<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>Salt File Server</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>Git Fileserver Backend Walkthrough</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>MinionFS Backend Walkthrough</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>Salt Package Manager</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>Storing Data in Other Databases</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.17</td>
<td>Running the Salt Master/Minion as an Unprivileged User</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.18</td>
<td>Using cron with Salt</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.19</td>
<td>Use cron to initiate a highstate</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>Hardening Salt</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.21</td>
<td>Security disclosure policy</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.22</td>
<td>Salt Transport</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.23</td>
<td>Master Tops System</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.24</td>
<td>Returners</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>Renderers</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Using Salt</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Grains</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Storing Static Data in the Pillar</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Targeting Minions</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>The Salt Mine</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Runners</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Salt Engines</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Understanding YAML</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Understanding Jinja</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>Tutorials Index</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>Troubleshooting</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>Frequently Asked Questions</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>Salt Best Practices</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Remote Execution</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Running Commands on Salt Minions</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Writing Execution Modules</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Executors</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Configuration Management</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>State System Reference</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Return Codes</td>
<td>661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Retcode Passthrough</td>
<td>661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Utility Modules - Code Reuse in Custom Modules</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Events &amp; Reactor</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Event System</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Beacons</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Reactor System</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Orchestrate Runner</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Solaris</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Solaris-specific Behaviour</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Salt SSH</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Getting Started</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>Salt SSH Roster</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>Deploy ssh key for salt-ssh</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>Calling Salt SSH</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>States Via Salt SSH</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>Targeting with Salt SSH</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>Configuring Salt SSH</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>Running Salt SSH as non-root user</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>Define CLI Options with Saltfile</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.10</td>
<td>Debugging salt-ssh</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Thorium Complex Reactor</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>Starting the Thorium Engine</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>Thorium Modules</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>Writing Thorium Formulas</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>The Thorium Register</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Salt Cloud</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>Configuration Inheritance</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>QuickStart</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>Using Salt Cloud</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>Core Configuration</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>Windows Configuration</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>Cloud Provider Specifics</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Options</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>Troubleshooting Steps</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.10</td>
<td>Extending Salt Cloud</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.11</td>
<td>Using Salt Cloud from Salt</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.12</td>
<td>Feature Comparison</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.13</td>
<td>Tutorials</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Salt Proxy Minion</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>New in 2017.7.0</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>New in 2016.11.0</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>New in 2016.3</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>New in 2015.8.2</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>New in 2015.8</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>Getting Started</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>The <strong>proxyenabled</strong> directive</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>SSH Proxymodules</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Network Automation</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>New in Carbon (2016.11)</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>NAPALM</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>JUNOS</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Salt Virt</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>Salt Virt Tutorial</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>The Salt Virt Runner</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>Based on Live State Data</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>Deploy from Network or Disk</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Command Line Reference</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>salt-call</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>salt</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION TO SALT

We’re not just talking about NaCl.

1.1 The 30 second summary

Salt is:

- a configuration management system, capable of maintaining remote nodes in defined states (for example, ensuring that specific packages are installed and specific services are running)
- a distributed remote execution system used to execute commands and query data on remote nodes, either individually or by arbitrary selection criteria

It was developed in order to bring the best solutions found in the world of remote execution together and make them better, faster, and more malleable. Salt accomplishes this through its ability to handle large loads of information, and not just dozens but hundreds and even thousands of individual servers quickly through a simple and manageable interface.

1.2 Simplicity

Providing versatility between massive scale deployments and smaller systems may seem daunting, but Salt is very simple to set up and maintain, regardless of the size of the project. The architecture of Salt is designed to work with any number of servers, from a handful of local network systems to international deployments across different data centers. The topology is a simple server/client model with the needed functionality built into a single set of daemons. While the default configuration will work with little to no modification, Salt can be fine tuned to meet specific needs.

1.3 Parallel execution

The core functions of Salt:

- enable commands to remote systems to be called in parallel rather than serially
- use a secure and encrypted protocol
- use the smallest and fastest network payloads possible
- provide a simple programming interface

Salt also introduces more granular controls to the realm of remote execution, allowing systems to be targeted not just by hostname, but also by system properties.
1.4 Builds on proven technology

Salt takes advantage of a number of technologies and techniques. The networking layer is built with the excellent ZeroMQ networking library, so the Salt daemon includes a viable and transparent AMQ broker. Salt uses public keys for authentication with the master daemon, then uses faster AES encryption for payload communication; authentication and encryption are integral to Salt. Salt takes advantage of communication via msgpack, enabling fast and light network traffic.

1.5 Python client interface

In order to allow for simple expansion, Salt execution routines can be written as plain Python modules. The data collected from Salt executions can be sent back to the master server, or to any arbitrary program. Salt can be called from a simple Python API, or from the command line, so that Salt can be used to execute one-off commands as well as operate as an integral part of a larger application.

1.6 Fast, flexible, scalable

The result is a system that can execute commands at high speed on target server groups ranging from one to very many servers. Salt is very fast, easy to set up, amazingly malleable and provides a single remote execution architecture that can manage the diverse requirements of any number of servers. The Salt infrastructure brings together the best of the remote execution world, amplifies its capabilities and expands its range, resulting in a system that is as versatile as it is practical, suitable for any network.

1.7 Open

Salt is developed under the Apache 2.0 license, and can be used for open and proprietary projects. Please submit your expansions back to the Salt project so that we can all benefit together as Salt grows. Please feel free to sprinkle Salt around your systems and let the deliciousness come forth.

1.8 Salt Community

Join the Salt!

There are many ways to participate in and communicate with the Salt community.

Salt has an active IRC channel and a mailing list.

1.9 Mailing List

Join the salt-users mailing list. It is the best place to ask questions about Salt and see what’s going on with Salt development! The Salt mailing list is hosted by Google Groups. It is open to new members.
1.10 IRC

The #salt IRC channel is hosted on the popular Freenode network. You can use the Freenode webchat client right from your browser. Logs of the IRC channel activity are being collected courtesy of Moritz Lenz. If you wish to discuss the development of Salt itself join us in #salt-devel.

1.11 Follow on Github

The Salt code is developed via Github. Follow Salt for constant updates on what is happening in Salt development:
https://github.com/saltstack/salt

1.12 Blogs

SaltStack Inc. keeps a blog with recent news and advancements:
http://www.saltstack.com/blog/

1.13 Example Salt States

The official salt-states repository is: https://github.com/saltstack/salt-states

A few examples of salt states from the community:

- https://github.com/blast-hardcheese/blast-salt-states
- https://github.com/kevingranade/kevingranade-salt-state
- https://github.com/uugedal/states
- https://github.com/mattmcclean/salt-openstack/tree/master/salt
- https://github.com/rentalita/ubuntu-setup/
- https://github.com/brutasse/states
- https://github.com/bclermont/states
- https://github.com/pcrews/salt-data

1.14 Follow on Open Hub

https://www.openhub.net/p/salt
1.15 Other community links

- Salt Stack Inc.
- Subreddit
- Google+
- YouTube
- Facebook
- Twitter
- Wikipedia page
- Stack Overflow

1.16 Hack the Source

If you want to get involved with the development of source code or the documentation efforts, please review the contributing documentation!
This section contains instructions to install Salt. If you are setting up your environment for the first time, you should install a Salt master on a dedicated management server or VM, and then install a Salt minion on each system that you want to manage using Salt. For now you don’t need to worry about your architecture, you can easily add components and modify your configuration later without needing to reinstall anything.

The general installation process is as follows:

1. Install a Salt master using the instructions for your platform or by running the Salt bootstrap script. If you use the bootstrap script, be sure to include the `-M` option to install the Salt master.
2. Make sure that your Salt minions can find the Salt master.
3. Install the Salt minion on each system that you want to manage.
4. Accept the Salt minion keys after the Salt minion connects.

After this, you should be able to run a simple command and receive salt version returns from all connected Salt minions.

```
salt '*' test.version
```

### 2.1 Quick Install

On most distributions, you can set up a Salt Minion with the Salt bootstrap.

### 2.2 Platform-specific Installation Instructions

These guides go into detail how to install Salt on a given platform.

#### 2.2.1 Arch Linux

**Installation**

Salt (stable) is currently available via the Arch Linux Official repositories. There are currently -git packages available in the Arch User repositories (AUR) as well.
Stable Release

Install Salt stable releases from the Arch Linux Official repositories as follows:

```
pacman -S salt
```

Tracking develop

To install the bleeding edge version of Salt (may include bugs!), use the -git package. Installing the -git package as follows:

```
wget https://aur.archlinux.org/packages/sa/salt-git/salt-git.tar.gz
tar xf salt-git.tar.gz
cd salt-git/
makepkg -is
```

**Note:** yaourt

If a tool such as Yaourt is used, the dependencies will be gathered and built automatically.

The command to install salt using the yaourt tool is:

```
yaourt salt-git
```

Post-installation tasks

systemd

Activate the Salt Master and/or Minion via systemctl as follows:

```
systemctl enable salt-master.service
systemctl enable salt-minion.service
```

Start the Master

Once you’ve completed all of these steps you’re ready to start your Salt Master. You should be able to start your Salt Master now using the command seen here:

```
systemctl start salt-master
```

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

2.2.2 Debian GNU/Linux / Raspbian

Debian GNU/Linux distribution and some derivatives such as Raspbian already have included Salt packages to their repositories. However, current stable Debian release contains old outdated Salt releases. It is recommended to use SaltStack repository for Debian as described below.

Installation from official Debian and Raspbian repositories is described here.
Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository

Packages for Debian 9 (Stretch) and Debian 8 (Jessie) are available in the Official SaltStack repository. Instructions are at https://repo.saltstack.com/#debian.

Note: Regular security support for Debian 7 ended on April 25th 2016. As a result, 2016.3.1 and 2015.8.10 will be the last Salt releases for which Debian 7 packages are created.

Installation from the Debian / Raspbian Official Repository

The Debian distributions contain mostly old Salt packages built by the Debian Salt Team. You can install Salt components directly from Debian but it is recommended to use the instructions above for the packages from the official Salt repository.

On Jessie there is an option to install Salt minion from Stretch with python-tornado dependency from jessie-backports repositories.

To install fresh release of Salt minion on Jessie:

1. Add jessie-backports and stretch repositories:
   
   Debian:
   ```
   echo 'deb http://httpredir.debian.org/debian jessie-backports main' >> /etc/apt/sources.list
   echo 'deb http://httpredir.debian.org/debian stretch main' >> /etc/apt/sources.list
   ```
   
   Raspbian:
   ```
   echo 'deb http://archive.raspbian.org/raspbian/ stretch main' >> /etc/apt/sources.list
   ```

2. Make Jessie a default release:
   ```
   echo 'APT::Default-Release "jessie";' > /etc/apt/apt.conf.d/10apt
   ```

3. Install Salt dependencies:
   Debian:
   ```
   apt-get update
   apt-get install python-zmq python-systemd/jessie-backports python-tornado/jessie-backports salt-common/stretch
   ```
   Raspbian:
   ```
   apt-get update
   apt-get install python-zmq python-tornado/stretch salt-common/stretch
   ```

4. Install Salt minion package from Latest Debian Release:
   ```
   apt-get install salt-minion/stretch
   ```
Install Packages

Install the Salt master, minion or other packages from the repository with the `apt-get` command. These examples each install one of Salt components, but more than one package name may be given at a time:

- `apt-get install salt-api`
- `apt-get install salt-cloud`
- `apt-get install salt-master`
- `apt-get install salt-minion`
- `apt-get install salt-ssh`
- `apt-get install salt-syndic`

Post-installation tasks

Now, go to the *Configuring Salt* page.

### 2.2.3 Arista EOS Salt minion installation guide

The Salt minion for Arista EOS is distributed as a SWIX extension and can be installed directly on the switch. The EOS network operating system is based on old Fedora distributions and the installation of the `salt-minion` requires backports. This SWIX extension contains the necessary backports, together with the Salt basecode.

**Note:** This SWIX extension has been tested on Arista DCS-7280SE-68-R, running EOS 4.17.5M and vEOS 4.18.3F.

**Important Notes**

This package is in beta, make sure to test it carefully before running it in production.

If confirmed working correctly, please report and add a note on this page with the platform model and EOS version.

If you want to uninstall this package, please refer to the *uninstalling* section.

**Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository**

Download the swix package and save it to flash.

```bash
veos#copy https://salt-eos.netops.life/salt-eos-latest.swix flash:
veos#copy https://salt-eos.netops.life/startup.sh flash:
```

**Install the Extension**

Copy the Salt package to extension

```bash
veos#copy flash:salt-eos-latest.swix extension:
```

Install the SWIX
veos#extension salt-eos-latest.swix force

Verify the installation

veos#show extensions | include salt-eos
salt-eos-2017-07-19.swix 1.0.11/1.fc25 A, F 27

Change the Salt master IP address or FQDN, by edit the variable (SALT_MASTER)

veos#bash vi /mnt/flash/startup.sh

Make sure you enable the eAPI with unix-socket

veos(config)#management api http-commands
    protocol unix-socket
    no shutdown

Post-installation tasks

Generate Keys and host record and start Salt minion

veos#bash
    #sudo /mnt/flash/startup.sh

salt-minion should be running

Copy the installed extensions to boot-extensions

veos#copy installed-extensions boot-extensions

Apply event-handler to let EOS start salt-minion during boot-up

veos(config)#event-handler boot-up-script
    trigger on-boot
    action bash sudo /mnt/flash/startup.sh

For more specific installation details of the salt-minion, please refer to Configuring Salt.

Uninstalling

If you decide to uninstall this package, the following steps are recommended for safety:

1. Remove the extension from boot-extensions

veos#bash rm /mnt/flash/boot-extensions

2. Remove the extension from extensions folder

veos#bash rm /mnt/flash/.extensions/salt-eos-latest.swix

2. Remove boot-up script

veos(config)#no event-handler boot-up-script
Additional Information

This SWIX extension contains the following RPM packages:

```
libodium-1.0.11-1.fc25.i686.rpm
libstdc++-6.2.1-2.fc25.i686.rpm
openpgm-5.2.122-6.fc24.i686.rpm
python-Jinja2-2.8-0.i686.rpm
python-PyYAML-3.12-0.i686.rpm
python-babel-0.9.6-5.fc18.noarch.rpm
python-backports-1.0-3.fc18.i686.rpm
python-backports-ssl_match_hostname-3.4.0.2-1.fc18.noarch.rpm
python-backports_abcs-0.5-0.i686.rpm
python-certifi-2016.9.26-0.i686.rpm
python-chardet-2.0.1-5.fc18.noarch.rpm
python-crypto-1.4.1-1.noarch.rpm
python-crypto-2.6.1-1.fc18.i686.rpm
python-futures-3.1.1-1.noarch.rpm
python-jtextfsm-0.3.1-0.noarch.rpm
python-kitchen-1.1.1-2.fc18.noarch.rpm
python-markupsafe-0.18-1.fc18.i686.rpm
python-mysqrep-python-0.4.8-0.i686.rpm
python-napalm-base-0.24.3-1.noarch.rpm
python-napalm-eos-0.6.0-1.noarch.rpm
python-netaddr-0.7.18-0.noarch.rpm
python-pyeapi-0.7.0-0.noarch.rpm
python-salt-2017.7.0_1414_g2fb986f-1.noarch.rpm
python-singledispatch-3.4.0.3-0.i686.rpm
python-six-1.10.0-0.i686.rpm
python-tornado-4.4.2-0.i686.rpm
python-urllib3-1.5.7.fc18.noarch.rpm
python2-zmq-15.3.0-2.fc25.i686.rpm
zeromq-4.1.4-5.fc25.i686.rpm
```

2.2.4 Fedora

Beginning with version 0.9.4, Salt has been available in the primary Fedora repositories and EPEL. It is installable using `yum` or `dnf`, depending on your version of Fedora.

**Note:** Released versions of Salt starting with 2015.5.2 through 2016.3.2 do not have Fedora packages available though EPEL. To install a version of Salt within this release array, please use SaltStack’s Bootstrap Script and use the git method of installing Salt using the version’s associated release tag.

Release 2016.3.3 and onward will have packaged versions available via EPEL.

**WARNING:** Fedora 19 comes with systemd 204. Systemd has known bugs fixed in later revisions that prevent the salt-master from starting reliably or opening the network connections that it needs to. It’s not likely that a salt-master will start or run reliably on any distribution that uses systemd version 204 or earlier. Running salt-minions should be OK.

**Installation**

Salt can be installed using `yum` and is available in the standard Fedora repositories.
Stable Release

Salt is packaged separately for the minion and the master. It is necessary only to install the appropriate package for the role the machine will play. Typically, there will be one master and multiple minions.

```
yum install salt-master
yum install salt-minion
```

Installing from updates-testing

When a new Salt release is packaged, it is first admitted into the updates-testing repository, before being moved to the stable repo.

To install from updates-testing, use the enablerepo argument for `yum`:

```
yum --enablerepo=updates-testing install salt-master
yum --enablerepo=updates-testing install salt-minion
```

Installation Using pip

Since Salt is on PyPI, it can be installed using pip, though most users prefer to install using a package manager.

Installing from pip has a few additional requirements:

- Install the group 'Development Tools', `dnf groupinstall 'Development Tools'`
- Install the 'zeromq-devel' package if it fails on linking against that afterwards as well.

A pip install does not make the init scripts or the /etc/salt directory, and you will need to provide your own systemd service unit.

Installation from pip:

```
pip install salt
```

**Warning:** If installing from pip (or from source using `setup.py install`), be advised that the `yum-utils` package is needed for Salt to manage packages. Also, if the Python dependencies are not already installed, then you will need additional libraries/tools installed to build some of them. More information on this can be found [here](#).

Post-installation tasks

**Master**

To have the Master start automatically at boot time:

```
systemctl enable salt-master.service
```

To start the Master:

```
systemctl start salt-master.service
```
Minion

To have the Minion start automatically at boot time:

```bash
systemctl enable salt-minion.service
```

To start the Minion:

```bash
systemctl start salt-minion.service
```

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

2.2.5 FreeBSD

Installation

Salt is available in the FreeBSD ports tree at `sysutils/py-salt`.

FreeBSD binary repo

```bash
pkg install py27-salt
```

FreeBSD ports

By default salt is packaged using python 2.7, but if you build your own packages from FreeBSD ports either by hand or with poudriere you can instead package it with your choice of python. Add a line to `/etc/make.conf` to choose your python flavour:

```bash
echo "DEFAULT_VERSIONS+= python=3.6" >> /etc/make.conf
```

Then build the port and install:

```bash
cd /usr/ports/sysutils/py-salt
make install
```

Post-installation tasks

Master

Copy the sample configuration file:

```bash
cp /usr/local/etc/salt/master.sample /usr/local/etc/salt/master
```

rc.conf

Activate the Salt Master in `/etc/rc.conf`:

```bash
sysrc salt_master_enable="YES"
```

Start the Master

Start the Salt Master as follows:
Minion
Copy the sample configuration file:

```
cp /usr/local/etc/salt/minion.sample /usr/local/etc/salt/minion
```

rc.conf
Activate the Salt Minion in `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
sysrc salt_minion_enable="YES"
```

Start the Minion
Start the Salt Minion as follows:

```
service salt_minion start
```

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

### 2.2.6 Gentoo

Salt can be easily installed on Gentoo via Portage:

```
emerge app-admin/salt
```

Post-installation tasks
Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

### 2.2.7 OpenBSD

Salt was added to the OpenBSD ports tree on Aug 10th 2013. It has been tested on OpenBSD 5.5 onwards.

Salt is dependent on the following additional ports. These will be installed as dependencies of the `sysutils/salt` port:

```
devel/py-futures
devel/py-progressbar
net/py-msgpack
net/py-zmq
security/py-crypto
security/py-M2Crypto
textproc/py-MarkupSafe
textproc/py-yaml
www/py-jinja2
www/py-requests
www/py-tornado
```
Installation

To install Salt from the OpenBSD pkg repo, use the command:

```
pkg_add salt
```

Post-installation tasks

**Master**
To have the Master start automatically at boot time:

```
rcctl enable salt_master
```

To start the Master:

```
rcctl start salt_master
```

**Minion**
To have the Minion start automatically at boot time:

```
rcctl enable salt_minion
```

To start the Minion:

```
rcctl start salt_minion
```

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

### 2.2.8 macOS

**Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository**

Latest stable build from the selected branch:

The output of `md5 <salt pkg>` should match the contents of the corresponding md5 file.

Earlier builds from supported branches

Archived builds from unsupported branches

**Installation from Homebrew**

```
brew install saltstack
```

It should be noted that Homebrew explicitly discourages the use of `sudo`:

Homebrew is designed to work without using sudo. You can decide to use it but we strongly recommend not to do so. If you have used sudo and run into a bug then it is likely to be the cause. Please don’t file a bug report unless you can reproduce it after reinstalling Homebrew from scratch without using sudo.
Installation from MacPorts

Macports isolates its dependencies from the OS, and installs salt in /opt/local by default, with config files under /opt/local/etc/salt. For best results, add /opt/local/bin to your PATH.

```bash
sudo port install salt
```

Variants allow selection of python version used to run salt, defaulting to python27, but also supporting python34, python35, and python36. To install salt with Python 3.6, use the python36 variant, for example:

```bash
sudo port install salt @python36
```

Startup items (for master, minion, and rest-cherrypy API gateway, respectively) are installed by subport targets. These will register launchd LaunchDaemons as org.macports.salt-minion, for example, to trigger automatic startup of the salt-minion through launchd. LaunchDaemons for salt can be started and stopped without reboot using the macports load and unload commands.

```bash
sudo port install salt-master salt-minion salt-api
sudo port load salt-master salt-minion salt-api
```

Installation from Pip

When only using the macOS system’s pip, install this way:

```bash
sudo pip install salt
```

Salt-Master Customizations

---

**Note:** Salt master on macOS is not tested or supported by SaltStack. See SaltStack Platform Support for more information.

To run salt-master on macOS, sudo add this configuration option to the /etc/salt/master file:

```bash
max_open_files: 8192
```

On versions previous to macOS 10.10 (Yosemite), increase the root user maxfiles limit:

```bash
sudo launchctl limit maxfiles 4096 8192
```

---

**Note:** On macOS 10.10 (Yosemite) and higher, maxfiles should not be adjusted. The default limits are sufficient in all but the most extreme scenarios. Overriding these values with the setting below will cause system instability!

Now the salt-master should run without errors:

```bash
sudo salt-master --log-level=all
```

Post-installation tasks

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.
2.2.9 RHEL / CentOS / Scientific Linux / Amazon Linux / Oracle Linux

Salt should work properly with all mainstream derivatives of Red Hat Enterprise Linux, including CentOS, Scientific Linux, Oracle Linux, and Amazon Linux. Report any bugs or issues on the issue tracker.

Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository

Packages for Redhat, CentOS, and Amazon Linux are available in the SaltStack Repository.

- Red Hat / CentOS
- Amazon Linux

Note: As of 2015.8.0, EPEL repository is no longer required for installing on RHEL systems. SaltStack repository provides all needed dependencies.

Warning: If installing on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 with disabled (not subscribed on) 'RHEL Server Releases' or 'RHEL Server Optional Channel' repositories, append CentOS 7 GPG key URL to SaltStack yum repository configuration to install required base packages:

```
[saltstack-repo]
name=SaltStack repo for Red Hat Enterprise Linux $releasever
baseurl=https://repo.saltstack.com/yum/redhat/$releasever/$basearch/latest
enabled=1
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=https://repo.saltstack.com/yum/redhat/$releasever/$basearch/latest/SALTSTACK-
GPG-KEY.pub
  https://repo.saltstack.com/yum/redhat/$releasever/$basearch/latest/base/RPM-
  GPG-KEY-CentOS-7
```

Note: systemd and systemd-python are required by Salt, but are not installed by the Red Hat 7 @base installation or by the Salt installation. These dependencies might need to be installed before Salt.

Installation from the Community-Maintained Repository

Beginning with version 0.9.4, Salt has been available in EPEL.

Note: Packages in this repository are built by community, and it can take a little while until the latest stable SaltStack release become available.

RHEL/CentOS 6 and 7, Scientific Linux, etc.

Warning: Salt 2015.8 is currently not available in EPEL due to unsatisfied dependencies: python-crypto 2.6.1 or higher, and python-tornado version 4.2.1 or higher. These packages are not currently available in EPEL for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 and 7.
Enabling EPEL

If the EPEL repository is not installed on your system, you can download the RPM for RHEL/CentOS 6 or for RHEL/CentOS 7 and install it using the following command:

```
rpm -Uvh epel-release-X-Y.rpm
```

Replace `epel-release-X-Y.rpm` with the appropriate filename.

Installing Stable Release

Salt is packaged separately for the minion and the master. It is necessary to install only the appropriate package for the role the machine will play. Typically, there will be one master and multiple minions.

- `yum install salt-master`
- `yum install salt-minion`
- `yum install salt-ssh`
- `yum install salt-syndic`
- `yum install salt-cloud`

Installing from `epel-testing`

When a new Salt release is packaged, it is first admitted into the `epel-testing` repository, before being moved to the stable EPEL repository.

To install from `epel-testing`, use the `enablerepo` argument for `yum`:

```
yum --enablerepo=epel-testing install salt-minion
```

Installation Using pip

Since Salt is on PyPI, it can be installed using pip, though most users prefer to install using RPM packages (which can be installed from EPEL).

Installing from pip has a few additional requirements:

- Install the group 'Development Tools', `yum groupinstall 'Development Tools'`
- Install the 'zeromq-devel' package if it fails on linking against that afterwards as well.

A pip install does not make the init scripts or the `/etc/salt` directory, and you will need to provide your own systemd service unit.

Installation from pip:

```
pip install salt
```

**Warning:** If installing from pip (or from source using `setup.py install`), be advised that the `yum-utils` package is needed for Salt to manage packages. Also, if the Python dependencies are not already installed, then you will need additional libraries/tools installed to build some of them. More information on this can be found [here].

---

2.2. Platform-specific Installation Instructions
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

ZeroMQ 4

We recommend using ZeroMQ 4 where available. SaltStack provides ZeroMQ 4.0.5 and pyzmq 14.5.0 in the SaltStack Repository.

If this repository is added before Salt is installed, then installing either salt-master or salt-minion will automatically pull in ZeroMQ 4.0.5, and additional steps to upgrade ZeroMQ and pyzmq are unnecessary.

Package Management

Salt’s interface to yum makes heavy use of the repoquery utility, from the yum-utils package. This package will be installed as a dependency if salt is installed via EPEL. However, if salt has been installed using pip, or a host is being managed using salt-ssh, then as of version 2014.7.0 yum-utils will be installed automatically to satisfy this dependency.

Post-installation tasks

Master

To have the Master start automatically at boot time:

RHEL/CentOS 5 and 6

chkconfig salt-master on

RHEL/CentOS 7

systemctl enable salt-master.service

To start the Master:

RHEL/CentOS 5 and 6

service salt-master start

RHEL/CentOS 7

systemctl start salt-master.service

Minion

To have the Minion start automatically at boot time:

RHEL/CentOS 5 and 6

chkconfig salt-minion on

RHEL/CentOS 7

systemctl enable salt-minion.service

To start the Minion:

RHEL/CentOS 5 and 6
service salt-minion start

RHEL/CentOS 7

systemctl start salt-minion.service

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

2.2.10 Solaris

Salt is known to work on Solaris but community packages are unmaintained.

It is possible to install Salt on Solaris by using setuptools.

For example, to install the develop version of salt:

```
git clone https://github.com/saltstack/salt
cd salt
sudo python setup.py install --force
```

Note: SaltStack does offer commercial support for Solaris which includes packages.

2.2.11 Ubuntu

Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository

Packages for Ubuntu 16 (Xenial), Ubuntu 14 (Trusty), and Ubuntu 12 (Precise) are available in the SaltStack repository.

Instructions are at https://repo.saltstack.com/#ubuntu.

Install Packages

Install the Salt master, minion or other packages from the repository with the apt-get command. These examples each install one of Salt components, but more than one package name may be given at a time:

- `apt-get install salt-api`
- `apt-get install salt-cloud`
- `apt-get install salt-master`
- `apt-get install salt-minion`
- `apt-get install salt-ssh`
- `apt-get install salt-syndic`

Post-installation tasks

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.
2.2.12 Windows

Salt has full support for running the Salt minion on Windows. You must connect Windows Salt minions to a Salt master on a supported operating system to control your Salt Minions.

Many of the standard Salt modules have been ported to work on Windows and many of the Salt States currently work on Windows as well.

Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository

Latest stable build from the selected branch:
The output of `md5sum <salt minion exe>` should match the contents of the corresponding md5 file.

Earlier builds from supported branches
Archived builds from unsupported branches

**Note:** The installation executable installs dependencies that the Salt minion requires.

The 64bit installer has been tested on Windows 7 64bit and Windows Server 2008R2 64bit. The 32bit installer has been tested on Windows 2008 Server 32bit. Please file a bug report on our GitHub repo if issues for other platforms are found.

There are installers available for Python 2 and Python 3.

The installer will detect previous installations of Salt and ask if you would like to remove them. Clicking OK will remove the Salt binaries and related files but leave any existing config, cache, and PKI information.

Salt Minion Installation

If the system is missing the appropriate version of the Visual C++ Redistributable (vcredist) the user will be prompted to install it. Click OK to install the vcredist. Click Cancel to abort the installation without making modifications to the system.

If Salt is already installed on the system the user will be prompted to remove the previous installation. Click OK to uninstall Salt without removing the configuration, PKI information, or cached files. Click Cancel to abort the installation before making any modifications to the system.

After the Welcome and the License Agreement, the installer asks for two bits of information to configure the minion; the master hostname and the minion name. The installer will update the minion config with these options.

If the installer finds an existing minion config file, these fields will be populated with values from the existing config, but they will be grayed out. There will also be a checkbox to use the existing config. If you continue, the existing config will be used. If the checkbox is unchecked, default values are displayed and can be changed. If you continue, the existing config file in `c:\salt\conf` will be removed along with the `c:\salt\conf\minion.d` directory. The values entered will be used with the default config.

The final page allows you to start the minion service and optionally change its startup type. By default, the minion is set to Automatic. You can change the minion start type to Automatic (Delayed Start) by checking the 'Delayed Start' checkbox.

**Note:** Highstates that require a reboot may fail after reboot because salt continues the highstate before Windows has finished the booting process. This can be fixed by changing the startup type to 'Automatic (Delayed Start)'. The drawback is that it may increase the time it takes for the 'salt-minion' service to actually start.
The *salt-minion* service will appear in the Windows Service Manager and can be managed there or from the command line like any other Windows service.

```
sc start salt-minion
net start salt-minion
```

### Installation Prerequisites

Most Salt functionality should work just fine right out of the box. A few Salt modules rely on PowerShell. The minimum version of PowerShell required for Salt is version 3. If you intend to work with DSC then Powershell version 5 is the minimum.

### Silent Installer Options

The installer can be run silently by providing the `/S` option at the command line. The installer also accepts the following options for configuring the Salt Minion silently:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>/master=</code></td>
<td>A string value to set the IP address or hostname of the master. Default value is <code>salt</code>. You can pass a single master or a comma-separated list of masters. Setting the master will cause the installer to use the default config or a custom config if defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/minion-name=</code></td>
<td>A string value to set the minion name. Default value is <code>hostname</code>. Setting the minion name causes the installer to use the default config or a custom config if defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/start-minion=</code></td>
<td>Either a 1 or 0. '1' will start the salt-minion service, '0' will not. Default is to start the service after installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/start-minion-delayed</code></td>
<td>Set the minion start type to Automatic (Delayed Start).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/default-config</code></td>
<td>Overwrite the existing config if present with the default config for salt. Default is to use the existing config if present. If <code>/master</code> and/or <code>/minion-name</code> is passed, those values will be used to update the new default config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/custom-config=社群</code></td>
<td>A string value specifying the name of a custom config file in the same path as the installer or the full path to a custom config file. If <code>/master</code> and/or <code>/minion-name</code> is passed, those values will be used to update the new custom config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/S</code></td>
<td>Runs the installation silently. Uses the above settings or the defaults.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/?</code></td>
<td>Displays command line help.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** `/start-service` has been deprecated but will continue to function as expected for the time being.

**Note:** `/default-config` and `/custom-config=` will backup an existing config if found. A timestamp and a `.bak` extension will be added. That includes the `minion` file and the `minion.d` directory.

Here are some examples of using the silent installer:

```
# Install the Salt Minion
# Configure the minion and start the service
Salt-Minion-2017.7.1-Py2-AMD64-Setup.exe /S /master=yoursaltmaster /minion-name=yourminionname
```
# Install the Salt Minion
# Configure the minion but don't start the minion service

Salt-Minion-2017.7.1-Py3-AMD64-Setup.exe /S /master=yoursaltmaster /minion-name=yourminionname /start-minion=0

# Install the Salt Minion
# Configure the minion using a custom config and configuring multimaster

Salt-Minion-2017.7.1-Py3-AMD64-Setup.exe /S /custom-config=windows_minion /master=prod_master1,prod_master2

Running the Salt Minion on Windows as an Unprivileged User

Notes:
- These instructions were tested with Windows Server 2008 R2
- They are generalizable to any version of Windows that supports a salt-minion

Create the Unprivileged User that the Salt Minion will Run As

1. Click Start > Control Panel > User Accounts.
2. Click Add or remove user accounts.
3. Click Create new account.
4. Enter salt-user (or a name of your preference) in the New account name field.
5. Select the Standard user radio button.
6. Click the Create Account button.
7. Click on the newly created user account.
8. Click the Create a password link.
9. In the New password and Confirm new password fields, provide a password (e.g "SuperSecretMinionPassword4Me!").
10. In the Type a password hint field, provide appropriate text (e.g. "My Salt Password").
11. Click the Create password button.
12. Close the Change an Account window.

Add the New User to the Access Control List for the Salt Folder

1. In a File Explorer window, browse to the path where Salt is installed (the default path is C:\Salt).
2. Right-click on the Salt folder and select Properties.
3. Click on the Security tab.
4. Click the Edit button.
5. Click the Add button.
6. Type the name of your designated Salt user and click the OK button.
7. Check the box to Allow the Modify permission.
8. Click the OK button.
9. Click the OK button to close the Salt Properties window.

**Update the Windows Service User for the salt-minion Service**

1. Click Start > Administrative Tools > Services.
2. In the Services list, right-click on salt-minion and select Properties.
3. Click the Log On tab.
4. Click the This account radio button.
5. Provide the account credentials created in section A.
6. Click the OK button.
7. Click the OK button to the prompt confirming that the user has been granted the Log On As A Service right.
8. Click the OK button to the prompt confirming that The new logon name will not take effect until you stop and restart the service.
9. Right-Click on salt-minion and select Stop.
10. Right-Click on salt-minion and select Start.

**Building and Developing on Windows**

This document will explain how to set up a development environment for Salt on Windows. The development environment allows you to work with the source code to customize or fix bugs. It will also allow you to build your own installation.

There are several scripts to automate creating a Windows installer as well as setting up an environment that facilitates developing and troubleshooting Salt code. They are located in the pkg\windows directory in the Salt repo (here).

**Scripts:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>build_env_2.ps1</td>
<td>A PowerShell script that sets up a Python 2 build environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build_env_3.ps1</td>
<td>A PowerShell script that sets up a Python 3 build environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build_pkg.bat</td>
<td>A batch file that builds a Windows installer based on the contents of the C:\Python27 directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.bat</td>
<td>A batch file that fully automates the building of the Windows installer using the above two scripts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The build.bat and build_pkg.bat scripts both accept a parameter to specify the version of Salt that will be displayed in the Windows installer. If no version is passed, the version will be determined using git.

Both scripts also accept an additional parameter to specify the version of Python to use. The default is 2.

---

2.2. Platform-specific Installation Instructions
Prerequisite Software

The only prerequisite is Git for Windows.

Create a Build Environment

1. Working Directory

Create a Salt-Dev directory on the root of C:. This will be our working directory. Navigate to Salt-Dev and clone the Salt repo from GitHub.

Open a command line and type:

```
cd \md Salt-Dev
cd Salt-Dev
git clone https://github.com/saltstack/salt
```

Go into the salt directory and checkout the version of salt to work with (2016.3 or higher).

```
cd salt
git checkout 2017.7.2
```

2. Setup the Python Environment

Navigate to the pkg\windows directory and execute the build_env.ps1 PowerShell script.

```
cd pkg\windows
powershell -file build_env_2.ps1
```

Note: You can also do this from Explorer by navigating to the pkg\windows directory, right clicking the build_env_2.ps1 powershell script and selecting Run with PowerShell

This will download and install Python 2 with all the dependencies needed to develop and build Salt.

Note: If you get an error or the script fails to run you may need to change the execution policy. Open a powershell window and type the following command:

```
Set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned
```

3. Salt in Editable Mode

Editable mode allows you to more easily modify and test the source code. For more information see the Pip documentation.

Navigate to the root of the salt directory and install Salt in editable mode with pip

```
cd \Salt-Dev\salt
pip install -e .
```
4. Setup Salt Configuration

Salt requires a minion configuration file and a few other directories. The default config file is named `minion` located in `C:salt\conf`. The easiest way to set this up is to copy the contents of the `salt\pkg\windows\buildenv` directory to `C:salt`.

```
\cd \salt
\md salt
xcopy /s /e \Salt-Dev\salt\pkg\windows\buildenv\* \salt\n```

Now go into the `C:salt\conf` directory and edit the minion config file named `minion` (no extension). You need to configure the master and id parameters in this file. Edit the following lines:

```
master: <ip or name of your master>
id: <name of your minion>
```

Create a Windows Installer

To create a Windows installer, follow steps 1 and 2 from *Create a Build Environment* above. Then proceed to 3 below:

3. Install Salt

To create the installer for Window we install Salt using Python instead of pip. Navigate to the root `salt` directory and install Salt.

```
\cd \Salt-Dev\salt
python setup.py install
```

4. Create the Windows Installer

Navigate to the `pkg\windows` directory and run the `build_pkg.bat` with the build version (2017.7.2) and the Python version as parameters.

```
\cd pkg\windows
build_pkg.bat 2017.7.2 2
```

2.2. Platform-specific Installation Instructions
Note: If no version is passed, the `build_pkg.bat` will guess the version number using git. If the python version is not passed, the default is 2.

Creating a Windows Installer: Alternate Method (Easier)

Clone the Salt repo from GitHub into the directory of your choice. We’re going to use Salt-Dev.

```
cd \md Salt-Dev
cd Salt-Dev
git clone https://github.com/saltstack/salt
```

Go into the `salt` directory and checkout the version of Salt you want to build.

```
cd salt
git checkout 2017.7.2
```

Then navigate to `pkg\windows` and run the `build.bat` script with the version you’re building.

```
cd pkg\windows
build.bat 2017.7.2 3
```

This will install everything needed to build a Windows installer for Salt using Python 3. The binary will be in the `salt\pkg\windows\installer` directory.

Testing the Salt minion

1. Create the directory `C:\salt` (if it doesn’t exist already)
2. Copy the example `conf` and `var` directories from `pkg\windows\buildenv` into `C:\salt`
3. Edit `C:\salt\conf\minion`

```
master: ipaddress or hostname of your salt-master
```

4. Start the salt-minion

```
cd C:\Python27\Scripts
python salt-minion -l debug
```

5. On the salt-master accept the new minion’s key

```
sudo salt-key -A
```

This accepts all unaccepted keys. If you’re concerned about security just accept the key for this specific minion.

6. Test that your minion is responding

On the salt-master run:
sudo salt '*' test.version

You should get the following response: {'your minion hostname': True}

Packages Management Under Windows 2003

Windows Server 2003 and Windows XP have both reached End of Support. Though Salt is not officially supported on operating systems that are EoL, some functionality may continue to work.

On Windows Server 2003, you need to install optional component "WMI Windows Installer Provider" to get a full list of installed packages. If you don’t have this, salt-minion can’t report some installed software.

2.2.13 SUSE

Installation from the Official SaltStack Repository

Packages for SUSE 12 SP1, SUSE 12, SUSE 11, openSUSE 13 and openSUSE Leap 42.1 are available in the SaltStack Repository.

Instructions are at https://repo.saltstack.com/#suse.

Installation from the SUSE Repository

Since openSUSE 13.2, Salt 2014.1.11 is available in the primary repositories. With the release of SUSE manager 3 a new repository setup has been created. The new repo will by systemsmanagement:saltstack, which is the source for newer stable packages. For backward compatibility a linkpackage will be created to the old devel:language:python repo. All development of suse packages will be done in systemsmanagement:saltstack:testing. This will ensure that salt will be in mainline suse repo’s, a stable release repo and a testing repo for further enhancements.

Installation

Salt can be installed using zypper and is available in the standard openSUSE/SLES repositories.

Stable Release

Salt is packaged separately for the minion and the master. It is necessary only to install the appropriate package for the role the machine will play. Typically, there will be one master and multiple minions.

zypper install salt-master
zypper install salt-minion

Post-installation tasks openSUSE

Master

To have the Master start automatically at boot time:

systemctl enable salt-master.service

To start the Master:
systemctl start salt-master.service

Minion
To have the Minion start automatically at boot time:

systemctl enable salt-minion.service

To start the Minion:

systemctl start salt-minion.service

Post-installation tasks SLES

Master
To have the Master start automatically at boot time:

chkconfig salt-master on

To start the Master:

rcsalt-master start

Minion
To have the Minion start automatically at boot time:

chkconfig salt-minion on

To start the Minion:

rcsalt-minion start

Unstable Release

openSUSE

For openSUSE Tumbleweed run the following as root:

zypper addrepo http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/systemsmanagement:/saltstack/ /openSUSE_Tumbleweed/systemsmanagement:saltstack.repo
zypper refresh
zypper install salt salt-minion salt-master

For openSUSE 42.1 Leap run the following as root:

zypper addrepo http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/systemsmanagement:/saltstack/ /openSUSE_Leap_42.1/systemsmanagement:saltstack.repo
zypper refresh
zypper install salt salt-minion salt-master

For openSUSE 13.2 run the following as root:
zypper addrepo http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/systemsmanagement:/saltstack/ openSUSE_13.2/systemsmanagement:saltstack.repo
zypper refresh
zypper install salt salt-minion salt-master

SUSE Linux Enterprise

For SLE 12 run the following as root:
zypper addrepo http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/systemsmanagement:/saltstack/ SLE_12/systemsmanagement:saltstack.repo
zypper refresh
zypper install salt salt-minion salt-master

For SLE 11 SP4 run the following as root:
zypper addrepo http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/systemsmanagement:/saltstack/ SLE_11_SP4/systemsmanagement:saltstack.repo
zypper refresh
zypper install salt salt-minion salt-master

Now go to the Configuring Salt page.

2.3 Initial Configuration

2.3.1 Configuring Salt

Salt configuration is very simple. The default configuration for the master will work for most installations and the only requirement for setting up a minion is to set the location of the master in the minion configuration file.

The configuration files will be installed to /etc/salt and are named after the respective components, /etc/salt/master, and /etc/salt/minion.

Master Configuration

By default the Salt master listens on ports 4505 and 4506 on all interfaces (0.0.0.0). To bind Salt to a specific IP, redefine the "interface" directive in the master configuration file, typically /etc/salt/master, as follows:

- #interface: 0.0.0.0
+ interface: 10.0.0.1

After updating the configuration file, restart the Salt master. See the master configuration reference for more details about other configurable options.

Minion Configuration

Although there are many Salt Minion configuration options, configuring a Salt Minion is very simple. By default a Salt Minion will try to connect to the DNS name "salt"; if the Minion is able to resolve that name correctly, no configuration is needed.

If the DNS name "salt" does not resolve to point to the correct location of the Master, redefine the "master" directive in the minion configuration file, typically /etc/salt/minion, as follows:
- #master: salt
+ master: 10.0.0.1

After updating the configuration file, restart the Salt minion. See the minion configuration reference for more details about other configurable options.

Proxy Minion Configuration

A proxy minion emulates the behaviour of a regular minion and inherits their options. Similarly, the configuration file is /etc/salt/proxy and the proxy tries to connect to the DNS name "salt". In addition to the regular minion options, there are several proxy-specific - see the proxy minion configuration reference.

Running Salt

1. Start the master in the foreground (to daemonize the process, pass the -d flag):

   ```
   salt-master
   ```

2. Start the minion in the foreground (to daemonize the process, pass the -d flag):

   ```
   salt-minion
   ```

Having trouble?

The simplest way to troubleshoot Salt is to run the master and minion in the foreground with log level set to debug:

```
salt-master --log-level=debug
```

For information on salt’s logging system please see the logging document.

Run as an unprivileged (non-root) user

To run Salt as another user, set the user parameter in the master config file.

Additionally, ownership, and permissions need to be set such that the desired user can read from and write to the following directories (and their subdirectories, where applicable):

- /etc/salt
- /var/cache/salt
- /var/log/salt
- /var/run/salt

More information about running salt as a non-privileged user can be found here.

There is also a full troubleshooting guide available.
Key Identity

Salt provides commands to validate the identity of your Salt master and Salt minions before the initial key exchange. Validating key identity helps avoid inadvertently connecting to the wrong Salt master, and helps prevent a potential MiTM attack when establishing the initial connection.

Master Key Fingerprint

Print the master key fingerprint by running the following command on the Salt master:

```
salt-key -F master
```

Copy the `master.pub` fingerprint from the Local Keys section, and then set this value as the `master_finger` in the minion configuration file. Save the configuration file and then restart the Salt minion.

Minion Key Fingerprint

Run the following command on each Salt minion to view the minion key fingerprint:

```
salt-call --local key.finger
```

Compare this value to the value that is displayed when you run the `salt-key --finger <MINION_ID>` command on the Salt master.

Key Management

Salt uses AES encryption for all communication between the Master and the Minion. This ensures that the commands sent to the Minions cannot be tampered with, and that communication between Master and Minion is authenticated through trusted, accepted keys.

Before commands can be sent to a Minion, its key must be accepted on the Master. Run the `salt-key` command to list the keys known to the Salt Master:

```
[root@master ~]# salt-key -L
Accepted Keys:
alpha
bravo
charlie
delta
Unaccepted Keys:
```

This example shows that the Salt Master is aware of four Minions, but none of the keys has been accepted. To accept the keys and allow the Minions to be controlled by the Master, again use the `salt-key` command:

```
[root@master ~]# salt-key -A
[root@master ~]# salt-key -L
Accepted Keys:
alpha
bravo
charlie
delta
Unaccepted Keys:
```

2.3. Initial Configuration
The `salt-key` command allows for signing keys individually or in bulk. The example above, using `-A` bulk-accepts all pending keys. To accept keys individually use the lowercase of the same option, `-a keyname`.

See also:

salt-key manpage

Sending Commands

Communication between the Master and a Minion may be verified by running the `test.version` command:

```
[root@master ~]# salt alpha test.version
alpha:
  2018.3.4
```

Communication between the Master and all Minions may be tested in a similar way:

```
[root@master ~]# salt '*' test.version
alpha:
  2018.3.4
bravo:
  2018.3.4
charlie:
  2018.3.4
delta:
  2018.3.4
```

Each of the Minions should send a `2018.3.4` response as shown above, or any other salt version installed.

What’s Next?

Understanding targeting is important. From there, depending on the way you wish to use Salt, you should also proceed to learn about Remote Execution and Configuration Management.

2.4 Additional Installation Guides

2.4.1 Salt Bootstrap

The Salt Bootstrap Script allows a user to install the Salt Minion or Master on a variety of system distributions and versions.

The Salt Bootstrap Script is a shell script known as `bootstrap-salt.sh`. It runs through a series of checks to determine the operating system type and version. It then installs the Salt binaries using the appropriate methods.

The Salt Bootstrap Script installs the minimum number of packages required to run Salt. This means that in the event you run the bootstrap to install via package, Git will not be installed. Installing the minimum number of packages helps ensure the script stays as lightweight as possible, assuming the user will install any other required packages after the Salt binaries are present on the system.

The Salt Bootstrap Script is maintained in a separate repo from Salt, complete with its own issues, pull requests, contributing guidelines, release protocol, etc.

To learn more, please see the Salt Bootstrap repo links:

- Salt Bootstrap repo
2.4.2 Opening the Firewall up for Salt

The Salt master communicates with the minions using an AES-encrypted ZeroMQ connection. These communications are done over TCP ports 4505 and 4506, which need to be accessible on the master only. This document outlines suggested firewall rules for allowing these incoming connections to the master.

Note: No firewall configuration needs to be done on Salt minions. These changes refer to the master only.

Fedora 18 and beyond / RHEL 7 / CentOS 7

Starting with Fedora 18 FirewallD is the tool that is used to dynamically manage the firewall rules on a host. It has support for IPv4/6 settings and the separation of runtime and permanent configurations. To interact with FirewallD use the command line client firewall-cmd.

firewall-cmd example:

```
firewall-cmd --permanent --zone=<zone> --add-port=4505-4506/tcp
```

A network zone defines the security level of trust for the the network. The user should choose an appropriate zone value for their setup. Possible values include: drop, block, public, external, dmz, work, home, internal, trusted.

Don't forget to reload after you made your changes.

```
firewall-cmd --reload
```

RHEL 6 / CentOS 6

The lokkit command packaged with some Linux distributions makes opening iptables firewall ports very simple via the command line. Just be careful to not lock out access to the server by neglecting to open the ssh port.

lokkit example:

```
```

The system-config-firewall-tui command provides a text-based interface to modifying the firewall.

```
system-config-firewall-tui
```
openSUSE

Salt installs firewall rules in `/etc/sysconfig/SuSEfirewall2.d/services/salt`. Enable with:

```
SuSEfirewall2 open
SuSEfirewall2 start
```

If you have an older package of Salt where the above configuration file is not included, the `SuSEfirewall2` command makes opening iptables firewall ports very simple via the command line.

SuSEfirewall example:

```
SuSEfirewall2 open EXT TCP 4505
SuSEfirewall2 open EXT TCP 4506
```

The firewall module in YaST2 provides a text-based interface to modifying the firewall.

YaST2:

```
yast2 firewall
```

Windows

Windows Firewall is the default component of Microsoft Windows that provides firewalls and packet filtering. There are many 3rd party firewalls available for Windows, some of which use rules from the Windows Firewall. If you are experiencing problems see the vendor’s specific documentation for opening the required ports.

The Windows Firewall can be configured using the Windows Interface or from the command line.

Windows Firewall (interface):

1. Open the Windows Firewall Interface by typing `wf.msc` at the command prompt or in a run dialog (Windows Key + R)
2. Navigate to Inbound Rules in the console tree
3. Add a new rule by clicking New Rule... in the Actions area
4. Change the Rule Type to Port. Click Next
5. Set the Protocol to TCP and specify local ports 4505-4506. Click Next
6. Set the Action to Allow the connection. Click Next
7. Apply the rule to Domain, Private, and Public. Click Next
8. Give the new rule a Name, ie: Salt. You may also add a description. Click Finish

Windows Firewall (command line):

The Windows Firewall rule can be created by issuing a single command. Run the following command from the command line or a run prompt:

```
netsh advfirewall firewall add rule name="Salt" dir=in action=allow protocol=TCP localport=4505-4506
```
iptables

Different Linux distributions store their `iptables` (also known as `netfilter`) rules in different places, which makes it difficult to standardize firewall documentation. Included are some of the more common locations, but your mileage may vary.

Fedora / RHEL / CentOS:

```
/etc/sysconfig/iptables
```

Arch Linux:

```
/etc/iptables/iptables.rules
```

Debian

Follow these instructions: [https://wiki.debian.org/iptables](https://wiki.debian.org/iptables)

Once you’ve found your firewall rules, you’ll need to add the below line to allow traffic on tcp/4505 and tcp/4506:

```
-A INPUT -m state --state new -m tcp -p tcp --dport 4505:4506 -j ACCEPT
```

Ubuntu

Salt installs firewall rules in `/etc/ufw/applications.d/salt.ufw`. Enable with:

```
ufw allow salt
```

pf.conf

The BSD-family of operating systems uses `packet filter (pf)`. The following example describes the addition to `pf.conf` needed to access the Salt master.

```
pass in on $int_if proto tcp from any to $int_if port 4505:4506
```

Once this addition has been made to the `pf.conf` the rules will need to be reloaded. This can be done using the `pfctl` command.

```
pfctl -vf /etc/pf.conf
```

2.4.3 Whitelist communication to Master

There are situations where you want to selectively allow Minion traffic from specific hosts or networks into your Salt Master. The first scenario which comes to mind is to prevent unwanted traffic to your Master out of security concerns, but another scenario is to handle Minion upgrades when there are backwards incompatible changes between the installed Salt versions in your environment.

Here is an example `Linux iptables` ruleset to be set on the Master:

```
# Allow Minions from these networks
-I INPUT -s 10.1.2.0/24 -p tcp --dports 4505:4506 -j ACCEPT
-I INPUT -s 10.1.3.0/24 -p tcp --dports 4505:4506 -j ACCEPT
# Allow Salt to communicate with Master on the loopback interface
-A INPUT -i lo -p tcp --dports 4505:4506 -j ACCEPT
```

(continues on next page)
Note: The important thing to note here is that the salt command needs to communicate with the listening network socket of salt-master on the loopback interface. Without this you will see no outgoing Salt traffic from the master, even for a simple `salt '*' test.version`, because the `salt` client never reached the salt-master to tell it to carry out the execution.

### 2.4.4 Preseed Minion with Accepted Key

In some situations, it is not convenient to wait for a minion to start before accepting its key on the master. For instance, you may want the minion to bootstrap itself as soon as it comes online. You may also want to let your developers provision new development machines on the fly.

See also:

Many ways to preseed minion keys

Salt has other ways to generate and pre-accept minion keys in addition to the manual steps outlined below.

- `salt-cloud` performs these same steps automatically when new cloud VMs are created (unless instructed not to).
- `salt-api` exposes an HTTP call to Salt’s REST API to generate and download the new minion keys as a tarball.

There is a general four step process to do this:

1. Generate the keys on the master:

   ```
   root@saltmaster# salt-key --gen-keys=[key_name]
   ```

   Pick a name for the key, such as the minion’s id.

2. Add the public key to the accepted minion folder:

   ```
   root@saltmaster# cp key_name.pub /etc/salt/pki/master/minions/[minion_id]
   ```

   It is necessary that the public key file has the same name as your minion id. This is how Salt matches minions with their keys. Also note that the pki folder could be in a different location, depending on your OS or if specified in the master config file.

3. Distribute the minion keys.

   There is no single method to get the keypair to your minion. The difficulty is finding a distribution method which is secure. For Amazon EC2 only, an AWS best practice is to use IAM Roles to pass credentials. (See blog post, [http://blogs.aws.amazon.com/security/post/Tx610S2MLVZWEA/Using-IAM-roles-to-distribute-non-AWS-credentials-to-your-EC2-instances](http://blogs.aws.amazon.com/security/post/Tx610S2MLVZWEA/Using-IAM-roles-to-distribute-non-AWS-credentials-to-your-EC2-instances))

Security Warning

Since the minion key is already accepted on the master, distributing the private key poses a potential security risk. A malicious party will have access to your entire state tree and other sensitive data if they gain access to a preseeded minion key.

4. Preseed the Minion with the keys
You will want to place the minion keys before starting the salt-minion daemon:

```
/etc/salt/pki/minion/minion.pem
/etc/salt/pki/minion/minion.pub
```

Once in place, you should be able to start salt-minion and run `salt-call state.apply` or any other salt commands that require master authentication.

### 2.4.5 The macOS (Maverick) Developer Step By Step Guide To Salt Installation

This document provides a step-by-step guide to installing a Salt cluster consisting of one master, and one minion running on a local VM hosted on macOS.

**Note:** This guide is aimed at developers who wish to run Salt in a virtual machine. The official (Linux) walkthrough can be found [here](#).

### The 5 Cent Salt Intro

Since you’re here you’ve probably already heard about Salt, so you already know Salt lets you configure and run commands on hordes of servers easily. Here’s a brief overview of a Salt cluster:

- Salt works by having a "master" server sending commands to one or multiple "minion" servers. The master server is the "command center". It is going to be the place where you store your configuration files, aka: "which server is the db, which is the web server, and what libraries and software they should have installed". The minions receive orders from the master. Minions are the servers actually performing work for your business.

- Salt has two types of configuration files:
  1. the "salt communication channels" or "meta" or "config" configuration files (not official names): one for the master (usually is `/etc/salt/master`, **on the master server**), and one for minions (default is `/etc/salt/minion` or `/etc/salt/minion.conf`, **on the minion servers**). Those files are used to determine things like the Salt Master IP, port, Salt folder locations, etc.. If these are configured incorrectly, your minions will probably be unable to receive orders from the master, or the master will not know which software a given minion should install.

  2. the "business" or "service" configuration files (once again, not an official name): these are configuration files, ending with ".sls" extension, that describe which software should run on which server, along with particular configuration properties for the software that is being installed. These files should be created in the `/srv/salt` folder by default, but their location can be changed using ... `/etc/salt/master` configuration file!

**Note:** This tutorial contains a third important configuration file, not to be confused with the previous two: the virtual machine provisioning configuration file. This in itself is not specifically tied to Salt, but it also contains some Salt configuration. More on that in step 3. Also note that all configuration files are YAML files. So indentation matters.

**Note:** Salt also works with "masterless" configuration where a minion is autonomous (in which case salt can be seen as a local configuration tool), or in "multiple master" configuration. See the documentation for more on that.

### Before Digging In, The Architecture Of The Salt Cluster

2.4. Additional Installation Guides
Salt Master

The "Salt master" server is going to be the Mac OS machine, directly. Commands will be run from a terminal app, so Salt will need to be installed on the Mac. This is going to be more convenient for toying around with configuration files.

Salt Minion

We’ll only have one "Salt minion" server. It is going to be running on a Virtual Machine running on the Mac, using VirtualBox. It will run an Ubuntu distribution.

Step 1 - Configuring The Salt Master On Your Mac

Official Documentation

Because Salt has a lot of dependencies that are not built in macOS, we will use Homebrew to install Salt. Homebrew is a package manager for Mac, it’s great, use it (for this tutorial at least!). Some people spend a lot of time installing libs by hand to better understand dependencies, and then realize how useful a package manager is once they’re configuring a brand new machine and have to do it all over again. It also lets you uninstall things easily.

Note:  Brew is a Ruby program (Ruby is installed by default with your Mac). Brew downloads, compiles, and links software. The linking phase is when compiled software is deployed on your machine. It may conflict with manually installed software, especially in the /usr/local directory. It’s ok, remove the manually installed version then refresh the link by typing brew link 'packageName'. Brew has a brew doctor command that can help you troubleshoot. It’s a great command, use it often. Brew requires xcode command line tools. When you run brew the first time it asks you to install them if they’re not already on your system. Brew installs software in /usr/local/bin (system bins are in /usr/bin). In order to use those bins you need your $PATH to search there first. Brew tells you if your $PATH needs to be fixed.

Tip: Use the keyboard shortcut cmd + shift + period in the "open" macOS dialog box to display hidden files and folders, such as .profile.

Install Homebrew

Install Homebrew here http://brew.sh/

Or just type

ruby -e "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Homebrew/install/master/install)"

Now type the following commands in your terminal (you may want to type brew doctor after each to make sure everything’s fine):

brew install python
brew install swig
brew install zmq
Note: zmq is ZeroMQ. It’s a fantastic library used for server to server network communication and is at the core of Salt efficiency.

Install Salt

You should now have everything ready to launch this command:

```
pip install salt
```

Note: There should be no need for `sudo pip install salt`. Brew installed Python for your user, so you should have all the access. In case you would like to check, type `which python` to ensure that it's `/usr/local/bin/python`, and `which pip` which should be `/usr/local/bin/pip`.

Now type `python` in a terminal then, `import salt`. There should be no errors. Now exit the Python terminal using `exit()`.

Create The Master Configuration

If the default `/etc/salt/master` configuration file was not created, copy-paste it from here: [http://docs.saltstack.com/ref/configuration/examples.html#configuration-examples-master](http://docs.saltstack.com/ref/configuration/examples.html#configuration-examples-master)

Note: `/etc/salt/master` is a file, not a folder.

Salt Master configuration changes. The Salt master needs a few customization to be able to run on macOS:

```
sudo launchctl limit maxfiles 4096 8192
```

In the `/etc/salt/master` file, change `max_open_files` to `8192` (or just add the line: `max_open_files: 8192` (no quote) if it doesn’t already exists).

You should now be able to launch the Salt master:

```
sudo salt-master --log-level=all
```

There should be no errors when running the above command.

Note: This command is supposed to be a daemon, but for toying around, we’ll keep it running on a terminal to monitor the activity.

Now that the master is set, let’s configure a minion on a VM.

Step 2 - Configuring The Minion VM

The Salt minion is going to run on a Virtual Machine. There are a lot of software options that let you run virtual machines on a mac, But for this tutorial we’re going to use VirtualBox. In addition to virtualBox, we will use Vagrant, which allows you to create the base VM configuration.
Vagrant lets you build ready to use VM images, starting from an OS image and customizing it using "provisioners". In our case, we'll use it to:

- Download the base Ubuntu image
- Install salt on that Ubuntu image (Salt is going to be the "provisioner" for the VM).
- Launch the VM
- SSH into the VM to debug
- Stop the VM once you’re done.

**Install VirtualBox**

Go get it here: [https://www.virtualBox.org/wiki/Downloads](https://www.virtualBox.org/wiki/Downloads) (click on VirtualBox for macOS hosts => x86/amd64)

**Install Vagrant**

Go get it here: [http://downloads.vagrantup.com/](http://downloads.vagrantup.com/) and choose the latest version (1.3.5 at time of writing), then the .dmg file. Double-click to install it. Make sure the `vagrant` command is found when run in the terminal. Type `vagrant`. It should display a list of commands.

**Create The Minion VM Folder**

Create a folder in which you will store your minion’s VM. In this tutorial, it’s going to be a minion folder in the `$home` directory.

```
cd $home
mkdir minion
```

**Initialize Vagrant**

From the minion folder, type

```
vagrant init
```

This command creates a default Vagrantfile configuration file. This configuration file will be used to pass configuration parameters to the Salt provisioner in Step 3.

**Import Precise64 Ubuntu Box**

```
vagrant box add precise64 http://files.vagrantup.com/precise64.box
```

**Note:** This box is added at the global Vagrant level. You only need to do it once as each VM will use this same file.
Modify the Vagrantfile

Modify ./minion/Vagrantfile to use the precise64 box. Change the `config.vm.box` line to:

```ruby
config.vm.box = "precise64"
```

Uncomment the line creating a host-only IP. This is the IP of your minion (you can change it to something else if that IP is already in use):

```ruby
config.vm.network :private_network, ip: "192.168.33.10"
```

At this point you should have a VM that can run, although there won’t be much in it. Let’s check that.

Checking The VM

From the `$home/minion` folder type:

```bash
vagrant up
```

A log showing the VM booting should be present. Once it’s done you’ll be back to the terminal:

```bash
ping 192.168.33.10
```

The VM should respond to your ping request.

Now log into the VM in ssh using Vagrant again:

```bash
vagrant ssh
```

You should see the shell prompt change to something similar to `vagrant@precise64:~$` meaning you’re inside the VM. From there, enter the following:

```bash
ping 10.0.2.2
```

**Note:** That IP is the IP of your VM host (the macOS host). The number is a VirtualBox default and is displayed in the log after the Vagrant ssh command. We’ll use that IP to tell the minion where the Salt master is. Once you’re done, end the ssh session by typing `exit`.

It’s now time to connect the VM to the salt master

Step 3 - Connecting Master and Minion

Creating The Minion Configuration File

Create the `/etc/salt/minion` file. In that file, put the following lines, giving the ID for this minion, and the IP of the master:

```bash
master: 10.0.2.2
id: 'minion1'
file_client: remote
```
Minions authenticate with the master using keys. Keys are generated automatically if you don’t provide one and can accept them later on. However, this requires accepting the minion key every time the minion is destroyed or created (which could be quite often). A better way is to create those keys in advance, feed them to the minion, and authorize them once.

**Preseed minion keys**

From the minion folder on your Mac run:

```
sudo salt-key --gen-keys=minion1
```

This should create two files: minion1.pem, and minion1.pub. Since those files have been created using sudo, but will be used by vagrant, you need to change ownership:

```
sudo chown youruser:yourgroup minion1.pem
sudo chown youruser:yourgroup minion1.pub
```

Then copy the .pub file into the list of accepted minions:

```
sudo cp minion1.pub /etc/salt/pki/master/minions/minion1
```

**Modify Vagrantfile to Use Salt Provisioner**

Let’s now modify the Vagrantfile used to provision the Salt VM. Add the following section in the Vagrantfile (note: it should be at the same indentation level as the other properties):

```ruby
# salt-vagrant config
cfg.vm.provision :salt do |salt|
  salt.run_highstate = true
  salt.minion_config = "~/etc/salt/minion"
  salt.minion_key = "./minion1.pem"
  salt.minion_pub = "./minion1.pub"
end
```

Now destroy the vm and recreate it from the /minion folder:

```
vagrant destroy
evagrant up
```

If everything is fine you should see the following message:

"Bootstrapping Salt... (this may take a while)  
Salt successfully configured and installed!"

**Checking Master-Minion Communication**

To make sure the master and minion are talking to each other, enter the following:

```
sudo salt '*' test.version
```

You should see your minion answering with its salt version. It’s now time to do some configuration.
Step 4 - Configure Services to Install On the Minion

In this step we’ll use the Salt master to instruct our minion to install Nginx.

Checking the system’s original state

First, make sure that an HTTP server is not installed on our minion. When opening a browser directed at http://192.168.33.10/ You should get an error saying the site cannot be reached.

Initialize the top.sls file

System configuration is done in /srv/salt/top.sls (and subfiles/folders), and then applied by running the state.apply function to have the Salt master order its minions to update their instructions and run the associated commands.

First Create an empty file on your Salt master (macOS machine):

```
touch /srv/salt/top.sls
```

When the file is empty, or if no configuration is found for our minion an error is reported:

```
sudo salt 'minion1' state.apply
```

This should return an error stating: No Top file or external nodes data matches found.

Create The Nginx Configuration

Now is finally the time to enter the real meat of our server’s configuration. For this tutorial our minion will be treated as a web server that needs to have Nginx installed.

Insert the following lines into /srv/salt/top.sls (which should current be empty).

```
base:
  'minion1':
    - bin.nginx
```

Now create /srv/salt/bin/nginx.sls containing the following:

```
nginx:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: nginx
  service.running:
    - enable: True
    - reload: True
```

Check Minion State

Finally, run the state.apply function again:

```
sudo salt 'minion1' state.apply
```
You should see a log showing that the Nginx package has been installed and the service configured. To prove it, open your browser and navigate to http://192.168.33.10/, you should see the standard Nginx welcome page.

Congratulations!

**Where To Go From Here**

A full description of configuration management within Salt (sls files among other things) is available here: [http://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/index.html#configuration-management](http://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/index.html#configuration-management)

**2.4.6 running salt as normal user tutorial**

**Before continuing** make sure you have a working Salt installation by following the *Installation* and the *configuration* instructions.

**Stuck?**

There are many ways to *get help from the Salt community* including our *mailing list* and our IRC channel #salt.

**Running Salt functions as non root user**

If you don’t want to run salt cloud as root or even install it you can configure it to have a virtual root in your working directory.

The salt system uses the *salt.syspath* module to find the variables

If you run the salt-build, it will generated in:

```
./build/lib.linux-x86_64-2.7/salt/_syspaths.py
```

To generate it, run the command:

```
python setup.py build
```

Copy the generated module into your salt directory

```
cp ./build/lib.linux-x86_64-2.7/salt/_syspaths.py salt/_syspaths.py
```

Edit it to include needed variables and your new paths

```
# you need to edit this
ROOT_DIR = *your current dir* + '/salt/root'

# you need to edit this
INSTALL_DIR = *location of source code*

CONFIG_DIR =  \nROOT_DIR + '/etc/salt'
CACHE_DIR = ROOT_DIR + '/var/cache/salt'
SOCK_DIR = ROOT_DIR + '/var/run/salt'
SRV_ROOT_DIR= ROOT_DIR + '/srv'
BASE_FILE_ROOTS_DIR = ROOT_DIR + '/srv/salt'
BASE_PILLAR_ROOTS_DIR = ROOT_DIR + '/srv/pillar'
BASE_MASTER_ROOTS_DIR = ROOT_DIR + '/srv/salt-master'
```

(continues on next page)
Create the directory structure

```
mkdir -p root/etc/salt root/var/cache/run root/run/salt root/srv
root/srv/salt root/srv/pillar root/srv/salt-master root/var/log/salt root/var/run
```

Populate the configuration files:

```
cp -r conf/* root/etc/salt/
```

Edit your `root/etc/salt/master` configuration that is used by salt-cloud:

```
user: *your user name*
```

Run like this:

```
PYTHONPATH=``pwd`` scripts/salt-cloud
```

## 2.4.7 Standalone Minion

Since the Salt minion contains such extensive functionality it can be useful to run it standalone. A standalone minion can be used to do a number of things:

- Use salt-call commands on a system without connectivity to a master
- Masterless States, run states entirely from files local to the minion

**Note:** When running Salt in masterless mode, do not run the salt-minion daemon. Otherwise, it will attempt to connect to a master and fail. The salt-call command stands on its own and does not need the salt-minion daemon.

### Minion Configuration

Throughout this document there are several references to setting different options to configure a masterless Minion. Salt Minions are easy to configure via a configuration file that is located, by default, in `/etc/salt/minion`. Note, however, that on FreeBSD systems, the minion configuration file is located in `/usr/local/etc/salt/minion`.

You can learn more about minion configuration options in the *Configuring the Salt Minion* docs.

### Telling Salt Call to Run Masterless

The salt-call command is used to run module functions locally on a minion instead of executing them from the master. Normally the salt-call command checks into the master to retrieve file server and pillar data, but when running standalone salt-call needs to be instructed to not check the master for this data. To instruct the minion to not look for a master when running salt-call the `file_client` configuration option needs to be set. By default the `file_client` is set to `remote` so that the minion knows that file server and pillar data are to be gathered from the master. When setting the `file_client` option to `local` the minion is configured to not gather this data from the master.
**file_client**: `local`

Now the salt-call command will not look for a master and will assume that the local system has all of the file and pillar resources.

**Running States Masterless**

The state system can be easily run without a Salt master, with all needed files local to the minion. To do this the minion configuration file needs to be set up to know how to return file_roots information like the master. The file_roots setting defaults to `/srv/salt` for the base environment just like on the master:

```yaml
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt
```

Now set up the Salt State Tree, top file, and SLS modules in the same way that they would be set up on a master. Now, with the `file_client` option set to `local` and an available state tree then calls to functions in the state module will use the information in the file_roots on the minion instead of checking in with the master.

Remember that when creating a state tree on a minion there are no syntax or path changes needed, SLS modules written to be used from a master do not need to be modified in any way to work with a minion.

This makes it easy to "script" deployments with Salt states without having to set up a master, and allows for these SLS modules to be easily moved into a Salt master as the deployment grows.

The declared state can now be executed with:

```
salt-call state.apply
```

Or the salt-call command can be executed with the `--local` flag, this makes it unnecessary to change the configuration file:

```
salt-call state.apply --local
```

**External Pillars**

*External pillars* are supported when running in masterless mode.

### 2.4.8 Salt Masterless Quickstart

Running a masterless salt-minion lets you use Salt’s configuration management for a single machine without calling out to a Salt master on another machine.

Since the Salt minion contains such extensive functionality it can be useful to run it standalone. A standalone minion can be used to do a number of things:

- Stand up a master server via States (Salting a Salt Master)
- Use salt-call commands on a system without connectivity to a master
- Masterless States, run states entirely from files local to the minion

It is also useful for testing out state trees before deploying to a production setup.
Bootstrap Salt Minion

The `salt-bootstrap` script makes bootstrapping a server with Salt simple for any OS with a Bourne shell:

```
curl -L https://bootstrap.saltstack.com -o bootstrap_salt.sh
sudo sh bootstrap_salt.sh
```

See the `salt-bootstrap` documentation for other one liners. When using Vagrant to test out salt, the Vagrant salt provisioner will provision the VM for you.

Telling Salt to Run Masterless

To instruct the minion to not look for a master, the `file_client` configuration option needs to be set in the minion configuration file. By default the `file_client` is set to `remote` so that the minion gathers file server and pillar data from the salt master. When setting the `file_client` option to `local` the minion is configured to not gather this data from the master.

```
file_client: local
```

Now the salt minion will not look for a master and will assume that the local system has all of the file and pillar resources.

Configuration which resided in the master configuration (e.g. `/etc/salt/master`) should be moved to the minion configuration since the minion does not read the master configuration.

Note: When running Salt in masterless mode, do not run the salt-minion daemon. Otherwise, it will attempt to connect to a master and fail. The salt-call command stands on its own and does not need the salt-minion daemon.

Create State Tree

Following the successful installation of a salt-minion, the next step is to create a state tree, which is where the SLS files that comprise the possible states of the minion are stored.

The following example walks through the steps necessary to create a state tree that ensures that the server has the Apache webserver installed.

Note: For a complete explanation on Salt States, see the tutorial.

1. Create the `top.sls` file:
```
/srv/salt/top.sls:
```

```
base:
  '*':
    - webserver
```

2. Create the webserver state tree:
```
/srv/salt/webserver.sls:
```

```
apache:   # ID declaration
pkg:
  - installed # function declaration
```
Note: The apache package has different names on different platforms, for instance on Debian/Ubuntu it is apache2, on Fedora/RHEL it is httpd and on Arch it is apache

The only thing left is to provision our minion using `salt-call`.

**Salt-call**

The salt-call command is used to run remote execution functions locally on a minion instead of executing them from the master. Normally the salt-call command checks into the master to retrieve file server and pillar data, but when running standalone salt-call needs to be instructed to not check the master for this data:

```
salt-call --local state.apply
```

The `--local` flag tells the salt-minion to look for the state tree in the local file system and not to contact a Salt Master for instructions.

To provide verbose output, use `-l debug`:

```
salt-call --local state.apply -l debug
```

The minion first examines the `top.sls` file and determines that it is a part of the group matched by `*` glob and that the `webserver.sls` should be applied.

It then examines the `webserver.sls` file and finds the `apache` state, which installs the Apache package.

The minion should now have Apache installed, and the next step is to begin learning how to write more complex states.

### 2.5 Dependencies

Salt should run on any Unix-like platform so long as the dependencies are met.

- **Python** - Python2 >= 2.7, Python3 >= 3.4
- **msgpack-python** - High-performance message interchange format
- **YAML** - Python YAML bindings
- **Jinja2** - parsing Salt States (configurable in the master settings)
- **MarkupSafe** - Implements a XML/HTML/XHTML Markup safe string for Python
- **apache-libcloud** - Python lib for interacting with many of the popular cloud service providers using a unified API
- **Requests** - HTTP library
- **Tornado** - Web framework and asynchronous networking library
- **futures** - Python2 only dependency. Backport of the concurrent.futures package from Python 3.2

Depending on the chosen Salt transport, **ZeroMQ** or **RAET**, dependencies vary:

- **ZeroMQ**:
  - ZeroMQ >= 3.2.0
  - pyzmq >= 2.2.0 - ZeroMQ Python bindings
- **PyCrypto** - The Python cryptography toolkit

- **RAET**:
  - **libnacl** - Python bindings to **libsodium**
  - **ioflo** - The flo programming interface rae and salt-raet is built on
  - **RAET** - The worlds most awesome UDP protocol

Salt defaults to the ZeroMQ transport, and the choice can be made at install time, for example:

```bash
python setup.py --salt-transport=raet install
```

This way, only the required dependencies are pulled by the setup script if need be.

If installing using pip, the `--salt-transport` install option can be provided like:

```bash
pip install --install-option="--salt-transport=raet" salt
```

**Note:** Salt does not bundle dependencies that are typically distributed as part of the base OS. If you have unmet dependencies and are using a custom or minimal installation, you might need to install some additional packages from your OS vendor.

### 2.6 Optional Dependencies

- **mako** - an optional parser for Salt States (configurable in the master settings)
- **gcc** - dynamic Cython module compiling

### 2.7 Upgrading Salt

When upgrading Salt, the master(s) should always be upgraded first. Backward compatibility for minions running newer versions of salt than their masters is not guaranteed.

Whenever possible, backward compatibility between new masters and old minions will be preserved. Generally, the only exception to this policy is in case of a security vulnerability.

**See also:**

*Installing Salt for development* and contributing to the project.

### 2.8 Building Packages using Salt Pack

Salt-pack is an open-source package builder for most commonly used Linux platforms, for example: Redhat/CentOS and Debian/Ubuntu families, utilizing SaltStack states and execution modules to build Salt and a specified set of dependencies, from which a platform specific repository can be built.

[https://github.com/saltstack/salt-pack](https://github.com/saltstack/salt-pack)
CHAPTER THREE

CONFIGURING SALT

This section explains how to configure user access, view and store job results, secure and troubleshoot, and how to perform many other administrative tasks.

3.1 Configuring the Salt Master

The Salt system is amazingly simple and easy to configure, the two components of the Salt system each have a respective configuration file. The salt-master is configured via the master configuration file, and the salt-minion is configured via the minion configuration file.

See also:
Example master configuration file.

The configuration file for the salt-master is located at /etc/salt/master by default. A notable exception is FreeBSD, where the configuration file is located at /usr/local/etc/salt. The available options are as follows:

3.1.1 Primary Master Configuration

interface

Default: 0.0.0.0 (all interfaces)
The local interface to bind to, must be an IP address.

| interface: 192.168.0.1 |

ipv6

Default: False
Whether the master should listen for IPv6 connections. If this is set to True, the interface option must be adjusted too (for example: interface: '::')

| ipv6: True |

publish_port

Default: 4505
The network port to set up the publication interface.
**publish_port**: 4505

**master_id**

Default: None

The id to be passed in the publish job to minions. This is used for MultiSyndics to return the job to the requesting master.

Note: This must be the same string as the syndic is configured with.

**master_id**: MasterOfMaster

**user**

Default: root

The user to run the Salt processes

**user**: root

**enable_ssh_minions**

Default: False

Tell the master to also use salt-ssh when running commands against minions.

**enable_ssh_minions**: True

Note: Cross-minion communication is still not possible. The Salt mine and publish.publish do not work between minion types.

**ret_port**

Default: 4506

The port used by the return server, this is the server used by Salt to receive execution returns and command executions.

**ret_port**: 4506

**pidfile**

Default: /var/run/salt-master.pid

Specify the location of the master pidfile.
**pidfile**: /var/run/salt-master.pid

**root_dir**
Default: /
The system root directory to operate from, change this to make Salt run from an alternative root.

**root_dir**: /

*Note:* This directory is prepended to the following options: `pki_dir`, `cachedir`, `sock_dir`, `log_file`, `autosign_file`, `autoreject_file`, `pidfile`, `autosign_grains_dir`.

**conf_file**
Default: /etc/salt/master
The path to the master's configuration file.

**conf_file**: /etc/salt/master

**pki_dir**
Default: /etc/salt/pki/master
The directory to store the pki authentication keys.

**pki_dir**: /etc/salt/pki/master

**extension_modules**
Changed in version 2016.3.0: The default location for this directory has been moved. Prior to this version, the location was a directory named `extmods` in the Salt cachedir (on most platforms, `/var/cache/salt/extmods`). It has been moved into the master cachedir (on most platforms, `/var/cache/salt/master/extmods`).

Directory for custom modules. This directory can contain subdirectories for each of Salt’s module types such as `runners`, `output`, `wheel`, `modules`, `states`, `returners`, `engines`, `utils`, etc. This path is appended to `root_dir`.

**extension_modules**: /root/salt_extmods

**extmod_whitelist/extmod_blacklist**
New in version 2017.7.0.

By using this dictionary, the modules that are synced to the master’s extmod cache using `saltutil.sync_*` can be limited. If nothing is set to a specific type, then all modules are accepted. To block all modules of a specific type, whitelist an empty list.
extmod_whitelist:
  modules:
    - custom_module
  engines:
    - custom_engine
  pillars: []

extmod_blacklist:
  modules:
    - specific_module

Valid options:

- modules
- states
- grains
- renderers
- returners
- output
- proxy
- runners
- wheel
- engines
- queues
- pillar
- utils
- sdb
- cache
- clouds
- tops
- roster
- tokens

module_dirs

Default: []

Like extension_modules, but a list of extra directories to search for Salt modules.

module_dirs:
  - /var/cache/salt/minion/extmods
cachedir

Default: /var/cache/salt/master
The location used to store cache information, particularly the job information for executed salt commands. This directory may contain sensitive data and should be protected accordingly.

```
cachedir: /var/cache/salt/master
```

verify_env

Default: True
Verify and set permissions on configuration directories at startup.

```
verify_env: True
```

keep_jobs

Default: 24
Set the number of hours to keep old job information. Note that setting this option to 0 disables the cache cleaner.

```
keep_jobs: 24
```

gather_job_timeout

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: 10
The number of seconds to wait when the client is requesting information about running jobs.

```
gather_job_timeout: 10
```

timeout

Default: 5
Set the default timeout for the salt command and api.

loop_interval

Default: 60
The loop_interval option controls the seconds for the master’s maintenance process check cycle. This process updates file server backends, cleans the job cache and executes the scheduler.

output

Default: nested
Set the default outputer used by the salt command.
**outputter_dirs**

Default: `[]`

A list of additional directories to search for salt outputters in.

```
outputter_dirs: []
```

**output_file**

Default: None

Set the default output file used by the salt command. Default is to output to the CLI and not to a file. Functions the same way as the “–out-file” CLI option, only sets this to a single file for all salt commands.

```
output_file: /path/output/file
```

**show_timeout**

Default: True

Tell the client to show minions that have timed out.

```
show_timeout: True
```

**show_jid**

Default: False

Tell the client to display the jid when a job is published.

```
show_jid: False
```

**color**

Default: True

By default output is colored, to disable colored output set the color value to False.

```
color: False
```

**color_theme**

Default: ""

Specifies a path to the color theme to use for colored command line output.

```
color_theme: /etc/salt/color_theme
```
**cli_summary**

Default: False

When set to True, displays a summary of the number of minions targeted, the number of minions returned, and the number of minions that did not return.

```
cli_summary: False
```

**sock_dir**

Default: /var/run/salt/master

Set the location to use for creating Unix sockets for master process communication.

```
sock_dir: /var/run/salt/master
```

**enable_gpu_grains**

Default: False

Enable GPU hardware data for your master. Be aware that the master can take a while to start up when lspci and/or dmidecode is used to populate the grains for the master.

```
enable_gpu_grains: True
```

**job_cache**

Default: True

The master maintains a temporary job cache. While this is a great addition, it can be a burden on the master for larger deployments (over 5000 minions). Disabling the job cache will make previously executed jobs unavailable to the jobs system and is not generally recommended. Normally it is wise to make sure the master has access to a faster IO system or a tmpfs is mounted to the jobs dir.

```
job_cache: True
```

---

**Note:** Setting the `job_cache` to False will not cache minion returns, but the JID directory for each job is still created. The creation of the JID directories is necessary because Salt uses those directories to check for JID collisions. By setting this option to False, the job cache directory, which is /var/cache/salt/master/jobs/ by default, will be smaller, but the JID directories will still be present.

Note that the `keep_jobs` option can be set to a lower value, such as 1, to limit the number of hours jobs are stored in the job cache. (The default is 24 hours.)

Please see the *Managing the Job Cache* documentation for more information.

---

**minion_data_cache**

Default: True
The minion data cache is a cache of information about the minions stored on the master, this information is primarily the pillar, grains and mine data. The data is cached via the cache subsystem in the Master cachedir under the name of the minion or in a supported database. The data is used to predetermine what minions are expected to reply from executions.

```
minion_data_cache: True
```

**cache**

Default: `localfs`

Cache subsystem module to use for minion data cache.

```
cache: consul
```

**memcache_expire_seconds**

Default: 0

Memcache is an additional cache layer that keeps a limited amount of data fetched from the minion data cache for a limited period of time in memory that makes cache operations faster. It doesn’t make much sense for the `localfs` cache driver but helps for more complex drivers like `consul`.

This option sets the memcache items expiration time. By default is set to 0 that disables the memcache.

```
memcache_expire_seconds: 30
```

**memcache_max_items**

Default: 1024

Set memcache limit in items that are bank-key pairs. I.e the list of minion_0/data, minion_0/mine, minion_1/data contains 3 items. This value depends on the count of minions usually targeted in your environment. The best one could be found by analyzing the cache log with `memcache_debug` enabled.

```
memcache_max_items: 1024
```

**memcache_full_cleanup**

Default: False

If cache storage got full, i.e. the items count exceeds the `memcache_max_items` value, memcache cleans up it’s storage. If this option set to False memcache removes the only one oldest value from it’s storage. If this set set to True memcache removes all the expired items and also removes the oldest one if there are no expired items.

```
memcache_full_cleanup: True
```

**memcache_debug**

Default: False

Enable collecting the memcache stats and log it on `debug` log level. If enabled memcache collect information about how many fetch calls has been done and how many of them has been hit by memcache. Also it outputs the rate
value that is the result of division of the first two values. This should help to choose right values for the expiration
time and the cache size.

```
memcache_debug: True
```

**ext_job_cache**

Default: ''

Used to specify a default returner for all minions. When this option is set, the specified returner needs to be properly
configured and the minions will always default to sending returns to this returner. This will also disable the local
job cache on the master.

```
ext_job_cache: redis
```

**event_return**

New in version 2015.5.0.

Default: ''

Specify the returner(s) to use to log events. Each returner may have installation and configuration requirements.
Read the returner’s documentation.

---

**Note:** Not all returners support event returns. Verify that a returner has an `event_return()` function before
configuring this option with a returner.

```
event_return:
  - syslog
  - splunk
```

**event_return_queue**

New in version 2015.5.0.

Default: 0

On busy systems, enabling event_returns can cause a considerable load on the storage system for returners. Events
can be queued on the master and stored in a batched fashion using a single transaction for multiple events. By
default, events are not queued.

```
event_return_queue: 0
```

**event_return_whitelist**

New in version 2015.5.0.

Default: []

Only return events matching tags in a whitelist.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: Supports glob matching patterns.
event_return_whitelist:
- salt/master/a_tag
- salt/run/*/ret

**event_return_blacklist**

New in version 2015.5.0.
Default: []

Store all event returns _except_ the tags in a blacklist.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: Supports glob matching patterns.

```
- salt/master/not_this_tag
- salt/wheel/*/ret
```

**max_event_size**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: 1048576

Passing very large events can cause the minion to consume large amounts of memory. This value tunes the maximum size of a message allowed onto the master event bus. The value is expressed in bytes.

```
max_event_size: 1048576
```

**master_job_cache**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: local_cache

Specify the returner to use for the job cache. The job cache will only be interacted with from the salt master and therefore does not need to be accessible from the minions.

```
master_job_cache: redis
```

**job_cache_store_endtime**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: False

Specify whether the Salt Master should store end times for jobs as returns come in.

```
job_cache_store_endtime: False
```
enforce_mine_cache

Default: False

By-default when disabling the minion_data_cache mine will stop working since it is based on cached data, by enabling this option we explicitly enabling only the cache for the mine system.

| enforce_mine_cache: False |

max_minions

Default: 0

The maximum number of minion connections allowed by the master. Use this to accommodate the number of minions per master if you have different types of hardware serving your minions. The default of \(0\) means unlimited connections. Please note that this can slow down the authentication process a bit in large setups.

| max_minions: 100 |

con_cache

Default: False

If max_minions is used in large installations, the master might experience high-load situations because of having to check the number of connected minions for every authentication. This cache provides the minion-ids of all connected minions to all MWorker-processes and greatly improves the performance of max_minions.

| con_cache: True |

presence_events

Default: False

Causes the master to periodically look for actively connected minions. Presence events are fired on the event bus on a regular interval with a list of connected minions, as well as events with lists of newly connected or disconnected minions. This is a master-only operation that does not send executions to minions.

| presence_events: False |

ping_on_rotate

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: False

By default, the master AES key rotates every 24 hours. The next command following a key rotation will trigger a key refresh from the minion which may result in minions which do not respond to the first command after a key refresh.

To tell the master to ping all minions immediately after an AES key refresh, set ping_on_rotate to True. This should mitigate the issue where a minion does not appear to initially respond after a key is rotated. Note that enabling this may cause high load on the master immediately after the key rotation event as minions reconnect. Consider this carefully if this salt master is managing a large number of minions.
If disabled, it is recommended to handle this event by listening for the `aes_key_rotate` event with the `key` tag and acting appropriately.

```yaml
ping_on_rotate: False
```

**transport**

Default: `zeromq`

Changes the underlying transport layer. ZeroMQ is the recommended transport while additional transport layers are under development. Supported values are `zeromq`, `raet` (experimental), and `tcp` (experimental). This setting has a significant impact on performance and should not be changed unless you know what you are doing!

```yaml
transport: zeromq
```

**transport_opts**

Default: `{}`

(Experimental) Starts multiple transports and overrides options for each transport with the provided dictionary. This setting has a significant impact on performance and should not be changed unless you know what you are doing! The following example shows how to start a TCP transport alongside a ZMQ transport.

```yaml
transport_opts:
  tcp:
    publish_port: 4605
    ret_port: 4606
  zeromq: []
```

**master_stats**

Default: `False`

Turning on the master stats enables runtime throughput and statistics events to be fired from the master event bus. These events will report on what functions have been run on the master and how long these runs have, on average, taken over a given period of time.

**master_stats_event_iter**

Default: `60`

The time in seconds to fire master_stats events. This will only fire in conjunction with receiving a request to the master, idle masters will not fire these events.

**sock_pool_size**

Default: `1`

To avoid blocking waiting while writing a data to a socket, we support socket pool for Salt applications. For example, a job with a large number of target host list can cause long period blocking waiting. The option is used by ZMQ and TCP transports, and the other transport methods don’t need the socket pool by definition. Most of Salt tools, including CLI, are enough to use a single bucket of socket pool. On the other hands, it is highly recommended to set
the size of socket pool larger than 1 for other Salt applications, especially Salt API, which must write data to socket concurrently.

| sock_pool_size: | 15 |

**ipc_mode**

Default: `ipc`

The ipc strategy. (i.e., sockets versus tcp, etc.) Windows platforms lack POSIX IPC and must rely on TCP based inter-process communications. `ipc_mode` is set to `tcp` by default on Windows.

| ipc_mode: | ipc |

**tcp_master_pub_port**

Default: 4512

The TCP port on which events for the master should be published if `ipc_mode` is TCP.

| tcp_master_pub_port: | 4512 |

**tcp_master_pull_port**

Default: 4513

The TCP port on which events for the master should be pulled if `ipc_mode` is TCP.

| tcp_master_pull_port: | 4513 |

**tcp_master_publish_pull**

Default: 4514

The TCP port on which events for the master should be pulled from and then republished onto the event bus on the master.

| tcp_master_publish_pull: | 4514 |

**tcp_master_workers**

Default: 4515

The TCP port for `mworkers` to connect to on the master.

| tcp_master_workers: | 4515 |
**auth_events**

New in version 2017.7.3.
Default: True

Determines whether the master will fire authentication events. Authentication events are fired when a minion performs an authentication check with the master.

**minion_data_cache_events**

New in version 2017.7.3.
Default: True

Determines whether the master will fire minion data cache events. Minion data cache events are fired when a minion requests a minion data cache refresh.

**http_connect_timeout**

New in version 2019.2.0.
Default: 20

HTTP connection timeout in seconds. Applied when fetching files using tornado back-end. Should be greater than overall download time.

**http_request_timeout**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: 3600

HTTP request timeout in seconds. Applied when fetching files using tornado back-end. Should be greater than overall download time.

**3.1.2 Salt-SSH Configuration**

**roster**

Default: flat
Define the default salt-ssh roster module to use

**roster**: cache
**roster_defaults**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default settings which will be inherited by all rosters.

```python
roster_defaults:
    user: daniel
    sudo: True
    priv: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
    tty: True
```

**roster_file**

Default: `/etc/salt/roster`
Pass in an alternative location for the salt-ssh flat roster file.

```python
roster_file: /root/roster
```

**rosters**

Default: None
Define locations for flat roster files so they can be chosen when using Salt API. An administrator can place roster files into these locations. Then, when calling Salt API, the `roster_file` parameter should contain a relative path to these locations. That is, `roster_file=/foo/roster` will be resolved as `/etc/salt/roster.d/foo/roster` etc. This feature prevents passing insecure custom rosters through the Salt API.

```plaintext
rosters:
- /etc/salt/roster.d
- /opt/salt/some/more/rosters
```

**ssh_passwd**

Default: ''
The ssh password to log in with.

```plaintext
ssh_passwd: '
```

**ssh_priv_passwd**

Default: ''
Passphrase for ssh private key file.

```plaintext
ssh_priv_passwd: '
```
**ssh_port**

Default: 22
The target system’s ssh port number.

```
ssh_port: 22
```

**ssh_scan_ports**

Default: 22
Comma-separated list of ports to scan.

```
ssh_scan_ports: 22
```

**ssh_scan_timeout**

Default: 0.01
Scanning socket timeout for salt-ssh.

```
ssh_scan_timeout: 0.01
```

**ssh_sudo**

Default: False
Boolean to run command via sudo.

```
ssh_sudo: False
```

**ssh_timeout**

Default: 60
Number of seconds to wait for a response when establishing an SSH connection.

```
ssh_timeout: 60
```

**ssh_user**

Default: root
The user to log in as.

```
ssh_user: root
```
**ssh_log_file**

New in version 2016.3.5.
Default: `/var/log/salt/ssh`
Specify the log file of the `salt-ssh` command.

```
ssh_log_file: /var/log/salt/ssh
```

**ssh_minion_opts**

Default: None
Pass in minion option overrides that will be inserted into the SHIM for salt-ssh calls. The local minion config is not used for salt-ssh. Can be overridden on a per-minion basis in the roster (`minion_opts`)

```
ssh_minion_opts:
  gpg_keydir: /root/gpg
```

**ssh_use_home_key**

Default: False
Set this to True to default to using `~/.ssh/id_rsa` for salt-ssh authentication with minions

```
ssh_use_home_key: False
```

**ssh_identities_only**

Default: False
Set this to True to default salt-ssh to run with `-o IdentitiesOnly=yes`. This option is intended for situations where the ssh-agent offers many different identities and allows ssh to ignore those identities and use the only one specified in options.

```
ssh_identities_only: False
```

**ssh_list_nodegroups**

Default: `{}`
List-only nodegroups for salt-ssh. Each group must be formed as either a comma-separated list, or a YAML list. This option is useful to group minions into easy-to-target groups when using salt-ssh. These groups can then be targeted with the normal `-N` argument to salt-ssh.

```
ssh_list_nodegroups:
  groupA: minion1,minion2
  groupB: minion1,minion3
```
**thin_extra_mods**

Default: None

List of additional modules, needed to be included into the Salt Thin. Pass a list of importable Python modules that are typically located in the *site-packages* Python directory so they will be also always included into the Salt Thin, once generated.

**min_extra_mods**

Default: None

Identical as *thin_extra_mods*, only applied to the Salt Minimal.

### 3.1.3 Master Security Settings

**open_mode**

Default: False

Open mode is a dangerous security feature. One problem encountered with pki authentication systems is that keys can become "mixed up" and authentication begins to fail. Open mode turns off authentication and tells the master to accept all authentication. This will clean up the pki keys received from the minions. Open mode should not be turned on for general use. Open mode should only be used for a short period of time to clean up pki keys. To turn on open mode set this value to True.

```
open_mode: False
```

**auto_accept**

Default: False

Enable auto_accept. This setting will automatically accept all incoming public keys from minions.

```
auto_accept: False
```

**keysize**

Default: 2048

The size of key that should be generated when creating new keys.

```
keysize: 2048
```

**autosign_timeout**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: 120

Time in minutes that a incoming public key with a matching name found in pki_dir/minion_autosign/keyid is automatically accepted. Expired autosign keys are removed when the master checks the minion_autosign directory. This method to auto accept minions can be safer than an autosign_file because the keyid record can expire and is
limited to being an exact name match. This should still be considered a less than secure option, due to the fact that trust is based on just the requesting minion id.

**autosign_file**

Default: not defined

If the `autosign_file` is specified incoming keys specified in the autosign_file will be automatically accepted. Matches will be searched for first by string comparison, then by globbing, then by full-string regex matching. This should still be considered a less than secure option, due to the fact that trust is based on just the requesting minion id.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: For security reasons the file must be readonly except for it’s owner. If `permissive_pki_access` is True the owning group can also have write access, but if Salt is running as root it must be a member of that group. A less strict requirement also existed in previous version.

**autoreject_file**

New in version 2014.1.0.

Default: not defined

Works like `autosign_file`, but instead allows you to specify minion IDs for which keys will automatically be rejected. Will override both membership in the `autosign_file` and the `auto_accept` setting.

**autosign_grains_dir**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: not defined

If the `autosign_grains_dir` is specified, incoming keys from minions with grain values that match those defined in files in the autosign_grains_dir will be accepted automatically. Grain values that should be accepted automatically can be defined by creating a file named like the corresponding grain in the autosign_grains_dir and writing the values into that file, one value per line. Lines starting with a # will be ignored. Minion must be configured to send the corresponding grains on authentication. This should still be considered a less than secure option, due to the fact that trust is based on just the requesting minion.

Please see the Autoaccept Minions from Grains documentation for more information.

| autosign_grains_dir: /etc/salt/autosign_grains |

**permissive_pki_access**

Default: False

Enable permissive access to the salt keys. This allows you to run the master or minion as root, but have a non-root group be given access to your pki_dir. To make the access explicit, root must belong to the group you’ve given access to. This is potentially quite insecure. If an autosign_file is specified, enabling permissive_pki_access will allow group access to that specific file.

| permissive_pki_access: False |
**publisher_acl**

Default: `{}`

Enable user accounts on the master to execute specific modules. These modules can be expressed as regular expressions.

```yaml
publisher_acl:
  fred:
    - test.ping
    - pkg.*
```

**publisher_acl_blacklist**

Default: `{}`

Blacklist users or modules

This example would blacklist all non sudo users, including root from running any commands. It would also blacklist any use of the "cmd" module.

This is completely disabled by default.

```yaml
publisher_acl_blacklist:
  users:
    - root
    - '^(?!sudo_).*' # all non sudo users
  modules:
    - cmd.*
    - test.echo
```

**sudo_acl**

Default: False

Enforce `publisher_acl` and `publisher_acl_blacklist` when users have sudo access to the salt command.

```yaml
sudo_acl: False
```

**external_auth**

Default: `{}`

The external auth system uses the Salt auth modules to authenticate and validate users to access areas of the Salt system.

```yaml
external_auth:
  pam:
    fred:
      - test.*
```
**token_expire**

Default: 43200

Time (in seconds) for a newly generated token to live.

Default: 12 hours

```
[default]:
token_expire: 43200
```

**token_expire_user_override**

Default: False

Allow eauth users to specify the expiry time of the tokens they generate.

A boolean applies to all users or a dictionary of whitelisted eauth backends and usernames may be given:

```
[default]:
token_expire_user_override:
  pam:
    - fred
    - tom
  ldap:
    - gary
```

**keep_acl_in_token**

Default: False

Set to True to enable keeping the calculated user’s auth list in the token file. This is disabled by default and the auth list is calculated or requested from the eauth driver each time.

```
[default]:
keep_acl_in_token: False
```

**eauth_acl_module**

Default: ''

Auth subsystem module to use to get authorized access list for a user. By default it’s the same module used for external authentication.

```
[default]:
eauth_acl_module: django
```

**file_recv**

Default: False

Allow minions to push files to the master. This is disabled by default, for security purposes.

```
[default]:
file_recv: False
```
**file_recv_max_size**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: 100
Set a hard-limit on the size of the files that can be pushed to the master. It will be interpreted as megabytes.

```
file_recv_max_size: 100
```

**master_sign_pubkey**

Default: False
Sign the master auth-replies with a cryptographic signature of the master’s public key. Please see the tutorial how to use these settings in the Multimaster-PKI with Failover Tutorial

```
master_sign_pubkey: True
```

**master_sign_key_name**

Default: master_sign
The customizable name of the signing-key-pair without suffix.

```
master_sign_key_name: <filename_without_suffix>
```

**master_pubkey_signature**

Default: master_pubkey_signature
The name of the file in the master’s pki-directory that holds the pre-calculated signature of the master’s public-key.

```
master_pubkey_signature: <filename>
```

**master_use_pubkey_signature**

Default: False
Instead of computing the signature for each auth-reply, use a pre-calculated signature. The master_pubkey_signature must also be set for this.

```
master_use_pubkey_signature: True
```

**rotate_aes_key**

Default: True
Rotate the salt-masters AES-key when a minion-public is deleted with salt-key. This is a very important security-setting. Disabling it will enable deleted minions to still listen in on the messages published by the salt-master. Do not disable this unless it is absolutely clear what this does.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rotate_aes_key:</th>
<th>True</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**publish_session**

Default: 86400

The number of seconds between AES key rotations on the master.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>publish_session: Default:</th>
<th>86400</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ssl**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Default: None

TLS/SSL connection options. This could be set to a dictionary containing arguments corresponding to python `ssl`. `wrap_socket` method. For details see Tornado and Python documentation.

Note: to set enum arguments values like `cert_reqs` and `ssl_version` use constant names without ssl module prefix: CERT_REQUIRED or PROTOCOL_SSLv23.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ssl:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>keyfile:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certfile:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssl_version:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**preserve_minion_cache**

Default: False

By default, the master deletes its cache of minion data when the key for that minion is removed. To preserve the cache after key deletion, set `preserve_minion_cache` to True.

WARNING: This may have security implications if compromised minions auth with a previous deleted minion ID.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>preserve_minion_cache:</th>
<th>False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**allow_minion_key_revoke**

Default: True

Controls whether a minion can request its own key revocation. When True the master will honor the minion’s request and revoke its key. When False, the master will drop the request and the minion’s key will remain accepted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>allow_minion_key_revoke:</th>
<th>False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**optimization_order**

Default: [0, 1, 2]

In cases where Salt is distributed without .py files, this option determines the priority of optimization level(s) Salt’s module loader should prefer.

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
Note: This option is only supported on Python 3.5+.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>optimization_order:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.4 Master Large Scale Tuning Settings

max_open_files

Default: 100000

Each minion connecting to the master uses AT LEAST one file descriptor, the master subscription connection. If enough minions connect you might start seeing on the console (and then salt-master crashes):

```
Too many open files (tcp_listener.cpp:335)
Aborted (core dumped)
```

```
max_open_files: 100000
```

By default this value will be the one of `ulimit -Hn`, i.e., the hard limit for max open files.

To set a different value than the default one, uncomment, and configure this setting. Remember that this value CANNOT be higher than the hard limit. Raising the hard limit depends on the OS and/or distribution, a good way to find the limit is to search the internet for something like this:

```
raise max open files hard limit debian
```

worker_threads

Default: 5

The number of threads to start for receiving commands and replies from minions. If minions are stalling on replies because you have many minions, raise the worker_threads value.

Worker threads should not be put below 3 when using the peer system, but can drop down to 1 worker otherwise.

```
worker_threads: 5
```

pub_hwm

Default: 1000

The zeromq high water mark on the publisher interface.
3.1.5 Master Module Management

**runner_dirs**

Default: []
Set additional directories to search for runner modules.

```yaml
runner_dirs:
  - /var/lib/salt/runners
```

**utils_dirs**

New in version 2018.3.0.
Default: []
Set additional directories to search for util modules.

```yaml
utils_dirs:
  - /var/lib/salt/utils
```

**cython_enable**

Default: False
Set to true to enable Cython modules (.pyx files) to be compiled on the fly on the Salt master.

```yaml
cython_enable: False
```

3.1.6 Master State System Settings

**state_top**

Default: top.sls
The state system uses a "top" file to tell the minions what environment to use and what modules to use. The state_top file is defined relative to the root of the base environment. The value of "state_top" is also used for the pillar top file.

```yaml
state_top: top.sls
```
**state_top_saltenv**

This option has no default value. Set it to an environment name to ensure that only the top file from that environment is considered during a `highstate`.

---

**Note:** Using this value does not change the merging strategy. For instance, if `top_file_merging_strategy` is set to `merge`, and `state_top_saltenv` is set to `foo`, then any sections for environments other than `foo` in the top file for the `foo` environment will be ignored. With `state_top_saltenv` set to `base`, all states from all environments in the `base` top file will be applied, while all other top files are ignored. The only way to set `state_top_saltenv` to something other than `base` and not have the other environments in the targeted top file ignored, would be to set `top_file_merging_strategy` to `merge_all`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>state_top_saltenv</th>
<th>dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**top_file_merging_strategy**

Changed in version 2016.11.0: A `merge_all` strategy has been added.

Default: `merge`

When no specific fileserver environment (a.k.a. `saltenv`) has been specified for a `highstate`, all environments’ top files are inspected. This config option determines how the SLS targets in those top files are handled.

When set to `merge`, the `base` environment’s top file is evaluated first, followed by the other environments’ top files. The first target expression (e.g. `'*'`) for a given environment is kept, and when the same target expression is used in a different top file evaluated later, it is ignored. Because `base` is evaluated first, it is authoritative. For example, if there is a target for `'*'` for the `foo` environment in both the `base` and `foo` environment’s top files, the one in the `foo` environment would be ignored. The environments will be evaluated in no specific order (aside from `base` coming first). For greater control over the order in which the environments are evaluated, use `env_order`. Note that, aside from the `base` environment’s top file, any sections in top files that do not match that top file’s environment will be ignored. So, for example, a section for the `qa` environment would be ignored if it appears in the `dev` environment’s top file. To keep use cases like this from being ignored, use the `merge_all` strategy.

When set to `same`, then for each environment, only that environment’s top file is processed, with the others being ignored. For example, only the `dev` environment’s top file will be processed for the `dev` environment, and any SLS targets defined for `dev` in the `base` environment’s (or any other environment’s) top file will be ignored. If an environment does not have a top file, then the top file from the `default_top` config parameter will be used as a fallback.

When set to `merge_all`, then all states in all environments in all top files will be applied. The order in which individual SLS files will be executed will depend on the order in which the top files were evaluated, and the environments will be evaluated in no specific order. For greater control over the order in which the environments are evaluated, use `env_order`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>top_file_merging_strategy</th>
<th>same</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**env_order**

Default: `[]`

When `top_file_merging_strategy` is set to `merge`, and no environment is specified for a `highstate`, this config option allows for the order in which top files are evaluated to be explicitly defined.
env_order:
  - base
  - dev
  - qa

master_tops

Default: {}

The master_tops option replaces the external_nodes option by creating a pluggable system for the generation of external top data. The external_nodes option is deprecated by the master_tops option. To gain the capabilities of the classic external_nodes system, use the following configuration:

master_tops:
  ext_nodes: <Shell command which returns yaml>

renderer

Default: jinja|yaml

The renderer to use on the minions to render the state data.

renderer: jinja|json

userdata_template

New in version 2016.11.4.

Default: None

The renderer to use for templating userdata files in salt-cloud, if the userdata_template is not set in the cloud profile. If no value is set in the cloud profile or master config file, no templating will be performed.

userdata_template: jinja

jinja_env

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: {}

jinja_env overrides the default Jinja environment options for all templates except sls templates. To set the options for sls templates use jinja_sls_env.

Note: The Jinja2 Environment documentation is the official source for the default values. Not all the options listed in the jinja documentation can be overridden using jinja_env or jinja_sls_env.

The default options are:
**jinja_env:**

```
block_start_string: '{%'
block_end_string: '%}'}
variable_start_string: '{{'
variable_end_string: '}}'
comment_start_string: '{#'
comment_end_string: '#}'}
line_statement_prefix:
line_comment_prefix:
trim_blocks: False
lstrip_blocks: False
newline_sequence: '\n'
keep_trailing_newline: False
```

**jinja_sls_env**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: `{}`

`jinja_sls_env` sets the Jinja environment options for `sls` templates. The defaults and accepted options are exactly the same as they are for `jinja_env`.

The default options are:

```
block_start_string: '{%'
block_end_string: '%}'}
variable_start_string: '{{'
variable_end_string: '}}'
comment_start_string: '{#'
comment_end_string: '#}'}
line_statement_prefix:
line_comment_prefix:
trim_blocks: False
lstrip_blocks: False
newline_sequence: '\n'
keep_trailing_newline: False
```

Example using line statements and line comments to increase ease of use:

If your configuration options are

```
line_statement_prefix: '%'
line_comment_prefix: '##'
```

With these options Jinja will interpret anything after a `%` at the start of a line (ignoring whitespace) as a Jinja statement and will interpret anything after a `##` as a comment.

This allows the following more convenient syntax to be used:

```
## (this comment will not stay once rendered)
# (this comment remains in the rendered template)
## ensure all the formula services are running
% for service in formula_services:
  enable_service_{{ service }}:
```

(continues on next page)
The following less convenient but equivalent syntax would have to be used if you had not set the line_statement and line_comment options:

```python
{% for service in formula_services %}
    enable_service_{{ service }}:
    service.running:
        name: {{ service }}
{% endfor %}
```

### jinja_trim_blocks

Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Replaced by `jinja_env` and `jinja_sls_env`  
New in version 2014.1.0.  
Default: False  
If this is set to `True`, the first newline after a Jinja block is removed (block, not variable tag!). Defaults to `False` and corresponds to the Jinja environment init variable `trim_blocks`.  

```python
jinja_trim_blocks: False
```

### jinja_lstrip_blocks

Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Replaced by `jinja_env` and `jinja_sls_env`  
New in version 2014.1.0.  
Default: False  
If this is set to `True`, leading spaces and tabs are stripped from the start of a line to a block. Defaults to `False` and corresponds to the Jinja environment init variable `lstrip_blocks`.  

```python
jinja_lstrip_blocks: False
```

### failhard

Default: False  
Set the global failhard flag. This informs all states to stop running states at the moment a single state fails.  

```python
failhard: False
```
**state_verbose**

Default: True

Controls the verbosity of state runs. By default, the results of all states are returned, but setting this value to False will cause Salt to only display output for states that failed or states that have changes.

```
state_verbose: False
```

**state_output**

Default: full

The state_output setting controls which results will be output full multi line:

- **full, terse** - each state will be full/terse
- **mixed** - only states with errors will be full
- **changes** - states with changes and errors will be full

full_id, mixed_id, changes_id and terse_id are also allowed; when set, the state ID will be used as name in the output.

```
state_output: full
```

**state_output_diff**

Default: False

The state_output_diff setting changes whether or not the output from successful states is returned. Useful when even the terse output of these states is cluttering the logs. Set it to True to ignore them.

```
state_output_diff: False
```

**state_aggregate**

Default: False

Automatically aggregate all states that have support for mod_aggregate by setting to True. Or pass a list of state module names to automatically aggregate just those types.

```
state_aggregate:
  - pkg
```

```
state_aggregate: True
```

**state_events**

Default: False

Send progress events as each function in a state run completes execution by setting to True. Progress events are in the format `salt/job/<JID>/prog/<MID>/<RUN NUM>`. 
**state_events**: True

**yaml_utf8**

Default: False
Enable extra routines for YAML renderer used states containing UTF characters.

**yaml_utf8**: False

**runner_returns**

Default: False
If set to True, runner jobs will be saved to job cache (defined by `master_job_cache`).

**runner_returns**: True

### 3.1.7 Master File Server Settings

**fileserver_backend**

Default: ['roots']
Salt supports a modular fileserver backend system, this system allows the salt master to link directly to third party systems to gather and manage the files available to minions. Multiple backends can be configured and will be searched for the requested file in the order in which they are defined here. The default setting only enables the standard backend `roots`, which is configured using the `file_roots` option.

Example:

```yaml
fileserver_backend:
  - roots
  - gitfs
```

**Note**: For masterless Salt, this parameter must be specified in the minion config file.

**fileserver_followsymlinks**

New in version 2014.1.0.
Default: True
By default, the file_server follows symlinks when walking the filesystem tree. Currently this only applies to the default roots fileserver_backend.

**fileserver_followsymlinks**: True
**fileserver_ignoresymlinks**

New in version 2014.1.0.

Default: False

If you do not want symlinks to be treated as the files they are pointing to, set `fileserver_ignoresymlinks` to True. By default this is set to False. When set to True, any detected symlink while listing files on the Master will not be returned to the Minion.

```yaml
fileserver_ignoresymlinks: False
```

**fileserver_limit_traversal**

New in version 2014.1.0.

Deprecated since version 2018.3.4: This option is now ignored. Firstly, it only traversed `file_roots`, which means it did not work for the other fileserver backends. Secondly, since this option was added we have added caching to the code that traverses the `file_roots` (and gitfs, etc.), which greatly reduces the amount of traversal that is done.

Default: False

By default, the Salt fileserver recurses fully into all defined environments to attempt to find files. To limit this behavior so that the fileserver only traverses directories with SLS files and special Salt directories like _modules, set `fileserver_limit_traversal` to True. This might be useful for installations where a file root has a very large number of files and performance is impacted.

```yaml
fileserver_limit_traversal: False
```

**fileserver_list_cache_time**

New in version 2014.1.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: The default was changed from 30 seconds to 20.

Default: 20

Salt caches the list of files/symlinks/directories for each fileserver backend and environment as they are requested, to guard against a performance bottleneck at scale when many minions all ask the fileserver which files are available simultaneously. This configuration parameter allows for the max age of that cache to be altered.

Set this value to 0 to disable use of this cache altogether, but keep in mind that this may increase the CPU load on the master when running a highstate on a large number of minions.

Note: Rather than altering this configuration parameter, it may be advisable to use the `fileserver.clear_file_list_cache` runner to clear these caches.

```yaml
fileserver_list_cache_time: 5
```

**fileserver_verify_config**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: True
By default, as the master starts it performs some sanity checks on the configured fileserv backends. If any of these sanity checks fail (such as when an invalid configuration is used), the master daemon will abort.

To skip these sanity checks, set this option to False.

```yaml
fileserver_verify_config: False
```

**hash_type**

Default: sha256

The hash_type is the hash to use when discovering the hash of a file on the master server. The default is sha256, but md5, sha1, sha224, sha384, and sha512 are also supported.

```yaml
hash_type: sha256
```

**file_buffer_size**

Default: 1048576

The buffer size in the file server in bytes.

```yaml
file_buffer_size: 1048576
```

**file_ignore_regex**

Default: ''

A regular expression (or a list of expressions) that will be matched against the file path before syncing the modules and states to the minions. This includes files affected by the file.recurse state. For example, if you manage your custom modules and states in subversion and don’t want all the '.svn' folders and content synced to your minions, you could set this to '/.svn($|/)'. By default nothing is ignored.

```yaml
file_ignore_regex:
- '/.svn($|/)'
- '/.git($|/)'
```

**file_ignore_glob**

Default ''

A file glob (or list of file globs) that will be matched against the file path before syncing the modules and states to the minions. This is similar to file_ignore_regex above, but works on globs instead of regex. By default nothing is ignored.

```yaml
file_ignore_glob:
- '*.pyc'
- '*.somefolder/*bak'
- '*.swp'
```
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Note: Vim’s .swp files are a common cause of Unicode errors in file.recurse states which use templating. Unless there is a good reason to distribute them via the fileserver, it is good practice to include '\*.swp' in the file_ignore_glob.

master_roots

Default: /srv/salt-master

A master-only copy of the file_roots dictionary, used by the state compiler.

```
master_roots: /srv/salt-master
```

roots: Master’s Local File Server

file_roots

Default:

```
base:  - /srv/salt
```

Salt runs a lightweight file server written in ZeroMQ to deliver files to minions. This file server is built into the master daemon and does not require a dedicated port.

The file server works on environments passed to the master. Each environment can have multiple root directories. The subdirectories in the multiple file roots cannot match, otherwise the downloaded files will not be able to be reliably ensured. A base environment is required to house the top file.

As of 2018.3.5 and 2019.2.1, it is possible to have __env__ as a catch-all environment.

Example:

```
file_roots:
  base:  - /srv/salt
  dev:   - /srv/salt/dev/services
          - /srv/salt/dev/states
  prod:  - /srv/salt/prod/services
          - /srv/salt/prod/states
  __env__:  - /srv/salt/default
```

Note: For masterless Salt, this parameter must be specified in the minion config file.

roots_update_interval

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: 60
This option defines the update interval (in seconds) for file_roots.

Note: Since file_roots consists of files local to the minion, the update process for this fileserver backend just reaps the cache for this backend.

```
roots_update_interval: 120
```

**gitfs**: Git Remote File Server Backend

**gitfs_remotes**

Default: []

When using the git fileserver backend at least one git remote needs to be defined. The user running the salt master will need read access to the repo.

The repos will be searched in order to find the file requested by a client and the first repo to have the file will return it. Branches and tags are translated into salt environments.

```
gitfs_remotes:
- git://github.com/saltstack/salt-states.git
- file:///var/git/saltmaster
```

Note: file:// repos will be treated as a remote and copied into the master’s gitfs cache, so only the local refs for those repos will be exposed as fileserver environments.

As of 2014.7.0, it is possible to have per-repo versions of several of the gitfs configuration parameters. For more information, see the GitFS Walkthrough.

**gitfs_provider**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Optional parameter used to specify the provider to be used for gitfs. More information can be found in the GitFS Walkthrough.

Must be either pygit2 or gitpython. If unset, then each will be tried in that same order, and the first one with a compatible version installed will be the provider that is used.

```
gitfs_provider: gitpython
```

**gitfs_ssl_verify**

Default: True

Specifies whether or not to ignore SSL certificate errors when fetching from the repositories configured in gitfs_remotes. The False setting is useful if you’re using a git repo that uses a self-signed certificate. However, keep in mind that setting this to anything other True is a considered insecure, and using an SSH-based transport (if available) may be a better option.
gitfs_ssl_verify: False

Note: pygit2 only supports disabling SSL verification in versions 0.23.2 and newer.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: This option can now be configured on individual repositories as well. See here for more info.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: The default config value changed from False to True.

gitfs_mountpoint

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: ''

Specifies a path on the salt fileserver which will be prepended to all files served by gitfs. This option can be used in conjunction with gitfs_root. It can also be configured for an individual repository, see here for more info.

gitfs_mountpoint: salt://foo/bar

Note: The salt:// protocol designation can be left off (in other words, foo/bar and salt://foo/bar are equivalent). Assuming a file baz.sh in the root of a gitfs remote, and the above example mountpoint, this file would be served up via salt://foo/bar/baz.sh.

gitfs_root

Default: ''

Relative path to a subdirectory within the repository from which Salt should begin to serve files. This is useful when there are files in the repository that should not be available to the Salt fileserver. Can be used in conjunction with gitfs_mountpoint. If used, then from Salt’s perspective the directories above the one specified will be ignored and the relative path will (for the purposes of gitfs) be considered as the root of the repo.

gitfs_root: somefolder/otherfolder

Changed in version 2014.7.0: This option can now be configured on individual repositories as well. See here for more info.

gitfs_base

Default: master
Defines which branch/tag should be used as the base environment.

gitfs_base: salt

Changed in version 2014.7.0: This option can now be configured on individual repositories as well. See here for more info.
**gitfs_saltenv**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Default: `[]`

Global settings for *per-saltenv configuration parameters*. Though per-saltenv configuration parameters are typically one-off changes specific to a single gitfs remote, and thus more often configured on a per-remote basis, this parameter can be used to specify per-saltenv changes which should apply to all remotes. For example, the below configuration will map the `develop` branch to the `dev` saltenv for all gitfs remotes.

```yaml
- dev:
  - ref: develop
```

**gitfs_disable_saltenv_mapping**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: `False`

When set to `True`, all saltenv mapping logic is disregarded (aside from which branch/tag is mapped to the base saltenv). To use any other environments, they must then be defined using *per-saltenv configuration parameters*.

```yaml
gitfs_disable_saltenv_mapping: True
```

Note: This is is a global configuration option, see *here* for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

**gitfs_ref_types**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: `['branch', 'tag', 'sha']`

This option defines what types of refs are mapped to fileserven environments (i.e. saltenvs). It also sets the order of preference when there are ambiguously-named refs (i.e. when a branch and tag both have the same name). The below example disables mapping of both tags and SHAs, so that only branches are mapped as saltenvs:

```yaml
- branch
```

Note: This is is a global configuration option, see *here* for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

Note: `sha` is special in that it will not show up when listing saltenvs (e.g. with the `fileserven.envs` runner), but works within states and with `cp.cache_file` to retrieve a file from a specific git SHA.

**gitfs_saltenv_whitelist**

New in version 2014.7.0.

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `gitfs_env_whitelist` to `gitfs_saltenv_whitelist`  
Default: `[]`  
Used to restrict which environments are made available. Can speed up state runs if the repos in `gitfs_remotes` contain many branches/tags. More information can be found in the `GitFS Walkthrough`.

```yaml
gitfs_saltenv_whitelist:
  - base
  - v1.*
  - 'mybranch\d+'
```

**gitfs_saltenv_blacklist**

New in version 2014.7.0.  
Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `gitfs_env_blacklist` to `gitfs_saltenv_blacklist`  
Default: `[]`  
Used to restrict which environments are made available. Can speed up state runs if the repos in `gitfs_remotes` contain many branches/tags. More information can be found in the `GitFS Walkthrough`.

```yaml
gitfs_saltenv_blacklist:
  - base
  - v1.*
  - 'mybranch\d+'
```

**gitfs_global_lock**

New in version 2015.8.9.  
Default: `True`  
When set to `False`, if there is an update lock for a gitfs remote and the pid written to it is not running on the master, the lock file will be automatically cleared and a new lock will be obtained. When set to `True`, Salt will simply log a warning when there is an update lock present.

On single-master deployments, disabling this option can help automatically deal with instances where the master was shutdown/restarted during the middle of a gitfs update, leaving a update lock in place.

However, on multi-master deployments with the gitfs cachedir shared via `GlusterFS`, `nfs`, or another network filesystem, it is strongly recommended not to disable this option as doing so will cause lock files to be removed if they were created by a different master.

```bash
# Disable global lock
gitfs_global_lock: False
```

**gitfs_update_interval**

New in version 2018.3.0.  
Default: `60`  
This option defines the default update interval (in seconds) for gitfs remotes. The update interval can also be set for a single repository via a `per-remote config option`
**gitfs_update_interval**: 120

GitFS Authentication Options

These parameters only currently apply to the pygit2 gitfs provider. Examples of how to use these can be found in the *GitFS Walkthrough*.

**gitfs_user**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: ''
Along with *gitfs_password*, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.

**gitfs_user**: git

Note: This is is a global configuration option, see *here* for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

**gitfs_password**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: ''
Along with *gitfs_user*, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes. This parameter is not required if the repository does not use authentication.

**gitfs_password**: mypassword

Note: This is is a global configuration option, see *here* for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

**gitfs_insecure_auth**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: False
By default, Salt will not authenticate to an HTTP (non-HTTPS) remote. This parameter enables authentication over HTTP. Enable this at your own risk.

**gitfs_insecure_auth**: True

Note: This is is a global configuration option, see *here* for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
**gitfs_pubkey**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: '

Along with **gitfs_privkey** (and optionally **gitfs_passphrase**), is used to authenticate to SSH remotes. Required for SSH remotes.

```
**gitfs_pubkey**: /path/to/key.pub
```

**Note**: This is a global configuration option, see here for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

**gitfs_privkey**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: '

Along with **gitfs_pubkey** (and optionally **gitfs_passphrase**), is used to authenticate to SSH remotes. Required for SSH remotes.

```
**gitfs_privkey**: /path/to/key
```

**Note**: This is a global configuration option, see here for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

**gitfs_passphrase**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: '

This parameter is optional, required only when the SSH key being used to authenticate is protected by a passphrase.

```
**gitfs_passphrase**: mypassphrase
```

**Note**: This is a global configuration option, see here for examples of configuring it for individual repositories.

**gitfs_refspecs**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: ['+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*', '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*']

When fetching from remote repositories, by default Salt will fetch branches and tags. This parameter can be used to override the default and specify alternate refspecs to be fetched. More information on how this feature works can be found in the *GitFS Walkthrough*.
**gitfs_refspecs:**
- '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'
- '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'
- '+refs/pull/*/head:refs/remotes/origin/pr/*'
- '+refs/pull/*/merge:refs/remotes/origin/merge/*'

**hgfs: Mercurial Remote File Server Backend**

**hgfs_remotes**

New in version 0.17.0.

Default: []

When using the hg fileserver backend at least one mercurial remote needs to be defined. The user running the salt master will need read access to the repo.

The repos will be searched in order to find the file requested by a client and the first repo to have the file will return it. Branches and/or bookmarks are translated into salt environments, as defined by the `hgfs_branch_method` parameter.

**hgfs_remotes:**
- https://username@bitbucket.org/username/reponame

**Note:** As of 2014.7.0, it is possible to have per-repo versions of the `hgfs_root`, `hgfs_mountpoint`, `hgfs_base`, and `hgfs_branch_method` parameters. For example:

**hgfs_remotes:**
- https://username@bitbucket.org/username/repo1
  - base: saltstates
- https://username@bitbucket.org/username/repo2:
  - root: salt
  - mountpoint: salt://foo/bar/baz
- https://username@bitbucket.org/username/repo3:
  - root: salt/states
  - branch_method: mixed

**hgfs_branch_method**

New in version 0.17.0.

Default: branches

Defines the objects that will be used as fileserver environments.

- branches - Only branches and tags will be used
- bookmarks - Only bookmarks and tags will be used
- mixed - Branches, bookmarks, and tags will be used

**hgfs_branch_method**: mixed

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
Note: Starting in version 2014.1.0, the value of the `hgfs_base` parameter defines which branch is used as the base environment, allowing for a base environment to be used with an `hgfs_branch_method` of bookmarks.

Prior to this release, the default branch will be used as the base environment.

**hgfs_mountpoint**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: `'`

Specifies a path on the salt fileserver which will be prepended to all files served by hgfs. This option can be used in conjunction with `hgfs_root`. It can also be configured on a per-remote basis, see here for more info.

| hgfs_mountpoint | salt://foo/bar |

Note: The `salt://` protocol designation can be left off (in other words, `foo/bar` and `salt://foo/bar` are equivalent). Assuming a file `baz.sh` in the root of an hgfs remote, this file would be served up via `salt://foo/bar/baz.sh`.

**hgfs_root**

New in version 0.17.0.

Default: `'`

Relative path to a subdirectory within the repository from which Salt should begin to serve files. This is useful when there are files in the repository that should not be available to the Salt fileserver. Can be used in conjunction with `hgfs_mountpoint`. If used, then from Salt’s perspective the directories above the one specified will be ignored and the relative path will (for the purposes of hgfs) be considered as the root of the repo.

| hgfs_root | somefolder/otherfolder |

Changed in version 2014.7.0: Ability to specify hgfs roots on a per-remote basis was added. See here for more info.

**hgfs_base**

New in version 2014.1.0.

Default: `default`

Defines which branch should be used as the base environment. Change this if `hgfs_branch_method` is set to `bookmarks` to specify which bookmark should be used as the base environment.

| hgfs_base | salt |
**hgfs_saltenv_whitelist**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `hgfs_env_whitelist` to `hgfs_saltenv_whitelist`

Default: `[]`

Used to restrict which environments are made available. Can speed up state runs if your hgfs remotes contain many branches/bookmarks/tags. Full names, globs, and regular expressions are supported. If using a regular expression, the expression must match the entire minion ID.

If used, only branches/bookmarks/tags which match one of the specified expressions will be exposed as fileserver environments.

If used in conjunction with `hgfs_saltenv_blacklist`, then the subset of branches/bookmarks/tags which match the whitelist but do not match the blacklist will be exposed as fileserver environments.

```
hgfs_saltenv_whitelist:
  - base
  - v1.*
  - 'mybranch\d+
```

**hgfs_saltenv_blacklist**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `hgfs_env_blacklist` to `hgfs_saltenv_blacklist`

Default: `[]`

Used to restrict which environments are made available. Can speed up state runs if your hgfs remotes contain many branches/bookmarks/tags. Full names, globs, and regular expressions are supported. If using a regular expression, the expression must match the entire minion ID.

If used, branches/bookmarks/tags which match one of the specified expressions will not be exposed as fileserver environments.

If used in conjunction with `hgfs_saltenv_whitelist`, then the subset of branches/bookmarks/tags which match the whitelist but do not match the blacklist will be exposed as fileserver environments.

```
hgfs_saltenv_blacklist:
  - base
  - v1.*
  - 'mybranch\d+
```

**hgfs_update_interval**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: 60

This option defines the update interval (in seconds) for `hgfs_remotes`.

```
hgfs_update_interval: 120
```
svnfs: Subversion Remote File Server Backend

**svnfs_remotes**

New in version 0.17.0.

Default: `[]`

When using the `svn` fileserver backend at least one subversion remote needs to be defined. The user running the salt master will need read access to the repo.

The repos will be searched in order to find the file requested by a client and the first repo to have the file will return it. The trunk, branches, and tags become environments, with the trunk being the base environment.

```
svnfs_remotes:
  - svn://foo.com/svn/myproject
```

**Note:** As of 2014.7.0, it is possible to have per-repo versions of the following configuration parameters:

- `svnfs_root`
- `svnfs_mountpoint`
- `svnfs_trunk`
- `svnfs_branches`
- `svnfs_tags`

For example:

```
svnfs_remotes:
  - svn://foo.com/svn/project1
  - svn://foo.com/svn/project2:
    - root: salt
    - mountpoint: salt://foo/bar/baz
  - svn://foo.com/svn/project3:
    - root: salt/states
    - branches: branch
    - tags: tag
```

**svnfs_mountpoint**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: `''`

Specifies a path on the salt fileserver which will be prepended to all files served by hgfs. This option can be used in conjunction with `svnfs_root`. It can also be configured on a per-remote basis, see [here](#) for more info.

```
svnfs_mountpoint: salt://foo/bar
```

**Note:** The `salt://` protocol designation can be left off (in other words, `foo/bar` and `salt://foo/bar` are equivalent). Assuming a file `baz.sh` in the root of an svnfs remote, this file would be served up via `salt://foo/bar/baz.sh`. 
**svnfs_root**

New in version 0.17.0.

Default: ''

Relative path to a subdirectory within the repository from which Salt should begin to serve files. This is useful when there are files in the repository that should not be available to the Salt fileserver. Can be used in conjunction with `svnfs_mountpoint`. If used, then from Salt’s perspective the directories above the one specified will be ignored and the relative path will (for the purposes of svnfs) be considered as the root of the repo.

```
svnfs_root: somefolder/otherfolder
```

Changed in version 2014.7.0: Ability to specify svnfs roots on a per-remote basis was added. See here for more info.

**svnfs_trunk**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: trunk

Path relative to the root of the repository where the trunk is located. Can also be configured on a per-remote basis, see here for more info.

```
svnfs_trunk: trunk
```

**svnfs_branches**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: branches

Path relative to the root of the repository where the branches are located. Can also be configured on a per-remote basis, see here for more info.

```
svnfs_branches: branches
```

**svnfs_tags**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: tags

Path relative to the root of the repository where the tags are located. Can also be configured on a per-remote basis, see here for more info.

```
svnfs_tags: tags
```

**svnfs_saltenv_whitelist**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `svnfs_env_whitelist` to `svnfs_saltenv_whitelist`

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
Default: "[]"

Used to restrict which environments are made available. Can speed up state runs if your svnfs remotes contain many branches/tags. Full names, globs, and regular expressions are supported. If using a regular expression, the expression must match the entire minion ID.

If used, only branches/tags which match one of the specified expressions will be exposed as fileserver environments.

If used in conjunction with `svnfs_saltenv_blacklist`, then the subset of branches/tags which match the whitelist but do not match the blacklist will be exposed as fileserver environments.

```
svnfs_saltenv_whitelist:
  - base
  - v1.*
  - 'mybranch\d+'
```

**svnfs_saltenv_blacklist**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `svnfs_env_blacklist` to `svnfs_saltenv_blacklist`

Default: "[]"

Used to restrict which environments are made available. Can speed up state runs if your svnfs remotes contain many branches/tags. Full names, globs, and regular expressions are supported. If using a regular expression, the expression must match the entire minion ID.

If used, branches/tags which match one of the specified expressions will not be exposed as fileserver environments.

If used in conjunction with `svnfs_saltenv_whitelist`, then the subset of branches/tags which match the whitelist but do not match the blacklist will be exposed as fileserver environments.

```
svnfs_saltenv_blacklist:
  - base
  - v1.*
  - 'mybranch\d+'
```

**svnfs_update_interval**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: 60

This option defines the update interval (in seconds) for `svnfs_remotes`.

```
svnfs_update_interval: 120
```

**minionfs: MinionFS Remote File Server Backend**

**minionfs_env**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: base

Environment from which MinionFS files are made available.
### minionfs_env

**minionfs_env**: minionfs

### minionfs_mountpoint

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: ''

Specifies a path on the salt fileserver from which minionfs files are served.

| minionfs_mountpoint | salt://foo/bar |

**Note**: The salt:// protocol designation can be left off (in other words, foo/bar and salt://foo/bar are equivalent).

### minionfs_whitelist

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: []

Used to restrict which minions’ pushed files are exposed via minionfs. If using a regular expression, the expression must match the entire minion ID.

If used, only the pushed files from minions which match one of the specified expressions will be exposed.

If used in conjunction with `minionfs_blacklist`, then the subset of hosts which match the whitelist but do not match the blacklist will be exposed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>minionfs_whitelist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- server01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- dev*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'mail\d+.mydomain.tld'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### minionfs_blacklist

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: []

Used to restrict which minions’ pushed files are exposed via minionfs. If using a regular expression, the expression must match the entire minion ID.

If used, only the pushed files from minions which match one of the specified expressions will not be exposed.

If used in conjunction with `minionfs_whitelist`, then the subset of hosts which match the whitelist but do not match the blacklist will be exposed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>minionfs_blacklist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- server01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- dev*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'mail\d+.mydomain.tld'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**minionfs_update_interval**

New in version 2018.3.0.
Default: 60

This option defines the update interval (in seconds) for MinionFS.

---

**azurefs: Azure File Server Backend**

New in version 2015.8.0.

See the azurefs documentation for usage examples.

---

**azurefs_update_interval**

New in version 2018.3.0.
Default: 60

This option defines the update interval (in seconds) for azurefs.

---

**s3fs: S3 File Server Backend**

New in version 0.16.0.

See the s3fs documentation for usage examples.

---

**s3fs_update_interval**

New in version 2018.3.0.
Default: 60

This option defines the update interval (in seconds) for s3fs.

---

3.1.8 Pillar Configuration

**pillar_roots**

Default:
Set the environments and directories used to hold pillar sls data. This configuration is the same as `file_roots`:

```
base:
  - /srv/pillar
```

```
pillar_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/pillar
  dev:
    - /srv/pillar/dev
  prod:
    - /srv/pillar/prod
```

**on_demand_ext_pillar**

New in version 2016.3.6,2016.11.3,2017.7.0.

Default: `['libvirt', 'virtkey']`

The external pillars permitted to be used on-demand using `pillar.ext`.

```
on_demand_ext_pillar:
  - libvirt
  - virtkey
  - git
```

**Warning**: This will allow minions to request specific pillar data via `pillar.ext`, and may be considered a security risk. However, pillar data generated in this way will not affect the in-memory pillar data, so this risk is limited to instances in which states/modules/etc. (built-in or custom) rely upon pillar data generated by `pillar.ext`.

**decrypt_pillar**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: `[]`

A list of paths to be recursively decrypted during pillar compilation.

```
decrypt_pillar:
  - 'foo:bar': gpg
  - 'lorem:ipsum:dolor'
```

Entries in this list can be formatted either as a simple string, or as a key/value pair, with the key being the pillar location, and the value being the renderer to use for pillar decryption. If the former is used, the renderer specified by `decrypt_pillar_default` will be used.

**decrypt_pillar_delimiter**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: `:`

The delimiter used to distinguish nested data structures in the `decrypt_pillar` option.
### decrypt_pillar_delimiter

`'|'`

### decrypt_pillar

- `'foo|bar': gpg`
- `'lorem|ipsum|dolor'`

### decrypt_pillar_default

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: `gpg`

The default renderer used for decryption, if one is not specified for a given pillar key in `decrypt_pillar`.

```
decrypt_pillar_default: my_custom_renderer
```

### decrypt_pillar_renderers

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: `['gpg']`

List of renderers which are permitted to be used for pillar decryption.

```
decrypt_pillar_renderers: [gpg, my_custom_renderer]
```

### pillar_opts

Default: `False`

The `pillar_opts` option adds the master configuration file data to a dict in the pillar called `master`. This can be used to set simple configurations in the master config file that can then be used on minions.

Note that setting this option to `True` means the master config file will be included in all minion’s pillars. While this makes global configuration of services and systems easy, it may not be desired if sensitive data is stored in the master configuration.

```
pillar_opts: False
```

### pillar_safe_render_error

Default: `True`

The `pillar_safe_render_error` option prevents the master from passing pillar render errors to the minion. This is set on by default because the error could contain templating data which would give that minion information it shouldn’t have, like a password! When set to `True` the error message will only show:

```
Rendering SLS 'my.sls' failed. Please see master log for details.
```

```
pillar_safe_render_error: True
```
ext_pillar

The ext_pillar option allows for any number of external pillar interfaces to be called when populating pillar data. The configuration is based on ext_pillar functions. The available ext_pillar functions can be found herein:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/pillar

By default, the ext_pillar interface is not configured to run.

Default: []

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - hiera: /etc/hiera.yaml
  - cmd_yaml: cat /etc/salt/yaml
  - reclass:
    inventory_base_uri: /etc/reclass
```

There are additional details at Pillars

ext_pillar_first

New in version 2015.5.0.

Default: False

This option allows for external pillar sources to be evaluated before pillar_roots. External pillar data is evaluated separately from pillar_roots pillar data, and then both sets of pillar data are merged into a single pillar dictionary, so the value of this config option will have an impact on which key "wins" when there is one of the same name in both the external pillar data and pillar_roots pillar data. By setting this option to True, ext_pillar keys will be overridden by pillar_roots, while leaving it as False will allow ext_pillar keys to override those from pillar_roots.

Note: For a while, this config option did not work as specified above, because of a bug in Pillar compilation. This bug has been resolved in version 2016.3.4 and later.

```yaml
ext_pillar_first: False
```

pillarenv_from_saltenv

Default: False

When set to True, the pillarenv value will assume the value of the effective saltenv when running states. This essentially makes salt-run pillar.show_pillar saltenv=dev equivalent to salt-run pillar.show_pillar saltenv=dev pillarenv=dev. If pillarenv is set on the CLI, it will override this option.

```yaml
pillarenv_from_saltenv: True
```

Note: For salt remote execution commands this option should be set in the Minion configuration instead.

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
pillar_raise_on_missing

New in version 2015.5.0.
Default: False
Set this option to True to force a KeyError to be raised whenever an attempt to retrieve a named value from pillar fails. When this option is set to False, the failed attempt returns an empty string.

Git External Pillar (git_pillar) Configuration Options

git_pillar_provider

New in version 2015.8.0.
Specify the provider to be used for git_pillar. Must be either pygit2 or gitpython. If unset, then both will be tried in that same order, and the first one with a compatible version installed will be the provider that is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>git_pillar_provider:</th>
<th>gitpython</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**git_pillar_base**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: master
If the desired branch matches this value, and the environment is omitted from the git_pillar configuration, then the environment for that git_pillar remote will be base. For example, in the configuration below, the foo branch/tag would be assigned to the base environment, while bar would be mapped to the bar environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>git_pillar_base:</th>
<th>foo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ext_pillar:**
- git:
  - foo https://mygitserver/git-pillar.git
  - bar https://mygitserver/git-pillar.git

**git_pillar_branch**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: master
If the branch is omitted from a git_pillar remote, then this branch will be used instead. For example, in the configuration below, the first two remotes would use the pillardata branch/tag, while the third would use the foo branch/tag.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>git_pillar_branch:</th>
<th>pillardata</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ext_pillar:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- git:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <a href="https://mygitserver/pillar1.git">https://mygitserver/pillar1.git</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <a href="https://mygitserver/pillar2.git">https://mygitserver/pillar2.git</a>:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- root: pillar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- foo <a href="https://mygitserver/pillar3.git">https://mygitserver/pillar3.git</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**git_pillar_env**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default: '' (unset)

Environment to use for git_pillar remotes. This is normally derived from the branch/tag (or from a per-remote env parameter), but if set this will override the process of deriving the env from the branch/tag name. For example, in the configuration below the foo branch would be assigned to the base environment, while the bar branch would need to explicitly have bar configured as it’s environment to keep it from also being mapped to the base environment.

```yaml
git_pillar_env: base
ext_pillar:
  - git:
      - foo https://mygitserver/git-pillar.git
      - bar https://mygitserver/git-pillar.git:
        - env: bar
```

For this reason, this option is recommended to be left unset, unless the use case calls for all (or almost all) of the git_pillar remotes to use the same environment irrespective of the branch/tag being used.

**git_pillar_root**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default: ''

Path relative to the root of the repository where the git_pillar top file and SLS files are located. In the below configuration, the pillar top file and SLS files would be looked for in a subdirectory called pillar.

```yaml
git_pillar_root: pillar
ext_pillar:
  - git:
      - master https://mygitserver/pillar1.git
      - master https://mygitserver/pillar2.git
```

Note: This is a global option. If only one or two repos need to have their files sourced from a subdirectory, then `git_pillar_root` can be omitted and the root can be specified on a per-remote basis, like so:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - git:
      - master https://mygitserver/pillar1.git
      - master https://mygitserver/pillar2.git:
        - root: pillar
```

In this example, for the first remote the top file and SLS files would be looked for in the root of the repository, while in the second remote the pillar data would be retrieved from the pillar subdirectory.

**git_pillar_ssl_verify**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Changed in version 2016.11.0.
Default: False

Specifies whether or not to ignore SSL certificate errors when contacting the remote repository. The False setting is useful if you’re using a git repo that uses a self-signed certificate. However, keep in mind that setting this to anything other True is a considered insecure, and using an SSH-based transport (if available) may be a better option.

In the 2016.11.0 release, the default config value changed from False to True.

```
git_pillar_ssl_verify: True
```

Note: pygit2 only supports disabling SSL verification in versions 0.23.2 and newer.

**git_pillar_global_lock**

New in version 2015.8.9.
Default: True

When set to False, if there is an update/checkout lock for a git_pillar remote and the pid written to it is not running on the master, the lock file will be automatically cleared and a new lock will be obtained. When set to True, Salt will simply log a warning when there is an lock present.

On single-master deployments, disabling this option can help automatically deal with instances where the master was shutdown/restarted during the middle of a git_pillar update/checkout, leaving a lock in place.

However, on multi-master deployments with the git_pillar cachedir shared via GlusterFS, nfs, or another network filesystem, it is strongly recommended not to disable this option as doing so will cause lock files to be removed if they were created by a different master.

```
# Disable global lock
git_pillar_global_lock: False
```

**git_pillar_includes**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: True

Normally, when processing git_pillar remotes, if more than one repo under the same git section in the ext_pillar configuration refers to the same pillar environment, then each repo in a given environment will have access to the other repos’ files to be referenced in their top files. However, it may be desirable to disable this behavior. If so, set this value to False.

For a more detailed examination of how includes work, see this explanation from the git_pillar documentation.

```
git_pillar_includes: False
```

**Git External Pillar Authentication Options**

These parameters only currently apply to the pygit2 git_pillar_provider. Authentication works the same as it does in gitfs, as outlined in the GitFS Walkthrough, though the global configuration options are named differently to reflect that they are for git_pillar instead of gitfs.
`git_pillar_user`

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with `git_pillar_password`, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.

```
git_pillar_user: git
```

`git_pillar_password`

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with `git_pillar_user`, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes. This parameter is not required if the repository does not use authentication.

```
git_pillar_password: mypassword
```

`git_pillar_insecure_auth`

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: False
By default, Salt will not authenticate to an HTTP (non-HTTPS) remote. This parameter enables authentication over HTTP. Enable this at your own risk.

```
git_pillar_insecure_auth: True
```

`git_pillar_pubkey`

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with `git_pillar_privkey` (and optionally `git_pillar_passphrase`), is used to authenticate to SSH remotes.

```
git_pillar_pubkey: /path/to/key.pub
```

`git_pillar_privkey`

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with `git_pillar_pubkey` (and optionally `git_pillar_passphrase`), is used to authenticate to SSH remotes.

```
git_pillar_privkey: /path/to/key
```
**git_pillar_passphrase**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
This parameter is optional, required only when the SSH key being used to authenticate is protected by a passphrase.

```
git_pillar_passphrase: mypassphrase
```

**git_pillar_refspecs**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: ['+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*', '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*']
When fetching from remote repositories, by default Salt will fetch branches and tags. This parameter can be used to override the default and specify alternate refspecs to be fetched. This parameter works similarly to its GitFS counterpart, in that it can be configured both globally and for individual remotes.

```
git_pillar_refspecs:
- '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'
- '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'
- '+refs/pull/*/head:refs/remotes/origin/pr/*'
- '+refs/pull/*/merge:refs/remotes/origin/merge/*'
```

**git_pillar_verify_config**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: True
By default, as the master starts it performs some sanity checks on the configured git_pillar repositories. If any of these sanity checks fail (such as when an invalid configuration is used), the master daemon will abort.

To skip these sanity checks, set this option to False.

```
git_pillar_verify_config: False
```

**Pillar Merging Options**

**pillar_source_merging_strategy**

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: smart
The pillar_source_merging_strategy option allows you to configure merging strategy between different sources. It accepts 5 values:
- none:
  It will not do any merging at all and only parse the pillar data from the passed environment and 'base' if no environment was specified.
  New in version 2016.3.4.
• **recurse:**

It will recursively merge data. For example, these 2 sources:

```yaml
foo: 42
bar:
  element1: True

bar:
  element2: True
baz: quux
```

will be merged as:

```yaml
foo: 42
bar:
  element1: True
  element2: True
baz: quux
```

• **aggregate:**

instructs aggregation of elements between sources that use the `#!yamlex` renderer.

For example, these two documents:

```yaml
#!yamlex
foo: 42
bar: !aggregate {
  element1: True
}
baz: !aggregate quux
```

```yaml
#!yamlex
bar: !aggregate {
  element2: True
}
baz: !aggregate quux2
```

will be merged as:

```yaml
foo: 42
bar:
  element1: True
  element2: True
baz:
  - quux
  - quux2
```

• **overwrite:**

Will use the behaviour of the 2014.1 branch and earlier.

Overwrites elements according the order in which they are processed.

First pillar processed:

```yaml
A:
  first_key: blah
  second_key: blah
```
Second pillar processed:

```
A:
  third_key: blah
  fourth_key: blah
```

will be merged as:

```
A:
  third_key: blah
  fourth_key: blah
```

- **smart** (default):
  
  *Guesses the best strategy based on the "renderer" setting.*

---

**Note:** In order for yamlex based features such as `!aggregate` to work as expected across documents using the default **smart** merge strategy, the **render**er config option must be set to `jinja|yamlex` or similar.

---

**pillar_merge_lists**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default: False

Recursively merge lists by aggregating them instead of replacing them.

```
pillar_merge_lists: False
```

**pillar_includes_override_sls**

New in version 2017.7.6,2018.3.1.

Default: False

Prior to version 2017.7.3, keys from **pillar includes** would be merged on top of the pillar SLS. Since 2017.7.3, the includes are merged together and then the pillar SLS is merged on top of that.

Set this option to True to return to the old behavior.

```
pillar_includes_override_sls: True
```

**Pillar Cache Options**

**pillar_cache**


Default: False

A master can cache pillars locally to bypass the expense of having to render them for each minion on every request. This feature should only be enabled in cases where pillar rendering time is known to be unsatisfactory and any attendant security concerns about storing pillars in a master cache have been addressed.
When enabling this feature, be certain to read through the additional pillar_cache_* configuration options to fully understand the tunable parameters and their implications.

| pillar_cache: False |

Note: Setting pillar_cache: True has no effect on targeting minions with pillar.

pillar_cache_ttl

Default: 3600
If and only if a master has set pillar_cache: True, the cache TTL controls the amount of time, in seconds, before the cache is considered invalid by a master and a fresh pillar is recompiled and stored.

pillar_cache_backend

Default: disk
If an only if a master has set pillar_cache: True, one of several storage providers can be utilized:

- disk (default):
  The default storage backend. This caches rendered pillars to the master cache. Rendered pillars are serialized and deserialized as msgpack structures for speed. Note that pillars are stored UNENCRYPTED. Ensure that the master cache has permissions set appropriately (sane defaults are provided).

- memory [EXPERIMENTAL]:
  An optional backend for pillar caches which uses a pure-Python in-memory data structure for maximal performance. There are several caveats, however. First, because each master worker contains its own in-memory cache, there is no guarantee of cache consistency between minion requests. This works best in situations where the pillar rarely if ever changes. Secondly, and perhaps more importantly, this means that unencrypted pillars will be accessible to any process which can examine the memory of the salt-master! This may represent a substantial security risk.

| pillar_cache_backend: disk |

3.1.9 Master Reactor Settings

reactor

Default: []
Defines a salt reactor. See the Reactor documentation for more information.

| reactor: |
  - 'salt/minion/*/start':
    - salt://reactor/startup_tasks.sls |

3.1. Configuring the Salt Master
reactor_refresh_interval

Default: 60
The TTL for the cache of the reactor configuration.

```
reactor_refresh_interval: 60
```

reactor_worker_threads

Default: 10
The number of workers for the runner/wheel in the reactor.

```
reactor_worker_threads: 10
```

reactor_worker_hwm

Default: 10000
The queue size for workers in the reactor.

```
reactor_worker_hwm: 10000
```

3.1.10 Salt-API Master Settings

There are some settings for salt-api that can be configured on the Salt Master.

api_logfile

Default: /var/log/salt/api
The logfile location for salt-api.

```
api_logfile: /var/log/salt/api
```

api_pidfile

Default: /var/run/salt-api.pid
If this master will be running salt-api, specify the pidfile of the salt-api daemon.

```
api_pidfile: /var/run/salt-api.pid
```

rest_timeout

Default: 300
Used by salt-api for the master requests timeout.

```
rest_timeout: 300
```
3.1.11 Syndic Server Settings

A Salt syndic is a Salt master used to pass commands from a higher Salt master to minions below the syndic. Using the syndic is simple. If this is a master that will have syndic servers(s) below it, set the `order_masters` setting to `True`.

If this is a master that will be running a syndic daemon for passthrough the `syndic_master` setting needs to be set to the location of the master server.

Do not forget that, in other words, it means that it shares with the local minion its ID and PKI directory.

**order_masters**

Default: False

Extra data needs to be sent with publications if the master is controlling a lower level master via a syndic minion. If this is the case the `order_masters` value must be set to True

```
order_masters: False
```

**syndic_master**

Changed in version 2016.3.5, 2016.11.1: Set default higher level master address.

Default: masterofmasters

If this master will be running the `salt-syndic` to connect to a higher level master, specify the higher level master with this configuration value.

```
syndic_master: masterofmasters
```

You can optionally connect a syndic to multiple higher level masters by setting the `syndic_master` value to a list:

```
syndic_master:
  - masterofmasters1
  - masterofmasters2
```

Each higher level master must be set up in a multi-master configuration.

**syndic_master_port**

Default: 4506

If this master will be running the `salt-syndic` to connect to a higher level master, specify the higher level master port with this configuration value.

```
syndic_master_port: 4506
```

**syndic_pidfile**

Default: `/var/run/salt-syndic.pid`

If this master will be running the `salt-syndic` to connect to a higher level master, specify the pidfile of the syndic daemon.
**syndic_pidfile**: /var/run/syndic.pid

**syndic_log_file**
Default: /var/log/salt/syndic
If this master will be running the `salt-syndic` to connect to a higher level master, specify the log file of the syndic daemon.

**syndic_log_file**: /var/log/salt-syndic.log

**syndic_failover**
New in version 2016.3.0.
Default: random
The behaviour of the multi-syndic when connection to a master of masters failed. Can specify random (default) or ordered. If set to random, masters will be iterated in random order. If ordered is specified, the configured order will be used.

**syndic_failover**: random

**syndic_wait**
Default: 5
The number of seconds for the salt client to wait for additional syndics to check in with their lists of expected minions before giving up.

**syndic_wait**: 5

**syndic_forward_all_events**
New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: False
Option on multi-syndic or single when connected to multiple masters to be able to send events to all connected masters.

**syndic_forward_all_events**: False

### 3.1.12 Peer Publish Settings

Salt minions can send commands to other minions, but only if the minion is allowed to. By default "Peer Publication" is disabled, and when enabled it is enabled for specific minions and specific commands. This allows secure compartmentalization of commands based on individual minions.
peer

Default: {}

The configuration uses regular expressions to match minions and then a list of regular expressions to match functions. The following will allow the minion authenticated as foo.example.com to execute functions from the test and pkg modules.

```
peer:
  foo.example.com:
    - test.*
    - pkg.*
```

This will allow all minions to execute all commands:

```
peer:
  .*:
    - *
```

This is not recommended, since it would allow anyone who gets root on any single minion to instantly have root on all of the minions!

By adding an additional layer you can limit the target hosts in addition to the accessible commands:

```
peer:
  foo.example.com:
    'db*':
      - test.*
      - pkg.*
```

peer_run

Default: {}

The peer_run option is used to open up runners on the master to access from the minions. The peer_run configuration matches the format of the peer configuration.

The following example would allow foo.example.com to execute the manage.up runner:

```
peer_run:
  foo.example.com:
    - manage.up
```

3.1.13 Master Logging Settings

log_file

Default: /var/log/salt/master

The master log can be sent to a regular file, local path name, or network location. See also log_file.

Examples:

```
log_file: /var/log/salt/master
```
log_file: file:///dev/log

log_file: udp://loghost:10514

log_level

Default: warning

The level of messages to send to the console. See also log_level.

log_level: warning

log_level_logfile

Default: warning

The level of messages to send to the log file. See also log_level_logfile. When it is not set explicitly it will inherit the level set by log_level option.

log_level_logfile: warning

log_datefmt

Default: %H:%M:%S

The date and time format used in console log messages. See also log_datefmt.

log_datefmt: '%H:%M:%S'

log_datefmt_logfile

Default: %Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S

The date and time format used in log file messages. See also log_datefmt_logfile.

log_datefmt_logfile: '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'

log_fmt_console

Default: [%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s

The format of the console logging messages. See also log_fmt_console.

Note: Log colors are enabled in log_fmt_console rather than the color config since the logging system is loaded before the master config.

Console log colors are specified by these additional formatters:

%(colorlevel)s %(colormap)s %(colorprocess)s %(colormsg)s
Since it is desirable to include the surrounding brackets, ['' and ''], in the coloring of the messages, these color formatters also include padding as well. Color LogRecord attributes are only available for console logging.

```plaintext
log_fmt_console: '%(colorlevel)s%(colormsg)s'
log_fmt_console: ' [%(levelname)-8s]%(message)s'
```

**log_fmt_logfile**

Default: `%%(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%(name)-17s][%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s`

The format of the log file logging messages. See also `log_fmt_logfile`.

```plaintext
log_fmt_logfile: '%(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%(name)-17s][%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
```

**log_granular_levels**

Default: `{}`

This can be used to control logging levels more specifically. See also `log_granular_levels`.

**log_rotate_max_bytes**

Default: 0

The maximum number of bytes a single log file may contain before it is rotated. A value of 0 disables this feature. Currently only supported on Windows. On other platforms, use an external tool such as 'logrotate' to manage log files. `log_rotate_max_bytes`

**log_rotate_max_bytes**

Default: 0

The number of backup files to keep when rotating log files. Only used if `log_rotate_max_bytes` is greater than 0. Currently only supported on Windows. On other platforms, use an external tool such as 'logrotate' to manage log files. `log_rotate_max_bytes`

### 3.1.14 Node Groups

**nodegroups**

Default: `{}`

Node groups allow for logical groupings of minion nodes. A group consists of a group name and a compound target.

```plaintext
nodegroups:
  group1: 'L@foo.domain.com,bar.domain.com,baz.domain.com or bl*.domain.com'
  group2: 'G@os:Debian and foo.domain.com'
  group3: 'G@os:Debian and N@group1'
  group4:
    - 'G@foo:bar'
    - 'or'
    - 'G@foo:baz'
```

### 3.1. Configuring the Salt Master 115
More information on using nodegroups can be found here.

### 3.1.15 Range Cluster Settings

**range_server**

Default: ‘range:80’

The range server (and optional port) that serves your cluster information [https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/%22yamlfile%22-module-file-spec](https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/%22yamlfile%22-module-file-spec)

| range_server | range:80 |

### 3.1.16 Include Configuration

Configuration can be loaded from multiple files. The order in which this is done is:

1. The master config file itself
2. The files matching the glob in `default_include`
3. The files matching the glob in `include` (if defined)

Each successive step overrides any values defined in the previous steps. Therefore, any config options defined in one of the `default_include` files would override the same value in the master config file, and any options defined in `include` would override both.

**default_include**

Default: `master.d/*.conf`

The master can include configuration from other files. Per default the master will automatically include all config files from `master.d/*.conf` where `master.d` is relative to the directory of the master configuration file.

**Note:** Salt creates files in the `master.d` directory for its own use. These files are prefixed with an underscore. A common example of this is the `_schedule.conf` file.

**include**

Default: not defined

The master can include configuration from other files. To enable this, pass a list of paths to this option. The paths can be either relative or absolute; if relative, they are considered to be relative to the directory the main minion configuration file lives in. Paths can make use of shell-style globbing. If no files are matched by a path passed to this option then the master will log a warning message.

```bash
# Include files from a master.d directory in the same # directory as the master config file
include: master.d/*

# Include a single extra file into the configuration
include: /etc/roles/webserver
```

(continues on next page)
# Include several files and the master.d directory

```yaml
include:
  - extra_config
  - master.d/*
  - /etc/roles/webserver
```

## 3.1.17 Keepalive Settings

### tcp_keepalive

Default: True

The tcp keepalive interval to set on TCP ports. This setting can be used to tune Salt connectivity issues in messy network environments with misbehaving firewalls.

```yaml
tcp_keepalive: True
```

### tcp_keepalive_cnt

Default: -1

Sets the ZeroMQ TCP keepalive count. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.

```yaml
tcp_keepalive_cnt: -1
```

### tcp_keepalive_idle

Default: 300

Sets ZeroMQ TCP keepalive idle. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.

```yaml
tcp_keepalive_idle: 300
```

### tcp_keepalive_intvl

Default: -1

Sets ZeroMQ TCP keepalive interval. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.

```yaml
tcp_keepalive_intvl': -1
```

## 3.1.18 Windows Software Repo Settings

### winrepo_provider

New in version 2015.8.0.

Specify the provider to be used for winrepo. Must be either pygit2 or gitpython. If unset, then both will be tried in that same order, and the first one with a compatible version installed will be the provider that is used.
**winrepo_provider**: `gitpython`

**winrepo_dir**

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `win_repo` to `winrepo_dir`.

Default: `/srv/salt/win/repo`

Location on the master where the `winrepo_remotes` are checked out for pre-2015.8.0 minions. 2015.8.0 and later minions use `winrepo_remotes_ng` instead.

`winrepo_dir`: `/srv/salt/win/repo`

**winrepo_dir_ng**

New in version 2015.8.0: A new `ng` repo was added.

Default: `/srv/salt/win/repo-ng`

Location on the master where the `winrepo_remotes_ng` are checked out for 2015.8.0 and later minions.

`winrepo_dir_ng`: `/srv/salt/win/repo-ng`

**winrepo_cachefile**

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `win_repo_mastercachefile` to `winrepo_cachefile`.

**Note**: 2015.8.0 and later minions do not use this setting since the cachefile is now located on the minion.

Default: `winrepo.p`

Path relative to `winrepo_dir` where the winrepo cache should be created.

`winrepo_cachefile`: `winrepo.p`

**winrepo_remotes**

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `win_gitrepos` to `winrepo_remotes`.

Default: `['https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git']`

List of git repositories to checkout and include in the winrepo for pre-2015.8.0 minions. 2015.8.0 and later minions use `winrepo_remotes_ng` instead.

`winrepo_remotes`:
- `https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git`

To specify a specific revision of the repository, prepend a commit ID to the URL of the repository:

`winrepo_remotes`:
- `<commit_id> https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git`
Replace `<commit_id>` with the SHA1 hash of a commit ID. Specifying a commit ID is useful in that it allows one to revert back to a previous version in the event that an error is introduced in the latest revision of the repo.

**winrepo_remotes_ng**

New in version 2015.8.0: A new `ng` repo was added.

Default: `['https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git']`

List of git repositories to checkout and include in the winrepo for 2015.8.0 and later minions.

```
winrepo_remotes_ng:
  - https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git
```

To specify a specific revision of the repository, prepend a commit ID to the URL of the repository:

```
winrepo_remotes_ng:
  - '<commit_id> https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git'
```

Replace `<commit_id>` with the SHA1 hash of a commit ID. Specifying a commit ID is useful in that it allows one to revert back to a previous version in the event that an error is introduced in the latest revision of the repo.

**winrepo_branch**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default: `master`

If the branch is omitted from a winrepo remote, then this branch will be used instead. For example, in the configuration below, the first two remotes would use the `winrepo` branch/tag, while the third would use the `foo` branch/tag.

```
winrepo_branch: winrepo

winrepo_remotes:
  - https://mygitserver/winrepo1.git
  - https://mygitserver/winrepo2.git:
  - foo https://mygitserver/winrepo3.git
```

**winrepo_ssl_verify**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0.

Default: `False`

 Specifies whether or not to ignore SSL certificate errors when contacting the remote repository. The `False` setting is useful if you’re using a git repo that uses a self-signed certificate. However, keep in mind that setting this to anything other `True` is considered insecure, and using an SSH-based transport (if available) may be a better option.

In the 2016.11.0 release, the default config value changed from `False` to `True`.

```
winrepo_ssl_verify: True
```
Winrepo Authentication Options

These parameters only currently apply to the pygit2 winrepo_provider. Authentication works the same as it does in gitfs, as outlined in the GitFS Walkthrough, though the global configuration options are named differently to reflect that they are for winrepo instead of gitfs.

**winrepo_user**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with winrepo_password, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.

```
winrepo_user: git
```

**winrepo_password**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with winrepo_user, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes. This parameter is not required if the repository does not use authentication.

```
winrepo_password: mypassword
```

**winrepo_insecure_auth**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: False
By default, Salt will not authenticate to an HTTP (non-HTTPS) remote. This parameter enables authentication over HTTP. Enable this at your own risk.

```
winrepo_insecure_auth: True
```

**winrepo_pubkey**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with winrepo_privkey (and optionally winrepo_passphrase), is used to authenticate to SSH remotes.

```
winrepo_pubkey: /path/to/key.pub
```
**winrepo_privkey**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
Along with `winrepo_pubkey` (and optionally `winrepo_passphrase`), is used to authenticate to SSH remotes.

```
winrepo_privkey: /path/to/key
```

**winrepo_passphrase**

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: ''
This parameter is optional, required only when the SSH key being used to authenticate is protected by a passphrase.

```
winrepo_passphrase: mypassphrase
```

**winrepo_refspecs**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: ['+refs/heads/': refs/remotes/origin/']
When fetching from remote repositories, by default Salt will fetch branches and tags. This parameter can be used to override the default and specify alternate refspecs to be fetched. This parameter works similarly to its [GitFS counterpart](#), in that it can be configured both globally and for individual remotes.

```
winrepo_refspecs:
  - '+refs/heads/': refs/remotes/origin/
  - '+refs/tags/': refs/tags/
  - '+refs/pull/*/head': refs/remotes/origin/pr/
  - '+refs/pull/*/merge': refs/remotes/origin/merge/
```

### 3.1.19 Configure Master on Windows

The master on Windows requires no additional configuration. You can modify the master configuration by creating/editing the master config file located at `c:\salt\conf\master`. The same configuration options available on Linux are available in Windows, as long as they apply. For example, SSH options wouldn’t apply in Windows. The main differences are the file paths. If you are familiar with common salt paths, the following table may be useful:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>linux Paths</th>
<th>Windows Paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/etc/salt</td>
<td>&lt;----&gt; c:\salt\conf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>&lt;----&gt; c:\salt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So, for example, the master config file in Linux is `/etc/salt/master`. In Windows the master config file is `c:\salt\conf\master`. The Linux path `/etc/salt` becomes `c:\salt\conf` in Windows.
Common File Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linux Paths</th>
<th>Windows Paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conf_file: /etc/salt/master</td>
<td>conf_file: c:\salt\conf\master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log_file: /var/log/salt/master</td>
<td>log_file: c:\salt\var\log\salt\master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pidfile: /var/run/salt-master.pid</td>
<td>pidfile: c:\salt\var\run\salt-master.pid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common Directories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linux Paths</th>
<th>Windows Paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cachedir: /var/cache/salt/master</td>
<td>cachedir: c:\salt\var\cache\salt\master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extension_modules: /var/cache/salt/master/extmods</td>
<td>c:\salt\var\cache\salt\master\extmods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki/master</td>
<td>pki_dir: c:\salt\conf\pki\master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root_dir: /</td>
<td>root_dir: c:\salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sock_dir: /var/run/salt/master</td>
<td>sock_dir: c:\salt\var\run\salt\master</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Roots

file_roots

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linux Paths</th>
<th>Windows Paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/srv/salt</td>
<td>c:\salt\srv\salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/srv/spm/salt</td>
<td>c:\salt\srv\spm\salt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pillar_roots

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linux Paths</th>
<th>Windows Paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/srv/pillar</td>
<td>c:\salt\srv\pillar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/srv/spm/pillar</td>
<td>c:\salt\srv\spm\pillar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Win Repo Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linux Paths</th>
<th>Windows Paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>winrepo_dir: /srv/salt/win/repo</td>
<td>winrepo_dir: c:\salt\srv\salt\win\repo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winrepo_dir_ng: /srv/salt/win/repo-ng</td>
<td>winrepo_dir_ng: c:\salt\srv\salt\win\repo-ng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 Configuring the Salt Minion

The Salt system is amazingly simple and easy to configure. The two components of the Salt system each have a respective configuration file. The **salt-master** is configured via the master configuration file, and the **salt-minion** is configured via the minion configuration file.

See also:

* example minion configuration file*
The Salt Minion configuration is very simple. Typically, the only value that needs to be set is the master value so the minion knows where to locate its master.

By default, the salt-minion configuration will be in /etc/salt/minion. A notable exception is FreeBSD, where the configuration will be in /usr/local/etc/salt/minion.

3.2.1 Minion Primary Configuration

**master**

Default: salt

The hostname or IP address of the master. See *ipv6* for IPv6 connections to the master.

Default: salt

```
master: salt
```

**master:port Syntax**

New in version 2015.8.0.

The *master* config option can also be set to use the master’s IP in conjunction with a port number by default.

```
master: localhost:1234
```

For IPv6 formatting with a port, remember to add brackets around the IP address before adding the port and enclose the line in single quotes to make it a string:

```
```

**Note:** If a port is specified in the *master* as well as *master_port*, the *master_port* setting will be overridden by the *master* configuration.

**List of Masters Syntax**

The option can also be set to a list of masters, enabling *multi-master* mode.

```
master:
  - address1
  - address2
```

Changed in version 2014.7.0: The master can be dynamically configured. The *master* value can be set to an module function which will be executed and will assume that the returning value is the ip or hostname of the desired master. If a function is being specified, then the *master_type* option must be set to *func*, to tell the minion that the value is a function to be run and not a fully-qualified domain name.

```
master: module.function
master_type: func
```
In addition, instead of using multi-master mode, the minion can be configured to use the list of master addresses as a failover list, trying the first address, then the second, etc. until the minion successfully connects. To enable this behavior, set `master_type` to `failover`:

```yaml
master:
  - address1
  - address2
master_type: failover
```

**ipv6**

Default: None

Whether the master should be connected over IPv6. By default salt minion will try to automatically detect IPv6 connectivity to master.

```yaml
ipv6: True
```

**master_uri_format**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Specify the format in which the master address will be evaluated. Valid options are `default` or `ip_only`. If `ip_only` is specified, then the master address will not be split into IP and PORT, so be sure that only an IP (or domain name) is set in the `master` configuration setting.

```yaml
master_uri_format: ip_only
```

**master_tops_first**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: False

SLS targets defined using the Master Tops system are normally executed after any matches defined in the Top File. Set this option to True to have the minion execute the Master Tops states first.

```yaml
master_tops_first: True
```

**master_type**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: str

The type of the master variable. Can be str, failover, func or disable.

```yaml
master_type: failover
```

If this option is set to `failover`, `master` must be a list of master addresses. The minion will then try each master in the order specified in the list until it successfully connects. `master_alive_interval` must also be set, this determines how often the minion will verify the presence of the master.
**master_type**: `func`

If the master needs to be dynamically assigned by executing a function instead of reading in the static master value, set this to `func`. This can be used to manage the minion’s master setting from an execution module. By simply changing the algorithm in the module to return a new master ip/fqdn, restart the minion and it will connect to the new master.

As of version 2016.11.0 this option can be set to `disable` and the minion will never attempt to talk to the master. This is useful for running a masterless minion daemon.

**master_type**: `disable`

---

**max_event_size**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: 1048576

Passing very large events can cause the minion to consume large amounts of memory. This value tunes the maximum size of a message allowed onto the minion event bus. The value is expressed in bytes.

**max_event_size**: 1048576

---

**enable_legacy_startup_events**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Default: `True`

When a minion starts up it sends a notification on the event bus with a tag that looks like this: `salt/minion/<minion_id>/start`. For historical reasons the minion also sends a similar event with an event tag like this: `minion_start`. This duplication can cause a lot of clutter on the event bus when there are many minions. Set `enable_legacy_startup_events: False` in the minion config to ensure only the `salt/minion/<minion_id>/start` events are sent. Beginning with the Sodium Salt release this option will default to `False`.

**enable_legacy_startup_events**: `True`

---

**master_failback**

New in version 2016.3.0.

Default: `False`

If the minion is in multi-master mode and the `conf_minion/master_type` configuration option is set to `failover`, this setting can be set to `True` to force the minion to fail back to the first master in the list if the first master is back online.

**master_failback**: `False`

---

**master_failback_interval**

New in version 2016.3.0.

Default: `0`
If the minion is in multi-master mode, the `conf_minion` `master_type` configuration is set to `failover`, and the `master_failback` option is enabled, the master failback interval can be set to ping the top master with this interval, in seconds.

```
master_failback_interval: 0
```

### master_alive_interval

Default: 0

Configures how often, in seconds, the minion will verify that the current master is alive and responding. The minion will try to establish a connection to the next master in the list if it finds the existing one is dead.

```
master_alive_interval: 30
```

### master_shuffle

New in version 2014.7.0.

Deprecated since version 2019.2.0.

Default: False

```
master_shuffle: True
```

**Warning:** This option has been deprecated in Salt 2019.2.0. Please use `random_master` instead.

### random_master

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The `master_failback` option can be used in conjunction with `random_master` to force the minion to fail back to the first master in the list if the first master is back online. Note that `master_type` must be set to `failover` in order for the `master_failback` setting to work.

Default: False

If `master` is a list of addresses, shuffle them before trying to connect to distribute the minions over all available masters. This uses Python's `random.shuffle` method.

If multiple masters are specified in the `master` setting as a list, the default behavior is to always try to connect to them in the order they are listed. If `random_master` is set to True, the order will be randomized instead upon Minion startup. This can be helpful in distributing the load of many minions executing `salt-call` requests, for example, from a cron job. If only one master is listed, this setting is ignored and a warning is logged.

```
random_master: True
```

**Note:** When the `failover`, `master_failback`, and `random_master` options are used together, only the "secondary masters" will be shuffled. The first master in the list is ignored in the `random.shuffle` call. See `master_failback` for more information.
retry_dns

Default: 30

Set the number of seconds to wait before attempting to resolve the master hostname if name resolution fails. Defaults to 30 seconds. Set to zero if the minion should shutdown and not retry.

```
retry_dns: 30
```

retry_dns_count

New in version 2018.3.4.

Default: None

Set the number of attempts to perform when resolving the master hostname if name resolution fails. By default the minion will retry indefinitely.

```
retry_dns_count: 3
```

master_port

Default: 4506

The port of the master ret server, this needs to coincide with the ret_port option on the Salt master.

```
master_port: 4506
```

publish_port

Default: 4505

The port of the master publish server, this needs to coincide with the publish_port option on the Salt master.

```
publish_port: 4505
```

source_interface_name

New in version 2018.3.0.

The name of the interface to use when establishing the connection to the Master.

**Note:** If multiple IP addresses are configured on the named interface, the first one will be selected. In that case, for a better selection, consider using the `source_address` option.

**Note:** To use an IPv6 address from the named interface, make sure the option `ipv6` is enabled, i.e., `ipv6: true`.

**Note:** If the interface is down, it will avoid using it, and the Minion will bind to `0.0.0.0` (all interfaces).

3.2. Configuring the Salt Minion
Warning: This option requires modern version of the underlying libraries used by the selected transport:

- zeromq requires pyzmq >= 16.0.1 and libzmq >= 4.1.6
- tcp requires tornado >= 4.5

Configuration example:

```
source_interface_name: bond0.1234
```

**source_address**

New in version 2018.3.0.

The source IP address or the domain name to be used when connecting the Minion to the Master. See *ipv6* for IPv6 connections to the Master.

Warning: This option requires modern version of the underlying libraries used by the selected transport:

- zeromq requires pyzmq >= 16.0.1 and libzmq >= 4.1.6
- tcp requires tornado >= 4.5

Configuration example:

```
source_address: if-bond0-1234.sjc.us-west.internal
```

**source_ret_port**

New in version 2018.3.0.

The source port to be used when connecting the Minion to the Master ret server.

Warning: This option requires modern version of the underlying libraries used by the selected transport:

- zeromq requires pyzmq >= 16.0.1 and libzmq >= 4.1.6
- tcp requires tornado >= 4.5

Configuration example:

```
source_ret_port: 49017
```

**source_publish_port**

New in version 2018.3.0.

The source port to be used when connecting the Minion to the Master publish server.
**Warning:** This option requires modern version of the underlying libraries used by the selected transport:

- zeromq requires pyzmq >= 16.0.1 and libzmq >= 4.1.6
- tcp requires tornado >= 4.5

Configuration example:

```
source_publish_port: 49018
```

**user**

Default: root

The user to run the Salt processes

```
user: root
```

**sudo_user**

Default: ''

The user to run salt remote execution commands as via sudo. If this option is enabled then sudo will be used to change the active user executing the remote command. If enabled the user will need to be allowed access via the sudoers file for the user that the salt minion is configured to run as. The most common option would be to use the root user. If this option is set the user option should also be set to a non-root user. If migrating from a root minion to a non root minion the minion cache should be cleared and the minion pki directory will need to be changed to the ownership of the new user.

```
sudo_user: root
```

**pidfile**

Default: /var/run/salt-minion.pid

The location of the daemon’s process ID file

```
pidfile: /var/run/salt-minion.pid
```

**root_dir**

Default: /

This directory is prepended to the following options: pki_dir, cachedir, log_file, sock_dir, and pidfile.

```
root_dir: /
```

3.2. Configuring the Salt Minion
conf_file
Default: /etc/salt/minion
The path to the minion’s configuration file.

| conf_file: /etc/salt/minion |

pki_dir
Default: /etc/salt/pki/minion
The directory used to store the minion’s public and private keys.

| pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki/minion |

id
Default: the system’s hostname
See also:
Salt Walkthrough
The Setting up a Salt Minion section contains detailed information on how the hostname is determined.
Explicitly declare the id for this minion to use. Since Salt uses detached ids it is possible to run multiple minions on
the same machine but with different ids.

| id: foo.bar.com |

minion_id_caching
New in version 0.17.2.
Default: True
Caches the minion id to a file when the minion’s id is not statically defined in the minion config. This setting prevents
potential problems when automatic minion id resolution changes, which can cause the minion to lose connection
with the master. To turn off minion id caching, set this config to False.
For more information, please see Issue #7558 and Pull Request #8488.

| minion_id_caching: True |

append_domain
Default: None
Append a domain to a hostname in the event that it does not exist. This is useful for systems where socket.
getfqdn() does not actually result in a FQDN (for instance, Solaris).

| append_domain: foo.org |
**minion_id_lowercase**

Default: False

Convert minion id to lowercase when it is being generated. Helpful when some hosts get the minion id in uppercase. Cached ids will remain the same and not converted.

| minion_id_lowercase: True |

**cachedir**

Default: /var/cache/salt/minion

The location for minion cache data.

This directory may contain sensitive data and should be protected accordingly.

| cachedir: /var/cache/salt/minion |

**color_theme**

Default: ""

Specifies a path to the color theme to use for colored command line output.

| color_theme: /etc/salt/color_theme |

**append_minionid_config_dirs**

Default: [] (the empty list) for regular minions, ['cachedir'] for proxy minions.

Append minion_id to these configuration directories. Helps with multiple proxies and minions running on the same machine. Allowed elements in the list: pki_dir, cachedir, extension_modules. Normally not needed unless running several proxies and/or minions on the same machine.

| append_minionid_config_dirs: |
| - pki_dir |
| - cachedir |

**verify_env**

Default: True

Verify and set permissions on configuration directories at startup.

| verify_env: True |

**Note:** When set to True the verify_env option requires WRITE access to the configuration directory (/etc/salt/). In certain situations such as mounting /etc/salt/ as read-only for templating this will create a stack trace when state.apply is called.
**cache_jobs**

Default: False

The minion can locally cache the return data from jobs sent to it, this can be a good way to keep track of the minion side of the jobs the minion has executed. By default this feature is disabled, to enable set cache_jobs to True.

```yaml
cache_jobs: False
```

**grains**

Default: (empty)

See also:

*Using grains in a state*

Statically assigns grains to the minion.

```yaml
grains:
  roles:
    - webhooker
    - memcache
  deployment: datacenter4
  cabinet: 13
  cab_u: 14-15
```

**grains_cache**

Default: False

The minion can locally cache grain data instead of refreshing the data each time the grain is referenced. By default this feature is disabled, to enable set grains_cache to True.

```yaml
grains_cache: False
```

**grains_deep_merge**

New in version 2016.3.0.

Default: False

The grains can be merged, instead of overridden, using this option. This allows custom grains to defined different subvalues of a dictionary grain. By default this feature is disabled, to enable set grains_deep_merge to True.

```yaml
grains_deep_merge: False
```

For example, with these custom grains functions:

```python
def custom1_k1():
    return {'custom1': {'k1': 'v1'}}
def custom1_k2():
    return {'custom1': {'k2': 'v2'}}
```

Without grains_deep_merge, the result would be:
With `grains_deep_merge`, the result will be:

```yaml
custom1:
  k1: v1
  k2: v2
```

### grains_refresh_every

Default: 0

The `grains_refresh_every` setting allows for a minion to periodically check its grains to see if they have changed and, if so, to inform the master of the new grains. This operation is moderately expensive, therefore care should be taken not to set this value too low.

Note: This value is expressed in minutes.

A value of 10 minutes is a reasonable default.

```yaml
grains_refresh_every: 0
```

### metadata_server_grains

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: False

Set this option to enable gathering of cloud metadata from `http://169.254.169.254/latest` for use in grains (see [here](#) for more information).

```yaml
metadata_server_grains: True
```

### fibre_channel_grains

Default: False

The `fibre_channel_grains` setting will enable the `fc_wwn` grain for Fibre Channel WWN's on the minion. Since this grain is expensive, it is disabled by default.

```yaml
fibre_channel_grains: True
```

### iscsi_grains

Default: False

The `iscsi_grains` setting will enable the `iscsi_iqn` grain on the minion. Since this grain is expensive, it is disabled by default.

```yaml
iscsi_grains: True
```
**mine_enabled**

New in version 2015.8.10.
Default: True

Determines whether or not the salt minion should run scheduled mine updates. If this is set to False then the mine update function will not get added to the scheduler for the minion.

```
mine_enabled: True
```

**mine_return_job**

New in version 2015.8.10.
Default: False

Determines whether or not scheduled mine updates should be accompanied by a job return for the job cache.

```
mine_return_job: False
```

**mine_functions**

Default: Empty

Designate which functions should be executed at mine_interval intervals on each minion. See this documentation on the Salt Mine for more information. Note these can be defined in the pillar for a minion as well.

```
example minion configuration file

mine_functions:
    test.ping: []
    network.ip_addrs:
        interface: eth0
        cidr: '10.0.0.0/8'
```

**mine_interval**

Default: 60

The number of minutes between mine updates.

```
mine_interval: 60
```

**sock_dir**

Default: /var/run/salt/minion

The directory where Unix sockets will be kept.

```
sock_dir: /var/run/salt/minion
```
**enable_gpu_grains**

Default: True

Enable GPU hardware data for your master. Be aware that the minion can take a while to start up when lspci and/or dmidecode is used to populate the grains for the minion, so this can be set to False if you do not need these grains.

| enable_gpu_grains: False |

**outputter_dirs**

Default: []

A list of additional directories to search for salt outputters in.

| outputter_dirs: [] |

**backup_mode**

Default: ''

Make backups of files replaced by file.managed and file.recurse state modules under cachedir in file_backup subdirectory preserving original paths. Refer to File State Backups documentation for more details.

| backup_mode: minion |

**acceptance_wait_time**

Default: 10

The number of seconds to wait until attempting to re-authenticate with the master.

| acceptance_wait_time: 10 |

**acceptance_wait_time_max**

Default: 0

The maximum number of seconds to wait until attempting to re-authenticate with the master. If set, the wait will increase by acceptance_wait_time seconds each iteration.

| acceptance_wait_time_max: 0 |

**rejected_retry**

Default: False

If the master rejects the minion’s public key, retry instead of exiting. Rejected keys will be handled the same as waiting on acceptance.

| rejected_retry: False |

---

3.2. Configuring the Salt Minion
random_reauth_delay

Default: 10

When the master key changes, the minion will try to re-auth itself to receive the new master key. In larger environments this can cause a syn-flood on the master because all minions try to re-auth immediately. To prevent this and have a minion wait for a random amount of time, use this optional parameter. The wait-time will be a random number of seconds between 0 and the defined value.

```
random_reauth_delay: 60
```

master_tries

New in version 2016.3.0.

Default: 1

The number of attempts to connect to a master before giving up. Set this to -1 for unlimited attempts. This allows for a master to have downtime and the minion to reconnect to it later when it comes back up. In 'failover' mode, which is set in the `master_type` configuration, this value is the number of attempts for each set of masters. In this mode, it will cycle through the list of masters for each attempt.

`master_tries` is different than `auth_tries` because `auth_tries` attempts to retry auth attempts with a single master. `auth_tries` is under the assumption that you can connect to the master but not gain authorization from it. `master_tries` will still cycle through all of the masters in a given try, so it is appropriate if you expect occasional downtime from the master(s).

```
master_tries: 1
```

auth_tries

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: 7

The number of attempts to authenticate to a master before giving up. Or, more technically, the number of consecutive SaltReqTimeoutErrors that are acceptable when trying to authenticate to the master.

```
auth_tries: 7
```

auth_timeout

New in version 2014.7.0.

Default: 60

When waiting for a master to accept the minion’s public key, salt will continuously attempt to reconnect until successful. This is the timeout value, in seconds, for each individual attempt. After this timeout expires, the minion will wait for `acceptance_wait_time` seconds before trying again. Unless your master is under unusually heavy load, this should be left at the default.

```
auth_timeout: 60
```
auth_safemode

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: False
If authentication fails due to SaltReqTimeoutError during a ping_interval, this setting, when set to True, will cause a sub-minion process to restart.

| auth_safemode: False |

ping_interval

Default: 0
Instructs the minion to ping its master(s) every n number of minutes. Used primarily as a mitigation technique against minion disconnects.

| ping_interval: 0 |

random_startup_delay

Default: 0
The maximum bound for an interval in which a minion will randomly sleep upon starting up prior to attempting to connect to a master. This can be used to splay connection attempts for cases where many minions starting up at once may place undue load on a master.

For example, setting this to 5 will tell a minion to sleep for a value between 0 and 5 seconds.

| random_startup_delay: 5 |

recon_default

Default: 1000
The interval in milliseconds that the socket should wait before trying to reconnect to the master (1000ms = 1 second).

| recon_default: 1000 |

recon_max

Default: 10000
The maximum time a socket should wait. Each interval the time to wait is calculated by doubling the previous time. If recon_max is reached, it starts again at the recon_default.

Short example:

- reconnect 1: the socket will wait 'recon_default' milliseconds
- reconnect 2: 'recon_default' * 2
- reconnect 3: ('recon_default' * 2) * 2
- reconnect 4: value from previous interval * 2
- reconnect 5: value from previous interval * 2
- reconnect x: if value >= recon_max, it starts again with recon_default

**recon_max**: 10000

**recon_randomize**

Default: True

Generate a random wait time on minion start. The wait time will be a random value between recon_default and recon_default + recon_max. Having all minions reconnect with the same recon_default and recon_max value kind of defeats the purpose of being able to change these settings. If all minions have the same values and the setup is quite large (several thousand minions), they will still flood the master. The desired behavior is to have time-frame within all minions try to reconnect.

**recon_randomize**: True

**loop_interval**

Default: 1

The loop_interval sets how long in seconds the minion will wait between evaluating the scheduler and running cleanup tasks. This defaults to 1 second on the minion scheduler.

**loop_interval**: 1

**pub_ret**

Default: True

Some installations choose to start all job returns in a cache or a returner and forgo sending the results back to a master. In this workflow, jobs are most often executed with --async from the Salt CLI and then results are evaluated by examining job caches on the minions or any configured returners. WARNING: Setting this to False will disable returns back to the master.

**pub_ret**: True

**return_retry_timer**

Default: 5

The default timeout for a minion return attempt.

**return_retry_timer**: 5

**return_retry_timer_max**

Default: 10

The maximum timeout for a minion return attempt. If non-zero the minion return retry timeout will be a random int between return_retry_timer and return_retry_timer_max.
### return_retry_timer_max

| return_retry_timer_max: 10 |

### cache_sreqs

Default: True  
The connection to the master ret_port is kept open. When set to False, the minion creates a new connection for every return to the master.

| cache_sreqs: True |

### ipc_mode

Default: ipc  
Windows platforms lack POSIX IPC and must rely on slower TCP based inter-process communications. Set ipc_mode to tcp on such systems.

| ipc_mode: ipc |

### tcp_pub_port

Default: 4510  
Publish port used when ipc_mode is set to tcp.

| tcp_pub_port: 4510 |

### tcp_pull_port

Default: 4511  
Pull port used when ipc_mode is set to tcp.

| tcp_pull_port: 4511 |

### transport

Default: zeromq  
Changes the underlying transport layer. ZeroMQ is the recommended transport while additional transport layers are under development. Supported values are zeromq, raet (experimental), and tcp (experimental). This setting has a significant impact on performance and should not be changed unless you know what you are doing!

| transport: zeromq |
syndic_finger

Default: ''
The key fingerprint of the higher-level master for the syndic to verify it is talking to the intended master.


http_connect_timeout

New in version 2019.2.0.
Default: 20
HTTP connection timeout in seconds. Applied when fetching files using tornado back-end. Should be greater than overall download time.

| http_connect_timeout: 20 |

http_request_timeout

New in version 2015.8.0.
Default: 3600
HTTP request timeout in seconds. Applied when fetching files using tornado back-end. Should be greater than overall download time.

| http_request_timeout: 3600 |

proxy_host

Default: ''
The hostname used for HTTP proxy access.

| proxy_host: proxy.my-domain |

proxy_port

Default: 0
The port number used for HTTP proxy access.

| proxy_port: 31337 |

proxy_username

Default: ''
The username used for HTTP proxy access.
**proxy_username:** charon

**proxy_password**

Default: ''
The password used for HTTP proxy access.

**proxy_password:** obolus

**no_proxy**

New in version 2019.2.0.
Default: []
List of hosts to bypass HTTP proxy

Note: This key does nothing unless proxy_host etc is configured, it does not support any kind of wildcards.

**no_proxy:** ['127.0.0.1', 'foo.tld']

### 3.2.2 Docker Configuration

**docker.update_mine**

New in version 2017.7.8,2018.3.3.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: The default value is now False
Default: True
If enabled, when containers are added, removed, stopped, started, etc., the mine will be updated with the results of docker.ps verbose=True all=True host=True. This mine data is used by mine.get_docker. Set this option to False to keep Salt from updating the mine with this information.

Note: This option can also be set in Grains or Pillar data, with Grains overriding Pillar and the minion config file overriding Grains.

Note: Disabling this will of course keep mine.get_docker from returning any information for a given minion.

**docker.update_mine:** False

**docker.compare_container_networks**

New in version 2018.3.0
**Default:** ```
{ 'static': ['Aliases', 'Links', 'IPAMConfig'], 'automatic': ['IPAddress', 'Gateway', 'GlobalIPv6Address', 'IPv6Gateway']}
```

Specifies which keys are examined by `docker.compare_container_networks`.

**Note:** This should not need to be modified unless new features added to Docker result in new keys added to the network configuration which must be compared to determine if two containers have different network configs. This config option exists solely as a way to allow users to continue using Salt to manage their containers after an API change, without waiting for a new Salt release to catch up to the changes in the Docker API.

---

```
docker.compare_container_networks:
  static:
    - Aliases
    - Links
    - IPAMConfig
  automatic:
    - IPAddress
    - Gateway
    - GlobalIPv6Address
    - IPv6Gateway
```

---

**optimization_order**

Default: `[0, 1, 2]`

In cases where Salt is distributed without .py files, this option determines the priority of optimization level(s) Salt’s module loader should prefer.

**Note:** This option is only supported on Python 3.5+.

---

```
optimization_order:
  - 2
  - 0
  - 1
```

---

### 3.2.3 Minion Execution Module Management

**disable_modules**

Default: `[]` (all execution modules are enabled by default)

The event may occur in which the administrator desires that a minion should not be able to execute a certain module. However, the sys module is built into the minion and cannot be disabled.

This setting can also tune the minion. Because all modules are loaded into system memory, disabling modules will lower the minion’s memory footprint.

Modules should be specified according to their file name on the system and not by their virtual name. For example, to disable cmd, use the string `cmdmod` which corresponds to `salt.modules.cmdmod`.
**disable_modules**
- test
- solr

**disable_returners**

Default: [] (all returners are enabled by default)

If certain returners should be disabled, this is the place

```python
disable_returners:
- mongo_return
```

**whitelist_modules**

Default: [] (Module whitelisting is disabled. Adding anything to the config option will cause only the listed modules to be enabled. Modules not in the list will not be loaded.)

This option is the reverse of disable_modules. If enabled, only execution modules in this list will be loaded and executed on the minion.

Note that this is a very large hammer and it can be quite difficult to keep the minion working the way you think it should since Salt uses many modules internally itself. At a bare minimum you need the following enabled or else the minion won’t start.

```python
whitelist_modules:
- cmdmod
- test
- config
```

**module_dirs**

Default: []

A list of extra directories to search for Salt modules

```python
module_dirs:
- /var/lib/salt/modules
```

**returner_dirs**

Default: []

A list of extra directories to search for Salt returners

```python
returner_dirs:
- /var/lib/salt/returners
```
**states_dirs**

Default: `[]`

A list of extra directories to search for Salt states

```
states_dirs:
  - /var/lib/salt/states
```

**grains_dirs**

Default: `[]`

A list of extra directories to search for Salt grains

```
grains_dirs:
  - /var/lib/salt/grains
```

**render_dirs**

Default: `[]`

A list of extra directories to search for Salt renderers

```
render_dirs:
  - /var/lib/salt/renderers
```

**utils_dirs**

Default: `[]`

A list of extra directories to search for Salt utilities

```
utils_dirs:
  - /var/lib/salt/utils
```

**cython_enable**

Default: `False`

Set this value to true to enable auto-loading and compiling of `.pyx` modules. This setting requires that `gcc` and `cython` are installed on the minion.

```
cython_enable: False
```

**enable_zip_modules**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default: `False`

Set this value to true to enable loading of zip archives as extension modules. This allows for packing module code with specific dependencies to avoid conflicts and/or having to install specific modules’ dependencies in system libraries.
**enable_zip_modules**: False

**providers**

Default: (empty)

A module provider can be statically overwritten or extended for the minion via the `providers` option. This can be done *on an individual basis in an SLS file*, or globally here in the minion config, like below.

```yaml
providers:
  service: systemd
```

**modules_max_memory**

Default: -1

Specify a max size (in bytes) for modules on import. This feature is currently only supported on *NIX operating systems and requires psutil.

```yaml
modules_max_memory: -1
```

**extmod_whitelist/extmod_blacklist**

New in version 2017.7.0.

By using this dictionary, the modules that are synced to the minion’s extmod cache using `saltutil.sync_*` can be limited. If nothing is set to a specific type, then all modules are accepted. To block all modules of a specific type, whitelist an empty list.

```yaml
extmod_whitelist:
  modules:
    - custom_module
  engines:
    - custom_engine
  pillars: []

extmod_blacklist:
  modules:
    - specific_module
```

Valid options:

- beacons
- clouds
- sdb
- modules
- states
- grains
- renderers
- returners

3.2. Configuring the Salt Minion
3.2.4 Top File Settings

These parameters only have an effect if running a masterless minion.

**state_top**

Default: top.sls

The state system uses a "top" file to tell the minions what environment to use and what modules to use. The state_top file is defined relative to the root of the base environment.

```
state_top: top.sls
```

**state_top_saltenv**

This option has no default value. Set it to an environment name to ensure that only the top file from that environment is considered during a highstate.

Note: Using this value does not change the merging strategy. For instance, if `top_file_merging_strategy` is set to `merge`, and `state_top_saltenv` is set to `foo`, then any sections for environments other than `foo` in the top file for the `foo` environment will be ignored. With `state_top_saltenv` set to `base`, all states from all environments in the `base` top file will be applied, while all other top files are ignored. The only way to set `state_top_saltenv` to something other than `base` and not have the other environments in the targeted top file ignored, would be to set `top_file_merging_strategy` to `merge_all`.

```
state_top_saltenv: dev
```

**top_file_merging_strategy**

Changed in version 2016.11.0: A `merge_all` strategy has been added.

Default: merge

When no specific fileserver environment (a.k.a. `saltenv`) has been specified for a highstate, all environments’ top files are inspected. This config option determines how the SLS targets in those top files are handled.

When set to `merge`, the `base` environment’s top file is evaluated first, followed by the other environments’ top files. The first target expression (e.g. `'*'`) for a given environment is kept, and when the same target expression is used in a different top file evaluated later, it is ignored. Because `base` is evaluated first, it is authoritative. For example, if there is a target for `'*'` for the `foo` environment in both the `base` and `foo` environment’s top files, the one in the `foo` environment would be ignored. The environments will be evaluated in no specific order (aside from `base` coming first). For greater control over the order in which the environments are evaluated, use `env_order`. Note that, aside from the `base` environment’s top file, any sections in top files that do not match that top file’s
environment will be ignored. So, for example, a section for the qa environment would be ignored if it appears in the dev environment’s top file. To keep use cases like this from being ignored, use the merge_all strategy.

When set to same, then for each environment, only that environment’s top file is processed, with the others being ignored. For example, only the dev environment’s top file will be processed for the dev environment, and any SLS targets defined for dev in the base environment’s (or any other environment’s) top file will be ignored. If an environment does not have a top file, then the top file from the default_top config parameter will be used as a fallback.

When set to merge_all, then all states in all environments in all top files will be applied. The order in which individual SLS files will be executed will depend on the order in which the top files were evaluated, and the environments will be evaluated in no specific order. For greater control over the order in which the environments are evaluated, use env_order.

```yaml
top_file_merging_strategy: same
```

**env_order**

Default: []

When top_file_merging_strategy is set to merge, and no environment is specified for a highstate, this config option allows for the order in which top files are evaluated to be explicitly defined.

```yaml
env_order:
  - base
  - dev
  - qa
```

**default_top**

Default: base

When top_file_merging_strategy is set to same, and no environment is specified for a highstate (i.e. environment is not set for the minion), this config option specifies a fallback environment in which to look for a top file if an environment lacks one.

```yaml
default_top: dev
```

**startup_states**

Default: ''

States to run when the minion daemon starts. To enable, set startup_states to:

- highstate: Execute state.highstate
- sls: Read in the sls_list option and execute the named sls files
- top: Read top_file option and execute based on that file on the Master

```yaml
startup_states: ''
```
**sls_list**

Default: `[]`

List of states to run when the minion starts up if `startup_states` is set to `sls`.

```yaml
sls_list:
  - edit.vim
  - hyper
```

**top_file**

Default: `''`

Top file to execute if `startup_states` is set to `top`.

```yaml
top_file: ''
```

### 3.2.5 State Management Settings

**renderer**

Default: `jinja|yaml`

The default renderer used for local state executions.

```yaml
renderer: jinja|json
```

**test**

Default: `False`

Set all state calls to only test if they are going to actually make changes or just post what changes are going to be made.

```yaml
test: False
```

**state_verbose**

Default: `True`

Controls the verbosity of state runs. By default, the results of all states are returned, but setting this value to `False` will cause Salt to only display output for states that failed or states that have changes.

```yaml
state_verbose: True
```

**state_output**

Default: `full`

The `state_output` setting controls which results will be output full multi line:

- `full, terse` - each state will be full/terse
• **mixed** - only states with errors will be full
• **changes** - states with changes and errors will be full

full_id, mixed_id, changes_id and terse_id are also allowed; when set, the state ID will be used as name in the output.

```yaml
state_output: full
```

### state_output_diff

Default: False

The state_output_diff setting changes whether or not the output from successful states is returned. Useful when even the terse output of these states is cluttering the logs. Set it to True to ignore them.

```yaml
state_output_diff: False
```

### autoload_dynamic_modules

Default: True

autoload_dynamic_modules turns on automatic loading of modules found in the environments on the master. This is turned on by default. To turn off auto-loading modules when states run, set this value to False.

```yaml
autoload_dynamic_modules: True
```

Default: True

clean_dynamic_modules keeps the dynamic modules on the minion in sync with the dynamic modules on the master. This means that if a dynamic module is not on the master it will be deleted from the minion. By default this is enabled and can be disabled by changing this value to False.

```yaml
clean_dynamic_modules: True
```

**Note:** If extmod_whitelist is specified, modules which are not whitelisted will also be cleaned here.

### saltenv

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from environment to saltenv. If environment is used, saltenv will take its value. If both are used, environment will be ignored and saltenv will be used.

Normally the minion is not isolated to any single environment on the master when running states, but the environment can be isolated on the minion side by statically setting it. Remember that the recommended way to manage environments is to isolate via the top file.

```yaml
saltenv: dev
```

### lock_saltenv

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: False
For purposes of running states, this option prevents using the `saltenv` argument to manually set the environment. This is useful to keep a minion which has the `saltenv` option set to `dev` from running states from an environment other than `dev`.

| lock_saltenv: True |

**snapper_states**

Default: False

The `snapper_states` value is used to enable taking snapper snapshots before and after salt state runs. This allows for state runs to be rolled back.

For snapper states to function properly snapper needs to be installed and enabled.

| snapper_states: True |

**snapper_states_config**

Default: root

Snapper can execute based on a snapper configuration. The configuration needs to be set up before snapper can use it. The default configuration is `root`, this default makes snapper run on SUSE systems using the default configuration set up at install time.

| snapper_states_config: root |

### 3.2.6 File Directory Settings

**file_client**

Default: remote

The client defaults to looking on the master server for files, but can be directed to look on the minion by setting this parameter to `local`.

| file_client: remote |

**use_master_when_local**

Default: False

When using a local `file_client`, this parameter is used to allow the client to connect to a master for remote execution.

| use_master_when_local: False |

**file_roots**

Default:
When using a local `file_client`, this parameter is used to setup the fileserver’s environments. This parameter operates identically to the `master config parameter` of the same name.

```yaml
base:
  - /srv/salt
```

`file_roots`

New in version 2014.1.0.

Default: True

By default, the file_server follows symlinks when walking the filesystem tree. Currently this only applies to the default roots fileserver_backend.

```yaml
fileserver_followsymlinks: True
```

`fileserver_ignoresymlinks`

New in version 2014.1.0.

Default: False

If you do not want symlinks to be treated as the files they are pointing to, set `fileserver_ignoresymlinks` to True. By default this is set to False. When set to True, any detected symlink while listing files on the Master will not be returned to the Minion.

```yaml
fileserver_ignoresymlinks: False
```

`fileserver_limit_traversal`

New in version 2014.1.0.

Default: False

By default, the Salt fileserver recurses fully into all defined environments to attempt to find files. To limit this behavior so that the fileserver only traverses directories with SLS files and special Salt directories like _modules, set `fileserver_limit_traversal` to True. This might be useful for installations where a file root has a very large number of files and performance is impacted.

```yaml
fileserver_limit_traversal: False
```
hash_type

Default: sha256

The hash_type is the hash to use when discovering the hash of a file on the local fileserver. The default is sha256, but md5, sha1, sha224, sha384, and sha512 are also supported.

hash_type: sha256

3.2.7 Pillar Configuration

pillar_roots

Default:

```python
pillar_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/pillar
```

When using a local file_client, this parameter is used to setup the pillar environments.

```python
pillar_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/pillar
  dev:
    - /srv/pillar/dev
  prod:
    - /srv/pillar/prod
```

on_demand_ext_pillar

New in version 2016.3.6, 2016.11.3, 2017.7.0.

Default: ['libvirt', 'virtkey']

When using a local file_client, this option controls which external pillars are permitted to be used on-demand using pillar.ext.

```python
on_demand_ext_pillar:
  - libvirt
  - virtkey
  - git
```

Warning: This will allow a masterless minion to request specific pillar data via pillar.ext, and may be considered a security risk. However, pillar data generated in this way will not affect the in-memory pillar data, so this risk is limited to instances in which states/modules/etc. (built-in or custom) rely upon pillar data generated by pillar.ext.

decrypt_pillar

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: []
A list of paths to be recursively decrypted during pillar compilation.

```yaml
decrypt_pillar:
- 'foo:bar': gpg
- 'lorem:ipsum:dolor'
```

Entries in this list can be formatted either as a simple string, or as a key/value pair, with the key being the pillar location, and the value being the renderer to use for pillar decryption. If the former is used, the renderer specified by `decrypt_pillar_default` will be used.

**decrypt_pillar_delimiter**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: : 

The delimiter used to distinguish nested data structures in the `decrypt_pillar` option.

```yaml
decrypt_pillar_delimiter: '|' 
decrypt_pillar:
- 'foo|bar': gpg
- 'lorem|ipsum|dolor'
```

**decrypt_pillar_default**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: gpg

The default renderer used for decryption, if one is not specified for a given pillar key in `decrypt_pillar`.

```yaml
decrypt_pillar_default: my_custom_renderer
```

**decrypt_pillar_renderers**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: ['gpg']

List of renderers which are permitted to be used for pillar decryption.

```yaml
decrypt_pillar_renderers:
- gpg
- my_custom_renderer
```

**pillarenv**

Default: None

Isolates the pillar environment on the minion side. This functions the same as the environment setting, but for pillar instead of states.

```yaml
pillarenv: dev
```
pillarenv_from_saltenv

New in version 2017.7.0.
Default: False

When set to True, the pillarenv value will assume the value of the effective saltenv when running states. This essentially makes `salt '*' state.sls mysls saltenv=dev` equivalent to `salt '*' state.sls mysls saltenv=dev pillarenv=dev`. If pillarenv is set, either in the minion config file or via the CLI, it will override this option.

| pillarenv_from_saltenv | True |

pillar_raise_on_missing

New in version 2015.5.0.
Default: False

Set this option to True to force a KeyError to be raised whenever an attempt to retrieve a named value from pillar fails. When this option is set to False, the failed attempt returns an empty string.

| pillar_raise_on_missing | False |

minion_pillar_cache

New in version 2016.3.0.
Default: False

The minion can locally cache rendered pillar data under cachedir/pillar. This allows a temporarily disconnected minion to access previously cached pillar data by invoking salt-call with the -local and -pillar_root=:conf_minion:cachedir/pillar options. Before enabling this setting consider that the rendered pillar may contain security sensitive data. Appropriate access restrictions should be in place. By default the saved pillar data will be readable only by the user account running salt. By default this feature is disabled, to enable set minion_pillar_cache to True.

| minion_pillar_cache | False |

file_recv_max_size

New in version 2014.7.0.
Default: 100

Set a hard-limit on the size of the files that can be pushed to the master. It will be interpreted as megabytes.

| file_recv_max_size | 100 |

pass_to_ext_pillars

Specify a list of configuration keys whose values are to be passed to external pillar functions.
Suboptions can be specified using the ':' notation (i.e. option:suboption)

The values are merged and included in the extra_minion_data optional parameter of the external pillar function. The extra_minion_data parameter is passed only to the external pillar functions that have it explicitly specified in their definition.
If the config contains

```plaintext
opt1: value1
opt2:
  subopt1: value2
  subopt2: value3

pass_to_ext_pillars:
  - opt1
  - opt2: subopt1
```

the extra_minion_data parameter will be

```plaintext
{'opt1': 'value1',
 'opt2': {'subopt1': 'value2'}}
```

### 3.2.8 Security Settings

**open_mode**

Default: False

Open mode can be used to clean out the PKI key received from the Salt master, turn on open mode, restart the minion, then turn off open mode and restart the minion to clean the keys.

```plaintext
open_mode: False
```

**master_finger**

Default: ''

Fingerprint of the master public key to validate the identity of your Salt master before the initial key exchange. The master fingerprint can be found by running "salt-key -F master" on the Salt master.

```plaintext
```

**keysize**

Default: 2048

The size of key that should be generated when creating new keys.

```plaintext
keysize: 2048
```

**permissive_pki_access**

Default: False

Enable permissive access to the salt keys. This allows you to run the master or minion as root, but have a non-root group be given access to your pki_dir. To make the access explicit, root must belong to the group you've given access to. This is potentially quite insecure.
**permissive_pki_access**: False

**verify_master_pubkey_sign**

Default: False

Enables verification of the master-public-signature returned by the master in auth-replies. Please see the tutorial on how to configure this properly [Multimaster-PKI with Failover Tutorial](#).

New in version 2014.7.0.

**verify_master_pubkey_sign**: True

If this is set to True, `master_sign_pubkey` must be also set to True in the master configuration file.

**master_sign_key_name**

Default: master_sign

The filename without the `.pub` suffix of the public key that should be used for verifying the signature from the master. The file must be located in the minion’s pki directory.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**master_sign_key_name**: `<filename_without_suffix>`

**autosign_grains**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: not defined

The grains that should be sent to the master on authentication to decide if the minion’s key should be accepted automatically.

Please see the [Autoaccept Minions from Grains](#) documentation for more information.

**autosign_grains**:

- uuid
- server_id

**always_verify_signature**

Default: False

If `verify_master_pubkey_sign` is enabled, the signature is only verified if the public-key of the master changes. If the signature should always be verified, this can be set to True.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**always_verify_signature**: True
**cmd_blacklist_glob**

Default: []

If `cmd_blacklist_glob` is enabled then any shell command called over remote execution or via salt-call will be checked against the glob matches found in the `cmd_blacklist_glob` list and any matched shell command will be blocked.

**Note:** This blacklist is only applied to direct executions made by the salt and salt-call commands. This does NOT blacklist commands called from states or shell commands executed from other modules.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```py
cmd_blacklist_glob:
    - 'rm *'
    - 'cat /etc/*'
```

**cmd_whitelist_glob**

Default: []

If `cmd_whitelist_glob` is enabled then any shell command called over remote execution or via salt-call will be checked against the glob matches found in the `cmd_whitelist_glob` list and any shell command NOT found in the list will be blocked. If `cmd_whitelist_glob` is NOT SET, then all shell commands are permitted.

**Note:** This whitelist is only applied to direct executions made by the salt and salt-call commands. This does NOT restrict commands called from states or shell commands executed from other modules.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```py
cmd_whitelist_glob:
    - 'ls *'
    - 'cat /etc/fstab'
```

**ssl**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Default: None

TLS/SSL connection options. This could be set to a dictionary containing arguments corresponding to python ssl. `wrap_socket` method. For details see Tornado and Python documentation.

**Note:** to set enum arguments values like `cert_reqs` and `ssl_version` use constant names without ssl module prefix: CERT_REQUIRED or PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2.

```py
ssl:
    keyfile: <path_to_keyfile>
    certfile: <path_to_certfile>
    ssl_version: PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2
```

3.2. Configuring the Salt Minion 157
3.2.9 Reactor Settings

**reactor**

Default: `[]`

Defines a salt reactor. See the Reactor documentation for more information.

```
reactor: []
```

**reactor_refresh_interval**

Default: `60`

The TTL for the cache of the reactor configuration.

```
reactor_refresh_interval: 60
```

**reactor_worker_threads**

Default: `10`

The number of workers for the runner/wheel in the reactor.

```
reactor_worker_threads: 10
```

**reactor_worker_hwm**

Default: `10000`

The queue size for workers in the reactor.

```
reactor_worker_hwm: 10000
```

3.2.10 Thread Settings

**multiprocessing**

Default: `True`

If multiprocessing is enabled when a minion receives a publication a new process is spawned and the command is executed therein. Conversely, if multiprocessing is disabled the new publication will be run executed in a thread.

```
multiprocessing: True
```

**process_count_max**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Default: `-1`
Limit the maximum amount of processes or threads created by `salt-minion`. This is useful to avoid resource exhaustion in case the minion receives more publications than it is able to handle, as it limits the number of spawned processes or threads. -1 is the default and disables the limit.

```
process_count_max: -1
```

### 3.2.11 Minion Logging Settings

**log_file**

Default: `/var/log/salt/minion`

The minion log can be sent to a regular file, local path name, or network location. See also `log_file`. Examples:

```
log_file: /var/log/salt/minion
log_file: file:///dev/log
log_file: udp://loghost:10514
```

**log_level**

Default: warning

The level of messages to send to the console. See also `log_level`.

```
log_level: warning
```

**log_level_logfile**

Default: warning

The level of messages to send to the log file. See also `log_level_logfile`. When it is not set explicitly it will inherit the level set by `log_level` option.

```
log_level_logfile: warning
```

**log_datefmt**

Default: `%H:%M:%S`

The date and time format used in console log messages. See also `log_datefmt`.

```
log_datefmt: '%H:%M:%S'
```
**log_datefmt_logfile**

Default: %Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S

The date and time format used in log file messages. See also `log_datefmt_logfile`.

```
log_datefmt_logfile: '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'
```

**log_fmt_console**

Default: [%/(levelname)-8s] %(message)s

The format of the console logging messages. See also `log_fmt_console`.

**Note:** Log colors are enabled in `log_fmt_console` rather than the color config since the logging system is loaded before the minion config.

Console log colors are specified by these additional formatters:

%(colorlevel)s %(colormessage)s

Since it is desirable to include the surrounding brackets, '[' and ']', in the coloring of the messages, these color formatters also include padding as well. Color LogRecord attributes are only available for console logging.

```
log_fmt_console:'%(colorlevel)s%(colormessage)s'
log_fmt_console: ' [%/(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
```

**log_fmt_logfile**

Default: %/(asctime)s,%/(msecs)03d [%/(name)s]-%/(levelname)s %/(message)s

The format of the log file logging messages. See also `log_fmt_logfile`.

```
log_fmt_logfile: '%/(asctime)s,%/(msecs)03d [%/(name)-17s]%/(levelname)s %(message)s'
```

**log_granular_levels**

Default: {}

This can be used to control logging levels more specifically. See also `log_granular_levels`.

**log_rotate_max_bytes**

Default: 0

The maximum number of bytes a single log file may contain before it is rotated. A value of 0 disables this feature. Currently only supported on Windows. On other platforms, use an external tool such as 'logrotate' to manage log files.`log_rotate_max_bytes`
**log_rotate_backup_count**

Default: 0

The number of backup files to keep when rotating log files. Only used if `log_rotate_max_bytes` is greater than 0. Currently only supported on Windows. On other platforms, use an external tool such as 'logrotate' to manage log files. `log_rotate_backup_count`

**zmq_monitor**

Default: False

To diagnose issues with minions disconnecting or missing returns, ZeroMQ supports the use of monitor sockets to log connection events. This feature requires ZeroMQ 4.0 or higher.

To enable ZeroMQ monitor sockets, set 'zmq_monitor' to 'True' and log at a debug level or higher.

A sample log event is as follows:

```
[DEBUG ] ZeroMQ event: {'endpoint': 'tcp://127.0.0.1:4505', 'event': 512, 'value': 27, 'description': 'EVENT_DISCONNECTED'}
```

All events logged will include the string `ZeroMQ event`. A connection event should be logged as the minion starts up and initially connects to the master. If not, check for debug log level and that the necessary version of ZeroMQ is installed.

**tcp_authentication_retries**

Default: 5

The number of times to retry authenticating with the salt master when it comes back online.

ZeroMQ does a lot to make sure when connections come back online that they reauthenticate. The tcp transport should try to connect with a new connection if the old one times out on reauthenticating.

-1 for infinite tries.

**failhard**

Default: False

Set the global failhard flag. This informs all states to stop running states at the moment a single state fails.

```
failhard: False
```

### 3.2.12 Include Configuration

Configuration can be loaded from multiple files. The order in which this is done is:

1. The minion config file itself
2. The files matching the glob in `default_include`
3. The files matching the glob in `include` (if defined)
Each successive step overrides any values defined in the previous steps. Therefore, any config options defined in one of the `default_include` files would override the same value in the minion config file, and any options defined in `include` would override both.

**default_include**

Default: `minion.d/*.conf`

The minion can include configuration from other files. Per default the minion will automatically include all config files from `minion.d/*.conf` where minion.d is relative to the directory of the minion configuration file.

*Note:* Salt creates files in the `minion.d` directory for its own use. These files are prefixed with an underscore. A common example of this is the `_schedule.conf` file.

**include**

Default: not defined

The minion can include configuration from other files. To enable this, pass a list of paths to this option. The paths can be either relative or absolute; if relative, they are considered to be relative to the directory the main minion configuration file lives in. Paths can make use of shell-style globbing. If no files are matched by a path passed to this option then the minion will log a warning message.

```bash
# Include files from a minion.d directory in the same directory as the minion config file
include: minion.d/*.conf

# Include a single extra file into the configuration
include: /etc/roles/webserver

# Include several files and the minion.d directory
include:
  - extra_config
  - minion.d/*
  - /etc/roles/webserver
```

### 3.2.13 Keepalive Settings

**tcp_keepalive**

Default: True

The tcp keepalive interval to set on TCP ports. This setting can be used to tune Salt connectivity issues in messy network environments with misbehaving firewalls.

```
tcp_keepalive: True
```

**tcp_keepalive_cnt**

Default: -1

Sets the ZeroMQ TCP keepalive count. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.
**tcp_keepalive_cnt**

Default: -1

Sets ZeroMQ TCP keepalive count. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.

| tcp_keepalive_cnt: -1 |

**tcp_keepalive_idle**

Default: 300

Sets ZeroMQ TCP keepalive idle. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.

| tcp_keepalive_idle: 300 |

**tcp_keepalive_intvl**

Default: -1

Sets ZeroMQ TCP keepalive interval. May be used to tune issues with minion disconnects.

| tcp_keepalive_intvl': -1 |

### 3.2.14 Frozen Build Update Settings

These options control how `salt.modules.saltutil.update()` works with esky frozen apps. For more information look at [https://github.com/cloudmatrix/esky/](https://github.com/cloudmatrix/esky/).

**update_url**

Default: False (Update feature is disabled)

The url to use when looking for application updates. Esky depends on directory listings to search for new versions. A webserver running on your Master is a good starting point for most setups.

| update_url: 'http://salt.example.com/minion-updates' |

**update_restart_services**

Default: [] (service restarting on update is disabled)

A list of services to restart when the minion software is updated. This would typically just be a list containing the minion’s service name, but you may have other services that need to go with it.

| update_restart_services: ['salt-minion'] |

**winrepo_cache_expire_min**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Default: 1800

If set to a nonzero integer, then passing `refresh=True` to functions in the `windows pkg module` will not refresh the windows repo metadata if the age of the metadata is less than this value. The exception to this is `pkg.refresh_db`, which will always refresh the metadata, regardless of age.
**winrepo_cache_expire_min**: 1800

**winrepo_cache_expire_max**

New in version 2016.11.0.
Default: 21600

If the windows repo metadata is older than this value, and the metadata is needed by a function in the `windows pkg` module, the metadata will be refreshed.

**winrepo_cache_expire_max**: 86400

### 3.2.15 Minion Windows Software Repo Settings

**Important**: To use these config options, the minion can be running in master-minion or masterless mode.

**winrepo_source_dir**

Default: `salt://win/repo-ng/`

The source location for the winrepo sls files.

**winrepo_source_dir**: salt://win/repo-ng/

### 3.2.16 Standalone Minion Windows Software Repo Settings

**Important**: To use these config options, the minion must be running in masterless mode (set `file_client` to `local`).

**winrepo_dir**

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `win_repo` to `winrepo_dir`. Also, this option did not have a default value until this version.
Default: `C:\salt\srv\salt\win\repo`

Location on the minion where the `winrepo_remotes` are checked out.

**winrepo_dir**: 'D:\\winrepo'

**winrepo_dir_ng**

New in version 2015.8.0: A new `ng` repo was added.
Default: `/srv/salt/win/repo-ng`

Location on the minion where the `winrepo_remotes_ng` are checked out for 2015.8.0 and later minions.
**winrepo_dir_ng**: /srv/salt/win/repo-ng

**winrepo_cachefile**

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `win_repo_cachefile` to `winrepo_cachefile`. Also, this option did not have a default value until this version.

Default: `winrepo.p`

Path relative to `winrepo_dir` where the winrepo cache should be created.

**winrepo_cachefile**: `winrepo.p`

**winrepo_remotes**

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `win_gitrepos` to `winrepo_remotes`. Also, this option did not have a default value until this version.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default: `['https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git']`

List of git repositories to checkout and include in the winrepo.

**winrepo_remotes**: `['https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git']`

To specify a specific revision of the repository, prepend a commit ID to the URL of the repository:

**winrepo_remotes**: `['<commit_id> https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git']`

Replace `<commit_id>` with the SHA1 hash of a commit ID. Specifying a commit ID is useful in that it allows one to revert back to a previous version in the event that an error is introduced in the latest revision of the repo.

**winrepo_remotes_ng**

New in version 2015.8.0: A new `ng` repo was added.

Default: `['https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git']`

List of git repositories to checkout and include in the winrepo for 2015.8.0 and later minions.

**winrepo_remotes_ng**: `['https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git']`

To specify a specific revision of the repository, prepend a commit ID to the URL of the repository:

**winrepo_remotes_ng**: `['<commit_id> https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git']`

Replace `<commit_id>` with the SHA1 hash of a commit ID. Specifying a commit ID is useful in that it allows one to revert back to a previous version in the event that an error is introduced in the latest revision of the repo.

3.2. Configuring the Salt Minion
**ssh_merge_pillar**

New in version 2018.3.2.
Default: True

Merges the compiled pillar data with the pillar data already available globally. This is useful when using salt-ssh or salt-call --local and overriding the pillar data in a state file:

```yaml
apply_showpillar:
  module.run:
    - name: state.apply
    - mods:
      - showpillar
    - kwargs:
      pillar: "foo bar"
```

If set to True the showpillar state will have access to the global pillar data.
If set to False only the overriding pillar data will be available to the showpillar state.

3.3 Configuring the Salt Proxy Minion

The Salt system is amazingly simple and easy to configure. The two components of the Salt system each have a respective configuration file. The **salt-master** is configured via the master configuration file, and the **salt-proxy** is configured via the proxy configuration file.

See also:

*example proxy minion configuration file*

The Salt Minion configuration is very simple. Typically, the only value that needs to be set is the master value so the proxy knows where to locate its master.

By default, the salt-proxy configuration will be in /etc/salt/proxy. A notable exception is FreeBSD, where the configuration will be in /usr/local/etc/salt/proxy.

3.3.1 Proxy-specific Configuration Options

**add_proxymodule_to_opts**

New in version 2015.8.2.
Changed in version 2016.3.0.
Default: False
Add the proxymodule LazyLoader object to opts.

```
add_proxymodule_to_opts: True
```

**proxy_merge_grains_in_module**

New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2017.7.0.
Default: True

If a proxymodule has a function called `grains`, then call it during regular grains loading and merge the results with the proxy’s grains dictionary. Otherwise it is assumed that the module calls the grains function in a custom way and returns the data elsewhere.

| **proxy_merge_grains_in_module**: False |

**proxy_keep_alive**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: True

Whether the connection with the remote device should be restarted when dead. The proxy module must implement the `alive` function, otherwise the connection is considered alive.

| **proxy_keep_alive**: False |

**proxy_keep_alive_interval**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: 1

The frequency of keepalive checks, in minutes. It requires the `proxy_keep_alive` option to be enabled (and the proxy module to implement the `alive` function).

| **proxy_keep_alive_interval**: 5 |

**proxy_always_alive**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Default: True

Whether the proxy should maintain the connection with the remote device. Similarly to `proxy_keep_alive`, this option is very specific to the design of the proxy module. When `proxy_always_alive` is set to `False`, the connection with the remote device is not maintained and has to be closed after every command.

| **proxy_always_alive**: False |

**proxy_merge_pillar_in_opts**

New in version 2017.7.3.

Default: False.

Whether the pillar data to be merged into the proxy configuration options. As multiple proxies can run on the same server, we may need different configuration options for each, while there’s one single configuration file. The solution is merging the pillar data of each proxy minion into the opts.

| **proxy_merge_pillar_in_opts**: True |
**proxy_deep_merge_pillar_in_opts**

New in version 2017.7.3.
Default: False.

Deep merge of pillar data into configuration opts. This option is evaluated only when **proxy_merge_pillar_in_opts** is enabled.

**proxy_merge_pillar_in_opts_strategy**

New in version 2017.7.3.
Default: smart.

The strategy used when merging pillar configuration into opts. This option is evaluated only when **proxy_merge_pillar_in_opts** is enabled.

**proxy_mines_pillar**

New in version 2017.7.3.
Default: True.

Allow enabling mine details using pillar data. This evaluates the mine configuration under the pillar, for the following regular minion options that are also equally available on the proxy minion: **mine_interval**, and **mine_functions**.

### 3.4 Configuration file examples

- Example master configuration file
- Example minion configuration file
- Example proxy minion configuration file

#### 3.4.1 Example master configuration file

```bash
#### Primary configuration settings ####

This configuration file is used to manage the behavior of the Salt Master.
# Values that are commented out but have an empty line after the comment are defaults that do not need to be set in the config. If there is no blank line after the comment then the value is presented as an example and is not the default.

# Per default, the master will automatically include all config files
# from master.d/*.conf (master.d is a directory in the same directory as the main master config file).
#default_include: master.d/*.conf

# The address of the interface to bind to:
```
#interface: 0.0.0.0

# Whether the master should listen for IPv6 connections. If this is set to True,
# the interface option must be adjusted, too. (For example: "interface: '::'"
#ipv6: False

# The tcp port used by the publisher:
#publish_port: 4505

# The user under which the salt master will run. Salt will update all
# permissions to allow the specified user to run the master. The exception is
# the job cache, which must be deleted if this user is changed. If the
# modified files cause conflicts, set verify_env to False.
#user: root

# The port used by the communication interface. The ret (return) port is the
# interface used for the file server, authentication, job returns, etc.
#ret_port: 4506

# Specify the location of the daemon process ID file:
#pidfile: /var/run/salt-master.pid

# The root directory prepended to these options: pki_dir, cachedir,
# sock_dir, log_file, autosign_file, autoreject_file, extension_modules,
# key_logfile, pidfile, autosign_grains_dir:
#root_dir: /

# The path to the master's configuration file.
#conf_file: /etc/salt/master

# Directory used to store public key data:
#pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki

# Key cache. Increases master speed for large numbers of accepted
# keys. Available options: 'sched'. (Updates on a fixed schedule.)
# Note that enabling this feature means that minions will not be
# available to target for up to the length of the maintenance loop
# which by default is 60s.
#key_cache: ''

# Directory to store job and cache data:
# This directory may contain sensitive data and should be protected accordingly.
#cachedir: /var/cache/salt/master

# Directory for custom modules. This directory can contain subdirectories for
# each of Salt's module types such as "runners", "output", "wheel", "modules",
# "states", "returners", "engines", "utils", etc.
#extension_modules: /var/cache/salt/master/extmods

# Directory for custom modules. This directory can contain subdirectories for
# each of Salt's module types such as "runners", "output", "wheel", "modules",
# "states", "returners", "engines", "utils", etc.
# Like 'extension_modules' but can take an array of paths
#module_dirs: []
# Verify and set permissions on configuration directories at startup:
verify_env: True

# Set the number of hours to keep old job information in the job cache:
keep_jobs: 24

# The number of seconds to wait when the client is requesting information
# about running jobs.
gather_job_timeout: 10

# Set the default timeout for the salt command and api. The default is 5
# seconds.
timeout: 5

# The loop_interval option controls the seconds for the master's maintenance
# process check cycle. This process updates file server backends, cleans the
# job cache and executes the scheduler.
loop_interval: 60

# Set the default outputter used by the salt command. The default is "nested".
output: nested

# To set a list of additional directories to search for salt outputters, set the
# outputter_dirs option.
outputter_dirs: []

# Set the default output file used by the salt command. Default is to output
# to the CLI and not to a file. Functions the same way as the "--out-file"
# CLI option, only sets this to a single file for all salt commands.
output_file: None

# Return minions that timeout when running commands like test.ping
show_timeout: True

# Tell the client to display the jid when a job is published.
show_jid: False

# By default, output is colored. To disable colored output, set the color value
# to False.
color: True

# Do not strip off the colored output from nested results and state outputs
# (true by default).
strip_colors: False

# To display a summary of the number of minions targeted, the number of
# minions returned, and the number of minions that did not return, set the
# cli_summary value to True. (False by default.)
cli_summary: False

# Set the directory used to hold unix sockets:
sock_dir: /var/run/salt/master

# The master can take a while to start up when lspci and/or dmidecode is used
# to populate the grains for the master. Enable if you want to see GPU hardware
# data for your master.
# enable_gpu_grains: False

# The master maintains a job cache. While this is a great addition, it can be
# a burden on the master for larger deployments (over 5000 minions).
# Disabling the job cache will make previously executed jobs unavailable to
# the jobs system and is not generally recommended.
# job_cache: True

# Cache minion grains, pillar and mine data via the cache subsystem in the
# cachedir or a database.
# minion_data_cache: True

# Cache subsystem module to use for minion data cache.
# cache: localfs
# Enables a fast in-memory cache booster and sets the expiration time.
# memcache_expire_seconds: 0
# Set a memcache limit in items (bank + key) per cache storage (driver + driver_opts).
# memcache_max_items: 1024
# Each time a cache storage got full cleanup all the expired items not just the
# oldest one.
# memcache_full_cleanup: False
# Enable collecting the memcache stats and log it on 'debug' log level.
# memcache_debug: False

# Store all returns in the given returner.
# Setting this option requires that any returner-specific configuration also
# be set. See various returners in salt/returners for details on required
# configuration values. (See also, event_return_queue, and event_return_queue_max_
# seconds below.)
# event_return: mysql

# On busy systems, enabling event_returns can cause a considerable load on
# the storage system for returners. Events can be queued on the master and
# stored in a batched fashion using a single transaction for multiple events.
# By default, events are not queued.
# event_return_queue: 0

# In some cases enabling event return queueing can be very helpful, but the bus
# may not busy enough to flush the queue consistently. Setting this to a reasonable
# value (1-30 seconds) will cause the queue to be flushed when the oldest event is
# older
# than `event_return_queue_max_seconds` regardless of how many events are in the
# queue.
# event_return_queue_max_seconds: 0

# Only return events matching tags in a whitelist, supports glob matches.
# event_return_whitelist:
#  - salt/master/a_tag
#  - salt/run/*/ret

# Store all event returns **except** the tags in a blacklist, supports globs.
# event_return_blacklist:
#  - salt/master/not_this_tag
#  - salt/wheel/*/ret
# Passing very large events can cause the minion to consume large amounts of memory. This value tunes the maximum size of a message allowed onto the master event bus. The value is expressed in bytes.
#max_event_size: 1048576

# Windows platforms lack posix IPC and must rely on slower TCP based inter-process communications. Set ipc_mode to 'tcp' on such systems
#ipc_mode: ipc

# Overwrite the default tcp ports used by the minion when ipc_mode is set to 'tcp'
tcp_master_pub_port: 4510
tcp_master_pull_port: 4511

# By default, the master AES key rotates every 24 hours. The next command following a key rotation will trigger a key refresh from the minion which may result in minions which do not respond to the first command after a key refresh.
# To tell the master to ping all minions immediately after an AES key refresh, set ping_on_rotate to True. This should mitigate the issue where a minion does not appear to initially respond after a key is rotated.
# Note that ping_on_rotate may cause high load on the master immediately after the key rotation event as minions reconnect. Consider this carefully if this salt master is managing a large number of minions.
# If disabled, it is recommended to handle this event by listening for the 'aes_key_rotate' event with the 'key' tag and acting appropriately.
#ping_on_rotate: False

# By default, the master deletes its cache of minion data when the key for that minion is removed. To preserve the cache after key deletion, set 'preserve_minion_cache' to True.
# WARNING: This may have security implications if compromised minions auth with a previous deleted minion ID.
#preserve_minion_cache: False

# Allow or deny minions from requesting their own key revocation
#allow_minion_key_revoke: True

# If max_minions is used in large installations, the master might experience high-load situations because of having to check the number of connected minions for every authentication. This cache provides the minion-ids of all connected minions to all MWorker-processes and greatly improves the performance of max_minions.
#con_cache: False

# The master can include configuration from other files. To enable this, pass a list of paths to this option. The paths can be either relative or absolute; if relative, they are considered to be relative to the directory the main master configuration file lives in (this file). Paths can make use of shell-style globbing. If no files are matched by a path passed to this option, then the master will log a warning message.
# Include a config file from some other path:
# include: /etc/salt/extra_config
#
# Include config from several files and directories:
# include:
#   - /etc/salt/extra_config

######## Large-scale tuning settings ######
#############################################################
# Max open files
#
# Each minion connecting to the master uses AT LEAST one file descriptor, the
# master subscription connection. If enough minions connect you might start
# seeing on the console (and then salt-master crashes):
#   Too many open files (tcp_listener.cpp:335)
#   Aborted (core dumped)
#
# By default this value will be the one of `ulimit -Hn`, ie, the hard limit for
# max open files.
#
# If you wish to set a different value than the default one, uncomment and
# configure this setting. Remember that this value CANNOT be higher than the
# hard limit. Raising the hard limit depends on your OS and/or distribution,
# a good way to find the limit is to search the internet. For example:
#   raise max open files hard limit debian
#
#max_open_files: 100000

# The number of worker threads to start. These threads are used to manage
# return calls made from minions to the master. If the master seems to be
# running slowly, increase the number of threads. This setting can not be
# set lower than 3.
worker_threads: 5

# Set the ZeroMQ high water marks
# http://api.zeromq.org/3-2:zmq-setsockopt

# The listen queue size / backlog
zmq_backlog: 1000

# The publisher interface ZeroMQPubServerChannel
#pub_hwm: 1000

# The master may allocate memory per-event and not
# reclaim it.
# To set a high-water mark for memory allocation, use
# ipc_write_buffer to set a high-water mark for message
# buffering.
# Value: In bytes. Set to 'dynamic' to have Salt select
# a value for you. Default is disabled.
# ipc_write_buffer: 'dynamic'

# These two batch settings, batch_safe_limit and batch_safe_size, are used to
# automatically switch to a batch mode execution. If a command would have been
# sent to more than <batch_safe_limit> minions, then run the command in
# batches of <batch_safe_size>. If no batch_safe_size is specified, a default

(continues on next page)
# of 8 will be used. If no batch_safe_limit is specified, then no automatic batching will occur.
batch_safe_limit: 100
batch_safe_size: 8

# Master stats enables stats events to be fired from the master at close to the defined interval
master_stats: False
master_stats_event_iter: 60

##### Security settings #####
##########################################
# Enable passphrase protection of Master private key. Although a string value is acceptable; passwords should be stored in an external vaulting mechanism and retrieved via sdb. See https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/sdb/. Passphrase protection is off by default but an example of an sdb profile and query is as follows.
masterkeyring:
  driver: keyring
  service: system
key_pass: sdb://masterkeyring/key_pass

# Enable passphrase protection of the Master signing_key. This only applies if master_sign_pubkey is set to True. This is disabled by default.
master_sign_pubkey: True
signing_key_pass: sdb://masterkeyring/signing_pass

# Enable "open mode", this mode still maintains encryption, but turns off authentication, this is only intended for highly secure environments or for the situation where your keys end up in a bad state. If you run in open mode you do so at your own risk!
open_mode: False

# Enable auto_accept, this setting will automatically accept all incoming public keys from the minions. Note that this is insecure.
auto_accept: False

# The size of key that should be generated when creating new keys.
keysize: 2048

# Time in minutes that an incoming public key with a matching name found in pki_dir/minion_autosign/keyid is automatically accepted. Expired autosign keys are removed when the master checks the minion_autosign directory.
autosign_timeout: 120

# If the autosign_file is specified, incoming keys specified in the autosign_file will be automatically accepted. This is insecure. Regular expressions as well as globing lines are supported. The file must be readonly except for the owner. Use permissive_pki_access to allow the group write access.
autosign_file: /etc/salt/autosign.conf

# Works like autosign_file, but instead allows you to specify minion IDs for which keys will automatically be rejected. Will override both membership in
# the autosign_file and the auto_accept setting.
#autoreject_file: /etc/salt/autoreject.conf

# If the autosign_grains_dir is specified, incoming keys from minions with grain
# values matching those defined in files in this directory will be accepted
# automatically. This is insecure. Minions need to be configured to send the grains.
#autosign_grains_dir: /etc/salt/autosign_grains

# Enable permissive access to the salt keys. This allows you to run the
# master or minion as root, but have a non-root group be given access to
# your pki_dir. To make the access explicit, root must belong to the group
# you've given access to. This is potentially quite insecure. If an autosign_file
# is specified, enabling permissive_pki_access will allow group access to that
# specific file.
#permissive_pki_access: False

# Allow users on the master access to execute specific commands on minions.
# This setting should be treated with care since it opens up execution
# capabilities to non root users. By default this capability is completely
# disabled.
#publisher_acl:
#  larry:
#   - test.ping
#   - network.*
#
# Blacklist any of the following users or modules
#
# This example would blacklist all non sudo users, including root from
# running any commands. It would also blacklist any use of the "cmd"
# module. This is completely disabled by default.
#
# Check the list of configured users in client ACL against users on the
# system and throw errors if they do not exist.
#client_acl_verify: True
#
#publisher_acl_blacklist:
#  users:
#    - root
#    - "^?!sudo_\.*$"  # all non sudo users
#  modules:
#    - cmd

# Enforce publisher_acl & publisher_acl_blacklist when users have sudo
# access to the salt command.
#
sudo_acl: False

# The external auth system uses the Salt auth modules to authenticate and
# validate users to access areas of the Salt system.
#external_auth:
#  pam:
#    fred:
#      - test.*
#
# Time (in seconds) for a newly generated token to live. Default: 12 hours
#token_expire: 43200
#
# Allow eauth users to specify the expiry time of the tokens they generate.
# A boolean applies to all users or a dictionary of whitelisted eauth backends
# and usernames may be given.
#token_expire_user_override:
#   pam:
#     - fred
#     - tom
#   ldap:
#     - gary
#
#token_expire_user_override: False
#
# Set to True to enable keeping the calculated user's auth list in the token
# file. This is disabled by default and the auth list is calculated or requested
# from the eauth driver each time.
#keep_acl_in_token: False
#
# Auth subsystem module to use to get authorized access list for a user. By default it
# is the same module used for external authentication.
eauth_acl_module: django
#
# Allow minions to push files to the master. This is disabled by default, for
# security purposes.
#file_recv: False
#
# Set a hard-limit on the size of the files that can be pushed to the master.
# It will be interpreted as megabytes. Default: 100
#file_recv_max_size: 100
#
# Signature verification on messages published from the master.
# This causes the master to cryptographically sign all messages published to its event
# bus, and minions then verify that signature before acting on the message.
#
# This is False by default.
#
# Note that to facilitate interoperability with masters and minions that are different
# versions, if sign_pub_messages is True but a message is received by a minion with
# no signature, it will still be accepted, and a warning message will be logged.
# Conversely, if sign_pub_messages is False, but a minion receives a signed
# message it will be accepted, the signature will not be checked, and a warning message
# will be logged. This behavior went away in Salt 2014.1.0 and these two situations
# will cause minion to throw an exception and drop the message.
#sign_pub_messages: False
#
# Signature verification on messages published from minions
# This requires that minions cryptographically sign the messages they
# publish to the master. If minions are not signing, then log this information
# at loglevel 'INFO' and drop the message without acting on it.
#require_minion_sign_messages: False
#
# The below will drop messages when their signatures do not validate.
# Note that when this option is False but require_minion_sign_messages is True
# minions MUST sign their messages but the validity of their signatures is ignored.
# These two config options exist so a Salt infrastructure can be moved to signing minion messages gradually.
# drop_messages_signature_fail: False

# Use TLS/SSL encrypted connection between master and minion.
# Can be set to a dictionary containing keyword arguments corresponding to Python's 'ssl.wrap_socket' method.
# Default is None.
#ssl:
#  keyfile: <path_to_keyfile>
#  certfile: <path_to_certfile>
#  ssl_version: PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2

##### Salt-SSH Configuration #####
##########################################
# Define the default salt-ssh roster module to use
#roster: flat

# Pass in an alternative location for the salt-ssh 'flat' roster file
#roster_file: /etc/salt/roster

# Define locations for 'flat' roster files so they can be chosen when using Salt API.
# An administrator can place roster files into these locations. Then when calling Salt API, parameter 'roster_file' should contain a relative path to these locations. That is, "roster_file=/foo/roster" will be resolved as "/etc/salt/roster.d/foo/roster" etc. This feature prevents passing insecure custom rosters through the Salt API.
#rosters:
#  - /etc/salt/roster.d
#  - /opt/salt/some/more/rosters

# The ssh password to log in with.
#ssh_passwd: '

# The target system's ssh port number.
#ssh_port: 22

# Comma-separated list of ports to scan.
#ssh_scan_ports: 22

# Scanning socket timeout for salt-ssh.
#ssh_scan_timeout: 0.01

# Boolean to run command via sudo.
#ssh_sudo: False

# Number of seconds to wait for a response when establishing an SSH connection.
#ssh_timeout: 60

# The user to log in as.
#ssh_user: root

# The log file of the salt-ssh command:
#ssh_log_file: /var/log/salt/ssh

# Pass in minion option overrides that will be inserted into the SHIM for
# salt-ssh calls. The local minion config is not used for salt-ssh. Can be
# overridden on a per-minion basis in the roster (`minion_opts`)
#ssh_minion_opts:
#  gpg_keydir: /root/gpg

# Set this to True to default to using ~/.ssh/id_rsa for salt-ssh
# authentication with minions
#ssh_use_home_key: False

# Set this to True to default salt-ssh to run with `-o IdentitiesOnly=yes`.
# This option is intended for situations where the ssh-agent offers many
# different identities and allows ssh to ignore those identities and use the
# only one specified in options.
#ssh_identities_only: False

# List-only nodegroups for salt-ssh. Each group must be formed as either a
# comma-separated list, or a YAML list. This option is useful to group minions
# into easy-to-target groups when using salt-ssh. These groups can then be
# targeted with the normal -N argument to salt-ssh.
#ssh_list_nodegroups: {}

# salt-ssh has the ability to update the flat roster file if a minion is not
# found in the roster. Set this to True to enable it.
#ssh_update_roster: False

##### Master Module Management #####
##########################################
# Manage how master side modules are loaded.

# Add any additional locations to look for master runners:
#runner_dirs: []

# Add any additional locations to look for master utils:
#utils_dirs: []

# Enable Cython for master side modules:
#cython_enable: False

##### State System settings #####
##########################################
# The state system uses a "top" file to tell the minions what environment to
# use and what modules to use. The state_top file is defined relative to the
# root of the base environment as defined in "File Server settings" below.
#state_top: top.sls

# The master_tops option replaces the external_nodes option by creating
# a plugable system for the generation of external top data. The external_nodes
# option is deprecated by the master_tops option.
#
# To gain the capabilities of the classic external_nodes system, use the
# following configuration:
#master_tops:
### ext_nodes: <Shell command which returns yaml>

# The renderer to use on the minions to render the state data
#renderer: jinja|yaml

# Default Jinja environment options for all templates except sls templates
#jinja_env:
#  block_start_string: '{%'
#  block_end_string: '%}'}
#  variable_start_string: '{{'
#  variable_end_string: '}}'}
#  comment_start_string: '{#'
#  comment_end_string: '#}'}
#  line_statement_prefix:
#  line_comment_prefix:
#  trim_blocks: False
#  lstrip_blocks: False
#  newline_sequence: '\n'
#  keep_trailing_newline: False

# Jinja environment options for sls templates
#jinja_sls_env:
#  block_start_string: '{%'
#  block_end_string: '%}'}
#  variable_start_string: '{{'
#  variable_end_string: '}}'}
#  comment_start_string: '{#'
#  comment_end_string: '#}'}
#  line_statement_prefix:
#  line_comment_prefix:
#  trim_blocks: False
#  lstrip_blocks: False
#  newline_sequence: '\n'
#  keep_trailing_newline: False

# The failhard option tells the minions to stop immediately after the first
# failure detected in the state execution, defaults to False
#failhard: False

# The state_verbose and state_output settings can be used to change the way
# state system data is printed to the display. By default all data is printed.
# The state_verbose setting can be set to True or False, when set to False
# all data that has a result of True and no changes will be suppressed.
#state_verbose: True

# The state_output setting controls which results will be output full multi line
# full, terse - each state will be full/terse
# mixed - only states with errors will be full
# changes - states with changes and errors will be full
# full_id, mixed_id, changes_id and terse_id are also allowed;
# when set, the state ID will be used as name in the output
#state_output: full

# The state_output_diff setting changes whether or not the output from

(continues on next page)
Successful states is returned. Useful when even the terse output of these states is cluttering the logs. Set it to True to ignore them.

```
# successful states is returned. Useful when even the terse output of these states is cluttering the logs. Set it to True to ignore them.
#state_output_diff: False
```

Automatically aggregate all states that have support for mod_aggregate by setting to 'True'. Or pass a list of state module names to automatically aggregate just those types.

```
# Automatically aggregate all states that have support for mod_aggregate by setting to 'True'. Or pass a list of state module names to automatically aggregate just those types.
#
# state_aggregate:
# - pkg
#
#state_aggregate: False
```

Send progress events as each function in a state run completes execution by setting to 'True'. Progress events are in the format 'salt/job/<JID>/prog/<MID>/<RUN NUM>'

```
# Send progress events as each function in a state run completes execution by setting to 'True'. Progress events are in the format 'salt/job/<JID>/prog/<MID>/<RUN NUM>'
#state_events: False
```

## File Server settings

Salt runs a lightweight file server written in zeromq to deliver files to minions. This file server is built into the master daemon and does not require a dedicated port.

The file server works on environments passed to the master, each environment can have multiple root directories, the subdirectories in the multiple file roots cannot match, otherwise the downloaded files will not be able to be reliably ensured. A base environment is required to house the top file.

```
# The file server works on environments passed to the master, each environment can have multiple root directories, the subdirectories in the multiple file roots cannot match, otherwise the downloaded files will not be able to be reliably ensured. A base environment is required to house the top file.
# Example:
# file_roots:
# base:
# - /srv/salt/
# dev:
# - /srv/salt/dev/services
# - /srv/salt/dev/states
# prod:
# - /srv/salt/prod/services
# - /srv/salt/prod/states
#
#file_roots:
# base:
# - /srv/salt
#
```

The master_roots setting configures a master-only copy of the file_roots dictionary, used by the state compiler.

```
# The master_roots setting configures a master-only copy of the file_roots dictionary, used by the state compiler.
#master_roots: /srv/salt-master
```

When using multiple environments, each with their own top file, the default behaviour is an unordered merge. To prevent top files from being merged together and instead to only use the top file from the requested environment, set this value to 'same'.

```
# When using multiple environments, each with their own top file, the default behaviour is an unordered merge. To prevent top files from being merged together and instead to only use the top file from the requested environment, set this value to 'same'.
#top_file_merging_strategy: merge
```

To specify the order in which environments are merged, set the ordering in the env_order option. Given a conflict, the last matching value will
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

# win.
# env_order: ['base', 'dev', 'prod']

# If top_file_merging_strategy is set to 'same' and an environment does not
# contain a top file, the top file in the environment specified by default_top
# will be used instead.
# default_top: base

# The hash_type is the hash to use when discovering the hash of a file on
# the master server. The default is sha256, but md5, sha1, sha224, sha384 and
# sha512 are also supported.
# WARNING: While md5 and sha1 are also supported, do not use them due to the
# high chance of possible collisions and thus security breach.
# Prior to changing this value, the master should be stopped and all Salt
# caches should be cleared.
# hash_type: sha256

# The buffer size in the file server can be adjusted here:
# file_buffer_size: 1048576

# A regular expression (or a list of expressions) that will be matched
# against the file path before syncing the modules and states to the minions.
# This includes files affected by the file.recurse state.
# For example, if you manage your custom modules and states in subversion
# and don't want all the '.svn' folders and content synced to your minions,
# you could set this to '/\.svn($|/)'. By default nothing is ignored.
# file_ignore_regex:
# - '/\.svn($|/)'
# - '/\.git($|/)'

# A file glob (or list of file globs) that will be matched against the file
# path before syncing the modules and states to the minions. This is similar
# to file_ignore_regex above, but works on globs instead of regex. By default
# nothing is ignored.
# file_ignore_glob:
# - '*.pyc'
# - '*/somefolder/*.bak'
# - '*.swp'

# File Server Backend
#
# Salt supports a modular fileserver backend system, this system allows
# the salt master to link directly to third party systems to gather and
# manage the files available to minions. Multiple backends can be
# configured and will be searched for the requested file in the order in which
# they are defined here. The default setting only enables the standard backend
# "roots" which uses the "file_roots" option.
# fileserver_backend:
# - roots
#
# To use multiple backends list them in the order they are searched:
# fileserver_backend:
# - git
# - roots
# Uncomment the line below if you do not want the file_server to follow
# symlinks when walking the filesystem tree. This is set to True
# by default. Currently this only applies to the default roots
# fileserver_backend.
#fileserver_followsymlinks: False
#
# Uncomment the line below if you do not want symlinks to be
# treated as the files they are pointing to. By default this is set to
# False. By uncommenting the line below, any detected symlink while listing
# files on the Master will not be returned to the Minion.
#fileserver_ignoresymlinks: True
#
# By default, the Salt fileserver recurses fully into all defined environments
# to attempt to find files. To limit this behavior so that the fileserver only
# traverses directories with SLS files and special Salt directories like _modules,
# enable the option below. This might be useful for installations where a file root
# has a very large number of files and performance is impacted. Default is False.
# fileserver_limit_traversal: False
#
# The fileserver can fire events off every time the fileserver is updated,
# these are disabled by default, but can be easily turned on by setting this
# flag to True
#fileserver_events: False

# Git File Server Backend Configuration
#
# Optional parameter used to specify the provider to be used for gitfs. Must be
# either pygit2 or gitpython. If unset, then both will be tried (in that
# order), and the first one with a compatible version installed will be the
# provider that is used.
#
#gitfs_provider: pygit2
#
# Along with gitfs_password, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.
#gitfs_user: ''
#
# Along with gitfs_user, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.
# This parameter is not required if the repository does not use authentication.
#gitfs_password: ''
#
# By default, Salt will not authenticate to an HTTP (non-HTTPS) remote.
# This parameter enables authentication over HTTP. Enable this at your own risk.
#gitfs_insecure_auth: False
#
# Along with gitfs_privkey (and optionally gitfs_passphrase), is used to
# authenticate to SSH remotes. This parameter (or its per-remote counterpart)
# is required for SSH remotes.
#gitfs_pubkey: ''
#
# Along with gitfs_pubkey (and optionally gitfs_passphrase), is used to
# authenticate to SSH remotes. This parameter (or its per-remote counterpart)
# is required for SSH remotes.
#gitfs_privkey: ''
#
# This parameter is optional, required only when the SSH key being used to
# authenticate is protected by a passphrase.
#gitfs_passphrase: ''

# When using the git fileserver backend at least one git remote needs to be
# defined. The user running the salt master will need read access to the repo.
# The repos will be searched in order to find the file requested by a client
# and the first repo to have the file will return it.
# When using the git backend branches and tags are translated into salt
# environments.
# Note: file:// repos will be treated as a remote, so refs you want used must
# exist in that repo as *local* refs.
#gitfs_remotes:
# - git://github.com/saltstack/salt-states.git
# - file:///var/git/saltmaster
#
# The gitfs_ssl_verify option specifies whether to ignore ssl certificate
# errors when contacting the gitfs backend. You might want to set this to
# false if you're using a git backend that uses a self-signed certificate but
# keep in mind that setting this flag to anything other than the default of True
# is a security concern, you may want to try using the ssh transport.
#gitfs_ssl_verify: True
#
# The gitfs_root option gives the ability to serve files from a subdirectory
# within the repository. The path is defined relative to the root of the
# repository and defaults to the repository root.
#gitfs_root: somefolder/otherfolder
#
# The refspecs fetched by gitfs remotes
#gitfs_refspecs:
# - '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'
# - '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'
#

##### Pillar settings ######
##########################################
# Salt Pillars allow for the building of global data that can be made selectively
# available to different minions based on minion grain filtering. The Salt
# Pillar is laid out in the same fashion as the file server, with environments,
# a top file and sls files. However, pillar data does not need to be in the
# highstate format, and is generally just key/value pairs.
#pillar_roots:
# base:
# - /srv/pillar
#
#ext_pillar:
# - hiera: /etc/hiera.yaml
# - cmd_yaml: cat /etc/salt/yaml

# A list of paths to be recursively decrypted during pillar compilation.
# Entries in this list can be formatted either as a simple string, or as a
# key/value pair, with the key being the pillar location, and the value being
# the renderer to use for pillar decryption. If the former is used, the
# renderer specified by decrypt_pillar_default will be used.
#decrypt_pillar:
# - 'foo:bar': gpg
# - 'lorem:ipsum:dolor'

# The delimiter used to distinguish nested data structures in the decrypt_pillar option.
# decrypt_pillar_delimiter: ':'

# The default renderer used for decryption, if one is not specified for a given pillar key in decrypt_pillar.
# decrypt_pillar_default: gpg

# List of renderers which are permitted to be used for pillar decryption.
# decrypt_pillar_renderers:
# - gpg

# The ext_pillar_first option allows for external pillar sources to populate before file system pillar. This allows for targeting file system pillar from ext_pillar.
# ext_pillar_first: False

# The external pillars permitted to be used on-demand using pillar.ext
# on_demand_ext_pillar:
# - libvirt
# - virtkey

# The pillar_gitfs_ssl_verify option specifies whether to ignore ssl certificate errors when contacting the pillar gitfs backend. You might want to set this to false if you're using a git backend that uses a self-signed certificate but keep in mind that setting this flag to anything other than the default of True is a security concern, you may want to try using the ssh transport.
# pillar_gitfs_ssl_verify: True

# The pillar_opts option adds the master configuration file data to a dict in the pillar called "master". This is used to set simple configurations in the master config file that can then be used on minions.
# pillar_opts: False

# The pillar_safe_render_error option prevents the master from passing pillar render errors to the minion. This is set on by default because the error could contain templating data which would give that minion information it shouldn't have, like a password! When set true the error message will only show:
# Rendering SLS 'my.sls' failed. Please see master log for details.
# pillar_safe_render_error: True

# The pillar_source_merging_strategy option allows you to configure merging strategy between different sources. It accepts five values: none, recurse, aggregate, overwrite, or smart. None will not do any merging at all. Recurse will merge recursively mapping of data.
# Aggregate instructs aggregation of elements between sources that use the #!yamlex renderer. Overwrite
# will overwrite elements according the order in which they are processed. This is # behavior of the 2014.1 branch and earlier. Smart guesses the best strategy based on the "renderer" setting and is the default value.
# pillar_source_merging_strategy: smart
# Recursively merge lists by aggregating them instead of replacing them.
#pillar_merge_lists: False

# Set this option to True to force the pillarenv to be the same as the effective
# saltenv when running states. If pillarenv is specified this option will be
# ignored.
#pillarenv_from_saltenv: False

# Set this option to 'True' to force a 'KeyError' to be raised whenever an
# attempt to retrieve a named value from pillar fails. When this option is set
# to 'False', the failed attempt returns an empty string. Default is 'False'.
#pillar_raise_on_missing: False

# Git External Pillar (git_pillar) Configuration Options
#
# Specify the provider to be used for git_pillar. Must be either pygit2 or
# gitpython. If unset, then both will be tried in that same order, and the
# first one with a compatible version installed will be the provider that
# is used.
#git_pillar_provider: pygit2

# If the desired branch matches this value, and the environment is omitted
# from the git_pillar configuration, then the environment for that git_pillar
# remote will be base.
#git_pillar_base: master

# If the branch is omitted from a git_pillar remote, then this branch will
# be used instead
#git_pillar_branch: master

# Environment to use for git_pillar remotes. This is normally derived from
# the branch/tag (or from a per-remote env parameter), but if set this will
# override the process of deriving the env from the branch/tag name.
#git_pillar_env: ''

# Path relative to the root of the repository where the git_pillar top file
# and SLS files are located.
#git_pillar_root: ''

# Specifies whether or not to ignore SSL certificate errors when contacting
# the remote repository.
#git_pillar_ssl_verify: False

# When set to False, if there is an update/checkout lock for a git_pillar
# remote and the pid written to it is not running on the master, the lock
# file will be automatically cleared and a new lock will be obtained.
#git_pillar_global_lock: True

# Git External Pillar Authentication Options
#
# Along with git_pillar_password, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.
#git_pillar_user: ''

# Along with git_pillar_user, is used to authenticate to HTTPS remotes.
# This parameter is not required if the repository does not use authentication.
#git_pillar_password: ''

(continues on next page)
# By default, Salt will not authenticate to an HTTP (non-HTTPS) remote.  
# This parameter enables authentication over HTTP.  
#git_pillar_insecure_auth: False  

# Along with git_pillar_privkey (and optionally git_pillar_passphrase),  
# is used to authenticate to SSH remotes.  
#git_pillar_pubkey: ''  

# Along with git_pillar_privkey (and optionally git_pillar_passphrase),  
# is used to authenticate to SSH remotes.  
#git_pillar_pubkey: ''  

# This parameter is optional, required only when the SSH key being used  
# to authenticate is protected by a passphrase.  
#git_pillar_passphrase: ''  

# The refsspecs fetched by git_pillar remotes  
#git_pillar_refspecs:  
# - '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'  
# - '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'  

# A master can cache pillars locally to bypass the expense of having to render them  
# for each minion on every request. This feature should only be enabled in cases  
# where pillar rendering time is known to be unsatisfactory and any attendant security  
# concerns about storing pillars in a master cache have been addressed.  
# When enabling this feature, be certain to read through the additional `pillar_  
# cache_*` configuration options to fully understand the tunable parameters and their  
# implications.  
# Note: setting `pillar_cache: True` has no effect on targeting Minions with  
# Pillars.  
# See https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/targeting/pillar.html  
#pillar_cache: False  

# If and only if a master has set `pillar_cache: True`, the cache TTL controls the  
# amount  
# of time, in seconds, before the cache is considered invalid by a master and a fresh  
# pillar is recompiled and stored.  
#pillar_cache_ttl: 3600  

# If and only if a master has set `pillar_cache: True`, one of several storage providers  
# can be utilized.  
#  
# `disk`: The default storage backend. This caches rendered pillars to the master cache.  
# Rendered pillars are serialized and deserialized as msgpack structures for speed.  
# Note that pillars are stored UNENCRYPTED. Ensure that the master cache has permissions set appropriately. (Same defaults are provided.)  
#  
# memory: [EXPERIMENTAL] An optional backend for pillar caches which uses a pure-Python
# in-memory data structure for maximal performance. There are several caveats,
# however. First, because each master worker contains its own in-memory cache,
# there is no guarantee of cache consistency between minion requests. This
# works best in situations where the pillar rarely if ever changes. Secondly,
# and perhaps more importantly, this means that unencrypted pillars will
# be accessible to any process which can examine the memory of the `salt-
# master`!
# This may represent a substantial security risk.

pillar_cache_backend: disk

##### Reactor Settings ######

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>reactor</code></td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>reactor_refresh_interval</code></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>reactor_worker_threads</code></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>reactor_worker_hwm</code></td>
<td>10000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Syndic settings ######

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>order_masters</code></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>syndic_master</code></td>
<td>masterofmasters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>syndic_master_port</code></td>
<td>4506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>syndic_pidfile</code></td>
<td>/var/run/salt-syndic.pid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>syndic_log_file</code></td>
<td>/var/log/salt/syndic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4. Configuration file examples
# will be iterated in random order. If `ordered` is specified, the configured
# order will be used.
#syndic_failover: random

# The number of seconds for the salt client to wait for additional syndics to
# check in with their lists of expected minions before giving up.
#syndic_wait: 5

#### Peer Publish settings

Salt minions can send commands to other minions, but only if the minion is
allowed to. By default "Peer Publication" is disabled, and when enabled it
is enabled for specific minions and specific commands. This allows secure
compartmentalization of commands based on individual minions.

The configuration uses regular expressions to match minions and then a list
of regular expressions to match functions. The following will allow the
minion authenticated as foo.example.com to execute functions from the test
and pkg modules.

```
#peer:
# foo.example.com:
#  - test.*
#  - pkg.*
#
# This will allow all minions to execute all commands:
#peer:
#  .*:
#  - *
#
# This is not recommended, since it would allow anyone who gets root on any
# single minion to instantly have root on all of the minions!
```

Minions can also be allowed to execute runners from the salt master.
Since executing a runner from the minion could be considered a security risk,
it needs to be enabled. This setting functions just like the peer setting
except that it opens up runners instead of module functions.

```
# All peer runner support is turned off by default and must be enabled before
# using. This will enable all peer runners for all minions:
#peer_run:
#  .*:
#  - *
#
# To enable just the manage.up runner for the minion foo.example.com:
#peer_run:
# foo.example.com:
#  - manage.up
#```

### Mine settings

Restrict mine.get access from minions. By default any minion has a full access
to get all mine data from master cache. In acl definition below, only pcre matches
are allowed.

```
#mine_get:
```
# The example below enables minion foo.example.com to get 'network.interfaces' mine data only, minions web* to get all network.* and disk.* mine data and all other minions won't get any mine data.
# mine_get:
# foo.example.com:
# - network.interfaces
# web.*:
# - network.*
# - disk.*

##### Logging settings #####
##########################################
# The location of the master log file
# The master log can be sent to a regular file, local path name, or network location. Remote logging works best when configured to use rsyslogd(8) (e.g.: `file:///dev/log`), with rsyslogd(8) configured for network logging. The URI format is: <file|udp|tcp>://<host|socketpath>:<port-if-required>/<log-facility>
#log_file: /var/log/salt/master
#log_file: file:///dev/log
#log_file: udp://loghost:10514
#log_file: /var/log/salt/master
#key_logfile: /var/log/salt/key

# The level of messages to send to the console.
# One of 'garbage', 'trace', 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'.
#log_level: warning

# The level of messages to send to the log file.
# One of 'garbage', 'trace', 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'.
# If using 'log_granular_levels' this must be set to the highest desired level.
#log_level_logfile: warning

# The date and time format used in log messages. Allowed date/time formatting can be seen here: http://docs.python.org/library/time.html#time.strftime
#log_datefmt: '%H:%M:%S'
#log_datefmt_logfile: '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'

# The format of the console logging messages. Allowed formatting options can be seen here: http://docs.python.org/library/logging.html#logrecord-attributes
# Console log colors are specified by these additional formatters:
# %%(colorlevel)s
# %%(colorname)s
# %%(colorprocess)s
# %%(colormsg)s
# Since it is desirable to include the surrounding brackets, '[ ' and ' ] ', in
# the coloring of the messages, these color formatters also include padding as
# well. Color LogRecord attributes are only available for console logging.
#
# log_fmt_console: '%(colorlevel)s %(colormsg)s'
# log_fmt_console: '[%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
#
# log_fmt_logfile: '%(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%(name)-17s][%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
#
# This can be used to control logging levels more specifically. This
# example sets the main salt library at the 'warning' level, but sets
# 'salt.modules' to log at the 'debug' level:
# log_granular_levels:
#   'salt': 'warning'
#   'salt.modules': 'debug'
#
# log_granular_levels: {}

##### Node Groups ######
##########################################
# Node groups allow for logical groupings of minion nodes. A group consists of
# a group name and a compound target. Node groups can reference other nodegroups
# with 'N@' classifier. Ensure that you do not have circular references.
#
# nodegroups:
#   group1: 'L@foo.domain.com,bar.domain.com,baz.domain.com or bl*.domain.com'
#   group2: 'G@os:Debian and foo.domain.com'
#   group3: 'G@os:Debian and N@group1'
#   group4:
#     - 'G@foo:bar'
#     - 'or'
#     - 'G@foo:baz'

##### Range Cluster settings ######
##########################################
# The range server (and optional port) that serves your cluster information
# https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/%22yamlfile%22-module-file-spec
#
# range_server: range:80

##### Windows Software Repo settings ######
###########################################
# Location of the repo on the master:
# winrepo_dir_ng: '/srv/salt/win/repo-ng'
#
# List of git repositories to include with the local repo:
# winrepo_remotes_ng:
#   - 'https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng.git'

##### Windows Software Repo settings - Pre 2015.8 ######
########################################################
# Legacy repo settings for pre-2015.8 Windows minions.

(continues on next page)
# Location of the repo on the master:
#winrepo_dir: '/srv/salt/win/repo'
#
# Location of the master's repo cache file:
#winrepo_mastercachefile: '/srv/salt/win/repo/winrepo.p'
#
# List of git repositories to include with the local repo:
#winrepo_remotes:
# - 'https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git'
#
# The refspecs fetched by winrepo remotes
#winrepo_refspecs:
# - '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'
# - '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'
#
##### Returner settings ######
############################################
# Which returner(s) will be used for minion's result:
#return: mysql

###### Miscellaneous settings ######
############################################
# Default match type for filtering events tags: startswith, endswith, find, regex,
# fnmatch
#event_match_type: startswith

# Save runner returns to the job cache
#runner_returns: True

# Permanently include any available Python 3rd party modules into thin and minimal
# Salt
# when they are generated for Salt-SSH or other purposes.
# The modules should be named by the names they are actually imported inside the
# Python.
# The value of the parameters can be either one module or a comma separated list of
# them.
#thin_extraMods: foo,bar
#min_extra Mods: foo,bar,baz

##### Keepalive settings ######
############################################
# Warning: Failure to set TCP keepalives on the salt-master can result in
# not detecting the loss of a minion when the connection is lost or when
# it's host has been terminated without first closing the socket.
# Salt's Presence System depends on this connection status to know if a minion
# is "present".
# ZeroMQ now includes support for configuring SO_KEEPALIVE if supported by
# the OS. If connections between the minion and the master pass through
# a state tracking device such as a firewall or VPN gateway, there is
# the risk that it could tear down the connection the master and minion
# without informing either party that their connection has been taken away.
# Enabling TCP Keepalives prevents this from happening.

(continues on next page)
# Overall state of TCP Keepalives, enable (1 or True), disable (0 or False)
# or leave to the OS defaults (-1), on Linux, typically disabled. Default True,
# enabled.
#tcp_keepalive: True

# How long before the first keepalive should be sent in seconds. Default 300
# to send the first keepalive after 5 minutes, OS default (-1) is typically 7200
# seconds on Linux see /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_time.
#tcp_keepalive_idle: 300

# How many lost probes are needed to consider the connection lost. Default -1
# to use OS defaults, typically 9 on Linux, see /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_
# probes.
#tcp_keepalive_cnt: -1

# How often, in seconds, to send keepalives after the first one. Default -1 to
# use OS defaults, typically 75 seconds on Linux, see
# /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_intvl.
#tcp_keepalive_intvl: -1

## 3.4.2 Example minion configuration file

```
##### Primary configuration settings #####

# This configuration file is used to manage the behavior of the Salt Minion.
# With the exception of the location of the Salt Master Server, values that are
# commented out but have an empty line after the comment are defaults that need
# not be set in the config. If there is no blank line after the comment, the
# value is presented as an example and is not the default.

# Per default the minion will automatically include all config files
# from minion.d/*.conf (minion.d is a directory in the same directory
# as the main minion config file).
#default_include: minion.d/*.conf

# Set the location of the salt master server. If the master server cannot be
# resolved, then the minion will fail to start.
#master: salt

# Set http proxy information for the minion when doing requests
#proxy_host:
#proxy_port:
#proxy_username:
#proxy_password:

# List of hosts to bypass HTTP proxy. This key does nothing unless proxy_host etc is
# configured, it does not support any kind of wildcards.
#no_proxy: []

# If multiple masters are specified in the 'master' setting, the default behavior
# is to always try to connect to them in the order they are listed. If random_master
# is set to True, the order will be randomized upon Minion startup instead. This can
# be helpful in distributing the load of many minions executing salt-call requests,
```
# for example, from a cron job. If only one master is listed, this setting is ignored
# and a warning will be logged.
#random_master: False

# NOTE: Deprecated in Salt 2019.2.0. Use 'random_master' instead.
#master_shuffle: False

# Minions can connect to multiple masters simultaneously (all masters
# are "hot"), or can be configured to failover if a master becomes
# unavailable. Multiple hot masters are configured by setting this
# value to "str". Failover masters can be requested by setting
# to "failover". MAKE SURE TO SET master_alive_interval if you are
# using failover.
# Setting master_type to 'disable' let's you have a running minion (with engines and
# beacons) without a master connection
# master_type: str

# Poll interval in seconds for checking if the master is still there. Only
# respected if master_type above is "failover". To disable the interval entirely,
# set the value to -1. (This may be necessary on machines which have high numbers
# of TCP connections, such as load balancers.)
# master_alive_interval: 30

# If the minion is in multi-master mode and the master_type configuration option
# is set to "failover", this setting can be set to "True" to force the minion
# to fail back to the first master in the list if the first master is back online.
#master_failback: False

# If the minion is in multi-master mode, the "master_type" configuration is set to
# "failover", and the "master_failback" option is enabled, the master failback
# interval can be set to ping the top master with this interval, in seconds.
#master_failback_interval: 0

# Set whether the minion should connect to the master via IPv6:
#ipv6: False

# Set the number of seconds to wait before attempting to resolve
# the master hostname if name resolution fails. Defaults to 30 seconds.
# Set to zero if the minion should shutdown and not retry.
# retry_dns: 30

# Set the number of times to attempt to resolve
# the master hostname if name resolution fails. Defaults to None,
# which will attempt the resolution indefinitely.
# retry_dns_count: 3

# Set the port used by the master reply and authentication server.
#master_port: 4506

# The user to run salt.
#user: root

# The user to run salt remote execution commands as via sudo. If this option is
# enabled then sudo will be used to change the active user executing the remote
# command. If enabled the user will need to be allowed access via the sudoers
# file for the user that the salt minion is configured to run as. The most
# common option would be to use the root user. If this option is set the user
# option should also be set to a non-root user. If migrating from a root minion
# to a non root minion the minion cache should be cleared and the minion pki
# directory will need to be changed to the ownership of the new user.
#sudo_user: root

# Specify the location of the daemon process ID file.
#pidfile: /var/run/salt-minion.pid

# The root directory prepended to these options: pki_dir, cachedir, log_file,
# sock_dir, pidfile.
#root_dir: /

# The path to the minion's configuration file.
#conf_file: /etc/salt/minion

# The directory to store the pki information in
#pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki/minion

# Explicitly declare the id for this minion to use, if left commented the id
# will be the hostname as returned by the python call: socket.getfqdn()
# Since salt uses detached ids it is possible to run multiple minions on the
# same machine but with different ids, this can be useful for salt compute
# clusters.
#id:

# Cache the minion id to a file when the minion's id is not statically defined
# in the minion config. Defaults to "True". This setting prevents potential
# problems when automatic minion id resolution changes, which can cause the
# minion to lose connection with the master. To turn off minion id caching,
# set this config to "False".
#minion_id_caching: True

# Append a domain to a hostname in the event that it does not exist. This is
# useful for systems where socket.getfqdn() does not actually result in a
# FQDN (for instance, Solaris).
#append_domain:

# Custom static grains for this minion can be specified here and used in SLS
# files just like all other grains. This example sets 4 custom grains, with
# the 'roles' grain having two values that can be matched against.
#grains:
# roles:
#    - webserver
#    - memcache
# deployment: datacenter4
# cabinet: 13
# cab_u: 14-15
#
# Where cache data goes.
# This data may contain sensitive data and should be protected accordingly.
#cachedir: /var/cache/salt/minion

# Append minion_id to these directories. Helps with
# multiple proxies and minions running on the same machine.
# Allowed elements in the list: pki_dir, cachedir, extension_modules
# Normally not needed unless running several proxies and/or minions on the same
# machine
# Defaults to ['cachedir'] for proxies, [] (empty list) for regular minions
# append_minionid_config_dirs:

# Verify and set permissions on configuration directories at startup.
# verify_env: True

# The minion can locally cache the return data from jobs sent to it, this
# can be a good way to keep track of jobs the minion has executed
# (on the minion side). By default this feature is disabled, to enable, set
# cache_jobs to True.
# cache_jobs: False

# Set the directory used to hold unix sockets.
# sock_dir: /var/run/salt/minion

# The minion can take a while to start up when lspci and/or dmidecode is used
# to populate the grains for the minion. Set this to False if you do not need
# GPU hardware grains for your minion.
# enable_gpu_grains: True

# Set the default outputter used by the salt-call command. The default is
# "nested".
# output: nested

# To set a list of additional directories to search for salt outputters, set the
# outputter_dirs option.
# outputter_dirs: []

# By default output is colored. To disable colored output, set the color value
# to False.
# color: True

# Do not strip off the colored output from nested results and state outputs
# (true by default).
# strip_colors: False

# Backup files that are replaced by file.managed and file.recurse under
# 'cachedir'/file_backup relative to their original location and appended
# with a timestamp. The only valid setting is "minion". Disabled by default.
# backup_mode: minion

# Alternatively this can be specified for each file in state files:
# /etc/ssh/sshd_config:
#    file.managed:
#       - source: salt://ssh/sshd_config
#       - backup: minion
# backup_mode: minion

# When waiting for a master to accept the minion's public key, salt will
# continuously attempt to reconnect until successful. This is the time, in
# seconds, between those reconnection attempts.
# acceptance_wait_time: 10

# If this is nonzero, the time between reconnection attempts will increase by
# acceptance_wait_time seconds per iteration, up to this maximum. If this is
# set to zero, the time between reconnection attempts will stay constant.
#acceptance_wait_time_max: 0

# If the master rejects the minion's public key, retry instead of exiting.
# Rejected keys will be handled the same as waiting on acceptance.
#rejected_retry: False

# When the master key changes, the minion will try to re-auth itself to receive
# the new master key. In larger environments this can cause a SYN flood on the
# master because all minions try to re-auth immediately. To prevent this and
# have a minion wait for a random amount of time, use this optional parameter.
# The wait-time will be a random number of seconds between 0 and the defined value.
#random_reauth_delay: 60

# To avoid overloading a master when many minions startup at once, a randomized
# delay may be set to tell the minions to wait before connecting to the master.
# This value is the number of seconds to choose from for a random number. For
# example, setting this value to 60 will choose a random number of seconds to delay
# on startup between zero seconds and sixty seconds. Setting to '0' will disable
# this feature.
#random_startup_delay: 0

# When waiting for a master to accept the minion's public key, salt will
# continuously attempt to reconnect until successful. This is the timeout value,
# in seconds, for each individual attempt. After this timeout expires, the minion
# will wait for acceptance_wait_time seconds before trying again. Unless your master
# is under unusually heavy load, this should be left at the default.
#auth_timeout: 60

# Number of consecutive SaltReqTimeoutError that are acceptable when trying to
# authenticate.
#auth_tries: 7

# The number of attempts to connect to a master before giving up.
# Set this to -1 for unlimited attempts. This allows for a master to have
# downtime and the minion to reconnect to it later when it comes back up.
# In 'failover' mode, it is the number of attempts for each set of masters.
# In this mode, it will cycle through the list of masters for each attempt.
# This is different than auth_tries because auth_tries attempts to
# retry auth attempts with a single master. auth_tries is under the
# assumption that you can connect to the master but not gain
# authorization from it. master_tries will still cycle through all
# the masters in a given try, so it is appropriate if you expect
# occasional downtime from the master(s).
#master_tries: 1

# If authentication fails due to SaltReqTimeoutError during a ping_interval,
# cause sub minion process to restart.
#auth_safemode: False

# Ping Master to ensure connection is alive (minutes).
#ping_interval: 0
To auto recover minions if master changes IP address (DDNS)

auth_tries: 10
auth_safemode: False
ping_interval: 2

Minions won't know master is missing until a ping fails. After the ping fail, the minion will attempt authentication and likely fails out and cause a restart. When the minion restarts it will resolve the masters IP and attempt to reconnect.

If you don't have any problems with syn-floods, don't bother with the three recon_* settings described below, just leave the defaults!

The ZeroMQ pull-socket that binds to the masters publishing interface tries to reconnect immediately, if the socket is disconnected (for example if the master processes are restarted). In large setups this will have all minions reconnect immediately which might flood the master (the ZeroMQ-default is usually a 100ms delay). To prevent this, these three recon_* settings can be used.

recon_default: the interval in milliseconds that the socket should wait before trying to reconnect to the master (1000ms = 1 second)

recon_max: the maximum time a socket should wait. Each interval the time to wait is calculated by doubling the previous time. if recon_max is reached, it starts again at recon_default. Short example:

reconnect 1: the socket will wait 'recon_default' milliseconds
reconnect 2: 'recon_default' * 2
reconnect 3: ('recon_default' * 2) * 2
reconnect 4: value from previous interval * 2
reconnect 5: value from previous interval * 2
reconnect x: if value >= recon_max, it starts again with recon_default

recon_randomize: generate a random wait time on minion start. The wait time will be a random value between recon_default and recon_default + recon_max. Having all minions reconnect with the same recon_default and recon_max value kind of defeats the purpose of being able to change these settings. If all minions have the same values and your setup is quite large (several thousand minions), they will still flood the master. The desired behavior is to have timeframe within all minions try to reconnect.

Example on how to use these settings. The goal: have all minions reconnect within a 60 second timeframe on a disconnect.
recon_default: 1000
recon_max: 59000
recon_randomize: True

Each minion will have a randomized reconnect value between 'recon_default' and 'recon_default + recon_max', which in this example means between 1000ms and 60000ms (or between 1 and 60 seconds). The generated random value will be doubled after each attempt to reconnect. Lets say the generated random value is 11 seconds (or 11000ms).

reconnect 1: wait 11 seconds
reconnect 2: wait 22 seconds
reconnect 3: wait 33 seconds
reconnect 4: wait 44 seconds
# reconnect 5: wait 55 seconds
# reconnect 6: wait time is bigger than 60 seconds (recon_default + recon_max)
# reconnect 7: wait 11 seconds
# reconnect 8: wait 22 seconds
# reconnect 9: wait 33 seconds
# reconnect x: etc.

# In a setup with ~6000 thousand hosts these settings would average the reconnects
to about 100 per second and all hosts would be reconnected within 60 seconds.
# recon_default: 100
# recon_max: 5000
# recon_randomize: False

# The loop_interval sets how long in seconds the minion will wait between
evaluating the scheduler and running cleanup tasks. This defaults to 1
# second on the minion scheduler.
#loop_interval: 1

# Some installations choose to start all job returns in a cache or a returner
# and forgo sending the results back to a master. In this workflow, jobs
# are most often executed with --async from the Salt CLI and then results
# are evaluated by examining job caches on the minions or any configured returners.
# WARNING: Setting this to False will **disable** returns back to the master.
#pub_ret: True

# The grains can be merged, instead of overridden, using this option.
# This allows custom grains to defined different subvalues of a dictionary
# grain. By default this feature is disabled, to enable set grains_deep_merge
# to `True`.
grains_deep_merge: False

# The grains_refresh_every setting allows for a minion to periodically check
# its grains to see if they have changed and, if so, to inform the master
# of the new grains. This operation is moderately expensive, therefore
# care should be taken not to set this value too low.
#
# Note: This value is expressed in __minutes__!
# A value of 10 minutes is a reasonable default.
# If the value is set to zero, this check is disabled.
grains_refresh_every: 1

# Cache grains on the minion. Default is False.
grains_cache: False

# Cache rendered pillar data on the minion. Default is False.
# This may cause `cachedir`/pillar to contain sensitive data that should be
# protected accordingly.
minion_pillar_cache: False

# Grains cache expiration, in seconds. If the cache file is older than this
# number of seconds then the grains cache will be dumped and fully re-populated
# with fresh data. Defaults to 5 minutes. Will have no effect if 'grains_cache'
#
# is not enabled.
# grains_cache_expiration: 300

# Determines whether or not the salt minion should run scheduled mine updates.
# Defaults to "True". Set to "False" to disable the scheduled mine updates
# (this essentially just does not add the mine update function to the minion's
# scheduler).
#mine_enabled: True

# Determines whether or not scheduled mine updates should be accompanied by a job
# return for the job cache. Defaults to "False". Set to "True" to include job
# returns in the job cache for mine updates.
#mine_return_job: False

# Example functions that can be run via the mine facility
# NO mine functions are established by default.
# Note these can be defined in the minion's pillar as well.
#mine_functions:
# test.ping: []
# network.ip_addrs:
#  interface: eth0
#  cidr: '10.0.0.0/8'

# The number of minutes between mine updates.
#mine_interval: 60

# Windows platforms lack posix IPC and must rely on slower TCP based inter-
# process communications. Set ipc_mode to 'tcp' on such systems
#ipc_mode: ipc

# Overwrite the default tcp ports used by the minion when ipc_mode is set to 'tcp'
tcp_pub_port: 4510
tcp_pull_port: 4511

# Passing very large events can cause the minion to consume large amounts of
# memory. This value tunes the maximum size of a message allowed onto the
# minion event bus. The value is expressed in bytes.
#max_event_size: 1048576

# When a minion starts up it sends a notification on the event bus with a tag
# that looks like this: `salt/minion/<minion_id>/start`. For historical reasons
# the minion also sends a similar event with an event tag like this:
# `minion_start`. This duplication can cause a lot of clutter on the event bus
# when there are many minions. Set `enable_legacy_startup_events: False` in the
# minion config to ensure only the `salt/minion/<minion_id>/start` events are
# sent. Beginning with the 'Sodium' Salt release this option will default to
# `False`
#enable_legacy_startup_events: True

# To detect failed master(s) and fire events on connect/disconnect, set
# master_alive_interval to the number of seconds to poll the masters for
# connection events.
#master_alive_interval: 30

# The minion can include configuration from other files. To enable this,
# pass a list of paths to this option. The paths can be either relative or absolute; if relative, they are considered to be relative to the directory the main minion configuration file lives in (this file). Paths can make use of shell-style globbing. If no files are matched by a path passed to this option then the minion will log a warning message.

# Include a config file from some other path:
# include: /etc/salt/extra_config
#
# Include config from several files and directories:
# include:
# - /etc/salt/extra_config
# - /etc/roles/webserver

# The syndic minion can verify that it is talking to the correct master via the key fingerprint of the higher-level master with the "syndic_finger" config.
# syndic_finger: ''

##### Minion module management #####
##########################################
# Disable specific modules. This allows the admin to limit the level of access the master has to the minion. The default here is the empty list, below is an example of how this needs to be formatted in the config file
disable_modules:
  - cmdmod
  - test
disable_returners: []

# This is the reverse of disable_modules. The default, like disable_modules, is the empty list, but if this option is set to *anything* then *only* those modules will load. Note that this is a very large hammer and it can be quite difficult to keep the minion working the way you think it should since Salt uses many modules internally itself. At a bare minimum you need the following enabled or else the minion won't start.
whitelist_modules:
  - cmdmod
  - test
  - config

# Modules can be loaded from arbitrary paths. This enables the easy deployment of third party modules. Modules for returners and minions can be loaded. Specify a list of extra directories to search for minion modules and returners. These paths must be fully qualified!
module_dirs: []
returner_dirs: []
states_dirs: []
render_dirs: []
utils_dirs: []

# A module provider can be statically overwritten or extended for the minion via the providers option, in this case the default module will be overwritten by the specified module. In this example the pkg module will
# be provided by the yumpkg5 module instead of the system default.
# providers:
# pkg: yumpkg5
#
# Enable Cython modules searching and loading. (Default: False)
# cython_enable: False
#
# Specify a max size (in bytes) for modules on import. This feature is currently
# only supported on *nix operating systems and requires psutil.
# modules_max_memory: -1

##### State Management Settings #####

# The default renderer to use in SLS files. This is configured as a
# pipe-delimited expression. For example, jinja|yaml will first run jinja
# templating on the SLS file, and then load the result as YAML. This syntax is
# documented in further depth at the following URL:
#
# https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/ref/renderers/#composing-renderers
#
# NOTE: The "shebang" prefix (e.g. "#!jinja|yaml") described in the
# documentation linked above is for use in an SLS file to override the default
# renderer, it should not be used when configuring the renderer here.
#
# renderer: jinja|yaml
#
# The failhard option tells the minions to stop immediately after the first
# failure detected in the state execution. Defaults to False.
# failhard: False
#
# Reload the modules prior to a highstate run.
# autoload_dynamic_modules: True
#
# clean_dynamic_modules keeps the dynamic modules on the minion in sync with
# the dynamic modules on the master, this means that if a dynamic module is
# not on the master it will be deleted from the minion. By default, this is
# enabled and can be disabled by changing this value to False.
# clean_dynamic_modules: True
#
# Normally, the minion is not isolated to any single environment on the master
# when running states, but the environment can be isolated on the minion side
# by statically setting it. Remember that the recommended way to manage
# environments is to isolate via the top file.
# environment: None
#
# Isolates the pillar environment on the minion side. This functions the same
# as the environment setting, but for pillar instead of states.
# pillarenv: None
#
# Set this option to True to force the pillarenv to be the same as the
# effective saltenv when running states. Note that if pillarenv is specified,
# this option will be ignored.
# pillarenv_from_saltenv: False
#
# Set this option to 'True' to force a 'KeyError' to be raised whenever an
# attempt to retrieve a named value from pillar fails. When this option is set
to 'False', the failed attempt returns an empty string. Default is 'False'.
#pillar_raise_on_missing: False
#
# If using the local file directory, then the state top file name needs to be
defined, by default this is top.sls.
#state_top: top.sls
#
# Run states when the minion daemon starts. To enable, set startup_states to:
# 'highstate' -- Execute state.highstate
# 'sls' -- Read in the sls_list option and execute the named sls files
# 'top' -- Read top_file option and execute based on that file on the Master
#startup_states: ''
#
# List of states to run when the minion starts up if startup_states is 'sls':
#sls_list:
#  - edit.vim
#  - hyper
#
# Top file to execute if startup_states is 'top':
#top_file: ''

# Automatically aggregate all states that have support for mod_aggregate by
# setting to True. Or pass a list of state module names to automatically
# aggregate just those types.
#
#state_aggregate:
#  - pkg
#
#state_aggregate: False

##### File Directory Settings #####
##########################################
# The Salt Minion can redirect all file server operations to a local directory,
# this allows for the same state tree that is on the master to be used if
# copied completely onto the minion. This is a literal copy of the settings on
# the master but used to reference a local directory on the minion.

# Set the file client. The client defaults to looking on the master server for
# files, but can be directed to look at the local file directory setting
# defined below by setting it to "local". Setting a local file_client runs the
# minion in masterless mode.
#file_client: remote

# The file directory works on environments passed to the minion, each environment
# can have multiple root directories, the subdirectories in the multiple file
# roots cannot match, otherwise the downloaded files will not be able to be
# reliably ensured. A base environment is required to house the top file.
# Example:
#file_roots:
#  base:
#    - /srv/salt/
#  dev:
#    - /srv/salt/dev/services
#  prod:
```yaml
# - /srv/salt/prod/services
# - /srv/salt/prod/states
#
#file_roots:
# base:
# - /srv/salt

# Uncomment the line below if you do not want the file_server to follow
# symlinks when walking the filesystem tree. This is set to True
# by default. Currently this only applies to the default roots
# fileserver_backend.
#fileserver_followsymlinks: False
#
# Uncomment the line below if you do not want symlinks to be
# treated as the files they are pointing to. By default this is set to
# False. By uncommenting the line below, any detected symlink while listing
# files on the Master will not be returned to the Minion.
#fileserver_ignoresymlinks: True
#
# By default, the Salt fileserver recurses fully into all defined environments
# to attempt to find files. To limit this behavior so that the fileserver only
# traverses directories with SLS files and special Salt directories like _modules,
# enable the option below. This might be useful for installations where a file root
# has a very large number of files and performance is negatively impacted. Default
# is False.
#fileserver_limit_traversal: False

# The hash_type is the hash to use when discovering the hash of a file on
# the local fileserver. The default is sha256, but md5, sha1, sha224, sha384
# and sha512 are also supported.
#
# WARNING: While md5 and sha1 are also supported, do not use them due to the
# high chance of possible collisions and thus security breach.
#
# Warning: Prior to changing this value, the minion should be stopped and all
# Salt caches should be cleared.
#hash_type: sha256

# The Salt pillar is searched for locally if file_client is set to local. If
# this is the case, and pillar data is defined, then the pillar_roots need to
# also be configured on the minion:
#pillar_roots:
# base:
# - /srv/pillar

# Set a hard-limit on the size of the files that can be pushed to the master.
# It will be interpreted as megabytes. Default: 100
#file_recv_max_size: 100
#
# #
# # Security settings
# #
# Enable "open mode", this mode still maintains encryption, but turns off
# authentication, this is only intended for highly secure environments or for
# the situation where your keys end up in a bad state. If you run in open mode
# you do so at your own risk!
```

(continues on next page)
#open_mode: False

# The size of key that should be generated when creating new keys.
#keysize: 2048

# Enable permissive access to the salt keys. This allows you to run the
# master or minion as root, but have a non-root group be given access to
# your pki_dir. To make the access explicit, root must belong to the group
# you've given access to. This is potentially quite insecure.
#permissive_pki_access: False

# The state_verbose and state_output settings can be used to change the way
# state system data is printed to the display. By default all data is printed.
# The state_verbose setting can be set to True or False, when set to False
# all data that has a result of True and no changes will be suppressed.
#state_verbose: True

# The state_output setting controls which results will be output full multi line
# full, terse - each state will be full/terse
# mixed - only states with errors will be full
# changes - states with changes and errors will be full
# full_id, mixed_id, changes_id and terse_id are also allowed;
# when set, the state ID will be used as name in the output
#state_output: full

# The state_output_diff setting changes whether or not the output from
# successful states is returned. Useful when even the terse output of these
# states is cluttering the logs. Set it to True to ignore them.
#state_output_diff: False

# The state_output_profile setting changes whether profile information
# will be shown for each state run.
#state_output_profile: True

# Fingerprint of the master public key to validate the identity of your Salt master
# before the initial key exchange. The master fingerprint can be found by running
# "salt-key -f master.pub" on the Salt master.
#master_finger: ''

# Use TLS/SSL encrypted connection between master and minion.
# Can be set to a dictionary containing keyword arguments corresponding to Python's
# 'ssl.wrap_socket' method.
# Default is None.
#ssl:
#   # keyfile: <path_to_keyfile>
#   # certfile: <path_to_certfile>
#   # ssl_version: PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2

# Grains to be sent to the master on authentication to check if the minion's key
# will be accepted automatically. Needs to be configured on the master.
#autosign_grains:
#   # - uuid
#   # - server_id

##### Reactor Settings ######
# Define a salt reactor. See https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/reactor/
reactor: []

# Set the TTL for the cache of the reactor configuration.
reactor_refresh_interval: 60

# Configure the number of workers for the runner/wheel in the reactor.
reactor_worker_threads: 10

# Define the queue size for workers in the reactor.
reactor_worker_hwm: 10000

##### Thread settings #####

# Disable multiprocessing support, by default when a minion receives a
# publication a new process is spawned and the command is executed therein.
# WARNING: Disabling multiprocessing may result in substantial slowdowns
# when processing large pillars. See https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/38758
# for a full explanation.
multiprocessing: True

# Limit the maximum amount of processes or threads created by salt-minion.
# This is useful to avoid resource exhaustion in case the minion receives more
# publications than it is able to handle, as it limits the number of spawned
# processes or threads. -1 is the default and disables the limit.
process_count_max: -1

##### Logging settings #####

# The location of the minion log file
# The minion log can be sent to a regular file, local path name, or network
# location. Remote logging works best when configured to use rsyslogd(8) (e.g.:
# `file:///dev/log`), with rsyslogd(8) configured for network logging. The URI
# format is: <file|udp|tcp>://<host|socketpath>:<port-if-required>/<log-facility>
#log_file: /var/log/salt/minion
#log_file: file:///dev/log
#log_file: udp://loghost:10514
#log_file: /var/log/salt/minion
#key_logfile: /var/log/salt/key
#log_level: warning

# The level of messages to send to the console.
# One of 'garbage', 'trace', 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'.
# The following log levels are considered INSECURE and may log sensitive data:
# ['garbage', 'trace', 'debug']
# Default: 'warning'
#log_level: warning

# The level of messages to send to the log file.
# One of 'garbage', 'trace', 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'.
# If using 'log_granular_levels' this must be set to the highest desired level.
# Default: 'warning'
#log_level_logfile:

# The date and time format used in log messages. Allowed date/time formatting
# can be seen here: http://docs.python.org/library/time.html#time.strftime
#log_datefmt: '%H:%M:%S'
#log_datefmt_logfile: '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'

# The format of the console logging messages. Allowed formatting options can
# be seen here: http://docs.python.org/library/logging.html#logrecord-attributes
# Console log colors are specified by these additional formatters:
# %colorlevel%s
# %colorname%s
# %colorprocess%s
# %colormsg%s
# Since it is desirable to include the surrounding brackets, '[ ' and ' ]', in
# the coloring of the messages, these color formatters also include padding as
# well. Color LogRecord attributes are only available for console logging.
#log_fmt_console: '%(colorlevel)s %(colormsg)s'
#log_fmt_console: '[%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
#log_fmt_logfile: '%(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%(name)-17s][%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'

# This can be used to control logging levels more specifically. This
# example sets the main salt library at the 'warning' level, but sets
# 'salt.modules' to log at the 'debug' level:
#log_granular_levels:
#  'salt': 'warning'
#  'salt.modules': 'debug'
#log_granular_levels: {}

# To diagnose issues with minions disconnecting or missing returns, ZeroMQ
# supports the use of monitor sockets to log connection events. This
# feature requires ZeroMQ 4.0 or higher.
# To enable ZeroMQ monitor sockets, set 'zmq_monitor' to 'True' and log at a
# debug level or higher.
# A sample log event is as follows:
# [DEBUG ] ZeroMQ event: {'endpoint': 'tcp://127.0.0.1:4505', 'event': 512,
# 'value': 27, 'description': 'EVENT_DISCONNECTED'}
# All events logged will include the string 'ZeroMQ event'. A connection event
# should be logged as the minion starts up and initially connects to the
# master. If not, check for debug log level and that the necessary version of
# ZeroMQ is installed.
#zmq_monitor: False
# Number of times to try to authenticate with the salt master when reconnecting to the master
#tcp_authentication_retries: 5

#### Module configuration ####

Salt allows for modules to be passed arbitrary configuration data, any data passed here in valid yaml format will be passed on to the salt minion modules for use. It is STRONGLY recommended that a naming convention be used in which the module name is followed by a . and then the value. Also, all top level data must be applied via the yaml dict construct, some examples:

# You can specify that all modules should run in test mode:
#test: True

# A simple value for the test module:
#test.foo: foo

# A list for the test module:
#test.bar: [baz,quo]

# A dict for the test module:
#test.baz: {spam: sausage, cheese: bread}

#### Update settings ####

Using the features in Esky, a salt minion can both run as a frozen app and be updated on the fly. These options control how the update process (saltutil.update()) behaves.

# The url for finding and downloading updates. Disabled by default.
#update_url: False

# The list of services to restart after a successful update. Empty by default.
#update_restart_services: []

#### Keepalive settings ####

ZeroMQ now includes support for configuring SO_KEEPALIVE if supported by the OS. If connections between the minion and the master pass through a state tracking device such as a firewall or VPN gateway, there is the risk that it could tear down the connection the master and minion without informing either party that their connection has been taken away. Enabling TCP Keepalives prevents this from happening.

# Overall state of TCP Keepalives, enable (1 or True), disable (0 or False) or leave to the OS defaults (-1), on Linux, typically disabled. Default True,
#tcp_keepalive: True

# How long before the first keepalive should be sent in seconds. Default 300 to send the first keepalive after 5 minutes, OS default (-1) is typically 7200 seconds
# on Linux see /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_time.
#tcp_keepalive_idle: 300
# How many lost probes are needed to consider the connection lost. Default -1
# to use OS defaults, typically 9 on Linux, see /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_
# --probes.
#tcp_keepalive_cnt: -1
# How often, in seconds, to send keepalives after the first one. Default -1 to
# use OS defaults, typically 75 seconds on Linux, see
# /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_intvl.
#tcp_keepalive_intvl: -1

###### Windows Software settings ######
###################################################
# Location of the repository cache file on the master:
#win_repo_cachefile: 'salt://win/repo/winrepo.p'

###### Returner settings ######
###################################################
# Default Minion returners. Can be a comma delimited string or a list:
#return: mysql
#return: mysql,slack,redis
#return:
# - mysql
# - hipchat
# - slack

###### Miscellaneous settings ######
###################################################
# Default match type for filtering events tags: startswith, endswith, find, regex, fnmatch
#event_match_type: startswith

### Example proxy minion configuration file

#### Primary configuration settings ####
########################################################################
# This configuration file is used to manage the behavior of all Salt Proxy
# Minions on this host.
# With the exception of the location of the Salt Master Server, values that are
# commented out but have an empty line after the comment are defaults that need
# not be set in the config. If there is no blank line after the comment, the
# value is presented as an example and is not the default.

# Per default the minion will automatically include all config files
# from minion.d/*.conf (minion.d is a directory in the same directory
# as the main minion config file).
#default_include: minion.d/*.conf

(continues on next page)
# Backwards compatibility option for proxymodules created before 2015.8.2
# This setting will default to 'False' in the 2016.3.0 release
# Setting this to True adds proxymodules to the __opts__ dictionary.
# This breaks several Salt features (basically anything that serializes
# __opts__ over the wire) but retains backwards compatibility.
#add_proxymodule_to_opts: True

# Set the location of the salt master server. If the master server cannot be
# resolved, then the minion will fail to start.
#master: salt

# If a proxymodule has a function called 'grains', then call it during
# regular grains loading and merge the results with the proxy's grains
# dictionary. Otherwise it is assumed that the module calls the grains
# function in a custom way and returns the data elsewhere
# # Default to False for 2016.3 and 2016.11. Switch to True for 2017.7.0.
# proxy_merge_grains_in_module: True

# If a proxymodule has a function called 'alive' returning a boolean
# flag reflecting the state of the connection with the remove device,
# when this option is set as True, a scheduled job on the proxy will
# try restarting the connection. The polling frequency depends on the
# next option, 'proxy_keep_alive_interval'. Added in 2017.7.0.
#proxy_keep_alive: True

# The polling interval (in minutes) to check if the underlying connection
# with the remote device is still alive. This option requires
# 'proxy_keep_alive' to be configured as True and the proxymodule to
# implement the 'alive' function. Added in 2017.7.0.
#proxy_keep_alive_interval: 1

# By default, any proxy opens the connection with the remote device when
# initialized. Some proxymodules allow through this option to open/close
# the session per command. This requires the proxymodule to have this
# capability. Please consult the documentation to see if the proxy type
# used can be that flexible. Added in 2017.7.0.
#proxy_always_alive: True

# If multiple masters are specified in the 'master' setting, the default behavior
# is to always try to connect to them in the order they are listed. If random_master is
# set to True, the order will be randomized instead. This can be helpful in
# distributing
# the load of many minions executing salt-call requests, for example, from a cron job.
# If only one master is listed, this setting is ignored and a warning will be logged.
#random_master: False

# Minions can connect to multiple masters simultaneously (all masters
# are "hot"), or can be configured to failover if a master becomes
# unavailable. Multiple hot masters are configured by setting this
# value to "str". Failover masters can be requested by setting
# to "failover". MAKE SURE TO SET master_alive_interval if you are
# using failover.
#master_type: str

(continues on next page)
# Poll interval in seconds for checking if the master is still there. Only respected if master_type above is "failover".
# master_alive_interval: 30

# Set whether the minion should connect to the master via IPv6:
# ipv6: False

# Set the number of seconds to wait before attempting to resolve the master hostname if name resolution fails. Defaults to 30 seconds.
# Set to zero if the minion should shutdown and not retry.
# retry_dns: 30

# Set the port used by the master reply and authentication server.
#master_port: 4506

# The user to run salt.
#user: root

# Setting sudo_user will cause salt to run all execution modules under an sudo to the user given in sudo_user. The user under which the salt minion process itself runs will still be that provided in the user config above, but all execution modules run by the minion will be rerouted through sudo.
#sudo_user: saltdev

# Specify the location of the daemon process ID file.
#pidfile: /var/run/salt-minion.pid

# The root directory prepended to these options: pki_dir, cachedir, log_file, sock_dir, pidfile.
#root_dir: /

# The directory to store the pki information in
#pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki/minion

# Where cache data goes.
# This data may contain sensitive data and should be protected accordingly.
#cachedir: /var/cache/salt/minion

# Append minion_id to these directories. Helps with multiple proxies and minions running on the same machine.
# Allowed elements in the list: pki_dir, cachedir, extension_modules
# Normally not needed unless running several proxies and/or minions on the same machine
# Defaults to ['cachedir'] for proxies, [] (empty list) for regular minions
# append_minionid_config_dirs:
# - cachedir

# Verify and set permissions on configuration directories at startup.
#verify_env: True

# The minion can locally cache the return data from jobs sent to it, this can be a good way to keep track of jobs the minion has executed (on the minion side). By default this feature is disabled, to enable, set cache_jobs to True.
#cache_jobs: False

# Set the directory used to hold unix sockets.
#sock_dir: /var/run/salt/minion

# Set the default outputter used by the salt-call command. The default is
# "nested".
#output: nested
#
# By default output is colored. To disable colored output, set the color value
# to False.
#color: True

# Do not strip off the colored output from nested results and state outputs
# (true by default).
#strip_colors: False

# Backup files that are replaced by file.managed and file.recurse under
# 'cachedir'/file_backup relative to their original location and appended
# with a timestamp. The only valid setting is "minion". Disabled by default.
#
# Alternatively this can be specified for each file in state files:
# /etc/ssh/sshd_config:
# file.managed:
#  - source: salt://ssh/sshd_config
#  - backup: minion
#
backup_mode: minion

# When waiting for a master to accept the minion's public key, salt will
# continuously attempt to reconnect until successful. This is the time, in
# seconds, between those reconnection attempts.
#acceptance_wait_time: 10

# If this is nonzero, the time between reconnection attempts will increase by
# acceptance_wait_time seconds per iteration, up to this maximum. If this is
# set to zero, the time between reconnection attempts will stay constant.
#acceptance_wait_time_max: 0

# If the master rejects the minion's public key, retry instead of exiting.
# Rejected keys will be handled the same as waiting on acceptance.
#rejected_retry: False

# When the master key changes, the minion will try to re-auth itself to receive
# the new master key. In larger environments this can cause a SYN flood on the
# master because all minions try to re-auth immediately. To prevent this and
# have a minion wait for a random amount of time, use this optional parameter.
# The wait-time will be a random number of seconds between 0 and the defined value.
#random_reauth_delay: 60

# When waiting for a master to accept the minion's public key, salt will
# continuously attempt to reconnect until successful. This is the timeout value,
# in seconds, for each individual attempt. After this timeout expires, the minion
# will wait for acceptance_wait_time seconds before trying again. Unless your master
# is under unusually heavy load, this should be left at the default.
#auth_timeout: 60

(continues on next page)
# Number of consecutive SaltReqTimeoutError that are acceptable when trying to
# authenticate.
#auth_tries: 7

# If authentication fails due to SaltReqTimeoutError during a ping_interval,
# cause sub minion process to restart.
#auth_safemode: False

# Ping Master to ensure connection is alive (minutes).
#ping_interval: 0

# To auto recover minions if master changes IP address (DDNS)
# auth_tries: 10
# auth_safemode: False
# ping_interval: 90
#
# Minions won't know master is missing until a ping fails. After the ping fail,
# the minion will attempt authentication and likely fails out and cause a restart.
# When the minion restarts it will resolve the masters IP and attempt to reconnect.

# If you don't have any problems with syn-floods, don't bother with the
# three recon_* settings described below, just leave the defaults!
#
# The ZeroMQ pull-socket that binds to the masters publishing interface tries
# to reconnect immediately, if the socket is disconnected (for example if
# the master processes are restarted). In large setups this will have all
# minions reconnect immediately which might flood the master (the ZeroMQ-default
# is usually a 100ms delay). To prevent this, these three recon_* settings
# can be used.
# recon_default: the interval in milliseconds that the socket should wait before
# trying to reconnect to the master (1000ms = 1 second)
#
# recon_max: the maximum time a socket should wait. each interval the time to wait
# is calculated by doubling the previous time. if recon_max is reached,
# it starts again at recon_default. Short example:
#
# reconnect 1: the socket will wait 'recon_default' milliseconds
# reconnect 2: 'recon_default' * 2
# reconnect 3: ('recon_default' * 2) * 2
# reconnect 4: value from previous interval * 2
# reconnect 5: value from previous interval * 2
# reconnect x: if value >= recon_max, it starts again with recon_default
#
# recon_randomize: generate a random wait time on minion start. The wait time will
# be a random value between recon_default and recon_default +
# recon_max. Having all minions reconnect with the same recon_default
# and recon_max value kind of defeats the purpose of being able to
# change these settings. If all minions have the same values and your
# setup is quite large (several thousand minions), they will still
# flood the master. The desired behavior is to have timeframe within
# all minions try to reconnect.
#
# Example on how to use these settings. The goal: have all minions reconnect within a
# 60 second timeframe on a disconnect.
# recon_default: 1000

(continues on next page)
# recon_max: 59000
# recon_randomize: True
#
# Each minion will have a randomized reconnect value between 'recon_default' and 'recon_default + recon_max', which in this example means between 1000ms and 60000ms (or between 1 and 60 seconds). The generated random-value will be doubled after each attempt to reconnect. Lets say the generated random value is 11 seconds (or 11000ms).
# reconnect 1: wait 11 seconds
# reconnect 2: wait 22 seconds
# reconnect 3: wait 33 seconds
# reconnect 4: wait 44 seconds
# reconnect 5: wait 55 seconds
# reconnect 6: wait time is bigger than 60 seconds (recon_default + recon_max)
# reconnect 7: wait 11 seconds
# reconnect 8: wait 22 seconds
# reconnect 9: wait 33 seconds
# reconnect x: etc.
#
# In a setup with ~6000 thousand hosts these settings would average the reconnects to about 100 per second and all hosts would be reconnected within 60 seconds.
# recon_default: 100
# recon_max: 5000
# recon_randomize: False
#
# The loop_interval sets how long in seconds the minion will wait between evaluating the scheduler and running cleanup tasks. This defaults to a sane 60 seconds, but if the minion scheduler needs to be evaluated more often lower this value.
#loop_interval: 60

# The grains_refresh_every setting allows for a minion to periodically check its grains to see if they have changed and, if so, to inform the master of the new grains. This operation is moderately expensive, therefore care should be taken not to set this value too low.
#
# Note: This value is expressed in __minutes__!
#
# A value of 10 minutes is a reasonable default.
#
# If the value is set to zero, this check is disabled.
#grains_refresh_every: 1

# Cache grains on the minion. Default is False.
#grains_cache: False

# Grains cache expiration, in seconds. If the cache file is older than this number of seconds then the grains cache will be dumped and fully re-populated with fresh data. Defaults to 5 minutes. Will have no effect if 'grains_cache' is not enabled.
#grains_cache_expiration: 300

# Windows platforms lack posix IPC and must rely on slower TCP based inter-process communications. Set ipc_mode to 'tcp' on such systems
#ipc_mode: ipc

(continues on next page)
# Overwrite the default tcp ports used by the minion when in tcp mode
#tcp_pub_port: 4510
#tcp_pull_port: 4511

# Passing very large events can cause the minion to consume large amounts of
# memory. This value tunes the maximum size of a message allowed onto the
# minion event bus. The value is expressed in bytes.
#max_event_size: 1048576

# To detect failed master(s) and fire events on connect/disconnect, set
# master_alive_interval to the number of seconds to poll the masters for
# connection events.
#master_alive_interval: 30

# The minion can include configuration from other files. To enable this,
# pass a list of paths to this option. The paths can be either relative or
# absolute; if relative, they are considered to be relative to the directory
# the main minion configuration file lives in (this file). Paths can make use
# of shell-style globbing. If no files are matched by a path passed to this
# option then the minion will log a warning message.
#
# Include a config file from some other path:
# include: /etc/salt/extra_config
#
# Include config from several files and directories:
#include:
#  - /etc/salt/extra_config
#  - /etc/roles/webserver
#

##### Minion module management #####
##########################################
# Disable specific modules. This allows the admin to limit the level of
# access the master has to the minion.
#disable_modules: [cmd,test]
#disable_returners: []

# Modules can be loaded from arbitrary paths. This enables the easy deployment
# of third party modules. Modules for returners and minions can be loaded.
# Specify a list of extra directories to search for minion modules and
# returners. These paths must be fully qualified!
#module_dirs: []
#returner_dirs: []
#states_dirs: []
#render_dirs: []
#utils_dirs: []

# A module provider can be statically overwritten or extended for the minion
# via the providers option, in this case the default module will be
# overwritten by the specified module. In this example the pkg module will
# be provided by the yumpkg5 module instead of the system default.
#providers:
# pkg: yumpkg5
# Enable Cython modules searching and loading. (Default: False)
#cython_enable: False
#
# Specify a max size (in bytes) for modules on import. This feature is currently
# only supported on *nix operating systems and requires psutil.
# modules_max_memory: -1

##### State Management Settings #####
###########################################
# The default renderer to use in SLS files. This is configured as a
# pipe-delimited expression. For example, jinja|yaml will first run jinja
# templating on the SLS file, and then load the result as YAML. This syntax is
# documented in further depth at the following URL:
# # https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/ref/renderers/#composing-renderers
#
# NOTE: The "shebang" prefix (e.g. "#!/jinja|yaml") described in the
# documentation linked above is for use in an SLS file to override the default
# renderer, it should not be used when configuring the renderer here.
#
#renderer: jinja|yaml
#
# The failhard option tells the minions to stop immediately after the first
# failure detected in the state execution. Defaults to False.
#failhard: False
#
# Reload the modules prior to a highstate run.
#autoloading_modules: True
#
# clean_dynamic_modules keeps the dynamic modules on the minion in sync with
# the dynamic modules on the master, this means that if a dynamic module is
# not on the master it will be deleted from the minion. By default, this is
# enabled and can be disabled by changing this value to False.
clean_dynamic_modules: True
#
# Normally, the minion is not isolated to any single environment on the master
# when running states, but the environment can be isolated on the minion side
# by statically setting it. Remember that the recommended way to manage
# environments is to isolate via the top file.
environment: None
#
# If using the local file directory, then the state top file name needs to be
# defined, by default this is top.sls.
#state_top: top.sls
#
# Run states when the minion daemon starts. To enable, set startup_states to:
# 'highstate' -- Execute state.highstate
# 'sls' -- Read in the sls_list option and execute the named sls files
# 'top' -- Read top_file option and execute based on that file on the Master
#startup_states: '',
#
# List of states to run when the minion starts up if startup_states is 'sls':
#sls_list:
# - edit.vim
# - hyper
# Top file to execute if startup_states is 'top':
#top_file: '

# Automatically aggregate all states that have support for mod_aggregate by
# setting to True. Or pass a list of state module names to automatically
# aggregate just those types.
#
# state_aggregate:
# - pkg
#
## File Directory Settings
### The Salt Minion can redirect all file server operations to a local directory,  
### this allows for the same state tree that is on the master to be used if
### copied completely onto the minion. This is a literal copy of the settings on
### the master but used to reference a local directory on the minion.

# Set the file client. The client defaults to looking on the master server for
# files, but can be directed to look at the local file directory setting
# defined below by setting it to "local". Setting a local file_client runs the
# minion in masterless mode.
#file_client: remote

# The file directory works on environments passed to the minion, each environment
# can have multiple root directories, the subdirectories in the multiple file
# roots cannot match, otherwise the downloaded files will not be able to be
# reliably ensured. A base environment is required to house the top file.
# Example:
# file_roots:
#  base:
#   - /srv/salt/
#  dev:
#   - /srv/salt/dev/services
#   - /srv/salt/dev/states
#  prod:
#   - /srv/salt/prod/services
#   - /srv/salt/prod/states
#
## File Directory Settings
### The Salt fileserver recurses fully into all defined environments
### to attempt to find files. To limit this behavior so that the fileserver only
### traverses directories with SLS files and special Salt directories like _modules,
### enable the option below. This might be useful for installations where a file root
### has a very large number of files and performance is negatively impacted. Default
### is False.
###fileserver_limit_traversal: False

# The hash_type is the hash to use when discovering the hash of a file in
# the local fileserver. The default is sha256 but sha224, sha384 and sha512
# are also supported.
#
# WARNING: While md5 and sha1 are also supported, do not use it due to the high chance
# of possible collisions and thus security breach.
#
# WARNING: While md5 is also supported, do not use it due to the high chance
# of possible collisions and thus security breach.
#
# Warning: Prior to changing this value, the minion should be stopped and all
# Salt caches should be cleared.
hash_type: sha256

# The Salt pillar is searched for locally if file_client is set to local. If
# this is the case, and pillar data is defined, then the pillar_roots need to
# also be configured on the minion:
pillar_roots:
  # base:
  #  - /srv/pillar

#### Security settings ####

# Enable "open mode", this mode still maintains encryption, but turns off
# authentication, this is only intended for highly secure environments or for
# the situation where your keys end up in a bad state. If you run in open mode
# you do so at your own risk!
open_mode: False

# Enable permissive access to the salt keys. This allows you to run the
# master or minion as root, but have a non-root group be given access to
# your pki_dir. To make the access explicit, root must belong to the group
# you've given access to. This is potentially quite insecure.
permissive_pki_access: False

# The state_verbose and state_output settings can be used to change the way
# state system data is printed to the display. By default all data is printed.
# The state_verbose setting can be set to True or False, when set to False
# all data that has a result of True and no changes will be suppressed.
state_verbose: True

# The state_output setting controls which results will be output full multi line
# full, terse - each state will be full/terse
# mixed - only states with errors will be full
# changes - states with changes and errors will be full
# full_id, mixed_id, changes_id and terse_id are also allowed;
# when set, the state ID will be used as name in the output
state_output: full

# The state_output_diff setting changes whether or not the output from
# successful states is returned. Useful when even the terse output of these
# states is cluttering the logs. Set it to True to ignore them.
state_output_diff: False

# The state_output_profile setting changes whether profile information
# will be shown for each state run.
state_output_profile: True

(continues on next page)
# Fingerprint of the master public key to validate the identity of your Salt master
# before the initial key exchange. The master fingerprint can be found by running
# "salt-key -F master" on the Salt master.
#master_finger: ''

##### Thread settings #####

# Disable multiprocessing support, by default when a minion receives a
# publication a new process is spawned and the command is executed therein.
#multiprocessing: True

##### Logging settings #####

# The location of the minion log file
# The minion log can be sent to a regular file, local path name, or network
# location. Remote logging works best when configured to use rsyslogd(8) (e.g.: # `file://dev/log`), with rsyslogd(8) configured for network logging. The URI
# format is: <file|udp|tcp>://<host|socketpath>:<port-if-required>/<log-facility>
#log_file: /var/log/salt/minion
#log_file: file:///dev/log
#log_file: udp://loghost:10514
#log_file: /var/log/salt/minion
#key_logfile: /var/log/salt/key

# The level of messages to send to the console.
# One of 'garbage', 'trace', 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'.
#log_level: 'warning'

# The level of messages to send to the log file.
# One of 'garbage', 'trace', 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'.
# If using 'log_granular_levels' this must be set to the highest desired level.
#log_level: 'warning'

# The date and time format used in log messages. Allowed date/time formatting
# can be seen here: http://docs.python.org/library/time.html#time.strftime
#log_datefmt: '%H:%M:%S'
#log_datefmt_logfile: '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'

# The format of the console logging messages. Allowed formatting options can
# be seen here: http://docs.python.org/library/logging.html#logrecord-attributes
#
# Console log colors are specified by these additional formatters:
#%(colorlevel)s
#%(colormessage)s
#%(colorprocess)s

(continues on next page)
Since it is desirable to include the surrounding brackets, '[' and ']', in the coloring of the messages, these color formatters also include padding as well. Color LogRecord attributes are only available for console logging.

```
log_fmt_console: '%(colorlevel)s %(colormsg)s'
log_fmt_console: '[%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
log_fmt_logfile: '%(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%(name)-17s][%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s'
```

This can be used to control logging levels more specifically. This example sets the main salt library at the 'warning' level, but sets 'salt.modules' to log at the 'debug' level:

```
log_granular_levels:
  'salt': 'warning'
  'salt.modules': 'debug'
```

To diagnose issues with minions disconnecting or missing returns, ZeroMQ supports the use of monitor sockets to log connection events. This feature requires ZeroMQ 4.0 or higher.

```
zmq_monitor: False
```

### Module configuration

Salt allows for modules to be passed arbitrary configuration data, any data passed here in valid yaml format will be passed on to the salt minion modules for use. It is STRONGLY recommended that a naming convention be used in which the module name is followed by a . and then the value. Also, all top level data must be applied via the yaml dict construct, some examples:

```
# You can specify that all modules should run in test mode:
test: True
# A simple value for the test module:
test.foo: foo
# A list for the test module:
test.bar: [baz,quo]
```
# A dict for the test module:
#test.baz: {spam: sausage, cheese: bread}
#

# Update settings

# Using the features in Esky, a salt minion can both run as a frozen app and
# be updated on the fly. These options control how the update process
# (saltutil.update()) behaves.
#
# The url for finding and downloading updates. Disabled by default.
#update_url: False
#
# The list of services to restart after a successful update. Empty by default.
#update_restart_services: []

# Keepalive settings

# ZeroMQ now includes support for configuring SO_KEEPALIVE if supported by
# the OS. If connections between the minion and the master pass through
# a state tracking device such as a firewall or VPN gateway, there is
# the risk that it could tear down the connection the master and minion
# without informing either party that their connection has been taken away.
# Enabling TCP Keepalives prevents this from happening.

# Overall state of TCP Keepalives, enable (1 or True), disable (0 or False)
# or leave to the OS defaults (-1), on Linux, typically disabled. Default True,
# enabled.
#tcp_keepalive: True

# How long before the first keepalive should be sent in seconds. Default 300
# to send the first keepalive after 5 minutes, OS default (-1) is typically 7200
# seconds
# on Linux see /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_time.
#tcp_keepalive_idle: 300

# How many lost probes are needed to consider the connection lost. Default -1
# to use OS defaults, typically 9 on Linux, see /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_-
# probes.
#tcp_keepalive_cnt: -1

# How often, in seconds, to send keepalives after the first one. Default -1 to
# use OS defaults, typically 75 seconds on Linux, see
# /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_keepalive_intvl.
#tcp_keepalive_intvl: -1

##### Windows Software settings

# Location of the repository cache file on the master:
#win_repo_cachefile: 'salt://win/repo/winrepo.p'

##### Returner settings

(continues on next page)
3.5 Minion Blackout Configuration

New in version 2016.3.0.

Salt supports minion blackouts. When a minion is in blackout mode, all remote execution commands are disabled. This allows production minions to be put "on hold", eliminating the risk of an untimely configuration change.

Minion blackouts are configured via a special pillar key, minion_blackout. If this key is set to True, then the minion will reject all incoming commands, except for saltutil.refresh_pillar. (The exception is important, so minions can be brought out of blackout mode)

Salt also supports an explicit whitelist of additional functions that will be allowed during blackout. This is configured with the special pillar key minion_blackout_whitelist, which is formed as a list:

```
minion_blackout_whitelist:
  - test.version
  - pillar.get
```

3.6 Access Control System

New in version 0.10.4.

Salt maintains a standard system used to open granular control to non administrative users to execute Salt commands. The access control system has been applied to all systems used to configure access to non administrative control interfaces in Salt.

These interfaces include, the peer system, the external auth system and the publisher acl system.

The access control system mandated a standard configuration syntax used in all of the three aforementioned systems. While this adds functionality to the configuration in 0.10.4, it does not negate the old configuration.

Now specific functions can be opened up to specific minions from specific users in the case of external auth and publisher ACLs, and for specific minions in the case of the peer system.

3.6.1 Publisher ACL system

The salt publisher ACL system is a means to allow system users other than root to have access to execute select salt commands on minions from the master.

The publisher ACL system is configured in the master configuration file via the publisher_acl configuration option. Under the publisher_acl configuration option the users open to send commands are specified and then a list of the minion functions which will be made available to specified user. Both users and functions could be specified by exact match, shell glob or regular expression. This configuration is much like the external_auth configuration:

```
publisher_acl:
  # Allow thatch to execute anything.
  thatch:
    - .*  
```

(continues on next page)
# Allow fred to use test and pkg, but only on "web*" minions.
fred:
  - web*:
    - test.*
    - pkg.*

# Allow admin and managers to use saltutil module functions
admin|manager_.*:
  - saltutil.*

# Allow users to use only my_mod functions on "web*" minions with specific arguments.
user_.*:
  - web*:
    - 'my_mod.*':
      args:
        - 'a.*'
        - 'b.*'
      kwargs:
        'kwa': 'kwa.*'
        'kwb': 'kwb'

## Permission Issues

Directories required for `publisher_acl` must be modified to be readable by the users specified:

```bash
chmod 755 /var/cache/salt /var/cache/salt/master /var/cache/salt/master/jobs /var/run/salt /var/run/salt/master
```

Note: In addition to the changes above you will also need to modify the permissions of `/var/log/salt` and the existing log file to be writable by the user(s) which will be running the commands. If you do not wish to do this then you must disable logging or Salt will generate errors as it cannot write to the logs as the system users.

If you are upgrading from earlier versions of salt you must also remove any existing user keys and re-start the Salt master:

```bash
rm /var/cache/salt/*.key
service salt-master restart
```

## Whitelist and Blacklist

Salt’s authentication systems can be configured by specifying what is allowed using a whitelist, or by specifying what is disallowed using a blacklist. If you specify a whitelist, only specified operations are allowed. If you specify a blacklist, all operations are allowed except those that are blacklisted.

See `publisher_acl` and `publisher_acl_blacklist`.

### 3.6.2 External Authentication System

Salt’s External Authentication System (eAuth) allows for Salt to pass through command authorization to any external authentication system, such as PAM or LDAP.
Note: eAuth using the PAM external auth system requires salt-master to be run as root as this system needs root access to check authentication.

External Authentication System Configuration

The external authentication system allows for specific users to be granted access to execute specific functions on specific minions. Access is configured in the master configuration file and uses the access control system:

```
external_auth:
  pam:
    thatch:
      - 'web*':
      - test.*
      - network.*
      steve|admin.*:
        - *
```

The above configuration allows the user `thatch` to execute functions in the test and network modules on the minions that match the `web*` target. User `steve` and the users whose logins start with `admin`, are granted unrestricted access to minion commands.

Salt respects the current PAM configuration in place, and uses the 'login' service to authenticate.

Note: The PAM module does not allow authenticating as `root`.

Note: state.sls and state.highstate will return "Failed to authenticate!" if the request timeout is reached. Use `-t` flag to increase the timeout.

To allow access to wheel modules or runner modules the following @ syntax must be used:

```
external_auth:
  pam:
    thatch:
      - '@wheel'   # to allow access to all wheel modules
      - '@runner'  # to allow access to all runner modules
      - '@jobs'    # to allow access to the jobs runner and/or wheel module
```

Note: The runner/wheel markup is different, since there are no minions to scope the acl to.

Note: Globs will not match wheel or runners! They must be explicitly allowed with @wheel or @runner.

**Warning:** All users that have external authentication privileges are allowed to run `saltutil.findjob`. Be aware that this could inadvertently expose some data such as minion IDs.
Matching syntax

The structure of the external_auth dictionary can take the following shapes. User and function matches are exact matches, shell glob patterns or regular expressions; minion matches are compound targets.

By user:

```yaml
external_auth:
  <eauth backend>:
    <user or group%>:
      - <regex to match function>
```

By user, by minion:

```yaml
external_auth:
  <eauth backend>:
    <user or group%>:
      <minion compound target>:
        - <regex to match function>
```

By user, by runner/wheel:

```yaml
external_auth:
  <eauth backend>:
    <user or group%>:
      <@runner or @wheel>:
        - <regex to match function>
```

By user, by runner+wheel module:

```yaml
external_auth:
  <eauth backend>:
    <user or group%>:
      <@module_name>:
        - <regex to match function without module_name>
```

Groups

To apply permissions to a group of users in an external authentication system, append a % to the ID:

```yaml
external_auth:
  pam:
    admins%:
      - '*':
        - 'pkg.*'
```

Limiting by function arguments

Positional arguments or keyword arguments to functions can also be whitelisted.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```yaml
external_auth:
  pam:
```

(continues on next page)
my_user:
  - '*' :
    - 'my_mod.*':
      args:
      - 'a.*'
      - 'b.*'
      kwargs:
        'kwa': 'kwa.*'
        'kwb': 'kwb'
  - '@runner':
    - 'runner_mod.*':
      args:
      - 'a.*'
      - 'b.*'
      kwargs:
        'kwa': 'kwa.*'
        'kwb': 'kwb'

The rules:

1. The arguments values are matched as regexp.
2. If arguments restrictions are specified the only matched are allowed.
3. If an argument isn’t specified any value is allowed.
4. To skip an arg use "everything" regexp .*. I.e. if arg0 and arg2 should be limited but arg1 and other arguments could have any value use:

```python
args:
- 'value0'
- '.*'
- 'value2'
```

Usage

The external authentication system can then be used from the command-line by any user on the same system as the master with the -a option:

```
$ salt -a pam web\* test.version
```

The system will ask the user for the credentials required by the authentication system and then publish the command.

Tokens

With external authentication alone, the authentication credentials will be required with every call to Salt. This can be alleviated with Salt tokens.

Tokens are short term authorizations and can be easily created by just adding a -T option when authenticating:

```
$ salt -T -a pam web\* test.version
```

Now a token will be created that has an expiration of 12 hours (by default). This token is stored in a file named salt_token in the active user’s home directory.
Once the token is created, it is sent with all subsequent communications. User authentication does not need to be entered again until the token expires.

Token expiration time can be set in the Salt master config file.

**LDAP and Active Directory**

---

**Note:** LDAP usage requires that you have installed python-ldap.

Salt supports both user and group authentication for LDAP (and Active Directory accessed via its LDAP interface).

**OpenLDAP and similar systems**

LDAP configuration happens in the Salt master configuration file.

Server configuration values and their defaults:

```bash
# Server to auth against
auth.ldap.server: localhost

# Port to connect via
auth.ldap.port: 389

# Use TLS when connecting
auth.ldap.tls: False

# Use STARTTLS when connecting
auth.ldap.starttls: False

# LDAP scope level, almost always 2
auth.ldap.scope: 2

# Server specified in URI format
auth.ldap.uri: '' # Overrides .ldap.server, .ldap.port, .ldap.tls above

# Verify server's TLS certificate
auth.ldap.no_verify: False

# Bind to LDAP anonymously to determine group membership
# Active Directory does not allow anonymous binds without special configuration
# In addition, if auth.ldap.anonymous is True, empty bind passwords are not permitted.
auth.ldap.anonymous: False

# FOR TESTING ONLY, this is a VERY insecure setting.
# If this is True, the LDAP bind password will be ignored and
# access will be determined by group membership alone with
# the group memberships being retrieved via anonymous bind
auth.ldap.auth_by_group_membership_only: False

# Require authenticating user to be part of this Organizational Unit
# This can be blank if your LDAP schema does not use this kind of OU
auth.ldap.groupou: 'Groups'

# Object Class for groups. An LDAP search will be done to find all groups of this
```

(continues on next page)
# class to which the authenticating user belongs.
auth.ldap.groupclass: 'posixGroup'

# Unique ID attribute name for the user
auth.ldap.accountattributename: 'memberUid'

# These are only for Active Directory
auth.ldap.activedirectory: False
auth.ldap.persontype: 'person'

auth.ldap.minion_stripdomains: []

# Redhat Identity Policy Audit
auth.ldap.freeipa: False

Authenticating to the LDAP Server

There are two phases to LDAP authentication. First, Salt authenticates to search for a users’ Distinguished Name and group membership. The user it authenticates as in this phase is often a special LDAP system user with read-only access to the LDAP directory. After Salt searches the directory to determine the actual user’s DN and groups, it re-authenticates as the user running the Salt commands.

If you are already aware of the structure of your DNs and permissions in your LDAP store are set such that users can look up their own group memberships, then the first and second users can be the same. To tell Salt this is the case, omit the auth.ldap.bindpw parameter. Note this is not the same thing as using an anonymous bind. Most LDAP servers will not permit anonymous bind, and as mentioned above, if auth.ldap.anonymous is False you cannot use an empty password.

You can template the binddn like this:

```
auth.ldap.basedn: dc=saltstack,dc=com
auth.ldap.binddn: uid={{ username }},cn=users,cn=accounts,dc=saltstack,dc=com
```

Salt will use the password entered on the salt command line in place of the bindpw.

To use two separate users, specify the LDAP lookup user in the binddn directive, and include a bindpw like so

```
auth.ldap.binddn: uid=ldaplookup,cn=sysaccounts,cn=etc,dc=saltstack,dc=com
auth.ldap.bindpw: mypassword
```

As mentioned before, Salt uses a filter to find the DN associated with a user. Salt substitutes the {{ username }} value for the username when querying LDAP

```
auth.ldap.filter: uid={{ username }}
```

Determining Group Memberships (OpenLDAP / non-Active Directory)

For OpenLDAP, to determine group membership, one can specify an OU that contains group data. This is prepended to the basedn to create a search path. Then the results are filtered against auth.ldap.groupclass, default posixGroup, and the account’s 'name' attribute, memberUid by default.

```
auth.ldap.groupou: Groups
```
Note that as of 2017.7, auth.ldap.groupclass can refer to either a groupclass or an objectClass. For some LDAP servers (notably OpenLDAP without the memberOf overlay enabled) to determine group membership we need to know both the objectClass and the memberUid attributes. Usually for these servers you will want a auth.ldap.groupclass of posixGroup and an auth.ldap.groupattribute of memberUid.

LDAP servers with the memberOf overlay will have entries similar to auth.ldap.groupclass: person and auth.ldap.groupattribute: memberOf.

When using the ldap('DC=domain,DC=com') eauth operator, sometimes the records returned from LDAP or Active Directory have fully-qualified domain names attached, while minion IDs instead are simple hostnames. The parameter below allows the administrator to strip off a certain set of domain names so the hostnames looked up in the directory service can match the minion IDs.

```
auth.ldap.minion_stripdomains: ['.external.bigcorp.com', '.internal.bigcorp.com']
```

Determining Group Memberships (Active Directory)

Active Directory handles group membership differently, and does not utilize the groupou configuration variable. AD needs the following options in the master config:

```
auth.ldap.activedirectory: True
auth.ldap.filter: sAMAccountName={{username}}
auth.ldap.accountattributename: sAMAccountName
auth.ldap.groupclass: group
auth.ldap.persontype: person
```

To determine group membership in AD, the username and password that is entered when LDAP is requested as the eAuth mechanism on the command line is used to bind to AD’s LDAP interface. If this fails, then it doesn’t matter what groups the user belongs to, he or she is denied access. Next, the distinguishedName of the user is looked up with the following LDAP search:

```
(&(<value of auth.ldap.accountattributename>={{username}})
  (objectClass=<value of auth.ldap.persontype>))
```

This should return a distinguishedName that we can use to filter for group membership. Then the following LDAP query is executed:

```
(&(<distinguishedName from search above>)
  (objectClass=<value of auth.ldap.groupclass>))
```

```
external_auth:
  ldap:
    test_ldap_user:
      - 'x':
        - test.ping
```

To configure a LDAP group, append a % to the ID:

```
external_auth:
  ldap:
    test_ldap_group%:
      - 'x':
        - test.echo
```

228 Chapter 3. Configuring Salt
In addition, if there are a set of computers in the directory service that should be part of the eAuth definition, they can be specified like this:

```yaml
external_auth:
  ldap:
    test_ldap_group%:
      - ldap('DC=corp,DC=example,DC=com'):
        - test.echo
```

The string inside `ldap()` above is any valid LDAP/AD tree limiter. `OU=` in particular is permitted as long as it would return a list of computer objects.

### 3.6.3 Peer Communication

Salt 0.9.0 introduced the capability for Salt minions to publish commands. The intent of this feature is not for Salt minions to act as independent brokers one with another, but to allow Salt minions to pass commands to each other.

In Salt 0.10.0 the ability to execute runners from the master was added. This allows for the master to return collective data from runners back to the minions via the peer interface.

The peer interface is configured through two options in the master configuration file. For minions to send commands from the master the `peer` configuration is used. To allow for minions to execute runners from the master the `peer_run` configuration is used.

Since this presents a viable security risk by allowing minions access to the master publisher the capability is turned off by default. The minions can be allowed access to the master publisher on a per minion basis based on regular expressions. Minions with specific ids can be allowed access to certain Salt modules and functions.

#### Peer Configuration

The configuration is done under the `peer` setting in the Salt master configuration file, here are a number of configuration possibilities.

The simplest approach is to enable all communication for all minions, this is only recommended for very secure environments.

```yaml
peer:
  .*:
    - .*
```

This configuration will allow minions with IDs ending in example.com access to the test, ps, and pkg module functions.

```yaml
peer:
  .*example.com:
    - test.*
    - ps.*
    - pkg.*
```

The configuration logic is simple, a regular expression is passed for matching minion ids, and then a list of expressions matching minion functions is associated with the named minion. For instance, this configuration will also allow minions ending with foo.org access to the publisher.

```yaml
peer:
  .*example.com:
    - test.*
```

(continues on next page)
Peer Runner Communication

Configuration to allow minions to execute runners from the master is done via the peer_run option on the master. The peer_run configuration follows the same logic as the peer option. The only difference is that access is granted to runner modules.

To open up access to all minions to all runners:

```
peer_run:
  .*:
    - .*
```

This configuration will allow minions with IDs ending in example.com access to the manage and jobs runner functions.

```
peer_run:
  .*example.com:
    - manage.*
    - jobs.*
```

Note: Functions are matched using regular expressions.

Using Peer Communication

The publish module was created to manage peer communication. The publish module comes with a number of functions to execute peer communication in different ways. Currently there are three functions in the publish module. These examples will show how to test the peer system via the salt-call command.

To execute test.version on all minions:

```
# salt-call publish.publish \* test.version
```

To execute the manage.up runner:

```
# salt-call publish.runner manage.up
```

To match minions using other matchers, use tgt_type:

```
# salt-call publish.publish 'webserv* and not G@os:Ubuntu' test.version tgt_type='compound'
```
3.6.4 When to Use Each Authentication System

publisher_acl is useful for allowing local system users to run Salt commands without giving them root access. If you can log into the Salt master directly, then publisher_acl allows you to use Salt without root privileges. If the local system is configured to authenticate against a remote system, like LDAP or Active Directory, then publisher_acl will interact with the remote system transparently.

external_auth is useful for salt-api or for making your own scripts that use Salt’s Python API. It can be used at the CLI (with the -a flag) but it is more cumbersome as there are more steps involved. The only time it is useful at the CLI is when the local system is not configured to authenticate against an external service but you still want Salt to authenticate against an external service.

3.6.5 Examples

The access controls are manifested using matchers in these configurations:

```
publisher_acl:
  fred:
    - web\*:
      - pkg.list_pkgs
      - test.*
      - apache.*
```

In the above example, fred is able to send commands only to minions which match the specified glob target. This can be expanded to include other functions for other minions based on standard targets (all matchers are supported except the compound one).

```
external_auth:
  pam:
    dave:
      - test.version
      - mongo\*:
        - network.*
      - log\*:
        - network.*
        - pkg.*
        - '^G@os:RedHat':
          - kmod.*
  steve:
    .*
```

The above allows for all minions to be hit by test.version by dave, and adds a few functions that dave can execute on other minions. It also allows steve unrestricted access to salt commands.

Note: Functions are matched using regular expressions.
3.7 Job Management

New in version 0.9.7.

Since Salt executes jobs running on many systems, Salt needs to be able to manage jobs running on many systems.

3.7.1 The Minion proc System

Salt Minions maintain a proc directory in the Salt cachedir. The proc directory maintains files named after the executed job ID. These files contain the information about the current running jobs on the minion and allow for jobs to be looked up. This is located in the proc directory under the cachedir, with a default configuration it is under /var/cache/salt/{master|minion}/proc.

3.7.2 Functions in the saltutil Module

Salt 0.9.7 introduced a few new functions to the saltutil module for managing jobs. These functions are:

1. running Returns the data of all running jobs that are found in the proc directory.
2. find_job Returns specific data about a certain job based on job id.
3. signal_job Allows for a given jid to be sent a signal.
4. term_job Sends a termination signal (SIGTERM, 15) to the process controlling the specified job.
5. kill_job Sends a kill signal (SIGKILL, 9) to the process controlling the specified job.

These functions make up the core of the back end used to manage jobs at the minion level.

3.7.3 The jobs Runner

A convenience runner front end and reporting system has been added as well. The jobs runner contains functions to make viewing data easier and cleaner.

The jobs runner contains a number of functions...

active

The active function runs saltutil.running on all minions and formats the return data about all running jobs in a much more usable and compact format. The active function will also compare jobs that have returned and jobs that are still running, making it easier to see what systems have completed a job and what systems are still being waited on.

```
# salt-run jobs.active
```

lookup_jid

When jobs are executed the return data is sent back to the master and cached. By default it is cached for 24 hours, but this can be configured via the keep_jobs option in the master configuration. Using the lookup_jid runner will display the same return data that the initial job invocation with the salt command would display.

```
# salt-run jobs.lookup_jid <job id number>
```
list_jobs

Before finding a historic job, it may be required to find the job id. `list_jobs` will parse the cached execution data and display all of the job data for jobs that have already, or partially returned.

```bash
# salt-run jobs.list_jobs
```

### 3.7.4 Scheduling Jobs

Salt’s scheduling system allows incremental executions on minions or the master. The schedule system exposes the execution of any execution function on minions or any runner on the master.

Scheduling can be enabled by multiple methods:

- `schedule` option in either the master or minion config files. These require the master or minion application to be restarted in order for the schedule to be implemented.
- Minion pillar data. Schedule is implemented by refreshing the minion’s pillar data, for example by using `saltutil.refresh_pillar`.
- The `schedule state` or `schedule module`

**Note:** The scheduler executes different functions on the master and minions. When running on the master the functions reference runner functions, when running on the minion the functions specify execution functions.

A scheduled run has no output on the minion unless the config is set to info level or higher. Refer to `minion-logging-settings`.

States are executed on the minion, as all states are. You can pass positional arguments and provide a YAML dict of named arguments.

```yaml
schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 3600
    args:
      - httpd
    kwargs:
      test: True
```

This will schedule the command: `state.sls httpd test=True` every 3600 seconds (every hour).

```yaml
schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 3600
    args:
      - httpd
    kwargs:
      test: True
      splay: 15
```

This will schedule the command: `state.sls httpd test=True` every 3600 seconds (every hour) splaying the time between 0 and 15 seconds.
This will schedule the command: `state.sls httpd test=True` every 3600 seconds (every hour) splaying the time between 10 and 15 seconds.

### Schedule by Date and Time

New in version 2014.7.0.

Frequency of jobs can also be specified using date strings supported by the Python `dateutil` library. This requires the Python `dateutil` library to be installed.

This will schedule the command: `state.sls httpd test=True` at 5:00 PM minion localtime.

This will schedule the command: `state.sls httpd test=True` at 5:00 PM on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and 3:00 PM on Tuesday and Thursday.

(continues on next page)
test: True
when:
- 'tea time'

whens:
  
tea time: 1:40pm
  deployment time: Friday 5:00pm

The Salt scheduler also allows custom phrases to be used for the when parameter. These whens can be stored as either pillar values or grain values.

schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 3600
    args:
    - httpd
    kwargs:
      test: True
    range:
    start: 8:00am
    end: 5:00pm

This will schedule the command: state.sls httpd test=True every 3600 seconds (every hour) between the hours of 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM. The range parameter must be a dictionary with the date strings using the dateutil format.

schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 3600
    args:
    - httpd
    kwargs:
      test: True
    range:
      invert: True
    start: 8:00am
    end: 5:00pm

Using the invert option for range, this will schedule the command state.sls httpd test=True every 3600 seconds (every hour) until the current time is between the hours of 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM. The range parameter must be a dictionary with the date strings using the dateutil format.

schedule:
  job1:
    function: pkg.install
    kwargs:
      pkgs: [{'bar': '>1.2.3'}]
      refresh: true
      once: '2016-01-07T14:30:00'

This will schedule the function pkg.install to be executed once at the specified time. The schedule entry job1 will not be removed after the job completes, therefore use schedule.delete to manually remove it afterwards.

The default date format is ISO 8601 but can be overridden by also specifying the once_fmt option, like this:
**Maximum Parallel Jobs Running**

New in version 2014.7.0.

The scheduler also supports ensuring that there are no more than N copies of a particular routine running. Use this for jobs that may be long-running and could step on each other or pile up in case of infrastructure outage.

The default for `maxrunning` is 1.

```
schedule:
  long_running_job:
    function: big_file_transfer
    jid_include: True
    maxrunning: 1
```

**Cron-like Schedule**

New in version 2014.7.0.

```
schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    cron: "/15 * * * *"
    args: 
      - httpd
    kwargs:
      test: True
```

The scheduler also supports scheduling jobs using a cron like format. This requires the Python `croniter` library.

**Job Data Return**

New in version 2015.5.0.

By default, data about jobs runs from the Salt scheduler is returned to the master. Setting the `return_job` parameter to False will prevent the data from being sent back to the Salt master.

```
schedule:
  job1:
    function: scheduled_job_function
    return_job: False
```

**Job Metadata**

New in version 2015.5.0.

It can be useful to include specific data to differentiate a job from other jobs. Using the metadata parameter special values can be associated with a scheduled job. These values are not used in the execution of the job, but can be used...
to search for specific jobs later if combined with the `return_job` parameter. The metadata parameter must be specified as a dictionary, otherwise it will be ignored.

```python
schedule:
  job1:
    function: scheduled_job_function
    metadata:
      foo: bar
```

### Run on Start

New in version 2015.5.0.

By default, any job scheduled based on the startup time of the minion will run the scheduled job when the minion starts up. Sometimes this is not the desired situation. Using the `run_on_start` parameter set to `False` will cause the scheduler to skip this first run and wait until the next scheduled run:

```python
schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 3600
    run_on_start: False
    args: - httpd
    kwargs: test: True
```

### Until and After

New in version 2015.8.0.

```python
schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 15
    until: '12/31/2015 11:59pm'
    args: - httpd
    kwargs: test: True
```

Using the until argument, the Salt scheduler allows you to specify an end time for a scheduled job. If this argument is specified, jobs will not run once the specified time has passed. Time should be specified in a format supported by the `dateutil` library. This requires the Python `dateutil` library to be installed.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```python
schedule:
  job1:
    function: state.sls
    seconds: 15
    after: '12/31/2015 11:59pm'
    args: - httpd
    kwargs: test: True
```
Using the after argument, the Salt scheduler allows you to specify an start time for a scheduled job. If this argument is specified, jobs will not run until the specified time has passed. Time should be specified in a format supported by the dateutil library. This requires the Python dateutil library to be installed.

### Scheduling States

**schedule:**

```
log-loadavg:
  function: cmd.run
  seconds: 3660
  args:
    - 'logger -t salt < /proc/loadavg
  kwargs:
    stateful: False
    shell: /bin/sh
```

### Scheduling Highstates

To set up a highstate to run on a minion every 60 minutes set this in the minion config or pillar:

```
schedule:
  highstate:
    function: state.highstate
    minutes: 60
```

Time intervals can be specified as seconds, minutes, hours, or days.

### Scheduling Runners

Runner executions can also be specified on the master within the master configuration file:

```
schedule:
  run_my_orch:
    function: state.orchestrate
    hours: 6
    splay: 600
    args:
      - orchestration.my_orch
```

The above configuration is analogous to running `salt-run state.orch orchestration.my_orch` every 6 hours.

### Scheduler With Returner

The scheduler is also useful for tasks like gathering monitoring data about a minion, this schedule option will gather status data and send it to a MySQL returner database:

```
schedule:
  uptime:
    function: status.uptime
    seconds: 60
    returner: mysql
```

(continues on next page)
Since specifying the returner repeatedly can be tiresome, the `schedule_returner` option is available to specify one or a list of global returners to be used by the minions when scheduling.

### 3.8 Managing the Job Cache

The Salt Master maintains a job cache of all job executions which can be queried via the jobs runner. This job cache is called the Default Job Cache.

#### 3.8.1 Default Job Cache

A number of options are available when configuring the job cache. The default caching system uses local storage on the Salt Master and can be found in the job cache directory (on Linux systems this is typically `/var/cache/salt/master/jobs`). The default caching system is suitable for most deployments as it does not typically require any further configuration or management.

The default job cache is a temporary cache and jobs will be stored for 24 hours. If the default cache needs to store jobs for a different period the time can be easily adjusted by changing the `keep_jobs` parameter in the Salt Master configuration file. The value passed in is measured via hours:

```yaml
keep_jobs: 24
```

### Reducing the Size of the Default Job Cache

The Default Job Cache can sometimes be a burden on larger deployments (over 5000 minions). Disabling the job cache will make previously executed jobs unavailable to the jobs system and is not generally recommended. Normally it is wise to make sure the master has access to a faster IO system or a tmpfs is mounted to the jobs dir.

However, you can disable the `job_cache` by setting it to `False` in the Salt Master configuration file. Setting this value to `False` means that the Salt Master will no longer cache minion returns, but a JID directory and `jid` file for each job will still be created. This JID directory is necessary for checking for and preventing JID collisions.

The default location for the job cache is in the `/var/cache/salt/master/jobs/` directory.

Setting the `job_cache` to `False` in addition to setting the `keep_jobs` option to a smaller value, such as 1, in the Salt Master configuration file will reduce the size of the Default Job Cache, and thus the burden on the Salt Master.

**Note:** Changing the `keep_jobs` option sets the number of hours to keep old job information and defaults to 24 hours. Do not set this value to 0 when trying to make the cache cleaner run more frequently, as this means the cache cleaner will never run.

#### 3.8.2 Additional Job Cache Options

Many deployments may wish to use an external database to maintain a long term register of executed jobs. Salt comes with two main mechanisms to do this, the master job cache and the external job cache.
3.9 Storing Job Results in an External System

After a job executes, job results are returned to the Salt Master by each Salt Minion. These results are stored in the Default Job Cache.

In addition to the Default Job Cache, Salt provides two additional mechanisms to send job results to other systems (databases, local syslog, and others):

- External Job Cache
- Master Job Cache

The major difference between these two mechanisms is from where results are returned (from the Salt Master or Salt Minion). Configuring either of these options will also make the Jobs Runner functions to automatically query the remote stores for information.

3.9.1 External Job Cache - Minion-Side Returner

When an External Job Cache is configured, data is returned to the Default Job Cache on the Salt Master like usual, and then results are also sent to an External Job Cache using a Salt returner module running on the Salt Minion.

- Advantages: Data is stored without placing additional load on the Salt Master.
- Disadvantages: Each Salt Minion connects to the external job cache, which can result in a large number of connections. Also requires additional configuration to get returner module settings on all Salt Minions.

3.9.2 Master Job Cache - Master-Side Returner

New in version 2014.7.0.

Instead of configuring an External Job Cache on each Salt Minion, you can configure the Master Job Cache to send job results from the Salt Master instead. In this configuration, Salt Minions send data to the Default Job Cache as usual, and then the Salt Master sends the data to the external system using a Salt returner module running on the Salt Master.
3.9.3 Configure an External or Master Job Cache

**Step 1: Understand Salt Returners**

Before you configure a job cache, it is essential to understand Salt returner modules ("returners"). Returners are pluggable Salt Modules that take the data returned by jobs, and then perform any necessary steps to send the data to an external system. For example, a returner might establish a connection, authenticate, and then format and transfer data.

The Salt Returner system provides the core functionality used by the External and Master Job Cache systems, and the same returners are used by both systems.

Salt currently provides many different returners that let you connect to a wide variety of systems. A complete list is available at all Salt returners. Each returner is configured differently, so make sure you read and follow the instructions linked from that page.

For example, the MySQL returner requires:

- A database created using provided schema (structure is available at MySQL returner)
- A user created with privileges to the database
- Optional SSL configuration

A simpler returner, such as Slack or HipChat, requires:

- An API key/version
- The target channel/room
- The username that should be used to send the message

**Step 2: Configure the Returner**

After you understand the configuration and have the external system ready, the configuration requirements must be declared.
External Job Cache

The returner configuration settings can be declared in the Salt Minion configuration file, the Minion’s pillar data, or the Minion’s grains.

If `external_job_cache` configuration settings are specified in more than one place, the options are retrieved in the following order. The first configuration location that is found is the one that will be used.

- Minion configuration file
- Minion’s grains
- Minion’s pillar data

Master Job Cache

The returner configuration settings for the Master Job Cache should be declared in the Salt Master’s configuration file.

Configuration File Examples

MySQL requires:

```yaml
mysql.host: 'salt'
mysql.user: 'salt'
mysql.pass: 'salt'
mysql.db: 'salt'
mysql.port: 3306
```

Slack requires:

```yaml
slack.channel: 'channel'
slack.api_key: 'key'
slack.from_name: 'name'
```

After you have configured the returner and added settings to the configuration file, you can enable the External or Master Job Cache.

Step 3: Enable the External or Master Job Cache

Configuration is a single line that specifies an already-configured returner to use to send all job data to an external system.

External Job Cache

To enable a returner as the External Job Cache (Minion-side), add the following line to the Salt Master configuration file:

```yaml
ext_job_cache: <returner>
```

For example:
When configuring an External Job Cache (Minion-side), the returner settings are added to the Minion configuration file, but the External Job Cache setting is configured in the Master configuration file.

**Master Job Cache**

To enable a returner as a Master Job Cache (Master-side), add the following line to the Salt Master configuration file:

```
master_job_cache: <returner>
```

For example:

```
master_job_cache: mysql
```

Verify that the returner configuration settings are in the Master configuration file, and be sure to restart the salt-master service after you make configuration changes. (`service salt-master restart`).

### 3.10 Logging

The salt project tries to get the logging to work for you and help us solve any issues you might find along the way. If you want to get some more information on the nitty-gritty of salt’s logging system, please head over to the logging development document, if all you’re after is salt’s logging configurations, please continue reading.

#### 3.10.1 Log Levels

The log levels are ordered numerically such that setting the log level to a specific level will record all log statements at that level and higher. For example, setting `log_level: error` will log statements at `error`, `critical`, and `quiet` levels, although nothing should be logged at `quiet` level.

Most of the logging levels are defined by default in Python’s logging library and can be found in the official Python documentation. Salt uses some more levels in addition to the standard levels. All levels available in salt are shown in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>Debugging information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>info</td>
<td>Information messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warning</td>
<td>Exceptionally important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error</td>
<td>Critical error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>critical</td>
<td>Error condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiet</td>
<td>No output</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Python dependencies used by salt may define and use additional logging levels. For example, the Python 2 version of the multiprocessing standard Python library uses the levels subwarning, 25 and subdebug, 5.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Numeric value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quiet</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Nothing should be logged at this level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>critical</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Critical errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Warnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>info</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Normal log information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profile</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Profiling information on salt performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Information useful for debugging both salt implementations and salt code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trace</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>More detailed code debugging information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garbage</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Even more debugging information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Everything</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.10.2 Available Configuration Settings

**log_file**

The log records can be sent to a regular file, local path name, or network location. Remote logging works best when configured to use rsyslogd(8) (e.g.: `file:///dev/log`), with rsyslogd(8) configured for network logging. The format for remote addresses is:

```
<file|udp|tcp>://<host|socketpath>:<port-if-required>/<log-facility>
```

Where `log-facility` is the symbolic name of a syslog facility as defined in the [SysLogHandler documentation](https://www.example.com/syloghandler). It defaults to `LOG_USER`.

Default: Dependent of the binary being executed, for example, for `salt-master`, `/var/log/salt/master`.

Examples:

```
log_file: /var/log/salt/master
```

```
log_file: /var/log/salt/minion
```

```
log_file: file:///dev/log
```

```
log_file: file:///dev/log/LOG_DAEMON
```

```
log_file: udp://loghost:10514
```

**log_level**

Default: `warning`

The level of log record messages to send to the console. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, profile, info, warning, error, critical, quiet.

```
log_level: warning
```

Note: Add `log_level: quiet` in salt configuration file to completely disable logging. In case of running salt in command line use `--log-level=quiet` instead.
log_level_logfile

Default: info
The level of messages to send to the log file. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, profile, info, warning, error, critical, quiet.

```
log_level_logfile: warning
```

log_datefmt

Default: %H:%M:%S
The date and time format used in console log messages. Allowed date/time formatting matches those used in `time.strftime()`.

```
log_datefmt: '%H:%M:%S'
```

log_datefmt_logfile

Default: %Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S
The date and time format used in log file messages. Allowed date/time formatting matches those used in `time.strftime()`.

```
log_datefmt_logfile: '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'
```

log_fmt_console

Default: [%levelname]-8s %(message)s
The format of the console logging messages. All standard python logging `LogRecord` attributes can be used. Salt also provides these custom `LogRecord` attributes to colorize console log output:

```
'(%(colorlevel)s)'  # log level name colorized by level
'(%(colormodule)s)'  # colorized module name
'(%(colorprocess)s)'  # colorized process number
'(%(colormsg)s)'  # log message colorized by level
```

Note: The `%(colorlevel)s`, `%(colormodule)s`, and `%(colorprocess)s` `LogRecord` attributes also include padding and enclosing brackets, [ and ] to match the default values of their collateral non-colorized `LogRecord` attributes.

```
log_fmt_console: '(%levelname)-8s %(message)s'
```

log_fmt_logfile

Default: %(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%name]-17s[%(levelname)-8s] %(message)s
The format of the log file logging messages. All standard python logging `LogRecord` attributes can be used. Salt also provides these custom `LogRecord` attributes that include padding and enclosing brackets [ and ]:
'\%(bracketlevel)s'  # equivalent to [%(levelname)-8s]
'\%(bracketname)s'  # equivalent to [%(name)-17s]
'\%(bracketprocess)s'  # equivalent to [%(process)5s]

**log_fmt_logfile:**  \%(asctime)s,%(msecs)03d [%(name)-17s][%(levelname)-8s]  %(message)s

**log_granular_levels**

Default: {}  
This can be used to control logging levels more specifically, based on log call name. The example sets the main salt library at the 'warning' level, sets `salt.modules` to log at the `debug` level, and sets a custom module to the `all` level:

```
log_granular_levels:
    'salt': 'warning'
    'salt.modules': 'debug'
    'salt.loader.saltmaster.ext.module.custom_module': 'all'
```

**log_fmt_jid**

Default: [JID: %(jid)s]

The format of the JID when added to logging messages.

```
log_fmt_jid: '[JID: %(jid)s]'
```

**External Logging Handlers**

Besides the internal logging handlers used by salt, there are some external which can be used, see the *external logging handlers* document.

### 3.11 External Logging Handlers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handler</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fluent_mod</td>
<td>Fluent Logging Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log4mongo_mod</td>
<td>Log4Mongo Logging Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logstash_mod</td>
<td>Logstash Logging Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentry_mod</td>
<td>Sentry Logging Handler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.11.1 salt.log.handlers.fluent_mod

**Fluent Logging Handler**

New in version 2015.8.0.

This module provides some fluentd logging handlers.
Fluent Logging Handler

In the `fluent` configuration file:

```xml
<source>
  type forward
  bind localhost
  port 24224
</source>
```

Then, to send logs via fluent in Logstash format, add the following to the salt (master and/or minion) configuration file:

```yaml
fluent_handler:
  host: localhost
  port: 24224
```

To send logs via fluent in the Graylog raw json format, add the following to the salt (master and/or minion) configuration file:

```yaml
fluent_handler:
  host: localhost
  port: 24224
  payload_type: graylog
  tags:
    - salt_master.SALT
```

The above also illustrates the `tags` option, which allows one to set descriptive (or useful) tags on records being sent. If not provided, this defaults to the single tag: `salt`. Also note that, via Graylog "magic", the 'facility' of the logged message is set to 'SALT' (the portion of the tag after the first period), while the tag itself will be set to simply 'salt_master'. This is a feature, not a bug :)

Note: There is a third emitter, for the GELF format, but it is largely untested, and I don’t currently have a setup supporting this config, so while it runs cleanly and outputs what LOOKS to be valid GELF, any real-world feedback on its usefulness, and correctness, will be appreciated.

Log Level

The `fluent_handler` configuration section accepts an additional setting `log_level`. If not set, the logging level used will be the one defined for `log_level` in the global configuration file section.

Inspiration

This work was inspired in [fluent-logger-python](https://github.com/fluent-logger/fluent-logger-python)

3.11.2 `salt.log.handlers.log4mongo_mod`

Log4Mongo Logging Handler

This module provides a logging handler for sending salt logs to MongoDB
Configuration

In the salt configuration file (e.g. /etc/salt/{master,minion}):

```
log4mongo_handler:
  host: mongodb_host
  port: 27017
  database_name: logs
  collection: salt_logs
  username: logging
  password: reindeerflotilla
  write_concern: 0
  log_level: warning
```

Log Level

If not set, the log_level will be set to the level defined in the global configuration file setting.

Inspiration

This work was inspired by the Salt logging handlers for LogStash and Sentry and by the log4mongo Python implementation.

3.11.3 salt.log.handlers.logstash_mod

Logstash Logging Handler

New in version 0.17.0.

This module provides some Logstash logging handlers.

UDP Logging Handler

For versions of Logstash before 1.2.0:

In the salt configuration file:

```
logstash_udp_handler:
  host: 127.0.0.1
  port: 9999
  version: 0
  msg_type: logstash
```

In the Logstash configuration file:

```
input {
  udp {
    type => "udp-type"
    format => "json_event"
  }
}
```
For version 1.2.0 of Logstash and newer:

In the salt configuration file:

```yaml
logstash_udp_handler:
  host: 127.0.0.1
  port: 9999
  version: 1
  msg_type: logstash
```

In the Logstash configuration file:

```ruby
input {
  udp {
    port => 9999
    codec => json
  }
}
```

Please read the UDP input configuration page for additional information.

ZeroMQ Logging Handler

For versions of Logstash before 1.2.0:

In the salt configuration file:

```yaml
logstash_zmq_handler:
  address: tcp://127.0.0.1:2021
  version: 0
```

In the Logstash configuration file:

```ruby
input {
  zeromq {
    type => "zeromq-type"
    mode => "server"
    topology => "pubsub"
    address => "tcp://0.0.0.0:2021"
    charset => "UTF-8"
    format => "json_event"
  }
}
```

For version 1.2.0 of Logstash and newer:

In the salt configuration file:

```yaml
logstash_zmq_handler:
  address: tcp://127.0.0.1:2021
  version: 1
```

In the Logstash configuration file:

```ruby
input {
  zeromq {
    topology => "pubsub"
  }
}
```

(continues on next page)
address => "tcp://0.0.0.0:2021"
codec => json
}
}

Please read the ZeroMQ input configuration page for additional information.

### Important Logstash Setting

One of the most important settings that you should not forget on your Logstash configuration file regarding these logging handlers is **format**. Both the UDP and ZeroMQ inputs need to have **format** as **json_event** which is what we send over the wire.

### Log Level

Both the `logstash_udp_handler` and the `logstash_zmq_handler` configuration sections accept an additional setting **log_level**. If not set, the logging level used will be the one defined for **log_level** in the global configuration file section.

### HWM

The **high water mark** for the ZMQ socket setting. Only applicable for the `logstash_zmq_handler`.

### Inspiration

This work was inspired in pylogstash, python-logstash, canary and the PyZMQ logging handler.

### 3.11.4 salt.log.handlers.sentry_mod

#### Sentry Logging Handler

New in version 0.17.0.

This module provides a Sentry logging handler. Sentry is an open source error tracking platform that provides deep context about exceptions that happen in production. Details about stack traces along with the context variables available at the time of the exception are easily browsable and filterable from the online interface. For more details please see [Sentry](https://docs.sentry.io).  

### Note

The Raven library needs to be installed on the system for this logging handler to be available.

Configuring the python Sentry client, Raven, should be done under the `sentry_handler` configuration key. Additional context may be provided for corresponding grain item(s). At the bare minimum, you need to define the DSN. As an example:

```yaml
sentry_handler:
  dsn: https://pub-key:secret-key@app.getsentry.com/app-id
```
More complex configurations can be achieved, for example:

```
sentry_handler:
  servers:
    - https://sentry.example.com
    - http://192.168.1.1
  project: app-id
  public_key: deadbeefdeadbeefdeadbeefdeadbeef
  secret_key: beefdeadbeefdeadbeefdeadbeefdead
  context:
    - os
    - master
    - saltversion
    - cpuarch
    - ec2.tags.environment
```

Note

The `public_key` and `secret_key` variables are not supported with Sentry > 3.0. The `DSN` key should be used instead.

All the client configuration keys are supported, please see the Raven client documentation.

The default logging level for the sentry handler is `ERROR`. If you wish to define a different one, define `log_level` under the `sentry_handler` configuration key:

```
sentry_handler:
  dsn: https://pub-key:secret-key@app.getsentry.com/app-id
  log_level: warning
```

The available log levels are those also available for the salt cli tools and configuration; `salt --help` should give you the required information.

Threaded Transports

Raven’s documents rightly suggest using its threaded transport for critical applications. However, don’t forget that if you start having troubles with Salt after enabling the threaded transport, please try switching to a non-threaded transport to see if that fixes your problem.

### 3.12 Salt File Server

Salt comes with a simple file server suitable for distributing files to the Salt minions. The file server is a stateless ZeroMQ server that is built into the Salt master.

The main intent of the Salt file server is to present files for use in the Salt state system. With this said, the Salt file server can be used for any general file transfer from the master to the minions.

#### 3.12.1 File Server Backends

In Salt 0.12.0, the modular fileserv was introduced. This feature added the ability for the Salt Master to integrate different file server backends. File server backends allow the Salt file server to act as a transparent bridge to external
resources. A good example of this is the git backend, which allows Salt to serve files sourced from one or more git repositories, but there are several others as well. Click here for a full list of Salt’s fileserver backends.

Enabling a Fileserver Backend

Fileserver backends can be enabled with the `fileserver_backend` option.

```
fileserver_backend:
  - git
```

See the documentation for each backend to find the correct value to add to `fileserver_backend` in order to enable them.

Using Multiple Backends

If `fileserver_backend` is not defined in the Master config file, Salt will use the `roots` backend, but the `fileserver_backend` option supports multiple backends. When more than one backend is in use, the files from the enabled backends are merged into a single virtual filesystem. When a file is requested, the backends will be searched in order for that file, and the first backend to match will be the one which returns the file.

```
fileserver_backend:
  - roots
  - git
```

With this configuration, the environments and files defined in the `file_roots` parameter will be searched first, and if the file is not found then the git repositories defined in `gitfs_remotes` will be searched.

Defining Environments

Just as the order of the values in `fileserver_backend` matters, so too does the order in which different sources are defined within a fileserver environment. For example, given the below `file_roots` configuration, if both `/srv/salt/dev/foo.txt` and `/srv/salt/prod/foo.txt` exist on the Master, then `salt://foo.txt` would point to `/srv/salt/dev/foo.txt` in the dev environment, but it would point to `/srv/salt/prod/foo.txt` in the base environment.

```
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt/prod
  qa:
    - /srv/salt/qa
    - /srv/salt/prod
  dev:
    - /srv/salt/dev
    - /srv/salt/qa
    - /srv/salt/prod
```

Similarly, when using the `git` backend, if both repositories defined below have a hotfix23 branch/tag, and both of them also contain the file `bar.txt` in the root of the repository at that branch/tag, then `salt://bar.txt` in the hotfix23 environment would be served from the first repository.

```
gitfs_remotes:
  - https://mydomain.tld/repos/first.git
  - https://mydomain.tld/repos/second.git
```
3.12.2 Requesting Files from Specific Environments

The Salt fileserver supports multiple environments, allowing for SLS files and other files to be isolated for better organization.

For the default backend (called roots), environments are defined using the roots option. Other backends (such as gitfs) define environments in their own ways. For a list of available fileserver backends, see here.

Querystring Syntax

Any salt:// file URL can specify its fileserver environment using a querystring syntax, like so:

```
salt://path/to/file?saltenv=foo
```

In Reactor configurations, this method must be used to pull files from an environment other than base.

In States

Minions can be instructed which environment to use both globally, and for a single state, and multiple methods for each are available:

Globally

A minion can be pinned to an environment using the environment option in the minion config file. Additionally, the environment can be set for a single call to the following functions:

- state.apply
- state.highstate
- state.sls
- state.top

Note: When the saltenv parameter is used to trigger a highstate using either state.apply or state.highstate, only states from that environment will be applied.

On a Per-State Basis

Within an individual state, there are two ways of specifying the environment. The first is to add a saltenv argument to the state. This example will pull the file from the config environment:
Another way of doing the same thing is to use the *querystring syntax* described above:

```
/etc/foo/bar.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo/bar.conf?saltenv=config
    - user: foo
    - mode: 600
```

Note: Specifying the environment using either of the above methods is only necessary in cases where a state from one environment needs to access files from another environment. If the SLS file containing this state was in the `config` environment, then it would look in that environment by default.

### 3.12.3 File Server Configuration

The Salt file server is a high performance file server written in ZeroMQ. It manages large files quickly and with little overhead, and has been optimized to handle small files in an extremely efficient manner.

The Salt file server is an environment aware file server. This means that files can be allocated within many root directories and accessed by specifying both the file path and the environment to search. The individual environments can span across multiple directory roots to create overlays and to allow for files to be organized in many flexible ways.

**Environments**

The Salt file server defaults to the mandatory `base` environment. This environment **MUST** be defined and is used to download files when no environment is specified.

Environments allow for files and sls data to be logically separated, but environments are not isolated from each other. This allows for logical isolation of environments by the engineer using Salt, but also allows for information to be used in multiple environments.

**Directory Overlay**

The `environment` setting is a list of directories to publish files from. These directories are searched in order to find the specified file and the first file found is returned.

This means that directory data is prioritized based on the order in which they are listed. In the case of this `file_roots` configuration:

```
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt/base
    - /srv/salt/failover
```
If a file’s URI is `salt://httpd/httpd.conf`, it will first search for the file at `/srv/salt/base/httpd/httpd.conf`. If the file is found there it will be returned. If the file is not found there, then `/srv/salt/failover/httpd/httpd.conf` will be used for the source.

This allows for directories to be overlaid and prioritized based on the order they are defined in the configuration.

It is also possible to have `file_roots` which supports multiple environments:

```yaml
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt/base
  dev:
    - /srv/salt/dev
    - /srv/salt/base
  prod:
    - /srv/salt/prod
    - /srv/salt/base
```

This example ensures that each environment will check the associated environment directory for files first. If a file is not found in the appropriate directory, the system will default to using the base directory.

## Local File Server

New in version 0.9.8.

The file server can be rerouted to run from the minion. This is primarily to enable running Salt states without a Salt master. To use the local file server interface, copy the file server data to the minion and set the `file_roots` option on the minion to point to the directories copied from the master. Once the minion `file_roots` option has been set, change the `file_client` option to local to make sure that the local file server interface is used.

### 3.12.4 The cp Module

The cp module is the home of minion side file server operations. The cp module is used by the Salt state system, salt-cp, and can be used to distribute files presented by the Salt file server.

### Escaping Special Characters

The `salt://` url format can potentially contain a query string, for example `salt://dir/file.txt?saltenv=base`. You can prevent the fileclient/fileserver from interpreting `?` as the initial token of a query string by referencing the file with `salt://|` rather than `salt://`.

```yaml
/ etc / marathon / conf / ? checkpoint:
  file . managed:
    - source: salt://|hw/config/?checkpoint
    - makedirs: True
```

### Environments

Since the file server is made to work with the Salt state system, it supports environments. The environments are defined in the master config file and when referencing an environment the file specified will be based on the root directory of the environment.
get_file

The cp.get_file function can be used on the minion to download a file from the master, the syntax looks like this:

```bash
# salt '*' cp.get_file salt://vimrc /etc/vimrc
```

This will instruct all Salt minions to download the vimrc file and copy it to /etc/vimrc.

Template rendering can be enabled on both the source and destination file names like so:

```bash
# salt '*' cp.get_file "salt://{{grains.os}}/vimrc" /etc/vimrc template=jinja
```

This example would instruct all Salt minions to download the vimrc from a directory with the same name as their OS grain and copy it to /etc/vimrc.

For larger files, the cp.get_file module also supports gzip compression. Because gzip is CPU-intensive, this should only be used in scenarios where the compression ratio is very high (e.g. pretty-printed JSON or YAML files).

To use compression, use the gzip named argument. Valid values are integers from 1 to 9, where 1 is the lightest compression and 9 the heaviest. In other words, 1 uses the least CPU on the master (and minion), while 9 uses the most.

```bash
# salt '*' cp.get_file salt://vimrc /etc/vimrc gzip=5
```

Finally, note that by default cp.get_file does not create new destination directories if they do not exist. To change this, use the makedirs argument:

```bash
# salt '*' cp.get_file salt://vimrc /etc/vim/vimrc makedirs=True
```

In this example, /etc/vim/ would be created if it didn’t already exist.

get_dir

The cp.get_dir function can be used on the minion to download an entire directory from the master. The syntax is very similar to get_file:

```bash
# salt '*' cp.get_dir salt://etc/apache2 /etc
```

cp.get_dir supports template rendering and gzip compression arguments just like get_file:

```bash
# salt '*' cp.get_dir salt://etc/{{pillar.webserver}} /etc gzip=5 template=jinja
```

3.12.5 File Server Client Instance

A client instance is available which allows for modules and applications to be written which make use of the Salt file server.

The file server uses the same authentication and encryption used by the rest of the Salt system for network communication.

fileclient Module

The salt/fileclient.py module is used to set up the communication from the minion to the master. When creating a client instance using the fileclient module, the minion configuration needs to be passed in. When using the fileclient module from within a minion module the built in __opts__ data can be passed:
import salt.minion
import salt.fileclient

def get_file(path, dest, saltenv='base'):
    '''
    Used to get a single file from the Salt master
    
    CLI Example:
salt '*' cp.get_file salt://vimrc /etc/vimrc
    
    # Get the fileclient object
    client = salt.fileclient.get_file_client(__opts__)
    # Call get_file
    return client.get_file(path, dest, False, saltenv)

Creating a fileclient instance outside of a minion module where the __opts__ data is not available, it needs to be generated:

import salt.fileclient
import salt.config

def get_file(path, dest, saltenv='base'):
    '''
    Used to get a single file from the Salt master
    
    # Get the configuration data
    opts = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
    # Get the fileclient object
    client = salt.fileclient.get_file_client(opts)
    # Call get_file
    return client.get_file(path, dest, False, saltenv)

3.13 Git Fileserver Backend Walkthrough

Note: This walkthrough assumes basic knowledge of Salt. To get up to speed, check out the Salt Walkthrough.

The gitfs backend allows Salt to serve files from git repositories. It can be enabled by adding git to the fileserver_backend list, and configuring one or more repositories in gitfs_remotes.

Branches and tags become Salt fileserver environments.

Note: Branching and tagging can result in a lot of potentially-conflicting top files, for this reason it may be useful to set top_file_merging_strategy to same in the minions’ config files if the top files are being managed in a GitFS repo.

3.13.1 Installing Dependencies

Both pygit2 and GitPython are supported Python interfaces to git. If compatible versions of both are installed, pygit2 will be preferred. In these cases, GitPython can be forced using the gitfs_provider parameter in the master config file.
Note: It is recommended to always run the most recent version of any the below dependencies. Certain features of GitFS may not be available without the most recent version of the chosen library.

pygit2

The minimum supported version of pygit2 is 0.20.3. Availability for this version of pygit2 is still limited, though the SaltStack team is working to get compatible versions available for as many platforms as possible.

For the Fedora/EPEL versions which have a new enough version packaged, the following command would be used to install pygit2:

```bash
# yum install python-pygit2
```

Provided a valid version is packaged for Debian/Ubuntu (which is not currently the case), the package name would be the same, and the following command would be used to install it:

```bash
# apt-get install python-pygit2
```

If pygit2 is not packaged for the platform on which the Master is running, the pygit2 website has installation instructions here. Keep in mind however that following these instructions will install libgit2 and pygit2 without system packages. Additionally, keep in mind that SSH authentication in pygit2 requires libssh2 (not libssh) development libraries to be present before libgit2 is built. On some Debian-based distros pkg-config is also required to link libgit2 with libssh2.

Note: If you are receiving the error "Unsupported URL Protocol" in the Salt Master log when making a connection using SSH, review the libssh2 details listed above.

Additionally, version 0.21.0 of pygit2 introduced a dependency on python-cffi, which in turn depends on newer releases of libffi. Upgrading libffi is not advisable as several other applications depend on it, so on older LTS linux releases pygit2 0.20.3 and libgit2 0.20.0 is the recommended combination.

Warning: pygit2 is actively developed and frequently makes non-backwards-compatible API changes, even in minor releases. It is not uncommon for pygit2 upgrades to result in errors in Salt. Please take care when upgrading pygit2, and pay close attention to the changelog, keeping an eye out for API changes. Errors can be reported on the SaltStack issue tracker.

RedHat Pygit2 Issues

The release of RedHat/CentOS 7.3 upgraded both python-cffi and http-parser, both of which are dependencies for pygit2/libgit2. Both pygit2 and libgit2 packages (which are from the EPEL repository) should be upgraded to the most recent versions, at least to 0.24.2.

The below errors will show up in the master log if an incompatible python-pygit2 package is installed:

```
2017-02-10 09:07:34,892 [salt.utils.gitfs ] [ERROR ][11211] Import pygit2 failed:
  ...CompileError: command 'gcc' failed with exit status 1
2017-02-10 09:07:34,907 [salt.utils.gitfs ] [ERROR ][11211] gitfs is configured but
  ...could not be loaded, are pygit2 and libgit2 installed?
```
The below errors will show up in the master log if an incompatible libgit2 package is installed:

A restart of the salt-master daemon and gitfs cache directory clean up may be required to allow http(s) repositories to continue to be fetched.

**GitPython**

GitPython 0.3.0 or newer is required to use GitPython for gitfs. For RHEL-based Linux distros, a compatible version is available in EPEL, and can be easily installed on the master using yum:

```
# yum install GitPython
```

Ubuntu 14.04 LTS and Debian Wheezy (7.x) also have a compatible version packaged:

```
# apt-get install python-git
```

GitPython requires the git CLI utility to work. If installed from a system package, then git should already be installed, but if installed via pip then it may still be necessary to install git separately. For MacOS users, GitPython comes bundled in with the Salt installer, but git must still be installed for it to work properly. Git can be installed in several ways, including by installing XCode.

**Warning:** Keep in mind that if GitPython has been previously installed on the master using pip (even if it was subsequently uninstalled), then it may still exist in the build cache (typically /tmp/pip-build-root/GitPython) if the cache is not cleared after installation. The package in the build cache will override any requirement specifiers, so if you try upgrading to version 0.3.2.RC1 by running pip install 'GitPython==0.3.2.RC1' then it will ignore this and simply install the version from the cache directory. Therefore, it may be necessary to delete the GitPython directory from the build cache in order to ensure that the specified version is installed.

**Warning:** GitPython 2.0.9 and newer is not compatible with Python 2.6. If installing GitPython using pip on a machine running Python 2.6, make sure that a version earlier than 2.0.9 is installed. This can be done on the CLI by running pip install 'GitPython<2.0.9', or in a pip.installed state using the following SLS:

```
GitPython:
  pip.installed:
    - name: 'GitPython < 2.0.9'
```

### 3.13.2 Simple Configuration

To use the gitfs backend, only two configuration changes are required on the master:

1. Include gitfs in the filesserver_backend list in the master config file:
fileserver_backend:
- gitfs

Note: git also works here. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, only git would work.

2. Specify one or more git://, https://, file://, or ssh:// URLs in gitfs_remotes to configure which repositories to cache and search for requested files:

```
gitfs_remotes:
- https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/salt-formula.git
```

SSH remotes can also be configured using scp-like syntax:

```
gitfs_remotes:
- git@github.com:user/repo.git
- ssh://user@domain.tld/path/to/repo.git
```

Information on how to authenticate to SSH remotes can be found here.

3. Restart the master to load the new configuration.

Note: In a master/minion setup, files from a gitfs remote are cached once by the master, so minions do not need direct access to the git repository.

3.13.3 Multiple Remotes

The gitfs_remotes option accepts an ordered list of git remotes to cache and search, in listed order, for requested files.

A simple scenario illustrates this cascading lookup behavior:

If the gitfs_remotes option specifies three remotes:

```
gitfs_remotes:
- git://github.com/example/first.git
- https://github.com/example/second.git
- file:///root/third
```

And each repository contains some files:

```
first.git:
  top.sls
  edit/vim.sls
  edit/vimrc
  nginx/init.sls

second.git:
  edit/dev_vimrc
  haproxy/init.sls

third:
  haproxy/haproxy.conf
  edit/dev_vimrc
```
Salt will attempt to lookup the requested file from each gitfs remote repository in the order in which they are defined in the configuration. The `git://github.com/example/first.git` remote will be searched first. If the requested file is found, then it is served and no further searching is executed. For example:

- A request for the file `salt://haproxy/init.sls` will be served from the `https://github.com/example/second.git` git repo.
- A request for the file `salt://haproxy/haproxy.conf` will be served from the `file:///root/third` repo.

**Note:** This example is purposefully contrived to illustrate the behavior of the gitfs backend. This example should not be read as a recommended way to lay out files and git repos.

The `file://` prefix denotes a git repository in a local directory. However, it will still use the given `file://` URL as a remote, rather than copying the git repo to the salt cache. This means that any refs you want accessible must exist as local refs in the specified repo.

---

**Warning:** Salt versions prior to 2014.1.0 are not tolerant of changing the order of remotes or modifying the URI of existing remotes. In those versions, when modifying remotes it is a good idea to remove the gitfs cache directory (`/var/cache/salt/master/gitfs`) before restarting the salt-master service.

### 3.13.4 Per-remote Configuration Parameters

New in version 2014.7.0.

The following master config parameters are global (that is, they apply to all configured gitfs remotes):

- `gitfs_base`
- `gitfs_root`
- `gitfs_ssl_verify`
- `gitfs_mountpoint` (new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_user` (**pygit2 only**, new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_password` (**pygit2 only**, new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_insecure_auth` (**pygit2 only**, new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_pubkey` (**pygit2 only**, new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_privkey` (**pygit2 only**, new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_passphrase` (**pygit2 only**, new in 2014.7.0)
- `gitfs_refspecs` (new in 2017.7.0)
- `gitfs_disable_saltenv_mapping` (new in 2018.3.0)
- `gitfs_ref_types` (new in 2018.3.0)
- `gitfs_update_interval` (new in 2018.3.0)

**Note:** pygit2 only supports disabling SSL verification in versions 0.23.2 and newer.

These parameters can now be overridden on a per-remote basis. This allows for a tremendous amount of customization. Here’s some example usage:
**gitfs_provider**: pygit2
**gitfs_base**: develop

**gitfs_remotes**:
- https://foo.com/foo.git
- https://foo.com/bar.git:
  - **root**: salt
  - **mountpoint**: salt://bar
  - **base**: salt-base
  - **ssl_verify**: False
  - **update_interval**: 120
- https://foo.com/bar.git:
  - **name**: second_bar_repo
  - **root**: other/salt
  - **mountpoint**: salt://other/bar
  - **base**: salt-base
  - **ref_types**:
    - branch
- http://foo.com/baz.git:
  - **root**: salt/states
  - **user**: joe
  - **password**: mysupersecretpassword
  - **insecure_auth**: True
  - **disable_saltenv_mapping**: True
  - **saltenv**:
    - **foo**:
      - **ref**: foo
- http://foo.com/quux.git:
  - **all_saltenvs**: master

**Important**: There are two important distinctions which should be noted for per-remote configuration:

1. The URL of a remote which has per-remote configuration must be suffixed with a colon.

2. Per-remote configuration parameters are named like the global versions, with the *gitfs_* removed from the beginning. The exception being the **name**, **saltenv**, and **all_saltenvs** parameters, which are only available to per-remote configurations.

The **all_saltenvs** parameter is new in the 2018.3.0 release.

In the example configuration above, the following is true:

1. The first and fourth gitfs remotes will use the *develop* branch/tag as the **base** environment, while the second and third will use the *salt-base* branch/tag as the **base** environment.

2. The first remote will serve all files in the repository. The second remote will only serve files from the *salt* directory (and its subdirectories). The third remote will only serve files from the *other/salt* directory (and its subdirectories), while the fourth remote will only serve files from the *salt/states* directory (and its subdirectories).

3. The third remote will only serve files from branches, and not from tags or SHAs.

4. The fourth remote will only have two saltenvs available: **base** (pointed at *develop*), and **foo** (pointed at *foo*).

5. The first and fourth remotes will have files located under the root of the Salt fileserver namespace (**salt:///**). The files from the second remote will be located under **salt://bar**, while the files from the third remote will be located under **salt://other/bar**.
6. The second and third remotes reference the same repository and unique names need to be declared for duplicate gitfs remotes.

7. The fourth remote overrides the default behavior of not authenticating to insecure (non-HTTPS) remotes.

8. Because all_saltenvs is configured for the fifth remote, files from the branch/tag master will appear in every fileserver environment.

Note: The use of http:// (instead of https://) is permitted here only because authentication is not being used. Otherwise, the insecure_auth parameter must be used (as in the fourth remote) to force Salt to authenticate to an http:// remote.

9. The first remote will wait 120 seconds between updates instead of 60.

3.13.5 Per-Saltenv Configuration Parameters

New in version 2016.11.0.

For more granular control, Salt allows the following three things to be overridden for individual saltenvs within a given repo:

- The mountpoint
- The root
- The branch/tag to be used for a given saltenv

Here is an example:

```yaml
gitfs_root: salt

gitfs_saltenv:
  - dev:
    - mountpoint: salt://gitfs-dev
    - ref: develop

gitfs_remotes:
  - https://foo.com/bar.git:
    - saltenv:
      - staging:
        - ref: qa
        - mountpoint: salt://bar-staging
      - dev:
        - ref: development
      - https://foo.com/baz.git:
        - saltenv:
          - staging:
            - mountpoint: salt://baz-staging
```

Given the above configuration, the following is true:

1. For all gitfs remotes, files for the dev saltenv will be located under salt://gitfs-dev.

2. For the dev saltenv, files from the first remote will be sourced from the development branch, while files from the second remote will be sourced from the develop branch.

3. For the staging saltenv, files from the first remote will be located under salt://bar-staging, while files from the second remote will be located under salt://baz-staging.
4. For all gitfs remotes, and in all saltenvs, files will be served from the salt directory (and its subdirectories).

### 3.13.6 Custom Refspecs

New in version 2017.7.0.

GitFS will by default fetch remote branches and tags. However, sometimes it can be useful to fetch custom refs (such as those created for GitHub pull requests). To change the refspecs GitFS fetches, use the `gitfs_refspecs` config option:

```
gitfs_refspecs:
- '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'
- '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'
- '+refs/pull/*/head:refs/remotes/origin/pr/*'
- '+refs/pull/*/merge:refs/remotes/origin/merge/*'
```

In the above example, in addition to fetching remote branches and tags, GitHub’s custom refs for pull requests and merged pull requests will also be fetched. These special head refs represent the head of the branch which is requesting to be merged, and the merge refs represent the result of the base branch after the merge.

**Important:** When using custom refspecs, the destination of the fetched refs must be under `refs/remotes/origin/`, preferably in a subdirectory like in the example above. These custom refspecs will map as environment names using their relative path underneath `refs/remotes/origin/`. For example, assuming the configuration above, the head branch for pull request 12345 would map to files server environment `pr/12345` (slash included).

Refspecs can be configured on a **per-remote basis**. For example, the below configuration would only alter the default refspecs for the second GitFS remote. The first remote would only fetch branches and tags (the default).

```
gitfs_remotes:
- https://domain.tld/foo.git
- https://domain.tld/bar.git:
  - refspecs:
    - '+refs/heads/*:refs/remotes/origin/*'
    - '+refs/tags/*:refs/tags/*'
    - '+refs/pull/*/head:refs/remotes/origin/pr/*'
    - '+refs/pull/*/merge:refs/remotes/origin/merge/*'
```

### 3.13.7 Global Remotes

New in version 2018.3.0.

The `all_saltenvs` per-remote configuration parameter overrides the logic Salt uses to map branches/tags to fileserver environments (i.e. saltenvs). This allows a single branch/tag to appear in all GitFS saltenvs.

**Note:** `all_saltenvs` only works **within** GitFS. That is, files in a branch configured using `all_saltenvs` will not show up in a fileserver environment defined via some other fileserver backend (e.g. `file_roots`).

This is very useful in particular when working with **salt formulas**. Prior to the addition of this feature, it was necessary to push a branch/tag to the remote repo for each saltenv in which that formula was to be used. If the formula needed to be updated, this update would need to be reflected in all of the other branches/tags. This is both inconvenient and not scalable.

With `all_saltenvs`, it is now possible to define your formula once, in a single branch.
```plaintext
`gitfs_remotes`:
- `http://foo.com/quux.git`:
  - `all_saltenvs`: anything

3.13.8 Update Intervals

Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, GitFS would update its fileserver backends as part of a dedicated "maintenance" process, in which various routine maintenance tasks were performed. This tied the update interval to the `loop_interval` config option, and also forced all fileservers to update at the same interval.

Now it is possible to make GitFS update at its own interval, using `gitfs_update_interval`:

```plaintext
`gitfs_update_interval`: 180
`gitfs_remotes`:
- `https://foo.com/foo.git`
- `https://foo.com/bar.git`:
  - `update_interval`: 120
```

Using the above configuration, the first remote would update every three minutes, while the second remote would update every two minutes.

3.13.9 Configuration Order of Precedence

The order of precedence for GitFS configuration is as follows (each level overrides all levels below it):

1. Per-saltenv configuration (defined under a per-remote `saltenv` param)

```plaintext
`gitfs_remotes`:
- `https://foo.com/bar.git`:
  - `saltenv`:
    - `dev`:
      - `mountpoint`: salt://bar
```

2. Global per-saltenv configuration (defined in `gitfs_saltenv`)

```plaintext
`gitfs_saltenv`:
- `dev`:
  - `mountpoint`: salt://bar
```

3. Per-remote configuration parameter

```plaintext
`gitfs_remotes`:
- `https://foo.com/bar.git`:
  - `mountpoint`: salt://bar
```

4. Global configuration parameter

```plaintext
`gitfs_mountpoint`: salt://bar
```

Note: The one exception to the above is when `all_saltenvs` is used. This value overrides all logic for mapping branches/tags to fileserver environments. So, even if `gitfs_saltenv` is used to globally override the mapping for a given saltenv, `all_saltenvs` would take precedence for any remote which uses it.
It’s important to note however that any root and mountpoint values configured in `gitfs_saltenv` (or `per-saltenv configuration`) would be unaffected by this.

### 3.13.10 Serving from a Subdirectory

The `gitfs_root` parameter allows files to be served from a subdirectory within the repository. This allows for only part of a repository to be exposed to the Salt fileserver.

Assume the below layout:

```
.gitignore
README.txt
foo/
  foo/bar/
    foo/bar/one.txt
    foo/bar/two.txt
    foo/bar/three.txt
  foo/baz/
    foo/baz/top.sls
    foo/baz/edit/vim.sls
    foo/baz/edit/vimrc
    foo/baz/nginx/init.sls
```

The below configuration would serve only the files under `foo/baz`, ignoring the other files in the repository:

```
gitfs_remotes:
  - git://mydomain.com/stuff.git

gitfs_root: foo/baz
```

The root can also be configured on a per-remote basis.

### 3.13.11 Mountpoints

New in version 2014.7.0.

The `gitfs_mountpoint` parameter will prepend the specified path to the files served from gitfs. This allows an existing repository to be used, rather than needing to reorganize a repository or design it around the layout of the Salt fileserver.

Before the addition of this feature, if a file being served up via gitfs was deeply nested within the root directory (for example, `salt://webapps/foo/files/foo.conf`, it would be necessary to ensure that the file was properly located in the remote repository, and that all of the parent directories were present (for example, the directories `webapps/foo/files/` would need to exist at the root of the repository).

The below example would allow for a file `foo.conf` at the root of the repository to be served up from the Salt fileserver path `salt://webapps/foo/files/foo.conf`.

```
gitfs_remotes:
  - https://mydomain.com/stuff.git

gitfs_mountpoint: salt://webapps/foo/files
```

Mountpoints can also be configured on a per-remote basis.
3.13.12 Using gitfs in Masterless Mode

Since 2014.7.0, gitfs can be used in masterless mode. To do so, simply add the gitfs configuration parameters (and set `fileserver_backend`) in the `minion` config file instead of the master config file.

3.13.13 Using gitfs Alongside Other Backends

Sometimes it may make sense to use multiple backends; for instance, if `sls` files are stored in git but larger files are stored directly on the master.

The cascading lookup logic used for multiple remotes is also used with multiple backends. If the `fileserver_backend` option contains multiple backends:

```yaml
fileserver_backend:
  - roots
  - git
```

Then the `roots` backend (the default backend of files in `/srv/salt`) will be searched first for the requested file; then, if it is not found on the master, each configured git remote will be searched.

**Note:** This can be used together with `file_roots` accepting `__env__` as a catch-all environment, since 2018.3.5 and 2019.2.1:

```yaml
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt
  __env__:
    - /srv/salt
```

3.13.14 Branches, Environments, and Top Files

When using the GitFS backend, branches, and tags will be mapped to environments using the branch/tag name as an identifier.

There is one exception to this rule: the `master` branch is implicitly mapped to the `base` environment.

So, for a typical `base`, `qa`, `dev` setup, the following branches could be used:

```markdown
master
qa
dev
```

top.sls files from different branches will be merged into one at runtime. Since this can lead to overly complex configurations, the recommended setup is to have a separate repository, containing only the top.sls file with just one single `master` branch.

To map a branch other than `master` as the `base` environment, use the `gitfs_base` parameter:

```yaml
gitfs_base: salt-base
```

The base can also be configured on a *per-remote basis*. 
3.13.15 Environment Whitelist/Blacklist

New in version 2014.7.0.

The `gitfs_saltenv_whitelist` and `gitfs_saltenv_blacklist` parameters allow for greater control over which branches/tags are exposed as fileserver environments. Exact matches, globs, and regular expressions are supported, and are evaluated in that order. If using a regular expression, `^` and `$` must be omitted, and the expression must match the entire branch/tag.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>gitfs_saltenv_whitelist:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- v1.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'mybranch\d+'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** `v1.*`, in this example, will match as both a glob and a regular expression (though it will have been matched as a glob, since globs are evaluated before regular expressions).

The behavior of the blacklist/whitelist will differ depending on which combination of the two options is used:

- If only `gitfs_saltenv_whitelist` is used, then only branches/tags which match the whitelist will be available as environments
- If only `gitfs_saltenv_blacklist` is used, then the branches/tags which match the blacklist will not be available as environments
- If both are used, then the branches/tags which match the whitelist, but do not match the blacklist, will be available as environments.

3.13.16 Authentication

**pygit2**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Both HTTPS and SSH authentication are supported as of version 0.20.3, which is the earliest version of `pygit2` supported by Salt for `gitfs`.

**Note:** The examples below make use of per-remote configuration parameters, a feature new to Salt 2014.7.0. More information on these can be found [here](#).

**HTTPS**

For HTTPS repositories which require authentication, the username and password can be provided like so:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>gitfs_remotes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- <a href="https://domain.tld/myrepo.git">https://domain.tld/myrepo.git</a>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- user: git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- password: mypassword</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the repository is served over HTTP instead of HTTPS, then Salt will by default refuse to authenticate to it. This behavior can be overridden by adding an `insecure_auth` parameter:
**gitfs_remotes:**

- http://domain.tld/insecure_repo.git:
  - **user:** git
  - **password:** mypassword
  - **insecure_auth:** True

### SSH

SSH repositories can be configured using the `git://` protocol designation, or using scp-like syntax. So, the following two configurations are equivalent:

- `ssh://git@github.com/user/repo.git`
- `git@github.com:user/repo.git`

Both `gitfs_pubkey` and `gitfs_privkey` (or their per-remote counterparts) must be configured in order to authenticate to SSH-based repos. If the private key is protected with a passphrase, it can be configured using `gitfs_passphrase` (or simply `passphrase` if being configured per-remote). For example:

```yaml
- git@github.com:user/repo.git:
  - **pubkey:** /root/.ssh/id_rsa.pub
  - **privkey:** /root/.ssh/id_rsa
  - **passphrase:** myawesomepassphrase
```

Finally, the SSH host key must be added to the `known_hosts` file.

**Note:** There is a known issue with public-key SSH authentication to Microsoft Visual Studio (VSTS) with pygit2. This is due to a bug or lack of support for VSTS in older libssh2 releases. Known working releases include libssh2 1.7.0 and later, and known incompatible releases include 1.5.0 and older. At the time of this writing, 1.6.0 has not been tested.

Since upgrading libssh2 would require rebuilding many other packages (curl, etc.), followed by a rebuild of libgit2 and a reinstall of pygit2, an easier workaround for systems with older libssh2 is to use GitPython with a passphraseless key for authentication.

### GitPython

### HTTPS

For HTTPS repositories which require authentication, the username and password can be configured in one of two ways. The first way is to include them in the URL using the format `https://<user>:<password>@<url>`, like so:

```yaml
- https://git:mypassword@domain.tld/myrepo.git
```

The other way would be to configure the authentication in `~/.netrc`:

```bash
machine domain.tld
login git
password mypassword
```
If the repository is served over HTTP instead of HTTPS, then Salt will by default refuse to authenticate to it. This behavior can be overridden by adding an `insecure_auth` parameter:

```
gitfs_remotes:
    - http://git:mypassword@domain.tld/insecure_repo.git:
      insecure_auth: True
```

**SSH**

Only passphrase-less SSH public key authentication is supported using GitPython. The auth parameters (pubkey, privkey, etc.) shown in the pygit2 authentication examples above do not work with GitPython.

```
gitfs_remotes:
    - ssh://git@github.com/example/salt-states.git
```

Since GitPython wraps the git CLI, the private key must be located in `~/.ssh/id_rsa` for the user under which the Master is running, and should have permissions of 0600. Also, in the absence of a user in the repo URL, GitPython will (just as SSH does) attempt to login as the current user (in other words, the user under which the Master is running, usually root).

If a key needs to be used, then `~/.ssh/config` can be configured to use the desired key. Information on how to do this can be found by viewing the manpage for `ssh_config`. Here’s an example entry which can be added to the `~/.ssh/config` to use an alternate key for gitfs:

```
Host github.com
  IdentityFile /root/.ssh/id_rsa_gitfs
  StrictHostKeyChecking no
```

However, this is generally regarded as insecure, and is not recommended.

**Adding the SSH Host Key to the known_hosts File**

To use SSH authentication, it is necessary to have the remote repository’s SSH host key in the `~/.ssh/known_hosts` file. If the master is also a minion, this can be done using the `ssh.set_known_host` function:

```
# salt mymaster ssh.set_known_host user=root hostname=github.com
mymaster:
    ---------
    new:
    ---------
    enc:
      ssh-rsa
      fingerprint:
      hostname:
        |1|OiefWWq0D4kw038hoIga0loR5AA=|BIXVtmcTbPER+68HvXmceodDcfI=
```

(continues on next page)
If not, then the easiest way to add the key is to su to the user (usually root) under which the salt-master runs and attempt to login to the server via SSH:

```
$ su -
Password:
# ssh github.com
The authenticity of host 'github.com (192.30.252.128)' can't be established.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added 'github.com,192.30.252.128' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.
Permission denied (publickey).
```

It doesn’t matter if the login was successful, as answering yes will write the fingerprint to the known_hosts file.

### Verifying the Fingerprint

To verify that the correct fingerprint was added, it is a good idea to look it up. One way to do this is to use nmap:

```
$ nmap -p 22 github.com --script ssh-hostkey
Starting Nmap 5.51 ( http://nmap.org ) at 2014-08-18 17:47 CDT
Nmap scan report for github.com (192.30.252.129)
Host is up (0.17s latency).
Not shown: 996 filtered ports
PORT STATE SERVICE
| 22/tcp open ssh
| 80/tcp open http
| 443/tcp open https
| 9418/tcp open git
Nmap done: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 28.78 seconds
```

Another way is to check one's own known_hosts file, using this one-liner:

```
$ ssh-keygen -l -f /dev/stdin <<<`ssh-keyscan github.com 2>/dev/null` | awk '{print $2}'
```

### Warning

AWS tracks usage of nmap and may flag it as abuse. On AWS hosts, the ssh-keygen method is recommended for host key verification.
Note: As of OpenSSH 6.8 the SSH fingerprint is now shown as a base64-encoded SHA256 checksum of the host key. So, instead of the fingerprint looking like `16:27:ac:a5:76:28:2d:36:63:1b:56:4d:eb:df:a6:48`, it would look like `SHA256:nThbg6kXUpJWGl7E1IG0CspRomTxdCARLviKw6ESSY8`.

3.13.17 Refreshing gitfs Upon Push

By default, Salt updates the remote fileserver backends every 60 seconds. However, if it is desirable to refresh quicker than that, the Reactor System can be used to signal the master to update the fileserver on each push, provided that the git server is also a Salt minion. There are three steps to this process:

1. On the master, create a file `/srv/reactor/update_fileserver.sls`, with the following contents:

   ```
   update_fileserver:
     runner.fileserver.update
   ```

2. Add the following reactor configuration to the master config file:

   ```
   reactor:
     - 'salt/fileserver/gitfs/update':
       - /srv/reactor/update_fileserver.sls
   ```

3. On the git server, add a post-receive hook
   a. If the user executing `git push` is the same as the minion user, use the following hook:

   ```
  #!/usr/bin/env sh
   salt-call event.fire_master update salt/fileserver/gitfs/update
   ```

   b. To enable other git users to run the hook after a `push`, use `sudo` in the hook script:

   ```
  #!/usr/bin/env sh
   sudo -u root salt-call event.fire_master update salt/fileserver/gitfs/
   ```

4. If using `sudo` in the git hook (above), the policy must be changed to permit all users to fire the event. Add the following policy to the sudoers file on the git server.

   ```
   Cmnd_Alias SALT_GIT_HOOK = /bin/salt-call event.fire_master update salt/
   ```

   The `update` argument right after `event.fire_master` in this example can really be anything, as it represents the data being passed in the event, and the passed data is ignored by this reactor.

   Similarly, the tag name `salt/fileserver/gitfs/update` can be replaced by anything, so long as the usage is consistent.

   The `root` user name in the hook script and `sudo` policy should be changed to match the user under which the minion is running.

3.13.18 Using Git as an External Pillar Source

The git external pillar (a.k.a. git_pillar) has been rewritten for the 2015.8.0 release. This rewrite brings with it `pygit2` support (allowing for access to authenticated repositories), as well as more granular support for per-remote
configuration. This configuration schema is detailed here.

3.13.19 Why aren’t my custom modules/states/etc. syncing to my Minions?

In versions 0.16.3 and older, when using the git fileserver backend, certain versions of GitPython may generate errors when fetching, which Salt fails to catch. While not fatal to the fetch process, these interrupt the fileserver update that takes place before custom types are synced, and thus interrupt the sync itself. Try disabling the git fileserver backend in the master config, restarting the master, and attempting the sync again.

This issue is worked around in Salt 0.16.4 and newer.

3.14 MinionFS Backend Walkthrough

New in version 2014.1.0.

Note: This walkthrough assumes basic knowledge of Salt and cp.push. To get up to speed, check out the Salt Walkthrough.

Sometimes it is desirable to deploy a file located on one minion to one or more other minions. This is supported in Salt, and can be accomplished in two parts:

1. Minion support for pushing files to the master (using cp.push)
2. The minionfs fileserver backend

This walkthrough will show how to use both of these features.

3.14.1 Enabling File Push

To set the master to accept files pushed from minions, the file_recv option in the master config file must be set to True (the default is False).

```
file_recv: True
```

Note: This change requires a restart of the salt-master service.

3.14.2 Pushing Files

Once this has been done, files can be pushed to the master using the cp.push function:

```
salt 'minion-id' cp.push /path/to/the/file
```

This command will store the file in a subdirectory named minions under the master's cachedir. On most masters, this path will be /var/cache/salt/master/minions. Within this directory will be one directory for each minion which has pushed a file to the master, and underneath that the full path to the file on the minion. So, for example, if a minion with an ID of dev1 pushed a file /var/log/myapp.log to the master, it would be saved to /var/cache/salt/master/minions/dev1/var/log/myapp.log.
3.14.3 Serving Pushed Files Using MinionFS

While it is certainly possible to add `/var/cache/salt/master/minions` to the master's `file_roots` and serve these files, it may only be desirable to expose files pushed from certain minions. Adding `/var/cache/salt/master/minions/<minion-id>` for each minion that needs to be exposed can be cumbersome and prone to errors.

Enter `minionfs`. This fileserver backend will make files pushed using `cp.push` available to the Salt fileserver, and provides an easy mechanism to restrict which minions’ pushed files are made available.

Simple Configuration

To use the `minionfs` backend, add `minionfs` to the list of backends in the `fileserver_backend` configuration option on the master:

```
file_recv: True
fileserver_backend: 
  - roots
  - minionfs
```

Note: `minion` also works here. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, only `minion` would work.

Also, as described earlier, `file_recv: True` is needed to enable the master to receive files pushed from minions. As always, changes to the master configuration require a restart of the `salt-master` service.

Files made available via `minionfs` are by default located at `salt://<minion-id>/path/to/file`. Think back to the earlier example, in which `dev1` pushed a file `/var/log/myapp.log` to the master. With `minionfs` enabled, this file would be addressable in Salt at `salt://dev1/var/log/myapp.log`.

If many minions have pushed to the master, this will result in many directories in the root of the Salt fileserver. For this reason, it is recommended to use the `minionfs_mountpoint` config option to organize these files underneath a subdirectory:

```
minionfs_mountpoint: salt://minionfs
```

Using the above mountpoint, the file in the example would be located at `salt://minionfs/dev1/var/log/myapp.log`.

Restricting Certain Minions’ Files from Being Available Via MinionFS

A whitelist and blacklist can be used to restrict the minions whose pushed files are available via `minionfs`. These lists can be managed using the `minionfs_whitelist` and `minionfs_blacklist` config options. Click the links for both of them for a detailed explanation of how to use them.

A more complex configuration example, which uses both a whitelist and blacklist, can be found below:

```
file_recv: True
fileserver_backend: 
  - roots
  - minionfs
minionfs_mountpoint: salt://minionfs
```

(continues on next page)
minionfs_whitelist:
- host04
- web*
- 'mail\d+.domain\tld'

minionfs_blacklist:
- web21

Potential Concerns

- There is no access control in place to restrict which minions have access to files served up by \textit{minionfs}. All minions will have access to these files.
- Unless the \textit{minionfs\_whitelist} and/or \textit{minionfs\_blacklist} config options are used, all minions which push files to the master will have their files made available via \textit{minionfs}.

3.15 Salt Package Manager

The Salt Package Manager, or SPM, enables Salt formulas to be packaged to simplify distribution to Salt masters. The design of SPM was influenced by other existing packaging systems including RPM, Yum, and Pacman.
Note: The previous diagram shows each SPM component as a different system, but this is not required. You can build packages and host the SPM repo on a single Salt master if you’d like.

Packaging System

The packaging system is used to package the state, pillar, file templates, and other files used by your formula into a single file. After a formula package is created, it is copied to the Repository System where it is made available to Salt masters.

See Building SPM Packages

Repo System

The Repo system stores the SPM package and metadata files and makes them available to Salt masters via http(s), ftp, or file URLs. SPM repositories can be hosted on a Salt Master, a Salt Minion, or on another system.

See Distributing SPM Packages

Salt Master

SPM provides Salt master settings that let you configure the URL of one or more SPM repos. You can then quickly install packages that contain entire formulas to your Salt masters using SPM.

See Installing SPM Packages

Contents

3.15.1 Building SPM Packages

The first step when using Salt Package Manager is to build packages for each of the formulas that you want to distribute. Packages can be built on any system where you can install Salt.

Package Build Overview

To build a package, all state, pillar, jinja, and file templates used by your formula are assembled into a folder on the build system. These files can be cloned from a Git repository, such as those found at the saltstack-formulas organization on GitHub, or copied directly to the folder.

The following diagram demonstrates a typical formula layout on the build system:
In this example, all formula files are placed in a `myapp-formula` folder. This is the folder that is targeted by the `spm build` command when this package is built.

Within this folder, pillar data is placed in a `pillar.example` file at the root, and all state, jinja, and template files are placed within a subfolder that is named after the application being packaged. State files are typically contained within a subfolder, similar to how state files are organized in the state tree. Any non-pillar files in your package that are not contained in a subfolder are placed at the root of the `spm` state tree.

Additionally, a `FORMULA` file is created and placed in the root of the folder. This file contains package metadata that is used by SPM.

### Package Installation Overview

When building packages, it is useful to know where files are installed on the Salt master. During installation, all files except `pillar.example` and `FORMULA` are copied directly to the `spm` state tree on the Salt master (located at `srv/spm/salt`).

If a `pillar.example` file is present in the root, it is renamed to `<formula name>.sls.orig` and placed in the `pillar_path`.
Note: Even though the pillar data file is copied to the pillar root, you still need to manually assign this pillar data to systems using the pillar top file. This file can also be duplicated and renamed so the .orig version is left intact in case you need to restore it later.

Building an SPM Formula Package

1. Assemble formula files in a folder on the build system.
2. Create a FORMULA file and place it in the root of the package folder.
3. Run `spm build <folder name>`. The package is built and placed in the /srv/spm_build folder.
4. Copy the .spm file to a folder on the repository system.

Types of Packages

SPM supports different types of packages. The function of each package is denoted by its name. For instance, packages which end in -formula are considered to be Salt States (the most common type of formula). Packages which end in -conf contain configuration which is to be placed in the /etc/salt/ directory. Packages which do not contain one of these names are treated as if they have a -formula name.

*formula*

By default, most files from this type of package live in the /srv/spm/salt/ directory. The exception is the pillar.example file, which will be renamed to <package_name>.sls and placed in the pillar directory (/srv/spm/pillar/ by default).
reactor

By default, files from this type of package live in the /srv/spm/reactor/ directory.

conf

The files in this type of package are configuration files for Salt, which normally live in the /etc/salt/ directory. Configuration files for packages other than Salt can and should be handled with a Salt State (using a formula type of package).

Technical Information

Packages are built using BZ2-compressed tarballs. By default, the package database is stored using the sqlite3 driver (see Loader Modules below).

Support for these are built into Python, and so no external dependencies are needed.

All other files belonging to SPM use YAML, for portability and ease of use and maintainability.

SPM-Specific Loader Modules

SPM was designed to behave like traditional package managers, which apply files to the filesystem and store package metadata in a local database. However, because modern infrastructures often extend beyond those use cases, certain parts of SPM have been broken out into their own set of modules.

Package Database

By default, the package database is stored using the sqlite3 module. This module was chosen because support for SQLite3 is built into Python itself.

Please see the SPM Development Guide for information on creating new modules for package database management.

Package Files

By default, package files are installed using the local module. This module applies files to the local filesystem, on the machine that the package is installed on.

Please see the SPM Development Guide for information on creating new modules for package file management.

3.15.2 Distributing SPM Packages

SPM packages can be distributed to Salt masters over HTTP(S), FTP, or through the file system. The SPM repo can be hosted on any system where you can install Salt. Salt is installed so you can run the spm create_repo command when you update or add a package to the repo. SPM repos do not require the salt-master, salt-minion, or any other process running on the system.

Note: If you are hosting the SPM repo on a system where you can not or do not want to install Salt, you can run the spm create_repo command on the build system and then copy the packages and the generated SPM-METADATA file to the repo. You can also install SPM files directly on a Salt master, bypassing the repository completely.
Setting up a Package Repository

After packages are built, the generated SPM files are placed in the `srv/spm_build` folder.
Where you place the built SPM files on your repository server depends on how you plan to make them available to your Salt masters.
You can share the `srv/spm_build` folder on the network, or copy the files to your FTP or Web server.

Adding a Package to the repository

New packages are added by simply copying the SPM file to the repo folder, and then generating repo metadata.

Generate Repo Metadata

Each time you update or add an SPM package to your repository, issue an `spm create_repo` command:

```
spm create_repo /srv/spm_build
```

SPM generates the repository metadata for all of the packages in that directory and places it in an `SPM-METADATA` file at the folder root. This command is used even if repository metadata already exists in that directory.

3.15.3 Installing SPM Packages

SPM packages are installed to your Salt master, where they are available to Salt minions using all of Salt’s package management functions.

Configuring Remote Repositories

Before SPM can use a repository, two things need to happen. First, the Salt master needs to know where the repository is through a configuration process. Then it needs to pull down the repository metadata.

Repository Configuration Files

Repositories are configured by adding each of them to the `/etc/salt/spm.repos.d/spm.repo` file on each Salt master. This file contains the name of the repository, and the link to the repository:

```
my_repo:
  url: https://spm.example.com/
```

For HTTP/HTTPS Basic authorization you can define credentials:

```
my_repo:
  url: https://spm.example.com/
  username: user
  password: pass
```

Beware of unauthorized access to this file, please set at least 0640 permissions for this configuration file:

The URL can use http, https, ftp, or file:

```
my_repo:
  url: file:///srv/spm_build
```
Updating Local Repository Metadata

After the repository is configured on the Salt master, repository metadata is downloaded using the `spm update_repo` command:

```
spm update_repo
```

**Note:** A file for each repo is placed in `/var/cache/salt/spm` on the Salt master after you run the `update_repo` command. If you add a repository and it does not seem to be showing up, check this path to verify that the repository was found.

Update File Roots

SPM packages are installed to the `srv/spm/salt` folder on your Salt master. This path needs to be added to the file roots on your Salt master manually.

```
file_roots:
  base:
    1. /srv/salt
    2. /srv/spm/salt
```

Restart the salt-master service after updating the `file_roots` setting.

Installing Packages

To install a package, use the `spm install` command:

```
spm install apache
```

**Warning:** Currently, SPM does not check to see if files are already in place before installing them. That means that existing files will be overwritten without warning.

Installing directly from an SPM file

You can also install SPM packages using a local SPM file using the `spm local install` command:

```
spm local install /srv/spm/apache-201506-1.spm
```

An SPM repository is not required when using `spm local install`.

Pillars

If an installed package includes Pillar data, be sure to target the installed pillar to the necessary systems using the pillar Top file.
Removing Packages

Packages may be removed after they are installed using the `spm remove` command.

```
spm remove apache
```

If files have been modified, they will not be removed. Empty directories will also be removed.

3.15.4 SPM Configuration

There are a number of options that are specific to SPM. They may be configured in the `master` configuration file, or in SPM’s own `spm` configuration file (normally located at `/etc/salt/spm`). If configured in both places, the `spm` file takes precedence. In general, these values will not need to be changed from the defaults.

**spm_logfile**

Default: `/var/log/salt/spm`

Where SPM logs messages.

**spm_repos_config**

Default: `/etc/salt/spm.repos`

SPM repositories are configured with this file. There is also a directory which corresponds to it, which ends in `.d`. For instance, if the filename is `/etc/salt/spm.repos`, the directory will be `/etc/salt/spm.repos.d/`

**spm_cache_dir**

Default: `/var/cache/salt/spm`

When SPM updates package repository metadata and downloads packaged, they will be placed in this directory. The package database, normally called `packages.db`, also lives in this directory.

**spm_db**

Default: `/var/cache/salt/spm/packages.db`

The location and name of the package database. This database stores the names of all of the SPM packages installed on the system, the files that belong to them, and the metadata for those files.

**spm_build_dir**

Default: `/srv/spm_build`

When packages are built, they will be placed in this directory.
spm_build_exclude

Default: ['.git']

When SPM builds a package, it normally adds all files in the formula directory to the package. Files listed here will be excluded from that package. This option requires a list to be specified.

```
spm_build_exclude:
  - .git
  - .svn
```

Types of Packages

SPM supports different types of formula packages. The function of each package is denoted by its name. For instance, packages which end in -formula are considered to be Salt States (the most common type of formula). Packages which end in -conf contain configuration which is to be placed in the /etc/salt/ directory. Packages which do not contain one of these names are treated as if they have a -formula name.

formula

By default, most files from this type of package live in the /srv/spm/salt/ directory. The exception is the pillar.example file, which will be renamed to <package_name>.sls and placed in the pillar directory (/srv/spm/pillar/ by default).

reactor

By default, files from this type of package live in the /srv/spm/reactor/ directory.

conf

The files in this type of package are configuration files for Salt, which normally live in the /etc/salt/ directory. Configuration files for packages other than Salt can and should be handled with a Salt State (using a formula type of package).

3.15.5 FORMULA File

In addition to the formula itself, a FORMULA file must exist which describes the package. An example of this file is:

```
name: apache
os: RedHat, Debian, Ubuntu, SUSE, FreeBSD
os_family: RedHat, Debian, Suse, FreeBSD
version: 201506
release: 2
summary: Formula for installing Apache
description: Formula for installing Apache
```

Required Fields

This file must contain at least the following fields:
name

The name of the package, as it will appear in the package filename, in the repository metadata, and the package database. Even if the source formula has \texttt{-formula} in its name, this name should probably not include that. For instance, when packaging the \texttt{apache-formula}, the name should be set to \texttt{apache}.

os

The value of the \texttt{os} grain that this formula supports. This is used to help users know which operating systems can support this package.

os\_family

The value of the \texttt{os\_family} grain that this formula supports. This is used to help users know which operating system families can support this package.

version

The version of the package. While it is up to the organization that manages this package, it is suggested that this version is specified in a \texttt{YYYYMM} format. For instance, if this version was released in June 2015, the package version should be \texttt{201506}. If multiple releases are made in a month, the \texttt{release} field should be used.

minimum\_version

Minimum recommended version of Salt to use this formula. Not currently enforced.

release

This field refers primarily to a release of a version, but also to multiple versions within a month. In general, if a version has been made public, and immediate updates need to be made to it, this field should also be updated.

summary

A one-line description of the package.

description

A more detailed description of the package which can contain more than one line.

Optional Fields

The following fields may also be present.
**top_level_dir**

This field is optional, but highly recommended. If it is not specified, the package name will be used.

Formula repositories typically do not store `.sls` files in the root of the repository; instead they are stored in a subdirectory. For instance, an apache-formula repository would contain a directory called apache, which would contain an `init.sls`, plus a number of other related files. In this instance, the `top_level_dir` should be set to `apache`.

Files outside the `top_level_dir`, such as README.rst, FORMULA, and LICENSE will not be installed. The exceptions to this rule are files that are already treated specially, such as pillar.example and _modules/.

**dependencies**

A comma-separated list of packages that must be installed along with this package. When this package is installed, SPM will attempt to discover and install these packages as well. If it is unable to, then it will refuse to install this package.

This is useful for creating packages which tie together other packages. For instance, a package called wordpress-mariadb-apache would depend upon wordpress, mariadb, and apache.

**optional**

A comma-separated list of packages which are related to this package, but are neither required nor necessarily recommended. This list is displayed in an informational message when the package is installed to SPM.

**recommended**

A comma-separated list of optional packages that are recommended to be installed with the package. This list is displayed in an informational message when the package is installed to SPM.

**files**

A files section can be added, to specify a list of files to add to the SPM. Such a section might look like:

```
files:
  - _pillar
  - FORMULA
  - _runners
  - d|mymodule/index.rst
  - r|README.rst
```

When `files` are specified, then only those files will be added to the SPM, regardless of what other files exist in the directory. They will also be added in the order specified, which is useful if you have a need to lay down files in a specific order.

As can be seen in the example above, you may also tag files as being a specific type. This is done by pre-pending a filename with its type, followed by a pipe (|) character. The above example contains a document file and a readme. The available file types are:

- c: config file
- d: documentation file

3.15. Salt Package Manager
• **g**: ghost file (i.e. the file contents are not included in the package payload)
• **l**: license file
• **r**: readme file
• **s**: SLS file
• **m**: Salt module

The first 5 of these types (c, d, g, l, r) will be placed in `/usr/share/salt/spm/` by default. This can be changed by setting an `spm_share_dir` value in your `/etc/salt/spm` configuration file.

The last two types (s and m) are currently ignored, but they are reserved for future use.

**Pre and Post States**

It is possible to run Salt states before and after installing a package by using pre and post states. The following sections may be declared in a `FORMULA`:

- **pre_local_state**
- **pre_tgt_state**
- **post_local_state**
- **post_tgt_state**

Sections with `pre` in their name are evaluated before a package is installed and sections with `post` are evaluated after a package is installed. `local` states are evaluated before `tgt` states.

Each of these sections needs to be evaluated as text, rather than as YAML. Consider the following block:

```yaml
pre_local_state: >
  echo test > /tmp/spmtest:
  cmd: - run
```

Note that this declaration uses `>` after `pre_local_state`. This is a YAML marker that marks the next multi-line block as text, including newlines. It is important to use this marker whenever declaring `pre` or `post` states, so that the text following it can be evaluated properly.

**local States**

`local` states are evaluated locally; this is analogous to issuing a state run using a `salt-call --local` command. These commands will be issued on the local machine running the `spm` command, whether that machine is a master or a minion.

`local` states do not require any special arguments, but they must still use the `>` marker to denote that the state is evaluated as text, not a data structure.

```yaml
pre_local_state: >
  echo test > /tmp/spmtest:
  cmd: - run
```
**tgt States**

**tgt** states are issued against a remote target. This is analogous to issuing a state using the `salt` command. As such it requires that the machine that the `spm` command is running on is a master.

Because **tgt** states require that a target be specified, their code blocks are a little different. Consider the following state:

```yaml
pre_tgt_state:
  tgt: '*
  data: >
    echo test > /tmp/spmtest:
    cmd: - run
```

With **tgt** states, the state data is placed under a `data` section, inside the `_tgt_state` code block. The target is of course specified as a `tgt` and you may also optionally specify a `tgt_type` (the default is `glob`).

You still need to use the `>` marker, but this time it follows the `data` line, rather than the `_tgt_state` line.

**Templating States**

The reason that state data must be evaluated as text rather than a data structure is because that state data is first processed through the rendering engine, as it would be with a standard state run.

This means that you can use Jinja or any other supported renderer inside of Salt. All formula variables are available to the renderer, so you can reference FORMULA data inside your state if you need to:

```yaml
pre_tgt_state:
  tgt: '*
  data: >
    echo {{ name }} > /tmp/spmtest:
    cmd: - run
```

You may also declare your own variables inside the FORMULA. If SPM doesn’t recognize them then it will ignore them, so there are no restrictions on variable names, outside of avoiding reserved words.

By default the renderer is set to `jinja|yaml`. You may change this by changing the `renderer` setting in the FORMULA itself.

**Building a Package**

Once a FORMULA file has been created, it is placed into the root of the formula that is to be turned into a package. The `spm build` command is used to turn that formula into a package:

```
spm build /path/to/saltstack-formulas/apache-formula
```

The resulting file will be placed in the build directory. By default this directory is located at `/srv/spm`.

**Loader Modules**

When an execution module is placed in `<file_roots>/_modules/` on the master, it will automatically be synced to minions, the next time a sync operation takes place. Other modules are also propagated this way: state modules can be placed in `_states/`, and so on.
When SPM detects a file in a package which resides in one of these directories, that directory will be placed in `<file_roots>` instead of in the formula directory with the rest of the files.

Removing Packages

Packages may be removed once they are installed using the `spm remove` command.

```bash
spm remove apache
```

If files have been modified, they will not be removed. Empty directories will also be removed.

Technical Information

Packages are built using BZ2-compressed tarballs. By default, the package database is stored using the `sqlite3` driver (see Loader Modules below).

Support for these are built into Python, and so no external dependencies are needed.

All other files belonging to SPM use YAML, for portability and ease of use and maintainability.

SPM-Specific Loader Modules

SPM was designed to behave like traditional package managers, which apply files to the filesystem and store package metadata in a local database. However, because modern infrastructures often extend beyond those use cases, certain parts of SPM have been broken out into their own set of modules.

Package Database

By default, the package database is stored using the `sqlite3` module. This module was chosen because support for SQLite3 is built into Python itself.

Please see the SPM Development Guide for information on creating new modules for package database management.

Package Files

By default, package files are installed using the `local` module. This module applies files to the local filesystem, on the machine that the package is installed on.

Please see the `SPM Development Guide` for information on creating new modules for package file management.

Types of Packages

SPM supports different types of formula packages. The function of each package is denoted by its name. For instance, packages which end in `~formula` are considered to be Salt States (the most common type of formula). Packages which end in `~conf` contain configuration which is to be placed in the `/etc/salt/` directory. Packages which do not contain one of these names are treated as if they have a `~formula` name.
formula

By default, most files from this type of package live in the /srv/spm/salt/ directory. The exception is the pillar.example file, which will be renamed to <package_name>.sls and placed in the pillar directory (/srv/spm/pillar/ by default).

reactor

By default, files from this type of package live in the /srv/spm/reactor/ directory.

conf

The files in this type of package are configuration files for Salt, which normally live in the /etc/salt/ directory. Configuration files for packages other than Salt can and should be handled with a Salt State (using a formula type of package).

3.15.6 SPM Development Guide

This document discusses developing additional code for SPM.

SPM-Specific Loader Modules

SPM was designed to behave like traditional package managers, which apply files to the filesystem and store package metadata in a local database. However, because modern infrastructures often extend beyond those use cases, certain parts of SPM have been broken out into their own set of modules.

Each function that accepts arguments has a set of required and optional arguments. Take note that SPM will pass all arguments in, and therefore each function must accept each of those arguments. However, arguments that are marked as required are crucial to SPM’s core functionality, while arguments that are marked as optional are provided as a benefit to the module, if it needs to use them.

Package Database

By default, the package database is stored using the sqlite3 module. This module was chosen because support for SQLite3 is built into Python itself.

Modules for managing the package database are stored in the salt/spm/pkgdb/ directory. A number of functions must exist to support database management.

init()

Get a database connection, and initialize the package database if necessary.

This function accepts no arguments. If a database is used which supports a connection object, then that connection object is returned. For instance, the sqlite3 module returns a connect() object from the sqlite3 library:

```python
conn = sqlite3.connect(__opts__['spm_db'], isolation_level=None)
...
return conn
```
SPM itself will not use this connection object; it will be passed in as-is to the other functions in the module. Therefore, when you set up this object, make sure to do so in a way that is easily usable throughout the module.

info()

Return information for a package. This generally consists of the information that is stored in the FORMULA file in the package.

The arguments that are passed in, in order, are package (required) and conn (optional).
package is the name of the package, as specified in the FORMULA. conn is the connection object returned from init().

list_files()

Return a list of files for an installed package. Only the filename should be returned, and no other information.

The arguments that are passed in, in order, are package (required) and conn (optional).
package is the name of the package, as specified in the FORMULA. conn is the connection object returned from init().

register_pkg()

Register a package in the package database. Nothing is expected to be returned from this function.

The arguments that are passed in, in order, are name (required), formula_def (required), and conn (optional).
name is the name of the package, as specified in the FORMULA. formula_def is the contents of the FORMULA file, as a dict. conn is the connection object returned from init().

register_file()

Register a file in the package database. Nothing is expected to be returned from this function.

The arguments that are passed in are name (required), member (required), path (required), digest (optional), and conn (optional).
name is the name of the package.
member is a tarfile object for the package file. It is included, because it contains most of the information for the file.
path is the location of the file on the local filesystem.
digest is the SHA1 checksum of the file.
conn is the connection object returned from init().

unregister_pkg()

Unregister a package from the package database. This usually only involves removing the package’s record from the database. Nothing is expected to be returned from this function.

The arguments that are passed in, in order, are name (required) and conn (optional).
name is the name of the package, as specified in the FORMULA. conn is the connection object returned from init().

unregister_file()

Unregister a package from the package database. This usually only involves removing the package’s record from the database. Nothing is expected to be returned from this function.

The arguments that are passed in, in order, are name (required), pkg (optional) and conn (optional).
name is the path of the file, as it was installed on the filesystem.
pkg is the name of the package that the file belongs to.
conn is the connection object returned from init().

db_exists()

Check to see whether the package database already exists. This is the path to the package database file. This function will return True or False.

The only argument that is expected is db_, which is the package database file.

Package Files

By default, package files are installed using the local module. This module applies files to the local filesystem, on the machine that the package is installed on.

Modules for managing the package database are stored in the salt/spm/pkgfiles/ directory. A number of functions must exist to support file management.

init()

Initialize the installation location for the package files. Normally these will be directory paths, but other external destinations such as databases can be used. For this reason, this function will return a connection object, which can be a database object. However, in the default local module, this object is a dict containing the paths. This object will be passed into all other functions.

Three directories are used for the destinations: formula_path, pillar_path, and reactor_path.

formula_path is the location of most of the files that will be installed. The default is specific to the operating system, but is normally /srv/salt/.
pillar_path is the location that the pillar.example file will be installed to. The default is specific to the operating system, but is normally /srv/pillar/.
reactor_path is the location that reactor files will be installed to. The default is specific to the operating system, but is normally /srv/reactor/.

check_existing()

Check the filesystem for existing files. All files for the package will be checked, and if any are existing, then this function will normally state that SPM will refuse to install the package.
This function returns a list of the files that exist on the system.

The arguments that are passed into this function are, in order: `package` (required), `pkg_files` (required), `formula_def` (formula_def), and `conn` (optional).

- `package` is the name of the package that is to be installed.
- `pkg_files` is a list of the files to be checked.
- `formula_def` is a copy of the information that is stored in the FORMULA file.
- `conn` is the file connection object.

**install_file()**

Install a single file to the destination (normally on the filesystem). Nothing is expected to be returned from this function.

This function returns the final location that the file was installed to.

The arguments that are passed into this function are, in order, `package` (required), `formula_tar` (required), `member` (required), `formula_def` (required), and `conn` (optional).

- `package` is the name of the package that is to be installed.
- `formula_tar` is the tarfile object for the package. This is passed in so that the function can call `formula_tar.extract()` for the file.
- `member` is the tarfile object which represents the individual file. This may be modified as necessary, before being passed into `formula_tar.extract()`.
- `formula_def` is a copy of the information from the FORMULA file.
- `conn` is the file connection object.

**remove_file()**

Remove a single file from file system. Normally this will be little more than an `os.remove()`.

Nothing is expected to be returned from this function.

The arguments that are passed into this function are, in order, `path` (required) and `conn` (optional).

- `path` is the absolute path to the file to be removed.
- `conn` is the file connection object.

**hash_file()**

Returns the hexdigest hash value of a file.

The arguments that are passed into this function are, in order, `path` (required), `hashobj` (required), and `conn` (optional).

- `path` is the absolute path to the file.
- `hashobj` is a reference to `hashlib.sha1()`, which is used to pull the `hexdigest()` for the file.
- `conn` is the file connection object.

This function will not generally be more complex than:
```python
def hash_file(path, hashobj, conn=None):
    with salt.utils.files.fopen(path, 'r') as f:
        hashobj.update(f.read())
    return hashobj.hexdigest()
```

path_exists()

Check to see whether the file already exists on the filesystem. Returns True or False.
This function expects a path argument, which is the absolute path to the file to be checked.

path_isdir()

Check to see whether the path specified is a directory. Returns True or False.
This function expects a path argument, which is the absolute path to be checked.

3.16 Storing Data in Other Databases

The SDB interface is designed to store and retrieve data that, unlike pillars and grains, is not necessarily minion-specific. The initial design goal was to allow passwords to be stored in a secure database, such as one managed by the keyring package, rather than as plain-text files. However, as a generic database interface, it could conceptually be used for a number of other purposes.

SDB was added to Salt in version 2014.7.0.

3.16.1 SDB Configuration

In order to use the SDB interface, a configuration profile must be set up. To be available for master commands, such as runners, it needs to be configured in the master configuration. For modules executed on a minion, it can be set either in the minion configuration file, or as a pillar. The configuration stanza includes the name/ID that the profile will be referred to as, a driver setting, and any other arguments that are necessary for the SDB module that will be used. For instance, a profile called mykeyring, which uses the system service in the keyring module would look like:

```
mykeyring:
    driver: keyring
    service: system
```

It is recommended to keep the name of the profile simple, as it is used in the SDB URI as well.

3.16.2 SDB URIs

SDB is designed to make small database queries (hence the name, SDB) using a compact URL. This allows users to reference a database value quickly inside a number of Salt configuration areas, without a lot of overhead. The basic format of an SDB URI is:

```
sdb://<profile>/<args>
```
The profile refers to the configuration profile defined in either the master or the minion configuration file. The args are specific to the module referred to in the profile, but will typically only need to refer to the key of a key/value pair inside the database. This is because the profile itself should define as many other parameters as possible.

For example, a profile might be set up to reference credentials for a specific OpenStack account. The profile might look like:

```yaml
kevinopenstack:
    driver: keyring
    service: salt.cloud.openstack.kevin
```

And the URI used to reference the password might look like:

```text
sdb://kevinopenstack/password
```

### 3.16.3 Getting, Setting and Deleting SDB Values

Once an SDB driver is configured, you can use the `sdb` execution module to get, set and delete values from it. There are two functions that may appear in most SDB modules: `get`, `set` and `delete`.

Getting a value requires only the SDB URI to be specified. To retrieve a value from the `kevinopenstack` profile above, you would use:

```bash
salt-call sdb.get sdb://kevinopenstack/password
```

Setting a value uses the same URI as would be used to retrieve it, followed by the value as another argument.

```bash
salt-call sdb.set 'sdb://myvault/secret/salt/saltstack' 'super awesome'
```

Deleting values (if supported by the driver) is done pretty much the same way as getting them. Provided that you have a profile called `mykvstore` that uses a driver allowing to delete values you would delete a value as shown below:

```bash
salt-call sdb.delete 'sdb://mykvstore/foobar'
```

The `sdb.get`, `sdb.set` and `sdb.delete` functions are also available in the runner system:

```bash
salt-run sdb.get 'sdb://myvault/secret/salt/saltstack'
salt-run sdb.set 'sdb://myvault/secret/salt/saltstack' 'super awesome'
salt-run sdb.delete 'sdb://mykvstore/foobar'
```

### 3.16.4 Using SDB URIs in Files

SDB URIs can be used in both configuration files, and files that are processed by the renderer system (jinja, mako, etc.). In a configuration file (such as `/etc/salt/master`, `/etc/salt/minion`, `/etc/salt/cloud`, etc.), make an entry as usual, and set the value to the SDB URI. For instance:

```yaml
mykey: sdb://myetcd/mykey
```

To retrieve this value using a module, the module in question must use the `config.get` function to retrieve configuration values. This would look something like:

```python
mykey = __salt__['config.get']('mykey')
```

Templating renderers use a similar construct. To get the `mykey` value from above in Jinja, you would use:
When retrieving data from configuration files using `config.get`, the SDB URI need only appear in the configuration file itself.

If you would like to retrieve a key directly from SDB, you would call the `sdb.get` function directly, using the SDB URI. For instance, in Jinja:

```
{{ salt['sdb.get']('sdb://myetcd/mykey') }}
```

When writing Salt modules, it is not recommended to call `sdb.get` directly, as it requires the user to provide values in SDB, using a specific URI. Use `config.get` instead.

### 3.16.5 Writing SDB Modules

There is currently one function that MUST exist in any SDB module (`get()`), one that SHOULD exist (`set_()`) and one that MAY exist (`delete()`). If using a `set_()` function, a `__func_alias__` dictionary MUST be declared in the module as well:

```
__func_alias__ = {
    'set_': 'set',
}
```

This is because `set` is a Python built-in, and therefore functions should not be created which are called `set()`. The `__func_alias__` functionality is provided via Salt’s loader interfaces, and allows legally-named functions to be referred to using names that would otherwise be unwise to use.

The `get()` function is required, as it will be called via functions in other areas of the code which make use of the `sdb://` URI. For example, the `config.get` function in the `config` execution module uses this function.

The `set_()` function may be provided, but is not required, as some sources may be read-only, or may be otherwise unwise to access via a URI (for instance, because of SQL injection attacks).

The `delete()` function may be provided as well, but is not required, as many sources may be read-only or restrict such operations.

A simple example of an SDB module is `salt/sdb/keyring_db.py`, as it provides basic examples of most, if not all, of the types of functionality that are available not only for SDB modules, but for Salt modules in general.

### 3.17 Running the Salt Master/Minion as an Unprivileged User

While the default setup runs the master and minion as the root user, some may consider it an extra measure of security to run the master as a non-root user. Keep in mind that doing so does not change the master’s capability to access minions as the user they are running as. Due to this many feel that running the master as a non-root user does not grant any real security advantage which is why the master has remained as root by default.

**Note:** Some of Salt’s operations cannot execute correctly when the master is not running as root, specifically the pam external auth system, as this system needs root access to check authentication.

As of Salt 0.9.10 it is possible to run Salt as a non-root user. This can be done by setting the `user` parameter in the master configuration file and restarting the `salt-master` service.
The minion has its own `user` parameter as well, but running the minion as an unprivileged user will keep it from making changes to things like users, installed packages, etc. unless access controls (sudo, etc.) are setup on the minion to permit the non-root user to make the needed changes.

In order to allow Salt to successfully run as a non-root user, ownership, and permissions need to be set such that the desired user can read from and write to the following directories (and their subdirectories, where applicable):

- `/etc/salt`
- `/var/cache/salt`
- `/var/log/salt`
- `/var/run/salt`

Ownership can be easily changed with `chown`, like so:

```
# chown -R user /etc/salt /var/cache/salt /var/log/salt /var/run/salt
```

**Warning:** Running either the master or minion with the `root_dir` parameter specified will affect these paths, as will setting options like `pki_dir`, `cachedir`, `log_file`, and other options that normally live in the above directories.

### 3.18 Using cron with Salt

The Salt Minion can initiate its own `highstate` using the `salt-call` command.

```
$ salt-call state.apply
```

This will cause the minion to check in with the master and ensure it is in the correct "state".

### 3.19 Use cron to initiate a highstate

If you would like the Salt Minion to regularly check in with the master you can use cron to run the `salt-call` command:

```
0 0 * * * salt-call state.apply
```

The above cron entry will run a `highstate` every day at midnight.

**Note:** When executing Salt using cron, keep in mind that the default PATH for cron may not include the path for any scripts or commands used by Salt, and it may be necessary to set the PATH accordingly in the crontab:

```
PATH=/bin:/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/local/bin:/usr/local/sbin:/opt/bin
0 0 * * * salt-call state.apply
```
3.20 Hardening Salt

This topic contains tips you can use to secure and harden your Salt environment. How you best secure and harden your Salt environment depends heavily on how you use Salt, where you use Salt, how your team is structured, where you get data from, and what kinds of access (internal and external) you require.

3.20.1 General hardening tips

- Restrict who can directly log into your Salt master system.
- Use SSH keys secured with a passphrase to gain access to the Salt master system.
- Track and secure SSH keys and any other login credentials you and your team need to gain access to the Salt master system.
- Use a hardened bastion server or a VPN to restrict direct access to the Salt master from the internet.
- Don’t expose the Salt master any more than what is required.
- Harden the system as you would with any high-priority target.
- Keep the system patched and up-to-date.
- Use tight firewall rules.

3.20.2 Salt hardening tips

- Subscribe to salt-users or salt-announce so you know when new Salt releases are available. Keep your systems up-to-date with the latest patches.
- Use Salt’s Client ACL system to avoid having to give out root access in order to run Salt commands.
- Use Salt’s Client ACL system to restrict which users can run what commands.
- Use external Pillar to pull data into Salt from external sources so that non-sysadmins (other teams, junior admins, developers, etc) can provide configuration data without needing access to the Salt master.
- Make heavy use of SLS files that are version-controlled and go through a peer-review/code-review process before they’re deployed and run in production. This is good advice even for “one-off” CLI commands because it helps mitigate typos and mistakes.
- Use salt-api, SSL, and restrict authentication with the external auth system if you need to expose your Salt master to external services.
- Make use of Salt’s event system and reactor to allow minions to signal the Salt master without requiring direct access.
- Run the salt-master daemon as non-root.
- Disable which modules are loaded onto minions with the disable_modules setting. (for example, disable the cmd module if it makes sense in your environment.)
- Look through the fully-commented sample master and minion config files. There are many options for securing an installation.
- Run masterless-mode minions on particularly sensitive minions. There is also Salt SSH or the modules.sudo if you need to further restrict a minion.
3.21 Security disclosure policy

email  security@saltstack.com

gpg key ID  4EA0793D

gpg key fingerprint  8ABE 4EFC F04F B24B FF2A AF9D D570 F2D3 4EA0 793D

gpg public key:

```plaintext
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
Version: GnuPG/MacGPG2 v2.0.22 (Darwin)
mQINBF015mMBEADa3CFqwk5ED9wAQ8fFDku277Ceg3U1hVGdcqxKNVucblwKoCb
hRK6m9ig9ha09V9du2VgwlwMy1BTi/z6yWqda37YXGCg/TL+9md+qSDeoa/9eg
7y+g4P+VeFu9HdUjirVlofUn5jOZ5gUywbxwYebutyuzzvFVTszn+DFWrTH34Qoh
Q1UnzQcZe3Lhh8qZ9LqkNy91ZQ0I1UrypafspH6G8HHcE8msBFgYiBNvCuUFH
u0r4j1rav+621etD5GZ5w0t5+9IN9ipkaCDjkJRcuiv6bhsnPlaUxhzw6f29
Vhag5JhvGQNQxLTXmNEm86HEFp+4zQ8m/ wrDrgX5IAhsEdhsp+pjlDvA/ax/tTP
/Ulc2fpgTndDKVAohA00E5is1Q5Bzh6vaw3JG1veq18zfsLaag7rw1TuucHyGL0PdKt
P5taj5P939IK7ph6ghn16bt051910dugzfuZhWUUX1vSit1DijCyovooOLMGS5
AYEXuWypK7gujZCDrATAqRdgd9p93h9J1umkzX0dujg1dpzPjyFawtyK8lsC
Fizqe3/Yf9RCVX/ImRbiEH/q/zxswLbQd17PKaL+TlsQFXcmQzqcyCGaxFb2jr2
QhpsA5AeBrU9yjFme2jzuun7v9v4qo3J5dmmuk31yupZeAOGZkrIsawaCl3wAhARQAQAB
tDBTYWxU3RHY2sgU2VjdXpdhkgVYhbSAdC2vjdX3phlAc2fsDH0YWNrLmNm
bT6Gja4EEwECAeCqFAl015mCgwMCfCqGeH4AGCwkIBwMCBhUIAgkCkCwQaWgMABAh4
AeHaaAOJENW8tN0oHnkz9/2vz927mfxU5X8oijtirljgEqwq41IEyMvW1Bw
4WXYXCPY1ju1Mc1uov0md5B11BOY2C0oyW7d10NorgupTs5b7jabEkeVCh
h/H42TwhqgPphtrV/2npXjIm75LsS/kuaXo0yQ2pszwDVf+wxCRL0tUH9K3z
HuN9veq7abwD5fsIhwG9h1cCg/R20DRIlc0q0VNY8kLg+pf0F0W88KwhrkSpc7
Juy+qwdf1MsidY6ctyu8KEWE8o5MU3eNsNO9EA2dU888WzFZ3ZnXdkZlrzgR/Aa5I
dm17vNkSoOmnC04eAn7G0TFxWcqg+1YXSwCkKW4X/h+/r+aLmNndQbRbeVtbKEx
ZdwKmniQz/5LY5eHlwcU4v1LMF5MFtw5/FR/ptzgdTa09QkKbjcv97LybVsP6I69
El1vLqag+m+1UpEL72J116PqyEFbAWbW46wXCCkGssFsvz2yRp8DSX8A6uyqq
rTk9t99yUhtu1si66ioLDJ/kq+3K5g3KjdDow+2N0rmrf/qc5DCMYxrrtQg/pw27W
GMMNakbdayzgey/MUbCgCDmzdhevRui015bu4v5t53kshG+yhz4v5bapKrd5Vn1
mzRqrQ0F15mMBEAC5ULii9ZLz6qHfIP3i50W9U80SDF7qfhXZRT30N3j3d
fGh/babQHiJm3k9wppfb+Fwa20WRLFVYdzjUq6c8G2UJWldnqFVwedmM03S
1n0QYTomyaF882RsVrSrzB6SuY7SQQxboXaAdQwspBPbEOY0NMPskfsTV52U
hWynsP3ADcbhGqPS3D3Y/ loyM3sdi+tfjQZ0kJ57cuR78+y6hGAY99XEUk
9r3i9o6mdKupA1juMcbr091imaz2egTk/szk1t4Hy1bpSSB2U4/Wxr7KwNywnb3
wxjyiMT60d3Mwwjtz3gq1h9hcey3+BO+NNmyzFvYiwOZljiwmEcw25575WyXvn
HD2njLmsQaQ8eVe6aBBMEY7zGEStva5r9rgehe0JUM1j1ccG1UDTMs/sdK6knYk
u/fdRqNYF0uoNcSeLw4Ed4duP91Il2W4Y+y+fIK6hAcL5amjzc+yloaeaqNTrAT
bzdHqAMXzAMyV+N0hp2OoslyBMRe65Zp/vHFsF671jb03FUtdw9Nh1WriRm8
vAV8ko/gcD6wP29RDqXR93hnHwJiVuXR+f755ZAndYqRfTowNdqIOiXIxeYXw
6X+/BX8l3jAny3CvU0wMnxWXX+a5M9hEysebfIXUYXPgbwXtm7c41H7wxXdxwAR
AQAbiQ1LBmAbTQ3ce7J7hAHSMBkhh+h+AAA0JENW8tN0Ohk51rcQAIxHlV4g
ufju/31CycW1xzw4qsliBQ7DnztIDUMjTchge36bPZ1y5D3NDRoWmUs5VGP1rE
wN1lHjJbFaOvYjz28UScI+orKHTdhb/cn30IXfuAqurv9u9dyjvlgM7UswO7LZ
5FYAg6v1IORRwhuxEPs6F0r22QAacg70L0a38B0B0I/E/WsntqEQusC7gNqPq7
um450j1/pjntsBuvieS28fj7/1upjmeWz56NCjX0tKeVghh995MgW2M3L3eAw
vckH54yLrjL0e19N9yfB1TD8osuDjU10xqj1SwDCf2V1YNHU5XyK6zwyGxGv
xZqAvnWhdTu1yYnhB81UbVwkkqlcby49k2WjbrUSmTkiokC0irFDZvqI5kmN
r6/g3wTR11/tbUcIcf0NF2p7rj5mW4BPEFy3Mr6BGSqswNh5RIxQrd/Ho
zVnm0HUNENe6w5YBaf6sXyQ8BDZ6spcgLogKFB15TuHIIIpxISVr5z8IenB7QH
Io9hzT58yjhek3uV9B9L0U9/C/W0lzcip/xtT6f9dpYuQe1DG37spIsRF6kHxrR
(continues on next page)
The SaltStack Security Team is available at security@saltstack.com for security-related bug reports or questions.

We request the disclosure of any security-related bugs or issues be reported non-publicly until such time as the issue can be resolved and a security-fix release can be prepared. At that time we will release the fix and make a public announcement with upgrade instructions and download locations.

### 3.21.1 Security response procedure

SaltStack takes security and the trust of our customers and users very seriously. Our disclosure policy is intended to resolve security issues as quickly and safely as is possible.

1. A security report sent to security@saltstack.com is assigned to a team member. This person is the primary contact for questions and will coordinate the fix, release, and announcement.
2. The reported issue is reproduced and confirmed. A list of affected projects and releases is made.
3. Fixes are implemented for all affected projects and releases that are actively supported. Back-ports of the fix are made to any old releases that are actively supported.
4. Packagers are notified via the salt-packagers mailing list that an issue was reported and resolved, and that an announcement is incoming.
5. A new release is created and pushed to all affected repositories. The release documentation provides a full description of the issue, plus any upgrade instructions or other relevant details.
6. An announcement is made to the salt-users and salt-announce mailing lists. The announcement contains a description of the issue and a link to the full release documentation and download locations.

### 3.21.2 Receiving security announcements

The fastest place to receive security announcements is via the salt-announce mailing list. This list is low-traffic.

### 3.22 Salt Transport

One of fundamental features of Salt is remote execution. Salt has two basic "channels" for communicating with minions. Each channel requires a client (minion) and a server (master) implementation to work within Salt. These pairs of channels will work together to implement the specific message passing required by the channel interface.

#### 3.22.1 Pub Channel

The pub channel, or publish channel, is how a master sends a job (payload) to a minion. This is a basic pub/sub paradigm, which has specific targeting semantics. All data which goes across the publish system should be encrypted such that only members of the Salt cluster can decrypt the publishes.
3.22.2 Req Channel

The req channel is how the minions send data to the master. This interface is primarily used for fetching files and returning job returns. The req channels have two basic interfaces when talking to the master. `send` is the basic method that guarantees the message is encrypted at least so that only minions attached to the same master can read it— but no guarantee of minion-master confidentiality, whereas the `crypted_transfer_decode_dictentry` method does guarantee minion-master confidentiality.

Zeromq Transport

Note: Zeromq is the current default transport within Salt

Zeromq is a messaging library with bindings into many languages. Zeromq implements a socket interface for message passing, with specific semantics for the socket type.

Pub Channel

The pub channel is implemented using zeromq’s pub/sub sockets. By default we don’t use zeromq’s filtering, which means that all publish jobs are sent to all minions and filtered minion side. Zeromq does have publisher side filtering which can be enabled in salt using `zmq_filtering`.

Req Channel

The req channel is implemented using zeromq’s req/rep sockets. These sockets enforce a send/recv pattern, which forces salt to serialize messages through these socket pairs. This means that although the interface is asynchronous on the minion we cannot send a second message until we have received the reply of the first message.

TCP Transport

The tcp transport is an implementation of Salt’s channels using raw tcp sockets. Since this isn’t using a pre-defined messaging library we will describe the wire protocol, message semantics, etc. in this document.

The tcp transport is enabled by changing the `transport` setting to `tcp` on each Salt minion and Salt master.

```
transport: tcp
```

Warning: We currently recommend that when using Syndics that all Masters and Minions use the same transport. We’re investigating a report of an error when using mixed transport types at very heavy loads.

Wire Protocol

This implementation over TCP focuses on flexibility over absolute efficiency. This means we are okay to spend a couple of bytes of wire space for flexibility in the future. That being said, the wire framing is quite efficient and looks like:

```
msgpack({'head': SOMEHEADER, 'body': SOMEBODY})
```
Since msgpack is an iterably parsed serialization, we can simply write the serialized payload to the wire. Within that payload we have two items "head" and "body". Head contains header information (such as "message id"). The Body contains the actual message that we are sending. With this flexible wire protocol we can implement any message semantics that we’d like– including multiplexed message passing on a single socket.

**TLS Support**

New in version 2016.11.1.

The TCP transport allows for the master/minion communication to be optionally wrapped in a TLS connection. Enabling this is simple, the master and minion need to be using the tcp connection, then the ssl option is enabled. The ssl option is passed as a dict and corresponds to the options passed to the Python `ssl.wrap_socket <https://docs.python.org/2/library/ssl.html#ssl.wrap_socket>`_ function.

A simple setup looks like this, on the Salt Master add the `ssl` option to the master configuration file:

```yaml
ssl:
  keyfile: <path_to_keyfile>
  certfile: <path_to_certfile>
  ssl_version: PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2
```

The minimal `ssl` option in the minion configuration file looks like this:

```yaml
ssl: True
# Versions below 2016.11.4:
ssl: {}
```

Specific options can be sent to the minion also, as defined in the Python `ssl.wrap_socket` function.

**Note:** While setting the `ssl_version` is not required, we recommend it. Some older versions of python do not support the latest TLS protocol and if this is the case for your version of python we strongly recommend upgrading your version of Python.

**Crypto**

The current implementation uses the same crypto as the `zeromq` transport.

**Pub Channel**

For the pub channel we send messages without "message ids" which the remote end interprets as a one-way send.

**Note:** As of today we send all publishes to all minions and rely on minion-side filtering.

**Req Channel**

For the req channel we send messages with a "message id". This "message id" allows us to multiplex messages across the socket.
The RAET Transport

Note: The RAET transport is in very early development, it is functional but no promises are yet made as to its reliability or security. As for reliability and security, the encryption used has been audited and our tests show that raet is reliable. With this said we are still conducting more security audits and pushing the reliability. This document outlines the encryption used in RAET

New in version 2014.7.0.

The Reliable Asynchronous Event Transport, or RAET, is an alternative transport medium developed specifically with Salt in mind. It has been developed to allow queuing to happen up on the application layer and comes with socket layer encryption. It also abstracts a great deal of control over the socket layer and makes it easy to bubble up errors and exceptions.

RAET also offers very powerful message routing capabilities, allowing for messages to be routed between processes on a single machine all the way up to processes on multiple machines. Messages can also be restricted, allowing processes to be sent messages of specific types from specific sources allowing for trust to be established.

Using RAET in Salt

Using RAET in Salt is easy, the main difference is that the core dependencies change, instead of needing pycrypto, M2Crypto, ZeroMQ, and PYZMQ, the packages libsodium, libnacl, ioflo, and raet are required. Encryption is handled very cleanly by libnacl, while the queueing and flow control is handled by ioflo. Distribution packages are forthcoming, but libsodium can be easily installed from source, or many distributions do ship packages for it. The libnacl and ioflo packages can be easily installed from pypi, distribution packages are in the works.

Once the new deps are installed the 2014.7 release or higher of Salt needs to be installed.

Once installed, modify the configuration files for the minion and master to set the transport to raet:

/etc/salt/master:

transport: raet

/etc/salt/minion:

transport: raet

Now start salt as it would normally be started, the minion will connect to the master and share long term keys, which can then in turn be managed via salt-key. Remote execution and salt states will function in the same way as with Salt over ZeroMQ.

Limitations

The 2014.7 release of RAET is not complete! The Syndic and Multi Master have not been completed yet and these are slated for completion in the 2015.5.0 release.

Also, Salt-Raet allows for more control over the client but these hooks have not been implemented yet, therefore the client still uses the same system as the ZeroMQ client. This means that the extra reliability that RAET exposes has not yet been implemented in the CLI client.
Why?

Customer and User Request

Why make an alternative transport for Salt? There are many reasons, but the primary motivation came from customer requests, many large companies came with requests to run Salt over an alternative transport, the reasoning was varied, from performance and scaling improvements to licensing concerns. These customers have partnered with SaltStack to make RAET a reality.

More Capabilities

RAET has been designed to allow salt to have greater communication capabilities. It has been designed to allow for development into features which out ZeroMQ topologies can’t match.

Many of the proposed features are still under development and will be announced as they enter proof of concept phases, but these features include `salt-fuse` - a filesystem over salt, `salt-vt` - a parallel api driven shell over the salt transport and many others.

RAET Reliability

RAET is reliable, hence the name (Reliable Asynchronous Event Transport).

The concern posed by some over RAET reliability is based on the fact that RAET uses UDP instead of TCP and UDP does not have built in reliability.

RAET itself implements the needed reliability layers that are not natively present in UDP, this allows RAET to dynamically optimize packet delivery in a way that keeps it both reliable and asynchronous.

RAET and ZeroMQ

When using RAET, ZeroMQ is not required. RAET is a complete networking replacement. It is noteworthy that RAET is not a ZeroMQ replacement in a general sense, the ZeroMQ constructs are not reproduced in RAET, but they are instead implemented in such a way that is specific to Salt’s needs.

RAET is primarily an async communication layer over truly async connections, defaulting to UDP. ZeroMQ is over TCP and abstracts async constructs within the socket layer.

Salt is not dropping ZeroMQ support and has no immediate plans to do so.

Encryption

RAET uses Dan Bernstein’s NACL encryption libraries and CurveCP handshake. The libnacl python binding binds to both libsodium and tweetnacl to execute the underlying cryptography. This allows us to completely rely on an externally developed cryptography system.

Programming Intro

Intro to RAET Programming
The first thing to cover is that RAET does not present a socket API, it presents a queueing API, all messages in RAET are made available via queues. This is the single most differentiating factor with RAET vs other networking libraries, instead of making a socket, a stack is created. Instead of calling send() or recv(), messages are placed on the stack to be sent and messages that are received appear on the stack.

Different kinds of stacks are also available, currently two stacks exist, the UDP stack, and the UXD stack. The UDP stack is used to communicate over udp sockets, and the UXD stack is used to communicate over Unix Domain Sockets.

The UDP stack runs a context for communicating over networks, while the UXD stack has contexts for communicating between processes.

### UDP Stack Messages

To create a UDP stack in RAET, simply create the stack, manage the queues, and process messages:

```python
from salt.transport.road.raet import stacking
from salt.transport.road.raet import estating

udp_stack = stacking.StackUdp(ha=('127.0.0.1', 7870))
r_estate = estating.Estate(stack=udp_stack, name='foo', ha=('192.168.42.42', 7870))
msg = {'hello': 'world'}
udp_stack.transmit(msg, udp_stack.estates[r_estate.name])
udp_stack.serviceAll()
```

### 3.23 Master Tops System

In 0.10.4 the `external_nodes` system was upgraded to allow for modular subsystems to be used to generate the top file data for a `highstate` run on the master.

The old `external_nodes` option has been removed. The master tops system provides a pluggable and extendable replacement for it, allowing for multiple different subsystems to provide top file data.

Using the new `master_top` option is simple:

```yaml
master_top:
  ext_nodes: cobbler-external-nodes
```

for Cobbler or:

```yaml
master_top:
  reclass:
    inventory_base_uri: /etc/reclass
    classes_uri: roles
```

for Reclasse.

```yaml
master_top:
  varstack: /path/to/the/config/file/varstack.yaml
```
for Varstack.

It’s also possible to create custom master_tops modules. Simply place them into salt://_tops in the Salt file-server and use the saltutil.sync_tops runner to sync them. If this runner function is not available, they can manually be placed into extmods/tops, relative to the master cachedir (in most cases the full path will be /var/cache/salt/master/extmods/tops).

Custom tops modules are written like any other execution module, see the source for the two modules above for examples of fully functional ones. Below is a bare-bones example:

/etc/salt/master:
```
master_tops:
  customtop: True
```
customtop.py: (custom master_tops module)
```
import logging
import sys

# Define the module's virtual name
__virtualname__ = 'customtop'

log = logging.getLogger(__name__)

def __virtual__():
    return __virtualname__

def top(**kwargs):
    log.debug('Calling top in customtop')
    return {'base': ['test']}
```
salt minion state.show_top should then display something like:
```
$ salt minion state.show_top
minion
    ---------
    base:
      - test
```

Note: If a master_tops module returns top file data for a given minion, it will be added to the states configured in the top file. It will not replace it altogether. The 2018.3.0 release adds additional functionality allowing a minion to treat master_tops as the single source of truth, irrespective of the top file.

## 3.24 Returners

By default the return values of the commands sent to the Salt minions are returned to the Salt master, however anything at all can be done with the results data.

By using a Salt returner, results data can be redirected to external data-stores for analysis and archival.

Returners pull their configuration values from the Salt minions. Returners are only configured once, which is generally at load time.
The returner interface allows the return data to be sent to any system that can receive data. This means that return data can be sent to a Redis server, a MongoDB server, a MySQL server, or any system.

See also:

*Full list of builtin returners*

### 3.24.1 Using Returners

All Salt commands will return the command data back to the master. Specifying returners will ensure that the data is also sent to the specified returner interfaces.

Specifying what returners to use is done when the command is invoked:

```
salt '*' test.version --return redis_return
```

This command will ensure that the redis_return returner is used.

It is also possible to specify multiple returners:

```
salt '*' test.version --return mongo_return,redis_return,cassandra_return
```

In this scenario all three returners will be called and the data from the test.version command will be sent out to the three named returners.

### 3.24.2 Writing a Returner

Returners are Salt modules that allow the redirection of results data to targets other than the Salt Master.

**Returners Are Easy To Write!**

Writing a Salt returner is straightforward.

A returner is a Python module containing at minimum a `returner` function. Other optional functions can be included to add support for `master_job_cache`, `Storing Job Results in an External System`, and `Event Returners`.

**returner** The `returner` function must accept a single argument. The argument contains return data from the called minion function. If the minion function `test.version` is called, the value of the argument will be a dictionary. Run the following command from a Salt master to get a sample of the dictionary:

```
salt-call --local --metadata test.version --out=pprint
```

```python
import redis
import salt.utils.json

def returner(ret):
    
    # Get a redis connection
    serv = redis.Redis(
        host='redis-serv.example.com',
        port=6379,
        db=0)

    serv.sadd("%(id)s:jobs" % ret, ret['jid'])
```

(continues on next page)
The above example of a returner set to send the data to a Redis server serializes the data as JSON and sets it in redis.

### Using Custom Returner Modules

Place custom returners in a _returners/ directory within the file_roots specified by the master config file. Custom returners are distributed when any of the following are called:

- `state.apply`
- `saltutil.sync_returners`
- `saltutil.sync_all`

Any custom returners which have been synced to a minion that are named the same as one of Salt’s default set of returners will take the place of the default returner with the same name.

### Naming the Returner

Note that a returner’s default name is its filename (i.e. foo.py becomes returner foo), but that its name can be overridden by using a `__virtual__ function`. A good example of this can be found in the redis returner, which is named redis_return.py but is loaded as simply redis:

```python
try:
    import redis
    HAS_REDIS = True
except ImportError:
    HAS_REDIS = False
__virtualname__ = 'redis'

def __virtual__():
    if not HAS_REDIS:
        return False
    return __virtualname__
```

### Master Job Cache Support

`master_job_cache, Storing Job Results in an External System, and Event Returners`. Salt’s `master_job_cache` allows returners to be used as a pluggable replacement for the Default Job Cache. In order to do so, a returner must implement the following functions:

**Note:** The code samples contained in this section were taken from the cassandra_cql returner.

**prep_jid** Ensures that job ids (jid) don’t collide, unless passed_jid is provided.

- `nocache` is an optional boolean that indicates if return data should be cached. `passed_jid` is a caller provided jid which should be returned unconditionally.
def prep_jid(nocache, passed_jid=None):
    # pylint: disable=unused-argument
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id
    return passed_jid if passed_jid is not None else salt.utils.jid.gen_jid()

save_load  Save job information. The jid is generated by prep_jid and should be considered a unique identifier for the job. The jid, for example, could be used as the primary/unique key in a database. The load is what is returned to a Salt master by a minion. minions is a list of minions that the job was run against. The following code example stores the load as a JSON string in the salt.jids table.

import salt.utils.json

def save_load(jid, load, minions=None):
    # Cassandra/CQL may raise a CommandExecutionError
    try:
        __salt__['cassandra_cql.cql_query'](query)
    except CommandExecutionError:
        log.critical('Could not save load in jids table.')
        raise
    except Exception as e:
        log.critical('Unexpected error while inserting into jids: {0}'.format(e))
        raise

get_load  must accept a job id (jid) and return the job load stored by save_load, or an empty dictionary when not found.

def get_load(jid):
    # Cassandra/CQL may raise a CommandExecutionError
    try:
        data = __salt__['cassandra_cql.cql_query'](query)
        if data:
            load = data[0].get('load')
            if load:
                ret = json.loads(load)
        except CommandExecutionError:
            log.critical('Could not get load from jids table.')
            raise
        except Exception as e:
(continues on next page)
External Job Cache Support

Salt’s `Storing Job Results in an External System` extends the `master_job_cache`. External Job Cache support requires the following functions in addition to what is required for Master Job Cache support:

**get_jid** Return a dictionary containing the information (load) returned by each minion when the specified job id was executed.

Sample:

```json
{
    "local": {
        "master_minion": {
            "fun_args": [],
            "jid": "20150330121011408195",
            "return": "2018.3.4",
            "retcode": 0,
            "success": true,
            "cmd": "_return",
            "_stamp": "2015-03-30T12:10:12.708663",
            "fun": "test.version",
            "id": "master_minion"
        }
    }
}
```

**get_fun** Return a dictionary of minions that called a given Salt function as their last function call.

Sample:

```json
{
    "local": {
        "minion1": "test.version",
        "minion3": "test.version",
        "minion2": "test.version"
    }
}
```

**get_jids** Return a list of all job ids.

Sample:

```json
{
    "local": [
        "20150330121011408195",
        "20150330195922139916"
    ]
}
```

**get_minions** Returns a list of minions
Sample:

```json
{
   "local": [
      "minion3",
      "minion2",
      "minion1",
      "master_minion"
   ]
}
```

Please refer to one or more of the existing returners (i.e. mysql, cassandra_cql) if you need further clarification.

**Event Support**

An `event_return` function must be added to the returner module to allow events to be logged from a master via the returner. A list of events are passed to the function by the master.

The following example was taken from the MySQL returner. In this example, each event is inserted into the `salt_events` table keyed on the event tag. The tag contains the jid and therefore is guaranteed to be unique.

```python
import salt.utils.json

def event_return(events):
    '''
    Return event to mysql server
    Requires that configuration be enabled via 'event_return'
    option in master config.
    '''
    with _get_serv(events, commit=True) as cur:
        for event in events:
            tag = event.get('tag', '')
            data = event.get('data', '')
            sql = '''INSERT INTO `salt_events` (`tag`, `data`, `master_id` )
            VALUES (%s, %s, %s)'''
            cur.execute(sql, (tag, salt.utils.json.dumps(data), __opts__['id']))
```

**Testing the Returner**

The `returner`, `prep_jid`, `save_load`, `get_load`, and `event_return` functions can be tested by configuring the `master_job_cache` and `Event Returners` in the master config file and submitting a job to `test.version` each minion from the master.

Once you have successfully exercised the Master Job Cache functions, test the External Job Cache functions using the `ret` execution module.

```bash
salt-call ret.get_jids cassandra_cql --output=json
salt-call ret.get_fun cassandra_cql test.version --output=json
salt-call ret.get_minions cassandra_cql --output=json
salt-call ret.get_jid cassandra_cql 20150330121011408195 --output=json
```
3.24.3 Event Returners

For maximum visibility into the history of events across a Salt infrastructure, all events seen by a salt master may be logged to one or more returners.

To enable event logging, set the `event_return` configuration option in the master config to the returner(s) which should be designated as the handler for event returns.

**Note:** Not all returners support event returns. Verify a returner has an `event_return()` function before using.

**Note:** On larger installations, many hundreds of events may be generated on a busy master every second. Be certain to closely monitor the storage of a given returner as Salt can easily overwhelm an underpowered server with thousands of returns.

3.24.4 Full List of Returners

**returner modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returner Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>carbon_return</code></td>
<td>Take data from salt and &quot;return&quot; it into a carbon receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cassandra_cql_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to a cassandra server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cassandra_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to a Cassandra ColumnFamily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>couchbase_return</code></td>
<td>Simple returner for Couchbase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>couchdb_return</code></td>
<td>Simple returner for CouchDB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>django_return</code></td>
<td>A returner that will inform a Django system that returns are available using Django’s signal system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>elasticsearch_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to an elasticsearch server for indexing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>etcd_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to an etcd server or cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>highstate_return</code></td>
<td>Return the results of a highstate (or any other state function that returns data in a compatible format) via an HTML email or HTML file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hipchat_return</code></td>
<td>Return salt data via hipchat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>influxdb_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to an influxdb server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>kafka_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to a Kafka topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>librato_return</code></td>
<td>Salt returner to return highstate stats to Librato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>local</code></td>
<td>The local returner is used to test the returner interface, it just prints the return data to the console to verify that it is being passed properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>local_cache</code></td>
<td>Return data to local job cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mattermost_returner</code></td>
<td>Return salt data via mattermost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>memcache_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to a memcache server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mongo_future_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to a mongodb server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mongo_return</code></td>
<td>Return data to a mongodb server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>multi_returner</code></td>
<td>Read/Write multiple returners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mysql</code></td>
<td>Return data to a mysql server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nagios_nrdp_return</code></td>
<td>Return salt data to Nagios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>odbc</code></td>
<td>Return data to an ODBC compliant server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 2 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returner</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pgjsonb</td>
<td>Return data to a PostgreSQL server with json data stored in Pg's jsonb data type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres</td>
<td>Return data to a postgresql server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_local_cache</td>
<td>Use a postgresql server for the master job cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover_returner</td>
<td>Return salt data via pushover (<a href="http://www.pushover.net">http://www.pushover.net</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rawfile_json</td>
<td>Take data from salt and &quot;return&quot; it into a raw file containing the json, with one line per event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redis_return</td>
<td>Return data to a redis server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentry_return</td>
<td>Salt returner that reports execution results back to sentry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack_returner</td>
<td>Return salt data via slack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sms_return</td>
<td>Return data by SMS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtp_return</td>
<td>Return salt data via email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splunk</td>
<td>Send json response data to Splunk via the HTTP Event Collector. Requires the following config values to be specified in config or pillar:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlite3_return</td>
<td>Insert minion return data into a sqlite3 database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syslog_return</td>
<td>Return data to the host operating system's syslog facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telegram_return</td>
<td>Return salt data via Telegram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xmpp_return</td>
<td>Return salt data via xmpp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_return</td>
<td>Return salt data to Zabbix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.returners.carbon_return

Take data from salt and "return" it into a carbon receiver

Add the following configuration to the minion configuration file:

```
carbon.host: <server ip address>
carbon.port: 2003
```

Errors when trying to convert data to numbers may be ignored by setting carbon.skip_on_error to True:

```
carbon.skip_on_error: True
```

By default, data will be sent to carbon using the plaintext protocol. To use the pickle protocol, set carbon.mode to pickle:

```
carbon.mode: pickle
```

You can also specify the pattern used for the metric base path (except for virt modules metrics):

```
carbon.metric_base_pattern: carbon.[minion_id].[module].[function]
```

**These tokens can used:** [module]: salt module [function]: salt function [minion_id]: minion id

**Default is:** carbon.metric_base_pattern: [module].[function].[minion_id]

Carbon settings may also be configured as:

```
carbon:
    host: <server IP or hostname>
    port: <carbon port>
    skip_on_error: True
```

(continues on next page)
Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```yaml
alternative.carbon:
  host: <server IP or hostname>
  port: <carbon port>
  skip_on_error: True
  mode: (pickle|text)
```

To use the carbon returner, append `--return carbon` to the salt command.

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return carbon
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return carbon --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return carbon --return_kwargs '=', 'skip_on_error': False'
```

```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.returners.carbon_return.event_return(events)</code></td>
<td>Return event data to remote carbon server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.returners.carbon_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)</code></td>
<td>Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.returners.carbon_return.returner(ret)</code></td>
<td>Return data to a remote carbon server using the text metric protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each metric will look like:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>[module].[function].[minion_id].[metric path [...]].[metric name]</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```

salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return

Return data to a cassandra server

New in version 2015.5.0.

- **maintainer** Corin Kochenower<ckochenower@saltstack.com>
- **maturity** new as of 2015.2
- **depends** salt.modules.cassandra_cql
- **depends** DataStax Python Driver for Apache Cassandra https://github.com/datastax/python-driver pip install cassandra-driver
- **platform** all
configuration To enable this returner, the minion will need the DataStax Python Driver for Apache Cassandra (https://github.com/datastax/python-driver) installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config. The list of cluster IPs must include at least one cassandra node IP address. No assumption or default will be used for the cluster IPs. The cluster IPs will be tried in the order listed. The port, username, and password values shown below will be the assumed defaults if you do not provide values:

```
cassandra:
  cluster:
    - 192.168.50.11
    - 192.168.50.12
    - 192.168.50.13
  port: 9042
  username: salt
  password: salt
```

Use the following cassandra database schema:

```
CREATE KEYSPACE IF NOT EXISTS salt
  WITH replication = {'class': 'SimpleStrategy', 'replication_factor': 1};

CREATE USER IF NOT EXISTS salt WITH PASSWORD 'salt' NOSUPERUSER;
GRANT ALL ON KEYSPACE salt TO salt;

USE salt;

CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS salt.salt_returns (
  jid text,
  minion_id text,
  fun text,
  alter_time timestamp,
  full_ret text,
  return text,
  success boolean,
  PRIMARY KEY (jid, minion_id, fun)
) WITH CLUSTERING ORDER BY (minion_id ASC, fun ASC);
CREATE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS salt_returns_minion_id ON salt.salt_returns (minion_id);
CREATE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS salt_returns_fun ON salt.salt_returns (fun);

CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS salt.jids (jid text PRIMARY KEY, load text);

CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS salt.minions (minion_id text PRIMARY KEY, last_fun text);
CREATE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS minions_last_fun ON salt.minions (last_fun);

CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS salt.salt_events (id timeuuid, tag text, alter_time timestamp, data text);
```

(continues on next page)
Required python modules: cassandra-driver

To use the cassandra returner, append `-return cassandra_cql` to the salt command. ex:

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return_cql cassandra
```

Note: if your Cassandra instance has not been tuned much you may benefit from altering some timeouts in `cassandra.yaml` like so:

```yaml
# How long the coordinator should wait for read operations to complete
read_request_timeout_in_ms: 5000
# How long the coordinator should wait for seq or index scans to complete
range_request_timeout_in_ms: 20000
# How long the coordinator should wait for writes to complete
write_request_timeout_in_ms: 20000
# How long the coordinator should wait for counter writes to complete
counter_write_request_timeout_in_ms: 10000
# How long a coordinator should continue to retry a CAS operation
# that contends with other proposals for the same row
cas_contention_timeout_in_ms: 5000
# How long the coordinator should wait for truncates to complete
# (This can be much longer, because unless auto_snapshot is disabled
# we need to flush first so we can snapshot before removing the data.)
truncate_request_timeout_in_ms: 60000
# The default timeout for other, miscellaneous operations
request_timeout_in_ms: 20000
```

As always, your mileage may vary and your Cassandra cluster may have different needs. SaltStack has seen situations where these timeouts can resolve some stacktraces that appear to come from the Datastax Python driver.

```python
salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.event_return(events)
    # Return event to one of potentially many clustered cassandra nodes

    Requires that configuration be enabled via 'event_return' option in master config.

    Cassandra does not support an auto-increment feature due to the highly inefficient nature of creating a monotonically increasing number across all nodes in a distributed database. Each event will be assigned a uuid by the connecting client.

salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.get_fun(fun)
    # Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.get_jid(jid)
    # Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.get_jids()
    # Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.get_load(jid)
    # Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.get_minions()
    # Return a list of minions
```
salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return.

**prep_jid** *(nocache, passed_jid=None)*
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

**returner** *(ret)*
Return data to one of potentially many clustered cassandra nodes

**save_load** *(jid, load, minions=None)*
Save the load to the specified jid id

---

**salt.returners.cassandra_return**

Return data to a Cassandra ColumnFamily

Here’s an example Keyspace / ColumnFamily setup that works with this returner:

```plaintext
create keyspace salt;
use salt;
create column family returns
  with key_validation_class='UTF8Type'
  and comparator='UTF8Type'
  and default_validation_class='UTF8Type';
```

Required python modules: pycassa

To use the cassandra returner, append ‘–return cassandra’ to the salt command. ex:

```plaintext
salt '*' test.ping –return cassandra
```

---

**salt.returners.couchbase_return**

Simple returner for Couchbase. Optional configuration settings are listed below, along with sane defaults.

```plaintext
    couchbase.host: 'salt'
couchbase.port: 8091
couchbase.bucket: 'salt'
couchbase.ttl: 24
couchbase.password: 'password'
couchbase.skip_verify_views: False
```

To use the couchbase returner, append ‘–return couchbase’ to the salt command. ex:

```plaintext
salt 'x' test.ping --return couchbase
```

To use the alternative configuration, append ‘–return_config alternative’ to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```plaintext
salt 'x' test.ping --return couchbase --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append –return_kwargs ‘{“key”: ”value”}’ to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return couchbase --return_kwargs '{"bucket": "another-salt"}'
```

All of the return data will be stored in documents as follows:

**JID**

load: load obj
tgt_minions: list of minions targeted
nocache: should we not cache the return data

**JID/MINION_ID**

return: return_data
full_ret: full load of job return

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.get_jid(jid)
```

Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.get_jids()
```

Return a list of all job ids

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.get_load(jid)
```

Return the load data that marks a specified jid

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
```

Return a job id and prepare the job id directory. This is the function responsible for making sure jids don’t collide (unless its passed a jid). So do what you have to do to make sure that stays the case

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.returner(load)
```

Return data to couchbase bucket

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.save_load(jid, clear_load, minion=None)
```

Save the load to the specified jid

```python
salt.returners.couchbase_return.save_minions(jid, minions, syndic_id=None)
```

Save/update the minion list for a given jid. The syndic_id argument is included for API compatibility only.

**salt.returners.couchdb_return**

Simple returner for CouchDB. Optional configuration settings are listed below, along with sane defaults:

```yaml
couchdb.db: 'salt'
couchdb.url: 'http://salt:5984/
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```yaml
alternative.couchdb.db: 'salt'
alternative.couchdb.url: 'http://salt:5984/
```

To use the couchdb returner, append --return couchdb to the salt command. Example:

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return couchdb
```

To use the alternative configuration, append --return_config alternative to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.
salt '* test.ping --return couchdb --return_config alternative

To override individual configuration items, append --return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.
New in version 2016.3.0.
salt '* test.ping --return couchdb --return_kwargs '{"db": "another-salt"}"

On concurrent database access

As this returner creates a couchdb document with the salt job id as document id and as only one document with a given id can exist in a given couchdb database, it is advised for most setups that every minion be configured to write to its own database (the value of couchdb.db may be suffixed with the minion id), otherwise multi-minion targeting can lead to losing output:

• the first returning minion is able to create a document in the database
• other minions fail with {'error': 'HTTP Error 409: Conflict'}
salt.returners.couchdb_return.ensure_views()
This function makes sure that all the views that should exist in the design document do exist.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.get_fun(fun)
Return a dict with key being minion and value being the job details of the last run of function 'fun'.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.get_jid(jid)
Get the document with a given JID.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.get_jids()
List all the jobs that we have.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.get_minions()
Return a list of minion identifiers from a request of the view.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.get_valid_salt_views()
Returns a dict object of views that should be part of the salt design document.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id
salt.returners.couchdb_return.returner(ret)
Take in the return and shove it into the couchdb database.
salt.returners.couchdb_return.set_salt_view()
Helper function that sets the salt design document. Uses get_valid_salt_views and some hardcoded values.

salt.returners.django_return

A returner that will inform a Django system that returns are available using Django’s signal system.
https://docs.djangoproject.com/en/dev/topics/signals/
It is up to the Django developer to register necessary handlers with the signals provided by this returner and process returns as necessary.
The easiest way to use signals is to import them from this returner directly and then use a decorator to register them.
An example Django module that registers a function called 'returner_callback' with this module’s 'returner' function:
```python
import salt.returners.django_return
from django.dispatch import receiver

@receiver(salt.returners.django_return, sender=returner)
def returner_callback(sender, ret):
    print('I received {0} from {1}'.format(ret, sender))

salt.returners.django_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom ID

salt.returners.django_return.returner(ret)
    Signal a Django server that a return is available

salt.returners.django_return.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid

salt.returners.elasticsearch_return

Return data to an elasticsearch server for indexing.

maintainer Jurnell Cockhren <jurnell.cockhren@sophicware.com>, Arnold Bechtoldt
<mail@arnoldbechtoldt.com>
maturity New
depends elasticsearch-py
platform all

To enable this returner the elasticsearch python client must be installed on the desired minions (all or some subset).
Please see documentation of elasticsearch execution module for a valid connection configuration.

Warning: The index that you wish to store documents will be created by Elasticsearch automatically if doesn’t exist yet. It is highly recommended to create predefined index templates with appropriate mapping(s) that will be used by Elasticsearch upon index creation. Otherwise you will have problems as described in #20826.

To use the returner per salt call:

salt '*' test.ping --return elasticsearch

In order to have the returner apply to all minions:

ext_job_cache: elasticsearch

Minion configuration:

debug_returner_payload: False  Output the payload being posted to the log file in debug mode
doc_type: 'default'  Document type to use for normal return messages
functions_blacklist  Optional list of functions that should not be returned to elasticsearch
index_date: False  Use a dated index (e.g. <index>-2016.11.29)
master_event_index: 'salt-master-event-cache'  Index to use when returning master events
master_event_doc_type: 'efault'  Document type to use got master events
master_job_cache_index: 'salt-master-job-cache'  Index to use for master job cache
```
master_job_cache_doc_type: 'default'  Document type to use for master job cache

number_of_shards: 1  Number of shards to use for the indexes

number_of_replicas: 0  Number of replicas to use for the indexes

NOTE: The following options are valid for 'state.apply', 'state.sls' and 'state.highstate' functions only.

states_count: False  Count the number of states which succeeded or failed and return it in top-level item called 'counts'. States reporting None (i.e. changes would be made but it ran in test mode) are counted as successes.

states_order_output: False  Prefix the state UID (e.g. file_|-yum_configured_|-/etc/yum.conf_|-managed) with a zero-padded version of the '__run_num__' value to allow for easier sorting. Also store the state function (i.e. file.managed) into a new key 'func'. Change the index to be 'index-ordered' (e.g. salt-state_apply-ordered).

states_single_index: False  Store results for state.apply, state.sls and state.highstate in the salt-state_apply index (or -ordered/<date>) indexes if enabled

```
elasticsearch:
  hosts:
    - "10.10.10.10:9200"
    - "10.10.10.11:9200"
    - "10.10.10.12:9200"
  index_date: True
  number_of_shards: 5
  number_of_replicas: 1
  debug_returner_payload: True
  states_count: True
  states_order_output: True
  states_single_index: True
  functions_blacklist:
    - test.ping
    - saltutil.find_job
```

salt.returners.elasticsearch_return.event_return(events)
Return events to Elasticsearch

    Requires that the event_return configuration be set in master config.

salt.returners.elasticsearch_return.get_load(jid)
Return the load data that marks a specified jid


salt.returners.elasticsearch_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.elasticsearch_return.returner(ret)
Process the return from Salt

salt.returners.elasticsearch_return.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
Save the load to the specified jid id


salt.returners.etcd_return

Return data to an etcd server or cluster
depends
  • python-etcd

In order to return to an etcd server, a profile should be created in the master configuration file:

```yaml
my_etcd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 2379
```

It is technically possible to configure etcd without using a profile, but this is not considered to be a best practice, especially when multiple etcd servers or clusters are available.

```yaml
etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
etcd.port: 2379
```

Additionally, two more options must be specified in the top-level configuration in order to use the etcd returner:

```yaml
etcd.returner: my_etcd_config
etcd.returner_root: /salt/return
```

The `etcd.returner` option specifies which configuration profile to use. The `etcd.returner_root` option specifies the path inside etcd to use as the root of the returner system.

Once the etcd options are configured, the returner may be used:

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' test.ping --return etcd
```

A username and password can be set:

```yaml
etcd.username: larry  # Optional; requires etcd.password to be set
etcd.password: 123pass  # Optional; requires etcd.username to be set
```

You can also set a TTL (time to live) value for the returner:

```yaml
etcd.ttl: 5
```

Authentication with username and password, and ttl, currently requires the master branch of python-etcd.

You may also specify different roles for read and write operations. First, create the profiles as specified above. Then add:

```yaml
etcd.returner_read_profile: my_etcd_read
etcd.returner_write_profile: my_etcd_write
```

```python
salt.returners.etcd_return.clean_old_jobs()
    Included for API consistency
salt.returners.etcd_return.get_fun(fun)
    Return a dict of the last function called for all minions
salt.returners.etcd_return.get_jid(jid)
    Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed
salt.returners.etcd_return.get_jids()
    Return a list of all job ids
salt.returners.etcd_return.get_load(jid)
    Return the load data that marks a specified jid
```
salt.returners.etcd_return.get_minions()
    Return a list of minions

salt.returners.etcd_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.etcd_return.returner(ret)
    Return data to an etcd server or cluster

salt.returners.etcd_return.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid

salt.returners.highstate_return module

Return the results of a highstate (or any other state function that returns data in a compatible format) via an HTML email or HTML file.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Similar results can be achieved by using the smtp returner with a custom template, except an attempt at writing such a template for the complex data structure returned by highstate function had proven to be a challenge, not to mention that the smtp module doesn’t support sending HTML mail at the moment.

The main goal of this returner was to produce an easy to read email similar to the output of highstate outputter used by the CLI.

This returner could be very useful during scheduled executions, but could also be useful for communicating the results of a manual execution.

Returner configuration is controlled in a standard fashion either via highstate group or an alternatively named group.

```
salt '*' state.highstate --return highstate
```

To use the alternative configuration, append '–return_config config-name'

```
salt '*' state.highstate --return highstate --return_config simple
```

Here is an example of what the configuration might look like:

```
simple.highstate:
    report_failures: True
    report_changes: True
    report_everything: False
    failure_function: pillar.items
    success_function: pillar.items
    report_format: html
    report_delivery: smtp
    smtp_success_subject: 'success minion {id} on host {host}'
    smtp_failure_subject: 'failure minion {id} on host {host}'
    smtp_server: smtp.example.com
    smtp_recipients: saltusers@example.com, devops@example.com
    smtp_sender: salt@example.com
```

The report_failures, report_changes, and report_everything flags provide filtering of the results. If you want an email to be sent every time, then report_everything is your choice. If you want to be notified only when changes were successfully made use report_changes. And report_failures will generate an email if there were failures.

The configuration allows you to run a salt module function in case of success (success_function) or failure (failure_function).
Any salt function, including ones defined in the _module folder of your salt repo, could be used here and its output will be displayed under the ‘extra’ heading of the email.

Supported values for report_format are html, json, and yaml. The latter two are typically used for debugging purposes, but could be used for applying a template at some later stage.

The values for report_delivery are smtp or file. In case of file delivery the only other applicable option is file_output. In case of smtp delivery, smtp_* options demonstrated by the example above could be used to customize the email.

As you might have noticed, the success and failure subjects contain {id} and {host} values. Any other grain name could be used. As opposed to using {{grains['id']}}, which will be rendered by the master and contain master’s values at the time of pillar generation, these will contain minion values at the time of execution.

```
salt.returners.highstate_return.returner(ret)
```

Check highstate return information and possibly fire off an email or save a file.

```
salt.returners.hipchat_return
```

Return salt data via hipchat.

New in version 2015.5.0.

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

```yaml
hipchat.room_id (required)
hipchat.api_key (required)
hipchat.api_version (required)
hipchat.api_url (optional)
hipchat.from_name (required)
hipchat.color (optional)
hipchat.notify (optional)
hipchat.profile (optional)
hipchat.url (optional)
```

**Note:** When using Hipchat’s API v2, api_key needs to be assigned to the room with the "Label" set to what you would have been set in the hipchat.from_name field. The v2 API disregards the from_name in the data sent for the room notification and uses the Label assigned through the Hipchat control panel.

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```yaml
hipchat.room_id
hipchat.api_key
hipchat.api_version
hipchat.api_url
hipchat.from_name
```

Hipchat settings may also be configured as:

```yaml
hipchat:
    room_id: RoomName
    api_url: https://hipchat.myteam.con
    api_key: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
    api_version: v1
    from_name: user@email.com
```
To use the HipChat returner, append ‘--return hipchat’ to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return hipchat
```

To use the alternative configuration, append ‘--return_config alternative’ to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return hipchat --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append ‘--return_kwargs {"key": "value"}’ to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return hipchat --return_kwargs '{"room_id": "another-room"}'
```

**salt.returners.hipchat_return.event_return(events)**

Return event data to hipchat

**salt.returners.hipchat_return.returner(ret)**

Send an hipchat message with the return data from a job

**salt.returners.influxdb_return**

Return data to an influxdb server.

New in version 2015.8.0.

To enable this returner the minion will need the python client for influxdb installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config, these are the defaults:
Alternative configuration values can be used by pre-facing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```
influxdb.db: 'salt'
influxdb.user: 'salt'
influxdb.password: 'salt'
influxdb.host: 'localhost'
influxdb.port: 8086
```

To use the influxdb returner, append ‘--return influxdb’ to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return influxdb
```

To use the alternative configuration, append ‘--return_config alternative’ to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return influxdb --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append ‘--return_kwargs'{"key": "value"}’ to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return influxdb --return_kwargs '{"db": "another-salt"}'
```

salt.returners.influxdb_return.get_fun(fun)
    Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.influxdb_return.get_jid(jid)
    Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.influxdb_return.get_jids()
    Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.influxdb_return.get_load(jid)
    Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.influxdb_return.get_minions()
    Return a list of minions

salt.returners.influxdb_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.influxdb_return.returner(ret)
    Return data to a influxdb data store

salt.returners.influxdb_return.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid

salt.returners.kafka_return

Return data to a Kafka topic

maintainer Christer Edwards (christer.edwards@gmail.com)
maturity 0.1
depends kafka-python
platform all

To enable this returner install kafka-python and enable the following settings in the minion config:

```python
returner.kafka.hostnames:
    - "server1"
    - "server2"
    - "server3"
returner.kafka.topic: 'topic'
```

To use the kafka returner, append `-return kafka` to the Salt command, eg:

```bash
call '*' test.ping --return kafka
```

salt.returners.kafka_return.returner(ret)
Return information to a Kafka server

salt.returners.librato_return

Salt returner to return highstate stats to Librato

To enable this returner the minion will need the Librato client importable on the Python path and the following values configured in the minion or master config.

The Librato python client can be found at: [https://github.com/librato/python-librato](https://github.com/librato/python-librato)

| librato.email: example@librato.com |
| librato.api_token: abc12345def |

This return supports multi-dimension metrics for Librato. To enable support for more metrics, the tags JSON object can be modified to include other tags.

Adding EC2 Tags example: If ec2_tags:region were desired within the tags for multi-dimension. The tags could be modified to include the ec2 tags. Multiple dimensions are added simply by adding more tags to the submission.

```python
pillar_data = __salt__['pillar.raw']()
q.add(metric.name, value, tags={'Name': ret['id'], 'Region': pillar_data['ec2_tags']["Name"]})
```

salt.returners.librato_return.returner(ret)
Parse the return data and return metrics to Librato.

salt.returners.local

The local returner is used to test the returner interface, it just prints the return data to the console to verify that it is being passed properly.

To use the local returner, append `-return local` to the salt command. ex:

```bash
call '*' test.ping --return local
```

salt.returners.local.event_return(event)
Print event return data to the terminal to verify functionality
salt.returners.local.**retuner**(ret)
Print the return data to the terminal to verify functionality

salt.returners.local_cache

Return data to local job cache

salt.returners.local_cache.**clean_old_jobs**()
Clean out the old jobs from the job cache

salt.returners.local_cache.**get_endtime**(jid)
Retrieve the stored endtime for a given job

Returns False if no endtime is present

salt.returners.local_cache.**get_jid**(jid)
Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.local_cache.**get_jids**()
Return a dict mapping all job ids to job information

salt.returners.local_cache.**get_jids_filter**(count, filter_find_job=True)
Return a list of all jobs information filtered by the given criteria. :param int count: show not more than the count of most recent jobs :param bool filter_find_jobs: filter out `saltutil.find_job` jobs

salt.returners.local_cache.**get_load**(jid)
Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.local_cache.**load_reg**()
Load the register from msgpack files

salt.returners.local_cache.**prep_jid**(nocache=False, passed_jid=None, recurse_count=0)
Return a job id and prepare the job id directory.

This is the function responsible for making sure jids don’t collide (unless it is passed a jid). So do what you have to do to make sure that stays the case

salt.returners.local_cache.**retuner**(load)
Return data to the local job cache

salt.returners.local_cache.**save_load**(jid, clear_load=None, minions=None, recurse_count=0)
Save the load to the specified jid

minions argument is to provide a pre-computed list of matched minions for the job, for cases when this function can’t compute that list itself (such as for salt-ssh)

salt.returners.local_cache.**save_minions**(jid, minions, syndic_id=None)
Save/update the serialized list of minions for a given job

salt.returners.local_cache.**save_reg**(data)
Save the register to msgpack files

salt.returners.local_cache.**update_endtime**(jid, time)
Update (or store) the end time for a given job

Endtime is stored as a plain text string

salt.returners.mattermost_returner module

Return salt data via mattermost
New in version 2017.7.0.

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

- `mattermost.hook` (required)
- `mattermost.username` (optional)
- `mattermost.channel` (optional)

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

- `mattermost.channel`
- `mattermost.hook`
- `mattermost.username`

`mattermost` settings may also be configured as:

```yaml
mattermost:
  channel: RoomName
  hook: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  username: user
```

To use the `mattermost` returner, append `-return mattermost` to the salt command.

```shell
salt '*' test.ping --return mattermost
```

To override individual configuration items, append `-return_kwargs '{'key': 'value'}'` to the salt command.

```shell
salt '*' test.ping --return mattermost --return_kwargs '{'channel': '#random'}'
```

```python
salt.returners.mattermost_returner.event_return(events)
    Send the events to a mattermost room.
    
    Parameters events – List of events
    
    Returns Boolean if messages were sent successfully.
```

```python
salt.returners.mattermost_returner.post_message(channel, message, username, api_url, hook)
    Send a message to a mattermost room.
    
    Parameters
      - channel – The room name.
      - message – The message to send to the mattermost room.
      - username – Specify who the message is from.
      - hook – The mattermost hook, if not specified in the configuration.
    
    Returns Boolean if message was sent successfully.
```

```python
salt.returners.mattermost_returner.returner(ret)
    Send an mattermost message with the data
```

```python
salt.returners.memcache_return
    Return data to a memcache server
```
To enable this returner the minion will need the python client for memcache installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config, these are the defaults.

```
memcache.host: 'localhost'
memcache.port: '11211'
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location.

```
alternative.memcache.host: 'localhost'
alternative.memcache.port: '11211'
```

python2-memcache uses 'localhost' and '11211' as syntax on connection.

To use the memcache returner, append '–return memcache' to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return memcache
```

To use the alternative configuration, append '–return_config alternative' to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return memcache --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append –return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return memcache --return_kwargs '{"host": "hostname.domain.com"}'
```

salt.returners.memcache_return.get_fun
Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.memcache_return.get_jid
Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.memcache_return.get_jids
Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.memcache_return.get_load
Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.memcache_return.get_minions
Return a list of minions

salt.returners.memcache_return.prep_jid
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.memcache_return.returner
Return data to a memcache data store

salt.returners.memcache_return.save_load
Save the load to the specified jid

salt.returners.mongo_future_return

Return data to a mongodb server

Required python modules: pymongo
This returner will send data from the minions to a MongoDB server. MongoDB server can be configured by using host, port, db, user and password settings or by connection string URI (for pymongo > 2.3). To configure the settings for your MongoDB server, add the following lines to the minion config files:

```yaml
mongo.db: <database name>
mongo.host: <server ip address>
mongo.user: <MongoDB username>
mongo.password: <MongoDB user password>
mongo.port: 27017
```

Or single URI:

```yaml
mongo.uri: URI
```

where uri is in the format:

```
mongodb://[username:password@]host1[:port1][,host2[:port2],...[,hostN[:portN]]][/]
[...[database][?options]]
```

Example:

```
mongodb://db1.example.net:27017/mydatabase
mongodb://db1.example.net:27017,db2.example.net:2500/?replicaSet=test
mongodb://db1.example.net:27017,db2.example.net:2500/?replicaSet=test&
  --connectTimeoutMS=300000
```

More information on URI format can be found in https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/connection-string/

You can also ask for indexes creation on the most common used fields, which should greatly improve performance. Indexes are not created by default.

```yaml
mongo.indexes: true
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```yaml
alternative.mongo.db: <database name>
alternative.mongo.host: <server ip address>
alternative.mongo.user: <MongoDB username>
alternative.mongo.password: <MongoDB user password>
alternative.mongo.port: 27017
```

Or single URI:

```yaml
alternative.mongo.uri: URI
```

This mongo returner is being developed to replace the default mongodb returner in the future and should not be considered API stable yet.

To use the mongo returner, append ‘–return mongo’ to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return mongo
```

To use the alternative configuration, append ‘–return_config alternative’ to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return mongo --return_config alternative
```
To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs 'key: value'` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return mongo --return_kwargs 'db: another-salt'
```

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.event_return(events)`
  Return events to Mongodb server

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.get_fun(fun)`
  Return the most recent jobs that have executed the named function

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.get_jid(jid)`
  Return the return information associated with a jid

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.get_jids()`
  Return a list of job ids

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.get_load(jid)`
  Return the load associated with a given job id

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.get_minions()`
  Return a list of minions

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)`
  Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.returner(ret)`
  Return data to a mongodb server

- `salt.returners.mongo_future_return.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)`
  Save the load for a given job id

- `salt.returners.mongo_return`
  Return data to a mongodb server

Required python modules: pymongo

This returner will send data from the minions to a MongoDB server. To configure the settings for your MongoDB server, add the following lines to the minion config files.

```
mongo.db: <database name>
mongo.host: <server ip address>
mongo.user: <MongoDB username>
mongo.password: <MongoDB user password>
mongo.port: 27017
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location.

```
alternative.mongo.db: <database name>
alternative.mongo.host: <server ip address>
alternative.mongo.user: <MongoDB username>
alternative.mongo.password: <MongoDB user password>
alternative.mongo.port: 27017
```

To use the mongo returner, append `--return mongo` to the salt command.
salt '*' test.ping --return mongo_return

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command.
New in version 2015.5.0.

salt '*' test.ping --return mongo_return --return_config alternative

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}'` to the salt command.
New in version 2016.3.0.

salt '*' test.ping --return mongo --return_kwargs '{"db": "another-salt"}'

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}'` to the salt command.
New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.returners.mongo_return.get_fun(fun)
Return the most recent jobs that have executed the named function

salt.returners.mongo_return.get_jid(jid)
Return the return information associated with a jid

salt.returners.mongo_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.mongo_return.returner(ret)
Return data to a mongodb server

salt.returners.multi_returner

Read/Write multiple returners

salt.returners.multi_returner.clean_old_jobs()
Clean out the old jobs from all returners (if you have it)

salt.returners.multi_returner.get_jid(jid)
Merge the return data from all returners

salt.returners.multi_returner.get_jids()
Return all job data from all returners

salt.returners.multi_returner.get_load(jid)
Merge the load data from all returners

salt.returners.multi_returner.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
Call both with prep_jid on all returners in multi_returner

    TODO: finish this, what do do when you get different jids from 2 returners... since our jids are time based, this
    make this problem hard, because they aren’t unique, meaning that we have to make sure that no one else got
    the jid and if they did we spin to get a new one, which means “locking” the jid in 2 returners is non-trivial

salt.returners.multi_returner.returner(load)
Write return to all returners in multi_returner

salt.returners.multi_returner.save_load(jid, clear_load, minions=None)
Write load to all returners in multi_returner
salt.returners.mysql

Return data to a mysql server

maintainer  Dave Boucha <dave@saltstack.com>, Seth House <shouse@saltstack.com>
maturity  mature
depends  python-mysqldb
platform  all

To enable this returner, the minion will need the python client for mysql installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config. These are the defaults:

```ini
mysql.host: 'salt'
mysql.user: 'salt'
mysql.pass: 'salt'
mysql.db: 'salt'
mysql.port: 3306
```

SSL is optional. The defaults are set to None. If you do not want to use SSL, either exclude these options or set them to None.

```ini
mysql.ssl_ca: None
mysql.ssl_cert: None
mysql.ssl_key: None
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration with `alternative`. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location. As stated above, SSL configuration is optional. The following ssl options are simply for illustration purposes:

```ini
alternative.mysql.host: 'salt'
alternative.mysql.user: 'salt'
alternative.mysql.pass: 'salt'
alternative.mysql.db: 'salt'
alternative.mysql.port: 3306
alternative.mysql.ssl_ca: '/etc/pki/mysql/certs/localhost.pem'
alternative.mysql.ssl_cert: '/etc/pki/mysql/certs/localhost.crt'
alternative.mysql.ssl_key: '/etc/pki/mysql/certs/localhost.key'
```

Should you wish the returner data to be cleaned out every so often, set `keep_jobs` to the number of hours for the jobs to live in the tables. Setting it to 0 or leaving it unset will cause the data to stay in the tables.

Should you wish to archive jobs in a different table for later processing, set `archive_jobs` to True. Salt will create 3 archive tables

- `jids_archive`
- `salt_returns_archive`
- `salt_events_archive`

and move the contents of `jids`, `salt_returns`, and `salt_events` that are more than `keep_jobs` hours old to these tables.

Use the following mysql database schema:

```sql
CREATE DATABASE `salt`
    DEFAULT CHARACTER SET utf8
    DEFAULT COLLATE utf8_general_ci;
```

(continues on next page)
USE `salt`;

-- Table structure for table `jids`
--
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS `jids`;
CREATE TABLE `jids` (  `jid` varchar(255) NOT NULL,  `load` mediumtext NOT NULL,  UNIQUE KEY `jid` (`jid`) ) ENGINE=InnoDB DEFAULT CHARSET=utf8;
CREATE INDEX jid ON jids(jid) USING BTREE;

-- Table structure for table `salt_returns`
--
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS `salt_returns`;
CREATE TABLE `salt_returns` (  `fun` varchar(50) NOT NULL,  `jid` varchar(255) NOT NULL,  `return` mediumtext NOT NULL,  `id` varchar(255) NOT NULL,  `success` varchar(10) NOT NULL,  `full_ret` mediumtext NOT NULL,  `alter_time` TIMESTAMP DEFAULT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP,  KEY `id` (`id`),  KEY `jid` (`jid`),  KEY `fun` (`fun`) ) ENGINE=InnoDB DEFAULT CHARSET=utf8;

-- Table structure for table `salt_events`
--
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS `salt_events`;
CREATE TABLE `salt_events` (  `id` BIGINT NOT NULL AUTO_INCREMENT,  `tag` varchar(255) NOT NULL,  `data` mediumtext NOT NULL,  `alter_time` TIMESTAMP DEFAULT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP,  `master_id` varchar(255) NOT NULL,  PRIMARY KEY (`id`),  KEY `tag` (`tag`) ) ENGINE=InnoDB DEFAULT CHARSET=utf8;

Required python modules: MySQLdb

To use the mysql returner, append `-return mysql` to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return mysql
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `-return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.
salt ' '*' test.ping --return mysql --return_config alternative

To override individual configuration items, append --return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt ' '*' test.ping --return mysql --return_kwargs '{"db": "another-salt"}"

salt.returners.mysql.clean_old_jobs()
   Called in the master's event loop every loop_interval. Archives and/or deletes the events and job details from the database. :return:

salt.returners.mysql.event_return(events)
   Return event to mysql server
   Requires that configuration be enabled via 'event_return' option in master config.

salt.returners.mysql.get_fun(fun)
   Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.mysql.get_jid(jid)
   Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.mysql.get_jids()
   Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.mysql.get_jids_filter(count, filter_find_job=True)
   Return a list of all job ids :param int count: show not more than the count of most recent jobs :param bool filter_find_jobs: filter out 'saltutil.find_job' jobs

salt.returners.mysql.get_load(jid)
   Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.mysql.get_minions()
   Return a list of minions

salt.returners.mysql.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
   Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.mysql.returner(ret)
   Return data to a mysql server

salt.returners.mysql.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
   Save the load to the specified jid id

salt.returners.nagios_nrdp_return

Return salt data to Nagios

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nagios.url</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagios.token</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagios.service</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagios.check_type</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:
**nagios.url**  
**nagios.token**  
**nagios.service**

Nagios settings may also be configured as:

```yaml
nagios:
  url: http://localhost/nrdp
  token: r4nd0mt0k3n
  service: service-check

alternative.nagios:
  url: http://localhost/nrdp
  token: r4nd0mt0k3n
  service: another-service-check
```

To use the Nagios returner, append `--return nagios` to the salt command. ex:

```
.. code-block:: bash

  salt '*' test.ping --return nagios
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command. ex:

```
  salt '*' test.ping --return nagios --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return nagios --return_kwargs '{"service": "service-name"}'
```

salt.returners.nagios_nrdp_return.retnanner(ret)

  Send a message to Nagios with the data

**salt.returners.odbc**

Return data to an ODBC compliant server. This driver was developed with Microsoft SQL Server in mind, but theoretically could be used to return data to any compliant ODBC database as long as there is a working ODBC driver for it on your minion platform.

- **maintainer**
  - C. R. Oldham (cr@saltstack.com)

- **maturity** New

- **depends** unixodbc, pyodbc, freetds (for SQL Server)

- **platform** all

To enable this returner the minion will need

On Linux:

```
  unixodbc (http://www.unixodbc.org) pyodbc (pip install pyodbc) The FreeTDS ODBC driver for SQL Server (http://www.freetds.org) or another compatible ODBC driver
```

On Windows:
unixODBC and FreeTDS need to be configured via /etc/odbcinst.ini and /etc/odbc.ini.

/etc/odbcinst.ini:

```ini
[TDS]
Description = TDS
Driver = /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/odbc/libtdsodbc.so
```

(Note the above Driver line needs to point to the location of the FreeTDS shared library. This example is for Ubuntu 14.04.)

/etc/odbc.ini:

```ini
[TS]
Description = "Salt Returner"
Driver = TDS
Server = <your server ip or fqdn>
Port = 1433
Database = salt
Trace = No
```

Also you need the following values configured in the minion or master config. Configure as you see fit:

```ini
returner.odbc.dsn: 'TS'
returner.odbc.user: 'salt'
returner.odbc.passwd: 'salt'
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```ini
alternative.returner.odbc.dsn: 'TS'
alternative.returner.odbc.user: 'salt'
alternative.returner.odbc.passwd: 'salt'
```

Running the following commands against Microsoft SQL Server in the desired database as the appropriate user should create the database tables correctly. Replace with equivalent SQL for other ODBC-compliant servers

```sql
-- Table structure for table 'jids'
--

if OBJECT_ID('dbo.jids', 'U') is not null
    DROP TABLE dbo.jids

CREATE TABLE dbo.jids (  
jid varchar(255) PRIMARY KEY,  
load varchar(MAX) NOT NULL
);

-- Table structure for table 'salt_returns'
--

IF OBJECT_ID('dbo.salt_returns', 'U') IS NOT NULL
    DROP TABLE dbo.salt_returns;

CREATE TABLE dbo.salt_returns (  
added datetime not null default (getdate()),
```

(continues on next page)
CREATE INDEX salt_returns_added on dbo.salt_returns(added);
CREATE INDEX salt_returns_id on dbo.salt_returns(id);
CREATE INDEX salt_returns_jid on dbo.salt_returns(jid);
CREATE INDEX salt_returns_fun on dbo.salt_returns(fun);

To use this returner, append '--return odbc' to the salt command.

.. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' status.diskusage --return odbc

To use the alternative configuration, append '--return_config alternative' to the salt command.

.. versionadded:: 2015.5.0

.. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' test.ping --return odbc --return_config alternative

To override individual configuration items, append --return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

.. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' test.ping --return odbc --return_kwargs '{"dsn": "dsn-name"}'

salt.returners.odbc.get_fun(fun)
    Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.odbc.get_jid(jid)
    Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.odbc.get_jids()
    Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.odbc.get_load(jid)
    Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.odbc.get_minions()
    Return a list of minions

salt.returners.odbc.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.odbc.returner(ret)
    Return data to an odbc server

salt.returners.odbc.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid id
salt.returners.pgjsonb

Return data to a PostgreSQL server with json data stored in Pg's jsonb data type

maintainer  Dave Boucha <dave@saltstack.com>, Seth House <shouse@saltstack.com>, C. R. Oldham <cr@saltstack.com>
maturity Stable
depends python-psycopg2
platform all

Note: There are three PostgreSQL returners. Any can function as an external master job cache, but each has different features. SaltStack recommends returners.pgjsonb if you are working with a version of PostgreSQL that has the appropriate native binary JSON types. Otherwise, review returners.postgres and returners.postgres_local_cache to see which module best suits your particular needs.

To enable this returner, the minion will need the python client for PostgreSQL installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config. These are the defaults:

```
returner.pgjsonb.host: 'salt'
returner.pgjsonb.user: 'salt'
returner.pgjsonb.pass: 'salt'
returner.pgjsonb.db: 'salt'
returner.pgjsonb.port: 5432
```

SSL is optional. The defaults are set to None. If you do not want to use SSL, either exclude these options or set them to None.

```
returner.pgjsonb.sslmode: None
returner.pgjsonb.sslcert: None
returner.pgjsonb.sslkey: None
returner.pgjsonb.sslrootcert: None
returner.pgjsonb.sslcrl: None
```

New in version 2017.5.0.

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration with alternative. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location. As stated above, SSL configuration is optional. The following ssl options are simply for illustration purposes:

```
alternative.pgjsonb.host: 'salt'
alternative.pgjsonb.user: 'salt'
alternative.pgjsonb.pass: 'salt'
alternative.pgjsonb.db: 'salt'
alternative.pgjsonb.port: 5432
alternative.pgjsonb.ssl_ca: '/etc/pki/mysql/certs/localhost.pem'
alternative.pgjsonb.ssl_cert: '/etc/pki/mysql/certs/localhost.crt'
alternative.pgjsonb.ssl_key: '/etc/pki/mysql/certs/localhost.key'
```

Should you wish the returner data to be cleaned out every so often, set keep_jobs to the number of hours for the jobs to live in the tables. Setting it to 0 or leaving it unset will cause the data to stay in the tables.

Should you wish to archive jobs in a different table for later processing, set archive_jobs to True. Salt will create 3 archive tables:

- jids_archive
• salt_returns_archive
• salt_events_archive

and move the contents of jids, salt_returns, and salt_events that are more than keep_jobs hours old to these tables.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Use the following Pg database schema:

```sql
CREATE DATABASE salt
    WITH ENCODING 'utf-8';

-- Table structure for table `jids`
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS jids;
CREATE TABLE jids (  jid varchar(255) NOT NULL primary key,  load jsonb NOT NULL);
CREATE INDEX idx_jids_jsonb on jids
    USING gin (load)
    WITH (fastupdate=on);

-- Table structure for table `salt_returns`
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt_returns;
CREATE TABLE salt_returns (  fun varchar(50) NOT NULL,  jid varchar(255) NOT NULL,  return jsonb NOT NULL,  id varchar(255) NOT NULL,  success varchar(10) NOT NULL,  full_ret jsonb NOT NULL,  alter_time TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE DEFAULT NOW());
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_id ON salt_returns (id);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_jid ON salt_returns (jid);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_fun ON salt_returns (fun);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_return ON salt_returns
    USING gin (return) with (fastupdate=on);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_full_ret ON salt_returns
    USING gin (full_ret) with (fastupdate=on);

-- Table structure for table `salt_events`
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt_events;
DROP SEQUENCE IF EXISTS seq_salt_events_id;
CREATE SEQUENCE seq_salt_events_id;
CREATE TABLE salt_events (  id BIGINT NOT NULL UNIQUE DEFAULT nextval('seq_salt_events_id'),  tag varchar(255) NOT NULL,  data jsonb NOT NULL,
```
Required python modules: Psycopg2

To use this returner, append `--return pgjsonb` to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return pgjsonb
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return pgjsonb --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}'` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return pgjsonb --return_kwargs '{"db": "another-salt"}'
```

```
salt.returners.pgjsonb.clean_old_jobs()
    Called in the master’s event loop every loop_interval. Archives and/or deletes the events and job details from the database. :return:

salt.returners.pgjsonb.event_return(events)
    Return event to Pg server

    Requires that configuration be enabled via ‘event_return’ option in master config.

salt.returners.pgjsonb.get_fun(fun)
    Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.pgjsonb.get_jid(jid)
    Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.pgjsonb.get_jids()
    Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.pgjsonb.get_load(jid)
    Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.pgjsonb.get_minions()
    Return a list of minions

salt.returners.pgjsonb.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.pgjsonb.returner(ret)
    Return data to a Pg server

salt.returners.pgjsonb.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid id
salt.returners.postgres

Return data to a postgresql server

Note: There are three PostgreSQL returners. Any can function as an external master job cache, but each has different features. SaltStack recommends returners.pgjsonb if you are working with a version of PostgreSQL that has the appropriate native binary JSON types. Otherwise, review returners.postgres and returners.postgres.local_cache to see which module best suits your particular needs.

maintainer None
maturity New
depends psycopg2
platform all

To enable this returner the minion will need the psycopg2 installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config:

```
returner.postgres.host: 'salt'
returner.postgres.user: 'salt'
returner.postgres.passwd: 'salt'
returner.postgres.db: 'salt'
returner.postgres.port: 5432
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```
alternative.returner.postgres.host: 'salt'
alternative.returner.postgres.user: 'salt'
alternative.returner.postgres.passwd: 'salt'
alternative.returner.postgres.db: 'salt'
alternative.returner.postgres.port: 5432
```

Running the following commands as the postgres user should create the database correctly:

```
psql << EOF
CREATE ROLE salt WITH PASSWORD 'salt';
CREATE DATABASE salt WITH OWNER salt;
EOF

psql -h localhost -U salt << EOF
...-- Table structure for table 'jids'
...
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS jids;
CREATE TABLE jids (jid varchar(20) PRIMARY KEY,
                    load text NOT NULL);
...
-- Table structure for table 'salt_returns'
...
```

(continues on next page)
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt_returns;
CREATE TABLE salt_returns (
    fun varchar(50) NOT NULL,
    jid varchar(255) NOT NULL,
    return text NOT NULL,
    full_ret text,
    id varchar(255) NOT NULL,
    success varchar(10) NOT NULL,
    alter_time  TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE DEFAULT now()
));

CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_id ON salt_returns (id);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_jid ON salt_returns (jid);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_fun ON salt_returns (fun);
CREATE INDEX idx_salt_returns_updated ON salt_returns (alter_time);

--

-- Table structure for table `salt_events`
--

DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt_events;
DROP SEQUENCE IF EXISTS seq_salt_events_id;
CREATE SEQUENCE seq_salt_events_id;
CREATE TABLE salt_events (
    id BIGINT NOT NULL UNIQUE DEFAULT nextval('seq_salt_events_id'),
    tag varchar(255) NOT NULL,
    data text NOT NULL,
    alter_time  TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE DEFAULT NOW(),
    master_id varchar(255) NOT NULL
));

CREATE INDEX idx_salt_events_tag on salt_events (tag);

EOF

Required python modules: psycopg2

To use the postgres returner, append `--return postgres` to the salt command.

```shell
salt '*' test.ping --return postgres
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```shell
salt '*' test.ping --return postgres --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}'` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```shell
salt '*' test.ping --return postgres --return_kwargs '{"db": "another-salt"}'
```

salt.returners.postgres.event_return(events)

Return event to Pg server

Requires that configuration be enabled via 'event_return' option in master config.
salt.returners.postgres.get_fun(fun)
    Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.postgres.get_jid(jid)
    Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.postgres.get_jids()
    Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.postgres.get_load(jid)
    Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.postgres.get_minions()
    Return a list of minions

salt.returners.postgres.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.postgres.returner(ret)
    Return data to a postgres server

salt.returners.postgres.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid id

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache

Use a postgresql server for the master job cache. This helps the job cache to cope with scale.

Note: There are three PostgreSQL returners. Any can function as an external master job cache, but each has different features. SaltStack recommends returners.pgjsonb if you are working with a version of PostgreSQL that has the appropriate native binary JSON types. Otherwise, review returners.postgres and returners.postgres_local_cache to see which module best suits your particular needs.

maintainer gjredelinghuys@gmail.com
maturity Stable
depends psycopg2
platform all

To enable this returner the minion will need the psycopg2 installed and the following values configured in the master config:

```
master_job_cache: postgres_local_cache
master_job_cache.postgres.host: 'salt'
master_job_cache.postgres.user: 'salt'
master_job_cache.postgres.passwd: 'salt'
master_job_cache.postgres.db: 'salt'
master_job_cache.postgres.port: 5432
```

Running the following command as the postgres user should create the database correctly:

```
psql << EOF
CREATE ROLE salt WITH PASSWORD 'salt';
CREATE DATABASE salt WITH OWNER salt;
EOF
```

In case the postgres database is a remote host, you’ll need this command also:
ALTER ROLE salt WITH LOGIN;

and then:

```
psql -h localhost -U salt << EOF
-- Table structure for table 'jids'
--
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS jids;
CREATE TABLE jids (  
jid varchar(20) PRIMARY KEY,  
started TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE DEFAULT now(),  
tgt_type text NOT NULL,  
cmd text NOT NULL,  
tgt text NOT NULL,  
kwargs text NOT NULL,  
ret text NOT NULL,  
username text NOT NULL,  
arg text NOT NULL,  
fun text NOT NULL  
);
--
-- Table structure for table 'salt_returns'
--
-- note that 'success' must not have NOT NULL constraint, since
-- some functions don't provide it.
--
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt_returns;
CREATE TABLE salt_returns (  
added TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE DEFAULT now(),  
fun text NOT NULL,  
jid varchar(20) NOT NULL,  
return text NOT NULL,  
id text NOT NULL,  
success boolean  
);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_returns (added);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_returns (id);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_returns (jid);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_returns (fun);
--
DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt_events;
CREATE TABLE salt_events (  
id SERIAL,  
tag text NOT NULL,  
data text NOT NULL,  
alter_time TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE DEFAULT now(),  
master_id text NOT NULL  
);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_events (tag);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_events (data);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_events (id);
CREATE INDEX ON salt_events (master_id);
EOF
```

Required python modules: psycopg2
salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.clean_old_jobs()
    Clean out the old jobs from the job cache

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.event_return(events)
    Return event to a postgres server
    Require that configuration be enabled via 'event_return' option in master config.

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.get_jid(jid)
    Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.get_jids()
    Return a list of all job ids For master job cache this also formats the output and returns a string

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.get_load(jid)
    Return the load data that marks a specified jid

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
    Return a job id and prepare the job id directory This is the function responsible for making sure jids don’t collide (unless its passed a jid). So do what you have to do to make sure that stays the case

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.returner(load)
    Return data to a postgres server

salt.returners.postgres_local_cache.save_load(jid, clear_load, minions=None)
    Save the load to the specified jid id

salt.returners.pushover_returner

Return salt data via pushover (http://www.pushover.net)
New in version 2016.3.0.

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pushover.user</th>
<th>(required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pushover.token</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover.title</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover.device</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover.priority</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover.expire</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover.retry</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover.profile</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alternative.pushover.user</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alternative.pushover.token</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternative.pushover.title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternative.pushover.device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternative.pushover.priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternative.pushover.expire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternative.pushover.retry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PushOver settings may also be configured as:

```
pusher:
    user: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
```

(continues on next page)
To use the PushOver returner, append `--return pushover` to the salt command. ex:

```
.. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' test.ping --return pushover
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command. ex:

```
    salt '*' test.ping --return pushover --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs` to the salt command.

```
    salt '*' test.ping --return pushover --return_kwargs '{"title": "Salt is awesome!"}'
```

### salt.returners.pushover_returner

Send an PushOver message with the data

```
salt.returners.pushover_returner.returner(ret)
```

### salt.returners.rawfile_json

Take data from salt and "return" it into a raw file containing the json, with one line per event.

Add the following to the minion or master configuration file.

```
rawfile_json.filename: <path_to_output_file>
```

Default is `/var/log/salt/events`.

Common use is to log all events on the master. This can generate a lot of noise, so you may wish to configure batch
processing and/or configure the `event_return_whitelist` or `event_return_blacklist` to restrict the events that are written.

**salt.returners.rawfile_json.\texttt{event\_return}(\textit{events})**

Write event data (return data and non-return data) to file on the master.

**salt.returners.rawfile_json.\texttt{returner}(\textit{ret})**

Write the return data to a file on the minion.

**salt.returners.redis_return**

Return data to a redis server

To enable this returner the minion will need the python client for redis installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config, these are the defaults:

```
redis.db: '0'
redis.host: 'salt'
redis.port: 6379
```

New in version 2018.3.1: Alternatively a UNIX socket can be specified by `unix_socket_path`:

```
redis.db: '0'
redis.unix_socket_path: /var/run/redis/redis.sock
```

Cluster Mode Example:

```
redis.db: '0'
redis.cluster_mode: true
redis.cluster.skip_full_coverage_check: true
redis.cluster.startup_nodes:
  - host: redis-member-1
    port: 6379
  - host: redis-member-2
    port: 6379
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```
alternative.redis.db: '0'
alternative.redis.host: 'salt'
alternative.redis.port: 6379
```

To use the redis returner, append `-return redis` to the salt command.

```
salt '*\' test.ping --return redis
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `-return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*\' test.ping --return redis --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `-return_kwarg \text{"key": "value"}` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Redis Cluster Mode Options:

**cluster_mode**: `False` Whether cluster_mode is enabled or not

**cluster.startup_nodes**: A list of host, port dictionaries pointing to cluster members. At least one is required but multiple nodes are better

```python
cache.redis.cluster.startup_nodes
- host: redis-member-1
  port: 6379
- host: redis-member-2
  port: 6379
```

**cluster.skip_full_coverage_check**: `False` Some cluster providers restrict certain redis commands such as CONFIG for enhanced security. Set this option to true to skip checks that required advanced privileges.

**Note**: Most cloud hosted redis clusters will require this to be set to `True`

### salt.returners.redis_return

#### clean_old_jobs
Clean out minions's return data for old jobs.

Normally, hset `ret:<jid>` are saved with a TTL, and will eventually get cleaned by redis. But for jobs with some very late minion return, the corresponding hset's TTL will be refreshed to a too late timestamp, we'll do manually cleaning here.

#### get_fun(`fun`)
Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

#### get_jid(`jid`)
Return the information returned when the specified job id was executed

#### get_jids()
Return a dict mapping all job ids to job information

#### get_load(`jid`)
Return the load data that marks a specified jid

#### get_minions()
Return a list of minions

#### prep_jid(`nocache=False, passed_jid=None`)
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

#### returner(`ret`)
Return data to a redis data store

#### save_load(`jid, load, minions=None`)
Save the load to the specified jid
raven:
  servers:
    - http://192.168.1.1
    - https://sentry.example.com
  public_key: deadbeefdeadbeefdeadbeefdeadbeef
dsn: https://aaaa:bbbb@app.getsentry.com/12345
  secret_key: beefdeadbeefdeadbeefdeadbeefdead
  project: 1
  tags:
    - os
    - master
    - saltversion
    - cpuarch

or using a dsn:

raven:
  dsn: https://aaaa:bbbb@app.getsentry.com/12345
  tags:
    - os
    - master
    - saltversion
    - cpuarch

https://pypi.python.org/pypi/raven must be installed.

The pillar can be hidden on sentry return by setting hide_pillar: true.

The tags list (optional) specifies grains items that will be used as sentry tags, allowing tagging of events in the sentry UI.

To report only errors to sentry, set report_errors_only: true.

**salt.returners.sentry_return**

*prep_jid*(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)

Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

*returner*(ret)

Log outcome to sentry. The returner tries to identify errors and report them as such. All other messages will be reported at info level. Failed states will be appended as separate list for convenience.

**salt.returners.slack_returner**

Return salt data via slack

New in version 2015.5.0.

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>slack.channel</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.api_key</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.username</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.as_user</td>
<td>(required to see the profile picture of your bot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.profile</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.changes</td>
<td>(optional, only show changes and failed states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.only_show_failed</td>
<td>(optional, only show failed states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack.yaml_format</td>
<td>(optional, format the json in yaml format)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:
Slack settings may also be configured as:

```yaml
slack:
  channel: RoomName
  api_key: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  username: user
  as_user: true

alternative.slack:
  room_id: RoomName
  api_key: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  from_name: user@email.com

slack_profile:
  slack.api_key: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  slack.from_name: user@email.com

slack:
  profile: slack_profile
  channel: RoomName

alternative.slack:
  profile: slack_profile
  channel: RoomName
```

To use the Slack returner, append ‘–return slack’ to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return slack
```

To use the alternative configuration, append ‘–return_config alternative’ to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return slack --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append –return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return slack --return_kwargs '{"channel": "#random"}'
```

```
salt.returners.slack_returner.returner(ret)
  Send an slack message with the data
```

```
salt.returners.sms_return
  Return data by SMS.
```

New in version 2015.5.0.

- maintainer Damian Myerscough
- maturity new
- depends twilio

3.24. Returners 351
platform all

To enable this returner the minion will need the python twilio library installed and the following values configured in the minion or master config:

```
    twilio.sid: 'XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
    twilio.token: 'XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
    twilio.to: '+1415XXXXXXX
    twilio.from: '+1650XXXXXXX
```

To use the sms returner, append `--return sms` to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return sms
```

```
salt.returners.sms_return.returner(ret)
    Return a response in an SMS message
```

```
salt.returners.smtp_return
    Return salt data via email
```

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file. Fields are optional unless noted otherwise.

- **from** (required) The name/address of the email sender.
- **to** (required) The names/addresses of the email recipients; comma-delimited. For example: `you@example.com, someoneelse@example.com`.
- **host** (required) The SMTP server hostname or address.
- **port** The SMTP server port; defaults to 25.
- **username** The username used to authenticate to the server. If specified a password is also required. It is recommended but not required to also use TLS with this option.
- **password** The password used to authenticate to the server.
- **tls** Whether to secure the connection using TLS; defaults to False
- **subject** The email subject line.
- **fields** Which fields from the returned data to include in the subject line of the email; comma-delimited. For example: `id, fun`. Please note, the subject line is not encrypted.
- **gpgowner** A user’s ~/.gpg directory. This must contain a gpg public key matching the address the mail is sent to. If left unset, no encryption will be used. Requires python-gnupg to be installed.
- **template** The path to a file to be used as a template for the email body.
- **renderer** A Salt renderer, or render-pipe, to use to render the email template. Default jinja.

Below is an example of the above settings in a Salt Minion configuration file:

```
smt...```
To use the SMTP returner, append `--return smtp` to the `salt` command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return smtp
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the `salt` command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return smtp --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs` '{"key": "value"}' to the `salt` command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return smtp --return_kwargs '{"to": "user@domain.com"}'}
```

An easy way to test the SMTP returner is to use the development SMTP server built into Python. The command below will start a single-threaded SMTP server that prints any email it receives to the console.

```
python -m smtpd -n -c DebuggingServer localhost:1025
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

It is possible to send emails with selected Salt events by configuring `event_return` option for Salt Master. For example:

```
event_return: smtp

  event_return_whitelist:
    - salt/key

  smtp.from: me@example.net
  smtp.to: you@example.com
  smtp.host: localhost
  smtp.subject: 'Salt Master {{act}}ed key from Minion ID: {{id}}'
  smtp.template: /srv/salt/templates/email.j2
```

Also you need to create additional file `/srv/salt/templates/email.j2` with email body template:

```
act: {{act}}
id: {{id}}
result: {{result}}
```

This configuration enables Salt Master to send an email when accepting or rejecting minions keys.

```
salt.returners.smtp_return.event_return(events)
  Return event data via SMTP

salt.returners.smtp_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
  Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.smtp_return.returner(ret)
  Send an email with the data
```
salt.returners.splunk module

Send json response data to Splunk via the HTTP Event Collector Requires the following config values to be specified in config or pillar:

```
splunk_http_forwarder:
  token: <splunk_http_forwarder_token>
  indexer: <hostname/IP of Splunk indexer>
  sourcetype: <Destination sourcetype for data>
  index: <Destination index for data>
```

Run a test by using `salt-call test.ping --return splunk`

Written by Scott Pack (github.com/scottjpack)

```
class salt.returners.splunk.http_event_collector(token, http_event_server, host=", http_event_port='8088', http_event_server_ssl=True, max_bytes=100000)

  batchEvent(payload, eventtime="")
  flushBatch()
  sendEvent(payload, eventtime="")
```

salt.returners.splunk.returner(ret)
Send a message to Splunk via the HTTP Event Collector

salt.returners.sqlite3

Insert minion return data into a sqlite3 database

```
maintainer Mickey Malone <mickey.malone@gmail.com>
maturity New
depends None
platform All
```

Sqlite3 is a serverless database that lives in a single file. In order to use this returner the database file must exist, have the appropriate schema defined, and be accessible to the user whom the minion process is running as. This returner requires the following values configured in the master or minion config:

```
sqlite3.database: /usr/lib/salt/salt.db
sqlite3.timeout: 5.0
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

```
alternative.sqlite3.database: /usr/lib/salt/salt.db
alternative.sqlite3.timeout: 5.0
```

Use the commands to create the sqlite3 database and tables:

```
sqlite3 /usr/lib/salt/salt.db << EOF
-- Table structure for table 'jids'
EOF
```
CREATE TABLE jids (  jid TEXT PRIMARY KEY,  load TEXT NOT NULL );

-- Table structure for table 'salt_returns'

CREATE TABLE salt_returns (  fun TEXT KEY,  jid TEXT KEY,  id TEXT KEY,  fun_args TEXT,  date TEXT NOT NULL,  full_ret TEXT NOT NULL,  success TEXT NOT NULL );

To use the sqlite returner, append '-return sqlite3' to the salt command.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return sqlite3
```

To use the alternative configuration, append '-return_config alternative' to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return sqlite3 --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append --return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt '*' test.ping --return sqlite3 --return_kwargs '{"db": "/var/lib/salt/another-...salt.db"}'
```

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.get_fun(fun)
Return a dict of the last function called for all minions

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.get_jid(jid)
Return the information returned from a specified jid

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.get_jids()
Return a list of all job ids

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.get_load(jid)
Return the load from a specified jid

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.get_minions()
Return a list of minions

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.prep_jid(nocache=False, passed_jid=None)
Do any work necessary to prepare a JID, including sending a custom id

salt.returners.sqlite3_return.returner(ret)
Insert minion return data into the sqlite3 database
salt.returners.sqlite3.return.\texttt{save_load}(jid, load, minions=None)

Save the load to the specified jid

\texttt{salt.returners.syslog.return}

Return data to the host operating system's syslog facility

To use the syslog returner, append `--return syslog` to the salt command.

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' test.ping --return syslog
\end{verbatim}

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

\begin{verbatim}
syslog.level (optional, Default: LOG_INFO)
syslog.facility (optional, Default: LOG_USER)
syslog.tag (optional, Default: salt-minion)
syslog.options (list, optional, Default: [])
\end{verbatim}

Available levels, facilities, and options can be found in the \texttt{syslog} docs for your python version.

Note: The default tag comes from \texttt{sys.argv[0]} which is usually "salt-minion" but could be different based on the specific environment.

Configuration example:

\begin{verbatim}
syslog.level: 'LOG_ERR'
syslog.facility: 'LOG_DAEMON'
syslog.tag: 'mysalt'
syslog.options:
  - LOG_PID
\end{verbatim}

Of course you can also nest the options:

\begin{verbatim}
syslog:
  level: 'LOG_ERR'
  facility: 'LOG_DAEMON'
  tag: 'mysalt'
  options:
    - LOG_PID
\end{verbatim}

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

\begin{verbatim}
alternative.syslog.level: 'LOG_WARN'
alternative.syslog.facility: 'LOG_NEWS'
\end{verbatim}

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' test.ping --return syslog --return_config alternative
\end{verbatim}

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}' to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.
salt '*' test.ping --return syslog --return_kwargs '{"level": "LOG_DEBUG"}''

Note: Syslog server implementations may have limits on the maximum record size received by the client. This may lead to job return data being truncated in the syslog server’s logs. For example, for rsyslog on RHEL-based systems, the default maximum record size is approximately 2KB (which return data can easily exceed). This is configurable in rsyslog.conf via the $MaxMessageSize config parameter. Please consult your syslog implementation’s documentation to determine how to adjust this limit.

salt.returners.syslog_return.

prep_jid
  nocache=False, passed_jid=None

salt.returners.syslog_return.

returner
  ret

Return data to the local syslog

salt.returners.telegram_return

Return salt data via Telegram.

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

```python
telegram.chat_id (required)
telegram.token (required)
```

Telegram settings may also be configured as:

```bash
telegram:
  chat_id: 000000000
  token: 000000000:xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
```

To use the Telegram return, append ‘-return telegram’ to the salt command.

salt '*' test.ping --return telegram

salt.returners.telegram_return.

returner
  ret

Send a Telegram message with the data.

**Parameters**

- **ret** – The data to be sent.

**Returns**

Boolean if message was sent successfully.

salt.returners.xmpp_return

Return salt data via xmpp

  depends sleekxmpp >= 1.3.1

The following fields can be set in the minion conf file:

```python
xmpp.jid (required)
xmpp.password (required)
xmpp.recipient (required)
xmpp.profile (optional)
```

Alternative configuration values can be used by prefacing the configuration. Any values not found in the alternative configuration will be pulled from the default location:

3.24. Returners
XMPP settings may also be configured as:

```plaintext
xmpp:
    jid: user@xmpp.domain.com/resource
    password: password
    recipient: user@xmpp.example.com

alternative.xmpp:
    jid: user@xmpp.domain.com/resource
    password: password
    recipient: someone@xmpp.example.com

xmpp_profile:
    xmpp.jid: user@xmpp.domain.com/resource
    xmpp.password: password

xmpp:
    profile: xmpp_profile
    recipient: user@xmpp.example.com

alternative.xmpp:
    profile: xmpp_profile
    recipient: someone-else@xmpp.example.com
```

To use the XMPP returner, append `--return xmpp` to the salt command.

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return xmpp
```

To use the alternative configuration, append `--return_config alternative` to the salt command.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return xmpp --return_config alternative
```

To override individual configuration items, append `--return_kwargs '{"key": "value"}'` to the salt command.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```bash
salt '*' test.ping --return xmpp --return_kwargs '{"recipient": "someone-else@xmpp.example.com"}'
```

```python
class salt.returners.xmpp_return.SendMsgBot(jid, password, recipient, msg)

    start(event)
    salt.returners.xmpp_return.returner(ret)
        Send an xmpp message with the data

salt.returners.zabbix_return module
```

Return salt data to Zabbix
The following Type: “Zabbix trapper” with “Type of information” Text items are required:

Key: salt.trap.info
Key: salt.trap.warning
Key: salt.trap.high

To use the Zabbix returner, append ‘--return zabbix’ to the salt command. ex:

```
salt 'run' test.ping --return zabbix
```

```
salt.returners.zabbix_return.returner(ret)
salt.returners.zabbix_return.save_load(jid, load, minions=None)
salt.returners.zabbix_return.zabbix_send(key, output)
salt.returners.zabbix_return.zbx()
```

### 3.25 Renderers

The Salt state system operates by gathering information from common data types such as lists, dictionaries, and strings that would be familiar to any developer.

Salt Renderers translate input from the format in which it is written into Python data structures.

The default renderer is set in the master/minion configuration file using the `renderer` config option, which defaults to `jinja|yaml`.

#### 3.25.1 Two Kinds of Renderers

Renderers fall into one of two categories, based on what they output: text or data. The one exception to this would be the `pure python` renderer, which can be used in either capacity.

**Text Renderers**

A text renderer returns text. These include templating engines such as `jinja`, `mako`, and `genshi`, as well as the `gpg` renderer. The following are all text renderers:

- `aws_kms`
- `cheetah`
- `genshi`
- `gpg`
- `jinja`
- `mako`
- `nacl`
- `pass`
- `py`
- `wempy`
Data Renderers

A data renderer returns a Python data structure (typically a dictionary). The following are all data renderers:

- dson
- hjson
- json5
- json
- pydsl
- pyobjects
- py
- stateconf
- yamlex
- yaml

3.25.2 Overriding the Default Renderer

It can sometimes be beneficial to write an SLS file using a renderer other than the default one. This can be done by using a "shebang"-like syntax on the first line of the SLS file:

Here is an example of using the pure python renderer to install a package:

```python
#!/py

def run():
    '''
    Install version 1.5-1.el7 of package "python-foo"
    '''
    return {
        'include': ['python'],
        'python-foo': {
            'pkg.installed': [
                {'version': '1.5-1.el7'},
            ]
        }
    }
```

This would be equivalent to the following:

```yaml
include:
  - python

python-foo:
  pkg.installed:
    - version: '1.5-1.el7'
```

3.25.3 Composing Renderers (a.k.a. The "Render Pipeline")

A render pipeline can be composed from other renderers by connecting them in a series of "pipes" (i.e. |). The renderers will be evaluated from left to right, with each renderer receiving the result of the previous renderer's
Take for example the default renderer (jinja|yaml). The file is evaluated first a jinja template, and the result of that template is evaluated as a YAML document.

Other render pipeline combinations include:

- **yaml**: Just YAML, no templating.
- **mako|yaml**: This passes the input to the mako renderer, with its output fed into the yaml renderer.
- **jinja|mako|yaml**: This one allows you to use both jinja and mako templating syntax in the input and then parse the final rendered output as YAML.

The following is a contrived example SLS file using the jinja|mako|yaml render pipeline:

```
#!jinja|mako|yaml

An_Example:
  cmd.run:
    - name: |
      echo "Using Salt ${grains['saltversion']}" \ 
        "from path {{grains['saltpath']}}."
      - cwd: /

<%doc> ${...} is Mako's notation, and so is this comment. </%doc>
{%# Similarly, {{...}} is Jinja's notation, and so is this comment. %}
```

**Important**: Keep in mind that not all renderers can be used alone or with any other renderers. For example, text renderers shouldn’t be used alone as their outputs are just strings, which still need to be parsed by another renderer to turn them into Python data structures.

For example, it would not make sense to use yaml|jinja because the output of the yaml renderer is a Python data structure, and the jinja renderer only accepts text as input.

Therefore, when combining renderers, you should know what each renderer accepts as input and what it returns as output. One way of thinking about it is that you can chain together multiple text renderers, but the pipeline must end in a data renderer. Similarly, since the text renderers in Salt don’t accept data structures as input, a text renderer should usually not come after a data renderer. It’s technically possible to write a renderer that takes a data structure as input and returns a string, but no such renderer is distributed with Salt.

### 3.25.4 Writing Renderers

A custom renderer must be a Python module which implements a render function. This function must implement three positional arguments:

1. **data**: Can be called whatever you like. This is the input to be rendered.
2. **saltenv**
3. **sls**

The first is the important one, and the 2nd and 3rd must be included since Salt needs to pass this info to each render, even though it is only used by template renderers.

Renderers should be written so that the data argument can accept either strings or file-like objects as input. For example:
import mycoolmodule
from salt.ext import six

def render(data, saltenv='base', sls='', **kwargs):
    if not isinstance(data, six.string_types):
        # Read from file-like object
        data = data.read()
    return mycoolmodule.do_something(data)

Custom renderers should be placed within salt://_renderers/, so that they can be synced to minions. They are synced when any of the following are run:

• state.apply
• saltutil.sync_renderers
• saltutil.sync_all

Any custom renderers which have been synced to a minion, that are named the same as one of Salt’s default set of renderers, will take the place of the default renderer with the same name.

Note: Renderers can also be synced from salt://_renderers/ to the Master using either the saltutil.sync_renderers or saltutil.sync_all runner function.

3.25.5 Examples

The best place to find examples of renderers is in the Salt source code. Documentation for renderers included with Salt can be found here:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/renderers

Here is a simple YAML renderer example:

import salt.utils.yaml
from salt.utils.yamlloader import SaltYamlSafeLoader
from salt.ext import six

def render(yaml_data, saltenv='', sls='', **kws):
    if not isinstance(yaml_data, six.string_types):
        yaml_data = yaml_data.read()
    data = salt.utils.yaml.safe_load(yaml_data)
    return data if data else {}

3.25.6 Full List of Renderers

renderer modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cheetah</td>
<td>Cheetah Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dson</td>
<td>DSON Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genshi</td>
<td>Genshi Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gpg</td>
<td>Renderer that will decrypt GPG ciphers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 3 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Renderer</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hjson</td>
<td>hjson renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jinja</td>
<td>Jinja loading utils to enable a more powerful backend for Jinja templates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>json</td>
<td>JSON Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>json5</td>
<td>JSON5 Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mako</td>
<td>Mako Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgpack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass</td>
<td>Pass Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>Pure python state renderer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pydsl</td>
<td>A Python-based DSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyobjects</td>
<td>Python renderer that includes a Pythonic Object based interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stateconf</td>
<td>A flexible renderer that takes a templating engine and a data format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wempy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaml</td>
<td>YAML Renderer for Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yamlex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Salt.renderers.cheetah**

Cheetah Renderer for Salt

```python
salt.renderers.cheetah.render(cheetah_data, saltenv='base', sls='', method='xml', **kws)
```

Render a Cheetah template.

*Return type*  A Python data structure

**Salt.renderers.dson**

DSON Renderer for Salt

This renderer is intended for demonstration purposes. Information on the DSON spec can be found [here](#). This renderer requires Dogeon (installable via pip)

```python
salt.renderers.dson.render(dson_input, saltenv='base', sls='', **kwargs)
```

Accepts DSON data as a string or as a file object and runs it through the JSON parser.

*Return type*  A Python data structure

**Salt.renderers.genshi**

Genshi Renderer for Salt

```python
salt.renderers.genshi.render(genshi_data, saltenv='base', sls='', method='xml', **kwargs)
```

Render a Genshi template. A method should be passed in as part of the kwargs. If no method is passed in, xml is assumed. Valid methods are:

Note that the `text` method will call `NewTextTemplate`. If `oldtext` is desired, it must be called explicitly.

*Return type*  A Python data structure
salt.renderers.gpg

Renderer that will decrypt GPG ciphers

Any key in the SLS file can be a GPG cipher, and this renderer will decrypt it before passing it off to Salt. This allows you to safely store secrets in source control, in such a way that only your Salt master can decrypt them and distribute them only to the minions that need them.

The typical use-case would be to use ciphers in your pillar data, and keep a secret key on your master. You can put the public key in source control so that developers can add new secrets quickly and easily.

This renderer requires the gpg binary. No python libraries are required as of the 2015.8.0 release.

Setup

To set things up, first generate a keypair. On the master, run the following:

```bash
# mkdir -p /etc/salt/gpgkeys
# chmod 0700 /etc/salt/gpgkeys
# gpg --gen-key --homedir /etc/salt/gpgkeys
```

Do not supply a password for the keypair, and use a name that makes sense for your application. Be sure to back up the gpgkeys directory someplace safe!

**Note:** Unfortunately, there are some scenarios - for example, on virtual machines which don’t have real hardware - where insufficient entropy causes key generation to be extremely slow. In these cases, there are usually means of increasing the system entropy. On virtualised Linux systems, this can often be achieved by installing the rng-tools package.

Export the Public Key

```bash
# gpg --homedir /etc/salt/gpgkeys --armor --export <KEY-NAME> > exported_pubkey.gpg
```

Import the Public Key

To encrypt secrets, copy the public key to your local machine and run:

```bash
$ gpg --import exported_pubkey.gpg
```

To generate a cipher from a secret:

```bash
$ echo -n "supersecret" | gpg --armor --batch --trust-model always --encrypt -r <KEY-NAME>
```

To apply the renderer on a file-by-file basis add the following line to the top of any pillar with gpg data in it:

```yaml
#!yaml|gpg
```

Now with your renderer configured, you can include your ciphers in your pillar data like so:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Encoded CLI Pillar Data

New in version 2016.3.0.

Functions like `state.highstate` and `state.sls` allow for pillar data to be passed on the CLI.

```
salt myminion state.highstate pillar="{\'mypillar\': \'foo\'}"
```

Starting with the 2016.3.0 release of Salt, it is now possible for this pillar data to be GPG-encrypted, and to use the GPG renderer to decrypt it.

Replacing Newlines

To pass encrypted pillar data on the CLI, the ciphertext must have its newlines replaced with a literal backslash-n (`\n`), as newlines are not supported within Salt CLI arguments. There are a number of ways to do this:

With awk or Perl:

```
# awk
ciphertext=`echo -n "supersecret" | gpg --armor --batch --trust-model always --encrypt -r user@domain.com | awk '{printf "$s\\n",$0} END {print "\"}'}`
# Perl
ciphertext=`echo -n "supersecret" | gpg --armor --batch --trust-model always --encrypt -r user@domain.com | perl -pe 's/\n/\n/g'
```

With Python:

```
import subprocess

secret, stderr = subprocess.Popen(
    ['gpg', '--armor', '--batch', '--trust-model', 'always', '--encrypt', '-r', 'user@domain.com'],
    stdin=subprocess.PIPE,
    stdout=subprocess.PIPE,
    stderr=subprocess.PIPE).communicate(input='supersecret')

if secret:
    print(secret.replace('\n', r'\n'))
```

(continues on next page)
else:
    raise ValueError('No ciphertext found: {0}'.format(stderr))

ciphertext=`python /path/to/script.py`

The ciphertext can be included in the CLI pillar data like so:

```
salt myminion state.sls secretstuff pillar_enc=gpg pillar="{secret_pillar: '...
```

The `pillar_enc=gpg` argument tells Salt that there is GPG-encrypted pillar data, so that the CLI pillar data is passed through the GPG renderer, which will iterate recursively though the CLI pillar dictionary to decrypt any encrypted values.

### Encrypting the Entire CLI Pillar Dictionary

If several values need to be encrypted, it may be more convenient to encrypt the entire CLI pillar dictionary. Again, this can be done in several ways:

#### With awk or Perl:

```bash
# awk
ciphertext=`echo -n "{'secret_a': 'CorrectHorseBatteryStaple', 'secret_b': 'GPG is fun!'}" | gpg --armor --batch --trust-model always --encrypt -r user@domain.com |
    awk '{printf "%s\n",$0} END {print "\n"}'}
# Perl

ciphertext=`echo -n "{'secret_a': 'CorrectHorseBatteryStaple', 'secret_b': 'GPG is fun!'}" | gpg --armor --batch --trust-model always --encrypt -r user@domain.com |
    perl -pe 's/\n/\n/g'
```

#### With Python:

```python
import subprocess

pillar_data = {'secret_a': 'CorrectHorseBatteryStaple',
               'secret_b': 'GPG is fun!'}

secret, stderr = subprocess.Popen([gpg', ' --armor', ' --batch', ' --trust-model', ' --always', ' --encrypt', ' --r', ' --user@domain.com'],
                                  stdin=subprocess.PIPE, stdout=subprocess.PIPE, stderr=subprocess.PIPE).communicate(input=repr(pillar_data))

if secret:
    print(secret.replace('
', r'
'))
else:
    raise ValueError('No ciphertext found: {0}'.format(stderr))

ciphertext=`python /path/to/script.py`

With the entire pillar dictionary now encrypted, it can be included in the CLI pillar data like so:

```
salt myminion state.sls secretstuff pillar_enc=gpg pillar="$ciphertext"
```
salt.renderers.gpg.render(gpg_data, saltenv='base', sls='', argline='', **kwargs)
Create a gpg object given a gpg_keydir, and then use it to try to decrypt the data to be rendered.

salt.renderers.hjson

hjson renderer for Salt
See the hjson documentation for more information
salt.renderers.hjson.render(hjson_data, saltenv='base', sls='', **kws)
Accepts HJSON as a string or as a file object and runs it through the HJSON parser.

Return type A Python data structure

class salt.utils.jinja.SerializerExtension(environment)
Yaml and Json manipulation.

Format filters
Allows jsonifying or yamlifying any data structure. For example, this dataset:

```
data = {
    'foo': True,
    'bar': 42,
    'baz': [1, 2, 3],
    'qux': 2.0
}
```

```
yaml = {{ data|yaml }}
json = {{ data|json }}
python = {{ data|python }}
xml = {{ {'root_node': data}|xml }}
```

will be rendered as:

```
yaml = {bar: 42, baz: [1, 2, 3], foo: true, qux: 2.0}
json = {'baz': [1, 2, 3], 'foo': true, 'bar': 42, 'qux': 2.0}
python = {'bar': 42, 'baz': [1, 2, 3], 'foo': True, 'qux': 2.0}
xmll = """<xml version="1.0" ?>
    <root_node bar="42" foo="True" qux="2.0">
        <baz>1</baz>
        <baz>2</baz>
        <baz>3</baz>
    </root_node>""
```
The yaml filter takes an optional flow_style parameter to control the default-flow-style parameter of the YAML dumper.

```yaml
{{ data|yaml(False) }}
```

will be rendered as:

```
bar: 42
baz:
  - 1
  - 2
  - 3
foo: true
qux: 2.0
```

Load filters

Strings and variables can be deserialized with `load_yaml` and `load_json` tags and filters. It allows one to manipulate data directly in templates, easily:

```jinja
{% set yaml_src = '{foo: it works}'|load_yaml %}
{% set json_src = '{'bar': 'for real'}'|load_json %
Dude, {{ yaml_src.foo }} {{ json_src.bar }}!
```

will be rendered as:

```
Dude, it works for real!
```

Load tags

Salt implements `load_yaml` and `load_json` tags. They work like the `import` tag, except that the document is also deserialized.

Syntaxes are `{% load_yaml as [VARIABLE] %}[YOUR DATA]{% endload %} and `{% load_json as [VARIABLE] %}[YOUR DATA]{% endload %}

For example:

```jinja
{% load_yaml as yaml_src %}
  foo: it works
{% endload %}
{% load_json as json_src %}
  {
    "bar": "for real"
  }
{% endload %}
Dude, {{ yaml_src.foo }} {{ json_src.bar }}!
```

will be rendered as:

```
Dude, it works for real!
```

Import tags

External files can be imported and made available as a Jinja variable.

```jinja
{% import_yaml "myfile.yml" as myfile %}
{% import_json "defaults.json" as defaults %}
{% import_text "completeworksofshakespeare.txt" as poems %}
```
Catalog

`import_*` and `load_*` tags will automatically expose their target variable to import. This feature makes catalog of data to handle.

For example:

```
# doc1.sls
{% load_yaml as var1 %}
  foo: it works
{% endload %}
{% load_yaml as var2 %}
  bar: for real
{% endload %}
```

```
# doc2.sls
{% from "doc1.sls" import var1, var2 as local2 %}
{{ var1.foo }} {{ local2.bar }}
```

** Escape Filters **

New in version 2017.7.0.

Allows escaping of strings so they can be interpreted literally by another function.

For example:

```
regex_escape = {{ 'https://example.com?foo=bar%20baz' | regex_escape }}
```

will be rendered as:

```
regex_escape = https:\/\/example\.com\?foo\=bar\%20baz
```

** Set Theory Filters **

New in version 2017.7.0.

Performs set math using Jinja filters.

For example:

```
unique = {{ ['foo', 'foo', 'bar'] | unique }}
```

will be rendered as:

```
unique = ['foo', 'bar']
```

salt.renderers.json

JSON Renderer for Salt

```
salt.renderers.json.render(json_data, saltenv='base', sls='", **kws)
```

Accepts JSON as a string or as a file object and runs it through the JSON parser.

Return type  A Python data structure
salt.renderers.json5

JSON5 Renderer for Salt
New in version 2016.3.0.
JSON5 is an unofficial extension to JSON. See http://json5.org/ for more information.
This renderer requires the json5 python bindings, installable via pip.
salt.renderers.json5.render(json_data, saltenv='base', sls='", "**kws)
   Accepts JSON as a string or as a file object and runs it through the JSON parser.
   Return type  A Python data structure

salt.renderers.mako

Mako Renderer for Salt
salt.renderers.mako.render(template_file, saltenv='base', sls='", context=None, tmplpath=None, "**kws)
   Render the template_file, passing the functions and grains into the Mako rendering system.
   Return type  string

salt.renderers.msgpack

salt.renderers.msgpack.render(msgpack_data, saltenv='base', sls='", "**kws)
   Accepts a message pack string or a file object, renders said data back to a python dict.
   Return type  A Python data structure

salt.renderers.pass module

Pass Renderer for Salt
pass is an encrypted on-disk password store.
New in version 2017.7.0.

Setup

Note: <user> needs to be replaced with the user salt-master will be running as.
Have private gpg loaded into user’s gpg keyring

```python
load_private_gpg_key:
  cmd.run:
    - name: gpg --import <location_of_private_gpg_key>
    - unless: gpg --list-keys '<gpg_name>'
```

Said private key’s public key should have been used when encrypting pass entries that are of interest for pillar data.
Fetch and keep local pass git repo up-to-date
**update_pass:**

```python
git.latest:  
  - force_reset: True  
  - name: <git_repo>  
  - target: /<user>/.password-store  
  - identity: <location_of_ssh_private_key>  
  - require:  
    - cmd: load_private_gpg_key
```

Install pass binary

```python
pass:  
pkg.installed
```

```python
salt.renderers.pass.render(pass_info, saltenv='base', sls='', argline='', **kwargs)
```

Fetch secret from pass based on pass_path

```python
commom_packages:  
pkg.installed:  
  - pkgs:  
    - curl  
    - vim
```

translates to:

```python
{'common_packages': {'pkg.installed': [{'pkgs': ['curl', 'vim']}]}}
```

In this module, a few objects are defined for you, giving access to Salt’s execution functions, grains, pillar, etc. They are:

- **__salt__** - *Execution functions* (i.e. `__salt__['test.echo']('foo')`)
- **__grains__** - *Grains* (i.e. `__grains__['os']`)
- **__pillar__** - *Pillar data* (i.e. `__pillar__['foo']`)
- **__opts__** - *Minion configuration options*
- **__env__** - The effective salt fileserver environment (i.e. `base`). Also referred to as a "saltenv". **__env__** should not be modified in a pure python SLS file. To use a different environment, the environment should be set when executing the state. This can be done in a couple different ways:
  - Using the saltenv argument on the salt CLI (i.e. `salt '*' state.sls foo.bar.baz saltenv=env_name`).
  - By adding a saltenv argument to an individual state within the SLS file. In other words, adding a line like this to the state's data structure: `{'saltenv': 'env_name'}`
- **__sls__** - The SLS path of the file. For example, if the root of the base environment is `/srv/salt`, and the SLS file is `/srv/salt/foo/bar/baz.sls`, then **__sls__** in that file will be `foo.bar.baz`.

---

3.25. Renderers
When writing a reactor SLS file the global context data (same as context {{ data }} for states written with Jinja + YAML) is available. The following YAML + Jinja state declaration:

```yaml
{% if data['id'] == 'mysql1' %}
  highstate_run:
    local.state.apply:
      - tgt: mysql1
{% endif %}
```

translates to:

```python
if data['id'] == 'mysql1':
  return {'highstate_run': {'local.state.apply': [{'tgt': 'mysql1']}}}
```

**Full Example**

```python
#!py

def run():
    config = {}

    if __grains__['os'] == 'Ubuntu':
        user = 'ubuntu'
        group = 'ubuntu'
        home = '/home/{}'.format(user)
    else:
        user = 'root'
        group = 'root'
        home = '/root/

    config['s3cmd'] = {
        'pkg': [
            'installed',
            {'name': 's3cmd'},
        ],
    }

    config[home + '/.s3cfg'] = {
        'file.managed': [
            {'source': 'salt://s3cfg/templates/s3cfg'},
            {'template': 'jinja'},
            {'user': user},
            {'group': group},
            {'mode': 600},
            {'context': {
                'aws_key': __pillar__['AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID'],
                'aws_secret_key': __pillar__['AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY'],
            }},
        ],
    }

    return config
```

```python
salt.renderers.py.render(template, saltenv='base', sls='', tmplpath=None, **kws)
```

Render the python module’s components
Return type  string

salt.renderers.pydsl

A Python-based DSL

maintainer  Jack Kuan <kjkuan@gmail.com>
maturity  new
platform  all

The pydsl renderer allows one to author salt formulas (.sls files) in pure Python using a DSL that’s easy to write and easy to read. Here’s an example:

```python
#!/pydsl
apache = state('apache')
apache.pkg.installed()
apache.service.running()
state('/var/www/index.html') \
  .file('managed', 
      source='salt://webserver/index.html') \
  .require(pkg='apache')
```

Notice that any Python code is allow in the file as it’s really a Python module, so you have the full power of Python at your disposal. In this module, a few objects are defined for you, including the usual (with __ added) __salt__ dictionary, __grains__, __pillar__, __opts__, __env__, and __sls__, plus a few more:

- __file__  local file system path to the sls module.
- __pydsl__  Salt PyDSL object, useful for configuring DSL behavior per sls rendering.
- include  Salt PyDSL function for creating Include declaration's.
- extend  Salt PyDSL function for creating Extend declaration's.
- state  Salt PyDSL function for creating ID declaration's.

A state ID declaration is created with a state(id) function call. Subsequent state(id) call with the same id returns the same object. This singleton access pattern applies to all declaration objects created with the DSL.

```python
state('example')
assert state('example') is state('example')
assert state('example').cmd is state('example').cmd
assert state('example').cmd.running is state('example').cmd.running
```

The id argument is optional. If omitted, an UUID will be generated and used as the id.

state(id) returns an object under which you can create a State declaration object by accessing an attribute named after any state module available in Salt.
Then, a Function declaration object can be created from a State declaration object by one of the following two ways:

1. by calling a method named after the state function on the State declaration object.
   
   ```
   state('example').file.managed(...)
   ```

2. by directly calling the attribute named for the State declaration, and supplying the state function name as the first argument.
   
   ```
   state('example').file('managed', ...)
   ```

With either way of creating a Function declaration object, any Function arg declaration's can be passed as keyword arguments to the call. Subsequent calls of a Function declaration will update the arg declarations.

```
state('example').file('managed', source='salt://webserver/index.html')
state('example').file.managed(source='salt://webserver/index.html')
```

As a shortcut, the special name argument can also be passed as the first or second positional argument depending on the first or second way of calling the State declaration object. In the following two examples ls -la is the name argument.

```
state('example').cmd.run('ls -la', cwd='/')
state('example').cmd('run', 'ls -la', cwd='/')
```

Finally, a Requisite declaration object with its Requisite reference's can be created by invoking one of the requisite methods (see State Requisites) on either a Function declaration object or a State declaration object. The return value of a requisite call is also a Function declaration object, so you can chain several requisite calls together.

Arguments to a requisite call can be a list of State declaration objects and/or a set of keyword arguments whose names are state modules and values are IDs of ID declaration's or names of Name declaration's.

```python
apache2 = state('apache2')
apache2.pkg.installed()
state('libapache2-mod-wsgi').pkg.installed()

# you can call requisites on function declaration
apache2.service.running() \
    .require(apache2.pkg, \
              pkg='libapache2-mod-wsgi') \n    .watch(file='/etc/apache2/httpd.conf')

# or you can call requisites on state declaration.
# this actually creates an anonymous function declaration object
# to add the requisites.
apache2.service.require(state('libapache2-mod-wsgi').pkg, \n                          pkg='apache2') \ 
                          .watch(file='/etc/apache2/httpd.conf')

# we still need to set the name of the function declaration.
apache2.service.running()
```

Include declaration objects can be created with the include function, while Extend declaration objects can be created with the extend function, whose arguments are just Function declaration objects.
The `include` function, by default, causes the included sls file to be rendered as soon as the `include` function is called. It returns a list of rendered module objects; sls files not rendered with the pydsl renderer return `None`'s. This behavior creates no `Include declaration`s in the resulting high state data structure.

```python
import types

# including multiple sls returns a list.
_, mod = include('a-non-pydsl-sls', 'a-pydsl-sls')

assert _ is None
assert isinstance(slsmods[1], types.ModuleType)

# including a single sls returns a single object
mod = include('a-pydsl-sls')

# myfunc is a function that calls state(...) to create more states.
mod.myfunc(1, 2, "three")
```

Notice how you can define a reusable function in your pydsl sls module and then call it via the module returned by `include`.

It’s still possible to do late includes by passing the `delayed=True` keyword argument to `include`.

```python
include('edit.vim', 'http.server', delayed=True)
```

Above will just create a `Include declaration` in the rendered result, and such call always returns `None`.

**Special integration with the `cmd` state**

Taking advantage of rendering a Python module, PyDSL allows you to declare a state that calls a pre-defined Python function when the state is executed.

```python
greeting = "hello world"

def helper(something, *args, **kws):
    print greeting  # hello world
    print something, args, kws  # test123 ['a', 'b', 'c'] {'x': 1, 'y': 2}

state().cmd.call(helper, "test123", 'a', 'b', 'c', x=1, y=2)
```

The `cmd.call` state function takes care of calling our `helper` function with the arguments we specified in the states, and translates the return value of our function into a structure expected by the state system. See `salt.states.cmd.call()` for more information.

**Implicit ordering of states**

Salt states are explicitly ordered via `Requisite declaration`s. However, with `pydsl` it’s possible to let the renderer track the order of creation for `Function declaration` objects, and implicitly add `require` requisites for your states to enforce the ordering. This feature is enabled by setting the `ordered` option on `__pydsl__`.

**Note:** this feature is only available if your minions are using Python >= 2.7.
include('some.sls.file')

A = state('A').cmd.run(cwd='/var/tmp')
extend(A)
__pydsl__.set(ordered=True)

for i in range(10):
    i = six.text_type(i)
    state(i).cmd.run('echo ' + i, cwd='/')
state('1').cmd.run('echo one')
state('2').cmd.run(name='echo two')

Notice that the ordered option needs to be set after any extend calls. This is to prevent pydsl from tracking the creation of a state function that’s passed to an extend call.

Above example should create states from 0 to 9 that will output 0, one, two, 3, … 9, in that order.

It’s important to know that pydsl tracks the creations of Function declaration objects, and automatically adds a require requisite to a Function declaration object that requires the last Function declaration object created before it in the sls file.

This means later calls (perhaps to update the function’s Function arg declaration) to a previously created function declaration will not change the order.

**Render time state execution**

When Salt processes a salt formula file, the file is rendered to salt’s high state data representation by a renderer before the states can be executed. In the case of the pydsl renderer, the .sls file is executed as a python module as it is being rendered which makes it easy to execute a state at render time. In pydsl, executing one or more states at render time can be done by calling a configured ID declaration object.

```python
#!pydsl
s = state() # save for later invocation
# configure it
s.cmd.run('echo at render time', cwd='/')
s.file.managed('target.txt', source='salt://source.txt')

s() # execute the two states now
```

Once an ID declaration is called at render time it is detached from the sls module as if it was never defined.

**Note:** If implicit ordering is enabled (i.e., via __pydsl__.set(ordered=True)) then the first invocation of a ID declaration object must be done before a new Function declaration is created.

**Integration with the stateconf renderer**

The salt.renderers.stateconf renderer offers a few interesting features that can be leveraged by the pydsl renderer. In particular, when using with the pydsl renderer, we are interested in stateconf’s sls namespaces feature (via dot-prefixed id declarations), as well as, the automatic start and goal states generation.

Now you can use pydsl with stateconf like this:
#!/pydsl|stateconf -ps
include('xxx', 'yyy')

# ensure that states in xxx run BEFORE states in this file.
extend(state('.start').stateconf.require(stateconf='xxx::goal'))

# ensure that states in yyy run AFTER states in this file.
extend(state('.goal').stateconf.require_in(stateconf='yyy::start'))

__pydsl__.set(ordered=True)
...

-s enables the generation of a stateconf start state, and -p lets us pipe high state data rendered by pydsl to stateconf. This example shows that by require-ing or require_in-ing the included sls' start or goal states, it’s possible to ensure that the included sls files can be made to execute before or after a state in the including sls file.

**Importing custom Python modules**

To use a custom Python module inside a PyDSL state, place the module somewhere that it can be loaded by the Salt loader, such as _modules in the /srv/salt directory.

Then, copy it to any minions as necessary by using saltutil.sync_modules.

To import into a PyDSL SLS, one must bypass the Python importer and insert it manually by getting a reference from Python’s sys.modules dictionary.

For example:

```python
#!/pydsl|stateconf -ps
def main():
    my_mod = sys.modules['salt.loaded.ext.module.my_mod']

salt.renderers.pydsl.render(template, saltenv='base', sls='', tmplpath=None, rendered_sls=None, **kws)

salt.renderers.pyobjects

Python renderer that includes a Pythonic Object based interface

maintainer  Evan Borgstrom <evan@borgstrom.ca>

Let's take a look at how you use pyobjects in a state file. Here's a quick example that ensures the /tmp directory is in the correct state.

```bash
#!/pyobjects
File.managed("/tmp", user='root', group='root', mode='1777')
```

Nice and Pythonic!

By using the "shebang" syntax to switch to the pyobjects renderer we can now write our state data using an object based interface that should feel at home to python developers. You can import any module and do anything that you’d like (with caution, importing sqlalchmy, django or other large frameworks has not been tested yet). Using
the pyobjects renderer is exactly the same as using the built-in Python renderer with the exception that pyobjects provides you with an object based interface for generating state data.

Creating state data

Pyobjects takes care of creating an object for each of the available states on the minion. Each state is represented by an object that is the CamelCase version of its name (i.e. File, Service, User, etc), and these objects expose all of their available state functions (i.e. File.managed, Service.running, etc).

The name of the state is split based upon underscores (_), then each part is capitalized and finally the parts are joined back together.

Some examples:

- postgres_user becomes PostgresUser
- ssh_known_hosts becomes SshKnownHosts

Context Managers and requisites

How about something a little more complex. Here we’re going to get into the core of how to use pyobjects to write states.

```python
#!pyobjects
with Pkg.installed("nginx"):  # some-other-package is defined in some other state file
    Service.running("nginx", enable=True)
    with Service("nginx", "watch_in"):
        File.managed("/etc/nginx/conf.d/mysite.conf",
                     owner='root', group='root', mode='0444',
                     source='salt://nginx/mysite.conf')

    File.managed("/etc/nginx/conf.d/mysite.conf",
                 owner='root', group='root', mode='0444',
                 source='salt://nginx/mysite.conf',
                 watch_in=Service("nginx"))
```

The objects that are returned from each of the magic method calls are setup to be used a Python context managers (with) and when you use them as such all declarations made within the scope will automatically use the enclosing state as a requisite!

The above could have also been written use direct requisite statements as.

```python
#!pyobjects
Pkg.installed("nginx")
Service.running("nginx", enable=True, require=Pkg("nginx"))
File.managed("/etc/nginx/conf.d/mysite.conf",
             owner='root', group='root', mode='0444',
             source='salt://nginx/mysite.conf',
             watch_in=Service("nginx"))
```

You can use the direct requisite statement for referencing states that are generated outside of the current file.

```python
#!pyobjects
Pkg.installed("nginx", require=Pkg("some-other-package"))
```

The last thing that direct requisites provide is the ability to select which of the SaltStack requisites you want to use (require, require_in, watch, watch_in, use & use_in) when using the requisite as a context manager.
The above example would cause all declarations inside the scope of the context manager to automatically have their `watch_in` set to `Service("my-service")`.

Including and Extending

To include other states use the `include()` function. It takes one name per state to include. To extend another state use the `extend()` function on the name when creating a state.

```pyobjects
include('http', 'ssh')
Service.running(extend('apache'),
    watch=[File('/etc/httpd/extra/httpd-vhosts.conf')])
```

Importing from other state files

Like any Python project that grows you will likely reach a point where you want to create reusability in your state tree and share objects between state files, Map Data (described below) is a perfect example of this.

To facilitate this Python's `import` statement has been augmented to allow for a special case when working with a Salt state tree. If you specify a Salt url (`salt://...`) as the target for importing from then the pyobjects renderer will take care of fetching the file for you, parsing it with all of the pyobjects features available and then place the requested objects in the global scope of the template being rendered.

This works for all types of import statements; `import X`, `from X import Y`, and `from X import Y as Z`.

```pyobjects
import salt://myfile.sls
from salt://something/data.sls import Object
from salt://something/data.sls import Object as Other
```

See the Map Data section for a more practical use.

Caveats:

- Imported objects are ALWAYS put into the global scope of your template, regardless of where your import statement is.

Salt object

In the spirit of the object interface for creating state data pyobjects also provides a simple object interface to the `__salt__` object.

A function named `salt` exists in scope for your sls files and will dispatch its attributes to the `__salt__` dictionary. The following lines are functionally equivalent:
Pillar, grain, mine & config data

Pyobjects provides shortcut functions for calling `pillar.get`, `grains.get`, `mine.get` & `config.get` on the `__salt__` object. This helps maintain the readability of your state files.

Each type of data can be access by a function of the same name: `pillar()`, `grains()`, `mine()` and `config()`.

The following pairs of lines are functionally equivalent:

```python
#!pyobjects
value = pillar('foo:bar:baz', 'qux')
value = __salt__['pillar.get']('foo:bar:baz', 'qux')
value = grains('pkg:apache')
value = __salt__['grains.get']('pkg:apache')
value = mine('os: Fedora', 'network.interfaces', 'grain')
value = __salt__['mine.get']('os: Fedora', 'network.interfaces', 'grain')
value = config('foo:bar:baz', 'qux')
value = __salt__['config.get']('foo:bar:baz', 'qux')
```

Map Data

When building complex states or formulas you often need a way of building up a map of data based on grain data. The most common use of this is tracking the package and service name differences between distributions.

To build map data using pyobjects we provide a class named `Map` that you use to build your own classes with inner classes for each set of values for the different grain matches.

```python
#!pyobjects
class Samba(Map):
    merge = 'samba:lookup'
    # NOTE: priority is new to 2017.7.0
    priority = ('os_family', 'os')

class Ubuntu:
    __grain__ = 'os'
    service = 'smbd'

class Debian:
    server = 'samba'
    client = 'samba-client'
    service = 'samba'

class RHEL:
    __match__ = 'RedHat'
```

(continues on next page)
server = 'samba'
client = 'samba'
service = 'smb'

Note: By default, the os_family grain will be used as the target for matching. This can be overridden by specifying a __grain__ attribute.

If a __match__ attribute is defined for a given class, then that value will be matched against the targeted grain, otherwise the class name’s value will be be matched.

Given the above example, the following is true:

1. Minions with an os_family of Debian will be assigned the attributes defined in the Debian class.
2. Minions with an os grain of Ubuntu will be assigned the attributes defined in the Ubuntu class.
3. Minions with an os_family grain of RedHat will be assigned the attributes defined in the RHEL class.

That said, sometimes a minion may match more than one class. For instance, in the above example, Ubuntu minions will match both the Debian and Ubuntu classes, since Ubuntu has an os_family grain of Debian and an os grain of Ubuntu. As of the 2017.7.0 release, the order is dictated by the order of declaration, with classes defined later overriding earlier ones. Additionally, 2017.7.0 adds support for explicitly defining the ordering using an optional attribute called priority.

Given the above example, os_family matches will be processed first, with os matches processed after. This would have the effect of assigning smbd as the service attribute on Ubuntu minions. If the priority item was not defined, or if the order of the items in the priority tuple were reversed, Ubuntu minions would have a service attribute of samba, since os_family matches would have been processed second.

To use this new data you can import it into your state file and then access your attributes. To access the data in the map you simply access the attribute name on the base class that is extending Map. Assuming the above Map was in the file samba/map.sls, you could do the following.

```python
#!pyobjects
from salt://samba/map.sls import Samba

with Pkg.installed("samba", names=[Samba.server, Samba.client]):
    Service.running("samba", name=Samba.service)
```

class salt.renderers.pyobjects.PyobjectsModule(name, attrs)

This provides a wrapper for bare imports.

salt.renderers.pyobjects.load_states()

This loads our states into the salt __context__

salt.renderers.pyobjects.render(template, saltenv='base', sls='', salt_data=True, **kwargs)

salt.renderers.stateconf

maintainer Jack Kuan <kjkuan@gmail.com>
maturity new
platform all
This module provides a custom renderer that processes a salt file with a specified templating engine (e.g. Jinja) and a chosen data renderer (e.g. YAML), extracts arguments for any `stateconf.set` state, and provides the extracted arguments (including Salt-specific args, such as `require`, etc) as template context. The goal is to make writing reusable/parameterized salt files easier and cleaner.

To use this renderer, either set it as the default renderer via the `renderer` option in master/minion's config, or use the shebang line in each individual sls file, like so: `#!stateconf`. Note, due to the way this renderer works, it must be specified as the first renderer in a render pipeline. That is, you cannot specify `#!mako|yaml|stateconf`, for example. Instead, you specify them as renderer arguments: `#!stateconf mako . yaml`.

Here's a list of features enabled by this renderer.

- Prefixes any state id (declaration or reference) that starts with a dot (.) to avoid duplicated state ids when the salt file is included by other salt files.

  For example, in the `salt://some/file.sls`, a state id such as `.sls_params` will be turned into `some.file::sls_params`. Example:

  ```
  #!stateconf yaml . jinja
  .vim:
  pkg.installed
  ```

  Above will be translated into:

  ```
  some.file::vim:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: vim
  ```

  Notice how that if a state under a dot-prefixed state id has no `name` argument then one will be added automatically by using the state id with the leading dot stripped off.

  The leading dot trick can be used with extending state ids as well, so you can include relatively and extend relatively. For example, when extending a state in `salt://some/other_file.sls`, e.g:

  ```
  #!stateconf yaml . jinja
  include:
    - .file
  extend:
    .file::sls_params:
      stateconf.set:
        - name1: something
  ```

  Above will be pre-processed into:

  ```
  include:
    - some.file
  extend:
    some.file::sls_params:
      stateconf.set:
        - name1: something
  ```

- Adds a `sls_dir` context variable that expands to the directory containing the rendering salt file. So, you can write `salt:///{{sls_dir}}/...` to reference templates files used by your salt file.

- Recognizes the special state function, `stateconf.set`, that configures a default list of named arguments usable within the template context of the salt file. Example:
This even works with `include + extend` so that you can override the default configured arguments by including the salt file and then extend the `stateconf.set` states that come from the included salt file. *(IMPORTANT: Both the included and the extending sls files must use the stateconf renderer for this "extend" to work!)*

Notice that the end of configuration marker (`# --- end of state config ---`) is needed to separate the use of `stateconf.set` form the rest of your salt file. The regex that matches such marker can be configured via the `stateconf_end_marker` option in your master or minion config file.

Sometimes, it is desirable to set a default argument value that’s based on earlier arguments in the same `stateconf.set`. For example, it may be tempting to do something like this:

```yaml
#!stateconf yaml . jinja

.slim_params:
  stateconf.set:
    - name1: value1
    - name2: value2
    - name3:
      - value1
      - value2
      - value3
    - require_in:
      - cmd: output

# --- end of state config ---

.output:
  cmd.run:
    - name: |
      echo 'name1={{sls_params.name1}}
      name2={{sls_params.name2}}
      name3[1]={{sls_params.name3[1]}}
      ',
```

However, this won’t work. It can however be worked around like so:

```yaml
#!stateconf yaml . jinja

.apache:
  stateconf.set:
    - host: localhost
    - port: 1234
    - url: 'http://{{host}}:{{port}}/'

# --- end of state config ---

.test:
  cmd.run:
    - name: echo '{{apache.url}}'
    - cwd: /
```

(continues on next page)
• Adds support for relative include and exclude of .sls files. Example:

```yaml
## stateconf.yaml

include:
  - .apache
  - .db.mysql
  - ..app.django

exclude:
  - .sls: .users
```

If the above is written in a salt file at `salt://some/where.sls` then it will include `salt://some/apache.sls`, `salt://some/db/mysql.sls`, and `salt://app/django.sls`, and exclude `salt://some/users.ssl`. Actually, it does that by rewriting the above `include` and `exclude` into:

```yaml
include:
  - some.apache
  - some.db.mysql
  - app.django

exclude:
  - .sls: some.users
```

• Optionally (enabled by default, `disable` via the `-G` renderer option, e.g. in the shebang line: `#!stateconf -G`), generates a `stateconf.set` goal state (state id named as `.goal` by default, configurable via the master/minion config option, `stateconf_goal_state`) that requires all other states in the salt file. Note, the `.goal` state id is subject to dot-prefix rename rule mentioned earlier.

Such goal state is intended to be required by some state in an including salt file. For example, in your webapp salt file, if you include a sls file that is supposed to setup Tomcat, you might want to make sure that all states in the Tomcat sls file will be executed before some state in the webapp sls file.

• Optionally (enable via the `-o` renderer option, e.g. in the shebang line: `#!stateconf -o`), orders the states in a sls file by adding a `require` requisite to each state such that every state requires the state defined just before it. The order of the states here is the order they are defined in the sls file. (Note: this feature is only available if your minions are using Python >= 2.7. For Python2.6, it should also work if you install the `ordereddict` module from PyPI)

By enabling this feature, you are basically agreeing to author your sls files in a way that gives up the explicit (or implicit?) ordering imposed by the use of `require`, `watch`, `require_in` or `watch_in` requisites, and instead, you rely on the order of states you define in the sls files. This may or may not be a better way for you. However, if there are many states defined in a sls file, then it tends to be easier to see the order they will be executed with this feature.

You are still allowed to use all the requisites, with a few restrictions. You cannot `require` or `watch` a state
defined after the current state. Similarly, in a state, you cannot require_in or watch_in a state defined before it. Breaking any of the two restrictions above will result in a state loop. The renderer will check for such incorrect uses if this feature is enabled.

Additionally, names declarations cannot be used with this feature because the way they are compiled into low states make it impossible to guarantee the order in which they will be executed. This is also checked by the renderer. As a workaround for not being able to use names, you can achieve the same effect, by generate your states with the template engine available within your sls file.

Finally, with the use of this feature, it becomes possible to easily make an included sls file execute all its states after some state (say, with id X) in the including sls file. All you have to do is to make state, X, require_in the first state defined in the included sls file.

When writing sls files with this renderer, one should avoid using what can be defined in a name argument of a state as the state’s id. That is, avoid writing states like this:

```
/path/to/some/file:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://some/file

cp /path/to/some/file file2:
  cmd.run:
    - cwd: /
    - require:
      - file: /path/to/some/file
```

Instead, define the state id and the name argument separately for each state. Also, the ID should be something meaningful and easy to reference within a requisite (which is a good habit anyway, and such extra indirection would also makes the sls file easier to modify later). Thus, the above states should be written like this:

```
add-some-file:
  file.managed:
    - name: /path/to/some/file
    - source: salt://some/file

copy-files:
  cmd.run:
    - name: cp /path/to/some/file file2
    - cwd: /
    - require:
      - file: add-some-file
```

Moreover, when referencing a state from a requisite, you should reference the state’s id plus the state name rather than the state name plus its name argument. (Yes, in the above example, you can actually require the file: /path/to/some/file, instead of the file: add-some-file). The reason is that this renderer will re-write or rename state id’s and their references for state id’s prefixed with .. So, if you reference name then there’s no way to reliably rewrite such reference.

```
salt.renderers.wempy

salt.renderers.wempy.render(template_file, saltenv=’base’, sls=”, argline=”, context=None, **kws)
  Render the data passing the functions and grains into the rendering system
  Return type string
```
Understanding YAML

The default renderer for SLS files is the YAML renderer. YAML is a markup language with many powerful features. However, Salt uses a small subset of YAML that maps over very commonly used data structures, like lists and dictionaries. It is the job of the YAML renderer to take the YAML data structure and compile it into a Python data structure for use by Salt.

Though YAML syntax may seem daunting and terse at first, there are only three very simple rules to remember when writing YAML for SLS files.

**Rule One: Indentation**

YAML uses a fixed indentation scheme to represent relationships between data layers. Salt requires that the indentation for each level consists of exactly two spaces. Do not use tabs.

**Rule Two: Colons**

Python dictionaries are, of course, simply key-value pairs. Users from other languages may recognize this data type as hashes or associative arrays.

Dictionary keys are represented in YAML as strings terminated by a trailing colon. Values are represented by either a string following the colon, separated by a space:

```
my_key: my_value
```

In Python, the above maps to:

```
{"my_key": "my_value"}
```

Dictionaries can be nested:

```
first_level_dict_key:
  second_level_dict_key: value_in_second_level_dict
```

And in Python:

```
{"first_level_dict_key": {"second_level_dict_key": 'value_in_second_level_dict' }}
```

**Rule Three: Dashes**

To represent lists of items, a single dash followed by a space is used. Multiple items are a part of the same list as a function of their having the same level of indentation.

```
- list_value_one
- list_value_two
- list_value_three
```

Lists can be the value of a key-value pair. This is quite common in Salt:
my_dictionary:
- list_value_one
- list_value_two
- list_value_three

Reference

YAML Renderer for Salt

For YAML usage information see Understanding YAML.

salt.renderers.yaml.get_yaml_loader(argline)

Return the ordered dict yaml loader

salt.renderers.yaml.render(yaml_data, saltenv='base', sls=': argline: '', **kws)

Accepts YAML as a string or as a file object and runs it through the YAML parser.

Return type A Python data structure

salt.renderers.yamlex

YAMLEX renderer is a replacement of the YAML renderer. It’s 100% YAML with a pinch of Salt magic:

- All mappings are automatically OrderedDict
- All strings are automatically str obj
- data aggregation with !aggregation yaml tag, based on the salt.utils.aggregation module.
- data aggregation over documents for pillar

Instructed aggregation within the !aggregation and the !reset tags:

```yaml
#!yamlex
foo: !aggregate first
foo: !aggregate second
bar: !aggregate {first: foo}
bar: !aggregate {second: bar}
baz: !aggregate 42
qux: !aggregate default
!reset qux: !aggregate my custom data
```

is roughly equivalent to

```yaml
foo: [first, second]
bar: {first: foo, second: bar}
baz: [42]
qux: [my custom data]
```

Reference

salt.renderers.yamlex.render(sls_data, saltenv='base', sls=': argline: '', **kws)

Accepts YAML_EX as a string or as a file object and runs it through the YAML_EX parser.

Return type A Python data structure
This section describes the fundamental components and concepts that you need to understand to use Salt.

### 4.1 Grains

Salt comes with an interface to derive information about the underlying system. This is called the grains interface, because it presents salt with grains of information. Grains are collected for the operating system, domain name, IP address, kernel, OS type, memory, and many other system properties.

The grains interface is made available to Salt modules and components so that the right salt minion commands are automatically available on the right systems.

Grain data is relatively static, though if system information changes (for example, if network settings are changed), or if a new value is assigned to a custom grain, grain data is refreshed.

**Note:** Grains resolve to lowercase letters. For example, FOO, and foo target the same grain.

#### 4.1.1 Listing Grains

Available grains can be listed by using the 'grains.ls' module:

```
salt '*' grains.ls
```

Grains data can be listed by using the 'grains.items' module:

```
salt '*' grains.items
```

#### 4.1.2 Using grains in a state

To use a grain in a state you can access it via `{{ grains['key'] }}`.

#### 4.1.3 Grains in the Minion Config

Grains can also be statically assigned within the minion configuration file. Just add the option `grains` and pass options to it:
grains:
  roles:
    - webserver
    - memcache
  deployment: datacenter4
  cabinet: 13
  cab_u: 14-15

Then status data specific to your servers can be retrieved via Salt, or used inside of the State system for matching. It also makes targeting, in the case of the example above, simply based on specific data about your deployment.

4.1.4 Grains in /etc/salt/grains

If you do not want to place your custom static grains in the minion config file, you can also put them in /etc/salt/grains on the minion. They are configured in the same way as in the above example, only without a top-level grains: key:

Note: Grains in /etc/salt/grains are ignored if you specify the same grains in the minion config.

Note: Grains are static, and since they are not often changed, they will need a grains refresh when they are updated. You can do this by calling: salt minion saltutil.refresh_modules

Note: You can equally configure static grains for Proxy Minions. As multiple Proxy Minion processes can run on the same machine, you need to index the files using the Minion ID, under /etc/salt/proxy.d/<minion ID>/grains. For example, the grains for the Proxy Minion router1 can be defined under /etc/salt/proxy.d/router1/grains, while the grains for the Proxy Minion switch7 can be put in /etc/salt/proxy.d/switch7/grains.

4.1.5 Matching Grains in the Top File

With correctly configured grains on the Minion, the top file used in Pillar or during Highstate can be made very efficient. For example, consider the following configuration:

'roles:webserver':
  - match: grain
  - state0

'roles:memcache':
  - match: grain
  - state1
  - state2
For this example to work, you would need to have defined the grain role for the minions you wish to match.

### 4.1.6 Writing Grains

The grains are derived by executing all of the "public" functions (i.e. those which do not begin with an underscore) found in the modules located in the Salt’s core grains code, followed by those in any custom grains modules. The functions in a grains module must return a Python dictionary, where the dictionary keys are the names of grains, and each key's value is that value for that grain.

Custom grains modules should be placed in a subdirectory named _grains located under the file_roots specified by the master config file. The default path would be /srv/salt/_grains. Custom grains modules will be distributed to the minions when state.highstate is run, or by executing the saltutil.sync_grains or saltutil.sync_all functions.

Grains modules are easy to write, and (as noted above) only need to return a dictionary. For example:

```python
def yourfunction():
    # initialize a grains dictionary
    grains = {}
    # Some code for logic that sets grains like
    grains['yourcustomgrain'] = True
    grains['anothergrain'] = 'somevalue'
    return grains
```

The name of the function does not matter and will not factor into the grains data at all; only the keys/values returned become part of the grains.

**When to Use a Custom Grain**

Before adding new grains, consider what the data is and remember that grains should (for the most part) be static data.

If the data is something that is likely to change, consider using Pillar or an execution module instead. If it’s a simple set of key/value pairs, pillar is a good match. If compiling the information requires that system commands be run, then putting this information in an execution module is likely a better idea.

Good candidates for grains are data that is useful for targeting minions in the top file or the Salt CLI. The name and data structure of the grain should be designed to support many platforms, operating systems or applications. Also, keep in mind that Jinja templating in Salt supports referencing pillar data as well as invoking functions from execution modules, so there’s no need to place information in grains to make it available to Jinja templates. For example:

```text
...  ...
{{ salt['module.function_name']('argument_1', 'argument_2') }}
{{ pillar['my_pillar_key'] }}
...  ...
```

**Warning:** Custom grains will not be available in the top file until after the first highstate. To make custom grains available on a minion’s first highstate, it is recommended to use this example to ensure that the custom grains are synced when the minion starts.
Loading Custom Grains

If you have multiple functions specifying grains that are called from a `main` function, be sure to prepend grain function names with an underscore. This prevents Salt from including the loaded grains from the grain functions in the final grain data structure. For example, consider this custom grain file:

```python
#!/usr/bin/env python
def _my_custom_grain():
    my_grain = {'foo': 'bar', 'hello': 'world'}
    return my_grain

def main():
    # initialize a grains dictionary
grains = {}
grains['my_grains'] = _my_custom_grain()
return grains
```

The output of this example renders like so:

```
# salt-call --local grains.items
local:  
    <Snipped for brevity>
    my_grains:
    <Snipped for brevity>
    foo:
        bar
    hello:
        world
```

However, if you don't prepend the `my_custom_grain` function with an underscore, the function will be rendered twice by Salt in the items output: once for the `my_custom_grain` call itself, and again when it is called in the `main` function:

```
# salt-call --local grains.items
local:
    <Snipped for brevity>
    foo:
        bar
    <Snipped for brevity>
    hello:
        world
    <Snipped for brevity>
    my_grains:
        <Snipped for brevity>
        foo:
            bar
        hello:
            world
```

4.1.7 Precedence

Core grains can be overridden by custom grains. As there are several ways of defining custom grains, there is an order of precedence which should be kept in mind when defining them. The order of evaluation is as follows:
1. Core grains.
2. Custom grains in `/etc/salt/grains`.
3. Custom grains in `/etc/salt/minion`.
4. Custom grain modules in `_grains` directory, synced to minions.

Each successive evaluation overrides the previous ones, so any grains defined by custom grains modules synced to minions that have the same name as a core grain will override that core grain. Similarly, grains from `/etc/salt/minion` override both core grains and custom grain modules, and grains in `_grains` will override any grains of the same name.

For custom grains, if the function takes an argument `grains`, then the previously rendered grains will be passed in. Because the rest of the grains could be rendered in any order, the only grains that can be relied upon to be passed in are core grains. This was added in the 2019.2.0 release.

### 4.1.8 Examples of Grains

The core module in the grains package is where the main grains are loaded by the Salt minion and provides the principal example of how to write grains:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/grains/core.py

### 4.1.9 Syncing Grains

Syncing grains can be done a number of ways, they are automatically synced when `state.highstate` is called, or (as noted above) the grains can be manually synced and reloaded by calling the `saltutil.sync_grains` or `saltutil.sync_all` functions.

---

**Note:** When the `grains_cache` is set to False, the grains dictionary is built and stored in memory on the minion. Every time the minion restarts or `saltutil.refresh_grains` is run, the grain dictionary is rebuilt from scratch.

### 4.2 Storing Static Data in the Pillar

Pillar is an interface for Salt designed to offer global values that can be distributed to minions. Pillar data is managed in a similar way as the Salt State Tree.

Pillar was added to Salt in version 0.9.8

---

**Note:** Storing sensitive data

Pillar data is compiled on the master. Additionally, pillar data for a given minion is only accessible by the minion for which it is targeted in the pillar configuration. This makes pillar useful for storing sensitive data specific to a particular minion.

### 4.2.1 Declaring the Master Pillar

The Salt Master server maintains a `pillar_roots` setup that matches the structure of the `file_roots` used in the Salt file server. Like `file_roots`, the `pillar_roots` option maps environments to directories. The pillar
data is then mapped to minions based on matchers in a top file which is laid out in the same way as the state top file.
Salt pillars can use the same matcher types as the standard top file.

conf_master:pillar_roots is configured just like file_roots. For example:

```
pillar_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/pillar
```

This example configuration declares that the base environment will be located in the /srv/pillar directory. It must not be in a subdirectory of the state tree.
The top file used matches the name of the top file used for States, and has the same structure:
/srv/pillar/top.sls

```
base:
  '*':
    - packages
```

In the above top file, it is declared that in the base environment, the glob matching all minions will have the pillar data found in the packages pillar available to it. Assuming the pillar_roots value of /srv/pillar taken from above, the packages pillar would be located at /srv/pillar/packages.sls.
Any number of matchers can be added to the base environment. For example, here is an expanded version of the Pillar top file stated above:
/srv/pillar/top.sls:

```
base:
  '*':
    - packages
  'web*':
    - vim
```

In this expanded top file, minions that match web* will have access to the /srv/pillar/packages.sls file, as well as the /srv/pillar/vim.sls file.
Another example shows how to use other standard top matching types to deliver specific salt pillar data to minions with different properties.
Here is an example using the grains matcher to target pillars to minions by their os grain:

```
devel:
  'os:Debian':
    - match: grain
    - servers
```

Pillar definitions can also take a keyword argument ignore_missing. When the value of ignore_missing is True, all errors for missing pillar files are ignored. The default value for ignore_missing is False.
Here is an example using the ignore_missing keyword parameter to ignore errors for missing pillar files:

```
base:
  '*':
    - servers
    - systems
    - ignore_missing: True
```
Assuming that the pillar servers exists in the fileserver backend and the pillar systems doesn’t, all pillar data from servers pillar is delivered to minions and no error for the missing pillar systems is noted under the key _errors in the pillar data delivered to minions.

Should the ignore_missing keyword parameter have the value False, an error for the missing pillar systems would produce the value Specified SLS 'servers' in environment 'base' is not available on the salt master under the key _errors in the pillar data delivered to minions.

/srv/pillar/packages.sls

{% if grains['os'] == 'RedHat' %}
apache: httpd
git: git
{% elif grains['os'] == 'Debian' %}
apache: apache2
git: git-core
{% endif %}

cOMPANY: Foo Industries

---

Important: See Is Targeting using Grain Data Secure? for important security information.

The above pillar sets two key/value pairs. If a minion is running RedHat, then the apache key is set to httpd and the git key is set to the value of git. If the minion is running Debian, those values are changed to apache2 and git-core respectively. All minions that have this pillar targeting to them via a top file will have the key of company with a value of Foo Industries.

Consequently this data can be used from within modules, renderers, State SLS files, and more via the shared pillar dictionary:

```python
apache:
    pkg.installed:
        - name: {{ pillar['apache'] }}

git:
    pkg.installed:
        - name: {{ pillar['git'] }}
```

Finally, the above states can utilize the values provided to them via Pillar. All pillar values targeted to a minion are available via the 'pillar' dictionary. As seen in the above example, Jinja substitution can then be utilized to access the keys and values in the Pillar dictionary.

Note that you cannot just list key/value-information in top.sls. Instead, target a minion to a pillar file and then list the keys and values in the pillar. Here is an example top file that illustrates this point:

```python
base:
    '*':
        - common_pillar
```

And the actual pillar file at '/srv/pillar/common_pillar.sls':

```python
foo: bar
boo: baz
```

Note: When working with multiple pillar environments, assuming that each pillar environment has its own top file, the jinja placeholder {{ saltenv }} can be used in place of the environment name:
Yes, this is {{ saltenv }}, and not {{ pillarenv }}. The reason for this is because the Pillar top files are parsed using some of the same code which parses top files when running states, so the pillar environment takes the place of {{ saltenv }} in the jinja context.

### 4.2.2 Dynamic Pillar Environments

If environment __env__ is specified in pillar_roots, all environments that are not explicitly specified in pillar_roots will map to the directories from __env__. This allows one to use dynamic git branch based environments for state/pillar files with the same file-based pillar applying to all environments. For example:

```yaml
pillar_roots:
  __env__:
    - /srv/pillar
ext_pillar:
  - git:
    - __env__ https://example.com/git-pillar.git
```

New in version 2017.7.5, 2018.3.1.

### 4.2.3 Pillar Namespace Flattening

The separate pillar SLS files all merge down into a single dictionary of key-value pairs. When the same key is defined in multiple SLS files, this can result in unexpected behavior if care is not taken to how the pillar SLS files are laid out.

For example, given a top.sls containing the following:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    - packages
    - services
```

with packages.sls containing:

```yaml
bind: bind9
```

and services.sls containing:

```yaml
bind: named
```

Then a request for the bind pillar key will only return named. The bind9 value will be lost, because services.sls was evaluated later.

**Note:** Pillar files are applied in the order they are listed in the top file. Therefore conflicting keys will be overwritten in a 'last one wins' manner! For example, in the above scenario conflicting key values in services will overwrite those in packages because it’s at the bottom of the list.
It can be better to structure your pillar files with more hierarchy. For example the `package.sls` file could be configured like so:

```yaml
packages:
  bind: bind9
```

This would make the `packages` pillar key a nested dictionary containing a `bind` key.

### 4.2.4 Pillar Dictionary Merging

If the same pillar key is defined in multiple pillar SLS files, and the keys in both files refer to nested dictionaries, then the content from these dictionaries will be recursively merged.

For example, keeping the `top.sls` the same, assume the following modifications to the pillar SLS files:

**packages.sls**:

```yaml
bind:
  package-name: bind9
  version: 9.9.5
```

**services.sls**:

```yaml
bind:
  port: 53
  listen-on: any
```

The resulting pillar dictionary will be:

```bash
$ salt-call pillar.get bind
local:
  ------
  listen-on:
    any
  package-name:
    bind9
  port:
    53
  version:
    9.9.5
```

Since both pillar SLS files contained a `bind` key which contained a nested dictionary, the pillar dictionary's `bind` key contains the combined contents of both SLS files' `bind` keys.

### 4.2.5 Including Other Pillars

New in version 0.16.0.

Pillar SLS files may include other pillar files, similar to State files. Two syntaxes are available for this purpose. The simple form simply includes the additional pillar as if it were part of the same file:

```yaml
include: 
  - users
```

The full include form allows two additional options – passing default values to the templating engine for the included pillar file as well as an optional key under which to nest the results of the included pillar.
include:
- users:
  defaults:
    sudo: ['bob', 'paul']
  key: users

With this form, the included file (users.sls) will be nested within the `users` key of the compiled pillar. Additionally, the `sudo` value will be available as a template variable to users.sls.

### 4.2.6 In-Memory Pillar Data vs. On-Demand Pillar Data

Since compiling pillar data is computationally expensive, the minion will maintain a copy of the pillar data in memory to avoid needing to ask the master to recompile and send it a copy of the pillar data each time pillar data is requested. This in-memory pillar data is what is returned by the `pillar.item`, `pillar.get`, and `pillar.raw` functions.

Also, for those writing custom execution modules, or contributing to Salt’s existing execution modules, the in-memory pillar data is available as the `__pillar__` dunder dictionary.

The in-memory pillar data is generated on minion start, and can be refreshed using the `saltutil.refresh_pillar` function:

```plaintext
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_pillar
```

This function triggers the minion to asynchronously refresh the in-memory pillar data and will always return `None`.

In contrast to in-memory pillar data, certain actions trigger pillar data to be compiled to ensure that the most up-to-date pillar data is available. These actions include:

- Running states
- Running `pillar.items`

Performing these actions will not refresh the in-memory pillar data. So, if pillar data is modified, and then states are run, the states will see the updated pillar data, but `pillar.item`, `pillar.get`, and `pillar.raw` will not see this data unless refreshed using `saltutil.refresh_pillar`.

### 4.2.7 How Pillar Environments Are Handled

When multiple pillar environments are used, the default behavior is for the pillar data from all environments to be merged together. The pillar dictionary will therefore contain keys from all configured environments.

The `pillarenv` minion config option can be used to force the minion to only consider pillar configuration from a single environment. This can be useful in cases where one needs to run states with alternate pillar data, either in a testing/QA environment or to test changes to the pillar data before pushing them live.

For example, assume that the following is set in the minion config file:

```plaintext
pillarenv: base
```

This would cause that minion to ignore all other pillar environments besides `base` when compiling the in-memory pillar data. Then, when running states, the `pillarenv` CLI argument can be used to override the minion’s `pillarenv` config value:

```plaintext
salt '*' state.apply mystates pillarenv=testing
```
The above command will run the states with pillar data sourced exclusively from the testing environment, without modifying the in-memory pillar data.

**Note:** When running states, the pillarenv CLI option does not require a pillarenv option to be set in the minion config file. When pillarenv is left unset, as mentioned above all configured environments will be combined. Running states with pillarenv=testing in this case would still restrict the states' pillar data to just that of the testing pillar environment.

Starting in the 2017.7.0 release, it is possible to pin the pillarenv to the effective saltenv, using the pillarenv_from_saltenv minion config option. When this is set to True, if a specific saltenv is specified when running states, the pillarenv will be the same. This essentially makes the following two commands equivalent:

```bash
salt '*' state.apply mystates saltenv=dev
salt '*' state.apply mystates saltenv=dev pillarenv=dev
```

However, if a pillarenv is specified, it will override this behavior. So, the following command will use the qa pillar environment but source the SLS files from the dev saltenv:

```bash
salt '*' state.apply mystates saltenv=dev pillarenv=qa
```

So, if a pillarenv is set in the minion config file, pillarenv_from_saltenv will be ignored, and passing a pillarenv on the CLI will temporarily override pillarenv_from_saltenv.

### 4.2.8 Viewing Pillar Data

To view pillar data, use the pillar execution module. This module includes several functions, each of them with their own use. These functions include:

- **pillar.item** - Retrieves the value of one or more keys from the in-memory pillar data.
- **pillar.items** - Compiles a fresh pillar dictionary and returns it, leaving the in-memory pillar data untouched. If pillar keys are passed to this function however, this function acts like **pillar.item** and returns their values from the in-memory pillar data.
- **pillar.raw** - Like **pillar.items**, it returns the entire pillar dictionary, but from the in-memory pillar data instead of compiling fresh pillar data.
- **pillar.get** - Described in detail below.

#### 4.2.9 The pillar.get Function

New in version 0.14.0.

The **pillar.get** function works much in the same way as the get method in a python dict, but with an enhancement: nested dictionaries can be traversed using a colon as a delimiter.

If a structure like this is in pillar:

```yaml
foo:
  bar:
    baz: qux
```

Extracting it from the raw pillar in an sls formula or file template is done this way:
Now, with the new `pillar.get` function the data can be safely gathered and a default can be set, allowing the template to fall back if the value is not available:

```{}

{{ salt['pillar.get']('foo:bar:baz', 'qux') }}
```

This makes handling nested structures much easier.

**Note:** `pillar.get()` vs `salt['pillar.get']()`

It should be noted that within templating, the `pillar` variable is just a dictionary. This means that calling `pillar.get()` inside of a template will just use the default dictionary `.get()` function which does not include the extra : delimiter functionality. It must be called using the above syntax (`salt['pillar.get']('foo:bar:baz', 'qux')`) to get the salt function, instead of the default dictionary behavior.

---

### 4.2.10 Setting Pillar Data at the Command Line

Pillar data can be set at the command line like the following example:

```
salt '*' state.apply pillar='{"cheese": "spam"}'
```

This will add a pillar key of `cheese` with its value set to `spam`.

**Note:** Be aware that when sending sensitive data via pillar on the command-line that the publication containing that data will be received by all minions and will not be restricted to the targeted minions. This may represent a security concern in some cases.

---

### 4.2.11 Pillar Encryption

Salt’s renderer system can be used to decrypt pillar data. This allows for pillar items to be stored in an encrypted state, and decrypted during pillar compilation.

#### Encrypted Pillar SLS

New in version 2017.7.0.

Consider the following pillar SLS file:

```yaml
secrets:
  vault:
    foo: |
    -----BEGIN PGP MESSAGE-----
    hQEMAw2B674HRhwSAQgAhTrN8NizwUv/VunVrqa4/X8t6EUulrnKhCseb8sZ54th
    W1Qz3K2Njl41kuHCQHKZVx/VoZY7zsddBIFvvoGgfj8+2wjkEDwFmFjGE4DEsS74
    ZLRFIFJC11b/O0A1qC9I+u745skQkU6EOKXqavmKMrKo3rv38ZCXDC470+i2/Hqrp7
    +KwGmaDO0422JGsKRM509D072r908KqmrPG9II1+Ub3yQS3dsdtqquPWmeIpamEHb
    VMDNQRjZseZ3yKC4kCwn3YQ6BF7qTHzG1VLLF5qOzuGI9VkyvIwMaLfMibriqY73
    zBpPsf6Bkp2+Y9qyzuveYMwSw40sE0uZL/PetqisWe9JGAWD/O+slQ2KRu9hNww06
```

(continues on next page)
When the pillar data is compiled, the results will be decrypted:

```bash
# salt myminion pillar.items

myminion:
    
    secrets:
        
        vault:
            
            bar:
                this was unencrypted already
            baz:
                rosebud
            foo:
                supersecret
            qux:
                - foo
                - bar
                - baz
```

Salt must be told what portions of the pillar data to decrypt. This is done using the `decrypt_pillar` config option:

```
4.2. Storing Static Data in the Pillar 401
```
The notation used to specify the pillar item(s) to be decrypted is the same as the one used in pillar.get function. If a different delimiter is needed, it can be specified using the decrypt_pillar_delimiter config option:

```
decrypt_pillar:
  - 'secrets|vault': gpg
```

The name of the renderer used to decrypt a given pillar item can be omitted, and if so it will fall back to the value specified by the decrypt_pillar_default config option, which defaults to gpg. So, the first example above could be rewritten as:

```
decrypt_pillar:
  - 'secrets:vault'!
```

### Encrypted Pillar Data on the CLI

New in version 2016.3.0.

The following functions support passing pillar data on the CLI via the pillar argument:

- `pillar.items`
- `state.apply`
- `state.highstate`
- `state.sls`

Triggerring decryption of this CLI pillar data can be done in one of two ways:

1. Using the `pillar_enc` argument:

   ```
   # salt myminion pillar.items pillar_enc=gpg pillar='{foo: "-----BEGIN PGP MESSAGE----
   \n   hQEMAw2B674HRhwSAQf+OvPqEdDoA2fk15I5dYUTDoj1yf/
   \n   pVolAma61U4v8Z1x
   \n   rdgksoAnFz99FEiFACsAGDEFDaZoVOxG80T8Lj+PnW4pVv00XmXHnY2KjV9zx8FLS\n   \n   nQxfvmhRR4
   \n   oZv2Hhxs7cnLiIoQ17C7n9nQ7iyb0KQzQMSZeilSMGr2abAHun\n   \n   mLzscrw4KMB+81Z0/
   \n   fbdP6g3bLWM3go3hSzStU9ovv7KR8rDJ11q0LENj3Wm8C\n   \n   nwTpbOB3kkIKMqiaJy3JFt5MCHrofyggwQL7cX1+tI+Ag/
   \n   Fbj9CTWrQ=\n   \n   -----END PGP MESSAGE-----"}'}

   The newlines in this example are specified using a literal \n. Newlines can be replaced with a literal \n using sed:

   ```
   $ echo -n bar | gpg --armor --trust-model always --encrypt -r user@domain.tld |
   \n   sed 'a;N;$!ba;s/\n/g'
   ```

   **Note:** Using pillar_enc will perform the decryption minion-side, so for this to work it will be necessary to set up the keyring in `/etc/salt/gpgkeys` on the minion just as one would typically do on the master. The easiest way to do this is to first export the keys from the master:

   ```
   # gpg --homedir /etc/salt/gpgkeys --export-secret-key -a user@domain.tld >/tmp/
   \n   keypair.gpg
   ```

   Then, copy the file to the minion, setup the keyring, and import:
The `--list-keys` command is run create a keyring in the newly-created directory.

Pillar data which is decrypted minion-side will still be securely transferred to the master, since the data sent between minion and master is encrypted with the master’s public key.

2. Use the `decrypt_pillar` option. This is less flexible in that the pillar key passed on the CLI must be pre-configured on the master, but it doesn’t require a keyring to be setup on the minion. One other caveat to this method is that pillar decryption on the master happens at the end of pillar compilation, so if the encrypted pillar data being passed on the CLI needs to be referenced by pillar or ext_pillar during pillar compilation, it must be decrypted minion-side.

### Adding New Renderers for Decryption

Those looking to add new renderers for decryption should look at the `gpg` renderer for an example of how to do so. The function that performs the decryption should be recursive and be able to traverse a mutable type such as a dictionary, and modify the values in-place.

Once the renderer has been written, `decrypt_pillar_renderers` should be modified so that Salt allows it to be used for decryption.

If the renderer is being submitted upstream to the Salt project, the renderer should be added in `salt/renderers/`. Additionally, the following should be done:

- Both occurrences of `decrypt_pillar_renderers` in `salt/config/__init__.py` should be updated to include the name of the new renderer so that it is included in the default value for this config option.
- The documentation for the `decrypt_pillar_renderers` config option in the master config file and minion config file should be updated to show the correct new default value.
- The commented example for the `decrypt_pillar_renderers` config option in the master config template should be updated to show the correct new default value.

### 4.2.12 Binary Data in the Pillar

Salt has partial support for binary pillar data.

**Note:** There are some situations (such as salt-ssh) where only text (ASCII or Unicode) is allowed.

The simplest way to embed binary data in your pillar is to make use of YAML's built-in binary data type, which requires base64 encoded data.

```
salt_pic: !!binary
  iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAAoAAAAKCAMAAAAElUESQAAACBjSFJNAA.../xhBQAACBjSFJNAAg...```

Then you can use it as a `contents_pillar` in a state:

```
/tmp/salt.png:
  file.managed:
    - contents_pillar: salt_pic
```
It is also possible to add ASCII-armored encrypted data to pillars, as mentioned in the Pillar Encryption section.

### 4.2.13 Master Config in Pillar

For convenience the data stored in the master configuration file can be made available in all minion’s pillars. This makes global configuration of services and systems very easy but may not be desired if sensitive data is stored in the master configuration. This option is disabled by default.

To enable the master config from being added to the pillar set `pillar_opts` to `True` in the minion config file:

```yaml
pillar_opts: True
```

### 4.2.14 Minion Config in Pillar

Minion configuration options can be set on pillars. Any option that you want to modify, should be in the first level of the pillars, in the same way you set the options in the config file. For example, to configure the MySQL root password to be used by MySQL Salt execution module, set the following pillar variable:

```yaml
mysql.pass: hardtoguesspassword
```

### 4.2.15 Master Provided Pillar Error

By default if there is an error rendering a pillar, the detailed error is hidden and replaced with:

```ini
Rendering SLS 'my.sls' failed. Please see master log for details.
```

The error is protected because it’s possible to contain templating data which would give that minion information it shouldn’t know, like a password!

To have the master provide the detailed error that could potentially carry protected data set `pillar_safe_render_error` to `False`:

```yaml
pillar_safe_render_error: False
```

### Pillar Walkthrough

**Note:** This walkthrough assumes that the reader has already completed the initial Salt walkthrough.

Pillars are tree-like structures of data defined on the Salt Master and passed through to minions. They allow confidential, targeted data to be securely sent only to the relevant minion.

**Note:** Grains and Pillar are sometimes confused, just remember that Grains are data about a minion which is stored or generated from the minion. This is why information like the OS and CPU type are found in Grains. Pillar is information about a minion or many minions stored or generated on the Salt Master.

Pillar data is useful for:

**Highly Sensitive Data:** Information transferred via pillar is guaranteed to only be presented to the minions that are targeted, making Pillar suitable for managing security information, such as cryptographic keys and passwords.
Minion Configuration: Minion modules such as the execution modules, states, and returners can often be configured via data stored in pillar.

Variables: Variables which need to be assigned to specific minions or groups of minions can be defined in pillar and then accessed inside sls formulas and template files.

Arbitrary Data: Pillar can contain any basic data structure in dictionary format, so a key/value store can be defined making it easy to iterate over a group of values in sls formulas.

Pillar is therefore one of the most important systems when using Salt. This walkthrough is designed to get a simple Pillar up and running in a few minutes and then to dive into the capabilities of Pillar and where the data is available.

Setting Up Pillar

The pillar is already running in Salt by default. To see the minion’s pillar data:

```
salt '*' pillar.items
```

Note: Prior to version 0.16.2, this function is named `pillar.data`. This function name is still supported for backwards compatibility.

By default, the contents of the master configuration file are not loaded into pillar for all minions. This default is stored in the `pillar_opts` setting, which defaults to `False`.

The contents of the master configuration file can be made available to minion pillar files. This makes global configuration of services and systems very easy, but note that this may not be desired or appropriate if sensitive data is stored in the master’s configuration file. To enable the master configuration file to be available to a minion’s pillar files, set `pillar_opts` to `True` in the minion configuration file.

Similar to the state tree, the pillar is comprised of sls files and has a top file. The default location for the pillar is in `/srv/pillar`.

Note: The pillar location can be configured via the `pillar_roots` option inside the master configuration file. It must not be in a subdirectory of the state tree or `file_roots`. If the pillar is under `file_roots`, any pillar targeting can be bypassed by minions.

To start setting up the pillar, the `/srv/pillar` directory needs to be present:

```
mkdir /srv/pillar
```

Now create a simple top file, following the same format as the top file used for states:

```
/srv/pillar/top.sls:

`base`:

  `'*'`:

    `- data`
```

This top file associates the `data.sls` file to all minions. Now the `/srv/pillar/data.sls` file needs to be populated:

```
/srv/pillar/data.sls:

`info`: some data
```
To ensure that the minions have the new pillar data, issue a command to them asking that they fetch their pillars from the master:

```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_pillar
```

Now that the minions have the new pillar, it can be retrieved:

```
salt '*' pillar.items
```

The key `info` should now appear in the returned pillar data.

**More Complex Data**

Unlike states, pillar files do not need to define formulas. This example sets up user data with a UID:

```
/srv/pillar/users/init.sls
```

```yaml
users:
  thatch: 1000
  shouse: 1001
  utahdave: 1002
  redbeard: 1003
```

Note: The same directory lookups that exist in states exist in pillar, so the file `users/init.sls` can be referenced with `users` in the `top file`.

The top file will need to be updated to include this sls file:

```
/srv/pillar/top.sls
```

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    - data
    - users
```

Now the data will be available to the minions. To use the pillar data in a state, you can use Jinja:

```
/srv/salt/users/init.sls
```

```jinja
{% for user, uid in pillar.get('users', {}).items() %}
{{user}}:
  - uid: {{uid}}
{% endfor %}
```

This approach allows for users to be safely defined in a pillar and then the user data is applied in an sls file.

**Parameterizing States With Pillar**

Pillar data can be accessed in state files to customise behavior for each minion. All pillar (and grain) data applicable to each minion is substituted into the state files through templating before being run. Typical uses include setting directories appropriate for the minion and skipping states that don’t apply.

A simple example is to set up a mapping of package names in pillar for separate Linux distributions:

```
/srv/pillar/pkg/init.sls
```

```yaml
406 Chapter 4. Using Salt
```
The new pkg sls needs to be added to the top file:

/srv/pillar/top.sls:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
  - data
  - users
  - pkg
```

Now the minions will auto map values based on respective operating systems inside of the pillar, so sls files can be safely parameterized:

/srv/salt/apache/init.sls:

```yaml
apache:
pkg.installed:
  - name: {{ pillar['pkgs']['apache'] }}
```

Or, if no pillar is available a default can be set as well:

Note: The function pillar.get used in this example was added to Salt in version 0.14.0

/srv/salt/apache/init.sls:

```yaml
apache:
pkg.installed:
  - name: {{ salt['pillar.get']('pkgs:apache', 'httpd') }}
```

In the above example, if the pillar value pillar['pkgs']['apache'] is not set in the minion’s pillar, then the default of httpd will be used.

Note: Under the hood, pillar is just a Python dict, so Python dict methods such as get and items can be used.

Pillar Makes Simple States Grow Easily

One of the design goals of pillar is to make simple sls formulas easily grow into more flexible formulas without refactoring or complicating the states.

A simple formula:

/srv/salt/edit/vim.sls:
vim:
   pkg.installed: []

/etc/vimrc:
   file.managed:
   - source: salt://edit/vimrc
   - mode: 644
   - user: root
   - group: root
   - require:
     - pkg: vim

Can be easily transformed into a powerful, parameterized formula:

/srv/salt/edit/vim.sls:

vim:
   pkg.installed:
   - name: {{ pillar['pkgs']['vim'] }}

/etc/vimrc:
   file.managed:
   - source: {{ pillar['vimrc'] }}
   - mode: 644
   - user: root
   - group: root
   - require:
     - pkg: vim

Where the vimrc source location can now be changed via pillar:

/srv/pillar/edit/vim.sls:

{{% if grains['id'].startswith('dev') %}
vimrc: salt://edit/dev_vimrc
{{% elif grains['id'].startswith('qa') %}
vimrc: salt://edit/qa_vimrc
{{% else %}
vimrc: salt://edit/vimrc
{{% endif %}

Ensuring that the right vimrc is sent out to the correct minions.

The pillar top file must include a reference to the new sls pillar file:

/srv/pillar/top.sls:

base:
   '*':
   - pkg
   - edit.vim

Setting Pillar Data on the Command Line

Pillar data can be set on the command line when running state.apply <salt.modules.state.apply_() like so:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt '*' state.apply pillar='{"foo": "bar"}'
salt '*' state.apply my_sls_file pillar='{"hello": "world"}'

Nested pillar values can also be set via the command line:
salt '*' state.sls my_sls_file pillar='{"foo": {"bar": "baz"}}'

Lists can be passed via command line pillar data as follows:
salt '*' state.sls my_sls_file pillar='{"some_list": ["foo", "bar", "baz"]}'

Note: If a key is passed on the command line that already exists on the minion, the key that is passed in will
overwrite the entire value of that key, rather than merging only the specified value set via the command line.
The example below will swap the value for vim with telnet in the previously specified list, notice the nested pillar
dict:
salt '*' state.apply edit.vim pillar='{"pkgs": {"vim": "telnet"}}'

This will attempt to install telnet on your minions, feel free to uninstall the package or replace telnet value with
anything else.
Note: Be aware that when sending sensitive data via pillar on the command-line that the publication containing
that data will be received by all minions and will not be restricted to the targeted minions. This may represent a
security concern in some cases.

More On Pillar
Pillar data is generated on the Salt master and securely distributed to minions. Salt is not restricted to the pillar sls
files when defining the pillar but can retrieve data from external sources. This can be useful when information about
an infrastructure is stored in a separate location.
Reference information on pillar and the external pillar interface can be found in the Salt documentation:
Pillar
Minion Config in Pillar
Minion configuration options can be set on pillars. Any option that you want to modify, should be in the first level
of the pillars, in the same way you set the options in the config file. For example, to configure the MySQL root
password to be used by MySQL Salt execution module:
mysql.pass: hardtoguesspassword

This is very convenient when you need some dynamic configuration change that you want to be applied on the fly.
For example, there is a chicken and the egg problem if you do this:
mysql-admin-passwd:
mysql_user.present:
- name: root
(continues on next page)

4.2. Storing Static Data in the Pillar

409


The second state will fail, because you changed the root password and the minion didn’t notice it. Setting mysql.pass in the pillar, will help to sort out the issue. But always change the root admin password in the first place.

This is very helpful for any module that needs credentials to apply state changes: mysql, keystone, etc.

## 4.3 Targeting Minions

Targeting minions is specifying which minions should run a command or execute a state by matching against host-names, or system information, or defined groups, or even combinations thereof.

For example the command `salt web1 apache.signal restart` to restart the Apache httpd server specifies the machine `web1` as the target and the command will only be run on that one minion.

Similarly when using States, the following top file specifies that only the `web1` minion should execute the contents of `webserver.sls`:

```yaml
base:
  'web1':
    - webserver
```

The simple target specifications, glob, regex, and list will cover many use cases, and for some will cover all use cases, but more powerful options exist.

### 4.3.1 Targeting with Grains

The Grains interface was built into Salt to allow minions to be targeted by system properties. So minions running on a particular operating system can be called to execute a function, or a specific kernel.

Calling via a grain is done by passing the `-G` option to salt, specifying a grain and a glob expression to match the value of the grain. The syntax for the target is the grain key followed by a glob expression: "os:Arch*".

```sh
salt -G 'os:Fedora' test.version
```

Will return True from all of the minions running Fedora.

To discover what grains are available and what the values are, execute the grains.item salt function:

```sh
salt '*' grains.items
```

More info on using targeting with grains can be found [here](#).

### 4.3.2 Compound Targeting

New in version 0.9.5.

Multiple target interfaces can be used in conjunction to determine the command targets. These targets can then be combined using `and` or `or` statements. This is well defined with an example:
In this example any minion who’s id starts with webser and is running Debian, or any minion who’s id starts with db will be matched.

The type of matcher defaults to glob, but can be specified with the corresponding letter followed by the @ symbol. In the above example a grain is used with G@ as well as a regular expression with E@. The webser* target does not need to be prefixed with a target type specifier because it is a glob.

More info on using compound targeting can be found here.

### 4.3.3 Node Group Targeting

New in version 0.9.5.

For certain cases, it can be convenient to have a predefined group of minions on which to execute commands. This can be accomplished using what are called nodegroups. Nodegroups allow for predefined compound targets to be declared in the master configuration file, as a sort of shorthand for having to type out complicated compound expressions.

```plaintext
nodegroups:
  group1: 'L@foo.domain.com,bar.domain.com,baz.domain.com and bl*.domain.com'
  group2: 'G@os:Debian and foo.domain.com'
  group3: 'G@os:Debian and N@group1'
```

### 4.3.4 Advanced Targeting Methods

There are many ways to target individual minions or groups of minions in Salt:

#### Matching the minion id

Each minion needs a unique identifier. By default when a minion starts for the first time it chooses its FQDN (fully qualified domain name) as that identifier. The minion id can be overridden via the minion’s id configuration setting.

**Tip:** minion id and minion keys

The minion id is used to generate the minion’s public/private keys and if it ever changes the master must then accept the new key as though the minion was a new host.

#### Globbing

The default matching that Salt utilizes is shell-style globbing around the minion id. This also works for states in the top file.

**Note:** You must wrap salt calls that use globbing in single-quotes to prevent the shell from expanding the globs before Salt is invoked.

Match all minions:
salt '*' test.version

Match all minions in the example.net domain or any of the example domains:
salt '*.example.net' test.version
salt '*.example.x' test.version

Match all the webN minions in the example.net domain (web1.example.net, web2.example.net ... webN. example.net):
salt 'web?.example.net' test.version

Match the web1 through web5 minions:
salt 'web[1-5]' test.version

Match the web1 and web3 minions:
salt 'web[1,3]' test.version

Match the web-x, web-y, and web-z minions:
salt 'web-[x-z]' test.version

Note: For additional targeting methods please review the compound matchers documentation.

Regular Expressions

Minions can be matched using Perl-compatible regular expressions (which is globbing on steroids and a ton of caffeine).

Match both web1-prod and web1-devel minions:
salt -E 'web1-(prod|devel)' test.version

When using regular expressions in a State's top file, you must specify the matcher as the first option. The following example executes the contents of webserver.sls on the above-mentioned minions.

base:
  'web1-(prod|devel)':'
  - match: pcre
  - webserver

Lists

At the most basic level, you can specify a flat list of minion IDs:
salt -L 'web1,web2,web3' test.version
Targeting using Grains

Grain data can be used when targeting minions.

For example, the following matches all CentOS minions:

```
salt -G 'os:CentOS' test.version
```

Match all minions with 64-bit CPUs, and return number of CPU cores for each matching minion:

```
salt -G 'cpuarch:x86_64' grains.item num_cpus
```

Additionally, globs can be used in grain matches, and grains that are nested in a dictionary can be matched by adding a colon for each level that is traversed. For example, the following will match hosts that have a grain called ec2_tags, which itself is a dictionary with a key named environment, which has a value that contains the word production:

```
salt -G 'ec2_tags:environment:*production*' test.version
```

**Important:** See *Is Targeting using Grain Data Secure?* for important security information.

Targeting using Pillar

Pillar data can be used when targeting minions. This allows for ultimate control and flexibility when targeting minions.

**Note:** To start using Pillar targeting it is required to make a Pillar data cache on Salt Master for each Minion via following commands: `salt '*' saltutil.refresh_pillar` or `salt '*' saltutil.sync_all`. Also Pillar data cache will be populated during the highstate run. Once Pillar data changes, you must refresh the cache by running above commands for this targeting method to work correctly.

Example:

```
salt -I 'somekey:specialvalue' test.version
```

Like with *Grains*, it is possible to use globbing as well as match nested values in Pillar, by adding colons for each level that is being traversed. The below example would match minions with a pillar named foo, which is a dict containing a key bar, with a value beginning with baz:

```
salt -I 'foo:bar:baz*' test.version
```

Subnet/IP Address Matching

Minions can easily be matched based on IP address, or by subnet (using CIDR notation).

```
salt -S 192.168.40.20 test.version
salt -S 2001:db8::/64 test.version
```

Ipcidr matching can also be used in compound matches
It is also possible to use in both pillar and state-matching

\[ 172.16.0.0/12: \]
- match: ipcidr
- internal

### Compound matchers

Compound matchers allow very granular minion targeting using any of Salt’s matchers. The default matcher is a glob match, just as with CLI and top file matching. To match using anything other than a glob, prefix the match string with the appropriate letter from the table below, followed by an @ sign.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Match Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Alt Delim-iter?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Grains glob</td>
<td>@os:Ubuntu</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>PCRE Minion ID</td>
<td>E@web\d+.(dev</td>
<td>qa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Grains PCRE</td>
<td>P@os:(RedHat</td>
<td>Fedora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>List of minions</td>
<td><a href="mailto:L@minion1.example.com">L@minion1.example.com</a>,minion3.domain.com or bl*.domain.com</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Pillar glob</td>
<td>I@pdata:foobar</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Pillar PCRE</td>
<td>J@pdata:^[((foo</td>
<td>bar)]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Subnet/IP address</td>
<td>S@192.168.1.0/24 or S@192.168.1.100</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Range cluster</td>
<td>R@%foo.bar</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Nodegroups</td>
<td>N@group1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Matchers can be joined using boolean and, or, and not operators.

For example, the following string matches all Debian minions with a hostname that begins with webserv, as well as any minions that have a hostname which matches the regular expression web-dc1-srv.*:

salt -C 'webserv* and @os:Debian or E@web-dc1-srv.*' test.version

That same example expressed in a top file looks like the following:

```bash
base:
  'webserv* and @os:Debian or E@web-dc1-srv.*':
    - match: compound
    - webserver
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Excluding a minion based on its ID is also possible:

textversion

salt -C 'not web-dc1-srv' test.version

Versions prior to 2015.8.0 a leading not was not supported in compound matches. Instead, something like the following was required:

salt -C '* and not @kernel:Darian' test.version
Excluding a minion based on its ID was also possible:

```bash
salt -C '* and not web-dcl-srv' test.version
```

**Precedence Matching**

Matchers can be grouped together with parentheses to explicitly declare precedence amongst groups.

```bash
salt -C '( ms-1 or G@id:ms-3 ) and G@id:ms-3' test.version
```

**Note:** Be certain to note that spaces are required between the parentheses and targets. Failing to obey this rule may result in incorrect targeting!

**Alternate Delimiters**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Matchers that target based on a key value pair use a colon (:) as a delimiter. Matchers with a Yes in the Alt Delimiters column in the previous table support specifying an alternate delimiter character. This is done by specifying an alternate delimiter character between the leading matcher character and the @ pattern separator character. This avoids incorrect interpretation of the pattern in the case that : is part of the grain or pillar data structure traversal.

```bash
salt -C 'J|@foo|bar|^foo:bar$ or J!@gitrepo!https://github.com:example/project.git' test.ping
```

**Node groups**

Nodegroups are declared using a compound target specification. The compound target documentation can be found here.

The nodegroups master config file parameter is used to define nodegroups. Here’s an example nodegroup configuration within `/etc/salt/master`:

```bash
nodegroups:
  group1: 'L@foo.domain.com,bar.domain.com,baz.domain.com or bl*.domain.com'
  group2: 'G@os:Debian and foo.domain.com'
  group3: 'G@os:Debian and N@group1'
  group4:
    - 'G@foo:bar'
    - 'or'
    - 'G@foo:baz'
```

**Note:** The L within group1 is matching a list of minions, while the G in group2 is matching specific grains. See the compound matchers documentation for more details.

As of the 2017.7.0 release of Salt, group names can also be prepended with a dash. This brings the usage in line with many other areas of Salt. For example:
**nodegroups:**
   - **group1:** 'L@foo.domain.com,bar.domain.com,baz.domain.com or bl*.domain.com'

New in version 2015.8.0.

**Note:** Nodegroups can reference other nodegroups as seen in **group3**. Ensure that you do not have circular references. Circular references will be detected and cause partial expansion with a logged error message.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Compound nodegroups can be either string values or lists of string values. When the nodegroup is a string value will be tokenized by splitting on whitespace. This may be a problem if whitespace is necessary as part of a pattern. When a nodegroup is a list of strings then tokenization will happen for each list element as a whole.

To match a nodegroup on the CLI, use the `-N` command-line option:

```shell
salt -N group1 test.version
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

**Note:** The **N@** classifier historically could not be used in compound matches within the CLI or **top file**, it was only recognized in the **nodegroups** master config file parameter. As of the 2019.2.0 release, this limitation no longer exists.

To match a nodegroup in your **top file**, make sure to put `- match: nodegroup` on the line directly following the nodegroup name.

```yaml
base:
  group1:
    - match: nodegroup
    - webserver
```

**Note:** When adding or modifying nodegroups to a master configuration file, the master must be restarted for those changes to be fully recognized.

A limited amount of functionality, such as targeting with `-N` from the command-line may be available without a restart.

**Defining Nodegroups as Lists of Minion IDs**

A simple list of minion IDs would traditionally be defined like this:

```yaml
nodegroups:
  group1: L@host1,host2,host3
```

They can now also be defined as a YAML list, like this:

```yaml
nodegroups:
  group1:
    - host1
```

(continues on next page)
- host2
- host3

New in version 2016.11.0.

**Batch Size**

The `-b` (or `--batch-size`) option allows commands to be executed on only a specified number of minions at a time. Both percentages and finite numbers are supported.

```bash
salt 'x' -b 10 test.version
salt -G 'os:RedHat' --batch-size 25% apache.signal restart
```

This will only run test version on 10 of the targeted minions at a time and then restart apache on 25% of the minions matching `os:RedHat` at a time and work through them all until the task is complete. This makes jobs like rolling web server restarts behind a load balancer or doing maintenance on BSD firewalls using carp much easier with salt.

The batch system maintains a window of running minions, so, if there are a total of 150 minions targeted and the batch size is 10, then the command is sent to 10 minions, when one minion returns then the command is sent to one additional minion, so that the job is constantly running on 10 minions.

New in version 2016.3.

The `--batch-wait` argument can be used to specify a number of seconds to wait after a minion returns, before sending the command to a new minion.

**SECO Range**

SECO range is a cluster-based metadata store developed and maintained by Yahoo!

The Range project is hosted here:

https://github.com/ytoolshed/range

Learn more about range here:

https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/

**Prerequisites**

To utilize range support in Salt, a range server is required. Setting up a range server is outside the scope of this document. Apache modules are included in the range distribution.

With a working range server, cluster files must be defined. These files are written in YAML and define hosts contained inside a cluster. Full documentation on writing YAML range files is here:

https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/%22yamlfile%22-module-file-spec

Additionally, the Python seco range libraries must be installed on the salt master. One can verify that they have been installed correctly via the following command:

```bash
python -c 'import seco.range'
```

If no errors are returned, range is installed successfully on the salt master.
Preparing Salt

Range support must be enabled on the salt master by setting the hostname and port of the range server inside the master configuration file:

```
range_server: my.range.server.com:80
```

Following this, the master must be restarted for the change to have an effect.

Targeting with Range

Once a cluster has been defined, it can be targeted with a salt command by using the `-R` or `--range` flags.

For example, given the following range YAML file being served from a range server:

```
$ cat /etc/range/test.yaml
CLUSTER: host1..100.test.com
APPS:
  - frontend
  - backend
  - mysql
```

One might target host1 through host100 in the test.com domain with Salt as follows:

```
salt --range %test:CLUSTER test.version
```

The following salt command would target three hosts: frontend, backend, and mysql:

```
salt --range %test:APPS test.version
```

4.3.5 Loadable Matchers

New in version 2019.2.0.

Internally targeting is implemented with chunks of code called Matchers. As of the 2019.2.0 release, matchers can be loaded dynamically. Currently new matchers cannot be created, but existing matchers can have their functionality altered or extended. For more information on Matchers see

Matchers

New in version Neon.

Matchers are modules that provide Salt’s targeting abilities. As of the Neon release, matchers can be dynamically loaded. Currently new matchers cannot be created because the required plumbing for the CLI does not exist yet. Existing matchers may have their functionality altered or extended.

For details of targeting methods, see the Targeting topic.

A matcher module must have a function called `match()`. This function ends up becoming a method on the Matcher class. All matcher functions require at least two arguments, `self` (because the function will be turned into a method), and `tgt`, which is the actual target string. The grains and pillar matchers also take a `delimiter` argument and should default to `DEFAULT_TARGET_DELIM`.

Like other Salt loadable modules, modules that override built-in functionality can be placed in `file_roots` in a special directory and then copied to the minion through the normal sync process. `saltutil.sync_all` will
transfer all loadable modules, and the Neon release introduces `saltutil.sync_matchers`. For matchers, the directory is `/srv/salt/_matchers` (assuming your `file_roots` is set to the default `/srv/salt`).

As an example, let’s modify the `list` matcher to have the separator be a ‘/’ instead of the default ‘,’.

```python
from __future__ import absolute_import, print_function, unicode_literals
from salt.ext import six  # pylint: disable=3rd-party-module-not-gated

def match(self, tgt):
    '''
    Determines if this host is on the list
    '''
    if isinstance(tgt, six.string_types):
        # The stock matcher splits on ','. Change to '/\' below.
        tgt = tgt.split('/
    return bool(self.opts['id'] in tgt)
```

Place this code in a file called `list_matcher.py` in `_matchers` in your `file_roots`. Sync this down to your minions with `saltutil.sync_matchers`. Then attempt to match with the following, replacing `minionX` with three of your minions.

```bash
salt -L 'minion1/minion2/minion3' test.ping
```

Three of your minions should respond.

The current supported matchers and associated filenames are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salt CLI Switch</th>
<th>Match Type</th>
<th>Filename</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;none&gt;</td>
<td>Glob</td>
<td>glob_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-C</td>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>compound_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-E</td>
<td>Perl-Compatible Regular Expressions</td>
<td>pcre_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-L</td>
<td>List</td>
<td>list_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-G</td>
<td>Grain</td>
<td>grain_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-P</td>
<td>Grain Perl-Compatible Regular Expressions</td>
<td>grain_pcre_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-N</td>
<td>Nodegroup</td>
<td>nodegroup_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-R</td>
<td>Range</td>
<td>range_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-I</td>
<td>Pillar</td>
<td>pillar_match.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-J</td>
<td>Pillar Perl-Compatible Regular Expressions</td>
<td>pillar_pcre.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-S</td>
<td>IP-Classless Internet Domain Routing</td>
<td>ipcidr_match.py</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.4 The Salt Mine

The Salt Mine is used to collect arbitrary data from Minions and store it on the Master. This data is then made available to all Minions via the `salt.modules.mine` module.

Mine data is gathered on the Minion and sent back to the Master where only the most recent data is maintained (if long term data is required use returners or the external job cache).

#### 4.4.1 Mine vs Grains

Mine data is designed to be much more up-to-date than grain data. Grains are refreshed on a very limited basis and are largely static data. Mines are designed to replace slow peer publishing calls when Minions need data from other Minions. Rather than having a Minion reach out to all the other Minions for a piece of data, the Salt Mine, running
on the Master, can collect it from all the Minions every *Mine Interval*, resulting in almost fresh data at any given time, with much less overhead.

### 4.4.2 Mine Functions

To enable the Salt Mine the `mine_functions` option needs to be applied to a Minion. This option can be applied via the Minion’s configuration file, or the Minion’s Pillar. The `mine_functions` option dictates what functions are being executed and allows for arguments to be passed in. The list of functions are available in the `salt.module`. If no arguments are passed, an empty list must be added like in the `test.ping` function in the example below:

```yaml
mine_functions:
    test.ping: []
    network.ip_addrs:
        interface: eth0
        cidr: '10.0.0.0/8'
```

In the example above `salt.modules.network.ip_addrs` has additional filters to help narrow down the results. In the above example IP addresses are only returned if they are on a eth0 interface and in the 10.0.0.0/8 IP range.

**Mine Functions Aliases**

Function aliases can be used to provide friendly names, usage intentions or to allow multiple calls of the same function with different arguments. There is a different syntax for passing positional and key-value arguments. Mixing positional and key-value arguments is not supported.

New in version 2014.7.0.

```yaml
mine_functions:
    network.ip_addrs: [eth0]
    networkplus.internal_ip_addrs: []
    internal_ip_addrs:
        mine_function: network.ip_addrs
        cidr: 192.168.0.0/16
    ip_list:
        - mine_function: grains.get
        - ip_interfaces
```

### 4.4.3 Mine Interval

The Salt Mine functions are executed when the Minion starts and at a given interval by the scheduler. The default interval is every 60 minutes and can be adjusted for the Minion via the `mine_interval` option in the minion config:

```yaml
mine_interval: 60
```

### 4.4.4 Mine in Salt-SSH

As of the 2015.5.0 release of salt, salt-ssh supports `mine.get`.

Because the Minions cannot provide their own `mine_functions` configuration, we retrieve the args for specified mine functions in one of three places, searched in the following order:
1. Roster data
2. Pillar
3. Master config

The `mine_functions` are formatted exactly the same as in normal salt, just stored in a different location. Here is an example of a flat roster containing `mine_functions`:

```yaml
test:
    host: 104.237.131.248
    user: root
    mine_functions:
        cmd.run: ['echo "hello!"']
        network.ip_addrs:
            interface: eth0
```

Note: Because of the differences in the architecture of salt-ssh, `mine.get` calls are somewhat inefficient. Salt must make a new salt-ssh call to each of the Minions in question to retrieve the requested data, much like a publish call. However, unlike publish, it must run the requested function as a wrapper function, so we can retrieve the function args from the pillar of the Minion in question. This results in a non-trivial delay in retrieving the requested data.

### 4.4.5 Minions Targeting with Mine

The `mine.get` function supports various methods of Minions targeting to fetch Mine data from particular hosts, such as glob or regular expression matching on Minion id (name), grains, pillars and compound matches. See the `salt.modules.mine` module documentation for the reference.

Note: Pillar data needs to be cached on Master for pillar targeting to work with Mine. Read the note in relevant section.

### 4.4.6 Example

One way to use data from Salt Mine is in a State. The values can be retrieved via Jinja and used in the SLS file. The following example is a partial HAProxy configuration file and pulls IP addresses from all Minions with the "web" grain to add them to the pool of load balanced servers.

```
/srv/pillar/top.sls:

base:
    'G@roles:web':
        - web

/srv/pillar/web.sls:

mine_functions:
    network.ip_addrs: [eth0]
```

Then trigger the minions to refresh their pillar data by running:

```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_pillar
```
Verify that the results are showing up in the pillar on the minions by executing the following and checking for `network.ip_addrs` in the output:

```
salt '*' pillar.items
```

Which should show that the function is present on the minion, but not include the output:

```
minion1.example.com:
    ---------
    mine_functions:
        ---------
        network.ip_addrs:
            - eth0
```

Mine data is typically only updated on the master every 60 minutes, this can be modified by setting:

```
/etc/salt/minion.d/mine.conf:
```

```
mine_interval: 5
```

To force the mine data to update immediately run:

```
salt '*' mine.update
```

Setup the `salt.states.file.managed` state in `/srv/salt/haproxy.sls`:

```
haproxy_config:
    file.managed:
        - name: /etc/haproxy/config
        - source: salt://haproxy_config
        - template: jinja
```

Create the Jinja template in `/srv/salt/haproxy_config`:

```
{% for server, addrs in salt['mine.get']('roles:web', 'network.ip_addrs', tgt_type='grain') | dictsort() %}
    server {{ server }} {{ addrs[0] }}:80 check
{% endfor %}
```

In the above example, `server` will be expanded to the `minion_id`.

Note: The `expr_form` argument will be renamed to `tgt_type` in the 2017.7.0 release of Salt.

### 4.5 Runners

Salt runners are convenience applications executed with the `salt-run` command.

Salt runners work similarly to Salt execution modules however they execute on the Salt master itself instead of remote Salt minions.

A Salt runner can be a simple client call or a complex application.
4.5.1 Writing Salt Runners

A Salt runner is written in a similar manner to a Salt execution module. Both are Python modules which contain functions and each public function is a runner which may be executed via the `salt-run` command.

For example, if a Python module named `test.py` is created in the runners directory and contains a function called `foo`, the `test` runner could be invoked with the following command:

```
# salt-run test.foo
```

Runners have several options for controlling output.

Any `print` statement in a runner is automatically also fired onto the master event bus where. For example:

```python
def a_runner(outputter=None, display_progress=False):
    print('Hello world')
...```

The above would result in an event fired as follows:

```
Event fired at Tue Jan 13 15:26:45 2015
*************************
Tag: salt/run/2015011315264407246/print
Data:
{ '_stamp': '2015-01-13T15:26:45.078707',
  'data': 'hello',
  'outputter': 'pprint'}
```

A runner may also send a progress event, which is displayed to the user during runner execution and is also passed across the event bus if the `display_progress` argument to a runner is set to `True`.

A custom runner may send its own progress event by using the `__jid_event__.fire_event()` method as shown here:

```python
if display_progress:
    __jid_event__.fire_event({'message': 'A progress message'}, 'progress')
```

The above would produce output on the console reading: A progress message as well as an event on the event similar to:

```
Event fired at Tue Jan 13 15:21:20 2015
*************************
Tag: salt/run/20150113152118341421/progress
Data:
  'message': "A progress message"}
```

A runner could use the same approach to send an event with a customized tag onto the event bus by replacing the second argument (`progress`) with whatever tag is desired. However, this will not be shown on the command-line and will only be fired onto the event bus.
4.5.2 Synchronous vs. Asynchronous

A runner may be fired asynchronously which will immediately return control. In this case, no output will be display to the user if salt-run is being used from the command-line. If used programmatically, no results will be returned. If results are desired, they must be gathered either by firing events on the bus from the runner and then watching for them or by some other means.

Note: When running a runner in asynchronous mode, the --progress flag will not deliver output to the salt-run CLI. However, progress events will still be fired on the bus.

In synchronous mode, which is the default, control will not be returned until the runner has finished executing. To add custom runners, put them in a directory and add it to runner_dirs in the master configuration file.

4.5.3 Examples

Examples of runners can be found in the Salt distribution:
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/runners

A simple runner that returns a well-formatted list of the minions that are responding to Salt calls could look like this:

```python
# Import salt modules
import salt.client

def up():
    '''
    Print a list of all of the minions that are up
    '''
    client = salt.client.LocalClient(__opts__['conf_file'])
    minions = client.cmd('*', 'test.version', timeout=1)
    for minion in sorted(minions):
        print minion
```

4.6 Salt Engines

New in version 2015.8.0.

Salt Engines are long-running, external system processes that leverage Salt.

- Engines have access to Salt configuration, execution modules, and runners (__opts__, __salt__, and __runners__).
- Engines are executed in a separate process that is monitored by Salt. If a Salt engine stops, it is restarted automatically.
- Engines can run on the Salt master and on Salt minions.

Salt engines enhance and replace the external processes functionality.
4.6.1 Configuration

Salt engines are configured under an `engines` top-level section in your Salt master or Salt minion configuration. Provide a list of engines and parameters under this section.

```yaml
engines:
  - logstash:
    host: log.my_network.com
    port: 5959
    proto: tcp
```

Salt engines must be in the Salt path, or you can add the `engines_dirs` option in your Salt master configuration with a list of directories under which Salt attempts to find Salt engines. This option should be formatted as a list of directories to search, such as:

```yaml
engines_dirs:
  - /home/bob/engines
```

4.6.2 Writing an Engine

An example Salt engine, [https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/engines/test.py](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/engines/test.py), is available in the Salt source. To develop an engine, the only requirement is that your module implement the `start()` function.

4.7 Understanding YAML

The default renderer for SLS files is the YAML renderer. YAML is a markup language with many powerful features. However, Salt uses a small subset of YAML that maps over very commonly used data structures, like lists and dictionaries. It is the job of the YAML renderer to take the YAML data structure and compile it into a Python data structure for use by Salt.

Though YAML syntax may seem daunting and terse at first, there are only three very simple rules to remember when writing YAML for SLS files.

4.7.1 Rule One: Indentation

YAML uses a fixed indentation scheme to represent relationships between data layers. Salt requires that the indentation for each level consists of exactly two spaces. Do not use tabs.

4.7.2 Rule Two: Colons

Python dictionaries are, of course, simply key-value pairs. Users from other languages may recognize this data type as hashes or associative arrays.

Dictionary keys are represented in YAML as strings terminated by a trailing colon. Values are represented by either a string following the colon, separated by a space:

```yaml
my_key: my_value
```

In Python, the above maps to:
```yaml
{ 'my_key': 'my_value'}
```

Alternatively, a value can be associated with a key through indentation.

```yaml
my_key:
  my_value
```

**Note:** The above syntax is valid YAML but is uncommon in SLS files because most often, the value for a key is not singular but instead is a *list* of values.

In Python, the above maps to:

```python
{ 'my_key': 'my_value'}
```

Dictionaries can be nested:

```yaml
first_level_dict_key:
  second_level_dict_key: value_in_second_level_dict
```

And in Python:

```python
{
  'first_level_dict_key': {
    'second_level_dict_key': 'value_in_second_level_dict'
  }
}
```

### 4.7.3 Rule Three: Dashes

To represent lists of items, a single dash followed by a space is used. Multiple items are a part of the same list as a function of their having the same level of indentation.

```markdown
- list_value_one
  - list_value_two
  - list_value_three
```

Lists can be the value of a key-value pair. This is quite common in Salt:

```yaml
my_dictionary:
  - list_value_one
  - list_value_two
  - list_value_three
```

In Python, the above maps to:

```python
{ 'my_dictionary': ['list_value_one', 'list_value_two', 'list_value_three']}
```

### 4.7.4 Learning More

One easy way to learn more about how YAML gets rendered into Python data structures is to use an online YAML parser to see the Python output.

One excellent choice for experimenting with YAML parsing is: [http://yaml-online-parser.appspot.com/](http://yaml-online-parser.appspot.com/)
4.7.5 Templating

Jinja statements and expressions are allowed by default in SLS files. See Understanding Jinja.

4.8 Understanding Jinja

Jinja is the default templating language in SLS files.

4.8.1 Jinja in States

Jinja is evaluated before YAML, which means it is evaluated before the States are run.

The most basic usage of Jinja in state files is using control structures to wrap conditional or redundant state elements:

```jinja
{% if grains['os'] != 'FreeBSD' %}
tcsh:
  pkg:
    - installed
{% endif %}

motd:
  file.managed:
    {% if grains['os'] == 'FreeBSD' %}
    - name: /etc/motd
    {% elif grains['os'] == 'Debian' %}
    - name: /etc/motd.tail
    {- endif %}
    - source: salt://motd

In this example, the first if block will only be evaluated on minions that aren’t running FreeBSD, and the second block changes the file name based on the os grain.

Writing if-else blocks can lead to very redundant state files however. In this case, using pillars, or using a previously defined variable might be easier:

```jinja
{% set motd = ['/etc/motd', '/etc/motd.tail', '/var/run/motd'] %}

{% if grains['os'] == 'Debian' %}
  {% set motd = ['/etc/motd', '/var/run/motd'] %}
{% endif %}

{% for motdfile in motd %}
  {{ motdfile }}:
    file.managed:
      - source: salt://motd
{% endfor %}

Using a variable set by the template, the for loop will iterate over the list of MOTD files to update, adding a state block for each file.

The filter_by function can also be used to set variables based on grains:

```jinja
{% set auditd = salt['grains.filter_by']({
  'RedHat': { 'package': 'audit' },
  'Debian': { 'package': 'auditd' },
}) %}
```
4.8.2 Include and Import

Includes and imports can be used to share common, reusable state configuration between state files and between files.

{% from 'lib.sls' import test %}

This would import the test template variable or macro, not the test state element, from the file lib.sls. In the case that the included file performs checks against grains, or something else that requires context, passing the context into the included file is required:

{% from 'lib.sls' import test with context %}

Includes must use full paths, like so:

Listing 1: spam/eggs.jinja

{% include 'spam/foobar.jinja' %}

Including Context During Include/Import

By adding with context to the include/import directive, the current context can be passed to an included/imported template.

{% import 'openssl/vars.sls' as ssl with context %}

4.8.3 Macros

Macros are helpful for eliminating redundant code. Macros are most useful as mini-templates to repeat blocks of strings with a few parameterized variables. Be aware that stripping whitespace from the template block, as well as contained blocks, may be necessary to emulate a variable return from the macro.

# init.sls
{% from 'lib.sls' import pythonpkg with context %}

python-virtualenv:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: {{ pythonpkg('virtualenv') }}

python-fabric:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: {{ pythonpkg('fabric') }}

# lib.sls
{% macro pythonpkg(pkg) -%}
  {% if grains['os'] == 'FreeBSD' -%}
    py27-{{ pkg }}
  {% elif grains['os'] == 'Debian' -%}
    python-{{ pkg }}
  {% endif -%}
{% endmacro -%}

This would define a macro that would return a string of the full package name, depending on the packaging system’s naming convention. The whitespace of the macro was eliminated, so that the macro would return a string without line breaks, using whitespace control.

### 4.8.4 Template Inheritance

Template inheritance works fine from state files and files. The search path starts at the root of the state tree or pillar.

### 4.8.5 Errors

Saltstack allows raising custom errors using the raise jinja function.

```jinja
{{ raise('Custom Error') }}
```

When rendering the template containing the above statement, a TemplateError exception is raised, causing the rendering to fail with the following message:

```
TemplateError: Custom Error
```

### 4.8.6 Filters

Saltstack extends builtin filters with these custom filters:

**strftime**

Converts any time related object into a time based string. It requires valid strftime directives. An exhaustive list can be found here in the Python documentation.

```jinja
{% set curtime = None | strftime() %}
```

Fuzzy dates require the timelib Python module is installed.

```jinja
{{ "2002/12/25"|strftime("%y") }}
{{ "1040814000"|strftime("%Y-%m-%d") }}
{{ datetime|strftime("%d") }}
{{ "tomorrow"|strftime }}
```

**sequence**

Ensure that parsed data is a sequence.

**yaml_encode**

Serializes a single object into a YAML scalar with any necessary handling for escaping special characters. This will work for any scalar YAML data type: ints, floats, timestamps, booleans, strings, unicode. It will not work for multi-objects such as sequences or maps.
In the above case {{ bar }} and {{ foo.bar }} should be identical and {{ baz }} and {{ foo.baz }} should be identical.

### yaml_dquote

Serializes a string into a properly-escaped YAML double-quoted string. This is useful when the contents of a string are unknown and may contain quotes or unicode that needs to be preserved. The resulting string will be emitted with opening and closing double quotes.

In the above case {{ bar }} and {{ foo.bar }} should be identical and {{ baz }} and {{ foo.baz }} should be identical. If variable contents are not guaranteed to be a string then it is better to use yaml_encode which handles all YAML scalar types.

### yaml_squote

Similar to the yaml_dquote filter but with single quotes. Note that YAML only allows special escapes inside double quotes so yaml_squote is not nearly as useful (viz. you likely want to use yaml_encode or yaml_dquote).

### to_bool

New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns the logical value of an element.

Example:

```
{{ 'yes' | to_bool }}
{{ 'true' | to_bool }}
{{ 1 | to_bool }}
{{ 'no' | to_bool }}
```

Will be rendered as:
**exactly_n_true**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Tests that exactly N items in an iterable are "truthy" (neither None, False, nor 0).

Example:

```python
{{ ['yes', 0, False, 'True'] | exactly_n_true(2) }}
```

Returns:

```
True
```

**exactly_one_true**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Tests that exactly one item in an iterable is "truthy" (neither None, False, nor 0).

Example:

```python
{{ ['yes', False, 0, None] | exactly_one_true }}
```

Returns:

```
True
```

**quote**

New in version 2017.7.0.
This text will be wrapped in quotes.

**regex_search**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Scan through string looking for a location where this regular expression produces a match. Returns None in case there were no matches found.

Example:

```python
{{ 'abcdefabcdef' | regex_search('BC(.*)', ignorecase=True) }}
```

Returns:

```
('defabcdef',)
```
**regex_match**

New in version 2017.7.0.

If zero or more characters at the beginning of string match this regular expression, otherwise returns `None`.

Example:

```python
{{ 'abcdefabcdef' | regex_match('BC(.*)', ignorecase=True) }}
```

Returns:

`None`

**regex_replace**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Searches for a pattern and replaces with a sequence of characters.

Example:

```python
{% set my_text = 'yes, this is a TEST' %}
{{ my_text | regex_replace(' ([a-z])', '__\1', ignorecase=True) }}
```

Returns:

`yes,___this___is___a___TEST`

**uuid**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return a UUID.

Example:

```python
{{ 'random' | uuid }}
```

Returns:

`3652b285-26ad-588e-a5dc-c2ee65edc804`

**is_list**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return if an object is list.

Example:

```python
{{ [1, 2, 3] | is_list }}
```

Returns:
**is_iter**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return if an object is iterable.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | is_iter }}
```
Returns:
```
True
```

**min**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the minimum value from a list.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | min }}
```
Returns:
```
1
```

**max**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Returns the maximum value from a list.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | max }}
```
Returns:
```
3
```

**avg**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Returns the average value of the elements of a list
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | avg }}
```
Returns:
union

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the union of two lists.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | union([2, 3, 4]) | join(', ') }}
```

Returns:
```
1, 2, 3, 4
```

intersect

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the intersection of two lists.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | intersect([2, 3, 4]) | join(', ') }}
```

Returns:
```
2, 3
```

difference

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the difference of two lists.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | difference([2, 3, 4]) | join(', ') }}
```

Returns:
```
1
```
symmetric_difference

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the symmetric difference of two lists.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | symmetric_difference([2, 3, 4]) | join(', ') }}
```

Returns:
is_sorted

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return is an iterable object is already sorted.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | is_sorted }}
```
Returns:
True

compare_lists

New in version 2017.7.0.
Compare two lists and return a dictionary with the changes.
Example:
```
{{ [1, 2, 3] | compare_lists([1, 2, 4]) }}
```
Returns:
{'new': 4, 'old': 3}

compare_dicts

New in version 2017.7.0.
Compare two dictionaries and return a dictionary with the changes.
Example:
```
{{ {'a': 'b'} | compare_lists({'a': 'c'}) }}
```
Returns:
{'a': {'new': 'c', 'old': 'b'}}

is_hex

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return True if the value is hexazecimal.
Example:
```
{{ '0xabcd' | is_hex }}
{{ 'xyzt' | is_hex }}
```
Returns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>True</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**contains_whitespace**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return True if a text contains whitespaces.

Example:

```python
{{ 'abcd' | contains_whitespace }}
{{ 'ab cd' | contains_whitespace }}
```

Returns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**substring_in_list**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return is a substring is found in a list of string values.

Example:

```python
{{ 'abcd' | substring_in_list(['this', 'is', 'an abcd example']) }}
```

Returns:

| True |

**check_whitelist_blacklist**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Check a whitelist and/or blacklist to see if the value matches it.

This filter can be used with either a whitelist or a blacklist individually, or a whitelist and a blacklist can be passed simultaneously.

If whitelist is used alone, value membership is checked against the whitelist only. If the value is found, the function returns True. Otherwise, it returns False.

If blacklist is used alone, value membership is checked against the blacklist only. If the value is found, the function returns False. Otherwise, it returns True.

If both a whitelist and a blacklist are provided, value membership in the blacklist will be examined first. If the value is not found in the blacklist, then the whitelist is checked. If the value isn’t found in the whitelist, the function returns False.

Whitelist Example:
{{ 5 | check_whitelist_blacklist(whitelist=[5, 6, 7]) }}

Returns:
True

Blacklist Example:
{{ 5 | check_whitelist_blacklist(blacklist=[5, 6, 7]) }}
False

date_format

New in version 2017.7.0.
Converts unix timestamp into human-readable string.
Example:

{{ 1457456400 | date_format }}
{{ 1457456400 | date_format('%d.%m.%Y %H:%M') }}

Returns:
2017-03-08
08.03.2017 17:00

to_num

New in version 2017.7.0.
New in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from str_to_num to to_num.
Converts a string to its numerical value.
Example:

{{ '5' | to_num }}

Returns:
5

to_bytes

New in version 2017.7.0.
Converts string-type object to bytes.
Example:

{{ 'wall of text' | to_bytes }}
**Note:** This option may have adverse effects when using the default renderer, `jinja|yaml`. This is due to the fact that YAML requires proper handling in regard to special characters. Please see the section on **YAML ASCII support** in the **YAML Idiosyncracies** documentation for more information.

### json_encode_list

New in version 2017.7.0.

New in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `json_decode_list` to `json_encode_list`. When you encode something you get bytes, and when you decode, you get your locale’s encoding (usually a `unicode` type). This filter was incorrectly-named when it was added. `json_decode_list` will be supported until the Neon release.

Deprecated since version 2018.3.3, 2019.2.0: The `tojson` filter accomplishes what this filter was designed to do, making this filter redundant.

Recursively encodes all string elements of the list to bytes.

Example:

```python
{{ [1, 2, 3] | json_encode_list }}
```

Returns:

```
[1, 2, 3]
```

### json_encode_dict

New in version 2017.7.0.

New in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `json_decode_dict` to `json_encode_dict`. When you encode something you get bytes, and when you decode, you get your locale’s encoding (usually a `unicode` type). This filter was incorrectly-named when it was added. `json_decode_dict` will be supported until the Neon release.

Deprecated since version 2018.3.3, 2019.2.0: The `tojson` filter accomplishes what this filter was designed to do, making this filter redundant.

Recursively encodes all string items in the dictionary to bytes.

Example:

Assuming that `pillar['foo']` contains `{u'a': u'\u0414'}`, and your locale is `en_US.UTF-8`:

```python
{{ pillar['foo'] | json_encode_dict }}
```

Returns:

```
{'a': '\xd0\x94'}
```

### toJSON

New in version 2018.3.3, 2019.2.0.

Dumps a data structure to JSON.
This filter was added to provide this functionality to hosts which have a Jinja release older than version 2.9 installed. If Jinja 2.9 or newer is installed, then the upstream version of the filter will be used. See the upstream docs for more information.

**random_hash**

New in version 2017.7.0.

New in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from rand_str to random_hash to more accurately describe what the filter does. rand_str will be supported until the Neon release.

Generates a random number between 1 and the number passed to the filter, and then hashes it. The default hash type is the one specified by the minion’s hash_type config option, but an alternate hash type can be passed to the filter as an argument.

Example:

```
{% set num_range = 99999999 %}
{{ num_range | random_hash }}
{{ num_range | random_hash('sha512') }}
```

Returns:

```
43ec517d68b6ed3b3edc9a11367b
d94a45acd81f8e3107d237dbc9d5d195f6a52a0d188bc0284c0763ece1eac9f9496fb6a531a296074c87b3540398dace1222b
```

**md5**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return the md5 digest of a string.

Example:

```
{{ 'random' | md5 }}
```

Returns:

```
7ddf32e17a6ac5ce04a8ecbf782ca509
```

**sha256**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return the sha256 digest of a string.

Example:

```
{{ 'random' | sha256 }}
```

Returns:

```
a441b15fe9a3cf56661190a0b93b9dec7d04127288cc87250967cf3b52894d11
```
**sha512**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the sha512 digest of a string.
Example:

```
{{ 'random' | sha512 }}
```

Returns:

811a90e1c8e86c7b4c0eef5b2c0bf0ec1b19c4b1b5a242e6455be93787cb473cb7bc9b0fdeb960d00d56c6881c2094dd63c59c

**base64_encode**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Encode a string as base64.
Example:

```
{{ 'random' | base64_encode }}
```

Returns:

cmFuZG9t

**base64_decode**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Decode a base64-encoded string.

```
{{ 'Z2V0IHNhbHRlZA==' | base64_decode }}
```

Returns:

get salted

**hmac**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Verify a challenging hmac signature against a string / shared-secret. Returns a boolean value.
Example:

```
{{ 'get salted' | hmac('shared secret', 'eBWf9bstXg+NlP5AQwpp85HMvziYMPzEM9W5YMm/AmQ= ~!') }}
```

Returns:

True
http_query

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the HTTP reply object from a URL.
Example:

```plaintext
{{ 'http://jsonplaceholder.typicode.com/posts/1' | http_query }}
```

Returns:

```json
{
    'body': '{
        "userId": 1,
        "id": 1,
        "title": "sunt aut facere repellat provident occaecati excepturi option\n        -> reprehenderit",
        "body": "quia et suscipit\\nsuscipit recusandae consequuntur expedita et\\n        -> cum\\n        "\n        "-> reprehenderit molestiae ut ut quas totam\\n        "nnostrum rerum est autem sunt rem\\n        "n
        "-> eveniet architecto"
    }
}
```

traverse

New in version 2018.3.3.
Traverse a dict or list using a colon-delimited target string. The target 'foo:bar:0' will return data['foo']['bar'][0] if this value exists, and will otherwise return the provided default value.

Example:

```plaintext
{{ {'a1': {'b1': {'c1': 'foo'}}, 'a2': 'bar'} | traverse('a1:b1', 'default') }}
```

Returns:

```json
{'c1': 'foo'}
```

```plaintext
{{ {'a1': {'b1': {'c1': 'foo'}}, 'a2': 'bar'} | traverse('a2:b2', 'default') }}
```

Returns:

'default'

Networking Filters

The following networking-related filters are supported:

**is_ip**

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return if a string is a valid IP Address.
Additionally accepts the following options:

- global
- link-local
- loopback
- multicast
- private
- public
- reserved
- site-local
- unspecified

Example - test if a string is a valid loopback IP address.

```yaml
{{ '192.168.0.1' | is_ip(options='loopback') }}
```

**:is_ipv4**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns if a string is a valid IPv4 address. Supports the same options as `is_ip`.

```yaml
{{ '192.168.0.1' | is_ipv4 }}
```

**:is_ipv6**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns if a string is a valid IPv6 address. Supports the same options as `is_ip`.

```yaml
{{ 'fe80::' | is_ipv6 }}
```

**:ipaddr**

New in version 2017.7.0.

From a list, returns only valid IP entries. Supports the same options as `is_ip`. The list can contains also IP interfaces/networks.

Example:

```yaml
{{ ['192.168.0.1', 'foo', 'bar', 'fe80::'] | ipaddr }}
```

Returns:

```yaml
['192.168.0.1', 'fe80::']
```
**ipv4**

New in version 2017.7.0.

From a list, returns only valid IPv4 entries. Supports the same options as `is_ip`. The list can contain also IP interfaces/networks.

Example:

```
{{ [ '192.168.0.1', 'foo', 'bar', 'fe80::'] | ipv4 }}
```

Returns:

`['192.168.0.1']`

**ipv6**

New in version 2017.7.0.

From a list, returns only valid IPv6 entries. Supports the same options as `is_ip`. The list can contain also IP interfaces/networks.

Example:

```
{{ [ '192.168.0.1', 'foo', 'bar', 'fe80::'] | ipv6 }}
```

Returns:

`['fe80::']`

**network_hosts**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return the list of hosts within a network. This utility works for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Note: When running this command with a large IPv6 network, the command will take a long time to gather all of the hosts.

Example:

```
{{ '192.168.0.1/30' | network_hosts }}
```

Returns:

`['192.168.0.1', '192.168.0.2']`

**network_size**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return the size of the network. This utility works for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Example:
{{ '192.168.0.1/8' | network_size }}

Returns:

16777216

### gen_mac

New in version 2017.7.0.

Generates a MAC address with the defined OUI prefix.

Common prefixes:

- `00:16:3E` – Xen
- `00:18:51` – OpenVZ
- `00:50:56` – VMware (manually generated)
- `52:54:00` – QEMU/KVM
- `AC:DE:48` – PRIVATE

Example:

{{ '00:50' | gen_mac }}

Returns:

00:50:71:52:1C

### mac_str_to_bytes

New in version 2017.7.0.

Converts a string representing a valid MAC address to bytes.

Example:

{{ '00:11:22:33:44:55' | mac_str_to_bytes }}

---

**Note:** This option may have adverse effects when using the default renderer, jinja|yaml. This is due to the fact that YAML requires proper handling in regard to special characters. Please see the section on YAML ASCII support in the YAML Idiosyncracies documentation for more information.

---

### dns_check

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return the IP resolved by DNS, but do not exit on failure, only raise an exception. Obey system preference for IPv4/6 address resolution.

Example:
Returns:

'172.217.3.196'

File filters

is_text_file

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return if a file is text.
Uses heuristics to guess whether the given file is text or binary, by reading a single block of bytes from the file. If more than 30% of the chars in the block are non-text, or there are NUL ('x00') bytes in the block, assume this is a binary file.
Example:

{{ '/etc/salt/master' | is_text_file }}

Returns:

True

is_binary_file

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return if a file is binary.
Detects if the file is a binary, returns bool. Returns True if the file is a bin, False if the file is not and None if the file is not available.
Example:

{{ '/etc/salt/master' | is_binary_file }}

Returns:

False

is_empty_file

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return if a file is empty.
Example:

{{ '/etc/salt/master' | is_empty_file }}

Returns:
file_hashsum

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return the hashsum of a file.
Example:
```
{{ '/etc/salt/master' | file_hashsum }}
```
Returns:
```
02d4ef135514934759634f10079653252c7ad594ea97bd385480c532bca0fdda
```

list_files

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return a recursive list of files under a specific path.
Example:
```
{{ '/etc/salt/' | list_files | join('\n') }}
```
Returns:
```
/etc/salt/master
/etc/salt/proxy
/etc/salt/minion
/etc/salt/pillar/top.sls
/etc/salt/pillar/device1.sls
```

path_join

New in version 2017.7.0.
Joins absolute paths.
Example:
```
{{ '/etc/salt/' | path_join('pillar', 'device1.sls') }}
```
Returns:
```
/etc/salt/pillar/device1.sls
```

which

New in version 2017.7.0.
Python clone of /usr/bin/which.
Example:
{{ 'salt-master' | which }}

Returns:
/usr/local/salt/virtualenv/bin/salt-master

### 4.8.7 Tests

Saltstack extends built-in tests with these custom tests:

**equalto**

Tests the equality between two values.

Can be used in an `if` statement directly:

```jinja
{% if 1 is equalto(1) %}
  < statements >
{% endif %}
```

If clause evaluates to True

or with the `selectattr` filter:

```jinja
{{ ['value': 1], ['value': 2], ['value': 3] | selectattr('value', 'equalto', 3) | list }}
```

Returns:

`[{'value': 3}]`

**match**

Tests that a string matches the regex passed as an argument.

Can be used in a `if` statement directly:

```jinja
{% if 'a' is match('[a-b]') %}
  < statements >
{% endif %}
```

If clause evaluates to True

or with the `selectattr` filter:

```jinja
{{ ['value': 'a'], ['value': 'b'], ['value': 'c'] | selectattr('value', 'match', '[b-e]') | list }}
```

Returns:

`[{'value': 'b'}, {'value': 'c'}]`

Test supports additional optional arguments: `ignorecase, multiline`

---

**4.8. Understanding Jinja**
Escape filters

`regex_escape`

New in version 2017.7.0.

Allows escaping of strings so they can be interpreted literally by another function.

Example:

```python
regex_escape = {{ 'https://example.com?foo=bar%20baz' | regex_escape }}
```

will be rendered as:

```python
regex_escape = https:\/\example\.com\?foo\=bar%20baz
```

Set Theory Filters

`unique`

New in version 2017.7.0.

Performs set math using Jinja filters.

Example:

```python
unique = {{ ['foo', 'foo', 'bar'] | unique }}
```

will be rendered as:

```python
unique = ['foo', 'bar']
```

4.8.8 Jinja in Files

Jinja can be used in the same way in managed files:

```python
# redis.sls
/etc/redis/redis.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://redis.conf
    - template: jinja
    - context:
      bind: 127.0.0.1

# lib.sls
{% set port = 6379 %}

# redis.conf
{% from 'lib.sls' import port with context %}
port {{ port }}
bind {{ bind }}
```

As an example, configuration was pulled from the file context and from an external template file.
Note: Macros and variables can be shared across templates. They should not be starting with one or more underscores, and should be managed by one of the following tags: `macro`, `set`, `load_yaml`, `load_json`, `import_yaml` and `import_json`.

### 4.8.9 Escaping Jinja

Occasionally, it may be necessary to escape Jinja syntax. There are two ways to do this in Jinja. One is escaping individual variables or strings and the other is to escape entire blocks.

To escape a string commonly used in Jinja syntax such as `{{`, you can use the following syntax:

```plaintext
{{ '{' }}
```

For larger blocks that contain Jinja syntax that needs to be escaped, you can use raw blocks:

```plaintext
{% raw %}
  some text that contains jinja characters that need to be escaped
{% endraw %}
```

See the Escaping section of Jinja’s documentation to learn more.

A real-world example of needing to use raw tags to escape a larger block of code is when using `file.managed` with the `contents_pillar` option to manage files that contain something like consul-template, which shares a syntax subset with Jinja. Raw blocks are necessary here because the Jinja in the pillar would be rendered before the file.managed is ever called, so the Jinja syntax must be escaped:

```plaintext
{% raw %}
- contents_pillar: |
  job "example-job" {
    <snipped>
    task "example" {
      driver = "docker"
      
      config {
        image = "docker-registry.service.consul:5000/example-job:{key "nomad/jobs/example-job/version"}"
        <snipped>
      }
    }
  }
{% endraw %}
```

### 4.8.10 Calling Salt Functions

The Jinja renderer provides a shorthand lookup syntax for the `salt` dictionary of `execution function`.

New in version 2014.7.0.

```plaintext
# The following two function calls are equivalent.
{{ salt['cmd.run']('whoami') }}
{{ salt.cmd.run('whoami') }}
```

### 4.8.11 Debugging

The `show_full_context` function can be used to output all variables present in the current Jinja context.
New in version 2014.7.0.

```yaml
Context is: {{ show_full_context() | yaml(False) }}
```

**Logs**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Yes, in Salt, one is able to debug a complex Jinja template using the logs. For example, making the call:

```yaml
{% do salt.log.error('testing jinja logging') %}
```

Will insert the following message in the minion logs:

```
2017-02-01 01:24:40,728 [salt.module.logmod][ERROR ][3779] testing jinja logging
```

### 4.8.12 Python Methods

A powerful feature of Jinja that is only hinted at in the official Jinja documentation is that you can use the native Python methods of the variable type. Here is the Python documentation for string methods.

```yaml
{% set hostname,domain = grains.id.partition('.')[:2] %}
{% set hostname %}
{% set strings = grains.id.split('-') %}
{% set strings[0] %}
```

### 4.8.13 Custom Execution Modules

Custom execution modules can be used to supplement or replace complex Jinja. Many tasks that require complex looping and logic are trivial when using Python in a Salt execution module. Salt execution modules are easy to write and distribute to Salt minions.

Functions in custom execution modules are available in the Salt execution module dictionary just like the built-in execution modules:

```yaml
{{ salt['my_custom_module.my_custom_function']() }}
```

- How to Convert Jinja Logic to an Execution Module
- Writing Execution Modules

### 4.8.14 Custom Jinja filters

Given that all execution modules are available in the Jinja template, one can easily define a custom module as in the previous paragraph and use it as a Jinja filter. However, please note that it will not be accessible through the pipe.

For example, instead of:

```yaml
{{ my_variable | my_jinja_filter }}
```

The user will need to define `my_jinja_filter` function under an extension module, say `my_filters` and use as:
The greatest benefit is that you are able to access thousands of existing functions, e.g.:

- get the DNS AAAA records for a specific address using the `dnsutil`:

```
{{ salt.dnsutil.AAAA('www.google.com') }}
```

- retrieve a specific field value from a Redis hash:

```
{{ salt.redis.hget('foo_hash', 'bar_field') }}
```

- get the routes to 0.0.0.0/0 using the `NAPALM route`:

```
{{ salt.route.show('0.0.0.0/0') }}
```

### 4.9 Tutorials Index

#### 4.9.1 Autoaccept minions from Grains

New in version 2018.3.0.

To automatically accept minions based on certain characteristics, e.g. the `uuid` you can specify certain grain values on the salt master. Minions with matching grains will have their keys automatically accepted.

1. Configure the `autosign_grains_dir` in the master config file:

```
autosign_grains_dir: /etc/salt/autosign_grains
```

2. Configure the grain values to be accepted

Place a file named like the grain in the `autosign_grains_dir` and write the values that should be accepted automatically inside that file. For example to automatically accept minions based on their `uuid` create a file named `/etc/salt/autosign_grains/uuid`:

```
8f7d68e2-30c5-40c6-b84a-df7e978a03ee
1d3c5473-1fbc-479e-b0c7-877705a0730f
```

The master is now setup to accept minions with either of the two specified uuids. Multiple values must always be written into separate lines. Lines starting with a `#` are ignored.

3. Configure the minion to send the specific grains to the master in the minion config file:

```
autosign_grains:
  - uuid
```

Now you should be able to start salt-minion and run `salt-call state.apply` or any other salt commands that require master authentication.

#### 4.9.2 Salt as a Cloud Controller

In Salt 0.14.0, an advanced cloud control system were introduced, allow private cloud vms to be managed directly with Salt. This system is generally referred to as Salt Virt.
The Salt Virt system already exists and is installed within Salt itself, this means that besides setting up Salt, no additional salt code needs to be deployed.

Note: The libvirt python module and the certtool binary are required.

The main goal of Salt Virt is to facilitate a very fast and simple cloud. The cloud that can scale and is fully featured. Salt Virt comes with the ability to set up and manage complex virtual machine networking, powerful image and disk management, as well as virtual machine migration with and without shared storage.

This means that Salt Virt can be used to create a cloud from a blade center and a SAN, but can also create a cloud out of a swarm of Linux Desktops without a single shared storage system. Salt Virt can make clouds from truly commodity hardware, but can also stand up the power of specialized hardware as well.

**Setting up Hypervisors**

The first step to set up the hypervisors involves getting the correct software installed and setting up the hypervisor network interfaces.

**Installing Hypervisor Software**

Salt Virt is made to be hypervisor agnostic but currently the only fully implemented hypervisor is KVM via libvirt. The required software for a hypervisor is libvirt and kvm. For advanced features install libguestfs or qemu-nbd.

Note: Libguestfs and qemu-nbd allow for virtual machine images to be mounted before startup and get pre-seeded with configurations and a salt minion

This sls will set up the needed software for a hypervisor, and run the routines to set up the libvirt pki keys.

Note: Package names and setup used is Red Hat specific, different package names will be required for different platforms

```yaml
libvirt:
  pkg.installed: []
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/sysconfig/libvirtd
      contents: 'LIBVIRTDA_ARGS="--listen"
      require:
        - pkg: libvirt
  virt.keys:
    require:
      - pkg: libvirt
  service.running:
    name: libvirtd
    require:
      - pkg: libvirt
      - network: br0
      - libvirt: libvirt
    watch:
      - file: libvirt
```

(continues on next page)
libvirt-python:
  pkg.installed: []

libguestfs:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - libguestfs
      - libguestfs-tools

Hypervisor Network Setup

The hypervisors will need to be running a network bridge to serve up network devices for virtual machines, this formula will set up a standard bridge on a hypervisor connecting the bridge to eth0:

eth0:
  network.managed:
    - enabled: True
    - type: eth
    - bridge: br0

br0:
  network.managed:
    - enabled: True
    - type: bridge
    - proto: dhcp
    - require:
      - network: eth0

Virtual Machine Network Setup

Salt Virt comes with a system to model the network interfaces used by the deployed virtual machines; by default a single interface is created for the deployed virtual machine and is bridged to br0. To get going with the default networking setup, ensure that the bridge interface named br0 exists on the hypervisor and is bridged to an active network device.

Note: To use more advanced networking in Salt Virt, read the Salt Virt Networking document:

Salt Virt Networking

Libvirt State

One of the challenges of deploying a libvirt based cloud is the distribution of libvirt certificates. These certificates allow for virtual machine migration. Salt comes with a system used to auto deploy these certificates. Salt manages the signing authority key and generates keys for libvirt clients on the master, signs them with the certificate authority and uses pillar to distribute them. This is managed via the libvirt state. Simply execute this formula on the minion to ensure that the certificate is in place and up to date:

Note: The above formula includes the calls needed to set up libvirt keys.
Getting Virtual Machine Images Ready

Salt Virt, requires that virtual machine images be provided as these are not generated on the fly. Generating these virtual machine images differs greatly based on the underlying platform.

Virtual machine images can be manually created using KVM and running through the installer, but this process is not recommended since it is very manual and prone to errors.

Virtual Machine generation applications are available for many platforms:

kiwi: (openSUSE, SLES, RHEL, CentOS)  https://suse.github.io/kiwi/

vm-builder:  https://wiki.debian.org/VMBuilder

See also:

vmbuilder-formula

Once virtual machine images are available, the easiest way to make them available to Salt Virt is to place them in the Salt file server. Just copy an image into /srv/salt and it can now be used by Salt Virt.

For purposes of this demo, the file name centos.img will be used.

Existing Virtual Machine Images

Many existing Linux distributions distribute virtual machine images which can be used with Salt Virt. Please be advised that NONE OF THESE IMAGES ARE SUPPORTED BY SALTSTACK.

CentOS

These images have been prepared for OpenNebula but should work without issue with Salt Virt, only the raw qcow image file is needed: http://wiki.centos.org/Cloud/OpenNebula

Fedora Linux

Images for Fedora Linux can be found here: https://alt.fedoraproject.org/cloud

openSUSE

http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/openSUSE:/Leap:/42.1:/Images/images

(look for JeOS-for-kvm-and-xen variant)

SUSE

https://www.suse.com/products/server/jeos
Ubuntu Linux

Images for Ubuntu Linux can be found here: http://cloud-images.ubuntu.com/

Using Salt Virt

With hypervisors set up and virtual machine images ready, Salt can start issuing cloud commands using the `virt runner`.

Start by running a Salt Virt hypervisor info command:

```
salt-run virt.host_info
```

This will query the running hypervisor(s) for stats and display useful information such as the number of cpus and amount of memory.

You can also list all VMs and their current states on all hypervisor nodes:

```
salt-run virt.list
```

Now that hypervisors are available a virtual machine can be provisioned. The `virt.init` routine will create a new virtual machine:

```
salt-run virt.init centos1 2 512 salt://centos.img
```

The Salt Virt runner will now automatically select a hypervisor to deploy the new virtual machine on. Using `salt:/` assumes that the CentOS virtual machine image is located in the root of the Salt File Server on the master. When images are cloned (i.e. copied locally after retrieval from the file server) the destination directory on the hypervisor minion is determined by the `virt:images` config option; by default this is `/srv/salt-images/`.

When a VM is initialized using `virt.init` the image is copied to the hypervisor using `cp.cache_file` and will be mounted and seeded with a minion. Seeding includes setting pre-authenticated keys on the new machine. A minion will only be installed if one can not be found on the image using the default arguments to `seed.apply`.

**Note:** The biggest bottleneck in starting VMs is when the Salt Minion needs to be installed. Making sure that the source VM images already have Salt installed will GREATLY speed up virtual machine deployment.

You can also deploy an image on a particular minion by directly calling the `virt` execution module with an absolute image path. This can be quite handy for testing:

```
salt 'hypervisor*' virt.init centos1 2 512 image=/var/lib/libvirt/images/centos.img
```

Now that the new VM has been prepared, it can be seen via the `virt.query` command:

```
salt-run virt.query
```

This command will return data about all of the hypervisors and respective virtual machines.

Now that the new VM is booted it should have contacted the Salt Master, a `test.version` will reveal if the new VM is running.

**QEMU copy on write support**

For fast image cloning you can use the `qcow` disk image format. Pass the `enable_qcow` flag and a `.qcow2` image path to `virt.init`:
Note: Beware that attempting to boot a qcow image too quickly after cloning can result in a race condition where libvirt may try to boot the machine before image seeding has completed. For that reason it is recommended to also pass `start=False` to `virt.init`.

Also know that you must not modify the original base image without first making a copy and then rebasing all overlay images onto it. See the `qemu-img rebase` usage docs.

### Migrating Virtual Machines

Salt Virt comes with full support for virtual machine migration, and using the libvirt state in the above formula makes migration possible.

A few things need to be available to support migration. Many operating systems turn on firewalls when originally set up, the firewall needs to be opened up to allow for libvirt and kvm to cross communicate and execution migration routines. On Red Hat based hypervisors in particular port 16514 needs to be opened on hypervisors:

```
iptables -A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 16514 -j ACCEPT
```

**Note:** More in-depth information regarding distribution specific firewall settings can read in:

*Opening the Firewall up for Salt*

Salt also needs the `virt:tunnel` option to be turned on. This flag tells Salt to run migrations securely via the libvirt TLS tunnel and to use port 16514. Without `virt:tunnel` libvirt tries to bind to random ports when running migrations.

To turn on `virt:tunnel` simply apply it to the master config file:

```
virt:
    tunnel: True
```

Once the master config has been updated, restart the master and send out a call to the minions to refresh the pillar to pick up on the change:

```
salt * saltutil.refresh_modules
```

Now, migration routines can be run! To migrate a VM, simply run the Salt Virt migrate routine:

```
salt-run virt.migrate centos <new hypervisor>
```

### VNC Consoles

Although not enabled by default, Salt Virt can also set up VNC consoles allowing for remote visual consoles to be opened up. When creating a new VM using `virt.init` pass the `enable_vnc=True` parameter to have a console configured for the new VM.

The information from a `virt.query` routine will display the vnc console port for the specific vms:
The line `Graphics: vnc - hyper6:5900` holds the key. First the port named, in this case 5900, will need to be available in the hypervisor’s firewall. Once the port is open, then the console can be easily opened via vncviewer:

```
vncviewer hyper6:5900
```

By default there is no VNC security set up on these ports, which suggests that keeping them firewalled and mandating that SSH tunnels be used to access these VNC interfaces. Keep in mind that activity on a VNC interface that is accessed can be viewed by any other user that accesses that same VNC interface, and any other user logging in can also operate with the logged in user on the virtual machine.

**Conclusion**

Now with Salt Virt running, new hypervisors can be seamlessly added just by running the above states on new bare metal machines, and these machines will be instantly available to Salt Virt.

### 4.9.3 Running Salt States and Commands in Docker Containers

The 2016.11.0 release of Salt introduces the ability to execute Salt States and Salt remote execution commands directly inside of Docker containers.

This addition makes it possible to not only deploy fresh containers using Salt States. This also allows for running containers to be audited and modified using Salt, but without running a Salt Minion inside the container. Some of the applications include security audits of running containers as well as gathering operating data from containers.

This new feature is simple and straightforward, and can be used via a running Salt Minion, the Salt Call command, or via Salt SSH. For this tutorial we will use the `salt-call` command, but like all salt commands these calls are directly translatable to `salt` and `salt-ssh`.

**Step 1 - Install Docker**

Since setting up Docker is well covered in the Docker documentation we will make no such effort to describe it here. Please see the Docker Installation Documentation for installing and setting up Docker: [https://docs.docker.com/engine/installation/](https://docs.docker.com/engine/installation/)

The Docker integration also requires that the `docker-py` library is installed. This can easily be done using pip or via your system package manager:

```
pip install docker-py
```
Step 2 - Install Salt

For this tutorial we will be using Salt Call, which is available in the `salt-minion` package, please follow the Salt Installation docs found here: https://repo.saltstack.com/

Step 3 - Create With Salt States

Next some Salt States are needed, for this example a very basic state which installs `vim` is used, but anything Salt States can do can be done here, please see the Salt States Introduction Tutorial to learn more about Salt States: https://docs.saltstack.com/en/stage/getstarted/config/

For this tutorial, simply create a small state file in `/srv/salt/vim.sls`:

```
vim:
  pkg.installed
```

Note: The base image you choose will need to have python 2.6 or 2.7 installed. We are hoping to resolve this constraint in a future release.

If `base` is omitted the default image used is a minimal openSUSE image with Python support, maintained by SUSE

Next run the `docker.sls_build` command:

```
salt-call --local dockerng.sls_build test base=my_base_image mods=vim
```

Now we have a fresh image called `test` to work with and `vim` has been installed.

Step 4 - Running Commands Inside the Container

Salt can now run remote execution functions inside the container with another simple `salt-call` command:

```
salt-call --local dockerng.call test test.version
salt-call --local dockerng.call test network.interfaces
salt-call --local dockerng.call test disk.usage
salt-call --local dockerng.call test pkg.list_pkgs
salt-call --local dockerng.call test service.running httpd
salt-call --local dockerng.call test cmd.run 'ls -l /etc'
```

### 4.9.4 Automatic Updates / Frozen Deployments

New in version 0.10.3.d.

Salt has support for the Esky application freezing and update tool. This tool allows one to build a complete zipfile out of the salt scripts and all their dependencies - including shared objects / DLLs.

**Getting Started**

To build frozen applications, suitable build environment will be needed for each platform. You should probably set up a virtualenv in order to limit the scope of Q/A.

This process does work on Windows. Directions are available at https://github.com/saltstack/salt-windows-install for details on installing Salt in Windows. Only the 32-bit Python and dependencies have been tested, but they have been tested on 64-bit Windows.
Install bbfreeze, and then esky from PyPI in order to enable the bdist_esky command in setup.py. Salt itself must also be installed, in addition to its dependencies.

**Building and Freezing**

Once you have your tools installed and the environment configured, use setup.py to prepare the distribution files.

```bash
python setup.py sdist
python setup.py bdist
```

Once the distribution files are in place, Esky can be used traverse the module tree and pack all the scripts up into a redistributable.

```bash
python setup.py bdist_esky
```

There will be an appropriately versioned salt-VERSION.zip in dist/ if everything went smoothly.

**Windows**

C:\Python27\lib\site-packages\zmq will need to be added to the PATH variable. This helps bbfreeze find the zmq DLL so it can pack it up.

**Using the Frozen Build**

Unpack the zip file in the desired install location. Scripts like salt-minion and salt-call will be in the root of the zip file. The associated libraries and bootstrapping will be in the directories at the same level. (Check the Esky documentation for more information)

To support updating your minions in the wild, put the builds on a web server that the minions can reach. salt.modules.saltutil.update() will trigger an update and (optionally) a restart of the minion service under the new version.

**Troubleshooting**

**A Windows minion isn’t responding**

The process dispatch on Windows is slower than it is on *nix. It may be necessary to add `-t 15` to salt commands to give minions plenty of time to return.

**Windows and the Visual Studio Redist**

The Visual C++ 2008 32-bit redistributable will need to be installed on all Windows minions. Esky has an option to pack the library into the zipfile, but OpenSSL does not seem to acknowledge the new location. If a no OPENSSL_Applink error appears on the console when trying to start a frozen minion, the redistributable is not installed.
Mixed Linux environments and Yum

The Yum Python module doesn’t appear to be available on any of the standard Python package mirrors. If RHEL/CentOS systems need to be supported, the frozen build should be created on that platform to support all the Linux nodes. Remember to build the virtualenv with `--system-site-packages` so that the `yum` module is included.

Automatic (Python) module discovery

Automatic (Python) module discovery does not work with the late-loaded scheme that Salt uses for (Salt) modules. Any misbehaving modules will need to be explicitly added to the `freezer_includes` in Salt’s `setup.py`. Always check the zipped application to make sure that the necessary modules were included.

4.9.5 ESXi Proxy Minion

New in version 2015.8.4.

**Note:** This tutorial assumes basic knowledge of Salt. To get up to speed, check out the [Salt Walkthrough](#).

This tutorial also assumes a basic understanding of Salt Proxy Minions. If you’re unfamiliar with Salt’s Proxy Minion system, please read the [Salt Proxy Minion](#) documentation and the [Salt Proxy Minion End-to-End Example](#) tutorial.

The third assumption that this tutorial makes is that you also have a basic understanding of ESXi hosts. You can learn more about ESXi hosts on VMware’s various resources.

Salt’s ESXi Proxy Minion allows a VMware ESXi host to be treated as an individual Salt Minion, without installing a Salt Minion on the ESXi host.

Since an ESXi host may not necessarily run on an OS capable of hosting a Python stack, the ESXi host can’t run a regular Salt Minion directly. Therefore, Salt’s Proxy Minion functionality enables you to designate another machine to host a proxy process that "proxies" communication from the Salt Master to the ESXi host. The master does not know or care that the ESXi target is not a "real" Salt Minion.

More in-depth conceptual reading on Proxy Minions can be found in the [Proxy Minion](#) section of Salt’s documentation.

Salt’s ESXi Proxy Minion was added in the 2015.8.4 release of Salt.

**Note:** Be aware that some functionality for the ESXi Proxy Minion may depend on the type of license attached the ESXi host(s).

For example, certain services are only available to manipulate service state or policies with a VMware vSphere Enterprise or Enterprise Plus license, while others are available with a Standard license. The ntpd service is restricted to an Enterprise Plus license, while ssh is available via the Standard license.

Please see the [vSphere Comparison](#) page for more information.

Dependencies

Manipulation of the ESXi host via a Proxy Minion requires the machine running the Proxy Minion process to have the ESXCLI package (and all of it’s dependencies) and the pyVmomi Python Library to be installed.
**ESXi Password**

The ESXi Proxy Minion uses VMware’s API to perform tasks on the host as if it was a regular Salt Minion. In order to access the API that is already running on the ESXi host, the ESXi host must have a username and password that is used to log into the host. The username is usually `root`. Before Salt can access the ESXi host via VMware’s API, a default password *must* be set on the host.

**pyVmomi**

The pyVmomi Python library must be installed on the machine that is running the proxy process. pyVmomi can be installed via pip:

```
pip install pyVmomi
```

**Note:** Version 6.0 of pyVmomi has some problems with SSL error handling on certain versions of Python. If using version 6.0 of pyVmomi, the machine that you are running the proxy minion process from must have either Python 2.6, Python 2.7.9, or newer. This is due to an upstream dependency in pyVmomi 6.0 that is not supported in Python version 2.7 to 2.7.8. If the version of Python running the proxy process is not in the supported range, you will need to install an earlier version of pyVmomi. See Issue #29537 for more information.

Based on the note above, to install an earlier version of pyVmomi than the version currently listed in PyPi, run the following:

```
pip install pyVmomi==5.5.0.2014.1.1
```

The 5.5.0.2014.1.1 is a known stable version that the original ESXi Proxy Minion was developed against.

**ESXCLI**

Currently, about a third of the functions used for the ESXi Proxy Minion require the ESXCLI package be installed on the machine running the Proxy Minion process.

The ESXCLI package is also referred to as the VMware vSphere CLI, or vCLI. VMware provides vCLI package installation instructions for vSphere 5.5 and vSphere 6.0.

Once all of the required dependencies are in place and the vCLI package is installed, you can check to see if you can connect to your ESXi host by running the following command:

```
esxc1i -s <host-location> -u <username> -p <password> system syslog config get
```

If the connection was successful, ESXCLI was successfully installed on your system. You should see output related to the ESXi host’s syslog configuration.

**Configuration**

There are several places where various configuration values need to be set in order for the ESXi Proxy Minion to run and connect properly.
Proxy Config File

On the machine that will be running the Proxy Minion process(es), a proxy config file must be in place. This file should be located in the `/etc/salt/` directory and should be named `proxy`. If the file is not there by default, create it.

This file should contain the location of your Salt Master that the Salt Proxy will connect to.

Example Proxy Config File:

```bash
# /etc/salt/proxy
master: <salt-master-location>
```

Pillar Profiles

Proxy minions get their configuration from Salt’s Pillar. Every proxy must have a stanza in Pillar and a reference in the Pillar top-file that matches the Proxy ID. At a minimum for communication with the ESXi host, the pillar should look like this:

```
proxy:
  proxytype: esxi
  host: <ip or dns name of esxi host>
  username: <ESXi username>
  passwords:
    - first_password
    - second_password
    - third_password
```

Some other optional settings are `protocol` and `port`. These can be added to the pillar configuration.

**proxytype**

The `proxytype` key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the `proxy` directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this ESXi Proxy Module, set this to `esxi`.

**host**

The location, or ip/dns, of the ESXi host. Required.

**username**

The username used to login to the ESXi host, such as `root`. Required.

**passwords**

A list of passwords to be used to try and login to the ESXi host. At least one password in this list is required.

The proxy integration will try the passwords listed in order. It is configured this way so you can have a regular password and the password you may be updating for an ESXi host either via the `vsphere.update_host_password`
execution module function or via the `esxi.password_present` state function. This way, after the password is changed, you should not need to restart the proxy minion—it should just pick up the new password provided in the list. You can then change pillar at will to move that password to the front and retire the unused ones.

Use-case/reasoning for using a list of passwords: You are setting up an ESXi host for the first time, and the host comes with a default password. You know that you’ll be changing this password during your initial setup from the default to a new password. If you only have one password option, and if you have a state changing the password, any remote execution commands or states that run after the password change will not be able to run on the host until the password is updated in Pillar and the Proxy Minion process is restarted.

This allows you to use any number of potential fallback passwords.

**Note:** When a password is changed on the host to one in the list of possible passwords, the further down on the list the password is, the longer individual commands will take to return. This is due to the nature of pyVmomi’s login system. We have to wait for the first attempt to fail before trying the next password on the list.

This scenario is especially true, and even slower, when the proxy minion first starts. If the correct password is not the first password on the list, it may take up to a minute for `test.version` to respond with Salt’s version installed (Example: `2018.3.4`). Once the initial authorization is complete, the responses for commands will be a little faster.

To avoid these longer waiting periods, SaltStack recommends moving the correct password to the top of the list and restarting the proxy minion at your earliest convenience.

---

**protocol**

If the ESXi host is not using the default protocol, set this value to an alternate protocol. Default is `https`. For example:

```
protocol
```

**port**

If the ESXi host is not using the default port, set this value to an alternate port. Default is `443`.

**Example Configuration Files**

An example of all of the basic configurations that need to be in place before starting the Proxy Minion processes includes the Proxy Config File, Pillar Top File, and any individual Proxy Minion Pillar files.

In this example, we’ll assuming there are two ESXi hosts to connect to. Therefore, we’ll be creating two Proxy Minion config files, one config for each ESXi host.

**Proxy Config File**

```
# /etc/salt/proxy

master: <salt-master-location>
```

**Pillar Top File**

```
# /srv/pillar/top.sls

base:
  'esxi-1':
    - esxi-1
```

(continues on next page)
Pillar Config File for the first ESXi host, esxi-1:

```
# /srv/pillar/esxi-1.sls
proxy:
    proxytype: esxi
    host: esxi-1.example.com
    username: 'root'
    passwords:
        - bad-password-1
        - backup-bad-password-1
```

Pillar Config File for the second ESXi host, esxi-2:

```
# /srv/pillar/esxi-2.sls
proxy:
    proxytype: esxi
    host: esxi-2.example.com
    username: 'root'
    passwords:
        - bad-password-2
        - backup-bad-password-2
```

Starting the Proxy Minion

Once all of the correct configuration files are in place, it is time to start the proxy processes!

1. First, make sure your Salt Master is running.

2. Start the first Salt Proxy, in debug mode, by giving the Proxy Minion process and ID that matches the config file name created in the Configuration section.

```
salt-proxy --proxyid='esxi-1' -l debug
```

1. Accept the esxi-1 Proxy Minion’s key on the Salt Master:

```
$ salt-key -L
Accepted Keys:
Denied Keys:
Unaccepted Keys: esxi-1
Rejected Keys:
#
# salt-key -a esxi-1
The following keys are going to be accepted:
Unaccepted Keys: esxi-1
Proceed? [n/Y] y
Key for minion esxi-1 accepted.
```

1. Repeat for the second Salt Proxy, this time we’ll run the proxy process as a daemon, as an example.
1. Accept the esxi-2 Proxy Minion’s key on the Salt Master:

```bash
# salt-key -L
Accepted Keys:
esxi-1
Denied Keys:
Unaccepted Keys:
esxi-2
Rejected Keys:
#
# salt-key -a esxi-1
The following keys are going to be accepted:
Unaccepted Keys:
esxi-2
Proceed? [n/Y] y
Key for minion esxi-1 accepted.
```

1. Check and see if your Proxy Minions are responding:

```bash
# salt 'esxi-*' test.version
esxi-1:
   True
esxi-3:
   True
```

**Executing Commands**

Now that you’ve configured your Proxy Minions and have them responding successfully to a `test.version`, we can start executing commands against the ESXi hosts via Salt.

It’s important to understand how this particular proxy works, and there are a couple of important pieces to be aware of in order to start running remote execution and state commands against the ESXi host via a Proxy Minion: the `vSphere Execution Module`, the `ESXi Execution Module`, and the `ESXi State Module`.

**vSphere Execution Module**

The `Salt.modules.vsphere` is a standard Salt execution module that does the bulk of the work for the ESXi Proxy Minion. If you pull up the docs for it you’ll see that almost every function in the module takes credentials (`username` and `password`) and a target `host` argument. When credentials and a host aren’t passed, Salt runs commands through `pyVmomi` or `ESXCLI` against the local machine. If you wanted, you could run functions from this module on any machine where an appropriate version of `pyVmomi` and `ESXCLI` are installed, and that machine would reach out over the network and communicate with the ESXi host.

You’ll notice that most of the functions in the vSphere module require a `host`, `username`, and `password`. These parameters are contained in the Pillar files and passed through to the function via the proxy process that is already running. You don’t need to provide these parameters when you execute the commands. See the `Running Remote Execution Commands` section below for an example.

**ESXi Execution Module**

In order for the Pillar information set up in the `Configuration` section above to be passed to the function call in the vSphere Execution Module, the `salt.modules.esxi` execution module acts as a "shim" between the vSphere
execution module functions and the proxy process.

The "shim" takes the authentication credentials specified in the Pillar files and passes them through to the host, username, password, and optional protocol and port options required by the vSphere Execution Module functions.

If the function takes more positional, or keyword, arguments you can append them to the call. It’s this shim that speaks to the ESXi host through the proxy, arranging for the credentials and hostname to be pulled from the Pillar section for the ESXi Proxy Minion.

Because of the presence of the shim, to lookup documentation for what functions you can use to interface with the ESXi host, you’ll want to look in salt.modules.vsphere instead of salt.modules.esxi.

Running Remote Execution Commands

To run commands from the Salt Master to execute, via the ESXi Proxy Minion, against the ESXi host, you use the esxi.cmd <vsphere-function-name> syntax to call functions located in the vSphere Execution Module. Both args and kwargs needed for various vsphere execution module functions must be passed through in a kwarg-type manner. For example:

```bash
salt 'esxi-#' esxi.cmd system_info
salt 'esxi-#' esxi.cmd get_service_running service_name='ssh'
```

ESXi State Module

The ESXi State Module functions similarly to other state modules. The "shim" provided by the ESXi Execution Module passes the necessary host, username, and password credentials through, so those options don’t need to be provided in the state. Other than that, state files are written and executed just like any other Salt state. See the salt.modules.esxi state for ESXi state functions.

The follow state file is an example of how to configure various pieces of an ESXi host including enabling SSH, uploading and SSH key, configuring a coredump network config, syslog, ntp, enabling VMotion, resetting a host password, and more.

```bash
# /srv/salt/configure-esxi.sls

configure-host-ssh:
esxi.ssh_configured:
               - service_running: True
               - ssh_key_file: /etc/salt/ssh_keys/my_key.pub
               - service_policy: 'automatic'
               - service_restart: True
               - certificate_verify: True

configure-host-coredump:
esxi.coredump_configured:
               - enabled: True
               - dump_ip: 'my-coredump-ip.example.com'

configure-host-syslog:
esxi.syslog_configured:
               - syslog_configs:
                 default-timeout: 120
               - firewall: True
```

(continues on next page)
- reset_service: True
- reset_syslog_config: True
- reset_configs: loghost,default-timeout

configure-host-ntp:
  esxi.ntp_configured:
    - service_running: True
    - ntp_servers:
      - 192.174.1.100
      - 192.174.1.200
    - service_policy: 'automatic'
    - service_restart: True

configure-vmotion:
  esxi.vmotion_configured:
    - enabled: True

configure-host-vsan:
  esxi.vsan_configured:
    - enabled: True
    - add_disks_to_vsan: True

configure-host-password:
  esxi.password_present:
    - password: 'new-bad-password'

States are called via the ESXi Proxy Minion just as they would on a regular minion. For example:

```
salt 'esxi-*' state.sls configure-esxi test=true
salt 'esxi-*' state.sls configure-esxi
```

Relevant Salt Files and Resources

- ESXi Proxy Minion
- ESXi Execution Module
- ESXi State Module
- Salt Proxy Minion Docs
- Salt Proxy Minion End-to-End Example
- vSphere Execution Module

4.9.6 Installing and Configuring Halite

**Warning:** Halite is deprecated

The Halite project is retired. The code will remain available on GitHub.

In this tutorial, we’ll walk through installing and setting up Halite. The current version of Halite is considered pre-alpha and is supported only in Salt v2014.1.0 or greater. Additional information is available on GitHub: https://github.com/saltstack/halite
Before beginning this tutorial, ensure that the salt-master is installed. To install the salt-master, please review the installation documentation: http://docs.saltstack.com/topics/installation/index.html

Note: Halite only works with Salt versions greater than 2014.1.0.

## Installing Halite Via Package

On CentOS, RHEL, or Fedora:

```bash
$ yum install python-halite
```

Note: By default python-halite only installs CherryPy. If you would like to use a different webserver please review the instructions below to install pip and your server of choice. The package does not modify the master configuration with /etc/salt/master.

## Installing Halite Using pip

To begin the installation of Halite from PyPI, you’ll need to install pip. The Salt package, as well as the bootstrap, do not install pip by default.

On CentOS, RHEL, or Fedora:

```bash
$ yum install python-pip
```

On Debian:

```bash
$ apt-get install python-pip
```

Once you have pip installed, use it to install halite:

```bash
$ pip install -U halite
```

Depending on the webserver you want to run halite through, you’ll need to install that piece as well. On RHEL based distros, use one of the following:

```bash
$ pip install cherrypy
$ pip install paste
$ yum install python-devel
$ yum install gcc
$ pip install gevent
$ pip install pyopenssl
```

On Debian based distributions:

```bash
$ pip install CherryPy
$ pip install paste
```
$ apt-get install gcc
$ apt-get install python-dev
$ apt-get install libevent-dev
$ pip install gevent
$ pip install pyopenssl

Configuring Halite Permissions

Configuring Halite access permissions is easy. By default, you only need to ensure that the @runner group is configured. In the /etc/salt/master file, uncomment and modify the following lines:

```
external_auth:
  pam:
    testuser:
    -.*
    - '@runner'
```

Note: You cannot use the root user for pam login; it will fail to authenticate.

Halite uses the runner manage.present to get the status of minions, so runner permissions are required. For example:

```
external_auth:
  pam:
    mytestuser:
    -.*
    - '@runner'
    - '@wheel'
```

Currently Halite allows, but does not require, any wheel modules.

Configuring Halite Settings

Once you’ve configured the permissions for Halite, you’ll need to set up the Halite settings in the /etc/salt/master file. Halite supports CherryPy, Paste, and Gevent out of the box.

To configure cherrypy, add the following to the bottom of your /etc/salt/master file:

```
halite:
  level: 'debug'
  server: 'cherrypy'
  host: '0.0.0.0'
  port: '8080'
  cors: False
  tls: True
  certpath: '/etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.crt'
  keypath: '/etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.key'
  pempath: '/etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.pem'
```

If you wish to use paste:

```
halite:
  level: 'debug'
  server: 'paste'
```

(continues on next page)
To use gevent:

```yaml
halite:
  level: 'debug'
  server: 'gevent'
  host: '0.0.0.0'
  port: '8080'
  cors: False
  tls: True
  certpath: '/etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.crt'
  keypath: '/etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.key'
  pempath: '/etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.pem'
```

The "cherrypy" and "gevent" servers require the certpath and keypath files to run tls/ssl. The .crt file holds the public cert and the .key file holds the private key. Whereas the "paste" server requires a single .pem file that contains both the cert and key. This can be created simply by concatenating the .crt and .key files.

If you want to use a self-signed cert, you can create one using the Salt.tls module:

```bash
Note: The following command needs to be run on your salt master.

salt-call tls.create_self_signed_cert tls
```

Note that certs generated by the above command can be found under the /etc/pki/tls/certs/ directory. When using self-signed certs, browsers will need approval before accepting the cert. If the web application page has been cached with a non-HTTPS version of the app, then the browser cache will have to be cleared before it will recognize and prompt to accept the self-signed certificate.

Starting Halite

Once you’ve configured the halite section of your /etc/salt/master, you can restart the salt-master service, and your halite instance will be available. Depending on your configuration, the instance will be available either at `https://localhost:8080/app`, `https://domain:8080/app`, or `https://123.456.789.012:8080/app`.

Note: halite requires an HTML 5 compliant browser.

All logs relating to halite are logged to the default /var/log/salt/master file.

### 4.9.7 HTTP Modules

This tutorial demonstrates using the various HTTP modules available in Salt. These modules wrap the Python `tornado`, `urllib2`, and `requests` libraries, extending them in a manner that is more consistent with Salt workflows.
The **salt.utils.http** Library

This library forms the core of the HTTP modules. Since it is designed to be used from the minion as an execution module, in addition to the master as a runner, it was abstracted into this multi-use library. This library can also be imported by 3rd-party programs wishing to take advantage of its extended functionality.

Core functionality of the execution, state, and runner modules is derived from this library, so common usages between them are described here. Documentation specific to each module is described below.

This library can be imported with:

```python
import salt.utils.http
```

### Configuring Libraries

This library can make use of either **tornado**, which is required by Salt, **urllib2**, which ships with Python, or **requests**, which can be installed separately. By default, **tornado** will be used. In order to switch to **urllib2**, set the following variable:

```python
backend: urllib2
```

In order to switch to **requests**, set the following variable:

```python
backend: requests
```

This can be set in the master or minion configuration file, or passed as an option directly to any `http.query()` functions.

### `salt.utils.http.query()`

This function forms a basic query, but with some add-ons not present in the **tornado**, **urllib2**, and **requests** libraries. Not all functionality currently available in these libraries has been added, but can be in future iterations.

#### HTTPS Request Methods

A basic query can be performed by calling this function with no more than a single URL:

```python
salt.utils.http.query('http://example.com')
```

By default the query will be performed with a GET method. The method can be overridden with the **method** argument:

```python
salt.utils.http.query('http://example.com/delete/url', method='DELETE')
```

When using the POST method (and others, such as PUT), extra data is usually sent as well. This data can be sent directly (would be URL encoded when necessary), or in whatever format is required by the remote server (XML, JSON, plain text, etc).

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/post/url',
    method='POST',
    data=json.dumps(mydict)
)
```
Data Formatting and Templating

Bear in mind that the data must be sent pre-formatted; this function will not format it for you. However, a templated file stored on the local system may be passed through, along with variables to populate it with. To pass through only the file (untemplated):

```
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/post/url',
    method='POST',
    data_file='/srv/salt/somefile.xml'
)
```

To pass through a file that contains jinja + yaml templating (the default):

```
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/post/url',
    method='POST',
    data_file='/srv/salt/somefile.jinja',
    data_render=True,
    template_dict={'key1': 'value1', 'key2': 'value2'}
)
```

To pass through a file that contains mako templating:

```
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/post/url',
    method='POST',
    data_file='/srv/salt/somefile.mako',
    data_render=True,
    data_renderer='mako',
    template_dict={'key1': 'value1', 'key2': 'value2'}
)
```

Because this function uses Salt’s own rendering system, any Salt renderer can be used. Because Salt’s renderer requires __opts__ to be set, an opts dictionary should be passed in. If it is not, then the default __opts__ values for the node type (master or minion) will be used. Because this library is intended primarily for use by minions, the default node type is minion. However, this can be changed to master if necessary.

```
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/post/url',
    method='POST',
    data_file='/srv/salt/somefile.jinja',
    data_render=True,
    template_dict={'key1': 'value1', 'key2': 'value2'},
    opts=__opts__
)
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/post/url',
    method='POST',
    data_file='/srv/salt/somefile.jinja',
    data_render=True,
    template_dict={'key1': 'value1', 'key2': 'value2'},
    node='master'
)
```
Headers

Headers may also be passed through, either as a header_list, a header_dict, or as a header_file. As with the data_file, the header_file may also be templated. Take note that because HTTP headers are normally syntactically-correct YAML, they will automatically be imported as an a Python dict.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com/delete/url',
    method='POST',
    header_file='/srv/salt/headers.jinja',
    header_renderer='jinja',
    template_dict={'key1': 'value1', 'key2': 'value2'}
)
```

Because much of the data that would be templated between headers and data may be the same, the template_dict is the same for both. Correcting possible variable name collisions is up to the user.

Authentication

The query() function supports basic HTTP authentication. A username and password may be passed in as username and password, respectively.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    username='larry',
    password='5700g3543v4r',
)
```

Cookies and Sessions

Cookies are also supported, using Python's built-in cookielib. However, they are turned off by default. To turn cookies on, set cookies to True.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    cookies=True
)
```

By default cookies are stored in Salt's cache directory, normally /var/cache/salt, as a file called cookies.txt. However, this location may be changed with the cookie_jar argument:

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    cookies=True,
    cookie_jar='/path/to/cookie_jar.txt'
)
```

By default, the format of the cookie jar is LWP (aka, lib-www-perl). This default was chosen because it is a human-readable text file. If desired, the format of the cookie jar can be set to Mozilla:
Because Salt commands are normally one-off commands that are piped together, this library cannot normally behave as a normal browser, with session cookies that persist across multiple HTTP requests. However, the session can be persisted in a separate cookie jar. The default filename for this file, inside Salt’s cache directory, is cookies.session.p. This can also be changed.

```
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    persist_session=True,
    session_cookie_jar='/path/to/jar.p'
)
```

The format of this file is msgpack, which is consistent with much of the rest of Salt’s internal structure. Historically, the extension for this file is .p. There are no current plans to make this configurable.

### Proxy

If the tornado backend is used (tornado is the default), proxy information configured in proxy_host, proxy_port, proxy_username, proxy_password and no_proxy from the __opts__ dictionary will be used. Normally these are set in the minion configuration file.

```
proxy_host: proxy.my-domain
proxy_port: 31337
proxy_username: charon
proxy_password: obolus
no_proxy: ['127.0.0.1', 'localhost']
```

```
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    opts=__opts__,
    backend='tornado'
)
```

### Return Data

**Note:** Return data encoding

If `decode` is set to `True`, `query()` will attempt to decode the return data. `decode_type` defaults to `auto`. Set it to a specific encoding, `xml`, for example, to override autodetection.

Because Salt’s http library was designed to be used with REST interfaces, `query()` will attempt to decode the data received from the remote server when `decode` is set to `True`. First it will check the `Content-type` header to try and find references to XML. If it does not find any, it will look for references to JSON. If it does not find any, it will fall back to plain text, which will not be decoded.

JSON data is translated into a dict using Python’s built-in `json` library. XML is translated using `salt.utils.xml_util`, which will use Python’s built-in XML libraries to attempt to convert the XML into a dict. In order to force either JSON or XML decoding, the `decode_type` may be set:
Once translated, the return dict from `query()` will include a dict called `dict`.

If the data is not to be translated using one of these methods, decoding may be turned off.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    decode_type='xml',
)
```

If decoding is turned on, and references to JSON or XML cannot be found, then this module will default to plain text, and return the undecoded data as `text` (even if `text` is set to `False`; see below).

The `query()` function can return the HTTP status code, headers, and/or text as required. However, each must individually be turned on.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    status=True,
    headers=True,
    text=True
)
```

The return from these will be found in the return dict as `status`, `headers` and `text`, respectively.

**Writing Return Data to Files**

It is possible to write either the return data or headers to files, as soon as the response is received from the server, but specifying file locations via the `text_out` or `headers_out` arguments. `text` and `headers` do not need to be returned to the user in order to do this.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'http://example.com',
    text=False,
    headers=False,
    text_out='/path/to/url_download.txt',
    headers_out='/path/to/headers_download.txt',
)
```

**SSL Verification**

By default, this function will verify SSL certificates. However, for testing or debugging purposes, SSL verification can be turned off.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'https://example.com',
    verify_ssl=False,
)
```
CA Bundles

The `requests` library has its own method of detecting which CA (certificate authority) bundle file to use. Usually this is implemented by the packager for the specific operating system distribution that you are using. However, `urllib2` requires a little more work under the hood. By default, Salt will try to auto-detect the location of this file. However, if it is not in an expected location, or a different path needs to be specified, it may be done so using the `ca_bundle` variable.

```python
salt.utils.http.query(
    'https://example.com',
    ca_bundle='/path/to/ca_bundle.pem',
)
```

Updating CA Bundles

The `update_ca_bundle()` function can be used to update the bundle file at a specified location. If the target location is not specified, then it will attempt to auto-detect the location of the bundle file. If the URL to download the bundle from does not exist, a bundle will be downloaded from the cURL website.

CAUTION: The target and the source should always be specified! Failure to specify the target may result in the file being written to the wrong location on the local system. Failure to specify the source may cause the upstream URL to receive excess unnecessary traffic, and may cause a file to be download which is hazardous or does not meet the needs of the user.

```python
salt.utils.http.update_ca_bundle(
    target='/path/to/ca-bundle.crt',
    source='https://example.com/path/to/ca-bundle.crt',
    opts=__opts__,
)
```

The `opts` parameter should also always be specified. If it is, then the target and the source may be specified in the relevant configuration file (master or minion) as `ca_bundle` and `ca_bundle_url`, respectively.

```yaml
ca_bundle: /path/to/ca-bundle.crt
ca_bundle_url: https://example.com/path/to/ca-bundle.crt
```

If Salt is unable to auto-detect the location of the CA bundle, it will raise an error.

The `update_ca_bundle()` function can also be passed a string or a list of strings which represent files on the local system, which should be appended (in the specified order) to the end of the CA bundle file. This is useful in environments where private certs need to be made available, and are not otherwise reasonable to add to the bundle file.

```python
salt.utils.http.update_ca_bundle(
    opts=__opts__,
    merge_files=[
        '/etc/ssl/private_cert_1.pem',
        '/etc/ssl/private_cert_2.pem',
        '/etc/ssl/private_cert_3.pem',
    ]
)
```
Test Mode

This function may be run in test mode. This mode will perform all work up until the actual HTTP request. By default, instead of performing the request, an empty dict will be returned. Using this function with TRACE logging turned on will reveal the contents of the headers and POST data to be sent.

Rather than returning an empty dict, an alternate test_url may be passed in. If this is detected, then test mode will replace the url with the test_url, set test to True in the return data, and perform the rest of the requested operations as usual. This allows a custom, non-destructive URL to be used for testing when necessary.

Execution Module

The http execution module is a very thin wrapper around the salt.utils.http library. The opts can be passed through as well, but if they are not specified, the minion defaults will be used as necessary.

Because passing complete data structures from the command line can be tricky at best and dangerous (in terms of execution injection attacks) at worse, the data_file, and header_file are likely to see more use here.

All methods for the library are available in the execution module, as kwargs.

```bash
salt myminion http.query http://example.com/restapi method=POST \\   username='larry' password='5700g3543v4r' headers=True text=True \\   status=True decode_type=xml data_render=True \\   header_file=/tmp/headers.txt data_file=/tmp/data.txt \\   header_render=True cookies=True persist_session=True
```

Runner Module

Like the execution module, the http runner module is a very thin wrapper around the salt.utils.http library. The only significant difference is that because runners execute on the master instead of a minion, a target is not required, and default opts will be derived from the master config, rather than the minion config.

All methods for the library are available in the runner module, as kwargs.

```bash
salt-run http.query http://example.com/restapi method=POST \\   username='larry' password='5700g3543v4r' headers=True text=True \\   status=True decode_type=xml data_render=True \\   header_file=/tmp/headers.txt data_file=/tmp/data.txt \\   header_render=True cookies=True persist_session=True
```

State Module

The state module is a wrapper around the runner module, which applies stateful logic to a query. All kwargs as listed above are specified as usual in state files, but two more kwargs are available to apply stateful logic. A required parameter is match, which specifies a pattern to look for in the return text. By default, this will perform a string comparison of looking for the value of match in the return text. In Python terms this looks like:

```python
if match in html_text:
    return True
```

If more complex pattern matching is required, a regular expression can be used by specifying a match_type. By default this is set to string, but it can be manually set to pcre instead. Please note that despite the name, this will use Python's re.search() rather than re.match().

Therefore, the following states are valid:
In addition to, or instead of a match pattern, the status code for a URL can be checked. This is done using the status argument:

```python
http://example.com/:
  http.query:
    - status: '200'
```

If both are specified, both will be checked, but if only one is True and the other is False, then False will be returned. In this case, the comments in the return data will contain information for troubleshooting.

Because this is a monitoring state, it will return extra data to code that expects it. This data will always include text and status. Optionally, headers and dict may also be requested by setting the headers and decode arguments to True, respectively.

### 4.9.8 Using Salt at scale

The focus of this tutorial will be building a Salt infrastructure for handling large numbers of minions. This will include tuning, topology, and best practices.

For how to install the Salt Master please go here: [Installing saltstack](#)

**Note:** This tutorial is intended for large installations, although these same settings won’t hurt, it may not be worth the complexity to smaller installations.

When used with minions, the term 'many' refers to at least a thousand and 'a few' always means 500.

For simplicity reasons, this tutorial will default to the standard ports used by Salt.
The Master

The most common problems on the Salt Master are:

1. too many minions authing at once
2. too many minions re-authing at once
3. too many minions re-connecting at once
4. too many minions returning at once
5. too few resources (CPU/HDD)

The first three are all "thundering herd" problems. To mitigate these issues we must configure the minions to back-off appropriately when the Master is under heavy load.

The fourth is caused by masters with little hardware resources in combination with a possible bug in ZeroMQ. At least that’s what it looks like till today (Issue 118651, Issue 5948, Mail thread)

To fully understand each problem, it is important to understand, how Salt works.

Very briefly, the Salt Master offers two services to the minions.

• a job publisher on port 4505
• an open port 4506 to receive the minions returns

All minions are always connected to the publisher on port 4505 and only connect to the open return port 4506 if necessary. On an idle Master, there will only be connections on port 4505.

Too many minions authing

When the Minion service is first started up, it will connect to its Master’s publisher on port 4505. If too many minions are started at once, this can cause a "thundering herd". This can be avoided by not starting too many minions at once.

The connection itself usually isn’t the culprit, the more likely cause of master-side issues is the authentication that the Minion must do with the Master. If the Master is too heavily loaded to handle the auth request it will time it out. The Minion will then wait \( acceptance\_wait\_time \) to retry. If \( acceptance\_wait\_time\_max \) is set then the Minion will increase its wait time by the \( acceptance\_wait\_time \) each subsequent retry until reaching \( acceptance\_wait\_time\_max \).

Too many minions re-authing

This is most likely to happen in the testing phase of a Salt deployment, when all Minion keys have already been accepted, but the framework is being tested and parameters are frequently changed in the Salt Master’s configuration file(s).

The Salt Master generates a new AES key to encrypt its publications at certain events such as a Master restart or the removal of a Minion key. If you are encountering this problem of too many minions re-authing against the Master, you will need to recalibrate your setup to reduce the rate of events like a Master restart or Minion key removal (\texttt{salt-key -d}).

When the Master generates a new AES key, the minions aren’t notified of this but will discover it on the next pub job they receive. When the Minion receives such a job it will then re-auth with the Master. Since Salt does minion-side filtering this means that all the minions will re-auth on the next command published on the master– causing another "thundering herd". This can be avoided by setting the

\[
\text{random\_reauth\_delay: 60}
\]
in the minions configuration file to a higher value and stagger the amount of re-auth attempts. Increasing this value will of course increase the time it takes until all minions are reachable via Salt commands.

**Too many minions re-connecting**

By default the zmq socket will re-connect every 100ms which for some larger installations may be too quick. This will control how quickly the TCP session is re-established, but has no bearing on the auth load.

To tune the minions sockets reconnect attempts, there are a few values in the sample configuration file (default values)

```
recon_default: 1000
recon_max: 5000
recon_randomize: True
```

- **recon_default**: the default value the socket should use, i.e. 1000. This value is in milliseconds. (1000ms = 1 second)
- **recon_max**: the max value that the socket should use as a delay before trying to reconnect. This value is in milliseconds. (5000ms = 5 seconds)
- **recon_randomize**: enables randomization between recon_default and recon_max

To tune this values to an existing environment, a few decision have to be made.

1. How long can one wait, before the minions should be online and reachable via Salt?
2. How many reconnects can the Master handle without a syn flood?

These questions can not be answered generally. Their answers depend on the hardware and the administrators requirements.

Here is an example scenario with the goal, to have all minions reconnect within a 60 second time-frame on a Salt Master service restart.

```
recon_default: 1000
recon_max: 59000
recon_randomize: True
```

Each Minion will have a randomized reconnect value between 'recon_default' and 'recon_default + recon_max', which in this example means between 1000ms and 60000ms (or between 1 and 60 seconds). The generated random-value will be doubled after each attempt to reconnect (ZeroMQ default behavior).

Lets say the generated random value is 11 seconds (or 11000ms).

```
reconnect 1: wait 11 seconds
reconnect 2: wait 22 seconds
reconnect 3: wait 33 seconds
reconnect 4: wait 44 seconds
reconnect 5: wait 55 seconds
reconnect 6: wait time is bigger than 60 seconds (recon_default + recon_max)
reconnect 7: wait 11 seconds
reconnect 8: wait 22 seconds
reconnect 9: wait 33 seconds
reconnect x: etc.
```

With a thousand minions this will mean

```
1000/60 = ~16
```
round about 16 connection attempts a second. These values should be altered to values that match your environment. Keep in mind though, that it may grow over time and that more minions might raise the problem again.

**Too many minions returning at once**

This can also happen during the testing phase, if all minions are addressed at once with

```
$ salt * disk.usage
```

it may cause thousands of minions trying to return their data to the Salt Master open port 4506. Also causing a flood of syn-flood if the Master can’t handle that many returns at once.

This can be easily avoided with Salt’s batch mode:

```
$ salt * disk.usage -b 50
```

This will only address 50 minions at once while looping through all addressed minions.

**Too few resources**

The masters resources always have to match the environment. There is no way to give good advise without knowing the environment the Master is supposed to run in. But here are some general tuning tips for different situations:

**The Master is CPU bound**

Salt uses RSA-Key-Pairs on the masters and minions end. Both generate 4096 bit key-pairs on first start. While the key-size for the Master is currently not configurable, the minions key-size can be configured with different key-sizes.

For example with a 2048 bit key:

```
keysize: 2048
```

With thousands of decryptions, the amount of time that can be saved on the masters end should not be neglected. See here for reference: Pull Request 9235 how much influence the key-size can have.

Downsizing the Salt Master’s key is not that important, because the minions do not encrypt as many messages as the Master does.

In installations with large or with complex pillar files, it is possible for the master to exhibit poor performance as a result of having to render many pillar files at once. This exhibit itself in a number of ways, both as high load on the master and on minions which block on waiting for their pillar to be delivered to them.

To reduce pillar rendering times, it is possible to cache pillars on the master. To do this, see the set of master configuration options which are prefixed with `pillar_cache`.

**Note:** Caching pillars on the master may introduce security considerations. Be certain to read caveats outlined in the master configuration file to understand how pillar caching may affect a master’s ability to protect sensitive data!

**The Master is disk IO bound**

By default, the Master saves every Minion’s return for every job in its job-cache. The cache can then be used later, to lookup results for previous jobs. The default directory for this is:
and then in the `/proc` directory.

Each job return for every Minion is saved in a single file. Over time this directory can grow quite large, depending on the number of published jobs. The amount of files and directories will scale with the number of jobs published and the retention time defined by

```
keep_jobs: 24
```

250 jobs/day * 2000 minions returns = 500,000 files a day

Use and External Job Cache

An external job cache allows for job storage to be placed on an external system, such as a database.

- `ext_job_cache`: this will have the minions store their return data directly into a returner (not sent through the Master)
- `master_job_cache` (New in 2014.7.0): this will make the Master store the job data using a returner (instead of the local job cache on disk).

If a master has many accepted keys, it may take a long time to publish a job because the master must first determine the matching minions and deliver that information back to the waiting client before the job can be published.

To mitigate this, a key cache may be enabled. This will reduce the load on the master to a single file open instead of thousands or tens of thousands.

This cache is updated by the maintainence process, however, which means that minions with keys that are accepted may not be targeted by the master for up to sixty seconds by default.

To enable the master key cache, set `key_cache: 'sched'` in the master configuration file.

Disable The Job Cache

The job cache is a central component of the Salt Master and many aspects of the Salt Master will not function correctly without a running job cache.

Disabling the job cache is STRONGLY DISCOURAGED and should not be done unless the master is being used to execute routines that require no history or reliable feedback!

The job cache can be disabled:

```
job_cache: False
```

4.9.9 How to Convert Jinja Logic to an Execution Module

The Problem: Jinja Gone Wild

It is often said in the Salt community that "Jinja is not a Programming Language". There’s an even older saying known as Maslow’s hammer. It goes something like "if all you have is a hammer, everything looks like a nail". Jinja is a reliable hammer, and so is the `maps.jinja` idiom. Unfortunately, it can lead to code that looks like the following.
This is an example from the author's salt formulae demonstrating misuse of jinja. Aside from being difficult to read and maintain, accessing the logic it contains from a non-jinja renderer while probably possible is a significant barrier!

Refactor

The first step is to reduce the maps.jinja file to something reasonable. This gives us an idea of what the module we are writing needs to do. There is a lot of logic around selecting a storage server ip. Let’s move that to an execution module.

```yaml
# storage/maps.yaml
{% import_yaml 'storage/defaults.yaml' as default_settings %}
{% set storage = default_settings.storage %}
{% do storage.update(salt['grains.filter_by']({
    'Debian': {
    },
    'RedHat': {
} } ), merge=salt['pillar.get']('storage:lookup'))) %}

{% if 'VirtualBox' == grains.get('virtual', None) or 'oracle' == grains.get('virtual', None) %}
{% do storage.update({
    'depot_ip': '192.168.33.81',
    'server_ip': '192.168.33.51'
} %}
{% endif %}
{% else %}
{% set colo = pillar.get('inventory', {}).get('colo', 'Unknown') %}
{% set servers_list = pillar.get('storage_servers', {}).get(colo, [storage.depot_ip, ]) %}
{% if opts.id.startswith('foo') %}
{% set modulus = servers_list | count %}
{% set integer_id = opts.id | replace('foo', '') | int %}
{% set server_index = integer_id % modulus %}
{% else %}
{% set server_index = 0 %}
{% endif %}
{% do storage.update({
    'server_ip': servers_list[server_index]
}) %}
{% endif %}

{% for network, _ in salt.pillar.get('inventory:networks', {}) | dictsort %}
{% do storage.ipsets.hash_net.foo_networks.append(network) %}
{% endfor %}
```
And then, write the module. Note how the module encapsulates all of the logic around finding the storage server IP.

```python
# _modules/storage.py
#!python

'''
Functions related to storage servers.
'''

import re

def ips():
    '''
    Provide a list of all local storage server IPs.

    CLI Example::

        salt \* storage.ips

    
    if __grains__.get('virtual', None) in ['VirtualBox', 'oracle']:
        return ["192.168.33.51", ]

    colo = __pillar__.get('inventory', {}).get('colo', 'Unknown')
    return __pillar__.get('storage_servers', {}).get(colo, ['unknown', ])

def ip():
    '''
    Select and return a local storage server IP.

    This loadbalances across storage servers by using the modulus of the client's id\^ number.

    :maintainer: Andrew Hammond <ahammond@anchorfree.com>
    :maturity: new
    :depends: None
    :platform: all

    CLI Example::

        salt \* storage.ip

    numerical_suffix = re.compile(r^[^.*\d]+$)
    servers_list = ips()

(continues on next page)"
m = numerical_suffix.match(__grains__['id'])

if m:
    modulus = len(servers_list)
    server_number = int(m.group(1))
    server_index = server_number % modulus
else:
    server_index = 0

return servers_list[server_index]

Conclusion

That was... surprisingly straight-forward. Now the logic is available in every renderer, instead of just Jinja. Best of all, it can be maintained in Python, which is a whole lot easier than Jinja.

4.9.10 Using Apache Libcloud for declarative and procedural multi-cloud orchestration

New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: This walkthrough assumes basic knowledge of Salt and Salt States. To get up to speed, check out the Salt Walkthrough.

Apache Libcloud is a Python library which hides differences between different cloud provider APIs and allows you to manage different cloud resources through a unified and easy to use API. Apache Libcloud supports over 60 cloud platforms, including Amazon, Microsoft Azure, DigitalOcean, Google Cloud Platform and OpenStack.

Execution and state modules are available for Compute, DNS, Storage and Load Balancer drivers from Apache Libcloud in SaltStack.

- libcloud_compute - Compute - services such as OpenStack Nova, Amazon EC2, Microsoft Azure VMs
- libcloud_dns - DNS as a Service - services such as Amazon Route 53 and Zerigo
- libcloud_loadbalancer - Load Balancers as a Service - services such as Amazon Elastic Load Balancer and GoGrid LoadBalancers
- libcloud_storage - Cloud Object Storage and CDN - services such as Amazon S3 and Rackspace CloudFiles, OpenStack Swift

These modules are designed as a way of having a multi-cloud deployment and abstracting simple differences between platform to design a high-availability architecture.

The Apache Libcloud functionality is available through both execution modules and Salt states.

Configuring Drivers

Drivers can be configured in the Salt Configuration/Minion settings. All libcloud modules expect a list of "profiles" to be configured with authentication details for each driver.

Each driver will have a string identifier, these can be found in the libcloud.<api>.types.Provider class for each API, http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/supported_providers.html
Some drivers require additional parameters, which are documented in the Apache Libcloud documentation. For example, GoDaddy DNS expects "shopper_id", which is the customer ID. These additional parameters can be added to the profile settings and will be passed directly to the driver instantiation method.

```
libcloud_dns:
    godaddy:
        driver: godaddy
        shopper_id: 96425123
        key: AFDDJFGIjDFVNSDIFNASMC
        secret: FG(#f8vdfgjklm)

libcloud_storage:
    google:
        driver: google_storage
        key: GOOG4ASDIDFNVIdfnIVW
        secret: R+qYE9hkfdhv89hv4invhdfvird4Pq3an8rnK
```

You can have multiple profiles for a single driver, for example if you wanted 2 DNS profiles for Amazon Route53, naming them "route53_prod" and "route54_test" would help your administrators distinguish their purpose.

```
libcloud_dns:
    route53_prod:
        driver: route53
        key: AFDDJFGIjDFVNSDIFNASMC
        secret: FG(#f8vdfgjklm)
    route53_test:
        driver: route53
        key: AFDDJFGIjdfgdfgdf
        secret: FG(#f8vdfgjklm)
```

**Using the execution modules**

Amongst over 60 clouds that Apache Libcloud supports, you can add profiles to your Salt configuration to access and control these clouds. Each of the libcloud execution modules exposes the common API methods for controlling Compute, DNS, Load Balancers and Object Storage. To see which functions are supported across specific clouds, see the Libcloud supported methods documentation.

The module documentation explains each of the API methods and how to leverage them.

- **libcloud_compute** - Compute - services such as OpenStack Nova, Amazon EC2, Microsoft Azure VMs
- **libcloud_dns** - DNS as a Service - services such as Amazon Route 53 and Zerigo
- **libcloud_loadbalancer** - Load Balancers as a Service - services such as Amazon Elastic Load Balancer and GoGrid LoadBalancers
- **libcloud_storage** - Cloud Object Storage and CDN - services such as Amazon S3 and Rackspace CloudFiles, OpenStack Swift

For example, listing buckets in the Google Storage platform:

```
$ salt-call libcloud_storage.list_containers google
```

(continues on next page)
The Apache Libcloud storage module can be used to synchronize files between multiple storage clouds, such as Google Storage, S3 and OpenStack Swift.

```bash
$ salt '*' libcloud_storage.download_object DeploymentTools test.sh /tmp/test.sh
```

**Using the state modules**

For each configured profile, the assets available in the API (e.g., storage objects, containers, DNS records and load balancers) can be deployed via Salt’s state system.

The state module documentation explains the specific states that each module supports:

- **libcloud_storage** - Cloud Object Storage and CDN
  - services such as Amazon S3 and Rackspace CloudFiles, OpenStack Swift

- **libcloud_loadbalancer** - Load Balancers as a Service
  - services such as Amazon Elastic Load Balancer and GoGrid LoadBalancers

- **libcloud_dns** - DNS as a Service
  - services such as Amazon Route 53 and Zerigo

For DNS, the state modules can be used to provide DNS resilience for multiple nameservers, for example:

```yaml
libcloud_dns:
  godaddy:
    driver: godaddy
    shopper_id: 12345
    key: 2orgk34kgk34g
    secret: fjgoihjgoim
  amazon:
    driver: route53
    key: blah
    secret: blah
```

And then in a state file:

```yaml
webserver:
  libcloud_dns.zone_present:
    name: mywebsite.com
    profile: godaddy
  libcloud_dns.record_present:
    name: www
    zone: mywebsite.com
    type: A
    data: 12.34.32.3
    profile: godaddy
```

(continues on next page)
libcloud_dns.record_present:
  name: www
  zone: mywebsite.com
  type: A
  data: 12.34.32.3
  profile: amazon

This could be combined with a multi-cloud load balancer deployment,

webserver:
  libcloud_dns.zone_present:
    - name: mywebsite.com
    - profile: godaddy
  ...
libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_present:
  - name: web_main
  - port: 80
  - protocol: http
  - members:
    - ip: 1.2.4.5
      port: 80
    - ip: 2.4.5.6
      port: 80
  - profile: google_gce
libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_present:
  - name: web_main
  - port: 80
  - protocol: http
  - members:
    - ip: 1.2.4.5
      port: 80
    - ip: 2.4.5.6
      port: 80
  - profile: amazon_elb

Extended parameters can be passed to the specific cloud, for example you can specify the region with the Google Cloud API, because create_balancer can accept a ex_region argument. Adding this argument to the state will pass the additional command to the driver.

lb_test:
  libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_absent:
    - name: example
    - port: 80
    - protocol: http
    - profile: google
    - ex_region: us-east1

Accessing custom arguments in execution modules

Some cloud providers have additional functionality that can be accessed on top of the base API, for example the Google Cloud Engine load balancer service offers the ability to provision load balancers into a specific region.

Looking at the API documentation, we can see that it expects an ex_region in the create_balancer method, so when we execute the salt command, we can add this additional parameter like this:
$ salt myminion libcloud_storage.create_balancer my_balancer 80 http profile1 ex__region=us-east1
$ salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_container_objects my_bucket profile1 ex__prefix=me

Accessing custom methods in Libcloud drivers

Some cloud APIs have additional methods that are prefixed with ex_ in Apache Libcloud, these methods are part of the non-standard API but can still be accessed from the Salt modules for libcloud_storage, libcloud_loadbalancer and libcloud_dns. The extra methods are available via the extra command, which expects the name of the method as the first argument, the profile as the second and then accepts a list of keyword arguments to pass onto the driver method, for example, accessing permissions in Google Storage objects:

$ salt myminion libcloud_storage.extra ex_get_permissions google container_name=my__container object_name=me.jpg --out=yaml

Example profiles

Google Cloud

Using Service Accounts with GCE, you can provide a path to the JSON file and the project name in the parameters.

goole:
  driver: gce
  user_id: 234234-compute@developer.gserviceaccount.com
  key: /path/to/service_account_download.json
  auth_type: SA
  project: project-name

4.9.11 LXC Management with Salt

Note: This walkthrough assumes basic knowledge of Salt. To get up to speed, check out the Salt Walkthrough.

Dependencies

Manipulation of LXC containers in Salt requires the minion to have an LXC version of at least 1.0 (an alpha or beta release of LXC 1.0 is acceptable). The following distributions are known to have new enough versions of LXC packaged:

- RHEL/CentOS 6 and later (via EPEL)
- Fedora (All non-EOL releases)
- Debian 8.0 (Jessie)
- Ubuntu 14.04 LTS and later (LXC templates are packaged separately as lxc-templates, it is recommended to also install this package)
- openSUSE 13.2 and later
Profiles

Profiles allow for a sort of shorthand for commonly-used configurations to be defined in the minion config file, `grains`, `pillar`, or the master config file. The profile is retrieved by Salt using the `config.get` function, which looks in those locations, in that order. This allows for profiles to be defined centrally in the master config file, with several options for overriding them (if necessary) on groups of minions or individual minions.

There are two types of profiles:

- One for defining the parameters used in container creation/clone.
- One for defining the container’s network interface(s) settings.

Container Profiles

LXC container profiles are defined underneath the `lxc.container_profile` config option:

```yaml
lxc.container_profile:
  centos:
    template: centos
    backing: lvm
    vgname: vg1
    lvname: lxclv
    size: 10G
  centos_big:
    template: centos
    backing: lvm
    vgname: vg1
    lvname: lxclv
    size: 20G
```

Profiles are retrieved using the `config.get` function, with the `recurse` merge strategy. This means that a profile can be defined at a lower level (for example, the master config file) and then parts of it can be overridden at a higher level (for example, in pillar data). Consider the following container profile data:

**In the Master config file:**

```yaml
lxc.container_profile:
  centos:
    template: centos
    backing: lvm
    vgname: vg1
    lvname: lxclv
    size: 10G
```

**In the Pillar data**

```yaml
lxc.container_profile:
  centos:
    size: 20G
```

Any minion with the above Pillar data would have the `size` parameter in the `centos` profile overridden to 20G, while those minions without the above Pillar data would have the 10G `size` value. This is another way of achieving the same result as the `centos_big` profile above, without having to define another whole profile that differs in just one value.
Note: In the 2014.7.x release cycle and earlier, container profiles are defined under lxc.profile. This parameter will still work in version 2015.5.0, but is deprecated and will be removed in a future release. Please note however that the profile merging feature described above will only work with profiles defined under lxc.container_profile, and only in versions 2015.5.0 and later.

Additionally, in version 2015.5.0 container profiles have been expanded to support passing template-specific CLI options to lxc.create. Below is a table describing the parameters which can be configured in container profiles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>2015.5.0 and Newer</th>
<th>2014.7.x and Earlier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>template1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapshot4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lvname5</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fstype6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Parameter is only supported for container creation, and will be ignored if the profile is used when cloning a container.

2. Parameter is only supported for container cloning, and will be ignored if the profile is used when not cloning a container.

Network Profiles

LXC network profiles are defined defined underneath the lxc.network_profile config option. By default, the module uses a DHCP based configuration and try to guess a bridge to get connectivity.

**Warning:** on pre 2015.5.2, you need to specify explicitly the network bridge

```yaml
lxc.network_profile:
  centos:
    eth0:
      link: br0
      type: veth
      flags: up
  ubuntu:
    eth0:
      link: lxcbr0
      type: veth
      flags: up
```

As with container profiles, network profiles are retrieved using the `config.get` function, with the `recurse` merge strategy. Consider the following network profile data:

In the Master config file:

```yaml
lxc.network_profile:
  centos:
    eth0:
```

(continues on next page)
In the Pillar data

```
{lxc.network_profile: {
    "centos": {
        "eth0": {
            "link": "lxcbr0"
        }
    }
}}
```

Any minion with the above Pillar data would use the `lxcbr0` interface as the bridge interface for any container configured using the `centos` network profile, while those minions without the above Pillar data would use the `br0` interface for the same.

**Note:** In the 2014.7.x release cycle and earlier, network profiles are defined under `lxc.nic`. This parameter will still work in version 2015.5.0, but is deprecated and will be removed in a future release. Please note however that the profile merging feature described above will only work with profiles defined under `lxc.network_profile`, and only in versions 2015.5.0 and later.

The following are parameters which can be configured in network profiles. These will directly correspond to a parameter in an LXC configuration file (see `man 5 lxc.container.conf`).

- **type** - Corresponds to `lxc.network.type`
- **link** - Corresponds to `lxc.network.link`
- **flags** - Corresponds to `lxc.network.flags`

Interface-specific options (MAC address, IPv4/IPv6, etc.) must be passed on a container-by-container basis, for instance using the `nic_opts` argument to `lxc.create`:

```
salt myminion lxc.create container1 profile=centos network_profile=centos nic_opts='{"eth0": {ipv4: 10.0.0.20/24, gateway: 10.0.0.1}}'
```

**Warning:** The `ipv4`, `ipv6`, `gateway`, and `link` (bridge) settings in network profiles / `nic_opts` will only work if the container doesn't redefine the network configuration (for example in `/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-<interface_name>` on RHEL/CentOS, or `/etc/network/interfaces` on Debian/Ubuntu/etc.). Use these with caution. The container images installed using the `download` template, for instance, typically are configured for eth0 to use DHCP, which will conflict with static IP addresses set at the container level.

**Note:** For LXC < 1.0.7 and DHCP support, set `ipv4.gateway: 'auto'` is your network profile, i.e.:

```
lxc.network_profile.nic:
    debian:
        eth0:
            link: lxcbr0
            ipv4.gateway: 'auto'
```
Old lxc support (<1.0.7)

With saltstack 2015.5.2 and above, normally the setting is autoselected, but before, you’ll need to teach your network profile to set `lxc.network.ipv4.gateway` to `auto` when using a classic ipv4 configuration.

Thus you’ll need

```yaml
lxc.network_profile.foo:
  eth0:
    link: lxcbr0
    ipv4.gateway: auto
```

Tricky network setups Examples

This example covers how to make a container with both an internal ip and a public routable ip, wired on two veth pairs.

The another interface which receives directly a public routable ip can’t be on the first interface that we reserve for private inter LXC networking.

```yaml
lxc.network_profile.foo:
  eth0: {gateway: null, bridge: lxcbr0}
  eth1: # replace that by your main interface
    'link': 'br0'
    'mac': '00:16:5b:01:24:e1'
    'gateway': '2.20.9.14'
    'ipv4': '2.20.9.1'
```

Creating a Container on the CLI

From a Template

LXC is commonly distributed with several template scripts in /usr/share/lxc/templates. Some distros may package these separately in an `lxc-templates` package, so make sure to check if this is the case.

There are LXC template scripts for several different operating systems, but some of them are designed to use tools specific to a given distribution. For instance, the `ubuntu` template uses `deb_bootstrap`, the `centos` template uses `yum`, etc., making these templates impractical when a container from a different OS is desired.

The `lxc.create` function is used to create containers using a template script. To create a CentOS container named `container1` on a CentOS minion named `mycentosminion`, using the `centos` LXC template, one can simply run the following command:

```bash
salt mycentosminion lxc.create container1 template=centos
```

For these instances, there is a `download` template which retrieves minimal container images for several different operating systems. To use this template, it is necessary to provide an `options` parameter when creating the container, with three values:

1. `dist` - the Linux distribution (i.e. `ubuntu` or `centos`)
2. `release` - the release name/version (i.e. `trusty` or `6`)
3. `arch` - CPU architecture (i.e. `amd64` or `i386`)
The `lxc.images` function (new in version 2015.5.0) can be used to list the available images. Alternatively, the releases can be viewed on http://images.linuxcontainers.org/images/. The images are organized in such a way that the `dist`, `release`, and `arch` can be determined using the following URL format: http://images.linuxcontainers.org/images/dist/release/arch. For example, http://images.linuxcontainers.org/images/centos/6/amd64 would correspond to a `dist` of `centos`, a `release` of 6, and an `arch` of `amd64`.

Therefore, to use the `download` template to create a new 64-bit CentOS 6 container, the following command can be used:
```
salt myminion lxc.create container1 template=download options='{dist: centos,'
'_release: 6, arch: amd64}'
```

Note: These command-line options can be placed into a `container profile`, like so:
```
lxc.container_profile.cent6:
  template: download
  options:
    dist: centos
    release: 6
    arch: amd64
```

The `options` parameter is not supported in profiles for the 2014.7.x release cycle and earlier, so it would still need to be provided on the command-line.

### Cloning an Existing Container

To clone a container, use the `lxc.clone` function:
```
salt myminion lxc.clone container2 orig=container1
```

### Using a Container Image

While cloning is a good way to create new containers from a common base container, the source container that is being cloned needs to already exist on the minion. This makes deploying a common container across minions difficult. For this reason, Salt’s `lxc.create` is capable of installing a container from a tar archive of another container’s rootfs. To create an image of a container named `cent6`, run the following command as root:
```
tar czf cent6.tar.gz -C /var/lib/lxc/cent6 rootfs
```

Note: Before doing this, it is recommended that the container is stopped.

The resulting tarball can then be placed alongside the files in the salt fileserver and referenced using a `salt://` URL. To create a container using an image, use the `image` parameter with `lxc.create`:
```
salt myminion lxc.create new-cent6 image=salt://path/to/cent6.tar.gz
```

Note: Making images of containers with LVM backing
For containers with LVM backing, the rootfs is not mounted, so it is necessary to mount it first before creating the tar archive. When a container is created using LVM backing, an empty rootfs dir is handily created within /var/lib/lxc/container_name, so this can be used as the mountpoint. The location of the logical volume for the container will be /dev/vgname/lvname, where vgname is the name of the volume group, and lvname is the name of the logical volume. Therefore, assuming a volume group of vg1, a logical volume of lxc-cent6, and a container name of cent6, the following commands can be used to create a tar archive of the rootfs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>mount /dev/vg1/lxc-cent6 /var/lib/lxc/cent6/rootfs</code></td>
<td>Mount rootfs directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tar czf cent6.tar.gz -C /var/lib/lxc/cent6 rootfs</code></td>
<td>Create tar archive of rootfs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>umount /var/lib/lxc/cent6/rootfs</code></td>
<td>Unmount rootfs directory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning:** One caveat of using this method of container creation is that /etc/hosts is left unmodified. This could cause confusion for some distros if salt-minion is later installed on the container, as the functions that determine the hostname take /etc/hosts into account.

Additionally, when creating an rootfs image, be sure to remove /etc/salt/minion_id and make sure that id is not defined in /etc/salt/minion, as this will cause similar issues.

### Initializing a New Container as a Salt Minion

The above examples illustrate a few ways to create containers on the CLI, but often it is desirable to also have the new container run as a Minion. To do this, the `lxc.init` function can be used. This function will do the following:

1. Create a new container
2. Optionally set password and/or DNS
3. Bootstrap the minion (using either salt-bootstrap or a custom command)

By default, the new container will be pointed at the same Salt Master as the host machine on which the container was created. It will then request to authenticate with the Master like any other bootstrapped Minion, at which point it can be accepted.

```bash
salt myminion lxc.init test1 profile=centos
salt-key -a test1
```

For even greater convenience, the LXC runner contains a runner function of the same name (lxc.init), which creates a keypair, seeds the new minion with it, and pre-accepts the key, allowing for the new Minion to be created and authorized in a single step:

```bash
salt-run lxc.init test1 host=myminion profile=centos
```

### Running Commands Within a Container

For containers which are not running their own Minion, commands can be run within the container in a manner similar to using (cmd.run <salt.modules.cmdmod.run). The means of doing this have been changed significantly in version 2015.5.0 (though the deprecated behavior will still be supported for a few releases). Both the old and new usage are documented below.
New functions have been added to mimic the behavior of the functions in the cmd module. Below is a table with the cmd functions and their lxc module equivalents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>cmd module</th>
<th>lxc module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run a command and get all output</td>
<td>cmd.run</td>
<td>lxc.run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a command and get just stdout</td>
<td>cmd.run_stdout</td>
<td>lxc.run_stdout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a command and get just stderr</td>
<td>cmd.run_stderr</td>
<td>lxc.run_stderr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a command and get just the retcode</td>
<td>cmd.retcode</td>
<td>lxc.retcode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a command and get all information</td>
<td>cmd.run_all</td>
<td>lxc.run_all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2014.7.x and Earlier

Earlier Salt releases use a single function (lxc.run_cmd) to run commands within containers. Whether stdout, stderr, etc. are returned depends on how the function is invoked.

To run a command and return the stdout:

```
salt myminion lxc.run_cmd web1 'tail /var/log/messages'
```

To run a command and return the stderr:

```
salt myminion lxc.run_cmd web1 'tail /var/log/messages' stdout=False stderr=True
```

To run a command and return the retcode:

```
salt myminion lxc.run_cmd web1 'tail /var/log/messages' stdout=False stderr=False
```

To run a command and return all information:

```
salt myminion lxc.run_cmd web1 'tail /var/log/messages' stdout=True stderr=True
```

Container Management Using salt-cloud

Salt cloud uses under the hood the salt runner and module to manage containers. Please look at this chapter.

Container Management Using States

Several states are being renamed or otherwise modified in version 2015.5.0. The information in this tutorial refers to the new states. For 2014.7.x and earlier, please refer to the documentation for the LXC states.

Ensuring a Container Is Present

To ensure the existence of a named container, use the lxc.present state. Here are some examples:

```
# Using a template
web1:
  lxc.present:
    template: download
```

(continues on next page)
- options:
  - dist: centos
  - release: 6
  - arch: amd64

# Cloning
web2:
  - lxc.present: web-base

# Using a rootfs image
web3:
  - lxc.present:
    - image: salt://path/to/cent6.tar.gz

# Using profiles
web4:
  - lxc.present:
    - profile: centos_web
    - network_profile: centos

Warning: The lxc.present state will not modify an existing container (in other words, it will not re-create the container). If an lxc.present state is run on an existing container, there will be no change and the state will return a True result.

The lxc.present state also includes an optional running parameter which can be used to ensure that a container is running/stopped. Note that there are standalone lxc.running and lxc.stopped states which can be used for this purpose.

Ensuring a Container Does Not Exist

To ensure that a named container is not present, use the lxc.absent state. For example:

web1:
  lxc.absent

Ensuring a Container is Running/Stopped/Frozen

Containers can be in one of three states:
  - running - Container is running and active
  - frozen - Container is running, but all process are blocked and the container is essentially non-active until the container is "unfrozen"
  - stopped - Container is not running

Salt has three states (lxc.running, lxc.frozen, and lxc.stopped) which can be used to ensure a container is in one of these states:

web1:
  lxc.running
# Restart the container if it was already running
web2:
  lxc.running:
    - restart: True

web3:
  lxc.stopped

# Explicitly kill all tasks in container instead of gracefully stopping
web4:
  lxc.stopped:
    - kill: True

web5:
  lxc.frozen

# If container is stopped, do not start it (in which case the state will fail)
web6:
  lxc.frozen:
    - start: False

4.9.12 Remote execution tutorial

Before continuing make sure you have a working Salt installation by following the Installation and the configuration instructions.

Stuck?

There are many ways to get help from the Salt community including our mailing list and our IRC channel #salt.

Order your minions around

Now that you have a master and at least one minion communicating with each other you can perform commands on the minion via the salt command. Salt calls are comprised of three main components:

\texttt{salt 'target' function [arguments]}

See also:

\texttt{salt manpage}

\texttt{target}

The target component allows you to filter which minions should run the following function. The default filter is a glob on the minion id. For example:

\texttt{salt '*' test.version}
\texttt{salt '*.example.org' test.version}

Targets can be based on minion system information using the Grains system:
salt -G 'os:Ubuntu' test.version

See also:

Grains system

Targets can be filtered by regular expression:

salt -E 'virtmach[0-9]' test.version

Targets can be explicitly specified in a list:

salt -L 'foo,bar,baz,quo' test.version

Or Multiple target types can be combined in one command:

salt -C 'G@os:Ubuntu and webser* or E@database.*' test.version

function

A function is some functionality provided by a module. Salt ships with a large collection of available functions. List all available functions on your minions:

salt '*' sys.doc

Here are some examples:

Show all currently available minions:

salt '*' test.version

Run an arbitrary shell command:

salt '*' cmd.run 'uname -a'

See also:

the full list of modules

arguments

Space-delimited arguments to the function:

salt '*' cmd.exec_code python 'import sys; print sys.version'

Optional, keyword arguments are also supported:

salt '*' pip.install salt timeout=5 upgrade=True

They are always in the form of kwarg=argument.
4.9.13 Multi Master Tutorial

As of Salt 0.16.0, the ability to connect minions to multiple masters has been made available. The multi-master system allows for redundancy of Salt masters and facilitates multiple points of communication out to minions. When using a multi-master setup, all masters are running hot, and any active master can be used to send commands out to the minions.

Note: If you need failover capabilities with multiple masters, there is also a MultiMaster-PKI setup available, that uses a different topology MultiMaster-PKI with Failover Tutorial

In 0.16.0, the masters do not share any information, keys need to be accepted on both masters, and shared files need to be shared manually or use tools like the git filesserver backend to ensure that the file_roots are kept consistent.

Beginning with Salt 2016.11.0, the Pluggable Minion Data Cache was introduced. The minion data cache contains the Salt Mine data, minion grains, and minion pillar information cached on the Salt Master. By default, Salt uses the localfs cache module, but other external data stores can be used instead.

Using a pluggable minion cache modules allows for the data stored on a Salt Master about Salt Minions to be replicated on other Salt Masters the Minion is connected to. Please see the Minion Data Cache documentation for more information and configuration examples.

Summary of Steps

1. Create a redundant master server
2. Copy primary master key to redundant master
3. Start redundant master
4. Configure minions to connect to redundant master
5. Restart minions
6. Accept keys on redundant master

Prepping a Redundant Master

The first task is to prepare the redundant master. If the redundant master is already running, stop it. There is only one requirement when preparing a redundant master, which is that masters share the same private key. When the first master was created, the master's identifying key pair was generated and placed in the master's pki_dir. The default location of the master's key pair is /etc/salt/pki/master/. Take the private key, master.pem, and copy it to the same location on the redundant master. Do the same for the master's public key, master.pub. Assuming that no minions have yet been connected to the new redundant master, it is safe to delete any existing key in this location and replace it.

Note: There is no logical limit to the number of redundant masters that can be used.

Once the new key is in place, the redundant master can be safely started.

Configure Minions

Since minions need to be master-aware, the new master needs to be added to the minion configurations. Simply update the minion configurations to list all connected masters:
Now the minion can be safely restarted.

**Note:** If the ipc_mode for the minion is set to TCP (default in Windows), then each minion in the multi-minion setup (one per master) needs its own tcp_pub_port and tcp_pull_port.

If these settings are left as the default 4510/4511, each minion object will receive a port 2 higher than the previous. Thus the first minion will get 4510/4511, the second will get 4512/4513, and so on. If these port decisions are unacceptable, you must configure tcp_pub_port and tcp_pull_port with lists of ports for each master. The length of these lists should match the number of masters, and there should not be overlap in the lists.

Now the minions will check into the original master and also check into the new redundant master. Both masters are first-class and have rights to the minions.

**Note:** Minions can automatically detect failed masters and attempt to reconnect to them quickly. To enable this functionality, set `master_alive_interval` in the minion config and specify a number of seconds to poll the masters for connection status.

If this option is not set, minions will still reconnect to failed masters but the first command sent after a master comes back up may be lost while the minion authenticates.

### Sharing Files Between Masters

Salt does not automatically share files between multiple masters. A number of files should be shared or sharing of these files should be strongly considered.

#### Minion Keys

Minion keys can be accepted the normal way using `salt-key` on both masters. Keys accepted, deleted, or rejected on one master will NOT be automatically managed on redundant masters; this needs to be taken care of by running salt-key on both masters or sharing the `/etc/salt/pki/master/{minions,minions_pre,minions_rejected}` directories between masters.

**Note:** While sharing the `/etc/salt/pki/master` directory will work, it is strongly discouraged, since allowing access to the `master.pem` key outside of Salt creates a **SERIOUS** security risk.

#### File_Roots

The `file_roots` contents should be kept consistent between masters. Otherwise state runs will not always be consistent on minions since instructions managed by one master will not agree with other masters.

The recommended way to sync these is to use a fileserver backend like gitfs or to keep these files on shared storage.

**Important:** If using gitfs/git_pillar with the cachedir shared between masters using GlusterFS, nfs, or another network filesystem, and the masters are running Salt 2015.5.9 or later, it is strongly recommended not to turn off
gitfs_global_lock/git_pillar_global_lock as doing so will cause lock files to be removed if they were created by a different master.

**Pillar_Roots**

Pillar roots should be given the same considerations as `file_root`s.

**Master Configurations**

While reasons may exist to maintain separate master configurations, it is wise to remember that each master maintains independent control over minions. Therefore, access controls should be in sync between masters unless a valid reason otherwise exists to keep them inconsistent.

These access control options include but are not limited to:

- `external_auth`
- `publisher_acl`
- `peer`
- `peer_run`

### 4.9.14 Multi-Master-PKI Tutorial With Failover

This tutorial will explain, how to run a salt-environment where a single minion can have multiple masters and fail-over between them if its current master fails.

The individual steps are

- setup the master(s) to sign its auth-replies
- setup minion(s) to verify master-public-keys
- enable multiple masters on minion(s)
- enable master-check on minion(s)

Please note, that it is advised to have good knowledge of the salt-authentication and communication-process to understand this tutorial. All of the settings described here, go on top of the default authentication/communication process.

**Motivation**

The default behaviour of a salt-minion is to connect to a master and accept the masters public key. With each publication, the master sends his public-key for the minion to check and if this public-key ever changes, the minion complains and exits. Practically this means, that there can only be a single master at any given time.

Would it not be much nicer, if the minion could have any number of masters (1:n) and jump to the next master if its current master died because of a network or hardware failure?

**Note:** There is also a MultiMaster-Tutorial with a different approach and topology than this one, that might also suite your needs or might even be better suited Multi-Master Tutorial
It is also desirable, to add some sort of authenticity-check to the very first public key a minion receives from a master. Currently a minions takes the first masters public key for granted.

**The Goal**

Setup the master to sign the public key it sends to the minions and enable the minions to verify this signature for authenticity.

**Prepping the master to sign its public key**

For signing to work, both master and minion must have the signing and/or verification settings enabled. If the master signs the public key but the minion does not verify it, the minion will complain and exit. The same happens, when the master does not sign but the minion tries to verify.

The easiest way to have the master sign its public key is to set

```
master_sign_pubkey: True
```

After restarting the salt-master service, the master will automatically generate a new key-pair

```
master_sign.pem
master_sign.pub
```

A custom name can be set for the signing key-pair by setting

```
master_sign_key_name: <name_without_suffix>
```

The master will then generate that key-pair upon restart and use it for creating the public keys signature attached to the auth-reply.

The computation is done for every auth-request of a minion. If many minions auth very often, it is advised to use `conf_master:master_pubkey_signature` and `conf_master:master_use_pubkey_signature` settings described below.

If multiple masters are in use and should sign their auth-replies, the signing key-pair master_sign.* has to be copied to each master. Otherwise a minion will fail to verify the masters public when connecting to a different master than it did initially. That is because the public keys signature was created with a different signing key-pair.

**Prepping the minion to verify received public keys**

The minion must have the public key (and only that one!) available to be able to verify a signature it receives. That public key (defaults to master_sign.pub) must be copied from the master to the minions pki-directory.

```
/etc/salt/pki/minion/master_sign.pub
```

**Important:** DO NOT COPY THE master_sign.pem FILE. IT MUST STAY ON THE MASTER AND ONLY THERE!

When that is done, enable the signature checking in the minions configuration

```
verify_master_pubkey_sign: True
```

and restart the minion. For the first try, the minion should be run in manual debug mode.
salt-minion -l debug

Upon connecting to the master, the following lines should appear on the output:

```
[DEBUG ] Attempting to authenticate with the Salt Master at 172.16.0.10
[DEBUG ] Loaded minion key: /etc/salt/pki/minion/minion.pem
[DEBUG ] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Loading public key
[DEBUG ] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Verifying signature
[DEBUG ] Successfully verified signature of master public key with verification
...public key master_sign.pub
[INFO  ] Received signed and verified master pubkey from master 172.16.0.10
[DEBUG ] Decrypting the current master AES key
```

If the signature verification fails, something went wrong and it will look like this:

```
[DEBUG ] Attempting to authenticate with the Salt Master at 172.16.0.10
[DEBUG ] Loaded minion key: /etc/salt/pki/minion/minion.pem
[DEBUG ] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Loading public key
[DEBUG ] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Verifying signature
[DEBUG ] Failed to verify signature of public key
[CRITICAL] The Salt Master server's public key did not authenticate!
```

In a case like this, it should be checked, that the verification pubkey (master_sign.pub) on the minion is the same as the one on the master.

Once the verification is successful, the minion can be started in daemon mode again.

For the paranoid among us, its also possible to verify the publication whenever it is received from the master. That is, for every single auth-attempt which can be quite frequent. For example just the start of the minion will force the signature to be checked 6 times for various things like auth, mine, highstate, etc.

If that is desired, enable the setting:

```
always_verify_signature: True
```

**Multiple Masters For A Minion**

Configuring multiple masters on a minion is done by specifying two settings:

- a list of masters addresses
- what type of master is defined

```
master:
- 172.16.0.10
- 172.16.0.11
- 172.16.0.12
```

```
master_type: failover
```

This tells the minion that all the master above are available for it to connect to. When started with this configuration, it will try the master in the order they are defined. To randomize that order, set

```
master_shuffle: True
```

The master-list will then be shuffled before the first connection attempt.
The first master that accepts the minion, is used by the minion. If the master does not yet know the minion, that counts as accepted and the minion stays on that master.

For the minion to be able to detect if its still connected to its current master enable the check for it

```
master_alive_interval: <seconds>
```

If the loss of the connection is detected, the minion will temporarily remove the failed master from the list and try one of the other masters defined (again shuffled if that is enabled).

**Testing the setup**

At least two running masters are needed to test the failover setup.

Both masters should be running and the minion should be running on the command line in debug mode

```
salt-minion -l debug
```

The minion will connect to the first master from its master list

```
[DEBUG] Attempting to authenticate with the Salt Master at 172.16.0.10
[DEBUG] Loaded minion key: /etc/salt/pki/minion/minion.pem
[DEBUG] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Loading public key
[DEBUG] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Verifying signature
[DEBUG] Successfully verified signature of master public key with verification
  --public key master_sign.pub
[INFO] Received signed and verified master pubkey from master 172.16.0.10
[DEBUG] Decrypting the current master AES key
```

A test.version on the master the minion is currently connected to should be run to test connectivity.

If successful, that master should be turned off. A firewall-rule denying the minions packets will also do the trick.

Depending on the configured `conf_minion:master_alive_interval`, the minion will notice the loss of the connection and log it to its logfile.

```
[INFO] Connection to master 172.16.0.10 lost
[INFO] Trying to tune in to next master from master-list
```

The minion will then remove the current master from the list and try connecting to the next master

```
[INFO] Removing possibly failed master 172.16.0.10 from list of masters
[WARNING] Master ip address changed from 172.16.0.10 to 172.16.0.11
[DEBUG] Attempting to authenticate with the Salt Master at 172.16.0.11
```

If everything is configured correctly, the new masters public key will be verified successfully

```
[DEBUG] Loaded minion key: /etc/salt/pki/minion/minion.pem
[DEBUG] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Loading public key
[DEBUG] salt.crypt.verify_signature: Verifying signature
[DEBUG] Successfully verified signature of master public key with verification
  --public key master_sign.pub
```

the authentication with the new master is successful

```
[INFO] Received signed and verified master pubkey from master 172.16.0.11
[DEBUG] Decrypting the current master AES key
```

(continues on next page)
and the minion can be pinged again from its new master.

Performance Tuning

With the setup described above, the master computes a signature for every auth-request of a minion. With many minions and many auth-requests, that can chew up quite a bit of CPU-Power.

To avoid that, the master can use a pre-created signature of its public-key. The signature is saved as a base64 encoded string which the master reads once when starting and attaches only that string to auth-replies.

Enabling this also gives paranoid users the possibility, to have the signing key-pair on a different system than the actual salt-master and create the public keys signature there. Probably on a system with more restrictive firewall rules, without internet access, less users, etc.

That signature can be created with

\[\text{salt-key --gen-signature}\]

This will create a default signature file in the master pki-directory

\[/etc/salt/pki/master/master_pubkey_signature\]

It is a simple text-file with the binary-signature converted to base64.

If no signing-pair is present yet, this will auto-create the signing pair and the signature file in one call

\[\text{salt-key --gen-signature --auto-create}\]

Telling the master to use the pre-created signature is done with

\[\text{master_use_pubkey_signature: True}\]

That requires the file 'master_pubkey_signature' to be present in the masters pki-directory with the correct signature.

If the signature file is named differently, its name can be set with

\[\text{master_pubkey_signature: <filename>}\]

With many masters and many public-keys (default and signing), it is advised to use the salt-masters hostname for the signature-files name. Signatures can be easily confused because they do not provide any information about the key the signature was created from.

Verifying that everything works is done the same way as above.

How the signing and verification works

The default key-pair of the salt-master is

\[/etc/salt/pki/master/master.pem\]
\[/etc/salt/pki/master/master.pub\]

To be able to create a signature of a message (in this case a public-key), another key-pair has to be added to the setup. Its default name is:
The combination of the master.* and master_sign.* key-pairs give the possibility of generating signatures. The signature of a given message is unique and can be verified, if the public-key of the signing-key-pair is available to the recipient (the minion).

The signature of the masters public-key in master.pub is computed with

```
master_sign.pem
master.pub
M2Crypto.EVP.sign_update()
```

This results in a binary signature which is converted to base64 and attached to the auth-reply send to the minion.

With the signing-pairs public-key available to the minion, the attached signature can be verified with

```
master_sign.pub
master.pub
M2Cryptos EVP.verify_update().
```

When running multiple masters, either the signing key-pair has to be present on all of them, or the master_pubkey_signature has to be pre-computed for each master individually (because they all have different public-keys).

DO NOT PUT THE SAME master.pub ON ALL MASTERS FOR EASE OF USE.

### 4.9.15 Packaging External Modules for Salt

#### External Modules Setuptools Entry-Points Support

The salt loader was enhanced to look for external modules by looking at the `salt.loader` entry-point:

https://setuptools.readthedocs.io/en/latest/pkg_resources.html#entry-points

`pkg_resources` should be installed, which is normally included in setuptools.


The package which has custom engines, minion modules, outputters, etc, should require setuptools and should define the following entry points in its setup function:

```
from setuptools import setup, find_packages

setup(name='NAME',
      version='VERSION',
      description='DESC',
      author='AUTHOR',
      author_email='AUTHOR-EMAIL',
      url='...',
      packages=find_packages(),
      entry_points='''
[salt.loader]
  engines_dirs = <package>.<loader-module>:engines_dirs
  fileserver_dirs = <package>.<loader-module>:fileserver_dirs
  pillar_dirs = <package>.<loader-module>:pillar_dirs
  returner_dirs = <package>.<loader-module>:returner_dirs
  (continues on next page)
```

4.9. Tutorials Index 507
The above setup script example mentions a loader module. here’s an example of how `<package>/<loader-module>.py` it should look:

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
# Import python libs
import os

PKG_DIR = os.path.abspath(os.path.dirname(__file__))

def engines_dirs():
    '''
    yield one path per parent directory of where engines can be found
    '''
    yield os.path.join(PKG_DIR, 'engines_1')
    yield os.path.join(PKG_DIR, 'engines_2')

def fileservers_dirs():
    '''
    yield one path per parent directory of where fileserver modules can be found
    '''
    yield os.path.join(PKG_DIR, 'fileserver')

def pillar_dirs():
    '''
    yield one path per parent directory of where external pillar modules can be found
    '''
    yield os.path.join(PKG_DIR, 'pillar')

def returner_dirs():
    '''
    yield one path per parent directory of where returner modules can be found
    '''
    yield os.path.join(PKG_DIR, 'returners')

def roster_dirs():
    '''
    yield one path per parent directory of where roster modules can be found
    '''
    yield os.path.join(PKG_DIR, 'roster')
```

4.9.16 How Do I Use Salt States?

Simplicity, Simplicity, Simplicity

Many of the most powerful and useful engineering solutions are founded on simple principles. Salt States strive to do just that: K.I.S.S. (Keep It Stupidly Simple)
The core of the Salt State system is the SLS, or Salt State file. The SLS is a representation of the state in which a system should be in, and is set up to contain this data in a simple format. This is often called configuration management.

Note: This is just the beginning of using states, make sure to read up on pillar Pillar next.

**It is All Just Data**

Before delving into the particulars, it will help to understand that the SLS file is just a data structure under the hood. While understanding that the SLS is just a data structure isn’t critical for understanding and making use of Salt States, it should help bolster knowledge of where the real power is.

SLS files are therefore, in reality, just dictionaries, lists, strings, and numbers. By using this approach Salt can be much more flexible. As one writes more state files, it becomes clearer exactly what is being written. The result is a system that is easy to understand, yet grows with the needs of the admin or developer.

**The Top File**

The example SLS files in the below sections can be assigned to hosts using a file called top.sls. This file is described in-depth here.

**Default Data - YAML**

By default Salt represents the SLS data in what is one of the simplest serialization formats available - YAML.

A typical SLS file will often look like this in YAML:

```
Note: These demos use some generic service and package names, different distributions often use different names for packages and services. For instance apache should be replaced with httpd on a Red Hat system. Salt uses the name of the init script, systemd name, upstart name etc. based on what the underlying service management for the platform. To get a list of the available service names on a platform execute the service.get_all salt function.

Information on how to make states work with multiple distributions is later in the tutorial.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>apache:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pkg.installed: []</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service.running:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- require:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- pkg: apache</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

This SLS data will ensure that the package named apache is installed, and that the apache service is running. The components can be explained in a simple way.

The first line is the ID for a set of data, and it is called the ID Declaration. This ID sets the name of the thing that needs to be manipulated.

The second and third lines contain the state module function to be run, in the format `<state_module>.<function>`. The pkg.installed state module function ensures that a software package is installed via the system’s native package manager. The service.running state module function ensures that a given system daemon is running.

Finally, on line five, is the word require. This is called a Requisite Statement, and it makes sure that the Apache service is only started after a successful installation of the apache package.
Adding Configs and Users

When setting up a service like an Apache web server, many more components may need to be added. The Apache configuration file will most likely be managed, and a user and group may need to be set up.

```
apache:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running:
    - watch:
      - pkg: apache
      - file: /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
      - user: apache
  user.present:
    - uid: 87
    - gid: 87
    - home: /var/www/html
    - shell: /bin/nologin
    - require:
      - group: apache
  group.present:
    - gid: 87
    - require:
      - pkg: apache

/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://apache/httpd.conf
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
```

This SLS data greatly extends the first example, and includes a config file, a user, a group and a new requisite statement: `watch`.

Adding more states is easy, since the new user and group states are under the Apache ID, the user and group will be the Apache user and group. The `require` statements will make sure that the user will only be made after the group, and that the group will be made only after the Apache package is installed.

Next, the `require` statement under service was changed to `watch`, and is now watching 3 states instead of just one. The `watch` statement does the same thing as `require`, making sure that the other states run before running the state with a `watch`, but it adds an extra component. The `watch` statement will run the state’s watcher function for any changes to the watched states. So if the package was updated, the config file changed, or the user uid modified, then the service state’s watcher will be run. The service state’s watcher just restarts the service, so in this case, a change in the config file will also trigger a restart of the respective service.

Moving Beyond a Single SLS

When setting up Salt States in a scalable manner, more than one SLS will need to be used. The above examples were in a single SLS file, but two or more SLS files can be combined to build out a State Tree. The above example also references a file with a strange source - `salt://apache/httpd.conf`. That file will need to be available as well.

The SLS files are laid out in a directory structure on the Salt master; an SLS is just a file and files to download are just files.

The Apache example would be laid out in the root of the Salt file server like this:
So the httpd.conf is just a file in the apache directory, and is referenced directly.

**Do not use dots in SLS file names or their directories**

The initial implementation of *top.sls* and *Include declaration* followed the python import model where a slash is represented as a period. This means that a SLS file with a period in the name (besides the suffix period) cannot be referenced. For example, webserver_1.0.sls is not referenceable because webserver_1.0 would refer to the directory/file webserver_1/0.sls.

The same applies for any subdirectories, this is especially 'tricky' when git repos are created. Another command that typically can't render it's output is `state.show_sls` of a file in a path that contains a dot.

But when using more than one single SLS file, more components can be added to the toolkit. Consider this SSH example:

```bash
ssh/init.sls:

**openssh-client:**
  pkg.installed

*/etc/ssh/ssh_config:*
  file.managed:
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
    - source: salt://ssh/ssh_config
    - require:
      - pkg: openssh-client

ssh/server.sls:

**include:**
  - ssh

**openssh-server:**
  pkg.installed

**sshd:**
  service.running:
    - require:
      - pkg: openssh-client
      - pkg: openssh-server
      - file: /etc/ssh/banner
      - file: /etc/ssh/sshd_config

*/etc/ssh/sshd_config:*
  file.managed:
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
    - source: salt://ssh/sshd_config
    - require:
      - pkg: openssh-server
```

(continues on next page)
/etc/ssh/banner:
  file:
  - managed
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 644
  - source: salt://ssh/banner
  - require:
    - pkg: openssh-server

Note: Notice that we use two similar ways of denoting that a file is managed by Salt. In the /etc/ssh/sshd_config state section above, we use the file.managed state declaration whereas with the /etc/ssh/banner state section, we use the file state declaration and add a managed attribute to that state declaration. Both ways produce an identical result; the first way – using file.managed – is merely a shortcut.

Now our State Tree looks like this:

```
apache/init.sls
apache/httpd.conf
ssh/init.sls
ssh/server.sls
ssh/banner
ssh/sshd_config
```

This example now introduces the include statement. The include statement includes another SLS file so that components found in it can be required, watched or as will soon be demonstrated - extended.

The include statement allows for states to be cross linked. When an SLS has an include statement it is literally extended to include the contents of the included SLS files.

Note that some of the SLS files are called init.sls, while others are not. More info on what this means can be found in the States Tutorial.

Extending Included SLS Data

Sometimes SLS data needs to be extended. Perhaps the apache service needs to watch additional resources, or under certain circumstances a different file needs to be placed.

In these examples, the first will add a custom banner to ssh and the second will add more watchers to apache to include mod_python.

```
ssh/custom-server.sls:

include:
  - ssh.server

extend:
  /etc/ssh/banner:
    file:
    - source: salt://ssh/custom-banner
```

```
python/mod_python.sls:
```
The custom-server.sls file uses the extend statement to overwrite where the banner is being downloaded from, and therefore changing what file is being used to configure the banner.

In the new mod_python SLS the mod_python package is added, but more importantly the apache service was extended to also watch the mod_python package.

Using extend with require or watch

The extend statement works differently for require or watch. It appends to, rather than replacing the requisite component.

Understanding the Render System

Since SLS data is simply that (data), it does not need to be represented with YAML. Salt defaults to YAML because it is very straightforward and easy to learn and use. But the SLS files can be rendered from almost any imaginable medium, so long as a renderer module is provided.

The default rendering system is the jinja|yaml renderer. The jinja|yaml renderer will first pass the template through the Jinja2 templating system, and then through the YAML parser. The benefit here is that full programming constructs are available when creating SLS files.

Other renderers available are yaml_mako and yaml_wempy which each use the Mako or Wempy templating system respectively rather than the jinja templating system, and more notably, the pure Python or py, pydsl & pyobjects renderers. The py renderer allows for SLS files to be written in pure Python, allowing for the utmost level of flexibility and power when preparing SLS data; while the pydsl renderer provides a flexible, domain-specific language for authoring SLS data in Python; and the pyobjects renderer gives you a "Pythonic" interface to building state data.

Note: The templating engines described above aren’t just available in SLS files. They can also be used in file, managed states, making file management much more dynamic and flexible. Some examples for using templates in managed files can be found in the documentation for the file state, as well as the MooseFS example below.

Getting to Know the Default - jinja|yaml

The default renderer - jinja|yaml, allows for use of the jinja templating system. A guide to the Jinja templating system can be found here: http://jinja.pocoo.org/docs

When working with renderers a few very useful bits of data are passed in. In the case of templating engine based renderers, three critical components are available, salt, grains, and pillar. The salt object allows for any
Salt function to be called from within the template, and grains allows for the Grains to be accessed from within the template. A few examples:

apache/init.sls:

```yaml
apache:
  pkg.installed:
    {% if grains['os'] == 'RedHat' %}
    - name: httpd
    {% endif %}
  service.running:
    {% if grains['os'] == 'RedHat' %}
    - name: httpd
    {% endif %}
    - watch:
      - pkg: apache
      - file: /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
      - user: apache
  user.present:
    - uid: 87
    - gid: 87
    - home: /var/www/html
    - shell: /bin/nologin
    - require:
      - group: apache
  group.present:
    - gid: 87
    - require:
      - pkg: apache

/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://apache/httpd.conf
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
```

This example is simple. If the os grain states that the operating system is Red Hat, then the name of the Apache package and service needs to be httpd.

A more aggressive way to use Jinja can be found here, in a module to set up a MooseFS distributed filesystem chunkserver:

moosefs/chunk.sls:

```yaml
include:
  - moosefs

{% for mnt in salt['cmd.run'](['ls /dev/data/moose*'].split()) %}
/mnt/moose{{ mnt[-1] }}:
  mount.mounted:
    - device: {{ mnt }}
    - fstype: xfs
    - mkmnt: True
  file.directory:
    - user: mfs
    - group: mfs
    - require:
      - user: mfs
```

(continues on next page)
This example shows much more of the available power of Jinja. Multiple for loops are used to dynamically detect available hard drives and set them up to be mounted, and the salt object is used multiple times to call shell commands to gather data.

**Introducing the Python, PyDSL, and the Pyobjects Renderers**

Sometimes the chosen default renderer might not have enough logical power to accomplish the needed task. When this happens, the Python renderer can be used. Normally a YAML renderer should be used for the majority of SLS files, but an SLS file set to use another renderer can be easily added to the tree.

This example shows a very basic Python SLS file:

```python
#!/py
def run():
    '''
    Install the django package
    '''
```

(continues on next page)
This is a very simple example; the first line has an SLS shebang that tells Salt to not use the default renderer, but to use the py renderer. Then the run function is defined, the return value from the run function must be a Salt friendly data structure, or better known as a Salt HighState data structure.

Alternatively, using the pydsl renderer, the above example can be written more succinctly as:

```python
#!/pydsl
include('python', delayed=True)
state('django').pkg.installed()
```

The pyobjects renderer provides an "Pythonic" object based approach for building the state data. The above example could be written as:

```python
#!/pyobjects
include('python')
Pkg.installed("django")
```

These Python examples would look like this if they were written in YAML:

```yaml
include:
  - python
django:
    pkg.installed
```

This example clearly illustrates that; one, using the YAML renderer by default is a wise decision and two, unbridled power can be obtained where needed by using a pure Python SLS.

**Running and Debugging Salt States**

Once the rules in an SLS are ready, they should be tested to ensure they work properly. To invoke these rules, simply execute `salt '*' state.apply` on the command line. If you get back only hostnames with a `:` after, but no return, chances are there is a problem with one or more of the sls files. On the minion, use the `salt-call` command to examine the output for errors:

```
salt-call state.apply -l debug
```

This should help troubleshoot the issue. The minion can also be started in the foreground in debug mode by running `salt-minion -l debug`.

**Next Reading**

With an understanding of states, the next recommendation is to become familiar with Salt’s pillar interface:

*Pillar Walkthrough*
4.9.17 States tutorial, part 1 - Basic Usage

The purpose of this tutorial is to demonstrate how quickly you can configure a system to be managed by Salt States. For detailed information about the state system please refer to the full states reference.

This tutorial will walk you through using Salt to configure a minion to run the Apache HTTP server and to ensure the server is running.

Before continuing make sure you have a working Salt installation by following the Installation and the configuration instructions.

Stuck?
There are many ways to get help from the Salt community including our mailing list and our IRC channel #salt.

Setting up the Salt State Tree

States are stored in text files on the master and transferred to the minions on demand via the master's File Server. The collection of state files make up the State Tree.

To start using a central state system in Salt, the Salt File Server must first be set up. Edit the master config file (file_roots) and uncomment the following lines:

```
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt
```

Note: If you are deploying on FreeBSD via ports, the file_roots path defaults to /usr/local/etc/salt/states.

Restart the Salt master in order to pick up this change:

```
pkill salt-master
salt-master -d
```

Preparing the Top File

On the master, in the directory uncommented in the previous step, (/srv/salt by default), create a new file called top.sls and add the following:

```
base:
  '*':
    - webserver
```

The top file is separated into environments (discussed later). The default environment is base. Under the base environment a collection of minion matches is defined; for now simply specify all hosts (*).

Targeting minions

The expressions can use any of the targeting mechanisms used by Salt — minions can be matched by glob, PCRE regular expression, or by grains. For example:
Create an sls file

In the same directory as the top file, create a file named webserver.sls, containing the following:

```
apache:
  pkg:
    # ID declaration
    # state declaration
    # function declaration
```

The first line, called the ID declaration, is an arbitrary identifier. In this case it defines the name of the package to be installed.

Note: The package name for the Apache httpd web server may differ depending on OS or distro — for example, on Fedora it is httpd but on Debian/Ubuntu it is apache2.

The second line, called the State declaration, defines which of the Salt States we are using. In this example, we are using the pkg state to ensure that a given package is installed.

The third line, called the Function declaration, defines which function in the pkg state module to call.

Renderers

States sls files can be written in many formats. Salt requires only a simple data structure and is not concerned with how that data structure is built. Templating languages and DSLs are a dime-a-dozen and everyone has a favorite.

Building the expected data structure is the job of Salt Renderers and they are dead-simple to write.

In this tutorial we will be using YAML in Jinja2 templates, which is the default format. The default can be changed by editing renderer in the master configuration file.

Install the package

Next, let’s run the state we created. Open a terminal on the master and run:

```
salt '*' state.apply
```

Our master is instructing all targeted minions to run state.apply. When this function is executed without any SLS targets, a minion will download the top file and attempt to match the expressions within it. When the minion does match an expression the modules listed for it will be downloaded, compiled, and executed.

Note: This action is referred to as a "highstate", and can be run using the state.highstate function. However, to make the usage easier to understand ("highstate" is not necessarily an intuitive name), a state.apply function was added in version 2015.5.0, which when invoked without any SLS names will trigger a highstate. state.highstate still exists and can be used, but the documentation (as can be seen above) has been updated to reference state.apply, so keep the following in mind as you read the documentation:

- state.apply invoked without any SLS names will run state.highstate
• **state.apply** invoked with SLS names will run **state.sls**

Once completed, the minion will report back with a summary of all actions taken and all changes made.

**Warning:** If you have created **custom grain modules**, they will not be available in the top file until after the first **highstate**. To make custom grains available on a minion’s first **highstate**, it is recommended to use **this example** to ensure that the custom grains are synced when the minion starts.

---

**SLS File Namespace**

Note that in the example above, the SLS file `webserver.sls` was referred to simply as `webserver`. The namespace for SLS files when referenced in `top.sls` or an **Include declaration** follows a few simple rules:

1. **The .sls is discarded** (i.e. `webserver.sls` becomes `webserver`).
2. **Subdirectories can be used for better organization.**
   a. Each subdirectory is represented with a dot (following the Python import model) in Salt states and on the command line. `.webserver/dev.sls` on the filesystem is referred to as `webserver.dev` in Salt.
   b. Because slashes are represented as dots, SLS files can not contain dots in the name (other than the dot for the SLS suffix). The SLS file `webserver_1.0.sls` can not be matched, and `webserver_1.0` would match the directory/file `webserver_1/0.sls`.
3. **A file called init.sls in a subdirectory is referred to by the path of the directory.** So, `webserver/init.sls` is referred to as `webserver`.
4. **If both webserver.sls and webserver/init.sls happen to exist, webserver/init.sls will be ignored and webserver.sls will be the file referred to as webserver.**

---

**Troubleshooting Salt**

If the expected output isn’t seen, the following tips can help to narrow down the problem.

**Turn up logging** Salt can be quite chatty when you change the logging setting to **debug**:  
```
salt-minion -l debug
```

**Run the minion in the foreground** By not starting the minion in daemon mode (`-d`) one can view any output from the minion as it works:
```
salt-minion
```

Increase the default timeout value when running **salt**. For example, to change the default timeout to 60 seconds:
```
salt -t 60
```

For best results, combine all three:
```
salt-minion -l debug       # On the minion
salt '*' state.apply -t 60  # On the master
```
Next steps

This tutorial focused on getting a simple Salt States configuration working. Part 2 will build on this example to cover more advanced \texttt{sls} syntax and will explore more of the states that ship with Salt.

4.9.18 States tutorial, part 2 - More Complex States, Requisites

Note: This tutorial builds on topics covered in \textit{part 1}. It is recommended that you begin there.

In the \textit{last part} of the Salt States tutorial we covered the basics of installing a package. We will now modify our \texttt{webserver.sls} file to have requirements, and use even more Salt States.

Call multiple States

You can specify multiple \textit{State declaration} under an \textit{ID declaration}. For example, a quick modification to our \texttt{webserver.sls} to also start Apache if it is not running:

```text
apache:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running:
    - require:
      - pkg: apache
```

Try stopping Apache before running \texttt{state.apply} once again and observe the output.

Note: For those running RedhatOS derivatives (Centos, AWS), you will want to specify the service name to be \texttt{httpd}. More on state service here, \textit{service state}. With the example above, just add \texttt{- name: httpd} above the require line and with the same spacing.

Require other states

We now have a working installation of Apache so let’s add an HTML file to customize our website. It isn’t exactly useful to have a website without a webserver so we don’t want Salt to install our HTML file until Apache is installed and running. Include the following at the bottom of your \texttt{webserver/init.sls} file:

```text
apache:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running:
    - require:
      - pkg: apache

/var/www/index.html:
  file:
    - managed
    - source: salt://webserver/index.html
    - require:
      - pkg: apache
```

line 7 is the \textit{ID declaration}. In this example it is the location we want to install our custom HTML file. (Note: the default location that Apache serves may differ from the above on your OS or distro. \texttt{/srv/www} could also be a likely place to look.)
Line 8 is the State declaration. This example uses the Salt file state.

Line 9 is the Function declaration. The managed function will download a file from the master and install it in the location specified.

Line 10 is a Function arg declaration which, in this example, passes the source argument to the managed function.

Line 11 is a Requisite declaration.

Line 12 is a Requisite reference which refers to a state and an ID. In this example, it is referring to the ID declaration from our example in part 1. This declaration tells Salt not to install the HTML file until Apache is installed.

Next, create the index.html file and save it in the webserver directory:

```html
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
<head>
  <title>Salt rocks</title>
</head>
<body>
  <h1>This file brought to you by Salt</h1>
</body>
</html>
```

Last, call state.apply again and the minion will fetch and execute the highstate as well as our HTML file from the master using Salt’s File Server:

```
salt '*' state.apply
```

Verify that Apache is now serving your custom HTML.

**require vs. watch**

There are two Requisite declaration, “require”, and “watch”. Not every state supports “watch”. The service state does support “watch” and will restart a service based on the watch condition.

For example, if you use Salt to install an Apache virtual host configuration file and want to restart Apache whenever that file is changed you could modify our Apache example from earlier as follows:

```
/etc/httpd/extra/httpd-vhosts.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://webserver/httpd-vhosts.conf

apache:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running:
    - watch:
      - file: /etc/httpd/extra/httpd-vhosts.conf
    - require:
      - pkg: apache
```

If the pkg and service names differ on your OS or distro of choice you can specify each one separately using a Name declaration which explained in Part 3.

**Next steps**

In part 3 we will discuss how to use includes, extends, and templating to make a more complete State Tree configuration.
4.9.19 States tutorial, part 3 - Templating, Includes, Extends

Note: This tutorial builds on topics covered in part 1 and part 2. It is recommended that you begin there.

This part of the tutorial will cover more advanced templating and configuration techniques for SLS files.

Templating SLS modules

SLS modules may require programming logic or inline execution. This is accomplished with module templating. The default module templating system used is Jinja2 and may be configured by changing the renderer value in the master config.

All states are passed through a templating system when they are initially read. To make use of the templating system, simply add some templating markup. An example of an sls module with templating markup may look like this:

```jinja
{% for usr in ['moe','larry','curly'] %}
  {{ usr }}:
  user.present
{% endfor %}
```

This templated sls file once generated will look like this:

```
moes:
  user.present
larry:
  user.present
curly:
  user.present
```

Here's a more complex example:

```yaml
# Comments in yaml start with a hash symbol.
# Since jinja rendering occurs before yaml parsing, if you want to include jinja
# in the comments you may need to escape them using 'jinja' comments to prevent
# jinja from trying to render something which is not well-defined jinja.
# e.g.
# {% for usr in 'moe','larry','curly' %}
# with the iterator variable {{ usr }} becoming the state ID. #}
{% for usr in 'moe','larry','curly' %}
{{ usr }}:
  group:
    - present
  user:
    - present
    - gid_from_name: True
    - require:
      - group: {{ usr }}
{% endfor %}
```

Using Grains in SLS modules

Often times a state will need to behave differently on different systems. Salt grains objects are made available in the template context. The grains can be used from within sls modules:
Using Environment Variables in SLS modules

You can use `salt['environ.get']('VARNAME')` to use an environment variable in a Salt state.

```
MYENVVAR="world" salt-call state.template test.sls
```

Create a file with contents from an environment variable:

```
file.managed:
  - name: /tmp/hello
  - contents: {{ salt['environ.get']('MYENVVAR') }}
```

Error checking:

```
{% set myenvvar = salt['environ.get']('MYENVVAR') %}
{% if myenvvar %}
Create a file with contents from an environment variable:
  file.managed:
    - name: /tmp/hello
    - contents: {{ salt['environ.get']('MYENVVAR') }}
{%- else %}
Fail - no environment passed in:
  test.fail_without_changes
{% endif %}
```

Calling Salt modules from templates

All of the Salt modules loaded by the minion are available within the templating system. This allows data to be gathered in real time on the target system. It also allows for shell commands to be run easily from within the sls modules.

The Salt module functions are also made available in the template context as `salt`:

The following example illustrates calling the `group_to_gid` function in the `file` execution module with a single positional argument called `some_group_that_exists`.

```
moe:
  user.present:
    - gid: {{ salt['file.group_to_gid']('some_group_that_exists') }}
```

One way to think about this might be that the `gid` key is being assigned a value equivalent to the following python pseudo-code:
```python
import salt.modules.file
file.group_to_gid('some_group_that_exists')
```

Note that for the above example to work, `some_group_that_exists` must exist before the state file is processed by the templating engine.

Below is an example that uses the `network.hw_addr` function to retrieve the MAC address for eth0:

```python
salt['network.hw_addr']['eth0']
```

To examine the possible arguments to each execution module function, one can examine the module reference documentation:

### Advanced SLS module syntax

Lastly, we will cover some incredibly useful techniques for more complex State trees.

#### Include declaration

A previous example showed how to spread a Salt tree across several files. Similarly, `Requisites and Other Global State Arguments` span multiple files by using an Include declaration. For example:

```python
python/python-libs.sls:

- python-dateutil:
  pkg.installed

python/django.sls:

- include: python.python-libs

- django:
  pkg.installed:
    - require:
      - pkg: python-dateutil

```

#### Extend declaration

You can modify previous declarations by using an Extend declaration. For example the following modifies the Apache tree to also restart Apache when the vhosts file is changed:

```python
apache/apache.sls:

- apache:
  pkg.installed

apache/mywebsite.sls:

- include: apache.apache

- extend:
```

(continues on next page)
Using extend with require or watch

The `extend` statement works differently for `require` or `watch`. It appends to, rather than replacing the requisite component.

Name declaration

You can override the ID declaration by using a Name declaration. For example, the previous example is a bit more maintainable if rewritten as follows:

```python
apache/mywebsite.sls:

include:
  - apache.apache

extend:
  apache:
    service:
      - running
    watch:
      - file: /etc/httpd/extra/httpd-vhosts.conf

   mywebsite:
    file.managed:
      - name: /etc/httpd/extra/httpd-vhosts.conf
      - source: salt://apache/httpd-vhosts.conf
```

Names declaration

Even more powerful is using a Names declaration to override the ID declaration for multiple states at once. This often can remove the need for looping in a template. For example, the first example in this tutorial can be rewritten without the loop:

```python
stooges:
  user.present:
    - names:
      - moe
      - larry
      - curly
```
Next steps

In part 4 we will discuss how to use salt’s file_roots to set up a workflow in which states can be "promoted" from dev, to QA, to production.

4.9.20 States tutorial, part 4

Note: This tutorial builds on topics covered in part 1, part 2, and part 3. It is recommended that you begin there.

This part of the tutorial will show how to use salt’s file_roots to set up a workflow in which states can be "promoted" from dev, to QA, to production.

Salt fileservr path inheritance

Salt’s fileservr allows for more than one root directory per environment, like in the below example, which uses both a local directory and a secondary location shared to the salt master via NFS:

```
# In the master config file (/etc/salt/master)
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt
    - /mnt/salt-nfs/base
```

Salt’s fileservr collapses the list of root directories into a single virtual environment containing all files from each root. If the same file exists at the same relative path in more than one root, then the top-most match "wins". For example, if /srv/salt/foo.txt and /mnt/salt-nfs/base/foo.txt both exist, then salt://foo.txt will point to /srv/salt/foo.txt.

Note: When using multiple fileservr backends, the order in which they are listed in the fileserver_backend parameter also matters. If both roots and git backends contain a file with the same relative path, and roots appears before git in the fileserver_backend list, then the file in roots will "win", and the file in gitfs will be ignored.

A more thorough explanation of how Salt’s modular fileservr works can be found here. We recommend reading this.

Environment configuration

Configure a multiple-environment setup like so:

```
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt/prod
  qa:
    - /srv/salt/qa
    - /srv/salt/prod
  dev:
    - /srv/salt/dev
    - /srv/salt/qa
    - /srv/salt/prod
```
Given the path inheritance described above, files within `/srv/salt/prod` would be available in all environments. Files within `/srv/salt/qa` would be available in both qa, and dev. Finally, the files within `/srv/salt/dev` would only be available within the dev environment.

Based on the order in which the roots are defined, new files/states can be placed within `/srv/salt/dev`, and pushed out to the dev hosts for testing.

Those files/states can then be moved to the same relative path within `/srv/salt/qa`, and they are now available only in the dev and qa environments, allowing them to be pushed to QA hosts and tested.

Finally, if moved to the same relative path within `/srv/salt/prod`, the files are now available in all three environments.

**Requesting files from specific fileserver environments**

See [here](#) for documentation on how to request files from specific environments.

**Practical Example**

As an example, consider a simple website, installed to `/var/www/foobar.com`. Below is a top.sls that can be used to deploy the website:

```
/srv/salt/prod/top.sls:

base:
  - web*prod*:
    - webserver.foobarcom
qa:
  - web*qa*:
    - webserver.foobarcom
dev:
  - web*dev*:
    - webserver.foobarcom
```

Using pillar, roles can be assigned to the hosts:

```
/srv/pillar/top.sls:

base:
  - web*prod*:
    - webserver.prod
  - web*qa*:
    - webserver.qa
  - web*dev*:
    - webserver.dev
```

```
/srv/pillar/webserver/prod.sls:

webserver_role: prod
```

```
/srv/pillar/webserver/qa.sls:

webserver_role: qa
```

```
/srv/pillar/webserver/dev.sls:
```

4.9. Tutorials Index
webserver_role: dev

And finally, the SLS to deploy the website:

/srv/salt/prod/webserver/foobarcom.sls:

```
{% if pillar.get('webserver_role', '') %}
/var/www/foobarcom:
  file.recurse:
    - source: salt://webserver/src/foobarcom
    - env: {{ pillar['webserver_role'] }}
    - user: www
    - group: www
    - dir_mode: 755
    - file_mode: 644
{% endif %}
```

Given the above SLS, the source for the website should initially be placed in /srv/salt/dev/webserver/src/foobarcom.

First, let’s deploy to dev. Given the configuration in the top file, this can be done using `state.apply`:

```
salt --pillar 'webserver_role:dev' state.apply
```

However, in the event that it is not desirable to apply all states configured in the top file (which could be likely in more complex setups), it is possible to apply just the states for the foobarcom website, by invoking `state.apply` with the desired SLS target as an argument:

```
salt --pillar 'webserver_role:dev' state.apply webserver.foobarcom
```

Once the site has been tested in dev, then the files can be moved from /srv/salt/dev/webserver/src/foobarcom to /srv/salt/qa/webserver/src/foobarcom, and deployed using the following:

```
salt --pillar 'webserver_role:qa' state.apply webserver.foobarcom
```

Finally, once the site has been tested in qa, then the files can be moved from /srv/salt/qa/webserver/src/foobarcom to /srv/salt/prod/webserver/src/foobarcom, and deployed using the following:

```
salt --pillar 'webserver_role:prod' state.apply webserver.foobarcom
```

Thanks to Salt’s fileserver inheritance, even though the files have been moved to within /srv/salt/prod, they are still available from the same salt:// URI in both the qa and dev environments.

**Continue Learning**

The best way to continue learning about Salt States is to read through the reference documentation and to look through examples of existing state trees. Many pre-configured state trees can be found on GitHub in the saltstack-formulas collection of repositories.

If you have any questions, suggestions, or just want to chat with other people who are using Salt, we have a very active community and we’d love to hear from you.

In addition, by continuing to the *Orchestrate Runner* docs, you can learn about the powerful orchestration of which Salt is capable.
4.9.21 States Tutorial, Part 5 - Orchestration with Salt

This was moved to Orchestrate Runner.

4.9.22 Syslog-ng usage

Overview

Syslog_ng state module is for generating syslog-ng configurations. You can do the following things:

- generate syslog-ng configuration from YAML,
- use non-YAML configuration,
- start, stop or reload syslog-ng.

There is also an execution module, which can check the syntax of the configuration, get the version and other information about syslog-ng.

Configuration

Users can create syslog-ng configuration statements with the `syslog_ng.config` function. It requires a `name` and a `config` parameter. The `name` parameter determines the name of the generated statement and the `config` parameter holds a parsed YAML structure.

A statement can be declared in the following forms (both are equivalent):

```yaml
source.s_localhost:
syslog_ng.config:
  - config:
    - tcp:
        - ip: "127.0.0.1"
        - port: 1233

s_localhost:
syslog_ng.config:
  - config:
    source:
    - tcp:
        - ip: "127.0.0.1"
        - port: 1233
```

The first one is called short form, because it needs less typing. Users can use lists and dictionaries to specify their configuration. The format is quite self describing and there are more examples [at the end](#examples) of this document.

Quotation

The quotation can be tricky sometimes but here are some rules to follow:

- when a string meant to be "string" in the generated configuration, it should be like "'string'" in the YAML document
- similarly, users should write "'string'" to get 'string' in the generated configuration
Full example

The following configuration is an example, how a complete syslog-ng configuration looks like:

```yaml
# Set the location of the configuration file
set_location:
  module.run:
    - name: syslog_ng.set_config_file
    - m_name: "/home/tibi/install/syslog-ng/etc/syslog-ng.conf"

# The syslog-ng and syslog-ng-ctl binaries are here. You needn't use
# this method if these binaries can be found in a directory in your PATH.
set_bin_path:
  module.run:
    - name: syslog_ng.set_binary_path
    - m_name: "/home/tibi/install/syslog-ng/sbin"

# Writes the first lines into the config file, also erases its previous
# content
write_version:
  module.run:
    - name: syslog_ng.write_version
    - m_name: "3.6"

# There is a shorter form to set the above variables
set_variables:
  module.run:
    - name: syslog_ng.set_parameters
      version: "3.6"
      binary_path: "/home/tibi/install/syslog-ng/sbin"
      config_file: "/home/tibi/install/syslog-ng/etc/syslog-ng.conf"

# Some global options
options.global_options:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      - time_reap: 30
      - mark_freq: 10
      - keep_hostname: "yes"

source.s_localhost:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      - tcp:
        - ip: "127.0.0.1"
        - port: 1233

destination.d_log_server:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      - tcp:
        - "127.0.0.1"
        - port: 1234

log.l_log_to_central_server:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      (continues on next page)
- **source**: s_localhost
- **destination**: d_log_server

```python
some_comment:
  module.run:
    - name: syslog_ng.write_config
      config:
        # Multi line
        # comment

# Another mode to use comments or existing configuration snippets
config.other_comment_form:
  syslog_ng.config:
    config:
      # Multi line
      # comment
```

The `syslog_ng.reloaded` function can generate syslog-ng configuration from YAML. If the statement (source, destination, parser, etc.) has a name, this function uses the id as the name, otherwise (log statement) it's purpose is like a mandatory comment.

After execution this example the syslog_ng state will generate this file:

```yaml
#Generated by Salt on 2014-08-18 00:11:11
@version: 3.6
options {
  time_reap(
    30
  );
  mark_freq(
    10
  );
  keep_hostname(
    yes
  );
};

source s_localhost {
  tcp(
    ip(
      127.0.0.1
    ),
    port(
      1233
    )
  );
};

destination d_log_server {
  tcp(
    127.0.0.1,
    port(
      1234
    )
  )
};
```

(continues on next page)
Users can include arbitrary texts in the generated configuration with using the `config` statement (see the example above).

**Syslog_ng module functions**

You can use `syslog_ng.set_binary_path` to set the directory which contains the syslog-ng and syslog-ng-ctl binaries. If this directory is in your PATH, you don’t need to use this function. There is also a `syslog_ng.set_config_file` function to set the location of the configuration file.

**Examples**

**Simple source**

```bash
source s_tail {
    file("/var/log/apache/access.log",
        follow_freq(1),
        flags(no-parse, validate-utf8)
    );
};
```

**s_tail:**

```
# Salt will call the source function of syslog_ng module
syslog_ng.config:
  - config:
    source:
      - file:
        file: "'/var/log/apache/access.log"
        follow_freq : 1
        flags:
          - no-parse
          - validate-utf8
```
OR

```yaml
s_tail:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      source:
        - file:
          - '/var/log/apache/access.log'
          - follow_freq : 1
          - flags:
            - no-parse
            - validate-utf8
```

OR

```yaml
source.s_tail:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      source:
        - file:
          - '/var/log/apache/access.log'
          - follow_freq : 1
          - flags:
            - no-parse
            - validate-utf8
```

Complex source

```yaml
source s_gsoc2014 {
  tcp(
    ip("0.0.0.0"),
    port(1234),
    flags(no-parse)
  );
};
```

```yaml
s_gsoc2014:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
      source:
        - tcp:
          - ip: 0.0.0.0
          - port: 1234
          - flags: no-parse
```

Filter

```yaml
filter f_json {
  match(
    "@json:"
  );
};
```
f_json:
  syslog.config:
    config:
      filter:
        match:
          - '@json:'.

Template

t DEMO_FILETEMPLATE {
  template(t Demo_FILETEMPLATE {
    template($ISODATE $HOST $MSG
    );
    template_escape(no
    );
  });

r_SET_MESSAGE_TO_MESSAGE:
  syslog.config:
    config:
      rewrite:
        set:
          - '${.json.message}',
            value('$MESSAGE'
          );

Global options

options {
  time_reap(30);
  mark_freq(10);
  keep_hostname(yes);
};
global_options:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
        options:
          - time_reap: 30
          - mark_freq: 10
          - keep_hostname: "yes"

Log

l_gsoc2014:
  syslog_ng.config:
    - config:
        log:
          - source: s_gsoc2014
          - junction:
              - channel:
                  - filter: f_json
                  - parser: p_json
                  - rewrite: r_set_json_tag
                  - destination:
                      file:
                        "/tmp/json-input.log",
                        template(t_gsoc2014)
                    );
                  flags(final);
                  channel {
                    filter(f_not_json);
                    parser {
                      syslog-parser(
                        );
                    rewrite(r_set_syslog_tag);
                    flags(final);
                  };
                  destination {
                    file:
                      "/tmp/all.log",
                      template(t_gsoc2014)
                  );
                }
              }

(continues on next page)
- rewrite: r_set_message_to_MESSAGE
- destination:
  - file:
    - '/tmp/json-input.log'
    - template: t_gsoc2014
  - flags: final
- channel:
  - filter: f_not_json
  - parser:
    - syslog-parser: []
    - rewrite: r_set_syslog_tag
    - flags: final
- destination:
  - file:
    - '/tmp/all.log'
    - template: t_gsoc2014

4.9.23 Salt in 10 Minutes

Note: Welcome to SaltStack! I am excited that you are interested in Salt and starting down the path to better infrastructure management. I developed (and am continuing to develop) Salt with the goal of making the best software available to manage computers of almost any kind. I hope you enjoy working with Salt and that the software can solve your real world needs!

- Thomas S Hatch
- Salt creator and Chief Developer
- CTO of SaltStack, Inc.

Getting Started

What is Salt?

Salt is a different approach to infrastructure management, founded on the idea that high-speed communication with large numbers of systems can open up new capabilities. This approach makes Salt a powerful multitasking system that can solve many specific problems in an infrastructure.

The backbone of Salt is the remote execution engine, which creates a high-speed, secure and bi-directional communication net for groups of systems. On top of this communication system, Salt provides an extremely fast, flexible, and easy-to-use configuration management system called Salt States.

Installing Salt

SaltStack has been made to be very easy to install and get started. The installation documents contain instructions for all supported platforms.
Starting Salt

Salt functions on a master/minion topology. A master server acts as a central control bus for the clients, which are called minions. The minions connect back to the master.

Setting Up the Salt Master

Turning on the Salt Master is easy – just turn it on! The default configuration is suitable for the vast majority of installations. The Salt Master can be controlled by the local Linux/Unix service manager:

On Systemd based platforms (newer Debian, openSUSE, Fedora):

```
systemctl start salt-master
```

On Upstart based systems (Ubuntu, older Fedora/RHEL):

```
service salt-master start
```

On SysV Init systems (Gentoo, older Debian etc.):

```
/etc/init.d/salt-master start
```

Alternatively, the Master can be started directly on the command-line:

```
salt-master -d
```

The Salt Master can also be started in the foreground in debug mode, thus greatly increasing the command output:

```
salt-master -l debug
```

The Salt Master needs to bind to two TCP network ports on the system. These ports are 4505 and 4506. For more in depth information on firewalling these ports, the firewall tutorial is available here.

Finding the Salt Master

When a minion starts, by default it searches for a system that resolves to the salt hostname on the network. If found, the minion initiates the handshake and key authentication process with the Salt master. This means that the easiest configuration approach is to set internal DNS to resolve the name salt back to the Salt Master IP.

Otherwise, the minion configuration file will need to be edited so that the configuration option master points to the DNS name or the IP of the Salt Master:

```
Note: The default location of the configuration files is /etc/salt. Most platforms adhere to this convention, but platforms such as FreeBSD and Microsoft Windows place this file in different locations.
```

```
/etc/salt/minion:

master: saltmaster.example.com
```
Setting up a Salt Minion

Note: The Salt Minion can operate with or without a Salt Master. This walk-through assumes that the minion will be connected to the master, for information on how to run a master-less minion please see the master-less quick-start guide:

Masterless Minion Quickstart

Now that the master can be found, start the minion in the same way as the master; with the platform init system or via the command line directly:

As a daemon:

```
salt-minion -d
```

In the foreground in debug mode:

```
salt-minion -l debug
```

When the minion is started, it will generate an \textit{id} value, unless it has been generated on a previous run and cached (in \texttt{/etc/salt/minion\_id} by default). This is the name by which the minion will attempt to authenticate to the master. The following steps are attempted, in order to try to find a value that is not \texttt{localhost}:

1. The Python function \texttt{socket.getfqdn()} is run
2. \texttt{/etc/hostname} is checked (non-Windows only)
3. \texttt{/etc/hosts} (\texttt{%WINDIR%\system32\drivers\etc\hosts} on Windows hosts) is checked for host-names that map to anything within \texttt{127.0.0.0/8}.

If none of the above are able to produce an id which is not \texttt{localhost}, then a sorted list of IP addresses on the minion (excluding any within \texttt{127.0.0.0/8}) is inspected. The first publicly-routable IP address is used, if there is one. Otherwise, the first privately-routable IP address is used.

If all else fails, then \texttt{localhost} is used as a fallback.

Note: Overriding the \textit{id}

The minion id can be manually specified using the \texttt{id} parameter in the minion config file. If this configuration value is specified, it will override all other sources for the \texttt{id}.

Now that the minion is started, it will generate cryptographic keys and attempt to connect to the master. The next step is to venture back to the master server and accept the new minion’s public key.

Using \texttt{salt-key}

Salt authenticates minions using public-key encryption and authentication. For a minion to start accepting commands from the master, the minion keys need to be accepted by the master.

The \texttt{salt-key} command is used to manage all of the keys on the master. To list the keys that are on the master:

```
salt-key -L
```

The keys that have been rejected, accepted, and pending acceptance are listed. The easiest way to accept the minion key is to accept all pending keys:
salt-key -A

Note: Keys should be verified! Print the master key fingerprint by running `salt-key -F master` on the Salt master. Copy the `master.pub` fingerprint from the Local Keys section, and then set this value as the `master_finger` in the minion configuration file. Restart the Salt minion.

On the master, run `salt-key -f minion-id` to print the fingerprint of the minion’s public key that was received by the master. On the minion, run `salt-call key.finger --local` to print the fingerprint of the minion key.

On the master:

```bash
# salt-key -f foo.domain.com
Unaccepted Keys:
```

On the minion:

```bash
# salt-call key.finger --local
local:
```

If they match, approve the key with `salt-key -a foo.domain.com`.

### Sending the First Commands

Now that the minion is connected to the master and authenticated, the master can start to command the minion.

Salt commands allow for a vast set of functions to be executed and for specific minions and groups of minions to be targeted for execution.

The `salt` command is comprised of command options, target specification, the function to execute, and arguments to the function.

A simple command to start with looks like this:

```bash
salt '*' test.version
```

The * is the target, which specifies all minions.

`test.version` tells the minion to run the `test.version` function.

In the case of `test.version`, `test` refers to a `execution module`. `version` refers to the `version` function contained in the aforementioned `test` module.

Note: Execution modules are the workhorses of Salt. They do the work on the system to perform various tasks, such as manipulating files and restarting services.

The result of running this command will be the master instructing all of the minions to execute `test.version` in parallel and return the result. Using `test.version` is a good way of confirming that a minion is connected, and reaffirm to the user the salt version(s) they have installed on the minions.
Note: Each minion registers itself with a unique minion ID. This ID defaults to the minion’s hostname, but can be explicitly defined in the minion config as well by using the `id` parameter.

Of course, there are hundreds of other modules that can be called just as `test.version` can. For example, the following would return disk usage on all targeted minions:

```
salt '*' disk.usage
```

**Getting to Know the Functions**

Salt comes with a vast library of functions available for execution, and Salt functions are self-documenting. To see what functions are available on the minions execute the `sys.doc` function:

```
salt '*' sys.doc
```

This will display a very large list of available functions and documentation on them.

Note: Module documentation is also available on the web.

These functions cover everything from shelling out to package management to manipulating database servers. They comprise a powerful system management API which is the backbone to Salt configuration management and many other aspects of Salt.

Note: Salt comes with many plugin systems. The functions that are available via the `salt` command are called *Execution Modules*.

**Helpful Functions to Know**

The `cmd` module contains functions to shell out on minions, such as `cmd.run` and `cmd.run_all`:

```
salt '*' cmd.run 'ls -l /etc'
```

The `pkg` functions automatically map local system package managers to the same salt functions. This means that `pkg.install` will install packages via `yum` on Red Hat based systems, `apt` on Debian systems, etc.:

```
salt '*' pkg.install vim
```

Note: Some custom Linux spins and derivatives of other distributions are not properly detected by Salt. If the above command returns an error message saying that `pkg.install` is not available, then you may need to override the `pkg` provider. This process is explained here.

The `network.interfaces` function will list all interfaces on a minion, along with their IP addresses, netmasks, MAC addresses, etc:

```
salt '*' network.interfaces
```
Changing the Output Format

The default output format used for most Salt commands is called the nested outputter, but there are several other outputters that can be used to change the way the output is displayed. For instance, the pprint outputter can be used to display the return data using Python’s pprint module:

```
root@saltmaster:~# salt myminion grains.item pythonpath --out=pprint
{'myminion': {'pythonpath': ['/usr/lib64/python2.7', '/usr/lib/python2.7/plat-linux2', '/usr/lib64/python2.7/lib-tk', '/usr/lib/python2.7/lib-tk', '/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages', '/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/gst-0.10', '/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/gtk-2.0']}}
```

The full list of Salt outputters, as well as example output, can be found here.

**salt-call**

The examples so far have described running commands from the Master using the salt command, but when troubleshooting it can be more beneficial to login to the minion directly and use salt-call.

Doing so allows you to see the minion log messages specific to the command you are running (which are not part of the return data you see when running the command from the Master using salt), making it unnecessary to tail the minion log. More information on salt-call and how to use it can be found here.

**Grains**

Salt uses a system called Grains to build up static data about minions. This data includes information about the operating system that is running, CPU architecture and much more. The grains system is used throughout Salt to deliver platform data to many components and to users.

Grains can also be statically set, this makes it easy to assign values to minions for grouping and managing.

A common practice is to assign grains to minions to specify what the role or roles a minion might be. These static grains can be set in the minion configuration file or via the `grains.setval` function.

**Targeting**

Salt allows for minions to be targeted based on a wide range of criteria. The default targeting system uses globular expressions to match minions, hence if there are minions named larry1, larry2, curly1, and curly2, a glob of larry* will match larry1 and larry2, and a glob of *1 will match larry1 and curly1.

Many other targeting systems can be used other than globs, these systems include:

- **Regular Expressions** Target using PCRE-compliant regular expressions
- **Grains** Target based on grains data: Targeting with Grains
- **Pillar** Target based on pillar data: Targeting with Pillar
- **IP** Target based on IP address/subnet/range
- **Compound** Create logic to target based on multiple targets: Targeting with Compound
- **Nodegroup** Target with nodegroups: Targeting with Nodegroup
The concepts of targets are used on the command line with Salt, but also function in many other areas as well, including the state system and the systems used for ACLs and user permissions.

### Passing in Arguments

Many of the functions available accept arguments which can be passed in on the command line:

```
salt '*' pkg.install vim
```

This example passes the argument `vim` to the `pkg.install` function. Since many functions can accept more complex input than just a string, the arguments are parsed through YAML, allowing for more complex data to be sent on the command line:

```
salt '*' test.echo 'foo: bar'
```

In this case Salt translates the string `foo: bar` into the dictionary `{'foo': 'bar'}`

**Note:** Any line that contains a newline will not be parsed by YAML.

### Salt States

Now that the basics are covered the time has come to evaluate States. Salt States, or the State System is the component of Salt made for configuration management.

The state system is already available with a basic Salt setup, no additional configuration is required. States can be set up immediately.

**Note:** Before diving into the state system, a brief overview of how states are constructed will make many of the concepts clearer. Salt states are based on data modeling and build on a low level data structure that is used to execute each state function. Then more logical layers are built on top of each other.

The high layers of the state system which this tutorial will cover consists of everything that needs to be known to use states, the two high layers covered here are the `sls` layer and the highest layer `highstate`.

Understanding the layers of data management in the State System will help with understanding states, but they never need to be used. Just as understanding how a compiler functions assists when learning a programming language, understanding what is going on under the hood of a configuration management system will also prove to be a valuable asset.

### The First SLS Formula

The state system is built on SLS (Salt State) formulas. These formulas are built out in files on Salt’s file server. To make a very basic SLS formula open up a file under `/srv/salt` named `vim.sls`. The following state ensures that vim is installed on a system to which that state has been applied.

```
/srv/salt/vim.sls:

vim:
  pkg.installed
```

Now install vim on the minions by calling the SLS directly:
salt '* state.apply vim

This command will invoke the state system and run the vim SLS.

Now, to beef up the vim SLS formula, a vimrc can be added:

/srv/salt/vim.sls:

```yaml
vim:
  pkg.installed: []

/etc/vimrc:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://vimrc
    - mode: 644
    - user: root
    - group: root
```

Now the desired vimrc needs to be copied into the Salt file server to /srv/salt/vimrc. In Salt, everything is a file, so no path redirection needs to be accounted for. The vimrc file is placed right next to the vim.sls file. The same command as above can be executed to all the vim SLS formulas and now include managing the file.

Note: Salt does not need to be restarted/reloaded or have the master manipulated in any way when changing SLS formulas. They are instantly available.

Adding Some Depth

Obviously maintaining SLS formulas right in a single directory at the root of the file server will not scale out to reasonably sized deployments. This is why more depth is required. Start by making an nginx formula a better way, make an nginx subdirectory and add an init.sls file:

/srv/salt/nginx/init.sls:

```yaml
nginx:
  pkg.installed: []

service.running:
  - require:
    - pkg: nginx
```

A few concepts are introduced in this SLS formula.

First is the service statement which ensures that the nginx service is running.

Of course, the nginx service can’t be started unless the package is installed – hence the require statement which sets up a dependency between the two.

The require statement makes sure that the required component is executed before and that it results in success.

Note: The require option belongs to a family of options called requisites. Requisites are a powerful component of Salt States, for more information on how requisites work and what is available see: Requisites

Also evaluation ordering is available in Salt as well: Ordering States

This new sls formula has a special name – init.sls. When an SLS formula is named init.sls it inherits the name of the directory path that contains it. This formula can be referenced via the following command:
salt '*' state.apply nginx

Note: state.apply is just another remote execution function, just like test.version or disk.usage. It simply takes the name of an SLS file as an argument.

Now that subdirectories can be used, the vim.sls formula can be cleaned up. To make things more flexible, move the vim.sls and vimrc into a new subdirectory called edit and change the vim.sls file to reflect the change:

/srv/salt/edit/vim.sls:

```
vim:
 pkg.installed

/etc/vimrc:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://edit/vimrc
    - mode: 644
    - user: root
    - group: root
```

Only the source path to the vimrc file has changed. Now the formula is referenced as edit.vim because it resides in the edit subdirectory. Now the edit subdirectory can contain formulas for emacs, nano, joe or any other editor that may need to be deployed.

Next Reading

Two walk-throughs are specifically recommended at this point. First, a deeper run through States, followed by an explanation of Pillar.

1. Starting States
2. Pillar Walkthrough

An understanding of Pillar is extremely helpful in using States.

Getting Deeper Into States

Two more in-depth States tutorials exist, which delve much more deeply into States functionality.

1. How Do I Use Salt States?, covers much more to get off the ground with States.
2. The States Tutorial also provides a fantastic introduction.

These tutorials include much more in-depth information including templating SLS formulas etc.

So Much More!

This concludes the initial Salt walk-through, but there are many more things still to learn! These documents will cover important core aspects of Salt:

- Pillar
- Job Management

A few more tutorials are also available:
Remote Execution Tutorial

Standalone Minion

This still is only scratching the surface, many components such as the reactor and event systems, extending Salt, modular components and more are not covered here. For an overview of all Salt features and documentation, look at the Table of Contents.

4.9.24 Salt’s Test Suite: An Introduction

Note: This tutorial makes a couple of assumptions. The first assumption is that you have a basic knowledge of Salt. To get up to speed, check out the Salt Walkthrough.

The second assumption is that your Salt development environment is already configured and that you have a basic understanding of contributing to the Salt code base. If you’re unfamiliar with either of these topics, please refer to the Installing Salt for Development and the Contributing pages, respectively.

Salt comes with a powerful integration and unit test suite. The test suite allows for the fully automated run of integration and/or unit tests from a single interface.

Salt’s test suite is located under the tests directory in the root of Salt’s code base and is divided into two main types of tests: unit tests and integration tests. The unit and integration sub-test-suites are located in the tests directory, which is where the majority of Salt’s test cases are housed.

Getting Set Up For Tests

There are a couple of requirements, in addition to Salt’s requirements, that need to be installed in order to run Salt’s test suite. You can install these additional requirements using the files located in the salt/requirements directory, depending on your relevant version of Python:

```
pip install -r requirements/dev_python27.txt
pip install -r requirements/dev_python34.txt
```

To be able to run integration tests which utilizes ZeroMQ transport, you also need to install additional requirements for it. Make sure you have installed the C/C++ compiler and development libraries and header files needed for your Python version.

This is an example for RedHat-based operating systems:

```
yum install gcc gcc-c++ python-devel
pip install -r requirements/zeromq.txt
```

On Debian, Ubuntu or their derivatives run the following commands:

```
apt-get install build-essential python-dev
pip install -r requirements/zeromq.txt
```

This will install the latest pycrypto and pyzmq (with bundled libzmq) Python modules required for running integration tests suite.

Test Directory Structure

As noted in the introduction to this tutorial, Salt’s test suite is located in the tests directory in the root of Salt’s code base. From there, the tests are divided into two groups integration and unit. Within each of these directories,
the directory structure roughly mirrors the directory structure of Salt’s own codebase. For example, the files inside tests/integration/modules contains tests for the files located within salt/modules.

Note: tests/integration and tests/unit are the only directories discussed in this tutorial. With the exception of the tests/runtests.py file, which is used below in the Running the Test Suite section, the other directories and files located in tests are outside the scope of this tutorial.

Integration vs. Unit

Given that Salt’s test suite contains two powerful, though very different, testing approaches, when should you write integration tests and when should you write unit tests?

Integration tests use Salt masters, minions, and a syndic to test salt functionality directly and focus on testing the interaction of these components. Salt’s integration test runner includes functionality to run Salt execution modules, runners, states, shell commands, salt-ssh commands, salt-api commands, and more. This provides a tremendous ability to use Salt to test itself and makes writing such tests a breeze. Integration tests are the preferred method of testing Salt functionality when possible.

Unit tests do not spin up any Salt daemons, but instead find their value in testing singular implementations of individual functions. Instead of testing against specific interactions, unit tests should be used to test a function’s logic. Unit tests should be used to test a function’s exit point(s) such as any return or raises statements.

Unit tests are also useful in cases where writing an integration test might not be possible. While the integration test suite is extremely powerful, unfortunately at this time, it does not cover all functional areas of Salt’s ecosystem. For example, at the time of this writing, there is not a way to write integration tests for Proxy Minions. Since the test runner will need to be adjusted to account for Proxy Minion processes, unit tests can still provide some testing support in the interim by testing the logic contained inside Proxy Minion functions.

Running the Test Suite

Once all of the requirements are installed, the runtests.py file in the salt/tests directory is used to instantiate Salt’s test suite:

```
python tests/runtests.py [OPTIONS]
```

The command above, if executed without any options, will run the entire suite of integration and unit tests. Some tests require certain flags to run, such as destructive tests. If these flags are not included, then the test suite will only perform the tests that don’t require special attention.

At the end of the test run, you will see a summary output of the tests that passed, failed, or were skipped.

The test runner also includes a --help option that lists all of the various command line options:

```
python tests/runtests.py --help
```

You can also call the test runner as an executable:

```
./tests/runtests.py --help
```

Running Integration Tests

Salt’s set of integration tests use Salt to test itself. The integration portion of the test suite includes some built-in Salt daemons that will spin up in preparation of the test run. This list of Salt daemon processes includes:
• 2 Salt Masters
• 2 Salt Minions
• 1 Salt Syndic

These various daemons are used to execute Salt commands and functionality within the test suite, allowing you to write tests to assert against expected or unexpected behaviors.

A simple example of a test utilizing a typical master/minion execution module command is the test for the `test.ping` function in the `tests/integration/modules/test_test.py` file:

```python
def test_ping(self):
    '''
    test.ping
    '''
    self.assertTrue(self.run_function('test.ping'))
```

The test above is a very simple example where the `test.ping` function is executed by Salt’s test suite runner and is asserting that the minion returned with a `True` response.

**Test Selection Options**

If you look in the output of the `--help` command of the test runner, you will see a section called **Tests Selection Options**. The options under this section contain various subsections of the integration test suite such as `--modules`, `--ssh`, or `--states`. By selecting any one of these options, the test daemons will spin up and the integration tests in the named subsection will run.

```bash
./tests/runtests.py --modules
```

**Note:** The testing subsections listed in the Tests Selection Options of the `--help` output only apply to the integration tests. They do not run unit tests.

**Running Unit Tests**

While `./tests/runtests.py` executes the entire test suite (barring any tests requiring special flags), the `--unit` flag can be used to run only Salt’s unit tests. Salt’s unit tests include the tests located in the `tests/unit` directory.

The unit tests do not spin up any Salt testing daemons as the integration tests do and execute very quickly compared to the integration tests.

```bash
./tests/runtests.py --unit
```

**Running Specific Tests**

There are times when a specific test file, test class, or even a single, individual test need to be executed, such as when writing new tests. In these situations, the `--name` option should be used.

For running a single test file, such as the pillar module test file in the integration test directory, you must provide the file path using `.`, instead of `/` as separators and no file extension:
Some test files contain only one test class while other test files contain multiple test classes. To run a specific test class within the file, append the name of the test class to the end of the file path:

```
./tests/runtests.py --name=integration.modules.test_pillar
./tests/runtests.py -n integration.modules.test_pillar
```

To run a single test within a file, append both the name of the test class the individual test belongs to, as well as the name of the test itself:

```
./tests/runtests.py
   --name=integration.modules.test_pillar.PillarModuleTest.test_data
./tests/runtests.py -n integration.modules.test_pillar.PillarModuleTest.test_data
```

The `--name` and `-n` options can be used for unit tests as well as integration tests. The following command is an example of how to execute a single test found in the `tests/unit/modules/test_cp.py` file:

```
./tests/runtests.py
   -n unit.modules.test_cp.CpTestCase.test_get_template_success
```

### Writing Tests for Salt

Once you’re comfortable running tests, you can now start writing them! Be sure to review the *Integration vs. Unit* section of this tutorial to determine what type of test makes the most sense for the code you’re testing.

**Note:** There are many decorators, naming conventions, and code specifications required for Salt test files. We will not be covering all of these specifics in this tutorial. Please refer to the testing documentation links listed below in the *Additional Testing Documentation* section to learn more about these requirements.

In the following sections, the test examples assume the "new" test is added to a test file that is already present and regularly running in the test suite and is written with the correct requirements.

### Writing Integration Tests

Since integration tests validate against a running environment, as explained in the *Running Integration Tests* section of this tutorial, integration tests are very easy to write and are generally the preferred method of writing Salt tests.

The following integration test is an example taken from the `test.py` file in the `tests/integration/modules` directory. This test uses the `run_function` method to test the functionality of a traditional execution module command.

The `run_function` method uses the integration test daemons to execute a `module.function` command as you would with Salt. The minion runs the function and returns. The test also uses Python’s Assert Functions to test that the minion’s return is expected.

```python
def test_ping(self):
    '''
    test.ping
    '''
    self.assertTrue(self.run_function('test.ping'))
```
Args can be passed in to the `run_function` method as well:

```python
def test_echo(self):
    '''
    test.echo
    '''
    self.assertEqual(self.run_function('test.echo', ['text']), 'text')
```

The next example is taken from the `tests/integration/modules/test_aliases.py` file and demonstrates how to pass kwargs to the `run_function` call. Also note that this test uses another salt function to ensure the correct data is present (via the `aliases.set_target` call) before attempting to assert what the `aliases.get_target` call should return.

```python
def test_set_target(self):
    '''
    aliases.set_target and aliases.get_target
    '''
    set_ret = self.run_function('aliases.set_target',
                                 alias='fred',
                                 target='bob')
    self.assertTrue(set_ret)
    tgt_ret = self.run_function('aliases.get_target',
                                 alias='fred')
    self.assertEqual(tgt_ret, 'bob')
```

Using multiple Salt commands in this manner provides two useful benefits. The first is that it provides some additional coverage for the `aliases.set_target` function. The second benefit is the call to `aliases.get_target` is not dependent on the presence of any aliases set outside of this test. Tests should not be dependent on the previous execution, success, or failure of other tests. They should be isolated from other tests as much as possible.

While it might be tempting to build out a test file where tests depend on one another before running, this should be avoided. SaltStack recommends that each test should test a single functionality and not rely on other tests. Therefore, when possible, individual tests should also be broken up into singular pieces. These are not hard-and-fast rules, but serve more as recommendations to keep the test suite simple. This helps with debugging code and related tests when failures occur and problems are exposed. There may be instances where large tests use many asserts to set up a use case that protects against potential regressions.

**Note:** The examples above all use the `run_function` option to test execution module functions in a traditional master/minion environment. To see examples of how to test other common Salt components such as runners, salt-api, and more, please refer to the *Integration Test Class Examples* documentation.

### Destructive vs Non-destructive Tests

Since Salt is used to change the settings and behavior of systems, often, the best approach to run tests is to make actual changes to an underlying system. This is where the concept of destructive integration tests comes into play. Tests can be written to alter the system they are running on. This capability is what fills in the gap needed to properly test aspects of system management like package installation.

To write a destructive test, import and use the `destructiveTest` decorator for the test method:
import integration
from tests.support.helpers import destructiveTest

class PkgTest(integration.ModuleCase):
    @destructiveTest
    def test_pkg_install(self):
        ret = self.run_function('pkg.install', name='finch')
        self.assertSaltTrueReturn(ret)
        ret = self.run_function('pkg.purge', name='finch')
        self.assertSaltTrueReturn(ret)

Writing Unit Tests

As explained in the Integration vs. Unit section above, unit tests should be written to test the logic of a function. This includes focusing on testing return and raises statements. Substantial effort should be made to mock external resources that are used in the code being tested.

External resources that should be mocked include, but are not limited to, APIs, function calls, external data either globally available or passed in through function arguments, file data, etc. This practice helps to isolate unit tests to test Salt logic. One handy way to think about writing unit tests is to "block all of the exits". More information about how to properly mock external resources can be found in Salt’s Unit Test documentation.

Salt’s unit tests utilize Python’s mock class as well as MagicMock. The @patch decorator is also heavily used when "blocking all the exits".

A simple example of a unit test currently in use in Salt is the test_get_file_not_found test in the tests/unit/modules/test_cp.py file. This test uses the @patch decorator and MagicMock to mock the return of the call to Salt’s cp.hash_file execution module function. This ensures that we’re testing the cp.get_file function directly, instead of inadvertently testing the call to cp.hash_file, which is used in cp.get_file.

```python
def test_get_file_not_found(self):
    '''
    Test if get_file can't find the file.
    '''
    with patch('salt.modules.cp.hash_file', MagicMock(return_value=False)):
        path = 'salt://saltines'
        dest = '/srv/salt/cheese'
        ret = ''
        self.assertEqual(cp.get_file(path, dest), ret)
```

Note that Salt’s cp module is imported at the top of the file, along with all of the other necessary testing imports. The get_file function is then called directed in the testing function, instead of using the run_function method as the integration test examples do above.

The call to cp.get_file returns an empty string when a hash_file isn’t found. Therefore, the example above is a good illustration of a unit test "blocking the exits" via the @patch decorator, as well as testing logic via asserting against the return statement in the if clause.

There are more examples of writing unit tests of varying complexities available in the following docs:

- Simple Unit Test Example
- Complete Unit Test Example
- Complex Unit Test Example

Note: Considerable care should be made to ensure that you’re testing something useful in your test functions. It
is very easy to fall into a situation where you have mocked so much of the original function that the test results in only asserting against the data you have provided. This results in a poor and fragile unit test.

Checking for Log Messages

To test to see if a given log message has been emitted, the following pattern can be used

```python
# Import logging handler
from tests.support.helpers import TestsLoggingHandler

# .. inside test
with TestsLoggingHandler() as handler:
    for message in handler.messages:
        if message.startswith('ERROR: This is the error message we seek'):
            break
        else:
            raise AssertionError('Did not find error message')
```

Automated Test Runs

SaltStack maintains a Jenkins server which can be viewed at https://jenkins.saltstack.com. The tests executed from this Jenkins server create fresh virtual machines for each test run, then execute the destructive tests on the new, clean virtual machine. This allows for the execution of tests across supported platforms.

Additional Testing Documentation

In addition to this tutorial, there are some other helpful resources and documentation that go into more depth on Salt’s test runner, writing tests for Salt code, and general Python testing documentation. Please see the follow references for more information:

- Salt’s Test Suite Documentation
- Integration Tests
- Unit Tests
- MagicMock
- Python Unittest
- Python’s Assert Functions

4.10 Troubleshooting

The intent of the troubleshooting section is to introduce solutions to a number of common issues encountered by users and the tools that are available to aid in developing States and Salt code.

4.10.1 Troubleshooting the Salt Master

If your Salt master is having issues such as minions not returning data, slow execution times, or a variety of other issues, the following links contain details on troubleshooting the most common issues encountered:
Troubleshooting the Salt Master

Running in the Foreground

A great deal of information is available via the debug logging system, if you are having issues with minions connecting or not starting run the master in the foreground:

```
# salt-master -l debug
```

Anyone wanting to run Salt daemons via a process supervisor such as `monit`, `runit`, or `supervisord`, should omit the `-d` argument to the daemons and run them in the foreground.

What Ports does the Master Need Open?

For the master, TCP ports 4505 and 4506 need to be open. If you’ve put both your Salt master and minion in debug mode and don’t see an acknowledgment that your minion has connected, it could very well be a firewall interfering with the connection. See our [firewall configuration](#) page for help opening the firewall on various platforms.

If you’ve opened the correct TCP ports and still aren’t seeing connections, check that no additional access control system such as `SELinux` or `AppArmor` is blocking Salt.

Too many open files

The salt-master needs at least 2 sockets per host that connects to it, one for the Publisher and one for response port. Thus, large installations may, upon scaling up the number of minions accessing a given master, encounter:

```
12:45:29,289 [salt.master ][INFO   ] Starting Salt worker process 38
Too many open files
sock != -1 (tcp_listener.cpp:335)
```

The solution to this would be to check the number of files allowed to be opened by the user running salt-master (root by default):

```
[root@salt-master ~]# ulimit -n
1024
```

If this value is not equal to at least twice the number of minions, then it will need to be raised. For example, in an environment with 1800 minions, the `nofile` limit should be set to no less than 3600. This can be done by creating the file `/etc/security/limits.d/99-salt.conf`, with the following contents:

```
root    hard    nofile    4096
root    soft    nofile    4096
```

Replace `root` with the user under which the master runs, if different.

If your master does not have an `/etc/security/limits.d` directory, the lines can simply be appended to `/etc/security/limits.conf`.

As with any change to resource limits, it is best to stay logged into your current shell and open another shell to run `ulimit -n` again and verify that the changes were applied correctly. Additionally, if your master is running upstart, it may be necessary to specify the `nofile` limit in `/etc/default/salt-master` if upstart isn’t respecting your resource limits:

```
limit nofile 4096 4096
```
Note: The above is simply an example of how to set these values, and you may wish to increase them even further if your Salt master is doing more than just running Salt.

Salt Master Stops Responding

There are known bugs with ZeroMQ versions less than 2.1.11 which can cause the Salt master to not respond properly. If you’re running a ZeroMQ version greater than or equal to 2.1.9, you can work around the bug by setting the sysctls `net.core.rmem_max` and `net.core.wmem_max` to 16777216. Next, set the third field in `net.ipv4.tcp_rmem` and `net.ipv4.tcp_wmem` to at least 16777216.

You can do it manually with something like:

```
# echo 16777216 > /proc/sys/net/core/rmem_max
# echo 16777216 > /proc/sys/net/core/wmem_max
# echo "4096 87380 16777216" > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_rmem
# echo "4096 87380 16777216" > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_wmem
```

Or with the following Salt state:

```python
net.core.rmem_max:
    sysctl:
    - present
    - value: 16777216

net.core.wmem_max:
    sysctl:
    - present
    - value: 16777216

net.ipv4.tcp_rmem:
    sysctl:
    - present
    - value: 4096 87380 16777216

net.ipv4.tcp_wmem:
    sysctl:
    - present
    - value: 4096 87380 16777216
```

Live Python Debug Output

If the master seems to be unresponsive, a SIGUSR1 can be passed to the salt-master threads to display what piece of code is executing. This debug information can be invaluable in tracking down bugs.

To pass a SIGUSR1 to the master, first make sure the master is running in the foreground. Stop the service if it is running as a daemon, and start it in the foreground like so:

```
# salt-master -l debug
```

Then pass the signal to the master when it seems to be unresponsive:

```
# killall -SIGUSR1 salt-master
```
When filing an issue or sending questions to the mailing list for a problem with an unresponsive daemon, be sure to include this information if possible.

**Live Salt-Master Profiling**

When faced with performance problems one can turn on master process profiling by sending it SIGUSR2.

```bash
# killall -SIGUSR2 salt-master
```

This will activate `yappi` profiler inside salt-master code, then after some time one must send SIGUSR2 again to stop profiling and save results to file. If run in foreground salt-master will report filename for the results, which are usually located under `/tmp` on Unix-based OSes and `c:\temp` on windows.

Results can then be analyzed with `kcachegrind` or similar tool.

**Commands Time Out or Do Not Return Output**

Depending on your OS (this is most common on Ubuntu due to apt-get) you may sometimes encounter times where a `state.apply`, or other long running commands do not return output.

By default the timeout is set to 5 seconds. The timeout value can easily be increased by modifying the `timeout` line within your `/etc/salt/master` configuration file.

Having keys accepted for Salt minions that no longer exist or are not reachable also increases the possibility of timeouts, since the Salt master waits for those systems to return command results.

**Passing the `-c` Option to Salt Returns a Permissions Error**

Using the `-c` option with the Salt command modifies the configuration directory. When the configuration file is read it will still base data off of the `root_dir` setting. This can result in unintended behavior if you are expecting files such as `/etc/salt/pki` to be pulled from the location specified with `-c`. Modify the `root_dir` setting to address this behavior.

**Salt Master Doesn’t Return Anything While Running jobs**

When a command being run via Salt takes a very long time to return (package installations, certain scripts, etc.) the master may drop you back to the shell. In most situations the job is still running but Salt has exceeded the set timeout before returning. Querying the job queue will provide the data of the job but is inconvenient. This can be resolved by either manually using the `-t` option to set a longer timeout when running commands (by default it is 5 seconds) or by modifying the master configuration file: `/etc/salt/master` and setting the `timeout` value to change the default timeout for all commands, and then restarting the salt-master service.

If a `state.apply` run takes too long, you can find a bottleneck by adding the `--out=profile` option.

**Salt Master Auth Flooding**

In large installations, care must be taken not to overwhelm the master with authentication requests. Several options can be set on the master which mitigate the chances of an authentication flood from causing an interruption in service.

**Note:** recon_default:
The average number of seconds to wait between reconnection attempts.

**recon_max**: The maximum number of seconds to wait between reconnection attempts.

**recon_randomize**: A flag to indicate whether the recon_default value should be randomized.

**acceptance_wait_time**: The number of seconds to wait for a reply to each authentication request.

**random_reauth_delay**: The range of seconds across which the minions should attempt to randomize authentication attempts.

**auth_timeout**: The total time to wait for the authentication process to complete, regardless of the number of attempts.

---

**Running states locally**

To debug the states, you can use call locally.

```
salt-call -l trace --local state.highstate
```

The top.sls file is used to map what SLS modules get loaded onto what minions via the state system.

It is located in the file defined in the `file_roots` variable of the salt master configuration file which is defined by found in `CONFIG_DIR/master`, normally `/etc/salt/master`

The default configuration for the `file_roots` is:

```
file_roots:
    base:
        - /srv/salt
```

So the top file is defaulted to the location `/srv/salt/top.sls`

**Salt Master Umask**

The salt master uses a cache to track jobs as they are published and returns come back. The recommended umask for a salt-master is `022`, which is the default for most users on a system. Incorrect umasks can result in permission-denied errors when the master tries to access files in its cache.

---

4.10.2 Troubleshooting the Salt Minion

In the event that your Salt minion is having issues, a variety of solutions and suggestions are available. Please refer to the following links for more information:

**Troubleshooting the Salt Minion**

**Running in the Foreground**

A great deal of information is available via the debug logging system, if you are having issues with minions connecting or not starting run the minion in the foreground:

```
# salt-minion -l debug
```
Anyone wanting to run Salt daemons via a process supervisor such as `monit`, `runit`, or `supervisord`, should omit the `-d` argument to the daemons and run them in the foreground.

What Ports does the Minion Need Open?

No ports need to be opened on the minion, as it makes outbound connections to the master. If you’ve put both your Salt master and minion in debug mode and don’t see an acknowledgment that your minion has connected, it could very well be a firewall interfering with the connection. See our firewall configuration page for help opening the firewall on various platforms.

If you have netcat installed, you can check port connectivity from the minion with the `nc` command:

```
$ nc -v -z salt.master.ip.addr 4505
Connection to salt.master.ip.addr 4505 port [tcp/unknown] succeeded!
$ nc -v -z salt.master.ip.addr 4506
Connection to salt.master.ip.addr 4506 port [tcp/unknown] succeeded!
```

The `Nmap` utility can also be used to check if these ports are open:

```
# nmap -sS -q -p 4505-4506 salt.master.ip.addr
Starting Nmap 6.40 ( http://nmap.org ) at 2013-12-29 19:44 CST
Nmap scan report for salt.master.ip.addr (10.0.0.10)
Host is up (0.0026s latency).
PORT     STATE      SERVICE
4505/tcp open    unknown
4506/tcp open    unknown
MAC Address: 00:11:22:AA:BB:CC (Intel)
Nmap done: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 1.64 seconds
```

If you’ve opened the correct TCP ports and still aren’t seeing connections, check that no additional access control system such as SELinux or AppArmor is blocking Salt. Tools like `tcptraceroute` can also be used to determine if an intermediate device or firewall is blocking the needed TCP ports.

Using `salt-call`

The `salt-call` command was originally developed for aiding in the development of new Salt modules. Since then, many applications have been developed for running any Salt module locally on a minion. These range from the original intent of `salt-call` (development assistance), to gathering more verbose output from calls like `state.apply`.

When initially creating your state tree, it is generally recommended to invoke highstates by running `state.apply` directly from the minion with `salt-call`, rather than remotely from the master. This displays far more information about the execution than calling it remotely. For even more verbosity, increase the loglevel using the `-l` argument:

```
# salt-call -l debug state.apply
```

The main difference between using `salt` and using `salt-call` is that `salt-call` is run from the minion, and it only runs the selected function on that minion. By contrast, `salt` is run from the master, and requires you to specify the minions on which to run the command using salt’s targeting system.
Live Python Debug Output

If the minion seems to be unresponsive, a SIGUSR1 can be passed to the process to display what piece of code is executing. This debug information can be invaluable in tracking down bugs.

To pass a SIGUSR1 to the minion, first make sure the minion is running in the foreground. Stop the service if it is running as a daemon, and start it in the foreground like so:

```
# salt-minion -l debug
```

Then pass the signal to the minion when it seems to be unresponsive:

```
# killall -SIGUSR1 salt-minion
```

When filing an issue or sending questions to the mailing list for a problem with an unresponsive daemon, be sure to include this information if possible.

Multiprocessing in Execution Modules

As is outlined in github issue #6300, Salt cannot use python’s multiprocessing pipes and queues from execution modules. Multiprocessing from the execution modules is perfectly viable, it is just necessary to use Salt’s event system to communicate back with the process.

The reason for this difficulty is that python attempts to pickle all objects in memory when communicating, and it cannot pickle function objects. Since the Salt loader system creates and manages function objects this causes the pickle operation to fail.

Salt Minion Doesn’t Return Anything While Running Jobs Locally

When a command being run via Salt takes a very long time to return (package installations, certain scripts, etc.) the minion may drop you back to the shell. In most situations the job is still running but Salt has exceeded the set timeout before returning. Querying the job queue will provide the data of the job but is inconvenient. This can be resolved by either manually using the -t option to set a longer timeout when running commands (by default it is 5 seconds) or by modifying the minion configuration file: `/etc/salt/minion` and setting the `timeout` value to change the default timeout for all commands, and then restarting the salt-minion service.

Note: Modifying the minion timeout value is not required when running commands from a Salt Master. It is only required when running commands locally on the minion.

If a `state.apply` run takes too long, you can find a bottleneck by adding the `--out=profile` option.

4.10.3 Running in the Foreground

A great deal of information is available via the debug logging system, if you are having issues with minions connecting or not starting run the minion and/or master in the foreground:

```
salt-master -l debug
salt-minion -l debug
```

Anyone wanting to run Salt daemons via a process supervisor such as `monit`, `runit`, or `supervisord`, should omit the `-d` argument to the daemons and run them in the foreground.
4.10.4 What Ports do the Master and Minion Need Open?

No ports need to be opened up on each minion. For the master, TCP ports 4505 and 4506 need to be open. If you’ve put both your Salt master and minion in debug mode and don’t see an acknowledgment that your minion has connected, it could very well be a firewall.

You can check port connectivity from the minion with the nc command:

```
nc -v -z salt.master.ip 4505
nc -v -z salt.master.ip 4506
```

There is also a firewall configuration document that might help as well.

If you’ve enabled the right TCP ports on your operating system or Linux distribution’s firewall and still aren’t seeing connections, check that no additional access control system such as SELinux or AppArmor is blocking Salt.

4.10.5 Using salt-call

The salt-call command was originally developed for aiding in the development of new Salt modules. Since then, many applications have been developed for running any Salt module locally on a minion. These range from the original intent of salt-call, development assistance, to gathering more verbose output from calls like `state.apply`.

When initially creating your state tree, it is generally recommended to invoke `state.apply` directly from the minion with `salt-call`, rather than remotely from the master. This displays far more information about the execution than calling it remotely. For even more verbosity, increase the loglevel using the `-l` argument:

```
salt-call -l debug state.apply
```

The main difference between using `salt` and using `salt-call` is that `salt-call` is run from the minion, and it only runs the selected function on that minion. By contrast, `salt` is run from the master, and requires you to specify the minions on which to run the command using salt’s targeting system.

4.10.6 Too many open files

The salt-master needs at least 2 sockets per host that connects to it, one for the Publisher and one for response port. Thus, large installations may, upon scaling up the number of minions accessing a given master, encounter:

```
Too many open files
sock != -1 (tcp_listener.cpp:335)
```

The solution to this would be to check the number of files allowed to be opened by the user running salt-master (root by default):

```
[root@salt-master ~]# ulimit -n
1024
```

And modify that value to be at least equal to the number of minions x 2. This setting can be changed in limits.conf as the nofile value(s), and activated upon new a login of the specified user.

So, an environment with 1800 minions, would need $1800 \times 2 = 3600$ as a minimum.
4.10.7 Salt Master Stops Responding

There are known bugs with ZeroMQ versions less than 2.1.11 which can cause the Salt master to not respond properly. If you’re running a ZeroMQ version greater than or equal to 2.1.9, you can work around the bug by setting the sysctls `net.core.rmem_max` and `net.core.wmem_max` to 16777216. Next, set the third field in `net.ipv4.tcp_rmem` and `net.ipv4.tcp_wmem` to at least 16777216.

You can do it manually with something like:

```bash
# echo 16777216 > /proc/sys/net/core/rmem_max
# echo 16777216 > /proc/sys/net/core/wmem_max
# echo "4096 87380 16777216" > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_rmem
# echo "4096 87380 16777216" > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_wmem
```

Or with the following Salt state:

```bash
net.core.rmem_max:
  - sysctl:
    - present: true
    - value: 16777216

net.core.wmem_max:
  - sysctl:
    - present: true
    - value: 16777216

net.ipv4.tcp_rmem:
  - sysctl:
    - present: true
    - value: 4096 87380 16777216

net.ipv4.tcp_wmem:
  - sysctl:
    - present: true
    - value: 4096 87380 16777216
```

4.10.8 Salt and SELinux

Currently there are no SELinux policies for Salt. For the most part Salt runs without issue when SELinux is running in Enforcing mode. This is because when the minion executes as a daemon the type context is changed to `initrc_t`. The problem with SELinux arises when using `salt-call` or running the minion in the foreground, since the type context stays `unconfined_t`.

This problem is generally manifest in the rpm install scripts when using the pkg module. Until a full SELinux Policy is available for Salt the solution to this issue is to set the execution context of `salt-call` and `salt-minion` to `rpm_exec_t`:

```bash
# CentOS 5 and RHEL 5:
chcon -t system_u:system_r:rpm_exec_t:s0 /usr/bin/salt-minion
chcon -t system_u:system_r:rpm_exec_t:s0 /usr/bin/salt-call

# CentOS 6 and RHEL 6:
chcon system_u:object_r:rpm_exec_t:s0 /usr/bin/salt-minion
chcon system_u:object_r:rpm_exec_t:s0 /usr/bin/salt-call
```

This works well, because the `rpm_exec_t` context has very broad control over other types.

4.10. Troubleshooting
4.10.9 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5

Salt requires Python 2.6 or 2.7. Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 and its variants come with Python 2.4 installed by default. When installing on RHEL 5 from the EPEL repository this is handled for you. But, if you run Salt from git, be advised that its dependencies need to be installed from EPEL and that Salt needs to be run with the python26 executable.

4.10.10 Common YAML Gotchas

An extensive list of YAML idiosyncrasies has been compiled:

YAML Idiosyncrasies

One of Salt’s strengths, the use of existing serialization systems for representing SLS data, can also backfire. YAML is a general purpose system and there are a number of things that would seem to make sense in an sls file that cause YAML issues. It is wise to be aware of these issues. While reports or running into them are generally rare they can still crop up at unexpected times.

Spaces vs Tabs

YAML uses spaces, period. Do not use tabs in your SLS files! If strange errors are coming up in rendering SLS files, make sure to check that no tabs have crept in! In Vim, after enabling search highlighting with: :set hlsearch, you can check with the following key sequence in normal mode(you can hit ESC twice to be sure): /, Ctrl-v, Tab, then hit Enter. Also, you can convert tabs to 2 spaces by these commands in Vim: :set tabstop=2 expandtab and then :retab.

Indentation

The suggested syntax for YAML files is to use 2 spaces for indentation, but YAML will follow whatever indentation system that the individual file uses. Indentation of two spaces works very well for SLS files given the fact that the data is uniform and not deeply nested.

Nested Dictionaries

When dictionaries are nested within other data structures (particularly lists), the indentation logic sometimes changes. Examples of where this might happen include context and default options from the file.managed state:

```
/etc/http/conf/http.conf:
  file:
    - managed
    - source: salt://apache/http.conf
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
    - template: jinja
    - context:
      custom_var: "override"
    - defaults:
      custom_var: "default value"
      other_var: 123
```
Notice that while the indentation is two spaces per level, for the values under the `context` and `defaults` options there is a four-space indent. If only two spaces are used to indent, then those keys will be considered part of the same dictionary that contains the `context` key, and so the data will not be loaded correctly. If using a double indent is not desirable, then a deeply-nested dict can be declared with curly braces:

```yaml
/etc/http/conf/http.conf:
  file:
    - managed
    - source: salt://apache/http.conf
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
    - template: jinja
    - context: {
        custom_var: "override"
    }
    - defaults: {
        custom_var: "default value",
        other_var: 123
    }
```

Here is a more concrete example of how YAML actually handles these indentations, using the Python interpreter on the command line:

```python
>>> import yaml
>>> yaml.safe_load('''mystate:
...    file.managed:
...        - context:
...            some: var''')
{'mystate': {'file.managed': [{'context': {'some': 'var'}}]}}
```

```python
>>> yaml.safe_load('''mystate:
...    file.managed:
...        - context:
...            some: var''')
{'mystate': {'file.managed': [{'some': 'var', 'context': None}]}}
```

Note that in the second example, `some` is added as another key in the same dictionary, whereas in the first example, it’s the start of a new dictionary. That’s the distinction. `context` is a common example because it is a keyword arg for many functions, and should contain a dictionary.

### True/False, Yes/No, On/Off

PyYAML will load these values as boolean `True` or `False`. Un-capitalized versions will also be loaded as booleans (`true`, `false`, `yes`, `no`, `on`, and `off`). This can be especially problematic when constructing Pillar data. Make sure that your Pillars which need to use the string versions of these values are enclosed in quotes. Pillars will be parsed twice by salt, so you’ll need to wrap your values in multiple quotes, including double quotation marks (`" "`) and single quotation marks (`' '`). Note that spaces are included in the quotation type examples for clarity.

Multiple quoting examples looks like this:

- "false"
- "!True!"
- "!YES!"
- "!No!"

**Note:** When using multiple quotes in this manner, they must be different. Using "" "" or ' ' won’t work in this case (spaces are included in examples for clarity).

4.10. Troubleshooting
The '% Sign

The % symbol has a special meaning in YAML, it needs to be passed as a string literal:

```yaml
cheese:
  ssh_auth.present:
    - user: tbortels
    - source: salt://ssh_keys/chease.pub
    - config: '%h/.ssh/authorized_keys

Time Expressions

PyYAML will load a time expression as the integer value of that, assuming HH:MM. So for example, 12:00 is loaded by PyYAML as 720. An excellent explanation for why can be found here.

To keep time expressions like this from being loaded as integers, always quote them.

Note: When using a jinja load_yaml map, items must be quoted twice. For example:

```yaml
{% load_yaml as wsus_schedule %}

FRI_10:
  time: "23:00"
  day: 6 - Every Friday
SAT_10:
  time: "06:00"
  day: 7 - Every Saturday
SAT_20:
  time: "14:00"
  day: 7 - Every Saturday
SAT_30:
  time: "22:00"
  day: 7 - Every Saturday
SUN_10:
  time: "06:00"
  day: 1 - Every Sunday
{% endload %}

YAML does not like "Double Short Decs"

If I can find a way to make YAML accept "Double Short Decs" then I will, since I think that double short decs would be awesome. So what is a "Double Short Dec"? It is when you declare a multiple short decs in one ID. Here is a standard short dec, it works great:

```vim
vim:
  pkg.installed
```

The short dec means that there are no arguments to pass, so it is not required to add any arguments, and it can save space.

YAML though, gets upset when declaring multiple short decs, for the record...

THIS DOES NOT WORK:
Similarly declaring a short dec in the same ID dec as a standard dec does not work either...

**ALSO DOES NOT WORK:**

```yaml
fred:
  user.present
  ssh_auth.present:
    - name: AAAAB3NzaC...
    - user: fred
    - enc: ssh-dss
    - require:
      - user: fred
```

The correct way is to define them like this:

```yaml
vim:
  pkg.installed: []
  user.present: []

fred:
  user.present: []
  ssh_auth.present:
    - name: AAAAB3NzaC...
    - user: fred
    - enc: ssh-dss
    - require:
      - user: fred
```

Alternatively, they can be defined the "old way", or with multiple "full decs":

```yaml
vim:
  pkg:
    - installed
  user:
    - present

fred:
  user:
    - present
  ssh_auth:
    - present
    - name: AAAAB3NzaC...
    - user: fred
    - enc: ssh-dss
    - require:
      - user: fred
```

**YAML supports only plain ASCII**

According to YAML specification, only ASCII characters can be used.

Within double-quotes, special characters may be represented with C-style escape sequences starting with a backslash (\).

---

**4.10. Troubleshooting**
List of usable Unicode characters will help you to identify correct numbers.

Python can also be used to discover the Unicode number for a character:

```python
repr(u"Text with wrong characters i need to figure out")
```

This shell command can find wrong characters in your SLS files:

```bash
find . -name '*.sls' -exec grep --color='auto' -P -n '[^\x00-\x7F]' {{} \;
```

Alternatively you can toggle the `yaml_utf8` setting in your master configuration file. This is still an experimental setting but it should manage the right encoding conversion in salt after yaml states compilations.

### Underscores stripped in Integer Definitions

If a definition only includes numbers and underscores, it is parsed by YAML as an integer and all underscores are stripped. To ensure the object becomes a string, it should be surrounded by quotes. More information here.

Here’s an example:

```python
>>> import yaml
>>> yaml.safe_load('2013_05_10')
20130510
>>> yaml.safe_load('"2013_05_10"')
'2013_05_10'
```

### Automatic `datetime` conversion

If there is a value in a YAML file formatted `2014-01-20 14:23:23` or similar, YAML will automatically convert this to a Python `datetime` object. These objects are not msgpack serializable, and so may break core salt functionality. If values such as these are needed in a salt YAML file (specifically a configuration file), they should be formatted with surrounding strings to force YAML to serialize them as strings:

```python
>>> import yaml
>>> yaml.safe_load('2014-01-20 14:23:23')
datetime.datetime(2014, 1, 20, 14, 23, 23)
>>> yaml.safe_load('"2014-01-20 14:23:23"')
'2014-01-20 14:23:23'
```

Additionally, numbers formatted like `XXXX-XX-XX` will also be converted (or YAML will attempt to convert them, and error out if it doesn’t think the date is a real one). Thus, for example, if a minion were to have an ID of `4017-16-20` the minion would not start because YAML would complain that the date was out of range. The workaround is the same, surround the offending string with quotes:

```python
>>> import yaml
>>> yaml.safe_load('4017-16-20')
```

(continues on next page)
Keys Limited to 1024 Characters

Simple keys are limited to a single line and cannot be longer that 1024 characters. This is a limitation from PyYaml, as seen in a comment in PyYAML's code, and applies to anything parsed by YAML in Salt.

4.10.11 Live Python Debug Output

If the minion or master seems to be unresponsive, a SIGUSR1 can be passed to the processes to display where in the code they are running. If encountering a situation like this, this debug information can be invaluable. First make sure the master of minion are running in the foreground:

```
salt-master -l debug
salt-minion -l debug
```

Then pass the signal to the master or minion when it seems to be unresponsive:

```
killall -SIGUSR1 salt-master
killall -SIGUSR1 salt-minion
```

Also under BSD and macOS in addition to SIGUSR1 signal, debug subroutine set up for SIGINFO which has an advantage of being sent by Ctrl+T shortcut.

When filing an issue or sending questions to the mailing list for a problem with an unresponsive daemon this information can be invaluable.

4.10.12 Salt 0.16.x minions cannot communicate with a 0.17.x master

As of release 0.17.1 you can no longer run different versions of Salt on your Master and Minion servers. This is due to a protocol change for security purposes. The Salt team will continue to attempt to ensure versions are as backwards compatible as possible.
4.10.13 Debugging the Master and Minion

A list of common master and minion troubleshooting steps provide a starting point for resolving issues you may encounter.

4.11 Frequently Asked Questions

FAQ

- Frequently Asked Questions
  - Is Salt open-core?
  - I think I found a bug! What should I do?
  - What ports should I open on my firewall?
  - I’m seeing weird behavior (including but not limited to packages not installing their users properly)
  - My script runs every time I run a state.apply. Why?
  - When I run test.ping, why don’t the Minions that aren’t responding return anything? Returning False would be helpful.
  - How does Salt determine the Minion’s id?
  - I’m trying to manage packages/services but I get an error saying that the state is not available. Why?
  - Why aren’t my custom modules/states/etc. available on my Minions?
  - Module X isn’t available, even though the shell command it uses is installed. Why?
  - Can I run different versions of Salt on my Master and Minion?
  - Does Salt support backing up managed files?
  - Is it possible to deploy a file to a specific minion, without other minions having access to it?
  - What is the best way to restart a Salt Minion daemon using Salt after upgrade?
    * Upgrade without automatic restart
    * Restart using states
    * Restart using remote executions
  - Salting the Salt Master
  - Is Targeting using Grain Data Secure?
  - Why Did the Value for a Grain Change on Its Own?

4.11.1 Is Salt open-core?

No. Salt is 100% committed to being open-source, including all of our APIs. It is developed under the Apache 2.0 license, allowing it to be used in both open and proprietary projects.

To expand on this a little:

There is much argument over the actual definition of "open core". From our standpoint, Salt is open source because
1. It is a standalone product that anyone is free to use.

2. It is developed in the open with contributions accepted from the community for the good of the project.

3. There are no features of Salt itself that are restricted to separate proprietary products distributed by SaltStack, Inc.

4. Because of our Apache 2.0 license, Salt can be used as the foundation for a project or even a proprietary tool.

5. Our APIs are open and documented (any lack of documentation is an oversight as opposed to an intentional decision by SaltStack the company) and available for use by anyone.

SaltStack the company does make proprietary products which use Salt and its libraries, like company is free to do, but we do so via the APIs, NOT by forking Salt and creating a different, closed-source version of it for paying customers.

### 4.11.2 I think I found a bug! What should I do?

The salt-users mailing list as well as the salt IRC channel can both be helpful resources to confirm if others are seeing the issue and to assist with immediate debugging.

To report a bug to the Salt project, please follow the instructions in [reporting a bug](#).

### 4.11.3 What ports should I open on my firewall?

Minions need to be able to connect to the Master on TCP ports 4505 and 4506. Minions do not need any inbound ports open. More detailed information on firewall settings can be found [here](#).

### 4.11.4 I’m seeing weird behavior (including but not limited to packages not installing their users properly)

This is often caused by SELinux. Try disabling SELinux or putting it in permissive mode and see if the weird behavior goes away.

### 4.11.5 My script runs every time I run a `state.apply`. Why?

You are probably using `cmd.run` rather than `cmd.wait`. A `cmd.wait` state will only run when there has been a change in a state that it is watching.

A `cmd.run` state will run the corresponding command *every time* (unless it is prevented from running by the `unless` or `onlyif` arguments).

More details can be found in the documentation for the `cmd` states.

### 4.11.6 When I run `test.ping`, why don’t the Minions that aren’t responding return anything? Returning `False` would be helpful.

When you run `test.ping` the Master tells Minions to run commands/functions, and listens for the return data, printing it to the screen when it is received. If it doesn’t receive anything back, it doesn’t have anything to display for that Minion.

There are a couple options for getting information on Minions that are not responding. One is to use the verbose (~v) option when you run salt commands, as it will display "Minion did not return" for any Minions which time out.
salt -v '*' pkg.install zsh

Another option is to use the manage.down runner:

salt-run manage.down

Also, if the Master is under heavy load, it is possible that the CLI will exit without displaying return data for all targeted Minions. However, this doesn’t mean that the Minions did not return; this only means that the Salt CLI timed out waiting for a response. Minions will still send their return data back to the Master once the job completes. If any expected Minions are missing from the CLI output, the jobs.list_jobs runner can be used to show the job IDs of the jobs that have been run, and the jobs.lookup_jid runner can be used to get the return data for that job.

salt-run jobs.list_jobs
salt-run jobs.lookup_jid 20130916125524463507

If you find that you are often missing Minion return data on the CLI, only to find it with the jobs runners, then this may be a sign that the worker_threads value may need to be increased in the master config file. Additionally, running your Salt CLI commands with the -t option will make Salt wait longer for the return data before the CLI command exits. For instance, the below command will wait up to 60 seconds for the Minions to return:

salt -t 60 '*' test.ping

### 4.11.7 How does Salt determine the Minion’s id?

If the Minion id is not configured explicitly (using the id parameter), Salt will determine the id based on the hostname. Exactly how this is determined varies a little between operating systems and is described in detail [here](#).

### 4.11.8 I’m trying to manage packages/services but I get an error saying that the state is not available. Why?

Salt detects the Minion’s operating system and assigns the correct package or service management module based on what is detected. However, for certain custom spins and OS derivatives this detection fails. In cases like this, an issue should be opened on our tracker, with the following information:

1. The output of the following command:

   ```
   salt <minion_id> grains.items | grep os
   ```

2. The contents of /etc/lsb-release, if present on the Minion.

### 4.11.9 Why aren’t my custom modules/states/etc. available on my Minions?

Custom modules are synced to Minions when saltutil.sync_modules, or saltutil.sync_all is run. Similarly, custom states are synced to Minions when saltutil.sync_states, or saltutil.sync_all is run.

They are both also synced when a highstate is triggered.

As of the 2019.2.0 release, as well as 2017.7.7 and 2018.3.2 in their respective release cycles, the sync argument to state.apply/state.sls can be used to sync custom types when running individual SLS files.
Other custom types (renderers, outputters, etc.) have similar behavior, see the documentation for the `saltutil` module for more information.

This reactor example can be used to automatically sync custom types when the minion connects to the master, to help with this chicken-and-egg issue.

### 4.11.10 Module X isn’t available, even though the shell command it uses is installed. Why?

This is most likely a PATH issue. Did you custom-compile the software which the module requires? RHEL/CentOS/etc. in particular override the root user’s path in `/etc/init.d/functions`, setting it to `/sbin:/usr/sbin:/bin:/usr/bin`, making software installed into `/usr/local/bin` unavailable to Salt when the Minion is started using the initscript. In version 2014.1.0, Salt will have a better solution for these sort of PATH-related issues, but recompiling the software to install it into a location within the PATH should resolve the issue in the meantime. Alternatively, you can create a symbolic link within the PATH using a `file.symlink` state.

```bash
/usr/bin/foo:
  file.symlink:
    - target: /usr/local/bin/foo
```

### 4.11.11 Can I run different versions of Salt on my Master and Minion?

This depends on the versions. In general, it is recommended that Master and Minion versions match.

When upgrading Salt, the master(s) should always be upgraded first. Backwards compatibility for minions running newer versions of salt than their masters is not guaranteed.

Whenever possible, backwards compatibility between new masters and old minions will be preserved. Generally, the only exception to this policy is in case of a security vulnerability.

Recent examples of backwards compatibility breakage include the 0.17.1 release (where all backwards compatibility was broken due to a security fix), and the 2014.1.0 release (which retained compatibility between 2014.1.0 masters and 0.17 minions, but broke compatibility for 2014.1.0 minions and older masters).

### 4.11.12 Does Salt support backing up managed files?

Yes. Salt provides an easy to use addition to your file.managed states that allow you to back up files via `backup_mode`, `backup_mode` can be configured on a per state basis, or in the minion config (note that if set in the minion config this would simply be the default method to use, you still need to specify that the file should be backed up!).

### 4.11.13 Is it possible to deploy a file to a specific minion, without other minions having access to it?

The Salt fileserver does not yet support access control, but it is still possible to do this. As of Salt 2015.5.0, the `file_tree` external pillar is available, and allows the contents of a file to be loaded as Pillar data. This external pillar is capable of assigning Pillar values both to individual minions, and to `nodegroups`. See the documentation for details on how to set this up.

Once the external pillar has been set up, the data can be pushed to a minion via a `file.managed` state, using the `contents_pillar` argument:
In this example, the source file would be located in a directory called `secret_files` underneath the file_tree path for the minion. The syntax for specifying the pillar variable is the same one used for `pillar.get`, with a colon representing a nested dictionary.

**Warning:** Deploying binary contents using the `file.managed` state is only supported in Salt 2015.8.4 and newer.

### 4.11.14 What is the best way to restart a Salt Minion daemon using Salt after upgrade?

Updating the `salt-minion` package requires a restart of the `salt-minion` service. But restarting the service while in the middle of a state run interrupts the process of the Minion running states and sending results back to the Master. A common way to workaround that is to schedule restarting the Minion service in the background by issuing a `salt-call` command calling `service.restart` function. This prevents the Minion being disconnected from the Master immediately. Otherwise you would get `Minion did not return. [Not connected]` message as the result of a state run.

**Upgrade without automatic restart**

Doing the Minion upgrade seems to be a simplest state in your SLS file at first. But the operating systems such as Debian GNU/Linux, Ubuntu and their derivatives start the service after the package installation by default. To prevent this, we need to create policy layer which will prevent the Minion service to restart right after the upgrade:

```yaml
{% if grains['os_family'] == 'Debian' %}
Undo starting services:
  file.managed:
    - name: /usr/sbin/policy-rc.d
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 0755
    - contents:
      - '#!/bin/sh'
      - exit 101
# do not touch if already exists
    - replace: False
    - prereq:
      - pkg: Upgrade Salt Minion
{% endif %}

Upgrade Salt Minion:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: salt-minion
    - version: 2016.11.3{% if grains['os_family'] == 'Debian' %}+ds-1{% endif %}
    - order: last

(continues on next page)
Enable Salt Minion:
```yaml
service.enabled:
  - name: salt-minion
  - require:
    - pkg: Upgrade Salt Minion

{% if grains['os_family'] == 'Debian' %}
Enable starting services:
  file.absent:
    - name: /usr/sbin/policy-rc.d
    - onchanges:
      - pkg: Upgrade Salt Minion
{% endif %}
```

**Restart using states**

Now we can apply the workaround to restart the Minion in reliable way. The following example works on UNIX-like operating systems:

```yaml
{% if grains['os'] != 'Windows' %}
Restart Salt Minion:
  cmd.run:
    - name: 'salt-call service.restart salt-minion'
    - bg: True
    - onchanges:
      - pkg: Upgrade Salt Minion
{% endif %}
```

Note that restarting the salt-minion service on Windows operating systems is not always necessary when performing an upgrade. The installer stops the salt-minion service, removes it, deletes the contents of the \salt\bin directory, installs the new code, re-creates the salt-minion service, and starts it (by default). The restart step would be necessary during the upgrade process, however, if the minion config was edited after the upgrade or installation. If a minion restart is necessary, the state above can be edited as follows:

```yaml
Restart Salt Minion:
  cmd.run:
     {%- if grains['kernel'] == 'Windows' %}
        - name: 'C:\salt\salt-call.bat service.restart salt-minion'
     {%- else %}
        - name: 'salt-call service.restart salt-minion'
     {%- endif %}
     - bg: True
     - onchanges:
       - pkg: Upgrade Salt Minion
```

However, it requires more advanced tricks to upgrade from legacy version of Salt (before `2016.3.0`) on UNIX-like operating systems, where executing commands in the background is not supported. You also may need to schedule restarting the Minion service using `masterless mode` after all other states have been applied for Salt versions earlier than `2016.11.0`. This allows the Minion to keep the connection to the Master alive for being able to report the final results back to the Master, while the service is restarting in the background. This state should run last or watch for the `pkg` state changes.

4.11. Frequently Asked Questions
Restart Salt Minion:

```python
cmd.run:

{% if grains['kernel'] == 'Windows' %}
    - name: 'start powershell "Restart-Service -Name salt-minion"'
{% else %}
    # fork and disown the process
    - name: |
        exec 0>&- # close stdin
        exec 1>&- # close stdout
        exec 2>&- # close stderr
        nohup salt-call --local service.restart salt-minion &
{% endif %}
```

Restart using remote executions

Restart the Minion from the command line:

```
salt -G kernel:Windows cmd.run_bg 'C:\salt\salt-call.bat service.restart salt-minion'
salt -C 'not G@kernel:Windows' cmd.run_bg 'salt-call service.restart salt-minion'
```

4.11.15 Salting the Salt Master

In order to configure a master server via states, the Salt master can also be "salted" in order to enforce state on the Salt master as well as the Salt minions. Salting the Salt master requires a Salt minion to be installed on the same machine as the Salt master. Once the Salt minion is installed, the minion configuration file must be pointed to the local Salt master:

```
master: 127.0.0.1
```

Once the Salt master has been "salted" with a Salt minion, it can be targeted just like any other minion. If the minion on the salted master is running, the minion can be targeted via any usual `salt` command. Additionally, the `salt-call` command can execute operations to enforce state on the salted master without requiring the minion to be running.

More information about salting the Salt master can be found in the `salt-formula` for salt itself:

https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/salt-formula

Restarting the `salt-master` service using execution module or application of state could be done the same way as for the Salt minion described above.

4.11.16 Is Targeting using Grain Data Secure?

Because grains can be set by users that have access to the minion configuration files on the local system, grains are considered less secure than other identifiers in Salt. Use caution when targeting sensitive operations or setting pillar values based on grain data.

The only grain which can be safely used is `grains['id']` which contains the Minion ID.

When possible, you should target sensitive operations and data using the Minion ID. If the Minion ID of a system changes, the Salt Minion’s public key must be re-accepted by an administrator on the Salt Master, making it less vulnerable to impersonation attacks.
4.11.17 Why Did the Value for a Grain Change on Its Own?

This is usually the result of an upstream change in an OS distribution that replaces or removes something that Salt was using to detect the grain. Fortunately, when this occurs, you can use Salt to fix it with a command similar to the following:

```
salt -G 'grain:ChangedValue' grains.setvals "{'grain': 'OldValue'}"
```

(Replacing `grain`, `ChangedValue`, and `OldValue` with the grain and values that you want to change / set.)

You should also file an issue describing the change so it can be fixed in Salt.

4.12 Salt Best Practices

Salt’s extreme flexibility leads to many questions concerning the structure of configuration files. This document exists to clarify these points through examples and code.

4.12.1 General rules

1. Modularity and clarity should be emphasized whenever possible.
2. Create clear relations between pillars and states.
3. Use variables when it makes sense but don’t overuse them.
4. Store sensitive data in pillar.
5. Don’t use grains for matching in your pillar top file for any sensitive pillars.

4.12.2 Structuring States and Formulas

When structuring Salt States and Formulas it is important to begin with the directory structure. A proper directory structure clearly defines the functionality of each state to the user via visual inspection of the state’s name.

Reviewing the MySQL Salt Formula it is clear to see the benefits to the end-user when reviewing a sample of the available states:

```
/srv/salt/mysql/files/
/srv/salt/mysql/client.sls
/srv/salt/mysql/map.jinja
/srv/salt/mysql/python.sls
/srv/salt/mysql/server.sls
```

This directory structure would lead to these states being referenced in a top file in the following way:

```
base:
    'web*':
        - mysql.client
        - mysql.python
    'db*':
        - mysql.server
```

This clear definition ensures that the user is properly informed of what each state will do.

Another example comes from the vim-formula:
Once again viewing how this would look in a top file:

/srv/salt/top.sls:

```yaml
base:
  'web*':
    - vim
    - vim.nerdtree
    - vim.pyflakes
    - vim.salt
  'db*':
    - vim.absent
```

The usage of a clear top-level directory as well as properly named states reduces the overall complexity and leads a user to both understand what will be included at a glance and where it is located.

In addition, formulas should be used as often as possible.

Note: Formulas repositories on the saltstack-formulas GitHub organization should not be pointed to directly from systems that automatically fetch new updates such as GitFS or similar tooling. Instead, formulas repositories should be forked on GitHub or cloned locally, where unintended, automatic changes will not take place.

### 4.12.3 Structuring Pillar Files

Pillars are used to store secure and insecure data pertaining to minions. When designing the structure of the /srv/ pillar directory, the pillars contained within should once again be focused on clear and concise data which users can easily review, modify, and understand.

The /srv/pillar/ directory is primarily controlled by top.sls. It should be noted that the pillar top.sls is not used as a location to declare variables and their values. The top.sls is used as a way to include other pillar files and organize the way they are matched based on environments or grains.

An example top.sls may be as simple as the following:

/srv/pillar/top.sls:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    packages
```

Any number of matchers can be added to the base environment. For example, here is an expanded version of the Pillar top file stated above:

/srv/pillar/top.sls:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
```

(continues on next page)
Or an even more complicated example, using a variety of matchers in numerous environments:

/srv/pillar/top.sls:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    - apache
dev:
  'os:Debian':
    - match: grain
    - vim
test:
  '* and not @os: Debian':
    - match: compound
    - emacs
```

It is clear to see through these examples how the top file provides users with power but when used incorrectly it can lead to confusing configurations. This is why it is important to understand that the top file for pillar is not used for variable definitions.

Each SLS file within the `/srv/pillar/` directory should correspond to the states which it matches.

This would mean that the `apache` pillar file should contain data relevant to Apache. Structuring files in this way once again ensures modularity, and creates a consistent understanding throughout our Salt environment. Users can expect that pillar variables found in an Apache state will live inside of an Apache pillar:

/srv/pillar/apache.sls:

```yaml
apache:
  lookup:
    name: httpd
    config:
      tmpl: /etc/httpd/httpd.conf
```

While this pillar file is simple, it shows how a pillar file explicitly relates to the state it is associated with.

### 4.12.4 Variable Flexibility

Salt allows users to define variables in SLS files. When creating a state variables should provide users with as much flexibility as possible. This means that variables should be clearly defined and easy to manipulate, and that sane defaults should exist in the event a variable is not properly defined. Looking at several examples shows how these different items can lead to extensive flexibility.

Although it is possible to set variables locally, this is generally not preferred:

/srv/salt/apache/conf.sls:

```yaml
{% set name = 'httpd' %}
{% set tmpl = 'salt://apache/files/httpd.conf' %}
```

(continues on next page)
When generating this information it can be easily transitioned to the pillar where data can be overwritten, modified, and applied to multiple states, or locations within a single state:

/srv/pillar/apache.sls:

```yaml
apache:
  lookup:
    name: httpd
    config:
      tmpl: salt://apache/files/httpd.conf
```

/srv/salt/apache/conf.sls:

```yaml
{% from "apache/map.jinja" import apache with context %}
include:
  - apache
apache_conf:
  file.managed:
    - name: {{ salt['pillar.get']('apache:lookup:name') }}
    - source: {{ salt['pillar.get']('apache:lookup:config:tmpl') }}
    - template: jinja
    - user: root
    - watch_in:
      - service: apache
```

This flexibility provides users with a centralized location to modify variables, which is extremely important as an environment grows.

### 4.12.5 Modularity Within States

Ensuring that states are modular is one of the key concepts to understand within Salt. When creating a state a user must consider how many times the state could be re-used, and what it relies on to operate. Below are several examples which will iteratively explain how a user can go from a state which is not very modular to one that is:

/srv/salt/apache/init.sls:

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg:
    - installed
  service.running:
    - enable: True
```

//etc/httpd/httpd.conf:

(continues on next page)
The example above is probably the worst-case scenario when writing a state. There is a clear lack of focus by naming both the pkg/service, and managed file directly as the state ID. This would lead to changing multiple requires within this state, as well as others that may depend upon the state.

Imagine if a require was used for the httpd package in another state, and then suddenly it’s a custom package. Now changes need to be made in multiple locations which increases the complexity and leads to a more error prone configuration.

There is also the issue of having the configuration file located in the init, as a user would be unable to simply install the service and use the default conf file.

Our second revision begins to address the referencing by using - name, as opposed to direct ID references:

```
/srv/salt/apache/init.sls:

apache:
    pkg.installed:
        - name: httpd
    service.running:
        - name: httpd
        - enable: True

apache_conf:
    file.managed:
        - name: /etc/httpd/httpd.conf
        - source: salt://apache/files/httpd.conf
        - template: jinja
        - watch_in:
            - service: apache
```

The above init file is better than our original, yet it has several issues which lead to a lack of modularity. The first of these problems is the usage of static values for items such as the name of the service, the name of the managed file, and the source of the managed file. When these items are hard coded they become difficult to modify and the opportunity to make mistakes arises. It also leads to multiple edits that need to occur when changing these items (imagine if there were dozens of these occurrences throughout the state!). There is also still the concern of the configuration file data living in the same state as the service and package.

In the next example steps will be taken to begin addressing these issues. Starting with the addition of a map.jinja file (as noted in the Formula documentation), and modification of static values:

```
/srv/salt/apache/map.jinja:

{% set apache = salt['grains.filter_by']({
    'Debian': {
        'server': 'apache2',
        'service': 'apache2',
        'conf': '/etc/apache2/apache.conf',
    },
    'RedHat': {
        'server': 'httpd',
        'service': 'httpd',
        'conf': '/etc/httpd/httpd.conf',
    },
})
```

(continues on next page)
The changes to this state now allow us to easily identify the location of the variables, as well as ensuring they are flexible and easy to modify. While this takes another step in the right direction, it is not yet complete. Suppose the user did not want to use the provided conf file, or even their own configuration file, but the default apache conf. With the current state setup this is not possible. To attain this level of modularity this state will need to be broken into two states.

/srv/salt/apache/map.jinja:

```jinja
{% set apache = salt['grains.filter_by']({
    'Debian': {
        'server': 'apache2',
        'service': 'apache2',
        'conf': '/etc/apache2/apache.conf',
    },
    'RedHat': {
        'server': 'httpd',
        'service': 'httpd',
        'conf': '/etc/httpd/httpd.conf',
    },
}, merge=salt['pillar.get']('apache:lookup')) %}
```

/srv/pillar/apache.sls:

```yaml
apache:
    lookup:
        config:
            tmpl: salt://apache/files/httpd.conf
```

/srv/salt/apache/init.sls:

```jinja
{% from "apache/map.jinja" import apache with context %}

apache:
    pkg.installed:
        - name: {{ apache.server }}
    service.running:
        - name: {{ apache.service }}
        - enable: True

apache_conf:
    file.managed:
        - name: {{ apache.conf }}
        - source: {{ salt['pillar.get']('apache:lookup:config:tmpl') }}
        - template: jinja
        - user: root
        - watch_in:
            - service: apache
```

The changes to this state now allow us to easily identify the location of the variables, as well as ensuring they are flexible and easy to modify. While this takes another step in the right direction, it is not yet complete. Suppose the user did not want to use the provided conf file, or even their own configuration file, but the default apache conf. With the current state setup this is not possible. To attain this level of modularity this state will need to be broken into two states.
This new structure now allows users to choose whether they only wish to install the default Apache, or if they wish, overwrite the default package, service, configuration file location, or the configuration file itself. In addition to this the data has been broken between multiple files allowing for users to identify where they need to change the associated data.

### 4.12.6 Storing Secure Data

Secure data refers to any information that you would not wish to share with anyone accessing a server. This could include data such as passwords, keys, or other information.

As all data within a state is accessible by EVERY server that is connected it is important to store secure data within pillar. This will ensure that only those servers which require this secure data have access to it. In this example a use can go from an insecure configuration to one which is only accessible by the appropriate hosts:

```bash
/srv/salt/mysql/testerdb.sls:

testdb:
    mysql_database.present:
        - name: testerdb

/srv/salt/mysql/user.sls:

include:
    - mysql.testerd

testdb_user:
    mysql_user.present:
        - name: frank
        - password: "test3rdb"
        - host: localhost
```

(continues on next page)
Many users would review this state and see that the password is there in plain text, which is quite problematic. It results in several issues which may not be immediately visible.

The first of these issues is clear to most users – the password being visible in this state. This means that any minion will have a copy of this, and therefore the password which is a major security concern as minions may not be locked down as tightly as the master server.

The other issue that can be encountered is access by users on the master. If everyone has access to the states (or their repository), then they are able to review this password. Keeping your password data accessible by only a few users is critical for both security and peace of mind.

There is also the issue of portability. When a state is configured this way it results in multiple changes needing to be made. This was discussed in the sections above but it is a critical idea to drive home. If states are not portable it may result in more work later!

Fixing this issue is relatively simple, the content just needs to be moved to the associated pillar:

```
/srv/pillar/mysql.sls:

   mysql:
      lookup:
         name: testerdb
         password: test3rdb
         user: frank
         host: localhost
```

```
/srv/salt/mysql/testerdb.sls:

   testdb:
      mysql_database.present:
         - name: {{ salt['pillar.get']( 'mysql:lookup:name' ) }}
```

```
/srv/salt/mysql/user.sls:

   include:
      - mysql.testerdb

   testdb_user:
      mysql_user.present:
         - name: {{ salt['pillar.get']( 'mysql:lookup:user' ) }}
         - password: {{ salt['pillar.get']( 'mysql:lookup:password' ) }}
         - host: {{ salt['pillar.get']( 'mysql:lookup:host' ) }}
         - require:
             - sls: mysql.testerdb
```

Now that the database details have been moved to the associated pillar file, only machines which are targeted via pillar will have access to these details. Access to users who should not be able to review these details can also be prevented while ensuring that they are still able to write states which take advantage of this information.
Running pre-defined or arbitrary commands on remote hosts, also known as remote execution, is the core function of Salt. The following links explore modules and returners, which are two key elements of remote execution.

Salt Execution Modules

Salt execution modules are called by the remote execution system to perform a wide variety of tasks. These modules provide functionality such as installing packages, restarting a service, running a remote command, transferring files, and so on.

- **Full list of execution modules** Contains: a list of core modules that ship with Salt.
- **Writing execution modules** Contains: a guide on how to write Salt modules.

5.1 Running Commands on Salt Minions

Salt can be controlled by a command line client by the root user on the Salt master. The Salt command line client uses the Salt client API to communicate with the Salt master server. The Salt client is straightforward and simple to use.

Using the Salt client commands can be easily sent to the minions.

Each of these commands accepts an explicit `--config` option to point to either the master or minion configuration file. If this option is not provided and the default configuration file does not exist then Salt falls back to use the environment variables `SALT_MASTER_CONFIG` and `SALT_MINION_CONFIG`.

See also:
- **Configuration**

5.1.1 Using the Salt Command

The Salt command needs a few components to send information to the Salt minions. The target minions need to be defined, the function to call and any arguments the function requires.

**Defining the Target Minions**

The first argument passed to salt, defines the target minions, the target minions are accessed via their hostname. The default target type is a bash glob:

```
salt '*foo.com' sys.doc
```

Salt can also define the target minions with regular expressions:
More Powerful Targets

See Targeting.

Calling the Function

The function to call on the specified target is placed after the target specification.

New in version 0.9.8.

Functions may also accept arguments, space-delimited:

```
salt '*' cmd.exec_code python 'import sys; print sys.version'
```

Optional, keyword arguments are also supported:

```
salt '*' pip.install salt timeout=5 upgrade=True
```

They are always in the form of `kwaeg=argument`.

Arguments are formatted as YAML:

```
salt '*' cmd.run 'echo "Hello: $FIRST_NAME"' saltenv='{FIRST_NAME: "Joe"}'
```

Note: dictionaries must have curly braces around them (like the `saltenv` keyword argument above). This was changed in 0.15.1: in the above example, the first argument used to be parsed as the dictionary `{'echo "Hello": "$FIRST_NAME"'}. This was generally not the expected behavior.

If you want to test what parameters are actually passed to a module, use the `test.arg_repr` command:

```
salt '*' test.arg_repr 'echo "Hello: $FIRST_NAME"' saltenv='{FIRST_NAME: "Joe"}'
```

Finding available minion functions

The Salt functions are self documenting, all of the function documentation can be retrieved from the minions via the `sys.doc()` function:

```
salt '*' sys.doc
```

Compound Command Execution

If a series of commands needs to be sent to a single target specification then the commands can be sent in a single `publish`. This can make gathering groups of information faster, and lowers the stress on the network for repeated commands.

Compound command execution works by sending a list of functions and arguments instead of sending a single function and argument. The functions are executed on the minion in the order they are defined on the command
line, and then the data from all of the commands are returned in a dictionary. This means that the set of commands are called in a predictable way, and the returned data can be easily interpreted.

Executing compound commands if done by passing a comma delimited list of functions, followed by a comma delimited list of arguments:

```
salt 'x' cmd.run,test.ping,test.echo 'cat /proc/cpuinfo',,foo
```

The trick to look out for here, is that if a function is being passed no arguments, then there needs to be a placeholder for the absent arguments. This is why in the above example, there are two commas right next to each other. test.ping takes no arguments, so we need to add another comma, otherwise Salt would attempt to pass "foo" to test.ping.

If you need to pass arguments that include commas, then make sure you add spaces around the commas that separate arguments. For example:

```
salt 'x' cmd.run,test.ping,test.echo 'echo "1,2,3"' , , foo
```

You may change the arguments separator using the --args-separator option:

```
salt --args-separator=:: 'x' some.fun,test.echo params with , comma :: foo
```

5.1.2 CLI Completion

Shell completion scripts for the Salt CLI are available in the pkg Salt source directory.

5.2 Writing Execution Modules

Salt execution modules are the functions called by the salt command.

5.2.1 Modules Are Easy to Write!

Writing Salt execution modules is straightforward.

A Salt execution module is a Python or Cython module placed in a directory called _modules/ at the root of the Salt fileserver. When using the default fileserver backend (i.e. roots), unless environments are otherwise defined in the file_roots config option, the _modules/ directory would be located in /srv/salt/_modules on most systems.

Modules placed in _modules/ will be synced to the minions when any of the following Salt functions are called:

- state.apply
- saltutil.sync_modules
- saltutil.sync_all

Note that a module’s default name is its filename (i.e. foo.py becomes module foo), but that its name can be overridden by using a __virtual__ function.

If a Salt module has errors and cannot be imported, the Salt minion will continue to load without issue and the module with errors will simply be omitted.

If adding a Cython module the file must be named <modulename>.pyx so that the loader knows that the module needs to be imported as a Cython module. The compilation of the Cython module is automatic and happens when the minion starts, so only the *.pyx file is required.
5.2.2 Zip Archives as Modules

Python 2.3 and higher allows developers to directly import zip archives containing Python code. By setting `enable_zip_modules` to `True` in the minion config, the Salt loader will be able to import `.zip` files in this fashion. This allows Salt module developers to package dependencies with their modules for ease of deployment, isolation, etc.

For a user, Zip Archive modules behave just like other modules. When executing a function from a module provided as the file `my_module.zip`, a user would call a function within that module as `my_module.<function>`.

Creating a Zip Archive Module

A Zip Archive module is structured similarly to a simple Python package. The `.zip` file contains a single directory with the same name as the module. The module code traditionally in `<module_name>.py` goes in `<module_name>/__init__.py`. The dependency packages are subdirectories of `<module_name>/`.

Here is an example directory structure for the `lumberjack` module, which has two library dependencies (`sleep` and `work`) to be included.

```bash
modules $ ls -R lumberjack
__init__.py  sleep  work
lumberjack/sleep:
  __init__.py
lumberjack/work:
  __init__.py
```

The contents of `lumberjack/__init__.py` show how to import and use these included libraries.

```python
# Libraries included in lumberjack.zip
from lumberjack import sleep, work

def is_ok(person):
  ''' Checks whether a person is really a lumberjack '''
  return sleep.all_night(person) and work.all_day(person)
```

Then, create the zip:

```bash
modules $ zip -r lumberjack lumberjack
adding: lumberjack/ (stored 0%)  
adding: lumberjack/__init__.py (deflated 39%)  
adding: lumberjack/sleep/ (stored 0%)  
adding: lumberjack/sleep/__init__.py (deflated 7%)  
adding: lumberjack/work/ (stored 0%)  
adding: lumberjack/work/__init__.py (deflated 7%)
modules $ unzip -l lumberjack.zip
Archive: lumberjack.zip
Length  Date       Time   Name
--------  -------    ----   -----
 0 08-21-15  28:08   lumberjack/
348 08-21-15  28:08   lumberjack/__init__.py
 0 08-21-15  19:53   lumberjack/sleep/
 0 08-21-15  19:53   lumberjack/sleep/__init__.py
83 08-21-15  19:53   lumberjack/work/
 0 08-21-15  19:53   lumberjack/work/__init__.py
81 08-21-15  19:21   lumberjack/work/__init__.py
```

(continues on next page)
Once placed in file_roots, Salt users can distribute and use lumberjack.zip like any other module.

```bash
$ sudo salt minion1 saltutil.sync_modules
minion1:
  - modules.lumberjack
$ sudo salt minion1 lumberjack.is_ok 'Michael Palin'
minion1:
  True
```

### 5.2.3 Cross Calling Execution Modules

All of the Salt execution modules are available to each other and modules can call functions available in other execution modules.

The variable `__salt__` is packed into the modules after they are loaded into the Salt minion.

The `__salt__` variable is a Python dictionary containing all of the Salt functions. Dictionary keys are strings representing the names of the modules and the values are the functions themselves.

Salt modules can be cross-called by accessing the value in the `__salt__` dict:

```python
def foo(bar):
    return __salt__['cmd.run'](bar)
```

This code will call the `run` function in the `cmd` module and pass the argument `bar` to it.

### 5.2.4 Calling Execution Modules on the Salt Master

New in version 2016.11.0.

Execution modules can now also be called via the `salt-run` command using the `salt runner`.

### 5.2.5 Preloaded Execution Module Data

When interacting with execution modules often it is nice to be able to read information dynamically about the minion or to load in configuration parameters for a module.

Salt allows for different types of data to be loaded into the modules by the minion.

#### Grains Data

The values detected by the Salt Grains on the minion are available in a Python dictionary named `__grains__` and can be accessed from within callable objects in the Python modules.

To see the contents of the grains dictionary for a given system in your deployment run the `grains.items()` function:

```bash
salt 'hostname' grains.items --output=pprint
```
Any value in a grains dictionary can be accessed as any other Python dictionary. For example, the grain representing the minion ID is stored in the `id` key and from an execution module, the value would be stored in `__grains__['id']`.

**Module Configuration**

Since parameters for configuring a module may be desired, Salt allows for configuration information from the minion configuration file to be passed to execution modules.

Since the minion configuration file is a YAML document, arbitrary configuration data can be passed in the minion config that is read by the modules. It is therefore strongly recommended that the values passed in the configuration file match the module name. A value intended for the `test` execution module should be named `test.<value>`.

The test execution module contains usage of the module configuration and the default configuration file for the minion contains the information and format used to pass data to the modules. `salt.modules.test`, `conf/minion`

```
__init__ Function

If you want your module to have different execution modes based on minion configuration, you can use the `__init__(opts)` function to perform initial module setup. The parameter `opts` is the complete minion configuration, as also available in the `__opts__` dict.

```python
"""
Cheese module initialization example
"""
def __init__(opts):
    """
    Allow foreign imports if configured to do so
    """
    if opts.get('cheese.allow_foreign', False):
        _enable_foreign_products()
```

### 5.2.6 Strings and Unicode

An execution module author should always assume that strings fed to the module have already decoded from strings into Unicode. In Python 2, these will be of type `Unicode` and in Python 3 they will be of type `str`. Calling from a state to other Salt sub-systems, should pass Unicode (or bytes if passing binary data). In the rare event that a state needs to write directly to disk, Unicode should be encoded to a string immediately before writing to disk. An author may use `__salt_system_encoding__` to learn what the encoding type of the system is. For example, `'my_string'.encode(__salt_system_encoding__)`.

### 5.2.7 Outputter Configuration

Since execution module functions can return different data, and the way the data is printed can greatly change the presentation, Salt allows for a specific outputter to be set on a function-by-function basis.

This is done by declaring an `__outputter__` dictionary in the global scope of the module. The `__outputter__` dictionary contains a mapping of function names to Salt `outputters`.

```python
__outputter__ = {
    'run': 'txt'
}
```
This will ensure that the `txt` outputter is used to display output from the `run` function.

### 5.2.8 Virtual Modules

Virtual modules let you override the name of a module in order to use the same name to refer to one of several similar modules. The specific module that is loaded for a virtual name is selected based on the current platform or environment.

For example, packages are managed across platforms using the `pkg` module. `pkg` is a virtual module name that is an alias for the specific package manager module that is loaded on a specific system (for example, `yumpkg` on RHEL/CentOS systems, and `aptpkg` on Ubuntu).

Virtual module names are set using the `__virtual__` function and the `virtual name`.

#### 5.2.9 `__virtual__` Function

The `__virtual__` function returns either a `string`, `True`, `False`, or `False` with an `error string`. If a string is returned then the module is loaded using the name of the string as the virtual name. If `True` is returned the module is loaded using the current module name. If `False` is returned the module is not loaded. `False` lets the module perform system checks and prevent loading if dependencies are not met.

Since `__virtual__` is called before the module is loaded, `__salt__` will be unreliable as not all modules will be available at this point in time. The `__pillar` and `__grains__` "dunder" dictionaries are available however.

Note: Modules which return a string from `__virtual__` that is already used by a module that ships with Salt will _override_ the stock module.

---

**Returning Error Information from `__virtual__`**

Optionally, Salt plugin modules, such as execution, state, returner, beacon, etc. modules may additionally return a string containing the reason that a module could not be loaded. For example, an execution module called `cheese` and a corresponding state module also called `cheese`, both depending on a utility called `enzymes` should have `__virtual__` functions that handle the case when the dependency is unavailable.

```python
try:
    import enzymes
    HAS_ENZYMES = True
except ImportError:
    HAS_ENZYMES = False

def __virtual__():
    ""
    only load cheese if enzymes are available
    ""
    if HAS_ENZYMES:
        return 'cheese'
    else:
        return False, 'The cheese execution module cannot be loaded: enzymes unavailable.'
```

(continues on next page)
def slice():
    pass

'''
Cheese state module. Note that this works in state modules because it is
 guaranteed that execution modules are loaded first
'''

def __virtual__():
    '''
    only load cheese if enzymes are available
    '''
    # predicate loading of the cheese state on the corresponding execution module
    if 'cheese.slice' in __salt__:
        return 'cheese'
    else:
        return False, 'The cheese state module cannot be loaded: enzymes unavailable.'

Examples

The package manager modules are among the best examples of using the __virtual__ function. A table of all
the virtual pkg modules can be found here.

Overriding Virtual Module Providers

Salt often uses OS grains (os, osrelease, os_family, etc.) to determine which module should be loaded as the
virtual module for pkg, service, etc. Sometimes this OS detection is incomplete, with new distros popping up,
existing distros changing init systems, etc. The virtual modules likely to be affected by this are in the list below (click
each item for more information):

- pkg
- service
- user
- shadow
- group

If Salt is using the wrong module for one of these, first of all, please report it on the issue tracker, so that this issue
can be resolved for a future release. To make it easier to troubleshoot, please also provide the grains.items
output, taking care to redact any sensitive information.

Then, while waiting for the SaltStack development team to fix the issue, Salt can be made to use the correct module
using the providers option in the minion config file:

```
providers:
    service: systemd
    pkg: aptpkg
```

The above example will force the minion to use the systemd module to provide service management, and the
aptpkg module to provide package management.
Logging Restrictions

As a rule, logging should not be done anywhere in a Salt module before it is loaded. This rule applies to all code that would run before the `__virtual__()` function, as well as the code within the `__virtual__()` function itself.

If logging statements are made before the virtual function determines if the module should be loaded, then those logging statements will be called repeatedly. This clutters up log files unnecessarily.

Exceptions may be considered for logging statements made at the trace level. However, it is better to provide the necessary information by another means. One method is to return error information in the `__virtual__()` function.

5.2.10 __virtualname__

`__virtualname__` is a variable that is used by the documentation build system to know the virtual name of a module without calling the `__virtual__` function. Modules that return a string from the `__virtual__` function must also set the `__virtualname__` variable.

To avoid setting the virtual name string twice, you can implement `__virtual__` to return the value set for `__virtualname__` using a pattern similar to the following:

```python
# Define the module's virtual name
__virtualname__ = 'pkg'

def __virtual__():
    '''
    Confine this module to Mac OS with Homebrew.
    '''
    if salt.utils.path.which('brew') and __grains__['os'] == 'MacOS':
        return __virtualname__
    return False
```

The `__virtual__()` function can return a True or False boolean, a tuple, or a string. If it returns a True value, this `__virtualname__` module-level attribute can be set as seen in the above example. This is the string that the module should be referred to as.

When `__virtual__()` returns a tuple, the first item should be a boolean and the second should be a string. This is typically done when the module should not load. The first value of the tuple is False and the second is the error message to display for why the module did not load.

For example:

```python
def __virtual__():
    '''
    Only load if git exists on the system
    '''
    if salt.utils.path.which('git') is None:
        return (False, 'The git execution module cannot be loaded: git unavailable.')
    else:
        return True
```
5.2.11 Documentation

Salt execution modules are documented. The `sys.doc()` function will return the documentation for all available modules:

```
salt '*' sys.doc
```

The `sys.doc` function simply prints out the docstrings found in the modules; when writing Salt execution modules, please follow the formatting conventions for docstrings as they appear in the other modules.

Adding Documentation to Salt Modules

It is strongly suggested that all Salt modules have documentation added.

To add documentation add a Python docstring to the function.

```
def spam(eggs):
    '''
    A function to make some spam with eggs!
    
    CLI Example::
    ,
    ,
    salt '*' test.spam eggs
    ,
    ,
    return eggs
```

Now when the `sys.doc` call is executed the docstring will be cleanly returned to the calling terminal.

Documentation added to execution modules in docstrings will automatically be added to the online web-based documentation.

Add Execution Module Metadata

When writing a Python docstring for an execution module, add information about the module using the following field lists:

```
:maintainer: Thomas Hatch <thatch@saltstack.com, Seth House <shouse@saltstack.com>
maturity: new
:depends: python-mysqldb
:platform: all
```

The maintainer field is a comma-delimited list of developers who help maintain this module.

The maturity field indicates the level of quality and testing for this module. Standard labels will be determined.

The depends field is a comma-delimited list of modules that this module depends on.

The platform field is a comma-delimited list of platforms that this module is known to run on.

5.2.12 Log Output

You can call the logger from custom modules to write messages to the minion logs. The following code snippet demonstrates writing log messages:
```python
import logging

log = logging.getLogger(__name__)

log.info('Here is Some Information')
log.warning('You Should Not Do That')
log.error('It Is Busted')
```

### 5.2.13 Aliasing Functions

Sometimes one wishes to use a function name that would shadow a python built-in. A common example would be `set()`. To support this, append an underscore to the function definition, `def set_():`, and use the `__func_alias__` feature to provide an alias to the function.

`__func_alias__` is a dictionary where each key is the name of a function in the module, and each value is a string representing the alias for that function. When calling an aliased function from a different execution module, state module, or from the cli, the alias name should be used.

```
__func_alias__ = {
    'set_': 'set',
    'list_': 'list',
}
```

### 5.2.14 Private Functions

In Salt, Python callable objects contained within an execution module are made available to the Salt minion for use. The only exception to this rule is a callable object with a name starting with an underscore `_`.

**Objects Loaded Into the Salt Minion**

```python
def foo(bar):
    return bar
```

**Objects NOT Loaded into the Salt Minion**

```python
def _foobar(baz):  # Preceded with an _
    return baz
cheese = {}  # Not a callable Python object
```

### 5.2.15 Useful Decorators for Modules

**Depends Decorator**

When writing execution modules there are many times where some of the module will work on all hosts but some functions have an external dependency, such as a service that needs to be installed or a binary that needs to be present on the system.

Instead of trying to wrap much of the code in large try/except blocks, a decorator can be used.
If the dependencies passed to the decorator don’t exist, then the salt minion will remove those functions from the module on that host.

If a `fallback_function` is defined, it will replace the function instead of removing it.

```python
import logging
from salt.utils.decorators import depends
log = logging.getLogger(__name__)

try:
    import dependency_that_sometimes_exists
except ImportError as e:
    log.trace('Failed to import dependency_that_sometimes_exists: {0}'.format(e))

@depends('dependency_that_sometimes_exists')
def foo():
    '''
    Function with a dependency on the "dependency_that_sometimes_exists" module, 
    if the "dependency_that_sometimes_exists" is missing this function will not exist
    '''
    return True

def _fallback():
    '''
    Fallback function for the depends decorator to replace a function with
    '''
    return 'dependency_that_sometimes_exists' needs to be installed for this
    function to exist

@depends('dependency_that_sometimes_exists', fallback_function=_fallback)
def foo():
    '''
    Function with a dependency on the "dependency_that_sometimes_exists" module. 
    If the "dependency_that_sometimes_exists" is missing this function will be 
    replaced with "_fallback"
    '''
    return True
```

In addition to global dependencies the depends decorator also supports raw booleans.

```python
from salt.utils.decorators import depends

HAS_DEP = False
try:
    import dependency_that_sometimes_exists
    HAS_DEP = True
except ImportError:
    pass

@depends(HAS_DEP)
def foo():
    return True
```
5.3 Executors

Executors are used by minion to execute module functions. Executors can be used to modify the functions behavior, do any pre-execution steps or execute in a specific way like sudo executor.

Executors could be passed as a list and they will be used one-by-one in the order. If an executor returns `None` the next one will be called. If an executor returns non-`None` the execution sequence is terminated and the returned value is used as a result. It’s a way executor could control modules execution working as a filter. Note that executor could actually not execute the function but just do something else and return `None` like `splay` executor does. In this case some other executor have to be used as a final executor that will actually execute the function. See examples below.

Executors list could be passed by minion config file in the following way:

```
module_executors:
  - splay
  - direct_call
splaytime: 30
```

The same could be done by command line:

```
salt -t 40 --module-executors='[splay, direct_call]' --executor-opts='{splaytime: 30}' '*! test.version'
```

And the same command called via netapi will look like this:

```
curl -ssk https://localhost:8000
  -H 'Accept: application/x-yaml'
  -H 'X-Auth-Token: 697adbdc8fe971d09ae4c2a3add7248859c87079'
  -H 'Content-type: application/json'
  -d '[[
      "client": "local",
      "tgt": "*",
      "fun": "test.version",
      "module_executors": ["splay", "direct_call"],
      "executor_opts": {"splaytime": 10}
    ]]
```

See also:  
*The full list of executors*

5.3.1 Writing Salt Executors

A Salt executor is written in a similar manner to a Salt execution module. Executor is a python module placed into the `executors` folder and containing the `execute` function with the following signature:

```
def execute(opts, data, func, args, kwargs)
```

Where the args are:

**opts**: Dictionary containing the minion configuration options

**data**: Dictionary containing the load data including `executor_opts` passed via cmdline/API.

**func, args, kwargs**: Execution module function to be executed and it’s arguments. For instance the simplest `direct_call` executor just runs it as `func(*args, **kwargs)`. 


**Returns:** None if the execution sequence must be continued with the next executor. Error string or execution result if the job is done and execution must be stopped.

Specific options could be passed to the executor via minion config or via `executor_opts` argument. For instance to access `splaytime` option set by minion config executor should access `opts.get('splaytime')`. To access the option set by commandline or API `data.get('executor_opts', {}).get('splaytime')` should be used. So if an option is safe and must be accessible by user executor should check it in both places, but if an option is unsafe it should be read from the only config ignoring the passed request data.

There is also a function named `all_missing_func` which the name of the `func` is passed, which can be used to verify if the command should still be run, even if it is not loaded in minion_mods.
CHAPTER
SIX

CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Salt contains a robust and flexible configuration management framework, which is built on the remote execution core. This framework executes on the minions, allowing effortless, simultaneous configuration of tens of thousands of hosts, by rendering language specific state files. The following links provide resources to learn more about state and renderers.

States  Express the state of a host using small, easy to read, easy to understand configuration files. *No programming required.*
- **Full list of states** Contains: list of install packages, create users, transfer files, start services, and so on.
- **Pillar System** Contains: description of Salt’s Pillar system.
- **Highstate data structure** Contains: a dry vocabulary and technical representation of the configuration format that states represent.
- **Writing states** Contains: a guide on how to write Salt state modules, easily extending Salt to directly manage more software.

Note: Salt execution modules are different from state modules and cannot be called as a state in an SLS file. In other words, this will not work:

```
moe:
  user.rename:
    - new_name: larry
    - onlyif: id moe
```

You must use the `module` states to call execution modules directly. Here’s an example:

```
rename_moe:
  module.run:
    - m_name: moe
    - new_name: larry
    - onlyif: id moe
```

Renderers  Renderers use state configuration files written in a variety of languages, templating engines, or files. Salt’s configuration management system is, under the hood, language agnostic.

- **Full list of renderers** Contains: a list of renderers. YAML is one choice, but many systems are available, from alternative templating engines to the PyDSL language for rendering sls formulas.
- **Renderers** Contains: more information about renderers. Salt states are only concerned with the ultimate highstate data structure, not how the data structure was created.
6.1 State System Reference

Salt offers an interface to manage the configuration or "state" of the Salt minions. This interface is a fully capable mechanism used to enforce the state of systems from a central manager.

6.1.1 Mod Aggregate State Runtime Modifications

New in version 2014.7.0.

The mod_aggregate system was added in the 2014.7.0 release of Salt and allows for runtime modification of the executing state data. Simply put, it allows for the data used by Salt's state system to be changed on the fly at runtime, kind of like a configuration management JIT compiler or a runtime import system. All in all, it makes Salt much more dynamic.

How it Works

The best example is the pkg state. One of the major requests in Salt has long been adding the ability to install all packages defined at the same time. The mod_aggregate system makes this a reality. While executing Salt's state system, when a pkg state is reached the mod_aggregate function in the state module is called. For pkg this function scans all of the other states that are slated to run, and picks up the references to name and pkgs, then adds them to pkgs in the first state. The result is a single call to yum, apt-get, pacman, etc as part of the first package install.

How to Use it

Note: Since this option changes the basic behavior of the state runtime, after it is enabled states should be executed using test=True to ensure that the desired behavior is preserved.

In config files

The first way to enable aggregation is with a configuration option in either the master or minion configuration files. Salt will invoke mod_aggregate the first time it encounters a state module that has aggregate support.

If this option is set in the master config it will apply to all state runs on all minions, if set in the minion config it will only apply to said minion.

Enable for all states:

```
state_aggregate: True
```

Enable for only specific state modules:

```
state_aggregate:
  - pkg
```
In states

The second way to enable aggregation is with the state-level `aggregate` keyword. In this configuration, Salt will invoke the `mod_aggregate` function the first time it encounters this keyword. Any additional occurrences of the keyword will be ignored as the aggregation has already taken place.

The following example will trigger `mod_aggregate` when the `lamp_stack` state is processed resulting in a single call to the underlying package manager.

```
lamp_stack:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - php
      - mysql-client
      - aggregate: True
  memcached:
    pkg.installed:
      - name: memcached
```

**Adding mod_aggregate to a State Module**

Adding a `mod_aggregate` routine to an existing state module only requires adding an additional function to the state module called `mod_aggregate`.

The `mod_aggregate` function just needs to accept three parameters and return the low data to use. Since `mod_aggregate` is working on the state runtime level it does need to manipulate `low data`.

The three parameters are `low`, `chunks`, and `running`. The `low` option is the low data for the state execution which is about to be called. The `chunks` is the list of all of the low data dictionaries which are being executed by the runtime and the `running` dictionary is the return data from all of the state executions which have already be executed.

This example, simplified from the `pkg` state, shows how to create `mod_aggregate` functions:

```
def mod_aggregate(low, chunks, running):
    
    '''
    The mod_aggregate function which looks up all packages in the available 
    low chunks and merges them into a single pkgs ref in the present low data
    '''
    pkgs = []
    # What functions should we aggregate?
    agg_enabled = ['installed',
                   'latest',
                   'removed',
                   'purged',
                   ]
    # The `low` data is just a dict with the state, function (fun) and 
    # arguments passed in from the sls
    if low.get('fun') not in agg_enabled:
        return low
    # Now look into what other things are set to execute
    for chunk in chunks:
        # The state runtime uses "tags" to track completed jobs, it may
        # look familiar with the _]
        tag = __utils__['state.gen_tag'](chunk)
        if tag in running:
```

(continues on next page)
# Already ran the pkg state, skip aggregation
continue
if chunk.get('state') == 'pkg':
    if '__agg__' in chunk:
        continue
# Check for the same function
if chunk.get('fun') != low.get('fun'):
    continue
# Pull out the pkg names!
if 'pkgs' in chunk:
    pkgs.extend(chunk['pkgs'])
    chunk['__agg__'] = True
elif 'name' in chunk:
    pkgs.append(chunk['name'])
    chunk['__agg__'] = True
if pkgs:
    if 'pkgs' in low:
        low['pkgs'].extend(pkgs)
    else:
        low['pkgs'] = pkgs
# The low has been modified and needs to be returned to the state
# runtime for execution
return low

6.1.2 Altering States

Note: This documentation has been moved here.

6.1.3 File State Backups

In 0.10.2 a new feature was added for backing up files that are replaced by the file.managed and file.recurse states. The new feature is called the backup mode. Setting the backup mode is easy, but it can be set in a number of places.

The backup_mode can be set in the minion config file:

```
backup_mode: minion
```

Or it can be set for each file:

```
/etc/ssh/sshd_config:
file.managed:
    - source: salt://ssh/sshd_config
    - backup: minion
```

Backed-up Files

The files will be saved in the minion cachedir under the directory named file_backup. The files will be in the location relative to where they were under the root filesystem and be appended with a timestamp. This should make them easy to browse.
Interacting with Backups

Starting with version 0.17.0, it will be possible to list, restore, and delete previously-created backups.

Listing

The backups for a given file can be listed using `file.list_backups`:

```bash
# salt foo.bar.com file.list_backups /tmp/foo.txt
foo.bar.com:
    0:
        Backup Time: Sat Jul 27 2013 17:48:41.738027
        Size: 13
    1:
        Backup Time: Sat Jul 27 2013 17:48:28.369804
        Size: 35
```

Restoring

Restoring is easy using `file.restore_backup`, just pass the path and the numeric id found with `file.list_backups`:

```bash
# salt foo.bar.com file.restore_backup /tmp/foo.txt 1
foo.bar.com:
    comment:
        Successfully restored /var/cache/salt/minion/file_backup/tmp/foo.txt_Sat_Jul_27_17:48:28_369804_2013 to /tmp/foo.txt
    result: True
```

The existing file will be backed up, just in case, as can be seen if `file.list_backups` is run again:

```bash
# salt foo.bar.com file.list_backups /tmp/foo.txt
foo.bar.com:
    0:
        Backup Time: Sat Jul 27 2013 18:00:19.822550
        Location:
```

(continues on next page)
Note: Since no state is being run, restoring a file will not trigger any watches for the file. So, if you are restoring a config file for a service, it will likely still be necessary to run a service.restart.

Deleting

Deleting backups can be done using file.delete_backup:

```
# salt foo.bar.com file.delete_backup /tmp/foo.txt 0
foo.bar.com:
   --------
   comment: Successfully removed /var/cache/salt/minion/file_backup/tmp/foo.txt_Sat_Jul_27_18:00:19_822550_2013
   result: True
```

6.1.4 Understanding State Compiler Ordering

Note: This tutorial is an intermediate level tutorial. Some basic understanding of the state system and writing Salt Formulas is assumed.

Salt’s state system is built to deliver all of the power of configuration management systems without sacrificing simplicity. This tutorial is made to help users understand in detail just how the order is defined for state executions in Salt.

This tutorial is written to represent the behavior of Salt as of version 0.17.0.
Compiler Basics

To understand ordering in depth some very basic knowledge about the state compiler is very helpful. No need to worry though, this is very high level!

High Data and Low Data

When defining Salt Formulas in YAML the data that is being represented is referred to by the compiler as High Data. When the data is initially loaded into the compiler it is a single large python dictionary, this dictionary can be viewed raw by running:

```
salt '*' state.show_highstate
```

This "High Data" structure is then compiled down to "Low Data". The Low Data is what is matched up to create individual executions in Salt’s configuration management system. The low data is an ordered list of single state calls to execute. Once the low data is compiled the evaluation order can be seen.

The low data can be viewed by running:

```
salt '*' state.show_lowstate
```

Note: The state execution module contains MANY functions for evaluating the state system and is well worth a read! These routines can be very useful when debugging states or to help deepen one’s understanding of Salt’s state system.

As an example, a state written thusly:

```
apache:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: httpd
  service.running:
    - name: httpd
      watch:
        - file: apache_conf
        - pkg: apache

apache_conf:
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/httpd/conf.d/httpd.conf
    - source: salt://apache/httpd.conf
```

Will have High Data which looks like this represented in json:

```
{
    "apache": {
        "pkg": [
            {
                "name": "httpd"
            },
            "installed",
            {
                "order": 10000
            }
        ],
    }
}
```
The subsequent Low Data will look like this:

```json
[
  {
    "name": "httpd",
    "state": "pkg",
    "__id__": "apache",
    "fun": "installed",
    "__env__": "base",
    "__sls__": "blah",
    "order": 10000
  },
  {
    "name": "httpd",
    "state": "watch",
    "__id__": "apache_conf",
    "fun": "managed",
    "__env__": "base",
    "__sls__": "blah",
    "order": 10002
  }
]
```
This tutorial discusses the Low Data evaluation and the state runtime.

Ordering Layers

Salt defines 2 order interfaces which are evaluated in the state runtime and defines these orders in a number of passes.

Definition Order

Note: The Definition Order system can be disabled by turning the option `state_auto_order` to False in the master configuration file.

The top level of ordering is the Definition Order. The Definition Order is the order in which states are defined in salt formulas. This is very straightforward on basic states which do not contain include statements or a top file, as the states are just ordered from the top of the file, but the include system starts to bring in some simple rules for how the Definition Order is defined.

Looking back at the "Low Data" and "High Data" shown above, the order key has been transparently added to the data to enable the Definition Order.

The Include Statement

Basically, if there is an include statement in a formula, then the formulas which are included will be run BEFORE the contents of the formula which is including them. Also, the include statement is a list, so they will be loaded in the order in which they are included.
In the following case:

foo.sls

```
include:
  - bar
  - baz
```

bar.sls

```
include:
  - quo
```

baz.sls

```
include:
  - qux
```

In the above case if `state.apply foo` were called then the formulas will be loaded in the following order:

1. quo
2. bar
3. qux
4. baz
5. foo

The `order` Flag

The `Definition Order` happens transparently in the background, but the ordering can be explicitly overridden using the `order` flag in states:

```
apache:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: httpd
      - order: 1
```

This order flag will over ride the definition order, this makes it very simple to create states that are always executed first, last or in specific stages, a great example is defining a number of package repositories that need to be set up before anything else, or final checks that need to be run at the end of a state run by using `order: last` or `order: -1`.

When the order flag is explicitly set the `Definition Order` system will omit setting an order for that state and directly use the order flag defined.

Lexicographical Fall-back

Salt states were written to ALWAYS execute in the same order. Before the introduction of `Definition Order` in version 0.17.0 everything was ordered lexicographically according to the name of the state, then function then id.

This is the way Salt has always ensured that states always run in the same order regardless of where they are deployed, the addition of the `Definition Order` method mealy makes this finite ordering easier to follow.
The lexicographical ordering is still applied but it only has any effect when two order statements collide. This means that if multiple states are assigned the same order number that they will fall back to lexicographical ordering to ensure that every execution still happens in a finite order.

**Note:** If running with `state_auto_order: False` the `order` key is not set automatically, since the lexicographical order can be derived from other keys.

**Requisite Ordering**

Salt states are fully declarative, in that they are written to declare the state in which a system should be. This means that components can require that other components have been set up successfully. Unlike the other ordering systems, the Requisite system in Salt is evaluated at runtime.

The requisite system is also built to ensure that the ordering of execution never changes, but is always the same for a given set of states. This is accomplished by using a runtime that processes states in a completely predictable order instead of using an event loop based system like other declarative configuration management systems.

**Runtime Requisite Evaluation**

The requisite system is evaluated as the components are found, and the requisites are always evaluated in the same order. This explanation will be followed by an example, as the raw explanation may be a little dizzying at first as it creates a linear dependency evaluation sequence.

The "Low Data" is an ordered list or dictionaries, the state runtime evaluates each dictionary in the order in which they are arranged in the list. When evaluating a single dictionary it is checked for requisites, requisites are evaluated in order, `require` then `watch` then `prereq`.

**Note:** If using requisite in statements like `require_in` and `watch_in` these will be compiled down to `require` and `watch` statements before runtime evaluation.

Each requisite contains an ordered list of requisites, these requisites are looked up in the list of dictionaries and then executed. Once all requisites have been evaluated and executed then the requiring state can safely be run (or not run if requisites have not been met).

This means that the requisites are always evaluated in the same order, again ensuring one of the core design principals of Salt’s State system to ensure that execution is always finite is intact.

**Simple Runtime Evaluation Example**

Given the above "Low Data" the states will be evaluated in the following order:

1. The `pkg.installed` is executed ensuring that the apache package is installed, it contains no requisites and is therefore the first defined state to execute.
2. The `service.running` state is evaluated but NOT executed, a watch requisite is found, therefore they are read in order, the runtime first checks for the file, sees that it has not been executed and calls for the file state to be evaluated.
3. The `file` state is evaluated AND executed, since it, like the `pkg` state does not contain any requisites.
4. The evaluation of the service state continues, it next checks the `pkg` requisite and sees that it is met, with all requisites met the service state is now executed.
**Best Practice**

The best practice in Salt is to choose a method and stick with it, official states are written using requisites for all associations since requisites create clean, traceable dependency trails and make for the most portable formulas. To accomplish something similar to how classical imperative systems function all requisites can be omitted and the `failhard` option then set to `true` in the master configuration, this will stop all state runs at the first instance of a failure.

In the end, using requisites creates very tight and fine grained states, not using requisites makes full sequence runs and while slightly easier to write, and gives much less control over the executions.

### 6.1.5 Extending External SLS Data

Sometimes a state defined in one SLS file will need to be modified from a separate SLS file. A good example of this is when an argument needs to be overwritten or when a service needs to watch an additional state.

**The Extend Declaration**

The standard way to extend is via the extend declaration. The extend declaration is a top level declaration like `include` and encapsulates ID declaration data included from other SLS files. A standard extend looks like this:

```yaml
include:
- http
- ssh

extend:
apache:
  file:
    - name: /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
      source: salt://http/httpd2.conf

ssh-server:
  service:
    watch:
      - file: /etc/ssh/banner

/etc/ssh/banner:
  file.managed:
    source: salt://ssh/banner
```

A few critical things happened here, first off the SLS files that are going to be extended are included, then the extend dec is defined. Under the extend dec 2 IDs are extended, the apache ID’s file state is overwritten with a new name and source. Then the ssh server is extended to watch the banner file in addition to anything it is already watching.

**Extend is a Top Level Declaration**

This means that `extend` can only be called once in an sls, if it is used twice then only one of the extend blocks will be read. So this is WRONG:

```yaml
include:
- http
- ssh

extend:
```

(continues on next page)
The Requisite "in" Statement

Since one of the most common things to do when extending another SLS is to add states for a service to watch, or anything for a watcher to watch, the requisite in statement was added to 0.9.8 to make extending the watch and require lists easier. The ssh-server extend statement above could be more cleanly defined like so:

```yaml
include:
  - ssh

/etc/ssh/banner:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://ssh/banner
    - watch_in:
      - service: ssh-server
```

Rules to Extend By

There are a few rules to remember when extending states:

1. Always include the SLS being extended with an include declaration
2. Requisites (watch and require) are appended to, everything else is overwritten
3. extend is a top level declaration, like an ID declaration, cannot be declared twice in a single SLS
4. Many IDs can be extended under the extend declaration

6.1.6 Failhard Global Option

Normally, when a state fails Salt continues to execute the remainder of the defined states and will only refuse to execute states that require the failed state.

But the situation may exist, where you would want all state execution to stop if a single state execution fails. The capability to do this is called failing hard.

State Level Failhard

A single state can have a failhard set, this means that if this individual state fails that all state execution will immediately stop. This is a great thing to do if there is a state that sets up a critical config file and setting a require for each state that reads the config would be cumbersome. A good example of this would be setting up a package manager early on:
In this situation, the yum repo is going to be configured before other states, and if it fails to lay down the config file, than no other states will be executed. It is possible to override a Global Failhard (see below) by explicitly setting it to False in the state.

Global Failhard

It may be desired to have failhard be applied to every state that is executed, if this is the case, then failhard can be set in the master configuration file. Setting failhard in the master configuration file will result in failing hard when any minion gathering states from the master have a state fail.

This is NOT the default behavior, normally Salt will only fail states that require a failed state.

Using the global failhard is generally not recommended, since it can result in states not being executed or even checked. It can also be confusing to see states failhard if an admin is not actively aware that the failhard has been set.

To use the global failhard set failhard to True in the master configuration file.

6.1.7 Global State Arguments

Note: This documentation has been moved here.

6.1.8 Highstate data structure definitions

The Salt State Tree

A state tree is a collection of SLS files and directories that live under the directory specified in file_roots.

Note: Directory names or filenames in the state tree cannot contain a period, with the exception of the period in the .sls file suffix.

Top file

The main state file that instructs minions what environment and modules to use during state execution.

Configurable via state_top.

See also:

A detailed description of the top file
Include declaration

Defines a list of Module reference strings to include in this SLS.
Occurs only in the top level of the SLS data structure.
Example:

```
include:
  - edit.vim
  - http.server
```

Module reference

The name of a SLS module defined by a separate SLS file and residing on the Salt Master. A module named edit.vim
is a reference to the SLS file salt://edit/vim.sls.

ID declaration

Defines an individual highstate component. Always references a value of a dictionary containing keys referencing
State declaration and Requisite declaration. Can be overridden by a Name declaration or a Names declaration.
Occurs on the top level or under the Extend declaration.
Must be unique across entire state tree. If the same ID declaration is used twice, only the first one matched will be
used. All subsequent ID declarations with the same name will be ignored.

Note: Naming gotchas

In Salt versions earlier than 0.9.7, ID declarations containing dots would result in unpredictable output.

Extend declaration

Extends a Name declaration from an included SLS module. The keys of the extend declaration always refer to an
existing ID declaration which have been defined in included SLS modules.
Occurs only in the top level and defines a dictionary.
States cannot be extended more than once in a single state run.
Extend declarations are useful for adding-to or overriding parts of a State declaration that is defined in another
SLS file. In the following contrived example, the shown mywebsite.sls file is include -ing and extend
-ing the apache.sls module in order to add a watch declaration that will restart Apache whenever the Apache
configuration file, mywebsite changes.

```
include:
  - apache

extend:
  apache:
    service:
      - watch:
        - file: mywebsite
```

(continues on next page)
mywebsite:
  file.managed:
    - name: /var/www/mysite

See also:

watch_in and require_in

Sometimes it is more convenient to use the *watch_in* or *require_in* syntax instead of extending another SLS file.

*State Requisites*

**State declaration**

A list which contains one string defining the *Function declaration* and any number of *Function arg declaration* dictionaries.

Can, optionally, contain a number of additional components like the name override components — *name* and *names*.

Can also contain *requisite declarations*.

Occurs under an *ID declaration*.

**Requisite declaration**

A list containing *requisite references*.

Used to build the action dependency tree. While Salt states are made to execute in a deterministic order, this order is managed by requiring and watching other Salt states.

Occurs as a list component under a *State declaration* or as a key under an *ID declaration*.

**Requisite reference**

A single key dictionary. The key is the name of the referenced *State declaration* and the value is the ID of the referenced *ID declaration*.

Occurs as a single index in a *Requisite declaration* list.

**Function declaration**

The name of the function to call within the state. A state declaration can contain only a single function declaration.

For example, the following state declaration calls the *installed* function in the *pkg* state module:

```
httpd:
  pkg.installed: []
```

The function can be declared inline with the state as a shortcut. The actual data structure is compiled to this form:

```
httpd:
  pkg:
    - installed
```
Where the function is a string in the body of the state declaration. Technically when the function is declared in dot notation the compiler converts it to be a string in the state declaration list. Note that the use of the first example more than once in an ID declaration is invalid yaml.

**INVALID:**

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed
  service.running
```

When passing a function without arguments and another state declaration within a single ID declaration, then the long or "standard" format needs to be used since otherwise it does not represent a valid data structure.

**VALID:**

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running: []
```

Occurs as the only index in the State declaration list.

**Function arg declaration**

A single key dictionary referencing a Python type which is to be passed to the named Function declaration as a parameter. The type must be the data type expected by the function.

Occurs under a Function declaration.

For example in the following state declaration user, group, and mode are passed as arguments to the managed function in the file state module:

```bash
/etc/http/conf/http.conf:
  file.managed:
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
```

**Name declaration**

Overrides the name argument of a State declaration. If name is not specified the ID declaration satisfies the name argument.

The name is always a single key dictionary referencing a string.

Overriding name is useful for a variety of scenarios.

For example, avoiding clashing ID declarations. The following two state declarations cannot both have /etc/motd as the ID declaration:

```bash
motd_perms:
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/motd
    - mode: 644
```

(continues on next page)
Another common reason to override `name` is if the ID declaration is long and needs to be referenced in multiple places. In the example below it is much easier to specify `mywebsite` than to specify `/etc/apache2/sites-available/mywebsite.com` multiple times:

```
mywebsite:
    file.managed:
        - name: /etc/apache2/sites-available/mywebsite.com
        - source: salt://mywebsite.com

a2ensite mywebsite.com:
    cmd.wait:
        - unless: test -L /etc/apache2/sites-enabled/mywebsite.com
        - watch:
            - file: mywebsite

apache2:
    service.running:
        - watch:
            - file: mywebsite
```

**Names declaration**

Expands the contents of the containing *State declaration* into multiple state declarations, each with its own name.

For example, given the following state declaration:

```
python-pkgs:
    pkg.installed:
        - names:
            - python-django
            - python-crypto
            - python-yaml
```

Once converted into the lowstate data structure the above state declaration will be expanded into the following three state declarations:

```
python-django:
    pkg.installed

python-crypto:
    pkg.installed

python-yaml:
    pkg.installed
```

Other values can be overridden during the expansion by providing an additional dictionary level.

New in version 2014.7.0.
Large example

Here is the layout in yaml using the names of the highdata structure components.

```
- **gpgcheck**: 1
- **baseurl**: http://mirror.rackspace.com/ius/stable/CentOS/6/$basearch
- **gpgkey**: http://dl.iuscommunity.org/pub/ius/IUS-COMMUNITY-GPG-KEY
- **names**:
  - **ius**
  - **ius-devel**:
    - **baseurl**: http://mirror.rackspace.com/ius/development/CentOS/6/$basearch
```

# standard declaration

```
<ID Declaration>:
  <State Module>:
    - <Function>
    - <Function Arg>
    - <Function Arg>
    - <Function Arg>
    - <Name>: <name>
    - <Requisite Declaration>:
      - <Requisite Reference>
      - <Requisite Reference>
```

# inline function and names

```
<ID Declaration>:
  <State Module>.<Function>:
    - <Function Arg>
    - <Function Arg>
    - <Function Arg>
    - <Names>:
      - <name>
      - <name>
      - <name>
    - <Requisite Declaration>:
      - <Requisite Reference>
      - <Requisite Reference>
```

# multiple states for single id

```
<ID Declaration>:
  <State Module>:
```

(continues on next page)
6.1.9 Include and Exclude

Salt SLS files can include other SLS files and exclude SLS files that have been otherwise included. This allows for an SLS file to easily extend or manipulate other SLS files.

Include

When other SLS files are included, everything defined in the included SLS file will be added to the state run. When including define a list of SLS formulas to include:

```
include:
  - http
  - libvirt
```

The include statement will include SLS formulas from the same environment that the including SLS formula is in. But the environment can be explicitly defined in the configuration to override the running environment, therefore if an SLS formula needs to be included from an external environment named "dev" the following syntax is used:

```
include:
  - dev: http
```

NOTE: include does not simply inject the states where you place it in the SLS file. If you need to guarantee order of execution, consider using requisites.

Do not use dots in SLS file names or their directories

The initial implementation of `top.sls` and Include declaration followed the python import model where a slash is represented as a period. This means that a SLS file with a period in the name (besides the suffix period) cannot be referenced. For example, `webserver_1.0.sls` is not referenceable because `webserver_1.0` would refer to the directory/file `webserver_1/0.sls`.

The same applies for any subdirectories, this is especially 'tricky' when git repos are created. Another command that typically can't render it's output is `state.show_sls` of a file in a path that contains a dot.

Relative Include

In Salt 0.16.0, the capability to include SLS formulas which are relative to the running SLS formula was added. Simply precede the formula name with a .:
In Salt 2015.8, the ability to include SLS formulas which are relative to the parents of the running SLS formula was added. In order to achieve this, precede the formula name with more than one `. (dot). Much like Python’s relative import abilities, two or more leading dots represent a relative include of the parent or parents of the current package, with each . representing one level after the first.

The following SLS configuration, if placed within example.dev.virtual, would result in example.http and base being included respectively:

```json
include:
  - ..http
  - ...base
```

Exclude

The exclude statement, added in Salt 0.10.3, allows an SLS to hard exclude another SLS file or a specific id. The component is excluded after the high data has been compiled, so nothing should be able to override an exclude.

Since the exclude can remove an id or an sls the type of component to exclude needs to be defined. An exclude statement that verifies that the running highstate does not contain the http sls and the /etc/vimrc id would look like this:

```json
exclude:
  - sls: http
  - id: /etc/vimrc
```

Note: The current state processing flow checks for duplicate IDs before processing excludes. An error occurs if duplicate IDs are present even if one of the IDs is targeted by an exclude.

6.1.10 State System Layers

The Salt state system is comprised of multiple layers. While using Salt does not require an understanding of the state layers, a deeper understanding of how Salt compiles and manages states can be very beneficial.

Function Call

The lowest layer of functionality in the state system is the direct state function call. State executions are executions of single state functions at the core. These individual functions are defined in state modules and can be called directly via the `state.single` command.

```bash
salt '*' state.single pkg.installed name='vim'
```

Low Chunk

The low chunk is the bottom of the Salt state compiler. This is a data representation of a single function call. The low chunk is sent to the state caller and used to execute a single state function.

A single low chunk can be executed manually via the `state.low` command.
The passed data reflects what the state execution system gets after compiling the data down from sls formulas.

### Low State

The Low State layer is the list of low chunks "evaluated" in order. To see what the low state looks like for a highstate, run:

```
salt '*' state.show_lowstate
```

This will display the raw lowstate in the order which each low chunk will be evaluated. The order of evaluation is not necessarily the order of execution, since requisites are evaluated at runtime. Requisite execution and evaluation is finite; this means that the order of execution can be ascertained with 100% certainty based on the order of the low state.

### High Data

High data is the data structure represented in YAML via SLS files. The High data structure is created by merging the data components rendered inside sls files (or other render systems). The High data can be easily viewed by executing the `state.show_highstate` or `state.show_sls` functions. Since this data is a somewhat complex data structure, it may be easier to read using the json, yaml, or pprint outputters:

```
salt '*' state.show_highstate --out yaml
salt '*' state.show_sls edit.vim --out pprint
```

### SLS

Above "High Data", the logical layers are no longer technically required to be executed, or to be executed in a hierarchy. This means that how the High data is generated is optional and very flexible. The SLS layer allows for many mechanisms to be used to render sls data from files or to use the fileserver backend to generate sls and file data from external systems.

The SLS layer can be called directly to execute individual sls formulas.

#### Note:

SLS Formulas have historically been called "SLS files". This is because a single SLS was only constituted in a single file. Now the term "SLS Formula" better expresses how a compartmentalized SLS can be expressed in a much more dynamic way by combining pillar and other sources, and the SLS can be dynamically generated.

To call a single SLS formula named `edit.vim`, execute `state.apply` and pass `edit.vim` as an argument:

```
salt '*' state.apply edit.vim
```

### HighState

Calling SLS directly logically assigns what states should be executed from the context of the calling minion. The Highstate layer is used to allow for full contextual assignment of what is executed where to be tied to groups of, or individual, minions entirely from the master. This means that the environment of a minion, and all associated execution data pertinent to said minion, can be assigned from the master without needing to execute or configure
anything on the target minion. This also means that the minion can independently retrieve information about its complete configuration from the master.

To execute the `highstate` use `state.apply`:

```
salt '*' state.apply
```

**Orchestrate**

The orchestrate layer expresses the highest functional layer of Salt’s automated logic systems. The Overstate allows for stateful and functional orchestration of routines from the master. The orchestrate defines in data execution stages which minions should execute states, or functions, and in what order using requisite logic.

### 6.1.11 The Orchestrate Runner

**Note:** This documentation has been moved [here](#).

### 6.1.12 Ordering States

The way in which configuration management systems are executed is a hotly debated topic in the configuration management world. Two major philosophies exist on the subject, to either execute in an imperative fashion where things are executed in the order in which they are defined, or in a declarative fashion where dependencies need to be mapped between objects.

Imperative ordering is finite and generally considered easier to write, but declarative ordering is much more powerful and flexible but generally considered more difficult to create.

Salt has been created to get the best of both worlds. States are evaluated in a finite order, which guarantees that states are always executed in the same order, and the states runtime is declarative, making Salt fully aware of dependencies via the `requisite` system.

**State Auto Ordering**

Salt always executes states in a finite manner, meaning that they will always execute in the same order regardless of the system that is executing them. But in Salt 0.17.0, the `state_auto_order` option was added. This option makes states get evaluated in the order in which they are defined in sls files, including the top.sls file.

The evaluation order makes it easy to know what order the states will be executed in, but it is important to note that the requisite system will override the ordering defined in the files, and the `order` option described below will also override the order in which states are defined in sls files.

If the classic ordering is preferred (lexicographic), then set `state_auto_order` to `False` in the master configuration file. Otherwise, `state_auto_order` defaults to `True`.

**Requisite Statements**

**Note:** The behavior of requisites changed in version 0.9.7 of Salt. This documentation applies to requisites in version 0.9.7 and later.
Often when setting up states any single action will require or depend on another action. Salt allows for the building of relationships between states with requisite statements. A requisite statement ensures that the named state is evaluated before the state requiring it. There are three types of requisite statements in Salt, require, watch, and prereq.

These requisite statements are applied to a specific state declaration:

```
httpd:
    pkg.installed: []
    file.managed:
        - name: /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
        - source: salt://httpd/httpd.conf
        - require:
            - pkg: httpd
```

In this example, the require requisite is used to declare that the file /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf should only be set up if the pkg state executes successfully.

The requisite system works by finding the states that are required and executing them before the state that requires them. Then the required states can be evaluated to see if they have executed correctly.

Require statements can refer to any state defined in Salt. The basic examples are pkg, service, and file, but any used state can be referenced.

In addition to state declarations such as pkg, file, etc., sls type requisites are also recognized, and essentially allow 'chaining' of states. This provides a mechanism to ensure the proper sequence for complex state formulas, especially when the discrete states are split or groups into separate sls files:

```
include:
    - network

httpd:
    pkg.installed: []
    service.running:
        - require:
            - pkg: httpd
            - sls: network
```

In this example, the httpd service running state will not be applied (i.e., the httpd service will not be started) unless both the httpd package is installed AND the network state is satisfied.

**Note:** Requisite matching

Requisites match on both the ID Declaration and the name parameter. Therefore, if using the pkgs or sources argument to install a list of packages in a pkg state, it's important to note that it is impossible to match an individual package in the list, since all packages are installed as a single state.

**Multiple Requisites**

The requisite statement is passed as a list, allowing for the easy addition of more requisites. Both requisite types can also be separately declared:
In this example, the httpd service is only going to be started if the package, user, group, and file are executed successfully.

Requisite Documentation

For detailed information on each of the individual requisites, please look here.

The Order Option

Before using the order option, remember that the majority of state ordering should be done with a Requisite declaration, and that a requisite declaration will override an order option, so a state with order option should not require or required by other states.

The order option is used by adding an order number to a state declaration with the option order:

```
vim:
  pkg.installed:
    - order: 1
```

By adding the order option to 1 this ensures that the vim package will be installed in tandem with any other state declaration set to the order 1.

Any state declared without an order option will be executed after all states with order options are executed.

But this construct can only handle ordering states from the beginning. Certain circumstances will present a situation where it is desirable to send a state to the end of the line. To do this, set the order to last:

```
vim:
  pkg.installed:
    - order: last
```

6.1.13 Running States in Parallel

Introduced in Salt version 2017.7.0 it is now possible to run select states in parallel. This is accomplished very easily by adding the parallel: True option to your state declaration:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```
nginx:
  service.running:
    - parallel: True
```

Now nginx will be started in a separate process from the normal state run and will therefore not block additional states.

**Parallel States and Requisites**

Parallel States still honor requisites. If a given state requires another state that has been run in parallel then the state runtime will wait for the required state to finish.

Given this example:

```
sleep 10:
  cmd.run:
    - parallel: True

nginx:
  service.running:
    - parallel: True
    - require:
      - cmd: sleep 10

sleep 5:
  cmd.run:
    - parallel: True
```

The sleep 10 will be started first, then the state system will block on starting nginx until the sleep 10 completes. Once nginx has been ensured to be running then the sleep 5 will start.

This means that the order of evaluation of Salt States and requisites are still honored, and given that in the above case, parallel: True does not actually speed things up.

To run the above state much faster make sure that the sleep 5 is evaluated before the nginx state

```
sleep 10:
  cmd.run:
    - parallel: True

sleep 5:
  cmd.run:
    - parallel: True

nginx:
  service.running:
    - parallel: True
    - require:
      - cmd: sleep 10
```

Now both of the sleep calls will be started in parallel and nginx will still wait for the state it requires, but while it waits the sleep 5 state will also complete.
Things to be Careful of

Parallel States do not prevent you from creating parallel conflicts on your system. This means that if you start multiple package installs using Salt then the package manager will block or fail. If you attempt to manage the same file with multiple states in parallel then the result can produce an unexpected file.

Make sure that the states you choose to run in parallel do not conflict, or else, like in any parallel programming environment, the outcome may not be what you expect. Doing things like just making all states run in parallel will almost certainly result in unexpected behavior.

With that said, running states in parallel should be safe the vast majority of the time and the most likely culprit for unexpected behavior is running multiple package installs in parallel.

6.1.14 State Providers

New in version 0.9.8.

Salt predetermines what modules should be mapped to what uses based on the properties of a system. These determinations are generally made for modules that provide things like package and service management.

Sometimes in states, it may be necessary to use an alternative module to provide the needed functionality. For instance, an very old Arch Linux system may not be running systemd, so instead of using the systemd service module, you can revert to the default service module:

```
httpd:
    service.running:
        - enable: True
        - provider: service
```

In this instance, the basic `service` module (which manages `sysvinit`-based services) will replace the `systemd` module which is used by default on Arch Linux.

This change only affects this one state though. If it is necessary to make this override for most or every service, it is better to just override the provider in the minion config file, as described here.

Also, keep in mind that this only works for states with an identically-named virtual module (`pkg`, `service`, etc.).

Arbitrary Module Redirects

The provider statement can also be used for more powerful means, instead of overwriting or extending the module used for the named service an arbitrary module can be used to provide certain functionality.

```
emacs:
    pkg.installed:
        - provider:
            - cmd: customcmd
```

In this example, the state is being instructed to use a custom module to invoke commands.

Arbitrary module redirects can be used to dramatically change the behavior of a given state.

6.1.15 Requisites and Other Global State Arguments
Requisites

The Salt requisite system is used to create relationships between states. The core idea being that, when one state is dependent somehow on another, that inter-dependency can be easily defined. These dependencies are expressed by declaring the relationships using state names and ID’s or names. The generalized form of a requisite target is `<state name> : <ID or name>`. The specific form is defined as a Requisite Reference

Requisites come in two types: Direct requisites (such as `require`), and requisite_ins (such as `require_in`). The relationships are directional: a direct requisite requires something from another state. However, a requisite_in inserts a requisite into the targeted state pointing to the targeting state. The following example demonstrates a direct requisite:

```
vim:
    pkg.installed

/etc/vimrc:
    file.managed:
        - source: salt://edit/vimrc
        - require: pkg: vim
```

In the example above, the file `/etc/vimrc` depends on the vim package.

Requisite_in statements are the opposite. Instead of saying "I depend on something", requisite_ins say "Someone depends on me":

```
vim:
    pkg.installed:
        - require_in:

/etc/vimrc:
    file.managed:
        - source: salt://edit/vimrc
```

So here, with a requisite_in, the same thing is accomplished as in the first example, but the other way around. The vim package is saying "/etc/vimrc depends on me". This will result in a `require` being inserted into the `/etc/vimrc` state which targets the `vim` state.

In the end, a single dependency map is created and everything is executed in a finite and predictable order.

Requisite matching

Requisites need two pieces of information for matching: The state module name – e.g. `pkg` –, and the identifier – e.g. `vim` –, which can be either the ID (the first line in the stanza) or the `name` parameter.

```
- require:
  - pkg: vim
```

Omitting state module in requisites

New in version 2016.3.0.

In version 2016.3.0, the state module name was made optional. If the state module is omitted, all states matching the ID will be required, regardless of which module they are using.
State target matching

In order to understand how state targets are matched, it is helpful to know how the state compiler is working. Consider the following example:

**Deploy server package:**
```yaml
file.managed:
  - name: /usr/local/share/myapp.tar.xz
  - source: salt://myapp.tar.xz
```

**Extract server package:**
```yaml
archive.extracted:
  - name: /usr/local/share/myapp
  - source: /usr/local/share/myapp.tar.xz
  - archive_format: tar
  - onchanges:
    - file: Deploy server package
```

The first formula is converted to a dictionary which looks as follows (represented as YAML, some properties omitted for simplicity) as *High Data*:

```yaml
Deploy server package:
  file:
    - managed
    - name: /usr/local/share/myapp.tar.xz
    - source: salt://myapp.tar.xz
```

The `file.managed` format used in the formula is essentially syntactic sugar: at the end, the target is `file`, which is used in the `Extract server package` state above.

Identifier matching

Requisites match on both the ID Declaration and the `name` parameter. This means that, in the "Deploy server package" example above, a `require` requisite would match with `Deploy server package` or `/usr/local/share/myapp.tar.xz`, so either of the following versions for "Extract server package" works:

```yaml
# (Archive arguments omitted for simplicity)
# Match by ID declaration
Extract server package:
  archive.extracted:
    - onchanges:
      - file: Deploy server package

# Match by name parameter
Extract server package:
  archive.extracted:
    - onchanges:
      - file: /usr/local/share/myapp.tar.xz
```
## Requisite overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name of requisite</th>
<th>state is only executed if target execution result is</th>
<th>state is only executed if target has changes</th>
<th>order</th>
<th>comment or description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>require</td>
<td>success</td>
<td></td>
<td>default</td>
<td>state will always execute unless target fails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td>success</td>
<td></td>
<td>default</td>
<td>like require, but adds additional behaviour (mod_watch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prereq</td>
<td>success</td>
<td>has changes (run individually as dry-run)</td>
<td>switched</td>
<td>like onchanges, except order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onchanges</td>
<td>success</td>
<td>has changes</td>
<td>default</td>
<td>execute state if target execution result is success and target has changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onfail</td>
<td>failed</td>
<td></td>
<td>default</td>
<td>Only requisite where state exec. if target fails</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this table, the following short form of terms is used:
- **state** (= dependent state): state containing requisite
- **target** (= state target): state referenced by requisite

### Direct Requisite and Requisite_in types

There are several direct requisite statements that can be used in Salt:
- require
- watch
- prereq
- use
- onchanges
- onfail

Each direct requisite also has a corresponding requisite_in:
There are several corresponding requisite_any statements:

- require_any
- watch_any
- onchanges_any
- onfail_any

All of the requisites define specific relationships and always work with the dependency logic defined above.

**require**

The use of require demands that the required state executes before the dependent state. The state containing the require requisite is defined as the dependent state. The state specified in the require statement is defined as the required state. If the required state’s execution succeeds, the dependent state will then execute. If the required state’s execution fails, the dependent state will not execute. In the first example above, the file /etc/vimrc will only execute after the vim package is installed successfully.

**Require an Entire SLS File**

As of Salt 0.16.0, it is possible to require an entire sls file. Do this first by including the sls file and then setting a state to require the included sls file:

```yaml
include:
  - foo

bar:
  pkg.installed:
    - require:
      - sls: foo
```

This will add all of the state declarations found in the given sls file. This means that every state in sls foo will be required. This makes it very easy to batch large groups of states easily in any requisite statement.

**require_any**

New in version 2018.3.0.

The use of require_any demands that one of the required states executes before the dependent state. The state containing the require_any requisite is defined as the dependent state. The states specified in the require_any statement are defined as the required states. If at least one of the required state’s execution succeeds, the dependent state will then execute. If all of the executions by the required states fail, the dependent state will not execute.

A:

```yaml
  cmd.run:
    - name: echo A
    - require_any:
      - cmd: B
      - cmd: C
      - cmd: D
```

B:

```yaml
  cmd.run:
    - name: echo B
```

(continues on next page)
C:
  cmd.run:
    - name: /bin/false

D:
  cmd.run:
    - name: echo D

In this example A will run because at least one of the requirements specified, B, C, or D will succeed.

watch

watch statements are used to add additional behavior when there are changes in other states.

Note: If a state should only execute when another state has changes, and otherwise do nothing, the new onchanges requisite should be used instead of watch. watch is designed to add additional behavior when there are changes, but otherwise the state executes normally.

The state containing the watch requisite is defined as the watching state. The state specified in the watch statement is defined as the watched state. When the watched state executes, it will return a dictionary containing a key named "changes". Here are two examples of state return dictionaries, shown in json for clarity:

```json
{
  "local": {
    "file_|-/tmp/foo_|-/tmp/foo_|-directory": {
      "comment": "Directory /tmp/foo updated",
      "__run_num__": 0,
      "changes": {
        "user": "bar"
      },
      "name": "/tmp/foo",
      "result": true
    }
  }
}
{
  "local": {
    "pkgrepo_|-salt-minion_|-salt-minion_|-managed": {
      "comment": "Package repo 'salt-minion' already configured",
      "__run_num__": 0,
      "changes": {},
      "name": "salt-minion",
      "result": true
    }
  }
}
```

If the "result" of the watched state is True, the watching state will execute normally, and if it is False, the watching state will never run. This part of watch mirrors the functionality of the require requisite.

If the "result" of the watched state is True and the "changes" key contains a populated dictionary (changes occurred in the watched state), then the watch requisite can add additional behavior. This additional behavior is defined by
the `mod_watch` function within the watching state module. If the `mod_watch` function exists in the watching state module, it will be called in addition to the normal watching state. The return data from the `mod_watch` function is what will be returned to the master in this case; the return data from the main watching function is discarded.

If the "changes" key contains an empty dictionary, the `watch` requisite acts exactly like the `require` requisite (the watching state will execute if "result" is True, and fail if "result" is False in the watched state).

**Note:** Not all state modules contain `mod_watch`. If `mod_watch` is absent from the watching state module, the `watch` requisite behaves exactly like a `require` requisite.

A good example of using `watch` is with a `service.running` state. When a service watches a state, then the service is reloaded/restarted when the watched state changes, in addition to Salt ensuring that the service is running.

```
ntpd:
  service.running:
    - watch:
      - file: /etc/ntp.conf

file.managed:
  - name: /etc/ntp.conf
  - source: salt://ntp/files/ntp.conf
```

**watch_any**

New in version 2018.3.0.

The state containing the `watch_any` requisite is defined as the watching state. The states specified in the `watch_any` statement are defined as the watched states. When the watched states execute, they will return a dictionary containing a key named "changes".

If the "result" of any of the watched states is True, the watching state will execute normally, and if all of them are False, the watching state will never run. This part of `watch` mirrors the functionality of the `require` requisite.

If the "result" of any of the watched states is True and the "changes" key contains a populated dictionary (changes occurred in the watched state), then the `watch` requisite can add additional behavior. This additional behavior is defined by the `mod_watch` function within the watching state module. If the `mod_watch` function exists in the watching state module, it will be called in addition to the normal watching state. The return data from the `mod_watch` function is what will be returned to the master in this case; the return data from the main watching function is discarded.

If the "changes" key contains an empty dictionary, the `watch` requisite acts exactly like the `require` requisite (the watching state will execute if "result" is True, and fail if "result" is False in the watched state).

```
apache2:
  service.running:
    - watch_any:
      - file: /etc/apache2/sites-available/site1.conf
      - file: apache2-site2
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/apache2/sites-available/site1.conf
    - source: salt://apache2/files/site1.conf
  apache2-site2:
    file.managed:
      - name: /etc/apache2/sites-available/site2.conf
      - source: salt://apache2/files/site2.conf
```
In this example, the service will be reloaded/restarted if either of the file.managed states has a result of True and has changes.

prereq

New in version 0.16.0.

prereq allows for actions to be taken based on the expected results of a state that has not yet been executed. The state containing the prereq requisite is defined as the pre-requiring state. The state specified in the prereq statement is defined as the pre-required state.

When a prereq requisite is evaluated, the pre-required state reports if it expects to have any changes. It does this by running the pre-required single state as a test-run by enabling test=True. This test-run will return a dictionary containing a key named "changes". (See the watch section above for examples of "changes" dictionaries.)

If the "changes" key contains a populated dictionary, it means that the pre-required state expects changes to occur when the state is actually executed, as opposed to the test-run. The pre-requiring state will now actually run. If the pre-requiring state executes successfully, the pre-required state will then execute. If the pre-requiring state fails, the pre-required state will not execute.

If the "changes" key contains an empty dictionary, this means that changes are not expected by the pre-required state. Neither the pre-required state nor the pre-requiring state will run.

The best way to define how prereq operates is displayed in the following practical example: When a service should be shut down because underlying code is going to change, the service should be off-line while the update occurs. In this example, graceful-down is the pre-requiring state and site-code is the pre-required state.

```
graceful-down:
    cmd.run:
        - name: service apache graceful
        - prereq:
          - file: site-code

site-code:
    file.recurse:
        - name: /opt/site_code
        - source: salt://site/code
```

In this case the apache server will only be shutdown if the site-code state expects to deploy fresh code via the file.recurse call. The site-code deployment will only be executed if the graceful-down run completes successfully.

onfail

New in version 2014.7.0.

The onfail requisite allows for reactions to happen strictly as a response to the failure of another state. This can be used in a number of ways, such as executing a second attempt to set up a service or begin to execute a separate thread of states because of a failure.

The onfail requisite is applied in the same way as require as watch:

```
primary_mount:
    mount.mounted:
        - name: /mnt/share
        - device: 10.0.0.45:/share
        - fstype: nfs
```
backup_mount:
  mount.mounted:
    - name: /mnt/share
    - device: 192.168.40.34:/share
    - fstype: nfs
    - onfail:
      - mount: primary_mount

Note: Setting failhard (globally or in the failing state) to True will cause onfail, onfail_in and onfail_any requisites to be ignored. If you want to combine a global failhard set to True with onfail, onfail_in or onfail_any, you will have to explicitly set failhard to False (overriding the global setting) in the state that could fail.

Note: Beginning in the 2016.11.0 release of Salt, onfail uses OR logic for multiple listed onfail requisites. Prior to the 2016.11.0 release, onfail used AND logic. See Issue #22370 for more information.

onfail_any

New in version 2018.3.0.

The onfail_any requisite allows for reactions to happen strictly as a response to the failure of at least one other state. This can be used in a number of ways, such as executing a second attempt to set up a service or begin to execute a separate thread of states because of a failure.

The onfail_any requisite is applied in the same way as require_any and watch_any:

primary_mount:
  mount.mounted:
    - name: /mnt/share
    - device: 10.0.0.45:/share
    - fstype: nfs

secondary_mount:
  mount.mounted:
    - name: /mnt/code
    - device: 10.0.0.45:/code
    - fstype: nfs

backup_mount:
  mount.mounted:
    - name: /mnt/share
    - device: 192.168.40.34:/share
    - fstype: nfs
    - onfail:
      - mount: primary_mount
      - mount: secondary_mount

In this example, the backup_mount will be mounted if either of the primary_mount or secondary_mount states results in a failure.
onchanges

New in version 2014.7.0.

The onchanges requisite makes a state only apply if the required states generate changes, and if the watched state’s "result" is True. This can be a useful way to execute a post hook after changing aspects of a system.

If a state has multiple onchanges requisites then the state will trigger if any of the watched states changes.

Note: One easy-to-make mistake is to use onchanges_in when onchanges is supposed to be used. For example, the below configuration is not correct:

```
myservice:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: myservice
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/myservice/myservice.conf
    - source: salt://myservice/files/myservice.conf
    - mode: 600
  cmd.run:
    - name: /usr/libexec/myservice/post-changes-hook.sh
    - onchanges_in:
      - file: /etc/myservice/myservice.conf
```

This will set up a requisite relationship in which the cmd.run state always executes, and the file.managed state only executes if the cmd.run state has changes (which it always will, since the cmd.run state includes the command results as changes).

It may semantically seem like the cmd.run state should only run when there are changes in the file state, but remember that requisite relationships involve one state watching another state, and a requisite_in does the opposite: it forces the specified state to watch the state with the requisite_in.

The correct usage would be:

```
myservice:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: myservice
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/myservice/myservice.conf
    - source: salt://myservice/files/myservice.conf
    - mode: 600
  cmd.run:
    - name: /usr/libexec/myservice/post-changes-hook.sh
    - onchanges:
      - file: /etc/myservice/myservice.conf
```

onchanges_any

New in version 2018.3.0.

The onchanges_any requisite makes a state only apply one of the required states generates changes, and if one of the watched state’s "result" is True. This can be a useful way to execute a post hook after changing aspects of a system.
myservice:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: myservice
    - name: yourservice
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/myservice/myservice.conf
    - source: salt://myservice/files/myservice.conf
    - mode: 600
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/yourservice/yourservice.conf
    - source: salt://yourservice/files/yourservice.conf
    - mode: 600
  cmd.run:
    - name: /usr/libexec/myservice/post-changes-hook.sh
    - onchanges_any:
      - file: /etc/myservice/myservice.conf
      - file: /etc/your_service/yourservice.conf

In this example, the cmd.run would be run only if either of the file.managed states generated changes and at least one of the watched state's "result" is True.

use

The use requisite is used to inherit the arguments passed in another id declaration. This is useful when many files need to have the same defaults.

/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf
    - template: jinja
    - mkdirs: True
    - user: apache
    - group: apache
    - mode: 755

/etc/bar.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://bar.conf
    - use:
      - file: /etc/foo.conf

The use statement was developed primarily for the networking states but can be used on any states in Salt. This makes sense for the networking state because it can define a long list of options that need to be applied to multiple network interfaces.

The use statement does not inherit the requisites arguments of the targeted state. This means also a chain of use requisites would not inherit inherited options.

runas

New in version 2017.7.0.

The runas global option is used to set the user which will be used to run the command in the cmd.run module.
**django:**
```yaml
  pip.installed:
    - name: django >= 1.6, <= 1.7
    - runas: daniel
    - require:
      - pkg: python-pip
```

In the above state, the pip command run by `cmd.run` will be run by the daniel user.

**runas_password**

New in version 2017.7.2.

The `runas_password` global option is used to set the password used by the `runas` global option. This is required by `cmd.run` on Windows when `runas` is specified. It will be set when `runas_password` is defined in the state.

```yaml
run_script:
  cmd.run:
    - name: Powershell -NonInteractive -ExecutionPolicy Bypass -File C:\\Temp\\script.psl
    - runas: frank
    - runas_password: supersecret
```

In the above state, the Powershell script run by `cmd.run` will be run by the frank user with the password `supersecret`.

**The _in versions of requisites**

All of the requisites also have corresponding requisite_in versions, which do the reverse of their normal counterparts. The examples below all use `require_in` as the example, but note that all of the _in requisites work the same way: They result in a normal requisite in the targeted state, which targets the state which has defines the requisite_in. Thus, a `require_in` causes the target state to `require` the targeting state. Similarly, a `watch_in` causes the target state to `watch` the targeting state. This pattern continues for the rest of the requisites.

If a state declaration needs to be required by another state declaration then `require_in` can accommodate it. Therefore, these two sls files would be the same in the end:

Using `require`

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running:
    - require:
      - pkg: httpd
```

Using `require_in`

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed:
    - require_in:
      - service: httpd
  service.running: []
```

The `require_in` statement is particularly useful when assigning a require in a separate sls file. For instance it may be common for `httpd` to require components used to set up PHP or mod_python, but the HTTP state does not need to be aware of the additional components that require it when it is set up:
http.sls

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed: []
  service.running:
    require:
      - pkg: httpd
```

php.sls

```yaml
include:
  - http

php:
  pkg.installed:
    require_in:
      - service: httpd
```

mod_python.sls

```yaml
include:
  - http

mod_python:
  pkg.installed:
    require_in:
      - service: httpd
```

Now the httpd server will only start if both php and mod_python are first verified to be installed. Thus allowing for a requisite to be defined "after the fact".

**Fire Event Notifications**

New in version 2015.8.0.

The `fire_event` option in a state will cause the minion to send an event to the Salt Master upon completion of that individual state.

The following example will cause the minion to send an event to the Salt Master with a tag of `salt/state_result/20150505121517276431/dasalt/nano` and the result of the state will be the data field of the event. Notice that the `name` of the state gets added to the tag.

```yaml
nano_stuff:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: nano
    - fire_event: True
```

In the following example instead of setting `fire_event` to `True`, `fire_event` is set to an arbitrary string, which will cause the event to be sent with this tag: `salt/state_result/20150505121725642845/dasalt/custom/tag/nano/finished`

```yaml
nano_stuff:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: nano
    - fire_event: custom/tag/nano/finished
```
Altering States

The state altering system is used to make sure that states are evaluated exactly as the user expects. It can be used to double check that a state preformed exactly how it was expected to, or to make 100% sure that a state only runs under certain conditions. The use of unless or onlyif options help make states even more stateful. The check_cmd option helps ensure that the result of a state is evaluated correctly.

Reload

reload_modules is a boolean option that forces salt to reload its modules after a state finishes. reload_pillar and reload_grains can also be set. See Reloading Modules.

```bash
grains_refresh:
  module.run:
    - name: saltutil.refresh_grains
    - reload_grains: true

grains_read:
  module.run:
    - name: grains.items
```

Unless

New in version 2014.7.0.

The unless requisite specifies that a state should only run when any of the specified commands return False. The unless requisite operates as NAND and is useful in giving more granular control over when a state should execute.

**NOTE:** Under the hood unless calls cmd.retcode with python_shell=True. This means the commands referenced by unless will be parsed by a shell, so beware of side-effects as this shell will be run with the same privileges as the salt-minion. Also be aware that the boolean value is determined by the shell’s concept of True and False, rather than Python’s concept of True and False.

```bash
vim:
  pkg.installed:
    - unless:
      - rpm -q vim-enhanced
      - ls /usr/bin/vim
```

In the example above, the state will only run if either the vim-enhanced package is not installed (returns False) or if /usr/bin/vim does not exist (returns False). The state will run if both commands return False.

However, the state will not run if both commands return True.

Unless checks are resolved for each name to which they are associated.

For example:

```bash
deploy_app:
  cmd.run:
    - names:
      - first_deploy_cmd
      - second_deploy_cmd
    - unless: ls /usr/bin/vim
```
In the above case, `some_check` will be run prior to `_each_name` – once for `first_deploy_cmd` and a second time for `second_deploy_cmd`.

**Onlyif**

New in version 2014.7.0.

The `onlyif` requisite specifies that if each command listed in `onlyif` returns `True`, then the state is run. If any of the specified commands return `False`, the state will not run.

**NOTE:** Under the hood `onlyif` calls `cmd.retcode` with `python_shell=True`. This means the commands referenced by `onlyif` will be parsed by a shell, so beware of side-effects as this shell will be run with the same privileges as the salt-minion. Also be aware that the boolean value is determined by the shell’s concept of `True` and `False`, rather than Python’s concept of `True` and `False`.

```yaml
stop-volume:
  module.run:
    - name: glusterfs.stop_volume
    - m_name: work
    - onlyif:
        - gluster volume status work
    - order: 1

remove-volume:
  module.run:
    - name: glusterfs.delete
    - m_name: work
    - onlyif:
        - gluster volume info work
    - watch:
        - cmd: stop-volume
```

The above example ensures that the `stop_volume` and `delete` modules only run if the gluster commands return a 0 ret value.

**Listen/Listen_in**

New in version 2014.7.0.

`listen` and its counterpart `listen_in` trigger `mod_wait` functions for states, when those states succeed and result in changes, similar to how `watch` its counterpart `watch_in` does. Unlike `watch` and `watch_in`, `listen` and `listen_in` will not modify the order of states and can be used to ensure your states are executed in the order they are defined. All `listen/listen_in` actions will occur at the end of a state run, after all states have completed.

```yaml
restart-apache2:
  service.running:
    - name: apache2
    - listen:
        - file: /etc/apache2/apache2.conf

configure-apache2:
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/apache2/apache2.conf
    - source: salt://apache2/apache2.conf
```
This example will cause apache2 to be restarted when the apache2.conf file is changed, but the apache2 restart will happen at the end of the state run.

```
restart-apache2:
    service.running:
        - name: apache2

configure-apache2:
    file.managed:
        - name: /etc/apache2/apache2.conf
        - source: salt://apache2/apache2.conf
        - listen_in:
            - service: apache2
```

This example does the same as the above example, but puts the state argument on the file resource, rather than the service resource.

```
check_cmd
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

Check Command is used for determining that a state did or did not run as expected.

NOTE: Under the hood check_cmd calls cmd.retcode with python_shell=True. This means the commands referenced by unless will be parsed by a shell, so beware of side-effects as this shell will be run with the same privileges as the salt-minion.

```
comment-repo:
    file.replace:
        - name: /etc/yum.repos.d/fedora.repo
        - pattern: '^enabled=0'
        - repl: enabled=1
        - check_cmd:
            - "! grep 'enabled=0' /etc/yum.repos.d/fedora.repo"
```

This will attempt to do a replace on all enabled=0 in the .repo file, and replace them with enabled=1. The check_cmd is just a bash command. It will do a grep for enabled=0 in the file, and if it finds any, it will return a 0, which will be inverted by the leading !, causing check_cmd to set the state as failed. If it returns a 1, meaning it didn’t find any enabled=0, it will be inverted by the leading !, returning a 0, and declaring the function succeeded.

NOTE: This requisite check_cmd functions differently than the check_cmd of the file.managed state.

**Overriding Checks**

There are two commands used for the above checks.

mod_run_check is used to check for onlyif and unless. If the goal is to override the global check for these to variables, include a mod_run_check in the salt/states/ file.

mod_run_check_cmd is used to check for the check_cmd options. To override this one, include a mod_run_check_cmd in the states file for the state.

**Retrying States**

New in version 2017.7.0.
The retry option in a state allows it to be executed multiple times until a desired result is obtained or the maximum number of attempts have been made.

The retry option can be configured by the attempts, until, interval, and splay parameters.

The attempts parameter controls the maximum number of times the state will be run. If not specified or if an invalid value is specified, attempts will default to 2.

The until parameter defines the result that is required to stop retrying the state. If not specified or if an invalid value is specified, until will default to True.

The interval parameter defines the amount of time, in seconds, that the system will wait between attempts. If not specified or if an invalid value is specified, interval will default to 30.

The splay parameter allows the interval to be additionally spread out. If not specified or if an invalid value is specified, splay defaults to 0 (i.e. no splaying will occur).

The following example will run the pkg.installed state until it returns True or it has been run 5 times. Each attempt will be 60 seconds apart and the interval will be splayed up to an additional 10 seconds:

```yaml
my_retried_state:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: nano
    - retry:
      attempts: 5
      until: True
      interval: 60
      splay: 10
```

The following example will run the pkg.installed state with all the defaults for retry. The state will run up to 2 times, each attempt being 30 seconds apart, or until it returns True.

```yaml
install_nano:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: nano
    - retry: True
```

The following example will run the file.exists state every 30 seconds up to 15 times or until the file exists (i.e. the state returns True).

```yaml
wait_for_file:
  file.exists:
    - name: /path/to/file
    - retry:
      attempts: 15
      interval: 30
```

Return data from a retried state

When a state is retried, the returned output is as follows:

The result return value is the result from the final run. For example, imagine a state set to retry up to three times or until True. If the state returns False on the first run and then True on the second, the result of the state will be True.

The started return value is the started from the first run.

The duration return value is the total duration of all attempts plus the retry intervals.

The comment return value will include the result and comment from all previous attempts.
For example:

```
wait_for_file:
  file.exists:
    - name: /path/to/file
    - retry:
      attempts: 10
      interval: 2
      splay: 5
```

Would return similar to the following. The state result in this case is False (file.exist was run 10 times with a 2 second interval, but the file specified did not exist on any run).

```
ID: wait_for_file
Function: file.exists
Result: False
Comment: Attempt 1: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 2: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 3: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 4: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 5: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 6: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 7: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 8: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Attempt 9: Returned a result of "False", with the following comment:
  "Specified path /path/to/file does not exist"
  Specified path /path/to/file does not exist
Started: 09:08:12.903000
Duration: 47000.0 ms
Changes:
```

6.1.16 Startup States

Sometimes it may be desired that the salt minion execute a state run when it is started. This alleviates the need for the master to initiate a state run on a new minion and can make provisioning much easier.

As of Salt 0.10.3 the minion config reads options that allow for states to be executed at startup. The options are `startup_states`, `sls_list`, and `top_file`.

The `startup_states` option can be passed one of a number of arguments to define how to execute states. The available options are:

- `highstate` Execute `state.apply`
- `sls` Read in the `sls_list` option and execute the named sls files
- `top` Read in the `top_file` option and execute states based on that top file on the Salt Master
Examples:

Execute `state.apply` to run the `highstate` when starting the minion:

```
startup_states: highstate
```

Execute the sls files `edit.vim` and `hyper`:

```
startup_states: sls

sls_list:
  - edit.vim
  - hyper
```

6.1.17 State Testing

Executing a Salt state run can potentially change many aspects of a system and it may be desirable to first see what a state run is going to change before applying the run.

Salt has a test interface to report on exactly what will be changed, this interface can be invoked on any of the major state run functions:

```
salt '*' state.apply test=True
salt '*' state.apply mysls test=True
salt '*' state.single test=True
```

The test run is mandated by adding the `test=True` option to the states. The return information will show states that will be applied in yellow and the result is reported as `None`.

Default Test

If the value `test` is set to `True` in the minion configuration file then states will default to being executed in test mode. If this value is set then states can still be run by calling `test=False`:

```
salt '*' state.apply test=False
salt '*' state.apply mysls test=False
salt '*' state.single test=False
```

6.1.18 The Top File

Introduction

Most infrastructures are made up of groups of machines, each machine in the group performing a role similar to others. Those groups of machines work in concert with each other to create an application stack.

To effectively manage those groups of machines, an administrator needs to be able to create roles for those groups. For example, a group of machines that serve front-end web traffic might have roles which indicate that those machines should all have the Apache webserver package installed and that the Apache service should always be running.

In Salt, the file which contains a mapping between groups of machines on a network and the configuration roles that should be applied to them is called a top file.

Top files are named `top.sls` by default and they are so-named because they always exist in the ”top” of a directory hierarchy that contains state files. That directory hierarchy is called a state tree.
A Basic Example

Top files have three components:

- **Environment**: A state tree directory containing a set of state files to configure systems.
- **Target**: A grouping of machines which will have a set of states applied to them.
- **State files**: A list of state files to apply to a target. Each state file describes one or more states to be configured and enforced on the targeted machines.

The relationship between these three components is nested as follows:

- Environments contain targets
- Targets contain states

Putting these concepts together, we can describe a scenario in which all minions with an ID that begins with `web` have an `apache` state applied to them:

```
base: # Apply SLS files from the directory root for the 'base' environment
  'web*': # All minions with a minion_id that begins with 'web'
    - apache # Apply the state file named 'apache.sls'
```

## Environments

Environments are directory hierarchies which contain a top file and a set of state files.

Environments can be used in many ways, however there is no requirement that they be used at all. In fact, the most common way to deploy Salt is with a single environment, called `base`. It is recommended that users only create multiple environments if they have a use case which specifically calls for multiple versions of state trees.

### Getting Started with Top Files

Each environment is defined inside a salt master configuration variable called, `file_roots`.

In the most common single-environment setup, only the `base` environment is defined in `file_roots` along with only one directory path for the state tree.

```
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt
```

In the above example, the top file will only have a single environment to pull from.

Next is a simple single-environment top file placed in `/srv/salt/top.sls`, illustrating that for the environment called `base`, all minions will have the state files named `core.sls` and `edit.sls` applied to them.

```
base:
  '*':
    - core
    - edit
```

Assuming the `file_roots` configuration from above, Salt will look in the `/srv/salt` directory for `core.sls` and `edit.sls`. 
Multiple Environments

In some cases, teams may wish to create versioned state trees which can be used to test Salt configurations in isolated sets of systems such as a staging environment before deploying states into production.

For this case, multiple environments can be used to accomplish this task.

To create multiple environments, the file_roots option can be expanded:

```yaml
file_roots:
  dev:
    - /srv/salt/dev
  qa:
    - /srv/salt/qa
  prod:
    - /srv/salt/prod
```

In the above, we declare three environments: dev, qa and prod. Each environment has a single directory assigned to it.

Our top file references the environments:

```yaml
dev:
  'webserver*':
    - webserver
  'db*':
    - db
qa:
  'webserver*':
    - webserver
  'db*':
    - db
prod:
  'webserver*':
    - webserver
  'db*':
    - db
```

As seen above, the top file now declares the three environments and for each, target expressions are defined to map minions to state files. For example, all minions which have an ID beginning with the string webserver will have the webserver state from the requested environment assigned to it.

In this manner, a proposed change to a state could first be made in a state file in /srv/salt/dev and then be applied to development webservers before moving the state into QA by copying the state file into /srv/salt/qa.

Choosing an Environment to Target

The top file is used to assign a minion to an environment unless overridden using the methods described below. The environment in the top file must match valid fileserver environment (a.k.a. saltenv) in order for any states to be applied to that minion. When using the default fileserver backend, environments are defined in file_roots.

The states that will be applied to a minion in a given environment can be viewed using the state.show_top function.

Minions may be pinned to a particular environment by setting the environment value in the minion configuration file. In doing so, a minion will only request files from the environment to which it is assigned.

The environment may also be dynamically selected at runtime by passing it to the salt, salt-call or salt-ssh command. This is most commonly done with functions in the state module by using the saltenv argument. For
example, to run a `highstate` on all minions, using only the top file and SLS files in the `prod` environment, run: `salt '*' state.highstate saltenv=prod`.

---

**Note:** Not all functions accept `saltenv` as an argument, see the documentation for an individual function documentation to verify.

---

**Shorthand**

If you assign only one SLS to a system, as in this example, a shorthand is also available:

```text
base:
  '*': global
dev:
  'webserver*': webserver
  'db*': db
qa:
  'webserver*': webserver
  'db*': db
prod:
  'webserver*': webserver
  'db*': db
```

---

**Advanced Minion Targeting**

In the examples above, notice that all of the target expressions are globs. The default match type in top files (since version 2014.7.0) is actually the `compound matcher`, not the glob matcher as in the CLI.

A single glob, when passed through the compound matcher, acts the same way as matching by glob, so in most cases the two are indistinguishable. However, there is an edge case in which a minion ID contains whitespace. While it is not recommended to include spaces in a minion ID, Salt will not stop you from doing so. However, since compound expressions are parsed word-by-word, if a minion ID contains spaces it will fail to match. In this edge case, it will be necessary to explicitly use the `glob` matcher:

```text
base:
  'minion 1':
    - match: glob
    - foo
```

---

The available match types which can be set for a target expression in the top file are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Match Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glob</td>
<td>Full minion ID or glob expression to match multiple minions (e.g. minion123 or minion*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcre</td>
<td>Perl-compatible regular expression (PCRE) matching a minion ID (e.g. web[0-3].domain.com)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grain</td>
<td>Match a grain, optionally using globbing (e.g. kernel:Linux or kernel:*BSD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grain_pcre</td>
<td>Match a grain using PCRE (e.g. kernel:(Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>Comma-separated list of minions (e.g. minion1,minion2,minion3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar</td>
<td>Pillar match, optionally using globbing (e.g. role:webserver or role:web*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar_pcre</td>
<td>Pillar match using PCRE (e.g. role:web(server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar_exact</td>
<td>Pillar match with no globbing or PCRE (e.g. role:webserver)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipcidr</td>
<td>Subnet or IP address (e.g. 172.17.0.0/16 or 10.2.9.80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>Match values kept in the minion’s datastore (created using the data execution module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>range</td>
<td>Range cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compound</td>
<td>Complex expression combining multiple match types (see here)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodegroup</td>
<td>Pre-defined compound expressions in the master config file (see here)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below is a slightly more complex top file example, showing some of the above match types:

```yaml
# All files will be taken from the file path specified in the base environment in the ``file_roots`` configuration value.

base:
  # All minions which begin with the strings 'nag1' or any minion with
  # a grain set called 'role' with the value of 'monitoring' will have
  # the 'server.sls' state file applied from the 'nagios/' directory.
  'nag1*' or G@role:monitoring:
    - nagios.server
  
  # All minions get the following three state files applied
  '*':
    - ldap-client
    - networking
    - salt.minion

  # All minions which have an ID that begins with the phrase
  # 'salt-master' will have an SLS file applied that is named
  # 'master.sls' and is in the 'salt' directory, underneath
  # the root specified in the ``base`` environment in the
  # configuration value for ``file_roots``.
  'salt-master*':
    - salt.master

  # Minions that have an ID matching the following regular
  # expression will have the state file called 'web.sls' in the
  # nagios/mon directory applied. Additionally, minions matching
  # the regular expression will also have the 'server.sls' file
  # in the apache/ directory applied.

  # NOTE!
  #
  # Take note of the 'match' directive here, which tells Salt
  # to treat the target string as a regex to be matched!
```

(continues on next page)
'^\^(memcache|web)\.(qa|prod)\.(loc)\$':
  - match: pcre
    - nagios.mon.web
    - apache.server

# Minions that have a grain set indicating that they are running
# the Ubuntu operating system will have the state file called
# 'ubuntu.sls' in the 'repos' directory applied.
#
# Again take note of the 'match' directive here which tells
# Salt to match against a grain instead of a minion ID.

'os:Ubuntu':
  - match: grain
    - repos.ubuntu

# Minions that are either RedHat or CentOS should have the 'epel.sls'
# state applied, from the 'repos/' directory.

'os:(RedHat|CentOS)':
  - match: grain_pcre
    - repos.epel

# The three minions with the IDs of 'foo', 'bar' and 'baz' should
# have 'database.sls' applied.

'foo,bar,baz':
  - match: list
    - database

# Any minion for which the pillar key 'somekey' is set and has a value
# of that key matching 'abc' will have the 'xyz.sls' state applied.

'somekey:abc':
  - match: pillar
    - xyz

How Top Files Are Compiled

When a highstate is executed and an environment is specified (either using the environment config option or by passing the saltenv when executing the highstate), then that environment’s top file is the only top file used to assign states to minions, and only states from the specified environment will be run.

The remainder of this section applies to cases in which a highstate is executed without an environment specified.

With no environment specified, the minion will look for a top file in each environment, and each top file will be processed to determine the SLS files to run on the minions. By default, the top files from each environment will be merged together. In configurations with many environments, such as with GitFS where each branch and tag is treated as a distinct environment, this may cause unexpected results as SLS files from older tags cause defunct SLS files to be included in the highstate. In cases like this, it can be helpful to set top_file_merging_strategy to same to force each environment to use its own top file.

| top_file_merging_strategy: same |
Another option would be to set `state_top_saltenv` to a specific environment, to ensure that any top files in other environments are disregarded:

```
state_top_saltenv: base
```

With `GitFS`, it can also be helpful to simply manage each environment’s top file separately, and/or manually specify the environment when executing the highstate to avoid any complicated merging scenarios. `gitfs_env_whitelist` and `gitfs_env_blacklist` can also be used to hide unneeded branches and tags from GitFS to reduce the number of top files in play.

When using multiple environments, it is not necessary to create a top file for each environment. The easiest-to-maintain approach is to use a single top file placed in the `base` environment. This is often infeasible with `GitFS` though, since branching/tagging can easily result in extra top files. However, when only the default (`roots`) file-server backend is used, a single top file in the `base` environment is the most common way of configuring a `highstate`.

The following minion configuration options affect how top files are compiled when no environment is specified, it is recommended to follow the below four links to learn more about how these options work:

- `state_top_saltenv`
- `top_file_merging_strategy`
- `env_order`
- `default_top`

**Top File Compilation Examples**

For the scenarios below, assume the following configuration:

```
/etc/salt/master:
```

```
file_roots:
    base: /srv/salt/base
    dev: /srv/salt/dev
    qa: /srv/salt/qa
```

```
/srv/salt/base/top.sls:
```

```
base:
    '*':
        - base1
dev:
    '*':
        - dev1
qa:
    '*':
        - qa1
```

```
/srv/salt/dev/top.sls:
```

```
base:
    'minion1':
        - base2
dev:
```

(continues on next page)
Scenario 1 - dev Environment Specified

In this scenario, the highstate was either invoked with saltenv=dev or the minion has environment: dev set in the minion config file. The result will be that only the dev2 SLS from the dev environment will be part of the highstate, and it will be applied to minion2, while minion1 will have no states applied to it.

If the base environment were specified, the result would be that only the base1 SLS from the base environment would be part of the highstate, and it would be applied to all minions.

If the qa environment were specified, the highstate would exit with an error.

Scenario 2 - No Environment Specified, top_file_merging_strategy is "merge"

In this scenario, assuming that the base environment’s top file was evaluated first, the base1, dev1, and qa1 states would be applied to all minions. If, for instance, the qa environment is not defined in /srv/salt/base/top.sls, then because there is no top file for the qa environment, no states from the qa environment would be applied.

Scenario 3 - No Environment Specified, top_file_merging_strategy is "same"

Changed in version 2016.11.0: In prior versions, “same” did not quite work as described below (see here). This has now been corrected. It was decided that changing something like top file handling in a point release had the potential to unexpectedly impact users’ top files too much, and it would be better to make this correction in a feature release.

In this scenario, base1 from the base environment is applied to all minions. Additionally, dev2 from the dev environment is applied to minion2.

If default_top is unset (or set to base, which happens to be the default), then qa1 from the qa environment will be applied to all minions. If default_top were set to dev, then both qa1 and qa2 from the qa environment would be applied to all minions.

Scenario 4 - No Environment Specified, top_file_merging_strategy is "merge_all"

New in version 2016.11.0.

In this scenario, all configured states in all top files are applied. From the base environment, base1 would be applied to all minions, with base2 being applied only to minion1. From the dev environment, dev1 would be applied to all minions, with dev2 being applied only to minion2. Finally, from the qa environment, both the qa1 and qa2 states will be applied to all minions. Note that the qa1 states would not be applied twice, even though qa1 appears twice.
6.1.19 SLS Template Variable Reference

The template engines available to sls files and file templates come loaded with a number of context variables. These variables contain information and functions to assist in the generation of templates. See each variable below for its availability – not all variables are available in all templating contexts.

Salt

The `salt` variable is available to abstract the salt library functions. This variable is a python dictionary containing all of the functions available to the running salt minion. It is available in all salt templates.

```{%
for file in salt['cmd.run']('ls -1 /opt/to_remove').splitlines()
%}
/opt/to_remove/{{ file }}:
file.absent
{%
endfor %}
```

Opts

The `opts` variable abstracts the contents of the minion’s configuration file directly to the template. The `opts` variable is a dictionary. It is available in all templates.

```{{ opts['cachedir'] }}
```

The `config.get` function also searches for values in the `opts` dictionary.

Pillar

The `pillar` dictionary can be referenced directly, and is available in all templates:

```{{ pillar['key'] }}
```

Using the `pillar.get` function via the `salt` variable is generally recommended since a default can be safely set in the event that the value is not available in pillar and dictionaries can be traversed directly:

```{{ salt['pillar.get']('key', 'failover_value') }}
{{ salt['pillar.get']('stuff:more:deeper') }}
```

Grains

The `grains` dictionary makes the minion’s grains directly available, and is available in all templates:

```{{ grains['os'] }}
```

The `grains.get` function can be used to traverse deeper grains and set defaults:

```{{ salt['grains.get']('os') }}
```

saltenv

The `saltenv` variable is available in only in sls files when gathering the sls from an environment.
sls

The `sls` variable contains the sls reference value, and is only available in the actual SLS file (not in any files referenced in that SLS). The sls reference value is the value used to include the sls in top files or via the include option.

slspath

The `slspath` variable contains the path to the current sls file. The value of `slspath` in files referenced in the current sls depends on the reference method. For jinja includes `slspath` is the path to the current file. For salt includes `slspath` is the path to the included file.

6.1.20 State Modules

State Modules are the components that map to actual enforcement and management of Salt states.

States are Easy to Write!

State Modules should be easy to write and straightforward. The information passed to the SLS data structures will map directly to the states modules.

Mapping the information from the SLS data is simple, this example should illustrate:

```
/etc/salt/master:

file.managed: # maps to "name", unless a "name" argument is specified below
    user: root # one of many options passed to the manage function
    group: root
    mode: 644
    source: salt://salt/master
```

Therefore this SLS data can be directly linked to a module, function, and arguments passed to that function.

This does issue the burden, that function names, state names and function arguments should be very human readable inside state modules, since they directly define the user interface.

Keyword Arguments

Salt passes a number of keyword arguments to states when rendering them, including the environment, a unique identifier for the state, and more. Additionally, keep in mind that the requisites for a state are part of the keyword arguments. Therefore, if you need to iterate through the keyword arguments in a state, these must be considered and handled appropriately. One such example is in the `pkgrepo.managed` state, which needs to be able to handle arbitrary keyword arguments and pass them to module execution functions. An example of how these keyword arguments can be handled can be found here.
Best Practices

A well-written state function will follow these steps:

Note: This is an extremely simplified example. Feel free to browse the source code for Salt’s state modules to see other examples.

1. Set up the return dictionary and perform any necessary input validation (type checking, looking for use of mutually-exclusive arguments, etc.).

```python
ret = {'name': name,
      'result': False,
      'changes': {},
      'comment': ''}
if foo and bar:
    ret['comment'] = 'Only one of foo and bar is permitted'
    return ret
```

2. Check if changes need to be made. This is best done with an information-gathering function in an accompanying execution module. The state should be able to use the return from this function to tell whether or not the minion is already in the desired state.

```python
result = __salt__['modname.check'](name)
```

3. If step 2 found that the minion is already in the desired state, then exit immediately with a True result and without making any changes.

```python
if result:
    ret['result'] = True
    ret['comment'] = '{0} is already installed'.format(name)
    return ret
```

4. If step 2 found that changes do need to be made, then check to see if the state was being run in test mode (i.e. with test=True). If so, then exit with a None result, a relevant comment, and (if possible) a changes entry describing what changes would be made.

```python
if __opts__['test']:
    ret['result'] = None
    ret['comment'] = '{0} would be installed'.format(name)
    ret['changes'] = result
    return ret
```

5. Make the desired changes. This should again be done using a function from an accompanying execution module. If the result of that function is enough to tell you whether or not an error occurred, then you can exit with a False result and a relevant comment to explain what happened.

```python
result = __salt__['modname.install'](name)
```

6. Perform the same check from step 2 again to confirm whether or not the minion is in the desired state. Just as in step 2, this function should be able to tell you by its return data whether or not changes need to be made.

```python
ret['changes'] = __salt__['modname.check'](name)
```

As you can see here, we are setting the changes key in the return dictionary to the result of the modname.check function (just as we did in step 4). The assumption here is that the information-gathering function
will return a dictionary explaining what changes need to be made. This may or may not fit your use case.

7. Set the return data and return!

```python
if ret['changes']:
    ret['comment'] = '{0} failed to install'.format(name)
else:
    ret['result'] = True
    ret['comment'] = '{0} was installed'.format(name)
return ret
```

Using Custom State Modules

Before the state module can be used, it must be distributed to minions. This can be done by placing them into `salt://_states/`. They can then be distributed manually to minions by running `saltutil.sync_states` or `saltutil.sync_all`. Alternatively, when running a highstate custom types will automatically be sync'd.

NOTE: Writing state modules with hyphens in the filename will cause issues with `pyobjects` routines. Best practice to stick to underscores.

Any custom states which have been synced to a minion, that are named the same as one of Salt’s default set of states, will take the place of the default state with the same name. Note that a state module’s name defaults to one based on its filename (i.e. `foo.py` becomes state module `foo`), but that its name can be overridden by using a `__virtual__` function.

Cross Calling Execution Modules from States

As with Execution Modules, State Modules can also make use of the `__salt__` and `__grains__` data. See cross calling execution modules.

It is important to note that the real work of state management should not be done in the state module unless it is needed. A good example is the pkg state module. This module does not do any package management work, it just calls the pkg execution module. This makes the pkg state module completely generic, which is why there is only one pkg state module and many backend pkg execution modules.

On the other hand some modules will require that the logic be placed in the state module, a good example of this is the file module. But in the vast majority of cases this is not the best approach, and writing specific execution modules to do the backend work will be the optimal solution.

Cross Calling State Modules

All of the Salt state modules are available to each other and state modules can call functions available in other state modules.

The variable `__states__` is packed into the modules after they are loaded into the Salt minion.

The `__states__` variable is a Python dictionary containing all of the state modules. Dictionary keys are strings representing the names of the modules and the values are the functions themselves.

Salt state modules can be cross-called by accessing the value in the `__states__` dict:

```python
ret = __states__['file.managed'](name='/tmp/myfile', source='salt://myfile')
```

This code will call the `managed` function in the `file` state module and pass the arguments `name` and `source` to it.
Return Data

A State Module must return a dict containing the following keys/values:

- **name**: The same value passed to the state as "name".
- **changes**: A dict describing the changes made. Each thing changed should be a key, with its value being another dict with keys called "old" and "new" containing the old/new values. For example, the pkg state's changes dict has one key for each package changed, with the "old" and "new" keys in its sub-dict containing the old and new versions of the package. For example, the final changes dictionary for this scenario would look something like this:

  ```python
  ret['changes'].update({
    'my_pkg_name': {
      'old': '',
      'new': 'my_pkg_name-1.0'
    }
  })
  ```

- **result**: A tristate value. True if the action was successful, False if it was not, or None if the state was run in test mode, test=True, and changes would have been made if the state was not run in test mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Live Mode</th>
<th>Test Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No Changes</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful Changes</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed Changes</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>False or None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**: Test mode does not predict if the changes will be successful or not, and hence the result for pending changes is usually None.

However, if a state is going to fail and this can be determined in test mode without applying the change, False can be returned.

- **comment**: A list of strings or a single string summarizing the result. Note that support for lists of strings is available as of Salt 2018.3.0. Lists of strings will be joined with newlines to form the final comment; this is useful to allow multiple comments from subparts of a state. Prefer to keep line lengths short (use multiple lines as needed), and end with punctuation (e.g. a period) to delimit multiple comments.

**Note**: States should not return data which cannot be serialized such as frozensets.

Test State

All states should check for and support test being passed in the options. This will return data about what changes would occur if the state were actually run. An example of such a check could look like this:

```python
# Return comment of changes if test.
if __opts__['test']:
    ret['result'] = None
    ret['comment'] = 'State Foo will execute with param {0}'.format(bar)
return ret
```

Make sure to test and return before performing any real actions on the minion.

**Note**: Be sure to refer to the result table listed above and displaying any possible changes when writing support for test. Looking for changes in a state is essential to test=true functionality. If a state is predicted to have no
changes when test=true (or test: true in a config file) is used, then the result of the final state should not be None.

**Watcher Function**

If the state being written should support the watch requisite then a watcher function needs to be declared. The watcher function is called whenever the watch requisite is invoked and should be generic to the behavior of the state itself.

The watcher function should accept all of the options that the normal state functions accept (as they will be passed into the watcher function).

A watcher function typically is used to execute state specific reactive behavior, for instance, the watcher for the service module restarts the named service and makes it useful for the watcher to make the service react to changes in the environment.

The watcher function also needs to return the same data that a normal state function returns.

**Mod_init Interface**

Some states need to execute something only once to ensure that an environment has been set up, or certain conditions global to the state behavior can be predefined. This is the realm of the mod_init interface.

A state module can have a function called mod_init which executes when the first state of this type is called. This interface was created primarily to improve the pkg state. When packages are installed the package metadata needs to be refreshed, but refreshing the package metadata every time a package is installed is wasteful. The mod_init function for the pkg state sets a flag down so that the first, and only the first, package installation attempt will refresh the package database (the package database can of course be manually called to refresh via the refresh option in the pkg state).

The mod_init function must accept the Low State Data for the given executing state as an argument. The low state data is a dict and can be seen by executing the state.show_lowstate function. Then the mod_init function must return a bool. If the return value is True, then the mod_init function will not be executed again, meaning that the needed behavior has been set up. Otherwise, if the mod_init function returns False, then the function will be called the next time.

A good example of the mod_init function is found in the pkg state module:

```python
def mod_init(low):
    '''
    Refresh the package database here so that it only needs to happen once
    '''
    if low['fun'] == 'installed' or low['fun'] == 'latest':
        rtag = __gen_rtag()
        if not os.path.exists(rtag):
            open(rtag, 'w+').write('')
        return True
    else:
        return False
```

The mod_init function in the pkg state accepts the low state data as `low` and then checks to see if the function being called is going to install packages, if the function is not going to install packages then there is no need to refresh the package database. Therefore if the package database is prepared to refresh, then return True and the mod_init will not be called the next time a pkg state is evaluated, otherwise return False and the mod_init will be called next time a pkg state is evaluated.
Log Output

You can call the logger from custom modules to write messages to the minion logs. The following code snippet demonstrates writing log messages:

```python
import logging
log = logging.getLogger(__name__)
log.info('Here is Some Information')
log.warning('You Should Not Do That')
log.error('It Is Busted')
```

Strings and Unicode

A state module author should always assume that strings fed to the module have already decoded from strings into Unicode. In Python 2, these will be of type 'Unicode' and in Python 3 they will be of type str. Calling from a state to other Salt sub-systems, such as execution modules should pass Unicode (or bytes if passing binary data). In the rare event that a state needs to write directly to disk, Unicode should be encoded to a string immediately before writing to disk. An author may use `__salt_system_encoding__` to learn what the encoding type of the system is. For example, `my_string.encode(__salt_system_encoding__)`.

Full State Module Example

The following is a simplistic example of a full state module and function. Remember to call out to execution modules to perform all the real work. The state module should only perform "before" and "after" checks.

1. Make a custom state module by putting the code into a file at the following path:
   `/srv/salt/_states/my_custom_state.py`

2. Distribute the custom state module to the minions:
   `salt '*' saltutil.sync_states`

3. Write a new state to use the custom state by making a new state file, for instance
   `/srv/salt/my_custom_state.sls`

4. Add the following SLS configuration to the file created in Step 3:

   ```
   human_friendly_state_id: # An arbitrary state ID declaration.
   my_custom_state: # The custom state module name.
   - enforce_custom_thing # The function in the custom state module.
   - name: a_value # Maps to the `name` parameter in the custom
   → function.
   - foo: Foo # Specify the required `foo` parameter.
   - bar: False # Override the default value for the `bar` parameter.
   → parameter.
   ```

Example state module

```python
import salt.exceptions

def enforce_custom_thing(name, foo, bar=True):
```

(continues on next page)
Enforce the state of a custom thing

This state module does a custom thing. It calls out to the execution module `my_custom_module` in order to check the current system and perform any needed changes.

```python
name
The thing to do something to

foo
A required argument

bar : True
An argument with a default value

ret = {
    'name': name,
    'changes': {},
    'result': False,
    'comment': '',
}
```

# Start with basic error-checking. Do all the passed parameters make sense # and agree with each-other?
```
if bar == True and foo.startswith('Foo'):
    raise salt.exceptions.SaltInvocationError(
        'Argument "foo" cannot start with "Foo" if argument "bar" is True.'
    )
```

# Check the current state of the system. Does anything need to change?
```
current_state = __salt__['my_custom_module.current_state'](name)
```

```python
if current_state == foo:
    ret['result'] = True
    ret['comment'] = 'System already in the correct state'
    return ret
```

# The state of the system does need to be changed. Check if we're running # in `test=true` mode.
```
if __opts__['test'] == True:
    ret['comment'] = 'The state of "{0}" will be changed.' .format(name)
    ret['changes'] = {
        'old': current_state,
        'new': 'Description, diff, whatever of the new state',
    }
```

# Return `None` when running with `test=true`.
```
    return None
```

```
return ret
```

# Finally, make the actual change and return the result.
```
new_state = __salt__['my_custom_module.change_state'](name, foo)
```

```
ret['comment'] = 'The state of "{0}" was changed!' .format(name)
```

```
ret['changes'] = {
    'old': current_state,
```
(continues on next page)
6.1.21 State Management

State management, also frequently called Software Configuration Management (SCM), is a program that puts and keeps a system into a predetermined state. It installs software packages, starts or restarts services or puts configuration files in place and watches them for changes.

Having a state management system in place allows one to easily and reliably configure and manage a few servers or a few thousand servers. It allows configurations to be kept under version control.

Salt States is an extension of the Salt Modules that we discussed in the previous remote execution tutorial. Instead of calling one-off executions the state of a system can be easily defined and then enforced.

6.1.22 Understanding the Salt State System Components

The Salt state system is comprised of a number of components. As a user, an understanding of the SLS and renderer systems are needed. But as a developer, an understanding of Salt states and how to write the states is needed as well.

**Note:** States are compiled and executed only on minions that have been targeted. To execute functions directly on masters, see runners.

**Salt SLS System**

The primary system used by the Salt state system is the SLS system. SLS stands for Salt State.

The Salt States are files which contain the information about how to configure Salt minions. The states are laid out in a directory tree and can be written in many different formats.

The contents of the files and the way they are laid out is intended to be as simple as possible while allowing for maximum flexibility. The files are laid out in states and contains information about how the minion needs to be configured.

**SLS File Layout**

SLS files are laid out in the Salt file server.

A simple layout can look like this:

```python
'state': 'new
    }
    ret['result'] = True
    return ret
```

**6.1. State System Reference**

---

(continued from previous page)
The *top.sls* file is a key component. The *top.sls* files is used to determine which SLS files should be applied to which minions.

The rest of the files with the *.sls* extension in the above example are state files.

Files without a *.sls* extensions are seen by the Salt master as files that can be downloaded to a Salt minion.

States are translated into dot notation. For example, the *ssh.sls* file is seen as the ssh state and the *users/admin.sls* file is seen as the users.admin state.

Files named *init.sls* are translated to be the state name of the parent directory, so the *web/init.sls* file translates to the *web* state.

In Salt, everything is a file; there is no “magic translation” of files and file types. This means that a state file can be distributed to minions just like a plain text or binary file.

**SLS Files**

The Salt state files are simple sets of data. Since SLS files are just data they can be represented in a number of different ways.

The default format is YAML generated from a Jinja template. This allows for the states files to have all the language constructs of Python and the simplicity of YAML.

State files can then be complicated Jinja templates that translate down to YAML, or just plain and simple YAML files.

The State files are simply common data structures such as dictionaries and lists, constructed using a templating language such as YAML.

Here is an example of a Salt State:

```yaml
vim:
  pkg.installed: []

salt:
  pkg.latest:
    - name: salt
  service.running:
    - names:
      - salt-master
      - salt-minion
    - require:
      - pkg: salt
    - watch:
      - file: /etc/salt/minion

/etc/salt/minion:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://salt/minion
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 644
    - require:
      - pkg: salt
```

This short stanza will ensure that vim is installed, Salt is installed and up to date, the salt-master and salt-minion daemons are running and the Salt minion configuration file is in place. It will also ensure everything is deployed in the right order and that the Salt services are restarted when the watched file updated.
The Top File

The top file controls the mapping between minions and the states which should be applied to them.

The top file specifies which minions should have which SLS files applied and which environments they should draw those SLS files from.

The top file works by specifying environments on the top-level.

Each environment contains target expressions to match minions. Finally, each target expression contains a list of Salt states to apply to matching minions:

```
base:
  '*':
    - salt
    - users
    - users.admin
  'saltmaster.*':
    - match: pcre
    - salt.master
```

This above example uses the base environment which is built into the default Salt setup.

The base environment has target expressions. The first one matches all minions, and the SLS files below it apply to all minions.

The second expression is a regular expression that will match all minions with an ID matching saltmaster.* and specifies that for those minions, the salt.master state should be applied.

**Important**: Since version 2014.7.0, the default matcher (when one is not explicitly defined as in the second expression in the above example) is the compound matcher. Since this matcher parses individual words in the expression, minion IDs containing spaces will not match properly using this matcher. Therefore, if your target expression is designed to match a minion ID containing spaces, it will be necessary to specify a different match type (such as glob). For example:

```
base:
  'test minion':
    - match: glob
    - foo
    - bar
    - baz
```

A full table of match types available in the top file can be found [here](#).

Reloading Modules

Some Salt states require that specific packages be installed in order for the module to load. As an example the pip state module requires the pip package for proper name and version parsing.

In most of the common cases, Salt is clever enough to transparently reload the modules. For example, if you install a package, Salt reloads modules because some other module or state might require just that package which was installed.

On some edge-cases salt might need to be told to reload the modules. Consider the following state file which we'll call pep8.sls:
The above example installs pip using easy_install from setuptools and installs pep8 using pip, which, as told earlier, requires pip to be installed system-wide. Let's execute this state:

```
salt-call state.apply pep8
```

The execution output would be something like:

```
----------
State: - pip
Name:   pep8
Function: installed
  Result: False
  Comment: State pip.installed found in sls pep8 is unavailable

Changes:
----------
Succeeded: 1
Failed:   1
Total:    2
```

If we executed the state again the output would be:

```
----------
State: - pip
Name:   pep8
Function: installed
  Result: True
  Comment: Package was successfully installed
Changes: pep8==1.4.6: Installed

Summary
----------
Succeeded: 2
Failed:   0
Total:    2
```

Since we installed pip using cmd, Salt has no way to know that a system-wide package was installed.

On the second execution, since the required pip package was installed, the state executed correctly.

---

**Note:** Salt does not reload modules on every state run because doing so would greatly slow down state execution.
So how do we solve this *edge-case?* *reload_modules*!

*reload_modules* is a boolean option recognized bySalt on all available states which forces Salt to reload its modules once a given state finishes.

The modified state file would now be:

```python
python-pip:
    cmd.run:
        - name: |
          easy_install --script-dir=/usr/bin -U pip
        - cwd: /
        - reload_modules: true

pep8:
    pip.installed:
        - require:
            - cmd: python-pip
```

Let’s run it, once:

```
salt-call state.apply pep8
```

The output is:

```
---------
    State: - pip
    Name:   pep8
    Function: installed
            Result:  True
            Comment: Package was successfully installed
            Changes: pep8==1.4.6: Installed

Summary
---------
    Succeeded: 2
    Failed:    0
    Total:     2
```
When the salt or salt-call CLI commands result in an error, the command will exit with a return code of 1. Error cases consist of the following:

1. Errors are encountered while running States, or any state returns a False result
2. Any exception is raised
3. In the case of remote-execution functions, when the return data is a Python dictionary with a key named either result or success, which has a value of False

### 7.1 Retcode Passthrough

In addition to the cases listed above, if a state or remote-execution function sets a nonzero value in the retcode key of the __context__ dictionary, the command will exit with a return code of 1. For those developing custom states and execution modules, using __context__['retcode'] can be a useful way of signaling that an error has occurred:

```python
if something_went_wrong:
    __context__['retcode'] = 42
```

This is actually how states signal that they have failed. Different cases result in different codes being set in the __context__ dictionary:

- 1 is set when any error is encountered in the state compiler (missing SLS file, etc.)
- 2 is set when any state returns a False result
- 5 is set when Pillar data fails to be compiled before running the state(s)

When the --retcode-passthrough flag is used with salt-call, then salt-call will exit with whichever retcode was set in the __context__ dictionary, rather than the default behavior which simply exits with 1 for any error condition.
UTILITY MODULES - CODE REUSE IN CUSTOM MODULES

New in version 2015.5.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: These can now be synced to the Master for use in custom Runners, and in custom execution modules called within Pillar SLS files.

When extending Salt by writing custom (state modules), execution modules, etc., sometimes there is a need for a function to be available to more than just one kind of custom module. For these cases, Salt supports what are called "utility modules". These modules are like normal execution modules, but instead of being invoked in Salt code using __salt__, the __utils__ prefix is used instead.

For example, assuming the following simple utility module, saved to salt://_utils/foo.py

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
'''
My utils module
-------------
This module contains common functions for use in my other custom types.
'''

def bar():
    return 'baz'
```

Once synced to a minion, this function would be available to other custom Salt types like so:

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
'''
My awesome execution module
---------------------------
'''

def observe_the_awesomeness():
    '''
    Prints information from my utility module
    
    CLI Example:
    .. code-block:: bash
        
        salt '*' mymodule.observe_the_awesomeness
    '''
    return __utils__['foo.bar']()
```

Utility modules, like any other kind of Salt extension, support using a __virtual__ function to conditionally load
them, or load them under a different namespace. For instance, if the utility module above were named `salt://_utils/mymodule.py` it could be made to be loaded as the `foo` utility module with a `__virtual__` function.

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
'''
My utils module
--------------

This module contains common functions for use in my other custom types.
'''

def __virtual__():
    '''
    Load as a different name
    '''
    return 'foo'

def bar():
    return 'baz'
```

New in version 2018.3.0: Instantiating objects from classes declared in util modules works with Master side modules, such as Runners, Outputters, etc.

Also you could even write your utility modules in object oriented fashion:

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
'''
My OOP-style utils module
-------------------------

This module contains common functions for use in my other custom types.
'''

class Foo(object):
    def __init__(self):
        pass
    def bar(self):
        return 'baz'
```

And import them into other custom modules:

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
'''
My awesome execution module
---------------------------

import mymodule

def observe_the_awesomeness():
    '''
    Prints information from my utility module
    
    CLI Example:
    .. code-block:: bash
    '''
```

(continues on next page)
These are, of course, contrived examples, but they should serve to show some of the possibilities opened up by writing utility modules. Keep in mind though that states still have access to all of the execution modules, so it is not necessary to write a utility module to make a function available to both a state and an execution module. One good use case for utility modules is one where it is necessary to invoke the same function from a custom outputter/returner, as well as an execution module.

Utility modules placed in `salt://_utils/` will be synced to the minions when a `highstate` is run, as well as when any of the following Salt functions are called:

- `saltutil.sync_utils`
- `saltutil.sync_all`

As of the 2019.2.0 release, as well as 2017.7.7 and 2018.3.2 in their respective release cycles, the `sync` argument to `state.apply/state.sls` can be used to sync custom types when running individual SLS files.

To sync to the Master, use either of the following:

- `saltutil.sync_utils`
- `saltutil.sync_all`
9.1 Event System

The Salt Event System is used to fire off events enabling third party applications or external processes to react to behavior within Salt. The event system uses a publish-subscribe pattern, otherwise known as pub/sub.

9.1.1 Event Bus

The event system is comprised of two primary components, which make up the concept of an Event Bus:

- The event sockets, which publish events
- The event library, which can listen to events and send events into the salt system

Events are published onto the event bus and event bus subscribers listen for the published events.

The event bus is used for both inter-process communication as well as network transport in Salt. Inter-process communication is provided through UNIX domain sockets (UDX).

The Salt Master and each Salt Minion has their own event bus.

9.1.2 Event types

Salt Master Events

These events are fired on the Salt Master event bus. This list is not comprehensive.

Authentication events

**salt/auth**

Fired when a minion performs an authentication check with the master.

**Variables**

- **id** – The minion ID.
- **act** – The current status of the minion key: `accept`, `pend`, `reject`.
- **pub** – The minion public key.
Note: Minions fire auth events on fairly regular basis for a number of reasons. Writing reactors to respond to events through the auth cycle can lead to infinite reactor event loops (minion tries to auth, reactor responds by doing something that generates another auth event, minion sends auth event, etc.). Consider reacting to salt/key or salt/minion/<MID>/start or firing a custom event tag instead.

Start events

salt/minion/<MID>/start
Fired every time a minion connects to the Salt master.

Variables
- **id** – The minion ID.

Key events

salt/key
Fired when accepting and rejecting minions keys on the Salt master. These happen as a result of actions undertaken by the salt-key command.

Variables
- **id** – The minion ID.
- **act** – The new status of the minion key: accept, delete,

Warning: If a master is in auto_accept mode, salt/key events will not be fired when the keys are accepted. In addition, pre-seeding keys (like happens through Salt-Cloud) will not cause firing of these events.

Job events

salt/job/<JID>/new
Fired as a new job is sent out to minions.

Variables
- **jid** – The job ID.
- **tgt** – The target of the job: *, a minion ID, G@os_family:RedHat, etc.
- **tgt_type** – The type of targeting used: glob, grain, compound, etc.
- **fun** – The function to run on minions: test.version, network.interfaces, etc.
- **arg** – A list of arguments to pass to the function that will be called.
- **minions** – A list of minion IDs that Salt expects will return data for this job.
- **user** – The name of the user that ran the command as defined in Salt’s Publisher ACL or external auth.

salt/job/<JID>/ret/<MID>
Fired each time a minion returns data for a job.

Variables
- **id** – The minion ID.
• **jid** – The job ID.
• **retcode** – The return code for the job.
• **fun** – The function the minion ran. E.g., `test.version`.
• **return** – The data returned from the execution module.

**salt/job/<JID>/prog/<MID>/<RUN_NUM>**

Fired each time a each function in a state run completes execution. Must be enabled using the `state_events` option.

Variables

• **data** – The data returned from the state module function.
• **id** – The minion ID.
• **jid** – The job ID.

**Runner Events**

**salt/run/<JID>/new**

Fired as a runner begins execution

Variables

• **jid** – The job ID.
• **fun** – The name of the runner function, with `runner. prepended to it (e.g. runner.jobs.lookup_jid)
• **fun_args** – The arguments passed to the runner function (e.g. ['20160829225914848058'])
• **user** – The user who executed the runner (e.g. root)

**salt/run/<JID>/ret**

Fired when a runner function returns

Variables

• **jid** – The job ID.
• **fun** – The name of the runner function, with `runner. prepended to it (e.g. runner.jobs.lookup_jid)
• **fun_args** – The arguments passed to the runner function (e.g. ['20160829225914848058'])
• **return** – The data returned by the runner function

**salt/run/<JID>/args**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Fired by the `state.orchestrate` runner

Variables

• **name** – The ID declaration for the orchestration job (i.e. the line above `salt.state`, `salt.function`, `salt.runner`, etc.)
• **type** – The type of orchestration job being run (e.g. state)
• **tgt** – The target expression (e.g. *). Included for `state` and `function` types only.
- **args** – The args passed to the orchestration job. **Note:** for state and function types, also includes a tgt_type value which shows what kind of match (glob, pcre, etc.) was used. This value was named expr_form in the 2016.11 release cycle but has been renamed to tgt_type in 2017.7.0 for consistency with other events.

**Presence Events**

**salt/presence/present**

Events fired on a regular interval about currently connected, newly connected, or recently disconnected minions. Requires the presence_events setting to be enabled.

**Variables**

- **present** – A list of minions that are currently connected to the Salt master.

**salt/presence/change**

Fired when the Presence system detects new minions connect or disconnect.

**Variables**

- **new** – A list of minions that have connected since the last presence event.
- **lost** – A list of minions that have disconnected since the last presence event.

**Cloud Events**

Unlike other Master events, salt-cloud events are not fired on behalf of a Salt Minion. Instead, salt-cloud events are fired on behalf of a VM. This is because the minion-to-be may not yet exist to fire events to or also may have been destroyed.

This behavior is reflected by the name variable in the event data for salt-cloud events as compared to the id variable for Salt Minion-triggered events.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/creating**

Fired when salt-cloud starts the VM creation process.

**Variables**

- **name** – the name of the VM being created.
- **event** – description of the event.
- **provider** – the cloud provider of the VM being created.
- **profile** – the cloud profile for the VM being created.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/deploying**

Fired when the VM is available and salt-cloud begins deploying Salt to the new VM.

**Variables**

- **name** – the name of the VM being created.
- **event** – description of the event.
- **kwargs** – options available as the deploy script is invoked: conf_file, deploy_command, display_ssh_output, host, keep_tmp, key_filename, make_minion, minion_conf, name, parallel, preseed_minion_keys, script, script_args, script_env, sock_dir, start_action, sudo, tmp_dir, tty, username

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/requesting**

Fired when salt-cloud sends the request to create a new VM.
Variables

- **event** – description of the event.
- **location** – the location of the VM being requested.
- **kwargs** – options available as the VM is being requested: `Action`, `ImageId`, `InstanceType`, `KeyName`, `MaxCount`, `MinCount`, `SecurityGroup`.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/querying**

Fired when salt-cloud queries data for a new instance.

Variables

- **event** – description of the event.
- **instance_id** – the ID of the new VM.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/tagging**

Fired when salt-cloud tags a new instance.

Variables

- **event** – description of the event.
- **tags** – tags being set on the new instance.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/waiting_for_ssh**

Fired while the salt-cloud deploy process is waiting for ssh to become available on the new instance.

Variables

- **event** – description of the event.
- **ip_address** – IP address of the new instance.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/deploy_script**

Fired once the deploy script is finished.

Variables

- **event** – description of the event.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/created**

Fired once the new instance has been fully created.

Variables

- **name** – the name of the VM being created.
- **event** – description of the event.
- **instance_id** – the ID of the new instance.
- **provider** – the cloud provider of the VM being created.
- **profile** – the cloud profile for the VM being created.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/destroying**

Fired when salt-cloud requests the destruction of an instance.

Variables

- **name** – the name of the VM being created.
- **event** – description of the event.
- **instance_id** – the ID of the new instance.

**salt/cloud/<VM NAME>/destroyed**

Fired when an instance has been destroyed.
Variables

- **name** – the name of the VM being created.
- **event** – description of the event.
- **instance_id** – the ID of the new instance.

9.1.3 Listening for Events

Salt’s event system is used heavily within Salt and it is also written to integrate heavily with existing tooling and scripts. There is a variety of ways to consume it.

**From the CLI**

The quickest way to watch the event bus is by calling the `state.event runner`:

```bash
salt-run state.event pretty=True
```

That runner is designed to interact with the event bus from external tools and shell scripts. See the documentation for more examples.

**Remotely via the REST API**

Salt’s event bus can be consumed `salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Events` as an HTTP stream from external tools or services.

```bash
curl -SsNk https://salt-api.example.com:8000/events?token=05A3
```

**From Python**

Python scripts can access the event bus only as the same system user that Salt is running as.

The event system is accessed via the event library and can only be accessed by the same system user that Salt is running as. To listen to events a SaltEvent object needs to be created and then the get_event function needs to be run. The SaltEvent object needs to know the location that the Salt Unix sockets are kept. In the configuration this is the `sock_dir` option. The `sock_dir` option defaults to "/var/run/salt/master" on most systems.

The following code will check for a single event:

```python
import salt.config
import salt.utils.event

opts = salt.config.client_config('/etc/salt/master')

event = salt.utils.event.get_event('master',
    'master',
    sock_dir=opts['sock_dir'],
    transport=opts['transport'],
    opts=opts)

data = event.get_event()
```
Events will also use a "tag". Tags allow for events to be filtered by prefix. By default all events will be returned. If only authentication events are desired, then pass the tag "salt/auth".

The `get_event` method has a default poll time assigned of 5 seconds. To change this time set the "wait" option. The following example will only listen for auth events and will wait for 10 seconds instead of the default 5.

```python
data = event.get_event(wait=10, tag='salt/auth')
```

To retrieve the tag as well as the event data, pass `full=True`:

```python
evdata = event.get_event(wait=10, tag='salt/job', full=True)
tag, data = evdata['tag'], evdata['data']
```

Instead of looking for a single event, the `iter_events` method can be used to make a generator which will continually yield salt events.

The `iter_events` method also accepts a tag but not a wait time:

```python
for data in event.iter_events(tag='salt/auth'):
    print(data)
```

And finally event tags can be globbed, such as they can be in the Reactor, using the `fnmatch` library.

```python
import fnmatch
import salt.config
import salt.utils.event
opts = salt.config.client_config('/etc/salt/master')
sevent = salt.utils.event.get_event(
    'master',
    sock_dir=opts['sock_dir'],
    transport=opts['transport'],
    opts=opts)
while True:
    ret = sevent.get_event(full=True)
    if ret is None:
        continue
    if fnmatch.fnmatch(ret['tag'], 'salt/job/*/ret/*'):
        do_something_with_job_return(ret['data'])
```

### 9.1.4 Firing Events

It is possible to fire events on either the minion’s local bus or to fire events intended for the master.

To fire a local event from the minion on the command line call the `event.fire` execution function:

```bash
salt-call event.fire '{"data": "message to be sent in the event"}' 'tag'
```

To fire an event to be sent up to the master from the minion call the `event.send` execution function. Remember YAML can be used at the CLI in function arguments:
If a process is listening on the minion, it may be useful for a user on the master to fire an event to it. An example of listening local events on a minion on a non-Windows system:

```python
import salt.utils.event

opts = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
event = salt.utils.event.MinionEvent(opts)

for evdata in event.iter_events(match_type='regex',
tag='custom/.*'):
    # do your processing here...
```

And an example of listening local events on a Windows system:

```python
import salt.utils.event

opts = salt.config.minion_config(salt.minion.DEFAULT_MINION_OPTS)
event = salt.utils.event.MinionEvent(opts)

for evdata in event.iter_events(match_type='regex',
tag='custom/.*'):
    # do your processing here...
```

Firing Events from Python

From Salt execution modules

Events can be very useful when writing execution modules, in order to inform various processes on the master when a certain task has taken place. This is easily done using the normal cross-calling syntax:

```python
# /srv/salt/_modules/my_custom_module.py
def do_something():
    '''
    Do something and fire an event to the master when finished
    
    CLI Example::
    
    salt '*' my_custom_module:do_something
    
    # do something!
    __salt__['event.send']('myco/my_custom_module/finished', {
        'finished': True,
        'message': "The something is finished!",
    })
```
From Custom Python Scripts

Firing events from custom Python code is quite simple and mirrors how it is done at the CLI:

```python
import salt.client

caller = salt.client.Caller()

ret = caller.cmd('event.send',
    'myco/event/success'
    {'success': True,
     'message': "It works!"})

if not ret:
    # the event could not be sent, process the error here
```

9.2 Beacons

Beacons let you use the Salt event system to monitor non-Salt processes. The beacon system allows the minion to hook into a variety of system processes and continually monitor these processes. When monitored activity occurs in a system process, an event is sent on the Salt event bus that can be used to trigger a reactor.

Salt beacons can currently monitor and send Salt events for many system activities, including:

- file system changes
- system load
- service status
- shell activity, such as user login
- network and disk usage

See beacon modules for a current list.

Note: Salt beacons are an event generation mechanism. Beacons leverage the Salt reactor system to make changes when beacon events occur.

9.2.1 Configuring Beacons

Salt beacons do not require any changes to the system components that are being monitored, everything is configured using Salt.

Beacons are typically enabled by placing a beacons: top level block in /etc/salt/minion or any file in /etc/salt/minion.d/ such as /etc/salt/minion.d/beacons.conf or add it to pillars for that minion:

```yaml
beacons:
  inotify:
    - files:
        /etc/important_file: {}
        /opt: {}
```

The beacon system, like many others in Salt, can also be configured via the minion pillar, grains, or local config file.
Note: The `inotify` beacon only works on OSes that have `inotify` kernel support. Currently this excludes FreeBSD, macOS, and Windows.

All beacon configuration is done using list based configuration.

**Beacon Monitoring Interval**

Beacons monitor on a 1-second interval by default. To set a different interval, provide an `interval` argument to a beacon. The following beacons run on 5- and 10-second intervals:

```yaml
beacons:
  inotify:
    - files:
      /etc/important_file: {}
      /opt: {}
    - interval: 5
    - disable_during_state_run: True
load:
  - averages:
    1m:
    - 0.0
    - 2.0
    5m:
    - 0.0
    - 1.5
    15m:
    - 0.1
    - 1.0
    - interval: 10
```

**Avoiding Event Loops**

It is important to carefully consider the possibility of creating a loop between a reactor and a beacon. For example, one might set up a beacon which monitors whether a file is read which in turn fires a reactor to run a state which in turn reads the file and re-fires the beacon.

To avoid these types of scenarios, the `disable_during_state_run` argument may be set. If a state run is in progress, the beacon will not be run on its regular interval until the minion detects that the state run has completed, at which point the normal beacon interval will resume.

```yaml
beacons:
  inotify:
    - files:
      /etc/important_file: {}
    - disable_during_state_run: True
```

Note: For beacon writers: If you need extra stuff to happen, like closing file handles for the `disable_during_state_run` to actually work, you can add a `close()` function to the beacon to run those extra things. See the `inotify` beacon.
9.2.2 Beacon Example

This example demonstrates configuring the `inotify` beacon to monitor a file for changes, and then restores the file to its original contents if a change was made.

Note: The `inotify` beacon requires Pyinotify on the minion, install it using `salt myminion pkg.install python-inotify`.

Create Watched File

Create the file named `/etc/important_file` and add some simple content:

```
important_config: True
```

Add Beacon Configs to Minion

On the Salt minion, add the following configuration to `/etc/salt/minion.d/beacons.conf`:

```
beacons:
  inotify:
    - files:
      /etc/important_file:
        mask:
        - modify
      disable_during_state_run: True
```

Save the configuration file and restart the minion service. The beacon is now set up to notify salt upon modifications made to the file.

Note: The `disable_during_state_run: True` parameter prevents the `inotify` beacon from generating reactor events due to salt itself modifying the file.

View Events on the Master

On your Salt master, start the event runner using the following command:

```
salt-run state.event pretty=true
```

This runner displays events as they are received by the master on the Salt event bus. To test the beacon you set up in the previous section, make and save a modification to `/etc/important_file`. You'll see an event similar to the following on the event bus:

```
{
  "_stamp": "2015-09-09T15:59:37.972753",
  "data": {
    "change": "IN_IGNORED",
    "id": "larry",
    "path": "/etc/important_file"
  },
}
```

(continues on next page)
This indicates that the event is being captured and sent correctly. Now you can create a reactor to take action when this event occurs.

Create a Reactor

This reactor reverts the file named /etc/important_file to the contents provided by salt each time it is modified.

Reactor SLS

On your Salt master, create a file named /srv/reactor/revert.sls.

Note: If the /srv/reactor directory doesn’t exist, create it.

```bash
mkdir -p /srv/reactor
```

Add the following to /srv/reactor/revert.sls:

```yaml
revert-file:
  local.state.apply:
    - tgt: {{ data['data']['id'] }}
    - arg:
        - maintain_important_file
```

Note: In addition to setting disable_during_state_run: True for an inotify beacon whose reaction is to modify the watched file, it is important to ensure the state applied is also idempotent.

Note: The expression `{{ data['data']['id'] }}` is correct as it matches the event structure shown above.

State SLS

Create the state sls file referenced by the reactor sls file. This state file will be located at /srv/salt/maintain_important_file.sls.

```yaml
important_file:
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/important_file
    - contents: |
      important_config: True
```

Note: If the /srv/reactor directory doesn’t exist, create it.

```bash
mkdir -p /srv/reactor
```
Master Config

Configure the master to map the inotify beacon event to the revert reaction in /etc/salt/master.d/reactor.conf:

```yaml
reactor:
  - salt/beacon/*/inotify//etc/important_file:
    - /srv/reactor/revert.sls
```

Note: You can have only one top level reactor section, so if one already exists, add this code to the existing section. See here to learn more about reactor SLS syntax.

Start the Salt Master in Debug Mode

To help with troubleshooting, start the Salt master in debug mode:

```
service salt-master stop
salt-master -l debug
```

When debug logging is enabled, event and reactor data are displayed so you can discover syntax and other issues.

Trigger the Reactor

On your minion, make and save another change to /etc/important_file. On the Salt master, you’ll see debug messages that indicate the event was received and the state.apply job was sent. When you inspect the file on the minion, you’ll see that the file contents have been restored to important_config: True.

All beacons are configured using a similar process of enabling the beacon, writing a reactor SLS (and state SLS if needed), and mapping a beacon event to the reactor SLS.

9.2.3 Writing Beacon Plugins

Beacon plugins use the standard Salt loader system, meaning that many of the constructs from other plugin systems holds true, such as the __virtual__ function.

The important function in the Beacon Plugin is the beacon function. When the beacon is configured to run, this function will be executed repeatedly by the minion. The beacon function therefore cannot block and should be as lightweight as possible. The beacon also must return a list of dicts, each dict in the list will be translated into an event on the master.

Beacons may also choose to implement a validate function which takes the beacon configuration as an argument and ensures that it is valid prior to continuing. This function is called automatically by the Salt loader when a beacon is loaded.

Please see the inotify beacon as an example.

The beacon Function

The beacons system will look for a function named beacon in the module. If this function is not present then the beacon will not be fired. This function is called on a regular basis and defaults to being called on every iteration of the minion, which can be tens to hundreds of times a second. This means that the beacon function cannot block and should not be CPU or IO intensive.
The beacon function will be passed in the configuration for the executed beacon. This makes it easy to establish a flexible configuration for each called beacon. This is also the preferred way to ingest the beacon’s configuration as it allows for the configuration to be dynamically updated while the minion is running by configuring the beacon in the minion’s pillar.

The Beacon Return

The information returned from the beacon is expected to follow a predefined structure. The returned value needs to be a list of dictionaries (standard python dictionaries are preferred, no ordered dicts are needed).

The dictionaries represent individual events to be fired on the minion and master event buses. Each dict is a single event. The dict can contain any arbitrary keys but the 'tag' key will be extracted and added to the tag of the fired event.

The return data structure would look something like this:

```json
[{
'changes': ['/foo/bar'],
'tag': 'foo'},
{
'changes': ['/foo/baz'],
'tag': 'bar'}]
```

Calling Execution Modules

Execution modules are still the preferred location for all work and system interaction to happen in Salt. For this reason the __salt__ variable is available inside the beacon.

Please be careful when calling functions in __salt__, while this is the preferred means of executing complicated routines in Salt not all of the execution modules have been written with beacons in mind. Watch out for execution modules that may be CPU intense or IO bound. Please feel free to add new execution modules and functions to back specific beacons.

Distributing Custom Beacons

Custom beacons can be distributed to minions via the standard methods, see Modular Systems.

9.3 Reactor System

Salt’s Reactor system gives Salt the ability to trigger actions in response to an event. It is a simple interface to watching Salt’s event bus for event tags that match a given pattern and then running one or more commands in response.

This system binds sls files to event tags on the master. These sls files then define reactions. This means that the reactor system has two parts. First, the reactor option needs to be set in the master configuration file. The reactor option allows for event tags to be associated with sls reaction files. Second, these reaction files use highdata (like the state system) to define reactions to be executed.

9.3.1 Event System

A basic understanding of the event system is required to understand reactors. The event system is a local ZeroMQ PUB interface which fires salt events. This event bus is an open system used for sending information notifying Salt and other systems about operations.
The event system fires events with a very specific criteria. Every event has a tag. Event tags allow for fast top-level filtering of events. In addition to the tag, each event has a data structure. This data structure is a dictionary, which contains information about the event.

### 9.3.2 Mapping Events to Reactor SLS Files

Reactor SLS files and event tags are associated in the master config file. By default this is /etc/salt/master, or /etc/salt/master.d/reactor.conf.

New in version 2014.7.0: Added Reactor support for `salt://` file paths.

In the master config section 'reactor:' is a list of event tags to be matched and each event tag has a list of reactor SLS files to be run.

```yaml
reactor:

- 'salt/minion/*/start':
  - /srv/reactor/start.sls  # Things to do when a minion starts
  - /srv/reactor/monitor.sls  # Other things to do

- 'salt/cloud/*/destroyed':
  - /srv/reactor/destroy/*.sls  # Glob can be used to match file names

- 'myco/custom/event/tag':
  - salt://reactor/mycustom.sls  # React to custom event tags
```

Note: In the above example, `salt://reactor/mycustom.sls` refers to the base environment. To pull this file from a different environment, use the `querystring syntax` (e.g. `salt://reactor/mycustom.sls?saltenv=reactor`).

Reactor SLS files are similar to State and Pillar SLS files. They are by default YAML + Jinja templates and are passed familiar context variables. Click [here](#) for more detailed information on the variables available in Jinja templating.

Here is the SLS for a simple reaction:

```yaml
{% if data['id'] == 'mysql1' %}
highstate_run:
  local.state.apply:
    - tgt: mysql1
{% endif %}
```

This simple reactor file uses Jinja to further refine the reaction to be made. If the `id` in the event data is `mysql1` (in other words, if the name of the minion is `mysql1`) then the following reaction is defined. The same data structure and compiler used for the state system is used for the reactor system. The only difference is that the data is matched up to the salt command API and the runner system. In this example, a command is published to the `mysql1` minion with a function of `state.apply`, which performs a highstate. Similarly, a runner can be called:

```yaml
{% if data['data']()['custom_var'] == 'runit' %}
call_runit_orch:
  runner.state.orchestrate:
    - args:
      - mods: orchestrate.runit
{% endif %}
```

This example will execute the `state.orchestrate` runner and initiate an execution of the `runit` orchestrator located at `/srv/salt/orchestrate/runit.sls`.

### 9.3. Reactor System
### 9.3.3 Types of Reactions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>local</td>
<td>Runs a <code>remote-execution function</code> on targeted minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runner</td>
<td>Executes a <code>runner function</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheel</td>
<td>Executes a <code>wheel function</code> on the master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caller</td>
<td>Runs a <code>remote-execution function</code> on a masterless minion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The `local` and `caller` reaction types will likely be renamed in a future release. These reaction types were named after Salt’s internal client interfaces, and are not intuitively named. Both `local` and `caller` will continue to work in Reactor SLS files, however.

### 9.3.4 Where to Put Reactor SLS Files

Reactor SLS files can come both from files local to the master, and from any of backends enabled via the `fileserver_backend` config option. Files placed in the Salt fileserver can be referenced using a `salt://` URL, just like they can in State SLS files.

It is recommended to place reactor and orchestrator SLS files in their own uniquely-named subdirectories such as `orch/`, `orchestrate/`, `react/`, `reactor/`, etc., to keep them organized.

### 9.3.5 Writing Reactor SLS

The different reaction types were developed separately and have historically had different methods for passing arguments. For the 2017.7.2 release a new, unified configuration schema has been introduced, which applies to all reaction types.

The old config schema will continue to be supported, and there is no plan to deprecate it at this time.

**Local Reactions**

A `local` reaction runs a `remote-execution function` on the targeted minions.

The old config schema required the positional and keyword arguments to be manually separated by the user under `arg` and `kwarg` parameters. However, this is not very user-friendly, as it forces the user to distinguish which type of argument is which, and make sure that positional arguments are ordered properly. Therefore, the new config schema is recommended if the master is running a supported release.

The below two examples are equivalent:
This reaction would be equivalent to running the following Salt command:

```
salt -G 'kernel:Linux' state.single pkg.installed name=zsh fromrepo=updates
```

Note: Any other parameters in the `LocalClient().cmd_async()` method can be passed at the same indentation level as `tgt`.

Note: `tgt_type` is only required when the target expression defined in `tgt` uses a `target type` other than a minion ID glob.

The `tgt_type` argument was named `expr_form` in releases prior to 2017.7.0.

**Runner Reactions**

Runner reactions execute `runner functions` locally on the master.

The old config schema called for passing arguments to the reaction directly under the name of the runner function. However, this can cause unpredictable interactions with the Reactor system’s internal arguments. It is also possible to pass positional and keyword arguments under `arg` and `kwarg` like above in `local reactions`, but as noted above this is not very user-friendly. Therefore, the new config schema is recommended if the master is running a supported release.

The below two examples are equivalent:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported in 2017.7.2 and later</th>
<th>Supported in all releases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>deploy_app:</code></td>
<td><code>deploy_app:</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runner.state.orchestrate:</td>
<td>runner.state.orchestrate:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- args:</td>
<td>- mods: orchestrate.deploy_app</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- mods: orchestrate.deploy_app</td>
<td>- kwarg:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- pillar:</td>
<td>- pillar:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event_tag: {{{ tag }}}</td>
<td>event_tag: {{{ tag }}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event_data: {{{ data['data' ~']}</td>
<td>event_data: {{{ data['data' ~']}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|```
Wheel Reactions

Wheel reactions run *wheel functions* locally on the master.

Like *runner reactions*, the old config schema called for wheel reactions to have arguments passed directly under the name of the *wheel function* (or in *arg* or *kwa r g* parameters).

The below two examples are equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported in 2017.7.2 and later</th>
<th>Supported in all releases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remove_key: wheel.key.delete:</td>
<td>remove_key: wheel.key.delete:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- args: {{ data['id'] }}</td>
<td>- match: {{ data['id'] }}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caller Reactions

Caller reactions run *remote-execution functions* on a minion daemon’s Reactor system. To run a Reactor on the minion, it is necessary to configure the *Reactor Engine* in the minion config file, and then setup your watched events in a *reactor* section in the minion config file as well.

**Note:** Masterless Minions use this Reactor

This is the only way to run the Reactor if you use masterless minions.

Both the old and new config schemas involve passing arguments under an *args* parameter. However, the old config schema only supports positional arguments. Therefore, the new config schema is recommended if the masterless minion is running a supported release.

The below two examples are equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported in 2017.7.2 and later</th>
<th>Supported in all releases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>touch_file: caller.file.touch:</td>
<td>touch_file: caller.file.touch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- args: /tmp/foo</td>
<td>- /tmp/foo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This reaction is equivalent to running the following Salt command:

```
salt-call file.touch name=/tmp/foo
```

9.3.6 Best Practices for Writing Reactor SLS Files

The Reactor works as follows:
1. The Salt Reactor watches Salt’s event bus for new events.

2. Each event’s tag is matched against the list of event tags configured under the reactor section in the Salt Master config.

3. The SLS files for any matches are rendered into a data structure that represents one or more function calls.

4. That data structure is given to a pool of worker threads for execution.

Matching and rendering Reactor SLS files is done sequentially in a single process. For that reason, reactor SLS files should contain few individual reactions (one, if at all possible). Also, keep in mind that reactions are fired asynchronously (with the exception of caller) and do not support requisites.

Complex Jinja templating that calls out to slow remote-execution or runner functions slows down the rendering and causes other reactions to pile up behind the current one. The worker pool is designed to handle complex and long-running processes like orchestration jobs.

Therefore, when complex tasks are in order, orchestration is a natural fit. Orchestration SLS files can be more complex, and use requisites. Performing a complex task using orchestration lets the Reactor system fire off the orchestration job and proceed with processing other reactions.

### 9.3.7 Jinja Context

Reactor SLS files only have access to a minimal Jinja context. grains and pillar are not available. The salt object is available for calling remote-execution or runner functions, but it should be used sparingly and only for quick tasks for the reasons mentioned above.

In addition to the salt object, the following variables are available in the Jinja context:

- **tag** - the tag from the event that triggered execution of the Reactor SLS file
- **data** - the event’s data dictionary

The data dict will contain an id key containing the minion ID, if the event was fired from a minion, and a data key containing the data passed to the event.

### 9.3.8 Advanced State System Capabilities

Reactor SLS files, by design, do not support requisites, ordering, onlyif/unless conditionals and most other powerful constructs from Salt’s State system.

Complex Master-side operations are best performed by Salt’s Orchestrate system so using the Reactor to kick off an Orchestrate run is a very common pairing.

For example:

```bash
# /etc/salt/master.d/reactor.conf
# A custom event containing: {"foo": "Foo!", "bar": "bar*", "baz": "Baz!"}
reactor:
- my/custom/event:
  - /srv/reactor/some_event.sls

# /srv/reactor/some_event.sls
invoke_orchestrate_file:
  runner.state.orchestrate:
    - args:
      - mods: orchestrate.do_complex_thing
    - pillar:
```

(continues on next page)
event_tag: {{ tag }}
event_data: {{ data|json }}

# /srv/salt/orchestrate/do_complex_thing.sls
{% set tag = salt.pillar.get('event_tag') %}
{% set data = salt.pillar.get('event_data') %}

# Pass data from the event to a custom runner function.
# The function expects a 'foo' argument.
do_first_thing:
salt.runner:
  - name: custom_runner.custom_function
    - foo: {{ data.foo }}

# Wait for the runner to finish then send an execution to minions.
# Forward some data from the event down to the minion's state run.
do_second_thing:
salt.state:
  - tgt: {{ data.bar }}
  - sls:
    - do_thing_on_minion
    - kwarg:
      pillar:
        baz: {{ data.baz }}
    - require:
      - salt: do_first_thing

9.3.9 Beacons and Reactors

An event initiated by a beacon, when it arrives at the master will be wrapped inside a second event, such that the data object containing the beacon information will be data['data'], rather than data.

For example, to access the id field of the beacon event in a reactor file, you will need to reference {{ data['data']['id'] }} as for events initiated directly on the event bus.

Similarly, the data dictionary attached to the event would be located in {{ data['data']['data'] }} instead of {{ data['data'] }}.

See the beacon documentation for examples.

9.3.10 Manually Firing an Event

From the Master

Use the event.send runner:

```
salt-run event.send foo '{orchestrate: refresh}'
```

From the Minion

To fire an event to the master from a minion, call event.send:
To fire an event to the minion's local event bus, call `event.fire`:

```
salt-call event.fire '{orchestrate: refresh}'
```

### Referencing Data Passed in Events

Assuming any of the above examples, any reactor SLS files triggered by watching the event tag `foo` will execute with `{{ data['data']['orchestrate'] }}` equal to `'refresh'`.

### 9.3.11 Getting Information About Events

The best way to see exactly what events have been fired and what data is available in each event is to use the `state.event` runner.

See also:

*Common Salt Events*

Example usage:

```
salt-run state.event pretty=True
```

Example output:

```
salt/job/20150213001905721678/new {
   "_stamp": "2015-02-13T00:19:05.724583",
   "arg": [],
   "fun": "test.ping",
   "jid": "20150213001905721678",
   "minions": [
      "jerry"
   ],
   "tgt": "*",
   "tgt_type": "glob",
   "user": "root"
}
salt/job/20150213001910749506/ret/jerry {
   "_stamp": "2015-02-13T00:19:11.136730",
   "cmd": "_return",
   "fun": "saltutil.find_job",
   "fun_args": [
      "20150213001905721678"
   ],
   "id": "jerry",
   "jid": "20150213001910749506",
   "retcode": 0,
   "return": {},
   "success": true
}
```
9.3.12 Debugging the Reactor

The best window into the Reactor is to run the master in the foreground with debug logging enabled. The output will include when the master sees the event, what the master does in response to that event, and it will also include the rendered SLS file (or any errors generated while rendering the SLS file).

1. Stop the master.

2. Start the master manually:

```
salt-master -l debug
```

3. Look for log entries in the form:

```
[DEBUG ] Gathering reactors for tag foo/bar
[DEBUG ] Compiling reactions for tag foo/bar
[DEBUG ] Rendered data from file: /path/to/the/reactor_file.sls:
<... Rendered output appears here. ...>
```

The rendered output is the result of the Jinja parsing and is a good way to view the result of referencing Jinja variables. If the result is empty then Jinja produced an empty result and the Reactor will ignore it.

Passing Event Data to Minions or Orchestration as Pillar

An interesting trick to pass data from the Reactor SLS file to `state.apply` is to pass it as inline Pillar data since both functions take a keyword argument named `pillar`.

The following example uses Salt’s Reactor to listen for the event that is fired when the key for a new minion is accepted on the master using `salt-key`.

```
/etc/salt/master.d/reactor.conf:
```

```
reactor:
    - 'salt/key':
      - /srv/salt/haproxy/react_new_minion.sls
```

The Reactor then fires a `state.apply` command targeted to the HAProxy servers and passes the ID of the new minion from the event to the state file via inline Pillar.

```
/srv/salt/haproxy/react_new_minion.sls:
```

```
{% if data['act'] == 'accept' and data['id'].startswith('web') %}
add_new_minion_to_pool:
    local.state.apply:
        - tgt: 'haproxy*'
        - args:
            - mods: haproxy.refresh_pool
            - pillar:
                new_minion: {{ data['id'] }}
{% endif %}
```

The above command is equivalent to the following command at the CLI:

```
salt 'haproxy*' state.apply haproxy.refresh_pool pillar='{{new_minion: minionid}}'
```

This works with Orchestrate files as well:
**call_some_orchestrate_file**:
```yaml
runner.state.orchestrate:
  - args:
  - mods: orchestrate.some_orchestrate_file
  - pillar:
    stuff: things
```

Which is equivalent to the following command at the CLI:
```
salt-run state.orchestrate orchestrate.some_orchestrate_file pillar='{stuff: things}'
```

Finally, that data is available in the state file using the normal Pillar lookup syntax. The following example is grabbing web server names and IP addresses from Salt Mine. If this state is invoked from the Reactor then the custom Pillar value from above will be available and the new minion will be added to the pool but with the disabled flag so that HAProxy won’t yet direct traffic to it.

/srv/salt/haproxy/refresh_pool.sls:
```yaml
{%
set new_minion = salt['pillar.get']('new_minion') %}

listen web *:80
  balance source
  {%
  for server,ip in salt['mine.get']('web*', 'network.interfaces', ['eth0']).items() %}
  {%
  if server == new_minion %}
  server {{ 'server' }} {{ 'ip' }}:80 disabled
  {%
  else %}
  server {{ 'server' }} {{ 'ip' }}:80 check
  {%
  endif %}
  {%
  endfor %}
```

### 9.3.13 A Complete Example

In this example, we’re going to assume that we have a group of servers that will come online at random and need to have keys automatically accepted. We’ll also add that we don’t want all servers being automatically accepted. For this example, we’ll assume that all hosts that have an id that starts with ‘ink’ will be automatically accepted and have state.apply executed. On top of this, we’re going to add that a host coming up that was replaced (meaning a new key) will also be accepted.

Our master configuration will be rather simple. All minions that attempt to authenticate will match the tag of salt/auth. When it comes to the minion key being accepted, we get a more refined tag that includes the minion id, which we can use for matching.

/etc/salt/master.d/reactor.conf:
```yaml
reactor:
  - 'salt/auth':
    - /srv/reactor/auth-pending.sls
  - 'salt/minion/ink*/start':
    - /srv/reactor/auth-complete.sls
```

In this SLS file, we say that if the key was rejected we will delete the key on the master and then also tell the master to ssh in to the minion and tell it to restart the minion, since a minion process will die if the key is rejected.

We also say that if the key is pending and the id starts with ink we will accept the key. A minion that is waiting on a pending key will retry authentication every ten seconds by default.
/srv/reactor/auth-pending.sls:

```python
{% if not data['result'] and data['id'].startswith('ink') %}
minion_remove:
    wheel.key.delete:
        - args:
            - match: {{ data['id'] }}
minion_rejoin:
    local.cmd.run:
        - tgt: salt-master.domain.tld
        - args:
            - cmd: ssh -o UserKnownHostsFile=/dev/null -o StrictHostKeyChecking=no "{{ data["id"] }}" 'sleep 10 && /etc/init.d/salt-minion restart'
{% endif %}

{% if 'act' in data and data['act'] == 'pend' and data['id'].startswith('ink') %}
minion_add:
    wheel.key.accept:
        - args:
            - match: {{ data['id'] }}
{% endif %}
```

No if statements are needed here because we already limited this action to just Ink servers in the master configuration.

/srv/reactor/auth-complete.sls:

```python
{% when an Ink server connects, run state.apply. %}
highstate_run:
    local.state.apply:
        - tgt: {{ data['id'] }}
        - ret: smtp
```

The above will also return the `highstate` result data using the `smtp_return` returner (use virtualname like when using from the command line with `--return`). The returner needs to be configured on the minion for this to work. See `salt.returners.smtp_return` documentation for that.

### 9.3.14 Syncing Custom Types on Minion Start

Salt will sync all custom types (by running a `saltutil.sync_all`) on every `highstate`. However, there is a chicken-and-egg issue where, on the initial `highstate`, a minion will not yet have these custom types synced when the top file is first compiled. This can be worked around with a simple reactor which watches for `salt/minion/*/start` events, which each minion fires when it first starts up and connects to the master.

On the master, create `/srv/reactor/sync_grains.sls` with the following contents:

```python
sync_grains:
    local.saltutil.sync_grains:
        - tgt: {{ data['id'] }}
```

And in the master config file, add the following reactor configuration:

```python
reactor:
    - 'salt/minion/*/start':
        - /srv/reactor/sync_grains.sls
```
This will cause the master to instruct each minion to sync its custom grains when it starts, making these grains available when the initial `highstate` is executed.

Other types can be synced by replacing `local.saltutil.sync_grains` with `local.saltutil.sync_modules`, `local.saltutil.sync_all`, or whatever else suits the intended use case.

Also, if it is not desirable that every minion syncs on startup, the `*` can be replaced with a different glob to narrow down the set of minions which will match that reactor (e.g. `salt/minion/appsrv*/start`, which would only match minion IDs beginning with `appsrv`).
10.1 Orchestrate Runner

Executing states or highstate on a minion is perfect when you want to ensure that minion configured and running the way you want. Sometimes however you want to configure a set of minions all at once.

For example, if you want to set up a load balancer in front of a cluster of web servers you can ensure the load balancer is set up first, and then the same matching configuration is applied consistently across the whole cluster.

Orchestration is the way to do this.

10.1.1 The Orchestrate Runner

New in version 0.17.0.

**Note:** Orchestrate Deprecates OverState

The Orchestrate Runner (originally called the state.sls runner) offers all the functionality of the OverState, but with some advantages:

- All *Requisites and Other Global State Arguments* available in states can be used.
- The states/functions will also work on salt-ssh minions.

The Orchestrate Runner replaced the OverState system in Salt 2015.8.0.

The orchestrate runner generalizes the Salt state system to a Salt master context. Whereas the `state.sls`, `state.highstate`, et al. functions are concurrently and independently executed on each Salt minion, the `state.orchestrate` runner is executed on the master, giving it a master-level view and control over requisites, such as state ordering and conditionals. This allows for inter minion requisites, like ordering the application of states on different minions that must not happen simultaneously, or for halting the state run on all minions if a minion fails one of its states.

The `state.sls`, `state.highstate`, et al. functions allow you to statefully manage each minion and the `state.orchestrate` runner allows you to statefully manage your entire infrastructure.

**Writing SLS Files**

Orchestrate SLS files are stored in the same location as State SLS files. This means that both `file_roots` and `gitfs_remotes` impact what SLS files are available to the reactor and orchestrator.
It is recommended to keep reactor and orchestrator SLS files in their own uniquely named subdirectories such as `_orch/`, `orch/`, `_orchestrate/`, `react/`, `_reactor/`, etc. This will avoid duplicate naming and will help prevent confusion.

**Executing the Orchestrate Runner**

The Orchestrate Runner command format is the same as for the `state.sls` function, except that since it is a runner, it is executed with `salt-run` rather than `salt`. Assuming you have a state.sls file called `/srv/salt/orch/webserver.sls`, the following command, run on the master, will apply the states defined in that file.

```
salt-run state.orchestrate orch.webserver
```

**Note:** `state.orch` is a synonym for `state.orchestrate`

Changed in version 2014.1.1: The runner function was renamed to `state.orchestrate` to avoid confusion with the `state.sls` execution function. In versions 0.17.0 through 2014.1.0, `state.sls` must be used.

**Masterless Orchestration**

New in version 2016.11.0.

To support salt orchestration on masterless minions, the Orchestrate Runner is available as an execution module. The syntax for masterless orchestration is exactly the same, but it uses the `salt-call` command and the minion configuration must contain the `file_mode: local` option. Alternatively, use `salt-call --local` on the command line.

```
salt-call --local state.orchestrate orch.webserver
```

**Note:** Masterless orchestration supports only the `salt.state` command in an sls file; it does not (currently) support the `salt.function` command.

**Examples**

**Function**

To execute a function, use `salt.function`:

```
# /srv/salt/orch/cleanfoo.sls
cmd.run:
  salt.function:
    - tgt: '*'
    - arg:
      - rm -rf /tmp/foo

cmd.run:
  salt-run state.orchestrate orch.cleanfoo
```

If you omit the "name" argument, the ID of the state will be the default name, or in the case of `salt.function`, the execution module function to run. You can specify the "name" argument to avoid conflicting IDs.
Fail Functions

When running a remote execution function in orchestration, certain return values for those functions may indicate failure, while the function itself doesn’t set a return code. For those circumstances, using a “fail function” allows for a more flexible means of assessing success or failure.

A fail function can be written as part of a custom execution module. The function should accept one argument, and return a boolean result. For example:

```python
def check_func_result(retval):
    if some_condition:
        return True
    else:
        return False
```

The function can then be referenced in orchestration SLS like so:

```yaml
do_stuff:
    salt.function:
        - name: modname.funcname
        - tgt: '*'
        - fail_function: mymod.check_func_result
```

**Important:** Fail functions run on the master, so they must be synced using `salt-run saltutil.sync_modules`.

State

To execute a state, use `salt.state`.

```bash
# /srv/salt/orch/webserver.sls
install_nginx:
    salt.state:
        - tgt: 'web*'
        - sls:
            nginx
```

```
salt-run state.orchestrate orch.webserver
```
Highstate

To run a highstate, set `highstate: True` in your state config:

```
# /srv/salt/orch/web_setup.sls
webserver_setup:
  salt.state:
    - tgt: 'web*'
    - highstate: True

salt-run state.orchestrate orch.web_setup
```

Runner

To execute another runner, use `salt.runner`. For example to use the `cloud.profile` runner in your orchestration state additional options to replace values in the configured profile, use this:

```
# /srv/salt/orch/deploy.sls
create_instance:
  salt.runner:
    - name: cloud.profile
    - prof: cloud-centos
    - provider: cloud
    - instances:
      - server1
    - opts:
      - minion:
        master: master1
```

To get a more dynamic state, use jinja variables together with inline pillar data. Using the same example but passing on pillar data, the state would be like this.

```
# /srv/salt/orch/deploy.sls
{% set servers = salt['pillar.get']('servers', 'test') %}
{% set master = salt['pillar.get']('master', 'salt') %}
create_instance:
  salt.runner:
    - name: cloud.profile
    - prof: cloud-centos
    - provider: cloud
    - instances:
      - {{ servers }}
    - opts:
      - minion:
        master: {{ master }}
```

To execute with pillar data.

```
salt-run state.orch orch.deploy pillar='"servers": "newsystem1", "master": "mymaster"'
```

Return Codes in Runner/Wheel Jobs

New in version 2018.3.0.
State (salt.state) jobs are able to report failure via the state return dictionary. Remote execution (salt.function) jobs are able to report failure by setting a retcode key in the __context__ dictionary. However, runner (salt.runner) and wheel (salt.wheel) jobs would only report a False result when the runner/wheel function raised an exception. As of the 2018.3.0 release, it is now possible to set a retcode in runner and wheel functions just as you can do in remote execution functions. Here is some example pseudocode:

```python
def myrunner():
    ...
    do stuff
    ...
    if some_error_condition:
        __context__['retcode'] = 1
    return result
```

This allows a custom runner/wheel function to report its failure so that requisites can accurately tell that a job has failed.

**More Complex Orchestration**

Many states/functions can be configured in a single file, which when combined with the full suite of Requisites and Other Global State Arguments, can be used to easily configure complex orchestration tasks. Additionally, the states/functions will be executed in the order in which they are defined, unless prevented from doing so by any Requisites and Other Global State Arguments, as is the default in SLS files since 0.17.0.

```
bootstrap_servers:
salt.function:
    - name: cmd.run
    - tgt: 10.0.0.0/24
    - tgt_type: ipcidr
    - arg:
      - bootstrap

storage_setup:
salt.state:
    - tgt: 'role:storage'
    - tgt_type: grain
    - sls: ceph
    - require:
      - salt: webserver_setup

webserver_setup:
salt.state:
    - tgt: 'web*'
    - highstate: True
```

Given the above setup, the orchestration will be carried out as follows:

1. The shell command bootstrap will be executed on all minions in the 10.0.0.0/24 subnet.
2. A Highstate will be run on all minions whose ID starts with "web", since the storage_setup state requires it.
3. Finally, the ceph SLS target will be executed on all minions which have a grain called role with a value of storage.

**Note:** Remember, salt-run is always executed on the master.
10.1.2 Parsing Results Programmatically

Orchestration jobs return output in a specific data structure. That data structure is represented differently depending on the outputter used. With the default outputter for orchestration, you get a nice human-readable output. Assume the following orchestration SLS:

```
good_state:
salt.state:
   - tgt: myminion
   - sls:
     - succeed_with_changes

bad_state:
salt.state:
   - tgt: myminion
   - sls:
     - fail_with_changes

mymod.myfunc:
salt.function:
   - tgt: myminion

mymod.myfunc_false_result:
salt.function:
   - tgt: myminion
```

Running this using the default outputter would produce output which looks like this:

```
fa5944a73aa8_master:
-----------
   ID: good_state
   Function: salt.state
   Result: True
   Comment: States ran successfully. Updating myminion.
   Started: 21:08:02.681604
   Duration: 265.565 ms
   Changes:
      myminion:
         -----------
            ID: test succeed with changes
            Function: test.succeed_with_changes
            Result: True
            Comment: Success!
            Started: 21:08:02.835893
            Duration: 0.375 ms
            Changes:
                testing:
                   -----------
                        new:
                         Something pretended to change
                        old:
                         Unchanged

Summary for myminion
-----------
Succeeded: 1 (changed=1)
Failed: 0
```
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

(continued from previous page)

------------
Total states run: 1
Total run time: 0.375 ms
------------

ID: bad_state
Function: salt.state
Result: False
Comment: Run failed on minions: myminion
Started: 21:08:02.947702
Duration: 177.01 ms
Changes:

myminion:
------------
ID: test fail with changes
Function: test.fail_with_changes
Result: False
Comment: Failure!
Started: 21:08:03.116634
Duration: 0.502 ms
Changes:

testing:

new:
Something pretended to change
old:
Unchanged

Summary for myminion
------------
Succeeded: 0 (changed=1)
Failed: 1
------------
Total states run: 1
Total run time: 0.502 ms

-----------
ID: mymod.myfunc
Function: salt.function
Result: True
Comment: Function ran successfully. Function mymod.myfunc ran on myminion.
Started: 21:08:03.125011
Duration: 159.488 ms
Changes:
myminion:
  True

-----------
ID: mymod.myfunc_false_result
Function: salt.function
Result: False
Comment: Running function mymod.myfunc_false_result failed on minions: myminion.
Started: 21:08:03.285148
Duration: 176.787 ms
Changes:
myminion:
  False

(continues on next page)
However, using the `json` outputter, you can get the output in an easily loadable and parsable format:

```bash
cd-run state.orchestrate test --out=json
```

```json
{
  "outputter": "highstate",
  "data": {
    "fa5944a73aa8_master": {
      "salt_|-good_state_|-good_state_|-state": {
        "comment": "States ran successfully. Updating myminion.",
        "name": "good_state",
        "start_time": "21:35:16.868345",
        "result": true,
        "duration": 267.299,
        "__run_num__": 0,
        "__jid__": "20171130213516897392",
        "__sls__": "test",
        "changes": {
          "myminion": {
            "test_|-test succeed with changes_|-test succeed with changes_|-succeed_with_changes": {
              "comment": "Success!",
              "name": "test succeed with changes",
              "start_time": "21:35:17.022592",
              "result": true,
              "duration": 0.362,
              "__run_num__": 0,
              "__sls__": "succeed_with_changes",
              "changes": {
                "testing": {
                  "new": "Something pretended to change",
                  "old": "Unchanged"
                }
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

(continues on next page)
"result": false,
"duration": 197.635,
"__run_num__": 1,
"__jid__": "20171130213517202203",
"__sls__": "test",
"changes": {
  "myminion": {
    "test_|-test fail with changes_|-test fail with changes_|-...
      .fail_with_changes": {
      "comment": "Failure!",
      "name": "test fail with changes",
      "start_time": "21:35:17.326268",
      "result": false,
      "duration": 0.509,
      "__run_num__": 0,
      "__sls__": "fail_with_changes",
      "changes": {
        "testing": {
          "new": "Something pretended to change",
          "old": "Unchanged"
        }
      },
      "__id__": "test fail with changes"
    },
    "out": "highstate"
  },
  "__id__": "bad_state"
},
"salt_|-mymod.myfunc_|-mymod.myfunc_|-function": {
  "name": "mymod.myfunc",
  "start_time": "21:35:17.334373",
  "result": true,
  "duration": 151.716,
  "__run_num__": 2,
  "__jid__": "20171130213517361706",
  "__sls__": "test",
  "changes": {
    "ret": {
      "myminion": true
    },
    "out": "highstate"
  },
  "__id__": "mymod.myfunc"
},
"salt_|-mymod.myfunc_false_result-mymod.myfunc_false_result-function": {
  "comment": "Running function mymod.myfunc_false_result failed on minions: myminion. Function mymod.myfunc_false_result ran on myminion.",
  "name": "mymod.myfunc_false_result",
  "start_time": "21:35:17.486625",
  "result": false,
  "duration": 174.241,
"__run_num__": 3,
"__jid__": "20171130213517536270",
"__sls__": "test",
"changes": {
    "ret": {
        "myminion": false
    },
    "out": "highstate"
},
"__id__": "my.mod.myfunc_false_result"
},
"retcode": 1}

The 2018.3.0 release includes a couple fixes to make parsing this data easier and more accurate. The first is the ability to set a return code in a custom runner or wheel function, as noted above. The second is a change to how failures are included in the return data. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, minions that failed a salt.state orchestration job would show up in the comment field of the return data, in a human-readable string that was not easily parsed. They are now included in the changes dictionary alongside the minions that succeeded. In addition, salt.function jobs which failed because the fail function returned False used to handle their failures in the same way salt.state jobs did, and this has likewise been corrected.

Running States on the Master without a Minion

The orchestrate runner can be used to execute states on the master without using a minion. For example, assume that salt://foo.sls contains the following SLS:

/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://files/foo.conf
    - mode: 0600

In this case, running salt-run state.orchestrate foo would be the equivalent of running a state.sls foo, but it would execute on the master only, and would not require a minion daemon to be running on the master.

This is not technically orchestration, but it can be useful in certain use cases.

Limitations

Only one SLS target can be run at a time using this method, while using state.sls allows for multiple SLS files to be passed in a comma-separated list.
This section contains details on Solaris specific quirks and workarounds.

Note: Solaris refers to both Solaris 10 compatible platforms like Solaris 10, illumos, SmartOS, OmniOS, OpenIndiana,... and Oracle Solaris 11 platforms.

11.1 Solaris-specific Behaviour

Salt is capable of managing Solaris systems, however due to various differences between the operating systems, there are some things you need to keep in mind.

This document will contain any quirks that apply across Salt or limitations in some modules.

11.1.1 FQDN/UQDN

On Solaris platforms the FQDN will not always be properly detected. If an IPv6 address is configured python's `socket.getfqdn()` fails to return a FQDN and returns the nodename instead. For a full breakdown see the following issue on github: #37027

11.1.2 Grains

Not all grains are available or some have empty or 0 as value. Mostly grains that are dependend on hardware discovery like: - num_gpus - gpus

Also some resolver related grains like: - domain - dns:options - dns:sortlist
12.1 Getting Started

Salt SSH is very easy to use, simply set up a basic roster file of the systems to connect to and run salt-ssh commands in a similar way as standard salt commands.

- Salt ssh is considered production ready in version 2014.7.0
- Python is required on the remote system (unless using the -r option to send raw ssh commands)
- On many systems, the salt-ssh executable will be in its own package, usually named salt-ssh
- The Salt SSH system does not supersede the standard Salt communication systems, it simply offers an SSH-based alternative that does not require ZeroMQ and a remote agent. Be aware that since all communication with Salt SSH is executed via SSH it is substantially slower than standard Salt with ZeroMQ.
- At the moment fileserver operations must be wrapped to ensure that the relevant files are delivered with the salt-ssh commands. The state module is an exception, which compiles the state run on the master, and in the process finds all the references to salt:// paths and copies those files down in the same tarball as the state run. However, needed fileserver wrappers are still under development.

12.2 Salt SSH Roster

The roster system in Salt allows for remote minions to be easily defined.

Note: See the SSH roster docs for more details.

Simply create the roster file, the default location is /etc/salt/roster:

```
web1: 192.168.42.1
```

This is a very basic roster file where a Salt ID is being assigned to an IP address. A more elaborate roster can be created:

```
web1:
  host: 192.168.42.1  # The IP addr or DNS hostname
  user: fred          # Remote executions will be executed as user fred
  passwd: foobarbaz   # The password to use for login, if omitted, keys are used
  sudo: True          # Whether to sudo to root, not enabled by default
web2:
  host: 192.168.42.2
```
Note: sudo works only if NOPASSWD is set for user in /etc/sudoers: fred ALL=(ALL) NOPASSWD: ALL

12.3 Deploy ssh key for salt-ssh

By default, salt-ssh will generate key pairs for ssh, the default path will be /etc/salt/pki/master/ssh/salt-ssh.rsa. The key generation happens when you run salt-ssh for the first time.

You can use ssh-copy-id, (the OpenSSH key deployment tool) to deploy keys to your servers.

```
ssh-copy-id -i /etc/salt/pki/master/ssh/salt-ssh.rsa.pub user@server.demo.com
```

One could also create a simple shell script, named salt-ssh-copy-id.sh as follows:

```
#!/bin/bash
if [ -z $1 ]; then
    echo $0 user@host.com
    exit 0
fi
ssh-copy-id -i /etc/salt/pki/master/ssh/salt-ssh.rsa.pub $1
```

Note: Be certain to chmod +x salt-ssh-copy-id.sh.

```
./salt-ssh-copy-id.sh user@server1.host.com
./salt-ssh-copy-id.sh user@server2.host.com
```

Once keys are successfully deployed, salt-ssh can be used to control them.

Alternatively ssh agent forwarding can be used by setting the priv to agent-forwarding.

12.4 Calling Salt SSH

Note: salt-ssh on RHEL/CentOS 5

The salt-ssh command requires at least python 2.6, which is not installed by default on RHEL/CentOS 5. An easy workaround in this situation is to use the -r option to run a raw shell command that installs python26:

```
salt-ssh centos-5-minion -r 'yum -y install epel-release ; yum -y install python26'
```

Note: salt-ssh on systems with Python 3.x

Salt, before the 2017.7.0 release, does not support Python 3.x which is the default on for example the popular 16.04 LTS release of Ubuntu. An easy workaround for this scenario is to use the -r option similar to the example above:

```
salt-ssh ubuntu-1604-minion -r 'apt update ; apt install -y python-minimal'
```

The salt-ssh command can be easily executed in the same way as a salt command:
Commands with `salt-ssh` follow the same syntax as the `salt` command.

The standard salt functions are available! The output is the same as `salt` and many of the same flags are available. Please see http://docs.saltstack.com/ref/cli/salt-ssh.html for all of the available options.

### 12.4.1 Raw Shell Calls

By default `salt-ssh` runs Salt execution modules on the remote system, but `salt-ssh` can also execute raw shell commands:

```
salt-ssh '*' -r 'ifconfig'
```

### 12.5 States Via Salt SSH

The Salt State system can also be used with `salt-ssh`. The state system abstracts the same interface to the user in `salt-ssh` as does when using standard `salt`. The intent is that Salt Formulas defined for standard `salt` will work seamlessly with `salt-ssh` and vice-versa.

The standard Salt States walkthroughs function by simply replacing `salt` commands with `salt-ssh`.

### 12.6 Targeting with Salt SSH

Due to the fact that the targeting approach differs in `salt-ssh`, only glob and regex targets are supported as of this writing, the remaining target systems still need to be implemented.

**Note:** By default, Grains are settable through `salt-ssh`. By default, these grains will not be persisted across reboots.

See the "thin_dir" setting in the Roster documentation for more details.

### 12.7 Configuring Salt SSH

Salt SSH takes its configuration from a master configuration file. Normally, this file is in `/etc/salt/master`. If one wishes to use a customized configuration file, the `-c` option to Salt SSH facilitates passing in a directory to look inside for a configuration file named `master`.

#### 12.7.1 Minion Config

New in version 2015.5.1.

Minion config options can be defined globally using the master configuration option `ssh_minion_opts`. It can also be defined on a per-minion basis with the `minion_opts` entry in the roster.
12.8 Running Salt SSH as non-root user

By default, Salt read all the configuration from /etc/salt/. If you are running Salt SSH with a regular user you have to modify some paths or you will get "Permission denied" messages. You have to modify two parameters: pki_dir and cachedir. Those should point to a full path writable for the user.

It’s recommended not to modify /etc/salt for this purpose. Create a private copy of /etc/salt for the user and run the command with -c /new/config/path.

12.9 Define CLI Options with Saltfile

If you are commonly passing in CLI options to salt-ssh, you can create a Saltfile to automatically use these options. This is common if you’re managing several different salt projects on the same server.

So you can cd into a directory that has a Saltfile with the following YAML contents:

```
salt-ssh:
    config_dir: path/to/config/dir
    ssh_log_file: salt-ssh.log
    ssh_max_procs: 30
    ssh_wipe: True
```

Instead of having to call salt-ssh --config-dir=path/to/config/dir --max-procs=30 --wipe

/* test.version you can call salt-ssh /* test.version.

Boolean-style options should be specified in their YAML representation.

Note: The option keys specified must match the destination attributes for the options specified in the parser salt.utils.parsers.SaltSSHOptionParser. For example, in the case of the --wipe command line option, its dest is configured to be ssh_wipe and thus this is what should be configured in the Saltfile. Using the names of flags for this option, being wipe: True or w: True, will not work.

Note: For the Saltfile to be automatically detected it needs to be named Saltfile with a capital S and be readable by the user running salt-ssh.

At last you can create ~/.salt/Saltfile and salt-ssh will automatically load it by default.

12.10 Debugging salt-ssh

One common approach for debugging salt-ssh is to simply use the tarball that salt ships to the remote machine and call salt-call directly.

To determine the location of salt-call, simply run salt-ssh with the -ltrace flag and look for a line containing the string, SALTARGV. This contains the salt-call command that salt-ssh attempted to execute.

It is recommended that one modify this command a bit by removing the -l quiet, --metadata and --output json to get a better idea of what’s going on the target system.
12.10.1 Salt Rosters

Salt rosters are pluggable systems added in Salt 0.17.0 to facilitate the salt-ssh system. The roster system was created because salt-ssh needs a means to identify which systems need to be targeted for execution.

See also:

roster modules

---

Note: The Roster System is not needed or used in standard Salt because the master does not need to be initially aware of target systems, since the Salt Minion checks itself into the master.

---

Since the roster system is pluggable, it can be easily augmented to attach to any existing systems to gather information about what servers are presently available and should be attached to by salt-ssh. By default the roster file is located at /etc/salt/roster.

How Rosters Work

The roster system compiles a data structure internally referred to as targets. The targets is a list of target systems and attributes about how to connect to said systems. The only requirement for a roster module in Salt is to return the targets data structure.

Targets Data

The information which can be stored in a roster target is the following:

```yaml
<Salt ID>: # The id to reference the target system with
  host: # The IP address or DNS name of the remote host
  user: # The user to log in as
  passwd: # The password to log in with

  # Optional parameters
  port: # The target system's ssh port number
  sudo: # Boolean to run command via sudo
  sudo_user: # Str: Set this to execute Salt as a sudo user other than root.
             # This user must be in the same system group as the remote user
             # that is used to login and is specified above. Alternatively,
             # the user must be a super-user.
  tty: # Boolean: Set this option to True if sudo is also set to
        # True and requiretty is also set on the target system
  priv: # File path to ssh private key, defaults to salt-ssh.rsa
        # The priv can also be set to agent-forwarding to not specify
        # a key, but use ssh agent forwarding
  priv_passwd: # Passphrase for ssh private key
  timeout: # Number of seconds to wait for response when establishing
           # an SSH connection
  minion_opts: # Dictionary of minion opts
  thin_dir: # The target system's storage directory for Salt
            # components. Defaults to /tmp/salt-<hash>.
  cmd_umask: # umask to enforce for the salt-call command. Should be in
              # octal (so for 0o077 in YAML you would do 0077, or 63)
```

12.10. Debugging salt-ssh
Target Defaults

The `roster_defaults` dictionary in the master config is used to set the default login variables for minions in the roster so that the same arguments do not need to be passed with commandline arguments.

```
roster_defaults:
  user: daniel
  sudo: True
  priv: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
  tty: True
```

**thin_dir**

Salt needs to upload a standalone environment to the target system, and this defaults to /tmp/salt-<hash>. This directory will be cleaned up per normal systems operation.

If you need a persistent Salt environment, for instance to set persistent grains, this value will need to be changed.
THORIUM COMPLEX REACTOR

Note: Thorium is a provisional feature of Salt and is subject to change and removal if the feature proves to not be a viable solution.

Note: Thorium was added to Salt as an experimental feature in the 2016.3.0 release, as of 2016.3.0 this feature is considered experimental, no guarantees are made for support of any kind yet.

The original Salt Reactor is based on the idea of listening for a specific event and then reacting to it. This model comes with many logical limitations, for instance it is very difficult (and hacky) to fire a reaction based on aggregate data or based on multiple events.

The Thorium reactor is intended to alleviate this problem in a very elegant way. Instead of using extensive jinja routines or complex python sls files the aggregation of data and the determination of what should run becomes isolated to the sls data logic, makes the definitions much cleaner.

13.1 Starting the Thorium Engine

To enable the thorium engine add the following configuration to the engines section of your Salt Master or Minion configuration file and restart the daemon:

```yaml
engines:
  - thorium: {}
```

13.2 Thorium Modules

Because of its specialized nature, Thorium uses its own set of modules. However, many of these modules are designed to wrap the more commonly-used Salt subsystems. These modules are:

- local: Execution modules
- runner: Runner modules
- wheel: Wheel modules

There are other modules that ship with Thorium as well. Some of these will be highlighted later in this document.
13.3 Writing Thorium Formulas

Like some other Salt subsystems, Thorium uses its own directory structure. The default location for this structure is /srv/thorium/, but it can be changed using the thorium_roots setting in the master configuration file.

This would explicitly set the roots to the default:

```
thorium_roots:
  base: - /srv/thorium
```

Example thorium_roots configuration:

```
thorium_roots:
  base: - /etc/salt/thorium
```

It is also possible to use gitfs with Thorium, using the thoriumenv or thorium_top settings.

Example using thorium_top:

```
thorium_top: salt://thorium/top.sls
gitfs_provider: pygit2

gitfs_remotes:
  - git@github.com:user/repo.git:
    - name: salt-backend
    - root: salt
    - base: master
  - git@github.com:user/repo.git:
    - name: thorium-backend
    - root: thorium
    - base: master
    - mountpoint: salt://thorium
```

Note: When using this method don’t forget to prepend the mountpoint to files served by this repo, for example top.sls:

```
base:
  '*':
    - thorium.key_clean
```

Example using thoriumenv:

```
thoriumenv: thorium
gitfs_provider: pygit2

gitfs_remotes:
  - git@github.com:user/repo.git:
    - name: salt-backend
    - root: salt
    - base: master
  - git@github.com:user/repo.git:
    - name: thorium-backend
    - root: thorium
```

(continues on next page)
13.3.1 The Thorium top.sls File

Thorium uses its own top.sls file, which follows the same convention as is found in /srv/salt/:

```yaml
<srv>:
  <target>:
    - <formula 1>
    - <formula 2>
    - <etc...>
```

For instance, a top.sls using a standard base environment and a single Thorium formula called key_clean, would look like:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    - key_clean
```

Take note that the target in a Thorium top.sls is not used; it only exists to follow the same convention as other top.sls files. Leave this set to '*' in your own Thorium top.sls.

13.3.2 Thorium Formula Files

Thorium SLS files are processed by the same state compiler that processes Salt state files. This means that features like requisites, templates, and so on are available.

Let’s take a look at an example, and then discuss each component of it. This formula uses Thorium to detect when a minion has disappeared and then deletes the key from the master when the minion has been gone for 60 seconds:

```yaml
statreg:
  status.reg

keydel:
  key.timeout:
    - delete: 60
    - require:
      - status: statreg
```

There are two stanzas in this formula, whose IDs are statreg and keydel. The first stanza, statreg, tells Thorium to keep track of minion status beacons in its register. We’ll talk more about the register in a moment.

The second stanza, keydel, is the one that does the real work. It uses the key module to apply an expiration (using the timeout function) to a minion. Because delete is set to 60, this is a 60 second expiration. If a minion does
not check in at least once every 60 seconds, its key will be deleted from the master. This particular function also allows you to use `reject` instead of `delete`, allowing for a minion to be rejected instead of deleted if it does not check in within the specified time period.

There is also a `require` requisite in this stanza. It states that the `key.timeout` function will not be called unless the `status.reg` function in the `statreg` codeblock has been successfully called first.

### 13.3.3 Thorium Links to Beacons

The above example was added in the 2016.11.0 release of Salt and makes use of the `status` beacon also added in the 2016.11.0 release. For the above Thorium state to function properly you will also need to enable the `status` beacon in the minion configuration file:

```
beacons:
  status:
    - interval: 10
```

This will cause the minion to use the status beacon to check in with the master every 10 seconds.

### 13.4 The Thorium Register

In order to keep track of information, Thorium uses an in-memory register (or rather, collection of registers) on the master. These registers are only populated when told to by a formula, and they normally will be erased when the master is restarted. It is possible to persist the registers to disk, but we'll get to that in a moment.

The example above uses `status.reg` to populate a register for you, which is automatically used by the `key.timeout` function. However, you can set your own register values as well, using the `reg` module.

Because Thorium watches the event bus, the `reg` module is designed to look for user-specified tags, and then extract data from the payload of events that match those tags. For instance, the following stanza will look for an event with a tag of `my/custom/event`:

```
foo:
  reg.list:
    - add: bar
    - match: my/custom/event
```

When such an event is found, the data found in the payload dictionary key of `bar` will be stored in a register called `foo`. This register will store that data in a `list`. You may also use `reg.set` to add data to a `set()` instead.

If you would like to see a copy of the register as it is stored in memory, you can use the `file.save` function:

```
myreg:
    file.save
```

In this case, each time the register is updated, a copy will be saved in JSON format at `/var/cache/salt/master/thorium/saves/myreg`. If you would like to see when particular events are added to a list-type register, you may add a `stamp` option to `reg.list` (but not `reg.set`). With the above two stanzas put together, this would look like:

```
foo:
  reg.list:
    - add: bar
    - match: my/custom/event
```

(continues on next page)
If you would like to only keep a certain number of the most recent register entries, you may also add a prune option to \texttt{reg.list} (but not \texttt{reg.set}):\begin{verbatim}
foo:
  reg.list:
    - add: bar
    - match: my/custom/event
    - stamp: True
    - prune: 50
\end{verbatim}

This example will only keep the 50 most recent entries in the \texttt{foo} register.

\subsection{Using Register Data}

Putting data in a register is useless if you don’t do anything with it. The \texttt{check} module is designed to examine register data and determine whether it matches the given parameters. For instance, the \texttt{check.contains} function will return True if the given value is contained in the specified register:\begin{verbatim}
foo:
  reg.list:
    - add: bar
    - match: my/custom/event
    - stamp: True
    - prune: 50
  check.contains:
    - value: somedata
\end{verbatim}

Used with a \texttt{require} requisite, we can call one of the wrapper modules and perform an operation. For example:\begin{verbatim}
shell_test:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: dufresne
    - func: cmd.run
    - arg:
      - echo 'thorium success' > /tmp/thorium.txt
    - require:
      - check: foo
\end{verbatim}

This stanza will only run if the \texttt{check.contains} function under the \texttt{foo} ID returns true (meaning the match was found).

There are a number of other functions in the \texttt{check} module which use different means of comparing values:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{gt}: Check whether the register entry is greater than the given value
  \item \texttt{gte}: Check whether the register entry is greater than or equal to the given value
  \item \texttt{lt}: Check whether the register entry is less than the given value
  \item \texttt{lte}: Check whether the register entry is less than or equal to the given value
  \item \texttt{eq}: Check whether the register entry is equal to the given value
\end{itemize}
• **ne**: Check whether the register entry is not equal to the given value

There is also a function called `check.event` which does not examine the register. Instead, it looks directly at an event as it is coming in on the event bus, and returns `True` if that event’s tag matches. For example:

```
salt/foo/*/bar:
    check.event

run_remote_ex:
    local.cmd:
      - tgt: '*'
      - func: test.version
      - require:
        - check: salt/foo/*/bar
```

This formula will look for an event whose tag is `salt/foo/<anything>/bar` and if it comes in, issue a `test.version` to all minions.

### 13.4.2 Register Persistence

It is possible to persist the register data to disk when a master is stopped gracefully, and reload it from disk when the master starts up again. This functionality is provided by the returner subsystem, and is enabled whenever any returner containing a `load_reg` and a `save_reg` function is used.
14.1 Configuration

Salt Cloud provides a powerful interface to interact with cloud hosts. This interface is tightly integrated with Salt, and new virtual machines are automatically connected to your Salt master after creation.

Since Salt Cloud is designed to be an automated system, most configuration is done using the following YAML configuration files:

- `/etc/salt/cloud`: The main configuration file, contains global settings that apply to all cloud hosts. See Salt Cloud Configuration.

- `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf`: Contains settings that configure a specific cloud host, such as credentials, region settings, and so on. Since configuration varies significantly between each cloud host, a separate file should be created for each cloud host. In Salt Cloud, a provider is synonymous with a cloud host (Amazon EC2, Google Compute Engine, Rackspace, and so on). See Provider Specifics.

- `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/*.conf`: Contains settings that define a specific VM type. A profile defines the systems specs and image, and any other settings that are specific to this VM type. Each specific VM type is called a profile, and multiple profiles can be defined in a profile file. Each profile references a parent provider that defines the cloud host in which the VM is created (the provider settings are in the provider configuration explained above). Based on your needs, you might define different profiles for web servers, database servers, and so on. See VM Profiles.

14.2 Configuration Inheritance

Configuration settings are inherited in order from the cloud config => providers => profile.

For example, if you wanted to use the same image for all virtual machines for a specific provider, the image name could be placed in the provider file. This value is inherited by all profiles that use that provider, but is overridden if a image name is defined in the profile.

Most configuration settings can be defined in any file, the main difference being how that setting is inherited.
14.3 QuickStart

The Salt Cloud Quickstart walks you through defining a provider, a VM profile, and shows you how to create virtual machines using Salt Cloud.

Note that if you installed Salt via Salt Bootstrap, it may not have automatically installed salt-cloud for you. Use your distribution’s package manager to install the salt-cloud package from the same repo that you used to install Salt. These repos will automatically be setup by Salt Bootstrap.

Alternatively, the -L option can be passed to the Salt Bootstrap script when installing Salt. The -L option will install salt-cloud and the required libcloud package.

14.4 Using Salt Cloud

14.4.1 salt-cloud

Provision virtual machines in the cloud with Salt

Synopsis

```
salt-cloud -m /etc/salt/cloud.map
salt-cloud -m /etc/salt/cloud.map NAME
salt-cloud -m /etc/salt/cloud.map NAME1 NAME2
salt-cloud -p PROFILE NAME
salt-cloud -p PROFILE NAME1 NAME2 NAME3 NAME4 NAME5 NAME6
```

Description

Salt Cloud is the system used to provision virtual machines on various public clouds via a cleanly controlled profile and mapping system.

Options

```
--version
 Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
 Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
 Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
 The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.
```
Execution Options

-L LOCATION, --location=LOCATION
    Specify which region to connect to.

-a ACTION, --action=ACTION
    Perform an action that may be specific to this cloud provider. This argument requires one or more instance names to be specified.

-f <FUNC-NAME> <PROVIDER>, --function=<FUNC-NAME> <PROVIDER>
    Perform an function that may be specific to this cloud provider, that does not apply to an instance. This argument requires a provider to be specified (i.e.: nova).

-p PROFILE, --profile=PROFILE
    Select a single profile to build the named cloud VMs from. The profile must be defined in the specified profiles file.

-m MAP, --map=MAP
    Specify a map file to use. If used without any other options, this option will ensure that all of the mapped VMs are created. If the named VM already exists then it will be skipped.

-H, --hard
    When specifying a map file, the default behavior is to ensure that all of the VMs specified in the map file are created. If the –hard option is set, then any VMs that exist on configured cloud providers that are not specified in the map file will be destroyed. Be advised that this can be a destructive operation and should be used with care.

-d, --destroy
    Pass in the name(s) of VMs to destroy, salt-cloud will search the configured cloud providers for the specified names and destroy the VMs. Be advised that this is a destructive operation and should be used with care. Can be used in conjunction with the -m option to specify a map of VMs to be deleted.

-P, --parallel
    Normally when building many cloud VMs they are executed serially. The -P option will run each cloud vm build in a separate process allowing for large groups of VMs to be build at once.

    Be advised that some cloud provider's systems don't seem to be well suited for this influx of vm creation. When creating large groups of VMs watch the cloud provider carefully.

-u, --update-bootstrap
    Update salt-bootstrap to the latest stable bootstrap release.

-y, --assume-yes
    Default yes in answer to all confirmation questions.

-k, --keep-tmp
    Do not remove files from /tmp/ after deploy.sh finishes.

--show-deploy-args
    Include the options used to deploy the minion in the data returned.

--script-args=SCRIPT_ARGS
    Script arguments to be fed to the bootstrap script when deploying the VM.

Query Options

-Q, --query
    Execute a query and return some information about the nodes running on configured cloud providers.
-F, --full-query
Execute a query and print out all available information about all cloud VMs. Can be used in conjunction with
-m to display only information about the specified map.

-S, --select-query
Execute a query and print out selected information about all cloud VMs. Can be used in conjunction with -m
to display only information about the specified map.

--list-providers
Display a list of configured providers.

--list-profiles
New in version 2014.7.0.
Display a list of configured profiles. Pass in a cloud provider to view the provider’s associated profiles, such
as digitalocean, or pass in all to list all the configured profiles.

Cloud Providers Listings

--list-locations=LIST_LOCATIONS
Display a list of locations available in configured cloud providers. Pass the cloud provider that available loca-
tions are desired on, aka "linode", or pass "all" to list locations for all configured cloud providers

--list-images=LIST_IMAGES
Display a list of images available in configured cloud providers. Pass the cloud provider that available images
are desired on, aka "linode", or pass "all" to list images for all configured cloud providers

--list-sizes=LIST_SIZES
Display a list of sizes available in configured cloud providers. Pass the cloud provider that available sizes are
desired on, aka "AWS", or pass "all" to list sizes for all configured cloud providers

Cloud Credentials

--set-password=<USERNAME> <PROVIDER>
Configure password for a cloud provider and save it to the keyring. PROVIDER can be specified with
or without a driver, for example: "--set-password bob rackspace" or more specific "--set-password bob
rackspace:openstack" DEPRECATED!

Output Options

--out
Pass in an alternative outputer to display the return of data. This outputer can be any of the available out-
putters:

  highstate, json, key, overstatestage, pprint, raw, txt, yaml, and many others.

Some outputters are formatted only for data returned from specific functions. If an outputer is used that does
not support the data passed into it, then Salt will fall back on the pprint outputer and display the return
data using the Python pprint standard library module.

Note: If using --out=json, you will probably want --static as well. Without the static option, you will
get a separate JSON string per minion which makes JSON output invalid as a whole. This is due to using an
iterative outputer. So if you want to feed it to a JSON parser, use --static as well.
**--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, --output-indent OUTPUT_INDENT**
Print the output indented by the provided value in spaces. Negative values disable indentation. Only applicable in outputters that support indentation.

**--out-file=OUTPUT_FILE, --output-file=OUTPUT_FILE**
Write the output to the specified file.

**--out-file-append, --output-file-append**
Append the output to the specified file.

**--no-color**
Disable all colored output

**--force-color**
Force colored output

---

Note: When using colored output the color codes are as follows:
green denotes success, red denotes failure, blue denotes changes and success and yellow denotes a expected future change in configuration.

---

**--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, --state_output=STATE_OUTPUT**
Override the configured state_output value for minion output. One of 'full', 'terse', 'mixed', 'changes' or 'filter'. Default: 'none'.

**--state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE, --state_verbose=STATE_VERBOSE**
Override the configured state_verbose value for minion output. Set to True or False. Default: none.

Examples

To create 4 VMs named web1, web2, db1, and db2 from specified profiles:

```
salt-cloud -p fedora_rackspace web1 web2 db1 db2
```

To read in a map file and create all VMs specified therein:

```
salt-cloud -m /path/to/cloud.map
```

To read in a map file and create all VMs specified therein in parallel:

```
salt-cloud -m /path/to/cloud.map -P
```

To delete any VMs specified in the map file:

```
salt-cloud -m /path/to/cloud.map -d
```

To delete any VMs NOT specified in the map file:

```
salt-cloud -m /path/to/cloud.map -H
```

To display the status of all VMs specified in the map file:

```
salt-cloud -m /path/to/cloud.map -Q
```
See also

salt-cloud(7) salt(7) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

14.4.2 Salt Cloud basic usage

Salt Cloud needs, at least, one configured Provider and Profile to be functional.

Creating a VM

To create a VM with salt cloud, use command:

```
salt-cloud -p <profile> name_of_vm
```

Assuming there is a profile configured as following:

```
fedora_rackspace:
    provider: my-rackspace-config
    image: Fedora 17
    size: 256 server
    script: bootstrap-salt
```

Then, the command to create new VM named fedora_http_01 is:

```
salt-cloud -p fedora_rackspace fedora_http_01
```

Destroying a VM

To destroy a created-by-salt-cloud VM, use command:

```
salt-cloud -d name_of_vm
```

For example, to delete the VM created on above example, use:

```
salt-cloud -d fedora_http_01
```

14.4.3 VM Profiles

Salt cloud designates virtual machines inside the profile configuration file. The profile configuration file defaults to /etc/salt/cloud.profiles and is a yaml configuration. The syntax for declaring profiles is simple:

```
fedora_rackspace:
    provider: my-rackspace-config
    image: Fedora 17
    size: 256 server
    script: bootstrap-salt
```

It should be noted that the script option defaults to bootstrap-salt, and does not normally need to be specified. Further examples in this document will not show the script option.

A few key pieces of information need to be declared and can change based on the cloud provider. A number of additional parameters can also be inserted:
```yaml
centos_rackspace:
  provider: my-rackspace-config
  image: CentOS 6.2
  size: 1024 server
  minion:
    master: salt.example.com
    append_domain: webs.example.com
    grains:
      role: webserver
```

The image must be selected from available images. Similarly, sizes must be selected from the list of sizes. To get a list of available images and sizes use the following command:

```
salt-cloud --list-images openstack
salt-cloud --list-sizes openstack
```

Some parameters can be specified in the main Salt cloud configuration file and then are applied to all cloud profiles. For instance if only a single cloud provider is being used then the provider option can be declared in the Salt cloud configuration file.

### Multiple Configuration Files

In addition to `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles`, profiles can also be specified in any file matching `cloud.profiles.d/*conf` which is a sub-directory relative to the profiles configuration file(with the above configuration file as an example, `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/*.conf`). This allows for more extensible configuration, and plays nicely with various configuration management tools as well as version control systems.

### Larger Example

```yaml
rhel_ec2:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  image: ami-e565ba8c
  size: t1.micro
  minion:
    cheese: edam

ubuntu_ec2:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  image: ami-7e2da54e
  size: t1.micro
  minion:
    cheese: edam

ubuntu_rackspace:
  provider: my-rackspace-config
  image: Ubuntu 12.04 LTS
  size: 256 server
  minion:
    cheese: edam

fedora_rackspace:
  provider: my-rackspace-config
  image: Fedora 17
  size: 256 server
```

(continues on next page)
minion:
  cheese: edam

cent_linode:
  provider: my-linode-config
  image: CentOS 6.2 64bit
  size: Linode 512

cent_gogrid:
  provider: my-gogrid-config
  image: 12834
  size: 512MB

cent_joyent:
  provider: my-joyent-config
  image: centos-7
  size: g4-highram-16G

14.4.4 Cloud Map File

A number of options exist when creating virtual machines. They can be managed directly from profiles and the
command line execution, or a more complex map file can be created. The map file allows for a number of virtual
machines to be created and associated with specific profiles. The map file is designed to be run once to create these
more complex scenarios using salt-cloud.

Map files have a simple format, specify a profile and then a list of virtual machines to make from said profile:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profile</th>
<th>Virtual Machines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fedora_small</td>
<td>web1, web2, web3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fedora_high</td>
<td>redis1, redis2, redis3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cent_high</td>
<td>riak1, riak2, riak3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This map file can then be called to roll out all of these virtual machines. Map files are called from the salt-cloud
command with the -m option:

```
$ salt-cloud -m /path/to/mapfile
```

Remember, that as with direct profile provisioning the -P option can be passed to create the virtual machines in
parallel:

```
$ salt-cloud -m /path/to/mapfile -P
```

**Note:** Due to limitations in the GoGrid API, instances cannot be provisioned in parallel with the GoGrid driver.
Map files will work with GoGrid, but the -P argument should not be used on maps referencing GoGrid instances.
A map file can also be enforced to represent the total state of a cloud deployment by using the \texttt{--hard} option. When using the hard option any vms that exist but are not specified in the map file will be destroyed:

\begin{verbatim}
$ salt-cloud -m /path/to/mapfile -P -H
\end{verbatim}

Be careful with this argument, it is very dangerous! In fact, it is so dangerous that in order to use it, you must explicitly enable it in the main configuration file.

\textbf{enable_hard_maps}: True

A map file can include grains and minion configuration options:

\begin{verbatim}
fedora_small:
  - web1:
    minion:
      log_level: debug
    grains:
      cheese: tasty
      omelet: du fromage
  - web2:
    minion:
      log_level: warn
    grains:
      cheese: more tasty
      omelet: with peppers
\end{verbatim}

Any top level data element from your profile may be overridden in the map file:

\begin{verbatim}
fedora_small:
  - web1:
    size: t2.micro
  - web2:
    size: t2.nano
\end{verbatim}

As of Salt 2017.7.0, nested elements are merged, and can can be specified individually without having to repeat the complete definition for each top level data element. In this example a separate MAC is assigned to each VMware instance while inheriting device parameters for for disk and network configuration:

\begin{verbatim}
nyc-vm:
  - db1:
    devices:
      network:
        Network Adapter 1:
          mac: '44:44:44:44:44:41'
  - db2:
    devices:
      network:
        Network Adapter 1:
          mac: '44:44:44:44:44:42'
\end{verbatim}

A map file may also be used with the various query options:

\begin{verbatim}
$ salt-cloud -m /path/to/mapfile -Q
\end{verbatim}

(continues on next page)
...or with the delete option:

`$ salt-cloud -m /path/to/mapfile -d`

The following virtual machines are set to be destroyed:

- web1
- web2

Proceed? [N/y]

**Warning:** Specifying Nodes with Maps on the Command Line Specifying the name of a node or nodes with the maps options on the command line is **not** supported. This is especially important to remember when using `--destroy` with maps; `salt-cloud` will ignore any arguments passed in which are not directly relevant to the map file. When using `--destroy` with a map, **every node in the map file will be deleted!** Maps don’t provide any useful information for destroying individual nodes, and should not be used to destroy a subset of a map.

### Setting up New Salt Masters

Bootstrapping a new master in the map is as simple as:

```yaml
fedora_small:
  - web1:
    make_master: True
  web2
  web3
```

Notice that **ALL** bootstrapped minions from the map will answer to the newly created salt-master.

To make any of the bootstrapped minions answer to the bootstrapping salt-master as opposed to the newly created salt-master, as an example:

```yaml
fedora_small:
  - web1:
    make_master: True
    minion:
      master: <the local master ip address>
      local_master: True
  web2
  web3
```

The above says the minion running on the newly created salt-master responds to the local master, ie, the master used to bootstrap these VMs.

Another example:

```yaml
fedora_small:
  - web1:
    make_master: True
  web2
  web3:
```

(continues on next page)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

(continued from previous page)

minion:
master: <the local master ip address>
local_master: True

The above example makes the web3 minion answer to the local master, not the newly created master.
Using Direct Map Data
When using modules that access the CloudClient directly (notably, the cloud execution and runner modules),
it is possible to pass in the contents of a map file, rather than a path to the location of the map file.
Normally when using these modules, the path to the map file is passed in using:
salt-run cloud.map_run /path/to/cloud.map

To pass in the actual map data, use the map_data argument:
salt-run cloud.map_run map_data='{"centos7": [{"saltmaster": {"minion": \
{"transport": "tcp"}, "make_master": true, "master": {"transport": \
"tcp"}}}, {"minion001": {"minion": {"transport": "tcp"}}}]}'

14.4.5 Cloud Actions
Once a VM has been created, there are a number of actions that can be performed on it. The ”reboot” action can be
used across all providers, but all other actions are specific to the cloud provider. In order to perform an action, you
may specify it from the command line, including the name(s) of the VM to perform the action on:
$ salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
$ salt-cloud -a reboot vm1 vm2 vm2

Or you may specify a map which includes all VMs to perform the action on:
$ salt-cloud -a reboot -m /path/to/mapfile

The following is an example list of actions currently supported by salt-cloud:
all providers:
- reboot
ec2:
- start
- stop
joyent:
- stop
linode:
- start
- stop

Another useful reference for viewing more salt-cloud actions is the Salt Cloud Feature Matrix.

14.4.6 Cloud Functions
Cloud functions work much the same way as cloud actions, except that they don’t perform an operation on a specific
instance, and so do not need a machine name to be specified. However, since they perform an operation on a specific
14.4. Using Salt Cloud

727


cloud provider, that provider must be specified.

```
$ salt-cloud -f show_image ec2 image=ami-fd20ad94
```

There are three universal salt-cloud functions that are extremely useful for gathering information about instances on a provider basis:

- `list_nodes`: Returns some general information about the instances for the given provider.
- `list_nodes_full`: Returns all information about the instances for the given provider.
- `list_nodes_select`: Returns select information about the instances for the given provider.

```
$ salt-cloud -f list_nodes linode
$ salt-cloud -f list_nodes_full linode
$ salt-cloud -f list_nodes_select linode
```

Another useful reference for viewing `salt-cloud` functions is the *Salt Cloud Feature Matrix*.

### 14.5 Core Configuration

#### 14.5.1 Install Salt Cloud

Salt Cloud is now part of Salt proper. It was merged in as of *Salt version 2014.1.0*.

On Ubuntu, install Salt Cloud by using following command:

```
sudo add-apt-repository ppa:saltstack/salt
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install salt-cloud
```

If using Salt Cloud on macOS, `curl-ca-bundle` must be installed. Presently, this package is not available via `brew`, but it is available using MacPorts:

```
sudo port install curl-ca-bundle
```

Salt Cloud depends on `apache-libcloud`. Libcloud can be installed via `pip` with `pip install apache-libcloud`.

**Installing Salt Cloud for development**

Installing Salt for development enables Salt Cloud development as well, just make sure `apache-libcloud` is installed as per above paragraph.

See these instructions: *Installing Salt for development*.

#### 14.5.2 Core Configuration

A number of core configuration options and some options that are global to the VM profiles can be set in the cloud configuration file. By default this file is located at `/etc/salt/cloud`. 
Thread Pool Size

When salt cloud is operating in parallel mode via the -P argument, you can control the thread pool size by specifying the pool_size parameter with a positive integer value.

By default, the thread pool size will be set to the number of VMs that salt cloud is operating on.

```
pool_size: 10
```

Minion Configuration

The default minion configuration is set up in this file. Minions created by salt-cloud derive their configuration from this file. Almost all parameters found in Configuring the Salt Minion can be used here.

```
minion:
  master: saltmaster.example.com
```

In particular, this is the location to specify the location of the salt master and its listening port, if the port is not set to the default.

Similar to most other settings, Minion configuration settings are inherited across configuration files. For example, the master setting might be contained in the main cloud configuration file as demonstrated above, but additional settings can be placed in the provider, profile or map configuration files:

```
ec2-web:
  size: t1.micro
  minion:
    environment: test
    startup_states: sls
    sls_list:
      - web
```

When salt cloud creates a new minon, it can automatically add grain information to the minion configuration file identifying the sources originally used to define it.

The generated grain information will appear similar to:

```
grains:
  salt-cloud:
    driver: ec2
    provider: my_ec2:ec2
    profile: ec2-web
```

The generation of the salt-cloud grain can be suppressed by the option enable_cloud_grains: 'False' in the cloud configuration file.

Cloud Configuration Syntax

The data specific to interacting with public clouds is set up here.

Cloud provider configuration settings can live in several places. The first is in /etc/salt/cloud:

```bash
# /etc/salt/cloud
providers:
  my-aws-migrated-config:
    id: HJGRYCLELJLJKJYG
```

(continues on next page)
Cloud provider configuration data can also be housed in /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file matching /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf. All files in any of these locations will be parsed for cloud provider data.

Using the example configuration above:

```yaml
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers
# or could be /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf
my-aws-config:
  id: HJGRYCIILJLJKJYG
  key: 'kdjgfsgm;woormgl/aserigjksjhdasdfgn'
  keyname: test
  securitygroup: quick-start
  private_key: /root/test.pem
  driver: ec2

# or could be /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf
my-rackspace-config:
  id: HJGRYCIILJLJKJYG
  key: 'kdjgfsgm;woormgl/aserigjksjhdasdfgn'
  keyname: test
  apikey: 123984bjjas87034
  driver: rackspace
```

It is also possible to have multiple cloud configuration blocks within the same alias block. For example:

```yaml
production-config:
  - id: HJGRYCIILJLJKJYG
    key: 'kdjgfsgm;woormgl/aserigjksjhdasdfgn'
    keyname: test
    securitygroup: quick-start
    private_key: /root/test.pem
    driver: ec2

    - user: example_user
      apikey: 123984bjjas87034
      driver: rackspace
```

However, using this configuration method requires a change with profile configuration blocks. The provider alias needs to have the provider key value appended as in the following example:

```yaml
rhel_aws_dev:
  provider: production-config:ec2
  image: ami-e565ba8c
  size: t1.micro

rhel_aws_prod:
  provider: production-config:ec2
  image: ami-e565ba8c
  size: High-CPU Extra Large Instance

database_prod:
  provider: production-config:rackspace
```
Notice that because of the multiple entries, one has to be explicit about the provider alias and name, from the above example, `production-config: ec2`.

This data interacts with the `salt-cloud` binary regarding its `--list-location`, `--list-images`, and `--list-sizes` which needs a cloud provider as an argument. The argument used should be the configured cloud provider alias. If the provider alias has multiple entries, `<provider-alias>`: `<provider-name>` should be used.

To allow for a more extensible configuration, `--providers-config`, which defaults to `/etc/salt/cloud.providers`, was added to the cli parser. It allows for the providers' configuration to be added on a per-file basis.

Pillar Configuration

It is possible to configure cloud providers using pillars. This is only used when inside the cloud module. You can setup a variable called `cloud` that contains your profile, provider, and map to pass that information to the cloud servers instead of having to copy the full configuration to every minion. In your pillar file, you would use something like this:

```yaml
cloud:
    ssh_key_name: saltstack
    ssh_key_file: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
    update_cachedir: True
    diff_cache_events: True

providers:
    my-openstack:
        driver: openstack
        region_name: ORD
    cloud: mycloud

profiles:
    ubuntu-openstack:
        provider: my-openstack
        size: ds512M
        image: CentOS 7
        script_args: git develop

maps:
    my-dev-map:
        ubuntu-openstack:
            - dev-test01
            - dev-test02
            - dev-test03
            - dev-test04
    my-prd-map:
        ubuntu-openstack:
            - prd-web01
            - prd-web02
            minion:
                id: custom-minion-id-app1-stack1-frontend
            grains:
                roles:
```

(continues on next page)
Cloud Configurations

Scaleway

To use Salt Cloud with Scaleway, you need to get an access key and an API token. API tokens are unique identifiers associated with your Scaleway account. To retrieve your access key and API token, log-in to the Scaleway control panel, open the pull-down menu on your account name and click on "My Credentials" link.

If you do not have API token you can create one by clicking the "Create New Token" button on the right corner.

```
my-scaleway-config:
  access_key: 15cf404d-4560-41b1-9a0c-21c3d5c4ff1f
  token: a7347ec8-5de1-4024-a5e3-24b77d1ba91d
  driver: scaleway
```

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be `provider: my-scaleway-config`.

Rackspace

Rackspace cloud requires two configuration options; a user and an apikey:

```
my-rackspace-config:
  user: example_user
  apikey: 123984bjjas87034
  driver: rackspace
```

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be `provider: my-rackspace-config`.

Amazon AWS

A number of configuration options are required for Amazon AWS including id, key, keyname, securitygroup, and private_key:

```
my-aws_quick-start:
  id: HJGRYCIILJLKJYG
  key: 'kdjfgsm;woormgl/aserigjksjhasdfgn'
  keyname: test
  securitygroup: quick-start
  private_key: /root/test.pem
  driver: ec2
```

(continues on next page)
my-aws-default:
id: HJGRYCILJLKJYG
key: 'kdjgfs;grwoomgl/aserigjksjdasdfgn'
keyname: test
securitygroup: default
private_key: /root/test.pem
driver: ec2

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be either provider: my-aws-quick-start or provider: my-aws-default.

Linode

Linode requires a single API key, but the default root password also needs to be set:

my-linode-config:
apikey: asldkgfakl;sdfljjaslfjaklsdjf;askldjfaaklsjdsjfasdfsdfhdkf
password: F00barbaz
ssh_pubkey: ssh-ed25519
...AAAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1NTExAABAIKHEOLLbeXgqRQT9NBAopVz366SdYa0KXX33vAnq+2R user@host
ssh_key_file: ~/.ssh/id_ed25519
driver: linode

The password needs to be 8 characters and contain lowercase, uppercase, and numbers.

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be provider: my-linode-config.

Joyent Cloud

The Joyent cloud requires three configuration parameters: The username and password that are used to log into the Joyent system, as well as the location of the private SSH key associated with the Joyent account. The SSH key is needed to send the provisioning commands up to the freshly created virtual machine.

my-joyent-config:
user: fred
password: saltybacon
private_key: /root/joyent.pem
driver: joyent

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be provider: my-joyent-config.
GoGrid

To use Salt Cloud with GoGrid, log into the GoGrid web interface and create an API key. Do this by clicking on "My Account" and then going to the API Keys tab.

The apikey and the sharedsecret configuration parameters need to be set in the configuration file to enable interfacing with GoGrid:

```yaml
my-gogrid-config:
  apikey: asdff7896asdh789
  sharedsecret: saltybacon
  driver: gogrid
```

**Note:** In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the `provider` required field would be `provider: my-gogrid-config`.

OpenStack

Using Salt for OpenStack uses the shade <https://docs.openstack.org/shade/latest/> driver managed by the openstack-infra team.

This driver can be configured using the `/etc/openstack/clouds.yml` file with os-client-config <https://docs.openstack.org/os-client-config/latest/>

```yaml
myopenstack:
  driver: openstack
  region_name: RegionOne
  cloud: mycloud
```

Or by just configuring the same auth block directly in the cloud provider config.

```yaml
myopenstack:
  driver: openstack
  region_name: RegionOne
  auth:
    username: 'demo'
    password: secret
    project_name: 'demo'
    auth_url: 'http://openstack/identity'
```

Both of these methods support using the vendor <https://docs.openstack.org/os-client-config/latest/user/vendor-support.html> options.

For more information, look at Openstack Cloud Driver Docs

DigitalOcean

Using Salt for DigitalOcean requires a client_key and an api_key. These can be found in the DigitalOcean web interface, in the "My Settings" section, under the API Access tab.

```yaml
my-digitalocean-config:
  driver: digitalocean
```

(continues on next page)
personal_access_token: xxx
location: New York 1

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be provider: my-digital-ocean-config.

Parallels

Using Salt with Parallels requires a user, password and URL. These can be obtained from your cloud provider.

my-parallels-config:
  user: myuser
  password: xyzzy
  url: https://api.cloud.xmission.com:4465/paci/v1.0/
  driver: parallels

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be provider: my-parallels-config.

Proxmox

Using Salt with Proxmox requires a user, password, and URL. These can be obtained from your cloud host. Both PAM and PVE users can be used.

my-proxmox-config:
  driver: proxmox
  user: saltcloud@pve
  password: xyzzy
  url: your.proxmox.host

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be provider: my-proxmox-config.

LXC

The lxc driver uses saltify to install salt and attach the lxc container as a new lxc minion. As soon as we can, we manage baremetal operation over SSH. You can also destroy those containers via this driver.

devhost10-lxc:
  target: devhost10
  driver: lxc

And in the map file:
devhost10-lxc:
  provider: devhost10-lxc
  from_container: ubuntu
  backing: lvm
  sudo: True
  size: 3g
  ip: 10.0.3.9
  minion:
    master: 10.5.0.1
    master_port: 4506
  lxc_conf:
    - lxc.utsname: superlxc

Note: In the cloud profile that uses this provider configuration, the syntax for the provider required field would be provider: devhost10-lxc.

Saltify

The Saltify driver is a new, experimental driver designed to install Salt on a remote machine, virtual or bare metal, using SSH. This driver is useful for provisioning machines which are already installed, but not Salted. For more information about using this driver and for configuration examples, please see the Getting Started with Saltify documentation.

Vagrant

The Vagrant driver is a new, experimental driver for controlling a VagrantBox virtual machine, and installing Salt on it. The target host machine must be a working salt minion, which is controlled via the salt master using salt-api. For more information, see Getting Started With Vagrant.

Extending Profiles and Cloud Providers Configuration

As of 0.8.7, the option to extend both the profiles and cloud providers configuration and avoid duplication was added. The extends feature works on the current profiles configuration, but, regarding the cloud providers configuration, only works in the new syntax and respective configuration files, i.e. /etc/salt/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*conf.

Note: Extending cloud profiles and providers is not recursive. For example, a profile that is extended by a second profile is possible, but the second profile cannot be extended by a third profile.

Also, if a profile (or provider) is extending another profile and each contains a list of values, the lists from the extending profile will override the list from the original profile. The lists are not merged together.

Extending Profiles

Some example usage on how to use extends with profiles. Consider /etc/salt/salt/cloud.profiles containing:
development-instances:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  size: t1.micro
  ssh_username: ec2_user
  securitygroup: [default]
  deploy: False

Amazon-Linux-AMI-2012.09-64bit:
  image: ami-54cf5c3d
  extends: development-instances

Fedora-17:
  image: ami-08d97e61
  extends: development-instances

CentOS-5:
  provider: my-aws-config
  image: ami-09b61d60
  extends: development-instances

The above configuration, once parsed would generate the following profiles data:

```json
[{
  'deploy': False,
  'image': 'ami-08d97e61',
  'profile': 'Fedora-17',
  'provider': 'my-ec2-config',
  'securitygroup': ['default'],
  'size': 't1.micro',
  'ssh_username': 'ec2_user'],
{
  'deploy': False,
  'image': 'ami-09b61d60',
  'profile': 'CentOS-5',
  'provider': 'my-aws-config',
  'securitygroup': ['default'],
  'size': 't1.micro',
  'ssh_username': 'ec2_user'},
{
  'deploy': False,
  'image': 'ami-54cf5c3d',
  'profile': 'Amazon-Linux-AMI-2012.09-64bit',
  'provider': 'my-ec2-config',
  'securitygroup': ['default'],
  'size': 't1.micro',
  'ssh_username': 'ec2_user'],
{
  'deploy': False,
  'profile': 'development-instances',
  'provider': 'my-ec2-config',
  'securitygroup': ['default'],
  'size': 't1.micro',
  'ssh_username': 'ec2_user']}
```

Pretty cool right?

### Extending Providers

Some example usage on how to use `extends` within the cloud providers configuration. Consider `/etc/salt/salt/cloud.providers` containing:
The above configuration, once parsed would generate the following providers data:

```json
'my-develop-envs': {
    'id': 'HJGRYCIILJKJYG',
    'key': 'kdjgfsgrm;woormgl/aserigjksjhasdfgn',
    'keyname': 'test',
    'securitygroup': 'quick-start',
    'private_key': '/root/test.pem',
    'location': 'ap-southeast-1b',
    'availability_zone': 'ap-southeast-1b',
    'driver': 'ec2',

    'user': 'myuser@mycorp.com',
    'password': 'mypass',
    'ssh_key_name': 'mykey',
    'ssh_key_file': '/etc/salt/ibm/mykey.pem',
    'location': 'Raleigh',
    'driver': 'ibmsce',
}

'my-productions-envs': {
    'extends': 'my-develop-envs:ibmsce',
    'user': 'my-production-user@mycorp.com',
    'location': 'us-east-1',
    'availability_zone': 'us-east-1',
}

'providers': {
    'my-develop-envs': [
        {'availability_zone': 'ap-southeast-1b',
         'id': 'HJGRYCIILJKJYG',
         'key': 'kdjgfsgrm;woormgl/aserigjksjhasdfgn',
         'keyname': 'test',
         'location': 'ap-southeast-1b',
         'private_key': '/root/test.pem',
         'driver': 'aws',
         'securitygroup': 'quick-start'},
        {'location': 'Raleigh',
         'password': 'mypass',
         'driver': 'ibmsce',
         'ssh_key_file': '/etc/salt/ibm/mykey.pem',
         'ssh_key_name': 'mykey',
         'user': 'myuser@mycorp.com'}
    ],
    'my-productions-envs': [
        {'availability_zone': 'us-east-1',
         'location': 'us-east-1',
         'password': 'mypass',
         'driver': 'ibmsce',
         'ssh_key_file': '/etc/salt/ibm/mykey.pem',
         'ssh_key_name': 'mykey',
         'user': 'my-production-user@mycorp.com'}
    ]
}
```
14.6 Windows Configuration

14.6.1 Spinning up Windows Minions

It is possible to use Salt Cloud to spin up Windows instances, and then install Salt on them. This functionality is available on all cloud providers that are supported by Salt Cloud. However, it may not necessarily be available on all Windows images.

Requirements

Note: Support winexe and impacket has been deprecated and will be removed in Sodium. These dependencies are replaced by pypsexec and smbprotocol respectively. These are pure python alternatives that are compatible with all supported python versions.

Salt Cloud makes use of impacket and winexe to set up the Windows Salt Minion installer.

impacket is usually available as either the impacket or the python-impacket package, depending on the distribution. More information on impacket can be found at the project home:

- impacket project home

winexe is less commonly available in distribution-specific repositories. However, it is currently being built for various distributions in 3rd party channels:

- RPMs at phone.net
- openSUSE Build Service
- pypsexec project home
- smbprotocol project home

Optionally WinRM can be used instead of winexe if the python module pywinrm is available and WinRM is supported on the target Windows version. Information on pywinrm can be found at the project home:

- pywinrm project home

Additionally, a copy of the Salt Minion Windows installer must be present on the system on which Salt Cloud is running. This installer may be downloaded from saltstack.com:

- SaltStack Download Area

Self Signed Certificates with WinRM

Salt-Cloud can use versions of pywinrm<=0.1.1 or pywinrm>=0.2.1.

For versions greater than 0.2.1, winrm_verify_ssl needs to be set to False if the certificate is self signed and not verifiable.

Firewall Settings

Because Salt Cloud makes use of smbclient and winexe, port 445 must be open on the target image. This port is not generally open by default on a standard Windows distribution, and care must be taken to use an image in which this port is open, or the Windows firewall is disabled.
If supported by the cloud provider, a PowerShell script may be used to open up this port automatically, using the cloud provider’s `userdata`. The following script would open up port 445, and apply the changes:

```
<powershell>
New-NetFirewallRule -Name "SMB445" -DisplayName "SMB445" -Protocol TCP -LocalPort 445
Set-Item (dir wsman:\localhost\Listener\*\Port -Recurse).pspath 445 -Force
Restart-Service winrm
</powershell>
```

For EC2, this script may be saved as a file, and specified in the provider or profile configuration as `userdata_file`. For instance:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/windows-firewall.ps1
```

Note: From versions 2016.11.0 and 2016.11.3, this file was passed through the master’s renderer to template it. However, this caused issues with non-YAML data, so templating is no longer performed by default. To template the `userdata_file`, add a `userdata_template` option to the cloud profile:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/windows-firewall.ps1
  userdata_template: jinja
```

If no `userdata_template` is set in the cloud profile, then the master configuration will be checked for a `userdata_template` value. If this is not set, then no templating will be performed on the `userdata_file`.

To disable templating in a cloud profile when `userdata_template` has been set in the master configuration file, simply set `userdata_template` to `False` in the cloud profile:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/windows-firewall.ps1
  userdata_template: False
```

If you are using WinRM on EC2 the HTTPS port for the WinRM service must also be enabled in your `userdata`. By default EC2 Windows images only have insecure HTTP enabled. To enable HTTPS and basic authentication required by pywinrm consider the following `userdata` example:

```
<powershell>
New-NetFirewallRule -Name "SMB445" -DisplayName "SMB445" -Protocol TCP -LocalPort 445
New-NetFirewallRule -Name "WINRM5986" -DisplayName "WINRM5986" -Protocol TCP -
-LocalPort 5986
winrm quickconfig -q
winrm set winrm/config/winrs '@{MaxMemoryPerShellMB="300"}'
winrm set winrm/config '@{MaxTimeoutms="1800000"}'
winrm set winrm/config/service/auth '@{Basic="true"}'

$SourceStoreScope = 'LocalMachine'
$SourceStorename = 'Remote Desktop'
-X509Store -ArgumentList $SourceStorename, $SourceStoreScope
```

(continues on next page)
No certificate store is available by default on EC2 images and creating one does not seem possible without an MMC (cannot be automated). To use the default EC2 Windows images the above copies the RDP store.

Configuration

Configuration is set as usual, with some extra configuration settings. The location of the Windows installer on the machine that Salt Cloud is running on must be specified. This may be done in any of the regular configuration files (main, providers, profiles, maps). For example:

Setting the installer in `/etc/salt/cloud.providers`:

```
my-softlayer:
  driver: softlayer
  user: MYUSER1138
  apikey: 'e3b68aa711e6deadc62d5b76355674beef7cc3116062ddbacafe5f7e465bfdc9'
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com
    win_installer: /root/Salt-Minion-2014.7.0-AMD64-Setup.exe
    win_username: Administrator
    win_password: letmein
    smb_port: 445
```

The default Windows user is `Administrator`, and the default Windows password is blank.

If WinRM is to be used `use_winrm` needs to be set to `True`. `winrm_port` can be used to specify a custom port (must be HTTPS listener). And `winrm_verify_ssl` can be set to `False` to use a self signed certificate.

Auto-Generated Passwords on EC2

On EC2, when the `win_password` is set to `auto`, Salt Cloud will query EC2 for an auto-generated password. This password is expected to take at least 4 minutes to generate, adding additional time to the deploy process.
When the EC2 API is queried for the auto-generated password, it will be returned in a message encrypted with the specified keyname. This requires that the appropriate private_key file is also specified. Such a profile configuration might look like:

```
windows-server-2012:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  image: ami-c49c0dac
  size: m1.small
  securitygroup: windows
  keyname: mykey
  private_key: /root/mykey.pem
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/windows-firewall.ps1
  win_installer: /root/Salt-Minion-2014.7.0-AMD64-Setup.exe
  win_username: Administrator
  win_password: auto
```

14.7 Cloud Provider Specifics

14.7.1 Getting Started With Aliyun ECS

The Aliyun ECS (Elastic Computer Service) is one of the most popular public cloud hosts in China. This cloud host can be used to manage aliyun instance using salt-cloud.

http://www.aliyun.com/

Dependencies

This driver requires the Python requests library to be installed.

Configuration

Using Salt for Aliyun ECS requires aliyun access key id and key secret. These can be found in the aliyun web interface, in the "User Center" section, under "My Service" tab.

```
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-aliyun-config:
  # aliyun Access Key ID
  id: wDGEvGregedg3435gDqxd
  # aliyun Access Key Secret
  key: GDd45t43RDBTrkkkg43934t34qT43t4dgegerGEgg
  location: cn-qingdao
  driver: aliyun
```

Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The provider parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to driver. This change was made to avoid confusion with the provider parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use driver to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use provider to refer to provider configurations that you define.
Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or in the /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory:

```
aliyun_centos:
    provider: my-aliyun-config
    size: ecs.t1.small
    location: cn-qingdao
    securitygroup: G1989006784427999
    image: centos6u3_64_20G_aliaegis_20130816.vhd
```

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-aliyun-config
my-aliyun-config:
    ----------
    aliyun:
    ----------
    ecs.c1.large:
    ----------
    CpuCoreCount:
        8
    InstanceTypeId:
        ecs.c1.large
    MemorySize:
        16.0

...SNIP...
```

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-aliyun-config
my-aliyun-config:
    ----------
    aliyun:
    ----------
    centos5u8_64_20G_aliaegis_20131231.vhd:
    ----------
    Architecture:
        x86_64
    Description:
    ImageId:
        centos5u8_64_20G_aliaegis_20131231.vhd
    ImageName:
        CentOS 5.8 64位
    ImageOwnerAlias:
        system
    ImageVersion:
        1.0
    OSName:
        CentOS 5.8 64位
    Platform:
        CENTOS5
```

(continues on next page)
Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```plaintext
my-aliyun-config:
  ----------
  aliyun:
  ----------
  cn-beijing:
    LocalName:
    RegionId:
  cn-hangzhou:
    LocalName:
    RegionId:
  cn-hongkong:
    LocalName:
    RegionId:
  cn-qingdao:
    LocalName:
    RegionId:
```

Security Group can be obtained using the `-f list_securitygroup` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```plaintext
# salt-cloud --location=cn-qingdao -f list_securitygroup my-aliyun-config
my-aliyun-config:
  ----------
  aliyun:
  ----------
  G1989096784427999:
    Description:
    SecurityGroupId:
```

Note: Aliyun ECS REST API documentation is available from Aliyun ECS API.
14.7.2 Getting Started With Azure

New in version 2014.1.0.

Azure is a cloud service by Microsoft providing virtual machines, SQL services, media services, and more. This document describes how to use Salt Cloud to create a virtual machine on Azure, with Salt installed.


Dependencies

- Microsoft Azure SDK for Python >= 1.0.2
- The python-requests library, for Python < 2.7.9.
- A Microsoft Azure account
- OpenSSL (to generate the certificates)
- Salt

Configuration

Set up the provider config at /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azure.conf:

```bash
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azure.conf
my-azure-config:
  driver: azure
  subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
  certificate_path: /etc/salt/azure.pem

# Set up the location of the salt master
#
minion:
  master: saltmaster.example.com

# Optional
management_host: management.core.windows.net
```

The certificate used must be generated by the user. OpenSSL can be used to create the management certificates. Two certificates are needed: a .cer file, which is uploaded to Azure, and a .pem file, which is stored locally.

To create the .pem file, execute the following command:

```bash
openssl req -x509 -nodes -days 365 -newkey rsa:1024 -keyout /etc/salt/azure.pem -out /etc/salt/azure.pem
```

To create the .cer file, execute the following command:

```bash
openssl x509 -inform pem -in /etc/salt/azure.pem -outform der -out /etc/salt/azure.cer
```

After creating these files, the .cer file will need to be uploaded to Azure via the "Upload a Management Certificate" action of the "Management Certificates" tab within the "Settings" section of the management portal.

Optionally, a `management_host` may be configured, if necessary for the region.

Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.
The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

### Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles`:

```
azure-ubuntu:
  provider: my-azure-config
  image: 'b39f27a8b8c64d52b05eac6a62ebad85__Ubuntu-12_04_3-LTS-amd64-server-20131003-en-us-30GB'
  size: Small
  location: 'East US'
  ssh_username: azureuser
  ssh_password: verybadpass
  slot: production
  media_link: 'http://portalvhdabcdefghijklmn.blob.core.windows.net/vhds'
  virtual_network_name: azure-virtual-network
  subnet_name: azure-subnet
```

These options are described in more detail below. Once configured, the profile can be realized with a salt command:

```
salt-cloud -p azure-ubuntu newinstance
```

This will create an salt minion instance named `newinstance` in Azure. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt newinstance test.version
```

### Profile Options

The following options are currently available for Azure.

**provider**

The name of the provider as configured in `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azure.conf`.

**image**

The name of the image to use to create a VM. Available images can be viewed using the following command:

```
salt-cloud --list-images my-azure-config
```

**size**

The name of the size to use to create a VM. Available sizes can be viewed using the following command:
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-azure-config

location

The name of the location to create a VM in. Available locations can be viewed using the following command:
salt-cloud --list-locations my-azure-config

affinity_group

The name of the affinity group to create a VM in. Either a location or an affinity_group may be specified, but not both. See Affinity Groups below.

ssh_username

The user to use to log into the newly-created VM to install Salt.

ssh_password

The password to use to log into the newly-created VM to install Salt.

slot

The environment to which the hosted service is deployed. Valid values are staging or production. When set to production, the resulting URL of the new VM will be <vm_name>.cloudapp.net. When set to staging, the resulting URL will contain a generated hash instead.

media_link

This is the URL of the container that will store the disk that this VM uses. Currently, this container must already exist. If a VM has previously been created in the associated account, a container should already exist. In the web interface, go into the Storage area and click one of the available storage selections. Click the Containers link, and then copy the URL from the container that will be used. It generally looks like:

http://portalvhda.pnge.pngb.pngr.pngc.pngore.pngw.pngords.pnge.pngt.pnget.png/vhds

service_name

The name of the service in which to create the VM. If this is not specified, then a service will be created with the same name as the VM.

virtual_network_name

Optional. The name of the virtual network for the VM to join. If this is not specified, then no virtual network will be joined.
**subnet_name**

Optional. The name of the subnet in the virtual network for the VM to join. Requires that a `virtual_network_name` is specified.

**Show Instance**

This action is a thin wrapper around `--full-query`, which displays details on a single instance only. In an environment with several machines, this will save a user from having to sort through all instance data, just to examine a single instance.

```
salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```

**Destroying VMs**

There are certain options which can be specified in the global cloud configuration file (usually `/etc/salt/cloud`) which affect Salt Cloud's behavior when a VM is destroyed.

**cleanup_disks**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default is `False`. When set to `True`, Salt Cloud will wait for the VM to be destroyed, then attempt to destroy the main disk that is associated with the VM.

**cleanup_vhds**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default is `False`. Requires `cleanup_disks` to be set to `True`. When also set to `True`, Salt Cloud will ask Azure to delete the VHD associated with the disk that is also destroyed.

**cleanup_services**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Default is `False`. Requires `cleanup_disks` to be set to `True`. When also set to `True`, Salt Cloud will wait for the disk to be destroyed, then attempt to remove the service that is associated with the VM. Because the disk belongs to the service, the disk must be destroyed before the service can be.

**Managing Hosted Services**

New in version 2015.8.0.

An account can have one or more hosted services. A hosted service is required in order to create a VM. However, as mentioned above, if a hosted service is not specified when a VM is created, then one will automatically be created with the name of the name. The following functions are also available.
**create_service**

Create a hosted service. The following options are available.

**name**

Required. The name of the hosted service to create.

**label**

Required. A label to apply to the hosted service.

**description**

Optional. A longer description of the hosted service.

**location**

Required, if `affinity_group` is not set. The location in which to create the hosted service. Either the `location` or the `affinity_group` must be set, but not both.

**affinity_group**

Required, if `location` is not set. The affinity group in which to create the hosted service. Either the `location` or the `affinity_group` must be set, but not both.

**extended_properties**

Optional. Dictionary containing name/value pairs of hosted service properties. You can have a maximum of 50 extended property name/value pairs. The maximum length of the Name element is 64 characters, only alphanumeric characters and underscores are valid in the Name, and the name must start with a letter. The value has a maximum length of 255 characters.

**CLI Example**

The following example illustrates creating a hosted service.

```
salt-cloud -f create_service my-azure name=my-service label=my-service location='West US'
```

**show_service**

Return details about a specific hosted service. Can also be called with `get_service`.

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage my-azure name=my-service
```
list_services

List all hosted services associated with the subscription.

```
salt-cloud -f list_services my-azure-config
```

delete_service

Delete a specific hosted service.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_service my-azure name=my-service
```

Managing Storage Accounts

New in version 2015.8.0.

Salt Cloud can manage storage accounts associated with the account. The following functions are available. Deprecated marked as deprecated are marked as such as per the SDK documentation, but are still included for completeness with the SDK.

create_storage

Create a storage account. The following options are supported.

**name**

Required. The name of the storage account to create.

**label**

Required. A label to apply to the storage account.

**description**

Optional. A longer description of the storage account.

**location**

Required, if **affinity_group** is not set. The location in which to create the storage account. Either the **location** or the **affinity_group** must be set, but not both.

**affinity_group**

Required, if **location** is not set. The affinity group in which to create the storage account. Either the **location** or the **affinity_group** must be set, but not both.
extended_properties

Optional. Dictionary containing name/value pairs of storage account properties. You can have a maximum of 50 extended property name/value pairs. The maximum length of the Name element is 64 characters, only alphanumeric characters and underscores are valid in the Name, and the name must start with a letter. The value has a maximum length of 255 characters.

geo_replication_enabled

Deprecated. Replaced by the account_type parameter.

account_type

Specifies whether the account supports locally-redundant storage, geo-redundant storage, zone-redundant storage, or read access geo-redundant storage. Possible values are:

- Standard_LRS
- Standard_ZRS
- Standard_GRS
- Standard_RAGRS

**CLI Example**

The following example illustrates creating a storage account.

```bash
salt-cloud -f create_storage my-azure name=my-storage label=my-storage location='WestUS'
```

**list_storage**

List all storage accounts associates with the subscription.

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_storage my-azure-config
```

**show_storage**

Return details about a specific storage account. Can also be called with get_storage.

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_storage my-azure name=my-storage
```

**update_storage**

Update details concerning a storage account. Any of the options available in create_storage can be used, but the name cannot be changed.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```
salt-cloud -f update_storage my-azure name=my-storage label=my-storage
```

delete_storage

Delete a specific storage account.
```
salt-cloud -f delete_storage my-azure name=my-storage
```

show_storage_keys

Returns the primary and secondary access keys for the specified storage account.
```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_keys my-azure name=my-storage
```

regenerate_storage_keys

Regenerate storage account keys. Requires a key_type ("primary" or "secondary") to be specified.
```
salt-cloud -f regenerate_storage_keys my-azure name=my-storage key_type=primary
```

Managing Disks

New in version 2015.8.0.

When a VM is created, a disk will also be created for it. The following functions are available for managing disks. Deprecated marked as deprecated are marked as such as per the SDK documentation, but are still included for completeness with the SDK.

show_disk

Return details about a specific disk. Can also be called with get_disk.
```
salt-cloud -f show_disk my-azure name=my-disk
```

list_disks

List all disks associates with the account.
```
salt-cloud -f list_disks my-azure
```

update_disk

Update details for a disk. The following options are available.
name

Required. The name of the disk to update.

has_operating_system

Deprecated.

label

Required. The label for the disk.

media_link

Deprecated. The location of the disk in the account, including the storage container that it is in. This should not need to be changed.

new_name

Deprecated. If renaming the disk, the new name.

os

Deprecated.

CLI Example

The following example illustrates updating a disk.

```bash
salt-cloud -f update_disk my-azure name=my-disk label=my-disk
```

delete_disk

Delete a specific disk.

```bash
salt-cloud -f delete_disk my-azure name=my-disk
```

Managing Service Certificates

New in version 2015.8.0.

Stored at the cloud service level, these certificates are used by your deployed services. For more information on service certificates, see the following link:

- Manage Certificates

The following functions are available.
list_service_certificates

List service certificates associated with the account.

```
salt-cloud -f list_service_certificates my-azure
```

show_service_certificate

Show the data for a specific service certificate associated with the account. The name, thumbprint, and thumbalgorithm can be obtained from list_service_certificates. Can also be called with get_service_certificate.

```
salt-cloud -f show_service_certificate my-azure name=my_service_certificate \     thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

add_service_certificate

Add a service certificate to the account. This requires that a certificate already exists, which is then added to the account. For more information on creating the certificate itself, see:

- Create a Service Certificate for Azure

The following options are available.

name

Required. The name of the hosted service that the certificate will belong to.

data

Required. The base-64 encoded form of the pfx file.

certificate_format

Required. The service certificate format. The only supported value is pfx.

password

The certificate password.

```
salt-cloud -f add_service_certificate my-azure name=my-cert \     data='...CERT_DATA...' certificate_format=pfx password=verybadpass
```
delete_service_certificate

Delete a service certificate from the account. The name, thumbprint, and thumbalgorithm can be obtained from list_service_certificates.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_service_certificate my-azure \
    name=my_service_certificate \
    thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

Managing Management Certificates

New in version 2015.8.0.

A Azure management certificate is an X.509 v3 certificate used to authenticate an agent, such as Visual Studio Tools for Windows Azure or a client application that uses the Service Management API, acting on behalf of the subscription owner to manage subscription resources. Azure management certificates are uploaded to Azure and stored at the subscription level. The management certificate store can hold up to 100 certificates per subscription. These certificates are used to authenticate your Windows Azure deployment.

For more information on management certificates, see the following link.

- Manage Certificates

The following functions are available.

list_management_certificates

List management certificates associated with the account.

```
salt-cloud -f list_management_certificates my-azure
```

show_management_certificate

Show the data for a specific management certificate associated with the account. The name, thumbprint, and thumbalgorithm can be obtained from list_management_certificates. Can also be called with get_management_certificate.

```
salt-cloud -f show_management_certificate my-azure name=my_management_certificate \
    thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

add_management_certificate

Management certificates must have a key length of at least 2048 bits and should reside in the Personal certificate store. When the certificate is installed on the client, it should contain the private key of the certificate. To upload to the certificate to the Microsoft Azure Management Portal, you must export it as a .cer format file that does not contain the private key. For more information on creating management certificates, see the following link:

- Create and Upload a Management Certificate for Azure

The following options are available.
public_key

A base64 representation of the management certificate public key.

thumbprint

The thumb print that uniquely identifies the management certificate.

data

The certificate’s raw data in base-64 encoded .cer format.

```
salt-cloud -f add_management_certificate my-azure public_key='...PUBKEY...' \ 
    thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF data='...CERT_DATA...'
```

delete_management_certificate

Delete a management certificate from the account. The thumbprint can be obtained from list_management_certificates.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_management_certificate my-azure thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

Virtual Network Management

New in version 2015.8.0.

The following are functions for managing virtual networks.

list_virtual_networks

List input endpoints associated with the deployment.

```
salt-cloud -f list_virtual_networks my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment
```

Managing Input Endpoints

New in version 2015.8.0.

Input endpoints are used to manage port access for roles. Because endpoints cannot be managed by the Azure Python SDK, Salt Cloud uses the API directly. With versions of Python before 2.7.9, the requests-python package needs to be installed in order for this to work. Additionally, the following needs to be set in the master’s configuration file:

```
backend: requests
```

The following functions are available.
list_input_endpoints

List input endpoints associated with the deployment

```
salt-cloud -f list_input_endpoints my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment
```

show_input_endpoint

Show an input endpoint associated with the deployment

```
salt-cloud -f show_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment name=SSH
```

add_input_endpoint

Add an input endpoint to the deployment. Please note that there may be a delay before the changes show up. The following options are available.

service

Required. The name of the hosted service which the VM belongs to.

deployment

Required. The name of the deployment that the VM belongs to. If the VM was created with Salt Cloud, the deployment name probably matches the VM name.

role

Required. The name of the role that the VM belongs to. If the VM was created with Salt Cloud, the role name probably matches the VM name.

name

Required. The name of the input endpoint. This typically matches the port that the endpoint is set to. For instance, port 22 would be called SSH.

port

Required. The public (Internet-facing) port that is used for the endpoint.

local_port

Optional. The private port on the VM itself that will be matched with the port. This is typically the same as the port. If this value is not specified, it will be copied from port.
protocol

Required. Either tcp or udp.

enable_direct_server_return

Optional. If an internal load balancer exists in the account, it can be used with a direct server return. The default value is False. Please see the following article for an explanation of this option.

- Load Balancing for Azure Infrastructure Services

timeout_for_tcp_idle_connection

Optional. The default value is 4. Please see the following article for an explanation of this option.

- Configurable Idle Timeout for Azure Load Balancer

CLI Example

The following example illustrates adding an input endpoint.

```
salt-cloud -f add_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice \
    deployment=mydeployment role=myrole name=HTTP local_port=80 \
    port=80 protocol=tcp enable_direct_server_return=False \
    timeout_for_tcp_idle_connection=4
```

update_input_endpoint

Updates the details for a specific input endpoint. All options from add_input_endpoint are supported.

```
salt-cloud -f update_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice \
    deployment=mydeployment role=myrole name=HTTP local_port=80 \
    port=80 protocol=tcp enable_direct_server_return=False \
    timeout_for_tcp_idle_connection=4
```

delete_input_endpoint

Delete an input endpoint from the deployment. Please note that there may be a delay before the changes show up. The following items are required.

CLI Example

The following example illustrates deleting an input endpoint.

service

The name of the hosted service which the VM belongs to.
deployment

The name of the deployment that the VM belongs to. If the VM was created with Salt Cloud, the deployment name probably matches the VM name.

role

The name of the role that the VM belongs to. If the VM was created with Salt Cloud, the role name probably matches the VM name.

name

The name of the input endpoint. This typically matches the port that the endpoint is set to. For instance, port 22 would be called SSH.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment role=myrole name=HTTP
```

Managing Affinity Groups

New in version 2015.8.0.

Affinity groups allow you to group your Azure services to optimize performance. All services and VMs within an affinity group will be located in the same region. For more information on Affinity groups, see the following link:

- Create an Affinity Group in the Management Portal

The following functions are available.

list_affinity_groups

List input endpoints associated with the account

```
salt-cloud -f list_affinity_groups my-azure
```

show_affinity_group

Show an affinity group associated with the account

```
salt-cloud -f show_affinity_group my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment name=SSH
```

create_affinity_group

Create a new affinity group. The following options are supported.
name

Required. The name of the new affinity group.

location

Required. The region in which the affinity group lives.

label

Required. A label describing the new affinity group.

description

Optional. A longer description of the affinity group.

```
salt-cloud -f create_affinity_group my-azure name=my_affinity_group \  
label=my-affinity-group location='West US'
```

update_affinity_group

Update an affinity group’s properties

```
salt-cloud -f update_affinity_group my-azure name=my_group label=my_group
```

delete_affinity_group

Delete a specific affinity group associated with the account

```
salt-cloud -f delete_affinity_group my-azure name=my_affinity_group
```

Managing Blob Storage

New in version 2015.8.0.

Azure storage containers and their contents can be managed with Salt Cloud. This is not as elegant as using one of the other available clients in Windows, but it benefits Linux and Unix users, as there are fewer options available on those platforms.

Blob Storage Configuration

Blob storage must be configured differently than the standard Azure configuration. Both a `storage_account` and a `storage_key` must be specified either through the Azure provider configuration (in addition to the other Azure configuration) or via the command line.

```
storage_account: mystorage
storage_key: ffhj334fDSGFE6GF6Dewr34fwfsFSDFwe==
```
storage_account

This is one of the storage accounts that is available via the list_storage function.

storage_key

Both a primary and a secondary storage_key can be obtained by running the show_storage_keys function. Either key may be used.

Blob Functions

The following functions are made available through Salt Cloud for managing blog storage.

make_blob_url

Creates the URL to access a blob

```bash
salt-cloud -f make_blob_url my-azure container=mycontainer blob=myblob
```

container

Name of the container.

blob

Name of the blob.

account

Name of the storage account. If not specified, derives the host base from the provider configuration.

protocol

Protocol to use: 'http' or 'https'. If not specified, derives the host base from the provider configuration.

host_base

Live host base URL. If not specified, derives the host base from the provider configuration.

list_storage_containers

List containers associated with the storage account

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_storage_containers my-azure
```
create_storage_container

Create a storage container

```
salt-cloud -f create_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

name

Name of container to create.

meta_name_values

Optional. A dict with name_value pairs to associate with the container as metadata. Example:{'Category':'test'}

blob_public_access

Optional. Possible values include: container, blob

fail_on_exist

Specify whether to throw an exception when the container exists.

show_storage_container

Show a container associated with the storage account

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container my-azure name=myservice
```

name

Name of container to show.

show_storage_container_metadata

Show a storage container’s metadata

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container_metadata my-azure name=myservice
```

name

Name of container to show.
lease_id

If specified, show_storage_container_metadata only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

set_storage_container_metadata

Set a storage container’s metadata

```bash
salt-cloud -f set_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer \
  x_ms_meta_name_values='{"my_name": "my_value"}'
```

name

Name of existing container. meta_name_values ```` A dict containing name, value for metadata. Example: '{category':'test'} lease_id ```` If specified, set_storage_container_metadata only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

show_storage_container_acl

Show a storage container’s acl

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container_acl my-azure name=myservice
```

name

Name of existing container.

lease_id

If specified, show_storage_container_acl only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

set_storage_container_acl

Set a storage container’s acl

```bash
salt-cloud -f set_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

name

Name of existing container.

signed_identifiers

SignedIdentifiers instance
blob_public_access

Optional. Possible values include: container, blob

lease_id

If specified, set_storage_container_acl only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

delete_storage_container

Delete a container associated with the storage account

```
salt-cloud -f delete_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

name

Name of container to create.

fail_not_exist

Specify whether to throw an exception when the container exists.

lease_id

If specified, delete_storage_container only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

lease_storage_container

Lease a container associated with the storage account

```
salt-cloud -f lease_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

name

Name of container to create.

lease_action

Required. Possible values: acquire|renew|release|break|change

lease_id

Required if the container has an active lease.
lease_duration

Specifies the duration of the lease, in seconds, or negative one (-1) for a lease that never expires. A non-infinite lease can be between 15 and 60 seconds. A lease duration cannot be changed using renew or change. For backwards compatibility, the default is 60, and the value is only used on an acquire operation.

lease_break_period

Optional. For a break operation, this is the proposed duration of seconds that the lease should continue before it is broken, between 0 and 60 seconds. This break period is only used if it is shorter than the time remaining on the lease. If longer, the time remaining on the lease is used. A new lease will not be available before the break period has expired, but the lease may be held for longer than the break period. If this header does not appear with a break operation, a fixed-duration lease breaks after the remaining lease period elapses, and an infinite lease breaks immediately.

proposed_lease_id

Optional for acquire, required for change. Proposed lease ID, in a GUID string format.

list_blobs

List blobs associated with the container

date: 2019-02-01 00:00:00

salt-cloud -f list_blobs my-azure container=mycontainer

container

The name of the storage container

prefix

Optional. Filters the results to return only blobs whose names begin with the specified prefix.

marker

Optional. A string value that identifies the portion of the list to be returned with the next list operation. The operation returns a marker value within the response body if the list returned was not complete. The marker value may then be used in a subsequent call to request the next set of list items. The marker value is opaque to the client.

maxresults

Optional. Specifies the maximum number of blobs to return, including all BlobPrefix elements. If the request does not specify maxresults or specifies a value greater than 5,000, the server will return up to 5,000 items. Setting maxresults to a value less than or equal to zero results in error response code 400 (Bad Request).
include

Optional. Specifies one or more datasets to include in the response. To specify more than one of these options on the URI, you must separate each option with a comma. Valid values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>snapshots</td>
<td>Specifies that snapshots should be included in the enumeration. Snapshots are listed <em>from oldest to newest</em> in the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadata</td>
<td>Specifies that blob metadata be returned in the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncommittedblobs</td>
<td>Specifies that blobs for which blocks have been uploaded, but which have <em>not</em> been committed using Put Block List (REST API), be included in the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>Version <em>2012-02-12</em> and newer. Specifies that metadata related to any current or previous Copy Blob operation should be included in the response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

delimiter

Optional. When the request includes this parameter, the operation returns a BlobPrefix element in the response body that acts as a placeholder for all blobs whose names begin with the same substring up to the appearance of the delimiter character. The delimiter may be a single character or a string.

show_blob_service_properties

Show a blob’s service properties

```
salt-cloud -f show_blob_service_properties my-azure
```

set_blob_service_properties

Sets the properties of a storage account’s Blob service, including Windows Azure Storage Analytics. You can also use this operation to set the default request version for all incoming requests that do not have a version specified.

```
salt-cloud -f set_blob_service_properties my-azure
```

properties

a StorageServiceProperties object.

timeout

Optional. The timeout parameter is expressed in seconds.
show_blob_properties

Returns all user-defined metadata, standard HTTP properties, and system properties for the blob.

```
salt-cloud -f show_blob_properties my-azure container=mycontainer blob=myblob
```

**container**

Name of existing container.

**blob**

Name of existing blob.

**lease_id**

Required if the blob has an active lease.

**set_blob_properties**

Set a blob’s properties

```
salt-cloud -f set_blob_properties my-azure
```

**container**

Name of existing container.

**blob**

Name of existing blob.

**blob_cache_control**

Optional. Modifies the cache control string for the blob.

**blob_content_type**

Optional. Sets the blob’s content type.

**blob_content_md5**

Optional. Sets the blob’s MD5 hash.
blob_content_encoding

Optional. Sets the blob’s content encoding.

blob_content_language

Optional. Sets the blob’s content language.

lease_id

Required if the blob has an active lease.

blob_content_disposition

Optional. Sets the blob’s Content-Disposition header. The Content-Disposition response header field conveys additional information about how to process the response payload, and also can be used to attach additional metadata. For example, if set to attachment, it indicates that the user-agent should not display the response, but instead show a Save As dialog with a filename other than the blob name specified.

put_blob

Upload a blob

```
salt-cloud -f put_blob my-azure container=base name=top.sls blob_path=/srv/salt/top.
salt-cloud -f put_blob my-azure container=base name=content.txt blob_content='Some content'
```

container

Name of existing container.

name

Name of existing blob.

blob_path

The path on the local machine of the file to upload as a blob. Either this or blob_content must be specified.

blob_content

The actual content to be uploaded as a blob. Either this or blob_path must be specified.
cache_control

Optional. The Blob service stores this value but does not use or modify it.

content_language

Optional. Specifies the natural languages used by this resource.

content_md5

Optional. An MD5 hash of the blob content. This hash is used to verify the integrity of the blob during transport. When this header is specified, the storage service checks the hash that has arrived with the one that was sent. If the two hashes do not match, the operation will fail with error code 400 (Bad Request).

blob_content_type

Optional. Set the blob’s content type.

blob_content_encoding

Optional. Set the blob’s content encoding.

blob_content_language

Optional. Set the blob’s content language.

blob_content_md5

Optional. Set the blob’s MD5 hash.

blob_cache_control

Optional. Sets the blob’s cache control.

meta_name_values

A dict containing name, value for metadata.

lease_id

Required if the blob has an active lease.
**get_blob**

Download a blob

```bash
salt-cloud -f get_blob my-azure container=base name=top.sls local_path=/srv/salt/top.
-sls
salt-cloud -f get_blob my-azure container=base name=content.txt return_content=True
```

**container**

Name of existing container.

**name**

Name of existing blob.

**local_path**

The path on the local machine to download the blob to. Either this or return_content must be specified.

**return_content**

Whether or not to return the content directly from the blob. If specified, must be True or False. Either this or the local_path must be specified.

**snapshot**

Optional. The snapshot parameter is an opaque DateTime value that, when present, specifies the blob snapshot to retrieve.

**lease_id**

Required if the blob has an active lease.

**progress_callback**

Callback for progress with signature function(current, total) where current is the number of bytes transferred so far, and total is the size of the blob.

**max_connections**

Maximum number of parallel connections to use when the blob size exceeds 64MB. Set to 1 to download the blob chunks sequentially. Set to 2 or more to download the blob chunks in parallel. This uses more system resources but will download faster.
max_retries

Number of times to retry download of blob chunk if an error occurs.

retry_wait

Sleep time in secs between retries.

14.7.3 Getting Started With Azure ARM

New in version 2016.11.0.

Azure is a cloud service by Microsoft providing virtual machines, SQL services, media services, and more. Azure ARM (aka, the Azure Resource Manager) is a next generation version of the Azure portal and API. This document describes how to use Salt Cloud to create a virtual machine on Azure ARM, with Salt installed.


Dependencies

- azure >= 2.0.0rc6
- azure-common >= 1.1.4
- azure-mgmt >= 0.30.0rc6
- azure-mgmt-compute >= 0.33.0
- azure-mgmt-network >= 0.30.0rc6
- azure-mgmt-resource >= 0.30.0
- azure-mgmt-storage >= 0.30.0rc6
- azure-mgmt-web >= 0.30.0rc6
- azure-storage >= 0.32.0
- msrestazure >= 0.4.21
- A Microsoft Azure account
- Salt

Installation Tips

Because the azure library requires the cryptography library, which is compiled on-the-fly by pip, you may need to install the development tools for your operating system.

Before you install azure with pip, you should make sure that the required libraries are installed.

Debian

For Debian and Ubuntu, the following command will ensure that the required dependencies are installed:

```
sudo apt-get install build-essential libssl-dev libffi-dev python-dev
```
Red Hat

For Fedora and RHEL-derivatives, the following command will ensure that the required dependencies are installed:

```bash
sudo yum install gcc libffi-devel python-devel openssl-devel
```

### Configuration

Set up the provider config at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azurearm.conf`:

```conf
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azurearm.conf

my-azurearm-config:
  driver: azurearm
  master: salt.example.com
  subscription_id: 01234567-890a-bcde-f012-34567890abdc

# https://apps.dev.microsoft.com/#/appList
  username: <username>@<subdomain>.onmicrosoft.com
  password: verybadpass
  location: westus
  resource_group: my_rg

# Optional
  network_resource_group: my_net_rg
  cleanup_disks: True
  cleanup_vhds: True
  cleanup_data_disks: True
  cleanup_interfaces: True
  custom_data: 'This is custom data'
  expire_publisher_cache: 604800  # 7 days
  expire_offer_cache: 518400  # 6 days
  expire_sku_cache: 432000  # 5 days
  expire_version_cache: 345600  # 4 days
  expire_group_cache: 14400  # 4 hours
  expire_interface_cache: 3600  # 1 hour
  expire_network_cache: 3600  # 1 hour
```

### Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles`:

```conf
azure-ubuntu-pass:
  provider: my-azure-config
  image: Canonical|UbuntuServer|14.04.5-LTS|14.04.201612050
  size: Standard_D1_v2
  location: eastus
  ssh_username: azureuser
  ssh_password: verybadpass

azure-ubuntu-key:
  provider: my-azure-config
  image: Canonical|UbuntuServer|14.04.5-LTS|14.04.201612050
  size: Standard_D1_v2
```

(continues on next page)
location: eastus
ssh_username: azureuser
ssh_publickeyfile: /path/to/ssh_public_key.pub

azure-win2012:
  provider: my-azure-config
  image: MicrosoftWindowsServer|WindowsServer|2012-R2-Datacenter|latest
  size: Standard_D1_v2
  location: westus
  win_username: azureuser
  win_password: verybadpass

These options are described in more detail below. Once configured, the profile can be realized with a salt command:

```
salt-cloud -p azure-ubuntu newinstance
```

This will create an salt minion instance named `newinstance` in Azure. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt newinstance test.version
```

Profile Options

The following options are currently available for Azure ARM.

provider

The name of the provider as configured in `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azure.conf`.

image

Required. The name of the image to use to create a VM. Available images can be viewed using the following command:

```
salt-cloud --list-images my-azure-config
```

As you will see in `--list-images`, image names are comprised of the following fields, separated by the pipe (`|`) character:

- **publisher**: For example, Canonical or MicrosoftWindowsServer
- **offer**: For example, UbuntuServer or WindowsServer
- **sku**: Such as 14.04.5-LTS or 2012-R2-Datacenter
- **version**: Such as 14.04.201612050 or latest

It is possible to specify the URL or resource ID path of a custom image that you have access to, such as:

```
https://<mystorage>.blob.core.windows.net/system/Microsoft.Compute/Images/<mystorage>/
  template-osDisk.01234567-890a-bcdef0123-4567890abcde.vhd
```

or:
size

Required. The name of the size to use to create a VM. Available sizes can be viewed using the following command:

```bash
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-azure-config
```

location

Required. The name of the location to create a VM in. Available locations can be viewed using the following command:

```bash
salt-cloud --list-locations my-azure-config
```

ssh_username

Required for Linux. The admin user to add on the instance. It is also used to log into the newly-created VM to install Salt.

ssh_keyfile

Required if using SSH key authentication. The path on the Salt master to the SSH private key used during the minion bootstrap process.

ssh_publickeyfile

Use either `ssh_publickeyfile` or `ssh_password`. The path on the Salt master to the SSH public key which will be pushed to the Linux VM.

ssh_password

Use either `ssh_publickeyfile` or `ssh_password`. The password for the admin user on the newly-created Linux virtual machine.

win_username

Required for Windows. The user to use to log into the newly-created Windows VM to install Salt.

win_password

Required for Windows. The password to use to log into the newly-created Windows VM to install Salt.
win_installer

Required for Windows. The path to the Salt installer to be uploaded.

resource_group

Required. The resource group that all VM resources (VM, network interfaces, etc) will be created in.

network_resource_group

Optional. If specified, then the VM will be connected to the virtual network in this resource group, rather than the parent resource group of the instance. The VM interfaces and IPs will remain in the configured resource_group with the VM.

network

Required. The virtual network that the VM will be spun up in.

subnet

Optional. The subnet inside the virtual network that the VM will be spun up in. Default is default.

allocate_public_ip

Optional. Default is False. If set to True, a public IP will be created and assigned to the VM.

load_balancer

Optional. The load-balancer for the VM’s network interface to join. If specified the backend_pool option need to be set.

backend_pool

Optional. Required if the load_balancer option is set. The load-balancer’s Backend Pool the VM’s network interface will join.

iface_name

Optional. The name to apply to the VM’s network interface. If not supplied, the value will be set to <VM name>-iface0.
**dns_servers**

Optional. A list of the DNS servers to configure for the network interface (will be set on the VM by the DHCP of the VNET).

```yaml
my-azurearm-profile:
  provider: azurearm-provider
  network: mynetwork
  dns_servers:
    - 10.1.1.4
    - 10.1.1.5
```

**availability_set**

Optional. If set, the VM will be added to the specified availability set.

**volumes**

Optional. A list of dictionaries describing data disks to attach to the instance can be specified using this setting. The data disk dictionaries are passed entirely to the Azure DataDisk object, so ad-hoc options can be handled as long as they are valid properties of the object.

```yaml
volumes:
  - disk_size_gb: 50
    caching: ReadWrite
  - disk_size_gb: 100
    caching: ReadWrite
    managed_disk:
      storage_account_type: Standard_LRS
```

**cleanup_disks**

Optional. Default is False. If set to True, disks will be cleaned up when the VM that they belong to is deleted.

**cleanup_vhds**

Optional. Default is False. If set to True, VHDs will be cleaned up when the VM and disk that they belong to are deleted. Requires cleanup_disks to be set to True.

**cleanup_data_disks**

Optional. Default is False. If set to True, data disks (non-root volumes) will be cleaned up when the VM that they are attached to is deleted. Requires cleanup_disks to be set to True.

**cleanup_interfaces**

Optional. Default is False. Normally when a VM is deleted, its associated interfaces and IPs are retained. This is useful if you expect the deleted VM to be recreated with the same name and network settings. If you would like interfaces and IPs to be deleted when their associated VM is deleted, set this to True.
**userdata**

Optional. Any custom cloud data that needs to be specified. How this data is used depends on the operating system and image that is used. For instance, Linux images that use `cloud-init` will import this data for use with that program. Some Windows images will create a file with a copy of this data, and others will ignore it. If a Windows image creates a file, then the location will depend upon the version of Windows. This will be ignored if the `userdata_file` is specified.

**userdata_file**

Optional. The path to a file to be read and submitted to Azure as user data. How this is used depends on the operating system that is being deployed. If used, any `userdata` setting will be ignored.

**userdata_sendkeys**

Optional. Set to `True` in order to generate salt minion keys and provide them as variables to the userdata script when running it through the template renderer. The keys can be referenced as `{{opts['priv_key']}}` and `{{opts['pub_key']}}`.

**userdata_template**

Optional. Enter the renderer, such as `jinja`, to be used for the userdata script template.

**wait_for_ip_timeout**

Optional. Default is 600. When waiting for a VM to be created, Salt Cloud will attempt to connect to the VM’s IP address until it starts responding. This setting specifies the maximum time to wait for a response.

**wait_for_ip_interval**

Optional. Default is 10. How long to wait between attempts to connect to the VM’s IP.

**wait_for_ip_interval_multiplier**

Optional. Default is 1. Increase the interval by this multiplier after each request; helps with throttling.

**expire_publisher_cache**

Optional. Default is 604800. When fetching image data using `--list-images`, a number of web calls need to be made to the Azure ARM API. This is normally very fast when performed using a VM that exists inside Azure itself, but can be very slow when made from an external connection.

By default, the publisher data will be cached, and only updated every 604800 seconds (7 days). If you need the publisher cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the publisher cache.
expire_offer_cache

Optional. Default is 518400. See expire_publisher_cache for details on why this exists.
By default, the offer data will be cached, and only updated every 518400 seconds (6 days). If you need the offer cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the publisher cache.

expire_sku_cache

Optional. Default is 432000. See expire_publisher_cache for details on why this exists.
By default, the sku data will be cached, and only updated every 432000 seconds (5 days). If you need the sku cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the sku cache.

expire_version_cache

Optional. Default is 345600. See expire_publisher_cache for details on why this exists.
By default, the version data will be cached, and only updated every 345600 seconds (4 days). If you need the version cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the version cache.

expire_group_cache

Optional. Default is 14400. See expire_publisher_cache for details on why this exists.
By default, the resource group data will be cached, and only updated every 14400 seconds (4 hours). If you need the resource group cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the resource group cache.

expire_interface_cache

Optional. Default is 3600. See expire_publisher_cache for details on why this exists.
By default, the interface data will be cached, and only updated every 3600 seconds (1 hour). If you need the interface cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the interface cache.

expire_network_cache

Optional. Default is 3600. See expire_publisher_cache for details on why this exists.
By default, the network data will be cached, and only updated every 3600 seconds (1 hour). If you need the network cache to be updated at a different frequency, change this setting. Setting it to 0 will turn off the network cache.

Other Options

Other options relevant to Azure ARM.

storage_account

Required for actions involving an Azure storage account.
storage_key

Required for actions involving an Azure storage account.

Show Instance

This action is a thin wrapper around --full-query, which displays details on a single instance only. In an environment with several machines, this will save a user from having to sort through all instance data, just to examine a single instance.

```
salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```

14.7.4 Getting Started with CloudStack

CloudStack is one of the most popular cloud projects. It’s an open source project to build public and/or private clouds. You can use Salt Cloud to launch CloudStack instances.

Dependencies

- Libcloud >= 0.13.2

Configuration

Using Salt for CloudStack, requires an API key and a secret key along with the API address endpoint information.

```
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

exoscale:
  driver: cloudstack
  host: api.exoscale.ch
  path: /compute
  apikey: EXOAPIKEY
  secretkey: EXOSECRETKEYINYOURACCOUNT
```

Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The provider parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to driver. This change was made to avoid confusion with the provider parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use driver to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use provider to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or in the /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory:
Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-locations exoscale-config
exoscale:
  -------------
  cloudstack:
    -------------
    ch-dk-2:
      -------------
      country: Unknown
      driver:   id: 91e5e9e4-c9ed-4b76-bee4-427004b3baf9
      name:     ch-dk-2
    ch-gva-2:
      -------------
      country: Unknown
      driver:   id: 1128bd56-b4d9-4ac6-a7b9-c715b187ce11
      name:     ch-gva-2
```

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes exoscale
exoscale:
  -------------
  cloudstack:
    -------------
    Extra-large:
      -------------
      bandwidth: 0
      disk:      0
      driver:    extra:
                  cpu: 4
                  get_uuid: id: 350dc5ea-fe6d-42ba-b6c0-efb8b75617ad
                  name: Extra-large
                  price: 0
```
Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-images exoscale
exoscale:
    ---------------
    cloudstack:
        ---------------
        Linux CentOS 6.6 64-bit:
            ---------------
            driver:
            extra:
                displaytext:
                    Linux CentOS 6.6 64-bit 10G Disk (2014-12-01-bac8e0)
            format:
                QCOW2
            hypervisor:
                KVM
            os:
                Other PV (64-bit)
            size:
                10737418240
    get_uuid:
    id:
        aa69ae64-1ea9-40af-8824-c2c3344e8d7c
    name:
        Linux CentOS 6.6 64-bit
    uuid:
        f26b4f54ec8591abdb6b5feb3b58f70aa438fee
```

CloudStack specific settings

**securitygroup**

New in version 2017.7.0.

You can specify a list of security groups (by name or id) that should be assigned to the VM:

```yaml
exoscale:
    provider: cloudstack
    securitygroup:
        - default
        - salt-master
```

### 14.7.5 Getting Started With DigitalOcean

DigitalOcean is a public cloud host that specializes in Linux instances.
Configuration

Using Salt for DigitalOcean requires a personal_access_token, an ssh_key_file, and at least one SSH key name in ssh_key_names. More ssh_key_names can be added by separating each key with a comma. The personal_access_token can be found in the DigitalOcean web interface in the “Apps & API” section. The SSH key name can be found under the "SSH Keys" section.

```yaml
my-digitalocean-config:
  driver: digitalocean
  personal_access_token: xxx
  ssh_key_file: /path/to/ssh/key/file
  ssh_key_names: my-key-name,my-key-name-2
  location: New York 1
```

Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or in the `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` directory:

```yaml
digitalocean-ubuntu:
  provider: digitalocean-config
  image: 14.04 x64
  size: 512MB
  location: New York 1
  private_networing: True
  backups_enabled: True
  ipv6: True
  create_dns_record: True
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/cloud.userdata.d/setup
  tags:
    - tag1
    - tag2
    - tag3
```

Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-locations my-digitalocean-config
my-digitalocean-config:
  digitalocean:
    Amsterdam 1:
```

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-digitalocean-config
my-digitalocean-config:
    digitalocean:
        512MB:
            cost_per_hour: 0.00744
            cost_per_month: 5.0
            cpu: 1
            disk: 20
            id: 66
            memory: 512
            name: 512MB
            slug: None
```

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-digitalocean-config
my-digitalocean-config:
    digitalocean:
        10.1:
```

(continues on next page)
Profile Specifics:

**ssh_username**

If using a FreeBSD image from DigitalOcean, you'll need to set the `ssh_username` setting to `freebsd` in your profile configuration.

```yaml
digitalocean-freebsd:
  provider: my-digitalocean-config
  image: 10.2
  size: 512MB
  ssh_username: freebsd
```

**userdata_file**

New in version 2016.11.6.

Use `userdata_file` to specify the userdata file to upload for use with cloud-init if available.

```yaml
my-openstack-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/cloud-init/packages.yml

my-do-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/cloud-init/packages.yml
  userdata_template: jinja
```

If no `userdata_template` is set in the cloud profile, then the master configuration will be checked for a `userdata_template` value. If this is not set, then no templating will be performed on the `userdata_file`.

To disable templating in a cloud profile when a `userdata_template` has been set in the master configuration file, simply set `userdata_template` to `False` in the cloud profile:

```yaml
my-do-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/cloud-init/packages.yml
  userdata_template: False
```

Miscellaneous Information

**Note:** DigitalOcean's concept of Applications is nothing more than a pre-configured instance (same as a normal Droplet). You will find examples such Docker-0.7 Ubuntu-13.04 x64 and Wordpress on Ubuntu
12.10 when using the `--list-images` option. These names can be used just like the rest of the standard instances when specifying an image in the cloud profile configuration.

---

**Note:** If your domain’s DNS is managed with DigitalOcean, and your minion name matches your DigitalOcean managed DNS domain, you can automatically create A and AAA records for newly created droplets. Use `create_dns_record: True` in your config to enable this. Adding `delete_dns_record: True` to also delete records when a droplet is destroyed is optional. Due to limitations in salt-cloud design, the destroy code does not have access to the VM config data. WHETHER YOU ADD `create_dns_record: True` OR NOT, salt-cloud WILL attempt to delete your DNS records if the minion name matches. This will prevent advertising any recycled IP addresses for destroyed minions.

---

**Note:** If you need to perform the bootstrap using the local interface for droplets, this can be done by setting `ssh_interface: private` in your config. By default the salt-cloud script would run on the public interface however if firewall is preventing the connection to the Droplet over the public interface you might need to set this option to connect via private interface. Also, to use this feature `privateNetworking: True` must be set in the config.

---

**Note:** Additional documentation is available from DigitalOcean.

### 14.7.6 Getting Started With Dimension Data Cloud

Dimension Data are a global IT Services company and form part of the NTT Group. Dimension Data provide IT-as-a-Service to customers around the globe on their cloud platform (Compute as a Service). The CaaS service is available either on one of the public cloud instances or as a private instance on premises.

http://cloud.dimensiondata.com/

CaaS has its own non-standard API, SaltStack provides a wrapper on top of this API with common methods with other IaaS solutions and Public cloud providers. Therefore, you can use the Dimension Data module to communicate with both the public and private clouds.

**Dependencies**

This driver requires the Python `apache-libcloud` and `netaddr` library to be installed.

**Configuration**

When you instantiate a driver you need to pass the following arguments to the driver constructor:

- `user_id` - Your Dimension Data Cloud username
- `key` - Your Dimension Data Cloud password
- `region` - The region key, one of the possible region keys

Possible regions:

- `dd-na` : Dimension Data North America (USA)
- `dd-eu` : Dimension Data Europe
• dd-af: Dimension Data Africa
• dd-au: Dimension Data Australia
• dd-latam: Dimension Data Latin America
• dd-ap: Dimension Data Asia Pacific
• dd-canada: Dimension Data Canada region

# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-dimensiondata-config:
  user_id: my_username
  key: myPassword!
  region: dd-na
  driver: dimensiondata

Note: In version 2015.8.0, the provider parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to driver. This change was made to avoid confusion with the provider parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use driver to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use provider to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Dimension Data images have an inbuilt size configuration, there is no list of sizes (although, if the command --list-sizes is run a default will be returned).

Images can be obtained using the --list-images option for the salt-cloud command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-dimensiondata-config
my-dimensiondata-config:
----------
dimensiondata:
----------
  CSfM SharePoint 2013 Trial:
  driver:
  extra:
  ----------
    OS_displayName: WIN2012R2S/64
    OS_type:
      None
    cpu:
    created: 2015-03-19T18:36:06.000Z
    description:
      Windows 2012 R2 Standard 64-bit installed with SharePoint 2013 and Visual Studio 2013 Pro (Trial Version)
    location: (continues on next page)
```
Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
my-dimensiondata-config:
    dimensiondata:
        Australia - Melbourne:
            country:
                Australia
            driver:
                id: AU2
                name: Australia - Melbourne
            Australia - Melbourne MCP2:
```
**Note:** Dimension Data Cloud REST API documentation is available from [Dimension Data MCP 2](https://mcp2.dimensiondata.com/).

### 14.7.7 Getting Started With AWS EC2

Amazon EC2 is a very widely used public cloud platform and one of the core platforms Salt Cloud has been built to support.

Previously, the suggested driver for AWS EC2 was the `aws` driver. This has been deprecated in favor of the `ec2` driver. Configuration using the old `aws` driver will still function, but that driver is no longer in active development.
Dependencies

This driver requires the Python requests library to be installed.

Configuration

The following example illustrates some of the options that can be set. These parameters are discussed in more detail below:

```yaml
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-ec2-southeast-public-ips:
  # Set up the location of the salt master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Set up grains information, which will be common for all nodes
  # using this provider
  grains:
    node_type: broker
    release: 1.0.1

  # Specify whether to use public or private IP for deploy script.
  #
  # Valid options are:
  #  private_ips - The salt-cloud command is run inside the EC2
  #  public_ips - The salt-cloud command is run outside of EC2
  #
  ssh_interface: public_ips

  # Optionally configure the Windows credential validation number of
  # retries and delay between retries. This defaults to 10 retries
  # with a one second delay between retries
  win_deploy_auth_retries: 10
  win_deploy_auth_retry_delay: 1

  # Set the EC2 access credentials (see below)
  #
  id: 'use-instance-role-credentials'
  key: 'use-instance-role-credentials'

  # If 'role_arn' is specified the above credentials are used to
  # to assume to the role. By default, role_arn is set to None.
  #
  role_arn: arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/SomeRoleName

  # Make sure this key is owned by corresponding user (default 'salt') with
  # permissions 0400.
  #
  private_key: /etc/salt/my_test_key.pem
  keyname: my_test_key
  securitygroup: default

  # Optionally configure default region
  # Use salt-cloud --list-locations <provider> to obtain valid regions
```

(continues on next page)
location: ap-southeast-1  
availability_zone: ap-southeast-1b

# Configure which user to use to run the deploy script. This setting is 
# dependent upon the AMI that is used to deploy. It is usually safer to 
# configure this individually in a profile, than globally. Typical users 
# are:
#  
#  # Amazon Linux -> ec2-user
#  # RHEL -> ec2-user
#  # CentOS -> ec2-user
#  # Ubuntu -> ubuntu
#  # Debian -> admin
#  
# ssh_username: ec2-user

# Optionally add an IAM profile
iam_profile: 'arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/ExampleInstanceProfile'

driver: ec2

my-ec2-southeast-private-ips:
  # Set up the location of the salt master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Specify whether to use public or private IP for deploy script.
  #
  # Valid options are:
  #  private_ips - The salt-master is also hosted with EC2
  #  public_ips - The salt-master is hosted outside of EC2
  #
  ssh_interface: private_ips

  # Optionally configure the Windows credential validation number of
  # retries and delay between retries. This defaults to 10 retries
  # with a one second delay between retries
  win_deploy_auth_retries: 10
  win_deploy_auth_retry_delay: 1

  # Set the EC2 access credentials (see below)
  #
  id: 'use-instance-role-credentials'
  key: 'use-instance-role-credentials'

  # Make sure this key is owned by root with permissions 0400.
  #
  private_key: /etc/salt/my_test_key.pem
  keyname: my_test_key

  # This one should NOT be specified if VPC was not configured in AWS to be
  # the default. It might cause an error message which says that network
  # interfaces and an instance-level security groups may not be specified
  # on the same request.

(continues on next page)
# securitygroup: default

# Optionally configure default region
#
location: ap-southeast-1
availability_zone: ap-southeast-1b

# Configure which user to use to run the deploy script. This setting is
# dependent upon the AMI that is used to deploy. It is usually safer to
# configure this individually in a profile, than globally. Typical users
# are:
#
# Amazon Linux -> ec2-user
# RHEL -> ec2-user
# CentOS -> ec2-user
# Ubuntu -> ubuntu

# ssh_username: ec2-user

# Optionally add an IAM profile
iam_profile: 'my other profile name'

driver: ec2

---

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

---

**Access Credentials**

The `id` and `key` settings may be found in the Security Credentials area of the AWS Account page:

https://portal.aws.amazon.com/gp/aws/securityCredentials

Both are located in the Access Credentials area of the page, under the Access Keys tab. The `id` setting is labeled Access Key ID, and the `key` setting is labeled Secret Access Key.

Note: if either `id` or `key` is set to 'use-instance-role-credentials' it is assumed that Salt is running on an AWS instance, and the instance role credentials will be retrieved and used. Since both the `id` and `key` are required parameters for the AWS ec2 provider, it is recommended to set both to 'use-instance-role-credentials' for this functionality.

A "static" and "permanent" Access Key ID and Secret Key can be specified, but this is not recommended. Instance role keys are rotated on a regular basis, and are the recommended method of specifying AWS credentials.

---

**Windows Deploy Timeouts**

For Windows instances, it may take longer than normal for the instance to be ready. In these circumstances, the provider configuration can be configured with a `win_deploy_auth_retries` and/or a `win_deploy_auth_retry_delay` setting, which default to 10 retries and a one second delay between retries.
These retries and timeouts relate to validating the Administrator password once AWS provides the credentials via the AWS API.

**Key Pairs**

In order to create an instance with Salt installed and configured, a key pair will need to be created. This can be done in the EC2 Management Console, in the Key Pairs area. These key pairs are unique to a specific region. Keys in the us-east-1 region can be configured at:

https://console.aws.amazon.com/ec2/home?region=us-east-1#s=KeyPairs

Keys in the us-west-1 region can be configured at

https://console.aws.amazon.com/ec2/home?region=us-west-1#s=KeyPairs

…and so on. When creating a key pair, the browser will prompt to download a pem file. This file must be placed in a directory accessible by Salt Cloud, with permissions set to either 0400 or 0600.

**Security Groups**

An instance on EC2 needs to belong to a security group. Like key pairs, these are unique to a specific region. These are also configured in the EC2 Management Console. Security groups for the us-east-1 region can be configured at:

https://console.aws.amazon.com/ec2/home?region=us-east-1#s=SecurityGroups

…and so on. A security group defines firewall rules which an instance will adhere to. If the salt-master is configured outside of EC2, the security group must open the SSH port (usually port 22) in order for Salt Cloud to install Salt.

**IAM Profile**

Amazon EC2 instances support the concept of an instance profile, which is a logical container for the IAM role. At the time that you launch an EC2 instance, you can associate the instance with an instance profile, which in turn corresponds to the IAM role. Any software that runs on the EC2 instance is able to access AWS using the permissions associated with the IAM role.

Scaffolding the profile is a 2-step configuration process:

1. Configure an IAM Role from the IAM Management Console.

2. Attach this role to a new profile. It can be done with the AWS CLI:

   ```bash
   > aws iam create-instance-profile --instance-profile-name PROFILE_NAME
   > aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile --instance-profile-name PROFILE_ --role-name ROLE_NAME
   ```

Once the profile is created, you can use the PROFILE_NAME to configure your cloud profiles.

**Cloud Profiles**

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles:
The profile can now be realized with a salt command:

```bash
# salt-cloud -p base_ec2 ami.example.com
# salt-cloud -p base_ec2_public ami.example.com
# salt-cloud -p base_ec2_private ami.example.com
```

This will create an instance named `ami.example.com` in EC2. The minion that is installed on this instance will
have an id of `ami.example.com`. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
# salt 'ami.example.com' test.version
```

### Required Settings

The following settings are always required for EC2:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Set the EC2 login data
  id: HJGRYCIILJKJYG
  key: 'kdjgfsfm;woormgl/aserigjsjdasdfgn'
  keyname: test
  securitygroup: quick-start
  private_key: /root/test.pem
  driver: ec2
```

### Optional Settings

EC2 allows a userdata file to be passed to the instance to be created. This functionality was added to Salt in the 2015.5.0 release.

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/my-userdata-file
```

**Note:** From versions 2016.11.0 and 2016.11.3, this file was passed through the master’s *renderer* to template it. However, this caused issues with non-YAML data, so templating is no longer performed by default. To template the `userdata_file`, add a `userdata_template` option to the cloud profile:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/my-userdata-file
  userdata_template: jinja
```

If no `userdata_template` is set in the cloud profile, then the master configuration will be checked for a `userdata_template` value. If this is not set, then no templating will be performed on the `userdata_file`.

To disable templating in a cloud profile when a `userdata_template` has been set in the master configuration file, simply set `userdata_template` to `False` in the cloud profile:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # Pass userdata to the instance to be created
  userdata_file: /etc/salt/my-userdata-file
  userdata_template: False
```

EC2 allows a location to be set for servers to be deployed in. Availability zones exist inside regions, and may be added to increase specificity.
my-ec2-config:
  # Optionally configure default region
  location: ap-southeast-1
  availability_zone: ap-southeast-1b

EC2 instances can have a public or private IP, or both. When an instance is deployed, Salt Cloud needs to log into it via SSH to run the deploy script. By default, the public IP will be used for this. If the salt-cloud command is run from another EC2 instance, the private IP should be used.

my-ec2-config:
  # Specify whether to use public or private IP for deploy script
  # private_ips or public_ips
  ssh_interface: public_ips

Many EC2 instances do not allow remote access to the root user by default. Instead, another user must be used to run the deploy script using sudo. Some common usernames include ec2-user (for Amazon Linux), ubuntu (for Ubuntu instances), admin (official Debian) and bitnami (for images provided by Bitnami).

my-ec2-config:
  # Configure which user to use to run the deploy script
  ssh_username: ec2-user

Multiple usernames can be provided, in which case Salt Cloud will attempt to guess the correct username. This is mostly useful in the main configuration file:

my-ec2-config:
  ssh_username:
    - ec2-user
    - ubuntu
    - admin
    - bitnami

Multiple security groups can also be specified in the same fashion:

my-ec2-config:
  securitygroup:
    - default
    - extra

EC2 instances can be added to an AWS Placement Group by specifying the placementgroup option:

my-ec2-config:
  placementgroup: my-aws-placement-group

Your instances may optionally make use of EC2 Spot Instances. The following example will request that spot instances be used and your maximum bid will be $0.10. Keep in mind that different spot prices may be needed based on the current value of the various EC2 instance sizes. You can check current and past spot instance pricing via the EC2 API or AWS Console.

my-ec2-config:
  spot_config:
    spot_price: 0.10

You can optionally specify tags to apply to the EC2 spot instance request. A spot instance request itself is an object in AWS. The following example will set two tags on the spot instance request.
By default, the spot instance type is set to ‘one-time’, meaning it will be launched and, if it’s ever terminated for whatever reason, it will not be recreated. If you would like your spot instances to be relaunched after a termination (by you or AWS), set the type to ‘persistent’.

NOTE: Spot instances are a great way to save a bit of money, but you do run the risk of losing your spot instances if the current price for the instance size goes above your maximum bid.

The following parameters may be set in the cloud configuration file to control various aspects of the spot instance launching:

- `wait_for_spot_timeout`: seconds to wait before giving up on spot instance launch (default=600)
- `wait_for_spot_interval`: seconds to wait in between polling requests to determine if a spot instance is available (default=30)
- `wait_for_spot_interval_multiplier`: a multiplier to add to the interval in between requests, which is useful if AWS is throttling your requests (default=1)
- `wait_for_spot_max_failures`: maximum number of failures before giving up on launching your spot instance (default=10)

If you find that you’re being throttled by AWS while polling for spot instances, you can set the following in your core cloud configuration file that will double the polling interval after each request to AWS.

```
wait_for_spot_interval: 1
wait_for_spot_interval_multiplier: 2
```

See the AWS Spot Instances documentation for more information.

Block device mappings enable you to specify additional EBS volumes or instance store volumes when the instance is launched. This setting is also available on each cloud profile. Note that the number of instance stores varies by instance type. If more mappings are provided than are supported by the instance type, mappings will be created in the order provided and additional mappings will be ignored. Consult the AWS documentation for a listing of the available instance stores, and device names.

```
my-ec2-config:
  block_device_mappings:
  - DeviceName: /dev/sdb
    VirtualName: ephemeral0
  - DeviceName: /dev/sdc
    VirtualName: ephemeral1
```

You can also use block device mappings to change the size of the root device at the provisioning time. For example, assuming the root device is ‘/dev/sda’, you can set its size to 100G by using the following configuration.

```
my-ec2-config:
  block_device_mappings:
  - DeviceName: /dev/sda
    Ebs.VolumeSize: 100
    Ebs.VolumeType: gp2
    Ebs.SnapshotId: dummy0
  - DeviceName: /dev/sdb
```

(continues on next page)
# required for devices > 2TB

```
Ebs.VolumeType: gp2
Ebs.VolumeSize: 3001
```

Tagging of block devices can be set on a per device basis. For example, you may have multiple devices defined in your `block_device_mappings` structure. You have the option to set tags on any of one device or all of them as shown in the following configuration.

```
my-ec2-config:
  block_device_mappings:
    - DeviceName: /dev/sda
      Ebs.VolumeSize: 100
      Ebs.VolumeType: gp2
      tag:
        tag0: myserver
        tag1: value
    - DeviceName: /dev/sdb
      Ebs.VolumeType: gp2
      Ebs.VolumeSize: 3001
      tag:
        tagX: value
        tagY: value
```

You can configure any AWS valid tag name as shown in the above example, including 'Name'. If you do not configure the tag 'Name', it will be automatically created with a value set to the virtual machine name. If you configure the tag 'Name', the value you configure will be used rather than defaulting to the virtual machine name as shown in the following configuration.

```
my-ec2-config:
  block_device_mappings:
    - DeviceName: /dev/sda
      Ebs.VolumeSize: 100
      Ebs.VolumeType: gp2
      tag:
        Name: myserver
        tag0: value
        tag1: value
    - DeviceName: /dev/sdb
      Ebs.VolumeType: gp2
      Ebs.VolumeSize: 3001
      tag:
        Name: customvalue
        tagX: value
        tagY: value
```

Existing EBS volumes may also be attached (not created) to your instances or you can create new EBS volumes based on EBS snapshots. To simply attach an existing volume use the `volume_id` parameter.

```
device: /dev/xvdj
volume_id: vol-12345abcd
```

Or, to create a volume from an EBS snapshot, use the `snapshot` parameter.

```
device: /dev/xvdj
snapshot: snap-abcd12345
```

Note that `volume_id` will take precedence over the `snapshot` parameter.
Tags can be set once an instance has been launched.

```yaml
my-ec2-config:
  tag:
    tag0: value
    tag1: value
```

### Setting up a Master inside EC2

Salt Cloud can configure Salt Masters as well as Minions. Use the `make_master` setting to use this functionality.

```yaml
my-ec2-config:
  # Optionally install a Salt Master in addition to the Salt Minion
  make_master: True
```

When creating a Salt Master inside EC2 with `make_master: True`, or when the Salt Master is already located and configured inside EC2, by default, minions connect to the master’s public IP address during Salt Cloud's provisioning process. Depending on how your security groups are defined, the minions may or may not be able to communicate with the master. In order to use the master’s private IP in EC2 instead of the public IP, set the `salt_interface` to `private_ips`.

```yaml
my-ec2-config:
  # Optionally set the IP configuration to private_ips
  salt_interface: private_ips
```

### Modify EC2 Tags

One of the features of EC2 is the ability to tag resources. In fact, under the hood, the names given to EC2 instances by salt-cloud are actually just stored as a tag called Name. Salt Cloud has the ability to manage these tags:

```bash
salt-cloud -a get_tags mymachine
salt-cloud -a set_tags mymachine tag1=somestuff tag2='Other stuff'
salt-cloud -a del_tags mymachine tag1,tag2,tag3
```

It is possible to manage tags on any resource in EC2 with a Resource ID, not just instances:

```bash
salt-cloud -f get_tags my_ec2 resource_id=af5467ba
salt-cloud -f set_tags my_ec2 resource_id=af5467ba tag1=somestuff
salt-cloud -f del_tags my_ec2 resource_id=af5467ba tags=tag1,tag2,tag3
```

### Rename EC2 Instances

As mentioned above, EC2 instances are named via a tag. However, renaming an instance by renaming its tag will cause the salt keys to mismatch. A rename function exists which renames both the instance, and the salt keys.

```bash
salt-cloud -a rename mymachine newname=yourmachine
```

### Rename on Destroy

When instances on EC2 are destroyed, there will be a lag between the time that the action is sent, and the time that Amazon cleans up the instance. During this time, the instance still retains a Name tag, which will cause a collision
if the creation of an instance with the same name is attempted before the cleanup occurs. In order to avoid such collisions, Salt Cloud can be configured to rename instances when they are destroyed. The new name will look something like:

```
myinstance-DEL20f5b8ad4eb64ed88f2c428df80a1a0c
```

In order to enable this, add `rename_on_destroy` line to the main configuration file:

```
my-ec2-config:
    rename_on_destroy: True
```

### Listing Images

Normally, images can be queried on a cloud provider by passing the `--list-images` argument to Salt Cloud. This still holds true for EC2:

```
salt-cloud --list-images my-ec2-config
```

However, the full list of images on EC2 is extremely large, and querying all of the available images may cause Salt Cloud to behave as if frozen. Therefore, the default behavior of this option may be modified, by adding an `owner` argument to the provider configuration:

```
owner: aws-marketplace
```

The possible values for this setting are `amazon`, `aws-marketplace`, `self`, `<AWS account ID>` or `all`. The default setting is `amazon`. Take note that `all` and `aws-marketplace` may cause Salt Cloud to appear as if it is freezing, as it tries to handle the large amount of data.

It is also possible to perform this query using different settings without modifying the configuration files. To do this, call the `avail_images` function directly:

```
salt-cloud -f avail_images my-ec2-config owner=aws-marketplace
```

### EC2 Images

The following are lists of available AMI images, generally sorted by OS. These lists are on 3rd-party websites, are not managed by Salt Stack in any way. They are provided here as a reference for those who are interested, and contain no warranty (express or implied) from anyone affiliated with Salt Stack. Most of them have never been used, much less tested, by the Salt Stack team.

- Arch Linux
- FreeBSD
- Fedora
- CentOS
- Ubuntu
- Debian
- OmniOS
- All Images on Amazon
NOTE: If image of a profile does not start with ami-, latest image with that name will be used. For example, to create a CentOS 7 profile, instead of using the AMI like image: ami-1caef165, we can use its name like image: 'CentOS Linux 7 x86_64 HVM EBS ENA 1803_01'. We can also use a pattern like below to get the latest CentOS 7:

```
    profile-id:
    provider: provider-name
    subnetid: subnet-XXXXXXXX
    image: 'CentOS Linux 7 x86_64 HVM EBS *'
    size: m1.medium
    ssh_username: centos
    securitygroupid:
      - sg-XXXXXXXX
    securitygroupname:
      - AnotherSecurityGroup
      - AndThirdSecurityGroup
```

**show_image**

This is a function that describes an AMI on EC2. This will give insight as to the defaults that will be applied to an instance using a particular AMI.

```
$ salt-cloud -f show_image ec2 image=ami-fd20ad94
```

**show_instance**

This action is a thin wrapper around --full-query, which displays details on a single instance only. In an environment with several machines, this will save a user from having to sort through all instance data, just to examine a single instance.

```
$ salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```

**ebs_optimized**

This argument enables switching of the EbsOptimized setting which default to 'false'. Indicates whether the instance is optimized for EBS I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and an optimized configuration stack to provide optimal Amazon EBS I/O performance. This optimization isn’t available with all instance types. Additional usage charges apply when using an EBS-optimized instance.

This setting can be added to the profile or map file for an instance.

If set to True, this setting will enable an instance to be EbsOptimized

```
ebs_optimized: True
```

This can also be set as a cloud provider setting in the EC2 cloud configuration:

```
my-ec2-config:
  ebs_optimized: True
```
**del_root_vol_on_destroy**

This argument overrides the default DeleteOnTermination setting in the AMI for the EBS root volumes for an instance. Many AMIs contain 'false' as a default, resulting in orphaned volumes in the EC2 account, which may unknowingly be charged to the account. This setting can be added to the profile or map file for an instance.

If set, this setting will apply to the root EBS volume

```
[del_root_vol_on_destroy: True]
```

This can also be set as a cloud provider setting in the EC2 cloud configuration:

```
my-ec2-config:
  del_root_vol_on_destroy: True
```

**del_all_vols_on_destroy**

This argument overrides the default DeleteOnTermination setting in the AMI for the not-root EBS volumes for an instance. Many AMIs contain 'false' as a default, resulting in orphaned volumes in the EC2 account, which may unknowingly be charged to the account. This setting can be added to the profile or map file for an instance.

If set, this setting will apply to any (non-root) volumes that were created by salt-cloud using the 'volumes' setting. The volumes will not be deleted under the following conditions * If a volume is detached before terminating the instance * If a volume is created without this setting and attached to the instance

```
[del_all_vols_on_destroy: True]
```

This can also be set as a cloud provider setting in the EC2 cloud configuration:

```
my-ec2-config:
  del_all_vols_on_destroy: True
```

The setting for this may be changed on all volumes of an existing instance using one of the following commands:

```
salt-cloud -a delvol_on_destroy myinstance
salt-cloud -a keepvol_on_destroy myinstance
salt-cloud -a show_delvol_on_destroy myinstance
```

The setting for this may be changed on a volume on an existing instance using one of the following commands:

```
salt-cloud -a delvol_on_destroy myinstance device=/dev/sda1
salt-cloud -a delvol_on_destroy myinstance volume_id=vol-1a2b3c4d
salt-cloud -a keepvol_on_destroy myinstance device=/dev/sda1
salt-cloud -a keepvol_on_destroy myinstance volume_id=vol-1a2b3c4d
salt-cloud -a show_delvol_on_destroy myinstance device=/dev/sda1
salt-cloud -a show_delvol_on_destroy myinstance volume_id=vol-1a2b3c4d
```

**EC2 Termination Protection**

EC2 allows the user to enable and disable termination protection on a specific instance. An instance with this protection enabled cannot be destroyed. The EC2 driver adds a show_term_protect action to the regular EC2 functionality.

```
salt-cloud -a show_term_protect mymachine
salt-cloud -a enable_term_protect mymachine
salt-cloud -a disable_term_protect mymachine
```
Alternate Endpoint

Normally, EC2 endpoints are build using the region and the service_url. The resulting endpoint would follow this pattern:

```
ec2.<region>.<service_url>
```

This results in an endpoint that looks like:

```
ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

There are other projects that support an EC2 compatibility layer, which this scheme does not account for. This can be overridden by specifying the endpoint directly in the main cloud configuration file:

```
my-ec2-config:
  endpoint: myendpoint.example.com:1138/services/Cloud
```

Volume Management

The EC2 driver has several functions and actions for management of EBS volumes.

Creating Volumes

A volume may be created, independent of an instance. A zone must be specified. A size or a snapshot may be specified (in GiB). If neither is given, a default size of 10 GiB will be used. If a snapshot is given, the size of the snapshot will be used.

The following parameters may also be set (when providing a snapshot OR size):

- **type**: choose between standard (magnetic disk), gp2 (SSD), or io1 (provisioned IOPS). (default=standard)
- **iops**: the number of IOPS (only applicable to io1 volumes) (default varies on volume size)
- **encrypted**: enable encryption on the volume (default=false)

```
salt-cloud -f create_volume ec2 zone=us-east-1b
salt-cloud -f create_volume ec2 zone=us-east-1b size=10
salt-cloud -f create_volume ec2 zone=us-east-1b snapshot=snap12345678
salt-cloud -f create_volume ec2 size=10 type=standard
salt-cloud -f create_volume ec2 size=10 type=gp2
salt-cloud -f create_volume ec2 size=10 type=io1 iops=1000
```

Attaching Volumes

Unattached volumes may be attached to an instance. The following values are required; name or instance_id, volume_id, and device.

```
salt-cloud -a attach_volume myinstance volume_id=vol-12345 device=/dev/sdb1
```

Show a Volume

The details about an existing volume may be retrieved.
Detaching Volumes

An existing volume may be detached from an instance.

```shell
salt-cloud -a detach_volume myinstance volume_id=vol-12345
```

Deleting Volumes

A volume that is not attached to an instance may be deleted.

```shell
salt-cloud -f delete_volume ec2 volume_id=vol-12345
```

Managing Key Pairs

The EC2 driver has the ability to manage key pairs.

Creating a Key Pair

A key pair is required in order to create an instance. When creating a key pair with this function, the return data will contain a copy of the private key. This private key is not stored by Amazon, will not be obtainable past this point, and should be stored immediately.

```shell
salt-cloud -f create_keypair ec2 keyname=mykeypair
```

Importing a Key Pair

```shell
salt-cloud -f import_keypair ec2 keyname=mykeypair file=/path/to/id_rsa.pub
```

Show a Key Pair

This function will show the details related to a key pair, not including the private key itself (which is not stored by Amazon).

```shell
salt-cloud -f show_keypair ec2 keyname=mykeypair
```

Delete a Key Pair

This function removes the key pair from Amazon.

```shell
salt-cloud -f delete_keypair ec2 keyname=mykeypair
```
Launching instances into a VPC

Simple launching into a VPC

In the amazon web interface, identify the id or the name of the subnet into which your image should be created. Then, edit your cloud.profiles file like so:

```yaml
profile-id:
  provider: provider-name
  subnetid: subnet-XXXXXXXX
  image: ami-XXXXXXXX
  size: m1.medium
  ssh_username: ubuntu
  securitygroupid:
    - sg-XXXXXXXX
  securitygroupname:
    - AnotherSecurityGroup
    - AndThirdSecurityGroup
```

Note that 'subnetid' takes precedence over 'subnetname', but 'securitygroupid' and 'securitygroupname' are merged together to generate a single list for SecurityGroups of instances.

Specifying interface properties

New in version 2014.7.0.

Launching into a VPC allows you to specify more complex configurations for the network interfaces of your virtual machines, for example:

```yaml
profile-id:
  provider: provider-name
  image: ami-XXXXXXXX
  size: m1.medium
  ssh_username: ubuntu

  # Do not include either 'subnetid', 'subnetname', 'securitygroupid' or
  # 'securitygroupname' here if you are going to manually specify
  # interface configuration
  
  # network_interfaces:
  #   - DeviceIndex: 0
  #     SubnetId: subnet-XXXXXXXX
  #     SecurityGroupId:
  #       - sg-XXXXXXXX

  # Uncomment this line if you would like to set an explicit private
  # IP address for the ec2 instance
  #
  # PrivateIpAddress: 192.168.1.66

  # Uncomment this to associate an existing Elastic IP Address with
  # this network interface:
  #
  # associate_eip: eipalloc-XXXXXXXX

  # You can allocate more than one IP address to an interface. Use the
```

(continues on next page)
Note that it is an error to assign a 'subnetid', 'subnetname', 'securitygroupid' or 'securitygroupname' to a profile where the interfaces are manually configured like this. These are both really properties of each network interface, not of the machine itself.

14.7.8 Getting Started With GoGrid

GoGrid is a public cloud host that supports Linux and Windows.

Configuration

To use Salt Cloud with GoGrid log into the GoGrid web interface and create an API key. Do this by clicking on "My Account" and then going to the API Keys tab.

The apikey and the sharedsecret configuration parameters need to be set in the configuration file to enable interfacing with GoGrid:

```
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.
my-gogrid-config:
    driver: gogrid
    apikey: asdff7896asdh789
    sharedsecret: saltybacon
```

Note: A Note about using Map files with GoGrid:

Due to limitations in the GoGrid API, instances cannot be provisioned in parallel with the GoGrid driver. Map files will work with GoGrid, but the -P argument should not be used on maps referencing GoGrid instances.
Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or in the `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` directory:

```plaintext
[gogrid_512:
  provider: my-gogrid-config
  size: 512MB
  image: CentOS 6.2 (64-bit) w/ None
```

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-gogrid-config
my-gogrid-config:
  gogrid:
    512MB:
      bandwidth: None
disk: 30
driver: get_uuid:
id: 512MB
name: 512MB
price: 0.095
ram: 512
uuid: bde1e4d7c3a643536e42a35142c7caac34b060e9
...SNIP...
```

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-images my-gogrid-config
my-gogrid-config:
  gogrid:
    CentOS 6.4 (64-bit) w/ None:
```

(continues on next page)
Assigning IPs

New in version 2015.8.0.

The GoGrid API allows IP addresses to be manually assigned. Salt Cloud supports this functionality by allowing an IP address to be specified using the `assign_public_ip` argument. This likely makes the most sense inside a map file, but it may also be used inside a profile.

```
...SNIP...
```

```
  gogrid_512:
    provider: my-gogrid-config
    size: 512MB
    image: CentOS 6.2 (64-bit) w/ None
    assign_public_ip: 11.38.257.42
```

14.7.9 Getting Started With Google Compute Engine

Google Compute Engine (GCE) is Google-infrastructure as a service that lets you run your large-scale computing workloads on virtual machines. This document covers how to use Salt Cloud to provision and manage your virtual machines hosted within Google’s infrastructure.

You can find out more about GCE and other Google Cloud Platform services at https://cloud.google.com.

Dependencies

- LibCloud >= 1.0.0

Changed in version 2017.7.0.

- A Google Cloud Platform account with Compute Engine enabled
- A registered Service Account for authorization
- Oh, and obviously you’ll need salt

Google Compute Engine Setup

1. Sign up for Google Cloud Platform

   Go to https://cloud.google.com and use your Google account to sign up for Google Cloud Platform and complete the guided instructions.
2. Create a Project

Next, go to the console at https://cloud.google.com/console and create a new Project. Make sure to select your new Project if you are not automatically directed to the Project.

Projects are a way of grouping together related users, services, and billing. You may opt to create multiple Projects and the remaining instructions will need to be completed for each Project if you wish to use GCE and Salt Cloud to manage your virtual machines.

3. Enable the Google Compute Engine service

In your Project, either just click Compute Engine to the left, or go to the APIs & auth section and APIs link and enable the Google Compute Engine service.

4. Create a Service Account

To set up authorization, navigate to APIs & auth section and then the Credentials link and click the CREATE NEW CLIENT ID button. Select Service Account and click the Create Client ID button. This will automatically download a .json file, which may or may not be used in later steps, depending on your version of libcloud.

Look for a new Service Account section in the page and record the generated email address for the matching key/fingerprint. The email address will be used in the service_account_email_address of the /etc/salt/cloud.providers or the /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf file.

5. Key Format

Note: If you are using libcloud >= 0.17.0 it is recommended that you use the JSON format file you downloaded above and skip to the Provider Configuration section below, using the JSON file in place of 'NEW.pem' in the documentation.

If you are using an older version of libcloud or are unsure of the version you have, please follow the instructions below to generate and format a new P12 key.

In the new Service Account section, click Generate new P12 key, which will automatically download a .p12 private key file. The .p12 private key needs to be converted to a format compatible with libcloud. This new Google-generated private key was encrypted using notasecret as a passphrase. Use the following command and record the location of the converted private key and record the location for use in the service_account_private_key of the /etc/salt/cloud file:

```bash
openssl pkcs12 -in ORIG.p12 -passin pass:notasecret \\
-nodes -nocerts | openssl rsa -out NEW.pem
```

Provider Configuration

Set up the provider cloud config at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf:

```yaml
[gce-config:
 # Set up the Project name and Service Account authorization
 project: "your-project-id"
 service_account_email_address: "123-a5gt@developer.gserviceaccount.com"
 service_account_private_key: "/path/to/your/NEW.pem"

 # Set up the location of the salt master
 minion:
   master: saltmaster.example.com
```

(continues on next page)
# Set up grains information, which will be common for all nodes using this provider

```yaml
grains:
  node_type: broker
  release: 1.0.1

driver: gce
```

**Note:** Empty strings as values for `service_account_private_key` and `service_account_email_address` can be used on GCE instances. This will result in the service account assigned to the GCE instance being used.

**Note:** The value provided for `project` must not contain underscores or spaces and is labeled as "Project ID" on the Google Developers Console.

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

### Profile Configuration

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/*.conf`:

```yaml
my-gce-profile:
  image: centos-6
  size: n1-standard-1
  location: europe-west1-b
  network: default
  subnetwork: default
  tags: ['one', 'two', 'three']
  metadata: {'one': '1', '2': 'two'}
  use_persistent_disk: True
  delete_boot_pd: False
  deploy: True
  make_master: False
  provider: gce-config
```

The profile can be realized now with a salt command:

```
salt-cloud -p my-gce-profile gce-instance
```

This will create an salt minion instance named `gce-instance` in GCE. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with a salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:
GCE Specific Settings

Consult the sample profile below for more information about GCE specific settings. Some of them are mandatory and are properly labeled below but typically also include a hard-coded default.

Initial Profile

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/gce.conf`:

```yaml
my-gce-profile:
  image: centos-6
  size: n1-standard-1
  location: europe-west1-b
  network: default
  subnetwork: default
  tags: ['one', 'two', 'three']
  metadata: {'one': 1, '2': 'two'}
  use_persistent_disk: True
  delete_boot_pd: False
  ssh_interface: public_ips
  external_ip: "ephemeral"
```

**image**

Image is used to define what Operating System image should be used to for the instance. Examples are Debian 7 (wheezy) and CentOS 6. Required.

**size**

A 'size', in GCE terms, refers to the instance’s 'machine type'. See the on-line documentation for a complete list of GCE machine types. Required.

**location**

A 'location', in GCE terms, refers to the instance’s 'zone'. GCE has the notion of both Regions (e.g. us-central1, europe-west1, etc) and Zones (e.g. us-central1-a, us-central1-b, etc). Required.

**network**

Use this setting to define the network resource for the instance. All GCE projects contain a network named 'default' but it’s possible to use this setting to create instances belonging to a different network resource.
subnetwork

Use this setting to define the subnetwork an instance will be created in. This requires that the network your instance is created under has a mode of ‘custom’ or ‘auto’. Additionally, the subnetwork your instance is created under is associated with the location you provide.

New in version 2017.7.0.

tags

GCE supports instance/network tags and this setting allows you to set custom tags. It should be a list of strings and must be parse-able by the python ast.literal_eval() function to convert it to a python list.

metadata

GCE supports instance metadata and this setting allows you to set custom metadata. It should be a hash of key/value strings and parse-able by the python ast.literal_eval() function to convert it to a python dictionary.

use_persistent_disk

Use this setting to ensure that when new instances are created, they will use a persistent disk to preserve data between instance terminations and re-creations.

delete_boot_pd

In the event that you wish the boot persistent disk to be permanently deleted when you destroy an instance, set delete_boot_pd to True.

ssh_interface

New in version 2015.5.0.
Specify whether to use public or private IP for deploy script.
Valid options are:
- private_ips: The salt-master is also hosted with GCE
- public_ips: The salt-master is hosted outside of GCE

external_ip

Per instance setting: Used a named fixed IP address to this host.
Valid options are:
- ephemeral: The host will use a GCE ephemeral IP
- None: No external IP will be configured on this host.

Optionally, pass the name of a GCE address to use a fixed IP address. If the address does not already exist, it will be created.
**ex_disk_type**

GCE supports two different disk types, `pd-standard` and `pd-ssd`. The default disk type setting is `pd-standard`. To specify using an SSD disk, set `pd-ssd` as the value.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**ip_forwarding**

GCE instances can be enabled to use IP Forwarding. When set to `True`, this option allows the instance to send/receive non-matching src/dst packets. Default is `False`.


**Profile with scopes**

Scopes can be specified by setting the optional `ex_service_accounts` key in your cloud profile. The following example enables the bigquery scope.

```
my-gce-profile:
    image: centos-6
    ssh_username: salt
    size: f1-micro
    location: us-central1-a
    network: default
    subnetwork: default
    tags: ["one", "two", "three"]
    metadata: {
        "one": "1",
        "two": "two",
        "sshKeys": ""
    }
    use_persistent_disk: True
    delete_boot_pd: False
    deploy: False
    make_master: False
    provider: gce-config
    ex_service_accounts:
        - scopes:
            - bigquery
```

Email can also be specified as an (optional) parameter.

```
my-gce-profile:
    ...snip
    ex_service_accounts:
        - scopes:
            - bigquery
        email: default
```

There can be multiple entries for scopes since `ex-service_accounts` accepts a list of dictionaries. For more information refer to the libcloud documentation on specifying service account scopes.

**SSH Remote Access**

GCE instances do not allow remote access to the root user by default. Instead, another user must be used to run the deploy script using sudo. Append something like this to `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/*.conf`:

```
my-gce-profile:
  ...
  
  # SSH to GCE instances as gceuser
  ssh_username: gceuser
  
  # Use the local private SSH key file located here
  ssh_keyfile: /etc/cloud/google_compute_engine

If you have not already used this SSH key to login to instances in this GCE project you will also need to add the public key to your projects metadata at https://cloud.google.com/console. You could also add it via the metadata setting too:

my-gce-profile:
  ...
  
  metadata: '{"one": "1", "2": "two",
              "sshKeys": "gceuser:ssh-rsa <Your SSH Public Key> gceuser@host"}'

Single instance details

This action is a thin wrapper around --full-query, which displays details on a single instance only. In an environment with several machines, this will save a user from having to sort through all instance data, just to examine a single instance.

```
salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```

Destroy, persistent disks, and metadata

As noted in the provider configuration, it’s possible to force the boot persistent disk to be deleted when you destroy the instance. The way that this has been implemented is to use the instance metadata to record the cloud profile used when creating the instance. When destroy is called, if the instance contains a salt-cloud-profile key, it’s value is used to reference the matching profile to determine if delete_boot_pd is set to True.

Be aware that any GCE instances created with salt cloud will contain this custom salt-cloud-profile metadata entry.

List various resources

It’s also possible to list several GCE resources similar to what can be done with other providers. The following commands can be used to list GCE zones (locations), machine types (sizes), and images.

```
salt-cloud --list-locations gce
salt-cloud --list-sizes gce
salt-cloud --list-images gce
```

Persistent Disk

The Compute Engine provider provides functions via salt-cloud to manage your Persistent Disks. You can create and destroy disks as well as attach and detach them from running instances.
Create

When creating a disk, you can create an empty disk and specify its size (in GB), or specify either an 'image' or 'snapshot'.

```
salt-cloud -f create_disk gce disk_name=pd location=us-central1-b size=200
```

Delete

Deleting a disk only requires the name of the disk to delete

```
salt-cloud -f delete_disk gce disk_name=old-backup
```

Attach

Attaching a disk to an existing instance is really an 'action' and requires both an instance name and disk name. It's possible to use this action to create bootable persistent disks if necessary. Compute Engine also supports attaching a persistent disk in READ_ONLY mode to multiple instances at the same time (but then cannot be attached in READ_WRITE to any instance).

```
salt-cloud -a attach_disk myinstance disk_name=pd mode=READ_WRITE boot=yes
```

Detach

Detaching a disk is also an action against an instance and only requires the name of the disk. Note that this does not safely sync and unmount the disk from the instance. To ensure no data loss, you must first make sure the disk is unmounted from the instance.

```
salt-cloud -a detach_disk myinstance disk_name=pd
```

Show disk

It's also possible to look up the details for an existing disk with either a function or an action.

```
salt-cloud -a show_disk myinstance disk_name=pd
salt-cloud -f show_disk gce disk_name=pd
```

Create snapshot

You can take a snapshot of an existing disk's content. The snapshot can then in turn be used to create other persistent disks. Note that to prevent data corruption, it is strongly suggested that you unmount the disk prior to taking a snapshot. You must name the snapshot and provide the name of the disk.

```
salt-cloud -f create_snapshot gce name=backup-20140226 disk_name=pd
```
Delete snapshot

You can delete a snapshot when it’s no longer needed by specifying the name of the snapshot.

```bash
salt-cloud -f delete_snapshot gce name=backup-20140226
```

Show snapshot

Use this function to look up information about the snapshot.

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_snapshot gce name=backup-20140226
```

Networking

Compute Engine supports multiple private networks per project. Instances within a private network can easily communicate with each other by an internal DNS service that resolves instance names. Instances within a private network can also communicate with either directly without needing special routing or firewall rules even if they span different regions/zones.

Networks also support custom firewall rules. By default, traffic between instances on the same private network is open to all ports and protocols. Inbound SSH traffic (port 22) is also allowed but all other inbound traffic is blocked.

Create network

New networks require a name and CIDR range if they don’t have a ‘mode’. Optionally, ‘mode’ can be provided. Supported modes are ‘auto’, ‘custom’, ‘legacy’. Optionally, ‘description’ can be provided to add an extra note to your network. New instances can be created and added to this network by setting the network name during create. It is not possible to add/remove existing instances to a network.

```bash
salt-cloud -f create_network gce name=mynet cidr=10.10.10.0/24
salt-cloud -f create_network gce name=mynet mode=auto description=some optional info.
```

Changed in version 2017.7.0.

Destroy network

Destroy a network by specifying the name. If a resource is currently using the target network an exception will be raised.

```bash
salt-cloud -f delete_network gce name=mynet
```

Show network

Specify the network name to view information about the network.

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_network gce name=mynet
```
Create subnetwork

New subnetworks require a name, region, and CIDR range. Optionally, 'description' can be provided to add an extra note to your subnetwork. New instances can be created and added to this subnetwork by setting the subnetwork name during create. It is not possible to add/remove existing instances to a subnetwork.

```
salt-cloud -f create_subnetwork gce name=mynet network=mynet region=us-central1
  --cidr=10.0.10.0/24
salt-cloud -f create_subnetwork gce name=mynet network=mynet region=us-central1
  --cidr=10.10.10.0/24 description=some info about my subnet.
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Destroy subnetwork

Destroy a subnetwork by specifying the name and region. If a resource is currently using the target subnetwork an exception will be raised.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_subnetwork gce name=mynet region=us-central1
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Show subnetwork

Specify the subnetwork name to view information about the subnetwork.

```
salt-cloud -f show_subnetwork gce name=mynet
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Create address

Create a new named static IP address in a region.

```
salt-cloud -f create_address gce name=my-fixed-ip region=us-central1
```

Delete address

Delete an existing named fixed IP address.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_address gce name=my-fixed-ip region=us-central1
```

Show address

View details on a named address.

```
salt-cloud -f show_address gce name=my-fixed-ip region=us-central1
```
Create firewall

You’ll need to create custom firewall rules if you want to allow other traffic than what is described above. For instance, if you run a web service on your instances, you’ll need to explicitly allow HTTP and/or SSL traffic. The firewall rule must have a name and it will use the ‘default’ network unless otherwise specified with a ‘network’ attribute. Firewalls also support instance tags for source/destination.

```
salt-cloud -f create_fwrule gce name=web allow=tcp:80,tcp:443,icmp
```

Delete firewall

Deleting a firewall rule will prevent any previously allowed traffic for the named firewall rule.

```
salt-cloud -f delete_fwrule gce name=web
```

Show firewall

Use this function to review an existing firewall rule’s information.

```
salt-cloud -f show_fwrule gce name=web
```

Load Balancer

Compute Engine possess a load-balancer feature for splitting traffic across multiple instances. Please reference the documentation for a more complete description.

The load-balancer functionality is slightly different than that described in Google’s documentation. The concept of TargetPool and ForwardingRule are consolidated in salt-cloud/libcloud. HTTP Health Checks are optional.

HTTP Health Check

HTTP Health Checks can be used as a means to toggle load-balancing across instance members, or to detect if an HTTP site is functioning. A common use-case is to set up a health check URL and if you want to toggle traffic on/off to an instance, you can temporarily have it return a non-200 response. A non-200 response to the load-balancer’s health check will keep the LB from sending any new traffic to the “down” instance. Once the instance’s health check URL beings returning 200-responses, the LB will again start to send traffic to it. Review Compute Engine’s documentation for allowable parameters. You can use the following salt-cloud functions to manage your HTTP health checks.

```
salt-cloud -f create_hc gce name=myhc path=/ port=80
salt-cloud -f delete_hc gce name=myhc
salt-cloud -f show_hc gce name=myhc
```

Load-balancer

When creating a new load-balancer, it requires a name, region, port range, and list of members. There are other optional parameters for protocol, and list of health checks. Deleting or showing details about the LB only requires the name.
You can also create a load balancer using a named fixed IP address by specifying the name of the address. If the address does not exist yet it will be created.

```
salt-cloud -f create_lb gce name=my-lb region=us-central1 ports=234 members=s1,s2,s3 address=my-lb-ip
```

**Attach and Detach LB**

It is possible to attach or detach an instance from an existing load-balancer. Both the instance and load-balancer must exist before using these functions.

```
salt-cloud -f attach_lb gce name=lb member=w4
salt-cloud -f detach_lb gce name=lb member=oops
```

---

### 14.7.10 Getting Started With HP Cloud

HP Cloud is a major public cloud platform and uses the libcloud [openstack](https://openstack.org) driver. The current version of OpenStack that HP Cloud uses is Havana. When an instance is booted, it must have a floating IP added to it in order to connect to it and further below you will see an example that adds context to this statement.

**Set up a cloud provider configuration file**

To use the [openstack](https://openstack.org) driver for HP Cloud, set up the cloud provider configuration file as in the example shown below:

```
/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/hpcloud.conf:
```

```yaml
hpcloud-config:
  # Set the location of the salt-master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Configure HP Cloud using the OpenStack plugin
  #
  identity_url: https://region-b.geo-1.identity.hpcloudsvc.com:35357/v2.0/tokens
  compute_name: Compute
  protocol: ipv4

  # Set the compute region:
  #
  compute_region: region-b.geo-1

  # Configure HP Cloud authentication credentials
  #
  user: myname
  tenant: myname-project1
  password: xxxxxxxxxx

  # keys to allow connection to the instance launched
```

(continues on next page)
The subsequent example that follows is using the openstack driver.

### Compute Region

Originally, HP Cloud, in its OpenStack Essex version (1.0), had 3 availability zones in one region, US West (region-a.geo-1), which each behaved each as a region.

This has since changed, and the current OpenStack Havana version of HP Cloud (1.1) now has simplified this and now has two regions to choose from:

- region-a.geo-1 -> US West
- region-b.geo-1 -> US East

### Authentication

The user is the same user as is used to log into the HP Cloud management UI. The tenant can be found in the upper left under "Project/Region/Scope". It is often named the same as user albeit with a -project1 appended. The password is of course what you created your account with. The management UI also has other information such as being able to select US East or US West.

### Set up a cloud profile config file

The profile shown below is a know working profile for an Ubuntu instance. The profile configuration file is stored in the following location:

```
/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/hp_ae1_ubuntu.conf
```

```
hp_ae1_ubuntu:
  provider: hp_ae1
  image: 9382692b-b787-4b52-a3a6-daebb79cb498
  ignore_cidr: 10.0.0.1/24
  networks:
    - floating: Ext-Net
  size: standard.small
  ssh_key_file: /root/keys/test.key
  ssh_key_name: test
  ssh_username: ubuntu
```

Some important things about the example above:
• The `image` parameter can use either the image name or image ID which you can obtain by running in the example below (this case US East):

```
# salt-cloud --list-images hp_ae1
```

• The parameter `ignore_cidr` specifies a range of addresses to ignore when trying to connect to the instance. In this case, it’s the range of IP addresses used for an private IP of the instance.

• The parameter `networks` is very important to include. In previous versions of Salt Cloud, this is what made it possible for salt-cloud to be able to attach a floating IP to the instance in order to connect to the instance and set up the minion. The current version of salt-cloud doesn’t require it, though having it is of no harm either. Newer versions of salt-cloud will use this, and without it, will attempt to find a list of floating IP addresses to use regardless.

• The `ssh_key_file` and `ssh_key_name` are the keys that will make it possible to connect to the instance to set up the minion.

• The `ssh_username` parameter, in this case, being that the image used will be ubuntu, will make it possible to not only log in but install the minion.

### Launch an instance

To instantiate a machine based on this profile (example):

```
# salt-cloud -p hp_ae1_ubuntu ubuntu_instance_1
```

After several minutes, this will create an instance named `ubuntu_instance_1` running in HP Cloud in the US East region and will set up the minion and then return information about the instance once completed.

### Manage the instance

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
# salt ubuntu_instance_1 ping
```

### SSH to the instance

Additionally, the instance can be accessed via SSH using the floating IP assigned to it

```
# ssh ubuntu@<floating ip>
```

### Using a private IP

Alternatively, in the cloud profile, using the private IP to log into the instance to set up the minion is another option, particularly if salt-cloud is running within the cloud on an instance that is on the same network with all the other instances (minions).

The example below is a modified version of the previous example. Note the use of `ssh_interface`:

```
hp_ae1_ubuntu:
    provider: hp_ae1
    image: 9302692b-b787-4b52-a3a6-daebb79cb498
    size: standard.small
```

(continues on next page)
With this setup, salt-cloud will use the private IP address to ssh into the instance and set up the salt-minion

### 14.7.11 Getting Started With Joyent

Joyent is a public cloud host that supports SmartOS, Linux, FreeBSD, and Windows.

**Dependencies**

This driver requires the Python `requests` library to be installed.

**Configuration**

The Joyent cloud requires three configuration parameters. The user name and password that are used to log into the Joyent system, and the location of the private ssh key associated with the Joyent account. The ssh key is needed to send the provisioning commands up to the freshly created virtual machine.

```yaml
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the # /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-joyent-config:
  driver: joyent
  user: fred
  password: saltybacon
  private_key: /root/mykey.pem
  keyname: mykey
```

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

**Profiles**

**Cloud Profiles**

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or in the `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` directory:

```yaml
joyent_512:
  provider: my-joyent-config
  size: g4-highcpu-512M
  image: ubuntu-16.04
```

### 14.7.11 Getting Started With Joyent

Joyent is a public cloud host that supports SmartOS, Linux, FreeBSD, and Windows.

**Dependencies**

This driver requires the Python `requests` library to be installed.

**Configuration**

The Joyent cloud requires three configuration parameters. The user name and password that are used to log into the Joyent system, and the location of the private ssh key associated with the Joyent account. The ssh key is needed to send the provisioning commands up to the freshly created virtual machine.

```yaml
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the # /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-joyent-config:
  driver: joyent
  user: fred
  password: saltybacon
  private_key: /root/mykey.pem
  keyname: mykey
```

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

**Profiles**

**Cloud Profiles**

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or in the `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` directory:

```yaml
joyent_512:
  provider: my-joyent-config
  size: g4-highcpu-512M
  image: ubuntu-16.04
```
Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-joyent-config
my-joyent-config:
    joyent:
        g4-highcpu-512M:
            default: False
            description: Compute Optimized 512M RAM - 1 vCPU - 10 GB Disk
            disk: 10240
            group: Compute Optimized
            id: 14aea8fc-d0f8-11e5-bfe4-a7458dbc6c99
            lwps: 4000
            memory: 512
            name: g4-highcpu-512M
            swap: 2048
            vcpus: 0
            version: 1.0.3

...SNIP...
```

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-images my-joyent-config
my-joyent-config:
    joyent:
        base:
            description: A 32-bit SmartOS image with just essential packages installed. Ideal for users who are comfortable with setting up their own environment and tools.
            files:
                compression: gzip
                sha1: b0a77408ddd9aeac85085b68b1cd22a07353956
                size: 186018297
            homepage: http://wiki.joyent.com/jpc2/Base+Instance
            id:
```

(continues on next page)
SmartDataCenter

This driver can also be used with the Joyent SmartDataCenter project. More details can be found at:

Using SDC requires that an api_host_suffix is set. The default value for this is .api.joyentcloud.com. All characters, including the leading ., should be included:

```
api_host_suffix: .api.myhostname.com
```

Miscellaneous Configuration

The following configuration items can be set in either provider or profile configuration files.

**use_ssl**

When set to True (the default), attach https:// to any URL that does not already have http:// or https:// included at the beginning. The best practice is to leave the protocol out of the URL, and use this setting to manage it.

**verify_ssl**

When set to True (the default), the underlying web library will verify the SSL certificate. This should only be set to False for debugging.

### 14.7.12 Getting Started With Libvirt

Libvirt is a toolkit to interact with the virtualization capabilities of recent versions of Linux (and other OSes). This driver Salt cloud provider is currently geared towards libvirt with qemu-kvm.
Host Dependencies

- libvirt >= 1.2.18 (older might work)

Salt-Cloud Dependencies

- libvirt-python

Provider Configuration

For every KVM host a provider needs to be set up. The provider currently maps to one libvirt daemon (e.g. one KVM host).

Set up the provider cloud configuration file at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf:

```
# Set up a provider with qemu+ssh protocol
kvm-via-ssh:
    driver: libvirt
    url: qemu+ssh://user@kvm.company.com/system?socket=/var/run/libvirt/libvirt-sock

# Or connect to a local libvirt instance
local-kvm:
    driver: libvirt
    url: qemu:///system
    # work around flag for XML validation errors while cloning
    validate_xml: no
```

Cloud Profiles

Virtual machines get cloned from so called Cloud Profiles. Profiles can be set up at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/*.conf:

- Configure a profile to be used:

```
centos7:
    # points back at provider configuration
    provider: local-kvm
    base_domain: base-centos7-64
    ip_source: ip-learning
    ssh_username: root
    password: my-very-secret-password
    # /tmp is mounted noexec. do workaround
    deploy_command: sh /tmp/.saltcloud/deploy.sh
    script_args: -F
    # grains to add to the minion
    grains: {clones-are-awesome: true}
    # override minion settings
    minion:
        master: 192.168.16.1
        master_port: 5506
```
The profile can be realized now with a salt command:

```
# salt-cloud -p centos7 my-centos7-clone
```

This will create an instance named `my-centos7-clone` on the cloud host. Also the minion id will be set to `my-centos7-clone`.

If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
# salt my-centos7-clone test.version
```

### Required Settings

The following settings are always required for libvirt:

```
centos7:
  provider: local-kvm  
  # the domain to clone
  base_domain: base-centos7-64
  # how to obtain the IP address of the cloned instance
  # ip-learning or qemu-agent
  ip_source: ip-learning
```

The `ip_source` setting controls how the IP address of the cloned instance is determined. When using `ip-learning` the IP is requested from libvirt. This needs a recent libvirt version and may only work for NAT networks. Another option is to use `qemu-agent` this requires that the qemu-agent is installed and configured to run at startup in the base domain.

### Optional Settings

```
# Username and password
ssh_username: root
password: my-secret-password

# Cloning strategy: full or quick
clone_strategy: quick
```

The `clone_strategy` controls how the clone is done. In case of `full` the disks are copied creating a standalone clone. If `quick` is used the disks of the base domain are used as backing disks for the clone. This results in nearly instantaneous clones at the expense of slower write performance. The quick strategy has a number of requirements:

- The disks must be of type qcow2
- The base domain must be turned off
- The base domain must not change after creating the clone

### 14.7.13 Getting Started With Linode

Linode is a public cloud host with a focus on Linux instances.

Starting with the 2015.8.0 release of Salt, the Linode driver uses Linode’s native REST API. There are no external dependencies required to use the Linode driver, other than a Linode account.
Provider Configuration

Linode requires a single API key, but the default root password for new instances also needs to be set. The password needs to be eight characters and contain lowercase, uppercase, and numbers.

Set up the provider cloud configuration file at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf`.

```
my-linode-config:
  apikey: 'asldkgfakl;sdjfjaslfjaklsdjf;askldjfakaaksdfhasldsadfgdhk'
  password: 'F00barbaz'
  driver: linode
```

---

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profile Configuration

Linode profiles require a `provider`, `size`, `image`, and `location`. Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/*.conf`:

```
linode_1024:
  provider: my-linode-config
  size: Linode 2GB
  image: CentOS 7
  location: London, England, UK
```

The profile can be realized now with a salt command:

```
salt-cloud -p linode_1024 linode-instance
```

This will create an salt minion instance named `linode-instance` in Linode. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with a salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt linode-instance test.version
```

Listing Sizes

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-linode-config
my-linode-config:
  linode:
    Linode 2GB:
```

(continues on next page)
Listing Images

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-linode-config
my-linode-config:
    --------
    linode:
        ---------
        Arch Linux 2015.02:
            ---------
            CREATE_DT:
                2015-02-20 14:17:16.0
            DISTRIBUTIONID:
                138
            IS64BIT:
                1
```
Listing Locations

Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-locations my-linode-config
my-linode-config:
   -------
   linode:
      -------
      Atlanta, GA, USA:
         -------
         ABBR: atlanta
         DATACENTERID: 4
         LOCATION: Atlanta, GA, USA
```

Linode Specific Settings

There are several options outlined below that can be added to either the Linode provider or profile configuration files. Some options are mandatory and are properly labeled below but typically also include a hard-coded default.

image

Image is used to define what Operating System image should be used for the instance. Examples are Ubuntu 14.04 LTS and CentOS 7. This option should be specified in the profile config. Required.

location

Location is used to define which Linode data center the instance will reside in. Required.

size

Size is used to define the instance’s “plan type” which includes memory, storage, and price. Required.

assign_private_ip

New in version 2016.3.0.
Assigns a private IP address to a Linode when set to True. Default is False.

**ssh_interface**

New in version 2016.3.0.

Specify whether to use a public or private IP for the deploy script. Valid options are:

- public_ips: The salt-master is hosted outside of Linode. Default.
- private_ips: The salt-master is also hosted within Linode.

If specifying `private_ips`, the Linodes must be hosted within the same data center and have the Network Helper enabled on your entire account. The instance that is running the Salt-Cloud provisioning command must also have a private IP assigned to it.

Newer accounts created on Linode have the Network Helper setting enabled by default, account-wide. Legacy accounts do not have this setting enabled by default. To enable the Network Helper on your Linode account, please see Linode’s Network Helper documentation.

If you’re running into problems, be sure to restart the instance that is running Salt Cloud after adding its own private IP address or enabling the Network Helper.

**clonefrom**

Setting the clonefrom option to a specified instance enables the new instance to be cloned from the named instance instead of being created from scratch. If using the clonefrom option, it is likely a good idea to also specify `script_args: -C` if a minion is already installed on the to-be-cloned instance. See the Cloning section below for more information.

Cloning

To clone a Linode, add a profile with a `clonefrom` key, and a `script_args: -C`. `clonefrom` should be the name of the Linode that is the source for the clone. `script_args: -C` passes a `-C` to the salt-bootstrap script, which only configures the minion and doesn’t try to install a new copy of salt-minion. This way the minion gets new keys and the keys get pre-seeded on the master, and the `/etc/salt/minion` file has the right minion ‘id:’ declaration.

Cloning requires a post 2015-02-01 salt-bootstrap.

It is safest to clone a stopped machine. To stop a machine run

```
salt-cloud -a stop machine_to_clone
```

To create a new machine based on another machine, add an entry to your linode cloud profile that looks like this:

```
li-clone:
  provider: my-linode-config
  clonefrom: machine_to_clone
  script_args: -C -F
```

Then run salt-cloud as normal, specifying `-p li-clone`. The profile name can be anything; It doesn’t have to be `li-clone`.

`clonefrom:` is the name of an existing machine in Linode from which to clone. `Script_args: -C -F` is necessary to avoid re-deploying Salt via salt-bootstrap. `-C` will just re-deploy keys so the new minion will not have a duplicate key or minion_id on the Master, and `-F` will force a rewrite of the Minion config file on the new Minion.
If `-F` isn't provided, the new Minion will have the `machine_to_clone`'s Minion ID, instead of its own Minion ID, which can cause problems.

**Note:** Pull Request #733 to the salt-bootstrap repo makes the `-F` argument non-necessary. Once that change is released into a stable version of the Bootstrap Script, the `-C` argument will be sufficient for the `script_args` setting.

If the `machine_to_clone` does not have Salt installed on it, refrain from using the `script_args: -C -F` altogether, because the new machine will need to have Salt installed.

### 14.7.14 Getting Started With LXC

The LXC module is designed to install Salt in an LXC container on a controlled and possibly remote minion. In other words, Salt will connect to a minion, then from that minion:

- Provision and configure a container for networking access
- Use those modules to deploy salt and re-attach to master.
  - `lxc runner`
  - `lxc module`
  - `seed`

#### Limitations

- You can only act on one minion and one provider at a time.
- Listing images must be targeted to a particular LXC provider (nothing will be outputted with `all`)

#### Operation

Salt’s LXC support does use `lxc.init` via the `lxc.cloud_init_interface` and seeds the minion via `seed.mkconfig`.

You can provide to those lxc VMs a profile and a network profile like if you were directly using the minion module.

Order of operation:

- Create the LXC container on the desired minion (clone or template)
- Change LXC config options (if any need to be changed)
- Start container
- Change base passwords if any
- Change base DNS configuration if necessary
- Wait for LXC container to be up and ready for ssh
- Test SSH connection and bailout in error
- Upload deploy script and seeds, then re-attach the minion.
Provider configuration

Here is a simple provider configuration:

```bash
# Note: This example goes in /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.
devhost10-lxc:
  target: devhost10
  driver: lxc
```

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profile configuration

Please read [LXC Management with Salt](#) before anything else. And specially [Profiles](#).

Here are the options to configure your containers:

- **target**: Host minion id to install the lxc Container into
- **lxc_profile**: Name of the profile or inline options for the LXC vm creation/cloning, please see [Container Profiles](#).
- **network_profile**: Name of the profile or inline options for the LXC vm network settings, please see [Network Profiles](#).
- **nic_opts**: Totally optional. Per interface new-style configuration options mappings which will override any profile default option:

  ```json
  eth0: {
    'mac': '00:16:3e:01:29:40',
    'gateway': None, (default)
    'link': 'br0', (default)
    'gateway': None, (default)
    'netmask': '', (default)
    'ip': '22.1.4.25'}
  }
  ```
- **password**: password for root and sysadmin users
- **dnsservers**: List of DNS servers to use. This is optional.
- **minion**: minion configuration (see [Minion Configuration in Salt Cloud](#))
- **bootstrap_delay**: specify the time to wait (in seconds) between container creation and salt bootstrap execution. It is useful to ensure that all essential services have started before the bootstrap script is executed. By default there’s no wait time between container creation and bootstrap unless you are on systemd where we wait that the system is no more in starting state.
- **bootstrap_shell**: shell for bootstraping script (default: /bin/sh)
- **script**: defaults to salt-bootstrap
- **script_args**: arguments which are given to the bootstrap script. the `{0}` placeholder will be replaced by the path which contains the minion config and key files, eg:
Using profiles:

```yaml
# Note: This example would go in /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory.
devhost10-lxc:
  provider: devhost10-lxc
  lxc_profile: foo
  network_profile: bar
  minion:
    master: 10.5.0.1
    master_port: 4506
```

Using inline profiles (eg to override the network bridge):

```yaml
devhost11-lxc:
  provider: devhost10-lxc
  lxc_profile:
    clone_from: foo
  network_profile:
    eth0:
      link: lxcbr0
  minion:
    master: 10.5.0.1
    master_port: 4506
```

Using a lxc template instead of a clone:

```yaml
devhost11-lxc:
  provider: devhost10-lxc
  lxc_profile:
    template: ubuntu
    # options:
    #   release: trusty
  network_profile:
    eth0:
      link: lxcbr0
  minion:
    master: 10.5.0.1
    master_port: 4506
```

Static ip:

```yaml
# Note: This example would go in /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory.
devhost10-lxc:
  provider: devhost10-lxc
  nicopts:
    eth0:
      ipv4: 10.0.3.9
  minion:
    master: 10.5.0.1
    master_port: 4506
```

DHCP:
# Note: This example would go in /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or any file in the 
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory.
```
devhost10-lxc:
  provider: devhost10-lxc
  minion:
    master: 10.5.0.1
    master_port: 4506
```

Driver Support

- Container creation
- Image listing (LXC templates)
- Running container information (IP addresses, etc.)

## 14.7.15 Getting Started With 1and1

1&1 is one of the world’s leading Web hosting providers. 1&1 currently offers a wide range of Web hosting products, including email solutions and high-end servers in 10 different countries including Germany, Spain, Great Britain and the United States. From domains to 1&1 MyWebsite to eBusiness solutions like Cloud Hosting and Web servers for complex tasks, 1&1 is well placed to deliver a high quality service to its customers. All 1&1 products are hosted in 1&1’s high-performance, green data centers in the USA and Europe.

Dependencies

- 1and1 >= 1.2.0

Configuration

- Using the new format, set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/oneandone.conf:
```
my-oneandone-config:
  driver: oneandone
  # Set the location of the salt-master
  #
  # minion:
  #  master: saltmaster.example.com
  
  # Configure oneandone authentication credentials
  #
  api_token: <api_token>
  ssh_private_key: /path/to/id_rsa
  ssh_public_key: /path/to/id_rsa.pub
```

Authentication

The api_key is used for API authorization. This token can be obtained from the CloudPanel in the Management section below Users.
Profiles

Here is an example of a profile:

```yaml
oneandone_fixed_size:
  provider: my-oneandone-config
  description: Small instance size server
  fixed_instance_size: S
  appliance_id: 8E3BAA98E3DFD37857810E0288DD8FBA

oneandone_custom_size:
  provider: my-oneandone-config
  description: Custom size server
  vcore: 2
  cores_per_processor: 2
  ram: 8
  appliance_id: 8E3BAA98E3DFD37857810E0288DD8FBA
  hdds:
    - is_main: true
      size: 20
    - is_main: false
      size: 20
```

The following list explains some of the important properties.

- **fixed_instance_size_id** When creating a server, either `fixed_instance_size_id` or custom hardware params containing `vcore`, `cores_per_processor`, `ram`, and `hdds` must be provided. Can be one of the IDs listed among the output of the following command:

  ```bash
  salt-cloud --list-sizes oneandone
  ```

- **vcore** Total amount of processors.
- **cores_per_processor** Number of cores per processor.
- **ram** RAM memory size in GB.
- **hdds** Hard disks.
- **appliance_id** ID of the image that will be installed on server. Can be one of the IDs listed in the output of the following command:

  ```bash
  salt-cloud --list-images oneandone
  ```

- **datacenter_id** ID of the datacenter where the server will be created. Can be one of the IDs listed in the output of the following command:

  ```bash
  salt-cloud --list-locations oneandone
  ```

- **description** Description of the server.
- **password** Password of the server. Password must contain more than 8 characters using uppercase letters, numbers and other special symbols.
- **power_on** Power on server after creation. Default is set to true.
- **firewall_policy_id** Firewall policy ID. If it is not provided, the server will assign the best firewall policy, creating a new one if necessary. If the parameter is sent with a 0 value, the server will be created with all ports blocked.
ip_id  IP address ID.
load_balancer_id  Load balancer ID.
monitoring_policy_id  Monitoring policy ID.
deploy  Set to False if Salt should not be installed on the node.
wait_for_timeout  The timeout to wait in seconds for provisioning resources such as servers. The default
                  wait_for_timeout is 15 minutes.
public_key_ids  List of public key IDs (ssh key).

Functions

• Create an SSH key

```bash
sudo salt-cloud -f create_ssh_key my-oneandone-config
name='SaltTest'
description='SaltTestDescription'
```

• Create a block storage

```bash
sudo salt-cloud -f create_block_storage my-oneandone-config
name='SaltTest2'
description='SaltTestDescription'
size=50
datacenter_id='5091F6D8CBFEF9C26ACE957C652D5D49'
```

For more information concerning cloud profiles, see here.

14.7.16 Getting Started with OpenNebula

OpenNebula is an open-source solution for the comprehensive management of virtualized data centers to enable the
mixed use of private, public, and hybrid IaaS clouds.

Dependencies

The driver requires Python’s `lxml` library to be installed. It also requires an OpenNebula installation running version 4.12 or greater.

Configuration

The following example illustrates some of the options that can be set. These parameters are discussed in more detail
below.

```bash
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-opennebula-provider:
  # Set up the location of the salt master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Define xml_rpc setting which Salt-Cloud uses to connect to the OpenNebula API. Required.
```
Access Credentials

The Salt Cloud driver for OpenNebula was written using OpenNebula's native XML RPC API. Every interaction with OpenNebula's API requires a username and password to make the connection from the machine running Salt Cloud to API running on the OpenNebula instance. Based on the access credentials passed in, OpenNebula filters the commands that the user can perform or the information for which the user can query. For example, the images that a user can view with a `--list-images` command are the images that the connected user and the connected user's groups can access.

Key Pairs

Salt Cloud needs to be able to access a virtual machine in order to install the Salt Minion by using a public/private key pair. The virtual machine will need to be seeded with the public key, which is laid down by the OpenNebula template. Salt Cloud then uses the corresponding private key, provided by the `private_key` setting in the cloud provider file, to SSH into the new virtual machine.

To seed the virtual machine with the public key, the public key must be added to the OpenNebula template. If using the OpenNebula web interface, navigate to the template, then click Update. Click the Context tab. Under the `Network & SSH` section, click Add SSH Contextualization and paste the public key in the Public Key box. Don’t forget to save your changes by clicking the green Update button.

Note: The key pair must not have a pass-phrase.

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at either `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or the `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` directory.

```yaml
my-opennebula-profile:
  provider: my-opennebula-provider
  image: Ubuntu-14.04
```
The profile can now be realized with a salt command:

```
salt-cloud -p my-opennebula-profile my-new-vm
```

This will create a new instance named `my-new-vm` in OpenNebula. The minion that is installed on this instance will have a minion id of `my-new-vm`. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt my-new-vm test.version
```

OpenNebula uses an image -> template -> virtual machine paradigm where the template draws on the image, or disk, and virtual machines are created from templates. Because of this, there is no need to define a size in the cloud profile. The size of the virtual machine is defined in the template.

**Change Disk Size**

You can now change the size of a VM on creation by cloning an image and expanding the size. You can accomplish this by the following cloud profile settings below.

```yaml
my-opennebula-profile:
  provider: my-opennebula-provider
  image: Ubuntu-14.04
  disk:
    disk0:
      disk_type: clone
      size: 8096
      image: centos7-base-image-v2
    disk1:
      disk_type: volatile
      type: swap
      size: 4096
    disk2:
      disk_type: volatile
      size: 4096
      type: fs
      format: ext3
```

There are currently two different disk_types a user can use: volatile and clone. Clone which is required when specifying devices will clone an image in open nebula and will expand it to the size specified in the profile settings. By default this will clone the image attached to the template specified in the profile but a user can add the `image` argument under the disk definition.

For example the profile below will not use Ubuntu-14.04 for the cloned disk image. It will use the centos7-base-image image:

```yaml
my-opennebula-profile:
  provider: my-opennebula-provider
  image: Ubuntu-14.04
  disk:
    disk0:
      disk_type: clone
      size: 8096
      image: centos7-base-image
```

If you want to use the image attached to the template set in the profile you can simply remove the image argument as show below. The profile below will clone the image Ubuntu-14.04 and expand the disk to 8GB.
my-opennebula-profile:
  provider: my-opennebula-provider
  image: Ubuntu-14.04
  disk:
    disk0:
      disk_type: clone
      size: 8096

A user can also currently specify swap or fs disks. Below is an example of this profile setting:

my-opennebula-profile:
  provider: my-opennebula-provider
  image: Ubuntu-14.04
  disk:
    disk0:  
      disk_type: clone
      size: 8096
    disk1:
      disk_type: volatile
      type: swap
      size: 4096
    disk2:
      disk_type: volatile
      size: 4096
      type: fs
      format: ext3

The example above will attach both a swap disk and a ext3 filesystem with a size of 4GB. To note if you define other disks you have to define the image disk to clone because the template will write over the entire 'DISK=[]' template definition on creation.

Required Settings

The following settings are always required for OpenNebula:

my-opennebula-config:
  xml_rpc: http://localhost:26633/RPC2
  user: oneadmin
  password: JHGhgsayu32jsa
  driver: opennebula

Required Settings for VM Deployment

The settings defined in the Required Settings section are required for all interactions with OpenNebula. However, when deploying a virtual machine via Salt Cloud, an additional setting, private_key, is also required:

my-opennebula-config:
  private_key: /path/to/private/key

Listing Images

Images can be queried on OpenNebula by passing the --list-images argument to Salt Cloud:
**Listing Locations**

In OpenNebula, locations are defined as *hosts*. Locations, or "hosts", can be queried on OpenNebula by passing the `--list-locations` argument to Salt Cloud:

```
salt-cloud --list-locations opennebula
```

**Listing Sizes**

Sizes are defined by templates in OpenNebula. As such, the `--list-sizes` call returns an empty dictionary since there are no sizes to return.

**Additional OpenNebula API Functionality**

The Salt Cloud driver for OpenNebula was written using OpenNebula's native XML RPC API. As such, many `--function` and `--action` calls were added to the OpenNebula driver to enhance support for an OpenNebula infrastructure with additional control from Salt Cloud. See the [OpenNebula function definitions](#) for more information.

**Access via DNS entry instead of IP**

Some OpenNebula installations do not assign IP addresses to new VMs, instead they establish the new VM’s hostname based on OpenNebula’s name of the VM, and then allocate an IP out of DHCP with dynamic DNS attaching the hostname. This driver supports this behavior by adding the entry `fqdn_base` to the driver configuration or the OpenNebula profile with a value matching the base fully-qualified domain. For example:

```yaml
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-opennebula-provider:
  [...]
  fqdn_base: corp.example.com
  [...]
```

**14.7.17 Getting Started with Openstack**

**Openstack Cloud Driver**

```python
depends shade>=1.19.0
```

OpenStack is an open source project that is in use by a number a cloud providers, each of which have their own ways of using it.

This OpenStack driver uses the shade python module which is managed by the OpenStack Infra team. This module is written to handle all the different versions of different OpenStack tools for salt, so most commands are just passed over to the module to handle everything.
Provider

There are two ways to configure providers for this driver. The first one is to just let shade handle everything, and configure using os-client-config and setting up /etc/openstack/clouds.yml.

```
cLOUDS:
  democloud:
    REGION_NAME: RegionOne
    auth:
      username: 'demo'
      password: secret
      project_name: 'demo'
      auth_url: 'http://openstack/identity'
```

And then this can be referenced in the salt provider based on the democloud name.

```
myopenstack:
  driver: openstack
  cloud: democloud
  region_name: RegionOne
```

This allows for just using one configuration for salt-cloud and for any other openstack tools which are all using /etc/openstack/clouds.yml.

The other method allows for specifying everything in the provider config, instead of using the extra configuration file. This will allow for passing salt-cloud configs only through pillars for minions without having to write a clouds.yml file on each minion.

```
myopenstack:
  driver: openstack
  region_name: RegionOne
  auth:
    username: 'demo'
    password: secret
    project_name: 'demo'
    auth_url: 'http://openstack/identity'
```

Or if you need to use a profile to setup some extra stuff, it can be passed as a profile to use any of the vendor config options.

```
myrackspace:
  driver: openstack
  profile: rackspace
  region_name: RegionOne
  auth:
    username: rackusername
    api_key: myapikey
    region_type: ORD
    auth_type: rackspace_apikey
```

And this will pull in the profile for rackspace and setup all the correct options for the auth_url and different api versions for services.

Profile

Most of the options for building servers are just passed on to the create_server function from shade.

The salt specific ones are:
- `ssh_key_file`: The path to the ssh key that should be used to login to the machine to bootstrap it
- `ssh_key_file`: The name of the keypair in openstack
- `userdata_template`: The renderer to use if the userdata is a file that is templated. Default: False
- `ssh_interface`: The interface to use to login for bootstrapping: public_ips, private_ips, floating_ips, fixed_ips

```yaml
centos:
  provider: myopenstack
image: CentOS 7
size: ds1G
ssh_key_name: mykey
ssh_key_file: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
```

This is the minimum setup required.

If metadata is set to make sure that the host has finished setting up the `wait_for_metadata` can be set.

```yaml
centos:
  provider: myopenstack
image: CentOS 7
size: ds1G
ssh_key_name: mykey
ssh_key_file: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
meta:
  build_config: rack_user_only
wait_for_metadata:
  rax_service_level_automation: Complete
  rackconnect_automation_status: DEPLOYED
```

Anything else from the `create_server` docs can be passed through here.

- `image`: Image dict, name or ID to boot with. **image is required** unless boot_volume is given.
- `flavor`: Flavor dict, name or ID to boot onto.
- `auto_ip`: Whether to take actions to find a routable IP for the server. (defaults to True)
- `ips`: List of IPs to attach to the server (defaults to None)
- `ip_pool`: Name of the network or floating IP pool to get an address from. (defaults to None)
- `root_volume`: Name or ID of a volume to boot from (defaults to None - deprecated, use boot_volume)
- `boot_volume`: Name or ID of a volume to boot from (defaults to None)
- `terminate_volume`: If booting from a volume, whether it should be deleted when the server is destroyed. (defaults to False)
- `volumes`: (optional) A list of volumes to attach to the server
- `meta`: (optional) A dict of arbitrary key/value metadata to store for this server. Both keys and values must be <=255 characters.
- `files`: (optional, deprecated) A dict of files to overwrite on the server upon boot. Keys are file names (i.e. `/etc/passwd`) and values are the file contents (either as a string or as a file-like object). A maximum of five entries is allowed, and each file must be 10k or less.
- `reservation_id`: a UUID for the set of servers being requested.
- `min_count`: (optional extension) The minimum number of servers to launch.
- `max_count`: (optional extension) The maximum number of servers to launch.
- **security_groups**: A list of security group names
- **userdata**: user data to pass to be exposed by the metadata server this can be a file type object as well or a string.
- **key_name**: (optional extension) name of previously created keypair to inject into the instance.
- **availability_zone**: Name of the availability zone for instance placement.
- **block_device_mapping**: (optional) A dict of block device mappings for this server.
- **block_device_mapping_v2**: (optional) A dict of block device mappings for this server.
- **nics**: (optional extension) an ordered list of nics to be added to this server, with information about connected networks, fixed IPs, port etc.
- **scheduler_hints**: (optional extension) arbitrary key-value pairs specified by the client to help boot an instance
- **config_drive**: (optional extension) value for config drive either boolean, or volume-id
- **disk_config**: (optional extension) control how the disk is partitioned when the server is created. Possible values are ‘AUTO’ or ‘MANUAL’.
- **admin_pass**: (optional extension) add a user supplied admin password.
- **timeout**: (optional) Seconds to wait, defaults to 60. See the wait parameter.
- **reuse_ips**: (optional) Whether to attempt to reuse pre-existing floating ips should a floating IP be needed (defaults to True)
- **network**: (optional) Network dict or name or ID to attach the server to. Mutually exclusive with the nics parameter. Can also be be a list of network names or IDs or network dicts.
- **boot_from_volume**: Whether to boot from volume. ‘boot_volume’ implies True, but boot_from_volume=True with no boot_volume is valid and will create a volume from the image and use that.
- **volume_size**: When booting an image from volume, how big should the created volume be? Defaults to 50.
- **nat_destination**: Which network should a created floating IP be attached to, if it’s not possible to infer from the cloud’s configuration. (Optional, defaults to None)
- **group**: ServerGroup dict, name or id to boot the server in. If a group is provided in both scheduler_hints and in the group param, the group param will win. (Optional, defaults to None)

**Note**: If there is anything added, that is not in this list, it can be added to an extras dictionary for the profile, and that will be to the create_server function.

### 14.7.18 Getting Started With Parallels

Parallels Cloud Server is a product by Parallels that delivers a cloud hosting solution. The PARALLELS module for Salt Cloud enables you to manage instances hosted using PCS. Further information can be found at:


- Using the old format, set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud:
Set up the location of the salt master
#
minion:
  master: saltmaster.example.com

Set the PARALLELS access credentials (see below)
#
PARALLELS.user: myuser
PARALLELS.password: badpass

Set the access URL for your PARALLELS host
#
PARALLELS.url: https://api.cloud.xmission.com:4465/paci/v1.0/

Using the new format, set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/parallels.conf:

```yaml
my-parallels-config:
  # Set the location of the salt master
  #
    minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Set the PARALLELS access credentials (see below)
  #
    user: myuser
    password: badpass

  # Set the access URL for your PARALLELS driver
  #
    url: https://api.cloud.xmission.com:4465/paci/v1.0/
    driver: parallels
```

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

**Access Credentials**

The `user`, `password`, and `url` will be provided to you by your cloud host. These are all required in order for the PARALLELS driver to work.

**Cloud Profiles**

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/parallels.conf:

```yaml
parallels-ubuntu:
  provider: my-parallels-config
  image: ubuntu-12.04-x86_64
```
The profile can be realized now with a salt command:

```
# salt-cloud -p parallels-ubuntu myubuntu
```

This will create an instance named `myubuntu` on the cloud host. The minion that is installed on this instance will have an id of `myubuntu`. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
# salt myubuntu test.version
```

**Required Settings**

The following settings are always required for PARALLELS:

- Using the old cloud configuration format:

```
PARALLELS.user: myuser
PARALLELS.password: badpass
PARALLELS.url: https://api.cloud.xmission.com:4465/paci/v1.0/
```

- Using the new cloud configuration format:

```
my-parallels-config:
  user: myuser
  password: badpass
  url: https://api.cloud.xmission.com:4465/paci/v1.0/
  driver: parallels
```

**Optional Settings**

Unlike other cloud providers in Salt Cloud, Parallels does not utilize a `size` setting. This is because Parallels allows the end-user to specify a more detailed configuration for their instances than is allowed by many other cloud hosts. The following options are available to be used in a profile, with their default settings listed.

```
# Description of the instance. Defaults to the instance name.
desc: <instance_name>

# How many CPU cores, and how fast they are (in MHz)
cpu_number: 1
cpu_power: 1000

# How many megabytes of RAM
ram: 256

# Bandwidth available, in kbps
bandwidth: 100

# How many public IPs will be assigned to this instance
ip_num: 1

# Size of the instance disk (in GiB)
disk_size: 10
```

(continues on next page)
# Username and password

```yaml
ssh_username: root
password: <value from PARALLELS.password>
```

# The name of the image, from `salt-cloud --list-images parallels`

```yaml
image: ubuntu-12.04-x86_64
```

### 14.7.19 Getting Started With ProfitBricks

ProfitBricks provides an enterprise-grade Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) solution that can be managed through a browser-based "Data Center Designer" (DCD) tool or via an easy to use API. A unique feature of the ProfitBricks platform is that it allows you to define your own settings for cores, memory, and disk size without being tied to a particular server size.

#### Dependencies

- profitbricks >= 4.1.1

#### Configuration

- Using the new format, set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/profitbricks.conf`:

```yaml
my-profitbricks-config:
  driver: profitbricks

  # Set the location of the salt-master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Configure ProfitBricks authentication credentials
  #
  username: user@domain.com
  password: 123456
  datacenter: 9e6709a0-6bf9-4bd6-8692-60349c70ce0e
  public_lan: 1
  ssh_public_key: /path/to/id_rsa.pub
  ssh_private_key: /path/to/id_rsa
```

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.
Virtual Data Center

ProfitBricks uses the concept of Virtual Data Centers. These are logically separated from one another and allow you to have a self-contained environment for all servers, volumes, networking, snapshots, and so forth.

A list of existing virtual data centers can be retrieved with the following command:

```
salt-cloud -f list_datacenters my-profitbricks-config
```

A new data center can be created with the following command:

```
salt-cloud -f create_datacenter my-profitbricks-config name=example location=us/las0_description="my description"
```

Authentication

The username and password are the same as those used to log into the ProfitBricks "Data Center Designer".

Profiles

Here is an example of a profile:

```
profitbricks_staging
    provider: my-profitbricks-config
    size: Micro Instance
    image_alias: 'ubuntu:latest'
    # image or image_alias must be provided
    # image: 2f98b678-6e7e-11e5-b680-52540066fee9
    cores: 2
    ram: 4096
    public_lan: 1
    private_lan: 2
    ssh_public_key: /path/to/id_rsa.pub
    ssh_private_key: /path/to/id_rsa
    ssh_interface: private_lan

profitbricks_production:
    provider: my-profitbricks-config
    image: Ubuntu-15.10-server-2016-05-01
    image_password: MyPassword1
    disk_type: SSD
    disk_size: 40
    cores: 8
    cpu_family: INTEL_XEON
    ram: 32768
    public_lan: 1
    public_ips:
        - 172.217.18.174
    private_lan: 2
    private_ips:
        - 192.168.100.10
    public_firewall_rules:
        Allow SSH:
            protocol: TCP
            source_ip: 1.2.3.4
```

(continues on next page)
Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-locations my-profitbricks-config
```

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-profitbricks-config
```

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-profitbricks-config
```

Changed in version 2019.2.0: One or more public IP address can be reserved with the following command:

```
# salt-cloud -f reserve_ipblock my-profitbricks-config location='us/ewr' size=1
```

Profile Specifics:

The following list explains some of the important properties.

- **size** - Can be one of the options listed in the output of the following command:

  ```
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-profitbricks-config
  ```

- **image** - Can be one of the options listed in the output of the following command:

  ```
salt-cloud --list-images my-profitbricks-config
  ```

- **image_alias** - Can be one of the options listed in the output of the following command:

  ```
salt-cloud -f list_images my-profitbricks-config
  ```

- **disk_size** - This option allows you to override the size of the disk as defined by the size. The disk size is set in gigabytes (GB).

- **disk_type** - This option allow the disk type to be set to HDD or SSD. The default is HDD.

  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **image_password** - A password is set on the image for the "root" or "Administrator" account. This field may only be set during volume creation. Only valid with ProfitBricks supplied HDD (not ISO) images. The password must contain at least 8 and no more than 50 characters. Only these characters are allowed: [a-z][A-Z][0-9]
- **cores** - This option allows you to override the number of CPU cores as defined by the size.

- **ram** - This option allows you to override the amount of RAM defined by the size. The value must be a multiple of 256, e.g. 256, 512, 768, 1024, and so forth.

- **public_lan** - This option will connect the server to the specified public LAN. If no LAN exists, then a new public LAN will be created. The value accepts a LAN ID (integer).
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **public_ips** - Public IPs assigned to the NIC in the public LAN.

- **public_firewall_rules** - This option allows for a list of firewall rules assigned to the public network interface.

  Firewall Rule Name:
  - protocol: <protocol> (TCP, UDP, ICMP)
  - source_mac: <source-mac>
  - source_ip: <source-ip>
  - target_ip: <target-ip>
  - port_range_start: <port-range-start>
  - port_range_end: <port-range-end>
  - icmp_type: <icmp-type>
  - icmp_code: <icmp-code>

- **private_lan** - This option will connect the server to the specified private LAN. If no LAN exists, then a new private LAN will be created. The value accepts a LAN ID (integer).
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **private_ips** - Private IPs assigned in the private LAN. NAT setting is ignored when this setting is active.

- **private_firewall_rules** - This option allows for a list of firewall rules assigned to the private network interface.

  Firewall Rule Name:
  - protocol: <protocol> (TCP, UDP, ICMP)
  - source_mac: <source-mac>
  - source_ip: <source-ip>
  - target_ip: <target-ip>
  - port_range_start: <port-range-start>
  - port_range_end: <port-range-end>
  - icmp_type: <icmp-type>
  - icmp_code: <icmp-code>

- **ssh_private_key** - Full path to the SSH private key file

- **ssh_public_key** - Full path to the SSH public key file

- **ssh_interface** - This option will use the private LAN IP for node connections (such as as bootstrapping the node) instead of the public LAN IP. The value accepts 'private_lan'.

- **cpu_family** - This option allow the CPU family to be set to AMD_OPTERON or INTEL_XEON. The default is AMD_OPTERON.

- **volumes** - This option allows a list of additional volumes by name that will be created and attached to the server. Each volume requires 'disk_size' and, optionally, 'disk_type'. The default is HDD.

- **deploy** - Set to False if Salt should not be installed on the node.

- **wait_for_timeout** - The timeout to wait in seconds for provisioning resources such as servers. The default wait_for_timeout is 15 minutes.
For more information concerning cloud profiles, see here.

### 14.7.20 Getting Started With Proxmox

Proxmox Virtual Environment is a complete server virtualization management solution, based on OpenVZ (in Proxmox up to 3.4)/LXC (from Proxmox 4.0 and up) and full virtualization with KVM. Further information can be found at:

http://www.proxmox.org/

**Dependencies**

- IPy >= 0.81
- requests >= 2.2.1

Please note: This module allows you to create OpenVZ/LXC containers and KVM VMs, but installing Salt on it will only be done on containers rather than a KVM virtual machine.

- Set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/proxmox.conf`:

```bash
my-proxmox-config:
    # Set up the location of the salt master
    #
    minion:
        master: saltmaster.example.com

    # Set the PROXMOX access credentials (see below)
    #
    user: myuser@pve
    password: badpass

    # Set the access URL for your PROXMOX host
    #
    url: your.proxmox.host
    driver: proxmox
```

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

**Access Credentials**

The `user`, `password`, and `url` will be provided to you by your cloud host. These are all required in order for the PROXMOX driver to work.
Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/proxmox.conf:

- Configure a profile to be used:

```
proxmox-ubuntu:
  provider: my-proxmox-config
  image: local:vztmpl/ubuntu-12.04-standard_12.04-1_amd64.tar.gz
  technology: lxc

  # host needs to be set to the configured name of the proxmox host
  # and not the ip address or FQDN of the server
  host: myvmhost
  ip_address: 192.168.100.155
  password: topsecret
```

The profile can be realized now with a salt command:

```
# salt-cloud -p proxmox-ubuntu myubuntu
```

This will create an instance named myubuntu on the cloud host. The minion that is installed on this instance will have a hostname of myubuntu. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
# salt myubuntu test.version
```

Required Settings

The following settings are always required for PROXMOX:

- Using the new cloud configuration format:

```
my-proxmox-config:
  driver: proxmox
  user: saltcloud@pve
  password: xyzzy
  url: your.proxmox.host
```

Optional Settings

Unlike other cloud providers in Salt Cloud, Proxmox does not utilize a size setting. This is because Proxmox allows the end-user to specify a more detailed configuration for their instances, than is allowed by many other cloud providers. The following options are available to be used in a profile, with their default settings listed.

```
# Description of the instance.
desc: <instance_name>

# How many CPU cores, and how fast they are (in MHz)
cpus: 1
cpuunits: 1000
```

(continues on next page)
# How many megabytes of RAM
c
memory: 256
c
# How much swap space in MB
c
swap: 256
c
# Whether to auto boot the vm after the host reboots
c
onboot: 1
c
# Size of the instance disk (in GiB)
c
disk: 10
c
# Host to create this vm on
c
host: myvmhost
c
# Nameservers. Defaults to host
c
nameserver: 8.8.8.8 8.8.4.4
c
# Username and password
c
ssh_username: root
c
password: <value from PROXMOX.password>
c
# The name of the image, from `salt-cloud --list-images proxmox`
c
image: local:vztmpl/ubuntu-12.04-standard_12.04-1_amd64.tar.gz
c
# Whether or not to verify the SSL cert on the Proxmox host
c
verify_ssl: False
c
# Network interfaces, netX
c
net0: name=eth0,bridge=vmbr0,ip=dhcp
c
# Public key to add to /root/.ssh/authorized_keys.
c
pubkey: 'ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABA...

QEMU

Some functionalities works differently if you use 'qemu' as technology. In order to create a new VM with qemu, you need to specify some more information. You can also clone a qemu template which already is on your Proxmox server.

QEMU profile file (for a new VM):

```
proxmox-win7:
  # Image of the new VM
  image: image.iso  # You can get all your available images using 'salt-cloud --list-images provider_name' (Ex: 'salt-cloud --list-images my-proxmox-config')

  # Technology used to create the VM ('qemu', 'openvz'(on Proxmox <4.x) or 'lxc'(on Proxmox 4.x+))
  technology: qemu

  # Proxmox node name
  host: node_name

  # Proxmox password
```
password: your_password

# Workaround https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/27821
size: ''

# RAM size (MB)
memory: 2048

# OS Type enum (other / wxp / w2k / w2k3 / w2k8 / wvista / win7 / win8 / l24 / l26 / solaris)
ostype: win7

# Hard disk location
sata0: <location>:<size>, format=qcow2/vmdk/raw, size=<size>GB #Example: local:120,format=qcow2,size=120GB

#CD/DVD Drive
ide2: <content_location>,media=cdrom #Example: local:iso/name.iso,media=cdrom

# Network Device
net0:<model>,bridge=<bridge> #Example: e1000,bridge=vmbr0

# Enable QEMU Guest Agent (0 / 1)
age: 1

# VM name
name: Test

More information about these parameters can be found on Proxmox API (http://pve.proxmox.com/pve2-api-doc/) under the 'POST' method of nodes/{node}/qemu

QEMU profile file (for a clone):

proxmox-win7:
  # Enable Clone
  clone: True

  # New VM description
  clone_description: 'description'

  # New VM name
  clone_name: 'name'

  # New VM format (qcow2 / raw / vmdk)
  clone_format: qcow2

  # Full clone (1) or Link clone (0)
  clone_full: 0

  # VMID of Template to clone
  clone_from: ID

  # Technology used to create the VM ('qemu' or 'lxc')
  technology: qemu

  # Proxmox node name
  host: node_name

(continues on next page)
More information can be found on Proxmox API under the 'POST' method of /nodes/{node}/qemu/{vmid}/clone

Note: The Proxmox API offers a lot more options and parameters, which are not yet supported by this salt-cloud 'overlay'. Feel free to add your contribution by forking the github repository and modifying the following file: salt/cloud/clouds/proxmox.py

An easy way to support more parameters for VM creation would be to add the names of the optional parameters in the 'create_nodes(vm_)' function, under the 'qemu' technology. But it requires you to dig into the code ...

14.7.21 Getting Started With Scaleway

Scaleway is the first IaaS host worldwide to offer an ARM based cloud. It’s the ideal platform for horizontal scaling with BareMetal SSD servers. The solution provides on demand resources: it comes with on-demand SSD storage, movable IPs, images, security group and an Object Storage solution. https://scaleway.com

Configuration

Using Salt for Scaleway, requires an access key and an API token. API tokens are unique identifiers associated with your Scaleway account. To retrieve your access key and API token, log-in to the Scaleway control panel, open the pull-down menu on your account name and click on "My Credentials" link.

If you do not have API token you can create one by clicking the "Create New Token" button on the right corner.

# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the # /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-scaleway-config:
  access_key: 15cf404d-4560-41b1-9a0c-21c3d5c4ff1f
token: a7347ec8-5de1-4024-a5e3-24b77d1ba91d
driver: scaleway

Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The provider parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to driver. This change was made to avoid confusion with the provider parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use driver to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use provider to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or in the /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory:
scaleway-ubuntu:
  provider: my-scaleway-config
  image: Ubuntu Trusty (14.04 LTS)

Images can be obtained using the --list-images option for the salt-cloud command:

```bash
# salt-cloud --list-images my-scaleway-config
my-scaleway-config:
    ----------
    scaleway:
        ----------
        069fd876-eb04-44ab-a9cd-47e2fa3e5309:
            ----------
            arch:
                arm
            creation_date:
                2015-03-12T09:35:45.764477+00:00
            default_bootscript:
                {u'kernel': {u'dtb': u'', u'title': u'Pimouss 3.2.34-30-std', u'id': u'dfda4308-cd6f-4e51-9744-905fc0da370f', u'path': u'kernel/pimouss-uImage-3.2.34-30-std'}, u'title': u'3.2.34-30 (stable)', u'id': u'c5af0215-2516-4316-befc-5dalcfad609c', u'initrd': {u'path': u'initrd/c1-uInitrd', u'id': u'1be14b1b-e24c-48e5-b8b6-7ba452e42b92', u'title': u'C1 initrd', u'bootcmdargs': {u'id': u'd22c4dde-e5a4-47ad-abb9-d23b54542ff', u'value': u'ip=dhcp boot=local root=/dev/nbd0 USE_XNBD=1 nbd.max_parts=8', u'organization': u'11111111-1111-4111-8111-111111111111', u'public': True}
            extra_volumes: [[]
                id:
                    069fd876-eb04-44ab-a9cd-47e2fa3e5309
                modification_date:
                    2015-04-24T12:02:16.820256+00:00
                name:
                    Ubuntu Vivid (15.04)
                organization:
                    a283af0b-d13e-42e1-a43f-855ffbf281ab
                public:
                    True
                root_volume:
                    {u'name': u'distrib-ubuntu-vivid-2015-03-12_10:32-snapshot', u'id': u'a6d8e2e6-8dee-4bce-b627-b21730f35a05', u'volume_type': u'l_ssd', u'size': 50000000000L}
            ...
```

Execute a query and return all information about the nodes running on configured cloud providers using the -Q option for the salt-cloud command:

```bash
# salt-cloud -F
[INFO ] salt-cloud starting
[INFO ] Starting new HTTPS connection (1): api.scaleway.com
my-scaleway-config:
    ---------
    scaleway:
        ---------
        salt-manager:
            ---------
            creation_date:
(continues on next page)
14.7.22 Getting Started With Saltify

The Saltify driver is a driver for installing Salt on existing machines (virtual or bare metal).

Dependencies

The Saltify driver has no external dependencies.

Configuration

Because the Saltify driver does not use an actual cloud provider host, it can have a simple provider configuration. The only thing that is required to be set is the driver name, and any other potentially useful information, like the location of the salt-master:

```yaml
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers file or any file in # the /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.
my-saltify-config:
  minion:
    master: 111.222.333.444
  driver: saltify
```

However, if you wish to use the more advanced capabilities of salt-cloud, such as rebooting, listing, and disconnecting machines, then the salt master must fill the role usually performed by a vendor’s cloud management system. The salt master must be running on the salt-cloud machine, and created nodes must be connected to the master.

Additional information about which configuration options apply to which actions can be studied in the Saltify Module documentation and the Miscellaneous Salt Cloud Options document.

Profiles

Saltify requires a separate profile to be configured for each machine that needs Salt installed¹. The initial profile can be set up at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or in the /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory. Each profile requires both an ssh_host and an ssh_username key parameter as well as either an key_filename or a password.

Profile configuration example:

¹ Unless you are using a map file to provide the unique parameters.
The machine can now be "Salted" with the following command:

```
salt-cloud -p salt-this-machine my-machine
```

This will install salt on the machine specified by the cloud profile, `salt-this-machine`, and will give the machine the minion id of `my-machine`. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be accepted by the master.

Once a salt-minion has been successfully installed on the instance, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt my-machine test.version
```

**Destroy Options**

New in version 2018.3.0.

For obvious reasons, the `destroy` action does not actually vaporize hardware. If the salt master is connected, it can tear down parts of the client machines. It will remove the client’s key from the salt master, and can execute the following options:

```
- remove_config_on_destroy: true
  # default: true
  # Deactivate salt-minion on reboot and
  # delete the minion config and key files from its "/etc/salt" directory,
  # NOTE: If deactivation was unsuccessful (older Ubuntu machines) then when
  # salt-minion restarts it will automatically create a new, unwanted, set
  # of key files. Use the "force_minion_config" option to replace them.

- shutdown_on_destroy: false
  # default: false
  # last of all, send a "shutdown" command to the client.
```

**Wake On LAN**

New in version 2018.3.0.

In addition to connecting a hardware machine to a Salt master, you have the option of sending a wake-on-LAN magic packet to start that machine running.

The "magic packet" must be sent by an existing salt minion which is on the same network segment as the target machine. (Or your router must be set up especially to route WoL packets.) Your target machine must be set up to listen for WoL and to respond appropriately.

You must provide the Salt node id of the machine which will send the WoL packet (parameter `wol_sender_node`), and the hardware MAC address of the machine you intend to wake, (parameter `wake_on_lan_mac`). If both parameters are defined, the WoL will be sent. The cloud master will then sleep a while (parameter `wol_boot_wait`)
to give the target machine time to boot up before we start probing its SSH port to begin deploying Salt to it. The default sleep time is 30 seconds.

```yaml
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/saltify.conf

salt-this-machine:
  ssh_host: 12.34.56.78
  ssh_username: root
  key_filename: '/etc/salt/mysshkey.pem'
  provider: my-saltify-config
  wake_on_lan_mac: '00:e0:4c:70:2a:b2' # found with ifconfig
  wol_sender_node: bevymaster # it's on this network segment
  wol_boot_wait: 45 # seconds to sleep
```

### Using Map Files

The settings explained in the section above may also be set in a map file. An example of how to use the Saltify driver with a map file follows:

```yaml
# /etc/salt/saltify-map

make_salty:
  - my-instance-0:
      ssh_host: 12.34.56.78
      ssh_username: root
      password: very-bad-password
  - my-instance-1:
      ssh_host: 44.33.22.11
      ssh_username: root
      password: another-bad-pass
```

Note: When using a cloud map with the Saltify driver, the name of the profile to use, in this case `make_salty`, must be defined in a profile config. For example:

```yaml
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/saltify.conf

make_salty:
  provider: my-saltify-config
```

The machines listed in the map file can now be "Salted" by applying the following salt map command:

```
salt-cloud -m /etc/salt/saltify-map
```

This command will install Salt on the machines specified in the map and will give each machine their minion id of `my-instance-0` and `my-instance-1`, respectively. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Connectivity to the new "Salted" instances can now be verified with Salt:

```
salt *my-instance-* test.version
```

### Credential Verification

Because the Saltify driver does not actually create VM's, unlike other salt-cloud drivers, it has special behaviour when the `deploy` option is set to `False`. When the cloud configuration specifies `deploy: False`, the Saltify
driver will attempt to authenticate to the target node(s) and return True for each one that succeeds. This can be useful to verify ports, protocols, services and credentials are correctly configured before a live deployment.

Return values:

- **True**: Credential verification succeeded
- **False**: Credential verification succeeded
- **None**: Credential verification was not attempted.

## 14.7.23 Getting Started With SoftLayer

SoftLayer is a public cloud host, and baremetal hardware hosting service.

### Dependencies

The SoftLayer driver for Salt Cloud requires the softlayer package, which is available at PyPI:

[https://pypi.python.org/pypi/SoftLayer](https://pypi.python.org/pypi/SoftLayer)

This package can be installed using pip or easy_install:

```
# pip install softlayer
# easy_install softlayer
```

### Configuration

Set up the cloud config at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers`:

```yaml
# Note: These examples are for /etc/salt/cloud.providers

my-softlayer:
    # Set up the location of the salt master
    minion:
        master: saltmaster.example.com

    # Set the SoftLayer access credentials (see below)
    user: MYUSER1138
    apikey: 'e3b68aa711e6deadc62d5b76355674beef7cc3116062ddbacafe5f7e465bfdc9'

    driver: softlayer

my-softlayer-hw:
    # Set up the location of the salt master
    minion:
        master: saltmaster.example.com

    # Set the SoftLayer access credentials (see below)
    user: MYUSER1138
    apikey: 'e3b68aa711e6deadc62d5b76355674beef7cc3116062ddbacafe5f7e465bfdc9'

    driver: softlayer_hw
```
Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The provider parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to driver. This change was made to avoid confusion with the provider parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use driver to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use provider to refer to provider configurations that you define.

Access Credentials

The user setting is the same user as is used to log into the SoftLayer Administration area. The apikey setting is found inside the Admin area after logging in:

- Hover over the Account menu item.
- Click the Users link.
- Find the API Key column and click View.

Profiles

Cloud Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles:

```
base_softlayer_ubuntu:
    provider: my-softlayer
    image: UBUNTU_LATEST
    cpu_number: 1
    ram: 1024
    disk_size: 100
    local_disk: True
    hourly_billing: True
    domain: example.com
    location: sjc01
    # Optional
    max_net_speed: 1000
    private_vlan: 396
    private_network: True
    private_ssh: True
    # Use a dedicated host instead of cloud
    dedicated_host_id: 1234
    # May be used _instead_of_ image
    global_identifier: 320d8be5-46c0-dead-cafe-13e3c51
```

Most of the above items are required; optional items are specified below.

image

Images to build an instance can be found using the --list-images option:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-softlayer
```

The setting used will be labeled as template.
cpu_number

This is the number of CPU cores that will be used for this instance. This number may be dependent upon the image
that is used. For instance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 - Minimal Install (64 bit) (1 - 4 Core):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name: Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 - Minimal Install (64 bit) (1 - 4 Core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template: REDHAT_6_64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 - Minimal Install (64 bit) (5 - 100 Core):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name: Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 - Minimal Install (64 bit) (5 - 100 Core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template: REDHAT_6_64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the template (meaning, the image option) for both of these is the same, but the names suggests how many
CPU cores are supported.

ram

This is the amount of memory, in megabytes, that will be allocated to this instance.

disk_size

The amount of disk space that will be allocated to this image, in gigabytes.

```yaml
base_softlayer_ubuntu:
  disk_size: 100
```

Using Multiple Disks


SoftLayer allows up to 5 disks to be specified for a virtual machine upon creation. Multiple disks can be specified
either as a list or a comma-delimited string. The first disk size specified in the string or list will be the first disk size assigned to the VM.

List Example: .. code-block:: yaml

```yaml
base_softlayer_ubuntu: disk_size: ['100', '20', '20']
```

String Example: .. code-block:: yaml

```yaml
base_softlayer_ubuntu: disk_size: '100, 20, 20'
```

local_disk

When true the disks for the computing instance will be provisioned on the host which it runs, otherwise SAN disks
will be provisioned.
hourly_billing

When true the computing instance will be billed on hourly usage, otherwise it will be billed on a monthly basis.

domain

The domain name that will be used in the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) for this instance. The *domain* setting will be used in conjunction with the instance name to form the FQDN.

use_fqdn

If set to True, the Minion will be identified by the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) which is a result of combining the domain configuration value and the Minion name specified either via the CLI or a map file rather than only using the short host name, or Minion ID. Default is False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

For example, if the value of domain is example.com and a new VM was created via the CLI with `salt-cloud -p base_softlayer_ubuntu my-vm`, the resulting Minion ID would be my-vm.example.com.

Note: When enabling the *use_fqdn* setting, the Minion ID will be the FQDN and will interact with Salt commands with the FQDN instead of the short hostname. However, due to the way the SoftLayer API is constructed, some Salt Cloud functions such as listing nodes or destroying VMs will only list the short hostname of the VM instead of the FQDN.

Example output displaying the SoftLayer hostname quirk mentioned in the note above (note the Minion ID is my-vm.example.com, but the VM to be destroyed is listed with its short hostname, my-vm):

```bash
# salt-key -L
Accepted Keys:
my-vm.example.com
Denied Keys:
Unaccepted Keys:
Rejected Keys:
#
# salt my-vm.example.com test.version
my-vm.example.com:
  2018.3.4
#
# salt-cloud -d my-vm.example.com
[INFO ] salt-cloud starting
The following virtual machines are set to be destroyed:
  softlayer-config:
  softlayer:
    my-vm
Proceed? [N/y] y
... proceeding
[INFO ] Destroying in non-parallel mode.
```

(continues on next page)
INFO

POST https://api.softlayer.com/xmlrpc/v3.1/SoftLayer_Virtual_Guest
softlayer-config:
  ----------
    softlayer:
      ----------
        my-vm:
          True

location

Images to build an instance can be found using the –list-locations option:

```
# salt-cloud --list-location my-softlayer
```

max_net_speed

Specifies the connection speed for the instance’s network components. This setting is optional. By default, this is set to 10.

post_uri

Specifies the uri location of the script to be downloaded and run after the instance is provisioned.


Example: .. code-block:: yaml

```
```

public_vlan

If it is necessary for an instance to be created within a specific frontend VLAN, the ID for that VLAN can be specified in either the provider or profile configuration.

This ID can be queried using the list_vlans function, as described below. This setting is optional.

If this setting is set to None, salt-cloud will connect to the private ip of the server.

Note: If this setting is not provided and the server is not built with a public vlan, private_ssh or private_wds will need to be set to make sure that salt-cloud attempts to connect to the private ip.

private_vlan

If it is necessary for an instance to be created within a specific backend VLAN, the ID for that VLAN can be specified in either the provider or profile configuration.

This ID can be queried using the list_vlans function, as described below. This setting is optional.
private_network

If a server is to only be used internally, meaning it does not have a public VLAN associated with it, this value would be set to True. This setting is optional. The default is False.

private_ssh or private_wds

Whether to run the deploy script on the server using the public IP address or the private IP address. If set to True, Salt Cloud will attempt to SSH or WinRM into the new server using the private IP address. The default is False. This setting is optional.

global_identifier

When creating an instance using a custom template, this option is set to the corresponding value obtained using the list_custom_images function. This option will not be used if an image is set, and if an image is not set, it is required.

The profile can be realized now with a salt command:

```
# salt-cloud -p base_softlayer_ubuntu myserver
```

Using the above configuration, this will create myserver.example.com.

Once the instance has been created with salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
# salt 'myserver.example.com' test.version
```

Dedicated Host

Softlayer allows the creation of new VMs in a dedicated host. This means that you can order and pay a fixed amount for a bare metal dedicated host and use it to provision as many VMs as you can fit in there. If you want your VMs to be launched in a dedicated host, instead of Softlayer’s cloud, set the dedicated_host_id parameter in your profile.

dedicated_host_id

The id of the dedicated host where the VMs should be created. If not set, VMs will be created in Softlayer’s cloud instead.

Bare metal Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles:

```
base_softlayer_hw_centos:
  provider: my-softlayer-hw
  # CentOS 6.0 - Minimal Install (64 bit)
  image: 13963
  # 2 x 2.0 GHz Core Bare Metal Instance - 2 GB Ram
  size: 1921
  # 500GB SATA II
  hdd: 1267
```

(continues on next page)
Most of the above items are required; optional items are specified below.

### image

Images to build an instance can be found using the `--list-images` option:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images my-softlayer-hw
```

A list of id's and names will be provided. The 'name will describe the operating system and architecture. The id will be the setting to be used in the profile.

### size

Sizes to build an instance can be found using the `--list-sizes` option:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes my-softlayer-hw
```

A list of id’s and names will be provided. The 'name will describe the speed and quantity of CPU cores, and the amount of memory that the hardware will contain. The id will be the setting to be used in the profile.

### hdd

There is currently only one size of hard disk drive (HDD) that is available for hardware instances on SoftLayer:

```
1267: 500GB SATA II
```

The hdd setting in the profile should be 1267. Other sizes may be added in the future.

### location

Locations to build an instance can be found using the `--list-images` option:

```
# salt-cloud --list-locations my-softlayer-hw
```

A list of IDs and names will be provided. The location will describe the location in human terms. The id will be the setting to be used in the profile.

### domain

The domain name that will be used in the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) for this instance. The domain setting will be used in conjunction with the instance name to form the FQDN.
**vlan**

If it is necessary for an instance to be created within a specific VLAN, the ID for that VLAN can be specified in either the provider or profile configuration. This ID can be queried using the `list_vlans` function, as described below.

**port_speed**

Specifies the speed for the instance’s network port. This setting refers to an ID within the SoftLayer API, which sets the port speed. This setting is optional. The default is 273, or 100 Mbps Public & Private Networks. The following settings are available:

- 273: 100 Mbps Public & Private Networks
- 274: 1 Gbps Public & Private Networks
- 21509: 10 Mbps Dual Public & Private Networks (up to 20 Mbps)
- 21513: 100 Mbps Dual Public & Private Networks (up to 200 Mbps)
- 2314: 1 Gbps Dual Public & Private Networks (up to 2 Gbps)
- 272: 10 Mbps Public & Private Networks

**bandwidth**

Specifies the network bandwidth available for the instance. This setting refers to an ID within the SoftLayer API, which sets the bandwidth. This setting is optional. The default is 248, or 5000 GB Bandwidth. The following settings are available:

- 248: 5000 GB Bandwidth
- 129: 6000 GB Bandwidth
- 130: 8000 GB Bandwidth
- 131: 10000 GB Bandwidth
- 36: Unlimited Bandwidth (10 Mbps Uplink)
- 125: Unlimited Bandwidth (100 Mbps Uplink)

**Actions**

The following actions are currently supported by the SoftLayer Salt Cloud driver.

**show_instance**

This action is a thin wrapper around `--full-query`, which displays details on a single instance only. In an environment with several machines, this will save a user from having to sort through all instance data, just to examine a single instance.

```
$ salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```
Functions

The following functions are currently supported by the SoftLayer Salt Cloud driver.

list_vlans

This function lists all VLANs associated with the account, and all known data from the SoftLayer API concerning those VLANs.

```
$ salt-cloud -f list_vlans my-softlayer
$ salt-cloud -f list_vlans my-softlayer-hw
```

The *id* returned in this list is necessary for the *vlan* option when creating an instance.

list_custom_images

This function lists any custom templates associated with the account, that can be used to create a new instance.

```
$ salt-cloud -f list_custom_images my-softlayer
```

The *globalIdentifier* returned in this list is necessary for the *global_identifier* option when creating an image using a custom template.

Optional Products for SoftLayer HW

The softlayer_hw driver supports the ability to add optional products, which are supported by SoftLayer’s API. These products each have an ID associated with them, that can be passed into Salt Cloud with the *optional_products* option:

```
softlayer_hw_test:
  provider: my-softlayer-hw
  # CentOS 6.0 - Minimal Install (64 bit)
  image: 13963
  # 2 x 2.0 GHz Core Bare Metal Instance - 2 GB Ram
  size: 1921
  # 500GB SATA II
  hdd: 1267
  # San Jose 01
  location: 168642
  domain: example.com
  optional_products:
    # MySQL for Linux
    - id: 28
    # Business Continuance Insurance
    - id: 104
```

These values can be manually obtained by looking at the source of an order page on the SoftLayer web interface. For convenience, many of these values are listed here:

Public Secondary IP Addresses

- 22: 4 Public IP Addresses
- 23: 8 Public IP Addresses
Primary IPv6 Addresses

- 17129: 1 IPv6 Address

Public Static IPv6 Addresses

- 1481: /64 Block Static Public IPv6 Addresses

OS-Specific Addon

- 17139: XenServer Advanced for XenServer 6.x
- 17141: XenServer Enterprise for XenServer 6.x
- 2334: XenServer Advanced for XenServer 5.6
- 2335: XenServer Enterprise for XenServer 5.6
- 13915: Microsoft WebMatrix
- 21276: VMware vCenter 5.1 Standard

Control Panel Software

- 121: cPanel/WHM with Fantastico and RVskin
- 20778: Parallels Plesk Panel 11 (Linux) 100 Domain w/ Power Pack
- 20786: Parallels Plesk Panel 11 (Windows) 100 Domain w/ Power Pack
- 20787: Parallels Plesk Panel 11 (Linux) Unlimited Domain w/ Power Pack
- 20792: Parallels Plesk Panel 11 (Windows) Unlimited Domain w/ Power Pack
- 2340: Parallels Plesk Panel 10 (Linux) 100 Domain w/ Power Pack
- 2339: Parallels Plesk Panel 10 (Linux) Unlimited Domain w/ Power Pack
- 13704: Parallels Plesk Panel 10 (Windows) Unlimited Domain w/ Power Pack

Database Software

- 29: MySQL 5.0 for Windows
- 28: MySQL for Linux
- 21501: Riak 1.x
- 20893: MongoDB
- 30: Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Express
- 92: Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Workgroup
- 90: Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Standard
- 94: Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Enterprise
- 1330: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Express
• 1340: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Web
• 1337: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Workgroup
• 1334: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Standard
• 1331: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Enterprise
• 2179: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Express R2
• 2173: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Web R2
• 2183: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Workgroup R2
• 2180: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Standard R2
• 2176: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Enterprise R2

Anti-Virus & Spyware Protection

• 594: McAfee VirusScan Anti-Virus - Windows
• 414: McAfee Total Protection - Windows

Insurance

• 104: Business Continuance Insurance

Monitoring

• 55: Host Ping
• 56: Host Ping and TCP Service Monitoring

Notification

• 57: Email and Ticket

Advanced Monitoring

• 2302: Monitoring Package - Basic
• 2303: Monitoring Package - Advanced
• 2304: Monitoring Package - Premium Application

Response

• 58: Automated Notification
• 59: Automated Reboot from Monitoring
• 60: 24x7x365 NOC Monitoring, Notification, and Response
Intrusion Detection & Protection

- 413: McAfee Host Intrusion Protection w/Reporting

Hardware & Software Firewalls

- 411: APF Software Firewall for Linux
- 894: Microsoft Windows Firewall
- 410: 10Mbps Hardware Firewall
- 409: 100Mbps Hardware Firewall
- 408: 1000Mbps Hardware Firewall

14.7.24 Getting Started With Vagrant

The Vagrant driver is a new, experimental driver for spinning up a VagrantBox virtual machine, and installing Salt on it.

Dependencies

The Vagrant driver itself has no external dependencies.

The machine which will host the VagrantBox must be an already existing minion of the cloud server’s Salt master. It must have Vagrant installed, and a Vagrant-compatible virtual machine engine, such as VirtualBox. (Note: The Vagrant driver does not depend on the salt-cloud VirtualBox driver in any way.)

[Caution: The version of Vagrant packaged for apt install in Ubuntu 16.04 will not connect a bridged network adapter correctly. Use a version downloaded directly from the web site.]

Include the Vagrant guest editions plugin: vagrant plugin install vagrant-vbguest.

Configuration

Configuration of the client virtual machine (using VirtualBox, VMware, etc) will be done by Vagrant as specified in the Vagrantfile on the host machine.

Salt-cloud will push the commands to install and provision a salt minion on the virtual machine, so you need not (perhaps should not) provision salt in your Vagrantfile, in most cases.

If, however, your cloud master cannot open an SSH connection to the child VM, you may need to let Vagrant provision the VM with Salt, and use some other method (such as passing a pillar dictionary to the VM) to pass the master’s IP address to the VM. The VM can then attempt to reach the salt master in the usual way for non-cloud minions. Specify the profile configuration argument as deploy: False to prevent the cloud master from trying.

```
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers file or any file in
# the /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-vagrant-config:
  minion:
    master: 111.222.333.444
  provider: vagrant
```
Because the Vagrant driver needs a place to store the mapping between the node name you use for Salt commands and the Vagrantfile which controls the VM, you must configure your salt minion as a Salt smb server. (See host provisioning example below.)

Profiles

Vagrant requires a profile to be configured for each machine that needs Salt installed. The initial profile can be set up at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or in the /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/ directory.

Each profile requires a vagrantfile parameter. If the Vagrantfile has definitions for multiple machines then you need a machine parameter.

Salt-cloud uses SSH to provision the minion. There must be a routable path from the cloud master to the VM. Usually, you will want to use a bridged network adapter for SSH. The address may not be known until DHCP assigns it. If ssh_host is not defined, and target_network is defined, the driver will attempt to read the address from the output of an ifconfig command. Lacking either setting, the driver will try to use the value Vagrant returns as its ssh_host, which will work only if the cloud master is running somewhere on the same host.

The target_network setting should be used to identify the IP network your bridged adapter is expected to appear on. Use CIDR notation, like target_network: '2001:DB8::/32' or target_network: '192.0.2.0/24'.

Profile configuration example:

```bash
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/vagrant.conf
vagrant-machine:
  host: my-vhost  # the Salt id of the virtual machine's host computer.
  provider: my-vagrant-config
  cwd: /srv/machines  # the path to your Vagrantfile.
  vagrant_runas: my-username  # the username who defined the Vagrantbox on the host
  # vagrant_up_timeout: 300  # (seconds) timeout for cmd.run of the "vagrant up" command
  # ssh_host: None  # "None" means try to find the routable IP address from "ifconfig"
  # ssh_username: ''  # also required when ssh_host is used.
  # target_network: None  # Expected CIDR address range of your bridged network
  # force_minion_config: false  # Set "true" to re-purpose an existing VM
```

The machine can now be created and configured with the following command:

```
salt-cloud -p vagrant-machine my-id
```

This will create the machine specified by the cloud profile vagrant-machine, and will give the machine the minion id of my-id. If the cloud master is also the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be accepted on the master.

Once a salt-minion has been successfully installed on the instance, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt my-id test.version
```

Provisioning a Vagrant cloud host (example)

In order to query or control minions it created, each host minion needs to track the Salt node names associated with any guest virtual machines on it. It does that using a Salt sdb database.

The Salt sdb is not configured by default. The following example shows a simple installation.
This example assumes:

- you are on a large network using the 10.x.x.x IP address space
- your Salt master’s Salt id is "bevymaster"
- it will also be your salt-cloud controller
- it is at hardware address 10.124.30.7
- it is running a recent Debian family Linux (raspbian)
- your workstation is a Salt minion of bevymaster
- your workstation’s minion id is "my_laptop"
- VirtualBox has been installed on "my_laptop" (apt install is okay)
- Vagrant was installed from vagrantup.com. (not the 16.04 Ubuntu apt)
- "my_laptop" has done "vagrant plugin install vagrant-vbguest"
- the VM you want to start is on "my_laptop" at "/home/my_username/Vagrantfile"

```yaml
# file /etc/salt/minion.d/vagrant_sdb.conf on host computer "my_laptop"
# -- this sdb database is required by the Vagrant module --
vagrant_sdb_data: # The sdb database must have this name.
  driver: sqlite3 # Let's use SQLite to store the data ...
  database: /var/cache/salt/vagrant.sqlite # ... in this file ...
  table: sdb # ... using this table name.
  create_table: True # if not present
```

Remember to re-start your minion after changing its configuration files...

```bash
sudo systemctl restart salt-minion
```

```ruby
# -- mode: ruby --
# file /home/my_username/Vagrantfile on host computer "my_laptop"
BEVY = "bevy1"
DOMAIN = BEVY + ".test" # .test is an ICANN reserved non-public TLD

# must supply a list of names to avoid Vagrant asking for interactive input
def get_good_ifc() # try to find a working Ubuntu network adapter name
  addr_infos = Socket.getifaddrs
  addr_infos.each do |info|
    a = info.addr
    if a and a.ip? and not a.ip_address.start_with?("127.")
      return info.name
    end
  end
  return "eth0" # fall back to an old reliable name
end

Vagrant.configure(2) do |config|
  config.ssh.forward_agent = true # so you can use git ssh://...

  # add a bridged network interface. (try to detect name, then guess MacOS names, too)
  interface_guesses = [get_good_ifc(), "en0: Ethernet", "en1: Wi-Fi (AirPort)"
  config.vm.network "public_network", bridge: interface_guesses
  if ARGV[0] == "up"
    puts "Trying bridge network using interfaces: #{interface_guesses}"
  end
```

(continues on next page)
config.vm.provision "shell", inline: "ip address", run: "always" # make user feel good

# . . . . . . . . Define machine QUAIL1 . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
config.vm.define "quail1", primary: true do |quail_config|
  quail_config.vm.box = "boxesio/xenial64-standard" # a public VMware & Virtualbox box
  quail_config.vm.hostname = "quail1." + DOMAIN # supply a name in our bevy
  quail_config.vm.provider "virtualbox" do |v|
    v.memory = 1024 # limit memory for the virtual box
    v.cpus = 1
    v.linked_clone = true # make a soft copy of the base Vagrant box
    v.customize ["modifyvm", :id, "--natnet1", "192.168.128.0/24"] # do not use 10.x network for NAT
  end
end
end

# file /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/my_vagrant_profiles.conf on bevymaster
q1:
  host: my_laptop # the Salt id of your virtual machine host
  machine: quail1 # a machine name in the Vagrantfile (if not primary)
  vagrant_runas: my_username # owner of Vagrant box files on "my_laptop"
  cwd: '/home/my_username' # the path (on "my_laptop") of the Vagrantfile
  provider: my_vagrant_provider # name of entry in provider.conf file
  target_network: '10.0.0.0/8' # VM external address will be somewhere here

Create and use your new Salt minion

• Typing on the Salt master computer bevymaster, tell it to create a new minion named v1 using profile q1...

  sudo salt-cloud -p q1 v1
  sudo salt v1 network.ip_addrs
  [ you get a list of IP addresses, including the bridged one ]

• logged in to your laptop (or some other computer known to GitHub)... 

    [NOTE:] if you are using MacOS, you need to type ssh-add -K after each boot, unless you use one of the methods in this gist.

  ssh -A vagrant@< the bridged network address >
  # [ or, if you are at /home/my_username/ on my_laptop ]
  vagrant ssh quail1

• then typing on your new node "v1" (a.k.a. quail1.bevy1.test)...

  password: vagrant
  # [ stuff types out ... ]
ls -al /vagrant
  # [ should be shared /home/my_username from my_laptop ]

# you can access other network facilities using the ssh authorization
# as recorded in your ~/.ssh/ directory on my_laptop ...

sudo apt update
sudo apt install git
git clone ssh://git@github.com/yourID/your_project
  # etc...

14.7.25 Getting Started with VEXXHOST

VEXXHOST is a cloud computing host which provides Canadian cloud computing services which are based in Montreal and use the libcloud OpenStack driver. VEXXHOST currently runs the Havana release of OpenStack. When provisioning new instances, they automatically get a public IP and private IP address. Therefore, you do not need to assign a floating IP to access your instance after it’s booted.

Cloud Provider Configuration

To use the openstack driver for the VEXXHOST public cloud, you will need to set up the cloud provider configuration file as in the example below:

/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/vexxhost.conf: In order to use the VEXXHOST public cloud, you will need to setup a cloud provider configuration file as in the example below which uses the OpenStack driver.

```bash
my-vexxhost-config:
  # Set the location of the salt-master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com

  # Configure VEXXHOST using the OpenStack plugin
  #
  identity_url: http://auth.api.thenebulacloud.com:5000/v2.0/tokens
  compute_name: nova

  # Set the compute region:
  #
  compute_region: na-yul-nhs1

  # Configure VEXXHOST authentication credentials
  #
  user: your-tenant-id
  password: your-api-key
  tenant: your-tenant-name

  # keys to allow connection to the instance launched
  #
  ssh_key_name: yourkey
  ssh_key_file: /path/to/key/yourkey.priv

  driver: openstack
```

14.7. Cloud Provider Specifics
Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

### Authentication

All of the authentication fields that you need can be found by logging into your VEXXHOST customer center. Once you’ve logged in, you will need to click on "CloudConsole" and then click on "API Credentials".

### Cloud Profile Configuration

In order to get the correct image UUID and the instance type to use in the cloud profile, you can run the following command respectively:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images=vexxhost-config
# salt-cloud --list-sizes=vexxhost-config
```

Once you have that, you can go ahead and create a new cloud profile. This profile will build an Ubuntu 12.04 LTS `nb.2G` instance.

```
/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/vh_ubuntu1204_2G.conf:
```

```
vh_ubuntu1204_2G:
    provider: my-vexxhost-config
    image: 4051139f-750d-4d72-8ef0-074f2ccc7e5a
    size: nb.2G
```

Provision an instance

To create an instance based on the sample profile that we created above, you can run the following `salt-cloud` command.

```
# salt-cloud -p vh_ubuntu1204_2G vh_instance1
```

Typically, instances are provisioned in under 30 seconds on the VEXXHOST public cloud. After the instance provisions, it will be set up a minion and then return all the instance information once it’s complete.

Once the instance has been setup, you can test connectivity to it by running the following command:

```
# salt vh_instance1 test.version
```

You can now continue to provision new instances and they will all automatically be set up as minions of the master you’ve defined in the configuration file.

14.7.26 Getting Started With Virtualbox

The Virtualbox cloud module allows you to manage a local Virtualbox hypervisor. Remote hypervisors may come later on.
Dependencies

The virtualbox module for Salt Cloud requires the Virtualbox SDK which is contained in a virtualbox installation from

https://www.virtualbox.org/wiki/Downloads

Configuration

The Virtualbox cloud module just needs to use the virtualbox driver for now. Virtualbox will be run as the running user.

/etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/virtualbox.conf:

```
virtualbox-config:
    driver: virtualbox
```

Profiles

Set up an initial profile at /etc/salt/cloud.profiles or /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/virtualbox.conf:

```
virtualbox-test:
    provider: virtualbox-config
    clonefrom: VM_to_clone_from  # Optional
    power_on: True
    deploy: True
    ssh_username: a_username
    password: a_password
    sudo: a_username
    sudo_password: a_password  # Example minion config
    minion:
        master: localhost
    make_master: True
```

`clonefrom` Mandatory Enter the name of the VM/template to clone from.

So far only machines can only be cloned and automatically provisioned by Salt Cloud.

Provisioning

In order to provision when creating a new machine `power_on` and `deploy` have to be `True`.

Furthermore to connect to the VM `ssh_username` and `password` will have to be set.

`sudo` and `sudo_password` are the credentials for getting root access in order to deploy salt

Actions

`start` Attempt to boot a VM by name. VMs should have unique names in order to boot the correct one.

`stop` Attempt to stop a VM. This is akin to a force shutdown or 5 second press.
Functions

**show_image**  Show all available information about a VM given by the *image* parameter

```
$ salt-cloud -f show_image virtualbox image=my_vm_name
```

14.7.27  Getting Started With VMware

New in version 2015.5.4.

**Author:** Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>

The VMware cloud module allows you to manage VMware ESX, ESXi, and vCenter.

Dependencies

The vmware module for Salt Cloud requires the *pyVmomi* package, which is available at PyPI:

https://pypi.python.org/pypi/pyvmomi

This package can be installed using *pip* or *easy_install*:

```
pip install pyvmomi
easy_install pyvmomi
```

**Note:** Version 6.0 of pyVmomi has some problems with SSL error handling on certain versions of Python. If using version 6.0 of pyVmomi, the machine that you are running the proxy minion process from must have either Python 2.7.9 or newer. This is due to an upstream dependency in pyVmomi 6.0 that is not supported in Python version 2.6 to 2.7.8. If the version of Python running the salt-cloud command is not in the supported range, you will need to install an earlier version of pyVmomi. See Issue #29537 for more information.

**Note:** pyVmomi doesn’t expose the ability to specify the locale when connecting to VMware. This causes parsing issues when connecting to an instance of VMware running under a non-English locale. Until this feature is added upstream, Issue #38402 contains a workaround.

Configuration

The VMware cloud module needs the vCenter or ESX/ESXi URL, username and password to be set up in the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/vmware.conf`:

```
my-vmware-config:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'DOMAIN\user'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: '10.20.30.40'

vcenter01:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'DOMAIN\user'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: 'vcenter01.domain.com'
```

(continues on next page)
**protocol**: 'https'
**port**: 443

**vcenter02**:  
**driver**: vmware  
**user**: 'DOMAIN\user'  
**password**: 'verybadpass'  
**url**: 'vcenter02.domain.com'  
**protocol**: 'http'
**port**: 80

**esx01**:  
**driver**: vmware  
**user**: 'admin'  
**password**: 'verybadpass'  
**url**: 'esx01.domain.com'

**Note**: Optionally, **protocol** and **port** can be specified if the vCenter server is not using the defaults. Default is **protocol**: https and **port**: 443.

**Note**: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The **provider** parameter in cloud provider configuration was renamed to **driver**. This change was made to avoid confusion with the **provider** parameter that is used in cloud profile configuration. Cloud provider configuration now uses **driver** to refer to the salt-cloud driver that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud provider, while cloud profile configuration continues to use **provider** to refer to the cloud provider configuration that you define.

**Profiles**

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/vmware.conf`:

```
vmware-centos6.5:  
  provider: vcenter01  
  clonefrom: test-vm

  ## Optional arguments
  num_cpus: 4  
  memory: 8GB  
  devices:  
    cd:  
      CD/DVD drive 1:  
        device_type: datastore_iso_file  
        iso_path: "[nap004-1] vmimages/tools-isoimages/linux.iso"  
      CD/DVD drive 2:  
        device_type: client_device  
        mode: atapi  
        controller: IDE 2  
      CD/DVD drive 3:  
        device_type: client_device
```

(continues on next page)
mode: passthrough
controller: IDE 3
disk:
  Hard disk 1:
    size: 30
  Hard disk 2:
    size: 20
    controller: SCSI controller 2
  Hard disk 3:
    size: 5
    controller: SCSI controller 3

datastore: smalldiskdatastore

network:
  Network adapter 1:
    name: 10.20.30-400-Test
    switch_type: standard
    ip: 10.20.30.123
    gateway: [10.20.30.110]
    subnet_mask: 255.255.255.128
    domain: example.com
  Network adapter 2:
    name: 10.30.40-500-Dev-DHCP
    adapter_type: e1000
    switch_type: distributed
    mac: '00:16:3e:e8:19:0f'
    ip: 10.40.50.123
    gateway: [10.40.50.110]
    subnet_mask: 255.255.255.128
    domain: example.com
  Network adapter 3:
    name: 10.40.50-600-Prod
    adapter_type: vmxnet3
    switch_type: distributed
    ip: 10.40.50.123
    gateway: [10.40.50.110]
    subnet_mask: 255.255.255.128
    domain: example.com

scsi:
  SCSI controller 1:
    type: lsilogic
  SCSI controller 2:
    type: lsilogic_sas
    bus_sharing: virtual
  SCSI controller 3:
    type: paravirtual
    bus_sharing: physical

ide:
  IDE 2
  IDE 3

domain: example.com
dns_servers:
  - 123.127.255.240
  - 123.127.255.241
  - 123.127.255.242
resourcepool: Resources
cluster: Prod
datastore: HUGE-DATASTORE-Cluster
folder: Development
datacenter: DC1
host: c4212n-002.domain.com
template: False
power_on: True
extra_config:
  mem.hotadd: 'yes'
  guestinfo.foo: bar
  guestinfo.domain: foobar.com
  guestinfo.customVariable: customValue
annotation: Created by Salt-Cloud
deploy: True
customization: True
private_key: /root/.ssh/mykey.pem
ssh_username: cloud-user
password: veryVeryBadPassword
minion:
  master: 123.127.193.105

file_map:
  /path/to/local/custom/script: /path/to/remote/script
  /path/to/local/file: /path/to/remote/file
  /srv/salt/yum/epel.repo: /etc/yum.repos.d/epel.repo

hardware_version: 10
image: centos64Guest

#For Windows VM
win_username: Administrator
win_password: administrator
win_organization_name: ABC-Corp
plain_text: True
win_installer: /root/Salt-Minion-2015.8.4-AMD64-Setup.exe
win_user_fullname: Windows User

**provider** Enter the name that was specified when the cloud provider config was created.

**clonefrom** Enter the name of the VM/template to clone from. If not specified, the VM will be created without cloning.

**num_cpus** Enter the number of vCPUS that you want the VM/template to have. If not specified, the current VM/template’s vCPU count is used.

**cores_per_socket** Enter the number of cores per vCPU that you want the VM/template to have. If not specified, this will default to 1.

**Note:** Cores per socket should be less than or equal to the total number of vCPUs assigned to the VM/template.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**memory** Enter the memory size (in MB or GB) that you want the VM/template to have. If not specified, the current VM/template’s memory size is used. Example memory: 8GB or memory: 8192MB.

**devices** Enter the device specifications here. Currently, the following devices can be created or reconfigured:

  **cd** Enter the CD/DVD drive specification here. If the CD/DVD drive doesn’t exist, it will be created with the
specified configuration. If the CD/DVD drive already exists, it will be reconfigured with the specifications. The following options can be specified per CD/DVD drive:

**device_type** Specify how the CD/DVD drive should be used. Currently supported types are `client_device` and `datastore_iso_file`. Default is `device_type: client_device`.

**iso_path** Enter the path to the iso file present on the datastore only if `device_type: datastore_iso_file`. The syntax to specify this is `iso_path: "[datastoreName] vmimages/tools-isoimages/linux.iso"`. This field is ignored if `device_type: client_device`.

**mode** Enter the mode of connection only if `device_type: client_device`. Currently supported modes are `passthrough` and `atapi`. This field is ignored if `device_type: datastore_iso_file`. Default is `mode: passthrough`.

**controller** Specify the IDE controller label to which this drive should be attached. This should be specified only when creating both the specified IDE controller as well as the CD/DVD drive at the same time.

**disk** Enter the disk specification here. If the hard disk doesn’t exist, it will be created with the provided size. If the hard disk already exists, it will be expanded if the provided size is greater than the current size of the disk.

**size** Enter the size of disk in GB.

**thin_provision** Specifies whether the disk should be thin provisioned or not. Default is `thin_provision: False`. .. versionadded:: 2016.3.0

**eagerly_scrub** Specifies whether the disk should be rewrite with zeros during thick provisioning or not. Default is `eagerly_scrub: False`. .. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

**controller** Specify the SCSI controller label to which this disk should be attached. This should be specified only when creating both the specified SCSI controller as well as the hard disk at the same time.

**datastore** The name of a valid datastore should you wish the new disk to be in a datastore other than the default for the VM.

**network** Enter the network adapter specification here. If the network adapter doesn’t exist, a new network adapter will be created with the specified network name, type and other configuration. If the network adapter already exists, it will be reconfigured with the specifications. The following additional options can be specified per network adapter (See example above):

**name** Enter the network name you want the network adapter to be mapped to.

**adapter_type** Enter the network adapter type you want to create. Currently supported types are `vmxnet`, `vmxnet2`, `vmxnet3`, `e1000` and `e1000e`. If no type is specified, by default `vmxnet3` will be used.

**switch_type** Enter the type of switch to use. This decides whether to use a standard switch network or a distributed virtual portgroup. Currently supported types are `standard` for standard portgroups and `distributed` for distributed virtual portgroups.

**ip** Enter the static IP you want the network adapter to be mapped to. If the network specified is DHCP enabled, you do not have to specify this.

**gateway** Enter the gateway for the network as a list. If the network specified is DHCP enabled, you do not have to specify this.

**subnet_mask** Enter the subnet mask for the network. If the network specified is DHCP enabled, you do not have to specify this.
**domain** Enter the domain to be used with the network adapter. If the network specified is DHCP enabled, you do not have to specify this.

**mac** Enter the MAC for this network adapter. If not specified an address will be selected automatically.

**scsi** Enter the SCSI controller specification here. If the SCSI controller doesn’t exist, a new SCSI controller will be created of the specified type. If the SCSI controller already exists, it will be reconfigured with the specifications. The following additional options can be specified per SCSI controller:

**type** Enter the SCSI controller type you want to create. Currently supported types are `lsilogic`, `lsilogic_sas` and `paravirtual`. Type must be specified when creating a new SCSI controller.

**bus_sharing** Specify this if sharing of virtual disks between virtual machines is desired. The following can be specified:

- **virtual** Virtual disks can be shared between virtual machines on the same server.
- **physical** Virtual disks can be shared between virtual machines on any server.
- **no** Virtual disks cannot be shared between virtual machines.

**ide** Enter the IDE controller specification here. If the IDE controller doesn’t exist, a new IDE controller will be created. If the IDE controller already exists, no further changes to it will be made.

**domain** Enter the global domain name to be used for DNS. If not specified and if the VM name is a FQDN, `domain` is set to the domain from the VM name. Default is `local`.

**dns_servers** Enter the list of DNS servers to use in order of priority.

**resourcepool** Enter the name of the resourcepool to which the new virtual machine should be attached. This determines what compute resources will be available to the clone.

---

**Note:**

- For a clone operation from a virtual machine, it will use the same resourcepool as the original virtual machine unless specified.

- For a clone operation from a template to a virtual machine, specifying either this or cluster is required. If both are specified, the resourcepool value will be used.

- For a clone operation to a template, this argument is ignored.

---

**cluster** Enter the name of the cluster whose resource pool the new virtual machine should be attached to.

---

**Note:**

- For a clone operation from a virtual machine, it will use the same cluster’s resourcepool as the original virtual machine unless specified.

- For a clone operation from a template to a virtual machine, specifying either this or resourcepool is required. If both are specified, the resourcepool value will be used.

- For a clone operation to a template, this argument is ignored.

---

**datastore** Enter the name of the datastore or the datastore cluster where the virtual machine should be located on physical storage. If not specified, the current datastore is used.

---

**Note:**

- If you specify a datastore cluster name, DRS Storage recommendation is automatically applied.
• If you specify a datastore name, DRS Storage recommendation is disabled.

folder Enter the name of the folder that will contain the new virtual machine.

Note:
• For a clone operation from a VM/template, the new VM/template will be added to the same folder that the original VM/template belongs to unless specified.
• If both folder and datacenter are specified, the folder value will be used.

datacenter Enter the name of the datacenter that will contain the new virtual machine.

Note:
• For a clone operation from a VM/template, the new VM/template will be added to the same folder that the original VM/template belongs to unless specified.
• If both folder and datacenter are specified, the folder value will be used.

host Enter the name of the target host where the virtual machine should be registered.

If not specified:

Note:
• If resource pool is not specified, current host is used.
• If resource pool is specified, and the target pool represents a stand-alone host, the host is used.
• If resource pool is specified, and the target pool represents a DRS-enabled cluster, a host selected by DRS is used.
• If resource pool is specified and the target pool represents a cluster without DRS enabled, an InvalidArgument exception be thrown.

template Specifies whether the new virtual machine should be marked as a template or not. Default is template: False.

power_on Specifies whether the new virtual machine should be powered on or not. If template: True is set, this field is ignored. Default is power_on: True.

extra_config Specifies the additional configuration information for the virtual machine. This describes a set of modifications to the additional options. If the key is already present, it will be reset with the new value provided. Otherwise, a new option is added. Keys with empty values will be removed.

annotation User-provided description of the virtual machine. This will store a message in the vSphere interface, under the annotations section in the Summary view of the virtual machine.

deploy Specifies if salt should be installed on the newly created VM. Default is True so salt will be installed using the bootstrap script. If template: True or power_on: False is set, this field is ignored and salt will not be installed.

wait_for_ip_timeout When deploy: True, this timeout determines the maximum time to wait for VMware tools to be installed on the virtual machine. If this timeout is reached, an attempt to determine the client’s IP will be made by resolving the VM’s name. By lowering this value a salt bootstrap can be fully automated for systems that are not built with VMware tools. Default is wait_for_ip_timeout: 1200.
**customization** Specify whether the new virtual machine should be customized or not. If customization: False is set, the new virtual machine will not be customized. Default is customization: True.

**private_key** Specify the path to the private key to use to be able to ssh to the VM.

**ssh_username** Specify the username to use in order to ssh to the VM. Default is root.

**password** Specify a password to use in order to ssh to the VM. If private_key is specified, you do not need to specify this.

**minion** Specify custom minion configuration you want the salt minion to have. A good example would be to specify the master as the IP/DNS name of the master.

**file_map** Specify file/files you want to copy to the VM before the bootstrap script is run and salt is installed. A good example of using this would be if you need to put custom repo files on the server in case your server will be in a private network and cannot reach external networks.

**hardware_version** Specify the virtual hardware version for the vm/template that is supported by the host.

**image** Specify the guest id of the VM. For a full list of supported values see the VMware vSphere documentation:


---

**Note:** For a clone operation, this argument is ignored.

**win_username** Specify windows vm administrator account.

---

**Note:** Windows template should have "administrator" account.

**win_password** Specify windows vm administrator account password.

---

**Note:** During network configuration (if network specified), it is used to specify new administrator password for the machine.

**win_organization_name**

Specify windows vm user's organization. Default organization name is Organization VMware vSphere documentation:


**win_user_fullname**

Specify windows vm user's fullname. Default fullname is "Windows User" VMware vSphere documentation:


**plain_text** Flag to specify whether or not the password is in plain text, rather than encrypted. VMware vSphere documentation:


**win_installer** Specify windows minion client installer path
**win_run_once** Specify a list of commands to run on first login to a windows minion


**Cloning a VM**

Cloning VMs/templates is the easiest and the preferred way to work with VMs using the VMware driver.

**Note:** Cloning operations are unsupported on standalone ESXi hosts, a vCenter server will be required.

Example of a minimal profile:

```
my-minimal-clone:
  provider: vcenter01
  clonefrom: 'test-vm'
```

When cloning a VM, all the profile configuration parameters are optional and the configuration gets inherited from the clone.

Example to add/resize a disk:

```
my-disk-example:
  provider: vcenter01
  clonefrom: 'test-vm'
  devices:
    disk:
      Hard disk 1:
        size: 30
```

Depending on the configuration of the VM that is getting cloned, the disk in the resulting clone will differ.

**Note:**

- If the VM has no disk named 'Hard disk 1' an empty disk with the specified size will be added to the clone.
- If the VM has a disk named 'Hard disk 1' and the size specified is larger than the original disk, an empty disk with the specified size will be added to the clone.
- If the VM has a disk named 'Hard disk 1' and the size specified is smaller than the original disk, an empty disk with the original size will be added to the clone.

Example to reconfigure the memory and number of vCPUs:

```
my-disk-example:
  provider: vcenter01
  clonefrom: 'test-vm'
  memory: 16GB
  num_cpus: 8
```
Cloning a Template

Cloning a template works similar to cloning a VM except for the fact that a resource pool or cluster must be specified additionally in the profile.

Example of a minimal profile:

```
my-template-clone:
  provider: vcenter01
  clonefrom: 'test-template'
  cluster: 'Prod'
```

Cloning from a Snapshot

New in version 2016.3.5.

Cloning from a snapshot requires that one of the supported options be set in the cloud profile.

Supported options are `createNewChildDiskBacking`, `moveChildMostDiskBacking`, `moveAllDiskBackingsAndAllowSharing` and `moveAllDiskBackingsAndDisallowSharing`.

Example of a minimal profile:

```
my-template-clone:
  provider: vcenter01
  clonefrom: 'salt_vm'
  snapshot:
    disk_move_type: createNewChildDiskBacking
    # these types are also supported
    # disk_move_type: moveChildMostDiskBacking
    # disk_move_type: moveAllDiskBackingsAndAllowSharing
    # disk_move_type: moveAllDiskBackingsAndDisallowSharing
```

Creating a VM

New in version 2016.3.0.

Creating a VM from scratch means that more configuration has to be specified in the profile because there is no place to inherit configuration from.

Note: Unlike most cloud drivers that use prepared images, creating VMs using VMware cloud driver needs an installation method that requires no human interaction. For Example: preseeded ISO, kickstart URL or network PXE boot.

Example of a minimal profile:

```
my-minimal-profile:
  provider: esx01
  datastore: esx01-datastore
  resourcepool: Resources
  folder: vm
```
Note: The example above contains the minimum required configuration needed to create a VM from scratch. The resulting VM will only have 1 VCPU, 32MB of RAM and will not have any storage or networking.

Example of a complete profile:

```
my-complete-example:
    provider: esx01
    datastore: esx01-datastore
    resourcepool: Resources
    folder: vm

    num_cpus: 2
    memory: 8GB

    image: debian7_64Guest

    devices:
        scsi:
            SCSI controller 0:
                type: lsilogic_sas
        ide:
            IDE 0: {}
            IDE 1: {}
        disk:
            Hard disk 0:
                controller: 'SCSI controller 0'
                size: 20
                mode: 'independent_nonpersistent'
        cd:
            CD/DVD drive 0:
                controller: 'IDE 0'
                device_type: datastore_iso_file
                iso_path: '[esx01-datastore] debian-8-with-preseed.iso'
        network:
            Network adapter 0:
                name: 'VM Network'
                swith_type: standard
```

Note: Depending on VMware ESX/ESXi version, an exact match for image might not be available. In such cases, the closest match to another image should be used. In the example above, a Debian 8 VM is created using the image debian7_64Guest which is for a Debian 7 guest.

**Specifying disk backing mode**

New in version 2016.3.5.

Disk backing mode can now be specified when cloning a VM. This option can be set in the cloud profile as shown in example below:

```
my-vm:
    provider: esx01
    datastore: esx01-datastore
    resourcepool: Resources
```

(continues on next page)
### Getting Started With Xen

The Xen cloud driver works with Citrix XenServer.

It can be used with a single XenServer or a XenServer resource pool.

#### Setup Dependencies

This driver requires a copy of the freely available XenAPI.py Python module.

Information about the Xen API Python module in the XenServer SDK can be found at [https://xenserver.org/partners/developing-products-for-xenserver.html](https://xenserver.org/partners/developing-products-for-xenserver.html)

Place a copy of this module on your system. For example, it can be placed in the `site packages` location on your system.

The location of `site packages` can be determined by running:

```
python -m site --user-site
```

#### Provider Configuration

Xen requires login credentials to a XenServer.

Set up the provider cloud configuration file at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/*.conf`.

```
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/myxen.conf
myxen:
    driver: xen
    url: https://10.0.0.120
    user: root
    password: p@ssw0rd
```

- **url:** The `url` option supports both `http` and `https` uri prefixes.
- **user:** A valid user id to login to the XenServer host.
- **password:** The associated password for the user.

**Note:** Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider definitions was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile definitions. Cloud provider definitions now
use `driver` to refer to the Salt cloud module that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud host, while cloud profiles continue to use `provider` to refer to provider configurations that you define.

**Profile Configuration**

Xen profiles require a `provider` and `image`.

**provider:** This will be the name of your defined provider.

**image:** The name of the VM template used to clone or copy.

**clone:** The default behavior is to clone a template or VM. This is very fast, but requires the source template or VM to be in the same storage repository of the new target system. If the source and target are in different storage repositories then you must copy the source and not clone it by setting `clone: False`.

**deploy:** The provisioning process will attempt to install the Salt minion service on the new target system by default. This will require login credentials for Salt cloud to login via ssh to it. The `user` and `password` options are required. If `deploy` is set to `False` then these options are not needed.

**resource_pool:** The name of the resource pool used for this profile.

**storage_repo:** The name of the storage repository for the target system.

**ipv4_cidr:** If template is Windows, and running guest tools then a static ip address can be set.

**ipv4_gw:** If template is Windows, and running guest tools then a gateway can be set.

Set up an initial profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or in the `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` directory:

```yaml
# file: /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/xenprofiles.conf

sles:
  provider: myxen
  deploy: False
  image: sles12sp2-template

suse:
  user: root
  password: p@ssw0rd
  provider: myxen
  image: opensuseleap42_2-template
  storage_repo: 'Local storage'
  clone: False
  minion: master: 10.0.0.20

w2k12:
  provider: myxen
  image: w2k12svr-template
  clone: True
  userdata_file: /srv/salt/win/files/windows-firewall.ps1
  win_installer: /srv/salt/win/files/Salt-Minion-2016.11.3-AMD64-Setup.exe
  win_username: Administrator
  win_password: p@ssw0rd
  use_winrm: False
  ipv4_cidr: 10.0.0.215/24
  ipv4_gw: 10.0.0.1
  minion: master: 10.0.0.21
```
The first example will create a clone of the sles12sp2-template in the same storage repository without deploying the Salt minion.

The second example will make a copy of the image and deploy a new suse VM with the Salt minion installed.

The third example will create a clone of the Windows 2012 template and deploy the Salt minion.

The profile can be used with a salt command:

```
salt-cloud -p suse xenvm02
```

This will create an salt minion instance named `xenvm02` in Xen. If the command was executed on the salt-master, its Salt key will automatically be signed on the master.

Once the instance has been created with a salt-minion installed, connectivity to it can be verified with Salt:

```
salt xenvm02 test.version
```

### Listing Sizes

Sizes can be obtained using the `--list-sizes` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-sizes myxen
```

**Note:** Since size information is build in a template this command is not implemented.

### Listing Images

Images can be obtained using the `--list-images` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-images myxen
```

This command will return a list of templates with details.

### Listing Locations

Locations can be obtained using the `--list-locations` option for the `salt-cloud` command:

```
# salt-cloud --list-locations myxen
```

Returns a list of resource pools.

### 14.8 Miscellaneous Options

#### 14.8.1 Miscellaneous Salt Cloud Options

This page describes various miscellaneous options available in Salt Cloud
Deploy Script Arguments

Custom deploy scripts are unlikely to need custom arguments to be passed to them, but salt-bootstrap has been extended quite a bit, and this may be necessary. `script_args` can be specified in either the profile or the map file, to pass arguments to the deploy script:

```yaml
ec2-amazon:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  image: ami-1624987f
  size: t1.micro
  ssh_username: ec2-user
  script: bootstrap-salt
  script_args: -c /tmp/
```

This has also been tested to work with pipes, if needed:

```yaml
script_args: ' | head'
```

Selecting the File Transport

By default, Salt Cloud uses SFTP to transfer files to Linux hosts. However, if SFTP is not available, or specific SCP functionality is needed, Salt Cloud can be configured to use SCP instead.

```yaml
file_transport: sftp
file_transport: scp
```

Sync After Install

Salt allows users to create custom modules, grains, and states which can be synchronised to minions to extend Salt with further functionality.

This option will inform Salt Cloud to synchronise your custom modules, grains, states or all these to the minion just after it has been created. For this to happen, the following line needs to be added to the main cloud configuration file:

```yaml
sync_after_install: all
```

The available options for this setting are:

```yaml
modules
grains
states
all
```

Setting Up New Salt Masters

It has become increasingly common for users to set up multi-hierarchal infrastructures using Salt Cloud. This sometimes involves setting up an instance to be a master in addition to a minion. With that in mind, you can now lay down master configuration on a machine by specifying master options in the profile or map file.

```yaml
make_master: True
```
This will cause Salt Cloud to generate master keys for the instance, and tell salt-bootstrap to install the salt-master package, in addition to the salt-minion package.

The default master configuration is usually appropriate for most users, and will not be changed unless specific master configuration has been added to the profile or map:

```
master:
    user: root
    interface: 0.0.0.0
```

### Setting Up a Salt Syndic with Salt Cloud

In addition to setting up new Salt Masters, syndics can also be provisioned using Salt Cloud. In order to set up a Salt Syndic via Salt Cloud, a Salt Master needs to be installed on the new machine and a master configuration file needs to be set up using the make_master setting. This setting can be defined either in a profile config file or in a map file:

```
make_master: True
```

To install the Salt Syndic, the only other specification that needs to be configured is the syndic_master key to specify the location of the master that the syndic will be reporting to. This modification needs to be placed in the master setting, which can be configured either in the profile, provider, or /etc/salt/cloud config file:

```
master:
    syndic_master: 123.456.789  # may be either an IP address or a hostname
```

Many other Salt Syndic configuration settings and specifications can be passed through to the new syndic machine via the master configuration setting. See the Salt Syndic documentation for more information.

### SSH Port

By default ssh port is set to port 22. If you want to use a custom port in provider, profile, or map blocks use ssh_port option.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
ssh_port: 2222
```

### Delete SSH Keys

When Salt Cloud deploys an instance, the SSH pub key for the instance is added to the known_hosts file for the user that ran the salt-cloud command. When an instance is deployed, a cloud host generally recycles the IP address for the instance. When Salt Cloud attempts to deploy an instance using a recycled IP address that has previously been accessed from the same machine, the old key in the known_hosts file will cause a conflict.

In order to mitigate this issue, Salt Cloud can be configured to remove old keys from the known_hosts file when destroying the node. In order to do this, the following line needs to be added to the main cloud configuration file:

```
delete_sshkeys: True
```
Keeping /tmp/ Files

When Salt Cloud deploys an instance, it uploads temporary files to /tmp/ for salt-bootstrap to put in place. After the script has run, they are deleted. To keep these files around (mostly for debugging purposes), the –keep-tmp option can be added:

```
salt-cloud -p myprofile mymachine --keep-tmp
```

For those wondering why /tmp/ was used instead of /root/, this had to be done for images which require the use of sudo, and therefore do not allow remote root logins, even for file transfers (which makes /root/ unavailable).

Hide Output From Minion Install

By default Salt Cloud will stream the output from the minion deploy script directly to STDOUT. Although this can be very useful, in certain cases you may wish to switch this off. The following config option is there to enable or disable this output:

```
display_ssh_output: False
```

Connection Timeout

There are several stages when deploying Salt where Salt Cloud needs to wait for something to happen. The VM getting it’s IP address, the VM’s SSH port is available, etc.

If you find that the Salt Cloud defaults are not enough and your deployment fails because Salt Cloud did not wait log enough, there are some settings you can tweak.

---

**Note**

All settings should be provided in lowercase All values should be provided in seconds

---

You can tweak these settings globally, per cloud provider, or event per profile definition.

**wait_for_ip_timeout**

The amount of time Salt Cloud should wait for a VM to start and get an IP back from the cloud host. Default: varies by cloud provider (between 5 and 25 minutes)

**wait_for_ip_interval**

The amount of time Salt Cloud should sleep while querying for the VM’s IP. Default: varies by cloud provider (between .5 and 10 seconds)

**ssh_connect_timeout**

The amount of time Salt Cloud should wait for a successful SSH connection to the VM. Default: varies by cloud provider (between 5 and 15 minutes)
wait_for_passwd_timeout

The amount of time until an ssh connection can be established via password or ssh key. Default: varies by cloud provider (mostly 15 seconds)

wait_for_passwd_maxtries

The number of attempts to connect to the VM until we abandon. Default: 15 attempts

wait_for_fun_timeout

Some cloud drivers check for an available IP or a successful SSH connection using a function, namely, SoftLayer, and SoftLayer-HW. So, the amount of time Salt Cloud should retry such functions before failing. Default: 15 minutes.

wait_for_spot_timeout

The amount of time Salt Cloud should wait before an EC2 Spot instance is available. This setting is only available for the EC2 cloud driver. Default: 10 minutes

Salt Cloud Cache

Salt Cloud can maintain a cache of node data, for supported providers. The following options manage this functionality.

update_cachedir

On supported cloud providers, whether or not to maintain a cache of nodes returned from a –full-query. The data will be stored in msgpack format under `<SALT_CACHEDIR>/cloud/active/<DRIVER>/<PROVIDER>/<NODE_NAME>.p`. This setting can be True or False.

diff_cache_events

When the cloud cachedir is being managed, if differences are encountered between the data that is returned live from the cloud host and the data in the cache, fire events which describe the changes. This setting can be True or False.

Some of these events will contain data which describe a node. Because some of the fields returned may contain sensitive data, the `cache_event_strip_fields` configuration option exists to strip those fields from the event return.

```yaml
cache_event_strip_fields:
  - password
  - priv_key
```

The following are events that can be fired based on this data.
salt/cloud/minionid/cache_node_new

A new node was found on the cloud host which was not listed in the cloud cachedir. A dict describing the new node will be contained in the event.

salt/cloud/minionid/cache_node_missing

A node that was previously listed in the cloud cachedir is no longer available on the cloud host.

salt/cloud/minionid/cache_node_diff

One or more pieces of data in the cloud cachedir has changed on the cloud host. A dict containing both the old and the new data will be contained in the event.

SSH Known Hosts

Normally when bootstrapping a VM, salt-cloud will ignore the SSH host key. This is because it does not know what the host key is before starting (because it doesn’t exist yet). If strict host key checking is turned on without the key in the known_hosts file, then the host will never be available, and cannot be bootstrapped.

If a provider is able to determine the host key before trying to bootstrap it, that provider’s driver can add it to the known_hosts file, and then turn on strict host key checking. This can be set up in the main cloud configuration file (normally /etc/salt/cloud) or in the provider-specific configuration file:

| known_hosts_file: /path/to/.ssh/known_hosts |

If this is not set, it will default to /dev/null, and strict host key checking will be turned off.

It is highly recommended that this option is not set, unless the user has verified that the provider supports this functionality, and that the image being used is capable of providing the necessary information. At this time, only the EC2 driver supports this functionality.

SSH Agent

New in version 2015.5.0.

If the ssh key is not stored on the server salt-cloud is being run on, set ssh_agent, and salt-cloud will use the forwarded ssh-agent to authenticate.

| ssh_agent: True |

File Map Upload

New in version 2014.7.0.

The file_map option allows an arbitrary group of files to be uploaded to the target system before running the deploy script. This functionality requires a provider uses salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap(), which is currently limited to the ec2, gce, openstack and nova drivers.

The file_map can be configured globally in /etc/salt/cloud, or in any cloud provider or profile file. For example, to upload an extra package or a custom deploy script, a cloud profile using file_map might look like:
Running Pre-Flight Commands

New in version 2018.3.0.

To execute specified preflight shell commands on a VM before the deploy script is run, use the `preflight_cmds` option. These must be defined as a list in a cloud configuration file. For example:

```yaml
my-cloud-profile:
  provider: linode-config
  image: Ubuntu 16.04 LTS
  size: Linode 2048
  preflight_cmds:
  - whoami
  - echo 'hello world!'
```

These commands will run in sequence before the bootstrap script is executed.

Force Minion Config

New in version 2018.3.0.

The `force_minion_config` option requests the bootstrap process to overwrite an existing minion configuration file and public/private key files. Default: False

This might be important for drivers (such as `saltify`) which are expected to take over a connection from a former salt master.

```yaml
my_saltify_provider:
  driver: saltify
  force_minion_config: true
```

14.9 Troubleshooting Steps

14.9.1 Troubleshooting Salt Cloud

This page describes various steps for troubleshooting problems that may arise while using Salt Cloud.

Virtual Machines Are Created, But Do Not Respond

Are TCP ports 4505 and 4506 open on the master? This is easy to overlook on new masters. Information on how to open firewall ports on various platforms can be found here.
Generic Troubleshooting Steps

This section describes a set of instructions that are useful to a large number of situations, and are likely to solve most issues that arise.

Debug Mode

Frequently, running Salt Cloud in debug mode will reveal information about a deployment which would otherwise not be obvious:

```
salt-cloud -p myprofile myinstance -l debug
```

Keep in mind that a number of messages will appear that look at first like errors, but are in fact intended to give developers factual information to assist in debugging. A number of messages that appear will be for cloud providers that you do not have configured; in these cases, the message usually is intended to confirm that they are not configured.

Salt Bootstrap

By default, Salt Cloud uses the Salt Bootstrap script to provision instances:

```
salt-cloud -u
```

The Bootstrap Log

If the default deploy script was used, there should be a file in the `/tmp/` directory called `bootstrap-salt.log`. This file contains the full output from the deployment, including any errors that may have occurred.

Keeping Temp Files

Salt Cloud uploads minion-specific files to instances once they are available via SSH, and then executes a deploy script to put them into the correct place and install Salt. The `--keep-tmp` option will instruct Salt Cloud not to remove those files when finished with them, so that the user may inspect them for problems:

```
salt-cloud -p myprofile myinstance --keep-tmp
```

By default, Salt Cloud will create a directory on the target instance called `/tmp/.saltcloud/`. This directory should be owned by the user that is to execute the deploy script, and should have permissions of `0700`.

Most cloud hosts are configured to use `root` as the default initial user for deployment, and as such, this directory and all files in it should be owned by the `root` user.

The `/tmp/.saltcloud/` directory should the following files:

- A `deploy.sh` script. This script should have permissions of `0755`.
- A `.pem` and `.pub` key named after the minion. The `.pem` file should have permissions of `0600`. Ensure that the `.pem` and `.pub` files have been properly copied to the `/etc/salt/pki/minion/` directory.
- A file called `minion`. This file should have been copied to the `/etc/salt/` directory.
- Optionally, a file called `grains`. This file, if present, should have been copied to the `/etc/salt/` directory.
Unprivileged Primary Users

Some cloud hosts, most notably EC2, are configured with a different primary user. Some common examples are ec2-user, ubuntu, fedora, and bitnami. In these cases, the /tmp/.saltcloud/ directory and all files in it should be owned by this user.

Some cloud hosts, such as EC2, are configured to not require these users to provide a password when using the sudo command. Because it is more secure to require sudo users to provide a password, other hosts are configured that way.

If this instance is required to provide a password, it needs to be configured in Salt Cloud. A password for sudo to use may be added to either the provider configuration or the profile configuration:

```
sudo_password: mypassword
```

/tmp/ is Mounted as noexec

It is more secure to mount the /tmp/ directory with a noexec option. This is uncommon on most cloud hosts, but very common in private environments. To see if the /tmp/ directory is mounted this way, run the following command:

```
mount | grep tmp
```

The if the output of this command includes a line that looks like this, then the /tmp/ directory is mounted as noexec:

```
tmpfs on /tmp type tmpfs (rw,noexec)
```

If this is the case, then the deploy_command will need to be changed in order to run the deploy script through the sh command, rather than trying to execute it directly. This may be specified in either the provider or the profile config:

```
deploy_command: sh /tmp/.saltcloud/deploy.sh
```

Please note that by default, Salt Cloud will place its files in a directory called /tmp/.saltcloud/. This may be also be changed in the provider or profile configuration:

```
tmp_dir: /tmp/.saltcloud/
```

If this directory is changed, then the deploy_command need to be changed in order to reflect the tmp_dir configuration.

Executing the Deploy Script Manually

If all of the files needed for deployment were successfully uploaded to the correct locations, and contain the correct permissions and ownerships, the deploy script may be executed manually in order to check for other issues:

```
cd /tmp/.saltcloud/
./deploy.sh
```
14.10 Extending Salt Cloud

14.10.1 Writing Cloud Driver Modules

Salt Cloud runs on a module system similar to the main Salt project. The modules inside saltcloud exist in the salt/cloud/clouds directory of the salt source.

There are two basic types of cloud modules. If a cloud host is supported by libcloud, then using it is the fastest route to getting a module written. The Apache Libcloud project is located at:

http://libcloud.apache.org/

Not every cloud host is supported by libcloud. Additionally, not every feature in a supported cloud host is necessarily supported by libcloud. In either of these cases, a module can be created which does not rely on libcloud.

All Driver Modules

The following functions are required by all driver modules, whether or not they are based on libcloud.

The __virtual__() Function

This function determines whether or not to make this cloud module available upon execution. Most often, it uses get_configured_provider() to determine if the necessary configuration has been set up. It may also check for necessary imports, to decide whether to load the module. In most cases, it will return a True or False value. If the name of the driver used does not match the filename, then that name should be returned instead of True. An example of this may be seen in the Azure module:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/tree/develop/salt/cloud/clouds/msazure.py

The get_configured_provider() Function

This function uses config.is_provider_configured() to determine whether all required information for this driver has been configured. The last value in the list of required settings should be followed by a comma.

Libcloud Based Modules

Writing a cloud module based on libcloud has two major advantages. First of all, much of the work has already been done by the libcloud project. Second, most of the functions necessary to Salt have already been added to the Salt Cloud project.

The create() Function

The most important function that does need to be manually written is the create() function. This is what is used to request a virtual machine to be created by the cloud host, wait for it to become available, and then (optionally) log in and install Salt on it.

A good example to follow for writing a cloud driver module based on libcloud is the module provided for Linode:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/tree/develop/salt/cloud/clouds/linode.py

The basic flow of a create() function is as follows:

- Send a request to the cloud host to create a virtual machine.
• Wait for the virtual machine to become available.
• Generate kwargs to be used to deploy Salt.
• Log into the virtual machine and deploy Salt.
• Return a data structure that describes the newly-created virtual machine.

At various points throughout this function, events may be fired on the Salt event bus. Four of these events, which are described below, are required. Other events may be added by the user, where appropriate.

When the `create()` function is called, it is passed a data structure called `vm__`. This dict contains a composite of information describing the virtual machine to be created. A dict called `__opts__` is also provided by Salt, which contains the options used to run Salt Cloud, as well as a set of configuration and environment variables.

The first thing the `create()` function must do is fire an event stating that it has started the create process. This event is tagged `salt/cloud/<vm name>/creating`. The payload contains the names of the VM, profile, and provider.

A set of kwargs is then usually created, to describe the parameters required by the cloud host to request the virtual machine.

An event is then fired to state that a virtual machine is about to be requested. It is tagged as `salt/cloud/<vm name>/requesting`. The payload contains most or all of the parameters that will be sent to the cloud host. Any private information (such as passwords) should not be sent in the event.

After a request is made, a set of deploy kwargs will be generated. These will be used to install Salt on the target machine. Windows options are supported at this point, and should be generated, even if the cloud host does not currently support Windows. This will save time in the future if the host does eventually decide to support Windows.

An event is then fired to state that the deploy process is about to begin. This event is tagged `salt/cloud/<vm name>/deploying`. The payload for the event will contain a set of deploy kwargs, useful for debugging purposes. Any private data, including passwords and keys (including public keys) should be stripped from the deploy kwargs before the event is fired.

If any Windows options have been passed in, the `salt.utils.cloud.deploy_windows()` function will be called. Otherwise, it will be assumed that the target is a Linux or Unix machine, and the `salt.utils.cloud.deploy_script()` will be called.

Both of these functions will wait for the target machine to become available, then the necessary port to log in, then a successful login that can be used to install Salt. Minion configuration and keys will then be uploaded to a temporary directory on the target by the appropriate function. On a Windows target, the Windows Minion Installer will be run in silent mode. On a Linux/Unix target, a deploy script (`bootstrap-salt.sh`, by default) will be run, which will auto-detect the operating system, and install Salt using its native package manager. These do not need to be handled by the developer in the cloud module.

The `salt.utils.cloud.validate_windows_cred()` function has been extended to take the number of retries and retry_delay parameters in case a specific cloud host has a delay between providing the Windows credentials and the credentials being available for use. In their `create()` function, or as a sub-function called during the creation process, developers should use the `win_deploy_auth_retries` and `win_deploy_auth_retry_delay` parameters from the provider configuration to allow the end-user the ability to customize the number of tries and delay between tries for their particular host.

After the appropriate deploy function completes, a final event is fired which describes the virtual machine that has just been created. This event is tagged `salt/cloud/<vm name>/created`. The payload contains the names of the VM, profile, and provider.

Finally, a dict (queried from the provider) which describes the new virtual machine is returned to the user. Because this data is not fired on the event bus it can, and should, return any passwords that were returned by the cloud host. In some cases (for example, Rackspace), this is the only time that the password can be queried by the user; post-creation queries may not contain password information (depending upon the host).
The libcloudfuncs Functions

A number of other functions are required for all cloud hosts. However, with libcloud-based modules, these are all provided for free by the libcloudfuncs library. The following two lines set up the imports:

```python
from salt.cloud.libcloudfuncs import *  # pylint: disable=W0614,W0401
import salt.utils.functools
```

And then a series of declarations will make the necessary functions available within the cloud module.

```python
def get_size = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(get_size, globals())
def get_image = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(get_image, globals())
avail_locations = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(avail_locations, globals())
avail_images = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(avail_images, globals())
avail_sizes = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(avail_sizes, globals())
def script = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(script, globals())
def destroy = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(destroy, globals())
def list_nodes = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(list_nodes, globals())
def list_nodes_full = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(list_nodes_full, globals())
def list_nodes_select = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(list_nodes_select, globals())
def show_instance = salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function(show_instance, globals())
```

If necessary, these functions may be replaced by removing the appropriate declaration line, and then adding the function as normal.

These functions are required for all cloud modules, and are described in detail in the next section.

Non-Libcloud Based Modules

In some cases, using libcloud is not an option. This may be because libcloud has not yet included the necessary driver itself, or it may be that the driver that is included with libcloud does not contain all of the necessary features required by the developer. When this is the case, some or all of the functions in libcloudfuncs may be replaced. If they are all replaced, the libcloud imports should be absent from the Salt Cloud module.

A good example of a non-libcloud driver is the DigitalOcean driver:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/tree/develop/salt/cloud/clouds/digitalocean.py

The create() Function

The create() function must be created as described in the libcloud-based module documentation.

The get_size() Function

This function is only necessary for libcloud-based modules, and does not need to exist otherwise.

The get_image() Function

This function is only necessary for libcloud-based modules, and does not need to exist otherwise.
The `avail_locations()` Function

This function returns a list of locations available, if the cloud host uses multiple data centers. It is not necessary if the cloud host uses only one data center. It is normally called using the `--list-locations` option.

```
salt-cloud --list-locations my-cloud-provider
```

The `avail_images()` Function

This function returns a list of images available for this cloud provider. There are not currently any known cloud providers that do not provide this functionality, though they may refer to images by a different name (for example, "templates"). It is normally called using the `--list-images` option.

```
salt-cloud --list-images my-cloud-provider
```

The `avail_sizes()` Function

This function returns a list of sizes available for this cloud provider. Generally, this refers to a combination of RAM, CPU, and/or disk space. This functionality may not be present on some cloud providers. For example, the Parallels module breaks down RAM, CPU, and disk space into separate options, whereas in other providers, these options are baked into the image. It is normally called using the `--list-sizes` option.

```
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-cloud-provider
```

The `script()` Function

This function builds the deploy script to be used on the remote machine. It is likely to be moved into the `salt.utils.cloud` library in the near future, as it is very generic and can usually be copied wholesale from another module. An excellent example is in the Azure driver.

The `destroy()` Function

This function irreversibly destroys a virtual machine on the cloud provider. Before doing so, it should fire an event on the Salt event bus. The tag for this event is `salt/cloud/<vm name>/destroying`. Once the virtual machine has been destroyed, another event is fired. The tag for that event is `salt/cloud/<vm name>/destroyed`.

This function is normally called with the `--d` options:

```
salt-cloud --d myinstance
```

The `list_nodes()` Function

This function returns a list of nodes available on this cloud provider, using the following fields:

- id (str)
- image (str)
- size (str)
- state (str)
- private_ips (list)
- public_ips (list)

No other fields should be returned in this function, and all of these fields should be returned, even if empty. The private_ips and public_ips fields should always be of a list type, even if empty, and the other fields should always be of a str type. This function is normally called with the `-Q` option:

```bash
salt-cloud -Q
```

**The list_nodes_full() Function**

All information available about all nodes should be returned in this function. The fields in the list_nodes() function should also be returned, even if they would not normally be provided by the cloud provider. This is because some functions both within Salt and 3rd party will break if an expected field is not present. This function is normally called with the `-F` option:

```bash
salt-cloud -F
```

**The list_nodes_select() Function**

This function returns only the fields specified in the `query.selection` option in `/etc/salt/cloud`. Because this function is so generic, all of the heavy lifting has been moved into the `salt.utils.cloud` library.

A function to call `list_nodes_select()` still needs to be present. In general, the following code can be used as-is:

```python
def list_nodes_select(call=None):
    #''
    # Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
    #''
    return salt.utils.cloud.list_nodes_select(
        list_nodes_full('function'), __opts__['query.selection'], call,
    )
```

However, depending on the cloud provider, additional variables may be required. For instance, some modules use a `conn` object, or may need to pass other options into `list_nodes_full()`. In this case, be sure to update the function appropriately:

```python
def list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None):
    #''
    # Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
    #''
    if not conn:
        conn = get_conn()  # pylint: disable=E0602

    return salt.utils.cloud.list_nodes_select(
        list_nodes_full(conn, 'function'),
        __opts__['query.selection'],
        call,
    )
```

This function is normally called with the `-S` option:
The show_instance() Function

This function is used to display all of the information about a single node that is available from the cloud provider. The simplest way to provide this is usually to call `list_nodes_full()`, and return just the data for the requested node. It is normally called as an action:

```
salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```

Actions and Functions

Extra functionality may be added to a cloud provider in the form of an `--action` or a `--function`. Actions are performed against a cloud instance/virtual machine, and functions are performed against a cloud provider.

Actions

Actions are calls that are performed against a specific instance or virtual machine. The `show_instance` action should be available in all cloud modules. Actions are normally called with the `-a` option:

```
salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```

Actions must accept a `name` as a first argument, may optionally support any number of kwargs as appropriate, and must accept an argument of `call`, with a default of `None`.

Before performing any other work, an action should normally verify that it has been called correctly. It may then perform the desired feature, and return useful information to the user. A basic action looks like:

```python
def show_instance(name, call=None):
    '''
    Show the details from EC2 concerning an AMI
    '''
    if call != 'action':
        raise SaltCloudSystemExit(
            'The show_instance action must be called with -a or --action.'
        )
    return _get_node(name)
```

Please note that generic kwargs, if used, are passed through to actions as `kwargs` and not `**kwargs`. An example of this is seen in the Functions section.

Functions

Functions are called that are performed against a specific cloud provider. An optional function that is often useful is `show_image`, which describes an image in detail. Functions are normally called with the `-f` option:

```
salt-cloud -f show_image my-cloud-provider image='Ubuntu 13.10 64-bit'
```

A function may accept any number of kwargs as appropriate, and must accept an argument of `call` with a default of `None`.

14.10. Extending Salt Cloud
Before performing any other work, a function should normally verify that it has been called correctly. It may then perform the desired feature, and return useful information to the user. A basic function looks like:

```python
def show_image(kwargs, call=None):
    
    """
    Show the details from EC2 concerning an AMI
    """

    if call != 'function':
        raise SaltCloudSystemExit(  
            'The show_image action must be called with -f or --function.'
        )

    params = {
        'ImageId.1': kwargs['image'],
        'Action': 'DescribeImages'
    }

    result = query(params)

    log.info(result)
    return result
```

Take note that generic kwargs are passed through to functions as `kwargs` and not `**kwargs`.

### 14.10.2 Cloud deployment scripts

Salt Cloud works primarily by executing a script on the virtual machines as soon as they become available. The script that is executed is referenced in the cloud profile as the `script`. In older versions, this was the `os` argument. This was changed in 0.8.2.

A number of legacy scripts exist in the deploy directory in the saltcloud source tree. The preferred method is currently to use the salt-bootstrap script. A stable version is included with each release tarball starting with 0.8.4. The most updated version can be found at:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt-bootstrap

Note that, somewhat counter-intuitively, this script is referenced as `bootstrap-salt` in the configuration.

You can specify a deploy script in the cloud configuration file (`/etc/salt/cloud` by default):

```
script: bootstrap-salt
```

Or in a provider:

```
my-provider:
    # snip...
    script: bootstrap-salt
```

Or in a profile:

```
my-profile:
    provider: my-provider
    # snip...
    script: bootstrap-salt
```

If you do not specify a script argument in your cloud configuration file, provider configuration or profile configuration, the "bootstrap-salt" script will be used by default.
Other Generic Deploy Scripts

If you want to be assured of always using the latest Salt Bootstrap script, there are a few generic templates available in the deploy directory of your saltcloud source tree:

```bash
curl-bootstrap
curl-bootstrap-git
python-bootstrap
wget-bootstrap
wget-bootstrap-git
```

These are example scripts which were designed to be customized, adapted, and refit to meet your needs. One important use of them is to pass options to the salt-bootstrap script, such as updating to specific git tags.

Custom Deploy Scripts

If the Salt Bootstrap script does not meet your needs, you may write your own. The script should be written in shell and is a Jinja template. Deploy scripts need to execute a number of functions to do a complete salt setup. These functions include:

1. Install the salt minion. If this can be done via system packages this method is HIGHLY preferred.
2. Add the salt minion keys before the minion is started for the first time. The minion keys are available as strings that can be copied into place in the Jinja template under the dict named "vm".
3. Start the salt-minion daemon and enable it at startup time.
4. Set up the minion configuration file from the "minion" data available in the Jinja template.

A good, well commented example of this process is the Fedora deployment script:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/cloud/deploy/Fedora.sh

A number of legacy deploy scripts are included with the release tarball. None of them are as functional or complete as Salt Bootstrap, and are still included for academic purposes.

Custom deploy scripts are picked up from `/etc/salt/cloud.deploy.d` by default, but you can change the location of deploy scripts with the cloud configuration `deploy_scripts_search_path`. Additionally, if your deploy script has the extension `.sh`, you can leave out the extension in your configuration.

For example, if your custom deploy script is located in `/etc/salt/cloud.deploy.d/my_deploy.sh`, you could specify it in a cloud profile like this:

```yaml
my-profile:
  provider: my-provider
  # snip...
  script: my_deploy
```

You’re also free to use the full path to the script if you like. Using full paths, your script doesn’t have to live inside `/etc/salt/cloud.deploy.d` or whatever you’ve configured with `deploy_scripts_search_path`.

Post-Deploy Commands

Once a minion has been deployed, it has the option to run a salt command. Normally, this would be the `state.apply`, which would finish provisioning the VM. Another common option (for testing) is to use `test.version`. This is configured in the main cloud config file:
**start_action:** state.apply

This is currently considered to be experimental functionality, and may not work well with all cloud hosts. If you experience problems with Salt Cloud hanging after Salt is deployed, consider using Startup States instead:

http://docs.saltstack.com/ref/states/startup.html

**Skipping the Deploy Script**

For whatever reason, you may want to skip the deploy script altogether. This results in a VM being spun up much faster, with absolutely no configuration. This can be set from the command line:

```
salt-cloud --no-deploy -p micro_aws my_instance
```

Or it can be set from the main cloud config file:

```
deploy: False
```

Or it can be set from the provider’s configuration:

```
RACKSPACE.user: example_user
RACKSPACE.apikey: 123984bjjas87034
RACKSPACE.deploy: False
```

Or even on the VM’s profile settings:

```
ubuntu_aws:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  image: ami-7e2da54e
  size: t1.micro
  deploy: False
```

The default for deploy is True.

In the profile, you may also set the script option to `None`:

```
script: None
```

This is the slowest option, since it still uploads the None deploy script and executes it.

**Updating Salt Bootstrap**

Salt Bootstrap can be updated automatically with `salt-cloud`:

```
salt-cloud -u
salt-cloud --update-bootstrap
```

Bear in mind that this updates to the latest `stable` version from:


To update Salt Bootstrap script to the `develop` version, run the following command on the Salt minion host with `salt-cloud` installed:

```
salt-call config.gather_bootstrap_script 'https://bootstrap.saltstack.com/develop/bootstrap-salt.sh'
```
Or just download the file manually:

```bash
curl -L 'https://bootstrap.saltstack.com/develop' > /etc/salt/cloud.deploy.d/bootstrap-salt.sh
```

### Keeping /tmp/ Files

When Salt Cloud deploys an instance, it uploads temporary files to /tmp/ for salt-bootstrap to put in place. After the script has run, they are deleted. To keep these files around (mostly for debugging purposes), the --keep-tmp option can be added:

```bash
salt-cloud -p myprofile mymachine --keep-tmp
```

For those wondering why /tmp/ was used instead of /root/, this had to be done for images which require the use of `sudo`, and therefore do not allow remote root logins, even for file transfers (which makes /root/ unavailable).

### Deploy Script Arguments

Custom deploy scripts are unlikely to need custom arguments to be passed to them, but salt-bootstrap has been extended quite a bit, and this may be necessary. `script_args` can be specified in either the profile or the map file, to pass arguments to the deploy script:

```bash
aws-amazon:
  provider: my-ec2-config
  image: ami-1624987f
  size: t1.micro
  ssh_username: ec2-user
  script: bootstrap-salt
  script_args: -c /tmp/
```

This has also been tested to work with pipes, if needed:

```bash
script_args: ' | head'
```

## 14.11 Using Salt Cloud from Salt

### 14.11.1 Using the Salt Modules for Cloud

In addition to the `salt-cloud` command, Salt Cloud can be called from Salt, in a variety of different ways. Most users will be interested in either the execution module or the state module, but it is also possible to call Salt Cloud as a runner.

Because the actual work will be performed on a remote minion, the normal Salt Cloud configuration must exist on any target minion that needs to execute a Salt Cloud command. Because Salt Cloud now supports breaking out configuration into individual files, the configuration is easily managed using Salt’s own `file.managed` state function. For example, the following directories allow this configuration to be managed easily:

```
/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/
/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/
```
Minion Keys

Keep in mind that when creating minions, Salt Cloud will create public and private minion keys, upload them to the minion, and place the public key on the machine that created the minion. It will not attempt to place any public minion keys on the master, unless the minion which was used to create the instance is also the Salt Master. This is because granting arbitrary minions access to modify keys on the master is a serious security risk, and must be avoided.

Execution Module

The cloud module is available to use from the command line. At the moment, almost every standard Salt Cloud feature is available to use. The following commands are available:

list_images

This command is designed to show images that are available to be used to create an instance using Salt Cloud. In general they are used in the creation of profiles, but may also be used to create an instance directly (see below). Listing images requires a provider to be configured, and specified:

```
salt myminion cloud.list_images my-cloud-provider
```

list_sizes

This command is designed to show sizes that are available to be used to create an instance using Salt Cloud. In general they are used in the creation of profiles, but may also be used to create an instance directly (see below). This command is not available for all cloud providers; see the provider-specific documentation for details. Listing sizes requires a provider to be configured, and specified:

```
salt myminion cloud.list_sizes my-cloud-provider
```

list_locations

This command is designed to show locations that are available to be used to create an instance using Salt Cloud. In general they are used in the creation of profiles, but may also be used to create an instance directly (see below). This command is not available for all cloud providers; see the provider-specific documentation for details. Listing locations requires a provider to be configured, and specified:

```
salt myminion cloud.list_locations my-cloud-provider
```

query

This command is used to query all configured cloud providers, and display all instances associated with those accounts. By default, it will run a standard query, returning the following fields:

- **id** The name or ID of the instance, as used by the cloud provider.
- **image** The disk image that was used to create this instance.
- **private_ips** Any public IP addresses currently assigned to this instance.
- **public_ips** Any private IP addresses currently assigned to this instance.
**size** The size of the instance; can refer to RAM, CPU(s), disk space, etc., depending on the cloud provider.

**state** The running state of the instance; for example, running, stopped, pending, etc. This state is dependent upon the provider.

This command may also be used to perform a full query or a select query, as described below. The following usages are available:

```bash
salt myminion cloud.query
salt myminion cloud.query list_nodes
salt myminion cloud.query list_nodes_full
```

**full_query**

This command behaves like the `query` command, but lists all information concerning each instance as provided by the cloud provider, in addition to the fields returned by the `query` command.

```bash
salt myminion cloud.full_query
```

**select_query**

This command behaves like the `query` command, but only returned select fields as defined in the `/etc/salt/cloud` configuration file. A sample configuration for this section of the file might look like:

```yaml
query.selection:
  - id
  - key_name
```

This configuration would only return the `id` and `key_name` fields, for those cloud providers that support those two fields. This would be called using the following command:

```bash
salt myminion cloud.select_query
```

**profile**

This command is used to create an instance using a profile that is configured on the target minion. Please note that the profile must be configured before this command can be used with it.

```bash
salt myminion cloud.profile ec2-centos64-x64 my-new-instance
```

Please note that the execution module does *not* run in parallel mode. Using multiple minions to create instances can effectively perform parallel instance creation.

**create**

This command is similar to the `profile` command, in that it is used to create a new instance. However, it does not require a profile to be pre-configured. Instead, all of the options that are normally configured in a profile are passed directly to Salt Cloud to create the instance:

```bash
salt myminion cloud.create my-ec2-config my-new-instance
  image=ami-1624987f size=t1.micro ssh_username=ec2-user securitygroup=default delvol_on_destroy=True
```
Please note that the execution module does not run in parallel mode. Using multiple minions to create instances can effectively perform parallel instance creation.

### destroy

This command is used to destroy an instance or instances. This command will search all configured providers and remove any instance(s) which matches the name(s) passed in here. The results of this command are non-reversable and should be used with caution.

```bash
salt myminion cloud.destroy myinstance
salt myminion cloud.destroy myinstance1,myinstance2
```

### action

This command implements both the action and the function commands used in the standard `salt-cloud` command. If one of the standard action commands is used, an instance name must be provided. If one of the standard function commands is used, a provider configuration must be named.

```bash
salt myminion cloud.action start instance=myinstance
salt myminion cloud.action show_image provider=my-ec2-config \  image=ami-1624987f
```

The actions available are largely dependent upon the module for the specific cloud provider. The following actions are available for all cloud providers:

- **list_nodes** This is a direct call to the query function as described above, but is only performed against a single cloud provider. A provider configuration must be included.
- **list_nodes_select** This is a direct call to the full_query function as described above, but is only performed against a single cloud provider. A provider configuration must be included.
- **list_nodes_select** This is a direct call to the select_query function as described above, but is only performed against a single cloud provider. A provider configuration must be included.
- **show_instance** This is a thin wrapper around list_nodes, which returns the full information about a single instance. An instance name must be provided.

### State Module

A subset of the execution module is available through the `cloud` state module. Not all functions are currently included, because there is currently insufficient code for them to perform statefully. For example, a command to create an instance may be issued with a series of options, but those options cannot currently be statefully managed. Additional states to manage these options will be released at a later time.

- **cloud.present** This state will ensure that an instance is present inside a particular cloud provider. Any option that is normally specified in the `cloud.create` execution module and function may be declared here, but only the actual presence of the instance will be managed statefully.
my-instance-name:
  cloud.present:
    - cloud_provider: my-ec2-config
    - image: ami-1624987f
    - size: 't1.micro'
    - ssh_username: ec2-user
    - securitygroup: default
    - delvol_on_destroy: True

cloud.profile

This state will ensure that an instance is present inside a particular cloud provider. This function calls the cloud.profile execution module and function, but as with cloud.present, only the actual presence of the instance will be managed statefully.

my-instance-name:
  cloud.profile:
    - profile: ec2-centos64-x64

cloud.absent

This state will ensure that an instance (identified by name) does not exist in any of the cloud providers configured on the target minion. Please note that this state is non-reversible and may be considered especially destructive when issued as a cloud state.

my-instance-name:
  cloud.absent

Runner Module

The cloud runner module is executed on the master, and performs actions using the configuration and Salt modules on the master itself. This means that any public minion keys will also be properly accepted by the master.

Using the functions in the runner module is no different than using those in the execution module, outside of the behavior described in the above paragraph. The following functions are available inside the runner:

- list_images
- list_sizes
- list_locations
- query
- full_query
- select_query
- profile
- destroy
- action

Outside of the standard usage of salt-run itself, commands are executed as usual:
CloudClient

The execution, state, and runner modules ultimately all use the CloudClient library that ships with Salt. To use the CloudClient library locally (either on the master or a minion), create a client object and issue a command against it:

```python
import salt.cloud
import pprint
client = salt.cloud.CloudClient('/etc/salt/cloud')
nodes = client.query()
pprint.pprint(nodes)
```

Reactor

Examples of using the reactor with Salt Cloud are available in the `ec2-autoscale-reactor` and `salt-cloud-reactor` formulas.

14.12 Feature Comparison

14.12.1 Feature Matrix

A number of features are available in most cloud hosts, but not all are available everywhere. This may be because the feature isn't supported by the cloud host itself, or it may only be that the feature has not yet been added to Salt Cloud. In a handful of cases, it is because the feature does not make sense for a particular cloud provider (Saltify, for instance).

This matrix shows which features are available in which cloud hosts, as far as Salt Cloud is concerned. This is not a comprehensive list of all features available in all cloud hosts, and should not be used to make business decisions concerning choosing a cloud host. In most cases, adding support for a feature to Salt Cloud requires only a little effort.

Legacy Drivers

Both AWS and Rackspace are listed as "Legacy". This is because those drivers have been replaced by other drivers, which are generally the preferred method for working with those hosts.

The EC2 driver should be used instead of the AWS driver, when possible. The OpenStack driver should be used instead of the Rackspace driver, unless the user is dealing with instances in "the old cloud" in Rackspace.

Note for Developers

When adding new features to a particular cloud host, please make sure to add the feature to this table. Additionally, if you notice a feature that is not properly listed here, pull requests to fix them is appreciated.
# Standard Features

These are features that are available for almost every cloud host.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>AWS (Legacy)</th>
<th>CloudStack</th>
<th>Digital Ocean</th>
<th>EC2</th>
<th>GoGrid</th>
<th>Joyent</th>
<th>Linode</th>
<th>OpenStack</th>
<th>Parallels</th>
<th>Rackspace (Legacy)</th>
<th>Saltify</th>
<th>Vagrant</th>
<th>Softlayer</th>
<th>Softlayer Hardware</th>
<th>Aliyun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Query</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Query</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Query</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Sizes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Images</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Locations</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destroy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1] Yes, if salt-api is enabled.


# Actions

These are features that are performed on a specific instance, and require an instance name to be passed in. For example:

```bash
# salt-cloud -a attach_volume ami.example.com
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>AWS (Legacy)</th>
<th>Cloud</th>
<th>Digital Ocean</th>
<th>EC2</th>
<th>GoGrid</th>
<th>JoyEnt</th>
<th>Linode</th>
<th>OpenStack</th>
<th>Parallels (Legacy)</th>
<th>Softlayer</th>
<th>Softlayer Hardware</th>
<th>Aliyun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attach_volume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_volume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>del_tags</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delvol_on_destroy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detach_volume</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable_term_protect</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable_term_protect</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_tags</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keepvol_on_destroy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_keypairs</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rename</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_tags</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_delvol_on_destroy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_instance</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_term_protect</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take_action</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Functions**

These are features that are performed against a specific cloud provider, and require the name of the provider to be passed in. For example:

```
# salt-cloud -f list_images my_digitalocean
```
### 14.13 Tutorials

**14.13.1 Salt Cloud Quickstart**

Salt Cloud is built-in to Salt, and the easiest way to run Salt Cloud is directly from your Salt Master.

Note that if you installed Salt via Salt Bootstrap, it may not have automatically installed salt-cloud for you. Use your distribution’s package manager to install the `salt-cloud` package from the same repo that you used to install Salt. These repos will automatically be setup by Salt Bootstrap.

Alternatively, the `-L` option can be passed to the `Salt Bootstrap` script when installing Salt. The `-L` option will install `salt-cloud` and the required `libcloud` package.

This quickstart walks you through the basic steps of setting up a cloud host and defining some virtual machines to create.

---

**Note:** Salt Cloud has its own process and does not rely on the Salt Master, so it can be installed on a standalone minion instead of your Salt Master.
Define a Provider

The first step is to add the credentials for your cloud host. Credentials and other settings provided by the cloud host are stored in provider configuration files. Provider configurations contain the details needed to connect to a cloud host such as EC2, GCE, Rackspace, etc., and any global options that you want set on your cloud minions (such as the location of your Salt Master).

On your Salt Master, browse to `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/` and create a file called `<provider>.conf`, replacing `<provider>` with `ec2`, `softlayer`, and so on. The name helps you identify the contents, and is not important as long as the file ends in `.conf`.

Next, browse to the `Provider specifics` and add any required settings for your cloud host to this file. Here is an example for Amazon EC2:

```
my-ec2:
  driver: ec2
  # Set the EC2 access credentials (see below)
  #
  id: 'HJGRYCIJLJKJYG'
  key: 'kdjfgsng;woormgl/aserigjksjdhasdfgn'
  # Make sure this key is owned by root with permissions 0400.
  #
  private_key: /etc/salt/my_test_key.pem
  keyname: my_test_key
  securitygroup: default
  # Optional: Set up the location of the Salt Master
  #
  minion:
    master: saltmaster.example.com
```

The required configuration varies between cloud hosts so make sure you read the provider specifics.

List Cloud Provider Options

You can now query the cloud provider you configured for available locations, images, and sizes. This information is used when you set up VM profiles.

```
salt-cloud --list-locations <provider_name>  # my-ec2 in the previous example
salt-cloud --list-images <provider_name>
salt-cloud --list-sizes <provider_name>
```

Replace `<provider_name>` with the name of the provider configuration you defined.

Create VM Profiles

On your Salt Master, browse to `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/` and create a file called `<profile>.conf`, replacing `<profile>` with `ec2`, `softlayer`, and so on. The file must end in `.conf`.

You can now add any custom profiles you’d like to define to this file. Here are a few examples:

```
micro_ec2:
  provider: my-ec2
  image: ami-d514f291
  size: t1.micro

medium_ec2:
```

(continues on next page)
Notice that the provider in our profile matches the provider name that we defined? That is how Salt Cloud knows how to connect to a cloud host to create a VM with these attributes.

Create VMs

VMs are created by calling salt-cloud with the following options:

```bash
salt-cloud -p <profile> <name1> <name2> ... 
```

For example:

```bash
salt-cloud -p micro_ec2 minion1 minion2 
```

Destroy VMs

Add a -d and the minion name you provided to destroy:

```bash
salt-cloud -d minion1 minion2 
```

Query VMs

You can view details about the VMs you’ve created using --query:

```bash
salt-cloud --query
```

Cloud Map

Now that you know how to create and destroy individual VMs, next you should learn how to use a cloud map to create a number of VMs at once.

Cloud maps let you define a map of your infrastructure and quickly provision any number of VMs. On subsequent runs, any VMs that do not exist are created, and VMs that are already configured are left unmodified.

See Cloud Map File.

14.13.2 Using Salt Cloud with the Event Reactor

One of the most powerful features of the Salt framework is the Event Reactor. As the Reactor was in development, Salt Cloud was regularly updated to take advantage of the Reactor upon completion. As such, various aspects of both the creation and destruction of instances with Salt Cloud fire events to the Salt Master, which can be used by the Event Reactor.
**Event Structure**

As of this writing, all events in Salt Cloud have a tag, which includes the ID of the instance being managed, and a payload which describes the task that is currently being handled. A Salt Cloud tag looks like:

```
salt/cloud/<minion_id>/<task>
```

For instance, the first event fired when creating an instance named `web1` would look like:

```
salt/cloud/web1/creating
```

Assuming this instance is using the `ec2-centos` profile, which is in turn using the `ec2-config` provider, the payload for this tag would look like:

```
{
    'name': 'web1',
    'profile': 'ec2-centos',
    'provider': 'ec2-config:ec2'
}
```

**Available Events**

When an instance is created in Salt Cloud, whether by map, profile, or directly through an API, a minimum of five events are normally fired. More may be available, depending upon the cloud provider being used. Some of the common events are described below.

**salt/cloud/<minion_id>/creating**

This event states simply that the process to create an instance has begun. At this point in time, no actual work has begun. The payload for this event includes:

- name
- profile
- provider

**salt/cloud/<minion_id>/requesting**

Salt Cloud is about to make a request to the cloud provider to create an instance. At this point, all of the variables required to make the request have been gathered, and the payload of the event will reflect those variables which do not normally pose a security risk. What is returned here is dependent upon the cloud provider. Some common variables are:

- name
- image
- size
- location

**salt/cloud/<minion_id>/querying**

The instance has been successfully requested, but the necessary information to log into the instance (such as IP address) is not yet available. This event marks the beginning of the process to wait for this information.

The payload for this event normally only includes the `instance_id`.

**salt/cloud/<minion_id>/waiting_for_ssh**

The information required to log into the instance has been retrieved, but the instance is not necessarily ready to be accessed. Following this event, Salt Cloud will wait for the IP address to respond to a ping, then wait for the
specified port (usually 22) to respond to a connection, and on Linux systems, for SSH to become available. Salt Cloud will attempt to issue the `date` command on the remote system, as a means to check for availability. If no `ssh_username` has been specified, a list of usernames (starting with `root`) will be attempted. If one or more usernames was configured for `ssh_username`, they will be added to the beginning of the list, in order.

The payload for this event normally only includes the `ip_address`.

**salt/cloud/<minion_id>/deploying**

The necessary port has been detected as available, and now Salt Cloud can log into the instance, upload any files used for deployment, and run the deploy script. Once the script has completed, Salt Cloud will log back into the instance and remove any remaining files.

A number of variables are used to deploy instances, and the majority of these will be available in the payload. Any keys, passwords or other sensitive data will be scraped from the payload. Most of the variables returned will be related to the profile or provider config, and any default values that could have been changed in the profile or provider, but weren’t.

**salt/cloud/<minion_id>/created**

The deploy sequence has completed, and the instance is now available, Salted, and ready for use. This event is the final task for Salt Cloud, before returning instance information to the user and exiting.

The payload for this event contains little more than the initial `creating` event. This event is required in all cloud providers.

### Filtering Events

When creating a VM, it is possible with certain tags to filter how much information is sent to the event bus. The tags that can be filtered on any provider are:

- `salt/cloud/<minion_id>/creating`
- `salt/cloud/<minion_id>/requesting`
- `salt/cloud/<minion_id>/created`

Other providers may allow other tags to be filtered; when that is the case, the documentation for that provider will contain more details.

To filter information, create a section in your `/etc/salt/cloud` file called `filter_events`. Create a section for each tag that you want to filter, using the last segment of the tag. For instance, use `creating` to represent `salt/cloud/<minion_id>/creating`:

```
filter_events:
creating:
  keys:
    - name
    - profile
    - provider
```

Any keys listed here will be added to the default keys that are already set to be displayed for that provider. If you wish to start with a clean slate and only show the keys specified, add another option called `use_defaults` and set it to `False`.

---

14.13. Tutorials
### filter_events

```yaml
filter_events:
  creating:
    keys:
      - name
      - profile
      - provider
    use_defaults: False
```

### Configuring the Event Reactor

The Event Reactor is built into the Salt Master process, and as such is configured via the master configuration file. Normally this will be a YAML file located at `/etc/salt/master`. Additionally, master configuration items can be stored, in YAML format, inside the `/etc/salt/master.d/` directory.

These configuration items may be stored in either location; however, they may only be stored in one location. For organizational and security purposes, it may be best to create a single configuration file, which contains only Event Reactor configuration, at `/etc/salt/master.d/reactor`.

The Event Reactor uses a top-level configuration item called `reactor`. This block contains a list of tags to be watched for, each of which also includes a list of SLS files. For instance:

```yaml
reactor:
  - 'salt/minion/*/start':
    - '/srv/reactor/custom-reactor.sls'
  - 'salt/cloud/*/created':
    - '/srv/reactor/cloud-alert.sls'
  - 'salt/cloud/*/destroyed':
    - '/srv/reactor/cloud-destroy-alert.sls'
```

The above configuration configures reactors for three different tags: one which is fired when a minion process has started and is available to receive commands, one which is fired when a cloud instance has been created, and one which is fired when a cloud instance is destroyed.

Note that each tag contains a wildcard (`*`) in it. For each of these tags, this will normally refer to a `minion_id`. This is not required of event tags, but is very common.

### Reactor SLS Files

Reactor SLS files should be placed in the `/srv/reactor/` directory for consistency between environments, but this is not currently enforced by Salt.

Reactor SLS files follow a similar format to other SLS files in Salt. By default they are written in YAML and can be templated using Jinja, but since they are processed through Salt’s rendering system, any available renderer (JSON, Mako, Cheetah, etc.) can be used.

As with other SLS files, each stanza will start with a declaration ID, followed by the function to run, and then any arguments for that function. For example:

```yaml
# /srv/reactor/cloud-alert.sls
new_instance_alert:
  cmd.pagerduty.create_event:
    tgt: alertserver
    kwarg:
      description: "New instance: {{ data['name'] }}"
      details: "New cloud instance created on {{ data['provider'] }}"
```

(continues on next page)
When the Event Reactor receives an event notifying it that a new instance has been created, this SLS will create a new incident in PagerDuty, using the configured PagerDuty account.

The declaration ID in this example is `new_instance_alert`. The function called is `cmd.pagerduty.create_event`. The `cmd` portion of this function specifies that an execution module and function will be called, in this case, the `pagerduty.create_event` function.

Because an execution module is specified, a target (tgt) must be specified on which to call the function. In this case, a minion called `alertserver` has been used. Any arguments passed through to the function are declared in the `kwarg` block.

**Example: Reactor-Based Highstate**

When Salt Cloud creates an instance, by default it will install the Salt Minion onto the instance, along with any specified minion configuration, and automatically accept that minion’s keys on the master. One of the configuration options that can be specified is `startup_states`, which is commonly set to `highstate`. This will tell the minion to immediately apply a `highstate`, as soon as it is able to do so.

This can present a problem with some system images on some cloud hosts. For instance, Salt Cloud can be configured to log in as either the `root` user, or a user with `sudo` access. While some hosts commonly use images that lock out remote `root` access and require a user with `sudo` privileges to log in (notably EC2, with their `ec2-user` login), most cloud hosts fall back to `root` as the default login on all images, including for operating systems (such as Ubuntu) which normally disallow remote `root` login.

For users of these operating systems, it is understandable that a `highstate` would include configuration to block remote `root` logins again. However, Salt Cloud may not have finished cleaning up its deployment files by the time the minion process has started, and kicked off a `highstate` run. Users have reported errors from Salt Cloud getting locked out while trying to clean up after itself.

The goal of a startup state may be achieved using the Event Reactor. Because a minion fires an event when it is able to receive commands, this event can effectively be used inside the reactor system instead. The following will point the reactor system to the right SLS file:

```
reactor:
  - 'salt/cloud/*/created':
    - '/srv/reactor/startup_highstate.sls'
```

And the following SLS file will start a `highstate` run on the target minion:

```
# /srv/reactor/startup_highstate.sls
reactor_highstate:
  cmd.state.apply:
    - tgt: {{ data['name'] }}
```

Because this event will not be fired until Salt Cloud has cleaned up after itself, the `highstate` run will not step on salt-cloud’s toes. And because every file on the minion is configurable, including `/etc/salt/minion`, the `startup_states` can still be configured for future minion restarts, if desired.
Proxy minions are a developing Salt feature that enables controlling devices that, for whatever reason, cannot run a standard salt-minion. Examples include network gear that has an API but runs a proprietary OS, devices with limited CPU or memory, or devices that could run a minion, but for security reasons, will not.

*Proxy minions are not an "out of the box" feature.* Because there are an infinite number of controllable devices, you will most likely have to write the interface yourself. Fortunately, this is only as difficult as the actual interface to the proxied device. Devices that have an existing Python module (PyUSB for example) would be relatively simple to interface. Code to control a device that has an HTML REST-based interface should be easy. Code to control your typical housecat would be excellent source material for a PhD thesis.

Salt proxy-minions provide the ‘plumbing’ that allows device enumeration and discovery, control, status, remote execution, and state management.

See the [Proxy Minion Walkthrough](#) for an end-to-end demonstration of a working REST-based proxy minion.

See the [Proxy Minion SSH Walkthrough](#) for an end-to-end demonstration of a working SSH proxy minion.

See [Proxyminion States](#) to configure and run salt-proxy on a remote minion. Specify all your master side proxy (pillar) configuration and use this state to remotely configure proxies on one or more minions.

See [Proxyminion Beacon](#) to help with easy configuration and management of salt-proxy processes.

### 15.1 New in 2017.7.0

The `proxy_merge_grains_in_module` configuration variable introduced in 2016.3, has been changed, defaulting to `True`.

The connection with the remote device is kept alive by default, when the module implements the `alive` function and `proxy_keep_alive` is set to `True`. The polling interval is set using the `proxy_keep_alive_interval` option which defaults to 1 minute.

The developers are also able to use the `proxy_always_alive`, when designing a proxy module flexible enough to open the connection with the remote device only when required.

### 15.2 New in 2016.11.0

Proxy minions now support configuration files with names ending in `".conf" and placed in /etc/salt/proxy.d.

Proxy minions can now be configured in /etc/salt/proxy or /etc/salt/proxy.d instead of just pillar. Configuration format is the same as it would be in pillar.
15.3 New in 2016.3

The deprecated config option `enumerate_proxy_minions` has been removed.

As mentioned in earlier documentation, the `add_proxymodule_to_opts` configuration variable defaults to `False` in this release. This means if you have proxymodules or other code looking in `__opts__['proxymodule']` you will need to set this variable in your `/etc/salt/proxy` file, or modify your code to use the `__proxy__` injected variable.

The `__proxyenabled__` directive now only applies to grains and proxy modules themselves. Standard execution modules and state modules are not prevented from loading for proxy minions.

Enhancements in grains processing have made the `__proxyenabled__` directive somewhat redundant in dynamic grains code. It is still required, but best practices for the `__virtual__` function in grains files have changed. It is now recommended that the `__virtual__` functions check to make sure they are being loaded for the correct proxotype, example below:

```python
def __virtual__():
    # Only work on proxy
    try:
        if salt.utils.platform.is_proxy() and \
            __opts__['proxy']['proxytype'] == 'ssh_sample':
            return __virtualname__
    except KeyError:
        pass
    return False
```

The try/except block above exists because grains are processed very early in the proxy minion startup process, sometimes earlier than the proxy key in the `__opts__` dictionary is populated.

Grains are loaded so early in startup that no dunder dictionaries are present, so `__proxy__`, `__salt__`, etc. are not available. Custom grains located in `/srv/salt/_grains` and in the salt install grains directory can now take a single argument, `proxy`, that is identical to `__proxy__`. This enables patterns like

```python
def get_ip(proxy):
    # Ask the remote device what IP it has
    return {'ip':proxy['proxymodulename.get_ip']()}
```

Then the grain `ip` will contain the result of calling the `get_ip()` function in the proxymodule called `proxymodulename`.

Proxy modules now benefit from including a function called `initialized()`. This function should return `True` if the proxy’s `init()` function has been successfully called. This is needed to make grains processing easier.

Finally, if there is a function called `grains` in the proxymodule, it will be executed on proxy-minion startup and its contents will be merged with the rest of the proxy’s grains. Since older proxy-minions might have used other methods to call such a function and add its results to grains, this is config-gated by a new proxy configuration option called `proxy_merge_grains_in_module`. This defaults to `True` in the 2017.7.0 release.
15.4 New in 2015.8.2

**BREAKING CHANGE:** Adding the `proxymodule` variable to `__opts__` is deprecated. The `proxymodule` variable has been moved to a new globally-injected variable called `__proxy__`. A related configuration option called `add_proxymodule_to_opts` has been added and defaults to `True`. In the next major release, 2016.3.0, this variable will default to False.

In the meantime, proxies that functioned under 2015.8.0 and .1 should continue to work under 2015.8.2. You should rework your proxy code to use `__proxy__` as soon as possible.

The `rest_sample` example proxy minion has been updated to use `__proxy__`.

This change was made because proxymodules are a LazyLoader object, but LazyLoaders cannot be serialized. `__opts__` gets serialized, and so things like `saltutil.sync_all` and `state.highstate` would throw exceptions.

Support has been added to Salt’s loader allowing custom proxymodules to be placed in `salt://_proxy`. Proxy minions that need these modules will need to be restarted to pick up any changes. A corresponding utility function, `saltutil.sync_proxymodules`, has been added to sync these modules to minions.

In addition, a `salt.utils` helper function called `is_proxy()` was added to make it easier to tell when the running minion is a proxy minion. **NOTE: This function was renamed to `salt.utils.platform.is_proxy()` for the 2018.3.0 release**

15.5 New in 2015.8

Starting with the 2015.8 release of Salt, proxy processes are no longer forked off from a controlling minion. Instead, they have their own script `salt-proxy` which takes mostly the same arguments that the standard Salt minion does with the addition of `--proxyid`. This is the id that the salt-proxy will use to identify itself to the master. Proxy configurations are still best kept in Pillar and their format has not changed.

This change allows for better process control and logging. Proxy processes can now be listed with standard process management utilities (ps from the command line). Also, a full Salt minion is no longer required (though it is still strongly recommended) on machines hosting proxies.

15.6 Getting Started

The following diagram may be helpful in understanding the structure of a Salt installation that includes proxy-minions:
The key thing to remember is the left-most section of the diagram. Salt's nature is to have a minion connect to a master, then the master may control the minion. However, for proxy minions, the target device cannot run a minion. After the proxy minion is started and initiates its connection to the device, it connects back to the salt-master and for all intents and purposes looks like just another minion to the Salt master.

To create support for a proxied device one needs to create four things:

1. The `proxy_connection_module` (located in salt/proxy).
2. The `grains support code` (located in salt/grains).
3. `Salt modules` specific to the controlled device.
4. `Salt states` specific to the controlled device.
15.6.1 Configuration parameters

Proxy minions require no configuration parameters in /etc/salt/master.

Salt’s Pillar system is ideally suited for configuring proxy-minions (though they can be configured in /etc/salt/proxy as well). Proxies can either be designated via a pillar file in pillar_roots, or through an external pillar. External pillars afford the opportunity for interfacing with a configuration management system, database, or other knowledgeable system that may already contain all the details of proxy targets. To use static files in pillar_roots, pattern your files after the following examples, which are based on the diagram above:

```
/srv/pillar/top.sls
```

```
base:
  net-device1:
    - net-device1
  net-device2:
    - net-device2
  net-device3:
    - net-device3
  i2c-device4:
    - i2c-device4
  i2c-device5:
    - i2c-device5
  433wireless-device6:
    - 433wireless-device6
  smsgate-device7:
    - device7
```

```
/srv/pillar/net-device1.sls
```

```
proxy:
  proxytype: networkswitch
  host: 172.23.23.5
  username: root
  passwd: letmein
```

```
/srv/pillar/net-device2.sls
```

```
proxy:
  proxytype: networkswitch
  host: 172.23.23.6
  username: root
  passwd: letmein
```

```
/srv/pillar/net-device3.sls
```

```
proxy:
  proxytype: networkswitch
  host: 172.23.23.7
  username: root
  passwd: letmein
```

```
/srv/pillar/i2c-device4.sls
```

```
proxy:
  proxytype: i2c_lightshow
  i2c_address: 1
```

```
/srv/pillar/i2c-device5.sls
```
Note the contents of each minioncontroller key may differ widely based on the type of device that the proxy-minion is managing.

In the above example

- net-devices 1, 2, and 3 are network switches that have a management interface available at a particular IP address.
- i2c-devices 4 and 5 are very low-level devices controlled over an i2c bus. In this case the devices are physically connected to machine 'minioncontroller2', and are addressable on the i2c bus at their respective i2c addresses.
- 433wireless-device6 is a 433 MHz wireless transmitter, also physically connected to minioncontroller2
- smsgate-device7 is an SMS gateway connected to machine minioncontroller3 via a serial port.

Because of the way pillar works, each of the salt-proxy processes that fork off the proxy minions will only see the keys specific to the proxies it will be handling.

Proxies can be configured in /etc/salt/proxy or with files in /etc/salt/proxy.d as of Salt's 2016.11.0 release.

Also, in general, proxy-minions are lightweight, so the machines that run them could conceivably control a large number of devices. To run more than one proxy from a single machine, simply start an additional proxy process with --proxyid set to the id to which you want the proxy to bind. It is possible for the proxy services to be spread across many machines if necessary, or intentionally run on machines that need to control devices because of some physical interface (e.g. i2c and serial above). Another reason to divide proxy services might be security. In more secure environments only certain machines may have a network path to certain devices.

15.6.2 Proxymodules

A proxy module encapsulates all the code necessary to interface with a device. Proxymodules are located inside the salt.proxy module, or can be placed in the _proxy directory in your file_roots (default is /srv/salt/_proxy. At a minimum a proxymodule object must implement the following functions:

__virtual__(): This function performs the same duty that it does for other types of Salt modules. Logic goes here to determine if the module can be loaded, checking for the presence of Python modules on which the proxy depends. Returning False will prevent the module from loading.

init(opts): Perform any initialization that the device needs. This is a good place to bring up a persistent connection to a device, or authenticate to create a persistent authorization token.

initialized(): Returns True if init() was successfully called.

shutdown(): Code to cleanly shut down or close a connection to a controlled device goes here. This function must exist, but can contain only the keyword pass if there is no shutdown logic required.
ping(): While not required, it is highly recommended that this function also be defined in the proxymodule. The code for ping should contact the controlled device and make sure it is really available.

alive(opts): Another optional function, it is used together with the proxy_keep_alive option (default: True). This function should return a boolean value corresponding to the state of the connection. If the connection is down, will try to restart (shutdown followed by init). The polling frequency is controlled using the proxy_keep_alive_interval option, in minutes.

grains(): Rather than including grains in /srv/salt/_grains or in the standard install directories for grains, grains can be computed and returned by this function. This function will be called automatically if proxy_merge_grains_in_module is set to True in /etc/salt/proxy. This variable defaults to True in the release code-named 2017.7.0.

Pre 2015.8 the proxymodule also must have an id() function. 2015.8 and following don’t use this function because the proxy’s id is required on the command line.

Here is an example proxymodule used to interface to a very simple REST server. Code for the server is in the salt-contrib GitHub repository.

This proxymodule enables "service" enumeration, starting, stopping, restarting, and status; "package" installation, and a ping.

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-

import logging
import salt.utils.http

HAS_REST_EXAMPLE = True

# This must be present or the Salt loader won't load this module
__proxyenabled__ = ['rest_sample']

# Variables are scoped to this module so we can have persistent data
# across calls to fns in here.
GRAINS_CACHE = {}
DETAILS = {}

# Want logging!
log = logging.getLogger(__file__)

# This does nothing, it's here just as an example and to provide a log
# entry when the module is loaded.
def __virtual__():
    log.debug('rest_sample proxy __virtual__() called...')
    return True
```

(continues on next page)
```python
def _complicated_function_that_determines_if_alive():
    return True

# Every proxy module needs an 'init', though you can
# just put DETAILS['initialized'] = True here if nothing
# else needs to be done.

def init(opts):
    log.debug('rest_sample proxy init() called...')
    DETAILS['initialized'] = True

    # Save the REST URL
    DETAILS['url'] = opts['proxy']['url']

    # Make sure the REST URL ends with a '/'
    if not DETAILS['url'].endswith('/ '):
        DETAILS['url'] += '/ '

def alive(opts):
    '''
    This function returns a flag with the connection state.
    It is very useful when the proxy minion establishes the communication
    via a channel that requires a more elaborated keep-alive mechanism, e.g.
    NETCONF over SSH.
    '''
    log.debug('rest_sample proxy alive() called...')
    return _complicated_function_that_determines_if_alive()

def initialized():
    '''
    Since grains are loaded in many different places and some of those
    places occur before the proxy can be initialized, return whether
    our init() function has been called
    '''
    return DETAILS.get('initialized', False)

def grains():
    '''
    Get the grains from the proxied device
    '''
    if not DETAILS.get('grains_cache', {}):
        r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url']+'info', decode_type='json',
        _decode=True)
        DETAILS['grains_cache'] = r['dict']
    return DETAILS['grains_cache']

def grains_refresh():
    '''
    Refresh the grains from the proxied device
    '''
    DETAILS['grains_cache'] = None
    return grains()
```

def fns():
    return {'details': 'This key is here because a function in ' + 
             'grains/rest_sample.py called fns() here in the proxymodule.'}

def service_start(name):
    '''
    Start a "service" on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url'] + 'service/start/' + name, 
                            decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def service_stop(name):
    '''
    Stop a "service" on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url'] + 'service/stop/' + name, 
                            decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def service_restart(name):
    '''
    Restart a "service" on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url'] + 'service/restart/' + name, 
                            decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def service_list():
    '''
    List "services" on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url'] + 'service/list', 
                            decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def service_status(name):
    '''
    Check if a service is running on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url'] + 'service/status/' + name, 
                            decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def package_list():
    '''
    List "packages" installed on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url'] + 'package/list', 
                            decode_type='json', decode=True)
return r['dict']

def package_install(name, **kwargs):
    '''
    Install a "package" on the REST server
    '''
    cmd = DETAILS['url']+'package/install/'+name
    if kwargs.get('version', False):
        cmd += '/'+kwargs['version']
    else:
        cmd += '/1.0'
    r = salt.utils.http.query(cmd, decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def fix_outage():
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url']+'fix_outage')
    return r

def uptodate(name):
    '''
    Call the REST endpoint to see if the packages on the "server" are up to date.
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url']+'package/remove/'+name, decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def package_remove(name):
    '''
    Remove a "package" on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url']+'package/remove/'+name, decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def package_status(name):
    '''
    Check the installation status of a package on the REST server
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url']+'package/status/'+name, decode_type='json', decode=True)
    return r['dict']

def ping():
    '''
    Is the REST server up?
    '''
    r = salt.utils.http.query(DETAILS['url']+'ping', decode_type='json', decode=True)
    try:
Grains are data about minions. Most proxied devices will have a paltry amount of data as compared to a typical Linux server. By default, a proxy minion will have several grains taken from the host. Salt core code requires values for `kernel`, `os`, and `os_family`–all of these are forced to be proxy for proxy-minions.

To add others to your proxy minion for a particular device, create a file in `salt/grains` named `[proxytype].py` and place inside it the different functions that need to be run to collect the data you are interested in. Here’s an example. Note the function below called `proxy_functions`. It demonstrates how a grains function can take a single argument, which will be set to the value of `__proxy__`. Dunder variables are not yet injected into Salt processes at the time grains are loaded, so this enables us to get a handle to the proxymodule so we can cross-call the functions therein used to communicate with the controlled device.

Note that as of 2016.3, grains values can also be calculated in a function called `grains()` in the proxymodule itself. This might be useful if a proxymodule author wants to keep all the code for the proxy interface in the same place instead of splitting it between the proxy and grains directories.

This function will only be called automatically if the configuration variable `proxy_merge_grains_in_module` is set to True in the proxy configuration file (default `/etc/salt/proxy`). This variable defaults to True in the release code-named 2017.7.0.

## 15.7 The `__proxyenabled__` directive

In previous versions of Salt the `__proxyenabled__` directive controlled loading of all Salt modules for proxies (e.g. grains, execution modules, state modules). From 2016.3 on, the only modules that respect `__proxyenabled__` are grains and proxy modules. These modules need to be told which proxy they work with. `__proxyenabled__` is a list, and can contain a single `'*'` to indicate a grains module works with all proxies.

Example from `salt/grains/rest_sample.py`:

```
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-

Generate baseline proxy minion grains

from __future__ import absolute_import
import salt.utils

__proxyenabled__ = ['rest_sample']
__virtualname__ = 'rest_sample'

def __virtual__():
    try:
        if salt.utils.platform.is_proxy() and __opts__['proxy'][__proxyenabled__[0]] == 'rest_sample':
            return {'rest_sample': '1.5.7

(continues on next page)
15.7.1 Salt Proxy Minion End-to-End Example

The following is a walkthrough that documents how to run a sample REST service and configure one or more proxy minions to talk to and control it.

1. Ideally, create a Python virtualenv in which to run the REST service. This is not strictly required, but without a virtualenv you will need to install `bottle` via pip globally on your system.

2. Clone https://github.com/saltstack/salt-contrib and copy the contents of the directory `proxyminion_rest_example` somewhere on a machine that is reachable from the machine on which you want to run the salt-proxy. This machine needs Python 2.7 or later.

3. Install bottle version 0.12.8 via pip or easy_install

   ```bash
   pip install bottle==0.12.8
   ```

4. Run `python rest.py --help` for usage.

5. Start the REST API on an appropriate port and IP.

6. Load the REST service’s status page in your browser by going to the IP/port combination (e.g. `http://127.0.0.1:8000`)

7. You should see a page entitled "Salt Proxy Minion" with two sections, one for "services" and one for "packages" and you should see a log entry in the terminal where you started the REST process indicating that the index page was retrieved.

Now, configure your salt-proxy.

1. Edit `/etc/salt/proxy` and add an entry for your master’s location

   ```bash
   master: localhost
   ```

2. On your salt-master, ensure that pillar is configured properly. Select an ID for your proxy (in this example we will name the proxy with the letter 'p' followed by the port the proxy is answering on). In your pillar topfile, place an entry for your proxy:
This says that Salt’s pillar should load some values for the proxy p8000 from the file /srv/pillar/p8000.sls (if you have not changed your default pillar_roots)

3. In the pillar root for your base environment, create this file:

```
p8000.sls
---------
proxy:
    proxytype: rest_sample
    url: http://<IP your REST listens on>:port
```

In other words, if your REST service is listening on port 8000 on 127.0.0.1 the ‘url’ key above should say `url: http://127.0.0.1:8000`

4. Make sure your salt-master is running.

5. Start the salt-proxy in debug mode

```
salt-proxy --proxyid=p8000 -l debug
```

6. Accept your proxy’s key on your salt-master

```
salt-key -y -a p8000
The following keys are going to be accepted:
Unaccepted Keys: p8000
Key for minion p8000 accepted.
```

7. Now you should be able to ping your proxy. When you ping, you should see a log entry in the terminal where the REST service is running.

```
salt p8000 test.version
```

8. The REST service implements a degenerately simple pkg and service provider as well as a small set of grains. To “install” a package, use a standard pkg.install. If you pass ‘==’ and a version number after the package name then the service will parse that and accept that as the package’s version.

9. Try running `salt p8000 grains.items` to see what grains are available. You can target proxies via grains if you like.

10. You can also start and stop the available services (apache, redbull, and postgresql with `service.start`, etc.

11. States can be written to target the proxy. Feel free to experiment with them.

### 15.8 SSH Proxymodules

See above for a general introduction to writing proxy modules. All of the guidelines that apply to REST are the same for SSH. This sections specifically talks about the SSH proxy module and explains the working of the example proxy module ssh_sample.

Here is a simple example proxymodule used to interface to a device over SSH. Code for the SSH shell is in the salt-contrib GitHub repository.
This proxymodule enables "package" installation.

```python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-

'''
This is a simple proxy-minion designed to connect to and communicate with
a server that exposes functionality via SSH.
This can be used as an option when the device does not provide
an api over HTTP and doesn't have the python stack to run a minion.
'''

from __future__ import absolute_import

# Import python libs
import salt.utils.json
import logging

# Import Salt's libs
from salt.utils.vt_helper import SSHConnection
from salt.utils.vt import TerminalException

# This must be present or the Salt loader won't load this module
__proxyenabled__ = ['ssh_sample']

DETAILS = {}

# Want logging!
log = logging.getLogger(__file__)

# This does nothing, it's here just as an example and to provide a log
# entry when the module is loaded.
def __virtual__():
    '''
    Only return if all the modules are available
    '''
    log.info('ssh_sample proxy __virtual__() called...')
    return True

def init(opts):
    '''
    Required.
    Can be used to initialize the server connection.
    '''
    try:
        DETAILS['server'] = SSHConnection(host=opts['proxy']['host'],
                                          username=opts['proxy']['username'],
                                          password=opts['proxy']['password'])

        # connected to the SSH server
        out, err = DETAILS['server'].sendline('help')

    except TerminalException as e:
        log.error(e)
        return False

def shutdown(opts):
    '''
    (continues on next page)
    '''
```
Disconnect

```python
DETAILS['server'].close_connection()
```

def parse(out):
    
    Extract json from out.

    Parameter
    out: Type string. The data returned by the
        ssh command.
    
    jsonret = []
in_json = False
for ln in out.split('
'):
    if '{' in ln:
        in_json = True
    if in_json:
        jsonret.append(ln)
    if '}' in ln:
        in_json = False
return salt.utils.json.loads('
'.join(jsonret))

def package_list():
    
    List "packages" by executing a command via ssh
    This function is called in response to the salt command

    .. code-block:: bash
        salt target_minion pkg.list_pkgs
    
    # Send the command to execute
    out, err = DETAILS['server'].sendline('pkg_list')

    # "scrape" the output and return the right fields as a dict
    return parse(out)

def package_install(name, **kwargs):
    
    Install a "package" on the REST server
    
    cmd = 'pkg_install ' + name
    if 'version' in kwargs:
        cmd += '/'+kwargs['version']
    else:
        cmd += '/1.0'

    # Send the command to execute
    out, err = DETAILS['server'].sendline(cmd)

    # "scrape" the output and return the right fields as a dict
    return parse(out)
```python
def package_remove(name):
    """
    Remove a "package" on the REST server
    """
    cmd = 'pkg_remove ' + name

    # Send the command to execute
    out, err = DETAILS['server'].sendline(cmd)

    # "scrape" the output and return the right fields as a dict
    return parse(out)
```

### 15.8.1 Connection Setup

The `init()` method is responsible for connection setup. It uses the `host`, `username` and `password` config variables defined in the pillar data. The `prompt` kwarg can be passed to `SSHConnection` if your SSH server’s prompt differs from the example’s prompt (Cmd). Instantiating the `SSHConnection` class establishes an SSH connection to the ssh server (using Salt VT).

### 15.8.2 Command execution

The `package_*` methods use the SSH connection (established in `init()`) to send commands out to the SSH server. The `sendline()` method of `SSHConnection` class can be used to send commands out to the server. In the above example we send commands like `pkg_list` or `pkg_install`. You can send any SSH command via this utility.

### 15.8.3 Output parsing

Output returned by `sendline()` is a tuple of strings representing the stdout and the stderr respectively. In the toy example shown we simply scrape the output and convert it to a python dictionary, as shown in the `parse` method. You can tailor this method to match your parsing logic.

### 15.8.4 Connection teardown

The `shutdown` method is responsible for calling the `close_connection()` method of `SSHConnection` class. This ends the SSH connection to the server.

For more information please refer to class `SSHConnection`.

**Salt Proxy Minion SSH End-to-End Example**

The following is walkthrough that documents how to run a sample SSH service and configure one or more proxy minions to talk to and control it.

1. This walkthrough uses a custom SSH shell to provide an end to end example. Any other shells can be used too.
2. Setup the proxy command shell as shown [https://github.com/saltstack/salt-contrib/tree/master/proxyminion_ssh_example](https://github.com/saltstack/salt-contrib/tree/master/proxyminion_ssh_example)
Now, configure your salt-proxy.

1. Edit `/etc/salt/proxy` and add an entry for your master's location

```yaml
master: localhost
multiprocessing: False
```

2. On your salt-master, ensure that pillar is configured properly. Select an ID for your proxy (in this example we will name the proxy with the letter 'p' followed by the port the proxy is answering on). In your pillar topfile, place an entry for your proxy:

```ini
base:
  p8000:
    - p8000
```

This says that Salt’s pillar should load some values for the proxy p8000 from the file `/srv/pillar/p8000.sls` (if you have not changed your default pillar_roots)

3. In the pillar root for your base environment, create this file:

```sls
p8000.sls
---------
proxy:
  proxytype: ssh_sample
  host: saltyVM
  username: salt
  password: badpass
```

4. Make sure your salt-master is running.

5. Start the salt-proxy in debug mode

```bash
salt-proxy --proxyid=p8000 -l debug
```

6. Accept your proxy’s key on your salt-master

```bash
salt-key -y -a p8000
The following keys are going to be accepted:
Unaccepted Keys:
p8000
Key for minion p8000 accepted.
```

7. Now you should be able to run commands on your proxy.

```bash
salt p8000 pkg.list_pkgs
```

8. The SSH shell implements a degenerately simple pkg. To "install" a package, use a standard `pkg.install`. If you pass `==` and a version number after the package name then the service will parse that and accept that as the package’s version.

New in version 2015.8.3.

**Proxy Minion Beacon**

The salt proxy beacon is meant to facilitate configuring multiple proxies on one or many minions. This should simplify configuring and managing multiple `salt-proxy` processes.
1. On your salt-master, ensure that pillar is configured properly. Select an ID for your proxy (in this example we will name the proxy 'p8000'). In your pillar topfile, place an entry for your proxy:

```yaml
base:
  'p8000':
    - p8000
```

This says that Salt’s pillar should load some values for the proxy p8000 from the file /srv/pillar/p8000.sls (if you have not changed your default pillar_roots).

2. In the pillar root for your base environment, create this file:

```sls
p8000.sls
--------
proxy:
  # set proxytype for your proxymodule
  proxytype: ssh_sample
  host: saltyVM
  username: salt
  password: badpass
```

This should complete the proxy setup for p8000.

3. Configure the salt_proxy beacon

```yaml
beacons:
  salt_proxy:
    - proxies:
      p8000: {}
p8001: {}  
```

Once this beacon is configured it will automatically start the salt-proxy process. If the salt-proxy process is terminated the beacon will re-start it.

4. Accept your proxy’s key on your salt-master

```
salt-key -y -a p8000
The following keys are going to be accepted:
Unaccepted Keys:
p8000
Key for minion p8000 accepted.
```

5. Now you should be able to run commands on your proxy.

```
salt p8000 pkg.list_pkgs
```

New in version 2015.8.2.

**Proxy Minion States**

Salt proxy state can be used to deploy, configure and run a salt-proxy instance on your minion. Configure proxy settings on the master side and the state configures and runs salt-proxy on the remote end.

1. On your salt-master, ensure that pillar is configured properly. Select an ID for your proxy (in this example we will name the proxy 'p8000'). In your pillar topfile, place an entry for your proxy:
2. In the pillar root for your base environment, create this file:

```
p8000.sls

proxy:
    # set proxytype for your proxymodule
    proxytype: ssh_sample
    host: saltyVM
    username: salt
    password: badpass
```

3. Create the following state in your state tree (let's name it salt_proxy.sls)

```
salt-proxy-configure:
    salt_proxy.configure_proxy:
        - proxynename: p8000
        - start: True # start the process if it isn't running
```

4. Make sure your salt-master and salt-minion are running.

5. Run the state salt_proxy on the minion where you want to run salt-proxy

Example using state.sls to configure and run salt-proxy

```
# salt device_minion state.sls salt_proxy
```

This starts salt-proxy on device_minion

6. Accept your proxy's key on your salt-master

```
salt-key -y -a p8000
The following keys are going to be accepted:
Unaccepted Keys:
p8000
Key for minion p8000 accepted.
```

7. Now you should be able to run commands on your proxy.

```
salt p8000 pkg.list_pkgs
```
Network automation is a continuous process of automating the configuration, management and operations of a computer network. Although the abstraction could be compared with the operations on the server side, there are many particular challenges, the most important being that a network device is traditionally closed hardware able to run proprietary software only. In other words, the user is not able to install the salt-minion package directly on a traditional network device. For these reasons, most network devices can be controlled only remotely via proxy minions or using the Salt SSH. However, there are also vendors producing whitebox equipment (e.g. Arista, Cumulus) or others that have moved the operating system in the container (e.g. Cisco NX-OS, Cisco IOS-XR), allowing the salt-minion to be installed directly on the platform.

16.1 New in Carbon (2016.11)

The methodologies for network automation have been introduced in 2016.11.0. Network automation support is based on proxy minions.

- **NAPALM proxy**
- **Junos proxy**
- **Cisco NXOS**
- **Cisco NOS**

16.2 NAPALM

NAPALM (Network Automation and Programmability Abstraction Layer with Multivendor support) is an opensourced Python library that implements a set of functions to interact with different router vendor devices using a unified API. Being vendor-agnostic simplifies operations, as the configuration and interaction with the network device does not rely on a particular vendor.
Beginning with 2017.7.0, the NAPALM modules have been transformed so they can run in both proxy and regular minions. That means, if the operating system allows, the salt-minion package can be installed directly on the network gear. The interface between the network operating system and Salt in that case would be the corresponding NAPALM sub-package.

For example, if the user installs the salt-minion on a Arista switch, the only requirement is `napalm-eos`.

The following modules are available in 2017.7.0:

- **NAPALM grains**
- **NET execution module** - Networking basic features
- **NTP execution module**
- **BGP execution module**
- **Routes execution module**
- **SNMP execution module**
- **Users execution module**
- **Probes execution module**
- **NTP peers management state**
- **SNMP configuration management state**
- **Users management state**

- **Netconfig state module** - Manage the configuration of network devices using arbitrary templates and the Salt-specific advanced templating methodologies.

- **Network ACL execution module** - Generate and load ACL (firewall) configuration on network devices.
• **Network ACL state** - Manage the firewall configuration. It only requires writing the pillar structure correctly!

• **NAPALM YANG execution module** - Parse, generate and load native device configuration in a standard way, using the OpenConfig/IETF models. This module contains also helpers for the states.

• **NAPALM YANG state module** - Manage the network device configuration according to the YANG models (OpenConfig or IETF).

• **NET finder** - Runner to find details easily and fast. It's smart enough to know what you are looking for. It will search in the details of the network interfaces, IP addresses, MAC address tables, ARP tables and LLDP neighbors.

• **BGP finder** - Runner to search BGP neighbors details.

• **NAPALM syslog** - Engine to import events from the napalm-logs library into the Salt event bus. The events are based on the syslog messages from the network devices and structured following the OpenConfig/IETF YANG models.

• **NAPALM Helpers** - Generic helpers for NAPALM-related operations. For example, the Compliance report function can be used inside the state modules to compare the expected and the existing configuration.

### 16.2.1 Getting started

Install NAPALM - follow the notes and check the platform-specific dependencies.

Salt’s Pillar system is ideally suited for configuring proxy-minions (though they can be configured in `/etc/salt/proxy as well). Proxies can either be designated via a pillar file in `pillar_roots`, or through an external pillar. External pillars afford the opportunity for interfacing with a configuration management system, database, or other knowledgeable system that may already contain all the details of proxy targets. To use static files in `pillar_roots`, pattern your files after the following examples:

```
/etc/salt/pillar/top.sls

base:
    router1:
        - router1
    router2:
        - router2
    switch1:
        - switch1
    switch2:
        - switch2
    cpe1:
        - cpe1
```

```
/etc/salt/pillar/router1.sls

proxy:
    proxytype: napalm
    driver: junos
    host: r1.bbone.as1234.net
    username: my_username
    password: my_password
```

```
/etc/salt/pillar/router2.sls

```

16.2. NAPALM
proxy:
  proxitype: napalm
  driver: iosxr
  host: r2.bbone.as1234.net
  username: my_username
  password: my_password
  optional_args:
    port: 22022

/etc/salt/pillar/switch1.sls

proxy:
  proxitype: napalm
  driver: eos
  host: sw1.bbone.as1234.net
  username: my_username
  password: my_password
  optional_args:
    enable_password: my_secret

/etc/salt/pillar/switch2.sls

proxy:
  proxitype: napalm
  driver: nxos
  host: sw2.bbone.as1234.net
  username: my_username
  password: my_password

/etc/salt/pillar/cpe1.sls

proxy:
  proxitype: napalm
  driver: ios
  host: cpe1.edge.as1234.net
  username: '
  password: '
  optional_args:
    use_keys: True
    auto_rollback_on_error: True

16.2.2 CLI examples

Display the complete running configuration on router1:

$ sudo salt 'router1' net.config source='running'

Retrieve the NTP servers configured on all devices:

$ sudo salt '*' ntp.servers
router1:
    ----------
    comment:
    out:
      - 1.2.3.4

(continues on next page)
result: True

cpe1: ----------
comment: out:
- 1.2.3.4
result: True

switch2: ----------
comment: out:
- 1.2.3.4
result: True

router2: ----------
comment: out:
- 1.2.3.4
result: True

switch1: ----------
comment: out:
- 1.2.3.4
result: True

Display the ARP tables on all Cisco devices running IOS-XR 5.3.3:

```
$ sudo salt -G 'os:iosxr and version:5.3.3' net.arp
```

Return operational details for interfaces from Arista switches:

```
$ sudo salt -C 'sw* and os:eos' net.interfaces
```

Execute traceroute from the edge of the network:

```
$ sudo salt 'router*' net.traceroute 8.8.8.8 vrf='CUSTOMER1-VRF'
```

Verbatim display from the CLI of Juniper routers:

```
$ sudo salt -C 'router* and G@os:junos' net.cli 'show version and haiku'
```

Retrieve the results of the RPM probes configured on Juniper MX960 routers:

```
$ sudo salt -C 'router* and G@os:junos and G@model:MX960' probes.results
```

Return the list of configured users on the CPEs:

```
$ sudo salt 'cpe*' users.config
```

Using the **BGP finder**, return the list of BGP neighbors that are down:
$ sudo salt-run bgp.neighbors up=False

Using the `NET finder`, determine the devices containing the pattern "PX-1234-LHR" in their interface description:

$ sudo salt-run net.find PX-1234-LHR

### 16.2.3 Cross-platform configuration management example: NTP

Assuming that the user adds the following two lines under `file_roots`:

```yaml
file_roots:
  base:
    - /etc/salt/pillar/
    - /etc/salt/templates/
    - /etc/salt/states/
```

Define the list of NTP peers and servers wanted:

`/etc/salt/pillar/ntp.sls`

```yaml
ntp.servers:
  - 1.2.3.4
  - 5.6.7.8
ntp.peers:
  - 10.11.12.13
  - 14.15.16.17
```

Include the new file: for example, if we want to have the same NTP servers on all network devices, we can add the following line inside the `top.sls` file:

```yaml
'*/':
  - ntp
```

`/etc/salt/pillar/top.sls`

```yaml
base:
  '*/':
    - ntp
router1:
  - router1
router2:
  - router2
switch1:
  - switch1
switch2:
  - switch2
cpe1:
  - cpe1
```

Or include only where needed:

`/etc/salt/pillar/top.sls`

```yaml
base:
  router1:
    - router1
```
Define the cross-vendor template:

/etc/salt/templates/ntp.jinja

```jinja
{% if grains.vendor|lower == 'cisco' %}
 no ntp
 ntp server {{ server }}
{% endfor %}
 ntp peer {{ peer }}
{% endfor %}
{% elif grains.os|lower == 'junos' %}
 system {
   replace:
   ntp {
     server {{ server }};
     peer {{ peer }};
   }
 }{% endif %}
```

Define the SLS state file, making use of the `Netconfig state module`:

/etc/salt/states/router/ntp.sls

```yaml
ntp_config_example:
   netconfig.managed:
     - template_name: salt://ntp.jinja
     - peers: {{ pillar.get('ntp.peers', []) | json }}
     - servers: {{ pillar.get('ntp.servers', []) | json }}
```

Run the state and assure NTP configuration consistency across your multi-vendor network:

```bash
$ sudo salt 'router*' state.sls router.ntp
```

Besides CLI, the state can be scheduled or executed when triggered by a certain event.
16.3 JUNOS

Juniper has developed a Junos specific proxy infrastructure which allows remote execution and configuration management of Junos devices without having to install SaltStack on the device. The infrastructure includes:

- **Junos proxy**
- **Junos execution module**
- **Junos state module**
- **Junos syslog engine**

The execution and state modules are implemented using junos-eznc (PyEZ). Junos PyEZ is a microframework for Python that enables you to remotely manage and automate devices running the Junos operating system.

### 16.3.1 Getting started

Install PyEZ on the system which will run the Junos proxy minion. It is required to run Junos specific modules.

```bash
pip install junos-eznc
```

Next, set the master of the proxy minions.

```
/etc/salt/proxy

master: <master_ip>
```

Add the details of the Junos device. Device details are usually stored in salt pillars. If you do not wish to store credentials in the pillar, one can set up passwordless ssh.

```
/srv/pillar/vmx_details.sls

proxy:
    proxytype: junos
    host: <hostip>
    username: user
    passwd: secret123
```

Map the pillar file to the proxy minion. This is done in the top file.

```
/srv/pillar/top.sls

base:
    vmx:
        - vmx_details
```

**Note:** Before starting the Junos proxy make sure that netconf is enabled on the Junos device. This can be done by adding the following configuration on the Junos device.

```bash
set system services netconf ssh
```

Start the salt master.

```
salt-master -l debug
```

Then start the salt proxy.
Once the master and junos proxy minion have started, we can run execution and state modules on the proxy minion. Below are few examples.

### 16.3.2 CLI examples

For detailed documentation of all the junos execution modules refer: [Junos execution module](#)

Display device facts.

```bash
$sudo salt 'vmx' junos.facts
```

Refresh the Junos facts. This function will also refresh the facts which are stored in salt grains. (Junos proxy stores Junos facts in the salt grains)

```bash
$sudo salt 'vmx' junos.facts_refresh
```

Call an RPC.

```bash
$sudo salt 'vmx' junos.rpc 'get-interface-information' '/var/log/interface-info.txt' --terse=True
```

Install config on the device.

```bash
$sudo salt 'vmx' junos.install_config 'salt://my_config.set'
```

Shutdown the junos device.

```bash
$sudo salt 'vmx' junos.shutdown shutdown=True in_min=10
```

### 16.3.3 State file examples

For detailed documentation of all the junos state modules refer: [Junos state module](#)

Executing an RPC on Junos device and storing the output in a file.

```bash
/srv/salt/rpc.sls
```

```yaml
get-interface-information:
  junos:
    - rpc
    - dest: /home/user/rpc.log
    - interface_name: lo0
```

Lock the junos device, load the configuration, commit it and unlock the device.

```bash
/srv/salt/load.sls
```

```yaml
lock the config:
  junos.lock

salt://configs/my_config.set:
  junos:
    - install_config
```

(continues on next page)
According to the device personality install appropriate image on the device.

```
/srv/salt/image_install.sls

{% if grains['junos_facts']['personality'] == MX %}
salt://images/mx_junos_image.tgz:
  junos:
    - install_os
    - timeout: 100
    - reboot: True
{% elif grains['junos_facts']['personality'] == EX %}
salt://images/ex_junos_image.tgz:
  junos:
    - install_os
    - timeout: 150
{% elif grains['junos_facts']['personality'] == SRX %}
salt://images/srx_junos_image.tgz:
  junos:
    - install_os
    - timeout: 150
{% endif %}
```

### 16.3.4 Junos Syslog Engine

**Junos Syslog Engine** is a Salt engine which receives data from various Junos devices, extracts event information and forwards it on the master/minion event bus. To start the engine on the salt master, add the following configuration in the master config file. The engine can also run on the salt minion.

```
/etc/salt/master

engines:
  - junos_syslog:
      port: xxx

```

For junos_syslog engine to receive events, syslog must be set on the Junos device. This can be done via following configuration:

```
set system syslog host <ip-of-the-salt-device> port xxx any any
```
SALT VIRT

The Salt Virt cloud controller capability was initially added to Salt in version 0.14.0 as an alpha technology. The initial Salt Virt system supports core cloud operations:

- Virtual machine deployment
- Inspection of deployed VMs
- Virtual machine migration
- Network profiling
- Automatic VM integration with all aspects of Salt
- Image Pre-seeding

Many features are currently under development to enhance the capabilities of the Salt Virt systems.

Note: It is noteworthy that Salt was originally developed with the intent of using the Salt communication system as the backbone to a cloud controller. This means that the Salt Virt system is not an afterthought, simply a system that took the back seat to other development. The original attempt to develop the cloud control aspects of Salt was a project called butter. This project never took off, but was functional and proves the early viability of Salt to be a cloud controller.

Warning: Salt Virt does not work with KVM that is running in a VM. KVM must be running on the base hardware.

17.1 Salt Virt Tutorial

A tutorial about how to get Salt Virt up and running has been added to the tutorial section:

Cloud Controller Tutorial

17.2 The Salt Virt Runner

The point of interaction with the cloud controller is the virt runner. The virt runner comes with routines to execute specific virtual machine routines.

Reference documentation for the virt runner is available with the runner module documentation:
Based on Live State Data

The Salt Virt system is based on using Salt to query live data about hypervisors and then using the data gathered to make decisions about cloud operations. This means that no external resources are required to run Salt Virt, and that the information gathered about the cloud is live and accurate.

Deploy from Network or Disk

Virtual Machine Disk Profiles

Salt Virt allows for the disks created for deployed virtual machines to be finely configured. The configuration is a simple data structure which is read from the `config.option` function, meaning that the configuration can be stored in the minion config file, the master config file, or the minion’s pillar.

This configuration option is called `virt.disk`. The default `virt.disk` data structure looks like this:

```yaml
virt.disk:
  default:
    - system:
        size: 8192
        format: qcow2
        model: virtio
```

Note: The format and model does not need to be defined, Salt will default to the optimal format used by the underlying hypervisor, in the case of kvm this it is `qcow2` and `virtio`.

This configuration sets up a disk profile called default. The default profile creates a single system disk on the virtual machine.

Define More Profiles

Many environments will require more complex disk profiles and may require more than one profile, this can be easily accomplished:

```yaml
virt.disk:
  default:
    - system:
        size: 8192
  database:
    - system:
        size: 8192
    - data:
        size: 30720
  web:
    - system:
        size: 1024
    - logs:
        size: 5120
```
This configuration allows for one of three profiles to be selected, allowing virtual machines to be created with different storage needs of the deployed vm.

17.4.2 Virtual Machine Network Profiles

Salt Virt allows for the network devices created for deployed virtual machines to be finely configured. The configuration is a simple data structure which is read from the config.option function, meaning that the configuration can be stored in the minion config file, the master config file, or the minion's pillar.

This configuration option is called \texttt{virt:nic}. By default the \texttt{virt:nic} option is empty but defaults to a data structure which looks like this:

```
virt:
nic:
  default:
    eth0:
      bridge: br0
      model: virtio
```

\textbf{Note: } The model does not need to be defined, Salt will default to the optimal model used by the underlying hypervisor, in the case of kvm this model is \texttt{virtio}

This configuration sets up a network profile called default. The default profile creates a single Ethernet device on the virtual machine that is bridged to the hypervisor's \texttt{br0} interface. This default setup does not require setting up the \texttt{virt:nic} configuration, and is the reason why a default install only requires setting up the \texttt{br0} bridge device on the hypervisor.

Define More Profiles

Many environments will require more complex network profiles and may require more than one profile, this can be easily accomplished:

```
virt:
nic:
  dual:
    eth0:
      bridge: service_br
    eth1:
      bridge: storage_br
  single:
    eth0:
      bridge: service_br
  triple:
    eth0:
      bridge: service_br
    eth1:
      bridge: storage_br
    eth2:
      bridge: dmz_br
  all:
    eth0:
      bridge: service_br
    eth1:
```

(continues on next page)
This configuration allows for one of six profiles to be selected, allowing virtual machines to be created which attach to different network depending on the needs of the deployed vm.

```yaml
bridge: storage_br
eth2:
  bridge: dmz_br
eth3:
  bridge: database_br
dmz:
  eth0:
    bridge: service_br
eth1:
  bridge: dmz_br
database:
  eth0:
    bridge: service_br
eth1:
  bridge: database_br
```
18.1 salt-call

18.1.1 salt-call

Synopsis

salt-call [options]

Description

The salt-call command is used to run module functions locally on a minion instead of executing them from the master. Salt-call is used to run a Standalone Minion, and was originally created for troubleshooting.

The Salt Master is contacted to retrieve state files and other resources during execution unless the --local option is specified.

Note: salt-call commands execute from the current user’s shell context, while salt commands execute from the system’s default context.

Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

--hard-crash
Raise any original exception rather than exiting gracefully Default: False

g, --grains
Return the information generated by the Salt grains
**-m MODULE_DIRS, --module-dirs=MODULE_DIRS**
Specify an additional directory to pull modules from. Multiple directories can be provided by passing `-m` `/--module-dirs` multiple times.

**-d, --doc, --documentation**
Return the documentation for the specified module or for all modules if none are specified

**--master=MASTER**
Specify the master to use. The minion must be authenticated with the master. If this option is omitted, the master options from the minion config will be used. If multi masters are set up the first listed master that responds will be used.

**--return RETURNER**
Set salt-call to pass the return data to one or many returner interfaces. To use many returner interfaces specify a comma delimited list of returners.

**--local**
Run salt-call locally, as if there was no master running.

**--file-root=FILE_ROOT**
Set this directory as the base file root.

**--pillar-root=PILLAR_ROOT**
Set this directory as the base pillar root.

**--retcode-passthrough**
Exit with the salt call retcode and not the salt binary retcode

**--metadata**
Print out the execution metadata as well as the return. This will print out the outputer data, the return code, etc.

**--id=ID**
Specify the minion id to use. If this option is omitted, the id option from the minion config will be used.

**--skip-grains**
Do not load grains.

**--refresh-grains-cache**
Force a refresh of the grains cache

### Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

**-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL**
Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

**--log-file=LOG_FILE**
Log file path. Default: /var/log/salt/minion.

**--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE**
Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.
Output Options

--out
Pass in an alternative outputter to display the return of data. This outputter can be any of the available outputters:

    highstate, json, key, overstatestage, pprint, raw, txt, yaml, and many others.

Some outputters are formatted only for data returned from specific functions. If an outputter is used that does not support the data passed into it, then Salt will fall back on the pprint outputter and display the return data using the Python pprint standard library module.

Note: If using --out=json, you will probably want --static as well. Without the static option, you will get a separate JSON string per minion which makes JSON output invalid as a whole. This is due to using an iterative outputter. So if you want to feed it to a JSON parser, use --static as well.

--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, --output-indent OUTPUT_INDENT
Print the output indented by the provided value in spaces. Negative values disable indentation. Only applicable in outputters that support indentation.

--out-file=OUTPUT_FILE, --output-file=OUTPUT_FILE
Write the output to the specified file.

--out-file-append, --output-file-append
Append the output to the specified file.

--no-color
Disable all colored output

--force-color
Force colored output

Note: When using colored output the color codes are as follows:

green denotes success, red denotes failure, blue denotes changes and success and yellow denotes a expected future change in configuration.

--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, --state_output=STATE_OUTPUT
Override the configured state_output value for minion output. One of 'full', 'terse', 'mixed', 'changes' or 'filter'. Default: 'none'.

--state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE, --state_verbose=STATE_VERBOSE
Override the configured state_verbose value for minion output. Set to True or False. Default: none.

See also

salt(1) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

18.2 salt

18.2.1 salt
Synopsis

salt '*' [ options ] sys.doc
salt -E '*' [ options ] sys.doc cmd
salt -G 'os:Arch.*' [ options ] test.version
salt -C 'G@os:Arch.* and webserv*' or G@kernel:FreeBSD' [ options ] test.version

Description

Salt allows for commands to be executed across a swath of remote systems in parallel. This means that remote systems can be both controlled and queried with ease.

Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-t TIMEOUT, --timeout=TIMEOUT
The timeout in seconds to wait for replies from the Salt minions. The timeout number specifies how long the command line client will wait to query the minions and check on running jobs. Default: 5

-s, --static
By default as of version 0.9.8 the salt command returns data to the console as it is received from minions, but previous releases would return data only after all data was received. Use the static option to only return the data with a hard timeout and after all minions have returned. Without the static option, you will get a separate JSON string per minion which makes JSON output invalid as a whole.

--async
Instead of waiting for the job to run on minions only print the job id of the started execution and complete.

--subset=SUBSET
Execute the routine on a random subset of the targeted minions. The minions will be verified that they have the named function before executing. The SUBSET argument is the count of the minions to target.

-v VERBOSE, --verbose
Turn on verbosity for the salt call, this will cause the salt command to print out extra data like the job id.

--hide-timeout
Instead of showing the return data for all minions. This option prints only the online minions which could be reached.

-b BATCH, --batch-size=BATCH
Instead of executing on all targeted minions at once, execute on a progressive set of minions. This option takes an argument in the form of an explicit number of minions to execute at once, or a percentage of minions to execute on.
-a EAUTH, --auth=EAUTH
   Pass in an external authentication medium to validate against. The credentials will be prompted for. The
   options are auto, keystone, ldap, and pam. Can be used with the -T option.

-T, --make-token
   Used in conjunction with the -a option. This creates a token that allows for the authenticated user to send
   commands without needing to re-authenticate.

--return=RETURNER
   Choose an alternative returner to call on the minion, if an alternative returner is used then the return will
   not come back to the command line but will be sent to the specified return system. The options are carbon,
   cassandra, couchbase, couchdb, elasticsearch, etcd, hipchat, local, local_cache, memcache, mongo, mysql, odbc,
   postgres, redis, sentry, slack, sms, smtp, sqlite3, syslog, and xmpp.

-d, --doc, --documentation
   Return the documentation for the module functions available on the minions

--args-separator=ARGS_SEPARATOR
   Set the special argument used as a delimiter between command arguments of compound commands. This is
   useful when one wants to pass commas as arguments to some of the commands in a compound command.

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
   Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
   Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

Target Selection

The default matching that Salt utilizes is shell-style globbing around the minion id. See https://docs.python.org/2/
library/fnmatch.html#module-fnmatch.

-E, --pcre
   The target expression will be interpreted as a PCRE regular expression rather than a shell glob.

-L, --list
   The target expression will be interpreted as a comma-delimited list; example: server1.foo.bar,server2.foo.bar,example7.quo.qux

-G, --grain
   The target expression matches values returned by the Salt grains system on the minions. The target expression
   is in the format of ’<grain value>[:<glob expression>]’; example: ’os:Arch***

   This was changed in version 0.9.8 to accept glob expressions instead of regular expression. To use regular
expression matching with grains, use the –grain-pcre option.

--grain-pcre
   The target expression matches values returned by the Salt grains system on the minions. The target expression
   is in the format of ’<grain value>:< regular expression>’; example: ’os:Arch.*’
-N, --nodegroup
Use a predefined compound target defined in the Salt master configuration file.

-R, --range
Instead of using shell globs to evaluate the target, use a range expression to identify targets. Range expressions look like %cluster.

Using the Range option requires that a range server is set up and the location of the range server is referenced in the master configuration file.

-C, --compound
Utilize many target definitions to make the call very granular. This option takes a group of targets separated by and or or. The default matcher is a glob as usual. If something other than a glob is used, preface it with the letter denoting the type; example: 'webserv*' and G@os:Debian or E@db* Make sure that the compound target is encapsulated in quotes.

-I, --pillar
Instead of using shell globs to evaluate the target, use a pillar value to identify targets. The syntax for the target is the pillar key followed by a glob expression: "role:production*"

-S, --ipcidr
Match based on Subnet (CIDR notation) or IPv4 address.

Output Options

--out
Pass in an alternative outetter to display the return of data. This outetter can be any of the available outetters:

    highstate, json, key, overstatestage, pprint, raw, txt, yaml, and many others.

Some outetters are formatted only for data returned from specific functions. If an outetter is used that does not support the data passed into it, then Salt will fall back on the pprint outetter and display the return data using the Python pprint standard library module.

Note: If using --out=json, you will probably want --static as well. Without the static option, you will get a separate JSON string per minion which makes JSON output invalid as a whole. This is due to using an iterative outetter. So if you want to feed it to a JSON parser, use --static as well.

--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, --output-indent OUTPUT_INDENT
Print the output indented by the provided value in spaces. Negative values disable indentation. Only applicable in outetters that support indentation.

--out-file=OUTPUT_FILE, --output-file=OUTPUT_FILE
Write the output to the specified file.

--out-file-append, --output-file-append
Append the output to the specified file.

--no-color
Disable all colored output

--force-color
Force colored output

Note: When using colored output the color codes are as follows:
green denotes success, red denotes failure, blue denotes changes and success and yellow denotes a expected future change in configuration.

`--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, --state_output=STATE_OUTPUT`
Override the configured state_output value for minion output. One of 'full', 'terse', 'mixed', 'changes' or 'filter'. Default: 'none'.

`--state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE, --state_verbose=STATE_VERBOSE`
Override the configured state_verbose value for minion output. Set to True or False. Default: none.

See also

salt(7) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

18.3 salt-cloud

18.4 salt-cp

18.4.1 salt-cp

Copy a file or files to one or more minions

**Synopsis**

```
salt-cp '/*' [ options ] SOURCE [SOURCE2 SOURCE3 ...] DEST
salt-cp -E '.*' [ options ] SOURCE [SOURCE2 SOURCE3 ...] DEST
salt-cp -G 'os:Arch.*' [ options ] SOURCE [SOURCE2 SOURCE3 ...] DEST
```

**Description**

salt-cp copies files from the master to all of the Salt minions matched by the specified target expression.

**Note:** salt-cp uses Salt’s publishing mechanism. This means the privacy of the contents of the file on the wire is completely dependent upon the transport in use. In addition, if the master or minion is running with debug logging, the contents of the file will be logged to disk.

In addition, this tool is less efficient than the Salt fileserver when copying larger files. It is recommended to instead use `cp.get_file` to copy larger files to minions. However, this requires the file to be located within one of the fileserv directories.

Changed in version 2016.3.7,2016.11.6,2017.7.0: Compression support added, disable with `-n`. Also, if the destination path ends in a path separator (i.e. `/`, or `\` on Windows, the destination will be assumed to be a directory. Finally, recursion is now supported, allowing for entire directories to be copied.

Changed in version 2016.11.7,2017.7.2: Reverted back to the old copy mode to preserve backward compatibility. The new functionality added in 2016.6.6 and 2017.7.0 is now available using the `-C` or `--chunked` CLI arguments. Note that compression, recursive copying, and support for copying large files is only available in chunked mode.
Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-t TIMEOUT, --timeout=TIMEOUT
The timeout in seconds to wait for replies from the Salt minions. The timeout number specifies how long the command line client will wait to query the minions and check on running jobs. Default: 5

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

Target Selection

The default matching that Salt utilizes is shell-style globbing around the minion id. See https://docs.python.org/2/library/fnmatch.html#module-fnmatch.

-E, --pcre
The target expression will be interpreted as a PCRE regular expression rather than a shell glob.

-L, --list
The target expression will be interpreted as a comma-delimited list; example: server1.foo.bar,server2.foo.bar,example7.quo.qux

-G, --grain
The target expression matches values returned by the Salt grains system on the minions. The target expression is in the format of '<grain value>:<glob expression>'; example: 'os:Arch'*

This was changed in version 0.9.8 to accept glob expressions instead of regular expression. To use regular expression matching with grains, use the --grain-pcre option.

--grain-pcre
The target expression matches values returned by the Salt grains system on the minions. The target expression is in the format of '<grain value>:< regular expression>'; example: 'os:Arch'*
-N, --nodegroup
Use a predefined compound target defined in the Salt master configuration file.

-R, --range
Instead of using shell globs to evaluate the target, use a range expression to identify targets. Range expressions look like %cluster.
Using the Range option requires that a range server is set up and the location of the range server is referenced in the master configuration file.

-C, --chunked
Use new chunked mode to copy files. This mode supports large files, recursive directories copying and compression.
New in version 2016.11.7,2017.7.2.

-n, --no-compression
Disable gzip compression in chunked mode.
New in version 2016.3.7,2016.11.6,2017.7.0.

See also
salt(1) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

18.5 salt-extend

18.5.1 salt-extend

A utility to generate extensions to the Salt source-code. This is used for:
- Adding new execution modules, state modules
- Adding unit tests to existing modules
- Adding integration tests to existing modules

Synopsis

salt-extend --help

Description

salt-extend is a templating tool for extending SaltStack. If you’re looking to add a module to SaltStack, then the salt-extend utility can guide you through the process.

You can use Salt Extend to quickly create templated modules for adding new behaviours to some of the module subsystems within Salt.

Salt Extend takes a template directory and merges it into a SaltStack source code directory.

See also: Salt Extend.
Options

--extension, -e
The extension type you want to develop, e.g. module, module_unit, state

--salt-directory, -o
The path to the salt installation, defaults to .

--name, -n
The module name for the new module

--description, -d
A description of the new extension

--no-merge
Don’t merge the new module into the Salt source directory specified by –salt-directory, save to a temporary directory and print the directory path

--debug
Print debug messages to stdout

See also

salt-api(1) salt-call(1) salt-cloud(1) salt-cp(1) salt-key(1) salt-main(1)
salt-master(1) salt-minion(1) salt-run(1) salt-ssh(1) salt-syndic(1)

18.6 salt-key

18.6.1 salt-key

Synopsis

```
salt-key [ options ]
```

Description

Salt-key executes simple management of Salt server public keys used for authentication.

On initial connection, a Salt minion sends its public key to the Salt master. This key must be accepted using the salt-key command on the Salt master.

Salt minion keys can be in one of the following states:

- **unaccepted**: key is waiting to be accepted.
- **accepted**: key was accepted and the minion can communicate with the Salt master.
- **rejected**: key was rejected using the salt-key command. In this state the minion does not receive any communication from the Salt master.
- **denied**: key was rejected automatically by the Salt master. This occurs when a minion has a duplicate ID, or when a minion was rebuilt or had new keys generated and the previous key was not deleted from the Salt master. In this state the minion does not receive any communication from the Salt master.

To change the state of a minion key, use -d to delete the key and then accept or reject the key.
Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-u USER, --user=USER
Specify user to run salt-key

--hard-crash
Raise any original exception rather than exiting gracefully. Default is False.

-q, --quiet
Suppress output

-y, --yes
Answer ’Yes’ to all questions presented, defaults to False

--rotate-aes-key=ROTATE_AES_KEY
Setting this to False prevents the master from refreshing the key session when keys are deleted or rejected, this lowers the security of the key deletion/rejection operation. Default is True.

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

--log-file=LOG_FILE
Log file path. Default: /var/log/salt/minion.

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

Output Options

--out
Pass in an alternative outputter to display the return of data. This outputter can be any of the available outputters:

    highstate, json, key, overstatestage, pprint, raw, txt, yaml, and many others.

Some outputters are formatted only for data returned from specific functions. If an outputter is used that does not support the data passed into it, then Salt will fall back on the pprint outputter and display the return data using the Python pprint standard library module.

Note: If using --out=json, you will probably want --static as well. Without the static option, you will get a separate JSON string per minion which makes JSON output invalid as a whole. This is due to using an
iterative outputter. So if you want to feed it to a JSON parser, use `--static` as well.

`--out-indent` OUTPUT_INDENT, `--output-indent` OUTPUT_INDENT
Print the output indented by the provided value in spaces. Negative values disable indentation. Only applicable in outputters that support indentation.

`--out-file`=OUTPUT_FILE, `--output-file`=OUTPUT_FILE
Write the output to the specified file.

`--out-file-append`, `--output-file-append`
Append the output to the specified file.

`--no-color`
Disable all colored output

`--force-color`
Force colored output

**Note:** When using colored output the color codes are as follows:

- green denotes success,
- red denotes failure,
- blue denotes changes and success and
- yellow denotes an expected future change in configuration.

`--state-output`=STATE_OUTPUT, `--state_output`=STATE_OUTPUT

`--state-verbose`=STATE_VERBOSE, `--state_verbose`=STATE_VERBOSE
Override the configured state_verbose value for minion output. Set to True or False. Default: none.

**Actions**

- `-l` ARG, `--list`=ARG  
  List the public keys. The args pre, un, and unaccepted will list unaccepted/unsigned keys. acc or accepted will list accepted/signed keys. rej or rejected will list rejected keys. Finally, all will list all keys.

- `-L`, `--list-all`
  List all public keys. (Deprecated: use `--list all`)

- `-a` ACCEPT, `--accept`=ACCEPT  
  Accept the specified public key (use –include-all to match rejected keys in addition to pending keys). Globs are supported.

- `-A`, `--accept-all`
  Accepts all pending keys.

- `-r` REJECT, `--reject`=REJECT  
  Reject the specified public key (use –include-all to match accepted keys in addition to pending keys). Globs are supported.

- `-R`, `--reject-all`
  Rejects all pending keys.

- `--include-all`
  Include non-pending keys when accepting/rejecting.
-p  PRINT, --print=PRINT
   Print the specified public key.

-P, --print-all
   Print all public keys

-d  DELETE, --delete=DELETE
   Delete the specified key. Globs are supported.

-D, --delete-all
   Delete all keys.

-f  FINGER, --finger=FINGER
   Print the specified key’s fingerprint.

-F, --finger-all
   Print all keys’ fingerprints.

Key Generation Options

--gen-keys=GEN_KEYS
   Set a name to generate a keypair for use with salt

--gen-keys-dir=GEN_KEYS_DIR
   Set the directory to save the generated keypair. Only works with 'gen_keys_dir' option; default is the current directory.

--keysize=KEYSIZE
   Set the keysize for the generated key, only works with the ‘–gen-keys’ option, the key size must be 2048 or higher, otherwise it will be rounded up to 2048. The default is 2048.

--gen-signature
   Create a signature file of the master’s public-key named master_pubkey_signature. The signature can be sent to a minion in the master’s auth-reply and enables the minion to verify the master’s public-key cryptographically. This requires a new signing-key-pair which can be auto-created with the –auto-create parameter.

--priv=PRIV
   The private-key file to create a signature with

--signature-path=SIGNATURE_PATH
   The path where the signature file should be written

--pub=PUB
   The public-key file to create a signature for

--auto-create
   Auto-create a signing key-pair if it does not yet exist

See also

salt(7) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)
18.7 salt-master

18.7.1 salt-master

The Salt master daemon, used to control the Salt minions

Synopsis

salt-master [ options ]

Description

The master daemon controls the Salt minions

Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program's dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-u USER, --user=USER
Specify user to run salt-master

-d, --daemon
Run salt-master as a daemon

--pid-file PIDFILE
Specify the location of the pidfile. Default: /var/run/salt-master.pid

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.
18.8. salt-minion

18.8.1 salt-minion

The Salt minion daemon, receives commands from a remote Salt master.

Synopsis

```
salt-minion [ options ]
```

Description

The Salt minion receives commands from the central Salt master and replies with the results of said commands.

Options

```
--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-u USER, --user=USER
Specify user to run salt-minion

-d, --daemon
Run salt-minion as a daemon

--pid-file PIDFILE
Specify the location of the pidfile. Default: /var/run/salt-minion.pid
```

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

```
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE
Log file path. Default: /var/log/salt/minion.
```
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

See also

call(1) call(7) call-master(1)

18.9 salt-proxy

18.9.1 salt-proxy

Receives commands from a Salt master and proxies these commands to devices that are unable to run a full minion.

Synopsis

salt-proxy [ options ]

Description

The Salt proxy minion receives commands from a Salt master, transmits appropriate commands to devices that are unable to run a minion, and replies with the results of said commands.

Options

--proxyid
The minion id that this proxy will assume. This is required.

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-u USER, --user=USER
Specify user to run salt-proxy

-d, --daemon
Run salt-proxy as a daemon

--pid-file PIDFILE
Specify the location of the pidfile. Default: /var/run/salt-proxy-id.pid
Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

- \( -l \), \(--log-level=LOG_LEVEL\)
  Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

- \( --log-file=LOG_FILE\)
  Log file path. Default: /var/log/salt/minion.

- \( --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE\)
  Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

See also

salt(1) salt(7) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

18.10  salt-run

18.10.1  salt-run

Execute a Salt runner

Synopsis

salt-run RUNNER

Description

salt-run is the frontend command for executing Salt Runners. Salt runners are simple modules used to execute convenience functions on the master

Options

--version
  Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
  Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
  Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
  The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-t TIMEOUT, --timeout=TIMEOUT
  The timeout in seconds to wait for replies from the Salt minions. The timeout number specifies how long the command line client will wait to query the minions and check on running jobs. Default: 1
--hard-crash
   Raise any original exception rather than exiting gracefully. Default is False.

-d, --doc, --documentation
   Display documentation for runners, pass a module or a runner to see documentation on only that module/runner.

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
   Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
   Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

See also

salt(1) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

18.11 salt-ssh

18.11.1 salt-ssh

Synopsis

salt-ssh '.*' [ options ] sys.doc
salt-ssh -E '.*' [ options ] sys.doc cmd

Description

Salt SSH allows for salt routines to be executed using only SSH for transport

Options

--version
   Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
   Show program's dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
   Show the help message and exit
-c  CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
   The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master
   and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

--hard-crash
   Raise any original exception rather than exiting gracefully. Default: False.

-r, --raw, --raw-shell
   Execute a raw shell command.

--roster
   Define which roster system to use, this defines if a database backend, scanner, or custom roster system is used.
   Default is the flat file roster.

--roster-file
   Define an alternative location for the default roster file location. The default roster file is called roster and
   is found in the same directory as the master config file.
   New in version 2014.1.0.

--refresh, --refresh-cache
   Force a refresh of the master side data cache of the target’s data. This is needed if a target’s grains have been
   changed and the auto refresh timeframe has not been reached.

--max-procs
   Set the number of concurrent minions to communicate with. This value defines how many processes are
   opened up at a time to manage connections, the more running process the faster communication should be, default is 25.

--extra-filerefs=EXTRA_FILEREFS
   Pass in extra files to include in the state tarball.

--min-extra-modules=MIN_EXTRA_MODS
   One or comma-separated list of extra Python modules to be included into Minimal Salt.

--thin-extra-modules=THIN_EXTRA_MODS
   One or comma-separated list of extra Python modules to be included into Thin Salt.

-v, --verbose
   Turn on command verbosity, display jid.

-s, --static
   Return the data from minions as a group after they all return.

-w, --wipe
   Remove the deployment of the salt files when done executing.

-W, --rand-thin-dir
   Select a random temp dir to deploy on the remote system. The dir will be cleaned after the execution.

-t, --regen-thin, --thin
   Trigger a thin tarball regeneration. This is needed if custom grains/modules/states have been added or updated.

--python2-bin=PYTHON2_BIN
   Path to a python2 binary which has salt installed.

--python3-bin=PYTHON3_BIN
   Path to a python3 binary which has salt installed.

--jid=JID
   Pass a JID to be used instead of generating one.
Authentication Options

```
--priv=SSH_PRIV
  Specify the SSH private key file to be used for authentication.

--priv-passwd=SSH_PRIV_PASSWD
  Specify the SSH private key file’s passphrase if need be.

-i, --ignore-host-keys
  By default ssh host keys are honored and connections will ask for approval. Use this option to disable Stric-
tHostKeyChecking.

--no-host-keys
  Fully ignores ssh host keys which by default are honored and connections would ask for approval. Useful if
  the host key of a remote server has changed and would still error with --ignore-host-keys.

--user=SSH_USER
  Set the default user to attempt to use when authenticating.

--passwd
  Set the default password to attempt to use when authenticating.

--askpass
  Interactively ask for the SSH password with no echo - avoids password in process args and stored in history.

--key-deploy
  Set this flag to attempt to deploy the authorized ssh key with all minions. This combined with --passwd can
  make initial deployment of keys very fast and easy.

--identities-only
  Use the only authentication identity files configured in the ssh_config files. See IdentitiesOnly flag in man
  ssh_config.

--sudo
  Run command via sudo.
```

Scan Roster Options

```
--scan-ports=SSH_SCAN_PORTS
  Comma-separated list of ports to scan in the scan roster.

--scan-timeout=SSH_SCAN_TIMEOUT
  Scanning socket timeout for the scan roster.
```

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

```
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
  Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default:
  warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
  Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default:
  warning.
```
Target Selection

The default matching that Salt utilizes is shell-style globbing around the minion id. See https://docs.python.org/2/library/fnmatch.html#module-fnmatch.

- **--pcre**
  The target expression will be interpreted as a PCRE regular expression rather than a shell glob.

Output Options

**--out**
Pass in an alternative outputter to display the return of data. This outputter can be any of the available outputters:

  * highstate, json, key, overstatestage, pprint, raw, txt, yaml, and *many others.*

Some outputters are formatted only for data returned from specific functions. If an outputter is used that does not support the data passed into it, then Salt will fall back on the pprint outputter and display the return data using the Python pprint standard library module.

*Note:* If using --out=json, you will probably want --static as well. Without the static option, you will get a separate JSON string per minion which makes JSON output invalid as a whole. This is due to using an iterative outputter. So if you want to feed it to a JSON parser, use --static as well.

**--out-indent** OUTPUT_INDENT, **--output-indent** OUTPUT_INDENT
Print the output indented by the provided value in spaces. Negative values disable indentation. Only applicable in outputters that support indentation.

**--out-file**=OUTPUT_FILE, **--output-file**=OUTPUT_FILE
Write the output to the specified file.

**--output-file-append**
Append the output to the specified file.

**--no-color**
Disable all colored output

**--force-color**
Force colored output

*Note:* When using colored output the color codes are as follows:

  * green denotes success, red denotes failure, blue denotes changes and success and yellow denotes a expected future change in configuration.

**--state-output**=STATE_OUTPUT, **--state_output**=STATE_OUTPUT
Override the configured state_output value for minion output. One of 'full', 'terse', 'mixed', 'changes' or 'filter'. Default: 'none'.

**--state-verbose**=STATE_VERBOSE, **--state_verbose**=STATE_VERBOSE
Override the configured state_verbose value for minion output. Set to True or False. Default: none.
18.12 salt-syndic

18.12.1 salt-syndic

The Salt syndic daemon, a special minion that passes through commands from a higher master.

Synopsis

salt-syndic [ options ]

Description

The Salt syndic daemon, a special minion that passes through commands from a higher master.

Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program’s dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-u USER, --user=USER
Specify user to run salt-syndic

-d, --daemon
Run salt-syndic as a daemon

--pid-file PIDFILE
Specify the location of the pidfile. Default: /var/run/salt-syndic.pid

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
  Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

See also

salt(1) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)

18.13 salt-unity

18.13.1 salt-unity

A unified invocation wrapper around other Salt CLI scripts.

Synopsis

```
salt-unity salt 'x' test.version
```

Description

This script takes an argument which is one of the other Salt CLI scripts and invokes that script.

Options

See also

salt-api(1) salt-call(1) salt-cloud(1) salt-cp(1) salt-key(1) salt-main(1)
salt-master(1) salt-minion(1) salt-run(1) salt-ssh(1) salt-syndic(1)

18.14 salt-api

18.14.1 salt-api

Start interfaces used to remotely connect to the salt master

Synopsis

```
salt-api
```

Description

The Salt API system manages network api connectors for the Salt Master
Options

--version
Print the version of Salt that is running.

--versions-report
Show program's dependencies and version number, and then exit

-h, --help
Show the help message and exit

-c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
The location of the Salt configuration directory. This directory contains the configuration files for Salt master and minions. The default location on most systems is /etc/salt.

-d, --daemon
Run the salt-api as a daemon

--pid-file=PIDFILE
Specify the location of the pidfile. Default: /var/run/salt-api.pid

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

--log-file=LOG_FILE

--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

See also

salt-api(7) salt(7) salt-master(1)

18.15  spm

18.15.1  spm

Salt Package Manager

Synopsis

spm <command> [<argument>]
Description

spm is the frontend command for managing Salt packages. Packages normally only include formulas, meaning a group of SLS files that install into the file_roots on the Salt Master, but Salt modules can also be installed.

Options

- **-y, --assume-yes**
  Assume yes instead of prompting the other whether or not to proceed with a particular command. Default is False.

- **-f, --force**
  When presented with a course of action that spm would normally refuse to perform, that action will be performed anyway. This is often destructive, and should be used with caution.

Logging Options

Logging options which override any settings defined on the configuration files.

- **-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL**
  Console logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

- **--log-file=LOG_FILE**

- **--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE**
  Logfile logging log level. One of all, garbage, trace, debug, info, warning, error, quiet. Default: warning.

Commands

**update_repo**
Connect to remote repositories locally configured on the system and download their metadata.

**install**
Install a package from a configured SPM repository. Requires a package name.

**remove**
Remove an installed package from the system. Requires a package name.

**info**
List information about an installed package. Requires a package name.

**files**
List files belonging to an installed package. Requires a package name.

**local**
Perform one of the above options (except for remove) on a package file, instead of on a package in a repository, or an installed package. Requires a valid path to a local file on the system.

**build**
Build a package from a directory containing a FORMULA file. Requires a valid path to a local directory on the system.
create_repo

Scan a directory for valid SPM package files and build an SPM-METADATA file in that directory which describes them.

See also

salt(1) salt-master(1) salt-minion(1)
Salt includes a number of built-in external pillars, listed at pillar modules.

The below links contain documentation for the configuration options

- master-side configuration
- minion-side configuration

Note that some of same the configuration options from the master are present in the minion configuration file, these are used in masterless mode.

The source for the built-in Salt pillars can be found here: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/pillar
Salt includes a number of built-in subsystems to generate top file data, they are listed at master tops modules.

The source for the built-in Salt master tops can be found here: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/tops
This section contains a list of the Python modules that are used to extend the various subsystems within Salt.

### 21.1 auth modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>auto</code></td>
<td>An &quot;Always Approved&quot; eauth interface to test against, not intended for production use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>django</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using Django Web Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>file</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using local files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>keystone</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using OpenStack Keystone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldap</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using simple LDAP binds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mysql</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using MySQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pam</code></td>
<td>Authenticate against PAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pki</code></td>
<td>Authenticate via a PKI certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rest</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using a REST call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sharedsecret</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using configured shared secret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yubico</code></td>
<td>Provide authentication using YubiKey.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 21.1.1 salt.auth.auto

An "Always Approved" eauth interface to test against, not intended for production use

```python
salt.auth.auto.auth(username, password)
```

Authenticate!

#### 21.1.2 salt.auth.django

Provide authentication using Django Web Framework

```python
depends
```

- Django Web Framework

Django authentication depends on the presence of the django framework in the PYTHONPATH, the Django project’s settings.py file being in the PYTHONPATH and accessible via the DJANGO_SETTINGS_MODULE environment variable.

Django auth can be defined like any other eauth module:
This will authenticate Fred via Django and allow him to run any execution module and all runners.

The authorization details can optionally be located inside the Django database. The relevant entry in the `models.py` file would look like this:

```python
class SaltExternalAuthModel(models.Model):
    user_fk = models.ForeignKey(User, on_delete=models.CASCADE)
    minion_or_fn_matcher = models.CharField(max_length=255)
    minion_fn = models.CharField(max_length=255)
```

The `external_auth` clause in the master config would then look like this:

```
external_auth:
    django:
        ^model: <fully-qualified reference to model class>
```

When a user attempts to authenticate via Django, Salt will import the package indicated via the keyword `^model`. That model must have the fields indicated above, though the model DOES NOT have to be named 'SaltExternalAuthModel'.

```python
salt.auth.django.acl(username)
```

**Parameters**  
`username` – Username to filter for

**Returns**  
Dictionary that can be slotted into the `__opts__` structure for eauth that designates the user associated ACL

Database records such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>username</th>
<th>minion_or_fn_matcher</th>
<th>minion_fn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fred</td>
<td>server1</td>
<td>test.ping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fred</td>
<td>server2</td>
<td>raid.list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guru</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartadmin</td>
<td>server1</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Should result in an eauth config such as:

```
fred:
    - test.ping
    - server1:
      - network.interfaces
      - raid.list
    - server2:
      - .*
guru:
    - .*
smartadmin:
    - server1:
      - .*
```
salt.auth.django.auth(username, password)
    Simple Django auth

salt.auth.django.is_connection_usable()

21.1.3 salt.auth.file

Provide authentication using local files
New in version 2018.3.0.
The file auth module allows simple authentication via local files. Different filetypes are supported, including:
1. Text files, with passwords in plaintext or hashed
2. Apache-style htpasswd files
3. Apache-style htdigest files

Note: The python-passlib library is required when using a filetype of htpasswd or htdigest.

The simplest example is a plaintext file with usernames and passwords:

```
external_auth:
  file:
    ^filename: /etc/insecure-user-list.txt
    gene:
      - .*
    dean:
      - test.*
```

In this example the /etc/insecure-user-list.txt file would be formatted as so:

```
dean:goneFishing
gene:OceanMan
```

^filename is the only required parameter. Any parameter that begins with a ^ is passed directly to the underlying file authentication function via kwargs, with the leading ^ being stripped.

The text file option is configurable to work with legacy formats:

```
external_auth:
  file:
    ^filename: /etc/legacy_users.txt
    ^filetype: text
    ^hashtype: md5
    ^username_field: 2
    ^password_field: 3
    ^field_separator: '|'|
    trey:
      - .*
```

This would authenticate users against a file of the following format:

```
46|trey|16a0034f90b06bf3c5982ed8ac41aab4
555|mike|b6e02a4d2cb2a6ef0669e79be6f06f02e4
2001|page|14fcee21db306a43d3b680da1a527847a
8888|jon|c4e94ba906578ccf494d71f45795c6cb
```
Note: The `hashutil.digest` execution function is used for comparing hashed passwords, so any algorithm supported by that function will work.

There is also support for Apache-style `htpasswd` and `htdigest` files:

```yaml
external_auth:
  file:
    ^filename: /var/www/html/.htusers
    ^filetype: htpasswd
    cory:
      - .*
```

When using `htdigest` the `^realm` must be set:

```yaml
external_auth:
  file:
    ^filename: /var/www/html/.htdigest
    ^filetype: htdigest
    ^realm: MySecureRealm
    cory:
      - .*
```

`salt.auth.file.auth(username, password)`

File based authentication

`^filename` The path to the file to use for authentication.

`^filetype` The type of file: text, htpasswd, htdigest.

Default: text

`^realm` The realm required by htdigest authentication.

Note: The following parameters are only used with the `text` filetype.

`^hashtype` The digest format of the password. Can be `plaintext` or any digest available via `hashutil.digest`.

Default: `plaintext`

`^field_separator` The character to use as a delimiter between fields in a text file.

Default: `:`

`^username_field` The numbered field in the text file that contains the username, with numbering beginning at 1 (one).

Default: 1

`^password_field` The numbered field in the text file that contains the password, with numbering beginning at 1 (one).

Default: 2

### 21.1.4 salt.auth.keystone

Provide authentication using OpenStack Keystone
depends
  • keystoneclient Python module

salt.auth.keystone.auth(username, password)
  Try and authenticate

salt.auth.keystone.get_auth_url()
  Try and get the URL from the config, else return localhost

21.1.5 salt.auth.ldap

Provide authentication using simple LDAP binds

depends
  • ldap Python module

salt.auth.ldap.auth(username, password)
  Simple LDAP auth

salt.auth.ldap.groups(username, **kwargs)
  Authenticate against an LDAP group

  Behavior is highly dependent on if Active Directory is in use.

  AD handles group membership very differently than OpenLDAP. See the External Authentication documentation for a thorough discussion of available parameters for customizing the search.

  OpenLDAP allows you to search for all groups in the directory and returns members of those groups. Then we check against the username entered.

salt.auth.ldap.process_acl(auth_list, opts=None)
  Query LDAP, retrieve list of minion_ids from an OU or other search. For each minion_id returned from the LDAP search, copy the perms matchers into the auth dictionary: param auth_list: :param opts: __opts__ for when __opts__ is not injected :return: Modified auth list.

21.1.6 salt.auth.mysql

Provide authentication using MySQL.

When using MySQL as an authentication backend, you will need to create or use an existing table that has a username and a password column.

To get started, create a simple table that holds just a username and a password. The password field will hold a SHA256 checksum.

```
CREATE TABLE `users` (  `id` int(11) NOT NULL AUTO_INCREMENT,  `username` varchar(25) DEFAULT NULL,  `password` varchar(70) DEFAULT NULL,  PRIMARY KEY (`id`) ) ENGINE=InnoDB AUTO_INCREMENT=2 DEFAULT CHARSET=latin1;
```

To create a user within MySQL, execute the following statement.

```
INSERT INTO users VALUES (NULL, 'diana', SHA2('secret', 256))
```
The `auth_sql` contains the SQL that will validate a user to ensure they are correctly authenticated. This is where you can specify other SQL queries to authenticate users.

Enable MySQL authentication.

```yaml
mysql_auth:
  hostname: localhost
  database: SaltStack
  username: root
  password: letmein
  auth_sql: 'SELECT username FROM users WHERE username = "{}" AND password = SHA2("{}", 256)'
```

Authenticate using a MySQL user table.

```python
def test_auth(username, password):
    import mysql
    mysql.auth(username, password)
```

## 21.1.7 salt.auth.pam

Authenticate against PAM

Provides an authenticate function that will allow the caller to authenticate a user against the Pluggable Authentication Modules (PAM) on the system.

Implemented using ctypes, so no compilation is necessary.

There is one extra configuration option for pam. The `pam_service` that is authenticated against. This defaults to `login`.

```yaml
auth.pam.service: login
```

Note: Solaris-like (SmartOS, OmniOS, ...) systems may need `auth.pam.service` set to other.

Note: PAM authentication will not work for the `root` user.

The Python interface to PAM does not support authenticating as `root`.

Note: Using PAM groups with SSSD groups on python2.

To use sssd with the PAM eauth module and groups the `python-sss` module is needed. On RedHat/CentOS this is `python-sss`. This should not be needed with python >= 3.3, because the `os` modules has the `getgrouplist` function.

```python
class salt.auth.pam.PamConv
    Wrapper class for pam_conv structure
```
appdata_ptr
   Structure/Union member
conv
   Structure/Union member
class salt.auth.pam.PamHandle
   Wrapper class for pam_handle_t
   handle
      Structure/Union member
class salt.auth.pam.PamMessage
   Wrapper class for pam_message structure
   msg
      Structure/Union member
   msg_style
      Structure/Union member
class salt.auth.pam.PamResponse
   Wrapper class for pam_response structure
   resp
      Structure/Union member
   resp_retcode
      Structure/Union member
salt.auth.pam.auth(username, password, **kwargs)
   Authenticate via pam
salt.auth.pam.authenticate(username, password)
   Returns True if the given username and password authenticate for the given service. Returns False otherwise
   username: the username to authenticate
   password: the password in plain text
salt.auth.pam.groups(username, *args, **kwargs)
   Retrieve groups for a given user for this auth provider
   Uses system groups

21.1.8 salt.auth.pki

Authenticate via a PKI certificate.

Note: This module is Experimental and should be used with caution

Provides an authenticate function that will allow the caller to authenticate a user via their public cert against a
pre-defined Certificate Authority.

TODO: Add a 'ca_dir' option to configure a directory of CA files, a la Apache.

depends
   * pyOpenSSL module
salt.auth.pki.auth(username, password, **kwargs)

Returns True if the given user cert (password is the cert contents) was issued by the CA and if cert’s Common Name is equal to username.

Returns False otherwise.

username: we need it to run the auth function from CLI/API; it should be in master config auth/acl

password: contents of user certificate (pem-encoded user public key); why "password"? For CLI, it’s the only available name

Configure the CA cert in the master config file:

```yaml
external_auth:
  pki:
    ca_file: /etc/pki/tls/ca_certs/trusted-ca.crt
    your_user:
      - *
```

### 21.1.9 salt.auth.rest

Provide authentication using a REST call

REST auth can be defined like any other eauth module:

```yaml
external_auth:
  rest:
    ^url: https://url/for/rest/call
    fred:
      - *
      - '@runner'
```

If there are entries underneath the ^url entry then they are merged with any responses from the REST call. In the above example, assuming the REST call does not return any additional ACLs, this will authenticate Fred via a REST call and allow him to run any execution module and all runners.

The REST call should return a JSON object that maps to a regular eauth YAML structure as above.

salt.auth.rest.auth(username, password)

REST authentication

salt.auth.rest.rest_auth_setup()

### 21.1.10 salt.auth.sharedsecret

Provide authentication using configured shared secret

```yaml
external_auth:
  sharedsecret:
    fred:
      - *
      - '@jobs'
```

The shared secret should be added to the master configuration, for example in /etc/salt/master.d/sharedsecret.conf (make sure that file is only readable by the user running the master):

```
sharedsecret: OIUHF_CHANGE_THIS_12h88
```
This auth module should be used with caution. It was initially designed to work with a frontal that takes care of authentication (for example kerberos) and places the shared secret in the HTTP headers to the salt-api call. This salt-api call should really be done on localhost to avoid someone eavesdropping on the shared secret.

See the documentation for cherrypy to setup the headers in your frontal.

New in version Beryllium.

```
salt.auth.sharedsecret.auth(username, password)
```

Shared secret authentication

### 21.1.11 salt.auth.yubico

Provide authentication using YubiKey.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
depends yubico-client Python module
```

To get your YubiKey API key you will need to visit the website below.

https://upgrade.yubico.com/getapikey/

The resulting page will show the generated Client ID (aka AuthID or API ID) and the generated API key (Secret Key). Make a note of both and use these two values in your /etc/salt/master configuration.

```
/etc/salt/master
```

```

    yubico_users:
        damian:
            id: 12345
            key: ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

    external_auth:
        yubico:
            damian:
                - test.*
```

Please wait five to ten minutes after generating the key before testing so that the API key will be updated on all the YubiCloud servers.

```
salt.auth.yubico.auth(username, password)
```

Authenticate against yubico server

```
salt.auth.yubico.groups(username, *args, **kwargs)
```

#### 21.2 beacon modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beacon Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adb</td>
<td>Beacon to emit adb device state changes for Android devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avahi_announce</td>
<td>Beacon to announce via Avahi (zeroconf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonjour_announce</td>
<td>Beacon to announce via Bonjour (zeroconf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>btmp</td>
<td>Beacon to fire events at failed login of users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diskusage</td>
<td>Beacon to monitor disk usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glxinfo</td>
<td>Beacon to emit when a display is available to a Linux machine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 2 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haproxy</td>
<td>Watch current connections of haproxy server back-ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inotify</td>
<td>Watch files and translate the changes into salt events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journald</td>
<td>A simple beacon to watch journald for specific entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load</td>
<td>Beacon to emit system load averages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Beacon to monitor memory usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memusage</td>
<td>Beacon to monitor memory usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_beacon</td>
<td>Watch NAPALM functions and fire events on specific triggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network_info</td>
<td>Beacon to monitor statistics from ethernet adapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network_settings</td>
<td>Beacon to monitor network adapter setting changes on Linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkg</td>
<td>Watch for pkgs that have upgrades, then fire an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy_example</td>
<td>Example beacon to use with salt-proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ps</td>
<td>Send events covering process status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt_proxy</td>
<td>Beacon to manage and report the status of one or more salt proxy processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensehat</td>
<td>Monitor temperature, humidity and pressure using the SenseHat of a Raspberry Pi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service</td>
<td>Send events covering service status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>Watch the shell commands being executed actively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>The status beacon is intended to send a basic health check event up to the master, this allows for event driven routines based on presence to be set up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telegram_bot_msg</td>
<td>Beacon to emit Telegram messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twilio_txt_msg</td>
<td>Beacon to emit Twilio text messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wtmp</td>
<td>Beacon to fire events at login of users as registered in the wtmp file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.2.1 salt.beacons.adb module

Beacon to emit adb device state changes for Android devices

New in version 2016.3.0.

**salt.beacons.adb.beacon**(config)

Emit the status of all devices returned by adb

Specify the device states that should emit an event, there will be an event for each device with the event type and device specified.

```python
beacons:
  adb:
    states:
      - offline
      - unauthorized
      - missing
      - no_devices_event: True
      - battery_low: 25
```

**salt.beacons.adb.validate**(config)

Validate the beacon configuration
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

21.2.2 salt.beacons.avahi_announce module

Beacon to announce via avahi (zeroconf)
New in version 2016.11.0.

Dependencies

- python-avahi
- dbus-python

salt.beacons.avahi_announce.beacon(config)

Broadcast values via zeroconf

If the announced values are static, it is advised to set run_once: True (do not poll) on the beacon configuration.

The following are required configuration settings:

- **servicetype** - The service type to announce
- **port** - The port of the service to announce
- **txt** - The TXT record of the service being announced as a dict. Grains can be used to define TXT values using one of following two formats:
  - grains.<grain_name>
  - grains.<grain_name>[i] where i is an integer representing the index of the grain to use. If the grain is not a list, the index is ignored.

The following are optional configuration settings:

- **servicename** - Set the name of the service. Will use the hostname from the minion’s host grain if this value is not set.
- **reset_on_change** - If True and there is a change in TXT records detected, it will stop announcing the service and then restart announcing the service. This interruption in service announcement may be desirable if the client relies on changes in the browse records to update its cache of TXT records. Defaults to False.
- **reset_wait** - The number of seconds to wait after announcement stops announcing and before it restarts announcing in the case where there is a change in TXT records detected and reset_on_change is True. Defaults to 0.
- **copy_grains** - If True, Salt will copy the grains passed into the beacon when it backs them up to check for changes on the next iteration. Normally, instead of copy, it would use straight value assignment. This will allow detection of changes to grains where the grains are modified in-place instead of completely replaced. In-place grains changes are not currently done in the main Salt code but may be done due to a custom plug-in. Defaults to False.

Example Config

```
beacons:
    avahi_announce:
        - run_once: True
        - servicetype: _demo._tcp
        - port: 1234
        - txt:
            ProdName: grains.productname
            SerialNo: grains.serialnumber
        Comments: 'this is a test'
```
salt.beacons.avahi_announce.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.3 salt.beacons.bonjour_announce module

Beacon to announce via Bonjour (zeroconf)
salt.beacons.bonjour_announce.beacon(config)
Broadcast values via zeroconf

If the announced values are static, it is advised to set run_once: True (do not poll) on the beacon configuration.

The following are required configuration settings:
- servicetype - The service type to announce
- port - The port of the service to announce
- txt - The TXT record of the service being announced as a dict. Grains can be used to define TXT values using one of following two formats:
  - grains.<grain_name>
  - grains.<grain_name>[i] where i is an integer representing the index of the grain to use. If the grain is not a list, the index is ignored.

The following are optional configuration settings:
- servicename - Set the name of the service. Will use the hostname from the minion’s host grain if this value is not set.
- reset_on_change - If True and there is a change in TXT records detected, it will stop announcing the service and then restart announcing the service. This interruption in service announcement may be desirable if the client relies on changes in the browse records to update its cache of TXT records. Defaults to False.
- reset_wait - The number of seconds to wait after announcement stops announcing and before it restarts announcing in the case where there is a change in TXT records detected and reset_on_change is True. Defaults to 0.
- copy_grains - If True, Salt will copy the grains passed into the beacon when it backs them up to check for changes on the next iteration. Normally, instead of copy, it would use straight value assignment. This will allow detection of changes to grains where the grains are modified in-place instead of completely replaced. In-place grains changes are not currently done in the main Salt code but may be done due to a custom plug-in. Defaults to False.

Example Config

```yaml
beacons:
  bonjour_announce:
    - run_once: True
    - servicetype: _demo._tcp
    - port: 1234
    - txt:
      ProdName: grains.productname
      SerialNo: grains.serialnumber
      Comments: 'this is a test'
```
salt.beacons.bonjour_announce.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration
21.2.4 salt.beacons.btmp

Beacon to fire events at failed login of users

New in version 2015.5.0.

Example Configuration

```
# Fire events on all failed logins
beacons:
    btmp: []

# Matching on user name, using a default time range
beacons:
    btmp:
        - users:
            gareth:
            defaults:
                time_range:
                    start: '8am'
                    end: '4pm'

# Matching on user name, overriding the default time range
beacons:
    btmp:
        - users:
            gareth:
                time_range:
                    start: '8am'
                    end: '4pm'
            defaults:
                time_range:
                    start: '8am'
                    end: '4pm'

# Matching on group name, overriding the default time range
beacons:
    btmp:
        - groups:
            users:
                time_range:
                    start: '8am'
                    end: '4pm'
            defaults:
                time_range:
                    start: '8am'
                    end: '4pm'
```

Use Case: Posting Failed Login Events to Slack

This can be done using the following reactor SLS:

```
report-wtmp:
    runner.salt.cmd:
        - args:
```

(continues on next page)
- fun: slack.post_message
- channel: mychannel  # Slack channel
- from_name: someuser  # Slack user
- message: "Failed login from `{{ data.get('user', '') or 'unknown user' }}` on `\{{ data['id'] }}`"

Match the event like so in the master config file:

```
reactor:
  - 'salt/beacon/*/btmp/':
    salt://reactor/btmp.sls
```

Note: This approach uses the slack execution module directly on the master, and therefore requires that the master has a slack API key in its configuration:

```
slack:
  api_key: xoxb-XXXXXXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
```

See the slack execution module documentation for more information. While you can use an individual user’s API key to post to Slack, a bot user is likely better suited for this. The slack engine documentation has information on how to set up a bot user.

salt.beacons.btmp.beacon(config)
Read the last btmp file and return information on the failed logins

salt.beacons.btmp.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

### 21.2.5 salt.beacons.diskusage

Beacon to monitor disk usage.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
depends  python-psutil
```

salt.beacons.diskusage.beacon(config)
Monitor the disk usage of the minion

Specify thresholds for each disk and only emit a beacon if any of them are exceeded.

```
beacons:
  diskusage:
    - /: 63%
    - /mnt/nfs: 50%
```

Windows drives must be quoted to avoid yaml syntax errors

```
beacons:
  diskusage:
    - interval: 120
    - 'c:\\': 90%
    - 'd:\\': 50%
```
Regular expressions can be used as mount points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>beacons:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>diskusage:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <code>\^/!(?!)home).*$</code>: 90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <code>\^[a-zA-Z]:\</code>: 50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first one will match all mounted disks beginning with "/", except /home The second one will match disks from A:to Z: on a Windows system

Note that if a regular expression are evaluated after static mount points, which means that if a regular expression matches another defined mount point, it will override the previously defined threshold.

salt.beacons.diskusage.validate(config)

Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.6 salt.beacons.glxinfo module

Beacon to emit when a display is available to a linux machine

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.beacons.glxinfo.beacon(config)

Emit the status of a connected display to the minion

Mainly this is used to detect when the display fails to connect for whatever reason.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>beacons:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glxinfo:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- user: frank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- screen_event: True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.beacons.glxinfo.validate(config)

Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.7 salt.beacons.haproxy module

Watch current connections of haproxy server backends. Fire an event when over a specified threshold.

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.beacons.haproxy.beacon(config)

Check if current number of sessions of a server for a specific haproxy backend is over a defined threshold.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>beacons:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haproxy:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- backends:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>www-backend:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- web1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- web2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- interval: 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.beacons.haproxy.validate(config)

Validate the beacon configuration
21.2.8 salt.beacons.inotify

Watch files and translate the changes into salt events

depends

  - pyinotify Python module >= 0.9.5

Caution Using generic mask options like open, access, ignored, and closed_nowrite with reactors can easily cause the reactor to loop on itself. To mitigate this behavior, consider setting the disable_during_state_run flag to True in the beacon configuration.

note The inotify beacon only works on OSes that have inotify kernel support.

salt.beacons.inotify.beacon(config)

Watch the configured files

Example Config

```python
beacons:
  inotify:
    - files:
        /path/to/file/or/dir:
          mask:
            - open
            - create
            - close_write
          recurse: True
          auto_add: True
          exclude:
            - /path/to/file/or/dir/exclude1
            - /path/to/file/or/dir/exclude2
            - /path/to/file/or/dir/regex[a-m]*$:
              regex: True
          coalesce: True
```

The mask list can contain the following events (the default mask is create, delete, and modify):

- access - File accessed
- attrib - File metadata changed
- close_nowrite - Unwritable file closed
- close_write - Writable file closed
- create - File created in watched directory
- delete - File deleted from watched directory
- delete_self - Watched file or directory deleted
- modify - File modified
- moved_from - File moved out of watched directory
- moved_to - File moved into watched directory
- move_self - Watched file moved
- open - File opened

The mask can also contain the following options:

- dont_follow - Don’t dereference symbolic links
- excl_unlink - Omit events for children after they have been unlinked
- oneshot - Remove watch after one event
- onlydir - Operate only if name is directory

**recurse:** Recursively watch files in the directory

**auto_add:** Automatically start watching files that are created in the watched directory

**exclude:** Exclude directories or files from triggering events in the watched directory. Can use regex if regex is set to True

**coalesce:** If this coalescing option is enabled, events are filtered based on their unicity, only unique events are enqueued, doublons are discarded. An event is unique when the combination of its fields (wd, mask, cookie, name) is unique among events of a same batch. After a batch of events is processed any events are accepted again. This option is top-level (at the same level as the path) and therefore affects all paths that are being watched. This is due to this option being at the Notifier level in pyinotify.

```python
salt.beacons.inotify.close(config)
```

```python
salt.beacons.inotify.validate(config)
```
Validate the beacon configuration

### 21.2.9 salt.beacons.journald

A simple beacon to watch journald for specific entries

```python
salt.beacons.journald.beacon(config)
```
The journald beacon allows for the systemd journal to be parsed and linked objects to be turned into events.

This beacons config will return all sshd journal entries

```python
beacons:
  journald:
    services:
      sshd:
        SYSLOG_IDENTIFIER: sshd
        PRIORITY: 6
```

```python
salt.beacons.journald.validate(config)
```
Validate the beacon configuration

### 21.2.10 salt.beacons.load

Beacon to emit system load averages

```python
salt.beacons.load.beacon(config)
```
Emit the load averages of this host.

Specify thresholds for each load average and only emit a beacon if any of them are exceeded.

- **onchangeonly:** when `onchangeonly` is True the beacon will fire events only when the load average pass one threshold. Otherwise, it will fire an event at each beacon interval. The default is False.

- **emitatstartup:** when `emitatstartup` is False the beacon will not fire event when the minion is reload. Applicable only when `onchangeonly` is True. The default is True.
salt.beacons.load.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.11 salt.beacons.log module

Beacon to fire events at specific log messages.
New in version 2017.7.0.
salt.beacons.log.beacon(config)
Read the log file and return match whole string

beacons:
  log:
    - file: <path>
    - tags:
      <tag>:
        regex: <pattern>

Note: regex matching is based on the re module

salt.beacons.log.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.12 salt.beacons.memusage module

Beacon to monitor memory usage.
New in version 2016.3.0.
depends python-psutil

salt.beacons.memusage.beacon(config)
Monitor the memory usage of the minion
Specify thresholds for percent used and only emit a beacon if it is exceeded.

beacons:
  memusage:
    - percent: 63%
salt.beacons.memusage.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.13  salt.beacons.napalm_beacon

Watch NAPALM functions and fire events on specific triggers

New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: The NAPALM beacon only works only when running under a regular Minion or a Proxy Minion, managed via NAPALM. Check the documentation for the NAPALM proxy module.

The configuration accepts a list of Salt functions to be invoked, and the corresponding output hierarchy that should be matched against. To invoke a function with certain arguments, they can be specified using the _args key, or _kwargs for more specific key-value arguments.

The match structure follows the output hierarchy of the NAPALM functions, under the out key.

For example, the following is normal structure returned by the ntp.stats execution function:

```
{
    "comment": "",
    "result": true,
    "out": [
      {
        "referenceid": ".GPSs.",
        "remote": "172.17.17.1",
        "synchronized": true,
        "reachability": 377,
        "offset": 0.461,
        "when": "869",
        "delay": 143.606,
        "hostpoll": 1024,
        "stratum": 1,
        "jitter": 0.027,
        "type": "-"
      },
      {
        "referenceid": ".INIT.",
        "remote": "172.17.17.2",
        "synchronized": false,
        "reachability": 0,
        "offset": 0.0,
        "when": "-",
        "delay": 0.0,
        "hostpoll": 1024,
        "stratum": 16,
        "jitter": 4000.0,
        "type": "-"
      }
    ]
}
```

In order to fire events when the synchronization is lost with one of the NTP peers, e.g., 172.17.17.2, we can match it explicitly as:
ntp.stats:
    remote: 172.17.17.2
    synchronized: false

There is one single nesting level, as the output of ntp.stats is just a list of dictionaries, and this beacon will compare each dictionary from the list with the structure exemplified above.

Note: When we want to match on any element at a certain level, we can configure * to match anything.

Considering a more complex structure consisting on multiple nested levels, e.g., the output of the bgp.neighbors execution function, to check when any neighbor from the global routing table is down, the match structure would have the format:

bgp.neighbors:
    global:
        '*':
            up: false

The match structure above will match any BGP neighbor, with any network (* matches any AS number), under the global VRF. In other words, this beacon will push an event on the Salt bus when there’s a BGP neighbor down.

The right operand can also accept mathematical operations (i.e., <, <=, !=, >, >= etc.) when comparing numerical values.

Configuration Example:

beacons:
    napalm:
        netinterfaces:
            # fire events when any interfaces is down
            '*':
                is_up: false
        netinterfaces:
            # fire events only when the xe-0/0/0 interface is down
            'xe-0/0/0':
                is_up: false
        ntp.stats:
            # fire when there's any NTP peer unsynchornized
            synchronized: false
        ntp.stats:
            # fire only when the synchronization
            # with the 172.17.17.2 NTP server is lost
            _args:
                - 172.17.17.2
                synchronized: false
        ntp.stats:
            # fire only when there's a NTP peer with
            # synchronization stratum > 5
            stratum: '>' 5

Event structure example:

```json
{
    "_stamp": "2017-09-05T09:51:09.377202",
    "args": [],
    "data": {
```
The event exemplified above has been fired when the device identified by the Minion id `edge01.bjm01` has been synchronized with a NTP server at a stratum level greater than 5.

```json
"comment": "",
"out": [
    {
        "delay": 0.0,
        "hostpoll": 1024,
        "jitter": 4000.0,
        "offset": 0.0,
        "reachability": 0,
        "referenceid": ".INIT."
    },
    {
        "delay": 0.0,
        "hostpoll": 1024,
        "jitter": 4000.0,
        "offset": 0.0,
        "reachability": 0,
        "referenceid": ".INIT."
    }]
"result": true,
"fun": "ntp.stats",
"id": "edge01.bjm01",
"kwargs": {},
"match": {}
"stratum": "> 5"
}
```

salt.beacons.napalm_beacon.beacon(config)
Watch napalm function and fire events.
salt.beacons.napalm_beacon.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration.

## 21.2.14 `salt.beacons.network_info`

Beacon to monitor statistics from ethernet adapters

New in version 2015.5.0.

salt.beacons.network_info.beacon(config)
Emit the network statistics of this host.

Specify thresholds for each network stat and only emit a beacon if any of them are exceeded.

Emit beacon when any values are equal to configured values.

```yaml
beacons:
  network_info:
    - interfaces:
        eth0:
          type: equal
          bytes_sent: 100000
          bytes_recv: 100000
          packets_sent: 100000
          packets_recv: 100000
```

(continues on next page)
Emit beacon when any values are greater than configured values.

```python
salt.beacons.network_info.validate(config)
```

**21.2.15 salt.beacons.network_settings**

Beacon to monitor network adapter setting changes on Linux

New in version 2016.3.0.

```python
class salt.beacons.network_settings.Hashabledict
    Helper class that implements a hash function for a dictionary
salt.beacons.network_settings.beacon(config)
```

Watch for changes on network settings

By default, the beacon will emit when there is a value change on one of the settings on watch. The config also support the onvalue parameter for each setting, which instruct the beacon to only emit if the setting changed to the value defined.

Example Config

```yaml
beacons:
    network_settings:
        - interfaces:
            eth0:
                ipaddr:
                    promiscuity:
                        onvalue: 1
                linkmode:
```

The config above will check for value changes on eth0 ipaddr and eth1 linkmode. It will also emit if the promiscuity value changes to 1.

Beacon items can use the * wildcard to make a definition apply to several interfaces. For example an eth* would apply to all ethernet interfaces.
Setting the argument coalesce = True will combine all the beacon results on a single event. The example below shows how to trigger coalesced results:

```yaml
beacons:
  network_settings:
    - coalesce: True
    - interfaces:
      eth0:
        ipaddr:
        promiscuity:
```

salt.beacons.network_settings.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

### 21.2.16 salt.beacons.pkg

Watch for pkgs that have upgrades, then fire an event.

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.beacons.pkg.beacon(config)
Check if installed packages are the latest versions and fire an event for those that have upgrades.

```yaml
beacons:
  pkg:
    pkgs:
      - zsh
      - apache2
      - refresh: True
```

salt.beacons.pkg.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

### 21.2.17 salt.beacons.proxy_example module

Example beacon to use with salt-proxy

```yaml
beacons:
  proxy_example:
    endpoint: beacon
```

salt.beacons.proxy_example.beacon(config)
Called several times each second https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/beacons/#the-beacon-function

```yaml
beacons:
  proxy_example:
    endpoint: beacon
```

salt.beacons.proxy_example.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

### 21.2.18 salt.beacons.ps module

Send events covering process status
salt.beacons.ps.beacon(config)
Scan for processes and fire events

Example Config

```
beacons:
  ps:
    - processes:
      - salt-master: running
      - mysql: stopped
```

The config above sets up beacons to check that processes are running or stopped.

salt.beacons.ps.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

**21.2.19 salt.beacons.salt_proxy module**

Beacon to manage and report the status of one or more salt proxy processes

New in version 2015.8.3.

salt.beacons.salt_proxy.beacon(config)
Handle configured proxies

```
beacons:
  salt_proxy:
    - proxies:
      p8000: {}
p8001: {}
```

salt.beacons.salt_proxy.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

**21.2.20 salt.beacons.sensehat module**

Monitor temperature, humidity and pressure using the SenseHat of a Raspberry Pi

New in version 2017.7.0.

- maintainer  Benedikt Werner <1benediktwerner@gmail.com>
- maturity  new
- depends  sense_hat Python module

salt.beacons.sensehat.beacon(config)
Monitor the temperature, humidity and pressure using the SenseHat sensors.

You can either specify a threshold for each value and only emit a beacon if it is exceeded or define a range and emit a beacon when the value is out of range.

Units: *
- humidity: percent
- temperature: degrees Celsius
- temperature_from_pressure: degrees Celsius
- pressure: Millibars

```
beacons:
  sensehat:
    - sensors:
```
humidity: 70%
temperature: [20, 40]
temperature_from_pressure: 40
pressure: 1500

salt.beacons.sensehat.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.21 salt.beacons.service
Send events covering service status

salt.beacons.service.beacon(config)
Scan for the configured services and fire events

Example Config

```yaml
beacons:
  service:
    - services:
        salt-master: {}
        mysql: {}
```

The config above sets up beacons to check for the salt-master and mysql services.

The config also supports two other parameters for each service:

- `onchangeonly`: when `onchangeonly` is True the beacon will fire events only when the service status changes. Otherwise, it will fire an event at each beacon interval. The default is False.

- `delay`: when `delay` is greater than 0 the beacon will fire events only after the service status changes, and the delay (in seconds) has passed. Applicable only when `onchangeonly` is True. The default is 0.

- `emitatstartup`: when `emitatstartup` is False the beacon will not fire event when the minion is reload. Applicable only when `onchangeonly` is True. The default is True.

- `uncleanshutdown`: If `uncleanshutdown` is present it should point to the location of a pid file for the service. Most services will not clean up this pid file if they are shutdown uncleanly (e.g. via `kill -9`) or if they are terminated through a crash such as a segmentation fault. If the file is present, then the beacon will add `uncleanshutdown: True` to the event. If not present, the field will be False. The field is only added when the service is NOT running. Omitting the configuration variable altogether will turn this feature off.

Please note that some init systems can remove the pid file if the service registers as crashed. One such example is nginx on CentOS 7, where the service unit removes the pid file when the service shuts down (IE: the pid file is observed as removed when `kill -9` is sent to the nginx master process). The ’uncleanshutdown’ option might not be of much use there, unless the unit file is modified.

Here is an example that will fire an event 30 seconds after the state of nginx changes and report an unclean-shutdown. This example is for Arch, which places nginx’s pid file in `/run`.

```yaml
beacons:
  service:
    - services:
        nginx:
          - onchangeonly: True
          - delay: 30
          - uncleanshutdown: /run/nginx.pid
```

21.2. beacon modules
salt.beacons.service.validate(config)
  Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.22 salt.beacons.sh

Watch the shell commands being executed actively. This beacon requires strace.
salt.beacons.sh.beacon(config)
  Scan the shell execve routines. This beacon will convert all login shells

```
beacons:
  sh: []
```
salt.beacons.sh.validate(config)
  Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.23 salt.beacons.status module

The status beacon is intended to send a basic health check event up to the master, this allows for event driven routines based on presence to be set up.

The intention of this beacon is to add the config options to add monitoring stats to the health beacon making it a one stop shop for gathering systems health and status data

New in version 2016.11.0.

To configure this beacon to use the defaults, set up an empty dict for it in the minion config:

```
beacons:
  status: []
```

By default, all of the information from the following execution module functions will be returned:

- loadavg
- cpustats
- meminfo
- vmstats
- time

You can also configure your own set of functions to be returned:

```
beacons:
  status:
    - time:
      - all
    - loadavg:
      - all
```

You may also configure only certain fields from each function to be returned. For instance, the loadavg function returns the following fields:

- 1-min
- 5-min
- 15-min
If you wanted to return only the 1-min and 5-min fields for `loadavg` then you would configure:

```yaml
beacons:
  status:
    - loadavg:
      - 1-min
      - 5-min
```

Other functions only return a single value instead of a dictionary. With these, you may specify `all` or `0`. The following are both valid:

```yaml
beacons:
  status:
    - time:
      - all

beacons:
  status:
    - time:
      - 0
```

If a `status` function returns a list, you may return the index marker or markers for specific list items:

```yaml
beacons:
  status:
    - w:
      - 0
      - 1
      - 2
```

**Warning:** Not all status functions are supported for every operating system. Be certain to check the minion log for errors after configuring this beacon.

```python
salt.beacons.status.beacon(config)
    Return status for requested information

salt.beacons.status.validate(config)
    Validate the the config is a dict
```

### 21.2.24 `salt.beacons.telegram_bot_msg`

Beacon to emit Telegram messages

Requires the python-telegram-bot library

```python
class telegram_bot_msg:
    # Emit a dict with a key "msgs" whose value is a list of messages sent to the configured bot by one of the allowed usernames.
    
    beacons:
        telegram_bot_msg:
            - token: "<bot access token>"
            - accept_from:
              - "<valid username>"
            - interval: 10
```

21.2. beacon modules
salt.beacons.telegram_bot_msg.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.25 salt.beacons.twilio_txt_msg
Beacon to emit Twilio text messages
salt.beacons.twilio_txt_msg.beacon(config)
Emit a dict name "texts" whose value is a list of texts.

```
beacons:
  twilio_txt_msg:
    - account_sid: "<account sid>"
    - auth_token: "<auth token>"
    - twilio_number: "+15555555555"
    - interval: 10
```

salt.beacons.twilio_txt_msg.validate(config)
Validate the beacon configuration

21.2.26 salt.beacons.wtmp
Beacon to fire events at login of users as registered in the wtmp file
New in version 2015.5.0.

Example Configuration

```
# Fire events on all logins
beacons:
  wtmp: []

# Matching on user name, using a default time range
beacons:
  wtmp:
    - users:
        gareth:
        - defaults:
            time_range:
                start: '8am'
                end: '4pm'

# Matching on user name, overriding the default time range
beacons:
  wtmp:
    - users:
        gareth:
            time_range:
                start: '7am'
                end: '3pm'
        - defaults:
            time_range:
                start: '8am'
                end: '4pm'
```

(continues on next page)
# Matching on group name, overriding the default time range

```yaml
beacons:
  wtmp:
    - groups:
      users:
        time_range:
          start: '7am'
          end: '3pm'
    - defaults:
      time_range:
        start: '8am'
        end: '4pm'
```

How to Tell What An Event Means

In the events that this beacon fires, a type of 7 denotes a login, while a type of 8 denotes a logout. These values correspond to the `ut_type` value from a wtmp/utmp event (see the `wtmp` manpage for more information). In the extremely unlikely case that your platform uses different values, they can be overridden using a `ut_type` key in the beacon configuration:

```yaml
beacons:
  wtmp:
    ut_type:
      login: 9
      logout: 10
```

This beacon’s events include an `action` key which will be either `login` or `logout` depending on the event type.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: `action` key added to beacon event, and `ut_type` config parameter added.

Use Case: Posting Login/Logout Events to Slack

This can be done using the following reactor SLS:

```yaml
report-wtmp:
  runner.salt.cmd:
    - args:
      - fun: slack.post_message
      - channel: mychannel # Slack channel
      - from_name: someuser # Slack user
      - message: "{{ data.get('action', 'Unknown event') | capitalize }} from `{{ data['user'], '' or 'unknown user' }}` on `{{ data['id'] }}""
```

Match the event like so in the master config file:

```yaml
reactor:
  - 'salt/beacon/*/wtmp/':
    - salt://reactor/wtmp.sls
```

Note: This approach uses the `slack execution module` directly on the master, and therefore requires that the master has a slack API key in its configuration:
slack:
  api_key: xoxb-XXXXXXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

See the slack execution module documentation for more information. While you can use an individual user’s API key to post to Slack, a bot user is likely better suited for this. The slack engine documentation has information on how to set up a bot user.

salt.beacons.wtmp.beacon(config)
  Read the last wtmp file and return information on the logins

salt.beacons.wtmp.validate(config)
  Validate the beacon configuration

## 21.3 Cache Modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minion data cache plugin for Consul key/value data store.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minion data cache plugin for Etcd key/value data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etcd_cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache data in filesystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minion data cache plugin for MySQL database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql_cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redis_cache</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.3.1 salt.cache.consul

Minion data cache plugin for Consul key/value data store.

New in version 2016.11.2.

**depends** python-consul >= 0.2.0

It is up to the system administrator to set up and configure the Consul infrastructure. All is needed for this plugin is a working Consul agent with a read-write access to the key-value store.

The related documentation can be found in the Consul documentation.

To enable this cache plugin, the master will need the python client for Consul installed. This can be easily installed with pip:

Optionally, depending on the Consul agent configuration, the following values could be set in the master config. These are the defaults:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>consul.host: 127.0.0.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>consul.port: 8500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul.token: None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul.scheme: http</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul.consistency: default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul.dc: dc1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul.verify: True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related docs could be found in the python-consul documentation.

To use the consul as a minion data cache backend, set the master cache config value to consul:

**cache: consul**
salt.cache.consul.contains(bank, key)
    Checks if the specified bank contains the specified key.

salt.cache.consul.fetch(bank, key)
    Fetch a key value.

sicl.salt.cache.consul.flush(bank, key=None)
    Remove the key from the cache bank with all the key content.

sicl.salt.cache.consul.list_(bank)
    Return an iterable object containing all entries stored in the specified bank.

sicl.salt.cache.consul.store(bank, key, data)
    Store a key value.

21.3.2 salt.cache.etcd_cache

Minion data cache plugin for Etcd key/value data store.

New in version develop.

It is up to the system administrator to set up and configure the Etcd infrastructure. All is needed for this plugin is a working Etcd agent with a read-write access to the key-value store.

The related documentation can be found in the [Etcd documentation](#).

To enable this cache plugin, the master will need the python client for Etcd installed. This can be easily installed with pip:

```bash
Optionally, depending on the Etcd agent configuration, the following values could be set in the master config. These are the defaults:
```
etcd_host: 127.0.0.1
etcd_port: 2379
etcd_protocol: http
etcd.allow_reconnect: True
etcd.allow_redirect: False
etcd.srv_domain: None
etcd.read_timeout: 60
etcd.username: None
etcd.password: None
etcd.cert: None
etcd.ca_cert: None
```

Related docs could be found in the [python-etcd documentation](#).

To use the etcd as a minion data cache backend, set the master `cache` config value to `etcd`:

```yaml
  cache: etcd
```

salt.cache.etcd_cache.contains(bank, key)
    Checks if the specified bank contains the specified key.

salt.cache.etcd_cache.fetch(bank, key)
    Fetch a key value.

salt.cache.etcd_cache.flush(bank, key=None)
    Remove the key from the cache bank with all the key content.

salt.cache.etcd_cache.ls(bank)
    Return an iterable object containing all entries stored in the specified bank.

21.3. Cache Modules
salt.cache.etcd_cache.store(bank, key, data)
    Store a key value.

21.3.3 salt.cache.localfs

Cache data in filesystem.
New in version 2016.11.0.
The localfs Minion cache module is the default cache module and does not require any configuration.
Expiration values can be set in the relevant config file (/etc/salt/master for the master, /etc/salt/cloud for Salt Cloud, etc).
salt.cache.localfs.contains(bank, key, cachedir)
    Checks if the specified bank contains the specified key.
salt.cache.localfs.fetch(bank, key, cachedir)
    Fetch information from a file.
salt.cache.localfs.flush(bank, key=None, cachedir=None)
    Remove the key from the cache bank with all the key content.
salt.cache.localfs.get_storage_id(kwars)
salt.cache.localfs.init_kwargs(kwargs)
salt.cache.localfs.list_(bank, cachedir)
    Return an iterable object containing all entries stored in the specified bank.
salt.cache.localfs.store(bank, key, data, cachedir)
    Store information in a file.
salt.cache.localfs.updated(bank, key, cachedir)
    Return the epoch of the mtime for this cache file

21.3.4 salt.cache.mysql_cache

Minion data cache plugin for MySQL database.
New in version develop.
It is up to the system administrator to set up and configure the MySQL infrastructure. All is needed for this plugin is a working MySQL server.
The module requires the salt_cache database to exists but creates its own table if needed. The keys are indexed using the bank and etcd_key columns.
To enable this cache plugin, the master will need the python client for MySQL installed. This can be easily installed with pip:
Optionally, depending on the MySQL agent configuration, the following values could be set in the master config. These are the defaults:

mysql.host: 127.0.0.1
mysql.port: 2379
mysql.user: None
mysql.password: None
mysql.database: salt_cache
mysql.table_name: cache
Related docs could be found in the python-mysql documentation.

To use the mysql as a minion data cache backend, set the master cache config value to mysql:

```python
    cache: mysql
```

salt.cache.mysql_cache.contains(bank, key)
Checks if the specified bank contains the specified key.

salt.cache.mysql_cache.fetch(bank, key)
Fetch a key value.

salt.cache.mysql_cache.flush(bank, key=None)
Remove the key from the cache bank with all the key content.

salt.cache.mysql_cache.ls(bank)
Return an iterable object containing all entries stored in the specified bank.

salt.cache.mysql_cache.run_query(conn, query, retries=3)
Get a cursor and run a query. Reconnect up to retries times if needed. Returns: cursor, affected rows counter
Raises: SaltCacheError, AttributeError, OperationalError

salt.cache.mysql_cache.store(bank, key, data)
Store a key value.

21.3.5 salt.cache.redis_cache

Redis

Redis plugin for the Salt caching subsystem.

New in version 2017.7.0.

As Redis provides a simple mechanism for very fast key-value store, in order to provide the necessary features for the Salt caching subsystem, the following conventions are used:

- A Redis key consists of the bank name and the cache key separated by /, e.g.: $KEY_minions/alpha/stuff where minions/alpha is the bank name and stuff is the key name.

- As the caching subsystem is organised as a tree, we need to store the caching path and identify the bank and its offspring. At the same time, Redis is linear and we need to avoid doing keys <pattern> which is very inefficient as it goes through all the keys on the remote Redis server. Instead, each bank hierarchy has a Redis SET associated which stores the list of sub-banks. By default, these keys begin with $BANK_.

- In addition, each key name is stored in a separate SET of all the keys within a bank. By default, these SETs begin with $BANKEYS_.

For example, to store the key my-key under the bank root-bank/sub-bank/leaf-bank, the following hierarchy will be built:

```
127.0.0.1:6379> SMEMBERS $BANK_root-bank
1) "sub-bank"
127.0.0.1:6379> SMEMBERS $BANK_root-bank/sub-bank
1) "leaf-bank"
127.0.0.1:6379> SMEMBERS $BANKEYS_root-bank/sub-bank/leaf-bank
1) "my-key"
127.0.0.1:6379> GET $KEY_root-bank/sub-bank/leaf-bank/my-key
"my-value"
```

There are three types of keys stored:
• $BANK_*$ is a Redis SET containing the list of banks under the current bank
• $BANKEYS_*$ is a Redis SET containing the list of keys under the current bank
• $KEY_*$ keeps the value of the key

These prefixes and the separator can be adjusted using the configuration options:

**bank_prefix:** `$BANK` The prefix used for the name of the Redis key storing the list of sub-banks.

**bank_keys_prefix:** `$BANKEYS` The prefix used for the name of the Redis key storing the list of keys under a certain bank.

**key_prefix:** `$KEY` The prefix of the Redis keys having the value of the keys to be cached under a certain bank.

**separator:** `_` The separator between the prefix and the key body.

The connection details can be specified using:

**host:** `localhost` The hostname of the Redis server.

**port:** `6379` The Redis server port.

**cluster_mode:** `False` Whether cluster_mode is enabled or not

**cluster.startup_nodes:** A list of host, port dictionaries pointing to cluster members. At least one is required but multiple nodes are better

```yaml
cache.redis.cluster.startup_nodes
- host: redis-member-1
  port: 6379
- host: redis-member-2
  port: 6379
```

**cluster.skip_full_coverage_check:** `False` Some cluster providers restrict certain redis commands such as CONFIG for enhanced security. Set this option to true to skip checks that required advanced privileges.

**Note:** Most cloud hosted redis clusters will require this to be set to True

**db:** `'0'` The database index.

**Note:** The database index must be specified as string not as integer value!

**password:** Redis connection password.

**unix_socket_path:**

New in version 2018.3.1.

Path to a UNIX socket for access. Overrides host / port.

Configuration Example:

```python
cache.redis.host: localhost
cache.redis.port: 6379
cache.redis.db: '0'
cache.redis.password: my pass
cache.redis.bank_prefix: $BANK
cache.redis.bank_keys_prefix: $BANKEYS
cache.redis.key_prefix: $KEY
cache.redis.separator: '@'
```
Cluster Configuration Example:

```yaml
salt.cache.redis.cluster_mode: true
salt.cache.redis.cluster.skip_full_coverage_check: true
salt.cache.redis.cluster.startup_nodes:
  - host: redis-member-1
    port: 6379
  - host: redis-member-2
    port: 6379
salt.cache.redis.db: '0'
salt.cache.redis.password: my pass
salt.cache.redis.bank_prefix: #BANK
salt.cache.redis.bank_keys_prefix: #BANK KEYS
salt.cache.redis.key_prefix: #KEY
salt.cache.redis.separator: '@'
```

salt.cache.redis_cache.contains(bank, key)
Checks if the specified bank contains the specified key.
salt.cache.redis_cache.fetch(bank, key)
Fetch data from the Redis cache.
salt.cache.redis_cache.flush(bank, key=None)
Remove the key from the cache bank with all the key content. If no key is specified, remove the entire bank with all keys and sub-banks inside. This function is using the Redis pipelining for best performance. However, when removing a whole bank, in order to re-create the tree, there are a couple of requests made. In total:
- one for node in the hierarchy sub-tree, starting from the bank node
- one pipelined request to get the keys under all banks in the sub-tree
- one pipeline request to remove the corresponding keys

This is not quite optimal, as if we need to flush a bank having a very long list of sub-banks, the number of requests to build the sub-tree may grow quite big.

An improvement for this would be loading a custom Lua script in the Redis instance of the user (using the register_script feature) and call it whenever we flush. This script would only need to build this sub-tree causing problems. It can be added later and the behaviour should not change as the user needs to explicitly allow Salt inject scripts in their Redis instance.

salt.cache.redis_cache.init_kwargs(kwargs)
salt.cache.redis_cache.list_(bank)
Lists entries stored in the specified bank.
salt.cache.redis_cache.store(bank, key, data)
Store the data in a Redis key.

### 21.4 cloud modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aliyun</td>
<td>AliYun ECS Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azurearm</td>
<td>Azure ARM Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudstack</td>
<td>CloudStack Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digitalocean</td>
<td>DigitalOcean Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimensiondata</td>
<td>Dimension Data Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ec2</td>
<td>The EC2 Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 4 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gce</td>
<td>Copyright 2013 Google Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gogrid</td>
<td>GoGrid Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joyent</td>
<td>Joyent Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linode</td>
<td>Linode Cloud Module using Linode’s REST API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxc</td>
<td>Install Salt on an LXC Container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msazure</td>
<td>OpenStack Nova Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nova</td>
<td>OpenStack Nova Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oneandone</td>
<td>1&amp;1 Cloud Server Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opennebula</td>
<td>OpenNebula Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openstack</td>
<td>Openstack Cloud Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parallels</td>
<td>Parallels Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profitbricks</td>
<td>ProfitBricks Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxmox</td>
<td>Proxmox Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyrax</td>
<td>Pyrax Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qingcloud</td>
<td>QingCloud Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltify</td>
<td>Scaleway Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scaleway</td>
<td>SoftLayer Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>softlayer</td>
<td>SoftLayer Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>softlayer_hw</td>
<td>SoftLayer HW Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vagrant</td>
<td>Vagrant Cloud Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtualbox</td>
<td>A salt cloud provider that lets you use virtualbox on your machine and act as a cloud.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vmware</td>
<td>VMware Cloud Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vultrpy</td>
<td>Vultr Cloud Module using python-vultr bindings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xen</td>
<td>XenServer Cloud Driver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.4.1 salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun

AliYun ECS Cloud Module

New in version 2014.7.0.

The Aliyun cloud module is used to control access to the aliyun ECS. http://www.aliyun.com/

Use of this module requires the id and key parameter to be set. Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/aliyun.conf:

```yaml
my-aliyun-config:
  # aliyun Access Key ID
  id: wFGEwgregeqw3435gDger
  # aliyun Access Key Secret
  key: GDE43t43REGTrkIlg43934t34qT43t4dgerG34g
  location: cn-qingdao
  driver: aliyun
```

- **depends** requests

- **salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun avail_images**(kwargs=None, call=None)
  Return a list of the images that are on the provider

- **salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun avail_locations**(call=None)
  Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

- **salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun avail_sizes**(call=None)
  Return a list of the image sizes that are on the provider
salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.create(vm_)
    Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.create_node(kwargs)
    Convenience function to make the rest api call for node creation.

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.destroy(name, call=None)
    Destroy a node.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a destroy myinstance
    salt-cloud -d myinstance

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.get_configured_provider()
    Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.get_dependencies()
    Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.get_image(vm_)
    Return the image object to use

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.get_location(vm_=None)
    Return the aliyun region to use, in this order:
    • CLI parameter
    • VM parameter
    • Cloud profile setting

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.get_securitygroup(vm_)
    Return the security group

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.get_size(vm_)
    Return the VM’s size. Used by create_node().

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_available_zones(call=None)
    List all availability zones in the current region

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_monitor_data(kwargs=None, call=None)
    Get monitor data of the instance. If instance name is missing, will show all the instance monitor data on the
    region.
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt-cloud -f list_monitor_data aliyun
    salt-cloud -f list_monitor_data aliyun name=AY14051311071990225bd

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_nodes(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_nodes_full(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_nodes_min(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider. Only a list of VM names, and their state, is returned. This is
    the minimum amount of information needed to check for existing VMs.

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_nodes_select(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.list_securitygroup(call=None)
    Return a list of security group

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.query(params=None)
    Make a web call to aliyun ECS REST API

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.reboot(name, call=None)
    Reboot a node

    CLI Examples:
    
    salt-cloud -a reboot myinstance

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.script(vm_)
    Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.show_disk(name, call=None)
    Show the disk details of the instance

    CLI Examples:
    
    salt-cloud -a show_disk aliyun myinstance

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.show_image(kwarg, call=None)
    Show the details from aliyun image

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from aliyun instance

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.start(name, call=None)
    Start a node

    CLI Examples:
    
    salt-cloud -a start myinstance

salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun.stop(name, force=False, call=None)
    Stop a node

    CLI Examples:
    
    salt-cloud -a stop myinstance
    salt-cloud -a stop myinstance force=True

21.4.2 salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm

Azure ARM Cloud Module

New in version 2016.11.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0.

The Azure ARM cloud module is used to control access to Microsoft Azure Resource Manager

    depends
    
    • azure >= 2.0.0rc6
    • azure-common >= 1.1.4
    • azure-mgmt >= 0.30.0rc6
configuration  Required provider parameters:

if using username and password:

- subscription_id
- username
- password

if using a service principal:

- subscription_id
- tenant
- client_id
- secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud. Possible values:

- AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
- AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
- AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
- AZURE_GERMAN_CLOUD
- HTTP base URL for a custom endpoint, such as Azure Stack. The /metadata/endpoints path will be added to the URL.

userdata and userdata_file: Azure Resource Manager uses a separate VirtualMachineExtension object to pass userdata scripts to the virtual machine. Arbitrary shell commands can be passed via the userdata parameter, or via a file local to the Salt Cloud system using the userdata_file parameter. Note that the local file is not treated as a script by the extension, so "one-liners" probably work best. If greater functionality is desired, a web-hosted script file can be specified via userdata_file: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/account/repo/master/azure-script.py, which will be executed on the system after VM creation. For Windows systems, script files ending in .ps1 will be executed with powershell.exe. The userdata parameter takes precedence over the userdata_file parameter when creating the custom script extension.

win_installer: This parameter, which holds the local path to the Salt Minion installer package, is used to determine if the virtual machine type will be "Windows". Only set this parameter on profiles which install Windows operating systems.

Example /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azure.conf configuration:
my-azure-config with username and password:

```
driver: azurearm
subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
username: larry
password: 123pass
```

Or my-azure-config with service principal:

```
driver: azurearm
subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
tenant: ABCDEFAB-1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCDEF
client_id: ABCDEFAB-1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCDEF
secret: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
cloud_environment: AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
```

The Service Principal can be created with the new Azure CLI (https://github.com/Azure/azure-cli) with:

```
az ad sp create-for-rbac -n "http://<yourappname>" --role <role> --scopes <scope>
```

For example, this creates a service principal with 'owner' role for the whole subscription:

```
az ad sp create-for-rbac -n "http://mysaltapp" --role owner --scopes /subscriptions/3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
```

*Note: review the details of Service Principals. Owner role is more than you normally need, and you can restrict scope to a resource group or individual resources.

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.avail_images(call=None)

Return a dict of all available images on the provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.avail_locations(call=None)

Return a dict of all available regions.

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.avail_sizes(call=None)

Return a list of sizes available from the provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.create(vm_)

Create a single VM from a data dict.

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.create_network_interface(call=None, kwargs=None)

Create a network interface.

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.create_or_update_vmextension(call=None, kwargs=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Create or update a VM extension object "inside" of a VM object.

required kwargs:

```
exention_name: myvmextension
virtual_machine_name: myvm
settings: {
"commandToExecute": "hostname"
}
```

optional kwargs:

```
resource_group: < inferred from cloud configs >
location: < inferred from cloud configs >
publisher: < default: Microsoft.Azure.Extensions >
virtual_machine_extension_type: < default: CustomScript >
type_handler_version: < default: 2.0 >
```

(continues on next page)
auto_upgrade_minor_version: < default: True >
protected_settings: < default: None >
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.delete_blob(call=None, kwargs=None)
    Delete a blob from a container.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.delete_interface(call=None, kwargs=None)
    Delete a network interface.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.delete_managed_disk(call=None, kwargs=None)
    Delete a managed disk from a resource group.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.destroy(name, call=None, kwargs=None)
    Destroy a VM.
    CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -d myminion
salt-cloud -a destroy myminion service_name=myservice
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.get_api_versions(call=None, kwargs=None)
    Get a resource type api versions
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.get_configured_provider()
    Return the first configured provider instance.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.get_conn(client_type)
    Return a connection object for a client type.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.get_dependencies()
    Warn if dependencies aren’t met.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.get_location(call=None, kwargs=None)
    Return the location that is configured for this provider
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.get_resource_by_id(resource_id, api_version, extract_value=None)
    Get an AzureARM resource by id
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_blobs(call=None, kwargs=None)
    List blobs.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_nodes(call=None)
    List VMs on this Azure account
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_nodes_full(call=None)
    List all VMs on the subscription with full information
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_resource_groups(call=None)
    List resource groups associated with the subscription
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_storage_accounts(call=None)
    List storage accounts within the subscription.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_subnets(call=None, kwargs=None)
    List subnets in a virtual network.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.list_virtual_networks(call=None, kwargs=None)
    List virtual networks.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.request_instance(vm_)
    Request a VM from Azure.
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from AzureARM concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.start(name, call=None)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Start a VM
    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt-cloud -a start myminion
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm.stop(name, call=None)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Stop (deallocate) a VM
    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt-cloud -a stop myminion
    ```

### 21.4.3 salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack

**CloudStack Cloud Module**

The CloudStack cloud module is used to control access to a CloudStack based Public Cloud.

**depends** libcloud >= 0.15

Use of this module requires the `apikey`, `secretkey`, `host` and `path` parameters.

#### my-cloudstack-cloud-config:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apikey</td>
<td>&lt;your api key&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretkey</td>
<td>&lt;your secret key&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>localhost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>/client/api</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>driver</td>
<td>cloudstack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.avail_images(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.avail_locations(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.avail_sizes(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.block_device_mappings(vm_)
    Return the block device mapping:
    ```
    [['DeviceName': '/dev/sdb', 'VirtualName': 'ephemeral0'],
     ['DeviceName': '/dev/sdc', 'VirtualName': 'ephemeral1']]
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.cloudstack_displayname(vm_)
    Return display name of VM:
    ```
    "minion1"
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.create(vm_)
    Create a single VM from a data dict
salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.destroy(name, conn=None, call=None)

Delete a single VM, and all of its volumes

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_configured_provider()

Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_conn()

Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_dependencies()

Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_image(conn, vm_)

Return the image object to use

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_ip(data)

Return the IP address of the VM If the VM has public IP as defined by libcloud module then use it Otherwise try to extract the private IP and use that one.

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_key()

Returns the ssh private key for VM access

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_keypair(vm_)

Return the keypair to use

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_location(conn, vm_)

Return the node location to use

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_networkid(vm_)

Return the networkid to use, only valid for Advanced Zone

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_node(conn, name)

Return a libcloud node for the named VM

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_password(vm_)

Return the password to use

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_project(conn, vm_)

Return the project to use.

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_security_groups(conn, vm_)

Return a list of security groups to use, defaulting to ['default']

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.get_size(conn, vm_)

Return the VM’s size object

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)

Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)

Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with all fields

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)

Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.script(vm_)

Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack.show_instance(name, call=None)

Show the details from the provider concerning an instance
21.4.4 salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean

DigitalOcean Cloud Module

The DigitalOcean cloud module is used to control access to the DigitalOcean VPS system.

Use of this module requires a personal_access_token, an ssh_key_file, and at least one SSH key name in ssh_key_names. More ssh_key_names can be added by separating each key with a comma. The personal_access_token can be found in the DigitalOcean web interface in the "Apps & API" section. The SSH key name can be found under the "SSH Keys" section.

```
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-digital-ocean-config:
  personal_access_token: xxx
  ssh_key_file: /path/to/ssh/key/file
  ssh_key_names: my-key-name,my-key-name-2
  driver: digitalocean
```

depends requests

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.assign_floating_ip( kwargs=None, call=None )

Assign a floating IP

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f assign_floating_ip my-digitalocean-config droplet_id=1234567 floating_ip='45.55.96.47'
```

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.avail_images( call=None )

Return a list of the images that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.avail_locations( call=None )

Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.avail_sizes( call=None )

Return a list of the image sizes that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.create( vm_ )

Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.create_floating_ip( kwargs=None, call=None )

Create a new floating IP

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f create_floating_ip my-digitalocean-config region='NYC2'
salt-cloud -f create_floating_ip my-digitalocean-config droplet_id='1234567'
```

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.create_key( kwargs=None, call=None )

Upload a public key

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.create_node( args )

Create a node
salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.delete_floating_ip(**kwargs=None, **call=None)
Delete a floating IP

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f delete_floating_ip my-digitalocean-config floating_ip='45.55.96.47'
```

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.destroy(name, **call=None)
Destroy a node. Will check termination protection and warn if enabled.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.destroy_dns_records(fqdn)
Deletes DNS records for the given hostname if the domain is managed with DO.

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.get_image(vm_)
Return the image object to use

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.get_keyid(keyname)
Return the ID of the keyname

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.get_location(vm_)
Return the VM’s location

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.get_size(vm_)
Return the VM’s size. Used by create_node().

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.import_keypair(**kwargs=None, **call=None)
Upload public key to cloud provider. Similar to EC2 import_keypair.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**kwargs**

*file*(mandatory): public key file-name
*keyname*(mandatory): public key name in the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.list_floating_ips(**call=None)
Return a list of the floating ips that are on the provider

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f list_floating_ips my-digitalocean-config
```

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.list_keypairs(**call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.list_nodes(**call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.list_nodes_full(**call=None, **for_output=True)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.list_nodes_select(**call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.post_dns_record(**kwargs)
    Creates a DNS record for the given name if the domain is managed with DO.

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.query(method='droplets', droplet_id=None, command=None, args=None, http_method='get')
    Make a web call to DigitalOcean

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.reboot(name, call=None)
    Reboot a droplet in DigitalOcean.
    name  The name of the droplet to restart.
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a reboot droplet_name

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.remove_key(kwars=None, call=None)
    Delete public key

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.script(vm_)
    Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.show_floating_ip(kwars=None, call=None)
    Show the details of a floating IP
    New in version 2016.3.0.
    CLI Examples:
    salt-cloud -f show_floating_ip my-digitalocean-config floating_ip='45.55.96.47'

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from DigitalOcean concerning a droplet

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.show_keypair(kwars=None, call=None)
    Show the details of an SSH keypair

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.show_pricing(kwars=None, call=None)
    Show pricing for a particular profile. This is only an estimate, based on unofficial pricing sources.
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    CLI Examples:
    salt-cloud -f show_pricing my-digitalocean-config profile=my-profile

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.start(name, call=None)
    Start a droplet in DigitalOcean.
    name  The name of the droplet to start.
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a start droplet_name

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.stop(name, call=None)
    Stop a droplet in DigitalOcean.
name  The name of the droplet to stop.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a stop droplet_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean.unassign_floating_ip(kwags=None, call=None)
Unassign a floating IP
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f unassign_floating_ip my-digitalocean-config floating_ip='45.55.96.47'
```

### 21.4.5 salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata

**Dimension Data Cloud Module**

This is a cloud module for the Dimension Data Cloud, using the existing Libcloud driver for Dimension Data.

```
# Note: This example is for /etc/salt/cloud.providers
# or any file in the
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ directory.

my-dimensiondata-config:
  user_id: my_username
  key: myPassword!
  region: dd-na
  driver: dimensiondata
```

**maintainer** Anthony Shaw <anthonyshaw@apache.org>

**depends** libcloud >= 1.2.1

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.avail_images(conn=None, call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.avail_locations(conn=None, call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.avail_sizes(conn=None, call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.create_lb(kwags=None, call=None)
Create a load-balancer configuration. CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_lb dimensiondata \ 
  name=dev-lb port=80 protocol=http \ 
  members=w1,w2,w3 algorithm=ROUND_ROBIN
```

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.destroy(name, conn=None, call=None)
Delete a single VM

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.
salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_conn()
    Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_dependencies()
    Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_image(conn, vm_)
    Return the image object to use

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_lb_conn(dd_driver=None)
    Return a load-balancer conn object

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_node(conn, name)
    Return a libcloud node for the named VM

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.get_size(conn, vm_)
    Return the VM’s size object

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with all fields

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.preferred_ip(vm_, ips)
    Return the preferred Internet protocol. Either 'ipv4' (default) or 'ipv6'.

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.reboot(name, conn=None)
    Reboot a single VM

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.script(vm_)
    Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from the provider concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.ssh_interface(vm_)
    Return the ssh_interface type to connect to. Either 'public_ips' (default) or 'private_ips'.

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.start(name, call=None)
    Stop a VM in DimensionData.

    Parameters name (str) – The name of the VM to stop.

    CLI Example:

    ```bash
    salt-cloud -a stop vm_name
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata.stop(name, call=None)
    Stop a VM in DimensionData.

    name: The name of the VM to stop.

    CLI Example:

    ```bash
    salt-cloud -a stop vm_name
    ```
21.4.6 salt.cloud.clouds.ec2

The EC2 Cloud Module

The EC2 cloud module is used to interact with the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud.

To use the EC2 cloud module, set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/ec2.conf`:

```
my-ec2-config:
  # EC2 API credentials: Access Key ID and Secret Access Key.
  # Alternatively, to use IAM Instance Role credentials available via
  # EC2 metadata set both id and key to 'use-instance-role-credentials'
  id: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

  # If 'role_arn' is specified the above credentials are used to
  # to assume to the role. By default, role_arn is set to None.
  role_arn: arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/SomeRoleName

  # The ssh keyname to use
  keyname: default

  # The amazon security group
  securitygroup: ssh_open

  # The location of the private key which corresponds to the keyname
  private_key: /root/default.pem

  # Be default, service_url is set to amazonaws.com. If you are using this
  # driver for something other than Amazon EC2, change it here:
  service_url: amazonaws.com

  # The endpoint that is ultimately used is usually formed using the region
  # and the service_url. If you would like to override that entirely, you
  # can explicitly define the endpoint:
  endpoint: myendpoint.example.com:1138/services/Cloud

  # SSH Gateways can be used with this provider. Gateways can be used
  # when a salt-master is not on the same private network as the instance
  # that is being deployed.

  # Defaults to None
  # Required
  ssh_gateway: gateway.example.com

  # Defaults to port 22
  # Optional
  ssh_gateway_port: 22

  # Defaults to root
  # Optional
  ssh_gateway_username: root

  # Default to nc -q0 %h %p
  # Optional
  ssh_gateway_command: "-W %h:%p"

  # One authentication method is required. If both
  # are specified, Private key wins.
```

(continues on next page)
# Private key defaults to None
```
ssh_gateway_private_key: /path/to/key.pem
```

# Password defaults to None
```
ssh_gateway_password: ExamplePasswordHere
```

```
driver: ec2
```

# Pass userdata to the instance to be created
```
userdata_file: /etc/salt/my-userdata-file
```

depends requests

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.attach_volume(name=None, kwars=None, instance_id=None, call=None)
```
Attach a volume to an instance

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.avail_images(kwars=None, call=None)
```
Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider.

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.avail_locations(call=None)
```
List all available locations

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.avail_sizes(call=None)
```
Return a dict of all available VM sizes on the cloud provider with relevant data. Latest version can be found at:


```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.block_device_mappings(vm_)
```
Return the block device mapping:

```
[['DeviceName': '/dev/sdb', 'VirtualName': 'ephemeral0'],
 ['DeviceName': '/dev/sdc', 'VirtualName': 'ephemeral1']]
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.copy_snapshot(kwars=None, call=None)
```
Copy a snapshot

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.create(vm_=None, call=None)
```
Create a single VM from a data dict

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.create_attach_volumes(name, kwars, call=None, wait_to_finish=True)
```
Create and attach volumes to created node

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.create_keypair(kwars=None, call=None)
```
Create an SSH keypair

```
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.create_snapshot(kwars=None, call=None, wait_to_finish=False)
```
Create a snapshot.

- **volume_id** The ID of the Volume from which to create a snapshot.
- **description** The optional description of the snapshot.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_snapshot my-ec2-config volume_id=vol-351d8826
description="My Snapshot Description"
```

1036 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.create_volume(kwargs=None, call=None, wait_to_finish=False)

Create a volume.

**zone** The availability zone used to create the volume. Required. String.

**size** The size of the volume, in GiBs. Defaults to 10. Integer.

**snapshot** The snapshot-id from which to create the volume. Integer.

**type** The volume type. This can be gp2 for General Purpose SSD, io1 for Provisioned IOPS SSD, st1 for Throughput Optimized HDD, sc1 for Cold HDD, or standard for Magnetic volumes. String.

**iops** The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) to provision for the volume, with a maximum ratio of 50 IOPS/GiB. Only valid for Provisioned IOPS SSD volumes. Integer.

This option will only be set if `type` is also specified as `io1`.

**encrypted** Specifies whether the volume will be encrypted. Boolean.

If `snapshot` is also given in the list of kwargs, then this value is ignored since volumes that are created from encrypted snapshots are also automatically encrypted.

**tags** The tags to apply to the volume during creation. Dictionary.

**call** The `create_volume` function must be called with `-f` or `--function`. String.

**wait_to_finish** Whether or not to wait for the volume to be available. Boolean. Defaults to `False`.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f create_volume my-ec2-config zone=us-east-1b
salt-cloud -f create_volume my-ec2-config zone=us-east-1b tags='{"tag1": "val1", "tag2": "val2"}"
```

salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.del_tags(name=None, kwargs=None, call=None, instance_id=None, resource_id=None)

Delete tags for a resource. Normally a VM name or instance_id is passed in, but a resource_id may be passed instead. If both are passed in, the instance_id will be used.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -a del_tags mymachine tags=mytag
salt-cloud -a del_tags mymachine tags=tag1,tag2,tag3
salt-cloud -a del_tags resource_id=vol-3267ab32 tags=tag1,tag2,tag3
```

salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.delete_keypair(kwargs=None, call=None)

Delete an SSH keypair

salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.delete_snapshot(kwargs=None, call=None)

Delete a snapshot

salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.delete_volume(name=None, kwargs=None, instance_id=None, call=None)

Delete a volume

salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.delvol_on_destroy(name, kwargs=None, call=None)

Delete all/specified EBS volumes upon instance termination

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a delvol_on_destroy mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clou d.ec2.describe_snapshots(kwargs=None, call=None)

Describe a snapshot (or snapshots)
snapshot_id  One or more snapshot IDs. Multiple IDs must be separated by ",".
owner    Return the snapshots owned by the specified owner. Valid values include: self, amazon, <AWS Account ID>. Multiple values must be separated by ",".
restorable_by One or more AWS accounts IDs that can create volumes from the snapshot. Multiple aws account IDs must be separated by ",".

TODO: Add all of the filters.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.describe_volumes(kwargs=None, call=None)
Describe a volume (or volumes)

volume_id  One or more volume IDs. Multiple IDs must be separated by ",".

TODO: Add all of the filters.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.destroy(name, call=None)
Destroy a node. Will check termination protection and warn if enabled.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.detach_volume(name=None, kwargs=None, instance_id=None, call=None)
Detach a volume from an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.disable_detailed_monitoring(name, call=None)
Enable/disable detailed monitoring on a node

CLI Example:
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.disable_term_protect(name, call=None)
Disable termination protection on a node

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a disable_term_protect mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.enable_detailed_monitoring(name, call=None)
Enable/disable detailed monitoring on a node

CLI Example:
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.enable_term_protect(name, call=None)
Enable termination protection on a node

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a enable_term_protect mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_availability_zone(vm_)
Return the availability zone to use

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_console_output(name=None, location=None, instance_id=None, call=None, kwargs=None)
Show the console output from the instance.

By default, returns decoded data, not the Base64-encoded data that is actually returned from the EC2 API.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_imageid(vm_)
Returns the ImageId to use

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_location(vm_=None)
Return the EC2 region to use, in this order:

- CLI parameter
- VM parameter
- Cloud profile setting

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_password_data(name=None, kwargs=None, instance_id=None, call=None)
Return password data for a Windows instance.

By default only the encrypted password data will be returned. However, if a key_file is passed in, then a
decrypted password will also be returned.

Note that the key_file references the private key that was used to generate the keypair associated with this
instance. This private key will _not_ be transmitted to Amazon; it is only used internally inside of Salt Cloud
to decrypt data _after_ it has been received from Amazon.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -a get_password_data mymachine
salt-cloud -a get_password_data mymachine key_file=/root/ec2key.pem
```

Note: PKCS1_v1_5 was added in PyCrypto 2.5

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_placementgroup(vm_)
Returns the PlacementGroup to use

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_provider(vm_=None)
Extract the provider name from vm

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_spot_config(vm_)
Returns the spot instance configuration for the provided vm

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_ssh_gateway_config(vm_)
Return the ssh_gateway configuration.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_subnetid(vm_)
Returns the SubnetId to use

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_tags(name=None, instance_id=None, call=None, location=None, resource_id=None)
Retrieve tags for a resource. Normally a VM name or instance_id is passed in, but a resource_id may be passed
instead. If both are passed in, the instance_id will be used.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -a get_tags mymachine
salt-cloud -a get_tags resource_id=vol-3267ab32
```

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.get_tenancy(vm_)
Returns the Tenancy to use.

Can be "dedicated" or "default". Cannot be present for spot instances.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.iam_profile(vm_)
    Return the IAM profile.
    
    The IAM instance profile to associate with the instances. This is either the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    the instance profile or the name of the role.
    
    Type: String
    Default: None
    Required: No
    
    Example: arn:aws:iam::111111111111:instance-profile/s3access
    Example: s3access

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.import_keypair(kwars=None, call=None)
    Import an SSH public key.
    
    New in version 2015.8.3.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.keepvol_on_destroy(name, kwars=None, call=None)
    Do not delete all/specified EBS volumes upon instance termination
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt-cloud -a keepvol_on_destroy mymachine
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.keyname(vm_)
    Return the keyname

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.list_nodes(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.list_nodes_full(location=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.list_nodes_min(location=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider. Only a list of VM names, and their state, is returned. This is
    the minimum amount of information needed to check for existing VMs.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.list_nodes_select(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.optimize_providers(providers)
    Return an optimized list of providers.
    
    We want to reduce the duplication of querying the same region.
    
    If a provider is using the same credentials for the same region the same data will be returned for each provider,
    thus causing un-wanted duplicate data and API calls to EC2.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.query(params=None, setname=None, requesturl=None, location=None, return_url=False, return_root=False)

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.query_instance(vm_, None, call=None)
    Query an instance upon creation from the EC2 API

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.queue_instances(instances)
    Queue a set of instances to be provisioned later. Expects a list.
    
    Currently this only queries node data, and then places it in the cloud cache (if configured). If the salt-cloud-
    reactor is being used, these instances will be automatically provisioned using that.
    
    For more information about the salt-cloud-reactor, see:
**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.reboot**(name, call=None)
Reboot a node.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a reboot mymachine
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.register_image**(kwargs=None, call=None)
Create an ami from a snapshot

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f register_image my-ec2-config ami_name=my_ami description="my description"
root_device_name=/dev/xvda snapshot_id=snap-xxxxxxxx
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.rename**(name, kwargs, call=None)
Properly rename a node. Pass in the new name as "new name".

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a rename mymachine newname=yourmachine
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.request_instance**(vm_=None, call=None)
Put together all of the information necessary to request an instance on EC2, and then fire off the request the instance.

Returns data about the instance

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.script**(vm_)
Return the script deployment object

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.securitygroup**(vm_)
Return the security group

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.securitygroupid**(vm_)
Returns the SecurityGroupId

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.set_tags**(name=None, tags=None, call=None, location=None, instance_id=None, resource_id=None, kwargs=None)
Set tags for a resource. Normally a VM name or instance_id is passed in, but a resource_id may be passed instead. If both are passed in, the instance_id will be used.

CLI Examples:
```
salt-cloud -a set_tags mymachine tag1=somestuff tag2='Other stuff'
salt-cloud -a set_tags resource_id=vol-3267ab32 tag=somestuff
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_delvol_on_destroy**(name, kwargs=None, call=None)
Do not delete all/specified EBS volumes upon instance termination

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a show_delvol_on_destroy mymachine
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_detailed_monitoring**(name=None, instance_id=None, call=None, quiet=False)
Show the details from EC2 regarding cloudwatch detailed monitoring.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_image(kwargs, call=None)
Show the details from EC2 concerning an AMI

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_instance(name=None, instance_id=None, call=None, kwargs=None)
Show the details from EC2 concerning an AMI.
Can be called as an action (which requires a name):

```
salt-cloud -a show_instance myinstance
```
...or as a function (which requires either a name or instance_id):

```
salt-cloud -f show_instance my-ec2
salt-cloud -f show_instance my-ec2 instance_id=i-d34db33f
```

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_keypair(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an SSH keypair

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_pricing(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show pricing for a particular profile. This is only an estimate, based on unofficial pricing sources.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -f show_pricing my-ec2-config
```

If pricing sources have not been cached, they will be downloaded. Once they have been cached, they will not be updated automatically. To manually update all prices, use the following command:

```
salt-cloud -f update_pricing <provider>
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_term_protect(name=None, instance_id=None, call=None, quiet=False)
Show the details from EC2 concerning an instance’s termination protection state

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.show_volume(kwargs=None, call=None)
Wrapper around describe_volumes. Here just to keep functionality. Might be deprecated later.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.sign(key, msg)

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.ssh_interface(vm_)
Return the ssh_interface type to connect to. Either ‘public_ips’ (default) or ‘private_ips’.

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.ssm_create_association(name=None, kwargs=None, instance_id=None, call=None)
Associates the specified SSM document with the specified instance

http://docs.aws.amazon.com/ssm/latest/APIReference/API_CreateAssociation.html

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud -a ssm_create_association ec2-instance-name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.ssm_document

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.ssm_describe_association(name=None, kwargs=None, instance_id=None, call=None)
Describes the associations for the specified SSM document or instance.


CLI Examples:
salt.cloud -a ssm_describe_association ec2-instance-name ssm_document=ssm--document-name

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.start(name, call=None)
Start a node

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.stop(name, call=None)
Stop a node

salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.update_pricing(kwargs=None, call=None)
Download most recent pricing information from AWS and convert to a local JSON file.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -f update_pricing my-ec2-config
salt-cloud -f update_pricing my-ec2-config type=linux

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.volume_create(**kwargs)
Wrapper around create_volume. Here just to ensure the compatibility with the cloud module.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.volume_list(**kwargs)
Wrapper around describe_volumes. Here just to ensure the compatibility with the cloud module.
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2.wait_for_instance(vname=None, data=None, ip_address=None, display_ssh_output=True, call=None)
Wait for an instance upon creation from the EC2 API, to become available

21.4.7 salt.cloud.clouds.gce

Copyright 2013 Google Inc. All Rights Reserved.
Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at
http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

Google Compute Engine Module

The Google Compute Engine module. This module interfaces with Google Compute Engine (GCE). To authenticate to GCE, you will need to create a Service Account. To set up Service Account Authentication, follow the Google Compute Engine Setup instructions.

Example Provider Configuration

my-gce-config:
# The Google Cloud Platform Project ID
project: "my-project-id"
# The Service Account client ID
service_account_email_address: 1234567890@developer.gserviceaccount.com

(continues on next page)
# The location of the private key (PEM format)
```
service_account_private_key: /home/erjohnso/PRIVKEY.pem
driver: gce
```
# Specify whether to use public or private IP for deploy script.
# Valid options are:
#  private_ips - The salt-master is also hosted with GCE
#  public_ips - The salt-master is hosted outside of GCE
```
ssh_interface: public_ips
```

**maintainer** Eric Johnson <erjohnso@google.com>

**maintainer** Russell Tolle <russ.tolle@gmail.com>

**depends** libcloud >= 1.0.0

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.attach_disk(name=None, kwargs=None, call=None)
Attach an existing disk to an existing instance.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a attach_disk myinstance disk_name=mydisk mode=READ_WRITE
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.attach_lb(kwargs=None, call=None)
Add an existing node/member to an existing load-balancer configuration.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f attach_lb gce name=lb member=myinstance
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.avail_images(conn=None)
Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider with relevant data.

Note that for GCE, there are custom images within the project, but the generic images are in other projects. This returns a dict of images in the project plus images in well-known public projects that provide supported images, as listed on this page: https://cloud.google.com/compute/docs/operating-systems/

If image names overlap, the image in the current project is used.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.avail_locations(conn=None, call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.avail_sizes(conn=None)
Return a dict of available instances sizes (a.k.a machine types) and convert them to something more serializable.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.create(vm_=None, call=None)
Create a single GCE instance from a data dict.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.create_address(kwargs=None, call=None)
Create a static address in a region.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f create_address gce name=my-ip region=us-central1 address=IP
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.create_attach_volumes(name, kwargs, call=None)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Create and attach multiple volumes to a node. The 'volumes' and 'node' arguments are required, where 'node' is a libcloud node, and 'volumes' is a list of maps, where each map contains:
size The size of the new disk in GB. Required.
type The disk type, either pd-standard or pd-ssd. Optional, defaults to pd-standard.

image An image to use for this new disk. Optional.

snapshot A snapshot to use for this new disk. Optional.

auto_delete An option(bool) to keep or remove the disk upon instance deletion. Optional, defaults to False.

Volumes are attached in the order in which they are given, thus on a new node the first volume will be /dev/sdb, the second /dev/sdc, and so on.

```python
click.create_disk(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Create a new persistent disk. Must specify `disk_name` and `location`, and optionally can specify `disk_type` as pd-standard or pd-ssd, which defaults to pd-standard. Can also specify an `image` or a `snapshot` but if neither of those are specified, a `size` (in GB) is required.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_disk gce disk_name=pd size=300 location=us-central1-b
```

```python
click.create_fwrule(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Create a GCE firewall rule. The `default` network is used if not specified.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_fwrule gce name=allow-http allow=tcp:80
```

```python
click.create_hc(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Create an HTTP health check configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_hc gce name=hc path=/healthy port=80
```

```python
click.create_lb(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Create a load-balancer configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_lb gce name=lb region=us-central1 ports=80
```

```python
click.create_network(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

... versionchanged:: 2017.7.0

Create a GCE network. Must specify `name` and `cidr`.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_network gce name=mynet cidr=10.10.0/24 mode=legacy

salt-cloud -f create_network gce name=mynet description=optional
```

```python
click.create_snapshot(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Create a new disk snapshot. Must specify `name` and `disk_name`.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_snapshot gce name=snap1 disk_name=pd
```

```python
click.create_subnetwork(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

... versionadded:: 2017.7.0

Create a GCE Subnetwork. Must specify `name`, `cidr`, `network`, and `region`.

CLI Example:
salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_address(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a static address.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_address gce name=my-ip

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_disk(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a persistent disk.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_disk gce disk_name=pd

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_fwrule(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a firewall rule.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_fwrule gce name=allow-http

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_hc(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a health check.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_hc gce name=hc

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_lb(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a load-balancer.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_lb gce name=lb

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_network(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a network.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_network gce name=mynet

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_snapshot(kwargs=None, call=None)
Permanently delete a disk snapshot.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_snapshot gce name=disk-snap-1

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.delete_subnetwork(kwargs=None, call=None)
... versionadded:: 2017.7.0 Delete a GCE Subnetwork. Must specify name and region.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_subnetwork gce name=mysubnet network=mynet1 region=us-west1

salt-cloud -f create_subnetwork gce name=mysubnet network=mynet1 region=us-west1
cidr=10.0.0.0/24 description=optional
salt.cloud.clouds.gce.destroy(vm_name, call=None)
    Call 'destroy' on the instance. Can be called with "-a destroy" or -d
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a destroy myinstance1 myinstance2 ...
salt-cloud -d myinstance1 myinstance2 ...

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.detach_disk(name=None, kwargs=None, call=None)
    Detach a disk from an instance.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a detach_disk myinstance disk_name=mydisk

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.detach_lb(kwargs=None, call=None)
    Remove an existing node/member from an existing load-balancer configuration.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -f detach_lb gce name=lb member=myinstance

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.get_configured_provider()
    Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.get_conn()
    Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.get_dependencies()
    Warn if dependencies aren't met.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.get_lb_conn(gce_driver=None)
    Return a load-balancer conn object

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with all fields

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.reboot(vm_name, call=None)
    Call GCE 'reset' on the instance.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a reboot myinstance

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.request_instance(vm_)
    Request a single GCE instance from a data dict.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.script(vm_)
    Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_address(kwargs=None, call=None)
    Show the details of an existing static address.
    CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f show_address gce name=mysnapshot region=us-central1

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_disk(name=None, kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an existing disk.
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -a show_disk myinstance disk_name=mydisk
salt-cloud -f show_disk gce disk_name=mydisk
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_fwrule(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an existing firewall rule.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_fwrule gce name=allow-http
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_hc(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an existing health check.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_hc gce name=hc
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_instance(vm_name, call=None)
Show the details of the existing instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_lb(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an existing load-balancer.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_lb gce name=lb
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_network(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an existing network.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_network gce name=mynet
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_pricing(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show pricing for a particular profile. This is only an estimate, based on unofficial pricing sources.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_pricing my-gce-config profile=my-profile
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_snapshot(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show the details of an existing snapshot.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_snapshot gce name=mysnapshot
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.show_subnetwork(kwargs=None, call=None)
... versionadded:: 2017.7.0 Show details of an existing GCE Subnetwork. Must specify name and region.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f show_subnetwork gce name=mysubnet region=us-west1

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.start(**vm_name**, **call=None**)  
Call GCE `start` on the instance.  
New in version 2017.7.0.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt-cloud -a start myinstance
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.stop(**vm_name**, **call=None**)  
Call GCE `stop` on the instance.  
New in version 2017.7.0.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt-cloud -a stop myinstance
```

salt.cloud.clouds.gce.update_pricing(**kwargs=None**, **call=None**)  
Download most recent pricing information from GCE and save locally  
CLI Examples:  
```
salt-cloud -f update_pricing my-gce-config
```
New in version 2015.8.0.

## 21.4.8 salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid

GoGrid Cloud Module

The GoGrid cloud module. This module interfaces with the gogrid public cloud service. To use Salt Cloud with GoGrid log into the GoGrid web interface and create an api key. Do this by clicking on "My Account" and then going to the API Keys tab.

Set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/gogrid.conf`:

```
my-gogrid-config:
    # The generated api key to use
    apikey: asdff7896asdh789
    # The apikey's shared secret
    sharedsecret: saltybacon
    driver: gogrid
```

Note: A Note about using Map files with GoGrid:

Due to limitations in the GoGrid API, instances cannot be provisioned in parallel with the GoGrid driver. Map files will work with GoGrid, but the `-P` argument should not be used on maps referencing GoGrid instances.

Note: A Note about using Map files with GoGrid:
Due to limitations in the GoGrid API, instances cannot be provisioned in parallel with the GoGrid driver. Map files will work with GoGrid, but the `-P` argument should not be used on maps referencing GoGrid instances.

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.avail_images()
    Available images
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.avail_locations()
    Available locations
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.avail_sizes()
    Available sizes
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.create(vm_)
    Create a single VM from a data dict
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.destroy(name, call=None)
    Destroy a machine by name
        CLI Example:
        salt-cloud -d vm_name
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.get_configured_provider()
    Return the first configured instance.
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.list_common_lookups(kwags=None, call=None)
    List common lookups for a particular type of item
        New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.list_nodes(full=False, call=None)
    List of nodes, keeping only a brief listing
        CLI Example:
        salt-cloud -Q
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.list_nodes_full(call=None)
    List nodes, with all available information
        CLI Example:
        salt-cloud -F
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.list_nodes_select(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
        CLI Example:
        salt-cloud -S
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.list_passwords(kwars=None, call=None)
    List all password on the account
        New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.list_public_ips(kwars=None, call=None)
    List all available public IPs.
        CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
            salt-cloud -f list_public_ips <provider>
```
To list unavailable (assigned) IPs, use:
CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt-cloud -f list_public_ips <provider> state=assigned
New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.reboot(name, call=None)
    Reboot a machine by name
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Start a machine by name
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a show_instance vm_name
New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.start(name, call=None)
    Start a machine by name
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a start vm_name
New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid.stop(name, call=None)
    Stop a machine by name
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a stop vm_name
New in version 2015.8.0.

21.4.9 salt.cloud.clouds.joyent

Joyent Cloud Module

The Joyent Cloud module is used to interact with the Joyent cloud system.

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/joyent.conf:

my-joyent-config:
    driver: joyent
    # The Joyent login user
    user: fred
    # The Joyent user’s password
    password: saltybacon
    # The location of the ssh private key that can log into the new VM

(continues on next page)
When creating your profiles for the joyent cloud, add the location attribute to the profile, this will automatically get picked up when performing tasks associated with that vm. An example profile might look like:

```
joyent_512:
  provider: my-joyent-config
  size: g4-highcpu-512M
  image: centos-6
  location: us-east-1
```

This driver can also be used with the Joyent SmartDataCenter project. More details can be found at:

Using SDC requires that an api_host_suffix is set. The default value for this is .api.joyentcloud.com. All characters, including the leading ., should be included:

```
api_host_suffix: .api.myhostname.com
```

```
depends  PyCrypto
```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.avail_images(call=None)
Get list of available images

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --list-images
```

Can use a custom URL for images. Default is:

```
image_url: images.joyent.com/images
```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.avail_locations(call=None)
List all available locations

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.avail_sizes(call=None)
get list of available packages

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --list-sizes
```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -p profile_name vm_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.create_node(**kwargs)
convenience function to make the rest api call for node creation.

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.delete_key(**kwargs)
List the keys available

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f delete_key joyent keyname=mykey

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.destroy(name, call=None)
```

Destroy a machine by name.

**Parameters**

- **name** – name given to the machine
- **call** – call value in this case is 'action'

**Returns**

Array of booleans, true if successfully stopped and true if successfully removed.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt-cloud -d vm_name
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.get_configured_provider()
```

Return the first configured instance.

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.get_image(vm_)
```

Return the image object to use.

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.get_location(vm_=None)
```

Return the joyent data center to use, in this order:

- CLI parameter
- VM parameter
- Cloud profile setting

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.get_location_path(location='us-east-1',
api_host_suffix='.api.joyentcloud.com')
```

Create URL from location variable.

- **location** – Joyent data center location
- **api_host_suffix** – API host suffix

**Return:**

URL

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.get_node(name)
```

Get the node from the full node list by name.

- **name** – name of the VM

**Return:**

Node object

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.get_size(vm_)
```

Return the VM's size object.

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.has_method(obj, method_name)
```

Find if the provided object has a specific method.

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.import_key(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

List the keys available.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt-cloud -f import_key joyent keyname=mykey keyfile=/tmp/mykey.pub
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.joyent_node_state(id_)
```

Convert Joyent returned state to state common to other data center return values for consistency.

**Parameters**

- **id** – Joyent state value

**Returns**

State value

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.key_list(items=None)
```

Convert list to dictionary using the key as the identifier.

- **items** – Array to iterate over

**Return:**

Dictionary

```
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.list_keys(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

List the keys available.

---

**21.4. cloud modules**

1053
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.list_nodes(full=False, call=None)
   list of nodes, keeping only a brief listing
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt-cloud -Q
   ```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.list_nodes_full(call=None)
   list of nodes, maintaining all content provided from joyent listings
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt-cloud -F
   ```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.list_nodes_select(call=None)
   Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.query(action=None, command=None, args=None, method='GET', location=None, data=None)
   Make a web call to Joyent

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.query_instance(vm_=None, call=None)
   Query an instance upon creation from the Joyent API

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.reboot(name, call=None)
   reboot a machine by name
   :param name: name given to the machine
   :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
   :return: true if successful
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
   ```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.reformat_node(item=None, full=False)
   Reformat the returned data from joyent, determine public/private IPs and strip out fields if necessary to provide either full or brief content.
   Parameters
   - item – node dictionary
   - full – full or brief output
   Returns dict

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.show_instance(name, call=None)
   get details about a machine
   :param name: name given to the machine
   :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
   :return: machine information
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt-cloud -a show_instance vm_name
   ```

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.show_key(kwargs=None, call=None)
   List the keys available

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.ssh_interface(vm_)
   Return the ssh_interface type to connect to. Either 'public_ips' (default) or 'private_ips'.

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.start(name, call=None)
   start a machine by name
   :param name: name given to the machine
   :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
   :return: true if successful
   CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a start vm_name

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.stop(name, call=None)
stop a machine by name :param name: name given to the machine :param call: call value in this case is ’action’
:return: true if successful

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a stop vm_name

salt.cloud.clouds.joyent.take_action(name=None, call=None, command=None, data=None, method='GET', location='us-east-1')
take action call used by start,stop, reboot :param name: name given to the machine :param call: call value in this case is ’action’ :command: api path :data: any data to be passed to the api, must be in json format :method: GET,POST,or DELETE :location: data center to execute the command on :return: true if successful

21.4.10 salt.cloud.clouds.linode

Linode Cloud Module using Linode’s REST API

The Linode cloud module is used to control access to the Linode VPS system.

Use of this module only requires the apikey parameter. However, the default root password for new instances also needs to be set. The password needs to be 8 characters and contain lowercase, uppercase, and numbers.

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/linode.conf:

```yaml
my-linode-provider:
  apikey: f4ZsmwtB1c7f85Jdu43RgXVDFlNjuJaeIYV8QMftTqKScEB2vSosFSr...
  password: F00barbaz
  driver: linode

linode-profile:
  provider: my-linode-provider
  size: Linode 1024
  image: CentOS 7
  location: London, England, UK
```

salt.cloud.clouds.linodeavail_images(call=None)
Return available Linode images.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud --list-images my-linode-config
salt-cloud -f avail_images my-linode-config

salt.cloud.clouds.linodeavail_locations(call=None)
Return available Linode datacenter locations.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud --list-locations my-linode-config
salt-cloud -f avail_locations my-linode-config

salt.cloud.clouds.linodeavail_sizes(call=None)
Return available Linode sizes.
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-linode-config
salt-cloud -f avail_sizes my-linode-config
```

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.boot(name=None, kwags=None, call=None)

Boot a Linode.

- **name**  The name of the Linode to boot. Can be used instead of `linode_id`.
- **linode_id**  The ID of the Linode to boot. If provided, will be used as an alternative to `name` and reduces the number of API calls to Linode by one. Will be preferred over `name`.
- **config_id**  The ID of the Config to boot. Required.
- **check_running**  Defaults to True. If set to False, overrides the call to check if the VM is running before calling the `linode.boot` API call. Change `check_running` to True is useful during the boot call in the `create` function, since the new VM will not be running yet.

Can be called as an action (which requires a name):

```
salt-cloud -a boot my-instance config_id=10
```

...or as a function (which requires either a name or `linode_id`):

```
salt-cloud -f boot my-linode-config name=my-instance config_id=10
salt-cloud -f boot my-linode-config linode_id=1225876 config_id=10
```

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.clone(kwargs=None, call=None)

Clone a Linode.

- **linode_id**  The ID of the Linode to clone. Required.
- **datacenter_id**  The ID of the Datacenter where the Linode will be placed. Required.
- **plan_id**  The ID of the plan (size) of the Linode. Required.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f clone my-linode-config linode_id=1234567 datacenter_id=2 plan_id=5
```

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.create(vm_)

Create a single Linode VM.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.create_config(kwargs=None, call=None)

Creates a Linode Configuration Profile.

- **name**  The name of the VM to create the config for.
- **linode_id**  The ID of the Linode to create the configuration for.
- **root_disk_id**  The Root Disk ID to be used for this config.
- **swap_disk_id**  The Swap Disk ID to be used for this config.
- **data_disk_id**  The Data Disk ID to be used for this config.

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **kernel_id**  The ID of the kernel to use for this configuration profile.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.create_data_disk(vm_=None, linode_id=None, data_size=None)

Create a data disk for the linode (type is hardcoded to ext4 at the moment)

New in version 2016.3.0.
vm_ The VM profile to create the data disk for.
linode_id The ID of the Linode to create the data disk for.
data_size The size of the disk, in MB.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.create_disk_from_distro(vm_, linode_id, swap_size=None)
Creates the disk for the Linode from the distribution.
vm_ The VM profile to create the disk for.
linode_id The ID of the Linode to create the distribution disk for. Required.
swap_size The size of the disk, in MB.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.create_private_ip(linode_id)
Creates a private IP for the specified Linode.
linode_id The ID of the Linode to create the IP address for.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.create_swap_disk(vm_, linode_id, swap_size=None)
Creates the disk for the specified Linode.
vm_ The VM profile to create the swap disk for.
linode_id The ID of the Linode to create the swap disk for.
swap_size The size of the disk, in MB.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.destroy(name, call=None)
Destroys a Linode by name.
name The name of VM to be be destroyed.
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -d vm_name
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_config_id(kwargs=None, call=None)
Returns a config_id for a given linode.
New in version 2015.8.0.
name The name of the Linode for which to get the config_id. Can be used instead of linode_id.
linode_id The ID of the Linode for which to get the config_id. Can be used instead of name.
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_config_id my-linode-config
name=my-linode
salt-cloud -f get_config_id my-linode-config
linode_id=1234567
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_data_disk(vm_)
Return True if a data disk is requested
New in version 2016.3.0.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_data_disk_size(vm_, swap, linode_id)
Return the size of of the data disk in MB
New in version 2016.3.0.
salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_datacenter_id(location)
Returns the Linode Datacenter ID.
location  The location, or name, of the datacenter to get the ID from.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_disk_size(vm_, swap, linode_id)
Returns the size of the root disk in MB.

    vm_  The VM to get the disk size for.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_distribution_id(vm_)
Returns the distribution ID for a VM.

    vm_  The VM to get the distribution ID for.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_ips(linode_id=None)
Returns public and private IP addresses.

    linode_id  Limits the IP addresses returned to the specified Linode ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_linode(kwarg=None, call=None)
Returns data for a single named Linode.

    name  The name of the Linode for which to get data. Can be used instead of linode_id. Note this will induce an additional API call compared to using linode_id.

    linode_id  The ID of the Linode for which to get data. Can be used instead of name.

    CLI Example:

        salt-cloud -f get_linode my-linode-config
        name=my-instance
        salt-cloud -f get_linode my-linode-config
        linode_id=1234567

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_linode_id_from_name(name)
Returns the Linode ID for a VM from the provided name.

    name  The name of the Linode from which to get the Linode ID. Required.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_password(vm_)
Return the password to use for a VM.

    vm_  The configuration to obtain the password from.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_plan_id(kwarg=None, call=None)
Returns the Linode Plan ID.

    label  The label, or name, of the plan to get the ID from.

    CLI Example:

        salt-cloud -f get_plan_id linode
        label="Linode 1024"

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_private_ip(vm_)
Return True if a private ip address is requested

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_pub_key(vm_)
Return the SSH pubkey.

    vm_  The configuration to obtain the public key from.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_swap_size(vm_)
Returns the amount of swap space to be used in MB.

    vm_  The VM profile to obtain the swap size from.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.get_vm_size(vm_)
Returns the VM’s size.

    vm_  The VM to get the size for.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.list_nodes(call=None)

Returns a list of linodes, keeping only a brief listing.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -Q
salt-cloud --query
salt-cloud -f list_nodes my-linode-config
```

**Note:** The image label only displays information about the VM's distribution vendor, such as "Debian" or "RHEL" and does not display the actual image name. This is due to a limitation of the Linode API.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.list_nodes_full(call=None)

List linodes, with all available information.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -F
salt-cloud --full-query
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_full my-linode-config
```

**Note:** The image label only displays information about the VM's distribution vendor, such as "Debian" or "RHEL" and does not display the actual image name. This is due to a limitation of the Linode API.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.list_nodes_min(call=None)

Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider. Only a list of VM names and their state is returned. This is the minimum amount of information needed to check for existing VMs.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_min my-linode-config
salt-cloud --function list_nodes_min my-linode-config
```

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.list_nodes_select(call=None)

Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.reboot(name, call=None)

Reboot a linode.

New in version 2015.8.0.

*name* The name of the VM to reboot.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.show_instance(name, call=None)

Displays details about a particular Linode VM. Either a name or a linode_id must be provided.

New in version 2015.8.0.

*name* The name of the VM for which to display details.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a show_instance vm_name

Note: The image label only displays information about the VM's distribution vendor, such as "Debian" or "RHEL" and does not display the actual image name. This is due to a limitation of the Linode API.

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.show_pricing(kwargs=None, call=None)
Show pricing for a particular profile. This is only an estimate, based on unofficial pricing sources.
New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f show_pricing my-linode-config

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.start(name, call=None)
Start a VM in Linode.

name The name of the VM to start.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a stop vm_name

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.stop(name, call=None)
Stop a VM in Linode.

name The name of the VM to stop.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a stop vm_name

salt.cloud.clouds.linode.update_linode(linode_id, update_args=None)
Updates a Linode's properties.

linode_id The ID of the Linode to shutdown. Required.

update_args The args to update the Linode with. Must be in dictionary form.

21.4.11 salt.cloud.clouds.lxc

Install Salt on an LXC Container

New in version 2014.7.0.

Please read core config documentation.

salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.avail_images()

salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.create(vm_, call=None)
Create an lxc Container. This function is idempotent and will try to either provision or finish the provision of an lxc container.

NOTE: Most of the initialization code has been moved and merged with the lxc runner and lxc.init functions

salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.destroy(vm_, call=None)
Destroy a lxc container
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.get_configured_provider(vm_=None)
    Return the contextual provider of None if no configured one can be found.
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.get_provider(name)
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.list_nodes_select(call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from the provider concerning an instance

21.4.12 salt.cloud.clouds.msazure

Azure Cloud Module

The Azure cloud module is used to control access to Microsoft Azure

depends
    • Microsoft Azure SDK for Python >= 1.0.2
    • python-requests, for Python < 2.7.9
configuration Required provider parameters:
    • apikey
    • certificate_path
    • subscription_id
    • backend

A Management Certificate (.pem and .crt files) must be created and the .pem file placed on the same machine that salt-cloud is run from. Information on creating the pem file to use, and uploading the associated cer file can be found at:


For users with Python < 2.7.9, backend must currently be set to requests.

Example /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/azure.conf configuration:

```yaml
my-azure-config:
    driver: azure
    subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
    certificate_path: /etc/salt/azure.pem
    management_host: management.core.windows.net
```
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.add_input_endpoint(**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    Add an input endpoint to the deployment. Please note that there may be a delay before the changes show up.
    CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f add_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment role=myrole name=HTTP local_port=80 port=80 protocol=tcp enable_direct_server_return=False timeout_for_tcp_idle_connection=4

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.add_management_certificate(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Add a new management certificate
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f add_management_certificate my-azure public_key='...PUBKEY...' thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF data='...CERT_DATA...'

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.add_service_certificate(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Add a new service certificate
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f add_service_certificate my-azure name=my_service_certificate data='...CERT_DATA...' certificate_format=sha1 password=verybadpass

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.avail_images(conn=None, call=None)
List available images for Azure
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.avail_locations(conn=None, call=None)
List available locations for Azure
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.avail_sizes(call=None)
Return a list of sizes from Azure
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.cleanup_unattached_disks(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Cleans up all disks associated with the account, which are not attached. * CAUTION * This is a destructive function with no undo button, and no “Are you sure?” confirmation!
CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -f cleanup_unattached_disks my-azure name=my_disk
salt-cloud -f cleanup_unattached_disks my-azure name=my_disk delete_vhd=True

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.create_affinity_group(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Create a new affinity group
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f create_affinity_group my-azure name=my_affinity_group
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.create_attach_volumes(name, kwargs, call=None, wait_to_finish=True)

Create and attach volumes to created node

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.create_service(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Create a new hosted service

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f create_service my-azure name=my_service label=my_service location=West US
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.create_storage(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Create a new storage account

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f create_storage my-azure name=my_storage label=my_storage location=West US
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.create_storage_container(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Create a storage container

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f create_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

name: Name of container to create.

meta_name_values: Optional. A dict with name_value pairs to associate with the container as metadata. Example:{'Category':test}

blob_public_access: Optional. Possible values include: container, blob

fail_on_exist: Specify whether to throw an exception when the container exists.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_affinity_group(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Delete a specific affinity group associated with the account

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -f delete_affinity_group my-azure name=my_affinity_group
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_disk(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Delete a specific disk associated with the account

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -f delete_disk my-azure name=my_disk
salt-cloud -f delete_disk my-azure name=my_disk delete_vhd=True
```
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_input_endpoint

New in version 2015.8.0.
Delete an input endpoint from the deployment. Please note that there may be a delay before the changes show up.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f delete_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice \
    deployment=mydeployment role=myrole name=HTTP
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_management_certificate

New in version 2015.8.0.
Delete a specific certificate associated with the management

CLI Examples:
```
salt-cloud -f delete_management_certificate my-azure name=my_management_\n    certificate thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_service

New in version 2015.8.0.
Delete a specific service associated with the account

CLI Examples:
```
salt-cloud -f delete_service my-azure name=my_service
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_service_certificate

New in version 2015.8.0.
Delete a specific certificate associated with the service

CLI Examples:
```
salt-cloud -f delete_service_certificate my-azure name=my_service_certificate \n    thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_storage

New in version 2015.8.0.
Delete a specific storage account

CLI Examples:
```
salt-cloud -f delete_storage my-azure name=my_storage
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.delete_storage_container

New in version 2015.8.0.
Delete a container associated with the storage account

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f delete_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```
name: Name of container to create.

fail_not_exist: Specify whether to throw an exception when the container exists.

lease_id: If specified, delete_storage_container only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.destroy(name, conn=None, call=None, kwargs=None)
Destroy a VM

CLI Examples:

salt-cloud -d myminion
salt-cloud -a destroy myminion service_name=myservice

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_affinity_group(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Show an affinity group associated with the account

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f show_affinity_group my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment name=SSH

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_blob(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Download a blob

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f get_blob my-azure container=base name=top.sls local_path=/srv/salt/ top.sls
salt-cloud -f get_blob my-azure container=base name=content.txt return_content=True

container: Name of existing container.

name: Name of existing blob.

local_path: The path on the local machine to download the blob to. Either this or return_content must be specified.

return_content: Whether or not to return the content directly from the blob. If specified, must be True or False. Either this or the local_path must be specified.

snapshot: Optional. The snapshot parameter is an opaque DateTime value that, when present, specifies the blob snapshot to retrieve.

lease_id: Required if the blob has an active lease.

progress_callback: callback for progress with signature function(current, total) where current is the number of bytes transferred so far, and total is the size of the blob.

max_connections: Maximum number of parallel connections to use when the blob size exceeds 64MB. Set to 1 to download the blob chunks sequentially. Set to 2 or more to download the blob chunks in parallel. This uses more system resources but will download faster.

max_retries: Number of times to retry download of blob chunk if an error occurs.

retry_wait: Sleep time in secs between retries.
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_blob_properties

New in version 2015.8.0.
Returns all user-defined metadata, standard HTTP properties, and system properties for the blob.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_blob_properties my-azure container=mycontainer blob=myblob
```

- **container**: Name of existing container.
- **blob**: Name of existing blob.
- **lease_id**: Required if the blob has an active lease.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_blob_service_properties

New in version 2015.8.0.
Show a blob's service properties

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_blob_service_properties my-azure
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_configured_provider

Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_conn

Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_dependencies

Warn if dependencies aren't met.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_deployment

New in version 2015.8.0.
Return information about a deployment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_deployment my-azure name=my_deployment
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_disk

New in version 2015.8.0.
Return information about a disk

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_disk my-azure name=my_disk
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_input_endpoint

New in version 2015.8.0.
Show an input endpoint associated with the deployment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment name=SSH
```
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_management_certificate(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Return information about a management_certificate

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_management_certificate my-azure name=my_management_certificate \
thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_operation_status(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Get Operation Status, based on a request ID

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_operation_status my-azure id=0123456789abcdef0123456789abcdef

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_service_certificate(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Return information about a service certificate

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f show_service_certificate my-azure name=my_service_certificate \
thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_storage(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
List storage service properties

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f show_storage my-azure name=my_storage

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_storage_conn(storage_account=None, storage_key=None, conn=None, kwargs=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Return a storage_conn object for the storage account

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_storage_container(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Show a container associated with the storage account

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container my-azure name=myservice

name: Name of container to show.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_storage_container_acl(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Show a storage container’s acl
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container_acl my-azure name=myservice
```

**name**: Name of existing container.

**lease_id**: If specified, `show_storage_container_acl` only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_storage_container_metadata (**kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None**)  
New in version 2015.8.0.  
Show a storage container’s metadata  
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container_metadata my-azure name=myservice
```

**name**: Name of container to show.  
**lease_id**: If specified, `show_storage_container_metadata` only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.get_storage_keys (**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None**)  
New in version 2015.8.0.  
Show storage account keys  
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_keys my-azure name=my_storage
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.lease_storage_container (**kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None**)  
New in version 2015.8.0.  
Lease a container associated with the storage account  
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f lease_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

**name**: Name of container to create.  
**lease_action**: Required. Possible values: acquire|renew|release|break|change  
**lease_id**: Required if the container has an active lease.  
**lease_duration**: Specifies the duration of the lease, in seconds, or negative one (-1) for a lease that never expires. A non-infinite lease can be between 15 and 60 seconds. A lease duration cannot be changed using renew or change. For backwards compatibility, the default is 60, and the value is only used on an acquire operation.  
**lease_break_period**: Optional. For a break operation, this is the proposed duration of seconds that the lease should continue before it is broken, between 0 and 60 seconds. This break period is only used if it is shorter than the time remaining on the lease. If longer, the time remaining on the lease is used. A new lease will not be available before the break period has expired, but the lease may be held for longer than
the break period. If this header does not appear with a break operation, a fixed-duration lease breaks after the remaining lease period elapses, and an infinite lease breaks immediately.

**proposed_lease_id:** Optional for acquire, required for change. Proposed lease ID, in a GUID string format.

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_affinity_groups(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

List input endpoints associated with the deployment

CLI Example:

```bash
calendar -f list_affinity_groups my-azure
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_blobs(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

List blobs associated with the container

CLI Example:

```bash
calendar -f list_blobs my-azure container=mycontainer
```

**container:** The name of the storage container

**prefix:** Optional. Filters the results to return only blobs whose names begin with the specified prefix.

**marker:** Optional. A string value that identifies the portion of the list to be returned with the next list operation. The operation returns a marker value within the response body if the list returned was not complete. The marker value may then be used in a subsequent call to request the next set of list items. The marker value is opaque to the client.

**maxresults:** Optional. Specifies the maximum number of blobs to return, including all BlobPrefix elements. If the request does not specify maxresults or specifies a value greater than 5,000, the server will return up to 5,000 items. Setting maxresults to a value less than or equal to zero results in error response code 400 (Bad Request).

**include:** Optional. Specifies one or more datasets to include in the response. To specify more than one of these options on the URI, you must separate each option with a comma. Valid values are:

**snapshots:** Specifies that snapshots should be included in the enumeration. Snapshots are listed from oldest to newest in the response.

**metadata:** Specifies that blob metadata be returned in the response.

**uncommittedblobs:** Specifies that blobs for which blocks have been uploaded, but which have not been committed using Put Block List (REST API), be included in the response.

**copy:** Version 2012-02-12 and newer. Specifies that metadata related to any current or previous Copy Blob operation should be included in the response.

**delimiter:** Optional. When the request includes this parameter, the operation returns a BlobPrefix element in the response body that acts as a placeholder for all blobs whose names begin with the same substring up to the appearance of the delimiter character. The delimiter may be a single character or a string.

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_disks(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

List disks associated with the account

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_disks my-azure

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_hosted_services(conn=None, call=None)
List VMs on this Azure account, with full information
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_input_endpoints(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
List input endpoints associated with the deployment
CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_input_endpoints my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_management_certificates(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
List management certificates associated with the subscription
CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_management_certificates my-azure name=my_management
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)
List VMs on this Azure account
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)
List VMs on this Azure account, with full information
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_service_certificates(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
List certificates associated with the service
CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_service_certificates my-azure name=my_service
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_services(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
List hosted services associated with the account
CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_services my-azure
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_storage(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
List storage accounts associated with the account
CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_storage my-azure
```
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_storage_containers(**kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

List containers associated with the storage account

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_storage_containers my-azure
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_storage_services(**conn=None, call=None**)

List VMs on this Azure account, with full information

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.list_virtual_networks(**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None**)

New in version 2015.8.0.

List input endpoints associated with the deployment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_virtual_networks my-azure service=myservice deployment=mydeployment
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.make_blob_url(**kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None**)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Creates the URL to access a blob

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f make_blob_url my-azure container=mycontainer blob=myblob
```

- **container**: Name of the container.
- **blob**: Name of the blob.
- **account**: Name of the storage account. If not specified, derives the host base from the provider configuration.
- **protocol**: Protocol to use: 'http' or 'https'. If not specified, derives the host base from the provider configuration.
- **host_base**: Live host base URL. If not specified, derives the host base from the provider configuration.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.put_blob(**kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None**)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Upload a blob

CLI Examples:
```
salt-cloud -f put_blob my-azure container=base name=top.sls blob_path=/srv/salt/___top.sls
salt-cloud -f put_blob my-azure container=base name=content.txt blob_content='Some content'
```

- **container**: Name of existing container.
- **name**: Name of existing blob.
- **blob_path**: The path on the local machine of the file to upload as a blob. Either this or blob_content must be specified.
- **blob_content**: The actual content to be uploaded as a blob. Either this or blob_path must be specified.
cache_control: Optional. The Blob service stores this value but does not use or modify it.

content_language: Optional. Specifies the natural languages used by this resource.

content_md5: Optional. An MD5 hash of the blob content. This hash is used to verify the integrity of the blob during transport. When this header is specified, the storage service checks the hash that has arrived with the one that was sent. If the two hashes do not match, the operation will fail with error code 400 (Bad Request).

blob_content_type: Optional. Set the blob’s content type.

blob_content_encoding: Optional. Set the blob’s content encoding.

blob_content_language: Optional. Set the blob’s content language.

blob_content_md5: Optional. Set the blob’s MD5 hash.

blob_cache_control: Optional. Sets the blob’s cache control.

meta_name_values: A dict containing name, value for metadata.

lease_id: Required if the blob has an active lease.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.query(path, method='GET', data=None, params=None, header_dict=None, decode=True)

Perform a query directly against the Azure REST API

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.regenerate_storage_keys(kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Regenerate storage account keys. Requires a key_type ("primary" or "secondary") to be specified.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f regenerate_storage_keys my-azure name=my_storage key_type=primary
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.script(vm_)

Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.set_blob_properties(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Set a blob’s properties

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f set_blob_properties my-azure
```

container: Name of existing container.

blob: Name of existing blob.

blob_cache_control: Optional. Modifies the cache control string for the blob.

blob_content_type: Optional. Sets the blob’s content type.

blob_content_md5: Optional. Sets the blob’s MD5 hash.

blob_content_encoding: Optional. Sets the blob’s content encoding.

blob_content_language: Optional. Sets the blob’s content language.

lease_id: Required if the blob has an active lease.
blob_content_disposition: Optional. Sets the blob’s Content-Disposition header. The Content-Disposition response header field conveys additional information about how to process the response payload, and also can be used to attach additional metadata. For example, if set to attachment, it indicates that the user-agent should not display the response, but instead show a Save As dialog with a filename other than the blob name specified.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.set_blob_service_properties(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Sets the properties of a storage account’s Blob service, including Windows Azure Storage Analytics. You can also use this operation to set the default request version for all incoming requests that do not have a version specified.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f set_blob_service_properties my-azure
```

properties: a StorageServiceProperties object.

timeout: Optional. The timeout parameter is expressed in seconds.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.set_storage_container_acl(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Set a storage container’s acl

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f set_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer
```

name: Name of existing container.

signed_identifiers: SignedIdentifiers instance

blob_public_access: Optional. Possible values include: container, blob

lease_id: If specified, set_storage_container_acl only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.set_storage_container_metadata(kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Set a storage container’s metadata

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f set_storage_container my-azure name=mycontainer 
  x_ms_meta_name_values='{"my_name": "my_value"}';
```

name: Name of existing container.

meta_name_values: A dict containing name, value for metadata. Example: {'category':'test'}

lease_id: If specified, set_storage_container_metadata only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_affinity_group(\nkwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)\n
New in version 2015.8.0.
Show an affinity group associated with the account
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_affinity_group my-azure service=myservice \n          deployment=mydeployment name=SSH
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_blob_properties(\nkwargs=None, storage_conn=None, \ncall=None)\n
New in version 2015.8.0.
Returns all user-defined metadata, standard HTTP properties, and system properties for the blob.
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_blob_properties my-azure container=mycontainer blob=myblob
```

- `container`: Name of existing container.
- `blob`: Name of existing blob.
- `lease_id`: Required if the blob has an active lease.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_blob_service_properties(\nkwargs=None, storage_conn=None, \ncall=None)\n
New in version 2015.8.0.
Show a blob's service properties
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_blob_service_properties my-azure
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_deployment(\nkwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)\n
New in version 2015.8.0.
Return information about a deployment
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_deployment my-azure name=my_deployment
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_disk(\nkwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)\n
New in version 2015.8.0.
Return information about a disk
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_disk my-azure name=my_disk
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_input_endpoint(\nkwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)\n
New in version 2015.8.0.
Show an input endpoint associated with the deployment
CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice 
    deployment=mydeployment name=SSH
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_instance(name, call=None)

Show the details from the provider concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_management_certificate(kwags=None,   
    conn=None, 
    call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Return information about a management_certificate

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f get_management_certificate my-azure name=my_management_certificate 
    thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_service(kwags=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

List hosted service properties

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_service my-azure name=my_service
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_service_certificate(kwags=None,   
    conn=None, 
    call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Return information about a service certificate

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_service_certificate my-azure name=my_service_certificate 
    thumbalgorithm=sha1 thumbprint=0123456789ABCDEF
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_storage(kwags=None, conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

List storage service properties

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_storage my-azure name=my_storage
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_storage_container(kwags=None,   
    storage_conn=None, 
    call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Show a container associated with the storage account

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container my-azure name=myservice
```

name: Name of container to show.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_storage_container_acl(kwags=None,   
    stor-
    age_conn=None, call=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Show a storage container’s acl

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container_acl my-azure name=myservice
```

name: Name of existing container.

lease_id: If specified, show_storage_container_acl only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_storage_container_metadata(**kwargs=None, storage_conn=None, call=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Show a storage container’s metadata

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_container_metadata my-azure name=myservice
```

name: Name of container to show.

lease_id: If specified, show_storage_container_metadata only succeeds if the container’s lease is active and matches this ID.

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.show_storage_keys(**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Show storage account keys

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f show_storage_keys my-azure name=my_storage
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.update_affinity_group(**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Update an affinity group’s properties

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f update_affinity_group my-azure name=my_group label=my_group
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.update_disk(**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Update a disk’s properties

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f update_disk my-azure name=my_disk label=my_disk
salt-cloud -f update_disk my-azure name=my_disk new_name=another_disk
```

salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.update_input_endpoint(**kwargs=None, conn=None, call=None, activity='update')**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Update an input endpoint associated with the deployment. Please note that there may be a delay before the changes show up.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f update_input_endpoint my-azure service=myservice \
    deployment=mydeployment role=myrole name=HTTP local_port=80 \
    port=80 protocol=tcp enable_direct_server_return=False \
    timeout_for_tcp_idle_connection=4
```

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure.update_storage(**kwargs=None, **conn=None, call=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Update a storage account’s properties

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f update_storage my-azure name=my_storage label=my_storage
```

## 21.4.13 salt.cloud.clouds.nova

### OpenStack Nova Cloud Module

OpenStack is an open source project that is in use by a number a cloud providers, each of which have their own ways of using it.

The OpenStack Nova module for Salt Cloud was bootstrapped from the OpenStack module for Salt Cloud, which uses a libcloud-based connection. The Nova module is designed to use the nova and glance modules already built into Salt.

These modules use the Python novaclient and glanceclient libraries, respectively. In order to use this module, the proper salt configuration must also be in place. This can be specified in the master config, the minion config, a set of grains or a set of pillars.

```yaml
my_openstack_profile:
    keystone.user: admin
    keystone.password: verybadpass
    keystone.tenant: admin
    keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
```

Note that there is currently a dependency upon netaddr. This can be installed on Debian-based systems by means of the python-netaddr package.

This module currently requires the latest develop branch of Salt to be installed.

This module has been tested to work with HP Cloud and Rackspace. See the documentation for specific options for either of these providers. These examples could be set up in the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/openstack.conf`:

```yaml
my-openstack-config:
    # The name of the configuration profile to use on said minion
    config_profile: my_openstack_profile

    ssh_key_name: mykey

    driver: nova
    userdata_file: /tmp/userdata.txt
```

To use keystoneauth1 instead of keystoneclient, include the `use_keystoneauth` option in the provider config.
Note: this is required to use keystone v3 as for authentication.

```yaml
my-openstack-config:
  use_keystoneauth: True
  identity_url: 'https://controller:5000/v3'
  auth_version: 3
  compute_name: nova
  compute_region: RegionOne
  service_type: compute
  verify: '/path/to/custom/certs/ca-bundle.crt'
  tenant: admin
  user: admin
  password: passwordgoeshere
  driver: nova
```

Note: by default the nova driver will attempt to verify its connection utilizing the system certificates. If you need to verify against another bundle of CA certificates or want to skip verification altogether you will need to specify the verify option. You can specify True or False to verify (or not) against system certificates, a path to a bundle or CA certs to check against, or None to allow keystoneauth to search for the certificates on its own (defaults to True).

For local installations that only use private IP address ranges, the following option may be useful. Using the old syntax:

Note: For api use, you will need an auth plugin. The base novaclient does not support apikeys, but some providers such as rackspace have extended keystone to accept them.

```yaml
my-openstack-config:
  # Ignore IP addresses on this network for bootstrap
  ignore_cidr: 192.168.50.0/24

my-nova:
  identity_url: 'https://identity.api.rackspacecloud.com/v2.0/
  compute_region: IAD
  user: myusername
  password: mypassword
  tenant: <userid>
  driver: nova

my-api:
  identity_url: 'https://identity.api.rackspacecloud.com/v2.0/
  compute_region: IAD
  user: myusername
  api_key: <api_key>
  os_auth_plugin: rackspace
  tenant: <userid>
  driver: nova
  networks:
    - net-id: 47a38ff2-fe21-4800-8604-42bd1848e743
    - net-id: 00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
    - net-id: 11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111
```

This is an example profile.

```yaml
debian8-2-iad-cloudqe4:
  provider: cloudqe4-iad
  size: performance1-2
```

(continues on next page)
and one using cinder volumes already attached

```yaml
# create the block storage device
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
  provider: rackspace-iad
  size: general1-2
  block_device:
    - source: image
      id: <image_id>
      dest: volume
      size: 100
      shutdown: <preserve/remove>
      bootindex: 0

# with the volume already created
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
  provider: rackspace-iad
  size: general1-2
  boot_volume: <volume id>

# create the volume from a snapshot
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
  provider: rackspace-iad
  size: general1-2
  snapshot: <cinder snapshot id>

# create the create an extra ephemeral disk
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
  provider: rackspace-iad
  size: general1-2
  ephemeral:
    - size: 100
      format: <swap/ext4>

# create the create an extra ephemeral disk
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
  provider: rackspace-iad
  size: general1-2
  swap: <size>
```

Block Device can also be used for having more than one block storage device attached

```yaml
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
  provider: rackspace-iad
  size: general1-2
  block_device:
    - source: image
      id: <image_id>
      dest: volume
      size: 100
      shutdown: <preserve/remove>
      bootindex: 0
    - source: blank
```

(continues on next page)
Floating IPs can be auto assigned and ssh_interface can be set to fixed_ips, floating_ips, public_ips or private_ips

```
centos7-2-iad-rackspace:
    provider: rackspace-iad
    size: general1-2
    ssh_interface: floating_ips
    floating_ip:
        auto_assign: True
        pool: public
```

Note: You must include the default net-ids when setting networks or the server will be created without the rest of the interfaces

Note: For rackconnectv3, rackconnectv3 needs to be specified with the rackconnectv3 cloud network as its variable.

### salt.cloud.clouds.nova

- `attach_volume(name, server_name, device='/dev/xvdb', **kwargs)`
  Attach block volume
- `avail_images()`
  Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider.
- `avail_locations(conn=None, call=None)`
  Return a list of locations
- `avail_sizes()`
  Return a dict of all available VM sizes on the cloud provider.
- `cloudnetwork(vm_)`
  Determine if we should use an extra network to bootstrap Either 'False' (default) or 'True'.
- `create(vm_)`
  Create a single VM from a data dict
- `create_attach_volumes(name, call=None, **kwargs)`
  Create and attach volumes to created node
- `create_volume(name, size=100, snapshot=None, voltype=None, **kwargs)`
  Create block storage device
- `destroy(name, conn=None, call=None)`
  Delete a single VM
- `floating_ip_associate(name, kwargs, call=None)`
  Associate a floating IP address to a server
  New in version 2016.3.0.
- `floating_ip_create(kwargs, call=None)`
  Allocate a floating IP
  New in version 2016.3.0.
- `floating_ip_delete(kwargs, call=None)`
  De-allocate floating IP
salt.cloud.clouds.nova.floating_ip_disassociate(name, kwargs, call=None)
Disassociate a floating IP from a server
New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.floating_ip_list(call=None)
List floating IPs
New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.floating_ip_pool_list(call=None)
List all floating IP pools
New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.get_block_mapping_opts(vm_)

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.get_configured_provider(
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.get_conn()
Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.get_image(conn, vm_)
Return the image object to use

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.get_size(conn, vm_)
Return the VM’s size object

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.ignore_cidr(vm_, ip)
Return True if we are to ignore the specified IP. Compatible with IPv4.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.list_nodes(call=None, **kwargs)
Return a list of the VMs that in this location

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.list_nodes_full(call=None, **kwargs)
Return a list of the VMs that in this location

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.list_nodes_min(call=None, **kwargs)
Return a list of the VMs that in this location

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.managedcloud(vm_)
Determine if we should wait for the managed cloud automation before running. Either 'False' (default) or 'True'.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.network_create(name, **kwargs)
Create private networks

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.network_list(call=None, **kwargs)
List private networks

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.preferred_ip(vm_, ips)
Return the preferred Internet protocol. Either 'ipv4' (default) or 'ipv6'.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.rackconnect(vm_)
Determine if we should wait for rackconnect automation before running. Either 'False' (default) or 'True'.
salt.cloud.clouds.nova.rackconnectv3(vm_)
    Determine if server is using rackconnectv3 or not Return the rackconnect network name or False

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.reboot(name, conn=None)
    Reboot a single VM

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.request_instance(vm_=None, call=None)
    Put together all of the information necessary to request an instance through Novaclient and then fire off the request the instance.
    Returns data about the instance

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.script(vm_)
    Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from the provider concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.ssh_interface(vm_)
    Return the ssh_interface type to connect to. Either 'public_ips' (default) or 'private_ips'.

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.virtual_interface_create(name, net_name, **kwargs)
    Create private networks

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.virtual_interface_list(name, **kwargs)
    Create private networks

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.volume_attach(name, server_name, device='/dev/xvdb', **kwargs)
    Attach block volume

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.volume_create(name, size=100, snapshot=None, voltype=None, **kwargs)
    Create block storage device

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.volume_create_attach(name, call=None, **kwargs)
    Create and attach volumes to created node

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.volume_delete(name, **kwargs)
    Delete block storage device

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.volume_detach(name, **kwargs)
    Detach block volume

salt.cloud.clouds.nova.volume_list(**kwargs)
    List block devices

21.4.14 salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone

1&1 Cloud Server Module

The 1&1 SaltStack cloud module allows a 1&1 server to be automatically deployed and bootstrapped with Salt. It also has functions to create block storages and ssh keys.

    depends 1and1 >= 1.2.0

The module requires the 1&1 api_token to be provided. The server should also be assigned a public LAN, a private LAN, or both along with SSH key pairs.

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/oneandone.conf:
```yaml
my-oneandone-config:
  driver: oneandone
  api_token: <your-token>
  ssh_private_key: /path/to/private_key
  ssh_public_key: /path/to/public_key

my-oneandone-profile:
  provider: my-oneandone-config
  fixed_instance_size: S
  vcore: 2
  cores_per_processor: 2
  ram: 4
  hdds:
    - is_main: true
      size: 20
    - is_main: false
      size: 20
  appliance_id: <ID>
  datacenter_id: <ID>
  description: My server description
  password: P4$$w0rD
  power_on: true
  firewall_policy_id: <ID>
  ip_id: <ID>
  load_balancer_id: <ID>
  monitoring_policy_id: <ID>

Set `deploy` to False if Salt should not be installed on the node.

```
Create a block storage

```
sudo salt-cloud -f create_block_storage my-oneandone-config name='SaltTest2' description=\"SaltTestDescription\" size=50 datacenter_id=\"5091F6D8CBFEF9C26ACE957C652D5D49\"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_avail_images(conn=None, call=None)
Return a list of the server appliances that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_avail_locations(conn=None, call=None)
List available locations/datacenters for 1&1

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_avail_sizes(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM sizes on the cloud provider with relevant data.

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_create_block_storage(kwargs=None, call=None)
Create a block storage

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_create_ssh_key(kwargs=None, call=None)
Create an ssh key

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_destroy(name, call=None)
destroy a server by name

**Parameters**

- **name** – name given to the server
- **call** – call value in this case is ’action’

**Returns** array of booleans, true if successfully stopped and true if successfully removed

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -d vm_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_conn()
Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies are not met.

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_image(vm_)
Return the image object to use

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_key_filename(vm_)
Check SSH private key file and return absolute path if exists.

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_node(conn, name)
Return a node for the named VM

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone_get_size(vm_)
Return the VM’s size object
salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.get_wait_timeout(vm_)
    Return the wait_for_timeout for resource provisioning.

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with all fields

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.load_public_key(vm_)
    Load the public key file if exists.

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.reboot(name, call=None)
    reboot a server by name
    :param name: name given to the machine
    :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
    :return: true if successful
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.script(vm_)
    Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from the provider concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.start(name, call=None)
    start a server by name
    :param name: name given to the machine
    :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
    :return: true if successful
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a start vm_name

salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone.stop(name, call=None)
    stop a server by name
    :param name: name given to the machine
    :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
    :return: true if successful
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-cloud -a stop vm_name

21.4.15 salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula

OpenNebula Cloud Module

The OpenNebula cloud module is used to control access to an OpenNebula cloud.

New in version 2014.7.0.

    depends lxml

    depends OpenNebula installation running version 4.14 or later.

Use of this module requires the xml_rpc, user, and password parameters to be set.

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/opennebula.conf:
This driver supports accessing new VM instances via DNS entry instead of IP address. To enable this feature, in the provider or profile file add `fqdn_base` with a value matching the base of your fully-qualified domain name. Example:

```
my-opennebula-config:
  [...]
  fqdn_base: <my.basedomain.com>
  [...]
```

The driver will prepend the hostname to the `fqdn_base` and do a DNS lookup to find the IP of the new VM.

```
salt-cloud -f image_allocate opennebula datastore_name=default \
  data='NAME="My New Image" DESCRIPTION="Description of the image." \ 
  PATH=/home/one_user/images/image_name.img'
salt-cloud -f secgroup_allocate opennebula \
  data="Name = test RULE = [PROTOCOL = TCP, RULE_TYPE = inbound, \ 
  RANGE = 1000:2000]"
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.avail_images(call=None)
    Return available OpenNebula images.
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud --list-images opennebula
    salt-cloud --function avail_images opennebula
    salt-cloud -f avail_images opennebula
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.avail_locations(call=None)
    Return available OpenNebula locations.
    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud --list-locations opennebula
    salt-cloud --function avail_locations opennebula
    salt-cloud -f avail_locations opennebula
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.avail_sizes(call=None)
    Because sizes are built into templates with OpenNebula, there will be no sizes to return here.
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.create(vm_)
    Create a single VM from a data dict.
    vm_ The dictionary use to create a VM.
    Optional vm_ dict options for overwriting template:
    region_id Optional - OpenNebula Zone ID
    memory Optional - In MB
    cpu Optional - Percent of host CPU to allocate
    vcpu
      Optional - Amount of vCPUs to allocate
```
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -p my-opennebula-profile vm_name
salt-cloud -p my-opennebula-profile vm_name memory=16384 cpu=2.5 vcpu=16
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.destroy(name, call=None)

Destroy a node. Will check termination protection and warn if enabled.

- **name**  The name of the vm to be destroyed.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --destroy vm_name
salt-cloud -d vm_name
salt-cloud --action destroy vm_name
salt-cloud -a destroy vm_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_cluster_id(kwargs=None, call=None)

Returns a cluster's ID from the given cluster name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f get_cluster_id opennebula name=my-cluster-name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_configured_provider()

Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_datastore_id(kwargs=None, call=None)

Returns a data store's ID from the given data store name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f get_datastore_id opennebula name=my-datastore-name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_dependencies()

Warn if dependencies aren't met.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_host_id(kwargs=None, call=None)

Returns a host's ID from the given host name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f get_host_id opennebula name=my-host-name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_image(vm_)

Return the image object to use.

- **vm_**  The VM dictionary for which to obtain an image.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_image_id(kwargs=None, call=None)

Returns an image's ID from the given image name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt.cloud -f get_image_id opennebula name=my-image-name

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_location(vm_)
Return the VM’s location.

vm_ The VM dictionary for which to obtain a location.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_one_version(kwags=NONE, call=NONE)
Returns the OpenNebula version.

New in version 2016.3.5.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_one_version one_provider_name

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_secgroup_id(kwags=NONE, call=NONE)
Returns a security group’s ID from the given security group name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_secgroup_id opennebula name=my-secgroup-name

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_template(vm_)
Return the template id for a VM.

New in version 2016.11.0.

vm_ The VM dictionary for which to obtain a template.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_template_id(kwags=NONE, call=NONE)
Returns a template’s ID from the given template name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_template_id opennebula name=my-template-name

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_template_image(kwags=NONE, call=NONE)
Returns a template’s image from the given template name.

New in version 2018.3.0.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_vm_id(kwags=NONE, call=NONE)
Returns a virtual machine’s ID from the given virtual machine’s name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_vm_id opennebula name=my-vm

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.get_vn_id(kwags=NONE, call=NONE)
Returns a virtual network’s ID from the given virtual network’s name.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_allocate(call=None, kwargs=None)
Allocates a new image in OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

path The path to a file containing the template of the image to allocate. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.

data The data containing the template of the image to allocate. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

datastore_id The ID of the data-store to be used for the new image. Can be used instead of datastore_name.

datastore_name The name of the data-store to be used for the new image. Can be used instead of datastore_id.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f image_allocate opennebula path=/path/to/image_file.txt datastore_id=1
salt-cloud -f image_allocate opennebula datastore_name=default 
    datastore_id=1
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_clone(call=None, kwargs=None)
Clones an existing image.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the new image.

image_id The ID of the image to be cloned. Can be used instead of image_name.

image_name The name of the image to be cloned. Can be used instead of image_id.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f image_clone opennebula name=my-new-image image_id=10
salt-cloud -f image_clone opennebula name=my-new-image image_name=my-image-to-clone
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_delete(call=None, kwargs=None)
Deletes the given image from OpenNebula. Either a name or an image_id must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the image to delete. Can be used instead of image_id.

image_id The ID of the image to delete. Can be used instead of name.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f image_delete opennebula name=my-image
salt-cloud --function image_delete opennebula image_id=100
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_info(call=None, kwargs=None)
Retrieves information for a given image. Either a name or an image_id must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.
name  The name of the image for which to gather information. Can be used instead of image_id.
image_id  The ID of the image for which to gather information. Can be used instead of name.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f image_info opennebula name=my-image
salt-cloud --function image_info opennebula image_id=5

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_persistent(call=None, kwargs=None)
Sets the Image as persistent or not persistent.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name  The name of the image to set. Can be used instead of image_id.
image_id  The ID of the image to set. Can be used instead of name.
persist  A boolean value to set the image as persistent or not. Set to true for persistent, false for non-persistent.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f image_persistent opennebula name=my-image persist=True
salt-cloud --function image_persistent opennebula image_id=5 persist=False

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_snapshot_delete(call=None, kwargs=None)
Deletes a snapshot from the image.

New in version 2016.3.0.

image_id  The ID of the image from which to delete the snapshot. Can be used instead of image_name.
image_name  The name of the image from which to delete the snapshot. Can be used instead of image_id.
snapshot_id  The ID of the snapshot to delete.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f image_snapshot_delete vm_id=106 snapshot_id=45
salt-cloud -f image_snapshot_delete vm_name=my-vm snapshot_id=111

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_snapshot_flatten(call=None, kwargs=None)
Flattens the snapshot of an image and discards others.

New in version 2016.3.0.

image_id  The ID of the image. Can be used instead of image_name.
image_name  The name of the image. Can be used instead of image_id.
snapshot_id  The ID of the snapshot to flatten.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f image_snapshot_flatten vm_id=106 snapshot_id=45
salt-cloud -f image_snapshot_flatten vm_name=my-vm snapshot_id=45

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_snapshot_revert(call=None, kwargs=None)
Reverts an image state to a previous snapshot.

New in version 2016.3.0.

image_id  The ID of the image to revert. Can be used instead of image_name.
image_name  The name of the image to revert. Can be used instead of image_id.
snapshot_id  The ID of the snapshot to which the image will be reverted.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f image_snapshot_revert vm_id=106 snapshot_id=45
salt-cloud -f image_snapshot_revert vm_name=my-vm snapshot_id=120
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.image_update(call=None, kwargs=None)
Replaces the image template contents.

New in version 2016.3.0.

image_id  The ID of the image to update. Can be used instead of image_name.

image_name  The name of the image to update. Can be used instead of image_id.

path  The path to a file containing the template of the image. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.

data  Contains the template of the image. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

update_type  There are two ways to update an image: replace the whole template or merge the new template with the existing one.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f image_update opennebula image_id=0 file=/path/to/image_update_file.
  !txt update_type=replace
salt-cloud -f image_update opennebula image_name="Ubuntu 14.04" update_type=merge
  !
    data='NAME="Ubuntu Dev" PATH="/home/one_user/images/ubuntu_desktop.img" \\DESCRIPTION = "Ubuntu 14.04 for development."
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_clusters(call=None)
Returns a list of clusters in OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_clusters opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_datastores(call=None)
Returns a list of data stores on OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_datastores opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_hosts(call=None)
Returns a list of hosts on OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_hosts opennebula
```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_nodes\(\text{call=}\text{None}\)

Return a list of VMs on OpenNebula.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -Q
salt-cloud --query
salt-cloud --function list_nodes opennebula
salt-cloud -f list_nodes opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_nodes_full\(\text{call=}\text{None}\)

Return a list of the VMs on OpenNebula.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -F
salt-cloud --full-query
salt-cloud --function list_nodes_full opennebula
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_full opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_nodes_select\(\text{call=}\text{None}\)

Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields.

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_security_groups\(\text{call=}\text{None}\)

Lists all security groups available to the user and the user’s groups.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_security_groups opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_templates\(\text{call=}\text{None}\)

Lists all templates available to the user and the user’s groups.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_templates opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.list_vns\(\text{call=}\text{None}\)

Lists all virtual networks available to the user and the user’s groups.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_vns opennebula
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.reboot\(\text{name, call=}\text{None}\)

Reboot a VM.

New in version 2016.3.0.

\text{name} The name of the VM to reboot.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a reboot my-vm
```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.secgroup_allocate(call=None, kwars=None)
Allocates a new security group in OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

path The path to a file containing the template of the security group. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.

data The template data of the security group. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

CLI Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud -f secgroupAllocate opennebula path=/path/to/secgroup_file.txt</td>
<td>path parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud -f secgroupAllocate opennebula data=&quot;NAME = test RULE = [PROTOCOL = TCP, RULE_TYPE = inbound, \ RANGE = 1000:2000]&quot;</td>
<td>data parameter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.secgroup_clone(call=None, kwars=None)
Clones an existing security group.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the new template.

secgroup_id The ID of the security group to be cloned. Can be used instead of secgroup_name.

secgroup_name The name of the security group to be cloned. Can be used instead of secgroup_id.

CLI Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud -f secgroupClone opennebula name=my-cloned-secgroup secgroup_id=0</td>
<td>name parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud -f secgroupClone opennebula name=my-cloned-secgroup secgroup_name=my- secgroup</td>
<td>secgroup_name parameter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.secgroup_delete(call=None, kwars=None)
Deletes the given security group from OpenNebula. Either a name or a secgroup_id must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the security group to delete. Can be used instead of secgroup_id.

secgroup_id The ID of the security group to delete. Can be used instead of name.

CLI Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud -f secgroupDelete opennebula name=my-secgroup</td>
<td>name parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud --function secgroupDelete opennebula secgroup_id=100</td>
<td>secgroup_id parameter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.secgroup_info(call=None, kwars=None)
Retrieves information for the given security group. Either a name or a secgroup_id must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the security group for which to gather information. Can be used instead of secgroup_id.

secgroup_id The ID of the security group for which to gather information. Can be used instead of name.

CLI Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud -f secgroupInfo opennebula name=my-secgroup</td>
<td>name parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-cloud --function secgroupInfo opennebula secgroup_id=5</td>
<td>secgroup_id parameter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.secgroup_update(call=None, kwargs=None)
Replaces the security group template contents.

New in version 2016.3.0.

secgroup_id  The ID of the security group to update. Can be used instead of secgroup_name.

secgroup_name  The name of the security group to update. Can be used instead of secgroup_id.

path  The path to a file containing the template of the security group. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.

data  The template data of the security group. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

update_type  There are two ways to update a security group: replace the whole template or merge the new template with the existing one.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --function secgroup_update opennebula secgroup_id=100 \    path=/path/to/secgroup_update_file.txt \    update_type=replace
salt-cloud -f secgroup_update opennebula secgroup_name=my-secgroup update_    type=merge \    data="Name = test RULE = [PROTOCOL = TCP, RULE_TYPE = inbound, RANGE =1000:2000]"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.show_instance(name, call=None)
Show the details from OpenNebula concerning a named VM.

name  The name of the VM for which to display details.

call  Type of call to use with this function such as function.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --action show_instance vm_name
salt-cloud -a show_instance vm_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.start(name, call=None)
Start a VM.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name  The name of the VM to start.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a start my-vm
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.stop(name, call=None)
Stop a VM.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name  The name of the VM to stop.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a stop my-vm
```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.template_allocate(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Allocates a new template in OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**path** The path to a file containing the elements of the template to be allocated. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of **data**.

**data** Contains the elements of the template to be allocated. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of **path**.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt-cloud -f template_allocate opennebula
  path=/path/to/template_file.txt
salt-cloud -f template_allocate opennebula
  data='CPU="1.0" DISK=[IMAGE="Ubuntu-14.04"] GRAPHICS=[LISTEN="0.0.0.0",TYPE="vnc"]
      MEMORY="1024" NETWORK="yes" NIC=[NETWORK="192net",NETWORK_UNAME="oneadmin"]
      OS=[ARCH="x86_64"] SUNSTONE_CAPACITY_SELECT="YES" SUNSTONE_NETWORK_SELECT="YES"
      VCPU="1"'
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.template_clone(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Clones an existing virtual machine template.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name** The name of the new template.

**template_id** The ID of the template to be cloned. Can be used instead of **template_name**.

**template_name** The name of the template to be cloned. Can be used instead of **template_id**.

**clone_images** Optional, defaults to False. Indicates if the images attached to the template should be cloned as well.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt-cloud -f template_clone opennebula
  name=my-new-template
  template_id=0
salt-cloud -f template_clone opennebula
  name=my-new-template
  template_name=my-template
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.template_delete(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Deletes the given template from OpenNebula. Either a name or a template_id must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name** The name of the template to delete. Can be used instead of **template_id**.

**template_id** The ID of the template to delete. Can be used instead of **name**.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt-cloud -f template_delete opennebula
  name=my-template
salt-cloud --function template_delete opennebula
  template_id=5
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.templateInstantiate(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Instantiates a new virtual machine from a template.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Note: `template_instantiate` creates a VM on OpenNebula from a template, but it does not install Salt on the new VM. Use the `create` function for that functionality: `salt-cloud -p opennebula-profile vm-name`.

**vm_name** Name for the new VM instance.

**template_id** The ID of the template from which the VM will be created. Can be used instead of `template_name`.

**template_name** The name of the template from which the VM will be created. Can be used instead of `template_id`.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f template_instantiate opennebula vm_name=my-new-vm template_id=0
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.template_update** *(call=None, kwargs=None)*

Replaces the template contents.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**template_id** The ID of the template to update. Can be used instead of `template_name`.

**template_name** The name of the template to update. Can be used instead of `template_id`.

**path** The path to a file containing the elements of the template to be updated. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `data`.

**data** Contains the elements of the template to be updated. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `path`.

**update_type** There are two ways to update a template: replace the whole template or merge the new template with the existing one.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --function template_update opennebula template_id=1 update_\n  type=replace \n  path=/path/to/template_update_file.txt
salt-cloud -f template_update opennebula template_name=my-template update_\n  type=merge \n  data='CPU="1.0" DISK=[IMAGE="Ubuntu-14.04"] GRAPHICS=[LISTEN="0.0.0.0",TYPE=\n  "vnc"] \n  MEMORY="1024" NETWORK="yes" NIC=[NETWORK="192net",NETWORK_UNAME="oneadmin"] \n  OS=[ARCH="x86_64"] SUNSTONE_CAPACITY_SELECT="YES" SUNSTONE_NETWORK_SELECT="YES \n  VCPU="1"
```

**salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_action** *(name, kwargs=None, call=None)*

Submits an action to be performed on a given virtual machine.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name** The name of the VM to action.

**action**

The action to be performed on the VM. Available options include:

- `boot`
- delete
- delete-recreate
- hold
- poweroff
- poweroff-hard
- reboot
- reboot-hard
- release
- resched
- resume
- shutdown
- shutdown-hard
- stop
- suspend
- undeploy
- undeploy-hard
- unresched

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -a vm_action my-vm action='release'
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_allocate(call=None, kwargs=None)
```

Allocates a new virtual machine in OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**path** The path to a file defining the template of the VM to allocate. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of **data**.

**data** Contains the template definitions of the VM to allocate. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of **path**.

**hold** If this parameter is set to True, the VM will be created in the HOLD state. If not set, the VM is created in the PENDING state. Default is False.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f vm_allocate path=/path/to/vm_template.txt
salt-cloud --function vm_allocate path=/path/to/vm_template.txt hold=True
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_attach(name, kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Attaches a new disk to the given virtual machine.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name** The name of the VM for which to attach the new disk.

**path** The path to a file containing a single disk vector attribute. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of **data**.
data  Contains the data needed to attach a single disk vector attribute. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_attach my-vm path=/path/to/disk_file.txt
salt-cloud -a vm_attach my-vm data="DISK=[DISK_ID=1]"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_attach_nic(name, kwags=None, call=None)

Attaches a new network interface to the given virtual machine.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name  The name of the VM for which to attach the new network interface.

path  The path to a file containing a single NIC vector attribute. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.

data  Contains the single NIC vector attribute to attach to the VM. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_attach_nic my-vm path=/path/to/nic_file.txt
salt-cloud -a vm_attach_nic my-vm data="NIC=[NETWORK_ID=1]"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_deploy(name, kwags=None, call=None)

Initiates the instance of the given VM on the target host.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name  The name of the VM to deploy.

host_id  The ID of the target host where the VM will be deployed. Can be used instead of host_name.

host_name  The name of the target host where the VM will be deployed. Can be used instead of host_id.

capacity_maintained  True to enforce the Host capacity is not over-committed. This parameter is only acknowledged for users in the oneadmin group. Host capacity will be always enforced for regular users.

datastore_id  The ID of the target system data-store where the VM will be deployed. Optional and can be used instead of datastore_name. If neither datastore_id nor datastore_name are set, OpenNebula will choose the data-store.

datastore_name  The name of the target system data-store where the VM will be deployed. Optional, and can be used instead of datastore_id. If neither datastore_id nor datastore_name are set, OpenNebula will choose the data-store.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_deploy my-vm host_id=0
salt-cloud -a vm_deploy my-vm host_id=1 capacity_maintained=False
salt-cloud -a vm_deploy my-vm host_name=host01 datastore_id=1
salt-cloud -a vm_deploy my-vm host_name=host01 datastore_name=default
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_detach(name, kwags=None, call=None)

Detaches a disk from a virtual machine.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name  The name of the VM from which to detach the disk.

disk_id  The ID of the disk to detach.
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_detach my-vm disk_id=1
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_detach_nic(name, kwargs=None, call=None)
Detaches a disk from a virtual machine.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the VM from which to detach the network interface.

nic_id The ID of the nic to detach.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_detach_nic my-vm nic_id=1
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_disk_save(name, kwargs=None, call=None)
Sets the disk to be saved in the given image.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the VM containing the disk to save.

disk_id The ID of the disk to save.

image_name The name of the new image where the disk will be saved.

image_type The type for the new image. If not set, then the default ONED Configuration will be used. Other valid types include: OS, CDROM, DATABLOCK, KERNEL, RAMDISK, and CONTEXT.

snapshot_id The ID of the snapshot to export. If not set, the current image state will be used.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_disk_save my-vm disk_id=1 image_name=my-new-image
salt-cloud -a vm_disk_save my-vm disk_id=1 image_name=my-new-image image_type=CONTEXT snapshot_id=10
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_disk_snapshot_create(name, kwargs=None, call=None)
Takes a new snapshot of the disk image.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the VM of which to take the snapshot.

disk_id The ID of the disk to save.

description The description for the snapshot.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_disk_snapshot_create my-vm disk_id=0 description="My Snapshot Description"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_disk_snapshot_delete(name, kwargs=None, call=None)
Deletes a disk snapshot based on the given VM and the disk_id.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the VM containing the snapshot to delete.

disk_id The ID of the disk to save.
**snapshot_id**  The ID of the snapshot to be deleted.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_disk_snapshot_delete my-vm disk_id=0 snapshot_id=6
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_disk_snapshot_revert(name, **kwargs=None, call=None)

Reverts a disk state to a previously taken snapshot.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name**  The name of the VM containing the snapshot.

**disk_id**  The ID of the disk to revert its state.

**snapshot_id**  The ID of the snapshot to which the snapshot should be reverted.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_disk_snapshot_revert my-vm disk_id=0 snapshot_id=6
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_info(name, call=None)

Retrieves information for a given virtual machine. A VM name must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name**  The name of the VM for which to gather information.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_info my-vm
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_migrate(name, **kwargs=None, call=None)

Migrates the specified virtual machine to the specified target host.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name**  The name of the VM to migrate.

**host_id**  The ID of the host to which the VM will be migrated. Can be used instead of **host_name**.

**host_name**  The name of the host to which the VM will be migrated. Can be used instead of **host_id**.

**live_migration**  If set to True, a live-migration will be performed. Default is False.

**capacity_maintained**  True to enforce the Host capacity is not over-committed. This parameter is only acknowledged for users in the oneadmin group. Host capacity will be always enforced for regular users.

**datastore_id**  The target system data-store ID where the VM will be migrated. Can be used instead of **datastore_name**.

**datastore_name**  The name of the data-store target system where the VM will be migrated. Can be used instead of **datastore_id**.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_migrate my-vm host_id=0 datastore_id=1
salt-cloud -a vm_migrate my-vm host_id=0 datastore_id=1 live_migration=True
salt-cloud -a vm_migrate my-vm host_name=host01 datastore_name=default
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_monitoring(name, call=None)

Returns the monitoring records for a given virtual machine. A VM name must be supplied.
The monitoring information returned is a list of VM elements. Each VM element contains the complete dictionary of the VM with the updated information returned by the poll action.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name**  
The name of the VM for which to gather monitoring records.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_monitoring my-vm
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_resize(*name*, *kwargs=None*, *call=None*)  
Changes the capacity of the virtual machine.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name**  
The name of the VM to resize.

**path**  
The path to a file containing new capacity elements CPU, VCPU, MEMORY. If one of them is not present, or its value is 0, the VM will not be re-sized. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of *data*.

**data**  
Contains the new capacity elements CPU, VCPU, and MEMORY. If one of them is not present, or its value is 0, the VM will not be re-sized. Can be used instead of *path*.

**capacity_maintained**  
True to enforce the Host capacity is not over-committed. This parameter is only acknowledged for users in the *oneadmin* group. Host capacity will be always enforced for regular users.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_resize my-vm
```

```
salt-cloud -a vm_resize my-vm path=/path/to/capacity_template.txt
salt-cloud -a vm_resize my-vm path=/path/to/capacity_template.txt capacity_maintained=False
salt-cloud -a vm_resize my-vm data="CPU=1 VCPU=1 MEMORY=1024"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_snapshot_create(*vm_name*, *kwargs=None*, *call=None*)  
Creates a new virtual machine snapshot from the provided VM.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**vm_name**  
The name of the VM from which to create the snapshot.

**snapshot_name**  
The name of the snapshot to be created.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_snapshot_create my-vm snapshot_name=my-new-snapshot
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_snapshot_delete(*vm_name*, *kwargs=None*, *call=None*)  
Deletes a virtual machine snapshot from the provided VM.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**vm_name**  
The name of the VM from which to delete the snapshot.

**snapshot_id**  
The ID of the snapshot to be deleted.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a vm_snapshot_delete my-vm snapshot_id=8
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_snapshot_revert(*vm_name*, *kwargs=None*, *call=None*)  
Reverts a virtual machine to a snapshot
New in version 2016.3.0.

`vm_name` The name of the VM to revert.

`snapshot_id` The snapshot ID.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -a vm_snapshot_revert my-vm snapshot_id=42
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vm_update(name, kwargs=\None, call=\None)`
Replaces the user template contents.

New in version 2016.3.0.

`name` The name of the VM to update.

`path` The path to a file containing new user template contents. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `data`.

`data` Contains the new user template contents. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `path`.

`update_type` There are two ways to update a VM: replace the whole template or merge the new template with the existing one.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -a vm_update my-vm path=/path/to/user_template_file.txt update_type='replace'
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_add_ar(call=\None, kwargs=\None)`
Adds address ranges to a given virtual network.

New in version 2016.3.0.

`vn_id` The ID of the virtual network to add the address range. Can be used instead of `vn_name`.

`vn_name` The name of the virtual network to add the address range. Can be used instead of `vn_id`.

`path` The path to a file containing the template of the address range to add. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `data`.

`data` Contains the template of the address range to add. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `path`.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f vn_add_ar opennebula vn_id=3 path=/path/to/address_range.txt
salt-cloud -f vn_add_ar opennebula vn_name=my-vn \ data="AR=[TYPE=IP4, IP=192.168.0.5, SIZE=10]"
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_allocate(call=\None, kwargs=\None)`
Allocates a new virtual network in OpenNebula.

New in version 2016.3.0.

`path` The path to a file containing the template of the virtual network to allocate. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `data`.

`data` Contains the template of the virtual network to allocate. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of `path`.
**cluster_id** The ID of the cluster for which to add the new virtual network. Can be used instead of **cluster_name**. If neither **cluster_id** nor **cluster_name** are provided, the virtual network won’t be added to any cluster.

**cluster_name** The name of the cluster for which to add the new virtual network. Can be used instead of **cluster_id**. If neither **cluster_name** nor **cluster_id** are provided, the virtual network won’t be added to any cluster.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_allocate opennebula path=/path/to/vn_file.txt
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_delete(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Deletes the given virtual network from OpenNebula. Either a name or a vn_id must be supplied.

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **name** The name of the virtual network to delete. Can be used instead of vn_id.
- **vn_id** The ID of the virtual network to delete. Can be used instead of name.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_delete opennebula name=my-virtual-network
salt-cloud --function vn_delete opennebula vn_id=3
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_free_ar(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Frees a reserved address range from a virtual network.

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **vn_id** The ID of the virtual network from which to free an address range. Can be used instead of vn_name.
- **vn_name** The name of the virtual network from which to free an address range. Can be used instead of vn_id.
- **ar_id** The ID of the address range to free.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_free_ar opennebula vn_id=3 ar_id=1
salt-cloud -f vn_free_ar opennebula vn_name=my-vn ar_id=1
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_hold(*call=None, kwargs=None*)

Holds a virtual network lease as used.

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **vn_id** The ID of the virtual network from which to hold the lease. Can be used instead of vn_name.
- **vn_name** The name of the virtual network from which to hold the lease. Can be used instead of vn_id.
- **path** The path to a file defining the template of the lease to hold. Syntax within the file can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.
- **data** Contains the template of the lease to hold. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of path.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_hold opennebula vn_id=3 path=/path/to/vn_hold_file.txt
salt-cloud -f vn_hold opennebula vn_name=my-vn data="LEASES=[IP=192.168.0.5]"
```
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_info(call=None, kwargs=None)
Retrieves information for the virtual network.

New in version 2016.3.0.

name The name of the virtual network for which to gather information. Can be used instead of vn_id.
vn_id The ID of the virtual network for which to gather information. Can be used instead of name.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_info opennebula vn_id=3
salt-cloud --function vn_info opennebula name=public
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_release(call=None, kwargs=None)
Releases a virtual network lease that was previously on hold.

New in version 2016.3.0.

vn_id The ID of the virtual network from which to release the lease. Can be used instead of vn_name.
vn_name The name of the virtual network from which to release the lease. Can be used instead of vn_id.
path The path to a file defining the template of the lease to release. Syntax within the file can be the usual
attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.
data Contains the template defining the lease to release. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML. Can be
used instead of path.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_release opennebula vn_id=3 path=/path/to/vn_release_file.txt
salt-cloud -f vn_release opennebula vn_name=my-vn data="LEASES=[IP=192.168.0.5]"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula.vn_reserve(call=None, kwargs=None)
Reserve network addresses.

New in version 2016.3.0.

vn_id The ID of the virtual network from which to reserve addresses. Can be used instead of vn_name.
vn_name The name of the virtual network from which to reserve addresses. Can be used instead of vn_id.
path The path to a file defining the template of the address reservation. Syntax within the file can be the usual
attribute=value or XML. Can be used instead of data.
data Contains the template defining the address reservation. Syntax can be the usual attribute=value or XML.
Data provided must be wrapped in double quotes. Can be used instead of path.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f vn_reserve opennebula vn_id=3 path=/path/to/vn reserve_file.txt
salt-cloud -f vn_reserve opennebula vn_name=my-vn data="SIZE=10 AR_ID=8 NETWORK_ID=1"
```

21.4.16 salt.cloud.clouds.openstack

Openstack Cloud Driver

depends shade>=1.19.0
OpenStack is an open source project that is in use by a number of cloud providers, each of which have their own ways of using it. This OpenStack driver uses a the shade python module which is managed by the OpenStack Infra team. This module is written to handle all the different versions of different OpenStack tools for salt, so most commands are just passed over to the module to handle everything.

Provider

There are two ways to configure providers for this driver. The first one is to just let shade handle everything, and configure using `os-client-config` and setting up `/etc/openstack/clouds.yml`.

```yaml
clouds:
democloud:
  region_name: RegionOne
  auth:
    username: 'demo'
    password: secret
    project_name: 'demo'
    auth_url: 'http://openstack/identity'
```

And then this can be referenced in the salt provider based on the `democloud` name.

```yaml
myopenstack:
  driver: openstack
  cloud: democloud
  region_name: RegionOne
```

This allows for just using one configuration for salt-cloud and for any other openstack tools which are all using `/etc/openstack/clouds.yml`

The other method allows for specifying everything in the provider config, instead of using the extra configuration file. This will allow for passing salt-cloud configs only through pillars for minions without having to write a clouds.yml file on each minion.abs

```yaml
myopenstack:
  driver: openstack
  region_name: RegionOne
  auth:
    username: 'demo'
    password: secret
    project_name: 'demo'
    auth_url: 'http://openstack/identity'
```

Or if you need to use a profile to setup some extra stuff, it can be passed as a `profile` to use any of the `vendor` config options.

```yaml
myrackspace:
  driver: openstack
  profile: rackspace
  auth:
    username: rackusername
    api_key: myapikey
  region_name: ORD
  auth_type: rackspace_apikey
```
And this will pull in the profile for rackspace and setup all the correct options for the auth_url and different api versions for services.

Profile

Most of the options for building servers are just passed on to the create_server function from shade. The salt specific ones are:

- ssh_key_file: The path to the ssh key that should be used to login to the machine to bootstrap it
- ssh_key_file: The name of the keypair in openstack
- userdata_template: The renderer to use if the userdata is a file that is templated. Default: False
- ssh_interface: The interface to use to login for bootstrapping: public_ips, private_ips, floating_ips, fixed_ips

```
centos:
  provider: myopenstack
  image: CentOS 7
  size: ds1G
  ssh_key_name: mykey
  ssh_key_file: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
```

This is the minimum setup required.

If metadata is set to make sure that the host has finished setting up the wait_for_metadata can be set.

```
centos:
  provider: myopenstack
  image: CentOS 7
  size: ds1G
  ssh_key_name: mykey
  ssh_key_file: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
  meta:
    build_config: rack_user_only
    wait_for_metadata:
      rax_service_level_automation: Complete
      rackconnect_automation_status: DEPLOYED
```

Anything else from the create_server docs can be passed through here.

- image: Image dict, name or ID to boot with. image is required unless boot_volume is given.
- flavor: Flavor dict, name or ID to boot onto.
- auto_ip: Whether to take actions to find a routable IP for the server. (defaults to True)
- ips: List of IP's to attach to the server (defaults to None)
- ip_pool: Name of the network or floating IP pool to get an address from. (defaults to None)
- root_volume: Name or ID of a volume to boot from (defaults to None - deprecated, use boot_volume)
- boot_volume: Name or ID of a volume to boot from (defaults to None)
- terminate_volume: If booting from a volume, whether it should be deleted when the server is destroyed. (defaults to False)
- volumes: (optional) A list of volumes to attach to the server
- meta: (optional) A dict of arbitrary key/value metadata to store for this server. Both keys and values must be <=255 characters.
• files: (optional, deprecated) A dict of files to overwrite on the server upon boot. Keys are file names (e.g. /etc/passwd) and values are the file contents (either as a string or as a file-like object). A maximum of five entries is allowed, and each file must be 10k or less.

• reservation_id: a UUID for the set of servers being requested.

• min_count: (optional extension) The minimum number of servers to launch.

• max_count: (optional extension) The maximum number of servers to launch.

• security_groups: A list of security group names

• userdata: user data to pass to be exposed by the metadata server this can be a file type object as well or a string.

• key_name: (optional extension) name of previously created keypair to inject into the instance.

• availability_zone: Name of the availability zone for instance placement.

• block_device_mapping: (optional) A dict of block device mappings for this server.

• block_device_mapping_v2: (optional) A dict of block device mappings for this server.

• nics: (optional extension) an ordered list of nics to be added to this server, with information about connected networks, fixed IPs, port etc.

• scheduler_hints: (optional extension) arbitrary key-value pairs specified by the client to help boot an instance

• config_drive: (optional extension) value for config drive either boolean, or volume-id

• disk_config: (optional extension) control how the disk is partitioned when the server is created. possible values are 'AUTO' or 'MANUAL'.

• admin_pass: (optional extension) add a user supplied admin password.

• timeout: (optional) Seconds to wait, defaults to 60. See the wait parameter.

• reuse_ips: (optional) Whether to attempt to reuse pre-existing floating ips should a floating IP be needed (defaults to True)

• network: (optional) Network dict or name or ID to attach the server to. Mutually exclusive with the nics parameter. Can also be be a list of network names or IDs or network dicts.

• boot_from_volume: Whether to boot from volume. 'boot_volume' implies True, but boot_from_volume=True with no boot_volume is valid and will create a volume from the image and use that.

• volume_size: When booting an image from volume, how big should the created volume be? Defaults to 50.

• nat_destination: Which network should a created floating IP be attached to, if it’s not possible to infer from the cloud’s configuration. (Optional, defaults to None)

• group: ServerGroup dict, name or id to boot the server in. If a group is provided in both scheduler_hints and in the group param, the group param will win. (Optional, defaults to None)

Note: If there is anything added, that is not in this list, it can be added to an extras dictionary for the profile, and that will be to the create_server function.

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.avail_images(conn=None, call=None)

List available images for OpenStack

CLI Example
```python
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.avail_sizes(conn=None, call=None)
List available sizes for OpenStack

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.call(conn=None, call=None, kwarg=None)
Call function from shade.
func
    function to call from shade.openstackcloud library

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.destroy(name, conn=None, call=None)
Delete a single VM

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.get_conn()
Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.list_networks(conn=None, call=None)
List networks for OpenStack

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)
Return a list of VMs

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)
Return a list of VMs with all the information about them

salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.list_nodes_min(conn=None, call=None)
Return a list of VMs with minimal information
```
CLI Example

```
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_min myopenstack
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)
Return a list of VMs with the fields from query.selection
```

CLI Example

```
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_full myopenstack
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.list_subnets(conn=None, call=None, kwargs=None)
List subnets in a virtual network

salt-cloud -f list_subnets myopenstack network=salt-net
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.preferred_ip(vm_, ips)
Return the preferred Internet protocol. Either 'ipv4' (default) or 'ipv6'.
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.request_instance(vm_, conn=None, call=None)
Request an instance to be built
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.show_instance(name, conn=None, call=None)
Get VM on this OpenStack account

name
  name of the instance

salt-cloud -a show_instance myserver
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack.ssh_interface(vm_)
Return the ssh_interface type to connect to. Either 'public_ips' (default) or 'private_ips'.
```

### 21.4.17 salt.cloud.clouds.parallels

**Parallels Cloud Module**

The Parallels cloud module is used to control access to cloud providers using the Parallels VPS system.

Set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/parallels.conf`:

```
my-parallels-config:
  # Parallels account information
  user: myuser
  password: mypassword
  url: https://api.cloud.xmission.com:4465/paci/v1.0/
  driver: parallels
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.avail_images(call=None)
Return a list of the images that are on the provider
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict
```

21.4. cloud modules 1109
salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.create_node\(\textit{vm}\_\)
Build and submit the XML to create a node.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.destroy\(\textit{name, call=None}\)
Destroy a node.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.get_image\(\textit{vm}\_\)
Return the image object to use.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.list_nodes\(\textit{call=None}\)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.list_nodes_full\(\textit{call=None}\)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.list_nodes_select\(\textit{call=None}\)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.query\(\textit{action=None, command=None, args=None, method='GET', data=None}\)
Make a web call to a Parallels provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.script\(\textit{vm}\_\)
Return the script deployment object.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.show_image\(\textit{kwargs, call=None}\)
Show the details from Parallels concerning an image.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.show_instance\(\textit{name, call=None}\)
Show the details from Parallels concerning an instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.start\(\textit{name, call=None}\)
Start a node.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a start mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.stop\(\textit{name, call=None}\)
Stop a node.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a stop mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.parallels.wait_until\(\textit{name, state, timeout=300}\)
Wait until a specific state has been reached on a node.

21.4.18 salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks

ProfitBricks Cloud Module

The ProfitBricks SaltStack cloud module allows a ProfitBricks server to be automatically deployed and bootstraped with Salt.
depends profitbrick >= 3.1.0

The module requires ProfitBricks credentials to be supplied along with an existing virtual datacenter UUID where the server resources will reside. The server should also be assigned a public LAN, a private LAN, or both along with SSH key pairs. ...

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/profitbricks.conf:

```
my-profitbricks-config:
  driver: profitbricks
  # The ProfitBricks login username
  username: user@example.com
  # The ProfitBricks login password
  password: secretpassword
  # The ProfitBricks virtual datacenter UUID
  datacenter_id: <UUID>
  # SSH private key filename
  ssh_private_key: /path/to/private.key
  # SSH public key filename
  ssh_public_key: /path/to/public.key
```

```
my-profitbricks-profile:
  provider: my-profitbricks-config
  # Name of a predefined server size.
  size: Micro Instance
  # Assign CPU family to server.
  cpu_family: INTEL_XEON
  # Number of CPU cores to allocate to node (overrides server size).
  cores: 4
  # Amount of RAM in multiples of 256 MB (overrides server size).
  ram: 4096
  # The server availability zone.
  availability_zone: ZONE_1
  # Name or UUID of the HDD image to use.
  image: <UUID>
  # Image alias could be provided instead of image.
  # Example 'ubuntu:latest'
  #image_alias: <IMAGE_ALIAS>
  # Size of the node disk in GB (overrides server size).
  disk_size: 40
  # Type of disk (HDD or SSD).
  disk_type: SSD
  # Storage availability zone to use.
  disk_availability_zone: ZONE_2
  # Assign the server to the specified public LAN.
  public_lan: <ID>
  # Assign firewall rules to the network interface.
  public_firewall_rules:
    SSH:
      protocol: TCP
      port_range_start: 22
      port_range_end: 22
  # Assign the server to the specified private LAN.
  private_lan: <ID>
  # Enable NAT on the private NIC.
  nat: true
  # Assign additional volumes to the server.
```

(continues on next page)
volumes:
data-volume:
  disk_size: 500
disk_availability_zone: ZONE_3
log-volume:
  disk_size: 50
disk_type: SSD

To use a private IP for connecting and bootstrapping node:

my-profitbricks-profile:
  ssh_interface: private_lan

Set deploy to False if Salt should not be installed on the node.

my-profitbricks-profile:
  deploy: False

```
salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.avail_images(call=None)
Return a list of the images that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.avail_locations(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM locations on the cloud provider with relevant data

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.avail_sizes(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM sizes on the cloud provider with relevant data. Latest version can be found at:

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.create_datacenter(call=None, kwargs=None)
Creates a virtual datacenter based on supplied parameters.
  CLI Example:

  salt-cloud -f create_datacenter profitbricks name=mydatacenter location=us/las description="my description"

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.create_loadbalancer(call=None, kwargs=None)
Creates a loadbalancer within the datacenter from the provider config.
  CLI Example:

  salt-cloud -f create_loadbalancer profitbricks name=mylb

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.destroy(name, call=None)
destroy a machine by name

  Parameters
    • name – name given to the machine
    • call – call value in this case is 'action'

  Returns array of booleans, true if successfully stopped and true if successfully removed

  CLI Example:
```
```bash
salt-cloud -d vm_name
```

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_configured_provider()`
  Return the first configured instance.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_conn()`
  Return a conn object for the passed VM data.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_datacenter(conn)`
  Return the datacenter from the config provider datacenter ID.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_datacenter_id()`
  Return datacenter ID from provider configuration.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_dependencies()`
  Warn if dependencies are not met.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_disk_type(vm_)`
  Return the type of disk to use. Either 'HDD' (default) or 'SSD'.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_image(vm_)`
  Return the image object to use.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_key_filename(vm_)`
  Check SSH private key file and return absolute path if exists.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_node(conn, name)`
  Return a node for the named VM.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_public_keys(vm_)`
  Retrieve list of SSH public keys.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_size(vm_)`
  Return the VM's size object.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.get_wait_timeout(vm_)`
  Return the wait_for_timeout for resource provisioning.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.list_datacenters(conn=None, call=None)`
  List all the data centers.
  CLI Example:
  ```bash
  salt-cloud -f list_datacenters my-profitbricks-config
  ```

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.list_images(call=None, kwargs=None)`
  List all the images with alias by location.
  CLI Example:
  ```bash
  salt-cloud -f list_images my-profitbricks-config location=us/las
  ```

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.list_loadbalancers(call=None)`
  Return a list of the loadbalancers that are on the provider.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.list_nodes(conn=None, call=None)`
  Return a list of VMs that are on the provider.

- `salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.list_nodes_full(conn=None, call=None)`
  Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with all fields.
salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.reboot(name, call=None)
    reboot a machine by name
    :param name: name given to the machine
    :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
    :return: true if successful

    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.reserve_ipblock(call=None, kwargs=None)
    Reserve the IP Block

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.set_public_lan(lan_id)
    Enables public Internet access for the specified public_lan. If no public LAN is available, then a new public
    LAN is created.

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from the provider concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.signal_event(vm_, event, description)

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.ssh_interface(vm_)
    Return the ssh_interface type to connect to. Either 'public_ips' (default) or 'private_ips'.

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.start(name, call=None)
    start a machine by name
    :param name: name given to the machine
    :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
    :return: true if successful

    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt-cloud -a start vm_name
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.stop(name, call=None)
    stop a machine by name
    :param name: name given to the machine
    :param call: call value in this case is 'action'
    :return: true if successful

    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt-cloud -a stop vm_name
    ```

salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks.version_compatible(version)
    Checks profitbricks version

21.4.19 salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox

Proxmox Cloud Module

New in version 2014.7.0.

The Proxmox cloud module is used to control access to cloud providers using the Proxmox system (KVM / OpenVZ
/ LXC).

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.
d/proxmox.conf:

```yaml
my-proxmox-config:
    # Proxmox account information
    user: myuser@pam or myuser@pve
    password: mypassword
```

(continues on next page)
url: hypervisor.domain.tld
driver: proxmox
verify_ssl: True

maintainer Frank Klaassen <frank@cloudright.nl>
depends requests >= 2.2.1
depends IPy >= 0.81

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.avail_images(call=None, location='local')
Return a list of the images that are on the provider

CLI Example:
salt-cloud --list-images my-proxmox-config

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.avail_locations(call=None)
Return a list of the hypervisors (nodes) which this Proxmox PVE machine manages

CLI Example:
salt-cloud --list-locations my-proxmox-config

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -p proxmox-ubuntu vmhostname

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.create_node(vm_, newid)
Build and submit the requestdata to create a new node

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.destroy(name, call=None)
Destroy a node.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.get_resources_nodes(call=None, resFilter=None)
Retrieve all hypervisors (nodes) available on this environment

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_resources_nodes my-proxmox-config

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.get_resources_vms(call=None, resFilter=None, includeConfig=True)
Retrieve all VMs available on this environment

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f get_resources_vms my-proxmox-config
salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.get_vm_status(vmid=None, name=None)
Get the status for a VM, either via the ID or the hostname

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.get_vmconfig(vmid, node=None, node_type='openvz')
Get VM configuration

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.list_nodes(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are managed by the provider

    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -Q my-proxmox-config

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.list_nodes_full(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -F my-proxmox-config

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -S my-proxmox-config

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.query(conn_type, option, post_data=None)
Execute the HTTP request to the API

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.script(vm_)
Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.set_vm_status(status, name=None, vmid=None)
Convenience function for setting VM status

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.show_instance(name, call=None)
Show the details from Proxmox concerning an instance

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.shutdown(name=None, vmid=None, call=None)
Shutdown a node via ACPI.

    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a shutdown mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.start(name, vmid=None, call=None)
Start a node.

    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a start mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.stop(name, vmid=None, call=None)
Stop a node ("pulling the plug").

    CLI Example:
    salt-cloud -a stop mymachine

salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.wait_for_created(upid, timeout=300)
Wait until a the vm has been created successfully
salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox.wait_for_state(vmid, state, timeout=300)
    Wait until a specific state has been reached on a node

21.4.20 salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax

Pyrax Cloud Module

PLEASE NOTE: This module is currently in early development, and considered to be experimental and unstable. It is not recommended for production use. Unless you are actively developing code in this module, you should use the OpenStack module instead.

salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.get_configured_provider()
    Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.get_conn(conn_type)
    Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.get_dependencies()
    Warn if dependencies aren't met.

salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.queues_create(call, kwargs)
salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.queues_delete(call, kwargs)
salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.queues_exists(call, kwargs)
salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax.queues_show(call, kwargs)

21.4.21 salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud

QingCloud Cloud Module

New in version 2015.8.0.

The QingCloud cloud module is used to control access to the QingCloud. http://www.qingcloud.com/

Use of this module requires the access_key_id, secret_access_key, zone and key_filename parameter to be set.

Set up the cloud configuration at /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/qingcloud.conf:

```
my-qingcloud:
    driver: qingcloud
    access_key_id: AKIDMRTGYONNLTTFRBOJ
    secret_access_key: clyW2IUUS0mcov4aNV2V2XocaHCG3JGczEcF
    zone: pek2
    key_filename: /path/to/your.pem
```

depends requests

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.avail_images(kwags=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the images that are on the provider.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-cloud --list-images my-qingcloud
salt-cloud -f avail_images my-qingcloud zone=gd1
```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudavail_locations(call=None)
Return a dict of all available locations on the provider with relevant data.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud --list-locations my-qingcloud

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudavail_sizes(kwargs=None, call=None)
Return a list of the instance sizes that are on the provider.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-qingcloud
salt-cloud -f avail_sizes my-qingcloud zone=pek2

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudcreate(vm_)
Create a single instance from a data dict.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -p qingcloud-ubuntu-c1m1 hostname1
salt-cloud -m /path/to/mymap.sls -P

salt.cloud.clouds.qingclouddestroy(instance_id, call=None)
Destroy an instance.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a destroy i-2f733r5n
salt-cloud -d i-2f733r5n

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudget_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudget_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudlist_nodes(call=None)
Return a list of the instances that are on the provider.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -Q my-qingcloud

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudlist_nodes_full(call=None)
Return a list of the instances that are on the provider.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -F my-qingcloud

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudlist_nodes_min(call=None)
Return a list of the instances that are on the provider. Only a list of instances names, and their state, is returned.

CLI Examples:
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_min my-qingcloud

salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloudlist_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the instances that are on the provider, with selected fields.
CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -S my-qingcloud
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.query(params=None)
  Make a web call to QingCloud IaaS API.
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.reboot(instance_id, call=None)
  Reboot an instance.
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -a reboot i-2f733r5n
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.script(vm_)
  Return the script deployment object.
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.show_image(kwargs, call=None)
  Show the details from QingCloud concerning an image.
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -f show_image my-qingcloud image=trustysrvx64c
salt-cloud -f show_image my-qingcloud image=trustysrvx64c,coreos4
salt-cloud -f show_image my-qingcloud image=trustysrvx64c zone=ap1
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.show_instance(instance_id, call=None, kwargs=None)
  Show the details from QingCloud concerning an instance.
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -a show_instance i-2f733r5n
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.start(instance_id, call=None)
  Start an instance.
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -a start i-2f733r5n
```

```
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud.stop(instance_id, force=False, call=None)
  Stop an instance.
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-cloud -a stop i-2f733r5n
salt-cloud -a stop i-2f733r5n force=True
```

### 21.4.22 salt.cloud.clouds.saltify

**Saltify Module**

The Saltify module is designed to install Salt on a remote machine, virtual or bare metal, using SSH. This module is useful for provisioning machines which are already installed, but not Salted.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The wake_on_lan capability, and actions destroy, reboot, and query functions were added.
Use of this module requires some configuration in cloud profile and provider files as described in the Getting Started with Saltify documentation.

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.avail_images(call=None)
```

This function returns a list of images available for this cloud provider.

```bash
salt-cloud --list-images saltify
```

returns a list of available profiles.

.. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.avail_locations(call=None)
```

This function returns a list of locations available.

```bash
salt-cloud --list-locations my-cloud-provider
```

[ saltify will always return an empty dictionary ]

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.avail_sizes(call=None)
```

This function returns a list of sizes available for this cloud provider.

```bash
salt-cloud --list-sizes saltify
```

[ saltify always returns an empty dictionary ]

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.create(vm_)
```

if configuration parameter deploy is True,

Provision a single machine, adding its keys to the salt master

else,

Test ssh connections to the machine

Configuration parameters:

- deploy: (see above)
- provider: name of entry in salt/cloud.providers.d/?? file
- ssh_host: IP address or DNS name of the new machine
- ssh_username: name used to log in to the new machine
- ssh_password: password to log in (unless key_filename is used)
- key_filename: (optional) SSH private key for passwordless login
- ssh_port: (default=22) TCP port for SSH connection
- wake_on_lan_mac: (optional) hardware (MAC) address for wake on lan
- wol_sender_node: (optional) salt minion to send wake on lan command
- wol_boot_wait: (default=30) seconds to delay while client boots
- force_minion_config: (optional) replace the minion configuration files on the new machine

See also Miscellaneous Salt Cloud Options and Getting Started with Saltify

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -p mymachine my_new_id
```
salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.destroy(name, call=None)
Destroy a node.
New in version 2018.3.0.
Disconnect a minion from the master, and remove its keys.

**Optionally, (if remove_config_on_destroy is True),** disables salt-minion from running on the minion, and erases the Salt configuration files from it.

**Optionally, (if shutdown_on_destroy is True),** orders the minion to halt.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.list_nodes(call=None)
List the nodes which have salt-cloud:driver:saltify grains.

```
salt-cloud -Q
```
returns a list of dictionaries of defined standard fields.

.. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.list_nodes_full(call=None)
Lists complete information for all nodes.

```
salt-cloud -F
```
returns a list of dictionaries.
for 'saltify' minions, returns dict of grains (enhanced).

.. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the minions that have salt-cloud grains, with select fields.

salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.reboot(name, call=None)
Reboot a saltify minion.

.. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

**name**  The name of the VM to reboot.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
```

salt.cloud.clouds.saltify.show_instance(name, call=None)
List the a single node, return dict of grains.

21.4.23 salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway

Scaleway Cloud Module

New in version 2015.8.0.
The Scaleway cloud module is used to interact with your Scaleway BareMetal Servers.

Use of this module only requires the `api_key` parameter to be set. Set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/scaleway.conf`:

```
scaleway-config:
  # Scaleway organization and token
  access_key: 0e604a2c-aea6-4081-acb2-e1d1258ef95c
  token: be8fd96b-04eb-4d39-b6ba-a9edbcf17f12
  driver: scaleway
```

- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.avail_images(call=None)`: Return a list of the images that are on the provider.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.create(server_)`: Create a single BareMetal server from a data dict.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.create_node(args)`: Create a node.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.destroy(name, call=None)`: Destroy a node. Will check termination protection and warn if enabled.
  
  CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
  
  salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.get_configured_provider()`: Return the first configured instance.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.get_image(server_)`: Return the image object to use.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.list_nodes(call=None)`: Return a list of the BareMetal servers that are on the provider.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.list_nodes_full(call=None)`: Return a list of the BareMetal servers that are on the provider.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.list_nodes_select(call=None)`: Return a list of the BareMetal servers that are on the provider, with select fields.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.query(method='servers', server_id=None, command=None, args=None, http_method='get')`: Make a call to the Scaleway API.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.script(server_)`: Return the script deployment object.
- `salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway.show_instance(name, call=None)`: Show the details from a Scaleway BareMetal server.

### 21.4.24 salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer

**SoftLayer Cloud Module**

The SoftLayer cloud module is used to control access to the SoftLayer VPS system.

Use of this module only requires the `apikey` parameter. Set up the cloud configuration at:

```
/etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/softlayer.conf:
```
The SoftLayer Python Library needs to be installed in order to use the SoftLayer salt.cloud modules. See: https://pypi.python.org/pypi/SoftLayer

depends softlayer

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.avail_images(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.avail_locations(call=None)
List all available locations

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.avail_sizes(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM sizes on the cloud provider with relevant data. This data is provided in three dicts.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.destroy(name, call=None)
Destroy a node.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.get_conn(service='SoftLayer_Virtual_Guest')
Return a conn object for the passed VM data

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren’t met.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.get_location(vm_=None)
Return the location to use, in this order:

- CLI parameter
- VM parameter
- Cloud profile setting

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.list_custom_images(call=None)
Return a dict of all custom VM images on the cloud provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.list_nodes(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.list_nodes_full(mask='mask[id]', call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.list_vlans(call=None)
List all VLANs associated with the account
**Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0**

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.script(vm_)
Return the script deployment object

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer.show_instance(name, call=None)
Show the details from SoftLayer concerning a guest

### 21.4.25 salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw

**SoftLayer HW Cloud Module**

The SoftLayer HW cloud module is used to control access to the SoftLayer hardware cloud system. Use of this module only requires the `apikey` parameter. Set up the cloud configuration at: 

/etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/softlayer.conf:

```
my-softlayer-config:
  # SoftLayer account api key
  user: MYLOGIN
  apikey: JVkbSJDGHSDKUKSDJfhsdklfjgsjdkflhjlsdfhgdgjkenrtuinv
  driver: softlayer_hw
```

The SoftLayer Python Library needs to be installed in order to use the SoftLayer salt.cloud modules. See: https://pypi.python.org/pypi/SoftLayer

depends softlayer

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.avail_images(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM images on the cloud provider.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.avail_locations(call=None)
List all available locations.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.avail_sizes(call=None)
Return a dict of all available VM sizes on the cloud provider with relevant data. This data is provided in three dicts.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.create(vm_)
Create a single VM from a data dict.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.destroy(name, call=None)
Destroy a node.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
```

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.get_conn(service='SoftLayer_Hardware')
Return a conn object for the passed VM data.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.get_dependencies()
Warn if dependencies aren't met.

salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.get_location(vm_=None)
Return the location to use, in this order:

* CLI parameter
• VM parameter
• Cloud profile setting

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.list_nodes(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.list_nodes_full(mask='mask[id, hostname, primaryIpAddress, primaryBackendIpAddress, processorPhysicalCoreAmount, memoryCount]', call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.list_vlans(call=None)
List all VLANs associated with the account

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.script(vm_)
Return the script deployment object

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.show_all_categories(call=None)
Return a dict of all available categories on the cloud provider.
New in version 2016.3.0.

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.show_all_prices(call=None, kwargs=None)
Return a dict of all prices on the cloud provider.

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.show_instance(name, call=None)
Show the details from SoftLayer concerning a guest

calendar.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw.show_pricing(kwars=None, call=None)
Show pricing for a particular profile. This is only an estimate, based on unofficial pricing sources.

CLI Examples:

salt-cloud -f show_pricing my-softlayerhw-config profile=my-profile

If pricing sources have not been cached, they will be downloaded. Once they have been cached, they will not be updated automatically. To manually update all prices, use the following command:

salt-cloud -f update_pricing <provider>

New in version 2015.8.0.

21.4.26 calendar.cloud.clouds.vagrant

Vagrant Cloud Driver

The Vagrant cloud is designed to "vagrant up" a virtual machine as a Salt minion.
Use of this module requires some configuration in cloud profile and provider files as described in the Getting Started with Vagrant documentation.
New in version 2018.3.0.

calendar.cloud.clouds.vagrant.avail_images(call=None)
This function returns a list of images available for this cloud provider. vagrant will return a list of profiles.
salt-cloud –list-images my-cloud-provider

21.4. cloud modules
salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant_avail_locations(call=None)
This function returns a list of locations available.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud --list-locations my-cloud-provider
# [ vagrant will always returns an empty dictionary ]
```

called avail_sizes(call=None)
This function returns a list of sizes available for this cloud provider.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-cloud-provider
# [ vagrant always returns an empty dictionary ]
```

called create(vm_)
Provision a single machine

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -p my_profile new_node_1
```

called destroy(name, call=None)
Destroy a node.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud --destroy mymachine
```

called get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

called list_nodes(call=None)
List the nodes which have salt-cloud:driver:vagrant grains.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -Q
```

called list_nodes_full(call=None)
List the nodes, ask all 'vagrant' minions, return dict of grains (enhanced).

CLI Example:
```
salt-call -F
```

called list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the minions that have salt-cloud grains, with select fields.

called reboot(name, call=None)
Reboot a vagrant minion.

name The name of the VM to reboot.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -a reboot vm_name
```
salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant.show_instance(name, call=None)
List the a single node, return dict of grains.

21.4.27 salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox

A salt cloud provider that lets you use virtualbox on your machine and act as a cloud.

depends vboxapi

For now this will only clone existing VMs. It’s best to create a template from which we will clone.

Followed https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/cloud/cloud.html#non-libcloud-based-modules to create this.

Dicts provided by salt:

    __opts__ [contains the options used to run Salt Cloud,] as well as a set of configuration and environment variables

salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.create(vm_info)
Creates a virtual machine from the given VM information

This is what is used to request a virtual machine to be created by the cloud provider, wait for it to become available, and then (optionally) log in and install Salt on it.

Events fired:

This function fires the event salt/cloud/vm_name/creating, with the payload containing the names of the VM, profile, and provider.

@param vm_info

```
{
    name: <str>
    profile: <dict>
    driver: <provider>:<profile>
    clonefrom: <vm_name>
    clonemode: <mode> (default: state, choices: state, child, all)
}
```

@type vm_info dict @return dict of resulting vm. ‼!Passwords can and should be included‼!

salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.destroy(name, call=None)
This function irreversibly destroys a virtual machine on the cloud provider. Before doing so, it should fire an event on the Salt event bus.

The tag for this event is salt/cloud/<vm name>/destroying. Once the virtual machine has been destroyed, another event is fired. The tag for that event is salt/cloud/<vm name>/destroyed.

Dependencies: list_nodes

@param name: @type name: str @param call: @type call: @return: True if all went well, otherwise an error message @type: bool|str

salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.list_nodes(kwargs=None, call=None)
This function returns a list of nodes available on this cloud provider, using the following fields:

    id (str) image (str) size (str) state (str) private_ips (list) public_ips (list)

No other fields should be returned in this function, and all of these fields should be returned, even if empty. The private_ips and public_ips fields should always be of a list type, even if empty, and the other fields should always be of a str type. This function is normally called with the -Q option:
salt-cloud -Q

@param kwargs: @type kwargs: @param call: @type call: @return: @rtype:
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.list_nodes_full(kwargs=None, call=None)
All information available about all nodes should be returned in this function. The fields in the list_nodes() function should also be returned, even if they would not normally be provided by the cloud provider.
This is because some functions both within Salt and 3rd party will break if an expected field is not present.
This function is normally called with the -F option:
salt-cloud -F

@param kwargs: @type kwargs: @param call: @type call: @return: @rtype:
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.map_clonemode(vm_info)
Convert the virtualbox config file values for clone_mode into the integers the API requires
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.show_image(kwargs, call=None)
Show the details of an image
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.start(name, call=None)
Start a machine. @param name: Machine to start @type name: str @param call: Must be "action" @type call: str
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox.stop(name, call=None)
Stop a running machine. @param name: Machine to stop @type name: str @param call: Must be "action" @type call: str

21.4.28 salt.cloud.clouds.vmware

VMware Cloud Module

New in version 2015.5.4.
The VMware cloud module allows you to manage VMware ESX, ESXi, and vCenter.
See Getting started with VMware to get started.

codeauthor Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>

Dependencies

- pyVmomi Python Module

pyVmomi

PyVmomi can be installed via pip:

```
pip install pyVmomi
```
Configuration

To use this module, set up the vCenter or ESX/ESXi URL, username and password in the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/vmware.conf`:

```
my-vmware-config:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'DOMAIN\user'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: '10.20.30.40'

vcenter01:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'DOMAIN\user'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: 'vcenter01.domain.com'
  protocol: 'https'
  port: 443

vcenter02:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'DOMAIN\user'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: 'vcenter02.domain.com'
  protocol: 'http'
  port: 80

esx01:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'admin'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: 'esx01.domain.com'
```

Note: Optionally, `protocol` and `port` can be specified if the vCenter server is not using the defaults. Default is `protocol: https and port: 443`.  

---

**Note:** Version 6.0 of pyVmomi has some problems with SSL error handling on certain versions of Python. If using version 6.0 of pyVmomi, Python 2.6, Python 2.7.9, or newer must be present. This is due to an upstream dependency in pyVmomi 6.0 that is not supported in Python versions 2.7 to 2.7.8. If the version of Python is not in the supported range, you will need to install an earlier version of pyVmomi. See Issue #29537 for more information.

Based on the note above, to install an earlier version of pyVmomi than the version currently listed in PyPi, run the following:

```
pip install pyVmomi==5.5.0.2014.1.1
```

The 5.5.0.2014.1.1 is a known stable version that this original VMware cloud driver was developed against.

**Note:** Ensure python pyVmomi module is installed by running following one-liner check. The output should be 0.

```
python -c "import pyVmomi" ; echo $?
```
Note: Changed in version 2015.8.0.

The `provider` parameter in cloud provider configuration was renamed to `driver`. This change was made to avoid confusion with the `provider` parameter that is used in cloud profile configuration. Cloud provider configuration now uses `driver` to refer to the salt-cloud driver that provides the underlying functionality to connect to a cloud provider, while cloud profile configuration continues to use `provider` to refer to the cloud provider configuration that you define.

To test the connection for `my-vmware-config` specified in the cloud configuration, run:

```python
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.add_host(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Add a host system to the specified cluster or datacenter in this VMware environment.

Note: To use this function, you need to specify `esxi_host_user` and `esxi_host_password` under your provider configuration set up at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/vmware.conf`:

```yaml
vcenter01:
  driver: vmware
  user: 'DOMAIN\user'
  password: 'verybadpass'
  url: 'vcenter01.domain.com'

  # Required when adding a host system
  esxi_host_user: 'root'
  esxi_host_password: 'myhostpassword'
  # Optional fields that can be specified when adding a host system
```

The SSL thumbprint of the host system can be optionally specified by setting `esxi_host_ssl_thumbprint` under your provider configuration. To get the SSL thumbprint of the host system, execute the following command from a remote server:

```bash
echo -n | openssl s_client -connect <YOUR-HOSTSYSTEM-DNS/IP>:443 2>/dev/null | openssl x509 -noout -fingerprint -sha1
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f add_host my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName" cluster="myClusterName"
salt-cloud -f add_host my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName" datacenter="myDatacenterName"
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.avail_images(call=None)
```

Return a list of all the templates present in this VMware environment with basic details.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud --list-images my-vmware-config
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.avail_locations(call=None)
```

Return a list of all the available locations/datacenters in this VMware environment.
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --list-locations my-vmware-config
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.avail_sizes\(call=None\)
Return a list of all the available sizes in this VMware environment.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud --list-sizes my-vmware-config
```

*Note:* Since sizes are built into templates, this function will return an empty dictionary.

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.build_clonespec\(config_spec, object_ref, reloc_spec, template\)
Returns the clone spec

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.connect_host\(kwargs=None, call=None\)
Connect the specified host system in this VMware environment

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f connect_host my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.convert_to_template\(name, kwargs=None, call=None\)
Convert the specified virtual machine to template.

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -a convert_to_template vmname
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.create\(vm_\)
To create a single VM in the VMware environment.

Sample profile and arguments that can be specified in it can be found [here](#).

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -p vmware-centos6.5 vmname
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.create_cluster\(kwargs=None, call=None\)
Create a new cluster under the specified datacenter in this VMware environment

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_cluster my-vmware-config name="myNewCluster" datacenter="datacenterName"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.create_datacenter\(kwargs=None, call=None\)
Create a new data center in this VMware environment

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f create_datacenter my-vmware-config name="MyNewDatacenter"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.create_datastore_cluster\(kwargs=None, call=None\)
Create a new datastore cluster for the specified datacenter in this VMware environment

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f create_datastore_cluster my-vmware-config name="datastoreClusterName", datacenter="datacenterName"

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.create_folder(kwags=None, call=None)
Create the specified folder path in this VMware environment

Note: To create a Host and Cluster Folder under a Datacenter, specify path="/yourDatacenterName/host/yourFolderName"
To create a Network Folder under a Datacenter, specify path="/yourDatacenterName/network/yourFolderName"
To create a Storage Folder under a Datacenter, specify path="/yourDatacenterName/datastore/yourFolderName"
To create a VM and Template Folder under a Datacenter, specify path="/yourDatacenterName/vm/yourFolderName"

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f create_folder my-vmware-config path="/Local/a/b/c"
salt-cloud -f create_folder my-vmware-config path="/MyDatacenter/vm/MyVMFolder"
salt-cloud -f create_folder my-vmware-config path="/MyDatacenter/host/MyHostFolder/MyNetworkFolder"
salt-cloud -f create_folder my-vmware-config path="/MyDatacenter/storage/MyStorageFolder"

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.create_snapshot(name, kwags=None, call=None)
Create a snapshot of the specified virtual machine in this VMware environment

Note: If the VM is powered on, the internal state of the VM (memory dump) is included in the snapshot by default which will also set the power state of the snapshot to "powered on". You can set memdump=False to override this. This field is ignored if the virtual machine is powered off or if the VM does not support snapshots with memory dumps. Default is memdump=True

Note: If the VM is powered on when the snapshot is taken, VMware Tools can be used to quiesce the file system in the virtual machine by setting quiesce=True. This field is ignored if the virtual machine is powered off, if VMware Tools are not available or if memdump=True. Default is quiesce=False

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -a create_snapshot vmname snapshot_name="mySnapshot" [description="MySnapshot"] [memdump=False] [quiesce=True]

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.destroy(name, call=None)
To destroy a VM from the VMware environment

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -d vmname
salt-cloud --destroy vmname
salt-cloud -a destroy vmname

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.disconnect_host(**kwargs=None, call=None**)
Disconnect the specified host system in this VMware environment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f disconnect_host my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.enter_maintenance_mode(**kwargs=None, call=None**)
To put the specified host system in maintenance mode in this VMware environment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f enter_maintenance_mode my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.exit_maintenance_mode(**kwargs=None, call=None**)
To take the specified host system out of maintenance mode in this VMware environment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f exit_maintenance_mode my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName"
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.get_clonespec_for_valid_snapshot(**config_spec, object_ref, reloc_spec, template, vm_**)
return clonespec only if values are valid

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.get_vcenter_version(**kwargs=None, call=None**)
Show the vCenter Server version with build number.

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f get_vcenter_version my-vmware-config
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.handle_snapshot(**config_spec, object_ref, reloc_spec, template, vm_**)
Returns a clone spec for cloning from snapshots :rtype vim.vm.CloneSpec

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_clusters(**kwargs=None, call=None**)
List all the clusters for this VMware environment

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_clusters my-vmware-config
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_clusters_by_datacenter(**kwargs=None, call=None**)
List clusters for each datacenter; or clusters for a specified datacenter in this VMware environment

To list clusters for each datacenter:

CLI Example:
```
salt-cloud -f list_clusters_by_datacenter my-vmware-config
```

To list clusters for a specified datacenter:

CLI Example:
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_datacenters(kwargs=None, call=None)
List all the data centers for this VMware environment
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_datacenters my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_datastore_clusters(kwargs=None, call=None)
List all the datastore clusters for this VMware environment
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_datastore_clusters my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_datastores(kwargs=None, call=None)
List all the datastores for this VMware environment
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_datastores my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_dvs(kwargs=None, call=None)
List all the distributed virtual switches for this VMware environment
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_dvs my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_folders(kwargs=None, call=None)
List all the folders for this VMware environment
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_folders my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_hbas(kwargs=None, call=None)
List all HBAs for each host system; or all HBAs for a specified host system; or HBAs of specified type for each host system; or HBAs of specified type for a specified host system in this VMware environment

Note: You can specify type as either parallel, iscsi, block or fibre.

To list all HBAs for each host system:
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_hbas my-vmware-config

To list all HBAs for a specified host system:
CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_hbas my-vmware-config host="hostSystemName"

To list HBAs of specified type for each host system:
CLI Example:
To list HBAs of specified type for a specified host system:

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_hbas my-vmware-config type="HBAType"
```

```
salt-cloud -f list_hbas my-vmware-config host="hostSystemName" type="HBAType"
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_hosts(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

List all the hosts for this VMware environment

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_hosts my-vmware-config
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_hosts_by_cluster(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

List hosts for each cluster; or hosts for a specified cluster in this VMware environment

To list hosts for each cluster:

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_hosts_by_cluster my-vmware-config
```

To list hosts for a specified cluster:

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_hosts_by_cluster my-vmware-config cluster="clusterName"
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_hosts_by_datacenter(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

List hosts for each datacenter; or hosts for a specified datacenter in this VMware environment

To list hosts for each datacenter:

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_hosts_by_datacenter my-vmware-config
```

To list hosts for a specified datacenter:

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_hosts_by_datacenter my-vmware-config datacenter="datacenterName"
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_networks(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

List all the standard networks for this VMware environment

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_networks my-vmware-config
```

```bash
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_nodes(kwargs=None, call=None)
```

Return a list of all VMs and templates that are on the specified provider, with basic fields

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-cloud -f list_nodes my-vmware-config
```
To return a list of all VMs and templates present on ALL configured providers, with basic fields:

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -Q
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_nodes_full(kwargs=None, call=None)`  
Return a list of all VMs and templates that are on the specified provider, with full details  

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_full my-vmware-config
```

To return a list of all VMs and templates present on ALL configured providers, with full details:

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -F
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_nodes_min(kwargs=None, call=None)`  
Return a list of all VMs and templates that are on the specified provider, with no details  

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_min my-vmware-config
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_nodes_select(call=None)`  
Return a list of all VMs and templates that are on the specified provider, with fields specified under `query.selection` in `/etc/salt/cloud`  

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_nodes_select my-vmware-config
```

To return a list of all VMs and templates present on ALL configured providers, with fields specified under `query.selection` in `/etc/salt/cloud`:

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -S
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_portgroups(kwargs=None, call=None)`  
List all the distributed virtual portgroups for this VMware environment  

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_portgroups my-vmware-config
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_resourcepools(kwargs=None, call=None)`  
List all the resource pools for this VMware environment  

CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f list_resourcepools my-vmware-config
```

`salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_snapshots(kwargs=None, call=None)`  
List snapshots either for all VMs and templates or for a specific VM/template in this VMware environment  

To list snapshots for all VMs and templates:

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f list_snapshots my-vmware-config

To list snapshots for a specific VM/template:

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f list_snapshots my-vmware-config name="vmname"

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_templates(kwarg=None, call=None)

List all the templates present in this VMware environment

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f list_templates my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.list_vapps(kwarg=None, call=None)

List all the vApps for this VMware environment

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f list_vapps my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.reboot_host(kwarg=None, call=None)

Reboot the specified host system in this VMware environment

Note: If the host system is not in maintenance mode, it will not be rebooted. If you want to reboot the host system regardless of whether it is in maintenance mode, set force=True. Default is force=False.

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f reboot_host my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName" [force=True]

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.remove_all_snapshots(name, kwarg=None, call=None)

Remove all the snapshots present for the specified virtual machine.

Note: All the snapshots higher up in the hierarchy of the current snapshot tree are consolidated and their virtual disks are merged. To override this behavior and only remove all snapshots, set merge_snapshots=False. Default is merge_snapshots=True

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -a remove_all_snapshots vmname [merge_snapshots=False]

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.remove_host(kwarg=None, call=None)

Remove the specified host system from this VMware environment

CLI Example:

salt-cloud -f remove_host my-vmware-config host="myHostSystemName"

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.remove_snapshot(name, kwarg=None, call=None)

Remove a snapshot of the specified virtual machine in this VMware environment

CLI Example:
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.rescan_hba(kwars=None, call=None)
  To rescan a specified HBA or all the HBAs on the Host System
  CLI Example:
  
  ```
  salt-cloud -f rescan_hba my-vmware-config host="hostSystemName"
  ```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.reset(name, soft=False, call=None)
  To reset a VM using its name

  Note: If soft=True then issues a command to the guest operating system asking it to perform a reboot. Otherwise hypervisor will terminate VM and start it again. Default is soft=False
  For soft=True vmtools should be installed on guest system.

  CLI Example:
  
  ```
  salt-cloud -a reset vmname
  ```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.revert_to_snapshot(name, kwars=None, call=None)
  Revert virtual machine to it’s current snapshot. If no snapshot exists, the state of the virtual machine remains unchanged

  Note: The virtual machine will be powered on if the power state of the snapshot when it was created was set to “Powered On”. Set power_off=True so that the virtual machine stays powered off regardless of the power state of the snapshot when it was created. Default is power_off=False.
  If the power state of the snapshot when it was created was “Powered On” and if power_off=True, the VM will be put in suspended state after it has been reverted to the snapshot.

  CLI Example:
  
  ```
  salt-cloud -a revert_to_snapshot vmname [power_off=True]
  ```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.show_instance(name, call=None)
  List all available details of the specified VM

  CLI Example:
  
  ```
  salt-cloud -a show_instance vmname
  ```

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.start(name, call=None)
  To start/power on a VM using its name

  CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a start vmname

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.stop(name, soft=False, call=None)
To stop/power off a VM using its name

**Note:** If `soft=True` then issues a command to the guest operating system asking it to perform a clean shutdown of all services. Default is `soft=False`
For `soft=True` vmtools should be installed on guest system.

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a stop vmname
salt-cloud -a stop vmname soft=True

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.suspend(name, call=None)
To suspend a VM using its name

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a suspend vmname

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.terminate(name, call=None)
To do an immediate power off of a VM using its name. A SIGKILL is issued to the vmx process of the VM

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a terminate vmname

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.test_vcenter_connection(kwargs=None, call=None)
Test if the connection can be made to the vCenter server using the specified credentials inside /etc/salt/cloud.providers or /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/vmware.conf

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -f test_vcenter_connection my-vmware-config

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.upgrade_tools(name, reboot=False, call=None)
To upgrade VMware Tools on a specified virtual machine.

**Note:** If the virtual machine is running Windows OS, use `reboot=True` to reboot the virtual machine after VMware tools upgrade. Default is `reboot=False`

CLI Example:
salt-cloud -a upgrade_tools vmname
salt-cloud -a upgrade_tools vmname reboot=True

salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.upgrade_tools_all(call=None)
To upgrade VMware Tools on all virtual machines present in the specified provider

**Note:** If the virtual machine is running Windows OS, this function will attempt to suppress the automatic reboot caused by a VMware Tools upgrade.
CLI Example:

```
salt-cloud -f upgrade_tools_all my-vmware-config
```

21.4.29 salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy

Vultr Cloud Module using python-vultr bindings

New in version 2016.3.0.

The Vultr cloud module is used to control access to the Vultr VPS system.

Use of this module only requires the `api_key` parameter.

Set up the cloud configuration at `/etc/salt/cloud.providers` or `/etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/vultr.conf`:

```
my-vultr-config:
  # Vultr account api key
  api_key: <supersecretapi_key>
  driver: vultr
```

Set up the cloud profile at `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles` or `/etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/vultr.conf`:

```
nyc-4gb-4cpu-ubuntu-14-04:
  location: 1
  provider: my-vultr-config
  image: 160
  size: 95
  enable_private_network: True
```

This driver also supports Vultr’s `startup script` feature. You can list startup scripts in your account with

```
salt-cloud -f list_scripts <name of vultr provider>
```

That list will include the IDs of the scripts in your account. Thus, if you have a script called ’setup-networking’ with an ID of 493234 you can specify that startup script in a profile like so:

```
nyc-2gb-1cpu-ubuntu-17-04:
  location: 1
  provider: my-vultr-config
  image: 223
  size: 13
  startup_script_id: 493234
```

salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.avail_images(`conn=None`)  
Return available images

salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.avail_locations(`conn=None`)  
return available datacenter locations

salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.avail_scripts(`conn=None`)  
return available startup scripts

salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.avail_sizes(`conn=None`)  
Return available sizes (”plans” in VultrSpeak)
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.create(vm_)
    Create a single VM from a data dict
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.destroy(name)
    Remove a node from Vultr
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.get_configured_provider()
    Return the first configured instance
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.list_nodes(**kwargs)
    Return basic data on nodes
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.list_nodes_full(**kwargs)
    Return all data on nodes
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.list_nodes_select(conn=None, call=None)
    Return a list of the VMs that are on the provider, with select fields
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.list_scripts(conn=None, call=None)
    return list of Startup Scripts
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.show_instance(name, call=None)
    Show the details from the provider concerning an instance
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.start(*args, **kwargs)
    Execute a "start" action on a VM
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy.stop(*args, **kwargs)
    Execute a "stop" action on a VM

21.4.30 salt.cloud.clouds.xen

XenServer Cloud Driver

The XenServer driver is designed to work with a Citrix XenServer.

Requires XenServer SDK (can be downloaded from https://www.citrix.com/downloads/xenserver/product-software/)

Place a copy of the XenAPI.py in the Python site-packages folder.

    depends XenAPI

Example provider configuration:

```
# /etc/salt/cloud.providers.d/myxen.conf
myxen:
    driver: xen
    url: http://10.0.0.120
    user: root
    password: p@ssw0rd
```

Example profile configuration:

```
# /etc/salt/cloud.profiles.d/myxen.conf
suse:
    provider: myxen
    user: root
    password: p@ssw0rd
    image: opensuseleap42_2-template
```
(continues on next page)
salt.cloud.clouds.xen.avail_images(call=None)
Get a list of images from Xen

    salt-cloud --list-images myxen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.avail_locations(session=None, call=None)
Return available Xen locations (not implemented)

    salt-cloud --list-locations myxen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.avail_sizes(session=None, call=None)
Return a list of Xen template definitions

    salt-cloud --list-sizes myxen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.create(vm_)
Create a VM in Xen

    The configuration for this function is read from the profile settings.

    salt-cloud -p some_profile xenvm01

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.destroy(name=None, call=None)
Destroy Xen VM or template instance

    salt-cloud -d xenvm01

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.destroy_template(name=None, call=None, kwargs=None)
Destroy Xen VM or template instance

    salt-cloud -f destroy_template myxen name=testvm2

storage_repo: 'Local storage'
resource_pool: default_pool
clone: True
minion:
  master: 10.0.0.18
sles:
  provider: myxen
  user: root
  clone: False
  image: sles12sp2-template
  deploy: False
w2k12:
  provider: myxen
  image: w2k12svr-template
  clone: True
  userdata_file: /srv/salt/win/files/windows-firewall.ps1
  win_installer: /srv/salt/win/files/Salt-Minion-2016.11.3-AMD64-Setup.exe
  win_username: Administrator
  win_password: p@ssw0rd
  use_winrm: False
  ipv4_cidr: 10.0.0.215/24
  ipv4_gw: 10.0.0.1

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.avail_images(call=None)
Get a list of images from Xen

    salt-cloud --list-images myxen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.avail_locations(session=None, call=None)
Return available Xen locations (not implemented)

    salt-cloud --list-locations myxen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.avail_sizes(session=None, call=None)
Return a list of Xen template definitions

    salt-cloud --list-sizes myxen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.create(vm_)
Create a VM in Xen

    The configuration for this function is read from the profile settings.

    salt-cloud -p some_profile xenvm01

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.destroy(name=None, call=None)
Destroy Xen VM or template instance

    salt-cloud -d xenvm01

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.destroy_template(name=None, call=None, kwargs=None)
Destroy Xen VM or template instance

    salt-cloud -f destroy_template myxen name=testvm2

1142 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
salt.cloud.clouds.xen.destroy_vm_vdis(name=None, session=None, call=None)
Get virtual block devices on VM

```
salt-cloud -a destroy_vm_vdis xenvm01
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.get_configured_provider()
Return the first configured instance.

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.get_pv_args(name, session=None, call=None)
Get PV arguments for a VM

```
salt-cloud -a get_pv_args xenvm01
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.get_vm_ip(name=None, session=None, call=None)
Get the IP address of the VM

```
salt-cloud -a get_vm_ip xenvm01
```

**Note:** Requires xen guest tools to be installed in VM

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.host_list(call=None)
Get a list of Xen Servers

```
salt-cloud -f host_list myxen
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.list_nodes()
List virtual machines

```
salt-cloud -Q
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.list_nodes_full(session=None)
List full virtual machines

```
salt-cloud -F
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.list_nodes_select(call=None)
Perform a select query on Xen VM instances

```
salt-cloud -S
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.pause(name, call=None, session=None)
Pause a vm

```
salt-cloud -a pause xenvm01
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.pif_list(call=None)
Get a list of Resource Pools

```
salt-cloud -f pool_list myxen
```

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.pool_list(call=None)
Get a list of Resource Pools

```
salt-cloud -f pool_list myxen
```
salt.cloud.clouds.xen.reboot(name, call=None, session=None)
    Reboot a vm

    salt-cloud -a reboot xenvm01

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.resume(name, call=None, session=None)
    Resume a vm from disk

    salt-cloud -a resume xenvm01

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.set_pv_args(name, kwargs=None, session=None, call=None)
    Set PV arguments for a VM

    salt-cloud -a set_pv_args xenvm01 pv_args="utf-8 graphical"

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.set_vm_ip(name=None, ipv4_cidr=None, ipv4_gw=None, session=None, call=None)
    Set the IP address on a virtual interface (vif)

    salt.cloud.clouds.xen.show_instance(name, session=None, call=None)
    Show information about a specific VM or template

    salt-cloud -a show_instance xenvm01

    Note: memory is memory_dynamic_max

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.shutdown(name, call=None, session=None)
    Shutdown a vm

    salt-cloud -a shutdown xenvm01

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

salt.cloud.clouds.xen.sr_list(call=None)
    Get a list of storage repositories

    salt-cloud -f sr_list myxen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

group = salt.cloud.clouds.xen

    Return available Xen template information.

    This returns the details of each template to show number cores, memory sizes, etc.
salt-cloud -f template_list myxen

```
salt.cloud.cli.clouds.xen.unpause(name, call=None, session=None)
```

UnPause a vm

```
salt-cloud -a unpause xenvm01
```

salt.cloud.cli.clouds.xen.vbd_list(name=None, call=None)

Get a list of VBDs on a VM

requires: the name of the vm with the vbd definition

```
salt-cloud -a vbd_list xenvm01
```

salt.cloud.cli.clouds.xen.vdi_list(call=None, kwargs=None)

Return available Xen VDI images

If this function is called with the -f or --function then it can return a list with minimal detail using the terse=True keyword argument.

```
salt-cloud -f vdi_list myxen terse=True
```

salt.cloud.cli.clouds.xen.vif_list(name, call=None, kwargs=None)

Get a list of virtual network interfaces on a VM

requires: the name of the vm with the vbd definition

```
salt-cloud -a vif_list xenvm01
```

### 21.5 engine modules

**docker_events**

Send events from Docker events :Depends: Docker API >= 1.22

**hipchat**

An engine that reads messages from Hipchat and sends them to the Salt event bus.

**http_logstash**

HTTP Logstash engine

**ircbot**

IRC Bot engine

**junos_syslog**

Junos Syslog Engine

**logentries**

An engine that sends events to the Logentries logging service.

**logstash_engine**

An engine that reads messages from the salt event bus and pushes them onto a logstash endpoint.

**napalm_syslog**

NAPALM syslog engine

**reactor**

Setup Reactor

**redis_sentinel**

An engine that reads messages from the redis sentinel pubsub and sends reactor events based on the channels they are subscribed to.

**slack**

An engine that reads messages from Slack and can act on them

**sqs_events**

An engine that continuously reads messages from SQS and fires them as events.

Continued on next page
An engine that uses presence detection to keep track of which minions have been recently connected and remove their keys if they have not been connected for a certain period of time.

A simple test engine, not intended for real use but as an example

Manage the Thorium complex event reaction system

Send events from webhook api

21.5.1 salt.engines.docker_events module

Send events from Docker events :Depends: Docker API >= 1.22

scan for Docker events and fire events

Example Config

```
engines:
  - docker_events:
      docker_url: unix://var/run/docker.sock
      filters:
        event:
          - start
          - stop
          - die
          - oom
```

The config above sets up engines to listen for events from the Docker daemon and publish them to the Salt event bus.

For filter reference, see https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/commandline/events/

21.5.2 salt.engines.hipchat module

An engine that reads messages from Hipchat and sends them to the Salt event bus. Alternatively Salt commands can be sent to the Salt master via Hipchat by setting the control parameter to True and using command prefaced with a !. Only token key is required, but room and control keys make the engine interactive.

depends hypchat

configuration Example configuration

```
engines:
  - hipchat:
      api_url: http://api.hipchat.myteam.com
      token: 'XXXXXX'
      room: 'salt'
      control: True
      valid_users:
        - SomeUser
      valid_commands:
        - test.ping
        - cmd.run
```

(continues on next page)
- list_jobs
  - list_commands

aliases:
  list_jobs:
    cmd: jobs.list_jobs
  list_commands:
    cmd: pillar.get salt:engines:hipchat:valid_commands

--target=saltmaster

max_rooms: 0
wait_time: 1

salt.engines.hipchat.start(token, room='salt', aliases=None, valid_users=None, valid_commands=None, control=False, trigger='!', tag='salt/engines/hipchat/incoming', api_key=None, api_url=None, max_rooms=None, wait_time=None, output_type='file', outputter='nested')

Listen to Hipchat messages and forward them to Salt.

**token**  The HipChat API key. It requires a key for global usgae, assigned per user, rather than room.

**room**  The HipChat room name.

**aliases**  Define custom aliases.

**valid_users**  Restrict access only to certain users.

**valid_commands**  Restrict the execution to a limited set of commands.

**control**  Send commands to the master.

**trigger:**  ! Special character that triggers the execution of salt commands.

**tag:**  salt/engines/hipchat/incoming  The event tag on the Salt bus.

**api_url:**  https://api.hipchat.com  The URL to the HipChat API.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**max_rooms:**  1000  Maximum number of rooms allowed to fetch. If set to 0, it is able to retrieve the entire list of rooms.

**wait_time:**  5  Maximum wait time, in seconds.

**output_type:**  file  The type of the output. Choose bewteen:

- file: save the output into a temporary file and upload
- html: send the output as HTML
- code: send the output as code

This can be overridden when executing a command, using the --out-type argument.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**outputter:**  nested  The format to display the data, using the outputters available on the CLI. This argument can also be overridden when executing a command, using the --out option.

New in version 2017.7.0.

HipChat Example:
21.5.3 `salt.engines.http_logstash`

**HTTP Logstash engine**

An engine that reads messages from the salt event bus and pushes them onto a logstash endpoint via HTTP requests. Changed in version 2018.3.0.

**Note:** By default, this engine take everything from the Salt bus and exports into Logstash. For a better selection of the events that you want to publish, you can use the `tags` and `funs` options.

**configuration** Example configuration

```yaml
engines:
  - http_logstash:
      url: http://blabla.com/salt-stuff
      tags:
      - salt/job/*/new
      - salt/job/*/ret/*
      funs:
      - probes.results
      - bgp.config
```

`salt.engines.http_logstash.start(url=None, funs=None, tags=None)`

Listen to salt events and forward them to logstash.

**url** The Logstash endpoint.

**funs:** *None* A list of functions to be compared against, looking into the `fun` field from the event data. This option helps to select the events generated by one or more functions. If an event does not have the `fun` field in the data section, it will be published. For a better selection, consider using the `tags` option. By default, this option accepts any event to be submitted to Logstash.

**tags:** *None* A list of pattern to compare the event tag against. By default, this option accepts any event to be submitted to Logstash.

21.5.4 `salt.engines.ircbot`

**IRC Bot engine**

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Example Configuration**

```yaml
engines:
  - ircbot:
      nick: <nick>
      username: <username>
      password: <password>
```

(continues on next page)
Available commands on irc are:

**ping**  return pong

**echo <stuff>**  return <stuff> targeted at the user who sent the commands

**event <tag> [<extra>, <data>]**  fire event on the master or minion event stream with the tag `salt/engines/ircbot/<tag>` and a data object with a list of everything else sent in the message

Example of usage

```
08:33:57 @gtmanfred > !ping
08:33:57 gtmanbot > gtmanfred: pong
08:34:02 @gtmanfred > !echo ping
08:34:02 gtmanbot > ping
08:34:17 @gtmanfred > !event test/tag/ircbot irc is useful
08:34:17 gtmanbot > gtmanfred: TaDa!
```

```
[DEBUG ] Sending event: tag = salt/engines/ircbot/test/tag/ircbot; data = {'_stamp': '2016-11-28T14:34:16.633623', 'data': ['irc', 'is', 'useful']}
```

```python
class salt.engines.ircbot.Event(source, code, line)

    code
    Alias for field number 1

    line
    Alias for field number 2

    source
    Alias for field number 0

class salt.engines.ircbot.IRCClient(nick, host, port=6667, username=None, password=None, channels=None, use_ssl=False, use_sasl=False, char='!', allow_hosts=False, allow_nicks=False, disable_query=True)

    join_channel(channel)

    on_closed()

    on_connect()

    read_messages()

    send_message(line)
```

21.5. engine modules
class salt.engines ircbot.PrivEvent(source, nick, user, host, code, channel, command, line)

    channel
        Alias for field number 5
    code
        Alias for field number 4
    command
        Alias for field number 6
    host
        Alias for field number 3
    line
        Alias for field number 7
    nick
        Alias for field number 1
    source
        Alias for field number 0
    user
        Alias for field number 2

salt.engines.ircbot.start(nick, host, port=6667, username=None, password=None, channels=None, use_ssl=False, use_sasl=False, char='!', allow_hosts=False, allow_nicks=False, disable_query=True)

IRC Bot for interacting with salt.

nick    Nickname of the connected Bot.
host    irc server (example - chat.freenode.net).
port    irc port. Default: 6667
password password for authenticating. If not provided, user will not authenticate on the irc server.
channels channels to join.
use_ssl  connect to server using ssl. Default: False
use_sasl authenticate using sasl, instead of messaging NickServ. Default: False

Note: This will allow the bot user to be fully authenticated before joining any channels

char    command character to look for. Default: !
allow_hosts hostmasks allowed to use commands on the bot. Default: False True to allow all False to allow none List of regexes to allow matching
allow_nicks Nicks that are allowed to use commands on the bot. Default: False True to allow all False to allow none List of regexes to allow matching
disable_query Disable commands from being sent through private queries. Require they be sent to a channel, so that all communication can be controlled by access to the channel. Default: True
**Warning:** Unauthenticated Access to event stream

This engine sends events calls to the event stream without authenticating them in salt. Authentication will need to be configured and enforced on the irc server or enforced in the irc channel. The engine only accepts commands from channels, so non authenticated users could be banned or quieted in the channel.

```bash
/mode +q $~a # quiet all users who are not authenticated /mode +r # do not allow unauthenticated users into the channel
```

It would also be possible to add a password to the irc channel, or only allow invited users to join.

### 21.5.5 `salt.engines.junos_syslog` module

**Junos Syslog Engine**

New in version 2017.7.0.

*depends* pyparsing, twisted

An engine that listens to syslog message from Junos devices, extract event information and generate message on SaltStack bus.

The event topic sent to salt is dynamically generated according to the topic title specified by the user. The incoming event data (from the junos device) consists of the following fields:

1. hostname
2. hostip
3. daemon
4. event
5. severity
6. priority
7. timestamp
8. message
9. pid
10. raw (the raw event data forwarded from the device)

The topic title can consist of any of the combination of above fields, but the topic has to start with `jnpr/syslog`. Here are a couple example combinations:

- `jnpr/syslog/hostip/daemon/event`
- `jnpr/syslog/daemon/severity`

The corresponding dynamic topic sent on salt event bus would look something like:

- `jnpr/syslog/1.1.1.1/mgd/UI_COMMIT_COMPLETED`
- `jnpr/syslog/sshd/7`

The default topic title is `jnpr/syslog/hostname/event`.

One can choose the type of data they want from the event bus. For example, if one wants only events pertaining to a particular daemon, this can be specified in the configuration file:
One can even have a list of daemons:

```
daemon:
    - mgd
    - sshd
```

Example configuration (to be written in master config file)

```
engines:
    - junos_syslog:
        port: 9999
        topic: jnpr/syslog/hostip/daemon/event
daemon:
    - mgd
    - sshd
```

For junos_syslog engine to receive events, syslog must be set on the junos device. This can be done via following configuration:

```
set system syslog host <ip-of-the-salt-device> port 516 any any
```

Below is a sample syslog event which is received from the junos device:

```
<30>May 29 05:18:12 bng-ui-vm-9 mspd[1492]: No chassis configuration found
```

The source for parsing the syslog messages is taken from: https://gist.github.com/leandrosilva/3651640#file-xlog-py

```
salt.engines.junos_syslog.start(port=516, **kwargs)
```

### 21.5.6 salt.engines.logentries

An engine that sends events to the Logentries logging service.

- **maintainer** Jimmy Tang (jimmy_tang@rapid7.com)
- **maturity** New
- **depends** ssl, certifi
- **platform** all

To enable this engine the master and/or minion will need the following python libraries

- **ssl certifi**

If you are running a new enough version of python then the ssl library will be present already.

You will also need the following values configured in the minion or master config.

```
configuration
```

```
engines:
    - logentries:
        endpoint: data.logentries.com
        port: 10000
        token: 057af3e2-1c05-47c5-882a-5cd644655dbf
```
The 'token' can be obtained from the Logentries service.

To test this engine

```bash
salt '*' test.ping cmd.run uptime
```

class salt.engines.logentries.PlainTextSocketAppender(verbost=True,
LE_API='data.logentries.com',
LE_PORT=80,
LE_TLS_PORT=443)

close_connection()
open_connection()
put(data)
reopen_connection()

salt.engines.logentries.SocketAppender
alias of salt.engines.logentries.TLSSocketAppender

class salt.engines.logentries.TLSSocketAppender(verbost=True,
LE_API='data.logentries.com',
LE_PORT=80, LE_TLS_PORT=443)

open_connection()

salt.engines.logentries.event_bus_context(opts)
salt.engines.logentries.start(endpoint='data.logentries.com', port=10000, token=None,
tag='salt/engines/logentries')

Listen to salt events and forward them to Logentries

21.5.7 salt.engines.logstash_engine

An engine that reads messages from the salt event bus and pushes them onto a logstash endpoint.

configuration Example configuration

```
engines:
  - logstash:
      host: log.my_network.com
      port: 5959
      proto: tcp
```

depends logstash

salt.engines.logstash_engine.event_bus_context(opts)
salt.engines.logstash_engine.start(host, port=5959, tag='salt/engine/logstash', proto='udp')

Listen to salt events and forward them to logstash

21.5.8 salt.engines.napalm_syslog

NAPALM syslog engine

New in version 2017.7.0.

An engine that takes syslog messages structured in OpenConfig or IETF format and fires Salt events.
As there can be many messages pushed into the event bus, the user is able to filter based on the object structure.

**Requirements**

- napalm-logs

This engine transfers objects from the napalm-logs library into the event bus. The top dictionary has the following keys:

- ip
- host
- timestamp
- os: the network OS identified
- model_name: the OpenConfig or IETF model name
- error: the error name (consult the documentation)
- message_details: details extracted from the syslog message
- open_config: the OpenConfig model

The napalm-logs transfers the messages via widely used transport mechanisms such as: ZeroMQ (default), Kafka, etc.

The user can select the right transport using the `transport` option in the configuration.

**configuration** Example configuration

```yaml
engines:
  - napalm_syslog:
      transport: zmq
      address: 1.2.3.4
      port: 49018
```

**configuration** Configuration example, excluding messages from IOS-XR devices:

```yaml
engines:
  - napalm_syslog:
      transport: kafka
      address: 1.2.3.4
      port: 49018
      os_blacklist: - iosxr
```

Event example:

```json
{
"_stamp": "2017-05-26T10:03:18.653045",
"error": "BGP_PREFIX_THRESH_EXCEEDED",
"host": "vmx01",
"ip": "192.168.140.252",
"message_details": {
"date": "May 25",
"host": "vmx01",
"message": "192.168.140.254 (External AS 65001): Configured maximum prefix-limit threshold(22) exceeded for inet-unicast nlri: 28 (instance master)",
"pri": "28",
```

(continues on next page)
To consume the events and eventually react and deploy a configuration changes on the device(s) firing the event, one is able to identify the minion ID, using one of the following alternatives, but not limited to:

- **Host grains** to match the event tag
- **Host DNS grain** to match the IP address in the event data
- **Hostname grains** to match the event tag
- **Define static grains**
- **Write a grains module**
- **Targeting minions using pillar data** - The user can configure certain information in the Pillar data and then use it to identify minions

Master configuration example, to match the event and react:

```json
"processId": "2957",
"processName": "rpdp",
"tag": "BGP_PREFIX_THRESH_EXCEEDED",
"time": "20:50:41"
},
"model_name": "openconfig_bgp",
"open_config": {
  "bgp": {
    "neighbors": {
      "neighbor": {
        "192.168.140.254": {
          "afi_safis": {
            "afi_safi": {
              "inet": {
                "afi_safi_name": "inet",
                "ipv4_unicast": {
                  "prefix_limit": {
                    "state": {
                      "max_prefixes": 22
                    }
                  }
                }
              }
            },
            "state": {
              "prefixes": {
                "received": 28
              }
            }
          }
        },
        "neighbor_address": "192.168.140.254",
        "state": {
          "peer_as": 65001
        }
      }
    },
    "os": "junos",
    "timestamp": "1495741841"
  }
}
```
reactor:
- 'napalm/syslog/*/BGP_PREFIX_THRESH_EXCEEDED/*':
- salt://increase_prefix_limit_on_thresh_exceeded.sls

Which matches the events having the error code BGP_PREFIX_THRESH_EXCEEDED from any network operating system, from any host and reacts, executing the increase_prefix_limit_on_thresh_exceeded.sls reactor, found under one of the file_roots paths.

Reactor example:

```
increase_prefix_limit_on_thresh_exceeded:
  local.net.load_template:
    - tgt: "hostname:{{ data['host'] }}"
    - tgt_type: grain
    - kwarg:
      template_name: salt://increase_prefix_limit.jinja
      openconfig_structure: {{ data['open_config'] }}
```

The reactor in the example increases the BGP prefix limit when triggered by an event as above. The minion is matched using the host field from the data (which is the body of the event), compared to the hostname grain field. When the event occurs, the reactor will execute the net.load_template function, sending as arguments the template salt://increase_prefix_limit.jinja defined by the user in their environment and the complete OpenConfig object under the variable name openconfig_structure. Inside the Jinja template, the user can process the object from openconfig_structure and define the business logic as required.

```
salt.engines.napalm_syslog.start(transport='zmq', address='0.0.0.0', port=49017, auth_address='0.0.0.0', auth_port=49018, disable_security=False, certificate=None, os_whitelist=None, os_blacklist=None, error_whitelist=None, error_blacklist=None, host_whitelist=None, host_blacklist=None)
```

Listen to napalm-logs and publish events into the Salt event bus.

- **transport:** zmq Choose the desired transport.

- **address:** 0.0.0.0 The address of the publisher, as configured on napalm-logs.
- **port:** 49017 The port of the publisher, as configured on napalm-logs.
- **auth_address:** 0.0.0.0 The address used for authentication when security is not disabled.
- **auth_port:** 49018 Port used for authentication.
- **disable_security:** False Trust unencrypted messages. Strongly discouraged in production.
- **certificate:** None Absolute path to the SSL certificate.
- **os_whitelist:** None List of operating systems allowed. By default everything is allowed.
- **os_blacklist:** None List of operating systems to be ignored. Nothing ignored by default.
- **error_whitelist:** None List of errors allowed.
- **error_blacklist:** None List of errors ignored.
- **host_whitelist:** None List of hosts or IPs to be allowed.
- **host_blacklist:** None List of hosts of IPs to be ignored.
21.5.9 salt.engines.reactor module

Setup Reactor

Example Config in Master or Minion config

```
engines:
    - reactor:
        refresh_interval: 60
        worker_threads: 10
        worker_hwm: 10000

reactor:
    - 'salt/cloud/*/destroyed':
        - /srv/reactor/destroy/*

salt.engines.reactor.start(refresh_interval=None, worker_threads=None, worker_hwm=None)
```

21.5.10 salt.engines.redis_sentinel module

An engine that reads messages from the redis sentinel pubsub and sends reactor events based on the channels they are subscribed to.

```
configuration

engines:
    - redis_sentinel:
        hosts:
            matching: 'board*'
            port: 26379
            interface: eth2
        channels:
            - '+switch-master'
            - '+odown'
            - '-odown'

depends redis

class salt.engines.redis_sentinel.Listener(host=None, port=None, channels=None, tag=None)

    run()

    work(item)

salt.engines.redis_sentinel.start(hosts, channels, tag=None)
```

21.5.11 salt.engines.slack module

An engine that reads messages from Slack and can act on them

```
depends slackclient Python module

Important: This engine requires a bot user. To create a bot user, first go to the Custom Integrations page in your Slack Workspace. Copy and paste the following URL, and replace myworkspace with the proper value for your workspace:
```
https://myworkspace.slack.com/apps/manage/custom-integrations

Next, click on the Bots integration and request installation. Once approved by an admin, you will be able to proceed with adding the bot user. Once the bot user has been added, you can configure it by adding an avatar, setting the display name, etc. You will also at this time have access to your API token, which will be needed to configure this engine.

Finally, add this bot user to a channel by switching to the channel and using /invite @mybotuser. Keep in mind that this engine will process messages from each channel in which the bot is a member, so it is recommended to narrowly define the commands which can be executed, and the Slack users which are allowed to run commands.

This engine has two boolean configuration parameters that toggle specific features (both default to False):

1. `control` - If set to True, then any message which starts with the trigger string (which defaults to ! and can be overridden by setting the `trigger` option in the engine configuration) will be interpreted as a Salt CLI command and the engine will attempt to run it. The permissions defined in the various groups will determine if the Slack user is allowed to run the command. The targets and `default_target` options can be used to set targets for a given command, but the engine can also read the following two keyword arguments:
   - `target` - The target expression to use for the command
   - `tgt_type` - The match type, can be one of glob, list, pcre, grain, grain_pcre, pillar, nodegroup, range, ipcidr, or compound. The default value is glob.

Here are a few examples:

```bash
!test.ping target=*  
!state.apply foo target=os:CentOS tgt_type=grain  
!pkg.version mypkg target=role:database tgt_type=pillar
```

2. `fire_all` - If set to True, all messages which are not prefixed with the trigger string will fired as events onto Salt's ref: `event bus <event-system>`. The tag for these events will be prefixed with the string specified by the `tag` config option (default: salt/engines/slack).

The `groups_pillar_name` config option can be used to pull group configuration from the specified pillar key.

Note: In order to use `groups_pillar_name`, the engine must be running as a minion running on the master, so that the Caller client can be used to retrieve that minions pillar data, because the master process does not have pillar data.

**Configuration Examples**

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Access control group support added

This example uses a single group called `default`. In addition, other groups are being loaded from pillar data. The group names do not have any significance, it is the users and commands defined within them that are used to determine whether the Slack user has permission to run the desired command.

```yaml
engines:
  - slack:
      token: 'xoxb-xxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'  
      control: True  
      fire_all: False  
      groups_pillar_name: 'slack_engine:groups_pillar'  
      groups:
        default:
```
This example shows multiple groups applying to different users, with all users having access to run `test.ping`. Keep in mind that when using `*`, the value must be quoted, or else PyYAML will fail to load the configuration.

```yaml
users:
  - '*'
commands:
  - test.ping
  - cmd.run
  - list_jobs
  - list_commands
aliases:
  list_jobs:
    cmd: jobs.list_jobs
  list_commands:
    cmd: 'pillar.get salt:engines:slack:valid_commands target=saltmaster, ! tgt_type=list'
  default_target:
    target: saltmaster
tgt_type: glob
targets:
  test.ping:
    target: '*'
tgt_type: glob
cmd.run:
    target: saltmaster
tgt_type: list
```

```python
class salt.engines.slack.SlackClient(token)

    can_user_run(user, command, groups)
```

21.5. engine modules
Break out the permissions into the following:

Check whether a user is in any group, including whether a group has the ‘*’ membership

**Parameters**

- **user** (str) – The username being checked against
- **command** (str) – The command that is being invoked (e.g. test.ping)
- **groups** (dict) – the dictionary with groups permissions structure.

**Return type** tuple

**Returns**

On a successful permitting match, returns 2-element tuple that contains the name of the group that successfully matched, and a dictionary containing the configuration of the group so it can be referenced.

On failure it returns an empty tuple

```python
commandline_to_list(cmdline_str, trigger_string)
```

`cmdline_str` is the string of the command line `trigger_string` is the trigger string, to be removed

```python
control_message_target(slack_user_name, text, loaded_groups, trigger_string)
```

Returns a tuple of (target, cmdline,) for the response

- Raises IndexError if a user can’t be looked up from `all_slack_users`
- Returns (False, False) if the user doesn’t have permission

These are returned together because the commandline and the targeting interact with the group config (specifically aliases and targeting configuration) so taking care of them together works out.

The cmdline that is returned is the actual list that should be processed by salt, and not the alias.

```python
fire(tag, msg)
```

This replaces a function in main called ‘fire’

It fires an event into the salt bus.

```python
format_return_text(data, function, **kwargs)
```

Print out YAML using the block mode

```python
generate_triggered_messages(token, trigger_string, groups, groups_pillar_name)
```

`slack_token` = string `trigger_string` = string `input_valid_users` = set `input_valid_commands` = set

When the `trigger_string` prefixes the message text, yields a dictionary of:

```plaintext
{
    'message_data': m_data,
    'cmdline': cmdline_list, # this is a list
    'channel': channel,
    'user': m_data['user'],
    'slack_client': sc
}
```

else yields {'message_data': m_data} and the caller can handle that

When encountering an error (e.g. invalid message), yields {}, the caller can proceed to the next message

When the websocket being read from has given up all its messages, yields {'done': True} to indicate that the caller has read all of the relevant data for now, and should continue its own processing and check back for more data later.
This relies on the caller sleeping between checks, otherwise this could flood

**get_config_groups** (*groups_conf, groups_pillar_name*)
get info from groups in config, and from the named pillar
todo: add specification for the minion to use to recover pillar

**get_jobs_from_runner** (*outstanding_jids*)
Given a list of *job_ids*, return a dictionary of those *job_ids* that have completed and their results.
Query the salt event bus via the jobs runner. jobs.list_job will show a job in progress, jobs.lookup_jid
will return a job that has completed.

returns a dictionary of *job_id: result*

**get_slack_channels** (*token*)
Get all channel names from Slack

**get_slack_users** (*token*)
Get all users from Slack

**get_target** (*permitted_group, cmdline, alias_cmdline*)
When we are permitted to run a command on a target, look to see what the default targeting is for that
group, and for that specific command (if provided).
It’s possible for None or False to be the result of either, which means that it’s expected that the caller
provide a specific target.
If no configured target is provided, the command line will be parsed for target=foo and tgt_type=bar
Test for this:

```python
h = {
    'aliases': {},
    'commands': {'cmd.run', 'pillar.get'},
    'default_target': {'target': '*', 'tgt_type': 'glob'},
    'targets': {'pillar.get': {'target': 'you_momma', 'tgt_type': 'list'}},
    'users': {'dmangot', 'jmickle', 'pcn'}
}
```

```python
f = {
    'aliases': {},
    'commands': {'cmd.run', 'pillar.get'},
    'default_target': {},
    'targets': {},
    'users': {'dmangot', 'jmickle', 'pcn'}
}
```

```python
g = {
    'aliases': {},
    'commands': {'cmd.run', 'pillar.get'},
    'default_target': {'target': '*', 'tgt_type': 'glob'},
    'targets': {},
    'users': {'dmangot', 'jmickle', 'pcn'}
}
```

Run each of them through **get_configured_target**(('foo', f), 'pillar.get') and confirm a valid target

**message_text** (*m_data*)
Raises ValueError if a value doesn’t work out, and TypeError if this isn’t a message type

**parse_args_and_kwargs** (*cmdline*)
cmdline: list
returns tuple of: args (list), kwargs (dict)

**run_command_async** (*msg*)
Parameters

- **message_generator** (*generator of dict*) – Generates messages from slack that should be run
- **fire_all** (*bool*) – Whether to also fire messages to the event bus
- **tag** (*str*) – The tag to send to use to send to the event bus
• `interval (int)` – time to wait between ending a loop and beginning the next

```
run_commands_from_slack_async (message_generator, fire_all, tag, control, interval=1)
```

Pull any pending messages from the message_generator, sending each one to either the event bus, the command_async or both, depending on the values of fire_all and command

```
salt.engines.slack.start (token, control=False, trigger='!', groups=None, groups_pillar_name=None, fire_all=False, tag='salt/engines/slack')
```

Listen to slack events and forward them to salt, new version

### 21.5.12 `salt.engines.sqs_events`

An engine that continuously reads messages from SQS and fires them as events.

Note that long polling is utilized to avoid excessive CPU usage.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
deeps boto
```

#### Configuration

This engine can be run on the master or on a minion.

Example Config:

```
sqs.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
sqs.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
sqs.message_format: json
```

Explicit sqs credentials are accepted but this engine can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not (or for boto version < 2.5.1) used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the config file of the master or minion, as appropriate:

To deserialize the message from json:

```
sqs.message_format: json
```

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile:

```
sqs.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
sqs.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
sqs.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile:
myprofile:
keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
region: us-east-1

Additionally you can define cross account sqs:

```
engines:
  - sqs_events:
      queue: prod
      owner_acct_id: 111111111111
```

salt.engines.sqs_events.start(queue, profile=None, tag='salt/engine/sqs', owner_acct_id=None)
Listen to sqs and fire message on event bus

### 21.5.13 salt.engines.stalekey module

An engine that uses presence detection to keep track of which minions have been recently connected and remove
their keys if they have not been connected for a certain period of time.

Requires that the minion_data_cache option be enabled.

```
configuration
  engines:
    - stalekey: interval: 3600 expire: 86400
```

salt.engines.stalekey.start(interval=3600, expire=604800)

### 21.5.14 salt.engines.test

A simple test engine, not intended for real use but as an example

salt.engines.test.event_bus_context(opts)
salt.engines.test.start()
Listen to events and write them to a log file

### 21.5.15 salt.engines.thorium module

Manage the Thorium complex event reaction system

salt.engines.thorium.start(grains=False, grain_keys=None, pillar=False, pillar_keys=None)
Execute the Thorium runtime

### 21.5.16 salt.engines.webhook

Send events from webhook api

salt.engines.webhook.start(address=None, port=5000, ssl_crt=None, ssl_key=None)
Api to listen for webhooks to send to the reactor.
Implement the webhook behavior in an engine. rest_cherrypy Webhook docs
Unlike the rest_cherrypy Webhook, this is only an unauthenticated webhook endpoint. If an authenticated webhook endpoint is needed, use the salt-api webhook which runs on the master and authenticates through eauth.

**Warning:** Unauthenticated endpoint

This engine sends webhook calls to the event stream. If the engine is running on a minion with file_client: local the event is sent to the minion event stream. Otherwise it is sent to the master event stream.

Example Config

```
engines:
  - webhook: {}
```

```
engines:
  - webhook:
      port: 8000
      address: 10.128.1.145
      ssl_crt: /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.crt
      ssl_key: /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.key
```

### 21.6 executors modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>direct_call</code></td>
<td>Direct call executor module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>docker</code></td>
<td>Docker executor module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>splay</code></td>
<td>Splay function calls across targeted minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sudo</code></td>
<td>Sudo executor module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 21.6.1 salt.executors.direct_call module

Direct call executor module

`salt.executors.direct_call.execute(opts, data, func, args, kwargs)`

Directly calls the given function with arguments

#### 21.6.2 salt.executors.docker module

Docker executor module

Used with the docker proxy minion.

`salt.executors.docker.allow_missing_func(function)`

Allow all calls to be passed through to docker container.

The docker call will use `direct_call`, which will return back if the module was unable to be run.

`salt.executors.docker.execute(opts, data, func, args, kwargs)`

Directly calls the given function with arguments
21.6.3 salt.executors.splay module

Splay function calls across targeted minions

```python
salt.executors.splay.execute(opts, data, func, args, kwargs)
```

Splay a salt function call execution time across minions over a number of seconds (default: 300)

**Note:** You probably want to use --async here and look up the job results later. If you’re dead set on getting the output from the CLI command, then make sure to set the timeout (with the -t flag) to something greater than the splaytime (max splaytime + time to execute job). Otherwise, it’s very likely that the cli will time out before the job returns.

CLI Example:

```
# With default splaytime
salt --async --module-executors='[splay, direct_call]' 'x' pkg.install cowsay
```

```
# With specified splaytime (5 minutes) and timeout with 10 second buffer
salt -t 310 --module-executors='[splay, direct_call]' --executor-opts=':
  {splaytime: 300}' 'x' pkg.version cowsay
```

21.6.4 salt.executors.sudo module

Sudo executor module

```python
salt.executors.sudo.execute(opts, data, func, args, kwargs)
```

Allow for the calling of execution modules via sudo.

This module is invoked by the minion if the sudo_user minion config is present.

Example minion config:

```bash
sudo_user: saltdev
```

Once this setting is made, any execution module call done by the minion will be run under sudo -u <sudo_user> salt-call. For example, with the above minion config,

```bash
salt sudo_minion cmd.run 'cat /etc/sudoers'
```

is equivalent to

```bash
sudo -u saltdev salt-call cmd.run 'cat /etc/sudoers'
```

being run on sudo_minion.

21.7 fileserver modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>azurefs</th>
<th>The backend for serving files from the Azure blob storage service.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gifs</td>
<td>Git Fileserver Backend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 7 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>backend</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hgfs</td>
<td>Mercurial Fileserver Backend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minionfs</td>
<td>Fileserver backend which serves files pushed to the Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roots</td>
<td>The default file server backend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s3fs</td>
<td>Amazon S3 Fileserver Backend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svnfs</td>
<td>Subversion Fileserver Backend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.7.1 salt.fileserver.azurefs

The backend for serving files from the Azure blob storage service.

New in version 2015.8.0.

To enable, add `azurefs` to the `fileserver_backend` option in the Master config file.

```yaml
fileserver_backend:
  - azurefs
```

Starting in Salt 2018.3.0, this fileserver requires the standalone Azure Storage SDK for Python. Theoretically any version >= v0.20.0 should work, but it was developed against the v0.33.0 version.

Each storage container will be mapped to an environment. By default, containers will be mapped to the `base` environment. You can override this behavior with the `saltenv` configuration option. You can have an unlimited number of storage containers, and can have a storage container serve multiple environments, or have multiple storage containers mapped to the same environment. Normal first-found rules apply, and storage containers are searched in the order they are defined.

You must have either an `account_key` or a `sas_token` defined for each container, if it is private. If you use a `sas_token`, it must have READ and LIST permissions.

```yaml
azurefs:
  - account_name: my_storage
    account_key: "fNH9cRp9+qVIVYZ+5rnZAHhc9ycOUCJhztzf0r80sxrtL2KVlume1x0lwmfed+JJIzAEdWVCPHD4d/
    container_name: my_container
  - account_name: my_storage
    account_key: "ss=b&sp=&sv=2015-07-08&sig=cohxXabx8FQdXsSEHyUXMjsSfNH2tZ2OB970u44pRE%
    container_name: my_dev_container
    saltenv: dev
  - account_name: my_storage
    container_name: my_public_container
```

Note: Do not include the leading ? for `sas_token` if generated from the web

21.7.2 salt.fileserver.gitfs

Git Fileserver Backend

With this backend, branches and tags in a remote git repository are exposed to salt as different environments.

To enable, add `gitfs` to the `fileserver_backend` option in the Master config file.
**fileserver_backend:**
- gitfs

Note: git also works here. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, only git would work.

The Git fileserver backend supports both pygit2 and GitPython, to provide the Python interface to git. If both are present, the order of preference for which one will be chosen is the same as the order in which they were listed: pygit2, then GitPython.

An optional master config parameter (*gitfs_provider*) can be used to specify which provider should be used, in the event that compatible versions of both pygit2 and GitPython are installed.

More detailed information on how to use GitFS can be found in the *GitFS Walkthrough*.

Note: Minimum requirements

To use pygit2 for GitFS requires a minimum pygit2 version of 0.20.3. pygit2 0.20.3 requires libgit2 0.20.0. pygit2 and libgit2 are developed alongside one another, so it is recommended to keep them both at the same major release to avoid unexpected behavior. For example, pygit2 0.21.x requires libgit2 0.21.x, pygit2 0.22.x will require libgit2 0.22.x, etc.

To use GitPython for GitFS requires a minimum GitPython version of 0.3.0, as well as the git CLI utility. Instructions for installing GitPython can be found [here](#).

To clear stale refs the git CLI utility must also be installed.

### 21.7.3 `salt.fileserver.hgfs`

Mercurial Fileserver Backend

To enable, add hgfs to the *fileserver_backend* option in the Master config file.

**fileserver_backend:**
- hgfs

Note: hg also works here. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, only hg would work.

After enabling this backend, branches, bookmarks, and tags in a remote mercurial repository are exposed to salt as different environments. This feature is managed by the *fileserver_backend* option in the salt master config file.

This fileserver has an additional option *hgfs_branch_method* that will set the desired branch method. Possible values are: branches, bookmarks, or mixed. If using branches or mixed, the default branch will be mapped to base.

Changed in version 2014.1.0: The *hgfs_base* master config parameter was added, allowing for a branch other than default to be used for the base environment, and allowing for a base environment to be specified when using an *hgfs_branch_method* of bookmarks.

```
depends
    - mercurial
    - python bindings for mercurial (python-hglib)
```
21.7.4 salt.fileserver.minionfs

Fileserver backend which serves files pushed to the Master

The `cp.push` function allows Minions to push files up to the Master. Using this backend, these pushed files are exposed to other Minions via the Salt fileserver.

To enable minionfs, `file_recv` needs to be set to `True` in the master config file (otherwise `cp.push` will not be allowed to push files to the Master), and `minionfs` must be added to the `fileserver_backends` list.

```
fileserver_backend:
  - minionfs
```

---

**Note:** minion also works here. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, only minion would work.

Other minionfs settings include: `minionfs_whitelist`, `minionfs_blacklist`, `minionfs_mountpoint`, and `minionfs_env`.

See also:

*MinionFS Backend Walkthrough*

21.7.5 salt.fileserver.roots

The default file server backend

This fileserver backend serves files from the Master’s local filesystem. If `fileserver_backend` is not defined in the Master config file, then this backend is enabled by default. If it is defined then `roots` must be in the `fileserver_backend` list to enable this backend.

```
fileserver_backend:
  - roots
```

Fileserver environments are defined using the `file_roots` configuration option.

21.7.6 salt.fileserver.s3fs

Amazon S3 Fileserver Backend

New in version 0.16.0.

This backend exposes directories in S3 buckets as Salt environments. To enable this backend, add `s3fs` to the `fileserver_backend` option in the Master config file.

```
fileserver_backend:
  - s3fs
```

S3 credentials must also be set in the master config file:

```
s3.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
s3.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkghs
```

Alternatively, if on EC2 these credentials can be automatically loaded from instance metadata.

This fileserver supports two modes of operation for the buckets:

1. A single bucket per environment
2. Multiple environments per bucket

```
s3.buckets:
  production:
    - bucket1
    - bucket2
  staging:
    - bucket3
    - bucket4
```

Note that bucket names must be all lowercase both in the AWS console and in Salt, otherwise you may encounter SignatureDoesNotMatch errors.

A multiple-environment bucket must adhere to the following root directory structure:

```
s3://<bucket name>/<environment>/<files>
```

**Note:** This fileserver back-end requires the use of the MD5 hashing algorithm. MD5 may not be compliant with all security policies.

**Note:** This fileserver back-end is only compatible with MD5 ETag hashes in the S3 metadata. This means that you must use SSE-S3 or plaintext for bucket encryption, and that you must not use multipart upload when uploading to your bucket. More information here: [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/RESTCommonResponseHeaders.html](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/RESTCommonResponseHeaders.html)

Objects without an MD5 ETag will be fetched on every fileserver update.

If you deal with objects greater than 8MB, then you should use the following AWS CLI config to avoid multipart upload:

```
s3 =
multipart_threshold = 1024MB
```

More info here: [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/s3-config.html](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/s3-config.html)

### 21.7.7 salt.fileserver.svnfs

**Subversion Fileserver Backend**

After enabling this backend, branches and tags in a remote subversion repository are exposed to salt as different environments. To enable this backend, add `svnfs` to the `fileserver_backend` option in the Master config file:

```
fileserver_backend:
  - svnfs
```
Note: svn also works here. Prior to the 2018.3.0 release, only svn would work.

This backend assumes a standard svn layout with directories for branches, tags, and trunk, at the repository root.

depends
- subversion
- pysvn

Changed in version 2014.7.0: The paths to the trunk, branches, and tags have been made configurable, via the config options svnfs_trunk, svnfs_branches, and svnfs_tags. svnfs_mountpoint was also added. Finally, support for per-remote configuration parameters was added. See the documentation for more information.

# 21.8 grains modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cimc</td>
<td>Generate baseline proxy minion grains for cimc hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chronos</td>
<td>Generate chronos proxy minion grains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>core</td>
<td>The static grains, these are the core, or built in grains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disks</td>
<td>Detect disks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esxi</td>
<td>Generate baseline proxy minion grains for ESXi hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fx2</td>
<td>Generate baseline proxy minion grains for Dell FX2 chassis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>junos</td>
<td>Grains for junos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marathon</td>
<td>Generate marathon proxy minion grains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdadm</td>
<td>Detect MDADM RAIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadata</td>
<td>Grains from cloud metadata servers at 169.254.169.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm</td>
<td>NAPALM Grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opts</td>
<td>Simple grain to merge the opts into the grains directly if the grain_opts configuration value is set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panos</td>
<td>Generate baseline proxy minion grains for panos hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>philips_hue</td>
<td>Static grains for the Philips HUE lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest_sample</td>
<td>Generate baseline proxy minion grains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 21.8.1 salt.grains.cimc

Generate baseline proxy minion grains for cimc hosts.

```
salt.grains.cimc.cimc(proxy=None)
```

## 21.8.2 salt.grains.chronos

Generate chronos proxy minion grains.

New in version 2015.8.2.

```
salt.grains.chronos.kernel()
salt.grains.chronos.os()
salt.grains.chronos.os_data()
```
salt.grains.chronos.os_family()

21.8.3 salt.grains.core

The static grains, these are the core, or built in grains.

When grains are loaded they are not loaded in the same way that modules are loaded, grain functions are detected and executed, the functions MUST return a dict which will be applied to the main grains dict. This module will always be executed first, so that any grains loaded here in the core module can be overwritten just by returning dict keys with the same value as those returned here

salt.grains.core.append_domain()
   Return append_domain if set

salt.grains.core.default_gateway()
   Populates grains which describe whether a server has a default gateway configured or not. Uses ip -4 route show and ip -6 route show and greps for a default at the beginning of any line. Assuming the standard default via <ip> format for default gateways, it will also parse out the ip address of the default gateway, and put it in ip4_gw or ip6_gw.

   If the ip command is unavailable, no grains will be populated.

   Currently does not support multiple default gateways. The grains will be set to the first default gateway found.

   List of grains:
   ip4_gw: True # ip/True/False if default ipv4 gateway ip6_gw: True # ip/True/False if default ipv6 gateway ip_gw: True # True if either of the above is True, False otherwise

salt.grains.core.dns()
   Parse the resolver configuration file

   New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.grains.core.fqdns()
   Return all known FQDNs for the system by enumerating all interfaces and then trying to reverse resolve them (excluding 'lo' interface).

salt.grains.core.get_machine_id()
   Provide the machine-id for machine/virtualization combination

salt.grains.core.get_master()
   Provides the minion with the name of its master. This is useful in states to target other services running on the master.

salt.grains.core.get_server_id()
   Provides an integer based on the FQDN of a machine. Useful as server-id in MySQL replication or anywhere else you'll need an ID like this.

salt.grains.core.hostname()
   Return fqdn, hostname, domainname

   Note: On Windows the domain grain may refer to the dns entry for the host instead of the Windows domain to which the host is joined. It may also be empty if not a part of any domain. Refer to the windowsdomain grain instead

salt.grains.core.hwaddr_interfaces()
   Provide a dict of the connected interfaces and their hw addresses (Mac Address)
salt.grains.core.id_()
    Return the id

salt.grains.core.ip4_interfaces()
    Provide a dict of the connected interfaces and their ip4 addresses The addresses will be passed as a list for each interface

salt.grains.core.ip6_interfaces()
    Provide a dict of the connected interfaces and their ip6 addresses The addresses will be passed as a list for each interface

salt.grains.core.ip_fqdn()
    Return ip address and FQDN grains

salt.grains.core.ip_interfaces()
    Provide a dict of the connected interfaces and their ip addresses The addresses will be passed as a list for each interface

salt.grains.core.linux_distribution(**kwargs)

salt.grains.core.locale_info()
    Provides defaultlanguage defaultencoding

salt.grains.core.os_data()
    Return grains pertaining to the operating system

salt.grains.core.path()
    Return the path

salt.grains.core.pythonexecutable()
    Return the python executable in use

salt.grains.core.pythonpath()
    Return the Python path

salt.grains.core.pythonversion()
    Return the Python version

salt.grains.core.saltpath()
    Return the path of the salt module

salt.grains.core.saltversion()
    Return the version of salt

salt.grains.core.saltversioninfo()
    Return the version_info of salt
    New in version 0.17.0.

salt.grains.core.zmqversion()
    Return the zeromq version

21.8.4 salt.grains.disks

Detect disks

salt.grains.disks.disks()
    Return list of disk devices
21.8.5 `salt.grains.esxi`

Generate baseline proxy minion grains for ESXi hosts.
New in version 2015.8.4.

- `salt.grains.esxi.esxi()`
- `salt.grains.esxi.kernel()`
- `salt.grains.esxi.os()`
- `salt.grains.esxi.os_family()`

21.8.6 `salt.grains.extra`

- `salt.grains.extra.config()`
  Return the grains set in the grains file
- `salt.grains.extra.shell()`
  Return the default shell to use on this system

21.8.7 `salt.grains.fx2`

Generate baseline proxy minion grains for Dell FX2 chassis. The challenge is that most of Salt isn’t bootstrapped yet, so we need to repeat a bunch of things that would normally happen in proxy/fx2.py—just enough to get data from the chassis to include in grains.

- `salt.grains.fx2.fx2()`
- `salt.grains.fx2.kernel()`
- `salt.grains.fx2.location()`
- `salt.grains.fx2.os_data()`
- `salt.grains.fx2.os_family()`

21.8.8 `salt.grains.junos`

Grains for junos. NOTE this is a little complicated—junos can only be accessed via salt-proxy-minion. Thus, some grains make sense to get them from the minion (PYTHONPATH), but others don’t (ip_interfaces)

- `salt.grains.junos.defaults()`
- `salt.grains.junos.facts(proxy=None)`
- `salt.grains.junos.os_family()`

21.8.9 `salt.grains.marathon`

Generate marathon proxy minion grains.
New in version 2015.8.2.

- `salt.grains.marathon.kernel()`
- `salt.grains.marathon.marathon()`
salt.grains.marathon.os()
salt.grains.marathon.os_data()
salt.grains.marathon.os_family()

21.8.10 salt.grains.mdadm

Detect MDADM RAIDs

```python
salt.grains.mdadm.mdadm()
```
Return list of mdadm devices

21.8.11 salt.grains.metadata

Grains from cloud metadata servers at 169.254.169.254

New in version 2017.7.0.

```python
depends requests
```
To enable these grains that pull from the http://169.254.169.254/latest metadata server set metadata_server_grains: True.

```python
metadata_server_grains: True
```

```python
salt.grains.metadata.metadata()
```

21.8.12 salt.grains.napalm

NAPALM Grains

```python
codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix
```

Dependencies

- NAPALM proxy module

New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt.grains.napalm.getos(proxy=None)
```
Returns the Operating System name running on the network device.

Example: junos, iosxr, eos, ios etc.

CLI Example - select all network devices running JunOS:

```bash
salt -G 'os:junos' test.ping
```
salt.grains.napalm.host\(proxy=None\)
This grain is set by the NAPALM grain module only when running in a proxy minion. When Salt is installed directly on the network device, thus running a regular minion, the host grain provides the physical hostname of the network device, as it would be on an ordinary minion server. When running in a proxy minion, host points to the value configured in the pillar: NAPALM proxy module.

**Note:** The difference between host and hostname is that host provides the physical location - either domain name or IP address, while hostname provides the hostname as configured on the device. They are not necessarily the same.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device*' grains.get host
```

Output:

```
device1:
  ip=172-31-13-136.us-east-2.compute.internal
device2:
  ip=172-31-11-193.us-east-2.compute.internal
device3:
  ip=172-31-2-181.us-east-2.compute.internal
```

salt.grains.napalm.host_dns\(proxy=None\)
Return the DNS information of the host. This grain is a dictionary having two keys:

- A
- AAAA

**Note:** This grain is disabled by default, as the proxy startup may be slower when the lookup fails. The user can enable it using the napalm_host_dns_grain option (in the pillar or proxy configuration file):

```
napalm_host_dns_grain: true
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device*' grains.get host_dns
```

Output:

```
device1:
  A:
    - 172.31.9.153
  AAAA:
    - fd52:188c:c068::1
device2:
  A:
    - 172.31.46.249
  AAAA:
    - fdca:3b17:31ab::17
```

(continues on next page)
device3:
  A:
    - 172.31.8.167
  AAAA:
    - fd0f:9fd6:5fab::1

salt.grains.napalm.hostname(proxy=None)
Return the hostname as configured on the network device.

CLI Example:
salt 'device*' grains.get hostname

Output:

device1:
  edge01.yyz01
device2:
  edge01.bjm01
device3:
  edge01.flw01

salt.grains.napalm.interfaces(proxy=None)
Returns the complete interfaces list of the network device.

Example: ['lc-0/0/0', 'pfe-0/0/0', 'xe-1/3/0', 'lo0', 'irb', 'demux0', 'fxp0']

CLI Example - select all devices that have a certain interface, e.g.: xe-1/1/1:
salt -G 'interfaces:xe-1/1/1' test.ping

Output:

edge01.yyz01:
  True
edge01.maa01:
  True
edge01.syd01:
  True
edge01.del01:
  True
edge01.dus01:
  True
edge01.kix01:
  True

salt.grains.napalm.model(proxy=None)
Returns the network device chassis model.

Example: MX480, ASR-9904-AC etc.

CLI Example - select all Juniper MX480 routers and execute traceroute to 8.8.8.8:
salt -G 'model:MX480' net.traceroute 8.8.8.8

salt.grains.napalm.optional_args(proxy=None)
Return the connection optional args.
Note: Sensible data will not be returned.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example - select all devices connecting via port 1234:

```
salt -G 'optional_args:port:1234' test.ping
```

Output:

```
device1:
    True
device2:
    True
```

```python
salt.grains.napalm.serial(proxy=None)
```

Returns the chassis serial number.

Example: FOX1234W00F

CLI Example - select all devices whose serial number begins with FOX and display the serial number value:

```
salt -G 'serial:FOX*' grains.get serial
```

Output:

```
edge01.icn01:
    FOXW00F001
edge01.del01:
    FOXW00F002
dedge01.yyz01:
    FOXW00F003
edge01.mrs01:
    FOXW00F004
```

```python
salt.grains.napalm.uptime(proxy=None)
```

Returns the uptime in seconds.

CLI Example - select all devices started/restarted within the last hour:

```
salt -G 'uptime<3600' test.ping
```

```python
salt.grains.napalm.username(proxy=None)
```

Return the username.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example - select all devices using foobar as username for connection:

```
salt -G 'username:foobar' test.ping
```

Output:

```
salt.grains.napalm.vendor(proxy=None)
```

Returns the network device vendor.

Example: juniper, cisco, arista etc.

CLI Example - select all devices produced by Cisco and shutdown:
salt -G 'vendor:cisco' net.cli "shut"

salt.grains.napalm.version(proxy=None)
Returns the OS version.
Example: 13.3R6.5, 6.0.2 etc.

CLI Example - select all network devices running JunOS 13.3R6.5 and return the model:
salt -G 'os:junos and version:13.3R6.5' grains.get model

Output:

```
edge01.bjm01:
  MX2000
edge01.sjc01:
  MX960
edge01.mrs01:
  MX480
edge01.muc01:
  MX240
```

21.8.13 salt.grains.opts

Simple grain to merge the opts into the grains directly if the grain_opts configuration value is set

salt.grains.opts.opts()
Return the minion configuration settings

21.8.14 salt.grains.panos

Generate baseline proxy minion grains for panos hosts.

salt.grains.panos.panos(proxy=None)

21.8.15 salt.grains.philips_hue

Static grains for the Philips HUE lamps
New in version 2015.8.3.
salt.grains.philips_hue.kernel()
salt.grains.philips_hue.os()
salt.grains.philips_hue.os_family()
salt.grains.philips_hue.product()
salt.grains.philips_hue.vendor()

21.8.16 salt.grains.rest_sample

Generate baseline proxy minion grains
salt.grains.rest_sample.kernel()
salt.grains.rest_sample.location()
salt.grains.rest_sample.os()
salt.grains.rest_sample.os_data()
salt.grains.rest_sample.os_family()
salt.grains.rest_sample.proxy_functions(proxy)

The loader will execute functions with one argument and pass a reference to the proxymodules LazyLoader object. However, grains sometimes get called before the LazyLoader object is setup so proxy might be None.

21.9 execution modules

Virtual modules

21.9.1 salt.modules.group

group is a virtual module that is fulfilled by one of the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Execution Module</th>
<th>Used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>groupadd</td>
<td>Linux, NetBSD, and OpenBSD systems using groupadd(8), groupdel(8), and groupmod(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw_group</td>
<td>FreeBSD-based OSes using pw(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solartis_group</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes using groupadd(1M), groupdel(1M), and groupmod(1M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_groupadd</td>
<td>Windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.9.2 salt.modules.kernelpkg

kernelpkg is a virtual module that is fulfilled by one of the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Execution Module</th>
<th>Used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kernelpkg_linux_apt</td>
<td>Debian/Ubuntu-based distros which use apt-get for package management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kernelpkg_linux_yum</td>
<td>RedHat-based distros and derivatives using yum or dnf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.9.3 salt.modules.pkg

pkg is a virtual module that is fulfilled by one of the following modules:
### Execution Module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aixpkg</td>
<td>AIX OS using <code>installp</code> and <code>rpm</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aptpkg</td>
<td>Debian/Ubuntu-based distros which use <code>apt-get(8)</code> for package management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brew</td>
<td>Mac OS software management using Homebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ebuild</td>
<td>Gentoo-based systems (utilizes the <code>portage</code> python module as well as <code>emerge(1)</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdpkkg</td>
<td>FreeBSD-based OSes using <code>pkg_add(1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openbsdpkg</td>
<td>OpenBSD-based OSes using <code>pkg_add(1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pacman</td>
<td>Arch Linux-based distros using <code>pacman(8)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgin</td>
<td>NetBSD-based OSes using <code>pkgin(1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgng</td>
<td>FreeBSD-based OSes using <code>pkg(8)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgutil</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes using <code>OpenCSW's pkgutil(1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solarispkg</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes using <code>pkgadd(1M)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solarisips</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes using IPS <code>pkg(1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_pkg</td>
<td>Salt's Windows Package Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yumpkg</td>
<td>RedHat-based distros and derivatives using <code>yum(8)</code> or <code>dnf(8)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zypper</td>
<td>SUSE-based distros using <code>zypper(8)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 21.9.4 salt.modules.service

`service` is a virtual module that is fulfilled by one of the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Execution Module</th>
<th>Used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>debian_service</td>
<td>Debian Wheezy and earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdser</td>
<td>FreeBSD-based OSes using <code>service(8)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentoo_ser</td>
<td>Gentoo Linux using <code>sysvinit</code> and <code>rc-update(8)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>launchctl</td>
<td>Mac OS hosts using <code>launchctl(1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netbsdser</td>
<td>NetBSD-based OSes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openbsdserv</td>
<td>OpenBSD-based OSes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rh_service</td>
<td>RedHat-based distros and derivatives using <code>service(8)</code> and <code>chkconfig(8)</code> Supports both pure <code>sysvinit</code> and mixed <code>sysvinit/upstart</code> systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service</td>
<td>Fallback which simply wraps <code>sysvinit</code> scripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smf</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes which use SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemd</td>
<td>Linux distros which use systemd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upstart</td>
<td>Ubuntu-based distros using <code>upstart</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_service</td>
<td>Windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 21.9.5 salt.modules.shadow

`shadow` is a virtual module that is fulfilled by one of the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Execution Module</th>
<th>Used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shadow</td>
<td>Linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bsd_shadow</td>
<td>FreeBSD, OpenBSD, NetBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_shadow</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_shadow</td>
<td>Windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21.9.6 salt.modules.user

user is a virtual module that is fulfilled by one of the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Execution Module</th>
<th>Used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>useradd</td>
<td>Linux, NetBSD, and OpenBSD systems using useradd(8), userdel(8), and usermod(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw_user</td>
<td>FreeBSD-based OSes using pw(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_user</td>
<td>Solaris-based OSes using useradd(1M), userdel(1M), and usermod(1M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_user</td>
<td>MacOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_useradd</td>
<td>Windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- acme: ACME / Let's Encrypt module
- aix_group: Manage groups on Solaris
- aixpkg: Package support for AIX
- aliases: Manage the information in the aliases file
- alternatives: Support for Alternatives system
- ansiblelegate: Ansible Support
- apache: Support for Apache
- apcups: Module for apcupsd
- apf: Support for Advanced Policy Firewall (APF)
- apkpkg: Support for apk
- aptpkg: Support for APT (Advanced Packaging Tool)
- archive: A module to wrap (non-Windows) archive calls
- arista_pyeapi: Arista pyeapi
- artifactory: Module for fetching artifacts from Artifactory
- at: Wrapper module for at(1)
- at_solaris: Wrapper for at(1) on Solaris-like systems
- augeas_cfg: Manages configuration files via augeas
- aws_sqs: Support for the Amazon Simple Queue Service.
- azurearm_compute: Azure (ARM) Compute Execution Module
- azurearm_network: Azure (ARM) Network Execution Module
- azurearm_resource: Azure (ARM) Resource Execution Module
- bamboohr: Support for BambooHR
- bcache: Module for managing BCache sets
- beacons: Module for managing the Salt beacons on a minion
- bigip: An execution module which can manipulate an f5 bigip via iControl REST
- bluez_bluetooth: Support for Bluetooth (using BlueZ in Linux).
- boto3_elasticache: Execution module for Amazon Elaticache using boto3
- boto3_route53: Execution module for Amazon Route53 written against Boto 3
- boto_apigateway: Connection module for Amazon APIGateway
- boto_asg: Connection module for Amazon Autoscale Groups
- boto_cfn: Connection module for Amazon Cloud Formation
- boto_cloudfront: Connection module for Amazon CloudFront
- boto_cloudtrail: Connection module for Amazon CloudTrail
- boto_cloudwatch: Connection module for Amazon CloudWatch

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boto_cloudwatch_event</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon CloudWatch Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cognitoidentity</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon CognitoIdentity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_datapipeline</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Data Pipeline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_dynamodb</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon DynamoDB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_ec2</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon EC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_efs</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon EFS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elasticache</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Elasticache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elasticsearch_domain</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Elasticsearch Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elb</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon ELB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elbv2</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon ALB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_iam</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon IAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_iot</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon IoT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_kinesis</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Kinesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_lambd</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Lambda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_lambda</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Lambda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_rds</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon RDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_route53</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Route53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_s3_bucket</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon S3 Buckets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_security</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Security Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_sns</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon SNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_sqs</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon SQS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_vpc</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon VPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bower</td>
<td>Manage and query Bower packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridge</td>
<td>Module for gathering and managing bridging information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bsd_shadow</td>
<td>Manage the password database on BSD systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>btrfs</td>
<td>Module for managing BTRFS file systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabal</td>
<td>Manage and query Cabal packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capirca_acl</td>
<td>Capirca ACL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cassandra</td>
<td>Cassandra NoSQL Database Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cassandra_cql</td>
<td>Cassandra Database Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>celery</td>
<td>Support for scheduling celery tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceph</td>
<td>Module to provide ceph control with Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chassis</td>
<td>Glue execution module to link to the fx2 proxy module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chef</td>
<td>Execute chef in server or solo mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolatey</td>
<td>A dead simple module wrapping calls to the Chocolatey package manager (<a href="http://chocolatey.org">http://chocolatey.org</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chronos</td>
<td>Module providing a simple management interface to a chronos cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctm</td>
<td>Module to provide Cisco UCS compatibility to Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoconfparse_mod</td>
<td>Execution module for ciscoconfparse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoconfparse</td>
<td>Execution module for Cisco Network Services Orchestrator Proxy minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloud</td>
<td>Salt-specific interface for calling Salt Cloud directly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdmod</td>
<td>A module for shelling out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composer</td>
<td>Use composer to install PHP dependencies for a directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config</td>
<td>Return config information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
<td>Interact with Consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>container_resource</td>
<td>Common resources for LXC and systemd-nspawn containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cp</td>
<td>Minion side functions for salt-cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpac</td>
<td>Manage Perl modules using CPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cron</td>
<td>Work with cron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csf</td>
<td>Support for Config Server Firewall (CSF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyg</td>
<td>Manage cygwin packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daemontools</td>
<td>daemontools service module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>Manage a local persistent data structure that can hold any arbitrary data specific to the minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datadog_api</td>
<td>An execution module that interacts with the Datadog API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddns</td>
<td>Support for RFC 2136 dynamic DNS updates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deb_apache</td>
<td>Support for Apache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deb_postgres</td>
<td>Module to provide Postgres compatibility to salt for debian family specific tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debconfmod</td>
<td>Support for Debconf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debian_ip</td>
<td>The networking module for Debian-based distros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debian_service</td>
<td>Service support for Debian systems (uses update-rc.d and /sbin/service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaults</td>
<td>Module to work with salt formula defaults files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devmap</td>
<td>Device-Mapper module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig</td>
<td>Compendium of generic DNS utilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk</td>
<td>Module for managing disks and blockdevices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djangomod</td>
<td>Manage Django sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dnsmasq</td>
<td>Module for managing dnsmasq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dnsutil</td>
<td>Compendium of generic DNS utilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dockercompose</td>
<td>Module to import docker-compose via saltstack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dockermod</td>
<td>Management of Docker Containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dpkg_lowpkg</td>
<td>Support for DEB packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drac</td>
<td>Manage Dell DRAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dracr</td>
<td>Manage Dell DRAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drbd</td>
<td>DRBD administration module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dummyproxy_pkg</td>
<td>Package support for the dummy proxy used by the test suite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dummyproxy_service</td>
<td>Provide the service module for the dummy proxy used in integration tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ebuildpkg</td>
<td>Support for Portage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eix</td>
<td>Support for Eix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elasticsearch</td>
<td>Elasticsearch - A distributed RESTful search and analytics server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environ</td>
<td>Support for getting and setting the environment variables of the current salt process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esselect</td>
<td>Support for esselect, Gentoo’s configuration and management tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esxi</td>
<td>Glues the VMware vSphere Execution Module to the VMware ESXi Proxy Minions to the esxi proxymodule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etcd_mod</td>
<td>Execution module to work with etcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethtool</td>
<td>Module for running ethtool command</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>event</td>
<td>Use the Salt Event System to fire events from the master to the minion and vice-versa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extfs</td>
<td>Module for managing ext2/3/4 file systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>Manage information about regular files, directories, and special files on the minion, set/read user, group, mode, and data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewalld</td>
<td>Support for firewalld.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsd_sysctl</td>
<td>Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsd_update</td>
<td>Support for freebsd-update utility on FreeBSD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdjail</td>
<td>The jail module for FreeBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdmod</td>
<td>Module to manage FreeBSD kernel modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdpkg</td>
<td>Remote package support using pkg_add(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdports</td>
<td>Install software from the FreeBSD ports(7) system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freebsdservice</td>
<td>The service module for FreeBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gem</td>
<td>Manage ruby gems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genesis</td>
<td>Module for managing container and VM images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentoo_service</td>
<td>Top level package command wrapper, used to translate the os detected by grains to the correct service manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentoolkitmod</td>
<td>Support for Gentoolkit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>git</td>
<td>Support for the Git SCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>github</td>
<td>Module for interacting with the GitHub v3 API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glance</td>
<td>Module for handling openstack glance calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glanceng</td>
<td>Glance module for interacting with OpenStack Glance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glusterfs</td>
<td>Manage a glusterfs pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gnomedesktop</td>
<td>GNOME implementations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google_chat</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to google chat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gpg</td>
<td>Manage a GPG keychains, add keys, create keys, retrieve keys from keyservers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grafana4</td>
<td>Module for working with the Grafana v4 API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grains</td>
<td>Return/control aspects of the grains data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupadd</td>
<td>Manage groups on Linux, OpenBSD and NetBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grub_legacy</td>
<td>Support for GRUB Legacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guestfs</td>
<td>Interact with virtual machine images via libguestfs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hadoop</td>
<td>Support for hadoop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haproxyconn</td>
<td>Support for haproxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hashutil</td>
<td>A collection of hashing and encoding functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat</td>
<td>Module for handling OpenStack Heat calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hg</td>
<td>Support for the Mercurial SCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hipchat</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to hipchat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hosts</td>
<td>Manage the information in the hosts file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>http</td>
<td>Module for making various web calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iftitt</td>
<td>Support for IFTTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilo</td>
<td>Manage HP ILO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icinga2</td>
<td>Module to provide icinga2 compatibility to salt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incron</td>
<td>Work with incron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influxdbmod</td>
<td>InfluxDB - A distributed time series database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influxdb08mod</td>
<td>InfluxDB - A distributed time series database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infoblox</td>
<td>This module have been tested on infoblox API v1.2.1, other versions of the API are likely workable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ini_manage</td>
<td>Edit ini files</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 9 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inspectlib</td>
<td>Module for full system inspection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectlib.collector</td>
<td>Functions to perform introspection on a minion, and return data in a format usable by Salt States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectlib.dbhandle</td>
<td>Cisco IOS configuration manipulation helpers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectlib.entities</td>
<td>Support IPMI commands over LAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectlib.exceptions</td>
<td>Support for ipset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectlib.fsdb</td>
<td>Support for iptables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>introspect</td>
<td>Support for Wireless Tools for Linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iosconfig</td>
<td>Module for managing JBoss AS 7 through the CLI interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipmi</td>
<td>Module for low-level interaction with JbossAS7 through CLI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspector</td>
<td>Module for controlling Jenkins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jenkinsmod</td>
<td>JIRA Execution module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jira_mod</td>
<td>Module to interact with Junos devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>junos</td>
<td>Salt module to manage Kubernetes cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapacitor</td>
<td>Kapacitor execution module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kerberos</td>
<td>Manage Kerberos KDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kernelpkg_linux_apt</td>
<td>Manage Linux kernel packages on APT-based systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kernelpkg_linux_yum</td>
<td>Manage Linux kernel packages on YUM-based systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Functions to view the minion’s public key information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyboard</td>
<td>Module for managing keyboards on supported POSIX-like systems using systemd, or such as Redhat, Debian and Gentoo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone</td>
<td>Module for handling openstack keystone calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoneng</td>
<td>Keystone module for interacting with OpenStack Keystone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kmod</td>
<td>Module to manage Linux kernel modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kubernetesmod</td>
<td>Module for handling kubernetes calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>launchctl_service</td>
<td>Module for the management of MacOS systems that use launchd/launchctl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layman</td>
<td>Support for Layman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldap3</td>
<td>Query and modify an LDAP database (alternative interface)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapmod</td>
<td>Salt interface to LDAP commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libcloud_compute</td>
<td>Apache Libcloud Compute Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libcloud_dns</td>
<td>Apache Libcloud DNS Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libcloud_loadbalancer</td>
<td>Apache Libcloud Load Balancer Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libcloud_storage</td>
<td>Apache Libcloud Storage Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linux_acl</td>
<td>Support for Linux File Access Control Lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linux_ip</td>
<td>The networking module for Non-RH/Deb Linux distros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

codeauthor  Bo Maryniuk  <bo@suse.de>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>linux_lvm</td>
<td>Support for Linux LVM2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linux_sysctl</td>
<td>Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localemod</td>
<td>Module for managing locales on POSIX-like systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locate</td>
<td>Module for using the locate utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logadm</td>
<td>Module for managing Solaris logadm based log rotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logmod</td>
<td>On-demand logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logrotate</td>
<td>Module for managing logrotate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lvs</td>
<td>Support for LVS (Linux Virtual Server)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxc</td>
<td>Control Linux Containers via Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_assistive</td>
<td>This module allows you to manage assistive access on macOS minions with 10.9+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_brew_pkg</td>
<td>Homebrew for macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macdefaults</td>
<td>Set defaults on Mac OS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_desktop</td>
<td>macOS implementations of various commands in the “desktop” interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_group</td>
<td>Manage groups on Mac OS 10.7+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_keychain</td>
<td>Install certificates into the keychain on Mac OS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macpackage</td>
<td>Install pkg, dmg and .app applications on macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_pkgsutil</td>
<td>Installer support for macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_portspkg</td>
<td>Support for MacPorts under macOS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_power</td>
<td>Module for editing power settings on macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_service</td>
<td>The service module for macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_shadow</td>
<td>Manage macOS local directory passwords and policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_softwareupdate</td>
<td>Support for the softwareupdate command on MacOS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_sysctl</td>
<td>Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_system</td>
<td>System module for sleeping, restarting, and shutting down the system on Mac OS X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_timezone</td>
<td>Module for editing date/time settings on macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_user</td>
<td>Manage users on Mac OS 10.7+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_xattr</td>
<td>This module allows you to manage extended attributes on files or directories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeconf</td>
<td>Support for modifying make.conf under Gentoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandrill</td>
<td>Mandrill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marathon</td>
<td>Module providing a simple management interface to a marathon cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match</td>
<td>The match module allows for match routines to be run and determine target specs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mattermost</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to Mattermost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdadm_raid</td>
<td>Salt module to manage RAID arrays with mdadm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdata</td>
<td>Module for managing metadata in SmartOS Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memcached</td>
<td>Module for Management of Memcached Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mine</td>
<td>The function cache system allows for data to be stored on the master so it can be easily read by other minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minion</td>
<td>Module to provide information about minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mod_random</td>
<td>Provides access to randomness generators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mongodb</td>
<td>Module to provide MongoDB functionality to Salt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monit</td>
<td>Monit service module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moosefs</td>
<td>Module for gathering and managing information about MooseFS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mount</td>
<td>Salt module to manage Unix mounts and the fstab file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mssql</td>
<td>Module to provide MS SQL Server compatibility to salt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msteams</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to MS Teams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munin</td>
<td>Run munin plugins/checks from salt and format the output as data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql</td>
<td>Module to provide MySQL compatibility to salt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nacl</td>
<td>This module helps include encrypted passwords in pillars, grains and salt state files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagios</td>
<td>Run nagios plugins/checks from salt and get the return as data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagios_rpc</td>
<td>Check Host &amp; Service status from Nagios via JSON RPC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namecheap_domains_dns</td>
<td>Namecheap DNS Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namecheap_domains</td>
<td>Namecheap Domain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namecheap_domains_ns</td>
<td>Namecheap Nameserver Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namecheap_ssl</td>
<td>Namecheap SSL Certificate Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namecheap_users</td>
<td>Namecheap User Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_mod</td>
<td>NAPALM helpers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_netacl</td>
<td>NAPALM ACL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_bgp</td>
<td>NAPALM BGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_formula</td>
<td>NAPALM Formula helpers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_mod</td>
<td>NAPALM helpers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_network</td>
<td>NAPALM Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_ntp</td>
<td>NAPALM NTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_probes</td>
<td>NAPALM Probes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_route</td>
<td>NAPALM Route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_snmp</td>
<td>NAPALM SNMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_users</td>
<td>NAPALM Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napalm_yang_mod</td>
<td>NAPALM YANG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netaddress</td>
<td>Module for getting information about network addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netbox</td>
<td>NetBox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netbsd_sysctl</td>
<td>Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netbsdservice</td>
<td>The service module for NetBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netmiko_mod</td>
<td>Netmiko Execution Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netscaler</td>
<td>Module to provide Citrix Netscaler compatibility to Salt (compatible with netscaler 9.2+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network</td>
<td>Module for gathering and managing network information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutron</td>
<td>Module for handling OpenStack Neutron calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutronng</td>
<td>Neutron module for interacting with OpenStack Neutron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nfs3</td>
<td>Module for managing NFS version 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nftables</td>
<td>Support for nftables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nginx</td>
<td>Support for nginx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilrt_ip</td>
<td>The networking module for NI Linux Real-Time distro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nix</td>
<td>Work with Nix packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nova</td>
<td>Module for handling OpenStack Nova calls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 9 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>npm</td>
<td>Manage and query NPM packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nspawn</td>
<td>Manage nspawn containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nxos</td>
<td>Execution module for Cisco NX OS Switches Proxy minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nxos_api</td>
<td>Execution module to manage Cisco Nexus Switches (NX-OS) over the NX-API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omapi</td>
<td>This module interacts with an ISC DHCP Server via OMAPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openbsd_sysctl</td>
<td>Module for viewing and modifying OpenBSD sysctl parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openbsd_dpkg</td>
<td>Package support for OpenBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openbsdrcctl_svc</td>
<td>The rctl service module for OpenBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openbsd_service</td>
<td>The service module for OpenBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openscap</td>
<td>Module for OpenSCAP Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openstack_config</td>
<td>Modify, retrieve, or delete values from OpenStack configuration files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openstack_mng</td>
<td>Module for OpenStack Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openvswitch</td>
<td>Support for Open vSwitch - module with basic Open vSwitch commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opkg</td>
<td>Support for Opkg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opsgenie</td>
<td>Module for sending data to OpsGenie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oracle</td>
<td>Oracle Database connection module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osquery</td>
<td>Support for OSQuery - <a href="https://osquery.io">https://osquery.io</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out</td>
<td>Output Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pacmanpkg</td>
<td>A module to wrap pacman calls, since Arch is the best (<a href="https://wiki.archlinux.org/index.php/Arch_is_the_best">https://wiki.archlinux.org/index.php/Arch_is_the_best</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty</td>
<td>Module for Firing Events via PagerDuty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty_util</td>
<td>Module for manageing PagerDuty resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pam</td>
<td>Support for pam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panos</td>
<td>Module to provide Palo Alto compatibility to Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parallels</td>
<td>Manage Parallels Desktop VMs with prlctl and prlsvrctl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parted_partition</td>
<td>Module for managing partitions on POSIX-like systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcs</td>
<td>Configure a Pacemaker/Corosync cluster with PCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pdbedit</td>
<td>Manage accounts in Samba’s passdb using pdbedit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecl</td>
<td>Manage PHP pecl extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peeringdb</td>
<td>PeeringDB Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pf</td>
<td>Control the OpenBSD packet filter (PF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>philips_hue</td>
<td>Philips HUE lamps module for proxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar</td>
<td>Extract the pillar data for this minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pip</td>
<td>Install Python packages with pip to either the system or a virtualenv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkg_resource</td>
<td>Resources needed by pkg providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgin</td>
<td>Package support for pkgin based systems, inspired from freebsdtpkg module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgng</td>
<td>Support for pkgng, the new package manager for FreeBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgutil</td>
<td>Pkgutil support for Solaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portage_config</td>
<td>Configure portage(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>postfix</td>
<td>Support for Postfix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres</td>
<td>Module to provide Postgres compatibility to salt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poutrie</td>
<td>Support for poutrie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powerpath</td>
<td>powerpath support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy</td>
<td>This module allows you to manage proxy settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ps</td>
<td>A salt interface to psutil, a system and process library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publish</td>
<td>Publish a command from a minion to a target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puppet</td>
<td>Execute puppet routines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purefa</td>
<td>Management of Pure Storage FlashArray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purefb</td>
<td>Management of Pure Storage FlashBlade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushbullet</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to Pushbullet (<a href="https://www.pushbullet.com">https://www.pushbullet.com</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover_notify</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to Pushover (<a href="https://www.pushover.net">https://www.pushover.net</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw_group</td>
<td>Manage groups on FreeBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw_user</td>
<td>Manage users with the pw command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyenv</td>
<td>Manage python installations with pyenv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qemu_img</td>
<td>Qemu-img Command Wrapper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qemu_nbd</td>
<td>Qemu Command Wrapper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quota</td>
<td>Module for managing quotas on POSIX-like systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabbitmq</td>
<td>Module to provide RabbitMQ compatibility to Salt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raet_publish</td>
<td>Publish a command from a minion to a target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rallydev</td>
<td>Support for RallyDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random_org</td>
<td>Module for retrieving random information from Random.org</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rbac_solaris</td>
<td>Module for Solaris’ Role-Based Access Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rbenv</td>
<td>Manage ruby installations with rbenv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdp</td>
<td>Manage RDP Service on Windows servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redismod</td>
<td>Module to provide redis functionality to Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reg</td>
<td>Manage the Windows registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest_pkg</td>
<td>Package support for the REST example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest_sample_utils</td>
<td>Utility functions for the rest_sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest_service</td>
<td>Provide the service module for the proxy-minion REST sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restartcheck</td>
<td>checkrestart functionality for Debian and Red Hat Based systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ret</td>
<td>Module to integrate with the returner system and retrieve data sent to a salt returner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rh_ip</td>
<td>The networking module for RHEL/Fedora based distros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rh_service</td>
<td>Service support for RHEL-based systems, including support for both upstart and sysvinit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riak</td>
<td>Riak Salt Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpm_lowpkg</td>
<td>Support for rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpmbuild_pkbld</td>
<td>RPM Package builder system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsync</td>
<td>Wrapper for rsync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runit</td>
<td>runit service module (<a href="http://smarden.org/runit">http://smarden.org/runit</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rvm</td>
<td>Manage ruby installations and gemsets with RVM, the Ruby Version Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s3</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s6</td>
<td>s6 service module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt_proxy</td>
<td>Salt proxy module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>saltcheck</td>
<td>A module for testing the logic of states and highstates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltcloudmod</td>
<td>Control a salt cloud system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltutil</td>
<td>The Saltutil module is used to manage the state of the salt minion itself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schedule</td>
<td>Module for managing the Salt schedule on a minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scp_mod</td>
<td>SCP Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scsi</td>
<td>SCSI administration module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdb</td>
<td>Module for Manipulating Data via the Salt DB API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seed</td>
<td>Virtual machine image management tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selinux</td>
<td>Execute calls on selinux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensehat</td>
<td>Module for controlling the LED matrix or reading environment data on the SenseHat of a Raspberry Pi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensors</td>
<td>Read lm-sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverdensity_device</td>
<td>Wrapper around Server Density API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service</td>
<td>If Salt’s OS detection does not identify a different virtual service module, the minion will fall back to using this basic module, which simply wraps sysvinit scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servicenow</td>
<td>Module for execution of ServiceNow CI (configuration items)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shadow</td>
<td>Manage the shadow file on Linux systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack_notify</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to Slack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slsutil</td>
<td>Utility functions for use with or in SLS files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartos_imgadm</td>
<td>Module for running imgadm command on SmartOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartos_nictagadm</td>
<td>Module for running nictagadm command on SmartOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartos_virt</td>
<td>virt compatibility module for managing VMs on SmartOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartos_vmadm</td>
<td>Module for running vmadm command on SmartOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sbios</td>
<td>Interface to SMBIOS/DMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smf_service</td>
<td>Service support for Solaris 10 and 11, should work with other systems that use SMF also.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtp</td>
<td>Module for Sending Messages via SMTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_fmadm</td>
<td>Module for running fmadm and fmadump on Solaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_group</td>
<td>Manage groups on Solaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_shadow</td>
<td>Manage the password database on Solaris systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_system</td>
<td>Support for reboot, shutdown, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solaris_user</td>
<td>Manage users with the useradd command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solarisipspkg</td>
<td>IPS pkg support for Solaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solarispkg</td>
<td>Package support for Solaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solr</td>
<td>Apache Solr Salt Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solrcloud</td>
<td>Module for solrcloud configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splunk</td>
<td>Module for interop with the Splunk API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splunk_search</td>
<td>Module for interop with the Splunk API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlite3</td>
<td>Support for SQLite3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssh</td>
<td>Manage client ssh components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssh_pkg</td>
<td>Service support for the REST example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssh_service</td>
<td>Provide the service module for the proxy-minion SSH sample ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapper</td>
<td>Module to manage filesystem snapshots with snapper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>state</code></td>
<td>Control the state system on the minion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>status</code></td>
<td>Module for returning various status data about a minion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>statuspage</code></td>
<td>StatusPage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>supervisord</code></td>
<td>Provide the service module for system supervisord or supervisord in a virtualenv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>suse_apache</code></td>
<td>Support for Apache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>svn</code></td>
<td>Subversion SCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>swarm</code></td>
<td>Docker Swarm Module using Docker’s Python SDK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>swift</code></td>
<td>Module for handling OpenStack Swift calls Author: Anthony Stanton <a href="mailto:anthony.stanton@gmail.com">anthony.stanton@gmail.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sysbench</code></td>
<td>The <code>sysbench</code> module is used to analyze the performance of the minions, right from the master!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It measures various system parameters such as CPU, Memory, File I/O, Threads and Mutex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sysfs</code></td>
<td>Module for interfacing with SysFS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>syslog_ng</code></td>
<td>Module for getting information about syslog-ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sysmod</code></td>
<td>The sys module provides information about the available functions on the minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sysrc</code></td>
<td>sysrc module for FreeBSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>system</code></td>
<td>Support for reboot, shutdown, etc on POSIX-like systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>system_profiler</code></td>
<td>System Profiler Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>systemd_service</code></td>
<td>Provides the service module for systemd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>telegram</code></td>
<td>Module for sending messages via Telegram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>telemetry</code></td>
<td>Connection module for Telemetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temp</code></td>
<td>Simple module for creating temporary directories and files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>test</code></td>
<td>Module for running arbitrary tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>testinframod</code></td>
<td>This module exposes the functionality of the TestInfra library for use with SaltStack in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to verify the state of your minions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>test_virtual</code></td>
<td>Module for running arbitrary tests with a <strong>virtual</strong> function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>textfsm_mod</code></td>
<td>TextFSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>timezone</code></td>
<td>Module for managing timezone on POSIX-like systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tls</code></td>
<td>A salt module for SSL/TLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tomcat</code></td>
<td>Support for Tomcat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>trafficserver</code></td>
<td>Apache Traffic Server execution module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>travisci</code></td>
<td>Commands for working with travisci.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tuned</code></td>
<td>Interface to Red Hat tuned-adm module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>twilio_notify</code></td>
<td>Module for notifications via Twilio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>udev</code></td>
<td>Manage and query udev info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>upstart_service</code></td>
<td>Module for the management of upstart systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uptime</code></td>
<td>Wrapper around uptime API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>useradd</code></td>
<td>Manage users with the useradd command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vagrant</code></td>
<td>Work with virtual machines managed by Vagrant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>varnish</code></td>
<td>Support for Varnish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vault</code></td>
<td>Functions to interact with Hashicorp Vault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 9 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vbox_guest</td>
<td>VirtualBox Guest Additions installer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vboxmanage</td>
<td>Support for VirtualBox using the VBoxManage command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>victorops</td>
<td>Support for VictorOps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virt</td>
<td>Work with virtual machines managed by libvirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtualenv_mod</td>
<td>Create virtualenv environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vmctl</td>
<td>Manage vms running on the OpenBSD VMM hypervisor using vmctl(8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vsphere</td>
<td>Manage VMware vCenter servers and ESXi hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webutil</td>
<td>Support for htpasswd command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_autoruns</td>
<td>Module for listing programs that automatically run on startup (very alpha...not tested on anything but my Win 7x64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_certutil</td>
<td>This module allows you to install certificates into the windows certificate manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dacl</td>
<td>Manage DACLs on Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_disk</td>
<td>Module for gathering disk information on Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dism</td>
<td>Install features/packages for Windows using DISM, which is useful for minions not running server versions of Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dns_client</td>
<td>Module for configuring DNS Client on Windows systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dsc</td>
<td>Module for working with Windows PowerShell DSC (Desired State Configuration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_file</td>
<td>Manage information about files on the minion, set/read user, group data, modify the ACL of files/directories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_firewall</td>
<td>Module for configuring Windows Firewall using netsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_groupadd</td>
<td>Manage groups on Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_iis</td>
<td>Microsoft IIS site management via WebAdministration powershell module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_ip</td>
<td>The networking module for Windows based systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_lgpo</td>
<td>Manage Local Policy on Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_license</td>
<td>This module allows you to manage windows licensing via slmgr.vbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_network</td>
<td>Module for gathering and managing network information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_ntp</td>
<td>Management of NTP servers on Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_path</td>
<td>Manage the Windows System PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_pkg</td>
<td>A module to manage software on Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_pki</td>
<td>Microsoft certificate management via the PKI Client PowerShell module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_powercfg</td>
<td>This module allows you to control the power settings of a windows minion via powercfg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_psget</td>
<td>Module for managing PowerShell through PowerShell-Get (PSGet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winrepo</td>
<td>Module to manage Windows software repo on a Standalone Minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_servermanager</td>
<td>Manage Windows features via the ServerManager powershell module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_service</td>
<td>Windows Service module.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 9 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>win_shadow</code></td>
<td>Manage the shadow file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_smtp_server</code></td>
<td>Module for managing IIS SMTP server configuration on Windows servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_snmp</code></td>
<td>Module for managing SNMP service settings on Windows servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_status</code></td>
<td>Module for returning various status data about a minion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_system</code></td>
<td>Module for managing windows systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_task</code></td>
<td>Windows Task Scheduler Module ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_timezone</code></td>
<td>Module for managing timezone on Windows systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_useradd</code></td>
<td>Module for managing Windows Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>win_wua</code></td>
<td>Module for managing Windows Updates using the Windows Update Agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>x509</code></td>
<td>Manage X509 certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xapi_virt</code></td>
<td>This module (mostly) uses the XenAPI to manage Xen virtual machines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xbpspkg</code></td>
<td>Package support for XBPS package manager (used by VoidLinux)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xfs</code></td>
<td>Module for managing XFS file systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xmpp</code></td>
<td>Module for Sending Messages via XMPP (a.k.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yumpkg</code></td>
<td>Support for YUM/DNF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zabbix</code></td>
<td>Support for Zabbix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zcbuildout</code></td>
<td>Management of zc.buildout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zenoss</code></td>
<td>Module for working with the Zenoss API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zf</code></td>
<td>Module for running ZFS command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zk_concurrency</code></td>
<td>Concurrency controls in zookeeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>znc</code></td>
<td>znc - An advanced IRC bouncer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zoneadm</code></td>
<td>Module for Solaris 10's zoneadm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zonedcfg</code></td>
<td>Module for Solaris 10’s zonedcfg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zookeeper</code></td>
<td>Zookeeper Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zpool</code></td>
<td>Module for running ZFS zpool command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zypperpkg</code></td>
<td>Package support for openSUSE via the zypper package manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.9.7 salt.modules.acme module

**ACME / Let’s Encrypt module**

This module currently looks for certbot script in the $PATH as - certbot, - letsencrypt, - certbot-auto, - letsencrypt-auto eventually falls back to /opt/letsencrypt/letsencrypt-auto

**Note:** Installation & configuration of the Let’s Encrypt client can for example be done using https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/letsencrypt-formula

**Warning:** Be sure to set at least accept-tos = True in cli.ini!

Most parameters will fall back to cli.ini defaults if None is given.
DNS plugins

This module currently supports the CloudFlare certbot DNS plugin. The DNS plugin credentials file needs to be passed in using the dns_plugin_credentials argument.

Make sure the appropriate certbot plugin for the wanted DNS provider is installed before using this module.

```
salt.modules.acme.cert(name, aliases=None, email=None, webroot=None, test_cert=False, renew=None, keysize=None, server=None, owner='root', group='root', mode='0640', certname=None, preferred_challenges=None, tls_sni_01_port=None, tls_sni_01_address=None, http_01_port=None, http_01_address=None, dns_plugin=None, dns_plugin_credentials=None)
```

Obtain/renew a certificate from an ACME CA, probably Let’s Encrypt.

**Parameters**

- `name` – Common Name of the certificate (DNS name of certificate)
- `aliases` – subjectAltNames (Additional DNS names on certificate)
- `email` – e-mail address for interaction with ACME provider
- `webroot` – True or a full path to use to use webroot. Otherwise use standalone mode
- `test_cert` – Request a certificate from the Happy Hacker Fake CA (mutually exclusive with ‘server’)
- `renew` – True/’force’ to force a renewal, or a window of renewal before expiry in days
- `keysize` – RSA key bits
- `server` – API endpoint to talk to
- `owner` – owner of the private key file
- `group` – group of the private key file
- `mode` – mode of the private key file
- `certname` – Name of the certificate to save
- `preferred_challenges` – A sorted, comma delimited list of the preferred challenge to use during authorization with the most preferred challenge listed first.
- `tls_sni_01_port` – Port used during tls-sni-01 challenge. This only affects the port Certbot listens on. A conforming ACME server will still attempt to connect on port 443.
- `tls_sni_01_address` – The address the server listens to during tls-sni-01 challenge.
- `http_01_port` – Port used in the http-01 challenge. This only affects the port Certbot listens on. A conforming ACME server will still attempt to connect on port 80.
- `https_01_address` – The address the server listens to during http-01 challenge.
- `dns_plugin` – Name of a DNS plugin to use (currently only 'cloudflare')
- `dns_plugin_credentials` – Path to the credentials file if required by the specified DNS plugin

**Returns** dict with ‘result’ True/False/None, ’comment’ and certificate’s expiry date (’not_after’)

**CLI example:**

```
salt 'gitlab.example.com' acme.cert dev.example.com "[gitlab.example.com]" test_cert=True renew=14 webroot=/opt/gitlab/embedded/service/gitlab-rails/public
```
salt.modules.acme.certs()  
Return a list of active certificates  

CLI example:  
```
salt 'vhost.example.com' acme.certs
```

salt.modules.acme.expires(name)  
The expiry date of a certificate in ISO format  

Parameters  
- **name** – CommonName of cert  

CLI example:  
```
salt 'gitlab.example.com' acme.expires dev.example.com
```

salt.modules.acme.has(name)  
Test if a certificate is in the Let’s Encrypt Live directory  

Parameters  
- **name** – CommonName of cert  

Code example:  
```
if __salt__['acme.has']('dev.example.com'):  
    log.info('That is one nice certificate you have there!')
```

salt.modules.acme.info(name)  
Return information about a certificate  

---  
**Note:** Will output tls.cert_info if that’s available, or OpenSSL text if not  

Parameters  
- **name** – CommonName of cert  

CLI example:  
```
salt 'gitlab.example.com' acme.info dev.example.com
```

salt.modules.acme.needs_renewal(name, window=None)  
Check if a certificate needs renewal  

Parameters  
- **name** – CommonName of cert  
- **window** – Window in days to renew earlier or True/force to just return True  

Code example:  
```
if __salt__['acme.needs_renewal']('dev.example.com'):  
    __salt__['acme.cert']('dev.example.com', **kwargs)  
else:  
    log.info('Your certificate is still good')
```

salt.modules.acme.renew_by(name, window=None)  
Date in ISO format when a certificate should first be renewed  

Parameters  
- **name** – CommonName of cert
- **window** – number of days before expiry when renewal should take place

### 21.9.8 salt.modules.aix_group module

Manage groups on Solaris

**Important**: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage groups on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'group.info is not available'), see [here](#).

- `salt.modules.aix_group.add(name, gid=None, system=False, root=None)`
  Add the specified group
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' group.add foo 3456
  ```

- `salt.modules.aix_group.adduser(name, username, root=None)`
  Add a user in the group.
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' group.adduser foo bar
  ```

  Verifies if a valid username 'bar' as a member of an existing group 'foo', if not then adds it.

- `salt.modules.aix_group.chgid(name, gid)`
  Change the gid for a named group
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' group.chgid foo 4376
  ```

- `salt.modules.aix_group.delete(name)`
  Remove the named group
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' group.delete foo
  ```

- `salt.modules.aix_group.deluser(name, username, root=None)`
  Remove a user from the group.
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' group.deluser foo bar
  ```

  Removes a member user 'bar' from a group 'foo'. If group is not present then returns True.

- `salt.modules.aix_group.getent(refresh=False)`
  Return info on all groups
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' group.getent
  ```

- `salt.modules.aix_group.info(name)`
  Return information about a group
  
  CLI Example:
salt '*' group.info foo

**salt.modules.aix_group.members** *(name, members_list, root=None)*
Replaces members of the group with a provided list.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.members foo 'user1,user2,user3,...'
```

Replaces a membership list for a local group 'foo'. foo:x:1234:user1,user2,user3,...

21.9.9 **salt.modules.aixpkg**

Package support for AIX

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage filesets or rpm packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

**salt.modules.aixpkg.available_version** *(names, **kwargs)*
This function is an alias of latest_version.

Return the latest version of the named fileset/rpm package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one fileset/rpm package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given fileset/rpm package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

NOTE: Repositories are not presently supported for AIX. This function will always return an empty string for a given fileset/rpm package.

**salt.modules.aixpkg.install** *(name=None, refresh=False, pkgs=None, version=None, test=False, **kwargs)*
Install the named fileset(s)/rpm package(s).

**name** The name of the fileset or rpm package to be installed.

**refresh** Whether or not to update the yum database before executing.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

**pkgs** A list of filesets and/or rpm packages to install. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

**version** Install a specific version of a fileset/rpm package. (Unused at present).

**test** Verify that command functions correctly:

Returns a dict containing the new fileset(s)/rpm package(s) names and versions:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:
salt modules.aixpkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named fileset/rpm package available for upgrade or installation. If more than
one fileset/rpm package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given fileset/rpm package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for
that package.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...

NOTE: Repositories are not presently supported for AIX. This function will always return an empty string for
a given fileset/rpm package.

salt modules.aixpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)

List the filesets/rpm packages currently installed as a dict:

```python
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs

salt modules.aixpkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Remove specified fileset(s)/rpm package(s).

name  The name of the fileset or rpm package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs  A list of filesets and/or rpm packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter
will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a list containing the removed packages.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.remove <fileset/rpm package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove tcsh
salt '*' pkg.remove xlc.rte
salt '*' pkg.remove Firefox.base.adt
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs=['"foo", "bar"']

salt modules.aixpkg.upgrade_available(name)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>

salt modules.aixpkg.version(*names, **kwargs)

Common interface for obtaining the version of installed fileset/rpm package.
21.9.10 salt.modules.aliases

Manage the information in the aliases file

salt.modules.aliases.get_target(alias)
Return the target associated with an alias

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' aliases.get_target alias
```

salt.modules.aliases.has_target(alias, target)
Return true if the alias/target is set

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' aliases.has_target alias target
```

salt.modules.aliases.list_aliases()
Return the aliases found in the aliases file in this format:

```json
{"alias": "target"}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' aliases.list_aliases
```

salt.modules.aliases.rm_alias(alias)
Remove an entry from the aliases file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' aliases.rm_alias alias
```

salt.modules.aliases.set_target(alias, target)
Set the entry in the aliases file for the given alias, this will overwrite any previous entry for the given alias or create a new one if it does not exist.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' aliases.set_target alias target
```

21.9.11 salt.modules.alternatives

Support for Alternatives system

codeauthor Radek Rada <radek.rada@gmail.com>

salt.modules.alternatives.auto(name)
Trigger alternatives to set the path for <name> as specified by priority.

CLI Example:
salt modules.alternatives.check_exists(name, path)
Check if the given path is an alternative for a name.
New in version 2015.8.4.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.check_exists name path
```

salt modules.alternatives.check_installed(name, path)
Check if the current highest-priority match for a given alternatives link is set to the desired path
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.check_installed name path
```

salt modules.alternatives.display(name)
Display alternatives settings for defined command name
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.display editor
```

salt modules.alternatives.install(name, link, path, priority)
Install symbolic links determining default commands
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.install editor /usr/bin/editor /usr/bin/emacs23 50
```

salt modules.alternatives.remove(name, path)
Remove symbolic links determining the default commands.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.remove name path
```

salt modules.alternatives.set_(name, path)
Manually set the alternative <path> for <name>.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.set name path
```

salt modules.alternatives.show_current(name)
Display the current highest-priority alternative for a given alternatives link
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' alternatives.show_current editor
```

salt modules.alternatives.show_link(name)
Display master link for the alternative
New in version 2015.8.13,2016.3.4,2016.11.0.
CLI Example:
21.9.12 salt.modules.ansiblegate

Ansible Support

This module can have an optional minion-level configuration in /etc/salt/minion.d/ as follows:

```python
ansible_timeout: 1200
```

The timeout is how many seconds Salt should wait for any Ansible module to respond.

```python
class salt.modules.ansiblegate.AnsibleModuleCaller(resolver)
```

```python
DEFAULT_TIMEOUT = 1200
OPT_TIMEOUT_KEY = 'ansible_timeout'
call(module, *args, **kwargs)
    Call an Ansible module by invoking it. :param module: the name of the module. :param args: Arguments to the module :param kwargs: keywords to the module :return:

class salt.modules.ansiblegate.AnsibleModuleResolver(opts)
    This class is to resolve all available modules in Ansible.

    get_modules_list(pattern=None)
        Return module map references. :return:

    install()

    load_module(module)
        Introspect Ansible module.

        Parameters
        module –

        Returns

    resolve()

salt.modules.ansiblegate.help(module=None, *args)
    Display help on Ansible standard module.

    Parameters
    module –

    Returns

salt.modules.ansiblegate.list(pattern=None)
    Lists available modules. :return:

salt.modules.ansiblegate.playbooks(playbook, rundir=None, check=False, diff=False, extra_vars=None, flush_cache=False, forks=5, inventory=None, limit=None, list_hosts=False, list_tags=False, list_tasks=False, module_path=None, skip_tags=None, start_at_task=None, syntax_check=False, tags=None, playbook_kwarg=None)
    Run Ansible Playbooks

    Parameters
    
    - playbook – Which playbook to run.
    - rundir – Directory to run ansible-playbook in. (Default: None)
- `check` – don’t make any changes; instead, try to predict some of the changes that may occur (Default: False)
- `diff` – when changing (small) files and templates, show the differences in those files; works great with `--check` (Default: False)
- `extra_vars` – set additional variables as key=value or YAML/JSON, if filename prepend with @, (default: None)
- `flush_cache` – clear the fact cache for every host in inventory (Default: False)
- `forks` – specify number of parallel processes to use (Default: 5)
- `inventory` – specify inventory host path or comma separated host list. (Default: None) (Ansible’s default is `/etc/ansible/hosts`)
- `limit` – further limit selected hosts to an additional pattern (Default: None)
- `list_hosts` – outputs a list of matching hosts; does not execute anything else (Default: False)
- `list_tags` – list all available tags (Default: False)
- `list_tasks` – list all tasks that would be executed (Default: False)
- `module_path` – prepend colon-separated path(s) to module library. (Default: None)
- `skip_tags` – only run plays and tasks whose tags do not match these values (Default: False)
- `start_at_task` – start the playbook at the task matching this name (Default: None)
- `tags` – only run plays and tasks tagged with these values (Default: None)

**Param** syntax_check: perform a syntax check on the playbook, but do not execute it (Default: False)

**Returns** Playbook return

CLI Example:
```
salt 'ansiblehost' ansible.playbook playbook=/srv/playbooks/play.yml
```

### 21.9.13 `salt.modules.apache`

Support for Apache

**Note:** The functions in here are generic functions designed to work with all implementations of Apache. Debian-specific functions have been moved into deb_apache.py, but will still load under the `apache` namespace when a Debian-based system is detected.

```python
salt.modules.apache.config(name, config, edit=True)
```
Create VirtualHost configuration files

- `name` File for the virtual host
- `config` VirtualHost configurations
Note: This function is not meant to be used from the command line. Config is meant to be an ordered dict of all of the apache configs.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.config /etc/httpd/conf.d/ports.conf config="[{'Listen': '22'}]
```

salt.modules.apache.directives()
Return list of directives together with expected arguments and places where the directive is valid (apachectl -L)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.directives
```

salt.modules.apache.fullversion()
Return server version (apachectl -V)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.fullversion
```

salt.modules.apache.modules()
Return list of static and shared modules (apachectl -M)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.modules
```

salt.modules.apache.server_status(profile='default')
Get Information from the Apache server-status handler

Note: The server-status handler is disabled by default. In order for this function to work it needs to be enabled. See http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/mod/mod_status.html

The following configuration needs to exists in pillar/grains. Each entry nested in apache, server-status is a profile of a vhost/server. This would give support for multiple apache servers/vhosts.

```
apache.server-status:
  default:
    url: http://localhost/server-status
    user: someuser
    pass: password
    realm: 'authentication realm for digest passwords'
    timeout: 5
```

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' apache.server_status
salt '*' apache.server_status other-profile
```

salt.modules.apache.servermods()
Return list of modules compiled into the server (apachectl -l)

CLI Example:
salt '*' apache.servermods

salt.modules.apache.signal(signal=None)
Signals httpd to start, restart, or stop.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.signal restart
```

salt.modules.apache.useradd(pwfile, user, password, opts="")
Add HTTP user using the htpasswd command. If the htpasswd file does not exist, it will be created. Valid options that can be passed are:

- n Don't update file; display results on stdout.
- m Force MD5 hashing of the password (default).
- d Force CRYPT(3) hashing of the password.
- p Do not hash the password (plaintext).
- s Force SHA1 hashing of the password.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' apache.useradd /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry badpassword
salt '*' apache.useradd /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry badpass opts=ns
```

salt.modules.apache.userdel(pwfile, user)
Delete HTTP user from the specified htpasswd file.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.userdel /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry
```

salt.modules.apache.version()
Return server version (apachectl -v)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' apache.version
```

salt.modules.apache.vhosts()
Show the settings as parsed from the config file (currently only shows the virtualhost settings) (apachectl -S). Because each additional virtual host adds to the execution time, this command may require a long timeout be specified by using -t 10.

CLI Example:
```
salt -t 10 '*' apache.vhosts
```

21.9.14 salt.modules.apcups

Module for apcupsd

salt.modules.apcups.status()
Return apcaccess output

CLI Example:
**salt.modules.apcups**

- `status_battery()`
  
  Return true if running on battery power
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apcups.status_battery
  ```

- `status_charge()`
  
  Return battery charge
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apcups.status_charge
  ```

- `status_load()`
  
  Return load
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apcups.status_load
  ```

**21.9.15 salt.modules.apf**

**Support for Advanced Policy Firewall (APF)**

- `allow(ip, port=None)`
  
  Add host (IP/FQDN) to allow_hosts.rules and immediately load new rule into firewall
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apf.allow 127.0.0.1
  ```

- `deny(ip)`
  
  Add host (IP/FQDN) to deny_hosts.rules and immediately load new rule into firewall
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apf.deny 1.2.3.4
  ```

- `disable()`
  
  Stop (flush) all firewall rules
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apf.disable
  ```

- `enable()`
  
  Load all firewall rules
  
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' apf.enable
  ```

- `refresh()`
  
  Refresh & resolve dns names in trust rules
  
  CLI Example:
salt '*' apf.refresh

```
salt.modules.apf.reload()
```

Stop (flush) & reload firewall rules CLI Example:

```
salt '*' apf.reload
```

```
salt.modules.apf.remove(ip)
```

Remove host from [glob]*_hosts.rules and immediately remove rule from firewall CLI Example:

```
salt '*' apf.remove 1.2.3.4
```

```
salt.modules.apf.running()
```

Check apf status CLI Example:

```
salt '*' apf.running
```

### 21.9.16 salt.modules.apkpkg

Support for apk

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see [here](#).

```
salt.modules.apkpkg.file_dict("packages")
```

List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

```
salt.modules.apkpkg.file_list("packages")
```

List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

```
salt.modules.apkpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
```

Install the passed package, add refresh=True to update the apk database.

**name** The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either "pkgs" or "sources" is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the "sources" option.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```
**refresh**  Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

**Multiple Package Installation Options:**

**pkgs**  A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

**sources**  A list of IPK packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package. Dependencies are automatically resolved and marked as auto-installed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install sources='["foo": "salt://foo.deb"],{"bar": "salt://bar.deb"}]
```

**install_recommends**  Whether to install the packages marked as recommended. Default is True.

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```json
{"<package>": {"old": '<old-version>', "new": '<new-version>'}}
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.latest_version(**names**, **kwargs**)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.list_pkgs**(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs**)

List the packages currently installed in a dict:

```json
{"<package_name>': '<version>}'
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs versions_as_list=True
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.list_upgrades**(refresh=True)

List all available package upgrades.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.owner(**paths**)

Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. Like pkg.version <salt.modules.apk.version>, if a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.
If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.owns /usr/bin/apachectl
salt '*' pkg.owns /usr/bin/apachectl /usr/bin/basename
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.purge** *(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)*  
Alias to remove

**salt.modules.apkpkg.refresh_db()**  
Updates the package list

- **True**: Database updated successfully
- **False**: Problem updating database

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.remove** *(name=None, pkgs=None, purge=False, **kwargs)*  
Remove packages using `apk del`.

- **name**: The name of the package to be deleted.
- Multiple Package Options:
  - **pkgs**: A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.upgrade** *(name=None, pkgs=None, refresh=True)*  
Upgrades all packages via `apk upgrade` or a specific package if name or pkgs is specified. Name is ignored if pkgs is specified

Returns a dict containing the changes.

```bash
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

**salt.modules.apkpkg.version** *(names, **kwargs)*  
Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```
21.9.17 `salt.modules.aptpkg`

Support for APT (Advanced Packaging Tool)

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to ‘pkg.install’ is not available), see here.

For repository management, the `python-apt` package must be installed.

```
salt.modules.aptpkg.add_repo_key(path=None, text=None, keyserver=None, keyid=None, saltenv='base')
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Add a repo key using `apt-key add`.

**Parameters**

- `path` *(str)* – The path of the key file to import.
- `text` *(str)* – The key data to import, in string form.
- `keyserver` *(str)* – The server to download the repo key specified by the keyid.
- `keyid` *(str)* – The key id of the repo key to add.
- `saltenv` *(str)* – The environment the key file resides in.

**Returns** A boolean representing whether the repo key was added.

**Return type** `bool`

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' pkg.add_repo_key 'salt://apt/sources/test.key'
salt '*' pkg.add_repo_key text="'$KEY1'"
salt '*' pkg.add_repo_key keyserver='keyserver.example' keyid='0000AAAA'
```

```
salt.modules.aptpkg.autoremove(list_only=False, purge=False)
```

New in version 2015.5.0.

Remove packages not required by another package using `apt-get autoremove`.

- `list_only` [False] Only retrieve the list of packages to be auto-removed, do not actually perform the autoremoval.
- `purge` [False] Also remove package config data when autoremoving packages.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.autoremove
salt '*' pkg.autoremove list_only=True
salt '*' pkg.autoremove purge=True
```

```
salt.modules.aptpkg.del_repo(repo, **kwargs)
```

Delete a repo from the sources.list / sources.list.d

If the .list file is in the sources.list.d directory and the file that the repo exists in does not contain any other repo configuration, the file itself will be deleted.
The repo passed in must be a fully formed repository definition string.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.del_repo "myrepo definition"
```

**salt.modules.aptpkg.del_repo_key(name=None, **kwargs)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Remove a repo key using `apt-key del`

- `name`: Repo from which to remove the key. Unnecessary if `keyid` is passed.
- `keyid`: The KeyID of the GPG key to remove
- `keyid_ppa`: [False] If set to `True`, the repo’s GPG key ID will be looked up from ppa.launchpad.net and removed.

Note: Setting this option to `True` requires that the `name` param also be passed.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.del_repo_key keyid=0123ABCD
salt '*' pkg.del_repo_key name='ppa:foo/bar' keyid_ppa=True
```

**salt.modules.aptpkg.expand_repo_def(**kwargs)**

Take a repository definition and expand it to the full pkg repository dict that can be used for comparison. This is a helper function to make the Debian/Ubuntu apt sources sane for comparison in the pkgrepo states.

This is designed to be called from pkgrepo states and will have little use being called on the CLI.

**salt.modules.aptpkg.file_dict(**packages)**

List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.file_dict httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_dict httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_dict
```

**salt.modules.aptpkg.file_list(**packages)**

List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

**salt.modules.aptpkg.get_repo(repo, **kwargs)**

Display a repo from the sources.list / sources.list.d

The repo passed in needs to be a complete repo entry.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.get_repo "myrepo definition"
```
salt.modules.aptpkg.get_repo_keys()

New in version 2017.7.0.

List known repo key details.

**Returns** A dictionary containing the repo keys.

**Return type** dict

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.get_repo_keys
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.get_selections(pattern=None, state=None)

View package state from the dpkg database.

Returns a dict of dicts containing the state, and package names:

```
{'<host>': {'<state>': ['pkg1', ...
 }, ...
}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.get_selections
salt '*' pkg.get_selections 'python-*'
salt '*' pkg.get_selections state=hold
salt '*' pkg.get_selections 'openssh*' state=hold
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.hold(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Set package in 'hold' state, meaning it will not be upgraded.

**name** The name of the package, e.g., 'tmux'

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.hold <package name>
```

**pkgs** A list of packages to hold. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.hold pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.info_installed(*names, **kwargs)

Return the information of the named package(s) installed on the system.


**names** The names of the packages for which to return information.

**failhard** Whether to throw an exception if none of the packages are installed. Defaults to True.

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI example:
salt modules.aptpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, skip_verify=False, debconf=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, reinstall=False, ignore_epoch=False, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any apt-get/dpkg commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Install the passed package, add refresh=True to update the dpkg database.

name The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either “pkgs” or “sources” is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the “sources” option.

32-bit packages can be installed on 64-bit systems by appending the architecture designation (:i386, etc.) to the end of the package name.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.install <package name>

refresh Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

cache_valid_time

New in version 2016.11.0.

Skip refreshing the package database if refresh has already occurred within <value> seconds

fromrepo Specify a package repository to install from (e.g., apt-get -t unstable install somepackage)

skip_verify Skip the GPG verification check (e.g., --allow-unauthenticated, or --force-bad-verify for install from package file).

debconf Provide the path to a debconf answers file, processed before installation.

version Install a specific version of the package, e.g. 1.2.3-0ubuntu0. Ignored if “pkgs” or “sources” is passed.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: version can now contain comparison operators (e.g. >1.2.3, <=2.0, etc.)

reinstall [False] Specifying reinstall=True will use apt-get install --reinstall rather than simply apt-get install for requested packages that are already installed.

If a version is specified with the requested package, then apt-get install --reinstall will only be used if the installed version matches the requested version.

New in version 2015.8.0.

ignore_epoch [False] Only used when the version of a package is specified using a comparison operator (e.g. >4.1). If set to True, then the epoch will be ignored when comparing the currently-installed version to the desired version.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Multiple Package Installation Options:
pkgs A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3-0ubuntu0"}]'
```

sources A list of DEB packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package. Dependencies are automatically resolved and marked as auto-installed.

32-bit packages can be installed on 64-bit systems by appending the architecture designation (:i386, etc.) to the end of the package name.

Changed in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{"foo": "salt://foo.deb"},{"bar": "salt://bar.deb"}]'
```

force_yes Passes --force-yes to the apt-get command. Don’t use this unless you know what you’re doing.

New in version 0.17.4.

install_recommends Whether to install the packages marked as recommended. Default is True.

New in version 2015.5.0.

only_upgrade Only upgrade the packages, if they are already installed. Default is False.

New in version 2015.5.0.

force_conf_new Always install the new version of any configuration files.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.latest_version(\*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

A specific repo can be requested using the fromrepo keyword argument.

cache_valid_time

New in version 2016.11.0.

Skip refreshing the package database if refresh has already occurred within <value> seconds

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name> fromrepo=unstable
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, removed=False, purge_desired=False, **kwargs)

List the packages currently installed in a dict.
removed If True, then only packages which have been removed (but not purged) will be returned.

purge_desired If True, then only packages which have been marked to be purged, but can't be purged due to their status as dependencies for other installed packages, will be returned. Note that these packages will appear in installed

Changed in version 2014.1.1: Packages in this state now correctly show up in the output of this function.

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs versions_as_list=True

salt.modules.aptpkg.list_repo_pkgs(*args, **kwargs)
New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns all available packages. Optionally, package names (and name globs) can be passed and the results will be filtered to packages matching those names.

This function can be helpful in discovering the version or repo to specify in a pkg.installed state.

The return data will be a dictionary mapping package names to a list of version numbers, ordered from newest to oldest. For example:

```
{
    'bash': ['4.3-14ubuntu1.1',
             '4.3-14ubuntu1'],
    'nginx': ['1.10.0-0ubuntu0.16.04.4',
              '1.9.15-0ubuntu1']
}
```

CLI Examples:
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs foo bar baz

salt.modules.aptpkg.list_repos()
Lists all repos in the sources.list (and sources.lists.d) files

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.list_repos
salt '*' pkg.list_repos disabled=True

salt.modules.aptpkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, dist_upgrade=True, **kwargs)
List all available package upgrades.

refresh Whether to refresh the package database before listing upgrades. Default: True.

cache_valid_time
    New in version 2016.11.0.

    Skip refreshing the package database if refresh has already occurred within <value> seconds

dist_upgrade Whether to list the upgrades using dist-upgrade vs upgrade. Default is to use dist-upgrade.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.aptpkg.mod_repo(repo, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

Modify one or more values for a repo. If the repo does not exist, it will be created, so long as the definition is well formed. For Ubuntu the ppa:<project>/repo format is acceptable. ppa: format can only be used to create a new repository.

The following options are available to modify a repo definition:

- architectures: A comma-separated list of supported architectures, e.g. amd64. If this option is not set, all architectures (configured in the system) will be used.
- comps: A comma-separated list of components for the repo, e.g. main.
- file: A file name to be used.
- keyserver: Keyserver to get gpg key from.
- keyid: Key ID or a list of key IDs to load with the keyserver argument.
- key_url: URL to a GPG key to add to the APT GPG keyring.
- key_text: GPG key in string form to add to the APT GPG keyring.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- consolidate: [False] If True, will attempt to de-duplicate and consolidate sources.
- comments: Sometimes you want to supply additional information, but not as enabled configuration. All comments provided here will be joined into a single string and appended to the repo configuration with a comment marker (#) before it.

New in version 2015.8.9.

Note: Due to the way keys are stored for APT, there is a known issue where the key won’t be updated unless another change is made at the same time. Keys should be properly added on initial configuration.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo 'myrepo definition' uri=http://new/uri
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo 'myrepo definition' comps=main,universe
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.owner('paths')

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. Like pkg.version, if a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.

If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl /usr/bin/basename
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemctl(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any apt-get/dpkg commands spawned by Salt when the
salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemctl-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Remove packages via apt-get purge along with all configuration files.

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.refresh_db(cache_valid_time=0, failhard=False)

Updates the APT database to latest packages based upon repositories.

Returns a dict, with the keys being package databases and the values being the result of the update attempt. Values can be one of the following:

- **True**: Database updated successfully
- **False**: Problem updating database
- **None**: Database already up-to-date

**cache_valid_time**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Skip refreshing the package database if refresh has already occurred within <value> seconds

**failhard**

- If False, return results of Err lines as False for the package database that encountered the error.
- If True, raise an error with a list of the package databases that encountered errors.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemctl-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any apt-get/dpkg commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemctl-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Remove packages using apt-get remove.

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:
pkgs  A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```text
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs=["foo", "bar"]
```

`salt.modules.aptpkg.set_selections(path=None, selection=None, clear=False, saltenv='base')`

Change package state in the dpkg database.

The state can be any one of, documented in `dpkg(1)`:

- install
- hold
- deinstall
- purge

This command is commonly used to mark specific packages to be held from being upgraded, that is, to be kept at a certain version. When a state is changed to anything but being held, then it is typically followed by `apt-get -u dselect-upgrade`.

Note: Be careful with the `clear` argument, since it will start with setting all packages to deinstall state.

Returns a dict of dicts containing the package names, and the new and old versions:

```json
{'
<host>': 
  {'
<package>': 
    {'new': '
<new-state>',
     'old': '
<old-state>'
    },
  },
...}
```

CLI Example:

```text
salt '*' pkg.set_selections selection={"install": ["netcat"]}
salt '*' pkg.set_selections selection={"hold": ["openssh-server", "openssh-client"]}
salt '*' pkg.set_selections salt://path/to/file
salt '*' pkg.set_selections salt://path/to/file clear=True
```

`salt.modules.aptpkg.show(names, **kwargs)`

New in version 2019.2.0.

Runs an `apt-cache show` on the passed package names, and returns the results in a nested dictionary. The top level of the return data will be the package name, with each package name mapping to a dictionary of version numbers to any additional information returned by `apt-cache show`.

filter  An optional comma-separated list (or quoted Python list) of case-insensitive keys on which to filter. This allows one to restrict the information returned for each package to a smaller selection of pertinent items.

refresh  [False] If True, the apt cache will be refreshed first. By default, no refresh is performed.

CLI Examples:
salt.modules.aptpkg.unhold(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Set package current in 'hold' state to install state, meaning it will be upgraded.

- **name** The name of the package, e.g., 'tmux'

  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' pkg.unhold <package name>
  ```

- **pkgs** A list of packages to hold. Must be passed as a python list.

  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' pkg.unhold pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
  ```

salt.modules.aptpkg.upgrade(refresh=True, dist_upgrade=False, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon's control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any apt-get/dpkg commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Upgrades all packages via apt-get upgrade or apt-get dist-upgrade if dist_upgrade is True.

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{ '<package>': { 'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>' }}
```
salt.modules.aptpkg.

**upgrade_available**(name)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.

**version**(names,**kwargs)

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.aptpkg.

**version_cmp**(pkg1, pkg2, ignore_epoch=False)

Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if pkg1 < pkg2, 0 if pkg1 == pkg2, and 1 if pkg1 > pkg2. Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.

*ignore_epoch*[False] Set to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions

New in version 2015.8.10,2016.3.2.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '0.2.4-0ubuntu1' '0.2.4.1-0ubuntu1'
```

21.9.18  **salt.modules.archive**

A module to wrap (non-Windows) archive calls

New in version 2014.1.0.

salt.modules.archive.

**cmd_unzip**(zip_file, dest, excludes=None, options=None, template=None, runas=None, trim_output=False, password=None)

New in version 2015.5.0: In versions 2014.7.x and earlier, this function was known as archive.unzip.

Uses the unzip command to unpack zip files. This command is part of the Info-ZIP suite of tools, and is typically packaged as simply unzip.

*zip_file* Path of zip file to be unpacked

*dest* The destination directory into which the file should be unpacked

*excludes*[None] Comma-separated list of files not to unpack. Can also be passed in a Python list.

*template*[None] Can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```
salt '*' archive.cmd_unzip template=jinja /tmp/zipfile.zip '/tmp/{{grains.id}},!excludes=file_1,file_2'
```

*options* Optional when using zip archives, ignored when using other archives files. This is mostly used to overwrite existing files with o. This options are only used when unzip binary is used.

New in version 2016.3.1.

*runas*[None] Unpack the zip file as the specified user. Defaults to the user under which the minion is running.

New in version 2015.5.0.
trim_output  [False] The number of files we should output on success before the rest are trimmed, if this is set to True then it will default to 100

password  Password to use with password protected zip files

Note:  This is not considered secure. It is recommended to instead use archive.unzip for password-protected ZIP files. If a password is used here, then the unzip command run to extract the ZIP file will not show up in the minion log like most shell commands Salt runs do. However, the password will still be present in the events logged to the minion log at the debug log level. If the minion is logging at debug (or more verbose), then be advised that the password will appear in the log.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' archive.cmd_unzip /tmp/zipfile.zip /home/strongbad/ excludes=file_1,file_2
```

salt.modules.archive.cmd_zip(zip_file, sources, template=None, cwd=None, runas=None)

New in version 2015.5.0: In versions 2014.7.x and earlier, this function was known as archive.zip.

Uses the zip command to create zip files. This command is part of the Info-ZIP suite of tools, and is typically packaged as simply zip.

**zip_file**  Path of zip file to be created

**sources**  Comma-separated list of sources to include in the zip file. Sources can also be passed in a Python list.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Globbing is now supported for this argument

**template**  [None] Can be set to ‘jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```bash
salt '*' archive.cmd_zip template=jinja /tmp/zipfile.zip /tmp/sourcefile1,/tmp/sourcefile2
```

**cwd**  [None] Use this argument along with relative paths in sources to create zip files which do not contain the leading directories. If not specified, the zip file will be created as if the cwd was /, and creating a zip file of /foo/bar/baz.txt will contain the parent directories foo and bar. To create a zip file containing just baz.txt, the following command would be used:

```bash
salt '*' archive.cmd_zip /tmp/baz.zip baz.txt cwd=/foo/bar
```

New in version 2014.7.1.

**runas**  [None] Create the zip file as the specified user. Defaults to the user under which the minion is running.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' archive.cmd_zip /tmp/zipfile.zip /tmp/sourcefile1,/tmp/sourcefile2
# Globbing for sources (2017.7.0 and later)
salt '*' archive.cmd_zip /tmp/zipfile.zip '*'
```

salt.modules.archive.gunzip(gzipfile, template=None, runas=None, options=None)

Uses the gunzip command to unpack gzip files

**template**  [None] Can be set to ‘jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:
salt '*' archive.gunzip template=jinja /tmp/{{grains.id}}.txt.gz

**runas** [None] The user with which to run the gzip command line

**options** [None] Pass any additional arguments to gzip

New in version 2016.3.4.

CLI Example:

```
# Create /tmp/sourcefile.txt
salt '*' archive.gunzip /tmp/sourcefile.txt.gz
salt '*' archive.gunzip /tmp/sourcefile.txt options='--verbose'
```

salt.modules.archive.gzip(sourcefile, template=None, runas=None, options=None)

Uses the gzip command to create gzip files

**template** [None] Can be set to `jinja` or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```
salt '*' archive.gzip template=jinja /tmp/{{grains.id}}.txt
```

**runas** [None] The user with which to run the gzip command line

**options** [None] Pass any additional arguments to gzip

New in version 2016.3.4.

CLI Example:

```
# Create /tmp/sourcefile.txt.gz
salt '*' archive.gzip /tmp/sourcefile.txt
salt '*' archive.gzip /tmp/sourcefile.txt options='-9 --verbose'
```

salt.modules.archive.is_encrypted(name, clean=False, saltenv='base', source_hash=None)

New in version 2016.11.0.

Returns `True` if the zip archive is password-protected, `False` if not. If the specified file is not a ZIP archive, an error will be raised.

**name** The path / URL of the archive to check.

**clean** [False] Set this value to `True` to delete the path referred to by `name` once the contents have been listed. This option should be used with care.

**Note:** If there is an error listing the archive’s contents, the cached file will not be removed, to allow for troubleshooting.

**saltenv** [base] Specifies the fileserver environment from which to retrieve archive. This is only applicable when `archive` is a file from the `salt://` fileserver.

**source_hash** If `name` is an http(s)/ftp URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the archive if the cached copy matches the specified hash.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Examples:
salt 'archive.is_encrypted /path/to/myfile.zip
salt 'archive.is_encrypted salt://foo.zip
salt 'archive.is_encrypted salt://foo.zip saltenv=dev
salt 'archive.is_encrypted https://domain.tld/myfile.zip clean=True
salt 'archive.is_encrypted https://domain.tld/myfile.zip source_
  --hash=f1d2d2f924e986ac86fdff7b36c94bcdf32beec15
salt 'archive.is_encrypted ftp://10.1.2.3/foo.zip

salt.modules.archive.list_(name, archive_format=None, options=None, strip_components=None, clean=False, verbose=False, saltenv='base', source_hash=None)

New in version 2016.11.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.2: The rarfile Python module is now supported for listing the contents of rar archives. This is necessary on minions with older releases of the rar CLI tool, which do not support listing the contents in a parsable format.

List the files and directories in an tar, zip, or rar archive.

Note: This function will only provide results for XZ-compressed archives if the xz CLI command is available, as Python does not at this time natively support XZ compression in its tarfile module. Keep in mind however that most Linux distros ship with xz already installed.

To check if a given minion has xz, the following Salt command can be run:
salt minion_id cmd.which xz

If None is returned, then xz is not present and must be installed. It is widely available and should be packaged as either xz or xz-utils.

name  Path/URL of archive

archive_format  Specify the format of the archive (tar, zip, or rar). If this argument is omitted, the archive format will be guessed based on the value of the name parameter.

options  For tar archives only. This function will, by default, try to use the tarfile module from the Python standard library to get a list of files/directories. If this method fails, then it will fall back to using the shell to decompress the archive to stdout and pipe the results to tar -tf - to produce a list of filenames. XZ-compressed archives are already supported automatically, but in the event that the tar archive uses a different sort of compression not supported natively by tarfile, this option can be used to specify a command that will decompress the archive to stdout. For example:
salt minion_id archive.list /path/to/foo.tar.gz options='gzip --decompress --
  --stdout'

Note: It is not necessary to manually specify options for gzip’ed archives, as gzip compression is natively supported by tarfile.

strip_components  This argument specifies a number of top-level directories to strip from the results. This is similar to the paths that would be extracted if --strip-components (or --strip) were used when extracting tar archives.

New in version 2016.11.2.

clean  [False] Set this value to True to delete the path referred to by name once the contents have been listed. This option should be used with care.
Note: If there is an error listing the archive’s contents, the cached file will not be removed, to allow for troubleshooting.

verbose [False] If False, this function will return a list of files/dirs in the archive. If True, it will return a dictionary categorizing the paths into separate keys containing the directory names, file names, and also directories/files present in the top level of the archive.

Changed in version 2016.11.2: This option now includes symlinks in their own list. Before, they were included with files.

saltenv [base] Specifies the fileserv environment from which to retrieve archive. This is only applicable when archive is a file from the salt:// fileserv.

source_hash If name is an http(s)/ftp URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the archive if the cached copy matches the specified hash.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```text
salt '*' archive.list /path/to/myfile.tar.gz
salt '*' archive.list /path/to/myfile.tar.gz strip_components=1
salt '*' archive.list salt://foo.tar.gz
salt '*' archive.list https://domain.tld/myfile.zip
salt '*' archive.list https://domain.tld/myfile.zip source__hash=f1d2d2f924e986ac86fddf7b36c94bcdf32becc15
salt '*' archive.list ftp://10.1.2.3/foo.rar
```

salt.modules.archive.rar(rarfile, sources, template=None, cwd=None, runas=None)

Uses rar for Linux to create rar files

rarfile Path of rar file to be created

sources Comma-separated list of sources to include in the rar file. Sources can also be passed in a Python list.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Globbing is now supported for this argument

cwd [None] Run the rar command from the specified directory. Use this argument along with relative file paths to create rar files which do not contain the leading directories. If not specified, this will default to the home directory of the user under which the salt minion process is running.

New in version 2014.7.1.

template [None] Can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```text
salt '*' archive.rar template=jinja /tmp/rarfile.rar:'/tmp/sourcefile1,/tmp/{
  ->{grains.id}}.txt'
```

CLI Example:

```text
salt '*' archive.rar /tmp/rarfile.rar '/tmp/sourcefile1,/tmp/sourcefile2
# Globbing for sources (2017.7.0 and later)
salt '*' archive.rar /tmp/rarfile.rar '/tmp/sourcefile*'
```

salt.modules.archive.tar(options, tarfile, sources=None, dest=None, cwd=None, template=None, runas=None)
Note: This function has changed for version 0.17.0. In prior versions, the `cwd` and `template` arguments must be specified, with the source directories/files coming as a space-separated list at the end of the command. Beginning with 0.17.0, `sources` must be a comma-separated list, and the `cwd` and `template` arguments are optional.

Uses the tar command to pack, unpack, etc. tar files

**options** Options to pass to the tar command

Changed in version 2015.8.0: The mandatory `-prefixing has been removed. An options string beginning with a `--long-option`, would have uncharacteristically needed its first `- removed under the former scheme. Also, tar will parse its options differently if short options are used with or without a preceding `-`, so it is better to not confuse the user into thinking they’re using the non-- format, when really they are using the with-- format.

**tarfile** The filename of the tar archive to pack/unpack

**sources** Comma delimited list of files to pack into the tarfile. Can also be passed as a Python list.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Globbing is now supported for this argument

**dest** The destination directory into which to unpack the tarfile

**cwd** [None] The directory in which the tar command should be executed. If not specified, will default to the home directory of the user under which the salt minion process is running.

**template** [None] Can be set to 'jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```bash
salt '*' archive.tar cjvf /tmp/salt.tar.bz2 {{grains.saltpath}} template=jinja
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
# Create a tarfile
salt '*' archive.tar cjvf /tmp/tarfile.tar.bz2 /tmp/file_1,/tmp/file_2
# Create a tarfile using globbing (2017.7.0 and later)
salt '*' archive.tar cjvf /tmp/tarfile.tar.bz2 '/tmp/file_*'
# Unpack a tarfile
salt '*' archive.tar xf foo.tar dest=/target/directory
```

salt.modules.archive.unrar(`rarfile`, `dest`, `excludes=None`, `template=None`, `runas=None`, `trim_output=False`) Uses `rar` for Linux to unpack rar files

**rarfile** Name of rar file to be unpacked

**dest** The destination directory into which to unpack the rar file

**template** [None] Can be set to 'jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```bash
salt '*' archive.unrar template=jinja /tmp/rarfile.rar /tmp/{{grains.id}}/ &
  --excludes=file_1,file_2
```

**trim_output** [False] The number of files we should output on success before the rest are trimmed, if this is set to True then it will default to 100

CLI Example:
salt '*r' archive.unrar /tmp/rarfile.rar /home/strongbad/ excludes=file_1,file_2

salt.modules.archive.unzip(zip_file, dest, excludes=None, options=None, template=None, runas=None, trim_output=False, password=None, extract_perms=True)

Uses the zipfile Python module to unpack zip files

Changed in version 2015.5.0: This function was rewritten to use Python’s native zip file support. The old functionality has been preserved in the new function archive.cmd_unzip. For versions 2014.7.x and earlier, see the archive.cmd_zip documentation.

**zip_file**  Path of zip file to be unpacked

**dest**  The destination directory into which the file should be unpacked

**excludes**  [None] Comma-separated list of files not to unpack. Can also be passed in a Python list.

**options**  This options are only used when unzip binary is used. In this function is ignored.

New in version 2016.3.1.

**template**  [None] Can be set to ‘jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

salt '*r' archive.unzip template=jinja /tmp/zipfile.zip /tmp/{{grains.id}}/ excludes=file_1, file_2

**runas**  [None] Unpack the zip file as the specified user. Defaults to the user under which the minion is running.

**trim_output**  [False] The number of files we should output on success before the rest are trimmed, if this is set to True then it will default to 100

CLI Example:

salt '*r' archive.unzip /tmp/zipfile.zip /home/strongbad/ excludes=file_1, file_2

**password**  Password to use with password protected zip files

*Note:*  The password will be present in the events logged to the minion log file at the debug log level. If the minion is logging at debug (or more verbose), then be advised that the password will appear in the log.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**extract_perms**  [True] The Python zipfile module does not extract file/directory attributes by default. When this argument is set to True, Salt will attempt to apply the file permission attributes to the extracted files/folders.

On Windows, only the read-only flag will be extracted as set within the zip file, other attributes (i.e. user/group permissions) are ignored.

Set this argument to False to disable this behavior.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

salt '*r' archive.unzip /tmp/zipfile.zip /home/strongbad/ password='BadPassword'
salt.modules.archive.zip(zip_file, sources, template=None, cwd=None, runas=None, zip64=False)

Uses the zipfile Python module to create zip files

Changed in version 2015.5.0: This function was rewritten to use Python’s native zip file support. The old functionality has been preserved in the new function archive.cmd_zip. For versions 2014.7.x and earlier, see the archive.cmd_zip documentation.

zip_file  Path of zip file to be created

sources  Comma-separated list of sources to include in the zip file. Sources can also be passed in a Python list.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Globbing is now supported for this argument

template  [None] Can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```
salt '*' archive.zip template=jinja /tmp/zipfile.zip /tmp/sourcefile1,/tmp/!
    →{grains.id}].txt
```

cwd  [None] Use this argument along with relative paths in sources to create zip files which do not contain the leading directories. If not specified, the zip file will be created as if the cwd was /, and creating a zip file of /foo/bar/baz.txt will contain the parent directories foo and bar. To create a zip file containing just baz.txt, the following command would be used:

```
salt '*' archive.zip /tmp/baz.zip baz.txt cwd=/foo/bar
```

runas  [None] Create the zip file as the specified user. Defaults to the user under which the minion is running.

zip64  [False] Used to enable ZIP64 support, necessary to create archives larger than 4 GByte in size. If true, will create ZIP file with the ZIPp64 extension when the zipfile is larger than 2 GB. ZIP64 extension is disabled by default in the Python native zip support because the default zip and unzip commands on Unix (the InfoZIP utilities) don’t support these extensions.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' archive.zip /tmp/zipfile.zip /tmp/sourcefile1,/tmp/sourcefile2
# Globbing for sources (2017.7.0 and later)
salt '*' archive.zip /tmp/zipfile.zip '/*/tmp/sourcefile*'
```

21.9.19 salt.modules.arista_pyeapi

Arista pyeapi

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execution module to interface the connection with Arista switches, connecting to the remote network device using the pyeapi library. It is flexible enough to execute the commands both when running under an Arista Proxy Minion, as well as running under a Regular Minion by specifying the connection arguments, i.e., device_type, host, username, password etc.

codeauthor  Mircea Ulinic <ping@mirceaulinic.net>
maturity  new
depends  pyeapi
platform  unix
Note: To understand how to correctly enable the eAPI on your switch, please check https://eos.arista.com/arista-eapi-101/.

Dependencies

The pyeapi Execution module requires the Python Client for eAPI (pyeapi) to be installed: pip install pyeapi.

Usage

This module can equally be used via the pyeapi Proxy module or directly from an arbitrary (Proxy) Minion that is running on a machine having access to the network device API, and the pyeapi library is installed.

When running outside of the pyeapi Proxy (i.e., from another Proxy Minion type, or regular Minion), the pyeapi connection arguments can be either specified from the CLI when executing the command, or in a configuration block under the pyeapi key in the configuration opts (i.e., (Proxy) Minion configuration file), or Pillar. The module supports these simultaneously. These fields are the exact same supported by the pyeapi Proxy Module:

- **transport**: https Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are socket, http_local, http, and https.
- **host**: localhost The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.
- **username**: admin The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.
- **password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.
- **port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for http, or 443 for https).
- **enablepwd** The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

Example (when not running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion):

```yaml
pyeapi:
  username: test
  password: test
```

In case the username and password are the same on any device you are targeting, the block above (besides other parameters specific to your environment you might need) should suffice to be able to execute commands from outside a pyeapi Proxy, e.g.:

```bash
salt '*' pyeapi.send_commands 'show version' 'show interfaces'
salt '*' pyeapi.config 'ntp server 1.2.3.4'
```

Note: Remember that the above applies only when not running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion. If you want to use the pyeapi Proxy, please follow the documentation notes for a proper setup.

```python
call(method, *args, **kwargs)
```

Invoke an arbitrary pyeapi method.

- **method** The name of the pyeapi method to invoke.
- **args** A list of arguments to send to the method invoked.
**kwargs** Key-value dictionary to send to the method invoked.

**transport:** *https* Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are *socket, http_local, http, and https.*

*Note:* This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**host:** *localhost* The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

*Note:* This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**username:** *admin* The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

*Note:* This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

*Note:* This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for http, or 443 for https).

*Note:* This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**enablepwd** The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

*Note:* This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pyeapi.call run_commands "["show version"]"
```

**salt.modules.arista_pyeapi.config**

`config_file=None, template_engine='jinja', context=None, defaults=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)`

Configures the node with the specified commands.

This method is used to send configuration commands to the node. It will take either a string or a list and prepend the necessary commands to put the session into config mode.

Returns the diff after the configuration commands are loaded.

**config_file** The source file with the configuration commands to be sent to the device.

The file can also be a template that can be rendered using the template engine of choice.

This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:

- `salt://`, to fetch the file from the Salt fileserver.
- `http://` or `https://`
- `ftp://`
* s3://
* swift://

**commands**  The commands to send to the node in config mode. If the commands argument is a string it will be cast to a list. The list of commands will also be prepended with the necessary commands to put the session in config mode.

---

**Note:** This argument is ignored when **config_file** is specified.

**template_engine:** *jinja*  The template engine to use when rendering the source file. Default: *jinja*. To simply fetch the file without attempting to render, set this argument to *None*.

**context**  Variables to add to the template context.

**defaults**  Default values of the **context** dict.

**transport:** *https*  Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are *socket*, *http_local*, *http*, and *https*.

---

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**host:** *localhost*  The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

---

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**username:** *admin*  The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

---

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**password**  The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

---

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**port**  The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for *http*, or 443 for *https*).

---

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**enablepwd**  The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

---

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pyeapi.config commands="["ntp server 1.2.3.4", "ntp server 5.6.7.8"]"
salt '*' pyeapi.config config_file=salt://config.txt
salt '*' pyeapi.config config_file=https://bit.ly/2LGLcDy context="{"servers": ["1.2.3.4"]}""
```
salt.modules.arista_pyeapi.get_config(config='running-config',
                                          params=None,
                                          as_string=False, **kwargs)

Retrieves the config from the device.

This method will retrieve the config from the node as either a string or a list object. The config to retrieve can be specified as either the startup-config or the running-config.

**config:** running-config  Specifies to return either the nodes startup-config or running-config. The default value is the running-config.

**params**  A string of keywords to append to the command for retrieving the config.

**as_string:** False  Flag that determines the response. If True, then the configuration is returned as a raw string. If False, then the configuration is returned as a list. The default value is False.

**transport:** https  Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are socket, http_local, http, and https.

Note:  This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**host:** localhost  The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

Note:  This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**username:** admin  The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

Note:  This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**password**  The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

Note:  This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**port**  The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for http, or 443 for https).

Note:  This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**enablepwd**  The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

Note:  This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyeapi.get_config
salt '*' pyeapi.get_config params='section snmp-server'
salt '*' pyeapi.get_config config='startup-config'
```

salt.modules.arista_pyeapi.get_connection(**kwargs)

Return the connection object to the pyeapi Node.
**Warning:** This function returns an unserializable object, hence it is not meant to be used on the CLI. This should mainly be used when invoked from other modules for the low level connection with the network device.

**kwargs** Key-value dictionary with the authentication details.

**Usage Example:**

```python
c = __salt__['pyeapi.get_connection'](host='router1.example.com',
                                username='example',
                                password='example')
showver = c.run_commands(['show version', 'show interfaces'])
```

`salt.modules.arista_pyeapi.run_commands(*commands, **kwargs)`

Sends the commands over the transport to the device.

This function sends the commands to the device using the nodes transport. This is a lower layer function that shouldn’t normally need to be used, preferring instead to use `config()` or `enable()`.

**transport:** `https` Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are `socket`, `http_local`, `http`, and `https`.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a `pyeapi` Proxy Minion.

**host:** `localhost` The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a `pyeapi` Proxy Minion.

**username:** `admin` The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a `pyeapi` Proxy Minion.

**password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a `pyeapi` Proxy Minion.

**port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for `http`, or 443 for `https`).

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a `pyeapi` Proxy Minion.

**enablepwd** The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a `pyeapi` Proxy Minion.
salt '*' pyeapi.run_commands 'show version'
salt '*' pyeapi.run_commands 'show version' encoding=text
salt '*' pyeapi.run_commands 'show version' encoding=text host=cr1.thn.lon
--username=example password=weak

Output example:

```
veos1:
  |---------
  |          
architecture:    i386
bootupTimestamp:  1527541728.53
hardwareRevision:  
internalBuildId:    63d2e89a-220d-4b8a-a9b3-0524fa8f9c5f
internalVersion:    4.18.1F-4591672.4181F
isIntlVersion:    False
memFree:        501468
memTotal:       1893316
modelName:       vEOS
serialNumber:    
systemMacAddress:    52:54:00:3f:e6:d0
version:         4.18.1F
```

salt.modules.arista_pyeapi.section(regex, config='running-config', **kwargs)

Return a section of the config.

**regex** A valid regular expression used to select sections of configuration to return.

**config**: running-config The configuration to return. Valid values for config are running-config or startup-config. The default value is running-config.

**transport**: https Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are socket, http_local, http, and https.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**host**: localhost The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.

**username**: admin The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a pyeapi Proxy Minion.
**password**  The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**port**  The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for *http*, or 443 for *https*).

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**enablepwd**  The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

**Note:** This argument does not need to be specified when running in a *pyeapi* Proxy Minion.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*'
```

### 21.9.20  salt.modules.artifactory

Module for fetching artifacts from Artifactory

**exception**  `salt.modules.artifactory.ArtifactoryError(value)`

```python
salt.modules.artifactory.get_latest_release(artifactory_url, repository, group_id, artifact_id, packaging, target_dir='', target_file=None, classifier=None, username=None, password=None, use_literal_group_id=False)
```

Gets the latest release of the artifact

- **artifactory_url**  URL of artifactory instance
- **repository**  Release repository in artifactory to retrieve artifact from, for example:libs-releases
- **group_id**  Group Id of the artifact
- **artifact_id**  Artifact Id of the artifact
- **packaging**  Packaging type (jar,war,ear,etc)
- **target_dir**  Target directory to download artifact to (default: /tmp)
- **target_file**  Target file to download artifact to (by default it is target_dir/artifact_id-version.packaging)
- **classifier**  Artifact classifier name (ex: sources,javadoc,etc). Optional parameter.
- **username**  Artifactory username. Optional parameter.
- **password**  Artifactory password. Optional parameter.

```python
salt.modules.artifactory.get_latest_snapshot(artifactory_url, repository, group_id, artifact_id, packaging, target_dir='', target_file=None, classifier=None, username=None, password=None, use_literal_group_id=False)
```

Gets latest snapshot of the given artifact

21.9. execution modules
artifactory_url  URL of artifactory instance
repository  Snapshot repository in artifactory to retrieve artifact from, for example: libs-snapshots
group_id  Group Id of the artifact
artifact_id  Artifact Id of the artifact
packaging  Packaging type (jar,war,ear,etc)
target_dir  Target directory to download artifact to (default: /tmp)
target_file  Target file to download artifact to (by default it is target_dir/artifact_id-snapshot_version.packaging)
classifier  Artifact classifier name (ex: sources,javadoc,etc). Optional parameter.
username  Artifactory username. Optional parameter.
password  Artifactory password. Optional parameter.
salt.modules.artifactory.get_release(artifactory_url, repository, group_id, artifact_id, packaging, version, target_dir="/tmp", target_file=None, classifier=None, username=None, password=None, use_literal_group_id=False)

Gets the specified release of the artifact
artifactory_url  URL of artifactory instance
repository  Release repository in artifactory to retrieve artifact from, for example: libs-releases
group_id  Group Id of the artifact
artifact_id  Artifact Id of the artifact
packaging  Packaging type (jar,war,ear,etc)
version  Version of the artifact
target_dir  Target directory to download artifact to (default: /tmp)
target_file  Target file to download artifact to (by default it is target_dir/artifact_id-version.packaging)
classifier  Artifact classifier name (ex: sources,javadoc,etc). Optional parameter.
username  Artifactory username. Optional parameter.
password  Artifactory password. Optional parameter.
salt.modules.artifactory.get_snapshot(artifactory_url, repository, group_id, artifact_id, packaging, version, snapshot_version=None, target_dir="/tmp", target_file=None, classifier=None, username=None, password=None, use_literal_group_id=False)

Gets snapshot of the desired version of the artifact
target_file Target file to download artifact to (by default it is target_dir/artifact_id-snapshot_version.packaging)
classifier Artifact classifier name (ex: sources,javadoc,etc). Optional parameter.
username Artifactory username. Optional parameter.
password Artifactory password. Optional parameter.

21.9.21 salt.modules.at

Wrapper module for at(1)
Also, a 'tag' feature has been added to more easily tag jobs.

platform linux,openbsd,freebsd

Changed in version 2017.7.0.
salt.modules.at.at(*args,**kwargs)
Add a job to the queue.
The 'timespec' follows the format documented in the at(1) manpage.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' at.at <timespec> <cmd> [tag=<tag>] [runas=<user>]
salt '*' at.at 12:05am '/sbin/reboot' tag=reboot
salt '*' at.at '3:05am +3 days' 'bin/myscript' tag=nightly runas=jim
```
salt.modules.at.atc(jobid)
Print the at(1) script that will run for the passed job id. This is mostly for debugging so the output will just be text.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' at.atc <jobid>
```
salt.modules.at.atq(tag=None)
List all queued and running jobs or only those with an optional 'tag'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' at.atq	salt '*' at.atq [tag]	salt '*' at.atq [job number]
```
salt.modules.at.atrm(*args)
Remove jobs from the queue.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' at.atrm <jobid> <jobid> .. <jobid>
salt '*' at.atrm all	salt '*' at.atrm all [tag]
```
salt.modules.at.jobcheck(**kwargs)
Check the job from queue. The kwargs dict include 'hour minute day month year tag runas' Other parameters will be ignored.

CLI Example:
21.9.22  **salt.modules.at_solaris**

Wrapper for at(1) on Solaris-like systems

**Note:** we try to mirror the generic at module where possible

```bash
salt '*' at.jobcheck runas=jam day=13
salt '*' at.jobcheck day=13 month=12 year=13 tag=rose
```

salt.modules.at_solaris.at(*args, **kwargs)

Add a job to the queue.

The 'timespec' follows the format documented in the at(1) manpage.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' at.at <timespec> <cmd> [tag=<tag>] [runas=<user>]
salt '*' at.at 12:05am '/sbin/reboot' tag=reboot
salt '*' at.at '3:05am +3 days' 'bin/myscript' tag=nightly runas=jim
```

salt.modules.at_solaris.atc(jobid)

Print the at(1) script that will run for the passed job id. This is mostly for debugging so the output will just be text.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' at.atc <jobid>
```

salt.modules.at_solaris.atq(tag=None)

List all queued and running jobs or only those with an optional 'tag'.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' at.atq
salt '*' at.atq [tag]
salt '*' at.atq [job number]
```

salt.modules.at_solaris.atrm(*args)

Remove jobs from the queue.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' at.atrm <jobid> <jobid> .. <jobid>
salt '*' at.atrm all
salt '*' at.atrm all [tag]
```

salt.modules.at_solaris.jobcheck(**kwargs)

Check the job from queue. The kwargs dict include 'hour minute day month year tag runas' Other parameters will be ignored.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' at.jobcheck runas=jam day=13
salt '*' at.jobcheck day=13 month=12 year=13 tag=rose
```

### 21.9.23 salt.modules.augeas_cfg

Manages configuration files via augeas

This module requires the augeas Python module.

**Warning:** Minimal installations of Debian and Ubuntu have been seen to have packaging bugs with python-augeas, causing the augeas module to fail to import. If the minion has the augeas module installed, but the functions in this execution module fail to run due to being unavailable, first restart the salt-minion service. If the problem persists past that, the following command can be run from the master to determine what is causing the import to fail:

```
salt minion-id cmd.run 'python -c "from augeas import Augeas"'
```

For affected Debian/Ubuntu hosts, installing `libpython2.7` has been known to resolve the issue.

#### salt.modules.augeas_cfg.execute

Execute Augeas commands

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' augeas.execute /files/etc/redis/redis.conf \commands='["set bind 0.0.0.0", "set maxmemory 1G"]'
```

- **context** The Augeas context
- **lens** The Augeas lens to use
- **commands** The Augeas commands to execute

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **load_path** A colon-spearated list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LENS_LIB.

#### salt.modules.augeas_cfg.get

Get a value for a specific augeas path

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' augeas.get /files/etc/hosts/1/ ipaddr
```

- **path** The path to get the value of
- **value** The optional value to get

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **load_path** A colon-spearated list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LENS_LIB.
salt.modules.augeas_cfg.ls(path, load_path=None)
List the direct children of a node

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' augeas.ls /files/etc/passwd
```

- **path**  The path to list

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **load_path**  A colon-speparated list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LENS_LIB.

salt.modules.augeas_cfg.match(path, value=", load_path=None)
Get matches for path expression

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' augeas.match /files/etc/services/service-name ssh
```

- **path**  The path to match
- **value**  The value to match on

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **load_path**  A colon-speparated list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LENS_LIB.

salt.modules.augeas_cfg.remove(path, load_path=None)
Get matches for path expression

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' augeas.remove \n/files/etc/sysctl.conf/net.ipv4.conf.all.log_martians
```

- **path**  The path to remove

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **load_path**  A colon-speparated list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LENS_LIB.

salt.modules.augeas_cfg.setvalue(*args)
Set a value for a specific augeas path

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' augeas.setvalue /files/etc/hosts/1/canonical localhost
```

This will set the first entry in /etc/hosts to localhost

CLi Example:
```
salt '*' augeas.setvalue /files/etc/hosts/01/ipaddr 192.168.1.1 \n/files/etc/hosts/01/canonical test
```
Adds a new host to /etc/hosts the ip address 192.168.1.1 and hostname test

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' augeas.setvalue prefix=/files/etc/sudoers/ \
    "spec[user = '%wheel']/user" "%wheel" \
    "spec[user = '%wheel']/host_group/host" 'ALL' \
    "spec[user = '%wheel']/host_group/command[1]" 'ALL' \
    "spec[user = '%wheel']/host_group/command[1]/tag" 'PASSWD' \
    "spec[user = '%wheel']/host_group/command[2]" '/usr/bin/apt-get' \
    "spec[user = '%wheel']/host_group/command[2]/tag" NOPASSWD
```

Ensures that the following line is present in /etc/sudoers:

```
%wheel ALL = PASSWD : ALL , NOPASSWD : /usr/bin/apt-get , /usr/bin/aptitude
```

salt.modules.augeas_cfg.tree(path, load_path=None)
Returns recursively the complete tree of a node

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' augeas.tree /files/etc/
```

**path**  The base of the recursive listing

New in version 2016.3.0.

**load_path**  A colon-spearated list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LENS_LIB.

### 21.9.24 salt.modules.aws_sqs

Support for the Amazon Simple Queue Service.

salt.modules.aws_sqs.create_queue(name, region, opts=None, user=None)
Creates a queue with the correct name.

**name**  Name of the SQS queue to create

**region**  Region to create the SQS queue in

**opts**  [None] Any additional options to add to the command line

**user**  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' aws_sqs.create_queue <sqs queue> <region>
```

salt.modules.aws_sqs.delete_message(queue, region, receipthandle, opts=None, user=None)
Delete one or more messages from a queue in a region

**queue**  The name of the queue to delete messages from

**region**  Region where SQS queues exists

**receipthandle**  The ReceiptHandle of the message to delete. The ReceiptHandle is obtained in the return from receive_message

**opts**  [None] Any additional options to add to the command line

**user**  [None] Run as a user other than what the minion runs as
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' aws_sqs.delete_message <sqs queue> <region> receiptHandle='\"<sqs \!
\!
\!
\!

New in version 2014.7.0.

salt.modules.aws_sqs.delete_queue(name, region, opts=None, user=None)
Deletes a queue in the region.

name  Name of the SQS queue to delete
region Name of the region to delete the queue from
opts [None] Any additional options to add to the command line
user [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:

    salt '*' aws_sqs.delete_queue <sqs queue> <region>

salt.modules.aws_sqs.list_queues(region, opts=None, user=None)
List the queues in the selected region.

region Region to list SQS queues for
opts [None] Any additional options to add to the command line
user [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:

    salt '*' aws_sqs.list_queues <region>

salt.modules.aws_sqs.queue_exists(name, region, opts=None, user=None)
Returns True or False on whether the queue exists in the region

name  Name of the SQS queue to search for
region Name of the region to search for the queue in
opts [None] Any additional options to add to the command line
user [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:

    salt '*' aws_sqs.queue_exists <sqs queue> <region>

salt.modules.aws_sqs.receive_message(queue, region, num=1, opts=None, user=None)
Receive one or more messages from a queue in a region

queue The name of the queue to receive messages from
region Region where SQS queues exists
num [1] The max number of messages to receive
opts [None] Any additional options to add to the command line
user [None] Run as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:

    salt '*' aws_sqs.receive_message <sqs queue> <region>
    salt '*' aws_sqs.receive_message <sqs queue> <region> num=10
New in version 2014.7.0.

21.9.25 salt.modules.azurearm_compute

Azure (ARM) Compute Execution Module
New in version 2019.2.0.

maintainer <devops@decisionlab.io>
maturity new
depends
  • azure >= 2.0.0
  • azure-common >= 1.1.8
  • azure-mgmt >= 1.0.0
  • azure-mgmt-compute >= 1.0.0
  • azure-mgmt-network >= 1.7.1
  • azure-mgmt-resource >= 1.1.0
  • azure-mgmt-storage >= 1.0.0
  • azure-mgmt-web >= 0.32.0
  • azure-storage >= 0.34.3
  • msrestazure >= 0.4.21

platform linux

configuration This module requires Azure Resource Manager credentials to be passed as keyword arguments to every function in order to work properly.

Required provider parameters:

if using username and password:
  • subscription_id
  • username
  • password

if using a service principal:
  • subscription_id
  • tenant
  • client_id
  • secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud.

Possible values:
  • AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
  • AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
salt.modules.azurearm_compute.availability_set_create_or_update(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update an availability set.

Parameters

- name – The availability set to create.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the availability set.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_compute.availability_set_create_or_update testset testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.availability_set_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete an availability set.

Parameters

- name – The availability set to delete.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the availability set.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_compute.availability_set_delete testset testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.availability_set_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get a dictionary representing an availability set’s properties.

Parameters

- name – The availability set to get.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the availability set.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_compute.availability_set_get testset testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.availability_sets_list(resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all availability sets within a resource group.

Parameters resource_group – The resource group name to list availability sets within.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_compute.availability_sets_list testgroup
salt.modules.azurearm_compute.availability_sets_list_available_sizes(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all available virtual machine sizes that can be used to create a new virtual machine in an existing availability set.

Parameters

- **name** – The availability set name to list available virtual machine sizes within.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name to list available availability set sizes within.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt-call azurearm_compute.availability_sets_list_available_sizes testset
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_capture(name, destination_name, resource_group, prefix='capture-', overwrite=False, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Captures the VM by copying virtual hard disks of the VM and outputs a template that can be used to create similar VMs.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the virtual machine.
- **destination_name** – The destination container name.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.
- **prefix** – (Default: 'capture-') The captured virtual hard disk's name prefix.
- **overwrite** – (Default: False) Overwrite the destination disk in case of conflict.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_capture testvm testcontainer testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_convert_to_managed_disks(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Converts virtual machine disks from blob-based to managed disks. Virtual machine must be stop-deallocated before invoking this operation.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the virtual machine to convert.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_convert_to_managed_disks testvm
```
salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_deallocate(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Power off a virtual machine and deallocate compute resources.

Parameters
- name – The name of the virtual machine to deallocate.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_deallocate testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_generalize(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Set the state of a virtual machine to 'generalized'.

Parameters
- name – The name of the virtual machine.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_generalize testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Retrieves information about the model view or the instance view of a virtual machine.

Parameters
- name – The name of the virtual machine.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_get testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_power_off(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Power off (stop) a virtual machine.

Parameters
- name – The name of the virtual machine to stop.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_power_off testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_redeploy(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Redeploy a virtual machine.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the virtual machine to redeploy.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_redeploy testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_restart

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the virtual machine to restart.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_restart testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_start

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the virtual machine to start.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machine_start testvm testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machines_list

Parameters

- **resource_group** – The resource group name to list virtual machines within.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machines_list testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machines_list_all

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machines_list_all
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.azurearm_compute.virtual_machines_list_available_sizes(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Lists all available virtual machine sizes to which the specified virtual machine can be resized.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the virtual machine.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual machine.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_compute.virtual_machines_list_available_sizes testvm testgroup
```

21.9.26 salt.modules.azurearm_network

Azure (ARM) Network Execution Module

New in version 2019.2.0.

maintainer <devops@decisionlab.io>
maturity new

depends

- azure >= 2.0.0
- azure-common >= 1.1.8
- azure-mgmt >= 1.0.0
- azure-mgmt-compute >= 1.0.0
- azure-mgmt-network >= 1.7.1
- azure-mgmt-resource >= 1.1.0
- azure-mgmt-storage >= 1.0.0
- azure-mgmt-web >= 0.32.0
- azure-storage >= 0.34.3
- msrestazure >= 0.4.21

platform linux

collection This module requires Azure Resource Manager credentials to be passed as keyword arguments to every function in order to work properly.

Required provider parameters:

if using username and password:

- subscription_id
- username
- password

if using a service principal:

- subscription_id
• tenant
• client_id
• secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud.

Possible values:
• AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
• AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
• AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
• AZURE_GERMAN_CLOUD

salt.modules.azurearm_network.check_dns_name_availability(name, region, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Check whether a domain name in the current zone is available for use.

Parameters
• name – The DNS name to query.
• region – The region to query for the DNS name in question.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.check_dns_name_availability testdnsname westus

salt.modules.azurearm_network.check_ip_address_availability(ip_address, virtual_network, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Check that a private IP address is available within the specified virtual network.

Parameters
• ip_address – The ip_address to query.
• virtual_network – The virtual network to query for the IP address in question.
• resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.check_ip_address_availability 10.0.0.4 testnet testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.default_security_rule_get(name, security_group, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a default security rule within a security group.

Parameters
• name – The name of the security rule to query.
• security_group – The network security group containing the security rule.
resource_group - The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.default_security_rule_get DenyAllOutBound testnsg testgroup
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_network.default_security_rules_list(security_group, resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.
List default security rules within a security group.

Parameters

- **security_group** – The network security group to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.default_security_rules_list testnsg testgroup
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_network.get_virtual_machine_scale_set_network_interface(name, scale_set, vm_index, resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get information about a specific network interface within a scale set.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the network interface to query.
- **scale_set** – The name of the scale set containing the interface.
- **vm_index** – The virtual machine index.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the scale set.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.get_virtual_machine_scale_set_network_interface test iface0 testset testvm testgroup
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_network.list_virtual_machine_scale_set_network_interfaces(scale_set, resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get information about all network interfaces within a scale set.

Parameters

- **scale_set** – The name of the scale set to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the scale set.

CLI Example:
New in version 2019.2.0.

Get information about all network interfaces in a specific virtual machine within a scale set.

Parameters

- **scale_set** – The name of the scale set to query.
- **vm_index** – The virtual machine index.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the scale set.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.list_virtual_machine_scale_set_vm_network_interfaces testset testvm testgroup
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Create or update a load balancer within a specified resource group.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the load balancer to create.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the load balancer.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.load_balancer_create_or_update testlb testgroup
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a load balancer.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the load balancer to delete.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the load balancer.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.load_balancer_delete testlb testgroup
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a specific load balancer.

Parameters
- **name** – The name of the load balancer to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the load balancer.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.load_balancer_get testlb testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.load_balancers_list(resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all load balancers within a resource group.

Parameters **resource_group** – The resource group name to list load balancers within.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.load_balancers_list testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.load_balancers_list_all(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all load balancers within a subscription.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.load_balancers_list_all
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_interface_create_or_update(name, ip_configurations, subnet, virtual_network, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Create or update a network interface within a specified resource group.

Parameters
- **name** – The name of the network interface to create.
- **ip_configurations** – A list of dictionaries representing valid NetworkInterfaceIPConfiguration objects. The 'name' key is required at minimum. At least one IP Configuration must be present.
- **subnet** – The name of the subnet assigned to the network interface.
- **virtual_network** – The name of the virtual network assigned to the subnet.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interface_create_or_update test-iface0 [{'name': 'testipconfig1'}] testsubnet testnet testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_interface_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a network interface.
Parameters

- **name** – The name of the network interface to delete.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network interface.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interface_delete test-iface0 testgroup
```

```python
salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_interface_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a specific network interface.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the network interface to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network interface.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interface_get test-iface0 testgroup
```

```python
salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_interface_get_effective_route_table(name, resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get all route tables for a specific network interface.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the network interface to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network interface.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interface_get_effective_route_table test-iface0 testgroup
```

```python
salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_interface_list_effective_network_security_groups(name, resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get all network security groups applied to a specific network interface.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the network interface to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network interface.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interface_list_effective_network_security_groups test-iface0 testgroup
```
salt.modules.azurearm_network

**network_interfaces_list**(resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all network interfaces within a resource group.

**Parameters**

- **resource_group** – The resource group name to list network interfaces within.

**CLI Example:**
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interfaces_list testgroup

**network_interfaces_list_all**(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all network interfaces within a subscription.

**CLI Example:**
salt-call azurearm_network.network_interfaces_list_all

**network_security_group_create_or_update**(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a network security group.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the network security group to create.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

**CLI Example:**
salt-call azurearm_network.network_security_group_create_or_update testnsg testgroup

**network_security_group_delete**(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete a network security group within a resource group.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the network security group to delete.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

**CLI Example:**
salt-call azurearm_network.network_security_group_delete testnsg testgroup

**network_security_group_get**(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get details about a network security group within a resource group.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the network security group to query.
• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

    CLI Example:

    ```
salt-call azurearm_network.network_security_group_get testnsg testgroup
    ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_security_groups_list(resource_group, **kwargs)

    New in version 2019.2.0.

    List all network security groups within a resource group.

    Parameters **resource_group** – The resource group name to list network security groups within.

    CLI Example:

    ```
salt-call azurearm_network.network_security_groups_list testgroup
    ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.network_security_groups_list_all(**kwargs)

    New in version 2019.2.0.

    List all network security groups within a subscription.

    CLI Example:

    ```
salt-call azurearm_network.network_security_groups_list_all
    ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.public_ip_address_create_or_update(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

    New in version 2019.2.0.

    Create or update a public IP address within a specified resource group.

    Parameters

    • **name** – The name of the public IP address to create.

    • **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the public IP address.

    CLI Example:

    ```
salt-call azurearm_network.public_ip_address_create_or_update test-ip-0 testgroup
    ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.public_ip_address_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

    New in version 2019.2.0.

    Delete a public IP address.

    Parameters

    • **name** – The name of the public IP address to delete.

    • **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the public IP address.

    CLI Example:

    ```
salt-call azurearm_network.public_ip_address_delete test-pub-ip testgroup
    ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.public_ip_address_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

    New in version 2019.2.0.
Get details about a specific public IP address.

**Parameters**
- **name** – The name of the public IP address to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the public IP address.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-call azurearm_network.public_ip_address_get test-pub-ip testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.public_ip_addresses_list(resource_group, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
List all public IP addresses within a resource group.

**Parameters**
- **resource_group** – The resource group name to list public IP addresses within.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-call azurearm_network.public_ip_addresses_list testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.public_ip_addresses_list_all(**kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
List all public IP addresses within a subscription.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-call azurearm_network.public_ip_addresses_list_all
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_create_or_update(name, address_prefix, next_hop_type, route_table, resource_group, next_hop_ip_address=None, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a route within a specified route table.

**Parameters**
- **name** – The name of the route to create.
- **address_prefix** – The destination CIDR to which the route applies.
- **next_hop_type** – The type of Azure hop the packet should be sent to. Possible values are: 'VirtualNetworkGateway', 'VnetLocal', 'Internet', 'VirtualAppliance', and 'None'.
- **next_hop_ip_address** – Optional IP address to which packets should be forwarded. Next hop values are only allowed in routes where the next_hop_type is 'VirtualAppliance'.
- **route_table** – The name of the route table containing the route.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_create_or_update test-rt '10.0.0.0/8' test-rt-table testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_delete(name, route_table, resource_group, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete a route from a route table.

Parameters

- **name** – The route to delete.
- **route_table** – The route table containing the route.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_delete test-rt test-rt-table testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_create_or_update(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Create or update a route filter within a specified resource group.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the route filter to create.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_create_or_update test-filter testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a route filter.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the route filter to delete.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_delete test-filter testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a specific route filter.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the route table to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_get test-filter testgroup
```
salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_rule_create_or_update(name, access, communities, route_filter, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a rule within a specified route filter.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the rule to create.
- **access** – The access type of the rule. Valid values are 'Allow' and 'Deny'.
- **communities** – A list of BGP communities to filter on.
- **route_filter** – The name of the route filter containing the rule.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_rule_create_or_update test-rule allow "['12076:51006']" test-filter testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_rule_delete(name, route_filter, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete a route filter rule.

Parameters

- **name** – The route filter rule to delete.
- **route_filter** – The route filter containing the rule.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_rule_delete test-rule test-filter testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_rule_get(name, route_filter, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get details about a specific route filter rule.

Parameters

- **name** – The route filter rule to query.
- **route_filter** – The route filter containing the rule.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_rule_get test-rule test-filter testgroup
salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filter_rules_list(route_filter, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all routes within a route filter.

Parameters
  - route_filter – The route filter to query.
  - resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the route filter.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filter_rules_list test-filter testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filters_list(resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all route filters within a resource group.

Parameters resource_group – The resource group name to list route filters within.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filters_list testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_filters_list_all(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all route filters within a subscription.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_filters_list_all

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_get(name, route_table, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get details about a specific route.

Parameters
  - name – The route to query.
  - route_table – The route table containing the route.
  - resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.route_get test-rt test-rt-table testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_table_create_or_update(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a route table within a specified resource group.

Parameters
  - name – The name of the route table to create.
  - resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_table_create_or_update test-rt-table testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_table_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a route table.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the route table to delete.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_table_delete test-rt-table testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_table_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a specific route table.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the route table to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_table_get test-rt-table testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_tables_list(resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all route tables within a resource group.

Parameters **resource_group** – The resource group name to list route tables within.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_tables_list testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.route_tables_list_all(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all route tables within a subscription.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.route_tables_list_all
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.routes_list(route_table, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all routes within a route table.

Parameters

- **route_table** – The route table to query.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the route table.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_network.routes_list test-rt-table testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_network.security_rule_create_or_update(name, access, direction, priority, protocol, security_group, resource_group, source_address_prefix=None, destination_address_prefix=None, source_port_range=None, destination_port_range=None, source_address_prefixes=None, destination_address_prefixes=None, source_port_ranges=None, destination_port_ranges=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Create or update a security rule within a specified network security group.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the security rule to create.
- **access** – 'allow' or 'deny'
- **direction** – 'inbound' or 'outbound'
- **priority** – Integer between 100 and 4096 used for ordering rule application.
- **protocol** – 'tcp', 'udp', or '*'
- **destination_address_prefix** – The CIDR or destination IP range. Asterix '*' can also be used to match all destination IPs. Default tags such as 'VirtualNetwork', 'AzureLoadBalancer' and 'Internet' can also be used. If this is an ingress rule, specifies where network traffic originates from.
- **destination_port_range** – The destination port or range. Integer or range between 0 and 65535. Asterix '*' can also be used to match all ports.
- **source_address_prefix** – The CIDR or source IP range. Asterix '*' can also be used to match all source IPs. Default tags such as 'VirtualNetwork', 'AzureLoadBalancer' and 'Internet' can also be used. If this is an ingress rule, specifies where network traffic originates from.
- **source_port_range** – The source port or range. Integer or range between 0 and 65535. Asterix '*' can also be used to match all ports.
- **destination_address_prefixes** – A list of destination_address_prefix values. This parameter overrides destination_address_prefix and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
- **destination_port_ranges** – A list of destination_port_range values. This parameter overrides destination_port_range and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
- **source_address_prefixes** – A list of source_address_prefix values. This parameter overrides source_address_prefix and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
• **source_port_ranges** – A list of source_port_range values. This parameter overrides source_port_range and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.

• **security_group** – The network security group containing the security rule.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.security_rule_create_or_update testrule1 allow
  → outbound 101 tcp testnsg testgroup
  → source_address_prefix='*'
  → destination_address_prefix=internet
  → source_port_range='*'
  → destination_port_range='1-1024'
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.security_rule_delete(security_rule, security_group, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a security rule within a specified security group.

Parameters

• **name** – The name of the security rule to delete.

• **security_group** – The network security group containing the security rule.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.security_rule_delete testrule1 testnsg testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.security_rule_get(security_rule, security_group, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get a security rule within a specified network security group.

Parameters

• **name** – The name of the security rule to query.

• **security_group** – The network security group containing the security rule.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.security_rule_get testrule1 testnsg testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.security_rules_list(security_group, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

List security rules within a network security group.

Parameters

• **security_group** – The network security group to query.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the network security group.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call azurearm_network.security_rules_list testnsg testgroup
```
salt.modules.azurearm_network.subnet_create_or_update(name, address_prefix, virtual_network, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a subnet.

Parameters
• name – The name assigned to the subnet being created or updated.
• address_prefix – A valid CIDR block within the virtual network.
• virtual_network – The virtual network name containing the subnet.
• resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.subnet_create_or_update testsubnet
        !
        '10.0.0.0/24' testnet testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.subnet_delete(name, virtual_network, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete a subnet.

Parameters
• name – The name of the subnet to delete.
• virtual_network – The virtual network name containing the subnet.
• resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.subnet_delete testsubnet testnet testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.subnet_get(name, virtual_network, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Get details about a specific subnet.

Parameters
• name – The name of the subnet to query.
• virtual_network – The virtual network name containing the subnet.
• resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_network.subnet_get testsubnet testnet testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.subnets_list(virtual_network, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all subnets within a virtual network.

Parameters
• virtual_network – The virtual network name to list subnets within.
• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt-call azurearm_network.subnets_list testnet testgroup
  ```

  

salt.modules.azurearm_network.usages_list(location, **kwargs)

  New in version 2019.2.0.

  List subscription network usage for a location.

  **Parameters**

  * location – The Azure location to query for network usage.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt-call azurearm_network.usages_list westus
  ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.virtual_network_create_or_update(name, address_prefixes, resource_group, **kwargs)

  New in version 2019.2.0.

  Create or update a virtual network.

  **Parameters**

  * name – The name assigned to the virtual network being created or updated.

  * address_prefixes – A list of CIDR blocks which can be used by subnets within the virtual network.

  * resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt-call azurearm_network.virtual_network_create_or_update --testnet ['10.0.0.0/16'] testgroup
  ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.virtual_network_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

  New in version 2019.2.0.

  Delete a virtual network.

  **Parameters**

  * name – The name of the virtual network to delete.

  * resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt-call azurearm_network.virtual_network_delete testnet testgroup
  ```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.virtual_network_get(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

  New in version 2019.2.0.

  Get details about a specific virtual network.

  **Parameters**

  * name – The name of the virtual network to query.

  * resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the virtual network.
CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.virtual_network_get testnet testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.virtual_networks_list

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all virtual networks within a resource group.

**Parameters**

- `resource_group` – The resource group name to list virtual networks within.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.virtual_networks_list testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_network.virtual_networks_list_all

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all virtual networks within a subscription.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_network.virtual_networks_list_all
```

## 21.9.27 salt.modules.azurearm_resource

Azure (ARM) Resource Execution Module

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **maintainer** <devops@decisionlab.io>
- **maturity** new
- **depends**
  - `azure` >= 2.0.0
  - `azure-common` >= 1.1.8
  - `azure-mgmt` >= 1.0.0
  - `azure-mgmt-compute` >= 1.0.0
  - `azure-mgmt-network` >= 1.7.1
  - `azure-mgmt-resource` >= 1.1.0
  - `azure-mgmt-storage` >= 1.0.0
  - `azure-mgmt-web` >= 0.32.0
  - `azure-storage` >= 0.34.3
  - `msrestazure` >= 0.4.21
- **platform** linux

- **configuration** This module requires Azure Resource Manager credentials to be passed as keyword arguments to every function in order to work properly.

  Required provider parameters:

  - if using username and password:
subscription_id
username
password

if using a service principal:
subscription_id
tenant
client_id
secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud.

Possible values:
- AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
- AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
- AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
- AZURE_GERMAN_CLOUD

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_cancel(name, resource_group, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Cancel a deployment if in 'Accepted' or 'Running' state.

Parameters
- name – The name of the deployment to cancel.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_cancel testdeploy testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_check_existence(name, resource_group, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Check the existence of a deployment.

Parameters
- name – The name of the deployment to query.
- resource_group – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_check_existence testdeploy testgroup
salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_create_or_update(name, resource_group, deploy_mode='incremental', debug_setting='none', deploy_params=None, parameters_link=None, deploy_template=None, template_link=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Deploys resources to a resource group.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the deployment to create or update.
- **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.
- **deploy_mode** – The mode that is used to deploy resources. This value can be either 'incremental' or 'complete'. In Incremental mode, resources are deployed without deleting existing resources that are not included in the template. In Complete mode, resources are deployed and existing resources in the resource group that are not included in the template are deleted. Be careful when using Complete mode as you may unintentionally delete resources.
- **debug_setting** – The debug setting of the deployment. The permitted values are 'none', 'requestContent', 'responseContent', or 'requestContent,responseContent'. By logging information about the request or response, you could potentially expose sensitive data that is retrieved through the deployment operations.
- **deploy_params** – JSON string containing name and value pairs that define the deployment parameters for the template. You use this element when you want to provide the parameter values directly in the request rather than link to an existing parameter file. Use either the parameters_link property or the deploy_params property, but not both.
- **parameters_link** – The URI of a parameters file. You use this element to link to an existing parameters file. Use either the parameters_link property or the deploy_params property, but not both.
- **deploy_template** – JSON string of template content. You use this element when you want to pass the template syntax directly in the request rather than link to an existing template. Use either the template_link property or the deploy_template property, but not both.
- **template_link** – The URI of the template. Use either the template_link property or the deploy_template property, but not both.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_create_or_update testdeploy testgroup
```

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_delete(name, resource_group, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a deployment.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the deployment to delete.
• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_delete testdeploy testgroup
    ```

**salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_export_template**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Exports the template used for the specified deployment.

Parameters

• **name** – The name of the deployment to query.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_export_template testdeploy testgroup
    ```

**salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_get**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a specific deployment.

Parameters

• **name** – The name of the deployment to query.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_get testdeploy testgroup
    ```

**salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_operation_get**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get a deployment operation within a deployment.

Parameters

• **operation** – The operation ID of the operation within the deployment.

• **deployment** – The name of the deployment containing the operation.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_operation_get XXXXX testdeploy testgroup
    ```

**salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_operations_list**

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all deployment operations within a deployment.

Parameters

• **name** – The name of the deployment to query.
• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

• **result_limit** – (Default: 10) The limit on the list of deployment operations.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_operations_list testdeploy testgroup
```

```python
salt.modules.azurearm_resource.deployment_operations_list(resource_group, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Validates whether the specified template is syntactically correct and will be accepted by Azure Resource Manager.

**Parameters**

• **name** – The name of the deployment to validate.

• **resource_group** – The resource group name assigned to the deployment.

• **deploy_mode** – The mode that is used to deploy resources. This value can be either 'incremental' or 'complete'. In Incremental mode, resources are deployed without deleting existing resources that are not included in the template. In Complete mode, resources are deployed and existing resources in the resource group that are not included in the template are deleted. Be careful when using Complete mode as you may unintentionally delete resources.

• **debug_setting** – The debug setting of the deployment. The permitted values are 'none', 'requestContent', 'responseContent', or 'requestContent,responseContent'. By logging information about the request or response, you could potentially expose sensitive data that is retrieved through the deployment operations.

• **deploy_params** – JSON string containing name and value pairs that define the deployment parameters for the template. You use this element when you want to provide the parameter values directly in the request rather than link to an existing parameter file. Use either the parameters_link property or the deploy_params property, but not both.

• **parameters_link** – The URI of a parameters file. You use this element to link to an existing parameters file. Use either the parameters_link property or the deploy_params property, but not both.

• **deploy_template** – JSON string of template content. You use this element when you want to pass the template syntax directly in the request rather than link to an existing template. Use either the template_link property or the deploy_template property, but not both.

• **template_link** – The URI of the template. Use either the template_link property or the deploy_template property, but not both.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call azurearm_resource.deployment_validate testdeploy testgroup
```

```python
class azurearm_resource:
    @staticmethod
    def deployment_validate(name, resource_group, deploy_mode=None, debug_setting=None, deploy_params=None, parameters_link=None, deploy_template=None, template_link=None, **kwargs):
        pass
```

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all deployments within a resource group.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_resource.deployments_list testgroup
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_create(name, scope, definition_name, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Create a policy assignment.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the policy assignment to create.
- **scope** – The scope of the policy assignment.
- **definition_name** – The name of the policy definition to assign.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_create testassign /subscriptions/bc75htn-a0fhs-i349b-56gh-4fghti-f84852 testpolicy
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_delete(name, scope, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete a policy assignment.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the policy assignment to delete.
- **scope** – The scope of the policy assignment.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_delete testassign /subscriptions/bc75htn-a0fhs-i349b-56gh-4fghti-f84852
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_get(name, scope, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a specific policy assignment.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the policy assignment to query.
- **scope** – The scope of the policy assignment.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_get testassign /subscriptions/bc75htn-a0fhs-i349b-56gh-4fghti-f84852
```

```
salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_assignments_list(**kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all policy assignments for a subscription.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_assignments_list

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_assignments_list_for_resource_group

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all policy assignments for a resource group.

Parameters **resource_group** – The resource group name to list policy assignments within.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_assignments_list_for_resource_group testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_definition_create_or_update

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a policy definition.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the policy definition to create or update.
- **policy_rule** – A dictionary defining the policy rule.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_definition_create_or_update testpolicy '{...
  ..rule definition..}'

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_definition_delete

Delete a policy definition.

Parameters **name** – The name of the policy definition to delete.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_definition_delete testpolicy

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_definition_get

Get details about a specific policy definition.

Parameters **name** – The name of the policy definition to query.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_definition_get testpolicy

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.policy_definitions_list

New in version 2019.2.0.
List all policy definitions for a subscription.

Parameters **hide_builtin** – Boolean which will filter out BuiltIn policy definitions from the result.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.policy_definitions_list

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.resource_group_check_existence(name, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Check for the existence of a named resource group in the current subscription.

Parameters name – The resource group name to check.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.resource_group_check_existence testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.resource_group_create_or_update(name, location, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create or update a resource group in a given location.

Parameters

- name – The name of the resource group to create or update.
- location – The location of the resource group. This value is not able to be updated once the resource group is created.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.resource_group_create_or_update testgroup westus

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.resource_group_delete(name, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete a resource group from the subscription.

Parameters name – The resource group name to delete.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.resource_group_delete testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.resource_group_get(name, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Get a dictionary representing a resource group’s properties.

Parameters name – The resource group name to get.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.resource_group_get testgroup

salt.modules.azurearm_resource.resource_groups_list(**kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
List all resource groups within a subscription.

CLI Example:
salt-call azurearm_resource.resource_groups_list
### salt.modules.azurearm_resource

**subscription_get** *(subscription_id=None, **kwargs)*

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get details about a subscription.

**Parameters**

- **subscription_id** – The ID of the subscription to query.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt-call azurearm_resource.subscription_get XXXXXXXX
```

**subscriptions_list** *(**kwargs)*

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all subscriptions for a tenant.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt-call azurearm_resource.subscriptions_list
```

**subscriptions_list_locations** *(subscription_id=None, **kwargs)*

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all locations for a subscription.

**Parameters**

- **subscription_id** – The ID of the subscription to query.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt-call azurearm_resource.subscriptions_list_locations XXXXXXXX
```

**tenants_list** *(**kwargs)*

New in version 2019.2.0.

List all tenants for your account.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt-call azurearm_resource.tenants_list
```

### salt.modules.bamboohr

**list_employees** *(order_by='id')*

Show all employees for this company.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion bamboohr.list_employees
```

By default, the return data will be keyed by ID. However, it can be ordered by any other field. Keep in mind that if the field that is chosen contains duplicate values (i.e., location is used, for a company which only has one location), then each duplicate value will be overwritten by the previous. Therefore, it is advisable to only sort by fields that are guaranteed to be unique.

**CLI Examples:**

21.9.28 salt.modules.bamboohr

Support for BambooHR

New in version 2015.8.0.

Requires a subdomain and an apikey in /etc/salt/minion:

**list_employees** *(order_by='id')*

Show all employees for this company.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion bamboohr.list_employees
```

By default, the return data will be keyed by ID. However, it can be ordered by any other field. Keep in mind that if the field that is chosen contains duplicate values (i.e., location is used, for a company which only has one location), then each duplicate value will be overwritten by the previous. Therefore, it is advisable to only sort by fields that are guaranteed to be unique.

**CLI Examples:**
salt myminion bamboohr.list_employees order_by=id
salt myminion bamboohr.list_employees order_by=displayName
salt myminion bamboohr.list_employees order_by=workEmail

salt.modules.bamboohr.list_meta_fields()
Show all meta data fields for this company.

CLI Example:
salt myminion bamboohr.list_meta_fields

salt.modules.bamboohr.list_users(order_by='id')
Show all users for this company.

CLI Example:
salt myminion bamboohr.list_users

By default, the return data will be keyed by ID. However, it can be ordered by any other field. Keep in mind that if the field that is chosen contains duplicate values (i.e., location is used, for a company which only has one location), then each duplicate value will be overwritten by the previous. Therefore, it is advisable to only sort by fields that are guaranteed to be unique.

CLI Examples:
salt myminion bamboohr.list_users order_by=id
salt myminion bamboohr.list_users order_by=email

salt.modules.bamboohr.show_employee(emp_id, fields=None)
Show all employees for this company.

CLI Example:
salt myminion bamboohr.show_employee 1138

By default, the fields normally returned from bamboohr.list_employees are returned. These fields are:

• canUploadPhoto
• department
• displayName
• firstName
• id
• jobTitle
• lastName
• location
• mobilePhone
• nickname
• photoUploaded
• photoUrl
• workEmail
• workPhone
• workPhoneExtension

If needed, a different set of fields may be specified, separated by commas:

CLI Example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt myminion bamboohr.show_employee 1138 displayName,dateOfBirth
A list of available fields can be found at http://www.bamboohr.com/api/documentation/employees.php
salt.modules.bamboohr.update_employee(emp_id, key=None, value=None, items=None)
Update one or more items for this employee. Specifying an empty value will clear it for that employee.
CLI Examples:
salt myminion bamboohr.update_employee 1138 nickname Curly salt myminion bamboohr.update_employee 1138 nickname ” salt myminion bamboohr.update_employee
1138 items=’{”nickname”:
”Curly”} salt myminion bamboohr.update_employee 1138
items=’{”nickname”: ””}

21.9.29 salt.modules.bcache module
Module for managing BCache sets
BCache is a block-level caching mechanism similar to ZFS L2ARC/ZIL, dm-cache and fscache. It works by formatting
one block device as a cache set, then adding backend devices (which need to be formatted as such) to the set and
activating them.
It’s available in Linux mainline kernel since 3.10
https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/bcache.txt
This module needs the bcache userspace tools to function.
salt.modules.bcache.attach_(dev=None)
Attach a backing devices to a cache set If no dev is given, all backing devices will be attached.
CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.attach sdc
salt '*' bcache.attach /dev/bcache1

Returns bool or None if nuttin’ happened
salt.modules.bcache.back_make(dev,
cache_mode=’writeback’,
force=False,
attach=True,
bucket_size=None)
Create a backing device for attachment to a set. Because the block size must be the same, a cache set already
needs to exist.
CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.back_make sdc cache_mode=writeback attach=True

Parameters
• cache_mode – writethrough, writeback, writearound or none.
• force – Overwrite existing bcaches
• attach – Immediately attach the backing device to the set
• bucket_size – Size of a bucket (see kernel doc)
salt.modules.bcache.cache_make(dev,
reserved=None,
force=False,
block_size=None,
bucket_size=None, attach=True)
Create BCache cache on a block device. If blkdiscard is available the entire device will be properly cleared in
advance.
21.9. execution modules

1273


CLI example:

```bash
salt '*' bcache.cache_make sdb reserved=10% block_size=4096
```

**Parameters**

- **reserved** – if dev is a full device, create a partition table with this size empty.

  *Note:* this increases the amount of reserved space available to SSD garbage collectors, potentially (vastly) increasing performance

- **block_size** – Block size of the cache; defaults to devices’ logical block size

- **force** – Overwrite existing BCache sets

- **attach** – Attach all existing backend devices immediately

```python
salt.modules.bcache.config_(dev=None, **kwargs)
```

Show or update config of a bcache device.

If no device is given, operate on the cache set itself.

CLI example:

```bash
salt '*' bcache.config
salt '*' bcache.config bcache1
salt '*' bcache.config errors=panic journal_delay_ms=150
salt '*' bcache.config bcache1 cache_mode=writeback writeback_percent=15
```

**Returns** config or True/False

```python
salt.modules.bcache.detach_(dev=None)
```

Detach a backing device(s) from a cache set If no dev is given, all backing devices will be attached.

Detaching a backing device will flush it’s write cache. This should leave the underlying device in a consistent state, but might take a while.

CLI example:

```bash
salt '*' bcache.detach sdc
salt '*' bcache.detach bcache1
```

```python
salt.modules.bcache.device_(dev, stats=False, config=False, internals=False, superblock=False)
```

Check the state of a single bcache device

CLI example:

```bash
salt '*' bcache.device bcache0
salt '*' bcache.device /dev/sdc stats=True
```

**Parameters**

- **stats** – include statistics

- **settings** – include all settings

- **internals** – include all internals

- **superblock** – include superblock info
salt.modules.bcache.start()
Trigger a start of the full bcache system through udev.

CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.start

salt.modules.bcache.status(stats=False, config=False, internals=False, superblock=False, alldevs=False)
Show the full status of the BCache system and optionally all it’s involved devices

CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.status
salt '*' bcache.status stats=True
salt '*' bcache.status internals=True alldevs=True

Parameters
- **stats** – include statistics
- **config** – include settings
- **internals** – include internals
- **superblock** – include superblock

salt.modules.bcache.stop(dev=None)
Stop a bcache device If no device is given, all backing devices will be detached from the cache, which will subsequently be stopped.

**Warning:** ‘Stop’ on an individual backing device means hard-stop; no attempt at flushing will be done and the bcache device will seemingly ‘disappear’ from the device lists

CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.stop

salt.modules.bcache.super_(dev)
Read out BCache SuperBlock

CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.device bcache0
salt '*' bcache.device /dev/sdc

salt.modules.bcache.uuid(dev=None)
Return the bcache UUID of a block device. If no device is given, the Cache UUID is returned.

CLI example:
salt '*' bcache.uuid
salt '*' bcache.uuid /dev/da
salt '*' bcache.uuid bcache0
21.9.30 salt.modules.beacons

Module for managing the Salt beacons on a minion

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.beacons.add(name, beacon_data, **kwargs)
Add a beacon on the minion

- **name** – Name of the beacon to configure
- **beacon_data** – Dictionary or list containing configuration for beacon.

Returns Boolean and status message on success or failure of add.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' beacons.add ps ":\[
["processes": 
{"salt-master": "stopped",
"apache2": 
"stopped"
}]
```

salt.modules.beacons.delete(name, **kwargs)
Delete a beacon item

- **name** – Name of the beacon to delete

Returns Boolean and status message on success or failure of delete.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' beacons.delete ps
salt '*' beacons.delete load
```

salt.modules.beacons.disable(**kwargs)
Disable all beacons jobs on the minion

Returns Boolean and status message on success or failure of disable.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' beacons.disable
```

salt.modules.beacons.disable_beacon(name, **kwargs)
Disable beacon on the minion

- **name** – Name of the beacon to disable.

Returns Boolean and status message on success or failure of disable.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' beacons.disable_beacon ps
```

salt.modules.beacons.enable(**kwargs)
Enable all beacons on the minion

Returns Boolean and status message on success or failure of enable.

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' beacons.enable

salt.modules.beacons.enable_beacon(name, **kwargs)
Enable beacon on the minion

   Name  Name of the beacon to enable.

   Returns  Boolean and status message on success or failure of enable.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt 'salt '*' beacons.enable_beacon ps

salt.modules.beacons.list_(return_yaml=True, include_pillar=True, include_opts=True, **kwargs)
List the beacons currently configured on the minion

   Parameters
   
   - return_yaml  -- Whether to return YAML formatted output, default True
   - include_pillar  -- Whether to include beacons that are configured in pillar, default is True.
   - include_opts  -- Whether to include beacons that are configured in opts, default is True.

   Returns  List of currently configured Beacons.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt 'salt '*' beacons.list

salt.modules.beacons.list_available(return_yaml=True, **kwargs)
List the beacons currently available on the minion

   Parameters  return_yaml  -- Whether to return YAML formatted output, default True

   Returns  List of currently configured Beacons.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt 'salt '*' beacons.list_available

salt.modules.beacons.modify(name, beacon_data, **kwargs)
Modify an existing beacon

   Parameters

   - name  -- Name of the beacon to configure
   - beacon_data  -- Dictionary or list containing updated configuration for beacon.

   Returns  Boolean and status message on success or failure of modify.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt 'salt '*' beacons.modify ps "[{{'salt-master': 'stopped'}, {'apache2': 'stopped'}}]"

salt.modules.beacons.reset(**kwargs)
Resest beacon configuration on the minion

   CLI Example:
salt '*' beacons.reset

salt.modules.beacons.save(**kwargs)
Save all beacons on the minion

Returns: Boolean and status message on success or failure of save.

CLI Example:
salt '*' beacons.save

21.9.31 salt.modules.bigip

An execution module which can manipulate an f5 bigip via iControl REST

maturity: develop
platform: f5_bigip_11.6

salt.modules.bigip.add_pool_member(hostname, username, password, name, member)
A function to connect to a bigip device and add a new member to an existing pool.

hostname: The host/address of the bigip device
username: The iControl REST username
password: The iControl REST password
name: The name of the pool to modify
member: The name of the member to add i.e. 10.1.1.2:80

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.add_pool_members bigip admin admin my-pool 10.2.2.1:80

salt.modules.bigip.commit_transaction(hostname, username, password, label)
A function to connect to a bigip device and commit an existing transaction.

hostname: The host/address of the bigip device
username: The iControl REST username
password: The iControl REST password
label: the label of this transaction stored within the grain: bigip_f5_trans:<label>

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.commit_transaction bigip admin admin my_transaction

salt.modules.bigip.create_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name, **kwargs)
A function to connect to a bigip device and create a monitor.

hostname: The host/address of the bigip device
username: The iControl REST username
password: The iControl REST password
monitor_type: The type of monitor to create
name: The name of the monitor to create
**kwargs** Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bigip.create_monitor bigip admin admin http my-http-monitor timeout=10 interval=5
```

`salt.modules.bigip.create_node(hostname, username, password, name, address, trans_label=None)`

A function to connect to a bigip device and create a node.

- `hostname`: The host/address of the bigip device
- `username`: The iControl REST username
- `password`: The iControl REST password
- `name`: The name of the node
- `address`: The address of the node
- `trans_label`: The label of the transaction stored within the grain: `bigip_f5_trans:<label>`

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bigip.create_node bigip admin admin 10.1.1.2
```

`salt.modules.bigip.create_pool(hostname, username, password, name, members=None, allow_nat=None, allow_snat=None, description=None, gateway_failsafe_device=None, ignore_persisted_weight=None, ip_tos_to_client=None, ip_tos_to_server=None, load_balancing_mode=None, min_active_members=None, min_up_members=None, min_up_members_action=None, min_up_members_checking=None, monitor=None, profiles=None, queue_depth_limit=None, queue_on_connection_limit=None, queue_time_limit=None, reselect_tries=None, service_down_action=None, slow_ramp_time=None)`

A function to connect to a bigip device and create a pool.

- `hostname`: The host/address of the bigip device
- `username`: The iControl REST username
- `password`: The iControl REST password
- `name`: The name of the pool to create.
- `members`: List of comma delimited pool members to add to the pool. i.e. `10.1.1.1:80,10.1.1.2:80,10.1.1.3:80`
- `allow_nat`: [yes | no]
- `allow_snat`: [yes | no]
- `description`: [string]
- `gateway_failsafe_device`: [string]
- `ignore_persisted_weight`: [enabled | disabled]
- `ip_tos_to_client`: [pass-through | [integer]]
- `ip_tos_to_server`: [pass-through | [integer]]
**link_qos_to_client**  [pass-through | [integer]]

**link_qos_to_server**  [pass-through | [integer]]

**load_balancing_mode**  [dynamic-ratio-member | dynamic-ratio-node | fastest-app-response | fastest-node | least-connections-members | least-connections-node | least-sessions | observed-member | observed-node | predictive-member | predictive-node | ratio-least-connections-member | ratio-least-connections-node | ratio-member | ratio-node | ratio-session | round-robin | weighted-least-connections-member | weighted-least-connections-node]

**min_active_members**  [integer]

**min_up_members**  [integer]

**min_up_members_action**  [failover | reboot | restart-all]

**min_up_members_checking**  [enabled | disabled]

**monitor**  [name]

**profiles**  [none | profile_name]

**queue_depth_limit**  [integer]

**queue_on_connection_limit**  [enabled | disabled]

**queue_time_limit**  [integer]

**reselect_tries**  [integer]

**service_down_action**  [drop | none | reselect | reset]

**slow_ramp_time**  [integer]

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' bigip.create_pool bigip admin admin my-pool 10.1.1.1:80,10.1.1.2:80,10.1.1.3:80 monitor=http
```

**salt.modules.bigip.create_profile**(*hostname, username, password, profile_type, name, **kwargs*)

A function to connect to a bigip device and create a profile.

**hostname**  The host/address of the bigip device

**username**  The iControl REST username

**password**  The iControl REST password

**profile_type**  The type of profile to create

**name**  The name of the profile to create

**kwargs**  [ arg=val ] ... [arg=key1:val1,key2:val2] ...

Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.

**Creating Complex Args** Profiles can get pretty complicated in terms of the amount of possible config options. Use the following shorthand to create complex arguments such as lists, dictionaries, and lists of dictionaries. An option is also provided to pass raw json as well.

**lists**
```
[i,i,i]: param='item1,item2,item3'
```

**Dictionary**
```
[k:v,k:v,k:v]: param='key-1:val-1,key-2:val2,key-3:va-3'
```

JSON: '{ ... }': cert-key-chain='{ "default": { "cert": "default.crt", "chain": "default.crt", "key": "default.key" } }'

Escaping Delimiters: Use `\`, or `\:` or `\|` to escape characters which shouldn’t be treated as delimiters i.e. ciphers='DEFAULT:\!SSLv3'

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' bigip.create_profile bigip admin admin http my-http-profile defaultsFrom=\'/Common/http'
salt '*' bigip.create_profile bigip admin admin http my-http-profile defaultsFrom=\'/Common/http\'
enforcement=maxHeaderCount:3200,maxRequests:10
```

```
salt.modules.bigip.create_virtual(hostname, username, password, name, destination, pool=None, address_status=None, auto_lasthop=None, bwc_policy=None, cmp_enabled=None, connection_limit=None, dhcp_relay=None, description=None, fallback_persistence=None, flow_eviction_policy=None, gtm_score=None, ip_forward=None, ip_protocol=None, internal=None, twelve_forward=None, last_hop_pool=None, mask=None, mirror=None, nat64=None, persist=None, profiles=None, policies=None, rate_class=None, rate_limit=None, rate_limit_mode=None, rate_limit_dst=None, rate_limit_src=None, rules=None, related_rules=None, reject=None, source=None, source_address_translation=None, source_port=None, state=None, traffic_classes=None, translate_address=None, translate_port=None, vlans=None)
```

A function to connect to a bigip device and create a virtual server.

- **hostname**: The host/address of the bigip device
- **username**: The iControl REST username
- **password**: The iControl REST password
- **name**: The name of the virtual to create
- **destination**: [[virtual_address_name:port] | [ipv4:port] | [ipv6:port]]
- **pool**: [[pool_name] | none]
- **address_status**: [yes | no]
- **auto_lasthop**: [default | enabled | disabled]
- **bwc_policy**: [none] | string]
- **cmp_enabled**: [yes | no]
- **dhcp_relay**: [yes | no]
- **connection_limit**: [integer]
- **description**: [string]
- **state**: [disabled | enabled]
- **fallback_persistence**: [none | [profile name]]
- **flow_eviction_policy**: [none | [eviction policy name]]
gtm_score [integer]
ip_forward [yes | no]
ip_protocol [any | protocol]
internal [yes | no]
twelve_forward (12-forward) [yes | no]
last_hop-pool [ [pool_name] | none]
mask { [ipv4] | [ipv6] }
mirror { [disabled | enabled | none] }
nat64 [enabled | disabled]
persist [none | profile1,profile2,profile3 ... ]
profiles [none | default | profile1,profile2,profile3 ... ]
policies [none | default | policy1,policy2,policy3 ... ]
rate_class [name]
rate_limit [integer]
rate_limit_mode [destination | object | object-destination | object-source | object-source-destination | source | source-destination]
rate_limit_dst [integer]
rate_limit_src [integer]
rules [none | [rule_one,rule_two ... ] ]
related_rules [none | [rule_one,rule_two ... ] ]
reject [yes | no]
source { [ipv4[/prefixlen]] | [ipv6[/prefixlen]] }
source_address_translation [none | snat:pool_name | lsn | automap ]
source_port [change | preserve | preserve-strict]
state [enabled | disabled]
traffic_classes [none | default | class_one,class_two ... ]
translate_address [enabled | disabled]
translate_port [enabled | disabled]
vlans [none | default | [enabled|disabled]:vlan1,vlan2,vlan3 ... ]

CLI Examples:

salt '*' bigip.create_virtual bigip admin admin my-virtual-3 26.2.2.5:80 \ 
    pool=my-http-pool-http profiles=http,tcp

salt '*' bigip.create_virtual bigip admin admin my-virtual-3 43.2.2.5:80 \ 
    pool=test-http-pool-http profiles=http,websecurity persist=cookie,hash \ 
    policies=asm_auto_l7_policy_http-virtual \ 
    rules=_sys_APM_ExchangeSupport_helper,_sys_https_redirect \ 
    related_rules=_sys_APM_activesync,_sys_APM_ExchangeSupport_helper \ 
    source_address_translation=snat:my-snat-pool \ 
    (continues on next page)
translate_address=enabled translate_port=enabled \ 
traffic_classes=my-class,other-class \ 
vlan=enabled:external,internal

salt.modules.bigip.delete_monitor( hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name )
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete an existing monitor.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
monitor_type  The type of monitor to delete
name  The name of the monitor to delete

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.delete_monitor bigip admin admin http my-http-monitor

salt.modules.bigip.delete_node( hostname, username, password, name, trans_label=None )
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete a specific node.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name  The name of the node which will be deleted.
trans_label  The label of the transaction stored within the grain: bigip_f5_trans:<label>

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.delete_node bigip admin admin my-node

salt.modules.bigip.delete_pool( hostname, username, password, name )
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete a specific pool.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name  The name of the pool which will be deleted

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.delete_node bigip admin admin my-pool

salt.modules.bigip.delete_pool_member( hostname, username, password, name, member )
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete a specific pool.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name  The name of the pool to modify
member  The name of the pool member to delete
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bigip.delete_pool_member bigip admin admin my-pool 10.2.2.2:80
```

```
salt.modules.bigip.delete_profile(hostname, username, password, profile_type, name)
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete an existing profile.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
profile_type  The type of profile to delete
name  The name of the profile to delete
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bigip.delete_profile bigip admin admin http my-http-profile
```

```
salt.modules.bigip.delete_transaction(hostname, username, password, label)
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete an existing transaction.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
label  The label of this transaction stored within the grain: bigip_f5_trans:<label>
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bigip.delete_transaction bigip admin admin my_transaction
```

```
salt.modules.bigip.delete_virtual(hostname, username, password, name)
A function to connect to a bigip device and delete a specific virtual.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name  The name of the virtual to delete
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bigip.delete_virtual bigip admin admin my-virtual
```

```
salt.modules.bigip.list_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name=None)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list an existing monitor. If no name is provided than all monitors of the specified type will be listed.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
monitor_type  The type of monitor(s) to list
name  The name of the monitor to list
CLI Example:
```
salt '‘*’‘ bigip.list_monitor bigip admin admin http my-http-monitor

salt.modules.bigip.list_node (hostname, username, password, name=None, trans_label=None)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list all nodes or a specific node.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username   The iControl REST username
password   The iControl REST password
name       The name of the node to list. If no name is specified than all nodes will be listed.
trans_label The label of the transaction stored within the grain: bigip_f5_trans:<label>

CLI Example:
salt '‘*’‘ bigip.list_node bigip admin admin my-node

salt.modules.bigip.list_pool (hostname, username, password, name=None)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list all pools or a specific pool.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username   The iControl REST username
password   The iControl REST password
name       The name of the pool to list. If no name is specified then all pools will be listed.

CLI Example:
salt '‘*’‘ bigip.list_pool bigip admin admin my-pool

salt.modules.bigip.list_profile (hostname, username, password, profile_type, name=None)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list an existing profile. If no name is provided than all profiles of
the specified type will be listed.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username   The iControl REST username
password   The iControl REST password
profile_type The type of profile(s) to list
name       The name of the profile to list

CLI Example:
salt '‘*’‘ bigip.list_profile bigip admin admin http my-http-profile

salt.modules.bigip.list_transaction (hostname, username, password, label)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list an existing transaction.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username   The iControl REST username
password   The iControl REST password
label      the label of this transaction stored within the grain: bigip_f5_trans:<label>

CLI Example:
salt.modules.bigip.list_virtual

**salt.modules.bigip.list_virtual** *(hostname, username, password, name=None)*

A function to connect to a bigip device and list all virtuals or a specific virtual.

**hostname** The host/address of the bigip device

**username** The iControl REST username

**password** The iControl REST password

**name** The name of the virtual to list. If no name is specified than all virtuals will be listed.

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' bigip.list_virtual bigip admin admin my-virtual

salt.modules.bigip.modify_monitor

**salt.modules.bigip.modify_monitor** *(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name, **kwargs)*

A function to connect to a bigip device and modify an existing monitor.

**hostname** The host/address of the bigip device

**username** The iControl REST username

**password** The iControl REST password

**monitor_type** The type of monitor to modify

**name** The name of the monitor to modify

**kwargs** Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' bigip.modify_monitor bigip admin admin http my-http-monitor timeout=16 interval=6

salt.modules.bigip.modify_node

**salt.modules.bigip.modify_node** *(hostname, username, password, name, connection_limit=None, description=None, dynamic_ratio=None, logging=None, monitor=None, rate_limit=None, ratio=None, session=None, state=None, trans_label=None)*

A function to connect to a bigip device and modify an existing node.

**hostname** The host/address of the bigip device

**username** The iControl REST username

**password** The iControl REST password

**name** The name of the node to modify

**connection_limit** [integer]

**description** [string]

**dynamic_ratio** [integer]

**logging** [enabled | disabled]

**monitor** [[name] | none | default]

**rate_limit** [integer]

**ratio** [integer]
session [user-enabled | user-disabled]

state [user-down | user-up ]

trans_label The label of the transaction stored within the grain: bigip_f5_trans:<label>

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bigip.modify_node bigip admin admin 10.1.1.2 ratio=2 logging=enabled
```

```
salt.modules.bigip.modify_pool(hostname, username, password, name, allow_nat=None, allow_snat=None, description=None, gateway_failsafe_device=None, ignore_persisted_weight=None, ip_tos_to_client=None, ip_tos_to_server=None, link_qos_to_client=None, link_qos_to_server=None, load_balancing_mode=None, min_active_members=None, min_up_members=None, min_up_members_action=None, min_up_members_checking=None, monitor=None, profiles=None, queue_depth_limit=None, queue_on_connection_limit=None, queue_time_limit=None, reselect_tries=None, service_down_action=None, slow_ramp_time=None)
```

A function to connect to a bigip device and modify an existing pool.

**hostname** The host/address of the bigip device

**username** The iControl REST username

**password** The iControl REST password

**name** The name of the pool to modify.

**allow_nat** [yes | no]

**allow_snat** [yes | no]

**description** [string]

**gateway_failsafe_device** [string]

**ignore_persisted_weight** [yes | no]

**ip_tos_to_client** [pass-through | [integer]]

**ip_tos_to_server** [pass-through | [integer]]

**link_qos_to_client** [pass-through | [integer]]

**link_qos_to_server** [pass-through | [integer]]

**load_balancing_mode** [dynamic-ratio-member | dynamic-ratio-node | fastest-app-response | fastest-node | least-connections-members | least-connections-node | least-sessions | observed-member | observed-node | predictive-member | predictive-node | ratio-least-connections-member | ratio-least-connections-node | ratio-member | ratio-node | ratio-session | round-robin | weighted-least-connections-member | weighted-least-connections-node]

**min_active_members** [integer]

**min_up_members** [integer]

**min_up_members_action** [failover | reboot | restart-all]

**min_up_members_checking** [enabled | disabled]

**monitor** [name]

**profiles** [none | profile_name]
queue_on_connection_limit [enabled | disabled]
queue_depth_limit [integer]
queue_time_limit [integer]
reselect_tries [integer]

service_down_action [drop | none | reselect | reset]
slow_ramp_time [integer]

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bigip.modify_pool bigip admin admin my-pool 10.1.1.80,10.1.1.2:80,10.1.1.3:80 min_active_members=1
```

```python
salt.modules.bigip.modify_pool_member(hostname, username, password, name, member, connection_limit=None, description=None, dynamic_ratio=None, inherit_profile=None, logging=None, monitor=None, priority_group=None, profiles=None, rate_limit=None, ratio=None, session=None, state=None)
```

A function to connect to a bigip device and modify an existing member of a pool.

**hostname** The host/address of the bigip device

**username** The iControl REST username

**password** The iControl REST password

**name** The name of the pool to modify

**member** The name of the member to modify i.e. 10.1.1.2:80

**connection_limit** [integer]

**description** [string]

**dynamic_ratio** [integer]

**inherit_profile** [enabled | disabled]

**logging** [enabled | disabled]

**monitor** [name]

**priority_group** [integer]

**profiles** [none | profile_name]

**rate_limit** [integer]

**ratio** [integer]

**session** [user-enabled | user-disabled]

**state** [user-up | user-down]

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bigip.modify_pool_member bigip admin admin my-pool 10.2.1.80 state=use-down session=user-disabled
```

```python
salt.modules.bigip.modify_profile(hostname, username, password, profile_type, name, **kwargs)
```

A function to connect to a bigip device and create a profile.
A function to connect to a bigip device and create a profile.

**hostname**  The host/address of the bigip device

**username**  The iControl REST username

**password**  The iControl REST password

**profile_type**  The type of profile to create

**name**  The name of the profile to create

**kwargs**  

```
[ arg=val ] ... [arg=key1:val1,key2:val2] ...
```

Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.

Creating Complex Args

Profiles can get pretty complicated in terms of the amount of possible config options. Use the following shorthand to create complex arguments such as lists, dictionaries, and lists of dictionaries. An option is also provided to pass raw json as well.

- **lists**
  ```
  [i,i,i]: param='item1,item2,item3'
  ```

- **Dictionary**
  ```
  [k:v,k:v]: param='key-1:val-1,key-2:val2,key-3:va-3'
  ```

- **List of Dictionaries**
  ```
  [k:v,k:v,k:v,k:v]: param='key-1:val-1,key-2:val-2,key-1:val-1,key-2:val-2,key-1:val-1,key-2:val-2'
  ```

- **JSON**
  ```
  'j{ ... }j': cert-key-chain='j{ "default": { "cert": "default.crt", "chain": "default.crt", "key": "default.key" } }j'
  ```

**Escaping Delimiters**: Use \, or \: or \| to escape characters which shouldn’t be treated as delimiters i.e. ciphers='DEFAULT:\!SSLv3'

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' bigip.modify_profile bigip admin admin http my-http-profile defaultsFrom=/Common/http
```

```
salt '*' bigip.modify_profile bigip admin admin http my-http-profile defaultsFrom=/Common/http
  enforcement=maxHeaderCount:3200,maxRequests:10
```

```
salt '*' bigip.modify_profile bigip admin admin client-ssl my-client-ssl-1
  retainCertificate=false
  ciphers='DEFAULT:\!SSLv3'
  cert_key_chain='j{ "default": { "cert": "default.crt", "chain": "default.crt", "key": "default.key" } }j'
```
A function to connect to a bigip device and modify an existing virtual server.

**hostname**  The host/address of the bigip device

**username**  The iControl REST username

**password**  The iControl REST password

**name**  The name of the virtual to modify

**destination**  
- [virtual_address_name:port] | [ipv4:port] | [ipv6:port]

**pool**  
- [pool_name] | none

**address_status**  [yes | no]

**auto_lasthop**  [default | enabled | disabled]

**bwc_policy**  [none] | string

**cmp_enabled**  [yes | no]

**dhcp_relay**  [yes | no]

**connection_limit**  [integer]

**description**  [string]

**state**  [disabled | enabled]

**fallback_persistence**  [none | [profile name]]

**flow_eviction_policy**  [none | [eviction policy name]]

**gtm_score**  [integer]

**ip_forward**  [yes | no]

**ip_protocol**  [any | protocol]

**internal**  [yes | no]

**twelve_forward**  [12-forward] [yes | no]

**last_hop_pool**  
- [pool_name] | none

**mask**  
- { [ipv4] | [ipv6] }

**mirror**  
- { [disabled | enabled | none] }

**nat64**  [enabled | disabled]

**persist**  [none | profile1.profile2.profile3 ...]
profiles [none | default | profile1,profile2,profile3 ... ]
policies [none | default | policy1,policy2,policy3 ... ]
rate_class [name]
rate_limit [integer]
rate_limitr_mode [destination | object | object-destination | object-source | object-source-destination | source | source-destination]
rate_limit_dst [integer]
rate_limit_src [integer]
rules [none | [rule_one,rule_two ... ] ]
related_rules [none | [rule_one,rule_two ... ] ]
reject [yes | no]
source {[ipv4[/prefixlen]] | [ipv6[/prefixlen]]}
source_address_translation [none | snat:pool_name | lsn | automap ]
source_port [change | preserve | preserve-strict]
state [enabled | disable]
traffic_classes [none | default | class_one,class_two ... ]
translate_address [enabled | disabled]
translate_port [enabled | disabled]
vlns [none | default | [enabled|disabled]:vlan1,vlan2,vlan3 ... ]

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.modify_virtual bigip admin admin my-virtual source_address_translation=none
salt '*' bigip.modify_virtual bigip admin admin my-virtual rules=my-rule,my-other-rule

salt.modules.bigip.replace_pool_members (hostname, username, password, name, members)
A function to connect to a bigip device and replace members of an existing pool with new members.

hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
name The name of the pool to modify
members List of comma delimited pool members to replace existing members with. i.e. 10.1.1.1:80,10.1.1.2:80,10.1.1.3:80

CLI Example:
salt '*' bigip.replace_pool_members bigip admin admin my-pool 10.2.2.1:80,10.2.2.2:80,10.2.2.3:80

salt.modules.bigip.start_transaction (hostname, username, password, label)
A function to connect to a bigip device and start a new transaction.

hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
label  The name / alias for this transaction. The actual transaction id will be stored within a grain called bigip_f5_trans:<label>

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bigip.start_transaction bigip admin admin my_transaction
```

## 21.9.32 salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth

Support for Bluetooth (using BlueZ in Linux).

The following packages are required packages for this module:

```
bluez >= 5.7 bluez-libs >= 5.7 bluez-utils >= 5.7 pybluez >= 0.18
```

**salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.address()**

Get the many addresses of the Bluetooth adapter

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bluetooth.address
```

**salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.block(bdaddr)**

Block a specific bluetooth device by BD Address

CLI Example:

```
```

**salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.discoverable(dev)**

Enable this bluetooth device to be discoverable.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bluetooth.discoverable hci0
```

**salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.noscan(dev)**

Turn off scanning modes on this device.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bluetooth.noscan hci0
```

**salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.pair(address, key)**

Pair the bluetooth adapter with a device

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bluetooth.pair DE:AD:BE:EF:CA:FE 1234
```

Where DE:AD:BE:EF:CA:FE is the address of the device to pair with, and 1234 is the passphrase.

TODO: This function is currently broken, as the bluez-simple-agent program no longer ships with BlueZ >= 5.0. It needs to be refactored.
salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.power(dev, mode)
   Power a bluetooth device on or off
   CLI Examples:
   ```
salt '*' bluetooth.power hci0 on
salt '*' bluetooth.power hci0 off
   ```

salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.scan()
   Scan for bluetooth devices in the area
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' bluetooth.scan
   ```

salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.start()
   Start the bluetooth service.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' bluetooth.start
   ```

salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.stop()
   Stop the bluetooth service.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' bluetooth.stop
   ```

salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.unblock(bdaddr)
   Unblock a specific bluetooth device by BD Address
   CLI Example:
   ```
   ```

salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.unpair(address)
   Unpair the bluetooth adapter from a device
   CLI Example:
   ```
   ```
   Where DE:AD:BE:EF:CA:FE is the address of the device to unpair.
   TODO: This function is currently broken, as the bluez-simple-agent program no longer ships with BlueZ >= 5.0. It needs to be refactored.

salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth.version()
   Return Bluez version from bluetoothd -v
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' bluetoothd.version
   ```

21.9.33 salt.modules.boto3_elasticache module
Execution module for Amazon Elasticache using boto3

New in version 2017.7.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit elasticache credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
elasticache.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elasticache.key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjdsfjajkg
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
elasticache.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjdsfjajkg
    region: us-east-1
```

depends boto3

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.add_tags_to_resource(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)
```

Add tags to an Elasticache resource.

Note that this function is essentially useless as it requires a full AWS ARN for the resource being operated on, but there is no provided API or programmatic way to find the ARN for a given object from its name or ID alone. It requires specific knowledge about the account number, AWS partition, and other magic details to generate.

If you happen to have those at hand though, feel free to utilize this function...

Example:

```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.add_tags_to_resource name='arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:0123456789:snapshot:mySnapshot' Tags='[{'Key': 'TeamOwner', 'Value': 'infrastructure'}]'
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.authorize_cache_security_group_ingress(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)
```

Authorize network ingress from an ec2 security group to a cache security group.
Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.authorize_cache_security_group_ingress
   EC2SecurityGroupName=someEC2sg
   EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId=SOMEOWNERID
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.cache_cluster_exists(name, conn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Check to see if a cache cluster exists.
Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.cache_cluster_exists myelasticache
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.cache_security_group_exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Check to see if an ElastiCache security group exists.
Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.cache_security_group_exists mysecuritygroup
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.cache_subnet_group_exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Check to see if an ElastiCache subnet group exists.
Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.cache_subnet_group_exists my-subnet-group
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.copy_snapshot(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)
```
Make a copy of an existing snapshot.
Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.copy_snapshot name=mySnapshot
   TargetSnapshotName=copyOfMySnapshot
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.create_cache_cluster(name, wait=600, security_groups=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)
```
Create a cache cluster.
Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.create_cache_cluster name=myCacheCluster
   Engine=redis
   CacheNodeType=cache.t2.micro
   NumCacheNodes=1
   SecurityGroupIds='[sg-
   ]'
   CacheSubnetGroupName=myCacheSubnetGroup
```
**salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.create_cache_parameter_group**

Create a cache parameter group.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.create_cache_parameter_group
  name=myParamGroup
  CacheParameterGroupFamily=redis2.8
  Description="My Parameter Group"
```

**salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.create_cache_security_group**

Create a cache security group.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.create_cache_security_group mycachesecgrp
  Description='My Cache Security Group'
```

**salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.create_cache_subnet_group**

Create an ElastiCache subnet group

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.create_cache_subnet_group
  name=my-subnet-group
  CacheSubnetGroupDescription="description"
  subnets=['myVPCSubnet1',myVPCSubnet2']
```

**salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.create_replication_group**


Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.create_replication_group
  name=myelasticache
  ReplicationGroupDescription="description"
```

**salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.delete_cache_cluster**

Delete a cache cluster.

Example:
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.delete myelasticache

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.delete_cache_parameter_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Delete a cache parameter group.

Example:
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.delete_cache_parameter_group myParamGroup

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.delete_cache_security_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Delete a cache security group.

Example:
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.delete_cache_security_group myelasticachesg

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.delete_cache_subnet_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Delete an ElastiCache subnet group.

Example:
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.delete_subnet_group my-subnet-group region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.delete_replication_group(name, wait=600, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Delete an ElastiCache replication group, optionally taking a snapshot first.

Example:
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.delete_replication_group my-replication-group

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_clusters(name=None, conn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Return details about all (or just one) Elasticache cache clusters.

Example:
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_clusters
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_clusters myelasticache

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_parameter_groups(name=None, conn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

21.9. execution modules
Return details about all (or just one) Elasticache cache clusters.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_parameter_groups
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_parameter_groups myParameterGroup
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_security_groups(name=None, conn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Return details about all (or just one) Elasticache cache clusters.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_security_groups
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_security_groups mycachesecgrp
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_subnet_groups(name=None, conn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Return details about all (or just one) Elasticache cache clusters.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_subnet_groups
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_cache_subnet_groups mycachesecgrp
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.describe_replication_groups(name=None, conn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Return details about all (or just one) Elasticache replication groups.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_replication_groups
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.describe_replication_groups myelasticache
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.list_cache_subnet_groups(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Return a list of all cache subnet group names

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.list_cache_subnet_groups
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.list_cache_subnet_groups region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.list_tags_for_resource(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)
```

List tags on an Elasticache resource.

Note that this function is essentially useless as it requires a full AWS ARN for the resource being operated on, but there is no provided API or programmatic way to find the ARN for a given object from its name or ID.
ID alone. It requires specific knowledge about the account number, AWS partition, and other magic details to generate.

If you happen to have those handy, feel free to utilize this however...

Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.list_tags_for_resource

Example:

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.modify_cache_cluster(name, wait=600, security_groups=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Update a cache cluster in place.

Notes: `ApplyImmediately: False` is pretty danged silly in the context of salt. You can pass it, but for fairly obvious reasons the results over multiple runs will be undefined and probably contrary to your desired state. Reducing the number of nodes requires an EXPLICIT CacheNodeIdsToRemove be passed, which until a reasonable heuristic for programmatically deciding which nodes to remove has been established, MUST be decided and populated intentionally before a state call, and removed again before the next. In practice this is not particularly useful and should probably be avoided.

Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.modify_cache_subnet_group

Example:

salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.modify_replication_group(name, wait=600, security_groups=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Modify a replication group.

Example:

```bash
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.remove_tags_from_resource

Remove tags from an Elasticache resource.
Note that this function is essentially useless as it requires a full AWS ARN for the resource being operated on, but there is no provided API or programmatic way to find the ARN for a given object from its name or ID alone. It requires specific knowledge about the account number, AWS partition, and other magic details to generate.

If you happen to have those at hand though, feel free to utilize this function...

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.remove_tags_from_resource name
  →TagKeys="["TeamOwner"]"
```

```python
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.replication_group_exists(name,  region=None,
               key=None,  keyid=None,
               profile=None)
```

Check to see if a replication group exists.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.replication_group_exists myelasticache
```

```python
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache.revoke_cache_security_group_ingress(name,  region=None,
                                                                   key=None,
                                                                   keyid=None,
                                                                   profile=None,
                                                                   **args)
```

Revoke network ingress from an ec2 security group to a cache security group.

Example:

```python
salt myminion boto3_elasticache.revoke_cache_security_group_ingress mycachesecgrp
  →EC2SecurityGroupName=someEC2sg  ☑️
  →EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId=SOMEOWNERID
```

### 21.9.34 salt.modules.boto3_route53 module

Execution module for Amazon Route53 written against Boto 3

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit route53 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
route53.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
route53.key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:
It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Note that Route53 essentially ignores all (valid) settings for 'region', since there is only one End-point (in us-east-1 if you care) and any (valid) region setting will just send you there. It is entirely safe to set it to None as well.

**depends boto3**

```
salt.modules.boto3_route53.associate_vpc_with_hosted_zone(HostedZoneld=None, 
Name=None, 
VPCId=None, 
VPCName=None, 
VPCRegion=None, 
Comment=None, 
region=None, 
key=None, 
keyid=None, 
profile=None)
```

Associates an Amazon VPC with a private hosted zone.

To perform the association, the VPC and the private hosted zone must already exist. You can’t convert a public hosted zone into a private hosted zone. If you want to associate a VPC from one AWS account with a zone from another, the AWS account owning the hosted zone must first submit a CreateVPCAssociationAuthorization (using create_vpc_association_authorization() or by other means, such as the AWS console). With that done, the account owning the VPC can then call `associate_vpc_with_hosted_zone()` to create the association.

Note that if both sides happen to be within the same account, `associate_vpc_with_hosted_zone()` is enough on its own, and there is no need for the CreateVPCAssociationAuthorization step.

Also note that looking up hosted zones by name (e.g. using the Name parameter) only works within a single account - if you’re associating a VPC to a zone in a different account, as outlined above, you unfortunately MUST use the HostedZoneld parameter exclusively.

**HostedZoneld** The unique Zone Identifier for the Hosted Zone.

**Name** The domain name associated with the Hosted Zone(s).

**VPCId** When working with a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCName.

**VPCName** When working with a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCId.

**VPCRegion** When working with a private hosted zone, the region of the associated VPC is required. If not provided, an effort will be made to determine it from VPCId or VPCName, if possible. If this fails, you’ll need to provide an explicit value for VPCRegion.

**Comment** Any comments you want to include about the change being made.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt myminion boto3_route53.associate_vpc_with_hosted_zone 
  Name=example.org, 
  VPCName=myVPC 
  VPCRegion=us-east-1, 
  Comment= "Whoa-hoo! I added another VPC."
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.boto3_route53.aws_encode(x)
An implementation of the encoding required to support AWS's domain name rules defined here:
While AWS's documentation specifies individual ASCII characters which need to be encoded, we instead just try to force the string to one of escaped unicode or idna depending on whether there are non-ASCII characters present.
This means that we support things like `example.com` as a domain name string.
More information about IDNA encoding in python is found here:
salt.modules.boto3_route53.change_resource_record_sets(HostedZoneId=None,
Name=None, PrivateZone=None,
ChangeBatch=None, region=None,
key=None, keyid=None,
profile=None)
See the AWS Route53 API docs as well as the Boto3 documentation for all the details...
The syntax for a ChangeBatch parameter is as follows, but note that the permutations of allowed parameters and combinations thereof are quite varied, so perusal of the above linked docs is highly recommended for any non-trivial configurations.

```json
{
    "Comment": "string",
    "Changes": [
        {
            "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSER",
            "ResourceRecordSet": {
                "Name": "string",
                "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"NAPTR"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF",
                "SetIdentifier": "string",
                "Weight": 123,
                "Region": "us-east-1"|"us-east-2"|"us-west-1"|"us-west-2"|"ca-central-1"|"eu-west-1"|"eu-central-1"|"ap-southeast-1"|"ap-southeast-2"|"ap-northeast-1"|"ap-northeast-2"|"sa-east-1"|"cn-north-1"|"ap-south-1",
                "GeoLocation": {
                    "ContinentCode": "string",
                    "CountryCode": "string",
                    "SubdivisionCode": "string"
                },
                "Failover": "PRIMARY"|"SECONDARY",
                "TTL": 123,
                "ResourceRecords": [
                    {
                        "Value": "string"
                    }
                ],
                "AliasTarget": {
                    "HostedZoneId": "string",
                    "DNSName": "string",
                    "EvaluateTargetHealth": True|False
                },
                "HealthCheckId": "string",
```
CLI Example:

```bash
foo='{
    "Name": "my-cname.example.org.",
    "TTL": 600,
    "Type": "CNAME",
    "ResourceRecords": [
        { "Value": "my-host.example.org"
    ]
}

foo='echo $foo'  # Remove newlines
salt myminion boto3_route53.change_resource_record_sets DomainName=example.org.
    keyid=A1234567890ABCDEF123 key=xblahblahblah
    ChangeBatch='{"Changes": ["Action": 'UPDERT', 'ResourceRecordSet': $foo"]}

salt.modules.boto3_route53.create_hosted_zone(Name, VPCId=None, VPCName=None, VPCRegion=None, CallerReference=None, Comment='', PrivateZone=False, DelegationSetId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create a new Route53 Hosted Zone. Returns a Python data structure with information about the newly created Hosted Zone.

**Name**
The name of the domain. This should be a fully-specified domain, and should terminate with a period. This is the name you have registered with your DNS registrar. It is also the name you will delegate from your registrar to the Amazon Route 53 delegation servers returned in response to this request.

**VPCId** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCName. Ignored if passed for a non-private zone.

**VPCName** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCId. Ignored if passed for a non-private zone.

**VPCRegion** When creating a private hosted zone, the region of the associated VPC is required. If not provided, an effort will be made to determine it from VPCId or VPCName, if possible. If this fails, you’ll need to provide an explicit value for this option. Ignored if passed for a non-private zone.

**CallerReference** A unique string that identifies the request and that allows create_hosted_zone() calls to be retried without the risk of executing the operation twice. This is a required parameter when creating new Hosted Zones. Maximum length of 128.

**Comment** Any comments you want to include about the hosted zone.

**PrivateZone** Boolean - Set to True if creating a private hosted zone.

**DelegationSetId** If you want to associate a reusable delegation set with this hosted zone, the ID that Amazon Route 53 assigned to the reusable delegation set when you created it. Note that XXX TODO create_delegation_set() is not yet implemented, so you’d need to manually create any delegation sets before utilizing this.

**region** Region endpoint to connect to.
key AWS key to bind with.
keyid AWS keyid to bind with.
profile Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_route53.create_hosted_zone example.org.
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_route53.delete_hosted_zone(Id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Delete a Route53 hosted zone.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_route53.delete_hosted_zone Z1234567890
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_route53.delete_hosted_zone_by_domain(Name, PrivateZone=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Delete a Route53 hosted zone by domain name, and PrivateZone status if provided.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto3_route53.delete_hosted_zone_by_domain example.org.
```

```
salt.modules.boto3_route53.disassociate_vpc_from_hosted_zone(HostedZoneId=None, Name=None, VP- CId=None, VPC- Name=None, VPCRegion=None, Comment=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Disassociates an Amazon VPC from a private hosted zone.

You can’t disassociate the last VPC from a private hosted zone. You also can’t convert a private hosted zone into a public hosted zone.

Note that looking up hosted zones by name (e.g. using the Name parameter) only works XXX FACTCHECK within a single AWS account - if you’re disassociating a VPC in one account from a hosted zone in a different account you unfortunately MUST use the HostedZoneId parameter exclusively. XXX FIXME DOCU

HostedZoneId The unique Zone Identifier for the Hosted Zone.
Name The domain name associated with the Hosted Zone(s).
VPCId When working with a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCName.
VPCName When working with a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCId.
VPCRegion When working with a private hosted zone, the region of the associated VPC is required. If not provided, an effort will be made to determine it from VPCId or VPCName, if possible. If this fails, you’ll need to provide an explicit value for VPCRegion.
Comment Any comments you want to include about the change being made.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto3_route53.disassociate_vpc_from_hosted_zone Name=example.org VPCName=myVPC VPCRegion=us-east-1 Comment=
# "Whoops! Don't wanna talk to this-here zone no more."
```

salt.modules.boto3_route53.find_hosted_zone( Id=None, Name=None, PrivateZone=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Find a hosted zone with the given characteristics.

- **Id** The unique Zone Identifier for the Hosted Zone. Exclusive with Name.
- **Name** The domain name associated with the Hosted Zone. Exclusive with Id. Note this has the potential to match more than one hosted zone (e.g. a public and a private if both exist) which will raise an error unless PrivateZone has also been passed in order split the different.
- **PrivateZone** Boolean - Set to True if searching for a private hosted zone.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto3_route53.find_hosted_zone Name=salt.org. profile='{"region": "us-east-1", "keyid": "A12345678AB", "key": "xblahblahblah")
```

salt.modules.boto3_route53.get_hosted_zone(Id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return detailed info about the given zone.

- **Id** The unique Zone Identifier for the Hosted Zone.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto3_route53.get_hosted_zone Z1234567690 profile='{"region": "us-east-1", "keyid": "A12345678AB", "key": "xblahblahblah")
```

salt.modules.boto3_route53.get_hosted_zones_by_domain(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Find any zones with the given domain name and return detailed info about them. Note that this can return multiple Route53 zones, since a domain name can be used in both public and private zones.

- **Name** The domain name associated with the Hosted Zone(s).
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
profile Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion boto3_route53.get_hosted_zones_by_domain salt.org. 
    --profile='{"region": "us-east-1", "keyid": "A12345678AB", "key": "xblahblahblah"}'
```

salt.modules.boto3_route53.get_resource_records(HostedZoneId=None, Name=None, StartRecordName=None, StartRecordType=None, PrivateZone=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get all resource records from a given zone matching the provided StartRecordName (if given) or all records in the zone (if not), optionally filtered by a specific StartRecordType. This will return any and all RRs matching, regardless of their special AWS flavors (weighted, geolocation, alias, etc.) so your code should be prepared for potentially large numbers of records back from this function - for example, if you’ve created a complex geolocation mapping with lots of entries all over the world providing the same server name to many different regional clients.

If you want EXACTLY ONE record to operate on, you’ll need to implement any logic required to pick the specific RR you care about from those returned.

Note that if you pass in Name without providing a value for PrivateZone (either True or False), CommandExecutionError can be raised in the case of both public and private zones matching the domain. XXX FIXME

CLI example:
```bash
salt myminion boto3_route53.get_records test.example.org example.org A
```

salt.modules.boto3_route53.list_hosted_zones(DelegationSetId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return detailed info about all zones in the bound account.

DelegationSetId If you’re using reusable delegation sets and you want to list all of the hosted zones that are associated with a reusable delegation set, specify the ID of that delegation set.

region Region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion boto3_route53.describe_hosted_zones 
    profile='{"region": "us-east-1", "keyid": "A12345678AB", "key": "xblahblahblah"}'
```

salt.modules.boto3_route53.update_hosted_zone_comment(Id=None, Name=None, Comment=None, PrivateZone=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update the comment on an existing Route 53 hosted zone.

Id The unique Zone Identifier for the Hosted Zone.

Name The domain name associated with the Hosted Zone(s).
Comment  Any comments you want to include about the hosted zone.

PrivateZone  Boolean - Set to True if changing a private hosted zone.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto3_route53.update_hosted_zone_comment Name=example.org. Comment="This is an example comment for an example zone"
```

21.9.35  salt.modules.boto_apigateway module

Connection module for Amazon APIGateway

New in version 2016.11.0.

**depends**

- boto >= 2.8.0
- boto3 >= 1.2.1
- botocore >= 1.4.49

**configuration**  This module accepts explicit Lambda credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
apigateway.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
apigateway.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
apigateway.region: us-west-2
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-west-2
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0: All methods now return a dictionary. Create and delete methods return:

```
created: true
```

or

```
created: false
error:
  message: error message
```

Request methods (e.g., describe_apigateway) return:
**apigateway:**
- {...}
- {...}

or

```yaml
event:
  message: error message
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.activate_api_deployment(restApId, stageName, deploymentId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Activates previously deployed deployment for a given stage

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.activate_api_deployment restApiId stageName deploymentId
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.api_exists(name, description=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if the given Rest API Name and optionally description exists.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.exists myapi_name
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.api_model_exists(restApId, modelName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if the given modelName exists in the given restApiId

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.api_model_exists restApiId modelName
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.associate_api_key_stagekeys(apiKey, stagekeyslist, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

associate the given stagekeyslist to the given apiKey.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.associate_stagekeys_api_key api_key \\
    "["restapi id/stage name", ...]"
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.attach_usage_plan_to_apis(plan_id, apis, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Attaches given usage plan to each of the apis provided in a list of apiId and stage values

New in version 2017.7.0.

apis a list of dictionaries, where each dictionary contains the following:

- apidi a string, which is the id of the created API in AWS ApiGateway
- stage a string, which is the stage that the created API is deployed to.
**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion boto_apigateway.attach_usage_plan_to_apis plan_id='usage plan id'
salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api(name, description, cloneFrom=None, region=None,
key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api**

Create a new REST API Service with the given name.

Returns {created: True} if the rest api was created and returns {created: False} if the rest api was not created.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api myapi_name api_description
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_deployment**

Creates a new API deployment.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_deployment restApiId stagename
description=
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_integration**

Creates an integration for a given method in a given API. If integrationType is MOCK, uri and credential parameters will be ignored.

uri is in the form of (substitute APIGATEWAY_REGION and LAMBDA_FUNC_APIGATEWAY_REGION and LAMBDA_FUNC_ARN)


credentials is in the form of an iam role name or role arn.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_integration restApiId resourcePath
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_integration_response(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, statusCode, selectionPattern, responseParameters=None, responseTemplates=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Creates an integration response for a given method in a given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_integration_response restApiId resourcePath httpMethod 
  statusCode selectionPattern [{'{}'} [{'{}'}]]
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_key(name, description, enabled=True, stageKeys=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create an API key given name and description.
An optional enabled argument can be provided. If provided, the valid values are True|False. This argument defaults to True.
An optional stageKeys argument can be provided in the form of list of dictionary with 'restApiId' and 'stageName' as keys.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_key name description
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_key name description enabled=False
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_key name description 
  stageKeys='[{"restApiId": "id", "stageName": "stagemname"}]
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_method(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, authorizationType, apiKeyRequired=False, requestParameters=None, requestModels=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Creates API method for a resource in the given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_method restApiId resourcePath, 
  apiKeyRequired=False, requestParameters='{"name", "value"}', requestModels='{" 
  content-type", "value"}'}
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_method_response(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, statusCode, responseParameters=None, responseModels=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

1310 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
Create API method response for a method on a given resource in the given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_method_response restApiId resourcePath httpMethod "statusCode" responseParameters='"name", "True|False"' responseModels='{"content-type", "model"}'
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_model(restApiId, modelName, modelDescription, schema, contentType='application/json', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a new model in a given API with a given schema, currently only contentType supported is ‘application/json’

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_model restApiId modelName modelDescription 'content-type'
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_resources(restApiId, path, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given rest api id, and an absolute resource path, create all the resources and return all resources in the resourcepath, returns False on failure.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_resources myapi_id resource_path
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_api_stage(restApiId, stageName, deploymentId, description='', cacheClusterEnabled=False, cacheClusterSize='0.5', variables=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Creates a new API stage for a given restApili and deploymentId.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_api_stage restApiId stagename deploymentId description='cacheClusterEnabled=True|False cacheClusterSize='0.5' variables='{"name": "value"}'
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.create_usage_plan(name, description=None, throttle=None, quota=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Creates a new usage plan with throttling and quotas optionally applied

New in version 2017.7.0.

name Name of the usage plan

throttle A dictionary consisting of the following keys:

rateLimit requests per second at steady rate, float

burstLimit maximum number of requests per second, integer

quota A dictionary consisting of the following keys:

limit number of allowed requests per specified quota period [required if quota parameter is present]
offset  number of requests to be subtracted from limit at the beginning of the period [optional]

period  quota period, must be one of DAY, WEEK, or MONTH. [required if quota parameter is present

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_apigateway.create_usage_plan name='usage plan name' throttle='{
  "rateLimit": 10.0, "burstLimit": 10}'
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api(name=None, description=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Delete all REST API Service with the given name and an optional API description

Returns [deleted: True, count: deleted_count] if apis were deleted, and returns [deleted: False] if error or not found.

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api myapi_name
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api myapi_name description='api description'
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_deployment(restApiId, deploymentId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Deletes API deployment for a given restApId and deploymentID

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_deployment restApiId deploymentId
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_integration(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Deletes an integration for a given method in a given API

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_integration restApiId resourcePath httpMethod
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_integration_response(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, statusCode, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Deletes an integration response for a given method in a given API

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_integration_response restApiId resourcePath httpMethod statusCode
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_key(apiKey, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Deletes a given apiKey

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_key apikeystring

```
salt.myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_key apikeystring
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_method(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete API method for a resource in the given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_method restApiId resourcePath httpMethod
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_method_response(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, statusCode, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete API method response for a resource in the given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_method_response restApiId resourcePath httpMethod statusCode
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_model(restApiId, modelName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a model identified by name in a given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_model restApiId modelName
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_resources(restApiId, path, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given restApiId and an absolute resource path, delete the resources starting from the absolute resource path. If resourcepath is the root resource '/', the function will return False. Returns False on failure.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_resources myapi_id, resource_path
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_api_stage(restApiId, stageName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes stage identified by stageName from API identified by restApiId

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_api_stage restApiId stageName
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.delete_usage_plan(plan_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes usage plan identified by plan_id

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.delete_usage_plan plan_id='usage plan id'
```
salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_deployment(restApiId, deploymentId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get API deployment for a given restApiId and deploymentId.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_deployent restApiId deploymentId
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_deployments(restApiId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Gets information about the defined API Deployments. Return list of api deployments.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_deployments restApiId
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api.integration(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get an integration for a given method in a given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_integration restApiId resourcePath httpMethod
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_integration_response(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, statusCode, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get an integration response for a given method in a given API

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_integration_response restApiId resourcePath httpMethod statusCode
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_key(apiKey, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Gets info about the given api key

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_key apigw_api_key
```

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_keys(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Gets information about the defined API Keys. Return list of apiKeys.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_keys

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_method(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get API method for a resource in the given API

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_method restApiId resourcePath httpMethod

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_method_response(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, status=Code, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get API method response for a resource in the given API

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_method_response restApiId resourcePath httpMethod statusCode

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_model(restApiId, modelName, flatten=True, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get a model by name for a given API

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_model restApiId modelName [True]

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_models(restApiId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get all models for a given API

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_models restApiId

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_resource(restApiId, path, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given rest api id, and an absolute resource path, returns the resource id for the given path.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_resource myapi_id resource_path

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_resource_method(restApiId, resourcePath, httpMethod, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given rest api id, resource path, and http method (must be one of DELETE, GET, HEAD, OPTIONS, PATCH, POST, PUT), return the method for the api/resource path if defined. Return False if method is not defined.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_resource_method myapi_id resource_path
   --httpmethod

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_resources(restApiId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given rest api id, return all resources for this api.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_resources myapi_id

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_stage(restApiId, stageName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get API stage for a given apiID and stage name

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_stage restApiId stageName

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_api_stages(restApiId, deploymentId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get all API stages for a given apiID and deploymentID

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_api_stages restApiId deploymentId

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_apis(name=None, description=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns all rest apis in the defined region. If optional parameter name is included, returns all rest apis matching the name in the defined region.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_apis
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_apis name='api name'
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_apis name='api name' description='desc str'

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.describe_usage_plans(name=None, plan_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns a list of existing usage plans, optionally filtered to match a given plan name

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_usage_plans
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_usage_plans name='usage plan name'
salt myminion boto_apigateway.describe_usage_plans plan_id='usage plan id'

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.detach_usage_plan_from_apis(plan_id, apis, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Detaches given usage plan from each of the apis provided in a list of apid and stage value
New in version 2017.7.0.

**apis** a list of dictionaries, where each dictionary contains the following:

- **apiId** a string, which is the id of the created API in AWS ApiGateway
- **stage** a string, which is the stage that the created API is deployed to.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.detach_usage_plan_to_apis plan_id='usage plan id' \  
   --apis='[{"apiId": "some id 1", "stage": "some stage 1"}]'
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.disable_api_key(apiKey, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)**

disable the given apiKey.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.enable_api_key api_key
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.disassociate_api_key_stagekeys(apiKey, stagekeyslist, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)**

disassociate the given stagekeyslist to the given apiKey.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.disassociate_stagekeys_api_key \  
   api_key '[["restapi id/stage name", ...]]'
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.enable_api_key(apiKey, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)**

enable the given apiKey.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.enable_api_key api_key
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.flush_api_stage_cache(restApiId, stageName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)**

Flushes cache for the stage identified by stageName from API identified by restApiId.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_apigateway.flush_api_stage_cache restApiId stageName
```

**salt.modules.boto_apigateway.overwrite_api_stage_variables(restApiId, stageName, variables, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)**

Overwrite the stage variables for the given restApiId and stage name with the given variables, variables must be in the form of a dictionary. Overwrite will always remove all the existing stage variables associated with the given restApiId and stage name, follow by the adding of all the variables specified in the variables dictionary.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.boto_apigateway.overwrite_api_stage_variables restApiId stageName
variables='{"name": "value"}"

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.update_api_key_description(apiKey, description, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

update the given apiKey with the given description.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.update_api_key_description apiKey description

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.update_api_model_schema(restApiId, modelName, schema, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

update the schema (in python dictionary format) for the given model in the given restApiId

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.update_api_model_schema restApiId modelName schema

salt.modules.boto_apigateway.update_usage_plan(plan_id, throttle=None, quota=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Updates an existing usage plan with throttling and quotas

New in version 2017.7.0.

plan_id Id of the created usage plan

throttle A dictionary consisting of the following keys:

rateLimit requests per second at steady rate, float
burstLimit maximum number of requests per second, integer

quota A dictionary consisting of the following keys:

limit number of allowed requests per specified quota period [required if quota parameter is present]
offset number of requests to be subtracted from limit at the beginning of the period [optional]
period quota period, must be one of DAY, WEEK, or MONTH. [required if quota parameter is present]

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_apigateway.update_usage_plan plan_id='usage plan id' throttle='{}
	{"rateLimit": 10.0, "burstLimit": 10}'

21.9.36 salt.modules.boto_asg

Connection module for Amazon Autoscale Groups

New in version 2014.7.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit autoscale credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
| asg.keyid        | GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H |
| asg.key          | askdjghsdfjkgWuUpUjasdflkdfkldgsdfjajkghs |
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
| asg.region       | us-east-1 |
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgWuUpUjasdflkdfkldgsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

```
depends boto
depends boto3
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_asg.create(name, launch_config_name, availability_zones, min_size, max_size, desired_capacity=None, load_balancers=None, default_cooldown=None, health_check_type=None, health_check_period=None, placement_group=None, vpc_zone_identifier=None, tags=None, termination_policies=None, suspended_processes=None, scaling_policies=None, scheduled_actions=None, region=None, notification_arn=None, notification_types=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create an autoscale group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_asg.create myasg mylc '"["us-east-1a", "us-east-1e"]" 1 10 load_balancers=’["myelb", "myelb2"]’ tags=’["key": "Name", value="myasg", "propagate_at_launch": True]’"
```

```
salt.modules.boto_asg.create_launch_configuration(name, image_id, key_name=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, security_groups=None, user_data=None, instance_type='m1.small', kernel_id=None, ramdisk_id=None, block_device_mappings=None, instance_monitoring=False, spot_price=None, instance_profile_name=None, ebs_optimized=False, associate_public_ip_address=None, volume_type=None, delete_on_termination=True, iops=None, use_block_device_types=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create a launch configuration.
CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_asg.create_launch_configuration mylc image_id=ami-0b9c9f62 key_name='mykey' security_groups='["mygroup"]' instance_type='c3.2xlarge'
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.delete(name, force=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an autoscale group.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_asg.delete myasg region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.delete_launch_configuration(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a launch configuration.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_asg.delete_launch_configuration mylc
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.describe_launch_configuration(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Dump details of a given launch configuration.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_asg.describe_launch_configuration mylc
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.enter_standby(name, instance_ids, should_decrement_desired_capacity=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Switch desired instances to StandBy mode

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI example:

```bash
salt-call boto_asg.enter_standby my_autoscale_group_name 'i-xxxxxx'
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an autoscale group exists.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_asg.exists myasg region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.exit_standby(name, instance_ids, should_decrement_desired_capacity=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Exit desired instances from StandBy mode

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI example:

```bash
salt-call boto_asg.exit_standby my_autoscale_group_name 'i-xxxxxx'
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.get_all_groups(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return all AutoScale Groups visible in the account (as a list of boto.ec2.autoscale.group.AutoScalingGroup).

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI example:
salt-call boto_asg.get_all_groups region=us-east-1 --output yaml

salt.modules.boto_asg.get_all_launch_configurations(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Fetch and return all Launch Configuration with details.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_asg.get_all_launch_configurations

salt.modules.boto_asg.get_cloud_init_mime(cloud_init)

Get a mime multipart encoded string from a cloud-init dict. Currently supports boochooks, scripts and cloud-
config.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto.get_cloud_init_mime <cloud init>

salt.modules.boto_asg.get_config(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get the configuration for an autoscale group.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_asg.get_config myasg region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_asg.get_instances(name, lifecycle_state='InService', health_status='Healthy', attribute='private_ip_address', attributes=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

return attribute of all instances in the named autoscale group.

CLI example:
salt-call boto_asg.get_instances my_autoscale_group_name

salt.modules.boto_asg.get_scaling_policy_arn(as_group, scaling_policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return the arn for a scaling policy in a specific autoscale group or None if not found. Mainly used as a helper
method for boto_cloudwatch_alarm, for linking alarms to scaling policies.

CLI Example:
salt '*' boto_asg.get_scaling_policy_arn mygroup mypolicy

salt.modules.boto_asg.launch_configuration_exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check for a launch configuration's existence.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_asg.launch_configuration_exists mylc

salt.modules.boto_asg.list_groups(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return all AutoScale Groups visible in the account (as a list of names).

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI example:
salt-call boto_asg.list_groups region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_asg.list_launch_configurations(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List all Launch Configurations.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_asg.list_launch_configurations
```

salt.modules.boto_asg.update(name, launch_config_name, availability_zones, min_size, max_size, desired_capacity=None, load_balancers=None, default_cooldown=None, health_check_type=None, health_check_period=None, placement_group=None, vpc_zone_identifier=None, tags=None, termination_policies=None, suspended_processes=None, scaling_policies=None, scheduled_actions=None, notification_arn=None, notification_types=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update an autoscale group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_asg.update myasg mylc ["us-east-1a", "us-east-1e"] 1 10 load_balancers=["myelb", "myelb2"] tags=[{"key": "Name", value="myasg", "propagate_at_launch": True}]
```

21.9.37 salt.modules.boto_cfn

Connection module for Amazon Cloud Formation

New in version 2015.5.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
cfn.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
cfn.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
cfn.region: us-east-1
```

**depends** boto

salt.modules.boto_cfn.create(name, template_body=None, template_url=None, parameters=None, notification_arns=None, disable_rollback=None, timeout_in_minutes=None, capabilities=None, tags=None, on_failure=None, stack_policy_body=None, stack_policy_url=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a CFN stack.
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cfn.create mystack template_url='https://s3.amazonaws.com/bucket/template.cft' region=us-east-1
```

```
salt modules.boto_cfn.delete(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Delete a CFN stack.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cfn.delete mystack region=us-east-1
```

```
salt modules.boto_cfn.describe(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Describe a stack.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cfn.describe mystack region=us-east-1
```

```
salt modules.boto_cfn.exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Check to see if a stack exists.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cfn.exists mystack region=us-east-1
```

```
salt modules.boto_cfn.get_template(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Check to see if attributes are set on a CFN stack.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cfn.get_template mystack
```

```
salt modules.boto_cfn.update_stack(name, template_body=None, template_url=None, parameters=None, notification_arns=None, disable_rollback=False, timeout_in_minutes=None, capabilities=None, tags=None, use_previous_template=None, stack_policy_during_update_body=None, stack_policy_during_update_url=None, stack_policy_body=None, stack_policy_url=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Update a CFN stack.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cfn.update_stack mystack template_url='https://s3.amazonaws.com/bucket/template.cft' region=us-east-1
```

```
salt modules.boto_cfn.validate_template(template_body=None, template_url=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Validate cloudformation template

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cfn.validate_template mystack-template

21.9.38 salt.modules.boto_cloudfront

Connection module for Amazon CloudFront

New in version 2018.3.0.

**depends** boto3

**configuration** This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles or it can read them from the ~/.aws/credentials file or from these environment variables: AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID, AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
cloudfront.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMZKRBBJJK9OK
cloudfront.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
cloudfront.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMZKRBBJJK9OK
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_cloudfront.create_distribution(name, config, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a CloudFront distribution with the given name, config, and (optionally) tags.

**name** Name for the CloudFront distribution

**config** Configuration for the distribution

**tags** Tags to associate with the distribution

**region** Region to connect to

**key** Secret key to use

**keyid** Access key to use

**profile** A dict with region, key, and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains such a dict.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudfront.create_distribution name=mydistribution
,→profile=awsprofile
config='{"Comment":"partial configuration",
,→"Enabled":true}'

salt.modules.boto_cloudfront.export_distributions(region=None,
key=None,
keyid=None, profile=None)
Get details of all CloudFront distributions. Produces results that can be used to create an SLS file.
CLI Example:
salt-call boto_cloudfront.export_distributions --out=txt |
,→local: //" > cloudfront_distributions.sls

salt.modules.boto_cloudfront.get_distribution(name,
region=None,
keyid=None, profile=None)
Get information about a CloudFront distribution (configuration, tags) with a given name.

sed "s/

key=None,

name Name of the CloudFront distribution
region Region to connect to
key Secret key to use
keyid Access key to use
profile A dict with region, key, and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains such a dict.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudfront.get_distribution name=mydistribution
,→profile=awsprofile

salt.modules.boto_cloudfront.update_distribution(name,
config,
tags=None,
region=None, key=None, keyid=None,
profile=None)
Update the config (and optionally tags) for the CloudFront distribution with the given name.
name Name of the CloudFront distribution
config Configuration for the distribution
tags Tags to associate with the distribution
region Region to connect to
key Secret key to use
keyid Access key to use
profile A dict with region, key, and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains such a dict.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudfront.update_distribution name=mydistribution
,→profile=awsprofile
config='{"Comment":"partial configuration",
,→"Enabled":true}'

21.9.39 salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail module
Connection module for Amazon CloudTrail
21.9. execution modules

1325


New in version 2016.3.0.

depends

- boto
- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

configuration  This module accepts explicit Lambda credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>key</th>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cloudtrail.keyid</td>
<td>GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudtrail.key</td>
<td>askdjghsdfjkgkWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkgghs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>key</th>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cloudtrail.region</td>
<td>us-east-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>key</th>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myprofile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyid</td>
<td>GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>askdjghsdfjkgkWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkgghs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>region</td>
<td>us-east-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.add_tags(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)

Add tags to a trail

Returns {tagged: true} if the trail was tagged and returns {tagged: False} if the trail was not tagged.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.add_tags my_trail tag_a=tag_value tag_b=tag_value

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.create(Name, S3BucketName=None, S3KeyPrefix=None, SnsTopicName=None, IncludeGlobalServiceEvents=None, IsMultiRegionTrail=None, EnableLogFileValidation=None, CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn=None, CloudWatchLogsRoleArn=None, KmsKeyId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, create a trail.

Returns {created: true} if the trail was created and returns {created: False} if the trail was not created.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.create my_trail my_bucket
salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.delete(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a trail name, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the trail was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the trail was not deleted.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.delete mytrail
```

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.describe(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a trail name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.describe mytrail
```

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.exists(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a trail name, check to see if the given trail exists.

Returns True if the given trail exists and returns False if the given trail does not exist.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.exists mytrail
```

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.list(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List all trails

Returns list of trails

CLI Example:

```
policies:
- {...}
- {...}
```

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.list_tags(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List tags of a trail

Returns

• {...}

• {...}

Return type tags

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.list_tags my_trail
```

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.remove_tags(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)

Remove tags from a trail

Returns {tagged: true} if the trail was tagged and returns {tagged: False} if the trail was not tagged.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.remove_tags my_trail tag_a=tag_value tag_b=tag_value

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.start_logging(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Start logging for a trail

Returns {started: true} if the trail was started and returns {started: False} if the trail was not started.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.start_logging my_trail

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.status(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a trail name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.describe mytrail

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.stop_logging(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Stop logging for a trail

Returns {stopped: true} if the trail was stopped and returns {stopped: False} if the trail was not stopped.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.stop_logging my_trail

salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail.update(Name, S3BucketName, S3KeyPrefix=None, SnsTopicName=None, IncludeGlobalServiceEvents=None, IsMultiRegionTrail=None, EnableLogFileValidation=None, CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn=None, CloudWatchLogsRoleArn=None, KmsKeyId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update a trail.

Returns {created: true} if the trail was created and returns {created: False} if the trail was not created.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.update my_trail my_bucket

21.9.40 salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch

Connection module for Amazon CloudWatch

New in version 2014.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
cloudwatch.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
cloudwatch.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```yaml
cloudwatch.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

depends boto

```python
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch.convert_to_arn(arns, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Convert a list of strings into actual arns. Converts convenience names such as 'scaling_policy:'...

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' convert_to_arn 'scaling_policy:'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch.create_or_update_alarm(connection=None, name=None, metric=None, namespace=None, statistic=None, comparison=None, threshold=None, period=None, evaluation_periods=None, unit=None, description='', dimensions=None, alarm_actions=None, insufficient_data_actions=None, ok_actions=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create or update a cloudwatch alarm.

**Params are the same as:** [https://boto.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/cloudwatch.html#boto.ec2.cloudwatch.alarm.MetricAlarm](https://boto.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/cloudwatch.html#boto.ec2.cloudwatch.alarm.MetricAlarm)

Dimensions must be a dict. If the value of Dimensions is a string, it will be json decoded to produce a dict. alarm_actions, insufficient_data_actions, and ok_actions must be lists of string. If the passed-in value is a string, it will be split on "" to produce a list. The strings themselves for alarm_actions, insufficient_data_actions, and ok_actions must be Amazon resource names (ARN’s); however, this method also supports an arn lookup notation, as follows:

```python
arn:aws:..... ARN as per http://docs.aws.amazon.com/general/latest/gr/aws-arns-and-namespaces.html scaling_policy:<as_name> The named autoscale group scaling policy, for the named group (e.g. scaling_policy:my-asg:ScaleDown)
```

This is convenient for setting up autoscaling as follows. First specify a boto_asg.present state for an ASG with scaling_policies, and then set up boto_cloudwatch_alarm.present states which have alarm_actions that reference the scaling_policy.
CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch.create_alarm name=myalarm ... region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch.delete_alarm(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Delete a cloudwatch alarm

CLI example to delete a queue:
```
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch.delete_alarm myalarm region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch.get_alarm(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Get alarm details. Also can be used to check to see if an alarm exists.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch.get_alarm myalarm region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch.get_all_alarms(region=None, prefix=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Get all alarm details. Produces results that can be used to create an sls file.

If prefix parameter is given, alarm names in the output will be prepended with the prefix; alarms that have the prefix will be skipped. This can be used to convert existing alarms to be managed by salt, as follows:

1. Make a "backup" of all existing alarms
   ```
   $ salt-call boto_cloudwatch.get_all_alarms -out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > legacy_alarms.sls
   ```
2. Get all alarms with new prefixed names
   ```
   $ salt-call boto_cloudwatch.get_all_alarms "prefix="**MANAGED BY SALT**"" -out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > managed_alarms.sls
   ```
3. Insert the managed alarms into cloudwatch
   ```
   $ salt-call state.template managed_alarms.sls
   ```
4. Manually verify that the new alarms look right
5. Delete the original alarms
   ```
   $ sed s/present/absent/ legacy_alarms.sls > remove_legacy_alarms.sls
   $ salt-call state.template remove_legacy_alarms.sls
   ```
6. Get all alarms again, verify no changes
   ```
   $ salt-call boto_cloudwatch.get_all_alarms -out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > final_alarms.sls
   $ diff final_alarms.sls managed_alarms.sls
   ```

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch.get_all_alarms region=us-east-1 --out=txt
```

### 21.9.41 salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event module

Connection module for Amazon CloudWatch Events

New in version 2016.11.0.

configuration  This module accepts explicit credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:
cloudwatch_event.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
cloudwatch_event.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkgjhs

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

cloudwatch_event.region: us-east-1

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkgjhs
  region: us-east-1

depends boto3

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.create_or_update(Name, ScheduleExpression=None, EventPattern=None, Description=None, RoleArn=None, State=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, create an event rule.

Returns {created: true} if the rule was created and returns {created: False} if the rule was not created.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.create_or_update my_rule

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.delete(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a rule name, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the rule was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the rule was not deleted.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.delete myrule

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.describe(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a rule name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.describe myrule

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.exists(Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a rule name, check to see if the given rule exists.

Returns True if the given rule exists and returns False if the given rule does not exist.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.exists myevent region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.list_rules(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
List, with details, all Cloudwatch Event rules visible in the current scope.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.list_rules region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.list_targets(Rule, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Given a rule name list the targets of that rule.
Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.list_targets myrule

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.put_targets(Rule, Targets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Add the given targets to the given rule
Returns a dictionary describing any failures.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.put_targets myrule [{'Id': 'target1', 'Arn': 'arn:***'}]

salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event.remove_targets(Rule, Ids, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Given a rule name remove the named targets from the target list
Returns a dictionary describing any failures.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cloudwatch_event.remove_targets myrule ['Target1']

21.9.42 salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity module
Connection module for Amazon CognitoIdentity
New in version 2016.11.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit CognitoIdentity credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance trough Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:
cognitoidentity.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
cognitoidentity.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```yaml
[cognitoidentity.region]: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0: All methods now return a dictionary. Create, delete, set, and update methods return:

```yaml
created: true
```

or

```yaml
created: false
error: message: error message
```

Request methods (e.g., `describe_identity_pools`) return:

```yaml
identity_pools:
- {}
- {}
```

or

```yaml
error: message: error message
```

```
depends boto3
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity.create_identity_pool(IdentityPoolName, AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities=False, SupportedLoginProviders=None, DeveloperProviderName=None, OpenIdConnectProviderARNs=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Creates a new identity pool. All parameters except for IdentityPoolName is optional. SupportedLoginProviders should be a dictionary mapping provider names to provider app IDs. OpenIdConnectProviderARNs should be a list of OpenID Connect provider ARNs.

Returns the created identity pool if successful

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.create_identity_pool my_id_pool_name
```

```
\[ DeveloperProviderName=custom_developer_provider
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity.delete_identity_pools(IdentityPoolName, IdentityPoolId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given an identity pool name, (optionally if an identity pool id is given, the given name will be ignored)

Deletes all identity pools matching the given name, or the specific identity pool with the given identity pool id.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.delete_identity_pools my_id_pool_name
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.delete_identity_pools '' IdentityPoolId=my_id_pool_id
```

salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity.describe_identity_pools(IdentityPoolName, IdentityPoolId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given an identity pool name, (optionally if an identity pool id is given, the given name will be ignored)

Returns a list of matched identity pool name’s pool properties

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.describe_identity_pools my_id_pool_name
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.describe_identity_pools '' IdentityPoolId=my_id_pool_id
```

salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity.get_identity_pool_roles(IdentityPoolName, IdentityPoolId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given an identity pool name, (optionally if an identity pool id if given, the given name will be ignored)

Returns a list of matched identity pool name’s associated roles

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.get_identity_pool_roles my_id_pool_name
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.get_identity_pool_roles '' IdentityPoolId=my_id_pool_id
```

salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity.set_identity_pool_roles(IdentityPoolId, AuthenticatedRole=None, UnauthenticatedRole=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given an identity pool id, set the given AuthenticatedRole and UnauthenticatedRole (the Role can be an iam arn, or a role name) If AuthenticatedRole or UnauthenticatedRole is not given, the authenticated and/or the unauthenticated role associated previously with the pool will be cleared.

Returns set True if successful, set False if unsuccessful with the associated errors.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.set_identity_pool_roles my_id_pool_roles  # this clears the roles
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.set_identity_pool_roles my_id_pool_id  #
    -> AuthenticatedRole=my_auth_role UnauthenticatedRole=my_unauth_role  # this
    -> set both roles
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.set_identity_pool_roles my_id_pool_id  #
    -> AuthenticatedRole=my_auth_role  # this will set the auth role and clear the
    -> unauth role
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.set_identity_pool_roles my_id_pool_id  #
    -> UnauthenticatedRole=my_unauth_role  # this will set the unauth role and
    -> clear the auth role

salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity.update_identity_pool(IdentityPoolId, IdentityPoolName=None, AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities=False, SupportedLoginProviders=None, DeveloperProviderName=None, OpenIdConnectProviderARNs=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Updates the given IdentityPoolId’s properties. All parameters except for IdentityPoolId, is optional. SupportedLoginProviders should be a dictionary mapping provider names to provider app IDs. OpenIdConnectProviderARNs should be a list of OpenID Connect provider ARNs.

To clear SupportedLoginProviders pass ‘{}’
To clear OpenIdConnectProviderARNs pass ‘[]’
boto3 api prevents DeveloperProviderName to be updated after it has been set for the first time.

Returns the updated identity pool if successful

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_cognitoidentity.update_identity_pool my_id_pool_id my_id_pool_
    --name my_id_pool_name
    --provider custom_developer_provider

21.9.43 salt.modules.boto_datapipeline module

Connection module for Amazon Data Pipeline

New in version 2016.3.0.

depends boto3

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.activate_pipeline(pipeline_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Start processing pipeline tasks. This function is idempotent.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.activate_pipeline my_pipeline_id
salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.create_pipeline(name, unique_id, description=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a new, empty pipeline. This function is idempotent.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.create_pipeline my_name my_unique_id
```

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.delete_pipeline(pipeline_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a pipeline, its pipeline definition, and its run history. This function is idempotent.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.delete_pipeline my_pipeline_id
```

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.describe_pipelines(pipeline_ids, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Retrieve metadata about one or more pipelines.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.describe_pipelines ['my_pipeline_id']
```

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.get_pipeline_definition(pipeline_id, version='latest', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get the definition of the specified pipeline.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.get_pipeline_definition my_pipeline_id
```

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.list_pipelines(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get a list of pipeline ids and names for all pipelines.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.list_pipelines profile=myprofile
```

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.pipeline_id_from_name(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get the pipeline id, if it exists, for the given name.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_datapipeline.pipeline_id_from_name my_pipeline_name
```

salt.modules.boto_datapipeline.put_pipeline_definition(pipeline_id, pipeline_objects, parameter_objects=None, parameter_values=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Add tasks, schedules, and preconditions to the specified pipeline. This function is idempotent and will replace an existing definition.

CLI example:
21.9.44 salt.modules.boto_dynamodb

Connection module for Amazon DynamoDB

New in version 2015.5.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit DynamoDB credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

**depends** boto

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.create_global_secondary_index(table_name, global_index, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Creates a single global secondary index on a DynamoDB table.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

```
salt myminion boto_dynamodb.create_global_secondary_index table_name / index_name
```

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.create_table(table_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, read_capacity_units=None, write_capacity_units=None, hash_key=None, hash_key_data_type=None, range_key=None, range_key_data_type=None, local_indexes=None, global_indexes=None)

Creates a DynamoDB table.

CLI Example:
salt.myminion.boto_dynamodb.create_table(table_name, region='us-east-1', hash_key='id', hash_key_data_type='N', range_key='created_at', range_key_data_type='N', read_capacity_units=1, write_capacity_units=1)

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.delete(table_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a DynamoDB table.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_dynamodb.delete table_name region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.describe(table_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Describe a DynamoDB table.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_dynamodb.describe table_name region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.exists(table_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if a table exists.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_dynamodb.exists table_name region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.extract_index(index_data, global_index=False)

Instantiates and returns an AllIndex object given a valid index configuration

CLI Example: salt myminion boto_dynamodb.extract_index index

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.update(table_name, throughput=None, global_indexes=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update a DynamoDB table.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_dynamodb.update table_name region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_dynamodb.update_global_secondary_index(table_name, global_indexes, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Updates the throughput of the given global secondary indexes.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt myminion boto_dynamodb.update_global_secondary_index table_name / indexes
21.9.45 salt.modules.boto_ec2

Connection module for Amazon EC2

New in version 2015.8.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit EC2 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to
the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from
AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
ec2.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
ec2.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```yaml
ec2.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It's also possible to specify key, keyid, and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from
pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

depends boto

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.allocate_eip_address(domain=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Allocate a new Elastic IP address and associate it with your account.

*domain* (string) Optional param - if set to exactly 'vpc', the address will be allocated to the VPC. The default
simply maps the EIP to your account container.

*returns* (dict) dict of 'interesting' information about the newly allocated EIP, with probably the most inter-
esting keys being 'public_ip'; and 'allocation_id' iff 'domain=vpc' was passed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_ec2.allocate_eip_address domain=vpc
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.assign_private_ip_addresses(network_interface_name=None, network_interface_id=None, private_ip_addresses=None, secondary_private_ip_address_count=None, allow_reassignment=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Assigns one or more secondary private IP addresses to a network interface.

*network_interface_id* (string) - ID of the network interface to associate the IP with (exclusive with 'network_interface_name')

*network_interface_name* (string) - Name of the network interface to associate the IP with (exclusive with 'network_interface_id')
**private_ip_addresses** (list) - Assigns the specified IP addresses as secondary IP addresses to the network interface (exclusive with 'secondary_private_ip_address_count')

**secondary_private_ip_address_count** (int) - The number of secondary IP addresses to assign to the network interface. (exclusive with 'private_ip_addresses')

**allow_reassociation** (bool) – Allow a currently associated EIP to be re-associated with the new instance or interface.

**returns** (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_ec2.assign_private_ip_addresses network_interface_name=my_eni
private_ip_addresses=[private_ip]
salt myminion boto_ec2.assign_private_ip_addresses network_interface_name=my_eni
secondary_private_ip_address_count=2
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.modules.boto_ec2.associate_eip_address(**instance_id=None, instance_name=None, public_ip=None, allocation_id=None, network_interface_id=None, network_interface_name=None, private_ip_address=None, allow_reassociation=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)***

Associate an Elastic IP address with a currently running instance or a network interface. This requires exactly one of either 'public_ip' or 'allocation_id', depending on whether you’re associating a VPC address or a plain EC2 address.

**instance_id** (string) – ID of the instance to associate with (exclusive with 'instance_name')

**instance_name** (string) – Name tag of the instance to associate with (exclusive with 'instance_id')

**public_ip** (string) – Public IP address, for standard EC2 based allocations.

**allocation_id** (string) – Allocation ID for a VPC-based EIP.

**network_interface_id** (string) - ID of the network interface to associate the EIP with

**network_interface_name** (string) - Name of the network interface to associate the EIP with

**private_ip_address** (string) – The primary or secondary private IP address to associate with the Elastic IP address.

**allow_reassociation** (bool) – Allow a currently associated EIP to be re-associated with the new instance or interface.

**returns** (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion boto_ec2.associate_eip_address instance_name=bubba.ho.tep
allocation_id=eipalloc-ef382c8a
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.boto_ec2.attach_network_interface(**device_index, name=None, network_interface_id=None, instance_name=None, instance_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)**
Attach an Elastic Network Interface.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.attach_network_interface my_eni instance_name=salt-master
\s device_index=0
```

salt.modules.boto_ec2.attach_volume(volume_id, instance_id, device, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Attach an EBS volume to an EC2 instance. ..

- **volume_id** (string) – The ID of the EBS volume to be attached.
- **instance_id** (string) – The ID of the EC2 instance to attach the volume to.
- **device** (string) – The device on the instance through which the volume is exposed (e.g. /dev/sdh)

returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_ec2.attach_volume vol-12345678 i-87654321 /dev/sdh
```

salt.modules.boto_ec2.create_image(ami_name, instance_id=None, instance_name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, description=None, no_reboot=False, dry_run=False, filters=None)

Given instance properties that define exactly one instance, create AMI and return AMI-id.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.create_image ami_name
\s instance_name=myinstance
salt myminion boto_ec2.create_image another_ami_name tags='{"mytag": "value"}'
\s description='this is my ami'
```

salt.modules.boto_ec2.create_key(key_name, save_path, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Creates a key and saves it to a given path. Returns the private key.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.create_key mykey /root/
```

salt.modules.boto_ec2.create_network_interface(name, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, private_ip_address=None, description=None, groups=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create an Elastic Network Interface.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.create_network_interface my_eni subnet-12345
\s description=my_eni groups=['my_group']
```

salt.modules.boto_ec2.create_tags(resource_ids, tags, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create new metadata tags for the specified resource ids.
New in version 2016.11.0.

**resource_ids** (string) or (list) – List of resource IDs. A plain string will be converted to a list of one element.

**tags** (dict) – Dictionary of name/value pairs. To create only a tag name, pass " as the value.

**returns** (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call boto_ec2.create_tags vol-12345678 '{"Name": "myVolume01"}'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.create_volume(zone_name, size=None, snapshot_id=None, volume_type=None, iops=None, encrypted=False, kms_key_id=None, wait_for_creation=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create an EBS volume to an availability zone.

**zone_name** (string) – The Availability zone name of the EBS volume to be created.

**size**

(int) – The size of the new volume, in GiB. If you’re creating the volume from a snapshot and don’t specify a volume size, the default is the snapshot size.

**snapshot_id** (string) – The snapshot ID from which the new volume will be created.

**volume_type**

(string) - The type of the volume. Valid volume types for AWS can be found here: http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/EBSVolumeTypes.html

**iops** (int) - The provisioned IOPS you want to associate with this volume.

**encrypted** (bool) - Specifies whether the volume should be encrypted.

**kms_key_id**

(string) - If encrypted is True, this KMS Key ID may be specified to encrypt volume with this key e.g.:

```
arwn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef
```

**wait_for_creation** (bool) - Whether or not to wait for volume creation to complete.

**returns** (string) - created volume id on success, error message on failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call boto_ec2.create_volume us-east-1a size=10
salt-call boto_ec2.create_volume us-east-1a snapshot_id=snap-0123abcd
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.delete_key(key_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Deletes a key. Always returns True

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.delete_key mykey
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.delete_network_interface(name=None, network_interface_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create an Elastic Network Interface.

New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.create_network_interface my_eni subnet-12345
  description=my_eni groups=['my_group']
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.delete_tags(resource_ids, tags, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Delete metadata tags for the specified resource ids.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**resource_ids** (string) or (list) – List of resource IDs. A plain string will be converted to a list of one element.

**tags**

(dict) or (list) – Either a dictionary containing name/value pairs or a list containing just tag names.

If you pass in a dictionary, the values must match the actual tag values or the tag will not be deleted.

If you pass in a value of None for the tag value, all tags with that name will be deleted.

**returns** (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call boto_ec2.delete_tags vol-12345678 {'"Name": "myVolume01"'}
salt-call boto_ec2.delete_tags vol-12345678 ['"Name","MountPoint"]
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.delete_volume(volume_id, instance_id=None, device=None, force=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Detach an EBS volume from an EC2 instance.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**volume_id** (string) – The ID of the EBS volume to be deleted.

**force** (bool) – Forces deletion even if the device has not yet been detached from its instance.

**returns** (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call boto_ec2.delete_volume vol-12345678
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.detach_network_interface(name=None, network_interface_id=None, attachment_id=None, force=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Detach an Elastic Network Interface.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.detach_network_interface my_eni
```

```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.detach_volume(volume_id, instance_id=None, device=None, force=False, wait_for_detachement=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Detach an EBS volume from an EC2 instance.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**volume_id** (string) – The ID of the EBS volume to be detached.

**instance_id** (string) – The ID of the EC2 instance from which it will be detached.
device (string) – The device on the instance through which the volume is exposed (e.g. /dev/sdh)

force

(bool) – Forces detachment if the previous detachment attempt did not occur cleanly. This option can lead to data loss or a corrupted file system. Use this option only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. The instance will not have an opportunity to flush file system caches nor file system meta data. If you use this option, you must perform file system check and repair procedures.

wait_for_detachement (bool) - Whether or not to wait for volume detachment to complete.

returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

salt-call boto_ec2.detach_volume vol-12345678 i-87654321

salt.modules.boto_ec2.disassociate_eip_address(public_ip=None, association_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Disassociate an Elastic IP address from a currently running instance. This requires exactly one of either 'association_id' or 'public_ip', depending on whether you’re dealing with a VPC or EC2 Classic address.

public_ip (string) – Public IP address, for EC2 Classic allocations.

association_id (string) – Association ID for a VPC-bound EIP.

returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_ec2.disassociate_eip_address association_id=eipassoc-e3ba2d16

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.boto_ec2.exists(instance_id=None, name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, in_states=None, filters=None)

Given an instance id, check to see if the given instance id exists.

Returns True if the given instance with the given id, name, or tags exists; otherwise, False is returned.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_ec2.exists myinstance

salt.modules.boto_ec2.find_images(ami_name=None, executable_by=None, owners=None, image_ids=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, return_objs=False)

Given image properties, find and return matching AMI ids

CLI Examples:

salt myminion boto_ec2.find_images tags='{"mytag": "value"}''

salt.modules.boto_ec2.find_instances(instance_id=None, name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, return_objs=False, in_states=None, filters=None)

Given instance properties, find and return matching instance ids

CLI Examples:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt
salt
salt
salt

myminion
myminion
myminion
myminion

boto_ec2.find_instances
boto_ec2.find_instances
boto_ec2.find_instances
boto_ec2.find_instances

# Lists all instances
name=myinstance
tags='{"mytag": "value"}'
filters='{"vpc-id": "vpc-12345678"}'

salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_all_eip_addresses(addresses=None,
allocation_ids=None,
region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Get public addresses of some, or all EIPs associated with the current account.
addresses (list) - Optional list of addresses. If provided, only the addresses associated with those in the list
will be returned.
allocation_ids (list) - Optional list of allocation IDs. If provided, only the addresses associated with the given
allocation IDs will be returned.
returns (list) - A list of the requested EIP addresses
CLI Example:
salt-call boto_ec2.get_all_eip_addresses

New in version 2016.3.0.
salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_all_tags(filters=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Describe all tags matching the filter criteria, or all tags in the account otherwise.
New in version 2018.3.0.
filters (dict) - Additional constraints on which volumes to return. Note that valid filters vary extensively
depending on the resource type. When in doubt, search first without a filter and then use the returned
data to help fine-tune your search. You can generally garner the resource type from its ID (e.g. vol-XXXXX
is a volume, i-XXXXX is an instance, etc.
CLI Example:
salt-call boto_ec2.get_all_tags '{"tag:Name": myInstanceNameTag, resource-type:
,→instance}'

salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_all_volumes(volume_ids=None, filters=None, return_objs=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Get a list of all EBS volumes, optionally filtered by provided ’filters’ param
New in version 2016.11.0.
volume_ids (list) - Optional list of volume_ids. If provided, only the volumes associated with those in the list
will be returned.
filters (dict) - Additional constraints on which volumes to return. Valid filters are:
• attachment.attach-time - The time stamp when the attachment initiated.
• attachment.delete-on-termination - Whether the volume is deleted on instance termination.
• attachment.device - The device name that is exposed to the instance (for example, /dev/sda1).
• attachment.instance-id - The ID of the instance the volume is attached to.
• attachment.status - The attachment state (attaching | attached | detaching | detached).
• availability-zone - The Availability Zone in which the volume was created.

21.9. execution modules

1345


• create-time - The time stamp when the volume was created.
• encrypted - The encryption status of the volume.
• size - The size of the volume, in GiB.
• snapshot-id - The snapshot from which the volume was created.
• status - The status of the volume (creating | available | in-use | deleting | deleted | error).
• tag: key=value - The key/value combination of a tag assigned to the resource.
• volume-id - The volume ID.
• volume-type - The Amazon EBS volume type. This can be gp2 for General Purpose SSD, io1 for Provisioned IOPS SSD, st1 for Throughput Optimized HDD, sc1 for Cold HDD, or standard for Magnetic volumes.

returns (list) - A list of the requested values: Either the volume IDs or, if return_objs is True, boto.ec2.volume.Volume objects.

CLI Example:
salt-call boto_ec2.get_all_volumes filters={"tag:Name": "myVolume01"}
**salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_eip_address_info**(*addresses=None, allocation_ids=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Get 'interesting' info about some, or all EIPs associated with the current account.

- **addresses** (list) - Optional list of addresses. If provided, only the addresses associated with those in the list will be returned.
- **allocation_ids** (list) - Optional list of allocation IDs. If provided, only the addresses associated with the given allocation IDs will be returned.
- **returns** (list of dicts) - A list of dicts, each containing the info for one of the requested EIPs.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call boto_ec2.get_eip_address_info addresses=52.4.2.15
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

**salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_id**(*name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, in_states=None, filters=None*)

Given instance properties, return the instance ID if it exists.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_id myinstance
```

**salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_key**(*key_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Check to see if a key exists. Returns fingerprint and name if it does and False if it doesn’t CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_key mykey
```

**salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_keys**(*keynames=None, filters=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Gets all keys or filters them by name and returns a list.  

- **keynames** (list):: A list of the names of keypairs to retrieve. If not provided, all key pairs will be returned.  
- **filters** (dict):: Optional filters that can be used to limit the results returned. Filters are provided in the form of a dictionary consisting of filter names as the key and filter values as the value. The set of allowable filter names/values is dependent on the request being performed. Check the EC2 API guide for details.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_keys
```

**salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_network_interface**(*name=None, network_interface_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Get an Elastic Network Interface.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_network_interface name=my_eni
```

**salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_network_interface_id**(*name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Get an Elastic Network Interface id from its name tag.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_network_interface_id name=my_eni

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_tags(instance_id=None, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None)
```

Given an instance_id, return a list of tags associated with that instance.

**returns** (list) - list of tags as key/value pairs

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_tags instance_id
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_unassociated_eip_address(domain='standard', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Return the first unassociated EIP

**domain** Indicates whether the address is an EC2 address or a VPC address (standard|vpc).

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_ec2.get_unassociated_eip_address
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.get_zones(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Get a list of AZs for the configured region.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.get_zones
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.import_key(key_name, public_key_material, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Imports the public key from an RSA key pair that you created with a third-party tool. Supported formats: - OpenSSH public key format (e.g., the format in ~/.ssh/authorized_keys) - Base64 encoded DER format - SSH public key file format as specified in RFC4716 - DSA keys are not supported. Make sure your key generator is set up to create RSA keys. Supported lengths: 1024, 2048, and 4096.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.import mykey publickey
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_ec2.modify_network_interface_attribute(name=None, network_interface_id=None, attr=None, value=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Modify an attribute of an Elastic Network Interface.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_ec2.modify_network_interface_attribute my_eni attr=description value='example description'
```
salt.modules.boto_ec2.release_eip_address(public_ip=None, allocation_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Free an Elastic IP address. Pass either a public IP address to release an EC2 Classic EIP, or an AllocationId to release a VPC EIP.

public_ip (string) - The public IP address - for EC2 elastic IPs.
allocation_id (string) - The Allocation ID - for VPC elastic IPs.
returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_ec2.release_eip_address allocation_id=eipalloc-ef382c8a
```

New in version 2016.3.0.
salt.modules.boto_ec2.run(image_id, name=None, tags=None, key_name=None, security_groups=None, user_data=None, instance_type='m1.small', placement=None, kernel_id=None, ramdisk_id=None, monitoring_enabled=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, private_ip_address=None, block_device_map=None, disable_api_termination=None, instance_initiated_shutdown_behavior=None, placement_group=None, client_token=None, security_group_ids=None, security_group_names=None, additional_info=None, tenancy=None, instance_profile_arn=None, instance_profile_name=None, ebs_optimized=None, network_interface_id=None, network_interface_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, network_interfaces=None)

Create and start an EC2 instance.
Returns True if the instance was created; otherwise False.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_ec2.run ami-b80c2b87 name=myinstance
```

image_id (string) – The ID of the image to run.
name (string) - The name of the instance.
tags (dict of key: value pairs) - tags to apply to the instance.
key_name (string) – The name of the key pair with which to launch instances.
security_groups (list of strings) – The names of the EC2 classic security groups with which to associate instances
user_data (string) – The Base64-encoded MIME user data to be made available to the instance(s) in this reservation.
instance_type (string) – The type of instance to run. Note that some image types (e.g. hvm) only run on some instance types.
placement (string) – The Availability Zone to launch the instance into.
kernel_id (string) – The ID of the kernel with which to launch the instances.
ramdisk_id (string) – The ID of the RAM disk with which to launch the instances.
monitoring_enabled (bool) – Enable detailed CloudWatch monitoring on the instance.
vpc_id (string) - ID of a VPC to bind the instance to. Exclusive with vpc_name.
vpc_name (string) - Name of a VPC to bind the instance to. Exclusive with vpc_id.
subnet_id (string) – The subnet ID within which to launch the instances for VPC.
subnet_name (string) – The name of a subnet within which to launch the instances for VPC.
private_ip_address (string) – If you’re using VPC, you can optionally use this parameter to assign the instance a specific available IP address from the subnet (e.g. 10.0.0.25).
block_device_map (boto.ec2.blockdevicemapping.BlockDeviceMapping) – A BlockDeviceMapping data structure describing the EBS volumes associated with the Image. (string) - A string representation of a BlockDeviceMapping structure (dict) - A dict describing a BlockDeviceMapping structure

YAML example:

```
device-maps:
  /dev/sdb:
    ephemeral_name: ephemeral0
  /dev/sdc:
    ephemeral_name: ephemeral1
  /dev/sdd:
    ephemeral_name: ephemeral2
  /dev/sde:
    ephemeral_name: ephemeral3
  /dev/sdf:
    size: 20
    volume_type: gp2
```
disable_api_termination (bool) – If True, the instances will be locked and will not be able to be terminated via the API.

instance_initiated_shutdown_behavior (string) – Specifies whether the instance stops or terminates on instance-initiated shutdown. Valid values are: stop, terminate

placement_group (string) – If specified, this is the name of the placement group in which the instance(s) will be launched.

client_token (string) – Unique, case-sensitive identifier you provide to ensure idempotency of the request. Maximum 64 ASCII characters.

security_group_ids (list of strings) – The ID(s) of the VPC security groups with which to associate instances.
security_group_names (list of strings) – The name(s) of the VPC security groups with which to associate instances.

additional_info (string) – Specifies additional information to make available to the instance(s).

tenancy (string) – The tenancy of the instance you want to launch. An instance with a tenancy of ‘dedicated’ runs on single-tenant hardware and can only be launched into a VPC. Valid values are: “default” or “dedicated”. NOTE: To use dedicated tenancy you MUST specify a VPC subnet-ID as well.

instance_profile_arn (string) – The Amazon resource name (ARN) of the IAM Instance Profile (IIP) to associate with the instances.

instance_profile_name (string) – The name of the IAM Instance Profile (IIP) to associate with the instances.
ebs_optimized (bool) – Whether the instance is optimized for EBS I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and an optimized configuration stack to provide optimal EBS I/O performance. This optimization isn’t available with all instance types.

network_interfaces (boto.ec2.networkinterface.NetworkInterfaceCollection) – A NetworkInterfaceCollection data structure containing the ENI specifications for the instance.
network_interface_id (string) - ID of the network interface to attach to the instance

network_interface_name (string) - Name of the network interface to attach to the instance

salt.modules.boto_ec2.set_attribute(attribute, attribute_value, instance_name=None, instance_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, filters=None)

Set an EC2 instance attribute. Returns whether the operation succeeded or not.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_ec2.set_attribute sourceDestCheck False instance_name=my_instance
```

Available attributes:

- instanceType
- kernel
- ramdisk
- userData
- disableApiTermination
- instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior
- rootDeviceName
- blockDeviceMapping
- productCodes
- sourceDestCheck
- groupSet
- ebsOptimized
- sriovNetSupport

salt.modules.boto_ec2.set_volumes_tags(tag_maps, authoritative=False, dry_run=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2016.11.0.

tag_maps (list) List of dicts of filters and tags, where 'filters' is a dict suitable for passing to the 'filters' argument of get_all_volumes() above, and 'tags' is a dict of tags to be set on volumes (via create_tags/delete_tags) as matched by the given filters. The filter syntax is extended to permit passing either a list of volume_ids or an instance_name (with instance_name being the Name tag of the instance to which the desired volumes are mapped). Each mapping in the list is applied separately, so multiple sets of volumes can be all tagged differently with one call to this function. If filtering by instance Name, You may additionally limit the instances matched by passing in a list of desired instance states. The default set of states is ('pending', 'rebooting', 'running', 'stopping', 'stopped').

YAML example fragment:

```
- filters:
  attachment.instance_id: i-abcdef12
  tags:
    Name: dev-int-abcdef12.aws-foo.com
- filters:
```

(continues on next page)
attachment.device: /dev/sdf

tags:
- ManagedSnapshots: true
- BillingGroup: bubba.hotep@aws-foo.com

in_states:
- stopped
- terminated

- filters:
  instance_name: prd-foo-01.aws-foo.com
tags:
- Name: prd-foo-01.aws-foo.com
- BillingGroup: infra-team@aws-foo.com

- filters:
  volume_ids: [ vol-12345689, vol-abcdef12 ]
tags:
- BillingGroup: infra-team@aws-foo.com

authoritative (bool) If true, any existing tags on the matched volumes, and not explicitly requested here, will be removed.

dry_run (bool) If true, don’t change anything, just return a dictionary describing any changes which would have been applied.

returns (dict) A dict describing status and any changes.

salt.modules.boto_ec2.terminate(instance_id=None, name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Terminate the instance described by instance_id or name.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_ec2.terminate name=myinstance
salt myminion boto_ec2.terminate instance_id=i-a46b9f

salt.modules.boto_ec2.unassign_private_ip_addresses(network_interface_name=None, network_interface_id=None, private_ip_addresses=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Unassigns one or more secondary private IP addresses from a network interface

network_interface_id (string) - ID of the network interface to associate the IP with (exclusive with 'network_interface_name')

network_interface_name (string) - Name of the network interface to associate the IP with (exclusive with 'network_interface_id')

private_ip_addresses (list) - Assigns the specified IP addresses as secondary IP addresses to the network interface.

returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_ec2.unassign_private_ip_addresses network_interface_name=my_eni private_ip_addresses=private_ip

New in version 2017.7.0.
21.9.46 `salt.modules.boto_efs` module

Connection module for Amazon EFS

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit EFS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles or it can read them from the `~/.aws/credentials` file or from these environment variables: `AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID`, `AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY`. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available at:

http://docs.aws.amazon.com/efs/latest/ug/access-control-managing-permissions.html


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file

```
{  
  efs.keyid: 'GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H',  
  efs.key: 'askdjghsdfjklgWupU/asdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs'  
}
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration

```
{  
  efs.region: 'us-east-1'  
}
```

If a region is not specified, the default is `us-east-1`.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid, and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:  
  keyid: 'GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H'  
  key: 'askdjghsdfjklgWupU/asdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs'  
  region: 'us-east-1'
```

depends `boto3`

salt.modules.boto_efs.create_file_system(name, performance_mode='generalPurpose', keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, creation_token=None, **kwargs)

Creates a new, empty file system.

name (string) - The name for the new file system

performance_mode (string) - The PerformanceMode of the file system. Can be either `generalPurpose` or `maxIO`

creation_token (string) - A unique name to be used as reference when creating an EFS. This will ensure idempotency. Set to name if not specified otherwise

returns (dict) - A dict of the data for the elastic file system

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.create_file_system efs-name generalPurpose
```
salt.modules.boto_efs.create_mount_target(filesystemid, subnetid, ipaddress=None, securitygroups=None, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Creates a mount target for a file system. You can then mount the file system on EC2 instances via the mount target.

You can create one mount target in each Availability Zone in your VPC. All EC2 instances in a VPC within a given Availability Zone share a single mount target for a given file system.

If you have multiple subnets in an Availability Zone, you create a mount target in one of the subnets. EC2 instances do not need to be in the same subnet as the mount target in order to access their file system.

filesystemid (string) - ID of the file system for which to create the mount target.

subnetid (string) - ID of the subnet to add the mount target in.

ipaddress

(string) - Valid IPv4 address within the address range of the specified subnet.

securitygroups

(list[string]) - Up to five VPC security group IDs, of the form sg-ion-x. These must be for the same VPC as subnet specified.

returns (dict) - A dict of the response data

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.create_mount_target filesystemid subnetid
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.create_tags(filesystemid, tags, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Creates or overwrites tags associated with a file system. Each tag is a key-value pair. If a tag key specified in the request already exists on the file system, this operation overwrites its value with the value provided in the request.

filesystemid (string) - ID of the file system for whose tags will be modified.

tags (dict) - The tags to add to the file system

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.create_tags
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.delete_file_system(filesystemid, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Deletes a file system, permanently severing access to its contents. Upon return, the file system no longer exists and you can’t access any contents of the deleted file system. You can’t delete a file system that is in use. That is, if the file system has any mount targets, you must first delete them.

filesystemid (string) - ID of the file system to delete.

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.delete_file_system filesystemid
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.delete_mount_target(mounttargetid, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Deletes the specified mount target.

This operation forcibly breaks any mounts of the file system via the mount target that is being deleted, which might disrupt instances or applications using those mounts. To avoid applications getting cut off abruptly, you
might consider unmounting any mounts of the mount target, if feasible. The operation also deletes the associated network interface. Uncommitted writes may be lost, but breaking a mount target using this operation does not corrupt the file system itself. The file system you created remains. You can mount an EC2 instance in your VPC via another mount target.

**mounttargetid** (string) - ID of the mount target to delete

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.delete_mount_target mounttargetid
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.delete_tags(filesystemid, tags, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Deletes the specified tags from a file system.

**filesystemid** (string) - ID of the file system for whose tags will be removed.

**tags** (list[string]) - The tag keys to delete to the file system

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.delete_tags
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.get_file_systems(filesystemid=None, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, creation_token=None, **kwargs)

Get all EFS properties or a specific instance property if filesystemid is specified

**filesystemid** (string) - ID of the file system to retrieve properties

**creation_token** (string) - A unique token that identifies an EFS. If filesystem created via create_file_system this would either be explicitly passed in or set to name. You can limit your search with this.

**returns** (list[dict]) - list of all elastic file system properties

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.get_file_systems efs-id
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.get_mount_targets(filesystemid=None, mounttargetid=None, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Get all the EFS mount point properties for a specific filesystemid or the properties for a specific mounttargetid. One or the other must be specified

**filesystemid** (string) - ID of the file system whose mount targets to list  Must be specified if mounttargetid is not specified.

**mounttargetid** (string) - ID of the mount target to have its properties returned  Must be specified if filesystemid is not specified.

**returns** (list[dict]) - list of all mount point properties

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.get_mount_targets
```

salt.modules.boto_efs.get_tags(filesystemid, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)

Return the tags associated with an EFS instance.

**filesystemid** (string) - ID of the file system whose tags to list
returns (list) - list of tags as key/value pairs

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.get_tags efs-id
```

```
salt.modules.boto_efs.set_security_groups(mounttargetid, securitygroup, keyid=None, key=None, profile=None, region=None, **kwargs)
```

Modifies the set of security groups in effect for a mount target

mounttargetid (string) - ID of the mount target whose security groups will be modified

securitygroups (list[string]) - list of no more than 5 VPC security group IDs.

CLI Example:
```
salt 'my-minion' boto_efs.set_security_groups my-mount-target-id my-sec-group
```

21.9.47 salt.modules.boto_elasticache

Connection module for Amazon Elasticache

New in version 2014.7.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit elasticache credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
elasticache.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elasticache.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
elasticache.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

depends boto
salt.modules.boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_authorize_cache_security_group_ingress\(_\text{name, ec2\_security\_group\_name, ec2\_security\_group\_owner\_id, region=\text{None}, key=\text{None}, keyid=\text{None}, profile=\text{None}}\)\(_\)

Authorize network ingress from an ec2 security group to a cache security group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_authorize_cache_security_group_ingress myelasticachesg myec2sg 879879
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_create\(_\text{name, num\_cache\_nodes=\text{None}, engine=\text{None}, cache\_node\_type=\text{None}, replication\_group\_id=\text{None}, engine\_version=\text{None}, cache\_parameter\_group\_name=\text{None}, cache\_subnet\_group\_name=\text{None}, cache\_security\_group\_names=\text{None}, security\_group\_ids=\text{None}, snapshot\_arns=\text{None}, preferred\_availability\_zone=\text{None}, preferred\_maintenance\_window=\text{None}, port=\text{None}, notification\_topic\_arn=\text{None}, auto\_minor\_version\_upgrade=\text{None}, wait=\text{None}, region=\text{None}, key=\text{None}, keyid=\text{None}, profile=\text{None}}\)\(_\)

Create a cache cluster.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_create myelasticache myprimarycluster description 21.9
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_create_cache_security_group\(_\text{name, description, region=\text{None}, key=\text{None}, keyid=\text{None}, profile=\text{None}}\)\(_\)

Create a cache security group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_create_cache_security_group myelasticsearchg My Cache Security Group
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_create_replication_group\(_\text{name, primary\_cluster\_id, replication\_group\_description, wait=\text{None}, region=\text{None}, key=\text{None}, keyid=\text{None}, profile=\text{None}}\)\(_\)

Create replication group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticache\._\_\_\_\_\_create_replication_group myelasticsearch myprimarycluster description
```
salt.modules.boto_elasticache.create_subnet_group(name, description, subnet_ids=None, subnet_names=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create an ElastiCache subnet group

CLI example to create an ElastiCache subnet group:

```python
salt myminion boto_elasticache.create_subnet_group my-subnet-group
  
  "group description" subnet_ids='[subnet-12345678, subnet-87654321]' 
  region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.delete(name, wait=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a cache cluster.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_elasticache.delete myelasticache
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.delete_cache_security_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a cache security group.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_elasticache.delete_cache_security_group myelasticachesg 'My Cache Security Group'
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.delete_replication_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an ElastiCache replication group.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_elasticache.delete_replication_group my-replication-group
  
  region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.delete_subnet_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an ElastiCache subnet group.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_elasticache.delete_subnet_group my-subnet-group
  
  region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.describe_replication_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, parameter=None)

Get replication group information.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_elasticache.describe_replication_group mygroup
```
salt.modules.boto_elasticache.exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if a cache cluster exists.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.exists myelasticache

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.get_all_cache_subnet_groups(name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return a list of all cache subnet groups with details
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.get_all_subnet_groups region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.get_cache_subnet_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get information about a cache subnet group.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.get_cache_subnet_group mycache_subnet_group

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.get_config(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get the configuration for a cache cluster.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.get_config myelasticache

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.get_group_host(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get hostname from replication cache group
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.get_group_host myelasticachegroup

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.get_node_host(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get hostname from cache node
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.get_node_host myelasticache

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.group_exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if a replication group exists.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elasticache.group_exists myelasticache
salt.modules.boto_elasticache.list_cache_subnet_groups

Return a list of all cache subnet group names

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elasticache.list_subnet_groups region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.revoke_cache_security_group_ingress

Revoke network ingress from an ec2 security group to a cache security group.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elasticache.revoke_cache_security_group_ingress myelasticachesg myec2sg 879879
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticache.subnet_group_exists

Check to see if an ElastiCache subnet group exists.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elasticache.subnet_group_exists my-param-group region=us-east-1
```

21.9.48 salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain module

Connection module for Amazon Elasticsearch Service

New in version 2016.11.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance trough Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
lambda.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBBJ08H
lambda.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
lamba.region: us-east-1
```
If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Create and delete methods return:

```
created: true
```

or

```
created: false
error:
  message: error message
```

Request methods (e.g., describe function) return:

```
domain:
  - {...}
  - {...}
```

or

```
error:
  message: error message
```

depends boto3

```
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.add_tags(DomainName=None, ARN=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)
```

Add tags to a domain

Returns {tagged: true} if the domain was tagged and returns {tagged: False} if the domain was not tagged.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.add_tags mydomain tag_a=tag_value tag_b=tag_value
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.create(DomainName, ElasticsearchClusterConfig=None, EBSOptions=None, AccessPolicies=None, SnapshotOptions=None, AdvancedOptions=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, ElasticsearchVersion=None)
```

Given a valid config, create a domain.

Returns {created: true} if the domain was created and returns {created: False} if the domain was not created.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.create mydomain \
{'InstanceType': 't2.micro.elasticsearch', 'InstanceCount': 1, 
(continues on next page)
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.delete(DomainName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a domain name, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the domain was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the domain was not deleted.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.delete mydomain
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.describe(DomainName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a domain name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.describe mydomain
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.exists(DomainName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a domain name, check to see if the given domain exists.

Returns True if the given domain exists and returns False if the given function does not exist.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.exists mydomain
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.list_tags(DomainName=None, ARN=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List tags of a trail.

Returns

- {...}
- {...}

Return type tags

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.list_tags my_trail
```

salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.remove_tags(TagKeys, DomainName=None, ARN=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a domain name, remove a list of tags.

CLI Example:
Remove tags from a trail

Returns {tagged: true} if the trail was tagged and returns {tagged: False} if the trail was not tagged.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_cloudtrail.remove_tags my_trail tag_a=tag_value tag_b=tag_value
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.status(DomainName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a domain name describe its status.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.status mydomain
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain.update(DomainName, ElasticsearchClusterConfig=None, EBSOptions=None, AccessPolicies=None, SnapshotOptions=None, AdvancedOptions=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Update the named domain to the configuration.

Returns {updated: true} if the domain was updated and returns {updated: False} if the domain was not updated.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elasticsearch_domain.update mydomain
```

```
{"InstanceType": 't2.micro.elasticsearch', 'InstanceCount': 1, 
'DedicatedMasterEnabled': false, 'ZoneAwarenessEnabled': false}
{"EBSEnabled': true, 'VolumeType': 'gp2', 'VolumeSize': 10, 
'Iops': 0} 
{""Version": "2012-10-17", "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Principal": { 
/aws": "*", "Action": "es:*", 
"Condition": {"IpAddress": {"aws:SourceIp": ["127.0.0.1"]})} 
{"AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": 0} 
{"rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"}
```

21.9.49 salt.modules.boto_elb

Connection module for Amazon ELB

New in version 2014.7.0.

configuration  This module accepts explicit elb credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to 
the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from 
AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/iam-roles-for-amazon-
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
elb.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elb.key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgljsdfajkghs
```

21.9. execution modules
A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```yaml
elb.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

depends  boto >= 2.33.0

`salt.modules.boto_elb.apply_security_groups`

Apply security groups to ELB.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.apply_security_groups myelb '"["mysecgroup1"]"'
```

`salt.modules.boto_elb.attach_subnets`

Attach ELB to subnets.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.attach_subnets myelb '"["mysubnet"]"'
```

`salt.modules.boto_elb.create`

Create an ELB

CLI example to create an ELB:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.create myelb '"["us-east-1a", "us-east-1e"]' '{"elb_port":443, "elb_protocol": "HTTPS", ...}:' region=us-east-1
```

`salt.modules.boto_elb.create_listeners`

Create listeners on an ELB.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.create_listeners myelb '"[["HTTPS", "HTTP", 443, 80, "arn:aws:iam::11111:server-certificate/mycert"]]"'
```

`salt.modules.boto_elb.create_policy`

Create an ELB policy.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.create_policy myelb mypolicy LBCookieStickinessPolicyType '"{"CookieExpirationPeriod": 3600}"
```
salt.modules.boto_elb.delete(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Delete an ELB.

CLI example to delete an ELB:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.delete myelb region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_elb.delete_listeners(name, ports, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Delete listeners on an ELB.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.delete_listeners myelb '\[80,443\]'
```

salt.modules.boto_elb.delete_policy(name, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Delete an ELB policy.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.delete_policy myelb mypolicy
```

salt.modules.boto_elb.delete_tags(name, tags, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Add the tags on an ELB

name  name of the ELB
tags  list of tags to remove

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.delete_tags my-elb-name ['TagToRemove1', 'TagToRemove2']
```

salt.modules.boto_elb.deregister_instances(name, instances, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Deregister instances with an ELB. Instances is either a string instance id or a list of string instance id’s.

Returns:
• True: instance(s) deregistered successfully
• False: instance(s) failed to be deregistered
• None: instance(s) not valid or not registered, no action taken

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.deregister_instances myelb instance_id
salt myminion boto_elb.deregister_instances myelb "[instance_id, instance_id]"
```

salt.modules.boto_elb.detach_subnets(name, subnets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Detach ELB from subnets.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.detach_subnets myelb '[[mysubnet]]'
```
salt.modules.boto_elb.disable_availability_zones(name, availability_zones, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Disable availability zones for ELB.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.disable_availability_zones myelb ['"us-east-1a"']
```

class modules.boto_elb.enable_availability_zones(name, availability_zones, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Enable availability zones for ELB.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.enable_availability_zones myelb ['"us-east-1a"']
```

class modules.boto_elb.exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an ELB exists.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.exists myelb region=us-east-1
```

class modules.boto_elb.get_all_elbs(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return all load balancers associated with an account.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.get_all_elbs region=us-east-1
```

class modules.boto_elb.get_attributes(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if attributes are set on an ELB.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.get_attributes myelb
```

class modules.boto_elb.get_elb_config(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get an ELB configuration.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.exists myelb region=us-east-1
```

class modules.boto_elb.get_health_check(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get the health check configured for this ELB.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.get_health_check myelb
```

class modules.boto_elb.get_instance_health(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, instances=None)

Get a list of instances and their health state.

CLI example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```
salt myminion boto_elb.get_instance_health myelb
salt myminion boto_elb.get_instance_health myelb region=us-east-1 instances= "[instance_id,instance_id]"
```

**salt.modules.boto_elb.list_elbs**(*region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Return names of all load balancers associated with an account

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.list_elbs region=us-east-1
```

**salt.modules.boto_elb.listener_dict_to_tuple**(*listener*)

Convert an ELB listener dict into a listener tuple used by certain parts of the AWS ELB API.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.listener_dict_to_tuple '{"elb_port":80,"instance_port":80,"elb_protocol":"HTTP"}'
```

**salt.modules.boto_elb.register_instances**(*name*, *instances*, *region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Register instances with an ELB. Instances is either a string instance id or a list of string instance id’s.

Returns:
- **True**: instance(s) registered successfully
- **False**: instance(s) failed to be registered

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elb.register_instances myelb instance_id
salt myminion boto_elb.register_instances myelb "[instance_id,instance_id]"
```

**salt.modules.boto_elb.set_attributes**(*name*, *attributes*, *region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Set attributes on an ELB.

**name** *(string)* Name of the ELB instance to set attributes for

**attributes** A dict of attributes to set.

Valid attributes are:

**access_log** *(dict)*

- **enabled** *(bool)* Enable storage of access logs.

**s3_bucket_name** *(string)* The name of the S3 bucket to place logs.

**s3_bucket_prefix** *(string)* Prefix for the log file name.

**emit_interval** *(int)* Interval for storing logs in S3 in minutes. Valid values are 5 and 60.

**connection_draining** *(dict)*

- **enabled** *(bool)* Enable connection draining.

**timeout** *(int)* Maximum allowed time in seconds for sending existing connections to an instance that is deregistering or unhealthy. Default is 300.

**cross_zone_load_balancing** *(dict)*

- **enabled** *(bool)* Enable cross-zone load balancing.
CLI example to set attributes on an ELB:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.set_attributes myelb '{"access_log": {"enabled": "true", "s3_bucket_name": "mybucket", "s3_bucket_prefix": "mylogs/", "emit_interval": "5"}, "region": "us-east-1"}'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elb.set_backend_policy(name, port, policies=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Set the policies of an ELB backend server.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.set_backend_policy myelb 443 "[policy1,policy2]"
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elb.set_health_check(name, health_check, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Set attributes on an ELB.

CLI example to set attributes on an ELB:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.set_health_check myelb '{"target": "HTTP:80/"}'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elb.set_instances(name, instances, test=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Set the instances assigned to an ELB to exactly the list given

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.set_instances myelb region=us-east-1 instances="[instance_id,instance_id]"
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elb.set_listener_policy(name, port, policies=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Set the policies of an ELB listener.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.set_listener_policy myelb 443 "[policy1,policy2]"
```

```
salt.modules.boto_elb.set_tags(name, tags, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Add the tags on an ELB

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
name  name of the ELB
tags  dict of name/value pair tags
```

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_elb.set_tags my-elb-name '{'Tag1': 'Value', 'Tag2': 'Another\nValue'}"
```

### 21.9.50 salt.modules.boto_elbv2 module

Connection module for Amazon ALB

New in version 2017.7.0.
configuration This module accepts explicit elb credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to
the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from
AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/iam-roles-for-amazon-
ec2.html

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

elbv2.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elbv2.key: askdjghsdfjdkghWupUjasdflkdflgjdsfjajkgghs
elbv2.region: us-west-2

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a
string to pull from pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjdkghWupUjasdflkdflgjdsfjajkgghs
  region: us-east-1

depends boto3

salt.modules.boto_elbv2.create_target_group(name, protocol, port, vpc_id, reg-
ion=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, health_check_protocol='HTTP',
health_check_port='traffic-port', health_check_path='/',
health_check_interval_seconds=30,
health_check_timeout_seconds=5,
healthy_threshold_count=5, unhealthy_threshold_count=2)

Create target group if not present.

name (string) - The name of the target group.

protocol (string) - The protocol to use for routing traffic to the targets

port (int) - The port on which the targets receive traffic. This port is used unless you specify a port override
when registering the traffic.

vpc_id (string) - The identifier of the virtual private cloud (VPC).

health_check_protocol (string) - The protocol the load balancer uses when performing health check on tar-
gets. The default is the HTTP protocol.

health_check_port (string) - The port the load balancer uses when performing health checks on targets. The
default is ‘traffic-port’, which indicates the port on which each target receives traffic from the load bal-
ancer.

health_check_path (string) - The ping path that is the destination on the targets for health checks. The default
is ‘/’.

health_check_interval_seconds (integer) - The approximate amount of time, in seconds, between health
checks of an individual target. The default is 30 seconds.

health_check_timeout_seconds (integer) - The amount of time, in seconds, during which no response from a
target means a failed health check. The default is 5 seconds.
healthy_threshold_count (integer) - The number of consecutive health checks successes required before considering an unhealthy target healthy. The default is 5.

unhealthy_threshold_count (integer) - The number of consecutive health check failures required before considering a target unhealthy. The default is 2.

returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt myminion boto_elbv2.create_target_group learn1give1 protocol=HTTP port=54006
    vpc_id=vpc-deadbeef

salt.modules.boto_elbv2.delete_target_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete target group.

name (string) - Target Group Name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI example:

    salt myminion boto_elbv2.delete_target_group arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:644138682826:targetgroup/learn1give1-api/414788a16b5cf163

salt.modules.boto_elbv2.deregister_targets(name, targets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deregister targets to a target froup of an ALB. targets is either a instance id string or a list of instance id’s.

Returns:

- True: instance(s) deregistered successfully
- False: instance(s) failed to be deregistered

CLI example:

    salt myminion boto_elbv2.deregister_targets myelb instance_id
    salt myminion boto_elbv2.deregister_targets myelb "[instance_id,instance_id]"

salt.modules.boto_elbv2.describe_target_health(name, targets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get the current health check status for targets in a target group.

CLI example:

    salt myminion boto_elbv2.describe_target_health arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:644138682826:targetgroup/learn1give1-api/414788a16b5cf163 targets="[i-
    isdf231fj]

salt.modules.boto_elbv2.register_targets(name, targets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Register targets to a target froup of an ALB. targets is either a instance id string or a list of instance id’s.

Returns:

- True: instance(s) registered successfully
- False: instance(s) failed to be registered

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_elbv2.register Targets myelb instance_id
salt myminion boto_elbv2.register Targets myelb "[instance_id,instance_id]"

```
salt myminion boto_elbv2.target_group_exists
    name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None
```

Check to see if an target group exists.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_elbv2.target_group_exists
    arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:644138682826:targetgroup/learn1give1-api/414788a16b5cf163
```

21.9.51 salt.modules.boto_iam

Connection module for Amazon IAM

New in version 2014.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit iam credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion's config file:

```
iam.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
iam.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
iam.region: us-east-1
```

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

**depends** boto

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.add_user_to_group
    user_name, group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None
```

Add user to group.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.add_user_to_group
    myuser mygroup
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.associate_profile_to_role
    profile_name, role_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None
```

Associate an instance profile with an IAM role.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.associate_profile_to_role myirole myiprofile

salt.modules.boto_iam.attach_group_policy(policy_name, group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Attach a managed policy to a group.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.attach_group_policy mypolicy mygroup

salt.modules.boto_iam.attach_role_policy(policy_name, role_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Attach a managed policy to a role.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.attach_role_policy mypolicy myrole

salt.modules.boto_iam.attach_user_policy(policy_name, user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Attach a managed policy to a user.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.attach_user_policy mypolicy myuser

salt.modules.boto_iam.build_policy(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Build a default assume role policy.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.build_policy

salt.modules.boto_iam.create_access_key(user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Create access key id for a user.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.create_access_key myuser

salt.modules.boto_iam.create_group(group_name, path=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Create a group.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.create_group group

salt.modules.boto_iam.create_instance_profile(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Create an instance profile.
CLI Example:
salt.myminion.boto_iam.create_instance_profile myiprofile

`salt.modules.boto_iam.create_login_profile` *(user_name, password, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Creates a login profile for the specified user, give the user the ability to access AWS services and the AWS Management Console.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.create_login_profile user_name password
```

`salt.modules.boto_iam.create_policy` *(policy_name, policy_document, path=None, description=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Create a policy.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.create_policy mypolicy
```

```
'{"Version": "2012-10-17",
 "Statement": [{
 "Effect": "Allow",
 "Action": ["s3:Get*", "s3:List*"]
 },
 {"Resource": ["arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/shared/*"]}],
 },
}''
```

`salt.modules.boto_iam.create_policy_version` *(policy_name, policy_document, set_as_default=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Create a policy version.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.create_policy_version mypolicy
```

```
'{"Version": "2012-10-17",
 "Statement": [{
 "Effect": "Allow",
 "Action": ["s3:Get*", "s3:List*"]
 },
 {"Resource": ["arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/shared/*"]}],
 },
}''
```

`salt.modules.boto_iam.create_role` *(name, policy_document=None, path=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Create an instance role.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.create_role myrole
```

`salt.modules.boto_iam.create_role_policy` *(role_name, policy_name, policy, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Create or modify a role policy.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.create_role_policy myirole mypolicy
```

```
'{"MyPolicy": [
 {"Action": ["sqs:*"], "Effect": "Allow",
 "Resource": ["arn:aws:sqs:*:*:*"]
 },
 {"Statement": ["MyPolicySqs1"]}],
}''
```

`salt.modules.boto_iam.create_saml_provider` *(name, saml_metadata_document, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Create SAML provider

CLI Example:
salt.myminion.boto_iam.create_saml_provider my_saml_provider_name saml_metadata_

document

salt.modules.boto_iam.create_user(user_name, path=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a user.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.create_user myuser

salt.modules.boto_iam.deactivate_mfa_device(user_name, serial, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deactivates the specified MFA device and removes it from association with the user.
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.deactivate_mfa_device user_name serial_num

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_access_key(access_key_id, user_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete access key id from a user.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_access_key myuser

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_group(group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a group policy.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_group mygroup
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_group_policy(group_name, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a group policy.
CLI Example:

```bash
.. code-block:: bash

    salt myminion boto_iam.delete_group_policy mygroup mypolicy
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_instance_profile(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an instance profile.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_instance_profile myiprofile

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_login_profile(user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes a login profile for the specified user.
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_login_profile user_name

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_policy(policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a policy.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_policy mypolicy

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_policy_version(policy_name, version_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a policy version.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_policy_version mypolicy_v1

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_role(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an IAM role.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_role myirole

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_role_policy(role_name, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a role policy.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_role_policy myirole_mypolicy

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_saml_provider(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete SAML provider
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_saml_provider my_saml_provider_name

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_server_cert(cert_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes a certificate from Amazon.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_server_cert mycert_name
salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_user(user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a user.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_user myuser
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.delete_user_policy(user_name, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a user policy.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.delete_user_policy myuser mypolicy
```

class delete_virtual_mfa_device:

salt.modules.boto_iam.describe_role(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get information for a role.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.describe_role myirole
```

class detach_group_policy:

salt.modules.boto_iam.detach_group_policy(policy_name, group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Detach a managed policy to a group.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.detach_group_policy mypolicy mygroup
```

class detach_role_policy:

salt.modules.boto_iam.detach_role_policy(policy_name, role_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Detach a managed policy to a role.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.detach_role_policy mypolicy myrole
```

class detach_user_policy:

salt.modules.boto_iam.detach_user_policy(policy_name, user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Detach a managed policy to a user.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.detach_user_policy mypolicy myuser
```
salt.modules.boto_iam.disassociate_profile_from_role(profile_name, role_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Disassociate an instance profile from an IAM role.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.disassociate_profile_from_role myrole myiprofile
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.export_roles(path_prefix='/', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get all IAM role details. Produces results that can be used to create an sls file.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call boto_iam.export_roles -out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > iam_roles.sls
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.export_users(path_prefix='/', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get all IAM user details. Produces results that can be used to create an sls file.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call boto_iam.export_users -out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > iam_users.sls
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_account_id(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get a the AWS account id associated with the used credentials.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_account_id
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_account_policy(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get account policy for the AWS account.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_account_policy
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_access_keys(user_name, marker=None, max_items=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get all access keys from a user.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_all_access_keys myuser
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_group_policies(group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get a list of policy names from a group.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_all_group_policies mygroup
```
**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_groups** *(path_prefix='/', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get and return all IAM group details, starting at the optional path.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_iam.get_all_groups
```

**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_instance_profiles** *(path_prefix='/', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get and return all IAM instance profiles, starting at the optional path.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_iam.get_all_instance_profiles
```

**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_mfa_devices** *(user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get all MFA devices associated with an IAM user.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iam.get_all_mfa_devices user_name
```

**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_roles** *(path_prefix=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get and return all IAM role details, starting at the optional path.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_iam.get_all_roles
```

**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_user_policies** *(user_name, marker=None, max_items=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get all user policies.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iam.get_all_user_policies myuser
```

**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_all_users** *(path_prefix='/', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get and return all IAM user details, starting at the optional path.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-call boto_iam.get_all_users
```

**salt.modules.boto_iam.get_group** *(group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Get group information.

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.modules.boto_iam.get_group_members(group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get group information.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.get_group mygroup

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_group_policy(group_name, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Retrieves the specified policy document for the specified group.
New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.get_group_policy mygroup policymname

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_policy(policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if policy exists.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.instance_profile_exists myiprofile

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_policy_version(policy_name, version_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if policy exists.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.instance_profile_exists myiprofile

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_role_policy(role_name, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get a role policy.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.get_role_policy myirole mypolicy

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_saml_provider(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get SAML provider document.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.get_saml_provider arn

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_saml_provider_arn(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get SAML provider

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_saml_provider_arn my_saml_provider_name

salt.modules.boto_iam.get_server_certificate(cert_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns certificate information from Amazon

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_server_certificate mycert_name
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.get_user(user_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get user information.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_user myuser
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.get_user_policy(user_name=None, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Retrieves the specified policy document for the specified user.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.get_user_policy myuser mypolicyname
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.instance_profile_exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an instance profile exists.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.instance_profile_exists myiprofile
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.list_attached_group_policies(group_name, path_prefix=None, entity_filter=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List entities attached to the given group.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_entities_for_policy mypolicy
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iam.list_attached_role_policies(role_name, path_prefix=None, entity_filter=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List entities attached to the given role.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_entities_for_policy mypolicy
```
salt.modules.boto_iam.list_attached_user_policies(
    user_name, path_prefix=None,
    entity_filter=None, region=None,
    key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List entities attached to the given user.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_entities_for_policy mypolicy
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.list_entities_for_policy(
    policy_name, path_prefix=None,
    entity_filter=None, region=None,
    key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List entities that a policy is attached to.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_entities_for_policy mypolicy
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.list_instance_profiles(
    path_prefix='/', region=None, key=None,
    keyid=None, profile=None)

List all IAM instance profiles, starting at the optional path.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call boto_iam.list_instance_profiles
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.list_policies(
    region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List policies.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_policies
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.list_policy_versions(
    policy_name, region=None, key=None,
    keyid=None, profile=None)

List versions of a policy.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_policy_versions mypolicy
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.list_role_policies(
    role_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None,
    profile=None)

Get a list of policy names from a role.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_role_policies myirole
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.list_saml_providers(
    region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List SAML providers.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.list_saml_providers
```
salt.modules.boto_iam.policy_exists(policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
    Check to see if policy exists.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.instance_profile_exists myiprofile
    ```

salt.modules.boto_iam.policy_version_exists(policy_name, version_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
    Check to see if policy exists.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.instance_profile_exists myiprofile
    ```

salt.modules.boto_iam.profile_associated(role_name, profile_name, region, key, keyid, profile)
    Check to see if an instance profile is associated with an IAM role.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.profile_associated myirole myiprofile
    ```

salt.modules.boto_iam.put_group_policy(group_name, policy_name, policy_json, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
    Adds or updates the specified policy document for the specified group.
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.put_group_policy mygroup policynname policyrules
    ```

salt.modules.boto_iam.put_user_policy(user_name, policy_name, policy_json, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
    Adds or updates the specified policy document for the specified user.
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.put_user_policy myuser policynname policyrules
    ```

salt.modules.boto_iam.remove_user_from_group(group_name, user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
    Remove user from group.
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.remove_user_from_group mygroup myuser
    ```

salt.modules.boto_iam.role_exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
    Check to see if an IAM role exists.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion boto_iam.role_exists myirole
    ```
salt.modules.boto_iam.set_default_policy_version(policy_name, version_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Set the default version of a policy.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.set_default_policy_version mypolicy v1
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.update_account_password_policy(allow_users_to_change_password=None, hard_expiry=None, max_password_age=None, minimum_password_length=None, passwordReusePrevention=None, require_lowercase_characters=None, require_numbers=None, require_symbols=None, require_uppercase_characters=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update the password policy for the AWS account.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.update_account_password_policy True
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.update_assume_role_policy(role_name, policy_document, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update an assume role policy for a role.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.update_assume_role_policy myrole '{"Statement":"..."}'
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.update_saml_provider(name, saml_metadata_document, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update SAML provider.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iam.update_saml_provider my_saml_provider_name saml_metadata_document
```

salt.modules.boto_iam.upload_server_cert(cert_name, cert_body, private_key, cert_chain=None, path=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Upload a certificate to Amazon.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iam.upload_server_cert mycert_name crt priv_key

Parameters

- **cert_name** – The name for the server certificate. Do not include the path in this value.
- **cert_body** – The contents of the public key certificate in PEM-encoded format.
- **private_key** – The contents of the private key in PEM-encoded format.
- **cert_chain** – The contents of the certificate chain. This is typically a concatenation of the PEM-encoded public key certificates of the chain.
- **path** – The path for the server certificate.
- **region** – The name of the region to connect to.
- **key** – The key to be used in order to connect
- **keyid** – The keyid to be used in order to connect
- **profile** – The profile that contains a dict of region, key, keyid

Returns

True / False

salt.modules.boto_iam.user_exists_in_group(user_name, group_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check if user exists in group.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iam.user_exists_in_group myuser mygroup
```

21.9.52 salt.modules.boto_iot module

Connection module for Amazon IoT

New in version 2016.3.0.

**depends**

- boto
- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit Lambda credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion's config file:

```
io.t.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
io.t.key: askdjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdfklkdflgjgsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Salt modules documentation for boto_iot

**iot.region**: us-east-1

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askedjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdfklkdgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

`salt.modules.boto_iot.attach_principal_policy(policyName, principal, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)`

Attach the specified policy to the specified principal (certificate or other credential.)

Returns {attached: true} if the policy was attached {attached: False} if the policy was not attached.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.attach_principal_policy mypolicy mycognitoID
```

`salt.modules.boto_iot.create_policy(policyName, policyDocument, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)`

Given a valid config, create a policy.

Returns {created: true} if the policy was created and returns {created: False} if the policy was not created.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.create_policy my_policy
  '{"Version":"2015-12-12","Statement": [{"Effect":"Allow","Action": ["iot:Publish"],"Resource": ["arn:::topic/foo/bar"]}]]'
```

`salt.modules.boto_iot.create_policy_version(policyName, policyDocument, setAsDefault=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)`

Given a valid config, create a new version of a policy.

Returns {created: true} if the policy version was created and returns {created: False} if the policy version was not created.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.create_policy_version my_policy
  '{"Statement": [{"Effect":"Allow","Action": ["iot:Publish"],"Resource": ["arn:::topic/foo/bar"]}]}'
```

`salt.modules.boto_iot.create_thing_type(thingTypeName, thingTypeDescription, searchableAttributesList, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)`

Given a valid config, create a thing type.

Returns {created: true} if the thing type was created and returns {created: False} if the thing type was not created.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
Given a valid config, create a topic rule.

Returns {created: true} if the rule was created and returns {created: False} if the rule was not created.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iot.create_topic_rule my_rule "SELECT * FROM 'some/thing'" \
'[['"lambda":{"FunctionArn":"arn:::::something"},"sns":{\n "targetArn":"arn:::::something","roleArn":"arn:::::something"}}]'
```

Given a policy name, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the policy was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the policy was not deleted.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iot.delete_policy mypolicy
```

Given a policy name and version, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the policy version was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the policy version was not deleted.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iot.delete_policy_version mypolicy version
```

Given a thing type name, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the thing type was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the thing type was not deleted.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iot.delete_thing_type mythingtype
```

Given a rule name, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the rule was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the rule was not deleted.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_iot.delete_topic_rule myrule
```
salt.modules.boto_iot.deprecate_thing_type(thingTypeName, undoDeprecate=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a thing type name, deprecate it when undoDeprecate is False and undeprecate it when undoDeprecate is True.

Returns {deprecated: true} if the thing type was deprecated and returns {deprecated: false} if the thing type was not deprecated.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.deprecate_thing_type mythingtype
```

salt.modules.boto_iot.describe_policy(policyName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a policy name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.describe_policy mypolicy
```

salt.modules.boto_iot.describe_policy_version(policyName, policyVersionId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a policy name and version describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.describe_policy_version mypolicy version
```

salt.modules.boto_iot.describe_thing_type(thingTypeName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a thing type name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.describe_thing_type mythingtype
```

salt.modules.boto_iot.describe_topic_rule(ruleName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a topic rule name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.describe_topic_rule myrule
```

salt.modules.boto_iot.detach_principal_policy(policyName, principal, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Detach the specified policy from the specified principal (certificate or other credential.)

Returns {detached: true} if the policy was detached {detached: False} if the policy was not detached.
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iot.detach_principal_policy mypolicy mycognitoID
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iot.list_policies(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
List all policies

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iot.list_policies
```

Example Return:
```
policies:
- {...}
- {...}
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iot.list_policy_versions(policyName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
List the versions available for the given policy.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iot.list_policy_versions mypolicy
```

Example Return:
```
policyVersions:
- {...}
- {...}
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iot.list_principal_policies(principal, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
List the policies attached to the given principal.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iot.list_principal_policies myprincipal
```

Example Return:
```
policies:
- {...}
- {...}
```

```
salt.modules.boto_iot.list_topic_rules(topic=, ruleDisabled=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
List all rules (for a given topic, if specified)

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_iot.list_topic_rules
```

Example Return:
rules:
- {...}
- {...}

salt.modules.boto_iot.policy_exists(policyName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a policy name, check to see if the given policy exists.
Returns True if the given policy exists and returns False if the given policy does not exist.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iot.policy_exists mypolicy

salt.modules.boto_iot.policy_version_exists(policyName, policyVersionId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a policy name and version ID, check to see if the given policy version exists.
Returns True if the given policy version exists and returns False if the given policy version does not exist.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iot.policy_version_exists mypolicy versionid

salt.modules.boto_iot.replace_topic_rule(ruleName, sql, actions, description, ruleDisabled=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, replace a topic rule with the new values.
Returns {created: true} if the rule was created and returns {created: False} if the rule was not created.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iot.replace_topic_rule my_rule 'SELECT * FROM some.thing' \ 
  '[{"lambda":{"functionArn":"arn:::::something"}},{"sns":{\n 
  "targetArn":"arn:::::something","roleArn":"arn:::::something"}}]'

salt.modules.boto_iot.set_default_policy_version(policyName, policyVersionId, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Sets the specified version of the specified policy as the policy’s default (operative) version. This action affects all certificates that the policy is attached to.
Returns {changed: true} if the policy version was set {changed: False} if the policy version was not set.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iot.set_default_policy_version mypolicy versionid

salt.modules.boto_iot.thing_type_exists(thingTypeName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a thing type name, check to see if the given thing type exists.
Returns True if the given thing type exists and returns False if the given thing type does not exist.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_iot.thing_type_exists mythingtype
salt.modules.boto_iot.topic_rule_exists(ruleName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a rule name, check to see if the given rule exists.

Returns True if the given rule exists and returns False if the given rule does not exist.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_iot.topic_rule_exists myrule
```

21.9.53 salt.modules.boto_kinesis module

Connection module for Amazon Kinesis

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit Kinesis credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
kinesis.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
kinesis.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
kinesis.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

**depends** boto3

salt.modules.boto_kinesis.create_stream(stream_name, num_shards, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a stream with name stream_name and initial number of shards num_shards.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_kinesis.create_stream my_stream N region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_kinesis.decrease_stream_retention_period(stream_name, retention_hours, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Decrease stream retention period to retention_hours
CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.decrease_stream_retention_period my_stream N region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.delete_stream(stream_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete the stream with name stream_name. This cannot be undone! All data will be lost!!
```

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.delete_stream my_stream region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.disable_enhanced_monitoring(stream_name, metrics, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Disable enhanced monitoring for the specified shard-level metrics on stream stream_name
```

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.disable_enhanced_monitoring my_stream "metrics", "to", "disable"] region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.enable_enhanced_monitoring(stream_name, metrics, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Enable enhanced monitoring for the specified shard-level metrics on stream stream_name
```

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.enable_enhanced_monitoring my_stream "metrics", "to", "enable"] region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.exists(stream_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check if the stream exists. Returns False and the error if it does not.
```

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.exists my_stream region=us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.get_info_for_reshard(stream_details)

Collect some data: number of open shards, key range, etc. Modifies stream_details to add a sorted list of OpenShards. Returns (min_hash_key, max_hash_key, stream_details)
```

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.get_info_for_reshard existing_stream_details
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.get_stream_when_active(stream_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get complete stream info from AWS, returning only when the stream is in the ACTIVE state. Continues to retry when stream is updating or creating. If the stream is deleted during retries, the loop will catch the error and break.
```

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_kinesis.get_stream_when_active my_stream region=us-east-1
```
salt.modules.boto_kinesis.\texttt{increase\_stream\_retention\_period}(stream\_name, \texttt{retention\_hours}, \texttt{region}=None, \texttt{key}=None, \texttt{keyid}=None, \texttt{profile}=None)

Increase stream retention period to retention_hours

CLI example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt myminion boto_kinesis.increase_stream_retention_period my_stream N region=us-east-1
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.boto_kinesis.\texttt{list\_streams}(region=None, \texttt{key}=None, \texttt{keyid}=None, \texttt{profile}=None)

Return a list of all streams visible to the current account

CLI example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt myminion boto_kinesis.list_streams
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.boto_kinesis.\texttt{long\_int}(hash\_key)

The hash key is a 128-bit int, sent as a string. It’s necessary to convert to int/long for comparison operations. This helper method handles python 2/3 incompatibility

CLI example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt myminion boto_kinesis.long_int some_MD5_hash_as_string
\end{verbatim}

Returns long object if python 2.X, int object if python 3.X

salt.modules.boto_kinesis.\texttt{reshard}(stream\_name, desired\_size, \texttt{force}=False, region=None, \texttt{key}=None, \texttt{keyid}=None, \texttt{profile}=None)

Reshard a kinesis stream. Each call to this function will wait until the stream is ACTIVE, then make a single split or merge operation. This function decides where to split or merge with the assumption that the ultimate goal is a balanced partition space.

For safety, user must past in force=True; otherwise, the function will dry run.

CLI example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt myminion boto_kinesis.reshard my_stream N True region=us-east-1
\end{verbatim}

Returns True if a split or merge was found/ performed, False if nothing is needed

\section*{21.9.54 salt.modules.boto_kms}

Connection module for Amazon KMS

New in version 2015.8.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit kms credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

\begin{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:
kms.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
kms.key: askdjghsdfjkgwupujasdlfkjgjhsdfajkgfjhs

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

cms.region: us-east-1

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile: keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H key: askdjghsdfjkgwupujasdlfkjgjhsdfajkgfjhs region: us-east-1
```

depends boto

```
salt.modules.boto_kms.create_alias(alias_name, target_key_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create a display name for a key.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_kms.create_alias 'alias/mykey' key_id
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kms.create_grant(key_id, grantee_principal, retiring_principal=None, operations=None, constraints=None, grant_tokens=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Adds a grant to a key to specify who can access the key and under what conditions.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_kms.create_grant 'alias/mykey' 'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/myrole' operations="["Encrypt","Decrypt"]"
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kms.create_key(policy=None, description=None, key_usage=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Creates a master key.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_kms.create_key '{"Statement":...}' "My master key"
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kms.decrypt(ciphertext_blob, encryption_context=None, grant_tokens=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Decrypt ciphertext.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_kms.decrypt encrypted_ciphertext
```

```
salt.modules.boto_kms.describe_key(key_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Get detailed information about a key.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_kms.describe_key 'alias/mykey'
```
salt.modules.boto_kms.enable_key(key_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Mark key as enabled.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_kms.enable_key 'alias/mykey'

salt.modules.boto_kms.enable_key_rotation(key_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Disable key rotation for specified key.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_kms.enable_key_rotation 'alias/mykey'

salt.modules.boto_kms.encrypt(key_id, plaintext, encryption_context=None, grant_tokens=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Encrypt plaintext into cipher text using specified key.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_kms.encrypt 'alias/mykey' 'myplaindata' '{"aws:username": "myuser"}'

salt.modules.boto_kms.generate_data_key(key_id, encryption_context=None, number_of_bytes=None, key_spec=None, grant_tokens=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Generate a secure data key.
CLI example:
salt myminion boto_kms.generate_data_key 'alias/mykey' number_of_bytes=1024 key_spec=AES_128

salt.modules.boto_kms.generate_data_key_without_plaintext(key_id, encryption_context=None, number_of_bytes=None, key_spec=None, grant_tokens=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Generate a secure data key without a plaintext copy of the key.
CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.generate_data_key_without_plaintext 'alias/mykey' number_of_bytes=1024 key_spec=AES_128
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.generate_random(number_of_bytes=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Generate a random string.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.generate_random number_of_bytes=1024
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.get_key_policy(key_id, policy_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Get the policy for the specified key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.get_key_policy 'alias/mykey' mypolicy
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.get_key_rotation_status(key_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Get status of whether or not key rotation is enabled for a key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.get_key_rotation_status 'alias/mykey'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.key_exists(key_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Check for the existence of a key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.key_exists 'alias/mykey'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.list_grants(key_id, limit=None, marker=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
List grants for the specified key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.list_grants 'alias/mykey'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.list_key_policies(key_id, limit=None, marker=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
List key_policies for the specified key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.list_key_policies 'alias/mykey'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_kms.put_key_policy(key_id, policy_name, policy, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Attach a key policy to the specified key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.put_key_policy 'alias/mykey' default '{"Statement":...}'
```
salt.modules.boto_kms.re_encrypt(ciphertext_blob, destination_key_id, source_encryption_context=None, destination_encryption_context=None, grant_tokens=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Reencrypt encrypted data with a new master key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.re_encrypt 'encrypted_data' 'alias/mynewkey' default '{"Statement":...}'
```

salt.modules.boto_kms.revoke_grant(key_id, grant_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Revoke a grant from a key.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.revoke_grant 'alias/mykey' 8u89hf-j09j...
```

salt.modules.boto_kms.update_key_description(key_id, description, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Update a key’s description.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_kms.update_key_description 'alias/mykey' 'My key'
```

21.9.55 salt.modules.boto_lambda module

Connection module for Amazon Lambda

New in version 2016.3.0.

depends
- boto
- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

configuration This module accepts explicit Lambda credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:
```
lambda.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
lambda.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:
```
lambda.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:
**myprofile:**
- **keyid**: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
- **key**: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
- **region**: us-east-1

Changed in version 2015.8.0: All methods now return a dictionary. Create and delete methods return:

```yaml
created: true
```

or

```yaml
created: false
error:
  message: error message
```

Request methods (e.g., `describe_function`) return:

```yaml
function:
- {...}
- {...}
```

or

```yaml
error:
  message: error message
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.add_permission(FunctionName, StatementId, Action, Principal,
  SourceArn=None, SourceAccount=None, Qualifier=None, region=None, key=None,
  keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Add a permission to a lambda function.

Returns `{added: true}` if the permission was added and returns `{added: False}` if the permission was not added.

CLI Example:

```salt
salt myminion boto_lambda.add_permission my_function my_id "lambda:*"\
  s3.amazonaws.com aws:arn:::bucket-name \\aws:account-id
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.alias_exists(FunctionName, Name, region=None, key=None,
  keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a function name and alias name, check to see if the given alias exists.

Returns `True` if the given alias exists and returns `False` if the given alias does not exist.

CLI Example:

```salt
salt myminion boto_lambda.alias_exists myfunction myalias
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.create_alias(FunctionName, Name, FunctionVersion, Description=",
  region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a valid config, create an alias to a function.

Returns `{created: true}` if the alias was created and returns `{created: False}` if the alias was not created.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_lamba.create_alias my_function my_alias $LATEST "An alias"

salt.modules.boto_lambda.create_event_source_mapping(EventSourceArn, FunctionName, StartingPosition, Enabled=True, BatchSize=100, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Identifies a stream as an event source for a Lambda function. It can be either an Amazon Kinesis stream or an Amazon DynamoDB stream. AWS Lambda invokes the specified function when records are posted to the stream.

Returns {created: true} if the event source mapping was created and returns {created: False} if the event source mapping was not created.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_lamba.create_event_source_mapping arn::::eventsource!

salt.modules.boto_lambda.create_function(FunctionName, Runtime, Role, Handler, ZipFile=None, S3Bucket=None, S3Key=None, S3ObjectVersion=None, Description="", Timeout=3, MemorySize=128, Publish=False, WaitForRole=False, RoleRetries=5, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, VpcConfig=None, Environment=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Given a valid config, create a function.

Environment The parent object that contains your environment’s configuration settings. This is a dictionary of the form:

```python
{
    'Variables': {
        'VariableName': 'VariableValue'
    }
}
```

Returns {'created': True} if the function was created and {'created': False} if the function was not created.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_lamba.create_function my_function python2.7 my_role my_file.my_

function my_function.zip

salt.modules.boto_lambda.delete_alias(FunctionName, Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a function name and alias name, delete the alias.

Returns {deleted: true} if the alias was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the alias was not deleted.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_lamba.delete_alias myfunction myalias
salt.modules.boto_lambda.delete_event_source_mapping(UUID=None, EventSourceArn=None, FunctionName=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given an event source mapping ID or an event source ARN and FunctionName, delete the event source mapping.

Returns {deleted: true} if the mapping was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the mapping was not deleted.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.delete_event_source_mapping 260c423d-e8b5-4443-8d6a-5e91b9ecd0fa
```

salt.modules.boto_lambda.delete_function(FunctionName, Qualifier=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a function name and optional version qualifier, delete it.

Returns {deleted: true} if the function was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the function was not deleted.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.delete_function myfunction
```

salt.modules.boto_lambda.describe_alias(FunctionName, Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a function name and alias name describe the properties of the alias.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.describe_alias myalias
```

salt.modules.boto_lambda.describe_event_source_mapping(UUID=None, EventSourceArn=None, FunctionName=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given an event source mapping ID or an event source ARN and FunctionName, obtain the current settings of that mapping.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.describe_event_source_mapping uuid
```

salt.modules.boto_lambda.describe_function(FunctionName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a function name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.describe_function myfunction
```
The `event_source_mapping_exists` function checks whether an event source mapping exists.

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.event_source_mapping_exists(UUID=None,
                                                     EventSourceArn=None,
                                                     FunctionName=None,
                                                     region=None,
                                                     key=None,
                                                     keyid=None,
                                                     profile=None)
```

This function takes an event source mapping ID or an event source ARN and FunctionName as parameters. It checks whether the mapping exists.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.alias_exists myfunction myalias
```

The `function_exists` function checks if a function exists.

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.function_exists(FunctionName,
                                          region=None,
                                          key=None,
                                          keyid=None,
                                          profile=None)
```

This function takes a function name and checks if it exists.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.function_exists myfunction
```

The `get_event_source_mapping_ids` function returns a list of mapping IDs.

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.get_event_source_mapping_ids(EventSourceArn,
                                                      FunctionName,
                                                      region=None,
                                                      key=None,
                                                      keyid=None,
                                                      profile=None)
```

This function takes an event source and function name as parameters and returns a list of mapping IDs.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.get_event_source_mapping_ids arn::::: myfunction
```

The `get_permissions` function retrieves resource permissions for a lambda function.

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.get_permissions(FunctionName,
                                          Qualifier=None,
                                          region=None,
                                          key=None,
                                          keyid=None,
                                          profile=None)
```

This function takes a function name and retrieves the resource permissions as a dictionary.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_lambda.get_permissions my_function
permissions: {...}
```

The `list_function_versions` function lists the versions available for a given function.

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.list_function_versions(FunctionName,
                                              region=None,
                                              key=None,
                                              keyid=None,
                                              profile=None)
```

This function takes a function name and lists the available versions.

CLI Example:
```
versions:
- {...}
- {...}
```

The `list_functions` function lists all Lambda functions visible in the current scope.

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.list_functions(region=None,
                                        key=None,
                                        keyid=None,
                                        profile=None)
```

This function lists all Lambda functions that are visible in the current scope.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_lambda.list_functions
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.remove_permission(FunctionName, StatementId, Qualifier=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Remove a permission from a lambda function.

Returns {removed: true} if the permission was removed and returns {removed: False} if the permission was not removed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_lambda.remove_permission my_function my_id
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.update_alias(FunctionName, Name, FunctionVersion=None, Description=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Update the named alias to the configuration.

Returns {updated: true} if the alias was updated and returns {updated: False} if the alias was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_lambda.update_alias my_lambda my_alias $LATEST
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.update_event_source_mapping(UUID, FunctionName=None, Enabled=None, BatchSize=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Update the event source mapping identified by the UUID.

Returns {updated: true} if the alias was updated and returns {updated: False} if the alias was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_lambda.update_event_source_mapping uuid FunctionName=new_function
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_lambda.update_function_code(FunctionName, ZipFile=None, S3Bucket=None, S3Key=None, S3ObjectVersion=None, Publish=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Upload the given code to the named lambda function.

Returns {updated: true} if the function was updated and returns {updated: False} if the function was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_lambda.update_function_code my_function ZipFile=function.zip
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.boto_lambda.update_function_config

New in version 2017.7.0.

Update the named lambda function to the configuration.

Environment  The parent object that contains your environment’s configuration settings. This is a dictionary of the form:

```
{
    'Variables': {
        'VariableName': 'VariableValue'
    }
}
```

Returns {'updated': True} if the function was updated, and {'updated': False} if the function was not updated.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_lamba.update_function_config my_function my_role my_file.my_function "my lambda function"
```

21.9.56 salt.modules.boto_rds

Connection module for Amazon RDS

New in version 2015.8.0.

configuration  This module accepts explicit rds credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
[rds]
keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
```

(continues on next page)
**dependencies** boto3

salt.modules.boto_rds.

```python
create(name, distributed_storage, db_instance_class, engine,
master_username, master_user_password, db_name=None,
db_security_groups=None, vpc_security_group_ids=None,
vpc_security_groups=None, availability_zone=None,
db_subnet_group_name=None, preferred_maintenance_window=None,
db_parameter_group_name=None, backup_retention_period=None,
preferred_backup_window=None, port=None, multi_az=None,
engine_version=None, auto_minor_version_upgrade=None,
license_model=None, iops=None, option_group_name=None,
character_set_name=None, publicly_accessible=None, wait_status=None,
tags=None, db_cluster_identifier=None, storage_type=None,
tde_credential_arn=None, tde_credential_password=None,
storage_encrypted=None, kms_key_id=None, domain=None,
copy_tags_to_snapshot=None, monitoring_interval=None,
monitoring_role_arn=None, domain_iam_role_name=None, region=None,
promotion_tier=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create an RDS Instance

CLI example to create an RDS Instance:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.create myrds 10 db.t2.micro MySQL sqlusr sqlpassw
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.

```python
create_option_group(name, engine_name, major_engine_version,
option_group_description, tags=None, region=None,
key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create an RDS option group

CLI example to create an RDS option group:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.create_option_group my-opt-group mysql 5.6
    \"group description\"
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.

```python
create_parameter_group(name, db_parameter_group_family,
description, tags=None, region=None,
key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Create an RDS parameter group

CLI example to create an RDS parameter group:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.create_parameter_group my-param-group mysql5.6
    \"group description\"
```
salt.modules.boto_rds.create_read_replica(name, source_name, db_instance_class=None, availability_zone=None, port=None, auto_minor_version_upgrade=None, iops=None, option_group_name=None, publicly_accessible=None, tags=None, db_subnet_group_name=None, storage_type=None, copy_tags_to_snapshot=None, monitoring_interval=None, monitoring_role_arn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create an RDS read replica

CLI example to create an RDS read replica:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.create_read_replica replicaname source_name
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.create_subnet_group(name, description, subnet_ids, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create an RDS subnet group

CLI example to create an RDS subnet group:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.create_subnet_group my-subnet-group "description" '[subnet-12345678, subnet-87654321]' region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.delete(name, skip_final_snapshot=None, final_db_snapshot_identifier=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, tags=None, wait_for_deletion=True, timeout=180)

Delete an RDS instance.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.delete myrds skip_final_snapshot=True region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.delete_option_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an RDS option group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.delete_option_group my-opt-group region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.delete_parameter_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an RDS parameter group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_rds.delete_parameter_group my-param-group region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.delete_subnet_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete an RDS subnet group.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_rds.delete_subnet_group my-subnet-group
    region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_rds.describe(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return RDS instance details.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_rds.describe myrds

salt.modules.boto_rds.describe_db_instances(name=None, filters=None, jmespath='DBInstances',
    region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return a detailed listing of some, or all, DB Instances visible in the current scope. Arbitrary subelements
or subsections of the returned dataset can be selected by passing in a valid JMSEPath filter as well.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_rds.describe_db_instances jmespath='DBInstances[*].
    DBInstanceIdentifier'

salt.modules.boto_rds.describe_db_subnet_groups(name=None, filters=None, jmespath='DBSubnetGroups',
    region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return a detailed listing of some, or all, DB Subnet Groups visible in the current scope. Arbitrary subelements
or subsections of the returned dataset can be selected by passing in a valid JMSEPath filter as well.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_rds.describe_db_subnet_groups

salt.modules.boto_rds.describe_parameter_group(name=None, Filters=None, MaxRecords=None,
    Marker=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns a list of DBParameterGroup descriptions. CLI example to description of parameter group:
salt myminion boto_rds.describe_parameter_group parametergroupname
    region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_rds.describe_parameters(name=None, Source=None, MaxRecords=None,
    Marker=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns a list of DBParameterGroup parameters. CLI example to description of parameters
salt myminion boto_rds.describe_parameters parametergroupname
    region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_rds.exists(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an RDS exists.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_rds.exists myrds region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_rds.get_endpoint(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return the endpoint of an RDS instance.
Modify settings for a DB instance. CLI example to description of parameters

```bash
salt myminion boto_rds.modify_db_instance db_instance_identifier region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.option_group_exists(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an RDS option group exists.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_rds.option_group_exists myoptiongr region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.parameter_group_exists(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an RDS parameter group exists.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_rds.parameter_group_exists myparametergroup region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_rds.subnet_group_exists(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Check to see if an RDS subnet group exists.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_rds.subnet_group_exists my-param-group region=us-east-1
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_rds.update_parameter_group(name, parameters, apply_method='pending-reboot', tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Update an RDS parameter group.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_rds.update_parameter_group my-param-group parameters='{"back_log":1, "binlog_cache_size":4096}' region=us-east-1
```

## 21.9.57 salt.modules.boto_route53

Connection module for Amazon Route53

New in version 2014.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit route53 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
route53.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
route53.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
route53.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is 'universal', which is what the boto_route53 library expects, rather than None.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

**depends** boto

```
salt.modules.boto_route53.add_record(name, value, zone, record_type, identifier=None, ttl=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_sync=True, split_dns=False, private_zone=False, retry_on_rate_limit=None, rate_limit_retries=None, retry_on_errors=True, error_retries=5)
```

21.9. execution modules 1407
Add a record to a zone.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_route53.add_record test.example.org 1.1.1.1 example.org A
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_route53.create_healthcheck(ip_addr=None, fqdn=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, port=53, hc_type='TCP', resource_path='', string_match=None, request_interval=30, failure_threshold=3, retry_on_errors=True, error_retries=5)
```

Create a Route53 healthcheck
New in version 2018.3.0.

- **ip_addr**
  - IP address to check. `ip_addr` or `fqdn` is required.

- **fqdn**
  - Domain name of the endpoint to check. `ip_addr` or `fqdn` is required.

- **port**
  - Port to check.

- **hc_type**
  - Healthcheck type: `HTTP`, `HTTPS`, `HTTP_STR_MATCH`, `HTTPS_STR_MATCH`, `TCP`.

- **resource_path**
  - Path to check.

- **string_match**
  - If `hc_type` is `HTTP_STR_MATCH` or `HTTPS_STR_MATCH`, the string to search for in the response body from the specified resource.

- **request_interval**
  - The number of seconds between the time that Amazon Route 53 gets a response from your endpoint and the time that it sends the next health-check request.

- **failure_threshold**
  - The number of consecutive health checks that an endpoint must pass or fail for Amazon Route 53 to change the current status of the endpoint from unhealthy to healthy or vice versa.

- **region**
  - Region endpoint to connect to.

- **key**
  - AWS key.

- **keyid**
  - AWS keyid.

- **profile**
  - AWS pillar profile.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_route53.create_healthcheck 192.168.0.1
salt myminion boto_route53.create_healthcheck 192.168.0.1 port=443 hc_type=HTTPS 
→ saltstack.furniture

**salt.modules.boto_route53.create_hosted_zone**(*domain_name*, *caller_ref=None, comment=", private_zone=False, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, vpc_region=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Create a new Route53 Hosted Zone. Returns a Python data structure with information about the newly created Hosted Zone.

**domain_name** The name of the domain. This must be fully-qualified, terminating with a period. This is the name you have registered with your domain registrar. It is also the name you will delegate from your registrar to the Amazon Route 53 delegation servers returned in response to this request.

**caller_ref** A unique string that identifies the request and that allows create_hosted_zone() calls to be retried without the risk of executing the operation twice. It can take several minutes for the change to replicate globally, and change from PENDING to INSYNC status. Thus it’s best to provide some value for this where possible, since duplicate calls while the first is in PENDING status will be accepted and can lead to multiple copies of the zone being created. On the other hand, if a zone is created with a given caller_ref, then deleted, a second attempt to create a zone with the same caller_ref will fail until that caller_ref is flushed from the Route53 system, which can take upwards of 24 hours.

**comment** Any comments you want to include about the hosted zone.

**private_zone** Set True if creating a private hosted zone.

**vpc_id** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with vpc_name. Ignored when creating a non-private zone.

**vpc_name** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with vpc_id. Ignored when creating a non-private zone.

**vpc_region** When creating a private hosted zone, the region of the associated VPC is required. If not provided, an effort will be made to determine it from vpc_id or vpc_name, where possible. If this fails, you’ll need to provide an explicit value for this option. Ignored when creating a non-private zone.

**region** Region endpoint to connect to.

**key** AWS key to bind with.

**keyid** AWS keyid to bind with.

**profile** Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

**CLI Example:**

salt myminion boto_route53.create_hosted_zone example.org

salt.modules.boto_route53.create_zone(*zone*, *private=False, vpc_id=None, vpc_region=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None*)

Create a Route53 hosted zone.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**zone** DNS zone to create

**private** True/False if the zone will be a private zone

**vpc_id** VPC ID to associate the zone to (required if private is True)
vpc_region  VPC Region (required if private is True)
region  region endpoint to connect to
key  AWS key
keyid  AWS keyid
profile  AWS pillar profile

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_route53.create_zone example.org

salt.modules.boto_route53.delete_record(name, zone, record_type, identifier=None, all_records=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_sync=True, split_dns=False, private_zone=False, retry_on_rate_limit=None, rate_limit_retries=None, retry_on_errors=True, error_retries=5)

Modify a record in a zone.

CLI example:
salt myminion boto_route53.delete_record test.example.org example.org A

salt.modules.boto_route53.delete_zone(zone, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a Route53 hosted zone.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_route53.delete_zone example.org

salt.modules.boto_route53.describe_hosted_zones(zone_id=None, domain_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return detailed info about one, or all, zones in the bound account. If neither zone_id nor domain_name is provided, return all zones. Note that the return format is slightly different between the 'all' and 'single' description types.

zone_id  The unique identifier for the Hosted Zone
domain_name  The FQDN of the Hosted Zone (including final period)
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_route53.describe_hosted_zones domain_name=foo.bar.com. → profile='{"region": "us-east-1", "keyid": "A12345678AB", "key": "xblahblahblah"}!'
salt.modules.boto_route53.get_record(name, zone, record_type, fetch_all=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, split_dns=False, private_zone=False, identifier=None, retry_on_rate_limit=None, rate_limit_retries=None, retry_on_errors=True, error_retries=5)

Get a record from a zone.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_route53.get_record test.example.org example.org A
```

salt.modules.boto_route53.list_all_zones_by_id(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List, by their IDs, all hosted zones in the bound account.

region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_route53.list_all_zones_by_id
```

salt.modules.boto_route53.list_all_zones_by_name(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List, by their FQDNs, all hosted zones in the bound account.

region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_route53.list_all_zones_by_name
```

salt.modules.boto_route53.update_record(name, value, zone, record_type, identifier=None, ttl=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_sync=True, split_dns=False, private_zone=False, retry_on_rate_limit=None, rate_limit_retries=None, retry_on_errors=True, error_retries=5)

Modify a record in a zone.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_route53.modify_record test.example.org 1.1.1.1 example.org A
```

salt.modules.boto_route53.zone_exists(zone, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, rate_limit_retries=None, retry_on_rate_limit=None, retry_on_errors=True, error_retries=5)

Check for the existence of a Route53 hosted zone.
New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_route53.zone_exists example.org
```

21.9.58 salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket module

Connection module for Amazon S3 Buckets

New in version 2016.3.0.

depends

- boto
- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

configuration This module accepts explicit Lambda credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
s3.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
s3.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
s3.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

```
salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.create(Bucket, ACL=None, LocationConstraint=None, GrantFullControl=None, GrantRead=None, GrantReadACP=None, GrantWrite=None, GrantWriteACP=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a valid config, create an S3 Bucket.

Returns {created: true} if the bucket was created and returns {created: False} if the bucket was not created.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.create my_bucket
  GrantFullControl='emailaddress@example@example.com'
  GrantRead='uri="http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"

(continues on next page)```
salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete

Given a bucket name, delete it, optionally emptying it first.

Returns \{deleted: true\} if the bucket was deleted and \{deleted: false\} if the bucket was not deleted.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete mybucket

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_cors

Delete the CORS configuration for the given bucket

Returns \{deleted: true\} if CORS was deleted and returns \{deleted: False\} if CORS was not deleted.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_cors my_bucket

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_lifecycle_configuration

Delete the lifecycle configuration for the given bucket

Returns \{deleted: true\} if Lifecycle was deleted and returns \{deleted: False\} if Lifecycle was not deleted.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_lifecycle_configuration my_bucket

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_objects

Delete objects in a given S3 bucket.

Returns \{deleted: true\} if all objects were deleted and \{deleted: false, failed: [key, ...]\} otherwise

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_objects mybucket '{Objects: [Key: myobject]}'

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_policy

Delete the policy from the given bucket

Returns \{deleted: true\} if policy was deleted and returns \{deleted: False\} if policy was not deleted.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_policy my_bucket

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_replication

Delete the replication config from the given bucket

21.9. execution modules
Returns {deleted: true} if replication configuration was deleted and returns {deleted: False} if replication configuration was not deleted.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_replication my_bucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_tagging(Bucket, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete the tags from the given bucket

Returns {deleted: true} if tags were deleted and returns {deleted: False} if tags were not deleted.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_tagging my_bucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.delete_website(Bucket, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Remove the website configuration from the given bucket

Returns {deleted: true} if website configuration was deleted and returns {deleted: False} if website configuration was not deleted.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.delete_website my_bucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.describe(Bucket, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a bucket name describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.describe mybucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.empty(Bucket, MFA=None, RequestPayer=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete all objects in a given S3 bucket.

Returns {deleted: true} if all objects were deleted and {deleted: false, failed: [key, ...]} otherwise

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.empty mybucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.exists(Bucket, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a bucket name, check to see if the given bucket exists.

Returns True if the given bucket exists and returns False if the given bucket does not exist.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.exists mybucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.list(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List all buckets owned by the authenticated sender of the request.

Returns list of buckets
CLI Example:

```
Owner: {...}
Buckets:
- {...}
- {...}
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.list_object_versions(Bucket, Delimiter=None, EncodingType=None, Prefix=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List objects in a given S3 bucket.
Returns a list of objects.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.list_object_versions mybucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.list_objects(Bucket, Delimiter=None, EncodingType=None, Prefix=None, FetchOwner=False, StartAfter=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

List objects in a given S3 bucket.
Returns a list of objects.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.list_objects mybucket
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_acl(Bucket, ACL=None, AccessControlPolicy=None, GrantFullControl=None, GrantRead=None, GrantReadACP=None, GrantWrite=None, GrantWriteACP=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update the ACL for a bucket.
Returns {updated: true} if the ACL was updated and returns {updated: False} if the ACL was not updated.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_acl my_bucket 'public' \
    GrantFullControl='emailaddress@example@example.com' \
    GrantRead='uri="http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"' \
    GrantReadACP='emailaddress="exampl@example.com",id="2345678909876432"'
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_cors(Bucket, CORSRules, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update the CORS rules for a bucket.
Returns {updated: true} if CORS was updated and returns {updated: False} if CORS was not updated.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_cors my_bucket '[]
    "AllowedHeaders":[],
    "AllowedMethods":['GET'],
    "AllowedOrigins":['*'],
    "ExposeHeaders":[]
'
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_lifecycle_configuration(Bucket, Rules, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update the Lifecycle rules for a bucket.

Returns {updated: True} if Lifecycle was updated and returns {updated: False} if Lifecycle was not updated.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_lifecycle_configuration my_bucket 
    '[[
        "Expiration": {...},
        "ID": "idstring",\n        "Prefix": "prefixstring",\n        "Status": "enabled",\n        "Transitions": [[...]],\n        "NoncurrentVersionTransitions": [[...]],\n        "NoncurrentVersionExpiration": {...},\n    ]]
'
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_logging(Bucket, TargetBucket=None, TargetPrefix=None, TargetGrants=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update the logging parameters for a bucket.

Returns {updated: True} if parameters were updated and returns {updated: False} if parameters were not updated.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_logging my_bucket log_bucket '[[...]]' prefix
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_notification_configuration(Bucket, TopicConfigurations=None, QueueConfigurations=None, LambdaFunctionConfigurations=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update the notification parameters for a bucket.

Returns {updated: True} if parameters were updated and returns {updated: False} if parameters were not updated.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_notification_configuration my_bucket 
    '[[...]]' \n    '[[...]]' \n    '[[...]]'
```

salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_policy(Bucket, Policy, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a valid config, update the policy for a bucket.

Returns {updated: True} if policy was updated and returns {updated: False} if policy was not updated.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_policy my_bucket {...}
```

**salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_replication** *(Bucket, Role, Rules, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Given a valid config, update the replication configuration for a bucket.

Returns {updated: true} if replication configuration was updated and returns {updated: False} if replication configuration was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_replication my_bucket my_role [...]
```

**salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_request_payment** *(Bucket, Payer, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Given a valid config, update the request payment configuration for a bucket.

Returns {updated: true} if request payment configuration was updated and returns {updated: False} if request payment configuration was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_request_payment my_bucket Requester
```

**salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_tagging** *(Bucket, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)*

Given a valid config, update the tags for a bucket.

Returns {updated: true} if tags were updated and returns {updated: False} if tags were not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_tagging my_bucket my_role [...]
```

**salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_versioning** *(Bucket, Status, MFADelete=None, MFA=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Given a valid config, update the versioning configuration for a bucket.

Returns {updated: true} if versioning configuration was updated and returns {updated: False} if versioning configuration was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_versioning my_bucket Enabled
```

**salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket.put_website** *(Bucket, ErrorDocument=None, IndexDocument=None, RedirectAllRequestsTo=None, RoutingRules=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Given a valid config, update the website configuration for a bucket.

Returns {updated: true} if website configuration was updated and returns {updated: False} if website configuration was not updated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_s3_bucket.put_website my_bucket IndexDocument='{"Suffix": ->"index.html"}'
```
21.9.59 salt.modules.boto_secgroup

Connection module for Amazon Security Groups

New in version 2014.7.0.

configuration This module accepts explicit ec2 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
secgroup.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
secgroup.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
secgroup.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

depends boto

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.authorize(name=None, source_group_name=None, source_group_owner_id=None, ip_protocol=None, from_port=None, to_port=None, cidr_ip=None, group_id=None, source_group_group_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, egress=False)

Add a new rule to an existing security group.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_secgroup.authorize mysecgroup ip_protocol=tcp from_port=80 to_port=80 cidr_ip='["10.0.0.0/8", "192.168.0.0/24"]'
```

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.convert_to_group_ids(groups, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a list of security groups and a vpc_id, convert_to_group_ids will convert all list items in the given list to security group ids.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion boto_secgroup.convert_to_group_ids mysecgroup vpc-89yhh7h
```

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.create(name, description, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a security group.
CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_secgroup.create mysecgroup 'My Security Group'
```

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.delete(name=None, group_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None)

Delete a security group.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_secgroup.delete mysecgroup
```

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.delete_tags(tags, name=None, group_id=None, vpc_name=None, vpc_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

deletes tags from a security group

New in version 2016.3.0.

tags a list of tags to remove

name the name of the security group

group_id the group id of the security group (in lieu of a name/vpc combo)

vpc_name the name of the vpc to search the named group for

vpc_id the id of the vpc, in lieu of the vpc_name

region the amazon region

key amazon key

keyid amazon keyid

profile amazon profile

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_secgroup.delete_tags ['TAG_TO_DELETE1','TAG_TO_DELETE2']
```

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.exists(name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, group_id=None)

Check to see if a security group exists.

CLI example:

```python
salt myminion boto_secgroup.exists mysecgroup
```

salt.modules.boto_secgroup.get_all_security_groups(groupnames=None, group_ids=None, filters=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return a list of all Security Groups matching the given criteria and filters.

Note that the 'groupnames' argument only functions correctly for EC2 Classic and default VPC Security Groups. To find groups by name in other VPCs you’ll want to use the 'group-name' filter instead.

Valid keys for the filters argument are: description - The description of the security group. egress.ip-permission.prefix-list-id - The ID (prefix) of the AWS service to which the security group allows access. group-id - The ID of the security group. group-name - The name of the security group. ip-permission.cidr - A CIDR range that has been granted permission. ip-permission.from-port - The start of port range for
the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. ip-permission.group-id - The ID of a security
group that has been granted permission. ip-permission.group-name - The name of a security group that
has been granted permission. ip-permission.protocol - The IP protocol for the permission (tcp | udp | icmp
or a protocol number). ip-permission.to-port - The end of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or
an ICMP code. ip-permission.user-id - The ID of an AWS account that has been granted permission.
owner-id - The AWS account ID of the owner of the security group. tag-key - The key of a tag assigned
to the security group. tag-value - The value of a tag assigned to the security group. vpc-id - The ID of
the VPC specified when the security group was created.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_secgroup.get_all_security_groups filters='[(group-name: mygroup)]'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_secgroup.get_config(name=None,
                        group_id=None,
                        region=None,
                        key=None,
                        keyid=None,
                        profile=None,
                        vpc_id=None,
                        vpc_name=None)
```
Get the configuration for a security group.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_secgroup.get_config mysecgroup
```

```
salt.modules.boto_secgroup.get_group_id(name, vpc_id=None,
                        vpc_name=None,
                        region=None,
                        key=None,
                        keyid=None,
                        profile=None)
```
Get a Group ID given a Group Name or Group Name and VPC ID

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_secgroup.get_group_id mysecgroup
```

```
salt.modules.boto_secgroup.revoke(name=None,
                        source_group_name=None,
                        source_group_owner_id=None,
                        ip_protocol=None,
                        from_port=None,
                        to_port=None,
                        cidr_ip=None,
                        group_id=None,
                        source_group_group_id=None,
                        region=None,
                        key=None,
                        keyid=None,
                        profile=None,
                        vpc_id=None,
                        vpc_name=None,
                        egress=False)
```
Remove a rule from an existing security group.

CLI example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_secgroup.revoke mysecgroup ip_protocol=tcp from_port=80 to_
    _port=80 cidr_ip='10.0.0.0/8'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_secgroup.set_tags(tags, name=None, group_id=None, vpc_name=None,
                        vpc_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None,
                        profile=None)
```
sets tags on a security group

New in version 2016.3.0.

tags  a dict of key:value pair of tags to set on the security group
name  the name of the security group
group_id  the group id of the security group (in lie of a name/vpc combo)
vpc_name  the name of the vpc to search the named group for
vpc_id  the id of the vpc, in lieu of the vpc_name
region  the amazon region
key   amazon key
keyid  amazon keyid
profile  amazon profile

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_secgroup.set_tags "{'TAG1': 'Value1', 'TAG2': 'Value2'}"
    --security_group_name vpc_id=vpc-13435 profile=my_aws_profile
```

21.9.60 salt.modules.boto_sns

Connection module for Amazon SNS

configuration  This module accepts explicit sns credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to
the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from
AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:
```
http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/iam-roles-for-amazon-
    ec2.html
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:
```
sns.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
sns.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:
```
sns.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a
string to pull from pillars or minion config:
```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

depends   boto

salt.modules.boto_sns.create(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Create an SNS topic.

CLI example to create a topic:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.create mytopic region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_sns.delete(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Delete an SNS topic.

CLI example to delete a topic:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.delete mytopic region=us-east-1
```
salt.modules.boto_sns.exists(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check to see if an SNS topic exists.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.exists mytopic region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_sns.get_all_subscriptions_by_topic(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get list of all subscriptions to a specific topic.

CLI example to delete a topic:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.get_all_subscriptions_by_topic mytopic region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_sns.get_all_topics(region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns a list of the all topics.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.get_all_topics
```

salt.modules.boto_sns.get_arn(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns the full ARN for a given topic name.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.get_arn mytopic
```

salt.modules.boto_sns.subscribe(topic, protocol, endpoint, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Subscribe to a Topic.

CLI example to delete a topic:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.subscribe mytopic https https://www.example.com/sns-endpoint region=us-east-1
```

salt.modules.boto_sns.unsubscribe(topic, subscription_arn, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Unsubscribe a specific SubscriptionArn of a topic.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_sns.unsubscribe my_topic my_subscription_arn region=us-east-1
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

**21.9.61 salt.modules.boto_sqs**

Connection module for Amazon SQS

New in version 2014.7.0.

**configuration** This module accepts explicit sqs credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available at:
If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
sqs.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
sqs.key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

```
sqs.region: us-east-1
```

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

depends boto3

**salt.modules.boto_sqs.create**(*name*, *attributes=None*, *region=None*, *key=None*, *keyid=None*, *profile=None*)

Create an SQS queue.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_sqs.create myqueue region=us-east-1
```

**salt.modules.boto_sqs.delete**(*name*, *region=None*, *key=None*, *keyid=None*, *profile=None*)

Delete an SQS queue.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_sqs.delete myqueue region=us-east-1
```

**salt.modules.boto_sqs.exists**(*name*, *region=None*, *key=None*, *keyid=None*, *profile=None*)

Check to see if a queue exists.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_sqs.exists myqueue region=us-east-1
```

**salt.modules.boto_sqs.get_attributes**(*name*, *region=None*, *key=None*, *keyid=None*, *profile=None*)

Return attributes currently set on an SQS queue.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_sqs.get_attributes myqueue
```

**salt.modules.boto_sqs.list**(*prefix=*, *region=None*, *key=None*, *keyid=None*, *profile=None*)

Return a list of the names of all visible queues.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_sqs.list region=us-east-1

salt.modules.boto_sqs.set_attributes(name, attributes, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Set attributes on an SQS queue.

CLI Example:

salt myminion boto_sqs.set_attributes myqueue '{ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: 20}

region=us-east-1

21.9.62 salt.modules.boto_vpc

Connection module for Amazon VPC

New in version 2014.7.0.

depends
- boto >= 2.8.0
- boto3 >= 1.2.6

configuration This module accepts explicit VPC credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

vpc.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
vpc.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

A region may also be specified in the configuration:

vpc.region: us-east-1

If a region is not specified, the default is us-east-1.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1

Changed in version 2015.8.0: All methods now return a dictionary. Create and delete methods return:

created: true

or

created: false
error:
  message: error message

Request methods (e.g., describe_vpc) return:
New in version 2016.11.0.

Functions to request, accept, delete and describe VPC peering connections. Named VPC peering connections can be requested using these modules. VPC owner accounts can accept VPC peering connections (named or otherwise).

Examples showing creation of VPC peering connection

```python
# Create a named VPC peering connection
salt myminion boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection vpc-4a3e622e vpc-be82e9da
   name=my_vpc_connection
# Without a name
salt myminion boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection vpc-4a3e622e vpc-be82e9da
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection vpc-4a3e622e vpc-be82e9da
   region=us-west-2
```

Check to see if VPC peering connection is pending

```python
salt myminion boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending name=salt-vpc
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending name=salt-vpc region=us-west-2
# specify an id
salt myminion boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending conn_id=pcx-8a8939e3
```

Accept VPC peering connection

```python
salt myminion boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection name=salt-vpc
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection name=salt-vpc region=us-west-2
# specify an id
salt myminion boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection conn_id=pcx-8a8939e3
```

Deleting VPC peering connection via this module

```python
# Delete a named VPC peering connection
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection name=salt-vpc
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection name=salt-vpc region=us-west-2
# specify an id
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection conn_id=pcx-8a8939e3
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection(conn_id=None, name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, dry_run=False)

Request a VPC peering connection between two VPCs.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**Parameters**

- **conn_id** – The ID to use. String type.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **name** – The name of this VPC peering connection. String type.
- **region** – The AWS region to use. Type string.
- **key** – The key to use for this connection. Type string.
- **keyid** – The key id to use.
- **profile** – The profile to use.
- **dry_run** – The dry_run flag to set.

**Returns** dict

Warning: Please specify either the vpc_peering_connection_id or name but not both. Specifying both will result in an error!

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection name=salt-vpc
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection name=salt-vpc region=us-west-2
# specify an id
salt myminion boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection conn_id=pcx-8a8939e3
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.associate_dhcp_options_to_vpc(dhcp_options_id, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given valid DHCP options id and a valid VPC id, associate the DHCP options record with the VPC.

Returns True if the DHCP options record were associated and returns False if the DHCP options record was not associated.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.associate_dhcp_options_to_vpc 'dhcp-a0bl34pp' 'vpc-6b1fe402'
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.associate_network_acl_to_subnet(network_acl_id=None, subnet_id=None, network_acl_name=None, subnet_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a network acl and subnet ids or names, associate a network acl to a subnet.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.associate_network_acl_to_subnet \ network_acl_id='acl-5fb85d36' subnet_id='subnet-6a1fe403'
```

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.associate_network_acl_to_subnet \ network_acl_id='myacl' subnet_id='mysubnet'
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.associate_route_table(route_table_id=None, subnet_id=None, route_table_name=None, subnet_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a route table and subnet name or id, associates the route table with the subnet.
CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt myminion boto_vpc.associate_route_table 'rtb-1f382e7d' 'subnet-6a1fe403'
salt myminion boto_vpc.associate_route_table route_table_name='myrtb' subnet_name='mysubnet'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.check_vpc(vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Check whether a VPC with the given name or id exists. Returns the vpc_id or None. Raises SaltInvocationError if both vpc_id and vpc_name are None. Optionally raise a CommandExecutionError if the VPC does not exist.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt myminion boto_vpc.check_vpc vpc_name=myvpc profile=awsprofile
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create(cidr_block, instance_tenancy=None, vpc_name=None, enable_dns_support=None, enable_dns_hostnames=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a valid CIDR block, create a VPC.

An optional instance_tenancy argument can be provided. If provided, the valid values are 'default' or 'dedicated'

An optional vpc_name argument can be provided.

Returns {created: true} if the VPC was created and returns {created: False} if the VPC was not created.

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt myminion boto_vpc.create '10.0.0.0/24'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_customer_gateway(vpn_connection_type, ip_address, bgp_asn, customer_gateway_name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a valid VPN connection type, a static IP address and a customer gateway’s Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Autonomous System Number, create a customer gateway.

Returns the customer gateway id if the customer gateway was created and returns False if the customer gateway was not created.

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_customer_gateway 'ipsec.1', '12.1.2.3', 65534
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_dhcp_options(domain_name=None, domain_name_servers=None, ntp_servers=None, netbios_name_servers=None, netbios_node_type=None, dhcp_options_name=None, tags=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given valid DHCP options, create a DHCP options record, optionally associating it with an existing VPC.

Returns True if the DHCP options record was created and returns False if the DHCP options record was not deleted.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added vpc_name and vpc_id arguments
CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_dhcp_options domain_name='example.com' \
    domain_name_servers='[1.2.3.4]' ntp_servers='[5.6.7.8]' \
    netbios_name_servers='[10.0.0.1]' netbios_node_type=1 \
    vpc_name='myvpc'
```

`salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_internet_gateway` (internet_gateway_name=None, 
  vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, 
  tags=None, region=None, key=None, 
  keyid=None, profile=None)

Create an Internet Gateway, optionally attaching it to an existing VPC.

Returns the internet gateway id if the internet gateway was created and returns False if the internet gateways
was not created.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_internet_gateway \
    internet_gateway_name=myigw vpc_name=myvpc
```

`salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_nat_gateway` (subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, allocation_id=None, region=None, key=None, 
  keyid=None, profile=None)

Create a NAT Gateway within an existing subnet. If allocation_id is specified, the elastic IP address it references
is associated with the gateway. Otherwise, a new allocation_id is created and used.

This function requires boto3 to be installed.

Returns the nat gateway id if the nat gateway was created and returns False if the nat gateway was not created.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_nat_gateway subnet_name=mysubnet
```

`salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_network_acl` (vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, network_acl_name=None, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, tags=None, region=None, 
  key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a vpc_id, creates a network acl.

Returns the network acl id if successful, otherwise returns False.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added vpc_name, subnet_id, and subnet_name arguments

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_network_acl 'vpc-6b1fe402'
```

`salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_network_acl_entry` (network_acl_id=None, rule_number=None, protocol=None, 
  rule_action=None, cidr_block=None, egress=None, network_acl_name=None, icmp_code=None, icmp_type=None, 
  port_range_from=None, port_range_to=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Creates a network acl entry.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_network_acl_entry 'acl-5fb85d36' '32767' \
   'all' 'deny' '0.0.0.0/0' egress=true
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_network_acl_entry(
    route_table_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    route_table_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    gateway_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    internet_gateway_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    instance_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    interface_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    vpc_peering_connection_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    vpc_peering_connection_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    region=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    key=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    keyid=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    profile=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    nat_gateway_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    nat_gateway_subnet_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    nat_gateway_subnet_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
)
```

Creates a route.

If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_route 'rtb-1f382e7d' '10.0.0.0/16' gateway_id='vgw-
   a1b2c3'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_route(
    route_table_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    destination_cidr_block=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    route_table_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    gateway_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    internet_gateway_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    instance_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    interface_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    vpc_peering_connection_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    vpc_peering_connection_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    region=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    key=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    keyid=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    profile=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    nat_gateway_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    nat_gateway_subnet_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    nat_gateway_subnet_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
)
```

Creates a route table.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added vpc_name argument

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_route_table vpc_id='vpc-6b1fe402' \  
   route_table_name='myroutetable'
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_route_table vpc_name='myvpc' \  
   route_table_name='myroutetable'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_route_table(
    vpc_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    vpc_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    route_table_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    tags=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    region=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    key=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    keyid=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    profile=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
)
```

Given a valid VPC ID or Name and a CIDR block, create a subnet for the VPC.

An optional availability zone argument can be provided.

Returns True if the VPC subnet was created and returns False if the VPC subnet was not created.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added vpc_name argument

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_subnet vpc_id='vpc-6b1fe402' \  
   subnet_name='mysubnet' cidr_block='10.0.0.0/25'
salt myminion boto_vpc.create_subnet vpc_name='myvpc' \  
   subnet_name='mysubnet', cidr_block='10.0.0.0/25'
```

```python
salt.modules.boto_vpc.create_subnet(
    vpc_id=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    cidr_block=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    vpc_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    availability_zone=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    subnet_name=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    tags=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    region=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    key=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    keyid=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    profile=None,  # If a nat gateway is specified, boto3 must be installed
    auto_assign_public_ipv4=False)
```

21.9. execution modules
Given a customer gateway ID, check if the customer gateway ID exists.
Returns True if the customer gateway ID exists; Returns False otherwise.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.customer_gateway_exists cgw-b6a247df
salt myminion boto_vpc.customer_gateway_exists customer_gateway_name=mycgw
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete(vpc_id=None, name=None, vpc_name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a VPC ID or VPC name, delete the VPC.
Returns {deleted: true} if the VPC was deleted and returns {deleted: false} if the VPC was not deleted.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete vpc_id='vpc-6b1fe402'
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete name='myvpc'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_customer_gateway(customer_gateway_id=None, customer_gateway_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a customer gateway ID or name, delete the customer gateway.
Returns True if the customer gateway was deleted and returns False if the customer gateway was not deleted.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added customer_gateway_name argument

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_customer_gateway 'cgw-b6a247df'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_dhcp_options(dhcp_options_id=None, dhcp_options_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Delete dhcp options by id or name.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_dhcp_options 'dopt-b6a247df'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_internet_gateway(internet_gateway_id=None, internet_gateway_name=None, detach=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Delete an internet gateway (by name or id).

Returns True if the internet gateway was deleted and otherwise False.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_internet_gateway internet_gateway_id=igw-1a2b3c
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_internet_gateway internet_gateway_name=myigw
```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_nat_gateway(nat_gateway_id, release_eips=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_delete=False, wait_for_delete_retries=5)

Delete a nat gateway (by id).
Returns True if the internet gateway was deleted and otherwise False.
This function requires boto3 to be installed.
New in version 2016.11.0.

- **nat_gateway_id**: Id of the NAT Gateway
- **release_eips**: whether to release the elastic IPs associated with the given NAT Gateway Id
- **region**: Region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
- **wait_for_delete**: whether to wait for delete of the NAT gateway to be in failed or deleted state after issuing the delete call.
- **wait_for_delete_retries**: NAT gateway may take some time to be go into deleted or failed state. During the deletion process, subsequent release of elastic IPs may fail; this state will automatically retry this number of times to ensure the NAT gateway is in deleted or failed state before proceeding.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_nat_gateway nat_gateway_id=igw-1a2b3c
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_network_acl(network_acl_id=None, network_acl_name=None, disassociate=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete a network acl based on the network_acl_id or network_acl_name provided.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_network_acl network_acl_id='acl-5fb85d36' \
    disassociate=false
```

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_network_acl network_acl_name='myacl' \
    disassociate=true
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_network_acl_entry(network_acl_id=None, rule_number=None, egress=None, network_acl_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes a network acl entry.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_network_acl_entry 'acl-5fb85d36' '32767'
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.delete_route(route_table_id=None, destination_cidr_block=None, route_table_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes a route.
CLI Example:

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_route 'rtb-1f382e7d' '10.0.0.0/16'
```

```python
class boto_vpc:
    @staticmethod
    def delete_route_table(
        route_table_id=None, route_table_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Deletes a route table.
        """
        pass

eventide
```

CLI Examples:

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_route_table route_table_id='rtb-1f382e7d'
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_route_table route_table_name='myroutetable'
```

```python
class boto_vpc:
    @staticmethod
    def delete_subnet(
        subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Given a subnet ID or name, delete the subnet.
        Returns True if the subnet was deleted and returns False if the subnet was not deleted.
        Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added subnet_name argument
        """
        pass

eventide
```

CLI Example:

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_subnet 'subnet-6a1fe403'
```

```python
class boto_vpc:
    @staticmethod
    def delete_vpc_peering_connection(
        conn_id=None, conn_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, dry_run=False
    ) -> None:
        """
        Delete a VPC peering connection.
        New in version 2016.11.0.
        conn_id  The connection ID to check. Exclusive with conn_name.
        conn_name  The connection name to check. Exclusive with conn_id.
        region  Region to connect to.
        key  Secret key to be used.
        keyid  Access key to be used.
        profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
        keyid.
        dry_run  If True, skip application and simply return projected status.
        """
        pass

eventide
```

CLI Example:

```bash
# Create a named VPC peering connection
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection conn_name=salt-vpc
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection conn_name=salt-vpc region=us-west-2
# specify an id
salt myminion boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection conn_id=pcx-8a8939e3
```

```python
class boto_vpc:
    @staticmethod
    def describe(
        vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Given a VPC ID describe its properties.
        Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.
        """
        pass

eventide
```

Given a VPC ID describe its properties.
Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added vpc_name argument

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe vpc_id=vpc-123456
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe vpc_name=myvpc
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_nat_gateways(nat_gateway_id=None, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, states=('pending', 'available'), region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Return a description of nat gateways matching the selection criteria.

This function requires boto3 to be installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_nat_gateways nat_gateway_id='nat-03b02643b43216fe7...
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_nat_gateways subnet_id='subnet-5b05942d'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_route_table(route_table_id=None, route_table_name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given route table properties, return route table details if matching table(s) exist.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_route_table route_table_id='rtb-1f382e7d'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_route_tables(route_table_id=None, route_table_name=None, vpc_id=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given route table properties, return details of all matching route tables.

This function requires boto3 to be installed.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_route_tables vpc_id='vpc-a6a9efc3'
```

```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_subnet(subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Given a subnet id or name, describe its properties.

Returns a dictionary of interesting properties.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_subnet subnet_id=subnet-123456
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_subnet subnet_name=mysubnet
```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_subnets(subnet_ids=None, subnet_names=None, vpc_id=None, cidr=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a VPC ID or subnet CIDR, returns a list of associated subnets and their details. Return all subnets if VPC ID or CIDR are not provided. If a subnet id or CIDR is provided, only its associated subnet details will be returned.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_subnets
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_subnets subnet_ids=['subnet-ba1987ab', 'subnet-ba1987cd']
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_subnets vpc_id=vpc-123456
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_subnets cidr=10.0.0.0/21
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_vpc_peering_connection(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Returns any VPC peering connection id(s) for the given VPC peering connection name.

VPC peering connection ids are only returned for connections that are in the active, pending-acceptance or provisioning state.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters

- **name** – The string name for this VPC peering connection
- **region** – The aws region to use
- **key** – Your aws key
- **keyid** – The key id associated with this aws account
- **profile** – The profile to use

Returns dict

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_vpc_peering_connection salt-vpc
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_vpc_peering_connection salt-vpc region=us-west-2
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.describe_vpcs(vpc_id=None, name=None, cidr=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Describe all VPCs, matching the filter criteria if provided.

Returns a list of dictionaries with interesting properties.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.describe_vpcs
```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.dhcp_options_exists(dhcp_options_id=None, dhcp_options_name=None, name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check if a dhcp option exists.
Returns True if the dhcp option exists; Returns False otherwise.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.dhcp_options_exists dhcp_options_id='dhcp-a0bl34pp'

salt.modules.boto_vpc.disassociate_network_acl(subnet_id=None, vpc_id=None, subnet_name=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a subnet ID, disassociates a network acl.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.disassociate_network_acl 'subnet-6a1fe403'

salt.modules.boto_vpc.disassociate_route_table(association_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Dissociates a route table.

association_id  The Route Table Association ID to disassociate

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.disassociate_route_table 'rtbassoc-d8ccddba'

salt.modules.boto_vpc.exists(vpc_id=None, name=None, cidr=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a VPC ID, check to see if the given VPC ID exists.
Returns True if the given VPC ID exists and returns False if the given VPC ID does not exist.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.exists myvpc

salt.modules.boto_vpc.get_dhcp_options(dhcp_options_name=None, dhcp_options_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Return a dict with the current values of the requested DHCP options set

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.get_dhcp_options 'myfunnydhcoptionsname'

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.boto_vpc.get_id(name=None, cidr=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given VPC properties, return the VPC id if a match is found.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.get_id myvpc
salt.modules.boto_vpc.get_resource_id(resource, name=None, resource_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Get an AWS id for a VPC resource by type and name.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.get_resource_id internet_gateway myigw
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.get_subnet_association(subnets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a subnet (aka: a vpc zone identifier) or list of subnets, returns vpc association.

Returns a VPC ID if the given subnets are associated with the same VPC ID. Returns False on an error or if the given subnets are associated with different VPC IDs.

CLI Examples:

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.get_subnet_association subnet-61b47516
```

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.get_subnet_association ['subnet-61b47516', 'subnet-2cb9785b ...
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending(conn_id=None, conn_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check if a VPC peering connection is in the pending state.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**conn_id** The connection ID to check. Exclusive with conn_name.

**conn_name** The connection name to check. Exclusive with conn_id.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt myminion boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending conn_name=salt-vpc
# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending conn_name=salt-vpc region=us-west-2
# Specify an id
salt myminion boto_vpc.is_peering_connection_pending conn_id=pcx-8a8939e3
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.nat_gateway_exists(nat_gateway_id=None, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, states=('pending', 'available'), region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Checks if a nat gateway exists.

This function requires boto3 to be installed.

New in version 2016.11.0.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion boto_vpc.nat_gateway_exists
salt myminion boto_vpc.nat_gateway_exists
```
salt.modules.boto_vpc.replace_route

```
(route_table_id=None,  
route_table_name=None,  
instance_id=None,  
interface_id=None,  
region=None,  
key=None,  
keyid=None,  
profile=None,  
vpc_peering_connection_id=None)
```

Replaces a route.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_vpc.replace_route 'rtb-1f382e7d' '10.0.0.0/16' gateway_id='vgw-a1b2c3'
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.replace_route_table_association

```
(association_id,  
route_table_id,  
region=None,  
key=None,  
keyid=None,  
profile=None)
```

Replaces a route table association.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion boto_vpc.replace_route_table_association 'rtbassoc-d8ccddba' 'rtb-1f382e7d'
```

salt.modules.boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection

```
(requester_vpc_id=None,  
requester_vpc_name=None,  
peer_vpc_id=None,  
peer_vpc_name=None,  
name=None,  
peer_owner_id=None,  
region=None,  
key=None,  
keyid=None,  
profile=None,  
dry_run=False)
```

Request a VPC peering connection between two VPCs.

New in version 2016.11.0.

requester_vpc_id ID of the requesting VPC. Exclusive with requester_vpc_name.

requester_vpc_name Name tag of the requesting VPC. Exclusive with requester_vpc_id.

peer_vpc_id ID of the VPC to create VPC peering connection with. This can be a VPC in another account. Exclusive with peer_vpc_name.

peer_vpc_name Name tag of the VPC to create VPC peering connection with. This can only be a VPC in the same account, else resolving it into a vpc ID will almost certainly fail. Exclusive with peer_vpc_id.

name The name to use for this VPC peering connection.

peer_owner_id ID of the owner of the peer VPC. Defaults to your account ID, so a value is required if peering with a VPC in a different account.

region Region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

dry_run If True, skip application and return status.

CLI Example:
# Create a named VPC peering connection
salt myminion boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection vpc-4a3e622e vpc-be82e9da
  name=my_vpc_connection

# Without a name
salt myminion boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection vpc-4a3e622e vpc-be82e9da

# Specify a region
salt myminion boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection vpc-4a3e622e vpc-be82e9da
  region=us-west-2

salt.modules.boto_vpc.resource_exists(resource, name=None, resource_id=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Given a resource type and name, return {exists: true} if it exists, {exists: false} if it does not exist, or {error: {message: error text}} on error.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.resource_exists internet_gateway myigw

salt.modules.boto_vpc.route_exists(destination_cidr_block, route_table_name=None, route_table_id=None, gateway_id=None, instance_id=None, interface_id=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, vpc_peering_connection_id=None)

Checks if a route exists.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.route_exists destination_cidr_block='10.0.0.0/20' gateway_id='local' route_table_name='test'

salt.modules.boto_vpc.route_table_exists(route_table_id=None, name=None, route_table_name=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Checks if a route table exists.

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.route_table_exists route_table_id='rtb-1f382e7d'

salt.modules.boto_vpc.subnet_exists(subnet_id=None, name=None, subnet_name=None, cidr=None, tags=None, zones=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Check if a subnet exists.

Returns True if the subnet exists, otherwise returns False.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added subnet_name argument Deprecation name argument

CLI Example:
salt myminion boto_vpc.subnet_exists subnet_id='subnet-6a1fe403'

21.9.63 salt.modules.bower
Manage and query Bower packages

This module manages the installed packages using Bower. Note that npm, git and bower must be installed for this module to be available.

```python
salt.modules.bower.install(pkg, dir, pkgs=None, runas=None, env=None)
```
Install a Bower package.

If no package is specified, the dependencies (from bower.json) of the package in the given directory will be installed.

- **pkg**: A package name in any format accepted by Bower, including a version identifier
- **dir**: The target directory in which to install the package
- **pkgs**: A list of package names in the same format as the `pkg` parameter
- **runas**: The user to run Bower with
- **env**: Environment variables to set when invoking Bower. Uses the same `env` format as the `cmd.run` execution function.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bower.install underscore /path/to/project
salt '*' bower.install jquery#2.0 /path/to/project
```

```python
salt.modules.bower.list(dir, runas=None, env=None)
```
List installed Bower packages.

- **dir**: The directory whose packages will be listed
- **runas**: The user to run Bower with
- **env**: Environment variables to set when invoking Bower. Uses the same `env` format as the `cmd.run` execution function.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bower.list /path/to/project
```

```python
salt.modules.bower.prune(dir, runas=None, env=None)
```
New in version 2017.7.0.
Remove extraneous local Bower packages, i.e. those not referenced in bower.json

- **dir**: The directory whose packages will be pruned
- **runas**: The user to run Bower with
- **env**: Environment variables to set when invoking Bower. Uses the same `env` format as the `cmd.run` execution function.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' bower.prune /path/to/project
```

```python
salt.modules.bower.uninstall(pkg, dir, runas=None, env=None)
```
Uninstall a Bower package.

- **pkg**: A package name in any format accepted by Bower
- **dir**: The target directory from which to uninstall the package
runas  The user to run Bower with

env  Environment variables to set when invoking Bower. Uses the same env format as the cmd.run execution function.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bower.uninstall underscore /path/to/project
```

## 21.9.64 salt.modules.bridge

Module for gathering and managing bridging information

salt.modules.bridge.addnbr=None

Creates a bridge

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bridge.add br0
```

salt.modules.bridge.addifnbr=None, iface=None

Adds an interface to a bridge

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bridge.addif br0 eth0
```

salt.modules.bridge.deletebr=None

Deletes a bridge

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bridge.delete br0
```

salt.modules.bridge.delifnbr=None, iface=None

Removes an interface from a bridge

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bridge.delif br0 eth0
```

salt.modules.bridge.find_interfaces()'args

Returns the bridge to which the interfaces are bond to

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bridge.find_interfaces eth0 [eth1...]
```

salt.modules.bridge.interfacesnbr=None

Returns interfaces attached to a bridge

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' bridge.interfaces br0
```

salt.modules.bridge.list_()

Returns the machine’s bridges list

CLI Example:
salt '*/' bridge.list

**salt.modules.bridge.show(br=None)**

Returns bridges interfaces along with enslaved physical interfaces. If no interface is given, all bridges are shown, else only the specified bridge values are returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' bridge.show
salt '*/' bridge.show br0
```

**salt.modules.bridge.stp(br=None, state='disable', iface=None)**

Sets Spanning Tree Protocol state for a bridge

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' bridge.stp br0 enable
salt '*/' bridge.stp br0 disable
```

For BSD-like operating systems, it is required to add the interface on which to enable the STP.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' bridge.stp bridge0 enable fxp0
salt '*/' bridge.stp bridge0 disable fxp0
```

### 21.9.65 salt.modules.bsd_shadow

Manage the password database on BSD systems

**Important**: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage passwords on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'shadow.info' is not available), see [here](#).

**salt.modules.bsd_shadow.default_hash()**

Returns the default hash used for unset passwords

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.default_hash
```

**salt.modules.bsd_shadow.del_password(name)**

New in version 2015.8.2.

Delete the password from name user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.del_password username
```

**salt.modules.bsd_shadow.info(name)**

Return information for the specified user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.info someuser
```
salt.modules.bsd_shadow.set_change(name, change)
Sets the time at which the password expires (in seconds since the UNIX epoch). See man 8 usermod on NetBSD and OpenBSD or man 8 pw on FreeBSD.

A value of 0 sets the password to never expire.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.set_change username 1419980400
```

salt.modules.bsd_shadow.set_expire(name, expire)
Sets the time at which the account expires (in seconds since the UNIX epoch). See man 8 usermod on NetBSD and OpenBSD or man 8 pw on FreeBSD.

A value of 0 sets the account to never expire.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.set_expire username 1419980400
```

salt.modules.bsd_shadow.set_password(name, password)
Set the password for a named user. The password must be a properly defined hash. The password hash can be generated with this command:

```
python -c "import crypt; print crypt.crypt('password', ciphersalt)"
```

**Note:** When constructing the ciphersalt string, you must escape any dollar signs, to avoid them being interpolated by the shell.

'password' is, of course, the password for which you want to generate a hash.

ciphersalt is a combination of a cipher identifier, an optional number of rounds, and the cryptographic salt. The arrangement and format of these fields depends on the cipher and which flavor of BSD you are using. For more information on this, see the manpage for crypt(3). On NetBSD, additional information is available in passwd.conf(5).

It is important to make sure that a supported cipher is used.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.set_password someuser '$1$UYCIxa628.9qXjpQCjM4a..'
```

### 21.9.66 salt.modules.btrfs

Module for managing BTRFS file systems.

salt.modules.btrfs.add(mountpoint, *devices, **kwargs)
Add a devices to a BTRFS filesystem.

General options:

- **nodiscard**: Do not perform whole device TRIM
- **force**: Force overwrite existing filesystem on the disk

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' btrfs.add /mountpoint /dev/sda1 /dev/sda2
```
salt.modules.btrfs.convert(\textit{device, permanent=False, keeplf=False})

Convert ext2/3/4 to BTRFS. Device should be mounted.

Filesystem can be converted temporarily so the further processing and rollback is possible, or permanently, where previous extended filesystem image gets deleted. Please note, permanent conversion takes a while as BTRFS filesystem needs to be properly rebalanced afterwards.

General options:

- \textbf{permanent}: Specify if the migration should be permanent (false by default)
- \textbf{keeplf}: Keep lost+found of the partition (removed by default, but still in the image, if not permanent migration)

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' btrfs.convert /dev/sda1
salt '*' btrfs.convert /dev/sda1 permanent=True
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.btrfs.defragment(\textit{path})

Defragment mounted BTRFS filesystem. In order to defragment a filesystem, device should be properly mounted and writable.

If passed a device name, then defragmented whole filesystem, mounted on in. If passed a mount point of the filesystem, then only this mount point is defragmented.

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' btrfs.defragment /dev/sda1
salt '*' btrfs.defragment /path/on/filesystem
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.btrfs.delete(\textit{mountpoint, *devices, **kwargs})

Remove devices from a BTRFS filesystem.

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' btrfs.delete /mountpoint /dev/sda1 /dev/sda2
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.btrfs.devices()

Get known BTRFS formatted devices on the system.

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' btrfs.devices
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.btrfs.features()

List currently available BTRFS features.

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' btrfs.mkfs_features
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.btrfs.info(\textit{device})

Get BTRFS filesystem information.

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' btrfs.info /dev/sda1
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.btrfs.mkfs(\textit{*devices, **kwargs})

Create a file system on the specified device. By default wipes out with force.
General options:

- **allocsize**: Specify the BTRFS offset from the start of the device.
- **bytecount**: Specify the size of the resultant filesystem.
- **nodesize**: Node size.
- **leafsize**: Specify the nodesize, the tree block size in which btrfs stores data.
- **noforce**: Prevent force overwrite when an existing filesystem is detected on the device.
- **sectorsize**: Specify the sectorsize, the minimum data block allocation unit.
- **nodiscard**: Do not perform whole device TRIM operation by default.
- **uuid**: Pass UUID or pass True to generate one.

Options:

- **dto**: *(raid0|raid1|raid5|raid6|raid10|single|dup)* Specify how the data must be spanned across the devices specified.
- **mto**: *(raid0|raid1|raid5|raid6|raid10|single|dup)* Specify how metadata must be spanned across the devices specified.
- **fts**: Features (call salt <host> btrfs.features for full list of available features)

See the mkfs.btrfs(8) manpage for a more complete description of corresponding options description.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' btrfs.mkfs /dev/sda1
salt '*' btrfs.mkfs /dev/sda1 noforce=True
```

**salt.modules.btrfs.properties**(obj, type=None, set=None)

List properties for given btrfs object. The object can be path of BTRFS device, mount point, or any directories/files inside the BTRFS filesystem.

General options:

- **type**: Possible types are s[subvol], f[filesystem], i[node] and d[evice].
- **force**: Force overwrite existing filesystem on the disk
- **set**: <key=value,key1=value1...> Options for a filesystem properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' btrfs.properties /mountpoint
salt '*' btrfs.properties /dev/sda1 type=subvol set='ro=false,label="My Storage"'
```

**salt.modules.btrfs.resize**(mountpoint, size)

Resize filesystem.

General options:

- **mountpoint**: Specify the BTRFS mountpoint to resize.
- **size**: ([+/-]<newsize>[kKmMgGtTpPeE]max) Specify the new size of the target.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' btrfs.resize /mountpoint size=+1g
salt '*' btrfs.resize /dev/sda1 size=max
```
salt.modules.btrfs.**usage**(path)
Show in which disk the chunks are allocated.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' btrfs.usage /your/mountpoint
```

salt.modules.btrfs.**version**()
Return BTRFS version.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' btrfs.version
```

### 21.9.67 salt.modules.cabal

**Manage and query Cabal packages**

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.cabal.**install**(pkg=None, pkgs=None, user=None, install_global=False, env=None)
Install a cabal package.

- **pkg** A package name in format accepted by cabal-install. See: [https://wiki.haskell.org/Cabal-Install](https://wiki.haskell.org/Cabal-Install)
- **pkgs** A list of packages names in same format as pkg
- **user** The user to run cabal install with
- **install_global** Install package globally instead of locally
- **env** Environment variables to set when invoking cabal. Uses the same env format as the `cmd.run` execution function

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cabal.install shellcheck
salt '*' cabal.install shellcheck-0.3.5
```

salt.modules.cabal.**list**(pkg=None, user=None, installed=False, env=None)
List packages matching a search string.

- **pkg** Search string for matching package names
- **user** The user to run cabal list with
- **installed** If True, only return installed packages.
- **env** Environment variables to set when invoking cabal. Uses the same env format as the `cmd.run` execution function

CLI example:

```
salt '*' cabal.list
salt '*' cabal.list ShellCheck
```

salt.modules.cabal.**uninstall**(pkg, user=None, env=None)
Uninstall a cabal package.

- **pkg** The package to uninstall
- **user** The user to run ghc-pkg unregister with
env  Environment variables to set when invoking cabal. Uses the same env format as the `cmd.run` execution function.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cabal.uninstall ShellCheck
```

salt.modules.cabal.update(user=None, env=None)
Updates list of known packages.

user  The user to run cabal update with

env  Environment variables to set when invoking cabal. Uses the same env format as the `cmd.run` execution function.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cabal.update
```

## 21.9.68 salt.modules.capirca_acl module

### Capirca ACL

Generate ACL (firewall) configuration for network devices.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **codeauthor** Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Robert Ankeny <robankeny@google.com>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** capirca
- **platform** unix

### Dependencies

The firewall configuration is generated by Capirca.

To install Capirca, execute: `pip install capirca`.

salt.modules.capirca_acl.get_filter_config(platform, filter_name, filter_options=None, terms=None, prepend=True, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=True, only_lower_merge=False, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d')

Return the configuration of a policy filter.

- **platform** The name of the Capirca platform.
- **filter_name** The name of the policy filter.
- **filter_options** Additional filter options. These options are platform-specific. See the complete list of options.
- **terms** List of terms for this policy filter. If not specified or empty, will try to load the configuration from the pillar, unless merge_pillar is set as False.
prepend: True When `merge_pillar` is set as True, the final list of terms generated by merging the terms from terms with those defined in the pillar (if any): new terms are prepended at the beginning, while existing ones will preserve the position. To add the new terms at the end of the list, set this argument to False.

pillar_key: acl The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.

pillarenv Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.

saltenv Included only for compatibility with `pillarenv_from_saltenv`, and is otherwise ignored.

merge_pillar: True Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: True.

only_lower_merge: False Specify if it should merge only the terms fields. Otherwise it will try to merge also filters fields. Default: False.

revision_id Add a comment in the filter config having the description for the changes applied.

revision_no The revision count.

revision_date: True Boolean flag: display the date when the filter configuration was generated. Default: True.

revision_date_format: %Y/%m/%d The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>).

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' capirca.get_filter_config ciscoxr my-filter pillar_key=netacl
```

Output Example:

```
! $Id:$
! $Date:$
! $Revision:$
no ipv4 access-list my-filter
ipv4 access-list my-filter
  remark $Id:$
  remark my-term
  deny ipv4 any eq 1234 any
  deny ipv4 any eq 1235 any
  remark my-other-term
  permit tcp any range 5678 5680 any
exit
```

The filter configuration has been loaded from the pillar, having the following structure:

```
netacI:
  - my-filter:
    terms:
      - my-term:
        source_port: [1234, 1235]
        action: reject
      - my-other-term:
        source_port:
          - [5678, 5680]
        protocol: tcp
        action: accept
```
salt.modules.capirca_acl.get_filter_pillar(filter_name, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None)

Helper that can be used inside a state SLS, in order to get the filter configuration given its name.

filter_name  The name of the filter.
pillar_key  The root key of the whole policy config.
pillarenv  Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
saltenv  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

salt.modules.capirca_acl.get_policy_config(platform, filters=None, prepend=True, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=True, only_lower_merge=False, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d')

Return the configuration of the whole policy.

platform  The name of the Capirca platform.
filters  List of filters for this policy. If not specified or empty, will try to load the configuration from the pillar, unless merge_pillar is set as False.

prepend: True  When merge_pillar is set as True, the final list of filters generated by merging the filters from filters with those defined in the pillar (if any): new filters are prepended at the beginning, while existing ones will preserve the position. To add the new filters at the end of the list, set this argument to False.
pillar_key: acl  The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.
pillarenv  Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
saltenv  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.
merge_pillar: True  Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: True.
only_lower_merge: False  Specify if it should merge only the filters and terms fields. Otherwise it will try to merge everything at the policy level. Default: False.
revision_id  Add a comment in the policy config having the description for the changes applied.
revision_no  The revision count.
revision_date: True  Boolean flag: display the date when the policy configuration was generated. Default: True.
revision_date_format: %Y/%m/%d  The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>).

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' capirca.get_policy_config juniper pillar_key=netacl
```

Output Example:

```
firewall {
    family inet {
        replace:
/*
```

(continues on next page)
The policy configuration has been loaded from the pillar, having the following structure:

```yaml
netacl:
  - my-filter:
      options:
        - not-interface-specific
      terms:
        - my-term:
            source_port: [1234, 1235]
```

(continues on next page)
### salt.modules.capirca_acl.get_term_config(platform, filter_name, term_name, filter_options=None, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=True, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d', source_service=None, destination_service=None, **term_fields)

Return the configuration of a single policy term.

**platform**  The name of the Capirca platform.

**filter_name**  The name of the policy filter.

**term_name**  The name of the term.

**filter_options**  Additional filter options. These options are platform-specific. E.g.: inet6, bridge, object-group. See the complete list of options.

**pillar_key:** **acl**  The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl. If the pillar contains the following structure:

```
firewall:
  - my-filter:
    terms:
      - my-term:
        source_port: 1234
        source_address:
          - 1.2.3.4/32
          - 5.6.7.8/32
```

The pillar_key field would be specified as firewall.

**pillarenv**  Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.

**saltenv**  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

**merge_pillar:** **True**  Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: True.

**revision_id**  Add a comment in the term config having the description for the changes applied.

**revision_no**  The revision count.

**revision_date:** **True**  Boolean flag: display the date when the term configuration was generated. Default: True.
revision_date_format: %Y/%m/%d The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>).

source_service A special service to choose from. This is a helper so the user is able to select a source just using the name, instead of specifying a source_port and protocol.

As this module is available on Unix platforms only, it reads the IANA port assignment from /etc/services.

If the user requires additional shortcuts to be referenced, they can add entries under /etc/services, which can be managed using the file state.

destination_service A special service to choose from. This is a helper so the user is able to select a source just using the name, instead of specifying a destination_port and protocol. Allows the same options as source_service.

term_fields Term attributes. To see what fields are supported, please consult the list of supported keywords. Some platforms have few other optional keywords.

Note: The following fields are accepted:

- action
- address
- address_exclude
- comment
- counter
- expiration
- destination_address
- destination_address_exclude
- destination_port
- destination_prefix
- forwarding_class
- forwarding_class_except
- logging
- log_name
- loss_priority
- option
- policer
- port
- precedence
- principals
- protocol
- protocol_except
- qos
- pan_application
- routing_instance
- source_address
- source_address_exclude
- source_port
- source_prefix
- verbatim
- packet_length
- fragment_offset
- hop_limit
- icmp_type
- ether_type
- traffic_class_count
- traffic_type
- translated
- dscp_set
- dscp_match
- dscp_except
- next_ip
- flexible_match_range
- source_prefix_except
- destination_prefix_except
- vpn
- source_tag
- destination_tag
- source_interface
- destination_interface
- flattened
- flattened_addr
- flattened_saddr
- flattened_daddr
- priority

Note: The following fields can be also a single value and a list of values:

- action
- address
- address_exclude
- comment
- destination_address
- destination_address_exclude
- destination_port
- destination_prefix
- forwarding_class
- forwarding_class_except
- logging
- option
- port
- precedence
- principals
- protocol
- protocol_except
- pan_application
- source_address
- source_address_exclude
- source_port
- source_prefix
- verbatim
- icmp_type
- ether_type
- traffic_type
- dscp_match
- dscp_except
- flexible_match_range
- source_prefix_except
- destination_prefix_except
- source_tag
- destination_tag
- source_service
- destination_service

Example: destination_address can be either defined as:

```
destination_address: 172.17.17.1/24
```

or as a list of destination IP addresses:
destination_address:
- 172.17.17.1/24
- 172.17.19.1/24

or a list of services to be matched:

source_service:
- ntp
- snmp
- ldap
- bgpd

Note: The port fields source_port and destination_port can be used as above to select either a single value, either a list of values, but also they can select port ranges. Example:

source_port:
- [1000, 2000]
- [3000, 4000]

With the configuration above, the user is able to select the 1000-2000 and 3000-4000 source port ranges.

CLI Example:

salt '*' capirca.get_term_config arista filter-name term-name source_address=1.2.3.4 destination_address=5.6.7.8 action=accept

Output Example:

! $Date: 2017/03/22 $
no ip access-list filter-name
ip access-list filter-name
remark term-name
permit ip host 1.2.3.4 host 5.6.7.8
exit

salt.modules.capirca_acl.get_term_pillar(filter_name, term_name, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=, saltenv=)

Helper that can be used inside a state SLS, in order to get the term configuration given its name, under a certain filter uniquely identified by its name.

filter_name  The name of the filter.

term_name  The name of the term.

pillar_key: acl  The root key of the whole policy config. Default: acl.
pillarenv  Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
saltenv  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

21.9.69  salt.modules.cassandra

Cassandra NoSQL Database Module

depends
configuration The location of the 'nodetool' command, host, and thrift port needs to be specified via pillar:

cassandra.nodetool: /usr/local/bin/nodetool
cassandra.host: localhost

cassandra.thrift_port: 9160

salt.modules.cassandra.column_families(keyspace=None)
Return existing column families for all keyspaces or just the provided one.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.column_families
salt '*' cassandra.column_families <keyspace>

salt.modules.cassandra.column_family_definition(keyspace, column_family)
Return a dictionary of column family definitions for the given keyspace/column_family

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.column_family_definition <keyspace> <column_family>

salt.modules.cassandra.compactionstats()
Return compactionstats info

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.compactionstats

salt.modules.cassandra.info()
Return cassandra node info

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.info

salt.modules.cassandra.keyspaces()
Return existing keyspaces

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.keyspaces

salt.modules.cassandra.netstats()
Return netstats info

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.netstats

salt.modules.cassandra.ring()
Return cassandra ring info

CLI Example:
salt '*' cassandra.ring
salt.modules.cassandra.tpstats()
    Return tpstats info
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' cassandra.tpstats

salt.modules.cassandra.version()
    Return the cassandra version
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' cassandra.version

21.9.70 salt.modules.cassandra_cql

Cassandra Database Module
New in version 2015.5.0.
This module works with Cassandra v2 and v3 and hence generates queries based on the internal schema of said version.

depends  DataStax Python Driver for Apache Cassandra https://github.com/datastax/python-driver pip install cassandra-driver

referenced by  Salt’s cassandra_cql returner

configuration  The Cassandra cluster members and connection port can either be specified in the master or minion config, the minion’s pillar or be passed to the module.

Example configuration in the config for a single node:

```
cassandra:
    cluster: 192.168.50.10
    port: 9000
```

Example configuration in the config for a cluster:

```
cassandra:
    cluster:
        - 192.168.50.10
        - 192.168.50.11
        - 192.168.50.12
    port: 9000
    username: cas_admin
```

Changed in version 2016.11.0.

Added support for ssl_options and protocol_version.

Example configuration with ssl options:

If ssl_options are present in cassandra config the cassandra_cql returner will use SSL. SSL isn’t used if ssl_options isn’t specified.

```
cassandra:
    cluster:
        - 192.168.50.10

(continues on next page)
Additionally you can also specify the `protocol_version` to use.

```yaml
cassandra:
  cluster:
    - 192.168.50.10
    - 192.168.50.11
    - 192.168.50.12
  port: 9000
  username: cas_admin

  # defaults to 4, if not set
  protocol_version: 3
```

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.cql_query(query, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

Run a query on a Cassandra cluster and return a dictionary.

**Parameters**

- `query (str)` – The query to execute.
- `contact_points (str | list[str])` – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- `cql_user (str)` – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- `cql_pass (str)` – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- `port (int)` – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.
- `params (str)` – The parameters for the query, optional.

**Returns**

A dictionary from the return values of the query

**Return type**

`list[dict]`

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'cassandra-server' cassandra_cql.cql_query "SELECT * FROM users_by_name WHERE first_name = 'jane'"
```

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.cql_query_with_prepare(query, statement_name, statement_arguments, call-back_errors=None, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None, **kwargs)

Run a query on a Cassandra cluster and return a dictionary.
This function should not be used asynchronously for SELECTs – it will not return anything and we don’t currently have a mechanism for handling a future that will return results.

**Parameters**

- **query**(str) – The query to execute.
- **statement_name**(str) – Name to assign the prepared statement in the __context__ dictionary
- **statement_arguments**(list[str]) – Bind parameters for the SQL statement
- **async**(bool) – Run this query in asynchronous mode
- **callback_errors**(Function callable) – Function to call after query runs if there is an error
- **contact_points**(str | list[str]) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user**(str) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass**(str) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port**(int) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.
- **params**(str) – The parameters for the query, optional.

**Returns** A dictionary from the return values of the query

**Return type** list[dict]

**CLI Example:**

```
# Insert data asynchronously
salt this-node cassandra_cql.cql_query_with_prepare "name_insert" "INSERT INTO
→USERS (first_name, last_name) VALUES (?, ?)" statement_arguments=[
→'John', 'Doe'], asynchronous=True

# Select data, should not be asynchronous because there is not currently a
→facility to return data from a future
salt this-node cassandra_cql.cql_query_with_prepare "name_select" "SELECT * FROM
→USERS WHERE first_name=?" statement_arguments=['John']
```

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.create_keyspace(keyspace, replication_strategy='SimpleStrategy', replication_factor=1, replication_datacenters=None, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

Create a new keyspace in Cassandra.

**Parameters**

- **keyspace**(str) – The keyspace name
- **replication_strategy**(str) – either SimpleStrategy or NetworkTopologyStrategy
- **replication_factor**(int) – number of replicas of data on multiple nodes. not used if using NetworkTopologyStrategy
- **replication_datacenters**(str | dict[str, int]) – string or dict of data-center names to replication factors, required if using NetworkTopologyStrategy (will be a dict if coming from state file).
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **contact_points** *(str | list[str]*) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** *(str)* – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** *(str)* – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** *(int)* – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

Returns: The info for the keyspace or False if it does not exist.

Return type: *dict*

CLI Example:

```bash
# CLI Example:
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.create_keyspace keyspace=newkeyspace

salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.create_keyspace keyspace=newkeyspace replication_strategy=NetworkTopologyStrategy replication_datacenters='{"datacenter_1": 3, "datacenter_2": 2}'
```

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.create_user(username, password, superuser=False, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

Create a new cassandra user with credentials and superuser status.

Parameters

- **username** *(str)* – The name of the new user.
- **password** *(str)* – The password of the new user.
- **superuser** *(bool)* – Is the new user going to be a superuser? default: False
- **contact_points** *(str | list[str]*) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** *(str)* – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** *(str)* – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** *(int)* – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

Returns

Return type: *

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.create_user username=joe password=secret

salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.create_user username=joe password=secret superuser=True

salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.create_user username=joe password=secret superuser=True contact_points=minion1
```

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.drop_keyspace(keyspace, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

Drop a keyspace if it exists in a Cassandra cluster.

Parameters

- **keyspace** *(str)* – The keyspace to drop.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **contact_points** (`str | list[str]`) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** (`str`) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** (`str`) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** (`int`) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

**Returns** The info for the keyspace or False if it does not exist.

**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.drop_keyspace keyspace=test contact_points=minion1
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.drop_keyspace keyspace=test contact_points=minion1
```

```
salt.modules.cassandra_cql.grant_permission(username, resource=None, resource_type='keyspace', permission=None, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)
```

Grant permissions to a user.

**Parameters**

- **username** (`str`) – The name of the user to grant permissions to.
- **resource** (`str`) – The resource (keyspace or table), if None, permissions for all resources are granted.
- **resource_type** (`str`) – The resource_type (keyspace or table), defaults to 'keyspace'.
- **permission** (`str`) – A permission name (e.g. select), if None, all permissions are granted.
- **contact_points** (`str | list[str]`) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** (`str`) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** (`str`) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** (`int`) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

**Returns**

**Return type**

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.grant_permission
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.grant_permission username=joe resource=test_keyspace permission=select
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.grant_permission username=joe resource=test_table permission=select contact_points=minion1
```

```
salt.modules.cassandra_cql.info(contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)
```

Show the Cassandra information for this cluster.

**Parameters**
• `contact_points (str | list[str])` – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.

• `cql_user (str)` – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.

• `cql_pass (str)` – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.

• `port (int)` – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

Returns  The information for this Cassandra cluster.

Return type  `dict`

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.info
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.info contact_points=minion1
```

`salt.modules.cassandra_cql.keyspace_exists(keyspace, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)`

Check if a keyspace exists in a Cassandra cluster.

- `keyspace` (str) – The keyspace name to check for. 
- `contact_points` (str | list[str]) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs. 
- `cql_user` (str) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on. 
- `cql_pass` (str) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on. 
- `port` (int) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None. 

:returns: The info for the keyspace or False if it does not exist. 
:rtype: `dict`

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.keyspace_exists keyspace=system
```

`salt.modules.cassandra_cql.list_column_families(keyspace=None, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)`

List column families in a Cassandra cluster for all keyspaces or just the provided one.

Parameters

- `keyspace` (str) – The keyspace to provide the column families for, optional.
- `contact_points` (str | list[str]) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- `cql_user` (str) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- `cql_pass` (str) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- `port` (int) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

Returns  The column families in this Cassandra cluster.

Return type  `list[dict]`

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_column_families
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_column_families contact_points=minion1
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_column_families keyspace=system
```
salt.modules.cassandra_cql.list_keyspaces(contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

List keyspaces in a Cassandra cluster.

Parameters

- **contact_points** *(str | list[str]*) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** *(str*) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** *(str*) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** *(int*) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

Returns The keyspaces in this Cassandra cluster.

Return type list[dict]

CLI Example:
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_keyspaces
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_keyspaces contact_points=minion1 port=9000

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.list_permissions(username=None, resource=None, resource_type='keyspace', permission=None, contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

List permissions.

Parameters

- **username** *(str*) – The name of the user to list permissions for.
- **resource** *(str*) – The resource (keyspace or table), if None, permissions for all resources are listed.
- **resource_type** *(str*) – The resource_type (keyspace or table), defaults to 'keyspace'.
- **permission** *(str*) – A permission name (e.g. select), if None, all permissions are listed.
- **contact_points** *(str | list[str]*) – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** *(str*) – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** *(str*) – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** *(int*) – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

Returns Dictionary of permissions.

Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_permissions
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_permissions username=joe resource=test_keyspace permission=select
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_permissions username=joe resource=test_table resource_type=table permission=select contact_points=minion1
salt.modules.cassandra_cql.list_users(contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

List existing users in this Cassandra cluster.

**Parameters**

- **contact_points** *(str | list[str])* – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **port** *(int)* – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.
- **cql_user** *(str)* – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** *(str)* – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.

**Returns**

The list of existing users.

**Return type**

`dict`

**CLI Example:**

```
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_users
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.list_users contact_points=minion1
```

salt.modules.cassandra_cql.version(contact_points=None, port=None, cql_user=None, cql_pass=None)

Show the Cassandra version.

**Parameters**

- **contact_points** *(str | list[str])* – The Cassandra cluster addresses, can either be a string or a list of IPs.
- **cql_user** *(str)* – The Cassandra user if authentication is turned on.
- **cql_pass** *(str)* – The Cassandra user password if authentication is turned on.
- **port** *(int)* – The Cassandra cluster port, defaults to None.

**Returns**

The version for this Cassandra cluster.

**Return type**

`str`

**CLI Example:**

```
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.version
salt 'minion1' cassandra_cql.version contact_points=minion1
```

### 21.9.71 salt.modules.celery module

Support for scheduling celery tasks. The worker is independent of salt and thus can run in a different virtualenv or on a different python version, as long as broker, backend and serializer configurations match. Also note that celery and packages required by the celery broker, e.g. redis must be installed to load the salt celery execution module.

**Note:** A new app (and thus new connections) is created for each task execution.
salt.modules.celery.run_task(task_name, args=None, kwargs=None, broker=None, backend=None, 
wait_for_result=False, timeout=None, propagate=True, interval=0.5,
no_ack=True, raise_timeout=True, config=None)

Execute celery tasks. For celery specific parameters see celery documentation.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' celery.run_task tasks.sleep args=[4] broker=redis://localhost \ 
backend=redis://localhost wait_for_result=true
```

task_name  The task name, e.g. tasks.sleep
args  Task arguments as a list
kwargs  Task keyword arguments
broker  Broker for celeryapp, see celery documentation
backend  Result backend for celeryapp, see celery documentation
wait_for_result  Wait until task result is read from result backend and return result, Default: False
timeout  Timeout waiting for result from celery, see celery AsyncResult.get documentation
propagate  Propagate exceptions from celery task, see celery AsyncResult.get documentation, Default: True
interval  Interval to check for task result, see celery AsyncResult.get documentation, Default: 0.5
no_ack  see celery AsyncResult.get documentation. Default: True
raise_timeout  Raise timeout exception if waiting for task result times out. Default: False
config  Config dict for celery app, See celery documentation

21.9.72 salt.modules.ceph module

Module to provide ceph control with salt.

depends

- ceph_cfg Python module

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.modules.ceph.ceph_version()

Get the version of ceph installed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ceph.ceph_version
```

salt.modules.ceph.cluster_quorum(**kwargs)

Get the cluster’s quorum status

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ceph.cluster_quorum  
'cluster_name'='ceph' \  
'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
```

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.
salt.modules.ceph.cluster_status(**kwargs)
    Get the cluster status, including health if in quorum

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' ceph.cluster_status
        'cluster_name'='ceph'
        'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.keyring_auth_add(**kwargs)
    Add keyring to authorized list

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' ceph.keyring_auth_add
        'keyring_type'='admin'
        'cluster_name'='ceph'
        'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

    keyring_type (required)  One of admin, mon, osd, rgw, mds
    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.keyring_auth_del(**kwargs)
    Remove keyring from authorised list

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' ceph.keyring_osd_auth_del
        'keyring_type'='admin'
        'cluster_name'='ceph'
        'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

    keyring_type (required)  One of admin, mon, osd, rgw, mds
    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.keyring_auth_list(**kwargs)
    List all cephx authorization keys

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' ceph.keyring_auth_list
        'cluster_name'='ceph'
        'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.
    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
salt.modules.ceph.keyring_create(**kwargs)
    Create keyring for cluster
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' ceph.keyring_create \
    'keyring_type'='admin' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
    ```

    keyring_type (required)  One of admin, mon, osd, rgw, mds
    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.keyring_present(**kwargs)
    Returns True if the keyring is present on disk, otherwise False
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' ceph.keyring_present \
    'keyring_type'='admin' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
    ```

    keyring_type (required)  One of admin, mon, osd, rgw, mds
    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.keyring_purge(**kwargs)
    Delete keyring for cluster
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' ceph.keyring_purge \
    'keyring_type'='admin' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
    ```

    keyring_type (required)  One of admin, mon, osd, rgw, mds
    cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
    cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

    If no ceph config file is found, this command will fail.

salt.modules.ceph.keyring_save(**kwargs)
    Create save keyring locally
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' ceph.keyring_save \
    'keyring_type'='admin' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
    ```

---

21.9. execution modules

1467
keyring_type (required)  One of admin, mon, osd, rgw, mds

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.mds_create(**kwargs)
Create a mds

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ceph.mds_create \
  'name' = 'mds.name' \
  'port' = 1000, \
  'addr' = 'fqdn.example.org' \
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
```

name (required)  The MDS name (must start with mds.)

port (required)  Port to which the MDS will listen

addr (required)  Address or IP address for the MDS to listen

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.mds_destroy(**kwargs)
Remove a mds

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ceph.mds_destroy \
  'name' = 'mds.name' \
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
```

name (required)  The MDS name (must start with mds.)

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.mon_active(**kwargs)
Returns True if the mon daemon is running, otherwise False

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ceph.mon_active \
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
```

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.mon_create(**kwargs)
Create a mon node

CLI Example:
salt '*' ceph.mon_create \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.mon_is(**kwargs)
Returns True if the target is a mon node, otherwise False

CLI Example:
salt '*' ceph.mon_is \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.
cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

salt.modules.ceph.mon_quorum(**kwargs)
Returns True if the mon daemon is in the quorum, otherwise False

CLI Example:
salt '*' ceph.mon_quorum \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.mon_status(**kwargs)
Get status from mon daemon

CLI Example:
salt '*' ceph.mon_status \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

cluster_uuid  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
cluster_name  The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

salt.modules.ceph.osd_activate(**kwargs)
Activate an OSD

CLI Example:
salt '*' ceph.osd_activate 'osd_dev'='/dev/vdc'

salt.modules.ceph.osd_discover()
List all OSD by cluster

CLI Example:
salt documentation, release 2019.2.0

```
salt '*' ceph.osd_discover
```

salt.modules.ceph.osd_prepare(**kwargs)

Prepare an OSD

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ceph.osd_prepare 'osd_dev'='''/dev/vdc' \
    'journal_dev'='device' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid' \
    'osd_fs_type'='xfs' \
    'osd_uuid'='2a143b73-6d85-4389-a9e9-b8a78d9e1e07' \
    'journal_uuid'='4562a5db-ff6f-4268-811d-12fd4a09ae98'
```

- `cluster_uuid` The device to store the osd data on.
- `journal_dev` The journal device. defaults to osd_dev.
- `cluster_name` The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.
- `cluster_uuid` The cluster date will be added too. Defaults to the value found in local config.
- `osd_fs_type` set the file system to store OSD data with. Defaults to "xfs".
- `osd_uuid` set the OSD data UUID. If set will return if OSD with data UUID already exists.
- `journal_uuid` set the OSD journal UUID. If set will return if OSD with journal UUID already exists.

```
salt.modules.ceph.partition_is(dev)
```

Check whether a given device path is a partition or a full disk.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ceph.partition_is /dev/sdc1
```

```
salt.modules.ceph.partition_list()
```

List partitions by disk

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ceph.partition_list
```

```
salt.modules.ceph.partition_list_journal()
```

List all OSD journal partitions by partition

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ceph.partition_list_journal
```

```
salt.modules.ceph.partition_list_osd()
```

List all OSD data partitions by partition

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ceph.partition_list_osd
```

```
salt.modules.ceph.pool_add(pool_name, **kwargs)
```

Create a pool

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' ceph.pool_add pool_name \ 
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \ 
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

**cluster_name** The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

**cluster_uuid** The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

**pg_num** Default to 8

**pgp_num** Default to pg_num

**pool_type** can take values "replicated" or "erasure"

**erasure_code_profile** The "erasure_code_profile"

**crush_ruleset** The crush map rule set

salt.modules.ceph.pool_del(pool_name, "**kwargs")
Delete a pool

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' ceph.pool_del pool_name \ 
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \ 
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

**cluster_name** The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

**cluster_uuid** The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

salt.modules.ceph.pool_list("**kwargs")
List all pools

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' ceph.pool_list \ 
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \ 
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

**cluster_name** The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

**cluster_uuid** The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

salt.modules.ceph.purge("**kwargs")

purge ceph configuration on the node

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' ceph.purge \ 
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \ 
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

**cluster_name** The cluster name. Defaults to ceph.

**cluster_uuid** The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.
salt.modules.ceph.rgw_create(**kwargs)

Create a rgw

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ceph.rgw_create \
    'name' = 'rgw.name' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
```

**name** *(required)*  The RGW client name. Must start with `rgw`.

**cluster_uuid**  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

**cluster_name**  The cluster name. Defaults to `ceph`.

salt.modules.ceph.rgw_destroy(**kwargs)

Remove a rgw

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ceph.rgw_destroy \
    'name' = 'rgw.name' \
    'cluster_name'='ceph' \
    'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'
```

**name** *(required)*  The RGW client name (must start with `rgw`).

**cluster_uuid**  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

**cluster_name**  The cluster name. Defaults to `ceph`.

salt.modules.ceph.rgw_pools_create(**kwargs)

Create pools for rgw

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ceph.rgw_pools_create
```

**cluster_uuid**  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

**cluster_name**  The cluster name. Defaults to `ceph`.

salt.modules.ceph.rgw_pools_missing(**kwargs)

Show pools missing for rgw

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ceph.rgw_pools_missing
```

**cluster_uuid**  The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

**cluster_name**  The cluster name. Defaults to `ceph`.

salt.modules.ceph.zap(target=None, **kwargs)

Destroy the partition table and content of a given disk.
salt 'x' ceph.osd_prepare 'dev'='/dev/vdc' \
  'cluster_name'='ceph' \
  'cluster_uuid'='cluster_uuid'

**dev** The block device to format.

**cluster_name** The cluster name. Defaults to **ceph**.

**cluster_uuid** The cluster UUID. Defaults to value found in ceph config file.

### 21.9.73 salt.modules.chassis

Glue execution module to link to the *fx2* proxymodule.

Depends: **iDRAC Remote execution module (salt.modules.dracr)**

For documentation on commands that you can direct to a Dell chassis via proxy, look in the documentation for **salt.modules.dracr**.

This execution module calls through to a function in the *fx2* proxy module called *chconfig*. That function looks up the function passed in the *cmd* parameter in **salt.modules.dracr** and calls it.

New in version 2015.8.2.

**salt.modules.chassis.chassis_credentials()**

**salt.modules.chassis.cmd(cmd, *args, **kwargs)**

### 21.9.74 salt.modules.chef

Execute chef in server or solo mode

**salt.modules.chef.client(whyrun=False, localmode=False, logfile=None, **kwargs)**

Execute a chef client run and return a dict with the stderr, stdout, return code, and pid.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' chef.client server=https://localhost
```

**server** The chef server URL

**client_key** Set the client key file location

**config** The configuration file to use

**config-file-jail** Directory under which config files are allowed to be loaded (no client.rb or knife.rb outside this path will be loaded).

**environment** Set the Chef Environment on the node

**group** Group to set privilege to

**json-attributes** Load attributes from a JSON file or URL

**localmode** Point chef-client at local repository if True

**log_level** Set the log level (debug, info, warn, error, fatal)

**logfile** Set the log file location

**node-name** The node name for this client
override-runlist  Replace current run list with specified items for a single run
pid  Set the PID file location, defaults to /tmp/chef-client.pid
run-lock-timeout  Set maximum duration to wait for another client run to finish, default is indefinitely.
runlist  Permanently replace current run list with specified items
user  User to set privilege to
validation_key  Set the validation key file location, used for registering new clients
whyrun  Enable whyrun mode when set to True

salt.modules.chef.solo(whyrun=False, logfile=None, **kwargs)
Execute a chef solo run and return a dict with the stderr, stdout, return code, and pid.

CLI Example:
salt '*' chef.solo override-runlist=test

config  The configuration file to use
environment  Set the Chef Environment on the node
group  Group to set privilege to
json-attributes  Load attributes from a JSON file or URL
log_level  Set the log level (debug, info, warn, error, fatal)
logfile  Set the log file location
node-name  The node name for this client
override-runlist  Replace current run list with specified items for a single run
recipe-url  Pull down a remote gzipped tarball of recipes and untar it to the cookbook cache
run-lock-timeout  Set maximum duration to wait for another client run to finish, default is indefinitely.
user  User to set privilege to
whyrun  Enable whyrun mode when set to True

21.9.75  salt.modules.chocolatey

A dead simple module wrapping calls to the Chocolatey package manager (http://chocolatey.org)
New in version 2014.1.0.
salt.modules.chocolatey.add_source(name, source_location, username=None, password=None)
Instructs Chocolatey to add a source.

name  The name of the source to be added as a chocolatey repository.
source  Location of the source you want to work with.
username  Provide username for chocolatey sources that need authentication credentials.
password  Provide password for chocolatey sources that need authentication credentials.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.chocolatey.add_source (<source name> <source_location> user=<user>\password=<password>)

salt.modules.chocolatey.bootstrap (force=False)
Download and install the latest version of the Chocolatey package manager via the official bootstrap.

Chocolatey requires Windows PowerShell and the .NET v4.0 runtime. Depending on the host’s version of Windows, chocolatey.bootstrap will attempt to ensure these prerequisites are met by downloading and executing the appropriate installers from Microsoft.

Note that if PowerShell is installed, you may have to restart the host machine for Chocolatey to work.

force Run the bootstrap process even if Chocolatey is found in the path.

CLI Example:

salt '*' chocolatey.bootstrap
salt '*' chocolatey.bootstrap force=True

salt.modules.chocolatey.chocolatey_version ()
Returns the version of Chocolatey installed on the minion.

CLI Example:

salt '*' chocolatey.chocolatey_version

salt.modules.chocolatey.disable_source (name)
Instructs Chocolatey to disable a source.

name Name of the source repository to disable.

CLI Example:

salt '*' chocolatey.disable_source <name>

salt.modules.chocolatey.enable_source (name)
Instructs Chocolatey to enable a source.

name Name of the source repository to enable.

CLI Example:

salt '*' chocolatey.enable_source <name>

salt.modules.chocolatey.install (name, version=None, source=None, force=False,
                              pre_versions=False, install_args=None, override_args=False,
                              force_x86=False, package_args=None, allow_multiple=False,
                              execution_timeout=None)
Instructs Chocolatey to install a package.

Parameters

- **name (str)** – The name of the package to be installed. Only accepts a single argument. Required.

- **version (str)** – Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version. Default is None.

- **source (str)** – Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL feed) the package comes from. Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed. Default is None.
Alternate Sources:
- cygwin
- python
- ruby
- webpi
- windowsfeatures

- **force** *(bool)* – Reinstall the current version of an existing package. Do not use with `allow_multiple`. Default is False.
- **pre_versions** *(bool)* – Include pre-release packages. Default is False.
- **install_args** *(str)* – A list of install arguments you want to pass to the installation process i.e product key or feature list. Default is None.
- **override_args** *(bool)* – Set to true if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False `install_args` will be appended to the end of the default arguments. Default is None.
- **force_x86** *(bool)* – Force x86 (32bit) installation on 64 bit systems. Default is False.
- **package_args** *(str)* – Arguments you want to pass to the package. Default is None.
- **allow_multiple** *(bool)* – Allow multiple versions of the package to be installed. Do not use with `force`. Does not work with all packages. Default is False.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **execution_timeout** *(str)* –

  - **execution timeout value you want to pass to the installation process. Default is None. (Chocolatey)** – New in version 2018.3.0.

    Returns The output of the `chocolatey` command

    Return type `str`

    CLI Example:

    ```
    salt '*' chocolatey.install <package name>
    salt '*' chocolatey.install <package name> version=<package version>
    salt '*' chocolatey.install <package name> install_args=<args> override_args=True
    ```

salt.modules.chocolatey.install_cygwin *(name, install_args=None, override_args=False)*

Instructs Chocolatey to install a package via Cygwin.

- **name** The name of the package to be installed. Only accepts a single argument.

- **install_args** A list of install arguments you want to pass to the installation process i.e product key or feature list

- **override_args** Set to true if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False `install_args` will be appended to the end of the default arguments

    CLI Example:

    ```
    salt '*' chocolatey.install_cygwin <package name>
    salt '*' chocolatey.install_cygwin <package name> install_args=<args> override_args=True
    ```
salt.modules.chocolatey.install_gem

Instructs Chocolatey to install a package via Ruby’s Gems.

**name**  The name of the package to be installed. Only accepts a single argument.

**version**  Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version available.

**install_args**  A list of install arguments you want to pass to the installation process i.e product key or feature list

**override_args**  Set to true if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False install_args will be appended to the end of the default arguments

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' chocolatey.install_gem <package name>
salt '*' chocolatey.install_gem <package name> version=<package version>
salt '*' chocolatey.install_gem <package name> install_args=<args> override_args=True
```

salt.modules.chocolatey.install_missing

Instructs Chocolatey to install a package if it doesn’t already exist.

Changed in version 2014.7.0: If the minion has Chocolatey >= 0.9.8.24 installed, this function calls `chocolatey.install` instead, as installmissing is deprecated as of that version and will be removed in Chocolatey 1.0.

**name**  The name of the package to be installed. Only accepts a single argument.

**version**  Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version available.

**source**  Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL feed) the package comes from. Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' chocolatey.install_missing <package name>
salt '*' chocolatey.install_missing <package name> version=<package version>
```

salt.modules.chocolatey.install_python

Instructs Chocolatey to install a package via Python’s easy_install.

**name**  The name of the package to be installed. Only accepts a single argument.

**version**  Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version available.

**install_args**  A list of install arguments you want to pass to the installation process i.e product key or feature list

**override_args**  Set to true if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False install_args will be appended to the end of the default arguments

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' chocolatey.install_python <package name>
salt '*' chocolatey.install_python <package name> version=<package version>
salt '*' chocolatey.install_python <package name> install_args=<args> override_args=True
```
salt.modules.chocolatey.install_webpi(name, install_args=None, override_args=False)
Instructs Chocolatey to install a package via the Microsoft Web PI service.

- **name** The name of the package to be installed. Only accepts a single argument.
- **install_args** A list of install arguments you want to pass to the installation process i.e product key or feature list
- **override_args** Set to true if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False install_args will be appended to the end of the default arguments

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' chocolatey.install_webpi <package name>
salt '*' chocolatey.install_webpi <package name> install_args=<args> override_args=True
```

salt.modules.chocolatey.install_windowsfeatures(name)
Instructs Chocolatey to install a Windows Feature via the Deployment Image Servicing and Management tool.

- **name** The name of the feature to be installed. Only accepts a single argument.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' chocolatey.install_windowsfeatures <package name>
```

salt.modules.chocolatey.list_(narrow=None, all_versions=False, pre_versions=False, source=None, local_only=False, exact=False)
Instructs Chocolatey to pull a vague package list from the repository.

**Parameters**
- **narrow** *(str)* - Term used to narrow down results. Searches against name/description/tag. Default is None.
- **all_versions** *(bool)* - Display all available package versions in results. Default is False.
- **pre_versions** *(bool)* - Display pre-release packages in results. Default is False.
- **source** *(str)* - Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL feed) the package comes from. Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed if None is passed. Default is None.
- **local_only** *(bool)* - Display packages only installed locally. Default is False.
- **exact** *(bool)* - Display only packages that match narrow exactly. Default is False.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Returns** A dictionary of results.

**Return type** *dict*

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' chocolatey.list <narrow>
salt '*' chocolatey.list <narrow> all_versions=True
```

salt.modules.chocolatey.list_webpi()
Instructs Chocolatey to pull a full package list from the Microsoft Web PI repository.

**Returns** List of webpi packages

**Return type** *str*
CLI Example:

```
salt '*':chocolatey.list_webpi
```

```
salt.modules.chocolatey.list_windowsfeatures()
```

- Instructs Chocolatey to pull a full package list from the Windows Features list, via the Deployment Image Servicing and Management tool.

  **Returns** List of Windows Features

  **Return type** `str`

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*':chocolatey.list_windowsfeatures
```

```
salt.modules.chocolatey.uninstall(name, version=None, uninstall_args=None, override_args=False)
```

- Instructs Chocolatey to uninstall a package.

  **name** The name of the package to be uninstalled. Only accepts a single argument.

  **version** Uninstalls a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version installed.

  **uninstall_args** A list of uninstall arguments you want to pass to the uninstallation process i.e product key or feature list

  **override_args** Set to true if you want to override the original uninstall arguments (for the native uninstaller) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False uninstall_args will be appended to the end of the default arguments

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' chocolatey.uninstall <package name>
salt '*' chocolatey.uninstall <package name> version=<package version>
salt '*' chocolatey.uninstall <package name> version=<package version> uninstall_args=<args> override_args=True
```

```
salt.modules.chocolatey.update(name, source=None, pre_versions=False)
```

- Instructs Chocolatey to update packages on the system.

  **name** The name of the package to update, or "all" to update everything installed on the system.

  **source** Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL feed) the package comes from. Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed.

  **pre_versions** Include pre-release packages in comparison. Defaults to False.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt "*" chocolatey.update all
salt "*" chocolatey.update <package name> pre_versions=True
```

```
salt.modules.chocolatey.upgrade(name, version=None, source=None, force=False, pre_versions=False, install_args=None, override_args=False, force_x86=False, package_args=None)
```

- New in version 2016.3.4.

  Instructs Chocolatey to upgrade packages on the system. (update is being deprecated). This command will install the package if not installed.

  **Parameters**
• **name** *(str)* – The name of the package to update, or "all" to update everything installed on the system.

• **version** *(str)* – Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version.

• **source** *(str)* – Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL feed) the package comes from. Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed.

• **force** *(bool)* – Reinstall the same version already installed

• **pre_versions** *(bool)* – Include pre-release packages in comparison. Defaults to False.

• **install_args** *(str)* – A list of install arguments you want to pass to the installation process i.e product key or feature list

• **override_args** *(str)* – Set to true if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False install_args will be appended to the end of the default arguments

• **force_x86** – Force x86 (32bit) installation on 64 bit systems. Defaults to false.

• **package_args** – A list of arguments you want to pass to the package

Returns Results of the chocolatey command

Return type **str**

CLI Example:

```
salt "*" chocolatey.upgrade all
salt "*" chocolatey.upgrade <package name> pre_versions=True
```

**salt.modules.chocolatey.version**(name, check_remote=False, source=None, pre_versions=False)

Instructs Chocolatey to check an installed package version, and optionally compare it to one available from a remote feed.

Parameters

• **name** *(str)* – The name of the package to check. Required.

• **check_remote** *(bool)* – Get the version number of the latest package from the remote feed. Default is False.

• **source** *(str)* – Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL feed) the package comes from. Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed. Default is None.

• **pre_versions** *(bool)* – Include pre-release packages in comparison. Default is False.

Returns A dictionary of currently installed software and versions

Return type **dict**

CLI Example:

```
salt "*" chocolatey.version <package name>
salt "*" chocolatey.version <package name> check_remote=True
```

**21.9.76 salt.modules.chronos module**

Module providing a simple management interface to a chronos cluster.

Currently this only works when run through a proxy minion.

New in version 2015.8.2.
salt.modules.chronos.has_job(name)
    Return whether the given job is currently configured.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt chronos-minion-id chronos.has_job my-job
    ```

salt.modules.chronos.job(name)
    Return the current server configuration for the specified job.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt chronos-minion-id chronos.job my-job
    ```

salt.modules.chronos.jobs()
    Return a list of the currently installed job names.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt chronos-minion-id chronos.jobs
    ```

salt.modules.chronos.rm_job(name)
    Remove the specified job from the server.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt chronos-minion-id chronos.rm_job my-job
    ```

salt.modules.chronos.update_job(name, config)
    Update the specified job with the given configuration.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt chronos-minion-id chronos.update_job my-job '<config yaml>'
    ```

21.9.77 salt.modules.cimc module

Module to provide Cisco UCS compatibility to Salt

```
codeauthor Spencer Ervin <spencer_ervin@hotmail.com>
maturity new
depends none
platform unix
```

Configuration

This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters, or as configuration settings in pillar as a Salt proxy. Options passed into opts will be ignored if options are passed into pillar.

See also:

*Cisco UCS Proxy Module*
About

This execution module was designed to handle connections to a Cisco UCS server. This module adds support to send connections directly to the device through the rest API.

```
salt.modules.cimc.activate_backup_image(reset=False)
```

Activates the firmware backup image.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.activate_backup_image
salt '*' cimc.activate_backup_image reset=True
```

```
salt.modules.cimc.create_user(uid=None, username=None, password=None, priv=None)
```

Create a CIMC user with username and password.

Parameters

- **uid (int)** – The user ID slot to create the user account in.
- **username (str)** – The name of the user.
- **password (str)** – The clear text password of the user.
- **priv (str)** – The privilege level of the user.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.create_user 11 username=admin password=foobar priv=admin
```

```
salt.modules.cimc.get_bios_defaults()
```

Get the default values of BIOS tokens.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_bios_defaults
```

```
salt.modules.cimc.get_bios_settings()
```

Get the C240 server BIOS token values.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_bios_settings
```

```
salt.modules.cimc.get_boot_order()
```

Retrieves the configured boot order table.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_boot_order
```

```
salt.modules.cimc.get_cpu_details()
```

Get the CPU product ID details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_cpu_details
```

```
salt.modules.cimc.get_disks()
```

Get the HDD product ID details.
CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_disks
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_ethernet_interfaces()
Get the adapter Ethernet interface details.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_ethernet_interfaces
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_fibre_channel_interfaces()
Get the adapter fibre channel interface details.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_fibre_channel_interfaces
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_firmware()
Retrieves the current running firmware versions of server components.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_firmware
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_hostname()
Retrieves the hostname from the device.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_hostname
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_ldap()
Retrieves LDAP server details.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_ldap
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_management_interface()
Retrieve the management interface details.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_management_interface
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_memory_token()
Get the memory RAS BIOS token.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' cimc.get_memory_token
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_memory_unit()
Get the IMM/Memory unit product ID details.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.get_memory_unit

salt.modules.cimc.get_network_adapters()
Get the list of network adapters and configuration details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_network_adapters
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_ntp()
Retrieves the current running NTP configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_ntp
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_pci_adapters()
Get the PCI adapter product ID details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_pci_adapters
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_power_configuration()
Get the configuration of the power settings from the device. This is only available on some C-Series servers.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_power_configuration
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_power_supplies()
Retrieves the power supply unit details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_power_supplies
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_snmp_config()
Get the snmp configuration details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_snmp_config
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_syslog()
Get the Syslog client-server details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.get_syslog
```

salt.modules.cimc.get_syslog_settings()
Get the Syslog configuration settings from the system.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.get_syslog_settings

salt.modules.cimc.get_system_info()
Get the system information.
CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.get_system_info

salt.modules.cimc.get_users()
Get the CIMC users.
CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.get_users

salt.modules.cimc.get_vic_adapters()
Get the VIC adapter general profile details.
CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.get_vic_adapters

salt.modules.cimc.get_vic_uplinks()
Get the VIC adapter uplink port details.
CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.get_vic_uplinks

salt.modules.cimc.mount_share(name=None, remote_share=None, remote_file=None, mount_type='nfs', username=None, password=None)
Mounts a remote file through a remote share. Currently, this feature is supported in version 1.5 or greater. The remote share can be either NFS, CIFS, or WWW.

Some of the advantages of CIMC Mounted vMedia include: Communication between mounted media and target stays local (inside datacenter) Media mounts can be scripted/automated No vKVM requirements for media connection Multiple share types supported Connections supported through all CIMC interfaces

Note: CIMC Mounted vMedia is enabled through BIOS configuration.

Parameters

- **name (str)** – The name of the volume on the CIMC device.
- **remote_share (str)** – The file share link that will be used to mount the share. This can be NFS, CIFS, or WWW. This be the directory path and not the full path to the remote file. (must)
- **remote_file (str)** – The name of the remote file to mount. It must reside within remote_share.
- **mount_type (str)** – The type of share to mount. Valid options are nfs, cifs, and www.
- **username (str)** – An optional requirement to pass credentials to the remote share. If not provided, an connection attempt will be made. (unauthenticated) –
- password (str) – An optional requirement to pass a password to the remote share. If not provided, an connection attempt will be made.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.mount_share name=WIN7 remote_share=10.xxx.27.xxx:/nfs remote_
   file=sl1huu.iso
salt '*' cimc.mount_share name=WIN7 remote_share=10.xxx.27.xxx:/nfs remote_
   file=sl1huu.iso username=bob password=badpassword
```

salt.modules.cimc.reboot()
Power cycling the server.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.reboot
```

salt.modules.cimc.set_hostname(hostname=None)
Sets the hostname on the server.
New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters hostname (str) – The new hostname to set.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.set_hostname foobar
```

salt.modules.cimc.set_logging_levels(remote=None, local=None)
Sets the logging levels of the CIMC devices. The logging levels must match the following options: emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, informational, debug.
New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- remote (str) – The logging level for SYSLOG logs.
- local (str) – The logging level for the local device.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cimc.set_logging_levels remote=error local=notice
```

salt.modules.cimc.set_ntp_server(server1=", server2=", server3=", server4=")
Sets the NTP servers configuration. This will also enable the client NTP service.

Parameters

- server1 (str) – The first IP address or FQDN of the NTP servers.
- server2 (str) – The second IP address or FQDN of the NTP servers.
- server3 (str) – The third IP address or FQDN of the NTP servers.
- server4 (str) – The fourth IP address or FQDN of the NTP servers.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cimc.set_ntp_server 10.10.10.1
salt '*' cimc.set_ntp_server 10.10.10.1 foo.bar.com

**salt.modules.cimc.set_power_configuration**(policy=None, delayType=None, delayValue=None)
Sets the power configuration on the device. This is only available for some C-Series servers.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- **policy**(str) – The action to be taken when chassis power is restored after
  - unexpected power loss. This can be one of the following (an)
    - reset: The server is allowed to boot up normally when power is restored. The server can restart immediately or, optionally, after a fixed or random delay.
    - stay-off: The server remains off until it is manually restarted.
    - last-state: The server restarts and the system attempts to restore any processes that were running before power was lost.
- **delayType**(str) – If the selected policy is reset, the restart can be
  - with this option. This can be one of the following (delayed)
    - fixed: The server restarts after a fixed delay.
    - random: The server restarts after a random delay.
- **delayValue**(int) – If a fixed delay is selected, once chassis power is
  - and the Cisco IMC has finished rebooting, the system waits for (restored)
  - specified number of seconds before restarting the server.
  - Enter an (the)
  - between 0 and 240. (integer)

CLI Example:

salt '*' cimc.set_power_configuration stay-off
salt '*' cimc.set_power_configuration reset fixed 0

**salt.modules.cimc.set_syslog_server**(server=None, type='primary')
Set the SYSLOG server on the host.

Parameters

- **server**(str) – The hostname or IP address of the SYSLOG server.
- **type**(str) – Specifies the type of SYSLOG server. This can either be primary (default) or secondary.

CLI Example:

salt '*' cimc.set_syslog_server foo.bar.com
salt '*' cimc.set_syslog_server foo.bar.com primary
salt '*' cimc.set_syslog_server foo.bar.com secondary
salt.modules.cimc.set_user(uid=None, username=None, password=None, priv=None, status=None)
Sets a CIMC user with specified configurations.
New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- **uid (int)** – The user ID slot to create the user account in.
- **username (str)** – The name of the user.
- **password (str)** – The clear text password of the user.
- **priv (str)** – The privilege level of the user.
- **status (str)** – The account status of the user.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' cimc.set_user 11 username=admin password=foobar priv=admin active
```

salt.modules.cimc.tftp_update_bios(server=None, path=None)
Update the BIOS firmware through TFTP.

Parameters

- **server (str)** – The IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
- **path (str)** – The TFTP path and filename for the BIOS image.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' cimc.tftp_update_bios foo.bar.com HP-SL2.cap
```

salt.modules.cimc.tftp_update_cimc(server=None, path=None)
Update the CIMC firmware through TFTP.

Parameters

- **server (str)** – The IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
- **path (str)** – The TFTP path and filename for the CIMC image.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' cimc.tftp_update_cimc foo.bar.com HP-SL2.bin
```

21.9.78 salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod module

Execution module for ciscoconfparse

New in version 2019.2.0.

This module can be used for basic configuration parsing, audit or validation for a variety of network platforms having Cisco IOS style configuration (one space indentation), including: Cisco IOS, Cisco Nexus, Cisco IOS-XR, Cisco IOS-XR, Cisco ASA, Arista EOS, Brocade, HP Switches, Dell PowerConnect Switches, or Extreme Networks devices. In newer versions, ciscoconfparse provides support for brace-delimited configuration style as well, for platforms such as: Juniper Junos, Palo Alto, or F5 Networks.

See [http://www.pennington.net/py/ciscoconfparse/index.html](http://www.pennington.net/py/ciscoconfparse/index.html) for further details.

depends ciscoconfparse
This module depends on the Python library with the same name, ciscoconfparse - to install execute: pip install ciscoconfparse.

salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod.filter_lines(config=None, config_path=None, parent_regex=None, child_regex=None, saltenv='base')

Return a list of detailed matches, for the configuration blocks (parent-child relationship) whose parent respects the regular expressions configured via the parent_regex argument, and the child matches the child_regex regular expression. The result is a list of dictionaries with the following keys:

- match: a boolean value that tells whether child_regex matched any children lines.
- parent: the parent line (as text).
- child: the child line (as text). If no child line matched, this field will be None.

Note that the return list contains the elements that matched the parent condition, the parent_regex regular expression. Therefore, the parent field will always have a valid value, while match and child may default to False and None respectively when there is not child match.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ciscoconfparse.filter_lines config_path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z parent_regex='Gigabit' child_regex='shutdown'
```

Example output (for the example above):

```
[  
   {  
      'parent': 'interface GigabitEthernet1',  
      'match': False,  
      'child': None  
   },  
   {  
      'parent': 'interface GigabitEthernet2',  
      'match': True,  
      'child': ' shutdown'  
   },  
   {  
      'parent': 'interface GigabitEthernet3',  
      'match': True,  
      'child': ' shutdown'  
   }  
]
```

salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod.find_lines(config=None, config_path=None, regex=None, saltenv='base')

Return all the lines (as text) that match the expression in the regex argument.

- config The configuration sent as text.

  **Note:** This argument is ignored when config_path is specified.

- config_path The absolute or remote path to the file with the configuration to be parsed. This argument supports the usual Salt filesystem URLs, e.g., salt://, https://, ftp://, s3://, etc.

- regex The regular expression to match the lines against.

- saltenv: base Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. This argument is ignored when config_path is not a salt:// URL.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ciscoconfparse.find_lines config_path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z regex='ip address'
```

Output example:

```
cisco-ios-router:
  - ip address dhcp
  - ip address 172.20.0.1 255.255.255.0
  - no ip address
```

salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod.find_lines_w_child(config=None, config_path=None, parent_regex=None, child_regex=None, ignore_ws=False, saltenv='base')

Return a list of parent lines (as text) matching the regular expression `parent_regex` that have children lines matching `child_regex`.

**config** The configuration sent as text.

**Note:** This argument is ignored when `config_path` is specified.

**config_path** The absolute or remote path to the file with the configuration to be parsed. This argument supports the usual Salt filesystem URIs, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `ftp://`, `s3://`, etc.

**parent_regex** The regular expression to match the parent lines against.

**child_regex** The regular expression to match the child lines against.

**ignore_ws:** `False` Whether to ignore the white spaces.

**saltenv:** `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. This argument is ignored when `config_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ciscoconfparse.find_lines_w_child config_path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
  →parent_line='line con' child_line='stopbits'
salt '*' ciscoconfparse.find_lines_w_child config_path=https://bit.ly/2uIRxau
  →parent_regex='ge-(.*)' child_regex='unit \d+'
```

salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod.find_lines_wo_child(config=None, config_path=None, parent_regex=None, child_regex=None, ignore_ws=False, saltenv='base')

Return a list of parent `ciscoconfparse.IOSCfgLine` lines as text, which matched the `parent_regex` and whose children did not match `child_regex`. Only the parent `ciscoconfparse.IOSCfgLine` text lines will be returned. For simplicity, this method only finds oldest ancestors without immediate children that match.

**config** The configuration sent as text.

**Note:** This argument is ignored when `config_path` is specified.

**config_path** The absolute or remote path to the file with the configuration to be parsed. This argument supports the usual Salt filesystem URIs, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `ftp://`, `s3://`, etc.
parent_regex  The regular expression to match the parent lines against.
child_regex  The regular expression to match the child lines against.
ignore_ws: False  Whether to ignore the white spaces.
saltenv: base  Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. This argument is ignored when config_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ciscoconfparse.find_lines_wo_child config_path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z\n  ~parent_line='line con' child_line='stopbits'
```

salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod.find_objects(config=None, config_path=None, regex=None, saltenv='base')
Return all the line objects that match the expression in the regex argument.

Warning: This function is mostly valuable when invoked from other Salt components (i.e., execution modules, states, templates etc.). For CLI usage, please consider using ciscoconfparse.find_lines.

config  The configuration sent as text.

Note: This argument is ignored when config_path is specified.

config_path  The absolute or remote path to the file with the configuration to be parsed. This argument supports the usual Salt filesystem URLs, e.g., salt://, https://,, ftp://,, s3://, etc.
regex  The regular expression to match the lines against.
saltenv: base  Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. This argument is ignored when config_path is not a salt:// URL.

Usage example:
```
objects = __salt__['ciscoconfparse.find_objects'](config_path='salt://path/to/config.txt', regex='Gigabit')
for obj in objects:
    print(obj.text)
```

salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod.find_objects_w_child(config=None, config_path=None, parent_regex=None, child_regex=None, ignore_ws=False, saltenv='base')
Parse through the children of all parent lines matching parent_regex, and return a list of child objects, which matched the child_regex.

Warning: This function is mostly valuable when invoked from other Salt components (i.e., execution modules, states, templates etc.). For CLI usage, please consider using ciscoconfparse.find_lines_w_child.

config  The configuration sent as text.
Note: This argument is ignored when config_path is specified.

`config_path` The absolute or remote path to the file with the configuration to be parsed. This argument supports the usual Salt filesystem URIs, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `ftp://`, `s3://`, etc.

`parent_regex` The regular expression to match the parent lines against.

`child_regex` The regular expression to match the child lines against.

`ignore_ws`: `False` Whether to ignore the white spaces.

`saltenv`: `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. This argument is ignored when `config_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

Usage example:

```python
objects = __salt__['ciscoconfparse.find_objects_w_child'](
    config_path='https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z',
    parent_regex='line con',
    child_regex='stopbits')

for obj in objects:
    print(obj.text)
```

Return a list of parent `ciscoconfparse.IOSCfgLine` objects, which matched the `parent_regex` and whose children did not match `child_regex`. Only the parent `ciscoconfparse.IOSCfgLine` objects will be returned. For simplicity, this method only finds oldest ancestors without immediate children that match.

Warning: This function is mostly valuable when invoked from other Salt components (i.e., execution modules, states, templates etc.). For CLI usage, please consider using `ciscoconfparse.find_lines_wo_child`.

`config` The configuration sent as text.

Note: This argument is ignored when config_path is specified.

`config_path` The absolute or remote path to the file with the configuration to be parsed. This argument supports the usual Salt filesystem URIs, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `ftp://`, `s3://`, etc.

`parent_regex` The regular expression to match the parent lines against.

`child_regex` The regular expression to match the child lines against.

`ignore_ws`: `False` Whether to ignore the white spaces.

`saltenv`: `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. This argument is ignored when `config_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

Usage example:
objects = __salt__['ciscoconfparse.find_objects_wo_child'](config_path='https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z', parent_regex='line con', child_regex='stopbits')

for obj in objects:
    print(obj.text)

21.9.79 salt.modules.cisconso

Execution module for Cisco Network Services Orchestrator Proxy minions

For documentation on setting up the cisconso proxy minion look in the documentation for salt.proxy.cisconso.

salt.modules.cisconso.apply_rollback(datastore, name)

Apply a system rollback

Parameters

• **datastore** (DatastoreType(str enum).) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types

• **name** (str) – an ID of the rollback to restore

salt cisco-nso cisconso.apply_rollback 52

salt.modules.cisconso.get_data(datastore, path)

Get the configuration of the device tree at the given path

Parameters

• **datastore** (DatastoreType(str enum).) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types

• **path** (list,str OR tuple) – The device path to set the value at, a list of element names in order, / separated

Returns The network configuration at that tree

Return type dict

salt cisco-nso cisconso.get_data running 'devices/ex0'

salt.modules.cisconso.get_rollback(name)

Get the backup of stored a configuration rollback

Parameters **name** (str) – Typically an ID of the backup

Return type str

Returns the contents of the rollback snapshot

salt cisco-nso cisconso.get_rollback 52

salt.modules.cisconso.get_rollbacks()

Get a list of stored configuration rollbacks

salt cisco-nso cisconso.get_rollbacks
salt.modules.cisconso.info()
Returns system information for grains of the NSO proxy minion

```
salt '*' cisconso.info
```

salt.modules.cisconso.set_data_value(datastore, path, data)
Set a data entry in a datastore

**Parameters**

- **datastore** (DatastoreType(str enum)) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types
- **path** (list,str OR tuple) – The device path to set the value at, a list of element names in order, / separated
- **data** (dict) – The new value at the given path

**Return type** bool

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise error.

```
salt cisco-nso cisconso.set_data_value running 'devices/ex0/routes' 10.0.0.20/24
```

### 21.9.80 salt.modules.cloud

Salt-specific interface for calling Salt Cloud directly

salt.modules.cloud.action(fun=None, cloudmap=None, names=None, provider=None, instance=None, **kwargs)
Execute a single action on the given provider/instance

CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.action start instance=myinstance
salt minionname cloud.action stop instance=myinstance
salt minionname cloud.action show_image provider=my-ec2-config image=ami-1624987f
```

salt.modules.cloud.create(provider, names, opts=None, **kwargs)
Create an instance using Salt Cloud

CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.create my-ec2-config myinstance image=ami-1624987f size='t1.micro' ssh_username=ec2-user securitygroup=default delvol_on_destroy=True
```

salt.modules.cloud.destroy(names)
Destroy the named VM(s)

CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.destroy myinstance
```

salt.modules.cloud.full_query(query_type='list_nodes_full')
List all available cloud provider data

CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.full_query
```
salt.modules.cloud.get_instance(name, provider=None)
Return details on an instance.
Similar to the cloud action show_instance but returns only the instance details.
CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.get_instance myinstance
```
SLS Example:
```
{{ salt['cloud.get_instance']('myinstance')['mac_address'] }}
```

salt.modules.cloud.has_instance(name, provider=None)
Return true if the instance is found on a provider
CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.has_instance myinstance
```

salt.modules.cloud.list_images(provider='all')
List cloud provider images for the given providers
CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.list_images my-gce-config
```

salt.modules.cloud.list_locations(provider='all')
List cloud provider locations for the given providers
CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.list_locations my-gce-config
```

salt.modules.cloud.list_sizes(provider='all')
List cloud provider sizes for the given providers
CLI Example:
```
salt minionname cloud.list_sizes my-gce-config
```

salt.modules.cloud.map_run(path=None, **kwargs)
Execute a salt cloud map file
Cloud Map data can be retrieved from several sources:
- a local file (provide the path to the file to the 'path' argument)
- a JSON-formatted map directly (provide the appropriately formatted to using the 'map_data' argument)
- the Salt Pillar (provide the map name of under 'pillar:cloud:maps' to the 'map_pillar' argument)

Note: Only one of these sources can be read at a time. The options are listed in their order of precedence.

CLI Examples:
```
salt minionname cloud.map_run /path/to/cloud.map
salt minionname cloud.map_run path=/path/to/cloud.map
salt minionname cloud.map_run map_pillar='<map_pillar>'
```
.. versionchanged:: 2018.3.1
salt minionname cloud.map_run map_data='<actual map data>'

salt.modules.cloud.network_create(provider, names, **kwargs)
Create private network
CLI Example:
salt minionname cloud.network_create my-nova names=['salt'] cidr='192.168.100.0/24'

salt.modules.cloud.network_list(provider)
List private networks
CLI Example:
salt minionname cloud.network_list my-nova

salt.modules.cloud.profile_(profile, names, vm_overrides=None, opts=None, **kwargs)
Spin up an instance using Salt Cloud
CLI Example:
salt minionname cloud.profile my-gce-config myinstance

salt.modules.cloud.query(query_type='list_nodes')
List cloud provider data for all providers
CLI Examples:
salt minionname cloud.query
salt minionname cloud.query list_nodes_full
salt minionname cloud.query list_nodes_select

salt.modules.cloud.select_query(query_type='list_nodes_select')
List selected nodes
CLI Example:
salt minionname cloud.select_query

salt.modules.cloud.virtual_interface_create(provider, names, **kwargs)
Attach private interfaces to a server
CLI Example:
salt minionname cloud.virtual_interface_create my-nova names=['salt-master'] net_ name='salt'

salt.modules.cloud.virtual_interface_list(provider, names, **kwargs)
List virtual interfaces on a server
CLI Example:
salt minionname cloud.virtual_interface_list my-nova names=['salt-master']

salt.modules.cloud.volume_attach(provider, names, **kwargs)
Attach volume to a server
CLI Example:

```
salt minionname cloud.volume_attach my-nova myblock server_name=myserver device='/dev/xvdf'
```

```
salt.modules.cloud.volume_create(provider, names, **kwargs)
Create volume
```

CLI Example:

```
salt minionname cloud.volume_create my-nova myblock size=100 voltype=SSD
```

```
salt.modules.cloud.volume_delete(provider, names, **kwargs)
Delete volume
```

CLI Example:

```
salt minionname cloud.volume_delete my-nova myblock
```

```
salt.modules.cloud.volume_detach(provider, names, **kwargs)
Detach volume from a server
```

CLI Example:

```
salt minionname cloud.volume_detach my-nova myblock server_name=myserver
```

```
salt.modules.cloud.volume_list(provider)
List block storage volumes
```

CLI Example:

```
salt minionname cloud.volume_list my-nova
```

### 21.9.81 salt.modules.cmdmod

A module for shelling out.

Keep in mind that this module is insecure, in that it can give whomever has access to the master root execution access to all salt minions.

```
salt.modules.cmdmod.exec_code(lang, code, cwd=None, args=None, **kwargs)
Pass in two strings, the first naming the executable language, aka - python2, python3, ruby, perl, lua, etc. the second string containing the code you wish to execute. The stdout will be returned.
```

All parameters from `cmd.run_all` except python_shell can be used.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cmd.exec_code ruby 'puts "cheese"'
salt '*' cmd.exec_code ruby 'puts "cheese"' args='["arg1", "arg2"]' env='{"FOO":"bar"}'
```

```
salt.modules.cmdmod.exec_code_all(lang, code, cwd=None, args=None, **kwargs)
Pass in two strings, the first naming the executable language, aka - python2, python3, ruby, perl, lua, etc. the second string containing the code you wish to execute. All cmd artifacts (stdout, stderr, retcode, pid) will be returned.
```

All parameters from `cmd.run_all` except python_shell can be used.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cmd.exec_code_all ruby 'puts "cheese"'
salt '*' cmd.exec_code_all ruby 'puts "cheese"' args=['"arg1", "arg2"]' env={"FOO ": "bar"}

salt.modules.cmdmod.has_exec(cmd)
Returns true if the executable is available on the minion, false otherwise

CLI Example:
salt '*' cmd.has_exec cat

salt.modules.cmdmod.powershell(cmd, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, shell='/bin/sh',
env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, rstrip=True, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug',
hide_output=False, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', use_vt=False, password=None,
depth=None, encode_cmd=False, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Execute the passed PowerShell command and return the output as a dictionary.

Other cmd.* functions (besides cmd.powershell_all) return the raw text output of the command. This function appends | ConvertTo-JSON to the command and then parses the JSON into a Python dictionary. If you want the raw textual result of your PowerShell command you should use cmd.run with the shell=powershell option.

For example:
salt '*' cmd.run '$PSVersionTable.CLRVersion' shell=powershell
salt '*' cmd.run 'Get-NetTCPConnection' shell=powershell

New in version 2016.3.0.

Warning: This passes the cmd argument directly to PowerShell without any further processing! Be absolutely sure that you have properly sanitized the command passed to this function and do not use untrusted inputs.

In addition to the normal cmd.run parameters, this command offers the depth parameter to change the Windows default depth for the ConvertTo-JSON powershell command. The Windows default is 2. If you need more depth, set that here.

Note: For some commands, setting the depth to a value greater than 4 greatly increases the time it takes for the command to return and in many cases returns useless data.

Parameters
- **cmd (str)** – The powershell command to run.
- **cwd (str)** – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).
- **stdin (str)** – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
• **runas (str)** – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the **password** argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

• **password (str)** – Windows only. Required when specifying **runas**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.

• **shell (str)** – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.

• **python_shell (bool)** – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.

• **env (dict)** – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```
salt myminion cmd.powershell 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'
```

• **clean_env (bool)** – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the ‘env’ argument to this function.

• **template (str)** – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.

• **rstrip (bool)** – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.

• **umask (str)** – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

• **output_encoding (str)** – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

• **output_loglevel (str)** – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

Note: The command being run will still be logged at the **debug** loglevel regardless, unless quiet is used for this value.

• **ignore_retcode (bool)** – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as **True** to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.
• `hide_output (bool)` – If True, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

Note: This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

• `timeout (int)` – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

• `use_vt (bool)` – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

• `reset_system_locale (bool)` – Resets the system locale

• `saltenv (str)` – The salt environment to use. Default is ‘base’

• `depth (int)` – The number of levels of contained objects to be included. Default is 2. Values greater than 4 seem to greatly increase the time it takes for the command to complete for some commands. eg: `dir`

New in version 2016.3.4.

• `encode_cmd (bool)` – Encode the command before executing. Use in cases where characters may be dropped or incorrectly converted when executed. Default is False.

• `success_retcodes (list)` –

This parameter will allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

• `stdin_raw_newlines (bool)` –

False If True, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the stdin value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Returns

dict A dictionary of data returned by the powershell command.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.powershell "$PSVersionTableCLRVersion"
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.powershell_all(cmd=None, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, shell='/bin/sh', env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, rstrip=True, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug', quiet=False, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', use_vt=False, password=None, depth=None, encode_cmd=False, force_list=False, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Execute the passed PowerShell command and return a dictionary with a result field representing the output of the command, as well as other fields showing us what the PowerShell invocation wrote to stdout, the process id, and the exit code of the invocation.

This function appends | ConvertTo-JSON to the command before actually invoking powershell.
An unquoted empty string is not valid JSON, but it’s very normal for the Powershell output to be exactly that. Therefore, we do not attempt to parse empty Powershell output (which would result in an exception). Instead we treat this as a special case and one of two things will happen:

- If the value of the `force_list` parameter is `True`, then the `result` field of the return dictionary will be an empty list.
- If the value of the `force_list` parameter is `False`, then the return dictionary will not have a `result` key added to it. We aren’t setting `result` to `None` in this case, because `None` is the Python representation of “null” in JSON. (We likewise can’t use `False` for the equivalent reason.)

If Powershell’s output is not an empty string and Python cannot parse its content, then a `CommandExecutionError` exception will be raised.

If Powershell’s output is not an empty string, Python is able to parse its content, and the type of the resulting Python object is other than `list` then one of two things will happen:

- If the value of the `force_list` parameter is `True`, then the `result` field will be a singleton list with the Python object as its sole member.
- If the value of the `force_list` parameter is `False`, then the value of `result` will be the unmodified Python object.

If Powershell’s output is not an empty string, Python is able to parse its content, and the type of the resulting Python object is `list`, then the value of `result` will be the unmodified Python object. The `force_list` parameter has no effect in this case.

---

### Note:
An example of why the `force_list` parameter is useful is as follows: The Powershell command `dir x | Convert-ToJson` results in

- no output when `x` is an empty directory.
- a dictionary object when `x` contains just one item.
- a list of dictionary objects when `x` contains multiple items.

By setting `force_list` to `True` we will always end up with a list of dictionary items, representing files, no matter how many files `x` contains. Conversely, if `force_list` is `False`, we will end up with no `result` key in our return dictionary when `x` is an empty directory, and a dictionary object when `x` contains just one file.

---

If you want a similar function but with a raw textual result instead of a Python dictionary, you should use `cmd.run_all` in combination with `shell=powershell`.

The remaining fields in the return dictionary are described in more detail in the `Returns` section.

Example:

```
salt '*' cmd.run_all '{SPSVersionTable.CLRVersion} -shell=powershell
salt '*' cmd.run_all '{Get-NetTCPConnection} -shell=powershell
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

---

**Warning:** This passes the cmd argument directly to PowerShell without any further processing! Be absolutely sure that you have properly sanitized the command passed to this function and do not use untrusted inputs.
In addition to the normal `cmd.run` parameters, this command offers the `depth` parameter to change the Windows default depth for the `ConvertTo-JSON` powershell command. The Windows default is 2. If you need more depth, set that here.

**Note:** For some commands, setting the depth to a value greater than 4 greatly increases the time it takes for the command to return and in many cases returns useless data.

### Parameters

- **cmd** *(str)* – The powershell command to run.
- **cwd** *(str)* – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by `runas` (or the user under which Salt is running if `runas` is not specified).
- **stdin** *(str)* – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the `stdin` parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- **runas** *(str)* – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the `password` argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.
- **password** *(str)* – Windows only. Required when specifying `runas`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.
- **shell** *(str)* – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.
- **python_shell** *(bool)* – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.
- **env** *(dict)* – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

**Note:** When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```
salt myminion cmd.powershell_all 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'
```  

- **clean_env** *(bool)* – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the 'env' argument to this function.
- **template** *(str)* – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.
- **rstrip** *(bool)* – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.
- **umask** *(str)* – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
- **output_encoding** *(str)* – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

**Note:** This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.
To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **output_loglevel** *(str)* – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

  **Note:** The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- **ignore_retcode** *(bool)* – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **timeout** *(int)* – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

- **use_vt** *(bool)* – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

- **reset_system_locale** *(bool)* – Resets the system locale

- **ignore_retcode** – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **saltenv** *(str)* – The salt environment to use. Default is 'base'

- **depth** *(int)* – The number of levels of contained objects to be included. Default is 2. Values greater than 4 seem to greatly increase the time it takes for the command to complete for some commands. eg: `dir`

- **encode_cmd** *(bool)* – Encode the command before executing. Use in cases where characters may be dropped or incorrectly converted when executed. Default is False.

- **force_list** *(bool)* – The purpose of this parameter is described in the preamble of this function’s documentation. Default value is False.

- **success_retcodes** *(list)* – This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **stdin_raw_newlines** *(bool)* –

  **False** If `True`, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the `stdin` value to newlines.

  New in version 2019.2.0.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the following entries:
For a complete description of this field, please refer to this function’s preamble. This key will not be added to the dictionary when force_list is False and Powershell’s output is the empty string.

stderr What the PowerShell invocation wrote to stderr.

pid The process id of the PowerShell invocation

retcode This is the exit code of the invocation of PowerShelli. If the final execution status (in Powershell) of our command (with | ConvertTo-JSON appended) is $False this should be non-0. Likewise if PowerShell exited with $LASTEXITCODE set to some non-0 value, then retcode will end up with this value.

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.powershell_all "$PSVersionTable.CLRVersion"
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.powershell_all "dir mydirectory" force_list=True
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.retcode(cmd, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, group=None, shell='/bin/sh', python_shell=None, env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug', log_callback=None, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', use_vt=False, password=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Execute a shell command and return the command’s return code.

Parameters

- **cmd (str)** – The command to run. ex: ls -lart /home
- **cwd (str)** – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).
- **stdin (str)** – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- **runas (str)** – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the password argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

**Warning:** For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macosx while using runas, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.

Example:

```bash
{cmd.retcode 'echo \"h="baz\"\"' runas=macuser
```

- **password (str)** – Windows only. Required when specifying runas. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

• group (str) – Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.
• shell (str) – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.
• python_shell (bool) – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to
True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.
• env (dict) – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.
Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string
representation of a dictionary.
salt myminion cmd.retcode 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'

• clean_env (bool) – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set
only those provided in the ’env’ argument to this function.
• template (str) – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be
used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.
• rstrip (bool) – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.
• umask (str) – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
• output_encoding (str) – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.
Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the
encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This
should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in
something other than the system locale or UTF-8.
To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the locale line in the
output of test.versions_report.
New in version 2018.3.0.
• output_loglevel (str) – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command
is logged to the minion log.
Note: The command being run will still be logged at the debug loglevel regardless, unless
quiet is used for this value.
• ignore_retcode (bool) – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated
as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log.
However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a
nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as True to skip
logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.
• timeout (int) – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.
• use_vt (bool) – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.
• success_retcodes (list) –

21.9. execution modules

1505


This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

• stdin_raw_newlines (bool) – False If True, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the stdin value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return type int

Return type None

Returns Return Code as an int or None if there was an exception.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cmd.retcode "file /bin/bash"
```

The template arg can be set to ‘jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution. For example:

```
salt '*' cmd.retcode template=jinja "file {{grains.pythonpath[0]}}/python"
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

```
salt '*' cmd.retcode "grep f" stdin='one\ntwo\nthree\nfour
five\n'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.run(cmd, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, group=None, shell='/bin/sh',
python_shell=None, env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, rstrip=True, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug',
log_callback=None, hide_output=False, timeout=None, re-
set_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', use_vt=False,
bg=False, password=None, encoded_cmd=False, raise_err=False,
prepend_path=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Execute the passed command and return the output as a string

Parameters

• cmd (str) – The command to run. ex: ls -lart /home

• cwd (str) – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).

• stdin (str) – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

• runas (str) – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running.

Warning: For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macosx while using runas, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.

Example:
**group** *(str)* – Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.

**password** *(str)* – Windows only. Required when specifying *runas*. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**shell** *(str)* – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.

**python_shell** *(bool)* – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.

**bg** *(bool)* – If True, run command in background and do not await or deliver it’s results

New in version 2016.3.0.

**env** *(dict)* – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**clean_env** *(bool)* – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the ‘env’ argument to this function.

**prepend_path** *(str)* – $PATH segment to prepend (trailing ‘:’ not necessary) to $PATH

New in version 2018.3.0.

**template** *(str)* – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.

**rstrip** *(bool)* – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.

**umask** *(str)* – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

**output_encoding** *(str)* – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**output_loglevel** *(str)* – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: The command being run will still be logged at the debug loglevel regardless, unless quiet is used for this value.
• **ignore_retcode** *(bool)* – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

• **hide_output** *(bool)* – If `True`, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

---

**Note:** This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

• **timeout** *(int)* – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

• **use_vt** *(bool)* – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

• **encoded_cmd** *(bool)* – Specify if the supplied command is encoded. Only applies to shell `powershell`.

• **raise_err** *(bool)* – If `True` and the command has a nonzero exit code, a CommandExecutionError exception will be raised.

---

**Warning:** This function does not process commands through a shell unless the python_shell flag is set to `True`. This means that any shell-specific functionality such as `echo` or the use of pipes, redirection or `&&`, should either be migrated to cmd.shell or have the python_shell=True flag set here.

The use of python_shell=True means that the shell will accept _any_ input including potentially malicious commands such as `good_command;rm -rf/`. Be absolutely certain that you have sanitized your input prior to using python_shell=True.

---

**Parameters**

• **success_retcodes** *(list)* –

  This parameter will be **allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.**

New in version 2019.2.0.

• **stdin_raw_newlines** *(bool)* –

  False If `True`, Salt will not automatically convert the characters `\n` present in the stdin value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

---

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cmd.run "ls -l | awk '/foo/{print \$2}''
```

The template arg can be set to `jinja` or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution. For example:

```
salt '*' cmd.run template=jinja "ls -l /tmp/{{grains.id}} | awk '/foo/{print \$2}''
```
Specify an alternate shell with the `shell` parameter:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.run "Get-ChildItem C:\ " shell='powershell'
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the `stdin` parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

```bash
salt '*' cmd.run "grep f" stdin='one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n'
```

If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a Salt command it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format `key=val`. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.run cmd='sed -e s/=/:/g'
```

```python
salt.modules.cmdmod.run_all(
    cmd,      # The command to run. ex: ls -lart /home
    cwd=None, # The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).
    stdin=None, # A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
    runas=None, # Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the password argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.
    password=None, # Windows only. Required when specifying runas. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.
    **kwargs)
```

Parameters

- `cmd (str)` - The command to run. ex: `ls -lart /home`
- `cwd (str)` - The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by `runas` (or the user under which Salt is running if `runas` is not specified).
- `stdin (str)` - A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the `stdin` parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- `runas (str)` - Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the `password` argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

**Warning:** For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macOS while using `runas`, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.

Example:

```bash
|cmd.run_all 'echo "h="baz""' runas=macuser
```

- `password (str)` - Windows only. Required when specifying `runas`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.
- `group (str)` - Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.
- `shell (str)` - Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system's default shell.
- **python_shell (bool)** – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.

- **env (dict)** – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

  **Note:** When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

  ```
salt myminion cmd.run_all 'some command' env={"FOO": "bar"}
  ```

- **clean_env (bool)** – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the 'env' argument to this function.

- **prepend_path (str)** – $PATH segment to prepend (trailing ‘:’ not necessary) to $PATH

  New in version 2018.3.0.

- **template (str)** – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.

- **rstrip (bool)** – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.

- **umask (str)** – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

- **output_encoding (str)** – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

  **Note:** This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

  To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

  New in version 2018.3.0.

- **output_loglevel (str)** – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

  **Note:** The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- **ignore_retcode (bool)** – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **hide_output (bool)** – If True, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

  **Note:** This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

  New in version 2018.3.0.
• **timeout (int)** – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

• **use_vt (bool)** – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

• **encoded_cmd (bool)** – Specify if the supplied command is encoded. Only applies to shell 'powershell'.
  New in version 2018.3.0.

• **redirect_stderr (bool)** – If set to True, then stderr will be redirected to stdout. This is helpful for cases where obtaining both the retcode and output is desired, but it is not desired to have the output separated into both stdout and stderr.
  New in version 2015.8.2.

• **password** – Windows only. Required when specifying runas. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.
  New in version 2016.3.0.

• **bg (bool)** – If True, run command in background and do not await or deliver its results
  New in version 2016.3.6.

• **success_retcodes (list)** –
  This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.
  New in version 2019.2.0.

• **stdin_raw_newlines (bool)** –
  False If True, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the stdin value to newlines.
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' cmd.run_all "ls -l | awk '/foo/{print $2}''"  
```

The template arg can be set to ‘jinja’ or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution. For example:
```
salt '*' cmd.run_all template=jinja "ls -l /tmp/{{grains.id}} | awk '/foo/{print \n!$2}''"  
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
```
salt '*' cmd.run_all "grep f" stdin='one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n'  
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.run_bg(cmd, cwd=None, runas=None, group=None, shell='/bin/sh', python_shell=None, env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, umask=None, timeout=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug', log_callback=None, reset_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', password=None, prepend_path=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Execute the passed command in the background and return it’s PID.
Note: If the init system is systemd and the backgrounded task should run even if the salt-minion process is restarted, prepend `systemd-run --scope` to the command. This will reparent the process in its own scope separate from salt-minion, and will not be affected by restarting the minion service.

Parameters

- **cmd (str)** – The command to run. ex: `ls -lart /home`
- **cwd (str)** – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by `runas` (or the user under which Salt is running if `runas` is not specified).
- **group (str)** – Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.
- **shell (str)** – Shell to execute under. Defaults to the system default shell.
- **output_encoding (str)** – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.
  
  Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.
  
  To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

  New in version 2018.3.0.

- **output_loglevel (str)** – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.
  
  Note: The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- **ignore_retcode (bool)** – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **runas (str)** – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the `password` argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

  Warning: For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macOS while using `runas`, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.

  Example:

  ```
  cmd.run_bg 'echo "h="baz""' runas=macuser
  ```
• **password** (*str*) – Windows only. Required when specifying `runas`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.

• **shell** – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.

• **python_shell** (*bool*) – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.

• **env** (*dict*) – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```
salt myminion cmd.run_bg 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}"
```

• **clean_env** (*bool*) – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the ‘env’ argument to this function.

• **prepend_path** (*str*) – $PATH segment to prepend (trailing ‘:’ not necessary) to $PATH

New in version 2018.3.0.

• **template** (*str*) – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.

• **umask** (*str*) – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

• **timeout** (*int*) – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

**Warning:** This function does not process commands through a shell unless the `python_shell` argument is set to `True`. This means that any shell-specific functionality such as ‘echo’ or the use of pipes, redirection or &&, should either be migrated to cmd.shell or have the `python_shell=True` flag set here.

The use of `python_shell=True` means that the shell will accept _any_ input including potentially malicious commands such as `'good_command;rm -rf /'`. Be absolutely certain that you have sanitized your input prior to using `python_shell=True`.

**Parameters**

• **success_retcodes** (*list*) – This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

• **stdin_raw_newlines** (*bool*) – False If True, Salt will not automatically convert the characters `\n` present in the `stdin` value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**
salt 'salt' cmd.run_bg "fstrim-all"

The template arg can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution. For example:

```bash
salt 'salt' cmd.run_bg template=jinja "ls -l /tmp/{{grains.id}} | awk '/foo/{print \"->$2\")'"
```

Specify an alternate shell with the shell parameter:

```bash
salt 'salt' cmd.run_bg "Get-ChildItem C:\ " shell='powershell'
```

If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a Salt command it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format key=val. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:

```bash
salt 'salt' cmd.run_bg cmd='ls -lR / | sed -e s/=/:/g > /tmp/dontwait'
```

```python
salt.modules.cmdmod.run_chroot(root, cmd, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, group=None, shell=None, python_shell=True, env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, rstrip=True, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='quiet', log_callback=None, hide_output=False, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', use_vt=False, bg=False, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

This function runs `cmd.run_all` wrapped within a chroot, with dev and proc mounted in the chroot

**Parameters**

- root (str) – Path to the root of the jail to use.
- stdin A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- runas User to run script as.
- group Group to run script as.
- shell Shell to execute under. Defaults to the system default shell.

**Parameters**

- cmd (str) – The command to run. ex: ls -lart /home
- cwd (str) – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).
- runas (str) – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the password argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.
- shell (str) – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.
- python_shell (bool) – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.
- env (dict) – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.
Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```shell
salt myminion cmd.run_chroot 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'
```

- **clean_env (dict)** – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the `env` argument to this function.
- **template (str)** – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.
- **rstrip (bool)** – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.
- **umask (str)** – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
- **output_encoding (str)** – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **output_loglevel (str)** – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

Note: The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- **ignore_retcode (bool)** – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.
- **hide_output (bool)** – If `True`, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

Note: This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **timeout (int)** – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.
- **use_vt (bool)** – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

**Parameter stdin** A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the `stdin` parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
success_retcodes: This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' cmd.run_chroot /var/lib/lxc/container_name/rootfs 'sh /tmp/bootstrap.sh'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.run_stderr(cmd, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, group=None, shell='/bin/sh', python_shell=None, env=None, clean_env=False, template=None, rstrip=True, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug', log_callback=None, hide_output=False, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', use_vt=False, password=None, prepend_path=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Execute a command and only return the standard error

Parameters

- **cmd** *(str)* – The command to run. ex: `ls -lart /home`
- **cwd** *(str)* – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).
- **stdin** *(str)* – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- **runas** *(str)* – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the password argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

**Warning:** For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macosx while using runas, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.

Example:
```
cmd.run_stderr 'echo "\"h="baz"\""' runas=macuser
```

- **password** *(str)* – Windows only. Required when specifying runas. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.
- **group** *(str)* – Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.
- **shell** *(str)* – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.
- **python_shell** *(bool)* – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.
- **env** *(dict)* – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.
Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```
salt myminion cmd.run_stderr 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'
```

- `clean_env (bool)` – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the ‘env’ argument to this function.
- `prepend_path (str)` – $PATH segment to prepend (trailing ':' not necessary) to $PATH
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- `template (str)` – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.
- `rstrip (bool)` – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.
- `umask (str)` – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
- `output_encoding (str)` – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

  Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

  To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

  New in version 2018.3.0.
- `output_loglevel (str)` – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

  Note: The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- `ignore_retcode (bool)` – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.
- `hide_output (bool)` – If `True`, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

  Note: This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

  New in version 2018.3.0.
- `timeout (int)` – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.
- `use_vt (bool)` – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.
• **success_retcodes** *(list)* –  
This parameter will allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

• **stdin_raw_newlines** *(bool)* –  
False  If True, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the stdin value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cmd.run_stderr "ls -l | awk '/foo/{print $2}'"
```

The template arg can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution:

```
salt '*' cmd.run_stderr template=jinja "ls -l /tmp/{{grains.id}} | awk '/foo/{print $2}"
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

```
salt '*' cmd.run_stderr "grep f stdin='one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n'
```

Execute a command, and only return the standard out

**Parameters**

- **cmd** *(str)* – The command to run. ex: `ls -lart /home`
- **cwd** *(str)* – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).
- **stdin** *(str)* – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- **runas** *(str)* – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the password argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

**Warning:** For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macosx while using runas, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.

Example:
```python
cmd.run_stdout 'echo \"h="baz\"\" runas=macuser
```

- **password** (*str*) – Windows only. Required when specifying `runas`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

  New in version 2016.3.0.
- **group** (*str*) – Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.
- **shell** (*str*) – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.
- **python_shell** (*bool*) – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.
- **env** (*dict*) – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

  Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```python
salt myminion cmd.run_stdout 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}.'
```

- **clean_env** (*bool*) – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the `env` argument to this function.
- **prepend_path** (*str*) – $PATH segment to prepend (trailing ‘:’ not necessary) to $PATH

  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **template** (*str*) – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.
- **rstrip** (*bool*) – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.
- **umask** (*str*) – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
- **output_encoding** (*str*) – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

  Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

  To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **output_loglevel** (*str*) – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

  Note: The command being run will still be logged at the debug loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.
- **ignore_retcode** (*bool*) – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log.
However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as True to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **hide_output (bool)** – If True, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

  Note: This is separate from output_loglevel, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **timeout (int)** – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

- **use_vt (bool)** – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

- **success_retcodes (list)** –
  
  This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **stdin_raw_newlines (bool)** – False
  
  If True, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the stdin value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.run_stdout "ls -l | awk '/foo\{print \$2}\'"
```

The template arg can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution. For example:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.run_stdout template=jinja "ls -l /tmp/{{grains.id}} | awk '/foo\, !\{print \$2\}'"
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

```bash
salt '*' cmd.run_stdout "grep f stdin='one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.script(source, args=None, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, group=None, shell='/bin/sh', python_shell=None, env=None, template=None, umask=None, output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug', log_callback=None, hide_output=False, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, saltenv='base', use_vt=False, bg=False, password=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Download a script from a remote location and execute the script locally. The script can be located on the salt master file server or on an HTTP/FTP server.

The script will be executed directly, so it can be written in any available programming language.

Parameters

- **source (str)** – The location of the script to download. If the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs
• **args** (*str*) – String of command line args to pass to the script. Only used if no args are specified as part of the *name* argument. To pass a string containing spaces in YAML, you will need to doubly-quote it:

```
salt myminion cmd.script salt://foo.sh "arg1 'arg two' arg3"
```

• **cwd** (*str*) – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by *runas* (or the user under which Salt is running if *runas* is not specified).

• **stdin** (*str*) – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the *stdin* parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

• **runas** (*str*) – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the *password* argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

• **password** (*str*) – Windows only. Required when specifying *runas*. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

  New in version 2016.3.0.

• **group** (*str*) – Group to run script as. Not currently supported on Windows.

• **shell** (*str*) – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.

• **python_shell** (*bool*) – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.

• **bg** (*bool*) – If True, run script in background and do not await or deliver it’s results

• **env** (*dict*) – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

  Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

```
salt myminion cmd.script 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'
```

• **template** (*str*) – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.

• **umask** (*str*) – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

• **output_encoding** (*str*) – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

  Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

  To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the *locale* line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

  New in version 2018.3.0.
• **output_loglevel** *(str)* – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

**Note:** The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

• **ignore_retcode** *(bool)* – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

• **hide_output** *(bool)* – If `True`, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

**Note:** This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

• **timeout** *(int)* – If the command has not terminated after timeout seconds, send the subprocess sigterm, and if sigterm is ignored, follow up with sigkill

• **use_vt** *(bool)* – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

• **success_retcodes** *(list)* –

This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

• **stdin_raw_newlines** *(bool)* –

False If `True`, Salt will not automatically convert the characters \n present in the `stdin` value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cmd.script salt://scripts/runme.sh
salt '*' cmd.script salt://scripts/runme.sh 'arg1 arg2 "arg 3"'
salt '*' cmd.script salt://scripts/windows_task.ps1 args=' -Input c:\tmp\infile.
shell='powershell'
```

```bash
salt '*' cmd.script salt://scripts/runme.sh stdin='one
two
three
four
five
'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.script_retcode(*source, args=None, cwd=None, stdin=None, runas=None, group=None, shell='/bin/sh', python_shell=None, env=None, template='jinja', umask=None, timeout=None, reset_system_locale=True, saltenv='base', output_encoding=None, output_loglevel='debug', log_callback=None, use_vt=False, password=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs*)

Download a script from a remote location and execute the script locally. The script can be located on the salt
master file server or on an HTTP/FTP server.

The script will be executed directly, so it can be written in any available programming language.

The script can also be formatted as a template, the default is jinja.

Only evaluate the script return code and do not block for terminal output

Parameters

- **source (str)** – The location of the script to download. If the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs

- **args (str)** – String of command line args to pass to the script. Only used if no args are specified as part of the name argument. To pass a string containing spaces in YAML, you will need to doubly-quote it: "arg1 'arg two' arg3"

- **cwd (str)** – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by runas (or the user under which Salt is running if runas is not specified).

- **stdin (str)** – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

- **runas (str)** – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the password argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

- **password (str)** – Windows only. Required when specifying runas. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

  New in version 2016.3.0.

- **group (str)** – Group to run script as. Not currently supported on Windows.

- **shell (str)** – Specify an alternate shell. Defaults to the system’s default shell.

- **python_shell (bool)** – If False, let python handle the positional arguments. Set to True to use shell features, such as pipes or redirection.

- **env (dict)** – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

  **Note:** When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary.

  ```
salt myminion cmd.script_retcode 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'
  ```

- **template (str)** – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.

- **umask (str)** – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

- **output_encoding (str)** – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.

  **Note:** This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.
To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **`output_loglevel`** *(str)* – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

  **Note:** The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- **`ignore_retcode`** *(bool)* – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **`timeout`** *(int)* – If the command has not terminated after timeout seconds, send the subprocess `sigterm`, and if `sigterm` is ignored, follow up with `sigkill`.

- **`use_vt`** *(bool)* – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

- **`success_retcodes`** *(list)* – This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **`stdin_raw_newlines`** *(bool)* – `False` If `True`, Salt will not automatically convert the characters `\n` present in the `stdin` value to newlines.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cmd.script_retcode salt://scripts/runme.sh
salt '*' cmd.script_retcode salt://scripts/runme.sh 'arg1 arg2 "arg 3"'
salt '*' cmd.script_retcode salt://scripts/windows_task.ps1 args='-Input
  c:\tmp\infile.txt' shell='powershell'
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the `stdin` parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.

```
salt '*' cmd.script_retcode salt://scripts/runme.sh stdin=
  'one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.shell(*cmd*, *cwd=None*, *stdin=None*, *runas=None*, *group=None*, *shell=’/bin/sh’*,
  *env=None*, *clean_env=False*, *template=None*, *rstrip=True*, *umask=None*,
  *output_encoding=None*, *output_loglevel=’debug’*, *log_callback=None*,
  *hide_output=False*, *timeout=None*, *reset_system_locale=True*,
  *ignore_retcode=False*, *saltenv=’base’*, *use_vt=False*, *bg=False*,
  *password=None*, *prepend_path=None*, *success_retcodes=None*, **kwargs)

Execute the passed command and return the output as a string.
New in version 2015.5.0.

Parameters

- **cmd** (str) – The command to run. ex: `ls -lart /home`
- **cwd** (str) – The directory from which to execute the command. Defaults to the home directory of the user specified by `runas` (or the user under which Salt is running if `runas` is not specified).
- **stdin** (str) – A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the `stdin` parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
- **runas** (str) – Specify an alternate user to run the command. The default behavior is to run as the user under which Salt is running. If running on a Windows minion you must also use the `password` argument, and the target user account must be in the Administrators group.

| Warning: For versions 2018.3.3 and above on macOS while using `runas`, to pass special characters to the command you need to escape the characters on the shell.
| Example: |
| `cmd.shell 'echo \"h=\"baz\"\" runas=macuser`

- **group** (str) – Group to run command as. Not currently supported on Windows.
- **password** (str) – Windows only. Required when specifying `runas`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **shell** (int) – Shell to execute under. Defaults to the system default shell.
- **bg** (bool) – If True, run command in background and do not await or deliver its results
- **env** (dict) – Environment variables to be set prior to execution.

| Note: When passing environment variables on the CLI, they should be passed as the string representation of a dictionary. |
| `salt myminion cmd.shell 'some command' env='{"FOO": "bar"}'`

- **clean_env** (bool) – Attempt to clean out all other shell environment variables and set only those provided in the `env` argument to this function.
- **prepend_path** (str) – $PATH segment to prepend (trailing `:` not necessary) to $PATH

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **template** (str) – If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported.
- **rstrip** (bool) – Strip all whitespace off the end of output before it is returned.
- **umask** (str) – The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
- **output_encoding** (str) – Control the encoding used to decode the command’s output.
Note: This should not need to be used in most cases. By default, Salt will try to use the encoding detected from the system locale, and will fall back to UTF-8 if this fails. This should only need to be used in cases where the output of the command is encoded in something other than the system locale or UTF-8.

To see the encoding Salt has detected from the system locale, check the `locale` line in the output of `test.versions_report`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **output_loglevel** *(str)* – Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

  Note: The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

- **ignore_retcode** *(bool)* – If the exit code of the command is nonzero, this is treated as an error condition, and the output from the command will be logged to the minion log. However, there are some cases where programs use the return code for signaling and a nonzero exit code doesn’t necessarily mean failure. Pass this argument as `True` to skip logging the output if the command has a nonzero exit code.

- **hide_output** *(bool)* – If `True`, suppress stdout and stderr in the return data.

  Note: This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **timeout** *(int)* – A timeout in seconds for the executed process to return.

- **use_vt** *(bool)* – Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

  **Warning:** This passes the cmd argument directly to the shell without any further processing! Be absolutely sure that you have properly sanitized the command passed to this function and do not use untrusted inputs.

**Parameters**

- **success_retcodes** *(list)* –

  This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **stdin_raw_newlines** *(bool)*

  False If `True`, Salt will not automatically convert the characters `\n` present in the `stdin` value to newlines.

  New in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' cmd.shell "ls -l | awk '/foo/{print \$2}"
```

The template arg can be set to 'jinja' or another supported template engine to render the command arguments before execution. For example:
```
salt '*' cmd.shell template=jinja "ls -l /tmp/{{grains.id}} | awk '/foo/{print \$2}"
```

Specify an alternate shell with the shell parameter:
```
salt '*' cmd.shell "Get-ChildItem C:\" shell='powershell'
```

A string of standard input can be specified for the command to be run using the stdin parameter. This can be useful in cases where sensitive information must be read from standard input.
```
salt '*' cmd.shell "grep f" stdin='one
two
three
four
five
'
```

If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a Salt command it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format key=val. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:
```
salt '*' cmd.shell cmd='sed -e s/=/:/g'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.shell_info

New in version 2016.11.0.

Provides information about a shell or script languages which often use `#!`. The values returned are dependent on the shell or scripting languages all return the installed, path, version, version_raw

Parameters

- **shell**(str) – Name of the shell. Support shells/script languages include
  - cmd, perl, php, powershell, python, ruby and zsh (bash,)
- **list_modules**(bool) – True to list modules available to the shell.
- **only lists powershell modules. (Currently)** –

Returns  A dictionary of information about the shell

Return type  dict

```
{ 'version': '<2 or 3 numeric components dot-separated>',
  'version_raw': '<full version string>',
  'path': '<full path to binary>',
  'installed': '<True, False or None>',
  '<attribute>': '<attribute value>'}
```

Note:

- installed is always returned, if None or False also returns error and may also return stdout for diagnostics.
- version is for use in determine if a shell/script language has a particular feature set, not for package management.
- The shell must be within the executable search path.
salt.modules.cmdmod.shells()
   Lists the valid shells on this system via the /etc/shells file
   New in version 2015.5.0.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' cmd.shell_info bash
salt '*' cmd.shell_info powershell
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.tty(device, echo='')
   Echo a string to a specific tty
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' cmd.tty tty0 'This is a test'
salt '*' cmd.tty pts3 'This is a test'
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.which(cmd)
   Returns the path of an executable available on the minion, None otherwise
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' cmd.which cat
```

salt.modules.cmdmod.which_bin(cmds)
   Returns the first command found in a list of commands
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' cmd.which_bin '[pip2, pip, pip-python]'
```

21.9.82 salt.modules.composer

Use composer to install PHP dependencies for a directory

countdown.modules.composer.did_composer_install(dir)
   Test to see if the vendor directory exists in this directory
   dir Directory location of the composer.json file
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' composer.did_composer_install /var/www/application
```

countdown.modules.composer.install(directory, composer=None, php=None, runas=None, prefer_source=None, prefer_dist=None, no_scripts=None, no_plugins=None, optimize=None, no_dev=None, quiet=False, composer_home='~/root', env=None)
   Install composer dependencies for a directory.
If composer has not been installed globally making it available in the system PATH & making it executable, the composer and php parameters will need to be set to the location of the executables.

**directory**  
Directory location of the composer.json file.

**composer**  
Location of the composer.phar file. If not set composer will just execute "composer" as if it is installed globally. (i.e. /path/to/composer.phar)

**php**  
Location of the php executable to use with composer. (i.e. /usr/bin/php)

**runas**  
Which system user to run composer as.

**prefer_source**  
–prefer-source option of composer.

**prefer_dist**  
–prefer-dist option of composer.

**no_scripts**  
–no-scripts option of composer.

**no_plugins**  
–no-plugins option of composer.

**optimize**  
–optimize-autoloader option of composer. Recommended for production.

**no_dev**  
–no-dev option for composer. Recommended for production.

**quiet**  
–quiet option for composer. Whether or not to return output from composer.

**composer_home**  
$COMPOSER_HOME environment variable

**env**  
A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' composer.install /var/www/application
salt '*' composer.install /var/www/application
    no_dev=True
    --optimize=True
```

```bash
salt.modules.composer.selfupdate(composer=None, php=None, runas=None, quiet=False, composer_home='''/root''')
```

Update composer itself.

If composer has not been installed globally making it available in the system PATH & making it executable, the composer and php parameters will need to be set to the location of the executables.

**composer**  
Location of the composer.phar file. If not set composer will just execute "composer" as if it is installed globally. (i.e. /path/to/composer.phar)

**php**  
Location of the php executable to use with composer. (i.e. /usr/bin/php)

**runas**  
Which system user to run composer as.

**quiet**  
–quiet option for composer. Whether or not to return output from composer.

**composer_home**  
$COMPOSER_HOME environment variable

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' composer.selfupdate
```

```bash
salt.modules.composer.update(directory, composer=None, php=None, runas=None, prefer_source=None, prefer_dist=None, no_scripts=None, no_plugins=None, optimize=None, no_dev=None, quiet=False, composer_home='''/root''', env=None)
```

Update composer dependencies for a directory.

If composer install has not yet been run, this runs composer install instead.
If composer has not been installed globally making it available in the system PATH & making it executable, the composer and php parameters will need to be set to the location of the executables.

directory Directory location of the composer.json file.

composer Location of the composer.phar file. If not set composer will just execute "composer" as if it is installed globally. (i.e. /path/to/composer.phar)

php Location of the php executable to use with composer. (i.e. /usr/bin/php)

runas Which system user to run composer as.

prefer_source –prefer-source option of composer.

prefer_dist –prefer-dist option of composer.

no_scripts –no-scripts option of composer.

no_plugins –no-plugins option of composer.

optimize –optimize-autoloader option of composer. Recommended for production.

no_dev –no-dev option for composer. Recommended for production.

quiet –quiet option for composer. Whether or not to return output from composer.

composer_home $COMPOSER_HOME environment variable

env A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' composer.update /var/www/application
salt '*' composer.update /var/www/application no_dev=True
--optimize=True
```

21.9.83 salt.modules.config

Return config information

salt.modules.config.backup_mode(backup="")

Return the backup mode

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' config.backup_mode
```

salt.modules.config.dot_vals(value)

Pass in a configuration value that should be preceded by the module name and a dot, this will return a list of all read key/value pairs

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' config.dot_vals host
```

salt.modules.config.gather_bootstrap_script(bootstrap=’None’)

Download the salt-bootstrap script, and return its location

bootstrap URL of alternate bootstrap script

CLI Example:
salt 'salt' config.gather_bootstrap_script

salt.modules.config.get(key, default='', delimiter=':', merge=None, omit_opts=False, omit_pillar=False, omit_master=False, omit_grains=False)

Attempt to retrieve the named value from the minion config file, pillar, grains or the master config. If the named value is not available, return the value specified by default. If not specified, the default is an empty string.

Values can also be retrieved from nested dictionaries. Assume the below data structure:

```
{[
    'pkg': {
        'apache': 'httpd'
    }
]
}
```

To retrieve the value associated with the `apache` key, in the sub-dictionary corresponding to the `pkg` key, the following command can be used:

```
salt myminion config.get pkg:apache
```

The `:` (colon) is used to represent a nested dictionary level.

Changed in version 2015.5.0: The `delimiter` argument was added, to allow delimiters other than `:` to be used.

This function traverses these data stores in this order, returning the first match found:

- Minion configuration
- Minion’s grains
- Minion’s pillar data
- Master configuration (requires `pillar_opts` to be set to `True` in Minion config file in order to work)

This means that if there is a value that is going to be the same for the majority of minions, it can be configured in the Master config file, and then overridden using the grains, pillar, or Minion config file.

Adding config options to the Master or Minion configuration file is easy:

```
my-config-option: value
cafe-menu:
    - egg and bacon
    - egg sausage and bacon
    - egg and spam
    - egg bacon and spam
    - egg bacon sausage and spam
    - spam bacon sausage and spam
    - spam egg spam spam bacon and spam
    - spam sausage spam spam bacon spam tomato and spam
```

Note: Minion configuration options built into Salt (like those defined here) will always be defined in the Minion configuration and thus cannot be overridden by grains or pillar data. However, additional (user-defined) configuration options (as in the above example) will not be in the Minion configuration by default and thus can be overridden using grains/pillar data by leaving the option out of the minion config file.

Arguments

- `delimiter` New in version 2015.5.0.
  Override the delimiter used to separate nested levels of a data structure.
merge  New in version 2015.5.0.

If passed, this parameter will change the behavior of the function so that, instead of traversing each data store above in order and returning the first match, the data stores are first merged together and then searched. The pillar data is merged into the master config data, then the grains are merged, followed by the Minion config data. The resulting data structure is then searched for a match. This allows for configurations to be more flexible.

Note: The merging described above does not mean that grain data will end up in the Minion’s pillar data, or pillar data will end up in the master config data, etc. The data is just combined for the purposes of searching an amalgam of the different data stores.

The supported merge strategies are as follows:

- **recurse** - If a key exists in both dictionaries, and the new value is not a dictionary, it is replaced. Otherwise, the sub-dictionaries are merged together into a single dictionary, recursively on down, following the same criteria. For example:

  ```python
  >>> dict1 = {'foo': {'bar': 1, 'qux': True},
              'hosts': ['a', 'b', 'c'],
              'only_x': None}
  >>> dict2 = {'foo': {'baz': 2, 'qux': False},
              'hosts': ['d', 'e', 'f'],
              'only_y': None}
  >>> merged = {'foo': {'bar': 1, 'baz': 2, 'qux': False},
               'hosts': ['d', 'e', 'f'],
               'only_dict1': None,
               'only_dict2': None}
  ```

- **overwrite** - If a key exists in the top level of both dictionaries, the new value completely overwrites the old. For example:

  ```python
  >>> dict1 = {'foo': {'bar': 1, 'qux': True},
              'hosts': ['a', 'b', 'c'],
              'only_x': None}
  >>> dict2 = {'foo': {'baz': 2, 'qux': False},
              'hosts': ['d', 'e', 'f'],
              'only_y': None}
  >>> merged = {'foo': {'baz': 2, 'qux': False},
               'hosts': ['d', 'e', 'f'],
               'only_dict1': None,
               'only_dict2': None}
  ```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' config.get pkg:apache
salt '*' config.get lxc.container_profile:centos merge=recurse
```

**salt.modules.config.items()**

Return the complete config from the currently running minion process. This includes defaults for values not set in the config file.

CLI Example:
salt '*' config.items

salt.modules.config.manage_mode(mode)
Return a mode value, normalized to a string

CLI Example:
salt '*' config.manage_mode

salt.modules.config.merge(value, default='', omit_opts=False, omit_master=False, omit_pillar=False)
Retrieves an option based on key, merging all matches.
Same as option() except that it merges all matches, rather than taking the first match.

CLI Example:
salt '*' config.merge schedule

salt.modules.config.option(value, default='', omit_opts=False, omit_master=False, omit_pillar=False)
Pass in a generic option and receive the value that will be assigned

CLI Example:
salt '*' config.option redis.host

salt.modules.config.valid_fileproto(uri)
Returns a boolean value based on whether or not the URI passed has a valid remote file protocol designation

CLI Example:
salt '*' config.valid_fileproto salt://path/to/file

21.9.84 salt.modules.consul

Interact with Consul
https://www.consul.io

salt.modules.consul.acl_clone(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)
Information about an ACL token.

Parameters
  • consul_url – The Consul server URL.
  • id – Unique identifier for the ACL to update.

Returns Boolean, message of success or failure, and new ID of cloned ACL.

CLI Example:
salt '*' consul.acl_info id='c1c4d223-91cb-3d1f-1ee8-f2af9e7b6716'

salt.modules.consul.acl_create(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)
Create a new ACL token.

Parameters
  • consul_url – The Consul server URL.
• **name** – Meaningful indicator of the ACL’s purpose.

• **type** – Type is either client or management. A management token is comparable to a root user and has the ability to perform any action including creating, modifying, and deleting ACLs.

• **rules** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns**  
Boolean & message of success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.acl_create
```

salt.modules.consul.acl_delete(
  consul_url=None,
  token=None,
  **kwargs)

Delete an ACL token.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **id** – Unique identifier for the ACL to update.

**Returns**  
Boolean & message of success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.acl_delete id='c1c4d223-91cb-3d1f-1ee8-f2af9e7b6716'
```

salt.modules.consul.acl_info(
  consul_url=None,
  **kwargs)

Information about an ACL token.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **id** – Unique identifier for the ACL to update.

**Returns**  
Information about the ACL requested.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.acl_info id='c1c4d223-91cb-3d1f-1ee8-f2af9e7b6716'
```

salt.modules.consul.acl_list(
  consul_url=None,
  token=None,
  **kwargs)

List the ACL tokens.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns**  
List of ACLs

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.acl_list
```

salt.modules.consul.acl_update(
  consul_url=None,
  token=None,
  **kwargs)

Update an ACL token.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **name** – Meaningful indicator of the ACL’s purpose.

• **id** – Unique identifier for the ACL to update.
• **type** – Type is either client or management. A management token is comparable to a root user and has the ability to perform any action including creating, modifying, and deleting ACLs.

• **rules** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns** Boolean & message of success or failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.acl_update
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_check_deregister** *(consul_url=None, token=None, checkid=None)*

The agent will take care of deregistering the check from the Catalog.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **checkid** – The ID of the check to deregister from Consul.

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_check_deregister checkid='Memory Utilization'
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_check_fail** *(consul_url=None, token=None, checkid=None, **kwargs)*

This endpoint is used with a check that is of the TTL type. When this is called, the status of the check is set to critical and the TTL clock is reset.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **checkid** – The ID of the check to deregister from Consul.

• **note** – A human-readable message with the status of the check.

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_check_fail checkid='redis_check1' note='Forcing check into critical state.'
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_check_pass** *(consul_url=None, token=None, checkid=None, **kwargs)*

This endpoint is used with a check that is of the TTL type. When this is called, the status of the check is set to passing and the TTL clock is reset.

**Parameters**

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **checkid** – The ID of the check to mark as passing.

• **note** – A human-readable message with the status of the check.

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.consul.agent_check_register(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)

The register endpoint is used to add a new check to the local agent.

Parameters

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
• **name** – The description of what the check is for.
• **id** – The unique name to use for the check, if not provided ‘name’ is used.
• **notes** – Human readable description of the check.
• **script** – If script is provided, the check type is a script, and Consul will evaluate that script based on the interval parameter.
• **http** – Check will perform an HTTP GET request against the value of HTTP (expected to be a URL) based on the interval parameter.
• **ttl** – If a TTL type is used, then the TTL update endpoint must be used periodically to update the state of the check.
• **interval** – Interval at which the check should run.

Returns

Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:
salt '*' consul.agent_check_register name='Memory Utilization' script='/usr/local/bin/check_mem.py' interval='15s'

salt.modules.consul.agent_check_warn(consul_url=None, token=None, checkid=None, **kwargs)

This endpoint is used with a check that is of the TTL type. When this is called, the status of the check is set to warning and the TTL clock is reset.

Parameters

• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
• **checkid** – The ID of the check to deregister from Consul.
• **note** – A human-readable message with the status of the check.

Returns

Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:
salt '*' consul.agent_check_warn checkid='redis_check1' note='Forcing check into warning state.'

salt.modules.consul.agent_checks(consul_url=None, token=None)

Returns the checks the local agent is managing

Parameters **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

Returns

Returns the checks the local agent is managing

CLI Example:
salt '*' consul.agent_checks
**salt.modules.consul.agent_join** *(consul_url=None, token=None, address=None, **kwargs)*

Triggers the local agent to join a node

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **address** – The address for the agent to connect to.
- **wan** – Causes the agent to attempt to join using the WAN pool.

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_join address='192.168.1.1'
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_leave** *(consul_url=None, token=None, node=None)*

Used to instruct the agent to force a node into the left state.

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **node** – The node the agent will force into left state

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_leave node='web1.example.com'
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_maintenance** *(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)*

Manages node maintenance mode

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **enable** – The enable flag is required. Acceptable values are either true (to enter maintenance mode) or false (to resume normal operation).
- **reason** – If provided, its value should be a text string explaining the reason for placing the node into maintenance mode.

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_maintenance enable='False' reason='Upgrade in progress'
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_members** *(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)*

Returns the members as seen by the local serf agent

**Parameters**

**consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns** Returns the members as seen by the local serf agent

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_members
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_self** *(consul_url=None, token=None)*

Returns the local node configuration

**Parameters**

**consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
Returns: Returns the local node configuration

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.agent_self
```

```
salt.modules.consul.agent_service_deregister(consul_url=None, token=None, serviceid=None)
```

Used to remove a service.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **serviceid** – A serviceid describing the service.

Returns: Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.agent_service_deregister serviceid='redis'
```

```
salt.modules.consul.agent_service_maintenance(consul_url=None, token=None, serviceid=None, **kwargs)
```

Used to place a service into maintenance mode.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **serviceid** – A name of the service.
- **enable** – Whether the service should be enabled or disabled.
- **reason** – A human readable message of why the service was enabled or disabled.

Returns: Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.agent_service_deregister serviceid='redis' enable='True' reason='Down for upgrade'
```

```
salt.modules.consul.agent_service_register(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)
```

The used to add a new service, with an optional health check, to the local agent.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **name** – A name describing the service.
- **address** – The address used by the service, defaults to the address of the agent.
- **port** – The port used by the service.
- **id** – Unique ID to identify the service, if not provided the value of the name parameter is used.
- **tags** – Identifying tags for service, string or list.
- **script** – If script is provided, the check type is a script, and Consul will evaluate that script based on the interval parameter.
- **http** – Check will perform an HTTP GET request against the value of HTTP (expected to be a URL) based on the interval parameter.
• **check_ttl** – If a TTL type is used, then the TTL update endpoint must be used periodically to update the state of the check.

• **check_interval** – Interval at which the check should run.

**Returns** Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_service_register name='redis' tags='["master", "v1"]' address='127.0.0.1' port='8080' check_script='/usr/local/bin/check_redis.py' interval='10s'
```

**salt.modules.consul.agent_services** *(consul_url=None, token=None)*

Returns the services the local agent is managing

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns** Returns the services the local agent is managing

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.agent_services
```

**salt.modules.consul.catalog_datacenters** *(consul_url=None, token=None)*

Return list of available datacenters from catalog.

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns** The list of available datacenters.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.catalog_datacenters
```

**salt.modules.consul.catalog_deregister** *(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)*

Deregisters a node, service, or check

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **node** – The node to deregister.
- **datacenter** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.
- **checkid** – The ID of the health check to deregister.
- **serviceid** – The ID of the service to deregister.

**Returns** Boolean & message of success or failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.catalog_deregister node='node1' serviceid='redis_server1' checkid='redis_check1'
```

**salt.modules.consul.catalog_node** *(consul_url=None, token=None, node=None, **kwargs)*

Information about the registered node.

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **node** – The node to request information about.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

**Returns** Information about the requested node.

CLI Example:

```bash
galaxy '*' consul.catalog_service service='redis'
```

salt.modules.consul.catalog_nodes
text

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

**Returns** The list of available nodes.

CLI Example:

```bash
galaxy '*' consul.catalog_nodes
```

salt.modules.consul.catalog_register
text

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.
- **node** – The node to register.
- **address** – The address of the node.
- **service** – The service that will be registered.
- **service_address** – The address that the service listens on.
- **service_port** – The port for the service.
- **service_id** – A unique identifier for the service, if this is not provided "name" will be used.
- **service_tags** – Any tags associated with the service.
- **check** – The name of the health check to register
- **check_status** – The initial status of the check, must be one of unknown, passing, warning, or critical.
- **check_service** – The service that the check is performed against.
- **check_id** – Unique identifier for the service.
- **check_notes** – An opaque field that is meant to hold human-readable text.

**Returns** Boolean & message of success or failure.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.consul.catalog_register

```python
salt '*' consul.catalog_register node='node1' address='192.168.1.1' service='redis' service_address='127.0.0.1' service_port='8080' service_id='redis_server1'
```

Information about the registered service.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **node** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the node can be provided using the "node" parameter.
- **address** – Filter returned services with tag parameter.

Returns Information about the requested service.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.catalog_register service='redis'
```

salt.modules.consul.catalog_service

```python
salt.modules.consul.catalog_service(consul_url=None, token=None, service=None, **kwargs)
```

Return list of available services rom catalog.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.
- **tag** – Filter returned services with tag parameter.

Returns The list of available services.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.catalog_service
```

salt.modules.consul.catalog_services

```python
salt.modules.consul.catalog_services(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)
```

Delete values from Consul

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **key** – The key to use as the starting point for the list.
- **recurse** – Delete values recursively beginning at the value of key.
- **cas** – This flag is used to turn the DELETE into a Check-And-Set operation.

Returns Boolean & message of success or failure.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.delete key='web'
salt '*' consul.delete key='web' recurse='True'
```

salt.modules.consul.event_fire

```python
salt.modules.consul.event_fire(consul_url=None, token=None, name=None, **kwargs)
```

List the ACL tokens.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **name** – The name of the event to fire.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.
- **node** – Filter by node name.
- **service** – Filter by service name.
- **tag** – Filter by tag name.

**Returns** List of ACLs

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.event_fire name='deploy'
```

salt.modules.consul.event_list(*consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs*)

List the recent events.

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **name** – The name of the event to fire.

**Returns** List of ACLs

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.event_list
```

salt.modules.consul.get(*consul_url=None, key=None, token=None, recurse=False, decode=False, raw=False*)

Get key from Consul.

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **key** – The key to use as the starting point for the list.
- **recurse** – Return values recursively beginning at the value of key.
- **decode** – By default values are stored as Base64 encoded values, decode will return the whole key with the value decoded.
- **raw** – Simply return the decoded value of the key.

**Returns** The keys in Consul.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.get key='web/key1'
salt '*' consul.get key='web' recurse=True
salt '*' consul.get key='web' recurse=True decode=True
```

By default values stored in Consul are base64 encoded, passing the decode option will show them as the decoded values.

```
salt '*' consul.get key='web' recurse=True decode=True raw=True
```

By default Consul will return other information about the key, the raw option will return only the raw value.

salt.modules.consul.healthChecks(*consul_url=None, token=None, service=None, **kwargs*)

Health information about the registered service.
Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **service** – The service to request health information about.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

Returns Health information about the requested node.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.health_checks service='redis1'
```

salt.modules.consul.health_node(consul_url=None, token=None, node=None, **kwargs)
Health information about the registered node.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **node** – The node to request health information about.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

Returns Health information about the requested node.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.health_node node='node1'
```

salt.modules.consul.health_service(consul_url=None, token=None, service=None, **kwargs)
Health information about the registered service.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **service** – The service to request health information about.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.
- **tag** – Filter returned services with tag parameter.
- **passing** – Filter results to only nodes with all checks in the passing state.

Returns Health information about the requested node.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' consul.health_service service='redis1'
salt '*' consul.health_service service='redis1' passing='True'
```

salt.modules.consul.health_state(consul_url=None, token=None, state=None, **kwargs)
Returns the checks in the state provided on the path.

Parameters

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **state** – The state to show checks for. The supported states are any, unknown, passing, warning, or critical. The any state is a wildcard that can be used to return all checks.
• **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

**Returns** The checks in the provided state.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.health_state state='redis1'
salt '*' consul.health_state service='redis1' passing='True'
```

**salt.modules.consul.list** *(consul_url=None, token=None, key=None, **kwargs)*

List keys in Consul

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **key** – The key to use as the starting point for the list.

**Returns** The list of keys.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.list
salt '*' consul.list key='web'
```

**salt.modules.consul.put** *(consul_url=None, token=None, key=None, value=None, **kwargs)*

Put values into Consul

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **key** – The key to use as the starting point for the list.
- **value** – The value to set the key to.
- **flags** – This can be used to specify an unsigned value between 0 and 2^64-1. Clients can choose to use this however makes sense for their application.
- **cas** – This flag is used to turn the PUT into a Check-And-Set operation.
- **acquire** – This flag is used to turn the PUT into a lock acquisition operation.
- **release** – This flag is used to turn the PUT into a lock release operation.

**Returns** Boolean & message of success or failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' consul.put key='web/key1' value='Hello there'
salt '*' consul.put key='web/key1' value='Hello there' acquire='d5d371f4-c380-5280-12fd-8810be175592'
salt '*' consul.put key='web/key1' value='Hello there' release='d5d371f4-c380-5280-12fd-8810be175592'
```

**salt.modules.consul.session_create** *(consul_url=None, token=None, **kwargs)*

Used to create a session.

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
• **lockdelay** – Duration string using a "s" suffix for seconds. The default is 15s.
• **node** – Must refer to a node that is already registered, if specified. By default, the agent’s own node name is used.
• **name** – A human-readable name for the session
• **checks** – A list of associated health checks. It is highly recommended that, if you override this list, you include the default "serfHealth".
• **behavior** – Can be set to either release or delete. This controls the behavior when a session is invalidated. By default, this is release, causing any locks that are held to be released. Changing this to delete causes any locks that are held to be deleted. delete is useful for creating ephemeral key/value entries.
• **ttl** – Session is invalidated if it is not renewed before the TTL expires

**Returns**  Boolean and message indicating success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.session_create node='node1' name='my-session' behavior='delete'
  ttl='3600s'
```

salt.modules.consul.session_destroy(consul_url=None, token=None, session=None, **kwargs)

Destroy session

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **session** – The ID of the session to destroy.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

**Returns**  Boolean & message of success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.session_destroy session='c1c4d223-91cb-3d1f-1ee8-f2af9e7b6716'
```

salt.modules.consul.session_info(consul_url=None, token=None, session=None, **kwargs)

Information about a session

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.
- **session** – The ID of the session to return information about.
- **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the "dc" parameter.

**Returns**  Boolean & message of success or failure.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' consul.session_info session='c1c4d223-91cb-3d1f-1ee8-f2af9e7b6716'
```

salt.modules.consul.session_list(consul_url=None, token=None, return_list=False, **kwargs)

Used to list sessions.

**Parameters**
• **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

• **dc** – By default, the datacenter of the agent is queried; however, the dc can be provided using the “dc” parameter.

• **return_list** – By default, all information about the sessions is returned, using the return_list parameter will return a list of session IDs.

**Returns** A list of all available sessions.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' consul.session_list
```

```python
salt.modules.consul.status_leader(consul_url=None, token=None)
```

Returns the current Raft leader

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns**

The address of the Raft leader.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' consul.status_leader
```

```python
salt.modules.consul.status_peers(consul_url, token=None)
```

Returns the current Raft peer set

**Parameters**

- **consul_url** – The Consul server URL.

**Returns**

Retrieves the Raft peers for the datacenter in which the agent is running.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' consul.status_peers
```

### 21.9.85 salt.modules.container_resource

Common resources for LXC and systemd-nspawn containers

New in version 2015.8.0.

These functions are not designed to be called directly, but instead from the `lxc`, `nspawn`, and `docker` execution modules. They provide for common logic to be re-used for common actions.

```python
salt.modules.container_resource.cache_file(source)
```

Wrapper for cp.cache_file which raises an error if the file was unable to be cached.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion container_resource.cache_file salt://foo/bar/baz.txt
```

```python
salt.modules.container_resource.copy_to(name, source, dest, container_type=None, path=None, exec_driver=None, overwrite=False, makedirs=False)
```

Common logic for copying files to containers

**path** path to the container parent (for LXC only) default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

CLI Example:
salt.myminion container_resource.copy_to mycontainer /local/file/path /container/
--file/path container_type=docker exec_driver=nsenter

```
salt.modules.container_resource.run(name, cmd, container_type=None, exec_driver=None, output=None, no_start=False, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', ignore_retcode=False, path=None, use_vt=False, keep_env=None)
```

Common logic for running shell commands in containers

```
path  path to the container parent (for LXC only) default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
```

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion container_resource.run mycontainer 'ps aux' container_type=docker exec_driver=nsenter output=stdout
```

---

21.9.86 salt.modules.cp

Minion side functions for salt-cp

```
salt.modules.cp.cache_dir(path, saltenv='base', include_empty=False, include_pat=None, exclude_pat=None)
```

Download and cache everything under a directory from the master

- **include**  [None] Glob or regex to narrow down the files cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with E@, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.

  New in version 2014.7.0.

- **exclude**  [None] Glob or regex to exclude certain files from being cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with E@, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.

  New in version 2014.7.0.

Note: If used with include, files matching this pattern will be excluded from the subset of files defined by include.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' cp.cache_dir salt://path/to/dir
salt '*' cp.cache_dir salt://path/to/dir include_pat='E@*.py$'
```

```
salt.modules.cp.cache_file(path, saltenv='base', source_hash=None)
```

Used to cache a single file on the Minion

Returns the location of the new cached file on the Minion

- **source_hash**  If name is an http(s) or ftp URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the file if the cached copy matches the specified hash.

  New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cp.cache_file salt://path/to/file
```
There are two ways of defining the fileserver environment (a.k.a. `saltenv`) from which to cache the file. One is to use the `saltenv` parameter, and the other is to use a querystring syntax in the `salt://` URL. The below two examples are equivalent:

```
salt '*' cp.cache_file salt://foo/bar.conf saltenv=config
salt '*' cp.cache_file salt://foo/bar.conf?saltenv=config
```

If the path being cached is a `salt://` URL, and the path does not exist, then `False` will be returned.

**Note:** It may be necessary to quote the URL when using the querystring method, depending on the shell being used to run the command.

```
salt.modules.cp.cache_files(paths, saltenv='base')
```

Used to gather many files from the Master, the gathered files will be saved in the minion cachedir reflective to the paths retrieved from the Master

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cp.cache_files salt://path/to/file1,salt://path/to/file1
```

The querystring method is less useful when all files are being cached from the same environment, but is a good way of caching files from multiple different environments in the same command. For example, the below command will cache the first file from the `config1` environment, and the second one from the `config2` environment.

```
salt '*' cp.cache_files salt://foo/bar.conf?saltenv=config1,salt://foo/bar.conf?saltenv=config2
```

**Note:** It may be necessary to quote the URL when using the querystring method, depending on the shell being used to run the command.

```
salt.modules.cp.cache_local_file(path)
```

Cache a local file on the minion in the localfiles cache

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cp.cache_local_file /etc/hosts
```

```
salt.modules.cp.cache_master(saltenv='base')
```

Retrieve all of the files on the master and cache them locally

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cp.cache_master
```

```
salt.modules.cp.envs()
```

List available environments for fileserver
**salt.modules.cp.get_dir**(path, dest='base', template=None, gzip=None, **kwargs)

Used to recursively copy a directory from the salt master

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' cp.get_dir salt://path/to/dir/ /minion/dest
```

get_dir supports the same template and gzip arguments as get_file.

**salt.modules.cp.get_file**(path, dest, saltenv='base', makedirs=False, template=None, gzip=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: dest can now be a directory

Used to get a single file from the salt master

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' cp.get_file salt://path/to/file /minion/dest
```

Template rendering can be enabled on both the source and destination file names like so:

```shell
salt '*' cp.get_file "salt://{{grains.os}}/vimrc" /etc/vimrc template=jinja
```

This example would instruct all Salt minions to download the vimrc from a directory with the same name as their os grain and copy it to /etc/vimrc

For larger files, the cp.get_file module also supports gzip compression. Because gzip is CPU-intensive, this should only be used in scenarios where the compression ratio is very high (e.g. pretty-printed JSON or YAML files).

Use the gzip named argument to enable it. Valid values are 1..9, where 1 is the lightest compression and 9 the heaviest. 1 uses the least CPU on the master (and minion), 9 uses the most.

There are two ways of defining the fileserver environment (a.k.a. saltenv) from which to retrieve the file. One is to use the saltenv parameter, and the other is to use a querystring syntax in the salt:// URL. The below two examples are equivalent:

```shell
salt '*' cp.get_file salt://foo/bar.conf /etc/foo/bar.conf saltenv=config
salt '*' cp.get_file salt://foo/bar.conf?saltenv=config /etc/foo/bar.conf
```

**Note:** It may be necessary to quote the URL when using the querystring method, depending on the shell being used to run the command.

**salt.modules.cp.get_file_str**(path, saltenv='base')

Download a file from a URL to the Minion cache directory and return the contents of that file

Returns False if Salt was unable to cache a file from a URL.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' cp.get_file_str salt://my/file
```
salt.modules.cp.get_template(path, dest, template='jinja', saltenv='base', makedirs=False, **kwargs)

Render a file as a template before setting it down. Warning, order is not the same as in fileclient.cp for non breaking old API.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cp.get_template salt://path/to/template /minion/dest

salt.modules.cp.get_url(path, dest=None, saltenv='base', makedirs=False, source_hash=None)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: dest can now be a directory

Used to get a single file from a URL.

 path  A URL to download a file from. Supported URL schemes are: salt://, http://, https://, ftp://, s3://, swift:// and file:// (local filesystem). If no scheme was specified, this is equivalent of using file://. If a file:// URL is given, the function just returns absolute path to that file on a local filesystem. The function returns False if Salt was unable to fetch a file from a salt:// URL.

dest  The default behaviour is to write the fetched file to the given destination path. If this parameter is omitted or set as empty string (''), the function places the remote file on the local filesystem inside the Minion cache directory and returns the path to that file.

 Note: To simply return the file contents instead, set destination to None. This works with salt://, http://, https:// and file:// URLs. The files fetched by http:// and https:// will not be cached.

 saltenv [base] Salt fileserven environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if path is not a salt:// URL.

 source_hash  If path is an http(s) or ftp URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the file if the cached copy matches the specified hash.

 New in version 2018.3.0.

 CLI Example:
salt '*' cp.get_url salt://my/file /tmp/this_file_is_mine
salt '*' cp.get_url http://wwwslashdotorg /tmp/index.html

salt.modules.cp.hash_file(path, saltenv='base')

Return the hash of a file, to get the hash of a file on the salt master file server prepend the path with salt://<file on server> otherwise, prepend the file with / for a local file.

 CLI Example:
salt '*' cp.hash_file salt://path/to/file

salt.modules.cp.is_cached(path, saltenv='base')

Return a boolean if the given path on the master has been cached on the minion

 CLI Example:
salt '*' cp.is_cached salt://path/to/file

salt.modules.cp.list_master(saltenv='base', prefix='')

List all of the files stored on the master

 CLI Example:
salt '...' cp.list_master

salt.modules.cp.list_master_dirs(saltenv='base', prefix='')
List all of the directories stored on the master

CLI Example:
salt '...' cp.list_master_dirs

salt.modules.cp.list_master_symlinks(saltenv='base', prefix='')
List all of the symlinks stored on the master

CLI Example:
salt '...' cp.list_master_symlinks

salt.modules.cp.list_minion(saltenv='base')
List all of the files cached on the minion

CLI Example:
salt '...' cp.list_minion

salt.modules.cp.list_states(saltenv='base')
List all of the available state modules in an environment

CLI Example:
salt '...' cp.list_states

salt.modules.cp.push(path, keep_symlinks=False, upload_path=None, remove_source=False)
WARNING Files pushed to the master will have global read permissions.

Push a file from the minion up to the master, the file will be saved to the salt master in the master’s minion files cachedir (defaults to /var/cache/salt/master/minions/minion-id/files)

Since this feature allows a minion to push a file up to the master server it is disabled by default for security purposes. To enable, set file_recv to True in the master configuration file, and restart the master.

keep_symlinks Keep the path value without resolving its canonical form
upload_path Provide a different path inside the master’s minion files cachedir
remove_source Remove the source file on the minion

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt '...' cp.push /etc/fstab
salt '...' cp.push /etc/system-release keep_symlinks=True
salt '...' cp.push /etc/fstab upload_path='\'/new/path/fstab' upload_path=None
salt '...' cp.push /tmp/filename remove_source=True

salt.modules.cp.push_dir(path, glob=None, upload_path=None)
Push a directory from the minion up to the master, the files will be saved to the salt master in the master’s minion files cachedir (defaults to /var/cache/salt/master/minions/minion-id/files). It also has a glob for matching specific files using globbing.

New in version 2014.7.0.
Since this feature allows a minion to push files up to the master server it is disabled by default for security purposes. To enable, set `file_recv` to `True` in the master configuration file, and restart the master.

**upload_path**  
Provide a different path and directory name inside the master’s minion files cachedir

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' cp.push /usr/lib/mysql
salt '*' cp.push /usr/lib/mysql upload_path="/newmysql/path"
salt '*' cp.push_dir /etc/modprobe.d/ glob='*.conf'
```

`salt.modules.cp.recv(files, dest)`  
Used with salt-cp, pass the files dict, and the destination. 

This function receives small fast copy files from the master via salt-cp. It does not work via the CLI.

`salt.modules.cp.recv_chunked(dest, chunk, append=False, compressed=True, mode=None)`  
This function receives files copied to the minion using salt-cp and is not intended to be used directly on the CLI.

`salt.modules.cp.stat_file(path, saltenv='base', octal=True)`  
Return the permissions of a file, to get the permissions of a file on the salt master file server prepend the path with `salt://<file on server>` otherwise, prepend the file with `/` for a local file.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' cp.stat_file salt://path/to/file
```

### 21.9.87 salt.modules.cpan

Manage Perl modules using CPAN

New in version 2015.5.0.

`salt.modules.cpan.install(module)`  
Install a Perl module from CPAN

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' cpan.install Template::Alloy
```

`salt.modules.cpan.list()`  
List installed Perl modules, and the version installed

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' cpan.list
```

`salt.modules.cpan.remove(module, details=False)`  
Attempt to remove a Perl module that was installed from CPAN. Because the cpan command doesn’t actually support "uninstall"-like functionality, this function will attempt to do what it can, with what it has from CPAN.

Until this function is declared stable, USE AT YOUR OWN RISK!

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' cpan.remove Old::Package
```

`salt.modules.cpan.show(module)`  
Show information about a specific Perl module
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cpan.show Template::Alloy
```

salt.modules.cpan.show_config()
Return a dict of CPAN configuration values

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cpan.show_config
```

---

### 21.9.88 `salt.modules.cron`

Work with cron

**Note:** Salt does not escape cron metacharacters automatically. You should backslash-escape percent characters and any other metacharacters that might be interpreted incorrectly by the shell.

salt.modules.cron.list_tab(user)
Return the contents of the specified user’s crontab

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.list_tab root
```

salt.modules.cron.ls(user)
This function is an alias of `list_tab`.
Return the contents of the specified user’s crontab

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.list_tab root
```

salt.modules.cron.raw_cron(user)
Return the contents of the user’s crontab

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.raw_cron root
```

salt.modules.cron.rm(user, cmd, minute=None, hour=None, daymonth=None, month=None, dayweek=None, identifier=None)
This function is an alias of `rm_job`.
Remove a cron job for a specified user. If any of the day/time params are specified, the job will only be removed if the specified params match.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.rm_job root /usr/local/weekly
salt '*' cron.rm_job root /usr/bin/foo dayweek=1
```

salt.modules.cron.rm_env(user, name)
Remove cron environment variable for a specified user.

CLI Example:
**salt**

`cron.rm_env` | `root MAILTO`
---|---

salt.modules.cron.rm_job

```
user, cmd, minute=None, hour=None, daymonth=None, month=None, dayweek=None, identifier=None
```

Remove a cron job for a specified user. If any of the day/time params are specified, the job will only be removed if the specified params match.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.rm_job root /usr/local/weekly
salt '*' cron.rm_job root /usr/bin/foo dayweek=1
```

salt.modules.cron.rm_special

```
user, cmd, special=None, identifier=None
```

Remove a special cron job for a specified user.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.rm_special root /usr/bin/foo
```

salt.modules.cron.set_env

```
user, name, value=None
```

Set up an environment variable in the crontab.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.set_env root MAILTO user@example.com
```

salt.modules.cron.set_job

```
user, minute, hour, daymonth, month, dayweek, cmd, commented=False, comment=None, identifier=None
```

Sets a cron job up for a specified user.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.set_job root '*' '*' '*' '*' '*' 1 /usr/local/weekly
```

salt.modules.cron.set_special

```
user, special, cmd, commented=False, comment=None, identifier=None
```

Set up a special command in the crontab.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.set_special root @hourly 'echo foobar'
```

salt.modules.cron.write_cron_file

```
user, path
```

Writes the contents of a file to a user’s crontab.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' cron.write_cron_file root /tmp/new_cron
```

Changed in version 2015.8.9.

**Note:** Some OS’ do not support specifying user via the `crontab` command i.e. (Solaris, AIX)

salt.modules.cron.write_cron_file_verbose

```
user, path
```

Writes the contents of a file to a user’s crontab and return error message on error.

CLI Example:
salt '*' cron.write_cron_file_verbose root /tmp/new_cron

Changed in version 2015.8.9.

Note: Some OS' do not support specifying user via the crontab command i.e. (Solaris, AIX)

### 21.9.89 salt.modules.csf

Support for Config Server Firewall (CSF)

**maintainer** Mostafa Hussein <mostafa.hussein91@gmail.com>

**maturity** new

**platform** Linux

salt.modules.csf.allow(ip=port=None, proto='tcp', direction='in', port_origin='d', ip_origin='s', ttl=None, comment='')

Add an rule to csf allowed hosts See _access_rule(). 1- Add an IP: CLI Example:

```
salt '*' csf.allow 127.0.0.1
salt '*' csf.allow 127.0.0.1 comment="Allow localhost"
```

salt.modules.csf.allow_port(port, proto='tcp', direction='both')

Like allow_ports, but it will append to the existing entry instead of replacing it. Takes a single port instead of a list of ports.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' csf.allow_port 22 proto='tcp' direction='in'
```

salt.modules.csf.allow_ports(ports, proto='tcp', direction='in')

Fully replace the incoming or outgoing ports line in the csf.conf file - e.g. TCP_IN, TCP_OUT, UDP_IN, UDP_OUT, etc.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' csf.allow_ports ports="[22,80,443,4505,4506]" proto='tcp' direction='in'
```

salt.modules.csf.build_directions(direction)

salt.modules.csf.deny(ip=port=None, proto='tcp', direction='in', port_origin='d', ip_origin='d', ttl=None, comment='')

Add an rule to csf denied hosts See _access_rule(). 1- Deny an IP: CLI Example:

```
salt '*' csf.deny 127.0.0.1
salt '*' csf.deny 127.0.0.1 comment="Too localhosty"
```

salt.modules.csf.disable()

Disable csf permanently CLI Example:

```
salt '*' csf.disable
```

salt.modules.csf.disable_testing_mode()
salt.modules.csf.enable()
Activate csf if not running CLI Example:
```
salt '*' csf.enable
```

salt.modules.csf.enable_testing_mode()

salt.modules.csf.exists(method, ip, port=None, proto='tcp', direction='in', port_origin='d', ip_origin='d', ttl=None, comment='')
Returns true a rule for the ip already exists based on the method supplied. Returns false if not found. CLI Example:
```
salt '*' csf.exists allow 1.2.3.4
salt '*' csf.exists tempdeny 1.2.3.4
```

salt.modules.csf.get_option(option)

salt.modules.csf.get_ports(proto='tcp', direction='in')
Lists ports from csf.conf based on direction and protocol. e.g. - TCP_IN, TCP_OUT, UDP_IN, UDP_OUT, etc..
```
salt '*' csf.allow_port 22 proto='tcp' direction='in'
```

salt.modules.csf.get_skipped_nics(ipv6=False)

salt.modules.csf.get_testing_status()

salt.modules.csf.reload()
Restart csf CLI Example:
```
salt '*' csf.reload
```

salt.modules.csf.remove_rule(method, ip, port=None, proto='tcp', direction='in', port_origin='d', ip_origin='s', ttl=None, comment='')

salt.modules.csf.remove_temp_rule(ip)

salt.modules.csf.running()
Check csf status CLI Example:
```
salt '*' csf.running
```

salt.modules.csf.set_option(option, value)

salt.modules.csf.skip_nic(nic, ipv6=False)

salt.modules.csf.skip_nics(nics, ipv6=False)

salt.modules.csf.split_option(option)

salt.modules.csf.tempallow(ip=None, ttl=None, port=None, direction=None, comment='')
Add an rule to the temporary ip allow list. See _access_rule(). 1- Add an IP: CLI Example:
```
salt '*' csf.tempallow 127.0.0.1 3600 port=22 direction='in' comment='# Temp dev\ssh access'
```

salt.modules.csf.tempdeny(ip=None, ttl=None, port=None, direction=None, comment='')
Add a rule to the temporary ip deny list. See _access_rule(). 1- Add an IP: CLI Example:
```
salt '*' csf.tempdeny 127.0.0.1 300 port=22 direction='in' comment='# Brute force\attempt'
```
salt.modules.csf.unallow(ip)
    Remove a rule from the csf denied hosts See _access_rule(). 1- Deny an IP: CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' csf.unallow 127.0.0.1

salt.modules.csf.undeny(ip)
    Remove a rule from the csf denied hosts See _access_rule(). 1- Deny an IP: CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' csf.undeny 127.0.0.1

21.9.90 salt.modules.cyg

Manage cygwin packages.
Module file to accompany the cyg state.

salt.modules.cyg.check_valid_package(package, cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)
    Check if the package is valid on the given mirrors.

    Parameters
    • package – The name of the package
    • cyg_arch – The cygwin architecture
    • mirrors – any mirrors to check

    Returns (bool): True if Valid, otherwise False
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' cyg.check_valid_package <package name>

salt.modules.cyg.install(packages=None, cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)
    Install one or several packages.

    packages [None] The packages to install
    cyg_arch [x86_64] Specify the architecture to install the package under Current options are x86 and x86_64
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' cyg.install dos2unix
    salt '*' cyg.install dos2unix mirrors="[http://mirror': 'http://url/to/public/
    "key]]"

salt.modules.cyg.list_(package='", cyg_arch='x86_64')
    List locally installed packages.

    package ['"] package name to check. else all
    cyg_arch : Cygwin architecture to use Options are x86 and x86_64
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' cyg.list

salt.modules.cyg.uninstall(packages, cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)
    Uninstall one or several packages.

    packages The packages to uninstall.
cyg_arch  [x86_64] Specify the architecture to remove the package from Current options are x86 and x86_64

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cyg.uninstall dos2unix
salt '*' cyg.uninstall dos2unix mirrors="[{:http://mirror': 'http://url/to/public/ --key}]"
```

cyg.update (cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)

Update all packages.

cyg_arch  [x86_64] Specify the cygwin architecture update Current options are x86 and x86_64

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' cyg.update
def(1) cyg.update dos2unix mirrors="[{:http://mirror': 'http://url/to/public/ --key}]"
```

21.9.91 salt.modules.daemontools
daemontools service module. This module will create daemontools type service watcher.

This module is compatible with the service states, so it can be used to maintain services using the provider argument:

```yaml
myservice:
  service.running:
    - provider: daemontools
```

daemontools.available (name)

Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' daemontools.available foo
```

daemontools.disabled (name)

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

New in version 2015.5.6.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' daemontools.disabled <service name>
```

daemontools.enabled (name, **kwargs)

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise A service is considered enabled if in your service directory: - an executable ./run file exist - a file named "down" does not exist

New in version 2015.5.7.

name  Service name

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' daemontools.enabled <service name>
```
salt.modules.daemontools.full_restart(name)
Calls daemontools.restart() function

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.full_restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.daemontools.get_all()
Return a list of all available services

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.get_all
```

salt.modules.daemontools.missing(name)
The inverse of daemontools.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.missing foo
```

salt.modules.daemontools.reload_(name)
Wrapper for term()

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.reload <service name>
```

salt.modules.daemontools.restart(name)
Restart service via daemontools. This will stop/start service

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.daemontools.start(name)
Starts service via daemontools

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.start <service name>
```

salt.modules.daemontools.status(name, sig=None)
Return the status for a service via daemontools, return pid if running

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.status <service name>
```

salt.modules.daemontools.stop(name)
 Stops service via daemontools

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' daemontools.stop <service name>
```

salt.modules.daemontools.term(name)
Send a TERM to service via daemontools

CLI Example:
salt '('* daemontools.term <service name>

21.9.92 salt.modules.data

Manage a local persistent data structure that can hold any arbitrary data specific to the minion

salt.modules.data.cas(key, value, old_value)
Check and set a value in the minion datastore
CLI Example:
salt '*' data.cas <key> <value> <old_value>

salt.modules.data.clear()
Clear out all of the data in the minion datastore, this function is destructive!
CLI Example:
salt '*' data.clear

salt.modules.data.dump(new_data)
Replace the entire datastore with a passed data structure
CLI Example:
salt '*' data.dump '{'eggs': 'spam'}'

salt.modules.data.get(key, default=None)
Get a (list of) value(s) from the minion datastore
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' data.get key
salt '*' data.get ['"key1", "key2"]'

salt.modules.data.has_key(key)
Check if key is in the minion datastore
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' data.has_key <mykey>

salt.modules.data.items()
Get items from the minion datastore
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' data.items

salt.modules.data.keys()
Get all keys from the minion datastore
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' data.keys
```

**salt.modules.data.load()**

Return all of the data in the minion datastore

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' data.load
```

**salt.modules.data.pop(key, default=None)**

Pop (return & delete) a value from the minion datastore

New in version 2015.5.2.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' data.pop <key> "there was no val"
```

**salt.modules.data.update(key, value)**

Update a key with a value in the minion datastore

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' data.update <key> <value>
```

**salt.modules.data.values()**

Get values from the minion datastore

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' data.values
```

### 21.9.93 salt.modules.datadog_api

An execution module that interacts with the Datadog API

The following parameters are required for all functions.

**api_key** The datadog API key

**app_key** The datadog application key

Full argument reference is available on the Datadog API reference page https://docs.datadoghq.com/api/

**salt.modules.datadog_api.cancel_downtime(api_key=None, app_key=None, scope=None, id=None)**

Cancel a downtime by id or by scope.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call datadog.cancel_downtime scope='host:app01' \       
api_key='0123456789' \       
app_key='9876543210' \   
```

Arguments - Either scope or id is required.

Parameters
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **id** – The downtime ID
- **scope** – The downtime scope

```
salt.modules.datadog_api.post_event(api_key=None, app_key=None, title=None, text=None, date_happened=None, priority=None, host=None, tags=None, alert_type=None, aggregation_key=None, source_type_name=None)
```

Post an event to the Datadog stream.

**CLI Example**

```
salt-call datadog.post_event
  api_key='0123456789'
  app_key='9876543210'
  title='Salt Highstate'
  text="Salt highstate was run on $(salt-call grains.
    ! get id)
  tags='["service:salt", "event:highstate"]'
```

Required arguments

- **title** – The event title. Limited to 100 characters.
- **text** – The body of the event. Limited to 4000 characters. The text supports markdown.

Optional arguments

- **date_happened** – POSIX timestamp of the event.
- **priority** – The priority of the event (‘normal’ or ‘low’).
- **host** – Host name to associate with the event.
- **tags** – A list of tags to apply to the event.
- **alert_type** – “error”, “warning”, “info” or “success”.
- **aggregation_key** – An arbitrary string to use for aggregation, max length of 100 characters.
- **source_type_name** – The type of event being posted.

```
salt.modules.datadog_api.schedule_downtime(scope, api_key=None, app_key=None, monitor_id=None, start=None, end=None, message=None, recurrence=None, timezone=None, test=False)
```

Schedule downtime for a scope of monitors.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt-call datadog.schedule_downtime
  'host:app2'
  stop=$(date --date='30 minutes' +%s)
  app_key='0123456789'
  api_key='9876543210'
```

Optional arguments

- **monitor_id** – The ID of the monitor
- **start** – Start time in seconds since the epoch
- **end** – End time in seconds since the epoch
- **message** – A message to send in a notification for this downtime
- **recurrence** – Repeat this downtime periodically
- **timezone** – Specify the timezone

### 21.9.94 salt.modules.ddns

Support for RFC 2136 dynamic DNS updates.

**depends**

- dnspython Python module

**configuration** If you want to use TSIG authentication for the server, there are a couple of optional configuration parameters made available to support this (the keyname is only needed if the keyring contains more than one key):

```
keyfile: keyring file (default=None)
keyname: key name in file (default=None)
keyalgorithm: algorithm used to create the key
           (default='HMAC-MD5.SIG-ALG.REG.INT').
           Other possible values: hmac-sha1, hmac-sha224, hmac-sha256,
           hmac-sha384, hmac-sha512
```

The keyring file needs to be in json format and the key name needs to end with an extra period in the file, similar to this:

```
{"keyname." : "keycontent"}
```

salt.modules.ddns.add_host(zone, name, ttl, ip, nameserver='127.0.0.1', replace=True, timeout=5, port=53, **kwargs)

Add, replace, or update the A and PTR (reverse) records for a host.

CLI Example:

```
salt ns1 ddns.add_host example.com host1 60 10.1.1.1
```

salt.modules.ddns.delete(zone, name, rdtype=None, data=None, nameserver='127.0.0.1', timeout=5, port=53, **kwargs)

Delete a DNS record.

CLI Example:

```
salt ns1 ddns.delete example.com host1 A
```

salt.modules.ddns.delete_host(zone, name, nameserver='127.0.0.1', timeout=5, port=53, **kwargs)

Delete the forward and reverse records for a host.

Returns true if any records are deleted.

CLI Example:

```
salt ns1 ddns.delete_host example.com host1
```
salt.modules.ddns.update(zone, name, ttl, rdtype, data, nameserver='127.0.0.1', timeout=5, replace=False, port=53, **kwargs)

Add, replace, or update a DNS record. nameserver must be an IP address and the minion running this module must have update privileges on that server. If replace is true, first deletes all records for this name and type.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt ns1 ddns.update example.com host1 60 A 10.0.0.1
```

### 21.9.95 salt.modules.deb_apache

Support for Apache

Please note: The functions in here are Debian-specific. Placing them in this separate file will allow them to load only on Debian-based systems, while still loading under the apache namespace.

salt.modules.deb_apache.a2disconf(conf)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Runs a2disconf for the given conf.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' apache.a2disconf security
```

salt.modules.deb_apache.a2dismod(mod)

Runs a2dismod for the given mod.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' apache.a2dismod vhost_alias
```

salt.modules.deb_apache.a2dissite(site)

Runs a2dissite for the given site.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' apache.a2dissite example.com
```

salt.modules.deb_apache.a2enconf(conf)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Runs a2enconf for the given conf.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' apache.a2enconf security
```

salt.modules.deb_apache.a2enmod(mod)

Runs a2enmod for the given mod.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:
salt '***' apache.a2enmod vhost_alias

**salt.modules.deb_apache.**

**a2ensite** *(site)*

Runs a2ensite for the given site.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '***' apache.a2ensite example.com
```

**salt.modules.deb_apache.**

**check_conf_enabled** *(conf)*

New in version 2016.3.0.

Checks to see if the specific conf symlink is in /etc/apache2/conf-enabled.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '***' apache.check_conf_enabled security
salt '***' apache.check_conf_enabled security.conf
```

**salt.modules.deb_apache.**

**check_mod_enabled** *(mod)*

Checks to see if the specific mod symlink is in /etc/apache2/mods-enabled.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '***' apache.check_mod_enabled status
salt '***' apache.check_mod_enabled status.load
salt '***' apache.check_mod_enabled status.conf
```

**salt.modules.deb_apache.**

**check_site_enabled** *(site)*

Checks to see if the specific site symlink is in /etc/apache2/sites-enabled.

This will only be functional on Debian-based operating systems (Ubuntu, Mint, etc).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '***' apache.check_site_enabled example.com
salt '***' apache.check_site_enabled example.com.conf
```

---

**21.9.96 salt.modules.deb_postgres**

Module to provide Postgres compatibility to salt for debian family specific tools.

**salt.modules.deb_postgres.**

**cluster_create** *(version, name='main', port=None, locale=None, encoding=None, datadir=None)*

Adds a cluster to the Postgres server.

CLI Example:

```
salt '***' postgres.cluster_create '9.3'
salt '***' postgres.cluster_create '9.3' 'main'
salt '***' postgres.cluster_create '9.3' locale='fr_FR'
```

---

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.deb_postgres.cluster_exists(version, name='main')
Checks if a given version and name of a cluster exists.

CLI Example:

salt '*' postgres.cluster_exists '9.3'
salt '*' postgres.cluster_exists '9.3' 'main'

salt.modules.deb_postgres.cluster_list(verbosed=False)
Return a list of cluster of Postgres server (tuples of version and name).

CLI Example:

salt '*' postgres.cluster_list
salt '*' postgres.cluster_list verbose=True

salt.modules.deb_postgres.cluster_remove(version, name='main', stop=False)
Remove a cluster on a Postgres server. By default it doesn’t try to stop the cluster.

CLI Example:

salt '*' postgres.cluster_remove '9.3'
salt '*' postgres.cluster_remove '9.3' 'main'
salt '*' postgres.cluster_remove '9.3' 'main' stop=True

21.9.97 salt.modules.debuild_pkgbuild

Debian Package builder system

New in version 2015.8.0.

This system allows for all of the components to build debs safely in chrooted environments. This also provides a function to generate debian repositories

This module implements the pkgbuild interface

salt.modules.debuild_pkgbuild.build(runas, tgt, dest_dir, spec, sources, deps, env, template, saltenv='base', log_dir='/var/log/salt/pkgbuild')

Given the package destination directory, the tarball containing debian files (e.g. control) and package sources, use pbuilder to safely build the platform package

CLI Example:

Debian

salt '*' pkgbuild.make_src_pkg deb-8-x86_64 /var/www/html
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/saltstack/libnacl/master/pkg/deb/python-
→libnacl.control
https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/l/libnacl/libnacl-1.3.5.tar.gz

This example command should build the libnacl package for Debian using p builder and place it in /var/www/html/ on the minion
make_repo

Make a package repository and optionally sign it and packages present

Given the repodir (directory to create repository in), create a Debian repository and optionally sign it and packages present. This state is best used with onchanges linked to your package building states.

**repodir**  The directory to find packages that will be in the repository.

**keyid**  Changed in version 2016.3.0.

Optional Key ID to use in signing packages and repository. This consists of the last 8 hex digits of the GPG key ID.

Utilizes Public and Private keys associated with keyid which have been loaded into the minion’s Pillar data. Leverages gpg-agent and gpg-preset-passphrase for caching keys, etc. These pillar values are assumed to be filenames which are present in gnupghome. The pillar keys shown below have to match exactly.

For example, contents from a Pillar data file with named Public and Private keys as follows:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>gpg_pkg_priv_keyname</th>
<th>gpg_pkg_key.pem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gpg_pkg_pub_keyname</td>
<td>gpg_pkg_key.pub</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**env**  Changed in version 2016.3.0.

A dictionary of environment variables to be utilized in creating the repository.

**use_passphrase**  [False] New in version 2016.3.0.

Use a passphrase with the signing key presented in keyid. Passphrase is received from Pillar data which could be passed on the command line with pillar parameter. For example:

```
pillar='{ "gpg_passphrase" : "my_passphrase" }'
```

**gnupghome**  [/etc/salt/gpgkeys] New in version 2016.3.0.

Location where GPG related files are stored, used with keyid.

**runas**  [root] New in version 2016.3.0.

User to create the repository as, and optionally sign packages.

**Note:** Ensure the user has correct permissions to any files and directories which are to be utilized.

**timeout**  [15.0] New in version 2016.3.4.

Timeout in seconds to wait for the prompt for inputting the passphrase.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkgbuild.make_repo /var/www/html
```

create a platform specific source package from the given platform spec/control file and sources

CLI Example:

```
Debian
```
This example command should build the libnacl SOURCE package and place it in /var/www/html/ on the minion:

```
```

*dest_dir* Absolute path for directory to write source package

*spec* Absolute path to spec file or equivalent

*sources* Absolute path to source files to build source package from

*env* [None] A list or dictionary of environment variables to be set prior to execution. Example:

```
- env:
  - DEB_BUILD_OPTIONS: 'nocheck'
```

**Warning:** The above illustrates a common PyYAML pitfall, that `yes`, `no`, `on`, `off`, `true`, and `false` are all loaded as boolean `True` and `False` values, and must be enclosed in quotes to be used as strings. More info on this (and other) PyYAML idiosyncrasies can be found [here](#).

```
saltenv: base
```

Salt environment variables

*runas* [root] New in version fluorine.

User to create the files and directories

**Note:** Ensure the user has correct permissions to any files and directories which are to be utilized.

### 21.9.98 salt.modules.debconfmod

Support for Debconf

**salt.modules.debconfmod.get_selections** *(fetchempty=True)*

Answers to debconf questions for all packages in the following format:

```
{ 'package': [...] }
```

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' debconf.get_selections
```

**salt.modules.debconfmod.set** *(package, question, type, value, *extra)*

Set answers to debconf questions for a package.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' debconf.set <package> <question> <type> <value> [...]`
```
salt.modules.debconfmod.set_file(path, saltenv='base', **kwargs)
Set answers to debconf questions from a file.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' debconf.set_file salt://path/to/pkg.selections
```

salt.modules.debconfmod.set_template(path, template, context, defaults, saltenv='base', **kwargs)
Set answers to debconf questions from a template.

path  location of the file containing the package selections
template  template format
context  variables to add to the template environment
default  default values for the template environment

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' debconf.set_template salt://path/to/pkg.selections.jinja jinja None None
```

salt.modules.debconfmod.show(name)
Answers to debconf questions for a package in the following format:
```
[['question', 'type', 'value'], ...]
```
If debconf doesn’t know about a package, we return None.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' debconf.show <package name>
```

21.9.99 salt.modules.debian_ip

The networking module for Debian-based distros

References:

salt.modules.debian_ip.apply_network_settings(**settings)
Apply global network configuration.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.apply_network_settings
```

salt.modules.debian_ip.build_bond(iface, **settings)
Create a bond script in /etc/modprobe.d with the passed settings and load the bonding kernel module.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.build_bond bond0 mode=balance-alb
```

salt.modules.debian_ip.build_interface(iface, iface_type, enabled, **settings)
Build an interface script for a network interface.

CLI Example:
salt 'ip.build_interface eth0 eth <settings>

salt.modules.debian_ip.build_network_settings(**settings)
  Build the global network script.
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.build_network_settings <settings>

salt.modules.debian_ip.build_routes(iface, **settings)
  Add route scripts for a network interface using up commands.
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.build_routes eth0 <settings>

salt.modules.debian_ip.down(iface, iface_type)
  Shutdown a network interface
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.down eth0 eth

salt.modules.debian_ip.get_bond(iface)
  Return the content of a bond script
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.get_bond bond0

salt.modules.debian_ip.get_interface(iface)
  Return the contents of an interface script
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.get_interface eth0

salt.modules.debian_ip.get_network_settings()
  Return the contents of the global network script.
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.get_network_settings

salt.modules.debian_ip.get_routes(iface)
  Return the routes for the interface
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.get_routes eth0

salt.modules.debian_ip.up(iface, iface_type)
  Start up a network interface
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' ip.up eth0 eth
21.9.100  salt.modules.debian_service

Service support for Debian systems (uses update-rc.d and /sbin/service)

Important: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see [here](#).

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.available(name)
```

Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.available sshd
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.disable(name, **kwargs)
```

Disable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.disabled(name)
```

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.enable(name, **kwargs)
```

Enable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
```

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.force_reload(name)
```

Force-reload the named service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.force_reload <service name>
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.get_all()
```

Return all available boot services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_all
```

```python
salt.modules.debian_service.get_disabled()
```

Return a set of services that are installed but disabled
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
```

`salt.modules.debian_service.get_enabled()`  
Return a list of service that are enabled on boot  

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
```

`salt.modules.debian_service.missing(name)`  
The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.  

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.missing sshd
```

`salt.modules.debian_service.reload_(name)`  
Reload the named service  

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.reload <service name>
```

`salt.modules.debian_service.restart(name)`  
Restart the named service  

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
```

`salt.modules.debian_service.start(name)`  
Start the specified service  

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```

`salt.modules.debian_service.status(name, sig=None)`  
Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.  

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. `salt*`)

**Parameters**

- `name (str)` – The name of the service to check
- `sig (str)` – Signature to use to find the service via ps

**Returns**  
True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

**Return type**  
bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.status <service name> [service signature]
```
salt.modules.debian_service.stop(name)
Stop the specified service

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

## 21.9.101 salt.modules.defaults

Module to work with salt formula defaults files

salt.modules.defaults.deepcopy(source)
Allows deep copy of objects in formulas.

By default, Python does not copy objects, it creates bindings between a target and an object.

It is more typical to use this in a templating language in formulas, instead of directly on the command-line.

salt.modules.defaults.get(key, default='')
defaults.get is used much like pillar.get except that it will read a default value for a pillar from defaults.json or defaults.yaml files that are stored in the root of a salt formula.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' defaults.get core:users:root
```

The defaults is computed from pillar key. The first entry is considered as the formula namespace.

For example, querying core:users:root will try to load salt://core/defaults.yaml and salt://core/defaults.json.

salt.modules.defaults.merge(dest, src, merge_lists=False, in_place=True)
Allows deep merging of dicts in formulas.

**merge_lists** [False] If True, it will also merge lists instead of replace their items.

**in_place** [True] If True, it will merge into dest dict, if not it will make a new copy from that dict and return it.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

```bash
salt '*' default.merge a=b d=e
```

It is more typical to use this in a templating language in formulas, instead of directly on the command-line.

salt.modules.defaults.update(dest, defaults, merge_lists=True, in_place=True)
Allows to set defaults for group of data set e.g. group for nodes.

This function is a combination of defaults.merge and defaults.deepcopy to avoid redundant in jinja.

Example:

```yaml
group01:
  defaults:
    enabled: True
  extra:
    - test
    - stage
  nodes:
    host01:
      index: foo
      upstream: bar
```

(continues on next page)
Each node will look like the following:

```yaml
host01:
  enabled: True
  index: foo
  upstream: bar
  extra:
    - test
    - stage
```

- `merge_lists` [True] If True, it will also merge lists instead of replace their items.
- `in_place` [True] If True, it will merge into dest dict. if not it will make a new copy from that dict and return it.

It is more typical to use this in a templating language in formulas, instead of directly on the command-line.

### 21.9.102 `salt.modules.devmap`

Device-Mapper module

- `salt.modules.devmap.multipath_flush(device)`
  Device-Mapper Multipath flush
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' devmap.multipath_flush mpath1
  ```

- `salt.modules.devmap.multipath_list()`
  Device-Mapper Multipath list
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' devmap.multipath_list
  ```

### 21.9.103 `salt.modules.dig`

Compendium of generic DNS utilities. The ‘dig’ command line tool must be installed in order to use this module.

- `salt.modules.dig.A(host, nameserver=None)`
  Return the A record for host.
  Always returns a list.
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt ns1 dig.A www.google.com
  ```
salt.modules.dig.AAAA(host, nameserver=None)
Return the AAAA record for host.
Always returns a list.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dig.AAAA www.google.com

salt.modules.dig.MX(domain, resolve=False, nameserver=None)
Return a list of lists for the MX of domain.
If the resolve argument is True, resolve IPs for the servers.
It’s limited to one IP, because although in practice it’s very rarely a round robin, it is an acceptable configuration and pulling just one IP lets the data be similar to the non-resolved version. If you think an MX has multiple IPs, don’t use the resolver here, resolve them in a separate step.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dig.MX google.com

salt.modules.dig.NS(domain, resolve=True, nameserver=None)
Return a list of IPs of the nameservers for domain.
If resolve is False, don’t resolve names.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dig.NS google.com

salt.modules.dig.SPF(domain, record='SPF', nameserver=None)
Return the allowed IPv4 ranges in the SPF record for domain.
If record is SPF and the SPF record is empty, the TXT record will be searched automatically. If you know the domain uses TXT and not SPF, specifying that will save a lookup.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dig.SPF google.com

salt.modules.dig.TXT(host, nameserver=None)
Return the TXT record for host.
Always returns a list.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dig.TXT google.com

salt.modules.dig.check_ip(addr)
Check if address is a valid IP. returns True if valid, otherwise False.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dig.check_ip 127.0.0.1
salt ns1 dig.check_ip 1111::2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8888
21.9.104 salt.modules.disk

Module for managing disks and blockdevices

salt.modules.disk.blkid(**device=None**)  
Return block device attributes: UUID, LABEL, etc. This function only works on systems where blkid is available.

   CLI Example:
   
   ```
   salt '*' disk.blkid
   salt '*' disk.blkid /dev/sda
   ```

salt.modules.disk.dump(**device, args=None**)  
Return all contents of dumpe2fs for a specified device

   CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
   
   ```
   salt '*' disk.dump /dev/sda1
   ```

salt.modules.disk.format_(**device, fs_type='ext4', inode_size=None, lazy_itable_init=None, force=False**)  
Format a filesystem onto a device

   New in version 2016.11.0.

   device  The device in which to create the new filesystem

   fs_type  The type of filesystem to create

   inode_size  Size of the inodes

   This option is only enabled for ext and xfs filesystems

   lazy_itable_init  If enabled and the uninit_bg feature is enabled, the inode table will not be fully initialized by mke2fs. This speeds up filesystem initialization noticeably, but it requires the kernel to finish initializing the filesystem in the background when the filesystem is first mounted. If the option value is omitted, it defaults to 1 to enable lazy inode table zeroing.

   This option is only enabled for ext filesystems

   force  Force mke2fs to create a filesystem, even if the specified device is not a partition on a block special device. This option is only enabled for ext and xfs filesystems

   This option is dangerous, use it with caution.

   CLI Example:
   
   ```
   salt '*' disk.format /dev/sdX1
   ```

salt.modules.disk.fstype(**device**)  
Return the filesystem name of the specified device

   New in version 2016.11.0.

   device  The name of the device

   CLI Example:
   
   ```
   salt '*' disk.fstype /dev/sdX1
   ```

salt.modules.disk.hdparms(**disks, args=None**)  
Retrieve all info's for all disks parse 'em into a nice dict (which, considering hdparm output, is quite a hassle)
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' disk.hdpars /dev/sda

salt.modules.disk.hpa(disks, size=None)

Get/set Host Protected Area settings

T13 INCITS 346-2001 (1367D) defines the BEER (Boot Engineering Extension Record) and PARTIES (Protected Area Run Time Interface Extension Services), allowing for a Host Protected Area on a disk.

It’s often used by OEMS to hide parts of a disk, and for overprovisioning SSD’s

**Warning:** Setting the HPA might clobber your data, be very careful with this on active disks!

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

    salt '*' disk.hpa /dev/sda
    salt '*' disk.hpa /dev/sda 5%
    salt '*' disk.hpa /dev/sda 10543256

salt.modules.disk.inodeusage(args=None)

Return inode usage information for volumes mounted on this minion

CLI Example:

    salt '*' disk.inodeusage

salt.modules.disk.iostat(interval=1, count=5, disks=None)

Gather and return (averaged) IO stats.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:

    salt '*' disk.iostat 1 5 disks=sda

salt.modules.disk.percent(args=None)

Return partition information for volumes mounted on this minion

CLI Example:

    salt '*' disk.percent /var

salt.modules.disk.resize2fs(device)

Resizes the filesystem.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' disk.resize2fs /dev/sda1

salt.modules.disk.smart_attributes(dev, attributes=None, values=None)

Fetch SMART attributes Providing attributes will deliver only requested attributes Providing values will deliver only requested values for attributes
Default is the Backblaze recommended set (https://www.backblaze.com/blog/hard-drive-smart-stats/): (5,187,188,197,198)

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' disk.smart_attributes /dev/sda
salt '*' disk.smart_attributes /dev/sda attributes=(5,187,188,197,198)
```

```
salt.modules.disk.tune(device, **kwargs)
```

Set attributes for the specified device

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' disk.tune /dev/sda1 read-ahead=1024 read-write=True
```

Valid options are: `read-ahead`, `filesystem-read-ahead`, `read-only`, `read-write`.

See the `blockdev(8)` manpage for a more complete description of these options.

```
salt.modules.disk.usage(args=None)
```

Return usage information for volumes mounted on this minion

Changed in version 2019.2.0: Default for SunOS changed to 1 kilobyte blocks

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' disk.usage
```

```
salt.modules.disk.wipe(device)
```

Remove the filesystem information

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' disk.wipe /dev/sda1
```

### 21.9.105 salt.modules.djangomod

Manage Django sites

```
salt.modules.djangomod.collectstatic(settings_module, bin_env=None, no_post_process=False, ignore=None, dry_run=False, clear=False, link=False, no_default_ignore=False, pythonpath=None, env=None, runas=None)
```

Collect static files from each of your applications into a single location that can easily be served in production.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' django.collectstatic <settings_module>
```

```
salt.modules.djangomod.command(settings_module, command, bin_env=None, pythonpath=None, env=None, runas=None, *args, **kwargs)
```

Run arbitrary django management command

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' django.command <settings_module> <command>
```
salt.modules.djangomod.createmodule\(\text{createmodule}()\)
Create a super user for the database. This function defaults to use the --noinput flag which prevents the creation of a password for the superuser.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' django.createsuperuser <settings_module> username user@example.com
```

salt.modules.djangomod.loaddata\(\text{loaddata}()\)
Load fixture data

Fixtures: comma separated list of fixtures to load

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' django.loaddata <settings_module> <comma delimited list of fixtures>
```

salt.modules.djangomod.syncdb\(\text{syncdb}()\)
Run syncdb

Execute the Django-Admin syncdb command, if South is available on the minion the migrate option can be passed as True calling the migrations to run after the syncdb completes

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' django.syncdb <settings_module>
```

21.9.106 salt.modules.dnsmasq

Module for managing dnsmasq

salt.modules.dnsmasq.fullversion\(\text{fullversion}()\)
Shows installed version of dnsmasq and compile options.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' dnsmasq.fullversion
```

salt.modules.dnsmasq.get_config\(\text{get_config}()\)
Dumps all options from the config file.

\text{config\_file} The location of the config file from which to obtain contents. Defaults to /etc/dnsmasq.conf.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' dnsmasq.get_config
salt '*' dnsmasq.get_config config\_file=/etc/dnsmasq.conf
```

salt.modules.dnsmasq.set_config\(\text{set_config}()\)
Sets a value or a set of values in the specified file. By default, if conf-dir is configured in this file, salt will attempt to set the option in any file inside the conf-dir where it has already been enabled. If it does not find it inside any files, it will append it to the main config file. Setting follow to False will turn off this behavior.

If a config option currently appears multiple times (such as dhcp-host, which is specified at least once per host), the new option will be added to the end of the main config file (and not to any includes). If you need an option added to a specific include file, specify it as the config\_file.

21.9. execution modules
Parameters

- **config_file** *(string)* – config file where settings should be updated / added.
- **follow** *(bool)* – attempt to set the config option inside any file within the `conf-dir` where it has already been enabled.
- **kwargs** – key value pairs that contain the configuration settings that you want set.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' dnsmasq.set_config domain=mydomain.com
salt '*' dnsmasq.set_config follow=False domain=mydomain.com
salt '*' dnsmasq.set_config config_file=/etc/dnsmasq.conf domain=mydomain.com
```

```python
salt.modules.dnsmasq.version()
```

Shows installed version of dnsmasq.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' dnsmasq.version
```

## 21.9.107 salt.modules.dnsmasq

Compendium of generic DNS utilities.

**Note:** Some functions in the `dnsutil` execution module depend on `dig`.

```python
salt.modules.dnsmasq.A(host, nameserver=None)
```

Return the A record(s) for `host`.

Always returns a list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt ns1 dnsutil.A www.google.com
```

```python
salt.modules.dnsmasq.AAAA(host, nameserver=None)
```

Return the AAAA record(s) for `host`.

Always returns a list.

New in version 2014.7.5.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt ns1 dnsutil.AAAA www.google.com
```

```python
salt.modules.dnsmasq.MX(domain, resolve=False, nameserver=None)
```

Return a list of lists for the MX of `domain`.

If the 'resolve' argument is True, resolve IPs for the servers.

It’s limited to one IP, because although in practice it’s very rarely a round robin, it is an acceptable configuration and pulling just one IP lets the data be similar to the non-resolved version. If you think an MX has multiple IPs, don’t use the resolver here, resolve them in a separate step.

CLI Example:
salt ns1 dnsutil.MX google.com

salt.modules.dnsutil.NS(domain, resolve=True, nameserver=None)
Return a list of IPs of the nameservers for domain
If 'resolve' is False, don’t resolve names.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dnsutil.NS google.com

salt.modules.dnsutil.SPF(domain, record='SPF', nameserver=None)
Return the allowed IPv4 ranges in the SPF record for domain.
If record is SPF and the SPF record is empty, the TXT record will be searched automatically. If you know the domain uses TXT and not SPF, specifying that will save a lookup.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dnsutil.SPF google.com

salt.modules.dnsutil.check_ip(ip_addr)
Check that string ip_addr is a valid IP
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dnsutil.check_ip 127.0.0.1

salt.modules.dnsutil.hosts_append(hostsfile='/etc/hosts', ip_addr=None, entries=None)
Append a single line to the /etc/hosts file.
CLI Example:
salt '*' dnsutil.hosts_append /etc/hosts 127.0.0.1 ad1.yuk.co,ad2.yuk.co

salt.modules.dnsutil.hosts_remove(hostsfile='/etc/hosts', entries=None)
Remove a host from the /etc/hosts file. If doing so will leave a line containing only an IP address, then the line will be deleted. This function will leave comments and blank lines intact.
CLI Examples:
salt '*' dnsutil.hosts_remove /etc/hosts ad1.yuk.co
salt '*' dnsutil.hosts_remove /etc/hosts ad2.yuk.co,ad1.yuk.co

salt.modules.dnsutil.parse_hosts(hostsfile='/etc/hosts', hosts=None)
Parse /etc/hosts file.
CLI Example:
salt '*' dnsutil.parse_hosts

salt.modules.dnsutil.parse_zone(zonefile=None, zone=None)
Parses a zone file. Can be passed raw zone data on the API level.
CLI Example:
salt ns1 dnsutil.parse_zone /var/lib/named/example.com.zone

salt.modules.dnsutil.serial(zone='', update=False)
Return, store and update a dns serial for your zone files.
zone: a keyword for a specific zone
update: store an updated version of the serial in a grain

If update is False, the function will retrieve an existing serial or return the current date if no serial is stored.
Nothing will be stored

If update is True, the function will set the serial to the current date if none exist or if the existing serial is for
a previous date. If a serial for greater than the current date is already stored, the function will increment it.

This module stores the serial in a grain, you can explicitly set the stored value as a grain named
dnsserial_<zone_name>.

CLI Example:
salt nsl dnsutil.serial example.com

21.9.108 salt.modules.dockercompose module

Module to import docker-compose via saltstack
New in version 2016.3.0.

maintainer Jean Praloran <jeanpralo@gmail.com>
maturity new
depends docker-compose>=1.5
platform all

Introduction

This module allows one to deal with docker-compose file in a directory.
This is a first version only, the following commands are missing at the moment but will be built later on if the
community is interested in this module:

• run
• logs
• port
• scale

Installation Prerequisites

This execution module requires at least version 1.4.0 of both docker-compose and Docker. docker-compose can easily
be installed using pip.install:
salt myminion pip.install docker-compose>=1.5.0

How to use this module?

In order to use the module if you have no docker-compose file on the server you can issue the command create, it
takes two arguments the path where the docker-compose.yml will be stored and the content of this latter:
# salt-call -l debug dockercompose.create /tmp/toto 'database:
  image: mongo:3.0
  command: mongod --smallfiles --quiet --logpath=/dev/null
  
Then you can execute a list of method defined at the bottom with at least one argument (the path where the docker-compose.yml will be read) and an optional python list which corresponds to the services names:

```
# salt-call -l debug dockercompose.up /tmp/toto
# salt-call -l debug dockercompose.restart /tmp/toto '[database]'
# salt-call -l debug dockercompose.stop /tmp/toto
# salt-call -l debug dockercompose.rm /tmp/toto
```

Docker-compose method supported

- up
- restart
- stop
- start
- pause
- unpause
- kill
- rm
- ps
- pull
- build

Functions

- docker-compose.yml management
  - dockercompose.create
  - dockercompose.get
- Manage containers
  - dockercompose.restart
  - dockercompose.stop
  - dockercompose.pause
  - dockercompose.unpause
  - dockercompose.start
  - dockercompose.kill
  - dockercompose.rm
  - dockercompose.up
• Manage containers image:
  - `dockercompose.pull`
  - `dockercompose.build`

• Gather information about containers:
  - `dockercompose.ps`

• Manage service definitions:
  - `dockercompose.service_create`
  - `dockercompose.service_upsert`
  - `dockercompose.service_remove`
  - `dockercompose.service_set_tag`

**Detailed Function Documentation**

**`salt.modules.dockercompose.build(path, service_names=None)`**
Build image for containers in the docker-compose file, `service_names` is a python list, if omitted build images for all containers. Please note that at the moment the module does not allow you to upload your Dockerfile, nor any other file you could need with your docker-compose.yml, you will have to make sure the files you need are actually in the directory specified in the `build` keyword.

- **`path`** Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
- **`service_names`** If specified will pull only the image for the specified services

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion dockercompose.build /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt myminion dockercompose.build /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]'
```

**`salt.modules.dockercompose.create(path, docker_compose)`**
Create and validate a docker-compose file into a directory

- **`path`** Path where the docker-compose file will be stored on the server
- **`docker_compose`** docker_compose file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion dockercompose.create /path/where/docker-compose/stored content
```

**`salt.modules.dockercompose.get(path)`**
Get the content of the docker-compose file into a directory

- **`path`** Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion dockercompose.get /path/where/docker-compose/stored
```

**`salt.modules.dockercompose.kill(path, service_names=None)`**
Kill containers in the docker-compose file, `service_names` is a python list, if omitted kill all containers

- **`path`** Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
- **`service_names`** If specified will kill only the specified services
salt.modules.dockercompose.pause(path, service_names=None)
Pause running containers in the docker-compose file, service_names is a python list, if omitted pause all containers

path Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_names If specified will pause only the specified services

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion dockercompose.pause /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt myminion dockercompose.pause /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]'
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.ps(path)
List all running containers and report some information about them

path Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion dockercompose.ps /path/where/docker-compose/stored
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.pull(path, service_names=None)
Pull image for containers in the docker-compose file, service_names is a python list, if omitted pull all images

path Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_names If specified will pull only the image for the specified services

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion dockercompose.pull /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt myminion dockercompose.pull /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]'
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.restart(path, service_names=None)
Restart container(s) in the docker-compose file, service_names is a python list, if omitted restart all containers

path Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_names If specified will restart only the specified services

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion dockercompose.restart /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt myminion dockercompose.restart /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]'
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.rm(path, service_names=None)
Remove stopped containers in the docker-compose file, service_names is a python list, if omitted remove all stopped containers

path Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_names If specified will remove only the specified stopped services

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion dockercompose.rm /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt myminion dockercompose.rm /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]'
```
salt.modules.dockercompose.service_create(path, service_name, definition)
Create the definition of a docker-compose service. This fails when the service already exists. This does not pull or up the service. This will re-write your yaml file. Comments will be lost. Indentation is set to 2 spaces.

path  Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_name  Name of the service to create
definition  Service definition as yaml or json string

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion dockercompose.service_create /path/where/docker-compose/stored
  --service_name definition
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.service_remove(path, service_name)
Remove the definition of a docker-compose service. This does not rm the container. This will re-write your yaml file. Comments will be lost. Indentation is set to 2 spaces.

path  Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_name  Name of the service to remove

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion dockercompose.service_remove /path/where/docker-compose/stored
  --service_name
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.service_set_tag(path, service_name, tag)
Change the tag of a docker-compose service. This does not pull or up the service. This will re-write your yaml file. Comments will be lost. Indentation is set to 2 spaces.

path  Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_name  Name of the service to remove
tag  Name of the tag (often used as version) that the service image should have

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion dockercompose.service_set_tag /path/where/docker-compose/stored
  --service_name tag
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.service_upsert(path, service_name, definition)
Create or update the definition of a docker-compose service. This does not pull or up the service. This will re-write your yaml file. Comments will be lost. Indentation is set to 2 spaces.

path  Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_name  Name of the service to create
definition  Service definition as yaml or json string

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion dockercompose.service_upsert /path/where/docker-compose/stored
  --service_name definition
```

salt.modules.dockercompose.start(path, service_names=None)
Start containers in the docker-compose file. service_names is a python list, if omitted start all containers.

path  Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server
service_names  If specified will start only the specified services
CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion dockercompose.start /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt myminion dockercompose.start /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]' 
```

```
salt.modules.dockercompose.\texttt{stop}(path, service\_names=None) 
Stop running containers in the docker-compose file, service\_names is a python list, if omitted stop all containers

\texttt{path} Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server

\texttt{service\_names} If specified will stop only the specified services
```

```
salt.myminion dockercompose.stop /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt.myminion dockercompose.stop /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]' 
```

```
salt.modules.dockercompose.\texttt{unpause}(path, service\_names=None) 
Un-Pause containers in the docker-compose file, service\_names is a python list, if omitted unpause all containers

\texttt{path} Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server

\texttt{service\_names} If specified will un-pause only the specified services
```

```
salt.myminion dockercompose.unpause /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt.myminion dockercompose.unpause /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]' 
```

```
salt.modules.dockercompose.\texttt{up}(path, service\_names=None) 
Create and start containers defined in the docker-compose.yml file located in path, service\_names is a python list, if omitted create and start all containers

\texttt{path} Path where the docker-compose file is stored on the server

\texttt{service\_names} If specified will create and start only the specified services
```

```
salt.myminion dockercompose.up /path/where/docker-compose/stored
salt.myminion dockercompose.up /path/where/docker-compose/stored '[janus]' 
```

21.9.109 salt.modules.dockermod

Management of Docker Containers

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: This module has replaced the legacy docker execution module.

depends docker Python module

Note: Older releases of the Python bindings for Docker were called docker-py in PyPI. All releases of docker, and releases of docker-py >= 1.6.0 are supported. These python bindings can easily be installed using pip.install:

```
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

To upgrade from docker-py to docker, you must first uninstall docker-py, and then install docker:
Authentication

If you have previously performed a `docker login` from the minion, then the credentials saved in `~/.docker/config.json` will be used for any actions which require authentication. If not, then credentials can be configured in Pillar data. The configuration schema is as follows:

```plaintext
docker-registries:
  <registry_url>:
    username: <username>
    password: <password>
```

For example:

```plaintext
docker-registries:
  hub:
    username: foo
    password: s3cr3t
```

**Note:** As of the 2016.3.7, 2016.11.4, and 2017.7.0 releases of Salt, credentials for the Docker Hub can be configured simply by specifying `hub` in place of the registry URL. In earlier releases, it is necessary to specify the actual registry URL for the Docker Hub (i.e. `https://index.docker.io/v1/`).

More than one registry can be configured. Salt will look for Docker credentials in the `docker-registries` Pillar key, as well as any key ending in `-docker-registries`. For example:

```plaintext
docker-registries:
  'https://mydomain.tld/registry:5000':
    username: foo
    password: s3cr3t

foo-docker-registries:
  https://index.foo.io/v1/:
    username: foo
    password: s3cr3t

bar-docker-registries:
  https://index.bar.io/v1/:
    username: foo
    password: s3cr3t
```

To login to the configured registries, use the `docker.login` function. This only needs to be done once for a given registry, and it will store/update the credentials in `~/.docker/config.json`.

**Note:** For Salt releases before 2016.3.7 and 2016.11.4, `docker.login` is not available. Instead, Salt will try to authenticate using each of your configured registries for each push/pull, behavior which is not correct and has been resolved in newer releases.
Configuration Options

The following configuration options can be set to fine-tune how Salt uses Docker:

- `docker.url`: URL to the docker service (default: local socket).
- `docker.version`: API version to use (should not need to be set manually in the vast majority of cases)
- `docker.exec_driver`: Execution driver to use, one of `nsenter`, `lxc-attach`, or `docker-exec`. See the [Executing Commands Within a Running Container](#executing-commands-within-a-running-container) section for more details on how this config parameter is used.

These configuration options are retrieved using `config.get` (click the link for further information).

Executing Commands Within a Running Container

Note: With the release of Docker 1.13.1, the Execution Driver has been removed. Starting in versions 2016.3.6, 2016.11.4, and 2017.7.0, Salt defaults to using `docker exec` to run commands in containers, however for older Salt releases it will be necessary to set the `docker.exec_driver` config option to either `docker-exec` or `nsenter` for Docker versions 1.13.1 and newer.

Multiple methods exist for executing commands within Docker containers:

- `lxc-attach`: Default for older versions of docker
- `nsenter`: Enters container namespace to run command
- `docker-exec`: Native support for executing commands in Docker containers (added in Docker 1.3)

Adding a configuration option (see `config.get`) called `docker.exec_driver` will tell Salt which execution driver to use:

```bash
docker.exec_driver: docker-exec
```

If this configuration option is not found, Salt will use the appropriate interface (either `nsenter` or `lxc-attach`) based on the `Execution Driver` value returned from `docker info`. `docker-exec` will not be used by default, as it is presently (as of version 1.6.2) only able to execute commands as the effective user of the container. Thus, if a `USER` directive was used to run as a non-privileged user, `docker-exec` would be unable to perform the action as root. Salt can still use `docker-exec` as an execution driver, but must be explicitly configured (as in the example above) to do so at this time.

If possible, try to manually specify the execution driver, as it will save Salt a little work.

This execution module provides functions that shadow those from the `cmd` module. They are as follows:

- `docker.retcode`
- `docker.run`
- `docker.run_all`
- `docker.run_stderr`
- `docker.run_stdout`
- `docker.script`
- `docker.script_retcode`
Detailed Function Documentation

**class** salt.modules.dockermod.DockerJSONDecoder(*, object_hook=None, parse_float=None, parse_int=None, parse_constant=None, strict=True, object_pairs_hook=None)

*decode*(s, _w=None)

Return the Python representation of `s` (a `str` instance containing a JSON document).

**salt.modules.dockermod.apply_(name, mods=None, **kwargs)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Apply states! This function will call highstate or state.sls based on the arguments passed in, `apply` is intended to be the main gateway for all state executions.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'docker' docker.apply web01
salt 'docker' docker.apply web01 test
salt 'docker' docker.apply web01 test,pkgs
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.build(path=None, repository=None, tag=None, cache=True, rm=True, api_response=False, fileobj=None, dockerfile=None, buildargs=None, image=None)**

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If the built image should be tagged, then the repository and tag must now be passed separately using the `repository` and `tag` arguments, rather than together in the (now deprecated) `image` argument.

Builds a docker image from a Dockerfile or a URL

**path** Path to directory on the Minion containing a Dockerfile

**repository** Optional repository name for the image being built

New in version 2018.3.0.

**tag** [latest] Tag name for the image (required if `repository` is passed)

New in version 2018.3.0.

**image** Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use both `repository` and `tag` instead

**cache** [True] Set to False to force the build process not to use the Docker image cache, and pull all required intermediate image layers

**rm** [True] Remove intermediate containers created during build

**api_response** [False] If True: an API_Response key will be present in the return data, containing the raw output from the Docker API.

**fileobj** Allows for a file-like object containing the contents of the Dockerfile to be passed in place of a file `path` argument. This argument should not be used from the CLI, only from other Salt code.

**dockerfile** Allows for an alternative Dockerfile to be specified. Path to alternative Dockerfile is relative to the build path for the Docker container.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**buildargs** A dictionary of build arguments provided to the docker build process.

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary containing one or more of the following keys:

- **Id** - ID of the newly-built image
- **Time_Elapsed** - Time in seconds taken to perform the build
- **IntermediateContainers** - IDs of containers created during the course of the build process
  (Only present if rm=False)
- **Images** - A dictionary containing one or more of the following keys:
  - **Already_Pulled** - Layers that that were already present on the Minion
  - **Pulled** - Layers that that were pulled
  (Only present if the image specified by the "repository" and "tag" arguments was not present on the Minion, or if cache=False)
- **Status** - A string containing a summary of the pull action (usually a message saying that an image was downloaded, or that it was up to date).
  (Only present if the image specified by the "repository" and "tag" arguments was not present on the Minion, or if cache=False)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion docker.build /path/to/docker/build/dir
salt myminion docker.build https://github.com/myuser/myrepo.git
  → repository=myimage tag=latest
salt myminion docker.build /path/to/docker/build/dir dockerfile=Dockefile.
  → different repository=myimage tag=dev
```

salt.modules.dockermod.call(name, function, "*args, **kwargs)
Executes a Salt function inside a running container

New in version 2016.11.0.
The container does not need to have Salt installed, but Python is required.

name Container name or ID
function Salt execution module function

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion docker.call test.ping
salt myminion test.arg arg1 arg2 key1=val1
salt myminion dockerng.call compassionate_mirzakhani test.arg arg1 arg2 key1=val1
```

salt.modules.dockermod.commit(name, repository, tag='latest', message=None, author=None, image=None)
Commits a container, thereby promoting it to an image. Equivalent to running the docker commit Docker CLI command.

name Container name or ID to commit
repository Repository name for the image being committed
  New in version 2018.3.0.
tag [latest] Tag name for the image
  New in version 2018.3.0.
image Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use both repository and tag instead
message  Commit message (Optional)
author  Author name (Optional)

RETURN DATA
A dictionary containing the following keys:
- **Id** - ID of the newly-created image
- **Image** - Name of the newly-created image
- **Time Elapsed** - Time in seconds taken to perform the commit

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.commit mycontainer myuser/myimage mytag
```

salt.modules.dockermod.compare_container(first, second, ignore=None)
This function is an alias of compare_containers.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from docker.compare_container to docker.compare_containers (old function name remains as an alias)

Compare two containers' Config and and HostConfig and return any differences between the two.

**first**  Name or ID of first container

**second**  Name or ID of second container

**ignore**  A comma-separated list (or Python list) of keys to ignore when comparing. This is useful when comparing two otherwise identical containers which have different hostnames.

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion docker.compare_containers foo bar
salt myminion docker.compare_containers foo bar ignore=Hostname
```

salt.modules.dockermod.compare_container_networks(first, second)
New in version 2018.3.0.

Returns the differences between two containers' networks. When a network is only present one of the two containers, that network's diff will simply be represented with True for the side of the diff in which the network is present) and False for the side of the diff in which the network is absent.

This function works by comparing the contents of both containers' Networks keys (under NetworkSettings) in the return data from docker.inspect_container. Because each network contains some items that either A) only set at runtime, B) naturally varying from container to container, or both, by default the following keys in each network are examined:

- **Aliases**
- **Links**
- **IPAMConfig**

The exception to this is if IPAMConfig is unset (i.e. null) in one container but not the other. This happens when no static IP configuration is set, and automatic IP configuration is in effect. So, in order to report on changes between automatic IP configuration in one container and static IP configuration in another container (as we need to do for the docker_container.running state), automatic IP configuration will also be checked in these cases.
This function uses the `docker.compare_container_networks` minion config option to determine which keys to examine. This provides flexibility in the event that features added in a future Docker release necessitate changes to how Salt compares networks. In these cases, rather than waiting for a new Salt release one can just set `docker.compare_container_networks`.

**Note:** The checks for automatic IP configuration described above only apply if `IPAMConfig` is among the keys set for static IP checks in `docker.compare_container_networks`.

**first** Name or ID of first container (old)

**second** Name or ID of second container (new)

```bash
salt myminion docker.compare_container_networks foo bar
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.compare_containers(first, second, ignore=None)`

New in version 2017.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Renamed from `docker.compare_container` to `docker.compare_containers` (old function name remains as an alias)

Compare two containers' Config and HostConfig and return any differences between the two.

**first** Name or ID of first container

**second** Name or ID of second container

**ignore** A comma-separated list (or Python list) of keys to ignore when comparing. This is useful when comparing two otherwise identical containers which have different hostnames.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion docker.compare_containers foo bar
salt myminion docker.compare_containers foo bar ignore=Hostname
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.compare_networks(first, second, ignore='Name, Id, Created, Containers')`

New in version 2018.3.0.

Compare two networks and return any differences between the two

**first** Name or ID of first container

**second** Name or ID of second container

**ignore** [Name,Id,Created,Containers] A comma-separated list (or Python list) of keys to ignore when comparing.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.compare_network foo bar
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.connect_container_to_network(container, net_id, **kwargs)`

New in version 2015.8.3.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Support for `ipv4_address` argument added

Changed in version 2018.3.0: All arguments are now passed through to `connect_container_to_network()`, allowing for any new arguments added to this function to be supported automagically.
Connect container to network. See the `connect_container_to_network()` docs for information on supported arguments.

- **container** Container name or ID
- **net_id** Network name or ID

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
salt myminion docker.connect_container_to_network web-1 mynet
salt myminion docker.connect_container_to_network web-1 mynet ipv4_address=10.20.0.10
salt myminion docker.connect_container_to_network web-100
cid=1f9d2454d0872b68dd9e8744c6e7a4c66b86f10abaccc21e14f7f014f729b2bc
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.connected(name, verbose=False)**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Return a list of running containers attached to the specified network.

- **name** Network name
- **verbose** [False] If True, return extended info about each container (IP configuration, etc.)

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion docker.connected net_name
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.copy_from(name, source, dest, overwrite=False, makedirs=False)**

Copy a file from inside a container to the Minion.

- **name** Container name
- **source** Path of the file on the container’s filesystem
- **dest** Destination on the Minion. Must be an absolute path. If the destination is a directory, the file will be copied into that directory.
- **overwrite** [False] Unless this option is set to True, then if a file exists at the location specified by the `dest` argument, an error will be raised.
- **makedirs** [False] Create the parent directory on the container if it does not already exist.

**RETURN DATA**

A boolean (True if successful, otherwise False)

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion docker.copy_from mycontainer /var/log/nginx/access.log /home/myuser
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.copy_to(name, source, dest, exec_driver=None, overwrite=False, makedirs=False)**

Copy a file from the host into a container.

- **name** Container name
- **source** File to be copied to the container. Can be a local path on the Minion or a remote file from the Salt fileserver.
- **dest** Destination on the container. Must be an absolute path. If the destination is a directory, the file will be copied into that directory.
- **exec_driver** [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.
overwrite [False] Unless this option is set to True, then if a file exists at the location specified by the dest argument, an error will be raised.

makedirs [False] Create the parent directory on the container if it does not already exist.

RETURN DATA
A boolean (True if successful, otherwise False)

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.copy_to mycontainer /tmp/foo /root/foo
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.create(image, name=None, start=False, skip_translate=None, ignore_collisions=False, validate_ip_addrs=True, client_timeout=60, **kwargs)
```

Create a new container

image Image from which to create the container

name Name for the new container. If not provided, Docker will randomly generate one for you (it will be included in the return data).

start [False] If True, start container after creating it

New in version 2018.3.0.

skip_translate This function translates Salt CLI or SLS input into the format which docker-py expects. However, in the event that Salt’s translation logic fails (due to potential changes in the Docker Remote API, or to bugs in the translation code), this argument can be used to exert granular control over which arguments are translated and which are not.

Pass this argument as a comma-separated list (or Python list) of arguments, and translation for each passed argument name will be skipped. Alternatively, pass True and all translation will be skipped.

Skipping translation allows for arguments to be formatted directly in the format which docker-py expects. This allows for API changes and other issues to be more easily worked around. An example of using this option to skip translation would be:
```
salt myminion docker.create image=centos:7.3.1611 skip_translate=environment
```

See the following links for more information:
- docker-py Low-level API
- Docker Engine API

ignore_collisions [False] Since many of docker-py’s arguments differ in name from their CLI counterparts (with which most Docker users are more familiar), Salt detects usage of these and aliases them to the docker-py version of that argument. However, if both the alias and the docker-py version of the same argument (e.g. env and environment) are used, an error will be raised. Set this argument to True to suppress these errors and keep the docker-py version of the argument.

validate_ip_addrs [True] For parameters which accept IP addresses as input, IP address validation will be performed. To disable, set this to False.

client_timeout [60] Timeout in seconds for the Docker client. This is not a timeout for this function, but for receiving a response from the API.

Note: This is only used if Salt needs to pull the requested image.
CONTAINER CONFIGURATION ARGUMENTS

**auto_remove (or rm)** [False] Enable auto-removal of the container on daemon side when the container’s process exits (analogous to running a docker container with `--rm` on the CLI).

Examples:
- auto_remove=True
- rm=True

**binds** Files/directories to bind mount. Each bind mount should be passed in one of the following formats:

- `<host_path>[:<container_path>]` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path` with read-write access.
- `<host_path>[:<container_path>][:<selinux_context>]` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path` with read-write access. Additionally, the specified selinux context will be set within the container.
- `<host_path>[:<container_path>][:<read_only>]` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path`, with the read-only or read-write setting explicitly defined.
- `<host_path>[:<container_path>][:<read_only>,<selinux_context>]` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path`, with the read-only or read-write setting explicitly defined. Additionally, the specified selinux context will be set within the container.

`<read_only>` can be either `ro` for read-write access, or `ro` for read-only access. When omitted, it is assumed to be read-write.

`<selinux_context>` can be `z` if the volume is shared between multiple containers, or `Z` if the volume should be private.

**Note:** When both `<read_only>` and `<selinux_context>` are specified, there must be a comma before `<selinux_context>`.

Binds can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a Python list, however in cases where both `ro/rw` and an selinux context are specified, the binds *must* be specified as a Python list.

Examples:
- binds=/srv/www:/var/www:ro
- binds=/srv/www:/var/www:rw
- binds=/srv/www:/var/www
- binds="[/srv/www:/var/www:ro,Z']"
- binds="[/srv/www:/var/www:rw,Z']"
- binds=/srv/www:/var/www:Z

**Note:** The second and third examples above are equivalent to each other, as are the last two examples.

**blkio_weight** Block IO weight (relative weight), accepts a weight value between 10 and 1000.

Example: blkio_weight=100
**blkio_weight_device**  Block IO weight (relative device weight), specified as a list of expressions in the format
PATH:WEIGHT
Example: blkio_weight_device=/dev/sda:100

**cap_add**  List of capabilities to add within the container. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list. Requires Docker 1.2.0 or newer.
Examples:
- cap_add=SYS_ADMIN,MKNOD
- cap_add="[SYS_ADMIN, MKNOD]"

**cap_drop**  List of capabilities to drop within the container. Can be passed as a comma-separated string or a Python list. Requires Docker 1.2.0 or newer.
Examples:
- cap_drop=SYS_ADMIN,MKNOD,
- cap_drop="[SYS_ADMIN, MKNOD]"

**command (or cmd)**  Command to run in the container
Example: command=bash or cmd=bash
Changed in version 2015.8.1: cmd is now also accepted

**cpuset_cpus (or cpuset)**  CPUs on which which to allow execution, specified as a string containing a range (e.g. 0-3) or a comma-separated list of CPUs (e.g. 0,1).
Examples:
- cpuset_cpus="0-3"
- cpuset="0,1"

**cpuset_mems**  Memory nodes on which which to allow execution, specified as a string containing a range (e.g. 0-3) or a comma-separated list of MEMs (e.g. 0,1). Only effective on NUMA systems.
Examples:
- cpuset_mems="0-3"
- cpuset_mems="0,1"

**cpu_group**  The length of a CPU period in microseconds
Example: cpu_group=100000

**cpu_period**  Microseconds of CPU time that the container can get in a CPU period
Example: cpu_period=50000

**cpu_shares**  CPU shares (relative weight), specified as an integer between 2 and 1024.
Example: cpu_shares=512

**detach**  [False] If True, run the container's command in the background (daemon mode)
Example: detach=True

**devices**  List of host devices to expose within the container
Examples:
- devices="/dev/net/tun,/dev/xvda1:/dev/xvda1,/dev/xvdb1:/dev/xvdb1:ro"
- devices="['/dev/net/tun', '/dev/xd+/dev/xd+', '/dev/xd+/dev/xd+/r']"

**device_read_bps** Limit read rate (bytes per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format PATH:RATE, where RATE is either an integer number of bytes, or a string ending in kb, mb, or gb.

Examples:
- device_read_bps="/dev/sda:1mb,/dev/sdb:5mb"
- device_read_bps="[/dev/sda:100mb', '/dev/sdb:5mb']"

**device_read_iops** Limit read rate (I/O per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format PATH:RATE, where RATE is a number of I/O operations.

Examples:
- device_read_iops="/dev/sda:1000, /dev/sdb:500"
- device_read_iops="[/dev/sda:1000', '/dev/sdb:500']"

**device_write_bps** Limit write rate (bytes per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format PATH:RATE, where RATE is either an integer number of bytes, or a string ending in kb, mb or gb.

Examples:
- device_write_bps="/dev/sda:100mb, /dev/sdb:50mb"
- device_write_bps="[/dev/sda:100mb', '/dev/sdb:50mb']"

**device_read_iops** Limit write rate (I/O per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format PATH:RATE, where RATE is a number of I/O operations.

Examples:
- device_read_iops="/dev/sda:1000, /dev/sdb:500"
- device_read_iops="[/dev/sda:1000', '/dev/sdb:500']"

**dns** List of DNS nameservers. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

Examples:
- dns=8.8.8.8,8.8.4.4
- dns="[8.8.8.8', '8.8.4.4']"

Note: To skip IP address validation, use validate_ip_addrs=False

**dns_opt** Additional options to be added to the container's resolv.conf file

Example: dns_opt=ndots:9

**dns_search** List of DNS search domains. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

Examples:
- dns_search=foo1.domain.tld,foo2.domain.tld
- dns_search="[foo1.domain.tld, foo2.domain.tld]"

**domainname** The domain name to use for the container

Example: domainname=domain.tld
**entrypoint**  Entrypoint for the container. Either a string (e.g. "mycmd --arg1 --arg2") or a Python list (e.g. "['mycmd', '--arg1', '--arg2']")

Examples:
- `entrypoint="cat access.log"
- `entrypoint="['cat', 'access.log']"

**environment (or env)**  Either a dictionary of environment variable names and their values, or a Python list of strings in the format VARNAME=value.

Examples:
- `environment='VAR1=value,VAR2=value'
- `environment="['VAR1=value', 'VAR2=value']"
- `environment="{'VAR1': 'value', 'VAR2': 'value'}"

**extra_hosts**  Additional hosts to add to the container's /etc/hosts file. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list. Requires Docker 1.3.0 or newer.

Examples:
- `extra_hosts=web1:10.9.8.7,web2:10.9.8.8`
- `extra_hosts="['web1:10.9.8.7', 'web2:10.9.8.8']"
- `extra_hosts="{'web1': '10.9.8.7', 'web2': '10.9.8.8'}"

**group_add**  List of additional group names and/or IDs that the container process will run as

Examples:
- `group_add=web, network`
- `group_add="['web', 'network']"

**hostname**  Hostname of the container. If not provided, and if a `name` has been provided, the hostname will default to the `name` that was passed.

Example: `hostname=web1`

**Warning:** If the container is started with `network_mode=host`, the hostname will be overridden by the hostname of the Minion.

**interactive (or stdin_open): False**  Leave stdin open, even if not attached

Examples:
- `interactive=True`
- `stdin_open=True`

**ipc_mode (or ipc)**  Set the IPC mode for the container. The default behavior is to create a private IPC namespace for the container, but this option can be used to change that behavior:

- `container:<container_name_or_id>`  reuses another container shared memory, semaphores and message queues
• **host**: use the host’s shared memory, semaphores and message queues

Examples:

• `ipc_mode=container:foo`

• `ipc=host`

**Warning**: Using `host` gives the container full access to local shared memory and is therefore considered insecure.

**isolation**  Specifies the type of isolation technology used by containers

Example: `isolation=hyperv`

**Note**: The default value on Windows server is `process`, while the default value on Windows client is `hyperv`. On Linux, only `default` is supported.

**labels (or label)**  Add metadata to the container. Labels can be set both with and without values:

Examples:

• `labels=foo,bar=baz`

• `labels=[{'foo': 'bar=baz'}]`

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Labels both with and without values can now be mixed. Earlier releases only permitted one method or the other.

**links**  Link this container to another. Links should be specified in the format `<container_name_or_id>:<link_alias>`. Multiple links can be passed, either as a comma separated list or a Python list.

Examples:

• `links=web1:link1,web2:link2`

• `links=[{'web1': 'link1'}, {'web2': 'link2'}]`

• `links={'web1': 'link1', 'web2': 'link2'}`

**log_driver**  Set container’s logging driver. Requires Docker 1.6 or newer.

Example:

• `log_driver=syslog`

**Note**: The logging driver feature was improved in Docker 1.13 introducing option name changes. Please see Docker’s Configure logging drivers documentation for more information.

**log_opt**  Config options for the `log_driver` config option. Requires Docker 1.6 or newer.

Example:

• `log_opt="syslog-address=tcp://192.168.0.42,syslog-facility=daemon"

• `log_opt=[{'syslog-address=tcp://192.168.0.42', 'syslog-facility=daemon'}]`

• `log_opt={'syslog-address': 'tcp://192.168.0.42', 'syslog-facility': 'daemon'}"
lxc_conf  Additional LXC configuration parameters to set before starting the container.

Examples:
- lxc_conf="lxc.utsname=docker, lxc.arch=x86_64"
- lxc_conf="['lxc.utsname=docker', 'lxc.arch=x86_64']"
- lxc_conf="{'lxc.utsname': 'docker', 'lxc.arch': 'x86_64'}"

Note: These LXC configuration parameters will only have the desired effect if the container is using the LXC execution driver, which has been deprecated for some time.

mac_address  MAC address to use for the container. If not specified, a random MAC address will be used.

Example: mac_address=01:23:45:67:89:0a

mem_limit (or memory)  [0] Memory limit. Can be specified in bytes or using single-letter units (i.e. 512M, 2G, etc.). A value of 0 (the default) means no memory limit.

Examples:
- mem_limit=512M
- memory=1073741824

mem_swappiness  Tune a container’s memory swappiness behavior. Accepts an integer between 0 and 100.

Example: mem_swappiness=60

memswap_limit (or memory_swap)  [-1] Total memory limit (memory plus swap). Set to -1 to disable swap.
A value of 0 means no swap limit.

Examples:
- memswap_limit=1G
- memory_swap=2147483648

network_disabled  [False] If True, networking will be disabled within the container.

Example: network_disabled=True

network_mode  [bridge] One of the following:
- bridge - Creates a new network stack for the container on the docker bridge
- none - No networking (equivalent of the Docker CLI argument --net=none). Not to be confused with Python’s None.
- container:<name_or_id> - Reuses another container’s network stack
- host - Use the host’s network stack inside the container

Warning: Using host mode gives the container full access to the hosts system’s services (such as D-Bus), and is therefore considered insecure.

Examples:
- network_mode=null
- network_mode=container:web1
oom_kill_disable  Whether to disable OOM killer
   Example: oom_kill_disable=False

oom_score_adj  An integer value containing the score given to the container in order to tune OOM killer
   preferences
   Example: oom_score_adj=500

pid_mode  Set to host to use the host container’s PID namespace within the container. Requires Docker 1.5.0 or newer.
   Example: pid_mode=host

pids_limit  Set the container’s PID limit. Set to -1 for unlimited.
   Example: pids_limit=2000

port_bindings (or publish)  Bind exposed ports which were exposed using the ports argument to docker. create. These should be passed in the same way as the --publish argument to the docker run CLI command:
   • ip:hostPort:containerPort - Bind a specific IP and port on the host to a specific port within the container.
   • ip:containerPort - Bind a specific IP and an ephemeral port to a specific port within the container.
   • hostPort:containerPort - Bind a specific port on all of the host’s interfaces to a specific port within the container.
   • containerPort - Bind an ephemeral port on all of the host’s interfaces to a specific port within the container.

Multiple bindings can be separated by commas, or passed as a Python list. The below two examples are equivalent:
   • port_bindings="5000:5000,2123:2123/udp,8080"
   • port_bindings="[5000:5000', '2123:2123/udp', 8080]"

Port bindings can also include ranges:
   • port_bindings="14505-14506:4505-4506"

Note:  When specifying a protocol, it must be passed in the containerPort value, as seen in the examples above.

ports  A list of ports to expose on the container. Can be passed as comma-separated list or a Python list. If the protocol is omitted, the port will be assumed to be a TCP port.

Examples:
   • ports=1111,2222/udp
   • ports="[1111, '2222/udp']"

privileged  [False]  If True, runs the exec process with extended privileges

Example: privileged=True

publish_all_ports (or publish_all): False  Publish all ports to the host

Example: publish_all_ports=True
read_only  [False] If True, mount the container’s root filesystem as read only

Example: read_only=True

restart_policy (or restart) Set a restart policy for the container. Must be passed as a string in the format policy[:retry_count] where policy is one of always, unless-stopped, or on-failure, and retry_count is an optional limit to the number of retries. The retry count is ignored when using the always or unless-stopped restart policy.

Examples:
  • restart_policy=on-failure:5
  • restart_policy=always

security_opt Security configuration for MLS systems such as SELinux and AppArmor. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

Examples:
  • security_opt=apparmor:unconfined,param2:value2
  • security_opt=["apparmor:unconfined", "param2:value2"]

Important: Some security options can contain commas. In these cases, this argument must be passed as a Python list, as splitting by comma will result in an invalid configuration.

Note: See the documentation for security_opt at https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/run/
#security-configuration

shm_size  Size of /dev/shm

Example: shm_size=128M

stop_signal The signal used to stop the container. The default is SIGTERM.

Example: stop_signal=SIGRTMIN+3

stop_timeout Timeout to stop the container, in seconds

Example: stop_timeout=5

storage_opt Storage driver options for the container

Examples:
  • storage_opt='dm.basesize=40G'
  • storage_opt=["dm.basesize=40G"]
  • storage_opt={"dm.basesize": '40G'}

sysctls (or sysctl) Set sysctl options for the container

Examples:
  • sysctl='fs.nr_open=1048576,kernel.pid_max=32768'
  • sysctls=['fs.nr_open=1048576', 'kernel.pid_max=32768']
  • sysctls={"fs.nr_open": '1048576', "kernel.pid_max": '32768'}
tmpfs A map of container directories which should be replaced by tmpfs mounts, and their corresponding mount options. Can be passed as Python list of PATH:VALUE mappings, or a Python dictionary. However, since commas usually appear in the values, this option cannot be passed as a comma-separated list.

Examples:
- tmpfs="[/run:rw,noexec,nosuid,size=65536k', '/var/lib/mysql:rw, noexec,nosuid,size=600m']"
- tmpfs="[/run': 'rw,noexec,nosuid,size=65536k', '/var/lib/mysql': 'rw,noexec,nosuid,size=600m']"

tty [False] Attach TTys

Example: tty=True

ulimits (or ulimit) List of ulimits. These limits should be passed in the format <ulimit_name>:<soft_limit>:<hard_limit>, with the hard limit being optional. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

Examples:
- ulimits="nofile=1024:1024,nproc=60"
- ulimits="['nofile=1024:1024', 'nproc=60']"

user User under which to run exec process

Example: user=foo

userns_mode (or user_ns_mode) Sets the user namespace mode, when the user namespace remapping option is enabled.

Example: usersns_mode=host

volumes (or volume) List of directories to expose as volumes. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

Examples:
- volumes=/mnt/vol1,/mnt/vol2
- volume="[/mnt/vol1', '/mnt/vol2']"

volumes_from Container names or IDs from which the container will get volumes. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

Example: volumes_from=foo,volumes_from=foo,bar,volumes_from="[foo, bar]"

volume_driver Sets the container's volume driver

Example: volume_driver=foobar

working_dir (or workdir) Working directory inside the container

Examples:
- working_dir=/var/log/nginx
- workdir=/var/www/myapp

RETURN DATA
A dictionary containing the following keys:
- Id - ID of the newly-created container
• **Name** - Name of the newly-created container

CLI Example:

```bash
# Create a data-only container
salt myminion docker.create myuser/mycontainer volumes="/mnt/vol1,/mnt/vol2"
# Create a CentOS 7 container that will stay running once started
salt myminion docker.create centos:7 name=mycent7 interactive=True tty=True

# Command
command=bash
```

salt.modules.dockermod.create_network(name, skip_translate=None, ignore_collisions=False, validate_ip_addrs=True, client_timeout=60, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Support added for network configuration options other than driver and driver_opts, as well as IPAM configuration.

Create a new network

**Note:** This function supports all arguments for network and IPAM pool configuration which are available for the release of docker-py installed on the minion. For that reason, the arguments described below in the NETWORK CONFIGURATION ARGUMENTS and IP ADDRESS MANAGEMENT (IPAM) sections may not accurately reflect what is available on the minion. The docker.get_client_args function can be used to check the available arguments for the installed version of docker-py (they are found in the network_config and ipam_config sections of the return data), but Salt will not prevent a user from attempting to use an argument which is unsupported in the release of Docker which is installed. In those cases, network creation be attempted but will fail.

**name** Network name

**skip_translate** This function translates Salt CLI or SLS input into the format which docker-py expects. However, in the event that Salt’s translation logic fails (due to potential changes in the Docker Remote API, or to bugs in the translation code), this argument can be used to exert granular control over which arguments are translated and which are not.

Pass this argument as a comma-separated list (or Python list) of arguments, and translation for each passed argument name will be skipped. Alternatively, pass `True` and all translation will be skipped.

Skipping translation allows for arguments to be formatted directly in the format which docker-py expects. This allows for API changes and other issues to be more easily worked around. See the following links for more information:

- docker-py Low-level API
- Docker Engine API

New in version 2018.3.0.

**ignore_collisions** [False] Since many of docker-py’s arguments differ in name from their CLI counterparts (with which most Docker users are more familiar), Salt detects usage of these and aliases them to the docker-py version of that argument. However, if both the alias and the docker-py version of the same argument (e.g. `options` and `driver_opts`) are used, an error will be raised. Set this argument to `True` to suppress these errors and keep the docker-py version of the argument.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**validate_ip_addrs** [True] For parameters which accept IP addresses as input, IP address validation will be performed. To disable, set this to `False`

**Note:** When validating subnets, whether or not the IP portion of the subnet is a valid subnet boundary
will not be checked. The IP will portion will be validated, and the subnet size will be checked to confirm it is a valid number (1-32 for IPv4, 1-128 for IPv6).

New in version 2018.3.0.

**NETWORK CONFIGURATION ARGUMENTS**

**driver** Network driver

Example: `driver=macvlan`

**driver_opts (or driver_opt, or options)** Options for the network driver. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format `varname=value`.

Examples:

- `driver_opts='macvlan_mode=bridge,parent=eth0'`
- `driver_opts="['macvlan_mode=bridge', 'parent=eth0']"`
- `driver_opts={"macvlan_mode": 'bridge', 'parent': 'eth0'}"`

**check_duplicate** [True] If True, checks for networks with duplicate names. Since networks are primarily keyed based on a random ID and not on the name, and network name is strictly a user-friendly alias to the network which is uniquely identified using ID, there is no guaranteed way to check for duplicates. This option provides a best effort, checking for any networks which have the same name, but it is not guaranteed to catch all name collisions.

Example: `check_duplicate=False`

**internal** [False] If True, restricts external access to the network

Example: `internal=True`

**labels** Add metadata to the network. Labels can be set both with and without values:

Examples (*with* values):

- `labels="label1=value1,label2=value2"
- `labels="/['label1=value1', 'label2=value2']"
- `labels={"label1": 'value1', 'label2': 'value2'}"

Examples (*without* values):

- `labels=label1,label2"
- `labels="/['label1', 'label2']"

**enable_ipv6 (or ipv6)** [False] Enable IPv6 on the network

Example: `enable_ipv6=True`

**Note:** While it should go without saying, this argument must be set to True to configure an IPv6 subnet. Also, if this option is turned on without an IPv6 subnet explicitly configured, you will get an error unless you have set up a fixed IPv6 subnet. Consult the Docker IPv6 docs for information on how to do this.

**attachable** [False] If True, and the network is in the global scope, non-service containers on worker nodes will be able to connect to the network.

Example: `attachable=True`
Note: While support for this option was added in API version 1.24, its value was not added to the inspect results until API version 1.26. The version of Docker which is available for CentOS 7 runs API version 1.24, meaning that while Salt can pass this argument to the API, it has no way of knowing the value of this config option in an existing Docker network.

**scope** Specify the network’s scope (local, global or swarm)

Example: `scope=local`

**ingress** [False] If True, create an ingress network which provides the routing-mesh in swarm mode

Example: `ingress=True`

**IP ADDRESS MANAGEMENT (IPAM)**

This function supports networks with either IPv4, or both IPv4 and IPv6. If configuring IPv4, then you can pass the IPAM arguments as shown below, as individual arguments on the Salt CLI. However, if configuring IPv4 and IPv6, the arguments must be passed as a list of dictionaries, in the `ipam_pools` argument. See the CLI Examples below. These docs also have more information on these arguments.

**IPAM ARGUMENTS**

**ipam_driver** IPAM driver to use, if different from the default one

Example: `ipam_driver=foo`

**ipam_opts** Options for the IPAM driver. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format `varname=value`.

Examples:

- `ipam_opts='foo=bar,baz=qux'`
- `ipam_opts='[foo=bar, baz=quz]'`
- `ipam_opts='{"foo": "bar", "baz": "qux"}'}`

**IPAM POOL ARGUMENTS**

**subnet** Subnet in CIDR format that represents a network segment

Example: `subnet=192.168.50.0/25`

**iprange (or ip_range)** Allocate container IP from a sub-range within the subnet

Subnet in CIDR format that represents a network segment

Example: `iprange=192.168.50.64/26`

**gateway** IPv4 gateway for the master subnet

Example: `gateway=192.168.50.1`

**aux_addresses (or aux_address)** A dictionary of mapping container names to IP addresses which should be allocated for them should they connect to the network. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format `host=ipaddr`.

Examples:

- `aux_addresses='foo.bar.tld=192.168.50.10,hello.world.tld=192.168.50.11'`
- `aux_addresses=['foo.bar.tld=192.168.50.10', 'hello.world.tld=192.168.50.11']"`
aux_addresses="{'foo.bar.tld': '192.168.50.10', 'hello.world.tld': '192.168.50.11'}"

CLI Examples:

```python
salt myminion docker.create_network web_network driver=bridge
# IPv4
salt myminion docker.create_network macvlan_network driver=macvlan driver_opts="{
    'parent': 'eth0'
}"
gateway=172.20.0.1 subnet=172.20.0.0/24
# IPv4 and IPv6
salt myminion docker.create_network mynet ipam_pools='[{
    'subnet': '10.0.0.0/24',
    'gateway': '10.0.0.1'}, {
    'subnet': 'fe3f:2180:26:1::60/123',
    'gateway': 'fe3f:2180:26:1::61'}]
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.create_volume(name, driver=None, driver_opts=None)
Create a new volume

name  name of volume
driver  Driver of the volume

driver_opts  Options for the driver volume

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion docker.create_volume my_volume driver=local
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.dangling(prune=False, force=False)
Return top-level images (those on which no other images depend) which do not have a tag assigned to them. These include:

- Images which were once tagged but were later untagged, such as those which were superseded by committing a new copy of an existing tagged image.
- Images which were loaded using docker.load (or the docker load Docker CLI command), but not tagged.

prune  [False] Remove these images
force  [False] If True, and if prune=True, then forcibly remove these images.

RETURN DATA
If prune=False, the return data will be a list of dangling image IDs.
If prune=True, the return data will be a dictionary with each key being the ID of the dangling image, and the following information for each image:

- Comment  - Any error encountered when trying to prune a dangling image
  
  (Only present if prune failed)
- Removed  - A boolean (True if prune was successful, False if not)

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion docker.dangling
salt myminion docker.dangling prune=True
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.depends(name)
Returns the containers and images, if any, which depend on the given image
```
name  Name or ID of image

RETURN DATA
A dictionary containing the following keys:
- Containers - A list of containers which depend on the specified image
- Images - A list of IDs of images which depend on the specified image

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.depends myimage
salt myminion docker.depends 0123456789ab
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.diff(name)
```
Get information on changes made to container's filesystem since it was created. Equivalent to running the docker diff Docker CLI command.

**name**  Container name or ID

**RETURN DATA**
A dictionary containing any of the following keys:
- Added - A list of paths that were added.
- Changed - A list of paths that were changed.
- Deleted - A list of paths that were deleted.

These keys will only be present if there were changes, so if the container has no differences the return dict will be empty.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.diff mycontainer
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.disconnect_all_containers_from_network(network_id)
```
New in version 2018.3.0.
Runs docker.disconnect_container_from_network on all containers connected to the specified network, and returns the names of all containers that were disconnected.

**network_id**  Network name or ID

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion docker.disconnect_all_containers_from_network mynet
salt myminion docker.disconnect_all_containers_from_network
```
```
--1f9d2454d0872b68dd9e8744c6e7a4c66b86f10abacc21e14f7f014f729b2bc
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.disconnect_container_from_network(container, network_id)
```
New in version 2015.8.3.
Disconnect container from network

**container**  Container name or ID

**network_id**  Network name or ID

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion docker.disconnect_container_from_network web-1 mynet
salt myminion docker.disconnect_container_from_network web-1
```
```
--1f9d2454d0872b68dd9e8744c6e7a4c66b86f10abacc21e14f7f014f729b2bc
(continues on next page)
salt.modules.dockermod.exists(name)
Check if a given container exists

name  Container name or ID

RETURN DATA
A boolean (True if the container exists, otherwise False)

CLI Example:
salt myminion docker.exists mycontainer

salt.modules.dockermod.export(name, path, overwrite=False, makedirs=False, compression=None, **kwargs)
Exports a container to a tar archive. It can also optionally compress that tar archive, and push it up to the Master.

name  Container name or ID
path  Absolute path on the Minion where the container will be exported
overwrite  [False] Unless this option is set to True, then if a file exists at the location specified by the path argument, an error will be raised.
makedirs  [False] If True, then if the parent directory of the file specified by the path argument does not exist, Salt will attempt to create it.
compression  [None] Can be set to any of the following:
• gzip or gz for gzip compression
• bzip2 or bz2 for bzip2 compression
• xz or lzma for XZ compression (requires xz-utils, as well as the lzma module from Python 3.3, available in Python 2 and Python 3.0-3.2 as backports.lzma)

This parameter can be omitted and Salt will attempt to determine the compression type by examining the filename passed in the path parameter.
push  [False] If True, the container will be pushed to the master using cp.push.

Note: This requires file_recv to be set to True on the Master.

RETURN DATA
A dictionary will containing the following keys:
• Path - Path of the file that was exported
• Push - Reports whether or not the file was successfully pushed to the Master
  (Only present if push=True)
• Size - Size of the file, in bytes
• Size_Human - Size of the file, in human-readable units
• Time_Elapsed - Time in seconds taken to perform the export

CLI Examples:
salt.myminion.docker.export mycontainer /tmp/mycontainer.tar
salt.myminion.docker.export mycontainer /tmp/mycontainer.tar.xz push=True

salt.modules.dockermod.get_client_args(limit=None)
New in version 2016.3.6,2016.11.4,2017.7.0.
Changed in version 2017.7.0: Replaced the container config args with the ones from the API's create_container function.
Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added ability to limit the input to specific client functions

Many functions in Salt have been written to support the full list of arguments for a given function in the docker-py Low-level API. However, depending on the version of docker-py installed on the minion, the available arguments may differ. This function will get the arguments for various functions in the installed version of docker-py, to be used as a reference.

**limit** An optional list of categories for which to limit the return. This is useful if only a specific set of arguments is desired, and also keeps other function’s argspecs from needlessly being examined.

**AVAILABLE LIMITS**

- `create_container` - arguments accepted by `create_container()` (used by `docker.create`)
- `host_config` - arguments accepted by `create_host_config()` (used to build the host config for `docker.create`)
- `connect_container_to_network` - arguments used by `connect_container_to_network()` to construct an endpoint config when connecting to a network (used by `docker.connect_container_to_network`)
- `create_network` - arguments accepted by `create_network()` (used by `docker.create_network`)
- `ipam_config` - arguments used to create an IPAM pool (used by `docker.create_network` in the process of constructing an IPAM config dictionary)

CLI Example:
salt myminion docker.get_client_args
salt myminion docker.get_client_args logs
salt myminion docker.get_client_args create_container,connect_container_to_network

salt.modules.dockermod.highstate(name, saltenv='base', **kwargs)
Apply a highstate to the running container
New in version 2019.2.0.
The container does not need to have Salt installed, but Python is required.

**name** Container name or ID

**saltenv** [base] Specify the environment from which to retrieve the SLS indicated by the `mods` parameter.

CLI Example:
salt myminion docker.highstate compassionate_mirzakhani

salt.modules.dockermod.history(name, quiet=False)
Return the history for an image. Equivalent to running the `docker history` Docker CLI command.

**name** Container name or ID

**quiet** [False] If True, the return data will simply be a list of the commands run to build the container.
$ salt myminion docker.history nginx:latest quiet=True

myminion:
- FROM scratch
- ADD file:e63ed0a9579362871b9f23d2bc0781ef7cd4de6ac822052cf6c9c5a12b1e2 in /
  - CMD "/bin/bash"
- MAINTAINER NGINX Docker Maintainers "docker-maint@nginx.com"
  - apt-key adv --keyserver pgp.mit.edu --recv-keys 573BF6D6B3D8FBC641079A6A8ABF5BD827BD9BF62
  - echo "deb http://nginx.org/packages/mainline/debian/ wheezy nginx" >> /etc/apt/sources.list
  - ENV NGINX_VERSION=1.7.10-1-wheezy
  - apt-get update && apt-get install -y ca-certificates nginx=${NGINX_VERSION} &&
  - rm -rf /var/lib/apt/lists/*
  - ln -sf /dev/stdout /var/log/nginx/access.log
  - ln -sf /dev/stderr /var/log/nginx/error.log
  - VOLUME [/var/cache/nginx]
  - EXPOSE map [80/tcp:{}, 443/tcp:{}]   
  - CMD [nginx -g daemon off;]

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/pull/22421

RETURN DATA

If quiet=False, the return value will be a list of dictionaries containing information about each step taken to build the image. The keys in each step include the following:

- Command - The command executed in this build step
- Id - Layer ID
- Size - Cumulative image size, in bytes
- Size_Human - Cumulative image size, in human-readable units
- Tags - Tag(s) assigned to this layer
- Time_Created_Epoch - Time this build step was completed (Epoch time)
- Time_Created_Local - Time this build step was completed (Minion’s local timezone)

CLI Example:
salt myminion docker.exists mycontainer

salt.modules.dockermod.images( verbose=False, **kwargs)

Returns information about the Docker images on the Minion. Equivalent to running the docker images Docker CLI command.

all [False] If True, untagged images will also be returned

verbose [False] If True, a docker inspect will be run on each image returned.

RETURN DATA

A dictionary with each key being an image ID, and each value some general info about that image (time created, size, tags associated with the image, etc.)

CLI Example:
salt myminion docker.images
salt myminion docker.images all=True
salt.modules.dockermod.import_

`salt.modules.dockermod.import_(source, repository, tag='latest', api_response=False, image=None)`

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The repository and tag must now be passed separately using the `repository` and `tag` arguments, rather than together in the (now deprecated) `image` argument.

Imports content from a local tarball or a URL as a new docker image

**source**  Content to import (URL or absolute path to a tarball). URL can be a file on the Salt fileserver (i.e. `salt://path/to/rootfs/tarball.tar.xz`). To import a file from a saltenv other than `base` (e.g. `dev`), pass it at the end of the URL (ex. `salt://path/to/rootfs/tarball.tar.xz?saltenv=dev`).

**repository**  Repository name for the image being imported

New in version 2018.3.0.

**tag**  [latest] Tag name for the image

New in version 2018.3.0.

**image**  Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use both `repository` and `tag` instead

**api_response**  [False] If True an `api_response` key will be present in the return data, containing the raw output from the Docker API.

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary containing the following keys:

- **Id** - ID of the newly-created image
- **Image** - Name of the newly-created image
- **Time_Elapsed** - Time in seconds taken to perform the commit

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.import /tmp/cent7-minimal.tar.xz myuser/centos
salt myminion docker.import /tmp/cent7-minimal.tar.xz myuser/centos:7
salt myminion docker.import salt://dockerimages/cent7-minimal.tar.xz myuser/
  ←centos:7
```

salt.modules.dockermod.info()

Returns a dictionary of system-wide information. Equivalent to running the `docker info` Docker CLI command.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.info
```

salt.modules.dockermod.inspect(name)

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Volumes and networks are now checked, in addition to containers and images.

This is a generic container/image/volume/network inspection function. It will run the following functions in order:

- `docker.inspect_container`
- `docker.inspect_image`
- `docker.inspect_volume`
- `docker.inspect_network`

The first of these to find a match will be returned.

**name**  Container/image/volume/network name or ID
RETURN DATA
A dictionary of container/image/volume/network information

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.inspect mycontainer
salt myminion docker.inspect busybox
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.inspect_container(name)`
Retrieves container information. Equivalent to running the `docker inspect` Docker CLI command, but will only look for container information.

name Container name or ID

RETURN DATA
A dictionary of container information

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.inspect_container mycontainer
salt myminion docker.inspect_container 0123456789ab
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.inspect_image(name)`
Retrieves image information. Equivalent to running the `docker inspect` Docker CLI command, but will only look for image information.

Note: To inspect an image, it must have been pulled from a registry or built locally. Images on a Docker registry which have not been pulled cannot be inspected.

name Image name or ID

RETURN DATA
A dictionary of image information

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion docker.inspect_image busybox
salt myminion docker.inspect_image centos:6
salt myminion docker.inspect_image 0123456789ab
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.inspect_network(network_id)`
Inspect Network

network_id ID of network

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.inspect_network 01f9d2454d0872b68dd9e8744c6e7a4c66b86f10abaccc21e14f7f014f729b2bc
```

`salt.modules.dockermod.inspect_volume(name)`
Inspect Volume

name Name of volume
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.inspect_volume my_volume
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.kill(name)
Kill all processes in a running container instead of performing a graceful shutdown
```

name Container name or ID

**RETURN DATA**
A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- `status` - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- `result` - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- `comment` - Only present if the container cannot be killed

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.kill mycontainer
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.layers(name)
Returns a list of the IDs of layers belonging to the specified image, with the top-most layer (the one corresponding to the passed name) appearing last.
```

name Image name or ID

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.layers centos:7
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.list_containers(**kwargs)
Returns a list of containers by name. This is different from docker.ps in that docker.ps returns its results organized by container ID.
```

all [False] If True, stopped containers will be included in return data

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.inspect_image <image>
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.list_tags()
Returns a list of tagged images
```

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.list_tags
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.load(path, repository=None, tag=None, image=None)
Changed in version 2018.3.0: If the loaded image should be tagged, then the repository and tag must now be passed separately using the repository and tag arguments, rather than together in the (now deprecated) image argument.
```

Load a tar archive that was created using `docker.save` (or via the Docker CLI using `docker save`).

path Path to docker tar archive. Path can be a file on the Minion, or the URL of a file on the Salt fileserver (i.e. `salt://path/to/docker/saved/image.tar`). To load a file from a saltenv other than base (e.g. dev), pass it at the end of the URL (ex. `salt://path/to/rootfs/tarball.tar.xz?saltenv=dev`).
repository  If specified, the topmost layer of the newly-loaded image will be tagged with the specified repo using `docker.tag`. If a repository name is provided, then the `tag` argument is also required.

New in version 2018.3.0.

tag  Tag name to go along with the repository name, if the loaded image is to be tagged.

New in version 2018.3.0.

image  Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use both `repository` and `tag` instead

RETURN DATA

A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- Path - Path of the file that was saved
- Layers - A list containing the IDs of the layers which were loaded. Any layers in the file that was loaded, which were already present on the Minion, will not be included.
- Image - Name of tag applied to topmost layer
  *(Only present if tag was specified and tagging was successful)*
- Time_Elapsed - Time in seconds taken to load the file
- Warning - Message describing any problems encountered in attempt to tag the topmost layer
  *(Only present if tag was specified and tagging failed)*

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.load /path/to/image.tar
salt myminion docker.load salt://path/to/docker(saved)/image.tar  repository=myuser/myimage  tag=mtag
```

salt.modules.dockermod.login(*registries*)

New in version 2016.3.7,2016.11.4,2017.7.0.

Performs a `docker login` to authenticate to one or more configured repositories. See the documentation at the top of this page to configure authentication credentials.

Multiple registry URLs (matching those configured in Pillar) can be passed, and Salt will attempt to login to just those registries. If no registry URLs are provided, Salt will attempt to login to all configured registries.

RETURN DATA

A dictionary containing the following keys:

- Results - A dictionary mapping registry URLs to the authentication result. True means a successful login, False means a failed login.
- Errors - A list of errors encountered during the course of this function.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.login
salt myminion docker.login hub
salt myminion docker.login hub https://mydomain.tld/registry/
```

salt.modules.dockermod.logs(name, **kwargs*)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Support for all of docker-py’s `logs()` function’s arguments, with the exception of `stream`.

Returns the logs for the container. An interface to docker-py’s `logs()` function.
name  Container name or ID
stdout  [True] Return stdout lines
stderr  [True] Return stdout lines
timestamps  [False] Show timestamps
tail  [all] Output specified number of lines at the end of logs. Either an integer number of lines or the string all.
since  Show logs since the specified time, passed as a UNIX epoch timestamp. Optionally, if timelib is installed on the minion the timestamp can be passed as a string which will be resolved to a date using timelib.strtodatetime().
follow  [False] If True, this function will block until the container exits and return the logs when it does. The default behavior is to return what is in the log at the time this function is executed.

CLI Examples:

```
# All logs
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer
# Last 100 lines of log
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer tail=100
# Just stderr
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer stdout=False
# Logs since a specific UNIX timestamp
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer since=1511688459
# Flexible format for "since" argument (requires timelib)
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer since='1 hour ago'
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer since='1 week ago'
salt myminion docker.logs mycontainer since='1 fortnight ago'
```

salt.modules.dockermod.networks(names=None, ids=None)
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The names and ids can be passed as a comma-separated list now, as well as a Python list.

List existing networks

names  Filter by name
ids  Filter by id

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.networks names=network-web
salt myminion docker.networks ids=1f9d2454d0872b68dd9e8744c6e7a4c66b86f10abacc21e14f7f014f729b2bc
```

salt.modules.dockermod.pause(name)
Pauses a container

name  Container name or ID

RETURN DATA
A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- status - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- result - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- comment - Only present if the container cannot be paused
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.pause mycontainer
```

salt.modules.dockermod.pid(name)
Returns the PID of a container

name Container name or ID

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.pid mycontainer
salt myminion docker.pid 0123456789ab
```

salt.modules.dockermod.port(name, private_port=None)
Returns port mapping information for a given container. Equivalent to running the `docker port` Docker CLI command.

name Container name or ID

Changed in version 2019.2.0: This value can now be a pattern expression (using the pattern-matching characters defined in `fnmatch`). If a pattern expression is used, this function will return a dictionary mapping container names which match the pattern to the mappings for those containers. When no pattern expression is used, a dictionary of the mappings for the specified container name will be returned.

private_port [None] If specified, get information for that specific port. Can be specified either as a port number (i.e. 5000), or as a port number plus the protocol (i.e. 5000/udp).

If this argument is omitted, all port mappings will be returned.

RETURN DATA
A dictionary of port mappings, with the keys being the port and the values being the mapping(s) for that port.

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion docker.port mycontainer
salt myminion docker.port mycontainer 5000
salt myminion docker.port mycontainer 5000/udp
```

salt.modules.dockermod.prune(containers=False, networks=False, images=False, build=False, volumes=False, system=None, **filters)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Prune Docker’s various subsystems

**Note:** This requires docker-py version 2.1.0 or later.

containers [False] If True, prunes stopped containers (documentation)
images [False] If True, prunes unused images (documentation)
networks [False] If False, prunes unreferenced networks (documentation)
build [False] If True, clears the builder cache

**Note:** Only supported in Docker 17.07.x and newer. Additionally, filters do not apply to this argument.

volumes [False] If True, prunes unreferenced volumes (documentation)
If True, prunes containers, images, networks, and builder cache. Assumed to be True if none of containers, images, networks, or build are set to True.

Note: volumes=True must still be used to prune volumes

**filters**

- **dangling=True** (images only) - remove only dangling images
- **until=<timestamp>** - only remove objects created before given timestamp. Not applicable to volumes. See the documentation links above for examples of valid time expressions.
- **label** - only remove objects matching the label expression. Valid expressions include labelname or labelname=value.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion docker.prune system=True
salt myminion docker.prune system=True until=12h
salt myminion docker.prune images=True dangling=True
salt myminion docker.prune images=True label=foo,bar=baz
```

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary with each key being an container ID, and each value some general info about that container (time created, name, command, etc.)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.ps
salt myminion docker.ps all=True
salt myminion docker.ps filters="{label: 'role=web'}"
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.pull(image, insecure_registry=False, api_response=False, client_timeout=60)**

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If no tag is specified in the `image` argument, all tags for the image will be pulled. For this reason it is recommended to pass `image` using the `repo:tag` notation.

Pulls an image from a Docker registry

- **image** Image to be pulled
- **insecure_registry** [False] If True, the Docker client will permit the use of insecure (non-HTTPS) registries.
api_response [False] If True, an API_Response key will be present in the return data, containing the raw output from the Docker API.

Note: This may result in a lot of additional return data, especially for larger images.

client_timeout Timeout in seconds for the Docker client. This is not a timeout for this function, but for receiving a response from the API.

RETURN DATA
A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- **Layers** - A dictionary containing one or more of the following keys:
  - **Already_Pulled** - Layers that were already present on the Minion
  - **Pulled** - Layers that were pulled

- **Status** - A string containing a summary of the pull action (usually a message saying that an image was downloaded, or that it was up to date).

- **Time_Elapsed** - Time in seconds taken to perform the pull

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion docker.pull centos
salt myminion docker.pull centos:6
```

salt.modules.dockermod.push(image, insecure_registry=False, api_response=False, client_timeout=60)

Changed in version 2015.8.4: The **Id** and **Image** keys are no longer present in the return data. This is due to changes in the Docker Remote API.

Pushes an image to a Docker registry. See the documentation at top of this page to configure authentication credentials.

- **image** Image to be pushed. If just the repository name is passed, then all tagged images for the specified repo will be pushed. If the image name is passed in repo:tag notation, only the specified image will be pushed.

- **insecure_registry** [False] If True, the Docker client will permit the use of insecure (non-HTTPS) registries.

- **api_response** [False] If True, an API_Response key will be present in the return data, containing the raw output from the Docker API.

- **client_timeout** Timeout in seconds for the Docker client. This is not a timeout for this function, but for receiving a response from the API.

RETURN DATA
A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- **Layers** - A dictionary containing one or more of the following keys:
  - **Already_Pushed** - Layers that were already present on the Minion
  - **Pushed** - Layers that were pushed

- **Time_Elapsed** - Time in seconds taken to perform the push

CLI Example:
```python
salt myminion docker.push myuser/mycontainer
salt myminion docker.push myuser/mycontainer:mytag
```

salt.modules.dockermod.remove_network(network_id)
Remove a network

network_id  Network name or ID

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion docker.remove_network mynet
salt myminion docker.remove_network @1f9d2454d0872b68dd9e8744c6e7a4c66b86f10abacc21e14f7f014f729b2bc
```

salt.modules.dockermod.remove_volume(name)
Remove a volume

New in version 2015.8.4.

name  Name of volume

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.remove_volume my_volume
```

salt.modules.dockermod.rename(name, new_name)
New in version 2017.7.0.

Renames a container. Returns True if successful, and raises an error if the API returns one. If unsuccessful and the API returns no error (should not happen), then False will be returned.

name  Name or ID of existing container

new_name  New name to assign to container

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.rename foo bar
```

salt.modules.dockermod.resolve_image_id(name)
New in version 2018.3.0.

Given an image name (or partial image ID), return the full image ID. If no match is found among the locally-pulled images, then False will be returned.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion docker.resolve_image_id foo
salt myminion docker.resolve_image_id foo:bar
salt myminion docker.resolve_image_id 36540f359ca3
```

salt.modules.dockermod.resolve_tag(name, tags=None, **kwargs)
New in version 2017.7.2.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Instead of matching against pulled tags using docker.list_tags, this function now simply inspects the passed image name using docker.inspect_image and returns the first matching tag. If no matching tags are found, it is assumed that the passed image is an untagged image ID, and the full ID is returned.

Inspects the specified image name and returns the first matching tag in the inspect results. If the specified image is not pulled locally, this function will return False.
name  Image name to resolve. If the image is found but there are no tags, this means that the image name passed was an untagged image. In this case the image ID will be returned.

all  [False] If True, a list of all matching tags will be returned. If the image is found but there are no tags, then a list will still be returned, but it will simply contain the image ID.

New in version 2018.3.0.

tags  Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Ignored if passed, will be removed in the Neon release.

CLI Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt myminion docker.resolve_tag busybox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt myminion docker.resolve_tag centos:7 all=True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt myminion docker.resolve_tag c9f378ac27d9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.modules.dockermod.restart(name, timeout=10)

Restarts a container

name  Container name or ID

timeout  [10] Timeout in seconds after which the container will be killed (if it has not yet gracefully shut down)

RETURN DATA

A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- **status** - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- **result** - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- **restarted** - If restart was successful, this key will be present and will be set to True.

CLI Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt myminion docker.restart mycontainer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt myminion docker.restart mycontainer timeout=20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.modules.dockermod.retcode(name, cmd, exec_driver=None, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)

Run *cmd.retcode* within a container

name  Container name or ID in which to run the command

cmd  Command to run

exec_driver  [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.

stdin  [None] Standard input to be used for the command

output_loglevel  [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.

use_vt  [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console.

keep_env  [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt myminion docker.retcode mycontainer 'ls -l /etc'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
salt.modules.dockermod.rm_(name, force=False, volumes=False, **kwargs)
```

Removes a container

- **name**  Container name or ID
- **force**  [False] If True, the container will be killed first before removal, as the Docker API will not permit a running container to be removed. This option is set to False by default to prevent accidental removal of a running container.
- **stop**  [False] If True, the container will be stopped first before removal, as the Docker API will not permit a running container to be removed. This option is set to False by default to prevent accidental removal of a running container.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **timeout**  Optional timeout to be passed to `docker.stop` if stopping the container.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **volumes**  [False] Also remove volumes associated with container

**RETURN DATA**

A list of the IDs of containers which were removed

**CLI Example:**

```
salt myminion docker.rm mycontainer
salt myminion docker.rm mycontainer force=True
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.rmi(*names, **kwargs)
```

Removes an image

- **name**  Name (in repo:tag notation) or ID of image.
- **force**  [False] If True, the image will be removed even if the Minion has containers created from that image
- **prune**  [True] If True, untagged parent image layers will be removed as well, set this to False to keep them.

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary will be returned, containing the following two keys:

- **Layers** - A list of the IDs of image layers that were removed
- **Tags** - A list of the tags that were removed
- **Errors** - A list of any errors that were encountered

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt myminion docker.rmi busybox
salt myminion docker.rmi busybox force=True
salt myminion docker.rmi foo bar baz
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.run(name, cmd, exec_driver=None, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)
```

Run `cmd.run` within a container

- **name**  Container name or ID in which to run the command
- **cmd**  Command to run
- **exec_driver**  [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

stdin [None] Standard input to be used for the command

output_loglevel [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.

use_vt [False] Use SaltStack’s `utils.vt` to stream output to console.

keep_env [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.run mycontainer 'ls -l /etc'
```

salt.modules.dockermod.run_all(name, cmd, exec_driver=None, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)

Run `cmd.run_all` within a container

**Note:** While the command is run within the container, it is initiated from the host. Therefore, the PID in the return dict is from the host, not from the container.

name Container name or ID in which to run the command

cmd Command to run

exec_driver [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.

stdin [None] Standard input to be used for the command

output_loglevel [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.

use_vt [False] Use SaltStack’s `utils.vt` to stream output to console.

keep_env [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.run_all mycontainer 'ls -l /etc'
```

salt.modules.dockermod.run_container(image, name=None, skip_translate=None, ignore_collisions=False, validate_ip_addrs=True, client_timeout=60, bg=False, replace=False, force=False, networks=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2018.3.0.

Equivalent to `docker run` on the Docker CLI. Runs the container, waits for it to exit, and returns the container’s logs when complete.

**Note:** Not to be confused with `docker.run`, which provides a `cmd.run`-like interface for executing commands in a running container.

This function accepts the same arguments as `docker.create`, with the exception of `start`. In addition, it accepts the arguments from `docker.logs`, with the exception of `follow`, to control how logs are returned.
Finally, the `bg` argument described below can be used to optionally run the container in the background (the default behavior is to block until the container exits).

`bg` [False] If `True`, this function will not wait for the container to exit and will not return its logs. It will however return the container's name and ID, allowing for `docker.logs` to be used to view the logs.

**Note:** The logs will be inaccessible once the container exits if `auto_remove` is set to `True`, so keep this in mind.

`replace` [False] If `True`, and if the named container already exists, this will remove the existing container. The default behavior is to return a `False` result when the container already exists.

`force` [False] If `True`, and the named container already exists, and `replace` is also set to `True`, then the container will be forcibly removed. Otherwise, the state will not proceed and will return a `False` result.

`networks` Networks to which the container should be connected. If automatic IP configuration is being used, the networks can be a simple list of network names. If custom IP configuration is being used, then this argument must be passed as a dictionary.

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt myminion docker.run_container myuser/myimage command=/usr/local/bin/myscript.
  sh
# Run container in the background
salt myminion docker.run_container myuser/myimage command=/usr/local/bin/myscript.
  sh bg=True
# Connecting to two networks using automatic IP configuration
salt myminion docker.run_container myuser/myimage command='perl /scripts-sync.py'
  networks=net1,net2
# net1 using automatic IP, net2 using static IPv4 address
salt myminion docker.run_container myuser/myimage command='perl /scripts-sync.py'
  networks='{"net1": {}, "net2": {"ipv4_address": "192.168.27.12"}}'
```

salt.modules.dockermod.run_stderr

Run `cmd.run_stderr` within a container

**name** Container name or ID in which to run the command

**cmd** Command to run

**exec_driver** [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.

**stdin** [None] Standard input to be used for the command

**output_loglevel** [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.

**use_vt** [False] Use SaltStack's `utils.vt` to stream output to console.

**keep_env** [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If `True`, all environment variables from the container's host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt myminion docker.run_stderr mycontainer 'ls -l /etc'
```
salt.modules.dockermod.run_stdout(name, cmd, exec_driver=None, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)

Run `cmd.run_stdout` within a container

**name** Container name or ID in which to run the command

**cmd** Command to run

**exec_driver** [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.

**stdin** [None] Standard input to be used for the command

**output_loglevel** [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.

**use_vt** [False] Use SaltStack’s `utils.vt` to stream output to console.

**keep_env** [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If `True`, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.run_stdout mycontainer 'ls -l /etc'
```

salt.modules.dockermod.save(name, path, overwrite=False, makedirs=False, compression=None, **kwargs)

Saves an image and to a file on the minion. Equivalent to running the `docker save` Docker CLI command, but unlike `docker save` this will also work on named images instead of just images IDs.

**name** Name or ID of image. Specify a specific tag by using the `repo:tag` notation.

**path** Absolute path on the Minion where the image will be exported

**overwrite** [False] Unless this option is set to `True`, then if the destination file exists an error will be raised.

**makedirs** [False] If `True`, then if the parent directory of the file specified by the `path` argument does not exist, Salt will attempt to create it.

**compression** [None] Can be set to any of the following:

- `gzip` or `gz` for gzip compression
- `bzip2` or `bz2` for bzip2 compression
- `xz` or `lzma` for XZ compression (requires `xz-utils`, as well as the `lzma` module from Python 3.3, available in Python 2 and Python 3.0-3.2 as `backports.lzma`)

This parameter can be omitted and Salt will attempt to determine the compression type by examining the filename passed in the `path` parameter.

**Note:** Since the Docker API does not support `docker save`, compression will be a bit slower with this function than with `docker.export` since the image(s) will first be saved and then the compression done afterwards.

**push** [False] If `True`, the container will be pushed to the master using `cp.push`.

**Note:** This requires `file_recv` to be set to `True` on the Master.
RETURN DATA

A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- **Path** - Path of the file that was saved
- **Push** - Reports whether or not the file was successfully pushed to the Master
  
  *(Only present if push=True)*
- **Size** - Size of the file, in bytes
- **Size_Human** - Size of the file, in human-readable units
- **Time_Elapsed** - Time in seconds taken to perform the save

CLI Examples:

```text
salt myminion docker.save centos:7 /tmp/cent7.tar
salt myminion docker.save 0123456789ab cdef01234567 /tmp/saved.tar
```

```python
salt.modules.dockermod.script(name, source, saltenv='base', args=None, template=None, exec_driver=None, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', ignore_retcode=False, use_vt=False, keep_env=None)
```

Run `cmd.script` within a container

*Note:* While the command is run within the container, it is initiated from the host. Therefore, the PID in the return dict is from the host, not from the container.

**name**  Container name or ID

**source**  Path to the script. Can be a local path on the Minion or a remote file from the Salt fileserver.

**args**  A string containing additional command-line options to pass to the script.

**template**  [None] Templating engine to use on the script before running.

**exec_driver**  [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described *above*.

**stdin**  [None] Standard input to be used for the script

**output_loglevel**  [debug] Level at which to log the output from the script. Set to *quiet* to suppress logging.

**use_vt**  [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console.

**keep_env**  [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If *True*, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

```text
salt myminion docker.script mycontainer salt://docker_script.py
salt myminion docker.script mycontainer salt://scripts/runme.sh 'arg1 arg2 "arg 3"'
salt myminion docker.script mycontainer salt://scripts/runme.sh stdin='one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n' output_loglevel=quiet
```
salt.modules.dockermod.script_retcode(name, source, saltenv='base', args=None, template=None, exec_driver=None, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', ignore_retcode=False, use_vt=False, keep_env=None)

Run `cmd.script_retcode` within a container

name | Container name or ID
source | Path to the script. Can be a local path on the Minion or a remote file from the Salt fileserver.
args | A string containing additional command-line options to pass to the script.
template | [None] Templating engine to use on the script before running.
exec_driver | [None] If not passed, the execution driver will be detected as described above.
stdin | [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container's host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.
output_loglevel | [debug] Level at which to log the output from the script. Set to quiet to suppress logging.
use_vt | [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console.
keep_env | [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.script_retcode mycontainer salt://docker_script.py
salt myminion docker.script_retcode mycontainer salt://scripts/runme.sh 'arg1' 'arg2 "arg 3"'
salt myminion docker.script_retcode mycontainer salt://scripts/runme.sh stdin="one\ntwo\nthree\nfour\nfive\n" output_loglevel=quiet
```

salt.modules.dockermod.search(name, official=False, trusted=False)

Searches the registry for an image

name | Search keyword
official | [False] Limit results to official builds
trusted | [False] Limit results to trusted builds

RETURN DATA

A dictionary with each key being the name of an image, and the following information for each image:

- Description - Image description
- Official - A boolean (True if an official build, False if not)
- Stars - Number of stars the image has on the registry
- Trusted - A boolean (True if a trusted build, False if not)

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.search centos
salt myminion docker.search centos official=True
```

salt.modules.dockermod.signal_(name, signal)

Send a signal to a container. Signals can be either strings or numbers, and are defined in the Standard Signals section of the `signal(7)` manpage. Run `man 7 signal` on a Linux host to browse this manpage.

name | Container name or ID
**signal** Signal to send to container

**RETURN DATA**

If the signal was successfully sent, `True` will be returned. Otherwise, an error will be raised.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.signal mycontainer SIGHUP
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.sls(name, mods=None, **kwargs)
```

Apply the states defined by the specified SLS modules to the running container

New in version 2016.11.0.

The container does not need to have Salt installed, but Python is required.

**name** Container name or ID

**mods** [None] A string containing comma-separated list of SLS with defined states to apply to the container.

**saltenv** [base] Specify the environment from which to retrieve the SLS indicated by the `mods` parameter.

**pillarenv** Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the `pillarenv` option. When neither the `pillarenv` minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**pillar** Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

**Note:** Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via `pillar_roots` or an external Pillar source.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion docker.sls compassionate_mirzakhani mods=rails,web
```

```
salt.modules.dockermod.sls_build(repository, tag='latest', base='opensuse/python', mods=None, dryrun=False, **kwargs)
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The repository and tag must now be passed separately using the `repository` and `tag` arguments, rather than together in the (now deprecated) `image` argument.

Build a Docker image using the specified SLS modules on top of base image

New in version 2016.11.0.

The base image does not need to have Salt installed, but Python is required.

**repository** Repository name for the image to be built

New in version 2018.3.0.

**tag** [latest] Tag name for the image to be built

New in version 2018.3.0.

**name** Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use both `repository` and `tag` instead

**base** [opensuse/python] Name or ID of the base image

**mods** A string containing comma-separated list of SLS with defined states to apply to the base image.
**saltenv** [base] Specify the environment from which to retrieve the SLS indicated by the `mods` parameter.

**pillarenv** Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the `pillarenv` option. When neither the `pillarenv` minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**pillar** Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

---

**Note:** Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via `pillar_roots` or an external Pillar source.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**dryrun:** `False` when set to True the container will not be committed at the end of the build. The dryrun succeed also when the state contains errors.

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary with the ID of the new container. In case of a dryrun, the state result is returned and the container gets removed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.sls_build imname base=mybase mods=rails,web
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.start(name)**

Start a container

`name` Container name or ID

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- `status` - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- `result` - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- `comment` - Only present if the container cannot be started

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.start mycontainer
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.state(name)**

Returns the state of the container

`name` Container name or ID

**RETURN DATA**

A string representing the current state of the container (either running, paused, or stopped)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion docker.state mycontainer
```

**salt.modules.dockermod.stop(name, timeout=None, **kwargs)**

Stops a running container

`name` Container name or ID
**unpause** [False] If True and the container is paused, it will be unpaused before attempting to stop the container.

**timeout** Timeout in seconds after which the container will be killed (if it has not yet gracefully shut down)

Changed in version 2017.7.0: If this argument is not passed, then the container’s configuration will be checked. If the container was created using the `stop_timeout` argument, then the configured timeout will be used, otherwise the timeout will be 10 seconds.

**RETURN DATA**

A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:

- **status** - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- **result** - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- **comment** - Only present if the container can not be stopped

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
salt myminion docker.stop mycontainer
salt myminion docker.stop mycontainer unpause=True
salt myminion docker.stop mycontainer timeout=20
```

salt.modules.dockermod.tag_(name, repository, tag='latest', force=False, image=None)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The repository and tag must now be passed separately using the repository and tag arguments, rather than together in the (now deprecated) image argument.

Tag an image into a repository and return True. If the tag was unsuccessful, an error will be raised.

- **name**  ID of image
- **repository**  Repository name for the image to be built
  
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **tag**  [latest] Tag name for the image to be built
  
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **image**  Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use both repository and tag instead
- **force**  [False] Force apply tag

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion docker.tag 0123456789ab myrepo/mycontainer mytag
```

salt.modules.dockermod.top_(name)

Runs the `docker top` command on a specific container

- **name**  Container name or ID

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion docker.top mycontainer
salt myminion docker.top 0123456789ab
```

salt.modules.dockermod.unpause(name)

Unpauses a container

**RETURN DATA**

A list of dictionaries containing information about each process

```bash
salt myminion docker.top mycontainer
salt myminion docker.top 0123456789ab
```
name  Container name or ID

RETURN DATA
A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:
- status - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- result - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- comment - Only present if the container can not be unpaused

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.pause mycontainer
```

salt.modules.dockermod.version()
Returns a dictionary of Docker version information. Equivalent to running the `docker version` Docker CLI command.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.version
```

salt.modules.dockermod.volumes(filters=None)
List existing volumes
New in version 2015.8.4.
filters  There is one available filter: dangling=true

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.volumes filters="{'dangling': True}"  
```

salt.modules.dockermod.wait(name, ignore_already_stopped=False, fail_on_exit_status=False)
Wait for the container to exit gracefully, and return its exit code

Note: This function will block until the container is stopped.

name  Container name or ID
ignore_already_stopped  Boolean flag that prevents execution to fail, if a container is already stopped.
fail_on_exit_status  Boolean flag to report execution as failure if `exit_status` is different than 0.

RETURN DATA
A dictionary will be returned, containing the following keys:
- status - A dictionary showing the prior state of the container as well as the new state
- result - A boolean noting whether or not the action was successful
- exit_status - Exit status for the container
- comment - Only present if the container is already stopped

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion docker.wait mycontainer
```
21.9.110 salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg

Support for DEB packages

salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg.bin_pkg_info(path, saltenv='base')

  New in version 2015.8.0.

  Parses RPM metadata and returns a dictionary of information about the package (name, version, etc.).

  path  Path to the file. Can either be an absolute path to a file on the minion, or a salt fileserver URL (e.g. salt://path/to/file.rpm). If a salt fileserver URL is passed, the file will be cached to the minion so that it can be examined.

  saltenv  [base] Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the package. Ignored if path is a local file path on the minion.

  CLI Example:

  salt '*' lowpkg.bin_pkg_info /root/foo-1.2.3-1ubuntu1_all.deb
  salt '*' lowpkg.bin_pkg_info salt://foo-1.2.3-1ubuntu1_all.deb

salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg.file_dict(‘packages’)

  List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

  CLI Examples:

  salt '*' lowpkg.file_list httpd
  salt '*' lowpkg.file_list httpd postfix
  salt '*' lowpkg.file_list

salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg.file_list(‘packages’)

  List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

  CLI Examples:

  salt '*' lowpkg.file_list httpd
  salt '*' lowpkg.file_list httpd postfix
  salt '*' lowpkg.file_list

salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg.info(‘packages’, **kwargs)

  Returns a detailed summary of package information for provided package names. If no packages are specified, all packages will be returned.


  packages  The names of the packages for which to return information.

  failhard  Whether to throw an exception if none of the packages are installed. Defaults to True.

  New in version 2016.11.3.

  CLI example:

  salt '*' lowpkg.info
  salt '*' lowpkg.info apache2 bash
  salt '*' lowpkg.info 'php5*' failhard=false

salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg.list_pkgs(‘packages’)

  List the packages currently installed in a dict:
External dependencies:

Virtual package resolution requires aptitude. Because this function uses dpkg, virtual packages will be reported as not installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lowpkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' lowpkg.list_pkgs httpd
```

```
salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg.unpurge('packages')
Change package selection for each package specified to 'install'

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lowpkg.unpurge curl
```

21.9.111 salt.modules.drac

Manage Dell DRAC

```
salt.modules.drac.change_password(username, password, uid=None)
Change users password

CLI Example:

```
salt dell drac.change_password [USERNAME] [PASSWORD] [UID - optional]
salt dell drac.change_password diana secret
```

```
salt.modules.drac.create_user(username, password, permissions, users=None)
Create user accounts

CLI Example:

```
salt dell drac.create_user [USERNAME] [PASSWORD] [PRIVILEGES]
salt dell drac.create_user diana secret login,test_alerts,clear_logs
```

DRAC Privileges

- login : Login to iDRAC
- drac : Configure iDRAC
- user_management : Configure Users
- clear_logs : Clear Logs
- server_control_commands : Execute Server Control Commands
- console_redirection : Access Console Redirection
- virtual_media : Access Virtual Media
- test_alerts : Test Alerts
- debug_commands : Execute Debug Commands
salt.modules.drac.delete_user(username, uid=None)
Delete a user

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.delete_user [USERNAME] [UID - optional]
salt dell drac.delete_user diana 4

salt.modules.drac.email_alerts(action)
Enable/Disable email alerts

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.email_alerts True
salt dell drac.email_alerts False

salt.modules.drac.list_users()
List all DRAC users

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.list_users

salt.modules.drac.nameservers("ns")
Configure the nameservers on the DRAC

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.nameservers [NAMESERVERS]
salt dell drac.nameservers ns1.example.com ns2.example.com

salt.modules.drac.network_info()
Return Network Configuration

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.network_info

salt.modules.drac.server_hardreset()
Performs a reset (reboot) operation on the managed server.

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.server_hardreset

salt.modules.drac.server_poweroff()
Powers down the managed server.

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.server_poweroff

salt.modules.drac.server_poweron()
Powers up the managed server.

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.server_poweron
salt.modules.drac.server_pxe()
Configure server to PXE perform a one off PXE boot

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.server_pxe

salt.modules.drac.server_reboot()
Issues a power-cycle operation on the managed server. This action is similar to pressing the power button on the system's front panel to power down and then power up the system.

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.server_reboot

salt.modules.drac.set_network(ip, netmask, gateway)
Configure Network

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.set_network [DRAC IP] [NETMASK] [GATEWAY]
salt dell drac.set_network 192.168.0.2 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.1

salt.modules.drac.set_permissions(username, permissions, uid=None)
Configure users permissions

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.set_permissions [USERNAME] [PRIVILEGES] [USER INDEX - optional]
salt dell drac.set_permissions diana login,test_alerts,clear_logs 4

DRAC Privileges

• login : Login to iDRAC
• drac : Configure iDRAC
• user_management : Configure Users
• clear_logs : Clear Logs
• server_control_commands : Execute Server Control Commands
• console_redirection : Access Console Redirection
• virtual_media : Access Virtual Media
• test_alerts : Test Alerts
• debug_commands : Execute Debug Commands

salt.modules.drac.set_snmp(community)
Configure SNMP community string

CLI Example:
salt dell drac.set_snmp [COMMUNITY]
salt dell drac.set_snmp public

salt.modules.drac.syslog(server, enable=True)
Configure syslog remote logging, by default syslog will automatically be enabled if a server is specified. However, if you want to disable syslog you will need to specify a server followed by False
CLI Example:

```
salt dell drac.syslog [SYSLOG IP] [ENABLE/DISABLE]
salt dell drac.syslog 0.0.0.0 False
```

```
salt.modules.drac.system_info()
Return System information
```

CLI Example:

```
salt dell drac.system_info
```

### 21.9.112 salt.modules.drac

Manage Dell DRAC.

New in version 2015.8.2.

```
salt.modules.drac.bare_rac_cmd(cmd, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
salt.modules.drac.change_password(username, password, uid=None, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)
```

Change user’s password

CLI Example:

```
salt dell dracr.change_password [USERNAME] [PASSWORD] [OPTIONAL]
host=<remote DRAC> admin_username=<DRAC user>
admin_password=<DRAC PW>
salt dell dracr.change_password diana secret
```

Note that if only a username is specified then this module will look up details for all 16 possible DRAC users. This is time consuming, but might be necessary if one is not sure which user slot contains the one you want. Many late-model Dell chassis have ‘root’ as UID 1, so if you can depend on that then setting the password is much quicker. Raises an error if the supplied password is greater than 20 chars.

```
salt.modules.drac.create_user(username, password, permissions, users=None, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
```

Create user accounts

CLI Example:

```
salt dell dracr.create_user [USERNAME] [PASSWORD] [PRIVILEGES]
salt dell dracr.create_user diana secret login,test_alerts,clear_logs
```

**DRAC Privileges**

- login: Login to iDRAC
- drac: Configure iDRAC
- user_management: Configure Users
- clear_logs: Clear Logs
- server_control_commands: Execute Server Control Commands
- console_redirection: Access Console Redirection
• virtual_media : Access Virtual Media
• test_alerts : Test Alerts
• debug_commands : Execute Debug Commands

salt.modules.dracr.delete_user(username, uid=None, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Delete a user
CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.delete_user [USERNAME] [UID - optional]
salt dell dracr.delete_user diana 4
```

salt.modules.dracr.deploy_password(username, password, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Change the QuickDeploy password, used for switches as well
CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.deploy_password [USERNAME] [PASSWORD]
    host=<remote DRAC> admin_username=<DRAC user>
    admin_password=<DRAC PW>
salt dell dracr.change_password diana secret
```

Note that if only a username is specified then this module will look up details for all 16 possible DRAC users. This is time consuming, but might be necessary if one is not sure which user slot contains the one you want. Many late-model Dell chassis have ‘root’ as UID 1, so if you can depend on that then setting the password is much quicker.

salt.modules.dracr.deploy_snmp(snmp, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Change the QuickDeploy SNMP community string, used for switches as well
CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.deploy_snmp SNMP_STRING
    host=<remote DRAC or CMC> admin_username=<DRAC user>
    admin_password=<DRAC PW>
salt dell dracr.deploy_snmp diana secret
```

salt.modules.dracr.email_alerts(action, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Enable/Disable email alerts
CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.email_alerts True
salt dell dracr.email_alerts False
```

salt.modules.dracr.get_chassis_datacenter(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Get the datacenter of the chassis.

host The chassis host.

admin_username The username used to access the chassis.

admin_password The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:
salt '*' dracr.set_chassis_location host=111.222.333.444 admin_username=root admin_password=secret

salt.modules.dracr.get_chassis_location(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Get the location of the chassis.

host  The chassis host.

admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.

admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:

salt '*' dracr.set_chassis_location host=111.222.333.444 admin_username=root admin_password=secret

salt.modules.dracr.get_chassis_name(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Get the name of a chassis.

host  The chassis host.

admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.

admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:

salt '*' dracr.get_chassis_name host=111.222.333.444 admin_username=root admin_password=secret

salt.modules.dracr.get_dns_dracname(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

salt.modules.dracr.get_general(cfg_sec, cfg_var, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

salt.modules.dracr.get_slotname(slot, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Get the name of a slot number in the chassis.

slot  The number of the slot for which to obtain the name.

host  The chassis host.

admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.

admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:

salt-call --local dracr.get_slotname 0 host=111.222.333.444 admin_username=root admin_password=secret

salt.modules.dracr.idrac_general(blade_name, command, idrac_password=None, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Run a generic racadm command against a particular blade in a chassis. Blades are usually named things like 'server-1', 'server-2', etc. If the iDRAC has a different password than the CMC, then you can pass it with the idrac_password kwarg.

Parameters
• **blade_name** – Name of the blade to run the command on
• **command** – Command like to pass to racadm
• **idrac_password** – Password for the iDRAC if different from the CMC
• **host** – Chassis hostname
• **admin_username** – CMC username
• **admin_password** – CMC password

**Returns** stdout if the retcode is 0, otherwise a standard cmd.run_all dictionary

CLI Example:
```
salt fx2 chassis.cmd idrac_general server-1 'get BIOS.SysProfileSettings'
```

salt.modules.dracr.inventory( host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

salt.modules.dracr.list_slotnames( host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
List the names of all slots in the chassis.

host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call --local dracr.list_slotnames host=111.222.333.444 admin_username=root admin_password=secret
```

salt.modules.dracr.list_users( host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)
List all DRAC users

CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.list_users
```

salt.modules.dracr.nameservers( ns, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)
Configure the nameservers on the DRAC

CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.nameservers [NAMESERVERS]
salt dell dracr.nameservers ns1.example.com ns2.example.com admin_username=root admin_password=calvin module=server-1 host=192.168.1.1
```

salt.modules.dracr.network_info( host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Return Network Configuration

CLI Example:
```
salt dell dracr.network_info
```
salt.modules.dracr.server_hardreset(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Performs a reset (reboot) operation on the managed server.

host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.
module  The element to hard reset on the chassis such as a blade. If not provided, the chassis will be reset.

CLI Example:

```
salt dell dracr.server_hardreset
salt dell dracr.server_hardreset module=server-1
```

salt.modules.dracr.server_power(status, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

status  One of 'powerup', 'powerdown', 'powercycle', 'hardreset', 'graceshutdown'
host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.
module  The element to reboot on the chassis such as a blade. If not provided, the chassis will be rebooted.

CLI Example:

```
salt dell dracr.server_reboot
salt dell dracr.server_reboot module=server-1
```

salt.modules.dracr.server_poweroff(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Powers down the managed server.

host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.
module  The element to power off on the chassis such as a blade. If not provided, the chassis will be powered off.

CLI Example:

```
salt dell dracr.server_poweroff
salt dell dracr.server_poweroff module=server-1
```

salt.modules.dracr.server_poweron(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Powers up the managed server.

host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.
module  The element to power on located on the chassis such as a blade. If not provided, the chassis will be powered on.
CLI Example:
```bash
salt dell dracr.server_poweron
salt dell dracr.server_poweron module=server-1
```

salt.modules.dracr.server_powerstatus(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

return the power status for the passed module

CLI Example:
```bash
salt dell dracr.server_powerstatus
```

salt.modules.dracr.server_pxe(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Configure server to PXE perform a one off PXE boot

CLI Example:
```bash
salt dell dracr.server_pxe
```

salt.modules.dracr.server_reboot(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Issues a power-cycle operation on the managed server. This action is similar to pressing the power button on
the system’s front panel to power down and then power up the system.

host  The chassis host.

admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.

admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

module  The element to reboot on the chassis such as a blade. If not provided, the chassis will be rebooted.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt dell dracr.server_reboot
salt dell dracr.server_reboot module=server-1
```

salt.modules.dracr.set_chassis_datacenter(location, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Set the location of the chassis.

location  The name of the datacenter to be set on the chassis.

host  The chassis host.

admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.

admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' dracr.set_chassis_datacenter datacenter-name host=111.222.333.444
admin_username=root admin_password=secret
```

salt.modules.dracr.set_chassis_location(location, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Set the location of the chassis.

location  The name of the location to be set on the chassis.

host  The chassis host.

admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' dracr.set_chassis_location location-name host=111.222.333.444
admin_username=root admin_password=secret
```

salt.modules.dracr.set_chassis_name(name, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
Set the name of the chassis.

name  The name to be set on the chassis.
host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' dracr.set_chassis_name my-chassis host=111.222.333.444
admin_username=root admin_password=secret
```

salt.modules.dracr.set_dns_dracname(name, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
salt.modules.dracr.set_general(cfg_sec, cfg_var, val, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
salt.modules.dracr.set_network(ip, netmask, gateway, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
Configure Network on the CMC or individual iDRAC. Use set_niccfg for blade and switch addresses.

CLI Example:

```python
salt dell dracr.set_network [DRAC IP] [NETMASK] [GATEWAY]
salt dell dracr.set_network 192.168.0.2 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.1
admin_username=root admin_password=calvin host=192.168.1.1
```

salt.modules.dracr.set_niccfg(ip=None, netmask=None, gateway=None, dhcp=False, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)
salt.modules.dracr.set_nicvlan(vlan=None, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)
salt.modules.dracr.set_permissions(username, permissions, uid=None, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
Configure users permissions

CLI Example:

```python
salt dell dracr.set_permissions [USERNAME] [PRIVILEGES]
[USER INDEX - optional]
salt dell dracr.set_permissions diana login,test_alerts,clear_logs 4
```

DRAC Privileges

- login: Login to iDRAC
- drac: Configure iDRAC
- user_management: Configure Users
• clear_logs: Clear Logs
• server_control_commands: Execute Server Control Commands
• console_redirection: Access Console Redirection
• virtual_media: Access Virtual Media
• test_alerts: Test Alerts
• debug_commands: Execute Debug Commands

salt.modules.dracr.set_slotname(slot, name, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Set the name of a slot in a chassis.

slot  The slot number to change.
name  The name to set. Can only be 15 characters long.
host  The chassis host.
admin_username  The username used to access the chassis.
admin_password  The password used to access the chassis.

CLI Example:
salt '*' dracr.set_slotname 2 my-slotname host=111.222.333.444 admin_username=root admin_password=secret

salt.modules.dracr.set_snmp(community, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Configure CMC or individual iDRAC SNMP community string. Use deploy_snmp for configuring chassis switch SNMP.

CLI Example:
salt dell dracr.set_snmp [COMMUNITY]
salt dell dracr.set_snmp public

salt.modules.dracr.syslog(server, enable=True, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Configure syslog remote logging, by default syslog will automatically be enabled if a server is specified. However, if you want to disable syslog you will need to specify a server followed by False

CLI Example:
salt dell dracr.syslog [SYSLOG IP] [ENABLE/DISABLE]
salt dell dracr.syslog 0.0.0.0 False

salt.modules.dracr.system_info(host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None, module=None)

Return System information

CLI Example:
salt dell dracr.system_info

salt.modules.dracr.update_firmware(filename, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)

Updates firmware using local firmware file
salt dell dracr.update_firmware firmware.exe

This executes the following command on your FX2 (using username and password stored in the pillar data)

```
racadm update -f firmware.exe -u user -p pass
```

```
salt.modules.dracr.update_firmware_nfs_or_cifs(filename, share, host=None, admin_username=None, admin_password=None)
```

Executes the following for CIFS (using username and password stored in the pillar data)

```
racadm update -f <updatefile> -u user -p pass -l //IP-Address/share
```

Or for NFS (using username and password stored in the pillar data)

```
racadm update -f <updatefile> -u user -p pass -l IP-address:/share
```

Salt command for CIFS:
```
salt dell dracr.update_firmware_nfs_or_cifs firmware.exe //IP-Address/share
```

Salt command for NFS:
```
salt dell dracr.update_firmware_nfs_or_cifs firmware.exe IP-address:/share
```

### 21.9.113 salt.modules.drbd

DRBD administration module

```
salt.modules.drbd.overview()
```

Show status of the DRBD devices, support two nodes only.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' drbd.overview
```

### 21.9.114 salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg module

Package support for the dummy proxy used by the test suite

```
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
```

```
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg.installed(name, version=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, skip_verify=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
```

```
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
```

```
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
```

```
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg.upgrade(name=None, pkgs=None, refresh=True, skip_verify=True, normalize=True, **kwargs)
```

### 21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg.version(*names, **kwargs)

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

21.9.115 salt.modules.dummyproxy_service module

Provide the service module for the dummy proxy used in integration tests

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.enabled(name, sig=None)

Only the ‘redbull’ service is ‘enabled’ in the test

New in version 2016.11.3.

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.get_all()

Return a list of all available services

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_all
```

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.list_()

Return a list of all available services.

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.list
```

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.restart(name, sig=None)

Restart the specified service with dummy.

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.running(name, sig=None)

Return whether this service is running.

New in version 2016.11.3.

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.start(name, sig=None)

Start the specified service on the dummy

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```
salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.status(name, sig=None)

Return the status for a service via dummy, returns a bool whether the service is running.

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.status <service name>
```

classify

salt.modules.dummyproxy_service.status(name, sig=None)

Stop the specified service on the dummy

New in version 2016.11.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

21.9.116 salt.modules.ebuildpkg

Support for Portage

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

**optdepends**

- portage Python adapter

For now all package names **MUST** include the package category, i.e. 'vim' will not work, 'app-editors/vim' will.

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.check_db(*names, **kwargs)

New in version 0.17.0.

Returns a dict containing the following information for each specified package:

1. A key **found**, which will be a boolean value denoting if a match was found in the package database.

2. If **found** is **False**, then a second key called **suggestions** will be present, which will contain a list of possible matches. This list will be empty if the package name was specified in **category/pkgname** format, since the suggestions are only intended to disambiguate ambiguous package names (ones submitted without a category).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.check_db <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.check_extra_requirements(pkgname, pkgver)

Check if the installed package already has the given requirements.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.check_extra_requirements 'sys-devel/gcc' '->4.1.2:4.1::gentoo[nls, <-fortran]'
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.depclean(name=None, slot=None, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None)

Portage has a function to remove unused dependencies. If a package is provided, it will only removed the package if no other package depends on it.
name  The name of the package to be cleaned.
slot  Restrict the remove to a specific slot. Ignored if name is None.
fromrepo  Restrict the remove to a specific slot. Ignored if name is None.
pkgs  Clean multiple packages. slot and fromrepo arguments are ignored if this argument is present. Must be passed as a python list.

Return a list containing the removed packages:

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.depclean <package name>
```

```
salt.modules.ebuildpkg.ex_mod_init(low)
```

If the config option ebuild.enforce_nice_config is set to True, this module will enforce a nice tree structure for /etc/portage/package.* configuration files.

New in version 0.17.0: Initial automatic enforcement added when pkg is used on a Gentoo system.

Changed in version 2014.1.0-Hydrogen: Configure option added to make this behaviour optional, defaulting to off.

See also:

```
ebuild.ex_mod_init is called automatically when a state invokes a pkg state on a Gentoo system. salt.
states.pkg.mod_init()
```

```
ebuild.ex_mod_init uses portage_config.enforce_nice_config to do the lifting. salt.
modules.portage_config.enforce_nice_config()
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.ex_mod_init
```

```
salt.modules.ebuildpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, slot=None,
fromrepo=None, uses=None, binhost=None, **kwargs)
```

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any emerge commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Install the passed package(s), add refresh=True to sync the portage tree before package is installed.

name  The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either "pkgs" or "sources" is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to emerge a package from the portage tree. To install a tgz2 package manually, use the "sources" option described below.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

refresh  Whether or not to sync the portage tree before installing.

version  Install a specific version of the package, e.g. 1.0.9-r1. Ignored if "pkgs" or "sources" is passed.

slot  Similar to version, but specifies a valid slot to be installed. It will install the latest available version in the specified slot. Ignored if "pkgs" or "sources" or "version" is passed.

CLI Example:
fromrepo  Similar to slot, but specifies the repository from the package will be installed. It will install the latest available version in the specified repository. Ignored if "pkgs" or "sources" or "version" is passed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install salt fromrepo='gentoo'
```

uses  Similar to slot, but specifies a list of use flag. Ignored if "pkgs" or "sources" or "version" is passed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install sys-devel/gcc uses='["nptl","-nossp"]'
```

Multiple Package Installation Options:

pkgs  A list of packages to install from the portage tree. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo","bar","~category/p	package:slot::repository[use]"]'
```

sources  A list of tbz2 packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{"foo": "salt://foo.tbz2"},{"bar": "salt://bar.tbz2"}]'
```

binhost  has two options try and force. try - tells emerge to try and install the package from a configured binhost. force - forces emerge to install the package from a binhost otherwise it fails out.

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```bash
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)

List the packages currently installed in a dict:

```bash
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, backtrack=3, **kwargs)

List all available package upgrades.
**refresh** Whether or not to sync the portage tree before checking for upgrades.

**backtrack** Specifies an integer number of times to backtrack if dependency calculation fails due to a conflict or an unsatisfied dependency (default: '3').

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.porttree_matches(name)
Returns a list containing the matches for a given package name from the portage tree. Note that the specific version of the package will not be provided for packages that have several versions in the portage tree, but rather the name of the package (i.e. "dev-python/paramiko").

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.purge(name=None, slot=None, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any emerge commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Portage does not have a purge, this function calls remove followed by depclean to emulate a purge process

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

**slot** Restrict the remove to a specific slot. Ignored if name is None.

**fromrepo** Restrict the remove to a specific slot. Ignored if name is None.

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** Uninstall multiple packages. slot and fromrepo arguments are ignored if this argument is present. Must be passed as a python list.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name> slot=4.4
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.refresh_db()

Update the portage tree using the first available method from the following list:

- emaint sync
- eix-sync
- emerge-webrsync
- emerge --sync

To prevent the portage tree from being synced within one day of the previous sync, add the following pillar data for this minion:

```
portage:
  sync_wait_one_day: True
```

CLI Example:
salt modules.ebuildpkg.remove (name=None, slot=None, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any emerge commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Remove packages via emerge –unmerge.

name The name of the package to be deleted.

slot Restrict the remove to a specific slot. Ignored if name is None.

fromrepo Restrict the remove to a specific slot. Ignored if name is None.

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs Uninstall multiple packages. slot and fromrepo arguments are ignored if this argument is present. Must be passed as a python list.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name> slot=4.4 fromrepo=gentoo
salt '*' pkg.remove <package>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'

salt modules.ebuildpkg.update (pkg, slot=None, fromrepo=None, refresh=False, binhost=None)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any emerge commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Updates the passed package (emerge –update package)

slot Restrict the update to a particular slot. It will update to the latest version within the slot.

fromrepo Restrict the update to a particular repository. It will update to the latest version within the repository.

binhost has two options try and force. try - tells emerge to try and install the package from a configured binhost. force - forces emerge to install the package from a binhost otherwise it fails out.

Return a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
              'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.update <package name>
salt.modules.ebuildpkg.**upgrade**(refresh=True, binhost=None, backtrack=3)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, `systemd-run(1)` is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the `salt-minion` daemon's control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any emerge commands spawned by Salt when the `salt-minion` service is restarted. (see KillMode in the `systemd.kill(5)` manpage for more information). If desired, usage of `systemd-run(1)` can be suppressed by setting a config option called `systemd.scope`, with a value of `False` (no quotes).

Run a full system upgrade (emerge -uD@world)

**binhost** has two options try and force. try - tells emerge to try and install the package from a configured binhost. force - forces emerge to install the package from a binhost otherwise it fails out.

**backtrack** Specifies an integer number of times to backtrack if dependency calculation fails due to a conflict or an unsatisfied dependency (default: '3').

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{
'\<package\>': { 'old': '\<old-version\>',
               'new': '\<new-version\>'
}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.**upgrade_available**(name)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.**version**(names, **kwargs)

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>  
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.**version_clean**(version)

Clean the version string removing extra data.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_clean <version_string>
```

salt.modules.ebuildpkg.**version_cmp**(pkg1, pkg2, **kwargs)

Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if pkg1 < pkg2, 0 if pkg1 == pkg2, and 1 if pkg1 > pkg2. Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '0.2.4-0' '0.2.4.1-0'
```

**21.9.117 salt.modules.eix**

Support for Eix
salt.modules.eix.sync()
Sync portage/overlay trees and update the eix database

CLI Example:
```
   salt '*' eix.sync
```

salt.modules.eix.update()
Update the eix database

CLI Example:
```
   salt '*' eix.update
```

## 21.9.118 salt.modules.elasticsearch

Elasticsearch - A distributed RESTful search and analytics server

Module to provide Elasticsearch compatibility to Salt (compatible with Elasticsearch version 1.5.2+)

New in version 2015.8.0.

**depends** elasticsearch-py

**configuration** This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters or as configuration settings in /etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions:

```
    elasticsearch:
      host: '10.10.10.100:9200'

    elasticsearch-cluster:
      hosts:
        - '10.10.10.100:9200'
        - '10.10.101:9200'
        - '10.10.102:9200'

    elasticsearch-extra:
      hosts:
        - '10.10.10.100:9200'
      use_ssl: True
      verify_certs: True
      ca_certs: /path/to/custom_ca_bundle.pem
      number_of_shards: 1
      number_of_replicas: 0
      functions_blacklist:
        - 'saltutil.find_job'
        - 'pillar.items'
        - 'grains.items'
      proxies:
        - http: http://proxy:3128
        - https: http://proxy:1080
```

When specifying proxies the requests backend will be used and the ’proxies’ data structure is passed as-is to that module.

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

Some functionality might be limited by elasticsearch-py and Elasticsearch server versions.

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.elasticsearch.alias_create(indices, alias, hosts=None, body=None, profile=None, source=None)

Create an alias for a specific index/indices

indices  Single or multiple indices separated by comma, use _all to perform the operation on all indices.
alias  Alias name

body  Optional definition such as routing or filter as defined in https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/indices-aliases.html

source  URL of file specifying optional definition such as routing or filter. Cannot be used in combination with body.

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.alias_create testindex_v1 testindex
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.alias_delete(indices, aliases, hosts=None, body=None, profile=None, source=None)

Delete an alias of an index

indices  Single or multiple indices separated by comma, use _all to perform the operation on all indices.
aliases  Alias names separated by comma

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.alias_delete testindex_v1 testindex
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.alias_exists(aliases, indices=None, hosts=None, profile=None)

Return a boolean indicating whether given alias exists

indices  Single or multiple indices separated by comma, use _all to perform the operation on all indices.
aliases  Alias names separated by comma

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.alias_exists None testindex
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.alias_get(indices=None, aliases=None, hosts=None, profile=None)

Check for the existence of an alias and if it exists, return it

indices  Single or multiple indices separated by comma, use _all to perform the operation on all indices.
aliases  Alias names separated by comma

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.alias_get testindex
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.cluster_health(index=None, level='cluster', local=False, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return Elasticsearch cluster health.

index  Limit the information returned to a specific index

level  Specify the level of detail for returned information, default 'cluster', valid choices are: 'cluster', 'indices', 'shards'

local  Return local information, do not retrieve the state from master node
CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.cluster_health
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.cluster_stats(nodes=None, hosts=None, profile=None)
```
New in version 2017.7.0.
Return Elasticsearch cluster stats.

**nodes**  List of cluster nodes (id or name) to display stats for. Use _local for connected node, empty for all

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.cluster_stats
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.document_create(index, doc_type, body=None, id=None, hosts=None, profile=None, source=None)
```
Create a document in a specified index

**index**  Index name where the document should reside

**doc_type**  Type of the document

**body**  Document to store

**source**  URL of file specifying document to store. Cannot be used in combination with body.

**id**  Optional unique document identifier for specified doc_type (empty for random)

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.document_create testindex doctype1 '{}'
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.document_delete(index, doc_type, id, hosts=None, profile=None)
```
Delete a document from an index

**index**  Index name where the document resides

**doc_type**  Type of the document

**id**  Document identifier

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.document_delete testindex doctype1 AUx-384m0Bug_...8U80wQZ
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.document_exists(index, id, doc_type='_all', hosts=None, profile=None)
```
Return a boolean indicating whether given document exists

**index**  Index name where the document resides

**id**  Document identifier

**doc_type**  Type of the document, use _all to fetch the first document matching the ID across all types

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.document_exists testindex AUx-384m0Bug_8U80wQZ
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.document_get(index, id, doc_type='_all', hosts=None, profile=None)
```
Check for the existence of a document and if it exists, return it
**index**  Index name where the document resides

**id**  Document identifier

**doc_type**  Type of the document, use _all to fetch the first document matching the ID across all types

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.document_get testindex AUx-3B4m0Bug_8U80wQZ
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_close(index, allow_no_indices=True, expand_wildcards='open', ignore_unavailable=True, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Close specified index.

**index**  Index to be closed

**allow_no_indices**  Whether to ignore if a wildcard indices expression resolves into no concrete indices. (This includes _all string or when no indices have been specified)

**expand_wildcards**  Whether to expand wildcard expression to concrete indices that are open, closed or both., default 'open', valid choices are: 'open', 'closed', 'none', 'all'

**ignore_unavailable**  Whether specified concrete indices should be ignored when unavailable (missing or closed)

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.index_close testindex
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_create(index, body=None, hosts=None, profile=None, source=None)
```

Create an index

**index**  Index name

**body**  Index definition, such as settings and mappings as defined in [https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/indices-create-index.html](https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/indices-create-index.html)

**source**  URL to file specifying index definition. Cannot be used in combination with body.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.index_create testindex
salt myminion elasticsearch.index_create testindex2 '{"settings": {"index": { "number_of_shards": 3, "number_of_replicas": 2}}}'
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_delete(index, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

Delete an index

**index**  Index name

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.index_delete testindex
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_exists(index, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

Return a boolean indicating whether given index exists

**index**  Index name

CLI example:
salt.myminion.elasticsearch.index_exists testindex

salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_get(index, hosts=None, profile=None)
Check for the existence of an index and if it exists, return it

index  Index name

CLI example:
salt.myminion.elasticsearch.index_get testindex

salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_open(index, allow_no_indices=True, expand_wildcards='closed', ignore_unavailable=True, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Open specified index.

index  Index to be opened

allow_no_indices  Whether to ignore if a wildcard indices expression resolves into no concrete indices. (This includes _all string or when no indices have been specified)

expand_wildcards  Whether to expand wildcard expression to concrete indices that are open, closed or both,
default ‘closed’, valid choices are: ‘open’, ‘closed’, ‘none’, ‘all’

ignore_unavailable  Whether specified concrete indices should be ignored when unavailable (missing or closed)

CLI example:
salt.myminion.elasticsearch.index_open testindex

salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_template_create(name, body=None, hosts=None, profile=None, source=None)
Create an index template

name  Index template name


source  URL to file specifying template definition. Cannot be used in combination with body.

CLI example:
salt.myminion.elasticsearch.index_template_create testindex_templ '{ "template": "logstash-*", "order": 1, "settings": { "number_of_shards": 1 } }'

salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_template_delete(name, hosts=None, profile=None)
Delete an index template (type) along with its data

name  Index template name

CLI example:
salt.myminion.elasticsearch.index_template_delete testindex_templ user

salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_template_exists(name, hosts=None, profile=None)
Return a boolean indicating whether given index template exists

name  Index template name
CLI example:
```bash
salt myminion elasticsearch.index_template_exists testindex_template
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.index_template_get(name, hosts=None, profile=None)
```
Retrieve template definition of index or index/type
```
name  Index template name
```

CLI example:
```bash
salt myminion elasticsearch.index_template_get testindex_template
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.info(hosts=None, profile=None)
```
New in version 2017.7.0.
Return Elasticsearch information.
```
CLI example:
```
```bash
salt myminion elasticsearch.info
salt myminion elasticsearch.info profile=elasticsearch-extra
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.mapping_create(index, doc_type, body=None, hosts=None, profile=None, source=None)
```
Create a mapping in a given index
```
index  Index for the mapping
```
```
doc_type  Name of the document type
```
```
```
```
source  URL to file specifying mapping definition. Cannot be used in combination with body.
```

CLI example:
```bash
salt myminion elasticsearch.mapping_create testindex user '{ "user" : {
- "properties" : { "message" : {"type" : "string", "store" : true } } } }
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.mapping_delete(index, doc_type, hosts=None, profile=None)
```
Delete a mapping (type) along with its data. As of Elasticsearch 5.0 this is no longer available.
```
index  Index for the mapping
```
```
doc_type  Name of the document type
```

CLI example:
```bash
salt myminion elasticsearch.mapping_delete testindex user
```

```python
salt.modules.elasticsearch.mapping_get(index, doc_type, hosts=None, profile=None)
```
Retrieve mapping definition of index or index/type
```
index  Index for the mapping
```
```
doc_type  Name of the document type
```

CLI example:
```bash
salt myminion elasticsearch.mapping_get testindex user
```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.node_info(nodes=None, flat_settings=False, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Return Elasticsearch node information.

nodes List of cluster nodes (id or name) to display stats for. Use _local for connected node, empty for all
flat_settings Flatten settings keys

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.node_info flat_settings=True
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.ping(allow_failure=False, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Test connection to Elasticsearch instance. This method does not fail if not explicitly specified.

allow_failure Throw exception if ping fails

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.ping allow_failure=True
salt myminion elasticsearch.ping profile=elasticsearch-extra
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.pipeline_create(id, body, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Create Ingest pipeline by supplied definition. Available since Elasticsearch 5.0.

id Pipeline id


CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.pipeline_create mypipeline '{"description": "my custom pipeline", "processors": [["set": {"field": "collector_timestamp_millis", "value": "{{_ingest.timestamp}}"}]]}"
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.pipeline_delete(id, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Delete Ingest pipeline. Available since Elasticsearch 5.0.

id Pipeline id

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.pipeline_delete mypipeline
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.pipeline_get(id, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Retrieve Ingest pipeline definition. Available since Elasticsearch 5.0.

id Pipeline id

CLI example:
```
salt myminion elasticsearch.pipeline_get mypipeline
```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.pipeline_simulate(id, body, verbose=False, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Simulate existing Ingest pipeline on provided data. Available since Elasticsearch 5.0.

id Pipeline id
verbose Specify if the output should be more verbose

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.pipeline_simulate mypipeline '{"docs": [{"_index": "\_index","_type": "type","_id": "id","_source":{"foo":"bar"}},{"_index": "\_index","_type": "type","_id": "id","_source":{"foo":"rab"}}]}' verbose=True
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.repository_create(name, body, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Create repository for storing snapshots. Note that shared repository paths have to be specified in path.repo Elasticsearch configuration option.

name Repository name

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.repository_create testrepo '{"type":"fs","settings":{"location": "/tmp/test","compress":true}}'
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.repository_delete(name, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Delete existing repository.

name Repository name

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.repository_delete testrepo
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.repository_get(name, local=False, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Get existing repository details.

name Repository name
local Retrieve only local information, default is false

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.repository_get testrepo
```

salt.modules.elasticsearch.repository_verify(name, hosts=None, profile=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Obtain list of cluster nodes which successfully verified this repository.
**name**  Repository name

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.repository_verify testrepo
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.search_template_create(id, body, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Create search template by supplied definition

**id**  Template ID

**body**  Search template definition

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.search_template_create mytemplate '{"template":{"query":{"match":{"title":{"query_string":{}}}}}'}
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.search_template_delete(id, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Delete existing search template definition.

**id**  Template ID

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.search_template_delete mytemplate
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.search_template_get(id, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Obtain existing search template definition.

**id**  Template ID

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.search_template_get mytemplate
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.snapshot_create(repository, snapshot, body=None, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Create snapshot in specified repository by supplied definition.

**repository**  Repository name

**snapshot**  Snapshot name

**body**  Snapshot definition as in https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/modules-snapshots.html

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.snapshot_create testrepo testsnapshot '{"indices": {"index_1", "index_2"}, "ignore_unavailable":true,"include_global_state":false}'}
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.snapshot_delete(repository, snapshot, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Delete snapshot from specified repository.
repository  Repository name
snapshot  Snapshot name

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.snapshot_delete testrepo testsnapshot
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.snapshot_get(repository, snapshot, ignore_unavailable=False, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Obtain snapshot residing in specified repository.

repository  Repository name
snapshot  Snapshot name, use _all to obtain all snapshots in specified repository
ignore_unavailable  Ignore unavailable snapshots

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.snapshot_get testrepo testsnapshot
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.snapshot_restore(repository, snapshot, body=None, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Restore existing snapshot in specified repository by supplied definition.

repository  Repository name
snapshot  Snapshot name

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.snapshot_restore testrepo testsnapshot '{"indices": ["index_1","index_2"],"ignore_unavailable":true,"include_global_state":true}'
```

```
salt.modules.elasticsearch.snapshot_status(repository=None, snapshot=None, ignore_unavailable=False, hosts=None, profile=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Obtain status of all currently running snapshots.

repository  Particular repository to look for snapshots
snapshot  Snapshot name
ignore_unavailable  Ignore unavailable snapshots

CLI example:

```
salt myminion elasticsearch.snapshot_status ignore_unavailable=True
```

21.9.119  salt.modules.environ

Support for getting and setting the environment variables of the current salt process.
salt.modules.environ.get(key, default="")
Get a single salt process environment variable.

key  String used as the key for environment lookup.

default If the key is not found in the environment, return this value. Default: 

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' environ.get foo
salt '*' environ.get baz default=False
```

salt.modules.environ.has_value(key, value=None)
Determine whether the key exists in the current salt process environment dictionary. Optionally compare the
current value of the environment against the supplied value string.

key  Must be a string. Used as key for environment lookup.

value: Optional. If key exists in the environment, compare the current value with this value. Return True if
they are equal.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' environ.has_value foo
```

salt.modules.environ.item(keys, default="")
Get one or more salt process environment variables. Returns a dict.

keys  Either a string or a list of strings that will be used as the keys for environment lookup.

default If the key is not found in the environment, return this value. Default: 

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' environ.item foo
salt '*' environ.item ['foo', 'baz'] default=None
```

salt.modules.environ.items()
Return a dict of the entire environment set for the salt process

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' environ.items
```

salt.modules.environ.setenv(environ, false_unsets=False, clear_all=False, update_minion=False, permanent=False)
Set multiple salt process environment variables from a dict. Returns a dict.

environ  Must be a dict. The top-level keys of the dict are the names of the environment variables to set. Each
key’s value must be a string or False. Refer to the 'false_unsets' parameter for behavior when a value set
to False.

defalse_unsets If a key’s value is False and false_unsets is True, then the key will be removed from the salt
processes environment dict entirely. If a key’s value is False and false_unsets is not True, then the key’s
value will be set to an empty string. Default: False

clear_all USE WITH CAUTION! This option can unset environment variables needed for salt to function
properly. If clear_all is True, then any environment variables not defined in the environ dict will be
deleted. Default: False

update_minion If True, apply these environ changes to the main salt-minion process. If False, the environ
changes will only affect the current salt subprocess. Default: False
**permanent**  On Windows minions this will set the environment variable in the registry so that it is always added as an environment variable when applications open. If you want to set the variable to HKLM instead of HKCU just pass in "HKLM" for this parameter. On all other minion types this will be ignored. Note: This will only take affect on applications opened after this has been set.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' environ.setenv '{"foo": "bar", "baz": "quux"}'}
salt '*' environ.setenv '{"a": "b", "c": False}' false_unsets=True
```

```bash
salt.modules.environ.setval('key', 'val', false_unsets=False, permanent=False)
```

Set a single salt process environment variable. Returns True on success.

- **key**  The environment key to set. Must be a string.
- **val**  The value to set. Must be a string or False. Refer to the 'false_unsets' parameter for behavior when set to False.
- **false_unsets**  If val is False and false_unsets is True, then the key will be removed from the salt processes environment dict entirely. If val is False and false_unsets is not True, then the key’s value will be set to an empty string. Default: False.
- **permanent**  On Windows minions this will set the environment variable in the registry so that it is always added as an environment variable when applications open. If you want to set the variable to HKLM instead of HKCU just pass in "HKLM" for this parameter. On all other minion types this will be ignored. Note: This will only take affect on applications opened after this has been set.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' environ.setval foo bar
salt '*' environ.setval baz val=False false_unsets=True
salt '*' environ.setval baz bar permanent=True
salt '*' environ.setval baz bar permanent=HKLM
```

**21.9.120  salt.modules.eselect**

Support for eselect, Gentoo's configuration and management tool.

```bash
salt.modules.eselect.exec_action(module, action, module_parameter=None, action_parameter=None, state_only=False)
```

Execute an arbitrary action on a module.

- **module**  name of the module to be executed
- **action**  name of the module’s action to be run
- **module_parameter**  additional params passed to the defined module
- **action_parameter**  additional params passed to the defined action
- **state_only**  don’t return any output but only the success/failure of the operation

CLI Example (updating the php implementation used for apache2):

```bash
salt '*' eselect.exec_action php update action_parameter='apache2'
```

```bash
salt.modules.eselect.get_current_target(module, module_parameter=None, action_parameter=None)
```

Get the currently selected target for the given module.

- **module**  name of the module to be queried for its current target
**module_parameter**  additional params passed to the defined module

**action_parameter**  additional params passed to the 'show' action

CLI Example (current target of system-wide java-vm):

```
salt '*' eselect.get_current_target java-vm action_parameter='system'
```

CLI Example (current target of kernel symlink):

```
salt '*' eselect.get_current_target kernel
```

salt.modules.eselect.get_modules()

List available eselect modules.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' eselect.get_modules
```

salt.modules.eselect.get_target_list(module, action_parameter=None)

List available targets for the given module.

**module**  name of the module to be queried for its targets

**action_parameter**  additional params passed to the defined action

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' eselect.get_target_list kernel
```

salt.modules.eselect.set_target(module, target, module_parameter=None, action_parameter=None)

Set the target for the given module. Target can be specified by index or name.

**module**  name of the module for which a target should be set

**target**  name of the target to be set for this module

**module_parameter**  additional params passed to the defined module

**action_parameter**  additional params passed to the defined action

CLI Example (setting target of system-wide java-vm):

```
salt '*' eselect.set_target java-vm icedtea-bin-7 action_parameter='system'
```

CLI Example (setting target of kernel symlink):

```
salt '*' eselect.set_target kernel linux-3.17.5-gentoo
```

**21.9.121  salt.modules.esxi**

Glues the VMware vSphere Execution Module to the VMware ESXi Proxy Minions to the esxi proxymodule.

New in version 2015.8.4.

Depends: vSphere Remote Execution Module (salt.modules.vsphere)

For documentation on commands that you can direct to an ESXi host via proxy, look in the documentation for salt.modules.vsphere.
This execution module calls through to a function in the ESXi proxy module called ch\_config, which looks up the function passed in the command parameter in salt.modules.vsphere and calls it.

To execute commands with an ESXi Proxy Minion using the vSphere Execution Module, use the esxi.cmd \(\langle\text{vSphere-function-name}\rangle\) syntax. Both args and kwargs needed for various vSphere execution module functions must be passed through in a kwarg-type manor.

```
salt 'esxi-proxy' esxi.cmd system_info
salt 'esxi-proxy' esxi.cmd get_service_policy service_name='ssh'
```

salt.modules.esxi\_cmd(command='\textit{command}', *args, **kwargs)
salt.modules.esxi.get\_details()

### 21.9.122 salt.modules.etcd_mod

Execution module to work with etcd

```
depends

  * python-etcd
```

**Configuration**

To work with an etcd server you must configure an etcd profile. The etcd config can be set in either the Salt Minion configuration file or in pillar:

```
my_etd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 4001
```

It is technically possible to configure etcd without using a profile, but this is not considered to be a best practice, especially when multiple etcd servers or clusters are available.

```
etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
etcd.port: 4001
```

**Note:** The etcd configuration can also be set in the Salt Master config file, but in order to use any etcd configurations defined in the Salt Master config, the \texttt{pillar_opts} must be set to True.

Be aware that setting \texttt{pillar_opts} to True has security implications as this makes all master configuration settings available in all minion’s pillars.

```
salt.modules.etcd_mod.get(\textit{key}, recurse=False, profile=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

Get a value from etcd, by direct path. Returns None on failure.

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt myminion etcd.get /path/to/key
salt myminion etcd.get /path/to/key profile=my_etcd_config
salt myminion etcd.get /path/to/key recurse=True profile=my_etcd_config
salt myminion etcd.get /path/to/key host=127.0.0.1 port=2379
```
salt.modules.etcd_mod.ls_(path='/', profile=None, **kwargs)
    New in version 2014.7.0.
    Return all keys and dirs inside a specific path. Returns an empty dict on failure.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion etcd.ls /path/to/dir/
    salt myminion etcd.ls /path/to/dir/  profile=my_etcd_config
    salt myminion etcd.ls /path/to/dir/  host=127.0.0.1  port=2379
    ```

salt.modules.etcd_mod.rm_(key, recurse=False, profile=None, **kwargs)
    New in version 2014.7.0.
    Delete a key from etcd. Returns True if the key was deleted, False if it was not and None if there was a failure.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion etcd.rm /path/to/key
    salt myminion etcd.rm /path/to/key  profile=my_etcd_config
    salt myminion etcd.rm /path/to/key  host=127.0.0.1  port=2379
    ```

salt.modules.etcd_mod.set_(key, value, profile=None, ttl=None, directory=False, **kwargs)
    New in version 2014.7.0.
    Set a key in etcd by direct path. Optionally, create a directory or set a TTL on the key. Returns None on failure.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion etcd.set /path/to/key  value
    salt myminion etcd.set /path/to/key  value  profile=my_etcd_config
    salt myminion etcd.set /path/to/key  value  host=127.0.0.1  port=2379
    salt myminion etcd.set /path/to/dir  ''  directory=True
    salt myminion etcd.set /path/to/key  value  ttl=5
    ```

salt.modules.etcd_mod.tree(path='/', profile=None, **kwargs)
    New in version 2014.7.0.
    Recurse through etcd and return all values. Returns None on failure.
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt myminion etcd.tree
    salt myminion etcd.tree  profile=my_etcd_config
    salt myminion etcd.tree  host=127.0.0.1  port=2379
    ```

salt.modules.etcd_mod.update(fields, path='/', profile=None, **kwargs)
    New in version 2016.3.0.
    Sets a dictionary of values in one call. Useful for large updates in syndic environments. The dictionary can contain a mix of formats such as:
    ```
    {
        '/some/example/key': 'bar',
        '/another/example/key': 'baz'
    }
    ```
    Or it may be a straight dictionary, which will be flattened to look like the above format:
```json
{
    'some': {
        'example': {
            'key': 'bar'
        }
    },
    'another': {
        'example': {
            'key': 'baz'
        }
    }
}
```

You can even mix the two formats and it will be flattened to the first format. Leading and trailing '/' will be removed.

Empty directories can be created by setting the value of the key to an empty dictionary.

The 'path' parameter will optionally set the root of the path to use.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion etcd.update "{"/path/to/key": 'baz', '/another/key': 'bar'""
```

```
salt myminion etcd.update "{"/path/to/key": 'baz', '/another/key': 'bar'""
```

salt.modules.etcd_mod.watch(key, recurse=False, profile=None, timeout=0, index=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Makes a best effort to watch for a key or tree change in etcd. Returns a dict containing the new key value ( or None if the key was deleted ), the modifiedIndex of the key, whether the key changed or not, the path to the key that changed and whether it is a directory or not.

If something catastrophic happens, returns {}.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion etcd.watch /path/to/key
```

```
salt myminion etcd.watch /path/to/key timeout=10
```

```
salt myminion etcd.watch /patch/to/key profile=my_etcd_config index=10
```

```
salt myminion etcd.watch /patch/to/key host=127.0.0.1 port=2379
```

21.9.123 salt.modules.ethtool module

Module for running ethtool command

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **codeauthor** Krzysztof Pawlowski <msciciel@msciciel.eu>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** python-ethtool
- **platform** linux
salt.modules.ethtool.set_coalesce(devname, **kwargs)
Changes the coalescing settings of the specified network device

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.set_coalesce <devname> [adaptive_rx=on|off] [adaptive_tx=on|off] [rx_usecs=N] [rx_frames=N] [rx_usecs_irq=N] [rx_frames_irq=N] [tx_usecs=N] [tx_frames=N] [tx_usecs_irq=N] [tx_frames_irq=N] [stats_block_usecs=N] [pkt_rate_low=N] [rx_usecs_low=N] [rx_frames_low=N] [tx_usecs_low=N] [tx_frames_low=N] [sample_interval=N]
```

salt.modules.ethtool.set_offload(devname, **kwargs)
Changes the offload parameters and other features of the specified network device

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.set_offload <devname> tcp_segmentation_offload=on
```

salt.modules.ethtool.set_ring(devname, **kwargs)
Changes the rx/tx ring parameters of the specified network device

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.set_ring <devname> [rx=N] [rx_mini=N] [rx_jumbo=N] [tx=N]
```

salt.modules.ethtool.show_coalesce(devname)
Queries the specified network device for coalescing information

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.show_coalesce <devname>
```

salt.modules.ethtool.show_driver(devname)
Queries the specified network device for associated driver information

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.show_driver <devname>
```

salt.modules.ethtool.show_offload(devname)
Queries the specified network device for the state of protocol offload and other features

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.show_offload <devname>
```

salt.modules.ethtool.show_ring(devname)
Queries the specified network device for rx/tx ring parameter information

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ethtool.show_ring <devname>
```
21.9.124 salt.modules.event

Use the Salt Event System to fire events from the master to the minion and vice-versa.

**salt.modules.event.fire** *(data, tag)*

Fire an event on the local minion event bus. Data must be formed as a dict.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' event.fire '{"data":"my event data"}' 'tag'
```

**salt.modules.event.fire_master** *(data, tag, preload=None)*

Fire an event off up to the master server

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' event.fire_master '{"data":"my event data"}' 'tag'
```

**salt.modules.event.send** *(tag, data=None, preload=None, with_env=False, with_grains=False, with_pillar=False, with_env_opts=False, **kwargs)*

Send an event to the Salt Master

New in version 2014.7.0.

**Parameters**

- **tag** – A tag to give the event. Use slashes to create a namespace for related events. E.g., myco/build/buildserver1/start, myco/build/buildserver1/success, myco/build/buildserver1/failure.

- **data** – A dictionary of data to send in the event. This is free-form. Send any data points that are needed for whoever is consuming the event. Arguments on the CLI are interpreted as YAML so complex data structures are possible.

- **with_env** *(Specify True to include all environment variables, or specify a list of strings of variable names to include.)* – Include environment variables from the current shell environment in the event data as `environ`. This is a short-hand for working with systems that seed the environment with relevant data such as Jenkins.

- **with_grains** *(Specify True to include all grains, or specify a list of strings of grain names to include.)* – Include grains from the current minion in the event data as `grains`.

- **with_pillar** *(Specify True to include all Pillar values, or specify a list of strings of Pillar keys to include. It is a best-practice to only specify a relevant subset of Pillar data.)* – Include Pillar values from the current minion in the event data as `pillar`. Remember Pillar data is often sensitive data so be careful. This is useful for passing ephemeral Pillar values through an event. Such as passing the `pillar={}` kwarg in `state.sls` from the Master, through an event on the Minion, then back to the Master.

- **with_env_opts** *(Specify True to include saltenv and pillarenv values or False to omit them.)* – Include `saltenv` and `pillarenv` set on minion at the moment when event is send into event data.

- **kwargs** – Any additional keyword arguments passed to this function will be interpreted as key-value pairs and included in the event data. This provides a convenient alternative to YAML for simple values.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call event.send myco/mytag foo=Foo bar=Bar
salt-call event.send 'myco/mytag' '{foo: Foo, bar: Bar}'
```
A convenient way to allow Jenkins to execute salt-call is via sudo. The following rule in sudoers will allow the jenkins user to run only the following command.

/etc/sudoers (allow preserving the environment):

```plaintext
jenkins ALL=(ALL) NOPASSWD:SETENV: /usr/bin/salt-call event.send*
```

Call Jenkins via sudo (preserve the environment):

```plaintext
sudo -E salt-call event.send myco/jenkins/build/success with_env=[BUILD_ID, BUILD_~ URL, GIT_BRANCH, GIT_COMMIT]
```

### 21.9.125 salt.modules.extfs

Module for managing ext2/3/4 file systems

**salt.modules.extfs.attributes** *(device, args=*)

Return attributes from dumpe2fs for a specified device

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt '*' extfs.attributes /dev/sda1
```

**salt.modules.extfs.blocks** *(device, args=*)

Return block and inode info from dumpe2fs for a specified device

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt '*' extfs.blocks /dev/sda1
```

**salt.modules.extfs.dump** *(device, args=*)

Return all contents of dumpe2fs for a specified device

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt '*' extfs.dump /dev/sda1
```

**salt.modules.extfs.mkfs** *(device, fs_type, **kwargs)*

Create a file system on the specified device

CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt '*' extfs.mkfs /dev/sda1 fs_type=ext4 opts='acl,noexec'
```

Valid options are:

- **block_size**: 1024, 2048 or 4096
- **check**: check for bad blocks
- **direct**: use direct IO
- **ext_opts**: extended file system options (comma-separated)
- **fragment_size**: size of fragments
- **force**: setting force to True will cause mke2fs to specify the -F option twice (it is already set once); this is truly dangerous
- **blocks_per_group**: number of blocks in a block group
• number_of_groups: ext4 option for a virtual block group
• bytes_per_inode: set the bytes/inode ratio
• inode_size: size of the inode
• journal: set to True to create a journal (default on ext3/4)
• journal_opts: options for the fs journal (comma separated)
• blocks_file: read bad blocks from file
• label: label to apply to the file system
• reserved: percentage of blocks reserved for super-user
• last_dir: last mounted directory
• test: set to True to not actually create the file system (mke2fs -n)
• number_of_inodes: override default number of inodes
• creator_os: override "creator operating system" field
• opts: mount options (comma separated)
• revision: set the filesystem revision (default 1)
• super: write superblock and group descriptors only
• fs_type: set the filesystem type (REQUIRED)
• usage_type: how the filesystem is going to be used
• uuid: set the UUID for the file system

See the mke2fs(8) manpage for a more complete description of these options.

salt.modules.extfs.tune(device, **kwargs)
Set attributes for the specified device (using tune2fs)

CLI Example:
salt '*' extfs.tune /dev/sda1 force=True label=wildstallyns opts='acl,noexec'

Valid options are:
• max: max mount count
• count: mount count
• error: error behavior
• extended_opts: extended options (comma separated)
• force: force, even if there are errors (set to True)
• group: group name or gid that can use the reserved blocks
• interval: interval between checks
• journal: set to True to create a journal (default on ext3/4)
• journal_opts: options for the fs journal (comma separated)
• label: label to apply to the file system
• reserved: percentage of blocks reserved for super-user
• last_dir: last mounted directory
- **opts**: mount options (comma separated)
- **feature**: set or clear a feature (comma separated)
- **mmp_check**: mmp check interval
- **reserved**: reserved blocks count
- **quota_opts**: quota options (comma separated)
- **time**: time last checked
- **user**: user or uid who can use the reserved blocks
- **uuid**: set the UUID for the file system

See the `mke2fs(8)` manpage for a more complete description of these options.

### 21.9.126 salt.modules.file

Manage information about regular files, directories, and special files on the minion, set/read user, group, mode, and data

**salt.modules.file.access**(path, mode)

New in version 2014.1.0.

Test whether the Salt process has the specified access to the file. One of the following modes must be specified:

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.access /path/to/file f
salt '*' file.access /path/to/file x
```

**salt.modules.file.append**(path, *args, **kwargs)

New in version 0.9.5.

Append text to the end of a file

- **path**: path to file
- ***args**: strings to append to file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.append /etc/motd "With all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt."
salt '*' file.append /etc/motd "Salt is what makes things taste bad when it isn't in them."
```

**Attention**

If you need to pass a string to append and that string contains an equal sign, you **must** include the argument name, args. For example:

```bash
salt '*' file.append /etc/motd args='cheese=spam'
salt '*' file.append /etc/motd args="['cheese=spam','spam=cheese']"
```

**salt.modules.file.apply_template_on_contents**(contents, template, context, defaults, saltenv)

Return the contents after applying the templating engine

---

21.9. execution modules
contents   template string

template   template format

context   Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

defaults  Default context passed to the template.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.apply_template_on_contents \
    contents='This is a {{ template }} string.' \n    template=jinja \n    "context={}" "defaults={'template': 'cool'}" \n    saltenv=base
```

**salt.modules.file.basename**(path)

Returns the final component of a pathname

New in version 2015.5.0.

This can be useful at the CLI but is frequently useful when scripting.

```bash
{% set filename = salt['file.basename'](source_file) %}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.basename 'test/test.config'
```

**salt.modules.file.blockreplace**(path, marker_start='#{ start managed zone }', marker_end='#{ end managed zone }', content='', append_if_not_found=False, prepend_if_not_found=False, backup='.bak', dry_run=False, show_changes=True, append_newline=False)

New in version 2014.1.0.

Replace content of a text block in a file, delimited by line markers

A block of content delimited by comments can help you manage several lines entries without worrying about old entries removal.

**Note:** This function will store two copies of the file in-memory (the original version and the edited version) in order to detect changes and only edit the targeted file if necessary.

**path**    Filesystem path to the file to be edited

**marker_start**    The line content identifying a line as the start of the content block. Note that the whole line containing this marker will be considered, so whitespace or extra content before or after the marker is included in final output

**marker_end**    The line content identifying the end of the content block. As of versions 2017.7.5 and 2018.3.1, everything up to the text matching the marker will be replaced, so it’s important to ensure that your marker includes the beginning of the text you wish to replace.

**content**    The content to be used between the two lines identified by marker_start and marker_stop.

**append_if_not_found**    [False] If markers are not found and set to True then, the markers and content will be appended to the file.

**prepend_if_not_found**    [False] If markers are not found and set to True then, the markers and content will be prepended to the file.
backup  The file extension to use for a backup of the file if any edit is made. Set to False to skip making a backup.

dry_run  [False] If True, do not make any edits to the file and simply return the changes that would be made.

show_changes  [True] Controls how changes are presented. If True, this function will return a unified diff of the changes made. If False, then it will return a boolean (True if any changes were made, otherwise False).

append_newline  [False] Controls whether or not a newline is appended to the content block. If the value of this argument is True then a newline will be added to the content block. If it is False, then a newline will not be added to the content block. If it is None then a newline will only be added to the content block if it does not already end in a newline.

    New in version 2016.3.4.
    Changed in version 2017.7.5,2018.3.1: New behavior added when value is None.
    Changed in version 2019.2.0: The default value of this argument will change to None to match the behavior of the file.blockreplace state

CLI Example:

    salt '*' file.blockreplace /etc/hosts '#-- start managed zone foobar : DO NOT EDIT --'
    '#-- end managed zone foobar --' 10.0.1.1 foo.foobar
    10.0.1.2 bar.foobar' True

salt.modules.file.chattr('files', **kwargs)

    New in version 2018.3.0.
    Change the attributes of files. This function accepts one or more files and the following options:

    operator  Can be either add or remove. Determines whether attributes should be added or removed from files

    attributes  One or more of the following characters: aAcdDeijPsStTu, representing attributes to add/remove from files

    version  a version number to assign to the file(s)

    flags  One or more of the following characters: RVf, representing flags to assign to chattr (recurse, verbose, suppress most errors)

CLI Example:

    salt '*' file.chattr foo1.txt foo2.txt operator=add attributes=ai
    salt '*' file.chattr foo3.txt operator=remove attributes=i version=2

salt.modules.file.check_file_meta(name, sfn, source, source_sum, user, group, mode, attrs, saltenv, contents=None)

    Check for the changes in the file metadata.

CLI Example:

    salt '*' file.check_file_meta /etc/httpd/conf.d/httpd.conf salt://http/httpd.conf
    --'[hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': <md5sum>]' root, root, '755' base

Note:  Supported hash types include sha512, sha384, sha256, sha224, sha1, and md5.

name  Path to file destination
sfv  Template-processed source file contents
source  URL to file source
source_sum  File checksum information as a dictionary

```
{hash_type: md5, hsum: <md5sum>}
```
user  Destination file user owner
group  Destination file group owner
mode  Destination file permissions mode
attrs  Destination file attributes

New in version 2018.3.0.
saltenv  Salt environment used to resolve source files
contents  File contents

salt.modules.file.check_hash(path, file_hash)
Check if a file matches the given hash string
Returns True if the hash matches, otherwise False.

path  Path to a file local to the minion.
hash  The hash to check against the file specified in the path argument.

Changed in version 2016.11.4.
For this and newer versions the hash can be specified without an accompanying hash type (e.g. e138491e9d5b97023cea823fe17bac22), but for earlier releases it is necessary to also specify the hash type in the format <hash_type>=<hash_value> (e.g. md5=e138491e9d5b97023cea823fe17bac22).

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.check_hash /etc/fstab e138491e9d5b97023cea823fe17bac22
salt '*' file.check_hash /etc/fstab md5=e138491e9d5b97023cea823fe17bac22
```

salt.modules.file.check_managed(name, source, source_hash, source_hash_name, user, group, mode, attrs, template, context, defaults, saltenv, contents=None, skip_verify=False, **kwargs)
Check to see what changes need to be made for a file

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.check_managed /etc/httpd/conf.d/httpd.conf salt://http/httpd.conf '{hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': <md5sum>}' root, root, '755' jinja True None None
```

salt.modules.file.check_managed_changes(name, source, source_hash, source_hash_name, user, group, mode, attrs, template, context, defaults, saltenv, contents=None, skip_verify=False, keep_mode=False, **kwargs)
Return a dictionary of what changes need to be made for a file

CLI Example:
salt.modules.file.check_perms(name, ret, user, group, mode, attrs=None, follow_symlinks=False)
  
  Check the permissions on files, modify attributes and chown if needed. File attributes are only verified if lstat(1) is installed.

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt '*' file.check_perms /etc/sudoers '{}' root root 400 ai
  ```

  Changed in version 2014.1.3: follow_symlinks option added

salt.modules.file.chgrp(path, group)
  
  Change the group of a file

  path  path to the file or directory

  group  group owner

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt '*' file.chgrp /etc/passwd root
  ```

salt.modules.file.chown(path, user, group)
  
  Chown a file, pass the file the desired user and group

  path  path to the file or directory

  user  user owner

  group  group owner

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt '*' file.chown /etc/passwd root root
  ```

salt.modules.file.comment(path, regex, char='#', backup='.bak')
  
  Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use replace() instead.

  Comment out specified lines in a file

  path  The full path to the file to be edited

  regex  A regular expression used to find the lines that are to be commented; this pattern will be wrapped in parenthesis and will move any preceding/trailing ^ or $ characters outside the parenthesis (e.g., the pattern ^foo$ will be rewritten as ^(foo)$)

  char  [#] The character to be inserted at the beginning of a line in order to comment it out

  backup  [.bak] The file will be backed up before edit with this file extension

  Warning:  This backup will be overwritten each time sed / comment / uncomment is called. Meaning the backup will only be useful after the first invocation.

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt '*' file.comment /etc/modules pcspkr
  ```
salt.modules.file.comment_line(path, regex, char='#', cmnt=True, backup='.bak')
Comment or Uncomment a line in a text file.

Parameters

- **path** – string The full path to the text file.
- **regex** – string A regex expression that begins with ^ that will find the line you wish to comment. Can be as simple as ^color =
- **char** – string The character used to comment a line in the type of file you're referencing. Default is #
- **cmnt** – boolean True to comment the line. False to uncomment the line. Default is True.
- **backup** – string The file extension to give the backup file. Default is .bak Set to False/None to not keep a backup.

Returns boolean Returns True if successful, False if not

CLI Example:
The following example will comment out the pcspkr line in the /etc/modules file using the default # character and create a backup file named modules.bak

```
salt '*' file.comment_line '/etc/modules' '^pcspkr'
```

CLI Example:
The following example will uncomment the log_level setting in minion config file if it is set to either warning, info, or debug using the # character and create a backup file named minion.bk

```
salt '*' file.comment_line 'C:\salt\conf\minion' '^log_level: (warning|info|debug) =~ '#' False '.bk'
```

salt.modules.file.contains(path, text)
Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use search() instead.
Return True if the file at path contains text

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.contains /etc/crontab 'mymaintenance.sh'
```

salt.modules.file.contains_glob(path, glob_expr)
Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use search() instead.
Return True if the given glob matches a string in the named file

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.contains_glob /etc/foobar '*cheese*' 
```

salt.modules.file.contains_regex(path, regex, lchar=”)"
Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use search() instead.
Return True if the given regular expression matches on any line in the text of a given file.

If the lchar argument (leading char) is specified, it will strip lchar from the left side of each line before trying to match

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.contains_regex /etc/crontab

```python
salt.modules.file.copy(src, dst, recurse=False, remove_existing=False)
```

Copy a file or directory from source to dst

In order to copy a directory, the recurse flag is required, and will by default overwrite files in the destination with the same path, and retain all other existing files. (similar to cp -r on unix)

remove_existing will remove all files in the target directory, and then copy files from the source.

**Note:** The copy function accepts paths that are local to the Salt minion. This function does not support salt://, http://, or the other additional file paths that are supported by `states.file.managed` and `states.file.recurse`.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' file.copy /path/to/src /path/to/dst
salt '*' file.copy /path/to/src_dir /path/to/dst_dir recurse=True
salt '*' file.copy /path/to/src_dir /path/to/dst_dir recurse=True remove_existing=True
```

```python
salt.modules.file.delete_backup(path, backup_id)
```

New in version 0.17.0.

Delete a previous version of a file that was backed up using Salt’s `file state backup` system.

**path** The path on the minion to check for backups

**backup_id** The numeric id for the backup you wish to delete, as found using `file.list_backups` CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.delete_backup /var/cache/salt/minion/file_backup/home/foo/bar/baz.txt 0
```

```python
sicl.modules.file.directory_exists(path)
```

Tests to see if path is a valid directory. Returns True/False.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' file.directory_exists /etc
```

```python
sicl.modules.file.dirname(path)
```

Returns the directory component of a pathname

New in version 2015.5.0.

This can be useful at the CLI but is frequently useful when scripting.

```bash
{% from salt['file.dirname'](tpldir) + '/vars.jinja' import parent_vars %}
```

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' file.dirname 'test/path/filename.config'
```

```python
sicl.modules.file.diskusage(path)
```

Recursively calculate disk usage of path and return it in bytes

**CLI Example:**

```bash
21.9. execution modules
```
salt '*/' file.diskusage /path/to/check

```python
salt.modules.file.extract_hash(hash_fn, hash_type='sha256', file_name='', source='', source_hash_name=None)
```

Changed in version 2016.3.5: Prior to this version, only the `file_name` argument was considered for filename matches in the hash file. This would be problematic for cases in which the user was relying on a remote checksum file that they do not control, and they wished to use a different name for that file on the minion from the filename on the remote server (and in the checksum file). For example, managing `/tmp/myfile.tar.gz` when the remote file was at `https://mydomain.tld/different_name.tar.gz`. The `file.managed` state now also passes this function the source URI as well as the `source_hash_name` (if specified). In cases where `source_hash_name` is specified, it takes precedence over both the `file_name` and `source`. When it is not specified, `file_name` takes precedence over `source`. This allows for better capability for matching hashes.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: File name and source URI matches are no longer disregarded when `source_hash_name` is specified. They will be used as fallback matches if there is no match to the `source_hash_name` value.

This routine is called from the `file.managed` state to pull a hash from a remote file. Regular expressions are used line by line on the `source_hash` file, to find a potential candidate of the indicated hash type. This avoids many problems of arbitrary file layout rules. It specifically permits pulling hash codes from debian `*.dsc` files.

If no exact match of a hash and filename are found, then the first hash found (if any) will be returned. If no hashes at all are found, then `None` will be returned.

For example:

```
openerp_7.0-latest-1.tar.gz:
  file.managed:
    - name: /tmp/openerp_7.0-20121227-075624-1_all.deb
    - source: http://nightly.openerp.com/7.0/nightly/deb/openerp_7.0-20121227-
        075624-1.tar.gz
    - source_hash: http://nightly.openerp.com/7.0/nightly/deb/openerp_7.0-
        20121227-075624-1.dsc
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' file.extract_hash /path/to/hash/file sha512 /etc/foo
```

```python
salt.modules.file.file_exists(path)
```

Tests to see if path is a valid file. Returns True/False.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' file.file_exists /etc/passwd
```

```python
salt.modules.file.find(path, *args, **kwargs)
```

Approximate the Unix `find(1)` command and return a list of paths that meet the specified criteria.

The options include match criteria:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>option</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>path-glob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iname</td>
<td>path-glob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regex</td>
<td>path-regexp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iregex</td>
<td>path-regexp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>file-types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues on next page)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

(group = groups) # match any listed group
(size = [+][-]number[size-unit]) # default unit = byte
(mtime = interval) # modified since date
(grep = regex) # search file contents

and/or actions:

(delete [= file-types]) # default type = 'f'
(exec = command [arg ...]) # where {} is replaced by pathname
(print [= print-opts])

and/or depth criteria:

(maxdepth = maximum depth to transverse in path)
(mindepth = minimum depth to transverse before checking files or directories)

The default action is print=path

path-glob:

* = match zero or more chars
? = match any char
[abc] = match a, b, or c
[^abc] = match anything except a, b, and c
[x-y] = match chars x through y
[^x-y] = match anything except chars x through y
[a,b,c] = match a or b or c

path-regex: a Python Regex (regular expression) pattern to match pathnames

file-types: a string of one or more of the following:

a: all file types
b: block device
c: character device
d: directory
p: FIFO (named pipe)
f: plain file
l: symlink
s: socket

users: a space and/or comma separated list of user names and/or uids

groups: a space and/or comma separated list of group names and/or gids

size-unit:

b: bytes
k: kilobytes
m: megabytes
g: gigabytes
t: terabytes

interval:

[<num>w] [<num>d] [<num>h] [<num>m] [<num>s]

where:
print-opts: a comma and/or space separated list of one or more of the following:

- group: group name
- md5: MD5 digest of file contents
- mode: file permissions (as integer)
- mtime: last modification time (as time_t)
- name: file basename
- path: file absolute path
- size: file size in bytes
- type: file type
- user: user name

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' file.find / type=f name=\*.bak size=+10m
salt '*' file.find /var mtime=+30d size=+10m print=path,size,mtime
salt '*' file.find /var/log name=\*[0-9] mtime=+30d size=+10m delete
```

salt.modules.file.get_devmm(name)
Get major/minor info from a device

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_devmm /dev/chr
```

salt.modules.file.get_diff(file1, file2, saltenv='base', show_filenames=True, show_changes=True, template=False, source_hash_file1=None, source_hash_file2=None)
Return unified diff of two files

file1 The first file to feed into the diff utility

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Can now be either a local or remote file. In earlier releases, this had to be a file local to the minion.

file2 The second file to feed into the diff utility

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Can now be either a local or remote file. In earlier releases, this had to be a file on the salt fileserver (i.e. salt://somefile.txt)

show_filenames [True] Set to False to hide the filenames in the top two lines of the diff.

show_changes [True] If set to False, and there are differences, then instead of a diff a simple message stating that show_changes is set to False will be returned.

template [False] Set to True if two templates are being compared. This is not useful except for within states, with the obfuscate_templates option set to True.

New in version 2018.3.0.

source_hash_file1 If file1 is an http(s)/ftp URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the archive if the cached copy matches the specified hash.

New in version 2018.3.0.
source_hash_file2 If file2 is an http(s)/ftp URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the archive if the cached copy matches the specified hash.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_diff /home/fred/.vimrc salt://users/fred/.vimrc
salt '*' file.get_diff /tmp/foo.txt /tmp/bar.txt
```

salt.modules.file.get_gid(path, follow_symlinks=True)
Return the id of the group that owns a given file

- **path** file or directory of which to get the gid
- **follow_symlinks** indicated if symlinks should be followed

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_gid /etc/passwd
```

Changed in version 0.16.4: follow_symlinks option added

salt.modules.file.get_group(path, follow_symlinks=True)
Return the group that owns a given file

- **path** file or directory of which to get the group
- **follow_symlinks** indicated if symlinks should be followed

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_group /etc/passwd
```

Changed in version 0.16.4: follow_symlinks option added

salt.modules.file.get_hash(path, form='sha256', chunk_size=65536)
Get the hash sum of a file

This is better than get_sum for the following reasons:

- It does not read the entire file into memory.
- It does not return a string on error. The returned value of get_sum cannot really be trusted since it is vulnerable to collisions: get_sum(..., 'xyz') == 'Hash xyz not supported'

- **path** path to the file or directory
- **form** desired sum format
- **chunk_size** amount to sum at once

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_hash /etc/shadow
```

salt.modules.file.get_managed(name, template, source, source_hash, source_hash_name, user, group, mode, attrs, saltenv, context, defaults, skip_verify=False, **kwargs)
Return the managed file data for file.managed

- **name** location where the file lives on the server
template  template format
source  managed source file
source_hash  hash of the source file

source_hash_name  When source_hash refers to a remote file, this specifies the filename to look for in that file.

New in version 2016.3.5.

user  Owner of file
group  Group owner of file
mode  Permissions of file
attrs  Attributes of file

New in version 2018.3.0.

context  Variables to add to the template context
defaults  Default values of for context_dict

skip_verify  If True, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will be skipped, and the source_hash argument will be ignored.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
   --conf '{hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': <md5sum>}' None root root '755' base None None
```

salt.modules.file.get_mode(path, follow_symlinks=True)
Return the mode of a file

path  file or directory of which to get the mode
follow_symlinks  indicated if symlinks should be followed

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_mode /etc/passwd
```

Changed in version 2014.1.0: follow_symlinks option added

salt.modules.file.get_selinux_context(path)
Get an SELinux context from a given path

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.get_selinux_context /etc/hosts
```

salt.modules.file.get_source_sum(file_name=", source=", source_hash=None, source_hash_name=None, saltenv='base')
New in version 2016.11.0.

Used by file.get_managed to obtain the hash and hash type from the parameters specified below.

file_name  Optional file name being managed, for matching with file.extract_hash.

source  Source file, as used in file and other states. If source_hash refers to a file containing hashes, then this filename will be used to match a filename in that file. If the source_hash is a hash expression, then this argument will be ignored.
**source_hash** Hash file/expression, as used in *file* and other states. If this value refers to a remote URL or absolute path to a local file, it will be cached and *file.extract_hash* will be used to obtain a hash from it.

**source_hash_name** Specific file name to look for when *source_hash* refers to a remote file, used to disambiguate ambiguous matches.

**saltenv** [base] Salt fileservers environment from which to retrieve the *source_hash*. This value will only be used when *source_hash* refers to a file on the Salt fileservers (i.e. one beginning with salt://).

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_source_sum /tmp/foo.tar.gz source=http://mydomain.tld/foo.tar.gz

salt '*' file.get_source_sum /tmp/foo.tar.gz source=499ae16dcae71eeb7c3a30c75ea7a1a6

salt '*' file.get_source_sum /tmp/foo.tar.gz source=https://mydomain.tld/foo.tar.gz

salt '*' file.get_source_sum /tmp/foo.tar.gz source=https://mydomain.tld/hashes.md5

salt '*' file.get_source_sum /tmp/foo.tar.gz source=../dir2/foo.tar.gz
```

salt.modules.file.get_sum(path, form=None, form='sha256')

Return the checksum for the given file. The following checksum algorithms are supported:

- md5
- sha1
- sha224
- sha256 (default)
- sha384
- sha512

**path** path to the file or directory

**form** desired sum format

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_sum /etc/passwd sha512
```

salt.modules.file.get_uid(path, follow_symlinks=False)

Return the id of the user that owns a given file

**path** file or directory of which to get the uid

**follow_symlinks** indicated if symlinks should be followed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_uid /etc/passwd
```

Changed in version 0.16.4: *follow_symlinks* option added

salt.modules.file.get_user(path, follow_symlinks=False)

Return the user that owns a given file

**path** file or directory of which to get the user

**follow_symlinks** indicated if symlinks should be followed

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.get_user /etc/passwd

Changed in version 0.16.4: follow_symlinks option added

salt.modules.file.gid_to_group(gid)
Convert the group id to the group name on this system

gid  gid to convert to a group name

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' file.gid_to_group 0
```

salt.modules.file.grep(path, pattern, *opts)
Grep for a string in the specified file

Note: This function’s return value is slated for refinement in future versions of Salt

path  Path to the file to be searched

Note: Globbing is supported (i.e. `/var/log/foo/*.*`, but if globbing is being used then the path should be quoted to keep the shell from attempting to expand the glob expression.

pattern  Pattern to match. For example: `test`, or `a[0-5]`

opts  Additional command-line flags to pass to the grep command. For example: `-v`, or `-i` `-B2`

Note: The options should come after a double-dash (as shown in the examples below) to keep Salt’s own argument parser from interpreting them.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' file.grep /etc/passwd nobody
salt '*' file.grep /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0 ipaddr -- -i
salt '*' file.grep /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0 ipaddr -- -i -B2
salt '*' file.grep "/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/*" ipaddr -- -i -l
```

salt.modules.file.group_to_gid(group)
Convert the group to the gid on this system

group  group to convert to its gid

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' file.group_to_gid root
```

salt.modules.file.is_blkdev(name)
Check if a file exists and is a block device.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' file.is_blkdev /dev/blk
```
salt.modules.file.is_chrdev(name)
Check if a file exists and is a character device.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.is_chrdev /dev/chr

salt.modules.file.is_fifo(name)
Check if a file exists and is a FIFO.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.is_fifo /dev/fifo

salt.modules.file.is_link(path)
Check if the path is a symbolic link

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.is_link /path/to/link

salt.modules.file.join(*args)
Return a normalized file system path for the underlying OS
New in version 2014.7.0.

This can be useful at the CLI but is frequently useful when scripting combining path variables:

{% set www_root = '/var' %}
{% set app_dir = 'myapp' %}

myapp_config:
  - managed
  - name: {{ salt['file.join'](www_root, app_dir, 'config.yaml') }}

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.join '/usr/local/bin'

salt.modules.file.lchown(path, user, group)
Chown a file, pass the file the desired user and group without following symlinks.

path  path to the file or directory
user  user owner
group  group owner

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.chown /etc/passwd root root

salt.modules.file.line(path, content=None, match=None, mode=None, location=None, before=None, after=None, show_changes=True, backup=False, quiet=False, indent=True)
New in version 2015.8.0.

Edit a line in the configuration file. The path and content arguments are required, as well as passing in one of the mode options.

path  Filesystem path to the file to be edited.
**content** Content of the line. Allowed to be empty if mode=delete.

**match** Match the target line for an action by a fragment of a string or regular expression.

If neither before nor after are provided, and match is also None, match becomes the content value.

**mode** Defines how to edit a line. One of the following options is required:

- **ensure** If line does not exist, it will be added. This is based on the content argument.
- **replace** If line already exists, it will be replaced.
- **delete** Delete the line, once found.
- **insert** Insert a line.

**Note:** If mode=insert is used, at least one of the following options must also be defined: location, before, or after. If location is used, it takes precedence over the other two options.

**location** Defines where to place content in the line. Note this option is only used when mode=insert is specified. If a location is passed in, it takes precedence over both the before and after kwargs. Valid locations are:

- **start** Place the content at the beginning of the file.
- **end** Place the content at the end of the file.

**before** Regular expression or an exact case-sensitive fragment of the string. This option is only used when either the ensure or insert mode is defined.

**after** Regular expression or an exact case-sensitive fragment of the string. This option is only used when either the ensure or insert mode is defined.

**show_changes** Output a unified diff of the old file and the new file. If False return a boolean if any changes were made. Default is True

**Note:** Using this option will store two copies of the file in-memory (the original version and the edited version) in order to generate the diff.

**backup** Create a backup of the original file with the extension: "Year-Month-Day-Hour-Minutes-Seconds".

**quiet** Do not raise any exceptions. E.g. ignore the fact that the file that is tried to be edited does not exist and nothing really happened.

**indent** Keep indentation with the previous line. This option is not considered when the delete mode is specified.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.line /etc/nsswitch.conf "networks: files dns" after="hosts:." mode='ensure'
```

**Note:** If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a Salt command, it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format of key=val. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:

```
salt '*' file.line /path/to/file content="CREATEMAIL_SPOOL=no" match="CREATE_MAIL_ SPOOL=yes" mode="replace"
```
salt.modules.file.link(src, path)
New in version 2014.1.0.
Create a hard link to a file
CLI Example:
salt '*' file.link /path/to/file /path/to/link

salt.modules.file.list_backups(path, limit=None)
New in version 0.17.0.
Lists the previous versions of a file backed up using Salt's file state backup system.
path  The path on the minion to check for backups
limit  Limit the number of results to the most recent N backups
CLI Example:
salt '*' file.list_backups /foo/bar/baz.txt

salt.modules.file.list_backups_dir(path, limit=None)
Lists the previous versions of a directory backed up using Salt's file state backup system.
path  The directory on the minion to check for backups
limit  Limit the number of results to the most recent N backups
CLI Example:
salt '*' file.list_backups_dir /foo/bar/baz/

salt.modules.file.lsattr(path)
New in version 2018.3.0.
Changed in version 2018.3.1: If lsattr is not installed on the system, None is returned.
Changed in version 2018.3.4: If on AIX, None is returned even if in filesystem as lsattr on AIX is not the same thing as the linux version.
Obtain the modifiable attributes of the given file. If path is to a directory, an empty list is returned.
path  path to file to obtain attributes of. File/directory must exist.
CLI Example:
salt '*' file.lsattr foo1.txt

salt.modules.file.lstat(path)
New in version 2014.1.0.
Returns the lstat attributes for the given file or dir. Does not support symbolic links.
CLI Example:
salt '*' file.lstat /path/to/file

salt.modules.file.makedirs_(path, user=None, group=None, mode=None)
Ensure that the directory containing this path is available.
Note: The path must end with a trailing slash otherwise the directory/directories will be created up to the parent directory. For example if path is `/opt/code`, then it would be treated as `/opt/` but if the path ends with a trailing slash like `/opt/code/`, then it would be treated as `/opt/code/`.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*

```
salt '*

```bash
file.makedirs /opt/code/
```

```
salt.modules.file.makedirs_perms
```

(name, user=None, group=None, mode='0755')

Taken and modified from os.makedirs to set user, group and mode for each directory created.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*

```
salt '*

```bash
file.makedirs_perms /opt/code
```

```
salt.modules.file.manage_file
```

(name, sfn, ret, source, source_sum, user, group, mode, attrs, saltenv, backup, makedirs=False, template=None, show_changes=True, contents=None, dir_mode=None, follow_symlinks=True, skip_verify=False, keep_mode=False, encoding=None, encoding_errors='strict', **kwargs)

Checks the destination against what was retrieved with get_managed and makes the appropriate modifications (if necessary).

- **name** location to place the file
- **sfn** location of cached file on the minion
  
  This is the path to the file stored on the minion. This file is placed on the minion using cp.cache_file. If the hash sum of that file matches the source_sum, we do not transfer the file to the minion again.
  
  This file is then grabbed and if it has template set, it renders the file to be placed into the correct place on the system using salt.files.utils.copyfile()
  
- **ret** The initial state return data structure. Pass in None to use the default structure.
- **source** file reference on the master
- **source_sum** sum hash for source
- **user** user owner
- **group** group owner
- **backup** backup_mode
- **attrs** attributes to be set on file: " means remove all of them
  
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **makedirs** make directories if they do not exist
- **template** format of templating
- **show_changes** Include diff in state return
- **contents**: contents to be placed in the file
- **dir_mode** mode for directories created with makedirs
- **skip_verify** [False] If True, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will be skipped, and the source_hash argument will be ignored.
  
  New in version 2016.3.0.
**keep_mode** [False] If True, and the source is a file from the Salt fileserver (or a local file on the minion), the mode of the destination file will be set to the mode of the source file.

**Note:** keep_mode does not work with salt-ssh.

As a consequence of how the files are transferred to the minion, and the inability to connect back to the master with salt-ssh, salt is unable to stat the file as it exists on the fileserver and thus cannot mirror the mode on the salt-ssh minion

**encoding** If specified, then the specified encoding will be used. Otherwise, the file will be encoded using the system locale (usually UTF-8). See https://docs.python.org/3/library/codecs.html#standard-encodings for the list of available encodings.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**encoding_errors** ['strict'] Default is `strict`. See https://docs.python.org/2/library/codecs.html#codec-base-classes for the error handling schemes.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.manage_file /etc/httpd/conf.d/httpd.conf '{hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': <md5sum>}' root root '755' '
```

Changed in version 2014.7.0: follow_symlinks option added

**salt.modules.file.mkdir** *(dir_path, user=None, group=None, mode=None)*

Ensure that a directory is available.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.mkdir /opt/jetty/context
```

**salt.modules.file.mknod** *(name, ntype, major=0, minor=0, user=None, group=None, mode='0600')*

Create a block device, character device, or fifo pipe. Identical to the gnu mknod.

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' file.mknod /dev/chr c 180 31
salt '*' file.mknod /dev/blk b 8 999
salt '*' file.mknod /dev/fifo p
```

**salt.modules.file.mknod_blkdev** *(name, major, minor, user=None, group=None, mode='0660')*

Create a block device.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.mknod_blkdev /dev/blk 8 999
```

**salt.modules.file.mknod_chrdev** *(name, major, minor, user=None, group=None, mode='0660')*

Create a character device.

**CLI Example:**

```
```
salt.modules.file.mknod_chrdev(name, user=None, group=None, mode='0660')
    Create a character device.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' file.mknod_chrdev /dev/chr

salt.modules.file.mknod_fifo(name, user=None, group=None, mode='0660')
    Create a FIFO pipe.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' file.mknod_fifo /dev/fifo

salt.modules.file.move(src, dst)
    Move a file or directory
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' file.move /path/to/src /path/to/dst

salt.modules.file.normpath(path)
    Returns Normalize path, eliminating double slashes, etc.
    New in version 2015.5.0.
    This can be useful at the CLI but is frequently useful when scripting.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' file.normpath 'a/b/c/..'

salt.modules.file.open_files(by_pid=False)
    Return a list of all physical open files on the system.
    CLI Examples:
    salt '*' file.open_files
    salt '*' file.open_files by_pid=True

salt.modules.file.pardir()
    Return the relative parent directory path symbol for underlying OS
    New in version 2014.7.0.
    This can be useful when constructing Salt Formulas.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' file.pardir

salt.modules.file.patch(originalfile, patchfile, options='', dry_run=False)
    Apply a patch to a file or directory.
    Equivalent to:
patch <options> -i <patchfile> <originalfile>

Or, when a directory is patched:
patch <options> -i <patchfile> -d <originalfile> -p0

originalfile  The full path to the file or directory to be patched
patchfile  A patch file to apply to originalfile
options  Options to pass to patch.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.patch /opt/file.txt /tmp/file.txt.patch

salt.modules.file.path_exists_glob(path)
Tests to see if path after expansion is a valid path (file or directory). Expansion allows usage of ? * and character ranges []. Tilde expansion is not supported. Returns True/False.

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.path_exists_glob /etc/pam*/pass*

salt.modules.file.prepend(path, *args, **kwargs)
Prepend text to the beginning of a file

path  path to file

*args  strings to prepend to the file

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.prepend /etc/motd "With all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt." 
   "Salt is what makes things taste bad when it isn't in them."

Attention
If you need to pass a string to append and that string contains an equal sign, you must include the argument name, args. For example:
salt '*' file.prepend /etc/motd args='cheese=spam'
salt '*' file.prepend /etc/motd args=['cheese=spam','spam=cheese']

salt.modules.file.psed(path, before, after, limit=", backup=’.bak’, flags=’gMS’, escape_all=False, multi=False)
Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use replace() instead.

Make a simple edit to a file (pure Python version)

Equivalent to:
**sed** `<backup> <options> "/<limit>/ s/<before>/<after>/<flags> <file>"`

- **path** The full path to the file to be edited
- **before** A pattern to find in order to replace with **after**
- **after** Text that will replace **before**
- **limit** [''] An initial pattern to search for before searching for **before**
- **backup** [.bak] The file will be backed up before edit with this file extension; **WARNING:** each time `sed/comment/uncomment` is called will overwrite this backup
- **flags** [gMS]
  - **g**: Replace all occurrences of the pattern, not just the first.
  - **I**: Ignore case.
  - **L**: Make \w, \W, \b, \B, \s and \S dependent on the locale.
  - **M**: Treat multiple lines as a single line.
  - **S**: Make . match all characters, including newlines.
  - **U**: Make \w, \W, \b, \B, \d, \D, \s and \S dependent on Unicode.
  - **X**: Verbose (whitespace is ignored).

**multi**: **False** If True, treat the entire file as a single line

Forward slashes and single quotes will be escaped automatically in the **before** and **after** patterns.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.sed /etc/httpd/httpd.conf 'LogLevel warn' 'LogLevel info'
```

**salt.modules.file.read** *(path, binary=False)*

New in version 2017.7.0.

Return the content of the file.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.read /path/to/file
```

**salt.modules.file.readdir** *(path)*

New in version 2014.1.0.

Return a list containing the contents of a directory

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.readdir /path/to/dir/
```

**salt.modules.file.readlink** *(path, canonicalize=False)*

New in version 2014.1.0.

Return the path that a symlink points to If canonicalize is set to True, then it return the final target

**CLI Example:**
salt 'salt' file.readlink /path/to/link

salt.modules.file.remove(path)
Remove the named file. If a directory is supplied, it will be recursively deleted.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.remove /tmp/foo

salt.modules.file.rename(src, dst)
Rename a file or directory

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.rename /path/to/src /path/to/dst

salt.modules.file.replace(path, pattern, repl, count=0, flags=8, bufsize=1, append_if_not_found=False, prepend_if_not_found=False, not_found_content=None, backup='.bak', dry_run=False, search_only=False, show_changes=True, ignore_if_missing=False, preserve_inode=True, backslash_literal=False)

New in version 0.17.0.

Replace occurrences of a pattern in a file. If show_changes is True, then a diff of what changed will be returned, otherwise a True will be returned when changes are made, and False when no changes are made.

This is a pure Python implementation that wraps Python's `sub()`.  

path Filesystem path to the file to be edited. If a symlink is specified, it will be resolved to its target.

pattern A regular expression, to be matched using Python’s `search()`.

repl The replacement text

count [0] Maximum number of pattern occurrences to be replaced. If count is a positive integer n, only n occurrences will be replaced, otherwise all occurrences will be replaced.

flags (list or int) A list of flags defined in the re module documentation from the Python standard library. Each list item should be a string that will correlate to the human-friendly flag name. E.g., ['IGNORECASE', 'MULTILINE']. Optionally, flags may be an int, with a value corresponding to the XOR (|) of all the desired flags. Defaults to 8 (which supports 'MULTILINE').

bufsize (int or str) How much of the file to buffer into memory at once. The default value 1 processes one line at a time. The special value file may be specified which will read the entire file into memory before processing.

append_if_not_found [False] New in version 2014.7.0.

If set to True, and pattern is not found, then the content will be appended to the file.

prepend_if_not_found [False] New in version 2014.7.0.

If set to True and pattern is not found, then the content will be prepended to the file.

not_found_content New in version 2014.7.0.

Content to use for append/prepend if not found. If None (default), uses repl. Useful when repl uses references to group in pattern.

backup [bak] The file extension to use for a backup of the file before editing. Set to False to skip making a backup.
**dry_run** [False] If set to True, no changes will be made to the file, the function will just return the changes that would have been made (or a True/False value if show_changes is set to False).

**search_only** [False] If set to true, this no changes will be performed on the file, and this function will simply return True if the pattern was matched, and False if not.

**show_changes** [True] If True, return a diff of changes made. Otherwise, return True if changes were made, and False if not.

**Note:** Using this option will store two copies of the file in memory (the original version and the edited version) in order to generate the diff. This may not normally be a concern, but could impact performance if used with large files.

**ignore_if_missing** [False] New in version 2015.8.0.

If set to True, this function will simply return False if the file doesn’t exist. Otherwise, an error will be thrown.

**preserve_inode** [True] New in version 2015.8.0.

Preserve the inode of the file, so that any hard links continue to share the inode with the original filename. This works by copying the file, reading from the copy, and writing to the file at the original inode. If False, the file will be moved rather than copied, and a new file will be written to a new inode, but using the original filename. Hard links will then share an inode with the backup, instead (if using backup to create a backup copy).

**backslash_literal** [False] New in version 2016.11.7.

Interpret backslashes as literal backslashes for the repl and not escape characters. This will help when using append/prepend so that the backslashes are not interpreted for the repl on the second run of the state.

If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a Salt command it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format key=val. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:

```bash
salt '*' file.replace /path/to/file pattern='=' repl='':'
```

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
salt '*' file.replace /etc/httpd/httpd.conf pattern='LogLevel warn' repl='LogLevel info'
salt '*' file.replace /some/file pattern='before' repl='after' flags='[MULTILINE,\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\\n\n
salt.modules.file.*restore_backup*(path, backup_id)

New in version 0.17.0.

Restore a previous version of a file that was backed up using Salt’s *file state backup* system.

**path** The path on the minion to check for backups

**backup_id** The numeric id for the backup you wish to restore, as found using *file.list_backups*

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' file.restore_backup /foo/bar/baz.txt 0
```
salt.modules.file.restorecon(path, recursive=False)
Reset the SELinux context on a given path

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.restorecon /home/user/.ssh/authorized_keys

salt.modules.file.rmdir(path)
New in version 2014.1.0.
Remove the specified directory. Fails if a directory is not empty.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.rmdir /tmp/foo/

salt.modules.file.search(path, pattern, flags=8, bufsize=1, ignore_if_missing=False, multiline=False)
New in version 0.17.0.
Search for occurrences of a pattern in a file
Except for multiline, params are identical to replace().

multiline If true, inserts 'MULTILINE' into flags and sets bufsize to 'file'.
New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.search /etc/crontab 'mymaintenance.sh'

salt.modules.file.sed(path, before, after, limit='', backup='.bak', options='-r -e', flags='g', escape_all=False, negate_match=False)
Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use replace() instead.
Make a simple edit to a file
Equivalent to:
sed <backup> <options> "/<limit>/ s/<before>/<after>/<flags> <file>"

path The full path to the file to be edited
before A pattern to find in order to replace with after
after Text that will replace before
limit [''] An initial pattern to search for before searching for before
backup [.bak] The file will be backed up before edit with this file extension; WARNING: each time sed/comment/uncomment is called will overwrite this backup
options [-r -e] Options to pass to sed
flags [g] Flags to modify the sed search; e.g., i for case-insensitive pattern matching
negate_match [False] Negate the search command (!)
New in version 0.17.0.

Forward slashes and single quotes will be escaped automatically in the before and after patterns.

CLI Example:
salt 's' file.sed /etc/httpd/httpd.conf 'LogLevel warn' 'LogLevel info'

```python
salt.modules.file.sed_contains(path, text, limit='', flags='g')
```

Deprecated since version 0.17.0: Use `search()` instead.

Return True if the file at `path` contains `text`. Utilizes `sed` to perform the search (line-wise search).

Note: the `p` flag will be added to any flags you pass in.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.contains /etc/crontab 'mymaintenance.sh'
```

```python
salt.modules.file.seek_read(path, size, offset)
```

New in version 2014.1.0.

Seek to a position on a file and read it

- `path` path to file
- `seek` amount to read at once
- `offset` offset to start into the file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.seek_read /path/to/file
```

```python
salt.modules.file.seek_write(path, data, offset)
```

New in version 2014.1.0.

Seek to a position on a file and write to it

- `path` path to file
- `data` data to write to file
- `offset` position in file to start writing

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.seek_write /path/to/file 'some data' 4096
```

```python
salt.modules.file.set_mode(path, mode)
```

Set the mode of a file

- `path` file or directory of which to set the mode
- `mode` mode to set the path to

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.set_mode /etc/passwd 0644
```

```python
salt.modules.file.set_selinux_context(path, user=None, role=None, type=None, range=None)
```

Set a specific SELinux label on a given path

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' file.set_selinux_context /etc/yum.repos.d/epel.repo system_u object_r!system_conf_t s0
```
salt.modules.file.source_list(source, source_hash, saltenv)
Check the source list and return the source to use

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.source_list salt://http/httpd.conf '{hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': !<md5sum>}' base
```

salt.modules.file.stats(path, hash_type=None, follow_symlinks=True)
Return a dict containing the stats for a given file

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.stats /etc/passwd
```

salt.modules.file.statvfs(path)
New in version 2014.1.0.
Perform a statvfs call against the filesystem that the file resides on

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.statvfs /path/to/file
```

salt.modules.file.symlink(src, path)
Create a symbolic link (symlink, soft link) to a file

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.symlink /path/to/file /path/to/link
```

salt.modules.file.touch(name, atime=None, mtime=None)
New in version 0.9.5.
Just like the touch command, create a file if it doesn’t exist or simply update the atime and mtime if it already does.

atime: Access time in Unix epoch time
mtime: Last modification in Unix epoch time

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.touch /var/log/emptyfile
```

salt.modules.file.truncate(path, length)
New in version 2014.1.0.
Seek to a position on a file and delete everything after that point

path  path to file
length  offset into file to truncate

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.truncate /path/to/file 512
```

salt.modules.file.uid_to_user(uid)
Convert a uid to a user name

uid  uid to convert to a username
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.uid_to_user @
```

```
salt.modules.file.uncomment(path, regex='\^', char='#', backup='.bak')
```

Depreciated since version 0.17.0: Use replace() instead.

Uncomment specified commented lines in a file

- **path**: The full path to the file to be edited
- **regex**: A regular expression used to find the lines that are to be uncommented. This regex should not include the comment character. A leading ^ character will be stripped for convenience (for easily switching between comment() and uncomment()).
- **char**: The character to remove in order to uncomment a line
- **backup**: The file will be backed up before edit with this file extension; WARNING: each time sed/comment/uncomment is called will overwrite this backup

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.uncomment /etc/hosts.deny 'ALL: PARANOID'
```

```
salt.modules.file.user_to_uid(user)
```

Convert user name to a uid

- **user**: user name to convert to its uid

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.user_to_uid root
```

```
salt.modules.file.write(path, *args, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

Write text to a file, overwriting any existing contents.

- **path**: path to file
- **args**: strings to write to the file

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.write /etc/motd \n"With all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt."
```

---

**Attention**

If you need to pass a string to append and that string contains an equal sign, you must include the argument name, args. For example:

```
salt '*' file.write /etc/motd args='cheese=spam'
salt '*' file.write /etc/motd args="['cheese=spam','spam=cheese']"
```

---

21.9.127 salt.modules.firewalld

Support for firewalld.
New in version 2015.2.0.

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.add_interface(zone, interface, permanent=True)
```
Bind an interface to a zone

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_interface zone eth0
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.add_masquerade(zone=None, permanent=True)
```
Enable masquerade on a zone. If zone is omitted, default zone will be used.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_masquerade
```

To enable masquerade on a specific zone

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_masquerade dmz
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.add_port(zone, port, permanent=True, force_masquerade=None)
```
Allow specific ports in a zone.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_port internal 443/tcp
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.add_port_fwd(zone, src, dest, proto='tcp', dstaddr='', permanent=True, force_masquerade=None)
```
Add port forwarding.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_port_fwd public 80 443 tcp
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.add_rich_rule(zone, rule, permanent=True)
```
Add a rich rule to a zone

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_rich_rule zone 'rule'
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.add_service(service, zone=None, permanent=True)
```
Add a service for zone. If zone is omitted, default zone will be used.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_service ssh
```

To assign a service to a specific zone:
**salt**

`salt '*' firewalld.add_service ssh my_zone`

salt.modules.firewalld.add_service_port(service, port)
Add a new port to the specified service.
New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_service_port zone 80
```

salt.modules.firewalld.add_service_protocol(service, protocol)
Add a new protocol to the specified service.
New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_service_protocol zone ssh
```

salt.modules.firewalld.add_source(zone, source, permanent=True)
Bind a source to a zone
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.add_source zone 192.168.1.0/24
```

salt.modules.firewalld.allow_icmp(zone, icmp, permanent=True)
Allow a specific ICMP type on a zone
New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.allow_icmp zone echo-reply
```

salt.modules.firewalld.block_icmp(zone, icmp, permanent=True)
Block a specific ICMP type on a zone
New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.block_icmp zone echo-reply
```

salt.modules.firewalld.default_zone()
Print default zone for connections and interfaces

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.default_zone
```

salt.modules.firewalld.delete_service(name, restart=True)
Delete an existing service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewalld.delete_service my_service
```
By default firewalld will be reloaded. However, to avoid reloading you need to specify the restart as False

```python
salt '*' firewalld.delete_service my_service False
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.delete_zone(zone, restart=True)`
Delete an existing zone

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' firewalld.delete_zone my_zone
```

By default firewalld will be reloaded. However, to avoid reloading you need to specify the restart as False

```python
salt '*' firewalld.delete_zone my_zone False
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.get_icmp_types(permanent=True)`
Print predefined icmptypes

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' firewalld.get_icmp_types
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.get_interfaces(zone, permanent=True)`
List interfaces bound to a zone

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' firewalld.get_interfaces zone
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.get_masquerade(zone=None, permanent=True)`
Show if masquerading is enabled on a zone. If zone is omitted, default zone will be used.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' firewalld.get_masquerade zone
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.get_rich_rules(zone, permanent=True)`
List rich rules bound to a zone

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' firewalld.get_rich_rules zone
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.get_service_ports(service)`
List ports of a service.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' firewalld.get_service_ports zone
```

`salt.modules.firewalld.get_service_protocols(service)`
List protocols of a service.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.get_service_protocols zone

salt.modules.firewalld.get_services(permanent=True)
Print predefined services
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.get_services

salt.modules.firewalld.get_sources(zone, permanent=True)
List sources bound to a zone
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.get_sources zone

salt.modules.firewalld.get_zones(permanent=True)
Print predefined zones
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.get_zones

salt.modules.firewalld.list_all(zone=None, permanent=True)
List everything added for or enabled in a zone
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.list_all
List a specific zone
salt 'salt' firewalld.list_all my_zone

salt.modules.firewalld.list_icmp_block(zone, permanent=True)
List ICMP blocks on a zone
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.list_icmp_block zone

salt.modules.firewalld.list_port_fwd(zone, permanent=True)
List port forwarding
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' firewalld.list_port_fwd public

salt.modules.firewalld.list_ports(zone, permanent=True)
List all ports in a zone.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.list_ports

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.list_services(zone=None, permanent=True)
```

List services added for zone as a space separated list. If zone is omitted, default zone will be used.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' firewalld.list_services
```

List a specific zone
```
salt '*' firewalld.list_services my_zone
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.list_zones(permanent=True)
```

List everything added for or enabled in all zones

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' firewalld.list_zones
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.make_permanent()
```

Make current runtime configuration permanent.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' firewalld.make_permanent
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.new_service(name, restart=True)
```

Add a new service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' firewalld.new_service my_service
```

By default firewalld will be reloaded. However, to avoid reloading you need to specify the restart as False
```
salt '*' firewalld.new_service my_service False
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.new_zone(zone, restart=True)
```

Add a new zone

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' firewalld.new_zone my_zone
```

By default firewalld will be reloaded. However, to avoid reloading you need to specify the restart as False
```
salt '*' firewalld.new_zone my_zone False
```

```python
salt.modules.firewalld.reload_rules()
```

Reload the firewall rules, which makes the permanent configuration the new runtime configuration without losing state information.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.reload

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_interface(zone, interface, permanent=True)
Remove an interface bound to a zone
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.remove_interface zone eth0

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_masquerade(zone=None, permanent=True)
Remove masquerade on a zone. If zone is omitted, default zone will be used.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.remove_masquerade

To remove masquerade on a specific zone
salt '*' firewalld.remove_masquerade dmz

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_port(zone, port, permanent=True)
Remove a specific port from a zone.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.remove_port internal 443/tcp

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_port_fwd(zone, src, dest, proto='tcp', dstaddr='', permanent=True)
Remove Port Forwarding.
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.remove_port_fwd public 80 443 tcp

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_rich_rule(zone, rule, permanent=True)
Add a rich rule to a zone
New in version 2016.11.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.remove_rich_rule zone 'rule'

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_service(service, zone=None, permanent=True)
Remove a service from zone. This option can be specified multiple times. If zone is omitted, default zone will be used.
CLI Example:
salt '*' firewalld.remove_service ssh

To remove a service from a specific zone
salt '*' firewalld.remove_service ssh dmz

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_service_port(service, port)
    Remove a port from the specified service.
    New in version 2016.11.0.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' firewalld.remove_service_port zone 80

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_service_protocol(service, protocol)
    Remove a protocol from the specified service.
    New in version 2016.11.0.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' firewalld.remove_service_protocol zone ssh

salt.modules.firewalld.remove_source(zone, source, permanent=True)
    Remove a source bound to a zone
    New in version 2016.3.0.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' firewalld.remove_source zone 192.168.1.0/24

salt.modules.firewalld.set_default_zone(zone)
    Set default zone
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' firewalld.set_default_zone damian

salt.modules.firewalld.version()
    Return version from firewall-cmd
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' firewalld.version

21.9.128 salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl

Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters

salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl.assign(name, value)
    Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' sysctl.assign net.inet.icmplim 50

salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl.get(name)
    Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion
    CLI Example:
salt '*' sysctl.get hw.physmem

salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl.persist(name, value, config='/etc/sysctl.conf')
Assign and persist a simple sysctl parameter for this minion

CLI Example:
salt '*' sysctl.persist net.inet.icmp.icmplim 50
salt '*' sysctl.persist coretemp_load NO config=/boot/loader.conf

salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl.show(config_file=False)
Return a list of sysctl parameters for this minion

CLI Example:
salt '*' sysctl.show

21.9.129 salt.modules.freebsd_update module

Support for freebsd-update utility on FreeBSD.
New in version 2017.7.0.
maintainer  George Mamalakis <mamalos@gmail.com>
maturity  new
platform  FreeBSD

salt.modules.freebsd_update.fetch(**kwargs)
New in version 2016.3.4.
freebsd-update fetch wrapper. Based on the currently installed world and the configuration options set, fetch all available binary updates.

kwargs: Parameters of freebsd-update command.

salt.modules.freebsd_update.ids(**kwargs)
New in version 2016.3.4.
freebsd-update IDS wrapper function. Compares the system against a "known good" index of the installed release.

kwargs: Parameters of freebsd-update command.

salt.modules.freebsd_update.install(**kwargs)
New in version 2016.3.4.
freebsd-update install wrapper. Install the most recently fetched updates or upgrade.

kwargs: Parameters of freebsd-update command.

salt.modules.freebsd_update.rollback(**kwargs)
New in version 2016.3.4.
freebsd-update rollback wrapper. Uninstalls the most recently installed updates.

kwargs: Parameters of freebsd-update command.

salt.modules.freebsd_update.update(**kwargs)
New in version 2016.3.4.
Command that simplifies freebsd-update by running freebsd-update fetch first and then freebsd-update install.
**kwargs: Parameters of freebsd-update command.

```python
salt.modules.freebsd_update.upgrade(**kwargs)
```

New in version 2016.3.4.

Dummy function used only to print a message that upgrade is not available. The reason is that upgrade needs manual intervention and reboot, so even if used with:

```bash
yes | freebsd-upgrade -r VERSION
```

the additional freebsd-update install that needs to run after the reboot cannot be implemented easily.

**kwargs: Parameters of freebsd-update command.

### 21.9.130 salt.modules.freebsdjail

The jail module for FreeBSD

```python
salt.modules.freebsdjail.fstab(jail)
```

Display contents of a fstab(5) file defined in specified jail’s configuration. If no file is defined, return False.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jail.fstab <jail name>
```

```python
salt.modules.freebsdjail.get_enabled()
```

Return which jails are set to be run

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jail.get_enabled
```

```python
salt.modules.freebsdjail.is_enabled()
```

See if jail service is actually enabled on boot

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jail.is_enabled <jail name>
```

```python
salt.modules.freebsdjail.restart(jail='')
```

Restart the specified jail or all, if none specified

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jail.restart [<jail name>]
```

```python
salt.modules.freebsdjail.show_config(jail)
```

Display specified jail’s configuration

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jail.show_config <jail name>
```

```python
salt.modules.freebsdjail.start(jail='')
```

Start the specified jail or all, if none specified

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jail.start [<jail name>]
```
salt.modules.freebsdjail\texttt{.status}(\texttt{jail})

See if specified jail is currently running

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.jail.status <jail name>
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.freebsdjail\texttt{.stop}(\texttt{jail=})

Stop the specified jail or all, if none specified

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.jail.stop [<jail name>]
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.freebsdjail\texttt{.sysctl}()

Dump all jail related kernel states (sysctl)

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.jail.sysctl
\end{verbatim}

\section*{21.9.131 salt.modules.freebsdkmod}

Module to manage FreeBSD kernel modules

salt.modules.freebsdkmod\texttt{.available}()

Return a list of all available kernel modules

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.kmod.available
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.freebsdkmod\texttt{.check_available}(\texttt{mod})

Check to see if the specified kernel module is available

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.kmod.check_available vmm
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.freebsdkmod\texttt{.is_loaded}(\texttt{mod})

Check to see if the specified kernel module is loaded

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.kmod.is_loaded vmm
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.freebsdkmod\texttt{.load}(\texttt{mod}, \texttt{persist=False})

Load the specified kernel module

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{mod} Name of the module to add
  \item \texttt{persist} Write the module to sysrc kld_modules to make it load on system reboot
\end{itemize}

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '\*'.kmod.load bhyve
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.freebsdkmod\texttt{.lsmod}()

Return a dict containing information about currently loaded modules
**21.9.132 salt.modules.freebsdpkg**

Remote package support using `pkg_add(1)`

---

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

---

**Warning:** This module has been completely rewritten. Up to and including version 0.17.0, it supported `pkg_add(1)`, but checked for the existence of a pkgng local database and, if found, would provide some of pkgng’s functionality. The rewrite of this module has removed all pkgng support, and moved it to the `pkgng` execution module. For versions <= 0.17.0, the documentation here should not be considered accurate. If your Minion is running one of these versions, then the documentation for this module can be viewed using the `sys.doc` function:

```
salt bsdminion sys.doc pkg
```

This module acts as the default package provider for FreeBSD 9 and older. If you need to use pkgng on a FreeBSD 9 system, you will need to override the `pkg` provider by setting the `providers` parameter in your Minion config file, in order to use pkgng.

```
providers:
pkg: pkgng
```

More information on pkgng support can be found in the documentation for the `pkgng` module.

This module will respect the `PACKAGEROOT` and `PACKAGESITE` environment variables, if set, but these values can also be overridden in several ways:

1. **Salt configuration parameters.** The configuration parameters `freebsdpkg.PACKAGEROOT` and `freebsdpkg.PACKAGESITE` are recognized. These config parameters are looked up using `config.get` and can thus be specified in the Master config file, Grains, Pillar, or in the Minion config file. Example:
2. CLI arguments. Both the packageroot (used interchangeably with fromrepo for API compatibility) and packagesite CLI arguments are recognized, and override their config counterparts from section 1 above.

```bash
salt -G 'os:FreeBSD' pkg.install zsh fromrepo=ftp://ftp2.freebsd.org/
salt -G 'os:FreeBSD' pkg.install zsh packageroot=ftp://ftp2.freebsd.org/
salt -G 'os:FreeBSD' pkg.install zsh packagesite=ftp://ftp2.freebsd.org/pub/
   ~FreeBSD/ports/ia64/packages-9-stable/Latest/
```

.. note::

   These arguments can also be passed through in states:

   .. code-block:: yaml

      zsh:
         pkg.installed:

salt.modules.freebsdpkg.file_dict(*packages*)

List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.freebsdpkg.file_list(*packages*)

List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.freebsdpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)

Install package(s) using pkg_add(1)

- **name**: The name of the package to be installed.
- **refresh**: Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.
- **fromrepo** or **packageroot**: Specify a package repository from which to install. Overrides the system default, as well as the PACKAGEROOT environment variable.
- **packagesite**: Specify the exact directory from which to install the remote package. Overrides the PACKAGE-SITE environment variable, if present.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

- **pkgs**: A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:
**salt** * pkg.install `pkgs=\["foo", "bar"\]`  

**sources** A list of packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install sources=\[\{"foo": "salt://foo.deb"\}, \{"bar": "salt://bar.deb"\}\]
```

Return a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
\{\'<package>\': \{\'old\': '<old-version>', \
          \'new\': '<new-version>'\}\}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

**salt.modules.freebsdpkg.latest_version**(\*\*\*kargs\*)

`pkg_add(1)` is not capable of querying for remote packages, so this function will always return results as if there is no package available for install or upgrade.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

**salt.modules.freebsdpkg.list_pkgs**(\*\*\*kargs\*)

List the packages currently installed as a dict:

```
\{\'<package_name>\': '<version>'\}
```

**with_origin** [False] Return a nested dictionary containing both the origin name and version for each installed package.

New in version 2014.1.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

**salt.modules.freebsdpkg.refresh_db()**

`pkg_add(1)` does not use a local database of available packages, so this function simply returns `True`. It exists merely for API compatibility.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

**salt.modules.freebsdpkg.remove**(\*\*\*kargs\*)

Remove packages using `pkg_delete(1)`

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.
New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs=['"foo", "bar"]'
```

`salt.modules.freebsdpkg.version(*names, **kwargs)`

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

with_origin [False] Return a nested dictionary containing both the origin name and version for each specified package.

New in version 2014.1.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

## 21.9.133 `salt.modules.freebsdports`

Install software from the FreeBSD `ports(7)` system

New in version 2014.1.0.

This module allows you to install ports using `BATCH=yes` to bypass configuration prompts. It is recommended to use the `ports state` to install ports, but it is also possible to use this module exclusively from the command line.

```bash
salt minion-id ports.config security/nmap IPV6=off
salt minion-id ports.install security/nmap
```

`salt.modules.freebsdports.config(name, reset=False, **kwargs)`

Modify configuration options for a given port. Multiple options can be specified. To see the available options for a port, use `ports.showconfig`.

name The port name, in `category/name` format

reset [False] If True, runs a make rmconfig for the port, clearing its configuration before setting the desired options

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' ports.config security/nmap IPV6=off
```

`salt.modules.freebsdports.deinstall(name)`

De-install a port.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ports.deinstall security/nmap
```

`salt.modules.freebsdports.install(name, clean=True)`

Install a port from the ports tree. Installs using `BATCH=yes` for non-interactive building. To set config options for a given port, use `ports.config`. 
clean [True] If True, cleans after installation. Equivalent to running make install clean BATCH=yes.

Note: It may be helpful to run this function using the -t option to set a higher timeout, since compiling a port may cause the Salt command to exceed the default timeout.

CLI Example:

```
salt -t 1200 '*' ports.install security/nmap
```

salt.modules.freebsdports.list_all()
Lists all ports available.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ports.list_all
```

Warning: Takes a while to run, and returns a LOT of output

salt.modules.freebsdports.rmconfig(name)
Clear the cached options for the specified port; run a make rmconfig

name The name of the port to clear

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ports.rmconfig security/nmap
```

salt.modules.freebsdports.search(name)
Search for matches in the ports tree. Globs are supported, and the category is optional

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' ports.search 'security/*'
salt '*' ports.search 'security/n*'  
salt '*' ports.search nmap
```

Warning: Takes a while to run

salt.modules.freebsdports.showconfig(name, default=False, dict_return=False)
Show the configuration options for a given port.

default [False] Show the default options for a port (not necessarily the same as the current configuration)

dict_return [False] Instead of returning the output of make showconfig, return the data in an dictionary

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ports.showconfig security/nmap
salt '*' ports.showconfig security/nmap default=True
```

salt.modules.freebsdports.update(extract=False)
Update the ports tree
extract  [False] If True, runs a portsnap extract after fetching, should be used for first-time installation of the ports tree.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ports.update
```

### 21.9.134 salt.modules.freebsdservice

The service module for FreeBSD

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see [here](#).

salt.modules.freebsdservice.available(name, jail=None)

Check that the given service is available.

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

jail: optional jid or jail name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.available sshd
```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.disable(name, **kwargs)

Disable the named service to start at boot

Arguments the same as for enable()

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

jail (optional keyword argument) the jail’s id or name

chroot (optional keyword argument) the jail’s chroot, if the jail’s /etc is not mounted read-write

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.disabled(name, **kwargs)

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.enable(name, **kwargs)

Enable the named service to start at boot

name  service name

config  [/etc/rc.conf] Config file for managing service. If config value is empty string, then /etc/rc.conf.d/<service> used. See man rc.conf(5) for details.

Also service.config variable can be used to change default.

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

jail (optional keyword argument) the jail’s id or name
**chroot (optional keyword argument)** the jail’s chroot, if the jail’s /etc is not mounted read-write

CLI Example:
```
salt '...' service.enable <service name>
```

`salt.modules.freebsdservice.enabled(name, **kwargs)`
Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

`name` Service name

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

Support for jail (representing jid or jail name) keyword argument in kwargs

CLI Example:
```
salt '...' service.enabled <service name>
```

`salt.modules.freebsdservice.get_all(jail=None)`
Return a list of all available services

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

`jail`: optional jid or jail name

CLI Example:
```
salt '...' service.get_all
```

`salt.modules.freebsdservice.get_disabled(jail=None)`
Return what services are available but not enabled to start at boot

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

Support for jail (representing jid or jail name) keyword argument in kwargs

CLI Example:
```
salt '...' service.get_disabled
```

`salt.modules.freebsdservice.get_enabled(jail=None)`
Return what services are set to run on boot

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

Support for jail (representing jid or jail name) keyword argument in kwargs

CLI Example:
```
salt '...' service.get_enabled
```

`salt.modules.freebsdservice.missing(name, jail=None)`
The inverse of service.available. Returns `True` if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns `False`.

Changed in version 2016.3.4.

`jail` optional jid or jail name

CLI Example:
```
salt '...' service.missing sshd
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.freebsdservice.reload(name, jail=None)
    Restart the named service
    Changed in version 2016.3.4.
    jail: optional jid or jail name
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' service.reload <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.restart(name, jail=None)
    Restart the named service
    Changed in version 2016.3.4.
    jail: optional jid or jail name
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.start(name, jail=None)
    Start the specified service
    Changed in version 2016.3.4.
    jail: optional jid or jail name
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.status(name, sig=None, jail=None)
    Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.
    Changed in version 2016.3.4.
    Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)
    Parameters
    - name (str) – The name of the service to check
    - sig (str) – Signature to use to find the service via ps
    Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise
    Return type bool
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' service.status <service name> [service signature]
    ```

salt.modules.freebsdservice.stop(name, jail=None)
    Stop the specified service
    Changed in version 2016.3.4.
    jail: optional jid or jail name
    CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' service.stop <service name>

21.9.135 salt.modules.gem

Manage ruby gems.

salt.modules.gem.install(gems, ruby=None, gem_bin=None, runas=None, version=None, rdoc=False, ri=False, pre_releases=False, proxy=None, source=None)
Installs one or several gems.

Parameters

- **gems** – string The gems to install
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to gem binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run gem as.
- **version** – string : None Specify the version to install for the gem. Doesn't play nice with multiple gems at once
- **rdoc** – boolean : False Generate RDoc documentation for the gem(s). For rubygems > 3 this is interpreted as the --no-document arg and the ri option will then be ignored
- **ri** – boolean : False Generate RI documentation for the gem(s). For rubygems > 3 this is interpreted as the --no-document arg and the rdoc option will then be ignored
- **pre_releases** – boolean : False Include pre-releases in the available versions
- **proxy** – string : None Use the specified HTTP proxy server for all outgoing traffic. Format: [http://hostname[:port]]
- **source** [None] Use the specified HTTP gem source server to download gem. Format: [http://hostname[:port]]

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' gem.install vagrant
salt 'salt '*' gem.install redphone gem_bin=/opt/sensu/embedded/bin/gem

salt.modules.gem.list_(prefix='", ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)
List locally installed gems.

Parameters

- **prefix** – string : Only list gems when the name matches this prefix.
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to gem binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run gem as.

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' gem.list
salt.modules.gem.list_upgrades(ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Check if an upgrade is available for installed gems

- **gem_bin** [None] Full path to `gem` binary to use.
- **ruby** [None] If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if `gem_bin` is specified.
- **runas** [None] The user to run `gem` as.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gem.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.gem.sources_add(source_uri, ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)

Add a gem source.

Parameters

- **source_uri** – string The source URI to add.
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to `gem` binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if `gem_bin` is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run `gem` as.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gem.sources_add http://rubygems.org/
```

salt.modules.gem.sources_list(ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)

List the configured gem sources.

Parameters

- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to `gem` binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if `gem_bin` is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run `gem` as.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gem.sources_list
```

salt.modules.gem.sources_remove(source_uri, ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)

Remove a gem source.

Parameters

- **source_uri** – string The source URI to remove.
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to `gem` binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if `gem_bin` is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run `gem` as.

CLI Example:
salt '*/' gem.sources_remove http://rubygems.org/

salt.modules.gem.uninstall (gems, ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)
Uninstall one or several gems.

Parameters

- **gems** – string The gems to uninstall.
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to gem binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run gem as.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' gem.uninstall vagrant
```

salt.modules.gem.update (gems, ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)
Update one or several gems.

Parameters

- **gems** – string The gems to update.
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to gem binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run gem as.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' gem.update vagrant
```

salt.modules.gem.update_system (version=", ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)
Update rubygems.

Parameters

- **version** – string : (newest) The version of rubygems to install.
- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to gem binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run gem as.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*/' gem.update_system
```

salt.modules.gem.version (ruby=None, runas=None, gem_bin=None)
Print out the version of gem

Parameters

- **gem_bin** – string : None Full path to gem binary to use.
- **ruby** – string : None If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
- **runas** – string : None The user to run gem as.

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt '*' gem.version
  ```

### 21.9.136 salt.modules.genesis

Module for managing container and VM images

New in version 2014.7.0.

**salt.modules.genesis.avail_platforms()**

Return which platforms are available

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt myminion genesis.avail_platforms
  ```

**salt.modules.genesis.bootstrap**

Create an image for a specific platform.

Please note that this function **MUST** be run as root, as images that are created make files belonging to root.

- **platform** Which platform to use to create the image. Currently supported platforms are rpm, deb and pacman.
- **root** Local path to create the root of the image filesystem.
- **img_format** Which format to create the image in. By default, just copies files into a directory on the local filesystem (dir). Future support will exist for sparse.
- **fs_format** When using a non-dir img_format, which filesystem to format the image to. By default, ext2.
- **fs_opts** When using a non-dir img_format, a dict of opts may be specified.
- **arch** Architecture to install packages for, if supported by the underlying bootstrap tool. Currently only used for deb.
- **flavor** Which flavor of operating system to install. This correlates to a specific directory on the distribution repositories. For instance, wheezy on Debian.
- **repo_url** Mainly important for Debian-based repos. Base URL for the mirror to install from. (e.x.: http: //ftp.debian.org/debian/)
- **static_qemu** Local path to the static qemu binary required for this arch. (e.x.: /usr/bin/qemu-amd64-static)
- **pkg_confs** The location of the conf files to copy into the image, to point the installer to the right repos and configuration.
- **img_size** If img_format is not dir, then the size of the image must be specified.
- **mount_dir** If img_format is not dir, then the image must be mounted somewhere. If the mount_dir is not specified, then it will be created at /opt/salt-genesis.<random_uuid>. This directory will be unmounted and removed when the process is finished.
- **pkg_cache** This points to a directory containing a cache of package files to be copied to the image. It does not need to be specified.
pkgs  A list of packages to be installed on this image. For RedHat, this will include yum, centos-release and iputils by default.

exclude_pkgs  A list of packages to be excluded. If you do not want to install the defaults, you need to include them in this list.

epel_url  The URL to download the EPEL release package from.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion genesis.bootstrap pacman /root/arch
salt myminion genesis.bootstrap rpm /root/redhat
salt myminion genesis.bootstrap deb /root/wheezy arch=amd64 flavor=wheezy static_qemu=/usr/bin/qemu-x86_64-static
```

salt.modules.genesis.ldd_deps(filename, ret=None)

Recurse through a set of dependencies reported by ldd, to find associated dependencies.

Please note that this does not necessarily resolve all (non-package) dependencies for a file; but it does help.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion genesis.ldd_deps bash salt myminion genesis.ldd_deps /bin/bash
```

salt.modules.genesis.mksls(fnt, src, dst=None)

Convert an installation file/script to an SLS file. Currently supports kickstart, preseed, and autoyast.

CLI Examples:

```
salt <minion> genesis.mksls kickstart /path/to/kickstart.cfg salt <minion> genesis.mksls kickstart /path/to/kickstart.cfg /path/to/dest.sls
```

New in version Beryllium.

salt.modules.genesis.pack(name, root, path=None, pack_format='tar', compress='bzip2')

Pack up a directory structure, into a specific format

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion genesis.pack centos /root/centos
salt myminion genesis.pack centos /root/centos pack_format='tar'
```

salt.modules.genesis.unpack(name, dest=None, path=None, pack_format='tar', compress='bz2')

Unpack an image into a directory structure

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion genesis.unpack centos /root/centos
```

21.9.137 salt.modules.gentoo_service

Top level package command wrapper, used to translate the os detected by grains to the correct service manager

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see [here](#).

salt.modules.gentoo_service.available(name)

Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
salt '★' service.available sshd

salt.modules.gentoo_service.disable(name, **kwargs)
Disable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disable <service name> <runlevels=runlevel1
salt '*' service.disable <service name> <runlevels=[runlevel1,runlevel2]>
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.disabled(name)
Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name> <runlevels=runlevel1
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.enable(name, **kwargs)
Enable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enable <service name> <runlevels=runlevel1
salt '*' service.enable <service name> <runlevels=[runlevel1,runlevel2]>
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name> <runlevels=runlevel1
salt '*' service.enabled <service name> <runlevels=[runlevel1,runlevel2]>
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.get_all()
Return all available boot services

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_all
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.get_disabled()
Return a set of services that are installed but disabled

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.get_enabled()
Return a list of service that are enabled on boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
```

salt.modules.gentoo_service.missing(name)
The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.missing sshd

salt.modules.gentoo_service.reload_(name)
   Reload the named service
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' service.reload <service name>

salt.modules.gentoo_service.restart(name)
   Restart the named service
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' service.restart <service name>

salt.modules.gentoo_service.start(name)
   Start the specified service
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' service.start <service name>

salt.modules.gentoo_service.status(name, sig=None)
   Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.
   Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

   Parameters
   - name (str) – The name of the service to check
   - sig (str) – Signature to use to find the service via ps

   Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

   Return type bool
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' service.status <service name> [service signature]

salt.modules.gentoo_service.stop(name)
   Stop the specified service
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' service.stop <service name>

salt.modules.gentoo_service.zap(name)
   Resets service state
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' service.zap <service name>
21.9.138 salt.modules.gentoolkitmod

Support for Gentoolkit

salt.modules.gentoolkitmod.eclean_dist(destructive=False, package_names=False, size_limit=0, time_limit=0, fetch_restricted=False, exclude_file='/etc/eclean/distfiles.exclude')

Clean obsolete portage sources

- **destructive** Only keep minimum for reinstallation
- **package_names** Protect all versions of installed packages. Only meaningful if used with destructive=True
- **size_limit <size>** Don’t delete distfiles bigger than <size>. <size> is a size specification: "10M" is "ten megabytes", "200K" is "two hundreds kilobytes", etc. Units are: G, M, K and B.
- **time_limit <time>** Don’t delete distfiles files modified since <time> <time> is an amount of time: "1y" is "one year", "2w" is "two weeks", etc. Units are: y (years), m (months), w (weeks), d (days) and h (hours).
- **fetch_restricted** Protect fetch-restricted files. Only meaningful if used with destructive=True
- **exclude_file** Path to exclusion file. Default is /etc/eclean/distfiles.exclude This is the same default eclean-dist uses. Use None if this file exists and you want to ignore.

Returns a dict containing the cleaned, saved, and deprecated dists:

```
{'cleaned': {'dist file': <size>},
 'deprecated': {'package': <dist file>},
 'saved': {'package': <dist file>},
 'total_cleaned': <size>}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gentoolkit.eclean_dist destructive=True
```

salt.modules.gentoolkitmod.eclean_pkg(destructive=False, package_names=False, time_limit=0, exclude_file='/etc/eclean/packages.exclude')

Clean obsolete binary packages

- **destructive** Only keep minimum for reinstallation
- **package_names** Protect all versions of installed packages. Only meaningful if used with destructive=True
- **time_limit <time>** Don’t delete distfiles files modified since <time> <time> is an amount of time: "1y" is "one year", "2w" is "two weeks", etc. Units are: y (years), m (months), w (weeks), d (days) and h (hours).
- **exclude_file** Path to exclusion file. Default is /etc/eclean/packages.exclude This is the same default eclean-pkg uses. Use None if this file exists and you want to ignore.

Returns a dict containing the cleaned binary packages:

```
{'cleaned': {'dist file': <size>},
 'total_cleaned': <size>}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gentoolkit.eclean_pkg destructive=True
```

salt.modules.gentoolkitmod.glsa_check_list(glسا_list)

List the status of Gentoo Linux Security Advisories

- **glسا_list** can contain an arbitrary number of GLSA ids, filenames containing GLSAs or the special identifiers 'all' and 'affected'
Returns a dict containing glsa ids with a description, status, and CVEs:

```
{<glsa_id>: {'description': <glsa_description>,
             'status': <glsa_status>,
             'CVEs': [<list of CVEs>]}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gentoolkit.glsa_check_list 'affected'
```

salt.modules.gentoolkitmod.revdep_rebuild(lib=None)

Fix up broken reverse dependencies

lib Search for reverse dependencies for a particular library rather than every library on the system. It can be
a full path to a library or basic regular expression.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gentoolkit.revdep_rebuild
```

### 21.9.139 salt.modules.git

Support for the Git SCM

salt.modules.git.add(cwd, filename, opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Changed in version 2015.8.0: The --verbose command line argument is now implied

Interface to `git-add(1)`

cwd The path to the git checkout

filename The location of the file/directory to add, relative to cwd

opts Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

---

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=`
as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

---

git_opts Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the add subcommand), in a single string.
This is useful for passing `--c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

---

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

---

user User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the
minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.
ignore_retc ode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

salt myminion git.add /path/to/repo foo/bar.py
salt myminion git.add /path/to/repo foo/bar.py opts='--dry-run'

salt.modules.git.archive(cwd, output, rev='HEAD', prefix=None, git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retc ode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Returns True if successful, raises an error if not.

Interface to git-archive(1), exports a tarball/zip file of the repository

cwd  The path to be archived

Note: git archive permits a partial archive to be created. Thus, this path does not need to be the root of the git repository. Only the files within the directory specified by cwd (and its subdirectories) will be in the resulting archive. For example, if there is a git checkout at /tmp/foo, then passing /tmp/foo/bar as the cwd will result in just the files underneath /tmp/foo/bar to be exported as an archive.

output  The path of the archive to be created

overwrite  [False] Unless set to True, Salt will over overwrite an existing archive at the path specified by the output argument.

New in version 2015.8.0.

rev  [HEAD] The revision from which to create the archive

format  Manually specify the file format of the resulting archive. This argument can be omitted, and git archive will attempt to guess the archive type (and compression) from the filename. zip, tar, tar.gz, and tgz are extensions that are recognized automatically, and git can be configured to support other archive types with the addition of git configuration keys.

See the git-archive(1) manpage explanation of the --format argument (as well as the CONFIGURATION section of the manpage) for further information.

New in version 2015.8.0.

prefix  Prepend <prefix> to every filename in the archive. If unspecified, the name of the directory at the top level of the repository will be used as the prefix (e.g. if cwd is set to /foo/bar/baz, the prefix will be baz, and the resulting archive will contain a top-level directory by that name).

Note: The default behavior if the --prefix option for git archive is not specified is to not prepend a prefix, so Salt's behavior differs slightly from git archive in this respect. Use prefix='' to create
an archive with no prefix.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: The behavior of this argument has been changed slightly. As of this version, it is necessary to include the trailing slash when specifying a prefix, if the prefix is intended to create a top-level directory.

git_opts Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the archive subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.archive /path/to/repo /path/to/archive.tar
```

salt.modules.git.branch(cwd, name=None, opts=",", git_opts=",", user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Interface to git-branch(1)

cwd The path to the git checkout

name Name of the branch on which to operate. If not specified, the current branch will be assumed.

opts Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

Note: To create a branch based on something other than HEAD, pass the name of the revision as opts. If the revision is in the format remotename/branch, then this will also set the remote tracking branch. Additionally, on the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.
**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `branch` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If `True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
# Set remote tracking branch
salt myminion git.branch /path/to/repo mybranch opts='--set-upstream-to origin/mybranch'

# Create new branch
salt myminion git.branch /path/to/repo mybranch upstream/somebranch

# Delete branch
salt myminion git.branch /path/to/repo mybranch opts='--delete'

# Rename branch (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.branch /path/to/repo newbranch opts='--rename oldbranch'
```

**salt.modules.git.checkout**

`Interface to git-checkout(1)`

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**opts** Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=` (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `checkout` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.
Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

rev  The remote branch or revision to checkout.

    Changed in version 2015.8.0: Optional when using -b or -B in opts.

force  [False] Force a checkout even if there might be overwritten changes

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the

    minion is running.

password  Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-

    Windows platforms.

    New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero

    exit status.

    New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git com-

    mand which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

    Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an

    encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

    New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```bash
# Checking out local local revisions
salt myminion git.checkout /path/to/repo somebranch user=jeff
salt myminion git.checkout /path/to/repo opts='testbranch -- conf/file1 file2'
salt myminion git.checkout /path/to/repo rev=origin/mybranch opts='--track'
# Checking out remote revision into new branch
salt myminion git.checkout /path/to/repo upstream/master opts='--b newbranch'
# Checking out current revision into new branch (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.checkout /path/to/repo opts='--b newbranch'
```

salt.modules.git.clone(cwd, url=\None, name=\None, opts=\”, git_opts=\”, user=\None, password=\None, identity=\None, https_user=\None, https_pass=\None, ignore_retcode=\False, saltenv=\’base\’, output_encoding=\None)

Interface to git-clone(1)

cwd  Location of git clone

    Changed in version 2015.8.0: If name is passed, then the clone will be made within this directory.

url  The URL of the repository to be cloned

    Changed in version 2015.8.0: Argument renamed from repository to url

name  Optional alternate name for the top-level directory to be created by the clone

    New in version 2015.8.0.

opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string
**git_opts**  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the clone subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user**  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  
Windows only. Required when specifying **user**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**identity**  Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs

**Warning:** Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using **salt-call**, the key(s) must be passphrase-less. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the `sshd(8)` manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the `authorized_keys` file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using **salt-call**, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. `salt://location/identity_file`

New in version 2016.3.0.

**https_user**  Set HTTP Basic Auth username. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**https_pass**  Set HTTP Basic Auth password. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] If **True**, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**saltenv**  The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.clone /path/to/repo_parent_dir git://github.com/saltstack/salt. --git
```
salt.modules.git.commit(cwd, message, opts=", git_opts=", user=None, password=None, file-
name=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Interface to git-commit(1)

cwd  The path to the git checkout

message  Commit message

opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string. These opts will be added to the end of the git command being run.

Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.
The -m option should not be passed here, as the commit message will be defined by the message argument.

git_opts  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the commit subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

filename  The location of the file/directory to commit, relative to cwd. This argument is optional, and can be used to commit a file without first staging it.

Note: This argument only works on files which are already tracked by the git repository.

New in version 2015.8.0.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:
salt.myminion.git.commit /path/to/repo 'The commit message'

salt.myminion.git.commit /path/to/repo 'The commit message' filename=foo/bar.py

salt.modules.git.config_get(key, cwd=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

Get the value of a key in the git configuration file

key  The name of the configuration key to get

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Argument renamed from setting_name to key

cwd  The path to the git checkout

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Now optional if global is set to True

global  [False] If True, query the global git configuration. Otherwise, only the local git configuration will be queried.

New in version 2015.8.0.

cwd  [False] If True, return a list of all values set for key. If the key does not exist, None will be returned.

New in version 2015.8.0.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note:  This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:
salt myminion git.config_get user.name cwd=/path/to/repo
salt myminion git.config_get user.email  
global=True
salt myminion git.config_get core.gitproxy cwd=/path/to/repo  all=True

salt.modules.git.config_get_regexp(key, value_regex=None, cwd=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Get the value of a key or keys in the git configuration file using regexes for more flexible matching. The return data is a dictionary mapping keys to lists of values matching the value_regex. If no values match, an empty dictionary will be returned.
key  Regex on which key names will be matched

value_regex  If specified, return all values matching this regex. The return data will be a dictionary mapping keys to lists of values matching the regex.

Important: Only values matching the value_regex will be part of the return data. So, if key matches a multivar, then it is possible that not all of the values will be returned. To get all values set for a multivar, simply omit the value_regex argument.

cwd  The path to the git checkout

global [False] If True, query the global git configuration. Otherwise, only the local git configuration will be queried.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
# Matches any values for key 'foo.bar'
salt myminion git.config_get_regexp /path/to/repo foo.bar
# Matches any value starting with 'baz' set for key 'foo.bar'
salt myminion git.config_get_regexp /path/to/repo foo.bar 'baz.*'
# Matches any key starting with 'user.'
salt myminion git.config_get_regexp '^user\.' global=True
```

salt.modules.git.config_set(key, value=None, multivar=None, cwd=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Return the value(s) of the key being set

Set a key in the git configuration file

cwd  The path to the git checkout. Must be an absolute path, or the word global to indicate that a global key should be set.

Changed in version 2014.7.0: Made cwd argument optional if is_global=True

key  The name of the configuration key to set

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Argument renamed from setting_name to key
value  The value to set for the specified key. Incompatible with the multivar argument.

  Changed in version 2015.8.0: Argument renamed from setting_value to value

add  [False] Add a value to a key, creating/updating a multivar

  New in version 2015.8.0.

multivar  Set a multivar all at once. Values can be comma-separated or passed as a Python list. Incompatible with the value argument.

  New in version 2015.8.0.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

  Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

  New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

  New in version 2015.8.0.

global  [False] If True, set a global variable

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

  Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

  New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion git.config_set user.email me@example.com cwd=/path/to/repo
salt myminion git.config_set user.email foo@bar.com global=True
```

salt.modules.git.config_unset(key, value_regex=None, cwd=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

  New in version 2015.8.0.

  Unset a key in the git configuration file

cwd  The path to the git checkout. Must be an absolute path, or the word global to indicate that a global key should be unset.

key  The name of the configuration key to unset

value_regex  Regular expression that matches exactly one key, used to delete a single value from a multivar. Ignored if all is set to True.

all  [False] If True unset all values for a multivar. If False, and key is a multivar, an error will be raised.

global  [False] If True, unset set a global variable. Otherwise, a local variable will be unset.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.
password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.config_unset /path/to/repo foo.bar
salt myminion git.config_unset /path/to/repo foo.bar all=True
```

salt.modules.git.current_branch(cwd, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Returns the current branch name of a local checkout. If HEAD is detached, return the SHA1 of the revision which is currently checked out.

cwd The path to the git checkout

user User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.current_branch /path/to/repo
```

salt.modules.git.describe(cwd, rev='HEAD', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Returns the git-describe(1) string (or the SHA1 hash if there are no tags) for the given revision.
**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**rev** [HEAD] The revision to describe

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying **user**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.describe /path/to/repo
salt myminion git.describe /path/to/repo develop
```

**salt.modules.git.diff**

```
cwd, item1=None, item2=None, opts=", git_opts=", user=None, password=None,
no_index=False, cached=False, paths=None, output_encoding=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0.

Interface to *git-diff(1)*

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**item1** and **item2** Revision(s) to pass to the *git diff* command. One or both of these arguments may be ignored if some of the options below are set to True. When **cached** is False, and no revisions are passed to this function, then the current working tree will be compared against the index (i.e. unstaged changes). When two revisions are passed, they will be compared to each other.

**opts** Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with **opts=** (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the *diff* subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.
**user**  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  
Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**no_index**  [False] When it is necessary to diff two files in the same repo against each other, and not diff two different revisions, set this option to True. If this is left False in these instances, then a normal git diff will be performed against the index (i.e. unstaged changes), and files in the paths option will be used to narrow down the diff output.

**Note:** Requires Git 1.5.1 or newer. Additionally, when set to True, item1 and item2 will be ignored.

**cached**  [False] If True, compare staged changes to item1 (if specified), otherwise compare them to the most recent commit.

**Note:** item2 is ignored if this option is is set to True.

**paths**  File paths to pass to the git diff command. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
# Perform diff against the index (staging area for next commit)
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo
# Compare staged changes to the most recent commit
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo cached=True
# Compare staged changes to a specific revision
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo mybranch cached=True
# Perform diff against the most recent commit (includes staged changes)
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo HEAD
# Diff two commits
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo abcd123 cdef45678
# Diff two commits, only showing differences in the specified paths
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo abcd123 cdef45678 paths=path/to/file1,path/to/file2
# Diff two files with one being outside the working tree
salt myminion git.diff /path/to/repo no_index=True paths=path/to/file1,./absolute/path/to/file2
```

salt.modules.git.*discard_local_changes*(cwd, path='.', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.
 Runs a `git checkout -- <path>` from the directory specified by `cwd`.

**cwd**  The path to the git checkout

**path**  path relative to cwd (defaults to .)

**user**  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:**  This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt myminion git.discard_local_changes /path/to/repo
salt myminion git.discard_local_changes /path/to/repo path=foo
```

```
salt.modules.git.fetch(cwd, remote=None, force=False, refspecs=None, opts=", git_opts=", user=None, password=None, identity=None, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', output_encoding=None)
```

Changed in version 2015.8.2: Return data is now a dictionary containing information on branches and tags that were added/updated

Interface to `git-fetch(1)`

**cwd**  The path to the git checkout

**remote**  Optional remote name to fetch. If not passed, then git will use its default behavior (as detailed in `git-fetch(1)`).

New in version 2015.8.0.

**force**  Force the fetch even when it is not a fast-forward.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**refspecs**  Override the refspec(s) configured for the remote with this argument. Multiple refspecs can be passed, comma-separated.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**opts**  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:**  On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=` (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

**git_opts**  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `fetch` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `--c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.
**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user**  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  
Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**identity**  Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs

**Warning:** Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using salt-call, the key(s) must be passphrase-less. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the sshd(8) manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the authorized_keys file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using salt-call, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. salt://location/identity_file

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**saltenv**  The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.fetch /path/to/repo upstream
salt myminion git.fetch /path/to/repo identity=/root/.ssh/id_rsa
```

salt.modules.git.init(cwd, bare=False, template=None, separate_git_dir=None, shared=None, opts=None, git_opts=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Interface to git-init(1)

**cwd**  The path to the directory to be initialized

**bare**  [False] If True, init a bare repository

New in version 2015.8.0.
**template** Set this argument to specify an alternate template directory

New in version 2015.8.0.

**separate_git_dir** Set this argument to specify an alternate $GIT_DIR

New in version 2015.8.0.

**shared** Set sharing permissions on git repo. See git-init(1) for more details.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**opts** Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts=
(as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the init subcommand), in a single string.
This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.init /path/to/repo
# Init a bare repo (before 2015.8.0)
salt myminion git.init /path/to/bare/repo.git opts='--bare'
# Init a bare repo (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.init /path/to/bare/repo.git bare=True

salt.modules.git.is_worktree(cwd, user=None, password=None, output_encoding=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
```
This function will attempt to determine if `cwd` is part of a worktree by checking its `.git` to see if it is a file containing a reference to another gitdir.

`cwd` path to the worktree to be removed

`user` User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

`password`

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

`output_encoding` Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion git.is_worktree /path/to/repo
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Return a list of branches

`cwd` The path to the git checkout

`remote` [False] If True, list remote branches. Otherwise, local branches will be listed.

Warning: This option will only return remote branches of which the local checkout is aware, use `git.fetch` to update remotes.

`user` User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

`password`

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

`ignore_retcode` [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

`output_encoding` Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.
**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.list_branches /path/to/repo
salt myminion git.list_branches /path/to/repo remote=True
```

`salt.modules.git.list_tags(cwd, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)`

New in version 2015.8.0.

Return a list of tags

- `cwd` The path to the git checkout
- `user` User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.
- `password` Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

- `ignore_retcode` [False] If `True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

- `output_encoding` Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.list_tags /path/to/repo
```

`salt.modules.git.list_worktrees(cwd, stale=False, user=None, password=None, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)`

New in version 2015.8.0.

Returns information on worktrees

Changed in version 2015.8.4: Version 2.7.0 added the `list` subcommand to `git-worktree(1)` which provides a lot of additional information. The return data has been changed to include this information, even for pre-2.7.0 versions of git. In addition, if a worktree has a detached head, then any tags which point to the worktree’s HEAD will be included in the return data.

**Note:** By default, only worktrees for which the worktree directory is still present are returned, but this can be changed using the `all` and `stale` arguments (described below).
cwd  The path to the git checkout

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

all  [False] If True, then return all worktrees tracked under $GIT_DIR/worktrees, including ones for which the gitdir is no longer present.

stale  [False] If True, return only worktrees whose gitdir is no longer present.

Note: Only one of all and stale can be set to True.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.list_worktrees /path/to/repo
salt myminion git.list_worktrees /path/to/repo all=True
salt myminion git.list_worktrees /path/to/repo stale=True
```

salt.modules.git.ls_remote(cwd=None, remote='origin', ref=None, opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, identity=None, https_user=None, https_pass=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, saltenv='base')

Interface to git-ls-remote(1). Returns the upstream hash for a remote reference.

cwd  The path to the git checkout. Optional (and ignored if present) when remote is set to a URL instead of a remote name.

remote  [origin] The name of the remote to query. Can be the name of a git remote (which exists in the git checkout defined by the cwd parameter), or the URL of a remote repository.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Argument renamed from repository to remote

ref  The name of the ref to query. Optional, if not specified, all refs are returned. Can be a branch or tag name, or the full name of the reference (for example, to get the hash for a Github pull request number 1234, ref can be set to refs/pull/1234/head

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Argument renamed from branch to ref

Changed in version 2015.8.4: Defaults to returning all refs instead of master.

opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

New in version 2015.8.0.
**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `ls-remote` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**identity** Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs

**Warning:** Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, the key(s) must be passphraseless. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the `sshd(8)` manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the `authorized_keys` file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. `salt://location/identity_file`

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

**https_user** Set HTTP Basic Auth username. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**https_pass** Set HTTP Basic Auth password. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If `True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**saltenv** The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.ls_remote /path/to/repo origin master
salt myminion git.ls_remote remote=https://mydomain.tld/repo.git ref=mytag opts='--tags'
```
salt.modules.git.merge(cwd, rev=None, opts=None, git_opts=None, user=None, password=None, identity=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

Interface to git-merge(1)

cwd\nThe path to the git checkout

rev\nRevision to merge into the current branch. If not specified, the remote tracking branch will be merged.

  New in version 2015.8.0.

opts\nAny additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

  \Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts=(as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

\gopt\nAny additional options to add to the git command itself (not the merge subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

  New in version 2017.7.0.

  \Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user\nUser under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password\n
        Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

  New in version 2016.3.4.

identity\nPath to a private key to use for ssh URLs. Salt will not attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using salt-call, to prevent blocking waiting for user input. Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. salt://location/identity_file.

  \Note: For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the sshd(8) manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the authorized_keys file.

  New in version 2018.3.5, 2019.2.1, Neon.

ignore_retcode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

  New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

  \Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

  New in version 2018.3.1.
CLI Example:

```
# Fetch first...
salt myminion git.fetch /path/to/repo
# ... then merge the remote tracking branch
salt myminion git.merge /path/to/repo
# .. or merge another rev
salt myminion git.merge /path/to/repo rev=upstream/foo
```

```
salt.modules.git.merge_base(cwd, refs=None, octopus=False, is_ancestor=False, independent=False, fork_point=None, opts=",", git_opts=",", user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Interface to `git-merge-base(1)`.

cwd  The path to the git checkout

refs  Any refs/commits to check for a merge base. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.

all  [False] Return a list of all matching merge bases. Not compatible with any of the below options except for octopus.

octopus  [False] If True, then this function will determine the best common ancestors of all specified commits, in preparation for an n-way merge. See here for a description of how these bases are determined.

Set all to True with this option to return all computed merge bases, otherwise only the "best" will be returned.

is_ancestor  [False] If True, then instead of returning the merge base, return a boolean telling whether or not the first commit is an ancestor of the second commit.

---

**Note:** This option requires two commits to be passed.

---

Changed in version 2015.8.2: Works properly in git versions older than 1.8.0, where the `--is-ancestor` CLI option is not present.

independent  [False] If True, this function will return the IDs of the refs/commits passed which cannot be reached by another commit.

fork_point  If passed, then this function will return the commit where the commit diverged from the ref specified by fork_point. If no fork point is found, None is returned.

---

**Note:** At most one commit is permitted to be passed if a fork_point is specified. If no commits are passed, then HEAD is assumed.

---

opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

---

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

This option should not be necessary unless new CLI arguments are added to `git-merge-base(1)` and are not yet supported in Salt.

---

git_opts  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the merge-base subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.
New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying **user**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode** [False] if **True**, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion git.merge_base /path/to/repo HEAD upstream/mybranch
salt myminion git.merge_base /path/to/repo 8f2e542,4ad8cab,cdc9886 octopus=True
salt myminion git.merge_base /path/to/repo refs=8f2e542,4ad8cab,cdc9886
  → independent=True
salt myminion git.merge_base /path/to/repo refs=8f2e542,4ad8cab is_ancestor=True
salt myminion git.merge_base /path/to/repo fork_point=upstream/master
salt myminion git.merge_base /path/to/repo refs=mybranch fork_point=upstream/
  → master
```

salt.modules.git.merge_tree(cwd, ref1, ref2, base=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Interface to `git-merge-tree(1)`, shows the merge results and conflicts from a 3-way merge without touching the index.

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**ref1** First ref/commit to compare

**ref2** Second ref/commit to compare

**base** The base tree to use for the 3-way-merge. If not provided, then `git.merge_base` will be invoked on `ref1` and `ref2` to determine the merge base to use.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying **user**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.
New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] if True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.merge_tree /path/to/repo HEAD upstream/dev
salt myminion git.merge_tree /path/to/repo HEAD upstream/dev base=aaf3c3d
```

salt.modules.git.pull(
    cwd, 
    opts="", git_opts="", user=None, password=None, identity=None, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', output_encoding=None)

**Interface to** git-pull(1)

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**opts** Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

**git_opts** Any additional options to add to the git command itself (not the pull subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying **user**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**identity** Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs

**Warning:** Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using salt-call, the key(s) must be passphraseless. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the sshd(8) manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the authorized_keys file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using salt-call, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.
Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. `salt://location/identity_file`

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

`ignore_retcode` [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

`saltenv` The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

`output_encoding` Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.pull /path/to/repo opts='--rebase origin master'
```

`salt.modules.git.push`(
  `cwd`,
  `remote=None`,
  `ref=None`,
  `opts='“, git_opts=”, user=None`,
  `password=None`,
  `identity=None`,
  `ignore_retcode=False`,
  `saltenv='base'`,
  `output_encoding=None`,
  **kwargs)
```

Interface to `git-push(1)`

`cwd` The path to the git checkout

`remote` Name of the remote to which the ref should being pushed

New in version 2015.8.0.

`ref` [master] Name of the ref to push

**Note:** Being a `refspec`, this argument can include a colon to define local and remote ref names.

`opts` Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=` (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

`git_opts` Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `push` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

`user` User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

`password`
Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**identity** Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs

**Warning:** Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, the key(s) must be passphrase-less. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the `sshd(8)` manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the `authorized_keys` file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. `salt://location/identity_file`

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If `True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**saltenv** The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
# Push master as origin/master
salt myminion git.push /path/to/repo origin master
# Push issue21 as upstream/develop
salt myminion git.push /path/to/repo upstream issue21:develop
# Delete remote branch 'upstream/temp'
salt myminion git.push /path/to/repo upstream :temp
```

**salt.modules.git.rebase**

- **cwd** The path to the git checkout
- **rev** [master] The revision to rebase onto the current branch
- **opts** Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:** On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=` (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.
**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `rebase` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_recode** [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.rebase /path/to/repo master
salt myminion git.rebase /path/to/repo 'origin master'
salt myminion git.rebase /path/to/repo origin/master opts='--onto newbranch'
```

**salt.modules.git.remote_get(cwd, remote='origin', user=None, password=None, redact_auth=True, ignore_recode=False, output_encoding=None)**

Get the fetch and push URL for a specific remote

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**remote** [origin] Name of the remote to query

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**redact_auth** [True] Set to False to include the username/password if the remote uses HTTPS Basic Auth. Otherwise, this information will be redacted.
Warning: Setting this to False will not only reveal any HTTPS Basic Auth that is configured, but the return data will also be written to the job cache. When possible, it is recommended to use SSH for authentication.

New in version 2015.5.6.

ignore_recode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.remote_get /path/to/repo
salt myminion git.remote_get /path/to/repo upstream
```

salt.modules.git.remote.refs(url, heads=False, tags=False, user=None, password=None, identity=None, https_user=None, https_pass=None, ignore_recode=False, output_encoding=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Return the remote refs for the specified URL by running git ls-remote.

url URL of the remote repository

filter Optionally provide a ref name to git ls-remote. This can be useful to make this function run faster on repositories with many branches/tags.

New in version 2019.2.0.

heads [False] Restrict output to heads. Can be combined with tags.

tags [False] Restrict output to tags. Can be combined with heads.

user User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

identity Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs

Warning: Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using salt-call, the key(s) must be passphraseless. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the sshd(8) manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the authorized_keys file.
Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using salt-call, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. salt://location/identity_file

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

**https_user**  Set HTTP Basic Auth username. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

**https_pass**  Set HTTP Basic Auth password. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

**saltenv**  The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion git.remote_refs https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git
salt myminion git.remote_refs https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git filter=develop
```

```python
salt.modules.git.remote_set(cwd, url, remote='origin', user=None, password=None,
https_user=None, https_pass=None, push_url=None, push_https_user=None, push_https_pass=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)
```

**cwd**  The path to the git checkout

**url**  Remote URL to set

**remote**  [origin] Name of the remote to set

**push_url**  If unset, the push URL will be identical to the fetch URL.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**user**  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**https_user**  Set HTTP Basic Auth username. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**https_pass**  Set HTTP Basic Auth password. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.

New in version 2015.5.0.
push_https_user  Set HTTP Basic Auth user for push_url. Ignored if push_url is unset. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.
New in version 2015.8.0.

push_https_pass  Set HTTP Basic Auth password for push_url. Ignored if push_url is unset. Only accepted for HTTPS URLs.
New in version 2015.8.0.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.
New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.
New in version 2018.3.1.

Note:  This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.remote_set /path/to/repo git@github.com:user/repo.git
salt myminion git.remote_set /path/to/repo git@github.com:user/repo.git
remote=upstream
salt myminion git.remote_set /path/to/repo https://github.com/user/repo.git
remote=upstream push_url=git@github.com:user/repo.git
```

salt.modules.git_remotes({cwd: user=None, password=None, redact_auth=True, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None})
Get fetch and push URLs for each remote in a git checkout

cwd  The path to the git checkout

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password  Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.
New in version 2016.3.4.

redact_auth  [True] Set to False to include the username/password for authenticated remotes in the return data. Otherwise, this information will be redacted.

Warning:  Setting this to False will not only reveal any HTTPS Basic Auth that is configured, but the return data will also be written to the job cache. When possible, it is recommended to use SSH for authentication.

New in version 2015.5.6.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.
New in version 2015.8.0.
output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.remotes /path/to/repo
```

```
salt.modules.git.reset(cwd, opts=", git_opts=", user=None, password=None, identity=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)
```

Interface to git-reset(1), returns the stdout from the git command

| cwd | The path to the git checkout |
| opts | Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string |

Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

| git_opts | Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the reset subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration. |

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

| user | User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running. |
| password | Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms. |

New in version 2016.3.4.

| identity | Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs. Salt will not attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using salt-call, to prevent blocking waiting for user input. Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. salt://location/identity_file. |

Note: For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the sshd(8) manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the authorized_keys file.

New in version 2018.3.5,2019.2.1,Neon.

| ignore_retcode | [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status. |

New in version 2015.8.0.

| output_encoding | Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases. |
Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```bash
# Soft reset to a specific commit ID
salt myminion git.reset /path/to/repo ac3ee5c

# Hard reset
salt myminion git.reset /path/to/repo opts='--hard origin/master'
```

```python
salt.modules.git.rev_parse(cwd, rev=None, opts=None, git_opts=None, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Interface to `git-rev-parse(1)`

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**rev** Revision to parse. See the SPECIFYING REVISIONS section of the `git-rev-parse(1)` manpage for details on how to format this argument.

This argument is optional when using the options in the Options for Files section of the `git-rev-parse(1)` manpage.

**opts** Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**git_opts** Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the `rev-parse` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user** User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:
Salt modules git

# Get the full SHA1 for HEAD
salt myminion git.rev_parse /path/to/repo HEAD
# Get the short SHA1 for HEAD
salt myminion git.rev_parse /path/to/repo HEAD opts='--short'
# Get the develop branch's upstream tracking branch
salt myminion git.rev_parse /path/to/repo 'develop@{upstream}' opts='--abbrev-ref'
# Get the SHA1 for the commit corresponding to tag v1.2.3
salt myminion git.rev_parse /path/to/repo 'v1.2.3^{}{commit}''
# Find out whether or not the repo at /path/to/repo is a bare repository
salt myminion git.rev_parse /path/to/repo opts='--is-bare-repository'

salt.modules.git.revision(cwd, rev='HEAD', short=False, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Returns the SHA1 hash of a given identifier (hash, branch, tag, HEAD, etc.)

cwd  The path to the git checkout
rev  [HEAD] The revision
short [False] If True, return an abbreviated SHA1 git hash
user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:
salt myminion git.revision /path/to/repo mybranch

salt.modules.git.rm_ (cwd, filename, opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

Interface to git-rm(1)

cwd  The path to the git checkout
filename  The location of the file/directory to remove, relative to cwd

Note: To remove a directory, -r must be part of the opts parameter.
opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

git_opts  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the rm subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.rm /path/to/repo foo/bar.py
salt myminion git.rm /path/to/repo foo/bar.py opts='--dry-run'
salt myminion git.rm /path/to/repo foo/baz opts='-r'
```

```
salt.modules.git.stash(cwd, action='save', opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)
```

Interface to git-stash(1), returns the stdout from the git command

cwd  The path to the git checkout

opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string. Use this to complete the git stash command by adding the remaining arguments (i.e. 'save <stash comment>', 'apply stash@{2}', 'show', etc.). Omitting this argument will simply run git stash.

git_opts  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the stash subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.
**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user  
User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password  
Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  
[False] If `True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  
Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

New in version 2018.3.1.

---

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

---

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion git.stash /path/to/repo save opts='work in progress'
salt myminion git.stash /path/to/repo apply opts='stash@{1}'
salt myminion git.stash /path/to/repo drop opts='stash@{1}'
salt myminion git.stash /path/to/repo list
```

```
salt.modules.git.status(cwd, user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Return data has changed from a list of lists to a dictionary

Returns the changes to the repository

cwd  
The path to the git checkout

user  
User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password  
Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  
[False] If `True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  
Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.
Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion git.status /path/to/repo
```

```python
salt.modules.git.submodule(cwd, command, opts=", git_opts=", user=None, password=None, identity=None, ignore_retcode=False, saltenv='base', output_encoding=None, **kwargs)
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added the `command` argument to allow for operations other than `update` to be run on submodules, and deprecated the `init` argument. To do a submodule update with `init=True` moving forward, use `command=update opts='--init'`

Interface to `git-submodule(1)`

cwd The path to the submodule

command Submodule command to run, see `git-submodule(1) <git submodule>` for more information. Any additional arguments after the command (such as the URL when adding a submodule) must be passed in the `opts` parameter.

New in version 2015.8.0.

opts Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=` (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

```
init [False] If True, ensures that new submodules are initialized
```

Deprecated since version 2015.8.0: Pass `init` as the `command` parameter, or include `--init` in the `opts` param with `command` set to update.

user User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

identity Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs
Warning: Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, the key(s) must be passphrase-less. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the `sshd(8)` manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the `authorized_keys` file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Key can also be specified as a SaltStack file server URL, eg. `salt://location/identity_file`

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

**ignore_retcode** [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**saltenv** The default salt environment to pull sls files from

New in version 2016.3.1.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```
# Update submodule and ensure it is initialized (before 2015.8.0)
salt myminion git.submodule /path/to/repo/sub/repo init=True

# Update submodule and ensure it is initialized (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.submodule /path/to/repo/sub/repo update opts='--init'

# Rebase submodule (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.submodule /path/to/repo/sub/repo update opts='--rebase'

# Add submodule (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.submodule /path/to/repo/sub/repo add opts='https://mydomain.tld/repo.git'

# Unregister submodule (2015.8.0 and later)
salt myminion git.submodule /path/to/repo/sub/repo deinit
```

```
salt.modules.git.symbolic_ref(cwd, ref, value=None, opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Interface to `git-symbolic-ref(1)`

**cwd** The path to the git checkout

**ref** Symbolic ref to read/modify

**value** If passed, then the symbolic ref will be set to this value and an empty string will be returned.

If not passed, then the ref to which ref points will be returned, unless `--delete` is included in opts (in which case the symbolic ref will be deleted).
opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

git_opts  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the symbolic-ref subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing --c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding

Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
# Get ref to which HEAD is pointing
salt myminion git.symbolic_ref /path/to/repo HEAD
# Set/overwrite symbolic ref 'FOO' to local branch 'foo'
salt myminion git.symbolic_ref /path/to/repo FOO refs/heads/foo
# Delete symbolic ref 'FOO'
salt myminion git.symbolic_ref /path/to/repo FOO opts='--delete'
```

salt.modules.git.tag(cwd, name, ref='HEAD', message=None, opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None)

New in version 2018.3.4.

Interface to git-tag(1), adds and removes tags.

cwd  The path to the main git checkout or a linked worktree

name  Name of the tag

ref  [HEAD] Which ref to tag (defaults to local clone’s HEAD)

Note: This argument is ignored when either -d or --delete is present in the opts passed to this function.

message  Optional message to include with the tag. If provided, an annotated tag will be created.
**opts**  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

**Note:** Additionally, on the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with `opts=` (as in the CLI examples below) to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

**git_opts**  Any additional options to add to `git` command itself (not the `worktree` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing `-c` to run `git` with temporary changes to the `git` configuration.

**Note:** This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user**  User under which to run the `git` command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the `git` command returns a nonzero exit status.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any `git` commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

**CLI Example:**

```
# Create an non-annotated tag
salt myminion git.tag /path/to/repo v1.2
# Create an annotated tag
salt myminion git.tag /path/to/repo v1.2 message='Version 1.2'
# Delete the tag
salt myminion git.tag /path/to/repo v1.2 opts='--delete'
```

salt.modules.git.version(**versioninfo=False**)  
New in version 2015.8.0.  
Returns the version of Git installed on the minion

**versioninfo**  [False] If True, return the version in a versioninfo list (e.g. `[2, 5, 0]`)

**CLI Example:**

```
salt myminion git.version
```

salt.modules.git.worktree_add(**cwd=None, worktree_path=None, ref=None, reset_branch=None, force=None, detach=False, opts='', git_opts='', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False, output_encoding=None, **kwargs**)  
New in version 2015.8.0.  
Interface to `git-worktree(1)`, adds a worktree

**cwd**  The path to the git checkout

**worktree_path**  Path to the new worktree. Can be either absolute, or relative to `cwd`. 
branch  Name of new branch to create. If omitted, will be set to the basename of the worktree_path. For example, if the worktree_path is /foo/bar/baz, then branch will be baz.

ref  Name of the ref on which to base the new worktree. If omitted, then HEAD is use, and a new branch will be created, named for the basename of the worktree_path. For example, if the worktree_path is /foo/bar/baz then a new branch baz will be created, and pointed at HEAD.

reset_branch  [False] If False, then git-worktree(1) will fail to create the worktree if the targeted branch already exists. Set this argument to True to reset the targeted branch to point at ref, and checkout the newly-reset branch into the new worktree.

force  [False] By default, git-worktree(1) will not permit the same branch to be checked out in more than one worktree. Set this argument to True to override this.

opts  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

Note: On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with opts= to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

All CLI options for adding worktrees as of Git 2.5.0 are already supported by this function as of Salt 2015.8.0, so using this argument is unnecessary unless new CLI arguments are added to git-worktree(1) and are not yet supported in Salt.

git_opts  Any additional options to add to git command itself (not the worktree subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing -c to run git with temporary changes to the git configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

user  User under which to run the git command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

password

Windows only. Required when specifying user. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

ignore_retcode  [False] If True, do not log an error to the minion log if the git command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

output_encoding  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.worktree_add /path/to/repo/main ../hotfix ref=origin/master
salt myminion git.worktree_add /path/to/repo/main ../hotfix branch=hotfix21
  ref=v2.1.9.3
```
.. code-block:: python

    salt.modules.git.worktree_prune(cwd, dry_run=False, verbose=True, expire=None, opts='''',
        git_opts='''', user=None, password=None, ignore_retcode=False,
        output_encoding=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Interface to :manpage:`git-worktree(1)`, prunes stale worktree administrative data from the gitdir

**cwd**  The path to the main git checkout or a linked worktree

**dry_run**  [False] If :obj:`True`, then this function will report what would have been pruned, but no changes will be made.

**verbose**  [True] Report all changes made. Set to :obj:`False` to suppress this output.

**expire**  Only prune unused worktree data older than a specific period of time. The date format for this parameter is described in the documentation for the :confparam:`gc.pruneWorktreesExpire` config param in the :manpage:`git-config(1)` manpage.

**opts**  Any additional options to add to the command line, in a single string

.. note::  On the Salt CLI, if the opts are preceded with a dash, it is necessary to precede them with :obj:`opts=` to avoid causing errors with Salt’s own argument parsing.

All CLI options for pruning worktrees as of Git 2.5.0 are already supported by this function as of Salt 2015.8.0, so using this argument is unnecessary unless new CLI arguments are added to :manpage:`git-worktree(1)` and are not yet supported in Salt.

**git_opts**  Any additional options to add to :obj:`git` command itself (not the :cmd:`worktree` subcommand), in a single string. This is useful for passing :obj:`-c` to run :obj:`git` with temporary changes to the :obj:`git` configuration.

New in version 2017.7.0.

.. note::  This is only supported in git 1.7.2 and newer.

**user**  User under which to run the :obj:`git` command. By default, the command is run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**

Windows only. Required when specifying **user**. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**ignore_retcode**  [False] If :obj:`True`, do not log an error to the minion log if the :obj:`git` command returns a nonzero exit status.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**output_encoding**  Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any :obj:`git` commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

.. note::  This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.
New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.worktree_prune /path/to/repo
dsalt myminion git.worktree_prune /path/to/repo dry_run=True
dsalt myminion git.worktree_prune /path/to/repo expire=1.day.ago
```

```
salt.modules.git.worktree_rm(cwd, user=None, output_encoding=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Removes the worktree located at `cwd`, returning `True` if successful. This function will attempt to determine if `cwd` is actually a worktree by invoking `git.is_worktree`. If the path does not correspond to a worktree, then an error will be raised and no action will be taken.

**Warning:** There is no undoing this action. Be **VERY** careful before running this function.

**cwd** Path to the worktree to be removed

**user** Used for path expansion when `cwd` is not an absolute path. By default, when `cwd` is not absolute, the path will be assumed to be relative to the home directory of the user under which the minion is running. Setting this option will change the home directory from which path expansion is performed.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion git.worktree_rm /path/to/worktree
```

### 21.9.140 `salt.modules.github` module

Module for interacting with the GitHub v3 API.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**depends** PyGithub python module

**Configuration**

Configure this module by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the 'github' key by default, if defined.

For example:

```
github:
  token: abc1234
  org_name: my_organization
```

(continues on next page)
# optional: some functions require a repo_name, which can be set in the config file, or passed in at the CLI.
repo_name: my_repo

# optional: it can be dangerous to change the privacy of a repository in an automated way. set this to True to allow privacy modifications
allow_repo_privacy_changes: False

salt.modules.github.add_repo(name, description=None, homepage=None, private=None, has_issues=None, has_wiki=None, has_downloads=None, auto_init=None, gitignore_template=None, license_template=None, profile='github')

Create a new github repository.

- **name**: The name of the team to be created.
- **description**: The description of the repository.
- **homepage**: The URL with more information about the repository.
- **private**: The visibility of the repository. Note that private repositories require a paid GitHub account.
- **has_issues**: Whether to enable issues for this repository.
- **has_wiki**: Whether to enable the wiki for this repository.
- **has_downloads**: Whether to enable downloads for this repository.
- **auto_init**: Whether to create an initial commit with an empty README.
- **gitignore_template**: The desired language or platform for a .gitignore, e.g. "Haskell".
- **license_template**: The desired LICENSE template to apply, e.g. "mit" or "mozilla".
- **profile**: The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.add_repo 'repo_name'
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.add_team(name, description=None, repo_names=None, privacy=None, permission=None, profile='github')

Create a new Github team within an organization.

- **name**: The name of the team to be created.
- **description**: The description of the team.
- **repo_names**: The names of repositories to add the team to.
- **privacy**: The level of privacy for the team, can be 'secret' or 'closed'.
- **permission**: The default permission for new repositories added to the team, can be 'pull', 'push' or 'admin'.
- **profile**: The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.add_team 'team_name'
```

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.modules.github.add_team_member(name, team_name, profile='github')
   Adds a team member to a team with team_name.
   name   The name of the team member to add.
   team_name   The name of the team of which to add the user.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt myminion github.add_team_member 'user_name' 'team_name'
   ```
   New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.add_team_repo(repo_name, team_name, profile='github', permission=None)
   Adds a repository to a team with team_name.
   repo_name The name of the repository to add.
   team_name The name of the team of which to add the repository.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   permission The permission for team members within the repository, can be 'pull', 'push' or 'admin'. If not specified, the default permission specified on the team will be used.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt myminion github.add_team_repo 'my_repo' 'team_name'
   ```
   New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.add_user(name, profile='github')
   Add a GitHub user.
   name The user for which to obtain information.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt myminion github.add_user github-handle
   ```

salt.modules.github.edit_repo(name, description=None, homepage=None, private=None, has_issues=None, has_wiki=None, has_downloads=None, profile='github')
   Updates an existing Github repository.
   name The name of the team to be created.
   description The description of the repository.
   homepage The URL with more information about the repository.
   private The visibility of the repository. Note that private repositories require a paid GitHub account.
   has_issues Whether to enable issues for this repository.
   has_wiki Whether to enable the wiki for this repository.
   has_downloads Whether to enable downloads for this repository.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.add_repo 'repo_name'
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

```
salt.modules.github.edit_team(name, description=None, privacy=None, permission=None, profile='github')
```

Updates an existing Github team.

- **name**: The name of the team to be edited.
- **description**: The description of the team.
- **privacy**: The level of privacy for the team, can be 'secret' or 'closed'.
- **permission**: The default permission for new repositories added to the team, can be 'pull', 'push' or 'admin'.
- **profile**: The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to `github`.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.edit_team 'team_name' description='Team description'
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

```
salt.modules.github.get_issue(issue_number, repo_name=None, profile='github', output='min')
```

Return information about a single issue in a named repository.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **issue_number**: The number of the issue to retrieve.
- **repo_name**: The name of the repository from which to get the issue. This argument is required, either passed via the CLI, or defined in the configured profile. A `repo_name` passed as a CLI argument will override the `repo_name` defined in the configured profile, if provided.
- **profile**: The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to `github`.
- **output**: The amount of data returned by each issue. Defaults to `min`. Change to `full` to see all issue output.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.get_issue 514
salt myminion github.get_issue 514 repo_name=salt
```

```
salt.modules.github.get_issue_comments(issue_number, repo_name=None, profile='github', since=None, output='min')
```

Return information about the comments for a given issue in a named repository.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **issue_number**: The number of the issue for which to retrieve comments.
- **repo_name**: The name of the repository to which the issue belongs. This argument is required, either passed via the CLI, or defined in the configured profile. A `repo_name` passed as a CLI argument will override the `repo_name` defined in the configured profile, if provided.
- **profile**: The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to `github`.
- **since**: Only comments updated at or after this time are returned. This is a timestamp in ISO 8601 format: YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ.
- **output**: The amount of data returned by each issue. Defaults to `min`. Change to `full` to see all issue output.

CLI Example:
Returns information for all issues in a given repository, based on the search options.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**repo_name**  
The name of the repository for which to list issues. This argument is required, either passed via the CLI, or defined in the configured profile. A `repo_name` passed as a CLI argument will override the `repo_name` defined in the configured profile, if provided.

**profile**  
The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to `github`.

**milestone**  
The number of a GitHub milestone, or a string of either * or `none`.

  - If a number is passed, it should refer to a milestone by its number field. Use the `github.get_milestone` function to obtain a milestone’s number.
  - If the string * is passed, issues with any milestone are accepted. If the string `none` is passed, issues without milestones are returned.

**state**  
Indicates the state of the issues to return. Can be either `open`, `closed`, or `all`. Default is `open`.

**assignee**  
Can be the name of a user. Pass in `none` (as a string) for issues with no assigned user or * for issues assigned to any user.

**creator**  
The user that created the issue.

**mentioned**  
A user that’s mentioned in the issue.

**labels**  
A string of comma separated label names. For example, `bug,ui,@high`.

**sort**  
What to sort results by. Can be either `created`, `updated`, or `comments`. Default is `created`.

**direction**  
The direction of the sort. Can be either `asc` or `desc`. Default is `desc`.

**since**  
Only issues updated at or after this time are returned. This is a timestamp in ISO 8601 format: `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ`.

**output**  
The amount of data returned by each issue. Defaults to `min`. Change to `full` to see all issue output.

**per_page**  
GitHub paginates data in their API calls. Use this value to increase or decrease the number of issues gathered from GitHub, per page. If not set, GitHub defaults are used. Maximum is 100.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion github.get_issues my-github-repo
```

Return information about a single milestone in a named repository.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**number**  
The number of the milestone to retrieve. If provided, this option will be favored over `name`.

**name**  
The name of the milestone to retrieve.

**repo_name**  
The name of the repository for which to list issues. This argument is required, either passed via the CLI, or defined in the configured profile. A `repo_name` passed as a CLI argument will override the `repo_name` defined in the configured profile, if provided.
profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

output  The amount of data returned by each issue. Defaults to min. Change to full to see all issue output.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.get_milestone 72
salt myminion github.get_milestone name=my_milestone
```

salt.modules.github.get_milestones(repo_name=None, profile='github', state='open', sort='due_on', direction='asc', output='min', per_page=None)

Return information about milestones for a given repository.

New in version 2016.11.0.

repo_name  The name of the repository for which to list issues. This argument is required, either passed via the CLI, or defined in the configured profile. A repo_name passed as a CLI argument will override the repo_name defined in the configured profile, if provided.

profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

state  The state of the milestone. Either open, closed, or all. Default is open.

sort  What to sort results by. Either due_on or completeness. Default is due_on.

direction  The direction of the sort. Either asc or desc. Default is asc.

output  The amount of data returned by each issue. Defaults to min. Change to full to see all issue output.

per_page  GitHub paginates data in their API calls. Use this value to increase or decrease the number of issues gathered from GitHub, per page. If not set, GitHub defaults are used.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion github.get_milestones
```

salt.modules.github.get_prs(repo_name=None, profile='github', state='open', head=None, base=None, sort='created', direction='desc', output='min', per_page=None)

Returns information for all pull requests in a given repository, based on the search options provided.

New in version 2017.7.0.

repo_name  The name of the repository for which to list pull requests. This argument is required, either passed via the CLI, or defined in the configured profile. A repo_name passed as a CLI argument will override the repo_name defined in the configured profile, if provided.

profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

state  Indicates the state of the pull requests to return. Can be either open, closed, or all. Default is open.

head  Filter pull requests by head user and branch name in the format of user:ref-name. Example: 'github:new-script-format'. Default is None.

base  Filter pulls by base branch name. Example: gh-pages. Default is None.

sort  What to sort results by. Can be either created, updated, popularity (comment count), or long-running (age, filtering by pull requests updated within the last month). Default is created.

direction  The direction of the sort. Can be either asc or desc. Default is desc.

output  The amount of data returned by each pull request. Defaults to min. Change to full to see all pull request output.
per_page  GitHub paginates data in their API calls. Use this value to increase or decrease the number of pull requests gathered from GitHub, per page. If not set, GitHub defaults are used. Maximum is 100.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.get_prs
salt myminion github.get_prs base=2016.11
```

```
salt.modules.github.get_repo_info(repo_name, profile='github', ignore_cache=False)
```
Return information for a given repo.

New in version 2016.11.0.

repo_name  The name of the repository.

profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.get_repo_info salt
```
```
salt.myminion.github.get_repo_info salt profile='my-github-profile'
```

```
salt.modules.github.get_repo_teams(repo_name, profile='github')
```
Return teams belonging to a repository.

New in version 2017.7.0.

repo_name  The name of the repository from which to retrieve teams.

profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.get_repo_teams salt
```
```
salt.myminion.github.get_repo_teams salt profile='my-github-profile'
```

```
salt.modules.github.get_team(name, profile='github')
```
Returns the team details if a team with the given name exists, or None otherwise.

name  The team name for which to obtain information.

profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.get_team 'team_name'
```

```
salt.modules.github.get_user(name, profile='github', user_details=False)
```
Get a GitHub user by name.

name  The user for which to obtain information.

profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

user_details  Prints user information details. Defaults to False. If the user is already in the organization and user_details is set to False, the get_user function returns True. If the user is not already present in the organization, user details will be printed by default.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.get_user github-handle
salt myminion github.get_user github-handle user_details=true
```
salt.modules.github.is_team_member(name, team_name, profile='github')
Returns True if the github user is in the team with team_name, or False otherwise.

- **name** The name of the user whose membership to check.
- **team_name** The name of the team to check membership in.
- **profile** The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.is_team_member 'user_name' 'team_name'
```
New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.list_members_without_mfa(profile='github', ignore_cache=False)
List all members (in lower case) without MFA turned on.

- **profile** The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
- **ignore_cache** Bypasses the use of cached team repos.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.list_members_without_mfa
```
New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.list_private_repos(profile='github')
List private repositories within the organization. Dependent upon the access rights of the profile token.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **profile** The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.list_private_repos
salt myminion github.list_private_repos profile='my-github-profile'
```

salt.modules.github.list_public_repos(profile='github')
List public repositories within the organization.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **profile** The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.list_public_repos
salt myminion github.list_public_repos profile='my-github-profile'
```

salt.modules.github.list_repos(profile='github')
List all repositories within the organization. Includes public and private repositories within the organization Dependent upon the access rights of the profile token.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **profile** The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion github.list_repos
salt myminion github.list_repos profile='my-github-profile'
```
salt.modules.github.list_team_members(team_name, profile='github', ignore_cache=False)
 Gets the names of team members in lower case.

  team_name  The name of the team from which to list members.
  profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
  ignore_cache  Bypasses the use of cached team members.

 CLI Example:

    salt myminion github.list_team_members 'team_name'

 New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.list_team_repos(team_name, profile='github', ignore_cache=False)
 Gets the repo details for a given team as a dict from repo_name to repo details. Note that repo names are always in lower case.

  team_name  The name of the team from which to list repos.
  profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
  ignore_cache  Bypasses the use of cached team repos.

 CLI Example:

    salt myminion github.list_team_repos 'team_name'

 New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.list_teams(profile='github', ignore_cache=False)
 Lists all teams with the organization.

  profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
  ignore_cache  Bypasses the use of cached teams.

 CLI Example:

    salt myminion github.list_teams

 New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.github.list_users(profile='github', ignore_cache=False)
 List all users within the organization.

  profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
  ignore_cache  Bypasses the use of cached users.

 New in version 2016.11.0.

 CLI Example:

    salt myminion github.list_users
    salt myminion github.list_users profile='my-github-profile'

salt.modules.github.remove_repo(name, profile='github')
 Remove a Github repository.

  name  The name of the repository to be removed.
  profile  The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.

 CLI Example:
salt myminion github.remove_repo 'my-repo'

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.modules.github.remove_team(name, profile='github')
   Remove a github team.
   name The name of the team to be removed.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt myminion github.remove_team 'team_name'

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.modules.github.remove_team_member(name, team_name, profile='github')
   Removes a team member from a team with team_name.
   name The name of the team member to remove.
   team_name The name of the team from which to remove the user.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt myminion github.remove_team_member 'user_name' 'team_name'

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.modules.github.remove_team_repo(repo_name, team_name, profile='github')
   Removes a repository from a team with team_name.
   repo_name The name of the repository to remove.
   team_name The name of the team of which to remove the repository.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt myminion github.remove_team_repo 'my_repo' 'team_name'

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.modules.github.remove_user(name, profile='github')
   Remove a Github user by name.
   name The user for which to obtain information.
   profile The name of the profile configuration to use. Defaults to github.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt myminion github.remove_user github-handle

21.9.141 salt.modules.glance

Module for handling openstack glance calls.
   optdepends

21.9. execution modules
• glanceclient Python adapter

**configuration** This module is not usable until the following are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```python
keystone.user: admin
keystone.password: verybadpass
keystone.tenant: admin
keystone.insecure: False  #(optional)
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
```

If configuration for multiple openstack accounts is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles: For example:

```python
openstack1:
  keystone.user: admin
  keystone.password: verybadpass
  keystone.tenant: admin
  keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/

openstack2:
  keystone.user: admin
  keystone.password: verybadpass
  keystone.tenant: admin
  keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.2:5000/v2.0/
```

With this configuration in place, any of the glance functions can make use of a configuration profile by declaring it explicitly. For example:

```python
salt '*' glance.image_list profile=openstack1
```

**salt.modules.glance.image_create** (*name*, *location=None*, *profile=None*, *visibility=None*, *container_format='bare'*, *disk_format='raw'*, *protected=None*)

Create an image (glance image-create)

CLI Example, old format:

```python
salt '*' glance.image_create name=f16-jeos \  disk_format=qcow2 container_format=ovf
```

CLI Example, new format resembling Glance API v2:

```python
salt '*' glance.image_create name=f16-jeos visibility=public \  disk_format=qcow2 container_format=ovf
```

The parameter ‘visibility’ defaults to ‘public’ if not specified.

**salt.modules.glance.image_delete** (*id=None*, *name=None*, *profile=None*)

Delete an image (glance image-delete)

CLI Examples:

```python
salt '*' glance.image_delete c2eb2eb0-53e1-4a80-b990-4ec887eae7df
salt '*' glance.image_delete id=c2eb2eb0-53e1-4a80-b990-4ec887eae7df
salt '*' glance.image_delete name=f16-jeos
```

**salt.modules.glance.image_list** (*id=None*, *profile=None*, *name=None*)

Return a list of available images (glance image-list)

CLI Example:
salt '*' glance.image_list

salt.modules.glance.image_schema(profile=None)
    Returns names and descriptions of the schema "image"’s properties for this profile’s instance of glance
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' glance.image_schema

salt.modules.glance.image_show(id=None, name=None, profile=None)
    Return details about a specific image (glance image-show)
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' glance.image_show

salt.modules.glance.image_update(id=None, name=None, profile=None, **kwargs)
    Update properties of given image. Known to work for: - min_ram (in MB) - protected (bool) - visibility ('public' or 'private')
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' glance.image_update id=c2eb2eb0-53e1-4a80-b990-8ec887eae7df
            salt '*' glance.image_update name=f16-jeos

salt.modules.glance.schema_get(name, profile=None)
    Known valid names of schemas are:
    • image
    • images
    • member
    • members
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' glance.schema_get name=f16-jeos

21.9.142 salt.modules.glanceng

Glance module for interacting with OpenStack Glance
New in version 2018.3.0.
:depends: shade
Example configuration

```yaml
  glance:
    cloud: default

  glance:
    auth:
      username: admin
      password: password123
      user_domain_name: mydomain
```
(continues on next page)
project_name: myproject
project_domain_name: myproject
auth_url: https://example.org:5000/v3
identity_api_version: 3

salt.modules.glanceng.compare_changes(obj, **kwargs)

    Compare two dicts returning only keys that exist in the first dict and are different in the second one

salt.modules.glanceng.get_openstack_cloud(auth=None)

    Return an openstack_cloud

salt.modules.glanceng.get_operator_cloud(auth=None)

    Return an operator_cloud

salt.modules.glanceng.image_create(auth=None, **kwargs)

    Create an image

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' glanceng.image_create name=cirros file=cirros.raw disk_format=raw
    salt '*' glanceng.image_create name=cirros file=cirros.raw disk_format=raw hw_
    hw_scsi_model=virtio-scsi hw_disk_bus=scsi

salt.modules.glanceng.image_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)

    Delete an image

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' glanceng.image_delete name=image1
    salt '*' glanceng.image_delete name=0e4febc2a5ab4f2c8f374b054162506d

salt.modules.glanceng.image_get(auth=None, **kwargs)

    Get a single image

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' glanceng.image_get name=image1
    salt '*' glanceng.image_get name=0e4febc2a5ab4f2c8f374b054162506d

salt.modules.glanceng.image_list(auth=None, **kwargs)

    List images

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' glanceng.image_list
    salt '*' glanceng.image_list

salt.modules.glanceng.image_search(auth=None, **kwargs)

    Search for images

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' glanceng.image_search name=image1
    salt '*' glanceng.image_search

salt.modules.glanceng.setup_clouds(auth=None)

    Call functions to create Shade cloud objects in __context__ to take advantage of Shade's in-memory caching across several states
salt.modules.glanceng.update_image_properties(auth=None, **kwargs)
Update properties for an image

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' glanceng.update_image_properties name=image1 hw_scsi_model=virtio-scsi
type=hw_disk_bus=scsi
salt '*' glanceng.update_image_properties name=0e4febc2a5ab4f2c8f374b054162506d
type=min_ram=1024
```

21.9.143 salt.modules.glusterfs

Manage a glusterfs pool

salt.modules.glusterfs.add_volume_bricks(name, bricks)
Add brick(s) to an existing volume

- **name**: Volume name
- **bricks**: List of bricks to add to the volume

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' glusterfs.add_volume_bricks <volume> <bricks>
```

salt.modules.glusterfs.create_volume(name, bricks, stripe=False, replica=False, device_vg=False, transport='tcp', start=False, force=False, arbiter=False)
Create a glusterfs volume

- **name**: Name of the gluster volume
- **bricks**: Bricks to create volume from, in `<peer>：<brick path>` format. For multiple bricks use list format: `['<peer1>：<brick1>', '<peer2>：<brick2>']`
- **stripe**: Stripe count, the number of bricks should be a multiple of the stripe count for a distributed striped volume
- **replica**: Replica count, the number of bricks should be a multiple of the replica count for a distributed replicated volume
- **arbiter**: If true, specifies volume should use arbiter brick(s). Valid configuration limited to "replica 3 arbiter 1" per Gluster documentation. Every third brick in the brick list is used as an arbiter brick.
  - New in version 2019.2.0.
- **device_vg**: If true, specifies volume should use block backend instead of regular posix backend. Block device backend volume does not support multiple bricks
- **transport**: Transport protocol to use, can be ‘tcp’, ‘rdma’ or ‘tcp,rdma’
- **start**: Start the volume after creation
- **force**: Force volume creation, this works even if creating in root FS

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt host1 glusterfs.create newvolume host1:/brick
salt gluster1 glusterfs.create vol2 '[["gluster1:/export/vol2/brick", "$gluster2:/export/vol2/brick"]' replica=2 start=True
```
salt.modules.glusterfs.delete_volume(target, stop=True)
Delete a gluster volume
    target  Volume to delete
    stop    [True] If True, stop volume before delete
    CLI Example:

    salt ' '* glusterfs.delete_volume <volume>

salt.modules.glusterfs.disable_quota_volume(name)
Disable quota on a glusterfs volume.
    name   Name of the gluster volume
    CLI Example:

    salt ' '* glusterfs.disable_quota_volume <volume>

salt.modules.glusterfs.enable_quota_volume(name)
Enable quota on a glusterfs volume.
    name   Name of the gluster volume
    CLI Example:

    salt ' '* glusterfs.enable_quota_volume <volume>

salt.modules.glusterfs.get_max_op_version()
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Returns the glusterfs volume's max op-version value Requires Glusterfs version > 3.9
    CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' glusterfs.get_max_op_version

salt.modules.glusterfs.get_op_version(name)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Returns the glusterfs volume op-version
    name   Name of the glusterfs volume
    CLI Example:

    salt ' '* glusterfs.get_op_version <volume>

salt.modules.glusterfs.get_version()
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Returns the version of glusterfs. CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' glusterfs.get_version

salt.modules.glusterfs.info(name=None)
    New in version 2015.8.4.
    Return gluster volume info.
    name   Optional name to retrieve only information of one volume
    CLI Example:
salt '*/' glusterfs.info

salt.modules.glusterfs.list_quota_volume(name)
List quotas of glusterfs volume

name Name of the gluster volume

CLI Example:

salt '*/' glusterfs.list_quota_volume <volume>

salt.modules.glusterfs.list_volumes()
List configured volumes

CLI Example:

salt '*/' glusterfs.list_volumes

salt.modules.glusterfs.peer(name)
Add another node into the peer list.

name The remote host to probe.

CLI Example:

salt 'one.gluster.*/' glusterfs.peer two

GLUSTER direct CLI example (to show what salt is sending to gluster):

$ gluster peer probe ftp2

GLUSTER CLI 3.4.4 return example (so we know what we are parsing):

# if the "peer" is the local host: peer probe: success: on localhost not needed
# if the peer was just added: peer probe: success
# if the peer was already part of the cluster: peer probe: success: host ftp2 port 24007 already in peer list

salt.modules.glusterfs.peer_status()
Return peer status information

The return value is a dictionary with peer UUIDs as keys and dicts of peer information as values. Hostnames are listed in one list. GlusterFS separates one of the hostnames but the only reason for this seems to be which hostname happens to be used first in peering.

CLI Example:

salt '*/' glusterfs.peer_status

GLUSTER direct CLI example (to show what salt is sending to gluster):

$ gluster peer status

GLUSTER CLI 3.4.4 return example (so we know what we are parsing):

Number of Peers: 2
Hostname: ftp2 Port: 24007 Uuid: cbcb256b-e66e-4ec7-a718-21082d396c24 State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)
Hostname: ftp3 Uuid: 5ea10457-6cb2-427b-a770-7897509625e9 State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)
salt.modules.glusterfs.set_op_version(version)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Set the glusterfs volume op-version
        version  Version to set the glusterfs volume op-version
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' glusterfs.set_op_version <volume>

salt.modules.glusterfs.set_quota_volume(name, path, size, enable_quota=False)
    Set quota to glusterfs volume.
        name  Name of the gluster volume
        path  Folder path for restriction in volume ("/")
        size  Hard-limit size of the volume (MB/GB)
        enable_quota  Enable quota before set up restriction
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' glusterfs.set_quota_volume <volume> <path> <size> enable_quota=True

salt.modules.glusterfs.start_volume(name, force=False)
    Start a gluster volume
        name  Volume name
        force  Force the volume start even if the volume is started .. versionadded:: 2015.8.4
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' glusterfs.start mycluster

salt.modules.glusterfs.status(name)
    Check the status of a gluster volume.
        name  Volume name
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' glusterfs.status myvolume

salt.modules.glusterfs.stop_volume(name, force=False)
    Stop a gluster volume
        name  Volume name
        force  Force stop the volume
                New in version 2015.8.4.
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' glusterfs.stop_volume mycluster

salt.modules.glusterfs.unset_quota_volume(name, path)
    Unset quota on glusterfs volume
        name  Name of the gluster volume
        path  Folder path for restriction in volume
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' glusterfs.unset_quota_volume <volume> <path>
```

## 21.9.144 `salt.modules.gnomedesktop`

GNOME implementations

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.get(schema=None, key=None, user=None, **kwargs)`

Get key in a particular GNOME schema

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.get user=<username> schema=org.gnome.desktop.screensaver key=idle-activation-enabled
```

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.getClockFormat(**kwargs)`

Return the current clock format, either 12h or 24h format.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.getClockFormat user=<username>
```

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.getClockShowDate(**kwargs)`

Return the current setting, if the date is shown in the clock

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.getClockShowDate user=<username>
```

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.getIdleActivation(**kwargs)`

Get whether the idle activation is enabled

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.getIdleActivation user=<username>
```

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.getIdleDelay(**kwargs)`

Return the current idle delay setting in seconds

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.getIdleDelay user=<username>
```

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.ping(**kwargs)`

A test to ensure the GNOME module is loaded

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.ping user=<username>
```

`salt.modules.gnomedesktop.setClockFormat(clockFormat, **kwargs)`

Set the clock format, either 12h or 24h format.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gnome.setClockFormat <12h|24h> user=<username>
```
salt.modules.gnomedesktop.setClockShowDate(kvalue, **kwargs)
Set whether the date is visible in the clock

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' gnome.setClockShowDate <True|False> user=<username>
```

salt.modules.gnomedesktop.setIdleActivation(kvalue, **kwargs)
Set whether the idle activation is enabled

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' gnome.setIdleActivation <True|False> user=<username>
```

salt.modules.gnomedesktop.setIdleDelay(delaySeconds, **kwargs)
Set the current idle delay setting in seconds

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' gnome.setIdleDelay <seconds> user=<username>
```

salt.modules.gnomedesktop.set_(schema=None, key=None, user=None, value=None, **kwargs)
Set key in a particular GNOME schema

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' gnome.set user=<username> schema=org.gnome.desktop.screensaver key=idle-activation-enabled value=False
```

### 21.9.145 salt.modules.google_chat

Module for sending messages to google chat.

New in version 2019.2.0.

To use this module you need to configure a webhook in the google chat room where you would like the message to be sent, see:

https://developers.google.com/hangouts/chat/how-tos/webhooks

salt.modules.google_chat.sendMessage(url, message)
Send a message to the google chat room specified in the webhook url.

```
salt '*' google_chat.sendMessage "https://chat.googleapis.com/v1/spaces/example__space/messages?key=example_key" "This is a test message"
```

### 21.9.146 salt.modules.gpg

Manage a GPG keychains, add keys, create keys, retrieve keys from keyservers. Sign, encrypt and sign plus encrypt text and files.

New in version 2015.5.0.

Note: The python-gnupg library and gpg binary are required to be installed.
salt.modules.gpg.create_key(key_type='RSA', key_length=1024, name_real='Autogenerated Key', name_comment='Generated by SaltStack', name_email=None, subkey_type=None, subkey_length=None, expire_date=None, use_passphrase=False, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Create a key in the GPG keychain

Note: GPG key generation requires a lot of entropy and randomness. Difficult to do over a remote connection, consider having another process available which is generating randomness for the machine. Also especially difficult on virtual machines, consider the rng-tools package.

The create_key process takes awhile so increasing the timeout may be necessary, e.g. -t 15.

key_type  The type of the primary key to generate. It must be capable of signing. 'RSA' or 'DSA'.
key_length  The length of the primary key in bits.
name_real  The real name of the user identity which is represented by the key.
name_comment  A comment to attach to the user id.
nome_email  An email address for the user.
subkey_type  The type of the secondary key to generate.
subkey_length  The length of the secondary key in bits.
expire_date  The expiration date for the primary and any secondary key. You can specify an ISO date, A number of days/weeks/months/years, an epoch value, or 0 for a non-expiring key.
use_passphrase  Whether to use a passphrase with the signing key. Passphrase is received from Pillar.
user  Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

CLI Example:

```
salt -t 15 'salt' gpg.create_key
```

salt.modules.gpg.decrypt(user=None, text=None, filename=None, output=None, use_passphrase=False, gnupghome=None, bare=False)

Decrypt a message or file

user  Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.
text  The encrypted text to decrypt.
filename  The encrypted filename to decrypt.
output  The filename where the decrypted data will be written, default is standard out.
use_passphrase  Whether to use a passphrase with the signing key. Passphrase is received from Pillar.

gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.
bare  If True, return the (armored) decrypted block as a string without the standard comment/res dict.

CLI Example:
salt 'salt' gpg.decrypt filename='/path/to/important.file.gpg'
salt 'salt' gpg.decrypt filename='/path/to/important.file.gpg' use_passphrase=True

salt.modules.gpg.delete_key(keyid=None, fingerprint=None, delete_secret=False, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Get a key from the GPG keychain

keyid  The keyid of the key to be deleted.

fingerprint  The fingerprint of the key to be deleted.

delete_secret  Whether to delete a corresponding secret key prior to deleting the public key. Secret keys must be deleted before deleting any corresponding public keys.

user  Which user's keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:
salt 'salt' gpg.delete_key keyid=3FAD9F1E
salt 'salt' gpg.delete_key fingerprint=53C96788253E58416D20BCD352952C84C3252192
salt 'salt' gpg.delete_key keyid=3FAD9F1E user=username
salt 'salt' gpg.delete_key keyid=3FAD9F1E user=username delete_secret=True

salt.modules.gpg.encrypt(user=None, recipients=None, text=None, filename=None, output=None, sign=None, use_passphrase=False, gnupghome=None, bare=False)

Encrypt a message or file

user  Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

recipients  The fingerprints for those recipient whom the data is being encrypted for.

text  The text to encrypt.

filename  The filename to encrypt.

output  The filename where the signed file will be written, default is standard out.

sign  Whether to sign, in addition to encrypt, the data. True to use default key or fingerprint to specify a different key to sign with.

use_passphrase  Whether to use a passphrase with the signing key. Passphrase is received from Pillar.

gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

bare  If True, return the (armored) encrypted block as a string without the standard comment/res dict.

CLI Example:
salt 'salt' gpg.encrypt text='Hello there. How are you?'
salt 'salt' gpg.encrypt filename='/path/to/important.file'
salt 'salt' gpg.encrypt filename='/path/to/important.file' use_passphrase=True
salt.modules.gpg.export_key(keyids=None, secret=False, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Export a key from the GPG keychain

keyids  The key ID(s) of the key(s) to be exported. Can be specified as a comma separated string or a list. Anything which GnuPG itself accepts to identify a key - for example, the key ID or the fingerprint could be used.

secret  Export the secret key identified by the keyids information passed.

user  Which user's keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gpg.export_key keyids=3FAD9F1E
salt '*' gpg.export_key keyids=3FAD9F1E secret=True
salt '*' gpg.export_key keyids="[3FAD9F1E',3FBD8F1E']" user=username
```

salt.modules.gpg.get_key(keyid=None, fingerprint=None, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Get a key from the GPG keychain

keyid  The key ID (short or long) of the key to be retrieved.

fingerprint  The fingerprint of the key to be retrieved.

user  Which user's keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gpg.get_key keyid=3FAD9F1E
salt '*' gpg.get_key fingerprint=53C96788253E58416D20BCD352952C84C3252192
salt '*' gpg.get_key keyid=3FAD9F1E user=username
```

salt.modules.gpg.get_secret_key(keyid=None, fingerprint=None, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Get a key from the GPG keychain

keyid  The key ID (short or long) of the key to be retrieved.

fingerprint  The fingerprint of the key to be retrieved.

user  Which user's keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' gpg.get_secret_key keyid=3FAD9F1E
salt '*' gpg.get_secret_key fingerprint=53C96788253E58416D20BCD352952C84C3252192
salt '*' gpg.get_secret_key keyid=3FAD9F1E user=username
```
salt.modules.gpg.import_key(text=None, filename=None, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Import a key from text or file

- **text** The text containing to import.
- **filename** The filename containing the key to import.
- **user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.
- **gnupghome** Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.import_key text='-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
...-------END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----'
salt '*' gpg.import_key filename='/path/to/public-key-file'
```

salt.modules.gpg.list_keys(user=None, gnupghome=None)

List keys in GPG keychain

- **user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.
- **gnupghome** Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.list_keys
```

salt.modules.gpg.list_secret_keys(user=None, gnupghome=None)

List secret keys in GPG keychain

- **user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.
- **gnupghome** Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.list_secret_keys
```

salt.modules.gpg.receive_keys(keyserver=None, keys=None, user=None, gnupghome=None)

Receive key(s) from keyserver and add them to keychain

- **keyserver** Keyserver to use for searching for GPG keys, defaults to pgp.mit.edu
- **keys** The keyID(s) to retrieve from the keyserver. Can be specified as a comma separated string or a list.
- **user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.
- **gnupghome** Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.receive_keys keys='3FAD9F1E'
salt '*' gpg.receive_keys keys='[3FAD9F1E, 3FBD9F2E]'
salt '*' gpg.receive_keys keys=3FAD9F1E user=username
```

salt.modules.gpg.search_keys(text, keyserver=None, user=None)

Search keys from keyserver
**text** Text to search the keyservers for, e.g. email address, keyID or fingerprint.

**keyserver** Keyserver to use for searching for GPG keys, defaults to pgp.mit.edu.

**user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.search_keys user@example.com
salt '*' gpg.search_keys user@example.com keyserver=keyserver.ubuntu.com
salt '*' gpg.search_keys user@example.com keyserver=keyserver.ubuntu.com user=username
```

salt.modules.gpg.sign(user=None, keyid=None, text=None, filename=None, output=None, use_passphrase=False, gnupghome=None)

Sign message or file

**user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.

**keyid** The keyid of the key to set the trust level for, defaults to first key in the secret keyring.

**text** The text to sign.

**filename** The filename to sign.

**output** The filename where the signed file will be written, default is standard out.

**use_passphrase** Whether to use a passphrase with the signing key. Passphrase is received from Pillar.

**gnupghome** Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.sign text='Hello there. How are you?'
salt '*' gpg.sign filename='/path/to/important.file'
salt '*' gpg.sign filename='/path/to/important.file' use_passphrase=True
```

salt.modules.gpg.trust_key(keyid=None, fingerprint=None, trust_level=None, user=None)

Set the trust level for a key in GPG keychain

**keyid** The keyid of the key to set the trust level for.

**fingerprint** The fingerprint of the key to set the trust level for.

**trust_level** The trust level to set for the specified key, must be one of the following: expired, unknown, not_trusted, marginally, fully, ultimately

**user** Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as `salt` will set the GnuPG home directory to the `/etc/salt/gpgkeys`.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' gpg.trust_key keyid='3FAD9F1E' trust_level='marginally'
salt '*' gpg.trust_key fingerprint='53C96788253E58416D20BCD352952C84C3252192' user='username'
salt '*' gpg.trust_key keys=3FAD9F1E trust_level='ultimately' user='username'
```
salt.modules.gpg.verify(text=None, user=None, filename=None, gnupghome=None, signature=None, trustmodel=None)

Verify a message or file

   text  The text to verify.

   filename  The filename to verify.

   user  Which user’s keychain to access, defaults to user Salt is running as. Passing the user as salt will set the GnuPG home directory to the /etc/salt/gpgkeys.

   gnupghome  Specify the location where GPG keyring and related files are stored.

   signature  Specify the filename of a detached signature.

       New in version 2018.3.0.

   trustmodel

       Explicitly define the used trust model. One of:

       • pgp
       • classic
       • tofu
       • tofu+pgp
       • direct
       • always
       • auto

       New in version fluorine.

CLI Example:

salt '*' gpg.verify text='Hello there. How are you?'
salt '*' gpg.verify filename='/path/to/important.file'
salt '*' gpg.verify filename='/path/to/important.file' use_passphrase=True
salt '*' gpg.verify filename='/path/to/important.file' trustmodel=direct

21.9.147  salt.modules.grafana4 module

Module for working with the Grafana v4 API

New in version 2017.7.0.

   depends  requests

   configuration  This module requires a configuration profile to be configured in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the ‘grafana’ key by default, if defined.

   For example:

   grafana:
       grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
       grafana_user: admin
       grafana_password: admin
       grafana_timeout: 3
salt.modules.grafana4.create_datasource(orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
Create a new datasource in an organisation.

- **name**: Name of the data source.
- **type**: Type of the datasource ('graphite', 'influxdb' etc.).
- **access**: Use proxy or direct.
- **url**: The URL to the data source API.
- **user**: Optional - user to authenticate with the data source.
- **password**: Optional - password to authenticate with the data source.
- **database**: Optional - database to use with the data source.
- **basicAuth**: Optional - set to True to use HTTP basic auth to authenticate with the data source.
- **basicAuthUser**: Optional - HTTP basic auth username.
- **basicAuthPassword**: Optional - HTTP basic auth password.
- **jsonData**: Optional - additional json data to post (eg. "timeInterval").
- **isDefault**: Optional - set data source as default.
- **withCredentials**: Optional - Whether credentials such as cookies or auth headers should be sent with cross-site requests.
- **typeLogoUrl**: Optional - Logo to use for this datasource.
- **orgname**: Name of the organization in which the data source should be created.
- **profile**: Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.create_datasource
```

salt.modules.grafana4.create_org(profile='grafana', **kwargs)
Create a new organization.

- **name**: Name of the organization.
- **profile**: Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.create_org <name>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.create_org_user(orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
Add user to the organization.

- **loginOrEmail**: Login or email of the user.
- **role**: Role of the user for this organization. Should be one of:
  - Admin
  - Editor
  - Read Only Editor
  - Viewer
**orgname**  Name of the organization in which users are added.

**profile**  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.create_org_user <orgname> loginOrEmail=<loginOrEmail> role=−<role>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.create_update_dashboard(*orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)

Create or update a dashboard.

dashboard  A dict that defines the dashboard to create/update.

overwrite  Whether the dashboard should be overwritten if already existing.

**orgname**  Name of the organization.

**profile**  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.create_update_dashboard dashboard=<dashboard> overwrite=True\n−orgname=<orgname>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.create_user(*profile='grafana', **kwargs)

Create a new user.

**login**  Login of the new user.

**password**  Password of the new user.

**email**  Email of the new user.

**name**  Optional - Full name of the new user.

**profile**  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.create_user login=<login> password=<password> email=<email>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.delete_dashboard(*slug, orgname=None, profile='grafana')

Delete a dashboard.

**slug**  Slug (name) of the dashboard.

**orgname**  Name of the organization.

**profile**  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.delete_dashboard <slug>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.delete_datasource(*datasourceid, orgname=None, profile='grafana')

Delete a datasource.

**datasourceid**  Id of the datasource.

**profile**  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
salt ' '* grafana4.delete_datasource <datasource_id>

salt.modules.grafana4.delete_org(orgid, profile='grafana')
Delete an organization.

  orgid  Id of the organization.
  profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

salt ' '* grafana4.delete_org <org_id>

salt.modules.grafana4.delete_org_user(userid, orgname=None, profile='grafana')
Remove user from the organization.

  userid  Id of the user.
  orgname  Name of the organization in which users are updated.
  profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

salt ' '* grafana4.delete_org_user <user_id> <orgname>

salt.modules.grafana4.delete_user(userid, profile='grafana')
Delete a user.

  userid  Id of the user.
  profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

salt ' '* grafana4.delete_user <user_id>

salt.modules.grafana4.delete_user_org(userid, orgid, profile='grafana')
Remove a user from an organization.

  userid  Id of the user.
  orgid  Id of the organization.
  profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

salt ' '* grafana4.delete_user_org <user_id> <org_id>

salt.modules.grafana4.get_dashboard(slug, orgname=None, profile='grafana')
Get a dashboard.

  slug  Slug (name) of the dashboard.
  orgname  Name of the organization.
  profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

salt ' '* grafana4.get_dashboard <slug>
salt.modules.grafana4.get_datasource(name, orgname=None, profile='grafana')
Show a single datasource in an organisation.

- name Name of the datasource.
- orgname Name of the organization.
- profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.get_datasource <name> <orgname>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.get_datasources(ormame=None, profile='grafana')
List all datasources in an organisation.

- orgname Name of the organization.
- profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.get_datasources <orgname>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.get_org(name, profile='grafana')
Show a single organization.

- name Name of the organization.
- profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.get_org <name>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.get_org_address(ormame=None, profile='grafana')
Get the organization address.

- orgname Name of the organization in which users are updated.
- profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.get_org_address <orgname>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.get_org_prefs(ormame=None, profile='grafana')
Get the organization preferences.

- orgname Name of the organization in which users are updated.
- profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grafana4.get_org_prefs <orgname>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.get_org_users(ormame=None, profile='grafana')
Get the list of users that belong to the organization.

- orgname Name of the organization.
- profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' grafana4.get_org_users' <orgname>

salt.modules.grafana4.get_orgs(profile='grafana')
List all organizations.

    profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

    salt 'salt '*' grafana4.get_orgs'

salt.modules.grafana4.get_user(login, profile='grafana')
Show a single user.

    login  Login of the user.

    profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

    salt 'salt '*' grafana4.get_user' <login>

salt.modules.grafana4.get_user_data(userid, profile='grafana')
Get user data.

    userid  Id of the user.

    profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

    salt 'salt '*' grafana4.get_user_data' <user_id>

salt.modules.grafana4.get_user_orgs(userid, profile='grafana')
Get the list of organisations a user belong to.

    userid  Id of the user.

    profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

    salt 'salt '*' grafana4.get_user_orgs' <user_id>

salt.modules.grafana4.get_users(profile='grafana')
List all users.

    profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:

    salt 'salt '*' grafana4.get_users'

salt.modules.grafana4.switch_org(orgname, profile='grafana')
Switch the current organization.

    name  Name of the organization to switch to.

    profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
salt '*' grafana4.switch_org <name>

salt.modules.grafana4.update_datasource(datasourceid, orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)

Update a datasource.

datasourceid  Id of the datasource.
name  Name of the data source.
type  Type of the datasource ('graphite', 'influxdb' etc.).
access  Use proxy or direct.
url  The URL to the data source API.
user  Optional - user to authenticate with the data source.
password  Optional - password to authenticate with the data source.
database  Optional - database to use with the data source.
basicAuth  Optional - set to True to use HTTP basic auth to authenticate with the data source.
basicAuthUser  Optional - HTTP basic auth username.
basicAuthPassword  Optional - HTTP basic auth password.
jsonData  Optional - additional json data to post (eg. "timeInterval").
isDefault  Optional - set data source as default.
withCredentials  Optional - Whether credentials such as cookies or auth headers should be sent with cross-site requests.
typeLogoUrl  Optional - Logo to use for this datasource.
profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
salt '*' grafana4.update_datasource <datasourceid>

salt.modules.grafana4.update_org(orgid, profile='grafana', **kwargs)

Update an existing organization.

orgid  Id of the organization.
name  New name of the organization.
profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
salt '*' grafana4.update_org <org_id> name=<name>

salt.modules.grafana4.update_org_address(orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)

Update the organization address.

orgname  Name of the organization in which users are updated.
address1  Optional - address1 of the org.
address2  Optional - address2 of the org.
city  Optional - city of the org.
zip_code  Optional - zip_code of the org.
state  Optional - state of the org.
country  Optional - country of the org.
profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.update_org_address <orgname> country=<country>
```

```
salt.modules.grafana4.update_org_prefs(orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
```
Update the organization preferences.

orgname  Name of the organization in which users are updated.
theme  Selected theme for the org.
homeDashboardId  Home dashboard for the org.
timezone  Timezone for the org (one of: "browser", "utc", or ").
profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.update_org_prefs <orgname> theme=<theme> timezone=<timezone>
```

```
salt.modules.grafana4.update_org_user(userid, orgname=None, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
```
Update user role in the organization.

userid  Id of the user.
loginOrEmail  Login or email of the user.
role  Role of the user for this organization. Should be one of:

- Admin
- Editor
- Read Only Editor
- Viewer

orgname  Name of the organization in which users are updated.
profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.update_org_user <user_id> <orgname> loginOrEmail=<loginOrEmail> role=<role>
```

```
salt.modules.grafana4.update_user(userid, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
```
Update an existing user.

userid  Id of the user.
login  Optional - Login of the user.
email  Optional - Email of the user.
name  Optional - Full name of the user.
profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is ‘grafana’.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.update_user <user_id> login=<login> email=<email>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.update_user_password(userid, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
Update a user password.

`userid` Id of the user.

`password` New password of the user.

`profile` Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is ‘grafana’.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.update_user_password <user_id> password=<password>
```

salt.modules.grafana4.update_user_permissions(userid, profile='grafana', **kwargs)
Update a user password.

`userid` Id of the user.

`isGrafanaAdmin` Whether user is a Grafana admin.

`profile` Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is ‘grafana’.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grafana4.update_user_permissions <user_id> isGrafanaAdmin=<true|false>
```

21.9.148 salt.modules.grains

Return/control aspects of the grains data

Grains set or altered with this module are stored in the ‘grains’ file on the minions. By default, this file is located at: /etc/salt/grains

Note: This does NOT override any grains set in the minion config file.

salt.modules.grains.append(key, val, convert=False, delimiter=': ')
New in version 0.17.0.

Append a value to a list in the grains config file. If the grain doesn’t exist, the grain key is added and the value is appended to the new grain as a list item.

`key` The grain key to be appended to

`val` The value to append to the grain key

`convert` If convert is True, convert non-list contents into a list. If convert is False and the grain contains non-list contents, an error is given. Defaults to False.

`delimiter` The key can be a nested dict key. Use this parameter to specify the delimiter you use, instead of the default : . You can now append values to a list in nested dictionary grains. If the list doesn’t exist at this level, it will be created.

New in version 2014.7.6.

CLI Example:
salt '*i' grains.append key val

salt.modules.grains.delkey(key)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Remove a grain completely from the grain system, this will remove the grain key and value

key The grain key from which to delete the value.

CLI Example:
salt '*i' grains.delkey key

salt.modules.grains.delval(key, destructive=False)
New in version 0.17.0.
Delete a grain value from the grains config file. This will just set the grain value to None. To completely remove the grain, run grains.delkey or pass destructive=True to grains.delval.

key The grain key from which to delete the value.
destructive Delete the key, too. Defaults to False.

CLI Example:
salt '*i' grains.delval key

salt.modules.grains.equals(key, value)
Used to make sure the minion’s grain key/value matches.

Returns True if matches otherwise False.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*i' grains.equals fqdn <expected_fqdn>
salt '*i' grains.equals systemd:version 219

salt.modules.grains.fetch(key, default='", delimiter=':', ordered=True)
Attempt to retrieve the named value from grains, if the named value is not available return the passed default. The default return is an empty string.

The value can also represent a value in a nested dict using a ":" delimiter for the dict. This means that if a dict in grains looks like this:

```json
{'pkg': {'apache': 'httpd'}}
```

To retrieve the value associated with the apache key in the pkg dict this key can be passed:
pkg:apache

Parameters

- **delimiter** – Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict. This is useful for when the desired key contains a colon. See CLI example below for usage.

  New in version 2014.7.0.

- **ordered** – Outputs an ordered dict if applicable (default: True)

  New in version 2016.11.0.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' grains.get pkg:apache
salt '*' grains.get abc::def|ghi delimiter='|
```

```python
salt.modules.grains.filter_by(lookup_dict, grain='os_family', merge=None, default='default', base=None)
```

New in version 0.17.0.

Look up the given grain in a given dictionary for the current OS and return the result.

Although this may occasionally be useful at the CLI, the primary intent of this function is for use in Jinja to make short work of creating lookup tables for OS-specific data. For example:

```jinja
{% set apache = salt['grains.filter_by']({
    'Debian': {'pkg': 'apache2', 'srv': 'apache2'},
    'RedHat': {'pkg': 'httpd', 'srv': 'httpd'},
}, default='Debian') %}
```

```python
myapache:
    pkg.installed:
        - name: {{ apache.pkg }}
    service.running:
        - name: {{ apache.srv }}
```

Values in the lookup table may be overridden by values in Pillar. An example Pillar to override values in the example above could be as follows:

```json
apache:
    lookup:
        pkg: apache_13
        srv: apache
```

The call to `filter_by()` would be modified as follows to reference those Pillar values:

```jinja
{% set apache = salt['grains.filter_by']({
    ... 
}, merge=salt['pillar.get']('apache:lookup')) %}
```

Parameters

- **lookup_dict** – A dictionary, keyed by a grain, containing a value or values relevant to systems matching that grain. For example, a key could be the grain for an OS and the value could be the name of a package on that particular OS.

  Changed in version 2016.11.0: The dictionary key could be a globbing pattern. The function will return the corresponding `lookup_dict` value where grain value matches the pattern. For example:

  ```bash
  # this will render 'got some salt' if Minion ID begins from 'salt'
  salt '*' grains.filter_by '{salt*: got some salt, default: salt is not here}' id
  ```

- **grain** – The name of a grain to match with the current system’s grains. For example, the value of the "os_family" grain for the current system could be used to pull values from the `lookup_dict` dictionary.

  Changed in version 2016.11.0: The grain value could be a list. The function will return the `lookup_dict` value for a first found item in the list matching one of the `lookup_dict`
keys.

- **merge** – A dictionary to merge with the results of the grain selection from `lookup_dict`. This allows Pillar to override the values in the `lookup_dict`. This could be useful, for example, to override the values for non-standard package names such as when using a different Python version from the default Python version provided by the OS (e.g., `python26-mysql` instead of `python-mysql`).

- **default** – default `lookup_dict`’s key used if the grain does not exists or if the grain value has no match on `lookup_dict`. If unspecified the value is "default".

  New in version 2014.1.0.

- **base** – A `lookup_dict` key to use for a base dictionary. The grain-selected `lookup_dict` is merged over this and then finally the `merge` dictionary is merged. This allows common values for each case to be collected in the base and overridden by the grain selection dictionary and the merge dictionary. Default is unset.

  New in version 2015.5.0.

**CLI Example:**

```sh
salt '*' grains.filter_by '{Debian: Debheads rule, RedHat: I love my hat}'
# this one will render {D: {E: I, G: H}, J: K}

# next one renders {A: {B: G}, D: J}
salt '*' grains.filter_by '{default: {A: {B: C}, D: E}, F: {A: {B: G}}, H: {D: I}}'

# next same as above when default='H' instead of 'F' renders {A: {B: C}, D: J}
```

`salt.modules.grains.get(key, default=", delimiter=':', ordered=True)`

Attempt to retrieve the named value from grains, if the named value is not available return the passed default. The default return is an empty string.

The value can also represent a value in a nested dict using a ":" delimiter for the dict. This means that if a dict in grains looks like this:

```json
{"pkg":{"apache":'httpd'}}
```

To retrieve the value associated with the apache key in the pkg dict this key can be passed:

```sh
pkg:apache
```

**Parameters**

- **delimiter** – Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict. This is useful for when the desired key contains a colon. See CLI example below for usage.

  New in version 2014.7.0.

- **ordered** – Outputs an ordered dict if applicable (default: True)

  New in version 2016.11.0.

**CLI Example:**

```sh
salt '*' grains.get pkg:apache
salt '*' grains.get abc::def|ghi delimiter=','
```
salt.modules.grains.get_or_set_hash(name, length=8, chars='abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789!@#$%^&*(-_=+)')

Perform a one-time generation of a hash and write it to the local grains. If that grain has already been set return the value instead.

This is useful for generating passwords or keys that are specific to a single minion that don’t need to be stored somewhere centrally.

State Example:

```python
some_mysql_user:
  mysql_user:
    - present
    - host: localhost
    - password: {{ salt['grains.get_or_set_hash']('mysql:some_mysql_user') }}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grains.get_or_set_hash 'django:SECRET_KEY' 50
```

**Warning:** This function could return strings which may contain characters which are reserved as directives by the YAML parser, such as strings beginning with `%`. To avoid issues when using the output of this function in an SLS file containing YAML+Jinja, surround the call with single quotes.

salt.modules.grains.has_value(key)

Determine whether a key exists in the grains dictionary.

Given a grains dictionary that contains the following structure:

```python
{'pkg': {'apache': 'httpd'}}
```

One would determine if the apache key in the pkg dict exists by:

```
pkg:apache
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grains.has_value pkg:apache
```

salt.modules.grains.item(*args, **kwargs)

Return one or more grains

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grains.item os
salt '*' grains.item os osrelease oscodename
```

Sanitized CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grains.item host sanitize=True
```

salt.modules.grains.items(sanitize=False)

Return all of the minion’s grains

CLI Example:
salt '*' grains.items

Sanitized CLI Example:
salt '*' grains.items sanitize=True

salt.modules.grains.ls()
Return a list of all available grains

CLI Example:
salt '*' grains.ls

salt.modules.grains.remove(key, val, delimiter=': ')
New in version 0.17.0.
Remove a value from a list in the grains config file
key The grain key to remove.
val The value to remove.
delimiter The key can be a nested dict key. Use this parameter to specify the delimiter you use, instead of the default : . You can now append values to a list in nested dictionary grains. If the list doesn’t exist at this level, it will be created.

New in version 2015.8.2.

CLI Example:
salt '*' grains.remove key val

salt.modules.grains.set(key, val='', force=False, destructive=False, delimiter=': ')
Set a key to an arbitrary value. It is used like setval but works with nested keys.
This function is conservative. It will only overwrite an entry if its value and the given one are not a list or a dict. The force parameter is used to allow overwriting in all cases.
New in version 2015.8.0.

Parameters

- force – Force writing over existing entry if given or existing values are list or dict. Defaults to False.
- destructive – If an operation results in a key being removed, delete the key, too. Defaults to False.
- delimiter – Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict, the default being :

CLI Example:
salt '*' grains.set 'apps:myApp:port' 2209
salt '*' grains.set 'apps:myApp' '{port: 2209}'

salt.modules.grains.setval(key, val, destructive=False)
Set a grains value in the grains config file
key The grain key to be set.
val The value to set the grain key to.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

**destructive** If an operation results in a key being removed, delete the key, too. Defaults to False.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grains.setval key val
salt '*' grains.setval key "{'sub-key': 'val', 'sub-key2': 'val2'}"
```

salt.modules.grains.setvals(grains, destructive=False)

Set new grains values in the grains config file

**destructive** If an operation results in a key being removed, delete the key, too. Defaults to False.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' grains.setvals "{'key1': 'val1', 'key2': 'val2'}"
```

## 21.9.149 salt.modules.groupadd

Manage groups on Linux, OpenBSD and NetBSD

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage groups on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to ‘group.info’ is not available), see [here](#).

salt.modules.groupadd.add(name, gid=None, system=False, root=None)

Add the specified group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' group.add foo 3456
```

salt.modules.groupadd.adduser(name, username, root=None)

Add a user in the group.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' group.adduser foo bar
```

Verifies if a valid username 'bar' as a member of an existing group 'foo', if not then adds it.

salt.modules.groupadd.chgid(name, gid, root=None)

Change the gid for a named group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' group.chgid foo 4376
```

salt.modules.groupadd.delete(name, root=None)

Remove the named group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' group.delete foo
```

salt.modules.groupadd.deluser(name, username, root=None)

Remove a user from the group.

CLI Example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```
salt '*' group.deluser foo bar
```

Removes a member user 'bar' from a group 'foo'. If group is not present then returns True.

```
salt.modules.groupadd.getent(refresh=False)
```

Return info on all groups

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.getent
```

```
salt.modules.groupadd.info(name)
```

Return information about a group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.info foo
```

```
salt.modules.groupadd.members(name, members_list, root=None)
```

Replaces members of the group with a provided list.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.members foo 'user1,user2,user3,...'
```

Replaces a membership list for a local group 'foo': foo:x:1234:user1,user2,user3,...

### 21.9.150 salt.modules.grub_legacy

Support for GRUB Legacy

```
salt.modules.grub_legacy.conf()
```

Parse GRUB conf file

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grub.conf
```

```
salt.modules.grub_legacy.version()
```

Return server version from grub –version

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' grub.version
```

### 21.9.151 salt.modules.guestfs

Interact with virtual machine images via libguestfs

```
def depends:
    • libguestfs
```

```
salt.modules.guestfs.mount(location, access='rw', root=None)
```

Mount an image

CLI Example:
21.9.152 salt.modules.hadoop

Support for hadoop

maintainer Yann Jouanin <yann.jouanin@intelunix.fr>
maturity new
depends
platform linux

salt.modules.hadoop.dfs(*args)
Execute a command on DFS

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' hadoop.dfs ls /
```

salt.modules.hadoop.dfs_absent(path)
Check if a file or directory is absent on the distributed FS.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' hadoop.dfs_absent /some_random_file
```

Returns True if the file is absent

salt.modules.hadoop.dfs_present(path)
Check if a file or directory is present on the distributed FS.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' hadoop.dfs_present /some_random_file
```

Returns True if the file is present

salt.modules.hadoop.dfsadmin_report(*args)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Reports basic filesystem information and statistics. Optional flags may be used to filter the list of displayed
DataNodes.

arg [live] [dead] [decommissioning]

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' hadoop.dfsadmin -report
```

salt.modules.hadoop.namenode_format(force=None)
Format a name node

```
salt '*' hadoop.namenode_format force=True
```

salt.modules.hadoop.version()
Return version from hadoop version

CLI Example:
21.9.153 salt.modules.haproxyconn

Support for haproxy

New in version 2014.7.0.

salt.modules.haproxyconn.disable_server(name, backend, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
    Disable server in haproxy.
    name  Server to disable
    backend  haproxy backend, or all backends if "*" is supplied
    socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.disable_server db1.example.com mysql

salt.modules.haproxyconn.enable_server(name, backend, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
    Enable Server in haproxy
    name  Server to enable
    backend  haproxy backend, or all backends if "*" is supplied
    socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.enable_server web1.example.com www

salt.modules.haproxyconn.get_backend(backend, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
    Receive information about a specific backend.
    backend  haproxy backend
    socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.get_backend mysql

salt.modules.haproxyconn.get_sessions(name, backend, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
    New in version 2016.11.0.
    Get number of current sessions on server in backend (scur)
    name  Server name
    backend  haproxy backend
    socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.get_sessions web1.example.com www

salt.modules.haproxyconn.get_weight(name, backend, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
    Get server weight
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

name  Server name
backend  haproxy backend
socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.get_weight web1.example.com www

```
salt.modules.haproxyconn.list_backends(servers=True, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
```
List HaProxy Backends

socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock
servers list backends with servers

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.list_backends

```
salt.modules.haproxyconn.list_frontends(socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
```
List HaProxy frontends

socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.list_frontends

```
salt.modules.haproxyconn.list_servers(backend, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock', objectify=False)
```
List servers in haproxy backend.

backend  haproxy backend
socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.list_servers mysql

```
salt.modules.haproxyconn.set_state(name, backend, state, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')
```
Force a server’s administrative state to a new state. This can be useful to disable load balancing and/or any traffic to a server. Setting the state to "ready" puts the server in normal mode, and the command is the equivalent of the "enable server" command. Setting the state to "maint" disables any traffic to the server as well as any health checks. This is the equivalent of the "disable server" command. Setting the mode to "drain" only removes the server from load balancing but still allows it to be checked and to accept new persistent connections. Changes are propagated to tracking servers if any.

name  Server name
backend  haproxy backend
state A string of the state to set. Must be 'ready', 'drain', or 'maint'
socket  haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.set_state my_proxy_server my_backend ready
salt.modules.haproxyconn.set_weight(name, backend, weight=0, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')

Set server weight
name  Server name
backend haproxy backend
weight Server Weight
socket haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.set_weight web1.example.com www 13

salt.modules.haproxyconn.show_backends(socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')

Show HaProxy Backends
socket haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.show_backends

salt.modules.haproxyconn.show_frontends(socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')

Show HaProxy frontends
socket haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.show_frontends

salt.modules.haproxyconn.wait_state(backend, server, value='up', timeout=300, socket='/var/run/haproxy.sock')

Wait for a specific server state
backend haproxy backend
server targeted server
value state value
timeout timeout before giving up state value, default 5 min
socket haproxy stats socket, default /var/run/haproxy.sock

CLI Example:
salt '*' haproxy.wait_state mysql server01 up 60

21.9.154 salt.modules.hashutil

A collection of hashing and encoding functions

salt.modules.hashutil.base64_b64decode(instr)

Decode a base64-encoded string using the "modern" Python interface

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt '****' hashutil.base64_b64decode 'Z2V0IHNhbHRlZA=='

salt.modules.hashutil.base64_b64encode

Encode a string as base64 using the "modern" Python interface.

Among other possible differences, the "modern" encoder does not include newline ('n') characters in the encoded output.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '****' hashutil.base64_b64encode 'get salted'
```

salt.modules.hashutil.base64_decodefile

Decode a base64-encoded string and write the result to a file

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '****' hashutil.base64_decodefile instr='Z2V0IHNhbHRlZAo=' outfile='/path/to/binary_file'
```

salt.modules.hashutil.base64_decodestring

Decode a base64-encoded string using the "legacy" Python interface

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '****' hashutil.base64_decodestring instr='Z2V0IHNhbHRlZAo='
```

salt.modules.hashutil.base64_encodefile

Read a file from the file system and return as a base64 encoded string

New in version 2016.3.0.

Pillar example:

```
path:
  to:
    data:
      {{ salt.hashutil.base64_encodefile('/path/to/binary_file') | indent(6) }}
```

The file.decode state function can be used to decode this data and write it to disk.

CLI Example:

```
salt '****' hashutil.base64_encodefile /path/to/binary_file
```

salt.modules.hashutil.base64_encodestring

Encode a string as base64 using the "legacy" Python interface.

Among other possible differences, the "legacy" encoder includes a newline ('n') character after every 76 characters and always at the end of the encoded string.

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
salt '_salt base64_string 'get salted'

salt.modules.hashutil.digest(instr, checksum='md5')
Return a checksum digest for a string

  instr  A string


  CLI Example:
  
salt '_salt base64_string 'get salted'

salt.modules.hashutil.digest_file(infile, checksum='md5')
Return a checksum digest for a file

  infile  A file path

  checksum [md5] The hashing algorithm to use to generate checksums. Wraps the hashutil.digest execution function.

  CLI Example:
  
salt '_salt base64_string 'get salted'

salt.modules.hashutil.github_signature(string, shared_secret, challenge_hmac)
Verify a challenging hmac signature against a string / shared-secret for github webhooks.

  New in version 2017.7.0.

  Returns a boolean if the verification succeeded or failed.

  CLI Example:
  
salt '_salt base64_string 'get salted' 'shared secret'

salt.modules.hashutil.hmac_signature(string, shared_secret, challenge_hmac)
Verify a challenging hmac signature against a string / shared-secret

  New in version 2014.7.0.

  Returns a boolean if the verification succeeded or failed.

  CLI Example:
  
salt 'salt base64_string 'get salted' 'shared secret'

salt.modules.hashutil.md5_digest(instr)
Generate an md5 hash of a given string

  New in version 2014.7.0.

  CLI Example:
  
salt 'salt base64_string 'get salted'

salt.modules.hashutil.sha256_digest(instr)
Generate an sha256 hash of a given string

  New in version 2014.7.0.
21.9.155 salt.modules.heat module

Module for handling OpenStack Heat calls

New in version 2017.7.0.

depends

• heatclient Python module

configuration This module is not usable until the user, password, tenant, and auth URL are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file. For example:

```yaml
keystone.user: admin
keystone.password: verybadpass
keystone.tenant: admin
keystone.insecure: False  #(optional)
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/'
# Optional
keystone.region_name: 'RegionOne'
```

If configuration for multiple OpenStack accounts is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles: For example:

```yaml
openstack1:
    keystone.user: admin
    keystone.password: verybadpass
    keystone.tenant: admin
    keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/'

openstack2:
    keystone.user: admin
    keystone.password: verybadpass
    keystone.tenant: admin
    keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.2:5000/v2.0/'
```

With this configuration in place, any of the heat functions can make use of a configuration profile by declaring it explicitly. For example:

```bash
salt '*' heat.flavor_list profile=openstack1
```

salt.modules.heat.create_stack(name=None, template_file=None, environment=None, parameters=None, poll=0, rollback=False, timeout=60, profile=None, environment=None)

Create a stack (heat stack-create)
name Name of the new stack

template_file File of template

environment File of environment

parameters Parameter dict used to create the stack

poll Poll and report events until stack complete

rollback Enable rollback on create failure

timeout Stack creation timeout in minutes

profile Profile to build on

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' heat.create_stack name=mystack \ 
    template_file=salt://template.yaml \ 
    environment=salt://environment.yaml \ 
    parameters="{"image": "Debian 8", "flavor": "m1.small"}" \ 
    poll=5 rollback=False timeout=60 profile=openstack1
```

New in version 2017.7.5,2018.3.1: The spelling mistake in parameter enviroment was corrected to environment. The misspelled version is still supported for backward compatibility, but will be removed in Salt Neon.

**salt.modules.heat.delete_stack** *(name=None, poll=0, timeout=60, profile=None)*

Delete a stack (heat stack-delete)

- **name** Name of the stack
- **poll** Poll and report events until stack complete
- **timeout** Stack creation timeout in minute
- **profile** Profile to use

CLI Examples:

```sh
salt '*' heat.delete_stack name=mystack poll=5 \ 
    profile=openstack1
```

**salt.modules.heat.list_stack** *(profile=None)*

Return a list of available stack (heat stack-list)

- **profile** Profile to use

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' heat.list_stack profile=openstack1
```

**salt.modules.heat.show_stack** *(name=None, profile=None)*

Return details about a specific stack (heat stack-show)

- **name** Name of the stack
- **profile** Profile to use

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' heat.show_stack name=mystack profile=openstack1
```

**salt.modules.heat.template_stack** *(name=None, profile=None)*

Return template a specific stack (heat stack-template)
name  Name of the stack
profile  Profile to use

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' heat.template_stack name=mystack profile=openstack1
```

```
salt.modules.heat.update_stack(name=None, template_file=None, environment=None, parameters=None, poll=0, rollback=False, timeout=60, profile=None, environment=None)
```

Update a stack (heat stack-template)

name  Name of the stack
template_file  File of template
environment  File of environment
parameters  Parameter dict used to update the stack
poll  Poll and report events until stack complete
rollback  Enable rollback on update failure
timeout  Stack creation timeout in minutes
profile  Profile to build on

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' heat.update_stack name=mystack 
  template_file=salt://template.yaml 
  environment=salt://environment.yaml 
  parameters="{"image": "Debian 8", "flavor": "m1.small"}"
  poll=5 rollback=False timeout=60 profile=openstack1
```

New in version 2017.7.5,2018.3.1: The spelling mistake in parameter environment was corrected to environment. The misspelled version is still supported for backward compatibility, but will be removed in Salt Neon.

**21.9.156 salt.modules.hg**

Support for the Mercurial SCM

```
salt.modules.hg.archive(cwd, output, rev='tip', fmt=None, prefix=None, user=None)
```

Export a tarball from the repository

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository
output  The path to the archive tarball
rev: tip  The revision to create an archive from
fmt: None  Format of the resulting archive. Mercurial supports: tar, tbz2, tgz, zip, uzip, and files formats.
prefix  [None] Prepend <prefix>/ to every filename in the archive
user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

If prefix is not specified it defaults to the basename of the repo directory.

CLI Example:
salt ' '*' hg.archive /path/to/repo output=/tmp/archive.tgz fmt=tgz

salt.modules.hg.clone(cwd, repository, opts=None, user=None, identity=None)
Clone a new repository

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository
repository  The hg URI of the repository
opts  [None] Any additional options to add to the command line
user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as
identity  [None] Private SSH key on the minion server for authentication (ssh://)

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

salt ' '*' hg.clone /path/to/repo https://bitbucket.org/birkenfeld/sphinx

salt.modules.hg.describe(cwd, rev='tip', user=None)
Mimic git describe and return an identifier for the given revision

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository
rev: tip  The path to the archive tarball
user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:

salt ' '*' hg.describe /path/to/repo

salt.modules.hg.pull(cwd, opts=None, user=None, identity=None, repository=None)
Perform a pull on the given repository

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository
repository  [None] Perform pull from the repository different from .hg/hgrc:[paths]:default
opts  [None] Any additional options to add to the command line
user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as
identity  [None] Private SSH key on the minion server for authentication (ssh://)

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

salt ' '*' hg.pull /path/to/repo opts=-u

salt.modules.hg.revision(cwd, rev='tip', short=False, user=None)
Returns the long hash of a given identifier (hash, branch, tag, HEAD, etc)

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository
rev: tip  The revision
short: False  Return an abbreviated commit hash
user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' hg.revision /path/to/repo mybranch
```

```python
salt.modules.hg.status(cwd, opts=None, user=None)

Show changed files of the given repository

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository

opts  [None] Any additional options to add to the command line

user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' hg.status /path/to/repo
```

```python
salt.modules.hg.update(cwd, rev, force=False, user=None)

Update to a given revision

cwd  The path to the Mercurial repository

rev  The revision to update to

force  [False] Force an update

user  [None] Run hg as a user other than what the minion runs as

CLI Example:
```
salt devserver1 hg.update /path/to/repo somebranch
```

## 21.9.157 salt.modules.hipchat

Module for sending messages to hipchat.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing an api_key and version directly or by specifying both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config.

It is possible to use a different API than `http://api.hipchat.com`, by specifying the API URL in config as api_url, or by passing the value directly.

For example:

```yaml
hipchat:
  api_key: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
  api_version: v1
```

Custom API Example:

```yaml
hipchat:
  api_url: http://api.hipchat.myteam.com
  api_key: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
  api_version: v2
```

```python
salt.modules.hipchat.find_room(name, api_url=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

Find a room by name and return it.

Parameters

- name – The room name.
- **api_url** – The HipChat API URL, if not specified in the configuration.
- **api_key** – The HipChat admin api key.
- **api_version** – The HipChat api version, if not specified in the configuration.

Returns The room object.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' hipchat.find_room name="Development Room"
salt '*' hipchat.find_room name="Development Room" api_ key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15 api_version=v1
```

salt.modules.hipchat.find_user(name, api_url=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

Find a user by name and return it.

Parameters

- **name** – The user name.
- **api_url** – The HipChat API URL, if not specified in the configuration.
- **api_key** – The HipChat admin api key.
- **api_version** – The HipChat api version, if not specified in the configuration.

Returns The user object.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' hipchat.find_user name="Thomas Hatch"
salt '*' hipchat.find_user name="Thomas Hatch" api_ key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15 api_version=v1
```

salt.modules.hipchat.list_rooms(api_url=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

List all HipChat rooms.

Parameters

- **api_url** – The HipChat API URL, if not specified in the configuration.
- **api_key** – The HipChat admin api key.
- **api_version** – The HipChat api version, if not specified in the configuration.

Returns The room list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' hipchat.list_rooms
salt '*' hipchat.list_rooms api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15 api_ version=v1
```

salt.modules.hipchat.list_users(api_url=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

List all HipChat users.

Parameters

- **api_url** – The HipChat API URL, if not specified in the configuration.
- **api_key** – The HipChat admin api key.
• **api_version** – The HipChat api version, if not specified in the configuration.

**Returns** The user list.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*!' hipchat.list_users
salt '*!' hipchat.list_users api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15 api_version=v1
```

```python
salt.modules.hipchat.send_message(room_id, message, from_name, api_url=None, api_key=None, 
api_version=None, color='yellow', notify=False)
```

Send a message to a HipChat room.

**Parameters**

• **room_id** – The room id or room name, either will work.
• **message** – The message to send to the HipChat room.
• **from_name** – Specify who the message is from.
• **api_url** – The HipChat api URL, if not specified in the configuration.
• **api_key** – The HipChat api key, if not specified in the configuration.
• **api_version** – The HipChat api version, if not specified in the configuration.
• **color** – The color for the message, default: yellow.
• **notify** – Whether to notify the room, default: False.

**Returns** Boolean if message was sent successfully.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*!' hipchat.send_message room_id="Development Room" message="Build is done"
from_name="Build Server"

salt '*!' hipchat.send_message room_id="Development Room" message="Build failed" 
from_name="Build Server" color="red" notify=True
```

### 21.9.158 salt.modules.hosts

Manage the information in the hosts file

```python
salt.modules.hosts.add_host(ip, alias)
```

Add a host to an existing entry, if the entry is not in place then create it with the given host

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*!' hosts.add_host <ip> <alias>
```

```python
salt.modules.hosts.get_alias(ip)
```

Return the list of aliases associated with an ip

Aliases (host names) are returned in the order in which they appear in the hosts file. If there are no aliases associated with the IP, an empty list is returned.

**CLI Example:**
salt ' ip' hosts.get_alias <ip addr>

salt.modules.hosts.get_ip(host)
Return the ip associated with the named host

CLI Example:

```
salt ' ip' hosts.get_ip <hostname>
```

salt.modules.hosts.has_pair(ip, alias)
Return true if the alias is set

CLI Example:

```
salt ' ip' hosts.has_pair <ip> <alias>
```

salt.modules.hosts.list_hosts()
Return the hosts found in the hosts file in this format:

```
[ '<ip addr>': ['alias1', 'alias2', ...] ]
```

CLI Example:

```
salt ' ip' hosts.list_hosts
```

salt.modules.hosts.rm_host(ip, alias)
Remove a host entry from the hosts file

CLI Example:

```
salt ' ip' hosts.rm_host <ip> <alias>
```

salt.modules.hosts.set_host(ip, alias)
Set the host entry in the hosts file for the given ip, this will overwrite any previous entry for the given ip

Changed in version 2016.3.0: If alias does not include any host names (it is the empty string or contains only whitespace), all entries for the given IP address are removed.

CLI Example:

```
salt ' ip' hosts.set_host <ip> <alias>
```

21.9.159 salt.modules.http

Module for making various web calls. Primarily designed for webhooks and the like, but also useful for basic http testing.

New in version 2015.5.0.

salt.modules.http.query(url, **kwargs)
Query a resource, and decode the return data

Passes through all the parameters described in the `utils.http.query function`: 
salt.utils.http.query(url, method='GET', params=None, data=None, data_file=None, header_dict=None, header_list=None, header_file=None, username=None, password=None, auth=None, decode=False, decode_type='auto', status=False, headers=False, text=False, cookies=None, cookie_jar=None, cookie_format='lwp', persist_session=False, session_cookie_jar=None, data_render=False, data_renderer=None, header_render=False, header_renderer=None, template_dict=None, test=False, test_url=None, node='minion', port=80, opts=None, backend=None, ca_bundle=None, verify_ssl=None, cert=None, text_out=None, headers_out=None, decode_out=None, stream=False, streaming_callback=None, header_callback=None, handle=False, agent='Salt/2019.2.0-n/a-e04efc3', hide_fields=None, raise_error=True, **kwargs)

Query a resource, and decode the return data

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' http.query http://somelink.com/
salt '*' http.query http://somelink.com/ method=POST →'key1=val1&key2=val2'
salt '*' http.query http://somelink.com/ method=POST data='<xml> →somecontent</xml>'
```

salt.modules.http.update_ca_bundle(target=None, source=None, merge_files=None)

Update the local CA bundle file from a URL

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' http.update_ca_bundle
salt '*' http.update_ca_bundle target=/path/to/cacerts.pem
salt '*' http.update_ca_bundle source=https://example.com/cacerts.pem
```

If the target is not specified, it will be pulled from the ca_cert configuration variable available to the minion. If it cannot be found there, it will be placed at <<FILE_ROOTS>>/cacerts.pem.

If the source is not specified, it will be pulled from the ca_cert_url configuration variable available to the minion. If it cannot be found, it will be downloaded from the cURL website, using an http (not https) URL. USING THE DEFAULT URL SHOULD BE AVOIDED!

merge_files may also be specified, which includes a string or list of strings representing a file or files to be appended to the end of the CA bundle, once it is downloaded.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' http.update_ca_bundle merge_files=/path/to/mycert.pem
```

salt.modules.http.wait_for_successful_query(url, wait_for=300, **kwargs)

Query a resource until a successful response, and decode the return data

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' http.wait_for_successful_query http://somelink.com/ wait_for=160
```

21.9.160 salt.modules.ifttt

Support for IFTTT
New in version 2015.8.0.

Requires an `api_key` in `/etc/salt/minion`:

```python
salt.modules.ifttt.trigger_event(event=None, **kwargs)
```

Trigger a configured event in IFTTT.

**Parameters**
- `event` – The name of the event to trigger.

**Returns**
A dictionary with status, text, and error if result was failure.

### 21.9.161 `salt.modules.ilo`

Manage HP ILO

**depends**  `hponcfg` (SmartStart Scripting Toolkit Linux Edition)

```python
salt.modules.ilo.change_password(username, password)
```

Reset a users password

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' ilo.change_password damianMyerscough
```

```python
salt.modules.ilo.change_username(old_username, new_username)
```

Change a username

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' ilo.change_username damian diana
```

```python
salt.modules.ilo.configure_network(ip, netmask, gateway)
```

Configure Network Interface

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' ilo.configure_network [IP ADDRESS] [NETMASK] [GATEWAY]
```

```python
salt.modules.ilo.configure_snmp(community, snmp_port=161, snmp_trapport=161)
```

Configure SNMP

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' ilo.configure_snmp [COMMUNITY STRING] [SNMP PORT] [SNMP TRAP PORT]
```

```python
salt.modules.ilo.create_user(name, password, *privileges)
```

Create user

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' ilo.create_user damian secretagent VIRTUAL_MEDIA_PRIV
```

If no permissions are specify the user will only have a read-only account.

Supported privileges:
- `ADMIN_PRIV` Enables the user to administer user accounts.
- `REMOTE_CONS_PRIV` Enables the user to access the Remote Console functionality.
- `RESET_SERVER_PRIV` Enables the user to remotely manipulate the server power setting.
• VIRTUAL_MEDIA_PRIV Enables the user permission to access the virtual media functionality.
• CONFIG_ILO_PRIV Enables the user to configure iLO settings.

salt.modules.ilo.delete_ssh_key(username)
Delete a users SSH key from the ILO

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.delete_user_sshkey damian

salt.modules.ilo.delete_user(username)
Delete a user

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.delete_user damian

salt.modules.ilo.disable_dhcp()
Disable DHCP

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.disable_dhcp

salt.modules.ilo.disable_ssh()
Disable the SSH daemon

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.disable_ssh

salt.modules.ilo.enable_dhcp()
Enable DHCP

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.enable_dhcp

salt.modules.ilo.enable_ssh()
Enable the SSH daemon

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.enable_ssh

salt.modules.ilo.get_user(username)
Returns local user information, excluding the password

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.get_user damian

salt.modules.ilo.global_settings()
Show global settings

CLI Example:
salt '*' ilo.global_settings
salt.modules.ilo.list_users()
List all users
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.list_users
```

salt.modules.ilo.list_users_info()
List all users in detail
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.list_users_info
```

salt.modules.ilo.network()
Grab the current network settings
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.network
```

salt.modules.ilo.set_http_port(port=80)
Configure the port HTTP should listen on
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.set_http_port 8080
```

salt.modules.ilo.set_https_port(port=443)
Configure the port HTTPS should listen on
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.set_https_port 4334
```

salt.modules.ilo.set_ssh_key(public_key)
Configure SSH public keys for specific users
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.set_ssh_key "ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBA... damian"
```

The SSH public key needs to be DSA and the last argument in the key needs to be the username (case-sensitive) of the ILO username.

salt.modules.ilo.set_ssh_port(port=22)
Enable SSH on a user defined port
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ilo.set_ssh_port 2222
```

### 21.9.162 salt.modules.icinga2 module

Module to provide icinga2 compatibility to salt.

New in version 2017.7.0.

```
depends
```
salt.modules.icinga2.generate_cert(domain)
Generate an icinga2 client certificate and key.

Returns: icinga2 pki new-cert -cn domain.tld -key /etc/icinga2/pki/domain.tld.key -cert /etc/icinga2/pki/domain.tld.crt

CLI Example:
salt '*' icinga2.generate_cert domain.tld

salt.modules.icinga2.generate_ticket(domain)
Generate and save an icinga2 ticket.

Returns: icinga2 pki ticket -cn domain.tld

CLI Example:
salt '*' icinga2.generate_ticket domain.tld

salt.modules.icinga2.node_setup(domain, master, ticket)
Setup the icinga2 node.

Returns: icinga2 node setup -ticket TICKET_ID -endpoint master.domain.tld -zone domain.tld -master_host master.domain.tld -trustedcert /etc/icinga2/pki/trusted-master.crt

CLI Example:
salt '*' icinga2.node_setup domain.tld master.domain.tld TICKET_ID

salt.modules.icinga2.request_cert(domain, master, ticket, port)
Request CA cert from master icinga2 node.

Returns: icinga2 pki request -host master.domain.tld -port 5665 -ticket TICKET_ID -key /etc/icinga2/pki/domain.tld.key -cert /etc/icinga2/pki/domain.tld.crt -trustedcert /etc/icinga2/pki/trusted-master.crt -ca /etc/icinga2/pki/ca.crt

CLI Example:
salt '*' icinga2.request_cert domain.tld master.domain.tld TICKET_ID

salt.modules.icinga2.save_cert(domain, master)
Save the certificate for master icinga2 node.

Returns: icinga2 pki save-cert -key /etc/icinga2/pki/domain.tld.key -cert /etc/icinga2/pki/domain.tld.crt -trustedcert /etc/icinga2/pki/trusted-master.crt -host master.domain.tld

CLI Example:
salt '*' icinga2.save_cert domain.tld master.domain.tld

21.9.163 salt.modules.incron

Work with incron

salt.modules.incron.list_tab(user)
Return the contents of the specified user's incrontab

CLI Example:
salt '*' incron.list_tab root

**salt.modules.incron.ls**(user)
This function is an alias of `list_tab`.

Return the contents of the specified user’s incrontab

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.list_tab root
```

salt.modules.incron.raw_incron(user)
Return the contents of the user’s incrontab

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.raw_incron root
```

salt.modules.incron.raw_system_incron()
Return the contents of the system wide incrontab

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.raw_system_incron
```

salt.modules.incron.rm(user, path, mask, cmd)
This function is an alias of `rm_job`.

Remove a incron job for a specified user. If any of the day/time params are specified, the job will only be removed if the specified params match.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.rm_job root /path
```

salt.modules.incron.rm_job(user, path, mask, cmd)
Remove a incron job for a specified user. If any of the day/time params are specified, the job will only be removed if the specified params match.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.rm_job root /path
```

salt.modules.incron.set_job(user, path, mask, cmd)
Sets an incron job up for a specified user.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.set_job root '/root' 'IN_MODIFY' 'echo "$@ $% $&"'
```

salt.modules.incron.write_incron_file(user, path)
Writes the contents of a file to a user’s incrontab

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' incron.write_incron_file root /tmp/new_incron
```

salt.modules.incron.write_incron_file_verbose(user, path)
Writes the contents of a file to a user’s incrontab and return error message on error

CLI Example:
21.9.164 salt.modules.influxdbmod

InfluxDB - A distributed time series database

Module to provide InfluxDB compatibility to Salt (compatible with InfluxDB version 0.9+)

depends

• influxdb Python module (>= 3.0.0)

configuration This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters or as configuration settings in /etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions:

```
influxdb.host: 'localhost'
influxdb.port: 8086
influxdb.user: 'root'
influxdb.password: 'root'
```

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

Most functions in this module allow you to override or provide some or all of these settings via keyword arguments:

```
salt '*' influxdb.foo_function user='influxadmin' passwd='s3cr1t'
```

would override user and password while still using the defaults for host and port.

salt.modules.influxdbmod.alter_retention_policy(database, name, duration, replication, default=False, **client_args)

Modify an existing retention policy.

name Name of the retention policy to modify.

database Name of the database for which the retention policy was defined.

duration New duration of given retention policy.

   Durations such as 1h, 90m, 12h, 7d, and 4w, are all supported and mean 1 hour, 90 minutes, 12 hours, 7 day, and 4 weeks, respectively. For infinite retention – meaning the data will never be deleted – use 'INF' for duration. The minimum retention period is 1 hour.

replication New replication of given retention policy.

   This determines how many independent copies of each data point are stored in a cluster.

default [False] Whether or not to set the modified policy as default.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb.alter_retention_policy metrics default 1d 1
```

salt.modules.influxdbmod.continuous_query_exists(database, name, **client_args)

Check if continuous query with given name exists on the database.

database Name of the database for which the continuous query was defined.

name Name of the continuous query to check.

CLI Example:
Create a continuous query.

**database** Name of the database for which the continuous query will be created on.

**name** Name of the continuous query to create.

**query** The continuous query string.

**resample_time** [None] Duration between continuous query resampling.

**coverage_period** [None] Duration specifying time period per sample.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '!' influxdb.create_continuous_query mydb cq_month 'SELECT mean(*) INTO mydb.a_month.:MEASUREMENT FROM mydb.a_week./.*/ GROUP BY time(5m), *'
```

Create a database.

**name** Name of the database to create.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '!' influxdb.create_db <name>
```

Create a retention policy.

**database** Name of the database for which the retention policy will be created.

**name** Name of the new retention policy.

**duration** Duration of the new retention policy.

> Durations such as 1h, 90m, 12h, 7d, and 4w, are all supported and mean 1 hour, 90 minutes, 12 hours, 7 days, and 4 weeks, respectively. For infinite retention – meaning the data will never be deleted – use 'INF' for duration. The minimum retention period is 1 hour.

**replication** Replication factor of the retention policy.

This determines how many independent copies of each data point are stored in a cluster.

**default** [False] Whether or not the policy as default will be set as default.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '!' influxdb.create_retention_policy metrics default 1d 1
```

Create a user.

**name** Name of the user to create.

**passwd** Password of the new user.

**admin** [False] Whether the user should have cluster administration privileges or not.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.influxdbmod.db_exists(name, **client_args)
Checks if a database exists in InfluxDB.

name  Name of the database to check.

CLI Example:

salt '*' influxdb.db_exists <name>

salt.modules.influxdbmod.drop_continuous_query(database, name, **client_args)
Drop a continuous query.

database  Name of the database for which the continuous query will be drop from.

name  Name of the continuous query to drop.

CLI Example:

salt '*' influxdb.drop_continuous_query mydb my_cq

salt.modules.influxdbmod.drop_db(name, **client_args)
Drop a database.

name  Name of the database to drop.

CLI Example:

salt '*' influxdb.drop_db <name>

salt.modules.influxdbmod.drop_retention_policy(database, name, **client_args)
Drop a retention policy.

database  Name of the database for which the retention policy will be dropped.

name  Name of the retention policy to drop.

CLI Example:

salt '*' influxdb.drop_retention_policy mydb mypr

salt.modules.influxdbmod.get_continuous_query(database, name, **client_args)
Get an existing continuous query.

database  Name of the database for which the continuous query was defined.

name  Name of the continuous query to get.

CLI Example:

salt '*' influxdb.get_continuous_query mydb cq_month

salt.modules.influxdbmod.get_retention_policy(database, name, **client_args)
Get an existing retention policy.

database  Name of the database for which the retention policy was defined.

name  Name of the retention policy.

CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.influxdbmod.grant_admin_privileges(name, **client_args)
Grant cluster administration privileges to a user.

name Name of the user to whom admin privileges will be granted.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb.grant_admin_privileges <name>

salt.modules.influxdbmod.grant_privilege(database, privilege, username, **client_args)
Grant a privilege on a database to a user.

database Name of the database to grant the privilege on.

privilege Privilege to grant. Can be one of 'read', 'write' or 'all'.

username Name of the user to grant the privilege to.

salt.modules.influxdbmod.list_dbs(**client_args)
List all InfluxDB databases.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb.list_dbs

salt.modules.influxdbmod.list_privileges(name, **client_args)
List privileges from a user.

name Name of the user from whom privileges will be listed.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb.list_privileges <name>

salt.modules.influxdbmod.list_users(**client_args)
List all users.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb.list_users

salt.modules.influxdbmod.query(database, query, **client_args)
Execute a query.

database Name of the database to query on.

query InfluxQL query string.

salt.modules.influxdbmod.remove_user(name, **client_args)
Remove a user.

name Name of the user to remove

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb.remove_user <name>

salt.modules.influxdbmod.retention_policy_exists(database, name, **client_args)
Check if retention policy with given name exists.

database Name of the database for which the retention policy was defined.
name  Name of the retention policy to check.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb.retention_policy_exists metrics default
```

salt.modules.influxdbmod.revoke_admin_privileges(name, **client_args)
Revoke cluster administration privileges from a user.

name  Name of the user from whom admin privileges will be revoked.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb.revoke_admin_privileges <name>
```

salt.modules.influxdbmod.revoke_privilege(database, privilege, username, **client_args)
Revoke a privilege on a database from a user.

database  Name of the database to grant the privilege on.

privilege  Privilege to grant. Can be one of 'read', 'write' or 'all'.

username  Name of the user to grant the privilege to.

salt.modules.influxdbmod.set_user_password(name, passwd, **client_args)
Change password of a user.

name  Name of the user for whom to set the password.

passwd  New password of the user.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb.set_user_password <name> <password>
```

salt.modules.influxdbmod.user_exists(name, **client_args)
Check if a user exists.

name  Name of the user to check.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb.user_exists <name>
```

salt.modules.influxdbmod.user_info(name, **client_args)
Get information about given user.

name  Name of the user for which to get information.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb.user_info <name>
```

**21.9.165 salt.modules.influxdb08mod**

InfluxDB - A distributed time series database

Module to provide InfluxDB compatibility to Salt (compatible with InfluxDB version 0.5-0.8)

New in version 2014.7.0.

depends
• influxdb Python module (>= 1.0.0)

**configuration** This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters or as configuration settings in `/etc/salt/minion` on the relevant minions:

```
influxdb08.host: 'localhost'
influxdb08.port: 8086
influxdb08.user: 'root'
influxdb08.password: 'root'
```

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into `opts` will overwrite options passed into pillar.

`salt.modules.influxdb08mod.db_create(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)`

Create a database

- **name** Database name to create
- **user** The user to connect as
- **password** The password of the user
- **host** The host to connect to
- **port** The port to connect to

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb08.db_create <name>
salt '*' influxdb08.db_create <name> <user> <password> <host> <port>
```

`salt.modules.influxdb08mod.db_exists(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)`

Checks if a database exists in Influxdb

- **name** Database name to create
- **user** The user to connect as
- **password** The password of the user
- **host** The host to connect to
- **port** The port to connect to

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' influxdb08.db_exists <name>
salt '*' influxdb08.db_exists <name> <user> <password> <host> <port>
```

`salt.modules.influxdb08mod.db_list(user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)`

List all InfluxDB databases

- **user** The user to connect as
- **password** The password of the user
- **host** The host to connect to
- **port** The port to connect to

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb08.db_list
salt '*' influxdb08.db_list <user> <password> <host> <port>

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.db_remove(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Remove a database

name  Database name to remove
user  The user to connect as
password  The password of the user
host  The host to connect to
port  The port to connect to

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb08.db_remove <name>
salt '*' influxdb08.db_remove <name> <user> <password> <host> <port>

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.login_test(name, password, database=None, host=None, port=None)

Checks if a credential pair can log in at all.

If a database is specified: it will check for database user existence. If a database is not specified: it will check for cluster admin existence.

name  The user to connect as
password  The password of the user
database  The database to try to log in to
host  The host to connect to
port  The port to connect to

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb08.login_test <name>
salt '*' influxdb08.login_test <name> <database>
salt '*' influxdb08.login_test <name> <database> <user> <password> <host> <port>

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.query(database, query, time_precision='s', chunked=False, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Querying data

database  The database to query
query  Query to be executed
time_precision  Time precision to use (‘s’, ‘m’, or ‘u’)
chunked  Whether is chunked or not
user  The user to connect as
password  The password of the user
host  The host to connect to
port  The port to connect to

CLI Example:
salt.modules.influxdb08mod.retention_policy_add(database, name, duration, replication, default=False, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Add a retention policy.

database The database to operate on.
name Name of the policy to modify.
duration How long InfluxDB keeps the data.
replication How many copies of the data are stored in the cluster.
default Whether this policy should be the default or not. Default is False.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb.retention_policy_add metrics default 1d

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.retention_policy_alter(database, name, duration, replication, default=False, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Modify an existing retention policy.

database The database to operate on.
name Name of the policy to modify.
duration How long InfluxDB keeps the data.
replication How many copies of the data are stored in the cluster.
default Whether this policy should be the default or not. Default is False.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb08.retention_policy_modify metrics default 1d

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.retention_policy_exists(database, name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Check if a retention policy exists.

database The database to operate on.
name Name of the policy to modify.

CLI Example:
salt '*' influxdb08.retention_policy_exists metrics default

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.retention_policy_get(database, name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Get an existing retention policy.

database The database to operate on.
name Name of the policy to modify.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.influxdb08mod.user_chpass(name, passwd, database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Change password for a cluster admin or a database user.

If a database is specified: it will update database user password. If a database is not specified: it will update cluster admin password.

name  User name for whom to change the password
passwd New password
database The database on which to operate
user The user to connect as
password The password of the user
host The host to connect to
port The port to connect to

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' influxdb08.user_chpass <name> <passwd>
salt '*' influxdb08.user_chpass <name> <passwd> <database>
salt '*' influxdb08.user_chpass <name> <passwd> <database> <user> <password>
```

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.user_create(name, passwd, database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Create a cluster admin or a database user.

If a database is specified: it will create database user. If a database is not specified: it will create a cluster admin.

name  User name for the new user to create
passwd Password for the new user to create
database The database to create the user in
user The user to connect as
password The password of the user
host The host to connect to
port The port to connect to

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' influxdb08.user_create <name> <passwd>
salt '*' influxdb08.user_create <name> <passwd> <database>
salt '*' influxdb08.user_create <name> <passwd> <database> <user> <password>
```

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.user_exists(name, database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Checks if a cluster admin or database user exists.

If a database is specified: it will check for database user existence. If a database is not specified: it will check for cluster admin existence.
name  User name

database  The database to check for the user to exist

user  The user to connect as

password  The password of the user

host  The host to connect to

port  The port to connect to

CLI Example:

salt '***' influxdb08.user_exists <name>
salt '***' influxdb08.user_exists <name> <database>
salt '***' influxdb08.user_exists <name> <database> <user> <password> <host> <port>

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.user_list(database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

List cluster admins or database users.

If a database is specified: it will return database users list. If a database is not specified: it will return cluster admins list.

database  The database to list the users from

user  The user to connect as

password  The password of the user

host  The host to connect to

port  The port to connect to

CLI Example:

salt '***' influxdb08.user_list
salt '***' influxdb08.user_list <database>
salt '***' influxdb08.user_list <database> <user> <password> <host> <port>

salt.modules.influxdb08mod.user_remove(name, database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

Remove a cluster admin or a database user.

If a database is specified: it will remove the database user. If a database is not specified: it will remove the cluster admin.

name  User name to remove

database  The database to remove the user from

user  User name for the new user to delete

user  The user to connect as

password  The password of the user

host  The host to connect to

port  The port to connect to

CLI Example:
salt '*/' influxdb08.user_remove <name>
salt '*/' influxdb08.user_remove <name> <database>
salt '*/' influxdb08.user_remove <name> <database> <user> <password> <host> <port>

21.9.166 salt.modules.infoblox

This module have been tested on infoblox API v1.2.1, other versions of the API are likely workable.

depends libinfoblox, https://github.com/steverweber/libinfoblox

libinfoblox can be installed using pip install libinfoblox

API documents can be found on your infoblox server at:

https://INFOBLOX/wapidoc

configuration The following configuration defaults can be defined (pillar or config files '/etc/salt/master.d/infoblox.conf'):

```python
infoblox.config:
    api_sslverify: True
    api_url: 'https://INFOBLOX/wapi/v1.2.1'
    api_user: 'username'
    api_key: 'password'
```

Many of the functions accept api_opts to override the API config.

```
salt-call infoblox.get_host name=my.host.com api_url: # 'https://INFOBLOX/wapi/v1.2.1' api_user=admin api_key=pass
```

salt.modules.infoblox.create_a(data, **api_opts)
Create A record.

This is a helper function to create_object. See your infoblox API for full data format.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.create_a data =
    name: 'fastlinux.math.example.ca'
    ipv4addr: '127.0.0.1'
    view: 'External'
```

salt.modules.infoblox.create_cname(data, **api_opts)
Create a cname record.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.create_cname data={
    "comment": "cname to example",
    "server": "example.com",
    "name": "example.example.com",
    "zone": "example.com",
    "view": "Internal",
    "canonical": "example-ha-0.example.com"
}
```

salt.modules.infoblox.create_host(data, **api_opts)
Add host record

Avoid race conditions, use func:nextavailableip for ipv[4,6]addrs:

- func:nextavailableip:network/ZG54dfgsrDFEffsfsLzA:10.0.0.0/8/default
- func:nextavailableip:10.0.0.0/8
- func:nextavailableip:10.0.0.0/8,external
- func:nextavailableip:10.0.0.3-10.0.0.10

See your infoblox API for full data format.

CLI Example:

```python
salt-call infoblox.create_host data =
  {'name': 'hostname.example.ca',
   'aliases': ['hostname.math.example.ca'],
   'extattrs': [{'Business Contact': {'value': 'example@example.ca'}},
               {'Pol8 Classification': {'value': 'Restricted'}},
               {'Primary OU': {'value': 'CS'}},
               {'Technical Contact': {'value': 'example@example.ca'}},
               {'ipv4addr': [{'configure_for_dhcp': True, 'ipv4addr': 'func:nextavailableip:129.97.139.0/24', 'mac': '00:50:56:84:6e:ae'},
               'ipv6addrs': []],
               }

salt.modules.infoblox.create_ipv4_range(data, **api_opts)
Create a ipv4 range
This is a helper function to create_object See your infoblox API for full data format.

CLI Example:

```python
salt-call infoblox.create_ipv4_range data={
  'start_addr': '129.97.150.160',
  'end_addr': '129.97.150.170'
}
```

salt.modules.infoblox.create_object(object_type, data, **api_opts)
Create raw infoblox object. This is a low level api call.

CLI Example:

```python
salt-call infoblox.update_object object_type=record:host data={
```

salt.modules.infoblox.delete_a(name=None, ipv4addr=None, allow_array=False, **api_opts)
Delete A record
If the A record is used as a round robin you can set allow_array=True to delete all records for the hostname.

CLI Examples:

```python
salt-call infoblox.delete_a name=abc.example.com
salt-call infoblox.delete_a ipv4addr=192.168.3.5
salt-call infoblox.delete_a name=acname.example.com allow_array=True
```

salt.modules.infoblox.delete_cname(name=None, canonical=None, **api_opts)
Delete CNAME. This is a helper call to delete_object.
If record is not found, return True

CLI Examples:

```python
salt-call infoblox.delete_cname name@example.example.com
salt-call infoblox.delete_cname canonical=example-ha-0.example.com
```
salt.modules.infoblox.delete_host(name=None, mac=None, ipv4addr=None, **api_opts)
  Delete host
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt-call infoblox.delete_host name=example.domain.com
salt-call infoblox.delete_host ipv4addr=123.123.122.12
salt-call infoblox.delete_host ipv4addr=123.123.122.12 mac=00:50:56:84:6e:ae
  ```

salt.modules.infoblox.delete_ipv4_range(start_addr=None, end_addr=None, **api_opts)
  Delete ip range.
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt-call infoblox.delete_ipv4_range start_addr=123.123.122.12
  ```

salt.modules.infoblox.delete_object(objref, **api_opts)
  Delete infoblox object. This is a low level api call.
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt-call infoblox.delete_object objref=[ref_of_object]
  ```

salt.modules.infoblox.diff_objects(obja, objb)
  Diff two complex infoblox objects. This is used from salt states to detect changes in objects.
  Using func:nextavailableip will not cause a diff if the ipaddress is in range

salt.modules.infoblox.get_a(name=None, ipv4addr=None, allow_array=True, **api_opts)
  Get A record
  CLI Examples:
  ```
salt-call infoblox.get_a name=abc.example.com
salt-call infoblox.get_a ipv4addr=192.168.3.5
  ```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_cname(name=None, canonical=None, return_fields=None, **api_opts)
  Get CNAME information.
  CLI Examples:
  ```
salt-call infoblox.get_cname name=example.example.com
salt-call infoblox.get_cname canonical=example-ha-0.example.com
  ```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host(name=None, ipv4addr=None, mac=None, return_fields=None, **api_opts)
  Get host information
  CLI Examples:
  ```
salt-call infoblox.get_host hostname.domain.ca
salt-call infoblox.get_host ipv4addr=123.123.122.12
salt-call infoblox.get_host mac=00:50:56:84:6e:ae
  ```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_advanced(name=None, ipv4addr=None, mac=None, **api_opts)
  Get all host information
  CLI Example:
salt-call infoblox.get_host_advanced hostname.domain.ca

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_domainname(name, domains=None, **api_opts)
Get host domain name
If no domains are passed, the hostname is checked for a zone in infoblox, if no zone split on first dot.
If domains are provided, the best match out of the list is returned.
If none are found the return is None
dots at end of names are ignored.
CLI Example:
salt-call uwl.get_host_domainname name=localhost.t.domain.com domains=['domain.com', 't.domain.com.']
# returns: t.domain.com

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_hostname(name, domains=None, **api_opts)
Get hostname
If no domains are passed, the hostname is checked for a zone in infoblox, if no zone split on first dot.
If domains are provided, the best match out of the list is truncated from the fqdn leaving the hostname.
If no matching domains are found the fqdn is returned.
dots at end of names are ignored.
CLI Examples:
salt-call infoblox.get_host_hostname fqdn=localhost.xxx.t.domain.com domains=['domain.com', 't.domain.com']
#returns: localhost.xxx
salt-call infoblox.get_host_hostname fqdn=localhost.xxx.t.domain.com
#returns: localhost

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_ipv4(name=None, mac=None, allow_array=False, **api_opts)
Get ipv4 address from host record.
Use allow_array to return possible multiple values.
CLI Examples:
salt-call infoblox.get_host_ipv4 host=localhost.domain.com
salt-call infoblox.get_host_ipv4 mac=00:50:56:84:6e:ae

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_ipv4addr_info(ipv4addr=None, mac=None, discovered_data=None, return_fields=None, **api_opts)
Get host ipv4addr information
CLI Examples:
salt-call infoblox.get_ipv4addr ipv4addr=123.123.122.12
salt-call infoblox.get_ipv4addr mac=00:50:56:84:6e:ae
salt-call infoblox.get_ipv4addr mac=00:50:56:84:6e:ae return_fields=host return_fields=mac,host,configure_for_dhcp,ipv4addr
salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_ipv6addr_info(ipv6addr=None, mac=None, discovered_data=None, return_fields=None, **api_opts)

Get host ipv6addr information

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.get_host_ipv6addr_info ipv6addr=2001:db8:85a3:8d3:1349:8a2e:370:7348
```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_host_mac(name=None, allow_array=False, **api_opts)

Get mac address from host record.

Use allow_array to return possible multiple values.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.get_host_mac host=localhost.domain.com
```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_ipv4_range(start_addr=None, end_addr=None, return_fields=None, **api_opts)

Get ip range

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.get_ipv4_range start_addr=123.123.122.12
```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_network(ipv4addr=None, network=None, return_fields=None, **api_opts)

Get list of all networks. This is helpful when looking up subnets to use with func:nextavailableip

This call is often slow and not cached!

some return_fields comment, network, network_view, ddns_domainname, disable, enable_ddns

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.get_network
```

salt.modules.infoblox.get_object(objref, data=None, return_fields=None, max_results=None, ensure_none_or_one_result=False, **api_opts)

Get raw infoblox object. This is a low level api call.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.get_object objref=_[ref of object]
```

salt.modules.infoblox.is_ipaddr_in_ipfunc_range(ipaddr, ipfunc)

Return true if the ipaddress is in the range of the nextavailableip function

CLI Example:
```
salt-call infoblox.is_ipaddr_in_ipfunc_range ipaddr=10.0.2.2 ipfunc="func:nextavailableip:10.0.0.0/8"
```

salt.modules.infoblox.update_cname(name, data, **api_opts)

Update CNAME. This is a helper call to update_object.

Find a CNAME _ref then call update_object with the record data.

CLI Example:
salt-call infoblox.update_cname name=example.example.com data="{
    'canonical':'example-ha-0.example.com',
    'use_ttl':true,
    'ttl':200,
    'comment':'Salt managed CNAME'}"

salt.modules.infoblox.update_host(name, data, **api_opts)
Update host record. This is a helper call to update_object.
Find a hosts _ref then call update_object with the record data.
CLI Example:
salt-call infoblox.update_host name=fqdn data={}

salt.modules.infoblox.update_object(objref, data, **api_opts)
Update raw infoblox object. This is a low level api call.
CLI Example:
salt-call infoblox.update_object objref=[ref_of_object] data={}

21.9.167 salt.modules.ini_manage
Edit ini files
maintainer  <akilesh1597@gmail.com>
maturity  new
depends  re
platform  all
(for example /etc/sysctl.conf)
salt.modules.ini_manage.get_ini(file_name, separator='=')
Retrieve whole structure from an ini file and return it as dictionary.
API Example:

```python
import salt
sc = salt.client.get_local_client()
sc.cmd('target', 'ini.get_ini',
       [path_to_ini_file])
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ini.get_ini /path/to/ini
```
salt.modules.ini_manage.get_option(file_name, section, option, separator='=')
Get value of a key from a section in an ini file. Returns None if no matching key was found.
API Example:

```python
import salt
sc = salt.client.get_local_client()
sc.cmd('target', 'ini.get_option',
       [path_to_ini_file, section_name, option])
```
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ini.get_option /path/to/ini section_name option_name
```

salt.modules.ini_manage.get_section(file_name, section, separator='=')

Retrieve a section from an ini file. Returns the section as dictionary. If the section is not found, an empty dictionary is returned.

API Example:
```
import salt
sc = salt.client.get_local_client()
sc.cmd('target', 'ini.get_section',
       [path_to_ini_file, section_name])
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ini.get_section /path/to/ini section_name
```

salt.modules.ini_manage.remove_option(file_name, section, option, separator='=')

Remove a key/value pair from a section in an ini file. Returns the value of the removed key, or None if nothing was removed.

API Example:
```
import salt
sc = salt.client.get_local_client()
sc.cmd('target', 'ini.remove_option',
       [path_to_ini_file, section_name, option])
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ini.remove_option /path/to/ini section_name option_name
```

salt.modules.ini_manage.remove_section(file_name, section, separator='=')

Remove a section in an ini file. Returns the removed section as dictionary, or None if nothing was removed.

API Example:
```
import salt
sc = salt.client.get_local_client()
sc.cmd('target', 'ini.remove_section',
       [path_to_ini_file, section_name])
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ini.remove_section /path/to/ini section_name
```

salt.modules.ini_manage.set_option(file_name, sections=None, separator='=')

Edit an ini file, replacing one or more sections. Returns a dictionary containing the changes made.

file_name  path of ini file

sections  [None] A dictionary representing the sections to be edited ini file. The keys are the section names and the values are the dictionary containing the options. If the ini file does not contain sections the keys and values represent the options

separator  [=] A character used to separate keys and values. Standard ini files use the "=" character.

New in version 2016.11.0.
API Example:

```python
import salt
sc = salt.client.get_local_client()
sc.cmd('target', 'ini.set_option',
       ['path_to_ini_file', '{"section_to_change": {"key": "value"}}'])
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ini.set_option /path/to/ini '{section_foo: {key: value}}'
```

21.9.168 salt.modules.inspectlib package

Submodules

salt.modules.inspectlib.collector module

```python
class salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.Inspector(cachedir=None, piddir=None, pidfile-name=None)
```

```
DEFAULT_MINION_CONFIG_PATH = '/etc/salt/minion'
IGNORE_FS_TYPES = ['autofs', 'cifs', 'nfs', 'nfs4']
IGNORE_MOUNTS = ['proc', 'sysfs', 'devtmpfs', 'tmpfs', 'fuse.gvfs-fuse-daemon']
IGNORE_PATHS = ['/tmp', '/var/tmp', '/lost+found', '/var/run', '/var/lib/rpm', '/.snapshots', '/.zfs', '/etc/ssh', '/root', '/home']
MODE = ['configuration', 'payload', 'all']
```

```python
build(format='qcow2', path='/tmp')
```

Build an image using Kiwi.

Parameters

- format
- path

Returns

```python
create_snapshot()
```

Open new snapshot.

Returns

```python
export(description, local=False, path='/tmp', format='qcow2')
```

Export description for Kiwi.

Parameters

- local
- path

Returns

```python
request_snapshot(mode, priority=19, **kwargs)
```

Take a snapshot of the system.

```python
reuse_snapshot()
```

Open an existing, latest snapshot.
Returns

\texttt{snapshot}(mode)
Take a snapshot of the system.

\texttt{salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.is_alive}(pidfile)
Check if PID is still alive.

\texttt{salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.main}(dbfile, pidfile, mode)
Main analyzer routine.

\texttt{salt.modules.inspectlib.dbhandle module}

\texttt{class} salt.modules.inspectlib.dbhandle.\texttt{DBHandle}(path)
\texttt{class} salt.modules.inspectlib.dbhandle.\texttt{DBHandleBase}(path)
Handle for the \texttt{volatile} database, which serves the purpose of caching the inspected data. This database can be destroyed or corrupted, so it should be simply re-created from scratch.

\texttt{close}()
Close the database connection.

\texttt{flush}(table)
Flush the table.

\texttt{open}(new=False)
Init the database, if required.

\texttt{purge}()
Purge whole database.

\texttt{salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions module}

\texttt{exception} salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions.\texttt{InspectorKiwiProcessorException}
Kiwi builder/exporter exception.

\texttt{exception} salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions.\texttt{InspectorQueryException}
Exception that is only for the inspector query.

\texttt{exception} salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions.\texttt{InspectorSnapshotException}
Snapshot exception.

\texttt{exception} salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions.\texttt{SIException}
System information exception.

\texttt{salt.modules.inspectlib.query module}

\texttt{class} salt.modules.inspectlib.query.\texttt{Query}(scope, cachedir=None)
Query the system. This class is actually puts all Salt features together, so there would be no need to pick it from various places.

\texttt{SCOPES = ['changes', 'configuration', 'identity', 'system', 'software', 'services', 'payload', 'all']}

\texttt{class} salt.modules.inspectlib.query.\texttt{SysInfo}(systype)
System information.
Module contents

class salt.modules.inspectlib.EnvLoader(cachedir=None, piddir=None, pidfilename=None)
Load environment.

    DB_FILE = '_minion_collector.db'
    DEFAULT_CACHE_PATH = '/var/cache/salt'
    DEFAULT_PID_PATH = '/var/run'
    PID_FILE = '_minion_collector.pid'

21.9.169 salt.modules.inspectlib.entities module

class salt.modules.inspectlib.entities.AllowedDir
Allowed directories

class salt.modules.inspectlib.entities.IgnoredDir
Ignored directories

class salt.modules.inspectlib.entities.Package
Package.

class salt.modules.inspectlib.entities.PackageCfgFile
Config file, belongs to the package

class salt.modules.inspectlib.entities.PayloadFile
Payload file.

21.9.170 salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb module

codeauthor Bo Maryniuk <bo@suse.de>

class salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB(path)
File-based CSV database. This database is in-memory operating relatively small plain text csv files.

    close()
    Close the database.

    Returns

    create_table_from_object(obj)
    Create a table from the object. NOTE: This method doesn't stores anything.

    Parameters obj -

    Returns

    delete(obj, matches=None, mt=None, lt=None, eq=None)
    Delete object from the database.

    Parameters
    • obj -
    • matches -
    • mt -
    • lt -
    • eq -
Returns

**flush**(table)
Flush table.

Parameters **table** –

Returns

**get**(obj, matches=None, mt=None, lt=None, eq=None)
Get objects from the table.

Parameters

- **table_name** –
- **matches** – Regexp.
- **mt** – More than.
- **lt** – Less than.
- **eq** – Equals.

Returns

**is_closed**( )
Return if the database is closed.

Returns

**list**( )
List all the databases on the given path.

Returns

**list_tables**( )
Load existing tables and their descriptions.

Returns

**new**( )
Create a new database and opens it.

Returns

**open**(dbname=None)
Open database from the path with the name or latest. If there are no yet databases, create a new implicitly.

Returns

**purge**(dbid)
Purge the database.

Parameters **dbid** –

Returns

**store**(obj, distinct=False)
Store an object in the table.

Parameters

- **obj** – An object to store
- **distinct** – Store object only if there is none identical of such. If at least one field is different, store it.
Returns

update(obj, matches=None, mt=None, lt=None, eq=None)
Update object(s) in the database.

Parameters
- obj -
- matches -
- mt -
- lt -
- eq -

Returns

class salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDBEntity
Serializable object for the table.

21.9.171 salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwiproc module

class salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwiproc.KiwiExporter(grains, format)
Exports system description as Kiwi configuration.

export(name)
Export to the Kiwi config.xml as text.

Returns

load(**descr)
Load data by keys.

Parameters data -

Returns

21.9.172 salt.modules.inspector module

Module for full system inspection.

salt.modules.inspector.build(format='qcow2', path='/tmp/')
Build an image from a current system description. The image is a system image can be output in bootable ISO or QCOW2 formats.

Node uses the image building library Kiwi to perform the actual build.

Parameters:
- format: Specifies output format: "qcow2" or "iso. Default: qcow2.
- path: Specifies output path where to store built image. Default: /tmp.

CLI Example:

salt myminion inspector.build
salt myminion inspector.build format=iso path=/opt/builds/
salt.modules.inspector.delete(all=False, *databases)

Remove description snapshots from the system.

::parameter: all. Default: False. Remove all snapshots, if set to True.

CLI example:

```
salt myminion inspector.delete <ID> <ID1> <ID2>..
salt myminion inspector.delete all=True
```

salt.modules.inspector.export(local=False, path=/tmp, format=qcow2)

Export an image description for Kiwi.

Parameters:

- local: Specifies True or False if the export has to be in the local file. Default: False.
- path: If local=True, then specifies the path where file with the Kiwi description is written. Default: /tmp.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion inspector.export
salt myminion inspector.export format=iso path=/opt/builds/
```

salt.modules.inspector.inspect(mode='all', priority=19, **kwargs)

Start node inspection and save the data to the database for further query.

Parameters:

- mode: Clarify inspection mode: configuration, payload, all (default)
  payload
    - filter: Comma-separated directories to track payload.
  - priority: (advanced) Set priority of the inspection. Default is low priority.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' inspector.inspect
salt '*' inspector.inspect configuration
salt '*' inspector.inspect payload filter=/opt,/ext/oracle
```

salt.modules.inspector.query(*args, **kwargs)

Query the node for specific information.

Parameters:

- scope: Specify scope of the query.
  - System: Return system data.
  - Software: Return software information.
  - Services: Return known services.
  - Identity: Return user accounts information for this system.
    accounts Can be either 'local', 'remote' or 'all' (equal to "local,remote"). Remote accounts cannot be resolved on all systems, but only those, which supports 'passwd -S -a'.
    disabled True (or False, default) to return only disabled accounts.
  - payload: Payload scope parameters:
filter  Include only results which path starts from the filter string.

time  Display time in Unix ticks or format according to the configured TZ (default) Values: ticks, tz (default)

size  Format size. Values: B, KB, MB, GB

type  Include payload type. Values (comma-separated): directory (or dir), link, file (default) Example (returns everything): type=directory,link,file

owners  Resolve UID/GID to an actual names or leave them numeric (default). Values: name (default), id

brief  Return just a list of payload elements, if True. Default: False.

- all: Return all information (default).

CLI Example:

```
salt ' * ' inspector.query scope = system
salt ' * ' inspector.query scope = payload type = file, link filter = /etc size = Kb
brief = False
```

salt.modules.inspector.snapshots()  
List current description snapshots.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion inspector.snapshots
```

21.9.173 salt.modules.introspect

Functions to perform introspection on a minion, and return data in a format usable by Salt States

salt.modules.introspect.enabled_service_owners()  
Return which packages own each of the services that are currently enabled.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion introspect.enabled_service_owners
```

salt.modules.introspect.running_service_owners(exclude=('/dev', '/home', '/media', '/proc', '/run', '/sys', '/tmp', '/var'))  
Determine which packages own the currently running services. By default, excludes files whose full path starts with /dev, /home, /media, /proc, /run, /sys, /tmp and /var. This can be overridden by passing in a new list to exclude.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion introspect.running_service_owners
```

salt.modules.introspect.service_highstate(requires=True)  
Return running and enabled services in a highstate structure. By default also returns package dependencies for those services, which means that package definitions must be created outside this function. To drop the package dependencies, set requires to False.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion introspect.service_highstate salt myminion introspect.service_highstate requires=False
```
21.9.174 salt.modules.iosconfig module

Cisco IOS configuration manipulation helpers

New in version 2019.2.0.

This module provides a collection of helper functions for Cisco IOS style configuration manipulation. This module does not have external dependencies and can be used from any Proxy or regular Minion.

salt.modules.iosconfig.clean(config=None, path=None, saltenv='base')

Return a clean version of the config, without any special signs (such as ! as an individual line) or empty lines, but just lines with significant value in the configuration of the network device.

config The configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when path is configured.

path Absolute or remote path from where to load the configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url(), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

saltenv: base Salt files server environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' iosconfig.clean path=salt://path/to/my/config.txt
salt '*' iosconfig.clean path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
```

salt.modules.iosconfig.diff_text(candidate_config=None, candidate_path=None, running_config=None, running_path=None, saltenv='base')

Return the diff, as text, between the candidate and the running config.

candidate_config The candidate configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when candidate_path is set.

candidate_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the candidate configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url(), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

running_config The running configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when running_path is set.

running_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the running configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url(), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

saltenv: base Salt files server environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if candidate_path or running_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' iosconfig.diff_text candidate_path=salt://path/to/candidate.cfg running_path=salt://path/to/running.cfg
```

salt.modules.iosconfig.diff_tree(candidate_config=None, candidate_path=None, running_config=None, running_path=None, saltenv='base')

Return the diff, as Python dictionary, between the candidate and the running configuration.

candidate_config The candidate configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when candidate_path is set.

candidate_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the candidate configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url(), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

running_config The running configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when running_path is set.
running_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the running configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.
saltenv: base Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if candidate_path or running_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' iosconfig.diff_tree candidate_path=salt://path/to/candidate.cfg running_path=salt://path/to/running.cfg
```

salt.modules.iosconfig.merge_diff(initial_config=None, initial_path=None, merge_config=None, merge_path=None, saltenv='base')

Return the merge diff, as text, after merging the merge config into the initial config.

initial_config The initial configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when initial_path is set.

initial_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the initial configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

merge_config The config to be merged into the initial config, sent as text. This argument is ignored when merge_path is set.

merge_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the merge configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

saltenv: base Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if initial_path or merge_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' iosconfig.merge_diff initial_path=salt://path/to/running.cfg merge_path=salt://path/to/merge.cfg
```

salt.modules.iosconfig.merge_text(initial_config=None, initial_path=None, merge_config=None, merge_path=None, saltenv='base')

Return the merge result of the initial_config with the merge_config, as plain text.

initial_config The initial configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when initial_path is set.

initial_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the initial configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

merge_config The config to be merged into the initial config, sent as text. This argument is ignored when merge_path is set.

merge_path Absolute or remote path from where to load the merge configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url), e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

saltenv: base Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if initial_path or merge_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' iosconfig.merge_text initial_path=salt://path/to/running.cfg merge_path=salt://path/to/merge.cfg
```

salt.modules.iosconfig.merge_tree(initial_config=None, initial_path=None, merge_config=None, merge_path=None, saltenv='base')

Return the merge tree of the initial_config with the merge_config, as a Python dictionary.

initial_config The initial configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when initial_path is set.
initial_path  Absolute or remote path from where to load the initial configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by `cp.get_url`, e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

merge_config  The config to be merged into the initial config, sent as text. This argument is ignored when merge_path is set.

merge_path  Absolute or remote path from where to load the merge configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by `cp.get_url`, e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

saltenv:  `base`  Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if initial_path or merge_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' iosconfig.merge_tree initial_path=salt://path/to/running.cfg merge_path=salt://path/to/merge.cfg
```

```python
salt.modules.iosconfig.tree(config=None, path=None, with_tags=False, saltenv='base')
```

Transform Cisco IOS style configuration to structured Python dictionary. Depending on the value of the with_tags argument, this function may provide different views, valuable in different situations.

`config`  The configuration sent as text. This argument is ignored when path is configured.

`path`  Absolute or remote path from where to load the configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by `cp.get_url`, e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

`with_tags`:  `False`  Whether this function should return a detailed view, with tags.

`saltenv`:  `base`  Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' iosconfig.tree path=salt://path/to/my/config.txt
salt '*' iosconfig.tree path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
```

21.9.175  `salt.modules.ipmi`

Support IPMI commands over LAN. This module does not talk to the local systems hardware through IPMI drivers. It uses a python module `pyghmi`.

`depends`  Python module pyghmi. You can install pyghmi using pip:

```bash
pip install pyghmi
```

`configuration`  The following configuration defaults can be define (pillar or config files):

```yaml
ipmi.config:
    api_host: 127.0.0.1
    api_user: admin
    api_pass: apassword
    api_port: 623
    api_kg: None
```

Usage can override the config defaults:

```bash
salt-call ipmi.get_user api_host=myipmienabled.system
    api_user=admin api_pass=pass
    uid=1
```
salt.modules.ipmi.create_user(uid, name, password, channel=14, callback=False, link_auth=True, ipmi_msg=True, privilege_level='administrator', **kwargs)

create/ensure a user is created with provided settings.

Parameters

- **privilege_level** – User Privilege Limit. (Determines the maximum privilege level that the user is allowed to switch to on the specified channel.) * callback * user * operator * administrator * proprietary * no_access

- **kwargs**
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

CLI Examples:

```
salt-call ipmi.create_user uid=2 name=steverweber api_host=172.168.0.7 api_pass=nevertell
```

salt.modules.ipmi.fast_connect_test(**kwargs)

Returns True if connection success. This uses an aggressive timeout value!

Parameters **kwargs**

- api_host=127.0.0.1
- api_user=admin
- api_pass=example
- api_port=623
- api_kg=None

CLI Examples:

```
salt-call ipmi.fast_connect_test api_host=172.168.0.9
```

salt.modules.ipmi.get_bootdev(**kwargs)

Get current boot device override information.

Provides the current requested boot device. Be aware that not all IPMI devices support this. Even in BMCs that claim to, occasionally the BIOS or UEFI fail to honor it. This is usually only applicable to the next reboot.

Parameters **kwargs**

- api_host=127.0.0.1
- api_user=admin
- api_pass=example
- api_port=623
- api_kg=None

CLI Example:
salt-call ipmi.get_bootdev api_host=127.0.0.1 api_user=admin api_pass=pass

```python
salt.modules.ipmi.get_channel_access(channel=14, read_mode='non_volatile', **kwargs)
```

**Parameters**

- `channel` - number [1:7]
- `read_mode` -
  - `non_volatile` = get non-volatile Channel Access
  - `volatile` = get present volatile (active) setting of Channel Access
- `kwargs` -
  - `api_host=127.0.0.1`
  - `api_user=admin`
  - `api_pass=example`
  - `api_port=623`
  - `api_kg=None`

**Return Data**

A Python dict with the following keys/values:

```python
{
    'alerting':
    'per_msg_auth':
    'user_level_auth':
    'access_mode': {
        0: 'disabled',
        1: 'pre_boot',
        2: 'always',
        3: 'shared'
    }
    'privilege_level': {
        1: 'callback',
        2: 'user',
        3: 'operator',
        4: 'administrator',
        5: 'proprietary'
    }
}
```

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
salt-call ipmi.get_channel_access channel=1
```

salt.modules.ipmi.get_channel_info(channel=14, **kwargs)

Get channel info

**Parameters**

- `channel` - number [1:7]
- `kwargs` -
  - `api_host=127.0.0.1`
- api_user=admin
- api_pass=example
- api_port=623
- api_kg=None

**Return Data** channel session supports

- no_session: channel is session-less
- single: channel is single-session
- multi: channel is multi-session
- auto: channel is session-based (channel could alternate between single- and multi-session operation, as can occur with a serial/modem channel that supports connection mode auto-detect)

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-call ipmi.get_channel_info
```

```python
salt.modules.ipmi.get_channel_max_user_count(channel=14, **kwargs)
```

Get max users in channel

**Parameters**

- **channel** - number [1:7]
- **kwargs**
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

**Returns** int – often 16

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-call ipmi.get_channel_max_user_count
```

```python
salt.modules.ipmi.get_health(**kwargs)
```

Get Summarize health

This provides a summary of the health of the managed system. It additionally provides an iterable list of reasons for warning, critical, or failed assessments.

```python
good health: {'badreadings': [], 'health': 0}
```

**Parameters** **kwargs**

- api_host=127.0.0.1
- api_user=admin
- api_pass=example
- api_port=623
- api_kg=None
**salt.modules.ipmi.get_power(**kwargs**)

Get current power state

The response, if successful, should contain 'powerstate' key and either 'on' or 'off' to indicate current state.

**Parameters**

**kwargs** –

- api_host=127.0.0.1
- api_user=admin
- api_pass=example
- api_port=623
- api_kg=None

**CLI Example:**

```
salt-call ipmi.get_power api_host=127.0.0.1 api_user=admin api_pass=pass
```

**salt.modules.ipmi.get_sensor_data(**kwargs**)

Get sensor readings

Iterates sensor reading objects

**Parameters**

**kwargs** –

- api_host=127.0.0.1
- api_user=admin
- api_pass=example
- api_port=623
- api_kg=None

**CLI Example:**

```
salt-call ipmi.get_sensor_data api_host=127.0.0.1 api_user=admin api_pass=pass
```

**salt.modules.ipmi.get_user(uid, channel=14, **kwargs**)

Get user from uid and access on channel

**Parameters**

- **uid** – user number [1:16]
- **channel** – number [1:7]
- **kwargs** –

  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

**Return Data**
name: (str)
uid: (int)
channel: (int)
access:
  - callback (bool)
  - link_auth (bool)
  - ipmi_msg (bool)
  - privilege_level: (str)[callback, user, operator administrator, proprietary, no_access]

CLI Examples:
salt-call ipmi.get_user uid=2

salt.modules.ipmi.get_user_access(uid, channel=14, **kwargs)
Get user access

Parameters
- **uid** - user number [1:16]
- **channel** - number [1:7]
- **kwargs** -
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

Return Data

channel_info:
  - max_user_count = maximum number of user IDs on this channel
  - enabled_users = count of User ID slots presently in use
  - users_with_fixed_names = count of user IDs with fixed names

access:
  - callback
  - link_auth
  - ipmi_msg
  - privilege_level: [reserved, callback, user, operator administrator, proprietary, no_access]

CLI Examples:
salt-call ipmi.get_user_access uid=2

salt.modules.ipmi.get_user_name(uid, return_none_on_error=True, **kwargs)
Get user name

Parameters
- **uid** - user number [1:16]
- **return_none_on_error** - return None on error
- **kwargs** -
api_host=127.0.0.1
api_user=admin
api_pass=example
api_port=623
api_kg=None

CLI Examples:
salt-call ipmi.get_user_name uid=2

salt.modules.ipmi.get_users(channel=14, **kwargs)
get list of users and access information

Parameters
• channel – number [1:7]
• kwargs –
  • api_host=127.0.0.1
  • api_user=admin
  • api_pass=example
  • api_port=623
  • api_kg=None

Returns
• name: (str)
• uid: (int)
• channel: (int)
• access:
  • callback (bool)
  • link_auth (bool)
  • ipmi_msg (bool)
  • privilege_level: (str) [callback, user, operator administrator, proprietary, no_access]

CLI Examples:
salt-call ipmi.get_users api_host=172.168.0.7

salt.modules.ipmi.raw_command(netfn, command, bridge_request=None, data=(), retry=True, delay_xmit=None, **kwargs)
Send raw ipmi command

This allows arbitrary IPMI bytes to be issued. This is commonly used for certain vendor specific commands.

Parameters
• netfn – Net function number
• command – Command value
• bridge_request – The target slave address and channel number for the bridge request.
• **data** – Command data as a tuple or list

• **kwargs** –
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

**Returns** dict – The response from IPMI device

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-call ipmi.raw_command netfn=0x06 command=0x46 data=[0x02]
# this will return the name of the user with id 2 in bytes
```

salt.modules.ipmi.set_bootdev(bootdev='default', persist=False, uefiboot=False, **kwargs)

Set boot device to use on next reboot

**Parameters**

• **bootdev** –
  - network: Request network boot
  - hd: Boot from hard drive
  - safe: Boot from hard drive, requesting 'safe mode'
  - optical: boot from CD/DVD/BD drive
  - setup: Boot into setup utility
  - default: remove any IPMI directed boot device request

• **persist** – If true, ask that system firmware use this device beyond next boot. Be aware many systems do not honor this

• **uefiboot** – If true, request UEFI boot explicitly. Strictly speaking, the spec suggests that if not set, the system should BIOS boot and offers no "don’t care" option. In practice, this flag not being set does not preclude UEFI boot on any system I’ve encountered.

• **kwargs** –
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

**Returns** dict or True – If callback is not provided, the response

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-call ipmi.set_bootdev bootdev=network persist=True
```
salt.modules.ipmi.set_channel_access(channel=14, access_update_mode='non_volatile',
alerting=False, per_msg_auth=False, user_level_auth=False, access_mode='always', privilege_update_mode='non_volatile',
privilege_level='administrator', **kwargs)

Set channel access

Parameters

- **channel** – number [1:7]

- **access_update_mode** –
  - 'dont_change' = don’t set or change Channel Access
  - 'non_volatile' = set non-volatile Channel Access
  - 'volatile' = set volatile (active) setting of Channel Access

- **alerting** – PEF Alerting Enable/Disable
  - True = enable PEF Alerting
  - False = disable PEF Alerting on this channel (Alert Immediate command can still be used to generate alerts)

- **per_msg_auth** – Per-message Authentication
  - True = enable
  - False = disable Per-message Authentication. [Authentication required to activate any session on this channel, but authentication not used on subsequent packets for the session.]

- **user_level_auth** – User Level Authentication Enable/Disable
  - True = enable User Level Authentication. All User Level commands are to be authenticated per the Authentication Type that was negotiated when the session was activated.
  - False = disable User Level Authentication. Allow User Level commands to be executed without being authenticated. If the option to disable User Level Command authentication is accepted, the BMC will accept packets with Authentication Type set to None if they contain user level commands. For outgoing packets, the BMC returns responses with the same Authentication Type that was used for the request.

- **access_mode** – Access Mode for IPMI messaging (PEF Alerting is enabled/disabled separately from IPMI messaging)
  - disabled = disabled for IPMI messaging
  - pre_boot = pre-boot only channel only available when system is in a powered down state or in BIOS prior to start of boot.
  - always = channel always available regardless of system mode. BIOS typically dedicates the serial connection to the BMC.
  - shared = same as always available, but BIOS typically leaves the serial port available for software use.

- **privilege_update_mode** – Channel Privilege Level Limit. This value sets the maximum privilege level that can be accepted on the specified channel.
  - dont_change = don’t set or change channel Privilege Level Limit
  - non_volatile = non-volatile Privilege Level Limit according
• volatile = volatile setting of Privilege Level Limit

• privilege_level – Channel Privilege Level Limit
  – reserved = unused
  – callback
  – user
  – operator
  – administrator
  – proprietary = used by OEM

• kwargs –
  – api_host=127.0.0.1
  – api_user=admin
  – api_pass=example
  – api_port=623
  – api_kg=None

 CLI Examples:

```
salt-call ipmi.set_channel_access privilege_level='administrator'
```

```
salt.modules.ipmi.set_identify(on=True, duration=600, **kwargs)
```

Request identify light

Request the identify light to turn off, on for a duration, or on indefinitely. Other than error exceptions,

Parameters

• on – Set to True to force on or False to force off

• duration – Set if wanting to request turn on for a duration in seconds, None = indefinitely.

• kwargs –
  – api_host=127.0.0.1
  – api_user=admin
  – api_pass=example
  – api_port=623
  – api_kg=None

 CLI Examples:

```
salt-call ipmi.set_identify
```

```
salt.modules.ipmi.set_power(state='power_on', wait=True, **kwargs)
```

Request power state change

Parameters

• name –
  – power_on – system turn on
- `power_off` – system turn off (without waiting for OS)
- `shutdown` – request OS proper shutdown
- `reset` – reset (without waiting for OS)
- `boot` – If system is off, then ‘on’, else ‘reset’

  - **ensure** – If (bool True), do not return until system actually completes requested state change for 300 seconds. If a non-zero (int), adjust the wait time to the requested number of seconds

  - **kwargs** –
    - `api_host=127.0.0.1`
    - `api_user=admin`
    - `api_pass=example`
    - `api_port=623`
    - `api_kg=None`

  **Returns**
  - `dict` – A dict describing the response retrieved

  **CLI Examples:**

  ```
  salt-call ipmi.set_power state=shutdown wait=True
  ```

  ```
  salt.modules.ipmi.set_user_access(uid, channel=14, callback=True, link_auth=True, ipmi_msg=True, privilege_level='administrator', **kwargs)
  ```

  **Set user access**

  **Parameters**

  - **uid** – user number [1:16]
  - **channel** – number [1:7]
  - **callback** – User Restricted to Callback
    - False = User Privilege Limit is determined by the User Privilege Limit parameter, below, for both callback and non-callback connections.
    - True = User Privilege Limit is determined by the User Privilege Limit parameter for callback connections, but is restricted to Callback level for non-callback connections. Thus, a user can only initiate a Callback when they ‘call in’ to the BMC, but once the callback connection has been made, the user could potentially establish a session as an Operator.
  - **link_auth** – User Link authentication enable/disable (used to enable whether this user’s name and password information will be used for link authentication, e.g. PPP CHAP) for the given channel. Link authentication itself is a global setting for the channel and is enabled/disabled via the serial/modem configuration parameters.
  - **ipmi_msg** – User IPMI Messaging: (used to enable/disable whether this user’s name and password information will be used for IPMI Messaging. In this case, ‘IPMI Messaging’ refers to the ability to execute generic IPMI commands that are not associated with a particular payload type. For example, if IPMI Messaging is disabled for a user, but that user is enabled for activating the SOL payload type, then IPMI commands associated with SOL and session management, such as Get SOL Configuration Parameters and Close Session are available, but generic IPMI commands such as Get SEL Time are unavailable.)
• **privilege_level** – User Privilege Limit. (Determines the maximum privilege level that the user is allowed to switch to on the specified channel.)
  - callback
  - user
  - operator
  - administrator
  - proprietary
  - no_access

• **kwargs** –
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

CLI Examples:
```
salt-call ipmi.set_user_access uid=2 privilege_level='operator'
```

salt.modules.ipmi.set_user_name(uid, name, **kwargs)
Set user name

Parameters
- **uid** – user number [1:16]
- **name** – username (limit of 16bytes)

- **kwargs** –
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

CLI Examples:
```
salt-call ipmi.set_user_name uid=2 name='steverweber'
```

salt.modules.ipmi.set_user_password(uid, mode='set_password', password=None, **kwargs)
Set user password and (modes)

Parameters
- **uid** – id number of user. see: get_names_uid()['name']
- **mode** –
  - disable = disable user connections
  - enable = enable user connections
- set_password = set or ensure password
- test_password = test password is correct

- **password** – max 16 char string (optional when mode is [disable or enable])
- **kwargs** –
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

**Returns**  True on success when mode = test_password, return False on bad password

CLI Example:

```
salt-call ipmi.set_user_password api_host=127.0.0.1 api_user=admin api_pass=pass uid=1 password=newPass
salt-call ipmi.set_user_password uid=1 mode=enable
```

```
salt.modules.ipmi.user_delete(uid, channel=14, **kwargs)
Delete user (helper)
```

**Parameters**

- **uid** – user number [1:16]
- **channel** – number [1:7]
- **kwargs** –
  - api_host=127.0.0.1
  - api_user=admin
  - api_pass=example
  - api_port=623
  - api_kg=None

CLI Examples:

```
salt-call ipmi.user_delete uid=2
```

### 21.9.176  salt.modules.ipset

Support for ipset

```
salt.modules.ipset.add(setname=None, entry=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
Append an entry to the specified set.
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ipset.add setname 192.168.1.26
```
salt.modules.ipset.check(set=None, entry=None, family='ipv4')
Check that an entry exists in the specified set.

set The ipset name

entry An entry in the ipset. This parameter can be a single IP address, a range of IP addresses, or a subnet block. Example:

```
192.168.0.1
192.168.0.2-192.168.0.19
192.168.0.0/25
```

family IP protocol version: ipv4 or ipv6

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ipset.check setname '192.168.0.1 comment "Hello"'
```

salt.modules.ipset.check_set(set=None, family='ipv4')
Check that given ipset set exists.
New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ipset.check_set setname
```

salt.modules.ipset.delete(set=None, entry=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
Delete an entry from the specified set.

CLI Example:
```
```

salt.modules.ipset.delete_set(set=None, family='ipv4')
New in version 2014.7.0.
Delete ipset set.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ipset.delete_set custom_set
IPv6:
salt '*' ipset.delete_set custom_set family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.ipset.flush(set=None, family='ipv4')
Flush entries in the specified set, Flush all sets if set is not specified.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ipset.flush
salt '*' ipset.flush set
IPv6:
salt '*' ipset.flush
salt '*' ipset.flush set
salt.modules.ipset.list_sets(`family='ipv4'`)  
New in version 2014.7.0.  
List all ipset sets.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ipset.list_sets
```

salt.modules.ipset.long_range(`start, end`)  

salt.modules.ipset.new_set(`set=None, set_type=None, family='ipv4', comment=False, **kwargs`)  
New in version 2014.7.0.  
Create new custom set  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ipset.new_set custom_set list:set
salt '*' ipset.new_set custom_set list:set comment=True
IPv6:  
salt '*' ipset.new_set custom_set list:set family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.ipset.rename_set(`set=None, new_set=None, family='ipv4'`)  
New in version 2014.7.0.  
Delete ipset set.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ipset.rename_set custom_set new_set=new_set_name
IPv6:  
salt '*' ipset.rename_set custom_set new_set=new_set_name family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.ipset.test(`set=None, entry=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs`)  
Test if an entry is in the specified set.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ipset.test setname 192.168.0.2
IPv6:  
salt '*' ipset.test setname fd81:fc56:9ac7::/48
```

salt.modules.ipset.version()  
Return version from ipset –version  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ipset.version
```

21.9.177 salt.modules.iptables

Support for iptables
Configuration Options

The following options can be set in the minion config, grains, pillar, or master config. The configuration is read using `config.get`.

- **iptables.save_filters**: List of REGEX strings to FILTER OUT matching lines
  
  This is useful for filtering out chains, rules, etc that you do not wish to persist, such as ephemeral Docker rules.
  
  The default is to not filter out anything.

  ```
  iptables.save_filters:
  - "-j CATTLE_PREROUTING"
  - "-j DOCKER"
  - "-A POSTROUTING"
  - "-A CATTLE_POSTROUTING"
  - "-A FORWARD"
  ```

  `salt.modules.iptables.append(table='filter', chain=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')`

  Append a rule to the specified table/chain.

  **This function accepts a rule in a standard iptables command format**, starting with the chain. Trying to force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a parser that can handle it.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' iptables.append filter INPUT \
  rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT'

  IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.append filter INPUT \
  rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT' \ 
  family=ipv6
  ```

  `salt.modules.iptables.build_rule(table='filter', chain=None, command=None, position=', full=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs)`

  Build a well-formatted iptables rule based on kwargs. A `table` and `chain` are not required, unless `full` is True.

  If `full` is True, then `table`, `chain` and `command` are required. `command` may be specified as either a short option (`I`) or a long option (`--insert`). This will return the iptables command, exactly as it would be used from the command line.

  If a position is required (as with `-I` or `-D`), it may be specified as `position`. This will only be useful if `full` is True.

  If `state` is passed, it will be ignored, use `connstate`. If `connstate` is passed in, it will automatically be changed to `state`.

  To pass in jump options that doesn’t take arguments, pass in an empty string.

  **Note**: Whereas iptables will accept `-p`, `--proto[c[o[l]]]` as synonyms of `--protocol`, if `--proto` appears in an iptables command after the appearance of `-m policy`, it is interpreted as the `--proto` option of the policy extension (see the iptables-extensions(8) man page).

  CLI Examples:

  ```
salt '*' iptables.build_rule match=state \ 
  connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED jump=ACCEPT
  ```

(continues on next page)
salt '/*' iptables.build_rule filter INPUT command=I position=3 \
  full=True match=state connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED jump=ACCEPT

salt '/*' iptables.build_rule filter INPUT command=A \
  full=True match=state connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED \
  source='127.0.0.1' jump=ACCEPT

.. Invert Rules
salt '/*' iptables.build_rule filter INPUT command=A \
  full=True match=state connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED \
  source='!127.0.0.1' jump=ACCEPT

salt '/*' iptables.build_rule filter INPUT command=I position=3 \
  full=True match=state connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED \
  family=ipv6

IPv6:
salt '/*' iptables.build_rule match=state \ 
  connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED jump=ACCEPT \ 
  family=ipv6
salt '/*' iptables.build_rule filter INPUT command=I position=3 \
  full=True match=state connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED jump=ACCEPT \
  family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.check(table='filter', chain=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')
Check for the existence of a rule in the table and chain

  This function accepts a rule in a standard iptables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to
  force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a
  parser that can handle it.

  CLI Example:

    salt '*' iptables.check filter INPUT \ 
      rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT'

IPv6:
    salt '*' iptables.check filter INPUT \ 
      rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT' \ 
      family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.check_chain(table='filter', chain=None, family='ipv4')
New in version 2014.1.0.

  Check for the existence of a chain in the table

  CLI Example:

    salt '*' iptables.check_chain filter INPUT

IPv6:
    salt '*' iptables.check_chain filter INPUT family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.delete(table, chain=None, position=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')
Delete a rule from the specified table/chain, specifying either the rule in its entirety, or the rule’s position
in the chain.
This function accepts a rule in a standard iptables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a parser that can handle it.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' iptables.delete filter INPUT position=3
salt '*' iptables.delete filter INPUT
    rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT'
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.delete filter INPUT position=3 family=ipv6
salt '*' iptables.delete filter INPUT
    rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT'
    family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.iptables.delete_chain(table='filter', chain=None, family='ipv4')
New in version 2014.1.0.
Delete custom chain to the specified table.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' iptables.delete_chain filter CUSTOMCHAIN
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.delete_chain filter CUSTOMCHAIN family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.iptables.flush(table='filter', chain=':filter', family='ipv4')
Flush the chain in the specified table, flush all chains in the specified table if not specified chain.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' iptables.flush filter INPUT
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.flush filter INPUT family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.iptables.get_policy(table='filter', chain=None, family='ipv4')
Return the current policy for the specified table/chain

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' iptables.get_policy filter INPUT
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.get_policy filter INPUT family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.iptables.get_rules(family='ipv4')
Return a data structure of the current, in-memory rules

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' iptables.get_rules
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.get_rules family=ipv6
```
salt.modules.iptables.get_saved_policy(table='filter', chain=None, conf_file=None, family='ipv4')

Return the current policy for the specified table/chain

CLI Examples:

salt '*' iptables.get_saved_policy filter INPUT  
conf_file=/etc/iptables.saved

IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.get_saved_policy filter INPUT family=ipv6
salt '*' iptables.get_saved_policy filter INPUT  
conf_file=/etc/iptables.saved family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.get_saved_rules(conf_file=None, family='ipv4')

Return a data structure of the rules in the conf file

CLI Example:

salt '*' iptables.get_saved_rules

IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.get_saved_rules family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.insert(table='filter', chain=None, position=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')

Insert a rule into the specified table/chain, at the specified position.

This function accepts a rule in a standard iptables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a parser that can handle it.

If the position specified is a negative number, then the insert will be performed counting from the end of the list. For instance, a position of -1 will insert the rule as the second to last rule. To insert a rule in the last position, use the append function instead.

CLI Examples:

salt '*' iptables.insert filter INPUT position=3  
rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT'

IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.insert filter INPUT position=3  
rule='-m state --state RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT'  
family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.new_chain(table='filter', chain=None, family='ipv4')

New in version 2014.1.0.

Create new custom chain to the specified table.

CLI Example:

salt '*' iptables.new_chain filter CUSTOM_CHAIN

IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.new_chain filter CUSTOM_CHAIN family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.save(filename=None, family='ipv4')

Save the current in-memory rules to disk
CLI Example:

salt '*' iptables.save /etc/sysconfig/iptables
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.save /etc/sysconfig/iptables family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.set_policy(table='filter', chain=None, policy=None, family='ipv4')
Set the current policy for the specified table/chain

CLI Example:

salt '*' iptables.set_policy filter INPUT ACCEPT
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.set_policy filter INPUT ACCEPT family=ipv6

salt.modules.iptables.version(family='ipv4')
Return version from iptables –version

CLI Example:

salt '*' iptables.version
IPv6:
salt '*' iptables.version family=ipv6

---

21.9.178 salt.modules.iwtools module

Support for Wireless Tools for Linux

salt.modules.iwtools.list_interfaces(style=None)
List all of the wireless interfaces

CLI Example:

salt minion iwtools.list_interfaces

salt.modules.iwtools.scan(iface, style=None)
List networks on a wireless interface

CLI Examples:

salt minion iwtools.scan wlp3s0 salt minion iwtools.scan wlp3s0 list

salt.modules.iwtools.set_mode(iface, mode)
List networks on a wireless interface

CLI Example:

salt minion iwtools.set_mode wlp3s0 Managed

---

21.9.179 salt.modules.jboss7

Module for managing JBoss AS 7 through the CLI interface.

New in version 2015.5.0.

In order to run each function, jboss_config dictionary with the following properties must be passed:
- cli_path: the path to jboss-cli script, for example: '/opt/jboss/jboss-7.0/bin/jboss-cli.sh'
- controller: the IP address and port of controller, for example: 10.11.12.13:9999
- cli_user: username to connect to jboss administration console if necessary
- cli_password: password to connect to jboss administration console if necessary

Example:

```yaml
jboss_config:
  cli_path: '/opt/jboss/jboss-7.0/bin/jboss-cli.sh'
  controller: 10.11.12.13:9999
  cli_user: 'jbossadm'
  cli_password: 'jbossadm'
```

salt.modules.jboss7.create_datasource(jboss_config, name, datasource_properties, profile=None)

Create datasource in running jboss instance

**jboss_config** Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

**name** Datasource name

**datasource_properties**

A dictionary of datasource properties to be created:

- driver-name: mysql
- connection-url: 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/sampleDatabase'
- jndi-name: 'java:jboss/datasources/sampleDS'
- user-name: sampleuser
- password: secret
- min-pool-size: 3
- use-java-context: True

**profile** The profile name (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:

```
```

salt.modules.jboss7.create_simple_binding(jboss_config, binding_name, value, profile=None)

Create a simple jndi binding in the running jboss instance

**jboss_config** Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

**binding_name** Binding name to be created

**value** Binding value

**profile** The profile name (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:
salt 'jboss.create_simple_binding \n{"cli_path": "integration.modules.sysmod.SysModuleTest.test_valid_docs", \n"controller": "10.11.12.13:9999", "cli_user": "jbossadm", "cli_password": "jbossadm"}' \nmy_binding_name my_binding_value

salt.modules.jboss7.deploy(jboss_config, source_file)
Deploy the application on the jboss instance from the local file system where minion is running.

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.
source_file Source file to deploy from

CLI Example:
```
```

salt.modules.jboss7.list_deployments(jboss_config)
List all deployments on the jboss instance

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

CLI Example:
```
```

salt.modules.jboss7.read_datasource(jboss_config, name, profile=None)
Read datasource properties in the running jboss instance.

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.
name Datasource name
profile Profile name (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:
```
```

salt.modules.jboss7.read_simple_binding(jboss_config, binding_name, profile=None)
Read jndi binding in the running jboss instance

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.
binding_name Binding name to be created
profile The profile name (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:

my_binding_name

salt.modules.jboss7.reload_(jboss_config, host=None)
Reload running jboss instance

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

host The name of the host. JBoss domain mode only - and required if running in domain mode. The host name is the "name" attribute of the "host" element in host.xml

CLI Example:

```bash
```

salt.modules.jboss7.remove_datasource(jboss_config, name, profile=None)
Remove an existing datasource from the running jboss instance.

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

name Datasource name

profile The profile (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' jboss7.remove_datasource '{"cli_path": "integration.modules.sysmod.SysModuleTest.test_valid_docs", "controller": "10.11.12.13:9999", "cli_user": "jbossadm", "cli_password": "jbossadm"}'
```

salt.modules.jboss7.status(jboss_config, host=None, server_config=None)
Get status of running jboss instance.

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

host The name of the host. JBoss domain mode only - and required if running in domain mode. The host name is the "name" attribute of the "host" element in host.xml

server_config The name of the Server Configuration. JBoss Domain mode only - and required if running in domain mode.

CLI Example:

```bash
```

salt.modules.jboss7.stop_server(jboss_config, host=None)
Stop running jboss instance

jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

host The name of the host. JBoss domain mode only - and required if running in domain mode. The host name is the "name" attribute of the "host" element in host.xml

CLI Example:

```bash
```
salt.modules.jboss7.undeploy(jboss_config, deployment)
Undeploy the application from jboss instance

  jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

  deployment Deployment name to undeploy

CLI Example:

```
```

salt.modules.jboss7.update_datasource(jboss_config, name, new_properties, profile=None)
Update an existing datasource in running jboss instance. If the property doesn’t exist if will be created, if it does, it will be updated with the new value

  jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

  name Datasource name

  new_properties A dictionary of datasource properties to be updated. For example:
    - driver-name: mysql
    - connection-url: 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/sampleDatabase'
    - jndi-name: 'java:jboss/datasources/sampleDS'
    - user-name: sampleuser
    - password: secret
    - min-pool-size: 3
    - use-java-context: True

  profile The profile name (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:

```
    '{"driver-name": "mysql",
    "connection-url": "jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/sampleDatabase",
    "jndi-name": "java:jboss/datasources/sampleDS",
    "user-name": "sampleuser",
    "password": "secret",
    "min-pool-size": 3,
    "use-java-context": True}',
```

salt.modules.jboss7.update_simple_binding(jboss_config, binding_name, value, profile=None)
Update the simple jndi binding in the running jboss instance

  jboss_config Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

  binding_name Binding name to be updated

  value New binding value

  profile The profile name (JBoss domain mode only)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jboss7.update_simple_binding '{"cli_path": "integration.modules.sysmod.SysModuleTest.test_valid_docs", "controller": "10.11.12.13:9999", "cli_user": "jbossadm", "cli_password": "jbossadm"}', my_binding_name my_binding_value
```
21.9.180 salt.modules.jboss7_cli

Module for low-level interaction with JbossAS7 through CLI.

This module exposes two ways of interaction with the CLI, either through commands or operations.

Note: Following JBoss documentation ([https://developer.jboss.org/wiki/CommandLineInterface](https://developer.jboss.org/wiki/CommandLineInterface)): "Operations are considered a low level but comprehensive way to manage the AS controller, i.e. if it can’t be done with operations it can’t be done in any other way. Commands, on the other hand, are more user-friendly in syntax, although most of them still translate into operation requests and some of them even into a few composite operation requests, i.e. commands also simplify some management operations from the user’s point of view."

The difference between calling a command or operation is in handling the result. Commands return a zero return code if operation is successful or return non-zero return code and print an error to standard output in plain text, in case of an error.

Operations return a json-like structure, that contain more information about the result. In case of a failure, they also return a specific return code. This module parses the output from the operations and returns it as a dictionary so that an execution of an operation can then be verified against specific errors.

In order to run each function, jboss_config dictionary with the following properties must be passed:

- **cli_path**: the path to jboss-cli script, for example: '/opt/jboss/jboss-7.0/bin/jboss-cli.sh'
- **controller**: the IP address and port of controller, for example: 10.11.12.13:9999
- **cli_user**: username to connect to jboss administration console if necessary
- **cli_password**: password to connect to jboss administration console if necessary

Example:

```yaml
jboss_config:
  cli_path: '/opt/jboss/jboss-7.0/bin/jboss-cli.sh'
  controller: 10.11.12.13:9999
  cli_user: 'jbossadm'
  cli_password: 'jbossadm'
```

salt.modules.jboss7_cli.run_command(jboss_config, command, fail_on_error=True)

Execute a command against jboss instance through the CLI interface.

- **jboss_config**: Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.
- **command**: Command to execute against jboss instance
- **fail_on_error** (default=True) Is true, raise CommandExecutionError exception if execution fails. If false, 'success' property of the returned dictionary is set to False

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' jboss7_cli.run_command '{"cli_path": "integration.modules.sysmod.SysModuleTest.test_valid_docs", "controller": "10.11.12.13:9999", "cli_user": "jbossadm", "cli_password": "jbossadm"}' my_command
```

salt.modules.jboss7_cli.run_operation(jboss_config, operation, fail_on_error=True, retries=1)

Execute an operation against jboss instance through the CLI interface.
**jboss_config**  Configuration dictionary with properties specified above.

**operation**  An operation to execute against jboss instance

**fail_on_error** (default=True)  Is true, raise CommandExecutionError exception if execution fails. If false, 'success' property of the returned dictionary is set to False

**retries**  Number of retries in case of "JBAS012144: Could not connect to remote" error.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jboss7_cli.run_operation '{"cli_path": "integration.modules.sysmod.SysModuleTest.test_valid_docs", "controller": "10.11.12.13:9999", "cli_user": "jbossadm", "cli_password": "jbossadm"}' my_operation
```

### 21.9.181 salt.modules.jenkinsmod module

Module for controlling Jenkins

**depends** python-jenkins

New in version 2016.3.0.

**depends** python-jenkins Python module (not to be confused with jenkins)

**configuration**  This module can be used by either passing an api key and version directly or by specifying both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config.

For example:

```
jenkins:
  api_key: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.build_job(name=None, parameters=None)

Initiate a build for the provided job.

**Parameters**

- **name**  – The name of the job is check if it exists.
- **parameters**  – Parameters to send to the job.

**Returns**  True is successful, otherwise raise an exception.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jenkins.build_job jobname
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.create_job(name=None, config_xml=None, saltenv='base')

Return the configuration file.

**Parameters**

- **name**  – The name of the job is check if it exists.
- **config_xml**  – The configuration file to use to create the job.
- **saltenv**  – The environment to look for the file in.

**Returns**  The configuration file used for the job.

CLI Example:
salt '*' jenkins.create_job jobname

salt '*' jenkins.create_job jobname config_xml='salt://jenkins/config.xml'

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.delete_job(name=None)
Return true if job is deleted successfully.

Parameters name – The name of the job to delete.

Returns Return true if job is deleted successfully.

CLI Example:
salt '*' jenkins.delete_job jobname

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.disable_job(name=None)
Return true if job is disabled successfully.

Parameters name – The name of the job to disable.

Returns Return true if job is disabled successfully.

CLI Example:
salt '*' jenkins.disable_job jobname

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.enable_job(name=None)
Return true if job is enabled successfully.

Parameters name – The name of the job to enable.

Returns Return true if job is enabled successfully.

CLI Example:
salt '*' jenkins.enable_job jobname

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.get_job_config(name=None)
Return the current job configuration for the provided job.

Parameters name – The name of the job to return the configuration for.

Returns The configuration for the job specified.

CLI Example:
salt '*' jenkins.get_job_config jobname

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.get_job_info(name=None)
Return information about the Jenkins job.

Parameters name – The name of the job is check if it exists.

Returns Information about the Jenkins job.

CLI Example:
salt '*' jenkins.get_job_info jobname

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.get_jobs()
Return the currently configured jobs.

Returns The currently configured jobs.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' jenkins.get_jobs
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.get_version()  
Return version of Jenkins  

Returns The version of Jenkins  

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' jenkins.get_version
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.job_exists(name=None)  
Check whether the job exists in configured Jenkins jobs.  

Parameters name – The name of the job is check if it exists.  

Returns True if job exists, False if job does not exist.  

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' jenkins.job_exists jobname
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.job_status(name=None)  
Return the current status, enabled or disabled, of the job.  

Parameters name – The name of the job to return status for  

Returns Return true if enabled or false if disabled.  

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' jenkins.job_status jobname
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.plugin_installed(name)  
New in version 2016.11.0.  
Return if the plugin is installed for the provided plugin name.  

Parameters name – The name of the parameter to confirm installation.  

Returns True if plugin exists, False if plugin does not exist.  

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' jenkins.plugin_installed pluginName
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.run(script)  
New in version 2017.7.0.  
Execute a script on the jenkins master  

Parameters script – The script  

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' jenkins.run 'Jenkins.instance.doSafeRestart()'
```

salt.modules.jenkinsmod.update_job(name=None, config_xml=None, saltenv='base')  
Return the updated configuration file.  

Parameters
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **name** – The name of the job is check if it exists.
- **config_xml** – The configuration file to use to create the job.
- **saltenv** – The environment to look for the file in.

**Returns**  The configuration file used for the job.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jenkins.update_job jobname
salt '*' jenkins.update_job jobname config_xml='salt://jenkins/config.xml'
```

### 21.9.182 salt.modules.jira_mod module

**JIRA Execution module**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execution module to manipulate JIRA tickets via Salt.

This module requires the `jira` Python library to be installed.

**Configuration example:**

```yaml
jira:
  server: https://jira.atlassian.org
  username: salt
  password: pass
```

salt.modules.jira_mod.add_comment(issue_key, comment, visibility=None, is_internal=False, server=None, username=None, password=None)

Add a comment to an existing ticket. Return `True` when it successfully added the comment.

- **issue_key**  The issue ID to add the comment to.
- **comment**  The body of the comment to be added.
- **visibility**:  `None`  A dictionary having two keys:
  - **type**: is `role` (or `group` if the JIRA server has configured comment visibility for groups).
  - **value**: the name of the role (or group) to which viewing of this comment will be restricted.
- **is_internal**:  `False`  Whether a comment has to be marked as Internal in Jira Service Desk.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jira.add_comment NE-123 'This is a comment'
```

salt.modules.jira_mod.assign_issue(issue_key, assignee, server=None, username=None, password=None)

Assign the issue to an existing user. Return `True` when the issue has been properly assigned.

- **issue_key**  The JIRA ID of the ticket to manipulate.
- **assignee**  The name of the user to assign the ticket to.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jira.assign_issue NET-123 example_user
```
salt.modules.jira_mod.create_issue(project, summary, description, template_engine='jinja', context=None, defaults=None, saltenv='base', issuetype='Bug', priority='Normal', labels=None, assignee=None, server=None, username=None, password=None, **kwargs)

Create a JIRA issue using the named settings. Return the JIRA ticket ID.

**project**  The name of the project to attach the JIRA ticket to.

**summary**  The summary (title) of the JIRA ticket. When the template_engine argument is set to a proper value of an existing Salt template engine (e.g., jinja, mako, etc.) it will render the summary before creating the ticket.

**description**  The full body description of the JIRA ticket. When the template_engine argument is set to a proper value of an existing Salt template engine (e.g., jinja, mako, etc.) it will render the description before creating the ticket.

**template_engine**  The name of the template engine to be used to render the values of the summary and description arguments. Default: jinja.

**context**  The context to pass when rendering the summary and description. This argument is ignored when template_engine is set as None.

**defaults**  Default values to pass to the Salt rendering pipeline for the summary and description arguments. This argument is ignored when template_engine is set as None.

**saltenv**  The Salt environment name (for the rendering system).

**issuetype**  The type of the JIRA ticket. Default: Bug.

**priority**  The priority of the JIRA ticket. Default: Normal.

**labels**  A list of labels to add to the ticket.

**assignee**  The name of the person to assign the ticket to.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' jira.create_issue NET 'Ticket title' 'Ticket description'
salt '*' jira.create_issue NET 'Issue on {{ opts.id }}' 'Error detected on {{a → opts.id }}]' template_engine=jinja
```

salt.modules.jira_mod.issue_closed(issue_key, server=None, username=None, password=None)

Check if the issue is closed.

**issue_key**  The JIRA iD of the ticket to close.

Returns:

- **True**: the ticket exists and it is closed.
- **False**: the ticket exists and it has not been closed.
- **None**: the ticket does not exist.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' jira.issue_closed NE-123
```

21.9.183  salt.modules.junos

Module to interact with Junos devices.

**maturity**  new
dependencies  junos-eznc, jxmlease

Note: Those who wish to use junos-eznc (PyEZ) version >= 2.1.0, must use the latest salt code from github until the next release.

Refer to junos for information on connecting to junos proxy.

salt.modules.junos.cli(command=None, **kwargs)

Executes the CLI commands and returns the output in specified format. (default is text) The output can also be stored in a file.

command (required)  The command to execute on the Junos CLI
format  [text] Format in which to get the CLI output (either text or xml)
dev_timeout  [30] The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
dest  Destination file where the RPC output is stored. Note that the file will be stored on the proxy minion.
   To push the files to the master use cp.push.

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.cli 'show system commit'
salt 'device_name' junos.cli 'show version' dev_timeout=40
salt 'device_name' junos.cli 'show system alarms' format=xml dest=/home/user/cli_ output.txt
```

salt.modules.junos.commit(**kwargs)

To commit the changes loaded in the candidate configuration.

dev_timeout  [30] The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
comment  Provide a comment for the commit
confirm  Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rolled back in the specified amount of time unless the commit is confirmed.
sync  [False] When True, on dual control plane systems, requests that the candidate configuration on one control plane be copied to the other control plane, checked for correct syntax, and committed on both Routing Engines.
force_sync  [False] When True, on dual control plane systems, force the candidate configuration on one control plane to be copied to the other control plane.
full  When True, requires all the daemons to check and evaluate the new configuration.
detail  When True, return commit detail

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.commit comment='Commiting via saltstack' detail=True
salt 'device_name' junos.commit dev_timeout=60 confirm=10
salt 'device_name' junos.commit sync=True dev_timeout=90
```

salt.modules.junos.commit_check()

Perform a commit check on the configuration

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.commit_check
```
salt.modules.junos.diff(**kwargs)

Returns the difference between the candidate and the current configuration

id [0] The rollback ID value (0-49)

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.diff 3
```

salt.modules.junos.facts()

Displays the facts gathered during the connection. These facts are also stored in Salt grains.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.facts
```

salt.modules.junos.facts_refresh()

Reload the facts dictionary from the device. Usually only needed if, the device configuration is changed by some other actor. This function will also refresh the facts stored in the salt grains.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.facts_refresh
```

salt.modules.junos.file_copy(src=None, dest=None)

Copies the file from the local device to the junos device

src The source path where the file is kept.

dest The destination path on the where the file will be copied

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.file_copy /home/m2/info.txt info_copy.txt
```

salt.modules.junos.install_config(path=None, **kwargs)

Installs the given configuration file into the candidate configuration. Commits the changes if the commit checks or throws an error.

path (required) Path where the configuration/template file is present. If the file has a .conf extension, the content is treated as text format. If the file has a .xml extension, the content is treated as XML format. If the file has a .set extension, the content is treated as Junos OS set commands.

mode [exclusive] The mode in which the configuration is locked. Can be one of private, dynamic, batch, exclusive.

dev_timeout [30] Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used for commands which take a while to execute.

overwrite [False] Set to True if you want this file is to completely replace the configuration file.

replace [False] Specify whether the configuration file uses replace: statements. If True, only those statements under the replace tag will be changed.

format Determines the format of the contents

update [False] Compare a complete loaded configuration against the candidate configuration. For each hierarchy level or configuration object that is different in the two configurations, the version in the loaded configuration replaces the version in the candidate configuration. When the configuration is later committed, only system processes that are affected by the changed configuration elements parse the new configuration. This action is supported from PyEZ 2.1.

comment Provide a comment for the commit
confirm  Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rolled back in the specified amount of time unless the commit is confirmed.

diffs_file  Path to the file where the diff (difference in old configuration and the committed configuration) will be stored. Note that the file will be stored on the proxy minion. To push the files to the master use cp.push.

template_vars  Variables to be passed into the template processing engine in addition to those present in pillar, the minion configuration, grains, etc. You may reference these variables in your template like so:

```
{{ template_vars["var_name"] }}
```

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.install_config 'salt://production/network/routers/config.
| set' =
salt 'device_name' junos.install_config 'salt://templates/replace_config.conf'=
| replace=True comment='Committed via SaltStack'
salt 'device_name' junos.install_config 'salt://my_new_configuration.conf' dev_=
| timeout=300 diffs_file='/salt/conf/old_config.conf' overwrite=True
salt 'device_name' junos.install_config 'salt://syslog_template.conf' template_=
| vars={"syslog_host": "10.180.222.7"}"
```

salt.modules.junos.install_os(path=None, **kwargs)
Installs the given image on the device. After the installation is complete the device is rebooted, if reboot=True is given as a keyworded argument.

path (required)  Path where the image file is present on the proxy minion

dev_timeout [30]  The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
reboot  [False]  Whether to reboot after installation
no_copy  [False]  If True the software package will not be SCP’d to the device

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.install_os 'salt://images/junos_image.tgz' reboot=True
salt 'device_name' junos.install_os 'salt://junos_16_1.tgz' dev_timeout=300
```

salt.modules.junos.load(path=None, **kwargs)
Loads the configuration from the file provided onto the device.

path (required)  Path where the configuration/template file is present. If the file has a .conf extension, the content is treated as text format. If the file has a .xml extension, the content is treated as XML format. If the file has a .set extension, the content is treated as Junos OS set commands.

overwrite  [False]  Set to True if you want this file is to completely replace the configuration file.
replace  [False]  Specify whether the configuration file uses replace: statements. If True, only those statements under the replace tag will be changed.
format  Determines the format of the contents
update  [False]  Compare a complete loaded configuration against the candidate configuration. For each hierarchy level or configuration object that is different in the two configurations, the version in the loaded configuration replaces the version in the candidate configuration. When the configuration is later committed, only system processes that are affected by the changed configuration elements parse the new configuration. This action is supported from PyEZ 2.1.

template_vars  Variables to be passed into the template processing engine in addition to those present in pillar, the minion configuration, grains, etc. You may reference these variables in your template like so:
CLI Examples:

```shell
salt 'device_name' junos.load 'salt://production/network/routers/config.set'
salt 'device_name' junos.load 'salt://templates/replace_config.conf' replace=True
salt 'device_name' junos.load 'salt://my_new_configuration.conf' overwrite=True
salt 'device_name' junos.load 'salt://syslog_template.conf' template_vars='{{ syslog_host: "10.180.222.7" }}'
```

**salt.modules.junos.lock()**
Attempts an exclusive lock on the candidate configuration. This is a non-blocking call.

**Note:** When locking, it is important to remember to call `junos.unlock` once finished. If locking during orchestration, remember to include a step in the orchestration job to unlock.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt 'device_name' junos.lock
```

**salt.modules.junos.ping(dest_ip=None, **kwargs)**
Send a ping RPC to a device

- **dest_ip** The IP of the device to ping
- **dev_timeout** [30] The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
- **rapid** [False] When True, executes ping at 100pps instead of 1pps
- **ttl** Maximum number of IP routers (IP hops) allowed between source and destination
- **routing_instance** Name of the routing instance to use to send the ping
- **interface** Interface used to send traffic
- **count** [5] Number of packets to send

CLI Examples:

```shell
salt 'device_name' junos.ping '8.8.8.8' count=5
salt 'device_name' junos.ping '8.8.8.8' ttl=1 rapid=True
```

**salt.modules.junos.rollback(**kwargs)**
Roll back the last committed configuration changes and commit

- **id** [0] The rollback ID value (0-49)
- **dev_timeout** [30] The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
- **comment** Provide a comment for the commit
- **confirm** Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rolled back in the specified amount of time unless the commit is confirmed.
- **diffs_file** Path to the file where the diff (difference in old configuration and the committed configuration) will be stored. Note that the file will be stored on the proxy minion. To push the files to the master use `cp.push`.

---

**21.9. execution modules**

1887
CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.rollback 10
```

```python
salt.modules.junos.rpc(cmd=None, dest=None, **kwargs)
```

This function executes the RPC provided as arguments on the junos device. The returned data can be stored in a file.

- **cmd** The RPC to be executed
- **dest** Destination file where the RPC output is stored. Note that the file will be stored on the proxy minion. To push the files to the master use `cp.push`.
- **format** [xml] The format in which the RPC reply is received from the device
- **dev_timeout** [30] The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
- **filter** Used with the `get-config` RPC to get specific configuration
- **terse** [False] Amount of information you want
- **interface_name** Name of the interface to query

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device' junos.rpc get-config /var/log/config.txt format=text filter='
  <configuration><system/></configuration>'
salt 'device' junos.rpc get-interface-information /home/user/interface.xml
  filter='interface_name=lo0' terse=True
salt 'device' junos.rpc get-chassis-inventory
```

```python
salt.modules.junos.set_hostname(hostname=None, **kwargs)
```

Set the device’s hostname

- **hostname** The name to be set
- **dev_timeout** [30] The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)
- **comment** Provide a comment to the commit
- **confirm** Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rolled back in the specified amount of time unless the commit is confirmed.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.set_hostname salt-device
```

```python
salt.modules.junos.shutdown(**kwargs)
```

Shut down (power off) or reboot a device running Junos OS. This includes all Routing Engines in a Virtual Chassis or a dual Routing Engine system.

```
Note: One of shutdown or reboot must be set to True or no action will be taken.
```

- **shutdown** [False] Set this to True if you want to shutdown the machine. This is a safety mechanism so that the user does not accidentally shutdown the junos device.
- **reboot** [False] If True, reboot instead of shutting down
- **at** Used when rebooting, to specify the date and time the reboot should take place. The value of this option must match the JunOS CLI reboot syntax.
- **in_min** Used when shutting down. Specify the delay (in minutes) before the device will be shut down.
CLI Examples:

```bash
salt 'device_name' junos.shutdown reboot=True
salt 'device_name' junos.shutdown shutdown=True in_min=10
salt 'device_name' junos.shutdown shutdown=True
```

```
salt 'device_name' junos.unlock
```

`salt.modules.junos.unlock()`

Unlocks the candidate configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.unlock
```

```
salt.modules.junos.zeroize()
```

Resets the device to default factory settings

CLI Example:

```
salt 'device_name' junos.zeroize
```

### 21.9.184 `salt.modules.k8s`

Salt module to manage Kubernetes cluster

New in version 2016.3.0.

Roadmap:

- Add creation of K8S objects (pod, rc, service, ...)
- Add replace of K8S objects (pod, rc, service, ...)
- Add deletion of K8S objects (pod, rc, service, ...)
- Add rolling update
- Add (auto)scalling

```
salt.modules.k8s.create_namespace(name, apiserver_url=None)
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create kubernetes namespace from the name, similar to the functionality added to kubectl since v.1.2.0: ..

```
code-block:: bash
   kubectl create namespaces namespace-name
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' k8s.create_namespace namespace_name
salt '*' k8s.create_namespace namespace_name http://kube-master.cluster.local
```

```
salt.modules.k8s.create_secret(namespace, name, sources, apiserver_url=None, force=False, update=False, saltenv='base')
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create k8s secrets in the defined namespace from the list of files

CLI Example:
## k8s.create_secret

```
salt '*' k8s.create_secret namespace_name secret_name sources
```

```
salt '*' k8s.create_secret namespace_name secret_name sources
http://kube-master.cluster.local
```

Sources are either dictionary of `{name: path, name1: path}` pairs or array of strings defining paths.

Example of paths array:

```
['/full/path/filename', "file:///full/path/filename", "salt://secret/storage/file.txt", "http://user:password@securesite.com/secret-file.json"]
```

Example of dictionaries:

```
{"nameit": '/full/path/filename', name2: "salt://secret/storage/file.txt"}
```

Optional parameters accepted:

- `update`=[false] default value is false if set to false, and secret is already present on the cluster - warning will be returned and no changes to the secret will be done. In case it is set to "true" and secret is present but data is differ - secret will be updated.

- `force`=[true] default value is true if the to False, secret will not be created in case one of the files is not valid kubernetes secret. e.g. capital letters in secret name or _ in case force is set to True, wrong files will be skipped but secret will be created any way.

- `saltenv`=['base'] default value is base in case `salt://` path is used, this parameter can change the visibility of files

## k8s.delete_secret

```
salt.modules.k8s.delete_secret(namespace, name, apiserver_url=None, force=True)
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Delete kubernetes secret in the defined namespace. Namespace is the mandatory parameter as well as name.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' k8s.delete_secret namespace_name secret_name
```

```
salt '*' k8s.delete_secret namespace_name secret_name http://kube-master.cluster.local
```

## k8s.get_labels

```
salt.modules.k8s.get_labels(node=None, apiserver_url=None)
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Get labels from the current node

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' k8s.get_labels
```

```
salt '*' k8s.get_labels kube-node.cluster.local http://kube-master.cluster.local
```

## k8s.get_namespaces

```
salt.modules.k8s.get_namespaces(namespace=None, apiserver_url=None)
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Get one or all kubernetes namespaces.

If namespace parameter is omitted, all namespaces will be returned back to user, similar to following kubectl example:
kubectl get namespaces -o json

In case namespace is set by user, the output will be similar to the one from kubectl:

kubectl get namespaces namespace_name -o json

CLI Example:
salt '*' k8s.get_namespaces
salt '*' k8s.get_namespaces namespace_name http://kube-master.cluster.local

salt.modules.k8s.get_secrets(namespace, name=", apiserver_url=None, decode=False, brief=False)
Get k8s namespaces

CLI Example:
salt '*' k8s.get_secrets namespace_name
salt '*' k8s.get_secrets namespace_name secret_name http://kube-master.cluster.local

salt.modules.k8s.label_absent(name, node=None, apiserver_url=None)
Delete label to the current node

CLI Example:
salt '*' k8s.label_absent hw/disktype
salt '*' k8s.label_absent hw/disktype kube-node.cluster.local http://kube-master.cluster.local

salt.modules.k8s.label_folder_absent(name, node=None, apiserver_url=None)
Delete label folder to the current node

CLI Example:
salt '*' k8s.label_folder_absent hw
salt '*' k8s.label_folder_absent hw/ kube-node.cluster.local http://kube-master.cluster.local

salt.modules.k8s.label_present(name, value, node=None, apiserver_url=None)
Set label to the current node

CLI Example:
salt '*' k8s.label_present hw/disktype ssd
salt '*' k8s.label_present hw/disktype ssd kube-node.cluster.local http://kube-master.cluster.local

salt.modules.k8s.update_secret(namespace, name, sources, apiserver_url=None, force=True, saltenv='base')
New in version 2016.3.0.
alias to k8s.create_secret with update=true

CLI Example:
sources are either dictionary of {name: path, name1: path} pairs or array of strings defining paths.
Example of paths array:

['/full/path/filename', 'file:///full/path/filename', 'salt://secret/storage/file.txt', 'http://user:password@securesite.com/secret-file.json']

Example of dictionaries:

{"nameit": '/full/path/filename', name2: "salt://secret/storage/file.txt"}

optional parameters accepted:
force=[true] default value is true if the to False, secret will not be created in case one of the files is not valid kubernetes secret. e.g. capital letters in secret name or _ in case force is set to True, wrong files will be skipped but secret will be created any way.
saltenv=['base'] default value is base in case 'salt://’ path is used, this parameter can change the visibility of files

21.9.185 salt.modules.kapacitor module

Kapacitor execution module.

configuration This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters or as configuration settings in /etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions:

```
kapacitor.host: 'localhost'
kapacitor.port: 9092
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

Also protocol and SSL settings could be configured:

```
kapacitor.unsafe_ssl: 'false'
kapacitor.protocol: 'http'
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

**salt.modules.kapacitor.define_task**(*name, tick_script, task_type='stream', database=None, retention_policy='default', dbrps=None*)

Define a task. Serves as both create/update.

name Name of the task.

tick_script Path to the TICK script for the task. Can be a salt:// source.

task_type Task type. Defaults to 'stream'
**dbfps**  A list of databases and retention policies in "dbname"."rpname" format to fetch data from. For backward compatibility, the value of 'database' and 'retention_policy' will be merged as part of dbfps.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**database**  Which database to fetch data from.

**retention_policy**  Which retention policy to fetch data from. Defaults to 'default'.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kapacitor.define_task cpu salt://kapacitor/cpu.tick database=telegraf
```

salt.modules.kapacitor.delete_task(name)
Delete a kapacitor task.

**name**  Name of the task to delete.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kapacitor.delete_task cpu
```

salt.modules.kapacitor.disable_task(name)
Disable a kapacitor task.

**name**  Name of the task to disable.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kapacitor.disable_task cpu
```

salt.modules.kapacitor.enable_task(name)
Enable a kapacitor task.

**name**  Name of the task to enable.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kapacitor.enable_task cpu
```

salt.modules.kapacitor.get_task(name)
Get a dict of data on a task.

**name**  Name of the task to get information about.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kapacitor.get_task cpu
```

salt.modules.kapacitor.version()
Get the kapacitor version.

### 21.9.186 salt.modules.kerberos

Manage Kerberos KDC

**configuration**  In order to manage your KDC you will need to generate a keytab that can authenticate without requiring a password.

```bash
# ktadd -k /root/secure.keytab kadmin/admin kadmin/changepw
```
On the KDC minion you will need to add the following to the minion configuration file so Salt knows what keytab to use and what principal to authenticate as.

```
auth_keytab: /root/auth.keytab
auth_principal: kadmin/admin
```

salt.modules.kerberos.create_keytab(name, keytab, enctypes=None)
Create keytab

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.create_keytab host/host1.example.com host1.~example.com.keytab
```

salt.modules.kerberos.create_principal(name, enctypes=None)
Create Principal

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.create_principal host/example.com
```

salt.modules.kerberos.delete_principal(name)
Delete Principal

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.delete_principal host/example.com@EXAMPLE.COM
```

salt.modules.kerberos.get_policy(name)
Get policy details

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.get_policy my_policy
```

salt.modules.kerberos.get_principal(name)
Get principals details

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.get_principal root/admin
```

salt.modules.kerberos.get_privs()
Current privileges

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.get_privs
```

salt.modules.kerberos.list_policies()
List policies

CLI Example:
```
salt 'kdc.example.com' kerberos.list_policies
```

salt.modules.kerberos.list_principals()
Get all principals

CLI Example:
salt 'kde.example.com' kerberos.list_principals

21.9.187  salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt

Manage Linux kernel packages on APT-based systems

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.active()
Return the version of the running kernel.

   CLI Example:

   salt '*' kernelpkg.active

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.cleanup(keep_latest=True)
Remove all unused kernel packages from the system.

   keep_latest [True] In the event that the active kernel is not the latest one installed, setting this to True will
   retain the latest kernel package, in addition to the active one. If False, all kernel packages other than the
   active one will be removed.

   CLI Example:

   salt '*' kernelpkg.cleanup

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.latest_available()
Return the version of the latest kernel from the package repositories.

   CLI Example:

   salt '*' kernelpkg.latest_available

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.latest_installed()
Return the version of the latest installed kernel.

   CLI Example:

   salt '*' kernelpkg.latest_installed

   Note: This function may not return the same value as active() if a new kernel has been installed and the
   system has not yet been rebooted. The needs_reboot() function exists to detect this condition.

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.list_installed()
Return a list of all installed kernels.

   CLI Example:

   salt '*' kernelpkg.list_installed

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.needs_reboot()
Detect if a new kernel version has been installed but is not running. Returns True if a new kernel is installed,
False otherwise.

   CLI Example:

   salt '*' kernelpkg.needs_reboot
salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.remove

Remove a specific version of the kernel.

release  The release number of an installed kernel. This must be the entire release number as returned by `list_installed()`, not the package name.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' kernelpkg.remove 4.4.0-70-generic
```

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.upgrade

Upgrade the kernel and optionally reboot the system.

reboot  [False] Request a reboot if a new kernel is available.

at_time  [immediate] Schedule the reboot at some point in the future. This argument is ignored if `reboot=False`. See `reboot()` for more details on this argument.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' kernelpkg.upgrade
salt '*' kernelpkg.upgrade reboot=True at_time=1
```

Note: An immediate reboot often shuts down the system before the minion has a chance to return, resulting in errors. A minimal delay (1 minute) is useful to ensure the result is delivered to the master.

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt.upgrade_available

Detect if a new kernel version is available in the repositories. Returns True if a new kernel is available, False otherwise.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' kernelpkg.upgrade_available
```

21.9.188  salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum

Manage Linux kernel packages on YUM-based systems

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.active

Return the version of the running kernel.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' kernelpkg.active
```

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.cleanup

Remove all unused kernel packages from the system.

keep_latest  [True] In the event that the active kernel is not the latest one installed, setting this to True will retain the latest kernel package, in addition to the active one. If False, all kernel packages other than the active one will be removed.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' kernelpkg.cleanup
```
salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.latest_available()

Return the version of the latest kernel from the package repositories.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kernelpkg.latest_available
```

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.latest_installed()

Return the version of the latest installed kernel.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kernelpkg.latest_installed
```

**Note:** This function may not return the same value as `active()` if a new kernel has been installed and the system has not yet been rebooted. The `needs_reboot()` function exists to detect this condition.

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.list_installed()

Return a list of all installed kernels.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kernelpkg.list_installed
```

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.needs_reboot()

Detect if a new kernel version has been installed but is not running. Returns True if a new kernel is installed, False otherwise.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kernelpkg.needs_reboot
```

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.remove(release)

Remove a specific version of the kernel.

**release** The release number of an installed kernel. This must be the entire release number as returned by `list_installed()`, not the package name.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kernelpkg.remove 3.10.0-327.el7
```

salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.upgrade(reboot=False, at_time=None)

Upgrade the kernel and optionally reboot the system.

**reboot** [False] Request a reboot if a new kernel is available.

**at_time** [immediate] Schedule the reboot at some point in the future. This argument is ignored if `reboot=False`. See `reboot()` for more details on this argument.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kernelpkg.upgrade
salt '*' kernelpkg.upgrade reboot=True at_time=1
```

**Note:** An immediate reboot often shuts down the system before the minion has a chance to return, resulting in errors. A minimal delay (1 minute) is useful to ensure the result is delivered to the master.
salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum.upgrade_available()
Detect if a new kernel version is available in the repositories. Returns True if a new kernel is available, False otherwise.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' kernelpkg.upgrade_available
```

### 21.9.189 salt.modules.key

Functions to view the minion’s public key information

salt.modules.key.finger(hash_type=None)
Return the minion’s public key fingerprint

- **hash_type** The hash algorithm used to calculate the fingerprint

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' key.finger
```

salt.modules.key.finger_master(hash_type=None)
Return the fingerprint of the master’s public key on the minion.

- **hash_type** The hash algorithm used to calculate the fingerprint

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' key.finger_master
```

### 21.9.190 salt.modules.keyboard

Module for managing keyboards on supported POSIX-like systems using systemd, or such as Redhat, Debian and Gentoo.

salt.modules.keyboard.get_sys()
Get current system keyboard setting

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keyboard.get_sys
```

salt.modules.keyboard.get_x()
Get current X keyboard setting

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keyboard.get_x
```

salt.modules.keyboard.set_sys(layout)
Set current system keyboard setting

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keyboard.set_sys dvorak
```
salt.modules.keyboard.set_x(layout)
Set current X keyboard setting

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keyboard.set_x dvorak
```

21.9.191 salt.modules.keystone

Module for handling openstack keystone calls.

optdepends
- keystoneclient Python adapter

configuration This module is not usable until the following are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```
keystone.user: admin
keystone.password: verybadpass
keystone.tenant: admin
keystone.tenant_id: f80919baedab48ec8931f200c65a50df
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
```

OR (for token based authentication)

```
keystone.token: 'ADMIN'
keystone.endpoint: 'http://127.0.0.1:35357/v2.0
```

If configuration for multiple openstack accounts is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles. For example:

```
openstack1:
  keystone.user: admin
  keystone.password: verybadpass
  keystone.tenant: admin
  keystone.tenant_id: f80919baedab48ec8931f200c65a50df
  keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/

openstack2:
  keystone.user: admin
  keystone.password: verybadpass
  keystone.tenant: admin
  keystone.tenant_id: f80919baedab48ec8931f200c65a50df
  keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.2:5000/v2.0/
```

With this configuration in place, any of the keystone functions can make use of a configuration profile by declaring it explicitly. For example:
```
salt '*' keystone.tenant_list profile=openstack1
```

salt.modules.keystone.api_version(profile=None, **connection_args)
Returns the API version derived from endpoint’s response.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystone.api_version
```
salt.modules.keystone.auth(profile=None, **connection_args)
Set up keystone credentials. Only intended to be used within Keystone-enabled modules.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystone.auth
```

salt.modules.keystone.ec2_credentials_create(user_id=None, name=None, tenant_id=None, tenant=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Create EC2-compatible credentials for user per tenant
CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_create name=admin tenant=admin
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_create user_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082 tenant_id=722787eb540849158668370dc627ec5f
```

salt.modules.keystone.ec2_credentials_delete(user_id=None, name=None, access_key=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Delete EC2-compatible credentials
CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_delete 860f8c2c38ca4fab989f9bc56a061a646 access_key=5f66d2f24f604b8bb9cd28886106f442
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_delete name=admin access_key=5f66d2f24f604b8bb9cd28886106f442
```

salt.modules.keystone.ec2_credentials_get(user_id=None, name=None, access=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Return ec2_credentials for a user (keystone ec2-credentials-get)
CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_get c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082 access=722787eb540849158668370
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_get user_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082 access=722787eb540849158668370
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_get name=nova access=722787eb540849158668370dc627ec5f
```

salt.modules.keystone.ec2_credentials_list(user_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Return a list of ec2_credentials for a specific user (keystone ec2-credentials-list)
CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_list 298ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e654
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_list user_id=298ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e654
salt '*' keystone.ec2_credentials_list name=jack
```

salt.modules.keystone.endpoint_create(service, public_url=None, internal_url=None, admin_url=None, region=None, profile=None, url=None, interface=None, **connection_args)
Create an endpoint for an Openstack service
CLI Examples:

```
salt 'v2' keystone.endpoint_create nova 'http://public/url' 'http://internal/url'
   'http://adminurl/url' region
salt 'v3' keystone.endpoint_create nova url='http://public/url' interface='public'
   region='RegionOne'
```

```
salt.modules.keystone.endpoint_delete(service, region=None, profile=None, interface=None,
   **connection_args)
```

Delete endpoints of an Openstack service

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'v2' keystone.endpoint_delete nova [region=RegionOne]
salt 'v3' keystone.endpoint_delete nova interface=admin [region=RegionOne]
```

```
salt.modules.keystone.endpoint_get(service, region=None, profile=None, interface=None, **connection_args)
```

Return a specific endpoint (keystone endpoint-get)

CLI Example:

```
salt 'v2' keystone.endpoint_get nova [region=RegionOne]
salt 'v3' keystone.endpoint_get nova interface=admin [region=RegionOne]
```

```
salt.modules.keystone.endpoint_list(profile=None, **connection_args)
```

Return a list of available endpoints (keystone endpoints-list)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystone.endpoint_list
```

```
salt.modules.keystone.project_create(name, domain, description=None, enabled=True, profile=None, **connection_args)
```

Create a keystone project. Overrides keystone tenant_create form api V2. For keystone api V3.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**name** The project name, which must be unique within the owning domain.

**domain** The domain name.

**description** The project description.

**enabled** Enables or disables the project.

**profile** Configuration profile - if configuration for multiple openstack accounts required.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' keystone.project_create nova default description='Nova Compute Project'
salt '*' keystone.project_create test default enabled=False
```

```
salt.modules.keystone.project_delete(project_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
```

Delete a project (keystone project-delete). Overrides keystone tenant-delete form api V2. For keystone api V3 only.

New in version 2016.11.0.
project_id  The project id.
name  The project name.
profile  Configuration profile - if configuration for multiple openstack accounts required.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' keystone.project_delete c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.project_delete project_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.project_delete name=demo
```

**salt.modules.keystone.project_get**(*project_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args*)

Return a specific projects (keystone project-get) Overrides keystone tenant-get form api V2. For keystone api V3 only.

New in version 2016.11.0.

project_id  The project id.
name  The project name.
profile  Configuration profile - if configuration for multiple openstack accounts required.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' keystone.project_get c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.project_get project_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.project_get name=nova
```

**salt.modules.keystone.project_list**(*profile=None, **connection_args*)

Return a list of available projects (keystone projects-list). Overrides keystone tenants-list form api V2. For keystone api V3 only.

New in version 2016.11.0.

profile  Configuration profile - if configuration for multiple openstack accounts required.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystone.project_list
```

**salt.modules.keystone.project_update**(*project_id=None, name=None, description=None, enabled=None, profile=None, **connection_args*)

Update a tenant’s information (keystone project-update) The following fields may be updated: name, description, enabled. Can only update name if targeting by ID

 Overrides keystone tenant_update form api V2. For keystone api V3 only.

New in version 2016.11.0.

project_id  The project id.
name  The project name, which must be unique within the owning domain.
description  The project description.
enabled  Enables or disables the project.
profile  Configuration profile - if configuration for multiple openstack accounts required.

CLI Examples:
```python
salt '*' keystone.project_update name=admin enabled=True
salt '*' keystone.project_update c965f79c4f864eaa9c3b41904e67082 name=admin
email=admin@domain.com
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.role_create(name, profile=None, **connection_args)
Create a named role.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystone.role_create admin
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.role_delete(role_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Delete a role (keystone role-delete)

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.role_delete c965f79c4f864eaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.role_delete role_id=c965f79c4f864eaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.role_delete name=admin
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.role_get(role_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Return a specific roles (keystone role-get)

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.role_get c965f79c4f864eaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.role_get role_id=c965f79c4f864eaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.role_get name=nova
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.role_list(profile=None, **connection_args)
Return a list of available roles (keystone role-list)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystone.role_list
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.service_create(name, service_type, description=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Add service to Keystone service catalog

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.service_create nova compute 'OpenStack Compute Service'
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.service_delete(service_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Delete a service from Keystone service catalog

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' keystone.service_delete c965f79c4f864eaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.service_delete name=nova
```

```python
salt.modules.keystone.service_get(service_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
Return a specific services (keystone service-get)

CLI Examples:
```
```
salt.modules.keystone.service_list (profile=None, **connection_args)
   Return a list of available services (keystone services-list)
   
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' keystone.service_list

salt.modules.keystone.tenant_create (name, description=None, enabled=True, profile=None, **connection_args)
   Create a keystone tenant
   
   CLI Examples:
   
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_create nova description='nova tenant'
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_create test enabled=False

salt.modules.keystone.tenant_delete (tenant_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
   Delete a tenant (keystone tenant-delete)
   
   CLI Examples:
   
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_delete c965f79c4f864eeaa9c3b41904e67082
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_delete tenant_id=c965f79c4f864eeaa9c3b41904e67082
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_delete name=demo

salt.modules.keystone.tenant_get (tenant_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
   Return a specific tenants (keystone tenant-get)
   
   CLI Examples:
   
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_get c965f79c4f864eeaa9c3b41904e67082
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_get tenant_id=c965f79c4f864eeaa9c3b41904e67082
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_get name=nova

salt.modules.keystone.tenant_list (profile=None, **connection_args)
   Return a list of available tenants (keystone tenants-list)
   
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_list

salt.modules.keystone.tenant_update (tenant_id=None, name=None, description=None, enabled=None, profile=None, **connection_args)
   Update a tenant's information (keystone tenant-update) The following fields may be updated: name, description, enabled. Can only update name if targeting by ID
   
   CLI Examples:
   
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_update name=admin enabled=True
   salt '*' keystone.tenant_update c965f79c4f864eeaa9c3b41904e67082 name=admin
   email=admin@domain.com

salt.modules.keystone.token_get (profile=None, **connection_args)
   Return the configured tokens (keystone token-get)
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' keystone.token_get c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
```

salt.modules.keystone.user_create(name, password, email, tenant_id=None, enabled=True, profile=None, project_id=None, description=None, **connection_args)

Create a user (keystone user-create)

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' keystone.user_create name=jack password=zero email=jack@halloweentown.org tenant_id=a28a7b5a999a455f84b1f5210264375e enabled=True
```

salt.modules.keystone.user_delete(user_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)

Delete a user (keystone user-delete)

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' keystone.user_delete c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.user_delete user_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.user_delete name=nova
```

salt.modules.keystone.user_get(user_id=None, name=None, profile=None, **connection_args)

Return a specific users (keystone user-get)

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' keystone.user_get c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.user_get user_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082
salt '*' keystone.user_get name=nova
```

salt.modules.keystone.user_list(profile=None, **connection_args)

Return a list of available users (keystone user-list)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' keystone.user_list
```

salt.modules.keystone.user_password_update(user_id=None, name=None, password=None, profile=None, **connection_args)

Update a user’s password (keystone user-password-update)

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' keystone.user_password_update c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082 password=12345
salt '*' keystone.user_password_update user_id=c965f79c4f864eaaa9c3b41904e67082 password=12345
salt '*' keystone.user_password_update name=nova password=12345
```

salt.modules.keystone.user_role_add(user_id=None, user=None, tenant_id=None, tenant=None, role_id=None, role=None, profile=None, project_id=None, project_name=None, **connection_args)

Add role for user in tenant (keystone user-role-add)

CLI Examples:
salt 'salt' keystone.user_role_add user_id=298ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e654 tenant_ id=7167a092e84bae84c8ead4 role_id=ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e8cead4
salt 'salt' keystone.user_role_add user=admin tenant=admin role=admin

salt.modules.keystone.user_role_list(user_id=None, tenant_id=None, user_name=None, tenant_name=None, profile=None, project_id=None, project_name=None, **connection_args)

Return a list of available user_roles (keystone user-roles-list)

CLI Examples:
salt 'salt' keystone.user_role_list user_id=298ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e654 tenant_id=7167a092e84bae84c8ead4 role_id=ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e8cead4
salt 'salt' keystone.user_role_list user_name=admin tenant_name=admin

salt.modules.keystone.user_role_remove(user_id=None, user=None, tenant_id=None, tenant=None, role_id=None, role=None, profile=None, project_id=None, project_name=None, **connection_args)

Remove role for user in tenant (keystone user-role-remove)

CLI Examples:
salt 'salt' keystone.user_role_remove user_id=298ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e654 tenant_id=7167a092e84bae84c8ead4 role_id=ce377245c4ec9b70e1c639c89e8cead4
salt 'salt' keystone.user_role_remove user=admin tenant=admin role=admin

salt.modules.keystone.user_update(user_id=None, name=None, email=None, enabled=None, tenant=None, profile=None, project=None, description=None, **connection_args)

Update a user's information (keystone user-update) The following fields may be updated: name, email, enabled, tenant. Because the name is one of the fields, a valid user id is required.

CLI Examples:
salt 'salt' keystone.user_update user_id=c965f79c4f864ea9c3b41904e67082 name=newname
salt 'salt' keystone.user_update c965f79c4f864ea9c3b41904e67082 name=newname email=newemail@domain.com

salt.modules.keystone.user_verify_password(user_id=None, name=None, password=None, profile=None, **connection_args)

Verify a user's password

CLI Examples:
salt 'salt' keystone.user_verify_password name=test password=foobar
salt 'salt' keystone.user_verify_password user_id=c965f79c4f864ea9c3b41904e67082 password=foobar

21.9.192 salt.modules.keystoneng

Keystone module for interacting with OpenStack Keystone

New in version 2018.3.0.
:depends: shade
Example configuration

```yaml
keystone:
    cloud: default

keystone:
  auth:
    username: admin
    password: password123
    user_domain_name: mydomain
    project_name: myproject
    project_domain_name: myproject
    auth_url: https://example.org:5000/v3
    identity_api_version: 3
```

```python
salt.modules.keystoneng.compare_changes(obj, **kwargs)
    Compare two dicts returning only keys that exist in the first dict and are different in the second one

salt.modules.keystoneng.domain_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Create a domain
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_create name=domain1
    ```

salt.modules.keystoneng.domain_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Delete a domain
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_delete name=domain1
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_delete name=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
    ```

salt.modules.keystoneng.domain_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Get a single domain
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_get name=domain1
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_get name=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
    ```

salt.modules.keystoneng.domain_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
    List domains
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_list
    ```

salt.modules.keystoneng.domain_search(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Search domains
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_search
salt '*' keystoneng.domain_search name=domain1
    ```

salt.modules.keystoneng.domain_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Update a domain
    CLI Example:
    ```
    ```
```

21.9. execution modules
salt 'salt keystoneeng.domain_update name=domain1 new_name=newdomain
   description='new
   description'"

```
salt 'salt keystoneeng.domain_update name=domain1 enabled=True description='new
   description'
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.endpoint_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
Create an endpoint

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_create interface=admin service=glance
   url=https://
   example.org:9292
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_create interface=public service=glance
   region=RegionOne url=https://example.org:9292
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_create interface=admin service=glance
   url=https://
   example.org:9292 enabled=True
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.endpoint_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete an endpoint

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_delete id=3bee4bd8c2b040ee966adfd1f0bfca9
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.endpoint_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single endpoint

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_get id=02cffaa173b2460f98e40eda3748dae5
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.endpoint_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
List endpoints

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_list
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.endpoint_search(auth=None, **kwargs)
Search endpoints

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_search
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_search id=02cffaa173b2460f98e40eda3748dae5
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.endpoint_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
Update an endpoint

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_update endpoint_id=4f961ad09d2d48948896bbe7c6a79717
   interface=admin enabled=False
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_update endpoint_id=4f961ad09d2d48948896bbe7c6a79717
   region=newregion
salt '*' keystoneeng.endpoint_update endpoint_id=4f961ad09d2d48948896bbe7c6a79717
   service_name_or_id=glance url=https://example.org:9292
```

salt.modules.keystoneeng.get_entity(ent_type, **kwargs)
Attempt to query Keystone for more information about an entity
salt.modules.keystoneng.get_openstack_cloud(auth=None)
    Return an openstack_cloud

salt.modules.keystoneng.get_operator_cloud(auth=None)
    Return an operator_cloud

salt.modules.keystoneng.group_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Create a group

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' keystoneng.group_create name=group1
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_create name=group2 domain=domain1 description='my group2'

salt.modules.keystoneng.group_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Delete a group

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' keystoneng.group_delete name=group1
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_delete name=group2 domain_id=b62e76fbee4f7b77073f591cf211e
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_delete name=0e4febca5ab4f2c8f374b054162506d

salt.modules.keystoneng.group_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Get a single group

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' keystoneng.group_get name=group1
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_get name=group2 domain_id=b62e76fbee4f7b77073f591cf211e
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_get name=0e4febca5ab4f2c8f374b054162506d

salt.modules.keystoneng.group_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
    List groups

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' keystoneng.group_list
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_list domain_id=b62e76fbee4f7b77073f591cf211e

salt.modules.keystoneng.group_search(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Search for groups

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' keystoneng.group_search name=group1
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_search domain_id=b62e76fbee4f7b77073f591cf211e

salt.modules.keystoneng.group_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Update a group

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' keystoneng.group_update name=group1 description='new description'
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_create name=group2 domain_id=b62e76fbee4f7b77073f591cf211e new_name=newgroupname
    salt '*' keystoneng.group_create name=0e4febca5ab4f2c8f374b054162506d new_name=newgroupname
salt.modules.keystoneng.project_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
Create a project

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.project_create name=project1
salt '*' keystoneng.project_create name=project2 domain_ id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.project_create name=project3 enabled=False description='my project3'
```

salt.modules.keystoneng.project_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete a project

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.project_delete name=project1
domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.project_delete name=project2 domain_ id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.project_delete name=f315afcf12f24ad88c92b936c38f2d5a
```

salt.modules.keystoneng.project_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single project

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.project_get name=project1
domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.project_get name=project2 domain_ id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.project_get name=f315afcf12f24ad88c92b936c38f2d5a
```

salt.modules.keystoneng.project_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
List projects

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.project_list
domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
```

salt.modules.keystoneng.project_search(auth=None, **kwargs)
Search projects

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.project_search
domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
```

salt.modules.keystoneng.project_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
Update a project

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.project_update name=project1 new_name=newproject
description='new project'
salt '*' keystoneng.project_update name=project2 enabled=False description='new project'
```

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_assignment_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
List role assignments

CLI Example:
salt '***' keystoneng.role_assignment_list

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
Create a role

CLI Example:

salt '***' keystoneng.role_create name=role1
salt '***' keystoneng.role_create name=role1 domain_
  --id=b62e76fbee7f877073f591cf211e

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete a role

CLI Example:

salt '***' keystoneng.role_delete name=role1 domain_
  --id=b62e76fbee7f877073f591cf211e
salt '***' keystoneng.role_delete name=1eb6edd5525e4ac39af571adee673559

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single role

CLI Example:

salt '***' keystoneng.role_get name=role1
salt '***' keystoneng.role_get name=role1 domain_id=b62e76fbee7f877073f591cf211e
salt '***' keystoneng.role_get name=1eb6edd5525e4ac39af571adee673559

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_grant(auth=None, **kwargs)
Grant a role in a project/domain to a user/group

CLI Example:

salt '***' keystoneng.role_grant name=role1 user=user1 project=project1
salt '***' keystoneng.role_grant name=dbe3e0ed74e4c7f8027bad4af03339d group=user1
  --project=project1 domain=domain1
salt '***' keystoneng.role_grant name=dbe3e0ed74e4c7f8027bad4af03339d
group=19573af5d6e42cb1d8b65c42d15b9e9704 project=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
List roles

CLI Example:

salt '***' keystoneng.role_list
salt '***' keystoneng.role_list domain_id=b62e76fbee7f877073f591cf211e

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_revoke(auth=None, **kwargs)
Grant a role in a project/domain to a user/group

CLI Example:

salt '***' keystoneng.role_revoke name=role1 user=user1 project=project1
salt '***' keystoneng.role_revoke name=dbe3e0ed74e4c7f8027bad4af03339d group=user1
  --project=project1 domain=domain1
salt '***' keystoneng.role_revoke name=dbe3e0ed74e4c7f8027bad4af03339d
group=19573af5d6e42cb1d8b65c42d15b9e9704 project=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548
salt.modules.keystoneng.role_search(auth=None, **kwargs)
Search roles

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.role_search
salt '*' keystoneng.role_search name=role1
salt '*' keystoneng.role_search domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf21e

salt.modules.keystoneng.role_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
Update a role

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.role_update name=role1 new_name=newrole
salt '*' keystoneng.role_update name=1eb6edd5525e4ac39af571adee673559 new_name=newrole

salt.modules.keystoneng.service_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
Create a service

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.service_create name=glance type=image
salt '*' keystoneng.service_create name=glance type=image description="Image"

salt.modules.keystoneng.service_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete a service

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.service_delete name=glance
salt '*' keystoneng.service_delete name=39cc1327cdf744ab815331554430e8ec

salt.modules.keystoneng.service_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single service

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.service_get name=glance
salt '*' keystoneng.service_get name=75a5804638944b3ab54f7fbfcec2305a

salt.modules.keystoneng.service_list(auth=None, **kwargs)
List services

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.service_list

salt.modules.keystoneng.service_search(auth=None, **kwargs)
Search services

CLI Example:
salt '*' keystoneng.service_search
salt '*' keystoneng.service_search name=glance
salt '*' keystoneng.service_search name=135f8403f8e544dc9008c6739ecda860

salt.modules.keystoneng.service_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
Update a service
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.service_update name=cinder type=volumev2
salt '*' keystoneng.service_update name=cinder description='new description'
salt '*' keystoneng.service_update name=ab4d35e269f147b3ae2d849f77f5c88f enabled=False
```

`salt.modules.keystoneng.setup_clouds(auth=None)`
Call functions to create Shade cloud objects in __context__ to take advantage of Shade's in-memory caching across several states

`salt.modules.keystoneng.user_create(auth=None, **kwargs)`
Create a user
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.user_create name=user1
salt '*' keystoneng.user_create name=user2 password=1234 enabled=False
salt '*' keystoneng.user_create name=user3 domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
```

`salt.modules.keystoneng.user_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)`
Delete a user
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.user_delete name=user1
salt '*' keystoneng.user_delete name=user2 domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.user_delete name=a42cbfbaf1e894e839fd0f584d22e321f
```

`salt.modules.keystoneng.user_get(auth=None, **kwargs)`
Get a single user
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.user_get name=user1
salt '*' keystoneng.user_get name=user1 domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
salt '*' keystoneng.user_get name=02cffaa173b2460f98e40eda3748da5
```

`salt.modules.keystoneng.user_list(auth=None, **kwargs)`
List users
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.user_list
salt '*' keystoneng.user_list domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
```

`salt.modules.keystoneng.user_search(auth=None, **kwargs)`
List users
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' keystoneng.user_list
salt '*' keystoneng.user_list domain_id=b62e76fbee4e8fb77073f591cf211e
```

`salt.modules.keystoneng.user_update(auth=None, **kwargs)`
Update a user
CLI Example:
21.9.193 salt.modules.kmod

Module to manage Linux kernel modules

salt.modules.kmod.available()

Return a list of all available kernel modules

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' kmod.available
```

salt.modules.kmod.check_available(mod)

Check to see if the specified kernel module is available

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' kmod.check_available kvm
```

salt.modules.kmod.is_loaded(mod)

Check to see if the specified kernel module is loaded

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' kmod.is_loaded kvm
```

salt.modules.kmod.load(mod, persist=False)

Load the specified kernel module

- **mod** Name of module to add
- **persist** Write module to /etc/modules to make it load on system reboot

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' kmod.load kvm
```

salt.modules.kmod.lsmod()

Return a dict containing information about currently loaded modules

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' kmod.lsmod
```

salt.modules.kmod.mod_list(only_persist=False)

Return a list of the loaded module names

- **only_persist** Only return the list of loaded persistent modules

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' kmod.mod_list
```

salt.modules.kmod.remove(mod, persist=False, comment=True)

Remove the specified kernel module
mod  Name of module to remove
persist  Also remove module from /etc/modules
comment  If persist is set don’t remove line from /etc/modules but only comment it

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' kmod.remove kvm
```

### 21.9.194 salt.modules.kubernetesmod

Module for handling kubernetes calls.

**optdepends**

- kubernetes Python client

**configuration** The k8s API settings are provided either in a pillar, in the minion’s config file, or in master’s config file:

```
kubernetes.kubeconfig: '/path/to/kubeconfig'
kubernetes.kubeconfig-data: '<base64 encoded kubeconfig content'
kubernetes.context: 'context'
```

These settings can be overridden by adding context and ‘kubeconfig’ or ‘kubeconfig_data’ parameters when calling a function.

The data format for `kubernetes.kubeconfig-data` value is the content of `kubeconfig` base64 encoded in one line.

Only `kubeconfig` or `kubeconfig-data` should be provided. In case both are provided `kubeconfig` entry is preferred.

```
salt '*' kubernetes.nodes kubeconfig=/etc/salt/k8s/kubeconfig context=minikube
```

Changed in version 2019.2.0.

**Warning:** Configuration options changed in 2019.2.0. The following configuration options have been removed:

- kubernetes.user
- kubernetes.password
- kubernetes.api_url
- kubernetes.certificate-authority-data/file
- kubernetes.client-certificate-data/file
- kubernetes.client-key-data/file

Please use now:

- kubernetes.kubeconfig or kubernetes.kubeconfig-data
- kubernetes.context

```
salt.modules.kubernetesmod.configmaps(namespace='default', **kwargs)
```

Return a list of kubernetes configmaps defined in the namespace

CLI Examples:
salt '*' kubernetes.configmaps
salt '*' kubernetes.configmaps namespace=default

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.create_configmap(name, namespace, data, source=None, template=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

Creates the kubernetes configmap as defined by the user.

CLI Examples:
salt 'minion1' kubernetes.create_configmap settings default '{
  "example.conf": "# example file"'}
salt 'minion2' kubernetes.create_configmap name=settings
  namespace=default data='{"example.conf": "# example file"'}

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.create_deployment(name, namespace, metadata, spec, source, template, saltenv, **kwargs)

Creates the kubernetes deployment as defined by the user.

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.create_namespace(name, **kwargs)

Creates a namespace with the specified name.

CLI Example: salt '*' kubernetes.create_namespace salt

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.create_pod(name, namespace, metadata, spec, source, template, saltenv, **kwargs)

Creates the kubernetes deployment as defined by the user.

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.create_secret(name, namespace='default', data=None, source=None, template=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

Creates the kubernetes secret as defined by the user.

CLI Examples:
salt 'minion1' kubernetes.create_secret passwords default '{
  "db": "letmein"'}
salt 'minion2' kubernetes.create_secret name=passwords
  namespace=default data='{"db": "letmein"'}

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.create_service(name, namespace, metadata, spec, source, template, saltenv, **kwargs)

Creates the kubernetes service as defined by the user.

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.delete_configmap(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Deletes the kubernetes configmap defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_configmap settings default
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_configmap name=settings namespace=default

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.delete_deployment(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Deletes the kubernetes deployment defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_deployment my-nginx
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_deployment name=my-nginx namespace=default
salt.modules.kubernetesmod.delete_namespace(name, **kwargs)
Deletes the Kubernetes namespace defined by name

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_namespace salt
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_namespace name=salt
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.delete_pod(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)
Deletes the Kubernetes pod defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_pod guestbook-708336848-5nl8c default
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_pod name=guestbook-708336848-5nl8c namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.delete_secret(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)
Deletes the Kubernetes secret defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_secret confidential default
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_secret name=confidential namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.delete_service(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)
Deletes the Kubernetes service defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_service my-nginx default
salt '*' kubernetes.delete_service name=my-nginx namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.deployments(namespace='default', **kwargs)
Return a list of Kubernetes deployments defined in the namespace

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.deployments
salt '*' kubernetes.deployments namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.namespaces(**kwargs)
Return the names of the available namespaces

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.namespaces
salt '*' kubernetes.namespaces kubeconfig=/etc/salt/k8s/kubeconfig  
   --context=minikube
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.node(name, **kwargs)
Return the details of the node identified by the specified name

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.node name='minikube'
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.node_add_label(node_name, label_name, label_value, **kwargs)
Set the value of the label identified by label_name to label_value on the node identified by the name node_name. Creates the label if not present.

CLI Examples:
salt.modules.kubernetesmod.node_labels(name, **kwargs)
    Return the labels of the node identified by the specified name

    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt '*' kubernetes.node_labels name="minikube"
    ```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.node_remove_label(node_name, label_name, **kwargs)
    Removes the label identified by `label_name` from the node identified by the name `node_name`.

    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt '*' kubernetes.node_remove_label node_name="minikube" label_name="foo"
    ```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.nodes(**kwargs)
    Return the names of the nodes composing the kubernetes cluster

    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt '*' kubernetes.nodes
salt '*' kubernetes.nodes kubeconfig=/etc/salt/k8s/kubeconfig context=minikube
    ```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.ping(**kwargs)
    Checks connections with the kubernetes API server. Returns True if the connection can be established, False otherwise.

    CLI Example: `salt '*' kubernetes.ping`

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.pods(namespace='default', **kwargs)
    Return a list of kubernetes pods defined in the namespace

    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt '*' kubernetes.pods
salt '*' kubernetes.pods namespace=default
    ```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.replace_configmap(name, data, source=None, template=None, saltenv='base', namespace='default', **kwargs)
    Replaces an existing configmap with a new one defined by name and namespace with the specified data.

    CLI Examples:
    ```
salt 'minion1' kubernetes.replace_configmap settings default '{
    "example.conf": "# example file"'}
salt 'minion2' kubernetes.replace_configmap name=settings
    namespace=default data='{"example.conf": "# example file"}'}
    ```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.replace_deployment(name, metadata, spec, source, template, saltenv, namespace='default', **kwargs)
    Replaces an existing deployment with a new one defined by name and namespace, having the specified meta-
    data and spec.
salt.modules.kubernetesmod.replace_secret(name, data, source=None, template=None, saltenv='base', namespace='default', **kwargs)

Replaces an existing secret with a new one defined by name and namespace, having the specified data.

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt 'minion1' kubernetes.replace_secret name=passwords data='{"db": "letmein"}';
salt 'minion2' kubernetes.replace_secret name=passwords namespace=saltstack data='{"db": "passw0rd"}';
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.replace_service(name, metadata, spec, source, template, old_service, saltenv, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Replaces an existing service with a new one defined by name and namespace, having the specified metadata and spec.

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.secrets(namespace='default', **kwargs)

Return a list of Kubernetes secrets defined in the namespace

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' kubernetes.secrets
salt '*' kubernetes.secrets namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.services(namespace='default', **kwargs)

Return a list of Kubernetes services defined in the namespace

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' kubernetes.services
salt '*' kubernetes.services namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.show_configmap(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Return the Kubernetes configmap defined by name and namespace.

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' kubernetes.show_configmap game-config default
salt '*' kubernetes.show_configmap name-game-config namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.show_deployment(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Return the Kubernetes deployment defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' kubernetes.show_deployment my-nginx default
salt '*' kubernetes.show_deployment name-my-nginx namespace=default
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.show_namespace(name, **kwargs)

Return information for a given namespace defined by the specified name

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' kubernetes.show_namespace kube-system
```

salt.modules.kubernetesmod.show_pod(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Return POD information for a given pod name defined in the namespace

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.show_pod guestbook-708336848-fqr2x
salt '*' kubernetes.show_pod guestbook-708336848-fqr2x namespace=default
```

```
salt.modules.kubernetesmod.show_secret(name, namespace='default', decode=False, **kwargs)

Return the kubernetes secret defined by name and namespace. The secrets can be decoded if specified by the user. Warning: this has security implications.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.show_secret confidential default
salt '*' kubernetes.show_secret name=confidential namespace='default'
salt '*' kubernetes.show_secret name=confidential decode=True
```

```
salt.modules.kubernetesmod.show_service(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Return the kubernetes service defined by name and namespace

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' kubernetes.show_service my-nginx default
salt '*' kubernetes.show_service name=my-nginx namespace=default
```

### 21.9.195 salt.modules.launchctl_service

Module for the management of MacOS systems that use launchd/launchctl

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see here.

```
depends
  • plistlib Python module
```

```
salt.modules.launchctl_service.available(job_label)

Check that the given service is available.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.available com.openssh.sshd
```

```
salt.modules.launchctl_service.disabled(job_label, runas=None)

Return True if the named service is disabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service label>
```

```
salt.modules.launchctl_service.enabled(job_label, runas=None)

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enabled <service label>
```

```
salt.modules.launchctl_service.get_all()

Return all installed services

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_all

salt.modules.launchctl_service.missing(job_label)
The inverse of service.available Check that the given service is not available.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.missing com.openssh.sshd
```

salt.modules.launchctl_service.restart(job_label, runas=None)

Restart the named service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.restart <service label>
```

salt.modules.launchctl_service.start(job_label, runas=None)

Start the specified service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.start <service label>
salt '*' service.start org.ntp.ntpd
salt '*' service.start /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/org.ntp.ntpd.plist
```

salt.modules.launchctl_service.status(name, runas=None)

Return the status for a service via systemd. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The name of the service to check
- **runas** (str) – User to run launchctl commands

Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.status <service name>
```

salt.modules.launchctl_service.stop(job_label, runas=None)

Stop the specified service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.stop <service label>
salt '*' service.stop org.ntp.ntpd
salt '*' service.stop /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/org.ntp.ntpd.plist
```

### 21.9.196 salt.modules.layman

Support for Layman
salt.modules.layman.add(overlay)
Add the given overlay from the cached remote list to your locally installed overlays. Specify 'ALL' to add all overlays from the remote list.

Return a list of the new overlay(s) added:

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' layman.add <overlay name>
```

salt.modules.layman.delete(overlay)
Remove the given overlay from the your locally installed overlays. Specify 'ALL' to remove all overlays.

Return a list of the overlays(s) that were removed:

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' layman.delete <overlay name>
```

salt.modules.layman.list_all()
List all overlays, including remote ones.

Return a list of available overlays:

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' layman.list_all
```

salt.modules.layman.list_local()
List the locally installed overlays.

Return a list of installed overlays:

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' layman.list_local
```

salt.modules.layman.sync(overlay='ALL')
Update the specified overlay. Use 'ALL' to synchronize all overlays. This is the default if no overlay is specified.

- **overlay** Name of the overlay to sync. (Defaults to 'ALL')

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' layman.sync
```

21.9.197 salt.modules.ldap3

Query and modify an LDAP database (alternative interface)

New in version 2016.3.0.

This is an alternative to the ldap interface provided by the ldapmod execution module.

- **depends**
  - ldap Python module

- **exception** salt.modules.ldap3.LDAPError(message, cause=None)
  Base class of all LDAP exceptions raised by backends.
This is only used for errors encountered while interacting with the LDAP server; usage errors (e.g., invalid backend name) will have a different type.

**Variables**

- **cause** – backend exception object, if applicable

**salt.modules.ldap3.add** *(connect_spec, dn, attributes)*

Add an entry to an LDAP database.

**Parameters**

- **connect_spec** – See the documentation for the `connect_spec` parameter for `connect()`.
- **dn** – Distinguished name of the entry.
- **attributes** – Non-empty dict mapping each of the new entry’s attributes to a non-empty iterable of values.

**Returns**

True if successful, raises an exception otherwise.

**CLI example:**

```python
salt '*' ldap3.add "{
    'url': 'ldaps://ldap.example.com/',
    'bind': {
        'method': 'simple',
        'password': 'secret',
    },
} dn='dc=example,dc=com'" attributes={'example': 'values'}"
```

**salt.modules.ldap3.change** *(connect_spec, dn, before, after)*

Modify an entry in an LDAP database.

This does the same thing as `modify()`, but with a simpler interface. Instead of taking a list of directives, it takes a before and after view of an entry, determines the differences between the two, computes the directives, and executes them.

Any attribute value present in `before` but missing in `after` is deleted. Any attribute value present in `after` but missing in `before` is added. Any attribute value in the database that is not mentioned in either `before` or `after` is not altered. Any attribute value that is present in both `before` and `after` is ignored, regardless of whether that attribute value exists in the database.

**Parameters**

- **connect_spec** – See the documentation for the `connect_spec` parameter for `connect()`.
- **dn** – Distinguished name of the entry.
- **before** – The expected state of the entry before modification. This is a dict mapping each attribute name to an iterable of values.
- **after** – The desired state of the entry after modification. This is a dict mapping each attribute name to an iterable of values.

**Returns**

True if successful, raises an exception otherwise.

**CLI example:**

```python
salt '*' ldap3.change "{
    'url': 'ldaps://ldap.example.com/',
    'bind': {
        'method': 'simple',
    },
} dn='dc=example,dc=com'" before=before after=after"
```
salt.modules.ldap3.connect(connect_spec=None)

Connect and optionally bind to an LDAP server.

Parameters:

- **connect_spec** – This can be an LDAP connection object returned by a previous call to `connect()` (in which case the argument is simply returned), `None` (in which case an empty dict is used), or a dict with the following keys:
  - `'backend'` Optional; default depends on which Python LDAP modules are installed. Name of the Python LDAP module to use. Only `'ldap'` is supported at the moment.
  - `'url'` Optional; defaults to `'ldapi:///'. URL to the LDAP server.
  - `'bind'` Optional; defaults to `None`. Describes how to bind an identity to the LDAP connection. If `None`, an anonymous connection is made. Valid keys:
    - `'method'` Optional; defaults to `None`. The authentication method to use. Valid values include but are not necessarily limited to `'simple'`, `'sasl'`, and `None`. If `None`, an anonymous connection is made. Available methods depend on the chosen backend.
    - `'mechanism'` Optional; defaults to `'EXTERNAL'`. The SASL mechanism to use. Ignored unless the method is `'sasl'`. Available methods depend on the chosen backend and the server’s capabilities.
    - `'credentials'` Optional; defaults to `None`. An object specific to the chosen SASL mechanism and backend that represents the authentication credentials. Ignored unless the method is `'sasl'`. For the `'ldap'` backend, this is a dictionary. If `None`, an empty dict is used. Keys:
      - `'args'` Optional; defaults to an empty list. A list of arguments to pass to the SASL mechanism constructor. See the SASL mechanism constructor documentation in the `ldap.sasl` Python module.
      - `'kwargs'` Optional; defaults to an empty dict. A dict of keyword arguments to pass to the SASL mechanism constructor documentation in the `ldap.sasl` Python module.
    - `'dn'` Optional; defaults to an empty string. The distinguished name to bind.
    - `'password'` Optional; defaults to an empty string. Password for binding. Ignored if the method is `'sasl'`.
  - `'tls'` Optional; defaults to `None`. A backend-specific object containing settings to override default TLS behavior.
    For the `'ldap'` backend, this is a dictionary. Not all settings in this dictionary are supported by all versions of `python-ldap` or the underlying TLS library. If `None`, an empty dict is used. Possible keys:
      - `'starttls'` If present, initiate a TLS connection using StartTLS. (The value associated with this key is ignored.)
      - `'cacertdir'` Set the path of the directory containing CA certificates.
      - `'cacertfile'` Set the pathname of the CA certificate file.
- 'certfile' Set the pathname of the certificate file.
- 'cipher_suite' Set the allowed cipher suite.
- 'crlcheck' Set the CRL evaluation strategy. Valid values are 'none', 'peer', and 'all'.
- 'crlfile' Set the pathname of the CRL file.
- 'dhfile' Set the pathname of the file containing the parameters for Diffie-Hellman ephemeral key exchange.
- 'keyfile' Set the pathname of the certificate key file.
- 'newctx' If present, instruct the underlying TLS library to create a new TLS context. (The value associated with this key is ignored.)
- 'protocol_min' Set the minimum protocol version.
- 'random_file' Set the pathname of the random file when /dev/random and /dev/urandom are not available.
- 'require_cert' Set the certificate validation policy. Valid values are 'never', 'hard', 'demand', 'allow', and 'try'.
- 'opts' Optional; defaults to None. A backend-specific object containing options for the backend.

For the 'ldap' backend, this is a dictionary of OpenLDAP options to set. If None, an empty dict is used. Each key is a the name of an OpenLDAP option constant without the 'LDAP_OPT_' prefix, then converted to lower case.

Returns

an object representing an LDAP connection that can be used as the connect_spec argument to any of the functions in this module (to avoid the overhead of making and terminating multiple connections).

This object should be used as a context manager. It is safe to nest with statements.

CLI example:

```python
salt '*' ldap3.connect "{
    'url': 'ldaps://ldap.example.com/',
    'bind': {
        'method': 'simple',
        'dn': 'cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com',
        'password': 'secret'
    }
}"
```

salt.modules.ldap3.delete(connect_spec, dn)

Delete an entry from an LDAP database.

Parameters

- connect_spec – See the documentation for the connect_spec parameter for connect().
- dn – Distinguished name of the entry.

Returns True if successful, raises an exception otherwise.

CLI example:
salt '*' ldap3.delete "{
    'url': 'ldaps://ldap.example.com/',
    'bind': {
        'method': 'simple',
        'password': 'secret'
    }
}" dn='cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com'

dn = 'cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com'

salt.modules.ldap3.modify(connect_spec, dn, directives)
Modify an entry in an LDAP database.
Parameters

- **connect_spec** – See the documentation for the connect_spec parameter for `connect()`.

- **dn** – Distinguished name of the entry.

- **directives** – Iterable of directives that indicate how to modify the entry. Each
directive is a tuple of the form `(op, attr, vals)`, where:
  - **op** identifies the modification operation to perform. One of:
    - 'add' to add one or more values to the attribute
    - 'delete' to delete some or all of the values from the attribute. If no values
      are specified with this operation, all of the attribute's values are deleted.
      Otherwise, only the named values are deleted.
    - 'replace' to replace all of the attribute's values with zero or more new
      values
  - **attr** names the attribute to modify
  - **vals** is an iterable of values to add or delete

Returns True if successful, raises an exception otherwise.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' ldap3.modify "{
    'url': 'ldaps://ldap.example.com/',
    'bind': {
        'method': 'simple',
        'password': 'secret'
    }
}" dn='cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com'
directives="('add', 'example', ['example_val'])"
```

salt.modules.ldap3.search(connect_spec, base, scope='subtree', filterstr='(objectClass=*)', attrlist=None, attrsonly=0)
Search an LDAP database.
Parameters

- **connect_spec** – See the documentation for the connect_spec parameter for `connect()`.

- **base** – Distinguished name of the entry at which to start the search.

- **scope** – One of the following:
  - 'subtree' Search the base and all of its descendants.
  - 'base' Search only the base itself.
  - 'onelevel' Search only the base’s immediate children.

- **filterstr** – String representation of the filter to apply in the search.
- **attrlist** – Limit the returned attributes to those in the specified list. If None, all attributes of each entry are returned.

- **attrsonly** – If non-zero, don’t return any attribute values.

Returns a dict of results. The dict is empty if there are no results. The dict maps each returned entry’s distinguished name to a dict that maps each of the matching attribute names to a list of its values.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' ldap3.search "{
    'url': 'ldaps://ldap.example.com/','
    'bind': {
        'method': 'simple','
        'dn': 'cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com','
        'password': 'secret',
    },
}" "base='dc=example,dc=com'"
```

---

## 21.9.198 salt.modules.ldapmod

Salt interface to LDAP commands

**depends**

- ldap Python module

**configuration** In order to connect to LDAP, certain configuration is required in the minion config on the LDAP server. The minimum configuration items that must be set are:

```
ldap.basedn: dc=acme,dc=com (example values, adjust to suit)
```

If your LDAP server requires authentication then you must also set:

```
ldap.anonymous: False
ldap.binddn: admin
ldap.bindpw: password
```

In addition, the following optional values may be set:

```
ldap.server: localhost (default=localhost, see warning below)
ldap.port: 389 (default=389, standard port)
ldap.tls: False (default=False, no TLS)
ldap.no_verify: False (default=False, verify TLS)
ldap.anonymous: True (default=True, bind anonymous)
ldap.scope: 2 (default=2, ldap.SCOPE_SUBTREE)
ldap.attrs: [saltAttr] (default=None, return all attributes)
```

**Warning:** At the moment this module only recommends connection to LDAP services listening on **localhost**. This is deliberate to avoid the potentially dangerous situation of multiple minions sending identical update commands to the same LDAP server. It’s easy enough to override this behavior, but badness may ensue - you have been warned.

```
salt.modules.ldapmod.search(filter, dn=None, scope=None, attrs=None, **kwargs)
```

Run an arbitrary LDAP query and return the results.

**CLI Example:**
salt 'ldaphost' ldap.search "filter=cn=myhost"

Return data:

```json
{'myhost': {'count': 1,  
'search': ['cn=myhost,ou=hosts,o=acme,c=gb',  
'saltKeyValue': ['ntpserver=ntp.acme.local',  
'foo=myfoo'],  
'saltState': ['foo', 'bar']],  
'time': {'human': '1.2ms', 'raw': '0.00123'}}
```

Search and connection options can be overridden by specifying the relevant option as key=value pairs, for example:

```bash
salt 'ldaphost' ldap.search filter=cn=myhost dn=ou=hosts,o=acme,c=gb scope=1 attrs='' server='localhost' port='7393' tls=True bindpw='ssh'
```

21.9.199 salt.modules.libcloud_compute module

Apache Libcloud Compute Management

Connection module for Apache Libcloud Compute management for a full list of supported clouds, see http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/compute/supported_providers.html

Clouds include Amazon EC2, Azure, Google GCE, VMware, OpenStack Nova

New in version 2018.3.0.

configuration This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple cloud providers

```yaml
libcloud_compute:
  profile_test1:
    driver: google
    key: service-account@googlecloud.net
    secret: /path/to.key.json
  profile_test2:
    driver: arm
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
```

depends apache-libcloud

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.attach_volume(node_id, volume_id, profile, device=None, **libcloud_kwargs)

Attaches volume to node.

Parameters

- **node_id** (str) – Node ID to target
- **volume_id** (str) – Volume ID from which to attach
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **device** (str) – Where the device is exposed, e.g. '/dev/sdb'
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s attach_volume method

CLI Example:
salt.myminion.libcloud_compute.detach_volume voll profile1

```python
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.copy_image(source_region, image_id, name, profile, description=None, **libcloud_kwargs)
```

Copies an image from a source region to the current region.

**Parameters**

- `source_region` (str) – Region to copy the node from.
- `image_id` (str) – Image to copy.
- `name` (str) – name for new image.
- `profile` (str) – The profile key
- `description` – description for new image.
- `libcloud_kwargs` (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s copy_image method

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.copy_image us-east1 image1 'new image' profile1
```

```python
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.create_image(node_id, name, profile, description=None, **libcloud_kwargs)
```

Create an image from a node

**Parameters**

- `node_id` (str) – Node to run the task on.
- `name` (str) – name for new image.
- `profile` (str) – The profile key
- `description` (description) – description for new image.
- `libcloud_kwargs` (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s create_image method

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.create_image server1 my_image profile1
salt myminion libcloud_compute.create_image server1 my_image profile1 description='test image'
```

```python
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.create_key_pair(name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
```

Create a single key pair by name

**Parameters**

- `name` (str) – Name of the key pair to create.
- `profile` (str) – The profile key
- `libcloud_kwargs` (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s create_key_pair method

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.create_key_pair pair1 profile1
```

```python
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.create_volume(size, name, profile, location_id=None, **libcloud_kwargs)
```

Create a storage volume

**Parameters**
• `size (int)` – Size of volume in gigabytes (required)
• `name (str)` – Name of the volume to be created
• `location_id (str)` – Which data center to create a volume in. If empty, undefined behavior will be selected. (optional)
• `profile (str)` – The profile key
• `libcloud_kwargs (dict)` – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_volumes method

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.create_volume 1000 vol1 profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.create_volume_snapshot

Create a storage volume snapshot

**Parameters**
- `volume_id (str)` – Volume ID from which to create the new snapshot.
- `profile (str)` – The profile key
- `name (str)` – Name of the snapshot to be created (optional)
- `libcloud_kwargs (dict)` – Extra arguments for the driver’s create_volume_snapshot method

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.create_volume_snapshot vol1 profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.delete_image

Delete an image of a node

**Parameters**
- `image_id (str)` – Image to delete
- `profile (str)` – The profile key
- `libcloud_kwargs (dict)` – Extra arguments for the driver’s delete_image method

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.delete_image image1 profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.delete_key_pair

Delete a key pair

**Parameters**
- `name (str)` – Key pair name.
- `profile (str)` – The profile key
- `libcloud_kwargs (dict)` – Extra arguments for the driver’s import_key_pair_from_xxx method

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt myminion libcloud_compute.delete_key_pair pair1 profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.destroy_node

Destroy a node in the cloud

**Parameters**
• **node_id** (str) – Unique ID of the node to destroy
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s destroy_node method

CLI Example:
```sh
salt myminion libcloud_compute.destroy_node as-2346 profile1
```

```py
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.destroy_volume(volume_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
```
Destroy a volume.

**Parameters**

• **volume_id** (str) – Volume ID from which to destroy
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s destroy_volume method

CLI Example:
```sh
salt myminion libcloud_compute.destroy_volume vol1 profile1
```

```py
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.destroy_volume_snapshot(volume_id, snapshot_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
```
Destroy a volume snapshot.

**Parameters**

• **volume_id** (str) – Volume ID from which the snapshot belongs
• **snapshot_id** (str) – Volume Snapshot ID from which to destroy
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s destroy_volume_snapshot method

CLI Example:
```sh
salt myminion libcloud_compute.destroy_volume_snapshot snap1 profile1
```

```py
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.detach_volume(volume_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
```
Detaches a volume from a node.

**Parameters**

• **volume_id** (str) – Volume ID from which to detach
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s detach_volume method

CLI Example:
```sh
salt myminion libcloud_compute.detach_volume vol1 profile1
```

```py
salt.modules.libcloud_compute.extra(method, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
```
Call an extended method on the driver.

**Parameters**

• **method** (str) – Driver’s method name
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_compute.extra ex_get_permissions google container_name=my_container object_name=me.jpg --out=yaml

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.get_image(image_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
Get an image of a node
Parameters
• image_id (str) – Image to fetch
• profile (str) – The profile key
• libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s delete_image method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_compute.get_image image1 profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.get_key_pair(name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
Get a single key pair by name
Parameters
• name (str) – Name of the key pair to retrieve.
• profile (str) – The profile key
• libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s get_key_pair method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_compute.get_key_pair pair1 profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.import_key_pair(name, key, profile, key_type=None, **libcloud_kwargs)
Import a new public key from string or a file path
Parameters
• name (str) – Key pair name.
• key (str or path str) – Public key material, the string or a path to a file
• profile (str) – The profile key
• key_type (str) – The key pair type, either FILE or STRING. Will detect if not provided and assume that if the string is a path to an existing path it is a FILE, else STRING.
• libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s import_key_pair_from_xxx method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_compute.import_key_pair pair1 key_value_data123 profile1
salt myminion libcloud_compute.import_key_pair pair1 /path/to/key profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_compute.list_images(profile, location_id=None, **libcloud_kwargs)
Return a list of images for this cloud
Parameters
• profile (str) – The profile key
- **location_id** (str) – The location key, from list_locations
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_images method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_compute.list_images profile1
```

`salt.modules.libcloud_compute.list_key_pairs(profile, **libcloud_kwargs)`
List all the available key pair objects.

Parameters
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_key_pairs method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_compute.list_key_pairs profile1
```

`salt.modules.libcloud_compute.list_locations(profile, **libcloud_kwargs)`
Return a list of locations for this cloud

Parameters
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_locations method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_compute.list_locations profile1
```

`salt.modules.libcloud_compute.list_nodes(profile, **libcloud_kwargs)`
Return a list of nodes

Parameters
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_nodes method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_compute.list_nodes profile1
```

`salt.modules.libcloud_compute.list_sizes(profile, location_id=None, **libcloud_kwargs)`
Return a list of node sizes

Parameters
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **location_id** (str) – The location key, from list_locations
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_sizes method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_compute.list_sizes profile1
salt myminion libcloud_compute.list_sizes profile1 us-east1
```

`salt.modules.libcloud_compute.list_volume_snapshots(volume_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)`
Return a list of storage volumes snapshots for this cloud

Parameters
21.9.200  salt.modules.libcloud_dns module

Apache Libcloud DNS Management

Connection module for Apache Libcloud DNS management

New in version 2016.11.0.

configuration This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple DNS providers

```
libcloud_dns:
  profile_test1:
    driver: cloudflare
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
  profile_test2:
    driver: godaddy
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
    shopper_id: 12345
```

depends apache-libcloud

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.create_record(name, zone_id, type, data, profile)
Create a new record.
Parameters

- **name** (str) – Record name without the domain name (e.g. www). Note: If you want to create a record for a base domain name, you should specify empty string ("") for this argument.
- **zone_id** (str) – Zone where the requested record is created.
- **type** (str) – DNS record type (A, AAAA, ...).
- **data** (str) – Data for the record (depends on the record type).
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.create_record www google.com A 12.32.12.2 profile1
```

```
salt.modules.libcloud_dns.create_zone(domain, profile, type='master', ttl=None)
```
Create a new zone.

Parameters

- **domain** (str) – Zone domain name (e.g. example.com)
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **type** (str) – Zone type (master / slave).
- **ttl** (int) – TTL for new records. (optional)

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.create_zone google.com profile1
```

```
salt.modules.libcloud_dns.delete_record(zone_id, record_id, profile)
```
Delete a record.

Parameters

- **zone_id** (str) – Zone to delete.
- **record_id** (str) – Record to delete.
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

Return type: bool

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.delete_record google.com www profile1
```

```
salt.modules.libcloud_dns.delete_zone(zone_id, profile)
```
Delete a zone.

Parameters

- **zone_id** (str) – Zone to delete.
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

Return type: bool

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.delete_zone google.com profile1
```

```
salt.modules.libcloud_dns.extra(method, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
```
Call an extended method on the driver

Parameters

- **method** (str) – Driver’s method name
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s delete_container method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.extra ex_get_permissions google container_name=my_container object_name=me.jpg --out=yaml
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.get_bind_data(zone_id, profile)

Export Zone to the BIND compatible format.

**Parameters**

• **zone_id** (str) – Zone to export.
• **profile** (str) – The profile key

**Returns** Zone data in BIND compatible format.

**Return type** str

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.get_bind_data google.com profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.get_record(zone_id, record_id, profile)

Get record information for the given zone_id on the given profile

**Parameters**

• **zone_id** (str) – Zone to export.
• **record_id** (str) – Record to delete.
• **profile** (str) – The profile key

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.get_record google.com www profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.get_zone(zone_id, profile)

Get zone information for the given zone_id on the given profile

**Parameters**

• **zone_id** (str) – Zone to export.
• **profile** (str) – The profile key

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.get_zone google.com profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.list_record_types(profile)

List available record types for the given profile, e.g. A, AAAA

**Parameters**

• **profile** (str) – The profile key

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.list_record_types profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.list_records(zone_id, profile, type=None)

List records for the given zone_id on the given profile

**Parameters**

• **zone_id** (str) – Zone to export.
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **type** (str) – The record type, e.g. A, NS

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.list_records google.com profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.list_zones(\texttt{profile})

List zones for the given profile

**Parameters**
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.list_zones profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_dns.update_zone(\texttt{zone_id}, \texttt{domain}, \texttt{profile}, \texttt{type}='\texttt{master}', \texttt{ttl}=None)

Update an existing zone.

**Parameters**
- **zone_id** (str) – Zone ID to update.
- **domain** (str) – Zone domain name (e.g. example.com)
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **type** (str) – Zone type (master / slave).
- **ttl** (int) – TTL for new records. (optional)

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_dns.update_zone google.com google.com profile1 type=slave
```

21.9.201 salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer

Apache Libcloud Load Balancer Management

Connection module for Apache Libcloud Storage load balancer management for a full list of supported clouds, see [http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/loadbalancer/supported_providers.html](http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/loadbalancer/supported_providers.html)

Clouds include Amazon ELB, ALB, Google, Aliyun, CloudStack, Softlayer

New in version 2018.3.0.

**configuration** This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple Storage providers

```
libcloud_loadbalancer:
  profile_test1:
    driver: gce
    key: G00G0123456789ABCXYZ
    secret: mysecret
  profile_test2:
    driver: alb
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
```

**depends** apache-libcloud

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_attach_member(\texttt{balancer_id}, \texttt{ip}, \texttt{port}, \texttt{profile}, \texttt{extra}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{**libcloud\_kwargs})

Add a new member to the load balancer

**Parameters**
- **balancer_id** (str) – id of a load balancer you want to fetch
- **ip** (str) – IP address for the new member
- **port** (int) – Port for the new member
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s balancer_attach_member method

CLI Example:

```yaml
salt myminion libcloud_storage.balancer_attach_member balancer123 1.2.3.4 80
```

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_detach_member(balancer_id, member_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Add a new member to the load balancer

**Parameters**

- **balancer_id** (str) – id of a load balancer you want to fetch
- **ip** (str) – IP address for the new member
- **port** (int) – Port for the new member
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s balancer_detach_member method

CLI Example:

```yaml
salt myminion libcloud_storage.balancer_detach_member balancer123 member123
```

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.create_balancer(name, port, protocol, profile, algorithm=None, members=None, **libcloud_kwargs)

Create a new load balancer instance

**Parameters**

- **name** (str) – Name of the new load balancer (required)
- **port** (str) – Port the load balancer should listen on, defaults to 80
- **protocol** (str) – Loadbalancer protocol, defaults to http.
- **algorithm** (str) – Load balancing algorithm, defaults to ROUND_ROBIN. See Algorithm type in Libcloud documentation for a full listing.
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s create_balancer method

**Returns** The details of the new balancer

CLI Example:

```yaml
salt myminion libcloud_storage.create_balancer my_balancer 80 http profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.destroy_balancer(balancer_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Destroy a load balancer
Parameters

- **balancer_id** *(str)* – LoadBalancer ID which should be used
- **profile** *(str)* – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** *(dict)* – Extra arguments for the driver’s destroy_balancer method

**Returns**
True if the destroy was successful, otherwise False.

**Return type**
bool

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion libcloud_storage.destroy_balancer balancer_1 profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.*extra*(method, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)*

Call an extended method on the driver

**Parameters**

- **method** *(str)* – Driver’s method name
- **profile** *(str)* – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** *(dict)* – Extra arguments for the driver’s method

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion libcloud_loadbalancer.extra ex_get_permissions google container_\-_name=my_container object_name=me.jpg --out=yaml
```

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.*get_balancer*(balancer_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)*

Get the details for a load balancer by ID

**Parameters**

- **balancer_id** *(str)* – id of a load balancer you want to fetch
- **profile** *(str)* – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** *(dict)* – Extra arguments for the driver’s get_balancer method

**Returns**
the load balancer details

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion libcloud_storage.get_balancer balancer123 profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.*get_balancer_by_name*(name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)*

Get the details for a load balancer by name

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – Name of a load balancer you want to fetch
- **profile** *(str)* – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** *(dict)* – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_balancers method

**Returns**
the load balancer details

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion libcloud_storage.get_balancer_by_name my_balancer profile1
```
salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.list_balancer_members (balancer_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

List the members of a load balancer

Parameters
- balancer_id (str) – id of a load balancer you want to fetch
- profile (str) – The profile key
- libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's list_balancer_members method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_balancer_members balancer123 profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.list_balancers (profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Return a list of load balancers.

Parameters
- profile (str) – The profile key
- libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's list_balancers method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_balancers profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.list_protocols (profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Return a list of supported protocols.

Parameters
- profile (str) – The profile key
- libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's list_protocols method

Returns a list of supported protocols

Return type list of str

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_protocols profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer.list_supported_algorithms (profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Get the supported algorithms for a profile

Parameters
- profile (str) – The profile key
- libcloud_kwargs (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's list_supported_algorithms method

Returns The supported algorithms

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_supported_algorithms profile1

21.9.202 salt.modules.libcloud_storage
Apache Libcloud Storage Management

Connection module for Apache Libcloud Storage (object/blob) management for a full list of supported clouds, see http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/storage/supported_providers.html

Clouds include Amazon S3, Google Storage, Aliyun, Azure Blobs, Ceph, OpenStack swift

New in version 2018.3.0.

configuration This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple Storage providers

```
libcloud_storage:
  profile_test1:
    driver: google_storage
    key: G00G0123456789ABCXYZ
    secret: mysecret
  profile_test2:
    driver: s3
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
```

depends apache-libcloud

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.create_container(container_name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Create a container in the cloud

Parameters

- **container_name** (str): Container name
- **profile** (str): The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict): Extra arguments for the driver’s create_container method

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.create_container MyFolder profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.delete_container(container_name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Delete an object container in the cloud

Parameters

- **container_name** (str): Container name
- **profile** (str): The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs** (dict): Extra arguments for the driver’s delete_container method

Returns True if an object container has been successfully deleted, False otherwise.

Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.delete_container MyFolder profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.delete_object(container_name, object_name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Delete an object in the cloud

Parameters

- **container_name** (str): Container name
• **object_name** (str) – Object name
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's delete_object method

Returns True if an object has been successfully deleted, False otherwise.

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.delete_object MyFolder me.jpg profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.download_object(
    container_name, object_name,
    destination_path, profile,
    overwrite_existing=False,
    delete_on_failure=True,
    **libcloud_kwargs**
)

Download an object to the specified destination path.

Parameters
• **container_name** (str) – Container name
• **object_name** (str) – Object name
• **destination_path** (str) – Full path to a file or a directory where the incoming file will be saved.
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **overwrite_existing** (bool) – True to overwrite an existing file, defaults to False.
• **delete_on_failure** (bool) – True to delete a partially downloaded file if the download was not successful (hash mismatch / file size).
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's download_object method

Returns True if an object has been successfully downloaded, False otherwise.

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.download_object MyFolder me.jpg /tmp/me.jpg profile1

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.extra(
    method, profile, **libcloud_kwargs**
)

Call an extended method on the driver

Parameters
• **method** (str) – Driver’s method name
• **profile** (str) – The profile key
• **libcloud_kwargs** (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver's delete_container method

CLI Example:
salt myminion libcloud_storage.extra ex_get_permissions google container_name=my_container object_name=me.jpg --out=yaml

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.get_container(
    container_name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs**
)

List container details for the given container_name on the given profile
Parameters

- **container_name**(str) – Container name
- **profile**(str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs**(dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s get_container method

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.get_container MyFolder profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.get_container_object(container_name, object_name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Get the details for a container object (file or object in the cloud)

Parameters

- **container_name**(str) – Container name
- **object_name**(str) – Object name
- **profile**(str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs**(dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s get_container_object method

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.get_container_object MyFolder MyFile.xyz profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.list_container_objects(container_name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

List container objects (e.g. files) for the given container_id on the given profile

Parameters

- **container_name**(str) – Container name
- **profile**(str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs**(dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_container_objects method

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_container_objects MyFolder profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.list_containers(profile, **libcloud_kwargs)

Return a list of containers.

Parameters

- **profile**(str) – The profile key
- **libcloud_kwargs**(dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s list_containers method

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.list_containers profile1
```

salt.modules.libcloud_storage.upload_object(file_path, container_name, object_name, profile, extra=None, verify_hash=True, headers=None, **libcloud_kwargs)

Upload an object currently located on a disk.

Parameters
- `file_path` (str) – Path to the object on disk.
- `container_name` (str) – Destination container.
- `object_name` (str) – Object name.
- `profile` (str) – The profile key.
- `verify_hash` (bool) – Verify hash
- `extra` (dict) – Extra attributes (driver specific). (optional)
- `headers` (dict) – (optional) Additional request headers, such as CORS headers. For example: headers = {'Access-Control-Allow-Origin': 'http://mozilla.com'}
- `libcloud_kwargs` (dict) – Extra arguments for the driver’s upload_object method

Returns
The object name in the cloud
Return type `str`

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion libcloud_storage.upload_object /file/to/me.jpg MyFolder me.jpg
```

## 21.9.203 salt.modules.linux_acl

Support for Linux File Access Control Lists

The Linux ACL module requires the `getfacl` and `setfacl` binaries.

salt.modules.linux_acl.delfacl(acl_type, acl_name=", *args, **kwargs)
Remove specific FACL from the specified file(s)

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' acl.delfacl user myuser /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.delfacl default:group mygroup /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.delfacl d:u myuser /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.delfacl g myuser /tmp/house/kitchen /tmp/house/livingroom
salt '*' acl.delfacl user myuser /tmp/house/kitchen recursive=True
```

salt.modules.linux_acl.getfacl(*args, **kwargs)
Return (extremely verbose) map of FACLs on specified file(s)

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' acl.getfacl /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.getfacl /tmp/house/kitchen /tmp/house/livingroom
salt '*' acl.getfacl /tmp/house/kitchen /tmp/house/livingroom recursive=True
```

salt.modules.linux_acl.modfacl(acl_type, acl_name=", perms=", *args, **kwargs)
Add or modify a FACL for the specified file(s)

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' acl.modfacl user myuser rwx /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.modfacl default:group mygroup rx /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.modfacl d:u myuser 7 /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.modfacl g mygroup 0 /tmp/house/kitchen /tmp/house/livingroom
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.linux_acl.version()

Return facl version from getfacl --version

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' acl.version
```

salt.modules.linux_acl.wipefacls(*args, **kwargs)

Remove all FACLs from the specified file(s)

CLI Examples:

```python
salt '*' acl.wipefacls /tmp/house/kitchen
salt '*' acl.wipefacls /tmp/house/kitchen /tmp/house/livingroom
salt '*' acl.wipefacls /tmp/house/kitchen /tmp/house/livingroom recursive=True
```

21.9.204 salt.modules.linux_ip module

The networking module for Non-RH/Deb Linux distros

salt.modules.linux_ip.down(iface, iface_type=None)

Shutdown a network interface

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' ip.down eth0
```

salt.modules.linux_ip.get_interface(iface)

Return the contents of an interface script

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' ip.get_interface eth0
```

salt.modules.linux_ip.get_routes(iface=None)

Return the current routing table

CLI Examples:

```python
salt '*' ip.get_routes
salt '*' ip.get_routes eth0
```

salt.modules.linux_ip.up(iface, iface_type=None)

Start up a network interface

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' ip.up eth0
```

21.9.205 salt.modules.linux_lvm

Support for Linux LVM2
salt.modules.linux_lvm.fullversion()

Return all version info from lvm version

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lvm.fullversion
```

salt.modules.linux_lvm.lvcreate(lvname, vgname, size=None, extents=None, snapshot=None, pv=None, thinvolume=False, thinpool=False, force=False, **kwargs)

Create a new logical volume, with option for which physical volume to be used

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lvm.lvcreate new_volume_name vg_name size=10G
salt '*' lvm.lvcreate new_volume_name vg_name extents=100 pv=/dev/sdb
salt '*' lvm.lvcreate new_snapshot vg_name snapshot=volume_name size=3G
```

New in version to_complete.

Support for thin pools and thin volumes

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lvm.lvcreate new_thinpool_name vg_name size=20G
  →thinpool=True
salt '*' lvm.lvcreate new_thinvolume_name vg_name/thinpool_name size=10G
  →thinvolume=True
```

salt.modules.linux_lvm.lvdisplay(lvname=`, quiet=False)

Return information about the logical volume(s)

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lvm.lvdisplay
salt '*' lvm.lvdisplay /dev/vg_myserver/root
```

salt.modules.linux_lvm.lvremove(lvname, vgname)

Remove a given existing logical volume from a named existing volume group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lvm.lvremove lvname vgname force=True
```

salt.modules.linux_lvm.lvresize(size=None, lvpath=None, extents=None)

Return information about the logical volume(s)

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lvm.lvresize +12M /dev/mapper/vg1-test
salt '*' lvm.lvresize lvpath=/dev/mapper/vg1-test extents=+100%FREE
```

salt.modules.linux_lvm.pvcreate(devices, override=True, **kwargs)

Set a physical device to be used as an LVM physical volume

override Skip devices, if they are already LVM physical volumes

CLI Examples:

```
salt mymachine lvm.pvcreate /dev/sdb1, /dev/sdb2
salt mymachine lvm.pvcreate /dev/sdb1 dataalignmentoffset=7s
```
salt.modules.linux_lvm.pvdisplay(pvname=", real=False)
    Return information about the physical volume(s)
    pvname  physical device name
    real  dereference any symlinks and report the real device
    
    New in version 2015.8.7.
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt '*' lvm.pvdisplay
    salt '*' lvm.pvdisplay /dev/md0

salt.modules.linux_lvm.pvremove(devices, override=True)
    Remove a physical device being used as an LVM physical volume
    override  Skip devices, if they are already not used as LVM physical volumes
    
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt mymachine lvm.pvremove /dev/sdb1,/dev/sdb2

salt.modules.linux_lvm.version()
    Return LVM version from lvm version
    
    CLI Example:
    
    salt '*' lvm.version

salt.modules.linux_lvm.vgcreate(vgname, devices, **kwargs)
    Create an LVM volume group
    
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt mymachine lvm.vgcreate my_vg /dev/sdb1,/dev/sdb2
    salt mymachine lvm.vgcreate my_vg /dev/sdb1 clustered=y

salt.modules.linux_lvm.vgdisplay(vgname="")
    Return information about the volume group(s)
    
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt '*' lvm.vgdisplay
    salt '*' lvm.vgdisplay nova-volumes

salt.modules.linux_lvm.vgextend(vgname, devices)
    Add physical volumes to an LVM volume group
    
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt mymachine lvm.vgextend my_vg /dev/sdb1,/dev/sdb2
    salt mymachine lvm.vgextend my_vg /dev/sdb1

salt.modules.linux_lvm.vgremove(vgname)
    Remove an LVM volume group
    
    CLI Examples:
    
    salt mymachine lvm.vgremove vgname
    salt mymachine lvm.vgremove vgname force=True
21.9.206 salt.modules.linux_sysctl

Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters

salt.modules.linux_sysctl.assign(name, value)
Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.assign net.ipv4.ip_forward 1
```

salt.modules.linux_sysctl.default_config()
Linux hosts using systemd >= 207 ignore /etc/sysctl.conf and only load from /etc/sysctl.d/*.conf. This function will do the proper checks and return a default config file which will be valid for the Minion. Hosts running systemd >= 207 will use /etc/sysctl.d/99-salt.conf.

CLI Example:
```
salt -G 'kernel:Linux' sysctl.default_config
```

salt.modules.linux_sysctl.get(name)
Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.get net.ipv4.ip_forward
```

salt.modules.linux_sysctl.persist(name, value, config=None)
Assign and persist a simple sysctl parameter for this minion. If config is not specified, a sensible default will be chosen using sysctl.default_config.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.persist net.ipv4.ip_forward 1
```

salt.modules.linux_sysctl.show(config_file=False)
Return a list of sysctl parameters for this minion

config: Pull the data from the system configuration file instead of the live data.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.show
```

21.9.207 salt.modules.localemod

Module for managing locales on POSIX-like systems.

salt.modules.localemod.avail(locale)
Check if a locale is available.

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' locale.avail 'en_US.UTF-8'
```

salt.modules.localemod.gen_locale(locale, **kwargs)
Generate a locale. Options:

New in version 2014.7.0.
Parameters **locale** – Any locale listed in `/usr/share/i18n/locales` or `/usr/share/i18n/SUPPORTED` for Debian and Gentoo based distributions, which require the charmap to be specified as part of the locale when generating it.

**verbose** Show extra warnings about errors that are normally ignored.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' locale.gen.locale en_US.UTF-8
salt '*' locale.gen.locale 'en_IE.UTF-8 UTF-8'  # Debian/Gentoo only
```

**salt.modules.localemod.get_locale()**

Get the current system locale

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' locale.get_locale
```

**salt.modules.localemod.list_avail()**

Lists available (compiled) locales

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' locale.list_avail
```

**salt.modules.localemod.set_locale(locale)**

Sets the current system locale

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' locale.set_locale 'en_US.UTF-8'
```

---

### 21.9.208 salt.modules.locate

Module for using the locate utilities

**salt.modules.locate.locate(pattern, database='', limit=0, **kwargs)**

Performs a file lookup. Valid options (and their defaults) are:

- **basename** = False
- **count** = False
- **existing** = False
- **follow** = True
- **ignore** = False
- **nofollow** = False
- **wholename** = True
- **regex** = False
- **database** = `<locate's default database>`
- **limit** = `<integer, not set by default>`

See the manpage for `locate(1)` for further explanation of these options.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' locate.locate
```

**salt.modules.locate.stats()**

Returns statistics about the locate database

---
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' locate.stats
```

salt.modules.locate.upupdatedb()
Updates the locate database

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' locate.updatedb
```

salt.modules.locate.version()
Returns the version of locate

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' locate.version
```

## 21.9.209 salt.modules.logadm

Module for managing Solaris logadm based log rotations.

salt.modules.logadm.list_conf(conf_file='/etc/logadm.conf', log_file=None, include_unset=False)
Show parsed configuration

New in version 2018.3.0.
- **conf_file** [string] path to logadm.conf, defaults to /etc/logadm.conf
- **log_file** [string] optional show only one log file
- **include_unset** [boolean] include unset flags in output

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' logadm.list_conf
salt '*' logadm.list_conf log=/var/log/syslog
salt '*' logadm.list_conf include_unset=False
```

salt.modules.logadm.remove(name, conf_file='/etc/logadm.conf')
Remove log pattern from logadm

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' logadm.remove myapplog
```

salt.modules.logadm.rotate(name, pattern=None, conf_file='/etc/logadm.conf', **kwargs)
Set up pattern for logging.

- **name** [string] alias for entryname
- **pattern** [string] alias for log_file
- **conf_file** [string] optional path to alternative configuration file
- **kwargs** [boolean|string|int] optional additional flags and parameters

**Note:** `name` and `pattern` were kept for backwards compatibility reasons.
`name` is an alias for the `entryname` argument, `pattern` is an alias for `log_file`. These aliases will only be used if the `entryname` and `log_file` arguments are not passed.
For a full list of arguments see `logadm.show_args`.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.logadm.show_args()
Show which arguments map to which flags and options.
New in version 2018.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' logadm.show_args

salt.modules.logadm.show_conf(conf_file='/etc/logadm.conf', name=None)
Show configuration
conf_file [string] path to logadm.conf, defaults to /etc/logadm.conf
name [string] optional show only a single entry
CLI Example:
salt '*' logadm.show_conf
salt '*' logadm.show_conf name=/var/log/syslog

21.9.210 salt.modules.logmod module

On-demand logging
New in version 2017.7.0.
The sole purpose of this module is logging messages in the (proxy) minion. It comes very handy when debugging complex Jinja templates, for example:

```
{% for var in range(10) %}
    {% do salt.log.info(var) %}
{% endfor %}
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' log.error "Please don't do that, this module is not for CLI use!"

salt.modules.logmod.critical(message)
Log message at level CRITICAL.
salt.modules.logmod.debug(message)
Log message at level DEBUG.
salt.modules.logmod.error(message)
Log message at level ERROR.
salt.modules.logmod.exception(message)
Log message at level EXCEPTION.
salt.modules.logmod.info(message)
Log message at level INFO.
salt.modules.logmod.warning(message)
Log message at level WARNING.
21.9.211 salt.modules.logrotate

Module for managing logrotate.

```
salt.modules.logrotate.get(key, value=None, conf_file='etc/logrotate.conf')
```

Get the value for a specific configuration line.

**Parameters**

- `key` *(str)* – The command or stanza block to configure.
- `value` *(str)* – The command value or command of the block specified by the key parameter.

**Returns**

The value for a specific configuration line.

**Return type**

bool|int|str

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' logrotate.get rotate
salt '*' logrotate.get /var/log/wtmp rotate /etc/logrotate.conf
```

```
salt.modules.logrotate.set_(key, value, setting=None, conf_file='etc/logrotate.conf')
```

Set a new value for a specific configuration line.

**Parameters**

- `key` *(str)* – The command or block to configure.
- `value` *(str)* – The command value or command of the block specified by the key parameter.
- `setting` *(str)* – The command value for the command specified by the value parameter.

**Returns**

A boolean representing whether all changes succeeded.

**Return type**

bool

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' logrotate.set rotate 2
```

Can also be used to set a single value inside a multiline configuration block. For instance, to change rotate in the following block:

```
/var/log/wtmp {
    monthly
    create 0664 root root
    rotate 1
}
```

Use the following command:

```
salt '*' logrotate.set /var/log/wtmp rotate 2
```

This module also has the ability to scan files inside an include directory, and make changes in the appropriate file.

```
salt.modules.logrotate.show_conf(conf_file='etc/logrotate.conf')
```

Show parsed configuration

**Parameters**

Returns  The parsed configuration.
Return type  dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' logrotate.show_conf

21.9.212  salt.modules.lvs

Support for LVS (Linux Virtual Server)
salt.modules.lvs.add_server (protocol=None, service_address=None, server_address=None,
packet_forward_method='dr', weight=1, **kwargs)
Add a real server to a virtual service.
protocol  The service protocol(only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
service_address  The LVS service address.
server_address  The real server address.
packet_forward_method  The LVS packet forwarding method(dr for direct routing, tunnel for tunneling,
nat for network access translation).
weight  The capacity of a server relative to the others in the pool.
CLI Example:
salt '*' lvs.add_server tcp 1.1.1.1:80 192.168.0.11:8080 nat 1

salt.modules.lvs.add_service (protocol=None, service_address=None, scheduler='wlc')
Add a virtual service.
protocol  The service protocol(only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
service_address  The LVS service address.
scheduler  Algorithm for allocating TCP connections and UDP datagrams to real servers.
CLI Example:
salt '*' lvs.add_service tcp 1.1.1.1:80 rr

salt.modules.lvs.check_server (protocol=None, service_address=None, server_address=None,
**kwargs)
Check the real server exists in the specified service.
CLI Example:
salt '*' lvs.check_server tcp 1.1.1.1:80 192.168.0.11:8080

salt.modules.lvs.check_service (protocol=None, service_address=None, **kwargs)
Check the virtual service exists.
CLI Example:
salt '*' lvs.check_service tcp 1.1.1.1:80

salt.modules.lvs.clear ()
Clear the virtual server table
CLI Example:
salt '*' lvs.clear

salt.modules.lvs.delete_server (protocol=None, service_address=None, server_address=None)
Delete the realserver from the virtual service.
protocol  The service protocol(only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
service_address  The LVS service address.
server_address  The real server address.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lvs.delete_server tcp 1.1.1.1:80 192.168.0.11:8080
```

**salt.modules.lvs.delete_service** *(protocol=None, service_address=None)*
Delete the virtual service.

- protocol: The service protocol (only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
- service_address: The LVS service address.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lvs.delete_service tcp 1.1.1:80
```

**salt.modules.lvs.edit_server** *(protocol=None, service_address=None, server_address=None, packet_forward_method=None, weight=None, **kwargs)*
Edit a real server to a virtual service.

- protocol: The service protocol (only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
- service_address: The LVS service address.
- server_address: The real server address.
- packet_forward_method: The LVS packet forwarding method (dr for direct routing, tunnel for tunneling, nat for network access translation).
- weight: The capacity of a server relative to the others in the pool.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lvs.edit_server tcp 1.1.1.1:80 192.168.0.11:8080 nat 1
```

**salt.modules.lvs.edit_service** *(protocol=None, service_address=None, scheduler=None)*
Edit the virtual service.

- protocol: The service protocol (only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
- service_address: The LVS service address.
- scheduler: Algorithm for allocating TCP connections and UDP datagrams to real servers.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lvs.edit_service tcp 1.1.1.1:80 rr
```

**salt.modules.lvs.get_rules** *
Get the virtual server rules

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lvs.get_rules
```

**salt.modules.lvs.list** *(protocol=None, service_address=None)*
List the virtual server table if service_address is not specified. If a service_address is selected, list this service only.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lvs.list
```

**salt.modules.lvs.zero** *(protocol=None, service_address=None)*
Zero the packet, byte and rate counters in a service or all services.

CLI Example:
**21.9.213 salt.modules.lxc**

Control Linux Containers via Salt

**depends** lxc package for distribution

lxc >= 1.0 (even beta alpha) is required

```python
salt.modules.lxc.add_veth(name, interface_name, bridge=None, path=None)
```

Add a veth to a container. Note: this function doesn't update the container config, just add the interface at runtime

- **name** Name of the container
- **interface_name** Name of the interface in the container
- **bridge** Name of the bridge to attach the interface to (facultative)

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' lxc.add_veth container_name eth1 br1
salt '*' lxc.add_veth container_name eth1
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.apply_network_profile(name, network_profile, nic_opts=None, path=None)
```

New in version 2015.5.0.

Apply a network profile to a container

- **network_profile** profile name or default values (dict)
- **nic_opts** values to override in defaults (dict) indexed by nic card names
- **path** path to the container parent

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt 'minion' lxc.apply_network_profile web1 centos
salt 'minion' lxc.apply_network_profile web1 centos
    nic_opts="{'eth0': {'mac': 'xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx'}}"
salt 'minion' lxc.apply_network_profile web1
    "{'eth0': {'mac': 'xx:xx:xx:xx:yy'}}"
    nic_opts="{'eth0': {'mac': 'xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx'}}"
```

The special case to disable use of ethernet nics:

```bash
salt 'minion' lxc.apply_network_profile web1 centos
    "{'eth0': {disable: true}}"
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.attachable(name, path=None)
```

Return True if the named container can be attached to via the lxc-attach command

- **path** path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'minion' lxc.attachable ubuntu
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.bootstrap(name, config=None, approve_key=True, install=True, pub_key=None, priv_key=None, bootstrap_url=None, force_install=False, unconditional_install=False, path=None, bootstrap_delay=None, bootstrap_args=None, bootstrap_shell=None)
```

21.9. execution modules
Install and configure salt in a container.

**config**: Minion configuration options. By default, the `master` option is set to the target host’s master.

**approve_key**: Request a pre-approval of the generated minion key. Requires that the salt-master be configured to either auto-accept all keys or expect a signing request from the target host. Default: `True`

**path**: path to the container parent default: `/var/lib/lxc` (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

**pub_key**: Explicit public key to pressed the minion with (optional). This can be either a filepath or a string representing the key

**priv_key**: Explicit private key to pressed the minion with (optional). This can be either a filepath or a string representing the key

**bootstrap_delay**: Delay in seconds between end of container creation and bootstrapping. Useful when waiting for container to obtain a DHCP lease.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**bootstrap_url**: url, content or filepath to the salt bootstrap script

**bootstrap_args**: salt bootstrap script arguments

**bootstrap_shell**: shell to execute the script into

**install**: Whether to attempt a full installation of salt-minion if needed.

**force_install**: Force installation even if salt-minion is detected, this is the way to run vendor bootstrap scripts even if a salt minion is already present in the container

**unconditional_install**: Run the script even if the container seems seeded

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt 'minion' lxc.bootstrap container_name [config=config_data] \[approve_key=(True|False)] [install=(True|False)]
```

**salt.modules.lxc.clone** (*name*, *orig*, *profile=None*, *network_profile=None*, *nic_opts=None*, **kwargs)
Create a new container as a clone of another container

**name**: Name of the container

**orig**: Name of the original container to be cloned

**profile**: Profile to use in container cloning (see `lxc.get_container_profile`). Values in a profile will be overridden by the Container Cloning Arguments listed below.

**path**: path to the container parent directory default: `/var/lib/lxc` (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

**Container Cloning Arguments**

**snapshot**: Use Copy On Write snapshots (LVM)

**size**: [1G] Size of the volume to create. Only applicable if backing=lvm.

**backing**: The type of storage to use. Set to `lvm` to use an LVM group. Defaults to filesystem within `var/lib/lxc`

**network_profile**: Network profile to use for container

New in version 2015.8.0.

**nic_opts**: give extra opts overriding network profile values

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' lxc.clone myclone orig=orig_container
salt '*' lxc.clone myclone orig=orig_container snapshot=True
```

**salt.modules.lxc.cloud_init** (*name*, *vm_=None*, **kwargs)
Thin wrapper to lxc.init to be used from the saltcloud lxc driver

**name**: Name of the container may be None and then guessed from saltcloud mapping

**vm_**: saltcloud mapping defaults for the vm

CLI Example:
salt '*' lxc.cloud_init foo

salt.modules.lxc.cloud_init_interface(name, vm_=None, **kwargs)
Interface between salt.cloud.lxc driver and lxc.init
vm_ is a mapping of vm opts in the salt.cloud format as
documented for the lxc driver.

This can be used either:
• from the salt cloud driver
• because you find the argument to give easier here than using directly lxc.init

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>name of the lxc container to create</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pub_key</td>
<td>public key to preseed the minion with. Can be the keycontent or a filepath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priv_key</td>
<td>private key to preseed the minion with. Can be the keycontent or a filepath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>path to the container parent directory (default: /var/lib/lxc)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New in version 2015.8.0.

| profile | profile selection |
| network_profile | network profile selection |
| nic_opts | per interface settings compatibles with network profile (ipv4/ipv6/link/gateway/mac/netmask) |

eg:
```python
- {'eth0': {"mac": '00:16:3e:01:29:40',
  'gateway': None, (default)
  'link': 'br0', (default)
  'gateway': None, (default)
  'netmask': '', (default)
  'ip': '22.1.4.25'}}
```

| unconditional_install | given to lxc.bootstrap (see relative doc) |
| force_install | given to lxc.bootstrap (see relative doc) |
| config | any extra argument for the salt minion config |
| dnsservers | list of DNS servers to set inside the container |
| dns_via_dhcp | do not set the dns servers, let them be set by the dhcp. |
| autostart | autostart the container at boot time |
| password | administrative password for the container |
| bootstrap_delay | delay before launching bootstrap script at Container init |

**Warning:** BE REALLY CAREFUL CHANGING DEFAULTS !! IT’S A RETRO COMPATIBLE INTERFACE WITH THE SALT CLOUD DRIVER (ask kiorky).

| from_container | Legacy but still supported options: |
| image | which container we use as a template when running lxc.clone |
| backing | which backing store to use. Values can be: overlayfs, dir(default), lvm, zfs, btrfs |
| fstype | When using a blockdevice level backing store, which filesystem to use on |
| size | When using a blockdevice level backing store, which size for the filesystem to use on |
| snapshot | Use snapshot when cloning the container source |
| vgname | if using LVM: vgname |
lvname  if using LVM: lvname
thinpool:  if using LVM: thinpool
ip  ip for the primary nic
mac  mac address for the primary nic
netmask  netmask for the primary nic \(24 = \text{vm}.\text{get('netmask', '24')}\)
bridge  bridge for the primary nic (lxcb0)
gateway  network gateway for the container
additional_ips  additional ips which will be wired on the main bridge (br0) which is connected to internet.

Be aware that you may use manual virtual mac addresses providen by you provider (online, ovh, etc). This is a list of mappings \{ip: ", mac: ", netmask:\} Set gateway to None and an interface with a
gateway to escape from another interface that eth0. eg:

```
  
  {'mac': '00:16:3e:01:29:40',
   'gateway': None, (default)
   'link': 'br0', (default)
   'netmask': '', (default)
   'ip': '22.1.4.25'}
```

users  administrative users for the container default: [root] and [root, ubuntu] on ubuntu
default_nic  name of the first interface, you should really not override this

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.cloud_init_interface foo
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.copy_to(name, source, dest, overwrite=False, makedirs=False, path=None)
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Function renamed from \lxc\cp to \lxc\copy\_to for consistency with other
container types. \lxc\cp will continue to work, however. For versions 2015.2.x and earlier, use \lxc\cp.

Copy a file or directory from the host into a container

name  Container name
source  File to be copied to the container
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
dest  Destination on the container. Must be an absolute path.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: If the destination is a directory, the file will be copied into that directory.
overwrite  [False] Unless this option is set to \text{True}, then if a file exists at the location specified by the \text{dest}
argument, an error will be raised.

New in version 2015.8.0.
makedirs : False
Create the parent directory on the container if it does not already exist.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion' lxc.copy_to /tmp/foo /root/foo
salt 'minion' lxc.cp /tmp/foo /root/foo
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.create(name, config=None, profile=None, network_profile=None, nic_opts=None,
```

```
"**kwargs")
```
Create a new container.

name  Name of the container
config  The config file to use for the container. Defaults to system-wide config (usually in /etc/lxc/lxc.conf).
profile  Profile to use in container creation (see lxc.get_container_profile). Values in a profile will be overridden by the Container Creation Arguments listed below.
network_profile  Network profile to use for container

New in version 2015.5.0.

Container Creation Arguments

template  The template to use. For example, ubuntu or fedora. For a full list of available templates, check out the lxc.templates function.

Conflicts with the image argument.

Note: The download template requires the following three parameters to be defined in options:
  - dist  - The name of the distribution
  - release  - Release name/version
  - arch  - Architecture of the container

The available images can be listed using the lxc.images function.

options  Template-specific options to pass to the lxc-create command. These correspond to the long options (ones beginning with two dashes) that the template script accepts. For example:

```python
options='{"dist": "centos", "release": "6", "arch": "amd64"}"
```

For available template options, refer to the lxc template scripts which are usually located under /usr/share/lxc/templates, or run lxc-create -t <template> -h.

image  A tar archive to use as the rootfs for the container. Conflicts with the template argument.
backing  The type of storage to use. Set to lvm to use an LVM group. Defaults to filesystem within /var/lib/lxc.
fstype  Filesystem type to use on LVM logical volume
size  [1G] Size of the volume to create. Only applicable if backing=lvm.
vgname  Name of the LVM volume group in which to create the volume for this container. Only applicable if backing=lvm.
lvname  Name of the LVM logical volume in which to create the volume for this container. Only applicable if backing=lvm.
thinpool  Name of a pool volume that will be used for thin-provisioning this container. Only applicable if backing=lvm.
nic_opts  give extra opts overriding network profile values
path  parent path for the container creation (default: /var/lib/lxc)
zfsroot  Name of the ZFS root in which to create the volume for this container. Only applicable if backing=zfs. (default: tank/lxc)

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.lxc.destroy(name, stop=False, path=None)
Destroy the named container.

Warning: Destroys all data associated with the container.

path  path to the container parent directory (default: /var/lib/lxc)

New in version 2015.8.0.

stop  [False] If True, the container will be destroyed even if it is running/frozen.

Changed in version 2015.5.0: Default value changed to False. This more closely matches the behavior of lxc-destroy(1), and also makes it less likely that an accidental command will destroy a running
container that was being used for important things.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lxc.destroy foo
salt '*' lxc.destroy foo stop=True
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.edit_conf(conf_file, out_format='simple', read_only=False, lxc_config=None, **kwargs)
```

Edit an LXC configuration file. If a setting is already present inside the file, its value will be replaced. If it does not exist, it will be appended to the end of the file. Comments and blank lines will be kept in-tact if they already exist in the file.

- **out_format**: Set to simple if you need backward compatibility (multiple items for a simple key is not supported)
- **read_only**: return only the edited configuration without applying it to the underlying lxc configuration file
- **lxc_config**: List of dict containing lxc configuration items For network configuration, you also need to add the device it belongs to, otherwise it will default to eth0. Also, any change to a network parameter will result in the whole network reconfiguration to avoid mismatches, be aware of that!

After the file is edited, its contents will be returned. By default, it will be returned in simple format, meaning an unordered dict (which may not represent the actual file order). Passing in an out_format of commented will return a data structure which accurately represents the order and content of the file.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion' lxc.edit_conf /etc/lxc/mycontainer.conf \  out_format=commented lxc.network.type=veth
salt 'minion' lxc.edit_conf /etc/lxc/mycontainer.conf \  out_format=commented \  lxc_config="[{'lxc.network.name': 'eth0', \  'lxc.network.ipv4': '1.2.3.4'}, \  {'lxc.network.name': 'eth2', \  'lxc.network.ipv4': '1.2.3.5',\  'lxc.network.gateway': '1.2.3.1'}]"
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.exists(name, path=None)
```

Returns whether the named container exists.

- **path**: path to the container parent directory (default: /var/lib/lxc)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.exists name
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.freeze(name, **kwargs)
```

Freeze the named container

- **path**: path to the container parent directory (default: /var/lib/lxc (system))

New in version 2015.8.0.

- **start**: [False] If True and the container is stopped, the container will be started before attempting to freeze.

New in version 2015.5.0.

- **use_vt**: run the command through VT

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.freeze name
```
salt.modules.lxc.get_container_profile(name=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Gather a pre-configured set of container configuration parameters. If no arguments are passed, an empty profile is returned.

Profiles can be defined in the minion or master config files, or in pillar or grains, and are loaded using config.get. The key under which LXC profiles must be configured is lxc.container_profile. profile_name. An example container profile would be as follows:

```yaml
lxc.container_profile:
  ubuntu:
    template: ubuntu
    backing: lvm
    vgname: lxc
    size: 1G
```

Parameters set in a profile can be overridden by passing additional container creation arguments (such as the ones passed to lxc.create) to this function.

A profile can be defined either as the name of the profile, or a dictionary of variable names and values. See the LXC Tutorial for more information on how to use LXC profiles.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call lxc.get_container_profile centos
salt-call lxc.get_container_profile ubuntu template=ubuntu backing=overlayfs
```

salt.modules.lxc.get_network_profile(name=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Gather a pre-configured set of network configuration parameters. If no arguments are passed, the following default profile is returned:

```yaml
['eth0': {'link': 'br0', 'type': 'veth', 'flags': 'up'}]
```

Profiles can be defined in the minion or master config files, or in pillar or grains, and are loaded using config.get. The key under which LXC profiles must be configured is lxc.network_profile. An example network profile would be as follows:

```yaml
lxc.network_profile.centos:
  eth0:
    link: br0
    type: veth
    flags: up
```

To disable networking entirely:

```yaml
lxc.network_profile.centos:
  eth0:
    disable: true
```

Parameters set in a profile can be overridden by passing additional arguments to this function.

A profile can be passed either as the name of the profile, or a dictionary of variable names and values. See the LXC Tutorial for more information on how to use network profiles.
Warning: The ipv4, ipv6, gateway, and link (bridge) settings in network profiles will only work if the container doesn't redefine the network configuration (for example in /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-<interface_name> on RHEL/CentOS, or /etc/network/interfaces on Debian/Ubuntu/etc.)

CLI Example:
```
salt-call lxc.get_network_profile default
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.get_parameter(name, parameter, path=None)
Returns the value of a cgroup parameter for a container
path path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lxc.get_parameter container_name memory.limit_in_bytes
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.get_pid(name, path=None)
Returns a container pid. Throw an exception if the container isn’t running.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lxc.get_pid name
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.get_root_path(path)
Get the configured lxc root for containers

New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lxc.get_root_path
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.images(dist=None)
New in version 2015.5.0.
List the available images for LXC’s download template.

dist [None] Filter results to a single Linux distribution

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion lxc.images
salt myminion lxc.images dist=centos
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.info(name, path=None)
Returns information about a container
path path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lxc.info name
```
salt.modules.lxc.init(name, config=None, cpus=None, cpuset=None, memory=None, profile=None, network_profile=None, nic_opts=None, cpu=None, autostart=True, password=None, password_encrypted=None, users=None, dnsservers=None, searchdomains=None, bridge=None, gateway=None, pub_key=None, priv_key=None, force_install=False, unconditional_install=False, bootstrap_delay=None, bootstrap_url=None, bootstrap_shell=None, bootstray_url=None, **kwargs)

Initialize a new container.

This is a partial idempotent function as if it is already provisioned, we will reset a bit the lxc configuration file but much of the hard work will be escaped as markers will prevent re-execution of harmful tasks.

**name** Name of the container

**image** A tar archive to use as the rootfs for the container. Conflicts with the template argument.

**cpus** Select a random number of cpu cores and assign it to the cpuset, if the cpuset option is set then this option will be ignored

**cpuset** Explicitly define the cpus this container will be bound to

**cpushare** cgroups cpu shares

**autostart** autostart container on reboot

**memory** cgroups memory limit, in MB

  Changed in version 2015.5.0: If no value is passed, no limit is set. In earlier Salt versions, not passing this value causes a 1024MB memory limit to be set, and it was necessary to pass memory=0 to set no limit.

**gateway** the ipv4 gateway to use the default does nothing more than lxcutils does

**bridge** the bridge to use the default does nothing more than lxcutils does

**network_profile** Network profile to use for the container

  New in version 2015.5.0.

**nic_opts** Extra options for network interfaces, will override

  ```
  {{"eth0": {"hwaddr": "aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff", "ipv4": "10.1.1.1", "ipv6": "2001:db8::ff00:42:8329"}}}
  ```

  or

  ```
  {{"eth0": {"hwaddr": "aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff", "ipv4": "10.1.1.1/24", "ipv6": "2001:db8::ff00:42:8329"}}}
  ```

**users** Users for which the password defined in the password param should be set. Can be passed as a comma separated list or a python list. Defaults to just the root user.

**password** Set the initial password for the users defined in the users parameter

**password_encrypted** [False] Set to True to denote a password hash instead of a plaintext password

  New in version 2015.5.0.

**profile** A LXC profile (defined in config or pillar). This can be either a real profile mapping or a string to retrieve it in configuration

**start** Start the newly-created container

**dnsservers** list of dns servers to set in the container, default [] (no setting)

**seed** Seed the container with the minion config. Default: True

**install** If salt-minion is not already installed, install it. Default: True

**config** Optional config parameters. By default, the id is set to the name of the container.

**master** salt master (default to minion's master)

**master_port** salt master port (default to minion's master port)

**pub_key** Explicit public key to preseed the minion with (optional). This can be either a filepath or a string representing the key

**priv_key** Explicit private key to preseed the minion with (optional). This can be either a filepath or a string representing the key

**approve_key** If explicit preseeding is not used; Attempt to request key approval from the master. Default: True
path  path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

clone_from  Original from which to use a clone operation to create the container. Default: None

bootstrap_delay  Delay in seconds between end of container creation and bootstrapping. Useful when waiting for container to obtain a DHCP lease.

New in version 2015.5.0.

bootstrap_url  See lxc.bootstrap

bootstrap_shell  See lxc.bootstrap

bootstrap_args  See lxc.bootstrap

force_install  Force installation even if salt-minion is detected, this is the way to run vendor bootstrap scripts even if a salt minion is already present in the container

unconditional_install  Run the script even if the container seems seeded

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion' lxc.init name [cpuset=cgroups_cpuset] 
    [cpushare=cgroups_cpushare] [memory=cgroups_memory] 
    [nic_profile=lxc_profile] [nic=nic_profile] 
    [nic_opts=nic_opts] [start=(True|False)] 
    [seed=(True|False)] [install=(True|False)] 
    [clone_from=original] [autostart=True] 
    [priv_key=/path_or_content] [pub_key=/path_or_content] 
    [bridge=lxcbr0] [gateway=10.0.3.1] 
    [dnsservers[dns1,dns2]] 
    [users=[foo]] [password='secret'] 
    [password_encrypted=(True|False)]
```

salt.modules.lxc.list_(extra=False, limit=None, path=None)

List containers classified by state

extra  Also get per-container specific info. This will change the return data. Instead of returning a list of containers, a dictionary of containers and each container’s output from lxc.info.

path  path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

limit  Return output matching a specific state (frozen, running, or stopped).

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lxc.list
salt '*' lxc.list extra=True
salt '*' lxc.list limit=running
```

salt.modules.lxc.ls_(active=None, cache=True, path=None)

Return a list of the containers available on the minion

path  path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

active  If True, return only active (i.e. running) containers

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.ls
salt '*' lxc.ls active=True
```
salt.modules.lxc.read_conf(conf_file, out_format='simple')
Read in an LXC configuration file. By default returns a simple, unsorted dict, but can also return a more detailed structure including blank lines and comments.

out_format: set to 'simple' if you need the old and unsupported behavior. This won’t support the multiple lxc values (eg: multiple network nics)

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'minion' lxc.read_conf /etc/lxc/mycontainer.conf
salt 'minion' lxc.read_conf /etc/lxc/mycontainer.conf out_format=commented
```

salt.modules.lxc.reboot(name, path=None)
Reboot a container.

* path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'minion' lxc.reboot myvm
```

salt.modules.lxc.reconfigure(name, cpu=None, cpuset=None, cpushare=None, memory=None, profile=None, network_profile=None, nic_opts=None, bridge=None, gateway=None, autostart=None, utsname=None, rootfs=None, path=None, **kwargs)
Reconfigure a container.

This only applies to a few property

name Name of the container.

utsname utsname of the container.

New in version 2016.3.0.

rootfs  rootfs of the container.

New in version 2016.3.0.

cpu Select a random number of cpu cores and assign it to the cpuset, if the cpuset option is set then this option will be ignored

cpuset Explicitly define the cpus this container will be bound to

cpushare  cgroups cpu shares.

autostart autostart container on reboot

memory  cgroups memory limit, in MB. (0 for nolimit, None for old default 1024MB)

gateway  the ipv4 gateway to use the default does nothing more than lxcutils does

bridge  the bridge to use the default does nothing more than lxcutils does
	nic  Network interfaces profile (defined in config or pillar).

nic_opts Extra options for network interfaces, will override

```
{"eth0": {"mac": "aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff", "ipv4": "10.1.1.1", "ipv6": "2001:db8::ff00:42:8329"}}
```

or

```
{"eth0": {"mac": "aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff", "ipv4": "10.1.1.1/24", "ipv6": "2001:db8::ff00:42:8329"}}
```

path  path to the container parent

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call -lall mc_lxc_fork.reconfigure foobar nic_opts="{'eth1': {'mac': '00:16:3e:dd:ee:44'}}" memory=4
```
salt.modules.lxc.restart(name, path=None, lxc_config=None, force=False)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Restart the named container. If the container was not running, the container will merely be started.

name  The name of the container
path  path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.
lxc_config  path to a lxc config file config file will be guessed from container name otherwise

New in version 2015.8.0.
force  [False] If True, the container will be force-stopped instead of gracefully shut down

CLI Example:
salt myminion lxc.restart name

salt.modules.lxc.retcde(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, use_vt=False, path=None, ignore_retcode=False, chroot_fallback=False, keep_env='http_proxy, https_proxy, no_proxy')

New in version 2015.5.0.

Run cmd.retcde within a container

**Warning:** Many shell builtins do not work, failing with stderr similar to the following:
lxc_container: No such file or directory - failed to exec 'command'
The same error will be displayed in stderr if the command being run does not exist. If the retcode is nonzero and not what was expected, try using lxc.run_stderr or lxc.run_all.

name  Name of the container in which to run the command
cmd  Command to run
no_start  [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it
preserve_state  [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
stdin  [None] Standard input to be used for the command
output_loglevel  [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.
use_vt  [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console output=all.
keep_env  [http_proxy,https_proxy,no_proxy] A list of env vars to preserve. May be passed as comma-delimited list.
chroot_fallback  if the container is not running, try to run the command using chroot default: false

CLI Example:
salt myminion lxc.retcde mycontainer 'ip addr show'

salt.modules.lxc.run(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, path=None, ignore_retcode=False, chroot_fallback=False, keep_env='http_proxy, https_proxy, no_proxy')

New in version 2015.8.0.

Run cmd.run within a container
**Warning:** Many shell builtins do not work, failing with stderr similar to the following:

```
lxc_container: No such file or directory - failed to exec 'command'
```

The same error will be displayed in stderr if the command being run does not exist. If no output is returned using this function, try using `lxc.run_stderr` or `lxc.run_all`.

**name** Name of the container in which to run the command

**cmd** Command to run

**path** path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

**no_start** [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it

**preserve_state** [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state

**stdin** [None] Standard input to be used for the command

**output_loglevel** [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.

**use_vt** [False] Use SaltStack’s `utils.vt` to stream output to console. Assumes `output=all`.

**chroot_fallback** if the container is not running, try to run the command using chroot default: false

**keep_env** [http_proxy, https_proxy, no_proxy] A list of env vars to preserve. May be passed as comma-delimited list.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.run mycontainer 'ifconfig -a'
```

salt.modules.lxc.run_all(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, path=None, ignore_retcode=False, chroot_fallback=False, keep_env='http_proxy, https_proxy, no_proxy')

New in version 2015.5.0.

Run `cmd.run_all` within a container

**Note:** While the command is run within the container, it is initiated from the host. Therefore, the PID in the return dict is from the host, not from the container.
keep_env [http_proxy,https_proxy,no_proxy] A list of env vars to preserve. May be passed as comma-deliminated list.

chroot_fallback if the container is not running, try to run the command using chroot default: false

CLI Example:

```yaml
salt myminion lxc.run_all mycontainer 'ip addr show'
```

salt.modules.lxc.run_stderr(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, path=None, ignore_retcode=False, chroot_fallback=False, keep_env='http_proxy,https_proxy,no_proxy')

New in version 2015.5.0.

Run `cmd.run_stderr` within a container

**Warning:** Many shell builtins do not work, failing with stderr similar to the following:

```
lxc_container: No such file or directory - failed to exec 'command'
```

The same error will be displayed if the command being run does not exist.

name Name of the container in which to run the command

`cmd` Command to run

`path` path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

no_start [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it

preserve_state [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state

stdin [None] Standard input to be used for the command

output_loglevel [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.

use_vt [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console `output=all`.

keep_env [http_proxy,https_proxy,no_proxy] A list of env vars to preserve. May be passed as comma-deliminated list.

chroot_fallback if the container is not running, try to run the command using chroot default: false

CLI Example:

```yaml
salt myminion lxc.run_stderr mycontainer 'ip addr show'
```

salt.modules.lxc.run_stdout(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, path=None, ignore_retcode=False, chroot_fallback=False, keep_env='http_proxy,https_proxy,no_proxy')

New in version 2015.5.0.

Run `cmd.run_stdout` within a container

**Warning:** Many shell builtins do not work, failing with stderr similar to the following:

```
lxc_container: No such file or directory - failed to exec 'command'
```

The same error will be displayed in stderr if the command being run does not exist. If no output is returned using this function, try using `lxc.run_stderr` or `lxc.run_all`.

name Name of the container in which to run the command
cmd Command to run
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
no_start [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it
preserve_state [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state
stdin [None] Standard input to be used for the command
output_loglevel [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.
use_vt [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console output=all.
keep_env [http_proxy,https_proxy,no_proxy] A list of env vars to preserve. May be passed as comma-delimited list.
chroot_fallback if the container is not running, try to run the command using chroot default: false

CLI Example:
salt myminion lxc.run_stdout mycontainer 'ifconfig -a'

salt.modules.lxc.running_systemd(name, cache=True, path=None)
Determine if systemd is running
path path to the container parent

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' lxc.running_systemd ubuntu

salt.modules.lxc.search_lxc_bridge()
Search the first bridge which is potentially available as LXC bridge

CLI Example:
salt '*' lxc.search_lxc_bridge

salt.modules.lxc.search_lxc_bridges()
Search which bridges are potentially available as LXC bridges

CLI Example:
salt '*' lxc.search_lxc_bridges

salt.modules.lxc.set_dns(name, dnsservers=None, searchdomains=None, path=None)
Changed in version 2015.5.0: The dnsservers and searchdomains parameters can now be passed as a comma-separated list.
Update /etc/resolv.conf
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt myminion lxc.set_dns ubuntu "['8.8.8.8', '4.4.4.4']"

salt.modules.lxc.set_parameter(name, parameter, value, path=None)
Set the value of a cgroup parameter for a container.
path path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.set_parameter name parameter value
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.set_password(name, users, password, encrypted=True, path=None)
```

Changed in version 2015.5.0: Function renamed from `set_pass` to `set_password`. Additionally, this function now supports (and defaults to using) a password hash instead of a plaintext password.

Set the password of one or more system users inside containers.

- **users** Comma-separated list (or python list) of users to change password
- **password** Password to set for the specified user(s)
- **encrypted** [True] If true, `password` must be a password hash. Set to `False` to set a plaintext password (not recommended).

New in version 2015.5.0.

- **path** path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.set_pass container-name root $6$uJ2uAyLU$KoI67t8As/-9fxt30PchKGxMupcoYUcVR2K6x93waInShTCQvjRwq25yIk1iCB0qgbfdKQ5Fnao28/ek6716vEV1'
salt '*' lxc.set_pass container-name root foo encrypted=False
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.start(name, **kwargs)
```

Start the named container.

- **path** path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

- **lxc_config** path to a lxc config file config file will be guessed from container name otherwise

New in version 2015.8.0.

- **use_vt** run the command through VT

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.start name
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.state(name, path=None)
```

Returns the state of a container.

- **path** path to the container parent directory (default: /var/lib/lxc)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.state name
```

```
salt.modules.lxc.stop(name, kill=False, path=None, use_vt=None)
```

Stop the named container.

- **path** path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)

New in version 2015.8.0.

- **kill** `False` Do not wait for the container to stop, kill all tasks in the container. Older LXC versions will stop containers like this irrespective of this argument.

Changed in version 2015.5.0: Default value changed to `False`

- **use_vt** run the command through VT

New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.stop name
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.systemd_running_state(name, path=None)
```

Get the operational state of a systemd based container

```
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.systemd_running_state ubuntu
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.templates()
```

New in version 2015.5.0.

List the available LXC template scripts installed on the minion

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion lxc.templates
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.test_bare_started_state(name, path=None)
```

Test if a non systemd container is fully started

```
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.test_bare_started_state ubuntu
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.test_sd_started_state(name, path=None)
```

Test if a systemd container is fully started

```
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.test_sd_started_state ubuntu
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.unfreeze(name, path=None, use_vt=None)
```

Unfreeze the named container.

```
path  path to the container parent directory default: /var/lib/lxc (system)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
use_vt  run the command through VT
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.unfreeze name
```

```python
salt.modules.lxc.update_lxc_conf(name, lxc_conf, lxc_conf_unset, path=None)
```

Edit LXC configuration options

```
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt.myminion.lxc.update_lxc_conf ubuntu
    lxc_conf="[{'network.ipv4.ip':'10.0.3.5'}]"
    lxc_conf_unset=['lxc.utsname']

salt.modules.lxc.version()

Return the actual lxc client version

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lxc.version
```

salt.modules.lxc.wait_started(name, path=None, timeout=300)

Check that the system has fully inited

This is actually very important for systemD based containers

see https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/23847

path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion lxc.wait_started ubuntu
```

salt.modules.lxc.write_conf(conf_file, conf)

Write out an LXC configuration file

This is normally only used internally. The format of the data structure must match that which is returned from lxc.read_conf(), with out_format set to commented.

An example might look like:

```
[
    {'lxc.utsname': '$CONTAINER_NAME'},
    '# This is a commented line\n',
    '\n',
    {'lxc.mount': '$CONTAINER_FSTAB'},
    {'lxc.rootfs': {'comment': 'This is another test',
                    'value': 'This is another test'}},
    '\n',
    {'lxc.network.type': 'veth'},
    {'lxc.network.flags': 'up'},
    {'lxc.network.link': 'br0'},
    {'lxc.network.mac': '$CONTAINER_MACADDR'},
    {'lxc.network.ipv4': '$CONTAINER_IPADDR'},
    {'lxc.network.name': '$CONTAINER_DEVICENAME'},
]
```

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion' lxc.write_conf /etc/lxc/mycontainer.conf \  
    out_format=commented
```

21.9.214 salt.modules.mac_assistive module

This module allows you to manage assistive access on macOS minions with 10.9+
New in version 2016.3.0.

```bash
salt '*' assistive.install /usr/bin/osascript
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_assistive.enable(app_id, enabled=True)

Enable or disable an existing assistive access application.

**app_id** The bundle ID or command to set assistive access status.

**enabled** Sets enabled or disabled status. Default is **True**.
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' assistive.enable /usr/bin/osascript
salt '*' assistive.enable com.smileonmymac.textexpander enabled=False
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_assistive.enabled(app_id)

Check if a bundle ID or command is listed in assistive access and enabled.

**app_id** The bundle ID or command to retrieve assistive access status.
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' assistive.enabled /usr/bin/osascript
salt '*' assistive.enabled com.smileonmymac.textexpander
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_assistive.install(app_id, enable=True)

Install a bundle ID or command as being allowed to use assistive access.

**app_id** The bundle ID or command to install for assistive access.

**enabled** Sets enabled or disabled status. Default is **True**.
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' assistive.install /usr/bin/osascript
salt '*' assistive.install com.smileonmymac.textexpander
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_assistive.installed(app_id)

Check if a bundle ID or command is listed in assistive access. This will not check to see if it's enabled.

**app_id** The bundle ID or command to check installed status.
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' assistive.installed /usr/bin/osascript
salt '*' assistive.installed com.smileonmymac.textexpander
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_assistive.remove(app_id)

Remove a bundle ID or command as being allowed to use assistive access.

**app_id** The bundle ID or command to remove from assistive access list.
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' assistive.remove /usr/bin/osascript
salt '*' assistive.remove com.smileonmymac.textexpander
```

### 21.9.215 salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg

Homebrew for macOS

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to *`pkg.install` is not available*), see [here](#).

---

**21.9. execution modules**

---
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.available_version(*names, **kwargs)

This function is an alias of latest_version.
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation
Currently chooses stable versions, falling back to devel if that does not exist.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.info_installed(*names)

Return the information of the named package(s) installed on the system.
New in version 2016.3.1.
names The names of the packages for which to return information.
CLI example:

```
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1>
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.install(name=None, pkgs=None, taps=None, options=None, **kwargs)

Install the passed package(s) with brew install
name The name of the formula to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if "pkgs" is passed.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

taps Unofficial GitHub repos to use when updating and installing formulas.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> tap='<tap>'
salt '*' pkg.install zlib taps='homebrew/dupes'
salt '*' pkg.install php54 taps='["josegonzalez/php", "homebrew/dupes"]'
```

options Options to pass to brew. Only applies to initial install. Due to how brew works, modifying chosen
options requires a full uninstall followed by a fresh install. Note that if "pkgs" is used, all options will
be passed to all packages. Unrecognized options for a package will be silently ignored by brew.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> tap='<tap>'
salt '*' pkg.install php54 taps='["josegonzalez/php", "homebrew/dupes"]' &
  options='["--with-fpm"]'
```

Multiple Package Installation Options:

pkgs A list of formulas to install. Must be passed as a python list.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo","bar"]'
```

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
{'<package>': { 'old': '<old-version>',
  'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.install 'package package package'

```python
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)
```
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation
Currently chooses stable versions, falling back to devel if that does not exist.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
```
List the packages currently installed in a dict:

```
{'<package_name>': '<version>'
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)
```
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for all packages

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.refresh_db()
```
Update the homebrew package repository.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
```
Removes packages with brew uninstall.
name The name of the package to be deleted.
Multiple Package Options:
pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.
New in version 0.16.0.
Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.upgrade(refresh=True)
```
Upgrade outdated, unpinned brews.
refresh Fetch the newest version of Homebrew and all formulae from GitHub before installing.
Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
              'new': '<new-version>'}}
```
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.upgrade_available(pkg)
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg.version(*names, **kwargs)
Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

21.9.216 salt.modules.macdefaults

Set defaults on Mac OS

salt.modules.macdefaults.delete(domain, key, user=None)
Delete a default from the system

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' macdefaults.delete com.apple.CrashReporter DialogType
salt '*' macdefaults.delete NSGlobalDomain ApplePersistence
```

- **domain** The name of the domain to delete from
- **key** The key of the given domain to delete
- **user** The user to delete the defaults with

salt.modules.macdefaults.read(domain, key, user=None)
Write a default to the system

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' macdefaults.read com.apple.CrashReporter DialogType
salt '*' macdefaults.read NSGlobalDomain ApplePersistence
```

- **domain** The name of the domain to read from
- **key** The key of the given domain to read from
- **user** The user to write the defaults to

salt.modules.macdefaults.write(domain, key, value, type='string', user=None)
Write a default to the system

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' macdefaults.write com.apple.CrashReporter DialogType Server
salt '*' macdefaults.write NSGlobalDomain ApplePersistence True type=bool
```
**domain**  The name of the domain to write to
**key**  The key of the given domain to write to
**value**  The value to write to the given key
**type**  The type of value to be written, valid types are string, data, int[eger], float, bool[ean], date, array, array-add, dict, dict-add
**user**  The user to write the defaults to

### 21.9.217  salt.modules.mac_desktop module

macOS implementations of various commands in the "desktop" interface

salt.modules.mac_desktop.get_output_volume()

Get the output volume (range 0 to 100)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' desktop.get_output_volume
```

salt.modules.mac_desktop.lock()

Lock the desktop session

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' desktop.lock
```

salt.modules.mac_desktop.say(*words)

Say some words.

**words**  The words to execute the say command with.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' desktop.say <word0> <word1> ... <wordN>
```

salt.modules.mac_desktop.screensaver()

Launch the screensaver.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' desktop.screensaver
```

salt.modules.mac_desktop.set_output_volume(volume)

Set the volume of sound.

**volume**  The level of volume. Can range from 0 to 100.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' desktop.set_output_volume <volume>
```

### 21.9.218  salt.modules.mac_group

Manage groups on Mac OS 10.7+

salt.modules.mac_group.add(name, gid=None, **kwargs)

Add the specified group

CLI Example:
**salt.modules.mac_group.adduser(group, name)**

Add a user in the group.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.adduser foo bar
```

Verifies if a valid username 'bar' as a member of an existing group 'foo', if not then adds it.

**salt.modules.mac_group.chgid(name, gid)**

Change the gid for a named group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.chgid foo 4376
```

**salt.modules.mac_group.delete(name)**

Remove the named group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.delete foo
```

**salt.modules.mac_group.deluser(group, name)**

Remove a user from the group

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.deluser foo bar
```

Removes a member user 'bar' from a group 'foo'. If group is not present then returns True.

**salt.modules.mac_group.getent(refresh=False)**

Return info on all groups

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.getent
```

**salt.modules.mac_group.info(name)**

Return information about a group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.info foo
```

**salt.modules.mac_group.members(name, members_list)**

Replaces members of the group with a provided list.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.members foo 'user1,user2,user3,...'
```

Replaces a membership list for a local group 'foo'.
21.9.219 salt.modules.mac_keychain module

Install certificates into the keychain on Mac OS

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.mac_keychain.get_default_keychain(user=None, domain=’user’)
Get the default keychain
  user The user to check the default keychain of
  domain The domain to use valid values are user|system|common|dynamic, the default is user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keychain.get_default_keychain
```

salt.modules.mac_keychain.get_friendly_name(cert, password)
Get the friendly name of the given certificate
  cert The certificate to install
  password The password for the certificate being installed formatted in the way described for openssl command
          in the PASS PHRASE ARGUMENTS section

Note: The password given here will show up as plaintext in the returned job info.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keychain.get_friendly_name /tmp/test.p12 test123
```

salt.modules.mac_keychain.get_hash(name, password=None)
Returns the hash of a certificate in the keychain.
  name The name of the certificate (which you can get from keychain.get_friendly_name) or the location of a
         p12 file.
  password The password that is used in the certificate. Only required if your passing a p12 file. Note: This will
          be outputted to logs

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keychain.get_hash /tmp/test.p12 test123
```

salt.modules.mac_keychain.install(cert, password, keychain='~/Library/Keychains/System.keychain',
          allow_any=False, keychain_password=None)
Install a certificate
  cert The certificate to install
  password The password for the certificate being installed formatted in the way described for openssl command
          in the PASS PHRASE ARGUMENTS section.

Note: The password given here will show up as plaintext in the job returned info.
  keychain The keychain to install the certificate to, this defaults to ~/Library/Keychains/System.keychain
  allow_any Allow any application to access the imported certificate without warning
  keychain_password If your keychain is likely to be locked pass the password and it will be unlocked before
                   running the import

Note: The password given here will show up as plaintext in the returned job info.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' keychain.install test.p12 test123
```

salt.modules.mac_keychain.list_certs(keychain='~/Library/Keychains/System.keychain')
List all of the installed certificates
  keychain The keychain to install the certificate to, this defaults to ~/Library/Keychains/System.keychain

CLI Example:
salt '*' keychain.list_certs

salt.modules.mac_keychain.set_default_keychain(keychain, domain='user', user=None)

Set the default keychain

keychain  The location of the keychain to set as default

domain  The domain to use valid values are user|system|common|dynamic, the default is user

user  The user to set the default keychain as

CLI Example:

salt '*' keychain.set_keychain /Users/fred/Library/Keychains/login.keychain

salt.modules.mac_keychain.uninstall(cert_name, keychain='/Library/Keychains/System.keychain',
  keychain_password=None)

Uninstall a certificate from a keychain

cert_name  The name of the certificate to remove

keychain  The keychain to install the certificate to, this defaults to /Library/Keychains/System.keychain

keychain_password  If your keychain is likely to be locked pass the password and it will be unlocked before running the import

Note: The password given here will show up as plaintext in the returned job info.

CLI Example:

salt '*' keychain.install test.p12 test123

salt.modules.mac_keychain.unlock_keychain(keychain, password)

Unlock the given keychain with the password

keychain  The keychain to unlock

password  The password to use to unlock the keychain.

Note: The password given here will show up as plaintext in the returned job info.

CLI Example:

salt '*' keychain.unlock_keychain /tmp/test.p12 test123

21.9.220  salt.modules.macpackage

Install pkg, dmg and .app applications on macOS minions.

salt.modules.macpackage.get_mpkg_ids(mpkg)

Attempt to get the package IDs from a mounted .mpkg file

Parameters mpkg (str) – The location of the mounted mpkg file

Returns  List of package IDs

Return type list

CLI Example:

salt '*' macpackage.get_mpkg_ids /dev/disk2

salt.modules.macpackage.get_pkg_id(pkg)

Attempt to get the package ID from a .pkg file

Parameters pkg (str) – The location of the pkg file

Returns  List of all of the package IDs

Return type list

CLI Example:
salt '*' macpackage.get_pkg_id /tmp/test.pkg

salt.modules.macpackage.install(pkg, target='LocalSystem', store=False, allow_untrusted=False)
Install a pkg file
Parameters
  • pkg (str) – The package to install
  • target (str) – The target in which to install the package to
  • store (bool) – Should the package be installed as if it was from the store?
  • allow_untrusted (bool) – Allow the installation of untrusted packages?
Returns A dictionary containing the results of the installation
Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' macpackage.install test.pkg

salt.modules.macpackage.install_app(app, target='/Applications/')
Install an app file by moving it into the specified Applications directory
Parameters
  • app (str) – The location of the .app file
  • target (str) – The target in which to install the package to Default is "/Applications/"
Returns The results of the rsync command
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt '*' macpackage.install_app /tmp/tmp.app /Applications/

salt.modules.macpackage.installed_pkgs()
Return the list of installed packages on the machine
Returns List of installed packages
Return type list

CLI Example:
salt '*' macpackage.installed_pkgs

salt.modules.macpackage.mount(dmg)
Attempt to mount a dmg file to a temporary location and return the location of the pkg file inside
Parameters dmg (str) – The location of the dmg file to mount
Returns Tuple containing the results of the command along with the mount point
Return type tuple

CLI Example:
salt '*' macpackage.mount /tmp/software.dmg

salt.modules.macpackage.uninstall_app(app)
Uninstall an app file by removing it from the Applications directory
Parameters app (str) – The location of the .app file
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
**salt modules.macpackage.unmount**(mountpoint)

Attempt to unmount a dmg file from a temporary location

**Parameters**:

- **mountpoint**(str) – The location of the mount point

**Returns**:

The results of the hdutil detach command

**Return type**:

str

**CLI Example**:

```bash
salt '*' macpackage.unmount /Applications/app.app
```

**salt.modules.mac_pkgutil module**

Installer support for macOS.

Installer is the native .pkg/.mpkg package manager for macOS.

**salt.modules.mac_pkgutil.forget**(package_id)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Remove the receipt data about the specified package. Does not remove files.

**Warning**: DO NOT use this command to fix broken package design

**Parameters**:

- **package_id**(str) – The name of the package to forget

**Returns**:

True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type**:

bool

**CLI Example**:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.forget com.apple.pkg.gcc4.2Leo
```

**salt.modules.mac_pkgutil.install**(source, package_id)

Install a .pkg from an URI or an absolute path.

**Parameters**:

- **source**(str) – The path to a package.
- **package_id**(str) – The package ID

**Returns**:

True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type**:

bool

**CLI Example**:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.install source=/vagrant/build_essentials.pkg package_id=com.apple.pkg.gcc4.2Leo
```

**salt.modules.mac_pkgutil.is_installed**(package_id)

Returns whether a given package id is installed.

**Returns**:

True if installed, otherwise False

**Return type**:

bool

**CLI Example**:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.is_installed com.apple.pkg.gcc4.2Leo
```
salt.modules.mac_pkgutil.list_()
List the installed packages.

Returns A list of installed packages

Return type list

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkgutil.list
```

21.9.222 salt.modules.mac_portspkg

Support for MacPorts under macOS.

This module has some caveats.

1. Updating the database of available ports is quite resource-intensive. However, refresh=True is the default for all operations that need an up-to-date copy of available ports. Consider refresh=False when you are sure no db update is needed.

2. In some cases MacPorts doesn’t always realize when another copy of itself is running and will gleefully tromp all over the available ports database. This makes MacPorts behave in undefined ways until a fresh complete copy is retrieved.

Because of 1 and 2 it is possible to get the salt-minion into a state where salt mac-machine pkg./something/ won’t want to return. Use
```
salt-run jobs.active
```
on the master to check for potentially long-running calls to port.

Finally, ports database updates are always handled with port selfupdate as opposed to port sync. This makes sense in the MacPorts user community but may confuse experienced Linux admins as Linux package managers don’t upgrade the packaging software when doing a package database update. In other words salt mac-machine pkg.refresh_db is more like apt-get update; apt-get upgrade dpkg apt-get than simply apt-get update.

salt.modules.mac_portspkg.available_version(*names, **kwargs)
This function is an alias of latest_version.

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation

Options:
refresh Update ports with port selfupdate

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

salt.modules.mac_portspkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
Install the passed package(s) with port install

name The name of the formula to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if "pkgs" is passed.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

version Specify a version to pkg to install. Ignored if pkgs is specified.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
salt '*' pkg.install git-core version='1.8.5.5'
```

21.9. execution modules
variant  Specify a variant to pkg to install. Ignored if pkgs is specified.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
salt '*' pkg.install git-core version='1.8.5.5' variant='+credential_osxkeychain+doc+pcre'
```

Multiple Package Installation Options:

pkgs  A list of formulas to install. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo","bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo@1.2","bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo@1.2+ssl","bar@2.3"]'
```

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install 'package package package'
```

salt.modules.mac_portspkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation

Options:
refresh  Update ports with port selfupdate

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

salt.modules.mac_portspkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
List the packages currently installed in a dict:

```
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

salt.modules.mac_portspkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for all packages

Options:
refresh  Update ports with port selfupdate

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.mac_portspkg.refresh_db()
Update ports with port selfupdate

CLI Example:
```
salt mac pkg.refresh_db
```

**salt.modules.mac_portspkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)**

Removes packages with `port uninstall`.

- **name** The name of the package to be deleted.
- **pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

**salt.modules.mac_portspkg.upgrade(refresh=True)**

Run a full upgrade using MacPorts `port upgrade outdated`.

Options:
- **refresh** Update ports with `port selfupdate`

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{
    '<package>':
        {
            'old': '<old-version>',
            'new': '<new-version>'
        }
}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

**salt.modules.mac_portspkg.upgrade_available(pkg, refresh=True)**

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

**salt.modules.mac_portspkg.version(*names, **kwargs)**

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3>
```

**21.9.223 salt.modules.mac_power module**

Module for editing power settings on macOS

New in version 2016.3.0.

**salt.modules.mac_power.get_computer_sleep()**

Display the amount of idle time until the computer sleeps.

Returns A string representing the sleep settings for the computer
Return type: str
CLI Example:

```
.. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' power.get_computer_sleep
```

```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_display_sleep()
```
Display the amount of idle time until the display sleeps.

Returns: A string representing the sleep settings for the display

Return type: str
CLI Example:

```
.. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' power.get_display_sleep
```

```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_harddisk_sleep()
```
Display the amount of idle time until the hard disk sleeps.

Returns: A string representing the sleep settings for the hard disk

Return type: str
CLI Example:

```
.. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' power.get_harddisk_sleep
```

```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_restart_freeze()
```
Displays whether 'restart on freeze' is on or off if supported

Returns: A string value representing the "restart on freeze" settings

Return type: string
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' power.get_restart_freeze
```

```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_restart_power_failure()
```
Displays whether 'restart on power failure' is on or off if supported

Returns: A string value representing the "restart on power failure" settings

Return type: string
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' power.get_restart_power_failure
```

```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_sleep()
```
Displays the amount of idle time until the machine sleeps. Settings for Computer, Display, and Hard Disk are displayed.

Returns: A dictionary containing the sleep status for Computer, Display, and Hard Disk

Return type: dict
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' power.get_sleep
```

```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_sleep_on_power_button()
```
Displays whether 'allow power button to sleep computer' is on or off if supported

Returns: A string value representing the "allow power button to sleep computer" settings

Return type: string
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' power.get_sleep_on_power_button
```
salt.modules.mac_power.get_wake_on_modem()
Displays whether 'wake on modem' is on or off if supported

Returns A string value representing the "wake on modem" settings
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt '*' power.get_wake_on_modem

salt.modules.mac_power.get_wake_on_network()
Displays whether 'wake on network' is on or off if supported

Returns A string value representing the "wake on network" settings
Return type string

CLI Example:
salt '*' power.get_wake_on_network

salt.modules.mac_power.set_computer_sleep(minutes)
Set the amount of idle time until the computer sleeps. Pass "Never" of "Off" to never sleep.

Parameters minutes – Can be an integer between 1 and 180 or "Never" or "Off"
Ptype int, str
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' power.set_computer_sleep 120
salt '*' power.set_computer_sleep off

salt.modules.mac_power.set_display_sleep(minutes)
Set the amount of idle time until the display sleeps. Pass "Never" of "Off" to never sleep.

Parameters minutes – Can be an integer between 1 and 180 or "Never" or "Off"
Ptype int, str
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' power.set_display_sleep 120
salt '*' power.set_display_sleep off

salt.modules.mac_power.set_harddisk_sleep(minutes)
Set the amount of idle time until the harddisk sleeps. Pass "Never" of "Off" to never sleep.

Parameters minutes – Can be an integer between 1 and 180 or "Never" or "Off"
Ptype int, str
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' power.set_harddisk_sleep 120
salt '*' power.set_harddisk_sleep off

salt.modules.mac_power.set_restart_freeze(enabled)
Specifies whether the server restarts automatically after a system freeze. This setting doesn’t seem to be editable. The command completes successfully but the setting isn’t actually updated. This is probably a macOS. The functions remains in case they ever fix the bug.

Parameters enabled (bool) – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' power.set_restart_freeze True
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_power.set_restart_power_failure(enabled)
```

Set whether or not the computer will automatically restart after a power failure.

Parameters **enabled** *(bool)* – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' power.set_restart_power_failure True
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_power.set_sleep(minutes)
```

Sets the amount of idle time until the machine sleeps. Sets the same value for Computer, Display, and Hard Disk. Pass "Never" or "Off" for computers that should never sleep.

Parameters **minutes** – Can be an integer between 1 and 180 or "Never" or "Off"

Ptype int, str

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' power.set_sleep 120
salt '*' power.set_sleep never
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_power.set_sleep_on_power_button(enabled)
```

Set whether or not the power button can sleep the computer.

Parameters **enabled** *(bool)* – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' power.set_sleep_on_power_button True
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_power.set_wake_on_modem(enabled)
```

Set whether or not the computer will wake from sleep when modem activity is detected.

Parameters **enabled** *(bool)* – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' power.set_wake_on_modem True
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_power.set_wake_on_network(enabled)
```

Set whether or not the computer will wake from sleep when network activity is detected.

Parameters **enabled** *(bool)* – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type  bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' power.set_wake_on_network True

21.9.224 salt.modules.mac_service module

The service module for macOS

New in version 2016.3.0.

This module has support for services in the following locations.

/System/Library/LaunchDaemons/
/System/Library/LaunchAgents/
/Library/LaunchDaemons/
/Library/LaunchAgents/

# As of version "2019.2.0" support for user-specific services were added.
/Users/foo/Library/LaunchAgents/

Note: As of the 2019.2.0 release, if a service is located in a LaunchAgent path and a runas user is NOT specified, the current console user will be used to properly interact with the service.

salt.modules.mac_service.available(name)
Check that the given service is available.

Parameters name (str) -- The name of the service

Returns True if the service is available, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.available com.openssh.sshd

salt.modules.mac_service.disable(name, runas=None)
Disable a launchd service. Raises an error if the service fails to be disabled.

Parameters

• name (str) -- Service label, file name, or full path

• runas (str) -- User to run launchctl commands

Returns True if successful or if the service is already disabled

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.disable org.cups.cupsd

salt.modules.mac_service.disabled(name, runas=None, domain='system')
Check if the specified service is not enabled. This is the opposite of service.enabled

Parameters

• name (str) -- The name to look up

• runas (str) -- User to run launchctl commands

• domain (str) -- domain to check for disabled services. Default is system.

Returns True if the specified service is NOT enabled, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.disabled org.cups.cupsd

salt.modules.mac_service.enable(name, runas=None)
   Enable a launchd service. Raises an error if the service fails to be enabled
   Parameters
      • name (str) – Service label, file name, or full path
      • runas (str) – User to run launchctl commands
   Returns True if successful or if the service is already enabled
   Return type bool
   CLI Example:
   salt '*' service.enable org.cups.cupsd

salt.modules.mac_service.enabled(name, runas=None)
   Check if the specified service is enabled
   Parameters
      • name (str) – The name of the service to look up
      • runas (str) – User to run launchctl commands
   Returns True if the specified service enabled, otherwise False
   Return type bool
   CLI Example:
   salt '*' service.enabled org.cups.cupsd

salt.modules.mac_service.get_all(runas=None)
   Return a list of services that are enabled or available. Can be used to find the name of a service.
   Parameters runas (str) – User to run launchctl commands
   Returns A list of all the services available or enabled
   Return type list
   CLI Example:
   salt '*' service.get_all

salt.modules.mac_service.get_enabled(runas=None)
   Return a list of all services that are enabled. Can be used to find the name of a service.
   Parameters runas (str) – User to run launchctl commands
   Returns A list of all the services enabled on the system
   Return type list
   CLI Example:
   salt '*' service.get_enabled

salt.modules.mac_service.launchctl(sub_cmd, *args, **kwargs)
   Run a launchctl command and raise an error if it fails
   Parameters
      • sub_cmd (str) – Sub command supplied to launchctl
      • args (tuple) – Tuple containing additional arguments to pass to launchctl
      • kwargs (dict) – Dictionary containing arguments to pass to cmd.run_all
      • return_stdout (bool) – A keyword argument. If true return the stdout of the launchctl command
Returns True if successful, raise CommandExecutionError if not, or the stdout of the launchctl command if requested

Return type bool, str

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.launchctl debug org.cups.cupsd
```

salt.modules.mac_service.list_(name=None, runas=None)
Run launchctl list and return the output

Parameters

- name (str) – The name of the service to list
- runas (str) – User to run launchctl commands

Returns If a name is passed returns information about the named service, otherwise returns a list of all services and pids

Return type str

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.list
salt '*' service.list org.cups.cupsd
```

salt.modules.mac_service.missing(name)
The inverse of service.available Check that the given service is not available.

Parameters name (str) – The name of the service

Returns True if the service is not available, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.missing com.openssh.sshd
```

salt.modules.mac_service.restart(name, runas=None)
Unloads and reloads a launchd service. Raises an error if the service fails to reload

Parameters

- name (str) – Service label, file name, or full path
- runas (str) – User to run launchctl commands

Returns True if successful

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.restart org.cups.cupsd
```

salt.modules.mac_service.show(name)
Show properties of a launchctl service

Parameters name (str) – Service label, file name, or full path

Returns The service information if the service is found

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.show org.cups.cupsd  # service label
salt '*' service.show org.cups.cupsd.plist # file name
salt '*' service.show /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/org.cups.cupsd.plist # full path
```

salt.modules.mac_service.start(name, runas=None)
Start a launchd service. Raises an error if the service fails to start
Note: To start a service in macOS the service must be enabled first. Use `service.enable` to enable the service.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Service label, file name, or full path
- **runas** *(str)* – User to run launchctl commands

Returns  True if successful or if the service is already running

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.start org.cups.cupsd
```

salt.modules.mac_service.status(name, sig=None, runas=None)

Return the status for a service.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Used to find the service from launchctl. Can be any part of the service name or a regex expression.
- **sig** *(str)* – Find the service with status.pid instead. Note that `name` must still be provided.
- **runas** *(str)* – User to run launchctl commands

Returns  The PID for the service if it is running, or 'loaded' if the service should not always have a PID, or otherwise an empty string

Return type  str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.status cups
```

salt.modules.mac_service.stop(name, runas=None)

Stop a launchd service. Raises an error if the service fails to stop

Note: Though `service.stop` will unload a service in macOS, the service will start on next boot unless it is disabled. Use `service.disable` to disable the service

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Service label, file name, or full path
- **runas** *(str)* – User to run launchctl commands

Returns  True if successful or if the service is already stopped

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.stop org.cups.cupsd
```

21.9.225  salt.modules.mac_shadow module

Manage macOS local directory passwords and policies

New in version 2016.3.0.
Note that it is usually better to apply password policies through the creation of a configuration profile.

```python
salt.modules.mac_shadow.del_password(name)
Deletes the account password

Parameters
  name (str) – The user name of the account
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool
Raises CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:
salt '*' shadow.del_password username
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_account_created(name)
Get the date/time the account was created

Parameters
  name (str) – The username of the account
Returns The date/time the account was created (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss)
Return type str
Raises CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:
salt '*' shadow.get_account_created admin
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_change(name)
Gets the date on which the password expires

Parameters
  name (str) – The name of the user account
Returns The date the password will expire
Return type str
Raises CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:
salt '*' shadow.get_change username
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_expire(name)
Gets the date on which the account expires

Parameters
  name (str) – The name of the user account
Returns The date the account expires
Return type str
Raises CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:
salt '*' shadow.get_expire username
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_last_change(name)
Get the date/time the account was changed

Parameters
  name (str) – The username of the account
Returns The date/time the account was modified (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss)
Return type str
Raises CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:
salt '*' shadow.get_last_change admin
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_login_failed_count(name)
Get the number of failed login attempts

Parameters
  name (str) – The username of the account
Returns The number of failed login attempts
```

21.9. execution modules 1993
Return type  int
Raises  CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.get_login_failed_count admin
```

```
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_login_failed_last(name)
```
Get the date/time of the last failed login attempt

Parameters  
- name (str) – The username of the account

Returns  
The date/time of the last failed login attempt on this account (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss)

Return type  str
Raises  CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.get_login_failed_last admin
```

```
salt.modules.mac_shadow.get_maxdays(name)
```
Get the maximum age of the password

Parameters  
- name (str) – The username of the account

Returns  
The maximum age of the password in days

Return type  int
Raises  CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.get_maxdays admin 90
```

```
salt.modules.mac_shadow.info(name)
```
Return information for the specified user

Parameters  
- name (str) – The username

Returns  
A dictionary containing the user’s shadow information

Return type  dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.info admin
```

```
salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_change(name, date)
```
Sets the date on which the password expires. The user will be required to change their password. Format is mm/dd/yyyy

Parameters  
- name (str) – The name of the user account
- date (date) – The date the password will expire. Must be in mm/dd/yyyy format.

Returns  
True if successful, otherwise False

Return type  bool
Raises  CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.set_change username 09/21/2016
```

```
salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_expire(name, date)
```
Sets the date on which the account expires. The user will not be able to login after this date. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy

Parameters  
- name (str) – The name of the user account
**Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0**

- **date** *(datetime)* – The date the account will expire. Format must be mm/dd/yyyy.
- **Returns** True if successful, False if not
- **Return type** bool
- **Raises** CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' shadow.set_expire username 07/23/2015
```

**salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_inactdays**(name, days)
Set the number of inactive days before the account is locked. Not available in macOS

**Parameters**
- **name** *(str)* – The user name
- **days** *(int)* – The number of days

**Returns** Will always return False until macOS supports this feature.

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' shadow.set_inactdays admin 90
```

**salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_maxdays**(name, days)
Set the maximum age of the password in days

**Parameters**
- **name** *(str)* – The username of the account
- **days** *(int)* – The maximum age of the account in days

**Returns** True if successful, False if not

**Return type** bool

**Raises** CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' shadow.set_maxdays admin 90
```

**salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_mindays**(name, days)
Set the minimum password age in days. Not available in macOS.

**Parameters**
- **name** *(str)* – The user name
- **days** *(int)* – The number of days

**Returns** Will always return False until macOS supports this feature.

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' shadow.set_mindays admin 90
```

**salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_password**(name, password)
Set the password for a named user (insecure, the password will be in the process list while the command is running)

**Parameters**
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the local user, which is assumed to be in the local directory service
- **password** *(str)* – The plaintext password to set

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type** bool
Raises CommandExecutionError on user not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' mac_shadow.set_password macuser macpassword
```

**salt.modules.mac_shadow.set_warndays**(`name`, `days`)
Set the number of days before the password expires that the user will start to see a warning. Not available in macOS

- **Parameters**
  - `name` (*str*) – The user name
  - `days` (*int*) – The number of days

- **Returns** Will always return False until macOS supports this feature.
- **Return type** `bool`

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' shadow.set_warndays admin 90
```

### 21.9.226 salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate module

Support for the softwareupdate command on MacOS.

**salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.download**(`name`)
Download a named update so that it can be installed later with the update or update_all functions

- **Parameters**
  - `name` (*str*) – The update to download.

- **Returns** True if successful, otherwise False
- **Return type** `bool`

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' softwareupdate.download <update name>
```

**salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.download_all**(recommended=False, restart=True)
Download all available updates so that they can be installed later with the update or update_all functions. It returns a list of updates that are now downloaded.

- **Parameters**
  - `recommended` (*bool*) – If set to True, only install the recommended updates. If set to False (default) all updates are installed.
  - `restart` (*bool*) – Set this to False if you do not want to install updates that require a restart. Default is True

- **Returns** A list containing all downloaded updates on the system.
- **Return type** `list`

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' softwareupdate.download_all
```

**salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.get_catalog()**
New in version 2016.3.0.

Get the current catalog being used for update lookups. Will return a url if a custom catalog has been specified. Otherwise the word 'Default' will be returned

- **Returns** The catalog being used for update lookups
- **Return type** `str`

CLI Example:
salt '*' softwareupdates.get_catalog

salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.ignore(name)
Ignore a specific program update. When an update is ignored the '-' and version number at the end will be omitted, so "SecUpd2014-001-1.0" becomes "SecUpd2014-001". It will be removed automatically if present. An update is successfully ignored when it no longer shows up after list_updates.

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the update to add to the ignore list.

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' softwareupdate.ignore <update-name>
```

salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.list_available(recommended=False, restart=False)
List all available updates.

Parameters

- **recommended** (bool) – Show only recommended updates.
- **restart** (bool) – Show only updates that require a restart.

Returns a dictionary containing the updates

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' softwareupdate.list_available
```

salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.list_downloads()
Return a list of all updates that have been downloaded locally.

Returns A list of updates that have been downloaded

Return type list

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' softwareupdate.list_downloads
```

salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.list_ignored()
List all updates that have been ignored. Ignored updates are shown without the '-' and version number at the end, this is how the softwareupdate command works.

Returns The list of ignored updates

Return type list

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' softwareupdate.list_ignored
```

salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.reset_catalog()
New in version 2016.3.0.

Reset the Software Update Catalog to the default.

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' softwareupdates.reset_catalog
```

salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.reset_ignored()
Make sure the ignored updates are not ignored anymore, returns a list of the updates that are no longer ignored.
Returns  True if the list was reset, Otherwise False
Return type  bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdate.reset_ignored
```

```
salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.schedule_enable(enable)
```
Enable/disable automatic update scheduling.
```
Parameters enable – True/On/Yes/1 to turn on automatic updates. False/No/Off/0 to turn off automatic updates. If this value is empty, the current status will be returned.
```
Type  bool str
Returns  True if scheduling is enabled, False if disabled
Return type  bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdate.schedule_enable on|off
```

```
salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.schedule_enabled()
```
Check the status of automatic update scheduling.
```
Returns  True if scheduling is enabled, False if disabled
Return type  bool
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdate.schedule_enabled
```

```
salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.set_catalog(url)
```
New in version 2016.3.0.
Set the Software Update Catalog to the URL specified.
```
Parameters url (str) – The url to the update catalog
Returns  True if successful, False if not
Return type  bool
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdates.set_catalog http://swupd.local:8888/index.sucatalog
```

```
salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.update(name)
```
Install a named update.
```
Parameters name (str) – The name of the of the update to install.
Returns  True if successfully updated, otherwise False
Return type  bool
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdate.update <update-name>
```

```
salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.update_all(recommended=False, restart=True)
```
Install all available updates. Returns a dictionary containing the name of the update and the status of its installation.
```
Parameters
  • recommended (bool) – If set to True, only install the recommended updates. If set to False (default) all updates are installed.
  • restart (bool) – Set this to False if you do not want to install updates that require a restart. Default is True
```
Returns  A dictionary containing the updates that were installed and the status of its installation. If no updates were installed an empty dictionary is returned.
Return type  dict
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdate.update_all
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate.update_available(name)
```
Check whether or not an update is available with a given name.

**Parameters**
- **name** *(str)~ The name of the update to look for
**Returns**
- True if available, False if not

**Return type**  bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' softwareupdate.update_available <update-name>
salt '*' softwareupdate.update_available "<update with whitespace>"
```

21.9.227  salt.modules.mac_sysctl module

Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters

```python
salt.modules.mac_sysctl.assign(name, value)
```
Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion

- **name** The name of the sysctl value to edit.
- **value** The sysctl value to apply.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.assign net.inet.icmp.icmplim 50
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_sysctl.get(name)
```
Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion

- **name** The name of the sysctl value to display.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.get hw.physmem
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_sysctl.persist(name, value, config='/etc/sysctl.conf', apply_change=False)
```
Assign and persist a simple sysctl parameter for this minion

- **name** The name of the sysctl value to edit.
- **value** The sysctl value to apply.
- **config** The location of the sysctl configuration file.
- **apply_change** Default is False; Default behavior only creates or edits the sysctl.conf file. If apply is set to True, the changes are applied to the system.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.persist net.inet.icmp.icmplim 50
salt '*' sysctl.persist coretemp_load NO config=/etc/sysctl.conf
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_sysctl.show(config_file=False)
```
Return a list of sysctl parameters for this minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sysctl.show
```
**21.9.228** salt.modules.mac_system module

System module for sleeping, restarting, and shutting down the system on Mac OS X

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Warning:** Using this module will enable `atrun` on the system if it is disabled.

salt.modules.mac_system.get_boot_arch()

Get the kernel architecture setting from `com.apple.Boot.plist`

**Returns** A string value representing the boot architecture setting

**Return type** str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.get_boot_arch
```

salt.modules.mac_system.get_computer_name()

Gets the computer name

**Returns** The computer name

**Return type** str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.get_computer_name
```

salt.modules.mac_system.get_disable_keyboard_on_lock()

Get whether or not the keyboard should be disabled when the X Serve enclosure lock is engaged.

**Returns** True if disable keyboard on lock is on, False if off

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:
```
.. code-block:: bash
   salt '*' system.get_disable_keyboard_on_lock
```

salt.modules.mac_system.get_remote_events()

Displays whether remote apple events are on or off.

**Returns** True if remote apple events are on, False if off

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.get_remote_events
```

salt.modules.mac_system.get_remote_login()

Displays whether remote login (SSH) is on or off.

**Returns** True if remote login is on, False if off

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.get_remote_login
```

salt.modules.mac_system.get_restart_delay()

Get the number of seconds after which the computer will start up after a power failure.

**Returns** A string value representing the number of seconds the system will delay restart after power loss

**Return type** str

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' system.get_restart_delay

salt.modules.mac_system.get_startup_disk()
Displays the current startup disk

Returns The current startup disk
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' system.get_startup_disk

salt.modules.mac_system.get_subnet_name()
Gets the local subnet name

Returns The local subnet name
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' system.get_subnet_name

salt.modules.mac_system.halt(at_time=None)
Halt a running system

Parameters at_time (str) – Any valid at expression. For example, some valid at expressions could be:

- noon
- midnight
- fri
- 9:00 AM
- 2:30 PM tomorrow
- now + 10 minutes

Note: If you pass a time only, with no 'AM/PM' designation, you have to double quote the parameter on the command line. For example: "'14:00"

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' system.halt
salt 'salt '*' system.halt 'now + 10 minutes'

salt.modules.mac_system.list_startup_disks()
List all valid startup disks on the system.

Returns A list of valid startup disks
Return type list

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' system.list_startup_disks

salt.modules.mac_system.restart(at_time=None)
Restart the system

Parameters at_time (str) – Any valid at expression. For example, some valid at expressions could be:

- noon
midnight
9:00 AM
2:30 PM tomorrow
now + 10 minutes

Note: If you pass a time only, with no 'AM/PM' designation, you have to double quote the parameter on the command line. For example: "'14:00"

CLI Example:

salt '*' system.restart
salt '*' system.restart '12:00 PM fri'

salt.modules.mac_system.set_boot_arch(arch='default')
Set the kernel to boot in 32 or 64 bit mode on next boot.

Note: When this function fails with the error changes to kernel architecture failed to save!, then the boot arch is not updated. This is either an Apple bug, not available on the test system, or a result of system files being locked down in macOS (SIP Protection).

Parameters arch (str) – A string representing the desired architecture. If no value is passed, default is assumed. Valid values include:

- i386
- x86_64
- default

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type bool

CLI Example:

salt '*' system.set_boot_arch i386

salt.modules.mac_system.set_computer_name(name)
Set the computer name

Parameters name (str) – The new computer name

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type bool

CLI Example:

salt '*' system.set_computer_name "Mike's Mac"

salt.modules.mac_system.set_disable_keyboard_on_lock(enable)
Get whether or not the keyboard should be disabled when the X Serve enclosure lock is engaged.

Parameters enable (bool) – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively

Returns True if successful, False if not

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt modules.mac_system.set_disable_keyboard_on_lock False

salt.modules.mac_system.set_remote_events(enable)
Set whether the server responds to events sent by other computers (such as AppleScripts)
Parameters enable (bool) – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable
values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_remote_events On

salt.modules.mac_system.set_remote_login(enable)
Set the remote login (SSH) to either on or off.
Parameters enable (bool) – True to enable, False to disable. "On" and "Off" are also acceptable
values. Additionally you can pass 1 and 0 to represent True and False respectively
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_remote_login True

salt.modules.mac_system.set_restart_delay(seconds)
Set the number of seconds after which the computer will start up after a power failure.

Warning: This command fails with the following error:
Error, IOServiceOpen returned 0x10000003
The setting is not updated. This is an apple bug. It seems like it may only work on certain versions of Mac
Server X. This article explains the issue in more detail, though it is quite old.

Parameters seconds (int) – The number of seconds. Must be a multiple of 30
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_restart_delay 180

salt.modules.mac_system.set_startup_disk(path)
Set the current startup disk to the indicated path. Use system.list_startup_disks to find valid startup
disks on the system.
Parameters path (str) – The valid startup disk path
Returns True if successful, False if not
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_startup_disk /System/Library/CoreServices

salt.modules.mac_system.set_subnet_name(name)
Set the local subnet name
Parameters name (str) – The new local subnet name
Note: Spaces are changed to dashes. Other special characters are removed.

**Returns** True if successful, False if not

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**

```
The following will be set as 'Mikes-Mac'
salt '*' system.set_subnet_name "Mike's Mac"
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_system.shutdown(at_time=None)
```

Shutdown the system

**Parameters**

- **at_time** *(str)* – Any valid at expression. For example, some valid at expressions could be:
  - noon
  - midnight
  - fri
  - 9:00 AM
  - 2:30 PM tomorrow
  - now + 10 minutes

**Note:** If you pass a time only, with no 'AM/PM' designation, you have to double quote the parameter on the command line. For example: "14:00"

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' system.shutdown
salt '*' system.shutdown 'now + 1 hour'
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_system.sleep(at_time=None)
```

Sleep the system. If a user is active on the system it will likely fail to sleep.

**Parameters**

- **at_time** *(str)* – Any valid at expression. For example, some valid at expressions could be:
  - noon
  - midnight
  - fri
  - 9:00 AM
  - 2:30 PM tomorrow
  - now + 10 minutes

**Note:** If you pass a time only, with no 'AM/PM' designation, you have to double quote the parameter on the command line. For example: "14:00"

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' system.sleep
salt '*' system.sleep '10:00 PM'
```
21.9.229 salt.modules.mac_timezone module

Module for editing date/time settings on macOS

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_date()
Displays the current date

Returns the system date
Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_date
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_hwclock()
Get current hardware clock setting (UTC or localtime)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_hwclock
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_offset()
Displays the current time zone offset

Returns The current time zone offset
Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_offset
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_time()
Get the current system time.

Returns The current time in 24 hour format
Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_time
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_time_server()
Display the currently set network time server.

Returns the network time server
Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_time_server
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_using_network_time()
Display whether network time is on or off

Returns True if network time is on, False if off
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_using_network_time
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_zone()
Displays the current time zone

Returns The current time zone
Return type str
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_zone
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.get_zonecode()
Displays the current time zone abbreviated code

**Returns**
The current time zone code
**Return type** str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_zonecode
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.list_zones()
Displays a list of available time zones. Use this list when setting a time zone using timezone.set_zone

**Returns**
a list of time zones
**Return type** list

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.list_zones
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.set_date(date)
Set the current month, day, and year

**Parameters**
*date* (*str*) – The date to set. Valid date formats are:
- %m:%d:%y
- %m:%d:%Y
- %m/%d/%y
- %m/%d/%Y

**Returns**
True if successful, False if not
**Return type** bool

**Raises**
SaltInvocationError on Invalid Date format
CommandExecutionError on failure

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.set_date 1/13/2016
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.set_hwclock(clock)
Sets the hardware clock to be either UTC or localtime

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.set_hwclock UTC
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.set_time(time)
Sets the current time. Must be in 24 hour format.

**Parameters**
*time* (*str*) – The time to set in 24 hour format. The value must be double quoted. ie: "17:46"

**Returns**
True if successful, False if not
**Return type** bool

**Raises**
SaltInvocationError on Invalid Time format
CommandExecutionError on failure

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.set_time "17:34"
```
salt.modules.mac_timezone.set_time_server(time_server='time.apple.com')
Designates a network time server. Enter the IP address or DNS name for the network time server.

Parameters:
- **time_server** – IP or DNS name of the network time server. If nothing is passed the time server will be set to the macOS default of 'time.apple.com'

  - **Type**: str
  - **Returns**: True if successful, False if not
  - **Return type**: bool
  - **Raises**: CommandExecutionError on failure

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.set_time_server time.acme.com
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.set_using_network_time(enable)
Set whether network time is on or off.

Parameters:
- **enable** – True to enable, False to disable. Can also use 'on' or 'off'

  - **Type**: str bool
  - **Returns**: True if successful, False if not
  - **Return type**: bool
  - **Raises**: CommandExecutionError on failure

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.set_using_network_time True
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.set_zone(time_zone)
Set the local time zone. Use timezone.list_zones to list valid time_zone arguments

Parameters:
- **time_zone** (str) – The time zone to apply

  - **Returns**: True if successful, False if not
  - **Return type**: bool
  - **Raises**: SaltInvocationError on Invalid Timezone
  - **Raises**: CommandExecutionError on failure

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.set_zone America/Denver
```

salt.modules.mac_timezone.zone_compare(time_zone)
Compares the given timezone name with the system timezone name.

Returns:
- True if they are the same, False if not

  - **Return type**: bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.zone_compare America/Boise
```

## 21.9.230 salt.modules.mac_user

Manage users on Mac OS 10.7+

**Important**: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage users on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'user.info' is not available), see [here](#).

salt.modules.mac_user.add(name, uid=None, gid=None, groups=None, home=None, shell=None, full-name=None, createhome=True, **kwargs)
Add a user to the minion

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' user.add name <uid> <gid> <groups> <home> <shell>

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.chfullname(name, fullname)

Change the user's Full Name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.chfullname foo 'Foo Bar'
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.chgid(name, gid)

Change the default group of the user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.chgid foo 4376
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.chgroups(name, groups, append=False)

Change the groups to which the user belongs. Note that the user’s primary group does not have to be one of the groups passed, membership in the user’s primary group is automatically assumed.

**groups** Groups to which the user should belong, can be passed either as a python list or a comma-separated string

**append** Instead of removing user from groups not included in the groups parameter, just add user to any groups for which they are not members

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.chgroups foo wheel,root
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.chhome(name, home, **kwargs)

Change the home directory of the user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.chhome foo /Users/foo
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.chshell(name, shell)

Change the default shell of the user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.chshell foo /bin/zsh
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.chuid(name, uid)

Change the uid for a named user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.chuid foo 4376
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.delete(name, remove=False, force=False)

Remove a user from the minion

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.delete name remove=True force=True
```

```python
salt.modules.mac_user.disable_auto_login()

New in version 2016.3.0.

Disables auto login on the machine
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.disable_auto_login
```

```
salt.modules.mac_user.enable_auto_login(name, password)
```
New in version 2016.3.0.
Configures the machine to auto login with the specified user

Parameters
- name (str) – The user account use for auto login
- password (str) – The password to user for auto login

New in version 2017.7.3.
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.enable_auto_login stevej
```

```
salt.modules.mac_user.get_auto_login()
```
New in version 2016.3.0.
Gets the current setting for Auto Login

Returns If enabled, returns the user name, otherwise returns False
Return type str, bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.get_auto_login
```

```
salt.modules.mac_user.getent(refresh=False)
```
Return the list of all info for all users
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.getent
```

```
salt.modules.mac_user.info(name)
```
Return user information
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.info root
```

```
salt.modules.mac_user.list_groups(name)
```
Return a list of groups the named user belongs to.

name
The name of the user for which to list groups. Starting in Salt 2016.11.0, all groups for the user, including groups beginning with an underscore will be listed.

Changed in version 2016.11.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.list_groups foo
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.mac_user.list_users()
Return a list of all users

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.list_users
```

salt.modules.mac_user.primary_group(name)
Return the primary group of the named user

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.primary_group saltadmin
```

salt.modules.mac_user.rename(name, new_name)
Change the username for a named user

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.rename name new_name
```

21.9.231 salt.modules.mac_xattr module

This module allows you to manage extended attributes on files or directories

```
salt '*' xattr.list /path/to/file
```

salt.modules.mac_xattr.clear(path)
Causes the all attributes on the file/directory to be removed

Parameters  
- path (str) – The file(s) to get attributes from  

Returns True if successful, otherwise False  

Raises CommandExecutionError on file not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xattr.delete /path/to/file "com.test.attr"
```

salt.modules.mac_xattr.delete(path, attribute)
Removes the given attribute from the file

Parameters  
- path (str) – The file(s) to get attributes from  
- attribute (str) – The attribute name to be deleted from the file/directory  

Returns True if successful, otherwise False  

Type bool  

Raises CommandExecutionError on file not found, attribute not found, and any other unknown error

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xattr.delete /path/to/file "com.test.attr"
```

salt.modules.mac_xattr.list_(path,**kwargs)
List all of the extended attributes on the given file/directory

Parameters  
- path (str) – The file(s) to get attributes from
- **hex (bool)** – Return the values with forced hexadecimal values
  
  **Returns** A dictionary containing extended attributes and values for the given file
  
  **Return type** `dict`
  
  **Raises** CommandExecutionError on file not found or any other unknown error
  
  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' xattr.list /path/to/file
salt '*' xattr.list /path/to/file hex=True
  ```

salt.modules.mac_xattr.read(path, attribute, **kwargs)

Read the given attributes on the given file/directory

**Parameters**

- **path (str)** – The file to get attributes from
- **attribute (str)** – The attribute to read
- **hex (bool)** – Return the values with forced hexadecimal values

**Returns** A string containing the value of the named attribute

**Return type** `str`

**Raises** CommandExecutionError on file not found, attribute not found, and any other unknown error

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' xattr.read /path/to/file com.test.attr
salt '*' xattr.read /path/to/file com.test.attr hex=True
  ```

salt.modules.mac_xattr.write(path, attribute, value, **kwargs)

Causes the given attribute name to be assigned the given value

**Parameters**

- **path (str)** – The file(s) to get attributes from
- **attribute (str)** – The attribute name to be written to the file/directory
- **value (str)** – The value to assign to the given attribute
- **hex (bool)** – Set the values with forced hexadecimal values

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type** `bool`

**Raises** CommandExecutionError on file not found or any other unknown error

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' xattr.write /path/to/file "com.test.attr" "value"
  ```

---

### 21.9.232 salt.modules.makeconf

Support for modifying make.conf under Gentoo

salt.modules.makeconf.append_cflags(value)

Add to or create a new CFLAGS in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```
{
    '<variable>': {
        'old': '<old-value>',
        'new': '<new-value>'
    }
}
```
**salt**

`'*' makeconf.append_cflags '-pipe'`

```python
salt.modules.makeconf.append_cxxflags(value)

Add to or create a new CXXFLAGS in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
 'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' makeconf.append_cxxflags '-pipe'
```

**salt**

`'*' makeconf.append_emerge_default_opts(value)

Add to or create a new EMERGE_DEFAULT_OPTS in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
 'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' makeconf.append_emerge_default_opts '--jobs'
```

**salt**

`'*' makeconf.append_features(value)

Add to or create a new FEATURES in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
 'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' makeconf.append_features 'webrsync-gpg'
```

**salt**

`'*' makeconf.append_gentoo_mirrors(value)

Add to or create a new GENTOO_MIRRORS in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
 'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' makeconf.append_gentoo_mirrors 'http://distfiles.gentoo.org'
```

**salt**

`'*' makeconf.append_makeopts(value)

Add to or create a new MAKEOPTS in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
 'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.append_makeopts '-j3'

salt.modules.makeconf.append_var(var, value)
Add to or create a new variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>', 'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.append_var 'LINGUAS' 'en'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.cflags_contains(value)
Verify if CFLAGS variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.cflags_contains '-pipe'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.chost_contains(value)
Verify if CHOST variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.chost_contains 'x86_64-pc-linux-gnu'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.cxxflags_contains(value)
Verify if CXXFLAGS variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.cxxflags_contains '-pipe'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.emerge_default_opts_contains(value)
Verify if EMERGE_DEFAULT_OPTS variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.emerge_default_opts_contains '--jobs'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.features_contains(value)
Verify if FEATURES variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.features_contains 'webrsync-gpg'
```
salt.modules.makeconf.gentoo_mirrors_contains(value)
    Verify if GENTOO_MIRRORS variable contains a value in make.conf
    Return True if value is set for var
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.gentoo_mirrors_contains 'http://distfiles.gentoo.org'
    ```

salt.modules.makeconf.get_cflags()
    Get the value of CFLAGS variable in the make.conf
    Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.get_cflags
    ```

salt.modules.makeconf.get_chost()
    Get the value of CHOST variable in the make.conf
    Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.get_chost
    ```

salt.modules.makeconf.get_cxxflags()
    Get the value of CXXFLAGS variable in the make.conf
    Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.get_cxxflags
    ```

salt.modules.makeconf.get_emerge_default_opts()
    Get the value of EMERGE_DEFAULT_OPTS variable in the make.conf
    Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.get_emerge_default_opts
    ```

salt.modules.makeconf.get_features()
    Get the value of FEATURES variable in the make.conf
    Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.get_features
    ```

salt.modules.makeconf.get_gentoo_mirrors()
    Get the value of GENTOO_MIRRORS variable in the make.conf
    Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' makeconf.get_gentoo_mirrors
    ```
salt.modules.makeconf.get_makeopts()
Get the value of MAKEOPTS variable in the make.conf
Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.get_makeopts

salt.modules.makeconf.get_sync()
Get the value of SYNC variable in the make.conf
Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in the make.conf
CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.get_sync

salt.modules.makeconf.get_var(var)
Get the value of a variable in make.conf
Return the value of the variable or None if the variable is not in make.conf
CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.get_var 'LINGUAS'

salt.modules.makeconf.makeopts_contains(value)
Verify if MAKEOPTS variable contains a value in make.conf
Return True if value is set for var
CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.makeopts_contains '-j3'

salt.modules.makeconf.remove_var(var)
Remove a variable from the make.conf
Return a dict containing the new value for the variable:

```python
{
    '<variable>': {
        'old': '<old-value>',
        'new': '<new-value>'
    }
}
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.remove_var 'LINGUAS'

salt.modules.makeconf.set_cflags(value)
Set the CFLAGS variable
Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{
    '<variable>': {
        'old': '<old-value>',
        'new': '<new-value>'
    }
}
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.set_cflags '-march=native -O2 -pipe'
salt.modules.makeconf.set_chost(value)
Set the CHOST variable
Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>', 'new': '<new-value>' }}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.set_chost 'x86_64-pc-linux-gnu'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.set_cxxflags(value)
Set the CXXFLAGS variable
Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>', 'new': '<new-value>' }}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.set_cxxflags '-march=native -O2 -pipe'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.set_emerge_default_opts(value)
Set the EMERGE_DEFAULT_OPTS variable
Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>', 'new': '<new-value>' }}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.set_emerge_default_opts '--jobs'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.set_gentoo_mirrors(value)
Set the GENTOO_MIRRORS variable
Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>', 'new': '<new-value>' }}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.set_gentoo_mirrors 'http://distfiles.gentoo.org'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.set_makeopts(value)
Set the MAKEOPTS variable
Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```python
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>', 'new': '<new-value>' }}
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' makeconf.set_makeopts '-j3'

`salt.modules.makeconf.set_sync(value)`
Set the SYNC variable

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>',
                  'new': '<new-value>' } }
```

CLI Example:

`salt '*' makeconf.set_sync 'rsync://rsync.namerica.gentoo.org/gentoo-portage'`

`salt.modules.makeconf.set_var(var, value)`
Set a variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>',
                  'new': '<new-value>' } }
```

CLI Example:

`salt '*' makeconf.set_var 'LINGUAS' 'en'`

`salt.modules.makeconf.sync_contains(value)`
Verify if SYNC variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:

`salt '*' makeconf.sync_contains 'rsync://rsync.namerica.gentoo.org/gentoo-portage'`

`salt.modules.makeconf.trim_cflags(value)`
Remove a value from CFLAGS variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>',
                  'new': '<new-value>' } }
```

CLI Example:

`salt '*' makeconf.trim_cflags '-pipe'`

`salt.modules.makeconf.trim_cxxflags(value)`
Remove a value from CXXFLAGS variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```json
{ '<variable>': { 'old': '<old-value>',
                  'new': '<new-value>' } }
```

CLI Example:

`salt '*' makeconf.trim_cxxflags '-pipe'`
salt.modules.makeconf.trim_emerge_default_opts(value)
Remove a value from EMERGE_DEFAULT_OPTS variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
       'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.trim_emerge_default_opts '--jobs'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.trim_features(value)
Remove a value from FEATURES variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
       'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.trim_features 'webrsync-gpg'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.trim_gentoo_mirrors(value)
Remove a value from GENTOO_MIRRORS variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
       'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.trim_gentoo_mirrors 'http://distfiles.gentoo.org'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.trim_makeopts(value)
Remove a value from MAKEOPTS variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
       'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' makeconf.trim_makeopts '-j3'
```

salt.modules.makeconf.trim_var(var, value)
Remove a value from a variable in the make.conf

Return a dict containing the new value for variable:

```
{'<variable>': {'old': '<old-value>',
       'new': '<new-value>'}}
```

CLI Example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```shell
salt '* makeconf.trim_var 'LINGUAS' 'en'
```

```python
salt.modules.makeconf.var_contains(var, value)

Verify if variable contains a value in make.conf

Return True if value is set for var

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '* makeconf.var_contains 'LINGUAS' 'en'
```

21.9.233 salt.modules.mandrill

Mandrill

Send out emails using the Mandrill API.

In the minion configuration file, the following block is required:

```yaml
mandrill:
  key: <API_KEY>
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

```python
salt.modules.mandrill.send(message, asynchronous=False, ip_pool=None, send_at=None,
  api_url=None, api_version=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)
```

Send out the email using the details from the `message` argument.

- **message**: The information on the message to send. This argument must be sent as dictionary with at fields as specified in the Mandrill API documentation.

- **asynchronous**: `False` Enable a background sending mode that is optimized for bulk sending. In asynchronous mode, messages/send will immediately return a status of "queued" for every recipient. To handle rejections when sending in asynchronous mode, set up a webhook for the 'reject' event. Defaults to false for messages with no more than 10 recipients; messages with more than 10 recipients are always sent asynchronously, regardless of the value of asynchronous.

- **ip_pool**: The name of the dedicated ip pool that should be used to send the message. If you do not have any dedicated IPs, this parameter has no effect. If you specify a pool that does not exist, your default pool will be used instead.

- **send_at**: When this message should be sent as a UTC timestamp in `YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS` format. If you specify a time in the past, the message will be sent immediately. An additional fee applies for scheduled email, and this feature is only available to accounts with a positive balance.

**Note:** For further details please consult the API documentation.

CLI Example:

```bash
$ salt '*' mandrill.send message="{‘subject’: ‘Hi’, ‘from_email’: ‘test@example.com’, ‘to’: [{‘email’: ‘recv@example.com’, ‘type’: ‘to’}]}
```

**message** structure example (as YAML for readability):

```yaml
message:
  text: |
    This is the body of the email.
    This is the second line.
```

(continues on next page)
subject: Email subject
from_name: Test At Example Dot Com
from_email: test@example.com

to:
  - email: recv@example.com
type: to
  name: Recv At Example Dot Com
  - email: cc@example.com
type: cc
  name: CC At Example Dot Com
important: true
track_clicks: true
track_opens: true
attachments:
  - type: text/x-yaml
    name: yaml_file.yml
    content: aV9hbV9zdXBlcl9jdXJpb3VzOiB0cnVl

Output example:

minion:
  ----------
  comment:
  out:
    |
  ----------
  _id:
    c4353540a3c123eca112bbdd704ab6
  email:
    recv@example.com
  reject_reason:
    None
  status:
    sent
  result:
    True

21.9.234 salt.modules.marathon module

Module providing a simple management interface to a marathon cluster.
Currently this only works when run through a proxy minion.
New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.modules.marathon.app(id)
Return the current server configuration for the specified app.

CLI Example:
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.app my-app

salt.modules.marathon.apps()
Return a list of the currently installed app ids.

CLI Example:
**salt marathon-minion-id marathon.apps**

salt.modules.marathon.has_app(id)
Return whether the given app id is currently configured.

CLI Example:

```
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.has_app my-app
```

salt.modules.marathon.info()
Return configuration and status information about the marathon instance.

CLI Example:

```
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.info
```

salt.modules.marathon.restart_app(id, restart=False, force=True)
Restart the current server configuration for the specified app.

Parameters

- **restart** – Restart the app
- **force** – Override the current deployment

CLI Example:

```
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.restart_app my-app
```

By default, this will only check if the app exists in marathon. It does not check if there are any tasks associated with it or if the app is suspended.

```
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.restart_app my-app true true
```

The restart option needs to be set to True to actually issue a rolling restart to marathon.

The force option tells marathon to ignore the current app deployment if there is one.

salt.modules.marathon.rm_app(id)
Remove the specified app from the server.

CLI Example:

```
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.rm_app my-app
```

salt.modules.marathon.update_app(id, config)
Update the specified app with the given configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt marathon-minion-id marathon.update_app my-app '<config yaml>'
```

---

**21.9.235 salt.modules.match**

The match module allows for match routines to be run and determine target specs

salt.modules.matchcompound(tgt, minion_id=None)
Return True if the minion ID matches the given compound target

minion_id Specify the minion ID to match against the target expression

New in version 2014.7.0.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' match.compound 'L@cheese,foo and *'
```

salt.modules.match.data(tgt)
Return True if the minion matches the given data target

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' match.data 'spam:eggs'
```

salt.modules.match.filter_by(lookup, tgt_type='compound', minion_id=None, default='default')
Return the first match in a dictionary of target patterns

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' match.filter_by '{foo*: Foo!, bar*: Bar!}' minion_id=bar03
```

Pillar Example:
```
# Filter the data for the current minion into a variable:
{% set roles = salt['match.filter_by']({
    'web*': ['app', 'caching'],
    'db*': ['db'],
}, default='web*') %}

# Make the filtered data available to Pillar:
roles: {{ roles | yaml() }}
```

salt.modules.match.glob(tgt, minion_id=None)
Return True if the minion ID matches the given glob target

minion_id Specify the minion ID to match against the target expression

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' match.glob '*'
```

salt.modules.match.grain(tgt, delimiter=')
Return True if the minion matches the given grain target. The delimiter argument can be used to specify a different delimiter.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' match.grain 'os:Ubuntu'
salt '*' match.grain 'ipv6|2001:db8::ff00:42:8329' delimiter='|'
```

delimiter Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 2014.7.0.

delim Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 0.16.4.

Deprecated since version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.match.grain_pcre(tgt, delimiter=')
Return True if the minion matches the given grain_pcre target. The delimiter argument can be used to specify a different delimiter.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' match.grain_pcre 'os:Fedora.*'
salt '*' match.grain_pcre 'ipv6|2001:.*'
```

delimiter Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 2014.7.0.

delim Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 0.16.4.

Deprecated since version 2015.8.0.

```python
salt.modules.match.ipcidr(tgt)
```

Return True if the minion matches the given ipcidr target

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' match.ipcidr '192.168.44.0/24'
```

delimiter Pillar Example:

```yaml
'172.16.0.0/12':
    - match: ipcidr
    - nodeclass: internal
```

```python
salt.modules.match.list_(tgt, minion_id=None)
```

Return True if the minion ID matches the given list target

**minion_id** Specify the minion ID to match against the target expression

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' match.list 'server1,server2'
```

```python
salt.modules.match.pcre(tgt, minion_id=None)
```

Return True if the minion ID matches the given pcre target

**minion_id** Specify the minion ID to match against the target expression

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' match.pcre '.x'
```

```python
salt.modules.match.pillar(tgt, delimiter=':')
```

Return True if the minion matches the given pillar target. The **delimiter** argument can be used to specify a different delimiter.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' match.pillar 'cheese:foo'
salt '*' match.pillar 'clone_url|https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git' delimiter='\n'
```

delimiter Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 2014.7.0.

delim Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 0.16.4.
Deprecation: Since version 2015.8.0.

`salt.modules.match.pillar_pcre(tgt, delimiter=':')`

Return True if the minion matches the given pillar_pcre target. The `delimiter` argument can be used to specify a different delimiter.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' match.pillar_pcre 'cheese:(swiss|american)'
salt '*' match.pillar_pcre 'clone_url|https://github.com/.*\.git' delimiter='|
```

**delimiter** Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 2014.7.0.

**delim** Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

New in version 0.16.4.

Deprecation: Since version 2015.8.0.

`salt.modules.match.search_by(lookup, tgt_type='compound', minion_id=None)`

Search a dictionary of target strings for matching targets

This is the inverse of `match.filter_by` and allows matching values instead of matching keys. A minion can be matched by multiple entries.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' match.search_by '{web: [node1, node2], db: [node2, node]}'
```

Pillar Example:

```
{% set roles = salt.match.search_by({
  'web': ['G@os_family:Debian not nodeX'],
  'db': ['L@node2,node3 and G@datacenter:west'],
  'caching': ['node3', 'node4'],
}) %}
```

# Make the filtered data available to Pillar:

```
roles: {{ roles | yaml() }}
```

---

**21.9.236 salt.modules.mattermost module**

Module for sending messages to Mattermost

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing an `api_url` and `hook` directly or by specifying both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config. For example:

```
mattermost:
    hook: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
    api_url: https://example.com
```

`salt.modules.mattermost.post_message(message, channel=None, username=None, api_url=None, hook=None)`

Send a message to a Mattermost channel.

**Parameters**
- **channel** – The channel name, either will work.
- **username** – The username of the poster.
- **message** – The message to send to the Mattermost channel.
- **api_url** – The Mattermost api url, if not specified in the configuration.
- **hook** – The Mattermost hook, if not specified in the configuration.

**Returns**
Boolean if message was sent successfully.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mattermost.post_message message='Build is done'
```

21.9.237  **salt.modules.mdadm_raid**

Salt module to manage RAID arrays with mdadm

```python
salt.modules.mdadm_raid.add(name, device)
```
Add new device to RAID array.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' raid.add /dev/md0 /dev/sda1
```

```python
salt.modules.mdadm_raid.assemble(name, devices, test_mode=False, **kwargs)
```
Assemble a RAID device.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' raid.assemble /dev/md0 ['/dev/xvdd', '/dev/xvde']
```

**Note:** Adding `test_mode=True` as an argument will print out the mdadm command that would have been run.

- **name** The name of the array to assemble.
- **devices** The list of devices comprising the array to assemble.
- **kwargs** Optional arguments to be passed to mdadm.

**Returns**
```
  - **test_mode=True**: Prints out the full command.
  - **test_mode=False** (Default): Executes command on the host(s) and prints out the mdadm output.
```

For more info, read the mdadm manpage.

```python
salt.modules.mdadm_raid.create(name, level, devices, metadata='default', test_mode=False, **kwargs)
```
Create a RAID device.

Changed in version 2014.7.0.

**Warning:** Use with CAUTION, as this function can be very destructive if not used properly!

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' raid.create /dev/md0 level=1 chunk=256 devices="["/dev/xvdd", "/dev/xvde"]" test_mode=True
```

21.9. execution modules
Note: Adding test_mode=True as an argument will print out the mdadm command that would have been run.

**name** The name of the array to create.
**level** The RAID level to use when creating the raid.
**devices** A list of devices used to build the array.
**metadata** Version of metadata to use when creating the array.
**kwargs** Optional arguments to be passed to mdadm.
**returns**
- test_mode=True: Prints out the full command.
- test_mode=False (Default): Executes command on remote the host(s) and Prints out the mdadm output.

Note: It takes time to create a RAID array. You can check the progress in "resync_status:" field of the results from the following command:

```bash
salt '*' raid.detail /dev/md0
```

For more info, read the mdadm(8) manpage

**salt.modules.mdadm_raid.destroy**(device)
Destroy a RAID device.

WARNING This will zero the superblock of all members of the RAID array..

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' raid.destroy /dev/md0
```

**salt.modules.mdadm_raid.detail**(device="/dev/md0")
Show detail for a specified RAID device

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' raid.detail '/dev/md0'
```

**salt.modules.mdadm_raid.examine**(device)
Show detail for a specified RAID component device

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' raid.examine '/dev/sda1'
```

**salt.modules.mdadm_raid.list_**()
List the RAID devices.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' raid.list
```

**salt.modules.mdadm_raid.save_config**()
Save RAID configuration to config file.

Same as: mdadm --detail --scan >> /etc/mdadm/mdadm.conf

Fixes this issue with Ubuntu REF: http://askubuntu.com/questions/209702/why-is-my-raid-dev-md1-showing-up-as-dev-md126-is-mdadm-conf-being-ignored
CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' raid.save_config
```

```python
salt.modules.mdadm_raid.stop()
```
Shut down all arrays that can be shut down (i.e. are not currently in use).

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' raid.stop
```

### 21.9.238 salt.modules.mdata

Module for managing metadata in SmartOS Zones

New in version 2016.3.0.

- **maintainer** Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
- **maturity** new
- **platform** smartos

**salt.modules.mdata.delete_(*keyname)**
Delete metadata

**prop** [string] name of property

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mdata.get salt:role
salt '*' mdata.get user-script salt:role
```

**salt.modules.mdata.get_(*keyname)**
Get metadata

**keyname** [string] name of key

**Note:** If no keynames are specified, we get all (public) properties

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mdata.get salt:role
salt '*' mdata.get user-script salt:role
```

**salt.modules.mdata.list_()**
List available metadata

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mdata.list
```

**salt.modules.mdata.put_(keyname, val)**
Put metadata

**prop** [string] name of property

**val** [string] value to set

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mdata.list
```
21.9.239 salt.modules.memcached

Module for Management of Memcached Keys

New in version 2014.1.0.

salt.modules.memcached.add(key, value, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211, time=0, min_compress_len=0)

Add a key to the memcached server, but only if it does not exist. Returns False if the key already exists.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.add <key> <value>
```

salt.modules.memcached.decrement(key, delta=1, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211)

Decrement the value of a key

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.decrement <key>
salt '*' memcached.decrement <key> 2
```

salt.modules.memcached.delete(key, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211, time=0)

Delete a key from memcache server

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.delete <key>
```

salt.modules.memcached.get(key, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211)

Retrieve value for a key

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.get <key>
```

salt.modules.memcached.increment(key, delta=1, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211)

Increment the value of a key

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.increment <key>
salt '*' memcached.increment <key> 2
```

salt.modules.memcached.replace(key, value, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211, time=0, min_compress_len=0)

Replace a key on the memcached server. This only succeeds if the key already exists. This is the opposite of `memcached.add`

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.replace <key> <value>
```

salt.modules.memcached.set_(key, value, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211, time=0, min_compress_len=0)

Set a key on the memcached server, overwriting the value if it exists.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.set <key> <value>
```
**salt.modules.memcached.status**

Get memcached status

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' memcached.status
```

---

### 21.9.240 salt.modules.mine

The function cache system allows for data to be stored on the master so it can be easily read by other minions.

**salt.modules.mine.delete** *(fun)*

Remove specific function contents of minion. Returns True on success.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mine.delete 'network.interfaces'
```

**salt.modules.mine.flush**

Remove all mine contents of minion. Returns True on success.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mine.flush
```

**salt.modules.mine.get** *(tgt, fun, tgt_type='glob', exclude_minion=False)*

Get data from the mine based on the target, function and tgt_type

Targets can be matched based on any standard matching system that can be matched on the master via these keywords:

- glob
- pcre
- grain
- grain_pcre
- compound
- pillar
- pillar_pcre

Note that all pillar matches, whether using the compound matching system or the pillar matching system, will be exact matches, with globbing disabled.

**exclude_minion** Excludes the current minion from the result set

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mine.get '*' 'network.interfaces'
salt '*' mine.get 'os:Fedora' 'network.interfaces' grain
salt '*' mine.get 'G@os:Fedora and S@192.168.5.0/24' 'network.ip_addrs' compound
```

---

See also:

Retrieving Mine data from Pillar and Orchestrate

This execution module is intended to be executed on minions. Master-side operations such as Pillar or Orchestrate that require Mine data should use the **Mine Runner module** instead; it can be invoked from a Pillar SLS file using the `saltutil.runner` module. For example:

```
{% set minion_ips = salt.saltutil.runner('mine.get',
    tgt='*',
    fun='network.ip_addrs',
    tgt_type='glob') %}
```
salt.modules.mine.get_docker(interfaces=None, cidrs=None, with_container_id=False)

Changed in version 2017.7.8, 2018.3.3: When docker.update_mine is set to False for a given minion, no mine data will be populated for that minion, and thus none will be returned for it.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: docker.update_mine now defaults to False

Get all mine data for docker.ps and run an aggregation routine. The interfaces parameter allows for specifying the network interfaces from which to select IP addresses. The cidrs parameter allows for specifying a list of subnets which the IP address must match.

with_container_id Boolean, to expose container_id in the list of results

New in version 2015.8.2.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mine.get_docker
salt '*' mine.get_docker interfaces='eth0'
salt '*' mine.get_docker interfaces='["eth0", "eth1"]'
salt '*' mine.get_docker cidrs='107.170.147.0/24'
salt '*' mine.get_docker cidrs='["107.170.147.0/24", "172.17.42.0/24"]'
salt '*' mine.get_docker interfaces='["eth0", "eth1"]' cidrs='["107.170.147.0/24", "172.17.42.0/24"]'
```

salt.modules.mine.send(func, *args, **kwargs)

Send a specific function to the mine.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mine.send network.ip_addrs eth0
salt '*' mine.send eth0_ip_addrs mine_function=network.ip_addrs eth0
```

salt.modules.mine.update(clear=False, mine_functions=None)

Execute the configured functions and send the data back up to the master. The functions to be executed are merged from the master config, pillar and minion config under the option mine_functions:

```
mine_functions:
    network.ip_addrs:
      - eth0
    disk.usage: []
```

This function accepts the following arguments:

**clear**: False Boolean flag specifying whether updating will clear the existing mines, or will update. Default: False (update).

**mine_functions** Update the mine data on certain functions only. This feature can be used when updating the mine for functions that require refresh at different intervals than the rest of the functions specified under mine_functions in the minion/master config or pillar. A potential use would be together with the scheduler, for example:

```
schedule:
  lldp_mine_update:
    function: mine.update
    kwargs:
      mine_functions:
        net.lldp: []
    hours: 12
```

In the example above, the mine for net.lldp would be refreshed every 12 hours, while network.ip_addrs would continue to be updated as specified in mine_interval.

The function cache will be populated with information from executing these functions.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mine.update
```

```
salt.modules.mine.valid()
List valid entries in mine configuration.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mine.valid
```

### 21.9.241 salt.modules.minion module

Module to provide information about minions

```
salt.modules.minion.kill(timeout=15)
Kill the salt minion.
  timeout int seconds to wait for the minion to die.
  If you have a monitor that restarts salt-minion when it dies then this is a great way to restart after a
  minion upgrade.
```

CLI example:

```
>$ salt minion[12] minion.kill
minion1:  
    --------
    killed:
      7874
    retcode:
      0
minion2:  
    --------
    killed:
      29071
    retcode:
      0
```

The result of the salt command shows the process ID of the minions and the results of a kill signal to the minion
in as the **retcode** value: 0 is success, anything else is a failure.

```
salt.modules.minion.list()
Return a list of accepted, denied, unaccepted and rejected keys. This is the same output as salt-key -L
```

CLI Example:

```
salt 'master' minion.list
```

```
salt.modules.minion.restart()
Kill and restart the salt minion.
```

The configuration key **minion_restart_command** is an argv list for the command to restart the minion.
If **minion_restart_command** is not specified or empty then the argv of the current process will be used.

If the configuration value **minion_restart_command** is not set and the **-d** (daemonize) argument is missing
from argv then the minion will be killed but will not be restarted and will require the parent process to
perform the restart. This behavior is intended for managed salt minion processes.

CLI example:
The result of the command shows the process ID of minion1 that is shutdown (killed) and the results of the restart. If there is a failure in the restart it will be reflected in a non-zero retcode and possibly output in the stderr and/or stdout values along with addition information in the comment field as is demonstrated with minion2.

21.9.242 salt.modules.mod_random

Provides access to randomness generators.

New in version 2014.7.0.

salt.modules.mod_random.get_str(length=20)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Returns a random string of the specified length.

length [20] Any valid number of bytes.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' random.get_str 128
```

```
salt.modules.mod_random.hash(value, algorithm='sha512')
New in version 2014.7.0.
Encodes a value with the specified encoder.
value The value to be hashed.
algorithm [sha512] The algorithm to use. May be any valid algorithm supported by hashlib.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' random.hash 'I am a string' md5
```

```
salt.modules.mod_random.rand_int(start=1, end=10, seed=None)
Returns a random integer number between the start and end number.
start [1] Any valid integer number
end [10] Any valid integer number
seed : Optional hashable object
Changed in version 2019.2.0: Added seed argument. Will return the same result when run with the same seed.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' random.rand_int 1 10
```

```
salt.modules.mod_random.seed(range=10, hash=None)
Returns a random number within a range. Optional hash argument can be any hashable object. If hash is
omitted or None, the id of the minion is used.
hash: None Any hashable object.
range: 10 Any valid integer number
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' random.seed 10 hash=None
```

```
salt.modules.mod_random.shadow_hash(crypt_salt=None, password=None, algorithm='sha512')
Generates a salted hash suitable for /etc/shadow.
crypt_salt [None] Salt to be used in the generation of the hash. If one is not provided, a random salt will be
generated.
password [None] Value to be salted and hashed. If one is not provided, a random password will be generated.
algorithm [sha512] Hash algorithm to use.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' random.shadow_hash 'MyS&T' 'MyP@sswd' md5
```

```
salt.modules.mod_random.str_encode(value, encoder='base64')
New in version 2014.7.0.
value The value to be encoded.
enumerator [base64] The encoder to use on the subsequent string.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' random.str_encode 'I am a new string' base64
```

21.9.243 salt.modules.modjk

Below is an example of the configuration needed for this module. This configuration data can be placed either in grains or pillar.

If using grains, this can be accomplished statically or via a grain module.

If using pillar, the yaml configuration can be placed directly into a pillar SLS file, making this both the easier and more dynamic method of configuring this module.

```
modjk:
  default:
    url: http://localhost/jkstatus
    user: modjk
    pass: secret
    realm: authentication realm for digest passwords
    timeout: 5
  otherVhost:
    url: http://otherVhost/jkstatus
    user: modjk
    pass: secret2
    realm: authentication realm2 for digest passwords
    timeout: 600
```

**salt.modules.modjk.bulk_activate(workers, lbn, profile='default')**  
Activate all the given workers in the specific load balancer

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' modjk.bulk_activate node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.bulk_activate node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1 other-profile
salt '*' modjk.bulk_activate ["node1","node2","node3"] loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.bulk_activate ["node1","node2","node3"] loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.bulk_disable(workers, lbn, profile='default')**  
Disable all the given workers in the specific load balancer

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' modjk.bulk_disable node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.bulk_disable node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1 other-profile
salt '*' modjk.bulk_disable ["node1","node2","node3"] loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.bulk_disable ["node1","node2","node3"] loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.bulk_recover(workers, lbn, profile='default')**  
Recover all the given workers in the specific load balancer

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' modjk.bulk_recover node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.bulk_recover node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1 other-profile
salt '*' modjk.bulk_recover ["node1","node2","node3"] loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.bulk_recover ["node1","node2","node3"] loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.bulk_stop(workers, lbn, profile='default')**  
Stop all the given workers in the specific load balancer

CLI Examples:
**modjk**

- **bulk_stop**
  - Usage:
    ```
salt '*' modjk.bulk_stop node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1
    salt '*' modjk.bulk_stop node1,node2,node3 loadbalancer1 other-profile
    ```

- **dump_config**
  - **profile='default'**
    - Dump the original configuration that was loaded from disk
    - CLI Examples:
      ```
salt '*' modjk.dump_config
salt '*' modjk.dump_config other-profile
    ```

- **get_running**
  - **profile='default'**
    - Get the current running config (not from disk)
    - CLI Examples:
      ```
salt '*' modjk.get_running
salt '*' modjk.get_running other-profile
    ```

- **lb_edit**
  - **lbn, settings, profile='default'**
    - Edit the loadbalancer settings
    - CLI Examples:
      ```
salt '*' modjk.lb_edit loadbalancer1 "{"vlr": 1, 'vlt': 60}" 
salt '*' modjk.lb_edit loadbalancer1 "{"vlr": 1, 'vlt': 60}" other-profile
    ```

- **list_configured_members**
  - **lbn, profile='default'**
    - Return a list of member workers from the configuration files
    - CLI Examples:
      ```
salt '*' modjk.list_configured_members loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.list_configured_members loadbalancer1 other-profile
    ```

- **recover_all**
  - **lbn, profile='default'**
    - Set the all the workers in lbn to recover and activate them if they are not
    - CLI Examples:
      ```
salt '*' modjk.recover_all loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.recover_all loadbalancer1 other-profile
    ```

- **reset_stats**
  - **lbn, profile='default'**
    - Reset all runtime statistics for the load balancer
    - CLI Examples:
      ```
salt '*' modjk.reset_stats loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.reset_stats loadbalancer1 other-profile
    ```

- **version**
  - **profile='default'**
    - Return the modjk version

---

**21.9. execution modules**
**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.version
salt '*' modjk.version other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.worker_activate( worker, lbn, profile='default')**

Set the worker to activate state in the lbn load balancer

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.worker_activate node1 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.worker_activate node1 loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.worker_disable( worker, lbn, profile='default')**

Set the worker to disable state in the lbn load balancer

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.worker_disable node1 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.worker_disable node1 loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.worker_edit( worker, lbn, settings, profile='default')**

Edit the worker settings


**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.worker_edit node1 loadbalancer1 "{"vwf": 500, 'vwd': 60}"
salt '*' modjk.worker_edit node1 loadbalancer1 "{"vwf": 500, 'vwd': 60}" other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.worker_recover( worker, lbn, profile='default')**

Set the worker to recover this module will fail if it is in OK state

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.worker_recover node1 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.worker_recover node1 loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.worker_status( worker, profile='default')**

Return the state of the worker

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.worker_status node1
salt '*' modjk.worker_status node1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.worker_stop( worker, lbn, profile='default')**

Set the worker to stopped state in the lbn load balancer

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' modjk.worker_stop node1 loadbalancer1
salt '*' modjk.worker_stop node1 loadbalancer1 other-profile
```

**salt.modules.modjk.workers( profile='default')**

Return a list of member workers and their status

**CLI Examples:**
21.9.244 salt.modules.mongodb

Module to provide MongoDB functionality to Salt

**configuration** This module uses PyMongo, and accepts configuration details as parameters as well as configuration settings:

```python
mongodb.host: 'localhost'
mongodb.port: 27017
mongodb.user: ''
mongodb.password: ''
```

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

**salt.modules.mongodb.db_exists**

Checks if a database exists in MongoDB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.db_exists <name> <user> <password> <host> <port>
```

**salt.modules.mongodb.db_list**

List all MongoDB databases

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.db_list <user> <password> <host> <port>
```

**salt.modules.mongodb.db_remove**

Remove a MongoDB database

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.db_remove <name> <user> <password> <host> <port>
```

**salt.modules.mongodb.find**

Find an object or list of objects in a collection

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.find mycollection '[["foo": "FOO", "bar": "BAR"]]' <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>
```

**salt.modules.mongodb.insert**

Insert an object or list of objects into a collection

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.insert '[["foo": "FOO", "bar": "BAR"], "foo": "BAZ", "bar": "BAM"]]' mycollection <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>
```
**salt.modules.mongodb.remove**

Remove an object or list of objects into a collection

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.remove mycollection 
["\{"foo": "FOO", "bar": "BAR"\}, 
\{"foo": "BAZ", "bar": "BAM"\}\] <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>
```

---

**salt.modules.mongodb.update_one**

Update an object into a collection

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.update_one 
\{"_id": "my_minion"\} 
{"bar": "BAR"} mycollection
<user> <password> <host> <port> <database>
```

---

**salt.modules.mongodb.user_create**

Create a MongoDB user

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.user_create <user_name> <user_password> <roles> <user> <password>
<host> <port> <database>
```

---

**salt.modules.mongodb.user_exists**

Checks if a user exists in MongoDB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.user_exists <name> <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>
```

---

**salt.modules.mongodb.user_find**

Get single user from MongoDB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.user_find <name> <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>
```

---

**salt.modules.mongodb.user_grant_roles**

Grant one or many roles to a MongoDB user

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.user_grant_roles johndoe 
[""readWrite"\] dbname admin adminpwd
<localhost> 27017
```

```bash
salt '*' mongodb.user_grant_roles janedoe 
["\{"role": "readWrite", "db": "dbname"\}
, 
\{"role": "read", "db": "otherdb"\}\] 
dbname admin adminpwd localhost 27017
```
salt.modules.mongodb.user_list(user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, database='admin', authdb=None)

List users of a MongoDB database

CLI Example:

salt '*' mongodb.user_list <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>

salt.modules.mongodb.user_remove(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, database='admin', authdb=None)

Remove a MongoDB user

CLI Example:

salt '*' mongodb.user_remove <name> <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>

salt.modules.mongodb.user_revoke_roles(name, roles, database, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, authdb=None)

Revoke one or many roles to a MongoDB user

CLI Examples:

salt '*' mongodb.user_revoke_roles johndoe ["readWrite"] dbname admin adminpwd localhost 27017

salt '*' mongodb.user_revoke_roles janedoe ["role": "readWrite", "db": "dbname"] ["role": "read", "db": "otherdb"] dbname admin adminpwd localhost 27017

salt.modules.mongodb.user_roles_exists(name, roles, database, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, authdb=None)

Checks if a user of a MongoDB database has specified roles

CLI Examples:

salt '*' mongodb.user_roles_exists johndoe ["readWrite"] dbname admin adminpwd localhost 27017

salt '*' mongodb.user_roles_exists johndoe ["role": "readWrite", "db": "dbname"] ["role": "read", "db": "otherdb"] dbname admin adminpwd localhost 27017

salt.modules.mongodb.version(user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, database='admin', authdb=None)

Get MongoDB instance version

CLI Example:

salt '*' mongodb.version <user> <password> <host> <port> <database>

21.9.245 salt.modules.monit

Monit service module. This module will create a monit type service watcher.
salt.modules.monit.configtest()

New in version 2016.3.0.

Test monit configuration syntax

CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.configtest

salt.modules.monit.id_(reset=False)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Return monit unique id.
reset [False] Reset current id and generate a new id when it’s True.
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.id [reset=True]

salt.modules.monit.monitor(name)
monitor service via monit
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.monitor <service name>

salt.modules.monit.reload_()
New in version 2016.3.0.
Reload monit configuration
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.reload

salt.modules.monit.restart(name)
Restart service via monit
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.restart <service name>

salt.modules.monit.start(name)
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.start <service name>

salt.modules.monit.status(svc_name=")
Display a process status from monit
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.status
salt '*' monit.status <service name>

salt.modules.monit.stop(name)
Stops service via monit
CLI Example:
salt '*' monit.stop <service name>

salt.modules.monit.summary(svc_name=")
Display a summary from monit
CLI Example:
salt 'x' monit.summary
salt 'x' monit.summary <service name>

salt.modules.monit.unmonitor(name)
Unmonitor service via monit

CLI Example:
salt 'x' monit.unmonitor <service name>

salt.modules.monit.validate()
New in version 2016.3.0.
Check all services

CLI Example:
salt 'x' monit.validate

salt.modules.monit.version()
New in version 2016.3.0.
Return version from monit -V

CLI Example:
salt 'x' monit.version

21.9.246 salt.modules.moosefs

Module for gathering and managing information about MooseFS

salt.modules.moosefs.dirinfo(path, opts=None)
Return information on a directory located on the Moose

CLI Example:
salt 'x' moosefs.dirinfo /path/to/dir/ [-n][h|H]

salt.modules.moosefs.fileinfo(path)
Return information on a file located on the Moose

CLI Example:
salt 'x' moosefs.fileinfo /path/to/dir/

salt.modules.moosefs.getgoal(path, opts=None)
Return goal(s) for a file or directory

CLI Example:
salt 'x' moosefs.getgoal /path/to/file [-n][h|H]
salt 'x' moosefs.getgoal /path/to/dir/ [-n][h|H][r]

salt.modules.moosefs.mounts()
Return a list of current MooseFS mounts

CLI Example:
21.9.247  salt.modules.mount

Salt module to manage Unix mounts and the fstab file

salt.modules.mount.active(extended=False)

List the active mounts.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.active
```

salt.modules.mount.automaster(config='/etc/auto_salt')

List the contents of the auto master

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.automaster
```

salt.modules.mount.delete_mount_cache(real_name)
New in version 2018.3.0.

Provide information if the path is mounted

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.delete_mount_cache /mnt/share
```

salt.modules.mount.filesystems(config='/etc/filesystems')
New in version 2018.3.3.

List the contents of the filesystems

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.filesystems
```

salt.modules.mount.fstab(config='/etc/fstab')
Changed in version 2016.3.2.

List the contents of the fstab

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.fstab
```

salt.modules.mount.is_fuse_exec(cmd)

Returns true if the command passed is a fuse mountable application.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.is_fuse_exec sshfs
```

salt.modules.mount.is_mounted(name)
New in version 2014.7.0.

Provide information if the path is mounted

CLI Example:
salt '*' mount.is_mounted /mnt/share

```python
salt.modules.mount.mount(name, device, mkmnt=False, fstype='', opts='defaults', user=None, util='mount')
```  
Mount a device

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.mount /mnt/foo /dev/sdz1 True
```

salt.modules.mount.read_mount_cache(name)

New in version 2018.3.0.

Provide information if the path is mounted

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.read_mount_cache /mnt/share
```

salt.modules.mount.remount(name, device, mkmnt=False, fstype='', opts='defaults', user=None)

Attempt to remount a device, if the device is not already mounted, mount is called

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.remount /mnt/foo /dev/sdz1 True
```

salt.modules.mount.rm_automaster(name, device, config='/etc/auto_salt')

Remove the mount point from the auto_master

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.rm_automaster /mnt/foo /dev/sdg
```

salt.modules.mount.rm_filesystems(name, device, config='/etc/filesystems')

New in version 2018.3.3.

Remove the mount point from the filesystems

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.rm_filesystems /mnt/foo /dev/sdg
```

salt.modules.mount.rm_fstab(name, device, config='/etc/fstab')

Changed in version 2016.3.2.

Remove the mount point from the fstab

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.rm_fstab /mnt/foo /dev/sdg
```

salt.modules.mount.rm_vfstab(name, device, config='/etc/vfstab')

New in version 2016.3.2.

Remove the mount point from the vfstab

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.rm_vfstab /mnt/foo /device/c0t0d0p0
```
salt.modules.mount.set_automaster(name, device, fstype, opts='', config='/etc/auto_salt', test=False, **kwargs)

Verify that this mount is represented in the auto_salt, change the mount to match the data passed, or add the mount if it is not present.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.set_automaster /mnt/foo /dev/sdz1 ext4
```

salt.modules.mount.set_filesystems(name, device, vfstype, opts='-', mount='true', config='/etc/filesystems', test=False, match_on='auto', **kwargs)

New in version 2018.3.3.

Verify that this mount is represented in the filesystems, change the mount to match the data passed, or add the mount if it is not present on AIX.

Provide information if the path is mounted

Parameters

- **name** – The name of the mount point where the device is mounted.
- **device** – The device that is being mounted.
- **vfstype** – The file system that is used (AIX has two fstypes, fstype and vfstype - similar to Linux fstype)
- **opts** – Additional options used when mounting the device.
- **mount** – Mount if not mounted, default True.
- **config** – Configuration file, default /etc/filesystems.
- **match** – File systems type to match on, default auto

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.set_filesystems /mnt/foo /dev/sdz1 jfs2
```

salt.modules.mount.set_fstab(name, device, fstype, opts='defaults', dump=0, pass_num=0, config='/etc/fstab', test=False, match_on='auto', **kwargs)

Verify that this mount is represented in the fstab, change the mount to match the data passed, or add the mount if it is not present.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.set_fstab /mnt/foo /dev/sdz1 ext4
```

salt.modules.mount.set_vfstab(name, device, fstype, opts='-', device_fsck='-', pass_fsck='-', mount_at_boot='yes', config='/etc/vfstab', test=False, match_on='auto', **kwargs)

.. versionadded:: 2016.3.2 Verify that this mount is represented in the fstab, change the mount to match the data passed, or add the mount if it is not present.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mount.set_vfstab /mnt/foo /device/c0t0d0p0 ufs
```

salt.modules.mount.swapoff(name)

Deactivate a named swap mount

Changed in version 2016.3.2.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' mount.swapoff /root/swapfile
```

`salt.modules.mount.swapon(name, priority=None)`  
Activate a swap disk  
Changed in version 2016.3.2.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' mount.swapon /root/swapfile
```

`salt.modules.mount.swaps()`  
Return a dict containing information on active swap  
Changed in version 2016.3.2.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' mount.swaps
```

`salt.modules.mount.umount(name, device=None, user=None, util='mount')`  
Attempt to unmount a device by specifying the directory it is mounted on  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' mount.umount /mnt/foo
```

New in version 2015.5.0.  
```
salt '*' mount.umount /mnt/foo /dev/xvdc1
```

`salt.modules.mount.vfstab(config='/etc/vfstab')`  
New in version 2016.3.2.  
List the contents of the vfstab  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' mount.vfstab
```

`salt.modules.mount.write_mount_cache(real_name, device, mkmnt, fstype, mount_opts)`  
New in version 2018.3.0.  
Provide information if the path is mounted  

Parameters  
- `real_name` – The real name of the mount point where the device is mounted.  
- `device` – The device that is being mounted.  
- `mkmnt` – Whether or not the mount point should be created.  
- `fstype` – The file system that is used.  
- `mount_opts` – Additional options used when mounting the device.  

Returns  
Boolean if message was sent successfully.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' mount.write_mount_cache /mnt/share /dev/sda1 False ext4 defaults,nosuid
```
21.9.248 salt.modules.mssql

Module to provide MS SQL Server compatibility to salt.

depends

- FreeTDS
- pymssql Python module

configuration In order to connect to MS SQL Server, certain configuration is required in minion configs/pillars on the relevant minions. Some sample pillars might look like:

```python
mssql.server: 'localhost'
mssql.port: 1433
mssql.user: 'sysdba'
mssql.password: 'Some preferable complex password'
mssql.database: ''
```

The default for the port is '1433' and for the database is '' (empty string); in most cases they can be left at the default setting. Options that are directly passed into functions will overwrite options from configs or pillars.

```python
salt.modules.mssql.db_create(database, containment='NONE', new_database_options=None, **kwargs)
```

Creates a new database. Does not update options of existing databases. new_database_options can only be a list of strings

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion mssql.db_create DB_NAME
```

```python
salt.modules.mssql.db_exists(database_name, **kwargs)
```

Find if a specific database exists on the MS SQL server.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion mssql.db_exists database_name='DBNAME'
```

```python
salt.modules.mssql.db_list(**kwargs)
```

Return the database list created on a MS SQL server.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion mssql.db_list
```

```python
salt.modules.mssql.db_remove(database_name, **kwargs)
```

Drops a specific database from the MS SQL server. It will not drop any of 'master', 'model', 'msdb' or 'tempdb'.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion mssql.db_remove database_name='DBNAME'
```

```python
salt.modules.mssql.login_create(login, new_login_password=None, new_login_domain='',
    new_login_roles=None, new_login_options=None, **kwargs)
```

Creates a new login. Does not update password of existing logins. For Windows authentication, provide new_login_domain. For SQL Server authentication, provide new_login_password. Since hashed passwords are varbinary values, if the new_login_password is 'int/long', it will be considered to be HASHED.

new_login_roles a list of SERVER roles
new_login_options a list of strings
salt.minion.mssql.login_create LOGIN_NAME database=DBNAME [new_login_ 
←password=PASSWORD]

salt.modules.mssql.login_exists (login, domain=", **kwargs)
Find if a login exists in the MS SQL server. domain, if provided, will be prepended to login

salt.minion.mssql.login_exists 'LOGIN'

salt.modules.mssql.login_remove (login, **kwargs)
Removes an login.

salt.minion.mssql.login_remove LOGINNAME

salt.modules.mssql.role_create (role, owner=None, grants=None, **kwargs)
Creates a new database role. If no owner is specified, the role will be owned by the user that executes CREATE ROLE, which is the user argument or mssql.user option. grants is list of strings.

salt.minion.mssql.role_create role=product01 owner=sysdba grants='["SELECT", 
←"INSERT", "UPDATE", "DELETE", "EXECUTE"]'

salt.modules.mssql.role_exists (role, **kwargs)
Checks if a role exists.

salt.minion.mssql.role_exists db_owner

salt.modules.mssql.role_list (**kwargs)
Lists database roles.

salt.minion.mssql.role_list

salt.modules.mssql.role_remove (role, **kwargs)
Remove a database role.

salt.minion.mssql.role_remove role=test_role01

salt.modules.mssql.tsql_query (query, **kwargs)
Run a SQL query and return query result as list of tuples, or a list of dictionaries if as_dict was passed, or an empty list if no data is available.

salt.minion.mssql.tsql_query 'SELECT @@version as version' as_dict=True
salt.modules.mssql.user_create(username, login=None, domain=None, database=None, roles=None, options=None, **kwargs)

Creates a new user. If login is not specified, the user will be created without a login. domain, if provided, will be prepended to username. options can only be a list of strings

CLI Example:
```
salt minion mssql.user_create USERNAME database=DBNAME
```

salt.modules.mssql.user_exists(username, domain=None, database=None, **kwargs)

Find if an user exists in a specific database on the MS SQL server. domain, if provided, will be prepended to username

CLI Example:
```
salt minion mssql.user_exists 'USERNAME' [database='DBNAME']
```

salt.modules.mssql.user_list(**kwargs)

Get the user list for a specific database on the MS SQL server.

CLI Example:
```
salt minion mssql.user_list [database='DBNAME']
```

salt.modules.mssql.user_remove(username, **kwargs)

Removes an user.

CLI Example:
```
salt minion mssql.user_remove USERNAME database=DBNAME
```

salt.modules.mssql.version(**kwargs)

Return the version of a MS SQL server.

CLI Example:
```
salt minion mssql.version
```

21.9.249 salt.modules.msteams module

Module for sending messages to MS Teams

New in version 2017.7.0.

configuration This module can be used by either passing a hook_url directly or by specifying it in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config. For example:

```
msteams:
    hook_url: https://outlook.office.com/webhook/837
```

salt.modules.msteams.post_card(message, hook_url=None, title=None, theme_color=None)

Send a message to an MS Teams channel. :param message: The message to send to the MS Teams channel. 
:param hook_url: The Teams webhook URL, if not specified in the configuration. 
:param title: Optional title for the posted card 
:param theme_color: Optional hex color highlight for the posted card 
:return: Boolean if message was sent successfully.

CLI Example:
21.9.250 salt.modules.munin

Run munin plugins/checks from salt and format the output as data.

salt.modules.munin.list_plugins()
List all the munin plugins

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' munin.list_plugins
```

salt.modules.munin.run(plugins)
Run one or more named munin plugins

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' munin.run uptime
salt '*' munin.run uptime,cpu,load,memory
```

salt.modules.munin.run_all()
Run all the munin plugins

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' munin.run_all
```

21.9.251 salt.modules.mysql

Module to provide MySQL compatibility to salt.

depends

- MySQLdb Python module

Note: On CentOS 5 (and possibly RHEL 5) both MySQL-python and python26-mysqldb need to be installed.

configuration In order to connect to MySQL, certain configuration is required in /etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions. Some sample configs might look like:

```
mysql.host: 'localhost'
mysql.port: 3306
mysql.user: 'root'
mysql.pass: '
mysql.db: 'mysql'
mysqlunix_socket: '/tmp/mysql.sock'
mysql.charset: 'utf8'
```

You can also use a defaults file:

```
mysql.default_file: '/etc/mysql/debian.cnf'
```
Changed in version 2014.1.0: 'charset' connection argument added. This is a MySQL charset, not a python one.

Changed in version 0.16.2: Connection arguments from the minion config file can be overridden on the CLI by using the arguments defined here. Additionally, it is now possible to setup a user with no password.

```
salt.modules.mysql.alter_db(name, character_set=None, collate=None, **connection_args)
    Modify database using ALTER DATABASE %(dbname)s CHARACTER SET %(charset)s COLLATE %(collation)s; query.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' mysql.alter_db testdb charset='latin1'
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.db_check(name, table=None, **connection_args)
    Repairs the full database or just a given table
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' mysql.db_check dbname
    salt '*' mysql.db_check dbname dbtable
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.db_create(name, character_set=None, collate=None, **connection_args)
    Adds a databases to the MySQL server.
    name The name of the database to manage
    character_set The character set, if left empty the MySQL default will be used
    collate The collation, if left empty the MySQL default will be used
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' mysql.db_create dbname
    salt '*' mysql.db_create dbname 'utf8' 'utf8_general_ci'
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.db_exists(name, **connection_args)
    Checks if a database exists on the MySQL server.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' mysql.db_exists dbname
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.db_get(name, **connection_args)
    Return a list of databases of a MySQL server using the output from the SELECT DEFAULT_CHARACTER_SET_NAME, DEFAULT_COLLATION_NAME FROM INFORMATION_SCHEMA.SCHEMATA WHERE SCHEMA_NAME='dbname'; query.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' mysql.db_get test
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.db_list(**connection_args)
    Return a list of databases of a MySQL server using the output from the SHOW DATABASES query.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' mysql.db_list
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.db_optimize(name, table=None, **connection_args)
    Optimizes the full database or just a given table
    CLI Example:
```
**salt.modules.mysql.db_optimize** `dbname`

Removes a database from the MySQL server.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.db_optimize dbname
```

**salt.modules.mysql.db_remove**(name, **connection_args)**

Removes a database from the MySQL server.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.db_remove dbname
```

**salt.modules.mysql.db_repair**(name, table=None, **connection_args)**

Repairs the full database or just a given table.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.db_repair dbname
```

**salt.modules.mysql.db_tables**(name, **connection_args)**

Shows the tables in the given MySQL database (if exists)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.db_tables 'database'
```

**salt.modules.mysql.file_query**(database, file_name, **connection_args)**

Runs an arbitrary SQL query from the specified file and returns the number of affected rows.

New in version 2017.7.0.

database
database to run script inside

file_name
File name of the script. This can be on the minion, or a file that is reachable by the fileserver

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.file_query mydb file_name=/tmp/sqlfile.sql
```
```
salt '*' mysql.file_query mydb file_name=salt://sqlfile.sql
```

Return data:
```
{'query time': {'human': '39.0ms', 'raw': '0.03899'}, 'rows affected': 1L}
```

**salt.modules.mysql.free_slave**( **connection_args)**

Frees a slave from its master. This is a WIP, do not use.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.free_slave
```

**salt.modules.mysql.get_master_status**( **connection_args)**

Retrieves the master status from the minion.

Returns:
```
{'host.domain.com': {'Binlog_Do_DB': '',
                     'Binlog_Ignore_DB': '',
                     'File': 'mysql-bin.000021',
                     'Position': 107}}
```

CLI Example:
### salt.modules.mysql.get_slave_status

Retrieves the slave status from the minion.

**Returns:**

```python
{'host.domain.com': {'Connect_Retry': 60,
                     'Exec_Master_Log_Pos': 107,
                     'Last_Errno': 0,
                     'Last_Error': '',
                     'Last_IO_Errno': 0,
                     'Last_IO_Error': '',
                     'Last_SQL_Errno': 0,
                     'Last_SQL_Error': '',
                     'Master_Host': 'comet.scion-eng.com',
                     'Master_Log_File': 'mysql-bin.000021',
                     'Master_Port': 3306,
                     'Master_SSL_Allowed': 'No',
                     'Master_SSL_CA_File': '',
                     'Master_SSL_CA_Path': '',
                     'Master_SSL_Cert': '',
                     'Master_SSL_Cipher': '',
                     'Master_SSL_Key': '',
                     'Master_SSL_Verify_Server_Cert': 'No',
                     'Master_Server_Id': 1,
                     'Master_User': 'replu',
                     'Read_Master_Log_Pos': 107,
                     'Relay_Log_File': 'klo-relay-bin.000071',
                     'Relay_Log_Pos': 253,
                     'Relay_Log_Space': 553,
                     'Relay_Master_Log_File': 'mysql-bin.000021',
                     'Replicate_Do_DB': '',
                     'Replicate_Do_Table': '',
                     'Replicate_Ignore_DB': '',
                     'Replicate_Ignore_Server_Ids': '',
                     'Replicate_Ignore_Table': '',
                     'Replicate_Wild_Do_Table': '',
                     'Replicate_Wild_Ignore_Table': '',
                     'Seconds_Behind_Master': 0,
                     'Skip_Counter': 0,
                     'Slave_IO_Running': 'Yes',
                     'Slave_IO_State': 'Waiting for master to send event',
                     'Slave_SQL_Running': 'Yes',
                     'Until_CONDITION': 'None',
                     'Until_Log_File': '',
                     'Until_Log_Pos': 0}}
```

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' mysql.get_slave_status
```

### salt.modules.mysql.getvariable

Retrieves the show variables from the minion.

**Returns:** show variables full dict

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' mysql.getvariable
```
salt '*$' mysql.showvariables

```
salt.modules.mysql.grant_add(grant, database, user, host='localhost', grant_option=False, escape=True, ssl_option=False, **connection_args)
```

Adds a grant to the MySQL server.

For database, make sure you specify database.table or database.*

CLI Example:

```
salt '*$' mysql.grant_add 'SELECT,INSERT,UPDATE,...' 'database.*'
```

salt.modules.mysql.grant_exists(grant, database, user, host='localhost', grant_option=False, escape=True, **connection_args)

Checks to see if a grant exists in the database

CLI Example:

```
salt '*$' mysql.grant_exists 'SELECT,INSERT,UPDATE,...' 'database.*'
```

salt.modules.mysql.grant_revoke(grant, database, user, host='localhost', grant_option=False, escape=True, **connection_args)

Removes a grant from the MySQL server.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*$' mysql.grant_revoke 'SELECT,INSERT,UPDATE' 'database.*' 'frank'
```

salt.modules.mysql.processlist(**connection_args)

Retrieves the processlist from the MySQL server via "SHOW FULL PROCESSLIST".

Returns: a list of dicts, with each dict representing a process:

```
{
    'Command': 'Query',
    'Host': 'localhost',
    'Id': 39,
    'Info': 'SHOW FULL PROCESSLIST',
    'Rows_examined': 0,
    'Rows_read': 1,
    'Rows_sent': 0,
    'State': 'None',
    'Time': 0,
    'User': 'root',
    'db': 'mysql'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*$' mysql.processlist
```

salt.modules.mysql.query(database, query, **connection_args)

Run an arbitrary SQL query and return the results or the number of affected rows.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*$' mysql.query mydb "UPDATE mytable set myfield=1 limit 1"
```

Return data:
[{'query time': {'human': '39.0ms', 'raw': '0.03899'}, 'rows affected': 1L}]

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mysql.query mydb "SELECT id,name,cash from users limit 3"
```

Return data:
```json
{'columns': ('id', 'name', 'cash'),
 'query time': {'human': '1.0ms', 'raw': '0.001'},
 'results': ((1L, 'User 1', Decimal('110.000000')),
 (2L, 'User 2', Decimal('215.636756')),
 (3L, 'User 3', Decimal('0.040000'))),
 'rows returned': 3L}
```

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mysql.query mydb 'INSERT into users values (null,"user 4", 5)'
```

Return data:
```json
{'query time': {'human': '25.6ms', 'raw': '0.02563'}, 'rows affected': 1L}
```

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mysql.query mydb 'DELETE from users where id = 4 limit 1'
```

Return data:
```json
{'query time': {'human': '39.0ms', 'raw': '0.03899'}, 'rows affected': 1L}
```

Jinja Example: Run a query on mydb and use row 0, column 0's data.
```jinja
{{ salt['mysql.query']('mydb', 'SELECT info from mytable limit 1')[results ->][0][0] }}
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.quote_identifier(identifier, for_grants=False)
Return an identifier name (column, table, database, etc) escaped for MySQL.

This means surrounded by `'` character and escaping this character inside. It also means doubling the '%' character for MySQLdb internal usage.

Parameters
- **identifier** – the table, column or database identifier
- **for_grants** – is False by default, when using database names on grant queries you should set it to True to also escape "_" and "%" characters as requested by MySQL. Note that these characters should only be escaped when requesting grants on the database level (my_%db.*) but not for table level grants (my_%db:foo)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' mysql.quote_identifier 'foo`bar'
```

salt.modules.mysql.showglobal(**connection_args)
Retrieves the show global variables from the minion.

Returns: show global variables full dict

CLI Example:
**salt.modules.mysql.showvariables(**connection_args**)
Retrieves the show variables from the minion.
**Returns:** show variables full dict

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' mysql.showvariables

**salt.modules.mysql.slave_lag(**connection_args**)
Return the number of seconds that a slave SQL server is lagging behind the master, if the host is not a slave it will return -1. If the server is configured to be a slave for replication but slave IO is not running then -2 will be returned. If there was an error connecting to the database or checking the slave status, -3 will be returned.

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' mysql.slave_lag

**salt.modules.mysql.status(**connection_args**)
Return the status of a MySQL server using the output from the SHOW STATUS query.

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' mysql.status

**salt.modules.mysql.tokenize_grant(grant)**
External wrapper function: :param grant: :return: dict

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' mysql.tokenize_grant

**salt.modules.mysql.user_chpass**(user, host='localhost', password=None, password_hash=None, allow_passwordless=False, unix_socket=None, password_column=None, auth_plugin=None, **connection_args**)

Change password for a MySQL user

- **host** Host for which this user/password combo applies
- **password** The password to set for the new user. Will take precedence over the password_hash option if both are specified.
- **password_hash** The password in hashed form. Be sure to quote the password because YAML doesn't like the *
A password hash can be obtained from the mysql command-line client like so:

```
mysql> SELECT PASSWORD('mypass');
+----------------------------------------+--------------------------+--------------------------+
| PASSWORD('mypass')                     |                         |
| +----------------------------------------+--------------------------+
| *6C8989366EAF75BB670A8E7A7FC1176A95CEF4 |                         |
+----------------------------------------+--------------------------+
1 row in set (0.00 sec)
```

- **allow_passwordless** If True, then password and password_hash can be omitted (or set to None) to permit a passwordless login.
- **auth_plugin** The authentication plugin to use for the password, eg. mysql_native_password

New in version 2019.2.1: The allow_passwordless option was added.

**CLI Examples:**
salt 'mysql.user_chpass' frank localhost newpassword
salt '*' mysql.user_chpass frank localhost password_hash='hash'
salt '*' mysql.user_chpass frank localhost allow_passwordless=True

salt.modules.mysql.

user_create

(user, host='localhost'; password=None, password_hash=None,
allow_passwordless=False, unix_socket=False, password_column=None, auth_plugin=None, **connection_args)

Creates a MySQL user

host Host for which this user/password combo applies
password The password to use for the new user. Will take precedence over the password_hash option if both are specified.
password_hash The password in hashed form. Be sure to quote the password because YAML doesn’t like the *

A password hash can be obtained from the mysql command-line client like so:

```mysql
SELECT PASSWORD('mypass');
+-------------------------------------------------------+
| PASSWORD('mypass') |
+-------------------------------------------------------+
| *6C989366EAF75BB670DAE7A7FC1176A95CEF4 | 1 row in set (0.00 sec)
```

allow_passwordless If True, then password and password_hash can be omitted (or set to None) to permit a passwordless login.

unix_socket If True and allow_passwordless is True then will be used unix_socket auth plugin.
auth_plugin The authentication plugin to use for the password, eg. mysql_native_password

New in version 0.16.2: The allow_passwordless option was added.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' mysql.user_create 'username' 'hostname' 'password'
salt '*' mysql.user_create 'username' 'hostname' password_hash='hash'
salt '*' mysql.user_create 'username' 'hostname' allow_passwordless=True
```

salt.modules.mysql.

user_exists

(user, host='localhost'; password=None, password_hash=None,
passwordless=False, unix_socket=False, password_column=None, **connection_args)

Checks if a user exists on the MySQL server. A login can be checked to see if passwordless login is permitted by omitting password and password_hash, and using passwordless=True.

New in version 0.16.2: The passwordless option was added.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mysql.user_exists 'username' 'hostname' 'password'
salt '*' mysql.user_exists 'username' 'hostname' password_hash='hash'
salt '*' mysql.user_exists 'username' passwordless=True
salt '*' mysql.user_exists 'username' password_column='authentication_string'
```

salt.modules.mysql.

user_grants

(user, host='localhost'; **connection_args)

Shows the grants for the given MySQL user (if it exists)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' mysql.user_grants 'frank' 'localhost'
```

salt.modules.mysql.

user_info

(user, host='localhost'; **connection_args)

Get full info on a MySQL user
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.user_info root localhost
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.user_list(**connection_args)
Return a list of users on a MySQL server
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.user_list
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.user_remove(user, host='localhost', **connection_args)
Delete MySQL user
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.user_remove frank localhost
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.verify_login(user, password=\None, **connection_args)
Attempt to login using the provided credentials. If successful, return true. Otherwise, return False.
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.verify_login root password
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.version(**connection_args)
Return the version of a MySQL server using the output from the SELECT VERSION() query.
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.version
```

```
salt.modules.mysql.version_comment(**connection_args)
Return the version_comment of a MySQL server using the values available from show variables.
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' mysql.version_comment
```

### 21.9.252 salt.modules.nacl

This module helps include encrypted passwords in pillars, grains and salt state files.

**depends** libnacl, https://github.com/saltstack/libnacl

This is often useful if you wish to store your pillars in source control or share your pillar data with others that you trust. I don’t advise making your pillars public regardless if they are encrypted or not.

When generating keys and encrypting passwords use –local when using salt-call for extra security. Also consider using just the salt runner nacl when encrypting pillar passwords.

**configuration** The following configuration defaults can be define (pillar or config files) Avoid storing private keys in pillars! Ensure master does not have pillar_opts=True:

```
# cat /etc/salt/master.d/nacl.conf
nacl.config:
  # NOTE: 'key' and 'key_file' have been renamed to 'sk', 'sk_file'
  # also 'box_type' default changed from secretbox to sealedbox.
```

(continues on next page)
Usage can override the config defaults:

```
salt-call nacl.enc sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl pk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
```

The nacl lib uses 32byte keys, these keys are base64 encoded to make your life more simple. To generate your `sk_file` and `pk_file` use:

```
salt-call --local nacl.keygen sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
# or if you want to work without files.
salt-call --local nacl.keygen
local:
    ----------
    pk: /kfGX7PbWeu099702PBbKWLPg/9p06IQRswkdWHCDk0=
    sk: SVWut5S9nuPEnzblb9y6b2exG2PLIog43GbZp48Sow=
```

Now with your keypair, you can encrypt data:

You have two option, `sealedbox` or `secretbox`.

SecretBox is data encrypted using private key `pk`. Sealedbox is encrypted using public key `pk`.

Recommend using Sealedbox because the one way encryption permits developers to encrypt data for source control but not decrypt. Sealedbox only has one key that is for both encryption and decryption.

```
salt-call --local nacl.enc asecretpass pk=/kfGX7PbWeu099702PBbKWLPg/9p06IQRswkdWHCDk0=tqXzeIjTAM9Xf0mdLcpEdklMbfgBGpj2oTKmlgrm3S1DTVVHh9h8mU1GKllGq*/+cYsk6m5WhGdk58=
```

To decrypt the data:

```
salt-call --local nacl.dec data='tqXzeIjTAM9Xf0mdLcpEdklMbfgBGpj2oTKmlgrm3S1DTVVHh9h8mU1GKllGq*/+cYsk6m5WhGdk58=' sk=SVWut5S9nuPEnzblb9y6b2exG2PLIog43GbZp48Sow=
```

When the keys are defined in the master config you can use them from the nacl runner without extra parameters:

```
# cat /etc/salt/master.d/nacl.conf
nacl.config:
    sk_file: /etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
    pk: 'cTIqXwnU1Dul4gkXSbeCE7/NoeKEzd4nLeYcCFpd9k='

salt-run nacl.enc 'asecretpass'
salt-run nacl.dec 'tqXzeIjTAM9Xf0mdLcpEdklMbfgBGpj2oTKmlgrm3S1DTVVHh9h8mU1GKllGq/*+cYsk6m5WhGdk58='
```

```
# a salt developers minion could have pillar data that includes a nacl public key
nacl.config:
    pk: '/kfGX7PbWeu099702PBbKWLPg/9p06IQRswkdWHCDk0='
```
The developer can then use a less-secure system to encrypt data.

```
salt-call --local nacl_enc apassword
```

Pillar files can include protected data that the salt master decrypts:

```
pillarexample:
  user: root
  password1: {{salt.nacl.dec('DRB7Q6/X5gGSRCTPzYxS6hlbWj0llUA+uaVyyou3VJ4=')|json}}
  cert_key: {{salt.nacl_dec_file('/srv/salt/certs/example.com/key.nacl')|json}}
  cert_key2: {{salt.nacl_dec_file('salt://certs/example.com/key.nacl')|json}}
```

Larger files like certificates can be encrypted with:

```
salt-call nacl.enc_file /tmp/cert.crt
```

```
out = /tmp/cert.nacl
```

```
# or more advanced
cert=$(cat /tmp/cert.crt)
salt-call --out=newline_values_only nacl_enc_pub data="$cert" > /tmp/cert.nacl
```

In pillars rendered with Jinja be sure to include `|json` so line breaks are encoded:

```
cert: "{{salt.nacl.dec('S2uogToXkgENz9...085KYt')|json}}"
```

In states rendered with Jinja it is also good practice to include `|json`:

```
{{sls}} private key:
    file.managed:
      - name: /etc/ssl/private/cert.key
      - mode: 700
      - contents: "{{pillar['pillarexample']['cert_key']|json}}"
```

Optional small program to encrypt data without needing salt modules.

```python
#!/bin/python3
import sys, base64, libnacl.sealed
pk = base64.b64decode('YOURPUBKEY')
b = libnacl.sealed.SealedBox(pk)
data = sys.stdin.buffer.read()
print(base64.b64encode(b.encrypt(data)).decode())
```

```
echo 'apassword' | nacl_enc.py
```

```
salt.modules.nacl.dec(data, **kwargs)
    Alias to [box_type]_decrypt
    box_type: secretbox, sealedbox(default)
```

```
salt.modules.nacl.dec_file(name, out=None, **kwargs)
    This is a helper function to decrypt a file and return its contents.
    You can provide an optional output file using `out`
    `name` can be a local file or when not using `salt-run` can be a url like `salt://`, `https://` etc.
```

```
salt-run nacl.dec_file name=/tmp/id_rsa.nacl
salt-call nacl.dec_file name=salt://crt/mycert.nacl out=/tmp/id_rsa
salt-run nacl.dec_file name=/tmp/id_rsa.nacl box_type=secretbox
  file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
```

21.9. execution modules 2059
salt.modules.nacl.enc(data, **kwargs)

Alias to `nacl.enc` function

box_type: secretbox, sealedbox(default)

salt.modules.nacl.enc_file(name, out=None, **kwargs)

This is a helper function to encrypt a file and return its contents.

You can provide an optional output file using `out`

`name` can be a local file or when not using `salt-run` can be a url like `salt://`, `https://` etc.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-run nacl.enc_file name=/tmp/id_rsa
salt-call nacl.enc_file name=salt://crt/mycert out=/tmp/cert
salt-run nacl.enc_file name=/tmp/id_rsa box_type=secretbox
```

salt.modules.nacl.keygen(sk_file=None, pk_file=None, **kwargs)

Use libnacl to generate a keypair.

If no `sk_file` is defined return a keypair.

If only the `sk_file` is defined `pk_file` will use the same name with a postfix `.pub`.

When the `sk_file` is already existing, but `pk_file` is not. The `pk_file` will be generated using the `sk_file`.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-call nacl.keygen
salt-call nacl.keygen sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-call nacl.keygen sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl pk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
salt-call --local nacl.keygen
```

salt.modules.nacl.sealedbox_decrypt(data, **kwargs)

Decrypt data using a secret key that was encrypted using a public key with `nacl.sealedbox_encrypt`.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-call nacl.sealedbox_decrypt data=pEXHQM6cuaF7A=
salt-call --local nacl.sealedbox_decrypt data=pEXHQM6cuaF7A= sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
```

salt.modules.nacl.sealedbox_encrypt(data, **kwargs)

Encrypt data using a public key generated from `nacl.keygen`. The encryptd data can be decrypted using `nacl.sealedbox_decrypt` only with the secret key.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-run nacl.sealedbox_encrypt datatoenc
salt-call --local nacl.sealedbox_encrypt datatoenc pk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
salt-call --local nacl.sealedbox_encrypt datatoenc pk=vrwQF7chN1NAVQVA1S3bvcbJUnF8cN6fU9TYZD9mBFzQ=
```

salt.modules.nacl.secretbox_decrypt(data, **kwargs)

Decrypt data that was encrypted using `nacl.secretbox_encrypt` using the secret key that was generated from `nacl.keygen`. 
CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-call nacl.secretbox_decrypt pEXHQM6cuaF7A=
salt-call --local nacl.secretbox_decrypt data='pEXHQM6cuaF7A=' sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-call --local nacl.secretbox_decrypt data='pEXHQM6cuaF7A=' sk='YmFkcGFzcwo=
```

```bash
salt.modules.nacl.secretbox_encrypt(data, **kwargs)
```
Encrypt data using a secret key generated from `nacl.keygen`. The same secret key can be used to decrypt the data using `nacl.secretbox_decrypt`.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-run nacl.secretbox_encrypt datatoenc
salt-call --local nacl.secretbox_encrypt datatoenc sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-call --local nacl.secretbox_encrypt datatoenc sk='YmFkcGFzcwo=
```

### 21.9.253 `salt.modules.nagios`

Run nagios plugins/checks from salt and get the return as data.

**salt.modules.nagios.list_plugins()**
List all the nagios plugins

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' nqios.list_plugins
```

**salt.modules.nagios.recode(plugin, args=", key_name=None)**
Run one nagios plugin and return retcode of the execution

**salt.modules.nagios.recode_pillar(pillar_name)**
Run one or more nagios plugins from pillar data and get the result of cmd.recode The pillar have to be in this format:

```
------
webserver:
  Ping_google:
    - check_icmp: 8.8.8.8
    - check_icmp: google.com
  Load:
    - check_load: -w 0.8 -c 1
  APT:
    - check_apt
------
```

webserver is the role to check, the next keys are the group and the items the check with the arguments if needed

You must to group different checks(one o more) and always it will return the highest value of all the checks

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' nqios.recode webserver
```

**salt.modules.nagios.run(plugin, args=")**
Run nagios plugin and return all the data execution with cmd.run
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nagios.run check_apt
salt '*' nagios.run check_icmp '8.8.8.8'
```

```text
salt.modules.nagios.run_all(plugin, args='')
   Run nagios plugin and return all the data execution with cmd.run_all
```

```text
salt.modules.nagios.run_all_pillar(pillar_name)
   Run one or more nagios plugins from pillar data and get the result of cmd.run_all The pillar have to be in this format:
```
```
webserver:  
   Ping_google:  
      - check_icmp: 8.8.8.8  
      - check_icmp: google.com  
   Load:  
      - check_load: -w 0.8 -c 1  
   APT:  
      - check_apt
```

webserver is the role to check, the next keys are the group and the items the check with the arguments if needed

You have to group different checks in a group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nagios.run webserver
```

```text
salt.modules.nagios.run_pillar(pillar_name)
   Run one or more nagios plugins from pillar data and get the result of cmd.run The pillar have to be in this format:
```
```
webserver:  
   Ping_google:  
      - check_icmp: 8.8.8.8  
      - check_icmp: google.com  
   Load:  
      - check_load: -w 0.8 -c 1  
   APT:  
      - check_apt
```

webserver is the role to check, the next keys are the group and the items the check with the arguments if needed

You have to group different checks in a group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nagios.run webserver
```
21.9.254 salt.modules.nagios_rpc

Check Host & Service status from Nagios via JSON RPC.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt.modules.nagios_rpc.host_status(hostname=None, **kwargs)
```

Check status of a particular host. By default statuses are returned in a numeric format.

Parameters:
- **hostname** The hostname to check the status of the service in Nagios.
- **numeric** Turn to false in order to return status in text format (‘OK’ instead of 0, ‘Warning’ instead of 1 etc)

**Returns** status: ‘OK’, ‘Warning’, ‘Critical’ or ‘Unknown’

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nagios_rpc.host_status hostname=webserver.domain.com
salt '*' nagios_rpc.host_status hostname=webserver.domain.com numeric=False
```

```
salt.modules.nagios_rpc.service_status(hostname=None, service=None, **kwargs)
```

Check status of a particular service on a host on it in Nagios. By default statuses are returned in a numeric format.

Parameters:
- **hostname** The hostname to check the status of the service in Nagios.
- **service** The service to check the status of in Nagios.
- **numeric** Turn to false in order to return status in text format (‘OK’ instead of 0, ‘Warning’ instead of 1 etc)

**Returns** status: ‘OK’, ‘Warning’, ‘Critical’ or ‘Unknown’

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nagios_rpc.service_status hostname=webserver.domain.com service=HTTP
salt '*' nagios_rpc.service_status hostname=webserver.domain.com service=HTTP numeric=False
```

21.9.255 salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns

Namecheap DNS Management

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Prerequisites**

This module uses the `requests` Python module to communicate to the Namecheap API.

**Configuration**

The Namecheap username, API key and URL should be set in the minion configuration file, or in the Pillar data.

```
namecheap.name: companyname
namecheap.key: a1b2c3d4e5f67a8b9c0d1e2f3
namecheap.client_ip: 162.155.30.172
namecheap.url: https://api.namecheap.com/xml.response
```

(continues on next page)
# Sandbox url

**namecheap.url**: https://api.sandbox.namecheap.xml.response

salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns.get_hosts(sld, tld)

Retrieves DNS host record settings for the requested domain.

- `sld`: SLD of the domain name
- `tld`: TLD of the domain name

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains_dns.get_hosts sld tld
```

salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns.get_list(sld, tld)

Gets a list of DNS servers associated with the requested domain.

- `sld`: SLD of the domain name
- `tld`: TLD of the domain name

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains_dns.get_list sld tld
```

salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns.set_custom(sld, tld, nameservers)

Sets domain to use custom DNS servers.

- `sld`: SLD of the domain name
- `tld`: TLD of the domain name
- `nameservers`: array of strings List of nameservers to be associated with this domain

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains_dns.set_custom sld tld nameserver
```

salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns.set_default(sld, tld)

Sets domain to use namecheap default DNS servers. Required for free services like Host record management, URL forwarding, email forwarding, dynamic DNS and other value added services.

- `sld`: SLD of the domain name
- `tld`: TLD of the domain name

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains_dns.set_default sld tld
```

salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns.set_hosts(sld, tld, hosts)

Sets DNS host record settings for the requested domain.

- `sld`: SLD of the domain name
- `tld`: TLD of the domain name
- `hosts`: Must be passed as a list of Python dictionaries, with each dictionary containing the following keys:
  - `hostname`
  - `recordtype`: One of A, AAAA, CNAME, MX, MXE, TXT, URL, URL301, or FRAME
  - `address`: URL or IP address
  - `ttl`: An integer between 60 and 60000 (default: 1800)
Additionally, the mxpref key can be present, but must be accompanied by an emailtype key.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains_dns.set_hosts sld tld hosts
```

## 21.9.256 salt.modules.namecheap_domains module

Namecheap Domain Management

New in version 2017.7.0.

### Prerequisites

This module uses the requests Python module to communicate to the Namecheap API.

### Configuration

The Namecheap username, API key and URL should be set in the minion configuration file, or in the Pillar data.

```
namecheap.name: companyname
namecheap.key: a1b2c3d4e5f67a8b9c0d1e2f3
namecheap.client_ip: 162.155.30.172
# Real url
namecheap.url: https://api.namecheap.com/xml.response
# Sandbox url
# namecheap.url: https://api.sandbox.namecheap.xml.response
```

#### salt.modules.namecheap_domains.check(`domains_to_check`)

Checks the availability of domains

- `domains_to_check` array of strings List of domains to check
- Returns a dictionary mapping the each domain name to a boolean denoting whether or not it is available.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.check domain-to-check
```

#### salt.modules.namecheap_domains.create(`domain_name`, `years`, **kwargs)

Try to register the specified domain name

- `domain_name` The domain name to be registered
- `years` Number of years to register
- Returns the following information:
  - Whether or not the domain was renewed successfully
  - Whether or not WhoisGuard is enabled
  - Whether or not registration is instant
  - The amount charged for registration
  - The domain ID
  - The order ID
  - The transaction ID

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.create my-domain-name 2
```

#### salt.modules.namecheap_domains.get_info(`domain_name`)

Returns information about the requested domain
returns a dictionary of information about the domain_name

**domain_name** string Domain name to get information about

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.get_info my-domain-name
```

**salt.modules.namecheapDomains.get_list**

```
salt.modules.namecheap_domains.get_list(list_type=None, search_term=None, page=None, page_size=None, sort_by=None)
```

Returns a list of domains for the particular user as a list of objects offset by page length of page_size

**list_type** [ALL] One of ALL, EXPIRING, EXPIRED

**search_term** Keyword to look for on the domain list

**page** [1] Number of result page to return

**page_size** [20] Number of domains to be listed per page (minimum: 10, maximum: 100)

**sort_by** One of NAME, NAME_DESC, EXPIREDATE, EXPIREDATE_DESC, CREATEDATE, or CREATEDATE_DESC

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.get_list
```

**salt.modules.namecheapDomains.get_tld_list**

```
salt.modules.namecheap_domains.get_tld_list()
```

Returns a list of TLDs as objects

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.get_tld_list
```

**salt.modules.namecheapDomains.reactivate**

```
salt.modules.namecheap_domains.reactivate(domain_name)
```

Try to reactivate the expired domain name

Returns the following information:

- Whether or not the domain was reactivated successfully
- The amount charged for reactivation
- The order ID
- The transaction ID

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.reactivate my-domain-name
```

**salt.modules.namecheapDomains.renew**

```
salt.modules.namecheap_domains.renew(domain_name, years, promotion_code=None)
```

Try to renew the specified expiring domain name for a specified number of years

**domain_name** The domain name to be renewed

**years** Number of years to renew

Returns the following information:

- Whether or not the domain was reactivated successfully
- The domain ID
- The order ID
- The transaction ID
- The amount charged for renewal

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_domains.renew my-domain-name 5
```

---

21.9.257 **salt.modules.namecheap_domains.ns**

Namecheap Nameserver Management
New in version 2017.7.0.

Prerequisites

This module uses the `requests` Python module to communicate to the Namecheap API.

Configuration

The Namecheap username, API key and URL should be set in the minion configuration file, or in the Pillar data.

```
namecheap.name: companyname
namecheap.key: a1b2c3d4e5f67a8b9c0d1e2f3
namecheap.client_ip: 162.155.30.172
# Real url
namecheap.url: https://api.namecheap.com/xml.response
# Sandbox url
#namecheap.url: https://api.sandbox.namecheap.xml.response
```

`salt.modules.namecheap_domains_ns.create(sld, tld, nameserver, ip)`

Creates a new nameserver. Returns `True` if the nameserver was created successfully.

- `sld` SLD of the domain name
- `tld` TLD of the domain name
- `nameserver` Nameserver to create
- `ip` Nameserver IP address

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' namecheap_domains_ns.create sld tld nameserver ip
```

`salt.modules.namecheap_domains_ns.delete(sld, tld, nameserver)`

Deletes a nameserver. Returns `True` if the nameserver was deleted successfully.

- `sld` SLD of the domain name
- `tld` TLD of the domain name
- `nameserver` Nameserver to delete

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' namecheap_domains_ns.delete sld tld nameserver
```

`salt.modules.namecheap_domains_ns.get_info(sld, tld, nameserver)`

Retrieves information about a registered nameserver. Returns the following information:

- IP Address set for the nameserver
- Domain name which was queried
- A list of nameservers and their statuses

- `sld` SLD of the domain name
- `tld` TLD of the domain name
- `nameserver` Nameserver to retrieve

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' namecheap_domains_ns.get_info sld tld nameserver
```

`salt.modules.namecheap_domains_ns.update(sld, tld, nameserver, old_ip, new_ip)`

Deletes a nameserver. Returns `True` if the nameserver was updated successfully.

- `sld` SLD of the domain name
- `tld` TLD of the domain name
nameserver  Nameserver to create
old_ip    Current ip address
new_ip    New ip address

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' namecheap_domains_ns.update sld tld nameserver old_ip new_ip
```

## 21.9.258 salt.modules.namecheap_ssl module

Namecheap SSL Certificate Management

New in version 2017.7.0.

### Prerequisites

This module uses the requests Python module to communicate to the namecheap API.

### Configuration

The Namecheap username, API key and URL should be set in the minion configuration file, or in the Pillar data.

```yaml
namecheap.name: companyname
namecheap.key: a1b2c3d4e5f67a8b9c0d1e2f3
namecheap.client_ip: 162.155.30.172
#Real url
namecheap.url: https://api.namecheap.com/xml.response
#Sandbox url
#namecheap.url: https://api.sandbox.namecheap.xml.response
```

salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.activate(csr_file, certificate_id, web_server_type, approver_email=None, http_dc_validation=False, **kwargs)

Activates a newly-purchased SSL certificate. Returns a dictionary of result values.

csr_file    Path to Certificate Signing Request file

certificate_id    Unique ID of the SSL certificate you wish to activate

web_server_type    The type of certificate format to return. Possible values include:

- apache2
- apacheapachessl
- apachepenssl
- apacheraven
- apachessl
- apachessleay
- c2net
- cobaltseries
- cpanel
- domino
- dominogo4625
- dominogo4626
- ensim
- hsphere
- ibmhttp
- iis
- iis4
• iis5
• iplanet
• ipswitch
• netscape
• other
• plesk
• tomcat
• weblogic
• website
• webstar
• zeusv3

**approver_email** The email ID which is on the approver email list.

**Note:** `http_dc_validation` must be set to `False` if this option is used.

**http_dc_validation** [False] Whether or not to activate using HTTP-based validation.

**Note:** For other parameters which may be required, see here.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.activate my-csr-file my-cert-id apachessl
```

```
salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.create(years, certificate_type, promotion_code=None, sans_to_add=None)
```

Creates a new SSL certificate. Returns the following information:

- Whether or not the SSL order was successful
- The certificate ID
- The order ID
- The transaction ID
- The amount charged for the order
- The date on which the certificate was created
- The date on which the certificate will expire
- The type of SSL certificate
- The number of years for which the certificate was purchased
- The current status of the SSL certificate

**years** [1] Number of years to register

**certificate_type** Type of SSL Certificate. Possible values include:

- EV Multi Domain SSL
- EV SSL
- EV SSL SGC
- EssentialSSL
- EssentialSSL Wildcard
- InstantSSL
- InstantSSL Pro
- Multi Domain SSL
- PositiveSSL
- PositiveSSL Multi Domain
- PositiveSSL Wildcard
- PremiumSSL
- PremiumSSL Wildcard
- QuickSSL Premium
- RapidSSL

21.9. execution modules
• RapidSSL Wildcard
• SGC Supercert
• SSL Web Server
• SSL Webserver EV
• SSL123
• Secure Site
• Secure Site Pro
• Secure Site Pro with EV
• Secure Site with EV
• True BusinessID
• True BusinessID Multi Domain
• True BusinessID Wildcard
• True BusinessID with EV
• True BusinessID with EV Multi Domain
• Unified Communications

**promotional_code**  An optional promo code to use when creating the certificate

**sans_to_add**  [0] This parameter defines the number of add-on domains to be purchased in addition to the default number of domains included with a multi-domain certificate. Each certificate that supports SANs has the default number of domains included. You may check the default number of domains included and the maximum number of domains that can be added to it in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider</th>
<th>Product name</th>
<th>Default number of domains (domain from CSR is counted here)</th>
<th>Maximum number of total domains</th>
<th>Maximum number of domains that can be passed in sans_to_add parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-modo PositiveSSL Multi-Domain</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-modo Multi-Domain SSL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-modo EV Multi-Domain SSL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-modo Unified Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GeoTrust QuickSSL Premium</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 domain + 4 subdomains</td>
<td>The only supported value is 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GeoTrust True BusinessID with EV Multi-Domain</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GeoTrust True Business ID Multi-Domain</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thawte SSL Web Server</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thawte SSL Web Server with EV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thawte SGC Supercerts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec Secure Site Pro with EV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec Secure Site with EV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec Secure Site</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec Secure Site Pro</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example:
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.create 2 RapidSSL

salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.get_info(certificate_id, returncertificate=False, returntype=None)
Retrieves information about the requested SSL certificate. Returns a dictionary of information about the SSL certificate with two keys:
• ssl - Contains the metadata information
• certificate - Contains the details for the certificate such as the CSR, Approver, and certificate data

certificate_id Unique ID of the SSL certificate
returncertificate [False] Set to True to ask for the certificate in response
returntype Optional type for the returned certificate. Can be either "Individual" (for X.509 format) or "PKCS7"

Note: Required if returncertificate is True

CLI Example:
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.get_info my-cert-id

salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.get_list(**kwargs)
Returns a list of SSL certificates for a particular user
ListType [All] Possible values:
• All
• Processing
• EmailSent
• TechnicalProblem
• InProgress
• Completed
• Deactivated
• Active
• Cancelled
• NewPurchase
• NewRenewal

SearchTerm Keyword to look for on the SSL list
Page [1] Page number to return
PageSize [20] Total number of SSL certificates to display per page (minimum: 10, maximum: 100)
SoryBy One of PURCHASEDATE, PURCHASEDATE_DESC, SSLTYPE, SSLTYPE_DESC, EXPIREDATETIME, EXPIREDATETIME_DESC, Host_Name, or Host_Name_DESC

CLI Example:
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.get_list my-cert-id Processing

salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.parse_csr(csr_file, certificate_type, http_dc_validation=False)
Parses the CSR. Returns a dictionary of result values.
csr_file Path to Certificate Signing Request file
certificate_type Type of SSL Certificate. Possible values include:
• EV Multi Domain SSL
• EV SSL
• EV SSL SGC
• EssentialSSL
• EssentialSSL Wildcard
• InstantSSL
• InstantSSL Pro
• Multi Domain SSL

21.9. execution modules
• PositiveSSL
• PositiveSSL Multi Domain
• PositiveSSL Wildcard
• PremiumSSL
• PremiumSSL Wildcard
• QuickSSL Premium
• RapidSSL
• RapidSSL Wildcard
• SGC Supercert
• SSL Web Server
• SSL Webserver EV
• SSL123
• Secure Site
• Secure Site Pro
• Secure Site Pro with EV
• Secure Site with EV
• True BusinessID
• True BusinessID Multi Domain
• True BusinessID Wildcard
• True BusinessID with EV
• True BusinessID with EV Multi Domain
• Unified Communications

http_dc_validation [False] Set to True if a Comodo certificate and validation should be done with files instead of emails and to return the info to do so

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.parse_csr my-csr-file PremiumSSL
```

```python
salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.reissue(csr_file, certificate_id, web_server_type, ap- prover_email=None, http_dc_validation=False, **kwargs)
```

Reissues a purchased SSL certificate. Returns a dictionary of result values.

csr_file Path to Certificate Signing Request file
certificate_id Unique ID of the SSL certificate you wish to activate
web_server_type The type of certificate format to return. Possible values include:

- apache2
- apachecapachessl
- apachecopenssl
- apacheraven
- apachessl
- apachessleyal
- c2net
- cobaltseries
- cpanel
- domino
- dominogo4625
- dominogo4626
- ensim
- hsphere
- ibmhttp
- iis
- iis4
- iis5
- ipplanet
- ipswitch
approvers_email  The email ID which is on the approver email list.

Note: http_dc_validation must be set to False if this option is used.

http_dc_validation  [False] Whether or not to activate using HTTP-based validation.

Note: For other parameters which may be required, see here.

CLI Example:
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.reissue my-csr-file my-cert-id apachessl

salt.modules.namecheap_ssl.renew(years, certificate_id, certificate_type, promotion_code=None)
Renews an SSL certificate if it is ACTIVE and Expires <= 30 days. Returns the following information:
- The certificate ID
- The order ID
- The transaction ID
- The amount charged for the order

years  [1] Number of years to register

certificate_id  Unique ID of the SSL certificate you wish to renew

certificate_type  Type of SSL Certificate. Possible values include:
- EV Multi Domain SSL
- EV SSL
- EV SSL SGC
- EssentialSSL
- EssentialSSL Wildcard
- InstantSSL
- InstantSSL Pro
- Multi Domain SSL
- PositiveSSL
- PositiveSSL Multi Domain
- PositiveSSL Wildcard
- PremiumSSL
- PremiumSSL Wildcard
- QuickSSL Premium
- RapidSSL
- RapidSSL Wildcard
- SGC Supercert
- SSL Web Server
- SSL Webservice EV
- SSL123
- Secure Site
- Secure Site Pro
- Secure Site Pro with EV
- Secure Site with EV
• True BusinessID
• True BusinessID Multi Domain
• True BusinessID Wildcard
• True BusinessID with EV
• True BusinessID with EV Multi Domain
• Unified Communications

**promotional_code**  An optional promo code to use when renewing the certificate

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_ssl.renew 1 my-cert-id RapidSSL
```

### 21.9.259 salt.modules.namecheap_users module

Namecheap User Management

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Prerequisites**

This module uses the requests Python module to communicate to the namecheap API.

**Configuration**

The Namecheap username, API key and URL should be set in the minion configuration file, or in the Pillar data.

```yaml
namecheap.name: companyname
namecheap.key: a1b2c3d4e5f67a8b9c0d1e2f3
namecheap.client_ip: 162.155.30.172
namecheap.url: https://api.namecheap.com/xml.response
```

salt.modules.namecheap_users.check_balances(minimum=100)

Checks if the provided minimum value is present in the user’s account.

Returns a boolean. Returns False if the user’s account balance is less than the provided minimum or True if greater than the minimum.

**minimum**  [100] The value to check

CLI Example:

```
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_users.check_balances
salt 'my-minion' namecheap_users.check_balances minimum=150
```

salt.modules.namecheap_users.get_balances()

Gets information about fund in the user’s account. This method returns the following information: Available Balance, Account Balance, Earned Amount, Withdrawable Amount and Funds Required for AutoRenew.

**Note:** If a domain setup with automatic renewal is expiring within the next 90 days, the FundsRequired-ForAutoRenew attribute shows the amount needed in your Namecheap account to complete auto renewal.

CLI Example:
21.9.260  salt.modules.napalm_mod module

NAPALM helpers

Helpers for the NAPALM modules.

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.modules.napalm_mod.alive(**kwargs)

Returns the alive status of the connection layer. The output is a dictionary under the usual dictionary output of the NAPALM modules.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.alive
```

Output Example:

```
result: True
out: 
is_alive: False
comment: 
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.call(method, *args, **kwargs)

Execute arbitrary methods from the NAPALM library. To see the expected output, please consult the NAPALM documentation.

**Note:** This feature is not recommended to be used in production. It should be used for testing only!

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.call get_lldp_neighbors
salt '*' napalm.call get_firewall_policies
salt '*' napalm.call get_bgp_config group='my-group'
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.compliance_report(filepath=None, string=None, render='jinja|yaml', **kwargs)

Return the compliance report.

**filepath** The absolute path to the validation file.

Changed in version 2019.2.0.

Beginning with release codename 2019.2.0, this function has been enhanced, to be able to leverage the multi-engine template rendering of Salt, besides the possibility to retrieve the file source from remote systems, the URL schemes supported being:

- salt://
- ftp://
- s3://
- swift://

Or on the local file system (on the Minion).
Note: The rendering result does not necessarily need to be YAML, instead it can be any format interpreted by Salt’s rendering pipeline (including pure Python).

string New in version 2019.2.0.
The compliance report send as inline string, to be used as the file to send through the renderer system. Note, not all renderer modules can work with strings; the ‘py’ renderer requires a file, for example.

renderer: jinja|yaml New in version 2019.2.0.
The renderer pipe to send the file through; this is overridden by a “she-bang” at the top of the file.
kwarg Changed in version 2019.2.0.
Keyword args to pass to Salt’s compile_template() function.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.compliance_report ~/validate.yml
salt '*' napalm.compliance_report salt://path/to/validator.sls
```

Validation File Example (pure YAML):

```
- get_facts:
  os_version: 4.17
- get_interfaces_ip:
  Management1:
    ipv4:
      10.0.2.14:
        prefix_length: 24
    _mode: strict
```

Validation File Example (as Jinja + YAML):

```
- get_facts:
  os_version: {{ grains.version }}
- get_interfaces_ip:
  Loopback0:
    ipv4:
      {{ grains.lo0.ipv4 }}:
        prefix_length: 24
    _mode: strict
- get_bgp_neighbors: {{ pillar.bgp.neighbors }}
```

Output Example:

```
device1: 
    -------
    comment:
    out: 
      -------
      complies:
        False
      get_facts: 
        -------
        complies:
          False
      extra: 
      missing: 
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_diff_text(source1='candidate', candidate_path=None, source2='running', running_path=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the diff, as text, between the two different configuration sources. The sources can be either specified using the source1 and source2 arguments when retrieving from the managed network device.

source1: candidate  The source from where to retrieve the configuration to be compared with. Available options: candidate, running, startup. Default: candidate.
candidate_path  Absolute or remote path from where to load the candidate configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url, e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.

source2: running  The source from where to retrieve the configuration to compare with. Available options: candidate, running, startup. Default: running.
running_path  Absolute or remote path from where to load the running configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url, e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.
saltenv: base  Salt filesystem environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if candidate_path or running_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.config_diff_text
salt '*' napalm.config_diff_text candidate_path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
# Would compare the running config with the configuration available at
# https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_diff_tree(source1='candidate', candidate_path=None, source2='running', running_path=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the diff, as Python dictionary, between two different sources. The sources can be either specified using the source1 and source2 arguments when retrieving from the managed network device.

source1: candidate  The source from where to retrieve the configuration to be compared with. Available options: candidate, running, startup. Default: candidate.
candidate_path  Absolute or remote path from where to load the candidate configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by cp.get_url, e.g., salt://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.
source: **running** The source from where to retrieve the configuration to compare with. Available options: candidate, running, startup. Default: running.

**running_path** Absolute or remote path from where to load the running configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by `cp.get_url`, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `s3://`, `ftp://`, etc.

**saltenv:** **base** Salt filesaver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `candidate_path` or `running_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.config_diff_text
salt '*' napalm.config_diff_text candidate_path=https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
# Would compare the running config with the configuration available at
# https://bit.ly/2mAdq7z
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.config_diff_tree
salt '*' napalm.config_diff_tree running startup
```

### `salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_filter_lines` (parent_regex, child_regex, source='running')

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return a list of detailed matches, for the configuration blocks (parent-child relationship) whose parent respects the regular expressions configured via the `parent_regex` argument, and the child matches the `child_regex` regular expression. The result is a list of dictionaries with the following keys:

- **match**: a boolean value that tells whether `child_regex` matched any children lines.
- **parent**: the parent line (as text).
- **child**: the child line (as text). If no child line matched, this field will be `None`.

**Note:** This function is only available only when the underlying library `ciscoconfparse` is installed. See `ciscoconfparse` module for more details.

- **parent_regex**: The regular expression to match the parent configuration lines against.
- **child_regex**: The regular expression to match the child configuration lines against.
- **source**: **running** The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: running. Available options: running, startup, candidate.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.config_filter_lines '^interface' 'ip address'
salt '*' napalm.config_filter_lines '^interface' 'shutdown' source=candidate
```

### `salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_find_lines` (regex, source='running')

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the configuration lines that match the regular expressions from the `regex` argument. The configuration is read from the network device interrogated.

- **regex**: The regular expression to match the configuration lines against.
- **source**: **running** The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: running. Available options: running, startup, candidate.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.config_find_lines '^interface Ethernet1\d'
```

### `salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_lines_w_child` (parent_regex, child_regex, source='running')

New in version 2019.2.0.
Return the configuration lines that match the regular expressions from the `parent_regex` argument, having child lines matching `child_regex`. The configuration is read from the network device interrogated.

**Note:** This function is only available only when the underlying library *ciscoconfparse* is installed. See *ciscoconfparse module* for more details.

- **parent_regex** The regular expression to match the parent configuration lines against.
- **child_regex** The regular expression to match the child configuration lines against.
- **source:** `running` The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: `running`. Available options: `running`, `startup`, `candidate`.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm.config_lines_w_child ^interface' 'ip address'
salt '*' napalm.config_lines_w_child ^interface' 'shutdown' source=candidate
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_lines_wo_child(`parent_regex`, `child_regex`, `source='running'`)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the configuration lines that match the regular expressions from the `parent_regex` argument, having the child lines *not* matching `child_regex`. The configuration is read from the network device interrogated.

**Note:** This function is only available only when the underlying library *ciscoconfparse* is installed. See *ciscoconfparse module* for more details.

- **parent_regex** The regular expression to match the parent configuration lines against.
- **child_regex** The regular expression to match the child configuration lines against.
- **source:** `running` The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: `running`. Available options: `running`, `startup`, `candidate`.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm.config_lines_wo_child ^interface' 'ip address'
salt '*' napalm.config_lines_wo_child ^interface' 'shutdown' source=candidate
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_merge_diff(`source='running'`, `merge_config=None`, `merge_path=None`, `saltenv='base'`)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the merge diff, as text, after merging the merge config into the configuration source requested (without loading the config on the device).

- **source:** `running` The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: `running`. Available options: `running`, `startup`, `candidate`.
- **merge_config** The config to be merged into the initial config, sent as text. This argument is ignored when `merge_path` is set.
- **merge_path** Absolute or remote path from where to load the merge configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by *cp.get_url*), e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `s3://`, `ftp://`, etc.
- **saltenv:** `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `merge_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm.config_merge_diff merge_path=salt://path/to/merge.cfg
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.config_merge_text(`source='running'`, `merge_config=None`, `merge_path=None`, `saltenv='base'`)

---

21.9. execution modules
New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the merge result of the configuration from `source` with the merge configuration, as plain text (without loading the config on the device).

**source:** `running` The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: `running`. Available options: `running, startup, candidate`.

**merge_config** The config to be merged into the initial config, sent as text. This argument is ignored when `merge_path` is set.

**merge_path** Absolute or remote path from where to load the merge configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by `cp.get_url`, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `s3://`, `ftp://`, etc.

**saltenv:** `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `merge_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

CLI Example:

```bash
class 'napalm.config_merge_text
```

```bash
merge_path=salt://path/to/merge.cfg
class 'napalm_mod.
```

```bash
config_merge_tree(source='running', merge_config=None,
merge_path=None, saltenv='base')
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the merge tree of the `initial_config` with the `merge_config`, as a Python dictionary.

**source:** `running` The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: `running`. Available options: `running, startup, candidate`.

**merge_config** The config to be merged into the initial config, sent as text. This argument is ignored when `merge_path` is set.

**merge_path** Absolute or remote path from where to load the merge configuration text. This argument allows any URI supported by `cp.get_url`, e.g., `salt://`, `https://`, `s3://`, `ftp://`, etc.

**saltenv:** `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `merge_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

CLI Example:

```bash
class 'napalm.config_merge_tree
```

```bash
merge_path=salt://path/to/merge.cfg
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Transform Cisco IOS style configuration to structured Python dictionary. Depending on the value of the `with_tags` argument, this function may provide different views, valuable in different situations.

**source:** `running` The configuration type to retrieve from the network device. Default: `running`. Available options: `running, startup, candidate`.

**with_tags:** `False` Whether this function should return a detailed view, with tags.

CLI Example:

```bash
class 'napalm.config_tree
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execute an arbitrary function from the `junos` execution module. To check what `args` and `kwargs` you must send to the function, please consult the appropriate documentation.

**fun** The name of the function. E.g., `set_hostname`.

**args** List of arguments to send to the `junos` function invoked.

**kwargs** Dictionary of key-value arguments to send to the `junos` function invoked.

CLI Example:

```bash
class 'napalm.junos_call
```

```bash
cli 'show system commit'
```
salt.modules.napalm_mod.junos_cli(command, format=None, dev_timeout=None, dest=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execute a CLI command and return the output in the specified format.

command The command to execute on the Junos CLI.
format: text Format in which to get the CLI output (either text or xml).
dev_timeout: 30 The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds).
dest Destination file where the RPC output is stored. Note that the file will be stored on the Proxy Minion.

To push the files to the Master, use cp.push.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' napalm.junos_cli 'show lldp neighbors'
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.junos_commit(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Commit the changes loaded in the candidate configuration.

dev_timeout: 30 The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds).
comment Provide a comment for the commit.
confirm Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rolled back in the specified amount of time unless the commit is confirmed.
sync: False When True, on dual control plane systems, requests that the candidate configuration on one control plane be copied to the other control plane, checked for correct syntax, and committed on both Routing Engines.
force_sync: False When True, on dual control plane systems, force the candidate configuration on one control plane to be copied to the other control plane.
full When True, requires all the daemons to check and evaluate the new configuration.
detail When True, return commit detail.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' napalm.junos_commit comment='Commitiing via Salt' detail=True
salt '*' napalm.junos_commit dev_timeout=60 confirm=10
salt '*' napalm.junos_commit sync=True dev_timeout=90
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.junos_copy_file(src, dst, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Copies the file on the remote Junos device.

src The source file path. This argument accepts the usual Salt URIs (e.g., salt://, http://, https://, s3://, ftp://, etc.).
dst The destination path on the device where to copy the file.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' napalm.junos_copy_file https://example.com/junos.cfg /var/tmp/myjunos.cfg
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.junos_facts(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

The complete list of Junos facts collected by junos-eznc.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' napalm.junos_facts
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.junos_install_os(path=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Installs the given image on the device.
path The image file source. This argument supports the following URIs:

- Absolute path on the Minion.
- `salt://` to fetch from the Salt fileserver.
- `ftp://`
- `swift://`
- `s3://`

**dev_timeout:** 30 The NETCONF RPC timeout (in seconds)

**reboot:** `False` Whether to reboot the device after the installation is complete.

**no_copy:** `False` If `True` the software package will not be copied to the remote device.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm.junos_install_os salt://images/junos_16_1.tgz reboot=True
```

**salt.modules.napalm_mod.junos_rpc(cmd=None, dest=None, format=None, **kwargs)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execute an RPC request on the remote Junos device.

**cmd** The RPC request to the executed. To determine the RPC request, you can check the from the command line of the device, by executing the usual command followed by `display xml rpc`, e.g., `show lldp neighbors | display xml rpc`.

**dest** Destination file where the RPC output is stored. Note that the file will be stored on the Proxy Minion. To push the files to the Master, use `cp.push` Execution function.

**format:** `xml` The format in which the RPC reply is received from the device.

**dev_timeout:** 30 The NETCONF RPC timeout.

**filter** Used with the `get-config` RPC request to filter out the config tree.

**terse:** `False` Whether to return terse output.

**Note:** Some RPC requests may not support this argument.

**interface_name** Name of the interface to query.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm.junos_rpc get-lldp-neighbors-information
salt '*' napalm.junos_rpc get-config <configuration><system><ntp/></system></configuration>
```

**salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_args(**kwargs)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the key-value arguments used for the authentication arguments for the netmiko module.

When running in a non-native NAPALM driver (e.g., `panos`, `f5`, `mos` - either from `https://github.com/napalm-automation-community` or defined in user’s own environment, one can specify the Netmiko device type (the `device_type` argument) via the `netmiko_device_type_map` configuration option / Pillar key, e.g.,

```python
netmiko_device_type_map:
  f5: f5_ltm
dellos10: dell_os10
```

The configuration above defines the mapping between the NAPALM `os` Grain and the Netmiko `device_type`, e.g., when the NAPALM Grain is `f5`, it would use the `f5_ltm` SSH Netmiko driver to execute commands over SSH on the remote network device.

CLI Example:
salt 'xn' napalm.netmiko_args

salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_call(method, *args, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Execute an arbitrary Netmiko method, passing the authentication details from the existing NAPALM connection.
method The name of the Netmiko method to execute.
args List of arguments to send to the Netmiko method specified in method.
kwargs Key-value arguments to send to the execution function specified in method.

CLI Example:
salt 'xn' napalm.netmiko_call send_command 'show version'

salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_commands(*commands, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Invoke one or more commands to be executed on the remote device, via Netmiko. Returns a list of strings, with the output from each command.
commands A list of commands to be executed.
expect_string Regular expression pattern to use for determining end of output. If left blank will default to being based on router prompt.
delay_factor: 1 Multiplying factor used to adjust delays (default: 1).
max_loops: 500 Controls wait time in conjunction with delay_factor. Will default to be based upon self.timeout.
auto_find_prompt: True Whether it should try to auto-detect the prompt (default: True).
strip_prompt: True Remove the trailing router prompt from the output (default: True).
strip_command: True Remove the echo of the command from the output (default: True).
normalize: True Ensure the proper enter is sent at end of command (default: True).
use_textfsm: False Process command output through TextFSM template (default: False).

CLI Example:
salt 'xn' napalm.netmiko_commands 'show version' 'show interfaces'

salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_config(*config_commands, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Load a list of configuration commands on the remote device, via Netmiko.

Warning: Please remember that netmiko does not have any rollback safeguards and any configuration change will be directly loaded into the running config if the platform doesn't have the concept of candidate config.

On Junos, or other platforms that have this capability, the changes will not be loaded into the running config, and the user must set the commit argument to True to transfer the changes from the candidate into the running config before exiting.

config_commands A list of configuration commands to be loaded on the remote device.
config_file Read the configuration commands from a file. The file can equally be a template that can be rendered using the engine of choice (see template_engine).

This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:
• salt://, to fetch the file from the Salt filesaver.
• http:// or https://
• ftp://
• s3://

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_conn(**kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Return the connection object with the network device, over Netmiko, passing the authentication details from the existing NAPALM connection.

Warning: This function is not suitable for CLI usage, more rather to be used in various Salt modules.

USAGE Example:

```python
conn = __salt__['napalm.netmiko_conn']()
res = conn.send_command('show interfaces')
conn.disconnect()
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_fun(fun, *args, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Call an arbitrary function from the Netmiko module, passing the authentication details from the existing NAPALM connection.

fun The name of the function from the Netmiko to invoke.
args List of arguments to send to the execution function specified in fun.
kwargs Key-value arguments to send to the execution function specified in fun.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm.netmiko_fun send_command 'show version'
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.netmiko_multi_call(*methods, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Execute a list of arbitrary Netmiko methods, passing the authentication details from the existing NAPALM connection.

methods List of dictionaries with the following keys:
- name: the name of the Netmiko function to invoke.
- args: list of arguments to send to the name method.
- kwargs: key-value arguments to send to the name method.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm.netmiko_multi_call "[\'name\': \'send_command\', \'args\': [\'show version\']]" "[\'name\': \'send_command\', \'args\': [\'show interfaces\']]"
```
salt.modules.napalm_mod.nxos_api_config(commands=None, config_file=None, template_engine='jinja', context=None, defaults=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Configures the Nexus switch with the specified commands, via the NX-API.

**commands** The list of configuration commands to load on the Nexus switch.

- **Note:** This argument is ignored when **config_file** is specified.

  **config_file** The source file with the configuration commands to be sent to the device.
  The file can also be a template that can be rendered using the template engine of choice. This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:

  - `salt://`
  - `https://`
  - `ftp://`
  - `s3://`
  - `swift://`

  **template_engine:** *jinj* The template engine to use when rendering the source file. Default: *jinj*. To simply fetch the file without attempting to render, set this argument to *None*.

  **context:** *None* Variables to add to the template context.

  **defaults:** *None* Default values of the **context** dict.

  **saltenv:** *base* Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if **config_file** is not a `salt://` URL.

  **CLI Example:**

  salt '*' napalm.nxos_api_config 'spanning-tree mode mstp'
  salt '*' napalm.nxos_api_config config_file=https://bit.ly/2LGLcDy context="\n  {\n  "servers": [1.2.3.4]}
"

salt.modules.napalm_mod.nxos_api_rpc(commands, method='cli', **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Execute an arbitrary RPC request via the Nexus API.

- **commands** The RPC commands to be executed.

- **method:** *cli* The type of the response, i.e., raw text (cli_ascii) or structured document (cli). Defaults to cli (structured data).

  **CLI Example:**

  salt '*' napalm.nxos_api_rpc 'show version'

salt.modules.napalm_mod.nxos_api_show(commands, raw_text=True, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Execute one or more show (non-configuration) commands.

- **commands** The commands to be executed.

- **raw_text:** *True* Whether to return raw text or structured data.

  **CLI Example:**

  salt '*' napalm.nxos_api_show 'show version'
  salt '*' napalm.nxos_api_show 'show bgp sessions' 'show processes' raw_text=False

salt.modules.napalm_mod.pyeapi_call(method, *args, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Invoke an arbitrary method from the pyeapi library. This function forwards the existing connection details to the pyeapi.run_commands execution function.
**method**  The name of the `pyeapi` method to invoke.

**kwargs**  Key-value arguments to send to the `pyeapi` method.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.pyeapi_call run_commands 'show version' encoding=text
salt '*' napalm.pyeapi_call get_config as_string=True
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.pyeapi_config(commands=None, config_file=None, template_engine='jinja', context=None, defaults=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Configures the Arista switch with the specified commands, via the `pyeapi` library. This function forwards the existing connection details to the `pyeapi.run_commands` execution function.

**commands**  The list of configuration commands to load on the Arista switch.

**Note:** This argument is ignored when `config_file` is specified.

**config_file**  The source file with the configuration commands to be sent to the device.

The file can also be a template that can be rendered using the template engine of choice. This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:

- `salt://`
- `https://`
- `ftp://`
- `s3://`
- `swift://`

**template_engine:**  `jinja`  The template engine to use when rendering the source file. Default: `jinja`. To simply fetch the file without attempting to render, set this argument to `None`.

**context:**  `None`  Variables to add to the template context.

**defaults:**  `None`  Default values of the `context` dict.

**saltenv:**  `base`  Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `config_file` is not a `salt://` URL.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.pyeapi_config 'ntp server 1.2.3.4'
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.pyeapi_conn(**kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Return the connection object with the Arista switch, over `pyeapi`, passing the authentication details from the existing NAPALM connection.

**Warning:** This function is not suitable for CLI usage, more rather to be used in various Salt modules, to reusing the established connection, as in opposite to opening a new connection for each task.

Usage example:

```
conn = __salt__['napalm.pyeapi_conn']()
res1 = conn.run_commands('show version')
res2 = conn.get_config(as_string=True)
```

salt.modules.napalm_mod.pyeapi_nxos_api_args(**prev_kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Return the key-value arguments used for the authentication arguments for the `pyeapi` execution module.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm_pyeapi_nxos_api_args
```

`salt.modules.napalm_mod.pyeapi_run_commands`(*commands*, **kwargs)

Execute a list of commands on the Arista switch, via the `pyeapi` library. This function forwards the existing connection details to the `pyeapi.run_commands` execution function.

- **commands**: A list of commands to execute.
- **encoding**: `json` The requested encoding of the command output. Valid values for encoding are `json` (default) or `text`.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm.pyeapi_run_commands 'show version' encoding=text
salt '*' napalm.pyeapi_run_commands 'show ip bgp neighbors'
```

`salt.modules.napalm_mod.reconnect`(force=False, **kwargs)

Reconnect the NAPALM proxy when the connection is dropped by the network device. The connection can be forced to be restarted using the `force` argument.

**Note:** This function can be used only when running proxy minions.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' napalm.reconnect
salt '*' napalm.reconnect force=True
```

`salt.modules.napalm_mod.rpc`(command, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

This is a wrapper to execute RPC requests on various network operating systems supported by NAPALM, invoking the following functions for the NAPALM native drivers:

- `napalm.junos_rpc` for junos
- `napalm.pyeapi_run_commands` for eos
- `napalm.nxos_api_rpc` for nxos
- `napalm.netmiko_commands` for ios, iosxr, and nxos_ssh

- **command**: The RPC command to execute. This depends on the nature of the operating system.
- **kwargs**: Key-value arguments to be sent to the underlying Execution function.

The function capabilities are extensible in the user environment via the `napalm_rpc_map` configuration option / Pillar, e.g.,

```yaml
napalm_rpc_map:
  f5: napalm.netmiko_commands
  panos: panos.call
```

The mapping above reads: when the NAPALM os Grain is f5, then call `napalm.netmiko_commands` for RPC requests.

By default, if the user does not specify any map, non-native NAPALM drivers will invoke the `napalm.netmiko_commands` Execution function.

CLI Example:
salt '***' napalm.rpc 'show version'
salt '***' napalm.rpc get-interfaces

salt.modules.napalm_mod.scp_get(remote_path, local_path='", recursive=False, preserve_times=False, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Transfer files and directories from remote network device to the localhost of the Minion.

Note: This function is only available only when the underlying library scp is installed. See scp module for more details.

remote_path Path to retrieve from remote host. Since this is evaluated by scp on the remote host, shell wildcards and environment variables may be used.
recursive: False Transfer files and directories recursively.
preserve_times: False Preserve mtime and atime of transferred files and directories.
passphrase Used for decrypting private keys.
pkey An optional private key to use for authentication.
key_filename The filename, or list of filenames, of optional private key(s) and/or certificates to try for authentication.
timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) for the TCP connect.
socket_timeout: 10 The channel socket timeout in seconds.
buff_size: 16384 The size of the SCP send buffer.
allow_agent: True Set to False to disable connecting to the SSH agent.
look_for_keys: True Set to False to disable searching for discoverable private key files in ~/.ssh/
banner_timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for the SSH banner to be presented.
auth_timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for an authentication response.
auto_add_policy: False Automatically add the host to the known_hosts.

CLI Example:
salt '***' napalm.scp_get /var/tmp/file /tmp/file auto_add_policy=True

salt.modules.napalm_mod.scp_put(files, remote_path=None, recursive=False, preserve_times=False, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Transfer files and directories to remote network device.

Note: This function is only available only when the underlying library scp is installed. See scp module for more details.

files A single path or a list of paths to be transferred.
remote_path The path on the remote device where to store the files.
recursive: True Transfer files and directories recursively.
preserve_times: False Preserve mtime and atime of transferred files and directories.
saltenv: base The name of the Salt environment. Ignored when files is not a salt:// URL.
hostname The hostname of the remote device.
port: 22 The port of the remote device.
username The username required for SSH authentication on the device.
password Used for password authentication. It is also used for private key decryption if passphrase is not given.
passphrase Used for decrypting private keys.
pkey An optional private key to use for authentication.
key_filename The filename, or list of filenames, of optional private key(s) and/or certificates to try for authentication.

timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) for the TCP connect.

socket_timeout: 10 The channel socket timeout in seconds.

buff_size: 16384 The size of the SCP send buffer.

allow_agent: True Set to False to disable connecting to the SSH agent.

look_for_keys: True Set to False to disable searching for discoverable private key files in ~/.ssh/

banner_timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for the SSH banner to be presented.

auth_timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for an authentication response.

auto_add_policy: False Automatically add the host to the known_hosts.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm.scp_put /path/to/file /var/tmp/file auto_add_policy=True
```

21.9.261 salt.modules.napalm_netacl

NAPALM ACL

Generate and load ACL (firewall) configuration on network devices.

New in version 2017.7.0.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
maturity new

depends capirca, napalm

platform unix

Dependencies

The firewall configuration is generated by Capirca.

To install Capirca, execute: pip install capirca.

To be able to load configuration on network devices, it requires NAPALM library to be installed: pip install napalm. Please check Installation for complete details.

salt.modules.napalm_netacl.get_filter_pillar(filter_name, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None)

Helper that can be used inside a state SLS, in order to get the filter configuration given its name.

filter_name The name of the filter.

pillar_key The root key of the whole policy config.

pillarenv Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.

saltenv Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

salt.modules.napalm_netacl.get_term_pillar(filter_name, term_name, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None)

Helper that can be used inside a state SLS, in order to get the term configuration given its name, under a certain filter uniquely identified by its name.

filter_name The name of the filter.

term_name The name of the term.
	pillar_key: acl The root key of the whole policy config. Default: acl.
pillarenv  Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.

saltenv  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

```
salt.modules.napalm_netacl.load_filter_config(filter_name, filter_options=None, terms=None, prepend=True, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=True, only_lower_merge=False, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d', test=False, commit=True, debug=False, **kwargs)
```

Generate and load the configuration of a policy filter.

**Note:** The order of the terms is very important. The configuration loaded on the device respects the order defined in the terms and/or inside the pillar.

When merging the terms with the pillar data, consider the prepend argument to make sure the order is correct!

- **filter_name**  The name of the policy filter.
- **filter_options**  Additional filter options. These options are platform-specific. See the complete list of options.
- **terms**  List of terms for this policy filter. If not specified or empty, will try to load the configuration from the pillar, unless merge_pillar is set as False.
- **prepend**  When merge_pillar is set as True, the final list of terms generated by merging the terms from terms with those defined in the pillar (if any): new terms are prepended at the beginning, while existing ones will preserve the position. To add the new terms at the end of the list, set this argument to False.
- **pillar_key**  The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.
- **pillarenv**  Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
- **saltenv**  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.
- **merge_pillar**  Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: True.

The merge logic depends on the prepend argument and the CLI has higher priority than the pillar.

- **only_lower_merge**  Specify if it should merge only the terms fields. Otherwise it will try to merge also filters fields. Default: False. This option requires merge_pillar, otherwise it is ignored.
- **revision_id**  Add a comment in the filter config having the description for the changes applied.
- **revision_no**  The revision count.
- **revision_date**  Boolean flag: display the date when the filter configuration was generated. Default: True.
- **revision_date_format**  The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>).
- **test**  Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
- **commit**  Commit? Default: True.
- **debug**  Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

The output is a dictionary having the same form as net.load_config.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt 'edge01.bjm01' netacl.load_filter_config my-filter pillar_key=netacl
  debug=True
```

(continues on next page)
Output Example:

``` JSONObject
edge01.bjm01:

----------
already_configured:
 False
comment:
diff:
 [edit firewall]
 + family inet {
 + /*
 + ** $Date: 2017/03/22 $
 + **
 + */
 + filter my-filter {
 + interface-specific;
 + term my-term {
 + from {
 + source-port [ 1234 1235 ];
 + }
 + then {
 + reject;
 + }
 + }
 + term my-other-term {
 + from {
 + protocol tcp;
 + source-port 5678-5680;
 + }
 + then accept;
 + }
 + }
 + }
loaded_config:
 firewall {
 family inet {
 replace:
 /*
 ** $Date: 2017/03/22 $
 **
 */
 filter my-filter {
 interface-specific;
 term my-term {
 from {
 source-port [ 1234 1235 ];
 }
 then {
 reject;
 }
 }
 term my-other-term {
 from {
 protocol tcp;
 source-port 5678-5680;
 }
 then accept;
 }
 }
```

(continues on next page)
The filter configuration has been loaded from the pillar, having the following structure:

```yaml
netacl:
  - my-filter:
      terms:
        - my-term:
            source_port:
              - 1234
              - 1235
            action: reject
        - my-other-term:
            source_port:
              - 5678
              - 5680
            protocol: tcp
            action: accept
```

salt.modules.napalm_netacl.load_policy_config(filters=None, prepend=True, pillar_key='acl', saltenv=None, merge_pillar=True, only_lower_merge=False, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d', test=False, commit=True, debug=False, **kwargs)

Generate and load the configuration of the whole policy.

**Note:** The order of the filters and their terms is very important. The configuration loaded on the device respects the order defined in the filters and/or inside the pillar.

When merging the filters with the pillar data, consider the prepend argument to make sure the order is correct!

- **filters** List of filters for this policy. If not specified or empty, will try to load the configuration from the pillar, unless merge_pillar is set as False.
- **prepend** When merge_pillar is set as True, the final list of filters generated by merging the filters from filters with those defined in the pillar (if any): new filters are prepended at the beginning, while existing ones will preserve the position. To add the new filters at the end of the list, set this argument to False.
- **pillar_key** acl The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.
- **pillarenv** Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
- **saltenv** Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.
- **merge_pillar** True Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: True.

The merge logic depends on the prepend argument and the CLI has higher priority than the pillar.
only_lower_merge: **False** Specify if it should merge only the filters and terms fields. Otherwise it will try to merge everything at the policy level. Default: False. This option requires `merge_pillar`, otherwise it is ignored.

revision_id: Add a comment in the policy config having the description for the changes applied.

revision_no: The revision count.

revision_date: **True** Boolean flag: display the date when the policy configuration was generated. Default: True.

revision_date_format: `%Y/%m/%d` The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: `%Y/%m/%d` (<year>/<month>/<day>).

test: **False** Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.

commit: **True** Commit? Default: True.

debug: **False** Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as `loaded_config` containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

The output is a dictionary having the same form as `net.load_config`.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'edge01.flw01' netacl.load_policy_config debug=True
```

Output Example:

```json
edge01.flw01:
   --------
   already_configured:
       False
   comment:
   diff:
       ---
       +++
       @@ -1228,9 +1228,24 @@
       |
       +ipv4 access-list my-filter
       + 10 remark my-term
       + 20 deny tcp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1234 any
       + 30 deny udp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1234 any
       + 40 deny tcp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1235 any
       + 50 deny udp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1235 any
       + 60 remark my-other-term
       + 70 permit tcp any range 5678 5680 any
       +!
       +!
       +ipv4 access-list block-icmp
       + 10 remark first-term
       + 20 deny icmp any any
       +!
   loaded_config:
       ! $Date: 2017/03/22 $
       no ipv4 access-list my-filter
       ipv4 access-list my-filter
       remark my-term
       deny tcp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1234 any
       deny udp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1234 any
       deny tcp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1235 any
       deny udp host 1.2.3.4 eq 1235 any
       remark my-other-term
       permit tcp any range 5678 5680 any

(continues on next page)
```
The policy configuration has been loaded from the pillar, having the following structure:

```
acl:
  - my-filter:
    terms:
      - my-term:
        source_port:
          - 1234
          - 1235
        protocol:
          - tcp
          - udp
        source_address: 1.2.3.4
        action: reject
    - my-other-term:
      source_port:
        - [5678, 5680]
      protocol: tcp
      action: accept
  - block-icmp:
    terms:
      - first-term:
        protocol:
          - icmp
        action: reject
```

`salt.modules.napalm_netacl.load_term_config(filter_name, term_name, filter_options=None, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=True, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d', test=False, commit=True, debug=False, source_service=None, destination_service=None, **term_fields)`

Generate and load the configuration of a policy term.

- **filter_name** The name of the policy filter.
- **term_name** The name of the term.
- **filter_options** Additional filter options. These options are platform-specific. See the complete list of options.
- **pillar_key**: `acl` The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: `acl`. If the pillar contains the following structure:

```
firewall:
  - my-filter:
    terms:
      - my-term:
```
### source_port

1234

### source_address

- 1.2.3.4/32
- 5.6.7.8/32

The pillar_key field would be specified as firewall.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pillarenv</th>
<th>Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>saltenv</td>
<td>Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merge_pillar</td>
<td>True Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: True.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The properties specified through the CLI have higher priority than the pillar.

| revision_id | Add a comment in the term config having the description for the changes applied. |
| revision_no | The revision count. |
| revision_date | True Boolean flag: display the date when the term configuration was generated. Default: True. |
| revision_date_format | %Y/%m/%d The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>). |
| test | False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device. |
| commit | True Commit? Default: True. |
| debug | False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device. |
| source_service | A special service to choose from. This is a helper so the user is able to select a source just using the name, instead of specifying a source_port and protocol. |

As this module is available on Unix platforms only, it reads the IANA port assignment from /etc/services.

If the user requires additional shortcuts to be referenced, they can add entries under /etc/services, which can be managed using the file state.

| destination_service | A special service to choose from. This is a helper so the user is able to select a source just using the name, instead of specifying a destination_port and protocol. Allows the same options as source_service. |
| term_fields | Term attributes. To see what fields are supported, please consult the list of supported keywords. Some platforms have a few other optional keywords. |

---

**Note:** The following fields are accepted (some being platform-specific):

- action
- address
- address_exclude
- comment
- counter
- expiration
- destination_address
- destination_address_exclude
- destination_port
- destination_prefix
- forwarding_class
- forwarding_class_except
- logging
- log_name
- loss_priority
- option
- policer
- port
- precedence
- principals
- protocol
- protocol_except
- qos
- pan_application
- routing_instance
- source_address
- source_address_exclude
- source_port
- source_prefix
- verbatim
- packet_length
- fragment_offset
- hop_limit
- icmp_type
- ether_type
- traffic_class_count
- traffic_type
- translated
- dscp_set
- dscp_match
- dscp_except
- next_ip
- flexible_match_range
- source_prefix_except
- destination_prefix_except
- vpn
- source_tag
- destination_tag
- source_interface
- destination_interface
- flattened
- flattened_addr
- flattened_saddr
- flattened_daddr
- priority

**Note:** The following fields can be also a single value and a list of values:
- action
- address
- address_exclude
- comment
- destination_address
- destination_address_exclude
- destination_port
- destination_prefix
- forwarding_class
- forwarding_class_except
- logging
- option
• port
• precedence
• principals
• protocol
• protocol_except
• pan_application
• source_address
• source_address_exclude
• source_port
• source_prefix
• verbatim
• icmp_type
• ether_type
• traffic_type
• dscp_match
• dscp_except
• flexible_match_range
• source_prefix_except
• destination_prefix_except
• source_tag
• destination_tag
• source_service
• destination_service

Example: destination_address can be either defined as:

```
destination_address: 172.17.17.1/24
```

or as a list of destination IP addresses:

```
destination_address:
  - 172.17.17.1/24
  - 172.17.19.1/24
```

or a list of services to be matched:

```
source_service:
  - ntp
  - snmp
  - ldap
  - bgpd
```

Note: The port fields source_port and destination_port can be used as above to select either a single value, either a list of values, but also they can select port ranges. Example:

```
source_port:
  - 1000
  - 2000
  - 3000
  - 4000
```

With the configuration above, the user is able to select the 1000-2000 and 3000-4000 source port ranges.

The output is a dictionary having the same form as net.load_config.
CLI Example:

```
salt 'edge01.bjm01' netacl.load_term_config filter-name term-name source_address=1.2.3.4 destination_address=5.6.7.8 action=accept test=True debug=True
```

Output Example:

```
edge01.bjm01:
   ----------
   already_configured:
      False
   comment:
      Configuration discarded.
   diff:
      [edit firewall]
      + family inet {
      +   /*
      +     ** $Date: 2017/03/22 $**
      +     */
      +   filter filter-name {
      +     interface-specific;
      +     term term-name {
      +       from {
      +         source-address {
      +           1.2.3.4/32;
      +         }
      +       destination-address {
      +           5.6.7.8/32;
      +         }
      +       then accept;
      +     }
      +   }
      + }
   loaded_config:
      firewall {
      family inet {
      replace:
      /*
      ** $Date: 2017/03/22 $**
      */
      filter filter-name {
      interface-specific;
      term term-name {
      from {
      source-address {
      1.2.3.4/32;
      }
      destination-address {
      5.6.7.8/32;
      }
      then accept;
      }
      }
      }
      }
```
21.9.262  salt.modules.napalm_bgp module

NAPALM BGP

Manages BGP configuration on network devices and provides statistics.

codeauthor  Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>
maturity  new
depends  napalm
platform  unix

Dependencies

- napalm proxy minion

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.napalm_bgp.config(group=None, neighbor=None, **kwargs)

Provides the BGP configuration on the device.

Parameters

- **group** – Name of the group selected to display the configuration.
- **neighbor** – IP Address of the neighbor to display the configuration. If the group parameter is not specified, the neighbor setting will be ignored.

Returns  A dictionary containing the BGP configuration from the network device. The keys of the main dictionary are the group names.

Each group has the following properties:
- type (string)
- description (string)
- apply_groups (string list)
- multipath_ttl (int)
- multipath (True/False)
- local_address (string)
- local_as (int)
- remote_as (int)
- import_policy (string)
- export_policy (string)
- remove_private_as (True/False)
- prefix_limit (dictionary)
- neighbors (dictionary)

Each neighbor in the dictionary of neighbors provides:
- description (string)
- import_policy (string)
- export_policy (string)
- local_address (string)
- local_as (int)
- remote_as (int)
- authentication_key (string)
- prefix_limit (dictionary)
- route_reflector_client (True/False)
- nhs (True/False)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' bgp.config # entire BGP config
salt '*' bgp.config PEERS-GROUP-NAME # provides detail only about BGP group PEERS-GROUP-NAME
salt '*' bgp.config PEERS-GROUP-NAME 172.17.17.1 # provides details only about BGP neighbor 172.17.17.1, configured in the group PEERS-GROUP-NAME
```

Output Example:

```json
{
    'PEERS-GROUP-NAME': {
        'type': 'external',
        'description': 'Here we should have a nice description',
        'apply_groups': ['BGP-PREFIX-LIMIT'],
        'import_policy': 'PUBLIC-PEER-IN',
        'export_policy': 'PUBLIC-PEER-OUT',
        'remove_private': True,
        'multipath': True,
        'multihop_ttl': 30,
        'neighbors': {
            '192.168.0.1': {
                'description': 'Facebook [CDN]',
                'prefix_limit': {
                    'inet': {
                        'unicast': {
                            'limit': 100,
                            'teardown': {
                                'threshold': 95,
                                'timeout': 5
                            }
                        }
                    }
                },
                'peer_as': 32934,
                'route_reflector': False,
                'nhs': True
            },
            '172.17.17.1': {
                'description': 'Twitter [CDN]',
                'prefix_limit': {
                    'inet': {
                        'unicast': {
                            'limit': 500,
                            'no-validate': 'IMPORT-FLOW-Routes'
                        }
                    }
                },
                'peer_as': 13414,
                'route_reflector': False,
                'nhs': False
            }
        }
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.napalm_bgp.neighbors(neighbor=None, **kwargs)

Provides details regarding the BGP sessions configured on the network device.

Parameters

neighbor – IP Address of a specific neighbor.

Returns

A dictionary with the statistics of the all/selected BGP neighbors. Outer dictionary keys represent the VRF name. Keys of inner dictionary represent the AS numbers, while the values are lists of dictionaries, having the following keys:

- up (True/False)
- local_as (int)
- remote_as (int)
- local_address (string)
- routing_table (string)
- local_address_configured (True/False)
- local_port (int)
- remote_address (string)
- remote_port (int)
- multihop (True/False)
- multipath (True/False)
- remove_private_as (True/False)
- import_policy (string)
- export_policy (string)
- input_messages (int)
- output_messages (int)
- input_updates (int)
- output_updates (int)
- messages_queued_out (int)
- connection_state (string)
- previous_connection_state (string)
- last_event (string)
- suppress_4byte_as (True/False)
- local_as_prepend (True/False)
- holdtime (int)
- configured_holdtime (int)
- keepalive (int)
• configured_keepalive (int)
• active_prefix_count (int)
• received_prefix_count (int)
• accepted_prefix_count (int)
• suppressed_prefix_count (int)
• advertised_prefix_count (int)
• flap_count (int)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' bgp.neighbors  # all neighbors
salt '*' bgp.neighbors 172.17.17.1  # only session with BGP neighbor(s) 172.17.17.1
```

Output Example:

```
{
  'default': {
    8121: {
      'up': True,
      'local_as': 13335,
      'remote_as': 8121,
      'local_address': '172.101.76.1',
      'local_address_configured': True,
      'local_port': 179,
      'remote_address': '192.247.78.0',
      'router_id': '192.168.0.1',
      'remote_port': 58380,
      'multihop': False,
      'import_policy': '4-NTT-TRANSIT-IN',
      'export_policy': '4-NTT-TRANSIT-OUT',
      'input_messages': 123,
      'output_messages': 13,
      'input_updates': 123,
      'output_updates': 5,
      'messages_queued_out': 23,
      'connection_state': 'Established',
      'previous_connection_state': 'EstabSync',
      'last_event': 'RecvKeepAlive',
      'suppress_4byte_as': False,
      'local_as_prepend': False,
      'holdtime': 90,
      'configured_holdtime': 90,
      'keepalive': 30,
      'configured_keepalive': 30,
      'active_prefix_count': 132808,
      'received_prefix_count': 566739,
      'accepted_prefix_count': 566479,
      'suppressed_prefix_count': 0,
      'advertised_prefix_count': 0,
      'flap_count': 27
    }
  }

(continues on next page)
```
21.9.263  salt.modules.napalm_formula module

NAPALM Formula helpers

New in version 2019.2.0.

This is an Execution Module providing helpers for various NAPALM formulas, e.g., napalm-interfaces-formula, napalm-bgp-formula, napalm-ntp-formula etc., meant to provide various helper functions to make the templates more readable.

```python
salt.modules.napalm_formula.container_path(model, key=None, container=None, delim=': ')
```

Return the list of all the possible paths in a container, down to the `config` container. This function can be used to verify that the `model` is a Python object correctly structured and respecting the OpenConfig hierarchy.

- **model**: The OpenConfig-structured object to inspect.
- **key**: The key delimiter. In particular cases, it is indicated to use `//` as might be already used in various cases, e.g., IPv6 addresses, interface name (e.g., Juniper QFX series), etc.
- **container**: The container paths prefixed to the configuration paths.
- **delim**: The key delimiter. Generally, `//` should cover all the possible cases, and you don’t need to override this value.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm_formula.container_path "{'interfaces': {'interface': {'Ethernet1 '
  ->': {'config': {'name': 'Ethernet1'}}}}}"" 
```

The example above would return a list with the following element: `interfaces:interface:Ethernet1:config` which is the only possible path in that hierarchy.

Other output examples:

- `interfaces:interface:Ethernet1:config`
- `interfaces:interface:Ethernet1:subinterfaces:subinterface:0:config`
- `interfaces:interface:Ethernet2:config`

```python
salt.modules.napalm_formula.defaults(model, defaults_, delim='//', flipped_merge=False)
```

Apply the defaults to a Python dictionary having the structure as described in the OpenConfig standards.

- **model**: The OpenConfig model to apply the defaults to.
- **defaults**: The dictionary of defaults. This argument must equally be structured with respect to the OpenConfig standards.
- **delim**: The key delimiter to use. Generally, `//` should cover all the possible cases, and you don’t need to override this value.
- **flipped_merge**: Whether should merge the model into the defaults, or the defaults into the model.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm_formula.defaults "{'interfaces': {'interface': {'Ethernet1': {
  ->'config': {'name': 'Ethernet1'}}}}}" 
"{'interfaces': {'interface': {'*: {
  ->'config': {'enabled': True}}}}}"
```

As one can notice in the example above, the `*` corresponds to the interface name, therefore, the defaults will be applied on all the interfaces.
salt.modules.napalm_formula.dictupdate(dest, upd, recursive_update=True, merge_lists=False)

Recursive version of the default dict.update

Merges upd recursively into dest

If recursive_update=False, will use the classic dict.update, or fall back on a manual merge (helpful for non-dict types like FunctionWrapper).

If merge_lists=True, will aggregate list object types instead of replace. The list in upd is added to the list in dest, so the resulting list is dest[key] + upd[key]. This behaviour is only activated when recursive_update=True. By default merge_lists=False.

salt.modules.napalm_formula.render_field(dictionary, field, prepend=None, append=None, quotes=False, **opts)

Render a field found under the field level of the hierarchy in the dictionary object. This is useful to render a field in a Jinja template without worrying that the hierarchy might not exist. For example if we do the following in Jinja: 

```{%
- set config = {'enabled': True, 'description': 'Interface description'} %
{{ salt.napalm_formula.render_field(config, 'description', quotes=True) }}
%
```

It would error, as the Ethernet5 key does not exist. With this helper, we can skip this and avoid existence checks. This must be however used with care.

dictionary The dictionary to traverse.
field The key name or part to traverse in the dictionary.
prepend: None The text to prepend in front of the text. Usually, we need to have the name of the field too when generating the configuration.
append: None Text to append at the end.
quotes: False Whether should wrap the text around quotes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm_formula.render_field '{{ enabled: True}}" enabled
  # This would return the value of the 'enabled' leaf key
salt '*' napalm_formula.render_field '{{ enabled: True}}" description
  # This would not error
```

Jinja usage example:

```{%
- set config = {'enabled': True, 'description': 'Interface description'} %
{{ salt.napalm_formula.render_field(config, 'description', quotes=True) }}
%
```

The example above would be rendered on Arista / Cisco as:

```
description "Interface description"
```

While on Junos (the semicolon is important to be added, otherwise the configuration won’t be accepted by Junos):

```
description "Interface description;"
```

salt.modules.napalm_formula.render_fields(dictionary, *fields, **opts)

This function works similarly to `render_field` but for a list of fields from the same dictionary, rendering, indenting and distributing them on separate lines.

dictionary The dictionary to traverse.
fields A list of field names or paths in the dictionary.
indent: 0 The indentation to use, prepended to the rendered field.
separator: \n The separator to use between fields.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm_formula.render_fields "{{mtu: 68, 'description': 'Interface description'}}" mtu description
```
Jinja usage example:

```python
{% set config={"mtu": 68, 'description': 'Interface description'} %}
{{ salt.napalm_formula.render_fields(config, 'mtu', 'description', quotes=True) }}
```

The Jinja example above would generate the following configuration:

```plaintext
mtu "68"
description "Interface description"
```

The `salt.modules.napalm_formula.setval(key, val, dict_=None, delim=:)` function sets a value under the dictionary hierarchy identified under the key. The target 'foo/bar/baz' returns the dictionary hierarchy "{'foo': {'bar': {'baz': {}}}}.

**Note:** Currently this doesn’t work with integers, i.e. cannot build lists dynamically.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' formula.setval foo:baz:bar True
```

The `salt.modules.napalm_formula.traverse(data, key, default=None, delimiter=:)` function traverses a dict or list using a colon-delimited (or otherwise delimited, using the delimiter param) target string. The target 'foo:bar:0' will return `data['foo'][bar'][0]` if this value exists, and will otherwise return the dict in the default argument. Function will automatically determine the target type. The target 'foo:bar:0' will return `data['foo'][bar][0]` if data like `{ 'foo': { 'bar': { 'baz': {} } } }`, if data like `{ 'foo': { 'bar': { '0': 'baz' } } }` then return `data['foo'][bar][0]`.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' napalm_formula.traverse "{'foo': {'bar': {'baz': True}}}" foo:baz:bar
```

### 21.9.264 salt.modules.napalm_network module

**NAPALM Network**

Basic methods for interaction with the network device through the virtual proxy 'napalm'.

**codeauthor** Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>

**maturity** new

**depends** napalm

**platform** unix

**Dependencies**

- napalm proxy minion

New in version 2016.11.0.

Changed in version 2017.7.0.

The `salt.modules.napalm_network.arp(interface=", ipaddr=", macaddr=", **kwargs)` function obtains details of the ARP entries. Parameters

- interface
- ipaddr
- macaddr
- **kwargs
- `interface` – interface name to filter on
- `ipaddr` – IP address to filter on
- `macaddr` – MAC address to filter on

**Returns** List of the entries in the ARP table

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' net.arp
salt '*' net.arp macaddr='5c:5e:ab:da:3c:f0'
```

Example output:

```python
[
    {
        'interface': 'MgmtEth0/RSP0/CPU0/0',
        'mac': '5c:5e:ab:da:3c:f0',
        'ip': '172.17.17.1',
        'age': 1454496274.84
    },
    {
        'interface': 'MgmtEth0/RSP0/CPU0/0',
        'mac': '66:0e:94:96:e0:ff',
        'ip': '172.17.17.2',
        'age': 1435641582.49
    }
]
```

**salt.modules.napalm_network.blockreplace(marker_start, marker_end, content=", append_if_not_found=False, prepend_if_not_found=False, show_changes=True, append_newline=False, source='running', path=None, test=False, commit=True, debug=False, replace=True)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Replace content of the configuration source, delimited by the line markers.

A block of content delimited by comments can help you manage several lines without worrying about old entries removal.

**marker_start** The line content identifying a line as the start of the content block. Note that the whole line containing this marker will be considered, so whitespace or extra content before or after the marker is included in final output.

**marker_end** The line content identifying a line as the end of the content block. Note that the whole line containing this marker will be considered, so whitespace or extra content before or after the marker is included in final output.

**content** The content to be used between the two lines identified by `marker_start` and `marker_stop`.

**append_if_not_found:** `False` If markers are not found and set to True then, the markers and content will be appended to the file.

**prepend_if_not_found:** `False` If markers are not found and set to True then, the markers and content will be prepended to the file.

**append_newline:** `False` Controls whether or not a newline is appended to the content block. If the value of this argument is `True` then a newline will be added to the content block. If it is `False`, then a newline will not be added to the content block. If it is `None` then a newline will only be added to the content block if it does not already end in a newline.

**show_changes:** `True` Controls how changes are presented. If `True`, this function will return the of the changes made. If `False`, then it will return a boolean (`True` if any changes were made, otherwise `False`).

path: **None** Save the temporary configuration to a specific path, then read from there. This argument is optional, can be used when you prefer a particular location of the temporary file.

test: **False** Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.

commit: **True** Commit the configuration changes? Default: True.

debug: **False** Debug mode. Will insert a new key in the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

replace: **True** Load and replace the configuration. Default: True.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' net.blockreplace 'ntp' 'interface' ''
```

**salt.modules.napalm_network.cancel_commit(jid)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Cancel a commit scheduled to be executed via the **commit_in** and **commit_at** arguments from the net.load_template or net.load_config execution functions. The commit ID is displayed when the commit is scheduled via the functions named above.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' net.cancel_commit 20180726083540640360
```

**salt.modules.napalm_network.cli(**commands**, **kwargs**)**

Returns a dictionary with the raw output of all commands passed as arguments.

**commands** List of commands to be executed on the device.

**textfsm_parse**: **False** Try parsing the outputs using the TextFSM templates.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**Note:** This option can be also specified in the minion configuration file or pillar as napalm_cli_textfsm_parse.

**textfsm_path** The path where the TextFSM templates can be found. This option implies the usage of the TextFSM index file. **textfsm_path** can be either absolute path on the server, either specified using the following URL mschemes: file://, salt://, http://, https://, ftp://, s3://, swift://.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**Note:** This needs to be a directory with a flat structure, having an index file (whose name can be specified using the **index_file** option) and a number of TextFSM templates.

**textfsm_template** The path to a certain the TextFSM template. This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:

- **salt://**, to fetch the template from the Salt fileserver.
- **http://** or **https://**
- **ftp://**
- **s3://**
- **swift://**
New in version 2018.3.0.

**textfsm_template_dict** A dictionary with the mapping between a command and the corresponding TextFSM path to use to extract the data. The TextFSM paths can be specified as in `textfsm_template`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**platform_grain_name:** `os` The name of the grain used to identify the platform name in the TextFSM index file. Default: `os`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**platform_column_name:** `Platform` The column name used to identify the platform, exactly as specified in the TextFSM index file. Default: `Platform`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**index_file:** `index` The name of the TextFSM index file, under the `textfsm_path`. Default: `index`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**saltenv:** `base` Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `textfsm_path` is not a `salt://` URL.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**include_empty:** `False` Include empty files under the `textfsm_path`.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**include_pat** Glob or regex to narrow down the files cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with `E@`, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**exclude_pat** Glob or regex to exclude certain files from being cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with `E@`, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**Note:** If used with `include_pat`, files matching this pattern will be excluded from the subset of files defined by `include_pat`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>textfsm_template_dict</strong></td>
<td>A dictionary with the mapping between a command and the corresponding TextFSM path to use to extract the data. The TextFSM paths can be specified as in <code>textfsm_template</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>platform_grain_name</strong></td>
<td>The name of the grain used to identify the platform name in the TextFSM index file. Default: <code>os</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>platform_column_name</strong></td>
<td>The column name used to identify the platform, exactly as specified in the TextFSM index file. Default: <code>Platform</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>index_file</strong></td>
<td>The name of the TextFSM index file, under the <code>textfsm_path</code>. Default: <code>index</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>saltenv</strong></td>
<td>Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if <code>textfsm_path</code> is not a <code>salt://</code> URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>include_empty</strong></td>
<td>Include empty files under the <code>textfsm_path</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>include_pat</strong></td>
<td>Glob or regex to narrow down the files cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with <code>E@</code>, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exclude_pat</strong></td>
<td>Glob or regex to exclude certain files from being cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with <code>E@</code>, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example:

```
salt '* net.cli "show version" "show chassis fan"
```

CLI Example with TextFSM template:

```
salt '* net.cli textfsm_parse=True textfsm_path=salt://textfsm/
```

Example output:

```
{
    'show version and haiku': 'Hostname: re0.edge01.arn01
        Model: mx480
        Junos: 13.3R6.5
        Help me, Obi-Wan
        I just saw Episode Two
        You're my only hope

    'show chassis fan': 'Item               Status  RPM  Measurement
        Top Rear Fan          OK   3840  Spinning
        Bottom Rear Fan       OK   3840  Spinning
        Top Middle Fan        OK   3900  Spinning
        Bottom Middle Fan     OK   3840  Spinning
        Top Front Fan         OK   3810  Spinning
        Bottom Front Fan      OK   3840  Spinning
    }
```

Example output with TextFSM parsing:

```
{
    "comment": "",
    "result": true,
    "out": {
        "sh ver": [
            {
                "kernel": "9.1S3.5",
                "documentation": "9.1S3.5",
                "boot": "9.1S3.5",
                "crypto": "9.1S3.5",
                "chassis": "",
                "routing": "9.1S3.5",
                "base": "9.1S3.5",
                "model": "mx960"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

```
salt.modules.napalm_network.commit(inherit_napalm_device=None, **kwargs)
```

Commits the configuration changes made on the network device.

CLI Example:
salt '*' net.commit

salt.modules.napalm_network.compare_config(inherit_napalm_device=None, **kwargs)
    Returns the difference between the running config and the candidate config.
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' net.compare_config
    ```

salt.modules.napalm_network.config(source=None, **kwargs)
    New in version 2017.7.0.
    Return the whole configuration of the network device. By default, it will return all possible configuration sources supported by the network device. At most, there will be:
    • running config
    • startup config
    • candidate config
    To return only one of the configurations, you can use the source argument.
    source  Which configuration type you want to display, default is all of them.
    Options:
    • running
    • candidate
    • startup

    Returns
    The object returned is a dictionary with the following keys:
    • running (string): Representation of the native running configuration.
    • candidate (string): Representation of the native candidate configuration. If the device doesn’t differentiate between running and startup configuration this will an empty string.
    • startup (string): Representation of the native startup configuration. If the device doesn’t differentiate between running and startup configuration this will an empty string.
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' net.config
salt '*' net.config source=candidate
    ```

salt.modules.napalm_network.config_changed(inherit_napalm_device=None, **kwargs)
    Will prompt if the configuration has been changed.
    Returns  A tuple with a boolean that specifies if the config was changed on the device. And a string that provides more details of the reason why the configuration was not changed.
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' net.config_changed
    ```

salt.modules.napalm_network.config_control(inherit_napalm_device=None, **kwargs)
    Will check if the configuration was changed. If differences found, will try to commit. In case commit unsuccessful, will try to rollback.
    Returns  A tuple with a boolean that specifies if the config was changed/committed/rollbacked on the device. And a string that provides more details of the reason why the configuration was not committed properly.
    CLI Example:
salt '*' net.config_control

salt.modules.napalm_network.confirm_commit(jid)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Confirm a commit scheduled to be reverted via the revert_in and revert_at arguments from the net.load_template or net.load_config execution functions. The commit ID is displayed when the commit confirmed is scheduled via the functions named above.

CLI Example:
salt '*' net.confirm_commit 20180726083540640360

salt.modules.napalm_network.connected(**kwargs)
Specifies if the connection to the device succeeded.

CLI Example:
salt '*' net.connected

salt.modules.napalm_network.discard_config(inherit_napalm_device=None, **kwargs)
Discards the changes applied.

CLI Example:
salt '*' net.discard_config

salt.modules.napalm_network.environment(**kwargs)
Returns the environment of the device.

CLI Example:
salt '*' net.environment

Example output:
```json
{
    'fans': {
        'Bottom Rear Fan': {
            'status': True
        },
        'Bottom Middle Fan': {
            'status': True
        },
        'Top Middle Fan': {
            'status': True
        },
        'Bottom Front Fan': {
            'status': True
        },
        'Top Front Fan': {
            'status': True
        },
        'Top Rear Fan': {
            'status': True
        }
    },
    'memory': {
```
{'available_ram': 16349,
 'used_ram': 4934
},
'temperature': {
 'FPC 0 Exhaust A': {
    'is_alert': False,
    'temperature': 35.0,
    'is_critical': False
       }
    },
'cpu': {
    '1': {
       '%usage': 19.0
    },
    '0': {
       '%usage': 35.0
    }
    }       }

salt.modules.napalm_network.facts(**kwargs)
Returns characteristics of the network device.

:returns: a dictionary with the following keys:
- uptime - Uptime of the device in seconds.
- vendor - Manufacturer of the device.
- model - Device model.
- hostname - Hostname of the device
- fqdn - Fqdn of the device
- os_version - String with the OS version running on the device.
- serial_number - Serial number of the device
- interface_list - List of the interfaces of the device

CLI Example:
salt '*' net.facts

Example output:

{
   'os_version': '13.3R6.5',
   'uptime': 10117140,
   'interface_list': [
      'lc-0/0/0',
      'pfe-0/0/0',
      'pfh-0/0/0',
      'xe-0/0/0',
      'xe-0/0/1',
      'xe-0/0/2',
      'xe-0/0/3',
      'gr-0/0/10',
      'ip-0/0/10'
   ],
   'vendor': 'Juniper',
   'serial_number': 'JN131356FBFA',
   'model': 'MX480',
   'hostname': 're0.edge05.syd01',
   'fqdn': 're0.edge05.syd01'
}
salt.modules.napalm_network.interfaces(**kwargs)

Returns details of the interfaces on the device.

**Returns**

Returns a dictionary of dictionaries. The keys for the first dictionary will be the interfaces in the devices.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' net.interfaces
```

Example output:

```
{
    'Management1': {
        'is_up': False,
        'is_enabled': False,
        'description': '',
        'last_flapped': -1,
        'speed': 1000,
        'mac_address': 'dead:beef:dead',
    },
    'Ethernet1':{
        'is_up': True,
        'is_enabled': True,
        'description': 'foo',
        'last_flapped': 1429978575.1554043,
        'speed': 1000,
        'mac_address': 'beef:dead:beef',
    }
}
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.ipaddrs(**kwargs)

Returns IP addresses configured on the device.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses of the interfaces. Returns all configured IP addresses on all interfaces as a dictionary of dictionaries. Keys of the main dictionary represent the name of the interface. Values of the main dictionary represent are dictionaries that may consist of two keys 'ipv4' and 'ipv6' (one, both or none) which are themselves dictionaries with the IP addresses as keys.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' net.ipaddr
```

Example output:

```
{
    'FastEthernet8': {
        'ipv4': {
            '10.66.43.169': {
                'prefix_length': 22
            }
        }
    },
    'Loopback555': {
        'ipv4': {
            '192.168.1.1': {
                'prefix_length': 24
            }
        }
    },
    'ipv6': {
```
(continues on next page)
salt.modules.napalm_network.lldp(interface="", **kwargs)
Returns a detailed view of the LLDP neighbors.

Parameters

interface – interface name to filter on

Returns

A dictionary with the LLLDL neighbors. The keys are the interfaces with LLDP activated on.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' net.lldp
salt '*' net.lldp interface='TenGigE0/0/0/8'
```

Example output:

```json
{
  'TenGigE0/0/0/8': [
    {
      'parent_interface': 'Bundle-Ether8',
      'interface_description': 'TenGigE0/0/0/8',
      'remote_chassis_id': '8c60.4f69.e96c',
      'remote_system_name': 'switch',
      'remote_port': 'Eth2/2/1',
      'remote_port_description': 'Ethernet2/2/1',
      'remote_system_description': 'Cisco Nexus Operating System (NX-OS) ®
→Software 7.1(0)N1(1a)
TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac
Copyright (c) 2002-2015, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights ®
→reserved.',
      'remote_system_capab': 'B, R',
      'remote_system_enable_capab': 'B'
    }
  ]
}
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.load_config(filename=None, text=None, test=False, commit=True, debug=False, replace=False, commit_in=None, commit_at=None, revert_in=None, revert_at=None, commit_jid=None, inherit_napalm_device=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)
Applies configuration changes on the device. It can be loaded from a file or from inline string. If you send both a filename and a string containing the configuration, the file has higher precedence.

By default this function will commit the changes. If there are no changes, it does not commit and the flag already_configured will be set as True to point this out.
To avoid committing the configuration, set the argument `test` to `True` and will discard (dry run).

To keep the changes but not commit, set `commit` to `False`.

To replace the config, set `replace` to `True`.

**filename** Path to the file containing the desired configuration. This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:
- `salt://`, to fetch the template from the Salt fileserver.
- `http://` or `https://`
- `ftp://`
- `s3://`
- `swift://`

Changed in version 2018.3.0.

**text** String containing the desired configuration. This argument is ignored when `filename` is specified.

**test**: `False` Dry run? If set as `True`, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: `False` and will commit the changes on the device.

**commit**: `True` Commit? Default: `True`.

**debug**: `False` Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as `loaded_config` containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

New in version 2016.11.2.

**replace**: `False` Load and replace the configuration. Default: `False`.

New in version 2016.11.2.

**commit_in**: `None` Commit the changes in a specific number of minutes / hours. Example of accepted formats: 5 (commit in 5 minutes), 2m (commit in 2 minutes), 1h (commit the changes in 1 hour), 5h30m (commit the changes in 5 hours and 30 minutes).

**commit_at**: `None` Commit the changes at a specific time. Example of accepted formats: `1am` (will commit the changes at the next 1AM), `13:20` (will commit at 13:20), `1:20am`, etc.

**Note**: This feature works on any platforms, as it does not rely on the native features of the network operating system.

**Note**: After the command is executed and the `diff` is not satisfactory, or for any other reasons you have to discard the commit, you are able to do so using the `net.cancel_commit` execution function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning**: Using this feature, Salt will load the exact configuration you expect, however the `diff` may change in time (i.e., if an user applies a manual configuration change, or a different process or command changes the configuration in the meanwhile).

New in version 2019.2.0.
using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** Using this feature, Salt will load the exact configuration you expect, however the diff may change in time (i.e., if an user applies a manual configuration change, or a different process or command changes the configuration in the meanwhile).

New in version 2019.2.0.

**revert_in:** None  Commit and revert the changes in a specific number of minutes / hours. Example of accepted formats: 5 (revert in 5 minutes), 2m (revert in 2 minutes), 1h (revert the changes in 1 hour), 5h30m (revert the changes in 5 hours and 30 minutes).

**Note:** To confirm the commit, and prevent reverting the changes, you will have to execute the `net.confirm_commit` function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** This works on any platform, regardless if they have or don’t have native capabilities to confirming a commit. However, please be very cautious when using this feature: on Junos (as it is the only NAPALM core platform supporting this natively) it executes a commit confirmed as you would do from the command line. All the other platforms don’t have this capability natively, therefore the revert is done via Salt. That means, your device needs to be reachable at the moment when Salt will attempt to revert your changes. Be cautious when pushing configuration changes that would prevent you reach the device.

Similarly, if an user or a different process apply other configuration changes in the meanwhile (between the moment you commit and till the changes are reverted), these changes would be equally reverted, as Salt cannot be aware of them.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**revert_at:** None  Commit and revert the changes at a specific time. Example of accepted formats: 1am (will commit and revert the changes at the next 1AM), 13:20 (will commit and revert at 13:20), 1:20am, etc.

**Note:** To confirm the commit, and prevent reverting the changes, you will have to execute the `net.confirm_commit` function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** This works on any platform, regardless if they have or don’t have native capabilities to confirming a commit. However, please be very cautious when using this feature: on Junos (as it is the only NAPALM core platform supporting this natively) it executes a commit confirmed as you would do from the command line. All the other platforms don’t have this capability natively, therefore the revert is done via Salt. That means, your device needs to be reachable at the moment when Salt will attempt to revert your changes. Be cautious when pushing configuration changes that would prevent you reach the device.

Similarly, if an user or a different process apply other configuration changes in the meanwhile (between the moment you commit and till the changes are reverted), these changes would be equally reverted, as Salt cannot be aware of them.

New in version 2019.2.0.
saltenv: **base**  Specifies the Salt environment name.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**Returns**  a dictionary having the following keys:

- result (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is False only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still True and so will be the already_configured flag (example below)
- comment (str): a message for the user
- already_configured (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- loaded_config (str): the configuration loaded on the device. Requires debug to be set as True
- diff (str): returns the config changes applied

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' net.load_config text='ntp peer 192.168.0.1'
salt '*' net.load_config filename='/absolute/path/to/your/file'
salt '*' net.load_config filename='/absolute/path/to/your/file' test=True
salt '*' net.load_config filename='/absolute/path/to/your/file' commit=False
```

Example output:

```json
{
    'comment': 'Configuration discarded.',
    'already_configured': True,
    'result': True,
    'diff': ' [edit interfaces xe-0/0/5] + description "Adding a description";
}
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.load_template(**template_vars**)

Renders a configuration template (default: Jinja) and loads the result on the device.

By default this function will commit the changes. If there are no changes, it does not commit, discards the config and the flag already_configured will be set as True to point this out.

To avoid committing the configuration, set the argument test to True and will discard (dry run).

To preserve the changes, set commit to False. However, this is recommended to be used only in exceptional cases when there are applied few consecutive states and/or configuration changes. Otherwise the user might forget that the config DB is locked and the candidate config buffer is not cleared/merged in the running config.

To replace the config, set replace to True.

**template_name**  Identifies path to the template source. The template can be either stored on the local machine, either remotely. The recommended location is under the file_roots as specified in the master config file. For example, let’s suppose the file_roots is configured as:

```
file_roots:
    base:
        - /etc/salt/states
```

Placing the template under `/etc/salt/states/templates/example.jinja`, it can be used as `salt://templates/example.jinja`. Alternatively, for local files, the user can specify the
absolute path. If remotely, the source can be retrieved via http, https or ftp.

Examples:

• salt://my_template.jinja
• /absolute/path/to/my_template.jinja
• http://example.com/template.cheetah
• https://example.com/template.mako
• ftp://example.com/template.py

Changed in version 2019.2.0: This argument can now support a list of templates to be rendered. The resulting configuration text is loaded at once, as a single configuration chunk.

template_source: None  Inline config template to be rendered and loaded on the device.
template_hash: None  Hash of the template file. Format: {hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': <md5sum>}

New in version 2016.11.2.

cache: None  Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

New in version 2019.2.0.

template_hash_name: None  When template_hash refers to a remote file, this specifies the filename to look for in that file.

New in version 2016.11.2.
saltenv: base  Specifies the template environment. This will influence the relative imports inside the templates.

New in version 2016.11.2.

template_engine: jinja  The following templates engines are supported:

• cheetah
• genshi
• jinja
• mako
• py
• wempy

New in version 2016.11.2.

skip_verify: True  If True, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will be skipped, and the source_hash argument will be ignored.

New in version 2016.11.2.

test: False  Dry run? If set to True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.

commit: True  Commit? (default: True)

debug: False  Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw result after the template was rendered.

New in version 2016.11.2.

replace: False  Load and replace the configuration.

New in version 2016.11.2.

commit_in: None  Commit the changes in a specific number of minutes / hours. Example of accepted formats: 5 (commit in 5 minutes), 2m (commit in 2 minutes), 1h (commit the changes in 1 hour), 5h30m (commit the changes in 5 hours and 30 minutes).

New in version 2016.11.2.

Note: This feature works on any platforms, as it does not rely on the native features of the network operating system.

Note: After the command is executed and the diff is not satisfactory, or for any other reasons you
have to discard the commit, you are able to do so using the `net.cancel_commit` execution function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** Using this feature, Salt will load the exact configuration you expect, however the diff may change in time (i.e., if an user applies a manual configuration change, or a different process or command changes the configuration in the meanwhile).

New in version 2019.2.0.

**commit_at:** `None` Commit the changes at a specific time. Example of accepted formats: `1am` (will commit the changes at the next 1AM), `13:20` (will commit at 13:20), `1:20am`, etc.

**Note:** This feature works on any platforms, as it does not rely on the native features of the network operating system.

**Note:** After the command is executed and the **diff** is not satisfactory, or for any other reasons you have to discard the commit, you are able to do so using the `net.cancel_commit` execution function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** Using this feature, Salt will load the exact configuration you expect, however the diff may change in time (i.e., if an user applies a manual configuration change, or a different process or command changes the configuration in the meanwhile).

New in version 2019.2.0.

**revert_in:** `None` Commit and revert the changes in a specific number of minutes / hours. Example of accepted formats: `5` (revert in 5 minutes), `2m` (revert in 2 minutes), `1h` (revert the changes in 1 hour), `5h30m` (revert the changes in 5 hours and 30 minutes).

**Note:** To confirm the commit, and prevent reverting the changes, you will have to execute the `net.confirm_commit` function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** This works on any platform, regardless if they have or don’t have native capabilities to confirming a commit. However, please be very cautious when using this feature: on Junos (as it is the only NAPALM core platform supporting this natively) it executes a commit confirmed as you would do from the command line. All the other platforms don’t have this capability natively, therefore the revert is done via Salt. That means, your device needs to be reachable at the moment when Salt will attempt to revert your changes. Be cautious when pushing configuration changes that would prevent you reach the device.

Similarly, if an user or a different process apply other configuration changes in the meanwhile (between the moment you commit and till the changes are reverted), these changes would be equally reverted, as Salt cannot be aware of them.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**revert_at:** `None` Commit and revert the changes at a specific time. Example of accepted formats: `1am` (will commit and revert the changes at the next 1AM), `13:20` (will commit and revert at 13:20), `1:20am`, etc.
etc.

**Note:** To confirm the commit, and prevent reverting the changes, you will have to execute the `net.confirm_commit` function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** This works on any platform, regardless if they have or don’t have native capabilities to confirming a commit. However, please be very cautious when using this feature: on Junos (as it is the only NAPALM core platform supporting this natively) it executes a commit confirmed as you would do from the command line. All the other platforms don’t have this capability natively, therefore the revert is done via Salt. That means, your device needs to be reachable at the moment when Salt will attempt to revert your changes. Be cautious when pushing configuration changes that would prevent you reach the device.

Similarly, if an user or a different process apply other configuration changes in the meanwhile (between the moment you commit and till the changes are reverted), these changes would be equally reverted, as Salt cannot be aware of them.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**defaults:** None Default variables/context passed to the template.

New in version 2016.11.2.

**template_vars** Dictionary with the arguments/context to be used when the template is rendered.

**Note:** Do not explicitly specify this argument. This represents any other variable that will be sent to the template rendering system. Please see the examples below!

**Note:** It is more recommended to use the `context` argument to avoid conflicts between CLI arguments and template variables.

**Returns** a dictionary having the following keys:

- `result` (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is `False` only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still `True` and so will be the `already_configured` flag (example below)
- `comment` (str): a message for the user
- `already_configured` (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- `loaded_config` (str): the configuration loaded on the device, after rendering the template. Requires `debug` to be set as `True`
- `diff` (str): returns the config changes applied

The template can use variables from the `grains`, `pillar` or `opts`, for example:

```{% set router_model = grains.get('model') %}{% set router_vendor = grains.get('vendor') %}{% set os_version = grains.get('version') %}{% set hostname = pillar.get('proxy', {}).get('host') %}{% if router_vendor|lower == 'juniper' %}
  system {
    host-name {{hostname}};
  }
{% elif router_vendor|lower == 'cisco' %}
(continues on next page)```
hostname {{hostname}}
{% endif %}

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' net.load_template set_ntp_peers peers=[192.168.0.1] # uses NAPALM

# default templates

# inline template:
salt -G 'os:junos' net.load_template template_source='system { host-name {{host_}
name}}; }' host_name='MX480.lab'

# inline template using grains info:
salt -G 'os:junos' net.load_template template_source='system { host-name {'
{grains.model}}.lab; }'

# inline template using pillar data:
salt -G 'os:junos' net.load_template template_source='system { host-name {{pillar.}
proxy.host}}; }'

salt '*' net.load_template https://bit.ly/2OhSgqP hostname=example # will commit
salt '*' net.load_template https://bit.ly/2OhSgqP hostname=example test=True #

# dry run

salt '*' net.load_template salt://templates/example.jinja debug=True # Using the

# sal:// URI

# render a mako template:
salt '*' net.load_template salt://templates/example.mako template_engine=mako

deploy=True

# render remote template
salt -G 'os:junos' net.load_template http://bit.ly/2fReJg7 test=True debug=True

peers=['192.168.0.1']

peers=['192.168.0.1']

# render multiple templates at once

# jinja']" context="{"hostname': 'example'}"
```

Example output:

```json
{
   'comment': '',
   'already_configured': False,
   'result': True,
   'diff': '[edit system]+ host-name edge01.bjm01,'
   'loaded_config': 'system { host-name edge01.bjm01; }'
}
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.mac(address=", interface=", vlan=0, **kwargs)

Returns the MAC Address Table on the device.

Parameters

- address - MAC address to filter on
• **interface** – Interface name to filter on

• **vlan** – VLAN identifier

**Returns** A list of dictionaries representing the entries in the MAC Address Table

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' net.mac
salt '*' net.mac vlan=10
```

**Example output:**
```
[
    {
        'mac' : '00:1c:58:29:4a:71',
        'interface' : 'xe-3/0/2',
        'static' : False,
        'active' : True,
        'moves' : 1,
        'vlan' : 10,
        'last_move' : 1454417742.58
    },
    {
        'mac' : '8c:60:4f:58:e1:c1',
        'interface' : 'xe-1/0/1',
        'static' : False,
        'active' : True,
        'moves' : 2,
        'vlan' : 42,
        'last_move' : 1453191948.11
    }
]
```

**salt.modules.napalm_network.optics(**kwargs)**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Fetches the power usage on the various transceivers installed on the network device (in dBm), and returns a view that conforms with the OpenConfig model openconfig-platform-transceiver.yang.

**Returns**

Returns a dictionary where the keys are as listed below:

- **intf_name** (unicode)
  - **physical_channels**
    - **channels** (list of dicts)
      - **index** (int)
      - **state**
        - **input_power**
          - **instant** (float)
          - **avg** (float)
          - **min** (float)
          - **max** (float)
        - **output_power**
          - **instant** (float)
avg (float)
min (float)
max (float)

**laser_bias_current**

instant (float)
avg (float)
min (float)
max (float)

CLI Example:

```
salt '* net.optics
```

```
salt.modules.napalm_network.patch(patchfile, options='', saltenv='base', source_hash=None, show_changes=True, source='running', path=None, test=False, commit=True, debug=False, replace=True)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Apply a patch to the configuration source, and load the result into the running config of the device.

- **patchfile** A patch file to apply to the configuration source.
- **options** Options to pass to patch.
- **source_hash** If the patch file (specified via the `patchfile` argument) is an HTTP(S) or FTP URL and the file exists in the minion’s file cache, this option can be passed to keep the minion from re-downloading the file if the cached copy matches the specified hash.
- **show_changes**: True Controls how changes are presented. If True, this function will return the of the changes made. If False, then it will return a boolean (True if any changes were made, otherwise False).
- **source**: running The configuration source. Choose from: running, candidate, or startup. Default: running.
- **path**: None Save the temporary configuration to a specific path, then read from there. This argument is optional, can the user prefers a particular location of the temporary file.
- **test**: False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
- **commit**: True Commit the configuration changes? Default: True.
- **debug**: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key in the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.
- **replace**: True Load and replace the configuration. Default: True.

CLI Example:

```
salt '* net.patch https://example.com/running_config.patch
```

```
salt.modules.napalm_network.ping(destination, source=None, ttl=None, timeout=None, size=None, count=None, vrf=None, **kwargs)
```

Executes a ping on the network device and returns a dictionary as a result.

- **destination** Hostname or IP address of remote host
- **source** Source address of echo request
- **ttl** IP time-to-live value (IPv6 hop-limit value) (1..255 hops)
- **timeout** Maximum wait time after sending final packet (seconds)
- **size** Size of request packets (0..65468 bytes)
- **count** Number of ping requests to send (1..2000000000 packets)
- **vrf** VRF (routing instance) for ping attempt

New in version 2016.11.4.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' net.ping 8.8.8.8
salt '*' net.ping 8.8.8.8 ttl=3 size=65468
salt '*' net.ping 8.8.8.8 source=127.0.0.1 timeout=1 count=100
```

```
salt.modules.napalm_network.replace_pattern(pattern, repl, count=0, flags=8, bufsize=1, append_if_not_found=False, prepend_if_not_found=False, not_found_content=None, search_only=False, show_changes=True, backslash_literal=False, source=None, path=None, test=False, replace=True, debug=False, commit=True)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Replace occurrences of a pattern in the configuration source. If `show_changes` is `True`, then a diff of what changed will be returned, otherwise a `True` will be returned when changes are made, and `False` when no changes are made. This is a pure Python implementation that wraps Python’s `sub()`.

- **pattern**: A regular expression, to be matched using Python’s `search()`.
- **repl**: The replacement text.
- **count**: `0` Maximum number of pattern occurrences to be replaced. If count is a positive integer `n`, only `n` occurrences will be replaced, otherwise all occurrences will be replaced.
- **flags** (list or int): `8` A list of flags defined in the `re` module documentation from the Python standard library. Each list item should be a string that will correlate to the human-friendly flag name. E.g., `['IGNORECASE', 'MULTILINE']`. Optionally, `flags` may be an int, with a value corresponding to the XOR (`|`) of all the desired flags. Defaults to `8` (which supports `MULTILINE`).
- **bufsize** (int or str): `1` How much of the configuration to buffer into memory at once. The default value `1` processes one line at a time. The special value `file` may be specified which will read the entire file into memory before processing.
- **append_if_not_found**: `False` If set to `True`, and pattern is not found, then the content will be appended to the file.
- **prepend_if_not_found**: `False` If set to `True` and pattern is not found, then the content will be prepended to the file.
- **not_found_content**: Content to use for append/prepend if not found. If `None` (default), uses `repl`. Useful when `repl` uses references to group in pattern.
- **search_only**: `False` If set to true, this no changes will be performed on the file, and this function will simply return `True` if the pattern was matched, and `False` if not.
- **show_changes**: `True` If `True`, return a diff of changes made. Otherwise, return `True` if changes were made, and `False` if not.
- **backslash_literal**: `False` Interpret backslashes as literal backslashes for the `repl` and not escape characters. This will help when using append/prepend so that the backslashes are not interpreted for the `repl` on the second run of the state.
- **source**: `running` The configuration source. Choose from: `running`, `candidate`, or `startup`. Default: `running`.
- **path**: Save the temporary configuration to a specific path, then read from there.
- **test**: `False` Dry run? If set as `True`, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: `False` and will commit the changes on the device.
- **commit**: `True` Commit the configuration changes? Default: `True`.
- **debug**: `False` Debug mode. Will insert a new key in the output dictionary, as `loaded_config` containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.
- **replace**: `True` Load and replace the configuration. Default: `True`.

If an equal sign (`=`) appears in an argument to a Salt command it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format `key=val`. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:
salt '!' net.replace_pattern "bind-address\s*=" "bind-address:

CLI Example:

```
salt '!' net.replace_pattern PREFIX-LIST_NAME new-prefix-list-name
salt '!' net.replace_pattern bgp-group-name new-bgp-group-name count=1
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.rollback(inherit_napalm_device=None, **kwargs)
Rollbacks the configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt '!' net.rollback
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.save_config(source=None, path=None)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Save the configuration to a file on the local file system.
path Absolute path to file where to save the configuration. To push the files to the Master, use `cp.push` Execution function.

CLI Example:

```
salt '!' net.save_config source=running
```

salt.modules.napalm_network.traceroute(destination, source=None, ttl=None, timeout=None, vrf=None, **kwargs)
Calls the method traceroute from the NAPALM driver object and returns a dictionary with the result of the traceroute command executed on the device.
destination Hostname or address of remote host
source Source address to use in outgoing traceroute packets
ttl IP maximum time-to-live value (or IPv6 maximum hop-limit value)
timeout Number of seconds to wait for response (seconds)
vrf VRF (routing instance) for traceroute attempt

New in version 2016.11.4.

CLI Example:

```
salt '!' net.traceroute 8.8.8.8
salt '!' net.traceroute 8.8.8.8 source=127.0.0.1 ttl=5 timeout=1
```

## 21.9.265 salt.modules.napalm_ntp module

**NAPALM NTP**
Manages NTP on network devices.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix
Dependencies

- NAPALM proxy minion
- NET basic features

See also:

NTP peers management state

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.napalm_ntp.delete_peers(*peers, **options)

Removes NTP peers configured on the device.

Parameters

- **peers** - list of IP Addresses/Domain Names to be removed as NTP peers
- **(bool) commit** – discard loaded config. By default test is False (will not discard the changes)
- **(bool) commit** – commit loaded config. By default commit is True (will commit the changes). Useful when the user does not want to commit after each change, but after a couple.

By default this function will commit the config changes (if any). To load without committing, use the commit option. For a dry run, use the test argument.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ntp.delete_peers 8.8.8.time.apple.com
salt '*' ntp.delete_peers 172.17.17.1 test=True  # only displays the diff
salt '*' ntp.delete_peers 192.168.0.1 commit=False  # preserves the changes, but does not commit
```

salt.modules.napalm_ntp.delete_servers(*servers, **options)

Removes NTP servers configured on the device.

Parameters

- **servers** – list of IP Addresses/Domain Names to be removed as NTP servers
- **(bool) commit** – discard loaded config. By default test is False (will not discard the changes)
- **(bool) commit** – commit loaded config. By default commit is True (will commit the changes). Useful when the user does not want to commit after each change, but after a couple.

By default this function will commit the config changes (if any). To load without committing, use the commit option. For dry run use the test argument.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ntp.delete_servers 8.8.8.8 time.apple.com
salt '*' ntp.delete_servers 172.17.17.1 test=True  # only displays the diff
salt '*' ntp.delete_servers 192.168.0.1 commit=False  # preserves the changes, but does not commit
```

salt.modules.napalm_ntp.peers(**kwargs)

Returns a list the NTP peers configured on the network device.

Returns

configured NTP peers as list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ntp.peers
```

Example output:
salt.modules.napalm_ntp.servers(**kwargs)
Returns a list of the configured NTP servers on the device.

CLI Example:
salt '*' ntp.servers

Example output:
```
[
    '192.168.0.1',
    '172.17.17.1',
    '172.17.17.2',
    '2400:cb00:6:1024::c71b:840a'
]
```

salt.modules.napalm_ntp.set_peers(*peers, **options)
Configures a list of NTP peers on the device.

Parameters
  - **peers** – list of IP Addresses/Domain Names
  - **(bool) (test)** – discard loaded config. By default test is False (will not discard the changes)

Commit **commit (bool)** commit loaded config. By default commit is True (will commit the changes). Useful when the user does not want to commit after each change, but after a couple.

By default this function will commit the config changes (if any). To load without committing, use the commit option. For dry run use the test argument.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ntp.set_peers 192.168.0.1 172.17.17.1 time.apple.com
salt '*' ntp.set_peers 172.17.17.1 test=True  # only displays the diff
salt '*' ntp.set_peers 192.168.0.1 commit=False  # preserves the changes, but does not commit
```

salt.modules.napalm_ntp.set_servers(*servers, **options)
Configures a list of NTP servers on the device.

Parameters
  - **servers** – list of IP Addresses/Domain Names
  - **(bool) (test)** – discard loaded config. By default test is False (will not discard the changes)

Commit **commit (bool)** commit loaded config. By default commit is True (will commit the changes). Useful when the user does not want to commit after each change, but after a couple.

By default this function will commit the config changes (if any). To load without committing, use the commit option. For dry run use the test argument.

CLI Example:
salt '*' ntp.set_servers 192.168.0.1 172.17.17.1 time.apple.com
salt '*' ntp.set_servers 172.17.17.1 test=True  # only displays the diff
salt '*' ntp.set_servers 192.168.0.1 commit=False # preserves the changes, but does not commit

salt.modules.napalm_ntp.stats(peer=None, **kwargs)
Returns a dictionary containing synchronization details of the NTP peers.

Parameters peer – Returns only the details of a specific NTP peer.

Returns
a list of dictionaries, with the following keys:
• remote
• referenceid
• synchronized
• stratum
• type
• when
• hostpoll
• reachability
• delay
• offset
• jitter

CLI Example:
salt '*' ntp.stats

Example output:

```
[
{
    'remote' : '188.114.101.4',
    'referenceid' : '188.114.100.1',
    'synchronized' : True,
    'stratum' : 4,
    'type' : '-',
    'when' : '107',
    'hostpoll' : 256,
    'reachability' : 377,
    'delay' : 164.228,
    'offset' : -13.866,
    'jitter' : 2.695
}
]
```

21.9.266 salt.modules.napalm_probes module

NAPALM Probes

Manages RPM/SLA probes on the network device.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix

Dependencies

- napalm proxy minion  
- NET basic features

See also:

Probes configuration management state

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.napalm_probes.config(**kwargs)

Returns the configuration of the RPM probes.

Returns A dictionary containing the configuration of the RPM/SLA probes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' probes.config
```

Output Example:

```
{
    'probe1':{
       'test1': {
         'probe_type' : 'icmp-ping',
         'target' : '192.168.0.1',
         'source' : '192.168.0.2',
         'probe_count' : 13,
         'test_interval' : 3
       },
       'test2': {
         'probe_type' : 'http-ping',
         'target' : '172.17.17.1',
         'source' : '192.17.17.2',
         'probe_count' : 5,
         'test_interval' : 60
       }
    }
}
```

salt.modules.napalm_probes.delete_probes(probes, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs)

Removes RPM/SLA probes from the network device. Calls the configuration template 'delete_probes' from the NAPALM library, providing as input a rich formatted dictionary with the configuration details of the probes to be removed from the configuration of the device.

Parameters:

- **probes** – Dictionary with a similar format as the output dictionary of the function config(), where the details are not necessary.
- **test** – Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False
- **commit** – Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

Raises **MergeConfigException** – If there is an error on the configuration sent.
**Returns** A dictionary having the following keys:

- **result** (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is *False* only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still *True* and so will be the *already_configured* flag (example below)
- **comment** (str): a message for the user
- **already_configured** (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- **diff** (str): returns the config changes applied

Input example:

```python
probes = {
    'existing_probe': {
        'existing_test1': {},
        'existing_test2': {}
    }
}
```

```python
salt.modules.napalm_probes.results(**kwargs)
```

Provides the results of the measurements of the RPM/SLA probes.

:return a dictionary with the results of the probes.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' probes.results
```

Output example:

```python
[
    {'probel': {
        'test1': {
            'last_test_min_delay': 63.120,
            'global_test_min_delay': 62.912,
            'current_test_avg_delay': 63.190,
            'global_test_max_delay': 177.349,
            'current_test_max_delay': 63.302,
            'global_test_avg_delay': 63.802,
            'last_test_avg_delay': 63.438,
            'last_test_max_delay': 63.356,
            'probe_type': 'icmp-ping',
            'rtt': 63.138,
            'last_test_loss': 0,
            'round_trip_jitter': -59.0,
            'target': '192.168.0.1',
            'source': '192.168.0.2',
            'probe_count': 15,
            'current_test_min_delay': 63.138
        }
    },
    {'test2': {
        'last_test_min_delay': 176.384,
        'global_test_min_delay': 169.226,
        'current_test_avg_delay': 177.098,
        'global_test_max_delay': 292.628,
        'current_test_max_delay': 180.055,
        'global_test_avg_delay': 177.959,
        'last_test_avg_delay': 177.178,
        'last_test_max_delay': 184.671,
        'probe_type': 'icmp-ping',
        'probe_count': 15
    }}
]
```
{'rtt': 176.449, 'last_test_loss': 0, 'round_trip_jitter': -34.0, 'target': '172.17.17.1', 'source': '172.17.17.2', 'probe_count': 15, 'current_test_min_delay': 176.402}
salt.modules.napalm_probes.schedule_probes(probes, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs)

Will schedule the probes. On Cisco devices, it is not enough to define the probes; it is also necessary to schedule them.

This function calls the configuration template schedule_probes from the NAPALM library, providing as input a rich formatted dictionary with the names of the probes and the tests to be scheduled.

Parameters
- **probes** – Dictionary with a similar format as the output dictionary of the function config(), where the details are not necessary.
- **test** – Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False
- **commit** – Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

Raises **MergeConfigException** – If there is an error on the configuration sent.

Returns a dictionary having the following keys:
- **result** (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is False only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still True and so will be the already_configured flag (example below)
- **comment** (str): a message for the user
- **already_configured** (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- **diff** (str): returns the config changes applied

Input example:

```python
probes = {
    'new_probe':{
        'new_test1': {},
        'new_test2': {}
    }
}
```
salt.modules.napalm_probes.set_probes(probes, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs)

Configures RPM/SLA probes on the device. Calls the configuration template `set_probes` from the NAPALM library, providing as input a rich formatted dictionary with the configuration details of the probes to be configured.

Parameters
- **probes** – Dictionary formatted as the output of the function config()
- **test** – Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False
- **commit** – Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

Raises **MergeConfigException** – If there is an error on the configuration sent.

Returns a dictionary having the following keys:
- **result** (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is False only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still True and so will be the already_configured flag (example below)
- **comment** (str): a message for the user
- **already_configured** (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- **diff** (str): returns the config changes applied

Input example:
remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

Raises `MergeConfigException` – If there is an error on the configuration sent.

Return a dictionary having the following keys

- result (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is `False` only in case of failure.
  In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still `True` and so will be the `already_configured` flag (example below)
- comment (str): a message for the user
- already_configured (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- diff (str): returns the config changes applied

Input example - via state/script:

```python
probes = {
    'new_probe':{
        'new_test1': {
            'probe_type' : 'icmp-ping',
            'target' : '192.168.0.1',
            'source' : '192.168.0.2',
            'probe_count' : 13,
            'test_interval' : 3
        },
        'new_test2': {
            'probe_type' : 'http-ping',
            'target' : '172.17.17.1',
            'source' : '192.17.17.2',
            'probe_count' : 5,
            'test_interval' : 60
        }
    }
}
set_probes(probes)
```

CLI Example - to push changes on the fly (not recommended):

```bash
salt 'junos_minion' probes.set_probes "{'new_probe':{'new_test1':{'probe_type':
    'icmp-ping',
    'target':'192.168.0.1','source':'192.168.0.2','probe_count':13,'test_interval':3}}}" test=True
```

Output example - for the CLI example above:

```
junos_minion:
   ----------
   already_configured: False
   comment: Configuration discarded.
   diff:
      [edit services rpm]
      probe transit { ... }
      + probe new_probe {
        + test new_test1 {
          + probe-type icmp-ping;
          + target address 192.168.0.1;
          + probe-count 13;
          + test-interval 3;
          + source-address 192.168.0.2;
```

(continues on next page)
21.9.267  salt.modules.napalm_route module

NAPALM Route

Retrieves route details from network devices.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix

Dependencies

• NAPALM proxy minion

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.napalm_route.show(destination, protocol=None, **kwargs)

Displays all details for a certain route learned via a specific protocol. If the protocol is not specified, will return all possible routes.

Note: This function return the routes from the RIB. In case the destination prefix is too short, there may be too many routes matched. Therefore in cases of devices having a very high number of routes it may be necessary to adjust the prefix length and request using a longer prefix.

destination destination prefix.
protocol (optional) protocol used to learn the routes to the destination.

Changed in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'my_router' route.show 172.16.0.0/25
salt 'my_router' route.show 172.16.0.0/25 bgp
```

Output example:

```json
{
    '172.16.0.0/25': [
        {
            'protocol': 'BGP',
            'last_active': True,
            'current_active': True,
            'age': 1178693,
            'routing_table': 'inet.0',
            'next_hop': '192.168.0.11',
            ...
        }
    ]
}
```

(continues on next page)
'outgoing_interface': 'xe-1/1/1.100',
'preference': 170,
'selected_next_hop': False,
'protocol_attributes': {
    'remote_as': 65001,
    'metric': 5,
    'local_as': 13335,
    'as_path': '',
    'remote_address': '192.168.0.11',
    'metric2': 0,
    'local_preference': 0,
    'communities': [
        '0:2',
        'no-export'
    ],
    'preference2': -1
},
'inactive_reason': ''
},
{
    'protocol': 'BGP',
    'last_active': False,
    'current_active': False,
    'age': 2359429,
    'routing_table': 'inet.0',
    'next_hop': '192.168.0.17',
    'outgoing_interface': 'xe-1/1/1.100',
    'preference': 170,
    'selected_next_hop': True,
    'protocol_attributes': {
        'remote_as': 65001,
        'metric': 5,
        'local_as': 13335,
        'as_path': '',
        'remote_address': '192.168.0.17',
        'metric2': 0,
        'local_preference': 0,
        'communities': [
            '0:3',
            'no-export'
        ],
        'preference2': -1
    },
    'inactive_reason': 'Not Best in its group - Router ID'
}
}

21.9.268 salt.modules.napalm_snmp module

NAPALM SNMP

Manages SNMP on network devices.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
maturity  new
depends  napalm
platform  unix

Dependencies

- NAPALM proxy minion
- NET basic features

See also:

SNMP configuration management state

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.napalm_snmp.config(**kwargs)
Returns the SNMP configuration

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' snmp.config
```

salt.modules.napalm_snmp.remove_config(chassis_id=None, community=None, contact=None, location=None, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs)
Removes a configuration element from the SNMP configuration.

Parameters

- chassis_id – (optional) Chassis ID
- community – (optional) A dictionary having the following optional keys:
  - acl (if any policy / ACL need to be set)
  - mode: rw or ro. Default: ro

Parameters

- contact – Contact details
- location – Location
- test – Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False
- commit – Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

Raises MergeConfigException – If there is an error on the configuration sent.

Returns A dictionary having the following keys:

- result (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is False only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still True and so will be the already_configured flag (example below)
- comment (str): a message for the user
- already_configured (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- diff (str): returns the config changes applied

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' snmp.remove_config community='abcd'
```
salt.modules.napalm_snmp.update_config(chassis_id=None, community=None, contact=None,
location=None, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs)

Updates the SNMP configuration.

Parameters

- **chassis_id** – (optional) Chassis ID
- **community** – (optional) A dictionary having the following optional keys:
  - acl (if any policy / ACL need to be set)
  - mode: rw or ro. Default: ro

Parameters

- **contact** – Contact details
- **location** – Location
- **test** – Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes.
  Default: False
- **commit** – Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config
  immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

Raises **MergeConfigException** – If there is an error on the configuration sent.

Return a dictionary having the following keys

- result (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is *False* only in case of failure. In case there
  are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still *True* and so will be the
  already_configured flag (example below)
- comment (str): a message for the user
- already_configured (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- diff (str): returns the config changes applied

CLI Example:

```python
salt 'edge01.lon01' snmp.update_config location="Greenwich, UK" test=True
```

Output example (for the CLI example above):

```
edge01.lon01:
     ---------
    already_configured:
       False
    comment:
      Configuration discarded.
    diff:
      [edit snmp]
        - location "London, UK";
        + location "Greenwich, UK";
    result:
       True
```

21.9.269 salt.modules.napalm_users module

NAPALM Users

Manages the configuration of the users on network devices.

**codeauthor** Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
Depend on a new *NAPALM* proxy minion

**Dependencies**

- **NAPALM** proxy minion

**See also:**

*Users management state*

New in version 2016.11.0.

**salt.modules.napalm_users.config(**kwargs**)**

returns the configuration of the users on the device

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' users.config
```

**Output example:**

```
{
    'mircea': {
        'level': 15,
        'password': '$1$0P70xKPa$4jt5/10cBTckkG6I/w/,'
        'sshkeys': ['ssh-rsa AAAAAAABECA
```

**salt.modules.napalm_users.delete_users(users, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs**)**

removes users from the configuration of network devices.

**Parameters**

- **users** - Dictionary formatted as the output of the function config()
- **test** - Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False
- **commit** - Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

**Raises** `MergeConfigException` - If there is an error on the configuration sent.

**Return** a dictionary having the following keys

- **result** (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is `False` only in case of failure.
  - In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still `True` and so will be the `already_configured` flag (example below)
salt.Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- comment (str): a message for the user
- already_configured (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- diff (str): returns the config changes applied

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' users.delete_users "{'mircea': {}}"
```

```
salt.modules.napalm_users.set_users(users, test=False, commit=True, **kwargs)
```

Configures users on network devices.

**Parameters**

- **users** – Dictionary formatted as the output of the function config()
- **test** – Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False
- **commit** – Commit? (default: True) Sometimes it is not needed to commit the config immediately after loading the changes. E.g.: a state loads a couple of parts (add / remove / update) and would not be optimal to commit after each operation. Also, from the CLI when the user needs to apply the similar changes before committing, can specify commit=False and will not discard the config.

**Raises** `MergeConfigException` – If there is an error on the configuration sent.

**Return** a dictionary having the following keys

- result (bool): if the config was applied successfully. It is `False` only in case of failure. In case there are no changes to be applied and successfully performs all operations it is still `True` and so will be the `already_configured` flag (example below)
- comment (str): a message for the user
- already_configured (bool): flag to check if there were no changes applied
- diff (str): returns the config changes applied

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' users.set_users "{'mircea': {}}"
```

21.9.270 salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod module

**NAPALM YANG**

NAPALM YANG basic operations.

New in version 2017.7.0.

```
salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod.compliance_report(data, *models, **kwargs)
```

Return the compliance report using YANG objects.

**data** Dictionary structured with respect to the models referenced.

**models** A list of models to be used when generating the config.

**filepath** The absolute path to the validation file.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' napalm_yang.compliance_report {} models.openconfig_interfaces filepath=~/.validate.yml
```

Output Example:
```json
{
   "skipped": [],
   "complies": true,
}
```

(continues on next page)
The `get_interfaces_ip` function is as follows:

```json
"get_interfaces_ip": {  
    "missing": [],  
    "complies": true,  
    "present": {  
        "ge-0/0/0.0": {  
            "complies": true,  
            "nested": true  
        },  
        "extra": []  
    }  
}
```

The `salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod.diff(candidate, running, *models)` function returns the difference between two configuration entities structured according to the YANG model.

**Note:** This function is recommended to be used mostly as a state helper.

- **candidate** - First model to compare.
- **running** - Second model to compare.
- **models** - A list of models to be used when comparing.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm_yang.diff {} {} models.openconfig_interfaces
```

**Output Example:**

```json
{
    "interfaces": {
        "interface": {
            "both": {
                "Port-Channel1": {
                    "config": {
                        "mtu": {
                            "first": "0",
                            "second": "9000"
                        }
                    }
                },
                "first_only": [
                    "Loopback0"
                ],
                "second_only": [
                    "Loopback1"
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

The `salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod.get_config(data, *models, **kwargs)` function returns the native config.

- **data** - Dictionary structured with respect to the models referenced.
- **models** - A list of models to be used when generating the config.

---

21.9. execution modules 2139
**profiles:** None Use certain profiles to generate the config. If not specified, will use the platform default profile(s).

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm_yang.get_config {} models.openconfig_interfaces
```

Output Example:

```
interface et1
  ip address 192.168.1.1/24
description Uplink1
  mtu 9000

interface et2
  ip address 192.168.2.1/24
description Uplink2
  mtu 9000
```

```
salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod.load_config(data, *models, **kwargs)
Generate and load the config on the device using the OpenConfig or IETF models and device profiles.
data Dictionary structured with respect to the models referenced.
models A list of models to be used when generating the config.
**profiles:** None Use certain profiles to generate the config. If not specified, will use the platform default profile(s).
**test:** False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
**commit:** True Commit? Default: True.
**debug:** False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as `loaded_config` containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.
**replace:** False Should replace the config with the new generate one?

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' napalm_yang.load_config {} models.openconfig_interfaces test=True
  debug=True
```

Output Example:

```
device1:
   --------------
   already_configured:
      False
   comment:
   diff:
      [edit interfaces ge-0/0/0]
       - mtu 1400;
      [edit interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
       - dhcp;
      [edit interfaces lo0]
       - unit 0 {
       -     description lo0.0;
       -   }
       + unit 1 {
       +     description "new loopback";
       +   }
   loaded_config:
     <configuration>
       <interfaces replace="replace">
       <interface>
   ```
<name>ge-0/0/0</name>
  <unit>
    <name>0</name>
    <family>
      <inet/>
    </family>
    <description>ge-0/0/0.0</description>
  </unit>
  <description>management interface</description>
</interface>

<interface>
  <name>ge-0/0/1</name>
  <disable/>
  <description>ge-0/0/1</description>
</interface>

<interface>
  <name>ae0</name>
  <unit>
    <name>0</name>
    <vlan-id>100</vlan-id>
    <family>
      <inet>
        <address>
          <name>192.168.100.1/24</name>
        </address>
        <address>
          <name>172.20.100.1/24</name>
        </address>
      </inet>
    </family>
    <description>a description</description>
  </unit>
  <vlan-tagging/>
</interface>

<interface>
  <name>ae0.1</name>
  <unit>
    <name>1</name>
    <vlan-id>1</vlan-id>
    <family>
      <inet>
        <address>
          <name>192.168.101.1/24</name>
        </address>
      </inet>
    </family>
    <description>ae0.1</description>
  </unit>
  <vlan-tagging/>
</interface>

<interface>
  <name>ae0.2</name>
  <unit>
    <name>2</name>
    <vlan-id>2</vlan-id>
    <family>
      <inet>
        <address>
          <name>192.168.102.1/24</name>
        </address>
      </inet>
    </family>
    <description>ae0.2</description>
  </unit>
  <vlan-tagging/>
</interface>

(continues on next page)
<family>
    <description>ae0.2</description>
</unit>
<vlan-tagging/>
</interface>
@interface>
    <name>lo0</name>
    <unit>
        <name>1</name>
        <description>new loopback</description>
    </unit>
    <description>lo0</description>
</interface>
</interfaces>
</configuration>

result: True

salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod.parse(*models, **kwargs)
Parse configuration from the device.
models A list of models to be used when parsing.
config: False Parse config.
state: False Parse state.
profiles: None Use certain profiles to parse. If not specified, will use the device default profile(s).

CLI Example:
salt '*' napalm_yang.parse models.openconfig Interfaces

Output Example:

```json
{
    "interfaces": {
        "interface": {
            ".local." : {
                "name": ".local.",
                "state": {
                    "admin-status": "UP",
                    "counters": {
                        "in-discards": 0,
                        "in-errors": 0,
                        "out-errors": 0
                    }
                },
                "enabled": True,
                "ifindex": 0,
                "last-change": 0,
                "oper-status": "UP",
                "type": "softwareLoopback"
            },
            "subinterfaces": {
                "subinterface": {
                    ".local..0": {
                        "index": ".local..0",
                        "state": {
                            "ifindex": 0,
                            "name": ".local..0"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

(continues on next page)


```json
{ "ae0": { "name": "ae0", "state": { "admin-status": "UP", "counters": { "in-discards": 0, "in-errors": 0, "out-errors": 0 }, "enabled": true, "ifindex": 531, "last-change": 255203, "mtu": 1518, "oper-status": "DOWN" }, "subinterfaces": { "subinterface": { "ae0.0": { "index": "ae0.0", "state": { "description": "ASDASDASD", "ifindex": 532, "name": "ae0.0" } } }, "ae0.32767": { "index": "ae0.32767", "state": { "ifindex": 535, "name": "ae0.32767" } } } }, "dsc": { "name": "dsc", "state": { "admin-status": "UP", "counters": { "in-discards": 0, "in-errors": 0, "out-errors": 0 }, "enabled": true, "ifindex": 5, "last-change": 0, "oper-status": "UP" } }, "ge-0/0/0": { "name": "ge-0/0/0", (continues on next page) }}```
"state": {  
  "admin-status": "UP",
  "counters": {  
    "in-broadcast-pkts": 0,
    "in-discards": 0,
    "in-errors": 0,
    "in-multicast-pkts": 0,
    "in-unicast-pkts": 16877,
    "out-broadcast-pkts": 0,
    "out-errors": 0,
    "out-multicast-pkts": 0,
    "out-unicast-pkts": 15742
  },
  "description": "management interface",
  "enabled": True,
  "ifindex": 507,
  "last-change": 258467,
  "mtu": 1400,
  "oper-status": "UP"
},
"subinterfaces": {  
  "subinterface": {  
    "ge-0/0/0.0": {  
      "index": "ge-0/0/0.0",
      "state": {  
        "description": "ge-0/0/0.0",
        "ifindex": 521,
        "name": "ge-0/0/0.0"
      }
    }
  }
}
"irb": {  
  "name": "irb",
  "state": {  
    "admin-status": "UP",
    "counters": {  
      "in-discards": 0,
      "in-errors": 0,
      "out-errors": 0
    },
    "enabled": True,
    "ifindex": 502,
    "last-change": 0,
    "mtu": 1514,
    "oper-status": "UP",
    "type": "ethernetCsmacd"
  }
}
"lo0": {  
  "name": "lo0",
  "state": {  
    "admin-status": "UP",
    "counters": {  
      "in-discards": 0,
      "in-errors": 0,
      "out-errors": 0
    },
    "enabled": True,
    "ifindex": 1,
    "last-change": 0,
    "mtu": 65536,
    "oper-status": "UP"
  }
}
"wireless": {  
  "devices": [  
    "wlan0": {  
      "name": "wlan0",
      "state": {  
        "admin-status": "UP",
        "counters": {  
          "in-discards": 0,
          "in-errors": 0,
          "out-errors": 0
        },
        "enabled": True,
        "ifindex": 992,
        "last-change": 0,
        "mtu": 1514,
        "oper-status": "UP"
      }
    }
  ]
},
"vlans": {  
  "vlans": [  
    "vlan1": {  
      "name": "vlan1",
      "state": {  
        "admin-status": "UP",
        "counters": {  
          "in-discards": 0,
          "in-errors": 0,
          "out-errors": 0
        },
        "enabled": True,
        "ifindex": 993,
        "last-change": 0,
        "mtu": 1514,
        "oper-status": "UP"
      }
    }
  ]
}
21.9.271  salt.modules.netaddress

Module for getting information about network addresses.

New in version 2016.3.0.

depends  netaddr
salt.modules.netaddress.cidr_broadcast(cidr)
    Get the broadcast address associated with a CIDR address.
    
    CLI example:
    ```
salt myminion netaddress.cidr_netmask 192.168.0.0/20
    ```

salt.modules.netaddress.cidr_netmask(cidr)
    Get the netmask address associated with a CIDR address.
    
    CLI example:
    ```
salt myminion netaddress.cidr_netmask 192.168.0.0/20
    ```

salt.modules.netaddress.list_cidr_ips(cidr)
    Get a list of IP addresses from a CIDR.
    
    CLI example:
    ```
salt myminion netaddress.list_cidr_ips 192.168.0.0/20
    ```

salt.modules.netaddress.list_cidr_ips_ipv6(cidr)
    Get a list of IPv6 addresses from a CIDR.
    
    CLI example:
    ```
salt myminion netaddress.list_cidr_ips_ipv6 192.168.0.0/20
    ```

### 21.9.272 salt.modules.netbox module

**NetBox**

Module to query NetBox

- **codeauthor**  Zach Moody <zmoody@do.co>
- **maturity**  new
- **depends**  pynetbox

The following config should be in the minion config file. In order to work with `secrets` you should provide a token and path to your private key file:

```
netbox:
  url: <NETBOX_URL>
  token: <NETBOX_USERNAME_API_TOKEN (OPTIONAL)>
  keyfile: </PATH/TO/NETBOX/KEY (OPTIONAL)>
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

salt.modules.netbox.create_circuit(name, provider_id, circuit_type, description=None)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    
    Create a new Netbox circuit
    - **name**  Name of the circuit
    - **provider_id**  The netbox id of the circuit provider
    - **circuit_type**  The name of the circuit type
    - **asn**  The ASN of the circuit provider
    - **description**  The description of the circuit
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_circuit NEW_CIRCUIT_01 Telia Transit 1299 "New Telia circuit"
```

salt.modules.netbox.create_circuit_provider(name, asn=None)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a new Netbox circuit provider
name  The name of the circuit provider
asn  The ASN of the circuit provider
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_circuit_provider Telia 1299
```

salt.modules.netbox.create_circuit_termination(circuit, interface, device, speed, xconnect_id=None, term_side='A')
New in version 2019.2.0.
Terminate a circuit on an interface
circuit  The name of the circuit
interface  The name of the interface to terminate on
device  The name of the device the interface belongs to
speed  The speed of the circuit, in Kbps
xconnect_id  The cross-connect identifier
term_side  The side of the circuit termination
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_circuit_termination NEW_CIRCUIT_01 xe-0/0/1 myminion 10000 xconnect_id=XCON01
```

salt.modules.netbox.create_circuit_type(name)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a new Netbox circuit type.
name  The name of the circuit type
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_circuit_type Transit
```

salt.modules.netbox.create_device(name, role, model, manufacturer, site)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a new device with a name, role, model, manufacturer and site. All these components need to be already in Netbox.
name  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router
role  String of device role, e.g., router
model  String of device model, e.g., MX480
manufacturer  String of device manufacturer, e.g., Juniper
site  String of device site, e.g., BRU
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_device edge_router router MX480 Juniper BRU
```

salt.modules.netbox.create_device_role(role, color)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a device role
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

**role**  String of device role, e.g., router  
CLI Example:  
```bash
salt myminion netbox.create_device_role router
```

```python
salt.modules.netbox.create_device_type(model, manufacturer)
```
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a device type. If the manufacturer doesn’t exist, create a new manufacturer.

- **model**  String of device model, e.g., MX480
- **manufacturer**  String of device manufacturer, e.g., Juniper

CLI Example:  
```bash
salt myminion netbox.create_device_type MX480 Juniper
```

```python
salt.modules.netbox.create_interface(device_name, interface_name, mac_address=None, description=None, enabled=None, lag=None, lag_parent=None, form_factor=None)
```
New in version 2019.2.0.
Attach an interface to a device. If not all arguments are provided, they will default to Netbox defaults.

- **device_name**  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router
- **interface_name**  The name of the interface, e.g., TenGigE0/0/0/0
- **mac_address**  String of mac address, e.g., 50:87:89:73:92:C8
- **description**  String of interface description, e.g., NTT
- **enabled**  String of boolean interface status, e.g., True
- **lag**  Boolean of interface lag status, e.g., True
- **lag_parent**  String of interface lag parent name, e.g., ae13
- **form_factor**  Integer of form factor id, obtained through _choices API endpoint, e.g., 200

CLI Example:  
```bash
salt myminion netbox.create_interface_connection edge_router ae13 description="Core uplink"
```

```python
salt.modules.netbox.create_interface_connection(interface_a, interface_b)
```
New in version 2019.2.0.
Create an interface connection between 2 interfaces

- **interface_a**  Interface id for Side A
- **interface_b**  Interface id for Side B

CLI Example:  
```bash
salt myminion netbox.create_interface_connection 123 456
```

```python
salt.modules.netbox.create_inventory_item(device_name, item_name, manufacturer_name=None, serial=None, part_id=None, description=None)
```
New in version 2019.2.0.
Add an inventory item to an existing device.

- **device_name**  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router.
- **item_name**  String of inventory item name, e.g., Transceiver.
- **manufacturer_name**  String of inventory item manufacturer, e.g., Fiberstore.
- **serial**  String of inventory item serial, e.g., FS1238931.
- **part_id**  String of inventory item part id, e.g., 740-01234.
- **description**  String of inventory item description, e.g., SFP+-10G-LR.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_inventory_item edge_router Transceiver part_id=740-01234
```

```
salt.modules.netbox.create_ipaddress(ip_address, family, device=None, interface=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Add an IP address, and optionally attach it to an interface.
ip_address The IP address and CIDR, e.g., 192.168.1.1/24
family Integer of IP family, e.g., 4
device The name of the device to attach IP to, e.g., edge_router
interface The name of the interface to attach IP to, e.g., ae13

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_ipaddress 192.168.1.1/24 4 device=edge_router
interface=ae13
```
```
salt.modules.netbox.create_manufacturer(name)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a device manufacturer.
name The name of the manufacturer, e.g., Juniper

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_manufacturer Juniper
```
```
salt.modules.netbox.create_platform(platform)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a new device platform
platform String of device platform, e.g., junos

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_platform junos
```
```
salt.modules.netbox.create_site(site)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Create a new device site
site String of device site, e.g., BRU

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.create_site BRU
```
```
salt.modules.netbox.delete_interface(device_name, interface_name)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Delete an interface from a device.
device_name The name of the device, e.g., edge_router.
interface_name The name of the interface, e.g., ae13

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion netbox.delete_interface edge_router ae13
```
```
salt.modules.netbox.delete_inventory_item(item_id)

New in version 2019.2.0.
Remove an item from a device's inventory. Identified by the netbox id
item_id Integer of item to be deleted
```

---

21.9. execution modules 2149
CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion netbox.delete_inventory_item 1354
```

**Salt.modules.netbox.delete_ipaddress(ipaddr_id)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Delete an IP address. IP addresses in Netbox are a combination of address and the interface it is assigned to.

**id**  The Netbox id for the IP address.

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion netbox.delete_ipaddress 9002
```

**Salt.modules.netbox.filter_(app, endpoint, **kwargs)**

Get a list of items from NetBox.

**app**  String of netbox app, e.g., dcim, circuits, ipam

**endpoint**  String of app endpoint, e.g., sites, regions, devices

**kwargs**  Optional arguments that can be used to filter. All filter keywords are available in Netbox, which can be found by surfing to the corresponding API endpoint, and clicking Filters. e.g., role=router

Returns a list of dictionaries

```python
salt myminion netbox.filter dcim devices status=1 role=router
```

**Salt.modules.netbox.get_(app, endpoint, id=None, **kwargs)**

Get a single item from NetBox.

**app**  String of netbox app, e.g., dcim, circuits, ipam

**endpoint**  String of app endpoint, e.g., sites, regions, devices

**id**  The Netbox id for the IP address

**kwargs**  Optional arguments to be used for filtering

Returns a single dictionary

To get an item based on ID.

```python
salt myminion netbox.get dcim devices id=123
```

Or using named arguments that correspond with accepted filters on the NetBox endpoint.

```python
salt myminion netbox.get dcim devices name=my-router
```

**Salt.modules.netbox.get_circuit_provider(name, asn=None)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Get a circuit provider with a given name and optional ASN.

**name**  The name of the circuit provider

**asn**  The ASN of the circuit provider

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion netbox.get_circuit_provider Telia 1299
```

**Salt.modules.netbox.get_interfaces(device_name=None, **kwargs)**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Returns interfaces for a specific device using arbitrary netbox filters

**device_name**  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router

**kwargs**  Optional arguments to be used for filtering

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion netbox.get_interfaces edge_router name="et-0/0/5"
```
salt.modules.netbox.get_ipaddresses(device_name=None, **kwargs)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Filters for an IP address using specified filters
    device_name  The name of the device to check for the IP address
    kwargs  Optional arguments that can be used to filter, e.g., family=4
    CLI Example:
    salt myminion netbox.get_ipaddresses device_name family=4

salt.modules.netbox.make_interface_child(device_name, interface_name, parent_name)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Set an interface as part of a LAG.
    device_name  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router.
    interface_name  The name of the interface to be attached to LAG, e.g., xe-1/0/2.
    parent_name  The name of the LAG interface, e.g., ae13.
    CLI Example:
    salt myminion netbox.make_interface_child xe-1/0/2 ae13

salt.modules.netbox.make_interface_lag(device_name, interface_name)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Update an interface to be a LAG.
    device_name  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router.
    interface_name  The name of the interface, e.g., ae13.
    CLI Example:
    salt myminion netbox.make_interface_lag edge_router ae13

salt.modules.netbox.openconfig_interfaces(device_name=None)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Return a dictionary structured as standardised in the openconfig-interfaces YANG model, containing physical
    and configuration data available in Netbox, e.g., IP addresses, MTU, enabled / disabled, etc.
    device_name: None  The name of the device to query the interface data for. If not provided, will use the
    Minion ID.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' netbox.openconfig_interfaces
salt '*' netbox.openconfig_interfaces device_name=cr1.thn.lon

salt.modules.netbox.openconfig_lacp(device_name=None)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Return a dictionary structured as standardised in the openconfig-lacp YANG model, with configuration data
    for Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for aggregate interfaces.
    Note: The interval and lacp_mode keys have the values set as SLOW and ACTIVE respectively, as this
data is not currently available in Netbox, therefore defaulting to the values defined in the standard. See interval
    and lacp-mode for further details.
    device_name: None  The name of the device to query the LACP information for. If not provided, will use the
    Minion ID.
    CLI Example:
salt '*/' netbox.openconfig_lACP
salt '*/' netbox.openconfig_lACP  device_name=cr1.thn.lon

salt.modules.netbox.openconfig_lACP

salt.modules.netbox.slugify(value)
    ' Slugify given value. Credit to Djangoproject https://docs.djangoproject.com/en/2.0/_modules/django/utils/text/#slugify

salt.modules.netbox.update_device(name, **kwargs)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Add attributes to an existing device, identified by name.
    name  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router
    kwargs  Arguments to change in device, e.g., serial=JN2932930
    CLI Example:
        salt myminion netbox.update_device edge_router serial=JN2932920

salt.modules.netbox.update_interface(device_name, interface_name, **kwargs)
    New in version 2019.2.0.
    Update an existing interface with new attributes.
    device_name  The name of the device, e.g., edge_router
    interface_name  The name of the interface, e.g., ae13
    kwargs  Arguments to change in interface, e.g., mac_address=50:87:69:53:32:D0
    CLI Example:
        salt myminion netbox.update_interface edge_router ae13 mac_address=50:87:69:53:32:D0

21.9.273 salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl

Module for viewing and modifying sysctl parameters

salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl.assign(name, value)
    Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' sysctl.assign net.inet.icmp.icmplim 50

salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl.get(name)
    Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' sysctl.get hw.physmem

salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl.persist(name, value, config='/etc/sysctl.conf')
    Assign and persist a simple sysctl parameter for this minion
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' sysctl.persist net.inet.icmp.icmplim 50

salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl.show(config_file=False)
    Return a list of sysctl parameters for this minion
    CLI Example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```
salt '*' sysctl.show
```

### 21.9.274 salt.modules.netbsdservice

The service module for NetBSD

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see [here](#).

salt.modules.netbsdservice.available(name)

Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.available sshd
```

salt.modules.netbsdservice.disable(name, **kwargs)

Disable the named service to start at boot

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```

salt.modules.netbsdservice.disabled(name)

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.netbsdservice.enable(name, **kwargs)

Enable the named service to start at boot

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
```

salt.modules.netbsdservice.enabled(name, **kwargs)

Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.netbsdservice.force_reload(name)

Force-reload the named service

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.force_reload <service name>
```

salt.modules.netbsdservice.get_all()

Return all available boot services

**CLI Example:**

---

21.9. execution modules
salt 'service.get_all

salt.modules.netbsdservice.get_disabled()
Return a set of services that are installed but disabled
CLI Example:
salt 'service.get_disabled

salt.modules.netbsdservice.get_enabled()
Return a list of service that are enabled on boot
CLI Example:
salt 'service.get_enabled

salt.modules.netbsdservice.missing(name)
The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.
CLI Example:
salt 'service.missing sshd

salt.modules.netbsdservice.reload_(name)
Reload the named service
CLI Example:
salt 'service.reload <service name>

salt.modules.netbsdservice.restart(name)
Restart the named service
CLI Example:
salt 'service.restart <service name>

salt.modules.netbsdservice.start(name)
Start the specified service
CLI Example:
salt 'service.start <service name>

salt.modules.netbsdservice.status(name, sig=None)
Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.
Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)
Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the service to check
- sig (str) – Signature to use to find the service via ps
Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise
Return type bool
CLI Example:
salt 'service' service.status <service name> [service signature]
salt.modules.netbsdservice.stop(name)
   Stop the specified service
   CLI Example:
salt 'service' service.stop <service name>

21.9.275 salt.modules.netmiko_mod

Netmiko Execution Module

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execution module to interface the connection with a remote network device. It is flexible enough to execute the commands both when running under a Netmiko Proxy Minion, as well as running under a Regular Minion by specifying the connection arguments, i.e., device_type, ip, username, password etc.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <ping@mirceaulinic.net> & Kirk Byers <ktbyers@twb-tech.com>
maturity new
depends netmiko
platform unix

Dependencies

The netmiko proxy modules requires Netmiko to be installed: pip install netmiko.

Usage

This module can equally be used via the netmiko Proxy module (check documentation), or directly from an arbitrary (Proxy) Minion that is running on a server (computer) having access to the network device, and has the netmiko library installed.

When running outside of the netmiko Proxy (i.e., from another Proxy Minion type, or regular Minion), the netmiko connection arguments can be either specified from the CLI when executing the command, or in a configuration block under the netmiko key in the configuration opts (i.e., (Proxy) Minion configuration file), or Pillar. The module supports these simultaneously. These fields are the exact same supported by the netmiko Proxy Module:

- device_type - Class selection based on device type. Supported options:
  - a10: A10 Networks
  - accedian: Accedian Networks
  - alcatel_aos: Alcatel AOS
  - alcatel_sros: Alcatel SROS
  - apresia_aeos: Apresia AEOS
  - arista_eos: Arista EOS
  - aruba_os: Aruba
- avaya_ers: Avaya ERS
- avaya_vsp: Avaya VSP
- brocade_fastiron: Brocade Fastiron
- brocade_netiron: Brocade Netiron
- brocade_nos: Brocade NOS
- brocade_vdx: Brocade NOS
- brocade_vyos: VyOS
- checkpoint_gaia: Check Point GAiA
- calix_b6: Calix B6
- ciena_saos: Ciena SAOS
- cisco_asa: Cisco SA
- cisco_ios: Cisco IOS
- cisco_nxos: Cisco NX-os
- cisco_s300: Cisco S300
- cisco_tp: Cisco TpTcCe
- cisco_wlc: Cisco WLC
- cisco_xe: Cisco IOS
- cisco_xr: Cisco XR
- coriant: Coriant
- dell_force10: Dell Force10
- dell_os10: Dell OS10
- dell_powerconnect: Dell PowerConnect
- eltex: Eltex
- enterasys: Enterasys
- extreme: Extreme
- extreme_wing: Extreme Wing
- f5_ltm: F5 LTM
- fortinet: Fortinet
- generic_termserver: TerminalServer
- hp_comware: HP Comware
- hp_procurve: HP Procurve
- huawei: Huawei
- huawei_vrpv8: Huawei VRPV8
- juniper: Juniper Junos
- juniper_junos: Juniper Junos
- linux: Linux
- mellanox: Mellanox
- mrv_optiswitch: MrvOptiswitch
- netapp_cdot: NetAppcDot
- netscaler: Netscaler
- ovs_linux: OvsLinux
- paloalto_panos: PaloAlto Panos
- pluribus: Pluribus
- quanta_mesh: Quanta Mesh
- ruckus_fastiron: Ruckus Fastiron
- ubiquiti_edge: Ubiquiti Edge
- ubiquiti_edgeswitch: Ubiquiti Edge
- vyatta_vyos: VyOS
- vyos: VyOS
- brocade_fastiron_telnet: Brocade Fastiron over Telnet
- brocade_netiron_telnet: Brocade Netiron over Telnet
- cisco_ios_telnet: Cisco IOS over Telnet
- apresia_aeos_telnet: Apresia AEOS over Telnet
- arista_eos_telnet: Arista EOS over Telnet
- hp_procurve_telnet: HP Procurve over Telnet
- hp_comware_telnet: HP Comware over Telnet
- juniper_junos_telnet: Juniper Junos over Telnet
- calix_b6_telnet: Calix B6 over Telnet
- dell_powerconnect_telnet: Dell PowerConnect over Telnet
- generic_termserver_telnet: TerminalServer over Telnet
- extreme_telnet: Extreme Networks over Telnet
- ruckus_fastiron_telnet: Ruckus Fastiron over Telnet
- cisco_ios_serial: Cisco IOS over serial port

- ip - IP address of target device (not required if host is provided)
- host - Hostname of target device (not required if ip is provided)
- username - Username to authenticate against target device, if required
- password - Password to authenticate against target device, if required
- secret - The enable password if target device requires one
- port - The destination port used to connect to the target device
- global_delay_factor - Multiplication factor affecting Netmiko delays (default: 1)
- use_keys - Connect to target device using SSH keys (default: False)
- key_file - Filename path of the SSH key file to use
• allow_agent - Enable use of SSH key-agent
• ssh_strict - Automatically reject unknown SSH host keys (default: False, which means unknown SSH host keys will be accepted)
• system_host_keys - Load host keys from the user’s "known_hosts” file (default: False)
• alt_host_keys - If True, host keys will be loaded from the file specified in alt_key_file (default: False)
• alt_key_file - SSH host key file to use (if alt_host_keys=True)
• ssh_config_file - File name of OpenSSH configuration file
• timeout - Connection timeout, in seconds (default: 90)
• session_timeout - Set a timeout for parallel requests, in seconds (default: 60)
• keepalive - Send SSH keepalive packets at a specific interval, in seconds. Currently defaults to 0, for backwards compatibility (it will not attempt to keep the connection alive using the KEEPALIVE packets).
• default_enter - Character(s) to send to correspond to enter key (default: \n)
• response_return - Character(s) to use in normalized return data to represent enter key (default: \n)

Example (when not running in a netmiko Proxy Minion):

```
netmiko:
  username: test
  password: test
```

In case the username and password are the same on any device you are targeting, the block above (besides other parameters specific to your environment you might need) should suffice to be able to execute commands from outside a netmiko Proxy, e.g.:

```
salt '*' netmiko.send_command 'show version' host=router1.example.com device__
  ->type=juniper
salt '*' netmiko.send_config https://bit.ly/2sgljCB host=sw2.example.com device_ 
  ->type=cisco_ios
```

Note: Remember that the above applies only when not running in a netmiko Proxy Minion. If you want to use the <salt.proxy.netmiko_px>, please follow the documentation notes for a proper setup.

```
salt.modules.netmiko_mod.call(method, *args, **kwargs)
Invoke an arbitrary Netmiko method.
method  The name of the Netmiko method to invoke.
args  A list of arguments to send to the method invoked.
kwargs  Key-value dictionary to send to the method invoked.
salt.modules.netmiko_mod.commit(**kwargs)
Commit the configuration changes.
```

**Warning:** This function is supported only on the platforms that support the commit operation.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' netmiko.commit
```
salt.modules.netmiko_mod.enter_config_mode(**kwargs)

Enter into config mode.

- **config_command**: Configuration command to send to the device.
- **pattern**: Pattern to terminate reading of channel.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' netmiko.enter_config_mode
salt '*' netmiko.enter_config_mode device_type='juniper_junos' ip='192.168.0.1' username='example'
```

salt.modules.netmiko_mod.exit_config_mode(**kwargs)

Exit from configuration mode.

- **exit_config**: Command to exit configuration mode.
- **pattern**: Pattern to terminate reading of channel.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' netmiko.exit_config_mode
salt '*' netmiko.exit_config_mode device_type='juniper' ip='192.168.0.1' username='example'
```

salt.modules.netmiko_mod.get_connection(**kwargs)

Return the Netmiko connection object.

**Warning**: This function returns an unserializable object, hence it is not meant to be used on the CLI. This should mainly be used when invoked from other modules for the low level connection with the network device.

- **kwargs**: Key-value dictionary with the authentication details.

Usage Example:

```python
conn = __salt__['netmiko.get_connection'](host='router1.example.com',
                                         username='example',
                                         password='example')
show_if = conn.send_command('show interfaces')
conn.disconnect()
```

salt.modules.netmiko_mod.multi_call(*methods, **kwargs)

Invoke multiple Netmiko methods at once, and return their output, as list.

- **methods**: A list of dictionaries with the following keys:
  - **name**: the name of the Netmiko method to be executed.
  - **args**: list of arguments to be sent to the Netmiko method.
  - **kwargs**: dictionary of arguments to be sent to the Netmiko method.
- **kwargs**: Key-value dictionary with the connection details (when not running under a Proxy Minion).

salt.modules.netmiko_mod.send_command(command_string, **kwargs)

Execute command_string on the SSH channel using a pattern-based mechanism. Generally used for show commands. By default this method will keep waiting to receive data until the network device prompt is detected. The current network device prompt will be determined automatically.

- **command_string**: The command to be executed on the remote device.
- **expect_string**: Regular expression pattern to use for determining end of output. If left blank will default to being based on router prompt.
- **delay_factor**: Multiplying factor used to adjust delays (default: 1).
- **max_loops**: Controls wait time in conjunction with delay_factor. Will default to be based upon self.timeout.
- **auto_find_prompt**: Whether it should try to auto-detect the prompt (default: True).
strip_prompt: True  Remove the trailing router prompt from the output (default: True).
strip_command: True  Remove the echo of the command from the output (default: True).
normalize: True  Ensure the proper enter is sent at end of command (default: True).
use_textfsm: False  Process command output through TextFSM template (default: False).

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' netmiko.send_command 'show version'
salt '*' netmiko.send_command 'show_version' host='router1.example.com' username='example' device_type='cisco_ios'
```

salt.modules.netmiko_mod.send_command_timing(command_string, **kwargs)
Execute command_string on the SSH channel using a delay-based mechanism. Generally used for show commands.

command_string  The command to be executed on the remote device.
delay_factor: 1 Multiplying factor used to adjust delays (default: 1).
max_loops: 500 Controls wait time in conjunction with delay_factor. Will default to be based upon self.timeout.
strip_prompt: True  Remove the trailing router prompt from the output (default: True).
strip_command: True  Remove the echo of the command from the output (default: True).
normalize: True  Ensure the proper enter is sent at end of command (default: True).
use_textfsm: False  Process command output through TextFSM template (default: False).

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' netmiko.send_command_timing 'show version'
salt '*' netmiko.send_command_timing 'show_version' host='router1.example.com' username='example' device_type='arista_eos'
```

salt.modules.netmiko_mod.send_config(config_file=None, config_commands=None, template_engine='jinja', commit=False, context=None, defaults=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)
Send configuration commands down the SSH channel. Return the configuration lines sent to the device.

The function is flexible to send the configuration from a local or remote file, or simply the commands as list.
config_file  The source file with the configuration commands to be sent to the device.
config_commands  Multiple configuration commands to be sent to the device.

The file can also be a template that can be rendered using the template engine of choice.

This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:
- salt:// to fetch the file from the Salt fileserver.
- ftp://
- s3://
- swift://
config_commands  Multiple configuration commands to be sent to the device.

Note: This argument is ignored when config_file is specified.

template_engine: jinja  The template engine to use when rendering the source file. Default: jinja. To simply fetch the file without attempting to render, set this argument to None.
commit: False  Commit the configuration changes before exiting the config mode. This option is by default disabled, as many platforms don’t have this capability natively.
context  Variables to add to the template context.
defaults  Default values of the context_dict.
exit_config_mode: True  Determines whether or not to exit config mode after complete.
delay_factor: 1  Factor to adjust delays.
max_loops: 150  Controls wait time in conjunction with delay_factor (default: 150).
strip_prompt: **False** Determines whether or not to strip the prompt (default: False).

strip_command: **False** Determines whether or not to strip the command (default: False).

config_mode_command The command to enter into config mode.

CLI Example:

```bash
classroom netmiko.send_config config_commands="['interface GigabitEthernet3', 'no speed 100', 'ip address']"
classroom netmiko.send_config config_commands="['snmp-server location {{ grains. location }}']"
classroom netmiko.send_config config_file=salt://config.txt
classroom netmiko.send_config config_file=https://bit.ly/2sgljCB device_type=cisco_ios
```

---

## 21.9.276 `salt.modules.netscaler`

Module to provide Citrix Netscaler compatibility to Salt (compatible with netscaler 9.2+)

New in version 2015.2.0.

**depends**

- nsnitro Python module

---

**Note:** You can install nsnitro using:

```bash
pip install nsnitro
```

---

**configuration** This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters, or as configuration settings in `/etc/salt/minion` on the relevant minions

```yaml
netscaler.host: 1.2.3.4
netscaler.user: user
netscaler.pass: password
```

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

**CLI Examples** Calls relying on configuration passed using `/etc/salt/minion`, grains, or pillars:

```bash
salt-call netscaler.server_exists server_name
```

Calls passing configuration as opts:

```bash
salt-call netscaler.server_exists server_name netscaler_host=1.2.3.4 netscaler_user=username netscaler_pass=password
```

**salt.modules.netscaler.server_add(s_name, s_ip, s_state=None, **connection_args)**

Add a server

**Note:** The default server state is ENABLED

CLI Example:
salt '_salt_\*\_netscaler.server_add' 'serverName' 'serverIpAddress'
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_add' 'serverName' 'serverIpAddress' 'serverState'

salt.modules.netscaler.server_delete(s_name, **connection_args)
Delete a server
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_delete' 'serverName'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.server_disable(s_name, **connection_args)
Disable a server globally
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_disable' 'serverName'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.server_enable(s_name, **connection_args)
Enables a server globally
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_enable' 'serverName'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.server_enabled(s_name, **connection_args)
Check if a server is enabled globally
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_enabled' 'serverName'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.server_exists(s_name, ip=None, state=None, **connection_args)
Checks if a server exists
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_exists' 'serverName'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.server_update(s_name, s_ip, **connection_args)
Update a server’s attributes
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.server_update' 'serverName' 'serverIP'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.service_disable(s_name, delay=None, **connection_args)
Disable a service
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.service_disable' 'serviceName'
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.service_disable' 'serviceName' 'delayInSeconds'
  ```

salt.modules.netscaler.service_enable(s_name, **connection_args)
Enable a service
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt 'salt\*\_netscaler.service_enable' 'serviceName'
  ```
salt.modules.netscaler.service_exists(s_name, **connection_args)
Checks if a service exists

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.service_exists 'serviceName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.service_up(s_name, **connection_args)
Checks if a service is UP

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.service_up 'serviceName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_add(sg_name, sg_type='HTTP', **connection_args)
Add a new service group If no service type is specified, HTTP will be used. Most common service types: HTTP, SSL, and SSL_BRIDGE

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_add 'serviceName'
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_add 'serviceName' 'serviceGroupType'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_delete(sg_name, **connection_args)
Delete a new service group

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_delete 'serviceName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_exists(sg_name, sg_type=None, **connection_args)
Checks if a service group exists

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_exists 'serviceName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_server_add(sg_name, s_name, s_port, **connection_args)
Add a server:port member to a servicegroup

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_server_add 'serviceName' 'serverName' 'serverPort'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_server_delete(sg_name, s_name, s_port, **connection_args)
Remove a server:port member from a servicegroup

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_server_delete 'serviceName' 'serverName' 'serverPort'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_server_disable(sg_name, s_name, s_port, **connection_args)
Disable a server:port member of a servicegroup

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_server_disable 'serviceGroupName' 'serverName' 'serverPort'

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_server_enable(\n    sg_name, s_name, s_port, **connection_args)\n
Enable a server:port member of a servicegroup

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_server_enable 'serviceGroupName' 'serverName' 'serverPort'

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_server_exists(\n    sg_name, s_name, s_port=None, **connection_args)\n
Check if a server:port combination is a member of a servicegroup

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_server_exists 'serviceGroupName' 'serverName' 'serverPort'

salt.modules.netscaler.servicegroup_server_up(\n    sg_name, s_name, s_port, **connection_args)\n
Check if a server:port combination is in state UP in a servicegroup

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' netscaler.servicegroup_server_up 'serviceGroupName' 'serverName' 'serverPort'

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_add(\n    v_name, v_ip, v_port, v_type, **connection_args)\n
Add a new lb vserver

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' netscaler.vserver_add 'vserverName' 'vserverIP' 'vserverPort' 'vserverType'
salt 'salt '*' netscaler.vserver_add 'alex.patate.chaude.443' '1.2.3.4' '443' 'SSL'

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_delete(\n    v_name, **connection_args)\n
Delete a lb vserver

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' netscaler.vserver_delete 'vserverName'

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_exists(\n    v_name, v_ip=None, v_port=None, v_type=None, **connection_args)\n
Checks if a vserver exists

CLI Example:

salt 'salt '*' netscaler.vserver_exists 'vserverName'

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_servicegroup_add(\n    v_name, sg_name, **connection_args)\n
Bind a servicegroup to a vserver

CLI Example:
salt '*' netscaler.vserver_servicegroup_add "vserverName" 'serviceGroupName'  

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_servicegroup_delete(v_name, sg_name, **connection_args)  
Unbind a servicegroup from a vserver  
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' netscaler.vserver_servicegroup_delete 'vserverName' 'serviceGroupName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_servicegroup_exists(v_name, sg_name, **connection_args)  
Checks if a servicegroup is tied to a vserver  
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' netscaler.vserver_servicegroup_exists 'vserverName' 'serviceGroupName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_sslcert_add(v_name, sc_name, **connection_args)  
Binds a SSL certificate to a vserver  
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' netscaler.vserver_sslcert_add 'vserverName' 'sslCertificateName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_sslcert_delete(v_name, sc_name, **connection_args)  
Unbinds a SSL certificate from a vserver  
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' netscaler.vserver_sslcert_delete 'vserverName' 'sslCertificateName'
```

salt.modules.netscaler.vserver_sslcert_exists(v_name, sc_name, **connection_args)  
Checks if a SSL certificate is tied to a vserver  
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' netscaler.vserver_sslcert_exists 'vserverName' 'sslCertificateName'
```

### 21.9.277 salt.modules.network

Module for gathering and managing network information

salt.modules.network.active_tcp()  
Return a dict containing information on all of the running TCP connections (currently linux and solaris only)  
Changed in version 2015.8.4: Added support for SunOS  
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.active_tcp
```

salt.modules.network.arp()  
Return the arp table from the minion  
Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS  
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.network.calc_net(ip_addr, netmask=None)
Returns the CIDR of a subnet based on an IP address (CIDR notation supported) and optional netmask.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.calc_net 172.17.0.5 255.255.255.240
salt '*' network.calc_net 2a02:f6e:a000:80:84d8:8332:7866:4e07/64
```
New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.network.connect(host, port=None, **kwargs)
Test connectivity to a host using a particular port from the minion.

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.connect archlinux.org 80
salt '*' network.connect archlinux.org 80 timeout=3
salt '*' network.connect archlinux.org 80 timeout=3 family=ipv4
salt '*' network.connect google-public-dns-a.google.com port=53 proto=udp family=ipv4 timeout=3
```

salt.modules.network.convert_cidr(cidr)
returns the network and subnet mask of a cidr addr

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.convert_cidr 172.31.0.0/16
```

salt.modules.network.default_route(family=None)
Return default route(s) from routing table

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS (Solaris 10, Illumos, SmartOS)

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.default_route
```

salt.modules.network.dig(host)
Performs a DNS lookup with dig

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.dig archlinux.org
```

salt.modules.network.get_bufsize(iface)
Return network buffer sizes as a dict (currently linux only)

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.get_bufsize eth0

salt.modules.network.get_fqdn()
Get fully qualified domain name

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.get_fqdn

salt.modules.network.get_hostname()
Get hostname

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.get_hostname

salt.modules.network.get_route(ip)
Return routing information for given destination ip

New in version 2015.5.3.
Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS (Solaris 10, Illumos, SmartOS) Added support for OpenBSD
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.get_route 10.10.10.10

salt.modules.network.hw_addr(iface)
Return the hardware address (a.k.a. MAC address) for a given interface

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.hw_addr eth0

salt.modules.network.hwaddr(iface)
This function is an alias of hw_addr.
Return the hardware address (a.k.a. MAC address) for a given interface

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.hw_addr eth0

salt.modules.network.ifacestartswith(cidr)
Retrieve the interface name from a specific CIDR

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.ifacestartswith 10.0

salt.modules.network.in_subnet(cidr)
Returns True if host is within specified subnet, otherwise False.

CLI Example:
salt '*' network.in_subnet 10.0.0.0/16

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.network.interface(iface)
Return the inet address for a given interface
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.interface eth0
```

salt.modules.network.interface_ip(iface)
Return the inet address for a given interface
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.interface_ip eth0
```

salt.modules.network.interfaces()
Return a dictionary of information about all the interfaces on the minion
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.interfaces
```

salt.modules.network.ip_addrs(interface=None, include_loopback=False, cidr=None, type=None)
Returns a list of IPv4 addresses assigned to the host. 127.0.0.1 is ignored, unless 'include_loopback=True' is indicated. If 'interface' is provided, then only IP addresses from that interface will be returned. Providing a CIDR via 'cidr="10.0.0.0/8"' will return only the addresses which are within that subnet. If 'type' is 'public', then only public addresses will be returned. Ditto for 'type='private'.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.ip_addrs
```

salt.modules.network.ip_addrs6(interface=None, include_loopback=False, cidr=None)
Returns a list of IPv6 addresses assigned to the host. ::1 is ignored, unless 'include_loopback=True' is indicated. If 'interface' is provided, then only IP addresses from that interface will be returned. Providing a CIDR via 'cidr="2000::/3"' will return only the addresses which are within that subnet.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.ip_addrs6
```

salt.modules.network.ip_in_subnet(ip_addr, cidr)
Returns True if given IP is within specified subnet, otherwise False.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.ip_in_subnet 172.17.0.4 172.16.0.0/12
```

salt.modules.network.ipaddr$(interface=None, include_loopback=False, cidr=None, type=None)
This function is an alias of 'ip_addrs'.
Returns a list of IPv4 addresses assigned to the host. 127.0.0.1 is ignored, unless 'include_loopback=True' is indicated. If 'interface' is provided, then only IP addresses from that interface will be returned. Providing a CIDR via 'cidr="10.0.0.0/8"' will return only the addresses which are within that subnet. If 'type' is 'public', then only public addresses will be returned. Ditto for 'type='private'.
CLI Example:
salt.modules.network.ip_addrs6(interface=None, include_loopback=False, cidr=None)

This function is an alias of ip_addrs6.
Returns a list of IPv6 addresses assigned to the host. ::1 is ignored, unless `include_loopback=True` is indicated. If `interface` is provided, then only IP addresses from that interface will be returned. Providing a CIDR via `cidr="2000::/3"` will return only the addresses which are within that subnet.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.ip_addrs6
```

salt.modules.network.iphexval(ip)

Retrieve the hexadecimal representation of an IP address

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.iphexval 10.0.0.1
```

salt.modules.network.is_loopback(ip_addr)

Check if the given IP address is a loopback address

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: IPv6 support

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.is_loopback 127.0.0.1
```

salt.modules.network.is_private(ip_addr)

Check if the given IP address is a private address

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: IPv6 support

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.is_private 10.0.0.3
```

salt.modules.network.mod_bufsize(iface, *args, **kwargs)

Modify network interface buffers (currently linux only)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.mod_bufsize tx=<val> rx=<val> rx-mini=<val> rx-jumbo=<val>
```

salt.modules.network.mod_hostname(hostname)

Modify hostname

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS (Solaris 10, Illumos, SmartOS)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.mod_hostname master.saltstack.com
```

salt.modules.network.netstat()

Return information on open ports and states
Note: On BSD minions, the output contains PID info (where available) for each netstat entry, fetched from sockstat/fstat output.

Changed in version 2014.1.4: Added support for OpenBSD, FreeBSD, and NetBSD
Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.netstat
```

```
salt.modules.network.ping(host, timeout=False, return_boolean=False)
```
Performs an ICMP ping to a host

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.ping archlinux.org
```

New in version 2015.5.0.
Return a True or False instead of ping output.

```
salt '*' network.ping archlinux.org return_boolean=True
```

Set the time to wait for a response in seconds.

```
salt '*' network.ping archlinux.org timeout=3
```

```
salt.modules.network.reverse_ip(ip_addr)
```
Returns the reversed IP address

Changed in version 2015.8.0: IPv6 support

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.reverse_ip 172.17.0.4
```

```
salt.modules.network.routes(family=None)
```
Return currently configured routes from routing table

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS (Solaris 10, Illumos, SmartOS)
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.routes
```

```
salt.modules.network.subnets(interfaces=None)
```
Returns a list of IPv4 subnets to which the host belongs

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.subnets
salt '*' network.subnets interfaces=eth1
```
salt.modules.network.subnets6()
Returns a list of IPv6 subnets to which the host belongs

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.subnets
```

salt.modules.network.traceroute(host)
Performs a traceroute to a 3rd party host

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added support for SunOS
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.traceroute archlinux.org
```

salt.modules.network.wol(mac, bcast='255.255.255.255', destport=9)
Send Wake On Lan packet to a host

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.wol 08-00-27-13-69-77
salt '*' network.wol 080027136977 255.255.255.255 7
salt '*' network.wol 08:00:27:13:69:77 255.255.255.255 7
```

## 21.9.278 salt.modules.neutron

Module for handling OpenStack Neutron calls

**depends**
- neutronclient Python module

**configuration** This module is not usable until the user, password, tenant, and auth URL are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file. For example:

```
keystone.user: 'admin'
keystone.password: 'password'
keystone.tenant: 'admin'
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
keystone.region_name: 'RegionOne'
keystone.service_type: 'network'
```

If configuration for multiple OpenStack accounts is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles. For example:

```
openstack1:
  keystone.user: 'admin'
  keystone.password: 'password'
  keystone.tenant: 'admin'
  keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
  keystone.region_name: 'RegionOne'
  keystone.service_type: 'network'

openstack2:
  keystone.user: 'admin'
  keystone.password: 'password'
```

(continues on next page)
With this configuration in place, any of the neutron functions can make use of a configuration profile by declaring it explicitly. For example:

```
salt '*' neutron.network_list profile=openstack1
```

To use keystoneauth1 instead of keystoneclient, include the `use_keystoneauth` option in the pillar or minion config.

**Note:** this is required to use keystone v3 as for authentication.

```yaml
keystone.user: admin
keystone.password: verybadpass
keystone.tenant: admin
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v3/
keystone.region_name: 'RegionOne'
keystone.service_type: 'network'
keystone.use_keystoneauth: true
keystone.verify: '/path/to/custom/certs/ca-bundle.crt'
```

Note: by default the neutron module will attempt to verify its connection utilizing the system certificates. If you need to verify against another bundle of CA certificates or want to skip verification altogether you will need to specify the `verify` option. You can specify True or False to verify (or not) against system certificates, a path to a bundle or CA certs to check against, or None to allow keystoneauth to search for the certificates on its own.(defaults to True)

```
salt.modules.neutron.add_gateway_router (router, ext_network, profile=None)
```

Adds an external network gateway to the specified router

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' neutron.add_gateway_router router-name ext-network-name
```

**Parameters**

- `router` – ID or name of the router
- `ext_network` – ID or name of the external network the gateway
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**  Added Gateway router information

```
salt.modules.neutron.add_interface_router (router, subnet, profile=None)
```

Adds an internal network interface to the specified router

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' neutron.add_interface_router router-name subnet-name
```

**Parameters**

- `router` – ID or name of the router
- `subnet` – ID or name of the subnet
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**  Added interface information
salt.modules.neutron.create_firewall_rule(protocol, action, profile=None, **kwargs)

 creates a new firewall rule

 CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.create_firewall_rule protocol action
  tenant_id= TENANT_ID name=NAME description=DESCRIPTION ip_version=IP_VERSION
  source_ip_address=SOURCE_IP_ADDRESS destination_ip_address=DESTINATION_IP_ADDRESS
  source_port=SOURCE_PORT destination_port=DESTINATION_PORT shared=SHARED enabled=ENABLED
```

Parameters

- **protocol** – Protocol for the firewall rule, choose "tcp","udp","icmp" or "None".
- **action** – Action for the firewall rule, choose "allow" or "deny".
- **tenant_id** – The owner tenant ID. (Optional)
- **name** – Name for the firewall rule. (Optional)
- **description** – Description for the firewall rule. (Optional)
- **ip_version** – IP protocol version, default: 4. (Optional)
- **source_ip_address** – Source IP address or subnet. (Optional)
- **destination_ip_address** – Destination IP address or subnet. (Optional)
- **source_port** – Source port (integer in [1, 65535] or range in a:b). (Optional)
- **destination_port** – Destination port (integer in [1, 65535] or range in a:b). (Optional)
- **shared** – Set shared to True, default: False. (Optional)
- **enabled** – To enable this rule, default: True. (Optional)

salt.modules.neutron.create_floatingip(floating_network, port=None, profile=None)

 creates a new floatingIP

 CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.create_floatingip floating_network-name port-name
```

Parameters

- **floating_network** – Network name or ID to allocate floatingIP from
- **port** – Of the port to be associated with the floatingIP (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

 Returns

Created floatingIP information

salt.modules.neutron.create_ikepolicy(name, profile=None, **kwargs)

 creates a new IKEPolicy

 CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.create_ikepolicy ikepolicy-name
  phase1_negotiation_mode=main auth_algorithm=sha1
  encryption_algorithm=aes-128 pfs=group5
```

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the IKE policy
- **phase1_negotiation_mode** – IKE Phase1 negotiation mode in lowercase, default: main (Optional)
- **auth_algorithm** – Authentication algorithm in lowercase, default: sha1 (Optional)
- **encryption_algorithm** – Encryption algorithm in lowercase. default: aes-128 (Optional)
- **pfs** – Prefect Forward Security in lowercase, default: group5 (Optional)
salt.modules.neutron.create_ipsec_site_connection(name, ipsecpolicy, ikepolicy, vpnservice, peer_cidrs, peer_address, peer_id, psk, admin_state_up=True, profile=None, **kwargs)

Creates a new IPsecSiteConnection

CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.show_ipsec_site_connection connection-name
  ipsecpolicy-name ikepolicy-name vpnservice-name
  192.168.XXX.XXX/24 192.168.XXX.XXX 192.168.XXX.XXX secret

Parameters

- **name** – Set friendly name for the connection
- **ipsecpolicy** – IPSec policy ID or name associated with this connection
- **ikepolicy** – IKE policy ID or name associated with this connection
- **vpnservice** – VPN service instance ID or name associated with this connection
- **peer_cidrs** – Remote subnet(s) in CIDR format
- **peer_address** – Peer gateway public IPv4/IPv6 address or FQDN
- **peer_id** – Peer router identity for authentication Can be IPv4/IPv6 address, e-mail address, key id, or FQDN
- **psk** – Pre-shared key string
- **initiator** – Initiator state in lowercase, default: bi-directional
- **admin_state_up** – Set admin state up to true or false, default: True (Optional)
- **mtu** – size for the connection, default: 1500 (Optional)
- **dpd_action** – Dead Peer Detection attribute: hold/clear/disabled/restart/restart-by-peer (Optional)
- **dpd_interval** – Dead Peer Detection attribute (Optional)
- **dpd_timeout** – Dead Peer Detection attribute (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Created IPsecSiteConnection information

salt.modules.neutron.create_ipsecpolicy(name, profile=None, **kwargs)

Creates a new IPsecPolicy

CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.create_ipsecpolicy ipsecpolicy-name
  transform_protocol=esp auth_algorithm=sha1
  encapsulation_mode=tunnel encryption_algorithm=aes-128

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the IPSec policy
- **transform_protocol** – Transform protocol in lowercase, default: esp (Optional)
- **auth_algorithm** – Authentication algorithm in lowercase, default: sha1 (Optional)
- **encapsulation_mode** – Encapsulation mode in lowercase, default: tunnel (Optional)
- **encryption_algorithm** – Encryption algorithm in lowercase, default: aes-128 (Optional)
• **pfs** – Prefect Forward Security in lowercase, default: group5 (Optional)
• **units** – IPSec lifetime attribute. default: seconds (Optional)
• **value** – IPSec lifetime attribute. default: 3600 (Optional)
• **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns** Created IPSec policy information

```python
salt.modules.neutron.create_network(name, router_ext=None, admin_state_up=True, network_type=None, physical_network=None, segmentation_id=None, shared=None, profile=None)
```

Creates a new network

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' neutron.create_network network-name
salt '*' neutron.create_network network-name profile=openstack1
```

**Parameters**
- **name** – Name of network to create
- **admin_state_up** – should the state of the network be up? default: True (Optional)
- **router_ext** – True then if create the external network (Optional)
- **network_type** – the Type of network that the provider is such as GRE, VXLAN, VLAN, FLAT, or LOCAL (Optional)
- **physical_network** – the name of the physical network as neutron knows it (Optional)
- **segmentation_id** – the vlan id or GRE id (Optional)
- **shared** – is the network shared or not (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns** Created network information

```python
salt.modules.neutron.create_port(name, network, device_id=None, admin_state_up=True, profile=None)
```

Creates a new port

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' neutron.create_port network-name port-name
```

**Parameters**
- **name** – Name of port to create
- **network** – Network name or ID
- **device_id** – ID of device (Optional)
- **admin_state_up** – Set admin state up to true or false, default: true (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns** Created port information

```python
salt.modules.neutron.create_router(name, ext_network=None, admin_state_up=True, profile=None)
```

Creates a new router

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' neutron.create_router new-router-name
```

**Parameters**
- **name** – Name of router to create (must be first)
- **ext_network** – ID or name of the external for the gateway (Optional)
- **admin_state_up** – Set admin state up to true or false, default: true (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns  Created router information

salt.modules.neutron.create_security_group

    name=None, description=None, profile=None

Creates a new security group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.create_security_group security-group-name
default_description='Security group for servers'
```

Parameters

- **name** – Name of security group (Optional)
- **description** – Description of security group (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns  Created security group information

salt.modules.neutron.create_security_group_rule

    security_group, remote_group_id=None, direction='ingress',
    protocol=None, port_range_min=None, port_range_max=None,
    ethertype='IPv4', profile=None

Creates a new security group rule

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.show_security_group_rule security-group-rule-id
```

Parameters

- **security_group** – Security group name or ID to add rule
- **remote_group_id** – Remote security group name or ID to apply rule (Optional)
- **direction** – Direction of traffic: ingress/egress, default: ingress (Optional)
- **protocol** – Protocol of packet: null/icmp/tcp/udp, default: null (Optional)
- **port_range_min** – Starting port range (Optional)
- **port_range_max** – Ending port range (Optional)
- **ethertype** – IPv4/IPv6, default: IPv4 (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns  Created security group rule information

salt.modules.neutron.create_subnet

    network, cidr, name=None, ip_version=4, profile=None

Creates a new subnet

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.create_subnet network-name 192.168.1.0/24
```

Parameters

- **network** – Network ID or name this subnet belongs to
- **cidr** – CIDR of subnet to create (Ex. '192.168.1.0/24')
- **name** – Name of the subnet to create (Optional)
- **ip_version** – Version to use, default is 4(IPv4) (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns  Created subnet information

salt.modules.neutron.create_vpnservice

    subnet, router, name, admin_state_up=True, profile=None

Creates a new VPN service

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.create_vpnservice router-name name

Parameters

- subnet – Subnet unique identifier for the VPN service deployment
- router – Router unique identifier for the VPN service
- name – Set a name for the VPN service
- admin_state_up – Set admin state up to true or false, default:True (Optional)
- profile – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Created VPN service information

salt.modules.neutron.delete_firewall_rule(firewall_rule, profile=None)

Deletes the specified firewall_rule

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.delete_firewall_rule firewall-rule

Parameters

- firewall_rule – ID or name of firewall rule to delete
- profile – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.delete_floatingip(floatingip_id, profile=None)

Deletes the specified floating IP

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.delete_floatingip floatingip-id

Parameters

- floatingip_id – ID of floatingIP to delete
- profile – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.delete_ikepolicy(ikepolicy, profile=None)

Deletes the specified IKEPolicy

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.delete_ikepolicy ikepolicy-name

Parameters

- ikepolicy – ID or name of IKE policy to delete
- profile – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.delete_ipsec_site_connection(ipsec_site_connection, profile=None)

Deletes the specified IPsecSiteConnection

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.delete_ipsec_site_connection connection-name

Parameters

- ipsec_site_connection – ID or name of ipsec site connection to delete
- profile – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False
salt.modules.neutron.delete_ipsecpolicy(ipsecpolicy, profile=None)
Deletes the specified IPsecPolicy

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.delete_ipsecpolicy ipsecpolicy-name
```

Parameters
- `ipsecpolicy` – ID or name of IPSec policy to delete
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.delete_network(network, profile=None)
Deletes the specified network

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.delete_network network-name
```

```
salt '*' neutron.delete_network network-name profile=openstack1
```

Parameters
- `network` – ID or name of network to delete
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.delete_port(port, profile=None)
Deletes the specified port

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.delete_port port-name
```

```
salt '*' neutron.delete_port port-name profile=openstack1
```

Parameters
- `port` – port name or ID
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.delete_quota(tenant_id, profile=None)
Delete the specified tenant’s quota value

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.update_quota tenant-id
```

```
salt '*' neutron.update_quota tenant-id profile=openstack1
```

Parameters
- `tenant_id` – ID of tenant to quota delete
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Delete succeed) or False(Delete failed)

salt.modules.neutron.delete_router(router, profile=None)
Delete the specified router

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.delete_router router-name
```

Parameters
- `router` – ID or name of router to delete
**profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

```python
salt.modules.neutron.delete_security_group(security_group, profile=None)
```

Deletes the specified security group

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' neutron.delete_security_group security-group-name
```

Parameters

- **security_group** – ID or name of security group to delete
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

```python
salt.modules.neutron.delete_security_group_rule(security_group_rule_id, profile=None)
```

Deletes the specified security group rule

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' neutron.delete_security_group_rule security-group-rule-id
```

Parameters

- **security_group_rule_id** – ID of security group rule to delete
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

```python
salt.modules.neutron.delete_subnet(subnet, profile=None)
```

Deletes the specified subnet

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' neutron.delete_subnet subnet-name
salt '*' neutron.delete_subnet subnet-name profile=openstack1
```

Parameters

- **subnet** – ID or name of subnet to delete
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

```python
salt.modules.neutron.delete_vpnservice(vpnservice, profile=None)
```

Deletes the specified VPN service

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' neutron.delete_vpnservice vpnservice-name
```

Parameters

- **vpnservice** – ID or name of vpn service to delete
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

```python
salt.modules.neutron.get_quotas_tenant(profile=None)
```

Fetches tenant info in server’s context for following quota operation

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' neutron.get_quotas_tenant
salt '*' neutron.get_quotas_tenant profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns Quotas information

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_agents(profile=None)
  List agents.
  CLI Example:
  
salt '*' neutron.list_agents
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns agents message.

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_extensions(profile=None)
  Fetches a list of all extensions on server side
  CLI Example:
  
salt '*' neutron.list_extensions
s
alt '*' neutron.list_extensions profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of extensions

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_firewall_rules(profile=None)
  Fetches a list of all firewall rules for a tenant
  CLI Example:
  
  salt '*' neutron.list_firewall_rules
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of firewall rules

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_firewalls(profile=None)
  Fetches a list of all firewalls for a tenant
  CLI Example:
  
  salt '*' neutron.list_firewalls
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of firewalls

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_floatingips(profile=None)
  Fetch a list of all floatingIPs for a tenant
  CLI Example:
  
  salt '*' neutron.list_floatingips
  salt '*' neutron.list_floatingips profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of floatingIP

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_ikepolicies(profile=None)
  Fetches a list of all configured IKEPolicies for a tenant
  CLI Example:
  
  salt '*' neutron.list_ikepolicies
  salt '*' neutron.list_ikepolicies profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of IKE policy
salt.modules.neutron.list_ipsec_site_connections(profile=None)
Fetched all configured IPSec Site Connections for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_ipsec_site_connections
salt '*' neutron.list_ipsec_site_connections profile=openstack1
```

**Parameters**

- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**
List of IPSec site connection

salt.modules.neutron.list_ipsecpolicies(profile=None)
Fetched a list of all configured IPsecPolicies for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_ipsecpolicies ipsecpolicy-name
salt '*' neutron.list_ipsecpolicies ipsecpolicy-name profile=openstack1
```

**Parameters**

- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**
List of IPSec policy

salt.modules.neutron.list_l3_agent_hosting_routers(router, profile=None)
List L3 agents hosting a router.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_l3_agent_hosting_routers router
```

:Param router: router name or ID to query. :Param profile: Profile to build on (Optional) :Return: L3 agents message.

salt.modules.neutron.list_networks(profile=None)
Fetched a list of all networks for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_networks
salt '*' neutron.list_networks profile=openstack1
```

**Parameters**

- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**
List of network

salt.modules.neutron.list_ports(profile=None)
Fetches a list of all networks for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_ports
salt '*' neutron.list_ports profile=openstack1
```

**Parameters**

- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**
List of port

salt.modules.neutron.list_quotas(profile=None)
Fetches all tenants quotas

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_quotas
salt '*' neutron.list_quotas profile=openstack1
```

**Parameters**

- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

**Returns**
List of quotas
Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of quotas

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_routers(profile=None)
```

Fetches a list of all routers for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_routers
salt '*' neutron.list_routers profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of router

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_security_group_rules(profile=None)
```

Fetches a list of all security group rules for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_security_group_rules
salt '*' neutron.list_security_group_rules profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of security group rule

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_security_groups(profile=None)
```

Fetches a list of all security groups for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_security_groups
salt '*' neutron.list_security_groups profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of security group

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_subnets(profile=None)
```

Fetches a list of all networks for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_subnets
salt '*' neutron.list_subnets profile=openstack1
```

Parameters **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
Returns List of subnet

```
salt.modules.neutron.list_vpnservices(retrieve_all=True, profile=None, **kwargs)
```

Fetches a list of all configured VPN services for a tenant

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.list_vpnservices
```

Parameters

  - **retrieve_all** – True or False, default: True (Optional)
  - **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

```
salt.modules.neutron.remove_gateway_router(router, profile=None)
```

Removes an external network gateway from the specified router
CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.remove_gateway_router router-name

Parameters
- `router` – ID or name of router
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.remove_interface_router(router, subnet, profile=None)

Removes an internal network interface from the specified router

CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.remove_interface_router router-name subnet-name

Parameters
- `router` – ID or name of the router
- `subnet` – ID or name of the subnet
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns True(Succeed) or False

salt.modules.neutron.show_firewall(firewall, profile=None)

Fetches information of a specific firewall rule

CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.show_firewall firewall

Parameters
- `firewall` – ID or name of firewall to look up
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns firewall information

salt.modules.neutron.show_firewall_rule(firewall_rule, profile=None)

Fetches information of a specific firewall rule

CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.show_firewall_rule firewall-rule-name

Parameters
- `ipsecpolicy` – ID or name of firewall rule to look up
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns firewall rule information

salt.modules.neutron.show_floatingip(floatingip_id, profile=None)

Fetches information of a certain floatingIP

CLI Example:

salt '*' neutron.show_floatingip floatingip-id

Parameters
- `floatingip_id` – ID of floatingIP to look up
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Floating IP information

salt.modules.neutron.show_ikepolicy(ikepolicy, profile=None)

Fetches information of a specific IKEPolicy
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' neutron.show_ikepolicy ikepolicy-name
```

Parameters

- **ikepolicy** – ID or name of ikepolicy to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns IKE policy information

salt.modules.neutron.**show_ipsec_site_connection**(ipsec_site_connection, profile=None)
Fetches information of a specific IPsecSiteConnection

CLI Example:

```bash
gmail
```

Parameters

- **ipsec_site_connection** – ID or name of ipsec site connection to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns IPSec site connection information

salt.modules.neutron.**show_ipsecpolicy**(ipsecpolicy, profile=None)
Fetches information of a specific IPsecPolicy

CLI Example:

```bash
gmail
```

Parameters

- **ipsecpolicy** – ID or name of IPSec policy to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns IPSec policy information

salt.modules.neutron.**show_network**(network, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain network

CLI Example:

```bash
gmail
```

Parameters

- **network** – ID or name of network to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Network information

salt.modules.neutron.**show_port**(port, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain port

CLI Example:

```bash
gmail
```

Parameters

- **port** – ID or name of port to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Port information
salt.modules.neutron.show_quota(tenant_id, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain tenant’s quotas

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' neutron.show_quota tenant-id
salt '*' neutron.show_quota tenant-id profile=openstack1
```

Parameters
- **tenant_id** – ID of tenant
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Quota information

salt.modules.neutron.show_router(router, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain router

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' neutron.show_router router-name
```

Parameters
- **router** – ID or name of router to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Router information

salt.modules.neutron.show_security_group(security_group, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain security group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' neutron.show_security_group security-group-name
```

Parameters
- **security_group** – ID or name of security group to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Security group information

salt.modules.neutron.show_security_group_rule(security_group_rule_id, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain security group rule

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' neutron.show_security_group_rule security-group-rule-id
```

Parameters
- **security_group_rule_id** – ID of security group rule to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Security group rule information

salt.modules.neutron.show_subnet(subnet, profile=None)
Fetches information of a certain subnet

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' neutron.show_subnet subnet-name
```

Parameters
- **subnet** – ID or name of subnet to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Subnet information
salt.modules.neutron.show_vpnservice(vpnservice, profile=None, **kwargs)
Fetches information of a specific VPN service

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.show_vpnservice vpnservice-name

Parameters
- **vpnservice** – ID or name of vpn service to look up
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns VPN service information

salt.modules.neutron.update_firewall_rule(firewall_rule, protocol=None, action=None, name=None, description=None, ip_version=None, source_ip_address=None, destination_ip_address=None, source_port=None, destination_port=None, shared=None, enabled=None, profile=None)

Update a firewall rule

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.update_firewall_rule firewall_rule protocol=PROTOCOL\n\n\n\n← action=ACTION\n name=NAME description=DESCRIPTION ip_version=IP_VERSION\n source_ip_address=SOURCE_IP_ADDRESS destination_ip_address=DESTINATION_IP_\n\n← ADDRESS source_port=SOURCE_PORT destination_port=DESTINATION_PORT shared=SHARED\n\n← enabled=ENABLED

Parameters
- **firewall_rule** – ID or name of firewall rule to update.
- **protocol** – Protocol for the firewall rule, choose "tcp","udp","icmp" or "None". (Optional)
- **action** – Action for the firewall rule, choose "allow" or "deny". (Optional)
- **name** – Name for the firewall rule. (Optional)
- **description** – Description for the firewall rule. (Optional)
- **ip_version** – IP protocol version, default: 4. (Optional)
- **source_ip_address** – Source IP address or subnet. (Optional)
- **destination_ip_address** – Destination IP address or subnet. (Optional)
- **source_port** – Source port (integer in [1, 65535] or range in a:b). (Optional)
- **destination_port** – Destination port (integer in [1, 65535] or range in a:b). (Optional)
- **shared** – Set shared to True, default: False. (Optional)
- **enabled** – To enable this rule, default: True. (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

salt.modules.neutron.update_floatingip(floatingip_id, port=None, profile=None)

Updates a floatingIP

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.update_floatingip network-name port-name

Parameters
- **floatingip_id** – ID of floatingIP
- **port** – ID or name of port, to associate floatingip to None or do not specify to disassociate the floatingip (Optional)
profile – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated floating IP information

`salt.modules.neutron.update_network(network, name, profile=None)`

Updates a network

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.update_network network-name new-network-name
```

Parameters

- `network` – ID or name of network to update
- `name` – Name of this network
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated network information

`salt.modules.neutron.update_port(port, name, admin_state_up=True, profile=None)`

Updates a port

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.update_port port-name network-name new-port-name
```

Parameters

- `port` – Port name or ID
- `name` – Name of this port
- `admin_state_up` – Set admin state up to true or false, default: true (Optional)
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated port information

`salt.modules.neutron.update_quota(tenant_id, subnet=None, router=None, network=None, floatingip=None, port=None, security_group=None, security_group_rule=None, profile=None)`

Update a tenant’s quota

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutron.update_quota tenant-id subnet=40 router=50
    network=10 floatingip=30 port=30
```

Parameters

- `tenant_id` – ID of tenant
- `subnet` – Value of subnet quota (Optional)
- `router` – Value of router quota (Optional)
- `network` – Value of network quota (Optional)
- `floatingip` – Value of floatingip quota (Optional)
- `port` – Value of port quota (Optional)
- `security_group` – Value of security group (Optional)
- `security_group_rule` – Value of security group rule (Optional)
- `profile` – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated quota

`salt.modules.neutron.update_router(router, name=None, admin_state_up=None, profile=None, **kwargs)`

Updates a router

CLI Example:
salt '*' neutron.update_router router_id name=new-router-name
               admin_state_up=True

Parameters

- **router** – ID or name of router to update
- **name** – Name of this router
- **ext_network** – ID or name of the external for the gateway (Optional)
- **admin_state_up** – Set admin state up to true or false, default: true (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)
- **kwargs** –

Returns Value of updated router information

salt.modules.neutron.update_security_group(security_group, name=None, description=None, profile=None)

Updates a security group

CLI Example:
	salt '*' neutron.update_security_group security-group-name new-
           security-group-name

Parameters

- **security_group** – ID or name of security group to update
- **name** – Name of this security group (Optional)
- **description** – Description of security group (Optional)
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated security group information

salt.modules.neutron.update_subnet(subnet, name, profile=None)

Updates a subnet

CLI Example:
	salt '*' neutron.update_subnet subnet-name new-subnet-name

Parameters

- **subnet** – ID or name of subnet to update
- **name** – Name of this subnet
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated subnet information

salt.modules.neutron.update_vpnservice(vpnservice, desc, profile=None)

Updates a VPN service

CLI Example:
	salt '*' neutron.update_vpnservice vpnservice-name desc='VPN Service1'

Parameters

- **vpnservice** – ID or name of vpn service to update
- **desc** – Set a description for the VPN service
- **profile** – Profile to build on (Optional)

Returns Value of updated VPN service information

21.9.279 salt.modules.neutronng

Neutron module for interacting with OpenStack Neutron
New in version 2018.3.0.
:depends: shade

Example configuration

```yaml
neutron:
  cloud: default
```

```yaml
neutron:
  auth:
    username: admin
    password: password123
    user_domain_name: mydomain
    project_name: myproject
    project_domain_name: myproject
    auth_url: https://example.org:5000/v3
    identity_api_version: 3
```

```python
salt.modules.neutronng.compare_changes(obj, **kwargs)
    Compare two dicts returning only keys that exist in the first dict and are different in the second one
```

```python
salt.modules.neutronng.get_openstack_cloud(auth=None)
    Return an openstack_cloud
```

```python
salt.modules.neutronng.get_operator_cloud(auth=None)
    Return an operator_cloud
```

```python
salt.modules.neutronng.list_networks(auth=None, **kwargs)
    List networks
    filters A Python dictionary of filter conditions to push down
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' neutronng.list_networks
salt '*' neutronng.list_networks filters='{"tenant_id": "1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548"}"
    ```
```

```python
salt.modules.neutronng.list_subnets(auth=None, **kwargs)
    List subnets
    filters A Python dictionary of filter conditions to push down
    CLI Example:

    ```
salt '*' neutronng.list_subnets
salt '*' neutronng.list_subnets filters='{"tenant_id": "1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548"}"
    ```
```

```python
salt.modules.neutronng.network_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
    Create a network
    name Name of the network being created
    shared [False] If True, set the network as shared
    admin_state_up [True] If True, Set the network administrative state to "up"
    external [False] Control whether or not this network is externally accessible
    provider An optional Python dictionary of network provider options
    project_id The project ID on which this network will be created
    CLI Example:
```
salt '***' neutronng.network_create name=network2 shared=True admin_state_!
  \-up=True  external=True

salt '***' neutronng.network_create name=network3 provider='{"network_type
  \-": "vlan",  \-"segmentation_id": "4010",  \-"physical_network": "provider"}'
  \-id=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548

salt.modules.neutronng.network_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete a network
name_or_id  Name or ID of the network being deleted
CLI Example:

salt '***' neutronng.network_delete name_or_id=network1
salt '***' neutronng.network_delete name_or_id=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548

salt.modules.neutronng.network_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single network
filters  A Python dictionary of filter conditions to push down
CLI Example:

salt '***' neutronng.network_get name=XLB4

salt.modules.neutronng.security_group_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
Create a security group. Use security_group_get to create default.
project_id  The project ID on which this security group will be created
CLI Example:

salt '***' neutronng.security_group_create name=secgroup1 description="Very secure security group"
  \-id=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548

salt.modules.neutronng.security_group_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete a security group
name_or_id  The name or unique ID of the security group
CLI Example:

salt '***' neutronng.security_group_delete name_or_id=secgroup1

salt.modules.neutronng.security_group_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single security group. This will create a default security group if one does not exist yet for a particular
project_id.
filters  A Python dictionary of filter conditions to push down
CLI Example:

salt '***' neutronng.security_group_get  \-name=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548
salt '***' neutronng.security_group_get  \-name=default filters='{
  \-"tenant_id": "2e778bb64ca64a199eb526b5958d8710"}'}

salt.modules.neutronng.security_group_rule_create(auth=None, **kwargs)
Create a rule in a security group
secgroup_name_or_id The security group name or ID to associate with this security group rule. If a non-unique group name is given, an exception is raised.

port_range_min The minimum port number in the range that is matched by the security group rule. If the protocol is TCP or UDP, this value must be less than or equal to the port_range_max attribute value. If nova is used by the cloud provider for security groups, then a value of None will be transformed to -1.

port_range_max The maximum port number in the range that is matched by the security group rule. The port_range_min attribute constrains the port_range_max attribute. If nova is used by the cloud provider for security groups, then a value of None will be transformed to -1.

protocol The protocol that is matched by the security group rule. Valid values are None, tcp, udp, and icmp.

remote_ip_prefix The remote IP prefix to be associated with this security group rule. This attribute matches the specified IP prefix as the source IP address of the IP packet.

remote_group_id The remote group ID to be associated with this security group rule.

direction Either ingress or egress; the direction in which the security group rule is applied. For a compute instance, an ingress security group rule is applied to incoming (ingress) traffic for that instance. An egress rule is applied to traffic leaving the instance.

ethertype Must be IPv4 or IPv6, and addresses represented in CIDR must match the ingress or egress rules.

project_id Specify the project ID this security group will be created on (admin-only)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutronng.security_group_rule_create secgroup_name_or_id=secgroup1
```

```
salt '*' neutronng.security_group_rule_create secgroup_name_or_id=secgroup2 port_range_min=8080 port_range_max=8080 direction='egress'
```

```
salt '*' neutronng.security_group_rule_create secgroup_name_or_id=c0e1d1ce-7296-405e-919d-1c08217be529 protocol=icmp project_id=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548
```

salt.modules.neutronng.security_group_rule_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)

Delete a security group

name_or_id The unique ID of the security group rule

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutronng.security_group_rule_delete name_or_id=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548
```

salt.modules.neutronng.security_group_update(secgroup=None, auth=None, **kwargs)

Update a security group

secgroup Name, ID or Raw Object of the security group to update

name New name for the security group

description New description for the security group

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' neutronng.security_group_update secgroup=secgroup1 description="Very secure security group"
```

```
salt '*' neutronng.security_group_update secgroup=secgroup1 description="Very secure security group" project_id=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548
```

salt.modules.neutronng.setup_clouds(auth=None)

Call functions to create Shade cloud objects in __context__ to take advantage of Shade's in-memory caching across several states

salt.modules.neutronng.subnet_create(auth=None, **kwargs)

Create a subnet

21.9. execution modules
network_name_or_id  The unique name or ID of the attached network. If a non-unique name is supplied, an exception is raised.
cidr  The CIDR
ip_version  The IP version, which is 4 or 6.
enable_dhcp  [False] Set to True if DHCP is enabled and False if disabled
subnet_name  The name of the subnet
tenant_id  The ID of the tenant who owns the network. Only administrative users can specify a tenant ID other than their own.
allocation_pools  A list of dictionaries of the start and end addresses for the allocation pools.
gateway_ip  The gateway IP address. When you specify both allocation_pools and gateway_ip, you must ensure that the gateway IP does not overlap with the specified allocation pools.
disable_gateway_ip  [False] Set to True if gateway IP address is disabled and False if enabled. It is not allowed with gateway_ip.
dns_nameservers  A list of DNS name servers for the subnet
host_routes  A list of host route dictionaries for the subnet
ipv6_ra_mode  IPv6 Router Advertisement mode. Valid values are dhcpv6-stateful, dhcpv6-stateless, or slaac.
ipv6_address_mode  IPv6 address mode. Valid values are dhcpv6-stateful, dhcpv6-stateless, or slaac.
use_default_subnetpool  If True, use the default subnetpool for ip_version to obtain a CIDR. It is required to pass None to the cidr argument when enabling this option.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' neutronng.subnet_create network_name_or_id=network1
  subnet_name=subnet1

salt '*' neutronng.subnet_create subnet_name=subnet2 network_name_or_id=network2
  enable_dhcp=True
  gateway_ip='192.168.199.1' cidr=192.168.199.0/24

salt '*' neutronng.subnet_create network_name_or_id=network1 subnet_name=subnet1
dns_nameservers=['8.8.8.8', '8.8.8.7']
```

salt.modules.neutronng.subnet_delete(auth=None, **kwargs)
Delete a subnet
name  Name or ID of the subnet to update

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' neutronng.subnet_delete name=subnet1	salt '*' neutronng.subnet_delete name=1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba0f465548
```

salt.modules.neutronng.subnet_get(auth=None, **kwargs)
Get a single subnet
filters  A Python dictionary of filter conditions to push down

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' neutronng.subnet_get name=subnet1
```

salt.modules.neutronng.subnet_update(auth=None, **kwargs)
Update a subnet
name_or_id  Name or ID of the subnet to update
subnet_name  The new name of the subnet
enable_dhcp  Set to True if DHCP is enabled and False if disabled
gateway_ip  The gateway IP address. When you specify both allocation_pools and gateway_ip, you must ensure that the gateway IP does not overlap with the specified allocation pools.
**disable_gateway_ip**  [False] Set to True if gateway IP address is disabled and False if enabled. It is not allowed with `gateway_ip`.

**allocation_pools**  A list of dictionaries of the start and end addresses for the allocation pools.

**dns_nameservers**  A list of DNS name servers for the subnet

**host_routes**  A list of host route dictionaries for the subnet

```python
salt '*' neutronng.subnet_update name=subnet1 subnet_name=subnet2
salt '*' neutronng.subnet_update name=subnet1 dns_nameservers='["8.8.8.8", "8.8.8.7"]'
```

### 21.9.280 salt.modules.nfs3

Module for managing NFS version 3.

**salt.modules.nfs3.add_export**(exports="/etc/exports", path=None, hosts=None, options=None)

Add an export

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' nfs3.add_export path="/srv/test" hosts='127.0.0.1' options=['rw']
```

**salt.modules.nfs3.del_export**(exports="/etc/exports", path=None)

Remove an export

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' nfs.del_export /media/storage
```

**salt.modules.nfs3.list_exports**(exports="/etc/exports")

List configured exports

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' nfs.list_exports
```

**salt.modules.nfs3.reload_exports**()

Trigger a reload of the exports file to apply changes

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' nfs3.reload_exports
```

### 21.9.281 salt.modules.nftables

Support for nftables

**salt.modules.nftables.append**(table='filter', chain=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')

Append a rule to the specified table & chain.

This function accepts a rule in a standard nftables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a parser that can handle it.

CLI Example:
salt
'*
ntables.append filter input

rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'

IPv6:
salt
'*
ntables.append filter input

rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'

family=ipv6

salt.modules.nftables.
build_rule(table=None, chain=None, command=None, position=",
full=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs)

Build a well-formatted nftables rule based on kwargs. A table and chain are not required, unless full is True.

If full is True, then table, chain and command are required. command may be specified as either insert, append, or delete. This will return the nftables command, exactly as it would be used from the command line.

If a position is required (as with insert or delete), it may be specified as position. This will only be useful if full is True.

If connstate is passed in, it will automatically be changed to state.

CLI Examples:
salt
'*
ntables.build_rule match=state

connstate=RELATED,ESTABLISHED jump=ACCEPT

salt
'*
ntables.build_rule filter input command=insert position=3

full=True match=state state=related,established jump=accept

IPv6:
salt
'*
ntables.build_rule match=state

connstate=related,established jump=accept

family=ipv6
salt
'*
ntables.build_rule filter input command=insert position=3

full=True match=state state=related,established jump=accept

family=ipv6

salt.modules.nftables.
check(table='filter', chain=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')

Check for the existence of a rule in the table and chain

This function accepts a rule in a standard nftables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a parser that can handle it.

CLI Example:
salt
'*
ntables.check filter input

rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'

IPv6:
salt
'*
ntables.check filter input

rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'

family=ipv6

salt.modules.nftables.
check_chain(table='filter', chain=None, family='ipv4')

New in version 2014.7.0.

Check for the existence of a chain in the table

CLI Example:
salt
'*
ntables.check_chain filter input

(continues on next page)
IPv6:
```
salt '*' nftables.check_chain filter input family=ipv6
```

`salt.modules.nftables.check_table(table=None, family='ipv4')`
Check for the existence of a table

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nftables.check_table nat
```

`salt.modules.nftables.delete(table, chain=None, position=None, rule=None, family='ipv4')`
Delete a rule from the specified table & chain, specifying either the rule in its entirety, or the rule's position in the chain.

This function accepts a rule in a standard nftables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have a parser that can handle it.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' nftables.delete filter input position=3
salt '*' nftables.delete filter input \n rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'
```
IPv6:
```
salt '*' nftables.delete filter input position=3 family=ipv6
```
```
salt '*' nftables.delete filter input \n rule='tcp dport 22 log accept' \n family=ipv6
```

`salt.modules.nftables.delete_chain(table='filter', chain=None, family='ipv4')`
New in version 2014.7.0.

Delete the chain from the specified table.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nftables.delete_chain filter
```
IPv6:
```
salt '*' nftables.delete_chain filter family=ipv6
```

`salt.modules.nftables.delete_table(table, family='ipv4')`
New in version 2014.7.0.

Create new custom table.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nftables.delete_table filter
```
IPv6:
```
salt '*' nftables.delete_table filter family=ipv6
```
salt.modules.nftables.flush(
    table='filter',
    chain=None,
    family='ipv4'
)

Flush the chain in the specified table, flush all chains in the specified table if chain is not specified.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' nftables.flush filter
salt '*' nftables.flush filter input
IPv6:
salt '*' nftables.flush filter input family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.nftables.get_rule_handle(
    table='filter',
    chain=None,
    rule=None,
    family='ipv4'
)

Get the handle for a particular rule

This function accepts a rule in a standard nftables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to
force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have
a parser that can handle it.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' nftables.get_rule_handle filter input
    rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'
IPv6:
salt '*' nftables.get_rule_handle filter input
    rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'
    family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.nftables.get_rules(family='ipv4')

Return a data structure of the current, in-memory rules

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' nftables.get_rules
salt '*' nftables.get_rules family=ipv6
```

salt.modules.nftables.get_saved_rules(conf_file=None)

Return a data structure of the rules in the conf file

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' nftables.get_saved_rules
```

salt.modules.nftables.insert(
    table='filter',
    chain=None,
    position=None,
    rule=None,
    family='ipv4'
)

Insert a rule into the specified table & chain, at the specified position.

If position is not specified, rule will be inserted in first position.

This function accepts a rule in a standard nftables command format, starting with the chain. Trying to
force users to adapt to a new method of creating rules would be irritating at best, and we already have
a parser that can handle it.

CLI Examples:

```python
salt '*' nftables.insert filter input
    rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'
salt '*' nftables.insert filter input position=3
    rule='tcp dport 22 log accept'
```

(continues on next page)
IPv6:
salt '*' nftables.insert filter input \
  rule='tcp dport 22 log accept' \ 
    family=ipv6
salt '*' nftables.insert filter input position=3 \
  rule='tcp dport 22 log accept' \ 
    family=ipv6

salt.modules.nftables.new_chain(table='filter', chain=None, table_type=None, hook=None, priority=None, family='ipv4')

New in version 2014.7.0.
Create new chain to the specified table.

CLI Example:

salt '*' nftables.new_chain filter input
salt '*' nftables.new_chain filter input \ 
  table_type=filter hook=input priority=0
salt '*' nftables.new_chain filter foo

IPv6:
salt '*' nftables.new_chain filter input family=ipv6
salt '*' nftables.new_chain filter input \ 
  table_type=filter hook=input priority=0 family=ipv6
salt '*' nftables.new_chain filter foo family=ipv6

salt.modules.nftables.new_table(table, family='ipv4')

New in version 2014.7.0.
Create new custom table.

CLI Example:

salt '*' nftables.new_table filter
IPv6:
salt '*' nftables.new_table filter family=ipv6

salt.modules.nftables.save(filename=None, family='ipv4')

Save the current in-memory rules to disk

CLI Example:

salt '*' nftables.save /etc/nftables

salt.modules.nftables.version()

Return version from nftables --version

CLI Example:

salt '*' nftables.version
21.9.282  salt.modules.nginx

Support for nginx

salt.modules.nginx.build_info()
Return server and build arguments

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' nginx.build_info

salt.modules.nginx.configtest()
   test configuration and exit

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' nginx.configtest

salt.modules.nginx.signal(signal=None)
   Signals nginx to start, reload, reopen or stop.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' nginx.signal reload

salt.modules.nginx.status(url='http://127.0.0.1/status')
   Return the data from an Nginx status page as a dictionary. http://wiki.nginx.org/HttpStubStatusModule
   url The URL of the status page. Defaults to 'http://127.0.0.1/status'

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' nginx.status

salt.modules.nginx.version()
   Return server version from nginx -v

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' nginx.version

21.9.283  salt.modules.nilrt_ip module

The networking module for NI Linux Real-Time distro

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.apply_network_settings(**settings)
   Apply global network configuration.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' ip.apply_network_settings

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.build_interface(iface, iface_type, enabled, **settings)
   Build an interface script for a network interface.

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' ip.build_interface eth0 eth <settings>
salt.modules.nilrt_ip.build_network_settings(**settings)
   Build the global network script.
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ip.build_network_settings <settings>
   ```

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.disable(interface)
   Disable the specified interface
   Change adapter mode to Disabled. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
   Parameters `interface (str)` – interface label
   Returns True if the service was disabled, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
   Return type bool
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ip.disable interface-label
   ```

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.down(interface, iface_type=None)
   Disable the specified interface
   Change adapter mode to Disabled. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
   Parameters `interface (str)` – interface label
   Returns True if the service was disabled, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
   Return type bool
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ip.down interface-label
   ```

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.enable(interface)
   Enable the specified interface
   Change adapter mode to TCP/IP. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
   Parameters `interface (str)` – interface label
   Returns True if the service was enabled, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
   Return type bool
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ip.enable interface-label
   ```

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.get_interface(iface)
   Returns details about given interface.
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ip.get_interface eth0
   ```

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.get_interfaces_details()
   Get details about all the interfaces on the minion
   Returns information about all interfaces omitting loopback
   Return type dictionary
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ip.get_interfaces_details
   ```

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.get_network_settings()
   Return the contents of the global network script.
   
   CLI Example:
salt '*' ip.get_network_settings

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.set_dhcp_linklocal_all(interface)
Configure specified adapter to use DHCP with linklocal fallback
Change adapter mode to TCP/IP. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
Parameters
- interface (str) – interface label
Returns
- True if the settings were applied, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
Return type
- bool
CLI Example:
salt '*' ip.set_dhcp_linklocal_all interface-label

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.set_dhcp_only_all(interface)
Configure specified adapter to use DHCP only
Change adapter mode to TCP/IP. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
Parameters
- interface (str) – interface label
Returns
- True if the settings were applied, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
Return type
- bool
CLI Example:
salt '*' ip.dhcp_only_all interface-label

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.set_ethercat(interface, master_id)
Configure specified adapter to use EtherCAT adapter mode. If successful, the target will need reboot if it
doesn’t already use EtherCAT adapter mode, otherwise will return true.
Parameters
- interface – interface label
- master_id – EtherCAT Master ID
Returns
- True if the settings were applied, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
CLI Example:
salt '*' ip.set_ethercat interface-label master-id

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.set_linklocal_only_all(interface)
Configure specified adapter to use linklocal only
Change adapter mode to TCP/IP. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
Parameters
- interface (str) – interface label
Returns
- True if the settings were applied, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
Return type
- bool
CLI Example:
salt '*' ip.linklocal_only_all interface-label

salt.modules.nilrt_ip.set_static_all(interface, address, netmask, gateway, nameservers)
Configure specified adapter to use ipv4 manual settings
Change adapter mode to TCP/IP. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.
Parameters
- interface (str) – interface label
- address (str) – ipv4 address
- netmask (str) – ipv4 netmask
- gateway (str) – ipv4 gateway
- nameservers (str) – list of nameservers servers separated by spaces
Returns
- True if the settings were applied, otherwise an exception will be thrown.
Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ip.set_static_all interface-label address netmask gateway nameservers
```

```
salt.modules.nilrt_ip.up(interface, iface_type=None)
```

Enable the specified interface

Change adapter mode to TCP/IP. If previous adapter mode was EtherCAT, the target will need reboot.

Parameters  **interface** (str) – interface label

Returns  True if the service was enabled, otherwise an exception will be thrown.

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ip.up interface-label
```

## 21.9.284 salt.modules.nix

**Work with Nix packages**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Does not require the machine to be Nixos, just have Nix installed and available to use for the user running this command. Their profile must be located in their home, under `$HOME/.nix-profile/`, and the nix store, unless specially set up, should be in `/nix`. To easily use this with multiple users or a root user, set up the `nix-daemon`.

This module exposes most of the common nix operations. Currently not meant to be run as a `pkg` module, but explicitly as `nix.*`.

For more information on nix, see the [nix documentation](https://nixos.org/nix).

```
salt.modules.nix.collect_garbage()
```

Completely removed all currently 'uninstalled' packages in the nix store.

Tells the user how many store paths were removed and how much space was freed.

Returns  How much space was freed and how many derivations were removed

Return type  str

**Warning:** This is a destructive action on the nix store.

```
salt '*' nix.collect_garbage
```

```
salt.modules.nix.install(*pkgs, **kwargs)
```

Installs a single or multiple packages via nix

Parameters

- **pkgs** (list(str)) – packages to update
- **attributes** (bool) – Pass the list of packages or single package as attributes, not package names. default: False

Returns  Installed packages. Example element: `gcc-3.3.2`

Return type  list(str)

```
salt '*' nix.install package [package2 ...]
salt '*' nix.install attributes=True attr.name [attr.name2 ...]
```

### 21.9. Execution modules
salt.modules.nix.list_pkgs(installed=True, attributes=True)

Lists installed packages. Due to how nix works, it defaults to just doing a nix-env -q.

Parameters

- **installed** *(bool)* – list only installed packages. This can be a very long list (12,000+ elements), so caution is advised. Default: True
- **attributes** *(bool)* – show the attributes of the packages when listing all packages. Default: True

Returns

- Packages installed or available, along with their attributes.

Return type

- list(list(str))

```python
salt '*' nix.list_pkgs
salt '*' nix.list_pkgs installed=False
```

salt.modules.nix.uninstall('pkgs')

Erases a package from the current nix profile. Nix uninstalls work differently than other package managers, and the symlinks in the profile are removed, while the actual package remains. There is also a nix.purge function, to clear the package cache of unused packages.

Parameters

- **pkgs** *(list(str))* – List, single package to uninstall

Returns

- Packages that have been uninstalled

Return type

- list(str)

```python
salt '*' nix.uninstall pkg1 [pkg2 ...]
```

salt.modules.nix.upgrade('pkgs')

Runs an update operation on the specified packages, or all packages if none is specified.

Parameters

- **pkgs** *(list(str))* – List of packages to update

Returns

- The upgraded packages. Example element: ['libxslt-1.1.0', 'libxslt-1.1.10']

Return type

- list(tuple(str, str))

```python
salt '*' nix.update
salt '*' nix.update pkgs=one,two
```

21.9.285 salt.modules.nova

Module for handling OpenStack Nova calls

depends

- novaclient Python module

configuration

This module is not usable until the user, password, tenant, and auth URL are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file. For example:

```python
keystone.user: admin
keystone.password: verybadpass
keystone.tenant: admin
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
# Optional
keystone.region_name: 'RegionOne'
```

If configuration for multiple OpenStack accounts is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles: For example:
With this configuration in place, any of the nova functions can make use of a configuration profile by declaring it explicitly. For example:

```
salt '*' nova.flavor_list profile=openstack1
```

To use keystoneauth1 instead of keystoneclient, include the `use_keystoneauth` option in the pillar or minion config.

Note: This is required to use keystone v3 as for authentication.

```
keystone.user: admin
keystone.password: verybadpass
keystone.tenant: admin
keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v3/'
keystone.use_keystoneauth: true
keystone.verify: '/path/to/custom/certs/ca-bundle.crt'
```

Note: By default the nova module will attempt to verify its connection utilizing the system certificates. If you need to verify against another bundle of CA certificates or want to skip verification altogether you will need to specify the `verify` option. You can specify True or False to verify (or not) against system certificates, a path to a bundle or CA certs to check against, or None to allow keystoneauth to search for the certificates on its own. (defaults to True)

```
salt.modules.nova.boot(name, flavor_id=0, image_id=0, profile=None, timeout=300)
```

Boot (create) a new instance

- **name** Name of the new instance (must be first)
- **flavor_id** Unique integer ID for the flavor
- **image_id** Unique integer ID for the image
- **timeout** How long to wait, after creating the instance, for the provider to return information about it (default 300 seconds).

New in version 2014.1.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.boot myinstance flavor_id=4596 image_id=2
```

The `flavor_id` and `image_id` are obtained from `nova.flavor_list` and `nova.image_list`
salt.modules.nova.delete(instance_id, profile=None)
    Delete an instance
    instance_id ID of the instance to be deleted
    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.delete 1138
    ```

salt.modules.nova.flavor_create(name, flavor_id=0, ram=0, disk=0, vcpus=1, profile=None)
    Add a flavor to nova (nova flavor-create). The following parameters are required:
    name Name of the new flavor (must be first)
    flavor_id Unique integer ID for the new flavor
    ram Memory size in MB
    disk Disk size in GB
    vcpus Number of vcpus
    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.flavor_create myflavor flavor_id=6 ram=4096 disk=10 vcpus=1
    ```

salt.modules.nova.flavor_delete(flavor_id, profile=None)
    Delete a flavor from nova by id (nova flavor-delete)
    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.flavor_delete 7
    ```

salt.modules.nova.flavor_list(profile=None)
    Return a list of available flavors (nova flavor-list)
    CLI Example:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.flavor_list
    ```

salt.modules.nova.image_list(name=None, profile=None)
    Return a list of available images (nova images-list + nova image-show) If a name is provided, only that image
    will be displayed.
    CLI Examples:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.image_list
    salt '*' nova.image_list myimage
    ```

salt.modules.nova.image_meta_delete(image_id=None, name=None, keys=None, profile=None)
    Delete a key=value pair from the metadata for an image (nova image-meta set)
    CLI Examples:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.image_meta_delete 6f52b2ff-0b31-4d84-8fd1-af45b84824f6 keys=cheese
    salt '*' nova.image_meta_delete name=myimage keys=salad,beans
    ```

salt.modules.nova.image_meta_set(image_id=None, name=None, **kwargs)
    Sets a key=value pair in the metadata for an image (nova image-meta set)
    CLI Examples:
    ```bash
    salt '*' nova.image_meta_set 6f52b2ff-0b31-4d84-8fd1-af45b84824f6 cheese=gruyere
    salt '*' nova.image_meta_set name=myimage salad=pasta beans=baked
    ```

salt.modules.nova.keypair_add(name, pubfile=None, pubkey=None, profile=None)
    Add a keypair to nova (nova keypair-add)
CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' nova.keypair_add mykey pubfile=/home/myuser/.ssh/id_rsa.pub
salt '*' nova.keypair_add mykey pubkey='ssh-rsa <key> myuser@mybox'
```

**salt.modules.nova.keypair_delete**(name, profile=None)

Add a keypair to nova (nova keypair-delete)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.keypair_delete mykey
```

**salt.modules.nova.keypair_list**(profile=None)

Return a list of available keypairs (nova keypair-list)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.keypair_list
```

**salt.modules.nova.list**(profile=None)

To maintain the feel of the nova command line, this function simply calls the server_list function.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.list
```

**salt.modules.nova.lock**(instance_id, profile=None)

Lock an instance

```python
instance_id
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.lock 1138
```

**salt.modules.nova.resume**(instance_id, profile=None)

Resume an instance

```python
instance_id
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.resume 1138
```

**salt.modules.nova.secgroup_create**(name, description, profile=None)

Add a secgroup to nova (nova secgroup-create)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.secgroup_create mygroup 'This is my security group'
```

**salt.modules.nova.secgroup_delete**(name, profile=None)

Delete a secgroup to nova (nova secgroup-delete)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nova.secgroup_delete mygroup
```

**salt.modules.nova.secgroup_list**(profile=None)

Return a list of available security groups (nova items-list)

CLI Example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```python
salt '*' nova.secgroup_list

salt.modules.nova.server_by_name(name, profile=None)
    Return information about a server
    name  Server Name
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.server_by_name myserver profile=openstack

salt.modules.nova.server_list(profile=None)
    Return list of active servers
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.server_list

salt.modules.nova.server_list_detailed(profile=None)
    Return detailed list of active servers
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.server_list_detailed

salt.modules.nova.server_show(server_id, profile=None)
    Return detailed information for an active server
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.server_show <server_id>

salt.modules.nova.show(server_id, profile=None)
    To maintain the feel of the nova command line, this function simply calls
    the server_show function.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.show

salt.modules.nova.suspend(instance_id, profile=None)
    Suspend an instance
    instance_id  ID of the instance to be suspended
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.suspend 1138

salt.modules.nova.volume_attach(name, server_name, device='/dev/xvdb', profile=None, timeout=300)
    Attach a block storage volume
    name  Name of the new volume to attach
    server_name  Name of the server to attach to
    device  Name of the device on the server
    profile  Profile to build on
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' nova.volume_attach myblock slice.example.com profile=openstack
    salt '*' nova.volume_attach myblock server.example.com device=/dev/xvdb
    "profile=openstack"
```
salt.modules.nova.volume_create(name, size=100, snapshot=None, voltype=None, profile=None)

Create a block storage volume
name Name of the new volume (must be first)
size Volume size
snapshot Block storage snapshot id
voltype Type of storage
profile Profile to build on
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nova.volume_create myblock size=300 profile=openstack
```

salt.modules.nova.volume_delete(name, profile=None)

Destroy the volume
name Name of the volume
profile Profile to build on
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nova.volume_delete myblock profile=openstack
```

salt.modules.nova.volume_detach(name, profile=None, timeout=300)

Attach a block storage volume
name Name of the new volume to attach
server_name Name of the server to detach from
profile Profile to build on
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nova.volume_detach myblock profile=openstack
```

salt.modules.nova.volume_list(search_opts=None, profile=None)

List storage volumes
search_opts Dictionary of search options
profile Profile to use
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nova.volume_list search_opts='{"display_name": "myblock"}'' profile=openstack
```

salt.modules.nova.volume_show(name, profile=None)

Create a block storage volume
name Name of the volume
profile Profile to use
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nova.volume_show myblock profile=openstack
```

21.9.286 salt.modules.npm

Manage and query NPM packages.

salt.modules.npm.cache_clean(path=None, runas=None, env=None, force=False)

Clean cached NPM packages.

If no path for a specific package is provided the entire cache will be cleared.
path The cache subpath to delete, or None to clear the entire cache
runas The user to run NPM with

21.9. execution modules 2207
**env**  Environment variables to set when invoking npm. Uses the same env format as the cmd.run execution function.

**force**  Force cleaning of cache. Required for npm@5 and greater

New in version 2016.11.6.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' npm.cache_clean force=True
```

salt.modules.npm.cache_list(path=None, runas=None, env=None)

List NPM cached packages.

If no path for a specific package is provided this will list all the cached packages.

**path**  The cache subpath to list, or None to list the entire cache

**runas**  The user to run NPM with

**env**  Environment variables to set when invoking npm. Uses the same env format as the cmd.run execution function.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' npm.cache_clean
```

salt.modules.npm.cache_path(runas=None, env=None)

List path of the NPM cache directory.

**runas**  The user to run NPM with

**env**  Environment variables to set when invoking npm. Uses the same env format as the cmd.run execution function.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' npm.cache_path
```

salt.modules.npm.install(pkg=None, pkgs=None, dir=None, runas=None, registry=None, env=None, dry_run=False, silent=True)

Install an NPM package.

If no directory is specified, the package will be installed globally. If no package is specified, the dependencies (from package.json) of the package in the given directory will be installed.

**pkg**  A package name in any format accepted by NPM, including a version identifier

**pkgs**  A list of package names in the same format as the name parameter

New in version 2014.7.0.

**dir**  The target directory in which to install the package, or None for global installation

**runas**  The user to run NPM with

**registry**  The NPM registry to install the package from.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**env**  Environment variables to set when invoking npm. Uses the same env format as the cmd.run execution function.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**silent**  Whether or not to run NPM install with –silent flag.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**dry_run**  Whether or not to run NPM install with –dry-run flag.

New in version 2015.8.4.

**silent**  Whether or not to run NPM install with –silent flag.

New in version 2015.8.5.

CLI Example:
salt '*' npm.install coffee-script
salt '*' npm.install coffee-script@1.0.1

salt.modules.npm.list\((pkg=None, dir=None, runas=None, env=None, depth=None)\)
List installed NPM packages.
If no directory is specified, this will return the list of globally installed packages.
\pkg\ Limit package listing by name
\dir\ The directory whose packages will be listed, or None for global installation
\runas\ The user to run NPM with

\env\ Environment variables to set when invoking npm. Uses the same \env\ format as the \cmd.run\ execution function.

\depth\ Limit the depth of the packages listed

New in version 2014.7.0, 2016.11.6, 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' npm.list

salt.modules.npm.uninstall\((pkg, dir=None, runas=None, env=None)\)
Uninstall an NPM package.
If no directory is specified, the package will be uninstalled globally.
\pkg\ A package name in any format accepted by NPM
\dir\ The target directory from which to uninstall the package, or None for global installation
\runas\ The user to run NPM with
\env\ Environment variables to set when invoking npm. Uses the same \env\ format as the \cmd.run\ execution function.

New in version 2015.5.3.
CLI Example:
salt '*' npm.uninstall coffee-script

21.9.287 salt.modules.nspawn

Manage nspawn containers

New in version 2015.8.0.

\systemd-nspawn(1)\ is a tool used to manage lightweight namespace containers. This execution module provides several functions to help manage these containers.

Minions running systemd >= 219 will place new containers in /var/lib/machines, while those running systemd < 219 will place them in /var/lib/container.

salt.modules.nspawn.bootstrap_container\((name, dist=None, version=None)\)
Bootstrap a container from package servers, if dist is None the os the minion is running as will be created, otherwise the needed bootstrapping tools will need to be available on the host.

CLI Example:
salt myminion nspawn.bootstrap_container <name>

salt.modules.nspawn.bootstrap_salt(name, config=None, approve_key=True, install=True, pub_key=None, priv_key=None, bootstrap_url=None, force_install=False, unconditional_install=False, bootstrap_delay=None, bootstrap_args=None, bootstrap_shell=None)

Bootstrap a container from package servers, if dist is None the os the minion is running as will be created, otherwise the needed bootstrapping tools will need to be available on the host.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' nspawn.bootstrap_salt arch1
```

salt.modules.nspawn.copy_to(name, source, dest, overwrite=False, makedirs=False)

Copy a file from the host into a container

- **name**: Container name
- **source**: File to be copied to the container
- **dest**: Destination on the container. Must be an absolute path.
- **overwrite** [False] Unless this option is set to True, then if a file exists at the location specified by the dest argument, an error will be raised.
- **makedirs**: False
  - Create the parent directory on the container if it does not already exist.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion' nspawn.copy_to /tmp/foo /root/foo
```

salt.modules.nspawn.disable(name)

Set the named container to not be launched at boot

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion nspawn.enable <name>
```

salt.modules.nspawn.enable(name)

Set the named container to be launched at boot

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion nspawn.enable <name>
```

salt.modules.nspawn.exists(name)

Returns true if the named container exists

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion nspawn.exists <name>
```

salt.modules.nspawn.info(name, **kwargs)

Return info about a container

**Note:** The container must be running for machinectl to gather information about it. If the container is stopped, then this function will start it.

- **start** [False] If True, then the container will be started to retrieve the info. A Started key will be in the return data if the container was started.
CLI Example:

```
salt myminion nspawn.info arch1
salt myminion nspawn.info arch1 force_start=False
```

```
salt.modules.nspawn.list_all()
Lists all nspawn containers
```

```
salt myminion nspawn.list_all
```

```
salt.modules.nspawn.list_running()
Lists running nspawn containers
```

Note: nspawn.list also works to list running containers

```
salt myminion nspawn.list_running
salt myminion nspawn.list
```

```
salt.modules.nspawn.list_stopped()
Lists stopped nspawn containers
```

```
salt myminion nspawn.list_stopped
```

```
salt.modules.nspawn.pid(name)
Returns the PID of a container
name  Container name
```

```
salt myminion nspawn.pid arch1
```

```
salt.modules.nspawn.poweroff(name)
Issue a clean shutdown to the container. Equivalent to running machinectl poweroff on the named container.
```

For convenience, running nspawn.stop``(as shown in the CLI examples below) is equivalent to running ```nspawn.poweroff.`

Note: machinectl poweroff is only supported in systemd >= 219. On earlier systemd versions, running this function will simply issue a clean shutdown via systemctl.

```
salt myminion nspawn.poweroff arch1
salt myminion nspawn.stop arch1
```

```
salt.modules.nspawn.pull_dkr(url, name, index)
Execute a machinectl pull-dkr to download a docker image and add it to /var/lib/machines as a new container.
```

21.9. execution modules 2211
CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion nspawn.pull_dkr centos/centos6 cent6 index=https://get.docker.com
salt myminion nspawn.pull_docker centos/centos6 cent6 index=https://get.docker.com
```

salt.modules.nspawn.pull_raw(url, name, verify=False)

Execute a machinectl pull-raw to download a .qcow2 or raw disk image, and add it to /var/lib/machines as a new container.

CLI Examples:

```bash
```

salt.modules.nspawn.pull_tar(url, name, verify=False)

Execute a machinectl pull-raw to download a .tar container image, and add it to /var/lib/machines as a new container.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion nspawn.pull_tar http://foo.domain.tld/containers/archlinux-2015.02.01.tar.gz arch2
```

salt.modules.nspawn.reboot(name, kill=False)

Reboot the container by sending a SIGINT to its init process. Equivalent to running machinectl reboot on the named container.

For convenience, running nspawn.restart (as shown in the CLI examples below) is equivalent to running nspawn.reboot.
Note: `machinectl reboot` is only supported in systemd >= 219. On earlier systemd versions, running this function will instead restart the container via `systemctl`.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion nspawn.reboot arch1
salt myminion nspawn.restart arch1
```

`salt.modules.nspawn.remove(name, stop=False)`

Remove the named container

**Warning:** This function will remove all data associated with the container. It will not, however, remove the btrfs subvolumes created by pulling container images (`nspawn.pull_raw`, `nspawn.pull_tar`, `nspawn.pull_dkr`).

**stop** [False] If True, the container will be destroyed even if it is running/frozen.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' nspawn.remove foo
salt '*' nspawn.remove foo stop=True
```

`salt.modules.nspawn.retcode(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)`

Run `cmd.retcode` within a container

- **name** Name of the container in which to run the command
- **cmd** Command to run
- **no_start** [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it
- **preserve_state** [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state
- **stdin** [None] Standard input to be used for the command
- **output_loglevel** [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.
- **use_vt** [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console. Assumes `output=all`.
- **keep_env** [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion nspawn.retcode mycontainer 'ip addr show'
```

`salt.modules.nspawn.run(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)`

Run `cmd.run` within a container

- **name** Name of the container in which to run the command
- **cmd** Command to run
- **no_start** [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it
- **preserve_state** [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state
- **stdin** [None] Standard input to be used for the command
- **output_loglevel** [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.
use_vt  [False] Use SaltStack's utils.vt to stream output to console.
keep_env  [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container's host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion nspawn.run mycontainer 'ifconfig -a'
```

```
import salt.modules.nspawn.run_all

salt.modules.nspawn.run_all(
    name='mycontainer',
    cmd='ip addr show',
    no_start=True,
    preserve_state=True,
    stdin=None,
    python_shell=True,
    output_loglevel='debug',
    use_vt=False,
    ignore_retcode=False,
    keep_env=None)
```

**Note:** While the command is run within the container, it is initiated from the host. Therefore, the PID in the return dict is from the host, not from the container.

`name`  Name of the container in which to run the command
`cmd`  Command to run
`no_start`  [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it
`preserve_state`  [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state
`stdin`  [None] Standard input to be used for the command
`output_loglevel`  [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.
`use_vt`  [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console. Assumes output=all.
`keep_env`  [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container's host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion nspawn.run_all mycontainer 'ip addr show'
```

```
import salt.modules.nspawn.run_stderr

salt.modules.nspawn.run_stderr(
    name='mycontainer',
    cmd='ip addr show',
    no_start=True,
    preserve_state=True,
    stdin=None,
    python_shell=True,
    output_loglevel='debug',
    use_vt=False,
    ignore_retcode=False,
    keep_env=None)
```

**Note:** While the command is run within the container, it is initiated from the host. Therefore, the PID in the return dict is from the host, not from the container.

`name`  Name of the container in which to run the command
`cmd`  Command to run
`no_start`  [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it
`preserve_state`  [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state
`stdin`  [None] Standard input to be used for the command
`output_loglevel`  [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to quiet to suppress logging.
`use_vt`  [False] Use SaltStack’s utils.vt to stream output to console. Assumes output=all.
`keep_env`  [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container's host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt myminion nspawn.run_stderr mycontainer 'ip addr show'
```
salt.modules.nspawn.run_stdout(name, cmd, no_start=False, preserve_state=True, stdin=None, python_shell=True, output_loglevel='debug', use_vt=False, ignore_retcode=False, keep_env=None)

Run `cmd.run_stdout` within a container

name  Name of the container in which to run the command

no_start  [False] If the container is not running, don’t start it

preserve_state  [True] After running the command, return the container to its previous state

stdin  [None] Standard input to be used for the command

output_loglevel  [debug] Level at which to log the output from the command. Set to `quiet` to suppress logging.

use_vt  [False] Use SaltStack’s `utils.vt` to stream output to console. Assumes `output=all`.

keep_env  [None] If not passed, only a sane default PATH environment variable will be set. If True, all environment variables from the container’s host will be kept. Otherwise, a comma-separated list (or Python list) of environment variable names can be passed, and those environment variables will be kept.

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion nspawn.run_stdout mycontainer 'ifconfig -a'
```

salt.modules.nspawn.start(name)

Start the named container

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion nspawn.start <name>
```

salt.modules.nspawn.state(name)

Return state of container (running or stopped)

CLI Example:

```python
salt myminion nspawn.state <name>
```

salt.modules.nspawn.terminate(name)

Kill all processes in the container without issuing a clean shutdown. Equivalent to running `machinectl terminate` on the named container.

For convenience, running `nspawn.stop` and passing `kill=True` (as shown in the CLI examples below) is equivalent to running `nspawn.terminate`.

**Note:** `machinectl terminate` is only supported in systemd >= 219. On earlier systemd versions, running this function will simply issue a clean shutdown via `systemctl`.

CLI Examples:

```python
salt myminion nspawn.terminate arch1
salt myminion nspawn.stop arch1 kill=True
```

21.9.288  salt.modules.nxos module

Execution module for Cisco NX OS Switches Proxy minions

New in version 2016.11.0.

For documentation on setting up the nxos proxy minion look in the documentation for `salt.proxy.nxos`.  

21.9.  execution modules
salt.modules.nxos.cmd(command, *args, **kwargs)
run commands from __proxy__.salt.proxy.nxos
command function from saltpoxy.nxos to run
args positional args to pass to command function
kwargs key word arguments to pass to command function

salt 'nxos.cmd sendline 'show ver'
salt 'nxos.cmd show_run'
salt 'nxos.cmd check_password username=admin password='\$5$lkjsdfoi$blahblahblah
...\$ encrypted=True

salt.modules.nxos.system_info()
Return system information for grains of the NX OS proxy minion

salt 'nxos.system_info

21.9.289 salt.modules.nxos_api module
Execution module to manage Cisco Nexus Switches (NX-OS) over the NX-API
New in version 2019.2.0.
Execution module used to interface the interaction with a remote or local Nexus switch whether we’re running in a
Proxy Minion or regular Minion (or regular Minion running directly on the Nexus switch).

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <ping@mirceaulinic.net>
maturity new
platform any

Note: To be able to use this module you need to enable to NX-API on your switch, by executing feature nxapi
in configuration mode.

Configuration example:

switch# conf t
switch(config)# feature nxapi

To check that NX-API is properly enabled, execute show nxapi.

Output example:

switch# show nxapi
nxapi enabled
HTTPS Listen on port 443

Note: NX-API requires modern NXOS distributions, typically at least 7.0 depending on the hardware. Due to
reliability reasons it is recommended to run the most recent version.

guide/b_Cisco_Nexus_7000_Series_NX-OS_Programmability_Guide/b_Cisco_Nexus_7000_Series_NX-OS_
Programmability_Guide_chapter_0101.html for more details.
Usage

This module can equally be used via the `nxos_api` Proxy module or directly from an arbitrary (Proxy) Minion that is running on a machine having access to the network device API. Given that there are no external dependencies, this module can very well used when using the regular Salt Minion directly installed on the switch.

When running outside of the `nxos_api Proxy` (i.e., from another Proxy Minion type, or regular Minion), the NX-API connection arguments can be either specified from the CLI when executing the command, or in a configuration block under the `nxos_api` key in the configuration opts (i.e., (Proxy) Minion configuration file), or Pillar. The module supports these simultaneously. These fields are the exact same supported by the `nxos_api` Proxy Module:

- **transport:** `https` Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are `http`, and `https`.
- **host:** `localhost` The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.
- **username:** `admin` The username to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
- **password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
- **port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the NX-API connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for `http`, or 443 for `https`).
- **timeout:** 60 Time in seconds to wait for the device to respond. Default: 60 seconds.
- **verify:** True Either a boolean, in which case it controls whether we verify the NX-API TLS certificate, or a string, in which case it must be a path to a CA bundle to use. Defaults to True.

    When there is no certificate configuration on the device and this option is set as True (default), the commands will fail with the following error: SSLError: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed (_ssl.c:581). In this case, you either need to configure a proper certificate on the device (recommended), or bypass the checks setting this argument as False with all the security risks considered.


Example (when not running in a `nxos_api` Proxy Minion):

```bash
nxos_api:
    username: test
    password: test
```

In case the `username` and `password` are the same on any device you are targeting, the block above (besides other parameters specific to your environment you might need) should suffice to be able to execute commands from outside a `nxos_api` Proxy, e.g.:

```bash
salt-call --local nxos_api.show 'show lldp neighbors' raw_text
# The command above is available when running in a regular Minion where Salt is installed
salt '*' nxos_api.show 'show version' raw_text=False
```

Note: Remember that the above applies only when not running in a `nxos_api` Proxy Minion. If you want to use the `nxos_api Proxy`, please follow the documentation notes for a proper setup.
salt.modules.nxos_api.config(commands=None, config_file=None, template_engine='jinja', context=None, defaults=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

Configures the Nexus switch with the specified commands.

This method is used to send configuration commands to the switch. It will take either a string or a list and prepend the necessary commands to put the session into config mode.

**Warning:** All the commands will be applied directly into the running-config.

**config_file** The source file with the configuration commands to be sent to the device.

The file can also be a template that can be rendered using the template engine of choice.

This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:

- salt://, to fetch the file from the Salt fileserver.
- http:// or https://
- ftp://
- s3://
- swift://

**commands** The commands to send to the switch in config mode. If the commands argument is a string it will be cast to a list. The list of commands will also be prepended with the necessary commands to put the session in config mode.

**Note:** This argument is ignored when config_file is specified.

**template_engine:** jinja The template engine to use when rendering the source file. Default: jinja. To simply fetch the file without attempting to render, set this argument to None.

**context** Variables to add to the template context.

**defaults** Default values of the context_dict.

**transport:** https Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are http, and https.

**host:** localhost The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

**username:** admin The username to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.

**password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.

**port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the NX-API connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for http, or 443 for https).

**timeout:** 60 Time in seconds to wait for the device to respond. Default: 60 seconds.

**verify:** True Either a boolean, in which case it controls whether we verify the NX-API TLS certificate, or a string, in which case it must be a path to a CA bundle to use. Defaults to True.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' nxos_api.config commands="['spanning-tree mode mstp']"
salt '*' nxos_api.config config_file=salt://config.txt
salt '*' nxos_api.config config_file=https://bit.ly/2LGLcDy context="{'servers': [\n  '1.2.3.4']}"
```

salt.modules.nxos_api.rpc(commands, method='cli', **kwargs)

Execute an arbitrary RPC request via the Nexus API.

**commands** The commands to be executed.

**method:** cli The type of the response, i.e., raw text (cli_ascii) or structured document (cli). Defaults to cli (structured data).

**transport:** https Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are http, and https.

**host:** localhost The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.
username: **admin**  The username to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
password  The password to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
port  The TCP port of the endpoint for the NX-API connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for http, or 443 for https).
**timeout:** 60 Time in seconds to wait for the device to respond. Default: 60 seconds.
verify: **True**  Either a boolean, in which case it controls whether we verify the NX-API TLS certificate, or a string, in which case it must be a path to a CA bundle to use. Defaults to True.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call --local nxps_api.rpc 'show version'
```

`salt.modules.nxos_api.show(commands, raw_text=True, **kwargs)`

Execute one or more show (non-configuration) commands.

- **commands**  The commands to be executed.
- **raw_text:**  Whether to return raw text or structured data.
- **transport:**  Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are http, https, and local.
- **host:**  The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.
- **username:**  The username to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
- **password**  The password to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
- **port**  The TCP port of the endpoint for the NX-API connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for http, or 443 for https).
- **timeout:** 60 Time in seconds to wait for the device to respond. Default: 60 seconds.
- **verify:**  Either a boolean, in which case it controls whether we verify the NX-API TLS certificate, or a string, in which case it must be a path to a CA bundle to use. Defaults to True.

CLI Example:

```
salt-call --local nxos_api.show 'show version'
salt '*' nxos_api.show 'show bgp sessions' 'show processes' raw_text=False
salt 'regular-minion' nxos_api.show 'show interfaces' host=sw01.example.com &
--username=test password=test
```

### 21.9.290 salt.modules.omapi

This module interacts with an ISC DHCP Server via OMAPI. server_ip and server_port params may be set in the minion config or pillar:

```
omapi.server_ip: 127.0.0.1
omapi.server_port: 7991
```

**depends**  pypureomapi Python module

`salt.modules.omapi.add_host(mac, name=None, ip=None, ddns=False, group=None, super-sede_host=False)`

Add a host object for the given mac.

CLI Example:

```
salt dhcp-server omapi.add_host ab:ab:ab:ab:ab:ab name=host1
```

Add ddns-hostname and a fixed-ip statements:

```
salt dhcp-server omapi.add_host ab:ab:ab:ab:ab:ab name=host1 ip=10.1.1.1 ddns=true
```

`salt.modules.omapi.delete_host(mac=None, name=None)`

Delete the host with the given mac or name.
CLI Examples:

```
salt dhcp-server omapi.delete_host name=host1
salt dhcp-server omapi.delete_host mac=ab:ab:ab:ab:ab:ab
```

### 21.9.291 salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl

Module for viewing and modifying OpenBSD sysctl parameters

salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl.assign(name, value)

Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion

CLI Example:

```
salt '* sysctl.assign net.inet.ip.forwarding 1
```

salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl.get(name)

Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion

CLI Example:

```
salt '* sysctl.get hw.physmem
```

salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl.persist(name, value, config='/etc/sysctl.conf')

Assign and persist a simple sysctl parameter for this minion

CLI Example:

```
salt '* sysctl.persist net.inet.ip.forwarding 1
```

salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl.show(config_file=False)

Return a list of sysctl parameters for this minion

CLI Example:

```
salt '* sysctl.show
```

### 21.9.292 salt.modules.openbsdpkg

Package support for OpenBSD

**Note:** The package repository is configured on each host using `/etc/installurl` from OpenBSD 6.1 onwards. Earlier releases relied on `/etc/pkg.conf`.

Changed in version 2016.3.5: Package versions on OpenBSD are not normally specified explicitly; instead packages may be available in multiple **flavors**, and **branches** which are specified by the format of the package name. This module allows you to use the same formatting as `pkg_add(1)`, and will select the empty flavor and default branch by default. Examples:

```
- rsync
- vim--no_x11
- ruby%2.3
```
salt.modules.openbsdpkg.install(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
Install the passed package

Return a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
               'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example, Install one package:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

CLI Example, Install more than one package:

```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["<package name>", "<package name>"]'
```

CLI Example, Install more than one package from a alternate source (e.g. salt file-server, HTTP, FTP, local filesystem):

```
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{"<pkg name>": "salt://pkgs/<pkg filename>"}]'
```

salt.modules.openbsdpkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package
name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
List the packages currently installed as a dict:

```
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

salt.modules.openbsdpkg.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, purge=False, **kwargs)
Remove a package and extra configuration files.

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this
option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.openbsdpkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, purge=False, **kwargs)
Remove a single package with pkg_delete

Multiple Package Options:
**pkgs**  A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed. New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

`salt.modules.openbsdtpkg.upgrade(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)` Run a full package upgrade (`pkg_add -u`), or upgrade a specific package if `name` or `pkgs` is provided. `name` is ignored when `pkgs` is specified.

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

New in version 2019.2.0.

```json
{
'<package>': {
'old': '<old-version>',
'new': '<new-version>'
}}
```

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
salt '*' pkg.upgrade python%2.7
```

`salt.modules.openbsdtpkg.upgrade_available(name)` Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

`salt.modules.openbsdtpkg.version(*names, **kwargs)` Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

### 21.9.293 salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.py

The rcctl service module for OpenBSD

`salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.available(name)` Return True if the named service is available.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' service.available ssd
```

`salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.disable(name, **kwargs)` Disable the named service to not start at boot.
salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.disabled(name)
Return True if the named service is disabled at boot, False otherwise.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.enable(name, **kwargs)
Enable the named service to start at boot.
flags [None] Set optional flags to run the service with.
service.flags can be used to change the default flags.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
salt '*' service.enable <service name> flags=<flags>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
Return True if the named service is enabled at boot and the provided flags match the configured ones (if any). Return False otherwise.
name Service name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
salt '*' service.enabled <service name> flags=<flags>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.get_all()
Return all installed services.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_all
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.get_disabled()
Return what services are available but not enabled to start at boot.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.get_enabled()
Return what services are set to run on boot.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.missing(name)
The inverse of service.available. Return True if the named service is not available.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.missing sshd
```
salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.reload_(name)
Reload the named service.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.reload <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.restart(name)
Restart the named service.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.start(name)
Start the named service.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.status(name, sig=None)
Return the status for a service, returns a bool whether the service is running.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.status <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service.stop(name)
Stop the named service.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

---

**21.9.294 salt.modules.openbsdservice**

The service module for OpenBSD

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see here.

salt.modules.openbsdservice.available(name)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.available sshd
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.disabled(name)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Return True if the named service is disabled, false otherwise

CLI Example:
salt 'x' service.disabled <service name>

salt.modules.openbsdservice.enabled(name, "**kwargs")
New in version 2014.7.0.
Return True if the named service is enabled, false otherwise
CLI Example:
```
salt 'x' service.enabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.get_all()
New in version 2014.7.0.
Return all available boot services
CLI Example:
```
salt 'x' service.get_all
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.get_disabled()
New in version 2014.7.0.
Return a set of services that are installed but disabled
CLI Example:
```
salt 'x' service.get_disabled
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.get_enabled()
New in version 2014.7.0.
Return a list of service that are enabled on boot
CLI Example:
```
salt 'x' service.get_enabled
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.missing(name)
New in version 2014.7.0.
The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.
CLI Example:
```
salt 'x' service.missing ssrd
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.reload_(name)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Reload the named service
CLI Example:
```
salt 'x' service.reload <service name>
```

salt.modules.openbsdservice.restart(name)
Restart the named service
CLI Example:
salt '*' service.restart <service name>

**salt.modules.openbsdservice.start(name)**

Start the specified service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```

**salt.modules.openbsdservice.status(name, sig=None)**

Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

**Parameters**

- **name (str)** – The name of the service to check
- **sig (str)** – Signature to use to find the service via ps

**Returns**

True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.status <service name> [service signature]
```

**salt.modules.openbsdservice.stop(name)**

Stop the specified service

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

---

**21.9.295 salt.modules.openscap module**

Module for OpenSCAP Management

**salt.modules.openscap.xccdf(params)**

Run oscap xccdf commands on minions. It uses cp.push_dir to upload the generated files to the salt master in the master's minion files cachedir (defaults to /var/cache/salt/master/minions/minion-id/files)

It needs file_recv set to True in the master configuration file.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' openscap.xccdf "eval --profile Default /usr/share/openscap/scap-\n-yast2sec-xccdf.xml"
```

---

**21.9.296 salt.modules.openstack_config**

Modify, retrieve, or delete values from OpenStack configuration files.

**maintainer** Jeffrey C. Ollie <jeff@ocjtech.us>

**maturity** new

**depends**
platform linux

salt.modules.openstack_config.delete(filename, section, parameter)
Delete a value from an OpenStack configuration file.
filename The full path to the configuration file
section The section from which to delete the parameter
parameter The parameter to delete
CLI Example:
```
salt-call openstack_config.delete /etc/keystone/keystone.conf sql connection
```

salt.modules.openstack_config.get(filename, section, parameter)
Get a value from an OpenStack configuration file.
filename The full path to the configuration file
section The section from which to search for the parameter
parameter The parameter to return
CLI Example:
```
salt-call openstack_config.get /etc/keystone/keystone.conf sql connection
```

salt.modules.openstack_config.set_(filename, section, parameter, value)
Set a value in an OpenStack configuration file.
filename The full path to the configuration file
section The section in which the parameter will be set
parameter The parameter to change
value The value to set
CLI Example:
```
salt-call openstack_config.set /etc/keystone/keystone.conf sql connection foo
```

21.9.297 salt.modules.openstack_mng module

Module for OpenStack Management

codeauthor Konrad Mosoń <mosonkonrad@gmail.com>
maturity new
depends openstack-utils
platform linux

salt.modules.openstack_mng.restart_service(service_name, mini-
mum_running_time=None)
Restart OpenStack service immediately, or only if it’s running longer than specified value
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' openstack_mng.restart_service neutron
salt '*' openstack_mng.restart_service neutron minimum_running_time=600
```

salt.modules.openstack_mng.start_service(service_name)
Start OpenStack service immediately
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' openstack_mng.start_service neutron
```
salt.modules.openstack_mng.stop_service(service_name)
Stop OpenStack service immediately

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' openstack_mng.stop_service neutron
```

21.9.298 salt.modules.openvswitch module

Support for Open vSwitch - module with basic Open vSwitch commands.
Suitable for setting up Openstack Neutron.

codeauthor Jiri Kotlin <jiri.kotlin@ultimum.io>

salt.modules.openvswitch.bridge_create(br, may_exist=True)
Creates a new bridge.
Parameters
- `br` – A string - bridge name
- `may_exist` – Bool, if False - attempting to create a bridge that exists returns False.
Returns True on success, else False.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
  salt '*' openvswitch.bridge_create br0

salt.modules.openvswitch.bridge_delete(br, if_exists=True)
Deletes bridge and all of its ports.
Parameters
- `br` – A string - bridge name
- `if_exists` – Bool, if False - attempting to delete a bridge that does not exist returns False.
Returns True on success, else False.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
  salt '*' openvswitch.bridge_delete br0

salt.modules.openvswitch.bridge_exists(br)
Tests whether bridge exists as a real or fake bridge.
Returns True if Bridge exists, else False.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
  salt '*' openvswitch.bridge_exists br0

salt.modules.openvswitch.bridge_list()
Lists all existing real and fake bridges.
Returns List of bridges (or empty list), False on failure.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
  salt '*' openvswitch.bridge_list

salt.modules.openvswitch.interface_get_options(port)
Port’s interface’s optional parameters.
Parameters
- `port` – A string - port name.
Returns String containing optional parameters of port’s interface, False on failure.
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' openvswitch.interface_get_options tap0

```
salt.modules.openvswitch.interface_get_type(port)
```

Type of port's interface.

**Parameters**
- `port` – A string - port name.

**Returns**
String - type of interface or empty string, False on failure.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' openvswitch.interface_get_type tap0

```
salt.modules.openvswitch.port_add(br, port, may_exist=False)
```

Creates on bridge a new port named `port`.

**Returns**
True on success, else False.

**Parameters**
- `br` – A string - bridge name.
- `port` – A string - port name.
- `may_exist` – Bool, if False - attempting to create a port that exists returns False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' openvswitch.port_add br0 8080

```
salt.modules.openvswitch.port_create_gre(br, port, id, remote)
```

Generic Routing Encapsulation - creates GRE tunnel between endpoints.

**Parameters**
- `br` – A string - bridge name.
- `port` – A string - port name.
- `id` – An integer - unsigned 32-bit number, tunnel's key.
- `remote` – A string - remote endpoint's IP address.

**Returns**
True on success, else False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' openvswitch.port_create_gre br0 gre1 5001 192.168.1.10

```
salt.modules.openvswitch.port_create_vlan(br, port, id, internal=False)
```

Isolate VM traffic using VLANs.

**Parameters**
- `br` – A string - bridge name.
- `port` – A string - port name.
- `id` – An integer in the valid range 0 to 4095 (inclusive), name of VLAN.
- `internal` – A boolean to create an internal interface if one does not exist.

**Returns**
True on success, else False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' openvswitch.port_create_vlan br0 tap0 100

```
salt.modules.openvswitch.port_create_vxlan(br, port, id, remote, dst_port=None)
```

Virtual eXtensible Local Area Network - creates VXLAN tunnel between endpoints.

**Parameters**
- `br` – A string - bridge name.
- `port` – A string - port name.
- `id` – An integer - unsigned 64-bit number, tunnel's key.
- `remote` – A string - remote endpoint's IP address.
• **dst_port** – An integer - port to use when creating tunnelport in the switch.

**Returns** True on success, else False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' openvswitch.port_create_vxlan br0 vx1 5001 192.168.1.10 8472

**salt.modules.openvswitch.port_get_tag(port)**

Lists tags of the port.

**Parameters**

- **port** – A string - port name.

**Returns** List of tags (or empty list), False on failure.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' openvswitch.port_get_tag tap0

**salt.modules.openvswitch.port_list(br)**

Lists all of the ports within bridge.

**Parameters**

- **br** – A string - bridge name.

**Returns** List of bridges (or empty list), False on failure.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' openvswitch.port_list br0

**salt.modules.openvswitch.port_remove(br, port, if_exists=True)**

Deletes port.

**Parameters**

- **br** – A string - bridge name (If bridge is None, port is removed from whatever bridge contains it)

- **port** – A string - port name.

- **if_exists** – Bool, if False - attempting to delete a port that does not exist returns False. (Default True)

**Returns** True on success, else False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' openvswitch.port_remove br0 8080

**21.9.299 salt.modules.opkg module**

Support for Opkg

---

**Important**: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

---

**Note**: For version comparison support on opkg < 0.3.4, the opkg-utils package must be installed.

**salt.modules.opkg.available_version(*names, **kwargs)**

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.
CLI Example:

```plaintext
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

`salt.modules.opkg.del_repo(repo, **kwargs)`  
Delete a repo from `/etc/opkg/*.conf`

If the file does not contain any other repo configuration, the file itself will be deleted.

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' pkg.del_repo repo
```

`salt.modules.opkg.file_dict(*packages, **kwargs)`  
List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system's package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

`salt.modules.opkg.file_list(*packages, **kwargs)`  
List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system's package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

`salt.modules.opkg.get_repo(repo, **kwargs)`  
Display a repo from the `/etc/opkg/*.conf`

CLI Examples:

```plaintext
salt '*' pkg.get_repo repo
```

`salt.modules.opkg.hold(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)`  
Set package in 'hold' state, meaning it will not be upgraded.

- **name**  The name of the package, e.g., 'tmux'

  CLI Example:

  ```plaintext
  salt '*' pkg.hold <package name>
  ```

- **pkgs**  A list of packages to hold. Must be passed as a python list.

  CLI Example:

  ```plaintext
  salt '*' pkg.hold pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
  ```

`salt.modules.opkg.info_installed(*names, **kwargs)`  
Return the information of the named package(s), installed on the system.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Parameters**
• **names** – Names of the packages to get information about. If none are specified, will return information for all installed packages.

• **attr** – Comma-separated package attributes. If no 'attr' is specified, all available attributes returned.

  **Valid attributes are:** arch, conffiles, conflicts, depends, description, filename, group, install_date_time_t, md5sum, packager, provides, recommends, replaces, size, source, suggests, url, version

CLI example:

```
salt '*' pkg.info_installed
salt '*' pkg.info_installed attr=version,packager
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1>
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> attr=version,packager
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ... attr=version,packager
```

salt.modules.opkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, reinstall=False, **kwargs)

Install the passed package, add refresh=True to update the opkg database.

**name**  The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either "pkgs" or "sources" is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the "sources" option.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

**refresh**  Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

**version**  Install a specific version of the package, e.g. 1.2.3-0ubuntu0. Ignored if "pkgs" or "sources" is passed.

  New in version 2017.7.0.

**reinstall**  [False]  Specifying reinstall=True will use opkg install --force-reinstall rather than simply opkg install for requested packages that are already installed.

  If a version is specified with the requested package, then opkg install --force-reinstall will only be used if the installed version matches the requested version.

  New in version 2017.7.0.

**Multiple Package Installation Options:**

**pkgs**  A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3-0ubuntu0"}]'
```

**sources**  A list of IPK packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package. Dependencies are automatically resolved and marked as auto-installed.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{"foo": "salt://foo.deb"},{"bar": "salt://bar.deb"}]'
```

**install_recommends**  Whether to install the packages marked as recommended. Default is True.

**only_upgrade**  Only upgrade the packages (disallow downgrades), if they are already installed. Default is False.

  New in version 2017.7.0.
Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```python
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
             'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

salt.modules.opkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.opkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)

List the packages currently installed in a dict:

```python
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs versions_as_list=True
```

salt.modules.opkg.list_repos(**kwargs)

Lists all repos on /etc/opkg/*.conf

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_repos
```

salt.modules.opkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)

List all available package upgrades.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.opkg.mod_repo(repo, **kwargs)

Modify one or more values for a repo. If the repo does not exist, it will be created, so long as uri is defined.

The following options are available to modify a repo definition:

- `repo` alias by which opkg refers to the repo.
- `uri` the URI to the repo.
- `compressed` defines (True or False) if the index file is compressed
- `enabled` enable or disable (True or False) repository but do not remove if disabled.
- `refresh` enable or disable (True or False) auto-refresh of the repositories

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo repo uri=http://new/uri
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo repo enabled=True
```

salt.modules.opkg.owner(*paths, **kwargs)

Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. Like pkg.version

```python
<salt.modules.opkg.version, if a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths
are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.
```
If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl /usr/bin/basename
```

```python
salt.modules.opkg.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
```
Package purges are not supported by opkg, this function is identical to `pkg.remove`.

- **name**: The name of the package to be deleted.
- **pkgs**: A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

```python
salt.modules.opkg.refresh_db(failhard=False, **kwargs)
```
Updates the opkg database to latest packages based upon repositories

Returns a dict, with the keys being package databases and the values being the result of the update attempt.

Values can be one of the following:
- **True**: Database updated successfully
- **False**: Problem updating database

- **failhard**: If False, return results of failed lines as False for the package database that encountered the error.
  If True, raise an error with a list of the package databases that encountered errors.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

```python
salt.modules.opkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
```
Remove packages using `opkg remove`.

- **name**: The name of the package to be deleted.
- **pkgs**: A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

- **remove_dependencies**: Remove package and all dependencies

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **auto_remove_deps**: Remove packages that were installed automatically to satisfy dependencies

New in version 2019.2.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]' remove_dependencies=True auto_remove_deps=True
```
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt.modules.opkg.unhold(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
Set package current in 'hold' state to install state, meaning it will be upgraded.

name The name of the package, e.g., 'tmux'

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.unhold <package name>
```

pkgs A list of packages to hold. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.unhold pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.opkg.upgrade(refresh=True, **kwargs)
Upgrades all packages via opkg upgrade

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
              'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

salt.modules.opkg.upgrade_available(name, **kwargs)
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.opkg.version(*names, **kwargs)
Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.opkg.version_cmp(pkg1, pkg2, ignore_epoch=False, **kwargs)
Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if pkg1 < pkg2, 0 if pkg1 == pkg2, and 1 if pkg1 > pkg2. Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.

ignore_epoch [False] Set to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions

New in version 2016.3.4.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '0.2.4-0' '0.2.4.1-0'
```

21.9.300 salt.modules.opsgenie

Module for sending data to OpsGenie

New in version 2018.3.0.
configuration This module can be used in Reactor System for posting data to OpsGenie as a remote-execution function.

For example:

```
opsgenie_event_poster:
  local.opsgenie.post_data:
    - tgt: 'salt-minion'
    - kwarg:
      name: event.reactor
      api_key: XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX
      reason: {{ data['data'][0]['reason'] }}
      action_type: Create
```

salt.modules.opsgenie.post_data(api_key=None, name='OpsGenie Execution Module', reason=None, action_type=None)

Post data to OpsGenie. It’s designed for Salt’s Event Reactor.

After configuring the sls reaction file as shown above, you can trigger the module with your designated tag (og-tag in this case).

CLI Example:

```
salt-call event.send 'og-tag' '{"reason": "Overheating CPU!"}'
```

Required parameters:

api_key It’s the API Key you’ve copied while adding integration in OpsGenie.
reason It will be used as alert’s default message in OpsGenie.
action_type OpsGenie supports the default values Create/Close for action_type. You can customize this field with OpsGenie’s custom actions for other purposes like adding notes or acknowledging alerts.

Optional parameters:

name It will be used as alert’s alias. If you want to use the close functionality you must provide name field for both states like in this case.

21.9.301 salt.modules.oracle

Oracle DataBase connection module

maintainer Vladimir Bormotov <bormotov@gmail.com>
maturity new
depends cx_Oracle

configuration module provide connections for multiple Oracle DB instances.

OS Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORACLE_HOME</td>
<td>path to oracle product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH</td>
<td>path to Oracle Client libs need to be in PATH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pillar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oracle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dbs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;db&gt;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uri: connection credentials in format:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues on next page)
(continued from previous page)

```
user/password@host[:port]/sid[ servicename as {sysdba|sysoper}]
  optional keyword servicename will determine whether it is a sid or
<db>:
  uri: ...
```

salt.modules.oracle.client_version()
  Oracle Client Version
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' oracle.client_version
  ```

salt.modules.oracle.run_query(db, query)
  Run SQL query and return result
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' oracle.run_query my_db "select * from my_table"
  ```

salt.modules.oracle.show_dbs("dbs")
  Show databases configuration from pillar. Filter by *args
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' oracle.show_dbs
salt '*' oracle.show_dbs my_db
  ```

salt.modules.oracle.show_env()
  Show Environment used by Oracle Client
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' oracle.show_env
  ```

  Note: at first _connect() NLS_LANG will forced to '.AL32UTF8'

salt.modules.oracle.show_pillar(item=None)
  Show Pillar segment oracle:* and subitem with notation "item:subitem"
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' oracle.show_pillar
salt '*' oracle.show_pillar dbs:my_db
  ```

salt.modules.oracle.version("dbs")
  Server Version (select banner from v$version)
  CLI Example:
  ```
salt '*' oracle.version
salt '*' oracle.version my_db
  ```

---

21.9.302  salt.modules.osquery


21.9.  execution modules
New in version 2015.8.0.

call.modules.osquery.acpi_tables(attrs=None, where=None)
Return acpi_tables information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.acpi_tables

call.modules.osquery.alf(attrs=None, where=None)
Return alf information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.alf

call.modules.osquery.alf_exceptions(attrs=None, where=None)
Return alf_exceptions information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.alf_exceptions

call.modules.osquery.alf_explicit_auths(attrs=None, where=None)
Return alf_explicit_auths information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.alf_explicit_auths

call.modules.osquery.alf_services(attrs=None, where=None)
Return alf_services information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.alf_services

call.modules.osquery.apps(attrs=None, where=None)
Return apps information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.apps

call.modules.osquery.apt_sources(attrs=None, where=None)
Return apt_sources information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.apt_sources

call.modules.osquery.arp_cache(attrs=None, where=None)
Return arp_cache information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.arp_cache

call.modules.osquery.block_devices(attrs=None, where=None)
Return block_devices information from osquery

CLI Example:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Function Call</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CLI Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.block_devices</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.certificates</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return certificates information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.certificates</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.certificates</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.chrome_extensions</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return chrome_extensions information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.chrome_extensions</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.chrome_extensions</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.cpuid</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return cpuid information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.cpuid</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.cpuid</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.crontab</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return crontab information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.crontab</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.crontab</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.deb_packages</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return deb_packages information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.deb_packages</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.deb_packages</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.etc_hosts</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return etc_hosts information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.etc_hosts</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.etc_hosts</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.etc_services</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return etc_services information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.etc_services</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.etc_services</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.file</code></td>
<td><code>(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return file information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.file</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.file</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
salt.modules.osquery.file_changes\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return file_changes information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.file_changes
```

salt.modules.osquery.firefox_addons\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return firefox_addons information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.firefox_addons
```

salt.modules.osquery.groups\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return groups information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.groups
```

salt.modules.osquery.hardware_events\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return hardware_events information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.hardware_events
```

salt.modules.osquery.hash\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return hash information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.hash
```

salt.modules.osquery.homebrew_packages\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return homebrew_packages information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.homebrew_packages
```

salt.modules.osquery.interface_addresses\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return interface_addresses information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.interface_addresses
```

salt.modules.osquery.interface_details\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return interface_details information from osquery

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' osquery.interface_details
```

salt.modules.osquery.iokit_devicetree\(\text{atts}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None}\)

Return iokit_devicetree information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.iokit_devicetree

salt.modules.osquery.iokit_registry(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return iokit_registry information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.iokit_registry

salt.modules.osquery.kernel_extensions(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return kernel_extensions information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.kernel_extensions

salt.modules.osquery.kernel_info(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return kernel_info information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.kernel_info

salt.modules.osquery.kernel_integrity(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return kernel_integrity information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.kernel_integrity

salt.modules.osquery.kernel_modules(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return kernel_modules information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.kernel_modules

salt.modules.osquery.keychain_items(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return keychain_items information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.keychain_items

salt.modules.osquery.last(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return last information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.last

salt.modules.osquery.launchd(\texttt{attrs=\texttt{None}}, \texttt{where=\texttt{None}})
Return launchd information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*' osquery.launchd
salt.modules.osquery.listening_ports
Return listening_ports information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.listening_ports
```
	salt.modules.osquery.logged_in_users
Return logged_in_users information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.logged_in_users
```
	salt.modules.osquery.memory_map
Return memory_map information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.memory_map
```
	salt.modules.osquery.mounts
Return mounts information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.mounts
```
	salt.modules.osquery.nfs_shares
Return nfs_shares information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.nfs_shares
```
	salt.modules.osquery.nvram
Return nvram information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.nvram
```
	salt.modules.osquery.os_version
Return os_version information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.os_version
```
	salt.modules.osquery.osquery_extensions
Return osquery_extensions information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.osquery_extensions
```
	salt.modules.osquery.osquery_flags
Return osquery_flags information from osquery

CLI Example:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CLI Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.osquery_flags</code></td>
<td>Return osquery_flags information from osquery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.osquery_info(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return osquery_info information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.osquery_info</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquery.osquery_registry(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return osquery_registry information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.osquery_registry</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquerypasswd_changes(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return passwd_changes information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.passwd_changes</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquerypci_devices(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return pci_devices information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.pci_devices</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osquerypreferences(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return preferences information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.preferences</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osqueryprocess_envs(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return process_envs information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.process_envs</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osqueryprocess_memory_map(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return process_memory_map information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.process_memory_map</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.osqueryprocess_open_files(attrs=None, where=None)</code></td>
<td>Return process_open_files information from osquery</td>
<td><code>salt '*' osquery.process_open_files</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
salt.modules.osquery.process_open_sockets\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return process_open_sockets information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.process_open_sockets
```

salt.modules.osquery.processes\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return processes information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.processes
```

salt.modules.osquery.quarantine\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return quarantine information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.quarantine
```

salt.modules.osquery.query\((\text{sql}=\text{None})\)
Return time information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.query "select * from users;"
```

salt.modules.osquery.routes\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return routes information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.routes
```

salt.modules.osquery.rpm_packages\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return cpuid information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.rpm_packages
```

salt.modules.osquery.safari_extensions\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return safari_extensions information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.safari_extensions
```

salt.modules.osquery.shared_memory\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return shared_memory information from osquery

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' osquery.shared_memory
```

salt.modules.osquery.shell_history\((\text{attrs}=\text{None}, \text{where}=\text{None})\)
Return shell_history information from osquery

CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.smbios_tables(attrs=None, where=None)
Return smbios_tables information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.startup_items(attrs=None, where=None)
Return startup_items information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.suid_bin(attrs=None, where=None)
Return suid_bin information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.system_controls(attrs=None, where=None)
Return system_controls information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.time_(attrs=None)
Return time information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.usb_devices(attrs=None, where=None)
Return usb_devices information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.users(attrs=None, where=None)
Return users information from osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

salt.modules.osquery.version()
Return version of osquery
CLI Example:
salt '*

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.osquery.xattr_where_from(\(attrs=None, where=None\))

Return xattr_where_from information from osquery

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' osquery.xattr_where_from
   ```

salt.modules.osquery.xprotect_entries(\(attrs=None, where=None\))

Return xprotect_entries information from osquery

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' osquery.xprotect_entries
   ```

salt.modules.osquery.xprotect_reports(\(attrs=None, where=None\))

Return xprotect_reports information from osquery

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' osquery.xprotect_reports
   ```

### 21.9.303 salt.modules.out module

**Output Module**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Execution module that processes JSON serializable data and returns string having the format as processed by the outputters.

Although this does not bring much value on the CLI, it turns very handy in applications that require human readable data rather than Python objects.

For example, inside a Jinja template:

```
{{ salt.out.string_format(complex_object, out='highstate') }}
```

salt.modules.out.html_format(\(data, out='nested', opts=None, **kwargs\))

Return the formatted string as HTML.

- **data**: The JSON serializable object.
- **out**: nested The name of the output to use to transform the data. Default: nested.
- **opts**: Dictionary of configuration options. Default: __opts__.
- **kwargs**: Arguments to sent to the outputter module.

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' out.html_format "\{\'key\': \'value\'}" out=yaml
   ```

salt.modules.out.out_format(\(data, out='nested', opts=None, **kwargs\))

Return the formatted outputter string for the Python object.

- **data**: The JSON serializable object.
- **out**: nested The name of the output to use to transform the data. Default: nested.
- **opts**: Dictionary of configuration options. Default: __opts__.
- **kwargs**: Arguments to sent to the outputter module.

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' out.out_format "\{\'key\': \'value\'}"
   ```
salt.modules.out.string_format  
Return the outputter formatted string, removing the ANSI escape sequences.
  
  **data**  The JSON serializable object.
  **out** nested  The name of the output to use to transform the data. Default: nested.
  **opts** Dictionary of configuration options. Default: __opts__.
  **kwargs**  Arguments to sent to the outputter module.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' out.string_format "{"key": 'value'}" out=table
```

### 21.9.304  salt.modules.pacmanpkg

A module to wrap pacman calls, since Arch is the best (https://wiki.archlinux.org/index.php/Arch_is_the_best)

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to `pkg.install` is not available), see here.

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.file_dict(“packages”)

List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.file_list(“packages”)

List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s package database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.group_diff(name)

New in version 2016.11.0.

Lists which of a group’s packages are installed and which are not installed

Compatible with yumpkg.group_diff for easy support of state.pkg.group_installed

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.group_diff 'xorg'
```

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.group_info(name)

New in version 2016.11.0.

Lists all packages in the specified group

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.group_info 'xorg'
```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.group_list()

New in version 2016.11.0.

Lists all groups known by pacman on this system

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.group_list
```

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, sysupgrade=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any pacman commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Install (pacman -S) the specified packag(s). Add refresh=True to install with -y, add sysupgrade=True to install with -u.

name The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either pkgs or sources is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the sources option.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

refresh Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

sysupgrade Whether or not to upgrade the system packages before installing. If refresh is set to True but sysupgrade is not specified, -u will be applied.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

pkgs A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list. A specific version number can be specified by using a single-element dict representing the package and its version. As with the version parameter above, comparison operators can be used to target a specific version of a package.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3-4"}]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "<1.2.3-4"}]'
```

sources A list of packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install sources=[{"foo": "salt://foo.pkg.tar.xz"}, {"bar": "salt://bar.pkg.tar.xz"}]
```

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```json
{"<package>": {"old": '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
```
List the packages currently installed as a dict:
```
{"<package_name">: '"version>'}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.list_repo_pkgs(*args, **kwargs)
```
Returns all available packages. Optionally, package names (and name globs) can be passed and the results will be filtered to packages matching those names.

This function can be helpful in discovering the version or repo to specify in a `pkg.installed` state.

The return data will be a dictionary mapping package names to a list of version numbers, ordered from newest to oldest. If `byrepo` is set to `True`, then the return dictionary will contain repository names at the top level, and each repository will map packages to lists of version numbers. For example:

```
# With byrepo=False (default)
{
    'bash': ['4.4.005-2'],
    'nginx': ['1.10.2-2']
}
# With byrepo=True
{
    'core': {
        'bash': ['4.4.005-2']
    },
    'extra': {
        'nginx': ['1.10.2-2']
    }
}
```

```
fromrepo [None] Only include results from the specified repo(s). Multiple repos can be specified, comma-separated.
byrepo [False] When True, the return data for each package will be organized by repository.
refresh [False] When True, the package database will be refreshed (i.e. `pacman -Sy`) before checking for available versions.
```

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs foo bar baz
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'samba4*' fromrepo=base,updates
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'python2-*' byrepo=True
```

```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.list_upgrades(refresh=False, root=None, **kwargs)
```
List all available package upgrades on this system

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.owner(*paths)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. Like pkg.version, if a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.

If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl /usr/bin/zsh

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any pacman commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Recursively remove a package and all dependencies which were installed with it, this will call a pacman -Rsc

name The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.refresh_db(root=None)

Just run a pacman -Sy, return a dict:

{'<database name>': Bool}

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.refresh_db

salt.modules.pacmanpkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any pacman commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Remove packages with pacman -R.

name The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.
New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.upgrade(refresh=False, root=None, **kwargs)
```

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any pacman commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Run a full system upgrade, a pacman -Syu

**refresh** Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{
'<package>': {
'old': '<old-version>',
'new': '<new-version>'
}}
```

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.upgrade_available(name)
```

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

```
salt.modules.pacmanpkg.version( *names, **kwargs)
```

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ... 
```

21.9.305  salt.modules.pagerduty

Module for Firing Events via PagerDuty

New in version 2014.1.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config.

For example:

```
my-pagerduty-account:
   pagerduty.api_key: F3Rbyjbve43rFwF2214
   pagerduty.subdomain: mysubdomain
```
salt.modules.pagerduty.create_event(service_key=None, description=None, details=None, incident_key=None, profile=None)

Create an event in PagerDuty. Designed for use in states.

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.create_event <service_key> <description> <details>  
    profile=my-pagerduty-account
```

The following parameters are required:
- `service_key` This key can be found by using pagerduty.list_services.
- `description` This is a short description of the event.
- `details` This can be a more detailed description of the event.
- `profile` This refers to the configuration profile to use to connect to the PagerDuty service.

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_escalation_policies(profile=None, api_key=None)

This function is an alias of list_policies.
List escalation policies belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_policies my-pagerduty-account 
salt myminion pagerduty.list_escalation_policies my-pagerduty-account
```

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_incidents(profile=None, api_key=None)

List incidents belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_incidents my-pagerduty-account
```

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_maintenance_windows(profile=None, api_key=None)

This function is an alias of list_windows.
List maintenance windows belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_windows my-pagerduty-account 
salt myminion pagerduty.list_maintenance_windows my-pagerduty-account
```

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_policies(profile=None, api_key=None)

List escalation policies belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_policies my-pagerduty-account 
salt myminion pagerduty.list_escalation_policies my-pagerduty-account
```

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_schedules(profile=None, api_key=None)

List schedules belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_schedules my-pagerduty-account
```

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_services(profile=None, api_key=None)

List services belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_services my-pagerduty-account
```

salt.modules.pagerduty.list_users(profile=None, api_key=None)

List users belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.list_users my-pagerduty-account
```
salt.modules.pagerduty.list_windows(*profile=*, *api_key=* )
List maintenance windows belonging to this account

CLI Example:
salt myminion pagerduty.list_windows my-pagerduty-account salt myminion pagerduty.list_maintenance_windows my-pagerduty-account

21.9.306 salt.modules.pagerduty_util

Module for managing PagerDuty resource

configuration This module can be used by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The default configuration profile name is 'pagerduty.'

For example:

```
pagerduty:
pagerduty.api_key: F3Rbyjbve43rfWF2214
pagerduty.subdomain: mysubdomain
```

For PagerDuty API details, see https://developer.pagerduty.com/documentation/rest

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.create_or_update_resource(*resource_name*, *identifier_fields*, *data*, *diff=*, *profile=*, *subdomain=*, *api_key=*)
create or update any pagerduty resource Helper method for present().
Determining if two resources are the same is different for different PD resource, so this method accepts a diff function. The diff function will be invoked as diff(state_information, object_returned_from_pagerduty), and should return a dict of data to pass to the PagerDuty update API method, or None if no update is to be performed. If no diff method is provided, the default behavior is to scan the keys in the state_information, comparing the matching values in the object_returned_from_pagerduty, and update any values that differ.

Examples

create_or_update_resource("user", ["id","name","email"]) create_or_update_resource("escalation_policies", ["id","name"], diff=my_diff_function)

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.delete_resource(*resource_name*, *key*, *identifier_fields*, *profile=*, *subdomain=*, *api_key=*)
delete any pagerduty resource
Helper method for absent()

Example

delete_resource("users", key, ["id","name","email"]) # delete by id or name or email

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.get_escalation_policies(*profile=*, *subdomain=*, *api_key=*)
List escalation_policies belonging to this account

CLI Example:
salt myminion pagerduty.get_escalation_policies
salt.modules.pagerduty_util.get_resource(resource_name, key, identifier_fields, profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None)

Get any single pagerduty resource by key.

We allow flexible lookup by any of a list of identifier_fields. So, for example, you can look up users by email address or name by calling:
```
get_resource('users', key, ['name', 'email'], ...)
```
This method is mainly used to translate state sls into pagerduty id’s for dependent objects. For example, a pagerduty escalation policy contains one or more schedules, which must be passed by their pagerduty id. We look up the schedules by name (using this method), and then translate the names into id’s.

This method is implemented by getting all objects of the resource type (cached into __context__), then brute force searching through the list and trying to match any of the identifier_fields. The __context__ cache is purged after any create, update or delete to the resource.

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.get_schedules(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None)

List schedules belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.get_schedules
```

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.get_services(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None)

List services belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.get_services
```

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.get_users(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None)

List users belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt myminion pagerduty.get_users
```

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.resource_absent(resource, identifier_fields, profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Generic resource.absent state method. Pagerduty state modules should be a thin wrapper over this method, with a custom diff function.

This method calls delete_resource() and formats the result as a salt state return value.

Example
```
resource_absent("users", ["id","name","email"])
```

salt.modules.pagerduty_util.resource_present(resource, identifier_fields, diff=None, profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Generic resource.present state method. Pagerduty state modules should be a thin wrapper over this method, with a custom diff function.

This method calls create_or_update_resource() and formats the result as a salt state return value.

Example
```
resource_present("users", ["id","name","email"])
```
21.9.307 salt.modules.pam

Support for pam

salt.modules.pam.read_file(file_name)
   This is just a test function, to make sure parsing works

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' pam.read_file /etc/pam.d/login
   ```

21.9.308 salt.modules.panos

Module to provide Palo Alto compatibility to Salt

   codeauthor Spencer Ervin <spencer_ervin@hotmail.com>
   maturity new
   depends none
   platform unix

New in version 2018.3.0.

Configuration

This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters, or as configuration settings in pillar as a Salt proxy. Options passed into opts will be ignored if options are passed into pillar.

See also:
Palo Alto Proxy Module

About

This execution module was designed to handle connections to a Palo Alto based firewall. This module adds support to send connections directly to the device through the XML API or through a brokered connection to Panorama.

salt.modules.panos.add_config_lock()
   Prevent other users from changing configuration until the lock is released.

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' panos.add_config_lock
   ```

salt.modules.panos.check_antivirus()
   Get anti-virus information from PaloAlto Networks server

   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' panos.check_antivirus
   ```

salt.modules.panos.check_software()
   Get software information from PaloAlto Networks server.

   CLI Example:
salt 'x' panos.check_software

salt.modules.panos.clear_commit_tasks()
Clear all commit tasks.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' panos.clear_commit_tasks
```

salt.modules.panos.commit()
Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' panos.commit
```

salt.modules.panos.deactivate_license(key_name=None)
Deactivates an installed license. Required version 7.0.0 or greater.

key_name(str): The file name of the license key installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' panos.deactivate_license key_name=License_File_Name.key
```

salt.modules.panos.delete_license(key_name=None)
Remove license keys on disk.

key_name(str): The file name of the license key to be deleted.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' panos.delete_license key_name=License_File_Name.key
```

salt.modules.panos.download_antivirus()
Download the most recent anti-virus package.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' panos.download_antivirus
```

salt.modules.panos.download_software_file(filename=None, synch=False)
Download software packages by filename.

Parameters
- `filename` (str) - The filename of the PANOS file to download.
- `synch` (bool) - If true then the file will synch to the peer unit.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' panos.download_software_file PanOS_5000-8.0.0
salt 'x' panos.download_software_file PanOS_5000-8.0.0 True
```

salt.modules.panos.download_software_version(version=None, synch=False)
Download software packages by version number.

Parameters
- `version` (str) - The version of the PANOS file to download.
- `synch` (bool) - If true then the file will synch to the peer unit.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.panos.fetch_license(auth_code=None)
Get new license(s) using from the Palo Alto Network Server.
auth_code The license authorization code.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.fetch_license
salt '*' panos.fetch_license auth_code=foobar
```

salt.modules.panos.get_address(address=None, vsys='1')
Get the candidate configuration for the specified get_address object. This will not return address objects that are marked as pre-defined objects.
address(str): The name of the address object.
vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_address myhost
salt '*' panos.get_address myhost 3
```

salt.modules.panos.get_address_group(addressgroup=None, vsys='1')
Get the candidate configuration for the specified address group. This will not return address groups that are marked as pre-defined objects.
addressgroup(str): The name of the address group.
vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_address_group foobar
salt '*' panos.get_address_group foobar 3
```

salt.modules.panos.get_admins_active()
Show active administrators.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_admins_active
```

salt.modules.panos.get_admins_all()
Show all administrators.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_admins_all
```

salt.modules.panos.get_antivirus_info()
Show information about available anti-virus packages.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_antivirus_info
```

salt.modules.panos.get_arp()
Show ARP information.
CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_arp
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_cli_idle_timeout()
```
Show timeout information for this administrative session.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_cli_idle_timeout
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_cli_permissions()
```
Show cli administrative permissions.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_cli_permissions
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_disk_usage()
```
Report filesystem disk space usage.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_disk_usage
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_dns_server_config()
```
Get the DNS server configuration from the candidate configuration.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_dns_server_config
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_domain_config()
```
Get the domain name configuration from the candidate configuration.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_domain_config
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_dos_blocks()
```
Show the DoS block-ip table.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_dos_blocks
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_fqdn_cache()
```
Print FQDNs used in rules and their IPs.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_fqdn_cache
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_ha_config()
```
Get the high availability configuration.

CLI Example:
```bash
classic '*' panos.get_ha_config
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_ha_link()
```
Show high-availability link-monitoring state.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_ha_link
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_ha_path()
Show high-availability path-monitoring state.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_ha_path
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_ha_state()
Show high-availability state information.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_ha_state
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_ha_transitions()
Show high-availability transition statistic information.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_ha_transitions
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_hostname()
Get the hostname of the device.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_hostname
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_interface_counters(name='all')
Get the counter statistics for interfaces.
Parameters name (str) – The name of the interface to view. By default, all interface statistics are viewed.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_interface_counters
salt '*' panos.get_interface_counters ethernet1/1
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_interfaces(name='all')
Show interface information.
Parameters name (str) – The name of the interface to view. By default, all interface statistics are viewed.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_interfaces
salt '*' panos.get_interfaces ethernet1/1
```

```python
salt.modules.panos.get_job(jid=None)
List all a single job by ID.
Parameters jid (str) – The ID of the job to retrieve.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_job jid=15
```
**salt.modules.panos.get_jobs** *(state='all')*

List all jobs on the device.

- **state** The state of the jobs to display. Valid options are all, pending, or processed. Pending jobs are jobs that are currently in a running or waiting state. Processed jobs are jobs that have completed execution.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_jobs
salt '*' panos.get_jobs state=pending
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_lacp()**

Show LACP state.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_lacp
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_license_info()**

Show information about owned license(s).

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_license_info
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_license_tokens()**

Show license token files for manual license deactivation.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_license_tokens
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_lldp_config()**

Show lldp config for interfaces.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_lldp_config
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_lldp_counters()**

Show lldp counters for interfaces.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_lldp_counters
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_lldp_local()**

Show lldp local info for interfaces.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_lldp_local
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_lldp_neighbors()**

Show lldp neighbors info for interfaces.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' panos.get_lldp_neighbors
  ```

**salt.modules.panos.get_local_admins()**

Show all local administrator accounts.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_local_admins
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_logdb_quota()**
Report the logdb quotas.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_logdb_quota
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_master_key()**
Get the master key properties.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_master_key
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_ntp_config()**
Get the NTP configuration from the candidate configuration.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_ntp_config
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_ntp_servers()**
Get list of configured NTP servers.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_ntp_servers
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_operational_mode()**
Show device operational mode setting.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_operational_mode
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_panorama_status()**
Show panorama connection status.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_panorama_status
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_permitted_ips()**
Get the IP addresses that are permitted to establish management connections to the device.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_permitted_ips
```

**salt.modules.panos.get_platform()**
Get the platform model information and limitations.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' panos.get_platform
```
salt.modules.panos.get_predefined_application(application=None)
Get the configuration for the specified pre-defined application object. This will only return pre-defined application objects.

application(str): The name of the pre-defined application object.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_predefined_application saltstack
```

salt.modules.panos.get_security_rule(rulename=None, vsys='1')
Get the candidate configuration for the specified security rule.

rulename(str): The name of the security rule.
vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_security_rule rule01
salt '*' panos.get_security_rule rule01 3
```

salt.modules.panos.get_service(service=None, vsys='1')
Get the candidate configuration for the specified service object. This will not return services that are marked as pre-defined objects.

service(str): The name of the service object.
vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_service tcp-443
salt '*' panos.get_service tcp-443 3
```

salt.modules.panos.get_service_group(servicegroup=None, vsys='1')
Get the candidate configuration for the specified service group. This will not return service groups that are marked as pre-defined objects.

servicegroup(str): The name of the service group.
vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_service_group foobar
salt '*' panos.get_service_group foobar 3
```

salt.modules.panos.get_session_info()
Show device session statistics.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_session_info
```

salt.modules.panos.get_snmp_config()
Get the SNMP configuration from the device.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' panos.get_snmp_config
```
salt.modules.panos.get_software_info()
    Show information about available software packages.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_software_info
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_system_date_time()
    Get the system date/time.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_system_date_time
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_system_files()
    List important files in the system.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_system_files
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_system_info()
    Get the system information.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_system_info
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_system_services()
    Show system services.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_system_services
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_system_state(mask=None)
    Show the system state variables.
    
    mask    Filters by a subtree or a wildcard.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_system_state
    salt '*' panos.get_system_state mask=cfg.ha.config.enabled
    salt '*' panos.get_system_state mask=cfg.ha.*
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_uncommitted_changes()
    Retrieve a list of all uncommitted changes on the device. Requires PANOS version 8.0.0 or greater.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_uncommitted_changes
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_users_config()
    Get the local administrative user account configuration.
    
    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' panos.get_users_config
    ```

salt.modules.panos.get_vlans()
    Show all VLAN information.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' panos.get_vlans
```

salt.modules.panos.get_xpath(xpath="")
Retrieve a specified xpath from the candidate configuration.

**xpath** (str): The specified xpath in the candidate configuration.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' panos.get_xpath /config/shared/service
```

salt.modules.panos.get_zone(zone='', vsys='1')
Get the candidate configuration for the specified zone.

**zone** (str): The name of the zone.

**vsys** (str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' panos.get_zone trust
salt '*' panos.get_zone trust 2
```

salt.modules.panos.get_zones(vsys='1')
Get all the zones in the candidate configuration.

**vsys** (str): The string representation of the VSYS ID.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' panos.get_zones
salt '*' panos.get_zones 2
```

salt.modules.panos.install_antivirus(version=None, latest=False, synch=False, skip_commit=False)
Install anti-virus packages.

**Parameters**

- **version** (str) – The version of the PANOS file to install.
- **latest** (bool) – If true, the latest anti-virus file will be installed. The specified version option will be ignored.
- **synch** (bool) – If true, the anti-virus will synch to the peer unit.
- **skip_commit** (bool) – If true, the install will skip committing to the device.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' panos.install_antivirus 8.0.0
```

salt.modules.panos.install_license()
Install the license key(s).

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' panos.install_license
```

salt.modules.panos.install_software(version=None)
Upgrade to a software package by version.

**Parameters**

- **version** (str) – The version of the PANOS file to install.

CLI Example:
salt '*' panos.install_license 8.0.0

salt.modules.panos.reboot()
    Reboot a running system.
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' panos.reboot

salt.modules.panos.refresh_fqdn_cache(force=False)
    Force refreshes all FQDNs used in rules.
    force Forces all fqdn refresh
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' panos.refresh_fqdn_cache
    salt '*' panos.refresh_fqdn_cache force=True

salt.modules.panos.remove_config_lock()
    Release config lock previously held.
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' panos.remove_config_lock

salt.modules.panos.resolve_address(address=None, vsys=None)
    Resolve address to ip address. Required version 7.0.0 or greater.
    address Address name you want to resolve.
    vsys The vsys name.
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' panos.resolve_address foo.bar.com
    salt '*' panos.resolve_address foo.bar.com vsys=2

salt.modules.panos.save_device_config(filename=None)
    Save device configuration to a named file.
    filename The filename to save the configuration to.
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' panos.save_device_config foo.xml

salt.modules.panos.save_device_state()
    Save files needed to restore device to local disk.
    CLI Example:
    
salt '*' panos.save_device_state

salt.modules.panos.set_authentication_profile(profile=None, deploy=False)
    Set the authentication profile of the Palo Alto proxy minion. A commit will be required before this is processed.
    CLI Example:
    Parameters
    • profile (str) – The name of the authentication profile to set.
    • deploy (bool) – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.
salt '*' panos.set_authentication_profile foo
salt '*' panos.set_authentication_profile foo deploy=True

salt.modules.panos.set_hostname(hostname=None, deploy=False)
Set the hostname of the Palo Alto proxy minion. A commit will be required before this is processed.

CLI Example:
Parameters
  - hostname (str) – The hostname to set
  - deploy (bool) – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

salt '*' panos.set_hostname newhostname deploy=True

salt.modules.panos.set_management_http(enabled=True, deploy=False)
Enables or disables the HTTP management service on the device.

CLI Example:
Parameters
  - enabled (bool) – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
  - deploy (bool) – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

salt '*' panos.set_management_http enabled=False deploy=True

salt.modules.panos.set_management_https(enabled=True, deploy=False)
Enables or disables the HTTPS management service on the device.

CLI Example:
Parameters
  - enabled (bool) – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
  - deploy (bool) – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

salt '*' panos.set_management_https enabled=False deploy=True

salt.modules.panos.set_management_icmp(enabled=True, deploy=False)
Enables or disables the ICMP management service on the device.

CLI Example:
Parameters
  - enabled (bool) – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
  - deploy (bool) – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

salt '*' panos.set_management_icmp enabled=False deploy=True

salt.modules.panos.set_management_ocsp(enabled=True, deploy=False)
Enables or disables the HTTP OCSP management service on the device.

CLI Example:
Parameters

- **enabled (bool)** – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
- **deploy (bool)** – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' panos.set_management_ocsp
salt '*' panos.set_management_ocsp enabled=False deploy=True
```

**salt.modules.panos.set_management_snmp**(*enabled=True, deploy=False*)

Enables or disables the SNMP management service on the device.

CLI Example:

Parameters

- **enabled (bool)** – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
- **deploy (bool)** – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' panos.set_management_snmp
salt '*' panos.set_management_snmp enabled=False deploy=True
```

**salt.modules.panos.set_management_ssh**(*enabled=True, deploy=False*)

Enables or disables the SSH management service on the device.

CLI Example:

Parameters

- **enabled (bool)** – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
- **deploy (bool)** – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' panos.set_management_ssh
salt '*' panos.set_management_ssh enabled=False deploy=True
```

**salt.modules.panos.set_management_telnet**(*enabled=True, deploy=False*)

Enables or disables the Telnet management service on the device.

CLI Example:

Parameters

- **enabled (bool)** – If true the service will be enabled. If false the service will be disabled.
- **deploy (bool)** – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' panos.set_management_telnet
salt '*' panos.set_management_telnet enabled=False deploy=True
```

**salt.modules.panos.set_ntp_authentication**(*target=None, authentication_type=None, key_id=None, authentication_key=None, algorithm=None, deploy=False*)

Set the NTP authentication of the Palo Alto proxy minion. A commit will be required before this is processed.

CLI Example:

Parameters

- **target (str)** – Determines the target of the authentication. Valid options are primary, secondary, or both.
• **authentication_type** *(str)* – The authentication type to be used. Valid options are symmetric, autokey, and none.
• **key_id** *(int)* – The NTP authentication key ID.
• **authentication_key** *(str)* – The authentication key.
• **algorithm** *(str)* – The algorithm type to be used for a symmetric key. Valid options are md5 and sha1.
• **deploy** *(bool)* – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' ntp.set_authentication target=both authentication_type=autokey
salt '*' ntp.set_authentication target=primary authentication_type=none
salt '*' ntp.set_authentication target=both authentication_type=symmetric key_id=15 authentication_key=mykey algorithm=md5
salt '*' ntp.set_authentication target=both authentication_type=symmetric key_id=15 authentication_key=mykey algorithm=md5 deploy=True
```

salt.modules.panos.set_ntp_servers *(primary_server=None, secondary_server=None, deploy=False)*

Set the NTP servers of the Palo Alto proxy minion. A commit will be required before this is processed.

CLI Example:

Parameters

• **primary_server** *(str)* – The primary NTP server IP address or FQDN.
• **secondary_server** *(str)* – The secondary NTP server IP address or FQDN.
• **deploy** *(bool)* – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' ntp.set_servers 0.pool.ntp.org 1.pool.ntp.org
salt '*' ntp.set_servers primary_server=0.pool.ntp.org secondary_server=1.pool.ntp.org
salt '*' ntp.set_servers 0.pool.ntp.org 1.pool.ntp.org deploy=True
```

salt.modules.panos.set_permitted_ip *(address=None, deploy=False)*

Add an IPv4 address or network to the permitted IP list.

CLI Example:

Parameters

• **address** *(str)* – The IPv4 address or network to allow access to add to the Palo Alto device.
• **deploy** *(bool)* – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' panos.set_permitted_ip 10.0.0.1
salt '*' panos.set_permitted_ip 10.0.0.0/24
salt '*' panos.set_permitted_ip 10.0.0.1 deploy=True
```

salt.modules.panos.set_timezone *(tz=None, deploy=False)*

Set the timezone of the Palo Alto proxy minion. A commit will be required before this is processed.

CLI Example:

Parameters

• **tz** *(str)* – The name of the timezone to set.
• **deploy** *(bool)* – If true then commit the full candidate configuration, if false only set pending change.

```python
salt '*' panos.set_timezone UTC
salt '*' panos.set_timezone UTC deploy=True
```
salt.modules.panos.shutdown()
    Shutdown a running system.

    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' panos.shutdown
    ```

salt.modules.panos.test_fib_route(ip=None, vr='vr1')
    Perform a route lookup within active route table (fib).

    ip (str): The destination IP address to test.
    vr (str): The name of the virtual router to test.

    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' panos.test_fib_route 4.2.2.2
salt '*' panos.test_fib_route 4.2.2.2 my-vr
    ```

salt.modules.panos.test_security_policy(sourcezone=None, destinationzone=None, source=None, destination=None, protocol=None, port=None, application=None, category=None, vsys='1', allrules=False)
    Checks which security policy as connection will match on the device.

    sourcezone (str): The source zone matched against the connection.
    destinationzone (str): The destination zone matched against the connection.
    source (str): The source address. This must be a single IP address.
    destination (str): The destination address. This must be a single IP address.
    protocol (int): The protocol number for the connection. This is the numerical representation of the protocol.
    port (int): The port number for the connection.
    application (str): The application that should be matched.
    category (str): The category that should be matched.
    vsys (int): The numerical representation of the VSYS ID.
    allrules (bool): Show all potential match rules until first allow rule.

    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' panos.test_security_policy sourcezone=trust destinationzone=untrust protocol=6 port=22
salt '*' panos.test_security_policy sourcezone=trust destinationzone=untrust protocol=6 port=22 vsys=2
    ```

salt.modules.panos.unlock_admin(username=None)
    Unlocks a locked administrator account.

    username Username of the administrator.

    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' panos.unlock_admin username=bob
    ```
21.9.309 salt.modules.parallels module

Manage Parallels Desktop VMs with prctl and prlsrvctl. Only some of the prctl commands implemented so far. Of those that have been implemented, not all of the options may have been provided yet. For a complete reference, see the Parallels Desktop Reference Guide.

This module requires the prctl binary to be installed to run most functions. To run parallels.prlsrvctl, the prlsrvctl binary is required.

What has not been implemented yet can be accessed through parallels.prlctl and parallels.prlsrvctl (note the preceding double dash -- as necessary):

```
salt '*' parallels.prlctl installtools macvm runas=macdev
salt -- '*' parallels.prlctl capture 'macvm --file macvm.display.png' runas=macdev
salt -- '*' parallels.prlsrvctl set '--mem-limit auto' runas=macdev
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.parallels.clone(name, new_name, linked=False, template=False, runas=None)

Clone a VM

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters

- name (str) – Name/ID of VM to clone
- new_name (str) – Name of the new VM
- linked (bool) – Create a linked virtual machine.
- template (bool) – Create a virtual machine template instead of a real virtual machine.
- runas (str) – The user that the prctl command will be run as

Example:

```
salt '*' parallels.clone macvm macvm_new runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.clone macvm macvm_templ template=True runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.delete(name, runas=None)

Delete a VM

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters

- name (str) – Name/ID of VM to clone
- runas (str) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

Example:

```
salt '*' parallels.exec macvm 'find /etc/paths.d' runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.delete_snapshot(name, snap_name, runas=None, all=False)

Delete a snapshot

Note: Deleting a snapshot from which other snapshots are dervied will not delete the derived snapshots

Parameters

- name (str) – Name/ID of VM whose snapshot will be deleted
- snap_name (str) – Name/ID of snapshot to delete
- runas (str) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
- all (bool) – Delete all snapshots having the name given

New in version 2016.11.0.
Example:
```
salt '*' parallels.delete_snapshot macvm 'unneeded snapshot' runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.delete_snapshot macvm 'Snapshot for linked clone' all=True runas=macdev
```

```python
salt.modules.parallels.exec_(name, command, runas=None)
Run a command on a VM
Parameters
- **name** (*str*) – Name/ID of VM whose exec will be returned
- **command** (*str*) – Command to run on the VM
- **runas** (*str*) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
```
Example:
```
salt '*' parallels.exec macvm 'find /etc/paths.d' runas=macdev
```

```python
salt.modules.parallels.exists(name, runas=None)
Query whether a VM exists
New in version 2016.11.0.
Parameters
- **name** (*str*) – Name/ID of VM
- **runas** (*str*) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
```
Example:
```
salt '*' parallels.exists macvm runas=macdev
```

```python
salt.modules.parallels.list_snapshots(name, snap_name=None, tree=False, names=False, runas=None)
List the snapshots
Parameters
- **name** (*str*) – Name/ID of VM whose snapshots will be listed
- **snap_id** (*str*) – Name/ID of snapshot to display information about. If 
  **tree**=True is also specified, display the snapshot subtree having this snapshot as 
  the root snapshot
- **tree** (*bool*) – List snapshots in tree format rather than tabular format
- **names** (*bool*) – List snapshots as ID, name pairs
- **runas** (*str*) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
```
Example:
```
salt '*' parallels.list_snapshots macvm runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.list_snapshots macvm tree=True runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.list_snapshots macvm snap_name=original runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.list_snapshots macvm names=True runas=macdev
```

```python
salt.modules.parallels.list_vms(name=None, info=False, all=False, args=None, runas=None, template=False)
List information about the VMs
Parameters
- **name** (*str*) – Name/ID of VM to list
  Changed in version 2016.11.0: No longer implies **info**=True
- **info** (*str*) – List extra information
- **all** (*bool*) – List all non-template VMs
- **args** (*tuple*) – Additional arguments given to prctl list
- **runas** (*str*) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
```

21.9. execution modules
- **template**(bool) – List the available virtual machine templates. The real virtual machines will not be included in the output

   New in version 2016.11.0.

   Example:

   ```
   salt '*' parallels.list_vms runas=macdev
   salt '*' parallels.list_vms name=macvm info=True runas=macdev
   salt '*' parallels.list_vms info=True runas=macdev
   salt '*' parallels.list_vms ' -o uuid,status' all=True runas=macdev
   ```

   `salt.modules.parallels.prlctl(sub_cmd, args=None, runas=None)`

   Execute a prlctl command

   Parameters

   - **sub_cmd**(str) – prlctl subcommand to execute
   - **args**(str) – The arguments supplied to prlctl `<sub_cmd>`
   - **runas**(str) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

   Example:

   ```
   salt '*' parallels.prlctl user list runas=macdev
   salt '*' parallels.prlctl exec 'macvm uname' runas=macdev
   salt -- '*' parallels.prlctl capture 'macvm --file macvm.display.png' runas=macdev
   ```

   `salt.modules.parallels.prlsrvctl(sub_cmd, args=None, runas=None)`

   Execute a prlsrvctl command

   New in version 2016.11.0.

   Parameters

   - **sub_cmd**(str) – prlsrvctl subcommand to execute
   - **args**(str) – The arguments supplied to prlsrvctl `<sub_cmd>`
   - **runas**(str) – The user that the prlsrvctl command will be run as

   Example:

   ```
   salt '*' parallels.prlsrvctl info runas=macdev
   salt '*' parallels.prlsrvctl usb list runas=macdev
   salt -- '*' parallels.prlsrvctl set '--mem-limit auto' runas=macdev
   ```

   `salt.modules.parallels.reset(name, runas=None)`

   Reset a VM by performing a hard shutdown and then a restart

   Parameters

   - **name**(str) – Name/ID of VM to reset
   - **runas**(str) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

   Example:

   ```
   salt '*' parallels.reset macvm runas=macdev
   ```

   `salt.modules.parallels.restart(name, runas=None)`

   Restart a VM by gracefully shutting it down and then restarting it

   Parameters

   - **name**(str) – Name/ID of VM to restart
   - **runas**(str) – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

   Example:

   ```
   salt '*' parallels.restart macvm runas=macdev
   ```

   `salt.modules.parallels.revert_snapshot(name, snap_name, runas=None)`

   Revert a VM to a snapshot
Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM to revert to a snapshot
- **snap_name** *(str)* – Name/ID of snapshot to revert to
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

Example:

```bash
salt '*' parallels.revert_snapshot macvm base-with-updates runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.snapshot*(name, snap_name=None, desc=None, runas=None)*

Create a snapshot

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM to take a snapshot of
- **snap_name** *(str)* – Name of snapshot
- **desc** *(str)* – Description of snapshot
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

Example:

```bash
salt '*' parallels.create_snapshot macvm snap_name=macvm-original runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.create_snapshot macvm snap_name=macvm-updates desc='clean\n\ninstall with updates' runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.snapshot_id_to_name*(name, snap_id, strict=False, runas=None)*

Attempt to convert a snapshot ID to a snapshot name. If the snapshot has no name or if the ID is not found or invalid, an empty string will be returned

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM whose snapshots are inspected
- **snap_id** *(str)* – ID of the snapshot
- **strict** *(bool)* – Raise an exception if a name cannot be found for the given snap_id
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

Example data

```
ID: {a5b8999f-5d95-4aff-82de-e515b0101b66}
Name: original
Date: 2016-03-04 10:50:34
Current: yes
State: poweroff
Description: original state
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' parallels.snapshot_id_to_name macvm a5b8999f-5d95-4aff-82de-e515b0101b66 runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.snapshot_name_to_id*(name, snap_name, strict=False, runas=None)*

Attempt to convert a snapshot name to a snapshot ID. If the name is not found an empty string is returned. If multiple snapshots share the same name, a list will be returned

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM whose snapshots are inspected
- **snap_name** *(str)* – Name of the snapshot
- **strict** *(bool)* – Raise an exception if multiple snapshot IDs are found
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' parallels.snapshot_id_to_name macvm original runas=macdev
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.parallels.start(name, runas=None)
Start a VM
Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM to start
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
Example:

```shell
salt '*' parallels.start macvm runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.status(name, runas=None)
Status of a VM
Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM whose status will be returned
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
Example:

```shell
salt '*' parallels.status macvm runas=macdev
```

salt.modules.parallels.stop(name, kill=False, runas=None)
Stop a VM
Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – Name/ID of VM to stop
- **kill** *(bool)* – Perform a hard shutdown
- **runas** *(str)* – The user that the prlctl command will be run as
Example:

```shell
salt '*' parallels.stop macvm runas=macdev
salt '*' parallels.stop macvm kill=True runas=macdev
```

**21.9.310 salt.modules.parted_partition**

Module for managing partitions on POSIX-like systems.

**depends**

- parted, partprobe, lsblk (usually parted and util-linux packages)

Some functions may not be available, depending on your version of parted.
Check the manpage for parted(8) for more information, or the online docs at:


In light of parted not directly supporting partition IDs, some of this module has been written to utilize sfdisk instead. For further information, please reference the man page for sfdisk(8).

salt.modules.parted_partition.align_check(device, part_type, partition)
Check if partition satisfies the alignment constraint of part_type. Type must be "minimal" or "optimal".

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' partition.align_check /dev/sda minimal 1
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.check(device, minor)
Checks if the file system on partition <minor> has any errors.

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.check

salt.modules.parted_partition.cp(device, from_minor, to_minor)
Copies the file system on the partition <from-minor> to partition <to-minor>, deleting the original contents of the destination partition.

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.cp /dev/sda 2 3

salt.modules.parted_partition.exists(device=)
Check to see if the partition exists

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.exists /dev/sdb1

salt.modules.parted_partition.get_block_device()
Retrieve a list of disk devices

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.get_block_device

salt.modules.parted_partition.get_id(device, minor)
Prints the system ID for the partition. Some typical values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>FAT32 (vfat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>HPFS/NTFS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Linux Swap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8e</td>
<td>Linux LVM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fd</td>
<td>Linux RAID Auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.get_id /dev/sda 1

salt.modules.parted_partition.list_(device, unit=None)
Prints partition information of given <device>

CLI Examples:
salt '*' partition.list /dev/sda
salt '*' partition.list /dev/sda unit=s
salt '*' partition.list /dev/sda unit=kB

salt.modules.parted_partition.mkfs(device, fs_type)
Makes a file system <fs_type> on partition <device>, destroying all data that resides on that partition. <fs_type> must be one of "ext2", "fat32", "fat16", "linux-swap" or "reiserfs" (if libreiserfs is installed)

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.mkfs /dev/sda2 fat32

salt.modules.parted_partition.mklabe(label, label_type)
Create a new disklabel (partition table) of label_type.

21.9. execution modules
Type should be one of "aix", "amiga", "bsd", "dvh", "gpt", "loop", "mac", "msdos", "pc98", or "sun".

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' partition.mklabel /dev/sda msdos
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.mkpart(devicename, part_type, fs_type=ns, start=None, end=None)

Make a part_type partition for filesystem fs_type, beginning at start and ending at end (by default in megabytes). part_type should be one of "primary", "logical", or "extended".

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' partition.mkpart /dev/sda primary fs_type=fat32 start=0 end=639
salt '*' partition.mkpart /dev/sda primary start=0 end=639
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.mkpartfs(devicename, part_type, fs_type, start, end)

Make a <part_type> partition with a new filesystem of <fs_type>, beginning at <start> and ending at <end> (by default in megabytes).

<part_type> should be one of "primary", "logical", or "extended". <fs_type> must be one of "ext2", "fat32", "fat16", "linux-swap" or "reiserfs" (if libreiserfs is installed)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' partition.mkpartfs /dev/sda logical ext2 440 670
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.name(devicename, partition, name)

Set the name of partition to name. This option works only on Mac, PC98, and GPT disklabels. The name can be placed in quotes, if necessary.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' partition.name /dev/sda 1 'My Documents'
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.probe(devices)

Ask the kernel to update its local partition data. When no args are specified all block devices are tried.

Caution: Generally only works on devices with no mounted partitions and may take a long time to return if specified devices are in use.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' partition.probe
salt '*' partition.probe /dev/sda
salt '*' partition.probe /dev/sda /dev/sdb
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.rescue(devicename, start, end)

Rescue a lost partition that was located somewhere between start and end. If a partition is found, parted will ask if you want to create an entry for it in the partition table.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' partition.rescue /dev/sda 0 8056
```

salt.modules.parted_partition.resize(devicename, minor, start, end)

Resizes the partition with number <minor>.

The partition will start <start> from the beginning of the disk, and end <end> from the beginning of the disk. resize never changes the minor number. Extended partitions can be resized, so long as the new extended partition completely contains all logical partitions.
salt.modules.parted_partition.rm(device, minor)
Removes the partition with number <minor>.
CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.rm /dev/sda 5

salt.modules.parted_partition.set_(device, minor, flag, state)
Changes a flag on the partition with number <minor>.
A flag can be either "on" or "off" (make sure to use proper quoting, see YAML Idiosyncrasies). Some or all of these flags will be available, depending on what disk label you are using. Valid flags are: bios_grub, legacy_boot, boot, lba, root, swap, hidden, raid, LVM, PALO, PREP, DIAG
CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.set /dev/sda 1 boot "on"

salt.modules.parted_partition.set_id(device, minor, system_id)
Sets the system ID for the partition. Some typical values are:

- b: FAT32 (vfat)
- 7: HPFS/NTFS
- 82: Linux Swap
- 83: Linux
- 8e: Linux LVM
- fd: Linux RAID Auto

CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.set_id /dev/sda 1 83

salt.modules.parted_partition.system_types()
List the system types that are supported by the installed version of sfdisk
CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.system_types

salt.modules.parted_partition.toggle(device, partition, flag)
Toggle the state of <flag> on <partition>. Valid flags are the same as the set command.
CLI Example:
salt '*' partition.toggle /dev/sda 1 boot

21.9.311 salt.modules.pcs module

Configure a Pacemaker/Corosync cluster with PCS

Configure Pacemaker/Corosync clusters with the Pacemaker/Corosync configuration system (PCS)

depends pcs
New in version 2016.3.0.
**salt.modules.pcs.auth** *(nodes, pcsuser='hacluster', pcspasswd='hacluster', extra_args=None)*

Authorize nodes to the cluster

- **nodes** a list of nodes which should be authorized to the cluster
- **pcsuser** user for communication with PCS (default: hacluster)
- **pcspasswd** password for pcsuser (default: hacluster)
- **extra_args** list of extra option for the 'pcs cluster auth' command

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pcs.auth nodes='[ node1.example.org node2.example.org ]'
  --pcsuser=hacluster pcspasswd=hoonetorg extra_args=[ '('--force' )]
```

**salt.modules.pcs.cib_create** *(cibfile, scope='configuration', extra_args=None)*

Create a CIB-file from the current CIB of the cluster

- **cibfile** name/path of the file containing the CIB
- **scope** specific section of the CIB (default: configuration)
- **extra_args** additional options for creating the CIB-file

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pcs.cib_create cibfile='/tmp/VIP_apache_1.cib' scope=False
```

**salt.modules.pcs.cib_push** *(cibfile, scope='configuration', extra_args=None)*

Push a CIB-file as the new CIB to the cluster

- **cibfile** name/path of the file containing the CIB
- **scope** specific section of the CIB (default: configuration)
- **extra_args** additional options for creating the CIB-file

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pcs.cib_push cibfile='/tmp/VIP_apache_1.cib' scope=False
```

**salt.modules.pcs.cluster_node_add** *(node, extra_args=None)*

Add a node to the pacemaker cluster via pcs command

- **node** node that should be added
- **extra_args** list of extra option for the 'pcs cluster node add' command

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pcs.cluster_node_add node=node2.example.org
```

**salt.modules.pcs.cluster_setup** *(nodes, pcsclustername='pcscluster', extra_args=None)*

Setup pacemaker cluster via pcs command

- **nodes** a list of nodes which should be set up
- **pcsclustername** Name of the Pacemaker cluster (default: pcscluster)
- **extra_args** list of extra option for the 'pcs cluster setup' command

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pcs.cluster_setup nodes='[ node1.example.org node2.example.org ]'
  --pcsclustername=pcscluster
```

**salt.modules.pcs.config_show** *(cibfile=None)*

Show config of cluster

- **cibfile** name/path of the file containing the CIB

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pcs.config_show cibfile='/tmp/cib_for_galera'
```

**salt.modules.pcs.is_auth** *(nodes)*

Check if nodes are already authorized
nodes a list of nodes to be checked for authorization to the cluster

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pcs.is_auth nodes='[node1.example.org node2.example.org]'
```

salt.modules.pcs.item_create(item, item_id, item_type, create='create', extra_args=None, cibfile=None)

Create an item via pcs command (mainly for use with the pcs state module)
- **item**: config, property, resource, constraint etc.
- **item_id**: id of the item
- **item_type**: item type
- **create**: create command (create or set f.e., default: create)
- **extra_args**: additional options for the pcs command
- **cibfile**: use cibfile instead of the live CIB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pcs.item_create item=config, item_id='node1', item_type='cluster', create='create',
cibfile='/tmp/2_node_cluster.cib'
```

salt.modules.pcs.item_show(item, item_id=None, item_type=None, show='show', extra_args=None, cibfile=None)

Show an item via pcs command (mainly for use with the pcs state module)
- **item**: config, property, resource, constraint etc.
- **item_id**: id of the item
- **item_type**: item type
- **show**: show command (probably None, default: show)
- **extra_args**: additional options for the pcs command
- **cibfile**: use cibfile instead of the live CIB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pcs.item_show item='node1', cibfile='/tmp/2_node_cluster.cib'
```

salt.modules.pcs.prop_set(prop, value, extra_args=None, cibfile=None)

Set the value of a cluster property
- **prop**: name of the property
- **value**: value of the property
- **extra_args**: additional options for the pcs property command
- **cibfile**: use cibfile instead of the live CIB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pcs.prop_set prop='no-quorum-policy' value='ignore' cibfile='/tmp/2_node_cluster.cib'
```

salt.modules.pcs.prop_show(prop, extra_args=None, cibfile=None)

Show the value of a cluster property
- **prop**: name of the property
- **extra_args**: additional options for the pcs property command
- **cibfile**: use cibfile instead of the live CIB

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pcs.prop_show cibfile='/tmp/2_node_cluster.cib' prop='no-quorum-policy'
```

salt.modules.pcs.resource_create(resource_id, resource_type, resource_options=None, cibfile=None)

Create a resource via pcs command
- **resource_id**: name for the resource
- **resource_type**: resource type (f.e. ocf:heartbeat:IPaddr2 or VirtualIP)
- **resource_options**: additional options for creating the resource
- **cibfile**: use cibfile instead of the live CIB for manipulation

CLI Example:
salt '*' pcs.resource_create resource_id='galera' resource_type=``ocf:heartbeat:galera`` resource_options=['wsrep_cluster_address=gcomm://node1.example.org,node2.example.org,node3.example.org', '--master'] cibfile='/tmp/cib_for_galera.cib'

salt.modules.pcs.resource_show(resource_id, extra_args=None, cibfile=None)
Show a resource via pcs command
resource_id name of the resource
extra_args additional options for the pcs command
cibfile use cibfile instead of the live CIB
CLI Example:
salt '*' pcs.resource_show resource_id='galera' cibfile='/tmp/cib_for_galera.cib'

salt.modules.pcs.stonith_create(stonith_id, stonith_device_type, stonith_device_options=None, cibfile=None)
Create a stonith resource via pcs command
stonith_id name for the stonith resource
stonith_device_type name of the stonith agent fence_eps, fence_xvm f.e.
stonith_device_options additional options for creating the stonith resource
cibfile use cibfile instead of the live CIB for manipulation
CLI Example:
salt '*' pcs.stonith_create stonith_id='eps_fence' stonith_device_type='fence_eps'
stonith_device_options=['pcmk_host_map=node1.example.org:01;node2.example.org:02', 'ipaddr=myepsdevice.example.org', 'action=reboot', 'power_wait=5', 'verbose=1', 'debug=/var/log/pcsd/eps_fence.log', 'login=hidden', 'passwd=hoonetorg'] cibfile='/tmp/cib_for_stonith.cib'

salt.modules.pcs.stonith_show(stonith_id, extra_args=None, cibfile=None)
Show the value of a cluster stonith
stonith_id name for the stonith resource
extra_args additional options for the pcs stonith command
cibfile use cibfile instead of the live CIB
CLI Example:
salt '*' pcs.stonith_show stonith_id='eps_fence' cibfile='/tmp/2_node_cluster.cib'

21.9.312 salt.modules.pdbedit

Manage accounts in Samba’s passdb using pdbedit

maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity new
platform posix
New in version 2017.7.0.
salt.modules.pdbedit.create(login, password, password_hashed=False, machine_account=False)
Create user account
login [string] login name
password [string] password
password_hashed [boolean] set if password is a nt hash instead of plain text
machine_account [boolean] set to create a machine trust account instead
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pdbedit.create zoe 9764951149F84E770889011E1DC4A927 nhash
salt '*' pdbedit.create river 1sw4ll0w3d4bug
```

`salt.modules.pdbedit.delete(login)`
Delete user account
- `login` [string] login name

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pdbedit.delete wash
```

`salt.modules.pdbedit.generate_nt_hash(password)`
Generate a NT HASH

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pdbedit.generate_nt_hash my_passwd
```

`salt.modules.pdbedit.get_user(login, hashes=False)`
Get user account details
- `login` [string] login name
- `hashes` [boolean] include NTHASH and LMHASH in verbose output

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pdbedit.get kaylee
```

`salt.modules.pdbedit.list_users( verbose=True, hashes=False)`
List user accounts
- `verbose` [boolean] return all information
- `hashes` [boolean] include NT HASH and LM HASH in verbose output

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pdbedit.list
```

`salt.modules.pdbedit.modify(login, password=None, password_hashed=False, domain=None, profile=None, script=None, drive=None, homedir=None, fullname=None, account_desc=None, account_control=None, machine_sid=None, user_sid=None, reset_login_hours=False, reset_bad_password_count=False)`
Modify user account
- `login` [string] login name
- `password` [string] password
- `password_hashed` [boolean] set if password is a nt hash instead of plain text
- `domain` [string] users domain
- `profile` [string] profile path
- `script` [string] logon script
- `drive` [string] home drive
- `homedir` [string] home directory
- `fullname` [string] full name
- `account_desc` [string] account description
- `machine_sid` [string] specify the machines new primary group SID or rid
- `user_sid` [string] specify the users new primary group SID or rid
- `account_control` [string] specify user account control properties

**Note:** Only the following can be set: - N: No password required - D: Account disabled - H: Home
directory required - L: Automatic Locking - X: Password does not expire

reset_login_hours [boolean] reset the users allowed logon hours
reset_bad_password_count [boolean] reset the stored bad login counter

Note: if user is absent and password is provided, the user will be created

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pdbedit.modify inara fullname='Inara Serra'
salt '*' pdbedit.modify simon password=r1v3r
salt '*' pdbedit.modify jane drive='V:' homedir='\serenity\jane\profile'
salt '*' pdbedit.modify mal account_control='NX'
```

21.9.313 salt.modules.pecl

Manage PHP pecl extensions.

salt.modules.pecl.install(pecls, defaults=False, force=False, preferred_state='stable')

New in version 0.17.0.

Installs one or several pecl extensions.

* pecls: The pecl extensions to install.
* defaults: Use default answers for extensions such as pecl_http which ask questions before installation. Without this option, the pecl.installed state will hang indefinitely when trying to install these extensions.
* force: Whether to force the installed version or not

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pecl.install fuse
```

salt.modules.pecl.list_(channel=None)

List installed pecl extensions.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pecl.list
```

salt.modules.pecl.uninstall(pecls)

Uninstall one or several pecl extensions.

* pecls: The pecl extensions to uninstall.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pecl.uninstall fuse
```

salt.modules.pecl.update(pecls)

Update one or several pecl extensions.

* pecls: The pecl extensions to update.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pecl.update fuse
```

21.9.314 salt.modules.peeringdb module
PeeringDB Module

New in version 2019.2.0.

Execution module for the basic interaction with the PeeringDB API.

While for GET operations (the functions prefixed by `get_`) the credentials are optional, there are some specific details that are visible only to authenticated users. Moreover, the credentials are required when adding or updating information. That means, the module can equally work out of the box without any further configuration with the limitations imposed by the PeeringDB API.

For complete API documentation, please refer to [https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/](https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/).

Configuration (in the opts or Pillar):

```
peeringdb:
    username: salt
    password: 5@1t
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_fac(**kwargs)

Return the details of the facility identified using the search filters specified in the query.

**Note:** If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible facilities registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: [https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/netfac/netfac_list](https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/netfac/netfac_list)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' peeringdb.get_fac id=1774
salt '*' peeringdb.get_fac state=UT
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_ix(**kwargs)

Return the details of an IX (Internet Exchange) using the search filters specified in the query.

**Note:** If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible IXs registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: [https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/ix/ix_list](https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/ix/ix_list)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ix id=1
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ix city='Milwaukee'
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_ixfac(**kwargs)

Return the details of an IX (Internet Exchange) facility using the search filters specified in the query.

**Note:** If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible IX facilities registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: [https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/ixfac/ixfac_list](https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/ixfac/ixfac_list)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ixfac id=1
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ixfac city='Milwaukee'
```
salt.modules.peeringdb.get_ixlan(**kwargs)
Return the details of an IX (Internet Exchange) together with the networks available in this location (and their
details), using the search filters specified in the query.

Note: If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible IX LAN facilities registered in
PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/ixlan/ixlan_list

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ixlan id=780
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ixlan city='Milwaukee'
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_ixpfx(**kwargs)
Return the details of an IX (Internet Exchange) together with the PeeringDB IDs of the networks available in
this location, using the search filters specified in the query.

Note: If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible IX LAN facilities registered in
PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/ixpfx/ixpfx_list

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ixpfx id=780
salt '*' peeringdb.get_ixpfx city='Milwaukee'
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_net(**kwargs)
Return the details of a network identified using the search filters specified in the query.

Note: If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible networks registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/net/net_list

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' peeringdb.get_net id=4224
salt '*' peeringdb.get_net asn=13335
salt '*' peeringdb.get_net city='Salt Lake City'
salt '*' peeringdb.get_net name__startswith=GTT
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_netfac(**kwargs)
Return the list of facilities used by a particular network, given the `id` or other filters specified in the query.

Note: If no `id` or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible network facilities registered in
PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/netfac/netfac_list

CLI Example:
salt '***' peeringdb.get_netfac id=780
salt '***' peeringdb.get_netfac city='Milwaukee'

```
salt.modules.peeringdb.get_netixlan(**kwargs)
```

Return the IP addresses used by a particular network at all the IXs where it is available. The network is selected either via the id argument or the other filters specified in the query.

**Note:** If no id or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible IP addresses, of all networks, at all IXs, registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/netixlan/netixlan_list

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '***' peeringdb.get_netixlan asn=13335
salt '***' peeringdb.get_netixlan ipaddr4=185.1.114.25
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_org(**kwargs)

Return the details of an organisation together with the networks available in this location, using the search filters specified in the query.

**Note:** If no id or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible organisations registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/org/org_list

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '***' peeringdb.get_org id=2
salt '***' peeringdb.get_org city=Duesseldorf
```

salt.modules.peeringdb.get_poc(**kwargs)

Return the details of a person of contact together using the search filters specified in the query.

**Note:** If no id or filter arguments are specified, it will return all the possible contacts registered in PeeringDB.

The available filters are documented at: https://www.peeringdb.com/apidocs/#!/poc/poc_list

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '***' peeringdb.get_poc id=6721
salt '***' peeringdb.get_poc email__contains='@cloudflare.com'
```

### 21.9.3.15 salt.modules.pf

Control the OpenBSD packet filter (PF).

**codeauthor** Jasper Lievisse Adriaanse <<j@jasper.la>>

New in version 2019.2.0.

```
salt.modules.pf.disable()
```

Disable the Packet Filter.
**salt.modules.pf.enable()**
Enable the Packet Filter.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pf.enable
```

**salt.modules.pf.flush**(modifier)
Flush the specified packet filter parameters.

modifier: Should be one of the following:
- all
- info
- osfp
- rules
- sources
- states
- tables

Please refer to the OpenBSD pfctl(8) documentation for a detailed explanation of each command.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pf.flush states
```

**salt.modules.pf.load**(file='/etc/pf.conf', noop=False)
Load a ruleset from the specific file, overwriting the currently loaded ruleset.

file: Full path to the file containing the ruleset.
noop: Don’t actually load the rules, just parse them.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pf.load /etc/pf.conf.d/lockdown.conf
```

**salt.modules.pf.loglevel**(level)
Set the debug level which limits the severity of log messages printed by pf(4).

level: Log level. Should be one of the following: emerg, alert, crit, err, warning, notice, info or debug.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pf.loglevel emerg
```

**salt.modules.pf.show**(modifier)
Show filter parameters.

modifier: Modifier to apply for filtering. Only a useful subset of what pfctl supports can be used with Salt.
- rules
- states
- tables

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pf.show rules
```

**salt.modules.pf.table**(command, table, **kwargs)
Apply a command on the specified table.

command: Command to apply to the table. Supported commands are:
- add
• delete
• expire
• flush
• kill
• replace
• show
• test
• zero

Please refer to the OpenBSD *pfctl(8)* documentation for a detailed explanation of each command.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' pf.table expire table=spam_hosts number=300
salt '*' pf.table add table=local_hosts addresses='["127.0.0.1", ":1"]'
```

### 21.9.316 salt.modules.philips_hue module

Philips HUE lamps module for proxy.

New in version 2015.8.3.

### 21.9.317 salt.modules.pillar

Extract the pillar data for this minion

salt.modules.pillar.ext(*external*, *pillar=None*)

Changed in version 2016.3.6, 2016.11.3, 2017.7.0: The supported ext_pillar types are now tunable using the on_demand_ext_pillar config option. Earlier releases used a hard-coded default.

Generate the pillar and apply an explicit external pillar

**external** A single ext_pillar to add to the ext_pillar configuration. This must be passed as a single section from the ext_pillar configuration (see CLI examples below). For more complicated ext_pillar configurations, it can be helpful to use the Python shell to load YAML configuration into a dictionary, and figure out

```python
>>> import salt.utils.yaml
>>> ext_pillar = salt.utils.yaml.safe_load(""
... ext_pillar:
... - git:
... - issue38440 https://github.com/terminalmage/git_pillar:
... - env: base
... ""

``` excite="true" class="highlighter-rouge">
```
```

In the above example, the value to pass would be `{"git": [{"mybranch https://github.com/myuser/myrepo": [{"env": 'base']}]}]}`. Note that this would need to be quoted when passing on the CLI (as in the CLI examples below).

**pillar** [None] If specified, allows for a dictionary of pillar data to be made available to pillar and ext_pillar rendering. These pillar variables will also override any variables of the same name in pillar or ext_pillar.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Examples:
### pillar.fetch

`salt.modules.pillar.fetch(key, default=<class 'KeyError'>, merge=False, merge_nested_lists=None, delimiter=':', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None)`

New in version 0.14.

Attempt to retrieve the named value from in-memory pillar data. If the pillar key is not present in the in-memory pillar, then the value specified in the default option (described below) will be returned.

If the merge parameter is set to True, the default will be recursively merged into the returned pillar data.

The value can also represent a value in a nested dict using a ":" delimiter for the dict. This means that if a dict in pillar looks like this:

```python
{'pkg': {'apache': 'httpd'}}
```

To retrieve the value associated with the `apache` key in the `pkg` dict this key can be passed as:

```python
pkg:apache
```

**key**  The pillar key to get value from

**default**  The value specified by this option will be returned if the desired pillar key does not exist.

If a default value is specified, then it will be an empty string, unless `pillar_raise_on_missing` is set to True, in which case an error will be raised.

**merge**  If True, the retrieved values will be merged into the passed default. When the default and the retrieved value are both dictionaries, the dictionaries will be recursively merged.

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2016.3.7, 2016.11.4, 2017.7.0: If the default and the retrieved value are not of the same type, then merging will be skipped and the retrieved value will be returned. Earlier releases raised an error in these cases.

**merge_nested_lists**  If set to False, lists nested within the retrieved pillar dictionary will overwrite lists in default. If set to True, nested lists will be merged into lists in default. If unspecified (the default), this option is inherited from the `pillar_merge_lists` minion config option.

**Note:**  This option is ignored when `merge` is set to False.

New in version 2016.11.6.

**delimiter**  Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict. This is useful for when the desired key contains a colon. See CLI example below for usage.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**pillarenv**  If specified, this function will query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment. Note that this can produce different pillar data than executing this function without an environment, as its normal behavior is just to return a value from minion’s pillar data in memory (which can be sourced from more than one pillar environment).

Using this argument will not affect the pillar data in memory. It will however be slightly slower and use more resources on the master due to the need for the master to generate and send the minion fresh pillar data. This tradeoff in performance however allows for the use case where pillar data is desired only from a single environment.

New in version 2017.7.0.
saltenv  Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pillar.get pkg:apache
salt '*' pillar.get abc::def|ghi delimiter='|'
```

**salt.modules.pillar.file_exists**(path, saltenv=None)

New in version 2016.3.0.

This is a master-only function. Calling from the minion is not supported.

Use the given path and search relative to the pillar environments to see if a file exists at that path.

If the saltenv argument is given, restrict search to that environment only.

Will only work with pillar_roots, not external pillars.

Returns True if the file is found, and False otherwise.

**path** The path to the file in question. Will be treated as a relative path

**saltenv** Optional argument to restrict the search to a specific saltenv

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pillar.file_exists foo/bar.sls
```

**salt.modules.pillar.filter_by**(lookup_dict, pillar, merge=None, default='default', base=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Look up the given pillar in a given dictionary and return the result

**Parameters**

- **lookup_dict** – A dictionary, keyed by a pillar, containing a value or values relevant to systems matching that pillar. For example, a key could be a pillar for a role and the value could the name of a package on that particular OS.

  The dictionary key can be a globbing pattern. The function will return the corresponding lookup_dict value where the pillar value matches the pattern. For example:

  ```
  # this will render 'got some salt' if `role` begins with
  # 'salt'
  salt '*' pillar.filter_by '{salt*: got some salt, default:if
  # salt is not here} role
  ```

- **pillar** – The name of a pillar to match with the system’s pillar. For example, the value of the "role" pillar could be used to pull values from the lookup_dict dictionary.

  The pillar value can be a list. The function will return the lookup_dict value for a first found item in the list matching one of the lookup_dict keys.

- **merge** – A dictionary to merge with the results of the pillar selection from lookup_dict. This allows another dictionary to override the values in the lookup_dict.

- **default** – default lookup_dict’s key used if the pillar does not exist or if the pillar value has no match on lookup_dict. If unspecified the value is "default".

- **base** – A lookup_dict key to use for a base dictionary. The pillar-selected lookup_dict is merged over this and then finally the merge dictionary is merged. This allows common values for each case to be collected in the base and overridden by the pillar selection dictionary and the merge dictionary. Default is unset.

CLI Example:
salt 'x' pillar.filter_by '{web: Serve it up, db: I query, default: x_x}' role

salt.modules.pillar.get(key, default=<class 'KeyError'>, merge=False, merge_nested_lists=None, delimiter=':', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None)

New in version 0.14.

Attempt to retrieve the named value from in-memory pillar data. If the pillar key is not present in the in-memory pillar, then the value specified in the default option (described below) will be returned.

If the merge parameter is set to True, the default will be recursively merged into the returned pillar data.

The value can also represent a value in a nested dict using a ":" delimiter for the dict. This means that if a dict in pillar looks like this:

```json
{"pkg": {"apache": 'httpd'}}
```

To retrieve the value associated with the apache key in the pkg dict this key can be passed as:

```
pkg:apache
```

**key** The pillar key to get value from

**default** The value specified by this option will be returned if the desired pillar key does not exist.

If a default value is specified, then it will be an empty string, unless pillar.raise_on_missing is set to True, in which case an error will be raised.

**merge** [False] If True, the retrieved values will be merged into the passed default. When the default and the retrieved value are both dictionaries, the dictionaries will be recursively merged.

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2016.3.7,2016.11.4,2017.7.0: If the default and the retrieved value are not of the same type, then merging will be skipped and the retrieved value will be returned. Earlier releases raised an error in these cases.

**merge_nested_lists** If set to False, lists nested within the retrieved pillar dictionary will overwrite lists in default. If set to True, nested lists will be merged into lists in default. If unspecified (the default), this option is inherited from the pillar_merge_lists minion config option.

**Note:** This option is ignored when merge is set to False.

New in version 2016.11.6.

**delimiter** Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict. This is useful for when the desired key contains a colon. See CLI example below for usage.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**pillarenv** If specified, this function will query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment. Note that this can produce different pillar data than executing this function without an environment, as its normal behavior is just to return a value from minion’s pillar data in memory (which can be sourced from more than one pillar environment).

Using this argument will not affect the pillar data in memory. It will however be slightly slower and use more resources on the master due to the need for the master to generate and send the minion fresh pillar data. This tradeoff in performance however allows for the use case where pillar data is desired only from a single environment.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**saltenv** Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pillar.get pkg:apache
salt '*' pillar.get abc::def|ghi delimiter='|'
```

```
salt.modules.pillar.item('args,'*kwargs')
```

New in version 0.16.2.

Return one or more pillar entries from the in-memory pillar data.

**delimiter**  
Delimiter used to traverse nested dictionaries.

**Note:** This is different from `pillar.get` in that no default value can be specified. `pillar.get` should probably still be used in most cases to retrieve nested pillar values, as it is a bit more flexible. One reason to use this function instead of `pillar.get` however is when it is desirable to retrieve the values of more than one key, since `pillar.get` can only retrieve one key at a time.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**pillarenv**  
If specified, this function will query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment. Note that this can produce different pillar data than executing this function without an environment, as its normal behavior is just to return a value from minion’s pillar data in memory (which can be sourced from more than one pillar environment).

Using this argument will not affect the pillar data in memory. It will however be slightly slower and use more resources on the master due to the need for the master to generate and send the minion fresh pillar data. This tradeoff in performance however allows for the use case where pillar data is desired only from a single environment.

New in version 2017.7.6, 2018.3.1.

**saltenv**  
Included only for compatibility with `pillarenv_from_saltenv`, and is otherwise ignored.

New in version 2017.7.6, 2018.3.1.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pillar.item foo
salt '*' pillar.item foo:bar
salt '*' pillar.item foo bar baz
```

```
salt.modules.pillar.items('args,'*kwargs')
```

Calls the master for a fresh pillar and generates the pillar data on the fly.

Contrast with `raw()` which returns the pillar data that is currently loaded into the minion.

**pillar**  
If specified, allows for a dictionary of pillar data to be made available to pillar and ext_pillar rendering. these pillar variables will also override any variables of the same name in pillar or ext_pillar.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**pillar_enc**  
If specified, the data passed in the pillar argument will be passed through this renderer to decrypt it.

**Note:** This will decrypt on the minion side, so the specified renderer must be set up on the minion for this to work. Alternatively, pillar data can be decrypted master-side. For more information, see the `Pillar Encryption` documentation. Pillar data that is decrypted master-side, is not decrypted until the end of pillar compilation though, so minion-side decryption will be necessary if the encrypted pillar data must be made available in an decrypted state pillar/ext_pillar rendering.

New in version 2017.7.0.
pillarenv  Pass a specific pillar environment from which to compile pillar data. If not specified, then the minion’s `pillarenv` option is not used, and if that also is not specified then all configured pillar environments will be merged into a single pillar dictionary and returned.

New in version 2016.11.2.

**saltenv**  Included only for compatibility with `pillarenv_from_saltenv`, and is otherwise ignored.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pillar.items
```

**salt.modules.pillar.keys(key, delimiter=':')**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Attempts to retrieve a list of keys from the named value from the pillar.

The value can also represent a value in a nested dict using a `:` delimiter for the dict, similar to how pillar.get works.

**delimiter**  Specify an alternate delimiter to use when traversing a nested dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pillar.keys web:sites
```

**salt.modules.pillar.ls(**`*args`**)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Calls the master for a fresh pillar, generates the pillar data on the fly (same as `items()`), but only shows the available main keys.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pillar.ls
```

**salt.modules.pillar.obfuscate(**`*args`**)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Same as `items()`, but replace pillar values with a simple type indication.

This is useful to avoid displaying sensitive information on console or flooding the console with long output, such as certificates. For many debug or control purposes, the stakes lie more in dispatching than in actual values.

In case the value is itself a collection type, obfuscation occurs within the value. For mapping types, keys are not obfuscated. Here are some examples:

- `'secret password' becomes '<str>'`
- `['secret', 1] becomes ['<str>', '<int>']`
- `{'login': 'sometlogin', 'pwd': 'secret'}` becomes `{'login': '<str>', 'pwd': '<str>'}`

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pillar.obfuscate
```

**salt.modules.pillar.raw(**`key=None`**)**

Return the raw pillar data that is currently loaded into the minion.

Contrast with `items()` which calls the master to fetch the most up-to-date Pillar.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pillar.raw
```

---

Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
With the optional key argument, you can select a subtree of the pillar raw data:

```
salt 'rol' pillar.raw key='roles'
```

### 21.9.318 `salt.modules.pip`

Install Python packages with pip to either the system or a virtualenv

#### Windows Support

New in version 2014.7.4.

Salt now uses a portable python. As a result the entire pip module is now functional on the salt installation itself. You can pip install dependencies for your custom modules. You can even upgrade salt itself using pip. For this to work properly, you must specify the Current Working Directory (`cwd`) and the Pip Binary (`bin_env`) salt should use. The variable `pip_bin` can be either a virtualenv path or the path to the pip binary itself.

For example, the following command will list all software installed using pip to your current salt environment:

```
salt <minion> pip.list cwd='C:\salt\bin\Scripts' bin_env='C:\salt\bin\Scripts\pip.exe'
```

Specifying the `cwd` and `bin_env` options ensures you're modifying the salt environment. If these are omitted, it will default to the local installation of python. If python is not installed locally it will fail saying it couldn't find pip.

#### State File Support

This functionality works in states as well. If you need to pip install colorama with a state, for example, the following will work:

```
install_colorama:
  pip.installed:
    - name: colorama
    - cwd: 'C:\salt\bin\Scripts'
    - bin_env: 'C:\salt\bin\Scripts\pip.exe'
    - upgrade: True
```

#### Upgrading Salt using Pip

You can now update salt using pip to any version from the 2014.7 branch forward. Previous version require recompiling some of the dependencies which is painful in windows.

To do this you just use pip with git to update to the version you want and then restart the service. Here is a sample state file that upgrades salt to the head of the 2015.5 branch:

```
install_salt:
  pip.installed:
    - cwd: 'C:\salt\bin\Scripts'
    - bin_env: 'C:\salt\bin\Scripts\pip.exe'
    - editable: git+https://github.com/saltstack/salt@2015.5#egg=salt
    - upgrade: True

restart_service:
```

(continues on next page)
**service.running:**
- **name:** salt-minion
- **enable:** True
- **watch:**
  - **pip:** install_salt

---

**Note:** If you’re having problems, you might try doubling the back slashes. For example, `cwd: 'C:\salt\bin\scripts'`. Sometimes python thinks the single back slash is an escape character.

---

**salt.modules.pip.freeze**(bin_env=None, user=None, cwd=None, use_vt=False, env_vars=None, **kwargs)

Return a list of installed packages either globally or in the specified virtualenv

bin_env  Path to pip (or to a virtualenv). This can be used to specify the path to the pip to use when more than one Python release is installed (e.g. `/usr/bin/pip-2.7` or `/usr/bin/pip-2.6`). If a directory path is specified, it is assumed to be a virtualenv.

user  The user under which to run pip

**Note:** If the version of pip available is older than 8.0.3, the list will not include the packages `pip`, `wheel`, `setuptools`, or `distribute` even if they are installed.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pip.freeze bin_env=/home/code/path/to/virtualenv

**salt.modules.pip.install**(pkgs=None, requirements=None, bin_env=None, use_wheel=False, no_use_wheel=False, log=None, proxy=None, timeout=None, editable=None, find_links=None, index_url=None, extra_index_url=None, no_index=False, mirrors=None, build=None, target=None, download=None, download_cache=None, source=None, upgrade=False, force_reinstall=False, ignore_installed=False, exists_action=None, no_deps=False, no_install=False, no_download=False, global_options=None, install_options=None, user=None, cwd=None, pre_releases=False, cert=None, allow_all_external=False, allow_external=None, allow_unverified=None, process_dependency_links=False, saltenv='base', env_vars=None, use_vt=False, trusted_host=None, no_cache_dir=False, cache_dir=None, no_binary=False, **kwargs)

Install packages with pip

Install packages individually or from a pip requirements file. Install packages globally or to a virtualenv.

pkgs  Comma separated list of packages to install

requirements  Path to requirements

bin_env  Path to pip (or to a virtualenv). This can be used to specify the path to the pip to use when more than one Python release is installed (e.g. `/usr/bin/pip-2.7` or `/usr/bin/pip-2.6`). If a directory path is specified, it is assumed to be a virtualenv.

**Note:** For Windows, if the pip module is being used to upgrade the pip package, bin_env should be the path to the virtualenv or to the python binary that should be used. The pip command is unable to upgrade itself in Windows.

use_wheel  Prefer wheel archives (requires pip>=1.4)

no_use_wheel  Force to not use wheel archives (requires pip>=1.4,<10.0.0)
**no_binary** Force to not use binary packages (requires pip >= 7.0.0) Accepts either :all: to disable all binary packages, :none: to empty the set, or one or more package names with commas between them

**log** Log file where a complete (maximum verbosity) record will be kept

**proxy** Specify a proxy in the form user:passwd@proxy.server:port. Note that the user:password@ is optional and required only if you are behind an authenticated proxy. If you provide user@proxy.server:port then you will be prompted for a password.

**timeout** Set the socket timeout (default 15 seconds)

**editable** install something editable (e.g. git+https://github.com/worldcompany/djangoembed.git#egg=djangoembed)

**find_links** URL to search for packages

**index_url** Base URL of Python Package Index

**extra_index_url** Extra URLs of package indexes to use in addition to index_url

**no_index** Ignore package index

**mirrors** Specific mirror URL(s) to query (automatically adds –use-mirrors)

---

**Warning:** This option has been deprecated and removed in pip version 7.0.0. Please use index_url and/or extra_index_url instead.

**build** Unpack packages into build dir

**target** Install packages into target dir

**download** Download packages into download dir instead of installing them

**download_cache | cache_dir** Cache downloaded packages in download_cache or cache_dir dir

**source** Check out editable packages into source dir

**upgrade** Upgrade all packages to the newest available version

**force_reinstall** When upgrading, reinstall all packages even if they are already up-to-date.

**ignore_installed** Ignore the installed packages (reinstalling instead)

**exists_action** Default action when a path already exists: (s)witch, (i)gnore, (w)ipe, (b)ackup

**no_deps** Ignore package dependencies

**no_install** Download and unpack all packages, but don’t actually install them

**no_download** Don’t download any packages, just install the ones already downloaded (completes an install run with --no-install)

**install_options** Extra arguments to be supplied to the setup.py install command (e.g. like --install-option='--install-scripts=/usr/local/bin'). Use multiple –install-option options to pass multiple options to setup.py install. If you are using an option with a directory path, be sure to use absolute path.

**global_options** Extra global options to be supplied to the setup.py call before the install command.

**user** The user under which to run pip

**cwd** Directory from which to run pip

**pre_releases** Include pre-releases in the available versions

**cert** Provide a path to an alternate CA bundle

**allow_all_external** Allow the installation of all externally hosted files

**allow_external** Allow the installation of externally hosted files (comma separated list)

**allow_unverified** Allow the installation of insecure and unverifiable files (comma separated list)

**process_dependency_links** Enable the processing of dependency links

**env_vars** Set environment variables that some builds will depend on. For example, a Python C-module may have a Makefile that needs INCLUDE_PATH set to pick up a header file while compiling. This must be in the form of a dictionary or a mapping.

Example:

```bash
salt '*' pip.install django_app env_vars="{'CUSTOM_PATH': '/opt/django_app'}"
```

**trusted_host** Mark this host as trusted, even though it does not have valid or any HTTPS.

**use_vt** Use VT terminal emulation (see output while installing)
no_cache_dir  Disable the cache.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pip.install <package name>,<package2 name>
salt '*' pip.install requirements=/path/to/requirements.txt
salt '*' pip.install <package name> bin_env=/path/to/virtualenv
salt '*' pip.install <package name> bin_env=/path/to/pip_bin
```

Complicated CLI example:

```
salt '*' pip.install markdown,django editable=git+https://github.com/worldcompany/djangoembed.git#egg=djangoembed upgrade=True no_deps=True
```

```
salt.modules.pip.is_installed(pkgname=None, bin_env=None, user=None, cwd=None)
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

Filter list of installed apps from `freeze` and return True or False if `pkgname` exists in the list of packages installed.

**Note:** If the version of pip available is older than 8.0.3, the packages wheel, setuptools, and distribute will not be reported by this function even if they are installed. Unlike `pip.freeze`, this function always reports the version of pip which is installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pip.is_installed salt
```

```
salt.modules.pip.list_(prefix=None, bin_env=None, user=None, cwd=None, env_vars=None, **kwargs)
```

Filter list of installed apps from `freeze` and check to see if `prefix` exists in the list of packages installed.

**Note:** If the version of pip available is older than 8.0.3, the packages wheel, setuptools, and distribute will not be reported by this function even if they are installed. Unlike `pip.freeze`, this function always reports the version of pip which is installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pip.list salt
```

```
salt.modules.pip.list_all_versions(pkg, bin_env=None, include_alpha=False, include_beta=False, include_rc=False, user=None, cwd=None, index_url=None, extra_index_url=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.3.

List all available versions of a pip package

pkg  The package to check
bin_env  Path to pip (or to a virtualenv). This can be used to specify the path to the pip to use when more than one Python release is installed (e.g. `/usr/bin/pip-2.7` or `/usr/bin/pip-2.6`. If a directory path is specified, it is assumed to be a virtualenv.
include_alpha  Include alpha versions in the list
include_beta  Include beta versions in the list
include_rc  Include release candidates versions in the list
user  The user under which to run pip
cwd  Directory from which to run pip
index_url  Base URL of Python Package Index

2296 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
extra_index_url  Additional URL of Python Package Index .. versionadded:: 2019.2.0

CLI Example:

```
salt '*.' pip.list_all_versions <package name>
```

salt.modules.pip.list_upgrades (bin_env=None, user=None, cwd=None)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for all packages

CLI Example:

```
salt '*.' pip.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.pip.uninstall (pkgs=None, requirements=None, bin_env=None, log=None, proxy=None, timeout=None, user=None, cwd=None, saltenv='base', use_vt=False)

Uninstall packages individually or from a pip requirements file

- **pkgs** comma separated list of packages to install
- **requirements** Path to requirements file
- **bin_env** Path to pip (or to a virtualenv). This can be used to specify the path to the pip to use when more than one Python release is installed (e.g. /usr/bin/pip-2.7 or /usr/bin/pip-2.6. If a directory path is specified, it is assumed to be a virtualenv.
- **log** Log file where a complete (maximum verbosity) record will be kept
- **proxy** Specify a proxy in the format user:passwd@proxy.server:port. Note that the user:password@ is optional and required only if you are behind an authenticated proxy. If you provide user@proxy.server:port then you will be prompted for a password.
- **timeout** Set the socket timeout (default 15 seconds)
- **user** The user under which to run pip
- **cwd** Directory from which to run pip
- **use_vt** Use VT terminal emulation (see output while installing)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*.' pip.uninstall <package name>,<package2 name>
salt '*.' pip.uninstall requirements=/path/to/requirements.txt
salt '*.' pip.uninstall <package name> bin_env=/path/to/virtualenv
salt '*.' pip.uninstall <package name> bin_env=/path/to/pip_bin
```

salt.modules.pip.upgrade (bin_env=None, user=None, cwd=None, use_vt=False)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Upgrades outdated pip packages.

**Note:** On Windows you can’t update salt from pip using salt, so salt will be skipped

Returns a dict containing the changes.

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*.' pip.upgrade
```

salt.modules.pip.upgrade_available (pkg, bin_env=None, user=None, cwd=None)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```
salt '*.' pip.upgrade_available <package name>
```
salt.modules.pip.version(bin_env=None)

New in version 0.17.0.

Returns the version of pip. Use `bin_env` to specify the path to a virtualenv and get the version of pip in that
virtualenv.

If unable to detect the pip version, returns `None`.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pip.version
```

21.9.319 salt.modules.pkg_resource

Resources needed by pkg providers

salt.modules.pkg_resource.add_pkg(pkgs, name, pkgver)

Add a package to a dict of installed packages.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg_resource.add_pkg '[]' bind 9
```

salt.modules.pkg_resource.check_extra_requirements(pkgnname, pkgver)

Check if the installed package already has the given requirements. This function will return the result of
pkg.check_extra_requirements if this function exists for the minion, otherwise it will return True.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg_resource.check_extra_requirements <pkgnname> <extra_requirements>
```

salt.modules.pkg_resource.format_pkg_list(packages, versions_as_list, attr)

Formats packages according to parameters for list_pkgs.

salt.modules.pkg_resource.format_version(epoch, version, release)

Formats a version string for list_pkgs.

salt.modules.pkg_resource.pack_sources(sources, normalize=True)

Accepts list of dicts (or a string representing a list of dicts) and packs the key/value pairs into a single dict.

'[
    "foo": "salt://foo.rpm",
    "bar": "salt://bar.rpm"
]' would become

"foo": "salt://foo.rpm",
"bar": "salt://bar.rpm"

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg_resource.pack_sources '[]'
```

salt.modules.pkg_resource.parse_targets(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, saltenv='base', normalize=True, **kwargs)

 Parses the input to pkg.install and returns back the package(s) to be installed. Returns a list of packages, as
well as a string noting whether the packages are to come from a repository or a binary package.

CLI Example:
salt '.*' pkg_resource.parse_targets

salt.modules.pkg_resource.sort_pkglist(pkgs)
Accepts a dict obtained from pkg.list_pkgs() and sorts in place the list of versions for any packages that have multiple versions installed, so that two package lists can be compared to one another.

CLI Example:
salt '.*' pkg_resource.sort_pkglist '3.45, 2.13'

salt.modules.pkg_resource.stringify(pkgs)
Takes a dict of package name/version information and joins each list of installed versions into a string.

CLI Example:
salt '.*' pkg_resource.stringify 'vim: 7.127'

salt.modules.pkg_resource.version("names", **kwargs)
Common interface for obtaining the version of installed packages.

CLI Example:
salt '.*' pkg_resource.version vim
salt '.*' pkg_resource.version foo bar baz
salt '.*' pkg_resource.version 'python*'

salt.modules.pkg_resource.version_clean(versstr)
Clean the version string removing extra data. This function will simply try to call pkg.version_clean.

CLI Example:
salt '.*' pkg_resource.version_clean <version_string>

21.9.320 salt.modules.pkgin

Package support for pkgin based systems, inspired from freebsdpkg module

Important: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

salt.modules.pkgin.available_version("names", **kwargs)
This function is an alias of latest_version.
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation.
If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:
salt '*1 pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*1 pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> ...

salt.modules.pkgin.file_dict("packages")
List the files that belong to a package.

CLI Examples:
salt.modules.pkgin.file_list(package)
List the files that belong to a package.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.file_list nginx
```

salt.modules.pkgin.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
Install the passed package

name The name of the package to be installed.
refresh Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.
fromrepo Specify a package repository to install from.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

pkgs A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo","bar"]'
```

sources A list of packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install sources=[{"foo": "salt://foo.deb"},{"bar": "salt://bar.deb"}]'
```

Return a dict containing the new package names and versions:
```
{ '<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
               'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

salt.modules.pkgin.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> ...
```

salt.modules.pkgin.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
List the packages currently installed as a dict:
```
{ '<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```
salt.modules.pkgin.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)
List all available package upgrades.
New in version 2018.3.0.

**refresh** Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.pkgin.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
Package purges are not supported, this function is identical to remove().

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

- **pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.pkgin.refresh_db(force=False)
Use pkg update to get latest pkg_summary

**force** Pass -f so that the cache is always refreshed.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

salt.modules.pkgin.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

**name** The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

- **pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a list containing the removed packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.pkgin.search(pkg_name)

Searches for an exact match using pkgin ^package$

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.search 'mysql-server'
```

salt.modules.pkgin.upgrade(refresh=True, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Run pkg upgrade, if pkgin used. Otherwise do nothing

**refresh** Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.
Multiple Package Upgrade Options:

pkgs  A list of packages to upgrade from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade pkgs='["foo","bar"]'
```

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

**salt.modules.pkgin.version**(*names, **kwargs*)

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

**21.9.321 salt.modules.pkgng**

Support for pkgng, the new package manager for FreeBSD

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see [here](#).

**Warning:** This module has been completely rewritten. Up to and including version 0.17.x, it was available as the pkgng module, (pkgng.install, pkgng.delete, etc.), but moving forward this module will no longer be available as pkgng, as it will behave like a normal Salt pkg provider. The documentation below should not be considered to apply to this module in versions <= 0.17.x. If your minion is running a 0.17.x release or older, then the documentation for this module can be viewed using the `sys.doc` function:

```
salt bsdminion sys.doc pkgng
```

This module provides an interface to `pkg(8)`. It acts as the default package provider for FreeBSD 10 and newer. For FreeBSD hosts which have been upgraded to use pkgng, you will need to override the pkg provider by setting the

**providers** parameter in your Minion config file, in order to use this module to manage packages, like so:

```
providers:
  pkg: pkgng
```

**salt.modules.pkgng.audit**(*jail=None, chroot=None, root=None*)

Audits installed packages against known vulnerabilities

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.audit
```
jail  Audit packages within the specified jail

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.audit jail=<jail name or id>
```

chroot  Audit packages within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)
root  Audit packages within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.audit chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

salt.modules.pkgng.autoremove(jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, dryrun=False)
Delete packages which were automatically installed as dependencies and are not required anymore.
dryrun  Dry-run mode. The list of changes to packages is always printed, but no changes are actually made.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.autoremove
salt '*' pkg.autoremove jail=<jail name or id>
salt '*' pkg.autoremove dryrun=True
dsalt '*' pkg.autoremove jail=<jail name or id> dryrun=True
```

salt.modules.pkgng.backup(file_name, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None)
Export installed packages into yaml+mtree file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.backup /tmp/pkg
```

jail  Backup packages from the specified jail. Note that this will run the command within the jail, and so the path to the backup file will be relative to the root of the jail

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.backup /tmp/pkg jail=<jail name or id>
```

chroot  Backup packages from the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified). Note that this will run the command within the chroot, and so the path to the backup file will be relative to the root of the chroot.
root  Backup packages from the specified root (ignored if jail is specified). Note that this will run the command within the root, and so the path to the backup file will be relative to the root of the root.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.backup /tmp/pkg chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

salt.modules.pkgng.check(jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, depends=False, recompute=False, checksum=False)
Sanity checks installed packages
jail  Perform the sanity check in the specified jail

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.check jail=<jail name or id>
```

chroot  Perform the sanity check in the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)
root  Perform the sanity check in the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:
Of the below, at least one must be set to True.

**depends** Check for and install missing dependencies.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.check recompute=True
```

**recompute** Recompute sizes and checksums of installed packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.check depends=True
```

**checksum** Find invalid checksums for installed packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.check checksum=True
```

```python
salt.modules.pkgng.clean(jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, clean_all=False, dryrun=False)
```

Cleans the local cache of fetched remote packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean
```

**jail** Cleans the package cache in the specified jail.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot** Cleans the package cache in the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified).

**root** Cleans the package cache in the specified root (ignored if jail is specified).

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**clean_all** Clean all packages from the local cache (not just those that have been superseded by newer versions).

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean clean_all=True
```

**dryrun** Dry-run mode. This list of changes to the local cache is always printed, but no changes are actually made.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean dryrun=True
```

```python
salt.modules.pkgng.fetch(name, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, fetch_all=False, quiet=False, fromrepo=None, glob=True, regex=False, pcre=False, local=False, depends=False)
```

Fetches remote packages.

CLI Example:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt;</code></td>
<td>Fetch package in the specified jail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; jail=&lt;jail name or id&gt;</code></td>
<td>Fetch package in the specified jail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; chroot=/path/to/chroot</code></td>
<td>Fetch package in the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; chroot=/path/to/chroot</code></td>
<td>Fetch package in the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; fetch_all=True</code></td>
<td>Fetch all packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; quiet=True</code></td>
<td>Quiet mode. Show less output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; fromrepo=repo</code></td>
<td>Fetches packages from the given repo if multiple repo support is enabled. See pkg.conf(5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; glob=True</code></td>
<td>Treat pkg_name as a shell glob pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; regex=True</code></td>
<td>Treat pkg_name as a regular expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; pcre=True</code></td>
<td>Treat pkg_name is an extended regular expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; local=True</code></td>
<td>Skip updating the repository catalogs with pkg-update(8). Use the local cache only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' pkg.fetch &lt;package name&gt; depends=True</code></td>
<td>Fetch the package and its dependencies as well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.modules.pkgng.hold(*name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs*)

Version-lock packages
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Note: This function is provided primarily for compatibility with some parts of `states.pkg`. Consider using `pkg.lock` instead.

**name** The name of the package to be held.

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** A list of packages to hold. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.hold <package name>
salt '*' pkg.hold pkgs=['"foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.pkgng.install

```
(name=None, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, orphan=False, force=False, glob=False, local=False, dryrun=False, quiet=False, reinstallRequires=False, regex=False, pcre=False, batch=False, **kwargs)
```

Install package(s) from a repository

**name** The name of the package to install

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

**jail** Install the package into the specified jail

**chroot** Install the package into the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

**root** Install the package into the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

**orphan** Mark the installed package as orphan. Will be automatically removed if no other packages depend on them. For more information please refer to `pkg-autoremove(8)`.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> orphan=True
```

**force** Force the reinstallation of the package if already installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> force=True
```

**glob** Treat the package names as shell glob patterns.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> glob=True
```

**local** Do not update the repository catalogs with pkg-update(8). A value of True here is equivalent to using the -U flag with `pkg install`.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> local=True
```

**dryrun** Dry-run mode. The list of changes to packages is always printed, but no changes are actually made.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> dryrun=True
```
quiet Force quiet output, except when dryrun is used, where pkg install will always show packages to be
installed, upgraded or deleted.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> quiet=True
```

reinstall_requires When used with force, reinstalls any packages that require the given package.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> reinstall_requires=True force=True
```

changed in version 2014.7.0: require kwarg renamed to reinstall_requires

fromrepo In multi-repo mode, override the pkg.conf ordering and only attempt to download packages from
the named repository.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> fromrepo=repo
```

regex Treat the package names as a regular expression

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <regular expression> regex=True
```

pcre Treat the package names as extended regular expressions.

CLI Example:
```
```
batch Use BATCH=true for pkg install, skipping all questions. Be careful when using in production.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name> batch=True
```

salt.modules.pkgng.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package
name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name> jail=<jail name or id>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name> chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

salt.modules.pkgng.list_locked(**kwargs)
Query the package database those packages which are locked against reinstallation, modification or deletion.

Returns returns a list of package names with version strings

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_locked
```

jail List locked packages within the specified jail

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_locked jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  List locked packages within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_locked chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**root**  List locked packages within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_locked root=/path/to/chroot
```

`salt.modules.pkgng.list_pkgs`(*versions_as_list=False, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, with_origin=False, **kwargs)*

List the packages currently installed as a dict:

```
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

**jail**  List the packages in the specified jail

**chroot**  List the packages in the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

**root**  List the packages in the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

**with_origin**  [False] Return a nested dictionary containing both the origin name and version for each installed package.

New in version 2014.1.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs jail=<jail name or id>
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

`salt.modules.pkgng.list_upgrades`(*refresh=True, **kwargs)*

List those packages for which an upgrade is available

The fromrepo argument is also supported, as used in pkg states.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

**jail**  List upgrades within the specified jail

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  List upgrades within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**root**  List upgrades within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades root=/path/to/chroot
```

`salt.modules.pkgng.lock`(*name, **kwargs)*

Lock the named package against reinstallation, modification or deletion.
Returns True if the named package was successfully locked.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.lock <package name>
```

**jail**  Lock packages within the specified jail

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.lock <package name> jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  Lock packages within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.lock <package name> chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**root**  Lock packages within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.lock <package name> root=/path/to/chroot
```

### salt.modules.pkgng.locked(name, **kwargs)

Query the package database to determine if the named package is locked against reinstallation, modification or deletion.

Returns True if the named package is locked, False otherwise.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.locked <package name>
```

**jail**  Test if a package is locked within the specified jail

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.locked <package name> jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  Test if a package is locked within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.locked <package name> chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**root**  Test if a package is locked within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.locked <package name> root=/path/to/chroot
```

### salt.modules.pkgng.parse_config(file_name='/usr/local/etc/pkg.conf')

Return dict of uncommented global variables.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.parse_config
```

**NOTE:** not working properly right now

### salt.modules.pkgng.refresh_db(jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, force=False)

Refresh PACKAGESITE contents
**Note:** This function can be accessed using `pkg.update` in addition to `pkg.refresh_db`, to more closely match the CLI usage of `pkg(8)`.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

`jail` Refresh the pkg database within the specified jail  
`chroot` Refresh the pkg database within the specified chroot (ignored if `jail` is specified)  
`root` Refresh the pkg database within the specified root (ignored if `jail` is specified)  
`force` Force a full download of the repository catalog without regard to the respective ages of the local and remote copies of the catalog.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db force=True
```

salt.modules.pkgng.remove
```
(name=None, pkgs=None, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, all_installed=False, force=False, glob=False, dryrun=False, recurse=False, regex=False, pcre=False, **kwargs)
```

Remove a package from the database and system

**Note:** This function can be accessed using `pkg.delete` in addition to `pkg.remove`, to more closely match the CLI usage of `pkg(8)`.

`name` The package to remove

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
```

`jail` Delete the package from the specified jail  
`chroot` Delete the package from the specified chroot (ignored if `jail` is specified)  
`root` Delete the package from the specified root (ignored if `jail` is specified)  
`all_installed` Deletes all installed packages from the system and empties the database. USE WITH CAUTION!

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.remove all all_installed=True force=True
```

`force` Forces packages to be removed despite leaving unresolved dependencies.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name> force=True
```

`glob` Treat the package names as shell glob patterns.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name> glob=True
```

`dryrun` Dry run mode. The list of packages to delete is always printed, but no packages are actually deleted.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name> dryrun=True
```
**recurse**  Delete all packages that require the listed package as well.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name> recurse=True
```

**regex**  Treat the package names as regular expressions.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <regular expression> regex=True
```

**pcre**  Treat the package names as extended regular expressions.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <extended regular expression> pcre=True
```

`salt.modules.pkgng.restore(file_name, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None)`

Reads archive created by `pkg backup -d` and recreates the database.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.restore /tmp/pkg
```

**jail**  Restore database to the specified jail. Note that this will run the command within the jail, and so the path to the file from which the pkg database will be restored is relative to the root of the jail.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.restore /tmp/pkg jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  Restore database to the specified chroot (ignored if `jail` is specified). Note that this will run the command within the chroot, and so the path to the file from which the pkg database will be restored is relative to the root of the chroot.

**root**  Restore database to the specified root (ignored if `jail` is specified). Note that this will run the command within the root, and so the path to the file from which the pkg database will be restored is relative to the root of the root.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.restore /tmp/pkg chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

`salt.modules.pkgng.search(name, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, exact=False, glob=False, regex=False, pcre=False, comment=False, desc=False, full=False, depends=False, size=False, quiet=False, origin=False, prefix=False)`

Searches in remote package repositories

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.search pattern
```

**jail**  Perform the search using the `pkg.conf(5)` from the specified jail

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.search pattern jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  Perform the search using the `pkg.conf(5)` from the specified chroot (ignored if `jail` is specified)

**root**  Perform the search using the `pkg.conf(5)` from the specified root (ignored if `jail` is specified)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**exact** Treat pattern as exact pattern.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern exact=True
```

**glob** Treat pattern as a shell glob pattern.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern glob=True
```

**regex** Treat pattern as a regular expression.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern regex=True
```

**pcre** Treat pattern as an extended regular expression.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern pcre=True
```

**comment** Search for pattern in the package comment one-line description.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern comment=True
```

**desc** Search for pattern in the package description.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern desc=True
```

**full** Displays full information about the matching packages.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern full=True
```

**depends** Displays the dependencies of pattern.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern depends=True
```

**size** Displays the size of the package.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern size=True
```

**quiet** Be quiet. Prints only the requested information without displaying many hints.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '//' pkg.search pattern quiet=True
```

**origin** Displays pattern origin.

CLI Example:
### pkg.search

**prefix** Displays the installation prefix for each package matching pattern.

CLI Example:

```
salt '...' pkg.search pattern prefix=True
```

---

### pkg.stats

**local** Display stats only for the local package database.

CLI Example:

```
salt '...' pkg.stats local=True
```

**remote** Display stats only for the remote package database(s).

CLI Example:

```
salt '...' pkg.stats remote=True
```

**jail** Retrieve stats from the specified jail.

CLI Example:

```
salt '...' pkg.stats jail=<jail name or id>
salt '...' pkg.stats jail=<jail name or id> local=True
salt '...' pkg.stats jail=<jail name or id> remote=True
```

**chroot** Retrieve stats from the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified).

**root** Retrieve stats from the specified root (ignored if jail is specified).

CLI Example:

```
salt '...' pkg.stats chroot=/path/to/chroot
salt '...' pkg.stats chroot=/path/to/chroot local=True
salt '...' pkg.stats chroot=/path/to/chroot remote=True
```

---

### pkg.unhold

**name** The name of the package to be unheld

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** A list of packages to unhold. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '...' pkg.unhold <package name>
salt '...' pkg.unhold pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

---

### Notes

- **Note:** This function is provided primarily for compatibility with some parts of `states.pkg`. Consider using `pkg.unlock` instead.

---

#### name

The name of the package to be unheld

#### pkgs

A list of packages to unhold. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.pkgng.unlock(name, **kwargs)
Unlock the named package against reinstallation, modification or deletion.
Returns True if the named package was successfully unlocked.
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.unlock <package name>
jail Unlock packages within the specified jail
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.unlock <package name> jail=<jail name or id>
chroot Unlock packages within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.unlock <package name> chroot=/path/to/chroot
root Unlock packages within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.unlock <package name> root=/path/to/chroot
salt.modules.pkgng.update_package_site(new_url)
Updates remote package repo URL, PACKAGESITE var to be exact.
Must use http://, ftp://, or https:// protocol
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.update_package_site http://127.0.0.1/
salt.modules.pkgng.updating(name, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, filedate=None, filename=None)
Displays UPDATING entries of software packages
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.updating foo
jail Perform the action in the specified jail
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.updating foo jail=<jail name or id>
chroot Perform the action in the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)
root Perform the action in the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.updating foo chroot=/path/to/chroot
filedate Only entries newer than date are shown. Use a YYYYMMDD date format.
CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.updating foo filedate=20130101
filename Defines an alternative location of the UPDATING file.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.updating foo filename=/tmp/UPDATING
```

salt.modules.pkgng.upgrade(*names, **kwargs)
Upgrade named or all packages (run a pkg upgrade). If <package name> is omitted, the operation is executed on all packages.

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:
```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade <package name>
```

jail Audit packages within the specified jail

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade <package name> jail=<jail name or id>
```

chroot Audit packages within the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)
root Audit packages within the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade <package name> chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

Any of the below options can also be used with jail or chroot.

force Force reinstalling/upgrading the whole set of packages.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade <package name> force=True
```

local Do not update the repository catalogs with pkg-update(8). A value of True here is equivalent to using the -U flag with pkg upgrade.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade <package name> local=True
```

dryrun Dry-run mode: show what packages have updates available, but do not perform any upgrades. Repository catalogs will be updated as usual unless the local option is also given.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade <package name> dryrun=True
```

salt.modules.pkgng.version(*names, **kwargs)
Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

Note: This function can accessed using pkg.info in addition to pkg.version, to more closely match the CLI usage of pkg(8).
**jail**  Get package version information for the specified jail

**chroot**  Get package version information for the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

**root**  Get package version information for the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

**with_origin**  [False] Return a nested dictionary containing both the origin name and version for each specified package.

New in version 2014.1.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package name> jail=<jail name or id>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

**salt.modules.pkgng.version_cmp(pkg1, pkg2, ignore_epoch=False)**

Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if pkg1 < pkg2, 0 if pkg1 == pkg2, and 1 if pkg1 > pkg2. Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '2.1.11' '2.1.12'
```

**salt.modules.pkgng.which(path, jail=None, chroot=None, root=None, origin=False, quiet=False)**

Displays which package installed a specific file

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.which <file name>
```

**jail**  Perform the check in the specified jail

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.which <file name> jail=<jail name or id>
```

**chroot**  Perform the check in the specified chroot (ignored if jail is specified)

**root**  Perform the check in the specified root (ignored if jail is specified)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.which <file name> chroot=/path/to/chroot
```

**origin**  Shows the origin of the package instead of name-version.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.which <file name> origin=True
```

**quiet**  Quiet output.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.which <file name> quiet=True
```

---

**21.9.322 salt.modules.pkgutil**

Pkgutil support for Solaris
Important: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

salt.modules.pkgutil.install(name=None, refresh=False, version=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Install packages using the pkgutil tool.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install <package_name>
salt '*' pkg.install SMClgcc346
```

Multiple Package Installation Options:
**pkgs**  A list of packages to install from OpenCSW. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs=['"foo", "bar"]
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs=['"foo", {"bar": "1.2.3"}]'
```

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:
```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

salt.modules.pkgutil.latest_version(names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkgutil.latest_version CSWpython
salt '*' pkgutil.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.pkgutil.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)

List the packages currently installed as a dict:
```
[{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs versions_as_list=True
```

salt.modules.pkgutil.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)

List all available package upgrades on this system

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkgutil.list_upgrades
```

salt.modules.pkgutil.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Package purges are not supported, this function is identical to remove().

**name**  The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:
**pkgs**  A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

21.9. execution modules
New in version 0.16.0.
Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

**salt.modules.pkgutil.refresh_db()**
Updates the pkgutil repo database (pkgutil -U)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.refresh_db
```

**salt.modules.pkgutil.remove**
Remove a package and all its dependencies which are not in use by other packages.

*name* The name of the package to be deleted.

**Multiple Package Options:**

*pkgs* A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The *name* parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.
Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

**salt.modules.pkgutil.upgrade**
Upgrade all of the packages to the latest available version.

Returns a dict containing the changes:

```json
{
'<package>': {
'old': '<old-version>',
'new': '<new-version>'
}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.upgrade
```

**salt.modules.pkgutil.upgrade_available**
Check if there is an upgrade available for a certain package

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.upgrade_available CSWpython
```

**salt.modules.pkgutil.version**

Returns a version if the package is installed, else returns an empty string

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkgutil.version CSWpython
```
21.9.323  salt.modules.portage_config

Configure portage(5)

salt.modules.portage_config.append_to_package_conf(conf, atom=None, flags=None, string=' ', overwrite=False)

Append a string or a list of flags for a given package or DEPEND atom to a given configuration file.

CLI Example:

salt '*' portage_config.append_to_package_conf use string="app-admin/salt ldap - -libvirt"
salt '*' portage_config.append_to_package_conf use atom='>= app-admin/salt-0.14.1' flags=['ldap', '-libvirt']"

salt.modules.portage_config.append_use_flags(atom=None, uses=None, overwrite=False)

Append a list of use flags for a given package or DEPEND atom

CLI Example:

salt '*' portage_config.append_use_flags "app-admin/salt[ldap, -libvirt]"
salt '*' portage_config.append_use_flags ">=app-admin/salt-0.14.1" "["ldap', '- -libvirt']"

salt.modules.portage_config.enforce_nice_config()

Enforce a nice tree structure for /etc/portage/package.* configuration files.

See also:
salt.modules.ebuild.ex_mod_init() for information on automatically running this when pkg is used.

CLI Example:

salt '*' portage_config.enforce_nice_config

salt.modules.portage_config.filter_flags(use, use_expand_hidden, usemasked, useforced)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Filter function to remove hidden or otherwise not normally visible USE flags from a list.

@type use: list @param use: the USE flag list to be filtered. @type use_expand_hidden: list @param use_expand_hidden: list of flags hidden. @type usemasked: list @param usemasked: list of masked USE flags. @type useforced: list @param useforced: the forced USE flags. @rtype: list @return the filtered USE flags.

salt.modules.portage_config.get_all_cpv_use(cp)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Uses portage to determine final USE flags and settings for an emerge.

@type cp: string @param cp: eg cat/pkg @rtype: lists @return use, use_expand_hidden, usemask, useforce

salt.modules.portage_config.get_cleared_flags(cp)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Uses portage for compare use flags which is used for installing package and use flags which now exist int /etc/portage/package.use/

@type cp: string @param cp : eg cat/pkg @rtype: tuple @rparam: tuple with two lists - list of used flags and list of flags which will be used
salt.modules.portage_config.get_flags_from_package_conf(conf, atom)
Get flags for a given package or DEPEND atom. Warning: This only works if the configuration files tree is in the correct format (the one enforced by enforce_nice_config)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' portage_config.get_flags_from_package_conf license salt
```

salt.modules.portage_config.get_installed_use(cp, use='USE')
New in version 2015.8.0.
Gets the installed USE flags from the VARDB.

@type: cp: string @param cp: cat/pkg @type use: string @param use: 1 of ["USE", "PKGUSE"] @rtype list
@returns [] or the list of IUSE flags

salt.modules.portage_config.get_iuse(cp)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Gets the current IUSE flags from the tree.

@type: cpv: string @param cpv: cat/pkg @rtype list @returns [] or the list of IUSE flags

salt.modules.portage_config.get_missing_flags(conf, atom, flags)
Find out which of the given flags are currently not set. CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' portage_config.get_missing_flags use salt "['ldap', '-libvirt', 'openssl']"
```

salt.modules.portage_config.has_flag(conf, atom, flag)
Verify if the given package or DEPEND atom has the given flag. Warning: This only works if the configuration files tree is in the correct format (the one enforced by enforce_nice_config)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' portage_config.has_flag license salt Apache-2.0
```

salt.modules.portage_config.has_use(atom, use)
Verify if the given package or DEPEND atom has the given use flag. Warning: This only works if the configuration files tree is in the correct format (the one enforced by enforce_nice_config)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' portage_config.has_use salt libvirt
```

salt.modules.portage_config.is_changed_uses(cp)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Uses portage for determine if the use flags of installed package is compatible with use flags in portage configs.

@type cp: string @param cp: eg cat/pkg

salt.modules.portage_config.is_present(conf, atom)
Tell if a given package or DEPEND atom is present in the configuration files tree. Warning: This only works if the configuration files tree is in the correct format (the one enforced by enforce_nice_config)

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' portage_config.is_present unmask salt
```
21.9.324 salt.modules.postfix

Support for Postfix

This module is currently little more than a config file viewer and editor. It is able to read the master.cf file (which is one style) and files in the style of main.cf (which is a different style, that is used in multiple postfix configuration files).

The design of this module is such that when files are edited, a minimum of changes are made to them. Each file should look as if it has been edited by hand; order, comments and whitespace are all preserved.

salt.modules.postfix.delete(queue_id)
Delete message(s) from the mail queue

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' postfix.delete 5C33CA0DEA
salt '*' postfix.delete ALL
```

salt.modules.postfix.hold(queue_id)
Put message(s) on hold from the mail queue

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' postfix.hold 5C33CA0DEA
salt '*' postfix.hold ALL
```

salt.modules.postfix.requeue(queue_id)
Requeue message(s) in the mail queue

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' postfix.requeue 5C33CA0DEA
salt '*' postfix.requeue ALL
```

salt.modules.postfix.set_main(key, value, path='/etc/postfix/main.cf')
Set a single config value in the main.cf file. If the value does not already exist, it will be appended to the end.

CLI Example:

```shell
salt <minion> postfix.set_main mailq_path /usr/bin/mailq
```

salt.modules.postfix.set_master(service, conn_type, private='y', unpriv='y', chroot='y',
                                 wakeup='n', maxproc='100', command='', write_conf=True,
                                 path='/etc/postfix/master.cf')
Set a single config value in the master.cf file. If the value does not already exist, it will be appended to the end.

Because of shell parsing issues, '-' cannot be set as a value, as is normal in the master.cf file; either 'y', 'n' or a number should be used when calling this function from the command line. If the value used matches the default, it will internally be converted to a '-'. Calling this function from the Python API is not affected by this limitation

The settings and their default values, in order, are: service (required), conn_type (required), private (y), unpriv (y), chroot (y), wakeup (n), maxproc (100), command (required).

By default, this function will write out the changes to the master.cf file, and then returns the full contents of the file. By setting the write_conf option to False, it will skip writing the file.

CLI Example:
salt <minion> postfix.set_master smtp inet n y n n 100 smtpd

salt.modules.postfix.show_main(path='/etc/postfix/main.cf')
Returns a dict of active config values. This does not include comments, spacing or order. Bear in mind that order is functionally important in the main.cf file, since keys can be referred to as variables. This means that the data returned from this function should not be used for direct modification of the main.cf file; other functions are available for that.

CLI Examples:
salt <minion> postfix.show_main salt <minion> postfix.show_main path=/path/to/main.cf

salt.modules.postfix.show_master(path='/etc/postfix/master.cf')
Returns a dict of active config values. This does not include comments, spacing or order.

The data returned from this function should not be used for direct modification of the main.cf file; other functions are available for that.

CLI Examples:
salt <minion> postfix.show_master salt <minion> postfix.show_master path=/path/to/master.cf

salt.modules.postfix.show_queue()
Show contents of the mail queue

CLI Example:
salt '*' postfix.show_queue

salt.modules.postfix.unhold(queue_id)
Set held message(s) in the mail queue to unheld

CLI Example:
salt '*' postfix.unhold 5C33CA6DEA
salt '*' postfix.unhold ALL

21.9.325 salt.modules.postgres

Module to provide Postgres compatibility to salt.

configuration In order to connect to Postgres, certain configuration is required in /etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions. Some sample configs might look like:

```python
postres.host: 'localhost'
postgres.port: '5432'
postgres.user: 'postgres' -> db user
postgres.pass: ''
postgres.maintenance_db: 'postgres'
```

The default for the maintenance_db is 'postgres' and in most cases it can be left at the default setting. This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar

note This module uses MD5 hashing which may not be compliant with certain security audits.

note When installing postgres from the official postgres repos, on certain linux distributions, either the psql or the initdb binary is not automatically placed on the path. Add a configuration to the location of the postgres bin's path to the relevant minion for this module:
salt.modules.postgres.bins_dir: '/usr/pgsql-9.5/bin/'

salt.modules.postgres.available_extensions(user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

List available postgresql extensions

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.available_extensions
```

salt.modules.postgres.create_extension(name, if_not_exists=None, schema=None, ext_version=None, from_version=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

Install a postgresql extension

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.create_extension 'adminpack'
```

salt.modules.postgres.create_metadata(name, ext_version=None, schema=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

Get lifecycle information about an extension

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.create_metadata adminpack
```

salt.modules.postgres.datadir_exists(name)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Checks if postgres data directory has been initialized

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.datadir_exists '/var/lib/pgsql/data'
```

name Name of the directory to check

salt.modules.postgres.datadir_init(name, auth='password', user=None, password=None, encoding='UTF8', locale=None, waldir=None, checksums=False, runas=None)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Initializes a postgres data directory

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.datadir_init '/var/lib/pgsql/data'
```

name The name of the directory to initialize

auth The default authentication method for local connections

password The password to set for the postgres user

user The database superuser name

encoding The default encoding for new databases

locale The default locale for new databases

21.9. execution modules 2323
waldir  The transaction log (WAL) directory (default is to keep WAL inside the data directory)

    New in version 2019.2.0.

checksums  If True, the cluster will be created with data page checksums.

    Note: Data page checksums are supported since PostgreSQL 9.3.

    New in version 2019.2.0.

runas  The system user the operation should be performed on behalf of

salt.modules.postgres.db_alter(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, tablespace=None, owner=None, owner_recurse=False, runas=None)

    Change tablespace or/and owner of database.

    CLI Example:

salt '***' postgres.db_alter dbname owner=otheruser

salt.modules.postgres.db_create(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, tablespace=None, encoding=None, lc_collate=None, lc_ctype=None, owner=None, template=None, runas=None)

    Adds a databases to the Postgres server.

    CLI Example:

salt '***' postgres.db_create 'dbname'
salt '***' postgres.db_create 'dbname' template=template_postgis

salt.modules.postgres.db_exists(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

    Checks if a database exists on the Postgres server.

    CLI Example:

salt '***' postgres.db_exists 'dbname'

salt.modules.postgres.db_list(user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

    Return dictionary with information about databases of a Postgres server.

    CLI Example:

salt '***' postgres.db_list

salt.modules.postgres.db_remove(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

    Removes a databases from the Postgres server.

    CLI Example:

salt '***' postgres.db_remove 'dbname'

salt.modules.postgres.drop_extension(name, if_exists=None, restrict=None, cascade=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

    Drop an installed postgresql extension
CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' postgres.drop_extension 'adminpack'
```

```python
salt.modules.postgres.get_available_extension(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
```

Get info about an available postgresql extension

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' postgres.get_available_extension plpgsql
```

```python
salt.modules.postgres.get_installed_extension(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
```

Get info about an installed postgresql extension

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' postgres.get_installed_extension plpgsql
```

```python
salt.modules.postgres.group_create(groupname, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, createdb=None, createroles=None, encrypted=None, login=None, inherit=None, superuser=None, replication=None, rolepassword=None, groups=None, runas=None)
```

Creates a Postgres group. A group is postgres is similar to a user, but cannot login.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' postgres.group_create 'groupname' user='user'
  host='hostname' port='port' password='password'
  rolepassword='rolepassword'
```

```python
salt.modules.postgres.group_remove(groupname, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
```

Removes a group from the Postgres server.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' postgres.group_remove 'groupname'
```

```python
salt.modules.postgres.group_update(groupname, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, createdb=None, createroles=None, encrypted=None, login=None, inherit=None, superuser=None, replication=None, rolepassword=None, groups=None, runas=None)
```

Updates a postgres group

CLI Examples:
```bash
salt '*' postgres.group_update 'username' user='user'
  host='hostname' port='port' password='password'
  rolepassword='rolepassword'
```

```python
salt.modules.postgres.has_privileges(name, object_name, object_type, privileges=None, grant_option=None, prepend='public', maintenance_db=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, password=None, runas=None)
```

21.9. execution modules
New in version 2016.3.0.

Check if a role has the specified privileges on an object

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' postgres.has_privileges user_name table_name table \ SELECT,INSERT maintenance_db=db_name
```

**name** Name of the role whose privileges should be checked on object_type

**object_name** Name of the object on which the check is to be performed

**object_type** The object type, which can be one of the following:
- table
- sequence
- tablespace
- language
- database
- group
- function

**privileges** Comma separated list of privileges to check, from the list below:
- INSERT
- CREATE
- TRUNCATE
- CONNECT
- TRIGGER
- SELECT
- USAGE
- TEMPORARY
- UPDATE
- EXECUTE
- REFERENCES
- DELETE
- ALL

**grant_option** If grant_option is set to True, the grant option check is performed

**prepend** Table and Sequence object types live under a schema so this should be provided if the object is not under the default `public` schema

**maintenance_db** The database to connect to

**user** database username if different from config or default

**password** user password if any password for a specified user

**host** Database host if different from config or default

**port** Database port if different from config or default

**runas** System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

---

salt.modules.postgres.installed_extensions(user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

List installed postgresql extensions

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' postgres.installed_extensions
```

---

salt.modules.postgres.is_available_extension(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

Test if a specific extension is available

---
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.is_available_extension
```

**salt.modules.postgres.is_installed_extension**(name, user=\None, host=\None, port=\None, maintenance_db=\None, password=\None, runas=\None)

Test if a specific extension is installed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.is_installed_extension
```

**salt.modules.postgres.language_create**(name, maintenance_db, user=\None, host=\None, port=\None, password=\None, runas=\None)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Installs a language into a database

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.language_create plpgsql dbname
```

- **name**: Language to install
- **maintenance_db**: The database to install the language in
- **user**: database username if different from config or default
- **password**: user password if any password for a specified user
- **host**: Database host if different from config or default
- **port**: Database port if different from config or default
- **runas**: System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

**salt.modules.postgres.language_exists**(name, maintenance_db, user=\None, host=\None, port=\None, password=\None, runas=\None)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Checks if language exists in a database.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.language_exists plpgsql dbname
```

- **name**: Language to check for
- **maintenance_db**: The database to check in
- **user**: database username if different from config or default
- **password**: user password if any password for a specified user
- **host**: Database host if different from config or default
- **port**: Database port if different from config or default
- **runas**: System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

**salt.modules.postgres.language_list**(maintenance_db, user=\None, host=\None, port=\None, password=\None, runas=\None)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Return a list of languages in a database.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.language_list dbname
```

- **maintenance_db**: The database to check
- **user**: database username if different from config or default
New in version 2016.3.0.

Removes a language from a database

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.language_remove plpgsql dbname
```

**name**  Language to remove

**maintenance_db**  The database to install the language in

**user**  database username if different from config or default

**password**  user password if any password for a specified user

**host**  Database host if different from config or default

**port**  Database port if different from config or default

**runas**  System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

Set the owner of all schemas, functions, tables, views and sequences to the given username.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.owner_to 'dbname' 'username'
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Grant privileges on a postgres object

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.privileges_grant user_name table_name table \
    SELECT,UPDATE maintenance_db=db_name
```

**name**  Name of the role to which privileges should be granted

**object_name**  Name of the object on which the grant is to be performed

**object_type**  The object type, which can be one of the following:

- table
- sequence
- schema
- tablespace
- language
- database
- group
- function

**privileges**  Comma separated list of privileges to grant, from the list below:

- INSERT
- CREATE
- TRUNCATE
grant_option If grant_option is set to True, the recipient of the privilege can in turn grant it to others
prepend Table and Sequence object types live under a schema so this should be provided if the object is not
under the default public schema
maintenance_db The database to connect to
user database username if different from config or default
password user password if any password for a specified user
host Database host if different from config or default
port Database port if different from config or default
runas System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

salt.modules.postgres.privileges_list(name, object_type, prepend='public', maintenance_db=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, password=None, runas=None)

New in version 2016.3.0.
Return a list of privileges for the specified object.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' postgres.privileges_list table_name table maintenance_db=db_name
```

name Name of the object for which the permissions should be returned
object_type The object type, which can be one of the following:
  • table
  • sequence
  • schema
  • tablespace
  • language
  • database
  • group
  • function
prepend Table and Sequence object types live under a schema so this should be provided if the object is not
under the default public schema
maintenance_db The database to connect to
user database username if different from config or default
password user password if any password for a specified user
host Database host if different from config or default
port Database port if different from config or default
runas System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

salt.modules.postgres.privileges_revoke(name, object_name, object_type, privileges=None,
prepend='public', maintenance_db=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, password=None, runas=None)

New in version 2016.3.0.
Revoke privileges on a postgres object
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' postgres.privileges_revoke user_name table_name table \
    SELECT,UPDATE maintenance_db=db_name
```

**name** Name of the role whose privileges should be revoked

**object_name** Name of the object on which the revoke is to be performed

**object_type** The object type, which can be one of the following:
- table
- sequence
- schema
- tablespace
- language
- database
- group
- function

**privileges** Comma separated list of privileges to revoke, from the list below:
- INSERT
- CREATE
- TRUNCATE
- CONNECT
- TRIGGER
- SELECT
- USAGE
- TEMPORARY
- UPDATE
- EXECUTE
- REFERENCES
- DELETE
- ALL

**maintenance_db** The database to connect to

**user** database username if different from config or default

**password** user password if any password for a specified user

**host** Database host if different from config or default

**port** Database port if different from the config or default

**runas** System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

**salt.modules.postgres.psql_query**(query, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None, write=False)

Run an SQL-Query and return the results as a list. This command only supports SELECT statements. This limitation can be worked around with a query like this:

```
WITH updated AS (UPDATE pg_authid SET rolconnlimit = 2000 WHERE rolname = 'rolename' RETURNING rolconnlimit) SELECT * FROM updated;
```

**query** The query string.

**user** Database username, if different from config or default.

**host** Database host, if different from config or default.

**port** Database port, if different from the config or default.

**maintenance_db** The database to run the query against.

**password** User password, if different from the config or default.

**runas** User to run the command as.

**write** Mark query as READ WRITE transaction.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' postgres.psql_query 'select * from pg_stat_activity'
```
salt.modules.postgres.role_get
(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None, return_password=False)

Return a dict with information about users of a Postgres server.
Set return_password to True to get password hash in the result.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.role_get postgres
```

salt.modules.postgres.schema_create
(dbname, name, owner=None, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Creates a Postgres schema.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.schema_create dbname name owner='owner' \ 
    user='user' \ 
    db_user='user' db_password='password' \ 
    db_host='hostname' db_port='port'
```

salt.modules.postgres.schema_exists
(dbname, name, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Checks if a schema exists on the Postgres server.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.schema_exists dbname schemaname
```

dbname Database name we query on
name Schema name we look for
user The system user the operation should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.modules.postgres.schema_get
(dbname, name, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Return a dict with information about schemas in a database.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.schema_get dbname name
```

dbname Database name we query on
name Schema name we look for
user The system user the operation should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.modules.postgres.schema_list
(dbname, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Return a dict with information about schemas in a Postgres database.

CLI Example:
salt '*= postgres.schema_list dbname

dbname  Database name we query on
user    The system user the operation should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.modules.postgres.schema_remove(dbname, name, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Removes a schema from the Postgres server.

CLI Example:
salt '*= postgres.schema_remove dbname schemaname

dbname  Database name we work on
schemaname  The schema’s name we’ll remove
user    System user all operations should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.modules.postgres.tablespace_alter(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, new_name=None, new_owner=None, set_option=None, reset_option=None, runas=None)

Change tablespace name, owner, or options.

CLI Example:
salt '*= postgres.tablespace_alter tsname new_owner=otheruser
salt '*= postgres.tablespace_alter index_space new_name=fast_raid
salt '*= postgres.tablespace_alter test set_option="{'seq_page_cost': '1.1'}"
salt '*= postgres.tablespace_alter tsname reset_option=seq_page_cost

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.postgres.tablespace_create(name, location, options=None, owner=None, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

Adds a tablespace to the Postgres server.

CLI Example:
salt '*= postgres.tablespace_create tablespacename '/path/datadir'

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.postgres.tablespace_exists(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

Checks if a tablespace exists on the Postgres server.

CLI Example:
salt '*= postgres.tablespace_exists 'dbname'
New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.modules.postgres.tablespace_list(user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
Return dictionary with information about tablespaces of a Postgres server.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.tablespace_list
```
New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.modules.postgres.tablespace_remove(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
Removes a tablespace from the Postgres server.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.tablespace_remove tsname
```
New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.modules.postgres.user_create(username, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, createdb=None, creatoroles=None, inherit=None, login=None, connlimit=None, encrypted=None, superuser=None, replication=None, rolepassword=None, valid_until=None, groups=None, runas=None)
Creates a Postgres user.
CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' postgres.user_create 'username' user='user' \ 
    host='hostname' port='port' password='password' \ 
    rolepassword='rolepassword' valid_until='valid_until'
```
salt.modules.postgres.user_exists(name, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
Checks if a user exists on the Postgres server.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.user_exists 'username'
```
salt.modules.postgres.user_list(user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None, return_password=False)
Return a dict with information about users of a Postgres server.
Set return_password to True to get password hash in the result.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.user_list
```
salt.modules.postgres.user_remove(username, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)
Removes a user from the Postgres server.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' postgres.user_remove 'username'
```
salt.modules.postgres.user_update(username, user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, createdb=None, createdb=False, encrypted=None, superuser=None, inherit=None, login=None, connlimit=None, replication=None, rolepassword=None, valid_until=None, groups=None, runas=None)

Updates a Postgres user.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' postgres.user_update 'username' user='user' \
    host='hostname' port='port' password='password' \
    rolepassword='rolepassword' valid_until='valid_until'
```

salt.modules.postgres.version(user=None, host=None, port=None, maintenance_db=None, password=None, runas=None)

Return the version of a Postgres server.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' postgres.version
```

21.9.326 salt.modules.poudriere

Support for poudriere

salt.modules.poudriere.bulk_build(jail, pkg_file, keep=False)

Run bulk build on poudriere server.

Return number of pkg builds, failures, and errors, on error dump to CLI

CLI Example:

```
salt -N buildbox_group poudriere.bulk_build 90amd64 /root/pkg_list
```

salt.modules.poudriere.create_jail(name, arch, version='9.0-RELEASE')

Creates a new poudriere jail if one does not exist

*NOTE* creating a new jail will take some time the master is not hanging

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' poudriere.create_jail 90amd64 amd64
```

salt.modules.poudriere.create_ports_tree()

Not working need to run portfetch non interactive

salt.modules.poudriere.delete_jail(name)

Deletes poudriere jail with name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' poudriere.delete_jail 90amd64
```

salt.modules.poudriere.is_jail(name)

Return True if jail exists False if not

CLI Example:
salt.modules.poudriere.list_jails()
   Return a list of current jails managed by poudriere
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.list_jails
   ```

salt.modules.poudriere.list_ports()
   Return a list of current port trees managed by poudriere
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.list_ports
   ```

salt.modules.poudriere.make_pkgng_aware(jname)
   Make jail jname pkgng aware
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.make_pkgng_aware <jail name>
   ```

salt.modules.poudriere.parse_config(config_file=None)
   Returns a dict of poudriere main configuration definitions
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.parse_config
   ```

salt.modules.poudriere.update_jail(name)
   Run freebsd-update on name poudriere jail
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.update_jail freebsd:10:x86:64
   ```

salt.modules.poudriere.update_ports_tree(ports_tree)
   Updates the ports tree, either the default or the ports_tree specified
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.update_ports_tree staging
   ```

salt.modules.poudriere.version()
   Return poudriere version
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' poudriere.version
   ```

21.9.327 salt.modules.powerpath

powerpath support.
Assumes RedHat

salt.modules.powerpath.add_license(key)
   Add a license
salt.modules.powerpath.has_powerpath()
salt.modules.powerpath.list_licenses()
    returns a list of applied powerpath license keys
salt.modules.powerpath.remove_license(key)
    Remove a license

21.9.328 salt.modules.proxy module

This module allows you to manage proxy settings

salt '*' network.get_http_proxy

salt.modules.proxy.get_ftp_proxy(network_service='Ethernet')
    Returns the current ftp proxy settings
    network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' proxy.get_ftp_proxy Ethernet

salt.modules.proxy.get_http_proxy(network_service='Ethernet')
    Returns the current http proxy settings
    network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' proxy.get_http_proxy Ethernet

salt.modules.proxy.get_https_proxy(network_service='Ethernet')
    Returns the current https proxy settings
    network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' proxy.get_https_proxy Ethernet

salt.modules.proxy.get_proxy_bypass(network_service='Ethernet')
    Returns the current domains that can bypass the proxy
    network_service  The network service to get the bypass domains from, this is only necessary on macOS
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' proxy.get_proxy_bypass

salt.modules.proxy.get_proxy_win()
    Gets all of the proxy settings in one call, only available on Windows
    CLI Example:
        salt '*' proxy.get_proxy_win

salt.modules.proxy.set_ftp_proxy(server, port, user=None, password=None, network_service='Ethernet', bypass_hosts=None)
    Sets the ftp proxy settings
    server  The proxy server to use
    port    The port used by the proxy server
    user    The username to use for the proxy server if required
    password  The password to use if required by the server
network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
bypass_hosts  The hosts that are allowed to by pass the proxy. Only used on Windows for other OS’s use
set_proxy_bypass to edit the bypass hosts.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' proxy.set_ftp_proxy example.com 1080 user=proxy_user password=proxy_pass
```

```
salt.modules.proxy.set_http_proxy(server, port, user=None, password=None, network_service='Ethernet', bypass_hosts=None)
```

Sets the http proxy settings. Note: On Windows this will override any other proxy settings you have, the
preferred method of updating proxies on windows is using set_proxy.
server  The proxy server to use
port  The port used by the proxy server
user  The username to use for the proxy server if required
password  The password to use if required by the server
network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
bypass_hosts  The hosts that are allowed to by pass the proxy. Only used on Windows for other OS’s use
set_proxy_bypass to edit the bypass hosts.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' proxy.set_http_proxy example.com 1080 user=proxy_user password=proxy_
```

```
salt.modules.proxy.set_https_proxy(server, port, user=None, password=None, network_service='Ethernet', bypass_hosts=None)
```

Sets the https proxy settings. Note: On Windows this will override any other proxy settings you have, the
preferred method of updating proxies on windows is using set_proxy.
server  The proxy server to use
port  The port used by the proxy server
user  The username to use for the proxy server if required
password  The password to use if required by the server
network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
bypass_hosts  The hosts that are allowed to by pass the proxy. Only used on Windows for other OS’s use
set_proxy_bypass to edit the bypass hosts.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' proxy.set_https_proxy example.com 1080 user=proxy_user password=proxy_
```

```
salt.modules.proxy.set_proxy_bypass(domains, network_service='Ethernet')
```

Sets the domains that can bypass the proxy
domains  An array of domains allowed to bypass the proxy
network_service  The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' proxy.set_proxy_bypass "['127.0.0.1', 'localhost']"
```

```
salt.modules.proxy.set_proxy_win(server, port, types=None, bypass_hosts=None)
```

Sets the http proxy settings, only works with Windows.
server  The proxy server to use
password  The password to use if required by the server
types  The types of proxy connections should be setup with this server. Valid types are:
  • http
  • https
  • ftp
bypass_hosts  The hosts that are allowed to by pass the proxy.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' proxy.set_http_proxy example.com 1080 types="["http", "https"]"
```

21.9.329  salt.modules.ps

A salt interface to psutil, a system and process library. See http://code.google.com/p/psutil.

depends

- psutil Python module, version 0.3.0 or later
- python-utmp package (optional)

salt.modules.ps.boot_time(time_format=None)

Return the boot time in number of seconds since the epoch began.

CLI Example:

```
time_format  Optionally specify a strftime format string. Use time_format='%c' to get a nicely-formatted
locale specific date and time (i.e. Fri May 2 19:08:32 2014).

New in version 2014.1.4.
```

```
salt 'x' ps.boot_time
```

salt.modules.ps.cpu_percent(interval=0.1, per_cpu=False)

Return the percent of time the CPU is busy.

```
interval  the number of seconds to sample CPU usage over
```

```
per_cpu  if True return an array of CPU percent busy for each CPU, otherwise aggregate all percents into one number
```

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' ps.cpu_percent
```

salt.modules.ps.cpu_times(per_cpu=False)

Return the percent of time the CPU spends in each state, e.g. user, system, idle, nice, iowait, irq, softirq.

```
per_cpu  if True return an array of percent for each CPU, otherwise aggregate all percents into one number
```

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' ps.cpu_times
```

salt.modules.ps.disk_io_counters(device=None)

Return disk I/O statistics.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' ps.disk_io_counters
```

```
salt 'x' ps.disk_io_counters device=sda1
```

salt.modules.ps.disk_partition_usage(all=False)

Return a list of disk partitions plus the mount point, filesystem and usage statistics.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' ps.disk_partition_usage
```
salt.modules.ps.disk_partitions(all=False)
   Return a list of disk partitions and their device, mount point, and filesystem type.
   all if set to False, only return local, physical partitions (hard disk, USB, CD/DVD partitions). If True, return all filesystems.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ps.disk_partitions
   ```

salt.modules.ps.disk_usage(path)
   Given a path, return a dict listing the total available space as well as the free space, and used space.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ps.disk_usage /home
   ```

salt.modules.ps.get_pid_list()
   Return a list of process ids (PIDs) for all running processes.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ps.get_pid_list
   ```

salt.modules.ps.get_users()
   Return logged-in users.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ps.get_users
   ```

salt.modules.ps.kill_pid(pid, signal=15)
   Kill a process by PID.
   ```
salt 'minion' ps.kill_pid pid [signal=signal_number]
   ```
   pid PID of process to kill.
   signal Signal to send to the process. See manpage entry for kill for possible values. Default: 15 (SIGTERM).
   Example:
   Send SIGKILL to process with PID 2000:
   ```
salt 'minion' ps.kill_pid 2000 signal=9
   ```

salt.modules.ps.lsof(name)
   Retrieve the lsof information of the given process name.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ps.lsof apache2
   ```

salt.modules.ps.netstat(name)
   Retrieve the netstat information of the given process name.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' ps.netstat apache2
   ```

salt.modules.ps.network_io_counters(interface=None)
   Return network I/O statistics.
   CLI Example:
salt '***' ps.network_io_counters
salt '***' ps.network_io_counters interface=eth0

salt.modules.ps.num_cpus()
Return the number of CPUs.

CLI Example:
	salt '***' ps.num_cpus

salt.modules.ps.pgrep(pattern, user=None, full=False)
Return the pids for processes matching a pattern.
If full is true, the full command line is searched for a match, otherwise only the name of the command is searched.

pattern Pattern to search for in the process list.
user Limit matches to the given username. Default: All users.
full A boolean value indicating whether only the name of the command or the full command line should be matched against the pattern.

Examples:
Find all httpd processes on all 'www' minions:
	salt 'www.*' ps.pgrep httpd

Find all bash processes owned by user 'tom':
	salt '***' ps.pgrep bash user=tom

salt.modules.ps.pkill(pattern, user=None, signal=15, full=False)
Kill processes matching a pattern.

pattern Pattern to search for in the process list.
user Limit matches to the given username. Default: All users.
signal Signal to send to the process(es). See manpage entry for kill for possible values. Default: 15 (SIGTERM).
full A boolean value indicating whether only the name of the command or the full command line should be matched against the pattern.

Examples:
Send SIGHUP to all httpd processes on all 'www' minions:
	salt 'www.*' ps.pkill httpd signal=1

Send SIGKILL to all bash processes owned by user 'tom':
	salt '***' ps.pkill bash signal=9 user=tom

salt.modules.ps.proc_info(pid, attrs=None)
Return a dictionary of information for a process id (PID).
**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' ps.proc_info 2322
salt '*' ps.proc_info 2322 attrs='["pid", "name"]'
```

**pid**  PID of process to query.
**attrs**  Optional list of desired process attributes. The list of possible attributes can be found here: [http://pythonhosted.org/psutil/#psutil.Process](http://pythonhosted.org/psutil/#psutil.Process)

**salt.modules.ps.psaux(name)**

Retrieve information corresponding to a "ps aux" filtered with the given pattern. It could be just a name or a regular expression (using python search from "re" module).

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' ps.psaux www-data.+apache2
```

**salt.modules.ps.ss(name)**

Retrieve the ss information of the given process name.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' ps.ss apache2
```

New in version 2016.11.6.

**salt.modules.ps.swap_memory()**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return a dict that describes swap memory statistics.

**Note:**  This function is only available in psutil version 0.6.0 and above.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' ps.swap_memory
```

**salt.modules.ps.top(num_processes=5, interval=3)**

Return a list of top CPU consuming processes during the interval.  
**num_processes** = return the top N CPU consuming processes  
**interval** = the number of seconds to sample CPU usage over.

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
salt '*' ps.top
salt '*' ps.top 5 10
```

**salt.modules.ps.total_physical_memory()**

Return the total number of bytes of physical memory.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' ps.total_physical_memory
```

**salt.modules.ps.virtual_memory()**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return a dict that describes statistics about system memory usage.
Note: This function is only available in psutil version 0.6.0 and above.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ps.virtual_memory
```

## 21.9.330 `salt.modules.publish`

Publish a command from a minion to a target

```python
salt.modules.publish.full_data(tgt, fun, arg=None, tgt_type='glob', returner='', timeout=5)
```

Return the full data about the publication, this is invoked in the same way as the publish function

CLI Example:

```
salt system.example.com publish.full_data '*' cmd.run 'ls -la /tmp'
```

**Attention**

If you need to pass a value to a function argument and that value contains an equal sign, you must include the argument name. For example:

```
salt '*' publish.full_data test.kwarg arg='cheese=spam'
```

```python
salt.modules.publish.publish(tgt, fun, arg=None, tgt_type='glob', returner='', timeout=5, via_master=None)
```

Publish a command from the minion out to other minions.

Publications need to be enabled on the Salt master and the minion needs to have permission to publish the command. The Salt master will also prevent a recursive publication loop, this means that a minion cannot command another minion to command another minion as that would create an infinite command loop.

The `tgt_type` argument is used to pass a target other than a glob into the execution, the available options are:

- `glob`
- `pcre`
- `grain`
- `grain_pcre`
- `pillar`
- `pillar_pcre`
- `ipcidr`
- `range`
- `compound`

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Note that for pillar matches must be exact, both in the pillar matcher and the compound matcher. No globbing is supported.

The arguments sent to the minion publish function are separated with commas. This means that for a minion executing a command with multiple args it will look like this:

```
salt system.example.com publish.publish '*' user.add 'foo,1020,1020'
salt system.example.com publish.publish 'os:Fedora' network.interfaces '' grain
```
CLI Example:

```
salt system.example.com publish.publish '*' cmd.run 'ls -la /tmp'
```

**Attention**

If you need to pass a value to a function argument and that value contains an equal sign, you must include the argument name. For example:

```
salt '*' publish.publish test.kwarg arg='cheese=spam'
```

Multiple keyword arguments should be passed as a list.

```
salt '*' publish.publish test.kwarg arg="['cheese=spam','spam=cheese']"
```

When running via salt-call, the `via_master` flag may be set to specific which master the publication should be sent to. Only one master may be specified. If unset, the publication will be sent only to the first master in minion configuration.

salt.modules.publish.run**ner**(fun, arg=None, timeout=5)

Execute a runner on the master and return the data from the runner function

CLI Example:

```
salt publish.runner manage.down
```

### 21.9.331 salt.modules.puppet

Execute puppet routines

salt.modules.puppet.disable*(message=*)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Disable the puppet agent

message New in version 2015.5.2.

Disable message to send to puppet

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' puppet.disable
salt '*' puppet.disable 'Disabled, contact XYZ before enabling'
```

salt.modules.puppet.enable()

New in version 2014.7.0.

Enable the puppet agent

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' puppet.enable
```

salt.modules.puppet.fact(name, puppet=False)

Run facter for a specific fact

CLI Example:
salt '*' puppet.fact kernel

salt.modules.puppet.facts(puppet=False)
Run facter and return the results
CLI Example:
salt 'localhost' puppet.facts

salt.modules.puppet.noop(*args, **kwargs)
Execute a puppet noop run and return a dict with the stderr, stdout, return code, etc. Usage is the same as for puppet.run.
CLI Example:
salt '*' puppet.noop
salt '*' puppet.noop tags=basefiles::edit,apache::server
salt '*' puppet.noop debug
salt '*' puppet.noop apply /a/b/manifest.pp modulepath=/a/b/modules
  → tags=basefiles::edit,apache::server

salt.modules.puppet.plugin_sync()
Runs a plugin sync between the puppet master and agent
CLI Example:
salt '*' puppet.plugin_sync

salt.modules.puppet.run(*args, **kwargs)
Execute a puppet run and return a dict with the stderr, stdout, return code, etc. The first positional argument given is checked as a subcommand. Following positional arguments should be ordered with arguments required by the subcommand first, followed by non-keyword arguments. Tags are specified by a tag keyword and comma separated list of values. – http://docs.puppetlabs.com/puppet/latest/reference/lang_tags.html
CLI Examples:
salt '*' puppet.run
salt '*' puppet.run tags=basefiles::edit,apache::server
salt '*' puppet.run agent onetime no-daemonize no-usecacheonfailure no-splay
  → ignorecache
salt '*' puppet.run debug
salt '*' puppet.run apply /a/b/manifest.pp modulepath=/a/b/modules
  → tags=basefiles::edit,apache::server

salt.modules.puppet.status()
New in version 2014.7.0.
Display puppet agent status
CLI Example:
salt '*' puppet.status

salt.modules.puppet.summary()
New in version 2014.7.0.
Show a summary of the last puppet agent run
CLI Example:
21.9.332 salt.modules.purefa

Management of Pure Storage FlashArray

Installation Prerequisites

- You will need the `purestorage` python package in your python installation path that is running salt.

```bash
pip install purestorage
```

- Configure Pure Storage FlashArray authentication. Use one of the following three methods.
  1) From the minion config

```yaml
pure_tags:
  fa:
    san_ip: management vip or hostname for the FlashArray
    api_token: A valid api token for the FlashArray being managed
```

  2) From environment (PUREFA_IP and PUREFA_API)

  3) From the pillar (PUREFA_IP and PUREFA_API)

**maintainer** Simon Dodsley (simon@purestorage.com)

**maturity** new

**requires** purestorage

**platform** all

New in version 2018.3.0.

salt.modules.purefa.hg_create(name, host=None, volume=None)

Create a hostgroup on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if hostgroup already exists, or if named host or volume do not exist.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- name [string] name of hostgroup (truncated to 63 characters)
- host [string] name of host to add to hostgroup
- volume [string] name of volume to add to hostgroup

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' purefa.hg_create foo host=bar volume=vol
```

salt.modules.purefa.hg_delete(name)

Delete a hostgroup on a Pure Storage FlashArray (removes all volumes and hosts).

Will return False if hostgroup is already in a deleted state.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- name [string] name of hostgroup

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' purefa.hg_delete foo
```
salt.modules.purefa.hg_remove(name, volume=None, host=None)

Remove a host and/or volume from a hostgroup on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if hostgroup does not exist, or named host or volume are not in the hostgroup.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of hostgroup
volume [string] name of volume to remove from hostgroup
host [string] name of host to remove from hostgroup

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.hg_remove foo volume=test host=bar
```

salt.modules.purefa.hg_update(name, host=None, volume=None)

Adds entries to a hostgroup on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if hostgroup doesn’t exist, or host or volume do not exist.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of hostgroup
host [string] name of host to add to hostgroup
volume [string] name of volume to add to hostgroup

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.hg_update foo host=bar volume=vol
```

salt.modules.purefa.host_create(name, iqn=None, wwn=None)

Add a host on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if host already exists, or the iSCSI or Fibre Channel parameters are not in a valid format. See Pure Storage FlashArray documentation.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of host (truncated to 63 characters)
iqn [string] iSCSI IQN of host
wwn [string] Fibre Channel WWN of host

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.host_create foo iqn='<Valid iSCSI IQN>' wwn='<Valid WWN>'
```

salt.modules.purefa.host_delete(name)

Delete a host on a Pure Storage FlashArray (detaches all volumes).

Will return False if the host doesn’t exist.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of host

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.host_delete foo
```

salt.modules.purefa.host_update(name, iqn=None, wwn=None)

Update a host’s port definitions on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if new port definitions are already in use by another host, or are not in a valid format. See Pure Storage FlashArray documentation.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of host
iqn [string] Additional iSCSI IQN of host
wwn [string] Additional Fibre Channel WWN of host

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' purefa.host_update foo iqn='<Valid iSCSI IQN>' wnn='<Valid WWN>'
```

salt.modules.purefa.pg_create(name, hostgroup=None, host=None, volume=None, enabled=True)
Create a protection group on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False is the following cases:

- Protection Group already exists
- Protection Group in a deleted state
- More than one type is specified - protection groups are for only hostgroups, hosts or volumes
- Named type for protection group does not exist

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of protection group

hostgroup [string] name of hostgroup to add to protection group

host [string] name of host to add to protection group

volume [string] name of volume to add to protection group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' purefa.pg_create foo [hostgroup=foo | host=bar | volume=vol]!
```

salt.modules.purefa.pg_delete(name, eradicate=False)
Delete a protection group on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if protection group is already in a deleted state.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of protection group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' purefa.pg_delete foo
```

salt.modules.purefa.pg_eradicate(name)

Eradicate a deleted protection group on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if protection group is not in a deleted state.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of protection group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' purefa.pg_eradicate foo
```

salt.modules.purefa.pg_remove(name, hostgroup=None, host=None, volume=None)

Remove a hostgroup, host or volume from a protection group on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False in the following cases:

- Protection group does not exist
- Specified type is not currently associated with the protection group

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of hostgroup

hostgroup [string] name of hostgroup to remove from protection group

host [string] name of host to remove from hostgroup

volume [string] name of volume to remove from hostgroup

CLI Example:
salt '(*' purefa.pg_remove foo [hostgroup=bar | host=test | volume=bar]

salt.modules.purefa.pg_update(name, hostgroup=None, host=None, volume=None)
Update a protection group on a Pure Storage FlashArray.
Will return False in the following cases:
- Protection group does not exist
- Incorrect type selected for current protection group type
- Specified type does not exist
New in version 2018.3.0.
name [string] name of protection group
hostgroup [string] name of hostgroup to add to protection group
host [string] name of host to add to protection group
volume [string] name of volume to add to protection group
CLI Example:
salt '(*' purefa.pg_update foo [hostgroup=foo | host=bar | volume=vol]

salt.modules.purefa.snap_create(name, suffix=None)
Create a volume snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashArray.
Will return False if volume selected to snap does not exist.
New in version 2018.3.0.
name [string] name of volume to snapshot
suffix [string] if specified forces snapshot name suffix. If not specified defaults to timestamp.
CLI Example:
salt '(*' purefa.snap_create foo
salt '(*' purefa.snap_create foo suffix=bar

salt.modules.purefa.snap_delete(name, suffix=None, eradicate=False)
Delete a volume snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashArray.
Will return False if selected snapshot does not exist.
New in version 2018.3.0.
name [string] name of volume
suffix [string] name of snapshot
eradicate [boolean] Eradicate snapshot after deletion if True. Default is False
CLI Example:
salt '(*' purefa.snap_delete foo suffix=snap eradicate=True

salt.modules.purefa.snap_eradicate(name, suffix=None)
Eradicate a deleted volume snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashArray.
Will return False if snapshot is not in a deleted state.
New in version 2018.3.0.
name [string] name of volume
suffix [string] name of snapshot
CLI Example:
salt '(*' purefa.snap_eradicate foo suffix=snap

salt.modules.purefa.snap_volume_create(name, target, overwrite=False)
Create R/W volume from snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashArray.
Will return False if target volume already exists and overwrite is not specified, or selected snapshot doesn’t exist.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**name** [string] name of volume snapshot

**target** [string] name of clone volume

**overwrite** [boolean] overwrite clone if already exists (default: False)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.snap_volume_create foo.bar clone overwrite=True
```

salt.modules.purefa.volume_attach(name, host)

Attach a volume to a host on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Host and volume must exist or else will return False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**name** [string] name of volume

**host** [string] name of host

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.volume_attach foo bar
```

salt.modules.purefa.volume_clone(name, target, overwrite=False)

Clone an existing volume on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if source volume doesn’t exist, or target volume already exists and overwrite not specified.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**name** [string] name of volume

**target** [string] name of clone volume

**overwrite** [boolean] overwrite clone if already exists (default: False)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.volume_clone foo bar overwrite=True
```

salt.modules.purefa.volume_create(name, size=None)

Create a volume on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if volume already exists.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**name** [string] name of volume (truncated to 63 characters)

**size** [string] if specified capacity of volume. If not specified default to 1G. Refer to Pure Storage documentation for formatting rules.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' purefa.volume_create foo
salt '*' purefa.volume_create foo size=10T
```

salt.modules.purefa.volume_delete(name, eradicate=False)

Delete a volume on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if volume doesn’t exist is already in a deleted state.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**name** [string] name of volume

**eradicate** [boolean] Eradicate volume after deletion if True. Default is False

CLI Example:
salt '*' purefa.volume_delete foo eradicate=True

salt.modules.purefa.volume_detach(name, host)
Detach a volume from a host on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if either host or volume do not exist, or if selected volume isn’t already connected to the host.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of volume
host [string] name of host

CLI Example:
	salt '*' purefa.volume_detach foo bar

salt.modules.purefa.volume_eradicate(name)
Eradicate a deleted volume on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False is volume is not in a deleted state.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of volume

CLI Example:
	salt '*' purefa.volume_eradicate foo

salt.modules.purefa.volume_extend(name, size)
Extend an existing volume on a Pure Storage FlashArray.

Will return False if new size is less than or equal to existing size.

New in version 2018.3.0.

name [string] name of volume
size [string] New capacity of volume. Refer to Pure Storage documentation for formatting rules.

CLI Example:
	salt '*' purefa.volume_extend foo 10T

21.9.333 salt.modules.purefb

Management of Pure Storage FlashBlade

Installation Prerequisites

- You will need the purity_fb python package in your python installation path that is running salt.

  pip install purity_fb

- Configure Pure Storage FlashBlade authentication. Use one of the following three methods.

  1) From the minion config

  pure_tags:
   fb:
     san_ip: management vip or hostname for the FlashBlade
     api_token: A valid api token for the FlashBlade being managed

  2) From environment (PUREFB_IP and PUREFB_API)
3) From the pillar (PUREFB_IP and PUREFB_API)

**maintainer** Simon Dodsley (simon@purestorage.com)

**maturity** new

**requires** purestorage

**platform** all

New in version 2019.2.0.

salt.modules.purefb.fs_create(name, size=None, proto='NFS', nfs_rules='*(rw, no_root_squash)', snapshot=False)

Create a filesystem on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

Will return False if filesystem already exists.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**name** [string] name of filesystem (truncated to 63 characters)

**proto** [string] (Optional) Sharing protocol (NFS, CIFS or HTTP). If not specified default is NFS

**snapshot** [boolean] (Optional) Are snapshots enabled on the filesystem. Default is False

**nfs_rules** [string] (Optional) export rules for NFS. If not specified default is *(rw, no_root_squash)*. Refer to Pure Storage documentation for formatting rules.

**size** [string] if specified capacity of filesystem. If not specified default to 32G. Refer to Pure Storage documentation for formatting rules.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' purefb.fs_create foo proto=CIFS
salt '*' purefb.fs_create foo size=10T
```

salt.modules.purefb.fs_delete(name, eradicate=False)

Delete a share on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

Will return False if filesystem doesn’t exist or is already in a deleted state.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**name** [string] name of filesystem

**eradicate** [boolean] (Optional) Eradicate filesystem after deletion if True. Default is False

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' purefb.fs_delete foo eradicate=True
```

salt.modules.purefb.fs_eradicate(name)

Eradicate a deleted filesystem on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

Will return False if filesystem is not in a deleted state.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**name** [string] name of filesystem

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' purefb.fs_eradicate foo
```

salt.modules.purefb.fs_extend(name, size)

Resize an existing filesystem on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

Will return False if new size is less than or equal to existing size.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**name** [string] name of filesystem

**size** [string] New capacity of filesystem. Refer to Pure Storage documentation for formatting rules.
## Pure Storage FlashBlade Module Reference

### purefb.fs_extend

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.fs_extend foo 10T
```

**Function:**
`salt.modules.purefb.fs_update(name, rules, snapshot=False)`

**Description:**
Update filesystem on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

**New in version 2019.2.0.**

- **name** (string) name of filesystem
- **rules** (string) NFS export rules for filesystem Refer to Pure Storage documentation for formatting rules.
- **snapshot** (boolean) (Optional) Enable/Disable snapshots on the filesystem. Default is False

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.fs_nfs_update foo rules='10.234.112.23(ro), 10.234.112.24(rw)'
```

### purefb.snap_create

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.snap_create foo
salt '*' purefb.snap_create foo suffix=bar
```

**Function:**
`salt.modules.purefb.snap_create(name, suffix=None)`

**Description:**
Create a filesystem snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

**New in version 2019.2.0.**

- **name** (string) name of filesystem to snapshot
- **suffix** (string) if specified forces snapshot name suffix. If not specified defaults to timestamp.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.snap_create foo suffix=bar
```

### purefb.snap_delete

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.snap_delete foo suffix=snap eradicate=True
```

**Function:**
`salt.modules.purefb.snap_delete(name, suffix=None, eradicate=False)`

**Description:**
Delete a filesystem snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

**New in version 2019.2.0.**

- **name** (string) name of filesystem
- **suffix** (string) name of snapshot
- **eradicate** (boolean) Eradicate snapshot after deletion if True. Default is False

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.snap_delete foo suffix=snap eradicate=True
```

### purefb.snap_eradicate

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' purefb.snap_eradicate foo suffix=snap
```

**Function:**
`salt.modules.purefb.snap_eradicate(name, suffix=None)`

**Description:**
Eradicate a deleted filesystem snapshot on a Pure Storage FlashBlade.

**New in version 2019.2.0.**

- **name** (string) name of filesystem
- **suffix** (string) name of snapshot
21.9.334 saltnodes.pushbullet module

Module for sending messages to Pushbullet (https://www.pushbullet.com)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Requires an api_key in /etc/salt/minion:

For example:

```yaml
pushbullet:
  device: "Chrome"
  title: "Example push message"
  body: "Message body."
```

```
salt.modules.pushbullet.push_note(device=None, title=None, body=None)
```

Pushing a text note.

Parameters

- **device** – Pushbullet target device
- **title** – Note title
- **body** – Note body

Returns

Boolean if message was sent successfully.

CLI Example:

```
salt "+" pushbullet.push_note device="Chrome" title="Example title" body="Example body."
```

21.9.335 saltnodes.pushover_notify

Module for sending messages to Pushover (https://www.pushover.net)
New in version 2016.3.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing an api key and version directly or by specifying
both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config.

For example:

```
pushover:
  token: abAHuZyCLtdH8P4zhmFZmgUHUsv1e18
```

```
salt.modules.pushover_notify.post_message(user=None, device=None, message=None, title=None, priority=None, expire=None, retry=None, sound=None, api_version=1, token=None)
```

Send a message to a Pushover user or group.

Parameters

- **user** – The user or group to send to, must be key of user or group not email address.
- **message** – The message to send to the PushOver user or group.
- **title** – Specify who the message is from.
- **priority** – The priority of the message, defaults to 0.
- **expire** – The message should expire after N number of seconds.
- **retry** – The number of times the message should be retried.
- **sound** – The sound to associate with the message.
- **api_version** – The PushOver API version, if not specified in the configuration.
- **token** – The PushOver token, if not specified in the configuration.

Returns

Boolean if message was sent successfully.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pushover.post_message user='xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx' title=
'Message from Salt' message='Build is done'
salt '*' pushover.post_message user='xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx' title=
'Message from Salt' message='Build is done' priority='2' expire='720' retry='5'
```

21.9.336 salt.modules.pw_group

Manage groups on FreeBSD

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage groups on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'group.info' is not available), see [here](https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/).

```
salt.modules.pw_group.add(name, gid=None, **kwargs)
    Add the specified group
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' group.add foo 3456
```

```
salt.modules.pw_group.adduser(name, username)
    Add a user in the group.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' group.adduser foo bar
```

Verifies if a valid username 'bar' as a member of an existing group 'foo', if not then adds it.

```
salt.modules.pw_group.chgid(name, gid)
    Change the gid for a named group
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' group.chgid foo 4376
```

```
salt.modules.pw_group.delete(name)
    Remove the named group
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' group.delete foo
```

```
salt.modules.pw_group.deluser(name, username)
    Remove a user from the group.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' group.deluser foo bar
```

Removes a member user 'bar' from a group 'foo'. If group is not present then returns True.

```
salt.modules.pw_group.getent(refresh=False)
    Return info on all groups
    CLI Example:
```
salt '***' group.getent

```
salt.modules.pw_group.info(name)
   Return information about a group
   CLI Example:
   salt '***' group.info foo
```

```
salt.modules.pw_group.members(name, members_list)
   Replaces members of the group with a provided list.
   New in version 2015.5.4.
   CLI Example:
   salt '***' group.members foo 'user1,user2,user3,...'
```

Replaces a membership list for a local group 'foo': foo:x:1234:user1,user2,user3,...

21.9.337 salt.modules.pw_user

Manage users with the pw command

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage users on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'user.info' is not available), see here.

```
salt.modules.pw_user.add(name, uid=None, gid=None, groups=None, home=None, shell=None, unique=True, fullname='', roomnumber='', workphone='', homephone='', createhome=True, loginclass=None, **kwargs)
   Add a user to the minion
   CLI Example:
   salt '***' user.add name <uid> <gid> <groups> <home> <shell>
```

```
salt.modules.pw_user.chfullname(name, fullname)
   Change the user’s Full Name
   CLI Example:
   salt '***' user.chfullname foo "Foo Bar"
```

```
salt.modules.pw_user.chgid(name, gid)
   Change the default group of the user
   CLI Example:
   salt '***' user.chgid foo 4376
```

```
salt.modules.pw_user.chgroups(name, groups, append=False)
   Change the groups to which a user belongs
   name Username to modify
   groups List of groups to set for the user. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.
   append [False] Set to True to append these groups to the user’s existing list of groups. Otherwise, the specified groups will replace any existing groups for the user.
   CLI Example:
```

21.9. execution modules
salt '*' user.chgroups foo wheel,root True

salt.modules.pw_user.chhome(name, home, persist=False)
Set a new home directory for an existing user
name Username to modify
home New home directory to set
persist [False] Set to True to prevent configuration files in the new home directory from being overwritten by the files from the skeleton directory.
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chhome foo /home/users/foo True

salt.modules.pw_user.chhomephone(name, homephone)
Change the user’s Home Phone
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chhomephone foo "7735551234"

salt.modules.pw_user.chloginclass(name, loginclass, root=None)
Change the default login class of the user
New in version 2016.3.5.
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chloginclass foo staff

salt.modules.pw_user.chroomnumber(name, roomnumber)
Change the user’s Room Number
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chroomnumber foo 123

salt.modules.pw_user.chshell(name, shell)
Change the default shell of the user
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chshell foo /bin/zsh

salt.modules.pw_user.chuid(name, uid)
Change the uid for a named user
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chuid foo 4376

salt.modules.pw_user.chworkphone(name, workphone)
Change the user’s Work Phone
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chworkphone foo "7735550123"

salt.modules.pw_user.delete(name, remove=False, force=False)
Remove a user from the minion
CLI Example:
salt.modules.pw_user.get_loginclass(name)
Get the login class of the user
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.get_loginclass foo
```

salt.modules.pw_user.getent(refresh=False)
Return the list of all info for all users
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.getent
```

salt.modules.pw_user.info(name)
Return user information
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.info root
```

salt.modules.pw_user.list_groups(name)
Return a list of groups the named user belongs to
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.list_groups foo
```

salt.modules.pw_user.list_users()
Return a list of all users
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.list_users
```

salt.modules.pw_user.rename(name, new_name)
Change the username for a named user
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.rename name new_name
```

21.9.338  salt.modules.pyenv
Manage python installations with pyenv.

Note:  Git needs to be installed and available via PATH if pyenv is to be installed automatically by the module.

New in version v2014.04.
salt.modules.pyenv.default(python=None, runas=None)
Returns or sets the currently defined default python.
The version to set as the default. Should match one of the versions listed by `pyenv.versions`. Leave blank to return the current default.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.default
salt '*' pyenv.default 2.0.0-p0
```

salt.modules.pyenv.do(cmdline=None, runas=None)

Execute a python command with pyenv’s shims from the user or the system.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.do 'gem list bundler'
salt '*' pyenv.do 'gem list bundler' deploy
```

salt.modules.pyenv.do_with_python(python, cmdline=None, runas=None)

Execute a python command with pyenv’s shims using a specific python version.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.do_with_python 2.0.0-p0 'gem list bundler'
salt '*' pyenv.do_with_python 2.0.0-p0 'gem list bundler' deploy
```

salt.modules.pyenv.install(runas=None, path=None)

Install pyenv systemwide

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.install
```

salt.modules.pyenv.install_python(python, runas=None)

Install a python implementation.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.install_python 2.0.0-p0
```

salt.modules.pyenv.is_installed(runas=None)

Check if pyenv is installed.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.is_installed
```

salt.modules.pyenv.list_(runas=None)

List the installable versions of python.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.list
```

salt.modules.pyenv.rehash(runas=None)

Run pyenv rehash to update the installed shims.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pyenv.rehash
```

salt.modules.pyenv.uninstall_python(python, runas=None)

Uninstall a python implementation.
**python** The version of python to uninstall. Should match one of the versions listed by `pyenv.versions`

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pyenv.uninstall_python 2.0.0-p0
```

**salt.modules.pyenv.update** *(runas=None, path=None)*

Updates the current versions of pyenv and python-Build

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pyenv.update
```

**salt.modules.pyenv.versions** *(runas=None)*

List the installed versions of python.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pyenv.versions
```

### 21.9.339 salt.modules.qemu_img

**Qemu-img Command Wrapper**

The qemu img command is wrapped for specific functions

**depends** qemu-img

**salt.modules.qemu_img.convert** *(orig, dest, fmt)*

Convert an existing disk image to another format using qemu-img

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' qemu_img.convert /path/to/original.img /path/to/new.img qcow2
```

**salt.modules.qemu_img.make_image** *(location, size, fmt)*

Create a blank virtual machine image file of the specified size in megabytes. The image can be created in any format supported by qemu

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' qemu_img.make_image /tmp/image.qcow 2048 qcow2
salt '*' qemu_img.make_image /tmp/image.raw 10240 raw
```

### 21.9.340 salt.modules.qemu_nbd

**Qemu Command Wrapper**

The qemu system comes with powerful tools, such as qemu-img and qemu-nbd which are used here to build up kvm images.

**salt.modules.qemu_nbd.clear** *(mnt)*

Pass in the mnt dict returned from nbd_mount to unmount and disconnect the image from nbd. If all of the partitions are unmounted return an empty dict, otherwise return a dict containing the still mounted partitions

CLI Example:
### salt.modules.qemu_nbd

#### connect(image)
Activate nbd for an image file.

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' qemu_nbd.connect '/dev/nbd0p1
```

#### init(image, root=None)
Mount the named image via qemu-nbd and return the mounted roots

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' qemu_nbd.init /srv/image.qcow2
```

#### mount(nbd, root=None)
Pass in the nbd connection device location, mount all partitions and return a dict of mount points

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' qemu_nbd.mount /dev/nbd0
```

### 21.9.341 salt.modules.quota

Module for managing quotas on POSIX-like systems.

#### get_mode(device)
Report whether the quota system for this device is on or off

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' quota.get_mode
```

#### off(device)
Turns off the quota system

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' quota.off
```

#### on(device)
Turns on the quota system

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' quota.on
```

#### report(mount)
Report on quotas for a specific volume

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' quota.report /media/data
```

#### set_(device, **kwargs)
Calls out to setquota, for a specific user or group

**CLI Example:**
```python
```
salt.modules.quota.stats()
Runs the quotastats command, and returns the parsed output

   CLI Example:

salt.modules.quota.stats

salt.modules.quota.warn()
Runs the warnquota command, to send warning emails to users who are over their quota limit.

   CLI Example:

salt.modules.quota.warn

21.9.342 salt.modules.rabbitmq

Module to provide RabbitMQ compatibility to Salt. Todo: A lot, need to add cluster support, logging, and minion configuration data.

salt.modules.rabbitmq.add_user(name, password=None, runas=None)
Add a rabbitMQ user via rabbitmqctl user_add <user> <password>

   CLI Example:

salt '*' rabbitmq.add_user rabbit_user password

salt.modules.rabbitmq.add_vhost(vhost, runas=None)
Add a vhost via rabbitmqctl add_vhost.

   CLI Example:

salt '*' rabbitmq.add_vhost '<vhost_name>'

salt.modules.rabbitmq.change_password(name, password, runas=None)
Changes a user’s password.

   CLI Example:

salt '*' rabbitmq.change_password rabbit_user password

salt.modules.rabbitmq.check_password(name, password, runas=None)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Checks if a user's password is valid.

   CLI Example:

salt '*' rabbitmq.check_password rabbit_user password

salt.modules.rabbitmq.clear_password(name, runas=None)
Removes a user's password.

   CLI Example:
salt ' '* rabbitmq.clear_password rabbit_user

```python
salt.modules.rabbitmq.cluster_status(runas=None)
return rabbitmq.cluster_status
```

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.cluster_status
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.delete_policy(vhost, name, runas=None)
Delete a policy based on rabbitmqctl clear_policy.

Reference: http://www.rabbitmq.com/ha.html

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.delete_policy / HA
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.delete_user(name, runas=None)
Deletes a user via rabbitmqctl delete_user.

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.delete_user rabbit_user
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.delete_vhost(vhost, runas=None)
Deletes a vhost rabbitmqctl delete_vhost.

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.delete_vhost '<vhost_name>'
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.disable_plugin(name, runas=None)
Disable a RabbitMQ plugin via the rabbitmq-plugins command.

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.disable_plugin foo
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.enable_plugin(name, runas=None)
Enable a RabbitMQ plugin via the rabbitmq-plugins command.

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.enable_plugin foo
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.force_reset(runas=None)
Forcefully Return a RabbitMQ node to its virgin state

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.force_reset
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.join_cluster(host, user='rabbit', ram_node=None, runas=None)
Join a rabbit cluster

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '* rabbitmq.join_cluster rabbit.example.com rabbit
```
salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_available_plugins(runas=None)
Returns a list of the names of all available plugins (enabled and disabled).

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_available_plugins

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_enabled_plugins(runas=None)
Returns a list of the names of the enabled plugins.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_enabled_plugins

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_permissions(vhost, runas=None)
Lists permissions for vhost via rabbitmqctl list_permissions

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_permissions /myvhost

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_policies(vhost='/', runas=None)
Return a dictionary of policies nested by vhost and name based on the data returned from rabbitmqctl list_policies.

Reference: http://www.rabbitmq.com/ha.html

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_policies

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_queues(runas=None, *args)
Returns queue details of the / virtual host

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_queues messages consumers

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_queues_vhost(vhost, runas=None, *args)
Returns queue details of specified virtual host. This command will consider first parameter as the vhost name and rest will be treated as queueinfoitem. For getting details on vhost /, use list_queues instead.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_queues_vhost messages consumers

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_user_permissions(name, runas=None)
List permissions for a user via rabbitmqctl list_user_permissions

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_user_permissions user

salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_users(runas=None)
Return a list of users based off of rabbitmqctl user_list.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_users
salt.modules.rabbitmq.list_vhosts(runas=None)
Return a list of vhost based on rabbitmqctl list_vhosts.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.list_vhosts

salt.modules.rabbitmq.plugin_is_enabled(name, runas=None)
Return whether the plugin is enabled.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.plugin_is_enabled rabbitmq_plugin_name

salt.modules.rabbitmq.policy_exists(vhost, name, runas=None)
Return whether the policy exists based on rabbitmqctl list_policies.

Reference: http://www.rabbitmq.com/ha.html
CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.policy_exists / HA

salt.modules.rabbitmq.reset(runas=None)
Return a RabbitMQ node to its virgin state

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.reset

salt.modules.rabbitmq.set_permissions(vhost, user, conf='.*', write='.*', read='.*', runas=None)
Sets permissions for vhost via rabbitmqctl set_permissions

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.set_permissions myvhost myuser

salt.modules.rabbitmq.set_policy(vhost, name, pattern, definition, priority=None, runas=None, apply_to=None)
Set a policy based on rabbitmqctl set_policy.

Reference: http://www.rabbitmq.com/ha.html
CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.set_policy / HA '*.x' '{"ha-mode":"all"}'

salt.modules.rabbitmq.set_user_tags(name, tags, runas=None)
Add user tags via rabbitmqctl set_user_tags

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.set_user_tags myadmin administrator

salt.modules.rabbitmq.start_app(runas=None)
Start the RabbitMQ application.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rabbitmq.start_app
salt.modules.rabbitmq.status

return rabbitmq status

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rabbitmq.status
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.stop_app

Stops the RabbitMQ application, leaving the Erlang node running.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rabbitmq.stop_app
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.user_exists

Return whether the user exists based on rabbitmqctl list_users.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rabbitmq.user_exists rabbit_user
```

salt.modules.rabbitmq.vhost_exists

Return whether the vhost exists based on rabbitmqctl list_vhosts.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rabbitmq.vhost_exists rabbit_host
```

21.9.343 salt.modules.raet_publish

Publish a command from a minion to a target

salt.modules.raet_publish.full_data

Return the full data about the publication, this is invoked in the same way as the publish function

CLI Example:

```bash
salt system.example.com publish.full_data '*' cmd.run 'ls -la /tmp'
```

Attention

If you need to pass a value to a function argument and that value contains an equal sign, you must include the argument name. For example:

```bash
salt '*' publish.full_data test.kwarg arg='cheese=spam'
```

salt.modules.raet_publish.publish

Publish a command from the minion out to other minions.

Publications need to be enabled on the Salt master and the minion needs to have permission to publish the command. The Salt master will also prevent a recursive publication loop, this means that a minion cannot command another minion to command another minion as that would create an infinite command loop.

The tgt_type argument is used to pass a target other than a glob into the execution, the available options are:

- glob
The arguments sent to the minion publish function are separated with commas. This means that for a minion executing a command with multiple args it will look like this:

```
salt system.example.com publish.publish '*/' user.add 'foo,1020,1020'
salt system.example.com publish.publish 'os:Fedora' network.interfaces '' grain
```

CLI Example:
```
salt system.example.com publish.publish '*/' cmd.run 'ls -la /tmp'
```

**Attention**

If you need to pass a value to a function argument and that value contains an equal sign, you must include the argument name. For example:

```
salt '*/' publish.publish test.kwarg arg='cheese=spam'
```

**salt.modules.raet_publish.runner** *(fun, arg=None, timeout=5)*
Execute a runner on the master and return the data from the runner function

CLI Example:
```
salt publish.runner manage.down
```

## 21.9.344 salt.modules.rallydev

Support for RallyDev

New in version 2015.8.0.

Requires a username and a password in /etc/salt/minion:

**salt.modules.rallydev.list_items(name)**
List items of a particular type

CLI Examples:
```
salt myminion rallydev.list_<item name>s
salt myminion rallydev.list_users
salt myminion rallydev.list_artifacts
```

**salt.modules.rallydev.list_users()**
List the users

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.list_users

salt.modules.rallydev.query_item(name, query_string, order='Rank')
Query a type of record for one or more items. Requires a valid query string. See https://rally1.rallydev.com/slm/doc/webservice/introduction.jsp for information on query syntax.

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.query_<item name> <query string> [<order>]
salt myminion rallydev.query_task '(Name contains github)'
salt myminion rallydev.query_task '(Name contains reactor)' Rank

salt.modules.rallydev.query_user(query_string, order='UserName')
Update a user

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.query_user 'Name contains Jo'

salt.modules.rallydev.show_artifact(id_)
Show an artifact

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.show_artifact <artifact id>

salt.modules.rallydev.show_item(name, id_)
Show an item

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.show_<item name> <item id>

salt.modules.rallydev.show_user(id_)
Show a user

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.show_user <user id>

salt.modules.rallydev.update_item(name, id_, field=None, value=None, postdata=None)
Update an item. Either a field and a value, or a chunk of POST data, may be used, but not both.

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.update_<item name> <item id> field=<field> value=<value>
salt myminion rallydev.update_<item name> <item id> postdata=<post data>

salt.modules.rallydev.update_user(id_, field, value)
Update a user

CLI Example:
salt myminion rallydev.update_user <user id> <field> <new value>

21.9.345 salt.modules.random_org
Module for retrieving random information from Random.org

21.9. execution modules
New in version 2015.5.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing an api key and version directly or by specifying both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config.

For example:

```yaml
random_org:
  api_key: 7be1402d-5719-5bd3-a306-3def9f135da5
  api_version: 1
```

```python
salt.modules.random_org.generateBlobs(api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)
```

List all Slack users.

**Parameters**

- **api_key** – The Random.org api key.
- **api_version** – The Random.org api version.
- **format** – Specifies the format in which the blobs will be returned. Values allowed are base64 and hex.

**Returns** The user list.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' get_integers number=5 min=1 max=6
salt '*' get_integers number=5 min=1 max=6
```

```python
salt.modules.random_org.generateDecimalFractions(api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)
```

Generates true random decimal fractions

**Parameters**

- **api_key** – The Random.org api key.
- **api_version** – The Random.org api version.
- **number** – How many random decimal fractions you need. Must be within the [1,1e4] range.
- **decimalPlaces** – The number of decimal places to use. Must be within the [1,20] range.
- **replacement** – Specifies whether the random numbers should be picked with replacement. The default (true) will cause the numbers to be picked with replacement, i.e., the resulting numbers may contain duplicate values (like a series of dice rolls). If you want the numbers picked to be unique (like raffle tickets drawn from a container), set this value to false.

**Returns** A list of decimal fraction

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' random_org.generateDecimalFractions number=10 decimalPlaces=4
salt '*' random_org.generateDecimalFractions number=10 decimalPlaces=4
  replacement=True
```

```python
salt.modules.random_org.generateGaussians(api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)
```

This method generates true random numbers from a Gaussian distribution (also known as a normal distribution).

**Parameters**

- **api_key** – The Random.org api key.
- **api_version** – The Random.org api version.
- **number** – How many random numbers you need. Must be within the [1,1e4] range.
- **mean** – The distribution’s mean. Must be within the [-1e6,1e6] range.
- `standardDeviation` - The distribution’s standard deviation. Must be within the \([-1e6,1e6]\) range.
- `significantDigits` - The number of significant digits to use. Must be within the \([2,20]\) range.

**Returns** The user list.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' random_org.generateGaussians number=10 mean=0.0 standardDeviation=1.0 significantDigits=8
```

```
salt.modules.random_org.generateIntegers(api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)

Generate random integers

**Parameters**
- `api_key` - The Random.org api key.
- `api_version` - The Random.org api version.
- `number` - The number of integers to generate
- `minimum` - The lower boundary for the range from which the random numbers will be picked. Must be within the \([-1e9,1e9]\) range.
- `maximum` - The upper boundary for the range from which the random numbers will be picked. Must be within the \([-1e9,1e9]\) range.
- `replacement` - Specifies whether the random numbers should be picked with replacement. The default (true) will cause the numbers to be picked with replacement, i.e., the resulting numbers may contain duplicate values (like a series of dice rolls). If you want the numbers picked to be unique (like raffle tickets drawn from a container), set this value to false.
- `base` - Specifies the base that will be used to display the numbers. Values allowed are 2, 8, 10 and 16. This affects the JSON types and formatting of the resulting data as discussed below.

**Returns** A list of integers.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' random_org.generateIntegers number=5 minimum=1 maximum=6
salt '*' random_org.generateIntegers number=5 minimum=2 maximum=255 base=2
```

```
salt.modules.random_org.generateStrings(api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)

Generate random strings.

**Parameters**
- `api_key` - The Random.org api key.
- `api_version` - The Random.org api version.
- `number` - The number of strings to generate.
- `length` - The length of each string. Must be within the \([1,20]\) range. All strings will be of the same length
- `characters` - A string that contains the set of characters that are allowed to occur in the random strings. The maximum number of characters is 80.
- `replacement` - Specifies whether the random strings should be picked with replacement. The default (true) will cause the strings to be picked with replacement, i.e., the resulting list of strings may contain duplicates (like a series of dice rolls). If you want the strings to be unique (like raffle tickets drawn from a container), set this value to false.

**Returns** A list of strings.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' random_org.generateStrings number=5 length=8 characters='abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz'
```

(continues on next page)
salt '***' random_org.generateStrings number=10 length=16 characters
  ->'abcdefgijklmnopqrstuvwxyz'

salt.modules.random_org.generateUUIDs (api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)
Generate a list of random UUIDs

Parameters
  - api_key – The Random.org api key.
  - number – How many random UUIDs you need. Must be within the [1,1e3] range.

Returns A list of UUIDs

CLI Example:

salt '***' random_org.generateUUIDs number=5

salt.modules.random_org.getUsage (api_key=None, api_version=None)
Show current usages statistics

Parameters
  - api_key – The Random.org api key.

Returns The current usage statistics.

CLI Example:

salt '***' random_org.getUsage
salt '***' random_org.getUsage api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15 api_
  version=1

21.9.346 salt.modules.rbac_solaris
Module for Solaris' Role-Based Access Control

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.auth_add (user, auth)
Add authorization to user

user [string] username
auth [string] authorization name

CLI Example:

salt '***' rbac.auth_add martine solaris.zone.manage
salt '***' rbac.auth_add martine solaris.zone.manage,solaris.mail.mailq

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.auth_get (user, computed=True)
List authorization for user

user [string] username
computed [boolean] merge results from auths command into data from user_attr

CLI Example:

salt '***' rbac.auth_get leo

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.auth_list ()
List all available authorization

CLI Example:
salt * rbac.auth_list

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.auth_rm(user, auth)
Remove authorization from user
  user [string] username
  auth [string] authorization name
CLI Example:
salt * rbac.auth_rm jorge solaris.zone.manage
salt * rbac.auth_rm jorge solaris.zone.manage,solaris.mail.mailq

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.profile_add(user, profile)
Add profile to user
  user [string] username
  profile [string] profile name
CLI Example:
salt * rbac.profile_add martine 'Primary Administrator'
salt * rbac.profile_add martine 'User Management,User Security'

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.profile_get(user, default_hidden=True)
List profiles for user
  user [string] username
  default_hidden [boolean] hide default profiles
CLI Example:
salt * rbac.profile_get leo
salt * rbac.profile_get leo default_hidden=False

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.profile_list(default_only=False)
List all available profiles
  default_only [boolean] return only default profile
CLI Example:
salt * rbac.profile_list

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.profile_rm(user, profile)
Remove profile from user
  user [string] username
  profile [string] profile name
CLI Example:
salt * rbac.profile_rm jorge 'Primary Administrator'
salt * rbac.profile_rm jorge 'User Management,User Security'

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.role_add(user, role)
Add role to user
  user [string] username
  role [string] role name
CLI Example:
salt * rbac.role_add martine netcfg
salt * rbac.role_add martine netcfg,zfssnap

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.role_get(user)
List roles for user
user [string] username
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbac.role_get leo
```

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.role_list()
List all available roles
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbac.role_list
```

salt.modules.rbac_solaris.role_rm(user, role)
Remove role from user
user [string] username
role [string] role name
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbac.role_rm jorge netcfg
salt '*' rbac.role_rm jorge netcfg,zfssnap
```

21.9.347 salt.modules.rbenv

Manage ruby installations with rbenv. rbenv is supported on Linux and macOS. rbenv doesn’t work on Windows (and isn’t really necessary on Windows as there is no system Ruby on Windows). On Windows, the RubyInstaller and/or Pik are both good alternatives to work with multiple versions of Ruby on the same box.

http://misheska.com/blog/2013/06/15/using-rbenv-to-manage-multiple-versions-of-ruby/

New in version 0.16.0.

salt.modules.rbenv.default(ruby=None, runas=None)
Returns or sets the currently defined default ruby
ruby The version to set as the default. Should match one of the versions listed by `rbenv.versions`. Leave blank to return the current default.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbenv.default
salt '*' rbenv.default 2.0.0-p0
```

salt.modules.rbenv.do(cmdline, runas=None, env=None)
Execute a ruby command with rbenv’s shims from the user or the system
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbenv.do 'gem list bundler'
salt '*' rbenv.do 'gem list bundler' deploy
```

salt.modules.rbenv.do_with_ruby(ruby, cmdline, runas=None)
Execute a ruby command with rbenv’s shims using a specific ruby version
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbenv.do_with_ruby 2.0.0-p0 'gem list bundler'
salt '*' rbenv.do_with_ruby 2.0.0-p0 'gem list bundler' runas=deploy
```

salt.modules.rbenv.install(runas=None, path=None)
Install rbenv systemwide
salt.modules.rbenv.install_ruby(ruby, runas=None)
Install a ruby implementation.
- **ruby** The version of Ruby to install, should match one of the versions listed by rbenv.list
- **runas** The user under which to run rbenv. If not specified, then rbenv will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

Additional environment variables can be configured in pillar / grains / master:

```python
rbenv:
  build_env: 'CONFIGURE_OPTS="--no-tcmalloc" CFLAGS="-fno-tree-dce"'
```

salt.modules.rbenv.is_installed(runas=None)
Check if rbenv is installed

salt.modules.rbenv.list_(runas=None)
List the installable versions of ruby
- **runas** The user under which to run rbenv. If not specified, then rbenv will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

salt.modules.rbenv.rehash(runas=None)
Run rbenv rehash to update the installed shims
- **runas** The user under which to run rbenv. If not specified, then rbenv will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

salt.modules.rbenv.uninstall_ruby(ruby, runas=None)
Uninstall a ruby implementation.
- **ruby** The version of ruby to uninstall. Should match one of the versions listed by rbenv.versions.
- **runas** The user under which to run rbenv. If not specified, then rbenv will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

salt.modules.rbenv.update(runas=None, path=None)
Updates the current versions of rbenv and ruby-build
- **runas** The user under which to run rbenv. If not specified, then rbenv will be run as the user under which Salt is running.
salt '*' rbenv.update

salt.modules.rbenv.versions(**runas=**None)
List the installed versions of ruby
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rbenv.versions
```

## 21.9.348 salt.modules.rdp

Manage RDP Service on Windows servers

salt.modules.rdp.disable()
Disable RDP the service on the server
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rdp.disable
```

salt.modules.rdp.disconnect_session(**session_id=**)  # Default is all sessions.
Disconnect a session.
New in version 2016.11.0.

- **Parameters**
  - **session_id** – The numeric Id of the session.
- **Returns**
  - A boolean representing whether the disconnect succeeded.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rdp.disconnect_session session_id
salt '*' rdp.disconnect_session 99
```

salt.modules.rdp.enable()
Enable RDP the service on the server
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rdp.enable
```

salt.modules.rdp.get_session(**session_id=**)  # Default is all sessions.
Get information about a session.
New in version 2016.11.0.

- **Parameters**
  - **session_id** – The numeric Id of the session.
- **Returns**
  - A dictionary of session information.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' rdp.get_session session_id
salt '*' rdp.get_session 99
```

salt.modules.rdp.list_sessions(**logged_in_users_only=False**)  # Default is all sessions.
List information about the sessions.
New in version 2016.11.0.

- **Parameters**
  - **logged_in_users_only** – If True, only return sessions with users logged in.
- **Returns**
  - A list containing dictionaries of session information.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rdp.list_sessions
```

**salt.modules.rdp.logoff_session(session_id)**  
Initiate the logoff of a session.

- **Parameters**  
  - `session_id` - The numeric Id of the session.

- **Returns**  
  A boolean representing whether the logoff succeeded.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rdp.logoff_session session_id
salt '*' rdp.logoff_session 99
```

**salt.modules.rdp.status()**  
Show if rdp is enabled on the server

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rdp.status
```

---

**21.9.349 salt.modules.redis**

Module to provide redis functionality to Salt

New in version 2014.7.0.

- **configuration**  
  This module requires the redis python module and uses the following defaults which may be overridden in the minion configuration:

```bash
redis.host: 'salt'
redis.port: 6379
redis.db: 0
redis.password: None
```

**salt.modules.redismod.bgrewriteaof(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)**  
Asynchronously rewrite the append-only file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' redis.bgrewriteaof
```

**salt.modules.redismod.bgsave(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)**  
Asynchronously save the dataset to disk

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' redis.bgsave
```

**salt.modules.redismod.config_get(pattern='*', host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)**  
Get redis server configuration values

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' redis.config_get
salt '*' redis.config_get port
```
salt.modules.redismod.config_set(name, value, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Set redis server configuration values

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.config_set masterauth luv_kittens
```

salt.modules.redismod.dbsize(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Return the number of keys in the selected database

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.dbsize
```

salt.modules.redismod.delete(*keys, **connection_args)

Deletes the keys from redis, returns number of keys deleted

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.delete foo
```

salt.modules.redismod.exists(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Return true if the key exists in redis

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.exists foo
```

salt.modules.redismod.expire(key, seconds, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Set a keys time to live in seconds

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.expire foo 300
```

salt.modules.redismod.expireat(key, timestamp, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Set a keys expire at given UNIX time

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.expireat foo 1400000000
```

salt.modules.redismod.flushall(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Remove all keys from all databases

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.flushall
```

salt.modules.redismod.flushdb(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Remove all keys from the selected database

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.flushdb
```

salt.modules.redismod.get_key(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Get redis key value
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.get_key foo
```

`salt.modules.redismod.get_master_ip(host=None, port=None, password=None)`
Get host information about slave

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.get_master_ip
```

`salt.modules.redismod.hdel(key, *fields, **options)`
Delete one or more hash fields.
New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.hdel foo_hash bar_field1 bar_field2
```

`salt.modules.redismod.hexists(key, field, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)`
Determine if a hash fields exists.
New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.hexists foo_hash bar_field
```

`salt.modules.redismod.hget(key, field, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)`
Get specific field value from a redis hash, returns dict

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.hget foo_hash bar_field
```

`salt.modules.redismod.hgetall(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)`
Get all fields and values from a redis hash, returns dict

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.hgetall foo_hash
```

`salt.modules.redismod.hincrby(key, field, increment=1, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)`
Increment the integer value of a hash field by the given number.
New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' redis.hincrby foo_hash bar_field 5
```

`salt.modules.redismod.hincrbyfloat(key, field, increment=1.0, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)`
Increment the float value of a hash field by the given number.
New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
salt 's' redis.hincrbyfloat foo_hash bar_field 5.17

```
salt.modules.redismod.hlen(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
```
Returns number of fields of a hash.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt 's' redis.hlen foo_hash
```

```
salt.modules.redismod.hmget(key, *fields, **options)
```
Returns the values of all the given hash fields.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt 's' redis.hmget foo_hash bar_field1 bar_field2
```

```
salt.modules.redismod.hmset(key, **fieldvals)
```
Sets multiple hash fields to multiple values.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt 's' redis.hmset foo_hash bar_field1=bar_value1 bar_field2=bar_value2
```

```
salt.modules.redismod.hscan(key, cursor=0, match=None, count=None, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
```
Incrementally iterate hash fields and associated values.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt 's' redis.hscan foo_hash match='field_prefix_*' count=1
```

```
salt.modules.redismod.hset(key, field, value, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
```
Set the value of a hash field.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt 's' redis.hset foo_hash bar_field bar_value
```

```
salt.modules.redismod.hsetnx(key, field, value, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
```
Set the value of a hash field only if the field does not exist.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt 's' redis.hsetnx foo_hash bar_field bar_value
```

```
salt.modules.redismod.hvals(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
```
Return all the values in a hash.
New in version 2017.7.0.
CLI Example:
salt 'OLLOW redis.hvals foo_hash bar_field1 bar_value1

salt.modules.redismod.info
    (host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Get information and statistics about the server
    CLI Example:
    
    salt 'OLLOW redis.info

salt.modules.redismod.key_type
    (key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Get redis key type
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis.type foo

salt.modules.redismod.keys
    (pattern='OLLOW', host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Get redis keys, supports glob style patterns
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis.keys
    salt 'OLLOW redis.keys test*

salt.modules.redismod:lastsave
    (host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Get the UNIX time in seconds of the last successful save to disk
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis:lastsave

salt.modules.redismod:llen
    (key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Get the length of a list in Redis
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis:llen foo_list

salt.modules.redismod:lrange
    (key, start, stop, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Get a range of values from a list in Redis
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis:lranger foo_list 0 10

salt.modules.redismod:ping
    (host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Ping the server, returns False on connection errors
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis:ping

salt.modules.redismod:save
    (host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)
    Synchronously save the dataset to disk
    CLI Example:

    salt 'OLLOW redis:save
salt.modules.redismod.sentinel_get_master_ip(master, host=None, port=None, password=None)

Get ip for sentinel master

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' redis.sentinel_get_master_ip 'mymaster'
```

salt.modules.redismod.set_key(key, value, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Set redis key value

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' redis.set_key foo bar
```

salt.modules.redismod.shutdown(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Synchronously save the dataset to disk and then shut down the server

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' redis.shutdown
```

salt.modules.redismod.slaveof(master_host=None, master_port=None, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Make the server a slave of another instance, or promote it as master

CLI Example:

```
# Become slave of redis-n01.example.com:6379
salt '*' redis.slaveof redis-n01.example.com:6379
salt '*' redis.slaveof redis-n01.example.com
# Become master
salt '*' redis.slaveof
```

salt.modules.redismod.smembers(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Get members in a Redis set

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' redis.smembers foo_set
```

salt.modules.redismod.time(host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Return the current server UNIX time in seconds

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' redis.time
```

salt.modules.redismod.zcard(key, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Get the length of a sorted set in Redis

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' redis.zcard foo_sorted
```

salt.modules.redismod.zrange(key, start, stop, host=None, port=None, db=None, password=None)

Get a range of values from a sorted set in Redis by index

CLI Example:
21.9.350 salt.modules.reg

Manage the Windows registry

Hives

Hives are the main sections of the registry and all begin with the word HKEY.

- **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE**
- **HKEY_CURRENT_USER**
- **HKEY_USER**

Keys

Keys are the folders in the registry. Keys can have many nested subkeys. Keys can have a value assigned to them under the (Default)

When passing a key on the CLI it must be quoted correctly depending on the backslashes being used (\ vs \). The following are valid methods of passing the key on the CLI:

- **Using single backslashes**: "SOFTWARE\Python" 'SOFTWARE\Python' (will not work on a Windows Master)
- **Using double backslashes**: SOFTWARE\\Python

Values or Entries

Values or Entries are the name/data pairs beneath the keys and subkeys. All keys have a default name/data pair. The name is (Default) with a displayed value of (value not set). The actual value is Null.

Example

The following example is an export from the Windows startup portion of the registry:

```plaintext
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run]
"RTHDVCPL"=""C:\\Program Files\\Realtek\\Audio\\HDA\\RtkNGUI64.exe" -s"
"NvBackend"=""C:\\Program Files (x86)\\NVIDIA Corporation\\Update Core\\NvBackend.\~exe"
"BTMTrayAgent"="rundll32.exe "C:\\Program Files (x86)\\Intel\\Bluetooth\\btmshellex.\~dll\\",TrayApp"
```

In this example these are the values for each:

Hive: **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE**

Key and subkeys: SOFTWARE\\Microsoft\\Windows\\CurrentVersion\\Run

Value:

- There are 3 value names:
  - **RTHDVCPL**
Each value name has a corresponding value

depends
  • salt.utils.win_reg

salt.modules.reg.broadcast_change()
Refresh the windows environment.

Note: This will only effect new processes and windows. Services will not see the change until the system restarts.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' reg.broadcast_change

salt.modules.reg.delete_key_recursive(hive, key, use_32bit_registry=False)
New in version 2015.5.4.
Delete a registry key to include all subkeys and value/data pairs.

Parameters
  • hive (str) - The name of the hive. Can be one of the following
    • HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
    • HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
    • HKEY_USER or HKU
    • HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT or HKCR
    • HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG or HKCC
  
  • key (str): The key to remove (looks like a path)
  
  • use_32bit_registry (bool): Deletes the 32bit portion of the registry on 64bit installations.
    On 32bit machines this is ignored.

Returns
A dictionary listing the keys that deleted successfully as well as those that failed to delete.

Return type dict

CLI Example:
The following example will remove delete_me and all its subkeys from the SOFTWARE key in HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE:
salt '*' reg.delete_key_recursive HKLM SOFTWARE\delete_me

salt.modules.reg.delete_value(hive, key, vname=None, use_32bit_registry=False)
Delete a registry value entry or the default value for a key.

Parameters
  • hive (str) - The name of the hive. Can be one of the following
    • HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
    • HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
    • HKEY_USER or HKU
    • HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT or HKCR
    • HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG or HKCC
  
  • key (str): The key (looks like a path) to the value name.


• **vname** (*str*) – The value name. These are the individual name/data pairs under the key. If not passed, the key (Default) value will be deleted.
  
• **use_32bit_registry** (*bool*) – Deletes the 32bit portion of the registry on 64bit installations. On 32bit machines this is ignored.

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' reg.delete_value HKEY_CURRENT_USER 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'version'
```

**salt.modules.reg.import_file** (*source*, *use_32bit_registry=False*)

Import registry settings from a Windows REG file by invoking REG.EXE.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**Parameters**

• **source** (*str*) – The full path of the REG file. This can be either a local file path or a URL type supported by salt (e.g. salt://salt_master_path)

• **use_32bit_registry** (*bool*) – If the value of this parameter is True then the REG file will be imported into the Windows 32 bit registry. Otherwise the Windows 64 bit registry will be used.

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise an error is raised

**Return type** bool

**Raises**

• **ValueError** – If the value of source is an invalid path or otherwise causes cp.cache_file to return False

• **CommandExecutionError** – If reg.exe exits with a non-0 exit code

**CLI Example:**
```
salt machine1 reg.import_file salt://win/printer_config/110_Canon/
|postinstall_config.reg
```

**salt.modules.reg.key_exists** (*hive*, *key*, *use_32bit_registry=False*)

Check that the key is found in the registry. This refers to keys and not value/data pairs.

**Parameters**

• **hive** (*str*) – The hive to connect to

• **key** (*str*) – The key to check

• **use_32bit_registry** (*bool*) – Look in the 32bit portion of the registry

**Returns** True if exists, otherwise False

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' reg.key_exists HKLM SOFTWARE\Microsoft
```

**salt.modules.reg.list_keys** (*hive*, *key=None*, *use_32bit_registry=False*)

Enumerates the subkeys in a registry key or hive.

**Parameters**

• **hive** (*str*) – The name of the hive. Can be one of the following:
  – HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
  – HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
  – HKEY_USER or HKU
  – HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT or HKCR
  – HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG or HKCC

• **key** (*str*) – The key (looks like a path) to the value name. If a key is not passed, the keys under the hive will be returned.

• **use_32bit_registry** (*bool*) – Accesses the 32bit portion of the registry on 64 bit installations. On 32bit machines this is ignored.
Returns A list of keys/subkeys under the hive or key.

Return type list

CLI Example:
salt '*' reg.list_keys HKLM 'SOFTWARE'

salt.modules.reg.list_values(hive, key=None, use_32bit_registry=False, include_default=True)
Enumerates the values in a registry key or hive.

Parameters
- **hive** (str) – The name of the hive. Can be one of the following:
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
  - HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
  - HKEY_USER or HKU
  - HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT or HKCR
  - HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG or HKCC
- **key** (str) – The key (looks like a path) to the value name. If a key is not passed, the
  values under the hive will be returned.
- **use_32bit_registry** (bool) – Accesses the 32bit portion of the registry on 64
  bit installations. On 32bit machines this is ignored.
- **include_default** (bool) – Toggle whether to include the '(Default)' value.

Returns A list of values under the hive or key.

Return type list

CLI Example:
salt '*' reg.list_values HKLM 'SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip'

salt.modules.reg.read_value(hive, key, vname=None, use_32bit_registry=False)
Reads a registry value entry or the default value for a key. To read the default value, don’t pass `vname`

Parameters
- **hive** (str) – The name of the hive. Can be one of the following:
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
  - HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
  - HKEY_USER or HKU
  - HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT or HKCR
  - HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG or HKCC
- **key** (str) – The key (looks like a path) to the value name.
- **vname** (str) – The value name. These are the individual name/data pairs under the
  key. If not passed, the key (Default) value will be returned.
- **use_32bit_registry** (bool) – Accesses the 32bit portion of the registry on 64
  bit installations. On 32bit machines this is ignored.

Returns
A dictionary containing the passed settings as well as the value_data if successful. If unsuc-

bool: Returns False if the key is not found

If vname is not passed:
  - Returns the first unnamed value (Default) as a string.
  - Returns none if first unnamed value is empty.

Return type dict

CLI Example:
The following will get the value of the version value name in the
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Salt key
CLI Example:
The following will get the default value of the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Salt key

```
salt '*' reg.read_value HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'version'
```

```python
salt.modules.reg.set_value(hive, key, vname=None, vdata=None, vtype='REG_SZ', use_32bit_registry=False, volatile=False)
```

Sets a value in the registry. If vname is passed, it will be the value for that value name, otherwise it will be the default value for the specified key

**Parameters**

- `hive (str)` – The name of the hive. Can be one of the following
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
  - HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
  - HKEY_USER or HKU
  - HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT or HKCR
  - HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG or HKCC
- `key (str)` – The key (looks like a path) to the value name.
- `vname (str)` – The value name. These are the individual name/data pairs under the key. If not passed, the key (Default) value will be set.
- `vdata (str, int, list, bytes)` – The value you’d like to set. If a value name (vname) is passed, this will be the data for that value name. If not, this will be the (Default) value for the key.

The type of data this parameter expects is determined by the value type specified in vtype. The correspondence is as follows:

- REG_BINARY: Binary data (str in Py2, bytes in Py3)
- REG_DWORD: int
- REG_EXPAND_SZ: str
- REG_MULTI_SZ: list of str
- REG_QWORD: int
- REG_SZ: str

**Note:** When setting REG_BINARY, string data will be converted to binary.

**Note:** The type for the (Default) value is always REG_SZ and cannot be changed.

**Note:** This parameter is optional. If vdata is not passed, the Key will be created with no associated item/value pairs.

- `vtype (str)` – The value type. The possible values of the vtype parameter are indicated above in the description of the vdata parameter.
- `use_32bit_registry (bool)` – Sets the 32bit portion of the registry on 64bit installations. On 32bit machines this is ignored.
- `volatile (bool)` – When this parameter has a value of True, the registry key will be made volatile (i.e. it will not persist beyond a system reset or shutdown). This parameter only has an effect when a key is being created and at no other time.

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type** bool
CLI Example:
This will set the version value to 2015.5.2 in the SOFTWARESalt key in the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE hive

```
salt '*' reg.set_value HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'version' \n  '=' '2015.5.2'
```

CLI Example:
This function is strict about the type of vdata. For instance this example will fail because vtype has a value of REG_SZ and vdata has a type of int (as opposed to str as expected).

```
salt '*' reg.set_value HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'str_data' 1.2
```

CLI Example:
In this next example vdata is properly quoted and should succeed.

```
salt '*' reg.set_value HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'str_data' \n  '=' vtype=REG_SZ vdata='"1.2"'
```

CLI Example:
This is an example of using vtype REG_BINARY.

```
salt '*' reg.set_value HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'bin_data' \n  '=' vtype=REG_BINARY vdata='Salty Data'
```

CLI Example:
An example of using vtype REG_MULTI_SZ is as follows:

```
salt '*' reg.set_value HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 'SOFTWARE\Salt' 'list_data' \n  '=' vtype=REG_MULTI_SZ vdata='["Salt", "is", "great"]'
```

### 21.9.351 salt.modules.rest_pkg

Package support for the REST example

```python
salt.modules.rest_pkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
```

```python
salt.modules.rest_pkg.installed(name, version=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, skip_verify=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
```

```python
salt.modules.rest_pkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
```

```python
salt.modules.rest_pkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
```

```python
salt.modules.rest_pkg.upgrade(refresh=True, skip_verify=True, **kwargs)
```

```python
salt.modules.rest_pkg.version(*names, **kwargs)
```

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

### 21.9.352 salt.modules.rest_sample_utils module

Utility functions for the rest_sample
salt.modules.rest_sample_utils.fix_outage()
   "Fix" the outage
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt 'rest-sample-proxy' rest_sample.fix_outage
   ```

salt.modules.rest_sample_utils.get_test_string()
   Helper function to test cross-calling to the __proxy__ dunder.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt 'rest-sample-proxy' rest_sample.get_test_string
   ```

21.9.353 salt.modules.rest_service

Provide the service module for the proxy-minion REST sample

salt.modules.rest_service.enabled(name, sig=None)
   Only the 'redbull' service is 'enabled' in the test

salt.modules.rest_service.get_all()
   Return a list of all available services
   New in version 2015.8.0.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' service.get_all
   ```

salt.modules.rest_service.list_()
   Return a list of all available services.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' service.list
   ```

salt.modules.rest_service.restart(name, sig=None)
   Restart the specified service with rest_sample
   New in version 2015.8.0.
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
   ```

salt.modules.rest_service.running(name, sig=None)
   Return whether this service is running.
   New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.modules.rest_service.start(name, sig=None)
   Start the specified service on the rest_sample
   New in version 2015.8.0.
   CLI Example:
salt '*' service.start <service name>

salt.modules.rest_service.status(name, sig=None)
    Return the status for a service via rest_sample. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

    Parameters
    • name (str) – The name of the service to check
    • sig (str) – Not implemented

    Returns
    True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

    Return type bool

    CLI Example:
    salt '*' service.status <service name>

salt.modules.rest_service.stop(name, sig=None)
    Stop the specified service on the rest_sample
    New in version 2015.8.0.

    CLI Example:
    salt '*' service.stop <service name>

21.9.354 salt.modules.restartcheck module

checkrestart functionality for Debian and Red Hat Based systems

Identifies services (processes) that are linked against deleted files (for example after downloading an updated binary of a shared library).

Based on checkrestart script from debian-goodies (written by Matt Zimmerman for the Debian GNU/Linux distribution, https://packages.debian.org/debian-goodies) and psdel by Sam Morris.

codeauthor Jiri Kotlin <jiri.kotlin@ultimum.io>

salt.modules.restartcheck.restartcheck(ignorelist=None, blacklist=None, excludepid=None, **kwargs)
    Analyzes files openeded by running processes and seeks for packages which need to be restarted.

    Parameters
    • ignorelist – string or list of packages to be ignored
    • blacklist – string or list of file paths to be ignored
    • excludepid – string or list of process IDs to be ignored
    • verbose – boolean, enables extensive output
    • timeout – int, timeout in minute

    Returns
    { 'result': False, 'comment': '<reason>' } String with checkrestart output if some package seems to need to be restarted or if no packages need restarting.

    Return type Dict on error

    New in version 2015.8.3.

    CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' restartcheck.restartcheck
21.9.355 salt.modules.ret

Module to integrate with the returner system and retrieve data sent to a salt returner

`salt.modules.ret.get_fun(returner, fun)`  
Return info about last time fun was called on each minion  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ret.get_fun mysql network.interfaces
```

`salt.modules.ret.get_jid(returner, jid)`  
Return the information for a specified job id  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ret.get_jid redis 20421104181954700505
```

`salt.modules.ret.get_jids(returner)`  
Return a list of all job ids  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ret.get_jids mysql
```

`salt.modules.ret.get_minions(returner)`  
Return a list of all minions  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ret.get_minions mysql
```

21.9.356 salt.modules.rh_ip

The networking module for RHEL/Fedora based distros

`salt.modules.rh_ip.apply_network_settings(**settings)`  
Apply global network configuration.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ip.apply_network_settings
```

`salt.modules.rh_ip.build_bond(iface, **settings)`  
Create a bond script in /etc/modprobe.d with the passed settings and load the bonding kernel module.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ip.build_bond bond0 mode=balance-alb
```

`salt.modules.rh_ip.build_interface(iface, iface_type, enabled, **settings)`  
Build an interface script for a network interface.  
CLI Example:  
```
salt '*' ip.build_interface eth0 eth <settings>
```
salt.modules.rh_ip.build_network_settings(**settings)
Build the global network script.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.build_network_settings <settings>
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.build_routes(iface, **settings)
Build a route script for a network interface.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.build_routes eth0 <settings>
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.down(iface, iface_type)
Shutdown a network interface

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.down eth0
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.get_bond(iface)
Return the content of a bond script

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.get_bond bond0
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.get_interface(iface)
Return the contents of an interface script

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.get_interface eth0
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.get_network_settings()
Return the contents of the global network script.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.get_network_settings
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.get_routes(iface)
Return the contents of the interface routes script.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.get_routes eth0
```

salt.modules.rh_ip.up(iface, iface_type)
Start up a network interface

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ip.up eth0
```

21.9.357 salt.modules.rh_service

Service support for RHEL-based systems, including support for both upstart and sysvinit
**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start is not available), see [here](#).

salt.modules.rh_service.available

Return True if the named service is available. Use the `limit` param to restrict results to services of that type.

CLI Examples:

```sh
salt '*' service.available sshd
salt '*' service.available sshd limit=upstart
salt '*' service.available sshd limit=sysvinit
```

salt.modules.rh_service.delete

Delete the named service

New in version 2016.3.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' service.delete <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.disable

Disable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.disabled

Check to see if the named service is disabled to start on boot

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.enable

Enable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.enabled

Check to see if the named service is enabled to start on boot

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.get_all

Return all installed services. Use the `limit` param to restrict results to services of that type.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' service.get_all
salt '*' service.get_all limit=upstart
salt '*' service.get_all limit=sysvinit
```
salt.modules.rh_service.get_disabled(limit="")
Return the disabled services. Use the limit param to restrict results to services of that type.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
salt '*' service.get_disabled limit=sysvinit
salt '*' service.get_disabled limit=upstart
```

salt.modules.rh_service.get_enabled(limit="")
Return the enabled services. Use the limit param to restrict results to services of that type.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
salt '*' service.get_enabled limit=sysvinit
salt '*' service.get_enabled limit=upstart
```

salt.modules.rh_service.missing(name, limit="")
The inverse of service.available. Return True if the named service is not available. Use the limit param to restrict results to services of that type.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' service.missing sshd
salt '*' service.missing sshd limit=sysvinit
salt '*' service.missing sshd limit=upstart
```

salt.modules.rh_service.reload_(name)
Reload the named service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.reload <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.restart(name)
Restart the named service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.start(name)
Start the specified service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```

salt.modules.rh_service.status(name, sig= None)
Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

Parameters
• name (str) – The name of the service to check
• sig (str) – Signature to use to find the service via ps

Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.status <service name> [service signature]
```

```
salt.modules.rh_service.stop(name)
Stop the specified service
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

## 21.9.358 salt.modules.riak

Riak Salt Module

```
salt.modules.riak.cluster_commit()
Commit Cluster Changes
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' riak.cluster_commit
```

```
salt.modules.riak.cluster_join(username, hostname)
Join a Riak cluster
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' riak.cluster_join <user> <host>
```

username - The riak username to join the cluster hostname - The riak hostname you are connecting to

```
salt.modules.riak.cluster_leave(username, hostname)
Leave a Riak cluster
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' riak.cluster_leave <username> <host>
```

username - The riak username to join the cluster hostname - The riak hostname you are connecting to

```
salt.modules.riak.cluster_plan()
Review Cluster Plan
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' riak.cluster_plan
```

```
salt.modules.riak.member_status()
Get cluster member status
```

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' riak.member_status

salt.modules.riak.services()
List available services on a node
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' riak.services

salt.modules.riak.start()
Start Riak
CLI Example:
salt '*' riak.start

salt.modules.riak.status()
Current node status
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' riak.status

salt.modules.riak.stop()
Stop Riak
Changed in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' riak.stop

salt.modules.riak.test()
Runs a test of a few standard Riak operations
New in version 2015.8.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' riak.test

21.9.359 salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg

Support for rpm

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.bin_pkg_info(path, saltenv='base')
New in version 2015.8.0.

Parses RPM metadata and returns a dictionary of information about the package (name, version, etc.).

path Path to the file. Can either be an absolute path to a file on the minion, or a salt fileserver URL (e.g. salt://path/to/file.rpm). If a salt fileserver URL is passed, the file will be cached to the minion so that it can be examined.
saltenv [base] Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the package. Ignored if path is a local file path on the minion.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.checksum(*paths)
Return if the signature of a RPM file is valid.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' lowpkg.checksum /path/to/package1.rpm
salt '*' lowpkg.checksum /path/to/package1.rpm /path/to/package2.rpm
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.diff(package_path, path)
Return a formatted diff between current file and original in a package. NOTE: this function includes all files (configuration and not), but does not work on binary content.

Parameters
- **package** – Full pack of the RPM file
- **path** – Full path to the installed file

Returns Difference or empty string. For binary files only a notification.

CLI example:

```bash
salt '*' lowpkg.diff /path/to/apache2.rpm /etc/apache2/httpd.conf
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.file_dict(*packages)
List the files that belong to a package, sorted by group. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s rpm database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' lowpkg.file_dict httpd
salt '*' lowpkg.file_dict httpd postfix
salt '*' lowpkg.file_dict
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.file_list(*packages)
List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _every_ file on the system’s rpm database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' lowpkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' lowpkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' lowpkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.info(*packages, **kwargs)
Return a detailed package(s) summary information. If no packages specified, all packages will be returned.

Parameters
- **packages** –
- **attr** – Comma-separated package attributes. If no `attr` is specified, all available attributes returned.

Valid attributes are: version, vendor, release, build_date, build_date_time_t, install_date, install_date_time_t, build_host, group, source_rpm, arch, epoch, size, license, signature, packager, url, summary, description.

- **all_versions** – Return information for all installed versions of the packages

Returns

CLI example:
salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.list_pkgs("packages")
List the packages currently installed in a dict:

```python
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lowpkg.list_pkgs
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.modified("packages", "flags")
List the modified files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of all modified files on the system’s RPM database.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI examples:

```
salt '*' lowpkg.modified httpd
salt '*' lowpkg.modified httpd postfix
salt '*' lowpkg.modified
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.owner("paths")
Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. If a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.

If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' lowpkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl
salt '*' lowpkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.verify("packages", "kwargs")
Runs an rpm -Va on a system, and returns the results in a dict.

Files with an attribute of config, doc, ghost, license or readme in the package header can be ignored using the ignore_types keyword argument.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lowpkg.verify
salt '*' lowpkg.verify httpd
salt '*' lowpkg.verify httpd postfix
salt '*' lowpkg.verify httpd postfix ignore_types=['config', 'doc']
```

salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg.version_cmp(ver1, ver2, ignore_epoch=False)
New in version 2015.8.9.

Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if ver1 < ver2, 0 if ver1 == ver2, and 1 if ver1 > ver2. Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.
ignore_epoch  [False] Set to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions

New in version 2015.8.10,2016.3.2.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '0.2-001' '0.2.0.1-002'
```

21.9.360  salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild

RPM Package builder system

New in version 2015.8.0.

This system allows for all of the components to build rpms safely in chrooted environments. This also provides a function to generate yum repositories

This module implements the pkgbuild interface

```
salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild.build(runas, tgt, dest_dir, spec, sources, deps, env, template, saltenv='base', log_dir='/var/log/salt/pkgbuild')
```

Given the package destination directory, the spec file source and package sources, use mock to safely build the rpm defined in the spec file

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkgbuild.build mock epel-7-x86_64 /var/www/html
  https://raw.githubusercontent.com/saltstack/libnacl/master/pkg/rpm/
  python-libnacl.spec
  https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/l/libnacl/libnacl-1.3.5.tar.gz
```

This example command should build the libnacl package for rhel 7 using user mock and place it in /var/www/html/ on the minion

```
salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild.make_repo(repodir, keyid=None, use_passphrase=False, gnupghome='/etc/salt/gpgkeys', runas='root', timeout=15.0)
```

Make a package repository and optionally sign packages present

Given the repodir, create a yum repository out of the rpms therein and optionally sign it and packages present, the name is directory to turn into a repo. This state is best used with onchanges linked to your package building states.

repodir  The directory to find packages that will be in the repository.

keyid  Changed in version 2016.3.0.

Optional Key ID to use in signing packages and repository. Utilizes Public and Private keys associated with keyid which have been loaded into the minion’s Pillar data.

For example, contents from a Pillar data file with named Public and Private keys as follows:

```
gpg_pkg_priv_key: |
      -----BEGIN PGP PRIVATE KEY BLOCK-----
Version: GnuPG v1

\lQO+BFciIffQBCADAPCtzy7I5Rl32escCMZsPzaEKWe7bIX1em4KCKkB0Xs47IG54b
w82PECE8Y1jf/9Uk2m3RkVwp3Yc1lC7Ap3gj6VQ4ysvVZv28UbnhPxsIk0lf2cq8qc
 .
 .
Ebe+8JCQTwqSXPRTzXmy/b5WXDeM79CkLWvuGpXFor76D+ECMRPv/rawukEcNpntn
```

(continues on next page)
env  Changed in version 2016.3.0.
A dictionary of environment variables to be utilized in creating the repository.

Note: This parameter is not used for making yum repositories.

use_passphrase  [False] New in version 2016.3.0.
Use a passphrase with the signing key presented in keyid. Passphrase is received from Pillar data which could be passed on the command line with pillar parameter. For example:

```
pillar='{ "gpg_passphrase" : "my_passphrase" }'
```

gnupghome  [/etc/salt/gpgkeys] New in version 2016.3.0.
Location where GPG related files are stored, used with keyid.

User to create the repository as, and optionally sign packages.

Note: Ensure the user has correct permissions to any files and directories which are to be utilized.

timeout  [15.0] New in version 2016.3.4.
Timeout in seconds to wait for the prompt for inputting the passphrase.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkgbuild.make_repo /var/www/html/
```

salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild.make_src_pkg(dest_dir, spec, sources, env='None', template='None', saltenv='base', runas='root')
Create a source rpm from the given spec file and sources

CLI Example:
This example command should build the libnacl SOURCE package and place it in /var/www/html/ on the minion.

Changed in version 2017.7.0.

**dest_dir** The directory on the minion to place the built package(s)

**spec** The location of the spec file (used for rpms)

**sources** The list of package sources

**env** A dictionary of environment variables to be set prior to execution.

**template** Run the spec file through a templating engine Optional argument, allows for no templating engine used to be if none is desired.

**saltenv** The saltenv to use for files downloaded from the salt fileserver

**runas** The user to run the build process as

New in version 2018.3.3.

Note: using SHA256 as digest and minimum level dist el6

### 21.9.361 salt.modules.rsync

Wrapper for rsync

New in version 2014.1.0.

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

#### salt.modules.rsync.config

`salt.modules.rsync.config(`conf_path`=/etc/rsyncd.conf`)`

Changed in version 2016.3.0: Return data now contains just the contents of the rsyncd.conf as a string, instead of a dictionary as returned from `cmd.run_all`.

Returns the contents of the rsync config file

**conf_path** [/etc/rsyncd.conf] Path to the config file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rsync.config
```

#### salt.modules.rsync.rsync

`salt.modules.rsync.rsync(`src`, `dst`, `delete=False`, `force=False`, `update=False`, `passwordfile=None`, `exclude=None`, `excludefrom=None`, `dryrun=False`, `rsh=None`, `addional_opts=None`, `saltenv='base'`)`

Changed in version 2016.3.0: Return data now contains just the output of the rsync command, instead of a dictionary as returned from `cmd.run_all`.

Rsync files from src to dst

**src** The source location where files will be rsynced from.

**dst** The destination location where files will be rsynced to.

**delete** [False] Whether to enable the rsync –delete flag, which will delete extraneous files from dest dirs

**force** [False] Whether to enable the rsync –force flag, which will force deletion of dirs even if not empty.

**update** [False] Whether to enable the rsync –update flag, which forces rsync to skip any files which exist on the destination and have a modified time that is newer than the source file.
**passwordfile**  A file that contains a password for accessing an rsync daemon. The file should contain just the password.

**exclude**  Whether to enable the rsync --exclude flag, which will exclude files matching a PATTERN.

**excludefrom**  Whether to enable the rsync --excludefrom flag, which will read exclude patterns from a file.

**dryrun**  [False] Whether to enable the rsync --dry-run flag, which will perform a trial run with no changes made.

**rsh**  Whether to enable the rsync --rsh flag, to specify the remote shell to use.

**additional_opts**  Any additional rsync options, should be specified as a list.

**saltenv**  Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' rsync.rsync /path/to/src /path/to/dest delete=True update=True

passwordfile=/etc/pass.crt exclude=exclude/dir
salt '*' rsync.rsync /path/to/src delete=True excludefrom=/xx.ini
salt '*' rsync.rsync /path/to/src delete=True exclude=exclude1/dir,exclude2/dir] additional_opts=['"--partial", "--bwlimit=5000"]'
```

**salt.modules.rsync.version()**

Changed in version 2016.3.0: Return data now contains just the version number as a string, instead of a dictionary as returned from `cmd.run_all`.

Returns rsync version

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' rsync.version
```

**21.9.362 salt.modules.runit**

**runit service module** (http://smarden.org/runit)

This module is compatible with the service states, so it can be used to maintain services using the provider argument:

```yaml
myservice:
  service:
    - running
    - provider: runit
```

Provides virtual service module on systems using runit as init.

Service management rules (sv command):

- service $n is ENABLED if file SERVICE_DIR/$n/run exists
- service $n is AVAILABLE if ENABLED or if file AVAIL_SRV_DIR/$n/run exists
- service $n is DISABLED if AVAILABLE but not ENABLED

SERVICE_DIR/$n is normally a symlink to a AVAIL_SRV_DIR/$n folder

Service auto-start/stop mechanism:

- sv (auto)starts/stops service as soon as SERVICE_DIR/<service> is created/deleted, both on service creation or a boot time.
- autostart feature is disabled if file SERVICE_DIR/<n>/down exists. This does not affect the current’s service status (if already running) nor manual service management.

Service's alias:
Service `sva` is an alias of service `svc` when `AVAIL_SVR_DIR/sva` symlinks to folder `AVAIL_SVR_DIR/svc`. `svc` can’t be enabled if it is already enabled through an alias already enabled, since `sv` files are stored in folder `SERVICE_DIR/svc`.

XBPS package management uses a service’s alias to provide service alternative(s), such as chrony and openntpd both aliased to ntpd.

`salt.modules.runit.add_svc_avail_path(path)`
Add a path that may contain available services. Return `True` if added (or already present), `False` on error.
`path` directory to add to `AVAIL_SVR_DIRS`

`salt.modules.runit.available(name)`
Returns `True` if the specified service is available, otherwise returns `False`.
`name` the service’s name

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' runit.available <service name>
```

`salt.modules.runit.disable(name, stop=False, **kwargs)`
Don’t start service `name` at boot Returns `True` if operation is successful
`name` the service’s name
`stop` if True, also stops the service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disable <name> [stop=True]
```

`salt.modules.runit.disabled(name)`
Return `True` if the named service is disabled, `False` otherwise
`name` the service’s name

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

`salt.modules.runit.enable(name, start=False, **kwargs)`
Start service `name` at boot. Returns `True` if operation is successful
`name` the service’s name
`start` [False] If True, start the service once enabled.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enable <name> [start=True]
```

`salt.modules.runit.enabled(name)`
Return `True` if the named service is enabled, `False` otherwise
`name` the service’s name

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
```

`salt.modules.runit.full_restart(name)`
Calls runit.restart()
`name` the service’s name

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' runit.full_restart <service name>
```

`salt.modules.runit.get_all()`
Return a list of all available services
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' runit.get_all
```

**salt.modules.runit.get_disabled()**
Return a list of all disabled services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
```

**salt.modules.runit.get_enabled()**
Return a list of all enabled services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
```

**salt.modules.runit.get_svc_alias()**
Returns the list of service’s name that are aliased and their alias path(s)

**salt.modules.runit.get_svc_avail_path()**
Return list of paths that may contain available services

**salt.modules.runit.get_svc_broken_path(name='*')**
Return list of broken path(s) in SERVICE_DIR that match name

A path is broken if it is a broken symlink or can not be a runit service
name a glob for service name. default is ‘*’

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' runit.get_svc_broken_path <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.missing(name)**
The inverse of runit.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.

name the service’s name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' runit.missing <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.reload_(name)**
Reload service

name the service’s name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' runit.reload <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.remove(name)**
Remove the service <name> from system. Returns True if operation is successful. The service will be also stopped.

name the service’s name

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.remove <name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.restart(name)**
Restart service

name the service’s name
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' runit.restart <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.show**(name)

Show properties of one or more units/jobs or the manager

- **name**: the service's name

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.show <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.start**(name)

Start service

- **name**: the service's name

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' runit.start <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.status**(name, sig=None)

Return True if service is running

- **name**: the service's name
- **sig**: signature to identify with ps

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' runit.status <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.status_autostart**(name)

Return True if service <name> is autostarted by sv (file $service_folder/down does not exist) NB: return False if the service is not enabled.

- **name**: the service's name

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' runit.status_autostart <service name>
```

**salt.modules.runit.stop**(name)

Stop service

- **name**: the service's name

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' runit.stop <service name>
```

### 21.9.363 salt.modules.rvm

Manage ruby installations and gemsets with RVM, the Ruby Version Manager.

**salt.modules.rvm.do**(ruby, command, runas=None, cwd=None, env=None)

Execute a command in an RVM controlled environment.

- **ruby**: Which ruby to use
- **command**: The rvm command to execute
- **runas**: The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.
- **cwd**: The directory from which to run the rvm command. Defaults to the user’s home directory.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' rvm.do 2.0.0 <command>
```
salt.modules.rvm.gemset_copy(source, destination, runas=None)
Copy all gems from one gemset to another.
source The name of the gemset to copy, complete with ruby version
destination The destination gemset
runas The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rvm.gemset_copy foobar bazquo

salt.modules.rvm.gemset_create(ruby, gemset, runas=None)
Creates a gemset.
ruby The ruby version for which to create the gemset
gemset The name of the gemset to create
runas The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rvm.gemset_create 2.0.0 foobar

salt.modules.rvm.gemset_delete(ruby, gemset, runas=None)
Delete a gemset
ruby The ruby version to which the gemset belongs
gemset The gemset to delete
runas The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rvm.gemset_delete 2.0.0 foobar

salt.modules.rvm.gemset_empty(ruby, gemset, runas=None)
Remove all gems from a gemset.
ruby The ruby version to which the gemset belongs
gemset The gemset to empty
runas The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rvm.gemset_empty 2.0.0 foobar

salt.modules.rvm.gemset_list(ruby='default', runas=None)
List all gemsets for the given ruby.
ruby [default] The ruby version for which to list the gemsets
runas The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt '*' rvm.gemset_list

salt.modules.rvm.gemset_list_all(runas=None)
List all gemsets for all installed rubies.

Note that you must have set a default ruby before this can work.
runas The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.gemset_list_all

salt.modules.rvm.get(version='stable', runas=None)
Update RVM

version  [stable] Which version of RVM to install, (e.g. stable or head)

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.get

salt.modules.rvm.install(runas=None)
Install RVM system-wide

runas  The user under which to run the rvm installer script. If not specified, then it be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.install

salt.modules.rvm.install_ruby(ruby, runas=None, opts=None, env=None)
Install a ruby implementation.

ruby  The version of ruby to install
runas  The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.
env  Environment to set for the install command. Useful for exporting compilation flags such as RUBY_CONFIGURE_OPTS
opts  List of options to pass to the RVM installer (ie -C, –patch, etc)

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.install_ruby 1.9.3-p385

salt.modules.rvm.is_installed(runas=None)
Check if RVM is installed.

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.is_installed

salt.modules.rvm.list_(runas=None)
List all rvm-installed rubies

runas  The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.list

salt.modules.rvm.reinstall_ruby(ruby, runas=None, env=None)
Reinstall a ruby implementation

ruby  The version of ruby to reinstall
runas  The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:
salt 'x' rvm.reinstall_ruby 1.9.3-p385

salt.modules.rvm.rubygems(ruby, version, runas=None)
Installs a specific rubygems version in the given ruby

ruby  The ruby for which to install rubygems
version  The version of rubygems to install, or 'remove' to use the version that ships with 1.9
runas  The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:

```text
salt '*' rvm.rubygems 2.0.0 1.8.24
```

salt.modules.rvm.set_default(ruby, runas=None)
Set the default ruby

- **ruby**  The version of ruby to make the default
- **runas**  The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.

CLI Example:

```text
salt '*' rvm.set_default 2.0.0
```

salt.modules.rvm.wrapper(ruby_string, wrapper_prefix, runas=None, *binaries)
Install RVM wrapper scripts

- **ruby_string**  Ruby/gemset to install wrappers for
- **wrapper_prefix**  What to prepend to the name of the generated wrapper binaries
- **runas**  The user under which to run rvm. If not specified, then rvm will be run as the user under which Salt is running.
- **binaries**  [None] The names of the binaries to create wrappers for. When nothing is given, wrappers for ruby, gem, rake, irb, rdoc, ri and testrb are generated.

CLI Example:

```text
salt '*' rvm.wrapper <ruby_string> <wrapper_prefix>
```

21.9.364  salt.modules.s3

Connection module for Amazon S3

configuration  This module accepts explicit s3 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:

```text
```

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```text
s3.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
s3.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

(Note: this is literally the pillar key 's3.keyid' or the config option 's3.keyid', not "s3:n keyid: blah")

A service_url may also be specified in the configuration:

```text
s3.service_url: s3.amazonaws.com
```

A role_arn may also be specified in the configuration:

```text
s3.role_arn: arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/my-role-to-assume
```
If a service_url is not specified, the default is s3.amazonaws.com. This may appear in various documentation as an "endpoint". A comprehensive list for Amazon S3 may be found at:

\[http://docs.aws.amazon.com/general/latest/gr/rande.html#s3_region\]

The service_url will form the basis for the final endpoint that is used to query the service.

Path style can be enabled:

```
s3.path_style: True
```

This can be useful if you need to use salt with a proxy for an s3 compatible storage.

You can use either https protocol or http protocol:

```
s3.https_enable: True
```

SSL verification may also be turned off in the configuration:

```
s3.verify_ssl: False
```

This is required if using S3 bucket names that contain a period, as these will not match Amazon’s S3 wildcard certificates. Certificate verification is enabled by default.

AWS region may be specified in the configuration:

```
s3.location: eu-central-1
```

Default is us-east-1.

This module should be usable to query other S3-like services, such as Eucalyptus.

**depends** requests

**salt.modules.s3.delete**

Delete a bucket, or delete an object from a bucket.

CLI Example to delete a bucket:

```
salt myminion s3.delete mybucket
```

CLI Example to delete an object from a bucket:

```
salt myminion s3.delete mybucket remoteobject
```

**salt.modules.s3.get**

List the contents of a bucket, or return an object from a bucket. Set return_bin to True in order to retrieve an object wholesale. Otherwise, Salt will attempt to parse an XML response.

CLI Example to list buckets:

```
salt myminion s3.get
```

CLI Example to list the contents of a bucket:

```
salt myminion s3.get mybucket
```

CLI Example to return the binary contents of an object:
s3.get

CLI Example to save the binary contents of an object to a local file:

```bash
salt myminion s3.get mybucket myfile.png local_file=/tmp/myfile.png
```

It is also possible to perform an action on a bucket. Currently, S3 supports the following actions:

- acl
- cors
- lifecycle
- policy
- location
- logging
- notification
- tagging
- versions
- requestPayment
- versioning
- website

To perform an action on a bucket:

```bash
salt myminion s3.get mybucket myfile.png action=acl
```

`salt.modules.s3.head` *(bucket, path=*, key=None, keyid=None, service_url=None, verify_ssl=None, kms_keyid=None, location=None, role_arn=None, path_style=None, https_enable=None)*

Return the metadata for a bucket, or an object in a bucket.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt myminion s3.head mybucket
salt myminion s3.head mybucket myfile.png
```

`salt.modules.s3.put` *(bucket, path=None, return_bin=False, action=None, local_file=None, key=None, keyid=None, service_url=None, verify_ssl=None, kms_keyid=None, location=None, role_arn=None, path_style=None, https_enable=None)*

Create a new bucket, or upload an object to a bucket.

CLI Example to create a bucket:

```bash
salt myminion s3.put mybucket
```

CLI Example to upload an object to a bucket:

```bash
salt myminion s3.put mybucket remotepath local_file=/path/to/file
```

### 21.9.365 salt.modules.s6 module

s6 service module

This module is compatible with the `service` states, so it can be used to maintain services using the `provider` argument:
myservice:
  service:
    - running
    - provider: s6

Note that the enabled argument is not available with this provider.

**codeauthor** Marek Skrobacki <skrobul@skrobul.com>

salt.modules.s6.available(name)

Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.available foo
```

salt.modules.s6.full_restart(name)

Calls s6.restart() function

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.full_restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.s6.get_all()

Return a list of all available services

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.get_all
```

salt.modules.s6.missing(name)

The inverse of s6.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.missing foo
```

salt.modules.s6.reload_(name)

Send a HUP to service via s6

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.reload <service name>
```

salt.modules.s6.restart(name)

Restart service via s6. This will stop/start service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.s6.start(name)

Starts service via s6

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' s6.start <service name>
```

salt.modules.s6.status(name, sig=None)

Return the status for a service via s6, return pid if running

21.9. execution modules
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' s6.status <service name>
```

**salt.modules.s6.stop** *(name)*

Stops service via s6

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' s6.stop <service name>
```

**salt.modules.s6.term** *(name)*

Send a TERM to service via s6

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' s6.term <service name>
```

### 21.9.366 salt.modules.salt_proxy module

Salt proxy module

New in version 2015.8.3.

Module to deploy and manage salt-proxy processes on a minion.

**salt.modules.salt_proxy.configure_proxy** *(proxynname, start=True)*

Create the salt proxy file and start the proxy process if required

*Parameters*

- **proxynname** – Name to be used for this proxy (should match entries in pillar)
- **start** – Boolean indicating if the process should be started default = True

CLI Example:

```
salt deviceminion salt_proxy.configure_proxy p8000
```

**salt.modules.salt_proxy.is_running** *(proxynname)*

Check if the salt-proxy process associated with this proxy (name) is running.

Returns True if the process is running False otherwise

*Parameters** **proxynname** – String name of the proxy (p8000 for example)

CLI Example:

```
salt deviceminion salt_proxy.is_running p8000
```

### 21.9.367 salt.modules.saltcheck

A module for testing the logic of states and highstates

**codeauthor** William Cannon <william.cannon@gmail.com>

**maturity** new

Saltcheck provides unittest like functionality requiring only the knowledge of salt module execution and yaml.

In order to run state and highstate saltcheck tests a sub-folder of a state must be created and named `saltcheck-tests`

Tests for a state should be created in files ending in `*.tst` and placed in the `saltcheck-tests` folder.
Multiple tests can be created in a file. Multiple *.tst files can be created in the saltcheck-tests folder. Salt rendering is supported in test files (e.g. yaml + jinja). The id of a test works in the same manner as in salt state files. They should be unique and descriptive.

Example file system layout:

Example:

```
echo-test-hello:
  module_and_function: test.echo
  args:
    - "hello"
  kwargs:
    assertion: assertEqual
  expected-return: 'hello'
```

class salt.modules.saltcheck.SaltCheck
   This class implements the saltcheck
   ```
call_salt_command(fun, args, kwargs)
   Generic call of salt Caller command
   ```
   ```
cast_expected_to_returned_type(expected, returned)
   Determine the type of variable returned Cast the expected to the type of variable returned
   ```
   ```
get_state_search_path_list()
   For the state file system, return a list of paths to search for states
   ```
   ```
run_test(test_dict)
   Run a single saltcheck test
   ```
class salt.modules.saltcheck.StateTestLoader(search_paths)
   Class loads in test files for a state e.g. state_dir/saltcheck-tests/[1.tst, 2.tst, 3.tst]
   ```
add_test_files_for_sls(sls_path)
   Adding test files
   ```
   ```
convert_sls_to_path(sls)
   Converting sls to paths
   ```
   ```
convert_sls_to_paths(sls_list)
   Converting sls to paths
   ```
   ```
gather_files(filepath)
   Gather files for a test suite
   ```
   ```
load_file(filepath)
   loads in one test file
   ```
   ```
load_file_salt_rendered(filepath)
   loads in one test file
   ```
   ```
load_test_suite()
   Load tests either from one file, or a set of files
   ```
salt.modules.saltcheck.run_highstate_tests()
   Execute all tests for a salt highstate and return results
   ```
   ```
CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' saltcheck.run_highstate_tests
   ```
salt.modules.saltcheck.run_state_tests(state)

    Execute all tests for a salt state and return results Nested states will also be tested

    Parameters
    
    state (str) – the name of a user defined state

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' saltcheck.run_state_tests postfix

salt.modules.saltcheck.run_test(**kwargs)

    Execute one saltcheck test and return result

    Parameters

    arg test (keyword) –

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' saltcheck.run_test
    test={'"module_and_function": "test.echo",
    "assertion": "assertEqual",
    "expected-return": "This works!",
    "args": ["This works!"] }'

salt.modules.saltcheck.update_master_cache()

    Updates the master cache onto the minion - transfers all salt-check-tests Should be done one time before running tests, and if tests are updated Can be automated by setting "auto_update_master_cache: True" in minion config

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' saltcheck.update_master_cache

21.9.368 salt.modules.saltcloudmod

Control a salt cloud system

salt.modules.saltcloudmod.create(name, profile)

    Create the named vm

    CLI Example:

    salt <minion-id> saltcloud.create webserver rackspace_centos_512

21.9.369 salt.modules.saltutil

The Saltutil module is used to manage the state of the salt minion itself. It is used to manage minion modules as well as automate updates to the salt minion.

    depends

        • esky Python module for update functionality

salt.modules.saltutil.clear_cache()

    Forcibly removes all caches on a minion.

    New in version 2014.7.0.

    WARNING: The safest way to clear a minion cache is by first stopping the minion and then deleting the cache files before restarting it.

    CLI Example:
`salt '*' saltutil.clear_cache`

`salt.modules.saltutil.clear_job_cache(hours=24)`
Forcibly removes job cache folders and files on a minion.

New in version 2018.3.0.

WARNING: The safest way to clear a minion cache is by first stopping the minion and then deleting the cache files before restarting it.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.clear_job_cache hours=12
```

`salt.modules.saltutil.cmd(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', ret='', kwarg=None, ssh=False, **kwargs)`

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Assuming this minion is a master, execute a salt command

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.cmd
```

`salt.modules.saltutil.cmd_iter(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', ret='', kwarg=None, ssh=False, **kwargs)`

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Assuming this minion is a master, execute a salt command

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.cmd_iter
```

`salt.modules.saltutil.find_cached_job(jid)`

Return the data for a specific cached job id. Note this only works if cache_jobs has previously been set to True on the minion.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.find_cached_job <job id>
```

`salt.modules.saltutil.find_job(jid)`

Return the data for a specific job id that is currently running.

`jid` The job id to search for and return data.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.find_job <job id>
```

Note that the `find_job` function only returns job information when the job is still running. If the job is currently running, the output looks something like this:

```
# salt my-minion saltutil.find_job 20160503150049487736
my-minion:
   --------
   arg:
       - 30
```

(continues on next page)
fun:
    test.sleep
jid: 20160503150049487736
pid: 9601
ret:
tgt:
    my-minion
tgt_type:
    glob
user:
    root

If the job has already completed, the job cannot be found and therefore the function returns an empty dictionary, which looks like this on the CLI:

```
# salt my-minion saltutil.find_job 20160503150049487736
my-minion: ----------
```

salt.modules.saltutil.is_running(fun)

If the named function is running return the data associated with it/them. The argument can be a glob

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.is_running state.highstate
```

salt.modules.saltutil.kill_all_jobs()

Sends a kill signal (SIGKILL 9) to all currently running jobs

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.kill_all_jobs
```

salt.modules.saltutil.kill_job(jid)

Sends a kill signal (SIGKILL 9) to the named salt job's process

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.kill_job <job id>
```

salt.modules.saltutil.list_extmods()

New in version 2017.7.0.

List Salt modules which have been synced externally

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' saltutil.list_extmods
```

salt.modules.saltutil.mmodule(saltenv, fun, *args, **kwargs)

Loads minion modules from an environment so that they can be used in pillars for that environment

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.mmodule base test.ping
```
salt_modules.saltutil.refresh_beacons()
Signal the minion to refresh the beacons.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_beacons
```

salt_modules.saltutil.refresh_grains(**kwargs)
New in version 2016.3.6, 2016.11.4, 2017.7.0.
Refresh the minion’s grains without syncing custom grains modules from salt://_grains.

**Note:** The available execution modules will be reloaded as part of this process, as grains can affect which modules are available.

refresh_pillar [True] Set to False to keep pillar data from being refreshed.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_grains
```

salt_modules.saltutil.refresh_matchers()
Signal the minion to refresh its matchers.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_matchers
```

salt_modules.saltutil.refresh_modules(**kwargs)
Signal the minion to refresh the module and grain data
The default is to refresh module asynchronously. To block until the module refresh is complete, set the 'async' flag to False.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_modules
```

salt_modules.saltutil.refresh_pillar()
Signal the minion to refresh the pillar data.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_pillar
```

salt_modules.saltutil.regen_keys()
Used to regenerate the minion keys.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' saltutil.regen_keys
```

salt_modules.saltutil.revoke_auth(preserve_minion_cache=False)
The minion sends a request to the master to revoke its own key. Note that the minion session will be revoked and the minion may not be able to return the result of this command back to the master.

If the 'preserve_minion_cache' flag is set to True, the master cache for this minion will not be removed.

CLI Example:
salt '*' saltutil.revoke_auth

salt.modules.saltutil.runner(name, arg=None, kwarg=None, full_return=False, saltenv='base', jid=None, **kwargs)

Execute a runner function. This function must be run on the master, either by targeting a minion running on a master or by using salt-call on a master.

New in version 2014.7.0.

name The name of the function to run

kwarg Any keyword arguments to pass to the runner function

CLI Example:

In this example, assume that master_minion is a minion running on a master.

```
salt master_minion saltutil.runner jobs.list_jobs
salt master_minion saltutil.runner test.arg arg='["baz"]' kwarg='{"foo": "bar"}"
```

salt.modules.saltutil.running()

Return the data on all running salt processes on the minion

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.running
```

salt.modules.saltutil.signal_job(jid, sig)

Sends a signal to the named salt job’s process

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.signal_job <job id> 15
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_all(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

Changed in version 2015.8.11, 2016.3.2: On masterless minions, pillar modules are now synced, and refreshed when refresh is set to True.

Sync down all of the dynamic modules from the file server for a specific environment. This function synchronizes custom modules, states, beacons, grains, returners, output modules, renderers, and utils.

refresh [True] Also refresh the execution modules and recompile pillar data available to the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new dynamic modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

Important: If this function is executed using a module.run state, the SLS file will not have access to newly synced execution modules unless a refresh argument is added to the state, like so:

```
load_my_custom_module:
  module.run:
    - name: saltutil.sync_all
      refresh: True
```

See here for a more detailed explanation of why this is necessary.

extmod_whitelist [None] dictionary of modules to sync based on type

extmod_blacklist [None] dictionary of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:
salt.modules.saltutil.sync_beacons(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2015.5.1.

Sync beacons from salt://_beacons to the minion
saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for beacons to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.
refresh [True] If True, refresh the available beacons on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new beacons are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:
salt '*' saltutil.sync_beacons
salt '*' saltutil.sync_beacons saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_beacons saltenv=base,dev

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_clouds(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Sync cloud modules from salt://_cloud to the minion
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new utility modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:
salt '*' saltutil.sync_clouds
salt '*' saltutil.sync_clouds saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_clouds saltenv=base,dev

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_engines(saltenv=None, refresh=False, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Sync engine modules from salt://_engines to the minion
saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for engines to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.
refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new engine modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:
salt '★' saltutil.sync_engines
salt '★' saltutil.sync_engines saltenv=base,dev

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_executors(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2019.2.1.

Sync executors from salt://_executors to the minion

saltenv  The filesystem environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for log handlers to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh  [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new log handlers are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist  [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist  [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:
salt '★' saltutil.sync_executors
salt '★' saltutil.sync_executors saltenv=dev
salt '★' saltutil.sync_executors saltenv=base,dev

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_grains(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 0.10.0.

Sync grains modules from salt://_grains to the minion

saltenv  The filesystem environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for grains modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh  [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules and recompile pillar data for the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new grains modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist  [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist  [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:
salt '★' saltutil.sync_grains
salt '★' saltutil.sync_grains saltenv=dev
salt '★' saltutil.sync_grains saltenv=base,dev

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_log_handlers(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Sync log handlers from salt://_log_handlers to the minion

saltenv  The filesystem environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for log handlers to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh  [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new log handlers are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist  [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist  [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type
CLI Examples:

```shell
salt '*' saltutil.sync_log_handlers
salt '*' saltutil.sync_log_handlers saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_log_handlers saltenv=base,dev
```

```
salt.modules.saltutil.sync_matchers(saltenv=None, refresh=False, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Sync engine modules from salt://_matchers to the minion

- **saltenv** The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
  
  If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for engines to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

- **refresh** [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new matcher modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync

- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```shell
salt '*' saltutil.sync_matchers
salt '*' saltutil.sync_matchers saltenv=base,dev
```

```
salt.modules.saltutil.sync_modules(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

New in version 0.10.0.

Sync execution modules from salt://_modules to the minion

- **saltenv** The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

  If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for execution modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

- **refresh** [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new execution modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

---

**Important**: If this function is executed using a module.run state, the SLS file will not have access to newly synced execution modules unless a refresh argument is added to the state, like so:

```yaml
load_my_custom_module:
    module.run:
      - name: saltutil.sync_modules
        - refresh: True
```

See [here](#) for a more detailed explanation of why this is necessary.

- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' saltutil.sync_modules
salt '*' saltutil.sync_modules saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_modules saltenv=base,dev
```
salt.modules.saltutil.sync_output(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

Sync outputters from salt://_output to the minion

saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for outputters to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new outputters are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_output
salt '*' saltutil.sync_output saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_output saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_outputters(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

This function is an alias of sync_output.

Sync outputters from salt://_output to the minion

saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for outputters to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new outputters are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_output
salt '*' saltutil.sync_output saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_output saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_pillar(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2015.8.11, 2016.3.2.

Sync pillar modules from the salt://_pillar directory on the Salt fileserver. This function is environment-aware, pass the desired environment to grab the contents of the _pillar directory from that environment. The default environment, if none is specified, is base.

refresh [True] Also refresh the execution modules available to the minion, and refresh pillar data.

extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

Note: This function will raise an error if executed on a traditional (i.e. not masterless) minion

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_pillar
salt '*' saltutil.sync_pillar saltenv=dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_proxymodules(saltenv=None, refresh=False, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
New in version 2015.8.2.

Sync proxy modules from `salt://_proxy` to the minion

```
saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

If not passed, then all environments configured in the `top files` will be checked for proxy modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

```
refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new proxy modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.
```

```
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type
```

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_proxymodules
salt '*' saltutil.sync_proxymodules saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_proxymodules saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_renderers(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 0.10.0.

Sync renderers from `salt://_renderers` to the minion

```
saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

If not passed, then all environments configured in the `top files` will be checked for renderers to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

```
refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new renderers are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.
```

```
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type
```

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_renderers
salt '*' saltutil.sync_renderers saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_renderers saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_returners(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 0.10.0.

Sync returners from `salt://_returners` to the minion

```
saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

If not passed, then all environments configured in the `top files` will be checked for returners to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

```
refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new returners are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.
```

```
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type
```

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_returners
salt '*' saltutil.sync_returners saltenv=dev
```
salt.modules.saltutil.sync_sdb(saltenv=None, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
New in version 2015.5.8, 2015.8.3.

Sync sdb modules from salt://_sdb to the minion

saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for sdb modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh [False] This argument has no affect and is included for consistency with the other sync functions.

extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_sdb
salt '*' saltutil.sync_sdb saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_sdb saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_serializers(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Sync serializers from salt://_serializers to the minion

saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for serializer modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new serializer modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_serializers
salt '*' saltutil.sync_serializers saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_serializers saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_states(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
New in version 0.10.0.

Sync state modules from salt://_states to the minion

saltenv The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for state modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

refresh [True] If True, refresh the available states on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new state modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

extmod_whitelist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_states
salt '*' saltutil.sync_states saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_states saltenv=base,dev
```
salt.modules.saltutil.sync_thorium(saltenv=None, refresh=False, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2018.3.0.

Sync Thorium modules from salt://_thorium to the minion

**saltenv** The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for engines to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

**refresh**: True If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new Thorium modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

**extmod_whitelist** comma-separated list of modules to sync

**extmod_blacklist** comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_thorium
salt '*' saltutil.sync_thorium saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.sync_utils(saltenv=None, refresh=True, extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Sync utility modules from salt://_utils to the minion

**saltenv** The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

If not passed, then all environments configured in the top files will be checked for utility modules to sync. If no top files are found, then the base environment will be synced.

**refresh** [True] If True, refresh the available execution modules on the minion. This refresh will be performed even if no new utility modules are synced. Set to False to prevent this refresh.

**extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync

**extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.sync_utils
salt '*' saltutil.sync_utils saltenv=dev
salt '*' saltutil.sync_utils saltenv=base,dev
```

salt.modules.saltutil.term_all_jobs()

Sends a termination signal (SIGTERM 15) to all currently running jobs

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.term_all_jobs
```

salt.modules.saltutil.term_job(jid)

Sends a termination signal (SIGTERM 15) to the named salt job’s process

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' saltutil.term_job <job id>
```

salt.modules.saltutil.update(version=None)

Update the salt minion from the URL defined in opts[‘update_url’] SaltStack, Inc provides the latest builds here: update_url: https://repo.saltstack.com/windows/

Be aware that as of 2014-8-11 there’s a bug in esky such that only the latest version available in the update_url can be downloaded and installed.
This feature requires the minion to be running a bdist_esky build.

The version number is optional and will default to the most recent version available at opts['update_url'].

Returns details about the transaction upon completion.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' saltutil.update
salt '*' saltutil.update 0.10.3
```

```
salt.modules.saltutil.wheel(name, *args, **kwargs)
```

Execute a wheel module and function. This function must be run against a minion that is local to the master.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**name**  The name of the function to run

**args**  Any positional arguments to pass to the wheel function. A common example of this would be the `match` arg needed for key functions.

New in version v2015.8.11.

**kwargs**  Any keyword arguments to pass to the wheel function

CLI Example:

```
salt my-local-minion saltutil.wheel key.accept jerry
salt my-local-minion saltutil.wheel minions.connected
```

**Note:** Since this function must be run against a minion that is running locally on the master in order to get accurate returns, if this function is run against minions that are not local to the master, "empty" returns are expected. The remote minion does not have access to wheel functions and their return data.

### 21.9.370  `salt.modules.schedule`

Module for managing the Salt schedule on a minion

New in version 2014.7.0.

```
salt.modules.schedule.add(name, **kwargs)
```

Add a job to the schedule

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' schedule.add job1 function='test.ping' seconds=3600
# If function have some arguments, use job_args
salt '*' schedule.add job2 function='cmd.run' job_args=['[date >> /tmp/date.log]'] seconds=60
```

```
salt.modules.schedule.build_schedule_item(name, **kwargs)
```

Build a schedule job

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' schedule.build_schedule_item job1 function='test.ping' seconds=3600
```

```
salt.modules.schedule.copy(name, target, **kwargs)
```

Copy scheduled job to another minion or minions.

CLI Example:
salt '*' schedule.copy jobname target

salt.modules.schedule.delete(name, **kwargs)
Delete a job from the minion’s schedule

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.delete job1

salt.modules.schedule.disable(**kwargs)
Disable all scheduled jobs on the minion

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.disable

salt.modules.schedule.disable_job(name, **kwargs)
Disable a job in the minion’s schedule

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.disable_job job1

salt.modules.schedule.enable(**kwargs)
Enable all scheduled jobs on the minion

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.enable

salt.modules.schedule.enable_job(name, **kwargs)
Enable a job in the minion’s schedule

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.enable_job job1

salt.modules.schedule.is_enabled(name)
List a job only if its enabled

New in version 2015.5.3.

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.is_enabled name=job_name

salt.modules.schedule.list_(show_all=False, show_disabled=True, where=None, return_yaml=True)
List the jobs currently scheduled on the minion

CLI Example:
	salt '*' schedule.list

# Show all jobs including hidden internal jobs
salt '*' schedule.list show_all=True

# Hide disabled jobs from list of jobs
salt '*' schedule.list show_disabled=False
salt.modules.schedule.modify(name, **kwargs)
Modify an existing job in the schedule

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.modify job1 function='test.ping' seconds=3600
```

salt.modules.schedule.move(name, target, **kwargs)
Move scheduled job to another minion or minions.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.move jobname target
```

salt.modules.schedule.postpone_job(name, current_time, new_time, **kwargs)
Postpone a job in the minion's schedule

Current time and new time should be in date string format, default value is %Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.postpone_job job current_time new_time
salt '*' schedule.postpone_job job current_time new_time time_fmt='%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S'
```

salt.modules.schedule.purge(**kwargs)
Purge all the jobs currently scheduled on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.purge
```

salt.modules.schedule.reload_()
Reload saved scheduled jobs on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.reload
```

salt.modules.schedule.run_job(name, force=False)
Run a scheduled job on the minion immediately

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.run_job job1
salt '*' schedule.run_job job1 force=True
```
Force the job to run even if it is disabled.

salt.modules.schedule.save(**kwargs)
Save all scheduled jobs on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' schedule.save
```

salt.modules.schedule.show_next_fire_time(name, **kwargs)
Show the next fire time for scheduled job
New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' schedule.show_next_fire_time job_name
```

```
salt.modules.schedule.skip_job(name, current_time, **kwargs)
```

Skip a job in the minion’s schedule at specified time.

Time to skip should be specified as date string format, default value is %Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' schedule.skip_job job time
```

21.9.371 salt.modules.scp module

SCP Module

New in version 2019.2.0.

Module to copy files via SCP

```
salt.modules.scp_mod.get(remote_path, local_path='', recursive=False, preserve_times=False, **kwargs)
```

Transfer files and directories from remote host to the localhost of the Minion.

- **remote_path** Path to retrieve from remote host. Since this is evaluated by scp on the remote host, shell wildcards and environment variables may be used.
- **recursive** `False` Transfer files and directories recursively.
- **preserve_times** `False` Preserve `mtime` and `atime` of transferred files and directories.
- **hostname** The hostname of the remote device.
- **port** 22 The port of the remote device.
- **username** The username required for SSH authentication on the device.
- **password** Used for password authentication. It is also used for private key decryption if `passphrase` is not given.
- **passphrase** Used for decrypting private keys.
- **pkey** An optional private key to use for authentication.
- **key_filename** The filename, or list of filenames, of optional private key(s) and/or certificates to try for authentication.
- **timeout** An optional timeout (in seconds) for the TCP connect.
- **socket_timeout** 10 The channel socket timeout in seconds.
- **buff_size** 16384 The size of the SCP send buffer.
- **allow_agent** `True` Set to `False` to disable connecting to the SSH agent.
- **look_for_keys** `True` Set to `False` to disable searching for discoverable private key files in `~/.ssh/`
- **banner_timeout** An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for the SSH banner to be presented.
- **auth_timeout** An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for an authentication response.
- **auto_add_policy** `False` Automatically add the host to the `known_hosts`.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' scp.get /var/tmp/file /tmp/file hostname=10.10.10.1 auto_add_policy=True
```

```
salt.modules.scp_mod.put(files, remote_path=None, recursive=False, preserve_times=False, **kwargs)
```

Transfer files and directories to remote host.

- **files** A single path or a list of paths to be transferred.
remote_path The path on the remote device where to store the files.
recursive: True Transfer files and directories recursively.
preserve_times: False Preserve mtime and atime of transferred files and directories.
hostname The hostname of the remote device.
port: 22 The port of the remote device.
username The username required for SSH authentication on the device.
password Used for password authentication. It is also used for private key decryption if passphrase is not given.
passphrase Used for decrypting private keys.
pkey An optional private key to use for authentication.
key_filename The filename, or list of filenames, of optional private key(s) and/or certificates to try for authentication.
timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) for the TCP connect.
socket_timeout: 10 The channel socket timeout in seconds.
buff_size: 16384 The size of the SCP send buffer.
allow_agent: True Set to False to disable connecting to the SSH agent.
look_for_keys: True Set to False to disable searching for discoverable private key files in ~/.ssh/
banner_timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for the SSH banner to be presented.
auth_timeout An optional timeout (in seconds) to wait for an authentication response.
auto_add_policy: False Automatically add the host to the known_hosts.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' scp.put /path/to/file /var/tmp/file hostname=server1 auto_add_policy=True
```

21.9.372 salt.modules.scsi

SCSI administration module

salt.modules.scsi.ls_(get_size=True)
List SCSI devices, with details

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' scsi.ls
salt '*' scsi.ls get_size=False
```

get_size [True] Get the size information for scsi devices. This option should be set to False for older OS
distributions (RHEL6 and older) due to lack of support for the '-s' option in lsscsi.

New in version 2015.5.10.
salt.modules.scsi.rescan_all(host)
List scsi devices

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' scsi.rescan_all 0
```

21.9.373 salt.modules.sdb

Module for Manipulating Data via the Salt DB API

salt.modules.sdb.delete(uri)
Delete a value from a db, using a uri in the form of sdb://<profile>/<key>. If the uri provided does
not start with sdb:// or the value is not successfully deleted, return False.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' sdb.delete sdb://mymemcached/foo
```

**salt.modules.sdb.get(uri)**

Get a value from a db, using a uri in the form of sdb://<profile>/<key>. If the uri provided does not start with sdb://, then it will be returned as-is.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' sdb.get sdb://mymemcached/foo
```

**salt.modules.sdb.get_or_set_hash(uri, length=8, chars='abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789!@#$%^&*(-_=+)')**

Perform a one-time generation of a hash and write it to sdb. If that value has already been set return the value instead.

This is useful for generating passwords or keys that are specific to multiple minions that need to be stored somewhere centrally.

State Example:

```
some_mysql_user:
  mysql_user:
    - present
    - host: localhost
    - password: '{\{ salt['sdb.get_or_set_hash']('some_mysql_user_pass')\}'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' sdb.get_or_set_hash 'SECRET_KEY' 50
```

**Warning:** This function could return strings which may contain characters which are reserved as directives by the YAML parser, such as strings beginning with %. To avoid issues when using the output of this function in an SLS file containing YAML+Jinja, surround the call with single quotes.

**salt.modules.sdb.set_(uri, value)**

Set a value in a db, using a uri in the form of sdb://<profile>/<key>. If the uri provided does not start with sdb:// or the value is not successfully set, return False.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' sdb.set sdb://mymemcached/foo bar
```

21.9.374 salt.modules.seed

Virtual machine image management tools

**salt.modules.seed.apply_(path, id_=None, config=None, approve_key=True, install=True, prep_install=False, pub_key=None, priv_key=None, mount_point=None)**

Seed a location (disk image, directory, or block device) with the minion config, approve the minion’s key, and/or install salt-minion.

CLI Example:
salt 'minion' seed.apply path id [config=config_data] \ 
    [gen_key=(true|false)] [approve_key=(true|false)] \ 
    [install=(true|false)]

path  Full path to the directory, device, or disk image on the target minion’s file system.
id     Minion id with which to seed the path.
config Minion configuration options. By default, the 'master' option is set to the target host’s 'master’.
approve_key Request a pre-approval of the generated minion key. Requires that the salt-master be configured to either auto-accept all keys or expect a signing request from the target host. Default: true.
install Install salt-minion, if absent. Default: true.
prep_install Prepare the bootstrap script, but don’t run it. Default: false

salt.modules.seed.mkconfig(config=None, tmp=None, id_=None, approve_key=True, pub_key=None, priv_key=None)
Generate keys and config and put them in a tmp directory.

pub_key absolute path or file content of an optional preseeded salt key
priv_key absolute path or file content of an optional preseeded salt key

CLI Example:
salt 'minion' seed.mkconfig [config=config_data] [tmp=tmp_dir] \ 
    [id_=minion_id] [approve_key=(true|false)]

salt.modules.seed.prep_bootstrap(mpt)
Update and get the random script to a random place

CLI Example:
salt '*' seed.prep_bootstrap /tmp

21.9.375 salt.modules.selinux

Execute calls on selinux

Note: This module requires the semanage, setsebool, and semodule commands to be available on the minion. On RHEL-based distributions, ensure that the policycoreutils and policycoreutils-python packages are installed. If not on a Fedora or RHEL-based distribution, consult the selinux documentation for your distribution to ensure that the proper packages are installed.

salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_add_or_delete_policy(action, name, filetype=None, sel_type=None, sel_user=None, sel_level=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Adds or deletes the SELinux policy for a given filespec and other optional parameters.

Returns the result of the call to semanage.

Note that you don’t have to remove an entry before setting a new one for a given filespec and filetype, as adding one with semanage automatically overwrites a previously configured SELinux context.

Warning: Use selinux.fcontext_add_policy(), or selinux.fcontext_delete_policy().
Deprecation

action  The action to perform. Either add or delete.
name  filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.
file_type  The SELinux filetype specification. Use one of [a, f, d, c, b, s, l, p]. See also man semanage-fcontext. Defaults to 'a' (all files).

sel_type  SELinux context type. There are many.

sel_user  SELinux user. Use semanage login -l to determine which ones are available to you.

sel_level  The MLS range of the SELinux context.

CLI Example:

salt '*' selinux.fcontext_add_or_delete_policy add my-policy

salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_add_policy(name, filetype=None, sel_type=None, sel_user=None, sel_level=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Adds the SELinux policy for a given filespec and other optional parameters.

Returns the result of the call to semanage.

Note that you don’t have to remove an entry before setting a new one for a given filespec and filetype, as adding one with semanage automatically overwrites a previously configured SELinux context.

CLI Example:

salt '*' selinux.fcontext_add_policy my-policy

salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_apply_policy(name, recursive=False)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Applies SElinux policies to filespec using restorecon [-R] filespec. Returns dict with changes if successful, the output of the restorecon command otherwise.

name  filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.

recursive  Recursively apply SELinux policies.

CLI Example:

salt '*' selinux.fcontext_apply_policy my-policy

salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_delete_policy(name, filetype=None, sel_type=None, sel_user=None, sel_level=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Deletes the SELinux policy for a given filespec and other optional parameters.

Returns the result of the call to semanage.

Note that you don’t have to remove an entry before setting a new one for a given filespec and filetype, as adding one with semanage automatically overwrites a previously configured SELinux context.

name  filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.

CLI Example:

salt '*' selinux.fcontext_delete_policy my-policy
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' selinux.fcontext_delete_policy my-policy
```

### `salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_get_policy`

```python
salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_get_policy(name, filetype=None, sel_type=None, sel_user=None, sel_level=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns the current entry in the SELinux policy list as a dictionary. Returns None if no exact match was found.

Returned keys are:
- `filespec` (the name supplied and matched)
- `filetype` (the descriptive name of the filetype supplied)
- `sel_user`, `sel_role`, `sel_type`, `sel_level` (the selinux context)


- **name** filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.
- **filetype** The SELinux filetype specification. Use one of [a, f, d, c, b, s, l, p]. See also `man semanage-fcontext`
  - Defaults to `a` (all files).

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' selinux.fcontext_get_policy my-policy
```

### `salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_policy_is_applied`

```python
salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_policy_is_applied(name, recursive=False)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns an empty string if the SELinux policy for a given filespec is applied, returns string with differences in policy and actual situation otherwise.

- **name** filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' selinux.fcontext_policy_is_applied my-policy
```

### `salt.modules.selinux.filetype_id_to_string`

```python
salt.modules.selinux.filetype_id_to_string(filetype='a')
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Translates SELinux filetype single-letter representation to a more human-readable version (which is also used in `semanage fcontext -l`).

### `salt.modules.selinux.getconfig`

Return the selinux mode from the config file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' selinux.getconfig
```

### `salt.modules.selinux.getenforce`

Return the mode selinux is running in

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' selinux.getenforce
```

### `salt.modules.selinux.getsebool`

Return the information on a specific selinux boolean

CLI Example:
salt '*' selinux.getsebool virt_use_usb

salt.modules.selinux.getsemod(module)
Return the information on a specific selinux module

CLI Example:
salt '*' selinux.getsemod mysql

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.selinux.install_semod(module_path)
Install custom SELinux module from file

CLI Example:
salt '*' selinux.install_semod [salt://]path/to/module.pp

New in version 2016.11.6.

salt.modules.selinux.list_sebool()
Return a structure listing all of the selinux booleans on the system and what state they are in

CLI Example:
salt '*' selinux.list_sebool

salt.modules.selinux.list_semod()
Return a structure listing all of the selinux modules on the system and what state they are in

CLI Example:
salt '*' selinux.list_semod

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.selinux.port_add_policy(name, sel_type=None, protocol=None, port=None, sel_range=None)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Adds the SELinux policy for a given protocol and port.

Returns the result of the call to semanage.
name The protocol and port spec. Can be formatted as (tcp|udp)/(port|port-range).
sel_type The SELinux Type. Required.
protocol The protocol for the port, tcp or udp. Required if name is not formatted.
port The port or port range. Required if name is not formatted.

CLI Example:
salt '*' selinux.port_add_policy add tcp/8080 http_port_t
salt '*' selinux.port_add_policy add foobar http_port_t protocol=tcp port=8091

salt.modules.selinux.port_delete_policy(name, protocol=None, port=None)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Deletes the SELinux policy for a given protocol and port.

Returns the result of the call to semanage.
name The protocol and port spec. Can be formatted as (tcp|udp)/(port|port-range).
protocol The protocol for the port, tcp or udp. Required if name is not formatted.
**port** The port or port range. Required if name is not formatted.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' selinux.port_delete_policy tcp/8080
salt '*' selinux.port_delete_policy foobar protocol=tcp port=8091
```

```
salt.modules.selinux.port_get_policy(name, sel_type=None, protocol=None, port=None)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Returns the current entry in the SELinux policy list as a dictionary. Returns None if no exact match was found.

Returned keys are:
- sel_type (the selinux type)
- proto (the protocol)
- port (the port(s) and/or port range(s))

**name** The protocol and port spec. Can be formatted as (tcp|udp)/(port|port-range).

**sel_type** The SELinux Type.

**protocol** The protocol for the port, tcp or udp. Required if name is not formatted.

**port** The port or port range. Required if name is not formatted.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' selinux.port_get_policy tcp/80
salt '*' selinux.port_get_policy foobar protocol=tcp port=80
```

```
salt.modules.selinux.remove_semod(module)
```

Remove SELinux module

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' selinux.remove_semod module_name
```

New in version 2016.11.6.

```
salt.modules.selinux.selinux_fs_path()
```

Return the location of the SELinux VFS directory

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' selinux.selinux_fs_path
```

```
salt.modules.selinux.setenforce(mode)
```

Set the SELinux enforcing mode

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' selinux.setenforce enforcing
```

```
salt.modules.selinux.setsebool(boolean, value, persist=False)
```

Set the value for a boolean

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' selinux.setsebool virt_use_usb off
```

```
salt.modules.selinux.setsebools(pairs, persist=False)
```

Set the value of multiple booleans

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' selinux.setsebools '{virt_use_usb: on, squid_use_tproxy: off}'

```
salt.modules.selinux.setsebool

Enable or disable an SELinux module.
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' selinux.setsebool nagios Enabled
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

**21.9.376 salt.modules.sensehat**

Module for controlling the LED matrix or reading environment data on the SenseHat of a Raspberry Pi.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**maintainer** Benedikt Werner <1benediktwerner@gmail.com>, Joachim Werner <joe@suse.com>

**maturity** new

**depends** sense_hat Python module

The rotation of the Pi can be specified in a pillar. This is useful if the Pi is used upside down or sideways to correct the orientation of the image being shown.

Example:

```
sensehat:
    rotation: 90
```

```
salt.modules.sensehat.clear(color=None)

Sets the LED matrix to a single color or turns all LEDs off.
```

CLI Example:

```
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.clear
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.clear '[255, 0, 0]'
```

```
salt.modules.sensehat.get_humidity()

Get the percentage of relative humidity from the humidity sensor.
```

```
salt.modules.sensehat.get_pixel(x, y)

Returns the color of a single pixel on the LED matrix.
```

**Note:** Please read the note for `get_pixels`.

```
salt.modules.sensehat.get_pixels()

Returns a list of 64 smaller lists of [R, G, B] pixels representing the the currently displayed image on the LED matrix.
```

**Note:** When using `set_pixels` the pixel values can sometimes change when you read them again using `get_pixels`. This is because we specify each pixel element as 8 bit numbers (0 to 255) but when they’re passed into the Linux frame buffer for the LED matrix the numbers are bit shifted down to fit into RGB 565.
bits for red, 6 bits for green and 5 bits for blue. The loss of binary precision when performing this conversion (3 bits lost for red, 2 for green and 3 for blue) accounts for the discrepancies you see.

The `get_pixels` method provides an accurate representation of how the pixels end up in frame buffer memory after you have called `set_pixels`.

```python
salt.modules.sensehat.get_pressure()

Gets the current pressure in Millibars from the pressure sensor.

salt.modules.sensehat.get_temperature()

Gets the temperature in degrees Celsius from the humidity sensor. Equivalent to calling `get_temperature_from_humidity`.

If you get strange results try using `get_temperature_from_pressure`.

salt.modules.sensehat.get_temperature_from_humidity()

Gets the temperature in degrees Celsius from the humidity sensor.

salt.modules.sensehat.get_temperature_from_pressure()

Gets the temperature in degrees Celsius from the pressure sensor.

salt.modules.sensehat.low_light(low_light=True)

Sets the LED matrix to low light mode. Useful in a dark environment.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.low_light
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.low_light False
```

salt.modules.sensehat.set_pixel(x, y, color)

Sets a single pixel on the LED matrix to a specified color.

- `x` The x coordinate of the pixel. Ranges from 0 on the left to 7 on the right.
- `y` The y coordinate of the pixel. Ranges from 0 at the top to 7 at the bottom.
- `color` The new color of the pixel as a list of [R, G, B] values.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.set_pixel 0 0 [255, 0, 0]
```

salt.modules.sensehat.set_pixels(pixels)

Sets the entire LED matrix based on a list of 64 pixel values.

- `pixels` A list of 64 [R, G, B] color values.

salt.modules.sensehat.show_image(image)

Displays an 8 x 8 image on the LED matrix.

- `image` The path to the image to display. The image must be 8 x 8 pixels in size.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_image /tmp/my_image.png
```

salt.modules.sensehat.show_letter(letter, text_color=None, back_color=None)

Displays a single letter on the LED matrix.

- `letter` The letter to display.
- `text_color` The color in which the letter is shown. Defaults to `[255, 255, 255]` (white).
- `back_color` The background color of the display. Defaults to `[0, 0, 0]` (black).

CLI Example:
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_letter O
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_letter X '[255, 0, 0]'
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_letter B '[0, 0, 255]' '[255, 255, 0]'

salt.modules.sensehat.show_message(message, msg_type=None, text_color=None, back_color=None, scroll_speed=0.1)

Displays a message on the LED matrix.

message The message to display
msg_type The type of the message. Changes the appearance of the message.

Available types are:

- error: red text
- warning: orange text
- success: green text
- info: blue text

scroll_speed The speed at which the message moves over the LED matrix. This value represents the time paused for between shifting the text to the left by one column of pixels. Defaults to '0.1'.
text_color The color in which the message is shown. Defaults to '[255, 255, 255]' (white).
back_color The background color of the display. Defaults to '[0, 0, 0]' (black).

CLI Example:
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_message 'Status ok'
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_message 'Something went wrong' error
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_message 'Red' text_color='[255, 0, 0]'
salt 'raspberry' sensehat.show_message 'Hello world' None '[0, 0, 255]' '[255, 0]' 0.2

21.9.377 salt.modules.sensors

Read lm-sensors

New in version 2014.1.3.
salt.modules.sensors.sense(chip, fahrenheit=False)

Gather lm-sensors data from a given chip

To determine the chip to query, use the 'sensors' command and see the leading line in the block.

Example:
/usr/bin/sensors
coretemp-isa-0000 Adapter: ISA adapter Physical id 0: +56.0°C (high = +87.0°C, crit = +105.0°C) Core 0: +52.0°C (high = +87.0°C, crit = +105.0°C) Core 1: +50.0°C (high = +87.0°C, crit = +105.0°C) Core 2: +56.0°C (high = +87.0°C, crit = +105.0°C) Core 3: +53.0°C (high = +87.0°C, crit = +105.0°C)

Given the above, the chip is 'coretemp-isa-0000'.

21.9.378 salt.modules.serverdensity_device

Wrapper around Server Density API

New in version 2014.7.0.

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.serverdensity_device.create(name, **params)
Function to create device in Server Density. For more info, see the API docs.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' serverdensity_device.create lama
salt '*' serverdensity_device.create rich_lama group=lama_band installedRAM=32768
```

salt.modules.serverdensity_device.delete(device_id)
Delete a device from Server Density. For more information, see the API docs.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' serverdensity_device.delete 51f7eafcca4bb235e000ae4
```

salt.modules.serverdensity_device.get_sd_auth(val, sd_auth_pillar_name='serverdensity')
Returns requested Server Density authentication value from pillar.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' serverdensity_device.get_sd_auth <val>
```

salt.modules.serverdensity_device.install_agent(agent_key, agent_version=1)
Function downloads Server Density installation agent, and installs sd-agent with agent_key. Optionally the agent_version would select the series to use (defaults on the v1 one).

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' serverdensity_device.install_agent c2bbdd6689ff46282bdaa07555641498
salt '*' serverdensity_device.install_agent c2bbdd6689ff46282bdaa07555641498 2
```

salt.modules.serverdensity_device.ls(**params)
List devices in Server Density
Results will be filtered by any params passed to this function. For more information, see the API docs on listing and searching.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' serverdensity_device.ls
salt '*' serverdensity_device.ls name=lama
salt '*' serverdensity_device.ls name=lama group=lama_band installedRAM=32768
```

salt.modules.serverdensity_device.update(device_id, **params)
Updates device information in Server Density. For more information see the API docs.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' serverdensity_device.update 51f7eafcca4bb235e000ae4 name=lama
    group=lama_band
salt '*' serverdensity_device.update 51f7eafcca4bb235e000ae4 name=even_lama
    group=rock_lamas swapSpace=512
```

21.9.379 salt.modules.servicenow module
Module for execution of ServiceNow CI (configuration items)
New in version 2016.11.0.
depends servicenow_rest python module

configuration Configure this module by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the 'servicenow' key by default, if defined.

For example:

```yaml
servicenow:
    instance_name: ''
    username: ''
    password: ''
```

salt.modules.servicenow.delete_record(table, sys_id)
Delete an existing record
Parameters
- **table**(str) - The table name, e.g. sys_user
- **sys_id**(str) - The unique ID of the record

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion servicenow.delete_record sys_computer 2134566
```

salt.modules.servicenow.non_structured_query(table, query=None, **kwargs)
Run a non-structured (not a dict) query on a servicenow table. See http://wiki.servicenow.com/index.php?title=Encoded_Query_Strings#gsc.tab=0 for help on constructing a non-structured query string.
Parameters
- **table**(str) - The table name, e.g. sys_user
- **query**(str) - The query to run (or use keyword arguments to filter data)

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion servicenow.non_structured_query sys_computer 'role=web'
salt myminion servicenow.non_structured_query sys_computer role=web type=computer
```

salt.modules.servicenow.set_change_request_state(change_id, state='approved')
Set the approval state of a change request/record
Parameters
- **change_id**(str) - The ID of the change request, e.g. CHG123545
- **state**(str) - The target state, e.g. approved

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion servicenow.set_change_request_state CHG000123 declined
salt myminion servicenow.set_change_request_state CHG000123 approved
```

salt.modules.servicenow.update_record_field(table, sys_id, field, value)
Update the value of a record’s field in a servicenow table
Parameters
- **table**(str) - The table name, e.g. sys_user
- **sys_id**(str) - The unique ID of the record
- **field**(str) - The new field name
- **value**(str) - The new value

CLI Example:

```
salt myminion servicenow.update_record_field sys_user 2348234 first_name jimmy
```

21.9. execution modules 2439
21.9.380 salt.modules.slack_notify

Module for sending messages to Slack

New in version 2015.5.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing an api key and version directly or by specifying both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config.

For example:

```
slack:
  api_key: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```

salt.modules.slack_notify.call_hook(*message*, *attachment=None*, *color='good'*, *short=False*, *identifier=None*, *channel=None*, *username=None*, *icon_emoji=None*)

Send message to Slack incoming webhook.

**Parameters**

- **message** – The topic of message.
- **attachment** – The message to send to the Slacke WebHook.
- **color** – The color of border of left side
- **short** – An optional flag indicating whether the value is short enough to be displayed side-by-side with other values.
- **identifier** – The identifier of WebHook.
- **channel** – The channel to use instead of the WebHook default.
- **username** – Username to use instead of WebHook default.
- **icon_emoji** – Icon to use instead of WebHook default.

**Returns** Boolean if message was sent successfully.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slack.call_hook message='Hello, from SaltStack'
```

salt.modules.slack_notify.find_room(*name*, *api_key=None*)

Find a room by name and return it.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The room name.
- **api_key** – The Slack admin api key.

**Returns** The room object.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slack.find_room name="random"
salt '*' slack.find_room name="random" api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```

salt.modules.slack_notify.find_user(*name*, *api_key=None*)

Find a user by name and return it.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The user name.
- **api_key** – The Slack admin api key.

**Returns** The user object.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slack.find_user name="ThomasHatch"
salt '*' slack.find_user name="ThomasHatch" api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```
salt.modules.slack_notify.list_rooms(api_key=None)
List all Slack rooms.
Parameters api_key – The Slack admin api key.
Returns The room list.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slack.list_rooms
salt '*' slack.list_rooms api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```

salt.modules.slack_notify.list_users(api_key=None)
List all Slack users.
Parameters api_key – The Slack admin api key.
Returns The user list.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slack.list_users
salt '*' slack.list_users api_key=peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```

salt.modules.slack_notify.post_message(channel, message, from_name, api_key=None, icon=None)
Send a message to a Slack channel.
Parameters

- channel – The channel name, either will work.
- message – The message to send to the Slack channel.
- from_name – Specify who the message is from.
- api_key – The Slack api key, if not specified in the configuration.
- icon – URL to an image to use as the icon for this message
Returns Boolean if message was sent successfully.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slack.post_message channel="Development Room" message="Build is done"
   from_name="Build Server"
```

21.9.381 salt.modules.slsutil
Utility functions for use with or in SLS files

salt.modules.slsutil.deserialize(serializer, stream_or_string, **mod_kwargs)
Deserialize a Python object using a serializer module

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' slsutil.deserialize 'json' '{{"foo": "Foo!"}}'
salt '*' --no-parse=stream_or_string slsutil.deserialize 'json' \   stream_or_string='{{"foo": "Foo!"}}'
```

Jinja Example:

```
{%- set python_object = salt.slsutil.deserialize('json', \   '{"foo": "Foo!"}') -%}
```

salt.modules.slsutil.merge(obj_a, obj_b, strategy='smart', renderer='yaml', merge_lists=False)
Merge a data structure into another by choosing a merge strategy

Strategies:
- aggregate
- list
- overwrite
- recurse
- smart

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' slsutil.merge '{foo: Foo}' '{bar: Bar}'
```

salt.modules.slsutil.merge_all(lst, strategy='smart', renderer='yaml', merge_lists=False)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Merge a list of objects into each other in order

Parameters
- **lst** (*Iterable*) – List of objects to be merged.
- **strategy** (*String*) – Merge strategy. See utils.dictupdate.
- **renderer** (*String*) – Renderer type. Used to determine strategy when strategy is 'smart'.
- **merge_lists** (*Bool*) – Defines whether to merge embedded object lists.

CLI Example:
```
$ salt-call --output=txt slsutil.merge_all '[[{foo: Foo}, {foo: Bar}]]' local: {u'foo': u'Bar'}
```

salt.modules.slsutil.renderer(path=None, string=None, default_renderer='jinja|yaml', **kwargs)

Parse a string or file through Salt’s renderer system

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Add support for Salt fileserver URIs.

This is an open-ended function and can be used for a variety of tasks. It makes use of Salt’s "renderer pipes" system to run a string or file through a pipe of any of the loaded renderer modules.

Parameters
- **path** – The path to a file on Salt’s fileserver (any URIs supported by cp.get_url) or on the local file system.
- **string** – An inline string to be used as the file to send through the renderer system. Note, not all renderer modules can work with strings; the ‘py’ renderer requires a file, for example.
- **default_renderer** – The renderer pipe to send the file through; this is overridden by a “she-bang” at the top of the file.
- **kwargs** – Keyword args to pass to Salt’s compile_template() function.

Keep in mind the goal of each renderer when choosing a render-pipe; for example, the Jinja renderer processes a text file and produces a string, however the YAML renderer processes a text file and produces a data structure.

One possible use is to allow writing "map files", as are commonly seen in Salt formulas, but without tying the renderer of the map file to the renderer used in the other sls files. In other words, a map file could use the Python renderer and still be included and used by an sls file that uses the default 'jinja|yaml' renderer.

For example, the two following map files produce identical results but one is written using the normal 'jinja|yaml' and the other is using 'py':

```
#!/jinja|yaml
{% set apache = salt.grains.filter_by({
    ...normal jinja map file here...
}), merge=salt.pillar.get('apache:lookup')) %}
{{ apache | yaml() }}
```
def run():
    apache = __salt__.grains.filter_by({
        ...normal map here but as a python dict...
    }, merge=__salt__.pillar.get('apache:lookup'))
    return apache

Regardless of which of the above map files is used, it can be accessed from any other sls file by calling this function. The following is a usage example in Jinja:

{% set apache = salt.slsutil.renderer('map.sls') %}

CLI Example:

salt '*' slsutil.renderer salt://path/to/file
salt '*' slsutil.renderer /path/to/file
salt '*' slsutil.renderer /path/to/file.jinja 'jinja'
salt '*' slsutil.renderer /path/to/file.sls 'jinja|yaml'
salt '*' slsutil.renderer string='Inline template! {{ saltenv }}'
salt '*' slsutil.renderer string='Hello, {{ name }}.' name='world'

salt.modules.slsutil.serialize(serializer, obj, **mod_kwargs)
Serialize a Python object using a serializer module

CLI Example:

salt '*' --no-parse=obj slsutil.serialize 'json' obj="{'foo': 'Foo!'}"

Jinja Example:

{% set json_string = salt.slsutil.serialize('json',
    {'foo': 'Foo!'}) %}

salt.modules.slsutil.update(dest, upd, recursive_update=True, merge_lists=False)
Merge upd recursively into dest
If merge_lists=True, will aggregate list object types instead of replacing. This behavior is only activated when recursive_update=True.

CLI Example:

salt '*' slsutil.update '{foo: Foo}' '{bar: Bar}'

21.9.382 salt.modules.smartos_imgadm

Module for running imgadm command on SmartOS

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.avail(search=None, verbose=False)
Return a list of available images
search [string] search keyword
verbose [boolean (False)] toggle verbose output

CLI Example:

salt '*' imgadm.avail [percona]
salt '*' imgadm.avail verbose=True
salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.delete(uuid)
Remove an installed image

**uuid** [string] Specifies uuid to import

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' imgadm.delete e42f8c84-bbea-11e2-b920-078fab2aab1f
```

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.docker_to_uuid(uuid)
Get the image uuid from an imported docker image

New in version 2019.2.0.

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.get(uuid)
Return info on an installed image

**uuid** [string] uuid of image

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' imgadm.get e42f8c84-bbea-11e2-b920-078fab2aab1f
salt '*' imgadm.get plexinc/pms-docker:plexpass
```

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.import_image(uuid, verbose=False)
Import an image from the repository

**uuid** [string] uuid to import

**verbose** [boolean (False)] toggle verbose output

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' imgadm.import e42f8c84-bbea-11e2-b920-078fab2aab1f [verbose=True]
```

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.list_installed(verbos=False)
Return a list of installed images

**verbose** [boolean (False)] toggle verbose output

Changed in version 2019.2.0: Docker images are now also listed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' imgadm.list
salt '*' imgadm.list docker=True
salt '*' imgadm.list verbose=True
```

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.show(uuid)
Show manifest of a given image

**uuid** [string] uuid of image

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' imgadm.show e42f8c84-bbea-11e2-b920-078fab2aab1f
salt '*' imgadm.show plexinc/pms-docker:plexpass
```

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.source_add(source, source_type='imgapi')
Add a new source

**source** [string] source url to add

**source_type** [string (imgapi)] source type, either imgapi or docker

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' imgadm.source_add https://updates.joyent.com
salt '*' imgadm.source_add https://docker.io docker
```
salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.\texttt{source\_delete}(\texttt{source})

Delete a source
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{source} [string] source url to delete
\end{itemize}
New in version 2019.2.0.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{salt '*' imgadm.source_delete https://updates.joyent.com}
\end{Verbatim}

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.\texttt{sources}(\texttt{verbose=False})

Return a list of available sources
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{verbose} [boolean (False)] toggle verbose output
\end{itemize}
New in version 2019.2.0.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{salt '*' imgadm.sources}
\end{Verbatim}

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.\texttt{update\_installed}(\texttt{uuid=\text{"\)}}

Gather info on unknown image(s) (locally installed)
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{uuid} [string] optional uuid of image
\end{itemize}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{salt '*' imgadm.update [uuid]}
\end{Verbatim}

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.\texttt{vacuum}(\texttt{verbose=False})

Remove unused images
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{verbose} [boolean (False)] toggle verbose output
\end{itemize}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{salt '*' imgadm.vacuum [verbose=True]}
\end{Verbatim}

salt.modules.smartos_imgadm.\texttt{version}()

Return imgadm version

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{salt '*' imgadm.version}
\end{Verbatim}

\section{salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm module}

Module for running nictagadm command on SmartOS
\begin{itemize}
  \item maintainer: Jorge Schrauwen \texttt{<sjorge@blackdot.be>}
  \item maturity: new
  \item depends: nictagadm binary, dladm binary
  \item platform: smartos
\end{itemize}
\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{..versionadded:: 2016.11.0}
\end{Verbatim}

salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm.\texttt{add}(\texttt{name}, \texttt{mac}, \texttt{mtu=1500})

Add a new nictag
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{name} [string] name of new nictag
  \item \texttt{mac} [string] mac of parent interface or ‘etherstub’ to create a ether stub
  \item \texttt{mtu} [int] MTU (ignored for etherstubs)
\end{itemize}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{salt '*' nictagadm.add storage0 etherstub}
\texttt{salt '*' nictagadm.add trunk0 'DE:AD:00:00:BE:EF' 9000}
\end{Verbatim}
salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm.delete(name, force=False)
Delete nictag
name [string] nictag to delete
force [boolean] force delete even if vms attached
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nictagadm.delete admin
```

salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm.exists(*nictag, **kwargs)
Check if nictag exists
nictag [string] one or more nictags to check
verbose [boolean] return list of nictags
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nictagadm.exists admin
```

salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm.list_nictags(include_etherstubs=True)
List all nictags
include_etherstubs [boolean] toggle include of etherstubs
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nictagadm.list
```

salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm.update(name, mac=None, mtu=None)
Update a nictag
name [string] name of nictag
mac [string] optional new mac for nictag
mtu [int] optional new MTU for nictag
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nictagadm.update trunk mtu=9000
```

salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm.vms(nictag)
List all vms connect to nictag
nictag [string] name of nictag
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' nictagadm.vms admin
```

21.9.384  salt.modules.smartos_virt

virt compatibility module for managing VMs on SmartOS

salt.modules.smartos_virt.get_macs(domain)
Return a list off MAC addresses from the named VM
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.get_macs <domain>
```

salt.modules.smartos_virt.init(**kwargs)
Initialize a new VM
CLI Example:
**salt.modules.smartos_virt.list_active_vms()**
Return a list of uuids for active virtual machine on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.list_active_vms
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.list_domains()**
Return a list of virtual machine names on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.list_domains
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.list_inactive_vms()**
Return a list of uuids for inactive virtual machine on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.list_inactive_vms
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.reboot(domain)**
Reboot a domain via ACPI request

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.reboot <domain>
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.setmem(domain, memory)**
Change the amount of memory allocated to VM.  <memory> is to be specified in MB.
Note for KVM : this would require a restart of the VM.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.setmem <domain> 512
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.shutdown(domain)**
Send a soft shutdown signal to the named vm

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.shutdown <domain>
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.start(domain)**
Start a defined domain

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.start <domain>
```

**salt.modules.smartos_virt.stop(domain)**
Hard power down the virtual machine, this is equivalent to powering off the hardware.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.destroy <domain>
```
salt.modules.smartos_virt.vm_info(domain)
   Return a dict with information about the specified VM on this CN
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' virt.vm_info <domain>
   ```

salt.modules.smartos_virt.vm_virt_type(domain)
   Return VM virtualization type: OS or KVM
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' virt.vm_virt_type <domain>
   ```

**21.9.385 salt.modules.smartos_vmadm**

Module for running vmadm command on SmartOS

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.create(from_file=None, **kwargs)
   Create a new vm
   
   from_file  [string] json file to create the vm from – if present, all other options will be ignored
   kwargs  [string|int|...] options to set for the vm
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' vmadm.create from_file=/tmp/new_vm.json
salt '*' vmadm.create image_uuid='... alias='... nics='[ { "nic_tag": "admin", "ip": "198.51.100.123", ... }, { ... } ]' [...]
   ```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.create_snapshot(vm, name, key='uuid')
   Create snapshot of a vm
   
   vm  [string] vm to be targeted
   name  [string]
   
   snapshot name  The snapshot name must be 64 characters or less and must only contain alphanumeric characters and characters in the set [\-_:.\%] to comply with ZFS restrictions.
   key  [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' vmadm.create_snapshot 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 baseline
salt '*' vmadm.create_snapshot nacl baseline key=alias
   ```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.delete(vm, key='uuid')
   Delete a vm
   
   vm  [string] vm to be deleted
   key  [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
   
   CLI Example:
   ```
salt '*' vmadm.delete 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543
salt '*' vmadm.delete nacl key=alias
   ```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.delete_snapshot(vm, name, key='uuid')
   Delete snapshot of a vm
   
   vm  [string] vm to be targeted
   name  [string]
   
   snapshot name  The snapshot name must be 64 characters or less and must only contain alphanumeric characters and characters in the set [\-_:.\%] to comply with ZFS restrictions.
   key  [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vmadm.delete_snapshot 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 baseline
salt '*' vmadm.delete_snapshot nacl baseline key=alias
```

```
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.get(vm, key='uuid')
Output the JSON object describing a VM
vm [string] vm to be targeted
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vmadm.get 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543
salt '*' vmadm.get nacl key=alias
```

```
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.info(vm, info_type='all', key='uuid')
Lookup info on running kvm
vm [string] vm to be targeted
info_type [string [all|block|blockstats|chardev|cpus|kvm|pci|spice|version|vnc]] info type to return
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vmadm.info 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543
salt '*' vmadm.info nacl key=alias
salt '*' vmadm.info nacl vnc key=alias
```

```
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.list_vms(search=None, sort=None, order='uuid,type,ram,alias', keyed=True)
Return a list of VMs
search [string] vmadm filter property
sort [string] vmadm sort (-s) property
order [string] vmadm order (-o) property – Default: uuid,type,ram,state,alias
keyed [boolean] specified if the output should be an array (False) or dict (True) For a dict the key is the first item from the order parameter. Note: If key is not unique last vm wins.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vmadm.list
salt '*' vmadm.list order=alias,ram,cpu_cap sort=-ram,-cpu_cap
salt '*' vmadm.list search='type=KVM'
```

```
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.lookup(search=None, order=None, one=False)
Return a list of VMs using lookup
search [string] vmadm filter property
order [string] vmadm order (-o) property – Default: uuid,type,ram,state,alias
one [boolean] return only one result (vmadm’s -1)
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vmadm.lookup search='state=running'
salt '*' vmadm.lookup search='state=running' order=uuid,alias,hostname
salt '*' vmadm.lookup search='alias=nacl' one=True
```

```
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.reboot(vm, force=False, key='uuid')
Reboot a vm
vm [string] vm to be rebooted
force [boolean] force reboot of vm if true
```
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.reboot 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543
salt '*' vmadm.reboot 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 True
salt '*' vmadm.reboot vm=nacl key=alias
salt '*' vmadm.reboot vm=nina.example.org key=hostname
```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.receive(\(uid, source\))

Receive a vm from a directory
uid [string] uuid of vm to be received
source [string] source directory
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.receive 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 /opt/backups
```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.reprovision(\(vm, image, key='uuid'\))

Reprovision a vm
vm [string] vm to be reprovisioned
image [string] uuid of new image
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.reprovision 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 c02a2044-c1bd-
--11e4-bd8c-dfc1db8b0182
salt '*' vmadm.reprovision nacl c02a2044-c1bd-11e4-bd8c-dfc1db8b0182 key=alias
```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.rollback_snapshot(\(vm, name, key='uuid'\))

Rollback snapshot of a vm
vm [string] vm to be targeted
name [string]

```
snapshot name The snapshot must be 64 characters or less and must only contain alphanumeric char-
acters and characters in the set [\-\_:] to comply with ZFS restrictions.
```
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.rollback_snapshot 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 baseline
salt '*' vmadm.rollback_snapshot nacl baseline key=alias
```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.send(\(vm, target, key='uuid'\))

Send a vm to a directory
vm [string] vm to be sent
target [string] target directory
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.send 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 /opt/backups
salt '*' vmadm.send vm=nacl target=/opt/backups key=alias
```

salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.start(\(vm, options=None, key='uuid'\))

Start a vm
vm [string] vm to be started
options [string] optional additional options
key [string [uuid|alias|hostname]] value type of 'vm' parameter
CLI Example:
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm.

**stop**(vm, force=False, key='uuid')

Stop a vm

- **vm**: string, vm to be stopped
- **force**: boolean, force stop of vm if true
- **key**: string [uuid|alias|hostname], value type of 'vm' parameter

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.stop 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543
salt '*' vmadm.stop 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 True
salt '*' vmadm.stop vm=nacl key=alias
salt '*' vmadm.stop vm=nina.example.org key=hostname
```

**sysrq**(vm, action='nmi', key='uuid')

Send non-maskable interrupt to vm or capture a screenshot

- **vm**: string, vm to be targeted
- **action**: string, nmi or screenshot – Default: nmi
- **key**: string [uuid|alias|hostname], value type of 'vm' parameter

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.sysrq 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 nmi
salt '*' vmadm.sysrq 186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 screenshot
salt '*' vmadm.sysrq nacl nmi key=alias
```

**update**(vm, from_file=None, key='uuid', **kwargs)

Update a new vm

- **vm**: string, vm to be updated
- **from_file**: string, json file to update the vm with – if present, all other options will be ignored
- **key**: string [uuid|alias|hostname], value type of 'vm' parameter
- **kwargs**: string|int|..., options to update for the vm

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmadm.update vm=186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 from_file=/tmp/new_vm.json
salt '*' vmadm.update vm=nacl key=alias from_file=/tmp/new_vm.json
salt '*' vmadm.update vm=186da9ab-7392-4f55-91a5-b8f1fe770543 max_physical_memory=1024
```

21.9.386 salt.modules.smbios

Interface to SMBIOS/DMI

(Parsing through dmidecode)

External References

- Desktop Management Interface (DMI)
- System Management BIOS
- DMidecode

21.9. execution modules 2451
salt.modules.smbios.get(string, clean=True)

Get an individual DMI string from SMBIOS info

string

The string to fetch. DMIdecode supports:

- bios-vendor
- bios-version
- bios-release-date
- system-manufacturer
- system-product-name
- system-version
- system-serial-number
- system-uuid
- baseboard-manufacturer
- baseboard-product-name
- baseboard-version
- baseboard-serial-number
- baseboard-asset-tag
- chassis-manufacturer
- chassis-type
- chassis-version
- chassis-serial-number
- chassis-asset-tag
- processor-family
- processor-manufacturer
- processor-version
- processor-frequency

clean

Don't return well-known false information
(invalid UUID’s, serial 000000000’s, etcetera)

Defaults to True

CLI Example:
salt '*' smbios.get system-uuid clean=False

salt.modules.smbios.records(rec_type=None, fields=None, clean=True)

Return DMI records from SMBIOS

type Return only records of type(s) The SMBIOS specification defines the following DMI types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Baseboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chassis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Memory Controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Memory Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Port Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>System Slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>On Board Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>OEM Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>System Configuration Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 10 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BIOS Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Group Associations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>System Event Log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Physical Memory Array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Memory Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>32-bit Memory Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Memory Array Mapped Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Memory Device Mapped Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Built-in Pointing Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Portable Battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>System Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Hardware Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>System Power Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Voltage Probe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Cooling Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Temperature Probe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Electrical Current Probe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Out-of-band Remote Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Boot Integrity Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>System Boot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>64-bit Memory Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Management Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Management Device Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Management Device Threshold Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Memory Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>IPMI Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Power Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Additional Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Onboard Devices Extended Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Management Controller Host Interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**clean**

Don’t return well-known false information
(invalid UUID’s, serial 00000000’s, etcetera)

Defaults to True

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' sbios.records clean=False
salt '*' sbios.records 14
salt '*' sbios.records 4 core_count,thread_count,current_speed
```

**21.9.387 salt.modules.smf_service**

Service support for Solaris 10 and 11, should work with other systems that use SMF also. (e.g. SmartOS)

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start' is not available), see [here](#).
salt.modules.smf_service.available(name)
    Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.
    We look up the name with the svcs command to get back the FMRI This allows users to use simpler service names
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.available net-snmp
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.disable(name, **kwargs)
    Disable the named service to start at boot
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.disabled(name)
    Check to see if the named service is disabled to start on boot
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.enable(name, **kwargs)
    Enable the named service to start at boot
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
    Check to see if the named service is enabled to start on boot
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.get_all()
    Return all installed services
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.get_all
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.get_disabled()
    Return the disabled services
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
    ```

salt.modules.smf_service.get_enabled()
    Return the enabled services
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
    ```
salt.modules.smf_service.get_running()
Return the running services

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.get_running

salt.modules.smf_service.get_stopped()
Return the stopped services

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.get_stopped

salt.modules.smf_service.missing(name)
The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.missing net-snmp

salt.modules.smf_service.reload_(name)
Reload the named service

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.reload <service name>

salt.modules.smf_service.restart(name)
Restart the named service

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.restart <service name>

salt.modules.smf_service.start(name)
Start the specified service

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.start <service name>

salt.modules.smf_service.status(name, sig=None)
Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the service to check
- sig (str) – Not implemented

Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' service.status <service name>
salt.modules.smf_service.stop(name)
  Stop the specified service

  CLI Example:

  salt '*' service.stop <service name>

21.9.388 salt.modules.smtp

Module for Sending Messages via SMTP

New in version 2014.7.0.

  depends

  • smtplib python module

  configuration This module can be used by either passing a jid and password directly to send_message,
  or by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master
  config.

  For example:

  my-smtp-login:
    smtp.server: smtp.domain.com
    smtp.tls: True
    smtp.sender: admin@domain.com
    smtp.username: myuser
    smtp.password: verybadpass

  The resourcename refers to the resource that is using this account. It is user-definable, and op-
  tional. The following configurations are both valid:

  my-smtp-login:
    smtp.server: smtp.domain.com
    smtp.tls: True
    smtp.sender: admin@domain.com
    smtp.username: myuser
    smtp.password: verybadpass

  another-smtp-login:
    smtp.server: smtp.domain.com
    smtp.tls: True
    smtp.sender: admin@domain.com
    smtp.username: myuser
    smtp.password: verybadpass

salt.modules.smtp.send_msg(recipient, message, subject='Message from Salt', sender=None, server=None, use_ssl='True', username=None, password=None, profile=None, attachments=None)

Send a message to an SMTP recipient. Designed for use in states.

  CLI Examples:

  salt '*' smtp.send_msg 'admin@example.com' 'This is a salt module test' profile=...
  salt '*' smtp.send_msg 'admin@example.com' 'This is a salt module test' username=...
  (continues on next page)
21.9.389 `salt.modules.solaris_fmadm`

Module for running `fmadm` and `fmdump` on Solaris

- **maintainer**: Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
- **maturity**: new
- **platform**: solaris, illumos

New in version 2016.3.0.

`salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.acquit(fmri)`

Acquit resource or acquit case

- **fmri**: string fmri or uuid

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' fmadm.acquit fmri | uuid
```

`salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.config()`

Display fault manager configuration

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' fmadm.config
```

`salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.faulty()`

Display list of faulty resources

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' fmadm.faulty
```

`salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.flush(fmri)`

Flush cached state for resource

- **fmri**: string fmri

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' fmadm.flush fmri
```

`salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.healthy()`

Return whether `fmadm` is reporting faults

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' fmadm.healthy
```

`salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.list_records(after=| after=None, before=| before=None)`

Display fault management logs

- **after**: [string] filter events after time, see man `fmdump` for format
- **before**: [string] filter events before time, see man `fmdump` for format

CLI Example:
salt 'x' fmadm.list

salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.load(path)
    Load specified fault manager module
    path: string  path of fault manager module
    CLI Example:
    salt 'x' fmadm.load /module/path

salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.repaired(fmri)
    Notify fault manager that resource has been repaired
    fmri: string  fmri
    CLI Example:
    salt 'x' fmadm.repaired fmri

salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.replaced(fmri)
    Notify fault manager that resource has been replaced
    fmri: string  fmri
    CLI Example:
    salt 'x' fmadm.replaced fmri

salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.reset(module, serd=None)
    Reset module or sub-component
    module: string  module to unload
    serd [string]  serd sub module
    CLI Example:
    salt 'x' fmadm.reset software-response

salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.show(uuid)
    Display log details
    uuid: string  uuid of fault
    CLI Example:
    salt 'x' fmadm.show 11b4070f-4358-62fa-9e1e-998f485977e1

salt.modules.solaris_fmadm.unload(module)
    Unload specified fault manager module
    module: string  module to unload
    CLI Example:
    salt 'x' fmadm.unload software-response

21.9.390  salt.modules.solaris_group

Manage groups on Solaris

Important:  If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage groups on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'group.info is not available'), see here.
salt.modules.solaris_group.add(name, gid=None, **kwargs)
Add the specified group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.add foo 3456
```

salt.modules.solaris_group.chgid(name, gid)
Change the gid for a named group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.chgid foo 4376
```

salt.modules.solaris_group.delete(name)
Remove the named group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.delete foo
```

salt.modules.solaris_group.getent(refresh=False)
Return info on all groups

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.getent
```

salt.modules.solaris_group.info(name)
Return information about a group

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.info foo
```

21.9.391 salt.modules.solaris_shadow

Manage the password database on Solaris systems

Important: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage passwords on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'shadow.info' is not available), see here.

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.default_hash()
Returns the default hash used for unset passwords

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' shadow.default_hash
```

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.del_password(name)
Delete the password from name user

CLI Example:
salt '!' shadow.del_password username

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.gen_password(password, crypt_salt=None, algorithm='sha512')

Generate hashed password

Note: When called this function is called directly via remote-execution, the password argument may be displayed in the system’s process list. This may be a security risk on certain systems.

password  Plaintext password to be hashed.
crypt_salt  Cryptographic salt. If not given, a random 8-character salt will be generated.
algorithm  The following hash algorithms are supported:
   • md5
   • blowfish (not in mainline glibc, only available in distros that add it)
   • sha256
   • sha512 (default)

CLI Example:
salt '!' shadow.gen_password 'I_am_password'
salt '!' shadow.gen_password 'I_am_password' crypt_salt='I_am_salt'
   --algorithm=sha256

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.info(name)
Return information for the specified user

CLI Example:
salt '!' shadow.info root

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.set_maxdays(name, maxdays)
Set the maximum number of days during which a password is valid. See man passwd.

CLI Example:
salt '!' shadow.set_maxdays username 90

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.set_mindays(name, mindays)
Set the minimum number of days between password changes. See man passwd.

CLI Example:
salt '!' shadow.set_mindays username 7

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.set_password(name, password)
Set the password for a named user. The password must be a properly defined hash, the password hash can be generated with this command: openssl passwd -1 <plaintext password>

CLI Example:
salt '!' shadow.set_password root $1$UYCIxa628.9qXjpQcJ4n...

salt.modules.solaris_shadow.set_warndays(name, warndays)
Set the number of days of warning before a password change is required. See man passwd.

CLI Example:
21.9.392 salt.modules.solaris_system

Support for reboot, shutdown, etc

This module is assumes we are using solaris-like shutdown

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.solaris_system.halt()
  Halt a running system
  
  CLI Example:

  salt '*' system.halt

salt.modules.solaris_system.init(state)
  Change the system runlevel on sysV compatible systems

  CLI Example:

  state [string] Init state
  
  salt '*' system.init 3

salt.modules.solaris_system.poweroff()
  Poweroff a running system

  CLI Example:

  salt '*' system.poweroff

salt.modules.solaris_system.reboot(delay=0, message=None)
  Reboot the system
  
  delay [int] Optional wait time in seconds before the system will be rebooted.
  message [string] Optional message to broadcast before rebooting.

  CLI Example:

  salt '*' system.reboot
  salt '*' system.reboot 60 "=== system upgraded ==="

salt.modules.solaris_system.shutdown(delay=0, message=None)
  Shutdown a running system
  
  delay [int] Optional wait time in seconds before the system will be shutdown.
  message [string] Optional message to broadcast before rebooting.

  CLI Example:

  salt '*' system.shutdown
  salt '*' system.shutdown 60 "=== disk replacement ==="

21.9.393 salt.modules.solaris_user

Manage users with the useradd command
Important: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage users on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'user.info' is not available), see here.

salt.modules.solaris_user.add(name, uid=None, gid=None, groups=None, home=None, shell=None, unique=True, fullname='', roomnumber='', workphone='', homophone='', createhome=True, **kwargs)

Add a user to the minion
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.add name <uid> <gid> <groups> <home> <shell>

salt.modules.solaris_user.chfullname(name, fullname)
Change the user's Full Name
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chfullname foo "Foo Bar"

salt.modules.solaris_user.chgid(name, gid)
Change the default group of the user
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chgid foo 4376

salt.modules.solaris_user.chgroups(name, groups, append=False)
Change the groups to which a user belongs
name Username to modify
groups List of groups to set for the user. Can be passed as a comma-separated list or a Python list.
append [False] Set to True to append these groups to the user's existing list of groups. Otherwise, the specified groups will replace any existing groups for the user.
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chgroups foo wheel,root True

salt.modules.solaris_user.chhome(name, home, persist=False)
Set a new home directory for an existing user
name Username to modify
home New home directory to set
persist [False] Set to True to prevent configuration files in the new home directory from being overwritten by the files from the skeleton directory.
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chhome foo /home/users/foo True

salt.modules.solaris_user.chhomephone(name, homephone)
Change the user's Home Phone
CLI Example:
salt '*' user.chhomephone foo "7735551234"

salt.modules.solaris_user.chroomnumber(name, roomnumber)
Change the user's Room Number
CLI Example:
salt '...' user.chroomnumber foo 123

salt.modules.solaris_user.chshell(name, shell)
    Change the default shell of the user
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.chshell foo /bin/zsh

salt.modules.solaris_user.chuid(name, uid)
    Change the uid for a named user
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.chuid foo 4376

salt.modules.solaris_user.chworkphone(name, workphone)
    Change the user’s Work Phone
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.chworkphone foo "7735550123"

salt.modules.solaris_user.delete(name, remove=False, force=False)
    Remove a user from the minion
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.delete name remove=True force=True

salt.modules.solaris_user.getent(refresh=False)
    Return the list of all info for all users
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.getent

salt.modules.solaris_user.info(name)
    Return user information
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.info root

salt.modules.solaris_user.list_groups(name)
    Return a list of groups the named user belongs to
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.list_groups foo

salt.modules.solaris_user.list_users()
    Return a list of all users
    CLI Example:
    salt '...' user.list_users
salt.modules.solaris_user.rename(name, new_name)

Change the username for a named user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' user.rename name new_name
```

21.9.394 salt.modules.solarisipspkg

IPS pkg support for Solaris

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install’ is not available), see [here](#).

This module provides support for Solaris 11 new package management - IPS (Image Packaging System). This is the default pkg module for Solaris 11 (and later).

If you want to use also other packaging module (e.g. pkgutil) together with IPS, you need to override the pkg provider in sls for each package:

```
mypackage:
  pkg.installed:
    - provider: pkgutil
```

Or you can override it globally by setting the `providers` parameter in your Minion config file like this:

```
providers:
  pkg: pkgutil
```

Or you can override it globally by setting the `providers` parameter in your Minion config file like this:

```
providers:
  pkg: pkgutil
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.available_version(*names, **kwargs)

This function is an alias of `latest_version`.

The available version of packages in the repository. Accepts full or partial FMRI. Partial FMRI is returned if the full FMRI could not be resolved.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

Please use `pkg.latest_version` as `pkg.available_version` is being deprecated.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: Support for multiple package names added.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version pkg://solaris/entire
salt '*' pkg.latest_version postfix sendmail
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.get_fmri(name, **kwargs)

Returns FMRI from partial name. Returns empty string ('') if not found. In case of multiple match, the function returns list of all matched packages.

CLI Example:
Install the named package using the IPS pkg command. Accepts full or partial FMRI.

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```python
{
    '<package>': { 'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>' }
}
```

**Multiple Package Installation Options:**

- **pkgs** A list of packages to install. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '* pkg.install vim
salt '* pkg.install pkg://solaris/editor/vim
salt '* pkg.install pkg://solaris/editor/vim refresh=True
salt '* pkg.install pkgs=['foo', 'bar']
```

**salt.modules.solarisipspkg.is_installed(name, **kwargs)**

Returns True if the package is installed. Otherwise returns False. Name can be full or partial FMRI. In case of multiple match from partial FMRI name, it returns True.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.is_installed bash
```

**salt.modules.solarisipspkg.latest_version(names, **kwargs)**

The available version of packages in the repository. Accepts full or partial FMRI. Partial FMRI is returned if the full FMRI could not be resolved.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

Please use pkg.latest_version as pkg.available_version is being deprecated.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: Support for multiple package names added.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version pkg://solaris/entire
salt '*' pkg.latest_version postfix sendmail
```

**salt.modules.solarisipspkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)**

List the currently installed packages as a dict:

```python
{
    '<package_name>': '<version>'
}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

**salt.modules.solarisipspkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)**

Lists all packages available for update.

When run in global zone, it reports only upgradable packages for the global zone.

When run in non-global zone, it can report more upgradable packages than pkg update -vn, because pkg update hides packages that require newer version of pkg://solaris/entire (which means that they
can be upgraded only from the global zone). If pkg://solaris/entire is found in the list of upgrades, then the global zone should be updated to get all possible updates. Use refresh=True to refresh the package database.

**refresh** [True] Runs a full package database refresh before listing. Set to False to disable running the refresh.

Changed in version 2017.7.0.

In previous versions of Salt, refresh defaulted to False. This was changed to default to True in the 2017.7.0 release to make the behavior more consistent with the other package modules, which all default to True.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades refresh=False
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.normalize_name(name, **kwargs)

Internal function. Normalizes pkg name to full FMRI before running pkg.install. In case of multiple matches or no match, it returns the name without modifications.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.normalize_name vim
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.purge(name, **kwargs)

Remove specified package. Accepts full or partial FMRI.

Returns a list containing the removed packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.refresh_db(full=False)

Updates the remote repos database.

- **full** : False, Set to True to force a refresh of the pkg DB from all publishers, regardless of the last refresh time.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db full=True
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Remove specified package. Accepts full or partial FMRI. In case of multiple match, the command fails and won’t modify the OS.

- **name** The name of the package to be deleted.
- **pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a list containing the removed packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove tcsh
salt '*' pkg.remove pkg://solaris/shell/tcsh
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```
salt.modules.solarisipspkg.search(name, versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)

Searches the repository for given pkg name. The name can be full or partial FMRI. All matches are printed. Globs are also supported.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.search bash
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.upgrade(refresh=False, **kwargs)

Upgrade all packages to the latest possible version. When run in global zone, it updates also all non-global zones. In non-global zones upgrade is limited by dependency constrains linked to the version of pkg://solaris/entire.

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

When there is a failure, an explanation is also included in the error message, based on the return code of the pkg update command.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.upgrade_available(name)

Check if there is an upgrade available for a certain package. Accepts full or partial FMRI. Returns all matches found.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available apache-22
```

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.version(*names, **kwargs)

Common interface for obtaining the version of installed packages. Accepts full or partial FMRI. If called using pkg_resource, full FMRI is required. Partial FMRI is returned if the package is not installed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.version vim
salt '*' pkg.version foo bar baz
salt '*' pkg_resource.version pkg://solaris/entire
```

21.9.395 salt.modules.solarisipspkg

Package support for Solaris

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

salt.modules.solarisipspkg.install(name=None, sources=None, saltenv='base', **kwargs)

Install the passed package. Can install packages from the following sources:
- Locally (package already exists on the minion)
- HTTP/HTTPS server
- FTP server
- Salt master
Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```python
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
              'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Examples:

```
# Installing a data stream pkg that already exists on the minion
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{{"<pkg name>": "/dir/on/minion/<pkg filename>"}}]'
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{{"SMClgcc346": "/var/spool/pkg/gcc-3.4.6-sol10-sparc-local.pkg"}}]'

# Installing a data stream pkg that exists on the salt master
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{{"<pkg name>": "salt://pkgs/<pkg filename>"}}]'
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{{"SMClgcc346": "salt://pkgs/gcc-3.4.6-sol10-sparc-local.pkg"}}]'

# Installing a data stream pkg that exists on a HTTP server
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{{"<pkg name>": "http://packages.server.com/<pkg filename>"}}]'
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{{"SMClgcc346": "http://packages.server.com/gcc-3.4.6-sol10-sparc-local.pkg"}}]'
```

If working with solaris zones and you want to install a package only in the global zone you can pass `current_zone_only=True` to salt to have the package only installed in the global zone. (Behind the scenes this is passing `-G` to the pkgadd command.) Solaris default when installing a package in the global zone is to install it in all zones. This overrides that and installs the package only in the global.

CLI Example:

```
# Installing a data stream package only in the global zone:
salt 'global_zone' pkg.install sources='[{{"SMClgcc346": "/var/spool/pkg/gcc-3.4.6-sol10-sparc-local.pkg"}}]'
current_zone_only=True
```

By default salt automatically provides an adminfile, to automate package installation, with these options set:

```python
email=
instance=quit
partial=nocheck
runlevel=nocheck
idepend=nocheck
rdepend=nocheck
space=nocheck
setuid=nocheck
conflict=nocheck
action=nocheck
basedir=default
```

You can override any of these options in two ways. First you can optionally pass any of the options as a kwarg to the module/state to override the default value or you can optionally pass the 'admin_source' option providing your own adminfile to the minions.

Note: You can find all of the possible options to provide to the adminfile by reading the admin man page:
man -s 4 admin

CLI Example:

```
# Overriding the 'instance' adminfile option when calling the module directly
salt '* pkg.install sources='["<pkg name>"="salt://pkgs/<pkg filename>"]'\n\n\n\ninstance="overwrite"
```

SLS Example:

```
# Overriding the 'instance' adminfile option when used in a state
SMClgcc346:
pkg.installed:
    - sources:
        - SMClgcc346: salt://srv/salt/pkgs/gcc-3.4.6-sol10-sparc-local.pkg
        - instance: overwrite
```

Note: The ID declaration is ignored, as the package name is read from the sources parameter.

CLI Example:

```
# Providing your own adminfile when calling the module directly
salt ' '* pkg.install sources='["<pkg name>"="salt://pkgs/<pkg filename>"]'\n\n\n\nadmin_source='salt://pkgs/<adminfile filename>'
```

# Providing your own adminfile when using states

```
<pkg name>:
pkg.installed:
    - sources:
        - <pkg name>: salt://pkgs/<pkg filename>
        - admin_source: salt://pkgs/<adminfile filename>
```

Note: The ID declaration is ignored, as the package name is read from the sources parameter.

salt.modules.solarispkg.latest_version(\'names, **kwargs\)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package
name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:

```
salt ' '* pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt ' '* pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

NOTE: As package repositories are not presently supported for Solaris pkgadd, this function will always return
an empty string for a given package.

salt.modules.solarispkg.list_pkgs(\versions_as_list=False, **kwargs\)

List the packages currently installed as a dict:
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs

salt.modules.solarispkg.purge

Package purges are not supported, this function is identical to remove().

name The name of the package to be deleted

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'

salt.modules.solarispkg.remove

Remove packages with pkgrm

name The name of the package to be deleted

By default salt automatically provides an adminfile, to automate package removal, with these options set:

email=
instance=quit
partial=nocheck
runlevel=nocheck
idepend=nocheck
rdepend=nocheck
space=nocheck
setuid=nocheck
conflict=nocheck
action=nocheck
basedir=default

You can override any of these options in two ways. First you can optionally pass any of the options as a kwarg to the module/state to override the default value or you can optionally pass the 'admin_source' option providing your own adminfile to the minions.

Note: You can find all of the possible options to provide to the adminfile by reading the admin man page:

man -s 4 admin

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove SUNWgit
salt.modules.solarispkg.\texttt{upgrade\_available}(name)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.solarispkg.\texttt{version}(*names, **kwargs)

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

\section*{21.9.396 \texttt{salt.modules.solr}}

Apache Solr Salt Module

Author: Jed Glazner Version: 0.2.1 Modified: 12/09/2011

This module uses HTTP requests to talk to the apache solr request handlers to gather information and report errors. Because of this the minion doesn’t necessarily need to reside on the actual slave. However if you want to use the signal function the minion must reside on the physical solr host.

This module supports multi-core and standard setups. Certain methods are master/slave specific. Make sure you set the solr.type. If you have questions or want a feature request please ask.

\section*{Coming Features in 0.3}

\begin{itemize}
\item Add command for checking for replication failures on slaves
\item Improve match_index_versions since it’s pointless on busy solr masters
\item Add additional local fs checks for backups to make sure they succeeded
\end{itemize}

\section*{Override these in the minion config}

\begin{description}
\item[solr.cores] A list of core names e.g. ['core1','core2']. An empty list indicates non-multicore setup.
\item[solr.baseurl] The root level URL to access solr via HTTP
\item[solr.request_timeout] The number of seconds before timing out an HTTP/HTTPS/FTP request. If nothing is specified then the python global timeout setting is used.
\item[solr.type] Possible values are 'master' or 'slave'
\item[solr.backup_path] The path to store your backups. If you are using cores and you can specify to append the core name to the path in the backup method.
\item[solr.num_backups] For versions of solr >= 3.5. Indicates the number of backups to keep. This option is ignored if your version is less.
\end{description}
solr.init_script  The full path to your init script with start/stop options
solr.dih.options  A list of options to pass to the DIH.

**Required Options for DIH**

- **clean** [False] Clear the index before importing
- **commit** [True] Commit the documents to the index upon completion
- **optimize** [True] Optimize the index after commit is complete
- **verbose** [True] Get verbose output

```python
salt.modules.solr.abort_import(handler=None, host=None, core_name=None, verbose=False)
```

- **handler** [str] The name of the data import handler.
- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core** [str (None)] The core the handler belongs to.
- **verbose** [boolean (False)] Run the command with verbose output.

Return : dict<str,obj>:

```
{ 'success': boolean, 'data': dict, 'errors': list, 'warnings': list }
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' solr.abort_import dataimport None music {'clean':True}
```

```python
salt.modules.solr.backup(host=None, core_name=None, append_core_to_path=False)
```

- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core_name** [str] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.
- **append_core_to_path** [boolean (False)] If True add the name of the core to the backup path. Assumes that minion backup path is not None.

Return : dict<str,obj>:

```
{ 'success': boolean, 'data': dict, 'errors': list, 'warnings': list }
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' solr.backup music
```

```python
salt.modules.solr.core_status(host=None, core_name=None)
```

- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core_name** [str] The name of the core to reload

Return : dict<str,obj>:

```
{ 'success': boolean, 'data': dict, 'errors': list, 'warnings': list }
```

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.core_status None music

salt.modules.solr.delta_import(handler, host=None, core_name=None, options=None, extra=None)

Submits an import command to the specified handler using specified options. This command can only be run if the minion is configured with solr.type=master

* handler [str] The name of the data import handler.
* host [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
* core [str (None)] The core the handler belongs to.

* options [dict (__opts__)] A list of options such as clean, optimize commit, verbose, and pause_replication. Leave blank to use __opts__ defaults. options will be merged with __opts__
* extra [dict ({})] Extra name value pairs to pass to the handler. e.g. ["name=value"]

Return : dict<str,obj>:

{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.delta_import dataimport None music {'clean':True}

salt.modules.solr.full_import(handler, host=None, core_name=None, options=None, extra=None)

MASTER ONLY. Submits an import command to the specified handler using specified options. This command can only be run if the minion is configured with solr.type=master

* handler [str] The name of the data import handler.
* host [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
* core [str (None)] The core the handler belongs to.

* options [dict (__opts__)] A list of options such as clean, optimize commit, verbose, and pause_replication. Leave blank to use __opts__ defaults. options will be merged with __opts__
* extra [dict ({})] Extra name value pairs to pass to the handler. e.g. ["name=value"]

Return : dict<str,obj>:

{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.full_import dataimport None music {'clean':True}

salt.modules.solr.import_status(handler, host=None, core_name=None, verbose=False)

Submits an import command to the specified handler using specified options. This command can only be run if the minion is configured with solr.type: 'master'

* handler [str] The name of the data import handler.
* host [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
* core [str (None)] The core the handler belongs to.

* verbose [boolean (False)] Specifies verbose output

Return : dict<str,obj>:

{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.import_status dataimport None music False

salt.modules.solr.is_replication_enabled(host=None, core_name=None)

SLAVE CALL. Check for errors, and determine if a slave is replicating or not.

* host [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
**core_name** [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.

Return: dict<str,obj>:

```python
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' solr.is_replication_enabled music
```

**salt.modules.solr.lucene_version** *(core_name=None)*

Gets the lucene version that solr is using. If you are running a multi-core setup you should specify a core name since all the cores run under the same servlet container, they will all have the same version.

**core_name** [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.

Return: dict<str,obj>:

```python
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' solr.lucene_version
```

**salt.modules.solr.match_index_versions** *(host=None, core_name=None)*

SLAVE CALL Verifies that the master and the slave versions are in sync by comparing the index version. If you are constantly pushing updates the index the master and slave versions will seldom match. A solution to this is pause indexing every so often to allow the slave to replicate and then call this method before allowing indexing to resume.

**host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.

**core_name** [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.

Return: dict<str,obj>:

```python
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' solr.match_index_versions music
```

**salt.modules.solr.optimize** *(host=None, core_name=None)*

Search queries fast, but it is a very expensive operation. The ideal process is to run this with a master/slave configuration. Then you can optimize the master, and push the optimized index to the slaves. If you are running a single solr instance, or if you are going to run this on a slave be aware than search performance will be horrible while this command is being run. Additionally it can take a LONG time to run and your HTTP request may timeout. If that happens adjust your timeout settings.

**host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.

**core_name** [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.

Return: dict<str,obj>:

```python
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' solr.optimize music
```
salt.modules.solr.ping( host=None, core_name=None)

Does a health check on solr, makes sure solr can talk to the indexes.

- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core_name** [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.

**Return**: dict<str,obj>:

- **success** : boolean
- **data** : dict
- **errors** : list
- **warnings** : list

**CLI Example**:

```
salt '*' solr.ping music
```

salt.modules.solr.reload_core( host=None, core_name=None)

MULTI-CORE HOSTS ONLY Load a new core from the same configuration as an existing registered core. While the "new" core is initializing, the "old" one will continue to accept requests. Once it has finished, all new request will go to the "new" core, and the "old" core will be unloaded.

- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core_name** [str] The name of the core to reload

**Return**: dict<str,obj>:

- **success** : boolean
- **data** : dict
- **errors** : list
- **warnings** : list

**CLI Example**:

```
salt '*' solr.reload_core None music
```

Return data is in the following format:

```
{'success':bool, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}
```

salt.modules.solr.reload_import_config( handler, host=None, core_name=None, verbose=False)

MASTER ONLY re-loads the handler config XML file. This command can only be run if the minion is a 'master' type

- **handler** [str] The name of the data import handler.
- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core** [str (None)] The core the handler belongs to.
- **verbose** [boolean (False)] Run the command with verbose output.

**Return**: dict<str,obj>:

- **success** : boolean
- **data** : dict
- **errors** : list
- **warnings** : list

**CLI Example**:

```
salt '*' solr.reload_import_config dataimport None music {'clean':True}
```

salt.modules.solr.replication_details( host=None, core_name=None)

Get the full replication details.

- **host** [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
- **core_name** [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores or if you want to check all cores.

**Return**: dict<str,obj>:

- **success** : boolean
- **data** : dict
- **errors** : list
- **warnings** : list

**CLI Example**:

```
salt '*' solr.replication_details music

salt.modules.solr.set_is_polling(polling, host=None, core_name=None)
SLAVE CALL Prevent the slaves from polling the master for updates.
polling [boolean] True will enable polling. False will disable it.
host [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
core_name [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores
or if you want to check all cores.
Return : dict<str,obj>:
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.set_is_polling False

salt.modules.solr.set_replication_enabled(status, host=None, core_name=None)
MASTER ONLY Sets the master to ignore poll requests from the slaves. Useful when you don’t want the slaves
replicating during indexing or when clearing the index.
status [boolean] Sets the replication status to the specified state.
host [str (None)] The solr host to query. __opts__['host'] is default.
core_name [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores
or if you want to set the status on all cores.
Return : dict<str,obj>:
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.set_replication_enabled false, None, music

salt.modules.solr.signal(signal=None)
Signals Apache Solr to start, stop, or restart. Obviously this is only going to work if the minion resides on the
solr host. Additionally Solr doesn’t ship with an init script so one must be created.
signal [str (None)] The command to pass to the apache solr init valid values are ‘start’, ‘stop’, and ‘restart’
CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.signal restart

salt.modules.solr.version(core_name=None)
Gets the solr version for the core specified. You should specify a core here as all the cores will run under the
same servlet container and so will all have the same version.
core_name [str (None)] The name of the solr core if using cores. Leave this blank if you are not using cores
or if you want to check all cores.
Return : dict<str,obj>:
{'success':boolean, 'data':dict, 'errors':list, 'warnings':list}

CLI Example:
salt '*' solr.version

21.9.397 salt.modules.solrcloud module

Module for solrcloud configuration
New in version 2017.7.0.

For now, module is limited to http-exposed API. It doesn’t implement config upload via Solr zkCli

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.BOOL_PROPS_LIST = ['transient', 'loadOnStartup']
Collections options type definition Reference: https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/solr/Collections+API#CollectionsAPI-api
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.DICT_OPTIONS_LIST = ['properties']
Collection unmodifiable options Reference: https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/solr/Collections+API#CollectionsAPI-modifycoll
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.alias_exists(alias_name, **kwargs)
Check alias existence
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.alias_exists my_alias
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.alias_get_collections(alias_name, **kwargs)
Get collection list for an alias
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.alias_get my_alias
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.alias_set_collections(alias_name, collections=None, **kwargs)
Define an alias
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.alias_set my_alias collections=[collection1, collection2]
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.cluster_status(**kwargs)
Get cluster status
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.cluster_status
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_backup(collection_name, location, backup_name=None, **kwargs)
Create a backup for a collection.
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.core_backup collection_name /mnt/nfs_backup
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_backup_all(location, backup_name=None, **kwargs)
Create a backup for all collection present on the server.
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '...' solrcloud.core_backup /mnt/nfs_backup

salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_check_options(options)
Check collections options
CLI Example:
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_check_options '{}"replicationFactor":4}''

salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_create(collection_name, options=None, **kwargs)
Create a collection,
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_create collection_name

Collection creation options may be passed using the "options" parameter. Do not include option "name" since it already specified by the mandatory parameter "collection_name"
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_create collection_name options={"replicationFactor":2, "numShards":3}

Cores options may be passed using the "properties" key in options. Do not include property "name"
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_create collection_name options={"replicationFactor":2, "numShards":3, "properties":{"dataDir":"/srv/solr/hugePartitionSollection"}}

salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_creation_options()
Get collection option list that can only be defined at creation
CLI Example:
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_creation_options

salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_exists(collection_name, **kwargs)
Check if a collection exists
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_exists collection_name

salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_get_options(collection_name, **kwargs)
Get collection options
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
salt '...' solrcloud.collection_get_options collection_name

salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_list(**kwargs)
List all collections
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
salt '*' solrcloud.collection_list

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_reload(collection, **kwargs)
```
Check if a collection exists
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.collection_reload collection_name
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.collection_set_options(collection_name, options, **kwargs)
```
Change collection options
Additional parameters (kwargs) may be passed, they will be proxied to http.query
Note that not every parameter can be changed after collection creation
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' solrcloud.collection_set_options collection_name options={
  "replicationFactor":4}
```

```
salt.modules.solrcloud.log = <SaltLoggingClass salt.modules.solrcloud (GARBAGE)>
```
Core properties type definition. Reference: https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/solr/Defining+core.properties

### 21.9.398 salt.modules.splunk

Module for interop with the Splunk API
New in version 2016.3.0..

**depends**
- splunk-sdk python module

**configuration** Configure this module by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the 'splunk' key by default, if defined.

For example:
```
splunk:
  username: alice
  password: abc123
  host: example.splunkcloud.com
  port: 8080
```

```
salt.modules.splunk.create_user(email, profile='splunk', **kwargs)
```
create a splunk user by name/email
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion splunk.create_user user@example.com roles=['user'] realname="Test User" name=testuser
```

```
salt.modules.splunk.delete_user(email, profile='splunk')
```
delete a splunk user by email
CLI Example:
```
salt myminion splunk_user.delete 'user@example.com'
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.splunk.get_user(email, profile='splunk', **kwargs)
Get a splunk user by name/email

CLI Example:
salt myminion splunk.get_user 'user@example.com' user_details=false
salt myminion splunk.get_user 'user@example.com' user_details=true

salt.modules.splunk.list_users(profile='splunk')
List all users in the splunk DB

CLI Example:
salt myminion splunk.list_users

salt.modules.splunk.update_user(email, profile='splunk', **kwargs)
Create a splunk user by email

CLI Example:
salt myminion splunk.update_user example@domain.com roles=['user'] realname="Test User"

21.9.399 salt.modules.splunk_search

Module for interop with the Splunk API

New in version 2015.5.0.

depends

- splunk-sdk python module

configuration Configure this module by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the 'splunk' key by default, if defined.

For example:

```
splunk:
  username: alice
  password: abc123
  host: example.splunkcloud.com
  port: 8080
```

salt.modules.splunk_search.create(name, profile='splunk', **kwargs)
Create a splunk search

CLI Example:
splunk_search.create 'my search name' search='error msg'

salt.modules.splunk_search.delete(name, profile='splunk')
Delete a splunk search

CLI Example:
splunk_search.delete 'my search name'

salt.modules.splunk_search.get(name, profile='splunk')
Get a splunk search

CLI Example:
splunk_search.get 'my search name'

salt.modules.splunk_search.list_(profile='splunk')
List splunk searches (names only)

CLI Example: splunk_search.list
salt.modules.splunk_search.list_all(prefix=None, app=None, owner=None, description_contains=None, name_not_contains=None, profile='splunk')

Get all splunk search details. Produces results that can be used to create an sls file.

if app or owner are specified, results will be limited to matching saved searches.

if description_contains is specified, results will be limited to those where "description_contains in description" is true if name_not_contains is specified, results will be limited to those where "name_not_contains not in name" is true.

If prefix parameter is given, alarm names in the output will be prepended with the prefix; alarms that have the prefix will be skipped. This can be used to convert existing alarms to be managed by salt, as follows:

CLI example:
1. Make a "backup" of all existing searches $ salt-call splunk_search.list_all –out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > legacy_searches.sls
2. Get all searches with new prefixed names $ salt-call splunk_search.list_all "prefix="MANAGED BY SALT"" –out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > managed_searches.sls
3. Insert the managed searches into splunk $ salt-call state.sls managed_searches.sls
4. Manually verify that the new searches look right
5. Delete the original searches $ sed s/present/absent/ legacy_searches.sls > remove_legacy_searches.sls
6. Get all searches again, verify no changes $ salt-call splunk_search.list_all –out=txt | sed "s/local: //" > final_searches.sls

salt.modules.splunk_search.update(name, profile='splunk', **kwargs)

Update a splunk search

CLI Example:
splunk_search.update 'my search name' sharing=app

21.9.400 salt.modules.sqlite3

Support for SQLite3

salt.modules.sqlite3.fetch(db=None, sql=None)

Retrieve data from an sqlite3 db (returns all rows, be careful!)

CLI Example:
salt '*' sqlite3.fetch /root/test.db 'SELECT * FROM test;'

salt.modules.sqlite3.indexes(db=None)

Show all indices in the database, for people with poor spelling skills

CLI Example:
salt '*' sqlite3.indexes /root/test.db

salt.modules.sqlite3.indices(db=None)

Show all indices in the database

CLI Example:
salt '*' sqlite3.indices /root/test.db
salt.modules.sqlite3.modify(db=None, sql=None)
   Issue an SQL query to sqlite3 (with no return data), usually used to modify the database in some way (insert, delete, create, etc)
   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt '*' sqlite3.modify /root/test.db 'CREATE TABLE test(id INT, testdata TEXT);'
   ```

salt.modules.sqlite3.sqlite_version()
   Return version of sqlite
   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt '*' sqlite3.sqlite_version
   ```

salt.modules.sqlite3.tables(db=None)
   Show all tables in the database
   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt '*' sqlite3.tables /root/test.db
   ```

salt.modules.sqlite3.version()
   Return version of pysqlite
   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt '*' sqlite3.version
   ```

### 21.9.401 salt.modules.ssh

Manage client ssh components

**Note**: This module requires the use of MD5 hashing. Certain security audits may not permit the use of MD5. For those cases, this module should be disabled or removed.

salt.modules.ssh.auth_keys(user=None, config='.ssh/authorized_keys', fingerprint_hash_type=None)
   Return the authorized keys for users
   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt '*' ssh.auth_keys
   salt '*' ssh.auth_keys root
   salt '*' ssh.auth_keys user=root
   salt '*' ssh.auth_keys user="[user1, user2]"
   ```

salt.modules.ssh.check_key(user, key, enc, comment, options, config='.ssh/authorized_keys', cache_keys=None, fingerprint_hash_type=None)
   Check to see if a key needs updating, returns "update", "add" or "exists"
   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt '*' ssh.check_key <user> <key> <enc> <comment> <options>
   ```
salt.modules.ssh.check_key_file(user, source, config='ssh/authorized_keys', saltenv='base', fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Check a keyfile from a source destination against the local keys and return the keys to change.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ssh.check_key_file root salt://ssh/keyfile
```

salt.modules.ssh.check_known_host(user=None, hostname=None, key=None, fingerprint=None, config=None, port=None, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Check the record in known_hosts file, either by its value or by fingerprint (it's enough to set up either key or fingerprint, you don’t need to set up both).

If provided key or fingerprint doesn’t match with stored value, return "update", if no value is found for a given host, return "add", otherwise return "exists".

If neither key, nor fingerprint is defined, then additional validation is not performed.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ssh.check_known_host <user> <hostname> key='AAAA...FAaQ=='
```

salt.modules.ssh.get_known_host(user, hostname, config=None, port=None, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use ssh.get_known_host_entries instead.

Return information about known host from the configfile, if any. If there is no such key, return None.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ssh.get_known_host <user> <hostname>
```

salt.modules.ssh.get_known_host_entries(user, hostname, config=None, port=None, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

New in version 2018.3.0.

Return information about known host entries from the configfile, if any. If there are no entries for a matching hostname, return None.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ssh.get_known_host_entries <user> <hostname>
```

salt.modules.ssh.hash_known_hosts(user=None, config=None)

Hash all the hostnames in the known hosts file.

New in version 2014.7.0.

user hash known hosts of this user
config path to known hosts file: can be absolute or relative to user’s home directory

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ssh.hash_known_hosts
```

salt.modules.ssh.host_keys(keydir=None, private=True, certs=True)

Return the minion’s host keys.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' ssh.host_keys
salt '*' ssh.host_keys keydir=/etc/ssh
```
salt.modules.ssh.key_is_encrypted(key)

New in version 2015.8.7.

Function to determine whether or not a private key is encrypted with a passphrase.

Checks key for a Proc-Type header with ENCRYPTED in the value. If found, returns True, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:

    salt '*' ssh.key_is_encrypted /root/id_rsa

salt.modules.ssh.recv_known_host(hostname, enc=None, port=None, hash_known_hosts=True,
                                  timeout=5, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Retrieve information about host public key from remote server

Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use ssh.recv_known_host_entries instead.

hostname The name of the remote host (e.g. "github.com")
enc Defines what type of key is being used, can be ed25519, ecdsa ssh-rsa or ssh-dss
port Optional parameter, denoting the port of the remote host on which an SSH daemon is running. By default the port 22 is used.
hash_known_hosts [True] Hash all hostnames and addresses in the known hosts file.
timeout [int] Set the timeout for connection attempts. If timeout seconds have elapsed since a connection was initiated to a host or since the last time anything was read from that host, then the connection is closed and the host in question considered unavailable. Default is 5 seconds.

New in version 2016.3.0.

fingerprint_hash_type The fingerprint hash type that the public key fingerprints were originally hashed with. This defaults to sha256 if not specified.

New in version 2016.11.4.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: default changed from md5 to sha256

CLI Example:

    salt '*' ssh.recv_known_host <hostname> enc=<enc> port=<port>

salt.modules.ssh.recv_known_host_entries(hostname, enc=None, port=None,
                                          hash_known_hosts=True, timeout=5, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

New in version 2018.3.0.

Retrieve information about host public keys from remote server

hostname The name of the remote host (e.g. "github.com")
enc Defines what type of key is being used, can be ed25519, ecdsa ssh-rsa or ssh-dss
port Optional parameter, denoting the port of the remote host on which an SSH daemon is running. By default the port 22 is used.
hash_known_hosts [True] Hash all hostnames and addresses in the known hosts file.
timeout [int] Set the timeout for connection attempts. If timeout seconds have elapsed since a connection was initiated to a host or since the last time anything was read from that host, then the connection is closed and the host in question considered unavailable. Default is 5 seconds.
fingerprint_hash_type The fingerprint hash type that the public key fingerprints were originally hashed with. This defaults to sha256 if not specified.

New in version 2016.11.4.
Changed in version 2017.7.0:: default changed from md5 to sha256

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ssh.recv_known_host_entries <hostname> enc=<enc> port=<port>
```

```python
salt.modules.ssh.rm_auth_key(user, key, config='ssh/authorized_keys', fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Remove an authorized key from the specified user's authorized key file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ssh.rm_auth_key <user> <key>
```

```python
salt.modules.ssh.rm_auth_key_from_file(user, source, config='ssh/authorized_keys', saltenv='base', fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Remove an authorized key from the specified user's authorized key file, using a file as source

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ssh.rm_auth_key_from_file <user> salt://ssh_keys/<user>.id_rsa.pub
```

```python
salt.modules.ssh.rm_known_host(user=None, hostname=None, config=None, port=None)

Remove all keys belonging to hostname from a known_hosts file.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ssh.rm_known_host <user> <hostname>
```

```python
salt.modules.ssh.set_auth_key(user, key, config='ssh/authorized_keys', cache_keys=None, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Add a key to the authorized_keys file. The "key" parameter must only be the string of text that is the encoded key. If the key begins with "ssh-rsa" or ends with user@host, remove those from the key before passing it to this function.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ssh.set_auth_key <user> '<key>' enc='dsa'
```

```python
salt.modules.ssh.set_auth_key_from_file(user, source, config='ssh/authorized_keys', saltenv='base', fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Add a key to the authorized_keys file, using a file as the source.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' ssh.set_auth_key_from_file <user> salt://ssh_keys/<user>.id_rsa.pub
```

```python
salt.modules.ssh.set_known_host(user=None, hostname=None, fingerprint=None, key=None, port=None, config=None, hash_known_hosts=True, timeout=5, fingerprint_hash_type=None)

Download SSH public key from remote host "hostname", optionally validate its fingerprint against "fingerprint" variable and save the record in the known_hosts file.

If such a record does already exist in there, do nothing.

user The user who owns the ssh authorized keys file to modify
hostname The name of the remote host (e.g. "github.com")
fingerprint The fingerprint of the key which must be present in the known_hosts file (optional if key specified)
key The public key which must be presented in the known_hosts file (optional if fingerprint specified)
port optional parameter, denoting the port of the remote host, which will be used in case, if the public key will be requested from it. By default the port 22 is used.
enc Defines what type of key is being used, can be ed25519, ecdsa ssh-rsa or ssh-dss
config The location of the authorized keys file relative to the user’s home directory, defaults to "ssh/known_hosts". If no user is specified, defaults to "/etc/ssh/ssh_known_hosts". If present, must be an absolute path when a user is not specified.
hash_known_hosts [True] Hash all hostnames and addresses in the known hosts file.
timeout [int] Set the timeout for connection attempts. If timeout seconds have elapsed since a connection was initiated to a host or since the last time anything was read from that host, then the connection is closed and the host in question considered unavailable. Default is 5 seconds.

New in version 2016.3.0.

fingerprint_hash_type The public key fingerprint hash type that the public key fingerprint was originally hashed with. This defaults to sha256 if not specified.

New in version 2016.11.4.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: default changed from md5 to sha256

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ssh.set_known_host <user> fingerprint='xx:xx:..:xx' enc='ssh-rsa' config=..'.ssh/known_hosts'
```

salt.modules.ssh.user_keys(user=None, pubfile=None, prvfile=None)

Return the user’s ssh keys on the minion

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' ssh.user_keys
salt '*' ssh.user_keys user=user1
salt '*' ssh.user_keys user=user1 pubfile=/home/user1/.ssh/id_rsa.pub prvfile=/...home/user1/.ssh/id_rsa
salt '*' ssh.user_keys user=user1 prvfile=False
salt '*' ssh.user_keys user=['user1','user2'] pubfile=id_rsa.pub prvfile=id_rsa
```

As you can see you can tell Salt not to read from the user’s private (or public) key file by setting the file path to False. This can be useful to prevent Salt from publishing private data via Salt Mine or others.

21.9.402 salt.modules.ssh_pkg

Service support for the REST example

salt.modules.ssh_pkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)
salt.modules.ssh_pkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
salt.modules.ssh_pkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

21.9.403 salt.modules.ssh_service module

Provide the service module for the proxy-minion SSH sample .. versionadded:: 2015.8.2

salt.modules.ssh_service.enabled(name, sig=None)
Only the 'redbull' service is 'enabled' in the test
salt.modules.ssh_service.get_all()
    Return a list of all available services
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' service.get_all
    ```

salt.modules.ssh_service.list_()
    Return a list of all available services.
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' service.list
    ```

salt.modules.ssh_service.restart(name, sig=None)
    Restart the specified service with rest_sample
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' service.restart <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.ssh_service.running(name, sig=None)
    Return whether this service is running.

salt.modules.ssh_service.start(name, sig=None)
    Start the specified service on the ssh_sample
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' service.start <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.ssh_service.status(name, sig=None)
    Return the status for a service via ssh_sample. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.
    
    Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

    Parameters
    - name (str) – The name of the service to check
    - sig (str) – Not implemented

    Returns True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

    Return type bool
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' service.status <service name>
    ```

salt.modules.ssh_service.stop(name, sig=None)
    Stop the specified service on the rest_sample
    
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' service.stop <service name>
    ```

**21.9.404 salt.modules.snapper module**

Module to manage filesystem snapshots with snapper

New in version 2016.11.0.

**codeauthor** Duncan Mac-Vicar P. <dmacvicar@suse.de>
codeauthor  Pablo Suárez Hernández <psuarezhernandez@suse.de>
depends  dbus Python module.
depends  snapper http://snapper.io, available in most distros
maturity  new
platform  Linux

salt.modules.snapper.changed_files(config='root', num_pre=None, num_post=None)
Returns the files changed between two snapshots
config  Configuration name.
num_pre  first snapshot ID to compare. Default is last snapshot
num_post  last snapshot ID to compare. Default is 0 (current state)

CLI example:
```
salt '*' snapper.changed_files
salt '*' snapper.changed_files num_pre=19 num_post=20
```

salt.modules.snapper.create_baseline(tag='baseline', config='root')
Creates a snapshot marked as baseline
tag  Tag name for the baseline
config  Configuration name.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' snapper.create_baseline
salt '*' snapper.create_baseline my_custom_baseline
```

salt.modules.snapper.create_config(name=None, subvolume=None, fstype=None, template=None, extra_opts=None)
Creates a new Snapper configuration
name  Name of the new Snapper configuration.
subvolume  Path to the related subvolume.
fstype  Filesystem type of the subvolume.
template  Configuration template to use. (Default: default)
extra_opts  Extra Snapper configuration opts dictionary. It will override the values provided by the given template (if any).

CLI example:
```
salt '*' snapper.create_config name=myconfig subvolume=/foo/bar/ fstype=btrfs
salt '*' snapper.create_config name=myconfig subvolume=/foo/bar/ fstype=btrfs template="default"
salt '*' snapper.create_config name=myconfig subvolume=/foo/bar/ fstype=btrfs extra_opts='{"NUMBER_CLEANUP": False}'
```

salt.modules.snapper.create_snapshot(config='root', snapshot_type='single', pre_number=None, cleanup_algorithm='number', description=None, number=None, **kwargs)
Creates an snapshot
config  Configuration name.
snapshot_type  Specifies the type of the new snapshot. Possible values are single, pre and post.
pre_number  For post snapshots the number of the pre snapshot must be provided.
description  Description for the snapshot. If not given, the salt job will be used.
cleanup_algorithm  Set the cleanup algorithm for the snapshot.
number  Deletes old snapshots when a certain number of snapshots is reached.
timeline  Deletes old snapshots but keeps a number of hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and yearly snapshots.
empty-pre-post Deletes pre/post snapshot pairs with empty diffs.
userdata Set userdata for the snapshot (key-value pairs).
Returns the number of the created snapshot.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' snapper.create_snapshot
```

salt.modules.snapper.delete_snapshot(snapshots_ids=None, config='root')

Deletes an snapshot
config Configuration name. (Default: root)
snapshots_ids List of the snapshots IDs to be deleted.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' snapper.delete_snapshot 54
salt '*' snapper.delete_snapshot config=root 54
salt '*' snapper.delete_snapshot config=root snapshots_ids=[54,55,56]
```

salt.modules.snapper.diff(config='root', filename=None, num_pre=None, num_post=None)

Returns the differences between two snapshots config Configuration name.
filename if not provided the showing differences between snapshots for all "text" files
num_pre first snapshot ID to compare. Default is last snapshot
num_post last snapshot ID to compare. Default is 0 (current state)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' snapper.diff
salt '*' snapper.diff filename=/var/log/snapper.log num_pre=19 num_post=20
```

salt.modules.snapper.diff_jid(jid, config='root')

Returns the changes applied by a jid
jid The job id to lookup
config Configuration name.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' snapper.diff_jid jid=20160607130930720112
```

salt.modules.snapper.get_config(name='root')

Retrieves all values from a given configuration

CLI example:

```
salt '*' snapper.get_config
```

salt.modules.snapper.get_snapshot(number=0, config='root')

Get detailed information about a given snapshot

CLI example:

```
salt '*' snapper.get_snapshot
```

salt.modules.snapper.list_configs()

List all available configs

CLI example:

```
salt '*' snapper.list_configs
```
salt.modules.snapper.list_snapshots(config='root')

List available snapshots

CLI example:
salt '*' snapper.list_snapshots config=myconfig

salt.modules.snapper.modify_snapshot(snapshot_id=None, description=None, userdata=None, cleanup=None, config='root')

Modify attributes of an existing snapshot.

config Configuration name. (Default: root)

snapshot_id ID of the snapshot to be modified.

cleanup Change the cleanup method of the snapshot. (str)

description Change the description of the snapshot. (str)

userdata Change the userdata dictionary of the snapshot. (dict)

CLI example:
salt '*' snapper.modify_snapshot 54 description="my snapshot description"
salt '*' snapper.modify_snapshot 54 description="my snapshot description"
salt '*' snapper.modify_snapshot 54 userdata="{"foo": "bar"}"
salt '*' snapper.modify_snapshot snapshot_id=54 cleanup="number"

salt.modules.snapper.run(function, *args, **kwargs)

Runs a function from an execution module creating pre and post snapshots and associating the salt job id with those snapshots for easy undo and cleanup.

function Salt function to call.

config Configuration name. (default: "root")

description A description for the snapshots. (default: None)

userdata Data to include in the snapshot metadata. (default: None)

cleanup_algorithm Snapper cleanup algorithm. (default: "number")

*args args for the function to call. (default: None)

**kwargs kwargs for the function to call (default: None)

This would run append text to /etc/motd using the file.append module, and will create two snapshots, pre and post with the associated metadata. The jid will be available as salt_jid in the userdata of the snapshot.

You can immediately see the changes

CLI Example:
salt '*' snapper.run file.append args='"/etc/motd", "some text"]'

salt.modules.snapper.set_config(name='root', **kwargs)

Set configuration values

CLI example:
salt '*' snapper.set_config SYNC_ACL=True

Keys are case insensitive as they will be always uppercased to snapper convention. The above example is equivalent to:
salt '*' snapper.set_config sync_acl=True

salt.modules.snapper.status(config='root', num_pre=None, num_post=None)

Returns a comparison between two snapshots

config Configuration name.

num_pre first snapshot ID to compare. Default is last snapshot

num_post last snapshot ID to compare. Default is 0 (current state)
CLI example:
```
salt '*' snapper.status
salt '*' snapper.status num_pre=19 num_post=20
```

```{.python}
salt.modules.snapper.status_to_string(dbus_status)
```
Converts a numeric dbus snapper status into a string

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' snapper.status_to_string <dbus_status>
```

```{.python}
salt.modules.snapper.undo(config='root', files=None, num_pre=None, num_post=None)
```
Undo all file changes that happened between num_pre and num_post, leaving the files into the state of num_pre.

**Warning:** If one of the files has changes after num_post, they will be overwritten. The snapshots are used to determine the file list, but the current version of the files will be overwritten by the versions in num_pre. You to undo changes between num_pre and the current version of the files use num_post=0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' snapper.undo
```

```{.python}
salt.modules.snapper.undo_jid(jid, config='root')
```
Undo the changes applied by a salt job
- **jid** The job id to lookup
- **config** Configuration name.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' snapper.undo_jid jid=20160607130930720112
```

### 21.9.405 salt.modules.state

Control the state system on the minion.

**State Caching**

When a highstate is called, the minion automatically caches a copy of the last high data. If you then run a highstate with cache=True it will use that cached highdata and won’t hit the fileserver except for salt:// links in the states themselves.

```{.python}
salt.modules.state.apply_(mods=None, **kwargs)
```
New in version 2015.5.0.

This function will call `state.highstate` or `state.sls` based on the arguments passed to this function. It exists as a more intuitive way of applying states.

**APPLYING ALL STATES CONFIGURED IN TOP.SLS (A.K.A. HIGHSTATE)**

To apply all configured states, simply run `state.apply`:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt '*' state.apply

The following additional arguments are also accepted when applying all states configured in top.sls:
test Run states in test-only (dry-run) mode
mock The mock option allows for the state run to execute without actually calling any states. This then returns
a mocked return which will show the requisite ordering as well as fully validate the state run.
New in version 2015.8.4.
pillar Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs
salt '*' state.apply stuff pillar='{"foo": "bar"}'

Note: Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via pillar_roots or an external Pillar
source.
exclude Exclude specific states from execution. Accepts a list of sls names, a comma-separated string of sls
names, or a list of dictionaries containing sls or id keys. Glob-patterns may be used to match multiple
states.
salt '*' state.apply exclude=bar,baz
salt '*' state.apply exclude=foo*
salt '*' state.apply exclude="[{'id': 'id_to_exclude'}, {'sls': 'sls_to_
,→exclude'}]"

queue [False] Instead of failing immediately when another state run is in progress, queue the new state run
to begin running once the other has finished.
This option starts a new thread for each queued state run, so use this option sparingly.
localconfig Optionally, instead of using the minion config, load minion opts from the file specified by this
argument, and then merge them with the options from the minion config. This functionality allows
for specific states to be run with their own custom minion configuration, including different pillars,
file_roots, etc.
salt '*' state.apply localconfig=/path/to/minion.yml

APPLYING INDIVIDUAL SLS FILES (A.K.A. STATE.SLS)
To apply individual SLS files, pass them as a comma-separated list:
# Run the states configured in salt://stuff.sls (or salt://stuff/init.sls)
salt '*' state.apply stuff
# Run the states configured in salt://stuff.sls (or salt://stuff/init.sls)
# and salt://pkgs.sls (or salt://pkgs/init.sls).
salt '*' state.apply stuff,pkgs

The following additional arguments are also accepted when applying individual SLS files:
test Run states in test-only (dry-run) mode
mock The mock option allows for the state run to execute without actually calling any states. This then returns
a mocked return which will show the requisite ordering as well as fully validate the state run.
New in version 2015.8.4.
pillar Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs
salt '*' state.apply stuff pillar='{"foo": "bar"}'

2492

Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference


### Note:
Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via `pillar_roots` or an external Pillar source.

#### queue [False]
Instead of failing immediately when another state run is in progress, queue the new state run to begin running once the other has finished.

This option starts a new thread for each queued state run, so use this option sparingly.

#### concurrent [False]
Execute state runs concurrently instead of serially

**Warning:** This flag is potentially dangerous. It is designed for use when multiple state runs can safely be run at the same time. Do *not* use this flag for performance optimization.

### saltenv
Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states

Changed in version 0.17.0: Argument name changed from `env` to `saltenv`

Changed in version 2014.7.0: If no saltenv is specified, the minion config will be checked for an `environment` parameter and if found, it will be used. If none is found, `base` will be used. In prior releases, the minion config was not checked and `base` would always be assumed when the saltenv was not explicitly set.

#### pillarenv
Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the `pillarenv` option. When neither the `pillarenv` minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

#### localconfig
Optionally, instead of using the minion config, load minion opts from the file specified by this argument, and then merge them with the options from the minion config. This functionality allows for specific states to be run with their own custom minion configuration, including different pillars, file_roots, etc.

```bash
salt '*' state.apply stuff localconfig=/path/to/minion.yml
```

### sync_mods
If specified, the desired custom module types will be synced prior to running the SLS files:

```bash
salt '*' state.apply stuff sync_mods=states,modules
salt '*' state.apply stuff sync_mods=all
```

**Note:** This option is ignored when no SLS files are specified, as a *highstate* automatically syncs all custom module types.

New in version 2017.7.8, 2018.3.3, 2019.2.0.

#### salt.modules.state.check_request(name=None)
New in version 2015.5.0.

Return the state request information, if any

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' state.check_request
```

#### salt.modules.state.clear_cache()
Clear out cached state files, forcing even cache runs to refresh the cache on the next state execution.

Remember that the state cache is completely disabled by default, this execution only applies if cache=True is used in states

**CLI Example:**
```python
salt '*' state.clear_cache

salt.modules.state.clear_request(name=None)

New in version 2015.5.0.
Clear out the state execution request without executing it
CLI Example:
salt '*' state.clear_request

salt.modules.state.disable(states)

Disable state runs.
CLI Example:
salt '*' state.disable highstate
salt '*' state.disable highstate,test.succeed_without_changes

Note: To disable a state file from running provide the same name that would be passed in a state.sls call.
salt '*' state.disable bind.config

salt.modules.state.enable(states)

Enable state function or sls run
CLI Example:
salt '*' state.enable highstate
salt '*' state.enable test.succeed_without_changes

Note: To enable a state file from running provide the same name that would be passed in a state.sls call.
salt '*' state.enable bind.config

salt.modules.state.event(tagmatch='*', count=-1, quiet=False, sock_dir=None, pretty=False)

Watch Salt’s event bus and block until the given tag is matched
New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: `tagmatch` can now be either a glob or regular expression.
This is useful for utilizing Salt’s event bus from shell scripts or for taking simple actions directly from the CLI.
Enable debug logging to see ignored events.

Parameters

- `tagmatch` – the event is written to stdout for each tag that matches this glob or regular expression.
- `count` – this number is decremented for each event that matches the `tagmatch` parameter; pass -1 to listen forever.
- `quiet` – do not print to stdout; just block
- `sock_dir` – path to the Salt master’s event socket file.
- `pretty` – Output the JSON all on a single line if False (useful for shell tools); pretty-print the JSON output if True.
node – Watch the minion-side or master-side event bus.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call --local state.event pretty=True
```

```
Salt.modules.state.get_pauses(jid=None)
```
Get a report on all of the currently paused state runs and pause run settings. Optionally send in a jid if you only desire to see a single pause data set.

```
Salt.modules.state.high(data, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
```
Execute the compound calls stored in a single set of high data

This function is mostly intended for testing the state system and is not likely to be needed in everyday usage.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' state.high '{"vim": {"pkg": ["installed"]}}'
```

```
Salt.modules.state.highstate(test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
```
Retrieve the state data from the salt master for this minion and execute it

* **test** Run states in test-only (dry-run) mode
* **pillar** Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

```text
Note: Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via pillar_roots or an external Pillar source.
```

Changed in version 2016.3.0: GPG-encrypted CLI Pillar data is now supported via the GPG renderer. See here for details.

* **pillar_enc** Specify which renderer to use to decrypt encrypted data located within the pillar value. Currently, only gpg is supported.
  
  New in version 2016.3.0.

* **exclude** Exclude specific states from execution. Accepts a list of sls names, a comma-separated string of sls names, or a list of dictionaries containing sls or id keys. Glob-patterns may be used to match multiple states.

```text
salt '*' state.highstate exclude=bar,baz
salt '*' state.highstate exclude=foo*
salt '*' state.highstate exclude="[{'id': 'id_to_exclude'}, {'sls': 'sls_to_exclude'}]"
```

```
Salt.env Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states
```

Changed in version 0.17.0: Argument name changed from env to saltenv.

Changed in version 2014.7.0: If no saltenv is specified, the minion config will be checked for a saltenv parameter and if found, it will be used. If none is found, base will be used. In prior releases, the minion config was not checked and base would always be assumed when the saltenv was not explicitly set.

```
Salt.env Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the pillarenv option. When neither the pillarenv minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.
```

* **queue** [False] Instead of failing immediately when another state run is in progress, queue the new state run to begin running once the other has finished.

  This option starts a new thread for each queued state run, so use this option sparingly.
localconfig  Optionally, instead of using the minion config, load minion opts from the file specified by this argument, and then merge them with the options from the minion config. This functionality allows for specific states to be run with their own custom minion configuration, including different pillars, file_roots, etc.

mock  The mock option allows for the state run to execute without actually calling any states. This then returns a mocked return which will show the requisite ordering as well as fully validate the state run.

    New in version 2015.8.4.

    CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' state.highstate
salt '*' state.highstate whitelist=sls1_to_run,sls2_to_run
salt '*' state.highstate exclude=sls_to_exclude
salt '*' state.highstate exclude="[{'id': 'id_to_exclude'}, {'sls': 'sls_to_exclude'}]"
salt '*' state.highstate pillar="{foo: 'Foo!', bar: 'Bar!'}"
```

salt.modules.state.id_exists(ids, mods, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
Tests for the existence of a specific ID or list of IDs within the specified SLS file(s). Similar to state.sls_exists, returns True or False. The default environment is base', use saltenv to specify a different environment.

    New in version 2019.2.0.

    saltenv  Specify a salt fileserver environment from which to look for the SLS files specified in the mods argument

    CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.id_exists create_myfile,update_template filestate saltenv=dev
```

salt.modules.state.list_disabled()
List the states which are currently disabled

    CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.list_disabled
```

salt.modules.state.low(data, queue=False, **kwargs)
Execute a single low data call

    This function is mostly intended for testing the state system and is not likely to be needed in everyday usage.

    CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.low '{"state": "pkg", "fun": "installed", "name": "vi"}'
```

salt.modules.state.orchestrate(mods, saltenv='base', test=None, exclude=None, pillar=None, pillarenv=None)

    New in version 2016.11.0.

    Execute the orchestrate runner from a masterless minion.

    See also:

    More Orchestrate documentation

    •  Full Orchestrate Tutorial
    •  Docs for the `salt` state module <salt.states.saltmod>

    CLI Examples:
salt-call --local state.orchestrate webserver
salt-call --local state.orchestrate webserver saltenv=dev test=True
salt-call --local state.orchestrate webserver saltenv=dev pillarenv=aws

salt.modules.state.pause(jid, state_id=None, duration=None)
Set up a state id pause, this instructs a running state to pause at a given state id. This needs to pass in the jid of the running state and can optionally pass in a duration in seconds. If a state_id is not passed then the jid referenced will be paused at the beginning of the next state run.

The given state id is the id got a given state execution, so given a state that looks like this:

```
vim:
    pkg.installed: []
```

The state_id to pass to pause is vim

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' state.pause 20171130110407769519
salt '*' state.pause 20171130110407769519 vim
salt '*' state.pause 20171130110407769519 vim 20
```

salt.modules.state.pkg(pkg_path, pkg_sum, hash_type, test=None, **kwargs)
Execute a packaged state run, the packaged state run will exist in a tarball available locally. This packaged state can be generated using salt-ssh.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.pkg /tmp/salt_state.tgz 760a9353810e36f6d81416366fc426dc md5
```

salt.modules.state.request(mods=None, **kwargs)
New in version 2015.5.0.

Request that the local admin execute a state run via salt-call state.run_request. All arguments match those of state.apply.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.request
salt '*' state.request stuff
salt '*' state.request stuff,pkgs
```

salt.modules.state.resume(jid, state_id=None)
Remove a pause from a jid, allowing it to continue. If the state_id is not specified then the a general pause will be resumed.

The given state_id is the id got a given state execution, so given a state that looks like this:

```
vim:
    pkg.installed: []
```

The state_id to pass to rm_pause is vim

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' state.resume 20171130110407769519
salt '*' state.resume 20171130110407769519 vim
```
salt.modules.state.run_request(name='default', **kwargs)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Execute the pending state request

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' state.run_request
```

salt.modules.state.running(concurrent=False)

Return a list of strings that contain state return data if a state function is already running. This function is used to prevent multiple state calls from being run at the same time.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' state.running
```

salt.modules.state.show_highstate(queue=False, **kwargs)

Retrieve the highstate data from the salt master and display it

Custom Pillar data can be passed with the pillar kwarg.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' state.show_highstate
```

salt.modules.state.show_low_sls(mods, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)

Display the low data from a specific sls. The default environment is base, use saltenv to specify a different environment.

saltenv Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states

pillar Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

```
salt '*' state.show_low_sls stuff pillar='{"foo": "bar"}'
```

Note: Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via pillar_roots or an external Pillar source.

pillarenv Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the pillarenv option. When neither the pillarenv minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' state.show_low_sls foo
salt '*' state.show_low_sls foo saltenv=dev
```

salt.modules.state.show_lowstate(queue=False, **kwargs)

List out the low data that will be applied to this minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' state.show_lowstate
```

salt.modules.state.show_sls(mods, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)

Display the state data from a specific sls or list of sls files on the master. The default environment is base, use saltenv to specify a different environment.

This function does not support topfiles. For top.sls please use show_top instead.

Custom Pillar data can be passed with the pillar kwarg.
saltenv  Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states
pillarenv  Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the pillarenv option. When neither the pillarenv minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' state.show_sls core,edit.vim saltenv=dev
```

```
salt.modules.state.show_state_usage(queue=False, **kwargs)
Retrieve the highstate data from the salt master to analyse used and unused states

Custom Pillar data can be passed with the pillar kwarg.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' state.show_state_usage
```

```
salt.modules.state.show_states(queue=False, **kwargs)
Returns the list of states that will be applied on highstate.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' state.show_states
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

```
salt.modules.state.show_top(queue=False, **kwargs)
Return the top data that the minion will use for a highstate

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' state.show_top
```

```
salt.modules.state.single(fun, name, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
Execute a single state function with the named kwargs, returns False if insufficient data is sent to the command

By default, the values of the kwargs will be parsed as YAML. So, you can specify lists values, or lists of single entry key-value maps, as you would in a YAML salt file. Alternatively, JSON format of keyword values is also supported.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' state.single pkg.installed name=vim
```

```
salt.modules.state.sls(mods, test=None, exclude=None, queue=False, sync_mods=None, **kwargs)
Execute the states in one or more SLS files

test  Run states in test-only (dry-run) mode
pillar  Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

```bash
salt '*' state.sls stuff pillar='{"foo": "bar"}'
```

**Note:** Values passed this way will override existing Pillar values set via pillar_roots or an external Pillar source. Pillar values that are not included in the kwarg will not be overwritten.

Changed in version 2016.3.0: GPG-encrypted CLI Pillar data is now supported via the GPG renderer. See [here](#) for details.
pillar_enc Specify which renderer to use to decrypt encrypted data located within the pillar value. Currently, only gpg is supported.

New in version 2016.3.0.

exclude Exclude specific states from execution. Accepts a list of sls names, a comma-separated string of sls names, or a list of dictionaries containing sls or id keys. Glob-patterns may be used to match multiple states.

```bash
salt '*' state.sls foo,bar,baz exclude=bar,baz
salt '*' state.sls foo,bar,baz exclude=ba*
salt '*' state.sls foo,bar,baz exclude="[{'id': 'id_to_exclude'}, {'sls': 'sls_to_exclude'}]"
```

queue [False] Instead of failing immediately when another state run is in progress, queue the new state run to begin running once the other has finished.

This option starts a new thread for each queued state run, so use this option sparingly.

concurrent [False] Execute state runs concurrently instead of serially

**Warning:** This flag is potentially dangerous. It is designed for use when multiple state runs can safely be run at the same time. Do not use this flag for performance optimization.

saltenv Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states

Changed in version 0.17.0: Argument name changed from env to saltenv.

Changed in version 2014.7.0: If no saltenv is specified, the minion config will be checked for an environment parameter and if found, it will be used. If none is found, base will be used. In prior releases, the minion config was not checked and base would always be assumed when the saltenv was not explicitly set.

pillarenv Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the pillarenv option. When neither the pillarenv minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

localconfig

Optionally, instead of using the minion config, load minion opts from the file specified by this argument, and then merge them with the options from the minion config. This functionality allows for specific states to be run with their own custom minion configuration, including different pillars, file_roots, etc.

mock: The mock option allows for the state run to execute without actually calling any states. This then returns a mocked return which will show the requisite ordering as well as fully validate the state run.

New in version 2015.8.4.

sync_mods If specified, the desired custom module types will be synced prior to running the SLS files:

```bash
salt '*' state.sls stuff sync_mods=states,modules
salt '*' state.sls stuff sync_mods=all
```

New in version 2017.7.8,2018.3.3,2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' state.sls core,edit.vim dev
salt '*' state.sls core exclude="[{'id': 'id_to_exclude'}, {'sls': 'sls_to_exclude'}]"

salt '*' state.sls myslsfile pillar="{foo: 'Foo!', bar: 'Bar!'}"
```
salt.modules.state.sls_exists(mods, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
Tests for the existance of a specific SLS or list of SLS files on the master. Similar to state.show_sls, rather than returning state details, returns True or False. The default environment is base, use saltenv to specify a different environment.

New in version 2019.2.0.
saltenv Specify a salt fileserver environment from which to look for the SLS files specified in the mods argument
CLI Example:
salt '*' state.sls_exists core,edit.vim saltenv=dev

salt.modules.state.sls_id(id_, mods, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
Call a single ID from the named module(s) and handle all requisites
The state ID comes before the module ID(s) on the command line.
id ID to call
mods Comma-delimited list of modules to search for given id and its requisites
New in version 2014.7.0.
saltenv [base] Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states
pillarenv Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the pillarenv option. When neither the pillarenv minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.
pillar Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

salt '*' state.sls_id my_state my_module pillar='{"foo": "bar"}''

Note: Values passed this way will override existing Pillar values set via pillar_roots or an external Pillar source. Pillar values that are not included in the kwarg will not be overwritten.

New in version 2018.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' state.sls_id my_state my_module
salt '*' state.sls_id my_state my_module,a_common_module

salt.modules.state.soft_kill(jid, state_id=None)
Set up a state run to die before executing the given state id, this instructs a running state to safely exit at a given state id. This needs to pass in the jid of the running state. If a state_id is not passed then the jid referenced will be safely exited at the beginning of the next state run.
The given state id is the id got a given state execution, so given a state that looks like this:

```vim:
    pkg.installed: []
```

The state_id to pass to soft_kill is vim

CLI Examples:
salt '*' state.soft_kill 20171130110407769519
salt '*' state.soft_kill 20171130110407769519 vim

salt.modules.state.template(tem, queue=False, **kwargs)
Execute the information stored in a template file on the minion.
This function does not ask a master for a SLS file to render but instead directly processes the file at the provided path on the minion.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.template '<Path to template on the minion>'
```

```
salt.modules.state.template_str(tem, queue=False, **kwargs)
```
Execute the information stored in a string from an sls template

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.template_str '<Template String>'
```

```
salt.modules.state.top(topfn, test=None, queue=False, **kwargs)
```
Execute a specific top file instead of the default. This is useful to apply configurations from a different environment (for example, dev or prod), without modifying the default top file.

queue [False] Instead of failing immediately when another state run is in progress, queue the new state run to begin running once the other has finished.

This option starts a new thread for each queued state run, so use this option sparingly.

saltenv Specify a salt fileserver environment to be used when applying states

pillarenv Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the pillarenv option. When neither the pillarenv minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' state.top reverse_top.sls
salt '*' state.top prod_top.sls exclude=sls_to_exclude
salt '*' state.top dev_top.sls exclude="[{'id': 'id_to_exclude'}, {'sls': 'sls_to_exclude'}]"
```

### 21.9.4.06 salt.modules.status

Module for returning various status data about a minion. These data can be useful for compiling into stats later.

```
salt.modules.status.all_status()
```
Return a composite of all status data and info for this minion. Warning: There is a LOT here!

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.all_status
```

```
salt.modules.status.cpuinfo()
```
Changed in version 2016.3.2: Return the CPU info for this minion

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for NetBSD and OpenBSD

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.cpuinfo
```

```
salt.modules.status.cpustats()
```
Return the CPU stats for this minion
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX
Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for OpenBSD

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.cpustats
```

**salt.modules.status.custom()**
Return a custom composite of status data and info for this minion, based on the minion config file. An example config like might be:

```
status.cpustats.custom: [ 'cpu', 'ctxt', 'btime', 'processes' ]
```

Where status refers to status.py, cpustats is the function where we get our data, and custom is this function. It is followed by a list of keys that we want returned.

This function is meant to replace all_status(), which returns anything and everything, which we probably don’t want.

By default, nothing is returned. Warning: Depending on what you include, there can be a LOT here!

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.custom
```

**salt.modules.status.diskstats()**
Return the disk stats for this minion

Changed in version 2016.3.2: Return the disk stats for this minion
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.diskstats
```

**salt.modules.status.diskusage(*args)**
Return the disk usage for this minion

Usage:

```
salt '*' status.diskusage [paths and/or filesystem types]
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.diskusage       # usage for all filesystems
salt '*' status.diskusage /tmp # usage for / and /tmp
salt '*' status.diskusage ext? # usage for ext[234] filesystems
salt '*' status.diskusage / ext? # usage for / and all ext filesystems
```

**salt.modules.status.loadavg()**
Return the load averages for this minion

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' status.loadavg
```

:raises CommandExecutionError: If the system cannot report loadaverages to Python
salt.modules.status.master(\textit{master=None, connected=True})

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return the connection status with master. Fire an event if the connection to master is not as expected. This function is meant to be run via a scheduled job from the minion. If master_ip is an FQDN/Hostname, it must be resolvable to a valid IPv4 address.

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' status.master
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.status.meminfo()

Return the memory info for this minion

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for OpenBSD

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' status.meminfo
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.status.netdev()

Changed in version 2016.3.2: Return the network device stats for this minion

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' status.netdev
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.status.netstats()

Return the network stats for this minion

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for OpenBSD

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' status.netstats
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.status.nproc()

Return the number of processing units available on this system

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for Darwin, FreeBSD and OpenBSD

CLI Example:

\begin{verbatim}
salt '*' status.nproc
\end{verbatim}

salt.modules.status.pid(sig)

Return the PID or an empty string if the process is running or not. Pass a signature to use to find the process via ps. Note you can pass a Python-compatible regular expression to return all pids of processes matching the regexp.

Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

CLI Example:
salt '*' status.pid <sig>

salt.modules.status.ping_master(master)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Sends ping request to the given master. Fires '__master_failback' event on success. Returns bool result.
CLI Example:
salt '*' status.ping_master localhost

salt.modules.status.procs()
Return the process data
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX
CLI Example:
salt '*' status.procs

salt.modules.status.proxy_reconnect(proxy_name, opts=None)
Forces proxy minion reconnection when not alive.
proxy_name The virtual name of the proxy module.
opts: None Opts dictionary. Not intended for CLI usage.
CLI Example:
salt '*' status.proxy_reconnect rest_sample

salt.modules.status.time_(format='%A, %d, %B %Y %I:%M%p')
New in version 2016.3.0.
Return the current time on the minion, formatted based on the format parameter.
Default date format: Monday, 27. July 2015 07:55AM
CLI Example:
salt '*' status.time
salt '*' status.time '%s'

salt.modules.status.uptime()
Return the uptime for this system.
Changed in version 2015.8.9: The uptime function was changed to return a dictionary of easy-to-read key/value pairs containing uptime information, instead of the output from a cmd.run call.
Changed in version 2016.11.0: Support for OpenBSD, FreeBSD, NetBSD, MacOS, and Solaris
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX
CLI Example:
salt '*' status.uptime

salt.modules.status.version()
Return the system version for this minion
Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX
Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for OpenBSD
CLI Example:
salt '*' status.version

salt.modules.status.vmstats()

    Changed in version 2016.3.2: Return the virtual memory stats for this minion

    Changed in version 2016.11.4: Added support for AIX

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' status.vmstats

salt.modules.status.w()

    Return a list of logged in users for this minion, using the w command

    CLI Example:

    salt '*' status.w

21.9.407 salt.modules.statuspage

StatusPage

Handle requests for the StatusPage API.

In the minion configuration file, the following block is required:

    statuspage:
      api_key: <API_KEY>
      page_id: <PAGE_ID>

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.modules.statuspage.create(endpoint='incidents', api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)

    Insert a new entry under a specific endpoint.

    endpoint: incidents Insert under this specific endpoint.

    page_id  Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.

    api_key  API key. Can also be specified in the config file.

    api_version: 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.

    api_url  Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.

    CLI Example:

    salt 'minion' statuspage.create endpoint='components' name='my component' group_id='993vgplshj12'

Example output:

    minion:
      ------------
      comment:
      out:
      ------------
      created_at:
        2017-01-05T19:35:27.135Z
      description:
        None
group_id: 993vgplshj12
id: mjkmtt5lhdgc
name: my component
page_id: ksdhgfxiuhaa
position: 7
status: operational
updated_at: 2017-01-05T19:35:27.135Z
result: True

salt.modules.statuspage.delete(endpoint='incidents', id=None, api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

Remove an entry from an endpoint.
endpoint: incidents Request a specific endpoint.
page_id Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_key API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_version: 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_url Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.

CLI Example:
salt 'minion' statuspage.delete endpoint='components' id='ftgks51sfs2d'

Example output:
minion: ----------
comment: None
out:
result: True

salt.modules.statuspage.retrieve(endpoint='incidents', api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

Retrieve a specific endpoint from the Statuspage API.
endpoint: incidents Request a specific endpoint.
page_id Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_key API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_version: 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_url Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.

CLI Example:
salt 'minion' statuspage.retrieve components

Example output:
minion: ----------
comment:
out:
|_  
| |  
| | backfilled: False
| | created_at: 2015-01-26T20:25:02.702Z
| | id: kh2qwjbheqdc36
| | impact: major
| | impact_override: None
| | incident_updates:
| | |_  
| | | | affected_components: None
| | | | body: We are currently investigating this issue.
| | | | created_at: 2015-01-26T20:25:02.849Z
| | | | display_at: 2015-01-26T20:25:02.849Z
| | | | id: zvx7xz2z5skr
| | | | incident_id: kh2qwjbheqdc36
| | | | status: investigating
| | | | twitter_updated_at: None
| | | | updated_at: 2015-01-26T20:25:02.849Z
| | | | wants_twitter_update: False
| | | | monitoring_at: None
| | | | name: just testing some stuff
| | | | page_id: ksdhgfjiuhaa
| | | | postmortem_body: None
| | | | postmortem_body_last_updated_at: None
| | | | postmortem_ignored: False
| | | | postmortem_notified_subscribers: False
| | | | postmortem_notified_twitter: False
| | | | postmortem_published_at: None
| | | | resolved_at: None

(continues on next page)
None
scheduled_auto_completed: False
scheduled_auto_in_progress: False
scheduled_for: None
scheduled_remind_prior: False
scheduled_reminded_at: None
scheduled_until: None
shortlink: http://stspg.io/voY
status: investigating
result: True

```
salt.modules.statuspage.update(endpoint='incidents', id=None, api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)
```

Update attribute(s) of a specific endpoint.

- **id** The unique ID of the endpoint entry.
- **endpoint** incidents Endpoint name.
- **page_id** Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
- **api_key** API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
- **api_version** 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
- **api_url** Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion' statuspage.update id=dz959yz2nd4l status=resolved
```

Example output:

```
minion: ----------
comment: out: ----------
 created_at: 2017-01-03T15:25:30.718Z
description: None
group_id: 993vgplshj12
id: dz959yz2nd4l
name: Management Portal
page_id: xzwjjdw87vpf
position: 11
```
21.9.408 salt.modules.supervisord

Provide the service module for system supervisord or supervisord in a virtualenv

```python
salt.modules.supervisord.add(name, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
```

Activates any updates in config for process/group.

- **user** user to run supervisorctl as
- **conf_file** path to supervisord config file
- **bin_env** path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' supervisord.add <name>
```

```python
salt.modules.supervisord.custom(command, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
```

Run any custom supervisord command

- **user** user to run supervisorctl as
- **conf_file** path to supervisord config file
- **bin_env** path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' supervisord.custom "mstop '*'gunicorn*'"
```

```python
salt.modules.supervisord.options(name, conf_file=None)
```

New in version 2014.1.0.

Read the config file and return the config options for a given process

- **name** Name of the configured process
- **conf_file** path to supervisord config file

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' supervisord.options foo
```

```python
salt.modules.supervisord.remove(name, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
```

Removes process/group from active config

- **user** user to run supervisorctl as
- **conf_file** path to supervisord config file
- **bin_env** path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' supervisord.remove <name>
```

```python
salt.modules.supervisord.reread(user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
```

Reload the daemon’s configuration files

- **user** user to run supervisorctl as
- **conf_file** path to supervisord config file
- **bin_env** path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

CLI Example:
salt '\*' supervisord.reread

salt.modules.supervisord.restart(name='all', user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
    Restart the named service. Process group names should not include a trailing asterisk.
    user  user to run supervisorctl as
    conf_file  path to supervisord config file
    bin_env  path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

    CLI Example:
    salt '\*' supervisord.restart <service>
    salt '\*' supervisord.restart <group>:

salt.modules.supervisord.start(name='all', user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
    Start the named service. Process group names should not include a trailing asterisk.
    user  user to run supervisorctl as
    conf_file  path to supervisord config file
    bin_env  path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

    CLI Example:
    salt '\*' supervisord.start <service>
    salt '\*' supervisord.start <group>:

salt.modules.supervisord.status(name=None, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
    List programs and its state
    user  user to run supervisorctl as
    conf_file  path to supervisord config file
    bin_env  path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

    CLI Example:
    salt '\*' supervisord.status

salt.modules.supervisord.status_raw(name=None, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
    Display the raw output of status
    user  user to run supervisorctl as
    conf_file  path to supervisord config file
    bin_env  path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

    CLI Example:
    salt '\*' supervisord.status_raw

salt.modules.supervisord.stop(name='all', user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None)
    Stop the named service. Process group names should not include a trailing asterisk.
    user  user to run supervisorctl as
    conf_file  path to supervisord config file
    bin_env  path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

    CLI Example:
    salt '\*' supervisord.stop <service>
    salt '\*' supervisord.stop <group>:

salt.modules.supervisord.update(user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None, name=None)
    Reload config and add/remove/update as necessary
    user  user to run supervisorctl as
    conf_file  path to supervisord config file
    bin_env  path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed
name  name of the process group to update. if none then update any process group that has changes

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' supervisord.update
```

## 21.9.409 salt.modules.suse_apache

Support for Apache

Please note: The functions in here are SUSE-specific. Placing them in this separate file will allow them to load only on SUSE systems, while still loading under the apache namespace.

**salt.modules.suse_apache.a2dismod**(mod)

- Runs a2dismod for the given mod.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' apache.a2dismod vhost_alias
```

**salt.modules.suse_apache.a2enmod**(mod)

- Runs a2enmod for the given mod.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' apache.a2enmod vhost_alias
```

**salt.modules.suse_apache.check_mod_enabled**(mod)

- Checks to see if the specific apache mod is enabled.

This will only be functional on operating systems that support `a2enmod -l` to list the enabled mods.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' apache.check_mod_enabled status
```

## 21.9.410 salt.modules.svn

Subversion SCM

**salt.modules.svn.add**(cwd, targets, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)

- Add files to be tracked by the Subversion working-copy checkout
- **cwd** The path to the Subversion repository
- **targets** [None] files and directories to pass to the command as arguments
- **user** [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
- **username** [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
- **password** [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

New in version 0.17.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' svn.add /path/to/repo /path/to/new/file
```

**salt.modules.svn.checkout**(cwd, remote, target=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)

- Download a working copy of the remote Subversion repository directory or file
- **cwd** The path to the Subversion repository
- **remote** [None] URL to checkout
target [None] The name to give the file or directory working copy Default: svn uses the remote basename
user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

    New in version 0.17.0.
    CLI Example:

    salt '*' svn.checkout /path/to/repo svn://remote/repo

salt.modules.svn.commit(cwd, targets=None, msg=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)
Commit the current directory, files, or directories to the remote Subversion repository
    cwd The path to the Subversion repository
    targets [None] files and directories to pass to the command as arguments Default: svn uses ‘’
    msg [None] Message to attach to the commit log
    user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
    username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
    password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

    New in version 0.17.0.
    CLI Example:

    salt '*' svn.commit /path/to/repo

salt.modules.svn.diff(cwd, targets=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)
Return the diff of the current directory, files, or directories from the remote Subversion repository
    cwd The path to the Subversion repository
    targets [None] files and directories to pass to the command as arguments Default: svn uses ‘’
    user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
    username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
    password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

    New in version 0.17.0.
    CLI Example:

    salt '*' svn.diff /path/to/repo

salt.modules.svn.export(cwd, remote, target=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, revision='HEAD', *opts)
Create an unversioned copy of a tree.
    cwd The path to the Subversion repository
    remote [None] URL and path to file or directory checkout
    target [None] The name to give the file or directory working copy Default: svn uses the remote basename
    user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
    username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
    password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

    New in version 0.17.0.
    CLI Example:

    salt '*' svn.export /path/to/repo svn://remote/repo

salt.modules.svn.info(cwd, targets=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, fmt='str')
Display the Subversion information from the checkout.
    cwd The path to the Subversion repository
    targets [None] files, directories, and URLs to pass to the command as arguments svn uses ’’ by default
user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

   New in version 0.17.0.
fmt [str] How to fmt the output from info. (str, xml, list, dict)

CLI Example:

    salt '*/' svn.info /path/to/svn/repo

salt.modules.svn.remove(cwd, targets=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)
Remove files and directories from the Subversion repository

cwd The path to the Subversion repository

targets [None] files, directories, and URLs to pass to the command as arguments

CLI Example:

    salt '*/' svn.remove /path/to/repo /path/to/repo/remove

salt.modules.svn.status(cwd, targets=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)
Display the status of the current directory, files, or directories in the Subversion repository

cwd The path to the Subversion repository

targets [None] files, directories, and URLs to pass to the command as arguments Default: svn uses ‘.’

CLI Example:

    salt '*/' svn.status /path/to/repo

salt.modules.svn.switch(cwd, remote, target=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)
Switch a working copy of a remote Subversion repository directory

cwd The path to the Subversion repository
remote [None] URL to switch
target [None] The name to give the file or directory working copy Default: svn uses the remote basename
user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user
password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

CLI Example:

    salt '*/' svn.switch /path/to/repo svn://remote/repo

salt.modules.svn.update(cwd, targets=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, *opts)
Update the current directory, files, or directories from the remote Subversion repository

cwd The path to the Subversion repository

targets [None] files and directories to pass to the command as arguments Default: svn uses ‘.’
user [None] Run svn as a user other than what the minion runs as
password [None] Connect to the Subversion server with this password

New in version 0.17.0.

username [None] Connect to the Subversion server as another user

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' svn.update /path/to/repo
```

## 21.9.411 salt.modules.swarm

Docker Swarm Module using Docker's Python SDK

**codeauthor** Tyler Jones <jonestyler806@gmail.com>

New in version 2018.3.0.

The Docker Swarm Module is used to manage and create Docker Swarms.

### Dependencies

- Docker installed on the host
- Docker python sdk >= 2.5.1

### Docker Python SDK

```
pip install -U docker
```


**salt.modules.swarm.joinswarm**(remote_addr=<class 'int'>, listen_addr=<class 'int'>, token=<class 'str'>)

Join a Swarm Worker to the cluster

remote_addr The manager node you want to connect to for the swarm
listen_addr Listen address used for inter-manager communication if the node gets promoted to manager, as well as determining the networking interface used for the VXLAN Tunnel Endpoint (VTEP)
token Either the manager join token or the worker join token. You can get the worker or manager token via

```
salt '*' swarm.swarm_tokens
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' swarm.joinswarm remote_addr=192.168.50.10 listen_addr='0.0.0.0'
```

**salt.modules.swarm.leave_swarm**(force=<class 'bool'>)

Force the minion to leave the swarm

force Will force the minion/worker/manager to leave the swarm

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' swarm.leave_swarm force=False
```

**salt.modules.swarm.node_ls**(server=<class 'str'>)

Displays Information about Swarm Nodes with passing in the server

```
```
server The minion/server name

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' swarm.node_ls server=minion1
```

salt.modules.swarm.remove_node(node_id=<class 'str'>, force=<class 'bool'>)

Remove a node from a swarm and the target needs to be a swarm manager

- **node_id** The node id from the return of swarm.node_ls
- **force** Forcefully remove the node/minion from the service

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' swarm.remove_node node_id=z4gjbe9rwmqahc2a91snvolm5 force=false
```

salt.modules.swarm.remove_service(service=<class 'str'>)

Remove Swarm Service

- **service** The name of the service

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' swarm.remove_service service=Test_Service
```

salt.modules.swarm.service_create(image=<class 'str'>, name=<class 'str'>, command=<class 'str'>, hostname=<class 'str'>, replicas=<class 'int'>, target_port=<class 'int'>, published_port=<class 'int'>)

Create Docker Swarm Service Create

- **image** The docker image
- **name** Is the service name
- **command** The docker command to run in the container at launch
- **hostname** The hostname of the containers
- **replicas** How many replicas you want running in the swarm
- **target_port** The target port on the container
- **published_port** port that's published on the host/os

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' swarm.service_create image=httpd name=Test_Service command=None hostname=salthttpd replicas=6 target_port=80 published_port=80
```

salt.modules.swarm.swarm_init(advertise_addr=<class 'str'>, listen_addr=<class 'int'>, force_new_cluster=<class 'bool'>)

Initialize Docker on Minion as a Swarm Manager

- **advertise_addr** The ip of the manager
- **listen_addr** Listen address used for inter-manager communication, as well as determining the networking interface used for the VXLAN Tunnel Endpoint (VTEP). This can either be an address/port combination in the form 192.168.1.1:4567, or an interface followed by a port number, like eth0:4567
- **force_new_cluster** Force a new cluster if True is passed

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' swarm.swarm_init advertise_addr='192.168.50.10' listen_addr='0.0.0.0' force_new_cluster=False
```

salt.modules.swarm.swarm_service_info(service_name=<class 'str'>)

Swarm Service Information

- **service_name** The name of the service that you want information on about the service

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' swarm.swarm_service_info service_name=Test_Service
```
salt.modules.swarm.swarm_tokens()
Get the Docker Swarm Manager or Worker join tokens

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' swarm.swarm_tokens
```

salt.modules.swarm.update_node

Updates docker swarm nodes/needs to target a manager node/minion

availability Drain or Active
node_name minion/node
role role of manager or worker
node_id The Id and that can be obtained via swarm.node_ls
version Is obtained by swarm.node_ls

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' docker_util.update_node availability=drain node_name=minion2
role=worker node_id=3k9x7t8m4pel9c0nqr3iajnzp version=19
```

21.9.412 salt.modules.swift

Module for handling OpenStack Swift calls Author: Anthony Stanton <anthony.stanton@gmail.com>
Inspired by the S3 and Nova modules

depends

- swiftclient Python module

configuration This module is not usable until the user, tenant, auth URL, and password or auth_key are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file. For example:

```
keySTONE.user: admin
keySTONE.tenant: admin
keySTONE.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
keySTONE.password: verybadpass
# or
keySTONE.auth_key: 203802934809284k2j34lkj2l3kj43k
```

If configuration for multiple OpenStack accounts is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles. For example:

```
openstack1:
  keySTONE.user: admin
  keySTONE.tenant: admin
  keySTONE.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
  keySTONE.password: verybadpass
# or
  keySTONE.auth_key: 203802934809284k2j34lkj2l3kj43k

openstack2:
  keySTONE.user: admin
  keySTONE.tenant: admin
  keySTONE.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.2:5000/v2.0/
  keySTONE.password: verybadpass
# or
  keySTONE.auth_key: 303802934809284k2j34lkj2l3kj43k
```
With this configuration in place, any of the swift functions can make use of a configuration profile by declaring it explicitly. For example:

```
salt '*' swift.get mycontainer myfile /tmp/file profile=openstack1
```

NOTE: For Rackspace cloud files setting keystone.auth_version = 1 is recommended.

**salt.modules.swift.delete** *(cont, path=None, profile=None)*

Delete a container, or delete an object from a container.

CLI Example to delete a container:

```
salt myminion swift.delete mycontainer
```

CLI Example to delete an object from a container:

```
salt myminion swift.delete mycontainer remoteobject
```

**salt.modules.swift.get** *(cont=None, path=None, local_file=None, return_bin=False, profile=None)*

List the contents of a container, or return an object from a container. Set return_bin to True in order to retrieve an object wholesale. Otherwise, Salt will attempt to parse an XML response.

CLI Example to list containers:

```
salt myminion swift.get
```

CLI Example to list the contents of a container:

```
salt myminion swift.get mycontainer
```

CLI Example to return the binary contents of an object:

```
salt myminion swift.get mycontainer myfile.png return_bin=True
```

CLI Example to save the binary contents of an object to a local file:

```
salt myminion swift.get mycontainer myfile.png local_file=/tmp/myfile.png
```

**salt.modules.swift.head** *

**salt.modules.swift.put** *(cont, path=None, local_file=None, profile=None)*

Create a new container, or upload an object to a container.

CLI Example to create a container:

```
salt myminion swift.put mycontainer
```

CLI Example to upload an object to a container:

```
salt myminion swift.put mycontainer remotepath local_file=/path/to/file
```

**21.9.413 salt.modules.sysbench**

The 'sysbench' module is used to analyze the performance of the minions, right from the master! It measures various system parameters such as CPU, Memory, File I/O, Threads and Mutex.
salt.modules.sysbench.cpu()
Tests for the CPU performance of minions.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' sysbench.cpu
```

salt.modules.sysbench.fileio()
This tests for the file read and write operations. Various modes of operations are
- sequential write
- sequential rewrite
- sequential read
- random read
- random write
- random read and write
The test works with 32 files with each file being 1Gb in size. The test consumes a lot of time. Be patient!

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' sysbench.fileio
```

salt.modules.sysbench.memory()
This tests the memory for read and write operations.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' sysbench.memory
```

salt.modules.sysbench.mutex()
Tests the implementation of mutex

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' sysbench.mutex
```

salt.modules.sysbench.ping()

salt.modules.sysbench.threads()
This tests the performance of the processor’s scheduler

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' sysbench.threads
```

21.9.414 salt.modules.sysfs module

Module for interfacing with SysFS

See also:

https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/filesystems/sysfs.txt

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.sysfs.attr(key, value=None)
Access/write a SysFS attribute. If the attribute is a symlink, it’s destination is returned

Returns value or bool

CLI example:
salt '*' sysfs.attr block/sda/queue/logical_block_size

```
salt.modules.sysfs.interfaces(root)

Generate a dictionary with all available interfaces relative to root. Symlinks are not followed.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' sysfs.interfaces block/bcache0/bcach
```

Output example:
```
{
    "r": [
        "state",
        "partial_stripes_expensive",
        "writeback_rate_debug",
        "stripe_size",
        "dirty_data",
        "stats_total/cache_hits",
        "stats_total/cache_bypass_misses",
        "stats_total/bypassed",
        "stats_total/cache_readahead",
        "stats_total/cache_hit_ratio",
        "stats_total/cache_miss_collisions",
        "stats_total/cache_misses",
        "stats_total/cache_bypass_hits",
    ],
    "rw": [
        "writeback_rate",
        "writeback_rate_update_seconds",
        "cache_mode",
        "writeback_delay",
        "label",
        "writeback_running",
        "writeback_metadata",
        "running",
        "writeback_rate_p_term_inverse",
        "sequential_cutoff",
        "writeback_percent",
        "writeback_rate_d_term",
        "readahead"
    ],
    "w": [
        "stop",
        "clear_stats",
        "attach",
        "detach"
    ]
}
```

Note:
- 'r' interfaces are read-only
- 'w' interfaces are write-only (e.g. actions)
- 'rw' are interfaces that can both be read or written

```
salt.modules.sysfs.read(key, root="")

Read from SysFS

Parameters key – file or path in SysFS; if key is a list then root will be prefixed on each key
```
Returns the full (tree of) SysFS attributes under key

CLI example:

```
salt '*' sysfs.read class/net/em1/statistics
```

`salt.modules.sysfs.target(key, full=False)`
Return the basename of a SysFS key path

Parameters
- key – the location to resolve within SysFS
- full – full path instead of basename

Returns fullpath or basename of path

CLI example:

```
salt '*' sysfs.read class/ttyS0
```

`salt.modules.sysfs.write(key, value)`
Write a SysFS attribute/action

CLI example:

```
salt '*' sysfs.write devices/system/cpu/cpu0/cpufreq/scaling_governor == 'performance'
```

21.9.415 salt.modules.syslog_ng

Module for getting information about syslog-ng

- maintainer Tibor Benke <btibi@sch.bme.hu>
- maturity new
- depends cmd
- platform all

This module is capable of managing syslog-ng instances which were installed via a package manager or from source. Users can use a directory as a parameter in the case of most functions, which contains the syslog-ng and syslog-ng-ctl binaries.

Syslog-ng can be installed via a package manager or from source. In the latter case, the syslog-ng and syslog-ng-ctl binaries are not available from the PATH, so users should set location of the sbin directory with `syslog_ng.set_binary_path`.

Similarly, users can specify the location of the configuration file with `syslog_ng.set_config_file`, then the module will use it. If it is not set, syslog-ng uses the default configuration file.

```python
class salt.modules.syslog_ng.Argument(value="")
  A TypedParameterValue has one or more Arguments. For example this can be the value of key_file.

  Does not need examples.

build()
```

```python
class salt.modules.syslog_ng.Buildable(iterable, join_body_on=",", append_extra_newline=True)
  Base class of most classes, which have a build method.

  It contains a common build function.

  Does not need examples.
```
build()
Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with it’s children.

build_body()
Builds the body of a syslog-ng configuration object.

build_header()
Builds the header of a syslog-ng configuration object.

build_tail()
Builds the tail of a syslog-ng configuration object.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.GivenStatement(value, add_newline=True)
This statement returns a string without modification. It can be used to use existing configuration snippets. Does not need examples.

build()
Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with it’s children.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.NamedStatement(type, id=", options=None)
It represents a configuration statement, which has a name, e.g. a source.
Does not need examples.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.Option(type=", params=None)
A Statement class contains Option instances.
An instance of Option can represent a file(), tcp(), udp(), etc. option.
Does not need examples.

add_parameter(param)

build()
Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with it’s children.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.Parameter(iterable=None, join_body_on=")
An Option has one or more Parameter instances.
Does not need examples.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.ParameterValue(iterable=None, join_body_on=")
A TypedParameter can have one or more values.
Does not need examples.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.SimpleParameter(value=")
A Parameter is a SimpleParameter, if it’s just a simple type, like a string.

For example:

destination d_file {
    file(
        '/var/log/messages'
    );
}

'/var/log/messages' is a SimpleParameter.
Does not need examples.

build()
Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with it’s children.
class salt.modules.syslog_ng.SimpleParameterValue(value=``
A ParameterValue which holds a simple type, like a string or a number.

For example in ip(127.0.0.1) 127.0.0.1 is a SimpleParameterValue.

Does not need examples.

build()
    Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with it's children.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.Statement(type, id=", options=None, has_name=True)
It represents a syslog-ng configuration statement, e.g. source, destination, filter.

Does not need examples.

add_child(option)
build_header()
    Builds the header of a syslog-ng configuration object.

build_tail()
    Builds the tail of a syslog-ng configuration object.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.SyslogNgError
exception salt.modules.syslog_ng.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.TypedParameter(type=", values=None)
A Parameter, which has a type:

destination d_tcp {
    tcp(
        ip(127.0.0.1)
    );
};

ip(127.0.0.1) is a TypedParameter.

Does not need examples.

add_value(value)
build()
    Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with it's children.

class salt.modules.syslog_ng.TypedParameterValue(type=", arguments=None)
We have to go deeper...

A TypedParameter can have a 'parameter', which also have a type. For example key_file and cert_file:

source demo_tls_source {
    tcp(
        ip(0.0.0.0)
        port(1999)
        tls(
            key_file('/opt/syslog-ng/etc/syslog-ng/key.d/syslog-ng.key')
            cert_file('/opt/syslog-ng/etc/syslog-ng/cert.d/syslog-ng.cert')
        )
    );
};

Does not need examples.

add_argument(arg)
**build()**

Builds the textual representation of the whole configuration object with its children.

```python
class salt.modules.syslog_ng.UnnamedStatement(type, options=None)
```

It represents a configuration statement, which doesn’t have a name, e.g. a log path.

Does not need examples.

```python
salt.modules.syslog_ng.config(name, config, write=True)
```

Builds syslog-ng configuration. This function is intended to be used from the state module, users should not use it directly!

- `name`: the id of the Salt document or it is the format of `<statement name>`.`id`
- `config`: the parsed YAML code
- `write`: if True, it writes the config into the configuration file, otherwise just returns it

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.config name='s_local' config="[{'tcp': [{'ip':'127.0.0.1'}, {'port':1233}]}]
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.config_test(syslog_ng_sbin_dir=None, cfgfile=None)**

Runs syntax check against `cfgfile`. If `syslog_ng_sbin_dir` is specified, it is added to the PATH during the test.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.config_test
salt '*' syslog_ng.config_test /home/user/install/syslog-ng/sbin
salt '*' syslog_ng.config_test /home/user/install/syslog-ng/sbin /etc/syslog-ng/\n\n\nsyslog-ng.conf
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.get_config_file()**

Returns the configuration directory, which contains syslog-ng.conf.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.get_config_file
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.modules(syslog_ng_sbin_dir=None)**

Returns the available modules. If `syslog_ng_sbin_dir` is specified, it is added to the PATH during the execution of the command syslog-ng.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.modules
salt '*' syslog_ng.modules /home/user/install/syslog-ng/sbin
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.reload_(name)**

Reloads syslog-ng. This function is intended to be used from states.

If `syslog_ng.set_config_file`, is called before, this function will use the set binary path.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.reload
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.set_binary_path(name)**

Sets the path, where the syslog-ng binary can be found. This function is intended to be used from states.

If syslog-ng is installed via a package manager, users don’t need to use this function.

CLI Example:
**salt.modules.syslog_ng.set_binary_path**

Sets the configuration’s name. This function is intended to be used from states.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.set_binary_path name=/usr/sbin
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.set_config_file**

Sets the configuration’s name. This function is intended to be used from states.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.set_config_file name=/etc/syslog-ng
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.set_parameters**

Sets variables.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.set_parameters version='3.6'
salt '*' syslog_ng.set_parameters binary_path=/home/user/install/syslog-ng/sbin
  ->config_file=/home/user/install/syslog-ng/etc/syslog-ng.conf
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.start**

Ensures, that syslog-ng is started via the given parameters. This function is intended to be used from the state module.

Users shouldn’t use this function, if the service module is available on their system. If **syslog_ng.set_config_file** is called before, this function will use the set binary path.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.start
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.stats**

Returns statistics from the running syslog-ng instance. If syslog_ng_sbin_dir is specified, it is added to the PATH during the execution of the command syslog-ng-ctl.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.stats
salt '*' syslog_ng.stats /home/user/install/syslog-ng/sbin
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.stop**

Kills syslog-ng. This function is intended to be used from the state module.

Users shouldn’t use this function, if the service module is available on their system. If **syslog_ng.set_config_file** is called before, this function will use the set binary path.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' syslog_ng.stop
```

**salt.modules.syslog_ng.version**

Returns the version of the installed syslog-ng. If syslog_ng_sbin_dir is specified, it is added to the PATH during the execution of the command syslog-ng.

CLI Example:
salt '*' syslog_ng.version
salt '*' syslog_ng.version /home/user/install/syslog-ng/sbin

salt.modules.syslog_ng.write_config(config, newlines=2)
Writes the given parameter config into the config file. This function is intended to be used from states.
If syslog-ng.set_config_file, is called before, this function will use the set config file.
CLI Example:
salt '*' syslog_ng.write_config config='# comment'

salt.modules.syslog_ng.write_version(name)
Removes the previous configuration file, then creates a new one and writes the name line. This function is intended to be used from states.
If syslog-ng.set_config_file, is called before, this function will use the set config file.
CLI Example:
salt '*' syslog_ng.write_version name='3.6'

21.9.416 salt.modules.sysmod

The sys module provides information about the available functions on the minion
salt.modules.sysmod.argspec(module='')
Return the argument specification of functions in Salt execution modules.
CLI Example:
salt '*' sys.argspec pkg.install
salt '*' sys.argspec sys
salt '*' sys.argspec

Module names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.
salt '*' sys.argspec 'pkg.*'

salt.modules.sysmod.doc('args')
Return the docstrings for all modules. Optionally, specify a module or a function to narrow the selection.
The strings are aggregated into a single document on the master for easy reading.
Multiple modules/functions can be specified.
CLI Example:
salt '*' sys.doc
salt '*' sys.doc sys
salt '*' sys.doc sys.doc
salt '*' sys.doc network.traceroute user.info

Modules can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.
salt.modules.sysmod.list_functions(*args, **kwargs)
List the functions for all modules. Optionally, specify a module or modules from which to list.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.list_functions
salt '*' sys.list_functions sys
salt '*' sys.list_functions sys user
```

Function names can be specified as globs.

New in version 2015.5.0.
```
salt '*' sys.list_functions 'sys.list_*'
```

New in version ?.
```
salt '*' sys.list_functions 'module.specific_function'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_modules(*args)
List the modules loaded on the minion

New in version 2015.5.0.
```
salt '*' sys.list_modules
```

Module names can be specified as globs.
```
salt '*' sys.list_modules 's*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_renderers(*args)
List the renderers loaded on the minion

New in version 2015.5.0.
```
salt '*' sys.list_renderers
```

Render names can be specified as globs.
```
salt '*' sys.list_renderers 'yaml*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_returner_functions(*args, **kwargs)
List the functions for all returner modules. Optionally, specify a returner module or modules from which to list.

New in version 2014.7.0.
```
salt '*' sys.list_returner_functions
salt '*' sys.list_returner_functions mysql
salt '*' sys.list_returner_functions mysql etcd
```
Returner names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*\*' sys.list_returner_functions 'sqlite3.get_*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_returners(*args)
List the returners loaded on the minion
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*\*' sys.list_returners
```

Returner names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*\*' sys.list_returners 's*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_runner_functions(*args, **kwargs)
List the functions for all runner modules. Optionally, specify a runner module or modules from which to list.
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*\*' sys.list_runner_functions
salt '*\*' sys.list_runner_functions state
salt '*\*' sys.list_runner_functions state virt
```

Runner function names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*\*' sys.list_runner_functions 'state.*' 'virt.*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_runners(*args)
List the runners loaded on the minion
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*\*' sys.list_runners
```

Runner names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*\*' sys.list_runners 'm*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_state_functions(*args, **kwargs)
List the functions for all state modules. Optionally, specify a state module or modules from which to list.
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
State function names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.

```bash
salt '*' sys.list_state_functions 'file.*'
salt '*' sys.list_state_functions 'file.s*' 
```
New in version ?.

```bash
salt '*' sys.list_state_functions 'module.specific_function'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.list_state_modules
List the modules loaded on the minion
New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.list_state_modules
```
State module names can be specified as globs.
New in version 2015.5.0.

```bash
salt '*' sys.list_state_modules 'mysql_*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.reload_modules
Tell the minion to reload the execution modules

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.reload_modules
```

salt.modules.sysmod.renderer_doc
Return the docstrings for all renderers. Optionally, specify a renderer or a function to narrow the selection.
The strings are aggregated into a single document on the master for easy reading.
Multiple renderers can be specified.
New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.renderer_doc
salt '*' sys.renderer_doc cheetah
salt '*' sys.renderer_doc jinja json
```
Renderer names can be specified as globs.

```
salt '*' sys.renderer_doc 'c*' 'j*' 
```

salt.modules.sysmod.returner_argspec
Return the argument specification of functions in Salt returner modules.
New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:
Returner names can be specified as globs.

```sh
salt '*' sys.returner_argspec 'sqlite3.*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.returner_doc(\'args\')

Return the docstrings for all returners. Optionally, specify a returner or a function to narrow the selection.

The strings are aggregated into a single document on the master for easy reading.

Multiple returners/functions can be specified.

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' sys.returner_doc sqlite3
salt '*' sys.returner_doc sqlite3.get_fun
salt '*' sys.returner_doc sqlite3.get_fun etcd.get_fun
```

Runner names can be specified as globs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```sh
salt '*' sys.returner_doc 'sqlite3.get_*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.runner_argspec(\'module=\')

Return the argument specification of functions in Salt runner modules.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' sys.runner_argspec state
salt '*' sys.runner_argspec http
salt '*' sys.runner_argspec
```

Runner names can be specified as globs.

```sh
salt '*' sys.runner_argspec 'winrepo.*'
```

salt.modules.sysmod.runner_doc(\'args\')

Return the docstrings for all runners. Optionally, specify a runner or a function to narrow the selection.

The strings are aggregated into a single document on the master for easy reading.

Multiple runners/functions can be specified.

New in version 2014.7.0.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' sys.runner_doc cache
salt '*' sys.runner_doc cache.grains
salt '*' sys.runner_doc cache.grains mine.get
```
Runner names can be specified as globs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' sys.runner_doc 'cache.clear_*'
```

```
salt.modules.sysmod.state_argspec(module=“”)
Return the argument specification of functions in Salt state modules.
New in version 2015.5.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.state_argspec pkg.installed
salt '*' sys.state_argspec file
salt '*' sys.state_argspec
```

State names can be specified as globs.

```
salt '*' sys.state_argspec 'pkg.*'
```

```
salt.modules.sysmod.state_doc(*args)
Return the docstrings for all states. Optionally, specify a state or a function to narrow the selection.
The strings are aggregated into a single document on the master for easy reading.
Multiple states/functions can be specified.
New in version 2014.7.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.state_doc
salt '*' sys.state_doc service
salt '*' sys.state_doc service.running
salt '*' sys.state_doc service.running ipables.append
```

State names can be specified as globs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt '*' sys.state_doc 'service.*' 'iptables.*'
```

```
salt.modules.sysmod.state_schema(module=“”)
Return a JSON Schema for the given state function(s)
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' sys.state_schema
salt '*' sys.state_schema pkg.installed
```

```
salt.modules.sysrc
sysrc module for FreeBSD
salt.modules.sysrc.get(**kwargs)
Return system rc configuration variables
CLI Example:
```

**21.9.417 salt.modules.sysrc**

sysrc module for FreeBSD

```
salt.modules.sysrc.get(**kwargs)
Return system rc configuration variables
CLI Example:
```

**21.9. execution modules**
**21.9.418 salt.modules.system**

Support for reboot, shutdown, etc on POSIX-like systems.

Note: If you have configured a wrapper such as molly-guard to intercept interactive shutdown commands, be aware that calling `system.halt`, `system.poweroff`, `system.reboot`, and `system.shutdown` with `salt-call` will hang indefinitely while the wrapper script waits for user input. Calling them with `salt` will work as expected.

**salt.modules.system.get_computer_desc()**

Get PRETTY_HOSTNAME value stored in /etc/machine-info If this file doesn’t exist or the variable doesn’t exist return False.

- **Returns**: Value of PRETTY_HOSTNAME if this does not exist False.
- **Return type**: str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.get_computer_desc
```

**salt.modules.system.get_computer_name()**

Get hostname.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' network.get_hostname
```

**salt.modules.system.get_reboot_required_witnessed()**

Determine if at any time during the current boot session the salt minion witnessed an event indicating that a reboot is required.

- **Returns**: True if the a reboot request was witnessed, False otherwise
- **Return type**: bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.get_reboot_required_witnessed
```

**salt.modules.system.get_system_date(utc_offset=None)**

Get the system date

- **Parameters**
  - **utc_offset** *(str)* – The utc offset in 4 digit (+0600) format with an optional sign (+/-). Will default to None which will use the local timezone. To set the time based off of
UTC use ”+0000”. Note: if being passed through the command line will need to be quoted twice to allow negative offsets.

Returns Returns the system date.
Return type str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.get_system_date
```

salt.modules.system.get_system_date_time(utc_offset=None)
Get the system date/time.

Parameters utc_offset (str) – The utc offset in 4 digit (+0600) format with an optional sign (+/-). Will default to None which will use the local timezone. To set the time based off of UTC use ”+0000”. Note: if being passed through the command line will need to be quoted twice to allow negative offsets.

Returns Returns the system time in YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss format.
Return type str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.get_system_date_time '-0500'
```

salt.modules.system.get_system_time(utc_offset=None)
Get the system time.

Parameters utc_offset (str) – The utc offset in 4 digit (+0600) format with an optional sign (+/-). Will default to None which will use the local timezone. To set the time based off of UTC use ”+0000”. Note: if being passed through the command line will need to be quoted twice to allow negative offsets.

Returns Returns the system time in HH:MM:SS AM/PM format.
Return type str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.get_system_time
```

salt.modules.system.halt()
Halt a running system

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.halt
```

salt.modules.system.has_settable_hwclock()
Returns True if the system has a hardware clock capable of being set from software.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.has_settable_hwclock
```

salt.modules.system.init(runlevel)
Change the system runlevel on sysV compatible systems

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.init 3
```

salt.modules.system.poweroff()
Poweroff a running system

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.poweroff

salt.modules.system.reboot(at_time=None)
Reboot the system
  at_time  The wait time in minutes before the system will be rebooted.
  CLI Example:
salt '*' system.reboot

salt.modules.system.set_computer_desc(desc)
Set PRETTY_HOSTNAME value stored in /etc/machine-info This will create the file if it does not exist. If it is
unable to create or modify this file returns False.
  Parameters  desc (str) – The computer description
  Returns  False on failure. True if successful.
  CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_computer_desc "Michael's laptop"

salt.modules.system.set_computer_name(hostname)
Modify hostname.
  CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_computer_name master.saltstack.com

salt.modules.system.set_reboot_required_witnessed()
This function is used to remember that an event indicating that a reboot is required was witnessed. This
function writes to a temporary filesystem so the event gets cleared upon reboot.
  Returns  True if successful, otherwise False
  Return type  bool

salt.modules.system.set_system_date(newdate, utc_offset=None)
Set the system date. Use <mm-dd-yy> format for the date.
  Parameters  newdate (str) – The date to set. Can be any of the following formats:
    • YYYY-MM-DD
    • MM-DD-YYYY
    • MM-DD-YY
    • MM/DD/YYYY
    • MM/DD/YY
    • YYYY/MM/DD
  CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_system_date '03-28-13'

salt.modules.system.set_system_date_time(years=None, months=None, days=None, hours=None, minutes=None, seconds=None, utc_offset=None)
Set the system date and time. Each argument is an element of the date, but not required. If an element is not
passed, the current system value for that element will be used. For example, if you don’t pass the year, the
current system year will be used. (Used by set_system_date and set_system_time)
  Updates hardware clock, if present, in addition to software (kernel) clock.
  Parameters
    • years (int) – Years digit, ie: 2015
**Months** *(int)* – Months digit: 1 - 12
**Days** *(int)* – Days digit: 1 - 31
**Hours** *(int)* – Hours digit: 0 - 23
**Minutes** *(int)* – Minutes digit: 0 - 59
**Seconds** *(int)* – Seconds digit: 0 - 59

**utc_offset** *(str)* – The utc offset in 4 digit (+0600) format with an optional sign (+/-). Will default to None which will use the local timezone. To set the time based off of UTC use ”+0000”. Note: if being passed through the command line will need to be quoted twice to allow negative offsets.

Returns: True if successful. Otherwise False.
Return type: bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_system_date_time 2015 5 12 11 37 53 '-0500'

salt.modules.system.set_system_time(*newtime*, **utc_offset**=None)
Set the system time.
Parameters:
- **newtime** *(str)* – The time to set. Can be any of the following formats. - HH:MM:SS AM/PM - HH:MM AM/PM - HH:MM:SS (24 hour) - HH:MM (24 hour)
  Note that the salt command line parser parses the date/time before we obtain the argument (preventing us from doing utc) Therefore the argument must be passed in as a string. Meaning you may have to quote the text twice from the command line.
- **utc_offset** *(str)* – The utc offset in 4 digit (+0600) format with an optional sign (+/-). Will default to None which will use the local timezone. To set the time based off of UTC use ”+0000”. Note: if being passed through the command line will need to be quoted twice to allow negative offsets.

Returns: Returns True if successful. Otherwise False.
Return type: bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_system_time "11:20"

salt.modules.system.shutdown(*at_time**=None)
Shutdown a running system
at_time The wait time in minutes before the system will be shutdown.

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.shutdown 5

21.9.419 salt.modules.system_profiler

System Profiler Module

Interface with macOS’s command-line System Profiler utility to get information about package receipts and installed applications.

New in version 2015.5.0.

salt.modules.system_profiler.applications()
Return the results of a call to system_profiler -xml -detail full SPApplicationsDataType as a dictionary. Top-level keys of the dictionary are the names of each set of install receipts, since there can be multiple receipts with the same name. Contents of each key are a list of dictionaries.
Note that this can take a long time depending on how many applications are installed on the target Mac.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' systemprofiler.applications
```

```
salt.modules.system_profiler.receipts()
```
Return the results of a call to `system_profiler -xml -detail full SPInstallHistoryDataType as a dictionary. Top-level keys of the dictionary are the names of each set of install receipts, since there can be multiple receipts with the same name. Contents of each key are a list of dictionaries.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' systemprofiler.receipts
```

### 21.9.420 salt.modules.systemd_service

Provides the service module for systemd

New in version 0.10.0.

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'service.start’ is not available), see [here](#).

```
salt.modules.systemd_service.available(name)
```
New in version 0.10.4.

Check that the given service is available taking into account template units.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.available sshd
```

```
salt.modules.systemd_service.disable(name, no_block=False, **kwargs)
```
Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, `systemd-run(1)` is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the `salt-minion` daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the `salt-minion` service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of `systemd-run(1)` can be suppressed by setting a config option called `systemd.scope`, with a value of False (no quotes).

Disable the named service to not start when the system boots

**no_block** [False] Set to True to start the service using `--no-block`.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```

```
salt.modules.systemd_service.disabled(name)
```
Return if the named service is disabled from starting on boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt.modules.systemd_service.enable(name, no_block=False, unmask=False, unmask_runtime=False, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Enable the named service to start when the system boots

no_block [False] Set to True to start the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

unmask [False] Set to True to remove an indefinite mask before attempting to enable the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before enabling. This behavior is no longer the default.

unmask_runtime [False] Set to True to remove a runtime mask before attempting to enable the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before enabling. This behavior is no longer the default.

CLI Example:

salt '*' service.enable <service name>

salt.modules.systemd_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)

Return if the named service is enabled to start on boot

CLI Example:

salt '*' service.enabled <service name>

salt.modules.systemd_service.execs()

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return a list of all files specified as ExecStart for all services.

CLI Example:

salt '*' service.execs

salt.modules.systemd_service.force_reload(name, no_block=True, unmask=False, unmask_runtime=False)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

New in version 0.12.0.

Force-reload the specified service with systemd

no_block [False] Set to True to start the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

unmask [False] Set to True to remove an indefinite mask before attempting to force-reload the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before force-reloading. This behavior is no longer the default.

unmask_runtime [False] Set to True to remove a runtime mask before attempting to force-reload the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before force-reloading. This behavior is no longer the default.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.force_reload <service name>
```

```python
salt.modules.systemd_service.get_all()
```
 Return a list of all available services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_all
```

```python
salt.modules.systemd_service.get_disabled()
```
 Return a list of all disabled services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
```

```python
salt.modules.systemd_service.get_enabled()
```
 Return a list of all enabled services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
```

```python
salt.modules.systemd_service.get_running()
```
 Return a list of all running services, so far as systemd is concerned

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_running
```

```python
salt.modules.systemd_service.get_static()
```
 New in version 2015.8.5.
 Return a list of all static services

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.get_static
```

```python
salt.modules.systemd_service.mask(name, runtime=False)
```
 New in version 2015.8.5.
 Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, **systemd-run(1)** is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of **systemd-run(1)** can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

 Mask the specified service with systemd

 **runtime** [False] Set to True to mask this service only until the next reboot

 New in version 2015.8.5.

 CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' service.mask foo
salt '*' service.mask foo runtime=True
```
salt.modules.systemd_service.masked(name, runtime=False)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.5: The return data for this function has changed. If the service is masked, the return value will now be the output of the systemctl is-enabled command (so that a persistent mask can be distinguished from a runtime mask). If the service is not masked, then False will be returned.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: This function now returns a boolean telling the user whether a mask specified by the new runtime argument is set. If runtime is False, this function will return True if an indefinite mask is set for the named service (otherwise False will be returned). If runtime is False, this function will return True if a runtime mask is set, otherwise False.

Check whether or not a service is masked

runtime [False] Set to True to check for a runtime mask

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous versions, this function would simply return the output of systemctl is-enabled when the service was found to be masked. However, since it is possible to both have both indefinite and runtime masks on a service simultaneously, this function now only checks for runtime masks if this argument is set to True. Otherwise, it will check for an indefinite mask.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' service.masked foo
salt '*' service.masked foo runtime=True
```

salt.modules.systemd_service.missing(name)

New in version 2014.1.0.

The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.missing sshd
```

salt.modules.systemd_service.reload_(name, no_block=False, unmask=False, unmask_runtime=False)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemctl(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemctl(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Reload the specified service with systemd

no_block [False] Set to True to reload the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

unmask [False] Set to True to remove an indefinite mask before attempting to reload the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before reloading. This behavior is no longer the default.

unmask_runtime [False] Set to True to remove a runtime mask before attempting to reload the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before reloading. This behavior is no longer the default.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.reload <service name>
```
salt.modules.systemd_service.restart(name, no_block=False, unmask=False, unmask_runtime=False)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Restart the specified service with systemd

no_block [False] Set to True to start the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

unmask [False] Set to True to remove an indefinite mask before attempting to restart the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before restarting. This behavior is no longer the default.

unmask_runtime [False] Set to True to remove a runtime mask before attempting to restart the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before restarting. This behavior is no longer the default.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
```

salt.modules.systemd_service.show(name)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Show properties of one or more units/jobs or the manager

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.show <service name>
```

salt.modules.systemd_service.start(name, no_block=False, unmask=False, unmask_runtime=False)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Start the specified service with systemd

no_block [False] Set to True to start the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

unmask [False] Set to True to remove an indefinite mask before attempting to start the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before restarting. This behavior is no longer the default.

unmask_runtime [False] Set to True to remove a runtime mask before attempting to start the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before starting. This behavior is no longer the default.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```

salt.modules.systemd_service.status(name, sig=None)

Return the status for a service via systemd. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. `salt*`)
Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the service to check
- **sig** *(str)* – Not implemented

Returns

True if running, False otherwise
dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

**Return type:** bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.status <service name> [service signature]
```

**salt.modules.systemd_service**

**stop**(name, no_block=False)

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Stop the specified service with systemd

**no_block** [False] Set to True to start the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

**systemctl_reload**

New in version 0.15.0.

Reloads systemctl, an action needed whenever unit files are updated.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.systemctl_reload
```

**unmask_**(name, runtime=False)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands run by this function from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to avoid a race condition in cases where the salt-minion service is restarted while a service is being modified. If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Unmask the specified service with systemd

**runtime** [False] Set to True to unmask this service only until the next reboot

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous versions, this function would remove whichever mask was identified by running systemctl is-enabled on the service. However, since it is possible to both have both indefinite and runtime masks on a service simultaneously, this function now removes a runtime mask only when this argument is set to True, and otherwise removes an indefinite mask.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.unmask foo
salt '*' service.unmask foo runtime=True
```

21.9.421 salt.modules.telegram

Module for sending messages via Telegram.
configuration In order to send a message via the Telegram, certain configuration is required in 
/etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions or in the pillar. Some sample configs might look like:

```
telegram.chat_id: '123456789'
television.token: '00000000:xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'
```

salt.modules.telegram.post_message(message, chat_id=None, token=None)
Send a message to a Telegram chat.

Parameters

- **message** – The message to send to the Telegram chat.
- **chat_id** – (optional) The Telegram chat id.
- **token** – (optional) The Telegram API token.

Returns Boolean if message was sent successfully.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' telegram.post_message message="Hello Telegram!"
```

21.9.422 salt.modules.telemetry

Connection module for Telemetry

New in version 2016.3.0.

https://github.com/mongolab/mongolab-telemetry-api-docs/blob/master/alerts.md

configuration This module accepts explicit telemetry credentials or can also read api key credentials

In the minion’s config file:

```
telemetry.telemetry_api_keys:
    - abc123   # Key 1
    - efg321   # Backup Key 1

telemetry_api_base_url: https://telemetry-api.mongolab.com/v0
```

depends requests

salt.modules.telemetry.create_alarm(deployment_id, metric_name, data, api_key=None, profile='telemetry')
create an telemetry alarms.
data is a dict of alert configuration data.
Returns (bool success, str message) tuple.

CLI Example:
salt myminion telemetry.create_alarm rs-ds033197 {} profile=telemetry

salt.modules.telemetry.delete_alarms(deployment_id, alert_id=None, metric_name=None, api_key=None, profile='telemetry')
delete an alert specified by alert_id or if not specified blows away all the alerts in the current deployment.
Returns (bool success, str message) tuple.

CLI Example:
salt myminion telemetry.delete_alarms rs-ds033197 profile=telemetry

salt.modules.telemetry.get_alarms(deployment_id, profile='telemetry')
get all the alarms set up against the current deployment

Returns dictionary of alarm information
CLI Example:
   salt myminion telemetry.get_alarms rs-ds033197 profile=telemetry

```
salt.modules.telemetry.get_alert_config(deployment_id, metric_name=None, api_key=None, profile='telemetry')
```

Get all alert definitions associated with a given deployment or if metric_name is specified, obtain the specific alert config

Returns dictionary or list of dictionaries.

CLI Example:
   salt myminion telemetry.get_alert_config rs-ds033197 currentConnections profile=telemetry
   salt myminion telemetry.get_alert_config rs-ds033197 profile=telemetry

```
salt.modules.telemetry.get_notification_channel_id(notify_channel, profile='telemetry')
```

Given an email address, creates a notification-channels if one is not found and also returns the corresponding notification channel id.

- **notify_channel**: Email escalation policy
- **profile**: A dict of telemetry config information.

CLI Example:
   salt myminion telemetry.get_notification_channel_id userx@company.com profile=telemetry

```
salt.modules.telemetry.update_alarm(deployment_id, metric_name, data, api_key=None, profile='telemetry')
```

update an telemetry alarms. data is a dict of alert configuration data.

Returns (bool success, str message) tuple.

CLI Example:
   salt myminion telemetry.update_alarm rs-ds033197 {} profile=telemetry

---

### 21.9.423 salt.modules.temp

Simple module for creating temporary directories and files

This is a thin wrapper around Pythons tempfile module

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt.modules.temp.dir(suffix='', prefix='tmp', parent=None)
```

Create a temporary directory

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' temp.dir
salt '*' temp.dir prefix='mytemp-' parent='/var/run/'
```

```
salt.modules.temp.file(suffix='', prefix='tmp', parent=None)
```

Create a temporary file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' temp.file
salt '*' temp.file prefix='mytemp-' parent='/var/run/'
```

---

### 21.9.424 salt.modules.test

Module for running arbitrary tests
salt.modules.test.arg(*args, **kwargs)
Print out the data passed into the function *args and `kwargs, this is used to both test the publication data and cli argument passing, but also to display the information available within the publication data. Returns {"args": args, "kwargs": kwargs}.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.arg 1 "two" 3.1 txt="hello" wow='{a: 1, b: "hello"}'
```

salt.modules.test.arg_clean(*args, **kwargs)
Like test.arg but cleans kwargs of the __pub* items CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.arg_clean 1 "two" 3.1 txt="hello" wow='{a: 1, b: "hello"}'
```

salt.modules.test.arg_repr(*args, **kwargs)
Print out the data passed into the function *args and `kwargs, this is used to both test the publication data and cli argument passing, but also to display the information available within the publication data. Returns {"args": repr(args), "kwargs": repr(kwargs)}.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.arg_repr 1 "two" 3.1 txt="hello" wow='{a: 1, b: "hello"}'
```

salt.modules.test.arg_type(*args, **kwargs)
Print out the types of the args and kwargs. This is used to test the types of the args and kwargs passed down to the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.arg_type 1 'int'
```

salt.modules.test.assertion(assertion)
Assert the given argument

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.assertion False
```

salt.modules.test.attr_call()
Call grains.items via the attribute

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.attr_call
```

salt.modules.test.collatz(start)
Execute the collatz conjecture from the passed starting number, returns the sequence and the time it took to compute. Used for performance tests.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.collatz 3
```

salt.modules.test.conf_test()
Return the value for test.foo in the minion configuration file, or return the default value

CLI Example:
salt '*' test.conf_test

salt.modules.test.cross_test(func, args=None)
    Execute a minion function via the __salt__ object in the test module, used to verify that the minion functions can be called via the __salt__ module.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.cross_test file.gid_to_group 0
    ```

salt.modules.test.echo(text)
    Return a string - used for testing the connection
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.echo 'foo bar baz quo qux'
    ```

salt.modules.test.exception(message='Test Exception')
    Raise an exception
    Optionally provide an error message or output the full stack.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.exception 'Oh noes!'"'
    ```

salt.modules.test.false_()
    Always return False
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.false
    ```

salt.modules.test.fib(num)
    Return the num-th Fibonacci number, and the time it took to compute in seconds. Used for performance tests.
    This function is designed to have terrible performance.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.fib 3
    ```

salt.modules.test.get_opts()
    Return the configuration options passed to this minion
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.get_opts
    ```

salt.modules.test.kwarg(**kwargs)
    Print out the data passed into the function **kwargs, this is used to both test the publication data and cli kwarg passing, but also to display the information available within the publication data.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' test.kwarg num=1 txt="two" env={'a: 1, b: "hello"'}
    ```

salt.modules.test.missing_func()
salt.modules.test.module_report()
Return a dict containing all of the execution modules with a report on the overall availability via different references

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.module_report
```

salt.modules.test.not_loaded()
List the modules that were not loaded by the salt loader system

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.not_loaded
```

salt.modules.test.opts_pkg()
Return an opts package with the grains and opts for this minion. This is primarily used to create the options used for master side state compiling routines

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.opts_pkg
```

salt.modules.test.outputter(data)
Test the outputter, pass in data to return

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.outputter foobar
```

salt.modules.test.ping()
Used to make sure the minion is up and responding. Not an ICMP ping.

Returns True.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.ping
```

salt.modules.test.provider(module)
Pass in a function name to discover what provider is being used

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.provider service
```

salt.modules.test.providers()
Return a dict of the provider names and the files that provided them

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' test.providers
```

salt.modules.test.raise_exception(name, *args, **kwargs)
Raise an exception. Built-in exceptions and those in salt.exceptions can be raised by this test function. If no matching exception is found, then no exception will be raised and this function will return False.

This function is designed to test Salt’s exception and return code handling.

CLI Example:
salt '§' test.raise_exception TypeError "An integer is required"
salt '§' test.raise_exception salt.exceptions.CommandExecutionError "Something went wrong"

```
salt.modules.test.rand_sleep(max=60)
  Sleep for a random number of seconds, used to test long-running commands and minions returning at differing intervals
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' test.rand_sleep 60
```

```
salt.modules.test.random_hash(size=9999999999, hash_type=None)
  New in version 2015.5.2.
  Changed in version 2018.3.0: Function has been renamed from test.rand_str to test.random_hash
  Generates a random number between 1 and size, then returns a hash of that number. If no hash_type is passed, the hash_type specified by the minion’s hash_type config option is used.
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' test.random_hash
  salt '*' test.random_hash hash_type=sha512
```

```
salt.modules.test.retc ode(code=42)
  Test that the returncode system is functioning correctly
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' test.retc ode 42
```

```
salt.modules.test.sleep(length)
  Instruct the minion to initiate a process that will sleep for a given period of time.
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' test.sleep 20
```

```
salt.modules.test.stack()
  Return the current stack trace
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' test.stack
```

```
salt.modules.test.true_()
  Always return True
  CLI Example:
  salt '*' test.true
```

```
salt.modules.test.try_(module, return_try_exception=False, **kwargs)
  Try to run a module command. On an exception return None. If return_try_exception is set True return the exception. This can be helpful in templates where running a module might fail as expected.
  CLI Example:
```
salt.modules.test.tty('args, **kwargs')
  Deprecated! Moved to cmdmod.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' test.tty tty0 'This is a test'
salt '*' test.tty pts3 'This is a test'
```

salt.modules.test.version()
  Return the version of salt on the minion
  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' test.version
```

salt.modules.test.versions()
  This function is an alias of versions_report.
  Returns versions of components used by salt
  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' test.versions_report
```

salt.modules.test.versions_information()
  Report the versions of dependent and system software
  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' test.versions_information
```

salt.modules.test.versions_report()
  Returns versions of components used by salt
  CLI Example:

  ```
salt '*' test.versions_report
```

### 21.9.425 salt.modules.testinframod module

This module exposes the functionality of the TestInfra library for use with SaltStack in order to verify the state of your minions. In order to allow for the addition of new resource types in TestInfra this module dynamically generates wrappers for the various resources by iterating over the values in the `__all__` variable exposed by the testinfra.modules namespace.

### 21.9.426 salt.modules.test_virtual

Module for running arbitrary tests with a `__virtual__` function

salt.modules.test_virtual.ping()
21.9.427 salt.modules.textfsm_mod module

TextFSM

New in version 2018.3.0.

Execution module that processes plain text and extracts data using TextFSM templates. The output is presented in JSON serializable data, and can be easily re-used in other modules, or directly inside the renderer (Jinja, Mako, Genshi, etc.).

depends

• textfsm Python library

Note: For Python 2/3 compatibility, it is more recommended to install the jtextfsm library: pip install jtextfsm.

salt.modules.textfsm_mod.extract(template_path, raw_text=None, raw_text_file=None, saltenv='base')

Extracts the data entities from the unstructured raw text sent as input and returns the data mapping, processing using the TextFSM template.

template_path  The path to the TextFSM template. This can be specified using the absolute path to the file, or using one of the following URL schemes:

• salt://, to fetch the template from the Salt fileserver.
• http:// or https://
• ftp://
• s3://
• swift://

raw_text: None  The unstructured text to be parsed.

raw_text_file: None  Text file to read, having the raw text to be parsed using the TextFSM template. Supports the same URL schemes as the template_path argument.

saltenv: base  Salt fileserv envrionment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if template_path is not a salt:// URL.

CLI Example:

salt '*' textfsm.extract salt://textfsm/juniper_version_template raw_text=s3://junos_ver.txt
salt '*' textfsm.extract http://some-server/textfsm/juniper_version_template raw_text='Hostname: router.abc ... snip ...

Jinja template example:

{% set raw_text = 'Hostname: router.abc ... snip ...
{%- set textfsm_extract = salt.textfsm.extract('https://some-server/textfsm/
  juniper_version_template', raw_text) %}

Raw text example:

Hostname: router.abc
Model: mx960
JUNOS Base OS boot [9.1S3.5]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [9.1S3.5]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [9.1S3.5]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [9.1S3.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T Common) [9.1S3.5]
TextFSM Example:

```
Value Chassis (\S+)
Value Required Model (\S+)
Value Boot (.*)
Value Base (.*
Value Kernel (.*
Value Crypto (.*
Value Documentation (.*
Value Routing (.*

Start
# Support multiple chassis systems.
^\S+:$$ -> Continue.Record
^${Chassis}:$$
^Model: ${Model}
^JUNOS Base OS boot \[${Boot}\]
^JUNOS Software Release \[${Base}\]
^JUNOS Base OS Software Suite \[${Base}\]
^JUNOS Kernel Software Suite \[${Kernel}\]
^JUNOS Crypto Software Suite \[${Crypto}\]
^JUNOS Online Documentation \[${Documentation}\]
^JUNOS Routing Software Suite \[${Routing}\]
```

Output example:

```
{
    "comment": "",
    "result": true,
    "out": [
        {
            "kernel": "9.1S3.5",
            "documentation": "9.1S3.5",
            "boot": "9.1S3.5",
            "crypto": "9.1S3.5",
            "chassis": "",
            "routing": "9.1S3.5",
            "base": "9.1S3.5",
            "model": "mx960"
        }
    ]
}
```

```
salt.modules.textfsm_mod.index(command, platform=None, platform_grain_name=None, platform_column_name=None, output=None, output_file=None, textfsm_path=None, index_file=None, saltenv='base', include_empty=False, include_pat=None, exclude_pat=None)
```

Dynamically identify the template required to extract the information from the unstructured raw text.

The output has the same structure as the `extract` execution function, the difference being that `index` is capable to identify what template to use, based on the platform details and the `command`.

**command** The command executed on the device, to get the output.

**platform** The platform name, as defined in the TextFSM index file.
Note: For ease of use, it is recommended to define the TextFSM index file with values that can be matches using the grains.

**platform_grain_name** The name of the grain used to identify the platform name in the TextFSM index file.

Note: This option can be also specified in the minion configuration file or pillar as `textfsm_platform_grain`.

Note: This option is ignored when `platform` is specified.

**platform_column_name**: *Platform* The column name used to identify the platform, exactly as specified in the TextFSM index file. Default: *Platform*.

Note: This is field is case sensitive, make sure to assign the correct value to this option, exactly as defined in the index file.

Note: This option can be also specified in the minion configuration file or pillar as `textfsm_platform_column_name`.

**output** The raw output from the device, to be parsed and extract the structured data.


**textfsm_path** The path where the TextFSM templates can be found. This can be either absolute path on the server, either specified using the following URL schemes: `file://`, `salt://`, `http://`, `https://`, `ftp://`, `s3://`, `swift://`.

Note: This needs to be a directory with a flat structure, having an index file (whose name can be specified using the `index_file` option) and a number of TextFSM templates.

Note: This option can be also specified in the minion configuration file or pillar as `textfsm_path`.

**index_file**: *index* The name of the TextFSM index file, under the `textfsm_path`. Default: *index*.

Note: This option can be also specified in the minion configuration file or pillar as `textfsm_index_file`.

**saltenv**: *base* Salt fileserver environment from which to retrieve the file. Ignored if `textfsm_path` is not a salt:// URL.

**include_empty**: *False* Include empty files under the `textfsm_path`.

**include_pat** Glob or regex to narrow down the files cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with `E@`, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.

**exclude_pat** Glob or regex to exclude certain files from being cached from the given path. If matching with a regex, the regex must be prefixed with `E@`, otherwise the expression will be interpreted as a glob.

Note: If used with `include_pat`, files matching this pattern will be excluded from the subset of files
defined by include_pat.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' textfsm.index 'sh ver' platform=Juniper output_file=salt://textfsm/juniper_version_example
textfsm_path=ftp://textfsm/ platform_column_name=Vendor
```

TextFSM index file example:
```
salt://textfsm/index
```

```
Template, Hostname, Vendor, Command
juniper_version_template, .*, Juniper, sh[[ow]] ve[[rsion]]
```

The usage can be simplified, by defining (some of) the following options: `textfsm_platform_grain`, `textfsm_path`, `textfsm_platform_column_name`, or `textfsm_index_file`, in the (proxy) minion configuration file or pillar.

Configuration example:
```
textfsm_platform_grain: vendor
textfsm_path: salt://textfsm/
textfsm_platform_column_name: Vendor
```

And the CLI usage becomes as simple as:
```
salt '*' textfsm.index 'sh ver' output_file=salt://textfsm/juniper_version_example
```

Usage inside a Jinja template:
```
{% set command = 'sh ver' -%
{% set output = salt.net.cli(command) -%
{% set textfsm_extract = salt.textfsm.index(command, output=output) -%
```

21.9.428 salt.modules.timezone

Module for managing timezone on POSIX-like systems.

salt.modules.timezone.get_hwclock()  Get current hardware clock setting (UTC or localtime)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_hwclock
```

salt.modules.timezone.get_offset()  Get current numeric timezone offset from UCT (i.e. -0700)

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' timezone.get_offset
```
salt.modules.timezone.get_zone()
Get current timezone (i.e. America/Denver)
Changed in version 2016.11.4.

Note: On AIX operating systems, Posix values can also be returned 'CST6CDT,M3.2.0/2:00:00,M11.1.0/2:00:00'

CLI Example:
salt '*' timezone.get_zone

salt.modules.timezone.get_zonecode()
Get current timezone (i.e. PST, MDT, etc)
CLI Example:
salt '*' timezone.get_zonecode

salt.modules.timezone.set_hwclock(clock)
Sets the hardware clock to be either UTC or localtime
CLI Example:
salt '*' timezone.set_hwclock UTC

salt.modules.timezone.set_zone(timezone)
Unlinks, then symlinks /etc/localtime to the set timezone.
The timezone is crucial to several system processes, each of which SHOULD be restarted (for instance, whatever you system uses as its cron and syslog daemons). This will not be automagically done and must be done manually!
CLI Example:
salt '*' timezone.set_zone 'America/Denver'

Changed in version 2016.11.4.

Note: On AIX operating systems, Posix values are also allowed, see below

salt '*' timezone.set_zone 'CST6CDT,M3.2.0/2:00:00,M11.1.0/2:00:00'

salt.modules.timezone.zone_compare(timezone)
Compares the given timezone name with the system timezone name. Checks the hash sum between the given timezone, and the one set in /etc/localtime. Returns True if names and hash sums match, and False if not. Mostly useful for running state checks.
Changed in version 2016.3.0.

Note: On Solaris-link operating systems only a string comparison is done.

Changed in version 2016.11.4.

Note: On AIX operating systems only a string comparison is done.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' timezone.zone_compare 'America/Denver'
```

## 21.9.429 salt.modules.tls

A salt module for SSL/TLS. Can create a Certificate Authority (CA) or use Self-Signed certificates.

**depends**  
PyOpenSSL Python module (0.10 or later, 0.14 or later for X509 extension support)

**configuration**  
Add the following values in `/etc/salt/minion` for the CA module to function properly:

```
ca.cert_base_path: '/etc/pki'
```

CLI Example #1: Creating a CA, a server request and its signed certificate:

```
# salt-call tls.create_ca my_little 
  days=5 \ 
  CN='My Little CA' \ 
  C=US \ 
  ST=Utah \ 
  L=Salt Lake City \ 
  O=Saltstack \ 
  emailAddress=pleasedontemail@example.com

Created Private Key: "/etc/pki/my_little/my_little_ca_cert.key"
Created CA "my_little_ca": "/etc/pki/my_little_ca/my_little_ca_cert.crt"

# salt-call tls.create_csr my_little CN=www.example.com
Created Private Key: "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/www.example.com.key"
Created CSR for "www.example.com": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/www.example.com.csr"

# salt-call tls.create_ca_signed_cert my_little CN=www.example.com
Created Certificate for "www.example.com": /etc/pki/my_little/certs/www.example.com.crt"
```

CLI Example #2: Creating a client request and its signed certificate

```
# salt-call tls.create_csr my_little CN=DBReplica_No.1 cert_type=client
Created Private Key: "/etc/pki/my_little/certs//DBReplica_No.1.key."
Created CSR for "DBReplica_No.1": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/DBReplica_No.1.csr."

# salt-call tls.create_ca_signed_cert my_little CN=DBReplica_No.1
Created Certificate for "DBReplica_No.1": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/DBReplica_No.1.crt."
```

CLI Example #3: Creating both a server and client req + cert for the same CN

```
# salt-call tls.create_csr my_little CN=MasterDBReplica_No.2 \ 
  cert_type=client
Created Private Key: "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/MasterDBReplica_No.2.key."
Created CSR for "DBReplica_No.1": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/MasterDBReplica_No.2.csr."

# salt-call tls.create_ca_signed_cert my_little CN=MasterDBReplica_No.2
Created Certificate for "DBReplica_No.1": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/DBReplica_No.1.crt."
```

(continues on next page)
# salt-call tls.create_csr my_little CN=MasterDBReplica_No.2 
  cert_type=server
Certificate "MasterDBReplica_No.2" already exists
(doh!)

# salt-call tls.create_csr my_little CN=MasterDBReplica_No.2 
  cert_type=server type_ext=True
Created Private Key: "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/DBReplica_No.1_client.key."
Created CSR for "DBReplica_No.1": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/DBReplica_No.1_client.csr."

# salt-call tls.create_ca_signed_cert my_little CN=MasterDBReplica_No.2
Certificate "MasterDBReplica_No.2" already exists
(DOH!)

# salt-call tls.create_ca_signed_cert my_little CN=MasterDBReplica_No.2 
  cert_type=server type_ext=True
Created Certificate for "MasterDBReplica_No.2": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/ 
  MasterDBReplica_No.2_server.crt"

CLI Example #4: Create a server req + cert with non-CN filename for the cert

# salt-call tls.create_csr my_little CN=www.anothersometh.ing 
  cert_type=server type_ext=True
Created Private Key: "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/www.anothersometh.ing_server.key."
Created CSR for "DBReplica_No.1": "/etc/pki/my_little/certs/www.anothersometh.ing _server.csr."

# salt-call tls.create_ca_signed_cert my_little CN=www.anothersometh.ing 
  cert_type=server cert_filename="something_completely_different"
Created Certificate for "www.anothersometh.ing": /etc/pki/my_little/certs/something _completely_different.crt

salt.modules.tls.ca_exists(ca_name, cacert_path=None, ca_filename=None)
Verify whether a Certificate Authority (CA) already exists
ca_name name of the CA
cacert_path absolute path to ca certificates root directory
ca_filename alternative filename for the CA

   New in version 2015.5.3.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' tls.ca_exists test_ca /etc/certs

salt.modules.tls.cert_base_path(cacert_path=None)
Return the base path for certs from CLI or from options
cacert_path absolute path to ca certificates root directory

   CLI Example:
   
   salt '*' tls.cert_base_path

salt.modules.tls.cert_info(cert, digest='sha256')
Return information for a particular certificate
cert path to the certificate PEM file or string
Changed in version 2018.3.4.

digest  what digest to use for fingerprinting

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' tls.cert_info /dir/for/certs/cert.pem
```

```
salt.modules.tls.create_ca(ca_name, bits=2048, days=365, CN='localhost', C='US', ST='Utah', L='Salt Lake City', O='SaltStack', OU=None, emailAddress=None, fixmode=False, cacert_path=None, ca_filename=None, digest='sha256', onlyif=None, unless=None, replace=False)
```

Create a Certificate Authority (CA)

- **ca_name**  name of the CA
- **bits**  number of RSA key bits, default is 2048
- **days**  number of days the CA will be valid, default is 365
- **CN**  common name in the request, default is "localhost"
- **C**  country, default is "US"
- **ST**  state, default is "Utah"
- **L**  locality, default is "Centerville", the city where SaltStack originated
- **O**  organization, default is "SaltStack"
- **OU**  organizational unit, default is None
- **emailAddress**  email address for the CA owner, default is None
- **cacert_path**  absolute path to ca certificates root directory
- **ca_filename**  alternative filename for the CA

New in version 2015.5.3.

digest  The message digest algorithm. Must be a string describing a digest algorithm supported by OpenSSL (by EVP_get_digestbyname, specifically). For example, "md5" or "sha1". Default: 'sha256'

replace  Replace this certificate even if it exists

New in version 2015.5.1.

Writes out a CA certificate based upon defined config values. If the file already exists, the function just returns assuming the CA certificate already exists.

If the following values were set:

```
ca.cert_base_path='/etc/pki'
ca_name='koji'
```

the resulting CA, and corresponding key, would be written in the following location:

```
/etc/pki/koji/koji_ca_cert.crt
/etc/pki/koji/koji_ca_cert.key
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' tls.create_ca test_ca
```

```
salt.modules.tls.create_ca_signed_cert(ca_name, CN, days=365, cacert_path=None, ca_filename=None, cert_path=None, cert_filename=None, digest='sha256', cert_type=None, type_ext=False, replace=False)
```

Create a Certificate (CERT) signed by a named Certificate Authority (CA)

If the certificate file already exists, the function just returns assuming the CERT already exists.

The CN **must** match an existing CSR generated by create_csr. If it does not, this method does nothing.

- **ca_name**  name of the CA
- **CN**  common name matching the certificate signing request
**days**  number of days certificate is valid, default is 365 (1 year)
**cacert_path**  absolute path to ca certificates root directory
**ca_filename**  alternative filename for the CA

New in version 2015.5.3.
**cert_path**  full path to the certificates directory
**cert_filename**  alternative filename for the certificate, useful when using special characters in the CN. If this option is set it will override the certificate filename output effects of cert_type. type_ext will be completely overridden.

New in version 2015.5.3.
**digest**  The message digest algorithm. Must be a string describing a digest algorithm supported by OpenSSL (by EVP_get_digestbyname, specifically). For example, "md5" or "sha1". Default: 'sha256'
**replace**  Replace this certificate even if it exists

New in version 2015.5.1.
**cert_type**  string. Either 'server' or 'client' (see create_csr() for details).

If create_csr(type_ext=True) this function must be called with the same cert_type so it can find the CSR file.

**Note:** create_csr() defaults to cert_type='server'; therefore, if it was also called with type_ext, cert_type becomes a required argument for create_ca_signed_cert()

**type_ext**  bool. If set True, use cert_type as an extension to the CN when formatting the filename.

e.g.: some_subject_CN_server.crt or some_subject_CN_client.crt

This facilitates the context where both types are required for the same subject

If cert_filename is not None, setting type_ext has no effect

If the following values were set:

```
ca.cert_base_path='/etc/pki'
ca_name='koji'
CN='test.egavas.org'
```

the resulting signed certificate would be written in the following location:

```
/etc/pki/koji/certs/test.egavas.org.crt
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' tls.create_ca_signed_cert test localhost
```

salt.modules.tls.create_csr(ca_name, bits=2048, CN='localhost', C='US', ST='Utah', L='Salt Lake City', O='SaltStack', OU=None, emailAddress=None, subjectAltName=None, cacert_path=None, ca_filename=None, csr_path=None, csr_filename=None, digest='sha256', type_ext=False, cert_type='server', replace=False)

Create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) for a particular Certificate Authority (CA)

**ca_name**  name of the CA

**bits**  number of RSA key bits, default is 2048

**CN**  common name in the request, default is "localhost"

**C**  country, default is "US"

**ST**  state, default is "Utah"

**L**  locality, default is "Centerville", the city where SaltStack originated

**O**  organization, default is "SaltStack"  NOTE: Must the same as CA certificate or an error will be raised
OU  organizational unit, default is None
emailAddress  email address for the request, default is None
subjectAltName  valid subjectAltNames in full form, e.g. to add DNS entry you would call this function with this value:
examples: ['DNS:somednsname.com', 'DNS:1.2.3.4', 'IP:1.2.3.4', 'IP:2001:4801:7821:77:be76:4eff:fe11:e51', 'email:me@I.like.pie.com']

Note: some libraries do not properly query IP: prefixes, instead looking for the given req. source with a DNS: prefix. To be thorough, you may want to include both DNS: and IP: entries if you are using subjectAltNames for destinations for your TLS connections. e.g.: requests to https://1.2.3.4 will fail from python’s requests library w/out the second entry in the above list

New in version 2015.8.0.
cert_type  Specify the general certificate type. Can be either server or client. Indicates the set of common extensions added to the CSR.

```
server: {
    'basicConstraints': 'CA:FALSE',
    'extendedKeyUsage': 'serverAuth',
    'keyUsage': 'digitalSignature, keyEncipherment'
}
client: {
    'basicConstraints': 'CA:FALSE',
    'extendedKeyUsage': 'clientAuth',
    'keyUsage': 'nonRepudiation, digitalSignature, keyEncipherment'
}
```
type_ext  boolean. Whether or not to extend the filename with CN_[cert_type] This can be useful if a server and client certificate are needed for the same CN. Defaults to False to avoid introducing an unexpected file naming pattern

The files normally named some_subject_CN.csr and some_subject_CN.key will then be saved
replace  Replace this signing request even if it exists

New in version 2015.5.1.
Writes out a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) If the file already exists, the function just returns assuming the CSR already exists.

If the following values were set:

```
ca.cert_base_path='/etc/pki'
ca_name='koji'
CN='test.egavas.org'
```

the resulting CSR, and corresponding key, would be written in the following location:

```
/etc/pki/koji/certs/test.egavas.org.csr
/etc/pki/koji/certs/test.egavas.org.key
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' tls.create_csr test
```

salt.modules.tls.create_empty_crl(ca_name, cacert_path=None, ca_filename=None, crl_file=None)
Create an empty Certificate Revocation List.
New in version 2015.8.0.
c_a_name name of the CA
cacert_path absolute path to ca certificates root directory
c_a_filename alternative filename for the CA

    New in version 2015.5.3.
crl_file full path to the CRL file
CLI Example:

salt '*' tls.create_empty_crl ca_name='koji' ca_filename='ca' 0
crl_file='/etc/openvpn/team1/crl.pem'

salt.modules.tls.create_pkcs12(ca_name, CN, passphrase='', cacert_path=None, replace=False)
Create a PKCS#12 browser certificate for a particular Certificate (CN)
c_a_name name of the CA
CN common name matching the certificate signing request
passphrase used to unlock the PKCS#12 certificate when loaded into the browser
cacert_path absolute path to ca certificates root directory
replace Replace this certificate even if it exists

    New in version 2015.5.1.
If the following values were set:

ca.cert_base_path='/etc/pki'
ca_name='koji'
CN='test.egavas.org'

the resulting signed certificate would be written in the following location:

/etc/pki/koji/certs/test.egavas.org.p12

CLI Example:

salt '*' tls.create_pkcs12 test localhost

salt.modules.tls.create_self_signed_cert(tls_dir='tls', bits=2048, days=365, CN='localhost', C='US', ST='Utah', L='Salt Lake City', O='SaltStack', OU=None, emailAddress=None, cacert_path=None, cert_filename=None, digest='sha256', replace=False)
Create a Self-Signed Certificate (CERT)
tls_dir location appended to the ca.cert_base_path, default is 'tls'
bits number of RSA key bits, default is 2048
CN common name in the request, default is "localhost"
C country, default is "US"
ST state, default is "Utah"
L locality, default is "Centerville", the city where SaltStack originated
O organization, default is "SaltStack" NOTE: Must the same as CA certificate or an error will be raised
OU organizational unit, default is None
e-mailAddress email address for the request, default is None
cacert_path absolute path to ca certificates root directory
digest The message digest algorithm. Must be a string describing a digest algorithm supported by OpenSSL
(by EVP_get_digestbyname, specifically). For example, "md5" or "sha1". Default: 'sha256'
replace Replace this certificate even if it exists

    New in version 2015.5.1.
Writes out a Self-Signed Certificate (CERT). If the file already exists, the function just returns.
If the following values were set:

```python
ca.cert_base_path='/etc/pki'
tls_dir='koji'
CN='test.egavas.org'
```

the resulting CERT, and corresponding key, would be written in the following location:

```
/etc/pki/koji/certs/test.egavas.org.crt
/etc/pki/koji/certs/test.egavas.org.key
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' tls.create_self_signed_cert
```

Passing options from the command line:

```
salt 'minion' tls.create_self_signed_cert CN='test.mysite.org'
```

salt.modules.tls.get_ca(ca_name, as_text=False, cacert_path=None)

Get the certificate path or content
- **ca_name**: name of the CA
- **as_text**: if true, return the certificate content instead of the path
- **cacert_path**: absolute path to ca certificates root directory

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' tls.get_ca test_ca as_text=False cacert_path=/etc/certs
```

salt.modules.tls.get_ca_signed_cert(ca_name, CN='localhost', as_text=False, cacert_path=None, cert_filename=None)

Get the certificate path or content
- **ca_name**: name of the CA
- **CN**: common name of the certificate
- **as_text**: if true, return the certificate content instead of the path
- **cacert_path**: absolute path to certificates root directory
- **cert_filename**: alternative filename for the certificate, useful when using special characters in the CN

New in version 2015.5.3.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' tls.get_ca_signed_cert test_ca CN=localhost as_text=False cacert_path=/
```

salt.modules.tls.get_ca_signed_key(ca_name, CN='localhost', as_text=False, cacert_path=None, key_filename=None)

Get the certificate path or content
- **ca_name**: name of the CA
- **CN**: common name of the certificate
- **as_text**: if true, return the certificate content instead of the path
- **cacert_path**: absolute path to certificates root directory
- **key_filename**: alternative filename for the key, useful when using special characters in the CN

New in version 2015.5.3.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.tls.get_ca_signed_key

```python
salt '*' tls.get_ca_signed_key test_ca CN=localhost as_text=False cacert_path=/etc/certs
```

salt.modules.tls.getExpirationDate

```python
cert = Full path to the certificate
date_format = By default this will return the expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format, use this to specify a different strftime format string. Note that the expiration time will be in UTC.
```

**CLI Examples:**
```
salt '*' tls.getExpirationDate /path/to/foo.crt
date_format='%d/%m/%Y'
```

salt.modules.tls.get_extensions

```python
cert_type: The type of certificate such as server or client.
```

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' tls.get_extensions client
```

salt.modules.tls.maybe_fix_ssl_version

```python
cacert_path = absolute path to ca certificates root directory
ca_filename = alternative filename for the CA
```

New in version 2015.5.3.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' tls.maybe_fix_ssl_version test_ca /etc/certs
cacert_path=None ca_filename=None
```

salt.modules.tls.revoke_cert

```python
cert_path = Path to the cert file.
cert_filename = Alternative filename for the certificate, useful when using special characters in the CN.
crl_file = Full path to the CRL file.
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' tls.revoke_cert ca_name='koji' ca_filename='ca'
cert_path=None cert_filename=None crl_file=/etc/openvpn/team1/crl.pem
```

salt.modules.tls.set_ca_path

```python
cacert_path = If wanted, store the aforementioned cacert_path in context to be used as the basepath for further operations
```

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' tls.set_ca_path cacert_path
```
**21.9.430 salt.modules.tomcat**

Support for Tomcat

This module uses the manager webapp to manage Apache tomcat webapps. If the manager webapp is not configured some of the functions won’t work.

**configuration**

- Java bin path should be in default path
- If ipv6 is enabled make sure you permit manager access to ipv6 interface "0:0:0:0:0:0:1"
- If you are using tomcat.tar.gz it has to be installed or symlinked under `/opt`, preferably using name tomcat
- "tomcat.signal start/stop" works but it does not use the startup scripts

The following grains/pillar should be set:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tomcat-manager:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>user: &lt;username&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passwd: &lt;password&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

or the old format:

```
| tomcat-manager.user: <username> |
| tomcat-manager.passwd: <password> |
```

Also configure a user in the conf/tomcat-users.xml file:

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>
<tomcat-users>
  <role rolename="manager-script"/>
  <user username="tomcat" password="tomcat" roles="manager-script"/>
</tomcat-users>
```

**Note:**

- if you use only this module for deployments you’ve might want to strict access to the manager only from localhost for more info: [http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/manager-howto.html#Configuring_Manager_Application_Access](http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/manager-howto.html#Configuring_Manager_Application_Access)
- Tested on:
  - JVM Vendor: Sun Microsystems Inc.
  - JVM Version: 1.6.0_43-b01
  - OS Architecture: amd64
  - OS Name: Linux
  - OS Version: 2.6.32-358.el6.x86_64
  - Tomcat Version: Apache Tomcat/7.0.37

```bash
salt '*' tls.set_ca_path /etc/certs
```
salt.modules.tomcat.deploy_war(war, context, force='no', url='http://localhost:8080/manager', saltenv='base', timeout=180, temp_war_location=None, version=True)

Deploy a WAR file

- **war**: absolute path to WAR file (should be accessible by the user running tomcat) or a path supported by the salt.modules.cp.get_file function
- **context**: the context path to deploy
- **force**: [False] set True to deploy the webapp even one is deployed in the context
- **url**: [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
- **saltenv**: [base] the environment for WAR file in used by salt.modules.cp.get_url function
- **timeout**: [180] timeout for HTTP request
- **temp_war_location**: [None] use another location to temporarily copy to war file by default the system’s temp directory is used
- **version**: [''] Specify the war version. If this argument is provided, it overrides the version encoded in the war file name, if one is present.

Examples:

```python
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war salt://salt-2015.8.6.war version=2015.08.r6
```


CLI Examples:

```
cp module
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war salt://application.war /api
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war salt://application.war /api no
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war salt://application.war /api yes http://localhost:8080/
```

minion local file system

```
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war /tmp/application.war /api
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war /tmp/application.war /api no
salt '*' tomcat.deploy_war /tmp/application.war /api yes http://localhost:8080/
```

salt.modules.tomcat.extract_war_version(war)

Extract the version from the war file name. There does not seem to be a standard for encoding the version into the war file name

Examples:

```
/path/salt-2015.8.6.war -> 2015.8.6
/path/V6R2013xD5.war -> None
```

salt.modules.tomcat.fullversion()

Return all server information from catalina.sh version

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' tomcat.fullversion
```

salt.modules.tomcat.leaks( url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)

Find memory leaks in tomcat

- **url**: [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
- **timeout**: [180] timeout for HTTP request
CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' tomcat.leaks
```

```
salt.modules.tomcat.ls(url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
```

- **url** [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
- **timeout** [180] timeout for HTTP request

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' tomcat.ls
salt '*' tomcat.ls http://localhost:8080/manager
```

```
salt.modules.tomcat.passwd(passwd, user='', alg='sha1', realm=None)
```

This function replaces the `$CATALINA_HOME/bin/digest.sh` script convert a clear-text password to the `$CATALINA_BASE/conf/tomcat-users.xml` format

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' tomcat.passwd secret
salt '*' tomcat.passwd secret tomcat sha1 'Protected Realm'
```

```
salt.modules.tomcat.reload_(app, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
```

- **app** the webapp context path
- **url** [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
- **timeout** [180] timeout for HTTP request

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' tomcat.reload /jenkins
salt '*' tomcat.reload /jenkins http://localhost:8080/manager
```

```
salt.modules.tomcat.serverinfo(url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
```

- **url** [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
- **timeout** [180] timeout for HTTP request

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' tomcat.serverinfo
salt '*' tomcat.serverinfo http://localhost:8080/manager
```

```
salt.modules.tomcat.sessions(app, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
```

- **app** the webapp context path
- **url** [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
- **timeout** [180] timeout for HTTP request

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' tomcat.sessions /jenkins
salt '*' tomcat.sessions /jenkins http://localhost:8080/manager
```

```
salt.modules.tomcat.signal(signal=None)
```

Signals catalina to start, stop, securestart, forcestop.

CLI Example:
salt '*' tomcat.signal start

call functions
tomcat.start

salt.modules.tomcat.start(app, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
   Start the webapp
   app  the webapp context path
   url  [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
   timeout timeout for HTTP request

   CLI Examples:

   salt '*' tomcat.start /jenkins
   salt '*' tomcat.start /jenkins http://localhost:8080/manager

call functions
tomcat.status

salt.modules.tomcat.status(url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
   Used to test if the tomcat manager is up
   url  [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
   timeout [180] timeout for HTTP request

   CLI Examples:

   salt '*' tomcat.status
   salt '*' tomcat.status http://localhost:8080/manager

call functions
tomcat.status_webapp

salt.modules.tomcat.status_webapp(app, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
   return the status of the webapp (stopped | running | missing)
   app  the webapp context path
   url  [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
   timeout [180] timeout for HTTP request

   CLI Examples:

   salt '*' tomcat.status_webapp /jenkins
   salt '*' tomcat.status_webapp /jenkins http://localhost:8080/manager

call functions
tomcat.stop

salt.modules.tomcat.stop(app, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
   Stop the webapp
   app  the webapp context path
   url  [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
   timeout [180] timeout for HTTP request

   CLI Examples:

   salt '*' tomcat.stop /jenkins
   salt '*' tomcat.stop /jenkins http://localhost:8080/manager

call functions
tomcat.undeploy

salt.modules.tomcat.undeploy(app, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)
   Undeploy a webapp
   app  the webapp context path
   url  [http://localhost:8080/manager] the URL of the server manager webapp
   timeout [180] timeout for HTTP request

   CLI Examples:

   salt '*' tomcat.undeploy /jenkins
   salt '*' tomcat.undeploy /jenkins http://localhost:8080/manager

call functions
tomcat.version

salt.modules.tomcat.version()
   Return server version from catalina.sh version

   CLI Example:
21.9.431 salt.modules.trafficserver

Apache Traffic Server execution module.

New in version 2015.8.0.

traffic_ctl is used to execute individual Traffic Server commands and to script multiple commands in a shell.

salt.modules.trafficserver.alarms()
List all alarm events that have not been acknowledged (cleared).

salt.modules.trafficserver.bounce_cluster()

salt.modules.trafficserver.bounce_local(drain=False)

This option modifies the restart behavior such that traffic_server is not shut down until the number of active client connections drops to the number given by the proxy.config.restart.active_client_threshold configuration variable.

salt.modules.trafficserver.clear_alarms(alarm)
Clear (acknowledge) an alarm event. The arguments are “all” for all current alarms, a specific alarm number (e.g. “1”), or an alarm string identifier (e.g. “MGMT_ALARM_PROXY_CONFIG_ERROR”).

salt.modules.trafficserver.clear_cluster()
Clears accumulated statistics on all nodes in the cluster.

salt.modules.trafficserver.clear_node()
Clears accumulated statistics on the local node.

salt.modules.trafficserver.match_config(regex)
Display the current values of all configuration variables whose names match the given regular expression.

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.trafficserver.match_metric(regex)
Display the current values of all metrics whose names match the given regular expression.
New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.match_metric regex
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.offline(path)`
Mark a cache storage device as offline. The storage is identified by a path which must match exactly a path specified in storage.config. This removes the storage from the cache and redirects requests that would have used this storage to other storage. This has exactly the same effect as a disk failure for that storage. This does not persist across restarts of the traffic_server process.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.offline /path/to/cache
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.read_config(*args)`
Read Traffic Server configuration variable definitions.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.read_config proxy.config.http.keep_alive_post_out
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.read_metric(*args)`
Read Traffic Server one or more metrics.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.read_metric proxy.process.http.tcp_hit_count_stat
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.refresh()`
Initiate a Traffic Server configuration file reread. Use this command to update the running configuration after any configuration file modification.

The timestamp of the last reconfiguration event (in seconds since epoch) is published in the proxy.node.config.reconfigure_time metric.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.refresh
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.restart_cluster()`
Restart the traffic_manager process and the traffic_server process on all the nodes in a cluster.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.restart_cluster
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.restart_local(drain=False)`
Restart the traffic_manager and traffic_server processes on the local node.

`drain` This option modifies the restart behavior such that traffic_server is not shut down until the number of active client connections drops to the number given by the proxy.config.restart.active_client_threshold configuration variable.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.restart_local
salt '*' trafficsserver.restart_local drain=True
```

`salt.modules.trafficserver.set_config(variable, value)`
Set the value of a Traffic Server configuration variable.

`variable` Name of a Traffic Server configuration variable.

`value` The new value to set.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt '*' trafficsserver.set_config proxy.config.http.keep_alive_post_out 0
```
salt.modules.trafficserver.shutdown()
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0
Shut down Traffic Server on the local node.
salt '*' trafficserver.shutdown

salt.modules.trafficserver.startup()
Start Traffic Server on the local node.
salt '*' trafficserver.start

salt.modules.trafficserver.status()
Show the current proxy server status, indicating if we're running or not.
salt '*' trafficserver.status

salt.modules.trafficserver.zero_cluster()
Reset performance statistics to zero across the cluster.
salt '*' trafficserver.zero_cluster

salt.modules.trafficserver.zero_node()
Reset performance statistics to zero on the local node.
salt '*' trafficserver.zero_cluster

21.9.432 salt.modules.travisci
Commands for working with travisci.

depends pyOpenSSL >= 16.0.0

salt.modules.travisci.verify_webhook(signature, body)
Verify the webhook signature from travisci
signature The signature header from the webhook header
body The full payload body from the webhook post

Note: The body needs to be the urlencoded version of the body.

CLI Example:
salt '*' travisci.verify_webhook 'M6NucCX5722bxisQs7e...' 'payload=%7B%22id%22
->%3A183791261%2C%22repository...'

21.9.433 salt.modules.tuned
Interface to Red Hat tuned-adm module

maintainer Syed Ali <alicsyed@gmail.com>
maturity new
depends tuned-adm
platform Linux
salt.modules.tuned.active()
    Return current active profile
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' tuned.active
    ```

salt.modules.tuned.list_()
    List the profiles available
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' tuned.list
    ```

salt.modules.tuned.off()
    Turn off all profiles
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' tuned.off
    ```

salt.modules.tuned.profile(profile_name)
    Activate specified profile
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' tuned.profile virtual-guest
    ```

21.9.434 salt.modules.twilio_notify

Module for notifications via Twilio
New in version 2014.7.0.

depends
    • twilio python module

configuration Configure this module by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config.
For example:
    ```yaml
    my-twilio-account:
        twilio.account_sid: AC32a3c83990934481add5ce1659f04d2
        twilio.auth_token: mytoken
    ```

salt.modules.twilio_notify.send_sms(profile, body, to, from_)
    Send an sms
    CLI Example:
    ```
twilio.send_sms twilio-account 'Test sms' '+18019999999' '+18011111111'
    ```

21.9.435 salt.modules.udev

Manage and query udev info
New in version 2015.8.0.
salt.modules.udev.env(dev)
Return all environment variables udev has for dev

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' udev.env /dev/sda
salt '*' udev.env /sys/class/net/eth0
```

salt.modules.udev.exportdb()
Return all the udev database

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' udev.exportdb
```

salt.modules.udev.info(dev)
Extract all info delivered by udevadm

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' udev.info /dev/sda
salt '*' udev.info /sys/class/net/eth0
```

salt.modules.udev.links(dev)
Return all udev-created device symlinks

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' udev.links /dev/sda
salt '*' udev.links /sys/class/net/eth0
```

salt.modules.udev.name(dev)
Return the actual dev name(s?) according to udev for dev

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' udev.dev /dev/sda
salt '*' udev.dev /sys/class/net/eth0
```

salt.modules.udev.path(dev)
Return the physical device path(s?) according to udev for dev

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' udev.path /dev/sda
salt '*' udev.path /sys/class/net/eth0
```

### 21.9.436 salt.modules.upstart_service

Module for the management of upstart systems. The Upstart system only supports service starting, stopping and restarting.

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage services on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to `service.start` is not available), see [here](#).
Currently (as of Ubuntu 12.04) there is no tool available to disable Upstart services (like update-rc.d). This[1] is the recommended way to disable an Upstart service. So we assume that all Upstart services that have not been disabled in this manner are enabled.

But this is broken because we do not check to see that the dependent services are enabled. Otherwise we would have to do something like parse the output of “initctl show-config” to determine if all service dependencies are enabled to start on boot. For example, see the “start on” condition for the lightdm service below[2]. And this would be too hard. So we wait until the upstart developers have solved this problem. :) This is to say that an Upstart service that is enabled may not really be enabled.

Also, when an Upstart service is enabled, should the dependent services be enabled too? Probably not. But there should be a notice about this, at least.


[2] example upstart configuration file:

```
l轻dm
emits login-session-start
emits desktop-session-start
emits desktop-shutdown
start on (((((filesystem and runlevel ![06]) and started dbus) and (drm-device-added --card0 PRIMARYDEVICEFORDISPLAY=1 or stopped udev-fallback-graphics)) or runlevel ![S])
stop on runlevel ![016]
```

**Warning:** This module should not be used on Red Hat systems. For these, the `rh_service` module should be used, as it supports the hybrid upstart/sysvinit system used in RHEL/CentOS 6.

**salt.modules.upstart_service.available(name)**

Returns True if the specified service is available, otherwise returns False.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.available sshd
```

**salt.modules.upstart_service.disable(name, **kwargs)**

Disable the named service from starting on boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```

**salt.modules.upstart_service.disabled(name)**

Check to see if the named service is disabled to start on boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

**salt.modules.upstart_service.enable(name, **kwargs)**

Enable the named service to start at boot

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
```
salt.modules.upstart_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
  Check to see if the named service is enabled to start on boot
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.force_reload(name)
  Force-reload the named service
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.force_reload <service name>
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.full_restart(name)
  Do a full restart (stop/start) of the named service
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.full_restart <service name>
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.get_all()
  Return all installed services
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.get_all
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.get_disabled()
  Return the disabled services
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.get_disabled
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.get_enabled()
  Return the enabled services
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.get_enabled
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.missing(name)
  The inverse of service.available. Returns True if the specified service is not available, otherwise returns False.
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.missing sshd
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.reload_(name)
  Reload the named service
  CLI Example:
  ```
  salt '*' service.reload <service name>
  ```

salt.modules.upstart_service.restart(name)
  Restart the named service
  CLI Example:
salt '*' service.restart <service name>

salt.modules.upstart_service.start(name)
Start the specified service

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.start <service name>
```

salt.modules.upstart_service.status(name, sig=None)
Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The name of the service to check
- **sig** (str) – Signature to use to find the service via ps

Returns

True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '!' service.status <service name> [service signature]
```

salt.modules.upstart_service.stop(name)
Stop the specified service

CLI Example:
```
salt '!' service.stop <service name>
```

21.9.437 salt.modules.uptime

Wrapper around uptime API

salt.modules.uptime.check_exists(name)
Check if a given URL is in being monitored by uptime

CLI Example:
```
salt '!' uptime.check_exists http://example.org
```

salt.modules.uptime.checks_list()
List URL checked by uptime

CLI Example:
```
salt '!' uptime.checks_list
```

salt.modules.uptime.create(name, **params)
Create a check on a given URL.

Additional parameters can be used and are passed to API (for example interval, maxTime, etc). See the documentation https://github.com/fzaninotto/uptime for a full list of the parameters.

CLI Example:
**salt.modules.uptime.delete** *(name)*
Delete a check on a given URL

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' uptime.delete http://example.org
```

---

**21.9.438 salt.modules.useradd**

Manage users with the useradd command

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage users on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'user.info is not available), see [here](#).

**salt.modules.useradd.add** *(name, uid=None, gid=None, groups=None, home=None, shell=None, unique=True, system=False, fullname='', roomnumber='', workphone='', homephone='', other='', createhome=True, loginclass=None, root=None, nologinit=False)*

Add a user to the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.add name <uid> <gid> <groups> <home> <shell>
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chfullname** *(name, fullname)*

Change the user’s Full Name

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chfullname foo "Foo Bar"
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chgid** *(name, gid, root=None)*

Change the default group of the user

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chgid foo 4376
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chgroups** *(name, groups, append=False, root=None)*

Change the groups to which this user belongs

**name** User to modify

**groups** Groups to set for the user

**append** [False] If True, append the specified group(s). Otherwise, this function will replace the user’s groups with the specified group(s).

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' user.chgroups foo wheel,root
salt '*' user.chgroups foo wheel,root append=True
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chhome** *(name, home, persist=False, root=None)*

Change the home directory of the user, pass True for persist to move files to the new home directory if the old home directory exist.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chhome foo /home/users/foo True
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chhome)
    def chhome(self, name, homephone):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chhomephone** *(name, homephone)*

Change the user’s Home Phone

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chhomephone foo 7735551234
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chhomephone)
    def chhomephone(self, name, homephone):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chloginclass** *(name, loginclass, root=None)*

Change the default login class of the user

**Note**: This function only applies to OpenBSD systems.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chloginclass foo staff
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chloginclass)
    def chloginclass(self, name, loginclass, root=None):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chother** *(name, other)*

Change the user’s other GECOS attribute

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chother foobar
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chother)
    def chother(self, name, other):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chroomnumber** *(name, roomnumber)*

Change the user’s Room Number

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chroomnumber foo 123
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chroomnumber)
    def chroomnumber(self, name, roomnumber):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chshell** *(name, shell, root=None)*

Change the default shell of the user

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chshell foo /bin/zsh
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chshell)
    def chshell(self, name, shell, root=None):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chuid** *(name, uid)*

Change the uid for a named user

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chuid foo 4376
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chuid)
    def chuid(self, name, uid):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.chworkphone** *(name, workphone)*

Change the user’s Work Phone

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chworkphone foo 7735550123
```

```python
class useradd:
    @functools.wraps(chworkphone)
    def chworkphone(self, name, workphone):
        ...  
```

**salt.modules.useradd.delete** *(name, remove=False, force=False, root=None)*

Remove a user from the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.delete foo
```

```
21.9. execution modules 2575
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>salt '*' user.delete name remove=True force=True</code></td>
<td>Remove a user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.useradd.get_class(name)</code></td>
<td>Get the login class of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This function only applies to OpenBSD systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt.modules.useradd.rename(name, new_name, root=None)</code></td>
<td>Change the username for a named user</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLI Examples:**

- ```salt '*' user.delete name remove=True force=True```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.get_class(name)```  
- ```salt '*' user.get_loginclass foo```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.getent(refresh=False)```  
- ```salt '*' user.getent```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.info(name)```  
- ```salt '*' user.info root```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.list_groups(name)```  
- ```salt '*' user.list_groups foo```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.list_users()```  
- ```salt '*' user.list_users```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.primary_group(name)```  
- ```salt '*' user.primary_group saltadmin```  
- ```salt.modules.useradd.rename(name, new_name, root=None)```  
- ```salt '*' user.rename name new_name```
21.9.439 salt.modules.uwsgi


maintainer Peter Baumgartner <pete@lincolnloop.com>
maturity new
platform all

salt.modules.uwsgi.stats(socket)
    Return the data from uwsgi –connect-and-read as a dictionary.
socket The socket the uWSGI stats server is listening on

CLI Example:

salt '*' uwsgi.stats /var/run/mystatsserver.sock
salt '*' uwsgi.stats 127.0.0.1:5050

21.9.440 salt.modules.vagrant

Work with virtual machines managed by Vagrant.
New in version 2018.3.0.

Mapping between a Salt node id and the Vagrant machine name (and the path to the Vagrantfile where it is de-

defined) is stored in a Salt sdb database on the Vagrant host (minion) machine. In order to use this module, sdb
must be configured. An SQLite database is the recommended storage method. The URI used for the sdb lookup is
"sdb://vagrant_sdb_data".

requirements:

- the VM host machine must have salt-minion, Vagrant and a vm provider installed.
- the VM host must have a valid definition for sdb://vagrant_sdb_data

Configuration example:

# file /etc/salt/minion.d/vagrant_sdb.conf
vagrant_sdb_data:
    driver: sqlite3
    database: /var/cache/salt/vagrant.sqlite
    table: sdb
    create_table: True

salt.modules.vagrant.destroy(name)
    Destroy and delete a virtual machine. (vagrant destroy -f)
This also removes the salt_id name defined by vagrant.init.

CLI Example:

salt <host> vagrant.destroy <salt_id>

salt.modules.vagrant.get_machine_id(machine, cwd)
    returns the salt_id name of the Vagrant VM

Parameters
    - machine – the Vagrant machine name
    - cwd – the path to Vagrantfile

Returns salt_id name
salt.modules.vagrant.get_ssh_config(name, network_mask='', get_private_key=False)

Retrieve hints of how you might connect to a Vagrant VM.

Parameters
- **name** – the salt_id of the machine
- **network_mask** – a CIDR mask to search for the VM’s address
- **get_private_key** – (default: False) return the key used for ssh login

Returns a dict of ssh login information for the VM

CLI Example:
```
salt <host> vagrant.get_ssh_config <salt_id>
salt my_laptop vagrant.get_ssh_config quail1 network_mask=10.0.0.0/8 get_private_key=True
```

The returned dictionary contains:
- **key_filename**: the name of the private key file on the VM host computer
- **ssh_username**: the username to be used to log in to the VM
- **ssh_host**: the IP address used to log in to the VM. (This will usually be 127.0.0.1)
- **ssh_port**: the TCP port used to log in to the VM. (This will often be 2222)
- **[ip_address]** (if **network_mask** is defined. see below)
- **[private_key]** (if **get_private_key** is True) the private key for ssh_username

About **network_mask**:

Vagrant usually uses a redirected TCP port on its host computer to log in to a VM using ssh. This redirected port and its IP address are ”ssh_port” and ”ssh_host”. The ssh_host is usually the localhost (127.0.0.1). This makes it impossible for a third machine (such as a salt-cloud master) to contact the VM unless the VM has another network interface defined. You will usually want a bridged network defined by having a config.vm.network "public_network" statement in your Vagrantfile.

The IP address of the bridged adapter will typically be assigned by DHCP and unknown to you, but you should be able to determine what IP network the address will be chosen from. If you enter a CIDR network mask, Salt will attempt to find the VM’s address for you. The host machine will send an ”ifconfig” command to the VM (using ssh to ssh_host:ssh_port) and return the IP address of the first interface it can find which matches your mask.

salt.modules.vagrant.get_vm_info(name)

get the information for a VM.

Parameters **name** – salt_id name

Returns dictionary of {'machine': x, 'cwd': y, ...}.

salt.modules.vagrant.init(name, cwd=None, machine=", runas=None, start=False, vagrant_provider=", vm=None)

Initialize a new Vagrant VM.

This inputs all the information needed to start a Vagrant VM. These settings are stored in a Salt sdb database on the Vagrant host minion and used to start, control, and query the guest VMs. The salt_id assigned here is the key field for that database and must be unique.

Parameters
- **name** – The salt_id name you will use to control this VM
- **cwd** – The path to the directory where the Vagrantfile is located
- **machine** – The machine name in the Vagrantfile. If blank, the primary machine will be used.
- **runas** – The username on the host who owns the Vagrant work files.
- **start** – (default: False) Start the virtual machine now.
- **vagrant_provider** – The name of a Vagrant VM provider (if not the default).
- **vm** – Optionally, all the above information may be supplied in this dictionary.

Returns A string indicating success, or False.

CLI Example:
salt <host> vagrant.init <salt_id> /path/to/Vagrantfile
salt my_laptop vagrant.init x1 /projects/bevy_master machine=quail1

salt.modules.vagrant.list_active_vms(cwd=None)
Return a list of machine names for active virtual machine on the host, which are defined in the Vagrantfile at the indicated path.

CLI Example:
salt '*' vagrant.list_active_vms cwd=/projects/project_1

salt.modules.vagrant.list_domains()
Return a list of the salt_id names of all available Vagrant VMs on this host without regard to the path where they are defined.

CLI Example:
salt '*' vagrant.list_domains --log-level=info

The log shows information about all known Vagrant environments on this machine. This data is cached and may not be completely up-to-date.

salt.modules.vagrant.list_inactive_vms(cwd=None)
Return a list of machine names for inactive virtual machine on the host, which are defined in the Vagrantfile at the indicated path.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.list_inactive_vms cwd=/projects/project_1

salt.modules.vagrant.pause(name)
Pause (vagrant suspend) the named VM.

CLI Example:
salt <host> vagrant.pause <salt_id>

salt.modules.vagrant.reboot(name, provision=False)
Reboot a VM. (vagrant reload)

CLI Example:
salt <host> vagrant.reboot <salt_id> provision=True

Parameters
- name - The salt_id name you will use to control this VM
- provision - (False) also re-run the Vagrant provisioning scripts.

salt.modules.vagrant.shutdown(name)
Send a soft shutdown (vagrant halt) signal to the named vm.

This does the same thing as vagrant.stop. Other-VM control modules use "stop" and "shutdown" to differentiate between hard and soft shutdows.

CLI Example:
salt <host> vagrant.shutdown <salt_id>
salt.modules.vagrant.start(name)
Start (vagrant up) a virtual machine defined by salt_id name. The machine must have been previously defined
using "vagrant.init".

CLI Example:
```
salt <host> vagrant.start <salt_id>
```

salt.modules.vagrant.stop(name)
Hard shutdown the virtual machine. (vagrant halt)

CLI Example:
```
salt <host> vagrant.stop <salt_id>
```

salt.modules.vagrant.version()
Return the version of Vagrant on the minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vagrant.version
```

salt.modules.vagrant.vm_state(name=None, cwd=None)
Return list of information for all the vms indicating their state.
If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will
return all VMs defined by the Vagrantfile in the cwd directory.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' vagrant.vm_state <name> cwd=/projects/project_1
```

returns a list of dictionaries with machine name, state, provider, and salt_id name.

```
datum = {'machine': _, # Vagrant machine name,
        'state': _, # string indicating machine state, like 'running'
        'provider': _, # the Vagrant VM provider
        'name': _} # salt_id name
```

Known bug: if there are multiple machines in your Vagrantfile, and you request the status of the primary
machine, which you defined by leaving the machine parameter blank, then you may receive the status of all
of them. Please specify the actual machine name for each VM if there are more than one.

21.9.441 salt.modules.varnish

Support for Varnish

New in version 2014.7.0.

Note: These functions are designed to work with all implementations of Varnish from 3.x onwards

salt.modules.varnish.ban(ban_expression)
Add ban to the varnish cache

CLI Example:
**salt**

### salt.modules.varnish

#### salt.modules.varnish.ban_list()

List varnish cache current bans

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' varnish.ban_list
```

#### salt.modules.varnish.param_set(param, value)

Set a param in varnish cache

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' varnish.param_set param value
```

#### salt.modules.varnish.param_show(param=None)

Show params of varnish cache

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' varnish.param_show param
```

#### salt.modules.varnish.purge()

Purge the varnish cache

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' varnish.purge
```

#### salt.modules.varnish.version()

Return server version from varnishd -V

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' varnish.version
```

---

**21.9.442 salt.modules.vault module**

Functions to interact with Hashicorp Vault.

- **maintainer**: SaltStack
- **maturity**: new
- **platform**: all
- **note**: If you see the following error, you'll need to upgrade requests to atleast 2.4.2

```shell
<timestamp> [salt.pillar][CRITICAL][14337] Pillar render error: Failed to load ext_pillar vault: {'error': "request() got an unexpected keyword argument 'json'"}
```

**configuration**  The salt-master must be configured to allow peer-runner configuration, as well as configuration for the module.

Add this segment to the master configuration file, or /etc/salt/master.d/vault.conf:
**vault:**

```yaml
url: https://vault.service.domain:8200
verify: /etc/ssl/certs/ca-certificates.crt
role_name: minion_role
auth:
  method: approle
  role_id: 11111111-2222-3333-4444-1111111111111
  secret_id: 11111111-1111-1111-1111-1111111111111
policies:
  - saltstack/minions
  - saltstack/minion/{minion}
  .. more policies
keys:
  - n63/TbrQuL3xaIW7ZZpuXj/tIfnK1/MbVxO4vT3wYD2A
  - S90wCvMRhErEA4NVVELYBs6w/Me6+urgUr24xGK44Uy3
  - F1j4b7JKq850NS6Kboiy5laJ0xY8dWJvB3fcwA+SraYl
  - 1cYtvjKJNDVam9c7HNqJUfINk4PYyAXIpjkPn/s1uzPv
  - 3pPK5X6vGtwLhNOfvU2elahECz3HpRUFNXJFLw6lid
```

**url**  
Url to your Vault installation. Required.

**verify**  
For details please see  
http://docs.python-requests.org/en/master/user/advanced/
#ssl-certificate-verification

New in version 2018.3.0.

**role_name**  
Role name for minion tokens created. If omitted, minion tokens will be created without any role, thus being able to inherit any master token policy (including token creation capabilities). Optional.

For details please see:  
https://www.vaultproject.io/api/auth/token/index.html#create-token

Example configuration:  
https://www.nomadproject.io/docs/vault-integration/index.html#
vault-token-role-configuration

**auth**  
Currently only token and approle auth types are supported. Required.

Approle is the preferred way to authenticate with Vault as it provide some advanced options to control authentication process. Please visit Vault documentation for more info:  
https://www.vaultproject.io/docs/auth/approle.html

The token must be able to create tokens with the policies that should be assigned to minions.

You can still use the token auth via a OS environment variable via this config example:

And then export the VAULT_TOKEN variable in your OS:

**policies**  
Policies that are assigned to minions when requesting a token. These can either be static, eg saltstack/minions, or templated, eg saltstack/minion/{minion}. `{minion}` is shorthand for grains[id]. Grains are also available, for example like this: my-policies/
{grains[os]}

If a template contains a grain which evaluates to a list, it will be expanded into multiple policies. For example, given the template saltstack/by-role/{grains[roles]}, and a minion having these grains:

The minion will have the policies saltstack/by-role/web and saltstack/
by-role/database. Note however that list members which do not have simple string representations, such as dictionaries or objects, do not work and will throw an exception. Strings and numbers are examples of types which work well.
Optional. If policies is not configured, saltstack/minions and saltstack/{minion} are used as defaults.

**keys** List of keys to use to unseal vault server with the vault.unseal runner.

Add this segment to the master configuration file, or /etc/salt/master.d/peer_run.conf:

```yaml
peer_run:
  .*:
    - vault.generate_token
```

**salt.modules.vault.delete_secret** *(path)*
Delete secret at the path in vault. The vault policy used must allow this.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vault.delete_secret "secret/my/secret"
```

**salt.modules.vault.list_secrets** *(path)*
List secret keys at the path in vault. The vault policy used must allow this. The path should end with a trailing slash.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vault.list_secrets "secret/my/"
```

**salt.modules.vault.read_secret** *(path, key=None)*
Return the value of key at path in vault, or entire secret

Jinja Example:

```python
my-secret: {{ salt['vault'].read_secret('secret/my/secret', 'some-key') }}
```

```python
{% set supersecret = salt['vault'].read_secret('secret/my/secret') %}
secrets:
  first: {{ supersecret.first }}
  second: {{ supersecret.second }}
```

**salt.modules.vault.write_raw** *(path, raw)*
Set raw data at the path in vault. The vault policy used must allow this.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vault.write_raw "secret/my/secret" '{"user":"foo","password": "bar"}'
```

**salt.modules.vault.write_secret** *(path, **kwargs)*
Set secret at the path in vault. The vault policy used must allow this.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vault.write_secret "secret/my/secret" user="foo" password="bar"
```

**21.9.443 salt.modules.vbox_guest**

VirtualBox Guest Additions installer

**salt.modules.vbox_guest.additions_install**( **kwargs**)
Install VirtualBox Guest Additions. Uses the CD, connected by VirtualBox.
To connect VirtualBox Guest Additions via VirtualBox graphical interface press 'Host+D' ('Host' is usually 'Right Ctrl').

See https://www.virtualbox.org/manual/ch04.html#idp52733088 for more details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_install
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_install reboot=True
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_install upgrade_os=True
```

Parameters

- **reboot (bool)** – reboot computer to complete installation
- **upgrade_os (bool)** – upgrade OS (to ensure the latests version of kernel and developer tools are installed)

Returns version of VirtualBox Guest Additions or string with error

```
salt.modules.vbox_guest.additions_mount()
```

Mount VirtualBox Guest Additions CD to the temp directory.

To connect VirtualBox Guest Additions via VirtualBox graphical interface press 'Host+D' ('Host' is usually 'Right Ctrl').

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_mount
```

Returns True or OSError exception

```
salt.modules.vbox_guest.additions_remove(**kwargs)
```

Remove VirtualBox Guest Additions.

Firstly it tries to uninstall itself by executing '/opt/VBoxGuestAdditions-VERSION/uninstall.run uninstall'. It uses the CD, connected by VirtualBox if it fails.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_remove
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_remove force=True
```

Parameters **force (bool)** – force VirtualBox Guest Additions removing

Returns True if VirtualBox Guest Additions were removed successfully else False

```
salt.modules.vbox_guest.additions_umount(mount_point)
```

Unmount VirtualBox Guest Additions CD from the temp directory.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_umount
```

Parameters **mount_point** – directory VirtualBox Guest Additions is mounted to

Returns True or an string with error

```
salt.modules.vbox_guest.additions_version()
```

Check VirtualBox Guest Additions version.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.additions_version
```

Returns version of VirtualBox Guest Additions or False if they are not installed
salt.modules.vbox_guest.grant_access_to_shared_folders_to(name, users=None)
Grant access to auto-mounted shared folders to the users.

User is specified by it’s name. To grant access for several users use argument users. Access will be denied to the users not listed in users argument.

See https://www.virtualbox.org/manual/ch04.html#sf_mount_auto for more details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.grant_access_to_shared_folders_to fred
salt '*' vbox_guest.grant_access_to_shared_folders_to users ['fred', 'roman']
```

Parameters
- **name** (str) – name of the user to grant access to auto-mounted shared folders to
- **users** (list of str) – list of names of users to grant access to auto-mounted shared folders to (if specified, name will not be taken into account)

Returns list of users who have access to auto-mounted shared folders

salt.modules.vbox_guest.list_shared_folders_users()
List users who have access to auto-mounted shared folders.

See https://www.virtualbox.org/manual/ch04.html#sf_mount_auto for more details.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vbox_guest.list_shared_folders_users
```

Returns list of users who have access to auto-mounted shared folders

### 21.9.444 salt.modules.vboxmanage module

Support for VirtualBox using the VBoxManage command

New in version 2016.3.0.

If the vboxdrv kernel module is not loaded, this module can automatically load it by configuring autoload_vboxdrv in /etc/salt/minion:

The default for this setting is False.

depends virtualbox

salt.modules.vboxmanage.clonemedium(medium, uuid_in=None, file_in=None, uuid_out=None, file_out=None, mformat=None, variant=None, existing=False, **kwargs)
Clone a new VM from an existing VM

CLI Example:

```
salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.clonemedium <name> <new_name>
```

salt.modules.vboxmanage.clonevm(name=None, uuid=None, new_name=None, snapshot_uid=None, snapshot_name=None, mode='machine', options=None, basefolder=None, new_uuid=None, register=False, groups=None, **kwargs)
Clone a new VM from an existing VM

CLI Example:
### salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.clonevm <name> <new_name>

salt.modules.vboxmanage.create(name, groups=None, ostype=None, register=True, base_folder=None, new_uuid=None, **kwargs)

Create a new VM

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.create <name>
```

### salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.destroy <name>

Unregister and destroy a VM

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.destroy my_vm
```

### salt.modules.vboxmanage.list_items(item, details=False, group_by='UUID')

Return a list of a specific type of item. The following items are available:

- vms runningvms ostypes hostdvs hostfloppies inntnets bridgedifs hostonlyifs natnets dhcpservers hostinfo hostcpuids hddbackends hdds dvds flopphies usbserv hostusbhost usbfilter systemproperties extpacks groups webcams screenshotformats

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.items <item>
salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.items <item> details=True
salt 'hypervisor' vboxmanage.items <item> details=True group_by='Name'
```

Some items do not display well, or at all, unless details is set to True. By default, items are grouped by the UUID field, but not all items contain that field. In those cases, another field must be specified.

### salt.modules.vboxmanage.list_nodes()

Return a list of registered VMs

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt '*' vboxmanage.list_nodes
```

### salt.modules.vboxmanage.list_nodes_full()

Return a list of registered VMs, with detailed information

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt '*' vboxmanage.list_nodes_full
```

### salt.modules.vboxmanage.list_nodes_min()

Return a list of registered VMs, with minimal information

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt '*' vboxmanage.list_nodes_min
```

### salt.modules.vboxmanage.list_ostypes()

List the available OS Types

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt '*' vboxmanage.list_ostypes
```
salt.modules.vboxmanage.register(filename)
    Register a VM
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' vboxmanage.register my_vm_filename
    ```

salt.modules.vboxmanage.start(name)
    Start a VM
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' vboxmanage.start my_vm
    ```

salt.modules.vboxmanage.stop(name)
    Stop a VM
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' vboxmanage.stop my_vm
    ```

salt.modules.vboxmanage.unregister(name, delete=False)
    Unregister a VM
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' vboxmanage.unregister my_vm_filename
    ```

salt.modules.vboxmanage.vboxcmd()
    Return the location of the VBoxManage command
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt '*' vboxmanage.vboxcmd
    ```

21.9.445 salt.modules.victorops

Support for VictorOps

New in version 2015.8.0.

Requires an api_key in /etc/salt/minion:

salt.modules.victorops.create_event(message_type=None, routing_key='everybody', **kwargs)
    Create an event in VictorOps. Designed for use in states.
    The following parameters are required:
    Parameters message_type – One of the following values: INFO, WARNING, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT, CRITICAL, RECOVERY.
    The following parameters are optional:
    Parameters
    - routing_key – The key for where messages should be routed. By default, sent to 'everyone' route.
    - entity_id – The name of alerting entity. If not provided, a random name will be assigned.
    - timestamp – Timestamp of the alert in seconds since epoch. Defaults to the time the alert is received at VictorOps.
    :param timestamp_fmt The date format for the timestamp parameter.
Parameters

- **state_start_time** – The time this entity entered its current state (seconds since epoch). Defaults to the time alert is received.
- **state_start_time_fmt** – The date format for the timestamp parameter.
- **state_message** – Any additional status information from the alert item.
- **entity_is_host** – Used within VictorOps to select the appropriate display format for the incident.
- **entity_display_name** – Used within VictorOps to display a human-readable name for the entity.
- **ack_message** – A user entered comment for the acknowledgment.
- **ack_author** – The user that acknowledged the incident.

Returns A dictionary with result, entity_id, and message if result was failure.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt myminion victorops.create_event message_type='CRITICAL' routing_key='everyone' entity_id='hostname/diskspace'

salt myminion victorops.create_event message_type='ACKNOWLEDGEMENT' routing_key='everyone' entity_id='hostname/diskspace' ack_message='Acknowledged' ack_author='username'

salt myminion victorops.create_event message_type='RECOVERY' routing_key='everyone' entity_id='hostname/diskspace'
```

The following parameters are required: message_type

21.9.446 salt.modules.virt

Work with virtual machines managed by libvirt

**depends** libvirt Python module

Connection

The connection to the virtualization host can be either setup in the minion configuration, pillar data or overridden for each individual call.

By default, the libvirt connection URL will be guessed: the first available libvirt hypervisor driver will be used. This can be overridden like this:

```yaml
virt:
  connection:
    uri: lxc:///  
```

If the connection requires an authentication like for ESXi, this can be defined in the minion pillar data like this:

```yaml
virt:
  connection:
    uri: esx://10.1.1.101/?no_verify=1&auto_answer=1
    auth:
      username: user
      password: secret
```

---

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

2588 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
Connecting with SSH protocol

Libvirt can connect to remote hosts using SSH using one of the ssh, libssh and libssh2 transports. Note that libssh2 is likely to fail as it doesn’t read the known_hosts file. Libvirt may also have been built without libssh or libssh2 support.

To use the SSH transport, on the minion setup an SSH agent with a key authorized on the remote libvirt machine.

Per call connection setup

New in version 2019.2.0.

All the calls requiring the libvirt connection configuration as mentioned above can override this configuration using connection, username and password parameters.

This means that the following will list the domains on the local LXC libvirt driver, whatever the virt:connection is.

```
salt 'hypervisor' virt.list_domains connection=lxc:///
```

The calls not using the libvirt connection setup are:

- seed_non_shared_migrate
- virt_type
- is_*hyper
- all migration functions
- libvirt ESX URI format
- libvirt URI format
- libvirt authentication configuration

```
salt.modules.virt.capabilities(**kwargs)
    Return the hypervisor connection capabilities.

    Parameters
    • connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
    • username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
    • password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

    New in version 2019.2.0.
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.capabilities
```

```
salt.modules.virt.cpu_baseline(full=False, migratable=False, out='libvirt', **kwargs)
    Return the optimal ‘custom’ CPU baseline config for VM’s on this minion

    New in version 2016.3.0.

    Parameters
    • full – Return all CPU features rather than the ones on top of the closest CPU model
    • migratable – Exclude CPU features that are unmigratable (libvirt 2.13+)
    • out – ‘libvirt’ (default) for usable libvirt XML definition, ‘salt’ for nice dict
    • connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

    New in version 2019.2.0.
```
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' virt.cpu_baseline
```

```python
salt.modules.virt.create_xml_path(path, **kwargs)
```
Start a domain based on the XML-file path passed to the function

**Parameters**
- **path** – path to a file containing the libvirt XML definition of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' virt.create_xml_path <path to XML file on the node>
```

```python
salt.modules.virt.create_xml_str(xml, **kwargs)
```
Start a domain based on the XML passed to the function

**Parameters**
- **xml** – libvirt XML definition of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' virt.create_xml_str <XML in string format>
```

```python
salt.modules.virt.ctrl_alt_del(vm, **kwargs)
```
Sends CTRL+ALT+DEL to a VM

**Parameters**
- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt 'HOST' virt.ctrl_alt_del <domain>

salt.modules.virt.define_vol_xml_path(path, **kwargs)
Define a volume based on the XML-file path passed to the function
Parameters
- path – path to a file containing the libvirt XML definition of the volume
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt 'HOST' virt.define_vol_xml_path <path to XML file on the node>

salt.modules.virt.define_vol_xml_str(xml, **kwargs)
Define a volume based on the XML passed to the function
Parameters
- xml – libvirt XML definition of the storage volume
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt 'HOST' virt.define_vol_xml_str <XML in string format>

The storage pool where the disk image will be defined is default unless changed with a configuration like this:

```
virt:
  storagepool: mine
```

class.salt.modules.virt.define_xml_path(path, **kwargs)
Define a domain based on the XML-file path passed to the function
Parameters
- path – path to a file containing the libvirt XML definition of the domain
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt 'HOST' virt.define_xml_path <path to XML file on the node>
**Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0**

**salt.modules.virt.define_xml_str(xml, **kwargs)**

Define a domain based on the XML passed to the function.

**Parameters**
- `xml` – libvirt XML definition of the domain
- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.define_xml_str <XML in string format>
```

**salt.modules.virt.delete_snapshots(name, *names, **kwargs)**

Delete one or more snapshots of the given VM.

**Parameters**
- `name` – domain name
- `names` – names of the snapshots to remove
- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

**New in version 2016.3.0.**

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.delete_snapshots <domain> all=True
salt '*' virt.delete_snapshots <domain> <snapshot>
salt '*' virt.delete_snapshots <domain> <snapshot1> <snapshot2> ...
```

**salt.modules.virt.domain_capabilities(emuator= None, arch= None, machine= None, domain= None, **kwargs)**

Return the domain capabilities given an emulator, architecture, machine or virtualization type.

**New in version 2019.2.0.**

**Parameters**
- `emulator` – return the capabilities for the given emulator binary
- `arch` – return the capabilities for the given CPU architecture
- `machine` – return the capabilities for the given emulated machine type
- `domain` – return the capabilities for the given virtualization type.
- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults

The list of the possible emulator, arch, machine and domain can be found in the host capabilities output.

If none of the parameters is provided the libvirt default domain capabilities will be returned.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.domain_capabilities arch='x86_64' domain='kvm'
```
salt.modules.virt.freecpu(**kwargs)

Return an int representing the number of unallocated cpus on this hypervisor

Parameters

- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.freecpu
```

salt.modules.virt.freemem(**kwargs)

Return an int representing the amount of memory (in MB) that has not been given to virtual machines on this node

Parameters

- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.freemem
```

salt.modules.virt.full_info(**kwargs)

Return the node_info, vm_info and freemem

Parameters

- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.full_info
```

salt.modules.virt.get_disks(vm_, **kwargs)

Return the disks of a named vm

Parameters

- vm – name of the domain
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_disks <domain>
```

salt.modules.virt.get_graphics(vm_, **kwargs)

Returns the information on vnc for a given vm

Parameters

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_graphics <domain>
```

salt.modules.virt.get_hypervisor()

Returns the name of the hypervisor running on this node or None.

Detected hypervisors:

- kvm
- xen

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_hypervisor
```

New in version 2019.2.0: the function and the kvm and xen hypervisors support

salt.modules.virt.get_macs(vm_, **kwargs)

Return a list off MAC addresses from the named vm

Parameters

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_macs <domain>
```

salt.modules.virt.get_nics(vm_, **kwargs)

Return info about the network interfaces of a named vm

Parameters

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_nics <domain>
```

`salt.modules.virt.get_on_crash(vm_, **kwargs)`

Return a on_crash from the named vm

Parameters

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_on_crash <domain>
```

`salt.modules.virt.get_on_poweroff(vm_, **kwargs)`

Return a on_poweroff from the named vm

Parameters

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.get_on_poweroff <domain>
```

`salt.modules.virt.get_on_reboot(vm_, **kwargs)`

Return a on_reboot from the named vm

Parameters

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.get_on_reboot <domain>

salt.modules.virt.get_profiles(hypervisor=None, **kwargs)
Return the virt profiles for hypervisor.

Currently there are profiles for:
• nic
• disk

Parameters
• hypervisor – override the default machine type.
• connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.get_profiles
salt '*' virt.get_profiles hypervisor=esxi

salt.modules.virt.get_xml(vm_, **kwargs)
Returns the XML for a given vm

Parameters
• vm – domain name
• connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.get_xml <domain>
salt.modules.virt.init(name, cpu, mem, image=None, nic='default', interfaces=None, hypervisor=None, start=True, disk='default', disks=None, saltenv='base', seed=True, install=True, pub_key=None, priv_key=None, seed_cmd='seed.apply', enable_vnc=False, enable_qcow=False, graphics=None, os_type=None, arch=None, **kwargs)

Initialize a new vm

Parameters

- **name** – name of the virtual machine to create
- **cpu** – Number of virtual CPUs to assign to the virtual machine
- **mem** – Amount of memory to allocate to the virtual machine in MiB.
- **image** – Path to a disk image to use as the first disk (Default: None). Deprecated in favor of the disks parameter. To set (or change) the image of a disk, add the following to the disks definitions:

```
{
    'name': 'name_of_disk_to_change',
    'image': '/path/to/the/image'
}
```

- **nic** – NIC profile to use (Default: 'default'). The profile interfaces can be customized / extended with the interfaces parameter. If set to None, no profile will be used.

- **interfaces** – List of dictionaries providing details on the network interfaces to create. These data are merged with the ones from the nic profile. The structure of each dictionary is documented in Network Interfaces Definitions.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **hypervisor** – the virtual machine type. By default the value will be computed according to the virtual host capabilities.

- **start** – True to start the virtual machine after having defined it (Default: True)

- **disk** – Disk profile to use (Default: 'default'). If set to None, no profile will be used.

- **disks** – List of dictionaries providing details on the disk devices to create. These data are merged with the ones from the disk profile. The structure of each dictionary is documented in Disks Definitions.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **saltenv** – Fileserver environment (Default: 'base'). See cp module for more details

- **seed** – True to seed the disk image. Only used when the image parameter is provided. (Default: True)

- **install** – install salt minion if absent (Default: True)

- **pub_key** – public key to seed with (Default: None)

- **priv_key** – public key to seed with (Default: None)

- **seed_cmd** – Salt command to execute to seed the image. (Default: 'seed.apply')

- **enable_vnc** – True to setup a vnc display for the VM (Default: False)

Depreciated in favor of the graphics parameter. Could be replaced with the following:

```
graphics={'type': 'vnc'}
```

Depreciated since version 2019.2.0.

- **graphics** – Dictionary providing details on the graphics device to create. (Default: None) See Graphics Definition for more details on the possible values.
New in version 2019.2.0.

- **os_type** – type of virtualization as found in the `/os/type` element of the libvirt definition. The default value is taken from the host capabilities, with a preference for hvm.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **arch** – architecture of the virtual machine. The default value is taken from the host capabilities, but x86_64 is prefed over i686.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **enable_qcow** – True to create a QCOW2 overlay image, rather than copying the image (Default: False).

Deprecated in favor of `disks` parameter. Add the following to the disks definitions to create an overlay image of a template disk image with an image set:

```json
{
    'name': 'name_of_disk_to_change',
    'overlay_image': True
}
```

Deprecated since version 2019.2.0.

- **pool** – Path of the folder where the image files are located for vmware/esx hypervisors.

Deprecated in favor of `disks` parameter. Add the following to the disks definitions to set the vmware datastore of a disk image:

```json
{
    'name': 'name_of_disk_to_change',
    'pool': 'mydatastore'
}
```

Deprecated since version Fluorine.

- **dmac** – Default MAC address to use for the network interfaces. By default MAC addresses are automatically generated.

Deprecated in favor of `interfaces` parameter. Add the following to the interfaces definitions to force the mac address of a NIC:

```json
{
    'name': 'name_of_nic_to_change',
}
```

Deprecated since version 2019.2.0.

- **config** – minion configuration to use when seeding. See `seed module for more details`

- **boot_dev** – String of space-separated devices to boot from (Default: 'hd')

- **serial_type** – Serial device type. One of 'pty', 'tcp' (Default: None)

- **telnet_port** – Telnet port to use for serial device of type tcp.

- **console** – True to add a console device along with serial one (Default: True)

- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

**Network Interfaces Definitions**

Network interfaces dictionaries can contain the following properties:

- **name** Name of the network interface. This is only used as a key to merge with the profile data.
- **type** Network type. One of 'bridge', 'network'.
- **source** The network source, typically the bridge or network name.
- **mac** The desired mac address, computed if **None** (Default: **None**).
- **model** The network card model (Default: depends on the hypervisor).

**Disks Definitions**

Disk dictionaries can contain the following properties:

- **name** Name of the disk. This is mostly used in the name of the disk image and as a key to merge with the profile data.
- **format** Format of the disk image, like 'qcow2', 'raw', 'vmdk'. (Default: depends on the hypervisor)
- **size** Disk size in MiB.
- **pool** Path to the folder or name of the pool where disks should be created. (Default: depends on hypervisor).
- **model** One of the disk busses allowed by libvirt (Default: depends on hypervisor).

See the libvirt disk element documentation for the allowed bus types.

- **image** Path to the image to use for the disk. If no image is provided, an empty disk will be created (Default: **None**).
- **overlay_image** True to create a QCOW2 disk image with image as backing file. If False the file pointed to by the image property will simply be copied. (Default: False).
- **source_file** Absolute path to the disk image to use. Not to be confused with image parameter. This parameter is useful to use disk images that are created outside of this module. Can also be **None** for devices that have no associated image like cdroms.
- **device** Type of device of the disk. Can be one of 'disk', 'cdrom', 'floppy' or 'lun'. (Default: 'disk')

**Graphics Definition**

The graphics dictionary can have the following properties:

- **type** Graphics type. The possible values are **none**, 'spice', 'vnc' and other values allowed as a libvirt graphics type (Default: **None**).

See the libvirt graphics element documentation for more details on the possible types.

- **port** Port to export the graphics on for vnc, spice and rdp types.
- **tls_port** Port to export the graphics over a secured connection for spice type.
- **listen** Dictionary defining on what address to listen on for vnc, spice and rdp. It has a type property with address and **None** as possible values, and an address property holding the IP or hostname to listen on.

By default, not setting the listen part of the dictionary will default to listen on all addresses.

**CLI Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>salt 'hypervisor' virt.init vm_name 4 512 salt://path/to/image.raw</code></td>
<td>Initialize a virtual machine with a specified name, CPU cores, RAM, and image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt 'hypervisor' virt.init vm_name 4 512 /var/lib/libvirt/images/img.raw</code></td>
<td>Use the disk image file specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>salt 'hypervisor' virt.init vm_name 4 512 nic=profile disk=profile</code></td>
<td>Configure network settings with the specified profile and disk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The disk images will be created in an image folder within the directory defined by the `virt:images` option. Its default value is `/srv/salt-images/` but this can changed with such a configuration:

```
virt:
  images: /data/my/vm/images/
```

`salt.modules.virt.is_hyper()`
Returns a bool whether or not this node is a hypervisor of any kind

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.is_hyper
```

`salt.modules.virt.is_kvm_hyper()`
Returns a bool whether or not this node is a KVM hypervisor

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.is_kvm_hyper
```

 Deprecated since version 2019.2.0.

`salt.modules.virt.is_xen_hyper()`
Returns a bool whether or not this node is a XEN hypervisor

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.is_xen_hyper
```

Deprecated since version 2019.2.0.

`salt.modules.virt.list_active_vms(**kwargs)`
Return a list of names for active virtual machine on the minion

Parameters

- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.list_active_vms
```

`salt.modules.virt.list_domains(**kwargs)`
Return a list of available domains.

Parameters

- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.list_domains

salt.modules.virt.list_inactive_vms(**kwargs)
Return a list of names for inactive virtual machine on the minion

Parameters
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.list_inactive_vms

salt.modules.virt.list_networks(**kwargs)
List all virtual networks.

Parameters
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.list_networks

salt.modules.virt.list_pools(**kwargs)
List all storage pools.

Parameters
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.list_pools

salt.modules.virt.list_snapshots(domain=None, **kwargs)
List available snapshots for certain vm or for all.

Parameters
- **domain** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.list_snapshots
salt '*' virt.list_snapshots <domain>

```
salt.modules.virt.migrate(vm_, target, ssh=False)
```

Shared storage migration

**Parameters**

- **vm** – domain name
- **target** – target libvirt host name
- **ssh** – True to connect over ssh

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.migrate <domain> <target hypervisor>
```

A tunnel data migration can be performed by setting this in the configuration:

```
virt:
    tunnel: True
```

For more details on tunnelled data migrations, report to [https://libvirt.org/migration.html#transporttunnel](https://libvirt.org/migration.html#transporttunnel)

```
salt.modules.virt.migrate_non_shared(vm_, target, ssh=False)
```

Attempt to execute non-shared storage "all" migration

**Parameters**

- **vm** – domain name
- **target** – target libvirt host name
- **ssh** – True to connect over ssh

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.migrate_non_shared <vm name> <target hypervisor>
```

A tunnel data migration can be performed by setting this in the configuration:

```
virt:
    tunnel: True
```

For more details on tunnelled data migrations, report to [https://libvirt.org/migration.html#transporttunnel](https://libvirt.org/migration.html#transporttunnel)

```
salt.modules.virt.migrate_non_shared_inc(vm_, target, ssh=False)
```

Attempt to execute non-shared storage "all" migration

**Parameters**

- **vm** – domain name
- **target** – target libvirt host name
- **ssh** – True to connect over ssh

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.migrate_non_shared_inc <vm name> <target hypervisor>
```

A tunnel data migration can be performed by setting this in the configuration:

```
virt:
    tunnel: True
```

For more details on tunnelled data migrations, report to [https://libvirt.org/migration.html#transporttunnel](https://libvirt.org/migration.html#transporttunnel)

```
salt.modules.virt.network_define(name, bridge, forward, **kwargs)
```

Create libvirt network.

**Parameters**
**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' virt.network_define network main bridge openvswitch
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

**salt.modules.virt.network_info**(name=None, **kwargs)
Return informations on a virtual network provided its name.

Parameters
- name – virtual network name
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

If no name is provided, return the infos for all defined virtual networks.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' virt.network_info default
```

**salt.modules.virt.network_set_autostart**(name, state='on', **kwargs)
Set the autostart flag on a virtual network so that the network will start with the host system on reboot.

Parameters
- name – virtual network name
- state – ‘on’ to auto start the network, anything else to mark the virtual network not to be started when the host boots
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt "*" virt.network_set_autostart <pool> <on | off>
```

**salt.modules.virt.network_start**(name, **kwargs)
Start a defined virtual network.

Parameters
- name – virtual network name
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' virt.network_start default

salt.modules.virt.network_stop(name, **kwargs)
Stop a defined virtual network.
Parameters
- **name** – virtual network name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.network_stop default

salt.modules.virt.network_undefine(name, **kwargs)
Remove a defined virtual network. This does not stop the virtual network.
Parameters
- **name** – virtual network name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.network_undefine default

salt.modules.virt.node_info(**kwargs)
Return a dict with information about this node
Parameters
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.node_info

salt.modules.virt.pause(vm_, **kwargs)
Pause the named vm
Parameters
- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
salt '.*' virt.pause <domain>

salt.modules.virt.pool_build(name, **kwargs)
Build a defined libvirt storage pool.

Parameters
• name – libvirt storage pool name
• connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
• username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
• password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
salt '.*' virt.pool_build default

salt.modules.virt.pool_define(name, ptype, target=None, permissions=None, source_devices=None, source_dir=None, source_adapter=None, source_hosts=None, source_auth=None, source_name=None, source_format=None, transient=False, start=True, **kwargs)
Create libvirt pool.

Parameters
• name – Pool name
• ptype – Pool type. See libvirt documentation for the possible values.
• target – Pool full path target
• permissions – Permissions to set on the target folder. This is mostly used for filesystem-based pool types. See Permissions definition for more details on this structure.
• source_devices – List of source devices for pools backed by physical devices. (Default: None)
  Each item in the list is a dictionary with path and optionally part_separator keys. The path is the qualified name for iSCSI devices.
  Report to this libvirt page for more informations on the use of part_separator
• source_dir – Path to the source directory for pools of type dir, netfs or gluster. (Default: None)
• source_adapter – SCSI source definition. The value is a dictionary with type, name, parent, managed, parent_wwnn, parent_wwpn, parent_fabric_wwn, wwnn, wwpn and parent_address keys.
  The parent_address value is a dictionary with unique_id and address keys. The address represents a PCI address and is itself a dictionary with domain, bus, slot and function properties. Report to this libvirt page for the meaning and possible values of these properties.
• source_hosts – List of source for pools backed by storage from remote servers. Each item is the hostname optionally followed by the port separated by a colon. (Default: None)
• source_auth – Source authentication details. (Default: None)

The value is a dictionary with type, username and secret keys. The type can be one of ceph for Ceph RBD or chap for iSCSI sources.

The secret value links to a libvirt secret object. It is a dictionary with type and value keys. The type value can be either uuid or usage.

Examples:
source_auth={
    'type': 'ceph',
    'username': 'admin',
    'secret': {
        'type': 'uuid',
        'uuid': '2ec115d7-3a88-3ceb-bc12-0ac909a6fd87'
    }
}

source_auth={
    'type': 'chap',
    'username': 'myname',
    'secret': {
        'type': 'usage',
        'uuid': 'mycluster_mynname'
    }
}

- **source_name**  – Identifier of name-based sources.
- **source_format**  – String representing the source format. The possible values are depending on the source type. See libvirt documentation for the possible values.
- **start**  – Pool start (default True)
- **transient**  – When True, the pool will be automatically undefined after being stopped. Note that a transient pool will force start to True. (Default: False)
- **connection**  – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- **username**  – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password**  – password to connect with, overriding defaults

Permissions definition

The permissions are described by a dictionary containing the following keys:

**mode**  The octal representation of the permissions. (Default: 0711)

**owner**  the numeric user ID of the owner. (Default: from the parent folder)

**group**  the numeric ID of the group. (Default: from the parent folder)

**label**  the SELinux label. (Default: None)

CLI Example:

Local folder pool:

```
salt '*' virt.pool_define somepool dir target=/srv/mypool
    permissions="{'mode': '0744' 'ower': 107, 'group': 107 }"
```

CIFS backed pool:

```
salt '*' virt.pool_define myshare netfs source_format=cifs
    source_dir=samba_share source_hosts="['example.com']" target=/mnt/
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

**salt.modules.virt.pool_delete**(name, fast=True, **kwargs)**

Delete the resources of a defined libvirt storage pool.

**Parameters**

- **name**  – libvirt storage pool name
fast – if set to False, zeroes out all the data. Default value is True.
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.pool_delete default
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_info(name=None, **kwargs)
Return informations on a storage pool provided its name.

Parameters
- name – libvirt storage pool name
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

If no name is provided, return the infos for all defined storage pools.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.pool_info_default
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_list_volumes(name, **kwargs)
List the volumes contained in a defined libvirt storage pool.

Parameters
- name – libvirt storage pool name
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt "*" virt.pool_list_volumes <pool>
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_refresh(name, **kwargs)
Refresh a defined libvirt storage pool.

Parameters
- name – libvirt storage pool name
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- password – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.pool_refresh default
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_set_autostart(name, state='on', **kwargs)
Set the autostart flag on a libvirt storage pool so that the storage pool will start with the host system on reboot.

Parameters
- name – libvirt storage pool name
- state – 'on' to auto start the pool, anything else to mark the pool not to be started when the host boots
- connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt "*" virt.pool_set_autostart <pool> <on | off>
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_start(name, **kwargs)

Start a defined libvirt storage pool.

Parameters

• **name** – libvirt storage pool name
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt "*" virt.pool_start default
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_stop(name, **kwargs)

Stop a defined libvirt storage pool.

Parameters

• **name** – libvirt storage pool name
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt "*" virt.pool_stop default
```

salt.modules.virt.pool_undefine(name, **kwargs)

Remove a defined libvirt storage pool. The pool needs to be stopped before calling.

Parameters

• **name** – libvirt storage pool name
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt "*" virt.pool_undefine default
```

salt.modules.virt.purge(vm_, dirs=False, removables=None, **kwargs)

Recursively destroy and delete a virtual machine, pass True for dir’s to also delete the directories containing the virtual machine disk images - USE WITH EXTREME CAUTION!

Pass removables=False to avoid deleting cdrom and floppy images. To avoid disruption, the default but dangerous value is True. This will be changed to the safer False default value in Sodium.

Parameters

• **vm** – domain name
• **dirs** – pass True to remove containing directories
• **removables** – pass True to remove removable devices
New in version 2019.2.0.

- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' virt.purge <domain> removables=False
```

```bash
salt.modules.virt.reboot(name, **kwargs)
```

Reboot a domain via ACPI request

Parameters

- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' virt.reboot <domain>
```

```bash
salt.modules.virt.reset(vm_, **kwargs)
```

Reset a VM by emulating the reset button on a physical machine

Parameters

- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' virt.reset <domain>
```

```bash
salt.modules.virt.resume(vm_, **kwargs)
```

Resume the named vm

Parameters

- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
salt.modules.virt.revert_snapshot(name, vm_snapshot=None, cleanup=False, **kwargs)

Revert snapshot to the previous from current (if available) or to the specific.

Parameters

- `name` – domain name
- `vm_snapshot` – name of the snapshot to revert
- `cleanup` – Remove all newer than reverted snapshots. Values: True or False (default False).
- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.revert <domain>
salt '*' virt.revert <domain> <snapshot>
```

salt.modules.virt.seed_non_shared_migrate(disks, force=False)

Non shared migration requires that the disks be present on the migration destination, pass the disks information via this function, to the migration destination before executing the migration.

Parameters

- `disks` – the list of disk data as provided by virt.get_disks
- `force` – skip checking the compatibility of source and target disk images if True.
  
  (default: False)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.seed_non_shared_migrate <disks>
```

salt.modules.virt.set_autostart(vm, state='on', **kwargs)

Set the autostart flag on a VM so that the VM will start with the host system on reboot.

Parameters

- `vm` – domain name
- `state` – ‘on’ to auto start the pool, anything else to mark the pool not to be started when the host boots
- `connection` – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `username` – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- `password` – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt "*" virt.set_autostart <domain> <on | off>
```

salt.modules.virt.setmem(vm, memory, config=False, **kwargs)

Changes the amount of memory allocated to VM. The VM must be shutdown for this to work.
### Parameters
- **vm** – name of the domain
- **memory** – memory amount to set in MB
- **config** – if True then libvirt will be asked to modify the config as well
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.setmem <domain> <size>
salt '*' virt.setmem my_domain 768
```

### `salt.modules.virt.setvcpus(vm_, vcpus, config=False, **kwargs)`
Changes the amount of vcpus allocated to VM. The VM must be shutdown for this to work.

If config is True then we ask libvirt to modify the config as well

**Parameters**
- **vm** – name of the domain
- **vcpus** – integer representing the number of CPUs to be assigned
- **config** – if True then libvirt will be asked to modify the config as well
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.setvcpus <domain> <amount>
salt '*' virt.setvcpus my_domain 4
```

### `salt.modules.virt.shutdown(vm_, **kwargs)`
Send a soft shutdown signal to the named vm

**Parameters**
- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

New in version 2019.2.0.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' virt.shutdown <domain>
```

### `salt.modules.virt.snapshot(domain, name=None, suffix=None, **kwargs)`
Create a snapshot of a VM.

**Parameters**
• **domain** – domain name
• **name** – Name of the snapshot. If the name is omitted, then will be used original domain name with ISO 8601 time as a suffix.
• **suffix** – Add suffix for the new name. Useful in states, where such snapshots can be distinguished from manually created.
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.snapshot <domain>
```

salt.modules.virt.start(name, **kwargs)

Start a defined domain

Parameters

• **vm** – domain name
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.start <domain>
```

salt.modules.virt.stop(name, **kwargs)

Hard power down the virtual machine, this is equivalent to pulling the power.

Parameters

• **vm** – domain name
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.stop <domain>
```

salt.modules.virt.undefine(vm_, **kwargs)

Remove a defined vm, this does not purge the virtual machine image, and this only works if the vm is powered down

Parameters

• **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' virt.undefine <domain>
```

`salt.modules.virt.update(name, cpu=0, mem=0, disk_profile=None, disks=None, nic_profile=None, interfaces=None, graphics=None, live=True, **kwargs)`

Update the definition of an existing domain.

**Parameters**

- **name** – Name of the domain to update
- **cpu** – Number of virtual CPUs to assign to the virtual machine
- **mem** – Amount of memory to allocate to the virtual machine in MiB.
- **disk_profile** – disk profile to use
- **disks** – Disk definitions as documented in the `init()` function. If neither the profile nor this parameter are defined, the disk devices will not be changed. However to clear disks set this parameter to empty list.
- **nic_profile** – network interfaces profile to use
- **interfaces** – Network interface definitions as documented in the `init()` function. If neither the profile nor this parameter are defined, the interface devices will not be changed. However to clear network interfaces set this parameter to empty list.
- **graphics** – The new graphics definition as defined in Graphics Definition. If not set, the graphics will not be changed. To remove a graphics device, set this parameter to {'type': 'none'}.
- **live** – `False` to avoid trying to live update the definition. In such a case, the new definition is applied at the next start of the virtual machine. If `True`, not all aspects of the definition can be live updated, but as much as possible will be attempted. (Default: `True`)
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

**Returns**

Returns a dictionary indicating the status of what has been done. It is structured in the following way:

```python
{
    'definition': True,
    'cpu': True,
    'mem': True,
    'disks': {'attached': [list of actually attached disks],
              'detached': [list of actually detached disks]},
    'nics': {'attached': [list of actually attached nics],
             'detached': [list of actually detached nics]},
    'errors': ['error messages for failures']
}
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```bash
salt '*' virt.update domain cpu=2 mem=1024
```

salt.modules.virt.virt_type()
Returns the virtual machine type as a string

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' virt.virt_type
```

salt.modules.virt.vm_cputime(vm_=None, **kwargs)
Return cputime used by the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:

Parameters
- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

```
[
    'your-vm': {
        'cputime' <int>,
        'cputime_percent' <int>
    },
    ...
]
```

If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' virt.vm_cputime
```

salt.modules.virt.vm_diskstats(vm_=None, **kwargs)
Return disk usage counters used by the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:

Parameters
- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

```
[
    'your-vm': {
        'rd_req' : 0,
        'rd_bytes' : 0,
        'wr_req' : 0,
        'wr_bytes' : 0,
        'errs' : 0
    }
]
```
(continues on next page)
If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.vm_diskstats
```

```python
salt.modules.virt.vm_info(vm_=None, **kwargs)

Return detailed information about the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:

- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  - New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  - New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  - New in version 2019.2.0.

```
[
  {'your-vm': {
    'cpu': <int>,
    'maxMem': <int>,
    'mem': <int>,
    'state': '<state>',
    'cputime': <int>
  },
  ...
]
```

If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.vm_info
```

```python
salt.modules.virt.vm_netstats(vm_=None, **kwargs)

Return combined network counters used by the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:

- **vm** – domain name
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  - New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  - New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  - New in version 2019.2.0.

```
If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.vm_netstats
```

salt.modules.virt.vm_state

Return list of all the vms and their state.

If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

Parameters
- **vm** – name of the domain
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' virt.vm_state <domain>
```

21.9.447 salt.modules.virtualenv

Create virtualenv environments.

New in version 0.17.0.

salt.modules.virtualenv_mod.create

Create a virtualenv

```
path, venv_bin=None, system_site_packages=False, distribute=False, clear=False, python=None, extra_search_dir=None, never_download=None, prompt=None, pip=False, symlinks=None, upgrade=None, user=None, use_vt=False, saltenv='base', **kwargs)
```

Create a virtualenv

**path** The path to the virtualenv to be created

**venv_bin** The name (and optionally path) of the virtualenv command. This can also be set globally in the minion config file as virtualenv.venv_bin. Defaults to virtualenv.

**system_site_packages** [False] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv or pyenv
**distribute** [False] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv

**pip** [False] Install pip after creating a virtual environment. Implies `distribute=True`

**clear** [False] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv or pyvenv

**python** [None (default)] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv

**extra_search_dir** [None (default)] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv

**never_download** [None (default)] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv if True

**prompt** [None (default)] Passthrough argument given to virtualenv if not None

**symlinks** [None] Passthrough argument given to pyvenv if True

**upgrade** [None] Passthrough argument given to pyvenv if True

**user** [None] Set ownership for the virtualenv

---

**Note:** On Windows you must also pass a **password** parameter. Additionally, the user must have permissions to the location where the virtual environment is being created

**runas** [None] Set ownership for the virtualenv

  Deprecated since version 2014.1.0: **user** should be used instead

**use_vt** [False] Use VT terminal emulation (see output while installing)

  New in version 2015.5.0.

**saltenv** ['base'] Specify a different environment. The default environment is **base**.

  New in version 2014.1.0.

---

**Note:** The **runas** argument is deprecated as of 2014.1.0. **user** should be used instead.

---

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virtualenv.create /path/to/new/virtualenv
```

salt.modules.virtualenv_mod.get_distribution_path(venv, distribution)

Return the path to a distribution installed inside a virtualenv

New in version 2016.3.0.

**venv** Path to the virtualenv.

**distribution** Name of the distribution. Note, all non-alphanumeric characters will be converted to dashes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virtualenv.get_distribution_path /path/to/my/venv my_distribution
```

salt.modules.virtualenv_mod.get_resource_content(venv, package=None, resource=None)

Return the content of a package resource installed inside a virtualenv

New in version 2015.5.0.

**venv** Path to the virtualenv

**package** Name of the package in which the resource resides

  New in version 2016.3.0.

**resource** Name of the resource of which the content is to be returned

  New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virtualenv.get_resource_content /path/to/my/venv my_package my/resource.
```
salt.modules.virtualenv_mod.get_resource_path(venv, package=None, resource=None)
Return the path to a package resource installed inside a virtualenv

New in version 2015.5.0.
venv Path to the virtualenv
package Name of the package in which the resource resides

New in version 2016.3.0.
resource Name of the resource of which the path is to be returned

New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' virtualenv.get_resource_path /path/to/my/venv my_package my/resource.xml

salt.modules.virtualenv_mod.get_site_packages(venv)
Return the path to the site-packages directory of a virtualenv

venv Path to the virtualenv.

CLI Example:
salt '*' virtualenv.get_site_packages /path/to/my/venv

21.9.448  salt.modules.vmctl
Manage vms running on the OpenBSD VMM hypervisor using vmctl(8).
New in version 2019.2.0.

codeauthor Jasper Lievisse Adriaanse <jasper@openbsd.org>

Note: This module requires the vmd service to be running on the OpenBSD target machine.

salt.modules.vmctl.create_disk(name, size)
Create a VMM disk with the specified name and size.
size: Size in megabytes, or use a specifier such as M, G, T.

CLI Example:
salt '*' vmctl.create_disk /path/to/disk.img size=10G

salt.modules.vmctl.load(path)
Load additional configuration from the specified file.
path Path to the configuration file.

CLI Example:
salt '*' vmctl.load path=/etc/vm.switches.conf

salt.modules.vmctl.reload()
Remove all stopped VMs and reload configuration from the default configuration file.

CLI Example:
salt '*' vmctl.reload

salt.modules.vmctl.reset(all=False, vms=False, switches=False)
Reset the running state of VMM or a subsystem.
all: Reset the running state.
**Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0**

**switches:** Reset the configured switches.

**vms:** Reset and terminate all VMs.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmctl.reset all=True
```

**salt.modules.vmctl.start** *(name=None, id=None, bootpath=None, disk=None, disks=None, local_iface=False, memory=None, nics=0, switch=None)*

Starts a VM defined by the specified parameters. When both a name and id are provided, the id is ignored.

**name:** Name of the defined VM.

**id:** VM id.

**bootpath:** Path to a kernel or BIOS image to load.

**disk:** Path to a single disk to use.

**disks:** List of multiple disks to use.

**local_iface:** Whether to add a local network interface. See "LOCAL INTERFACES" in the vmctl(8) manual page for more information.

**memory:** Memory size of the VM specified in megabytes.

**switch:** Add a network interface that is attached to the specified virtual switch on the host.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmctl.start 2  # start VM with id 2
salt '*' vmctl.start name=web1 bootpath=’/bsd.rd’ nics=2 memory=512M disk=’/disk.~img’
```

**salt.modules.vmctl.status** *(name=None, id=None)*

List VMs running on the host, or only the VM specified by id. When both a name and id are provided, the id is ignored.

**name:** Name of the defined VM.

**id:** VM id.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmctl.status  # to list all VMs
salt '*' vmctl.status name=web1  # to get a single VM
```

**salt.modules.vmctl.stop** *(name=None, id=None)*

Stop (terminate) the VM identified by the given id or name. When both a name and id are provided, the id is ignored.

**name:** Name of the defined VM.

**id:** VM id.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vmctl.stop name=alpine
```

**21.9.449 salt.modules.vsphere**

Manage VMware vCenter servers and ESXi hosts.

New in version 2015.8.4.

**codeauthor** Alexandru Bleotu <alexandru.bleotu@morganstaley.com>

**Dependencies**

- pyVmomi Python Module
ESXCLI

pyVmomi

PyVmomi can be installed via pip:

```
pip install pyVmomi
```

**Note:** Version 6.0 of pyVmomi has some problems with SSL error handling on certain versions of Python. If using version 6.0 of pyVmomi, Python 2.7.9, or newer must be present. This is due to an upstream dependency in pyVmomi 6.0 that is not supported in Python versions 2.7 to 2.7.8. If the version of Python is not in the supported range, you will need to install an earlier version of pyVmomi. See Issue #29537 for more information.

Based on the note above, to install an earlier version of pyVmomi than the version currently listed in PyPi, run the following:

```
pip install pyVmomi==5.5.0.2014.1.1
```

The 5.5.0.2014.1.1 is a known stable version that this original vSphere Execution Module was developed against.

ESXCLI

Currently, about a third of the functions used in the vSphere Execution Module require the ESXCLI package be installed on the machine running the Proxy Minion process.

The ESXCLI package is also referred to as the VMware vSphere CLI, or vCLI. VMware provides vCLI package installation instructions for vSphere 5.5 and vSphere 6.0.

Once all of the required dependencies are in place and the vCLI package is installed, you can check to see if you can connect to your ESXi host or vCenter server by running the following command:

```
esxcli -s <host-location> -u <username> -p <password> system syslog config get
```

If the connection was successful, ESXCLI was successfully installed on your system. You should see output related to the ESXi host’s syslog configuration.

**Note:** Be aware that some functionality in this execution module may depend on the type of license attached to a vCenter Server or ESXi host(s).

For example, certain services are only available to manipulate service state or policies with a VMware vSphere Enterprise or Enterprise Plus license, while others are available with a Standard license. The ntpd service is restricted to an Enterprise Plus license, while ssh is available via the Standard license.

Please see the vSphere Comparison page for more information.

About

This execution module was designed to be able to handle connections both to a vCenter Server, as well as to an ESXi host. It utilizes the pyVmomi Python library and the ESXCLI package to run remote execution functions against either the defined vCenter server or the ESXi host.
Whether or not the function runs against a vCenter Server or an ESXi host depends entirely upon the arguments passed into the function. Each function requires a host location, username, and password. If the credentials provided apply to a vCenter Server, then the function will be run against the vCenter Server. For example, when listing hosts using vCenter credentials, you’ll get a list of hosts associated with that vCenter Server:

```
# salt my-minion vsphere.list_hosts <vcenter-ip> <vcenter-user> <vcenter-password>
my-minion:
  - esxi-1.example.com
  - esxi-2.example.com
```

However, some functions should be used against ESXi hosts, not vCenter Servers. Functionality such as getting a host’s coredump network configuration should be performed against a host and not a vCenter server. If the authentication information you’re using is against a vCenter server and not an ESXi host, you can provide the host name that is associated with the vCenter server in the command, as a list, using the host_names or esxi_host kwarg. For example:

```
# salt my-minion vsphere.get_coredump_network_config <vcenter-ip> <vcenter-user> <vcenter-password> esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.example.com, esxi-2.example.com]'
my-minion:
  ----------------
  esxi-1.example.com:
  ----------------
  Coredump Config:
  _____________
  enabled: False
  esxi-2.example.com:
  _____________
  Coredump Config:
  _____________
  enabled: True
  host_vnic: vmk0
  ip: coredump-location.example.com
  port: 6500
```

You can also use these functions against an ESXi host directly by establishing a connection to an ESXi host using the host’s location, username, and password. If ESXi connection credentials are used instead of vCenter credentials, the host_names and esxi_hosts arguments are not needed.

```
# salt my-minion vsphere.get_coredump_network_config esxi-1.example.com root <host-password>
local:
  ----------------
  10.4.28.150:
  ----------------
  Coredump Config:
  _____________
  enabled: True
  host_vnic: vmk0
  ip: coredump-location.example.com
```

(continues on next page)
port: 6500

salt.modules.vsphere.add_capacity_to_diskgroup(
    cache_disk_id,  
capacity_disk_ids,  
safety_checks=True,  

    service_instance=None
)

Adds capacity disks to the disk group with the specified cache disk.

cache_disk_id  The canonical name of the cache disk.
capacity_disk_ids  A list containing canonical names of the capacity disks to add.
safety_checks  Specify whether to perform safety check or to skip the checks and try performing the required
task. Default value is True.

service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

salt '*' vsphere.add_capacity_to_diskgroup  
    cache_disk_id='naa.000000000000001'  
    capacity_disk_ids=['naa.000000000000002', 'naa.000000000000003']

salt.modules.vsphere.add_host_to_dvs(
    host,  
username,  
password,  
vmknic_name,  
vmnic_name,  
dvs_name,  
target_portgroup_name,  
uplink_portgroup_name,  
protocol=None,  
port=None,  
host_names=None
)

Adds an ESXi host to a vSphere Distributed Virtual Switch and migrates the desired adapters to the DVS from
the standard switch.

host  The location of the vCenter server.
username  The username used to login to the vCenter server.
password  The password used to login to the vCenter server.
vmknic_name  The name of the virtual NIC to migrate.
vmnic_name  The name of the physical NIC to migrate.
dvs_name  The name of the Distributed Virtual Switch.
target_portgroup_name  The name of the distributed portgroup in which to migrate the virtual NIC.
uplink_portgroup_name  The name of the uplink portgroup in which to migrate the physical NIC.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the vCenter server or ESX/ESXi host is not using the default
protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the vCenter server or ESX/ESXi host is not using the default port.
Default port is 443.

host_names:  An array of VMware host names to migrate

CLI Example:

salt some_host vsphere.add_host_to_dvs  
    host='vsphere.corp.com'  
    username='administrator@vsphere.corp.com'  
    password='vsphere_password'  
    vmknic_name='vmk0'  
    vmnic_name='vmnic0'  
    dvs_name='DSwitch'  
    target_portgroup_name='DPortGroup'  
    uplink_portgroup_name='DSwitch1-DVUplinks-\181'  
    protocol='https'  
    port='443',  
    host_names=['esxi1.corp.com', 'esxi2.corp.com',  
                   'esxi3.corp.com']

Return Example:

somehost:  
    ---------  
    esxi1.corp.com:  
    ---------  
    dvs:  
        DSwitch
This was very difficult to figure out. VMware’s PyVmomi documentation at
says to create the DVS, create distributed portgroups, and then add the host to the DVS specifying which physical NIC to use as the port backing. However, if the physical NIC is in use as the only link from the host to vSphere, this will fail with an unhelpful "busy" error.

There is, however, a Powershell PowerCLI cmdlet called Add-VDSwitchPhysicalNetworkAdapter that does what we want. I used Onyx (https://labs.vmware.com/flings/onyx) to sniff the SOAP stream from Powershell to our vSphere server and got this snippet out:

```
<UpdateNetworkConfig xmlns="urn:vim25">
```

(continues on next page)
The SOAP API maps closely to PyVmomi, so from there it was (relatively) easy to figure out what Python to write.

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.add_license(key, description, safety_checks=True, service_instance=None)
```

Adds a license to the vCenter or ESXi host.

- **key**  License key.
- **description**  License description added in as a label.
- **safety_checks**  Specify whether to perform safety check or to skip the checks and try performing the required task.
- **service_instance**  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.add_license key=<license_key> desc='License desc'
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.assign_default_storage_policy_to_datastore(policy, datastore, service_instance=None)
```

Assigns a storage policy as the default policy to a datastore.
policy  Name of the policy to assign.
datastore Name of the datastore to assign. The datastore needs to be visible to the VMware entity the proxy points to.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

salt '*' vsphere.assign_storage_policy_to_datastore
    policy='policy name' datastore=ds1

salt.modules.vsphere.assign_license(license_key, license_name, entity, entity_display_name,
     safety_checks=True, service_instance=None)

Assigns a license to an entity
license_key  Key of the license to assign See _get_entity docstrings for format.
license_name  Display name of license
entity  Dictionary representation of an entity
entity_display_name  Entity name used in logging
safety_checks  Specify whether to perform safety check or to skip the checks and try performing the required task. Default is False.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

salt '*' vsphere.assign_license  license_key=00000:00000
     license_name=test entity={type:cluster,datacenter:dc,cluster:cl}

salt.modules.vsphere.compare_vm_configs(new_config, current_config)

Compares virtual machine current and new configuration, the current is the one which is deployed now, and the new is the target config. Returns the differences between the objects in a dictionary, the keys are the configuration parameter keys and the values are differences objects: either list or recursive difference
new_config:  New config dictionary with every available parameter
current_config:  Currently deployed configuration

salt.modules.vsphere.configure_host_cache(enabled, datastore=None, swap_size_MiB=None,
     service_instance=None)

Configures the host cache on the selected host.
enabled  Boolean flag specifying whether the host cache is enabled.
datastore  Name of the datastore that contains the host cache. Must be set if enabled is True.
swap_size_MiB  Swap size in Mibibytes. Needs to be set if enabled is True. Must be smaller than the datastore size.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

salt '*' vsphere.configure_host_cache enabled=False
salt '*' vsphere.configure_host_cache enabled=True datastore=ds1
     swap_size_MiB=1024

salt.modules.vsphere.coredump_network_enable(host, username, password, enabled, protocol=None, port=None, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)

Enable or disable ESXi core dump collection. Returns True if coredump is enabled and returns False if core dump is not enabled. If there was an error, the error will be the value printed in the Error key dictionary for the given host.
host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
enabled  Python True or False to enable or disable coredumps.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
esxi_hosts  If host is a vCenter host, then use esxi_hosts to execute this function on a list of one or more
ESXi machines.
credstore  Optionally set to path to the credential store file.
CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.coredump_network_enable my.esxi.host root bad-password True

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.coredump_network_enable my.vcenter.location root bad-password
esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.create_cluster(cluster_dict, datacenter=None, cluster=None, service_instance=None)
```

Creates a cluster.

Note: cluster_dict['name'] will be overridden by the cluster param value

```python
config_dict  Dictionary with the config values of the new cluster.
datacenter  Name of datacenter containing the cluster. Ignored if already contained by proxy details. Default
value is None.
cluster  Name of cluster. Ignored if already contained by proxy details. Default value is None.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.
```

```bash
# esxdatacenter proxy
salt '*' vsphere.create_cluster cluster_dict=${cluster_dict} cluster=cl1

# esxcluster proxy
salt '*' vsphere.create_cluster cluster_dict=${cluster_dict}
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.create_datacenter(datacenter_name, service_instance=None)
```

Creates a datacenter.

Supported proxies: esxdatacenter
datacenter_name  The datacenter name
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```bash
salt '*' vsphere.create_datacenter dc1
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.create_diskgroup(cache_disk_id, capacity_disk_ids, safety_checks=True, service_instance=None)
```

Creates disk group on an ESXi host with the specified cache and capacity disks.

cache_disk_id  The canonical name of the disk to be used as a cache. The disk must be ssd.
capacity_disk_ids  A list containing canonical names of the capacity disks. Must contain at least one id. Default
value is True.
safety_checks  Specify whether to perform safety check or to skip the checks and try performing the required
task. Default value is True.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```bash
salt '*' vsphere.create_diskgroup cache_disk_id='naa.000000000000001'
capacity_disk_ids='[naa.000000000000002, naa.000000000000003]'
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.create_dvportgroup(portgroup_dict, portgroup_name, dvs, service_instance=None)
```

Creates a distributed virtual portgroup.

Note: The portgroup_name param will override any name already set in portgroup_dict.
portgroup_dict  Dictionary with the config values the portgroup should be created with (example in
salt.states.dvs).
portgroup_name  Name of the portgroup to be created.
dvs Name of the DVS that will contain the portgroup.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.create_dvportgroup portgroup_dict=<dict>
    portgroup_name=pg1 dvs=dvs1
```

salt.modules.vsphere.create_dvs(dvs_dict, dvs_name, service_instance=None)
Creates a distributed virtual switch (DVS).

Note: The dvs_name param will override any name set in dvs_dict.
dvs_dict Dict representation of the new DVS (example in salt.states.dvs)
dvs_name Name of the DVS to be created.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.create_dvs dvs dict=${dvs_dict} dvs_name=${dvs_name}
```

salt.modules.vsphere.create_storage_policy(policy_name, policy_dict, service_instance=None)
Creates a storage policy.

Supported capability types: scalar, set, range.
policy_name Name of the policy to create. The value of the argument will override any existing name in policy_dict.
policy_dict Dictionary containing the changes to apply to the policy. (example in salt.states.pbm)
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.create_storage_policy policy_name='policy name'
    policy_dict="${policy_dict}"
```

salt.modules.vsphere.create_vm(vm_name, cpu, memory, image, version, datacenter, datastore, placement, interfaces, disks, scsi_devices, ide_controllers=None, sata_controllers=None, cd_drives=None, advanced_configs=None, service_instance=None)
Creates a virtual machine container.

CLI Example:

```python
salt vm_minion vsphere.create_vm vm_name=vmname cpu='{count: 2, nested: True}' ...
```

vm_name  Name of the virtual machine
cpu  Properties of CPUs for freshly created machines
memory  Memory size for freshly created machines
image  Virtual machine guest OS version identifier VirtualMachineGuestOsIdentifier
version  Virtual machine container hardware version
datacenter  Datacenter where the virtual machine will be deployed (mandatory)
datastore  Datastore where the virtual machine files will be placed
placement  Resource pool or cluster or host or folder where the virtual machine will be deployed
devices  interfaces

```python
interfaces:
    adapter: 'Network adapter 1'
    name: vlan100
    switch_type: distributed or standard
    adapter_type: vmxnet3 or vmxnet, vmxnet2, vmxnet3, e1000, e1000e
    mac: '00:11:22:33:44:55'
    connectable:
```
(continues on next page)
allow_guest_control: True
connected: True
start_connected: True

disks:

disks:
adapter: 'Hard disk 1'
size: 16
unit: GB
address: '0:0'
controller: 'SCSI controller 0'
thin_provision: False
eagerly_scrub: False
datastore: 'myshare'
filename: 'vm/mydisk.vmdk'

scsi_devices

scsi_devices:
controller: 'SCSI controller 0'
type: paravirtual
bus_sharing: no_sharing

serial_ports

serial_ports:
adapter: 'Serial port 1'
type: network
backing:
uri: 'telnet://something:port'
direction: <client|server>
filename: 'service_uri'
connectable:
allow_guest_control: True
connected: True
start_connected: True
yield: False

cd_drives

cd_drives:
adapter: 'CD/DVD drive 0'
controller: 'IDE 0'
device_type: datastore_iso_file
datastore_iso_file:
    path: path_to_iso
connectable:
    allow_guest_control: True
    connected: True
    start_connected: True

advanced_config
Advanced config parameters to be set for the virtual machine

salt.modules.vsphere.create_vmfs_datastore(datastore_name, disk_id, vmfs_major_version, safety_checks=True, service_instance=None)

Creates a ESXi host disk group with the specified cache and capacity disks.
datastore_name The name of the datastore to be created.
disk_id    The disk id (canonical name) on which the datastore is created.
vmfs_major_version  The VMFS major version.
safety_checks  Specify whether to perform safety check or to skip the checks and try performing the required
task. Default is True.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.create_vmfs_datastore datastore_name=ds1 disk_id=
  vmfs_major_version=5
```

salt.modules.vsphere.delete_advanced_configs(name, datacenter, advanced_configs,
  service_instance=None)
Removes extra config parameters from a virtual machine

```
salt '*' vsphere.delete_vm name=my_vm datacenter=my_datacenter
```

salt.modules.vsphere.disconnect(service_instance)
Disconnects from a vCenter or ESXi host

*Note:* Should be used by state functions, not invoked directly.

```
salt '*' vsphere.disconnect service_instance=vcenter
```

salt.modules.vsphere.enable_firewall_ruleset(host, username, password, ruleset_enable,
  ruleset_name, protocol=None, port=None, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)
Enable or disable an ESXi firewall rule set.

```
salt '*' vsphere.delete_vm name=my_vm datacenter=my_datacenter
```

21.9. execution modules
salt.modules.vsphere.erase_disk_partitions(disk_id=None, scsi_address=None, service_instance=None)

Erases the partitions on a disk. The disk can be specified either by the canonical name, or by the scsi_address.

disk_id Canonical name of the disk. Either disk_id or scsi_address needs to be specified (disk_id supersedes scsi_address).

scsi_address Scsi address of the disk. disk_id or scsi_address needs to be specified (disk_id supersedes scsi_address).

service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

salt'*' vsphere.erase_disk_partitions scsi_address='vmhaba0:C0:T0:L0'
salt'*' vsphere.erase_disk_partitions disk_id='naa.000000000000001'

salt.modules.vsphere.esxcli_cmd(cmd_str, host=host, username=None, password=None, protocol=None, port=None, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)

Run an ESXCLI command directly on the host or list of hosts.

host The location of the host.

username The username used to login to the host, such as root.

password The password used to login to the host.

cmd_str The ESXCLI command to run. Note: This should not include the -s, -u, -p, -h, --protocol, or --portnumber arguments that are frequently passed when using a bare ESXCLI command from the command line. Those arguments are handled by this function via the other args and kwargs.

protocol Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.

port Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

esxi_hosts If host is a vCenter host, then use esxi_hosts to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.

credstore Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

CLI Example:

salt'*' vsphere.esxcli_cmd my.esxi.host root bad-password 'system
coredump network get'

salt'*' vsphere.esxcli_cmd my.vcenter.location root bad-password
'system coredump network get' esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
**host**  The location of the host.

**username**  The username used to login to the host, such as `root`.

**password**  The password used to login to the host.

**protocol**  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.

**port**  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is `443`.

**esxi_hosts**  If `host` is a vCenter host, then use `esxi_hosts` to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.

**credstore**  Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

**Returns**  A dictionary with the network configuration, or, if getting the network config failed, a
an error message retrieved from the standard cmd.run_all dictionary, per host.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_coredump_network_config my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_coredump_network_config my.vcenter.location root bad-password
esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

---

**salt.modules.vsphere.get_firewall_status**(*host*, *username*, *password*, *protocol=None*, *port=None*, *esxi_hosts=None*, *credstore=None*)

Show status of all firewall rule sets.

**host**  The location of the host.

**username**  The username used to login to the host, such as `root`.

**password**  The password used to login to the host.

**protocol**  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.

**port**  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is `443`.

**esxi_hosts**  If `host` is a vCenter host, then use `esxi_hosts` to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.

**credstore**  Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

**Returns**  Nested dictionary with two toplevel keys `rulesets` and `success` success will be
True or False depending on query success `rulesets` will list the rulesets and their statuses
if `success` was true, per host.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_firewall_status my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_firewall_status my.vcenter.location root bad-password
esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

---

**salt.modules.vsphere.get_host_cache**(*service_instance=None*)

Returns the host cache configuration on the proxy host.

**service_instance**  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.get_host_cache
e
```

---

**salt.modules.vsphere.get_host_datetime**(*host*, *username*, *password*, *protocol=None*, *port=None*, *host_names=None*)

Get the date/time information for a given host or list of `host_names`.

**host**  The location of the host.
username The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password The password used to login to the host.
protocol Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
host_names List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to get date/time information.

If host_names is not provided, the date/time information will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:
```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_host_datetime my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_host_datetime my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  --host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.get_ntp_config(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Get the NTP configuration information for a given host or list of host_names.

host The location of the host.
username The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password The password used to login to the host.
protocol Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
host_names List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to get ntp configuration information.

If host_names is not provided, the NTP configuration will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:
```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_ntp_config my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_ntp_config my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  --host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.get_proxy_type()

Returns the proxy type retrieved either from the pillar of from the proxy minion’s config. Returns <undefined> otherwise.

CLI Example:
```bash
salt '*' vsphere.get_proxy_type
```

salt.modules.vsphere.get_service_instance_via_proxy(service_instance=None)

Returns a service instance to the proxied endpoint (vCenter/ESXi host).

service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.
Note: Should be used by state functions not invoked directly.

CLI Example: See note above

gate.modules.vsphere.get_service_policy(host, username, password, service_name, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Get the service name’s policy for a given host or list of hosts.

host The location of the host.
username The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password The password used to login to the host.
service_name The name of the service for which to retrieve the policy. Supported service names are:
- DCUI
- TSM
- SSH
- lbtd
- lsassd
- lwiod
- netlogond
- ntpd
- sfcbd-watchdog
- snmpd
- vprobed
- vpxa
- xorg

protocol Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
host_names List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to get service policy information.

If host_names is not provided, the service policy information will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

# Used for single ESXi host connection information
gate '*' vsphere.get_service_policy my.esxi.host root bad-password 'ssh'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
gate '*' vsphere.get_service_policy my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'ntpd' host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'

salt.modules.vsphere.get_service_running(host, username, password, service_name, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Get the service name’s running state for a given host or list of hosts.

host The location of the host.
username The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password The password used to login to the host.
service_name The name of the service for which to retrieve the policy. Supported service names are:
- DCUI
- TSM
- SSH
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.

port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is `443`.

host_names  List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the `host_names` argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to get the service’s running state.

If `host_names` is not provided, the service’s running state will be retrieved for the `host` location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_service_running my.esxi.host root bad-password 'ssh'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_service_running my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'ntpd'
  host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.get_ssh_key(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, certificate_verify=False)

Retrieve the authorized_keys entry for root. This function only works for ESXi, not vCenter.

Parameters

- **host** – The location of the ESXi Host
- **username** – Username to connect as
- **password** – Password for the ESXi web endpoint
- **protocol** – defaults to `https`, can be `http` if `ssl` is disabled on ESXi
- **port** – defaults to `443` for `https`
- **certificate_verify** – If true require that the SSL connection present a valid certificate

Returns  True if upload is successful

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.get_ssh_key my.esxi.host root bad-password certificate_verify=True
```

salt.modules.vsphere.get_syslog_config(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)

Retrieve the syslog configuration.

- **host**  The location of the host.
- **username**  The username used to login to the host, such as `root`.
- **password**  The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol**  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.
- **port**  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is `443`.
- **esxi_hosts**  If `host` is a vCenter host, then use `esxi_hosts` to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.
credstore  Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

Returns  Dictionary with keys and values corresponding to the syslog configuration, per host.

CLI Example:

```none
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_syslog_config my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_syslog_config my.vcenter.location root bad-password
eksi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'```

salt.modules.vsphere.get_vm(name, datacenter=None, vm_properties=None, traversal_spec=None, parent_ref=None, service_instance=None)

Returns vm object properties.
- **name**  Name of the virtual machine.
- **datacenter**  Datacenter name
- **vm_properties**  List of vm properties.
- **traversal_spec**  Traversal Spec object(s) for searching.
- **parent_ref**  Container Reference object for searching under a given object.
- **service_instance**  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

salt.modules.vsphere.get_vm_config(name, datacenter=None, objects=True, service_instance=None)

Queries and converts the virtual machine properties to the available format from the schema. If the objects attribute is True the config objects will have extra properties, like 'object' which will include the vim.vm.device.VirtualDevice, this is necessary for deletion and update actions.
- **name**  Name of the virtual machine
- **datacenter**  Datacenter's name where the virtual machine is available
- **objects**  Indicates whether to return the vmware object properties (eg. object, key) or just the properties which can be set
- **service_instance**  vCenter service instance for connection and configuration

salt.modules.vsphere.get_vm_config_file(name, datacenter, placement, datastore, service_instance=None)

Queries the virtual machine config file and returns vim.host.DatastoreBrowser.SearchResults object on success None on failure
- **name**  Name of the virtual machine
- **datacenter**  Datacenter name
- **datastore**  Datastore where the virtual machine files are stored
- **service_instance**  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

salt.modules.vsphere.get_vmotion_enabled(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Get the VMotion enabled status for a given host or a list of host_names. Returns True if VMotion is enabled, False if it is not enabled.
- **host**  The location of the host.
- **username**  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password**  The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol**  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port**  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names**  List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts to check if VMotion is enabled.

If host_names is not provided, the VMotion status will be retrieved for the host location instead. This
is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.getVmotion_enabled my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.getVmotion_enabled my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.get_vsan_eligible_disks(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Returns a list of VSAN-eligible disks for a given host or list of host_names.

host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
host_names  List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts to check if any VSAN-eligible disks are available.

If host_names is not provided, the VSAN-eligible disks will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_vsan_eligible_disks my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_vsan_eligible_disks my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.get_vsan_enabled(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Get the VSAN enabled status for a given host or a list of host_names. Returns True if VSAN is enabled, False if it is not enabled, and None if a VSAN Host Config is unset, per host.

host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
host_names  List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts to check if VSAN enabled.

If host_names is not provided, the VSAN status will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.get_vsan_enabled my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.get_vsan_enabled my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.vsphere.

**salt.modules.vsphere.gets_service_instance_via_proxy(fn)**  
Decorator that connects to a target system (vCenter or ESXi host) using the proxy details and passes the connection (vim.ServiceInstance) to the decorated function.

Supported proxies: esxi, esxcluster, esxdatacenter.

**Notes**

1. The decorated function must have a `service_instance` parameter or a `**kwargs` type argument (name of argument is not important); 2. If the `service_instance` parameter is already defined, the value is passed through to the decorated function; 3. If the `service_instance` parameter in not defined, the connection is created using the proxy details and the service instance is returned.

**CLI Example:** None, this is a decorator

salt.modules.vsphere.

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_assigned_licenses**(entity, entity_display_name, license_keys=None, service_instance=None)

Lists the licenses assigned to an entity

*entity*  Dictionary representation of an entity. See `_get_entity` docstrings for format.

*entity_display_name*  Entity name used in logging

*license_keys:*  List of license keys to be retrieved. Default is None.

*service_instance*  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_assigned_licenses
    entity={type:cluster,datacenter:dc,cluster:cl}
    entity_display_name=cl
```

salt.modules.vsphere.

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_capability_definitions**(service_instance=None)

Returns a list of the metadata of all capabilities in the vCenter.

*service_instance*  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_capabilities
```

salt.modules.vsphere.

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_cluster**(datacenter=None, cluster=None, service_instance=None)

Returns a dict representation of an ESX cluster.

*datacenter*  Name of datacenter containing the cluster. Ignored if already contained by proxy details. Default value is None.

*cluster*  Name of cluster. Ignored if already contained by proxy details. Default value is None.

*service_instance*  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```
# vcenter proxy
salt '*' vsphere.list_cluster datacenter=dc1 cluster=cl1

# esxdatacenter proxy
salt '*' vsphere.list_cluster cluster=cl1

# esxcluster proxy
salt '*' vsphere.list_cluster
```

salt.modules.vsphere.

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_clusters**(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)

Returns a list of clusters for the specified host.

*host*  The location of the host.

*username*  The username used to login to the host, such as root.

*password*  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

salt '*' vsphere.list_clusters 1.2.3.4 root bad-password

salt.modules.vsphere.list_datacenters(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
Returns a list of datacenters for the specified host.
host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

salt '*' vsphere.list_datacenters 1.2.3.4 root bad-password

salt.modules.vsphere.list_datacenters_via_proxy(datacenter_names=None, service_instance=None)
Returns a list of dict representations of VMware datacenters. Connection is done via the proxy details.
Supported proxies: esxdatacenter
datacenter_names  List of datacenter names. Default is None.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

salt '*' vsphere.list_datacenters_via_proxy
salt '*' vsphere.list_datacenters_via_proxy dc1
salt '*' vsphere.list_datacenters_via_proxy dc1,dc2
salt '*' vsphere.list_datacenters_via_proxy datacenter_names=[dc1, dc2]

salt.modules.vsphere.list_datastore_clusters(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
Returns a list of datastore clusters for the specified host.
host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

salt '*' vsphere.list_datastore_clusters 1.2.3.4 root bad-password

salt.modules.vsphere.list_datastores(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
Returns a list of datastores for the specified host.
host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_datastores 1.2.3.4 root bad-password
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_datastores_via_proxy(datastore_names=None, backing_disk_ids=None, backing_disk_scsi_addresses=None, service_instance=None)
```

Returns a list of dict representations of the datastores visible to the proxy object. The list of datastores can be filtered by datastore names, backing disk ids (canonical names) or backing disk scsi addresses.

Supported proxy types: esxi, esxcluster, esxdatacenter

datatstore_names List of the names of datastores to filter on
backing_disk_ids List of canonical names of the backing disks of the datastores to filer. Default is None.
backing_disk_scsi_addresses List of scsi addresses of the backing disks of the datastores to filter. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_datastores_via_proxy datastore_names=[ds1, ds2]
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_default_storage_policy_of_datastore(datastore, service_instance=None)
```

Returns a list of datastores assign the the storage policies.

datastore Name of the datastore to assign. The datastore needs to be visible to the VMware entity the proxy points to.

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_default_storage_policy_of_datastore datastore=ds1
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_default_vsan_policy(service_instance=None)
```

Returns the default vsan storage policy.

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_storage_policies
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_storage_policy policy_names=[policy_name]
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_disk_partitions(disk_id=None, scsi_address=None, service_instance=None)
```

Lists the partitions on a disk. The disk can be specified either by the canonical name, or by the scsi_address. Either disk_id or scsi_address needs to be specified (disk_id supersedes scsi_address).

disk_id Canonical name of the disk. Either disk_id or scsi_address needs to be specified (disk_id supersedes scsi_address).

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_disk_partitions scsi_address='vmhaba0:C0:T0:L0'
salt '*' vsphere.list_disk_partitions disk_id='naa.000000000000001'
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_diskgroups(cache_disk_ids=None, service_instance=None)
```

Returns a list of disk group dict representation on an ESXi host. The list of disk groups can be filtered by the cache disks canonical names. If no filtering is applied, all disk groups are returned.

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_diskgroups
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_disk_partitions disk_id=naa.000000000000001'
```

```
salt.modules.vsphere.list_diskgroups(cache_disk_ids=None, service_instance=None)
```

Use _use_proxy_details_ Specify whether to use the proxy minion’s details instead of the arguments

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_diskgroups use_proxy_details=True
```
**service_instance**  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.list_diskgroups
salt '*' vsphere.list_diskgroups cache_disk_ids='[naa.000000000000001]'
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_disks**(
  ```python
disk_ids=None, scsi_addresses=None, service_instance=None
  ```
)

Returns a list of dict representations of the disks in an ESXi host. The list of disks can be filtered by disk canonical names or scsi addresses.

- **disk_ids**: List of disk canonical names to be retrieved. Default is None.
- **scsi_addresses**: List of scsi addresses of disks to be retrieved. Default is None
- **service_instance**: Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.list_disks
disk_ids='[naa.00, naa.001]'
salt '*' vsphere.list_disks
  scsi_addresses='[vmhba0:C0:T0:L0, vmhba1:C0:T0:L0]'
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_dvportgroups**(
  ```python
dvs=None, portgroup_names=None, service_instance=None
  ```
)

Returns a list of distributed virtual switch portgroups. The list can be filtered by the portgroup names or by the DVS.

- **dvs**: Name of the DVS containing the portgroups. Default value is None.
- **portgroup_names**: List of portgroup names to look for. If None, all portgroups are returned. Default value is None
- **service_instance**: Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.list_dvportgroups
salt '*' vsphere.list_dvportgroups dvs=dvs1
salt '*' vsphere.list_dvportgroups portgroup_names=[pg1]
salt '*' vsphere.list_dvportgroups dvs=dvs1 portgroup_names=[pg1]
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_dvs**(
  ```python
host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None
  ```
)

Returns a list of distributed virtual switches for the the specified host.

- **host**: The location of the host.
- **username**: The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password**: The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol**: Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port**: Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

**CLI Example:**

```python
salt '*' vsphere.list_dvs 1.2.3.4 root bad-password
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_dvss**(
  ```python
datacenter=None, dvs_names=None, service_instance=None
  ```
)

Returns a list of distributed virtual switches (DVSs). The list can be filtered by the datacenter or DVS names.

- **datacenter**: The datacenter to look for DVSs in. Default value is None.
- **dvs_names**: List of DVS names to look for. If None, all DVSs are returned. Default value is None.

**CLI Example:**

```python
salt '*' vsphere.list_dvss
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.vsphere.list_dvss(dvs_names=[dvs1,dvs2])

salt.modules.vsphere.list_folders(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
   Returns a list of folders for the specified host.
   host  The location of the host.
   username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
   password  The password used to login to the host.
   protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
   port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
   CLI Example:

   salt '*' vsphere.list_folders 1.2.3.4 root bad-password

salt.modules.vsphere.list_hosts(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
   Returns a list of hosts for the specified VMware environment.
   host  The location of the host.
   username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
   password  The password used to login to the host.
   protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
   port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
   CLI Example:

   salt '*' vsphere.list_hosts 1.2.3.4 root bad-password

salt.modules.vsphere.list_hosts_via_proxy(hostnames=None, datacenter=None, cluster=None, service_instance=None)
   Returns a list of hosts for the specified VMware environment. The list of hosts can be filtered by datacenter name and/or cluster name.
   hostnames  Hostnames to filter on.
   datacenter_name  Name of datacenter. Only hosts in this datacenter will be retrieved. Default is None.
   cluster_name  Name of cluster. Only hosts in this cluster will be retrieved. If a datacenter is not specified the first cluster with this name will be considered. Default is None.
   service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.
   CLI Example:

   salt '*' vsphere.list_hosts_via_proxy
   salt '*' vsphere.list_hosts_via_proxy hostnames=[esxi1.example.com]
   salt '*' vsphere.list_hosts_via_proxy datacenter=dc1 cluster=cluster1

salt.modules.vsphere.list_licenses(service_instance=None)
   Lists all licenses on a vCenter.
   service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

   salt '*' vsphere.list_licenses

salt.modules.vsphere.list_networks(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
   Returns a list of networks for the specified host.
   host  The location of the host.
   username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
   password  The password used to login to the host.

   salt '*' vsphere.list_networks
**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.

**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' vsphere.list_networks 1.2.3.4 root bad-password
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_non_ssds**

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.list_non_ssds(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)
```

Returns a list of Non-SSD disks for the given host or list of host_names.

**Note:** In the pyVmomi StorageSystem, ScsiDisks may, or may not have an ssd attribute. This attribute indicates if the ScsiDisk is SSD backed. As this option is optional, if a relevant disk in the StorageSystem does not have ssd = true, it will end up in the non_ssds list here.

**host** The location of the host.

**username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.

**password** The password used to login to the host.

**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.

**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

**host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to retrieve Non-SSD disks.

If host_names is not provided, Non-SSD disks will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.list_non_ssds my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.list_non_ssds my.vcenter.location root bad-password host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_resourcepools**

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.list_resourcepools(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
```

Returns a list of resource pools for the the specified host.

**host** The location of the host.

**username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.

**password** The password used to login to the host.

**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.

**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' vsphere.list_resourcepools 1.2.3.4 root bad-password
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_ssds**

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.list_ssds(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)
```

Returns a list of SSDs for the given host or list of host_names.

**host** The location of the host.

**username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.

**password** The password used to login to the host.
**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
**host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to retrieve SSDs.

If host_names is not provided, SSDs will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.list_ssds my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.list_ssds my.vcenter.location root bad-password
host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_storage_policies**(policy_names=None, service_instance=None)
Returns a list of storage policies.

- **policy_names** Names of policies to list. If None, all policies are listed. Default is None.
- **service_instance** Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_storage_policies
salt '*' vsphere.list_storage_policy policy_names=[policy_name]
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_uplink_dvportgroup**(dvs, service_instance=None)
Returns the uplink portgroup of a distributed virtual switch.

- **dvs** Name of the DVS containing the portgroup.
- **service_instance** Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.list_uplink_dvportgroup dvs=dvs_name
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_vapps**(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
Returns a list of vApps for the specified host.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

```
# List vapps from all minions
salt '*' vsphere.list_vapps 1.2.3.4 root bad-password
```

**salt.modules.vsphere.list_vms**(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)
Returns a list of VMs for the specified host.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:
salt '*' vsphere.list_vms 1.2.3.4 root bad-password

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.power_off_vm(name, datacenter=None, service_instance=None)
```

Powers off a virtual machine specified by its name.

* name Name of the virtual machine
* datacenter Datacenter of the virtual machine
* service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.power_off_vm name=my_vm
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.power_on_vm(name, datacenter=None, service_instance=None)
```

Powers on a virtual machine specified by its name.

* name Name of the virtual machine
* datacenter Datacenter of the virtual machine
* service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.power_on_vm name=my_vm
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.register_vm(name, datacenter, placement, vmx_path, service_instance=None)
```

Registers a virtual machine to the inventory with the given vmx file. Returns comments and change list.

* name Name of the virtual machine
* datacenter Datacenter of the virtual machine
* placement Placement dictionary of the virtual machine, host or cluster
* vmx_path Full path to the vmx file, datastore name should be included
* service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.remove_capacity_from_diskgroup(cache_disk_id, capacity_disk_ids, data_evacuation=True, safety_checks=True, service_instance=None)
```

Remove capacity disks from the disk group with the specified cache disk.

* cache_disk_id The canonical name of the cache disk.
* capacity_disk_ids A list containing canonical names of the capacity disks to add.
* data_evacuation Specifies whether to gracefully evacuate the data on the capacity disks before removing them from the disk group. Default value is True.
* safety_checks Specify whether to perform safety check or to skip the checks and try performing the required task. Default value is True.
* service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.remove_capacity_from_diskgroup
  cache_disk_id='naa.000000000000001'
  capacity_disk_ids='[naa.000000000000002, naa.000000000000003]'
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.remove_datastore(datastore, service_instance=None)
```

Removes a datastore. If multiple datastores an error is raised.

* datastore Datastore name
* service_instance Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.remove_datastore ds_name
```

```python
salt.modules.vsphere.remove_diskgroup(cache_disk_id, data_accessibility=True, service_instance=None)
```

Remove the diskgroup with the specified cache disk.

* cache_disk_id The canonical name of the cache disk.
* data_accessibility Specifies whether to ensure data accessibility. Default value is True.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.remove_diskgroup cache_disk_id='naa.000000000000001'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.remove_dvportgroup(portgroup, dvs, service_instance=None)

Removes a distributed virtual portgroup.

- **portgroup** Name of the portgroup to be removed.
- **dvs** Name of the DVS containing the portgroups.
- **service_instance** Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.remove_dvportgroup portgroup=pg1 dvs=dvs1
```

salt.modules.vsphere.rename_datastore(datastore_name, new_datastore_name, service_instance=None)

Renames a datastore. The datastore needs to be visible to the proxy.

- **datastore_name** Current datastore name.
- **new_datastore_name** New datastore name.
- **service_instance** Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter/ESXi host. Default is None.

```
salt '*' vsphere.rename_datastore old_name new_name
```

salt.modules.vsphere.reset_syslog_config(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, syslog_config=None, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)

Reset the syslog service to its default settings.

Valid syslog_config values are logdir, loghost, logdir-unique, default-rotate, default-size, default-timeout, or all for all of these.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **syslog_config** List of parameters to reset, provided as a comma-delimited string, or 'all' to reset all syslog configuration parameters. Required.
- **esxi_hosts** If host is a vCenter host, then use esxi_hosts to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.
- **credstore** Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

**Returns** Dictionary with a top-level key of 'success' which indicates if all the parameters were reset, and individual keys for each parameter indicating which succeeded or failed, per host.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.reset_syslog_config my.esxi.host root bad-password
→ syslog_config='logdir,loghost'
```

```
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.reset_syslog_config my.esxi.host root bad-password
→ syslog_config='logdir,loghost'
```

```
# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.reset_syslog_config my.vcenter.location root bad-password
→ syslog_config='logdir,loghost' esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.service_restart(host, username, password, service_name, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)
Restart the named service for the given host or list of hosts.

**host**  The location of the host.

**username**  The username used to login to the host, such as `root`.

**password**  The password used to login to the host.

**service_name**

The name of the service for which to set the policy. Supported service names are:

- DCUI
- TSM
- SSH
- lbtld
- lsassd
- lwiod
- netlogond
- ntpd
- sfcbd-watchdog
- snmpd
- vprobed
- vpxa
- xorg

**protocol**  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.

**port**  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is `443`.

**host_names**  List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to restart the service.

If host_names is not provided, the service will be restarted for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.service_restart my.esxi.host root bad-password 'ntpd'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.service_restart my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'ntpd'

salt.modules.vsphere.service_start(host, username, password, service_name, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)
```

Start the named service for the given host or list of hosts.

**host**  The location of the host.

**username**  The username used to login to the host, such as `root`.

**password**  The password used to login to the host.

**service_name**

The name of the service for which to set the policy. Supported service names are:

- DCUI
- TSM
- SSH
- lbtld
- lsassd
- lwiod
- netlogond
- ntpd
- sfcbd-watchdog
- snmpd
• vprobed
• vpxa
• xorg

**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.

**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

**host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to start the service.

If host_names is not provided, the service will be started for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.service_start my.esxi.host root bad-password 'ntpd'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.service_start my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'ntpd'  
  host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.service_stop(host, username, password, service_name, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Stop the named service for the given host or list of hosts.

**host** The location of the host.

**username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.

**password** The password used to login to the host.

**service_name**

The name of the service for which to set the policy. Supported service names are:

- DCUI
- TSM
- SSH
- lbtd
- lsassd
- lwiod
- netlogond
- ntpd
- sfcbd-watchdog
- snmpd
- vprobed
- vpxa
- xorg

**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.

**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

**host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to stop the service.

If host_names is not provided, the service will be stopped for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.service_stop my.esxi.host root bad-password 'ssh'
```
# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server

salt '*' vsphere.service_stop my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'ssh'

# Used for ESXi host connection information

salt '*' vsphere.set_coredump_network_config my.esxi.host root bad-password 'dump_ip.host.com'

salt '*' vsphere.set_ntp_config my.esxi.host root bad-password 'dump_ip.host.com' esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'

salt.modules.vsphere.set_advanced_configs(*, vm_name, datacenter, advanced_configs, service_instance)

Aggregates extra config parameters to a virtual machine advanced config list

- **vm_name**: Virtual machine name
- **datacenter**: Datacenter name where the virtual machine is available
- **advanced_configs**: Dictionary with advanced parameter key value pairs
- **service_instance**: vCenter service instance for connection and configuration

salt.modules.vsphere.set_coredump_network_config(*, host, username, password, dump_ip, protocol, port, host_vnic, dump_port, esxi_hosts, credstore)

Set the network parameters for a network coredump collection. Note that ESXi requires that the dumps first be enabled (see coredump_network_enable) before these parameters may be set.

- **host**: The location of the host.
- **username**: The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password**: The password used to login to the host.
- **dump_ip**: IP address of host that will accept the dump.
- **protocol**: Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port**: Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_vnic**: Host VNIC port through which to communicate. Defaults to vmk0.
- **dump_port**: TCP port to use for the dump, defaults to 6500.
- **esxi_hosts**: If host is a vCenter host, then use esxi_hosts to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.
- **credstore**: Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

Returns A standard cmd.run_all dictionary with a success key added, per host. success will be True if the set succeeded, False otherwise.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.set_coredump_network_config my.esxi.host root bad-password 'dump_ip.host.com'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.set_coredump_network_config my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'dump_ip.host.com' esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.set_ntp_config(*, host, username, password, ntp_servers, protocol, port, host_names)

Set NTP configuration for a given host of list of host_names.

- **host**: The location of the host.
- **username**: The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password**: The password used to login to the host.
- **ntp_servers**: A list of servers that should be added to and configured for the specified host’s NTP configuration.
- **protocol**: Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port**: Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
**host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts to configure ntp servers.

If host_names is not provided, the NTP servers will be configured for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.ntp_configure my.esxi.host root bad-password '[192.174.1.100, 192.174.1.200]'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.ntp_configure my.vcenter.location root bad-password '[192.174.1.100, 192.174.1.200]' host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.set_service_policy(host, username, password, service_name, service_policy, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Set the service name’s policy for a given host or list of hosts.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **service_name** The name of the service for which to set the policy. Supported service names are:
  - DCUI
  - TSM
  - SSH
  - lbtd
  - lsassd
  - lwiod
  - netlogond
  - ntpd
  - sfcbd-watchdog
  - snmpd
  - vprobed
  - vpxa
  - xorg
- **service_policy** The policy to set for the service. For example, ‘automatic’.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter the hosts for which to set the service policy.

If host_names is not provided, the service policy information will be retrieved for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.set_service_policy my.esxi.host root bad-password 'ntpd' service_policy='automatic'

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.set_service_policy my.vcenter.location root bad-password 'ntpd' service_policy='automatic' host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```
salt.modules.vsphere.set_syslog_config(host, username, password, syslog_config, config_value, protocol=None, port=None, firewall=True, reset_service=True, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)

Set the specified syslog configuration parameter. By default, this function will reset the syslog service after the configuration is set.

host ESXi or vCenter host to connect to.
username User to connect as, usually root.
password Password to connect with.
syslog_config Name of parameter to set (corresponds to the command line switch for esxcli without the double dashes (–))

Valid syslog_config values are logdir, loghost, default-rotate`, ``default-size, default-timeout, and logdir-unique.
config_value Value for the above parameter. For loghost, URLs or IP addresses to use for logging. Multiple log servers can be specified by listing them, comma-separated, but without spaces before or after commas.

(Reference: https://blogs.vmware.com/vsphere/2012/04/configuring-multiple-syslog-servers-for-esxi-5.html)
protocol Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
firewall Enable the firewall rule set for syslog. Defaults to True.
reset_service After a successful parameter set, reset the service. Defaults to True.
esxi_hosts If host is a vCenter host, then use esxi_hosts to execute this function on a list of one or more ESXi machines.
credstore Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

Returns Dictionary with a top-level key of 'success' which indicates if all the parameters were reset, and individual keys for each parameter indicating which succeeded or failed, per host.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.set_syslog_config my.esxi.host root bad-password
    →loghost ssl://localhost:5432,tcp://10.1.0.1:1514

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.set_syslog_config my.vcenter.location root bad-password
    →loghost ssl://localhost:5432,tcp://10.1.0.1:1514
    →'[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.supports_proxies('proxy_types')

Decorator to specify which proxy types are supported by a function

proxy_types: Arbitrary list of strings with the supported types of proxies

salt.modules.vsphere.syslog_service_reload(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, esxi_hosts=None, credstore=None)

Reload the syslog service so it will pick up any changes.

host The location of the host.
username The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password The password used to login to the host.
protocol Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

esxi_hosts  If host is a vCenter host, then use esxi_hosts to execute this function on a list of one or more
ESXi machines.

credstore  Optionally set to path to the credential store file.

Returns  A standard cmd.run_all dictionary. This dictionary will at least have a retcode key. If
retcode is 0 the command was successful.

CLI Example:

```
# Used for ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.syslog_service_reload my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.syslog_service_reload my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  esxi_hosts='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.system_info(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None)

Return system information about a VMware environment.

host  The location of the host.
username  The username used to login to the host, such as root.
password  The password used to login to the host.
protocol  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
port  Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.system_info 1.2.3.4 root bad-password
```

salt.modules.vsphere.test_vcenter_connection(service_instance=None)

Checks if a connection is to a vCenter

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' vsphere.test_vcenter_connection
```

salt.modules.vsphere.unregister_vm(name, datacenter, placement=None, power_off=False, service_instance=None)

Unregisters a virtual machine defined by name and placement

name  Name of the virtual machine
datacenter  Datacenter of the virtual machine
placement  Placement information of the virtual machine
service_instance  vCenter service instance for connection and configuration

```
salt '*' vsphere.unregister_vm name=my_vm datacenter=my_datacenter
```

salt.modules.vsphere.update_cluster(cluster_dict, datacenter=None, cluster=None, service_instance=None)

Updates a cluster.

config_dict  Dictionary with the config values of the new cluster.
datacenter  Name of datacenter containing the cluster. Ignored if already contained by proxy details. Default value is None.
cluster  Name of cluster. Ignored if already contained by proxy details. Default value is None.
service_instance  Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```
# esxdatacenter proxy
salt '*' vsphere.update_cluster cluster_dict=${cluster_dict} cluster=cl1
```

(continues on next page)
# esxcluster proxy

salt '*' vsphere.update_cluster cluster_dict=${cluster_dict}

salt.modules.vsphere.update_dvportgroup(portgroup_dict, portgroup, dvs, service_instance=True)

Updates a distributed virtual portgroup.

- **portgroup_dict**: Dictionary with the values the portgroup should be update with (example in salt.states.dvs).
- **portgroup**: Name of the portgroup to be updated.
- **dvs**: Name of the DVS containing the portgroups.
- **service_instance**: Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.update_dvportgroup portgroup_dict={
    portgroup: 'pg1',
}
```

```python
salt '*' vsphere.update_dvportgroup portgroup_dict={
    portgroup: 'pg1',
    dvs: 'dvs1',
}
```

salt.modules.vsphere.update_dvs(dvs_dict, dvs, service_instance=None)

Updates a distributed virtual switch (DVS).

Note: Updating the product info, capability, uplinks of a DVS is not supported so the corresponding entries in dvs_dict will be ignored.

- **dvs_dict**: Dictionary with the values the DVS should be update with (example in salt.states.dvs).
- **dvs**: Name of the DVS to be updated.
- **service_instance**: Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

```python
salt '*' vsphere.update_dvs dvs_dict=$dvs_dict
dvs='dvs1'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.update_host_datetime(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Update the date/time on the given host or list of host_names. This function should be used with caution since network delays and execution delays can result in time skews.

- **host**: The location of the host.
- **username**: The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password**: The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol**: Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port**: Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names**: List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts should update their date/time.

If host_names is not provided, the date/time will be updated for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.update_date_time my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.update_date_time my.vcenter.location root bad-password
```

salt.modules.vsphere.update_host_password(host, username, password, new_password, protocol=None, port=None)

Update the password for a given host.

2652 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
**Note:** Currently only works with connections to ESXi hosts. Does not work with vCenter servers.

**host** The location of the ESXi host.
**username** The username used to login to the ESXi host, such as root.
**password** The password used to login to the ESXi host.
**new_password** The new password that will be updated for the provided username on the ESXi host.
**protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
**port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' vsphere.update_host_password my.esxi.host root original-bad-password new-bad-password
```

salt.modules.vsphere.update_storage_policy(policy, policy_dict, service_instance=None)

Updates a storage policy.

- Supported capability types: scalar, set, range.
- **policy** Name of the policy to update.
- **policy_dict** Dictionary containing the changes to apply to the policy. (example in salt.states.pbm)
- **service_instance** Service instance (vim.ServiceInstance) of the vCenter. Default is None.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' vsphere.update_storage_policy policy='policy name' policy_dict="$policy_dict"
```

salt.modules.vsphere.update_vm(vm_name, cpu=None, memory=None, image=None, version=None, interfaces=None, disks=None, scsi_devices=None, serial_ports=None, datacenter=None, datastore=None, cd_dvd_drives=None, sata_controllers=None, advanced_configs=None, service_instance=None)

Updates the configuration of the virtual machine if the config differs

- **vm_name** Virtual Machine name to be updated
- **cpu** CPU configuration options
- **memory** Memory configuration options
- **version** Virtual machine container hardware version
- **image** Virtual machine guest OS version identifier VirtualMachineGuestOsIdentifier
- **interfaces** Network interfaces configuration options
- **disks** Disks configuration options
- **scsi_devices** SCSI devices configuration options
- **serial_ports** Serial ports configuration options
- **datacenter** Datacenter where the virtual machine is available
- **datastore** Datastore where the virtual machine config files are available
- **cd_dvd_drives** CD/DVD drives configuration options
- **advanced_config** Advanced config parameters to be set for the virtual machine
- **service_instance** vCenter service instance for connection and configuration

salt.modules.vsphere.upload_ssh_key(host, username, password, ssh_key=None, ssh_key_file=None, protocol=None, port=None, certificate_verify=False)

Upload an ssh key for root to an ESXi host via http PUT. This function only works for ESXi, not vCenter. Only one ssh key can be uploaded for root. Uploading a second key will replace any existing key.

**Parameters**

- **host** – The location of the ESXi Host
- **username** – Username to connect as
- **password** – Password for the ESXi web endpoint
- **ssh_key** – Public SSH key, will be added to authorized_keys on ESXi
- **ssh_key_file** – File containing the SSH key. Use ‘ssh_key’ or ssh_key_file, but not both.
- **protocol** – defaults to https, can be http if ssl is disabled on ESXi
- **port** – defaults to 443 for https
- **certificate_verify** – If true require that the SSL connection present a valid certificate

**Returns** Dictionary with a 'status' key, True if upload is successful. If upload is unsuccessful, 'status' key will be False and an 'Error' key will have an informative message.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' vsphere.upload_ssh_key my.esxi.host root bad-password
ssh_key_file='/etc/salt/my_keys/my_key.pub'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.vmotion_disable(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Disable vMotion for a given host or list of host_names.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts should disable VMotion.

If host_names is not provided, VMotion will be disabled for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

**CLI Example:**
```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.vmotion_disable my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.vmotion_disable my.vcenter.location root bad-password host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

salt.modules.vsphere.vmotion_enable(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None, device='vmk0')

Enable vMotion for a given host or list of host_names.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts should enable VMotion.

If host_names is not provided, VMotion will be enabled for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

- **device** The device that uniquely identifies the VirtualNic that will be used for VMotion for each host. Defaults to vmk0.

**CLI Example:**
salt.modules.vsphere.vsan_add_disks(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Add any VSAN-eligible disks to the VSAN System for the given host or list of host_names.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts need to add any VSAN-eligible disks to the host’s VSAN system.

If host_names is not provided, VSAN-eligible disks will be added to the hosts’s VSAN system for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.vsan_add_disks my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.vsan_add_disks my.vcenter.location root bad-password

---

salt.modules.vsphere.vsan_disable(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)

Disable VSAN for a given host or list of host_names.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as root.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is https.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts should disable VSAN.

If host_names is not provided, VSAN will be disabled for the host location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

CLI Example:

```bash
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.vsan_disable my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.vsan_disable my.vcenter.location root bad-password

---

salt.modules.vsphere.vsan_enable(host, username, password, protocol=None, port=None, host_names=None)
Enable VSAN for a given host or list of host_names.

- **host** The location of the host.
- **username** The username used to login to the host, such as `root`.
- **password** The password used to login to the host.
- **protocol** Optionally set to alternate protocol if the host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.
- **port** Optionally set to alternate port if the host is not using the default port. Default port is `443`.
- **host_names** List of ESXi host names. When the host, username, and password credentials are provided for a vCenter Server, the host_names argument is required to tell vCenter which hosts should enable VSAN.

If host_names is not provided, VSAN will be enabled for the `host` location instead. This is useful for when service instance connection information is used for a single ESXi host.

### CLI Example:

```
# Used for single ESXi host connection information
salt '*' vsphere.vsan_enable my.esxi.host root bad-password

# Used for connecting to a vCenter Server
salt '*' vsphere.vsan_enable my.vcenter.location root bad-password
  host_names='[esxi-1.host.com, esxi-2.host.com]'
```

---

### 21.9.450 salt.modules.webutil

Support for htpasswd command. Requires the `apache2-utils` package for Debian-based distros.

New in version 2014.1.0.

The functions here will load inside the `webutil` module. This allows other functions that don’t use htpasswd to use the `webutil` module name.

#### salt.modules.webutil.useradd

Add a user to htpasswd file using the htpasswd command. If the htpasswd file does not exist, it will be created.

- **pwfile** Path to htpasswd file
- **user** User name
- **password** User password
- **opts** Valid options that can be passed are:
  - `n` Don’t update file; display results on stdout.
  - `m` Force MD5 encryption of the password (default).
  - `d` Force CRYPT encryption of the password.
  - `p` Do not encrypt the password (plaintext).
  - `s` Force SHA encryption of the password.
- **runas** The system user to run htpasswd command with

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' webutil.useradd /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry badpassword
salt '*' webutil.useradd /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry badpass
```

#### salt.modules.webutil.userdel

Delete a user from the specified htpasswd file.

- **pwfile** Path to htpasswd file
- **user** User name
- **runas** The system user to run htpasswd command with
- **all_results** Return stdout, stderr, and retcode, not just stdout

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' webutil.userdel /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry badpassword
```
salt 'stagename' webutil.userdel /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry

`salt.modules.webutil.verify(pwfile, user, password, opts='', runas=None)`

Return True if the htpasswd file exists, the user has an entry, and their password matches.

- **pwfile**  Fully qualified path to htpasswd file
- **user**  User name
- **password**  User password
- **opts**  Valid options that can be passed are:
  - `'m'` Force MD5 encryption of the password (default).
  - `'d'` Force CRYPT encryption of the password.
  - `'p'` Do not encrypt the password (plaintext).
  - `'s'` Force SHA encryption of the password.
- **runas**  The system user to run htpasswd command with

CLI Examples:

```
salt 'stagename' webutil.verify /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry maybepassword
salt 'stagename' webutil.verify /etc/httpd/htpasswd larry maybepassword opts=ns
```

### 21.9.451 `salt.modules.win_autoruns`

Module for listing programs that automatically run on startup (very alpha...not tested on anything but my Win 7x64)

`salt.modules.win_autoruns.list()`

Get a list of automatically running programs

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' autoruns.list
```

### 21.9.452 `salt.modules.win_certutil` module

This module allows you to install certificates into the windows certificate manager.

`salt 'stagename' certutil.add_store salt://cert.cer "TrustedPublisher"`

`salt.modules.win_certutil.add_store(source, store, saltenv='base')`

Add the given cert into the given Certificate Store

- **source**  The source certificate file this can be in the form salt://path/to/file
- **store**  The certificate store to add the certificate to
- **saltenv**  The salt environment to use this is ignored if the path is local

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' certutil.add_store salt://cert.cer TrustedPublisher
```

`salt.modules.win_certutil.del_store(source, store, saltenv='base')`

Delete the given cert into the given Certificate Store

- **source**  The source certificate file this can be in the form salt://path/to/file
- **store**  The certificate store to delete the certificate from
- **saltenv**  The salt environment to use this is ignored if the path is local

CLI Example:
21.9.453 salt.modules.win_dacl

Manage DACLs on Windows

depends

• winreg Python module

salt.modules.win_dacl.add_ace(path, objectType, user, permission, acetype, propagation)

add an ace to an object

path: path to the object (i.e. c:\temp\file, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\KEY, etc) user: user to add permission: permissions for the user acetype: either allow/deny for each user/permission (ALLOW, DENY) propagation: how the ACE applies to children for Registry Keys and Directories(KEY, KEY&SUBKEYS, SUBKEYS)

CLI Example:

allow domain\fakeuser full control on HKLM\SOFTWARE\somekey, propagate to this key and subkeys
salt 'myminion' win_dacl.add_ace 'HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\somekey' => 'Registry' 'domain\fakeuser' 'FULLCONTROL' 'ALLOW' 'KEY&SUBKEYS'

salt.modules.win_dacl.check_ace(path, objectType, user, permission=None, acetype=None, propagation=None, exactPermissionMatch=False)

Checks a path to verify the ACE (access control entry) specified exists

Parameters

• **path** – path to the file/reg key
• **objectType** – The type of object (FILE, DIRECTORY, REGISTRY)
• **user** – user that the ACL is for
• **permission** – permission to test for (READ, FULLCONTROL, etc)
• **acetype** – the type of ACE (ALLOW or DENY)
• **propagation** – the propagation type of the ACE (FILES, FOLDERS, KEY, KEY&SUBKEYS, SUBKEYS, etc)
• **exactPermissionMatch** – the ACL must match exactly, IE if READ is specified, the user must have READ exactly and not FULLCONTROL (which also has the READ permission obviously)

Returns (dict): 'Exists' true if the ACE exists, false if it does not

CLI Example:
salt 'minion-id' win_dacl.check_ace c: emp directory <username> fullcontrol

salt.modules.win_dacl.check_inheritance(path, objectType, user=None)
Check a specified path to verify if inheritance is enabled
Parameters
• path – path of the registry key or file system object to check
• objectType – The type of object (FILE, DIRECTORY, REGISTRY)
• user – if provided, will consider only the ACEs for that user
Returns (bool): 'Inheritance' of True/False

CLI Example:
salt 'minion-id' win_dacl.check_inheritance c: emp directory <username>

class salt.modules.win_dacl.daclConstants
DACL constants used throughout the module

getAceTypeBit(t)
returns the acetype bit of a text value

getaAceTypeText(t)
returns the textual representation of a acetype bit

ggetObjectTypeBit(t)
returns the bit value of the string object type

getPermissionBit(t, m)
returns a permission bit of the string permission value for the specified object type

getPermissionText(t, m)
returns the permission textual representation of a specified permission bit/object type

getPropagationBit(t, p)
returns the propagation bit of a text value

getPropagationText(t, p)
returns the textual representation of a propagation bit

getAddress_Hkey(s)
returns the necessary string value for an HKEY for the win32security module

processPath(path, objectType)
processes a path/object type combo and returns: registry types with the correct HKEY text representation files/directories with environment variables expanded

salt.modules.win_dacl.disable_inheritance(path, objectType, copy=True)
Disable inheritance on an object
Parameters
• path – The path to the object
• objectType – The type of object (FILE, DIRECTORY, REGISTRY)
• copy – True will copy the Inherited ACEs to the DACL before disabling inheritance
Returns (dict): A dictionary containing the results

CLI Example:
salt 'minion-id' win_dacl.disable_inheritance c: emp directory

salt.modules.win_dacl.enable_inheritance(path, objectType, clear=False)
enable/disable inheritance on an object
Parameters
• **path** – The path to the object
• **objectType** – The type of object (FILE, DIRECTORY, REGISTRY)
• **clear** – True will remove non-Inherited ACEs from the ACL

Returns (dict): A dictionary containing the results

CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' win_dacl.enable_inheritance c: emp directory
```

salt.modules.win_dacl.get(path, objectType, user=None)
Get the ACL of an object. Will filter by user if one is provided.

Parameters
• **path** – The path to the object
• **objectType** – The type of object (FILE, DIRECTORY, REGISTRY)
• **user** – A user name to filter by

Returns (dict): A dictionary containing the ACL

CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' win_dacl.get c: emp directory
```

salt.modules.win_dacl.rm_ace(path, objectType, user, permission=None, acetype=None, propagation=None)
remove an ace to an object

path: path to the object (i.e. c:\temp\file, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\KEY, etc) user: user to remove permission: permissions for the user acetypes: either allow/deny for each user/permission (ALLOW, DENY) propagation: how the ACE applies to children for Registry Keys and Directories(KEY, KEY&SUBKEYS, SUBKEYS)

If any of the optional parameters are omitted (or set to None) they act as wildcards.

CLI Example:
```
remove allow domain\fakeuser full control on HKLM\SOFTWARE\somekey propagated to this key and subkeys
salt 'myminion' win_dacl.rm_ace 'Registry' 'HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\somekey' 'domain\fakeuser' 'FULLCONTROL' 'ALLOW' 'KEY&SUBKEYS'
```

21.9.454 salt.modules.win_disk

Module for gathering disk information on Windows

depends
• win32api Python module

salt.modules.win_disk.usage()
Return usage information for volumes mounted on this minion

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' disk.usage
```
21.9.455 salt.modules.win_dism module

Install features/packages for Windows using DISM, which is useful for minions not running server versions of Windows. Some functions are only available on Windows 10.

```python
salt.modules.win_dism.add_capability(capability, source=None, limit_access=False, image=None, restart=False)
```

Install a capability

**Parameters**

- `capability (str)` – The capability to install
- `source (Optional[str])` – The optional source of the capability. Default is set by group policy and can be Windows Update.
- `limit_access (Optional[bool])` – Prevent DISM from contacting Windows Update for the source package
- `image (Optional[str])` – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.
- `restart (Optional[bool])` – Reboot the machine if required by the install

**Returns**

A dictionary containing the results of the command

**Return type**

`dict`

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'ktor' dism.add_capability Tools.Graphics.DirectX~~~~0.0.1.0
```

```python
salt.modules.win_dism.add_feature(feature, package=None, source=None, limit_access=False, enable_parent=False, image=None, restart=False)
```

Install a feature using DISM

**Parameters**

- `feature (str)` – The feature to install
- `package (Optional[str])` – The parent package for the feature. You do not have to specify the package if it is the Windows Foundation Package. Otherwise, use package to specify the parent package of the feature
- `source (Optional[str])` – The optional source of the capability. Default is set by group policy and can be Windows Update
- `limit_access (Optional[bool])` – Prevent DISM from contacting Windows Update for the source package
- `enable_parent (Optional[bool])` – True will enable all parent features of the specified feature
- `image (Optional[str])` – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.
- `restart (Optional[bool])` – Reboot the machine if required by the install

**Returns**

A dictionary containing the results of the command

**Return type**

`dict`

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'ktor' dism.add_feature NetFx3
```

```python
salt.modules.win_dism.add_package(package, ignore_check=False, prevent_pending=False, image=None, restart=False)
```

Install a package using DISM

**Parameters**

- `package (str)` – The package to install. Can be a .cab file, a .msu file, or a folder
Note: An .msu package is supported only when the target image is offline, either mounted or applied.

- **ignore_check** *(Optional*[bool]*) – Skip installation of the package if the applicability checks fail
- **prevent_pending** *(Optional*[bool]*) – Skip the installation of the package if there are pending online actions
- **image** *(Optional*[str]*) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
- **restart** *(Optional*[bool]*) – Reboot the machine if required by the install

**Returns**
A dictionary containing the results of the command

**Return type**
dict

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' dism.add_package C:\Packages\package.cab

```python
salt.modules.win_dism.available_capabilities(image=None)
```

List the capabilities available on the system

**Parameters**
- **image** *(Optional*[str]*) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.

**Raises**
- **NotImplementedError** – For all versions of Windows that are not Windows 10 and later. Server editions of Windows use ServerManager instead.

**Returns**
A list of available capabilities

**Return type**
list

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' dism.installed_capabilities

```python
salt.modules.win_dism.available_features(image=None)
```

List the features available on the system

**Parameters**
- **image** *(Optional*[str]*) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.

**Returns**
A list of available features

**Return type**
list

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' dism.available_features

```python
salt.modules.win_dism.get_capabilities(image=None)
```

List all capabilities on the system

**Parameters**
- **image** *(Optional*[str]*) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.

**Raises**
- **NotImplementedError** – For all versions of Windows that are not Windows 10 and later. Server editions of Windows use ServerManager instead.

**Returns**
A list of capabilities

**Return type**
list

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' dism.get_capabilities
salt.modules.win_dism.get_features

List features on the system or in a package

**Parameters**

- **package** *(Optional [str]*) - The full path to the package. Can be either a .cab file or a folder. Should point to the original source of the package, not to where the file is installed. You cannot use this command to get package information for .msu files

  This can also be the name of a package as listed in `dism.installed_packages`

- **image** *(Optional [str]*) - The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.

**Returns** A list of features

**Return type** list

**CLI Example:**

```bash
# Return all features on the system
salt '*' dism.get_features

# Return all features in package.cab
salt '*' dism.get_features C:\packages\package.cab

# Return all features in the calc package
salt '*' dism.get_features Microsoft.Windows.Calc.Demo~6595b6144ccf1df~,!x86~en~1.0.0.0
```

salt.modules.win_dism.installed_capabilities

List the capabilities installed on the system

**Parameters** **image** *(Optional [str]*) - The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.

**Raises**

- **NotImplementedError** – For all versions of Windows that are not Windows 10 and later. *Server editions of Windows use ServerManager instead.*

**Returns** A list of installed capabilities

**Return type** list

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' dism.installed_capabilities
```

salt.modules.win_dism.installed_features

List the features installed on the system

**Parameters** **image** *(Optional [str]*) - The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.

**Returns** A list of installed features

**Return type** list

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' dism.installed_features
```

salt.modules.win_dism.installed_packages

List the packages installed on the system

**Parameters** **image** *(Optional [str]*) - The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.

**Returns** A list of installed packages

**Return type** list

**CLI Example:**
salt '*/' dism.installed_packages

salt.modules.win_dism.package_info(package, image=None)
    Display information about a package
    Parameters
    • package (str) – The full path to the package. Can be either a .cab file or a folder. Should point to the original source of the package, not to where the file is installed. You cannot use this command to get package information for .msu files
    • image (Optional[str]) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
    Returns A dictionary containing the results of the command
    Return type dict
    CLI Example:
    salt '*/' dism.package_info C:\packages\package.cab

salt.modules.win_dism.remove_capability(capability, image=None, restart=False)
    Uninstall a capability
    Parameters
    • capability (str) – The capability to be removed
    • image (Optional[str]) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
    • restart (Optional[bool]) – Reboot the machine if required by the install
    Raises
    • NotImplementedError – For all versions of Windows that are not Windows 10 and later. Server editions of Windows use ServerManager instead.
    Returns A dictionary containing the results of the command
    Return type dict
    CLI Example:
    salt '*/' dism.remove_capability Tools.Graphics.DirectX~~~0.0.1.0

salt.modules.win_dism.remove_feature(feature, remove_payload=False, image=None, restart=False)
    Disables the feature.
    Parameters
    • feature (str) – The feature to uninstall
    • remove_payload (Optional[bool]) – Remove the feature’s payload. Must supply source when enabling in the future.
    • image (Optional[str]) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
    • restart (Optional[bool]) – Reboot the machine if required by the install
    Returns A dictionary containing the results of the command
    Return type dict
    CLI Example:
    salt '*/' dism.remove_feature NetFx3

salt.modules.win_dism.remove_package(package, image=None, restart=False)
    Uninstall a package
    Parameters
    • package (str) – The full path to the package. Can be either a .cab file or a folder. Should point to the original source of the package, not to where the file is installed. This can also be the name of a package as listed in dism.installed_packages
- **image** *(Optional*[str]*) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If *None* is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is *None*.

- **restart** *(Optional*[bool]*) – Reboot the machine if required by the install

**Returns** A dictionary containing the results of the command

**Return type** dict

**CLI Example:**
```
# Remove the Calc Package
salt '*' dism.remove_package Microsoft.Windows.Calc.Demo-6595b6144ccf1df-x86~en-1.0.0.0

# Remove the package.cab (does not remove C:\packages\package.cab)
salt '*' dism.remove_package C:\packages\package.cab
```

### 21.9.456 salt.modules.win_dns_client

Module for configuring DNS Client on Windows systems

**salt.modules.win_dns_client.add_dns** *(ip, interface='Local Area Connection', index=1)*

Add the DNS server to the network interface (index starts from 1)

Note: if the interface DNS is configured by DHCP, all the DNS servers will be removed from the interface and the requested DNS will be the only one

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' win_dns_client.add_dns <ip> <interface> <index>
```

**salt.modules.win_dns_client.dns_dhcp** *(interface='Local Area Connection')*

Configure the interface to get its DNS servers from the DHCP server

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' win_dns_client.dns_dhcp <interface>
```

**salt.modules.win_dns_client.get_dns_config** *(interface='Local Area Connection')*

Get the type of DNS configuration (dhcp / static)

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' win_dns_client.get_dns_config 'Local Area Connection'
```

**salt.modules.win_dns_client.get_dns_servers** *(interface='Local Area Connection')*

Return a list of the configured DNS servers of the specified interface

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' win_dns_client.get_dns_servers 'Local Area Connection'
```

**salt.modules.win_dns_client.rm_dns** *(ip, interface='Local Area Connection')*

Remove the DNS server from the network interface

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' win_dns_client.rm_dns <ip> <interface>
```
21.9.457 salt.modules.win_dsc

Module for working with Windows PowerShell DSC ( Desired State Configuration)

This module is Alpha

This module applies DSC Configurations in the form of PowerShell scripts or MOF (Managed Object Format) schema files.

Use the psget module to manage PowerShell resources.

The idea is to leverage Salt to push DSC configuration scripts or MOF files to the Minion.

depends
  - PowerShell 5.0

salt.modules.win_dsc.apply_config(path, source=None, salt_env='base')

Run an compiled DSC configuration (a folder containing a .mof file). The folder can be cached from the salt master using the source option.

Parameters
  - path (str) – Local path to the directory that contains the .mof configuration file to apply. Required.
  - source (str) – Path to the directory that contains the .mof file on the file_roots. The source directory will be copied to the path directory and then executed. If the path and source directories differ, the source directory will be applied. If source is not passed, the config located at path will be applied. Optional.
  - salt_env (str) – The salt environment to use when copying your source. Default is 'base'

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

to apply a config that already exists on the the system

```
salt '*' dsc.apply_config C:\DSC\WebSiteConfiguration
```

to cache a configuration from the master and apply it:

```
salt '*' dsc.apply_config C:\DSC\WebSiteConfiguration salt://dsc/configs/\WebSiteConfiguration
```

salt.modules.win_dsc.compile_config(path, source=None, config_name=None, config_data=None, config_data_source=None, script_parameters=None, salt_env='base')

Compile a config from a PowerShell script (.ps1)

Parameters
  - path (str) – Path (local) to the script that will create the .mof configuration file. If no source is passed, the file must exist locally. Required.
  - source (str) – Path to the script on file_roots to cache at the location specified by path. The source file will be cached locally and then executed. If source is not passed, the config script located at path will be compiled. Optional.
  - config_name (str) – The name of the Configuration within the script to apply. If the script contains multiple configurations within the file a config_name must be specified. If the config_name is not specified, the name of the file will be used as the config_name to run. Optional.
  - config_data (str) – Configuration data in the form of a hash table that will be passed to the ConfigurationData parameter when the config_name is com-
compiled. This can be the path to a .psd1 file containing the proper hash table or the PowerShell code to create the hash table.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **config_data_source** *(str)* – The path to the .psd1 file on file_roots to cache at the location specified by config_data. If this is specified, config_data must be a local path instead of a hash table.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **script_parameters** *(str)* – Any additional parameters expected by the configuration script. These must be defined in the script itself.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **salt_env** *(str)* – The salt environment to use when copying the source. Default is 'base'

Returns A dictionary containing the results of the compilation

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
to compile a config from a script that already exists on the system:
salt '*' dsc.compile_config C:\DSC\WebsiteConfig.ps1
```

To cache a config script to the system from the master and compile it:

```
salt '*' dsc.compile_config C:\DSC\WebsiteConfig.ps1 salt://dsc/configs/WebsiteConfig.ps1
```

salt.modules.win_dsc.get_config()

Get the current DSC Configuration

Returns A dictionary representing the DSC Configuration on the machine

Return type: dict

Raises CommandExecutionError – On failure

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' dsc.get_config
```

salt.modules.win_dsc.get_config_status()

Get the status of the current DSC Configuration

Returns A dictionary representing the status of the current DSC Configuration on the machine

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' dsc.get_config_status
```

salt.modules.win_dsc.get_lcm_config()

Get the current Local Configuration Manager settings

Returns A dictionary representing the Local Configuration Manager settings on the machine

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' dsc.get_lcm_config
```

salt.modules.win_dsc.remove_config(reset=False)

Remove the current DSC Configuration. Removes current, pending, and previous dsc configurations.
**New in version 2017.7.5.**

**Parameters reset (bool)** – Attempts to reset the DSC configuration by removing the following from C:\Windows\System32\Configuration:

- File: DSCStatusHistory.mof
- File: DSCEngineCache.mof
- Dir: ConfigurationStatus

Default is False

**Warning:** remove_config may fail to reset the DSC environment if any of the files in the ConfigurationStatus directory. If you wait a few minutes and run again, it may complete successfully.

**Returns** True if successful

**Return type** bool

**Raises** CommandExecutionError – On failure

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' dsc.remove_config True
```

**salt.modules.win_dsc.restore_config()**

Reapplies the previous configuration.

**New in version 2017.7.5.**

**Note:** The current configuration will be come the previous configuration. If run a second time back-to-back it is like toggling between two configs.

**Returns** True if successfully restored

**Return type** bool

**Raises** CommandExecutionError – On failure

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' dsc.restore_config
```

**salt.modules.win_dsc.run_config**

Compile a DSC Configuration in the form of a PowerShell script (.ps1) and apply it. The PowerShell script can be cached from the master using the source option. If there is more than one config within the PowerShell script, the desired configuration can be applied by passing the name in the config option.

This command would be the equivalent of running dsc.compile_config followed by dsc.apply_config.

**Parameters**

- **path (str)** – The local path to the PowerShell script that contains the DSC Configuration. Required.
- **source (str)** – The path to the script on file_roots to cache at the location specified by path. The source file will be cached locally and then executed. If source is not passed, the config script located at path will be compiled. Optional.
- **config_name (str)** – The name of the Configuration within the script to apply. If the script contains multiple configurations within the file a config_name must be specified. If the config_name is not specified, the name of the file will be used as the config_name to run. Optional.
• **config_data** *(str)* – Configuration data in the form of a hash table that will be passed to the `ConfigurationData` parameter when the `config_name` is compiled. This can be the path to a .psd1 file containing the proper hash table or the PowerShell code to create the hash table.

    New in version 2017.7.0.

• **config_data_source** *(str)* – The path to the .psd1 file on `file_roots` to cache at the location specified by `config_data`. If this is specified, `config_data` must be a local path instead of a hash table.

    New in version 2017.7.0.

• **script_parameters** *(str)* – Any additional parameters expected by the configuration script. These must be defined in the script itself.

    New in version 2017.7.0.

• **salt_env** *(str)* – The salt environment to use when copying the source. Default is 'base'

    Returns True if successfully compiled and applied, otherwise False

    Return type bool

CLI Example:

To compile a config from a script that already exists on the system:

```bash
salt '*' dsc.run_config C:\DSC\WebsiteConfig.ps1
```

To cache a config script to the system from the master and compile it:

```bash
salt '*' dsc.run_config C:\DSC\WebsiteConfig.ps1 salt://dsc/configs/WebsiteConfig.ps1
```

```python
salt.modules.win_dsc.set_lcm_config(config_mode=None, config_mode_freq=None, refresh_freq=None, reboot_if_needed=None, action_after_reboot=None, refresh_mode=None, certificate_id=None, configuration_id=None, allow_module_overwrite=None, debug_mode=False, status_retention_days=None)
```

For detailed descriptions of the parameters see: [https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/PowerShell/DSC/metaConfig](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/PowerShell/DSC/metaConfig)

**config_mode** *(str)*: How the LCM applies the configuration. Valid values are:

- ApplyOnly
- ApplyAndMonitor
- ApplyAndAutoCorrect

**config_mode_freq** *(int)*: How often, in minutes, the current configuration is checked and applied. Ignored if `config_mode` is set to ApplyOnly. Default is 15.

**refresh_mode** *(str)*: How the LCM gets configurations. Valid values are:

- Disabled
- Push
- Pull

**refresh_freq** *(int)*: How often, in minutes, the LCM checks for updated configurations. (pull mode only) Default is 30.

**reboot_if_needed** *(bool)*: Reboot the machine if needed after a configuration is applied. Default is False.

**action_after_reboot** *(str)*: Action to take after reboot. Valid values are:

- ContinueConfiguration
- StopConfiguration

**certificate_id** *(guid)*: A GUID that specifies a certificate used to access the configuration. (pull mode)

**configuration_id** *(guid)*: A GUID that identifies the config file to get from a pull server. (pull mode)
allow_module_overwrite (bool): New configs are allowed to overwrite old ones on the target node.

debug_mode (str): Sets the debug level. Valid values are:
  • None
  • ForceModuleImport
  • All

status_retention_days (int): Number of days to keep status of the current config.

Note: Either config_mode_freq or refresh_freq needs to be a multiple of the other. See documentation on MSDN for more details.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' dsc.set_lcm_config ApplyOnly
```

salt.modules.win_dsc.test_config()
Tests the current applied DSC Configuration

Returns True if successfully applied, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' dsc.test_config
```

21.9.458 salt.modules.win_file

Manage information about files on the minion, set/read user, group data, modify the ACL of files/directories

depends
  • win32api
  • win32file
  • win32con
  • salt.utils.win_dacl

exception salt.modules.win_file.WindowsError

salt.modules.win_file.check_perms(path, ret=None, owner=None, grant perms=None, deny_perms=None, inheritance=True, reset=False)
Check owner and permissions for the passed directory. This function checks the permissions and sets them, returning the changes made. Used by the file state to populate the return dict

Parameters
  • path (str) – The full path to the directory.
  • ret (dict) – A dictionary to append changes to and return. If not passed, will create a new dictionary to return.
  • owner (str) – The owner to set for the directory.
  • grant_perms (dict) – A dictionary containing the user/group and the basic permissions to check/grant, ie: {'user': {'perms': 'basic_permission'}}, Default is None.
  • deny_perms (dict) – A dictionary containing the user/group and permissions to check/deny. Default is None.
- **inheritance** *(bool)* – True will check if inheritance is enabled and enable it. False will check if inheritance is disabled and disable it. Default is True.

- **reset** *(bool)* – True will show what permissions will be removed by resetting the DACL. False will do nothing. Default is False.

**Returns** A dictionary of changes that have been made

**Return type** *dict*

**CLI Example:**

```
# To see changes to `C:\Temp` if the 'Users' group is given 'read & execute'
salt '*' file.check_perms C:\Temp\{} Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_ & execute'}}"

# Locally using salt call
salt-call file.check_perms C:\Temp\{} Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_ & execute', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"

# Specify advanced attributes with a list
salt '*' file.check_perms C:\Temp\{} Administrators "{'jsnuffy': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'files_only'}}"
```

salt.modules.win_file.chgrp *(path, group)*

Change the group of a file

Under Windows, this will do nothing.

While a file in Windows does have a 'primary group', this rarely used attribute generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is only used to support Unix compatibility features (e.g., Services For Unix, NFS services).

Salt, therefore, remaps this function to do nothing while still being compatible with Unix behavior. When managing Windows systems, this function is superfluous and will generate an info level log entry if used directly.

If you do actually want to set the 'primary group' of a file, use `file.chpgrp`.

To set group permissions use `file.set_perms`

**Parameters**

- **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
- **group** *(str)* – The group (unused)

**Returns** None

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' file.chpgrp c:\temp\test.txt administrators
```

salt.modules.win_file.chown *(path, user, group=None, pgroup=None, follow_symlinks=True)*

Chown a file, pass the file the desired user and group

Under Windows, the group parameter will be ignored.

This is because while files in Windows do have a 'primary group' property, this is rarely used. It generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is most commonly used to provide Unix compatibility (e.g., Services For Unix, NFS services).

If you do want to change the 'primary group' property and understand the implications, pass the Windows only parameter, pgroup, instead.

**Parameters**

- **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
• **user** *(str)* – The name of the user to own the file
• **group** *(str)* – The group (not used)
• **pgroup** *(str)* – The primary group to assign
• **follow_symlinks** *(bool)* – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

Returns True if successful, otherwise error

Return type **bool**

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.chown c:\temp\test.txt myusername
salt '*' file.chown c:\temp\test.txt myusername pgroup=Administrators
salt '*' file.chown c:\temp\test.txt myusername "pgroup='None'"
```

**salt.modules.win_file.chpgrp(path, group)**

Change the group of a file

Under Windows, this will set the rarely used primary group of a file. This generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is most commonly used to provide Unix compatibility (e.g. Services For Unix, NFS services).

Ensure you know what you are doing before using this function.

Parameters

• **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
• **pgroup** *(str)* – The primary group to assign

Returns True if successful, otherwise error

Return type **bool**

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.chpgrp c:\temp\test.txt Administrators
salt '*' file.chpgrp c:\temp\test.txt ''None''
```

**salt.modules.win_file.get_attributes(path)**

Return a dictionary object with the Windows file attributes for a file.

Parameters **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory

Returns A dictionary of file attributes

Return type **dict**

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.get_attributes c:\temp\a.txt
```

**salt.modules.win_file.get_gid(path, follow_symlinks=True)**

Return the id of the group that owns a given file

Under Windows, this will return the uid of the file.

While a file in Windows does have a ‘primary group’, this rarely used attribute generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is only used to support Unix compatibility features (e.g. Services For Unix, NFS services).

Salt, therefore, remaps this function to provide functionality that somewhat resembles Unix behavior for API compatibility reasons. When managing Windows systems, this function is superfluous and will generate an info level log entry if used directly.

If you do actually want to access the ‘primary group’ of a file, use **file.get_pgid**.

Parameters

• **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
• **follow_symlinks** *(bool)* – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True
Returns  The gid of the owner
Return type  str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_gid c:\temp\test.txt
```

salt.modules.win_file.get_group(path, follow_symlinks=True)

Return the group that owns a given file

Under Windows, this will return the user (owner) of the file.

While a file in Windows does have a ‘primary group’, this rarely used attribute generally has no bearing
on permissions unless intentionally configured and is only used to support Unix compatibility features (e.g.
Services For Unix, NFS services).

Salt, therefore, remaps this function to provide functionality that somewhat resembles Unix behavior for API
compatibility reasons. When managing Windows systems, this function is superfluous and will generate an
info level log entry if used directly.

If you do actually want to access the ‘primary group’ of a file, use file.get_pgroup.

Parameters

- **path** (str) – The path to the file or directory
- **follow_symlinks** (bool) – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attr-
tributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

Returns  The name of the owner
Return type  str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_group c:\temp\test.txt
```

salt.modules.win_file.get_mode(path)

Return the mode of a file

Right now we’re just returning None because Windows’ doesn’t have a mode like Linux

Parameters  **path** (str) – The path to the file or directory

Returns  None

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_mode /etc/passwd
```

salt.modules.win_file.get_pgid(path, follow_symlinks=True)

Return the id of the primary group that owns a given file (Windows only)

This function will return the rarely used primary group of a file. This generally has no bearing on permissions
unless intentionally configured and is most commonly used to provide Unix compatibility (e.g. Services For
Unix, NFS services).

Ensure you know what you are doing before using this function.

Parameters

- **path** (str) – The path to the file or directory
- **follow_symlinks** (bool) – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attr-
tributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

Returns  The gid of the primary group
Return type  str

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.get_pgid c:\temp\test.txt
```
salt.modules.win_file.get_pgroup(path, follow_symlinks=True)

Return the name of the primary group that owns a given file (Windows only)

This function will return the rarely used primary group of a file. This generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is most commonly used to provide Unix compatibility (e.g., Services For Unix, NFS services).

Ensure you know what you are doing before using this function.

The return value may be 'None', e.g., if the user is not on a domain. This is a valid group - do not confuse this with the Salt/Python value of None which means no value was returned. To be certain, use the get_pgid function which will return the SID, including for the system 'None' group.

Parameters
- **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
- **follow_symlinks** *(bool)* – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

Returns The name of the primary group
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.get_pgroup c:\temp\test.txt

salt.modules.win_file.get_uid(path, follow_symlinks=True)

Return the id of the user that owns a given file

Symlinks are followed by default to mimic Unix behavior. Specify follow_symlinks=False to turn off this behavior.

Parameters
- **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
- **follow_symlinks** *(bool)* – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

Returns The uid of the owner
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.get_uid c:\temp\test.txt
salt '*' file.get_uid c:\temp\test.txt follow_symlinks=False

salt.modules.win_file.get_user(path, follow_symlinks=True)

Return the user that owns a given file

Symlinks are followed by default to mimic Unix behavior. Specify follow_symlinks=False to turn off this behavior.

Parameters
- **path** *(str)* – The path to the file or directory
- **follow_symlinks** *(bool)* – If the object specified by path is a symlink, get attributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

Returns The name of the owner
Return type str

CLI Example:
salt '*' file.get_user c:\temp\test.txt
salt '*' file.get_user c:\temp\test.txt follow_symlinks=False

salt.modules.win_file.gid_to_group(gid)

Convert the group id to the group name on this system

Under Windows, because groups are just another ACL entity, this function behaves the same as uid_to_user.
For maintaining Windows systems, this function is superfluous and only exists for API compatibility with Unix. Use the uid_to_user function instead; an info level log entry will be generated if this function is used directly.

```
Parameters gid (str) – The gid of the group
Returns The name of the group
Return type str
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.gid_to_group S-1-5-21-626487655-2533044672-482107328-1010
```

salt.modules.win_file.group_to_gid(group)

Convert the group to the gid on this system

Under Windows, because groups are just another ACL entity, this function behaves the same as user_to_uid, except if None is given, " is returned.

For maintaining Windows systems, this function is superfluous and only exists for API compatibility with Unix. Use the user_to_uid function instead; an info level log entry will be generated if this function is used directly.

```
Parameters group (str) – The name of the group
Returns The gid of the group
Return type str
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.group_to_gid administrators
```

salt.modules.win_file.is_link(path)

Check if the path is a symlink

This is only supported on Windows Vista or later.

Inline with Unix behavior, this function will raise an error if the path is not a symlink, however, the error raised will be a SaltInvocationError, not an OSError.

```
Parameters path (str) – The path to a file or directory
Returns True if path is a symlink, otherwise False
Return type bool
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' file.is_link /path/to/link
```

salt.modules.win_file.lchown(path, user, group=None, pgroup=None)

Chown a file, pass the file the desired user and group without following any symlinks.

Under Windows, the group parameter will be ignored.

This is because while files in Windows do have a 'primary group' property, this is rarely used. It generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is most commonly used to provide Unix compatibility (e.g. Services For Unix, NFS services).

If you do want to change the 'primary group' property and understand the implications, pass the Windows only parameter, pgroup, instead.

To set the primary group to 'None', it must be specified in quotes. Otherwise Salt will interpret it as the Python value of None and no primary group changes will occur. See the example below.

```
Parameters
  • path (str) – The path to the file or directory
  • user (str) – The name of the user to own the file
  • group (str) – The group (not used)
  • pgroup (str) – The primary group to assign
```

Returns True if successful, otherwise error
Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' file.lchown c:\temp\test.txt myusername
salt '*' file.lchown c:\temp\test.txt myusername pgroup=Administrators
salt '*' file.lchown c:\temp\test.txt myusername "pgroup='None'"
```

```
salt.modules.win_file.makedirs _(path, owner=None, grant_perms=None, deny_perms=None, inheritance=True, reset=False)_
```

Ensure that the parent directory containing this path is available.

Parameters

- **path (str)** – The full path to the directory.

  Note: The path must end with a trailing slash otherwise the directory(s) will be created up to the parent directory. For example if path is C:\temp\test, then it would be treated as C:\temp\ but if the path ends with a trailing slash like C:\temp\test\, then it would be treated as C:\temp\test\.

- **owner (str)** – The owner of the directory. If not passed, it will be the account that created the directory, likely SYSTEM.

- **grant_perms (dict)** – A dictionary containing the user/group and the basic permissions to grant, ie: `{user: {'perms': 'basic_permission'}`. You can also set the applies_to setting here. The default is this_folder_subfolders_files. Specify another applies_to setting like this:

```
{'user': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}
```

To set advanced permissions use a list for the perms parameter, ie:

```
{'user': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}
```

- **deny_perms (dict)** – A dictionary containing the user/group and permissions to deny along with the applies_to setting. Use the same format used for the grant_perms parameter. Remember, deny permissions supersede grant permissions.

- **inheritance (bool)** – If True the object will inherit permissions from the parent, if False, inheritance will be disabled. Inheritance setting will not apply to parent directories if they must be created.

- **reset (bool)** – If True the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Returns True if successful, otherwise error
Return type bool

Raises CommandExecutionError – If unsuccessful

CLI Example:

```
# To grant the 'Users' group 'read & execute' permissions.
salt '*' file.makedirs C:\Temp\ Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute'}}"
```

(continues on next page)
salt.modules.win_file.makedirs_perms(path, owner=None, grant_perms=None, deny_perms=None, inheritance=True, reset=True)

Set owner and permissions for each directory created.

Parameters

- **path** *(str)* – The full path to the directory.
- **owner** *(str)* – The owner of the directory. If not passed, it will be the account that created the directory, likely SYSTEM.
- **grant_perms** *(dict)* – A dictionary containing the user/group and the basic permissions to grant, ie: `{user: {'perms': 'basic_permission'}}`. You can also set the applies_to setting here. The default is `this_folder_subfolders_files`. Specify another applies_to setting like this:

  ```
  {'user': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}}
  ```

To set advanced permissions use a list for the **perms** parameter, ie:

```
{'user': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}}
```

- **deny_perms** *(dict)* – A dictionary containing the user/group and permissions to deny along with the applies_to setting. Use the same format used for the **grant_perms** parameter. Remember, deny permissions supersede grant permissions.
- **inheritance** *(bool)* – If True the object will inherit permissions from the parent, if False, inheritance will be disabled. Inheritance setting will not apply to parent directories if they must be created
- **reset** *(bool)* – If True the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Returns  True if successful, otherwise raises an error

Return type  *bool*

CLI Example:

```
# To grant the 'Users' group 'read & execute' permissions.
salt '*' file.makedirs_perms C:\Temp\ Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"

# Locally using salt call
salt-call file.makedirs_perms C:\Temp\ Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"

# Specify advanced attributes with a list
salt '*' file.makedirs_perms C:\Temp\ Administrators "{'jsnuffy': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder_files'}}"
```
salt.modules.win_file.mkdir(path, owner=None, grant_perms=None, deny_perms=None, inheritance=True, reset=False)

Ensure that the directory is available and permissions are set.

**Parameters**

- **path (str)** – The full path to the directory.
- **owner (str)** – The owner of the directory. If not passed, it will be the account that created the directory, likely SYSTEM
- **grant_perms (dict)** – A dictionary containing the user/group and the basic permissions to grant, ie: `{'user': {'perms': 'basic_permission'}}`. You can also set the applies_to setting here. The default is this_folder_subfolders_files. Specify another applies_to setting like this:

  ```
  {'user': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}}
  ```

  To set advanced permissions use a list for the perms parameter, ie:

  ```
  {'user': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}}
  ```

- **deny_perms (dict)** – A dictionary containing the user/group and permissions to deny along with the applies_to setting. Use the same format used for the grant_perms parameter. Remember, deny permissions supersede grant permissions.
- **inheritance (bool)** – If True the object will inherit permissions from the parent, if False, inheritance will be disabled. Inheritance setting will not apply to parent directories if they must be created.
- **reset (bool)** – If True the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**Returns**

True if successful

**Return type**

bool

** Raises **

CommandExecutionError – If unsuccessful

**CLI Example:**

```
# To grant the 'Users' group 'read & execute' permissions.
salt '*' file.mkdir C:\Temp\Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute'}}"

# Locally using salt call
salt-call file.mkdir C:\Temp\Administrators "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"

# Specify advanced attributes with a list
salt '*' file.mkdir C:\Temp\Administrators "{'jsnuffy': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"
```

salt.modules.win_file.readlink(path)

Return the path that a symlink points to

This is only supported on Windows Vista or later.

Inline with Unix behavior, this function will raise an error if the path is not a symlink, however, the error raised will be a SaltInvocationError, not an OSError.

**Parameters**

- **path (str)** – The path to the symlink

**Returns**

The path that the symlink points to.
Return type  str

CLI Example:
salt \* file.readlink /path/to/link

salt.modules.win_file.remove\(path, force=False\)
Remove the named file or directory

Parameters
- **path** (str) – The path to the file or directory to remove.
- **force** (bool) – Remove even if marked Read-Only. Default is False

Returns  True if successful, False if unsuccessful

Return type  bool

CLI Example:
salt \* file.remove C:\Temp

salt.modules.win_file.set_attributes\(path, archive=None, hidden=None, normal=None, notIndexed=None, readonly=None, system=None, temporary=None\)
Set file attributes for a file. Note that the normal attribute means that all others are false. So setting it will clear all others.

Parameters
- **path** (str) – The path to the file or directory
- **archive** (bool) – Sets the archive attribute. Default is None
- **hidden** (bool) – Sets the hidden attribute. Default is None
- **normal** (bool) – Resets the file attributes. Cannot be used in conjunction with any other attribute. Default is None
- **notIndexed** (bool) – Sets the indexed attribute. Default is None
- **readonly** (bool) – Sets the readonly attribute. Default is None
- **system** (bool) – Sets the system attribute. Default is None
- **temporary** (bool) – Sets the temporary attribute. Default is None

Returns  True if successful, otherwise False

Return type  bool

CLI Example:
salt \* file.set_attributes c:\temp\a.txt normal=True
salt \* file.set_attributes c:\temp\a.txt readonly=True hidden=True

salt.modules.win_file.set_mode\(path, mode\)
Set the mode of a file

This just calls get_mode, which returns None because we don’t use mode on Windows

Parameters
- **path** – The path to the file or directory
- **mode** – The mode (not used)

Returns  None

CLI Example:
salt \* file.set_mode /etc/passwd 0644

salt.modules.win_file.set_perms\(path, grant_perms=None, deny_perms=None, inheritance=True, reset=False\)
Set permissions for the given path

Parameters
- **path** (str) – The full path to the directory.
- **grant_perms (dict)** – A dictionary containing the user/group and the basic permissions to grant, ie: `{user: {'perms': 'basic_permission'}}`. You can also set the applies_to setting here. The default for applies_to is `this_folder_subfolders_files`. Specify another applies_to setting like this:

```python
{'user': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}
```

To set advanced permissions use a list for the perms parameter, ie:

```python
{'user': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder'}}
```

To see a list of available attributes and applies to settings see the documentation for `salt.utils.win_dacl`. A value of `None` will make no changes to the grant portion of the DACL. Default is `None`.

- **deny_perms (dict)** – A dictionary containing the user/group and permissions to deny along with the applies_to setting. Use the same format used for the grant_perms parameter. Remember, deny permissions supersede grant permissions.

A value of `None` will make no changes to the deny portion of the DACL. Default is `None`.

- **inheritance (bool)** – If True the object will inherit permissions from the parent, if False, inheritance will be disabled. Inheritance setting will not apply to parent directories if they must be created. Default is `False`.

- **reset (bool)** – If True the existing DCL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is `False`.

   New in version 2018.3.0.

   Returns True if successful

   Return type bool

   Raises **CommandExecutionError** – If unsuccessful

   CLI Example:

   ```
   # To grant the 'Users' group 'read & execute' permissions.
   salt '*' file.set_perms C:\Temp "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute'}}"
   # Locally using salt call
   salt-call file.set_perms C:\Temp "{'Users': {'perms': 'read_execute', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"
   # Specify advanced attributes with a list
   salt '*' file.set_perms C:\Temp "{'jsnuffy': {'perms': ['read_attributes', 'read_ea'], 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}"
   ```

`salt.modules.win_file.stats(path, hash_type='sha256', follow_symlinks=True)`

Return a dict containing the stats about a given file

Under Windows, gid will equal uid and group will equal user.

While a file in Windows does have a ‘primary group’, this rarely used attribute generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is only used to support Unix compatibility features (e.g. Services For Unix, NFS services).
Salt, therefore, remaps these properties to keep some kind of compatibility with Unix behavior. If the 'primary group' is required, it can be accessed in the `pgroup` and `pgid` properties.

**Parameters**
- `path (str)` - The path to the file or directory
- `hash_type (str)` - The type of hash to return
- `follow_symlinks (bool)` - If the object specified by `path` is a symlink, get attributes of the linked file instead of the symlink itself. Default is True

**Returns** A dictionary of file/directory stats

**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.stats /etc/passwd
```

salt.modules.win_file.symlink(`src`, `link`)

Create a symbolic link to a file

This is only supported with Windows Vista or later and must be executed by a user with the SeCreateSymbolicLink privilege.

The behavior of this function matches the Unix equivalent, with one exception - invalid symlinks cannot be created. The source path must exist. If it doesn’t, an error will be raised.

**Parameters**
- `src (str)` - The path to a file or directory
- `link (str)` - The path to the link

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False

**Return type** `bool`

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.symlink /path/to/file /path/to/link
```

salt.modules.win_file.uid_to_user(`uid`)

Convert a uid to a user name

**Parameters** `uid (str)` - The user id to lookup

**Returns** The name of the user

**Return type** `str`

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.uid_to_user S-1-5-21-626487655-2533044672-482107328-1010
```

salt.modules.win_file.user_to_uid(`user`)

Convert user name to a uid

**Parameters** `user (str)` - The user to lookup

**Returns** The user id of the user

**Return type** `str`

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' file.user_to_uid myusername
```

21.9.459 salt.modules.win_firewall

Module for configuring Windows Firewall using `netsh`

salt.modules.win_firewall.add_rule(`name`, `localport`, `protocol~'tcp'`, `action='allow'`, `dir='in'`, `remoteip='any'`)

New in version 2015.5.0.
Add a new inbound or outbound rule to the firewall policy

Parameters

- **name** (*str*) - The name of the rule. Must be unique and cannot be "all". Required.
- **localport** (*int*) - The port the rule applies to. Must be a number between 0 and 65535. Can be a range. Can specify multiple ports separated by commas. Required.
- **protocol** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The protocol. Can be any of the following:
  - A number between 0 and 255
  - icmpv4
  - icmpv6
  - tcp
  - udp
  - any
- **action** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The action the rule performs. Can be any of the following:
  - allow
  - block
  - bypass
- **dir** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The direction. Can be *in* or *out*.
- **remoteip** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The remote IP. Can be any of the following:
  - any
  - localsubnet
  - dns
  - dhcp
  - wins
  - defaultgateway
  - Any valid IPv4 address (192.168.0.12)
  - Any valid subnet (192.168.1.0/24)
  - Any valid range of IP addresses (192.168.0.1-192.168.0.12)
  - A list of valid IP addresses
  - Can be combinations of the above separated by commas.

Returns  True if successful
Return type  bool

Raises  :class:`CommandExecutionError` - If the command fails

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewall.add_rule 'test' '8080' 'tcp'
salt '*' firewall.add_rule 'test' '1' 'icmpv4'
salt '*' firewall.add_rule 'test_remote_ip' '8000' 'tcp' 'allow' 'in' '192.168.0.1'
```

```
salt.modules.win_firewall.delete_rule(name=None, localport=None, protocol=None, dir=None, remoteip=None)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Delete an existing firewall rule identified by name and optionally by ports, protocols, direction, and remote IP.

Parameters

- **name** (*str*) - The name of the rule to delete. If the name *all* is used you must specify additional parameters.
- **localport** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The port of the rule. If protocol is not specified, protocol will be set to *tcp*.
- **protocol** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The protocol of the rule. Default is *tcp* when *localport* is specified.
- **dir** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The direction of the rule.
- **remoteip** (*Optional* [*str]*) - The remote IP of the rule.
Returns True if successful
Return type bool
Raises CommandExecutionError – If the command fails

CLI Example:

```
# Delete incoming tcp port 8080 in the rule named 'test'
salt '*' firewall.delete_rule 'test' '8080' 'tcp' 'in'

# Delete the incoming tcp port 8000 from 192.168.0.1 in the rule named
# 'test_remote_ip'
salt '*' firewall.delete_rule 'test_remote_ip' '8000' 'tcp' 'in' '192.168.0.1'

# Delete all rules for local port 80:
salt '*' firewall.delete_rule all 80 tcp

# Delete a rule called 'allow80':
salt '*' firewall.delete_rule allow80
```

salt.modules.win_firewall.disable(profile='allprofiles')
Disable firewall profile

Parameters profile (Optional[str]) – The name of the profile to disable. Default is allprofiles. Valid options are:
  • allprofiles
  • domainprofile
  • privateprofile
  • publicprofile

Returns True if successful
Return type bool
Raises CommandExecutionError – If the command fails

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewall.disable
```

sicl.modules.win_firewall.enable(profile='allprofiles')
Enable firewall profile

Parameters profile (Optional[str]) – The name of the profile to enable. Default is allprofiles. Valid options are:
  • allprofiles
  • domainprofile
  • privateprofile
  • publicprofile

Returns True if successful
Return type bool
Raises CommandExecutionError – If the command fails

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' firewall.enable
```

sicl.modules.win_firewall.get_all_profiles(store='local')
Gets all properties for all profiles in the specified store

New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.
Parameters **store** *(str)* – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy
defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
  - lgpo
  - local
  Default is local
Returns A dictionary containing the specified settings for each profile
Return type *dict*

CLI Example:
```
# Get all firewall settings for all profiles
salt * firewall.get_all_settings

# Get all firewall settings for all profiles as defined by local group policy
salt * firewall.get_all_settings lgpo
```

salt.modules.win_firewall.get_all_settings *(domain, store='local')*
Gets all the properties for the specified profile in the specified store

New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters
  - **profile** *(str)* – The firewall profile to query. Valid options are:
    - domain
    - public
    - private
  - **store** *(str)* – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy
defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
    - lgpo
    - local
    Default is local
Returns A dictionary containing the specified settings
Return type *dict*

CLI Example:
```
# Get all firewall settings for connections on the domain profile
salt * win_firewall.get_all_settings domain

# Get all firewall settings for connections on the domain profile as defined by local group policy
salt * win_firewall.get_all_settings domain lgpo
```

salt.modules.win_firewall.get_config()
Get the status of all the firewall profiles
Returns A dictionary of all profiles on the system
Return type *dict*
 Raises **CommandExecutionError** – If the command fails

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' firewall.get_config
```

salt.modules.win_firewall.get_rule *(name='all')*
New in version 2015.5.0.
Display all matching rules as specified by name
Parameters name (Optional[Optional[Optional['str']]]) – The full name of the rule. all will return all rules.
Default is all
Returns A dictionary of all rules or rules that match the name exactly
Return type dict
Raises CommandExecutionError – If the command fails

CLI Example:
salt '*' firewall.get_rule 'MyAppPort'

salt.modules.win_firewall.get_settings (profile, section, store='local')
Get the firewall property from the specified profile in the specified store as returned by netsh advfirewall.
New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.
Parameters

• profile (str) – The firewall profile to query. Valid options are:
  – domain
  – public
  – private
• section (str) – The property to query within the selected profile. Valid options are:
  – firewallpolicy: inbound/outbound behavior
  – logging: firewall logging settings
  – settings: firewall properties
  – state: firewalls state (on | off)
• store (str) – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
  – lgpo
  – local
Default is local
Returns A dictionary containing the properties for the specified profile
Return type dict
Raises

• CommandExecutionError – If an error occurs
• ValueError – If the parameters are incorrect

CLI Example:

```bash
# Get the inbound/outbound firewall settings for connections on the local domain profile
salt '*' win_firewall.get_settings domain firewallpolicy

# Get the inbound/outbound firewall settings for connections on the domain profile as defined by local group policy
salt '*' win_firewall.get_settings domain firewallpolicy lgpo
```

salt.modules.win_firewall.rule_exists (name)
New in version 2016.11.6.
Checks if a firewall rule exists in the firewall policy
Parameters name (str) – The name of the rule
Returns True if exists, otherwise False
Return type bool
CLI Example:
salt.modules.win_firewall.set_firewall_settings(profile, inbound=None, outbound=None, store='local')

Set the firewall inbound/outbound settings for the specified profile and store

New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- **profile** (str) – The firewall profile to query. Valid options are:
  - domain
  - public
  - private

- **inbound** (str) – The inbound setting. If None is passed, the setting will remain unchanged. Valid values are:
  - blockinbound
  - blockinboundalways
  - allowinbound
  - notconfigured

  Default is None

- **outbound** (str) – The outbound setting. If None is passed, the setting will remain unchanged. Valid values are:
  - allowoutbound
  - blockoutbound
  - notconfigured

  Default is None

- **store** (str) – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
  - lgpo
  - local

  Default is local

Returns True if successful

Return type bool

Raises

- **CommandExecutionError** – If an error occurs
- **ValueError** – If the parameters are incorrect

CLI Example:

```bash
# Set the inbound setting for the domain profile to block inbound connections
salt '*' firewall.set_firewall_settings domain='domain' inbound='blockinbound'

# Set the outbound setting for the domain profile to allow outbound connections
salt '*' firewall.set_firewall_settings domain='domain' outbound='allowoutbound'

# Set inbound/outbound settings for the domain profile in the group policy to block inbound and allow outbound
salt '*' firewall.set_firewall_settings domain='domain' inbound='blockinbound' outbound='allowoutbound' store='lgpo'
```

salt.modules.win_firewall.set_logging_settings(profile, setting, value, store='local')

Configure logging settings for the Windows firewall.
New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- **profile** *(str)* – The firewall profile to configure. Valid options are:
  - domain
  - public
  - private

- **setting** *(str)* – The logging setting to configure. Valid options are:
  - allowedconnections
  - droppedconnections
  - filename
  - maxfilesize

- **value** *(str)* – The value to apply to the setting. Valid values are dependent upon
  the setting being configured. Valid options are:

  allowedconnections:
  - enable
  - disable
  - notconfigured

  droppedconnections:
  - enable
  - disable
  - notconfigured

  filename:
  - Full path and name of the firewall log file
  - notconfigured

  maxfilesize:
  - 1 - 32767
  - notconfigured

Note: notconfigured can only be used when using the lgpo store

- **store** *(str)* – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy
  defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
  - lgpo
  - local

  Default is local

Returns True if successful

Return type bool

Raises

- **CommandExecutionError** – If an error occurs
- **ValueError** – If the parameters are incorrect

CLI Example:

```
# Log allowed connections and set that in local group policy
salt * firewall.set_logging_settings domain allowedconnections enable lgpo

# Don't log dropped connections
salt * firewall.set_logging_settings profile=private setting=droppedconnections
  value=disable

# Set the location of the log file
salt * firewall.set_logging_settings domain filename C:\windows\logs\firewall.log
```

(continues on next page)
# You can also use environment variables
salt * firewall.set_logging_settings domain filename %systemroot\%system32\LogFiles\Firewall\firewall.log

# Set the max file size of the log to 2048 Kb
salt * firewall.set_logging_settings domain maxfilesize 2048

```python
salt.modules.win_firewall.set_settings(profile, setting, value, store='local')
```

Configure firewall settings.

New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.

**Parameters**

- **profile (str)** – The firewall profile to configure. Valid options are:
  - domain
  - public
  - private
- **setting (str)** – The firewall setting to configure. Valid options are:
  - localfirewallrules
  - localconsecrules
  - inboundusernotification
  - remotemanagement
  - unicastresponsetomulticast
- **value (str)** – The value to apply to the setting. Valid options are
  - enable
  - disable
  - notconfigured

**Note:** notconfigured can only be used when using the lgpo store

- **store (str)** – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
  - lgpo
  - local

Default is local

**Returns** True if successful

**Return type** bool

**Raises**

- **CommandExecutionError** – If an error occurs
- **ValueError** – If the parameters are incorrect

**CLI Example:**

```bash
# Merge local rules with those distributed through group policy
salt * firewall.set_settings domain localfirewallrules enable

# Allow remote management of Windows Firewall
salt * firewall.set_settings domain remotemanagement enable
```

```python
salt.modules.win_firewall.set_state(profile, state, store='local')
```

Configure the firewall state.

New in version 2018.3.4.
New in version 2019.2.0.

**Parameters**
• **profile** *(str)* – The firewall profile to configure. Valid options are:
  - domain
  - public
  - private

• **state** *(str)* – The firewall state. Valid options are:
  - on
  - off
  - notconfigured

  **Note:** *notconfigured* can only be used when using the lgpo store

• **store** *(str)* – The store to use. This is either the local firewall policy or the policy defined by local group policy. Valid options are:
  - lgpo
  - local
  Default is local

  **Returns** *True* if successful
  **Return type** *bool*

  **Raises**
  - **CommandExecutionError** – If an error occurs
  - **ValueError** – If the parameters are incorrect

  **CLI Example:**

```bash
# Turn the firewall off when the domain profile is active
salt * firewall.set_state domain off

# Turn the firewall on when the public profile is active and set that in the local group policy
salt * firewall.set_state public on lgpo
```

## 21.9.460 salt.modules.win_groupadd

Manage groups on Windows

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage groups on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to *'group.info' is not available*), see [here](#).

**salt.modules.win_groupadd.add** *(name, **kwargs)*

Add the specified group

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the group to add
  **Returns** *True* if successful, otherwise *False*
  **Return type** *bool*

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' group.add foo
```

**salt.modules.win_groupadd.adduser** *(name, username, **kwargs)*

Add a user to a group

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the group to modify
- **username** *(str)* – The name of the user to add to the group

**Returns** *True* if successful, otherwise *False*

**Return type** *bool*
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.adduser foo username
```

```
salt.modules.win_groupadd.delete(name, **kwargs)

Remove the named group

Parameters  
- `name (str)` - The name of the group to remove

Returns  
- `True` if successful, otherwise `False`

Return type  
- `bool`
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.delete foo
```

```
salt.modules.win_groupadd.deluser(name, username, **kwargs)

Remove a user from a group

Parameters  
- `name (str)` - The name of the group to modify
- `username (str)` - The name of the user to remove from the group

Returns  
- `True` if successful, otherwise `False`

Return type  
- `bool`
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.deluser foo username
```

```
salt.modules.win_groupadd.getent(refresh=False)

Return info on all groups

Parameters  
- `refresh (bool)` - Refresh the info for all groups in __context__. If False only the groups in __context__ will be returned. If True the __context__ will be refreshed with current data and returned. Default is False

Returns  
- A list of groups and their information
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.getent
```

```
salt.modules.win_groupadd.info(name)

Return information about a group

Parameters  
- `name (str)` - The name of the group for which to get information

Returns  
- A dictionary of information about the group

Return type  
- `dict`
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.info foo
```

```
salt.modules.win_groupadd.list_groups(refresh=False)

Return a list of groups

Parameters  
- `refresh (bool)` - Refresh the info for all groups in __context__. If False only the groups in __context__ will be returned. If True, the __context__ will be refreshed with current data and returned. Default is False

Returns  
- A list of groups on the machine

Return type  
- `list`
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' group.list_groups
```

```
salt.modules.win_groupadd.members(name, members_list, **kwargs)

Ensure a group contains only the members in the list
Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the group to modify
- **members_list** *(str)* – A single user or a comma separated list of users. The group will contain only the users specified in this list.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' group.members foo 'user1,user2,user3'

### 21.9.461 salt.modules.win_iis module

Microsoft IIS site management via WebAdministration powershell module

maintainer Shane Lee <slee@saltstack.com>, Robert Booth <rbooth@saltstack.com>

platform Windows

depends PowerShell

depends WebAdministration module (PowerShell) (IIS)

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.modules.win_iis.create_app *(name, site, sourcepath, apppool=None)*
Create an IIS application.

Note: This function only validates against the application name, and will return True even if the application already exists with a different configuration. It will not modify the configuration of an existing application.

Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – The IIS application.
- **site** *(str)* – The IIS site name.
- **sourcepath** *(str)* – The physical path.
- **apppool** *(str)* – The name of the IIS application pool.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.create_app name='app0' site='site0' sourcepath='C:\site0' apppool='site0'

salt.modules.win_iis.create_apppool *(name)*
Create an IIS application pool.

Note: This function only validates against the application pool name, and will return True even if the application pool already exists with a different configuration. It will not modify the configuration of an existing application.

Parameters **name** *(str)* – The name of the IIS application pool.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.create_apppool name='MyTestPool'

salt.modules.win_iis.create_backup(name)
Backup an IIS Configuration on the System.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: Backups are stored in the $env:Windir\System32\inetsrv\backup folder.

Parameters

name (str) – The name to give the backup

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.create_backup good_config_20170209

salt.modules.win_iis.create_binding(site, hostheader='', ipaddress='*', port=80, protocol='http', sslflags=None)
Create an IIS Web Binding.

Note: This function only validates against the binding ipaddress:port:hostname combination, and will return True even if the binding already exists with a different configuration. It will not modify the configuration of an existing binding.

Parameters

- site (str) – The IIS site name.
- hostheader (str) – The host header of the binding. Usually a hostname.
- ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
- port (int) – The TCP port of the binding.
- protocol (str) – The application protocol of the binding.
- sslflags (str) – The flags representing certificate type and storage of the binding.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.create_binding site='site0' hostheader='example.com' ipaddress='*' port='80'

salt.modules.win_iis.create_cert_binding(name, site, hostheader='', ipaddress='*', port=443, sslflags=0)
Assign a certificate to an IIS Web Binding.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Note: The web binding that the certificate is being assigned to must already exist.

Parameters

- name (str) – The thumbprint of the certificate.
- site (str) – The IIS site name.
- hostheader (str) – The host header of the binding.
- ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
• **port** *(int)* – The TCP port of the binding.
• **sslflags** *(int)* – Flags representing certificate type and certificate storage of the binding.

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False
**Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_iis.create_cert_binding name='AAA000' site='site0' hostheader='example.com' ipaddress='*' port='443'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.create_site(name, sourcepath, apppool='', hostheader='', ipaddress='*', port=80, protocol='http')

Create a basic website in IIS.

**Note:** This function only validates against the site name, and will return True even if the site already exists with a different configuration. It will not modify the configuration of an existing site.

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – The IIS site name.
- **sourcepath** *(str)* – The physical path of the IIS site.
- **apppool** *(str)* – The name of the IIS application pool.
- **hostheader** *(str)* – The host header of the binding. Usually the hostname or website name, ie: www.contoso.com
- **ipaddress** *(str)* – The IP address of the binding.
- **port** *(int)* – The TCP port of the binding.
- **protocol** *(str)* – The application protocol of the binding. (http, https, etc.)

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False.
**Return type** bool

**Note:** If an application pool is specified, and that application pool does not already exist, it will be created.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_iis.create_site name='My Test Site' sourcepath='c:\stage' apppool='TestPool'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.create_vdir(name, site, sourcepath, app='/')

Create an IIS virtual directory.

**Note:** This function only validates against the virtual directory name, and will return True even if the virtual directory already exists with a different configuration. It will not modify the configuration of an existing virtual directory.

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – The virtual directory name.
- **site** *(str)* – The IIS site name.
- **sourcepath** *(str)* – The physical path.
- **app** *(str)* – The IIS application.

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False.
**Return type** bool

CLI Example:
salt.modules.win_iis.create_vdir(name='vd0', site='site0', sourcepath='C:\inetpub\vdirs\vd0')

salt.modules.win_iis.get_container_setting(name, container, settings)
Get the value of the setting for the IIS container.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the IIS container.
- container (str) – The type of IIS container. The container types are: AppPools, Sites, SslBindings
- settings (dict) – A dictionary of the setting names and their values.

Returns A dictionary of the provided settings and their values.

Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.get_container_setting name='MyTestPool' container='AppPools' settings='[\'processModel.identityType\']"

salt.modules.win_iis.get_webapp_settings(name, site, settings)
Get the value of the setting for the IIS web application.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: Params are case sensitive

Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the IIS web application.
- site (str) – The site name contains the web application. Example: Default Web Site
- settings (str) – A dictionary of the setting names and their values. Available settings: physicalPath, applicationPool, userName, password

Returns A dictionary of the provided settings and their values.

Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.get_webapp_settings name='app0' site='Default Web Site' settings='[\'physicalPath\',\'applicationPool\']"

salt.modules.win_iis.list_apppools()
List all configured IIS application pools.

Returns A dictionary of IIS application pools and their details.

Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.list_apppools

salt.modules.win_iis.list_apps(site)
Get all configured IIS applications for the specified site.

Parameters site (str) – The IIS site name.

Returns A dictionary of the application names and properties.

CLI Example:
salt ' Examples

salt.modules.win_iis.list_apps site

salt.modules.win_iis.list_backups()
List the IIS Configuration Backups on the System.
New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: Backups are made when a configuration is edited. Manual backups are stored in the $env:Windir\System32\inetsrv\backup folder.

Returns A dictionary of IIS Configurations backed up on the system.
Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt ' Examples

salt.modules.win_iis.list_bindings(site)
Get all configured IIS bindings for the specified site.
Parameters site (str) – The name if the IIS Site
Returns A dictionary of the binding names and properties.
Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt ' Examples

salt.modules.win_iis.list_cert_bindings(site)
List certificate bindings for an IIS site.
New in version 2016.11.0.
Parameters site (str) – The IIS site name.
Returns A dictionary of the binding names and properties.
Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt ' Examples

salt.modules.win_iis.list_sites()
List all the currently deployed websites.
Returns A dictionary of the IIS sites and their properties.
Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt ' Examples

salt.modules.win_iis.list_vdirs(site, app='/')
Get all configured IIS virtual directories for the specified site, or for the combination of site and application.
Parameters
* site (str) – The IIS site name.
* app (str) – The IIS application.
Returns A dictionary of the virtual directory names and properties.
Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt 'salt '*' win_iis.list_vdirs site

salt.modules.win_iis.list_worker_processes(apppool)
Returns a list of worker processes that correspond to the passed application pool.

New in version 2017.7.0.
Parameters
  apppool (str) – The application pool to query
Returns
  A dictionary of worker processes with their process IDs
Return type
dict
CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.list_worker_processes 'My App Pool'

salt.modules.win_iis.modify_binding(site, binding, hostheader=None, ipaddress=None, port=None, sslflags=None)
Modify an IIS Web Binding. Use site and binding to target the binding.

New in version 2017.7.0.
Parameters
  • site (str) – The IIS site name.
  • binding (str) – The binding to edit. This is a combination of the IP address, port, and hostheader. It is in the following format: ipaddress:port:hostheader. For example, *:80: or *:80:salt.com
  • hostheader (str) – The host header of the binding. Usually the hostname.
  • ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
  • port (int) – The TCP port of the binding.
  • sslflags (str) – The flags representing certificate type and storage of the binding.
Returns
  True if successful, otherwise False
Return type
  bool
CLI Example:
The following will seat the host header of binding *:80: for site0 to example.com
salt '*' win_iis.modify_binding site='site0' binding='*:80:' hostheader='example.com'

salt.modules.win_iis.modify_site(name, sourcepath=None, apppool=None)
Modify a basic website in IIS.

New in version 2017.7.0.
Parameters
  • name (str) – The IIS site name.
  • sourcepath (str) – The physical path of the IIS site.
  • apppool (str) – The name of the IIS application pool.
Returns
  True if successful, otherwise False.
Return type
  bool
Note: If an application pool is specified, and that application pool does not already exist, it will be created.

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.modify_site name='My Test Site' sourcepath='c:\new_path' apppool='NewTestPool'

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_app(name, site)
Remove an IIS application.
Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The application name.
- **site** *(str)* – The IIS site name.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type *bool*

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_iis.remove_app name='app0' site='site0'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_apppool**(name)**

Remove an IIS application pool.

Parameters **name** *(str)* – The name of the IIS application pool.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type *bool*

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_iis.remove_apppool name='MyTestPool'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_backup**(name)**

Remove an IIS Configuration backup from the System.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Parameters **name** *(str)* – The name of the backup to remove

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type *bool*

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_iis.remove_backup backup_20170209
```

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_binding**(site, hostheader=", ipaddress='*', port=80)**

Remove an IIS binding.

Parameters

- **site** *(str)* – The IIS site name.
- **hostheader** *(str)* – The host header of the binding.
- **ipaddress** *(str)* – The IP address of the binding.
- **port** *(int)* – The TCP port of the binding.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type *bool*

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_iis.remove_binding site='site0' hostheader='example.com' ipaddress='*' port='80'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_cert_binding**(name, site, hostheader=", ipaddress='*', port=443)**

Remove a certificate from an IIS Web Binding.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Note: This function only removes the certificate from the web binding. It does not remove the web binding itself.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The thumbprint of the certificate.
- **site** *(str)* – The IIS site name.
- **hostheader** *(str)* – The host header of the binding.
salt.modules.win_iis.remove_cert_binding(ipaddress='*', port='443')

Parameters
- ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
- port (int) – The TCP port of the binding.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.remove_cert_binding name='AAA000' site='site0' hostheader='example.com' ipaddress='*' port='443'

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_site(name)
Delete a website from IIS.

Parameters
- name (str) – The IIS site name.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

Note: This will not remove the application pool used by the site.

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.remove_site name='My Test Site'

salt.modules.win_iis.remove_vdir(name, site='site0', app='/')
Remove an IIS virtual directory.

Parameters
- name (str) – The virtual directory name.
- site (str) – The IIS site name.
- app (str) – The IIS application.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.remove_vdir name='vdir0' site='site0'

salt.modules.win_iis.restart_apppool(name)
Restart an IIS application pool.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the IIS application pool.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.restart_apppool name='MyTestPool'

salt.modules.win_iis.restart_site(name)
Restart a Web Site in IIS.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the website to restart.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_iis.restart_site name='My Test Site'
salt.modules.win_iis.set_container_setting(name, container, settings)

Set the value of the setting for an IIS container.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the IIS container.
- **container** *(str)* – The type of IIS container. The container types are: AppPools, Sites, SslBindings
- **settings** *(dict)* – A dictionary of the setting names and their values.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_iis.set_container_setting name='MyTestPool' container='AppPools' settings='{"managedPipeLineMode": 'Integrated'}"
```

salt.modules.win_iis.set_webapp_settings(name, site, settings)

Configure an IIS application.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Configure an IIS application.

Note: This function only configures an existing app. Params are case sensitive.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The IIS application.
- **site** *(str)* – The IIS site name.
- **settings** *(str)* – A dictionary of the setting names and their values. - physicalPath: The physical path of the webapp. - applicationPool: The application pool for the webapp. - userName: "connectAs" user - password: "connectAs" password for user

Returns A boolean representing whether all changes succeeded.

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_iis.set_webapp_settings name='app0' site='site0' settings='{"physicalPath": "C:\site0", "apppool": "site0"}"
```

salt.modules.win_iis.start_apppool(name)

Start an IIS application pool.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Parameters **name** *(str)* – The name of the App Pool to start.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_iis.start_apppool name='MyTestPool'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.start_site(name)

Start a Web Site in IIS.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Parameters **name** *(str)* – The name of the website to start.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool
CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_iis.start_site name='My Test Site'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.stop_apppool(name)
Stop an IIS application pool.
New in version 2017.7.0.

- **Parameters**
  - `name (str)` – The name of the App Pool to stop.
  - **Returns** True if successful, otherwise False
  - **Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_iis.stop_apppool name='MyTestPool'
```

salt.modules.win_iis.stop_site(name)
Stop a Web Site in IIS.
New in version 2017.7.0.

- **Parameters**
  - `name (str)` – The name of the website to stop.
  - **Returns** True if successful, otherwise False
  - **Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_iis.stop_site name='My Test Site'
```

### 21.9.462 salt.modules.win_ip

The networking module for Windows based systems

- **Methods**
  - `disable(iface)` Disable an interface
    - CLI Example:
      ```shell
      salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.disable 'Local Area Connection #2'
      ```
  - `enable(iface)` Enable an interface
    - CLI Example:
      ```shell
      salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.enable 'Local Area Connection #2'
      ```
  - `get_all Interfaces()` Return configs for all interfaces
    - CLI Example:
      ```shell
      salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.get_all_interfaces
      ```
  - `get_default_gateway()` Set DNS source to DHCP on Windows
    - CLI Example:
      ```shell
      salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.get_default_gateway
      ```
salt.modules.win_ip.get_interface(iface)
    Return the configuration of a network interface
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.get_interface 'Local Area Connection'
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.get_subnet_length(mask)
    Convenience function to convert the netmask to the CIDR subnet length
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.get_subnet_length 255.255.255.0
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.is_disabled(iface)
    Returns True if interface is disabled, otherwise False
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.is_disabled 'Local Area Connection #2'
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.is_enabled(iface)
    Returns True if interface is enabled, otherwise False
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.is_enabled 'Local Area Connection #2'
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.raw_interface_configs()
    Return raw configs for all interfaces
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.raw_interface_configs
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.set_dhcp_all(iface)
    Set both IP Address and DNS to DHCP
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_dhcp_all 'Local Area Connection'
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.set_dhcp_dns(iface)
    Set DNS source to DHCP on Windows
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_dhcp_dns 'Local Area Connection'
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.set_dhcp_ip(iface)
    Set Windows NIC to get IP from DHCP
    CLI Example:
    ```
    salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_dhcp_ip 'Local Area Connection'
    ```

salt.modules.win_ip.set_static_dns(iface, *addrs)
    Set static DNS configuration on a Windows NIC
    Parameters
    - `iface` *(str)* – The name of the interface to set

21.9. execution modules
- **`addrs`** – One or more DNS servers to be added. To clear the list of DNS servers pass an empty list (`[]`). If undefined or None no changes will be made.

  **Returns** A dictionary containing the new DNS settings

  **Return type** dict

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_static_dns 'Local Area Connection' '192.168.1.1'
salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_static_dns 'Local Area Connection' '192.168.1.252' '192.168.1.253'
  ```

**salt.modules.win_ip.set_static_ip**(iface, addr, gateway=None, append=False)

Set static IP configuration on a Windows NIC

  **iface** The name of the interface to manage

  **addr** IP address with subnet length (ex. `10.1.2.3/24`). The `ip.get_subnet_length` function can be used to calculate the subnet length from a netmask.

  **gateway** [None] If specified, the default gateway will be set to this value.

  **append** [False] If True, this IP address will be added to the interface. Default is False, which overrides any existing configuration for the interface and sets `addr` as the only address on the interface.

  CLI Example:

  ```
salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_static_ip 'Local Area Connection' 10.1.2.3/24
  -->gateway=10.1.2.1
salt -G 'os_family:Windows' ip.set_static_ip 'Local Area Connection' 10.1.2.4/24
  -->append=True
  ```

### 21.9.463 salt.modules.win_lgpo module

Manage Local Policy on Windows

This module allows configuring local group policy (i.e. `gpedit.msc`) on a Windows server.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**Administrative Templates**

Administrative template policies are dynamically read from ADMX/ADML files on the server.

**Windows Settings**

Policies contained in the "Windows Settings" section of the `gpedit.msc` GUI are statically defined in this module. Each policy is configured for the section (Machine/User) in the module’s `_policy_info` class. The `_policy_info` class contains a "policies" dict on how the module will configure the policy, where the policy resides in the GUI (for display purposes), data validation data, data transformation data, etc.

**Current known limitations**

- At this time, start/shutdown scripts policies are displayed, but are not configurable.
- Not all "Security Settings" policies exist in the `_policy_info` class

  **depends**

  - pywin32 Python module
salt.modules.win_lgpo.get(policy_class=None, return_full_policy_names=True, hierarchical_return=False, adml_language='en-US', return_not_configured=False)

Get a policy value

Parameters

- `policy_class (str)` – Some policies are both user and computer, by default all policies will be pulled, but this can be used to retrieve only a specific policy class User/USER/user = retrieve user policies Machine/MACHINE/machine/Computer/COMPUTER/computer = retrieve machine/computer policies
- `return_full_policy_names (bool)` – True/False to return the policy name as it is seen in the gpedit.msc GUI or to only return the policy key/Id.
- `hierarchical_return (bool)` – True/False to return the policy data in the hierarchy as seen in the gpedit.msc GUI. The default of False will return data split only into User/Computer configuration sections
- `adml_language (str)` – The ADML language to use for processing display/descriptive names and enumeration values of ADMX template data, defaults to en-US
- `return_not_configured (bool)` – Include Administrative Template policies that are 'Not Configured' in the return data

Returns A dictionary containing the policy values for the specified class

Return type dict

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lgpo.get machine return_full_policy_names=True
```

salt.modules.win_lgpo.get_policy_info(policy_name, policy_class, adml_language='en-US')

Returns information about a specified policy

Parameters

- `policy_name (str)` – The name of the policy to lookup
- `policy_class (str)` – The class of policy, i.e. machine, user, both
- `adml_language (str)` – The ADML language to use for Administrative Template data lookup

Returns Information about the specified policy

Return type dict

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' lgpo.get_policy_info 'Maximum password age' machine
```

You can use lgpo.get_policy_info to get all the possible names that could be used in a state file or from the command line (along with elements that need to be set/etc). The key is to match the text you see in the gpedit.msc gui exactly, including quotes around words or phrases. The "full path" style is really only needed when there are multiple policies that use the same base name. For example, Access data sources across domains exists in ~10 different paths. If you put that through get_policy_info you'll get back a message that it is used for multiple policies and you need to be more specific.

CLI Example:
```
salt-call --local lgpo.get_policy_info ShellRemoveOrderPrints_2 machine
```

(continues on next page)
Escaping can get tricky in cmd/Powershell. The following is an example of escaping in Powershell using backquotes:

```
PS\>salt-call --local lgpo.get_policy_info "Turn off the \"Order Prints\" picture task"
```

This function can then be used to get the options available for specifying Group Policy Objects to be used in state files. Based on the above any of these `should` be usable:

```
internet.communications_settings:
lgpo.set:
  - computer_policy:
    Turn off the "Order Prints" picture task: Enabled
```

When using the full path, it might be a good idea to use single quotes around the path:
internet_communications_settings:
lgpo.set:
  - computer_policy:
    'System\Internet Communication Management\Internet Communication\settings\Turn off the "Order Prints" picture task': 'Enabled'

If you struggle to find the policy from `get_policy_info` using the name as you see in `gpedit.msc`, the names such as "ShellRemoveOrderPrints_2" come from the .admx files. If you know nothing about .admx/.adml relationships (ADML holds what you see in the GUI, ADMX holds the more technical details), then this may be a little bit too much info, but here is an example with the above policy using PowerShell:

```powershell
PS>Get-ChildItem -Path C:\Windows\PolicyDefinitions -Recurse -Filter *.adml |% Select-String "Order Prints"
```

From this grep, we can see id "ShellRemoveOrderPrints" is the ID of the string used to describe this policy, then we search for it in the ADMX:

```powershell
PS>Get-ChildItem -Path C:\Windows\PolicyDefinitions -Recurse -Filter *.admx |% Select-String "ShellRemoveOrderPrints"
```

Now we have two to pick from. And if you notice the class="Machine" and class="User" (which details if it is a computer policy or user policy respectively) the ShellRemoveOrderPrints_2 is the "short name" we could use to pass through `get_policy_info` to see what the module itself is expecting.

```python
salt.modules.win_lgpo.set_(computer_policy=None, user_policy=None, cumulative_rights_assignments=True, adml_language='en-US')
```

Set a local server policy.

Parameters

- **computer_policy** *(dict)* - A dictionary of "policyname: value" pairs of computer policies to set. 'value' should be how it is displayed in the gpedit GUI, i.e. if a setting can be 'Enabled'/"Disabled", then that should be passed

Administrative Template data may require dicts within dicts, to specify each element of the Administrative Template policy. Administrative Templates policies are always cumulative.
Policy names can be specified in a number of ways based on the type of policy:

Windows Settings Policies:
These policies can be specified using the GUI display name
or the key name from the _policy_info class in this module.
The GUI display name is also contained in the _policy_info
class in this module.

Administrative Template Policies:
These can be specified using the policy name as displayed in
the GUI (case sensitive). Some policies have the same name,
but a different location (for example, "Access data sources
across domains"). These can be differentiated by the "path"
in the GUI (for example, "Windows ComponentsInternet Ex-
plorerInternet Control PanelSecurity PageInternet ZoneAc-
cess data sources across domains").

Additionally, policies can be specified using the "name" and
"id" attributes from the ADMX files.

For Administrative Templates that have policy elements,
each element can be specified using the text string as seen in
the GUI or using the ID attribute from the ADMX file. Due to
the way some of the GUI text is laid out, some policy element
names could include descriptive text that appears lbefore the
policy element in the GUI.

Use the get_policy_info function for the policy name to view
the element ID/names that the module will accept.

- **user_policy (dict)** – The same setup as the computer_policy, except with data
to configure the local user policy.
- **cumulative_rights_assignments (bool)** – Determine how user rights as-
signment policies are configured.

  If True, user right assignment specifications are simply added to the existing policy
  If False, only the users specified will get the right (any existing will have the right
  revoked)

- **adml_language (str)** – The language files to use for looking up Administrative
  Template policy data (i.e. how the policy is displayed in the GUI). Defaults to 'en-US'
  (U.S. English).

Returns True is successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' lgpo.set computer_policy="{'LockoutDuration': 2, 'RestrictAnonymous':
  'Enabled', 'AuditProcessTracking': 'Success, Failure'}"
```

salt.modules.win_lgpo.set_computer_policy(name, setting, cumulative_rights_assignments=True,
  adml_language='en-US')

Set a single computer policy

Parameters

- **name (str)** – The name of the policy to configure
- **setting (str)** – The setting to configure the named policy with
- **cumulative_rights_assignments (bool)** – Determine how user rights as-
signment policies are configured. If True, user right assignment specifications are
simply added to the existing policy. If False, only the users specified will get the right
(any existing will have the right revoked)
- `adml_language (str)` – The language files to use for looking up Administrative Template policy data (i.e. how the policy is displayed in the GUI). Defaults to 'en-US' (U.S. English).

  **Returns**  True if successful, otherwise False  
  **Return type**  bool

  **CLI Example:**
  ```
salt '*' lgpo.set_computer_policy LockoutDuration 1440
  ```

**salt.modules.win_lgpo.set_user_policy (name, setting, adml_language='en-US')**

Set a single user policy

  **Parameters**
  - `name (str)` – The name of the policy to configure  
  - `setting (str)` – The setting to configure the named policy with  
  - `adml_language (str)` – The language files to use for looking up Administrative Template policy data (i.e. how the policy is displayed in the GUI). Defaults to 'en-US' (U.S. English).

  **Returns**  True if successful, Otherwise False  
  **Return type**  bool

  **CLI Example:**
  ```
salt '*' lgpo.set_user_policy "Control Panel\Display\Disable the Display Control Panel" Enabled
  ```

## 21.9.464 salt.modules.win_license module

This module allows you to manage windows licensing via slmgr.vbs

  **salt '*' license.install XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX**

**salt.modules.win_license.activate()**

Attempt to activate the current machine via Windows Activation

  **CLI Example:**
  ```
salt '*' license.activate
  ```

**salt.modules.win_license.info()**

Return information about the license, if the license is not correctly activated this will return None.

  **CLI Example:**
  ```
salt '*' license.info
  ```

**salt.modules.win_license.install(product_key)**

Install the given product key

  **CLI Example:**
  ```
salt '*' license.install XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX
  ```

**salt.modules.win_license.installed(product_key)**

Check to see if the product key is already installed.  
**Note:** This is not 100% accurate as we can only see the last 5 digits of the license.

  **CLI Example:**
  ```
salt 'salt' license.installed XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX

salt.modules.win_license.licensed()
Return true if the current machine is licensed correctly
CLI Example:
salt '*' license.licensed

salt.modules.win_license.uninstall()
Uninstall the current product key
CLI Example:
salt '*' license.uninstall

21.9.465 salt.modules.win_network
Module for gathering and managing network information

salt.modules.win_network.connect(host, port=None, **kwargs)
Test connectivity to a host using a particular port from the minion.
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' network.connect archlinux.org 80
salt '*' network.connect archlinux.org 80 timeout=3
salt '*' network.connect archlinux.org 80 timeout=3 family=ipv4
salt '*' network.connect google-public-dns-a.google.com port=53 proto=udp family=ipv4 timeout=3

salt.modules.win_network.dig(host)
Performs a DNS lookup with dig
Note: dig must be installed on the Windows minion
CLI Example:
salt '*' network.dig archlinux.org

salt.modules.win_network.get_route(ip)
Return routing information for given destination ip
New in version 2016.11.5.
CLI Example:
salt '*' network.get_route 10.10.10.10

salt.modules.win_network.hw_addr(iface)
Return the hardware address (a.k.a. MAC address) for a given interface
CLI Example:
salt 'wins' network.hw_addr 'Wireless Connection #1'

salt.modules.win_network.hwaddr(iface)
This function is an alias of hw_addr.
Return the hardware address (a.k.a. MAC address) for a given interface
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.hw_addr 'Wireless Connection #1'
```

salt.modules.win_network.in_subnet(cidr)
Returns True if host is within specified subnet, otherwise False
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.in_subnet 10.0.0.0/16
```

salt.modules.win_network.interfaces()
Return a dictionary of information about all the interfaces on the minion
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.interfaces
```

salt.modules.win_network.interfaces_names()
Return a list of all the interfaces names
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.interfaces_names
```

salt.modules.win_network.ip_addrs(interface=None, include_loopback=False, cidr=None, type=None)
Returns a list of IPv4 addresses assigned to the host.
```
interface Only IP addresses from that interface will be returned.
include_loopback [False] Include loopback 127.0.0.1 IPv4 address.
cidr Describes subnet using CIDR notation and only IPv4 addresses that belong to this subnet will be returned.
```
Changed in version 2019.2.0.
type If option set to 'public' then only public addresses will be returned. Ditto for 'private'.
Changed in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' network.ip_addrs
salt '*' network.ip_addrs cidr=10.0.0.0/8
salt '*' network.ip_addrs cidr=192.168.0.0/16 type=private
```

salt.modules.win_network.ip_addrs6(interface=None, include_loopback=False, cidr=None)
Returns a list of IPv6 addresses assigned to the host.
```
interface Only IP addresses from that interface will be returned.
include_loopback [False] Include loopback ::1 IPv6 address.
cidr Describes subnet using CIDR notation and only IPv6 addresses that belong to this subnet will be returned.
```
Changed in version 2019.2.0.
CLI Example:
salt ' '* network.ip_addrs6
salt ' '* network.ip_addrs6  cidr=2000::/3

salt.modules.win_network.ipaddrs (interface=None,  include_loopback=False,  cidr=None,  type=None)

This function is an alias of ip_addrs.
Returns a list of IPv4 addresses assigned to the host.
interface Only IP addresses from that interface will be returned.
include_loopback [False] Include loopback 127.0.0.1 IPv4 address.
cidr Describes subnet using CIDR notation and only IPv4 addresses that belong to this subnet will be returned.
Changed in version 2019.2.0.
type If option set to 'public' then only public addresses will be returned. Ditto for 'private'.

   Changed in version 2019.2.0.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt ' '* network.ip_addrs
   salt ' '* network.ip_addrs  cidr=10.0.0.0/8
   salt ' '* network.ip_addrs  cidr=192.168.0.0/16  type=private

salt.modules.win_network.ipaddrs6 (interface=None,  include_loopback=False,  cidr=None)

This function is an alias of ip_addrs6.
Returns a list of IPv6 addresses assigned to the host.
interface Only IP addresses from that interface will be returned.
include_loopback [False] Include loopback ::1 IPv6 address.
cidr Describes subnet using CIDR notation and only IPv6 addresses that belong to this subnet will be returned.

   Changed in version 2019.2.0.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt ' '* network.ip_addrs6
   salt ' '* network.ip_addrs6  cidr=2000::/3

salt.modules.win_network.is_private (ip_addr)
Check if the given IP address is a private address

   New in version 2019.2.0.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt ' '* network.is_private 10.0.0.3

salt.modules.win_network.netstat ()
Return information on open ports and states

   CLI Example:
   
   salt ' '* network.netstat

salt.modules.win_network.nslookup (host)
Query DNS for information about a domain or ip address

   CLI Example:
salt ' '*' network.nslookup archlinux.org

**salt.modules.win_network.ping**(*host, timeout=False, return_boolean=False*)
Performs a ping to a host

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '*' network.ping archlinux.org
```

New in version 2016.11.0.
Return a True or False instead of ping output.
```
salt ' '*' network.ping archlinux.org return_boolean=True
```

Set the time to wait for a response in seconds.
```
salt ' '*' network.ping archlinux.org timeout=3
```

**salt.modules.win_network.subnets()**
Returns a list of subnets to which the host belongs

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '*' network.subnets
```

**salt.modules.win_network.traceroute**(*host*)
Performs a traceroute to a 3rd party host

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '*' network.traceroute archlinux.org
```

---

### 21.9.466 salt.modules.win_ntp

Management of NTP servers on Windows
New in version 2014.1.0.

**salt.modules.win_ntp.get_servers()**
Get list of configured NTP servers

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '*' ntp.get_servers
```

**salt.modules.win_ntp.set_servers(**'servers'**)**
Set Windows to use a list of NTP servers

CLI Example:
```
salt ' '*' ntp.set_servers 'pool.ntp.org' 'us.pool.ntp.org'
```

---

### 21.9.467 salt.modules.win_path

Manage the Windows System PATH
Note that not all Windows applications will rehash the PATH environment variable. Only the ones that listen to the WM_SETTINGCHANGE message http://support.microsoft.com/kb/104011

**salt.modules.win_path.add**(path, index=None, **kwargs)
Add the directory to the SYSTEM path in the index location. Returns True if successful, otherwise False.

- **path**: Directory to add to path
- **index**: Optionally specify an index at which to insert the directory
- **rehash**: [True] If the registry was updated, and this value is set to True, sends a WM_SETTINGCHANGE broadcast to refresh the environment variables. Set this to False to skip this broadcast.

**CLI Examples:**

```
# Will add to the beginning of the path
salt '*' win_path.add 'c:\python27' 0

# Will add to the end of the path
salt '*' win_path.add 'c:\python27' index=-1
```

**salt.modules.win_path.exists**(path)
Check if the directory is configured in the SYSTEM path. Case-insensitive and ignores trailing backslash. Returns boolean True if path exists, False if not.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' win_path.exists 'c:\python27'
salt '*' win_path.exists 'c:\python27\'
salt '*' win_path.exists 'C:\pyThon27'
```

**salt.modules.win_path.get_path()**
Returns a list of items in the SYSTEM path

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' win_path.get_path
```

**salt.modules.win_path.rehash()**
Send a WM_SETTINGCHANGE Broadcast to Windows to refresh the Environment variables for new processes.

**Note:** This will only affect new processes that aren’t launched by services. To apply changes to the path to services, the host must be restarted. The salt-minion, if running as a service, will not see changes to the environment until the system is restarted. See MSDN Documentation.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' win_path.rehash
```

**salt.modules.win_path.remove**(path, **kwargs)
Remove the directory from the SYSTEM path

- **Returns**: boolean True if successful, False if unsuccessful
- **rehash**: [True] If the registry was updated, and this value is set to True, sends a WM_SETTINGCHANGE broadcast to refresh the environment variables. Set this to False to skip this broadcast.

**CLI Example:**

```
# Will remove C:\Python27 from the path
salt '*' win_path.remove 'c:\\python27'
```
21.9.468 salt.modules.win_pkg

A module to manage software on Windows

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to `pkg.install` is not available), see here.

The following functions require the existence of a windows repository metadata DB, typically created by running `pkg.refresh_db`:

- `pkg.get_repo_data`
- `pkg.install`
- `pkg.latest_version`
- `pkg.list_available`
- `pkg.list_pkgs`
- `pkg.list_upgrades`
- `pkg.remove`

If a metadata DB does not already exist and one of these functions is run, then one will be created from the repo SLS files that are present.

As the creation of this metadata can take some time, the `winrepo_cache_expire_min` minion config option can be used to suppress refreshes when the metadata is less than a given number of seconds old.

**Note:** Version numbers can be version number string, latest and Not Found, where Not Found means this module was not able to determine the version of the software installed, it can also be used as the version number in sls definitions file in these cases. Versions numbers are sorted in order of 0, Not Found, order version numbers, ..., latest.

```python
salt.modules.win_pkg.compare_versions(ver1=", oper='\n', ver2=")
```

Compare software package versions

**Parameters**

- `ver1 (str)` – A software version to compare
- `oper (str)` – The operand to use to compare
- `ver2 (str)` – A software version to compare

**Returns**

True if the comparison is valid, otherwise False

**Return type**

bool

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.compare_versions 1.2 >= 1.3
```

```python
salt.modules.win_pkg.genrepo(**kwargs)
```

Generate package metadata db based on files within the winrepo_source_dir

**Kwargs:**

- `saltenv (str)`: Salt environment. Default: base
- `verbose (bool)`: Return verbose data structure which includes `success_list`, a list of all sls files and the package names contained within. Default False.
- `failhard (bool)`: If True, an error will be raised if any repo SLS files failed to process. If False, no error will be raised, and a dictionary containing the full results will be returned.
Note:
- Hidden directories (directories beginning with '.', such as '.git') will be ignored.

Returns A dictionary of the results of the command
Return type dict

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pkg.genrepo
salt -G 'os:windows' pkg.genrepo verbose=true failhard=false
salt -G 'os:windows' pkg.genrepo saltenv=base
```

salt.modules.win_pkg.get_repo_data(saltenv='base')
Returns the existing package metadata db. Will create it, if it does not exist, however will not refresh it.
Parameters saltenv (str) – Salt environment. Default base
Returns A dict containing contents of metadata db.
Return type dict
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.get_repo_data
```

salt.modules.win_pkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
Install the passed package(s) on the system using winrepo
Parameters
- name (str) – The name of a single package, or a comma-separated list of packages to install. (no spaces after the commas)
- refresh (bool) – Boolean value representing whether or not to refresh the winrepo db. Default False.
- pkgs (list) – A list of packages to install from a software repository. All packages listed under pkgs will be installed via a single command.

You can specify a version by passing the item as a dict:
CLI Example:
```
# will install the latest version of foo and bar
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'

# will install the latest version of foo and version 1.2.3 of bar
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3"}]'
```

Kwargs:
- version (str): The specific version to install. If omitted, the latest version will be installed. Recommend for use when installing a single package.

If passed with a list of packages in the pkgs parameter, the version will be ignored.
CLI Example:
```
# Version is ignored
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", 'bar']" version=1.2.3'
```

If passed with a comma separated list in the name parameter, the version will apply to all packages in the list.
CLI Example:
extra_install_flags (str): Additional install flags that will be appended to the install_flags defined in the software definition file. Only applies when single package is passed.
saltenv (str): Salt environment. Default 'base'
report_reboot_exit_codes (bool): If the installer exits with a recognized exit code indicating that a reboot is required, the module function

```
win_system.set_reboot_required_witnessed
```

will be called, preserving the knowledge of this event for the remainder of the current boot session. For the time being, 3010 is the only recognized exit code. The value of this param defaults to True.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Returns

Return a dict containing the new package names and versions. If the package is already installed, an empty dict is returned.

If the package is installed by pkg.install:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>',
'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

Return type  dict

The following example will refresh the winrepo and install a single package, 7zip.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install 7zip refresh=True
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install 7zip
salt '*' pkg.install 7zip,filezilla
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["7zip","filezilla"]'
```

WinRepo Definition File Examples:

The following example demonstrates the use of cache_file. This would be used if you have multiple installers in the same directory that use the same install.ini file and you don’t want to download the additional installers.

```
ntp:
  4.2.8:
    installer: 'salt://win/repo/ntp/ntp-4.2.8-win32-setup.exe'
    full_name: Meinberg NTP Windows Client
    locale: en_US
    reboot: False
    cache_file: 'salt://win/repo/ntp/install.ini'
    install_flags: '/
    --USEFILE=C:salt\var\cache\salt\minion\files\base\win\repo\ntp\install.ini'
    uninstaller: 'NTP/uninst.exe'
```

The following example demonstrates the use of cache_dir. It assumes a file named install.ini resides in the same directory as the installer.
salt.modules.win_pkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

Parameters

- names (str) – A single or multiple names to lookup

Kwargs:

- saltenv (str): Salt environment. Default base
- refresh (bool): Refresh package metadata. Default True

Returns

A dictionary of packages with the latest version available

Return type

dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.win_pkg.list_available(*names, **kwargs)

Return a list of available versions of the specified package.

Parameters

- names (str) – One or more package names

Kwargs:

- saltenv (str): The salt environment to use. Default base.
- return_dict_always (bool): Default False dict when a single package name is queried.

Returns

The package name with its available versions

Return type

dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_available <package name> return_dict_always=True
tsalt '*' pkg.list_available <package name01> <package name02>
```

salt.modules.win_pkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, include_components=True, include_updates=True, **kwargs)

List the packages currently installed.

Note: To view installed software as displayed in the Add/Remove Programs, set include_components and include_updates to False.

Parameters

- versions_as_list (bool) – Returns the versions as a list
- **include_components** *(bool)* – Include sub components of installed software. Default is True
- **include_updates** *(bool)* – Include software updates and Windows updates. Default is True

**Kwargs:**
- **saltenv** *(str)*: The salt environment to use. Default base
- **refresh** *(bool)*: Refresh package metadata. Default False

**Returns** A dictionary of installed software with versions installed
**Return type** `dict`

```python
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs versions_as_list=True
```

**salt.modules.win_pkg.list_upgrades**(refresh=True, **kwargs)
List all available package upgrades on this system

**Parameters**
- **refresh** *(bool)* – Refresh package metadata. Default True

**Kwargs:**
- **saltenv** *(str)*: Salt environment. Default base

**Returns** A dictionary of packages with available upgrades
**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

**salt.modules.win_pkg.purge**(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)
Package purges are not supported, this function is identical to remove().

New in version 0.16.0.

**Parameters**
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the package to be deleted.
- **version** *(str)* – The version of the package to be deleted. If this option is used in combination with the pkgs option below, then this version will be applied to all targeted packages.
- **pkgs** *(list)* – A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

**Kwargs:**
- **saltenv** *(str)*: Salt environment. Default base
- **refresh** *(bool)*: Refresh package metadata. Default False

**Returns** A dict containing the changes.
**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs=['"foo", "bar"]'
```

**salt.modules.win_pkg.refresh_db**(**kwargs**)
Generates the local software metadata database *(winrepo.p)* on the minion. The database is stored in a serialized format located by default at the following location:
This module performs the following steps to generate the software metadata database:

- Fetch the package definition files (.sls) from `winrepo_source_dir` (default `salt://win/repo-ng`) and cache them in `<cachedir>-files<saltenv>-<winrepo_source_dir>` (default: `C:\salt\var\cache\salt\minion\files\base\win\repo-ng`).
- Call `pkg.genrepo` to parse the package definition files and generate the repository metadata database file (`winrepo.p`).
- Return the report received from `pkg.genrepo`.

The default winrepo directory on the master is `/srv/salt/win/repo-ng`. All files that end with `.sls` in this and all subdirectories will be used to generate the repository metadata database (`winrepo.p`).

**Note:**

- Hidden directories (directories beginning with `.'`, such as `'.git'`) will be ignored.

**Note:** There is no need to call `pkg.refresh_db` every time you work with the pkg module. Automatic refresh will occur based on the following minion configuration settings:

  - `winrepo_cache_expire_min`
  - `winrepo_cache_expire_max`

However, if the package definition files have changed, as would be the case if you are developing a new package definition, this function should be called to ensure the minion has the latest information about packages available to it.

**Warning:** Directories and files fetched from `<winrepo_source_dir>` (`/srv/salt/win/repo-ng`) will be processed in alphabetical order. If two or more software definition files contain the same name, the last one processed replaces all data from the files processed before it.

For more information see [Windows Software Repository](#).

**Arguments:**

- `saltenv` (str): Salt environment. Default: `base`
- `verbose` (bool): Return a verbose data structure which includes 'success_list', a list of all sls files and the package names contained within. Default is 'False'
- `failhard` (bool): If `True`, an error will be raised if any repo SLS files fails to process. If `False`, no error will be raised, and a dictionary containing the full results will be returned.

**Returns** A dictionary containing the results of the database refresh.

**Return type** dict

**Note:** A result with a `total: 0` generally means that the files are in the wrong location on the master. Try running the following command on the minion: `salt-call -l debug pkg.refresh saltenv=base`

**Warning:** When calling this command from a state using `module.run` be sure to pass `failhard: False`. Otherwise the state will report failure if it encounters a bad software definition file.

**CLI Example:**
salt.modules.win_pkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Remove the passed package(s) from the system using winrepo

New in version 0.16.0.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The name(s) of the package(s) to be uninstalled. Can be a single package or a comma delimited list of packages, no spaces.
- **pkgs** *(list)* – A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Kwargs:

- **version** *(str)*: The version of the package to be uninstalled. If this option is used to to uninstall multiple packages, then this version will be applied to all targeted packages. Recommended using only when uninstalling a single package. If this parameter is omitted, the latest version will be uninstalled.
- **saltenv** *(str)*: Salt environment. Default `base`
- **refresh** *(bool)*: Refresh package metadata. Default `False`

Returns

Returns a dict containing the changes.

If the package is removed by pkg.remove:

`{<package>: {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}`

If the package is already uninstalled:

`{<package>: {'current': 'not installed'}}`

Return type `dict`

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

salt.modules.win_pkg.upgrade(**kwargs)

Upgrade all software. Currently not implemented


Note: This feature is not yet implemented for Windows.

Returns Empty dict, until implemented

Return type `dict`

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
```

salt.modules.win_pkg.upgrade_available(name, **kwargs)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

Parameters **name** *(str)* – The name of a single package

Kwargs: **refresh** *(bool)*: Refresh package metadata. Default `True` **saltenv** *(str)*: The salt environment. Default `base`
Returns  True if new version available, otherwise False
Return type  bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

```
salt.modules.win_pkg.version('names', **kwargs)
```
Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

Parameters

name (str) – One or more package names


Returns  version string when a single package is specified. dict: The package name(s) with the installed versions.

Return type  str

```
[{'<version>', '<version>'}, ] OR
[<package name>': ['<version>', '<version>', ]}
```

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package name01> <package name02>
```

21.9.469  salt.modules.win_pki module


platform  Windows

depends

• PowerShell 4

• PKI Client Module (Windows 8+ / Windows Server 2012+)

New in version 2016.11.0.

```
salt.modules.win_pki.export_cert(name, thumbprint, cert_format='cer', context='LocalMachine', store='My', password='')
```

Export the certificate to a file from the given certificate store.

Parameters

• name (str) – The destination path for the exported certificate file.

• thumbprint (str) – The thumbprint value of the target certificate.

• cert_format (str) – The certificate format. Specify 'cer' for X.509, or 'pfx' for PKCS #12.

• context (str) – The name of the certificate store location context.

• store (str) – The name of the certificate store.

• password (str) – The password of the certificate. Only applicable to pfx format. Note that if used interactively, the password will be seen by all minions. To protect the password, use a state and get the password from pillar.

Returns  A boolean representing whether all changes succeeded.
Return type: bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_pki.export_cert name='C:\certs\example.cer' thumbprint='AAA000'
```

salt.modules.win_pki.get_cert_file(name, cert_format='cer', password='')

Get the details of the certificate file.

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The filesystem path of the certificate file.
- **cert_format** (str) – The certificate format. Specify ‘cer’ for X.509, or ‘pfx’ for PKCS #12.
- **password** (str) – The password of the certificate. Only applicable to pfx format.

Note that if used interactively, the password will be seen by all minions. To protect the password, use a state and get the password from pillar.

Returns: A dictionary of the certificate thumbprints and properties.

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_pki.get_cert_file name='C:\certs\example.cer'
```

salt.modules.win_pki.get_certs(context='LocalMachine', store='My')

Get the available certificates in the given store.

Parameters

- **context** (str) – The name of the certificate store location context.
- **store** (str) – The name of the certificate store.

Returns: A dictionary of the certificate thumbprints and properties.

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_pki.get_certs
```

salt.modules.win_pki.get_stores()

Get the certificate location contexts and their corresponding stores.

Returns: A dictionary of the certificate location contexts and stores.

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_pki.get_stores
```

salt.modules.win_pki.import_cert(name, cert_format='cer', context='LocalMachine', store='My', exportable=True, password='', saltenv='base')

Import the certificate file into the given certificate store.

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The path of the certificate file to import.
- **cert_format** (str) – The certificate format. Specify ‘cer’ for X.509, or ‘pfx’ for PKCS #12.
- **context** (str) – The name of the certificate store location context.
- **store** (str) – The name of the certificate store.
- **exportable** (bool) – Mark the certificate as exportable. Only applicable to pfx format.
- **password** (str) – The password of the certificate. Only applicable to pfx format.

Note that if used interactively, the password will be seen by all minions. To protect the password, use a state and get the password from pillar.

- **saltenv** (str) – The environment the file resides in.

Returns: A boolean representing whether all changes succeeded.
Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_pki.import_cert name='salt://cert.cer'
```

```python
salt.modules.win_pki.remove_cert(thumbprint, context='LocalMachine', store='My')
```

Remove the certificate from the given certificate store.

Parameters

- **thumbprint** *(str)* – The thumbprint value of the target certificate.
- **context** *(str)* – The name of the certificate store location context.
- **store** *(str)* – The name of the certificate store.

Returns  A boolean representing whether all changes succeeded.

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_pki.remove_cert thumbprint='AAA000'
```

```python
salt.modules.win_pki.test_cert(thumbprint, context='LocalMachine', store='My', untrusted_root=False, dns_name='example.test', eku=)
```

Check the certificate for validity.

Parameters

- **thumbprint** *(str)* – The thumbprint value of the target certificate.
- **context** *(str)* – The name of the certificate store location context.
- **store** *(str)* – The name of the certificate store.
- **untrusted_root** *(bool)* – Whether the root certificate is required to be trusted in chain building.
- **dns_name** *(str)* – The DNS name to verify as valid for the certificate.
- **eku** *(str)* – The enhanced key usage object identifiers to verify for the certificate chain.

Returns  A boolean representing whether the certificate was considered valid.

Return type  bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' win_pki.test_cert thumbprint='AAA000' dns_name='example.test'
```

### 21.9.470  `salt.modules.win_powercfg`

This module allows you to control the power settings of a windows minion via powercfg.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```bash
# Set monitor to never turn off on Battery power
salt '*' powercfg.set_monitor_timeout 0 power=dc
```

```bash
# Set disk timeout to 120 minutes on AC power
salt '*' powercfg.set_disk_timeout 120 power=ac
```

```python
salt.modules.win_powercfg.get_disk_timeout(scheme=None)
```

Get the current disk timeout of the given scheme

Parameters  scheme *(str)* – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:

- SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
- SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
- SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns  A dictionary of both the AC and DC settings

Return type  dict
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' powercfg.get_disk_timeout
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.get_hibernate_timeout(scheme=None)
Get the current hibernate timeout of the given scheme

scheme (str): The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
- SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
- SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
- SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns: A dictionary of both the AC and DC settings
Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' powercfg.get_hibernate_timeout
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.get_monitor_timeout(scheme=None)
Get the current monitor timeout of the given scheme

Parameters:
- scheme (str) – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
  - SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
  - SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
  - SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns: A dictionary of both the AC and DC settings
Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' powercfg.get_monitor_timeout
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.get_standby_timeout(scheme=None)
Get the current standby timeout of the given scheme

Parameters:
- scheme (str) – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
  - SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
  - SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
  - SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns: A dictionary of both the AC and DC settings
Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' powercfg.get_standby_timeout
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.set_disk_timeout(timeout, power='ac', scheme=None)
Set the disk timeout in minutes for the given power scheme

Parameters:
- timeout (int) – The amount of time in minutes before the disk will timeout
- power (str) – Set the value for AC or DC power. Default is ac. Valid options are:
  - ac (AC Power)
  - dc (Battery)
- scheme (str) – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
  - SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
- SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
- SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
# Sets the disk timeout to 30 minutes on battery
salt '*' powercfg.set_disk_timeout 30 power=dc
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.set_hibernate_timeout(timeout, power='ac', scheme=None)

Set the hibernate timeout in minutes for the given power scheme

Parameters

- **timeout (int)** – The amount of time in minutes before the computer hibernates
- **power (str)** – Set the value for AC or DC power. Default is ac. Valid options are:
  - ac (AC Power)
  - dc (Battery)
- **scheme (str)** – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
  - SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
  - SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
  - SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
# Sets the hibernate timeout to 30 minutes on Battery
salt '*' powercfg.set_hibernate_timeout 30 power=dc
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.set_monitor_timeout(timeout, power='ac', scheme=None)

Set the monitor timeout in minutes for the given power scheme

Parameters

- **timeout (int)** – The amount of time in minutes before the monitor will timeout
- **power (str)** – Set the value for AC or DC power. Default is ac. Valid options are:
  - ac (AC Power)
  - dc (Battery)
- **scheme (str)** – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
  - SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
  - SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
  - SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
# Sets the monitor timeout to 30 minutes
salt '*' powercfg.set_monitor_timeout 30
```

salt.modules.win_powercfg.set_standby_timeout(timeout, power='ac', scheme=None)

Set the standby timeout in minutes for the given power scheme

Parameters

- **timeout (int)** – The amount of time in minutes before the computer sleeps
- **power (str)** – Set the value for AC or DC power. Default is ac. Valid options are:
  - ac (AC Power)
  - dc (Battery)
- **scheme (str)** – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is
None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
- SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
- SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
- SCHEME_MIN - High performance

Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
# Sets the system standby timeout to 30 minutes on Battery
salt '*' powercfg.set_standby_timeout 30 power=dc
```

---

### 21.9.471 salt.modules.win_psget module

Module for managing PowerShell through PowerShellGet (PSGet)

**depends**
- PowerShell 5.0
- PSGet

Support for PowerShell

**salt.modules.win_psgetavail_modules(desc=False)**

List available modules in registered Powershell module repositories.

**Parameters** desc (bool) – If True, the verbose description will be returned.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.avail_modules
salt 'win01' psget.avail_modules desc=True
```

**salt.modules.win_psget.bootstrap()**

Make sure that nuget-anycpu.exe is installed. This will download the official nuget-anycpu.exe from the internet.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.bootstrap
```

**salt.modules.win_psget.get_repository(name)**

Get the details of a local PSGet repository

**Parameters** name (str) – Name of the repository

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.get_repository MyRepo
```

**salt.modules.win_psget.install(name, minimum_version=None, required_version=None, scope=None, repository=None)**

Install a Powershell module from powershell gallery on the system.

**Parameters**
- name (str) – Name of a Powershell module
- minimum_version (str) – The maximum version to install, e.g. 1.23.2
- required_version (str) – Install a specific version
- scope (str) – The scope to install the module to, e.g. CurrentUser, Computer
- repository (str) – The friendly name of a private repository, e.g. MyREpo

CLI Example:
salt 'win01' psget.install PowerPlan

```python
salt.modules.win_psget.list_modules(desc=False)
```

List currently installed PSGet Modules on the system.

**Parameters**

- `desc` (bool) – If True, the verbose description will be returned.

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.list_modules
dsalt 'win01' psget.list_modules desc=True
```

```python
salt.modules.win_psget.register_repository(name, location, installation_policy=None)
```

Register a PSGet repository on the local machine

**Parameters**

- `name` (str) – The name for the repository
- `location` (str) – The URI for the repository
- `installation_policy` (str) – The installation policy for packages, e.g. Trusted, Untrusted

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.register_repository MyRepo https://myrepo.mycompany.com/
```

```python
salt.modules.win_psget.remove(name)
```

Remove a Powershell DSC module from the system.

**Parameters**

- `name` (str) – Name of a Powershell DSC module

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.remove PowerPlan
```

```python
salt.modules.win_psget.update(name, maximum_version=None, required_version=None)
```

Update a PowerShell module to a specific version, or the newest

**Parameters**

- `name` (str) – Name of a Powershell module
- `maximum_version` (str) – The maximum version to install, e.g. 1.23.2
- `required_version` (str) – Install a specific version

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt 'win01' psget.update PowerPlan 21.9.472
```

## 21.9.472 salt.modules.winrepo

Module to manage Windows software repo on a Standalone Minion

**file_client:** local must be set in the minion config file.

For documentation on Salt’s Windows Repo feature, see [here](#).

```python
salt.modules.winrepo.genrepo()
```

Generate winrepo_cachefile based on sls files in the winrepo_dir

**CLI Example:**

```bash
salt-call winrepo.genrepo
```

```python
salt.modules.winrepo.show_sls(name, saltenv='base')
```

New in version 2015.8.0.
Display the rendered software definition from a specific sls file in the local winrepo cache. This will parse all Jinja. Run pkg.refresh_db to pull the latest software definitions from the master.

**Note:** This function does not ask a master for an sls file to render. Instead it directly processes the file specified in `name`.

**Parameters**
- `str (saltenv)` – The name/path of the package you want to view. This can be the path to a file on the minion file system or a file on the local (full) –
- `str (minion)` –
- `full` – The default environment is base

**Returns** Returns a dictionary containing the rendered data structure

**Return type** `dict`

**Note:** To use a file from the minion cache start from the local winrepo root (C:\salt\var\cache\salt\minion\files\base\win\repo-ng). If you have .sls files organized in subdirectories you'll have to denote them with .. For example, if you have a test directory in the winrepo root with a gvim.sls file inside, would target that file like so: test.gvim. Directories can be targeted as well as long as they contain an init.sls inside. For example, if you have a node directory with an init.sls inside, target that like so: node.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' winrepo.show_sls gvim
salt '*' winrepo.show_sls test.npp
salt '*' winrepo.show_sls C:\test\gvim.sls
```

**salt.modules.winrepo.update_git_repos(clean=False)**
Checkout git repos containing *Windows Software Package Definitions*.

**Important:** This function requires Git for Windows to be installed in order to work. When installing, make sure to select an installation option which permits the git executable to be run from the Command Prompt.

**clean** [False] Clean repo cachedirs which are not configured under `winrepo_remotes`.

**Note:** This option only applies if either pygit2 or GitPython is installed into Salt’s bundled Python.

**Warning:** This argument should not be set to True if a mix of git and non-git repo definitions are being used, as it will result in the non-git repo definitions being removed.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-call winrepo.update_git_repos
```
21.9.473 salt.modules.win_servermanager

Manage Windows features via the ServerManager powershell module. Can list available and installed roles/features. Can install and remove roles/features.

maintainer Shane Lee <slee@saltstack.com>

platform Windows Server 2008R2 or greater

depends PowerShell module ServerManager

salt.modules.win_servermanager.install(feature, recurse=False, restart=False, source=None, exclude=None)

Install a feature

Note: Some features require reboot after un/installation, if so until the server is restarted other features can not be installed!

Note: Some features take a long time to complete un/installation, set -t with a long timeout

Parameters

- **feature**(str, list) – The name of the feature(s) to install. This can be a single feature, a string of features in a comma delimited list (no spaces), or a list of features.
  
  New in version 2018.3.0: Added the ability to pass a list of features to be installed.

- **recurse**(Optional[bool]) – Install all sub-features. Default is False

- **restart**(Optional[bool]) – Restarts the computer when installation is complete, if required by the role/feature installed. Will also trigger a reboot if an item in exclude requires a reboot to be properly removed. Default is False

- **source**(Optional[str]) – Path to the source files if missing from the target system. None means that the system will use windows update services to find the required files. Default is None

- **exclude**(Optional[str]) – The name of the feature to exclude when installing the named feature. This can be a single feature, a string of features in a comma-delimited list (no spaces), or a list of features.

  Warning: As there is no exclude option for the Add-WindowsFeature or Install-WindowsFeature PowerShell commands the features named in exclude will be installed with other sub-features and will then be removed. If the feature named in "exclude" is not a sub-feature of one of the installed items it will still be removed.

Returns A dictionary containing the results of the install

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```
# Install the Telnet Client passing a single string
salt '*' win_servermanager.install Telnet-Client

# Install the TFTP Client and the SNMP Service passing a comma-delimited string. Install all sub-features
salt '*' win_servermanager.install TFTP-Client,SNMP-Service recurse=True
```

(continues on next page)
# Install the TFTP Client from d:\side-by-side
salt '*' win_servermanager.install TFTP-Client source=d:\\side-by-side

# Install the XPS Viewer, SNMP Service, and Remote Access passing a
# list. Install all sub-features, but exclude the Web Server
salt '*' win_servermanager.install "['XPS-Viewer', 'SNMP-Service', 'RemoteAccess']" True recurse=True exclude="Web-Server"

salt.modules.win_servermanager.list_available()
List available features to install
Returns A list of available features as returned by the Get-WindowsFeature PowerShell command
Return type str

salt.modules.win_servermanager.list_installed()
List installed features. Supported on Windows Server 2008 and Windows 8 and newer.
Returns A dictionary of installed features
Return type dict

salt.modules.win_servermanager.remove(feature, remove_payload=False, restart=False)
Remove an installed feature

Note: Some features require a reboot after installation/uninstallation. If one of these features are modified,
then other features cannot be installed until the server is restarted. Additionally, some features take a while
to complete installation/uninstallation, so it is a good idea to use the -t option to set a longer timeout.

Parameters
- feature (str, list) – The name of the feature(s) to remove. This can be a single
  feature, a string of features in a comma delimited list (no spaces), or a list of features.
  New in version 2018.3.0: Added the ability to pass a list of features to be removed.
- remove_payload (Optional[bool]) – True will cause the feature to be re-
  moved from the side-by-side store (%SystemDrive%:\Windows\WinSxS). De-
  fault is False
- restart (Optional[bool]) – Restarts the computer when uninstall is complete,
  if required by the role/feature removed. Default is False

Returns A dictionary containing the results of the uninstall
Return type dict

salt -t 600 '*' win_servermanager.remove Telnet-Client

21.9.474 salt.modules.win_service
Windows Service module.
Changed in version 2016.11.0: - Rewritten to use PyWin32

salt.modules.win_service.available(name)

Check if a service is available on the system.

Parameters:
- **name** *(str)*: The name of the service to check

Returns True if the service is available, False otherwise

Return type: bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' service.available <service name>
```

salt.modules.win_service.create(name, bin_path, exe_args=None, display_name=None, description=None, service_type='own', start_type='manual', start_delayed=False, error_control='normal', load_order_group=None, dependencies=None, account_name='.\LocalSystem', account_password=None, run_interactive=False, **kwargs)

Create the named service.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Parameters:
- **name** *(str)*: Specifies the service name. This is not the display name
- **bin_path** *(str)*: Specifies the path to the service binary file. Backslashes must be escaped, eg: C:\path\to\binary.exe
- **exe_args** *(str)*: Any additional arguments required by the service binary.
- **display_name** *(str)*: The name to be displayed in the service manager. If not passed, the name will be used
- **description** *(str)*: A description of the service
- **service_type** *(str)*: Specifies the service type. Default is own. Valid options are as follows:
  - kernel: Driver service
  - filesystem: File system driver service
  - adapter: Adapter driver service (reserved)
  - recognizer: Recognizer driver service (reserved)
  - own (default): Service runs in its own process
  - share: Service shares a process with one or more other services
- **start_type** *(str)*: Specifies the service start type. Valid options are as follows:
  - boot: Device driver that is loaded by the boot loader
  - system: Device driver that is started during kernel initialization
  - auto: Service that automatically starts
  - manual (default): Service must be started manually
  - disabled: Service cannot be started
- **start_delayed** *(bool)*: Set the service to Auto(Delayed Start). Only valid if the start_type is set to Auto. If service_type is not passed, but the service is already set to Auto, then the flag will be set. Default is False
- **error_control** *(str)*: The severity of the error, and action taken, if this service fails to start. Valid options are as follows:
  - normal (normal): Error is logged and a message box is displayed
  - severe: Error is logged and computer attempts a restart with the last known good configuration
  - critical: Error is logged, computer attempts to restart with the last known good configuration, system halts on failure
  - ignore: Error is logged and startup continues, no notification is given to the user
- **load_order_group** *(str)*: The name of the load order group to which this ser-
vice belongs

- **dependencies** *(list)* – A list of services or load ordering groups that must start before this service
- **account_name** *(str)* – The name of the account under which the service should run. For `own` type services this should be in the `domain\username` format. The following are examples of valid built-in service accounts:
  - `NT AuthorityLocalService`
  - `NT AuthorityNetworkService`
  - `NT AuthorityLocalSystem`
  - `.LocalSystem`
- **account_password** *(str)* – The password for the account name specified in `account_name`. For the above built-in accounts, this can be None. Otherwise a password must be specified.
- **run_interactive** *(bool)* – If this setting is True, the service will be allowed to interact with the user. Not recommended for services that run with elevated privileges.

Returns A dictionary containing information about the new service

Return type **dict**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.create <service name> <path to exe> display_name='<display name>'
```

salt.modules.win_service.create_win_salt_restart_task()
Create a task in Windows task scheduler to enable restarting the salt-minion

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.create_win_salt_restart_task()
```

salt.modules.win_service.delete(name, timeout=90)
Delete the named service

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the service to delete
- **timeout** *(int)* – The time in seconds to wait for the service to be deleted before returning. This is necessary because a service must be stopped before it can be deleted. Default is 90 seconds

New in version 2017.7.9, 2018.3.4.

Returns **True** if successful, otherwise **False**. Also returns **True** if the service is not present

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.delete <service name>
```

salt.modules.win_service.disable(name, **kwargs)
Disable the named service to start at boot

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the service to disable

Returns **True** if disabled, **False** otherwise

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.disable <service name>
```
salt.modules.win_service.disabled(name)
Check to see if the named service is disabled to start on boot
Parameters name (str) - The name of the service to check
Returns True if the service is disabled
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.disabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.win_service.enable(name, start_type='auto', start_delayed=False, **kwargs)
Enable the named service to start at boot
Parameters
  - name (str) - The name of the service to enable.
  - start_type (str) - Specifies the service start type. Valid options are as follows:
     - boot: Device driver that is loaded by the boot loader
     - system: Device driver that is started during kernel initialization
     - auto: Service that automatically starts
     - manual: Service must be started manually
     - disabled: Service cannot be started
  - start_delayed (bool) - Set the service to Auto(Delayed Start). Only valid if the
    start_type is set to Auto. If service_type is not passed, but the service is already set
    to Auto, then the flag will be set.
Returns True if successful, False otherwise
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enable <service name>
```

salt.modules.win_service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
Check to see if the named service is enabled to start on boot
Parameters name (str) - The name of the service to check
Returns True if the service is set to start
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.enabled <service name>
```

salt.modules.win_service.execute_salt_restart_task()
Run the Windows Salt restart task
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.execute_salt_restart_task()
```

salt.modules.win_service.get_all()
Return all installed services
Returns Returns a list of all services on the system.
Return type list
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_all
```

salt.modules.win_service.get_disabled()
Return a list of disabled services. Disabled is defined as a service that is marked 'Disabled' or 'Manual'.
Returns A list of disabled services.
Return type list
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_disabled
```

```
salt.modules.win_service.get_enabled()
Return a list of enabled services. Enabled is defined as a service that is marked to Auto Start.
Returns A list of enabled services
Return type list
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.get_enabled
```

```
salt.modules.win_service.get_service_name('args)
The Display Name is what is displayed in Windows when services.msc is executed. Each Display Name has an associated Service Name which is the actual name of the service. This function allows you to discover the Service Name by returning a dictionary of Display Names and Service Names, or filter by adding arguments of Display Names.
If no args are passed, return a dict of all services where the keys are the service Display Names and the values are the Service Names.
If arguments are passed, create a dict of Display Names and Service Names
Returns A dictionary of display names and service names
Return type dict
CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' service.get_service_name
salt '*' service.get_service_name 'Google Update Service (gupdate)' 'DHCP Client'
```

```
salt.modules.win_service.getsid(name)
Return the SID for this windows service
Parameters name (str) – The name of the service for which to return the SID
Returns A string representing the SID for the service
Return type str
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.getsid <service name>
```

```
salt.modules.win_service.info(name)
Get information about a service on the system
Parameters name (str) – The name of the service. This is not the display name. Use get_service_name to find the service name.
Returns A dictionary containing information about the service.
Return type dict
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' service.info spooler
```

```
salt.modules.win_service.missing(name)
The inverse of service.available.
Parameters name (str) – The name of the service to check
Returns True if the service is missing, False otherwise
Return type bool
CLI Example:
```
```
salt 'service.missing <service name>'

salt.modules.win_service.modify(name, bin_path=None, exe_args=None, display_name=None, description=None, service_type=None, start_type=None, start_delayed=None, error_control=None, load_order_group=None, dependencies=None, account_name=None, account_password=None, run_interactive=None)

Modify a service’s parameters. Changes will not be made for parameters that are not passed.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The name of the service. Can be found using the `service.get_service_name` function
- **bin_path (str)** – The path to the service executable. Backslashes must be escaped, eg: C:\path\to\binary.exe
- **exe_args (str)** – Any arguments required by the service executable
- **display_name (str)** – The name to display in the service manager
- **description (str)** – The description to display for the service
- **service_type (str)** – Specifies the service type. Default is `own`. Valid options are as follows:
  - kernel: Driver service
  - filesystem: File system driver service
  - adapter: Adapter driver service (reserved)
  - recognizer: Recognizer driver service (reserved)
  - own (default): Service runs in its own process
  - share: Service shares a process with one or more other services
- **start_type (str)** – Specifies the service start type. Valid options are as follows:
  - boot: Device driver that is loaded by the boot loader
  - system: Device driver that is started during kernel initialization
  - auto: Service that automatically starts
  - manual: Service must be started manually
  - disabled: Service cannot be started
- **start_delayed (bool)** – Set the service to Auto(Delayed Start). Only valid if the start_type is set to Auto. If service_type is not passed, but the service is already set to Auto, then the flag will be set.
- **error_control (str)** – The severity of the error, and action taken, if this service fails to start. Valid options are as follows:
  - normal: Error is logged and a message box is displayed
  - severe: Error is logged and computer attempts a restart with the last known good configuration
  - critical: Error is logged, computer attempts to restart with the last known good configuration, system halts on failure
  - ignore: Error is logged and startup continues, no notification is given to the user
- **load_order_group (str)** – The name of the load order group to which this service belongs
- **dependencies (list)** – A list of services or load ordering groups that must start before this service
- **account_name (str)** – The name of the account under which the service should run. For `own` type services this should be in the `domain\username` format. The following are examples of valid built-in service accounts:
  - NT Authority\LocalService
  - NT Authority\NetworkService

2734 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
- NT Authority\LocalSystem
- LocalSystem

  - **account_password (str)** – The password for the account name specified in account_name. For the above built-in accounts, this can be None. Otherwise a password must be specified.

  - **run_interactive (bool)** – If this setting is True, the service will be allowed to interact with the user. Not recommended for services that run with elevated privileges.

Returns a dictionary of changes made

Return type: dict

---

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.modify spooler start_type=disabled
```

---

**salt.modules.win_service.restart(name, timeout=90)**

Restart the named service. This issues a stop command followed by a start.

### Parameters

- **name** – The name of the service to restart.

**Note:** If the name passed is salt-minion a scheduled task is created and executed to restart the salt-minion service.

- **timeout (int)** – The time in seconds to wait for the service to stop and start before returning. Default is 90 seconds

  **Note:** The timeout is cumulative meaning it is applied to the stop and then to the start command. A timeout of 90 could take up to 180 seconds if the service is long in stopping and starting

New in version 2017.7.9, 2018.3.4.

Returns: True if successful, otherwise False

Return type: bool

---

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' service.restart <service name>
```

---

**salt.modules.win_service.start(name, timeout=90)**

Start the specified service.

**Warning:** You cannot start a disabled service in Windows. If the service is disabled, it will be changed to Manual start.

### Parameters

- **name (str)** – The name of the service to start

- **timeout (int)** – The time in seconds to wait for the service to start before returning.

  Default is 90 seconds

  New in version 2017.7.9, 2018.3.4.

Returns: True if successful, otherwise False. Also returns True if the service is already started

Return type: bool

---

CLI Example:
### salt.modules.win_service

**status** *(name, *args, **kwargs)*  
Return the status for a service. If the name contains globbing, a dict mapping service name to True/False values is returned.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The service name can now be a glob (e.g. salt*)

**Parameters**  
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the service to check

**Returns** True if running, False otherwise dict: Maps service name to True if running, False otherwise

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.status <service name>
```

**stop** *(name, timeout=90)*  
Stop the specified service

**Parameters**  
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the service to stop  
- **timeout** *(int)* – The time in seconds to wait for the service to stop before returning. Default is 90 seconds

**Returns** True if successful, otherwise False. Also returns True if the service is already stopped

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' service.stop <service name>
```

### salt.modules.win_shadow

Manage the shadow file

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage passwords on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to 'shadow.info' is not available), see here.

**info** *(name)*  
Return information for the specified user This is just returns dummy data so that salt states can work.

**Parameters**  
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the user account to show.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' shadow.info root
```

**require_password_change** *(name)*  
Require the user to change their password the next time they log in.

**Parameters**  
- **name** – The name of the user account to require a password change.

**Returns** True if successful. False if unsuccessful.

**Return type** bool

**CLI Example:**
salt '*' shadow.require_password_change <username>

```python
salt.modules.win_shadow.set_expire(name, expire)
```
Set the expiration date for a user account.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the user account to edit.
- **expire** – The date the account will expire.

**Returns** True if successful. False if unsuccessful.

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.set_expire <username> 2016/7/1
```

```python
salt.modules.win_shadow.set_password(name, password)
```
Set the password for a named user.

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the user account
- **password** *(str)* – The new password

**Returns** True if successful. False if unsuccessful.

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.set_password root mysecretpassword
```

```python
salt.modules.win_shadow.unlock_account(name)
```
Unlocks a user account.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The name of the user account to unlock.

**Returns** True if successful. False if unsuccessful.

**Return type** bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' shadow.unlock_account <username>
```

### 21.9.476 `salt.modules.win_smtp_server` module

Module for managing IIS SMTP server configuration on Windows servers. The Windows features 'SMTP-Server' and 'Web-WMI' must be installed.

```python
depends wmi
```

```python
salt.modules.win_smtp_server.get_connection_ip_list(as_wmi_format=False, server='SmtpSvc/1')
```
Get the IPGrant list for the SMTP virtual server.

**Parameters**

- **as_wmi_format** *(bool)* – Returns the connection IPs as a list in the format WMI expects.
- **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

**Returns** A dictionary of the IP and subnet pairs.

**Return type** dict

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_smtp_server.get_connection_ip_list
```

```python
salt.modules.win_smtp_server.get_log_format(server='SmtpSvc/1')
```
Get the active log format for the SMTP virtual server.
Parameters **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

Returns A string of the log format name.

Return type **str**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_smtp_server.get_log_format
```

salt.modules.win_smtp_server.get_log_format_types()

Get all available log format names and ids.

Returns A dictionary of the log format names and ids.

Return type **dict**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_smtp_server.get_log_format_types
```

salt.modules.win_smtp_server.get_relay_ip_list(server='SmtpSvc/1')

Get the RelayIpList list for the SMTP virtual server.

Parameters **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

Returns A list of the relay IPs.

Return type **list**

**Note:** A return value of None corresponds to the restrictive ‘Only the list below’ GUI parameter with an empty access list, and setting an empty list/tuple corresponds to the more permissive ‘All except the list below’ GUI parameter.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_smtp_server.get_relay_ip_list
```

salt.modules.win_smtp_server.get_server_setting(settings, server='SmtpSvc/1')

Get the value of the setting for the SMTP virtual server.

Parameters

- **settings** *(str)* – A list of the setting names.
- **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

Returns A dictionary of the provided settings and their values.

Return type **dict**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_smtp_server.get_server_setting settings="['MaxRecipients']"
```

salt.modules.win_smtp_server.get_servers()

Get the SMTP virtual server names.

Returns A list of the SMTP virtual servers.

Return type **list**

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' win_smtp_server.get_servers
```

salt.modules.win_smtp_server.set_connection_ip_list(addresses=None, grant_by_default=False, server='SmtpSvc/1')

Set the IPGrant list for the SMTP virtual server.

Parameters

- **addresses** *(str)* – A dictionary of IP + subnet pairs.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **grant_by_default** *(bool)* – Whether the addresses should be a blacklist or whitelist.
  
  **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

  **Returns** A boolean representing whether the change succeeded.

  **Return type** *bool*

  **CLI Example:**

  ```
  salt '*' win_smtp_server.set_connection_ip_list addresses="[{'127.0.0.1': '255.255.
  !255.255'}]
  ```

  *salt.modules.win_smtp_server.set_log_format*(log_format, *server*=`SmtpSvc/1`)]
  
  Set the active log format for the SMTP virtual server.

  **Parameters**

  - **log_format** *(str)* – The log format name.
  - **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

  **Returns** A boolean representing whether the change succeeded.

  **Return type** *bool*

  **CLI Example:**

  ```
  salt '*' win_smtp_server.set_log_format 'Microsoft IIS Log File Format'
  ```

  *salt.modules.win_smtp_server.set_relay_ip_list*(addresses=None, *server*=`SmtpSvc/1`)]
  
  Set the RelayIpList list for the SMTP virtual server.

  Due to the unusual way that Windows stores the relay IPs, it is advisable to retrieve the existing list you wish to set from a pre-configured server.

  For example, setting '127.0.0.1' as an allowed relay IP through the GUI would generate an actual relay IP list similar to the following:

  ```
  ['24.0.0.128', '32.0.0.128', '60.0.0.128', '68.0.0.128', '1.0.0.0', '76.0.0.0',
  '0.0.0.0', '0.0.0.0', '1.0.0.0', '1.0.0.0', '2.0.0.0', '2.0.0.0', '4.0.0.0',
  '0.0.0.0', '76.0.0.128', '0.0.0.0', '0.0.0.0', '0.0.0.0', '0.0.0.0',
  '255.255.255.255', '127.0.0.1']
  ```

  **Note:** Setting the list to None corresponds to the restrictive 'Only the list below' GUI parameter with an empty access list configured, and setting an empty list/tuple corresponds to the more permissive 'All except the list below' GUI parameter.

  **Parameters**

  - **addresses** *(str)* – A list of the relay IPs. The order of the list is important.
  - **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

  **Returns** A boolean representing whether the change succeeded.

  **Return type** *bool*

  **CLI Example:**

  ```
  salt '*' win_smtp_server.set_relay_ip_list addresses="[192.168.1.1', '172.16.1.1]
  ```

  *salt.modules.win_smtp_server.set_server_setting*(settings, *server*=`SmtpSvc/1`)]
  
  Set the value of the setting for the SMTP virtual server.

  **Note:** The setting names are case-sensitive.
Parameters

- **settings (str)** – A dictionary of the setting names and their values.
- **server (str)** – The SMTP server name.

Returns A boolean representing whether all changes succeeded.

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_smtp_server.set_server_setting settings="{'MaxRecipients': '500'}"
```

## 21.9.477 salt.modules.win_snmp module

Module for managing SNMP service settings on Windows servers. The Windows feature 'SNMP-Service' must be installed.

salt.modules.win_snmp.get_agent_service_types()
Get the sysServices types that can be configured.

Returns A list of service types.

Return type **list**

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_snmp.get_agent_service_types
```

salt.modules.win_snmp.get_agent_settings()
Determine the value of the SNMP sysContact, sysLocation, and sysServices settings.

Returns A dictionary of the agent settings.

Return type **dict**

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_snmp.get_agent_settings
```

salt.modules.win_snmp.get_auth_traps_enabled()
Determine whether the host is configured to send authentication traps.

Returns True if traps are enabled, otherwise False

Return type **bool**

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' win_snmp.get_auth_traps_enabled
```

salt.modules.win_snmp.get_community_names()
Get the current accepted SNMP community names and their permissions.

If community names are being managed by Group Policy, those values will be returned instead like this:

```
TestCommunity:
  Managed by GPO
```

Community names managed normally will denote the permission instead:

```
TestCommunity:
  Read Only
```

Returns A dictionary of community names and permissions.

Return type **dict**

CLI Example:
salt '*' win_snmp.get_community_names

salt.modules.win_snmp.get_permission_types()
Get the permission types that can be configured for communities.

    Returns: A list of permission types.

    Return type: list

CLI Example:

salt '*' win_snmp.get_permission_types

salt.modules.win_snmp.set_agent_settings(contact=None, location=None, services=None)
Manage the SNMP sysContact, sysLocation, and sysServices settings.

    Parameters

        • contact (str, optional) – The SNMP contact.
        • location (str, optional) – The SNMP location.
        • services (list, optional) – A list of selected services. The possible service names can be found via win_snmp.get_agent_service_types. To disable all services pass a list of None, ie: ['None']

    Returns: True if successful, otherwise False

    Return type: bool

CLI Example:

salt '*' win_snmp.set_agent_settings contact='Contact Name' location='Place'\n                        services='["Physical"]'

salt.modules.win_snmp.set_auth_traps_enabled(status=True)
Manage the sending of authentication traps.

    Parameters

        status (bool) – True to enable traps. False to disable.

    Returns: True if successful, otherwise False

    Return type: bool

CLI Example:

salt '*' win_snmp.set_auth_traps_enabled status='True'

salt.modules.win_snmp.set_community_names(communities)
Manage the SNMP accepted community names and their permissions.

    Note: Settings managed by Group Policy will always take precedence over those set using the SNMP interface. Therefore if this function finds Group Policy settings it will raise a CommandExecutionError

    Parameters

        communities (dict) – A dictionary of SNMP community names and permissions.

        The possible permissions can be found via win_snmp.get_permission_types.

    Returns: True if successful, otherwise False

    Return type: bool

    Raises: CommandExecutionError – If SNMP settings are being managed by Group Policy

CLI Example:

salt '*' win_snmp.set_community_names communities="{"TestCommunity": 'Read Only'}"
21.9.478  salt.modules.win_status

Module for returning various status data about a minion. These data can be useful for compiling into stats later, or for problem solving if your minion is having problems.

New in version 0.12.0.

depends
  • wmi

class salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION

    AvailablePagedPoolPages  Structure/Union member
    AvailablePages           Structure/Union member
    CacheIoCount             Structure/Union member
    CacheReadCount           Structure/Union member
    CacheTransitionCount     Structure/Union member
    CcCopyReadNoWait         Structure/Union member
    CcCopyReadNoWaitMiss     Structure/Union member
    CcCopyReadWait           Structure/Union member
    CcCopyReadWaitMiss       Structure/Union member
    CcDataFlushes            Structure/Union member
    CcDataPages              Structure/Union member
    CcDirtyPagesThreshold    Structure/Union member
    CcFastMdlReadNoWait      Structure/Union member
    CcFastMdlReadNotPossible Structure/Union member
    CcFastMdlReadResourceMiss Structure/Union member
    CcFastMdlReadWait        Structure/Union member
    CcFastReadNoWait         Structure/Union member
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure/Union member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CcFastReadNotPossible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcFastReadResourceMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcFastReadWait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcLazyWriteIos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcLazyWritePages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcLazyWritePages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMapDataNoWait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMapDataNoWaitMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMapDataWait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMapDataWaitMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMapDataWaitMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMdlReadNoWait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMdlReadNoWaitMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMdlReadWait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMdlReadWaitMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcMdlReadWaitMiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcPinMappedDataCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcPinMappedDataCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcPinMappedDataCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcPinMappedDataCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcPinMappedDataCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcReadAheadIos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CcTotalDirtyPages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitLimit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommitLimit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CommittedPages
Structure/Union member

ContextSwitches
Structure/Union member

CopyOnWriteCount
Structure/Union member

DemandZeroCount
Structure/Union member

DirtyPagesWriteCount
Structure/Union member

DirtyWriteIoCount
Structure/Union member

FirstLevelTbFills
Structure/Union member

FreeSystemPtes
Structure/Union member

IdleProcessTime
Structure/Union member

IoOtherOperationCount
Structure/Union member

IoOtherTransferCount
Structure/Union member

IoReadOperationCount
Structure/Union member

IoReadTransferCount
Structure/Union member

IoWriteOperationCount
Structure/Union member

IoWriteTransferCount
Structure/Union member

MappedPagesWriteCount
Structure/Union member

MappedWriteIoCount
Structure/Union member

NonPagedPoolAllocs
Structure/Union member

NonPagedPoolFrees
Structure/Union member

NonPagedPoolLookasideHits
Structure/Union member

NonPagedPoolPages
Structure/Union member
PageFaultCount
   Structure/Union member

PageReadCount
   Structure/Union member

PageReadIoCount
   Structure/Union member

PagedPoolAllos
   Structure/Union member

PagedPoolFrees
   Structure/Union member

PagedPoolLookasideHits
   Structure/Union member

PagedPoolPages
   Structure/Union member

PeakCommitment
   Structure/Union member

ResidentAvailablePages
   Structure/Union member

ResidentPagedPoolPage
   Structure/Union member

ResidentSystemCachePage
   Structure/Union member

ResidentSystemCodePage
   Structure/Union member

ResidentSystemDriverPage
   Structure/Union member

SecondLevelTbFills
   Structure/Union member

SharedCommittedPages
   Structure/Union member

SystemCalls
   Structure/Union member

TotalSystemCodePages
   Structure/Union member

TotalSystemDriverPages
   Structure/Union member

TransitionCount
   Structure/Union member

salt.modules.win_status.cpuLoad()
New in version 2015.8.0.

Return the processor load as a percentage

CLI Example:
salt '⋆' status.cpuload

salt.modules.win_status.cpustats()
Return information about the CPU.

Returns dict: A dictionary containing information about the CPU stats

CLI Example:
salt '*' status.cpustats

salt.modules.win_status.diskusage(human_readable=False, path=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.

Return the disk usage for this minion
human_readable [False] If True, usage will be in KB/MB/GB etc.

CLI Example:
salt '⋆' status.diskusage path=c:/salt

salt.modules.win_status.loadavg()
Returns counter information related to the load of the machine

Returns A dictionary of counters

Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' status.loadavg

salt.modules.win_status.master(master=None, connected=True)
New in version 2015.5.0.

Fire an event if the minion gets disconnected from its master. This function is meant to be run via a scheduled job from the minion. If master_ip is an FQDN/Hostname, is must be resolvable to a valid IPv4 address.

CLI Example:
salt '*' status.master

salt.modules.win_status.meminfo()
Return information about physical and virtual memory on the system

Returns A dictionary of information about memory on the system

Return type dict

CLI Example:
salt '*' status.meminfo

salt.modules.win_status.procs(count=False)
Return the process data

count [False] If True, this function will simply return the number of processes.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Example:
salt '⋆' status.procs
salt '⋆' status.procs count

salt.modules.win_status.saltmem(human_readable=False)
New in version 2015.8.0.

Returns the amount of memory that salt is using
human_readable [False] return the value in a nicely formatted number
CLI Example:

```
salt '* status.saltmem
salt '* status.saltmem  human_readable=True
```

salt.modules.win_status.uptime(human_readable=False)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Return the system uptime for the machine

Parameters human_readable (bool) – Return uptime in human readable format if True, otherwise return seconds. Default is False

Note: Human readable format is days, hours:min:sec. Days will only be displayed if more than 0

Returns The uptime in seconds or human readable format depending on the value of human_readable
Return type str
CLI Example:

```
salt '* status.uptime
salt '* status.uptime  human_readable=True
```

salt.modules.win_status.vmstats()
Return information about the virtual memory on the machine

Returns A dictionary of virtual memory stats
Return type dict
CLI Example:

```
salt * status.vmstats
```

21.9.479 salt.modules.win_system

Module for managing windows systems.

depends

- pywintypes
- win32api
- win32con
- win32net
- wmi

Support for reboot, shutdown, etc

salt.modules.win_system.get_computer_desc()
Get the Windows computer description

Returns Returns the computer description if found. Otherwise returns False.
Return type str
CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_computer_desc
```
salt.modules.win_system.get_computer_name()
Get the Windows computer name
Returns  Returns the computer name if found. Otherwise returns False.
Return type  str
CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_computer_name
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_domain_workgroup()
Get the domain or workgroup the computer belongs to.
New in version 2015.5.7.
New in version 2015.8.2.
Returns  The name of the domain or workgroup
Return type  str
CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_domain_workgroup
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_hostname()
Get the hostname of the windows minion
New in version 2016.3.0.
Returns  Returns the hostname of the windows minion
Return type  str
CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_hostname
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_component_servicing()
Determine whether there are pending Component Based Servicing tasks that require a reboot.
New in version 2016.11.0.
Returns  True if there are pending Component Based Servicing tasks, otherwise False
Return type  bool
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.get_pending_component_servicing
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_computer_name()
Get a pending computer name. If the computer name has been changed, and the change is pending a system reboot, this function will return the pending computer name. Otherwise, None will be returned. If there was an error retrieving the pending computer name, False will be returned, and an error message will be logged to the minion log.
Returns  Returns the pending name if pending restart. Returns None if not pending restart.
Return type  str
CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_pending_computer_name
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_domain_join()
Determine whether there is a pending domain join action that requires a reboot.
New in version 2016.11.0.
Returns  True if there is a pending domain join action, otherwise False
Return type  bool
CLI Example:
salt '*' system.get_pending_domain_join

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_file_rename()
Determine whether there are pending file rename operations that require a reboot.

New in version 2016.11.0.

    Returns True if there are pending file rename operations, otherwise False
    Return type bool

CLI Example:

    salt '*' system.get_pending_file_rename

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_reboot()
Determine whether there is a reboot pending.

New in version 2016.11.0.

    Returns True if the system is pending reboot, otherwise False
    Return type bool

CLI Example:

    salt '*' system.get_pending_reboot

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_servermanager()
Determine whether there are pending Server Manager tasks that require a reboot.

New in version 2016.11.0.

    Returns True if there are pending Server Manager tasks, otherwise False
    Return type bool

CLI Example:

    salt '*' system.get_pending_servermanager

salt.modules.win_system.get_pending_update()
Determine whether there are pending updates that require a reboot.

New in version 2016.11.0.

    Returns True if there are pending updates, otherwise False
    Return type bool

CLI Example:

    salt '*' system.get_pending_update

salt.modules.win_system.get_reboot_required_witnessed()
Determine if at any time during the current boot session the salt minion witnessed an event indicating that a
reboot is required.

This function will return True if an install completed with exit code 3010 during the current boot session and
can be extended where appropriate in the future.

New in version 2016.11.0.

    Returns True if the Requires reboot registry flag is set to 1, otherwise False
    Return type bool

CLI Example:

    salt '*' system.get_reboot_required_witnessed

salt.modules.win_system.get_system_date()
Get the Windows system date
Returns
Returns the system date
Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.get_system_date
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_system_info()
Get system information.
Returns Dictionary containing information about the system to include name, description, version, etc...
Return type dict

CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_system_info
```

salt.modules.win_system.get_system_time()
Get the system time.
Returns Returns the system time in HH:MM:SS AM/PM format.
Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt 'minion-id' system.get_system_time
```

salt.modules.win_system.halt(
timeout=5, in_seconds=False)
Halt a running system.
Parameters

- **timeout (int)** – Number of seconds before halting the system. Default is 5 seconds.
- **in_seconds (bool)** – Whether to treat timeout as seconds or minutes.

New in version 2015.8.0.
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.halt 5 True
```

salt.modules.win_system.init(
runlevel)
Change the system runlevel on sysV compatible systems. Not applicable to Windows

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' system.init 3
```

salt.modules.win_system.join_domain(
domain, username=None, password=None, account_ou=None, account_exists=False, restart=False)
Join a computer to an Active Directory domain. Requires a reboot.
Parameters

- **domain (str)** – The domain to which the computer should be joined, e.g. example.com
- **username (str)** – Username of an account which is authorized to join computers to the specified domain. Needs to be either fully qualified like user@domain.tld or simply user
- **password (str)** – Password of the specified user
- **account_ou (str)** – The DN of the OU below which the account for this computer should be created when joining the domain, e.g. ou=computers, ou=departm_432,dc=my-company,dc=com
- **account_exists** *(bool)* – If set to True the computer will only join the domain if the account already exists. If set to False the computer account will be created if it does not exist, otherwise it will use the existing account. Default is False
- **restart** *(bool)* – True will restart the computer after a successful join. Default is False

New in version 2015.8.2/2015.5.7.

Returns

Returns a dictionary if successful, otherwise False

Return type
dict

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.join_domain domain='domain.tld' \ 
   username='joinuser' password='joinpassword' \ 
   account_ou='ou=clients,ou=org,dc=domain,dc=tld' \ 
   account_exists=False, restart=True
```

salt.modules.win_system.lock()

Lock the workstation.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.lock
```

salt.modules.win_system.poweroff(*timeout=5, in_seconds=False*)

Power off a running system.

Parameters

- **timeout** *(int)* – Number of seconds before powering off the system. Default is 5 seconds.
- **in_seconds** *(bool)* – Whether to treat timeout as seconds or minutes.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.poweroff 5
```

salt.modules.win_system.reboot(*timeout=5, in_seconds=False, wait_for_reboot=False, only_on_pending_reboot=False*)

Reboot a running system.

Parameters

- **timeout** *(int)* – The number of minutes/seconds before rebooting the system. Use of minutes or seconds depends on the value of in_seconds. Default is 5 minutes.
- **in_seconds** *(bool)* – True will cause the timeout parameter to be in seconds. False will be in minutes. Default is False.

New in version 2015.8.0.

- **wait_for_reboot** *(bool)* – True will sleep for timeout + 30 seconds after reboot has been initiated. This is useful for use in a highstate. For example, you may have states that you want to apply only after the reboot. Default is False.

New in version 2015.8.0.

- **only_on_pending_reboot** *(bool)* – If this is set to True, then the reboot will only proceed if the system reports a pending reboot. Setting this parameter to True could be useful when calling this function from a final housekeeping state intended to be executed at the end of a state run (using order: last). Default is False.
Returns True if successful (a reboot will occur), otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.reboot 5
salt '*' system.reboot 5 True
```

Invoking this function from a final housekeeping state:

```
final_housekeeping:
  module.run:
    - name: system.reboot
    - only_on_pending_reboot: True
    - order: last
```

```
salt.modules.win_system.set_computer_desc(desc=None)
```

Set the Windows computer description

Parameters desc (str) – The computer description

Returns Description if successful, otherwise False

Return type str

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.set_computer_desc 'This computer belongs to Dave!'
```

```
salt.modules.win_system.set_computer_name(name)
```

Set the Windows computer name

Parameters name (str) – The new name to give the computer. Requires a reboot to take effect.

Returns Returns a dictionary containing the old and new names if successful. False if not.

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.set_computer_name 'DavesComputer'
```

```
salt.modules.win_system.set_hostname(hostname)
```

Set the hostname of the windows minion, requires a restart before this will be updated.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters hostname (str) – The hostname to set

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.set_hostname newhostname
```

```
salt.modules.win_system.set_reboot_required_witnessed()
```

This function is used to remember that an event indicating that a reboot is required was witnessed. This function relies on the salt-minion’s ability to create the following volatile registry key in the HKLM hive:

```
SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\salt-minion\Volatile-Data
```

Because this registry key is volatile, it will not persist beyond the current boot session. Also, in the scope of this key, the name 'Reboot required' will be assigned the value of 1.

For the time being, this function is being used whenever an install completes with exit code 3010 and can be extended where appropriate in the future.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool
Set the Windows system date. Use <mm-dd-yy> format for the date.

Parameters

- **newdate** *(str)* – The date to set. Can be any of the following formats
  - YYYY-MM-DD
  - MM-DD-YYYY
  - MM-DD-YY
  - MM/DD/YYYY
  - MM/DD/YY
  - YYYY/MM/DD

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_system_date '03-28-13'

Set the system date and time. Each argument is an element of the date, but not required. If an element is not passed, the current system value for that element will be used. For example, if you don’t pass the year, the current system year will be used. (Used by set_system_date and set_system_time)

Parameters

- **years** *(int)* – Years digit, ie: 2015
- **months** *(int)* – Months digit: 1 - 12
- **days** *(int)* – Days digit: 1 - 31
- **hours** *(int)* – Hours digit: 0 - 23
- **minutes** *(int)* – Minutes digit: 0 - 59
- **seconds** *(int)* – Seconds digit: 0 - 59

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' system.set_system_date_time 2015 5 12 11 37 53

Set the system time.

Parameters

- **newtime** *(str)* – The time to set. Can be any of the following formats:
  - HH:MM:SS AM/PM
  - HH:MM AM/PM
  - HH:MM:SS (24 hour)
  - HH:MM (24 hour)

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
salt 'minion-id' system.set_system_time 12:01

Shutdown a running system.

Parameters

- **message** *(str)* – The message to display to the user before shutting down.
• **timeout (int)** – The length of time (in seconds) that the shutdown dialog box should be displayed. While this dialog box is displayed, the shutdown can be aborted using the `system.shutdown_abort` function.

If timeout is not zero, `InitiateSystemShutdown` displays a dialog box on the specified computer. The dialog box displays the name of the user who called the function, the message specified by the `lpMessage` parameter, and prompts the user to log off. The dialog box beeps when it is created and remains on top of other windows (system modal). The dialog box can be moved but not closed. A timer counts down the remaining time before the shutdown occurs.

If timeout is zero, the computer shuts down immediately without displaying the dialog box and cannot be stopped by `system.shutdown_abort`.

Default is 5 minutes

• **in_seconds (bool)** – True will cause the `timeout` parameter to be in seconds. False will be in minutes. Default is False.

New in version 2015.8.0.

• **force_close (bool)** – True will force close all open applications. False will display a dialog box instructing the user to close open applications. Default is True.

• **reboot (bool)** – True restarts the computer immediately after shutdown. False powers down the system. Default is False.

• **only_on_pending_reboot (bool)** – If this is set to True, then the shutdown will only proceed if the system reports a pending reboot. To optionally shutdown in a highstate, consider using the shutdown state instead of this module.

Returns True if successful (a shutdown or reboot will occur), otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.shutdown "System will shutdown in 5 minutes"
```

called

salt.modules.win_system.shutdown_abort()

Abort a shutdown. Only available while the dialog box is being displayed to the user. Once the shutdown has initiated, it cannot be aborted.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.shutdown_abort
```

called

salt.modules.win_system.shutdown_hard()

Shutdown a running system with no timeout or warning.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.shutdown_hard
```

called

salt.modules.win_system.start_time_service()

Start the Windows time service

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
**salt modules.win_system.stop_time_service()**

Stop the Windows time service

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' system.stop_time_service
```

**salt modules.win_system.unjoin_domain()**

Unjoin a computer from an Active Directory Domain. Requires a restart.

Parameters

- **username** (str) – Username of an account which is authorized to manage computer accounts on the domain. Needs to be a fully qualified name like user@domain.tld or domain.tld\user. If the domain is not specified, the passed domain will be used. If the computer account doesn’t need to be disabled after the computer is unjoined, this can be None.
- **password** (str) – The password of the specified user
- **domain** (str) – The domain from which to unjoin the computer. Can be None
- **workgroup** (str) – The workgroup to join the computer to. Default is WORKGROUP

New in version 2015.8.2/2015.5.7.

- **disable** (bool) – True to disable the computer account in Active Directory. Default is False
- **restart** (bool) – True will restart the computer after successful unjoin. Default is False

New in version 2015.8.2/2015.5.7.

Returns Returns a dictionary if successful, otherwise False

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' system.unjoin_domain
salt 'minion-id' system.unjoin_domain username='unjoinuser' password='unjoinpassword' disable=True restart=True
```

**21.9.480 salt.modules.win_task module**

Windows Task Scheduler Module .. versionadded:: 2016.3.0

A module for working with the Windows Task Scheduler. You can add and edit existing tasks. You can add and clear triggers and actions. You can list all tasks, folders, triggers, and actions.

**salt modules.win_task.add_action()**

Add an action to a task.

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The name of the task to which to add the action.
- **location** (str) – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).
- **action_type** (str) – The type of action to add. There are three action types. Each one requires its own set of Keyword Arguments (kwargs). Valid values are:
- Execute
- Email
- Message

Required arguments for each action_type:

**Execute**

Execute a command or an executable

`cmd (str):` (required) The command or executable to run.

`arguments (str):` (optional) Arguments to be passed to the command or executable.

To launch a script the first command will need to be the interpreter for the script. For example, to run a vbscript you would pass `cscript.exe` in the `cmd` parameter and pass the script in the `arguments` parameter as follows:

- `cmd='cscript.exe' arguments='c:\scripts\myscript.vbs'

Batch files do not need an interpreter and may be passed to the `cmd` parameter directly.

`start_in (str):` (optional) The current working directory for the command.

**Email**

Send and email. Requires `server`, `from`, and `to` or `cc`.

`from (str):` The sender

`reply_to (str):` Who to reply to

`to (str):` The recipient

`cc (str):` The CC recipient

`bcc (str):` The BCC recipient

`subject (str):` The subject of the email

`body (str):` The Message Body of the email

`server (str):` The server used to send the email

`attachments (list):` A list of attachments. These will be the paths to the files to attach. ie: `attachments=['C:\attachment1.txt', 'C:\attachment2.txt']`

**Message**

Display a dialog box. The task must be set to "Run only when user is logged on" in order for the dialog box to display. Both parameters are required.

`title (str):` The dialog box title.

`message (str):` The dialog box message body

**Returns** A dictionary containing the task configuration

**Return type** dict

**CLI Example:**

```
salt 'minion-id' task.add_action <task_name> cmd='del /Q /S C:\\Temp'
```

```
salt.modules.win_task.add_trigger(name=None, location="\", trigger_type=None, trigger_enabled=True, start_date=None, start_time=None, end_date=None, end_time=None, random_delay=None, repeat_interval=None, repeat_duration=None, repeat_stop_at_duration_end=False, execution_time_limit=None, delay=None, **kwargs)
```

Add a trigger to a Windows Scheduled task

**Note:** Arguments are parsed by the YAML loader and are subject to yaml’s idiosyncrasies. Therefore, time
values in some formats (%H:%M:%S and %H:%M) should be quoted. See YAML IDIOSYNCRASIES for more details.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – The name of the task to which to add the trigger.
- **location** *(str)* – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is \\ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).
- **trigger_type** *(str)* – The type of trigger to create. This is defined when the trigger is created and cannot be changed later. Options are as follows:
  - Event
  - Once
  - Daily
  - Weekly
  - Monthly
  - MonthlyDay
  - OnIdle
  - OnTaskCreation
  - OnBoot
  - OnLogon
  - OnSessionChange
- **trigger_enabled** *(bool)* – Boolean value that indicates whether the trigger is enabled.
- **start_date** *(str)* – The date when the trigger is activated. If no value is passed, the current date will be used. Can be one of the following formats:
  - %Y-%m-%d
  - %m-%d-%y
  - %m-%d-%Y
  - %m/%d/%y
  - %m/%d/%Y
  - %Y/%m/%d
- **start_time** *(str)* – The time when the trigger is activated. If no value is passed, midnight will be used. Can be one of the following formats:
  - %I:%M:%S %p
  - %I:%M %p
  - %H:%M:%S
  - %H:%M
- **end_date** *(str)* – The date when the trigger is deactivated. The trigger cannot start the task after it is deactivated. Can be one of the following formats:
  - %Y-%m-%d
  - %m-%d-%y
  - %m-%d-%Y
  - %m/%d/%y
  - %m/%d/%Y
  - %Y/%m/%d
- **end_time** *(str)* – The time when the trigger is deactivated. If this is not passed with end_date it will be set to midnight. Can be one of the following formats:
  - %I:%M:%S %p
  - %I:%M %p
  - %H:%M:%S
  - %H:%M
- **random_delay** *(str)* – The delay time that is randomly added to the start time of the trigger. Valid values are:
  - 30 seconds
- 1 minute
- 30 minutes
- 1 hour
- 8 hours
- 1 day

**Note:** This parameter applies to the following trigger types
- Once
- Daily
- Weekly
- Monthly
- MonthlyDay

- **repeat_interval** (*str*) – The amount of time between each restart of the task. Valid values are:
  - 5 minutes
  - 10 minutes
  - 15 minutes
  - 30 minutes
  - 1 hour

- **repeat_duration** (*str*) – How long the pattern is repeated. Valid values are:
  - Indefinitely
  - 15 minutes
  - 30 minutes
  - 1 hour
  - 12 hours
  - 1 day

- **repeat_stop_at_duration_end** (*bool*) – Boolean value that indicates if a running instance of the task is stopped at the end of the repetition pattern duration.

- **execution_time_limit** (*str*) – The maximum amount of time that the task launched by the trigger is allowed to run. Valid values are:
  - 30 minutes
  - 1 hour
  - 2 hours
  - 4 hours
  - 8 hours
  - 12 hours
  - 1 day
  - 3 days (default)

- **delay** (*str*) – The time the trigger waits after its activation to start the task. Valid values are:
  - 15 seconds
  - 30 seconds
  - 1 minute
  - 30 minutes
  - 1 hour
  - 8 hours
  - 1 day

**Note:** This parameter applies to the following trigger types:
- OnLogon
- OnBoot
- Event
- OnTaskCreation
kwarg

There are optional keyword arguments determined by the type of trigger being defined. They are as follows:

- **Event**
  The trigger will be fired by an event.
  
  **subscription (str):** An event definition in xml format that fires the trigger. The easiest way to get this would is to create an event in Windows Task Scheduler and then copy the xml text.

- **Once**
  No special parameters required.

- **Daily**
  The task will run daily.
  
  **days_interval (int):** The interval between days in the schedule. An interval of 1 produces a daily schedule. An interval of 2 produces an every-other day schedule. If no interval is specified, 1 is used. Valid entries are 1 - 999.

- **Weekly**
  The task will run weekly.
  
  **weeks_interval (int):** The interval between weeks in the schedule. An interval of 1 produces a weekly schedule. An interval of 2 produces an every-other week schedule. If no interval is specified, 1 is used. Valid entries are 1 - 52.
  
  **days_of_week (list):** Sets the days of the week on which the task runs. Should be a list. ie: ['Monday', 'Wednesday', 'Friday']. Valid entries are the names of the days of the week.

- **Monthly**
  The task will run monthly.
  
  **months_of_year (list):** Sets the months of the year during which the task runs. Should be a list. ie: ['January', 'July']. Valid entries are the full names of all the months.
  
  **days_of_month (list):** Sets the days of the month during which the task runs. Should be a list. ie: [1, 15, 'Last']. Options are all days of the month 1 - 31 and the word 'Last' to indicate the last day of the month.
  
  **last_day_of_month (bool):** Boolean value that indicates that the task runs on the last day of the month regardless of the actual date of that day.

  **Note:** You can set the task to run on the last day of the month by either including the word 'Last' in the list of days, or setting the parameter 'last_day_of_month' equal to True.

- **MonthlyDay**
  The task will run monthly an the specified day.
  
  **months_of_year (list):** Sets the months of the year during which the task runs. Should be a list. ie: ['January', 'July']. Valid entries are the full names of all the months.
  
  **weeks_of_month (list):** Sets the weeks of the month during which the task runs. Should be a list. ie: ['First', 'Third']. Valid options are:
  - First
  - Second
  - Third
  - Fourth
  
  **last_week_of_month (bool):** Boolean value that indicates that the task runs on the last week of the month.
days_of_week (list): Sets the days of the week during which the task runs. Should be a list. ie: ['Monday', 'Wednesday', 'Friday']. Valid entries are the names of the days of the week.

OnIdle
    No special parameters required.

OnTaskCreation
    No special parameters required.

OnBoot
    No special parameters required.

OnLogon
    No special parameters required.

OnSessionChange
    The task will be triggered by a session change.

    session_user_name (str): Sets the user for the Terminal Server session. When a session state change is detected for this user, a task is started. To detect session status change for any user, do not pass this parameter.

    state_change (str): Sets the kind of Terminal Server session change that would trigger a task launch. Valid options are:
        • ConsoleConnect: When you connect to a user session (switch users)
        • ConsoleDisconnect: When you disconnect a user session (switch users)
        • RemoteConnect: When a user connects via Remote Desktop
        • RemoteDisconnect: When a user disconnects via Remote Desktop
        • SessionLock: When the workstation is locked
        • SessionUnlock: When the workstation is unlocked

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'minion-id' task.add_trigger <task_name> trigger_type=Once trigger_enabled=True start_date=2016/12/1 start_time='"12:01"
```

**Returns**

salt.modules.win_task.clear_triggers(name, location='\')

Remove all triggers from the task.

Parameters

- name (str) – The name of the task from which to clear all triggers.
- location (str) – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'minion-id' task.clear_trigger <task_name>
```

**Returns**

salt.modules.win_task.create_folder(name, location='\')

Create a folder in which to create tasks.

Parameters

- name (str) – The name of the folder. This will be displayed in the task scheduler.
- location (str) – A string value representing the location in which to create the folder. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
Create a new task in the designated location. This function has many keyword arguments that are not listed here. For additional arguments see:

- edit_task()
- add_action()
- add_trigger()

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* - The name of the task. This will be displayed in the task scheduler.
- **location** *(str)* - A string value representing the location in which to create the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).
- **user_name** *(str)* - The user account under which to run the task. To specify the 'System' account, use 'System'. The password will be ignored.
- **password** *(str)* - The password to use for authentication. This should set the task to run whether the user is logged in or not, but is currently not working.
- **force** *(bool)* - If the task exists, overwrite the existing task.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'minion-id' task.create_folder <folder_name>
```

Create a task based on XML. Source can be a file or a string of XML.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* - The name of the task. This will be displayed in the task scheduler.
- **location** *(str)* - A string value representing the location in which to create the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).
- **xml_text** *(str)* - A string of xml representing the task to be created. This will be overridden by xml_path if passed.
- **xml_path** *(str)* - The path to an XML file on the local system containing the xml that defines the task. This will override xml_text.
- **user_name** *(str)* - The user account under which to run the task. To specify the 'System' account, use 'System'. The password will be ignored.
- **password** *(str)* - The password to use for authentication. This should set the task to run whether the user is logged in or not, but is currently not working.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'minion-id' task.create_task <task_name> user_name=System force=True action_ type=Execute cmd='del /Q /S C:\\Temp' trigger_type=Once start_date=2016-12-10 start_time=01:00
```

Delete a folder from the task scheduler.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* - The name of the folder to delete.
**location (str)** – A string value representing the location of the folder. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (`C:\Windows\System32\tasks`).

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' task.delete_folder <folder_name>
```

salt.modules.win_task.delete_task(name, location='\')

Delete a task from the task scheduler.

Parameters

- **name (str)** – The name of the task to delete.
- **location (str)** – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (`C:\Windows\System32\tasks`).

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```
salt 'minion-id' task.delete_task <task_name>
```

salt.modules.win_task.edit_task(name=None, location='\', user_name=None, password=None, description=None, enabled=None, hidden=None, run_if_idle=None, idle_duration=None, idle_wait_timeout=None, idle_stop_on_end=None, idle_restart=None, ac_only=None, stop_if_on_batteries=None, wake_to_run=None, run_if_network=None, network_id=None, network_name=None, allow_demand_start=None, start_when_available=None, restart_every=None, restart_count=3, execution_time_limit=None, force_stop=None, delete_after=None, multiple_instances=None, **kwargs)

Edit the parameters of a task. Triggers and Actions cannot be edited yet.

Parameters

- **name (str)** – The name of the task. This will be displayed in the task scheduler.
- **location (str)** – A string value representing the location in which to create the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (`C:\Windows\System32\tasks`).
- **user_name (str)** – The user account under which to run the task. To specify the 'System' account, use 'System'. The password will be ignored.
- **password (str)** – The password to use for authentication. This should set the task to run whether the user is logged in or not, but is currently not working.
- **description (str)** – A string representing the text that will be displayed in the description field in the task scheduler.
- **enabled (bool)** – A boolean value representing whether or not the task is enabled.
- **hidden (bool)** – A boolean value representing whether or not the task is hidden.
- **run_if_idle (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler will run the task only if the computer is in an idle state.
- **idle_duration (str)** – A value that indicates the amount of time that the com-

Note: The combination of user_name and password determine how the task runs. For example, if a username is passed without at password the task will only run when the user is logged in. If a password is passed as well the task will run whether the user is logged on or not. If you pass 'System' as the username the task will run as the system account (the password parameter is ignored).

- **description (str)** – A string representing the text that will be displayed in the description field in the task scheduler.
- **enabled (bool)** – A boolean value representing whether or not the task is enabled.
- **hidden (bool)** – A boolean value representing whether or not the task is hidden.
- **run_if_idle (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler will run the task only if the computer is in an idle state.
- **idle_duration (str)** – A value that indicates the amount of time that the com-
puter must be in an idle state before the task is run. Valid values are:

- 1 minute
- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 15 minutes
- 30 minutes
- 1 hour

- **idle_wait_timeout (str)** – A value that indicates the amount of time that the Task Scheduler will wait for an idle condition to occur. Valid values are:
  - Do not wait
  - 1 minute
  - 5 minutes
  - 10 minutes
  - 15 minutes
  - 30 minutes
  - 1 hour
  - 2 hours

- **idle_stop_on_end (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler will terminate the task if the idle condition ends before the task is completed.

- **idle_restart (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates whether the task is restarted when the computer cycles into an idle condition more than once.

- **ac_only (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler will launch the task only while on AC power.

- **stop_if_on_batteries (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the task will be stopped if the computer begins to run on battery power.

- **wake_to_run (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler will wake the computer when it is time to run the task.

- **run_if_network (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler will run the task only when a network is available.

- **network_id (guid)** – GUID value that identifies a network profile.

- **network_name (str)** – Sets the name of a network profile. The name is used for display purposes.

- **allow_demand_start (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the task can be started by using either the Run command or the Context menu.

- **start_when_available (bool)** – Boolean value that indicates that the Task Scheduler can start the task at any time after its scheduled time has passed.

- **restart_every (str)** – A value that specifies the interval between task restart attempts. Valid values are:
  - False (to disable)
  - 1 minute
  - 5 minutes
  - 10 minutes
  - 15 minutes
  - 30 minutes
  - 1 hour
  - 2 hours

- **restart_count (int)** – The number of times the Task Scheduler will attempt to restart the task. Valid values are integers 1 - 999.

- **execution_time_limit (bool, str)** – The amount of time allowed to complete the task. Valid values are:
  - False (to disable)
  - 1 hour
  - 2 hours
  - 4 hours
- 8 hours
- 12 hours
- 1 day
- 3 days

- **force_stop**(bool) – Boolean value that indicates that the task may be terminated by using TerminateProcess.

- **delete_after**(bool, str) – The amount of time that the Task Scheduler will wait before deleting the task after it expires. Requires a trigger with an expiration date. Valid values are:
  - False (to disable)
  - Immediately
  - 30 days
  - 90 days
  - 180 days
  - 365 days

- **multiple_instances**(str) – Sets the policy that defines how the Task Scheduler deals with multiple instances of the task. Valid values are:
  - Parallel
  - Queue
  - No New Instance
  - Stop Existing

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' task.edit_task <task_name> description='This task is awesome'
```

salt.modules.win_task.info(name, location='\')

Get the details about a task in the task scheduler.

Parameters

- **name**(str) – The name of the task for which to return the status
- **location**(str) – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns A dictionary containing the task configuration

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```bash
salt 'minion-id' task.info <task_name>
```

salt.modules.win_task.list_actions(name, location='\')

List all actions that pertain to a task in the specified location.

Parameters

- **name**(str) – The name of the task for which list actions.
- **location**(str) – A string value representing the location of the task from which to list actions. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns Returns a list of actions.

Return type list

CLI Example:

```bash
# List all actions for a task in the default location
salt 'minion-id' task.list_actions <task_name>

# List all actions for the XblGameSaveTask in the Microsoft\XblGameSave
```
# location
salt 'minion-id' task.list_actions XblGameSaveTask Microsoft\XblGameSave

salt.modules.win_task.list_folders(location='\')
List all folders located in a specific location in the task scheduler.

Parameters
- **location** (str) – A string value representing the folder from which you want to list tasks. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns
Returns a list of folders.

Return type list

CLI Example:

```
# List all folders in the default location
salt 'minion-id' task.list_folders

# List all folders in the Microsoft directory
salt 'minion-id' task.list_folders Microsoft
```

salt.modules.win_task.list_tasks(location='\')
List all tasks located in a specific location in the task scheduler.

Parameters
- **location** (str) – A string value representing the folder from which you want to list tasks. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns
Returns a list of tasks.

Return type list

CLI Example:

```
# List all tasks in the default location
salt 'minion-id' task.list_tasks

# List all tasks in the Microsoft\XblGameSave Directory
salt 'minion-id' task.list_tasks Microsoft\XblGameSave
```

salt.modules.win_task.list_triggers(name, location='\')
List all triggers that pertain to a task in the specified location.

Parameters
- **name** (str) – The name of the task for which list triggers.
- **location** (str) – A string value representing the location of the task from which to list triggers. Default is \ which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

Returns
Returns a list of triggers.

Return type list

CLI Example:

```
# List all triggers for a task in the default location
salt 'minion-id' task.list_triggers <task_name>

# List all triggers for the XblGameSaveTask in the Microsoft\XblGameSave
# location
salt '*' task.list_triggers XblGameSaveTask Microsoft\XblGameSave
```

salt.modules.win_task.run(name, location='\')
Run a scheduled task manually.

Parameters
- **name** (str) – The name of the task to run.
- **location** *(str)* – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

  Returns True if successful, otherwise False

  Return type **bool**

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt 'minion-id' task.list_run <task_name>
  ```

`salt.modules.win_task.run_wait(name, location='\')`

  Run a scheduled task and return when the task finishes

  Parameters

  - **name** *(str)* – The name of the task to run.
  - **location** *(str)* – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

  Returns True if successful, otherwise False

  Return type **bool**

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt 'minion-id' task.list_run_wait <task_name>
  ```

`salt.modules.win_task.status(name, location='\')`

  Determine the status of a task. Is it Running, Queued, Ready, etc.

  Parameters

  - **name** *(str)* – The name of the task for which to return the status
  - **location** *(str)* – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

  Returns

  The current status of the task. Will be one of the following:

  - Unknown
  - Disabled
  - Queued
  - Ready
  - Running

  Return type **str**

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt 'minion-id' task.list_status <task_name>
  ```

`salt.modules.win_task.stop(name, location='\')`

  Stop a scheduled task.

  Parameters

  - **name** *(str)* – The name of the task to stop.
  - **location** *(str)* – A string value representing the location of the task. Default is `\` which is the root for the task scheduler (C:\Windows\System32\tasks).

  Returns True if successful, otherwise False

  Return type **bool**

  CLI Example:

  ```
  salt 'minion-id' task.list_stop <task_name>
  ```

### 21.9.481 **salt.modules.win_timezone**

Module for managing timezone on Windows systems.
class salt.modules.win_timezone.TzMapper(unix_to_win)

    add(k, v)
    get_unix(key, default=None)
    get_win(key, default=None)
    list_unix()
    list_win()
    remove(k)

salt.modules.win_timezone.get_hwclock()
    Get current hardware clock setting (UTC or localtime)

    Note: The hardware clock is always local time on Windows so this will always return "localtime"

    CLI Example:
    salt '*' timezone.get_hwclock

salt.modules.win_timezone.get_offset()
    Get current numeric timezone offset from UTC (i.e. -0700)

    Returns Offset from UTC
    Return type str

    CLI Example:
    salt '*' timezone.get_offset

salt.modules.win_timezone.get_zone()
    Get current timezone (i.e. America/Denver)

    Returns Timezone in unix format
    Return type str

    CLI Example:
    salt '*' timezone.get_zone

salt.modules.win_timezone.get_zonecode()
    Get current timezone (i.e. PST, MDT, etc)

    Returns An abbreviated timezone code
    Return type str

    CLI Example:
    salt '*' timezone.get_zonecode

salt.modules.win_timezone.list(unix_style=True)
    Return a list of Timezones that this module supports. These can be in either Unix or Windows format.

    New in version 2018.3.3.

    Parameters unix_style (bool) – True returns Unix-style timezones. False returns Windows-style timezones. Default is True

    Returns A list of supported timezones
    Return type list

    CLI Example:
# Unix-style timezones

```
salt '*' timezone.list
```

# Windows-style timezones

```
salt '*' timezone.list unix_style=False
```

salt.modules.win_timezone.set_hwclock(clock)

Sets the hardware clock to be either UTC or localtime

**Note:** The hardware clock is always local time on Windows so this will always return False

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' timezone.set_hwclock UTC
```

salt.modules.win_timezone.set_zone(timezone)

Sets the timezone using the tzutil.

- **Parameters**
  - `timezone` *(str)* – A valid timezone
  - **Returns**
    - `True` if successful, otherwise `False`
  - **Return type**
    - `bool`
  - **Raises** `CommandExecutionError` – If invalid timezone is passed

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' timezone.set_zone 'America/Denver'
```

salt.modules.win_timezone.zone_compare(timezone)

Compares the given timezone with the machine timezone. Mostly useful for running state checks.

- **Parameters**
  - `timezone` *(str)* – The timezone to compare. This can be in Windows or Unix format. Can be any of the values returned by the `timezone.list` function
  - **Returns**
    - `True` if they match, otherwise `False`
  - **Return type**
    - `bool`

Example:

```
salt '*' timezone.zone_compare 'America/Denver'
```

### 21.9.482 salt.modules.win_useradd

Module for managing Windows Users

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage users on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to *'user.info’ is not available*), see [here](#).

**depends**

- pywintypes
- win32api
- win32con
- win32net
- win32netcon
• win32profile
• win32security
• win32ts
• wmi

Note: This currently only works with local user accounts, not domain accounts

salt.modules.win_useradd.add(name, password=None, fullname=None, description=None, groups=None, home=None, homedrive=None, profile=None, logonscript=None)

Add a user to the minion.
Parameters
• name (str) – User name
• password (str, optional) – User’s password in plain text.
• fullname (str, optional) – The user’s full name.
• description (str, optional) – A brief description of the user account.
• groups (str, optional) – A list of groups to add the user to. (see chgroups)
• home (str, optional) – The path to the user’s home directory.
• homedrive (str, optional) – The drive letter to assign to the home directory. Must be the Drive Letter followed by a colon. ie: U:
• profile (str, optional) – An explicit path to a profile. Can be a UNC or a folder on the system. If left blank, windows uses it’s default profile directory.
• logonscript (str, optional) – Path to a login script to run when the user logs on.
Returns True if successful. False is unsuccessful.
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.add name password
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.addgroup(name, group)

Add user to a group
Parameters
• name (str) – The user name to add to the group
• group (str) – The name of the group to which to add the user
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.addgroup jsnuffy 'Power Users'
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.chfullname(name, fullname)

Change the full name of the user
Parameters
• name (str) – The user name for which to change the full name
• fullname (str) – The new value for the full name
Returns True if successful, otherwise False
Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chfullname user 'First Last'
```
salt.modules.win_useradd.chgroups(name, groups, append=True)

Change the groups this user belongs to, add append=False to make the user a member of only the specified groups

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The user name for which to change groups
- **groups (str, list)** – A single group or a list of groups to assign to the user. For multiple groups this can be a comma delimited string or a list.
- **append (bool, optional)** – True adds the passed groups to the user's current groups. False sets the user's groups to the passed groups only. Default is True.

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chgroups jsnuffy Administrators,Users True
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.chhome(name, home, **kwargs)

Change the home directory of the user, pass True for persist to move files to the new home directory if the old home directory exist.

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The name of the user whose home directory you wish to change
- **home (str)** – The new location of the home directory

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chhome foo \fileserv\home\foo True
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.chprofile(name, profile)

Change the profile directory of the user

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The name of the user whose profile you wish to change
- **profile (str)** – The new location of the profile

Returns True if successful, otherwise False

Return type bool

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.chprofile foo \fileserv\profiles\foo
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.current(sam=False)

Get the username that salt-minion is running under. If salt-minion is running as a service it should return the Local System account. If salt is running from a command prompt it should return the username that started the command prompt.

New in version 2015.5.6.

Parameters
- **sam (bool, optional)** – False returns just the username without any domain notation. True returns the domain with the username in the SAM format. Ie: domain\username

Returns Returns username

Return type str

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' user.current
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.delete(name, purge=False, force=False)

Remove a user from the minion

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The name of the user to delete
- **purge (bool, optional)** – Boolean value indicating that the user profile should also be removed when the user account is deleted. If set to True the profile will be removed. Default is False.
- **force (bool, optional)** – Boolean value indicating that the user account should be deleted even if the user is logged in. True will log the user out and delete user.

Returns  True if successful, otherwise False
Return type  bool

CLI Example:
```python
class user.delete name
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.getUserSid (username)
Get the Security ID for the user

Parameters  username (str) – The user name for which to look up the SID

Returns  The user SID
Return type  str

CLI Example:
```python
class user.getUserSid jsnuffy
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.getent (refresh=False)
Return the list of all info for all users

Parameters  refresh (bool, optional) – Refresh the cached user information. Useful when used from within a state function. Default is False.

Returns  A dictionary containing information about all users on the system
Return type  dict

CLI Example:
```python
class user.getent
```

salt.modules.win_useradd.info (name)
Return user information

Parameters  name (str) – Username for which to display information

Returns  A dictionary containing user information

- fullname
- username
- SID
- passwd (will always return None)
- comment (same as description, left here for backwards compatibility)
- description
- active
- logonscript
- profile
- home
- homedrive
- groups
- password_changed
- successful_logon_attempts
- failed_logon_attempts
- last_logon
- account_disabled
- account_locked
- password_never_expires
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- disallow_change_password
- gid

Return type: dict

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' user.info jsnuffy
```

```
salt.modules.win_useradd.list_groups(name)
```

- Return a list of groups the named user belongs to
- Parameters: name (str) - The user name for which to list groups
- Returns: A list of groups to which the user belongs
- Return type: list

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' user.list_groups foo
```

```
salt.modules.win_useradd.list_users()
```

- Return a list of all users on Windows
- Returns: A list of all users on the system
- Return type: list

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' user.list_users
```

```
salt.modules.win_useradd.removegroup(name, group)
```

- Remove user from a group
- Parameters:
  - name (str) - The user name to remove from the group
  - group (str) - The name of the group from which to remove the user
- Returns: True if successful, otherwise False
- Return type: bool

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' user.removegroup jsnuffy 'Power Users'
```

```
salt.modules.win_useradd.rename(name, new_name)
```

- Change the username for a named user
- Parameters:
  - name (str) - The user name to change
  - new_name (str) - The new name for the current user
- Returns: True if successful, otherwise False
- Return type: bool

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' user.rename jsnuffy jshmoe
```

```
salt.modules.win_useradd.setpassword(name, password)
```

- Set the user’s password
- Parameters:
  - name (str) - The user name for which to set the password
  - password (str) - The new password
- Returns: True if successful, otherwise False
- Return type: bool

CLI Example:
salt modules.win_useradd.update

Updates settings for the windows user. Name is the only required parameter. Settings will only be changed if the parameter is passed a value.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – The user name to update.
- **password** *(str, optional)* – New user password in plain text.
- **fullname** *(str, optional)* – The user's full name.
- **description** *(str, optional)* – A brief description of the user account.
- **home** *(str, optional)* – The path to the user’s home directory.
- **homedrive** *(str, optional)* – The drive letter to assign to the home directory. Must be the Drive Letter followed by a colon. ie: U:
- **logonscript** *(str, optional)* – The path to the logon script.
- **profile** *(str, optional)* – The path to the user's profile directory.
- **expiration_date** *(date, optional)* – The date and time when the account expires. Can be a valid date/time string. To set to never expire pass the string 'Never'.
- **expired** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True to expire the account. The user will be prompted to change their password at the next logon. Pass False to mark the account as 'not expired'. You can't use this to negate the expiration if the expiration was caused by the account expiring. You’ll have to change the expiration_date as well.
- **account_disabled** *(bool, optional)* – True disables the account. False enables the account.
- **unlock_account** *(bool, optional)* – True unlocks a locked user account. False is ignored.
- **password_never_expires** *(bool, optional)* – True sets the password to never expire. False allows the password to expire.
- **disallow_change_password** *(bool, optional)* – True blocks the user from changing the password. False allows the user to change the password.

Returns
- True if successful. False is unsuccessful.

Return type
- bool

CLI Example:
salt '*' user.update bob password=secret profile=C:\Users\Bob
home=\server\homesharebob homedrive=U:

21.9.483 salt.modules.win_wua

Module for managing Windows Updates using the Windows Update Agent.

List updates on the system using the following functions:
- **win_wua.available**
- **win_wua.list**

This is an easy way to find additional information about updates available to to the system, such as the GUID, KB number, or description.
Once you have the GUID or a KB number for the update you can get information about the update, download, install, or uninstall it using these functions:

- `win_wua.get`
- `win_wua.download`
- `win_wua.install`
- `win_wua.uninstall`

The get function expects a name in the form of a GUID, KB, or Title and should return information about a single update. The other functions accept either a single item or a list of items for downloading/installing/uninstalling a specific list of items.

The `win_wua.list` and `win_wua.get` functions are utility functions. In addition to returning information about updates they can also download and install updates by setting `download=True` or `install=True`. So, with `py:func:win_wua.list <salt.modules.win_wua.list_>` for example, you could run the function with the filters you want to see what is available. Then just add `install=True` to install everything on that list.

If you want to download, install, or uninstall specific updates, use `win_wua.download`, `win_wua.install`, or `win_wua.uninstall`. To update your system with the latest updates use `win_wua.list` and set `install=True`.

You can also adjust the Windows Update settings using the `win_wua.set_wu_settings` function. This function is only supported on the following operating systems:

- Windows Vista / Server 2008
- Windows 7 / Server 2008R2
- Windows 8 / Server 2012
- Windows 8.1 / Server 2012R2

As of Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016, the ability to modify the Windows Update settings has been restricted. The settings can be modified in the Local Group Policy using the `lgpo` module.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
depends salt.utils.win_update
```

```
salt.modules.win_wua.available(software=True, drivers=True, summary=False, skip_installed=True, skip_hidden=True, skip_mandatory=False, skip_reboot=False, categories=None, severities=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

List updates that match the passed criteria. This allows for more filter options than `list()`. Good for finding a specific GUID or KB.

**Parameters**

- `software (bool)` – Include software updates in the results (default is True)
- `drivers (bool)` – Include driver updates in the results (default is True)
- `summary (bool)` –
  - True: Return a summary of updates available for each category.
  - False (default): Return a detailed list of available updates.
- `skip_installed (bool)` – Skip updates that are already installed. Default is False.
- `skip_hidden (bool)` – Skip updates that have been hidden. Default is True.
- `skip_mandatory (bool)` – Skip mandatory updates. Default is False.
- `skip_reboot (bool)` – Skip updates that require a reboot. Default is False.
- `categories (list)` – Specify the categories to list. Must be passed as a list. All categories returned by default.

Categories include the following:
- Critical Updates
- Definition Updates
- Drivers (make sure you set drivers=True)
- Feature Packs
- Security Updates
- Update Rollups
- Updates
- Update Rollups
- Windows 7
- Windows 8.1
- Windows 8.1 drivers
- Windows 8.1 and later drivers
- Windows Defender

- **severities** ([list]) – Specify the severities to include. Must be passed as a list. All severities returned by default.

  Seversities include the following:
  - Critical
  - Important

Returns

Returns a dict containing either a summary or a list of updates:

```
List of Updates:
{<GUID>: {'Title': <title>,
  'KB': <KB>,
  'GUID': <the globally unique identifier for the update>
  'Description': <description>,
  'Downloaded': <has the update been downloaded>,
  'Installed': <has the update been installed>,
  'Mandatory': <is the update mandatory>,
  'UserInput': <input required>,
  'EULAAccepted': <has the EULA been accepted>,
  'Severity': <update severity>,
  'NeedsReboot': <is the update installed and awaiting reboot>,
  'RebootBehavior': <will the update require a reboot>,
  'Categories': [ '<category 1>',
    '<category 2>',
    ...
  ]
}
```

Summary of Updates:
```
{'Total': <total number of updates returned>,
 'Available': <updates that are not downloaded or installed>,
 'Downloaded': <updates that are downloaded but not installed>,
 'Installed': <updates installed (usually 0 unless installed=True)>,
 'Categories': { '<category 1>: <total for that category>',
    '<category 2>: <total for category 2>',
    ...
  }
}
```

Return type  dict

CLI Examples:
```
# Normal Usage (list all software updates)
salt '*' win_wua.available
```
# List all updates with categories of Critical Updates and Drivers
salt '*' win_wua.available categories=['Critical Updates','Drivers']

# List all Critical Security Updates
salt '*' win_wua.available categories=['Security Updates'] severities=['Critical']

# List all updates with a severity of Critical
salt '*' win_wua.available severities=['Critical']

# A summary of all available updates
salt '*' win_wua.available summary=True

# A summary of all Feature Packs and Windows 8.1 Updates
salt '*' win_wua.available categories=['Feature Packs','Windows 8.1'] summary=True

salt.modules.win_wua.download(names)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Downloads updates that match the list of passed identifiers. It’s easier to use this function by using list_updates and setting install=True.

Parameters names (str, list) – A single update or a list of updates to download. This can be any combination of GUIDs, KB numbers, or names. GUIDs or KBs are preferred.

Note: An error will be raised if there are more results than there are items in the names parameter

Returns A dictionary containing the details about the downloaded updates
Return type dict

CLI Examples:

```
# Normal Usage
salt '*' win_wua.download names=['12345678-abcd-1234-abcd-1234567890ab',
  'KB2131233']
```

salt.modules.win_wua.get(name, download=False, install=False)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Returns details for the named update

Parameters
- **name** (str) – The name of the update you’re searching for. This can be the GUID, a KB number, or any part of the name of the update. GUIDs and KBs are preferred. Run list to get the GUID for the update you’re looking for.
- **download** (bool) – Download the update returned by this function. Run this function first to see if the update exists, then set download=True to download the update.
- **install** (bool) – Install the update returned by this function. Run this function first to see if the update exists, then set install=True to install the update.

Returns
Returns a dict containing a list of updates that match the name if download and install are both set to False. Should usually be a single update, but can return multiple if a partial name is given.

If download or install is set to true it will return the results of the operation.
List of Updates:
{
'GUID': {'Title': <title>,
  'KB': <KB>,
  'GUID': <the globally unique identifier for the update>
  'Description': <description>,
  'Downloaded': <has the update been downloaded>,
  'Installed': <has the update been installed>,
  'Mandatory': <is the update mandatory>,
  'UserInput': <is user input required>,
  'EULAAccepted': <has the EULA been accepted>,
  'Severity': <update severity>,
  'NeedsReboot': <is the update installed and awaiting a reboot>,
  'RebootBehavior': <will the update require a reboot>,
  'Categories': [ '<category 1>',
                'category 2>',
                ...
  ]
}
}

Return type: dict

CLI Examples:

```
# Recommended Usage using GUID without braces
# Use this to find the status of a specific update
salt '*' win_wua.get 12345678-abcd-1234-abcd-1234567890ab

# Use the following if you don't know the GUID:

# Using a KB number
# Not all updates have an associated KB
salt '*' win_wua.get KB3030298

# Using part or all of the name of the update
# Could possibly return multiple results
# Not all updates have an associated KB
salt '*' win_wua.get 'Microsoft Camera Codec Pack'
```

salt.modules.win_wua.get_needs_reboot()
Determines if the system needs to be rebooted.

Returns: True if the system requires a reboot, otherwise False

Return type: bool

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' win_wua.get_needs_reboot
```

salt.modules.win_wua.get_wu_settings()
Get current Windows Update settings.

Returns:
A dictionary of Windows Update settings:

- **Featured Updates**: Boolean value that indicates whether to display notifications for featured updates.
- **Group Policy Required (Read-only)**: Boolean value that indicates whether Group Policy requires the Automatic Updates service.
- **Microsoft Update**: Boolean value that indicates whether to turn on Microsoft Update for other Microsoft Products

21.9. execution modules 2777
**Needs Reboot:** Boolean value that indicates whether the machine is in a reboot pending state.

**Non Admins Elevated:** Boolean value that indicates whether non-administrators can perform some update-related actions without administrator approval.

**Notification Level:**
- Number 1 to 4 indicating the update level:
  1. Never check for updates
  2. Check for updates but let me choose whether to download and install them
  3. Download updates but let me choose whether to install them
  4. Install updates automatically

**Read Only (Read-only):** Boolean value that indicates whether the Automatic Update settings are read-only.

**Recommended Updates:** Boolean value that indicates whether to include optional or recommended updates when a search for updates and installation of updates is performed.

**Scheduled Day:** Days of the week on which Automatic Updates installs or uninstalls updates.

**Scheduled Time:** Time at which Automatic Updates installs or uninstalls updates.

**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Examples:**
```
salt '*' win_wua.get_wu_settings
```

**salt.modules.win_wua.install(names)**
New in version 2017.7.0.

Installs updates that match the list of identifiers. It may be easier to use the list_updates function and set install=True.

**Parameters**`names (str, list)` – A single update or a list of updates to install. This can be any combination of GUIDs, KB numbers, or names. GUIDs or KBs are preferred.

**Note:** An error will be raised if there are more results than there are items in the names parameter

**Returns** A dictionary containing the details about the installed updates

**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Examples:**
```
# Normal Usage
salt '*' win_wua.install KB12323211
```

**salt.modules.win_wua.list**( `software=True, drivers=False, summary=False, skip_installed=True, categories=None, severities=None, download=False, install=False` )
New in version 2017.7.0.

Returns a detailed list of available updates or a summary. If download or install is True the same list will be downloaded and/or installed.

**Parameters**
- **software (bool)** – Include software updates in the results (default is True)
- **drivers (bool)** – Include driver updates in the results (default is False)
- **summary (bool)** –
  - True: Return a summary of updates available for each category.
  - False (default): Return a detailed list of available updates.
- **skip_installed (bool)** – Skip installed updates in the results (default is False)
• **download**(bool) – (Overrides reporting functionality) Download the list of updates returned by this function. Run this function first with `download=False` to see what will be downloaded, then set `download=True` to download the updates.

• **install**(bool) – (Overrides reporting functionality) Install the list of updates returned by this function. Run this function first with `install=False` to see what will be installed, then set `install=True` to install the updates.

• **categories**(list) – Specify the categories to list. Must be passed as a list. All categories returned by default.

Categories include the following:
- Critical Updates
- Definition Updates
- Drivers (make sure you set `drivers=True`)  
- Feature Packs
- Security Updates
- Update Rollups
- Updates
- Update Rollups
- Windows 7
- Windows 8.1
- Windows 8.1 drivers
- Windows 8.1 and later drivers
- Windows Defender

• **severities**(list) – Specify the severities to include. Must be passed as a list. All severities returned by default.

Severities include the following:
- Critical
- Important

**Returns**

Returns a dict containing either a summary or a list of updates:

```python
List of Updates:
{'<GUID>': {'Title': '<title>',
            'KB': '<KB>',
            'GUID': '<the globally unique identifier for the update'>
            'Description': '<description>',
            'Downloaded': '<has the update been downloaded>',
            'Installed': '<has the update been installed>',
            'Mandatory': '<is the update mandatory>',
            'UserInput': '<is user input required>',
            'EULAAccepted': '<has the EULA been accepted>',
            'Severity': '<update severity>',
            'NeedsReboot': '<is the update installed and awaiting reboot>',
            'RebootBehavior': '<will the update require a reboot>',
            'Categories': ['<category 1>',
                           '<category 2>',
                           ...]
            }
}

Summary of Updates:
{'Total': '<total number of updates returned>',
 'Available': '<updates that are not downloaded or installed>',
 'Downloaded': '<updates that are downloaded but not installed>',
}
```

(continues on next page)
'Installed': <updates installed (usually 0 unless installed=True)>,
'Categories': { <category 1>: <total for that category>,
               <category 2>: <total for category 2>,
               ... }

Return type  dict

CLI Examples:

```python
# Normal Usage (list all software updates)
salt '*' win_wua.list

# List all updates with categories of Critical Updates and Drivers
salt '*' win_wua.list categories=['Critical Updates','Drivers']

# List all Critical Security Updates
salt '*' win_wua.list categories=['Security Updates'] severities=['Critical']

# List all updates with a severity of Critical
salt '*' win_wua.list severities=['Critical']

# A summary of all available updates
salt '*' win_wua.list summary=True

# A summary of all Feature Packs and Windows 8.1 Updates
salt '*' win_wua.list categories=['Feature Packs','Windows 8.1'] summary=True
```

**salt.modules.win_wua.set_wu_settings**(*level=None, recommended=None, featured=None, elevated=None, msupdate=None, day=None, time=None*)

Change Windows Update settings. If no parameters are passed, the current value will be returned.

Supported:
- Windows Vista / Server 2008
- Windows 7 / Server 2008R2
- Windows 8 / Server 2012
- Windows 8.1 / Server 2012R2

**Parameters**
- **level** (*int*) – Number from 1 to 4 indicating the update level:
  1. Never check for updates
  2. Check for updates but let me choose whether to download and install them
  3. Download updates but let me choose whether to install them
  4. Install updates automatically
- **recommended** (*bool*) – Boolean value that indicates whether to include optional or recommended updates when a search for updates and installation of updates is performed.
- **featured** (*bool*) – Boolean value that indicates whether to display notifications for featured updates.
- **elevated** (*bool*) – Boolean value that indicates whether non-administrators can perform some update-related actions without administrator approval.
- **msupdate** (*bool*) – Boolean value that indicates whether to turn on Microsoft Update for other Microsoft products
- **day** (*str*) – Days of the week on which Automatic Updates installs or uninstalls updates. Accepted values:
  - Everyday
  - Monday
  - Tuesday
- Wednesday
- Thursday
- Friday
- Saturday

**time (str)** – Time at which Automatic Updates installs or uninstalls updates. Must be in the `##:##` 24hr format, eg. 3:00 PM would be 15:00. Must be in 1 hour increments.

**Returns** Returns a dictionary containing the results.

**Return type** dict

**CLI Examples:**

```
salt '*' win_wua.set_wu_settings level=4 recommended=True featured=False
```

```python
salt.modules.win_wua.uninstall(names)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Uninstall updates.

**Parameters**

**names** *(str, list)* – A single update or a list of updates to uninstall. This can be any combination of GUIDs, KB numbers, or names. GUIDs or KBs are preferred.

**Returns** A dictionary containing the details about the uninstalled updates

**Return type** dict

**CLI Examples:**

```bash
# Normal Usage
salt '*' win_wua.uninstall KB3121212

# As a list
salt '*' win_wua.uninstall guid=['12345678-abcd-1234-abcd-1234567890ab', 'KB1231231']
```

### 21.9.484 salt.modules.x509

Manage X509 certificates

New in version 2015.8.0.

**depends** M2Crypto

```python
salt.modules.x509.create_certificate(path=None, text=False, overwrite=True, ca_server=None, **kwargs)
```

Create an X509 certificate.

**path:** Path to write the certificate to.

**text:** If True, return the PEM text without writing to a file. Default False.

**overwrite:** If True(default), create_certificate will overwrite the entire pem file. Set False to preserve existing private keys and dh params that may exist in the pem file.

**kwargs:** Any of the properties below can be included as additional keyword arguments.

**ca_server:** Request a remotely signed certificate from ca_server. For this to work, a signing_policy must be specified, and that same policy must be configured on the ca_server. See signing_policy for details. Also the salt master must permit peers to call the sign_remote_certificate function.

Example:

```
/etc/salt/master.d/peer.conf
```

```java
peer:
  .*
    - x509.sign_remote_certificate
```
subject properties: Any of the values below can be included to set subject properties. Any other subject properties supported by OpenSSL should also work.

C: 2 letter Country code
CN: Certificate common name, typically the FQDN.
Email: Email address
GN: Given Name
L: Locality
O: Organization
OU: Organization Unit
SN: Surname
ST: State or Province

signing_private_key: A path or string of the private key in PEM format that will be used to sign this certificate. If neither signing_cert, public_key, or csr are included, it will be assumed that this is a self-signed certificate, and the public key matching signing_private_key will be used to create the certificate.

signing_private_key_passphrase: Passphrase used to decrypt the signing_private_key.

signing_cert: A certificate matching the private key that will be used to sign this certificate. This is used to populate the issuer values in the resulting certificate. Do not include this value for self-signed certificates.

public_key: The public key to be included in this certificate. This can be sourced from a public key, certificate, csr, or private key. If a private key is used, the matching public key from the private key will be generated before any processing is done. This means you can request a certificate from a remote CA using a private key file as your public_key and only the public key will be sent across the network to the CA. If neither public_key or csr are specified, it will be assumed that this is a self-signed certificate, and the public key derived from signing_private_key will be used. Specify either public_key or csr, not both. Because you can input a CSR as a public key or as a CSR, it is important to understand the difference. If you import a CSR as a public key, only the public key will be added to the certificate, subject or extension information in the CSR will be lost.

public_key_passphrase: If the public key is supplied as a private key, this is the passphrase used to decrypt it.

csr: A file or PEM string containing a certificate signing request. This will be used to supply the subject, extensions and public key of a certificate. Any subject or extensions specified explicitly will overwrite any in the CSR.

basicConstraints: X509v3 Basic Constraints extension.

extensions: The following arguments set X509v3 Extension values. If the value starts with critical, the extension will be marked as critical.

Some special extensions are subjectKeyIdentifier and authorityKeyIdentifier.

subjectKeyIdentifier can be an explicit value or it can be the special string hash. hash will set the subjectKeyIdentifier equal to the SHA1 hash of the modulus of the public key in this certificate. Note that this is not the exact same hashing method used by OpenSSL when using the hash value.

authorityKeyIdentifier Use values acceptable to the openssl CLI tools. This will automatically populate authorityKeyIdentifier with the subjectKeyIdentifier of signing_cert. If this is a self-signed cert these values will be the same.

basicConstraints: X509v3 Basic Constraints
keyUsage: X509v3 Key Usage
extendedKeyUsage: X509v3 Extended Key Usage
subjectKeyIdentifier: X509v3 Subject Key Identifier
issuerAltName: X509v3 Issuer Alternative Name
subjectAltName: X509v3 Subject Alternative Name
crlDistributionPoints: X509v3 CRL distribution points
issuingDistributionPoint: X509v3 Issuing Distribution Point
certificatePolicies: X509v3 Certificate Policies
Policy Constraints: X509v3 Policy Constraints
inhibitAnyPolicy: X509v3 Inhibit Any Policy
nameConstraints: X509v3 Name Constraints
noCheck: X509v3 OCSP No Check
nsComment: Netscape Comment
nsCertType: Netscape Certificate Type
days_valid: The number of days this certificate should be valid. This sets the notAfter property of the certificate. Defaults to 365.
version: The version of the X509 certificate. Defaults to 3. This is automatically converted to the version value, so version=3 sets the certificate version field to 0x2.
serial_number: The serial number to assign to this certificate. If omitted a random serial number of size serial_bits is generated.
serial_bits: The number of bits to use when randomly generating a serial number. Defaults to 64.
algorithm: The hashing algorithm to be used for signing this certificate. Defaults to sha256.
copypath: An additional path to copy the resulting certificate to. Can be used to maintain a copy of all certificates issued for revocation purposes.
prepend_cn: If set to True, the CN and a dash will be prepended to the copypath’s filename.
Example: /etc/pki/issued_certs/www.example.com-DE:CA:FB:AD:00:00:00:00.crt
signing_policy: A signing policy that should be used to create this certificate. Signing policies should be defined in the minion configuration, or in a minion pillar. It should be a yaml formatted list of arguments which will override any arguments passed to this function. If the minions key is included in the signing policy, only minions matching that pattern (see match.glob and match.compound) will be permitted to remotely request certificates from that policy.

Example:

```yaml
x509_signing_policies:
  www:
    - minions: 'www*
    - signing_private_key: /etc/pki/ca.key
    - signing_cert: /etc/pki/ca.crt
    - C: US
    - ST: Utah
    - L: Salt Lake City
    - basicConstraints: "critical CA:false"
    - keyUsage: "critical cRLSign, keyCertSign"
    - subjectKeyIdentifier: hash
    - authorityKeyIdentifier: keyid,issuer:always
    - days_valid: 90
    - copypath: /etc/pki/issued_certs/
```

The above signing policy can be invoked with signing_policy=www

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' x509.create_certificate path=/etc/pki/myca.crt signing_private_key='/etc/pki/myca.key' csr='/etc/pki/myca.csr'"
```

salt.modules.x509.create_crl(path=None, text=False, signing_private_key=None, signing_private_key_passphrase=None, signing_cert=None, revoked=None, include_expired=False, days_valid=100, digest="")

Create a CRL

Depends
- PyOpenSSL Python module

path: Path to write the crl to.
text: If True, return the PEM text without writing to a file. Default False.
signing_private_key: A path or string of the private key in PEM format that will be used to sign this crl. This is required.

signing_private_key_passphrase: Passphrase to decrypt the private key.

signing_cert: A certificate matching the private key that will be used to sign this crl. This is required.

revoked: A list of dicts containing all the certificates to revoke. Each dict represents one certificate. A dict must contain either the key serial_number with the value of the serial number to revoke, or certificate with either the PEM encoded text of the certificate, or a path to the certificate to revoke.

The dict can optionally contain the revocation_date key. If this key is omitted the revocation date will be set to now. If should be a string in the format "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S".

The dict can also optionally contain the not_after key. This is redundant if the certificate key is included. If the Certificate key is not included, this can be used for the logic behind the include_expired parameter. If should be a string in the format "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S".

The dict can also optionally contain the reason key. This is the reason code for the revocation. Available choices are unspecified, keyCompromise, CACompromise, affiliationChanged, superseded, cessationOfOperation and certificateHold.

include_expired: Include expired certificates in the CRL. Default is False.

days_valid: The number of days that the CRL should be valid. This sets the Next Update field in the CRL.

digest: The digest to use for signing the CRL. This has no effect on versions of pyOpenSSL less than 0.14

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' x509.create_crl path=/etc/pki/mykey.key signing_private_key=/etc/pki/ca.key signing_cert=/etc/pki/ca.crt revoked="{"compromised-web-key": {"certificate": '/etc/pki/certs/www1.crt', 'revocation_date': '2015-03-01 00:00:00'}}"
```

salt.modules.x509.create_csr(path=None, text=False, **kwargs)
Create a certificate signing request.

path: Path to write the certificate to.

text: If True, return the PEM text without writing to a file. Default False.

algorithm: The hashing algorithm to be used for signing this request. Defaults to sha256.

kwargs: The subject, extension and version arguments from x509.create_certificate can be used.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' x509.create_csr path=/etc/pki/myca.csr public_key='/etc/pki/myca.key' CN='My Cert'
```

salt.modules.x509.create_private_key(path=None, text=False, bits=2048, passphrase=None, cipher='aes_128_cbc', verbose=True)

Creates a private key in PEM format.

path: The path to write the file to, either path or text are required.

text: If True, return the PEM text without writing to a file. Default False.

bits: Length of the private key in bits. Default 2048

passphrase: Passphrase for encrypting the private key

cipher: Cipher for encrypting the private key. Has no effect if passphrase is None.

verbose: Provide visual feedback on stdout. Default True

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' x509.create_private_key path=/etc/pki/mykey.key
```

salt.modules.x509.expired(certificate)

Returns a dict containing limited details of a certificate and whether the certificate has expired.

New in version 2016.11.0.
**certificate**: The certificate to be read. Can be a path to a certificate file, or a string containing the PEM formatted text of the certificate.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.expired "/etc/pki/mycert.crt"
```

**salt.modules.x509.get_pem_entries(glob_path)**

Returns a dict containing PEM entries in files matching a glob

glob_path: A path to certificates to be read and returned.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.get_pem_entries "/etc/pki/*/crt"
```

**salt.modules.x509.get_pem_entry(text, pem_type=None)**

Returns a properly formatted PEM string from the input text fixing any whitespace or line-break issues

text: Text containing the X509 PEM entry to be returned or path to a file containing the text.

pem_type: If specified, this function will only return a pem of a certain type, for example ‘CERTIFICATE’ or ‘CERTIFICATE REQUEST’.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.get_pem_entry "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----MIICyzCC Ar8CAQI.. \.-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST"
```

**salt.modules.x509.get_private_key_size(private_key, passphrase=None)**

Returns the bit length of a private key in PEM format.

private_key: A path or PEM encoded string containing a private key.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.get_private_key_size "/etc/pki/mycert.key"
```

**salt.modules.x509.get_public_key(key, passphrase=None, asObj=False)**

Returns a string containing the public key in PEM format.

key: A path or PEM encoded string containing a CSR, Certificate or Private Key from which a public key can be retrieved.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.get_public_key "/etc/pki/mycert.cer"
```

**salt.modules.x509.get_signing_policy(signing_policy_name)**

Returns the details of a names signing policy, including the text of the public key that will be used to sign it. Does not return the private key.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.get_signing_policy "www"
```

**salt.modules.x509.read_certificate(certificate)**

Returns a dict containing details of a certificate. Input can be a PEM string or file path.

certificate: The certificate to be read. Can be a path to a certificate file, or a string containing the PEM formatted text of the certificate.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.read_certificate "/etc/pki/mycert.crt"
```

**salt.modules.x509.read_certificates(glob_path)**

Returns a dict containing details of all certificates matching a glob

glob_path: A path to certificates to be read and returned.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.read_certificates "*/etc/pki/*/*.crt"
```

text_value 1

salt.modules.x509.read_crl(crl)

Returns a dict containing details of a certificate revocation list. Input can be a PEM string or file path.

**Depends**
- OpenSSL command line tool
csl: A path or PEM encoded string containing the CSL to read.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.read_crl /etc/pki/mycrl.crl
```

text_value 2

salt.modules.x509.read_csr(csr)

Returns a dict containing details of a certificate request.

**Depends**
- OpenSSL command line tool
csr: A path or PEM encoded string containing the CSR to read.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.read_csr /etc/pki/mycert.csr
```

text_value 3

salt.modules.x509.sign_remote_certificate(argdic, **kwargs)

Request a certificate to be remotely signed according to a signing policy.

argdic: A dict containing all the arguments to be passed into the create_certificate function. This will become kwags when passed to create_certificate.
kwags: kwags delivered from publish.publish

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.sign_remote_certificate argdic="{'public_key': '/etc/pki/www.key', ...
```

text_value 4

salt.modules.x509.verify_crl(crl, cert)

Validate a CRL against a certificate. Parses openssl command line output, this is a workaround for M2Crypto’s inability to get them from CSR objects.
crl: The CRL to verify
cert: The certificate to verify the CRL against

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.verify_crl crl=/etc/pki/myca.crl cert=/etc/pki/myca.crt
```

text_value 5

salt.modules.x509.verify_private_key(private_key, public_key, passphrase=None)

Verify that 'private_key' matches 'public_key'
private_key: The private key to verify, can be a string or path to a private key in PEM format.
public_key: The public key to verify, can be a string or path to a PEM formatted certificate, csr, or another private key.
passphrase: Passphrase to decrypt the private key.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' x509.verify_private_key private_key=/etc/pki/myca.key \
       public_key=/etc/pki/myca.crt
```

salt.modules.x509.verify_signature(certificate, signing_pub_key=None, signing_pub_key_passphrase=None)

Verify that certificate has been signed by signing_pub_key

certificate: The certificate to verify. Can be a path or string containing a PEM formatted certificate.

signing_pub_key: The public key to verify, can be a string or path to a PEM formatted certificate, csr, or private key.

signing_pub_key_passphrase: Passphrase to the signing_pub_key if it is an encrypted private key.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' x509.verify_signature /etc/pki/mycert.pem 
    signing_pub_key=/etc/pki/myca.crt
```

salt.modules.x509.will_expire(certificate, days)

Returns a dict containing details of a certificate and whether the certificate will expire in the specified number of days. Input can be a PEM string or file path.

New in version 2016.11.0.

certificate: The certificate to be read. Can be a path to a certificate file, or a string containing the PEM formatted text of the certificate.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' x509.will_expire "/etc/pki/mycert.crt" days=30
```

salt.modules.x509.write_pem(text, path, overwrite=True, pem_type=None)

Writes out a PEM string fixing any formatting or whitespace issues before writing.

text: PEM string input to be written out.

path: Path of the file to write the pem out to.

overwrite: If True(default), write_pem will overwrite the entire pem file. Set False to preserve existing private keys and dh params that may exist in the pem file.

pem_type: The PEM type to be saved, for example CERTIFICATE or PUBLIC_KEY. Adding this will allow the function to take input that may contain multiple pem types.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' x509.write_pem "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----MIIGMzCCBBugA..." path=/etc/pki/mycert.crt
```

21.9.485 salt.modules.xapi_virt

This module (mostly) uses the XenAPI to manage Xen virtual machines.

Big fat warning: the XenAPI used in this file is the one bundled with Xen Source, NOT XenServer nor Xen Cloud Platform. As a matter of fact it will fail under those platforms. From what I've read, little work is needed to adapt this code to XS/XCP, mostly playing with XenAPI version, but as XCP is not taking precedence on Xen Source on many platforms, please keep compatibility in mind.

Useful documentation:

- http://docs.vmd.citrix.com/XenServer/6.0.0/1.0/en_gb/api/
- https://github.com/xapi-project/xen-api/tree/master/scripts/examples/python
- http://xenbits.xen.org/gitweb/?p=xen.git;a=tree;f=tools/python/xen/xm;hb=HEAD

salt.modules.xapi_virt.freecpu()

Return an int representing the number of unallocated cpus on this hypervisor

CLI Example:
salt '*' virt.freecpu

salt.modules.xapi_virt.freemem()
    Return an int representing the amount of memory that has not been given to virtual machines on this node
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.freemem

salt.modules.xapi_virt.full_info()
    Return the node_info, vm_info and freemem
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.full_info

salt.modules.xapi_virt.get_disks(vm_)
    Return the disks of a named vm
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.get_disks <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.get_macs(vm_)
    Return a list off MAC addresses from the named vm
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.get_macs <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.get_nics(vm_)
    Return info about the network interfaces of a named vm
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.get_nics <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.is_hyper()
    Returns a bool whether or not this node is a hypervisor of any kind
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.is_hyper

salt.modules.xapi_virt.list_domains()
    Return a list of virtual machine names on the minion
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' virt.list_domains

salt.modules.xapi_virt.migrate(vm_, target, live=1, port=0, node=-1, ssl=None, change_home_server=0)
    Migrates the virtual machine to another hypervisor
    CLI Example:
    salt '*'<vm name> <target hypervisor> [live] [port] [node] [ssl] 0
    ➔ [change_home_server]
Optional values:
live Use live migration
port Use a specified port
node Use specified NUMA node on target
ssl use ssl connection for migration
change_home_server change home server for managed domains

salt.modules.xapi_virt.node_info()
Return a dict with information about this node

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.node_info

salt.modules.xapi_virt.pause(vm_)
Pause the named vm

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.pause <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.reboot(vm_)
Reboot a domain via ACPI request

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.reboot <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.reset(vm_)
Reset a VM by emulating the reset button on a physical machine

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.reset <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.resume(vm_)
Resume the named vm

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.resume <vm name>

salt.modules.xapi_virt.setmem(vm_, memory)
Changes the amount of memory allocated to VM.
Memory is to be specified in MB

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.setmem myvm 768

salt.modules.xapi_virt.setvcpus(vm_, vcpus)
Changes the amount of vcpus allocated to VM.
vcpus is an int representing the number to be assigned

CLI Example:
salt '*' xapi_virt.setvcpus myvm 2
salt.modules.xapi_virt.shutdown(vm_)
    Send a soft shutdown signal to the named vm
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' virt.shutdown <vm name>
    ```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.start(config_)
    Start a defined domain
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' virt.start <path to Xen cfg file>
    ```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.stop(vm_)
    Hard power down the virtual machine, this is equivalent to pulling the power
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' virt.stop <vm name>
    ```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.vcpu_pin(vm_, vcpu, cpus)
    Set which CPUs a VCPU can use.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt 'foo' virt.vcpu_pin domU-id 2 1
salt 'foo' virt.vcpu_pin domU-id 2 2-6
    ```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.vm_cputime(vm_=None)
    Return cputime used by the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:
    ```
    [
        'your-vm': {
            'cputime' <int>,
            'cputime_percent' <int>
        },
        ...
    ]
    ```
    If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' virt.vm_cputime
    ```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.vm_diskstats(vm_=None)
    Return disk usage counters used by the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:
    ```
    [
        'your-vm': {
            'io_read_kbs' : 0,
            'io_write_kbs' : 0
        },
        ...
    ]
    ```
    If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.vm_diskstats
```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.vm_info(vm_=None)
Return detailed information about the vms.

If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.vm_info
```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.vm_netstats(vm_=None)
Return combined network counters used by the vms on this hyper in a list of dicts:

```
[
    'your-vm': {
        'io_read_kbs': 0,
        'io_total_read_kbs': 0,
        'io_total_write_kbs': 0,
        'io_write_kbs': 0
    },
    ...
]
```

If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.vm_netstats
```

salt.modules.xapi_virt.vm_state(vm_=None)
Return list of all the vms and their state.

If you pass a VM name in as an argument then it will return info for just the named VM, otherwise it will return all VMs.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' virt.vm_state <vm name>
```

21.9.486 salt.modules.xbpspkg module

Package support for XBPS package manager (used by VoidLinux)

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.modules.xbpspkg.add_repo(repo, conffile="/usr/share/xbps.d/15-saltstack.conf")
Add an XBPS repository to the system.

repo url of repo to add (persistent).

conffile path to xbps conf file to add this repo default: /usr/share/xbps.d/15-saltstack.conf

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.add_repo <repo url> [conffile=/path/to/xbps/repo.conf]
```
salt.modules.xbpspkg.available_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.xbpspkg.del_repo(repo)

Remove an XBPS repository from the system.

repo url of repo to remove (persistent).

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.del_repo <repo url>
```

salt.modules.xbpspkg.get_repo(repo, **kwargs)

Display information about the repo.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.get_repo 'repo-url'
```

salt.modules.xbpspkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)

Install the passed package

name The name of the package to be installed.

refresh Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing.

fromrepo Specify a package repository (url) to install from.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

pkgs A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs=['"foo","bar"]
```

sources A list of packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{"foo": "salt://foo.deb"},{"bar": "salt://bar.deb"}]'
```

Return a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```json
{"<package>": {"old": '<old-version>',
               "new": '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

salt.modules.xbpspkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

**salt.modules.xbpspkg.list_pkgs**

(lists_pkgs)(versions_as_list=False,**kwargs)

List the packages currently installed as a dict:

```
{'<package_name>': '<version>'}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
```

**salt.modules.xbpspkg.list_repos()**

List all repos known by XBPS

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_repos
```

**salt.modules.xbpspkg.list_upgrades**(refresh=True)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for all packages

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

**salt.modules.xbpspkg.refresh_db()**

Update list of available packages from installed repos

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

**salt.modules.xbpspkg.remove**(name=None, pkgs=None, recursive=True,**kwargs)

- **name** The name of the package to be deleted.
- **recursive** Also remove dependent packages (not required elsewhere). Default mode: enabled.
- Multiple Package Options:
  - **pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a list containing the removed packages.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.remove <package name> [recursive=False]
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3> [recursive=False]
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs=['"foo", "bar"]' [recursive=False]
```

**salt.modules.xbpspkg.upgrade**(refresh=True)

Run a full system upgrade

- **refresh** Whether or not to refresh the package database before installing. Default is True.

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:
salt.modules.xbpspkg.

**upgrade_available**(name)
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.xbpspkg.

**version**(names, **kwargs)
Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

### 21.9.487 salt.modules.xfs

Module for managing XFS file systems.

salt.modules.xfs.

**defragment**(device)
Defragment mounted XFS filesystem. In order to mount a filesystem, device should be properly mounted and writable.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' xfs.defragment /dev/sda1
```

salt.modules.xfs.

**devices**()
Get known XFS formatted devices on the system.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' xfs.devices
```

salt.modules.xfs.

**dump**(device, destination, level=0, label=None, noerase=None)
Dump filesystem device to the media (file, tape etc).

Required parameters:
- **device**: XFS device, content of which to be dumped.
- **destination**: Specifies a dump destination.

Valid options are:
- **label**: Label of the dump. Otherwise automatically generated label is used.
- **level**: Specifies a dump level of 0 to 9.
- **noerase**: Pre-erase media.

Other options are not used in order to let xfsdump use its default values, as they are most optimal. See the xfsdump(8) manpage for a more complete description of these options.

CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' xfs.dump /dev/sda1 /destination/on/the/client
salt '*' xfs.dump /dev/sda1 /destination/on/the/client label='Company accountancy'
salt '*' xfs.dump /dev/sda1 /destination/on/the/client noerase=True
```
salt.modules.xfs.estimate(path)
Estimate the space that an XFS filesystem will take. For each directory estimate the space that directory would take if it were copied to an XFS filesystem. Estimation does not cross mount points.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xfs.estimate /path/to/file
salt '*' xfs.estimate /path/to/dir/*
```

salt.modules.xfs.info(device)
Get filesystem geometry information.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xfs.info /dev/sdal
```

salt.modules.xfs.inventory()
Display XFS dump inventory without restoration.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xfs.inventory
```

salt.modules.xfs.mkfs(device, label=None, ssize=None, noforce=None, bso=None, gmo=None, dso=None, ino=None, lso=None, rso=None, nmo=None, dso=None)
Create a file system on the specified device. By default wipes out with force.

General options:
- **label**: Specify volume label.
- **ssize**: Specify the fundamental sector size of the filesystem.
- **noforce**: Do not force create filesystem, if disk is already formatted.

Filesystem geometry options:
- **bso**: Block size options.
- **gmo**: Global metadata options.
- **dso**: Data section options. **These options specify the location, size, and other parameters of the data section of the filesystem.**
- **ino**: Inode options to specify the inode size of the filesystem, and other inode allocation parameters.
- **lso**: Log section options.
- **nmo**: Naming options.
- **rso**: Realtime section options.

See the `mkfs.xfs(8)` manpage for a more complete description of corresponding options description.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xfs.mkfs /dev/sdal
salt '*' xfs.mkfs /dev/sdal dso='su=32k,sw=6' noforce=True
salt '*' xfs.mkfs /dev/sdal dso='su=32k,sw=6' lso='logdev=/dev/sda2,size=10000b'
```

salt.modules.xfs.modify(device, label=None, lazy_counting=None, uuid=None)
Modify parameters of an XFS filesystem.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xfs.modify /dev/sdal label='My backup' lazy_counting=False
salt '*' xfs.modify /dev/sdal uuid=False
salt '*' xfs.modify /dev/sdal uuid=True
```

salt.modules.xfs.prune_dump(sessionid)
Prunes the dump session identified by the given session id.
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' xfs.prune_dump b74a3586-e52e-4a4a-8775-c3334fa8ea2c
```

21.9.488  **salt.modules.xmpp**

Module for Sending Messages via XMPP (a.k.a. Jabber)

New in version 2014.1.0.

**depends**
- sleekxmpp>=1.3.1
- pyasn1
- pyasn1-modules
- dnspython

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing a jid and password directly to send_message, or by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config.

For example:

```
my-xmpp-login:
  xmpp.jid: myuser@jabber.example.org/resourcename
  xmpp.password: verybadpass
```

The resourcename refers to the resource that is using this account. It is user-definable, and optional. The following configurations are both valid:

```
my-xmpp-login:
  xmpp.jid: myuser@jabber.example.org/salt
  xmpp.password: verybadpass

my-xmpp-login:
  xmpp.jid: myuser@jabber.example.org
  xmpp.password: verybadpass
```

class salt.modules.xmpp.SendMsgBot(jid, password, recipient, msg)

```
classmethod create_multi(jid, password, msg, recipients=None, rooms=None, nick="SaltStack Bot")
```

Alternate constructor that accept multiple recipients and rooms

```
start(event)
```

class salt.modules.xmpp.SleekXMPPMUC(name=“”)

```
filter(record)
```
Determine if the specified record is to be logged.

Is the specified record to be logged? Returns 0 for no, nonzero for yes. If deemed appropriate, the record may be modified in-place.

```
salt.modules.xmpp.send_msg(recipient, message, jid=None, password=None, profile=None)
```
Send a message to an XMPP recipient. Designed for use in states.
CLI Examples:

```
xmpp.send_msg 'admins@xmpp.example.com' 'This is a salt module test'
pp.send_msg 'admins@xmpp.example.com' 'This is a salt module test'
```

```
profile='my-xmpp-account'
```

```
jid='myuser@xmpp.example.com/salt' password='verybadpass'
```

**salt.modules.xmpp.send_msg_multi** *(message, recipients=None, rooms=None, jid=None, password=None, nick='SaltStack Bot', profile=None)*

Send a message to an XMPP recipient, support send message to multiple recipients or chat room.

CLI Examples:

```
xmpp.send_msg recipients=['admins@xmpp.example.com'] rooms=['secret@conference.xmpp.example.com']
```

```
xmpp.send_msg recipients=['admins@xmpp.example.com'] rooms=['secret@conference.xmpp.example.com']
```

```
profile='my-xmpp-account'
```

```
jid='myuser@xmpp.example.com/salt' password='verybadpass'
```

### 21.9.489 salt.modules.yumpkg

Support for YUM/DNF

**Important:** If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a different module (or gives an error similar to *'pkg.install' is not available*), see [here](#).

**Note:** DNF is fully supported as of version 2015.5.10 and 2015.8.4 (partial support for DNF was initially added in 2015.8.0), and DNF is used automatically in place of YUM in Fedora 22 and newer.

**class** salt.modules.yumpkg.AvailablePackages(*args, **kwargs)*

**salt.modules.yumpkg.clean_metadata**(**kwargs)**

New in version 2014.1.0.

Cleans local yum metadata. Functionally identical to *refresh_db()*.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean_metadata
```

**salt.modules.yumpkg.del_repo**(repo, basedir=None, **kwargs)**

Delete a repo from `<basedir>` (default basedir: all dirs in *reposdir* yum option).

If the .repo file in which the repo exists does not contain any other repo configuration, the file itself will be deleted.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.del_repo myrepo
```

```
salt '*' pkg.del_repo myrepo basedir=/path/to/dir
```

```
salt '*' pkg.del_repo myrepo basedir=/path/to/dir,/path/to/another/dir
```
salt.modules.yumpkg.diff('paths')
Return a formatted diff between current files and original in a package. NOTE: this function includes all files (configuration and not), but does not work on binary content.

Parameters path – Full path to the installed file

Returns Difference string or raises and exception if examined file is binary.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pkg.diff /etc/apache2/httpd.conf /etc/sudoers
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.download('packages')
New in version 2015.5.0.
Download packages to the local disk. Requires yumdownloader from yum-utils package.

Note: yum-utils will already be installed on the minion if the package was installed from the Fedora / EPEL repositories.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pkg.download httpd
salt '*' pkg.download httpd postfix
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.file_dict('packages')
New in version 2014.1.0.
List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of every file on the system’s rpm database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.file_list('packages')
New in version 2014.1.0.
List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of every file on the system’s rpm database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.get_repo(name, basedir=None, **kwargs)
Display a repo from <basedir> (default basedir: all dirs in reposdir yum option).

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.get_repo myrepo
salt '*' pkg.get_repo myrepo basedir=/path/to/dir
salt '*' pkg.get_repo myrepo basedir=/path/to/dir,/path/to/another/dir
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.group_diff(name)
New in version 2014.1.0.
Changed in version 2016.3.0, 2015.8.4, 2015.5.10: Environment groups are now supported. The key names have been renamed, similar to the changes made in `pkg.group_info`.

Lists which of a group’s packages are installed and which are not installed

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.group_diff 'Perl Support'
```

`salt.modules.yumpkg.group_info(name, expand=False)`

New in version 2014.1.0.

Changed in version 2016.3.0, 2015.8.4, 2015.5.10: The return data has changed. A new key type has been added to distinguish environment groups from package groups. Also, keys for the group name and group ID have been added. The mandatory packages, optional packages, and default packages keys have been renamed to mandatory, optional, and default for accuracy, as environment groups include other groups, and not packages. Finally, this function now properly identifies conditional packages.

Lists packages belonging to a certain group

- **name** Name of the group to query
- **expand** [False] If the specified group is an environment group, then the group will be expanded and the return data will include package names instead of group names.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.group_info 'Perl Support'
```

`salt.modules.yumpkg.group_install(name, skip=(), include=(), **kwargs)`

New in version 2014.1.0.

Install the passed package group(s). This is basically a wrapper around `pkg.install`, which performs package group resolution for the user. This function is currently considered experimental, and should be expected to undergo changes.

- **name** Package group to install. To install more than one group, either use a comma-separated list or pass the value as a python list.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.group_install 'Group 1'
salt '*' pkg.group_install 'Group 1,Group 2'
salt '*' pkg.group_install ['"Group 1", "Group 2"]'
```

- **skip** Packages that would normally be installed by the package group ("default" packages), which should not be installed. Can be passed either as a comma-separated list or a python list.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.group_install 'My Group' skip='foo,bar'
salt '*' pkg.group_install 'My Group' skip=['"foo", "bar"]'
```

- **include** Packages which are included in a group, which would not normally be installed by a `yum groupinstall` ("optional" packages). Note that this will not enforce group membership; if you include packages which are not members of the specified groups, they will still be installed. Can be passed either as a comma-separated list or a python list.

CLI Examples:
```
salt '*' pkg.group_install 'My Group' include='foo,bar'
salt '*' pkg.group_install 'My Group' include=['"foo", "bar"]'
```
Note: Because this is essentially a wrapper around pkg.install, any argument which can be passed to pkg.install may also be included here, and it will be passed along wholesale.

salt.modules.yumpkg.group_list()
New in version 2014.1.0.
Lists all groups known by yum on this system
CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.group_list
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.hold(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, normalize=True, **kwargs)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Version-lock packages

Note: Requires the appropriate versionlock plugin package to be installed:
- On RHEL 5: yum-versionlock
- On RHEL 6 & 7: yum-plugin-versionlock
- On Fedora: python-dnf-plugins-extras-versionlock

name The name of the package to be held.

Multiple Package Options:
pkgs A list of packages to hold. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' pkg.hold <package name>
salt '*' pkg.hold pkgs=["foo", "bar"]
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.info_installed(*names, **kwargs)
Return the information of the named package(s), installed on the system.

Parameters all_versions -- Include information for all versions of the packages installed on the minion.

CLI example:
```
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1>
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> all_versions=True
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, skip_verify=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, downloadonly=False, reinstall=False, normalize=True, update_holds=False, saltenv='base', ignore_epoch=False, **kwargs)
Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any yum/dnf commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemctl(1) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemctl-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).
Install the passed package(s), add refresh=True to clean the yum database before package is installed.

**name**  The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either "pkgs" or "sources" is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the "sources" option.

32-bit packages can be installed on 64-bit systems by appending the architecture designation (.i686, .i586, etc.) to the end of the package name.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

**refresh**  Whether or not to update the yum database before executing.

**reinstall**  Specifying reinstall=True will use yum reinstall rather than yum install for requested packages that are already installed.

If a version is specified with the requested package, then yum reinstall will only be used if the installed version matches the requested version.

Works with sources when the package header of the source can be matched to the name and version of an installed package.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**skip_verify**  Skip the GPG verification check (e.g., --nogpgcheck)

**downloadonly**  Only download the packages, do not install.

**version**  Install a specific version of the package, e.g. 1.2.3-4.el5. Ignored if "pkgs" or "sources" is passed.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: version can now contain comparison operators (e.g. >1.2.3, <=2.0, etc.)

**update_holds**  [False]  If True, and this function would update the package version, any packages held using the yum/dnf "versionlock" plugin will be unheld so that they can be updated. Otherwise, if this function attempts to update a held package, the held package(s) will be skipped and an error will be raised.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**setopt**  A comma-separated or Python list of key=value options. This list will be expanded and --setopt prepended to each in the yum/dnf command that is run.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install foo setopt='obsoletes=0,plugins=0'
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Repository Options:

**fromrepo**  Specify a package repository (or repositories) from which to install. (e.g., yum --disablerepo='*' --enablerepo='somerepo')

**enablerepo**  (ignored if fromrepo is specified)  Specify a disabled package repository (or repositories) to enable. (e.g., yum --enablerepo='somerepo')

**disablerepo**  (ignored if fromrepo is specified)  Specify an enabled package repository (or repositories) to disable. (e.g., yum --disablerepo='somerepo')

**disableexcludes**  Disable exclude from main, for a repo or for everything. (e.g., yum --disableexcludes='main')

New in version 2014.7.0.

**ignore_epoch**  [False]  Only used when the version of a package is specified using a comparison operator (e.g. >4.1). If set to True, then the epoch will be ignored when comparing the currently-installed version to the desired version.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Multiple Package Installation Options:
**pkgs**  A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list. A specific version number can be specified by using a single-element dict representing the package and its version.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3-4.el5"}]'
```

**sources**  A list of RPM packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.install sources='[{"foo": "salt://foo.rpm"}, {"bar": "salt://bar.rpm"}]'
```

**normalize**  [True] Normalize the package name by removing the architecture. This is useful for poorly created packages which might include the architecture as an actual part of the name such as kernel modules which match a specific kernel version.

```
salt -G role:nsd pkg.install gpfs.gplbin-2.6.32-279.31.1.el6.x86_64
 normalize=False
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

**diff_attr**  If a list of package attributes is specified, returned value will contain them, eg:

```
{"<package>": {
 'old': {
   'version': '<old-version>',
   'arch': '<old-arch>'},
 'new': {
   'version': '<new-version>',
   'arch': '<new-arch>'}}
```

Valid attributes are: epoch, version, release, arch, install_date, install_date_time_t.

If all is specified, all valid attributes will be returned.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

```
{"<package>": { 'old': '<old-version>',
   'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

If an attribute list in diff_attr is specified, the dict will also contain any specified attribute, eg:

```
{"<package>": {
 'old': {
   'version': '<old-version>',
   'arch': '<old-arch>'},
 'new': {
   'version': '<new-version>',
   'arch': '<new-arch>'}}
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)

Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.
If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty string will be returned for that package.

A specific repo can be requested using the `fromrepo` keyword argument, and the `disableexcludes` option is also supported.

New in version 2014.7.0: Support for the `disableexcludes` option

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name> fromrepo=epel-testing
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name> disableexcludes=main
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.list_downloaded()

New in version 2017.7.0.

List prefetched packages downloaded by Yum in the local disk.

CLI example:

```shell
salt '*' pkg.list_downloaded
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.list_holds(pattern='[w+|\[\w+\][\-]+(?:[\^\-]+)*]', full=True)

Changed in version 2016.3.0,2015.8.4,2015.5.10: Function renamed from `pkg.get_locked_pkgs` to `pkg.list_holds`.

List information on locked packages

Note: Requires the appropriate `versionlock` plugin package to be installed:
- On RHEL 5: `yum-versionlock`
- On RHEL 6 & 7: `yum-plugin-versionlock`
- On Fedora: `python-dnf-plugins-extras-versionlock`

```shell
salt '*' pkg.list_holds
salt '*' pkg.list_holds full=False
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.list_installed_patches()

New in version 2017.7.0.

List installed advisory patches on the system.

CLI Examples:

```shell
salt '*' pkg.list_installed_patches
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.list_patches(refresh=False)

New in version 2017.7.0.

List all known advisory patches from available repos.

```shell
salt '*' pkg.list_patches
```

**CLI Examples:**

```shell
salt '*' pkg.list_patches
```

**Note:**
- `pattern` [w+|\[\w+\][\-]+(?:[\^\-]+)*] Regular expression used to match the package name
- `full` [True] Show the full hold definition including version and epoch. Set to False to return just the name of the package(s) being held.
- `refresh` force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on yum if a refresh is executed.
salt '*' pkg.list_patches

```
salt.modules.yumpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)
```

List the packages currently installed as a dict. By default, the dict contains versions as a comma separated string:

```
{'<package_name>': '<version>[,<version>...]'}
```

- **versions_as_list**: If set to true, the versions are provided as a list
  ```
  {'<package_name>': ['<version>', '<version>']}
  ```

- **attr**: If a list of package attributes is specified, returned value will contain them in addition to version, eg.:
  ```
  {'<package_name>': [{'version': 'version', 'arch': 'arch'}]}
  ```

Valid attributes are: epoch, version, release, arch, install_date, install_date_time_t.

If all is specified, all valid attributes will be returned.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs attr=version,arch
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs attr=['"version", "arch"]
```

```
salt.modules.yumpkg.list_repo_pkgs(*args, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.1.0.

Changed in version 2014.7.0: All available versions of each package are now returned. This required a slight modification to the structure of the return dict. The return data shown below reflects the updated return dict structure. Note that packages which are version-locked using pkg.hold will only show the currently-installed version, as locking a package will make other versions appear unavailable to yum/dnf.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: By default, the versions for each package are no longer organized by repository. To get results organized by repository, use byrepo=True.

Returns all available packages. Optionally, package names (and name globs) can be passed and the results will be filtered to packages matching those names. This is recommended as it speeds up the function considerably.

**Warning:** Running this function on RHEL/CentOS 6 and earlier will be more resource-intensive, as the version of yum that ships with older RHEL/CentOS has no yum subcommand for listing packages from a repository. Thus, a `yum list installed` and `yum list available` are run, which generates a lot of output, which must then be analyzed to determine which package information to include in the return data.

This function can be helpful in discovering the version or repo to specify in a `pkg.installed` state.

The return data will be a dictionary mapping package names to a list of version numbers, ordered from newest to oldest. If byrepo is set to True, then the return dictionary will contain repository names at the top level, and each repository will map packages to lists of version numbers. For example:

```
# With byrepo=False (default)
{
  'bash': ['4.1.2-15.el6_5.2',
```

(continues on next page)
fromrepo [None] Only include results from the specified repo(s). Multiple repos can be specified, comma-separated.

enablerepo (ignored if fromrepo is specified) Specify a disabled package repository (or repositories) to enable. (e.g., yum --enablerepo='somerepo')

New in version 2017.7.0.

disablerepo (ignored if fromrepo is specified) Specify an enabled package repository (or repositories) to disable. (e.g., yum --disablerepo='somerepo')

New in version 2017.7.0.

byrepo [False] When True, the return data for each package will be organized by repository.

New in version 2017.7.0.

cacheonly [False] When True, the repo information will be retrieved from the cached repo metadata. This is equivalent to passing the -C option to yum/dnf.

New in version 2017.7.0.

setopt A comma-separated or Python list of key=value options. This list will be expanded and --setopt prepended to each in the yum/dnf command that is run.

New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Examples:
salt '...' pkg.list_repo_pkgs
salt '...' pkg.list_repo_pkgs foo bar baz
salt '...' pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'samba4*' fromrepo=base,updates
salt '...' pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'python2-*' byrepo=True

salt.modules.yumpkg.list_repos(basedir=None)
Lists all repos in <basedir> (default: all dirs in reposdir yum option).

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.list_repos
salt '*' pkg.list_repos basedir=/path/to/dir
salt '*' pkg.list_repos basedir=/path/to/dir,/path/to/another/dir

salt.modules.yumpkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for all packages
The fromrepo, enablerepo, and disablerepo arguments are supported, as used in pkg states, and the
disableexcludes option is also supported.
New in version 2014.7.0: Support for the disableexcludes option

CLI Example:
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades

salt.modules.yumpkg.mod_repo(repo, basedir=None, **kwargs)
Modify one or more values for a repo. If the repo does not exist, it will be created, so long as the following
values are specified:
repo name by which the yum refers to the repo
name a human-readable name for the repo
baseurl the URL for yum to reference
mirrorlist the URL for yum to reference
Key/Value pairs may also be removed from a repo’s configuration by setting a key to a blank value. Bear in
mind that a name cannot be deleted, and a baseurl can only be deleted if a mirrorlist is specified (or vice versa).

CLI Examples:
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo reponame enabled=1 gpgcheck=1
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo reponame basedir=/path/to/dir enabled=1
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo reponame baseurl= mirrorlist=http://host.com/

salt.modules.yumpkg.modified(*packages, *flags)
List the modified files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of _all_ modified
files on the system’s RPM database.
New in version 2015.5.0.
Filtering by flags (True or False):
size Include only files where size changed.
mode Include only files where file’s mode has changed.
checksum Include only files which MD5 checksum has been changed.
device Include only files which major and minor numbers has been changed.
symlink Include only files which are symbolic link contents.
owner Include only files where owner has been changed.
group Include only files where group has been changed.
time Include only files where modification time of the file has been changed.
capabilities Include only files where capabilities differ or not. Note: supported only on newer RPM versions.
CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.modified
salt '*' pkg.modified httpd
salt '*' pkg.modified httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.modified httpd owner=True group=False
```

**salt.modules.yumpkg.normalize_name(name)**

Strips the architecture from the specified package name, if necessary. Circumstances where this would be done include:

- If the arch is 32 bit and the package name ends in a 32-bit arch.
- If the arch matches the OS arch, or is noarch.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.normalize_name zsh.x86_64
```

**salt.modules.yumpkg.owner(*paths)**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. Like pkg.version, if a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.

If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl
salt '*' pkg.owner /usr/bin/apachectl /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
```

**salt.modules.yumpkg.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)**

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any yum/dnf commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Package purges are not supported by yum, this function is identical to pkg.remove.

Multiple Package Options:

- **name** The name of the package to be purged
- **pkgs** A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

**salt.modules.yumpkg.refresh_db(**kwargs)**

Check the yum repos for updated packages

Returns:

- True: Updates are available
• False: An error occurred
• None: No updates are available

repo Refresh just the specified repo
disablerepo Do not refresh the specified repo
enablerepo Refresh a disabled repo using this option
branch Add the specified branch when refreshing
disableexcludes Disable the excludes defined in your config files. Takes one of three options: - all - disable all excludes - main - disable excludes defined in [main] in yum.conf - repoid - disable excludes defined for that repo
setopt A comma-separated or Python list of key=value options. This list will be expanded and --setopt prepended to each in the yum/dnf command that is run.

    New in version 2019.2.0.

CLI Example:

    salt '*' pkg.refresh_db

salt.modules.yumpkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

    Changed in version 2015.8.12,2016.3.3,2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run() is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon's control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any yum/dnf commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run() can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

    Remove packages
name The name of the package to be removed

    Multiple Package Options:
pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

    New in version 0.16.0.

    Returns a dict containing the changes.

    CLI Example:

        salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
        salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
        salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs=["foo", "bar"]

salt.modules.yumpkg.unhold(name=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, **kwargs)

    New in version 2014.7.0.

    Remove version locks

    Note: Requires the appropriate versionlock plugin package to be installed:

        • On RHEL 5: yum-versionlock
        • On RHEL 6 & 7: yum-plugin-versionlock
        • On Fedora: python-dnf-plugins-extras-versionlock

name The name of the package to be unheld

    Multiple Package Options:
pkgs A list of packages to unhold. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.
Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.unhold <package name>
salt '*' pkg.unhold pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
```

```python
salt.modules.yumpkg.update(name=None, pkgs=None, refresh=True, skip_verify=False, normalize=True, minimal=False, obsoletes=False, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Calls `pkg.upgrade` with `obsoletes=False`. Mirrors the CLI behavior of `yum update`. See `pkg.upgrade` for further documentation.

```python
salt '*' pkg.update
```

```python
salt.modules.yumpkg.upgrade(name=None, pkgs=None, refresh=True, skip_verify=False, normalize=True, minimal=False, obsoletes=True, **kwargs)
```

Run a full system upgrade (a `yum upgrade` or `dnf upgrade`), or upgrade specified packages. If the packages aren't installed, they will not be installed.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: Added `obsoletes` and `minimal` arguments

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{
'<package>': {
'old': '<old-version>',
'new': '<new-version>'
}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade
salt '*' pkg.upgrade name=openssl
```

Repository Options:

- **fromrepo** Specify a package repository (or repositories) from which to install. (e.g., `yum --disablerepo='*' --enablerepo='somerepo'`)
- **enablerepo** (ignored if `fromrepo` is specified) Specify a disabled package repository (or repositories) to enable. (e.g., `yum --enablerepo='somerepo'`)
- **disablerepo** (ignored if `fromrepo` is specified) Specify an enabled package repository (or repositories) to disable. (e.g., `yum --disablerepo='somerepo'`)
- **disableexcludes** Disable exclude from main, for a repo or for everything. (e.g., `yum --disableexcludes='main'`)

New in version 2014.7.

- **name** The name of the package to be upgraded. Note that this parameter is ignored if "pkgs" is passed.

32-bit packages can be upgraded on 64-bit systems by appending the architecture designation (.i686, .i586, etc.) to the end of the package name.

Warning: if you forget 'name=' and run pkg.upgrade openssl, ALL packages are upgraded. This will be addressed in next releases.
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade name=openssl
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

**pkgs** A list of packages to upgrade from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list. A specific version number can be specified by using a single-element dict representing the package and its version. If the package was not already installed on the system, it will not be installed.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt '*' pkg.upgrade pkgs='["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3-4.el5"}]'
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

**normalize** [True] Normalize the package name by removing the architecture. This is useful for poorly created packages which might include the architecture as an actual part of the name such as kernel modules which match a specific kernel version.

```
salt -G role:nsd pkg.upgrade gpfs.gplbin-2.6.32-279.31.1.el6.x86_64 --normalize=False
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

**minimal** [False] Use upgrade-minimal instead of upgrade (e.g., yum upgrade-minimal) Goes to the 'newest' package match which fixes a problem that affects your system.

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade minimal=True
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

**obsoletes** [True] Controls wether yum/dnf should take obsoletes into account and remove them. If set to False yum will use update instead of upgrade and dnf will be run with --obsoletes=False

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade obsoletes=False
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

**setopt** A comma-separated or Python list of key=value options. This list will be expanded and --setopt prepended to each in the yum/dnf command that is run.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**Note:** To add extra arguments to the yum upgrade command, pass them as key word arguments. For arguments without assignments, pass True

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade security=True exclude='kernel*'
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.**upgrade_available**(name, **kwargs)
Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.yumpkg.**verify**(names, **kwargs)
New in version 2014.1.0.

Runs an rpm -Va on a system, and returns the results in a dict

Pass options to modify rpm verify behavior using the verify_options keyword argument
Files with an attribute of config, doc, ghost, license or readme in the package header can be ignored using the `ignore_types` keyword argument.

**CLI Example:**

```shell
salt '*' pkg.verify
salt '*' pkg.verify httpd
salt '*' pkg.verify 'httpd postfix'
salt '*' pkg.verify 'httpd postfix' ignore_types=['config', 'doc']
salt '*' pkg.verify 'httpd postfix' verify_options=['nodeps', 'nosize']
```

```python
salt.modules.yumpkg.version(*names, **kwargs)
```

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty string if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

```python
salt.modules.yumpkg.version_cmp(pkg1, pkg2, ignore_epoch=False)
```

New in version 2015.5.4.

Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if pkg1 < pkg2, 0 if pkg1 == pkg2, and 1 if pkg1 > pkg2. Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.

- `ignore_epoch` [False] Set to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions

**CLI Example:**

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '0.2-001' '0.2.0.1-002'
```

### 21.9.490 salt.modules.zabbix module

Support for Zabbix

**optdepends**

- zabbix server

**configuration** This module is not usable until the zabbix user and zabbix password are specified either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file. Zabbix url should be also specified.

```python
zabbix.user: Admin
zabbix.password: mypassword
zabbix.url: http://127.0.0.1/zabbix/api_jsonrpc.php
```

Connection arguments from the minion config file can be overridden on the CLI by using arguments with _connection_ prefix.

```python
zabbix.apiinfo_version _connection_user=Admin _connection_password=zabbix _connection_url=http://host/zabbix/
```

codeauthor Jiri Kotlin <jiri.kotlin@ultimum.io>

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.apiinfo_version(**connection_args)
```

Retrieve the version of the Zabbix API.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters

- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns

On success string with Zabbix API version, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.apiinfo_version

```
salt.modules.zabbix.compare_params(defined, existing, return_old_value=False)
```

New in version 2017.7.

Compares Zabbix object definition against existing Zabbix object.

Parameters

- `defined` – Zabbix object definition taken from sls file.
- `existing` – Existing Zabbix object taken from result of an API call.
- `return_old_value` – Default False. If True, returns dict("old"=old_val, "new"=new_val) for rollback purpose.

Returns

Params that are different from existing object. Result extended by object ID can be passed directly to Zabbix API update method.

```
salt.modules.zabbix.configuration_import(config_file, rules=None, file_format='xml', **connection_args)
```

New in version 2017.7.

Imports Zabbix configuration specified in file to Zabbix server.

Parameters

- `config_file` – File with Zabbix config (local or remote)
- `rules` – Optional - Rules that have to be different from default (defaults are the same as in Zabbix web UI)
- `file_format` – Config file format (default: xml)
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zabbix.configuration_import salt://zabbix/config/zabbix_templates.xml  
  ->  "{'screens': {'createMissing': True, 'updateExisting': True}}"
```

```
salt.modules.zabbix.get_object_id_by_params(obj, params=None, **connection_args)
```

New in version 2017.7.

Get ID of single Zabbix object specified by its name.

Parameters

- `obj` – Zabbix object type
- `params` – Parameters by which object is uniquely identified
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
Returns object ID

salt.modules.zabbix.get_zabbix_id_mapper()
New in version 2017.7.
Make ZABBIX_ID_MAPPER constant available to state modules.
Returns ZABBIX_ID_MAPPER

salt.modules.zabbix.host_create(host, groups, interfaces, **connection_args)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Create new host

Note: This function accepts all standard host properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- host – technical name of the host
- groups – groupids of host groups to add the host to
- interfaces – interfaces to be created for the host
- _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
- visible_name – string with visible name of the host, use 'visible_name' instead of 'name' parameter to not mess with value supplied from Salt sls file.

return: ID of the created host.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zabbix.host_create technicalname 4
     interfaces='{type: 1, main: 1, useip: 1, ip: "192.168.3.1", dns: "", port: 10050}"
     visible_name='Host Visible Name' inventory_mode=0 inventory='{"alias": "something"
...}'}
```

salt.modules.zabbix.host_delete(hostids, **connection_args)
Delete hosts.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- hostids – Hosts (hostids) to delete.
- _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns IDs of the deleted hosts.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

generate sh
salt '*' zabbix.host_delete 10106

text

salt.modules.zabbix.host_exists(host=None, hostid=None, name=None, node=None, nodeids=None, **connection_args)
Checks if at least one host that matches the given filter criteria exists.
New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters
- **host** – technical name of the host
- **hostids** – Hosts (hostids) to delete.
- **name** – visible name of the host
- **node** – name of the node the hosts must belong to (zabbix API < 2.4)
- **nodeids** – IDs of the node the hosts must belong to (zabbix API < 2.4)
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns IDs of the deleted hosts, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.host_exists 'Zabbix server'
salt.modules.zabbix.host_get(**connection_args**)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Retrieve hosts according to the given parameters

Note: This function accepts all optional host.get parameters: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters
- **host** – technical name of the host
- **name** – visible name of the host
- **hostids** – ids of the hosts
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with convenient hosts details, False if no host found or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.host_inventory_get(hostids, **connection_args**)

Retrieve host inventory according to the given parameters. See: https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/2.4/manual/api/reference/host/object#host_inventory

New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters
- **hostids** – Return only host interfaces used by the given hosts.
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with host interfaces details, False if no convenient host interfaces found or on failure.
salt.modules.zabbix.host_inventory_set( hostid, **connection_args )

Update host inventory items
NOTE: This function accepts all standard host: keyword argument names for inventory see: https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/2.4/manual/api/reference/host/object#host_inventory

New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- **hostid** – ID of the host to update
- **clear_old** – Set to True in order to remove all existing inventory items before setting the specified items
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns

ID of the updated host, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

```bash
salt '*' zabbix.host_inventory_set 101054 asset_tag=jml3322 type=vm clear_old=True
```

salt.modules.zabbix.host_list(**connection_args)

Retrieve all hosts.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns

Array with details about hosts, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

```bash
salt '*' zabbix.host_list
```

salt.modules.zabbix.host_update( hostid, **connection_args )

Update existing hosts

Note: This function accepts all standard host and host.update properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see the documentation for host objects and the documentation for updating hosts.

Parameters

- **hostid** – ID of the host to update
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **visible_name** – string with visible name of the host, use ‘visible_name’ instead of ‘name’ parameter to not mess with value supplied from Salt sls file.
Returns  ID of the updated host.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.host_update 10084 name='Zabbix server2'

salt.modules.zabbix.hostgroup_create(name, **connection_args)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Create a host group

Note: This function accepts all standard host group properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **name** – name of the host group
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns  ID of the created host group.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.hostgroup_create MyNewGroup

salt.modules.zabbix.hostgroup_delete(hostgroupids, **connection_args)
Delete the host group.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters

- **hostgroupids** – IDs of the host groups to delete
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns  ID of the deleted host groups, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.hostgroup_delete 23

salt.modules.zabbix.hostgroup_exists(name=None, groupid=None, node=None, nodeids=None, **connection_args)
Checks if at least one host group that matches the given filter criteria exists.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters

- **name** – names of the host groups
- **groupid** – host group IDs
- **node** – name of the node the host groups must belong to (zabbix API < 2.4)
- **nodeids** – IDs of the nodes the host groups must belong to (zabbix API < 2.4)
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
**_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns True if at least one host group exists, False if not or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' zabbix.hostgroup_exists MyNewGroup

salt.modules.zabbix.hostgroup_get(name=None, groupids=None, hostids=None, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Retrieve host groups according to the given parameters

Note: This function accepts all standard hostgroup.get properities: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **name** – names of the host groups
- **groupid** – host group IDs
- **node** – name of the node the host groups must belong to
- **nodeids** – IDs of the nodes the host groups must belong to
- **hostids** – return only host groups that contain the given hosts
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with host groups details, False if no convenient host group found or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' zabbix.hostgroup_get MyNewGroup

salt.modules.zabbix.hostgroup_list(**connection_args)

Retrieve all host groups.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with details about host groups, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

    salt '*' zabbix.hostgroup_list

salt.modules.zabbix.hostgroup_update(groupid, name=None, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Update existing hosts group

Note: This function accepts all standard host group properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.
• **groupid** – ID of the host group to update
• **name** – name of the host group
• **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns IDs of updated host groups.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.hostgroup_update 24 name='Renamed Name'

salt.modules.zabbix.hostinterface_create(hostid, ip=, dns=", main=1, if_type=1, useip=1, port=None, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.
Create new host interface

**Parameters**
- **hostid** – ID of the host the interface belongs to
- **ip** – IP address used by the interface
- **dns** – DNS name used by the interface
- **main** – whether the interface is used as default on the host (0 - not default, 1 - default)
- **port** – port number used by the interface
- **type** – Interface type (1 - agent; 2 - SNMP; 3 - IPMI; 4 - JMX)
- **useip** – Whether the connection should be made via IP (0 - connect using host DNS name; 1 - connect using host IP address for this host interface)
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns ID of the created host interface, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.hostinterface_create 10105 192.193.194.197

salt.modules.zabbix.hostinterface_delete(interfaceids=, **connection_args)

Delete host interface

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Parameters**
- **interfaceids** – IDs of the host interfaces to delete
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns ID of deleted host interfaces, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.hostinterface_delete 50

salt.modules.zabbix.hostinterface_get(hostids, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Retrieve host groups according to the given parameters

Note: This function accepts all standard hostinterface.get properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **hostids** – Return only host interfaces used by the given hosts.
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with host interfaces details, False if no convenient host interfaces found or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' zabbix.hostinterface_get 101054

salt.modules.zabbix.hostinterface_update(interfaceid, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Update host interface

Note: This function accepts all standard hostinterface: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **interfaceid** – ID of the hostinterface to update
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns ID of the updated host interface, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' zabbix.hostinterface_update 6 ip_=0.0.0.2

salt.modules.zabbix.mediatype_create(name, mediatype, **connection_args)

Create new mediatype

Note: This function accepts all standard mediatype properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **mediatype** – media type - 0: email, 1: script, 2: sms, 3: Jabber, 100: Ez Texting
• **exec_path** – exec path - Required for script and Ez Texting types, see Zabbix API docs
• **gsm_modem** – exec path - Required for sms type, see Zabbix API docs
• **smtp_email** – email address from which notifications will be sent, required for email type
• **smtp_helo** – SMTP HELO, required for email type
• **smtp_server** – SMTP server, required for email type
• **status** – whether the media type is enabled - 0: enabled, 1: disabled
• **username** – authentication user, required for Jabber and Ez Texting types
• **passwd** – authentication password, required for Jabber and Ez Texting types
• **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

return: ID of the created mediatype.

CLI Example:
```bash
grep 'salt '*' zabbix.mediatype_create 'email' 0 smtp_email='noreply@example.com'
smtp_server='mailserver.example.com' smtp_helo='zabbix.example.com'
```
salt.modules.zabbix

**mediatype_update**

```
mediatypeid, name=False, mediatype=False, connection_args`
```

Update existing mediatype

**Note:** This function accepts all standard mediatype properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

**Parameters**

- **mediatypeid** – ID of the mediatype to update
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns**

IDs of the updated mediatypes, False on failure.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' zabbix.usergroup_update 8 name="Email update"
```

salt.modules.zabbix.run_query

```
method, params, connection_args`
```

Send Zabbix API call

**Parameters**

- **method** – actual operation to perform via the API
- **params** – parameters required for specific method
- **connection_args** *(optional)*

  - **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

  all optional template.get parameters: keyword argument names depends on your zabbix version, see:  
  
  https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/2.4/manual/api/reference/

**Returns**

Response from Zabbix API

**CLI Example:**
```
salt '*' zabbix.run_query proxy.create '{"host": "zabbixproxy.domain.com", "status": "5"}'
```

salt.modules.zabbix.substitute_params

```
input_object, extend_params=None, filter_key='name', **kwargs`
```

New in version 2017.7.

Go through Zabbix object params specification and if needed get given object ID from Zabbix API and put it back as a value. Definition of the object is done via dict with keys "query_object" and "query_name".

**Parameters**

- **input_object** – Zabbix object type specified in state file
- **extend_params** – Specify query with params
- **filter_key** – Custom filtering key (default: name)
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns**

Params structure with values converted to string for further comparison purposes
salt.modules.zabbix.template_get(name=None, host=None, templateids=None, **connection_args)

Retrieve templates according to the given parameters.

Parameters
- **host** – technical name of the template
- **name** – visible name of the template
- **hostids** – ids of the templates
- **connection_args** (optional) – _connection_user: zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)_connection_password: zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring) _connection_url: url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)

all optional template.get parameters: keyword argument names depend on your zabbix version, see:

https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/2.4/manual/api/reference/template/get

Returns
Array with convenient template details, False if no template found or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.template_get name='Template OS Linux' salt '*' zabbix.template_get templateids='["10050","10001"]'

salt.modules.zabbix.user_addmedia(userids, active, mediatypeid, period, sendto, severity, **connection_args)

Add new media to multiple users.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters
- **userids** – ID of the user that uses the media
- **active** – Whether the media is enabled (0 enabled, 1 disabled)
- **mediatypeid** – ID of the media type used by the media
- **period** – Time when the notifications can be sent as a time period
- **sendto** – Address, user name or other identifier of the recipient
- **severity** – Trigger severities to send notifications about
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns
IDs of the created media.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.user_addmedia 4 active=0 mediatypeid=1 period='1-7,00:00-24:00'
sendto='support2@example.com' severity=63

salt.modules.zabbix.user_create(alias, passwd, usgrps, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create new zabbix user

Note: This function accepts all standard user properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters
- **alias** – user alias
- **passwd** – user’s password
- **usgrps** – user groups to add the user to
• `_connection_user` – zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• `_connection_password` – zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• `_connection_url` – url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• `firstname` – string with firstname of the user, use 'firstname' instead of 'name' parameter to not mess with value supplied from Salt sls file.

**Returns** On success string with id of the created user.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
   
salt '*' zabbix.user_create james password007 '[7, 12]' firstname='James Bond'

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.user_delete(users, **connection_args)
```
Delete zabbix users.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Parameters**
- `users` – array of users (userids) to delete
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns** On success array with userids of deleted users.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
   
salt '*' zabbix.user_delete 15

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.user_deletemedia(mediaids, **connection_args)
```
Delete media by id.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Parameters**
- `mediaids` – IDs of the media to delete
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns** IDs of the deleted media, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
   
salt '*' zabbix.user_deletemedia 27

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.user_exists(alias, **connection_args)
```
Checks if user with given alias exists.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Parameters**
- `alias` – user alias
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
Returns    True if user exists, else False.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.user_exists james

salt.modules.zabbix.user_get(    *alias=None, userids=None, **connection_args)*
Retrieve users according to the given parameters.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters
    • alias – user alias
    • userids – return only users with the given IDs
    • _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see
        module’s docstring)
    • _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or
        pillar, see module’s docstring)
    • _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts,
        pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns    Array with details of convenient users, False on failure of if no user found.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.user_get media james

salt.modules.zabbix.user_getmedia(    *userids=None, **connection_args)*
Retrieve media according to the given parameters

New in version 2016.3.0.

Note: This function accepts all standard usermedia.get properties: keyword argument names differ depending
on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters
    • userids – return only media that are used by the given users
    • _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see
        module’s docstring)
    • _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or
        pillar, see module’s docstring)
    • _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts,
        pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns    List of retrieved media, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.user_getmedia

salt.modules.zabbix.user_list(**connection_args)*
Retrieve all of the configured users.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters
    • _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see
        module’s docstring)
    • _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or
        pillar, see module’s docstring)
    • _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts,
        pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns    Array with user details.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
    salt '*' zabbix.user_list
salt.modules.zabbix.user_update(userid, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Update existing users

**Note:** This function accepts all standard user properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see [here](#).

**Parameters**
- **userid** – id of the user to update
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns** Id of the updated user on success.

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt '*' zabbix.user_update 16 visible_name='James Brown'
```

salt.modules.zabbix.usergroup_create(name, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create new user group

**Note:** This function accepts all standard user group properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see [here](#).

**Parameters**
- **name** – name of the user group
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns** IDs of the created user groups.

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt '*' zabbix.usergroup_create GroupName
```

salt.modules.zabbix.usergroup_delete(usergroupids, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Parameters**
- **usergroupids** – IDs of the user groups to delete
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

**Returns** IDs of the deleted user groups.

**CLI Example:**
```bash
salt '*' zabbix.usergroup_delete 28
```
salt.modules.zabbix.usergroup_exists(name=None, node=None, nodeids=None, **connection_args)

Checks if at least one user group that matches the given filter criteria exists

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **name** – names of the user groups
- **node** – name of the node the user groups must belong to (This will override the nodeids parameter.)
- **nodeids** – IDs of the nodes the user groups must belong to
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns True if at least one user group that matches the given filter criteria exists, else False.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.usergroup_exists Guests

salt.modules.zabbix.usergroup_get(name=None, usrgrpids=None, userids=None, **connection_args)

Retrieve user groups according to the given parameters

Note: This function accepts all usergroup_get properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **name** – names of the user groups
- **usrgrpids** – return only user groups with the given IDs
- **userids** – return only user groups that contain the given users
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with convenient user groups details, False if no user group found or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.usergroup_get Guests

salt.modules.zabbix.usergroup_list(**connection_args)

Retrieve all enabled user groups.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns Array with enabled user groups details, False on failure.
salt.modules.zabbix.usergroup_update(usrgrpid, **connection_args)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Update existing user group

Note: This function accepts all standard user group properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see here.

Parameters

- **usrgrpid** – ID of the user group to update.
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns

IDs of the updated user group, False on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

salt '*' zabbix.usergroup_update 8 name=guestsRenamed

salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_create(macro, value, hostid, **connection_args)

Create new host usermacro.

Parameters

- **macro** – name of the host usermacro
- **value** – value of the host usermacro
- **hostid** – hostid or templateid
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

return: ID of the created host usermacro.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'x' zabbix.usermacro_create '{SNMP_COMMUNITY}' 'public' 1
```

salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_createglobal(macro, value, **connection_args)

Create new global usermacro.

Parameters

- **macro** – name of the global usermacro
- **value** – value of the global usermacro
- **connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

return: ID of the created global usermacro.

CLI Example:
The Salt modules `zabbix.usermacro_delete` and `zabbix.usermacro_deleteglobal` are used to delete host and global user macros, respectively. The `zabbix.usermacro_get` module retrieves user macros based on various parameters, while `zabbix.usermacro_update` updates an existing host user macro.

```python
salt '*' zabbix.usermacro_createglobal '{$SNMP_COMMUNITY}' 'public'
```

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_delete(macroids, **connection_args)
Delete host usermacros.
Parameters
- **macroids** – macroids of the host usermacros
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns
- return: IDs of the deleted host usermacro.

CLI Example:
salt '*' zabbix.usermacro_delete 21
```

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_deleteglobal(macroids, **connection_args)
Delete global usermacros.
Parameters
- **macroids** – macroids of the global usermacros
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns
- return: IDs of the deleted global usermacro.

CLI Example:
salt '*' zabbix.usermacro_deleteglobal 21
```

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_get(macro=None, hostids=None, templateids=None, hostmacroids=None, globalmacroids=None, globalmacro=False, **connection_args)
Retrieve user macros according to the given parameters.
Parameters
- **macro** – name of the usermacro
- **hostids** – Return macros for the given hostids
- **templateids** – Return macros for the given templateids
- **hostmacroids** – Return macros with the given hostmacroids
- **globalmacroids** – Return macros with the given globalmacroids (implies globalmacro=True)
- **globalmacro** – if True, returns only global macros
- **connection_args** (optional) - _connection_user: zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring) _connection_password: zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring) _connection_url: url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)

Returns
- Array with usermacro details, False if no usermacro found or on failure.

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash
salt '*' zabbix.usermacro_get macro='{$SNMP_COMMUNITY}'
```

```python
salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_update(hostmacroid, value, **connection_args)
Update existing host usermacro.
```

2828 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
Parameters

- **hostmacroid** – id of the host usermacro
- **value** – new value of the host usermacro
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

return: ID of the update host usermacro.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zabbix.usermacro_update 1 'public'
```

```
salt.modules.zabbix.usermacro_updateglobal(globalmacroid, value, **connection_args)
```

Update existing global usermacro.

Parameters

- **globalmacroid** – id of the host usermacro
- **value** – new value of the host usermacro
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

return: ID of the update global usermacro.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zabbix.usermacro_updateglobal 1 'public'
```

### 21.9.491 `salt.modules.zcbuildout`

Management of zc.buildout

New in version 2014.1.0.

This module is inspired by [minitage’s buildout maker](#)

**Note:** The zc.buildout integration is still in beta; the API is subject to change

**General notes**

You have those following methods:

- `upgrade-bootstrap`
- `bootstrap`
- `run-buildout`
- `buildout`

```python
salt.modules.zcbuildout.bootstrap("a", "kw")
```

Run the buildout bootstrap dance (python bootstrap.py).
directory directory to execute in
config alternative buildout configuration file to use
runas User used to run buildout as
env environment variables to set when running
buildout_ver force a specific buildout version (1 | 2)
test_release buildout accept test release
offline are we executing buildout in offline mode
distribute Forcing use of distribute
new_st Forcing use of setuptools >= 0.7
python path to a python executable to use in place of default (salt one)
onlyif Only execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
unless Do not execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
use_vt Use the new salt VT to stream output [experimental]

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' buildout.bootstrap /srv/mybuildout
```

salt.modules.zcbuildout.buildout(*a,**kw)
Run buildout in a directory.

```
directory directory to execute in
config buildout config to use
parts specific buildout parts to run
runas user used to run buildout as
env environment variables to set when running
buildout_ver force a specific buildout version (1 | 2)
test_release buildout accept test release
new_st Forcing use of setuptools >= 0.7
distribute use distribute over setuptools if possible
offline does buildout run offline
python python to use
debug run buildout with -D debug flag
onlyif Only execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
unless Do not execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
newest run buildout in newest mode
verbose run buildout in verbose mode (-vvvvv)
use_vt Use the new salt VT to stream output [experimental]
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' buildout.buildout /srv/mybuildout
```

salt.modules.zcbuildout.run_buildout(*a,**kw)
Run a buildout in a directory.

```
directory directory to execute in
config alternative buildout configuration file to use
offline are we executing buildout in offline mode
runas user used to run buildout as
env environment variables to set when running
onlyif Only execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
unless Do not execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
newest run buildout in newest mode
force run buildout unconditionally
verbose run buildout in verbose mode (-vvvvv)
use_vt Use the new salt VT to stream output [experimental]
```

CLI Example:
salt 'salt' buildout.run_buildout /srv/mybuildout

salt.modules.zcbuildout.upgrade_bootstrap(*a, **kw)
Upgrade current bootstrap.py with the last released one.

Indeed, when we first run a buildout, a common source of problem is to have a locally stale bootstrap, we just try to grab a new copy
directory directory to execute in
offline are we executing buildout in offline mode
buildout_ver forcing to use a specific buildout version (1 | 2)
onlyif Only execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
unless Do not execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
CLI Example:
salt 'salt' buildout.upgrade_bootstrap /srv/mybuildout

21.9.492 salt.modules.zenoss

Module for working with the Zenoss API

New in version 2016.3.0.

depends requests
configuration This module requires a 'zenoss' entry in the master/minion config.

For example:

```yaml
zenoss:
  hostname: https://zenoss.example.com
  username: admin
  password: admin123
```

salt.modules.zenoss.add_device(device=None, device_class=None, collector='localhost', prod_state=1000)
A function to connect to a zenoss server and add a new device entry.

Parameters
  - device – (Optional) Will use the grain 'fqdn' by default.
  - device_class – (Optional) The device class to use. If none, will determine based on kernel grain.
  - collector – (Optional) The collector to use for this device. Defaults to 'localhost'.
  - prod_state – (Optional) The prodState to set on the device. If none, defaults to 1000 (production)

CLI Example: salt '*' zenoss.add_device

salt.modules.zenoss.device_exists(device=None)
Check to see if a device already exists in Zenoss.

Parameters device – (Optional) Will use the grain 'fqdn' by default

CLI Example: salt '*' zenoss.device_exists

salt.modules.zenoss.find_device(device=None)
Find a device in Zenoss. If device not found, returns None.

Parameters device – (Optional) Will use the grain 'fqdn' by default

CLI Example: salt '*' zenoss.find_device
salt.modules.zenoss.set_prod_state(prod_state, device=None)

A function to set the prod_state in zenoss.

Parameters

• prod_state – (Required) Integer value of the state
• device – (Optional) Will use the grain 'fqdn' by default.

CLI Example: salt zenoss.set_prod_state 1000 hostname

21.9.493 salt.modules.zfs

Module for running ZFS command

   codeauthor Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>, Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
   maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
   maturity new
   depends salt.utils.zfs
   platform illumos,freebsd,linux

Changed in version 2018.3.1: Big refactoring to remove duplicate code, better type conversions and improved consistency in output.

salt.modules.zfs.bookmark(snapshot, bookmark)

Creates a bookmark of the given snapshot

   Note: Bookmarks mark the point in time when the snapshot was created, and can be used as the incremental source for a zfs send command.

   This feature must be enabled to be used. See zpool-features(5) for details on ZFS feature flags and the bookmarks feature.

snapshot [string] name of snapshot to bookmark
bookmark [string] name of bookmark

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

    salt '*' zfs.bookmark myzpool/mydataset@yesterday myzpool/mydataset#complete

salt.modules.zfs.clone(name_a, name_b, **kwargs)

Creates a clone of the given snapshot.

name_a [string] name of snapshot
name_b [string] name of filesystem or volume
create_parent [boolean] creates all the non-existing parent datasets. any property specified on the command line using the -o option is ignored.
properties [dict] additional zfs properties (-o)

   Note: ZFS properties can be specified at the time of creation of the filesystem by passing an additional argument called "properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

    properties='{"property1": 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zfs.clone myzpool/mydataset@yesterday myzpool/mydataset_yesterday
```

**salt.modules.zfs.create(name, **kwargs)**

Create a ZFS File System.

- **name** [string] name of dataset or volume
- **volume_size** [string] if specified, a zvol will be created instead of a dataset
- **sparse** [boolean] create sparse volume
- **create_parent** [boolean] creates all the non-existing parent datasets. any property specified on the command line using the -o option is ignored.
- **properties** [dict] additional zfs properties (-o)

**Note:** ZFS properties can be specified at the time of creation of the filesystem by passing an additional argument called "properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

```python
properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zfs.create myzpool/mydataset [create_parent=True|False]
salt '*' zfs.create myzpool/mydataset properties="{'mountpoint': '/export/zfs', 'sharenfs': 'on'}"
salt '*' zfs.create myzpool/mydataset/myvolume volume_size=1G [sparse=True|False]
salt '*' zfs.create myzpool/mydataset/myvolume volume_size=1G properties="{'volblocksize': '512'}" [sparse=True|False]
```

**salt.modules.zfs.destroy(name, **kwargs)**

Destroy a ZFS File System.

- **name** [string] name of dataset, volume, or snapshot
- **force** [boolean] force an unmount of any file systems using the unmount -f command.
- **recursive** [boolean] recursively destroy all children. (-r)
- **recursive_all** [boolean] recursively destroy all dependents, including cloned file systems outside the target hierarchy. (-R)

**Warning:** watch out when using recursive and recursive_all

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zfs.destroy myzpool/mydataset [force=True|False]
```

**salt.modules.zfs.diff(name_a, name_b=None, **kwargs)**

Display the difference between a snapshot of a given filesystem and another snapshot of that filesystem from a later time or the current contents of the filesystem.

- **name_a** [string] name of snapshot
- **name_b** [string] (optional) name of snapshot or filesystem
show_changetime [boolean] display the path’s inode change time as the first column of output. (default = True)
show_indication [boolean] display an indication of the type of file. (default = True)
parsable [boolean] if true we don’t parse the timestamp to a more readable date (default = True)
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zfs.diff myzpool/mydataset@yesterday myzpool/mydataset
```

```
```

salt.modules.zfs.exists(name, **kwargs)
Check if a ZFS filesystem or volume or snapshot exists.

name [string] name of dataset
type [string] also check if dataset is of a certain type, valid choices are: filesystem, snapshot, volume, bookmark, or all.
New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zfs.exists myzpool/mydataset
salt '*' zfs.exists myzpool/myvolume type=volume
```

```
```

salt.modules.zfs.get(“dataset”, **kwargs)
Displays properties for the given datasets.

dataset [string] name of snapshot(s), filesystem(s), or volume(s)
properties [string] comma-separated list of properties to list, defaults to all
recursive [boolean] recursively list children
depth [int] recursively list children to depth
fields [string] comma-separated list of fields to include, the name and property field will always be added
type [string] comma-separated list of types to display, where type is one of filesystem, snapshot, volume, bookmark, or all.
source [string] comma-separated list of sources to display. Must be one of the following: local, default, inherited, temporary, and none. The default value is all sources.
parsable [boolean] display numbers in parsable (exact) values (default = True) .. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

Note: If no datasets are specified, then the command displays properties for all datasets on the system.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zfs.get
salt '*' zfs.get myzpool/mydataset [recursive=True|False]
salt '*' zfs.get myzpool/mydataset properties="sharefs,mountpoint"
→{recursive=True|False}
salt '*' zfs.get myzpool/mydataset myzpool/myotherdataset properties=available
→fields=value depth=1
```

salt.modules.zfs.hold(tag, “snapshot”, **kwargs)
Adds a single reference, named with the tag argument, to the specified snapshot or snapshots.

Note: Each snapshot has its own tag namespace, and tags must be unique within that space.

If a hold exists on a snapshot, attempts to destroy that snapshot by using the zfs destroy command return EBUSY.
tag  [string] name of tag
snapshot  [string] name of snapshot(s)
recursive  [boolean] specifies that a hold with the given tag is applied recursively to the snapshots of all
descendent file systems.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2018.3.1.

**Warning:** As of 2018.3.1 the tag parameter no longer accepts a comma-separated value. It's is now possible
to create a tag that contains a comma, this was impossible before.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zfs.hold mytag myzpool/mydataset@mysnapshot [recursive=True]
salt '*' zfs.hold mytag myzpool/mydataset@mysnapshot myzpool/
        mydataset@myothersnapshot
```

**salt.modules.zfs.holds**(snapshot, **kwargs)

Lists all existing user references for the given snapshot or snapshots.

snapshot  [string] name of snapshot
recursive  [boolean] lists the holds that are set on the named descendent snapshots also.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zfs.holds myzpool/mydataset@baseline
```

**salt.modules.zfs.inherit**(prop, name, **kwargs)

Clears the specified property

prop  [string] name of property
name  [string] name of the filesystem, volume, or snapshot
recursive  [boolean] recursively inherit the given property for all children.
revert  [boolean] revert the property to the received value if one exists; otherwise operate as if the -S option
was not specified.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zfs.inherit canmount myzpool/mydataset [recursive=True|False]
```

**salt.modules.zfs.list_**(name=None, **kwargs)

Return a list of all datasets or a specified dataset on the system and the values of their used, available, refer-
cenced, and mountpoint properties.

name  [string] name of dataset, volume, or snapshot
recursive  [boolean] recursively list children
depth  [int] limit recursion to depth
properties  [string] comma-separated list of properties to list, the name property will always be added
type  [string] comma-separated list of types to display, where type is one of filesystem, snapshot, volume,
       bookmark, or all.
sort  [string] property to sort on (default = name)
order  [string [ascending|descending]] sort order (default = ascending)
parsable  [boolean] display numbers in parsable (exact) values .. versionadded:: 2018.3.0

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:
```python
salt '*' zfs.list
salt '*' zfs.list myzpool/mydataset [recursive=True|False]
salt '*' zfs.list myzpool/mydataset properties="sharenfs,mountpoint"
```

**salt.modules.zfs.list_mount()**

List mounted zfs filesystems

New in version 2018.3.1.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' zfs.list_mount
```

**salt.modules.zfs.mount(name=None, **kwargs)**

Mounts ZFS file systems

- **name** [string] name of the filesystem, having this set to None will mount all filesystems. (this is the default)
- **overlay** [boolean] perform an overlay mount.
- **options** [string] optional comma-separated list of mount options to use temporarily for the duration of the mount.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.1.

**Warning:** Passing `-a` as name is deprecated and will be removed in Sodium.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' zfs.mount
salt '*' zfs.mount myzpool/mydataset
salt '*' zfs.mount myzpool/mydataset options=ro
```

**salt.modules.zfs.promote(name)**

Promotes a clone file system to no longer be dependent on its "origin" snapshot.

**Note:** This makes it possible to destroy the file system that the clone was created from. The clone parent-child dependency relationship is reversed, so that the origin file system becomes a clone of the specified file system.

The snapshot that was cloned, and any snapshots previous to this snapshot, are now owned by the promoted clone. The space they use moves from the origin file system to the promoted clone, so enough space must be available to accommodate these snapshots. No new space is consumed by this operation, but the space accounting is adjusted. The promoted clone must not have any conflicting snapshot names of its own. The rename subcommand can be used to rename any conflicting snapshots.

- **name** [string] name of clone-filesystem

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```python
salt '*' zfs.promote myzpool/myclone
```

**salt.modules.zfs.release(tag, 'snapshot', **kwargs)**

Removes a single reference, named with the tag argument, from the specified snapshot or snapshots.
Note: The tag must already exist for each snapshot. If a hold exists on a snapshot, attempts to destroy that snapshot by using the zfs destroy command return EBUSY.

tag [string] name of tag
snapshot [string] name of snapshot(s)
recursive [boolean] recursively releases a hold with the given tag on the snapshots of all descendent file systems.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2018.3.1.

Warning: As of 2018.3.1 the tag parameter no longer accepts a comma-separated value. It’s is now possible to create a tag that contains a comma, this was impossible before.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zfs.release mytag myzpool/mydataset@mysnapshot [recursive=True]
salt '*' zfs.release mytag myzpool/mydataset@mysnapshot myzpool/
    →mydataset@myothersnapshot
```

salt.modules.zfs.rename(name, new_name, **kwargs)
Rename or Relocate a ZFS File System.

name [string] name of dataset, volume, or snapshot
new_name [string] new name of dataset, volume, or snapshot
force [boolean] force unmount any filesystems that need to be unmounted in the process.
create_parent [boolean] creates all the nonexistent parent datasets. Datasets created in this manner are automatically mounted according to the mountpoint property inherited from their parent.
recursive [boolean] recursively rename the snapshots of all descendent datasets. snapshots are the only dataset that can be renamed recursively.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zfs.rename myzpool/mydataset myzpool/renameddataset
```

salt.modules.zfs.rollback(name, **kwargs)
Roll back the given dataset to a previous snapshot.

name [string] name of snapshot
recursive [boolean] destroy any snapshots and bookmarks more recent than the one specified.
recursive_all [boolean] destroy any more recent snapshots and bookmarks, as well as any clones of those snapshots.
force [boolean] used with the -R option to force an unmount of any clone file systems that are to be destroyed.

Warning: When a dataset is rolled back, all data that has changed since the snapshot is discarded, and the dataset reverts to the state at the time of the snapshot. By default, the command refuses to roll back to a snapshot other than the most recent one.

In order to do so, all intermediate snapshots and bookmarks must be destroyed by specifying the -r option.

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.zfs.set(\'dataset\', **kwargs)
Sets the property or list of properties to the given value(s) for each dataset.

**dataset** [string] name of snapshot(s), filesystem(s), or volume(s)

**properties** [string] additional zfs properties pairs

**Note:** properties are passed as key-value pairs. e.g. `compression=off`

**Note:** Only some properties can be edited.

See the Properties section for more information on what properties can be set and acceptable values.

Numeric values can be specified as exact values, or in a human-readable form with a suffix of B, K, M, G, T, P, E (for bytes, kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, terabytes, petabytes, or exabytes respectively).

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zfs.set myzpool/mydataset compression=off
salt '*' zfs.set myzpool/mydataset myzpool/myotherdataset compression=lz4
  --canmount=off
```

salt.modules.zfs.snapshot(\'snapshot\', **kwargs)
Creates snapshots with the given names.

**snapshot** [string] name of snapshot(s)

**recursive** [boolean] recursively create snapshots of all descendent datasets.

**properties** [dict] additional zfs properties (-o)

**Note:** ZFS properties can be specified at the time of creation of the filesystem by passing an additional argument called "properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

```python
properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zfs.snapshot myzpool/mydataset@yesterday [recursive=True]
salt '*' zfs.snapshot myzpool/mydataset@yesterday myzpool/
  myotherdataset@yesterday [recursive=True]
```

salt.modules.zfs.unmount(name, **kwargs)
Unmounts ZFS file systems

**name** [string] name of the filesystem, you can use None to unmount all mounted filesystems.

**force** [boolean] forcefully unmount the file system, even if it is currently in use.

**Warning:** Using -a for the name parameter will probably break your system, unless your rootfs is not on zfs.
New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2018.3.1.

Warning: Passing `-a` as name is deprecated and will be removed in Sodium.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zfs.unmount myzpool/mydataset [force=True|False]
```

21.9.494 salt.modules.zk_concurrency

Concurrency controls in zookeeper

**depends** kazoo

**configuration** See `salt.modules.zookeeper` for setup instructions.

This module allows you to acquire and release a slot. This is primarily useful for ensuring that no more than N hosts take a specific action at once. This can also be used to coordinate between masters.

```
salt.modules.zk_concurrency.lock(path, zk_hosts=None, identifier=None, max_concurrency=1, timeout=None, ephemeral_lease=False, force=False, profile=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Get lock (with optional timeout)
- **path** The path in zookeeper where the lock is
- **zk_hosts** zookeeper connect string
- **identifier** Name to identify this minion, if unspecified defaults to the hostname
- **max_concurrency** Maximum number of lock holders
- **timeout** timeout to wait for the lock. A None timeout will block forever
- **ephemeral_lease** Whether the locks in zookeeper should be ephemeral
- **force** Forcibly acquire the lock regardless of available slots

Example:
```
salt.modules.zk_concurrency.lock_holders(path, zk_hosts=None, identifier=None, max_concurrency=1, timeout=None, ephemeral_lease=False, profile=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Return an un-ordered list of lock holders
- **path** The path in zookeeper where the lock is
- **zk_hosts** zookeeper connect string
- **identifier** Name to identify this minion, if unspecified defaults to hostname
- **max_concurrency** Maximum number of lock holders
- **timeout** timeout to wait for the lock. A None timeout will block forever
- **ephemeral_lease** Whether the locks in zookeeper should be ephemeral

Example:
```
salt.modules.zk_concurrency.party_members(path, zk_hosts=None, min_nodes=1, blocking=False, profile=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Get the List of identifiers in a particular party, optionally waiting for the specified minimum number of nodes (min_nodes) to appear
**Path** The path in zookeeper where the lock is
**zk_hosts** zookeeper connect string
**min_nodes** The minimum number of nodes expected to be present in the party
**blocking** The boolean indicating if we need to block until min_nodes are available

Example:

```python
salt.modules.zk_concurrency.unlock(path, zk_hosts=None, identifier=None, max_concurrency=1, ephemeral_lease=False, scheme=None, profile=None, user-name=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Remove lease from semaphore

**Path** The path in zookeeper where the lock is
**zk_hosts** zookeeper connect string
**identifier** Name to identify this minion, if unspecified defaults to hostname
**max_concurrency** Maximum number of lock holders
**timeout** timeout to wait for the lock. A None timeout will block forever
**ephemeral_lease** Whether the locks in zookeeper should be ephemeral

Example:

**21.9.495 salt.modules.znc**

znc - An advanced IRC bouncer

New in version 2014.7.0.

Provides an interface to basic ZNC functionality

```python
salt.modules.znc.buildmod("modules")
```

Build module using znc-buildmod

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' znc.buildmod module.cpp [...]
```

```python
salt.modules.znc.dumpconf()
```

Write the active configuration state to config file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' znc.dumpconf
```

```python
salt.modules.znc.rehashconf()
```

Rehash the active configuration state from config file

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' znc.rehashconf
```

```python
salt.modules.znc.version()
```

Return server version from znc --version

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' znc.version
```

**21.9.496 salt.modules.zoneadm**

Module for Solaris 10's zoneadm
maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity new
platform OmniOS, OpenIndiana, SmartOS, OpenSolaris, Solaris 10

New in version 2017.7.0.

```
Warning: Oracle Solaris 11’s zoneadm is not supported by this module!
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.attach(zone, force=False, brand_opts=None)
  Attach the specified zone.
  zone [string] name of the zone
  force [boolean] force the zone into the "installed" state with no validation
  brand_opts [string] brand specific options to pass
  CLI Example:

  salt '*' zoneadm.attach lawrence
  salt '*' zoneadm.attach lawrence True
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.boot(zone, single=False, altinit=None, smf_options=None)
  Boot (or activate) the specified zone.
  zone [string] name or uuid of the zone
  single [boolean] boots only to milestone svc:/milestone/single-user:default.
  altinit [string] valid path to an alternative executable to be the primordial process.
  smf_options [string] include two categories of options to control booting behavior of the service management facility: recovery options and messages options.
  CLI Example:

  salt '*' zoneadm.boot clementine
  salt '*' zoneadm.boot maeve single=True
  salt '*' zoneadm.boot teddy single=True smf_options=verbose
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.clone(zone, source, snapshot=None)
  Install a zone by copying an existing installed zone.
  zone [string] name of the zone
  source [string] zone to clone from
  snapshot [string] optional name of snapshot to use as source
  CLI Example:

  salt '*' zoneadm.clone clementine dolores
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.detach(zone)
  Detach the specified zone.
  zone [string] name or uuid of the zone
  CLI Example:

  salt '*' zoneadm.detach kissy
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.halt(zone)
  Halt the specified zone.
  zone [string] name or uuid of the zone

  Note: To cleanly shutdown the zone use the shutdown function.
```
CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zoneadm.halt hector
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.install(zone, nodataset=False, brand_opts=None)
```

Install the specified zone from the system.

- **zone** [string] name of the zone
- **nodataset** [boolean] do not create a ZFS file system
- **brand_opts** [string] brand specific options to pass

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zoneadm.install dolores
```

```
salt '*' zoneadm.install teddy True
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.list_zones(verbatim=False, installed=False, configured=False, hide_global=True)
```

List all zones

- **verbatim** [boolean] display additional zone information
- **installed** [boolean] include installed zones in output
- **configured** [boolean] include configured zones in output
- **hide_global** [boolean] do not include global zone

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zoneadm.list
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.move(zone, zonepath)
```

Move zone to new zonepath.

- **zone** [string] name or uuid of the zone
- **zonepath** [string] new zonepath

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zoneadm.move meave /sweetwater/meave
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.ready(zone)
```

Prepares a zone for running applications.

- **zone** [string] name or uuid of the zone

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zoneadm.ready clementine
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.reboot(zone, single=False, altinit=None, smf_options=None)
```

Restart the zone. This is equivalent to a halt boot sequence.

- **zone** [string] name or uuid of the zone
- **single** [boolean] boots only to milestone svc:/milestone/single-user:default.
- **altinit** [string] valid path to an alternative executable to be the primordial process.
- **smf_options** [string] include two categories of options to control booting behavior of the service management facility: recovery options and messages options.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zoneadm.reboot dolores
```

```
salt '*' zoneadm.reboot teddy single=True
```

```
salt.modules.zoneadm.shutdown(zone, reboot=False, single=False, altinit=None, smf_options=None)
```

Gracefully shutdown the specified zone.

- **zone** [string] name or uuid of the zone
- **reboot** [boolean] reboot zone after shutdown (equivalent of shutdown -i6 -g0 -y)
single [boolean] boots only to milestone svc:/milestone/single-user:default.
altinit [string] valid path to an alternative executable to be the primordial process.
smf_options [string] include two categories of options to control booting behavior of the service management facility: recovery options and messages options.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zoneadm.shutdown peter
salt '*' zoneadm.shutdown armistice reboot=True
```

salt.modules.zoneadm.uninstall(zone)
Uninstall the specified zone from the system.
zone [string] name or uuid of the zone

Warning: The -F flag is always used to avoid the prompts when uninstalling.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zoneadm.uninstall teddy
```

salt.modules.zoneadm.verify(zone)
Check to make sure the configuration of the specified zone can safely be installed on the machine.
zone [string] name of the zone

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zoneadm.verify dolores
```

21.9.497 salt.modules.zonecfg

Module for Solaris 10’s zonecfg

maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity new
platform OmniOS,OpenIndiana,SmartOS,OpenSolaris,Solaris 10
depend salt.modules.file

New in version 2017.7.0.

Warning: Oracle Solaris 11’s zonecfg is not supported by this module!

salt.modules.zonecfg.add_resource(zone, resource_type, **kwargs)
Add a resource
zone [string] name of zone
resource_type [string] type of resource
kwargs [string|int|...] resource properties

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zonecfg.add_resource tallgeese rctl name=zone.max-locked-memory value='(priv=privileged,limit=33554432,action=deny)'
```

salt.modules.zonecfg.clear_property(zone, key)
Clear a property
zone [string] name of zone
key [string] name of property

CLI Example:
salt '*' zonecfg.clear_property deathscythe cpu-shares

salt.modules.zonecfg.create(zone, brand, zonepath, force=False)
Create an in-memory configuration for the specified zone.
zone [string] name of zone
brand [string] brand name
zonepath [string] path of zone
force [boolean] overwrite configuration

CLI Example:
salt '*' zonecfg.create deathscythe ipkg /zones/deathscythe

salt.modules.zonecfg.create_from_template(zone, template)
Create an in-memory configuration from a template for the specified zone.
zone [string] name of zone
template [string] name of template

Warning: existing config will be overwritten!

CLI Example:
salt '*' zonecfg.create_from_template leo tallgeese

salt.modules.zonecfg.delete(zone)
Delete the specified configuration from memory and stable storage.
zone [string] name of zone

CLI Example:
salt '*' zonecfg.delete epyon

salt.modules.zonecfg.export(zone, path=None)
Export the configuration from memory to stable storage.
zone [string] name of zone
path [string] path of file to export to

CLI Example:
salt '*' zonecfg.export epyon
salt '*' zonecfg.export epyon /zones/epyon.cfg

salt.modules.zonecfg.import_(zone, path)
Import the configuration to memory from stable storage.
zone [string] name of zone
path [string] path of file to export to

CLI Example:
salt '*' zonecfg.import epyon /zones/epyon.cfg

salt.modules.zonecfg.info(zone, show_all=False)
Display the configuration from memory
zone [string] name of zone
show_all [boolean] also include calculated values like capped-cpu, cpu-shares, ...


CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zonecfg.info tallgeese
```

salt.modules.zonecfg.remove_resource(zone, resource_type, resource_key, resource_value)

Remove a resource

- **zone** [string] name of zone
- **resource_type** [string] type of resource
- **resource_key** [string] key for resource selection
- **resource_value** [string] value for resource selection

**Note:** Set resource_selector to None for resource that do not require one.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zonecfg.remove_resource tallgeese rctl name zone.max-locked-memory
```

salt.modules.zonecfg.set_property(zone, key, value)

Set a property

- **zone** [string] name of zone
- **key** [string] name of property
- **value** [string] value of property

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zonecfg.set_property deathscythe cpu-shares 100
```

salt.modules.zonecfg.update_resource(zone, resource_type, resource_selector, **kwargs)

Add a resource

- **zone** [string] name of zone
- **resource_type** [string] type of resource
- **resource_selector** [string] unique resource identifier
- **kwargs** [string|int|...] resource properties

**Note:** Set resource_selector to None for resource that do not require one.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zonecfg.update_resource tallgeese rctl name name=zone.max-locked-memory value='(priv=privileged,limit=33554432,action=deny)'
```

21.9.498 salt.modules.zookeeper

Zookeeper Module

- **maintainer** SaltStack
- **maturity** new
- **platform** all
- **depends** kazoo

New in version 2018.3.0.

21.9. execution modules
Configuration

**configuration** This module is not usable until the following are specified either in a pillar or in the minion's config file:

```yaml
zookeeper:
  hosts: zoo1,zoo2,zoo3
  default_acl:
    - username: daniel
      password: test
      read: true
      write: true
      create: true
      delete: true
      admin: true
  username: daniel
  password: test
```

If configuration for multiple zookeeper environments is required, they can be set up as different configuration profiles. For example:

```yaml
zookeeper:
  prod:
    hosts: zoo1,zoo2,zoo3
    default_acl:
      - username: daniel
        password: test
        read: true
        write: true
        create: true
        delete: true
        admin: true
    username: daniel
    password: test
  dev:
    hosts:
      - dev1
      - dev2
      - dev3
    default_acl:
      - username: daniel
        password: test
        read: true
        write: true
        create: true
        delete: true
        admin: true
    username: daniel
    password: test
```

```python
salt.modules.zookeeper.create(path, value=", acls=None, ephemeral=False, sequence=False, makepath=False, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Create Znode

- **path** path of znode to create
- **value** value to assign to znode (Default: ")
- **acls** list of acl dictionaries to be assigned (Default: None)
- **ephemeral** indicate node is ephemeral (Default: False)
sequence  indicate node is suffixed with a unique index (Default: False)
makepath  Create parent paths if they do not exist (Default: False)
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.create /test/name daniel profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.delete(path, version=-1, recursive=False, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Delete znode
path  path to znode
version  only delete if version matches (Default: -1 (always matches))
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.delete /test/name profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.ensure_path(path, acls=None, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Ensure Znode path exists
path  Parent path to create
acls  list of acls dictionaries to be assigned (Default: None)
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.ensure_path /test/name profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.exists(path, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Check if path exists
path  path to check
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.exists /test/name profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.get(path, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Get value saved in znode
path path to check
profile Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)
CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.get /test/name profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.get_acls(path, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Get acls on a znode
path path to znode
profile Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)
CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.get_acls /test/name profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.get_children(path, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Get children in znode path
path path to check
profile Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)
CLI Example:
salt minion1 zookeeper.get_children /test profile=prod

salt.modules.zookeeper.make_digest_acl(username, password, read=False, write=False, create=False, delete=False, admin=False, allperms=False)

Generate acl object

Note: This is heavily used in the zookeeper state and probably is not useful as a cli module

username  username of acl
password  plain text password of acl
read read acl
write  write acl
create  create acl
delete  delete acl
admin  admin acl
allperms  set all other acls to True

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion1 zookeeper.make_digest_acl username=daniel password=mypass allperms=True
```

salt.modules.zookeeper.set(path, value, version=-1, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, 
username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Update znode with new value
path  znode to update
value  value to set in znode
version  only update znode if version matches (Default: -1 (always matches))
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion1 zookeeper.set /test/name gtmanfred profile=prod
```

salt.modules.zookeeper.set_acls(path, acls, version=-1, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, 
username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Set acls on a znode
path  path to znode
acls  list of acl dictionaries to set on the znode
version  only set acls if version matches (Default: -1 (always matches))
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

CLI Example:

```bash
salt minion1 zookeeper.set_acls /test/name acls='["username": "gtmanfred", "password": "test", "all": True]'
```

21.9.499 salt.modules.zpool

Module for running ZFS zpool command

codeauthor  Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>, Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maintainer  Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity  new
depends  salt.utils.zfs
platform  illumos,freebsd,linux
Changed in version 2018.3.1: Big refactoring to remove duplicate code, better type conversions and improved consistency in output.

```python
salt.modules.zpool.add(zpool, *vdevs, **kwargs)
    Add the specified vdev's to the given storage pool
    zpool [string] Name of storage pool
    vdevs [string] One or more devices
    force [boolean] Forces use of device
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' zpool.add myzpool /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2 [...]
```

```python
salt.modules.zpool.attach(zpool, device, new_device, force=False)
    Attach specified device to zpool
    zpool [string] Name of storage pool
    device [string] Existing device name too
    new_device [string] New device name (to be attached to device)
    force [boolean] Forces use of device
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' zpool.attach myzpool /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2 [...]
```

```python
salt.modules.zpool.clear(zpool, device=None)
    Clears device errors in a pool.
    Warning: The device must not be part of an active pool configuration.
    zpool [string] name of storage pool
    device [string] (optional) specific device to clear
    New in version 2018.3.1.
    CLI Example:
    salt '*' zpool.clear myzpool
    salt '*' zpool.clear myzpool /path/to/dev
```

```python
salt.modules.zpool.create(zpool, *vdevs, **kwargs)
    New in version 2015.5.0.
    Create a simple zpool, a mirrored zpool, a zpool having nested VDEVs, a hybrid zpool with cache, spare and log drives or a zpool with RAIDZ-1, RAIDZ-2 or RAIDZ-3
    zpool [string] Name of storage pool
    vdevs [string] One or move devices
    force [boolean] Forces use of vdevs, even if they appear in use or specify a conflicting replication level.
    mountpoint [string] Sets the mount point for the root dataset
    altroot [string] Equivalent to "-o cachefile=none,altroot=root"
    properties [dict] Additional pool properties
    filesystem_properties [dict] Additional filesystem properties
    createboot [boolean] create a boot partition
    New in version 2018.3.0.
    CLI Examples:
    salt '*' zpool.create myzpool /path/to/vdev1 [...] [force=True|False]
    salt '*' zpool.create myzpool mirror /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2 [...] [force=True|False]
```

(continues on next page)
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool raidz1 /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2 raidz2 /path/to/vdev3 /path/to/vdev4 /path/to/vdev5 [...] [force=True|False]
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool mirror /path/to/vdev1 [...] mirror /path/to/vdev2 /path/to/vdev3 [...] [force=True|False]
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myhybridzpool mirror /tmp/file1 [...] log mirror /path/to/vdev1 [...] cache /path/to/vdev2 [...] spare /path/to/vdev3 [...] [force=True|False]

**Note:** Zpool properties can be specified at the time of creation of the pool by passing an additional argument called "properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

```
properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

Filesystem properties can be specified at the time of creation of the pool by passing an additional argument called "filesystem_properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

```
filesystem_properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool /path/to/vdev1 [...] properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool /path/to/vdev1 [...] [force=True|False]
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool mirror /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2 [...] [force=True|False]
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool raidz1 /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2 raidz2 /path/to/vdev3 /path/to/vdev4 /path/to/vdev5 [...] [force=True|False]
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myzpool mirror /path/to/vdev1 [...] mirror /path/to/vdev2 /path/to/vdev3 [...] [force=True|False]
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create myhybridzpool mirror /tmp/file1 [...] log mirror /path/to/vdev1 [...] cache /path/to/vdev2 [...] spare /path/to/vdev3 [...] [force=True|False]
```

salt.modules.zpool.create_file_vdev(size, *vdevs)

- **Creates file based virtual devices for a zpool**

CLI Example:

```
salt 'salt '*' zpool.create_file_vdev 7G /path/to/vdev1 [...] [force=True|False]
```

**Note:** Depending on file size, the above command may take a while to return.

salt.modules.zpool.destroy(zpool, force=False)

- **Destroys a storage pool**

    - `zpool` [string] Name of storage pool
    - `force` [boolean] Force destroy of pool

CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.destroy myzpool

salt.modules.zpool.detach(zpool, device)
Detach specified device to zpool
zpool [string] Name of storage pool
device [string] Device to detach
CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.detach myzpool /path/to/vdev1

salt.modules.zpool.exists(zpool)
Check if a ZFS storage pool is active
zpool [string] Name of storage pool
CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.exists myzpool

salt.modules.zpool.export(*pools, **kwargs)
New in version 2015.5.0.
Export storage pools
pools [string] One or more storage pools to export
force [boolean] Force export of storage pools
CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.export myzpool ...
  [force=True|False]
salt '*' zpool.export myzpool2 myzpool2 ...
  [force=True|False]

salt.modules.zpool.get(zpool, prop=None, show_source=False, parsable=True)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Retrieves the given list of properties
zpool [string] Name of storage pool
prop [string] Optional name of property to retrieve
show_source [boolean] Show source of property
parsable [boolean] Display numbers in parsable (exact) values
New in version 2018.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.get myzpool

salt.modules.zpool.healthy()
Check if all zpools are healthy
New in version 2016.3.0.
CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.healthy

salt.modules.zpool.history(zpool=None, internal=False, verbose=False)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Displays the command history of the specified pools, or all pools if no pool is specified
zpool [string] Optional storage pool
internal [boolean] Toggle display of internally logged ZFS events
**verbose** [boolean] Toggle display of the user name, the hostname, and the zone in which the operation was performed

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' zpool.upgrade myzpool
```

**salt.modules.zpool.import_(zpool=None, new_name=None, **kwargs)**

New in version 2015.5.0.

Import storage pools or list pools available for import

- **zpool** [string] Optional name of storage pool
- **new_name** [string] Optional new name for the storage pool
- **mntopts** [string] Comma-separated list of mount options to use when mounting datasets within the pool.
- **force** [boolean] Forces import, even if the pool appears to be potentially active.
- **altroot** [string] Equivalent to "-o cachefile=none,altroot=root"
- **dir** [string] Searches for devices or files in dir, multiple dirs can be specified as follows: `dir="dir1,dir2"`
- **no_mount** [boolean] Import the pool without mounting any file systems.
- **only_destroyed** [boolean] Imports destroyed pools only. This also sets `force=True`.
- **recovery** [bool|str] false: do not try to recovery broken pools true: try to recovery the pool by rolling back the latest transactions test: check if a pool can be recovered, but don’t import it nolog: allow import without log device, recent transactions might be lost

**Note:** If feature flags are not support this forced to the default of 'false'

**Warning:** When recovery is set to 'test' the result will be have imported set to True if the pool can be imported. The pool might also be imported if the pool was not broken to begin with.

**properties** [dict] Additional pool properties

**Note:** Zpool properties can be specified at the time of creation of the pool by passing an additional argument called "properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

```python
properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' zpool.import [force=True|False]
salt '*' zpool.import myzpool [mynewzpool] [force=True|False]
salt '*' zpool.import myzpool dir='/tmp'
```

**salt.modules.zpool.iostat(zpool=None, sample_time=5, parsable=True)**

Display I/O statistics for the given pools

- **zpool** [string] optional name of storage pool
- **sample_time** [int] seconds to capture data before output default a sample of 5 seconds is used
- **parsable** [boolean] display data in pythonc values (True, False, Bytes,...)

New in version 2016.3.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.1: Added `parsable` parameter that defaults to True

CLI Example:

```shell
salt '*' zpool.iostat myzpool
```
salt.modules.zpool.labelclear device, force=False

New in version 2018.3.0.

Removes ZFS label information from the specified device

device [string] Device name; must not be part of an active pool configuration.
force [boolean] Treat exported or foreign devices as inactive

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zpool.labelclear /path/to/dev
```

salt.modules.zpool.list_ properties='size, alloc, free, cap, frag, health', zpool=None, parsable=True

New in version 2015.5.0.

Return information about (all) storage pools

zpool [string] optional name of storage pool
properties [string] comma-separated list of properties to list
parsable [boolean] display numbers in parsable (exact) values

New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: The name property will always be included, while the frag property will get removed if not available

zpool [string] optional zpool

Note: Multiple storage pool can be provided as a space separated list

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zpool.list
salt '*' zpool.list zpool=tank
salt '*' zpool.list 'size,free'
salt '*' zpool.list 'size,free' tank
```

salt.modules.zpool.offline zpool, *vdevs, **kwargs

New in version 2015.5.0.

Ensure that the specified devices are offline

Warning: By default, the OFFLINE state is persistent. The device remains offline when the system is rebooted. To temporarily take a device offline, use temporary=True.

zpool [string] name of storage pool
vdevs [string] One or more devices
temporary [boolean] Enable temporarily offline

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' zpool.offline myzpool /path/to/vdev1 [...] [temporary=True|False]
```

salt.modules.zpool.online zpool, *vdevs, **kwargs

New in version 2015.5.0.

Ensure that the specified devices are online

zpool [string] name of storage pool
vdevs [string] one or more devices
**expand** [boolean] Expand the device to use all available space.

**Note:** If the device is part of a mirror or raidz then all devices must be expanded before the new space will become available to the pool.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zpool.online myzpool /path/to/vdev1 [...]
```

**salt.modules.zpool.reguid(zpool)**
Generates a new unique identifier for the pool

**Warning:** You must ensure that all devices in this pool are online and healthy before performing this action.

**zpool** [string] name of storage pool

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zpool.reguid myzpool
```

**salt.modules.zpool.reopen(zpool)**
Reopen all the vdevs associated with the pool

**zpool** [string] name of storage pool

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zpool.reopen myzpool
```

**salt.modules.zpool.replace(zpool, old_device, new_device=None, force=False)**
Replaces **old_device** with **new_device**

**Note:** This is equivalent to attaching **new_device**, waiting for it to resilver, and then detaching **old_device**.

The size of **new_device** must be greater than or equal to the minimum size of all the devices in a mirror or raidz configuration.

**zpool** [string] Name of storage pool
**old_device** [string] Old device to replace
**new_device** [string] Optional new device
**force** [boolean] Forces use of new_device, even if its appears to be in use.

CLI Example:
```
salt '*' zpool.replace myzpool /path/to/vdev1 /path/to/vdev2
```

**salt.modules.zpool.scrub(zpool, stop=False, pause=False)**
Scrub a storage pool

**zpool** [string] Name of storage pool
**stop** [boolean] If True, cancel ongoing scrub
pause  [boolean] If True, pause ongoing scrub

New in version 2018.3.0.

---

**Note:** Pause is only available on recent versions of ZFS.

If both `pause` and `stop` are True, then `stop` will win.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zpool.scrub myzpool
```

`salt.modules.zpool.set(zpool, prop, value)`

Sets the given property on the specified pool

- `zpool` [string] Name of storage pool
- `prop` [string] Name of property to set
- `value` [string] Value to set for the specified property

New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' zpool.set myzpool readonly yes
```

`salt.modules.zpool.split(zpool, newzpool, **kwargs)`

Splits devices off pool creating newpool.

**Note:** All vdevs in pool must be mirrors. At the time of the split, `newzpool` will be a replica of `zpool`. After splitting, do not forget to import the new pool!

- `zpool` [string] Name of storage pool
- `newzpool` [string] Name of new storage pool
- `mountpoint` [string] Sets the mount point for the root dataset
- `altroot` [string] Sets altroot for `newzpool`
- `properties` [dict] Additional pool properties for `newzpool`

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' zpool.split datamirror databackup
salt '*' zpool.split datamirror databackup altroot=/backup
```

**Note:** Zpool properties can be specified at the time of creation of the pool by passing an additional argument called "properties" and specifying the properties with their respective values in the form of a python dictionary:

```
properties="{'property1': 'value1', 'property2': 'value2'}"
```

Example:

```
salt '*' zpool.split datamirror databackup properties="{'readonly': 'on'}"
```
salt.modules.zpool.status(zpool=None)
Return the status of the named zpool
zpool [string] optional name of storage pool
New in version 2016.3.0.

CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.status myzpool

salt.modules.zpool.upgrade(zpool=None, version=None)
New in version 2016.3.0.
Enables all supported features on the given pool
zpool [string] Optional storage pool, applies to all otherwise
version [int] Version to upgrade to, if unspecified upgrade to the highest possible

Warning: Once this is done, the pool will no longer be accessible on systems that do not support feature
flags. See zpool-features(5) for details on compatibility with systems that support feature flags, but do not
support all features enabled on the pool.

CLI Example:
salt '*' zpool.upgrade myzpool

21.9.500 salt.modules.zypperpkg
Package support for openSUSE via the zypper package manager

depends
   - rpm Python module. Install with zypper install rpm-python

Important: If you feel that Salt should be using this module to manage packages on a minion, and it is using a
different module (or gives an error similar to 'pkg.install' is not available), see here.

class salt.modules.zypperpkg.Wildcard(zypper)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Converts string wildcard to a zypper query. .. rubric:: Example
'1.2.3.4' is '1.2.3.4.whatever.is.here' and is equal to: '1.2.3.4 >= and < 1.2.3.5'

Parameters ptn – Pattern

Returns Query range

Z.OP = ['<', '<=', '=', '>=', '>']
salt.modules.zypperpkg.add_lock(packages, **kwargs)
Add a package lock. Specify packages to lock by exact name.

CLI Example:
salt.modules.zypperpkg.add_lock <package name>

salt modules.zypperpkg:added Locker <package name>

salt modules.zypperpkg.add_lock <package1>,<package2>,<package3>

salt modules.zypperpkg.add_lock pkgs=['"foo", "bar"']

salt.modules.zypperpkg.clean_locks()

Remove unused locks that do not currently (with regard to repositories used) lock any package.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.clean_locks
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.del_repo(repo)

Delete a repo.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.del_repo alias
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.diff(*paths)

Return a formatted diff between current files and original in a package. NOTE: this function includes all files (configuration and not), but does not work on binary content.

Parameters
  path – Full path to the installed file

Returns
  Difference string or raises and exception if examined file is binary.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' pkg.diff /etc/apache2/httpd.conf /etc/sudoers
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.download(*packages, **kwargs)

Download packages to the local disk.

refresh force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

CLI example:

```
salt '*' pkg.download httpd
salt '*' pkg.download httpd postfix
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.file_dict(*packages)

List the files that belong to a package, grouped by package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of every file on the system’s rpm database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.file_list(*packages)

List the files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of every file on the system’s rpm database (not generally recommended).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd
salt '*' pkg.file_list httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.file_list
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.get_repo(repo, **kwargs)

Display a repo.
CLI Example:

```sh
salt '*' pkg.get_repo alias
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.info_available(*names, **kwargs)

Return the information of the named package available for the system.

- **refresh**
  - force a refresh if set to True (default). If set to False it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed or not.

CLI example:

```sh
salt '*' pkg.info_available <package1>
salt '*' pkg.info_available <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.info_installed(*names, **kwargs)

Return the information of the named package(s), installed on the system.

**Parameters**

- **names**
  - Names of the packages to get information about.
- **attr**
  - Comma-separated package attributes. If no 'attr' is specified, all available attributes returned.

Valid attributes are: version, vendor, release, build_date, build_date_time_t, install_date, install_date_time_t, build_host, group, source_rpm, arch, epoch, size, license, signature, packager, url, summary, description.

- **errors**
  - Handle RPM field errors. If 'ignore' is chosen, then various mistakes are simply ignored and omitted from the texts or strings. If 'report' is chosen, then a field with a mistake is not returned, instead a 'N/A (broken)' (not available, broken) text is placed.

Valid attributes are: ignore, report

- **all_versions**
  - Include information for all versions of the packages installed on the minion.

CLI example:

```sh
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1>
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> all_versions=True
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> attr=version,vendor all_versions=True
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ... attr=version, ~vendor
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ... attr=version, ~vendor errors=ignore
salt '*' pkg.info_installed <package1> <package2> <package3> ... attr=version, ~vendor errors=report
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.install(name=None, refresh=False, fromrepo=None, pkgs=None, sources=None, downloadonly=None, skip_verify=False, version=None, ignore_repo_failure=False, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, **systemd-run(1)** is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the **salt-minion** daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any zypper commands spawned by Salt when the **salt-minion** service is restarted. (see **KillMode** in the **systemd.kill(5)** manpage for more information). If desired, usage of **systemd-run(1)** can be suppressed by setting a **config option** called **systemd.scope**, with a value of False (no quotes).

Install the passed package(s), add refresh=True to force a ’zypper refresh’ before package is installed.

**name**
- The name of the package to be installed. Note that this parameter is ignored if either **pkgs** or **sources** is passed. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the **sources** option.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install <package name>
```

- **refresh** force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.
- **fromrepo** Specify a package repository to install from.
- **downloadonly** Only download the packages, do not install.
- **skip_verify** Skip the GPG verification check (e.g., `--no-gpg-checks`)
- **version** Can be either a version number, or the combination of a comparison operator (<, >, <=, >=, =) and a version number (ex. '>1.2.3-4'). This parameter is ignored if `pkgs` or `sources` is passed.
- **resolve_capabilities** If this option is set to True zypper will take capabilities into account. In this case names which are just provided by a package will get installed. Default is False.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

- **pkgs** A list of packages to install from a software repository. Must be passed as a python list. A specific version number can be specified by using a single-element dict representing the package and its version. As with the `version` parameter above, comparison operators can be used to target a specific version of a package.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs=["foo", "bar"]
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs=["foo", {"bar": "1.2.3-4"}]
salt '*' pkg.install pkgs=["foo", {"bar": "<1.2.3-4"}]
```

- **sources** A list of RPM packages to install. Must be passed as a list of dicts, with the keys being package names, and the values being the source URI or local path to the package.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.install sources=[{"foo": "salt://foo.rpm"},{"bar": "salt://bar.rpm"}]
```

- **ignore_repo_failure** Zypper returns error code 106 if one of the repositories are not available for various reasons. In case to set strict check, this parameter needs to be set to True. Default: False.
- **diff_attr** If a list of package attributes is specified, returned value will contain them, eg:

  ```json
  { '<package>': { 
    'old': { 
      'version': '<old-version>',
      'arch': '<old-arch>'},
    'new': { 
      'version': '<new-version>',
      'arch': '<new-arch>'} }
  }
  ```

  Valid attributes are: epoch, version, release, arch, install_date, install_date_time_t.

  If all is specified, all valid attributes will be returned.

  New in version 2018.3.0.

  Returns a dict containing the new package names and versions:

  ```json
  { '<package>': { 'old': '<old-version>',
    'new': '<new-version>'} }
  ```

  If an attribute list is specified in `diff_attr`, the dict will also contain any specified attribute, eg:
salt.modules.zypperpkg.latest_version(*names, **kwargs)
Return the latest version of the named package available for upgrade or installation. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

    If the latest version of a given package is already installed, an empty dict will be returned for that package.
    refresh  force a refresh if set to True (default). If set to False it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed or not.
    CLI example:

```
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.latest_version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_downloaded()
New in version 2017.7.0.
List prefetched packages downloaded by Zypper in the local disk.

    CLI example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_downloaded
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_installed_patches()
New in version 2017.7.0.
List installed advisory patches on the system.

    CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_installed_patches
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_installed_patterns()
List installed patterns on the system.

    CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_installed_patterns
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_locks()
List current package locks.
Return a dict containing the locked package with attributes:

```
{'<package>': {'case_sensitive': '<case_sensitive>',
               'match_type': '<match_type>',
               'type': '<type>'}}
```

    CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.list_locks
```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_patches(refresh=False)

List all known advisory patches from available repos.

refresh force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_patches
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_patterns(refresh=False)

List all known patterns from available repos.

refresh force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_patterns
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_pkgs(versions_as_list=False, **kwargs)

List the packages currently installed as a dict. By default, the dict contains versions as a comma separated string:

```python
{{'<package_name>': '<version>[,<version>...]'}}
```

versions_as_list: If set to true, the versions are provided as a list

```python
{{'<package_name>': ['<version>', '<version>']}}
```

attr: If a list of package attributes is specified, returned value will contain them in addition to version, eg.:

```python
{{'<package_name>': [{'version': 'version', 'arch': 'arch'}]}}
```

Valid attributes are: epoch, version, release, arch, install_date, install_date_time_t.

If all is specified, all valid attributes will be returned.

New in version 2018.3.0.

removed: not supported

purge_desired: not supported

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs attr=version,arch
salt '*' pkg.list_pkgs attr=['"version", "arch"]'
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_products(all=False, refresh=False)

List all available or installed SUSE products.

all List all products available or only installed. Default is False.

refresh force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

Includes handling for OEM products, which read the OEM productline file and overwrite the release value.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_products
salt '*' pkg.list_products all=True
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_provides(**kwargs)

New in version 2018.3.0.

List package provides of installed packages as a dict. {

```
{'<provided_name>': ['<package_name>', '<package_name>', ...]}
```
CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_provides
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_repo_pkgs("*", **kwargs)
```

New in version 2017.7.5, 2018.3.1.

Returns all available packages. Optionally, package names (and name globs) can be passed and the results will be filtered to packages matching those names. This is recommended as it speeds up the function considerably. This function can be helpful in discovering the version or repo to specify in a `pkg.installed` state.

The return data will be a dictionary mapping package names to a list of version numbers, ordered from newest to oldest. If `byrepo` is set to `True`, then the return dictionary will contain repository names at the top level, and each repository will map packages to lists of version numbers. For example:

```python
# With byrepo=False (default)
{
    'bash': ['4.3-83.3.1', '4.3-82.6'],
    'vim': ['7.4.326-12.1']
}
{
    'OSS': {
        'bash': ['4.3-82.6'],
        'vim': ['7.4.326-12.1']
    },
    'OSS Update': {
        'bash': ['4.3-83.3.1']
    }
}
```

```
fromrepo [None] Only include results from the specified repo(s). Multiple repos can be specified, comma-separated.

byrepo [False] When `True`, the return data for each package will be organized by repository.
```

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs foo bar baz
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'python2-*' byrepo=True
salt '*' pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'python2-*' fromrepo='OSS Updates'
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_repos()
```

Lists all repos.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_repos
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.list_upgrades(refresh=True, **kwargs)
```

List all available package upgrades on this system

- `refresh` force a refresh if set to `True` (default). If set to `False` it depends on `zypper` if a refresh is executed.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt '*' pkg.list_upgrades
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.mod_repo(repo, **kwargs)
```

Modify one or more values for a repo. If the repo does not exist, it will be created, so long as the following values are specified:
repo or alias alias by which Zypper refers to the repo
url, mirrorlist or baseurl the URL for Zypper to reference
enabled Enable or disable (True or False) repository, but do not remove if disabled.
refresh Enable or disable (True or False) auto-refresh of the repository.
cache Enable or disable (True or False) RPM files caching.
gpgcheck Enable or disable (True or False) GPG check for this repository.
gpgautoimport [False] If set to True, automatically trust and import public GPG key for the repository.
Key/Value pairs may also be removed from a repo’s configuration by setting a key to a blank value. Bear in mind that a name cannot be deleted, and a URL can only be deleted if a mirrorlist is specified (or vice versa).

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo alias alias=new_alias
salt '*' pkg.mod_repo alias url= mirrorlist=http://host.com/
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.modified(*packages, **flags)
List the modified files that belong to a package. Not specifying any packages will return a list of all modified files on the system’s RPM database.
New in version 2015.5.0.
Filtering by flags (True or False):
size Include only files where size changed.
mode Include only files which file’s mode has been changed.
checksum Include only files which MD5 checksum has been changed.
device Include only files which major and minor numbers has been changed.
symlink Include only files which are symbolic link contents.
owner Include only files where owner has been changed.
group Include only files where group has been changed.
time Include only files where modification time of the file has been changed.
capabilities Include only files where capabilities differ or not. Note: supported only on newer RPM versions.

CLI Examples:

```
salt '*' pkg.modified
salt '*' pkg.modified httpd
salt '*' pkg.modified httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.modified httpd owner=True group=False
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.normalize_name(name)
Strips the architecture from the specified package name, if necessary. Circumstances where this would be done include:
• If the arch is 32 bit and the package name ends in a 32-bit arch.
• If the arch matches the OS arch, or is noarch.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.normalize_name zsh.x86_64
```

```
salt.modules.zypperpkg.owner(*paths)
Return the name of the package that owns the file. Multiple file paths can be passed. If a single path is passed, a string will be returned, and if multiple paths are passed, a dictionary of file/package name pairs will be returned.
If the file is not owned by a package, or is not present on the minion, then an empty string will be returned for that path.

CLI Examples:```
salt modules.zypperpkg.purge(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon's control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any zypper commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Recursively remove a package and all dependencies which were installed with it, this will call a zypper -n remove -u

name The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.purge <package name>
salt '*' pkg.purge <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.purge pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'

salt modules.zypperpkg.refresh_db()

Force a repository refresh by calling zypper refresh --force, return a dict:

{"<database name>": Bool}

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.refresh_db

salt modules.zypperpkg.remove(name=None, pkgs=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon's control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any zypper commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

Remove packages with zypper -n remove

name The name of the package to be deleted.

Multiple Package Options:

pkgs A list of packages to delete. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed.

New in version 0.16.0.

Returns a dict containing the changes.

CLI Example:

salt '*' pkg.remove <package name>
salt '*' pkg.remove <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
salt '*' pkg.remove pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
salt.modules.zypperpkg.remove_lock(packages, **kwargs)
    Remove specified package lock.

    CLI Example:
    
    ```
    salt '*' pkg.remove_lock <package name>
    salt '*' pkg.remove_lock <package1>,<package2>,<package3>
    salt '*' pkg.remove_lock pkgs='["foo", "bar"]'
    ```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.resolve_capabilities(pkgs, refresh, **kwargs)
    New in version 2018.3.0.

    Convert name provides in pkgs into real package names if resolve_capabilities parameter is set to True. In case of resolve_capabilities is set to False the package list is returned unchanged.

    refresh force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

    resolve_capabilities If this option is set to True the input will be checked if a package with this name exists. If not, this function will search for a package which provides this name. If one is found the output is exchanged with the real package name. In case this option is set to False (Default) the input will be returned unchanged.

    CLI Examples:
    
    ```
    salt '*' pkg.resolve_capabilities resolve_capabilities=True w3m_ssl
    ```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.search(criteria, refresh=False, **kwargs)
    List known packages, available to the system.

    refresh force a refresh if set to True. If set to False (default) it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

    match (str) One of exact, words, substrings. Search for an exact match or for the whole words only. Default to substrings to patch partial words.

    provides (bool) Search for packages which provide the search strings.

    recommends (bool) Search for packages which recommend the search strings.

    requires (bool) Search for packages which require the search strings.

    suggests (bool) Search for packages which suggest the search strings.

    conflicts (bool) Search packages conflicting with search strings.

    obsoletes (bool) Search for packages which obsolete the search strings.

    file_list (bool) Search for a match in the file list of packages.

    search_descriptions (bool) Search also in package summaries and descriptions.

    case_sensitive (bool) Perform case-sensitive search.

    installed_only (bool) Show only installed packages.

    not_installed_only (bool) Show only packages which are not installed.

    details (bool) Show version and repository

    CLI Examples:
    
    ```
    salt '*' pkg.search <criteria>
    ```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.upgrade(refresh=True, dryrun=False, dist_upgrade=False, fromrepo=None, novendorchange=False, skip_verify=False, **kwargs)
    Changed in version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, 2016.11.0: On minions running systemd>=205, systemd-run(1) is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the salt-minion daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing any zypper commands spawned by Salt when the salt-minion service is restarted. (see KillMode in the systemd.kill(5) manpage for more information). If desired, usage of systemd-run(1) can be suppressed by setting a config option called systemd.scope, with a value of False (no quotes).

    Run a full system upgrade, a zypper upgrade

    refresh force a refresh if set to True (default). If set to False it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed.

    dryrun If set to True, it creates a debug solver log file and then perform a dry-run upgrade (no changes are made). Default: False
**dist_upgrade**  Perform a system dist-upgrade. Default: False

**fromrepo**  Specify a list of package repositories to upgrade from. Default: None

**novendorchange**  If set to True, no allow vendor changes. Default: False

**skip_verify**  Skip the GPG verification check (e.g., `--no-gpg-checks`).

Returns a dictionary containing the changes:

```
{'<package>': {'old': '<old-version>', 'new': '<new-version>'}}
```

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade dist-upgrade=True fromrepo=['"MyRepoName"']
```

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade dist-upgrade=True fromrepo=['"MyRepoName"']
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.upgrade_available(name, **kwargs)

Check whether or not an upgrade is available for a given package.

**refresh**  force a refresh if set to True (default). If set to False it depends on zypper if a refresh is executed or not.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.upgrade_available <package name>
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.verify("names", **kwargs)

Runs an rpm `--Va` on a system, and returns the results in a dict.

Files with an attribute of config, doc, ghost, license or readme in the package header can be ignored using the **ignore_types** keyword argument.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.verify httpd
salt '*' pkg.verify httpd postfix
salt '*' pkg.verify httpd postfix ignore_types=['config','doc']
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.version("names", **kwargs)

Returns a string representing the package version or an empty dict if not installed. If more than one package name is specified, a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version <package name>
salt '*' pkg.version <package1> <package2> <package3> ...
```

salt.modules.zypperpkg.version_cmp(ver1, ver2, ignore_epoch=False)

- New in version 2015.5.4.
- Do a cmp-style comparison on two packages. Return -1 if ver1 < ver2, 0 if ver1 == ver2, and 1 if ver1 > ver2.
- Return None if there was a problem making the comparison.

**ignore_epoch**  [False] Set to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions.

- New in version 2015.8.10, 2016.3.2.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' pkg.version_cmp '0.2-001' '0.2.0.1-002'
```
21.10 netapi modules

21.10.1 rest_cherrypy

- A REST API for Salt
  - Authentication
  - Usage
  - Content negotiation
- Performance Expectations and Recommended Usage
  - Long-Running HTTP Connections
  - Timeouts
  - Best Practices
  - Performance Tuning
  - Future Plans
- Deployment
  - **salt-api** using the CherryPy server
  - Using a WSGI-compliant web server
- REST URI Reference
  - /
  - /login
  - /logout
  - /minions
  - /jobs
  - /run
  - /events
  - /hook
  - /keys
  - /ws
  - /stats

A REST API for Salt

depends

- CherryPy Python module.

Note: there is a known SSL traceback for CherryPy versions 3.2.5 through 3.7.x. Please use version 3.2.3 or the latest 10.x version instead.
optdepends

- ws4py Python module for websockets support.

client_libraries

- Java: https://github.com/SUSE/salt-netapi-client
- Python: https://github.com/saltstack/pepper

setup  All steps below are performed on the machine running the Salt Master daemon. Configuration goes into the Master configuration file.

1. Install `salt-api`. (This step varies between OS and Linux distros. Some package systems have a split package, others include salt-api in the main Salt package. Ensure the `salt-api --version` output matches the `salt --version` output.)

2. Install CherryPy. (Read the version caveat in the section above.)


   Using a secure HTTPS connection is strongly recommended since Salt eauth authentication credentials will be sent over the wire.

   1. Install the PyOpenSSL package.

   2. Generate a self-signed certificate using the `create_self_signed_cert()` execution function.

      ```
      salt-call --local tls.create_self_signed_cert
      ```

4. Edit the master config to create at least one external auth user or group following the full external auth instructions.

5. Edit the master config with the following production-ready example to enable the `rest_cherrypy` module. (Adjust cert paths as needed, or disable SSL (not recommended!).)

   ```
   rest_cherrypy:
   port: 8000
   ssl_crt: /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.crt
   ssl_key: /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.key
   ```

6. Restart the `salt-master` daemon.

7. Start the `salt-api` daemon.

configuration  All available configuration options are detailed below. These settings configure the CherryPy HTTP server and do not apply when using an external server such as Apache or Nginx.

port  Required

   The port for the webserver to listen on.

host  [0.0.0.0]  The socket interface for the HTTP server to listen on.

debug  [False]  Starts the web server in development mode. It will reload itself when the underlying code is changed and will output more debugging info.

log_access_file  Path to a file to write HTTP access logs.

   New in version 2016.11.0.

log_error_file  Path to a file to write HTTP error logs.

   New in version 2016.11.0.
ssl_crt The path to a SSL certificate. (See below)
ssl_key The path to the private key for your SSL certificate. (See below)
ssl_chain (Optional when using PyOpenSSL) the certificate chain to pass to Context.
load_verify_locations.
disable_ssl A flag to disable SSL. Warning: your Salt authentication credentials will be sent in the clear!
webhook_disable_auth [False] The Webhook URL requires authentication by default but external services cannot always be configured to send authentication. See the Webhook documentation for suggestions on securing this interface.
webhook_url [/hook] Configure the URL endpoint for the Webhook entry point.
thread_pool [100] The number of worker threads to start up in the pool.
socket_queue_size [30] Specify the maximum number of HTTP connections to queue.
expire_responses [True] Whether to check for and kill HTTP responses that have exceeded the default timeout.
    Deprecated since version 2016.11.9,2017.7.3,2018.3.0: The "expire_responses" configuration setting, which corresponds to the timeout_monitor setting in CherryPy, is no longer supported in CherryPy versions >= 12.0.0.
max_request_body_size [1048576] Maximum size for the HTTP request body.
collect_stats [False] Collect and report statistics about the CherryPy server
    Reports are available via the Stats URL.
stats_disable_auth [False] Do not require authentication to access the /stats endpoint.
    New in version 2018.3.0.
static A filesystem path to static HTML/JavaScript/CSS/image assets.
static_path [/static] The URL prefix to use when serving static assets out of the directory specified in the static setting.
enable_sessions [True] Enable or disable all endpoints that rely on session cookies. This can be useful to enforce only header-based authentication.
    New in version 2017.7.0.
app [/index.html] A filesystem path to an HTML file that will be served as a static file. This is useful for bootstrapping a single-page JavaScript app.
    Warning! If you set this option to a custom web application, anything that uses cookie-based authentication is vulnerable to XSRF attacks. Send the custom X-Auth-Token header instead and consider disabling the enable_sessions setting.
    Changed in version 2017.7.0: Add a proof-of-concept JavaScript single-page app.
app_path [/app] The URL prefix to use for serving the HTML file specified in the app setting. This should be a simple name containing no slashes.
    Any path information after the specified path is ignored; this is useful for apps that utilize the HTML5 history API.
root_prefix [/] A URL path to the main entry point for the application. This is useful for serving multiple applications from the same URL.
Authentication

Authentication is performed by passing a session token with each request. Tokens are generated via the Login URL.

The token may be sent in one of two ways: as a custom header or as a session cookie. The latter is far more convenient for clients that support cookies.

- Include a custom header named `X-Auth-Token`.

For example, using curl:

```
curl -sSk https://localhost:8000/login \
  -H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \
  -d username=saltdev \
  -d password=saltdev \
  -d eauth=pam
```

Copy the token value from the output and include it in subsequent requests:

```
curl -sSk https://localhost:8000 \
  -H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \
  -H 'X-Auth-Token: 697adbdc8fe971d09ae4c2a3add7248859c87079' \
  -d client=local \
  -d tgt='*' \
  -d fun=test.ping
```

- Sent via a cookie. This option is a convenience for HTTP clients that automatically handle cookie support (such as browsers).

For example, using curl:

```
# Write the cookie file:
curl -sSk https://localhost:8000/login \
  -c ~/cookies.txt \
  -H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \
  -d username=saltdev \
  -d password=saltdev \
  -d eauth=auto

# Read the cookie file:
curl -sSk https://localhost:8000 \
  -b ~/cookies.txt \
  -H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \
  -d client=local \
  -d tgt='*' \
  -d fun=test.ping
```

Another example using the `requests` library in Python:

```
>>> import requests
>>> session = requests.Session()
>>> session.post('http://localhost:8000/login', json={
  'username': 'saltdev',
  'password': 'saltdev',
  'eauth': 'auto',
})
<Response [200]>
```
See also:

You can bypass the session handling via the Run URL.

Usage

This interface directly exposes Salt’s *Python API*. Everything possible at the CLI is possible through the Python API. Commands are executed on the Salt Master.

The root URL (/) is RPC-like in that it accepts instructions in the request body for what Salt functions to execute, and the response contains the result of those function calls.

For example:

```bash
% curl -sSi https://localhost:8000 -H 'Content-type: application/json'
-> -d '[[
    "client": "local",
    "tgt": "*",
    "fun": "test.ping"
    ]]
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Type: application/json
[...snip...]
{"return": [{"jerry": true}]}
```

The request body must be an array of commands. Use this workflow to build a command:

1. Choose a client interface.
2. Choose a function.
3. Fill out the remaining parameters needed for the chosen client.

The `client` field is a reference to the main Python classes used in Salt’s Python API. Read the full Client APIs documentation, but in short:

- "local" uses `LocalClient` which sends commands to Minions. Equivalent to the `salt` CLI command.
- "runner" uses `RunnerClient` which invokes runner modules on the Master. Equivalent to the `salt-run` CLI command.
- "wheel" uses `WheelClient` which invokes wheel modules on the Master. Wheel modules do not have a direct CLI equivalent but they typically manage Master-side resources such as state files, pillar files, the Salt config files, and the `key wheel module` exposes similar functionality as the `salt-key` CLI command.
Most clients have variants like synchronous or asynchronous execution as well as others like batch execution. See the full list of client interfaces.

Each client requires different arguments and sometimes has different syntax. For example, LocalClient requires the tgt argument because it forwards the command to Minions and the other client interfaces do not. LocalClient also takes arg (array) and kwarg (dictionary) arguments because these values are sent to the Minions and used to execute the requested function there. RunnerClient and WheelClient are executed directly on the Master and thus do not need or accept those arguments.

Read the method signatures in the client documentation linked above, but hopefully an example will help illustrate the concept. This example causes Salt to execute two functions – the test.arg execution function using LocalClient and the test.arg runner function using RunnerClient; note the different structure for each command. The results for both are combined and returned as one response.

```bash
% curl -b ~/cookies.txt -sSi localhost:8000 -H 'Content-type: application/json -d
  
  [  
    {  
      "client": "local",  
      "tgt": ",",  
      "fun": "test.arg",  
      "arg": ["positional arg one", "positional arg two"],  
      "kwarg": {  
        "keyword arg one": "Hello from a minion",  
        "keyword arg two": "Hello again from a minion"  
      }  
    },  
    {  
      "client": "runner",  
      "fun": "test.arg",  
      "keyword arg one": "Hello from a master",  
      "keyword arg two": "Runners do not support positional args"  
    }  
  ]

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

[...snip...]

{  
  "return": [  
    {  
      "jerry": {  
        "args": [  
          "positional arg one",  
          "positional arg two"  
        ],  
        "kwargs": {  
          "keyword arg one": "Hello from a minion",  
          "keyword arg two": "Hello again from a minion",  
          [...snip...]
        }  
      },  
      [...snip; other minion returns here...]
    },  
    {  
      "args": [],  
      "kwargs": {  
        "keyword arg two": "Runners do not support positional args",  
        "keyword arg one": "Hello from a master"
      }  
    }
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)
One more example, this time with more commonly used functions:

```bash
curl -b /tmp/cookies.txt -sSi localhost:8000 -H 'Content-type: application/json' -d ']
[ "client": "local", "tgt": ",", "fun": "state.sls", "kwarg": {
  "mods": "apache", "pillar": {
    "lookup": {
      "wwwdir": "/srv/httpd/htdocs"
    }
  }
},
  "client": "runner", "fun": "cloud.create", "provider": "my-ec2-provider", "instances": "my-centos-6", "image": "ami-1624987f", "delvol_on_destroy", true
}]
```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

```
{
  "return": [
    {
      "jerry": {
        "pkg_|-install_apache_|-httpd_|-installed": { ...
      }
    },
    {[...snip other minion returns here...]
  },
    {[...snip full salt-cloud output here...]
  }
}
```

Content negotiation

This REST interface is flexible in what data formats it will accept as well as what formats it will return (e.g., JSON, YAML, urlencoded).
• Specify the format of data in the request body by including the `Content-Type` header.
• Specify the desired data format for the response body with the `Accept` header.

We recommend the JSON format for most HTTP requests. urlencoded data is simple and cannot express complex data structures – and that is often required for some Salt commands, such as starting a state run that uses Pillar data. Salt’s CLI tool can reformat strings passed in at the CLI into complex data structures, and that behavior also works via salt-api, but that can be brittle and since salt-api can accept JSON it is best just to send JSON.

Here is an example of sending urlencoded data:

```
curl -sSik https://localhost:8000 
  -b ~/cookies.txt 
  -d client=runner 
  -d fun='jobs.lookup_jid' 
  -d jid='20150129182456704682'
```

urlencoded data caveats

• Only a single command may be sent per HTTP request.
• Repeating the `arg` parameter multiple times will cause those parameters to be combined into a single list.

  Note, some popular frameworks and languages (notably jQuery, PHP, and Ruby on Rails) will automatically append empty brackets onto repeated query string parameters. E.g., `?foo[]=fooone&foo[]=footwo`. This is not supported; send `?foo=fooone&foo=footwo` instead, or send JSON or YAML.

A note about `curl`

The `-d` flag to `curl` does not automatically urlencode data which can affect passwords and other data that contains characters that must be encoded. Use the `--data-urlencode` flag instead. E.g.:

```
curl -ksi http://localhost:8000/login 
  -H "Accept: application/json" 
  -d username='myapiuser' 
  --data-urlencode password='1234+' 
  -d eauth='pam'
```

**Performance Expectations and Recommended Usage**

This module provides a thin wrapper around Salt’s Python API. Executing a Salt command via rest_cherrypy is directly analogous to executing a Salt command via Salt’s CLI (which also uses the Python API) – they share the same semantics, performance characteristics, and 98% of the same code. As a rule-of-thumb: if you wouldn’t do it at the CLI don’t do it via this API.

**Long-Running HTTP Connections**

The CherryPy server is a production-ready, threading HTTP server written in Python. Because it makes use of a thread pool to process HTTP requests it is not ideally suited to maintaining large numbers of concurrent, synchronous connections. On moderate hardware with default settings it should top-out at around 30 to 50 concurrent connections.

That number of long-running, synchronous Salt processes is also not ideal. Like at the CLI, each Salt command run will start a process that instantiates its own `LocalClient`, which instantiates its own listener to the Salt event bus, and sends out its own periodic `saltutil.find_job` queries to determine if a Minion is still running the command. Not exactly a lightweight operation.
Timeouts

In addition to the above resource overhead for long-running connections, there are the usual HTTP timeout semantics for the CherryPy server, any HTTP client being used, as well as any hardware in between such as proxies, gateways, or load balancers. rest_cherrypy can be configured not to time-out long responses via the expire_responses setting, and both LocalClient and RunnerClient have their own timeout parameters that may be passed as top-level keywords:

```bash
curl -b /tmp/cookies.txt -sSi localhost:8000 -H 'Content-type: application/json' -d '
[
  {
    "client": "local",
    "tgt": "*",
    "fun": "test.sleep",
    "kwarg": {"length": 30},
    "timeout": 60
  },
  {
    "client": "runner",
    "fun": "test.sleep",
    "kwarg": {"s_time": 30},
    "timeout": 60
  }
]
'
```

Best Practices

Given the performance overhead and HTTP timeouts for long-running operations described above, the most effective and most scalable way to use both Salt and salt-api is to run commands asynchronously using the local_async, runner_async, and wheel_async clients.

Running asynchronous jobs results in being able to process 3x more commands per second for LocalClient and 17x more commands per second for RunnerClient, in addition to much less network traffic and memory requirements. Job returns can be fetched from Salt’s job cache via the /jobs/<jid> endpoint, or they can be collected into a data store using Salt’s Returner system.

The /events endpoint is specifically designed to handle long-running HTTP connections and it exposes Salt’s event bus which includes job returns. Watching this endpoint first, then executing asynchronous Salt commands second, is the most lightweight and scalable way to use rest_cherrypy while still receiving job returns in real-time. But this requires clients that can properly handle the inherent asynchronicity of that workflow.

Performance Tuning

The thread_pool and socket_queue_size settings can be used to increase the capacity of rest_cherrypy to handle incoming requests. Keep an eye on RAM usage as well as available file handles while testing changes to these settings. As salt-api is a thin wrapper around Salt’s Python API, also keep an eye on the performance of Salt when testing.
Future Plans

Now that Salt uses the Tornado concurrency library internally, we plan to improve performance in the API by taking advantage of existing processes and event listeners and to use lightweight coroutines to facilitate more simultaneous HTTP connections and better support for synchronous operations. That effort can be tracked in issue 26505, but until that issue is closed rest_cherrypy will remain the officially recommended REST API.

Deployment

The rest_cherrypy netapi module is a standard Python WSGI app. It can be deployed one of two ways.

**salt-api using the CherryPy server**

The default configuration is to run this module using **salt-api** to start the Python-based CherryPy server. This server is lightweight, multi-threaded, encrypted with SSL, and should be considered production-ready. See the section above for performance expectations.

**Using a WSGI-compliant web server**

This module may be deployed on any WSGI-compliant server such as Apache with mod_wsgi or Nginx with FastCGI, to name just two (there are many).

Note, external WSGI servers handle URLs, paths, and SSL certs directly. The rest_cherrypy configuration options are ignored and the salt-api daemon does not need to be running at all. Remember Salt authentication credentials are sent in the clear unless SSL is being enforced!

An example Apache virtual host configuration:

```
<VirtualHost *:80>
    ServerName example.com
    ServerAlias *.example.com

    ServerAdmin webmaster@example.com

    LogLevel warn
    ErrorLog /var/www/example.com/logs/error.log
    CustomLog /var/www/example.com/logs/access.log combined

    DocumentRoot /var/www/example.com/htdocs

    WSGIScriptAlias / /path/to/salt/netapi/rest_cherrypy/wsgi.py
</VirtualHost>
```

REST URI Reference

```
/
```

**class** salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.LowDataAdapter

The primary entry point to Salt’s REST API

```
GET()
    An explanation of the API with links of where to go next
```
GET /  
Request Headers  
• **Accept** - the desired response format.  

Status Codes  
• **200** – success  
• **401** – authentication required  
• **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:
```
curl -i localhost:8000
```

GET / HTTP/1.1  
Host: localhost:8000  
Accept: application/json

Example response:
```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
Content-Type: application/json
```

POST  
Mock out specified imports.  
This allows autodoc to do its thing without having oodles of req’d installed libs. This doesn’t work with `import *` imports.  
This Mock class can be configured to return a specific values at specific names, if required.  
http://read-the-docs.readthedocs.org/en/latest/faq.html#i-get-import-errors-on-libraries-that-depend-on-c-modules

/login

class salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Login(*args, **kwargs)  
Log in to receive a session token

Authentication information.

GET()  
Present the login interface

GET /login  
An explanation of how to log in.  

Status Codes  
• **200** – success  
• **401** – authentication required  
• **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:
```
curl -i localhost:8000/login
```

GET /login HTTP/1.1  
Host: localhost:8000  
Accept: text/html

Example response:
POST(**kwargs)

Authenticate against Salt’s eauth system

POST /login

Request Headers
• X-Auth-Token – a session token from Login.
• Accept – the desired response format.
• Content-Type – the format of the request body.

Form Parameters
• eauth – the eauth backend configured for the user
• username – username
• password – password

Status Codes
• 200 – success
• 401 – authentication required
• 406 – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:

curl -si localhost:8000/login
  
  -c ~/cookies.txt
  
  -H "Accept: application/json"
  
  -H "Content-type: application/json"
  
  -d '{
    "username": "saltuser",
    "password": "saltuser",
    "eauth": "auto"
  }'

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Length: 206
X-Auth-Token: 6d1b722e
Set-Cookie: session_id=6d1b722e; expires=Sat, 17 Nov 2012 03:23:52 GMT;

{"return": {
  "token": "6d1b722e",
  "start": 1363805943.776223,
  "expire": 1363849143.776224,
  "user": "saltuser",
  "eauth": "pam",
  "perms": []
}}

(continues on next page)
"grains.*",
"status.*",
"sys.*",
"test.*"
]
}}

/logout

**class** salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Logout
Class to remove or invalidate sessions

**POST()**
Destroy the currently active session and expire the session cookie

/minions

**class** salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Minions
Convenience URLs for working with minions

**GET(mid=None)**
A convenience URL for getting lists of minions or getting minion details

**GET /minions/(mid)**
Request Headers
- **X-Auth-Token** – a session token from Login.
- **Accept** – the desired response format.

Status Codes
- **200** – success
- **401** – authentication required
- **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:
```
curl -i localhost:8000/minions/ms-3
```

Example response:
```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 129005
Content-Type: application/x-yaml
return:
- ms-3:
  grains.items:
...`

**POST(**kwargs**)
Start an execution command and immediately return the job id**
**POST /minions**

- **Request Headers**
  - **X-Auth-Token** – a session token from *Login*.
  - **Accept** – the desired response format.
  - **Content-Type** – the format of the request body.

- **Response Headers**
  - **Content-Type** – the format of the response body; depends on the `Accept` request header.

- **Status Codes**
  - **200** – success
  - **400** – bad or malformed request
  - **401** – authentication required
  - **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Lowstate data describing Salt commands must be sent in the request body. The `client` option will be set to `local_async()`.

**Example request:**
```
curl -sSi localhost:8000/minions
   -b ~/cookies.txt
   -H "Accept: application/x-yaml"
   -d '[["tgt": ";", "fun": "status.diskusage"]]
```

**Example response:**
```
HTTP/1.1 202 Accepted
Content-Length: 86
Content-Type: application/x-yaml

return:
- jid: '20130603122505459265'
  minions: [ms-4, ms-3, ms-2, ms-1, ms-0]
  _links:
    jobs:
    - href: /jobs/20130603122505459265
```

### /jobs

**class** salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Jobs

**GET** *(**jid=None, timeout=**)*

A convenience URL for getting lists of previously run jobs or getting the return from a single job.

**GET /jobs/** *(**jid**)*

List jobs or show a single job from the job cache.

- **Request Headers**
  - **X-Auth-Token** – a session token from *Login*.
  - **Accept** – the desired response format.
Status Codes

- **200** – success
- **401** – authentication required
- **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:

```bash
curl -i localhost:8000/jobs
```

GET /jobs HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000
Accept: application/x-yaml

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 165
Content-Type: application/x-yaml

return:
- '20121130104633606931':
  Arguments:
  - '3'
  Function: test.fib
  Target: jerry
  Target-type: glob

Example request:

```bash
curl -i localhost:8000/jobs/20121130104633606931
```

GET /jobs/20121130104633606931 HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000
Accept: application/x-yaml

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 73
Content-Type: application/x-yaml

info:
- Arguments:
  - '3'
  Function: test.fib
  Minions:
  - jerry
  Target: '*'
  Target-type: glob
  User: saltdev
  jid: '20121130104633606931'
return:
- jerry:
  - 0
  - 1

(continues on next page)
Run commands bypassing the normal session handling

salt-api does not enforce authorization, Salt's eauth system does that. Local/Runner/WheelClient all accept username/password/eauth or token kwargs that are then checked by the eauth system. The session mechanism in rest_cherrypy simply pairs a session with a Salt eauth token and then passes the token kwarg in automatically.

If you already have a Salt eauth token, perhaps generated by the mk_token function in the Auth Runner module, then there is no reason to use sessions.

This endpoint accepts either a username, password, eauth trio, or a token kwarg and does not make use of sessions at all.

**POST(****)kwargs**

Run commands bypassing the normal session handling Other than that this URL is identical to the root URL (/).

**POST /run**

An array of lowstate data describing Salt commands must be sent in the request body.

Status Codes

- **200** – success
- **400** – bad or malformed request
- **401** – authentication required
- **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:

```
curl -sS localhost:8000/run \
-H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \ 
-H 'Content-type: application/json' \ 
-d '[
    {"client": "local", 
     "tgt": "+", 
     "fun": "test.ping", 
     "username": "saltdev", 
     "password": "saltdev", 
     "eauth": "auto"
    }
]' 
```

Or using a Salt Eauth token:

```
curl -sS localhost:8000/run \
-H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \ 
-H 'Content-type: application/json' \ 
-d '[
    {"client": "local", 
     "tgt": "+", 
     "fun": "test.ping", 
     "eauth": "auto"
    }
]' 
```
"token": "<salt eauth token here>"
}}]

POST /run HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000
Accept: application/x-yaml
Content-Length: 75
Content-Type: application/json

["client": "local", "tgt": "+", "fun": "test.ping", "username": "saltdev",
"password": "saltdev", "eauth": "auto"]

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 73
Content-Type: application/x-yaml

return:
- ms-0: true
ms-1: true
ms-2: true
ms-3: true
ms-4: true

The /run endpoint can also be used to issue commands using the salt-ssh subsystem.

When using salt-ssh, eauth credentials should not be supplied. Instead, authentication should be handled by the SSH layer itself. The use of the salt-ssh client does not require a salt master to be running. Instead, only a roster file must be present in the salt configuration directory.

All SSH client requests are synchronous.

Example SSH client request:

curl -sS localhost:8000/run \
-H 'Accept: application/x-yaml' \
-d client='ssh' \
-d tgt='*' \
-d fun='test.ping'

POST /run HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000
Accept: application/x-yaml
Content-Length: 75
Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded

client=ssh&tgt=*&fun=test.ping

Example SSH response:

return:
- silver:
  fun: test.ping
  fun_args: []
  id: silver

(continues on next page)
Expose the Salt event bus

The event bus on the Salt master exposes a large variety of things, notably when executions are started on the master and also when minions ultimately return their results. This URL provides a real-time window into a running Salt infrastructure.

See also:

Events & Reactor

GET (token=None, salt_token=None)

An HTTP stream of the Salt master event bus

This stream is formatted per the Server Sent Events (SSE) spec. Each event is formatted as JSON.

Example request:

```
curl -NsS localhost:8000/events
```

Example response:

```
GET /events HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Connection: keep-alive
Cache-Control: no-cache
Content-Type: text/event-stream;charset=utf-8
```

Note, the tag field is not part of the spec. SSE compliant clients should ignore unknown fields. This addition allows non-compliant clients to only watch for certain tags without having to deserialize the JSON object each time.
The event stream can be easily consumed via JavaScript:

```javascript
var source = new EventSource('/events');
source.onopen = function() { console.info('Listening ...'); };
source.onerror = function(err) { console.error(err) };
source.onmessage = function(message) {
    var saltEvent = JSON.parse(message.data);
    console.log(saltEvent.tag, saltEvent.data);
};
```

Note, the SSE stream is fast and completely asynchronous and Salt is very fast. If a job is created using a regular POST request, it is possible that the job return will be available on the SSE stream before the response for the POST request arrives. It is important to take that asynchronicity into account when designing an application. Below are some general guidelines.

- Subscribe to the SSE stream _before_ creating any events.
- Process SSE events directly as they arrive and don’t wait for any other process to "complete" first (like an ajax request).
- Keep a buffer of events if the event stream must be used for synchronous lookups.
- Be cautious in writing Salt’s event stream directly to the DOM. It is very busy and can quickly overwhelm the memory allocated to a browser tab.

A full, working proof-of-concept JavaScript application is available adjacent to this file. It can be viewed by pointing a browser at the /app endpoint in a running rest_cherrypy instance.

Or using CORS:

```javascript
var source = new EventSource('/events?
  token=ecd589e4e01912cf3c4035afad73426dbb8dbab75', {withCredentials: true});
```

It is also possible to consume the stream via the shell.

Records are separated by blank lines; the _data: _ and _tag: _ prefixes will need to be removed manually before attempting to unserialize the JSON.

curl’s -N flag turns off input buffering which is required to process the stream incrementally.

Here is a basic example of printing each event as it comes in:

```bash
curl -NsS localhost:8000/events | \\
  while IFS= read -r line ; do 
    echo $line 
  done
```

Here is an example of using awk to filter events based on tag:
curl -NsS localhost:8000/events |
    awk '{
        BEGIN { RS=""; FS="\n" }
        $1 ~ /^tag: salt\//[0-9]+/new/ { print $0 }
    }'

```
tag: salt/job/20140112010149808995/new
data: {"tag": "20140112010149808995", "data": {"tgt_type": "glob \!
        "jid": "20140112010149808995", "tgt": "jerry", "_stamp": "2014-01-12_01:01:49.809617", "user": "shouse", "arg": [], "fun": "test.ping", "minions": "["jerry"]"}}
tag: 20140112010149808995
data: {"tag": "20140112010149808995", "data": {"fun_args": [], "jid": "20140112010149808995", "return": true, "retcode": 0, "success": true, "cmd": "_return", "_stamp": "2014-01-12_01:01:49.819316", "fun": "test.ping", "id": "jerry"}}
```

/hook

class salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Webhook
A generic web hook entry point that fires an event on Salt’s event bus

External services can POST data to this URL to trigger an event in Salt. For example, Amazon SNS, Jenkins-CI or Travis-CI, or GitHub web hooks.

**Note:** Be mindful of security
Salt’s Reactor can run any code. A Reactor SLS that responds to a hook event is responsible for validating that the event came from a trusted source and contains valid data.

This is a generic interface and securing it is up to you!

This URL requires authentication however not all external services can be configured to authenticate. For this reason authentication can be selectively disabled for this URL. Follow best practices – always use SSL, pass a secret key, configure the firewall to only allow traffic from a known source, etc.

The event data is taken from the request body. The `Content-Type` header is respected for the payload.

The event tag is prefixed with `salt/netapi/hook` and the URL path is appended to the end. For example, a POST request sent to `/hook/mycompany/myapp/mydata` will produce a Salt event with the tag `salt/netapi/hook/mycompany/myapp/mydata`.

The following is an example `.travis.yml` file to send notifications to Salt of successful test runs:

```
language: python
script: python -m unittest tests
after_success:
  - |
    curl -sSk https://saltapi-url.example.com:8000/hook/travis/build/success
    -d branch="${TRAVIS_BRANCH}"
    -d commit="${TRAVIS_COMMIT}"
```

See also:

* [Events & Reactor, reactor](https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/ref/matchers/)

**POST** *(`*args`, **kwargs)*
Fire an event in Salt with a custom event tag and data
POST /hook

Status Codes

- **200** – success
- **401** – authentication required
- **406** – requested Content-Type not available
- **413** – request body is too large

Example request:

curl -sS localhost:8000/hook \
-H 'Content-type: application/json' \
-d '{"foo": "Foo!", "bar": "Bar!"}'

POST /hook HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000
Content-Length: 16
Content-Type: application/json

{"foo": "Foo!", "bar": "Bar!"}

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 14
Content-Type: application/json

{"success": true}

As a practical example, an internal continuous-integration build server could send an HTTP POST request to the URL `https://localhost:8000/hook/mycompany/build/success` which contains the result of a build and the SHA of the version that was built as JSON. That would then produce the following event in Salt that could be used to kick off a deployment via Salt’s Reactor:

Event fired at Fri Feb 14 17:40:11 2014
******************************
Tag: salt/netapi/hook/mycompany/build/success
Data:

{'_stamp': '2014-02-14_17:40:11.440996',
 'headers': {
 'X-My-Secret-Key': 'F0fAgoQjIT@W',
 'Content-Length': '37',
 'Content-Type': 'application/json',
 'Host': 'localhost:8000',
 'Remote-Addr': '127.0.0.1'},
 'post': {'revision': 'aa22a3c4b2e7', 'result': True}}

Salt’s Reactor could listen for the event:

```
reactor:
  - 'salt/netapi/hook/mycompany/build/*':
    - /srv/reactor/react_ci_builds.sls
```

And finally deploy the new build:

```
{% set secret_key = data.get('headers', {}).get('X-My-Secret-Key') %}
{% set build = data.get('post', {}) %}
```
{% if secret_key == 'F0fAgoQjIT@W' and build.result == True %}
deploy_my_app:
  cmd.state.sls:
    - tgt: 'application*'
    - arg:
      - myapp.deploy
    - kwarg:
      pillar:
        revision: {{ revision }}
{% endif %}

/key

class salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Keys
Convenience URLs for working with minion keys

New in version 2014.7.0.

These URLs wrap the functionality provided by the key wheel module functions.

GET (\textit{mid}=None)
Show the list of minion keys or detail on a specific key

New in version 2014.7.0.

\textbf{GET /keys/ (mid)}
List all keys or show a specific key

Request Headers
- \textbf{X-Auth-Token} – a session token from Login.
- \textbf{Accept} – the desired response format.

Status Codes
- \textbf{200} – success
- \textbf{401} – authentication required
- \textbf{406} – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:

```
curl -i localhost:8000/keys
```

Example response:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 165
Content-Type: application/x-yaml

return:
  local:
    - master.pem
    - master.pub
  minions:
    - jerry
```
minions_pre: []
minions_rejected: []

Example request:

curl -i localhost:8000/keys/jerry

GET /keys/jerry HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000
Accept: application/x-yaml

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 73
Content-Type: application/x-yaml

return:
  minions:

POST(**kwargs)**

Easily generate keys for a minion and auto-accept the new key

Accepts all the same parameters as the `key.gen_accept`.

Note: A note about `curl`. Avoid using the `-i` flag or HTTP headers will be written and produce an invalid tar file.

Example partial kickstart script to bootstrap a new minion:

```bash
%post
  mkdir -p /etc/salt/pki/minion
curl -sSk https://localhost:8000/keys
    -d mid=jerry
    -d username=kickstart
    -d password=kickstart
    -d eauth=pam
  | tar -C /etc/salt/pki/minion -xf -

  mkdir -p /etc/salt/minion.d
  printf 'master: 10.0.0.5\nid: jerry' > /etc/salt/minion.d/id.conf
%end

POST /keys

Generate a public and private key and return both as a tarball

Authentication credentials must be passed in the request.

Status Codes

- **200** – success
- **401** – authentication required
- **406** – requested Content-Type not available

Example request:
curl -sSk https://localhost:8000/keys
   -d mid=jerry
   -d username=kickstart
   -d password=kickstart
   -d eauth=pam
   -o jerry-salt-keys.tar

POST /keys HTTP/1.1
Host: localhost:8000

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 10240
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename="saltkeys-jerry.tar"
Content-Type: application/x-tar

jerry.pub00006440000000000000000000000703000000000000010730 0ustar 0
   00000000000000

/ws

class salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.WebsocketEndpoint
Open a WebSocket connection to Salt's event bus

The event bus on the Salt master exposes a large variety of things, notably when executions are started on the
master and also when minions ultimately return their results. This URL provides a real-time window into a
running Salt infrastructure. Uses websocket as the transport mechanism.

See also:
Events & Reactor

GET(token=None, **kwargs)
Return a websocket connection of Salt's event stream

GET /ws/(token)

Query format_events The event stream will undergo server-side formatting if the
format_events URL parameter is included in the request. This can be useful to
avoid formatting on the client-side:

curl -NsS <...snip...> localhost:8000/ws?format_events

Reqheader X-Auth-Token an authentication token from Login.
Status 101 switching to the websockets protocol
Status 401 authentication required
Status 406 requested Content-Type not available

Example request:

curl -NsSk
   -H 'X-Auth-Token: ffedf49d' \
   -H 'Host: localhost:8000' \
   -H 'Connection: Upgrade' \
   -H 'Upgrade: websocket' \
   -H 'Origin: https://localhost:8000' \

H 'Sec-WebSocket-Version: 13' \
-H 'Sec-WebSocket-Key: "$(echo -n $RANDOM | base64)"' \
localhost:8000/ws

GET /ws HTTP/1.1
Connection: Upgrade
Upgrade: websocket
Host: localhost:8000
Origin: https://localhost:8000
Sec-WebSocket-Version: 13
Sec-WebSocket-Key: s65VsgHigh7v/Jcf4nXHnA==
X-Auth-Token: ffedf49d

Example response:

HTTP/1.1 101 Switching Protocols
Upgrade: websocket
Connection: Upgrade
Sec-WebSocket-Accept: mWZjBV9FCglzn1rIKJAxrTFlnJE=
Sec-WebSocket-Version: 13

An authentication token may optionally be passed as part of the URL for browsers that cannot be configured to send the authentication header or cookie:

curl -NsS <...snip...> localhost:8000/ws/ffedf49d

The event stream can be easily consumed via JavaScript:

```javascript
// Note, you must be authenticated!
var source = new WebSocket('ws://localhost:8000/ws/d0ce6c1a');
source.onerror = function(e) { console.debug('error!', e); }; 
source.onmessage = function(e) { console.debug(e.data); }; 
source.send('websocket client ready')
source.close();
```

Or via Python, using the Python module `websocket-client` for example.

```python
# Note, you must be authenticated!

from websocket import create_connection

ws = create_connection('ws://localhost:8000/ws/d0ce6c1a')
ws.send('websocket client ready')

# Look at https://pypi.python.org/pypi/websocket-client/ for more
# examples.
while listening_to_events:
    print ws.recv()
ws.close()
```

Above examples show how to establish a websocket connection to Salt and activating real time updates from Salt’s event stream by signaling `websocket client ready`. 

(continued from previous page)
/stats

class salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Stats
   Expose statistics on the running CherryPy server

   GET()
      Return a dump of statistics collected from the CherryPy server

   GET /stats
      Request Headers
         • X-Auth-Token – a session token from Login.
         • Accept – the desired response format.

      Response Headers
         • Content-Type – the format of the response body; depends on the Accept request header.

      Status Codes
         • 200 – success
         • 401 – authentication required
         • 406 – requested Content-Type not available

21.10.2 rest_tornado

A non-blocking REST API for Salt

   depends
      • tornado Python module

   configuration
      All authentication is done through Salt’s external auth system which requires additional configuration not described here.

In order to run rest_tornado with the salt-master add the following to the Salt master config file.

```
rest_tornado:
   # can be any port
   port: 8000
   # address to bind to (defaults to 0.0.0.0)
   address: 0.0.0.0
   # socket backlog
   backlog: 128
   ssl_crt: /etc/pki/api/certs/server.crt
   # no need to specify ssl_key if cert and key
   # are in one single file
   ssl_key: /etc/pki/api/certs/server.key
   debug: False
   disable_ssl: False
   webhook_disable_auth: False
   cors_origin: null
```

Authentication

Authentication is performed by passing a session token with each request. Tokens are generated via the SaltAuthHandler URL.

The token may be sent in one of two ways:
Include a custom header named \texttt{X-Auth-Token}.

Sent via a cookie. This option is a convenience for HTTP clients that automatically handle cookie support (such as browsers).

See also:

You can bypass the session handling via the \texttt{RunSaltAPIHandler} URL.

### CORS

\texttt{rest_tornado} supports Cross-site HTTP requests out of the box. It is by default deactivated and controlled by the \texttt{cors_origin} config key.

You can allow all origins by setting \texttt{cors_origin} to \	exttt{*}.

You can allow only one origin with this configuration:

```
\begin{verbatim}
rest_tornado:
  cors_origin: http://salt.yourcompany.com
\end{verbatim}
```

You can also be more specific and select only a few allowed origins by using a list. For example:

```
\begin{verbatim}
rest_tornado:
  cors_origin:
    - http://salt.yourcompany.com
    - http://salt-preprod.yourcompany.com
\end{verbatim}
```

The format for origin are full URL, with both scheme and port if not standard.

In this case, \texttt{rest_tornado} will check if the Origin header is in the allowed list if it’s the case allow the origin. Else it will returns nothing, effectively preventing the origin to make request.

For reference, CORS is a mechanism used by browser to allow (or disallow) requests made from browser from a different origin than salt-api. It’s complementary to Authentication and mandatory only if you plan to use a salt client developed as a Javascript browser application.

### Usage

Commands are sent to a running Salt master via this module by sending HTTP requests to the URLs detailed below.

#### Content negotiation

This REST interface is flexible in what data formats it will accept as well as what formats it will return (e.g., JSON, YAML, x-www-form-urlencoded).

- Specify the format of data in the request body by including the \texttt{Content-Type} header.
- Specify the desired data format for the response body with the \texttt{Accept} header.

Data sent in \texttt{POST} and \texttt{PUT} requests must be in the format of a list of lowstate dictionaries. This allows multiple commands to be executed in a single HTTP request.

\textbf{lowstate} A dictionary containing various keys that instruct Salt which command to run, where that command lives, any parameters for that command, any authentication credentials, what returner to use, etc.

Salt uses the lowstate data format internally in many places to pass command data between functions. Salt also uses lowstate for the \texttt{LocalClient()} Python API interface.
The following example (in JSON format) causes Salt to execute two commands:

```json
[
  {
    "client": "local",
    "tgt": "*",
    "fun": "test.fib",
    "arg": ["10"]
  },
  {
    "client": "runner",
    "fun": "jobs.lookup_jid",
    "jid": "20130603122505459265"
  }
]
```

Multiple commands in a Salt API request will be executed in serial and makes no guarantees that all commands will run. Meaning that if `test.fib` (from the example above) had an exception, the API would still execute "jobs.lookup_jid".

Responses to these lowstates are an in-order list of dicts containing the return data, a yaml response could look like:

```
- ms-1: true
- ms-2: true
- ms-1: foo
- ms-2: bar
```

In the event of an exception while executing a command the return for that lowstate will be a string, for example if no minions matched the first lowstate we would get a return like:

```
No minions matched the target. No command was sent, no jid was assigned.
- ms-1: true
- ms-2: true
```

---

**x-www-form-urlencoded**

Sending JSON or YAML in the request body is simple and most flexible, however sending data in urlencoded format is also supported with the caveats below. It is the default format for HTML forms, many JavaScript libraries, and the `curl` command.

For example, the equivalent to running `salt '*' test.ping` is sending `fun=test.ping&arg&client=local&tgt=*` in the HTTP request body.

Caveats:

- Only a single command may be sent per HTTP request.
- Repeating the `arg` parameter multiple times will cause those parameters to be combined into a single list.

  Note, some popular frameworks and languages (notably jQuery, PHP, and Ruby on Rails) will automatically append empty brackets onto repeated parameters. E.g., `arg=one, arg=two` will be sent as `arg[]=one, arg[]=two`. This is not supported; send JSON or YAML instead.

---

**A Websockets add-on to saltnado**

```python
depends
  • tornado Python module
```

In order to enable saltnado_websockets you must add `websockets: True` to your saltnado config block.
**rest_tornado:**

- **port**: 8000
- **ssl_crt**: /etc/pki/api/certs/server.crt
- **ssl_key**: /etc/pki/api/certs/server.key
- **debug**: False
- **disable_ssl**: False
- **websockets**: True

---

**All Events**

Exposes all "real-time" events from Salt’s event bus on a websocket connection. It should be noted that "Real-time" here means these events are made available to the server as soon as any salt related action (changes to minions, new jobs etc) happens. Clients are however assumed to be able to tolerate any network transport related latencies. Functionality provided by this endpoint is similar to the /events end point.

The event bus on the Salt master exposes a large variety of things, notably when executions are started on the master and also when minions ultimately return their results. This URL provides a real-time window into a running Salt infrastructure. Uses websocket as the transport mechanism.

Exposes GET method to return websocket connections. All requests should include an auth token. A way to obtain obtain authentication tokens is shown below.

```
% curl -si localhost:8000/login
   -H "Accept: application/json"
   -d username='salt'
   -d password='salt'
   -d eauth='pam'
```

Which results in the response

```
{
   "return": [{
       "perms": [".*", "@runner", "@wheel"],
       "start": 1400556492.277421,
       "token": "d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7",
       "expire": 1400599692.277422,
       "user": "salt",
       "eauth": "pam"
   }
}
```

In this example the token returned is d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7 and can be included in subsequent websocket requests (as part of the URL).

The event stream can be easily consumed via JavaScript:

```
// Note, you must be authenticated!

// Get the Websocket connection to Salt
var source = new WebSocket('wss://localhost:8000/all_events/
  -d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7');

// Get Salt's "real time" event stream.

(continues on next page)
source.onopen = function() { source.send('websocket client ready'); };  

// Other handlers
source.onerror = function(e) { console.debug('error!', e); }; 

// e.data represents Salt's "real time" event data as serialized JSON.
source.onmessage = function(e) { console.debug(e.data); };  

// Terminates websocket connection and Salt's "real time" event stream on the server.
source.close();

Or via Python, using the Python module websocket-client for example. Or the tornado client.

```python
# Note, you must be authenticated!
from websocket import create_connection

# Get the Websocket connection to Salt
ws = create_connection('wss://localhost:8000/all_events/
                        --d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7')

# Get Salt's "real time" event stream.
ws.send('websocket client ready')

# Simple listener to print results of Salt's "real time" event stream.
# Look at https://pypi.python.org/pypi/websocket-client/ for more examples.
while listening_to_events:
    print ws.recv()  # Salt's "real time" event data as serialized JSON.

# Terminates websocket connection and Salt's "real time" event stream on the server.
ws.close()

# Please refer to https://github.com/liris/websocket-client/issues/81 when using a self signed cert
```

Above examples show how to establish a websocket connection to Salt and activating real time updates from Salt’s event stream by signaling websocket client ready.

**Formatted Events**

Exposes formatted "real-time" events from Salt’s event bus on a websocket connection. It should be noted that "Real-time" here means these events are made available to the server as soon as any salt related action (changes to minions, new jobs etc) happens. Clients are however assumed to be able to tolerate any network transport related latencies. Functionality provided by this endpoint is similar to the /events end point.

The event bus on the Salt master exposes a large variety of things, notably when executions are started on the master and also when minions ultimately return their results. This URL provides a real-time window into a running Salt infrastructure. Uses websocket as the transport mechanism.

Formatted events parses the raw "real time" event stream and maintains a current view of the following:

- minions
- jobs
A change to the minions (such as addition, removal of keys or connection drops) or jobs is processed and clients are updated. Since we use salt's presence events to track minions, please enable `presence_events` and set a small value for the `loop_interval` in the salt master config file.

Exposes GET method to return websocket connections. All requests should include an auth token. A way to obtain authentication tokens is shown below.

```
% curl -si localhost:8000/login \
   -H "Accept: application/json" \
   -d username='salt' \
   -d password='salt' \
   -d eauth='pam'
```

Which results in the response

```
{   "return": [   {      "perms": [".*", "@runner", "@wheel"],      "start": 1400556492.277421,      "token": "d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7",      "expire": 1400599692.277422,      "user": "salt",      "eauth": "pam"   }  ]}
```

In this example the `token` returned is `d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7` and can be included in subsequent websocket requests (as part of the URL).

The event stream can be easily consumed via JavaScript:

```
// Note, you must be authenticated!

// Get the Websocket connection to Salt
var source = new WebSocket('wss://localhost:8000/formatted_events/
--d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7');

// Get Salt's "real time" event stream.
source.onopen = function() { source.send('websocket client ready'); }; // Other handlers
source.onerror = function(e) { console.debug('error!', e); }; // e.data represents Salt's "real time" event data as serialized JSON.
source.onmessage = function(e) { console.debug(e.data); }; // Terminates websocket connection and Salt's "real time" event stream on the server.
source.close();
```

Or via Python, using the Python module `websocket-client` for example. Or the tornado client.

```
# Note, you must be authenticated!

from websocket import create_connection

# Get the Websocket connection to Salt
ws = create_connection('wss://localhost:8000/formatted_events/
--d0ce6c1a37e99dcc0374392f272fe19c0090cca7')
```

(continues on next page)
# Get Salt's "real time" event stream.
ws.send('websocket client ready')

# Simple listener to print results of Salt's "real time" event stream.
# Look at https://pypi.python.org/pypi/websocket-client/ for more examples.
while listening_to_events:
    print ws.recv()  # Salt's "real time" event data as serialized JSON.

# Terminates websocket connection and Salt's "real time" event stream on the server.
ws.close()

# Please refer to https://github.com/liris/websocket-client/issues/81 when using a
# self signed cert

Above examples show how to establish a websocket connection to Salt and activating real time updates from Salt’s event stream by signaling websocket client ready.

**Example responses**

Minion information is a dictionary keyed by each connected minion’s id (mid), grains information for each minion is also included.

Minion information is sent in response to the following minion events:

- connection drops
  - requires running manage.present periodically every loop_interval seconds
- minion addition
- minon removal

```python
# Not all grains are shown
data: {
    "minions": {
        "minion1": {
            "id": "minion1",
            "grains": {
                "kernel": "Darwin",
                "domain": "local",
                "zmqversion": "4.0.3",
                "kernelrelease": "13.2.0"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Job information is also tracked and delivered.

Job information is also a dictionary in which each job’s information is keyed by salt’s jid.

```python
# Job information is also tracked and delivered.
data: {
    "jobs": {
        "20140609153646699137": {
            "tgt_type": "glob",
        }
    }
}
```
"jid": "20140609153646699137",
"tgt": "*",
"start_time": "2014-06-09T15:36:46.700315",
"state": "complete",
"fun": "test.ping",
"minions": {
  "minion1": {
    "return": true,
    "retcode": 0,
    "success": true
  }
}
}

Setup

REST URI Reference

- /
- /login
- /minions
- /jobs
- /run
- /events
- /hook

/salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.SaltAPIHandler
alias of builtins.

/login

/salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.SaltAuthHandler
alias of builtins.

/minions

/salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.MinionSaltAPIHandler
alias of builtins.
/jobs

salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.JobsSaltAPIHandler
alias of builtins.

/run

cal.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.RunSaltAPIHandler
alias of builtins.

/events

cal.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.EventsSaltAPIHandler
alias of builtins.

/hook

cal.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado.WebhookSaltAPIHandler
alias of builtins.

21.10.3  rest_wsgi

A minimalist REST API for Salt

This rest_wsgi module provides a no-frills REST interface for sending commands to the Salt master. There are no dependencies.

Extra care must be taken when deploying this module into production. Please read this documentation in entirety. All authentication is done through Salt’s external auth system.

Usage

- All requests must be sent to the root URL (/).
- All requests must be sent as a POST request with JSON content in the request body.
- All responses are in JSON.

See also:

rest_cherrypy

The rest_cherrypy module is more full-featured, production-ready, and has built-in security features.

Deployment

The rest_wsgi netapi module is a standard Python WSGI app. It can be deployed one of two ways.
Using a WSGI-compliant web server

This module may be run via any WSGI-compliant production server such as Apache with mod_wsgi or Nginx with FastCGI.

It is strongly recommended that this app be used with a server that supports HTTPS encryption since raw Salt authentication credentials must be sent with every request. Any apps that access Salt through this interface will need to manually manage authentication credentials (either username and password or a Salt token). Tread carefully.

salt-api using a development-only server

If run directly via the salt-api daemon it uses the wsgiref.simple_server() that ships in the Python standard library. This is a single-threaded server that is intended for testing and development. This server does not use encryption; please note that raw Salt authentication credentials must be sent with every HTTP request.

Running this module via salt-api is not recommended!

In order to start this module via the salt-api daemon the following must be put into the Salt master config:

```
rest_wsgi:
  port: 8001
```

Usage examples

**POST /**

Example request for a basic test.ping:

```bash
% curl -sS -i -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d '[["eauth":"pam","username":"saltdev","password":"saltdev","client":"local","tgt":"*","fun":"test.ping"]]' localhost:8001
```

Example response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Content-Length: 89
Content-Type: application/json

{"return": [{"ms--4": true, "ms--3": true, "ms--2": true, "ms--1": true, "ms--0": false, "true"]}
```

Example request for an asynchronous test.ping:

```bash
% curl -sS -i -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d '[["eauth":"pam","username":"saltdev","password":"saltdev","client":"local_async","tgt":"*","fun":"test.ping"]]' localhost:8001
```

Example response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Content-Length: 103
Content-Type: application/json

{"return": [{"jid": "20130412192112593739", "minions": [{"ms--4": "ms--3", "ms--2", "ms--1", "ms--0"}]}]}
```
Example request for looking up a job ID:

```bash
% curl -sS -i \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-d '
{"eauth":"pam","username":"saltdev","password":"saltdev","client":"runner","fun":"jobs.lookup_jid","jid":"20130412192112593739"}'} localhost:8001
```

Example response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Content-Length: 89
Content-Type: application/json

{"return": [{"ms--4": true, "ms--3": true, "ms--2": true, "ms--1": true, "ms--0": 0, true}]}
```

display lowstate  A list of lowstate data appropriate for the client interface you are calling.

status 200 success

status 401 authentication required

### 21.11 output modules

Follow one of the below links for further information and examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>highstate</td>
<td>Outputter for displaying results of state runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>json_out</td>
<td>Display return data in JSON format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Display salt-key output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nested</td>
<td>Recursively display nested data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newline_values_only</td>
<td>Display values only, separated by newlines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_out_quiet</td>
<td>Display no output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_return</td>
<td>Display output for minions that did not return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overstatestage</td>
<td>Display clean output of an overstate stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pony</td>
<td>Display Pony output data structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pprint_out</td>
<td>Python pretty-print (pprint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profile</td>
<td>Display profiling data in a table format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progress</td>
<td>Display return data as a progress bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raw</td>
<td>Display raw output data structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table_out</td>
<td>Display output in a table format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txt</td>
<td>Simple text outputter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virt_query</td>
<td>virt.query outputter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaml_out</td>
<td>Display return data in YAML format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.11.1 salt.output.highstate

Outputter for displaying results of state runs

The return data from the Highstate command is a standard data structure which is parsed by the highstate outputter to deliver a clean and readable set of information about the HighState run on minions.

Two configurations can be set to modify the highstate outputter. These values can be set in the master config to change the output of the salt command or set in the minion config to change the output of the salt-call command.
command.

**state_verbose** By default *state_verbose* is set to *True*, setting this to *False* will instruct the highstate outputter to omit displaying anything in green, this means that nothing with a result of True and no changes will not be printed.

**state_output**: The highstate outputter has six output modes, full, terse, mixed, changes and filter

- The default is set to full, which will display many lines of detailed information for each executed chunk.
- If terse is used, then the output is greatly simplified and shown in only one line.
- If mixed is used, then terse output will be used unless a state failed, in which case full output will be used.
- If changes is used, then terse output will be used if there was no error and no changes, otherwise full output will be used.
- If filter is used, then either or both of two different filters can be used: exclude or terse.
  - for exclude, state.highstate expects a list of states to be excluded (or None) followed by True for terse output or False for regular output. Because of parsing nuances, if only one of these is used, it must still contain a comma. For instance: exclude=True,
  - for terse, state.highstate expects simply True or False.

These can be set as such from the command line, or in the Salt config as *state_output_exclude* or *state_output_terse*, respectively.

The output modes have one modifier:

- **full_id**, **terse_id**, **mixed_id**, **changes_id** and **filter_id** If _id_ is used, then the corresponding form will be used, but the value for name will be drawn from the state ID. This is useful for cases where the name value might be very long and hard to read.

**state_tabular**: If *state_output* uses the terse output, set this to *True* for an aligned output format. If you wish to use a custom format, this can be set to a string.

Example usage:

If *state_output*: filter is set in the configuration file:

```bash
salt '*' state.highstate exclude=None,True
```

means to exclude no states from the highstate and turn on terse output.

```bash
salt twd state.highstate exclude=problemstate1,problemstate2,False
```

means to exclude states problemstate1 and problemstate2 from the highstate, and use regular output.

Example output for the above highstate call when top.sls defines only one other state to apply to minion twd:

```
twd:
Summary for twd
----------
Succeeded: 1 (changed=1)
Failed: 0
----------
Total states run: 1
```

Example output with no special settings in configuration files:
myminion:
--------
ID: test.ping
Function: module.run
Result: True
Comment: Module function test.ping executed
Changes:
--------
ret:
    True

Summary for myminion
--------
Succeeded: 1
Failed: 0
--------
Total: 0

salt.output.highstate.output(data, **kwargs)
The HighState Outputer is only meant to be used with the state.highstate function, or a function that returns
highstate return data.

21.11.2 salt.output.json_out

Display return data in JSON format

configuration The output format can be configured in two ways: Using the --out-indent CLI flag
and specifying a positive integer or a negative integer to group JSON from each minion to a single
line.

Or setting the output_indent setting in the Master or Minion configuration file with one of
the following values:

- Null: put each minion return on a single line.
- pretty: use four-space indents and sort the keys.
- An integer: specify the indentation level.

Salt’s outputters operate on a per-minion basis. Each minion return will be output as a single JSON object once it
comes in to the master.

Some JSON parsers can guess when an object ends and a new one begins but many can not. A good way to differentiate between each minion return is to use the single-line output format and to parse each line individually. Example output (truncated):

```
{"dave": {"en0": {"hwaddr": "02:b0:26:4c:69", ...}}}
{"jerry": {"en0": {"hwaddr": "02:ab:0d:b9:0d", ...}}}
{"kevin": {"en0": {"hwaddr": "02:6d:7f:ee:9f:ee", ...}}}
{"mike": {"en0": {"hwaddr": "02:48:a2:4b:70:a0", ...}}}
{"phill": {"en0": {"hwaddr": "02:1d:cc:a2:33:55", ...}}}
{"stuart": {"en0": {"hwaddr": "02:9a:e0:ea:9e:3c", ...}}}
```

salt.output.json_out.output(data, **kwargs)
    Print the output data in JSON
21.11.3 salt.output.key

Display salt-key output

The `salt-key` command makes use of this outputer to format its output.

```python
salt.output.key.output(data, **kwargs)
```

Read in the dict structure generated by the salt key API methods and print the structure.

21.11.4 salt.output.nested

Recursively display nested data

This is the default outputer for most execution functions.

Example output:

```plaintext
myminion:
  ------------
  foo:
    ------------
    bar:
      baz
    dictionary:
      ------------
      abc:
        123
      def:
        456
    list:
      - Hello
      - World
```

```python
class salt.output.nested.NestDisplay(retcode=0)
  Manage the nested display contents

  display(ret, indent, prefix, out)
    Recursively iterate down through data structures to determine output

  ustring(indent, color, msg, prefix=",", suffix=",", endc=None)

salt.output.nested.output(ret, **kwargs)
  Display ret data
```

21.11.5 salt.output.newline_values_only

Display values only, separated by newlines

New in version 2015.5.0.

This outputer is designed for Salt CLI return data. It will do the following to the return dict:

1. Get just the values (ignoring the minion IDs).
2. Each value, if it is iterable, is split a separate line.
3. Each minion’s values are separated by newlines.
This results in a single string of return data containing all the values from the various minions.

**Warning:** As noted above, this outputter will discard the minion ID. If the minion ID is important, then an outputter that returns the full return dictionary in a parsable format (such as json, pprint, or yaml) may be more suitable.

### Example 1

**Input**

```python
{
    'myminion': ['127.0.0.1', '10.0.0.1'],
    'second-minion': ['127.0.0.1', '10.0.0.2']
}
```

**Output**

```
127.0.0.1
10.0.0.1
127.0.0.1
10.0.0.2
```

### Example 2

**Input**

```python
{
    'myminion': 8,
    'second-minion': 10
}
```

**Output**

```
8
10
```

```
salt.output.newline_values_only.output(data, **kwargs)
    Display modified ret data
```

### 21.11.6 salt.output.no_out_quiet

**Display no output**

No output is produced when this outputter is selected
salt.output.no_out_quiet.output(ret, **kwargs)
   Don’t display data. Used when you only are interested in the return.

21.11.7 salt.output.no_return

Display output for minions that did not return

This outputer is used to display notices about which minions failed to return when a salt function is run with -v or --verbose. It should not be called directly from the CLI.

Example output:

```
virtucentos:
   Minion did not return
```

class salt.output.no_return.NestDisplay
   Create generator for nested output
   
   display(ret, indent, prefix, out)
      Recursively iterate down through data structures to determine output

salt.output.no_return.output(ret, **kwargs)
   Display ret data

21.11.8 salt.output.overstatestage

Display clean output of an overstate stage

This outputer is used to display Orchestrate Runner stages, and should not be called directly.

salt.output.overstatestage.output(data, **kwargs)
   Format the data for printing stage information from the overstate system

21.11.9 salt.output.pony module

Display Pony output data structure

    depends
       • ponysay CLI program

Display output from a pony. Ponies are better than cows because everybody wants a pony.

Example output:

```
< {'local': True} >
   ------------------
      \  
      \  
```

(continues on next page)
salt.output.pony.output(data, **kwargs)
Mane function

21.11.10 salt.output.pprint_out

Python pretty-print (pprint)

The python pretty-print system was once the default outetter. It simply passes the return data through to pprint. pformat and prints the results.

Example output:

```
{'saltmine': {'foo': {'bar': 'baz',
                      'dictionary': {'abc': 123, 'def': 456},
                      'list': ['Hello', 'World']})}
```

salt.output.pprint_out.output(data, **kwargs)
Print out via pretty print

21.11.11 salt.output.profile

Display profiling data in a table format

Show profile data for returners that would normally show a highstate output.

salt MINION state.apply something --out=profile

Attempt to output the returns of state.sls and state.highstate as a table of names, modules and durations that looks somewhat like the following:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>mod.fun</th>
<th>duration (ms)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I-fail-unless-stmt</td>
<td>other.function</td>
<td>-1.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old-minion-config</td>
<td>grains.list_present</td>
<td>1.1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-data</td>
<td>group.present</td>
<td>48.3800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/etc/salt/minion</td>
<td>file.managed</td>
<td>63.1450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

To get the above appearance, use settings something like these:
salt.output.profile.output(data, **kwargs)
    Display the profiling data in a table format.

21.11.12 salt.output.progress

Display return data as a progress bar

salt.output.progress.output(ret, bar, **kwargs)
    Update the progress bar
	salt.output.progress.progress_iter(progress)
    Initialize and return a progress bar iter

21.11.13 salt.output.raw

Display raw output data structure

This outputter simply displays the output as a python data structure, by printing a string representation of it. It is similar to the pprint outputter, only the data is not nicely formatted/indented.

This was the original outputter used by Salt before the outputter system was developed.

Example output:

```
{'myminion': {'foo': {'list': ['Hello', 'World'], 'bar': 'baz', 'dictionary': {'abc': 123, 'def': 456}}}}
```

salt.output.raw.output(data, **kwargs)
    Rather basic....

21.11.14 salt.output.table_out

Display output in a table format

New in version 2017.7.0.

This outputter displays a sequence of rows as table.

Example output:

```
edge01.bjm01:
--------------
    comment:
    ------------
    out:
--------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Last Move</th>
<th>Mac</th>
<th>Moves</th>
<th>Static</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
(continues on next page)
```
class `salt.output.table_out.TableDisplay`:

Manage the table display content.

- `display(ret, indent, out, rows_key=None, labels_key=None)`
  Display table(s).

- `display_rows(rows, labels, indent)`
  Prepares row content and displays.

- `prepare_rows(rows, indent, has_header)`
  Prepare rows content to be displayed.

- `ustring(indent, color, msg, prefix='', suffix='', endc=None)`
  Build the unicode string to be displayed.

- `wrap_onspace(text)`
  When the text inside the column is longer then the width, will split by space and continue on the next line.

- `salt.output.table_out.output(ret, **kwargs)`
  Display the output as table.

Parameters:
- `nested_indent(*)` – integer, specify the left alignment.
- `has_header(*)` – boolean specifying if header should be displayed. Default: True.
- `row_delimiter(*)` – character to separate rows. Default: `_`.
- `delim(*)` – character to separate columns. Default: " | ".
- `separate_rows(*)` – boolean specifying if row separator will be displayed between consecutive rows. Default: True.
- `prefix(*)` – character at the beginning of the row. Default: ": | :".
- `suffix(*)` – character at the end of the row. Default: " | ".
- `width(*)` – column max width. Default: 50.
- `rows_key(*)` – display the rows under a specific key.
- `labels_key(*)` – use the labels under a certain key. Otherwise will try to use the dictionary keys (if any).
- `title(*)` – display title when only one table is selected (using the rows_key argument).
21.11.15 salt.output.txt

Simple text outputter

The txt outputter has been developed to make the output from shell commands on minions appear as they do when the command is executed on the minion.

```
salt.output.txt.output(data, **kwargs)
```

Output the data in lines, very nice for running commands.

21.11.16 salt.output.virt_query

virt.query outputter

Used to display the output from the `virt.query` runner.

```
salt.output.virt_query.output(data, **kwargs)
```

Display output for the salt-run virt.query function.

21.11.17 salt.output.yaml_out

Display return data in YAML format

This ouputter defaults to prinintg in YAML block mode for better readability.

Example output:

```
saltmine:
  foo:
    bar: baz
  dictionary:
    abc: 123
    def: 456
  list:
    - Hello
    - World
```

```
salt.output.yaml_out.output(data, **kwargs)
```

Print out YAML using the block mode.

21.12 pillar modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cmd_json</td>
<td>Execute a command and read the output as JSON.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd_yaml</td>
<td>Execute a command and read the output as YAML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd_yamlex</td>
<td>Execute a command and read the output as YAMLEX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cobbler</td>
<td>A module to pull data from Cobbler via its API into the Pillar dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confidant</td>
<td>An external pillar module for getting credentials from confidant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul_pillar</td>
<td>Use Consul K/V as a Pillar source with values parsed as YAML.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>csvpillar</td>
<td>Store key/value pairs in a CSV file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digicert</td>
<td>Digicert Pillar Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>django.orm</td>
<td>Generate Pillar data from Django models through the Django ORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ec2_pillar</td>
<td>Retrieve EC2 instance data for minions for ec2_tags and ec2_tags_list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etcd_pillar</td>
<td>Use etcd data as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file_tree</td>
<td>The file_tree external pillar allows values from all files in a directory tree to be imported as Pillar data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreman</td>
<td>A module to pull data from Foreman via its API into the Pillar dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>git_pillar</td>
<td>Use a git repository as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gpg</td>
<td>Decrypt pillar data through the builtin GPG renderer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hg_pillar</td>
<td>Use remote Mercurial repository as a Pillar source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiera</td>
<td>Use hiera data as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>http_json</td>
<td>A module that adds data to the Pillar structure retrieved by an http request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>http_yaml</td>
<td>A module that adds data to the Pillar structure retrieved by an http request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libvirt</td>
<td>Load up the libvirt keys into Pillar for a given minion if said keys have been generated using the libvirt key runner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makostack</td>
<td>Simple and flexible YAML ext_pillar which can read pillar from within pillar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mongo</td>
<td>Read Pillar data from a mongodb collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql</td>
<td>Retrieve Pillar data by doing a MySQL query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netbox</td>
<td>A module that adds data to the Pillar structure from a NetBox API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutron</td>
<td>Use Openstack Neutron data as a Pillar source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodegroups</td>
<td>Nodegroups Pillar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepa</td>
<td>Pepa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar_ldap</td>
<td>Use LDAP data as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres</td>
<td>Retrieve Pillar data by doing a postgres query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puppet</td>
<td>Execute an unmodified puppet_node_classifier and read the output as YAML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclass_adapter</td>
<td>Use the “reclass” database as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redismod</td>
<td>Read pillar data from a Redis backend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s3</td>
<td>Copy pillar data from a bucket in Amazon S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltclass</td>
<td>SaltClass Pillar Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sql_base</td>
<td>Retrieve Pillar data by doing a SQL query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlcipher</td>
<td>Retrieve Pillar data by running a SQLCipher query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlite3</td>
<td>Retrieve Pillar data by doing a SQLite query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stack</td>
<td>Simple and flexible YAML ext_pillar which can read pillar from within pillar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svn_pillar</td>
<td>Clone a remote SVN repository and use the filesystem as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varstack_pillar</td>
<td>Use Varstack data as a Pillar source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vault</td>
<td>Vault Pillar Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venafi</td>
<td>Venafi Pillar Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtkey</td>
<td>Accept a key from a hypervisor if the virt runner has already submitted an authorization request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 12 – continued from previous page

| vmware_pillar | Pillar data from vCenter or an ESXi host |

21.12.1 salt.pillar.cmd_json

Execute a command and read the output as JSON. The JSON data is then directly overlaid onto the minion’s Pillar data.

```python
salt.pillar.cmd_json.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, command)
```

Execute a command and read the output as JSON

21.12.2 salt.pillar.cmd_yaml

Execute a command and read the output as YAML. The YAML data is then directly overlaid onto the minion’s Pillar data

```python
salt.pillar.cmd_yaml.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, command)
```

Execute a command and read the output as YAML

21.12.3 salt.pillar.cmd_yamlex

Execute a command and read the output as YAMLEX.

The YAMLEX data is then directly overlaid onto the minion’s Pillar data

```python
salt.pillar.cmd_yamlex.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, command)
```

Execute a command and read the output as YAMLEX

21.12.4 salt.pillar.cobbler

A module to pull data from Cobbler via its API into the Pillar dictionary

Configuring the Cobbler ext_pillar

The same cobbler* parameters are used for both the Cobbler tops and Cobbler pillar modules.

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - cobbler:
      key: cobbler # Nest results within this key. By default, values are not nested.
      only: [parameters] # Add only these keys to pillar.
    cobbler.url: https://example.com/cobbler_api # default is http://localhost/cobbler_api
    cobbler.user: username # default is no username
    cobbler.password: password # default is no password
```

Module Documentation

```python
salt.pillar.cobbler.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, key=None, only=())
```

Read pillar data from Cobbler via its API.
## 21.12.5 salt.pillar.confidant

An external pillar module for getting credentials from confidant.

### Configuring the Confidant module

The module can be configured via ext_pillar in the minion config:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  • confidant:
    profile: # The URL of the confidant web service
      url: 'https://confidant-production.example.com'
      # The context to use for KMS authentication
      auth_context: from: example-production-iad to: confidant-production-iad
      user_type: service
      # The KMS master key to use for authentication
      auth_key: "alias/authnz"
      # Cache file for KMS auth token
      token_cache_file: /run/confidant/confidant_token
      # The duration of the validity of a token, in minutes
      token_duration: 60
      # key, keyid and region can be defined in the profile, but it's generally best to use IAM roles or environment variables for AWS auth.
      keyid: 98nh9h9h908h09kjjk
      key: jhf908gyeghehe0he0g8h9u0j0n09h0j09h0
      region: us-east-1
```

**depends** confidant-common, confidant-client

### Module Documentation

**salt.pillar.confidant.ext_pillar** *(minion_id, pillar, profile=None)*

Read pillar data from Confidant via its API.

## 21.12.6 salt.pillar.consul_pillar module

Use Consul K/V as a Pillar source with values parsed as YAML

**depends**

- python-consul

In order to use an consul server, a profile must be created in the master configuration file:

```yaml
my_consul_config:
  consul.host: 127.0.0.1
  consul.port: 8500
  consul.token: b6376760-a8bb-edd5-fcda-33bc13bfc556
  consul.scheme: http
  consul.consistency: default
  consul.dc: dev
  consul.verify: True
```

All parameters are optional.

The **consul.token** requires python-consul >= 0.4.7.

If you have a multi-datacenter Consul cluster you can map your pillarenv's to your data centers by providing a dictionary of mappings in ``consul.dc field:
In the example above we specifying static mapping between Pillar environments and data centers: the data for `dev` and `prod` Pillar environments will be fetched from `us-east-1` and `us-west-1` datacenter respectively.

In fact when `consul.dc` is set to dictionary keys are processed as regular expressions (that can capture named parameters) and values are processed as string templates as per PEP 3101.

This example maps all Pillar environments starting with `dev-` to `dev-datacenter` whereas Pillar environment like `eu-prod` will be mapped to `prod-datacenter-eu`.

Before evaluation patterns are sorted by length in descending order.

If Pillar environment names correspond to data center names a single pattern can be used:

```
my_consul_config:
  consul.dc:
    ^dev-.*$: dev-datacenter
    ^(?P<region>\-prod)$: prod-datacenter-{region}
```

After the profile is created, configure the external pillar system to use it. Optionally, a root may be specified.

```
ext_pillar:
  - consul: my_consul_config
```

```
ext_pillar:
  - consul: my_consul_config root=salt
```

Using these configuration profiles, multiple consul sources may also be used:

```
ext_pillar:
  - consul: my_consul_config
  - consul: my_other_consul_config
```

Either the `minion_id`, or the `role`, or the `environment` grain may be used in the `root` path to expose minion-specific information stored in consul.

```
ext_pillar:
  - consul: my_consul_config root=salt/%(minion_id)s
  - consul: my_consul_config root=salt/%(role)s
  - consul: my_consul_config root=salt/%(environment)s
```

Minion-specific values may override shared values when the minion-specific root appears after the shared root:

```
ext_pillar:
  - consul: my_consul_config root=salt-shared
  - consul: my_other_consul_config root=salt-private/%(minion_id)s
```

If using the `role` or `environment` grain in the consul key path, be sure to define it using `/etc/salt/grains`, or similar:
It's possible to lock down where the pillar values are shared through minion targeting. Note that double quotes " are required around the target value and cannot be used inside the matching statement. See the section on Compound Matchers for more examples.

The data from Consul can be merged into a nested key in Pillar.

By default, keys containing YAML data will be deserialized before being merged into Pillar. This behavior can be disabled by setting `expand_keys` to `false`.

salt.pillar.consul_pillar.**consul_fetch**(*client*, *path*)
Query consul for all keys/values within base path

salt.pillar.consul_pillar.**ext_pillar**(*minion_id*, *pillar*, *conf*)
Check consul for all data

salt.pillar.consul_pillar.**fetch_tree**(*client*, *path*, *expand_keys*)
Grab data from consul, trim base path and remove any keys which are folders. Take the remaining data and send it to be formatted in such a way as to be used as pillar data.

salt.pillar.consul_pillar.**get_conn**(*opts*, *profile*)
Return a client object for accessing consul

salt.pillar.consul_pillar.**pillar_format**(*ret*, *keys*, *value*, *expand_keys*)
Perform data formatting to be used as pillar data and merge it with the current pillar data

### 21.12.7 salt.pillar.csvpillar module

Store key/value pairs in a CSV file

New in version 2016.11.0.

Example configuration:
The first column must be minion IDs and the first row must be dictionary keys. E.g.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>role</th>
<th>env</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jerry</td>
<td>web</td>
<td>prod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stuart</td>
<td>web</td>
<td>stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dave</td>
<td>web</td>
<td>qa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phil</td>
<td>db</td>
<td>prod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kevin</td>
<td>db</td>
<td>stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mike</td>
<td>db</td>
<td>qa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Will produce the following Pillar values for a minion named "jerry":

```python
{
    'role': 'web',
    'env': 'prod',
}
```

```
salt.pillar.csvpillar.ext_pillar(mid, pillar, path, idkey='id', namespace=None, fieldnames=None, restkey=None, restval=None, dialect='excel')
```

Read a CSV into Pillar

Parameters

- **path** *(str)* – Absolute path to a CSV file.
- **idkey** *(str)* – (Optional) The column name of minion IDs.
- **namespace** *(str)* – (Optional) A pillar key to namespace the values under.
- **fieldnames** *(list)* – (Optional) if the first row of the CSV is not column names they may be specified here instead.

### 21.12.8 salt.pillar.digicert module

Digicert Pillar Certificates

This module will only return pillar data if the `digicert` runner module has already been used to create certificates.

To configure this module, set `digicert` to `True` in the `ext_pillar` section of your master configuration file:

```
  ext_pillar:
    - digicert: True
```

```
salt.pillar.digicert.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, conf)
```

Return an existing set of certificates

### 21.12.9 salt.pillar.django_orm

Generate Pillar data from Django models through the Django ORM

- **maintainer** Micah Hausler <micah.hausler@gmail.com>
- **maturity** new

**Configuring the django_orm ext_pillar**

To use this module, your Django project must be on the salt master server with database access. This assumes you are using virtualenv with all the project's requirements installed.
ext_pillar:
  - django_orm:
      pillar_name: my_application
      project_path: /path/to/project/
      settings_module: my_application.settings
      env_file: /path/to/env/file.sh
      # Optional: If your project is not using the system python, 
      # add your virtualenv path below.
      env: /path/to/virtualenv/

      django_app:

        # Required: the app that is included in INSTALLED_APPS
        my_application.clients:

        # Required: the model name
        Client:

        # Required: model field to use as the key in the rendered
        # Pillar. Must be unique; must also be included in the
        # `fields` list below.
        name: shortname

        # Optional:
        # See Django's QuerySet documentation for how to use .filter()
        filter: {'kw': 'args'}

        # Required: a list of field names
        # List items will be used as arguments to the .values() method.
        # See Django's QuerySet documentation for how to use .values()
        fields:
          - field_1
          - field_2

This would return pillar data that would look like

```
my_application:
  my_application.clients:
    Client:
      client_1:
        field_1: data_from_field_1
        field_2: data_from_field_2
      client_2:
        field_1: data_from_field_1
        field_2: data_from_field_2
```

As another example, data from multiple database tables can be fetched using Django’s regular lookup syntax. Note, using ManyToManyFields will not currently work since the return from values() changes if a ManyToMany is present.

ext_pillar:
  - django_orm:
    pillar_name: djangotutorial
    project_path: /path/to/mysite
    settings_module: mysite.settings

    django_app:
      mysite.polls:

(continues on next page)
**Module Documentation**

**salt.pillar.django_or०.ext_pillar** *(minion_id, pillar, pillar_name, project_path, settings_module, django_app, env=’None’, env_file=’None’, *args, **kwargs)*

Connect to a Django database through the ORM and retrieve model fields

**Parameters**

- **pillar_name** *(str)* – The name of the pillar to be returned
- **project_path** *(str)* – The full path to your Django project (the directory manage.py is in)
- **settings_module** *(str)* – The settings module for your project. This can be found in your manage.py file
- **django_app** *(str)* – A dictionary containing your apps, models, and fields
- **env** *(str)* – The full path to the virtualenv for your Django project
- **env_file** *(str)* – An optional bash file that sets up your environment. The file is run in a subprocess and the changed variables are then added

**21.12.10 salt.pillar.ec2_pillar**

Retrieve EC2 instance data for minions for ec2_tags and ec2_tags_list

The minion id must be the AWS instance-id or value in *tag_match_key*. For example set *tag_match_key* to *Name* to have the minion-id matched against the tag ‘Name’. The tag contents must be unique. The value of *tag_match_value* can be ‘uqdn’ or ‘asis’. If ‘uqdn’, then the domain will be stripped before comparison.

Additionally, the *use_grain* option can be set to True. This allows the use of an instance-id grain instead of the minion-id. Since this is a potential security risk, the configuration can be further expanded to include a list of minions that are trusted to only allow the alternate id of the instances to specific hosts. There is no glob matching at this time.

**Note:** If you are using *use_grain*: True in the configuration for this external pillar module, the minion must have *metadata_server_grains* enabled in the minion config file (see also here).

It is important to also note that enabling the *use_grain* option allows the minion to manipulate the pillar data returned, as described above.

The optional *tag_list_key* indicates which keys should be added to ec2_tags_list and be split by *tag_list_sep* (by default ;). If a tag key is included in *tag_list_key* it is removed from ec2_tags. If a tag does not exist it is still included as an empty list.

**..note:** As with any master configuration change, restart the salt-master daemon for changes to take effect.

```python
ext_pillar:
  - ec2_pillar:
```

This is a very simple pillar configuration that simply retrieves the instance data from AWS. Currently the only portion implemented are EC2 tags, which returns a list of key/value pairs for all of the EC2 tags assigned to the instance.

```python
tag_match_key: 'Name'
tag_match_value: 'asis'
tag_list_key:
  - Role
>tag_list_sep: ','
use_grain: True
minion_ids:
  - trusted-minion-1
  - trusted-minion-2
  - trusted-minion-3
```

21.12.11 salt.pillar.etcd_pillar

Use etcd data as a Pillar source

New in version 2014.7.0.

```yaml
depends
  - python-etcd
```

In order to use an etcd server, a profile must be created in the master configuration file:

```yaml
my_etcd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 4001
```

After the profile is created, configure the external pillar system to use it. Optionally, a root may be specified.

```yaml
ext_piller:
  - etcd: my_etcd_config
ext_piller:
  - etcd: my_etcd_config root=/salt
```

Using these configuration profiles, multiple etcd sources may also be used:

```yaml
ext_piller:
  - etcd: my_etcd_config
  - etcd: my_other_etcd_config
```

The `minion_id` may be used in the `root` path to expose minion-specific information stored in etcd.

```yaml
ext_piller:
  - etcd: my_etcd_config root=/salt/%(minion_id)s
```

Minion-specific values may override shared values when the minion-specific root appears after the shared root:
Using the configuration above, the following commands could be used to share a key with all minions but override its value for a specific minion:

```shell
etcdctl set /salt-shared/mykey my_value
etcdctl set /salt-private/special_minion_id/mykey my_other_value
```

salt.pillar.ext_pillar

```
ext_pillar:
- etcd: my_etcd_config root=/salt-shared
- etcd: my_other_etcd_config root=/salt-private/%(minion_id)s
```

21.12.12 salt.pillar.file_tree

The file_tree external pillar allows values from all files in a directory tree to be imported as Pillar data.

**Note:** This is an external pillar and is subject to the rules and constraints governing external pillars.

New in version 2015.5.0.

In this pillar, data is organized by either Minion ID or Nodegroup name. To setup pillar data for a specific Minion, place it in `<root_dir>/hosts/<minion_id>`. To setup pillar data for an entire Nodegroup, place it in `<root_dir>/nodegroups/<node_group>` where `<node_group>` is the Nodegroup's name.

**Example file_tree Pillar**

**Master Configuration**

```
ext_pillar:
- file_tree:
  root_dir: /srv/ext_pillar
  follow_dir_links: False
  keep_newline: True
```

The root_dir parameter is required and points to the directory where files for each host are stored. The follow_dir_links parameter is optional and defaults to False. If follow_dir_links is set to True, this external pillar will follow symbolic links to other directories.

**Warning:** Be careful when using follow_dir_links, as a recursive symlink chain will result in unexpected results.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If root_dir is a relative path, it will be treated as relative to the pillar_roots of the environment specified by pillarenv. If an environment specifies multiple roots, this module will search for files relative to all of them, in order, merging the results.

If keep_newline is set to True, then the pillar values for files ending in newlines will keep that newline. The default behavior is to remove the end-of-file newline. keep_newline should be turned on if the pillar data is intended to be used to deploy a file using contents_pillar with a file.managed state.

Changed in version 2015.8.4: The raw_data parameter has been renamed to keep_newline. In earlier releases, raw_data must be used. Also, this parameter can now be a list of globs, allowing for more granular control over
which pillar values keep their end-of-file newline. The globs match paths relative to the directories named for minion IDs and nodegroups underneath the root_dir (see the layout examples in the below sections).

```
ext_pillar:
  - file_tree:
    root_dir: /path/to/root/directory
    keep_newline:
      - files/testdir/*
```

**Note:** In earlier releases, this documentation incorrectly stated that binary files would not affect the keep_newline configuration. However, this module does not actually distinguish between binary and text files.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Templating/rendering has been added. You can now specify a default render pipeline and a black- and whitelist of (dis)allowed renderers.

`template` must be set to `True` for templating to happen.

```
ext_pillar:
  - file_tree:
    root_dir: /path/to/root/directory
    render_default: jinja|yaml
    renderer_blacklist:
    - gpg
    renderer_whitelist:
    - jinja
    - yaml
    template: True
```

### Assigning Pillar Data to Individual Hosts

To configure pillar data for each host, this external pillar will recursively iterate over `root_dir/hosts/id` (where `id` is a minion ID), and compile pillar data with each subdirectory as a dictionary key and each file as a value.

For example, the following `root_dir` tree:

```
./hosts/
./hosts/test-host/
./hosts/test-host/files/
./hosts/test-host/files/testdir/
./hosts/test-host/files/testdir/file1.txt
./hosts/test-host/files/testdir/file2.txt
./hosts/test-host/files/another-testdir/
./hosts/test-host/files/another-testdir/symlink-to-file1.txt
```

will result in the following pillar tree for minion with ID `test-host`:

```
test-host:
  ----------
  apache:
    ----------
    config.d:
      ----------
      00_important.conf:
        <important_config important_setting="yes" />
      20_bob_extra.conf:
```

(continues on next page)
Note: The leaf data in the example shown is the contents of the pillar files.

salt.pillar.file_tree.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, root_dir=None, follow_dir_links=False, debug=False, keep_newline=False, render_default=None, renderer_blacklist=None, renderer_whitelist=None, template=False)

Compile pillar data from the given root_dir specific to Nodegroup names and Minion IDs.

If a Minion’s ID is not found at <root_dir>/host/<minion_id> or if it is not included in any Nodegroups named at <root_dir>/nodegroups/<node_group>, no pillar data provided by this pillar module will be available for that Minion.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: Templating/rendering has been added. You can now specify a default render pipeline and a black- and whitelist of (dis)allowed renderers.

template must be set to True for templating to happen.

ext_pillar:
  - file_tree:
    root_dir: /path/to/root/directory
    render_default: jinja|yaml
    renderer_blacklist:
    - gpg
    renderer_whitelist:
    - jinja
    - yaml
    template: True

Parameters:
- **minion_id** – The ID of the Minion whose pillar data is to be collected
- **pillar** – Unused by the file_tree pillar module
- **root_dir** – Filesystem directory used as the root for pillar data (e.g. /srv/ ext_pillar)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If root_dir is a relative path, it will be treated as relative to the pillar_roots of the environment specified by pillarenv. If an environment specifies multiple roots, this module will search for files relative to all of them, in order, merging the results.

- **follow_dir_links** – Follow symbolic links to directories while collecting pillar files. Defaults to False.
Warning: Care should be exercised when enabling this option as it will follow links that point outside of root_dir.

Warning: Symbolic links that lead to infinite recursion are not filtered.

- **debug** – Enable debug information at log level debug. Defaults to False. This option may be useful to help debug errors when setting up the file_tree pillar module.

- **keep_newline** – Preserve the end-of-file newline in files. Defaults to False. This option may either be a boolean or a list of file globs (as defined by the Python fnmatch package) for which end-of-file newlines are to be kept.

keep_newline should be turned on if the pillar data is intended to be used to deploy a file using contents_pillar with a file.managed state.

Changed in version 2015.8.4: The raw_data parameter has been renamed to keep_newline. In earlier releases, raw_data must be used. Also, this parameter can now be a list of globs, allowing for more granular control over which pillar values keep their end-of-file newline. The globs match paths relative to the directories named for Minion IDs and Nodegroup names underneath the root_dir.

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - file_tree:
      root_dir: /srv/ext_pillar
      keep_newline:
        - apache/config.d/*
        - corporate_app/settings/*
```

Note: In earlier releases, this documentation incorrectly stated that binary files would not affected by the keep_newline. However, this module does not actually distinguish between binary and text files.

- **render_default** – Override Salt's default global renderer for the file_tree pillar.

```yaml
render_default: jinja
```

- **renderer_blacklist** – Disallow renderers for pillar files.

```yaml
renderer_blacklist:
  - json
```

- **renderer_whitelist** – Allow renderers for pillar files.

```yaml
renderer_whitelist:
  - yaml
  - jinja
```

- **template** – Enable templating of pillar files. Defaults to False.

### 21.12.13 salt.pillar.foreman

A module to pull data from Foreman via its API into the Pillar dictionary
Configuring the Foreman ext_pillar

Set the following Salt config to setup Foreman as external pillar source:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - foreman:
      key: foreman # Nest results within this key
      only: ['hostgroup_name', 'parameters'] # Add only these keys to pillar

foreman.url: https://example.com/foreman_api
foreman.user: username # default is admin
foreman.password: password # default is changeme
```

The following options are optional:

```yaml
foreman.api: apiversion # default is 2 (1 is not supported yet)
foreman.verifyssl: False # default is True
foreman.certfile: /etc/ssl/certs/mycert.pem # default is None
foreman.keyfile: /etc/ssl/private/mykey.pem # default is None
foreman.cafile: /etc/ssl/certs/mycert.ca.pem # default is None
foreman.lookup_parameters: True # default is True
```

An alternative would be to use the Foreman modules integrating Salt features in the Smart Proxy and the webinterface.

Further information can be found on [GitHub](https://github.com).

Module Documentation

`salt.pillar.foreman.ext_pillar` *(minion_id, pillar, key=None, only=())*

Read pillar data from Foreman via its API.

### 21.12.14 salt.pillar.git_pillar

**Use a git repository as a Pillar source**

This external pillar allows for a Pillar top file and Pillar SLS files to be sourced from a git repository.

However, since `git_pillar` does not have an equivalent to the `pillar_roots` parameter, configuration is slightly different. A Pillar top file is required to be in the git repository and must still contain the relevant environment, like so:

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    - foo
```

The branch/tag which maps to that environment must then be specified along with the repo’s URL. Configuration details can be found below.

**Important:** Each branch/tag used for `git_pillar` must have its own top file. This is different from how the top file works when configuring `States`. The reason for this is that each `git_pillar` branch/tag is processed separately from the rest. Therefore, if the qa branch is to be used for `git_pillar`, it would need to have its own top file, with the qa environment defined within it, like this:
Additionally, while git_pillar allows for the branch/tag to be overridden (see here), keep in mind that the top file must reference the actual environment name. It is common practice to make the environment in a git_pillar top file match the branch/tag name, but when remapping, the environment of course no longer matches the branch/tag, and the top file needs to be adjusted accordingly. When expected Pillar values configured in git_pillar are missing, this is a common misconfiguration that may be to blame, and is a good first step in troubleshooting.

### Configuring git_pillar for Salt

Beginning with Salt version 2015.8.0, pygit2 is now supported in addition to GitPython. The requirements for GitPython and pygit2 are the same as for GitFS, as described here.

**Important:** git_pillar has its own set of global configuration parameters. While it may seem intuitive to use the global gitfs configuration parameters (gitfs_base, etc.) to manage git_pillar, this will not work. The main difference for this is the fact that the different components which use Salt’s git backend code do not all function identically. For instance, in git_pillar it is necessary to specify which branch/tag to be used for git_pillar remotes. This is the reverse behavior from gitfs, where branches/tags make up your environments.

See here for documentation on the git_pillar configuration options and their usage.

Here is an example git_pillar configuration:

```
> ext_pillar:
  - git:
      # Use 'prod' instead of the branch name 'production' as the environment
      - production https://gitserver/git-pillar.git:
        - env: prod
      # Use 'dev' instead of the branch name 'develop' as the environment
      - develop https://gitserver/git-pillar.git:
        - env: dev
      # No per-remote config parameters (and no trailing colon), 'qa' will be used as the environment
      - qa https://gitserver/git-pillar.git
      # SSH key authentication
      - master git@other-git-server:pillardata-ssh.git:
        # Pillar SLS files will be read from the 'pillar' subdirectory in this repository
        - root: pillar
        - privkey: /path/to/key
        - pubkey: /path/to/key.pub
        - passphrase: CorrectHorseBatteryStaple
      # HTTPS authentication
      - master https://other-git-server/pillardata-https.git:
        # Get user information for this remote
        - user: git
        - password: CorrectHorseBatteryStaple
```

The main difference between this and the old way of configuring git_pillar is that multiple remotes can be configured under one git section under ext_pillar. More than one git section can be used, but it is not necessary. Remotes will be evaluated sequentially.
Per-remote configuration parameters are supported (similar to *gitfs*), and global versions of the git_pillar configuration parameters can also be set.

To remap a specific branch to a specific Pillar environment, use the `env` per-remote parameter:

```
ext_pillar:
  - git:
    - production https://gitserver/git-pillar.git:
      - env: prod
```

If `__env__` is specified as the branch name, then git_pillar will decide which branch to use based on the following criteria:

- If the minion has a pillarenv configured, it will use that pillar environment. (2016.11.2 and later)
- Otherwise, if the minion has an environment configured, it will use that environment.
- Otherwise, the master’s `git_pillar_base` will be used.

**Note:** The use of `environment` to choose the pillar environment dates from a time before the pillarenv parameter was added. In a future release, it will be ignored and either the minion’s pillarenv or the master’s `git_pillar_base` will be used.

Here’s an example of using `__env__` as the git_pillar environment:

```
ext_pillar:
  - git:
    - __env__ https://gitserver/git-pillar.git:
      - root: pillar
```

The corresponding Pillar top file would look like this:

```
"{{saltenv}}":
  '*':
    - bar
```

With the addition of pygit2 support, git_pillar can now interact with authenticated remotes. Authentication works just like in gitfs (as outlined in the *Git Fileserver Backend Walkthrough*), only with the global authentication parameter names prefixed with `git_pillar` instead of `gitfs` (e.g. `git_pillar_pubkey`, `git_pillar_privkey`, `git_pillar_passphrase`, etc.).

**Note:** The name parameter can be used to further differentiate between two remotes with the same URL and branch. When using two remotes with the same URL, the name option is required.

### How Multiple Remotes Are Handled

As noted above, multiple remotes can be included in the same git ext_pillar configuration. Consider the following:

```
my_etcd_config:
  etcd_host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd_port: 4001
ext_pillar:
  - etcd: my_etcd_config
```

(continues on next page)
To understand how pillar data from these repos will be compiled, it’s important to know how Salt will process them. The following points should be kept in mind:

1. Each ext_pillar is called separately from the others. So, in the above example, the etcd ext_pillar will be evaluated first, with the first group of git_pillar remotes evaluated next (and merged into the etcd pillar data). Lastly, the second group of git_pillar remotes will be evaluated, and then merged into the ext_pillar data evaluated before it.

2. Within a single group of git_pillar remotes, each remote will be evaluated in order, with results merged together as each remote is evaluated.

**Note:** Prior to the 2017.7.0 release, remotes would be evaluated in a non-deterministic order.

3. By default, when a repo is evaluated, other remotes’ which share its pillar environment will have their files made available to the remote being processed.

The first point should be straightforward enough, but the second and third could use some additional clarification.

First, point #2. In the first group of git_pillar remotes, the top file and pillar SLS files in the foo remote will be evaluated first. The bar remote will be evaluated next, and its results will be merged into the pillar data compiled when the foo remote was evaluated. As the subsequent remotes are evaluated, their data will be merged in the same fashion.

But wait, don’t these repositories belong to more than one pillar environment? Well, yes. The default method of generating pillar data compiles pillar data from all environments. This behavior can be overridden using a pillarenv. Setting a pillarenv in the minion config file will make that minion tell the master to ignore any pillar data from environments which don’t match that pillarenv. A pillarenv can also be specified for a given minion or set of minions when running states, by using the pillarenv argument. The CLI pillarenv will override one set in the minion config file. So, assuming that a pillarenv of base was set for a minion, it would not get any of the pillar variables configured in the qux remote, since that remote is assigned to the dev environment. The only way to get its pillar data would be to specify a pillarenv of dev, which would mean that it would then ignore any items from the base pillarenv. A more detailed explanation of pillar environments can be found here.

Moving on to point #3, and looking at the example ext_pillar configuration, as the foo remote is evaluated, it will also have access to the files from the bar and baz remotes, since all three are assigned to the base pillar environment. So, if an SLS file referenced by the foo remote’s top file does not exist in the foo remote, it will be searched for in the bar remote, followed by the baz remote. When it comes time to evaluate the bar remote, SLS files referenced by the bar remote’s top file will first be looked for in the bar remote, followed by foo, and baz, and when the baz remote is processed, SLS files will be looked for in baz, followed by foo and bar. This "failover" logic is called a directory overlay, and it is also used by file_roots and :conf_minion'pillar_roots'. The ordering of which remote is checked for SLS files is determined by the order they are listed. First the remote being processed is checked, then the others that share the same environment are checked. However, before the 2017.7.0 release, since evaluation was unordered, the remote being processed would be checked, followed in no specific order by the other repos which share the same environment.

Beginning with the 2017.7.0 release, this behavior of git_pillar remotes having access to files in other repos which
share the same environment can be disabled by setting `git_pillar_includes` to `False`. If this is done, then all `git_pillar` remotes will only have access to their own SLS files. Another way of ensuring that a `git_pillar` remote will not have access to SLS files from other `git_pillar` remotes which share the same pillar environment is to put them in a separate `git` section under `ext_pillar`. Look again at the example configuration above. In the second group of `git_pillar` remotes, the `abc` remote would not have access to the SLS files from the `foo`, `bar`, and `baz` remotes, and vice-versa.

**Mountpoints**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Assume the following pillar top file:

```yaml
base:
  'web*':
    - common
    - web.server.nginx
    - web.server.appdata
```

Now, assume that you would like to configure the `web.server.nginx` and `web.server.appdata` SLS files in separate repos. This could be done using the following `ext_pillar` configuration (assuming that `git_pillar_includes` has not been set to `False`):

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - git:
    - master https://mydomain.tld/pillar-common.git
    - master https://mydomain.tld/pillar-nginx.git
    - master https://mydomain.tld/pillar-appdata.git
```

However, in order to get the files in the second and third `git_pillar` remotes to work, you would need to first create the directory structure underneath it (i.e. place them underneath `web/server/` in the repository). This also makes it tedious to reorganize the configuration, as changing `web.server.nginx` to `web.nginx` in the top file would require you to also move the SLS files in the `pillar-nginx` up a directory level.

For these reasons, much like `gitfs`, `git_pillar` now supports a "mountpoint" feature. Using the following `ext_pillar` configuration, the SLS files in the second and third `git_pillar` remotes can be placed in the root of the git repository:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - git:
    - master https://mydomain.tld/pillar-common.git
    - master https://mydomain.tld/pillar-nginx.git:
      - mountpoint: web/server/
    - master https://mydomain.tld/pillar-appdata.git:
      - mountpoint: web/server/
```

Now, if the top file changed the SLS target from `web.server.nginx`, instead of reorganizing the git repository, you would just need to adjust the mountpoint to `web/` (and restart the `salt-master` daemon).

**Note:**

- Leading and trailing slashes on the mountpoints are optional.
- Use of the `mountpoint` feature requires that `git_pillar_includes` is not disabled.
- Content from mounted `git_pillar` repos can only be referenced by a top file in the same pillar environment.
- Salt versions prior to 2018.3.4 ignore the `root` parameter when `mountpoint` is set.
**all_saltenvs**

New in version 2018.3.4.

When `__env__` is specified as the branch name, `all_saltenvs` per-remote configuration parameter overrides the logic Salt uses to map branches/tags to pillar environments (i.e. `pillarenvs`). This allows a single branch/tag to appear in all saltenvs. Example:

```
all_saltenvs
```

```
ext_pillar:
  - git:
    - __env__ https://mydomain.tld/top.git
    - all_saltenvs: master
    - __env__ https://mydomain.tld/pillar-nginx.git:
      - mountpoint: web/server/
    - __env__ https://mydomain.tld/pillar-appdata.git:
      - mountpoint: web/server/
```

```
salt.pillar.git_pillar.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *repos)
```

Checkout the `ext_pillar` sources and compile the resulting pillar SLS.

### 21.12.15 salt.pillar.gpg module

Decrypt pillar data through the builtin GPG renderer

In most cases, you’ll want to make this the last external pillar used. For example, to pair with the builtin stack pillar you could do something like this:

```
ext_pillar:
  - stack: /path/to/stack.cfg
  - gpg: {}
```

Set `gpg_keydir` in your config to adjust the homedir the renderer uses.

```
salt.pillar.gpg.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)
```

### 21.12.16 salt.pillar.hg_pillar

Use remote Mercurial repository as a Pillar source.

New in version 2015.8.0.

The module depends on the `hglib` python module being available. This is the same requirement as for `hgfs_` so should not pose any extra hurdles.

This external Pillar source can be configured in the master config file as such:

```
ext_pillar:
  - hg: ssh://hg@example.co/user/repo
```

```
class salt.pillar.hg_pillar.Repo(repo_uri)
```

Deal with remote hg (mercurial) repository for Pillar

```
close()
```

Cleanup mercurial command server

```
pull()
```

21.12. pillar modules
**update** *(branch='default')*

Ensure we are using the latest revision in the hg repository

```
salt.pillar.hg_pillar.*ext_pillar*(minion_id, pillar, repo, branch='default', root=None)
```

Extract pillar from an hg repository

```
salt.pillar.hg_pillar.*update*(repo_uri)
```

Execute an hg pull on all the repos

### 21.12.17 salt.pillar.hiera

Use hiera data as a Pillar source

```
salt.pillar.hiera.*ext_pillar*(minion_id, pillar, conf)
```

Execute hiera and return the data

### 21.12.18 salt.pillar.http_json module

A module that adds data to the Pillar structure retrieved by an http request

**Configuring the HTTP_JSON ext_pillar**

Set the following Salt config to setup http json result as external pillar source:

```
ext_pillar:
  - http_json:
      url: http://example.com/api/minion_id
      ::TODO::
      username: username
      password: password
```

If the with_grains parameter is set, grain keys wrapped in can be provided (wrapped in <> brackets) in the url in order to populate pillar data based on the grain value.

```
ext_pillar:
  - http_json:
      url: http://example.com/api/<nodename>
      with_grains: True
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If %s is present in the url, it will be automatically replaced by the minion_id:

```
ext_pillar:
  - http_json:
      url: http://example.com/api/%s
```

**Module Documentation**

```
salt.pillar.http_json.*ext_pillar*(minion_id, pillar, url, with_grains=False)
```

Read pillar data from HTTP response.

**Parameters**

- **url**(str) – Url to request.
- **with_grains**(bool) – Whether to substitute strings in the url with their grain values.
Returns A dictionary of the pillar data to add.
Return type dict

21.12.19 salt.pillar.http_yaml module

A module that adds data to the Pillar structure retrieved by an http request

Configuring the HTTP_YAML ext_pillar

Set the following Salt config to setup an http endpoint as the external pillar source:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - http_yaml:
    url: http://example.com/api/minion_id
    username: username
    password: password
```

If the with_grains parameter is set, grain keys wrapped in can be provided (wrapped in <> brackets) in the url in order to populate pillar data based on the grain value.

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - http_yaml:
    url: http://example.com/api/<nodename>
    with_grains: True
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If %s is present in the url, it will be automatically replaced by the minion_id:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - http_json:
    url: http://example.com/api/%s
```

Module Documentation

salt.pillar.http_yaml.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, url, with_grains=False)
Read pillar data from HTTP response.

Parameters
- **url** (str) – Url to request.
- **with_grains** (bool) – Whether to substitute strings in the url with their grain values.

Returns A dictionary of the pillar data to add.
Return type dict

21.12.20 salt.pillar.libvirt

Load up the libvirt keys into Pillar for a given minion if said keys have been generated using the libvirt key runner

depends certtool

salt.pillar.libvirt.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, command)
Read in the generated libvirt keys
salt.pillar.libvirt\texttt{.gen\_hyper\_keys}(\texttt{minion\_id, country='US', state='Utah', locality='Salt Lake City', organization='Salted', expiration\_days='365'})

Generate the keys to be used by libvirt hypervisors, this routine gens the keys and applies them to the pillar for the hypervisor minions

### 21.12.21 salt.pillar.makostack module

Simple and flexible YAML ext\_pillar which can read pillar from within pillar.

New in version 2016.3.0.

This custom saltstack ext\_pillar is a direct ripoff of the 'stack' ext\_pillar, simply ported to use mako instead of jinja2 for templating.

It supports the following features:

- multiple config files that are mako templates with support for pillar, \_grains\_, \_salt\_, \_opts\_ objects.
- a config file renders as an ordered list of files. Unless absolute, the paths of these files are relative to the current config file - if absolute, they will be treated literally.
- this list of files are read in order as mako templates with support for stack, pillar, \_grains\_, \_salt\_, \_opts\_ objects.
- all these rendered files are then parsed as yaml.
- then all yaml dicts are merged in order, with support for the following. merging strategies: \texttt{merge-first}, \texttt{merge-last}, \texttt{remove}, and \texttt{overwrite}.
- stack config files can be matched based on pillar, grains, or opts values, which make it possible to support kind of self-contained environments.

#### Configuration in Salt

Like any other external pillar, its configuration takes place through the ext\_pillar key in the master config file.

However, you can configure MakoStack in 3 different ways:

**Single config file**

This is the simplest option, you just need to set the path to your single MakoStack config file like below:

```yaml
ext\_pillar:
  - makostack: /path/to/stack.cfg
```

**List of config files**

You can also provide a list of config files:

```yaml
ext\_pillar:
  - makostack:
    - /path/to/stack1.cfg
    - /path/to/stack2.cfg
```
Select config files through grains|pillar|opts matching

You can also opt for a much more flexible configuration: MakoStack allows one to select the config files for the current minion based on matching values from either grains, or pillar, or opts objects.

Here is an example of such a configuration, which should speak by itself:

```
ext_pillar:
    - makostack:
        pillar:environment:
            dev: /path/to/dev/stack.cfg
            prod: /path/to/prod/stack.cfg
        grains:custom:grain:
            value:
                - /path/to/stack1.cfg
                - /path/to/stack2.cfg
        opts:custom:opt:
            value: /path/to/stack0.cfg
```

Grafting data from files to arbitrary namespaces

An extended syntax for config files permits defining "graft points" on a per-config-file basis. As an example, if the file foo.cfg would produce the following:

```
foo:
    - bar
    - baz
```

and you specified the cfg file as /path/to/foo.cfg:yummy:fur, the following would actually end up in pillar after all merging was complete:

```
yummy:
    fur:
        foo:
            - bar
            - baz
```

MakoStack configuration files

The config files that are referenced in the above `ext_pillar` configuration are mako templates which must render as a simple ordered list of yaml files that will then be merged to build pillar data.

Unless an absolute path name is specified, the path of these yaml files is assumed to be relative to the directory containing the MakoStack config file. If a path begins with '/', however, it will be treated literally and can be anywhere on the filesystem.

The following variables are available in mako templating of makostack configuration files:

- `pillar`: the pillar data (as passed by Salt to our `ext_pillar` function)
- `minion_id`: the minion id ;-)  
- `__opts__`: a dictionary of mostly Salt configuration options
- `__grains__`: a dictionary of the grains of the minion making this pillar call
• __salt__: a dictionary of Salt module functions, useful so you don’t have to duplicate functions that already exist (note: runs on the master)

So you can use all the power of mako to build your list of yaml files that will be merged in pillar data.

For example, you could have a MakoStack config file which looks like:

```
$ cat /path/to/stack/config.cfg
core.yml
osarchs/%{ __grains__['osarch'] }}.yml
oscodenames/%{ __grains__['oscodename'] }}.yml
% for role in pillar.get('roles', []):
    roles/%{ role }.yml
% endfor
minions/%{ minion_id }.yml
```

And the whole directory structure could look like:

```
$ tree /path/to/stack/
/path/to/stack/
    ├── config.cfg
    │
    ├── core.yml
    │
    │   ├── osarchs/
    │   │       └── amd64.yml
    │   │
    │   │       └── armhf.yml
    │
    │   └── oscodenames/
    │       └── wheezy.yml
    │       └── jessie.yml
    │
    │   └── roles/
    │       └── web.yml
    │       └── db.yml
    │
    └── minions/
        └── test-1-dev.yml
        └── test-2-dev.yml
```

**Overall process**

In the above MakoStack configuration, given that test-1-dev minion is an amd64 platform running Debian Jessie, and which pillar roles is ["db"], the following yaml files would be merged in order:

• core.yml
• osarchs/amd64.yml
• oscodenames/jessie.yml
• roles/db.yml
• minions/test-1-dev.yml

Before merging, every files above will be preprocessed as mako templates. The following variables are available in mako templating of yaml files:

• stack: the MakoStack pillar data object that has currently been merged (data from previous yaml files in MakoStack configuration)
• pillar: the pillar data (as passed by Salt to our ext_pillar function)
• minion_id: the minion id ;-)
- **__opts__**: a dictionary of mostly Salt configuration options
- **__grains__**: a dictionary of the grains of the minion making this pillar call
- **__salt__**: a dictionary of Salt module functions, useful so you don’t have to duplicate functions that already exist (note: runs on the master)

So you can use all the power of mako to build your pillar data, and even use other pillar values that has already been merged by MakoStack (from previous yaml files in MakoStack configuration) through the stack variable.

Once a yaml file has been preprocessed by mako, we obtain a Python dict - let’s call it yaml_data - then, MakoStack will merge this yaml_data dict in the main stack dict (which contains already merged MakoStack pillar data). By default, MakoStack will deeply merge yaml_data in stack (similarly to the recurse salt pillar_source_merging_strategy), but 3 merging strategies are currently available for you to choose (see next section).

Once every yaml files have been processed, the stack dict will contain your whole own pillar data, merged in order by MakoStack. So MakoStack ext_pillar returns the stack dict, the contents of which Salt takes care to merge in with all of the other pillars and finally return the whole pillar to the minion.

### Merging strategies

The way the data from a new yaml_data dict is merged with the existing stack data can be controlled by specifying a merging strategy. Right now this strategy can either be merge-last (the default), merge-first, remove, or overwrite.

Note that scalar values like strings, integers, booleans, etc. are always evaluated using the overwrite strategy (other strategies don’t make sense in that case).

The merging strategy can be set by including a dict in the form of:

```
___: <merging_strategy>
```

as the first item of the dict or list. This allows fine grained control over the merging process.

#### merge-last (default) strategy

If the merge-last strategy is selected (the default), then content of dict or list variables is merged recursively with previous definitions of this variable (similarly to the recurse salt pillar_source_merging_strategy). This allows for extending previously defined data.

#### merge-first strategy

If the merge-first strategy is selected, then the content of dict or list variables are swapped between the yaml_data and stack objects before being merged recursively with the merge-last previous strategy.

#### remove strategy

If the remove strategy is selected, then content of dict or list variables in stack are removed only if the corresponding item is present in the yaml_data dict. This allows for removing items from previously defined data.
overwrite strategy

If the `overwrite` strategy is selected, then the content of dict or list variables in `stack` is overwritten by the content of `yaml_data` dict. So this allows one to overwrite variables from previous definitions.

Merging examples

Let’s go through small examples that should clarify what’s going on when a `yaml_data` dict is merged in the `stack` dict.

When you don’t specify any strategy, the default `merge-last` strategy is selected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stack</th>
<th>yaml_data</th>
<th>stack (after merge)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>tom:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>uid:</strong>: 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>roles:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>root:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>uid:</strong>: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>uid:</strong>: 1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>tom:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>roles:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>mat:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then you can select a custom merging strategy using the `__` key in a dict:
You can also select a custom merging strategy using a `__` object in a list:
salt.pillar.makostack.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)

21.12.22 salt.pillar.mongo

Read Pillar data from a mongodb collection

    depends  pymongo (for salt-master)

This module will load a node-specific pillar dictionary from a mongo collection. It uses the node’s id for lookups and can load either the whole document, or just a specific field from that document as the pillar dictionary.

Salt Master Mongo Configuration

The module shares the same base mongo connection variables as salt.returners.mongo_return. These variables go in your master config file.

- **mongo.db** - The mongo database to connect to. Defaults to 'salt'.
- **mongo.host** - The mongo host to connect to. Supports replica sets by specifying all hosts in the set, comma-delimited. Defaults to 'salt'.
- **mongo.port** - The port that the mongo database is running on. Defaults to 27017.
- **mongo.user** - The username for connecting to mongo. Only required if you are using mongo authentication. Defaults to ''.  
- **mongo.password** - The password for connecting to mongo. Only required if you are using mongo authentication. Defaults to ''.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stack</th>
<th>yaml_data</th>
<th>stack (after merge)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
<td><code>__</code>: merge-last</td>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>root</code></td>
<td><code>mat</code></td>
<td><code>root</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
<td><code>__</code>: merge-first</td>
<td><code>mat</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>root</code></td>
<td><code>mat</code></td>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
<td><code>__</code>: remove</td>
<td><code>root</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>root</code></td>
<td><code>mat</code></td>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
<td><strong>users:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
<td><code>__</code>: overwrite</td>
<td><code>mat</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>root</code></td>
<td><code>mat</code></td>
<td><code>tom</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuring the Mongo ext_pillar

The Mongo ext_pillar takes advantage of the fact that the Salt Master configuration file is yaml. It uses a sub-dictionary of values to adjust specific features of the pillar. This is the explicit single-line dictionary notation for yaml. One may be able to get the easier-to-read multi-line dict to work correctly with some experimentation.

```
ext_pillar:
  - mongo: {collection: vm, id_field: name, re_pattern: \.example\.com, fields: [customer_id, software, apache_vhosts]}
```

In the example above, we’ve decided to use the `vm` collection in the database to store the data. Minion ids are stored in the `name` field on documents in that collection. And, since minion ids are FQDNs in most cases, we’ll need to trim the domain name in order to find the minion by hostname in the collection. When we find a minion, return only the `customer_id`, `software`, and `apache_vhosts` fields, as that will contain the data we want for a given node. They will be available directly inside the `pillar` dict in your SLS templates.

Module Documentation

salt.pillar.mongo.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, collection='pillar', id_field='_id', re_pattern=None, re_replace=", fields=None)

Connect to a mongo database and read per-node pillar information.

Parameters

- **collection** (**) – The mongodb collection to read data from. Defaults to 'pillar'.
- **id_field** (*) – The field in the collection that represents an individual minion id. Defaults to '_id'.
- **re_pattern** (*) – If your naming convention in the collection is shorter than the minion id, you can use this to trim the name. `re_pattern` will be used to match the name, and `re_replace` will be used to replace it. Backrefs are supported as they are in the Python standard library. If `None`, no mangling of the name will be performed - the collection will be searched with the entire minion id. Defaults to `None`.
- **re_replace** (*) – Use as the replacement value in node ids matched with `re_pattern`. Defaults to ". Feel free to use backreferences here.
- **fields** (*) – The specific fields in the document to use for the pillar data. If `None`, will use the entire document. If using the entire document, the `_id` field will be converted to string. Be careful with other fields in the document as they must be string serializable. Defaults to `None`.

21.12.23 salt.pillar.mysql

Retrieve Pillar data by doing a MySQL query

MariaDB provides Python support through the MySQL Python package. Therefore, you may use this module with both MySQL or MariaDB.

This module is a concrete implementation of the sql_base ext_pillar for MySQL.

- **maturity** new
- **depends** python-mysqldb
- **platform** all
Configuring the mysql ext_pillar

Use the 'mysql' key under ext_pillar for configuration of queries.

MySQL configuration of the MySQL returner is being used (mysql.db, mysql.user, mysql.pass, mysql.port, mysql.host) for database connection info.

Required python modules: MySQLdb

Complete example

```python
mysql:
    user: 'salt'
    pass: 'super_secret_password'
    db: 'salt_db'
    port: 3306
    ssl:
        cert: /etc/mysql/client-cert.pem
        key: /etc/mysql/client-key.pem

ext_pillar:
    - mysql:
        fromdb: query
        query: 'SELECT col1,col2,col3,col4,col5,col6,col7
            FROM some_random_table
            WHERE minion_pattern LIKE %%s'
        depth: 5
        as_list: True
        with_lists: [1,3]
```

class salt.pillar.mysql.MySQLExtPillar

    This class receives and processes the database rows from MySQL.

    extract_queries(args, kwargs)

        This function normalizes the config block into a set of queries we can use. The return is a list of consistently laid out dicts.

salt.pillar.mysql.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)

    Execute queries against MySQL, merge and return as a dict

21.12.24 salt.pillar.netbox

A module that adds data to the Pillar structure from a NetBox API.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Configuring the NetBox ext_pillar

```yaml
ext_pillar:
    - netbox:
        api_url: http://netbox_url.com/api/
        api_token: 123abc
```

Create a token in your NetBox instance at http://netbox_url.com/user/api-tokens/
The following options are optional, and determine whether or not the module will attempt to configure the proxy pillar data for use with the napalm proxy-minion:

```
proxy_return: True
proxy_username: admin
```

By default, this module will query the NetBox API for the platform associated with the device, and use the 'NAPALM driver' field to set the napalm proxy-minion driver. (Currently only 'napalm' is supported for drivertype.)

This module currently only supports the napalm proxy minion and assumes you will use SSH keys to authenticate to the network device. If password authentication is desired, it is recommended to create another proxy key in pillar_roots (or git_pillar) with just the passwd key and use `salt.renderers.gpg` to encrypt the value. If any additional options for the proxy setup are needed they should also be configured in pillar_roots.

Other available options:

- `site_details`: `True` Whether should retrieve details of the site the device belongs to.
- `site_prefixes`: `True` Whether should retrieve the prefixes of the site the device belongs to.

```
salt.pillar.netbox.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)
```

Query NetBox API for minion data

### 21.12.25 salt.pillar.neutron module

Use Openstack Neutron data as a Pillar source. Will list all networks listed inside of Neutron, to all minions.

New in version 2015.5.1.

- `depends`
  - python-neutronclient

A keystone profile must be used for the pillar to work (no generic keystone configuration here). For example:

```
my_openstack_config:
    keystone.user: 'admin'
    keystone.password: 'password'
    keystone.tenant: 'admin'
    keystone.auth_url: 'http://127.0.0.1:5000/v2.0/
    keystone.region_name: 'RegionOne'
    keystone.service_type: 'network'
```

After the profile is created, configure the external pillar system to use it.

```
ext_pillar:
  - neutron: my_openstack_config
```

Using these configuration profiles, multiple neutron sources may also be used:

```
ext_pillar:
  - neutron: my_openstack_config
  - neutron: my_other_openstack_config
```

By default, these networks will be returned as a pillar item called networks. In order to have them returned under a different name, add the name after the Keystone profile name:

```
ext_pillar:
  - neutron: my_openstack_config neutron_networks
```

---

21.12. pillar modules 2943
salt.pillar.neutron.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, conf)
   Check neutron for all data

21.12.26 salt.pillar.nodegroups

Nodegroups Pillar

Introspection: to which nodegroups does my minion belong? Provides a pillar with the default name of nodegroups which contains a list of nodegroups which match for a given minion.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Command Line

```
salt-call pillar.get nodegroups
local:
   - class_infra
   - colo_sj
   - state_active
   - country_US
   - type_saltmaster
```

Configuring Nodegroups Pillar

```
extension_modules: /srv/salt/ext
ext_pillar:
   - nodegroups:
     pillar_name: 'nodegroups'
```

salt.pillar.nodegroups.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, pillar_name=None)
   A salt external pillar which provides the list of nodegroups of which the minion is a member.

Parameters
   • minion_id – used for compound matching nodegroups
   • pillar – provided by salt, but not used by nodegroups ext_pillar
   • pillar_name – optional name to use for the pillar, defaults to 'nodegroups'

Returns a dictionary which is included by the salt master in the pillars returned to the minion

21.12.27 salt.pillar.pepa

Pepa

Configuration templating for SaltStack using Hierarchical substitution and Jinja.

Configuring Pepa

```
extension_modules: /srv/salt/ext
ext_pillar:
   - pepa:
```
(continues on next page)
resource: host

# Name of resource directory and sub-key in pillars

pillars

# Sequence used for hierarchical substitution

- hostname:
  name: input
  base_only: True

  # Alias used for template directory

- no staging
  - default:
    - environment:
      - location..region:
        name: region
      - location..country:
        name: country
      - location..datacenter:
        name: datacenter
      - roles:
        - osfinger:
          name: os
      - hostname:
        name: override
        base_only: True

    # Create a sub-key in pillars, named after the resource in this case [host]
    subkey: True
    subkey_only: True

    # Only create a sub-key, and leave the top level untouched

pepa_roots:

# Base directory for each environment

- base: /srv/pepa/base
  # Path for base environment
- dev: /srv/pepa/base
  # Associate dev with base
- qa: /srv/pepa/qa
- prod: /srv/pepa/prod

# Use a different delimiter for nested dictionaries, defaults to '..' since some keys may use '.' in the name
#pepa_delimiter: ..

# Supply Grains for Pepa, this should **ONLY** be used for testing or validation
#pepa_grains:
#  # environment: dev

# Supply Pillar for Pepa, this should **ONLY** be used for testing or validation
#pepa_pillars:
#  # saltversion: 0.17.4

# Enable debug for Pepa, and keep Salt on warning
#log_level: debug

#log_granular_levels:
#  # salt: warning
#  # salt.loaded.ext.pillar.pepa: debug

Pepa can also be used in Master-less SaltStack setup.
Command line

```

positional arguments:
    hostname               Hostname

optional arguments:
    -h, --help             show this help message and exit
    -c CONFIG, --config CONFIG
                           Configuration file
    -d, --debug
    -g GRAINS, --grains GRAINS
                           Input Grains as YAML
    -p PILLAR, --pillar PILLAR
                           Input Pillar as YAML
    -n, --no-color
    -v, --validate
```

Templates

Templates is configuration for a host or software, that can use information from Grains or Pillars. These can then be used for hierarchically substitution.

Example File: host/input/test_example_com.yaml

```
location..region: emea
location..country: nl
location..datacenter: foobar
environment: dev
roles:
    - salt.master
network..gateway: 10.0.0.254
network..interfaces..eth0..hwaddr: 00:20:26:a1:12:12
network..interfaces..eth0..dhcp: False
network..interfaces..eth0..ipv4: 10.0.0.3
network..interfaces..eth0..netmask: 255.255.255.0
network..interfaces..eth0..fqdn: {{ hostname }}
cobbler..profile: fedora-19-x86_64
```

As you see in this example you can use Jinja directly inside the template.

Example File: host/region/amer.yaml

```
network..dns..servers:
    - 10.0.0.1
    - 10.0.0.2

time..ntp..servers:
    - ntp1.amer.example.com
    - ntp2.amer.example.com
    - ntp3.amer.example.com

time..timezone: America/Chihuahua
yum..mirror: yum.amer.example.com
```

Each template is named after the value of the key using lowercase and all extended characters are replaced with underscore.
Example:

osfinger: Fedora-19

Would become:

fedora_19.yaml

**Nested dictionaries**

In order to create nested dictionaries as output you can use double dot ".." as a delimiter. You can change this using "pepa_delimiter" we choose double dot since single dot is already used by key names in some modules, and using ":" requires quoting in the YAML.

Example:

```yaml
network..dns..servers:
  - 10.0.0.1
  - 10.0.0.2

network..dns..options:
  - timeout: 2
  - attempts: 1
  - ndots: 1

network..dns..search:
  - example.com
```

Would become:

```yaml
network:
  dns:
    servers:
      - 10.0.0.1
      - 10.0.0.2
    options:
      - timeout: 2
      - attempts: 1
      - ndots: 1
    search:
      - example.com
```

**Operators**

Operators can be used to merge/unset a list/hash or set the key as immutable, so it can’t be changed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>merge()</td>
<td>Merge list or hash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unset()</td>
<td>Unset key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immutable()</td>
<td>Set the key as immutable, so it can’t be changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imerge()</td>
<td>Set immutable and merge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iunset()</td>
<td>Set immutable and unset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
network..dns..search..merge():
    - foobar.com
    - dummy.nl
owner..immutable(): Operations
host..printers..unset():

Validation

Since it’s very hard to test Jinja as is, the best approach is to run all the permutations of input and validate the output, i.e. Unit Testing.

To facilitate this in Pepa we use YAML, Jinja and Cerberus <https://github.com/nicolaiarocci/cerberus>.

Schema

So this is a validation schema for network configuration, as you see it can be customized with Jinja just as Pepa templates.

This was designed to be run as a build job in Jenkins or similar tool. You can provide Grains/Pillar input using either the config file or command line arguments.

File Example: host/validation/network.yaml

```yaml
network..dns..search:
    type: list
    allowed:
        - example.com

network..dns..options:
    type: list
    allowed: ['timeout:2', 'attempts:1', 'ndots:1']

network..dns..servers:
    type: list
    schema:
        regex: ^([0-9]{1,3}\.)\{3\}[0-9]{1,3}$

network..gateway:
    type: string
    regex: ^([0-9]{1,3}\.)\{3\}[0-9]{1,3}$

{% if network.interfaces is defined %}
{% for interface in network.interfaces %}

network..interfaces..{{ interface }}..dhcp:
    type: boolean

network..interfaces..{{ interface }}..fqdn:
    type: string
    regex: ^([a-z0-9-]\{0,61\}[a-z0-9]?\.)+[a-zA-Z]\{2,6}$

network..interfaces..{{ interface }}..hwaddr:
    type: string
    regex: ^([0-9a-f]{1,2}:){5}[0-9a-f]{1,2}$

{% endfor %}
{% endif %}
```

(continues on next page)
network..interfaces..{ { interface } }..ipv4:
  type: string
  regex: ^([0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}$

network..interfaces..{ { interface } }..netmask:
  type: string
  regex: ^([0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}$

{% endfor %}
{% endif %}

Links

For more examples and information see <https://github.com/mickep76/pepa>.

salt.pillar.pepa.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, resource, sequence, subkey=False, subkey_only=False)
Evaluate Pepa templates

salt.pillar.pepa.key_value_to_tree(data)
Convert key/value to tree

salt.pillar.pepa.validate(output, resource)
Validate Pepa templates

21.12.28 salt.pillar.pillar_ldap

Use LDAP data as a Pillar source

This pillar module executes a series of LDAP searches. Data returned by these searches are aggregated, whereby data returned by later searches override data by previous searches with the same key.

The final result is merged with existing pillar data.

The configuration of this external pillar module is done via an external file which provides the actual configuration for the LDAP searches.

Configuring the LDAP ext_pillar

The basic configuration is part of the master configuration.

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - pillar_ldap: /etc/salt/master.d/pillar_ldap.yaml
```

Note: When placing the file in the master.d directory, make sure its name doesn’t end in .conf, otherwise the salt-master process will attempt to parse its content.

Warning: Make sure this file has very restrictive permissions, as it will contain possibly sensitive LDAP credentials!

21.12. pillar modules
The only required key in the master configuration is `pillar_ldap` pointing to a file containing the actual configuration.

Configuring the LDAP searches

The file is processed using Salt’s Renderers `<renderers>` which makes it possible to reference grains within the configuration.

**Warning:** When using Jinja in this file, make sure to do it in a way which prevents leaking sensitive information. A rogue minion could send arbitrary grains to trick the master into returning secret data. Use only the ‘id’ grain which is verified through the minion’s key/cert.

Map Mode

The `it-admins` configuration below returns the Pillar `it-admins` by:

- filtering for: - members of the group `it-admins` - objects with `objectclass=user`
- returning the data of users, where each user is a dictionary containing the configured string or list attributes.

Configuration

```yaml
salt-users:
  server:  ldap.company.tld
  port:  389
  tls:  true
  dn:  'dc=company,dc=tld'
  binddn:  'cn=salt-pillars,ou=users,dc=company,dc=tld'
  bindpw:  bi7ieBai5Ano
  referrals:  false
  anonymous:  false
  mode:  map
  dn:  'ou=users,dc=company,dc=tld'
  filter:  '(&(memberof=cn=it-admins,ou=groups,dc=company,dc=tld)(objectclass=user))'
  attrs:  
    - cn
    - displayName
    - givenName
    - sn
  lists:  
    - memberOf

search_order:  
- salt-users
```

Result
salt.pillar.pillar_ldap.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, config_file)
 Execute LDAP searches and return the aggregated data

21.12.29 salt.pillar.postgres module

Retrieve Pillar data by doing a postgres query

New in version 2017.7.0.

maturity  new
 depends  psycopg2
 platform  all

Complete Example

postgres:
    user: 'salt'
    pass: 'super_secret_password'
    db: 'salt_db'

ext_pillar:
    postgres:
        fromdb:
            query: 'SELECT col1,col2,col3,col4,col5,col6,col7
                   FROM some_random_table
                   WHERE minion_pattern LIKE %s'
            depth: 5
            as_list: True
            with_lists: [1,3]
**class** `salt.pillar.postgres.POSTGRESExtPillar`

This class receives and processes the database rows from POSTGRES.

`extract_queries(args, kwargs)`

This function normalizes the config block into a set of queries we can use. The return is a list of consistently laid out dicts.

`salt.pillar.postgres.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)`

Execute queries against POSTGRES, merge and return as a dict

### 21.12.30 `salt.pillar.puppet`

Execute an unmodified puppet_node_classifier and read the output as YAML. The YAML data is then directly overlaid onto the minion’s Pillar data.

`salt.pillar.puppet.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, command)`

Execute an unmodified puppet_node_classifier and read the output as YAML

### 21.12.31 `salt.pillar.reclass_adapter`

Use the "reclass" database as a Pillar source

This `ext_pillar` plugin provides access to the reclass database, such that Pillar data for a specific minion are fetched using reclass.

You can find more information about reclass at http://reclass.pantsfullofunix.net.

To use the plugin, add it to the `ext_pillar` list in the Salt master config and tell reclass by way of a few options how and where to find the inventory:

```python
ext_pillar:
    - reclass:
        storage_type: yaml_fs
        inventory_base_uri: /srv/salt
```

This would cause reclass to read the inventory from YAML files in /srv/salt/nodes and /srv/salt/classes.

If you are also using reclass as master_tops plugin, and you want to avoid having to specify the same information for both, use YAML anchors (take note of the differing data types for `ext_pillar` and `master_tops`):

```python
reclass: &reclass
    storage_type: yaml_fs
    inventory_base_uri: /srv/salt
    reclass_source_path: ~/code/reclass

ext_pillar:
    - reclass: *reclass

master_tops:
    reclass: *reclass
```

If you want to run reclass from source, rather than installing it, you can either let the master know via the PYTHONPATH environment variable, or by setting the configuration option, like in the example above.

`salt.pillar.reclass_adapter.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, **kwargs)`

Obtain the Pillar data from reclass for the given minion_id.
21.12.32 salt.pillar.redismod

Read pillar data from a Redis backend

New in version 2014.7.0.

depends

- redis Python module (on master)

Salt Master Redis Configuration

The module shares the same base Redis connection variables as `salt.returners.redis_return`. These variables go in your master config file.

- `redis.db` - The Redis database to use. Defaults to 0.
- `redis.host` - The Redis host to connect to. Defaults to 'salt'.
- `redis.port` - The port that the Redis database is listening on. Defaults to 6379.
- `redis.password` - The password for authenticating with Redis. Only required if you are using master auth. Defaults to None.

Configuring the Redis `ext_pillar`

```
  ext_pillar:
     - redis: {function: key_value}
```

`salt.pillar.redismod.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, function, **kwargs)`

Grabs external pillar data based on configured function

`salt.pillar.redismod.key_json(minion_id, pillar, pillar_key=None)`

Pulls a string from redis and deserializes it from json. Deserialized dictionary data loaded directly into top level if pillar_key is not set.

`pillar_key` Pillar key to return data into

`salt.pillar.redismod.key_value(minion_id, pillar, pillar_key='redis_pillar')`

Looks for key in redis matching minion_id, returns a structure based on the data type of the redis key. String for string type, dict for hash type and lists for lists, sets and sorted sets.

`pillar_key` Pillar key to return data into

21.12.33 salt.pillar.s3

Copy pillar data from a bucket in Amazon S3

The S3 pillar can be configured in the master config file with the following options

```
  ext_pillar:
    - s3:
      bucket: my.fancy.pillar.bucket
      keyid: KASKFJWAKJASJKDAJKSD
      key: ksladfDLKDALSFKSD93q032sdDasdfasdfsadkf
      multiple_env: False
      environment: base
      prefix: somewhere/overthere
```

(continues on next page)
The `bucket` parameter specifies the target S3 bucket. It is required.

The `keyid` parameter specifies the key id to use when access the S3 bucket. If it is not provided, an attempt to fetch it from EC2 instance meta-data will be made.

The `key` parameter specifies the key to use when access the S3 bucket. If it is not provided, an attempt to fetch it from EC2 instance meta-data will be made.

The `multiple_env` defaults to False. It specifies whether the pillar should interpret top level folders as pillar environments (see mode section below).

The `environment` defaults to 'base'. It specifies which environment the bucket represents when in single environments mode (see mode section below). It is ignored if multiple_env is True.

The `prefix` defaults to "". It specifies a key prefix to use when searching for data in the bucket for the pillar. It works when multiple_env is True or False. Essentially it tells ext_pillar to look for your pillar data in a 'subdirectory' of your S3 bucket.

The `verify_ssl` parameter defaults to True. It specifies whether to check for valid S3 SSL certificates. `NOTE` If you use bucket names with periods, this must be set to False else an invalid certificate error will be thrown (issue #12200).

The `service_url` parameter defaults to 's3.amazonaws.com'. It specifies the base url to use for accessing S3.

The `kms_keyid` parameter is optional. It specifies the ID of the Key Management Service (KMS) master key that was used to encrypt the object.

The `s3_cache_expire` parameter defaults to 30s. It specifies expiration time of S3 metadata cache file.

The `s3_sync_on_update` parameter defaults to True. It specifies if cache is synced on update rather than jit.

The `path_style` parameter defaults to False. It specifies whether to use path style requests or dns style requests.

The `https_enable` parameter defaults to True. It specifies whether to use https protocol or http protocol.

This pillar can operate in two modes, single environment per bucket or multiple environments per bucket.

Single environment mode must have this bucket structure:

```
s3://<bucket name>/<prefix>/<files>
```

Multiple environment mode must have this bucket structure:

```
s3://<bucket name>/<prefix>/<environment>/<files>
```

If you wish to define your pillar data entirely within S3 it’s recommended that you use the `prefix=` parameter and specify one entry in ext_pillar for each environment rather than specifying multiple_env. This is due to issue #22471 (https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/22471)

```python
class salt.pillar.s3.S3Credentials(key, keyid, bucket, service_url, verify_ssl=True, kms_keyid=None, location=None, path_style=False, https_enable=True)
```
salt.pillar.s3.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, bucket, key=None, keyid=None, verify_ssl=True, location=None, multiple_env=False, environment='base', prefix='', service_url=None, kms_keyid=None, s3_cache_expire=30, s3_sync_on_update=True, path_style=False, https_enable=True)

Execute a command and read the output as YAML

21.12.34 salt.pillar.saltclass

SaltClass Pillar Module

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - saltclass:
      - path: /srv/saltclass
```

For additional configuration instructions, see the saltclass module

salt.pillar.saltclass.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)

Compile pillar data

21.12.35 salt.pillar.sql_base module

Retrieve Pillar data by doing a SQL query

This module is not meant to be used directly as an ext_pillar. It is a place to put code common to PEP 249 compliant SQL database adapters. It exposes a python ABC that can be subclassed for new database providers.

```yaml
maturity: new
platform: all
```

Theory of sql_base ext_pillar

Ok, here’s the theory for how this works...

- First, any non-keyword args are processed in order.
- Then, remaining keywords are processed.

We do this so that it’s backward compatible with older configs. Keyword arguments are sorted before being appended, so that they’re predictable, but they will always be applied last so overall it’s moot.

For each of those items we process, it depends on the object type:

- Strings are executed as is and the pillar depth is determined by the number of fields returned.
- A list has the first entry used as the query, the second as the pillar depth.
- A mapping uses the keys "query" and "depth" as the tuple

You can retrieve as many fields as you like, how they get used depends on the exact settings.

Configuring a sql_base ext_pillar

The sql_base ext_pillar cannot be used directly, but shares query configuration with its implementations. These examples use a fake 'sql_base' adapter, which should be replaced with the name of the adapter you are using.

A list of queries can be passed in
The query can be provided as a string as we have just shown, but they can be provided as lists

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - sql_base:
      main: "SELECT pillar,value FROM pillars WHERE minion_id = %s"
      extras: "SELECT pillar,value FROM more_pillars WHERE minion_id = %s"
```

Or as a mapping

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - sql_base:
      query: "SELECT pillar,value FROM pillars WHERE minion_id = %s"
      depth: 2
```

The depth defines how the dicts are constructed. Essentially if you query for fields a,b,c,d for each row you’ll get:

- With depth 1: `{a: {"b": b, "c": c, "d": d}}`
- With depth 2: `{a: {b: {"c": c, "d": d}}}`
- With depth 3: `{a: {b: {c: d}}}`

Depth greater than 3 wouldn’t be different from 3 itself. Depth of 0 translates to the largest depth needed, so 3 in this case. (max depth == key count - 1)

Then they are merged in a similar way to plain pillar data, in the order returned by the SQL database. Thus subsequent results overwrite previous ones when they collide.

The `ignore_null` option can be used to change the overwrite behavior so that only non-NULL values in subsequent results will overwrite. This can be used to selectively overwrite default values.

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - sql_base:
      query: "SELECT pillar,value FROM pillars WHERE minion_id = 'default' and minion_id != %s"
      depth: 2
      query: "SELECT pillar,value FROM pillars WHERE minion_id = %s"
      depth: 2
      ignore_null: True
```

If you specify `as_list: True` in the mapping expression it will convert collisions to lists.

If you specify `with_lists: '...'` in the mapping expression it will convert the specified depths to list. The string provided is a sequence numbers that are comma separated. The string '1,3' will result in:
These columns define list grouping

```
{a: [
    {c: [
      {e: 1},
      {g: 2}
    ],
    {h: [
      {j: 3, k: 4}
    ]
  ]
]}
```

The range for with_lists is 1 to number_of_fields, inclusive. Numbers outside this range are ignored.

Finally, if you pass the queries in via a mapping, the key will be the first level name where as passing them in as a list will place them in the root. This isolates the query results into their own subtrees. This may be a help or hindrance to your aims and can be used as such.

You can basically use any SELECT query that gets you the information, you could even do joins or subqueries in case your minion_id is stored elsewhere. It is capable of handling single rows or multiple rows per minion.

Configuration of the connection depends on the adapter in use.

More complete example for MySQL (to also show configuration)

```yaml
mysql:
  user: 'salt'
  pass: 'super_secret_password'
  db: 'salt_db'

ext_pillar:
  - mysql:
      fromdb:
        query: 'SELECT col1,col2,col3,col4,col5,col6,col7 FROM some_random_table WHERE minion_pattern LIKE %s'
        depth: 5
        as_list: True
        with_lists: [1,3]
```

class salt.pillar.sql_base.SqlBaseExtPillar

This class receives and processes the database rows in a database agnostic way.

```python
as_list = False
depth = 0

enter_root(root)
    Set self.focus for kwarg queries
```
extract_queries(args, kwargs)
    This function normalizes the config block into a set of queries we can use. The return is a list of consistently laid out dicts.

fetch(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)
    Execute queries, merge and return as a dict.

field_names = None
focus = None
ignore_null = False
num_fields = 0

process_fields(field_names, depth)
    The primary purpose of this function is to store the sql field list and the depth to which we process.

process_results(rows)
    This function takes a list of database results and iterates over, merging them into a dict form.

result = None
with_lists = None

21.12.36 salt.pillar.sqlcipher module

Retrieve Pillar data by running a SQLCipher query
New in version 2016.3.0.
Python SQLCipher support is provided by the pysqlcipher Python package. You need this module installed to query Pillar data from a SQLCipher database.
This module is a concrete implementation of the sql_base ext_pillar for SQLCipher.

    maturity new
depends pysqlcipher (for py2) or pysqlcipher3 (for py3)
platform all

Configuring the sqlcipher ext_pillar

Use the 'sqlcipher' key under ext_pillar for configuration of queries.
SQLCipher database connection configuration requires the following values configured in the master config:

• sqlcipher.database - The SQLCipher database to connect to. Defaults to '/var/lib/salt/pillar-sqlcipher.db'.
• sqlcipher.pass - The SQLCipher database decryption password.
• sqlcipher.timeout - The connection timeout in seconds.

Example configuration

sqlcipher:
    database: /var/lib/salt/pillar-sqlcipher.db
    pass: strong_pass_phrase
    timeout: 5.0
Complete Example

```yaml
sqlcipher:
  database: '/var/lib/salt/pillar-sqlcipher.db'
  pass: strong_pass_phrase
  timeout: 5.0

ext_pillar:
  - sqlcipher:
      fromdb:
        query: 'SELECT col1,col2,col3,col4,col5,col6,col7
               FROM some_random_table
               WHERE minion_pattern LIKE ?'
        depth: 5
        as_list: True
        with_lists: [1,3]
```

class `salt.pillar.sqlcipher.SQLCipherExtPillar`

This class receives and processes the database rows from SQLCipher.

`salt.pillar.sqlcipher.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)`

Execute queries against SQLCipher, merge and return as a dict

---

21.12.37 salt.pillar.sqlite3 module

Retrieve Pillar data by doing a SQLite3 query

New in version 2015.8.0.

SQLite3 is included in the stdlib since Python 2.5.

This module is a concrete implementation of the sql_base ext_pillar for SQLite3.

```
platform all
```

Configuring the sqlite3 ext_pillar

Use the 'sqlite3' key under ext_pillar for configuration of queries.

SQLite3 database connection configuration requires the following values configured in the master config:

Note, timeout is in seconds.

```yaml
sqlite3.database: /var/lib/salt/pillar.db
sqlite3.timeout: 5.0
```

Complete Example

```yaml
sqlite3:
  database: '/var/lib/salt/pillar.db'
  timeout: 5.0

ext_pillar:
  - sqlite3:
      fromdb:
```
class salt.pillar.sqlite3.SQLite3ExtPillar

This class receives and processes the database rows from SQLite3.

salt.pillar.sqlite3.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)

Execute queries against SQLite3, merge and return as a dict

21.12.38 salt.pillar.stack

Simple and flexible YAML ext_pillar which can read pillar from within pillar.

New in version 2016.3.0.

PillarStack is a custom saltstack ext_pillar which was inspired by varstack but is heavily based on Jinja2 for maximum flexibility.

Any issue should be reported to the upstream project at: https://github.com/bbinet/pillarstack/issues

It supports the following features:

- multiple config files that are jinja2 templates with support for pillar, __grains__, __salt__, __opts__ objects
- a config file renders as an ordered list of files (paths of these files are relative to the current config file)
- this list of files are read in ordered as jinja2 templates with support for stack, pillar, __grains__, __salt__, __opts__ objects
- all these rendered files are then parsed as yaml
- then all yaml dicts are merged in order with support for the following merging strategies: merge-first, merge-last, remove, and overwrite
- stack config files can be matched based on pillar, grains, or opts values, which make it possible to support kind of self-contained environments

Installation

PillarStack is already bundled with Salt since 2016.3.0 version so there is nothing to install from version 2016.3.0.

If you use an older Salt version or you want to override PillarStack with a more recent one, follow the installation procedure below.

Installing the PillarStack ext_pillar is as simple as dropping the stack.py file in the <extension_modules>/pillar directory (no external python module required), given that extension_modules is set in your salt-master configuration, see: http://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/ref/configuration/master.html#extension-modules
Configuration in Salt

Like any other external pillar, its configuration takes place through the `ext_pillar` key in the master config file. However, you can configure PillarStack in 3 different ways:

**Single config file**

This is the simplest option, you just need to set the path to your single PillarStack config file like below:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - stack: /path/to/stack.cfg
```

**List of config files**

You can also provide a list of config files:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - stack:
      - /path/to/stack1.cfg
      - /path/to/stack2.cfg
```

**Select config files through grains|pillar|opts matching**

You can also opt for a much more flexible configuration: PillarStack allows one to select the config files for the current minion based on matching values from either grains, or pillar, or opts objects.

Here is an example of such a configuration, which should speak by itself:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - stack:
      pillar:environment:
        dev: /path/to/dev/stack.cfg
        prod: /path/to/prod/stack.cfg
      grains:custom:grain:
        value:
          - /path/to/stack1.cfg
          - /path/to/stack2.cfg
      opts:custom:opt:
        value: /path/to/stack0.cfg
```

**PillarStack configuration files**

The config files that are referenced in the above `ext_pillar` configuration are jinja2 templates which must render as a simple ordered list of yaml files that will then be merged to build pillar data.

The path of these yaml files must be relative to the directory of the PillarStack config file. These paths support unix style pathname pattern expansion through the Python glob module [https://docs.python.org/2/library/glob.html](https://docs.python.org/2/library/glob.html).

The following variables are available in jinja2 templating of PillarStack configuration files:

- `pillar`: the pillar data (as passed by Salt to our `ext_pillar` function)
- `minion_id`: the minion id ;-)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- __opts__ - a dictionary of mostly Salt configuration options
- __grains__ - a dictionary of the grains of the minion making this pillar call
- __salt__ - a dictionary of Salt module functions, useful so you don’t have to duplicate functions that already exist (note: runs on the master)

So you can use all the power of jinja2 to build your list of `yaml` files that will be merged in pillar data.

For example, you could have a PillarStack config file which looks like:

```
$ cat /path/to/stack/config.cfg
core.yml
common/*.yml
osarchs/{{ __grains__['osarch'] }}.yml
oscodenames/{{ __grains__['oscodename'] }}.yml
{% for role in pillar.get('roles', []) %}
roles/{{ role }}.yml
{% endfor %}
minions/{{ minion_id }}.yml
```

And the whole directory structure could look like:

```
$ tree /path/to/stack/
/path/to/stack/
├── config.cfg
├── core.yml
├── common/
│   ├── xxx.yml
│   └── yyy.yml
├── osarchs/
│   ├── amd64.yml
│   └── armhf.yml
├── oscodenames/
│   ├── wheezy.yml
│   └── jessie.yml
├── roles/
│   ├── web.yml
│   └── db.yml
└── minions/
    ├── test-1-dev.yml
    └── test-2-dev.yml
```

**Overall process**

In the above PillarStack configuration, given that test-1-dev minion is an amd64 platform running Debian Jessie, and which pillar roles is "db", the following `yaml` files would be merged in order:

- core.yml
- common/xxx.yml
- common/yyy.yml
- osarchs/amd64.yml
- oscodenames/jessie.yml
Before merging, every files above will be preprocessed as Jinja2 templates. The following variables are available in Jinja2 templating of yaml files:

- **stack**: the PillarStack pillar data object that has currently been merged (data from previous yaml files in PillarStack configuration)
- **pillar**: the pillar data (as passed by Salt to our ext_pillar function)
- **minion_id**: the minion id ;-)
- **__opts__**: a dictionary of mostly Salt configuration options
- **__grains__**: a dictionary of the grains of the minion making this pillar call
- **__salt__**: a dictionary of Salt module functions, useful so you don’t have to duplicate functions that already exist (note: runs on the master)

So you can use all the power of jinja2 to build your pillar data, and even use other pillar values that has already been merged by PillarStack (from previous yaml files in PillarStack configuration) through the `stack` variable.

Once a yaml file has been preprocessed by Jinja2, we obtain a Python dict - let’s call it `yaml_data` - then, PillarStack will merge this `yaml_data` dict in the main `stack` dict (which contains already merged PillarStack pillar data). By default, PillarStack will deeply merge `yaml_data` in `stack` (similarly to the `recurse salt pillar_source_merging_strategy`), but 3 merging strategies are currently available for you to choose (see next section).

Once every yaml files have been processed, the `stack` dict will contain your whole own pillar data, merged in order by PillarStack. So PillarStack `ext_pillar` returns the `stack` dict, the contents of which Salt takes care to merge in with all of the other pillars and finally return the whole pillar to the minion.

### Merging strategies

The way the data from a new `yaml_data` dict is merged with the existing `stack` data can be controlled by specifying a merging strategy. Right now this strategy can either be `merge-last` (the default), `merge-first`, `remove`, or `overwrite`.

Note that scalar values like strings, integers, booleans, etc. are always evaluated using the `overwrite` strategy (other strategies don’t make sense in that case).

The merging strategy can be set by including a dict in the form of:

```yaml
__: <merging strategy>
```

as the first item of the dict or list. This allows fine grained control over the merging process.

**merge-last** (default) strategy

If the `merge-last` strategy is selected (the default), then content of dict or list variables is merged recursively with previous definitions of this variable (similarly to the `recurse salt pillar_source_merging_strategy`). This allows for extending previously defined data.
**merge-first strategy**

If the `merge-first` strategy is selected, then the content of dict or list variables are swapped between the `yaml_data` and `stack` objects before being merged recursively with the `merge-last` previous strategy.

**remove strategy**

If the `remove` strategy is selected, then content of dict or list variables in `stack` are removed only if the corresponding item is present in the `yaml_data` dict. This allows for removing items from previously defined data.

**overwrite strategy**

If the `overwrite` strategy is selected, then the content of dict or list variables in `stack` is overwritten by the content of `yaml_data` dict. So this allows one to overwrite variables from previous definitions.

**Merging examples**

Let's go through small examples that should clarify what’s going on when a `yaml_data` dict is merged in the `stack` dict.

When you don’t specify any strategy, the default `merge-last` strategy is selected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stack</th>
<th>yaml_data</th>
<th>stack (after merge)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>users:</code></td>
<td><code>users:</code></td>
<td><code>users:</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tom:</code></td>
<td><code>tom:</code></td>
<td><code>tom:</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uid: 500</code></td>
<td><code>uid: 1000</code></td>
<td><code>uid: 1000</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>roles:</code></td>
<td><code>roles:</code></td>
<td><code>roles:</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>- sysadmin</code></td>
<td><code>- developer</code></td>
<td><code>- sysadmin</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>root:</code></td>
<td><code>mat:</code></td>
<td><code>mat:</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uid: 0</code></td>
<td><code>uid: 1001</code></td>
<td><code>uid: 1001</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then you can select a custom merging strategy using the `__` key in a dict:
You can also select a custom merging strategy using a `__` object in a list:
salt.pillar.stack.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs)

21.12.39 salt.pillar.svn_pillar

Clone a remote SVN repository and use the filesystem as a Pillar source

This external Pillar source can be configured in the master config file like so:

```
  ext_pillar:
    - svn: trunk svn://svnserver/repo root=subdirectory
```

The root= parameter is optional and used to set the subdirectory from where to look for Pillar files (such as top.sls).

Changed in version 2014.7.0: The optional root parameter will be added.

Note that this is not the same thing as configuring pillar data using the pillar_roots parameter. The branch referenced in the ext_pillar entry above (master), would evaluate to the base environment, so this branch needs to contain a top.sls with a base section in it, like this:

```
  base:
    '*' :
      - foo
```

To use other environments from the same SVN repo as svn_pillar sources, just add additional lines, like so:

```
  ext_pillar:
    - svn: trunk svn://svnserver/repo
    - svn: dev svn://svnserver/repo
```

In this case, the dev branch would need its own top.sls with a dev section in it, like this:
dev:
  *+*
  - bar

class salt.pillar.svn_pillar.SvnPillar(branch, repo_location, root, opts)
  Deal with the remote SVN repository for Pillar

  pillar_dir()
    Returns the directory of the pillars (repo cache + branch + root)

  update()

salt.pillar.svn_pillar.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, repo_string)
  Execute a command and read the output as YAML

21.12.40 salt.pillar.varstack_pillar

Use Varstack data as a Pillar source

Configuring Varstack

Using varstack in Salt is fairly simple. Just put the following into the config file of your master:

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - varstack: /etc/varstack.yaml
```

Varstack will then use /etc/varstack.yaml to determine which configuration data to return as pillar information. From there you can take a look at the README of varstack on how this file is evaluated.

salt.pillar.varstack_pillar.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, conf)
  Parse varstack data and return the result

21.12.41 salt.pillar.vault module

Vault Pillar Module

  maintainer SaltStack
  maturity New
  platform all

New in version 2016.11.0.

This module allows pillar data to be stored in Hashicorp Vault.

Base configuration instructions are documented in the execution module docs. Below are noted extra configuration required for the pillar module, but the base configuration must also be completed.

After the base Vault configuration is created, add the configuration below to the ext_pillar section in the Salt master configuration.

```yaml
ext_pillar:
  - vault: path=secret/salt
```
Each key needs to have all the key-value pairs with the names you require. Avoid naming every key ‘password’ as you they will collide:

If you want to nest results under a nesting_key name use the following format:

```shell
ext_pillar:
  • vault: conf: path=secret/salt nesting_key: vault_key_name
```

```shell
$ vault write secret/salt auth=my_password master=127.0.0.1
```

The above will result in two pillars being available, auth and master.

You can then use normal pillar requests to get each key pair directly from pillar root. Example:

```shell
$ salt-ssh '*' pillar.get auth
```

Multiple Vault sources may also be used:

```shell
ext_pillar:
  - vault: path=secret/salt
  - vault: path=secret/root
  - vault: path=secret/minions/{minion}/pass
```

You can also use nesting here as well. Identical nesting keys will get merged.

```shell
ext_pillar:
  - vault:
      conf: path=secret/salt
      nesting_key: keyname1
  - vault:
      conf: path=secret/root
      nesting_key: keyname1
  - vault:
      conf: path=secret/minions/{minion}/pass
      nesting_key: keyname2
```

The difference between the return with and without the nesting key is shown below. This example takes the key value pairs returned from vault as follows:

- path=secret/salt
  Key Value — —— salt-passwd badpasswd1
- path=secret/root
  Key Value — —— root-passwd rootbadpasswd1
- path=secret/minions/{minion}/pass
  Key Value — —— minion-passwd minionbadpasswd1

```
#Nesting Key not defined
local:
  ---------
  salt-passwd:
    badpasswd1
  root-passwd:
    rootbadpasswd1
  minion-passwd:
```

(continues on next page)
minionbadpasswd1

#Nesting Key defined

local:
-------
keyname1:
-------
salt-passwd:
badpasswd1
root-passwd:
rootbadpasswd1

keyname2:
-------
minion-passwd:
minionbadpasswd1

salt.pillar.vault.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, conf, nesting_key=None)
Get pillar data from Vault for the configuration conf.

21.12.42 salt.pillar.venafi module

Venafi Pillar Certificates
This module will only return pillar data if the venafi runner module has already been used to create certificates.
To configure this module, set venafi to True in the ext_pillar section of your master configuration file:

```python
ext_pillar:
- venafi: True
```

salt.pillar.venafi.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, conf)
Return an existing set of certificates

21.12.43 salt.pillar.virtkey

Accept a key from a hypervisor if the virt runner has already submitted an authorization request

```python
salt.pillar.virtkey.ext_pillar(hyper_id, pillar, name, key)
Accept the key for the VM on the hyper, if authorized.
```

21.12.44 salt.pillar.vmware_pillar module

Pillar data from vCenter or an ESXi host
New in version 2017.7.0.

```python
depends
- pyVmomi
```
This external pillar can pull attributes from objects in vCenter or an ESXi host and provide those attributes as pillar data to minions. This can allow for pillar based targeting of minions on ESXi host, Datastore, VM configuration, etc. This setup requires only the salt master have access to the vCenter server/ESXi hosts.
The pillar will return an empty dict if the 'os' or 'virtual' grain are not 'VMWare', 'ESXi', or 'VMWare ESXi'.
Defaults

- The external pillar will search for Virtual Machines with the VM name matching the minion id.
- Data will be returned into the 'vmware' pillar key.
- The external pillar has a default set of properties to return for both VirtualMachine and HostSystem types.

Configuring the VMWare pillar

The required minimal configuration in the salt master ext_pillar setup:

```
ext_pillar:
  - vmware:
    host: <vcenter/esx host>
    username: <user to connect with>
    password: <password>
```

Optionally, the following keyword arguments can be passed to the ext_pillar for customized configuration:

- **pillar_key**  Optionally set the pillar key to return the data into. Default is `vmware`.
- **protocol**  Optionally set to alternate protocol if the vCenter server or ESX/ESXi host is not using the default protocol. Default protocol is `https`.
- **port**  Optionally set to alternate port if the vCenter server or ESX/ESXi host is not using the default port. Default port is 443.
- **property_name**  Property name to match the minion id against. Defaults to `name`.
- **property_types**  Optionally specify a list of pyVmomi vim types to search for the minion id in 'property_name'. Default is `['VirtualMachine']`.

For example, to search both vim.VirtualMachine and vim.HostSystem object types:

```
ext_pillar:
  - vmware:
    host: myesx
    username: root
    password: complex_password
    property_types:
      - VirtualMachine
      - HostSystem
```

Additionally, the list of property types can be dicts, the item of the dict being a list specifying the attribute to return for that vim object type.

The pillar will attempt to recurse the attribute and return all child attributes.

To explicitly specify deeper attributes without attempting to recurse an attribute, convert the list item to a dict with the item of the dict being the child attributes to return. Follow this pattern to return attributes as deep within the object as necessary.

**Note:** Be careful when specifying custom attributes! Many attributes have objects as attributes which have the parent object as an attribute and which will cause the pillar to fail due to the attempt to convert all sub-objects recursively (i.e. infinite attribute loops). Specifying only the sub-attributes you would like returned will keep the infinite recursion from occurring.

A maximum recursion exception will occur in this case and the pillar will not return as desired.
ext_pillar:
  - vmware:
    host: myvcenter
    username: my_user
    password: my_pass
    replace_default_attributes: True
    property_types:
      - VirtualMachine:
        - config:
          bootOptions:
            bootDelay
            bootRetryDelay
      - HostSystem:
        - datastore:
          - name

The above ext_pillar example would return a pillar like the following for a VirtualMachine object that’s name matched the minion id:

vmware:
  config:
    bootOptions:
      bootDelay: 1000
      bootRetryDelay: 1000

If you were to retrieve these virtual machine attributes via pyVmomi directly, this would be the same as

vmObject.config.bootOptions.bootDelay
vmObject.config.bootOptionis.bootRetryDelay

The above ext_pillar example would return a pillar like the following for a HostySystem object that’s name matched the minion id:

vmware:
  datastore:
    - name: Datastore1
    - name: Datastore2

The 'datastore' property of a HostSystem object is a list of datastores, thus a list is returned.

replace_default_attributes If custom attributes are specified by the property_types parameter, replace_default_attributes determines if those will be added to default attributes (False) or replace the default attributes completely (True). The default setting is 'False'.

Note: vCenter "Custom Attributes" (i.e. Annotations) will always be returned if it exists on the object as part of the pillar regardless of this setting.

salt.pillar.vmware_pillar.ext_pillar(minion_id, pillar, **kwargs)
Check vmware/vcenter for all data

21.13 proxy modules
## 21.13.1 salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi

**Arista pyeapi**

New in version 2019.2.0.

Proxy module for managing Arista switches via the eAPI using the pyeapi library.

- **codeauthor**: Mircea Ulinic <ping@mirceaulinic.net>
- **maturity**: new
- **depends**: pyeapi
- **platform**: unix

**Note:** To understand how to correctly enable the eAPI on your switch, please check [https://eos.arista.com/arista-eapi-101/](https://eos.arista.com/arista-eapi-101/).
## Dependencies

The pyeapi Proxy module requires pyeapi to be installed: `pip install pyeapi`.

## Pillar

The pyeapi proxy configuration requires the following parameters in order to connect to the network device:

**transport:** `https` Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are `socket`, `http_local`, `http`, and `https`.

**host:** `localhost` The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.

**username:** `admin` The username to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

**password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the eAPI connection.

**port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the eAPI connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for `http`, or 443 for `https`).

**enablepwd** The enable mode password if required by the destination node.

All the arguments may be optional, depending on your setup.

### Proxy Pillar Example

```yaml
proxy:
    proxytype: pyeapi
    host: router1.example.com
    username: example
    password: example
```

- `salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi.call(method, *args, **kwargs)`
  - Calls an arbitrary pyeapi method.
- `salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi.conn()`
  - Return the connection object.
- `salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi.init(opts)`
  - Open the connection to the Arista switch over the eAPI.
- `salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi.initialized()`
  - Connection finished initializing?
- `salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi.ping()`
  - Connection open successfully?
- `salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi.shutdown(opts)`
  - Closes connection with the device.

## 21.13.2 salt.proxy.cimc module

Proxy Minion interface module for managing Cisco Integrated Management Controller devices

New in version 2018.3.0.

**codeauthor** Spencer Ervin <spencer_ervin@hotmail.com>
maturity  new
depends  none
platform  unix

This proxy minion enables Cisco Integrated Management Controller devices (hereafter referred to as simply 'cimc' devices to be treated individually like a Salt Minion.

The cimc proxy leverages the XML API functionality on the Cisco Integrated Management Controller. The Salt proxy must have access to the cimc on HTTPS (tcp/443).

More in-depth conceptual reading on Proxy Minions can be found in the Proxy Minion section of Salt’s documentation.

Configuration

To use this integration proxy module, please configure the following:

Pillar

Proxy minions get their configuration from Salt’s Pillar. Every proxy must have a stanza in Pillar and a reference in the Pillar top-file that matches the ID.

```
proxy:
  proxytype: cimc
  host: <ip or dns name of cimc host>
  username: <cimc username>
  password: <cimc password>
```

proxytype

The proxytype key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the proxy directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from /srv/salt/_proxy on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this cimc Proxy Module, set this to cimc.

host

The location, or ip/dns, of the cimc host. Required.

username

The username used to login to the cimc host. Required.

password

The password used to login to the cimc host. Required.

```
salt.proxy.cimc.get_config_resolver_class(cid=None, hierarchical=False)
```

The configResolveClass method returns requested managed object in a given class.
salt.proxy.cimc.grains()
    Get the grains from the proxied device

salt.proxy.cimc.grains_refresh()
    Refresh the grains from the proxied device

salt.proxy.cimc.init(opts)
    This function gets called when the proxy starts up.

salt.proxy.cimc.initialized()
    Since grains are loaded in many different places and some of those places occur before the proxy can be initialized, return whether our init() function has been called

salt.proxy.cimc.logon()
    Logs into the cimc device and returns the session cookie.

salt.proxy.cimc.logout(cookie=None)
    Closes the session with the device.

salt.proxy.cimc.ping()
    Returns true if the device is reachable, else false.

salt.proxy.cimc.prepare_return(x)
    Converts the etree to dict

salt.proxy.cimc.set_config_modify(dn=None, inconfig=None, hierarchical=False)
    The configConfMo method configures the specified managed object in a single subtree (for example, DN).

salt.proxy.cimc.shutdown()
    Shutdown the connection to the proxy device. For this proxy, shutdown is a no-op.

### 21.13.3 salt.proxy.chronos module

Chronos

Proxy minion for managing a Chronos cluster.

Dependencies

- *chronos execution module (salt.modules.chronos)*

Pillar

The chronos proxy configuration requires a 'base_url' property that points to the chronos endpoint:

```yaml
proxy:
    proxytype: chronos
    base_url: http://my-chronos-master.mydomain.com:4400
```

New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.proxy.chronos.init(opts)
    Perform any needed setup.

salt.proxy.chronos.ping()
    Is the chronos api responding?
salt.proxy.chronos.shutdown(opts)
   For this proxy shutdown is a no-op

21.13.4 salt.proxy.ciscoos

Proxy Minion interface module for managing (practically) any network device with Cisco Network Services Orche-
strator (Cisco NSO). Cisco NSO uses a series of remote polling agents, APIs and SSH commands to fetch network
configuration and represent it in a data model. PyNSO, the Python module used by this proxy minion does the task
of converting native Python dictionaries into NETCONF/YANG syntax that the REST API for Cisco NSO can then
use to set the configuration of the target network device.

Supported devices:
   • A10 AX Series
   • Arista 7150 Series
   • Ciena 3000, 5000, ESM
   • H3c S5800 Series
   • Overture 1400, 2200, 5000, 5100, 6000
   • Accedian MetroNID
   • Avaya ERS 4000, SR8000, VSP 9000
   • Cisco: APIC-DC, ASA, IOS, IOS XE, IOS XR, er, ME-4600, NX OS, Prime Network Registrar, Quantum,
     StarOS, UCS ManagWSA
   • Huawei: NE40E, quidway series, Enterprise Network Simulation Framework
   • PaloAlto PA-2000, PA-3000, Virtualized Firewalls
   • Adtran 900 Series
   • Brocade ADX, MLX, Netiron, Vyatta
   • Dell Force 10 Networking S-Series
   • Infinera DTN-X Multi-Terabit Packet Optical Network Platform
   • Pulsecom SuperG
   • Adva 150CC Series
   • CableLabs Converged Cable Access Platform
   • Ericsson EFN324 Series, SE family
   • Juniper: Contrail, EX, M, MX, QFX, SRX, Virtual SRX
   • Quagga Routing Software
   • Affirmed Networks
   • Citrix Netscaler
   • F5 BIG-IP
   • NEC iPasolink
   • Riverbed Steelhead Series
   • Alcatel-Lucent 7XXX, SAM
   • Clavister
This proxy minion enables a consistent interface to fetch, control and maintain the configuration of network devices via a NETCONF-compliant control plane. Cisco Network Services Orchestrator.

More in-depth conceptual reading on Proxy Minions can be found in the Proxy Minion section of Salt’s documentation.

Dependencies

- pynso Python module

PyNSO

PyNSO can be installed via pip:

```
pip install pynso
```

Configuration

To use this integration proxy module, please configure the following:

Pillar

Proxy minions get their configuration from Salt’s Pillar. Every proxy must have a stanza in Pillar and a reference in the Pillar top-file that matches the ID. At a minimum for communication with the NSO host, the pillar should look like this:

```
proxy:
  proxytype: cisconso
  host: <ip or dns name of host>
  port: 8080
  use_ssl: false
  username: <username>
  password: password
```

The proxytype key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the proxy directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from /srv/salt/_proxy on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this Cisco NSO Proxy Module, set this to cisconso.
host

The location, or IP/dns, of the Cisco NSO API host. Required.

username

The username used to login to the Cisco NSO host, such as \texttt{admin}. Required.

passwords

The password for the given user. Required.

use_ssl

Whether to use HTTPS messaging to speak to the API.

port

The port that the Cisco NSO API is running on, 8080 by default

Salt Proxy

After your pillar is in place, you can test the proxy. The proxy can run on any machine that has network connectivity to your Salt Master and to the Cisco NSO host in question. SaltStack recommends that the machine running the salt-proxy process also run a regular minion, though it is not strictly necessary.

On the machine that will run the proxy, make sure there is an \texttt{/etc/salt/proxy} file with at least the following in it:

\begin{verbatim}
master: <ip or hostname of salt-master>
\end{verbatim}

You can then start the salt-proxy process with:

\begin{verbatim}
salt-proxy --proxyid <id you want to give the host>
\end{verbatim}

You may want to add \texttt{-l debug} to run the above in the foreground in debug mode just to make sure everything is OK.

Next, accept the key for the proxy on your salt-master, just like you would for a regular minion:

\begin{verbatim}
salt-key -a <id you gave the cisconso host>
\end{verbatim}

You can confirm that the pillar data is in place for the proxy:

\begin{verbatim}
salt <id> pillar.items
\end{verbatim}

And now you should be able to ping the Cisco NSO host to make sure it is responding:

\begin{verbatim}
salt <id> test.ping
\end{verbatim}
salt.proxy.cisconso.apply_rollback(datastore, name)
   Apply a system rollback
   Parameters
   - datastore (DatastoreType (str enum)) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types
   - name (str) – An ID of the rollback to restore

salt.proxy.cisconso.get_data(datastore, path)
   Get the configuration of the device tree at the given path
   Parameters
   - datastore (DatastoreType (str enum)) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types
   - path (list of str OR tuple) – The device path, a list of element names in order, comma separated
   Returns The network configuration at that tree
   Return type dict

salt proxy.cisconso.get_rollback(name)
   Get the backup of stored a configuration rollback
   Parameters name (str) – Typically an ID of the backup
   Return type str
   Returns the contents of the rollback snapshot

salt.proxy.cisconso.get_rollbacks()  
   Get a list of stored configuration rollbacks

salt.proxy.cisconso.grains()  
   Get the grains from the proxy device.

salt.proxy.cisconso.init(opts)

salt.proxy.cisconso.ping()  
   Check to see if the host is responding. Returns False if the host didn’t respond, True otherwise.
   CLI Example:

salt proxy.cisconso.test.ping

salt.proxy.cisconso.set_data_value(datastore, path, data)
   Get a data entry in a datastore
   Parameters
   - datastore (DatastoreType (str enum)) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types
   - path (list of str OR tuple) – The device path to set the value at, a list of element names in order, comma separated
   - data (dict) – The new value at the given path
   Return type bool
   Returns True if successful, otherwise error.

salt.proxy.cisconso.shutdown()  
   Shutdown the connection to the proxy device. For this proxy, shutdown is a no-op.

21.13.5 salt.proxy.dummy module

This is a dummy proxy-minion designed for testing the proxy minion subsystem.
salt.proxy.dummy.fns()
salt.proxy.dummy.grains()
    Make up some grains
salt.proxy.dummy.grains_refresh()
    Refresh the grains
salt.proxy.dummy.init(opts)
salt.proxy.dummy.initialized()
    Since grains are loaded in many different places and some of those places occur before the proxy can be
    initialized, return whether our init() function has been called
salt.proxy.dummy.package_install(name, **kwargs)
    Install a "package" on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.package_list()
    List "packages" installed on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.package_remove(name)
    Remove a "package" on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.package_status(name)
    Check the installation status of a package on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.ping()
    Degenerate ping
salt.proxy.dummy.service_list()
    List "services" on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.service_restart(name)
    Restart a "service" on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.service_start(name)
    Start a "service" on the dummy server
salt.proxy.dummy.service_status(name)
    Check if a service is running on the REST server
salt.proxy.dummy.service_stop(name)
    Stop a "service" on the dummy server
salt.proxy.dummy.shutdown(opts)
    For this proxy shutdown is a no-op
salt.proxy.dummy.test_from_state()
    Test function so we have something to call from a state :return:
salt.proxy.dummy.upgrade()
    "Upgrade" packages
salt.proxy.dummy.uptodate()
    Call the REST endpoint to see if the packages on the "server" are up to date.

21.13.6 salt.proxy.esxi

Proxy Minion interface module for managing VMware ESXi hosts.

New in version 2015.8.4.

Special Note: SaltStack thanks Adobe Corporation for their support in creating this Proxy Minion integration.
This proxy minion enables VMware ESXi (hereafter referred to as simply 'ESXi') hosts to be treated individually like a Salt Minion.

Since the ESXi host may not necessarily run on an OS capable of hosting a Python stack, the ESXi host can’t run a Salt Minion directly. Salt’s "Proxy Minion" functionality enables you to designate another machine to host a minion process that "proxies" communication from the Salt Master. The master does not know nor care that the target is not a "real" Salt Minion.

More in-depth conceptual reading on Proxy Minions can be found in the Proxy Minion section of Salt’s documentation.

Dependencies

- pyVmomi Python Module
- ESXCLI

**pyVmomi**

PyVmomi can be installed via pip:

```
pip install pyVmomi
```

**Note:** Version 6.0 of pyVmomi has some problems with SSL error handling on certain versions of Python. If using version 6.0 of pyVmomi, Python 2.6, Python 2.7.9, or newer must be present. This is due to an upstream dependency in pyVmomi 6.0 that is not supported in Python versions 2.7 to 2.7.8. If the version of Python is not in the supported range, you will need to install an earlier version of pyVmomi. See Issue #29537 for more information.

Based on the note above, to install an earlier version of pyVmomi than the version currently listed in PyPi, run the following:

```
pip install pyVmomi==5.5.0.2014.1.1
```

The 5.5.0.2014.1.1 is a known stable version that this original ESXi State Module was developed against.

**ESXCLI**

Currently, about a third of the functions used in the vSphere Execution Module require the ESXCLI package be installed on the machine running the Proxy Minion process.

The ESXCLI package is also referred to as the VMware vSphere CLI, or vCLI. VMware provides vCLI package installation instructions for vSphere 5.5 and vSphere 6.0.

Once all of the required dependencies are in place and the vCLI package is installed, you can check to see if you can connect to your ESXi host or vCenter server by running the following command:

```
esxcli -s <host-location> -u <username> -p <password> system syslog config get
```

If the connection was successful, ESXCLI was successfully installed on your system. You should see output related to the ESXi host’s syslog configuration.
Configuration

To use this integration proxy module, please configure the following:

Pillar

Proxy minions get their configuration from Salt’s Pillar. Every proxy must have a stanza in Pillar and a reference in the Pillar top-file that matches the ID. At a minimum for communication with the ESXi host, the pillar should look like this:

```
proxy:
  proxytype: esxi
  host: <ip or dns name of esxi host>
  username: <ESXi username>
  passwords:
    - first_password
    - second_password
    - third_password
  credstore: <path to credential store>
```

proxytype

The `proxytype` key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the `proxy` directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this ESXi Proxy Module, set this to `esxi`.

host

The location, or ip/dns, of the ESXi host. Required.

username

The username used to login to the ESXi host, such as `root`. Required.

passwords

A list of passwords to be used to try and login to the ESXi host. At least one password in this list is required.

The proxy integration will try the passwords listed in order. It is configured this way so you can have a regular password and the password you may be updating for an ESXi host either via the `vsphere.update_host_password` execution module function or via the `esxi.password_present` state function. This way, after the password is changed, you should not need to restart the proxy minion—it should just pick up the the new password provided in the list. You can then change pillar at will to move that password to the front and retire the unused ones.

This also allows you to use any number of potential fallback passwords.

**Note:** When a password is changed on the host to one in the list of possible passwords, the further down on the list the password is, the longer individual commands will take to return. This is due to the nature of pyVmomi’s login system. We have to wait for the first attempt to fail before trying the next password on the list.
This scenario is especially true, and even slower, when the proxy minion first starts. If the correct password is not the first password on the list, it may take up to a minute for test.ping to respond with a True result. Once the initial authorization is complete, the responses for commands will be a little faster.

To avoid these longer waiting periods, SaltStack recommends moving the correct password to the top of the list and restarting the proxy minion at your earliest convenience.

**protocol**

If the ESXi host is not using the default protocol, set this value to an alternate protocol. Default is https.

**port**

If the ESXi host is not using the default port, set this value to an alternate port. Default is 443.

**credstore**

If the ESXi host is using an untrusted SSL certificate, set this value to the file path where the credential store is located. This file is passed to esxcli. Default is <HOME>/vmware/credstore/vicredentials.xml on Linux and <APPDATA>/VMware/credstore/vicredentials.xml on Windows.

**Note:** HOME variable is sometimes not set for processes running as system services. If you want to rely on the default credential store location, make sure HOME is set for the proxy process.

**Salt Proxy**

After your pillar is in place, you can test the proxy. The proxy can run on any machine that has network connectivity to your Salt Master and to the ESXi host in question. SaltStack recommends that the machine running the salt-proxy process also run a regular minion, though it is not strictly necessary.

On the machine that will run the proxy, make sure there is an /etc/salt/proxy file with at least the following in it:

```yaml
master: <ip or hostname of salt-master>
```

You can then start the salt-proxy process with:

```
salt-proxy --proxyid <id you want to give the host>
```

You may want to add `-l debug` to run the above in the foreground in debug mode just to make sure everything is OK.

Next, accept the key for the proxy on your salt-master, just like you would for a regular minion:

```
salt-key -a <id you gave the esxi host>
```

You can confirm that the pillar data is in place for the proxy:

```
salt <id> pillar.items
```
And now you should be able to ping the ESXi host to make sure it is responding:

```bash
salt <id> test.ping
```

At this point you can execute one-off commands against the host. For example, you can get the ESXi host’s system information:

```bash
salt <id> esxi.cmd system_info
```

Note that you don’t need to provide credentials or an ip/hostname. Salt knows to use the credentials you stored in Pillar.

It’s important to understand how this particular proxy works. `Salt.modules.vsphere` is a standard Salt execution module. If you pull up the docs for it you’ll see that almost every function in the module takes credentials and a target host. When credentials and a host aren’t passed, Salt runs commands through `pyVmomi` against the local machine. If you wanted, you could run functions from this module on any host where an appropriate version of `pyVmomi` is installed, and that host would reach out over the network and communicate with the ESXi host.

`esxi.cmd` acts as a "shim" between the execution module and the proxy. Its first parameter is always the function from `salt.modules.vsphere`. If the function takes more positional or keyword arguments you can append them to the call. It’s this shim that speaks to the ESXi host through the proxy, arranging for the credentials and hostname to be pulled from the Pillar section for this Proxy Minion.

Because of the presence of the shim, to lookup documentation for what functions you can use to interface with the ESXi host, you’ll want to look in `salt.modules.vsphere` instead of `salt.modules.esxi`.

**States**

Associated states are thoroughly documented in `salt.states.esxi`. Look there to find an example structure for Pillar as well as an example `.sls` file for standing up an ESXi host from scratch.

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.ch_config(cmd, *args, **kwargs)
```

This function is called by the `salt.modules.esxi.cmd` shim. It then calls whatever is passed in `cmd` inside the `salt.modules.vsphere` module. Passes the return through from the vsphere module.

- `cmd` The command to call inside salt.modules.vsphere
- `args` Arguments that need to be passed to that command.
- `kwargs` Keyword arguments that need to be passed to that command.

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.find_credentials(host)
```

Cycle through all the possible credentials and return the first one that works.

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.get_details()
```

Return the proxy details

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.grains()
```

Get the grains from the proxy device.

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.grains_refresh()
```

Refresh the grains from the proxy device.

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.init(opts)
```

This function gets called when the proxy starts up. For ESXi devices, the host, login credentials, and, if configured, the protocol and port are cached.

```python
salt.proxy.esxi.is_connected_via_vcenter()
```

Returns True if connection is to be done via a vCenter (no connection is attempted). Check to see if the host is responding when connecting directly via an ESXi host.
CLI Example:
```
salt esxi-host test.ping
```

```
salt.proxy.esxi.shutdown()
```
Shutdown the connection to the proxy device. For this proxy, shutdown is a no-op.

## 21.13.7 salt.proxy.fx2

**Dell FX2 chassis**

New in version 2015.8.2.

Proxy minion interface module for managing Dell FX2 chassis (Dell Chassis Management Controller version 1.2 and above, iDRAC8 version 2.00 and above)

### Dependencies

- iDRAC Remote execution module (salt.modules.dracr)
- Chassis command shim (salt.modules.chassis)
- Dell Chassis States (salt.states.dellchassis)
- Dell’s racadm command line interface to CMC and iDRAC devices.

**Special Note:** SaltStack thanks Adobe Corporation for their support in creating this proxy minion integration.

This proxy minion enables Dell FX2 and FX2s (hereafter referred to as simply "chassis", "CMC", or "FX2") chassis to be treated individually like a salt-minion.

Since the CMC embedded in the chassis does not run an OS capable of hosting a Python stack, the chassis can’t run a minion directly. Salt’s "Proxy Minion" functionality enables you to designate another machine to host a minion process that "proxies" communication from the salt-master. The master does not know nor care that the target is not a real minion.

More in-depth conceptual reading on Proxy Minions can be found in the Proxy Minion section of Salt’s documentation.

To configure this integration, follow these steps:

### Pillar

Proxy minions get their configuration from Salt’s Pillar. Every proxy must have a stanza in Pillar, and a reference in the Pillar topfile that matches the ID. At a minimum for communication with the chassis the pillar should look like this:

```
proxy:
    host: <ip or dns name of chassis controller>
    admin_username: <iDRAC username for the CMC, usually 'root'>
    fallback_admin_username: <username to try if the first fails>
    passwords:
      - first_password
      - second_password
      - third_password
    proxytype: fx2
```

21.13. proxy modules 2985
The `proxytype` line above is critical, it tells Salt which interface to load from the proxy directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the salt-master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example).

The proxy integration will try the passwords listed in order. It is configured this way so you can have a regular password, a potential fallback password, and the third password can be the one you intend to change the chassis to use. This way, after it is changed, you should not need to restart the proxy minion—it should just pick up the third password in the list. You can then change pillar at will to move that password to the front and retire the unused ones.

Beware, many Dell CMC and iDRAC units are configured to lockout IP addresses or users after too many failed password attempts. This can generate user panic in the form of “I no longer know what the password is‼️!”. To mitigate panic try the web interface from a different IP, or setup a emergency administrator user in the CMC before doing a wholesale password rotation.

The automatic lockout can be disabled via Salt with the following:

```bash
salt <cmc> chassis.cmd set_general cfgRacTuning cfgRacTuneIpBlkEnable 0
```

and then verified with

```bash
salt <cmc> chassis.cmd get_general cfgRacTuning cfgRacTuneIpBlkEnable
```

**salt-proxy**

After your pillar is in place, you can test the proxy. The proxy can run on any machine that has network connectivity to your salt-master and to the chassis in question. SaltStack recommends that this machine also run a regular minion, though it is not strictly necessary.

On the machine that will run the proxy, make sure there is an `/etc/salt/proxy` file with at least the following in it:

```
master: <ip or hostname of salt-master>
```

You can start the proxy with

```bash
salt-proxy --proxyid <id you want to give the chassis>
```

You may want to add `-l debug` to run the above in the foreground in debug mode just to make sure everything is OK.

Next, accept the key for the proxy on your salt-master, just like you would for a regular minion:

```bash
salt-key -a <id you want to give the chassis>
```

You can confirm that the pillar data is in place for the proxy:

```bash
salt <id> pillar.items
```

And now you should be able to ping the chassis to make sure it is responding:

```bash
salt <id> test.ping
```

At this point you can execute one-off commands against the chassis. For example, you can get the chassis inventory:

```bash
salt <id> chassis.cmd inventory
```
Note that you don’t need to provide credentials or an ip_hostname. Salt knows to use the credentials you stored in Pillar.

It’s important to understand how this particular proxy works. `Salt.modules.dracr` is a standard Salt execution module. If you pull up the docs for it you’ll see that almost every function in the module takes credentials and a target host. When credentials and a host aren’t passed, Salt runs `racadm` against the local machine. If you wanted you could run functions from this module on any host where an appropriate version of `racadm` is installed, and that host would reach out over the network and communicate with the chassis.

`Chassis.cmd` acts as a "shim" between the execution module and the proxy. It’s first parameter is always the function from `salt.modules.dracr` to execute. If the function takes more positional or keyword arguments you can append them to the call. It’s this shim that speaks to the chassis through the proxy, arranging for the credentials and hostname to be pulled from the pillar section for this proxy minion.

Because of the presence of the shim, to lookup documentation for what functions you can use to interface with the chassis, you’ll want to look in `salt.modules.dracr` instead of `salt.modules.chassis`.

### States

Associated states are thoroughly documented in `salt.states.dellchassis`. Look there to find an example structure for pillar as well as an example `.sls` file for standing up a Dell Chassis from scratch.

```python
salt.proxy.fx2.admin_password()
    Return the admin_password in the DETAILS dictionary, or 'calvin' (the Dell default) if there is none present
salt.proxy.fx2.admin_username()
    Return the admin_username in the DETAILS dictionary, or root if there is none present
salt.proxy.fx2.chconfig(cmd, *args, **kwargs)
    This function is called by the `salt.modules.chassis.cmd` shim. It then calls whatever is passed in `cmd` inside the `salt.modules.dracr` module.
    
    Parameters
    
    - `cmd` – The command to call inside salt.modules.dracr
    - `args` – Arguments that need to be passed to that command
    - `kwargs` – Keyword arguments that need to be passed to that command
    
    Returns Passthrough the return from the dracr module.

salt.proxy.fx2.find_credentials()
    Cycle through all the possible credentials and return the first one that works
salt.proxy.fx2.grains()
    Get the grains from the proxied device
salt.proxy.fx2.grains_refresh()
    Refresh the grains from the proxied device
salt.proxy.fx2.host()

salt.proxy.fx2.init(opts)
    This function gets called when the proxy starts up. We check opts to see if a fallback user and password are supplied. If they are present, and the primary credentials don’t work, then we try the backup before failing.

    Whichever set of credentials works is placed in the persistent DETAILS dictionary and will be used for further communication with the chassis.

salt.proxy.fx2.ping()
    Is the chassis responding?
    
    Returns Returns False if the chassis didn’t respond, True otherwise.
```
salt.proxy.fx2.shutdown(opts)
    Shutdown the connection to the proxied device. For this proxy shutdown is a no-op.

21.13.8 salt.proxy.junos

Interface with a Junos device via proxy-minion. To connect to a junos device via junos proxy, specify the host information in the pillar in `/srv/pillar/details.sls`

```yaml
proxy:
    proxysite: junos
    host: <ip or dns name of host>
    username: <username>
    port: 830
    password: <secret>
```

In `/srv/pillar/top.sls` map the device details with the proxy name.

```yaml
base:
    'vmx':
        - details
```

After storing the device information in the pillar, configure the proxy in `/etc/salt/proxy`

```yaml
master: <ip or hostname of salt-master>
```

Run the salt proxy via the following command:

```
salt-proxy --proxyid=vmx
```

salt.proxy.junos.alive(opts)
    Validate and return the connection status with the remote device.
    New in version 2018.3.0.
salt.proxy.junos.conn()
salt.proxy.junos.get Serialized_facts()  
   Open the connection to the Junos device, login, and bind to the Resource class
salt.proxy.junos.initialized()
salt.proxy.junos.ping()
    Ping? Pong!
salt.proxy.junos.proxytype()
    Returns the name of this proxy
salt.proxy.junos.shutdown(opts)
    This is called when the proxy-minion is exiting to make sure the connection to the device is closed cleanly.

21.13.9 salt.proxy.marathon module

Marathon

Proxy minion for managing a Marathon cluster.
Dependencies

- marathon execution module (salt.modules.marathon)

Pillar

The marathon proxy configuration requires a 'base_url' property that points to the marathon endpoint:

```
proxy:
  proxytype: marathon
  base_url: http://my-marathon-master.mydomain.com:8080
```

New in version 2015.8.2.

```
salt.proxy.marathon.init(opts)
    Perform any needed setup.

salt.proxy.marathon.ping()
    Is the marathon api responding?

salt.proxy.marathon.shutdown(opts)
    For this proxy shutdown is a no-op
```

21.13.10 salt.proxy.napalm

NAPALM: Network Automation and Programmability Abstraction Layer with Multivendor support

New in version 2016.11.0.

Proxy minion for managing network devices via NAPALM library.

```
codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix
```

Dependencies

The napalm proxy module requires NAPALM library to be installed: pip install napalm Please check Installation for complete details.

Note: Beginning with Salt release 2017.7.3, it is recommended to use napalm >= 2.0.0. The library has been unified into a monolithic package, as in opposite to separate packages per driver. For more details you can check this document. While it will still work with the old packages, bear in mind that the NAPALM core team will maintain only the main napalm package.

Moreover, for additional capabilities, the users can always define a library that extends NAPALM’s base capabilities and configure the provider option (see below).
Pillar

The napalm proxy configuration requires the following parameters in order to connect to the network device:

**driver** Specifies the network device operating system. For a complete list of the supported operating systems please refer to the NAPALM Read the Docs page.

**host** The IP Address or FQDN to use when connecting to the device. Alternatively, the following field names can be used instead: hostname, fqdn, ip.

**username** The username to be used when connecting to the device.

**passwd** The password needed to establish the connection.

---

**Note:** This field may not be mandatory when working with SSH-based drivers, and the username has a SSH key properly configured on the device targeted to be managed.

---

**optional_args** Dictionary with the optional arguments. Check the complete list of supported optional arguments.

**always_alive:** **True** In certain less dynamic environments, maintaining the remote connection permanently open with the network device is not always beneficial. In that case, the user can select to initialize the connection only when needed, by specifying this field to false. Default: true (maintains the connection with the remote network device).

New in version 2017.7.0.

**provider:** **napalm_base** The library that provides the get_network_device function. This option is useful when the user has more specific needs and requires to extend the NAPALM capabilities using a private library implementation. The only constraint is that the alternative library needs to have the get_network_device function available.

New in version 2017.7.1.

**multiprocessing:** **False** Overrides the multiprocessing option, per proxy minion. The multiprocessing option must be turned off for SSH-based proxies. However, some NAPALM drivers (e.g. Arista, NX-OS) are not SSH-based. As multiple proxy minions may share the same configuration file, this option permits the configuration of the multiprocessing option more specifically, for some proxy minions.

New in version 2017.7.2.

Proxy pillar file example:

```yaml
proxy:
    proxitype: napalm
    driver: junos
    host: core05.nrt02
    username: my_user
    passwd: my_password
    optional_args:
        port: 12201
```

Example using a user-specific library, extending NAPALM’s capabilities, e.g. custom_napalm_base:

```yaml
proxy:
    proxitype: napalm
    driver: ios
    fqdn: cr1.th2.par.as1234.net
    username: salt
```

(continues on next page)
password: ''
provider: custom_napalm_base

See also:

- NAPALM grains: select network devices based on their characteristics
- NET module: network basic features
- Network config state: Manage the configuration using arbitrary templates
- NAPALM YANG state: Manage the configuration according to the YANG models (OpenConfig/IETF)
- Network ACL module: Generate and load ACL (firewall) configuration
- Network ACL state: Manage the firewall configuration
- NTP operational and configuration management module
- BGP operational and configuration management module
- Routes details
- SNMP configuration module
- Users configuration management

Note: Beginning with release codename 2019.2.0, any NAPALM command executed when running under a NAPALM Proxy Minion supports the `force_reconnect` magic argument.

Proxy Minions generally establish a connection with the remote network device at the time of the Minion startup and that connection is going to be used forever.

If one would need execute a command on the device but connecting using different parameters (due to various causes, e.g., unable to authenticate the user specified in the Pillar as the authentication system - say TACACS+ is not available, or the DNS resolver is currently down and would like to temporarily use the IP address instead, etc.), it implies updating the Pillar data and restarting the Proxy Minion process restart. In particular cases like that, you can pass the `force_reconnect=True` keyword argument, together with the alternative connection details, to enforce the command to be executed over a separate connection.

For example, if the usual command is `salt '*' net.arp`, you can use the following to connect using a different username instead: `salt '*' net.arp username=my-alt-usr force_reconnect=True`.

```
salt.proxy.napalm.alive(*opts)
    Return the connection status with the remote device.

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.proxy.napalm.call(*method, **args, **kwargs)
    Calls a specific method from the network driver instance. Please check the readthedocs page for the updated list of getters.

Parameters
    - method – specifies the name of the method to be called
    - params – contains the mapping between the name and the values of the parameters needed to call the method

Returns A dictionary with three keys:
    - result (True/False): if the operation succeeded
    - out (object): returns the object as-is from the call
```
• comment (string): provides more details in case the call failed
• traceback (string): complete traceback in case of exception. Please submit an issue including this traceback on the correct driver repo and make sure to read the FAQ.

Example:

```python
__proxy__['napalm.call']('cli'  
  **{  
    'commands': [  
      'show version',  
      'show chassis fan'  
    ]  
  })
```

salt.proxy.napalm.fns()
Method called by NAPALM grains module.
salt.proxy.napalm.get_device()
Returns the network device object.
salt.proxy.napalm.get_grains()
Retrieve facts from the network device.
salt.proxy.napalm.grains_refresh()
Refresh the grains.
salt.proxy.napalm.init(opts)
Opens the connection with the network device.
salt.proxy.napalm.initialized()
Connection finished initializing?
salt.proxy.napalm.ping()
Connection open successfully?
salt.proxy.napalm.shutdown(opts)
Closes connection with the device.

21.13.11 salt.proxy.netmiko_px

Netmiko
New in version 2019.2.0.
Proxy module for managing network devices via Netmiko.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <ping@mirceaulinic.net> & Kirk Byers <ktyers@twb-tech.com>
maturity new
depends netmiko
platform unix

Dependencies

The netmiko proxy modules requires Netmiko to be installed: pip install netmiko.
The netmiko proxy configuration requires the following parameters in order to connect to the network device:

- **device_type** - Class selection based on device type. Supported options:
  - a10: A10 Networks
  - accedian: Accedian Networks
  - alcatel_aos: Alcatel AOS
  - alcatel_sros: Alcatel SROS
  - apresia_aeos: Apresia AEOS
  - arista_eos: Arista EOS
  - aruba_os: Aruba
  - avaya_ers: Avaya ERS
  - avaya_vsp: Avaya VSP
  - brocade_fastiron: Brocade Fastiron
  - brocade_netiron: Brocade Netiron
  - brocade_nos: Brocade NOS
  - brocade_vdx: Brocade NOS
  - brocade_vyos: VyOS
  - checkpoint_gaia: Check Point GAIA
  - calix_b6: Calix B6
  - ciena_saos: Ciena SAOS
  - cisco_asa: Cisco SA
  - cisco_ios: Cisco IOS
  - cisco_nxos: Cisco NX-os
  - cisco_s300: Cisco S300
  - cisco_tp: Cisco TpTcCe
  - cisco_wlc: Cisco WLC
  - cisco_xe: Cisco IOS
  - cisco_xr: Cisco XR
  - coriant: Coriant
  - dell_force10: Dell Force10
  - dell_os10: Dell OS10
  - dell_powerconnect: Dell PowerConnect
  - extelex: Eltex
  - enterasys: Enterasys
  - extreme: Extreme
  - extreme_wing: Extreme Wing
- f5_ltm: F5 LTM
- fortinet: Fortinet
- generic_termserver: TerminalServer
- hp_comware: HP Comware
- hp_procurve: HP Procurve
- huawei: Huawei
- huawei_vrpv8: Huawei VRPV8
- juniper: Juniper Junos
- juniper_junos: Juniper Junos
- linux: Linux
- mellanox: Mellanox
- mrv_optiswitch: MrvOptiswitch
- netapp_cdot: NetAppcDot
- netscaler: Netscaler
- ovs_linux: OvsLinux
- paloalto_panos: PaloAlto Panos
- pluribus: Pluribus
- quanta_mesh: Quanta Mesh
- ruckus_fastiron: Ruckus Fastiron
- ubiquiti_edge: Ubiquiti Edge
- ubiquiti_edgeswitch: Ubiquiti Edge
- vyatta_vyos: VyOS
- vyos: VyOS
- brocade_fastiron_telnet: Brocade Fastiron over Telnet
- brocade_netiron_telnet: Brocade Netiron over Telnet
- cisco_ios_telnet: Cisco IOS over Telnet
- apresia_aeos_telnet: Apresia AEOS over Telnet
- arista_eos_telnet: Arista EOS over Telnet
- hp_procurve_telnet: HP Procurve over Telnet
- hp_comware_telnet: HP Comware over Telnet
- juniper_junos_telnet: Juniper Junos over Telnet
- calix_b6_telnet: Calix B6 over Telnet
- dell_powerconnect_telnet: Dell PowerConnect over Telnet
- generic_termserver_telnet: TerminalServer over Telnet
- extreme_telnet: Extreme Networks over Telnet
- ruckus_fastiron_telnet: Ruckus Fastiron over Telnet
- `cisco_ios_serial`: Cisco IOS over serial port

- `ip` - IP address of target device (not required if `host` is provided)
- `host` - Hostname of target device (not required if `ip` is provided)
- `username` - Username to authenticate against target device, if required
- `password` - Password to authenticate against target device, if required
- `secret` - The enable password if target device requires one
- `port` - The destination port used to connect to the target device
- `global_delay_factor` - Multiplication factor affecting Netmiko delays (default: 1)
- `use_keys` - Connect to target device using SSH keys (default: `False`)
- `key_file` - Filename path of the SSH key file to use
- `allow_agent` - Enable use of SSH key-agent
- `ssh_strict` - Automatically reject unknown SSH host keys (default: `False`, which means unknown SSH host keys will be accepted)
- `system_host_keys` - Load host keys from the user’s "known_hosts" file (default: `False`)
- `alt_host_keys` - If `True`, host keys will be loaded from the file specified in `alt_key_file` (default: `False`)
- `alt_key_file` - SSH host key file to use (if `alt_host_keys=True`)
- `ssh_config_file` - File name of OpenSSH configuration file
- `timeout` - Connection timeout, in seconds (default: 90)
- `session_timeout` - Set a timeout for parallel requests, in seconds (default: 60)
- `keepalive` - Send SSH keepalive packets at a specific interval, in seconds. Currently defaults to 0, for backwards compatibility (it will not attempt to keep the connection alive using the KEEPALIVE packets).
- `default_enter` - Character(s) to send to correspond to enter key (default: `\n`)
- `response_return` - Character(s) to use in normalized return data to represent enter key (default: `\n`)
- `always_alive` - In certain less dynamic environments, maintaining the remote connection permanently open with the network device is not always beneficial. In that case, the user can select to initialize the connection only when needed, by setting this option to `False`. By default this option is set to `True` (maintains the connection with the remote network device)
- `multiprocessing` - Overrides the `multiprocessing` option, per proxy minion, as the Netmiko communication channel is mainly SSH (default: `False`)

### Proxy Pillar Example

```
proxy:
    proxytype: netmiko
    device_type: juniper_junos
    host: router1.example.com
    username: example
    password: example
```
proxy:
  proxytype: netmiko
  device_type: cisco_ios
  ip: 1.2.3.4
  username: test
  use_keys: true
  secret: w3@k

salt.proxy.netmiko_px.alive(opts)
    Return the connection status with the network device.
	salt.proxy.netmiko_px.args()
    Return the Netmiko device args.
	salt.proxy.netmiko_px.call(method, *args, **kwargs)
    Calls an arbitrary netmiko method.
	salt.proxy.netmiko_px.conn()
    Return the connection object.

salt.proxy.netmiko_px.init(opts)
    Open the connection to the network device managed through netmiko.

salt.proxy.netmiko_px.initialized()
    Connection finished initializing?

salt.proxy.netmiko_px.ping()
    Connection open successfully?

salt.proxy.netmiko_px.shutdown(opts)
    Closes connection with the device.

21.13.12 salt.proxy.nxos module

Proxy Minion for Cisco NX OS Switches

The Cisco NX OS Proxy Minion uses the built in SSHConnection module in salt.utils.vt_helper

To configure the proxy minion:

proxy:
  proxytype: nxos
  host: 192.168.187.100
  username: admin
  password: admin
  prompt_name: switch
  ssh_args: '-o PubkeyAuthentication=no'
  key_accept: True

proxytype (REQUIRED) Use this proxy minion nxos
host (REQUIRED) ip address or hostname to connect to
username (REQUIRED) username to login with
password (REQUIRED) password to use to login with
prompt_name (REQUIRED, this or prompt_regex below, but not both) The name in the prompt on the switch. Recommended to use your device's hostname.
prompt_regex  (REQUIRED, this or prompt_name above, but not both) A regular expression that matches the prompt on the switch and any other possible prompt at which you need the proxy minion to continue sending input. This feature was specifically developed for situations where the switch may ask for confirmation. prompt_name above would not match these, and so the session would timeout.

Example:

```
dc01-switch-01#.*|\(y|n\)\?.*
```

This should match

```
dc01-switch-01#
```

or

```
Flash complete. Reboot this switch (y/n)? [n]
```

If neither prompt_name nor prompt_regex is specified the prompt will be defaulted to

```
.+#$
```

which should match any number of characters followed by a # at the end of the line. This may be far too liberal for most installations.

**ssh_args**  Any extra args to use to connect to the switch.

**key_accept**  Whether or not to accept a the host key of the switch on initial login. Defaults to False.

The functions from the proxy minion can be run from the salt commandline using the `salt.modules.nxos` execution module.

**salt.proxy.nxos.add_config(lines)**

Add one or more config lines to the switch running config

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd add_config 'snmp-server community TESTSTRINGHERE group network-operator'
```

**Note:** For more than one config added per command, lines should be a list.

**salt.proxy.nxos.check_password(username, password, encrypted=False)**

Check if passed password is the one assigned to user

**salt.proxy.nxos.check_role(username, role)**

Check if user is assigned a specific role on switch

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd check_role username=admin role=network-admin
```

**salt.proxy.nxos.delete_config(lines)**

Delete one or more config lines to the switch running config

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd delete_config 'snmp-server community TESTSTRINGHERE group
<network-operator>'
```

**Note:** For more than one config deleted per command, lines should be a list.
salt.proxy.nxos.find(pattern)
Find all instances where the pattern is in the running command

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd find '^snmp-server.*$'
```

**Note:** This uses the `re.MULTILINE` regex format for python, and runs the regex against the whole show_run output.

salt.proxy.nxos.get_roles(username)
Get roles that the username is assigned from switch

salt.proxy.nxos.get_user(username)
Get username line from switch

salt.proxy.nxos.grains()
Get grains for proxy minion

salt.proxy.nxos.grains_refresh()
Refresh the grains from the proxy device.

salt.proxy.nxos.init(opts=None)
Required. Can be used to initialize the server connection.

salt.proxy.nxos.initialized()

salt.proxy.nxos.ping()
Ping the device on the other end of the connection

salt.proxy.nxos.remove_user(username)
Remove user from switch

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd remove_user username=daniel
```

salt.proxy.nxos.replace(old_value, new_value, full_match=False)
Replace string or full line matches in switch’s running config

If full_match is set to True, then the whole line will need to be matched as part of the old value.

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd replace 'TESTSTRINGHERE' 'NEWTESTSTRINGHERE'
```

salt.proxy.nxos.sendline(command)
Run command through switch’s cli

salt.proxy.nxos.set_password(username, password, encrypted=False, role=None, crypt_salt=None, algorithm='sha256')
Set users password on switch

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd set_password admin TestPass
salt '*' nxos.cmd set_password admin \password='55$2Fw02vK$s7.Hr3YltMNHuhywQQ3nf0d.gAPHgs3SOBYYdGT3E.A' \encrypted=True
```

salt.proxy.nxos.set_role(username, role)
Assign role to username

```
salt '*' nxos.cmd set_role username=daniel role=vdc-admin
```

salt.proxy.nxos.show_run()
Shortcut to run show run on switch
salt '*(nxos.cmd show_run

salt.proxy.nxos.show_ver() 
Shortcut to run show ver on switch

salt '*(nxos.cmd show_ver

salt.proxy.nxos.shutdown(opts)
Disconnect

salt.proxy.nxos.system_info() 
Return system information for grains of the NX OS proxy minion

salt '*(nxos.system_info

salt.proxy.nxos.unset_role(username, role)
Remove role from username

salt '*(nxos.cmd unset_role username=daniel role=vdc-admin

21.13.13 salt.proxy.nxos_api module
Proxy Minion to manage Cisco Nexus Switches (NX-OS) over the NX-API
New in version 2019.2.0.
Proxy module for managing Cisco Nexus switches via the NX-API.

codeauthor  Mircea Ulinic <ping@mirceaulinic.net>
maturity  new
platform  any

Usage

Note: To be able to use this module you need to enable to NX-API on your switch, by executing feature nxapi in configuration mode.

Configuration example:

switch# conf t
switch(config)# feature nxapi

To check that NX-API is properly enabled, execute show nxapi.

Output example:

switch# show nxapi
nxapi enabled
HTTPS Listen on port 443

Note: NX-API requires modern NXOS distributions, typically at least 7.0 depending on the hardware. Due to reliability reasons it is recommended to run the most recent version.
Pillar

The `nxos_api` proxy configuration requires the following parameters in order to connect to the network switch:

- **transport**: `https` Specifies the type of connection transport to use. Valid values for the connection are `http`, and `https`.
- **host**: `localhost` The IP address or DNS host name of the connection device.
- **username**: `admin` The username to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
- **password** The password to pass to the device to authenticate the NX-API connection.
- **port** The TCP port of the endpoint for the NX-API connection. If this keyword is not specified, the default value is automatically determined by the transport type (80 for `http`, or 443 for `https`).
- **timeout**: `60` Time in seconds to wait for the device to respond. Default: 60 seconds.
- **verify**: `True` Either a boolean, in which case it controls whether we verify the NX-API TLS certificate, or a string, in which case it must be a path to a CA bundle to use. Defaults to `True`.

When there is no certificate configuration on the device and this option is set as `True` (default), the commands will fail with the following error: `SSLError: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed (_ssl.c:581)`. In this case, you either need to configure a proper certificate on the device (recommended), or bypass the checks setting this argument as `False` with all the security risks considered.


All the arguments may be optional, depending on your setup.

**Proxy Pillar Example**

```yaml
proxy:
  proxytype: nxos_api
  host: switch1.example.com
  username: example
  password: example

salt.proxy.nxos_api.get_conn_args()
  Returns the connection arguments of the Proxy Minion.

salt.proxy.nxos_api.init(opts)
  Open the connection to the Nexus switch over the NX-API.

  As the communication is HTTP based, there is no connection to maintain, however, in order to test the connectivity and make sure we are able to bring up this Minion, we are executing a very simple command (`show clock`) which doesn’t come with much overhead and it’s sufficient to confirm we are indeed able to connect to the NX-API endpoint as configured.

salt.proxy.nxos_api.initialized()
  Connection finished initializing?
```
salt.proxy.nxos_api.ping()
    Connection open successfully?

salt.proxy.nxos_api.rpc(commands, method='cli', **kwargs)
    Executes an RPC request over the NX-API.

salt.proxy.nxos_api.shutdown(opts)
    Closes connection with the device.

## 21.13.14 salt.proxy.panos module

Proxy Minion interface module for managing Palo Alto firewall devices

New in version 2018.3.0.

  codeauthor Spencer Ervin <spencer_ervin@hotmail.com>

  maturity new

  depends none

  platform unix

This proxy minion enables Palo Alto firewalls (hereafter referred to as simply 'panos') to be treated individually like a Salt Minion.

The panos proxy leverages the XML API functionality on the Palo Alto firewall. The Salt proxy must have access to the Palo Alto firewall on HTTPS (tcp/443).

More in-depth conceptual reading on Proxy Minions can be found in the Proxy Minion section of Salt’s documentation.

### Configuration

To use this integration proxy module, please configure the following:

### Pillar

Proxy minions get their configuration from Salt’s Pillar. Every proxy must have a stanza in Pillar and a reference in the Pillar top-file that matches the ID. There are four connection options available for the panos proxy module.

- Direct Device (Password)
- Direct Device (API Key)
- Panorama Pass-Through (Password)
- Panorama Pass-Through (API Key)

### Direct Device (Password)

The direct device configuration configures the proxy to connect directly to the device with username and password.
proxy:
  proxytype: panos
  host: <ip or dns name of panos host>
  username: <panos username>
  password: <panos password>

The `proxytype` key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the `proxy` directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this panos Proxy Module, set this to `panos`.

host
The location, or ip/dns, of the panos host. Required.

username
The username used to login to the panos host. Required.

password
The password used to login to the panos host. Required.

Direct Device (API Key)
Palo Alto devices allow for access to the XML API with a generated 'API key' instead of username and password.

proxy:
  proxytype: panos
  host: <ip or dns name of panos host>
  apikey: <panos generated api key>

The `proxytype` key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the `proxy` directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this panos Proxy Module, set this to `panos`.

host
The location, or ip/dns, of the panos host. Required.

apikey
The generated XML API key for the panos host. Required.
Panorama Pass-Through (Password)

The Panorama pass-through method sends all connections through the Panorama management system. It passes the connections to the appropriate device using the serial number of the Palo Alto firewall.

This option will reduce the number of connections that must be present for the proxy server. It will only require a connection to the Panorama server.

The username and password will be for authentication to the Panorama server, not the panos device.

```yaml
proxy:
  proxytype: panos
  serial: <serial number of panos host>
  host: <ip or dns name of the panorama server>
  username: <panorama server username>
  password: <panorama server password>
```

**proxytype**

The `proxytype` key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the `proxy` directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this panos Proxy Module, set this to `panos`.

**serial**

The serial number of the panos host. Required.

**host**

The location, or ip/dns, of the Panorama server. Required.

**username**

The username used to login to the Panorama server. Required.

**password**

The password used to login to the Panorama server. Required.

Panorama Pass-Through (API Key)

The Panorama server can also utilize a generated ’API key’ for authentication.

```yaml
proxy:
  proxytype: panos
  serial: <serial number of panos host>
  host: <ip or dns name of the panorama server>
  apikey: <panos generated api key>
```

21.13. proxy modules
proxytype

The `proxytype` key and value pair is critical, as it tells Salt which interface to load from the `proxy` directory in Salt’s install hierarchy, or from `/srv/salt/_proxy` on the Salt Master (if you have created your own proxy module, for example). To use this panos Proxy Module, set this to `panos`.

serial

The serial number of the panos host. Required.

host

The location, or ip/dns, of the Panorama server. Required.

apikey

The generated XML API key for the Panorama server. Required.

`salt.proxy.panos.call(payload=None)`

This function captures the query string and sends it to the Palo Alto device.

`salt.proxy.panos.grains()`

Get the grains from the proxied device

`salt.proxy.panos.grains_refresh()`

Refresh the grains from the proxied device

`salt.proxy.panos.init(opts)`

This function gets called when the proxy starts up. For panos devices, a determination is made on the connection type and the appropriate connection details that must be cached.

`salt.proxy.panos.initialized()`

Since grains are loaded in many different places and some of those places occur before the proxy can be initialized, return whether our init() function has been called

`salt.proxy.panos.is_required_version(required_version='0.0.0')`

Because different versions of Palo Alto support different command sets, this function will return true if the current version of Palo Alto supports the required command.

`salt.proxy.panos.ping()`

Returns true if the device is reachable, else false.

`salt.proxy.panos.shutdown()`

Shutdown the connection to the proxy device. For this proxy, shutdown is a no-op.

21.13.15 salt.proxy.philips_hue module

Philips HUE lamps module for proxy.

New in version 2015.8.3.

First create a new user on the Hue bridge by following the Meet hue instructions.

To configure the proxy minion:
proxy:
proxytype: philips_hue
host: [hostname or ip]
user: [username]

class salt.proxy.philips_hue.Const
    Constants for the lamp operations.
    COLOR_BLUE = {'hue': 46920, 'sat': 254}
    COLOR_DAYLIGHT = {'xy': [0.3806, 0.3576]}
    COLOR_GREEN = {'hue': 25500, 'sat': 254}
    COLOR_ORANGE = {'hue': 12000, 'sat': 254}
    COLOR_PINK = {'xy': [0.3688, 0.2095]}
    COLOR_PURPLE = {'xy': [0.3787, 0.1724]}
    COLOR_RED = {'hue': 0, 'sat': 254}
    COLOR_WHITE = {'xy': [0.3227, 0.329]}
    COLOR_YELLOW = {'xy': [0.4432, 0.5154]}
    LAMP_OFF = {'on': False, 'transitiontime': 0}
    LAMP_ON = {'on': True, 'transitiontime': 0}

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_alert(*args, **kwargs)
    Lamp alert
    Options:
    • id: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
    • on: Turns on or off an alert. Default is True.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' hue.alert
    salt '*' hue.alert id=1
    salt '*' hue.alert id=1,2,3 on=false
    ```

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_blink(*args, **kwargs)
    Blink a lamp. If lamp is ON, then blink ON-OFF-ON, otherwise OFF-ON-OFF.
    Options:
    • id: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
    • pause: Time in seconds. Can be less than 1, i.e. 0.7, 0.5 sec.
    CLI Example:
    ```
salt '*' hue.blink id=1
    salt '*' hue.blink id=1,2,3
    ```

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_brightness(*args, **kwargs)
    Set an effect to the lamp.
    Arguments:
    • value: 0~255 brightness of the lamp.
    Options:
    • id: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
    • transition: Transition 0~200. Default 0.
    CLI Example:
salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_color("args, **kwargs)
Set a color to the lamp.

Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
- **color**: Fixed color. Values are: red, green, blue, orange, pink, white, yellow, daylight, purple. Default white.
- **transition**: Transition 0~200.

Advanced:
- **gamut**: XY coordinates. Use gamut according to the Philips HUE devices documentation. More:
  http://www.developers.meethue.com/documentation/hue-xy-values

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' hue.color
salt '*' hue.color id=1
salt '*' hue.color id=1,2,3 color=red transition=30
salt '*' hue.color id=1 gamut=0.3,0.5
```

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_effect("args, **kwargs)
Set an effect to the lamp.

Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
- **type**: Type of the effect. Possible values are "none" or "colorloop". Default "none".

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' hue.effect
salt '*' hue.effect id=1
salt '*' hue.effect id=1,2,3 type=colorloop
```

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_lights("args, **kwargs)
Get info about all available lamps.

Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' hue.lights
salt '*' hue.lights id=1
salt '*' hue.lights id=1,2,3
```

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_ping("args, **kwargs)
Ping the lamps by issuing a short inversion blink to all available devices.

CLI Example:

```
salt '*' hue.ping
```

salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_rename("args, **kwargs)
Rename a device.

Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Only one device at a time.
- **title**: Title of the device.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '* hue.rename id=1 title='WC for cats'
```

```
salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_status(*args, **kwargs)
Return the status of the lamps.
``` Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted. CLI Example:

```bash
salt '* hue.status
salt '* hue.status id=1
salt '* hue.status id=1,2,3
```

```
salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_switch(*args, **kwargs)
Switch lamp ON/OFF.
If no particular state is passed, then lamp will be switched to the opposite state.
``` Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
- **on**: True or False. Inverted current, if omitted
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '* hue.switch
salt '* hue.switch id=1
salt '* hue.switch id=1,2,3 on=True
```

```
salt.proxy.philips_hue.call_temperature(*args, **kwargs)
Set the mired color temperature. More: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mired
``` Arguments:
- **value**: 150~500.
Options:
- **id**: Specifies a device ID. Can be a comma-separated values. All, if omitted.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt '* hue.temperature value=150
salt '* hue.temperature value=150 id=1
salt '* hue.temperature value=150 id=1,2,3
```

```
salt.proxy.philips_hue.init(cnf)
Initialize the module.
```

```
salt.proxy.philips_hue.ping(*args, **kw)
Ping the lamps.
```

```
salt.proxy.philips_hue.shutdown(opts, *args, **kw)
Shuts down the service.
```

### 21.13.16 salt.proxy.rest_sample

This is a simple proxy-minion designed to connect to and communicate with the bottle-based web service contained in https://github.com/saltstack/salt-contrib/tree/master/proxyminion_rest_example

```
salt.proxy.rest_sample.alive(opts)
salt.proxy.rest_sample.fix_outage()
```

21.13. proxy modules
salt.proxy.rest_sample.fns()

salt.proxy.rest_sample.grains()
    Get the grains from the proxied device

salt.proxy.rest_sample.grains_refresh()
    Refresh the grains from the proxied device

salt.proxy.rest_sample.id(opts)
    Return a unique ID for this proxy minion. This ID MUST NOT CHANGE. If it changes while the proxy is running the salt-master will get really confused and may stop talking to this minion

salt.proxy.rest_sample.init(opts)

salt.proxy.rest_sample.initialized()
    Since grains are loaded in many different places and some of those places occur before the proxy can be initialized, return whether our init() function has been called

salt.proxy.rest_sample.package_install(name, **kwargs)
    Install a "package" on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.package_list()
    List "packages" installed on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.package_remove(name)
    Remove a "package" on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.package_status(name)
    Check the installation status of a package on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.ping()
    Is the REST server up?

salt.proxy.rest_sample.service_list()
    List "services" on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.service_restart(name)
    Restart a "service" on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.service_start(name)
    Start a "service" on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.service_status(name)
    Check if a service is running on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.service_stop(name)
    Stop a "service" on the REST server

salt.proxy.rest_sample.shutdown(opts)
    For this proxy shutdown is a no-op

salt.proxy.rest_sample.test_from_state()
    Test function so we have something to call from a state :return:

salt.proxy.rest_sample.uptodate(name)
    Call the REST endpoint to see if the packages on the "server" are up to date.

21.13.17 salt.proxy.ssh_sample

This is a simple proxy-minion designed to connect to and communicate with a server that exposes functionality via SSH. This can be used as an option when the device does not provide an api over HTTP and doesn't have the python stack to run a minion.
salt.proxy.ssh_sample.fns()

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.grains()
  Get the grains from the proxied device

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.grains_refresh()
  Refresh the grains from the proxied device

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.init(opts)
  Required. Can be used to initialize the server connection.

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.initialized()
  Since grains are loaded in many different places and some of those places occur before the proxy can be
  initialized, return whether our init() function has been called

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.package_install(name, **kwargs)
  Install a "package" on the ssh server

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.package_list()
  List "packages" by executing a command via ssh This function is called in response to the salt command
  ..code-block::bash
     salt target_minion pkg.list_pkgs

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.package_remove(name)
  Remove a "package" on the ssh server

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.parse(out)
  Extract json from out.
  Parameter out: Type string. The data returned by the ssh command.

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.ping()
  Required. Ping the device on the other end of the connection

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.service_list()
  Start a "service" on the ssh server
  New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.service_restart(name)
  Restart a "service" on the ssh server
  New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.service_start(name)
  Start a "service" on the ssh server
  New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.service_stop(name)
  Stop a "service" on the ssh server
  New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.proxy.ssh_sample.shutdown(opts)
  Disconnect

21.14 queue modules

---

pgjsonb_queue

New in version 2016.3.0.
Table 14 – continued from previous page

SQLite Queue

New in version 2014.7.0.

21.14.1 salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue module

New in version 2016.3.0.

This is a queue with postgres as the backend. It uses the jsonb store to store information for queues.

   depends python-psycopg2

To enable this queue, the following needs to be configured in your master config. These are the defaults:

```
queue.pgjson.host: 'salt'
queue.pgjson.user: 'salt'
queue.pgjson.pass: 'salt'
queue.pgjson.db: 'salt'
queue.pgjson.port: 5432
```

Use the following Pg database schema:

```
CREATE DATABASE salt WITH ENCODING 'utf-8';

-- Table structure for table `salt`

DROP TABLE IF EXISTS salt;
CREATE OR REPLACE TABLE salt(
    id SERIAL PRIMARY KEY,
    data jsonb NOT NULL
);
```

```
salt-run queue.insert test '{"name": "redis", "host": "172.16.0.8", "port": 6379}''
...backend=pgjsonb
salt-run queue.process_queue test all backend=pgjsonb
```

```
salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.delete(queue, items)
    Delete an item or items from a queue

salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.handle_queue_creation(queue)

salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.insert(queue, items)
    Add an item or items to a queue

salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.list_items(queue)
    List contents of a queue

salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.list_length(queue)
    Provide the number of items in a queue

salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.list_queues()
    Return a list of Salt Queues on the Salt Master

salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue.pop(queue, quantity=1, is_runner=False)
    Pop one or more or all items from the queue return them.
```
21.14.2 salt.queues.sqlite_queue module

New in version 2014.7.0.

This is the default local master event queue built on sqlite. By default, an sqlite3 database file is created in the 
\texttt{sqlite_queue_dir} which is found at:

\begin{verbatim}
/var/cache/salt/master/queues
\end{verbatim}

It's possible to store the sqlite3 database files by setting \texttt{sqlite_queue_dir} to another location:

\begin{verbatim}
sqlite_queue_dir: /home/myuser/salt/master/queues
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
salt.queues.sqlite_queue.delete(queue, items)
  Delete an item or items from a queue

salt.queues.sqlite_queue.insert(queue, items)
  Add an item or items to a queue

salt.queues.sqlite_queue.list_items(queue)
  List contents of a queue

salt.queues.sqlite_queue.list_length(queue)
  Provide the number of items in a queue

salt.queues.sqlite_queue.list_queues()
  Return a list of Salt Queues on the Salt Master

salt.queues.sqlite_queue.pop(queue, quantity=1, is_runner=False)
  Pop one or more or all items from the queue return them.
\end{verbatim}

21.15 roster modules

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{ansible} & Read in an Ansible inventory file or script \\
\textbf{cache} & The \texttt{cache} roster provides a flexible interface to the 
Salt Masters' minion cache to access regular minions 
over \texttt{salt-ssh}. \\
\textbf{cloud} & Use the cloud cache on the master to derive IPv4 ad-
dresses based on minion ID. \\
\textbf{clustershell} & This roster resolves hostname in a pdsh/clustershell 
style. \\
\textbf{flat} & Read in the roster from a flat file using the renderer 
system \\
\textbf{range} & This roster resolves targets from a range server. \\
\textbf{scan} & Scan a netmask or ipaddr for open ssh ports \\
\textbf{sshconfig} & Parses roster entries out of Host directives from SSH 
config \\
\textbf{terraform} & Dynamic roster from terraform current state
\end{tabular}

21.15.1 salt.roster.ansible

Read in an Ansible inventory file or script

Flat inventory files should be in the regular ansible inventory format.
then salt-ssh can be used to hit any of them

```bash
[-# salt-ssh -N all test.ping
salt.gtmanfred.com: True
home: True
[-# salt-ssh -N desktop test.ping
home: True
[-# salt-ssh -N computers test.ping
salt.gtmanfred.com: True
home: True
[-# salt-ssh salt.gtmanfred.com test.ping
salt.gtmanfred.com: True
```

There is also the option of specifying a dynamic inventory, and generating it on the fly

```bash
#!/bin/bash
echo '{
    "servers": [
        "salt.gtmanfred.com"
    ],
    "desktop": [
        "home"
    ],
    "computers": {
        "hosts": [],
        "children": [
            "desktop",
            "servers"
        ]
    },
    "_meta": {
        "hostvars": {
            "salt.gtmanfred.com": {
                "ansible_ssh_user": "gtmanfred",
                "ansible_ssh_host": "127.0.0.1",
                "ansible_ssh_pass": "password"
            }
        }
    }
}'
```

(continues on next page)
This is the format that an inventory script needs to output to work with ansible, and thus here.

```
[~]# salt-ssh --roster-file /etc/salt/hosts salt.gtmanfred.com test.ping
salt.gtmanfred.com: True
```

Any of the [groups] or direct hostnames will return. The ‘all’ is special, and returns everything.

```
salt.roster.ansible.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
Return the targets from the ansible inventory_file Default: /etc/salt/roster
```

### 21.15.2 salt.roster.cache

The cache roster provides a flexible interface to the Salt Masters’ minion cache to access regular minions over `salt-ssh`.

New in version 2017.7.0: grains, pillar, mine data matching SDB URLs IPv6 support roster_order per config key default order changed to industry-wide best practices CIDR range selection

#### Targeting

This roster supports all matching and targeting of the Salt Master. The matching will be done using only the Salt Master’s cache.

#### The Roster Order

The roster’s composition can be configured using `roster_order`. In the `roster_order` you can define any roster key and fill it with a parameter overriding the one in `roster_defaults`:

- `roster_order:
  
  host: id  # use the minion id as hostname

You can define lists of parameters as well, the first result from the list will become the value.

#### Selecting a host

```
# default
roster_order:
  host:
```

(continues on next page)
This is the default `roster_order`. It prefers IPv6 over IPv4 addresses and private addresses over public ones. The relevant data will be fetched from the cache in-order, and the first match will fill the host key.

Other address selection parameters are also possible:

```
roster_order:
  host:
    - global|public|private|local   # Both IPv6 and IPv4 addresses in that range
    - 2000::/3                         # CIDR networks, both IPv4 and IPv6 are supported
```

### Using cached data

Several cached libraries can be selected using the `library:` ```` prefix, followed by the library key. This can be referenced using the same ```` syntax as e.g. `pillar.get`. Lists of references are also supported during the lookup, as are Salt SDB URLs.

This should be especially useful for the other roster keys:

```
roster_order:
  host:
    - grain: fqdn_ip4     # Lookup this grain
    - mine: network.ip_addrs  # Mine data lookup works the same
  password: sdb://vault/ssh_pass     # Salt SDB URLs are also supported
  user:
    - pillar: ssh:auth:user    # Lookup this pillar key
    - sdb://osenv/USER          # Lookup this env var through sdb
  priv:
    - pillar:                 # Lists are also supported
      - salt:ssh:private_key
      - ssh:auth:private_key
```

`salt.roster.cache.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)`

Return the targets from the Salt Masters’ minion cache. All targets and matchers are supported.

The resulting roster can be configured using `roster_order` and `roster_default`.

### 21.15.3 `salt.roster.cloud`

Use the cloud cache on the master to derive IPv4 addresses based on minion ID.

This roster requires that the minion in question was created using at least the 2015.5.0 version of Salt Cloud. Starting with the 2015.5.0 release, Salt Cloud maintains an index of minions that it creates and deletes. This index tracks the provider and profile configuration used to provision the minion, including authentication information. So long as this configuration remains current, it can be used by Salt SSH to log into any minion in the index.
To connect as a user other than root, modify the cloud configuration file usually located at /etc/salt/cloud. For example, add the following:

```yaml
ssh_username: my_user
sudo: True
```

salt.roster.cloud.extract_ipv4(roster_order, ipv4)
Extract the preferred IP address from the ipv4 grain

salt.roster.cloud.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
Return the targets from the flat yaml file, checks opts for location but defaults to /etc/salt/roster

### 21.15.4 salt.roster.clustershell

This roster resolves hostname in a pdsh/clustershell style.

```bash
depends clustershell, https://github.com/cea-hpc/clustershell
```

When you want to use host globs for target matching, use `--roster clustershell`. For example:

```bash
salt-ssh --roster clustershell 'server_[1-10,21-30],test_server[5,7,9]' test.ping
```

salt.roster.clustershell.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
Return the targets

### 21.15.5 salt.roster.flat

Read in the roster from a flat file using the renderer system

salt.roster.flat.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
Return the targets from the flat yaml file, checks opts for location but defaults to /etc/salt/roster

### 21.15.6 salt.roster.range module

This roster resolves targets from a range server.

```bash
depends seco.range, https://github.com/ytoolshed/range
```

When you want to use a range query for target matching, use `--roster range`. For example:

```bash
salt-ssh --roster range '%%%example.range.cluster' test.ping
```

salt.roster.range.target_glob(tgt, hosts)
salt.roster.range.target_range(tgt, hosts)
salt.roster.range.targets(tgt, tgt_type='range', **kwargs)
Return the targets from a range query

### 21.15.7 salt.roster.scan

Scan a netmask or ipaddr for open ssh ports

```bash
class salt.roster.scan.RosterMatcher(tgt, tgt_type)
Matcher for the roster data structure
```
targets()
    Return ip addr based on netmask, sitting in the "glob" spot because it is the default

salt.roster.scan.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
    Return the targets from the flat yaml file, checks opts for location but defaults to /etc/salt/roster

21.15.8 salt.roster.sshconfig

Parses roster entries out of Host directives from SSH config

```bash
salt-ssh --roster sshconfig '*' -r "echo hi"
```

class salt.roster.sshconfig.RosterMatcher(raw, tgt, tgt_type)
    Matcher for the roster data structure

    get_data(minion)
        Return the configured ip

    ret_glob_minions()
        Return minions that match via glob

    targets()
        Execute the correct tgt_type routine and return

salt.roster.sshconfig.parse_ssh_config(lines)
    Parses lines from the SSH config to create roster targets.
    Parameters lines – Individual lines from the ssh config file
    Returns Dictionary of targets in similar style to the flat roster

salt.roster.sshconfig.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
    Return the targets from the flat yaml file, checks opts for location but defaults to /etc/salt/roster

21.15.9 salt.roster.terraform

Dynamic roster from terraform current state

This roster module allows you dynamically generate the roster from the terraform resources defined with the Terraform Salt provider.

It exposes all salt_host resources with the same attributes to the salt-ssh roster, making it completely independent of the type of terraform resource, and providing the integration using terraform constructs with interpolation.

Basic Example

Given a simple salt-ssh tree with a Saltfile:

```
salt-ssh:
    config_dir: etc/salt
    max_procs: 30
    wipe_ssh: True
```

and etc/salt/master:
In the same folder as your Saltfile, create a Terraform file with resources like cloud instances, virtual machines, etc. For every single one of those that you want to manage with Salt, create a `salt_host` resource:

```salt
resource "salt_host" "dbminion" {
  salt_id = "dbserver"
  host = "${libvirt_domain.vm-db.network_interface.0.addresses.0}"
  user = "root"
  passwd = "linux"
}
```

You can use the count attribute to create multiple roster entries with a single definition. Please refer to the Terraform Salt provider for more detailed examples.

```
salt.roster.terraform.targets(tgt, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
```

Returns the roster from the Terraform state file, checks opts for location, but defaults to terraform.tfstate.

## 21.16 runner modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>runner module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>asam</strong></td>
<td>Novell ASAM Runner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>auth</strong></td>
<td>Authentication runner for creating, deleting, and managing eauth tokens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bgp</strong></td>
<td>BGP Finder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cache</strong></td>
<td>Return cached data from minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cloud</strong></td>
<td>The Salt Cloud Runner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ddns</strong></td>
<td>Dynamic DNS Runner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>digicertapi</strong></td>
<td>Support for Digicert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>doc</strong></td>
<td>A runner module to collect and display the inline documentation from the various module types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drac</strong></td>
<td>Manage Dell DRAC from the Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>error</strong></td>
<td>Error generator to enable integration testing of salt runner error handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>event</strong></td>
<td>Module for sending events using the runner system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fs</strong></td>
<td>Runner to provide F5 Load Balancer functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fileserver</strong></td>
<td>Directly manage the Salt fileserver plugins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>git_pillar</strong></td>
<td>Runner module to directly manage the git external pillar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>http</strong></td>
<td>Module for making various web calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>jobs</strong></td>
<td>A convenience system to manage jobs, both active and already run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>launchd</strong></td>
<td>Manage launchd plist files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lxc</strong></td>
<td>Control Linux Containers via Salt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 16 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manage</td>
<td>General management functions for salt, tools like seeing what hosts are up and what hosts are down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mattermost</td>
<td>Module for sending messages to Mattermost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mine</td>
<td>A runner to access data from the salt mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nacl</td>
<td>This module helps include encrypted passwords in pillars, grains and salt state files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>net</td>
<td>NET Finder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network</td>
<td>Network tools to run from the Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty</td>
<td>Runner Module for Firing Events via PagerDuty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar</td>
<td>Functions to interact with the pillar compiler on the master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkg</td>
<td>Package helper functions using salt.modules.pkg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queue</td>
<td>General management and processing of queues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reactor</td>
<td>A convenience system to manage reactors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>This runner makes Salt’s execution modules available on the salt master.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltutil</td>
<td>The Saltutil runner is used to sync custom types to the Master.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdb</td>
<td>Runner for setting and querying data via the sdb API on the master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartos_vmadm</td>
<td>Runner for SmartOS minions control vmadm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacewalk</td>
<td>Spacewalk Runner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssh</td>
<td>A Runner module interface on top of the salt-ssh Python API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Execute orchestration functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survey</td>
<td>A general map/reduce style salt runner for aggregating results returned by several different minions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test</td>
<td>This runner is used only for test purposes and servers no production purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin</td>
<td>The thin runner is used to manage the salt thin systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vault</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maintainer: SaltStack

venafiapi   | Support for Venafi                                                          |
virt        | Control virtual machines via Salt                                            |
vistara     | Vistara Runner                                                              |
winrepo     | Runner to manage Windows software repo                                       |

21.16.1 salt.runners.asam

Novell ASAM Runner

New in version Beryllium.

Runner to interact with Novell ASAM Fan-Out Driver

codeauthor  Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>

To use this runner, set up the Novell Fan-Out Driver URL, username and password in the master configuration at /etc/salt/master or /etc/salt/master.d/asam.conf:
Note: Optionally, protocol and port can be specified if the Fan-Out Driver server is not using the defaults. Default is protocol: https and port: 3451.

salt.runners.asam.add_platform(name, platform_set, server_url)
To add an ASAM platform using the specified ASAM platform set on the Novell Fan-Out Driver

CLI Example:
salt-run asam.add_platform my-test-vm test-platform-set prov1.domain.com

salt.runners.asam.list_platform_sets(server_url)
To list all ASAM platform sets present on the Novell Fan-Out Driver

CLI Example:
salt-run asam.list_platform_sets prov1.domain.com

salt.runners.asam.list_platforms(server_url)
To list all ASAM platforms present on the Novell Fan-Out Driver

CLI Example:
salt-run asam.list_platforms prov1.domain.com

salt.runners.asam.remove_platform(name, server_url)
To remove specified ASAM platform from the Novell Fan-Out Driver

CLI Example:
salt-run asam.remove_platform my-test-vm prov1.domain.com

21.16.2 salt.runners.auth

Authentication runner for creating, deleting, and managing eauth tokens.

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.runners.auth.del_token(token)
Delete an eauth token by name

CLI Example:
salt-run auth.del_token 6556760736e4077daa601baec2b67c24

salt.runners.auth.mk_token(**load)
Create an eauth token using provided credentials
Non-root users may specify an expiration date – if allowed via the `token_expire_user_override` setting – by passing an additional `token_expire` param. This overrides the `token_expire` setting of the same name in the Master config and is how long a token should live in seconds.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run auth.mk_token username=saltdev password=saltdev eauth=auto

# Create a token valid for three years.
salt-run auth.mk_token username=saltdev password=saltdev eauth=auto \
    token_expire=94670856

# Calculate the number of seconds using expr.
salt-run auth.mk_token username=saltdev password=saltdev eauth=auto \
    token_expire=$(expr \( 365 \* 24 \* 60 \* 60 \)) \* 3
```

### 21.16.3 salt.runners.bgp

**BGP Finder**

New in version 2017.7.0.

Runner to search BGP neighbors details.

**Configuration**

- **Minion (proxy) config**
  
  The `bgp.neighbors` function must be appended in the list of `mine_functions`:

  ```
  mine_functions:
  bgp.neighbors: []
  ```

  Which instructs Salt to cache the data returned by the `neighbors` function from the `NAPALM BGP module`.

  How often the mines are refreshed, can be specified using:

  ```
  mine_interval: <X minutes>
  ```

- **Master config**

  By default the following options can be configured on the master. They are not mandatory, but available in case the user has different requirements.

  tgt: * From what minions will collect the mine data. Default: * (collect mine data from all minions)


  return_fields What fields to return in the output. It can display all the fields from the `neighbors` function from the `NAPALM BGP module`.

  Some fields cannot be removed:

  - as_number: the AS number of the neighbor
  - device: the minion ID
- neighbor_address: the neighbor remote IP address

By default, the following extra fields are returned (displayed):
- connection_stats: connection stats, as described below
- import_policy: the name of the import policy
- export_policy: the name of the export policy

Special fields:
- vrf: return the name of the VRF.
- connection_stats: returning an output of the form <State> <Active>/
  <Received>/<Accepted>/<Damped>, e.g. Established 398/399/399/0 similar to the usual output from network devices.
- interface_description: matches the neighbor details with the corresponding interface and returns its description. This will reuse functionality from the net runner, so the user needs to enable the mines as specified in the documentation.
- interface_name: matches the neighbor details with the corresponding interface and returns the name. Similar to interface_description, this will reuse functionality from the net runner, so the user needs to enable the mines as specified in the documentation.

display: True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).

outputter: table Specify the outputter name when displaying on the CLI. Default: table.

Configuration example:

```python
classifiers =

salt.runners.bgp.neighbors(*asns, **kwargs)
Search for BGP neighbors details in the mines of the bgp.neighbors function.
Arguments:
asns A list of AS numbers to search for. The runner will return only the neighbors of these AS numbers.
device Filter by device name (minion ID).
ip Search BGP neighbor using the IP address. In multi-VRF environments, the same IP address could be used
  by more than one neighbors, in different routing tables.
network Search neighbors within a certain IP network.
title Custom title.
display: True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).
outputter: table Specify the outputter name when displaying on the CLI. Default: table.
In addition, any field from the output of the neighbors function from the NAPALM BGP module can be used as a filter.
**CLI Example:**

```
salt-run bgp.neighbors 13335 15169  
salt-run bgp.neighbors 13335 ip=172.17.19.1  
salt-run bgp.neighbors multipath=True  
salt-run bgp.neighbors up=False  export_policy=my-export-policy  multihop=False  
salt-run bgp.neighbors network=192.168.0.0/16
```

**Output example:**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>AS Number</th>
<th>Neighbor Address</th>
<th>State/Active/Established</th>
<th>0/398/398/0</th>
<th>import-policy</th>
<th>export-policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01.bjm01</td>
<td>13335</td>
<td>172.17.109.11</td>
<td>Established</td>
<td>0/398/398/0</td>
<td>import-policy</td>
<td>export-policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edge01.flw01</td>
<td>13335</td>
<td>192.168.172.11</td>
<td>Established</td>
<td>1/398/398/0</td>
<td>import-policy</td>
<td>export-policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edge01.tbg01</td>
<td>13335</td>
<td>192.168.172.17</td>
<td>Established</td>
<td>0/1/1/0</td>
<td>import-policy</td>
<td>export-policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

### 21.16.4 salt.runners.cache

Return cached data from minions

**salt.runners.cache.clear_all**(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob')

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.

Clear the cached pillar, grains, and mine data of the targeted minions.
CLI Example:

```
salt-run cache.clear_all
```

`salt.runners.cache.clear_git_lock(role, remote=None, **kwargs)`  
New in version 2015.8.2.  
Remove the update locks for Salt components (gitfs, git_pillar, winrepo) which use gitfs backend code from salt.utils.gitfs.  

Note: Running `cache.clear_all` will not include this function as it does for pillar, grains, and mine.  
Additionally, executing this function with a role of gitfs is equivalent to running `salt-run fileserver.clear_lock backend=git`.  

```
role Which type of lock to remove (gitfs, git_pillar, or winrepo)
remote If specified, then any remotes which contain the passed string will have their lock cleared. For example, a remote value of github will remove the lock from all github.com remotes.
type [update,checkout,mountpoint] The types of lock to clear. Can be one or more of update, checkout, and mountpoint, and can be passed either as a comma-separated or Python list.
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: mountpoint lock type added  

CLI Examples:

```
salt-run cache.clear_git_lock gitfs
salt-run cache.clear_git_lock git_pillar
salt-run cache.clear_git_lock git_pillar type=update
salt-run cache.clear_git_lock git_pillar type=update,checkout
salt-run cache.clear_git_lock git_pillar type=['update', 'mountpoint']
```

`salt.runners.cache.clear_grains(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob')`  
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.  
Clear the cached grains data of the targeted minions  

CLI Example:

```
salt-run cache.clear_grains
```

`salt.runners.cache.clear_mine(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob')`  
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.  
Clear the cached mine data of the targeted minions  

CLI Example:

```
salt-run cache.clear_mine
```

`salt.runners.cache.clear_mine_func(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob', clear_mine_func_flag=None)`  
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.  
Clear the cached mine function data of the targeted minions  

CLI Example:
salt-run cache.clear_mine_func tgt='*' clear_mine_func_flag='network.interfaces'

salt.runners.cache.clear_pillar(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob')
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.
Clear the cached pillar data of the targeted minions
CLI Example:
salt-run cache.clear_pillar

salt.runners.cache.cloud(tgt, provider=None)
Return cloud cache data for target.

Note: Only works with glob matching

tgt  Glob Target to match minion ids
provider  Cloud Provider

CLI Example:
salt-run cache.cloud 'salt*'
salt-run cache.cloud glance.example.org provider=openstack

salt.runners.cache.fetch(bank, key, cachedir=None)
Fetch data from a salt.cache bank.

CLI Example:
salt-run cache.fetch cloud/active/ec2/myec2/myminion cachedir=/var/cache/salt/

salt.runners.cache.flush(bank, key=None, cachedir=None)
Remove the key from the cache bank with all the key content. If no key is specified remove the entire bank with all keys and sub-banks inside.

CLI Examples:
salt-run cache.flush cloud/active/ec2/myec2 cachedir=/var/cache/salt/
salt-run cache.flush cloud/active/ec2/myec2/myminion cachedir=/var/cache/salt/

salt.runners.cache.grains(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.
Return cached grains of the targeted minions.
tgt  Target to match minion ids.

Changed in version 2017.7.5,2018.3.0: The tgt argument is now required to display cached grains. If not used, the function will not return grains. This optional argument will become mandatory in the Salt Sodium release.
tgt_type  The type of targeting to use for matching, such as glob, list, etc.

CLI Example:
salt-run cache.grains '***'

salt.runners.cache.list_(bank, cachedir=None)
Lists entries stored in the specified bank.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run cache.list cloud/active/ec2/myec2 cachedir=/var/cache/salt/
```

**salt.runners.cache.mine**

```python
salt.runners.cache.mine(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
```

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Return cached mine data of the targeted minions

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run cache.mine
```

**salt.runners.cache.pillar**

```python
salt.runners.cache.pillar(tgt=None, tgt_type='glob', **kwargs)
```

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Return cached pillars of the targeted minions

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run cache.pillar
```

**salt.runners.cache.store**

```python
salt.runners.cache.store(bank, key, data, cachedir=None)
```

Lists entries stored in the specified bank.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run cache.store mycache mykey 'The time has come the walrus said'
```

### 21.16.5 salt.runners.cloud

**The Salt Cloud Runner**

This runner wraps the functionality of salt cloud making salt cloud routines available to all internal apis via the runner system

**salt.runners.cloud.action**

```python
salt.runners.cloud.action(func=None, cloudmap=None, instances=None, provider=None, instance=None, opts=None, **kwargs)
```

Execute a single action on the given map/provider/instance

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run cloud.action start my-salt-vm
```

**salt.runners.cloud.create**

```python
salt.runners.cloud.create(provider, instances, opts=None, **kwargs)
```

Create an instance using Salt Cloud

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run cloud.create my-ec2-config myinstance
```

**salt.runners.cloud.destroy**

```python
salt.runners.cloud.destroy(instances, opts=None)
```

Destroy the named vm(s)
salt.runners.cloud.full_query(query_type='list_nodes_full')
   List all available cloud provider data

salt.runners.cloud.list_images(provider='all')
   List cloud provider images for the given providers

salt.runners.cloud.list_locations(provider='all')
   List cloud provider sizes for the given providers

salt.runners.cloud.list_sizes(provider='all')
   List cloud provider sizes for the given providers

salt.runners.cloud.map_run(path=None, opts=None, **kwargs)
   Execute a salt cloud map file

salt.runners.cloud.profile(prof=None, instances=None, opts=None, **kwargs)
   Create a cloud vm with the given profile and instances, instances can be a list or comma-delimited string

   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt-run cloud.profile prof=my-ec2 instances=node1,node2,node3
   ```

salt.runners.cloud.query(query_type='list_nodes')
   List cloud provider data for all providers

salt.runners.cloud.select_query(query_type='list_nodes_select')
   List selected nodes

---

21.16.6 salt.runners.ddns

Dynamic DNS Runner

New in version Beryllium.

Runner to interact with DNS server and create/delete/update DNS records

   codeauthor Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>

salt.runners.ddns.add_host(zone, name, ttl, ip, keyname, keyfile, nameserver, timeout, port=53, keyalgorithm='hmac-md5')
   Create both A and PTR (reverse) records for a host.

   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt-run ddns.add_host domain.com my-test-vm 3600 10.20.30.40 my-tsig-key /etc/salt/tsig.keyring 10.0.0.1 5
   ```

salt.runners.ddns.create(zone, name, ttl, rdtype, data, keyname, keyfile, nameserver, timeout, port=53, keyalgorithm='hmac-md5')
   Create a DNS record. The nameserver must be an IP address and the master running this runner must have create privileges on that server.

   CLI Example:
   ```
   salt-run ddns.create domain.com my-test-vm 3600 A 10.20.30.40 my-tsig-key /etc/salt/tsig.keyring 10.0.0.1 5
   ```

salt.runners.ddns.delete(zone, name, keyname, keyfile, nameserver, timeout, rdtype=None, data=None, port=53, keyalgorithm='hmac-md5')
   Delete a DNS record.
**CLI Example:**
```
salt-run ddns.delete domain.com my-test-vm my-tsig-key /etc/salt/tsig.keyring 10.0.0.1 5 A
```

```
salt.runners.ddns.delete_host(zone, name, keyname, keyfile, nameserver, timeout, port=53, keyalgorithm='hmac-md5')
```
Delete both forward (A) and reverse (PTR) records for a host only if the forward (A) record exists.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-run ddns.delete_host domain.com my-test-vm my-tsig-key /etc/salt/tsig.keyring 10.0.0.1 5
```

```
salt.runners.ddns.update(zone, name, ttl, rdtype, data, keyname, keyfile, nameserver, timeout, replace=False, port=53, keyalgorithm='hmac-md5')
```
Replace, or update a DNS record. The nameserver must be an IP address and the master running this runner must have update privileges on that server.

**Note:** If `replace` is set to True, all records for this name and type will first be deleted and then recreated. Default is `replace=False`.

**CLI Example:**
```
salt-run ddns.update domain.com my-test-vm 3600 A 10.20.30.40 my-tsig-key /etc/salt/tsig.keyring 10.0.0.1 5
```

## 21.16.7 salt.runners.digicertapi

Support for Digicert. Heavily based on the Venafi runner by Joseph Hall (jphall@saltstack.com).

Before using this module you need to register an account with Digicert’s CertCentral.

Login to CertCentral, ensure you have a payment method configured and/or there are adequate funds attached to your account. Click the Account item in the left sidebar, and select Account Access. The right hand pane should show "Account Access" and a link to create an API key. Create a new API key and assign it to the user that should be attached to requests coming from Salt.

NOTE CertCentral will not show the API key again after revealing it the first time. Make sure you copy it right away or you will have to revoke it and generate a new one.

Now open `/etc/salt/master` and add the API key as shown below.

```
digicert:
  api_key:  
    ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789
```

Restart your Salt Master.

You can also include default values of the following variables to help with creating CSRs:

```
digicert:
  api_key:  
    ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789
  shatype: sha256
```

This API currently only supports RSA key types. Support for other key types will be added if interest warrants.
salt.runners.digicertapi.del_cached_domain(domains)
Delete cached domains from the master

CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.del_cached_domain domain1.example.com,domain2.example.com
```

salt.runners.digicertapi.gen_csr(minion_id, dns_name, organization_id, ou_name=None, key_len=2048, shatype='sha256', password=None)

CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.gen_csr <minion_id> <dns_name>
```

salt.runners.digicertapi.gen_key(minion_id, dns_name=None, password=None, key_len=2048)
Generate and return a private_key. If a dns_name is passed in, the private_key will be cached under that name.

CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.gen_key <minion_id> [dns_name] [password]
```

salt.runners.digicertapi.get_certificate(order_id=None, certificate_id=None, minion_id=None, cert_format='pem_all', filename=None)
Retrieve a certificate by order_id or certificate_id and write it to stdout or a filename.
A list of permissible certFormats is here: https://www.digicert.com/services/v2/documentation/appendix-certificate-formats

CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.get_certificate order_id=48929454 cert_format=apache
```

Including a 'filename' will write the certificate to the desired file. Note that some cert formats are zipped files, and some are binary.

If the certificate has not been issued, this function will return the order details inside of which will be a status (one of pending, rejected, processing, issued, revoked, canceled, needs_csr, and needs_approval)

If for some reason you want to pipe the output of this command to a file or other command you will want to leave off the filename argument and make sure to include --no-color so there will be no terminal ANSI escape sequences.

salt.runners.digicertapi.get_org_details(organization_id)
Return the details for an organization

CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.get_org_details 34
```

Returns a dictionary with the org details, or with 'error' and 'status' keys.

salt.runners.digicertapi.list_domain_cache()
List domains that have been cached

CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.list_domain_cache
```

salt.runners.digicertapi.list_domains(container_id=None)
List domains that CertCentral knows about. You can filter by container_id (also known as "Division") by passing a container_id.
CLI Example:

```
salt-run digicert.list_domains
```

```python
salt.runners.digicertapi.list_orders(status=None)
```

List certificate orders made to CertCentral.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run digicert.list_orders
```

```python
salt.runners.digicertapi.list_organizations(container_id=None, include_validation=True)
```

List organizations that CertCentral knows about. You can filter by container_id (also known as "Division") by passing a container_id. This function returns validation information by default; pass include_validation=False to turn it off.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run digicert.list_organizations
```

```python
salt.runners.digicertapi.list_requests(status=None)
```

List certificate requests made to CertCentral. You can filter by status: pending, approved, rejected

CLI Example:

```
salt-run digicert.list_requests pending
```

```python
salt.runners.digicertapi.order_certificate(minion_id, common_name, organization_id, validity_years, cert_key_passphrase=None, signature_hash=None, key_len=2048, dns_names=None, organization_units=None, server_platform=None, custom_expiration_date=None, comments=None, disable_renewal_notifications=False, product_type_hint=None, renewal_of_order_id=None)
```

Order a certificate. Requires that an Organization has been created inside Digicert’s CertCentral.

See here for API documentation: https://www.digicert.com/services/v2/documentation/order/order-ssl-determinator

CLI Example:

```
salt-run digicert.order_certificate my_minionid my.domain.com 10
   ...signature_hash=sha256
   ...dns_names=['this.domain.com', 'that.domain.com'
   ...]'organization_units='My Domain Org Unit'
   ...'comments='Comment goes here for the approver'
```

This runner can also be used to renew a certificate by passing renewal_of_order_id. Previous order details can be retrieved with digicertapi.list_orders.

```python
salt.runners.digicertapi.show_csrs()
```

Show certificate requests for this API key

CLI Example:

```
salt-run digicert.show_csrs
```
salt.runners.digicertapi.show_organization(domain)
Show organization information, especially the company id
CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.show_company example.com
```

salt.runners.digicertapi.show_rsa(minion_id, dns_name)
Show a private RSA key
CLI Example:
```
salt-run digicert.show_rsa myminion domain.example.com
```

### 21.16.8 salt.runners.doc

A runner module to collect and display the inline documentation from the various module types

salt.runners.doc.execution()
Collect all the sys.doc output from each minion and return the aggregate
CLI Example:
```
salt-run doc.execution
```

salt.runners.doc.runner()
Return all inline documentation for runner modules
CLI Example:
```
salt-run doc.runner
```

salt.runners.doc.wheel()
Return all inline documentation for wheel modules
CLI Example:
```
salt-run doc.wheel
```

### 21.16.9 salt.runners.drac

Manage Dell DRAC from the Master

The login credentials need to be configured in the Salt master configuration file.

salt.runners.drac.poweroff(hostname, timeout=20, username=None, password=None)
Power server off
CLI Example:
```
salt-run drac.poweroff example.com
```

salt.runners.drac.poweron(hostname, timeout=20, username=None, password=None)
Power server on
CLI Example:
salt-run drac.poweron example.com

salt.runners.drac.pxe( hostname, timeout=20, username=None, password=None)
    Connect to the Dell DRAC and have the boot order set to PXE and power cycle the system to PXE boot
    CLI Example:
    salt-run drac.pxe example.com

salt.runners.drac.reboot( hostname, timeout=20, username=None, password=None)
    Reboot a server using the Dell DRAC
    CLI Example:
    salt-run drac.reboot example.com

salt.runners.drac.version( hostname, timeout=20, username=None, password=None)
    Display the version of DRAC
    CLI Example:
    salt-run drac.version example.com

21.16.10 salt.runners.error

Error generator to enable integration testing of salt runner error handling

salt.runners.error.error( name=None, message="")
    If name is None Then return empty dict
    Otherwise raise an exception with __name__ from name, message from message
    CLI Example:
    salt-run error
    salt-run error.error name="Exception" message="This is an error."

21.16.11 salt.runners.event

Module for sending events using the runner system.
New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.runners.event.send( tag, data=None)
    Send an event with the given tag and data.
    This is useful for sending events directly to the master from the shell with salt-run. It is also quite useful for
    sending events in orchestration states where the fire_event requisite isn’t sufficient because it does not
    support sending custom data with the event.
    Note that event tags will not be namespaced like events sent with the fire_event requisite! Whereas
    events produced from fire_event are prefixed with salt/state_result/<jid>/<minion_id>/
    <name>, events sent using this runner module will have no such prefix. Make sure your reactors don’t expect
    a prefix!
    Parameters
    • tag – the tag to send with the event
    • data – an optional dictionary of data to send with the event

21.16 runner modules
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run event.send my/custom/event '{"foo": "bar"}"
```

Orchestration Example:

```bash
# orch/command.sls

run_a_command:
  salt.function:
    - name: cmd.run
    - tgt: my_minion
    - arg:
      - exit {{ pillar['exit_code'] }}

send_success_event:
  salt.runner:
    - name: event.send
    - tag: my_event/success
    - data:
      - foo: bar
    - require:
      - salt: run_a_command

send_failure_event:
  salt.runner:
    - name: event.send
    - tag: my_event/failure
    - data:
      - baz: qux
    - onfail:
      - salt: run_a_command
```

```bash
salt-run state.orchestrate orch.command pillar='{"exit_code": 0}"
salt-run state.orchestrate orch.command pillar='{"exit_code": 1}"
```

21.16.12 salt.runners.f5

Runner to provide F5 Load Balancer functionality

```
depends
  - pycontrol Python module
```

class configuration In order to connect to a F5 Load Balancer, you must specify in the Salt master configuration the currently available load balancers

```
load_balancers:
  bigip1.example.com
  username: admin
  password: secret
bigip2.example.com:
  username: admin
  password: secret
```

class salt.runners.f5.F5Mgmt(lb, username, password)
add_pool_member(name, port, pool_name)
Add a node to a pool

cHECK_Member_pOOL(member, pool_name)
Check a pool member exists in a specific pool

cHECK_POOL(name)
Check to see if a pool exists

cHECK_virtualserver(name)
Check to see if a virtual server exists

cReaTe_pooL(name, method='ROUND_ROBIN')
Create a pool on the F5 load balancer

cReaTe_vs(name, ip, port, protocol, profile, pool_name)
Create a virtual server

lbmethods()
List all the load balancer methods

salt.runners.f5.add_pool_member(lb, name, port, pool_name)
Add a node to a pool

CLI Examples:
salt-run f5.add_pool_member load_balancer 10.0.0.1 80 my_pool

salt.runners.f5.check_member_pool(lb, member, pool_name)
Check a pool member exists in a specific pool

CLI Examples:
salt-run f5.check_member_pool load_balancer 10.0.0.1 my_pool

salt.runners.f5.check_pool(lb, name)
Check to see if a pool exists

CLI Examples:
salt-run f5.check_pool load_balancer pool_name

salt.runners.f5.check_virtualserver(lb, name)
Check to see if a virtual server exists

CLI Examples:
salt-run f5.check_virtualserver load_balancer virtual_server

salt.runners.f5.create_pool(lb, name, method='ROUND_ROBIN')
Create a pool on the F5 load balancer

CLI Examples:
salt-run f5.create_pool load_balancer pool_name loadbalance_method
salt-run f5.create_pool load_balancer my_pool ROUND_ROBIN

salt.runners.f5.create_vs(lb, name, ip, port, protocol, profile, pool_name)
Create a virtual server

CLI Examples:
21.16.13 salt.runners.fileserver

Directly manage the Salt fileserver plugins

salt.runners.fileserver.clear_cache(backend=None)
New in version 2015.5.0.

Clear the fileserver cache from VCS fileserver backends (git, hg, svn). Executing this runner with no arguments will clear the cache for all enabled VCS fileserver backends, but this can be narrowed using the backend argument.

backend Only clear the update lock for the specified backend(s). If all passed backends start with a minus sign (-), then these backends will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of backends with and without a minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a minus sign will be disregarded.

CLI Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salt-run fileserver.clear_cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-run fileserver.clear_cache backend=git,hg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-run fileserver.clear_cache backend=hg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt-run fileserver.clear_cache -roots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.runners.fileserver.clear_file_list_cache(saltenv=None, backend=None)
New in version 2016.11.0.

The Salt fileserver caches the files/directories/symlinks for each fileserver backend and environment as they are requested. This is done to help the fileserver scale better. Without this caching, when hundreds/thousands of minions simultaneously ask the master what files are available, this would cause the master’s CPU load to spike as it obtains the same information separately for each minion.

saltenv By default, this runner will clear the file list caches for all environments. This argument allows for a list of environments to be passed, to clear more selectively. This list can be passed either as a comma-separated string, or a Python list.

backend Similar to the saltenv parameter, this argument will restrict the cache clearing to specific fileserver backends (the default behavior is to clear from all enabled fileserver backends). This list can be passed either as a comma-separated string, or a Python list.

Since the ability to clear these caches is often required by users writing custom runners which add/remove files, this runner can easily be called from within a custom runner using any of the following examples:

```
# Clear all file list caches
__salt__['fileserver.clear_file_list_cache']()
# Clear just the 'base' saltenv file list caches
__salt__['fileserver.clear_file_list_cache'](saltenv='base')
# Clear just the 'base' saltenv file list caches from just the 'roots'
# fileserver backend
__salt__['fileserver.clear_file_list_cache'](saltenv='base', backend='roots')
# Clear all file list caches from the 'roots' fileserver backend
__salt__['fileserver.clear_file_list_cache'](backend='roots')
```

Note: In runners, the __salt__ dictionary will likely be renamed to __runner__ in a future Salt release to distinguish runner functions from remote execution functions. See this GitHub issue for discussion/updates on this.

If using Salt’s Python API (not a runner), the following examples are equivalent to the ones above:
import salt.config
import salt.runner

opts = salt.config.master_config('/etc/salt/master')
opts['fun'] = 'fileserver.clear_file_list_cache'

# Clear all file list caches
opts['arg'] = []  # No arguments
runner = salt.runner.Runner(opts)
cleared = runner.run()

# Clear just the 'base' saltenv file list caches
opts['arg'] = ['base', None]
runner = salt.runner.Runner(opts)
cleared = runner.run()

# Clear just the 'base' saltenv file list caches from just the 'roots'
# fileserver backend
opts['arg'] = ['base', 'roots']
runner = salt.runner.Runner(opts)
cleared = runner.run()

# Clear all file list caches from the 'roots' fileserver backend
opts['arg'] = [None, 'roots']
runner = salt.runner.Runner(opts)
cleared = runner.run()

This function will return a dictionary showing a list of environments which were cleared for each backend. An empty return dictionary means that no changes were made.

CLI Examples:

# Clear all file list caches
salt-run fileserver.clear_file_list_cache
# Clear just the 'base' saltenv file list caches
salt-run fileserver.clear_file_list_cache saltenv=base
# Clear just the 'base' saltenv file list caches from just the 'roots'
# fileserver backend
salt-run fileserver.clear_file_list_cache saltenv=base backend=roots
# Clear all file list caches from the 'roots' fileserver backend
salt-run fileserver.clear_file_list_cache backend=roots

salt.runners.fileserver.clear_lock(backend=None, remote=None)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Clear the fileserver update lock from VCS fileserver backends (git, hg, svn). This should only need to be done if a fileserver update was interrupted and a remote is not updating (generating a warning in the Master's log file). Executing this runner with no arguments will remove all update locks from all enabled VCS fileserver backends, but this can be narrowed by using the following arguments:

backend Only clear the update lock for the specified backend(s).
remote If specified, then any remotes which contain the passed string will have their lock cleared. For example, a remote value of github will remove the lock from all github.com remotes.

CLI Example:

salt-run fileserver.clear_lock
salt-run fileserver.clear_lock backend=git,hg
salt-run fileserver.clear_lock backend=git remote=github
salt-run fileserver.clear_lock remote=bitbucket
salt.runners.fileserver.dir_list(saltenv='base', backend=None)

Return a list of directories in the given environment
	nsaltenv [base] The salt fileserver environment to be listed

tbackend Narrow fileserver backends to a subset of the enabled ones. If all passed backends start with a minus
sign (-), then these backends will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of
backends with and without a minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a
minus sign will be disregarded.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run fileserver.dir_list
salt-run fileserver.dir_list saltenv=prod
salt-run fileserver.dir_list saltenv=dev backend=git
salt-run fileserver.dir_list base hg,roots
salt-run fileserver.dir_list -git
```

salt.runners.fileserver.empty_dir_list(saltenv='base', backend=None)

New in version 2015.5.0.

Return a list of empty directories in the given environment
	nsaltenv [base] The salt fileserver environment to be listed
	nbackend Narrow fileserver backends to a subset of the enabled ones. If all passed backends start with a minus
sign (-), then these backends will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of
backends with and without a minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a
minus sign will be disregarded.

**Note:** Some backends (such as git and hg) do not support empty directories. So, passing
backend=git or backend=hg will result in an empty list being returned.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run fileserver.empty_dir_list
salt-run fileserver.empty_dir_list saltenv=prod
salt-run fileserver.empty_dir_list backend=roots
```

salt.runners.fileserver.envs(backend=None, sources=False)

Return the available fileserver environments. If no backend is provided, then the environments for all config-
ured backends will be returned.

backend Narrow fileserver backends to a subset of the enabled ones.

Changed in version 2015.5.0: If all passed backends start with a minus sign (-), then these backends
will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of backends with and without a
minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a minus sign will be disregarded.

Additionally, fileserver backends can now be passed as a comma-separated list. In earlier versions, they
needed to be passed as a python list (ex: backend=roots,git)

CLI Example:

```
salt-run fileserver.envs
salt-run fileserver.envs backend=roots,git
salt-run fileserver.envs git
```

salt.runners.fileserver.file_list(saltenv='base', backend=None)

Return a list of files from the salt fileserver
	nsaltenv [base] The salt fileserver environment to be listed
backend Narrow fileserver backends to a subset of the enabled ones. If all passed backends start with a minus sign (-), then these backends will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of backends with and without a minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a minus sign will be disregarded.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-run fileserver.file_list
salt-run fileserver.file_list saltenv=prod
salt-run fileserver.file_list saltenv=dev backend=git
salt-run fileserver.file_list base hg,roots
salt-run fileserver.file_list -git
```

salt.runners.fileserver.lock(backend=None, remote=None)

Set a fileserver update lock for VCS fileserver backends (git, hg, svn).

Note: This will only operate on enabled backends (those configured in fileserver_backend).

backend Only set the update lock for the specified backend(s).
remote If not None, then any remotes which contain the passed string will have their lock cleared. For example, a remote value of *github.com* will remove the lock from all github.com remotes.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run fileserver.lock
salt-run fileserver.lock backend=git,hg
salt-run fileserver.lock backend=git remote='*github.com*'
salt-run fileserver.lock remote=bitbucket
```

salt.runners.fileserver.symlink_list(saltenv='base', backend=None)

Return a list of symlinked files and dirs

saltenv [base] The salt fileserver environment to be listed
backend Narrow fileserver backends to a subset of the enabled ones. If all passed backends start with a minus sign (-), then these backends will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of backends with and without a minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a minus sign will be disregarded.

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run fileserver.symlink_list
salt-run fileserver.symlink_list saltenv=prod
salt-run fileserver.symlink_list saltenv=dev backend=git
salt-run fileserver.symlink_list base hg,roots
salt-run fileserver.symlink_list -git
```

salt.runners.fileserver.update(backend=None)

Update the fileserver cache. If no backend is provided, then the cache for all configured backends will be updated.

backend Narrow fileserver backends to a subset of the enabled ones.

Changed in version 2015.5.0: If all passed backends start with a minus sign (-), then these backends will be excluded from the enabled backends. However, if there is a mix of backends with and without a minus sign (ex: backend=-roots,git) then the ones starting with a minus sign will be disregarded.
Additionally, fileserver backends can now be passed as a comma-separated list. In earlier versions, they needed to be passed as a python list (ex: `backend="[roots', 'git']"`) CLI Example:

```
salt-run fileserver.update
salt-run fileserver.update backend=roots,git
```

21.16.14 salt.runners.git_pillar

Runner module to directly manage the git external pillar

```
salt.runners.git_pillar.update(branch=None, repo=None)
```

New in version 2014.1.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.4: This runner function now supports the `git_pillar configuration schema` introduced in 2015.8.0. Additionally, the branch and repo can now be omitted to update all git_pillar remotes. The return data has also changed to a dictionary. The values will be `True` only if new commits were fetched, and `False` if there were errors or no new commits were fetched.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The return for a given git_pillar remote will now be `None` when no changes were fetched. `False` now is reserved only for instances in which there were errors.

Fetch one or all configured git_pillar remotes.

**Note:** This will not fast-forward the git_pillar cachedir on the master. All it does is perform a `git fetch`. If this runner is executed with `-l debug`, you may see a log message that says that the repo is up-to-date. Keep in mind that Salt automatically fetches git_pillar repos roughly every 60 seconds (or whatever `loop_interval` is set to). So, it is possible that the repo was fetched automatically in the time between when changes were pushed to the repo, and when this runner was executed. When in doubt, simply refresh pillar data using `saltutil.refresh_pillar` and then use `pillar.item` to check if the pillar data has changed as expected.

CLI Example:

```
# Update specific branch and repo
salt-run git_pillar.update branch='branch' repo='https://foo.com/bar.git'
# Update all repos
salt-run git_pillar.update
# Run with debug logging
salt-run git_pillar.update -l debug
```

21.16.15 salt.runners.http

Module for making various web calls. Primarily designed for webhooks and the like, but also useful for basic http testing.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt.runners.http.query(url, output=True, **kwargs)
```

Query a resource, and decode the return data

Passes through all the parameters described in the `utils.http.query function`:

CLI Example:
salt-run http.query http://somelink.com/
salt-run http.query http://somelink.com/ method=POST params="key1=val1&key2=val2"
salt-run http.query http://somelink.com/ method=POST data='"somecontent"'

salt.runners.http.update_ca_bundle(target=None, source=None, merge_files=None)

Update the local CA bundle file from a URL

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

salt-run http.update_ca_bundle
salt-run http.update_ca_bundle target=/path/to/cacerts.pem
salt-run http.update_ca_bundle source=https://example.com/cacerts.pem

If the target is not specified, it will be pulled from the ca_cert configuration variable available to the master. If it cannot be found there, it will be placed at $FILE_ROOTS/cacerts.pem.

If the source is not specified, it will be pulled from the ca_cert_url configuration variable available to the master. If it cannot be found, it will be downloaded from the cURL website, using an http (not https) URL. USING THE DEFAULT URL SHOULD BE AVOIDED!

merge_files may also be specified, which includes a string or list of strings representing a file or files to be appended to the end of the CA bundle, once it is downloaded.

CLI Example:

salt-run http.update_ca_bundle merge_files=/path/to/mycert.pem

21.16.16 salt.runners.jobs

A convenience system to manage jobs, both active and already run

salt.runners.jobs.active(display_progress=False)

Return a report on all actively running jobs from a job id centric perspective

CLI Example:

salt-run jobs.active

salt.runners.jobs.exit_success(jid, ext_source=None)

Check if a job has been executed and exit successfully
jid The jid to look up.
ext_source The external job cache to use. Default: None.

CLI Example:

salt-run jobs.exit_success 20160520145827701627

salt.runners.jobs.last_run(ext_source=None, outputter=None, metadata=None, function=None, target=None, display_progress=False)

New in version 2015.8.0.

List all detectable jobs and associated functions

CLI Example:
```
salt-run jobs.last_run
salt-run jobs.last_run target=nodename
salt-run jobs.last_run function='cmd.run'
salt-run jobs.last_run metadata="{'foo': 'bar'}"
```

```python
salt.runners.jobs.list_job(jid, ext_source=None, display_progress=False)
```

List a specific job given by its jid

**ext_source** If provided, specifies which external job cache to use.

**display_progress** [False] If True, fire progress events.


**CLI Example:**
```
salt-run jobs.list_job 20130916125524463507
salt-run jobs.list_job 20130916125524463507 --out=pprint
```

```python
salt.runners.jobs.list_jobs(ext_source=None, outputter=None,
search_metadata=None, search_function=None,
search_target=None, start_time=None,
end_time=None, display_progress=False)
```

List all detectable jobs and associated functions

**ext_source** If provided, specifies which external job cache to use.

**FILTER OPTIONS**

**Note:** If more than one of the below options are used, only jobs which match *all* of the filters will be returned.

**search_metadata** Specify a dictionary to match to the job’s metadata. If any of the key-value pairs in this dictionary match, the job will be returned. Example:
```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_metadata='{"foo": "bar", "baz": "qux"}"
```

**search_function** Can be passed as a string or a list. Returns jobs which match the specified function. Globbing is allowed. Example:
```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_function='test.*'
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_function=['"test.*", "pkg.install"]'
```

Changed in version 2015.8.8: Multiple targets can now also be passed as a comma-separated list. For example:
```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_function='test.*,pkg.install'
```

**search_target** Can be passed as a string or a list. Returns jobs which match the specified minion name. Globbing is allowed. Example:
```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_target='*.mydomain.tld'
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_target=['"db*", "myminion"]'
```

Changed in version 2015.8.8: Multiple targets can now also be passed as a comma-separated list. For example:
```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs search_target='db*,myminion'
```

**start_time** Accepts any timestamp supported by the dateutil Python module (if this module is not installed, this argument will be ignored). Returns jobs which started after this timestamp.

**end_time** Accepts any timestamp supported by the dateutil Python module (if this module is not installed, this argument will be ignored). Returns jobs which started before this timestamp.
CLI Example:

```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs
salt-run jobs.list_jobs  search_function='test.*' search_target='localhost' search_ 
  metadata='{"bar": "foo"}''
salt-run jobs.list_jobs  start_time='2015, Mar 16 19:00' end_time='2015, Mar 18 22:00'
```

```
salt.runners.jobs.list_jobs_filter(count, filter_find_job=True, ext_source=None, output-
  ter=None, display_progress=False)
```

List all detectable jobs and associated functions

```python
ext_source = The external job cache to use. Default: None.
```

CLI Example:

```
salt-run jobs.list_jobs_filter 50
salt-run jobs.list_jobs_filter 100 filter_find_job=False
```

```
salt.runners.jobs.lookup_jid(jid, ext_source=None, returned=True, missing=False, dis-
  play_progress=False)
```

Return the printout from a previously executed job

```python
jid = The jid to look up.
```

```python
ext_source = The external job cache to use. Default: None.
```

```python
returned [True] If True, include the minions that did return from the command.
```

```python
missing [False] If True, include the minions that did not return from the command.
```

```python
display_progress [False] If True, fire progress events.
```

CLI Example:

```
salt-run jobs.lookup_jid 20130916125524463507
salt-run jobs.lookup_jid 20130916125524463507 --out=highstate
```

```
salt.runners.jobs.print_job(jid, ext_source=None)
```

Print a specific job’s detail given by it’s jid, including the return data.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run jobs.print_job 20130916125524463507
```

21.16.17 salt.runners.launchd

Manage launchd plist files

```
salt.runners.launchd.write_launchd_plist(program)
```

Write a launchd plist for managing salt-master or salt-minion

CLI Example:

```
salt-run launchd.write_launchd_plist salt-master
```

21.16.18 salt.runners.lxc

Control Linux Containers via Salt
depends lxc execution module

salt.runners.lxc.cloud_init(names, host=None, quiet=False, **kwargs)
Wrapper for using lxc.init in saltcloud compatibility mode

names Name of the containers, supports a single name or a comma delimited list of names.
host Minion to start the container on. Required.
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
saltcloud_mode init the container with the saltcloud opts format instead

salt.runners.lxc.find_guest(name, quiet=False, path=None)
Returns the host for a container.
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt-run lxc.find_guest name

salt.runners.lxc.find_guests(names, path=None)
Return a dict of hosts and named guests
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt-run lxc.find_guests names

salt.runners.lxc.freeze(name, quiet=False, path=None)
Freeze the named container
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt-run lxc.freeze name

salt.runners.lxc.info(name, quiet=False, path=None)
Returns information about a container.
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt-run lxc.info name

salt.runners.lxc.init(names, host=None, saltcloud_mode=False, quiet=False, **kwargs)
Initialize a new container

```bash
salt-run lxc.init name host=minion_id [cpuset=cgroups_cpuset] \ 
[cpushare=cgroups_cpushare] [memory=cgroups_memory] \ 
[template=lxc_template_name] [clone=original name] \ 
[profile=lxc_profile] [network_profile=network_profile] \ 
[nic=network_profile] [nic_opts=nic_opts] \ 
[start=(true|false)] [seed=(true|false)] \ 
[install=(true|false)] [config=minion_config] \ 
[snapshot=(true|false)]
```

names Name of the containers, supports a single name or a comma delimited list of names.
host Minion on which to initialize the container (required)
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.
saltcloud_mode init the container with the saltcloud opts format instead See lxc.init_interface module documentation
cpuset cgroups cpuset.
cpushare cgroups cpu shares.
memory cgroups memory limit, in MB

Changed in version 2015.5.0: If no value is passed, no limit is set. In earlier Salt versions, not passing this value causes a 1024MB memory limit to be set, and it was necessary to pass memory=0 to set no limit.

template Name of LXC template on which to base this container
clonedn This container from an existing container
profile A LXC profile (defined in config or pillar).
network_profile Network profile to use for the container

New in version 2015.5.2.
nic Deprecated since version 2015.5.0: Use network_profile instead
nic_opts Extra options for network interfaces. E.g.:

{"eth0": {"mac": "aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff", "ipv4": "10.1.1.1", "ipv6": "2001:db8::ff00:42:8329"}}

start Start the newly created container.
seed Seed the container with the minion config and autosign its key. Default: true
install If salt-minion is not already installed, install it. Default: true
config Optional config parameters. By default, the id is set to the name of the container.

salt.runners.lxc.list(host=None, quiet=False, path=None)
List defined containers (running, stopped, and frozen) for the named (or all) host(s).
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt-run lxc.list [host=minion_id]
```

salt.runners.lxc.purge(name, delete_key=True, quiet=False, path=None)
Purge the named container and delete its minion key if present. WARNING: Destroys all data associated with the container.
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt-run lxc.purge name
```

salt.runners.lxc.start(name, quiet=False, path=None)
Start the named container.
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt-run lxc.start name
```

salt.runners.lxc.stop(name, quiet=False, path=None)
Stop the named container.
path path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt-run lxc.stop name
```

salt.runners.lxc.unfreeze(name, quiet=False, path=None)
Unfreeze the named container
path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
        New in version 2015.8.0.

salt-run lxc.unfreeze name

21.16.19 salt.runners.manage

General management functions for salt, tools like seeing what hosts are up and what hosts are down

salt.runners.manage.alived(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes
    IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

    Print a list of all minions that are up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent to
    minions)
    subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
    show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
    CLI Example:
    
    salt-run manage.alived

salt.runners.manage.allowed(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)
    New in version 2015.8.0.
    Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes
    IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

    Print a list of all minions that are up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent to
    minions)
    subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
    show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
    CLI Example:

    salt-run manage.allowed

salt.runners.manage.bootstrap(version='develop', script=None, hosts='', script_args='', roster='flat', ssh_user=None, ssh_password=None, ssh_priv_key=None, tmp_dir='/tmp/.bootstrap', http_backend='tornado')

    Bootstrap minions with salt-bootstrap

    version [develop] Git tag of version to install
    script [https://bootstrap.saltstack.com] URL containing the script to execute
    hosts Comma-separated hosts [example: hosts='host1.local,host2.local’]. These hosts need to exist in the
    specified roster.
    script_args Any additional arguments that you want to pass to the script.

    New in version 2016.11.0.

    roster [flat] The roster to use for Salt SSH. More information about roster files can be found in Salt’s Roster
    Documentation.

    A full list of roster types, see the builtin roster modules documentation.

    New in version 2016.11.0.

    ssh_user If user isn’t found in the roster, a default SSH user can be set here. Keep in mind that ssh_user
    will not override the roster user value if it is already defined.

    New in version 2016.11.0.
**ssh_password**  If `passwd` isn’t found in the roster, a default SSH password can be set here. Keep in mind that `ssh_password` will not override the roster `passwd` value if it is already defined.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**ssh_privkey**  If `priv` isn’t found in the roster, a default SSH private key can be set here. Keep in mind that `ssh_password` will not override the roster `passwd` value if it is already defined.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**tmp_dir**  `[/tmp/.bootstrap]`  The temporary directory to download the bootstrap script in. This directory will have `<uuid4>` appended to it. For example: `/tmp/.bootstrap-a19a728e-d40a-4801-aba9-d00655c143a7/

New in version 2016.11.0.

**http_backend**  `[tornado]` The backend library to use to download the script. If you need to use a `file://` URL, then you should set this to `urllib2`.

New in version 2016.11.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run manage.bootstrap hosts='host1,host2'
salt-run manage.bootstrap hosts='host1,host2' version='v0.17' script='https://bootstrap.saltstack.com/develop'
```

**salt.runners.manage.bootstrap_psexec**  `(hosts='', master=None, version=None, arch='win32', installer_url=None, username=None, password=None)`  

Bootstrap Windows minions via PsExec.

- **hosts**  Comma separated list of hosts to deploy the Windows Salt minion.
- **master**  Address of the Salt master passed as an argument to the installer.
- **version**  Point release of installer to download. Defaults to the most recent.
- **arch**  Architecture of installer to download. Defaults to win32.
- **installer_url**  URL of minion installer executable. Defaults to the latest version from `https://repo.saltstack.com/windows/`
- **username**  Optional user name for login on remote computer.
- **password**  Password for optional username. If omitted, PsExec will prompt for one to be entered for each host.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run manage.bootstrap_psexec hosts='host1,host2' version='0.17' installer_url='http://exampledomain/salt-installer.exe' username='DOMAIN\Administrator'
```

**salt.runners.manage.down**  `(removekeys=False, tgt='', tgt_type='glob', timeout=None, gather_job_timeout=None)`  

Print a list of all the down or unresponsive salt minions Optionally remove keys of down minions

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run manage.down
salt-run manage.down removekeys=True
tgt=webservers tgt_type=nodegroup
```

**salt.runners.manage.get_stats**  `(estate=None, stack='road')`  

Print the stack stats

- **estate**  [None]  The name of the target estate. Master stats would be requested by default
stack ['road'] Show stats on either road or lane stack Allowed values are 'road' or 'lane'.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.get_stats [estate=alpha_minion] [stack=lane]
```

**salt.runners.manage.joined(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

Print a list of all minions that are up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent to minions)
subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.joined
```

**salt.runners.manage.key_regen()**

This routine is used to regenerate all keys in an environment. This is invasive! ALL KEYS IN THE SALT ENVIRONMENT WILL BE REGENERATED‼

The key_regen routine sends a command out to minions to revoke the master key and remove all minion keys, it then removes all keys from the master and prompts the user to restart the master. The minions will all reconnect and keys will be placed in pending.

After the master is restarted and minion keys are in the pending directory execute a salt-key -A command to accept the regenerated minion keys.

The master must be restarted within 60 seconds of running this command or the minions will think there is something wrong with the keys and abort.

Only Execute this runner after upgrading minions and master to 0.15.1 or higher!
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.key_regen
```

**salt.runners.manage.lane_stats(estate=None)**

Print the estate manor lane stack stats
estate [None] The name of the target estate. Master stats would be requested by default
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.lane_stats [estate=alpha_minion]
```

**salt.runners.manage.list_not_state(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None, state=None)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

Print a list of all minions that are NOT up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent to minions)
subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
state ['available'] Show minions being in specific state that is one of 'available', 'joined', 'allowed', 'alived' or 'reaped'.
CLI Example:
salt-run manage.list_not_state

salt.runners.manage.list_state(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None, state=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.
Print a list of all minions that are up according to Salt's presence detection (no commands will be sent to minions)
subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
state ['available'] Show minions being in specific state that is one of 'available', 'joined', 'allowed', 'alived' or 'reaped'.
CLI Example:
salt-run manage.list_state

salt.runnersmanage.not_alived(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.
Print a list of all minions that are NOT up according to Salt's presence detection (no commands will be sent)
subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
CLI Example:
salt-run manage.not_alived

salt.runners.manage.not_allowed(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.
Print a list of all minions that are NOT up according to Salt's presence detection (no commands will be sent)
subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
CLI Example:
salt-run manage.not_allowed

salt.runners.manage.not_joined(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.
Print a list of all minions that are NOT up according to Salt's presence detection (no commands will be sent)
subset [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.
show_ip [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.
CLI Example:
salt-run manage.not_joined

salt.runners.manage.not_present(subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None)
New in version 2015.5.0.
Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

Print a list of all minions that are NOT up according to Salt's presence detection (no commands will be sent)

**subset** [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.

**show_ip** [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.not_present
```

**salt.runners.manage.not_reaped**(*subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None*)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

Print a list of all minions that are NOT up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent)

**subset** [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.

**show_ip** [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.not_reaped
```

**salt.runners.manage.present**(*subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None*)

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

Print a list of all minions that are up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent to minions)

**subset** [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.

**show_ip** [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.present
```

**salt.runners.manage.reaped**(*subset=None, show_ip=False, show_ipv4=None*)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The 'show_ipv4' argument has been renamed to 'show_ip' as it now includes IPv6 addresses for IPv6-connected minions.

Print a list of all minions that are up according to Salt’s presence detection (no commands will be sent to minions)

**subset** [None] Pass in a CIDR range to filter minions by IP address.

**show_ip** [False] Also show the IP address each minion is connecting from.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.reaped
```

**salt.runners.manage.road_stats**(*estate=None*)

Print the estate road stack stats

**estate** [None] The name of the target estate. Master stats would be requested by default

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.road_stats [estate=alpha_minion]
```

**salt.runners.manage.safe_accept**(*target, tgt_type='glob'*)

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.
Accept a minion’s public key after checking the fingerprint over salt-ssh

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.safe_accept my_minion
salt-run manage.safe_accept minion1,minion2 tgt_type=list
```

```python
salt.runners.manage.status(output=True, tgt='*', tgt_type='glob', timeout=None, gather_job_timeout=None)
```

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Print the status of all known salt minions

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.status
target=minion1,tgt_type=nodegroup
timeout=5 gather_job_timeout=10
```

```python
salt.runners.manage.up(tgt='*', tgt_type='glob', timeout=None, gather_job_timeout=None)
```

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Print a list of all of the minions that are up

CLI Example:

```bash
classic=management
```

```python
salt.runners.manage.versions()
```

Check the version of active minions

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run manage.versions
```

### 21.16.20 `salt.runners.mattermost`

**Note for 2017.7 releases!**

Due to the `salt.runners.config` module not being available in this release series, importing the `salt.runners.config` module from the develop branch is required to make this module work.

*Ref:* Mattermost runner failing to retrieve config values due to unavailable config runner #43479

Module for sending messages to Mattermost

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This module can be used by either passing an `api_url` and `hook` directly or by specifying both in a configuration profile in the salt master/minion config. For example:

```yaml
mattermost:
    hook: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
    api_url: https://example.com
```
salt.runners.mattermost.post_event(event, channel=None, username=None, api_url=None, 
    hook=None)

Send an event to a Mattermost channel.  
:param channel: The channel name, either will work.  
:param username: The username of the poster.  
:param event: The event to send to the Mattermost channel.  
:param api_url: The Mattermost api url, if not specified in the configuration.  
:param hook: The Mattermost hook, if not specified in the configuration.  
:return: Boolean if message was sent successfully.

salt.runners.mattermost.post_message(message, channel=None, username=None, api_url=None, 
    hook=None)

Send a message to a Mattermost channel.  
:param channel: The channel name, either will work.  
:param username: The username of the poster.  
:param message: The message to send to the Mattermost channel.  
:param api_url: The Mattermost api url, if not specified in the configuration.  
:param hook: The Mattermost hook, if not specified in the configuration.  
:return: Boolean if message was sent successfully.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run mattermost.post_message message='Build is done'
```

### 21.16.21 salt.runners.mine

A runner to access data from the salt mine

salt.runners.mine.get(tgt, fun, tgt_type='glob')

Gathers the data from the specified minions' mine, pass in the target, function to look up and the target type

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run mine.get '*'' network.interfaces
```

salt.runners.mine.update(tgt, tgt_type='glob', clear=False, mine_functions=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Update the mine data on a certain group of minions.

tgt Which minions to target for the execution.

tgt_type: glob The type of tgt.

clear: False Boolean flag specifying whether updating will clear the existing mines, or will update. Default: False (update).

mine_functions Update the mine data on certain functions only. This feature can be used when updating the mine for functions that require refresh at different intervals than the rest of the functions specified under mine_functions in the minion/master config or pillar.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run mine.update '*'
salt-run mine.update 'juniper-edges' tgt_type='nodegroup'
```

### 21.16.22 salt.runners.nacl

This module helps include encrypted passwords in pillars, grains and salt state files.

depends libnacl, https://github.com/saltstack/libnacl

This is often useful if you wish to store your pillars in source control or share your pillar data with others that you trust. I don’t advise making your pillars public regardless if they are encrypted or not.

configuration The following configuration defaults can be define (pillar or config files) Avoid storing private keys in pillars! Ensure master does not have pillar_opts=True:
# cat /etc/salt/master.d/nacl.conf

nacl.config:

# NOTE: `key` and `key_file` have been renamed to `sk`, `sk_file`  
# also `box_type` default changed from secretbox to sealedbox.

box_type: sealedbox (default)  
sk_file: /etc/salt/pki/master/nacl (default)  
pk_file: /etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub (default)  

sk: None  
pk: None

Usage can override the config defaults:

```
salt-run nacl.enc sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl pk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
```

The nacl lib uses 32byte keys, these keys are base64 encoded to make your life more simple. To generate your `sk_file` and `pk_file` use:

```
salt-run nacl.keygen sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl  
        # or if you want to work without files.  
salt-run nacl.keygen local:  
            
            pk: /kfGX7PbWeu099702PbbkWLPg/9p06IQRswkdWHCDk0=  
            sk: SVWut5SqPnuPeNzb1b9y6b2eXg2PLIo43GBzp48Sow=  
```

Now with your keypair, you can encrypt data:

You have two option, `sealedbox` or `secretbox`.

SecretBox is data encrypted using private key `pk`. Sealedbox is encrypted using public key `pk`.

Recommend using Sealedbox because the one way encryption permits developers to encrypt data for source control but not decrypt. Sealedbox only has one key that is for both encryption and decryption.

```
salt-run nacl.enc asecretpass pk=/kfGX7PbWeu099702PbbkWLPg/9p06IQRswkdWHCDk0=  
tqXzeI3nTAM9XF0mdLcpEdk1MbfBGpJ2oTKmlgrm3S1DTVVHNNn9h8mU1GKllGq/+/cYsk6m5WhGdk58=  
```

To decrypt the data:

```
salt-run nacl.dec data=  
    "tqXzeI3nTAM9XF0mdLcpEdk1MbfBGpJ2oTKmlgrm3S1DTVVHNNn9h8mU1GKllGq/+/cYsk6m5WhGdk58="  
```

When the keys are defined in the master config you can use them from the nacl runner without extra parameters:

```
# cat /etc/salt/master.d/nacl.conf

nacl.config:  
    sk_file: /etc/salt/pki/master/nacl  
    pk: 'cTIqXwnU1E1ulg4KxsbvCE7/NoeKEzd4nLeYccFpd9k='

salt-run nacl.enc 'asecretpass'  
salt-run nacl.dec 'tqXzeI3nTAM9XF0mdLcpEdk1MbfBGpJ2oTKmlgrm3S1DTVVHNNn9h8mU1GKllGq/  
    +/cYsk6m5WhGdk58='  
```
A salt developers minion could have pillar data that includes a nacl public key

```
nacl.config:
  pk: '/kfGX7PbWeu099702PBbKWlpG/9p6G1QRsWkdWHCDk0='
```

The developer can then use a less-secure system to encrypt data.

```
salt-run nacl.enc apassword
```

Pillar files can include protected data that the salt master decrypts:

```
pillarexample:
  user: root
  password1: {{salt.nacl.dec('DRB7Q6/X5gSRCTpZyxs6hlWj0llUA+uaVyyou3vJ4=')|json}}
  cert_key: {{salt.nacl.dec_file('/srv/salt/certs/example.com/key.nacl')|json}}
  cert_key2: {{salt.nacl.dec_file('salt:///certs/example.com/key.nacl')|json}}
```

Larger files like certificates can be encrypted with:

```
salt-run nacl.enc_file /tmp/cert.crt out=/tmp/cert.nacl
```

```
salt.runners.nacl.dec(data,**kwargs)
    Alias to [box_type].decrypt
    box_type: secretbox, sealedbox(default)
```

```
salt.runners.nacl.dec_file(name, out=None,**kwargs)
    This is a helper function to decrypt a file and return its contents.
    You can provide an optional output file using out
    name can be a local file or when not using salt-run can be a url like salt://, https:// etc.
    CLI Examples:
```
```
salt-run nacl.dec_file name=/tmp/id_rsa.nacl
salt-run nacl.dec_file name=/tmp/id_rsa.nacl box_type=secretbox sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
```

```
salt.runners.nacl.enc(data,**kwargs)
    Alias to [box_type].encrypt
    box_type: secretbox, sealedbox(default)
```

```
salt.runners.nacl.enc_file(name, out=None,**kwargs)
    This is a helper function to encrypt a file and return its contents.
    You can provide an optional output file using out
    name can be a local file or when not using salt-run can be a url like salt://, https:// etc.
    CLI Examples:
```
```
salt-run nacl.enc_file name=/tmp/id_rsa
salt-run nacl.enc_file name=/tmp/id_rsa box_type=secretbox sk_file=/
```

```
salt.runners.nacl.keygen(sk_file=None, pk_file=None,**kwargs)
    Use libnacl to generate a keypair.
    If no sk_file is defined return a keypair.
    If only the sk_file is defined pk_file will use the same name with a postfix .pub.
```
When the `sk_file` is already existing, but `pk_file` is not. The `pk_file` will be generated using the `sk_file`.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-run nacl.keygen
salt-run nacl.keygen sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-run nacl.keygen sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl pk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl.pub
salt-run nacl.keygen
```

salt.runners.nacl.sealedbox_decrypt(data, **kwargs)
Decrypt data using a secret key that was encrypted using a public key with `nacl.sealedbox_encrypt`.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-run nacl.sealedbox_decrypt pEXHQM6cuaF7A=
salt-run nacl.sealedbox_decrypt data='pEXHQM6cuaF7A=' sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-run nacl.sealedbox_decrypt data='pEXHQM6cuaF7A=' sk='YmFkcGFzcwo='
```

salt.runners.nacl.sealedbox_encrypt(data, **kwargs)
Encrypt data using a public key generated from `nacl.keygen`. The encryptd data can be decrypted using `nacl.sealedbox_decrypt` only with the secret key.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-run nacl.sealedbox_encrypt datatoenc
```

salt.runners.nacl.secretbox_decrypt(data, **kwargs)
Decrypt data that was encrypted using `nacl.secretbox_encrypt` using the secret key that was generated from `nacl.keygen`.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-run nacl.secretbox_decrypt pEXHQM6cuaF7A=
salt-run nacl.secretbox_decrypt data='pEXHQM6cuaF7A=' sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-run nacl.secretbox_decrypt data='pEXHQM6cuaF7A=' sk='YmFkcGFzcwo='
```

salt.runners.nacl.secretbox_encrypt(data, **kwargs)
Encrypt data using a secret key generated from `nacl.keygen`. The same secret key can be used to decrypt the data using `nacl.secretbox_decrypt`.

CLI Examples:

```bash
salt-run nacl.secretbox_encrypt datatoenc
salt-run nacl.secretbox_encrypt datatoenc sk_file=/etc/salt/pki/master/nacl
salt-run nacl.secretbox_encrypt datatoenc sk='YmFkcGFzcwo='
```

21.16.23 salt.runners.net

NET Finder

New in version 2017.7.0.

A runner to find network details easily and fast. It’s smart enough to know what you are looking for.
Configuration

- Minion (proxy) config

To have the complete features, one needs to add the following mine configuration in the minion (proxy) config file:

```yaml
mine_functions:
  net.ipaddrs: []
  net.lldp: []
  net.mac: []
  net.arp: []
  net.interfaces: []
```

Which instructs Salt to cache the data returned by the NAPALM-functions. While they are not mandatory, the less functions configured, the less details will be found by the runner.

How often the mines are refreshed, can be specified using:

```yaml
mine_interval: <X minutes>
```

- Master config

By default the following options can be configured on the master. They are not necessary, but available in case the user has different requirements.

- **target:** ∗ From what minions will collect the mine data. Default: ∗ (collect from all minions).
- **expr_form:** glob Minion matching expression form. Default: glob.
- **ignore_interfaces** A list of interfaces name to ignore. By default will consider all interfaces.
- **display:** True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).
- **outputter:** table Specify the outputter name when displaying on the CLI. Default: table.

Configuration example:

```yaml
runners:
  net.find:
    target: 'edge*'
    expr_form: 'glob'
    ignore_interfaces:
      - lo0
      - em1
      - jsrv
      - fxp0
    outputter: yaml
```

`salt.runners.net.find(addr, best=True, display=True)`

Search in all possible entities (Interfaces, MAC tables, ARP tables, LLDP neighbors), using the following mine functions:
- net.mac
- net.arp
- net.lldp
- net.ipaddrs
- net.interfaces

This function has the advantage that it knows where to look, but the output might become quite long as returns all possible matches.
Optional arguments:

best: True  Return only the best match with the interfaces IP networks when the searching pattern is a valid IP Address or Network.

display: True  Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).

CLI Example:

```bash
$sudo salt-run net.find 10.10.10.7
```

Output Example:

```
Details for all interfaces that include network 10.10.10.7/32 - only best match
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| Device | Interface | Interface Description | UP | Enabled | Speed | MAC Address | IP Addresses |
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| edge01.flw01 | irb | | True | True | -1 | 5C:5E:AB:AC:52:B4 | 10.10.10.1/22 |
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

ARP Entries for IP 10.10.10.7
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| Device | Interface | MAC | IP | Age |
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| edge01.flw01 | irb.349 [ae0.349] | 2C:60:0F:78:EC:41 | 10.10.10.7 | 832.0 |
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
salt.runners.net.findarp(device=None, interface=None, mac=None, ip=None, display=True)
Search for entries in the ARP tables using the following mine functions:
• net.arp

Optional arguments:

device  Return interface data from a certain device only.
interface  Return data selecting by interface name.
mac  Search using a specific MAC Address.
ip  Search using a specific IP Address.

display: True  Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True, will return on the CLI.

CLI Example:

```bash
$sudo salt-run net.findarp mac=8C:60:0F:78:EC:41
```

Output Example:

```
ARP Entries for MAC 8C:60:0F:78:EC:41
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| Device | Interface | MAC | IP | Age |
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| edge01.bjm01 | irb.171 [ae0.171] | 8C:60:0F:78:EC:41 | 172.172.17.19 | 956.0 |
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
salt.runners.net.findmac(device=None, mac=None, interface=None, vlan=None, display=True)
Search in the MAC Address tables, using the following mine functions:
• net.mac

Optional arguments:

device  Return interface data from a certain device only.

CLI Example:

```bash
```
interface  Return data selecting by interface name.
mac    Search using a specific MAC Address.
vlan   Search using a VLAN ID.
display: True  Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True, will return on the CLI.

CLI Example:

$ sudo salt-run net.findmac mac=8C:60:0F:78:EC:41

Output Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>MAC</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>Static</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Moves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01</td>
<td>ae0.171</td>
<td>8C:60:0F:78:EC:41</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.runners.net.interfaces(device=None, interface=None, title=None, pattern=None, ipnet=None, best=True, display=True)

Search for interfaces details in the following mine functions:

- net.interfaces
- net.ipaddrs

Optional arguments:

device  Return interface data from a certain device only.
interface Return data selecting by interface name.
pattern Return interfaces that contain a certain pattern in their description.
ipnet   Return interfaces whose IP networks associated include this IP network.
bestrue When ipnet is specified, this argument says if the runner should return only the best match (the output will contain at most one row). Default: True (return only the best match).
display: True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).
title   Display a custom title for the table.

CLI Example:

$ sudo salt-run net.interfaces interface=vt-0/0/10

Output Example:

Details for interface xe-0/0/0
__________________________________________________________________________________
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Interface Description</th>
<th>UP</th>
<th>Enabled</th>
<th>Speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01</td>
<td>vt-0/0/10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>True</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edge01</td>
<td>vt-0/0/10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>True</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
salt.runners.net.lldp(<device=None, interface=None, title=None, pattern=None, chassis=None, display=True>)

Search in the LLDP neighbors, using the following mine functions:

- net.lldp

Optional arguments:

device Return interface data from a certain device only.

interface Return data selecting by interface name.

pattern Return LLDP neighbors that have contain this pattern in one of the following fields:
  - Remote Port ID
  - Remote Port Description
  - Remote System Name
  - Remote System Description

chassis Search using a specific Chassis ID.

display: True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).

display: True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).

title Display a custom title for the table.

CLI Example:

$ sudo salt-run net.lldp pattern=Ethernet1/48

Output Example:

Pattern "Ethernet1/48" found in one of the following LLDP details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Parent Interface</th>
<th>Remote Chassis ID</th>
<th>Remote PortID</th>
<th>Remote Port Description</th>
<th>Remote System Name</th>
<th>Remote System Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01.bjm01</td>
<td>xe-2/3/4</td>
<td>ae0</td>
<td>8C:60:4F:3B:52:19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethernet1/48</td>
<td>edge05.bjm01 dummy.net</td>
<td>Cisco NX-OS(tm) n6000,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software (n6000-uk9),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELEASE SOFTWARE Copyright</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems, Inc. Compiled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22:00:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues on next page)
salt.runners.net.multi_find(patterns, **kwargs)

Execute multiple search tasks. This function is based on the find function. Depending on the search items, some information might overlap.

Optional arguments:

best: True Return only the best match with the interfaces IP networks when the searching pattern is a valid IP Address or Network.

display: True Display on the screen or return structured object? Default: True (return on the CLI).

CLI Example:

```bash
$ sudo salt-run net.multi_find Ethernet1/49 xe-0/1/2
```

Output Example:

```
Pattern "Ethernet1/49" found in one of the following LLDP details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Parent Interface</th>
<th>Remote Chassis ID</th>
<th>Remote Port Description</th>
<th>Remote Port ID</th>
<th>Remote System Description</th>
<th>Remote System Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01.flw01</td>
<td>xe-1/2/3</td>
<td>ae0</td>
<td>8C:60:4F:1A:B4:22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edge05.flw01.dummy.net</td>
<td>Cisco NX-OS(tm) n6000,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software (n6000-uk9),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet1/48</td>
<td>edge01.flw01</td>
<td>Version 7.3(0)N7(5),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELEASE SOFTWARE Copyright</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) 2002-2012 by Cisco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Systems, Inc. Compiled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2/17/2016</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Details for interface xe-0/1/2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Interface Description</th>
<th>IP Addresses</th>
<th>Enabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01.oua04</td>
<td>xe-0/1/2</td>
<td>ae1 sw01.oua04</td>
<td></td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LLDP Neighbors for interface xe-0/1/2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Parent Interface</th>
<th>Remote Chassis ID</th>
<th>Remote Port Description</th>
<th>Remote Port ID</th>
<th>Remote System Description</th>
<th>Remote System Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edge01.oua04</td>
<td>xe-0/1/2</td>
<td>ae1</td>
<td>DE:AD:BE:EF:DE:AD</td>
<td>Ethernet1/49</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cisco NX-OS(tm) n6000, Software (n6000-uk9)</td>
<td>edge07.oua04.dummy.net</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.16.24 salt.runners.network

Network tools to run from the Master

salt.runners.network.wol(mac, bcast='255.255.255.255', destport=9)
Send a "Magic Packet" to wake up a Minion

CLI Example:

```
salt-run network.wol 08-00-27-13-69-77
salt-run network.wol 080027136977 255.255.255.255 7
salt-run network.wol 08:00:27:13:69:77 255.255.255.255 7
```

salt.runners.network.wollist(maclist, bcast='255.255.255.255', destport=9)
Send a "Magic Packet" to wake up a list of Minions. This list must contain one MAC hardware address per line

CLI Example:
salt-run network.wollist '/path/to/maclist'
salt-run network.wollist '/path/to/maclist' 255.255.255.255
salt-run network.wollist '/path/to/maclist' 255.255.255.255

salt.runners.network.wolmatch(tgt, tgt_type='glob', bcast='255.255.255.255', destport=9)
   Send a "Magic Packet" to wake up Minions that are matched in the grains cache
   CLI Example:
   
   salt-run network.wolmatch minion_id
   salt-run network.wolmatch 192.168.0.0/16 tgt_type='ipcidr' bcast=255.255.255.255! destport=7

21.16.25 salt.runners.pagerduty

Runner Module for Firing Events via PagerDuty

New in version 2014.1.0.

configuration This module can be used by specifying the name of a configuration profile in the master config.
   For example:

   my-pagerduty-account:
      pagerduty.api_key: F3Rbyjbve43rfFw2214
      pagerduty.subdomain: mysubdomain

salt.runners.pagerduty.create_event(service_key=None, description=None, details=None, incident_key=None, profile=None)
   Create an event in PagerDuty. Designed for use in states.
   CLI Example:
   
   salt-run pagerduty.create_event <service_key> <description> <details>
   --profile=my-pagerduty-account

   The following parameters are required:
   service_key  This key can be found by using pagerduty.list_services.
   description  This is a short description of the event.
   details      This can be a more detailed description of the event.
   profile      This refers to the configuration profile to use to connect to the PagerDuty service.

salt.runners.pagerduty.list_escalation_policies(profile=None, api_key=None)
   List escalation policies belonging to this account
   CLI Example:
   
   salt-run pagerduty.list_policies my-pagerduty-account
   salt-run pagerduty.list_escalation_policies my-pagerduty-account

This function is an alias of list_policies.

salt.runners.pagerduty.list_incidents(profile=None, api_key=None)
   List incidents belonging to this account
   CLI Example:
   
   salt-run pagerduty.list_incidents my-pagerduty-account

salt.runners.pagerduty.list_maintenance_windows(profile=None, api_key=None)
   This function is an alias of list_windows.
List maintenance windows belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pagerduty.list_windows my-pagerduty-account
salt-run pagerduty.list_maintenance_windows my-pagerduty-account
```

```
salt.runners.pagerduty.list_policies(profile=None, api_key=None)
```
List escalation policies belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pagerduty.list_policies my-pagerduty-account
salt-run pagerduty.list_escalation_policies my-pagerduty-account
```

```
salt.runners.pagerduty.list_schedules(profile=None, api_key=None)
```
List schedules belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pagerduty.list_schedules my-pagerduty-account
```

```
salt.runners.pagerduty.list_services(profile=None, api_key=None)
```
List services belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pagerduty.list_services my-pagerduty-account
```

```
salt.runners.pagerduty.list_users(profile=None, api_key=None)
```
List users belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pagerduty.list_users my-pagerduty-account
```

```
salt.runners.pagerduty.list_windows(profile=None, api_key=None)
```
List maintenance windows belonging to this account

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pagerduty.list_windows my-pagerduty-account
salt-run pagerduty.list_maintenance_windows my-pagerduty-account
```

---

21.16.26 salt.runners.pillar

Functions to interact with the pillar compiler on the master

```
salt.runners.pillar.show_pillar(minion='*', **kwargs)
```

Returns the compiled pillar either of a specific minion or just the global available pillars. This function assumes that no minion has the id *. Function also accepts pillarenv as attribute in order to limit to a specific pillar branch of git

CLI Example:
```
salt-run pillar.show_pillar 'www.example.com'
salt-run pillar.show_pillar
```

shows global for 'dev' pillar environment: (note that not specifying pillarenv will merge all pillar environments using the master config option pillar_source_merging_strategy.)
shows global pillar for 'dev' pillar environment and specific pillarenv = dev:

```
salt-run pillar.show_pillar 'pillarenv=dev'
```

API Example:

```python
import salt.config
import salt.runner
opts = salt.config.master_config('/etc/salt/master')
runner = salt.runner.RunnerClient(opts)
pillar = runner.cmd('pillar.show_pillar', [])
print(pillar)
```

```
salt.runners.pillar.show_top(minion=None, saltenv='base')
```

Returns the compiled top data for pillar for a specific minion. If no minion is specified, we use the first minion we find.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run pillar.show_top
```

### 21.16.27 salt.runners.pkg

Package helper functions using `salt.modules.pkg`

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
salt.runners.pkg.list_upgrades(jid, style='group', outputter='nested', ext_source=None)
```

Show list of available pkg upgrades using a specified format style

CLI Example:

```
salt-run pkg.list_upgrades jid=2014112011414117719 style=group
```

### 21.16.28 salt.runners.queue

General management and processing of queues.

This runner facilitates interacting with various queue backends such as the included sqlite3 queue or the planned AWS SQS and Redis queues.

The queue functions such as `insert`, `delete`, and `pop` can be used for typical management of the queue.

The `process_queue` function pops the requested number of items from the queue and creates a Salt Event that can then be processed by a Reactor. The `process_queue` function can be called manually, or can be configured to run on a schedule with the Salt Scheduler or regular system cron. It is also possible to use the peer system to allow a minion to call the runner.

This runner, as well as the Queues system, is not api stable at this time.

There are many things that could potentially be done with queues within Salt. For the time being the focus will be on queueing infrastructure actions on specific minions. The queues generally will be populated with minion IDs.

When the `process_queue` runner function is called events are created on the Salt Event bus that indicate the queue and a list of one or more minion IDs. The reactor is set up to match on event tags for a specific queue and then take
infrastructure actions on those minion IDs. These actions might be to delete the minion’s key from the master, use salt-cloud to destroy the vm, or some other custom action.

**Queued runners**

Using the Salt Queues, references to the commandline arguments of other runners can be saved to be processed later. The queue runners require a queue backend that can store json data (default: *pgjsonb*).

Once the queue is setup, the `runner_queue` will need to be configured.

```
runner_queue:
  queue: runners
  backend: pgjsonb
```

**Note:** only the queue is required, this defaults to using pgjsonb

Once this is set, then the following can be added to the scheduler on the master and it will run the specified amount of commands per time period.

```
schedule:
  runner_queue:
    schedule:
      function: queue.process_runner
      minutes: 1
      kwargx: quantity: 2
```

The above configuration will pop 2 runner jobs off the runner queue, and then run them. And it will do this every minute, unless there are any jobs that are still running from the last time the process_runner task was executed.

salt.runners.queue.delete(queue, items, backend='sqlite')

Delete an item or items from a queue

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.delete myqueue myitem
salt-run queue.delete myqueue myitem backend=sqlite
salt-run queue.delete myqueue 
['item1', 'item2', 'item3']
```

salt.runners.queue.insert(queue, items, backend='sqlite')

Add an item or items to a queue

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.insert myqueue myitem
salt-run queue.insert myqueue 
['item1', 'item2', 'item3']
```

salt.runners.queue.insert_runner(fun, args=None, kwargs=None, queue=None, backend=None)

Insert a reference to a runner into the queue so that it can be run later.

*fun* The runner function that is going to be run
*args* list or comma-separated string of args to send to fun
*kwargs* dictionary of keyword arguments to send to fun
*queue* queue to insert the runner reference into
*backend* backend that to use for the queue
CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.insert_runner test.stdout_print
salt-run queue.insert_runner event.send test_insert_runner kwarg="{"data": {"foo": "bar"}}"
```

salt.runners.queue.list_items(queue, backend='sqlite')
List contents of a queue

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.list_items myqueue
salt-run queue.list_items myqueue backend=sqlite
```

salt.runners.queue.list_length(queue, backend='sqlite')
Provide the number of items in a queue

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.list_length myqueue
salt-run queue.list_length myqueue backend=sqlite
```

salt.runners.queue.list_queues(backend='sqlite')
Return a list of Salt Queues on the backend

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.list_queues
salt-run queue.list_queues backend=sqlite
```

salt.runners.queue.pop(queue, quantity=1, backend='sqlite', is_runner=False)
Pop one or more or all items from a queue

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.pop myqueue
salt-run queue.pop myqueue 6
salt-run queue.pop myqueue all
salt-run queue.pop myqueue 6 backend=sqlite
salt-run queue.pop myqueue all backend=sqlite
```

salt.runners.queue.process_queue(queue, quantity=1, backend='sqlite', is_runner=False)
Pop items off a queue and create an event on the Salt event bus to be processed by a Reactor.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run queue.process_queue myqueue
salt-run queue.process_queue myqueue 6
salt-run queue.process_queue myqueue all backend=sqlite
```

salt.runners.queue.process_runner(quantity=1, queue=None, backend=None)
Process queued runners

```
salt-run queue.process_runner
salt-run queue.process_runner 5
```

Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
21.16.29 salt.runners.reactor

A convenience system to manage reactors

Beginning in the 2017.7 release, the reactor runner requires that the reactor system is running. This is accomplished one of two ways, either by having reactors configured or by including reactor in the engine configuration for the Salt master.

```
engines:
  - reactor

salt.runners.reactor.add(event, reactors, saltenv='base', test=None)
  Add a new reactor

  CLI Example:
  ```
salt-run reactor.add 'salt/cloud/*/destroyed' reactors='/srv/reactor/destroy/*.sls'
  ```

salt.runners.reactor.delete(event, saltenv='base', test=None)
  Delete a reactor

  CLI Example:
  ```
salt-run reactor.delete 'salt/cloud/*/destroyed'
  ```

salt.runners.reactor.list_(saltenv='base', test=None)
  List currently configured reactors

  CLI Example:
  ```
salt-run reactor.list
  ```

21.16.30 salt.runners.salt

This runner makes Salt’s execution modules available on the salt master.

New in version 2016.11.0. Salt’s execution modules are normally available on the salt minion. Use this runner to call execution modules on the salt master. Salt execution modules are the functions called by the salt command.

Execution modules can be called with salt-run:

```
salt-run salt.cmd test.ping
  # call functions with arguments and keyword arguments
  salt-run salt.cmd test.arg 1 2 3 key=value a=1
```

Execution modules are also available to salt runners:

```
__salt__['salt.cmd'](fun=fun, args=ARGS, kwargs=kwargs)
```

salt.runners.salt.cmd(fun, *args, **kwargs)
  Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added with_pillar argument

  Execute fun with the given args and kwargs. Parameter fun should be the string name of the execution module to call.
Note: Execution modules will be loaded every time this function is called. Additionally, keep in mind that since runners execute on the master, custom execution modules will need to be synced to the master using `salt-run saltutil.sync_modules`, otherwise they will not be available.

`with_pillar [False] If True, pillar data will be compiled for the master`

Note: To target the master in the pillar top file, keep in mind that the default id for the master is `<hostname>_master`. This can be overridden by setting an id configuration parameter in the master config file.

CLI example:

```bash
salt-run salt.cmd test.ping
salt-run salt.cmd test.arg 1 2 3 a=1
salt-run salt.cmd mymod.myfunc with_pillar=True
```

salt.runners.salt.execute( `tgt`, `fun`, `arg=()`, `timeout=None`, `tgt_type='glob'`, `ret='', `jid='`, `kwarg=None`, **kwargs)``

New in version 2017.7.0.

Execute `fun` on all minions matched by `tgt` and `tgt_type`. Parameter `fun` is the name of execution module function to call.

This function should mainly be used as a helper for runner modules, in order to avoid redundant code. For example, when inside a runner one needs to execute a certain function on arbitrary groups of minions, only has to:

```python
ret1 = __salt__['salt.execute']('*', 'mod.fun')
ret2 = __salt__['salt.execute']('my_nodegroup', 'mod2.fun2', tgt_type='nodegroup')
```

It can also be used to schedule jobs directly on the master, for example:

```json
schedule:
  collect_bgp_stats:
    function: salt.execute
    args:
      - edge-routers
      - bgp.neighbors
    kwarg:
      tgt_type: nodegroup
defays: 1
  returner: redis
```

21.16.31 salt.runners.saltutil

The Saltutil runner is used to sync custom types to the Master. See the `saltutil module` for documentation on managing updates to minions.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```python
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_all(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

Sync all custom types
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.

extmod_whitelist [None] dictionary of modules to sync based on type

extmod_blacklist [None] dictionary of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```
salt-run saltutil.sync_all
salt-run saltutil.sync_all extmod_whitelist=['runners': ['custom_runner'], 'grains': []]
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_cache(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Sync cache modules from `salt://_cache` to the master

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_clouds(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Sync cloud modules from `salt://_clouds` to the master

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_eauth_tokens(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

Sync eauth token modules from `salt://_tokens` to the master

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_engines(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```

Sync engines from `salt://_engines` to the master

21.16. runner modules
### salt-run saltutil.sync_engines

```python
class salt.runners.saltutil.sync_executors:
    def __init__(self, saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None):
        pass
```

New in version 2019.2.1.

Sync executor modules from `salt:///_executors` to the master

- **saltenv** [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run saltutil.sync_executors
```

### salt-run saltutil.sync_fileserver

```python
class salt.runners.saltutil.sync_fileserver:
    def __init__(self, saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None):
        pass
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

Sync fileserver modules from `salt:///_fileserver` to the master

- **saltenv** [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run saltutil.sync_fileserver
```

### salt-run saltutil.sync_grains

```python
class salt.runners.saltutil.sync_grains:
    def __init__(self, saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None):
        pass
```

Sync grains modules from `salt:///_grains` to the master

- **saltenv** [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run saltutil.sync_grains
```

### salt-run saltutil.sync_modules

```python
class salt.runners.saltutil.sync_modules:
    def __init__(self, saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None):
        pass
```

Sync execution modules from `salt:///_modules` to the master

- **saltenv** [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run saltutil.sync_modules
```

### salt-run saltutil.sync_output

```python
class salt.runners.saltutil.sync_output:
    def __init__(self, saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None):
        pass
```

Sync output modules from `salt:///_output` to the master

- **saltenv** [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
- **extmod_whitelist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
- **extmod_blacklist** [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type
CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run saltutil.sync_output
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_pillar
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_proxymodules
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_queues
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_renderers
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_returners
```

21.16. runner modules
salt-run saltutil.sync_returners

salt.runners.saltutil.sync_roster(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.
Sync roster modules from salt://_roster to the master
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type
CLI Example:
salt-run saltutil.sync_roster

salt.runners.saltutil.sync_runners(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
Sync runners from salt://_runners to the master
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type
CLI Example:
salt-run saltutil.sync_runners

salt.runners.saltutil.sync_sdb(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Sync sdb modules from salt://_sdb to the master
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type
CLI Example:
salt-run saltutil.sync_sdb

salt.runners.saltutil.sync_serializers(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Sync serializer modules from salt://_serializers to the master
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type
CLI Example:
salt-run saltutil.sync_serializers

salt.runners.saltutil.sync_states(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
Sync state modules from salt://_states to the master
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-separated list of modules to sync

extmod_blacklist [None] comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type

CLI Example:
```
salt-run saltutil.sync_states
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_thorium(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```
New in version 2018.3.0.
Sync Thorium from `salt://_thorium` to the master

```
saltenv: base The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

```
extmod_whitelist comma-separated list of modules to sync
```

```
extmod_blacklist comma-separated list of modules to blacklist based on type
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run saltutil.sync_thorium
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_tops(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```
New in version 2016.3.7, 2016.11.4, 2017.7.0.
Sync `master_tops` modules from `salt://_tops` to the master

```
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run saltutil.sync_tops
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_utils(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```
New in version 2016.11.0.
Sync `utils` modules from `salt://_utils` to the master

```
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

```
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to sync
```

```
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run saltutil.sync_utils
```

```
salt.runners.saltutil.sync_wheel(saltenv='base', extmod_whitelist=None, extmod_blacklist=None)
```
Sync `wheel` modules from `salt://_wheel` to the master

```
saltenv [base] The fileserver environment from which to sync. To sync from more than one environment, pass a comma-separated list.
```

```
extmod_whitelist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to sync
```

```
extmod_blacklist [None] comma-seperated list of modules to blacklist based on type
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run saltutil.sync_wheel
```

## 21.16.32 salt.runners.sdb

Runner for setting and querying data via the sdb API on the master
salt.runners.sdb.delete(uri)
Delete a value from a db, using a uri in the form of sdb://<profile>/<key>. If the uri provided does not start with sdb:// or the value is not successfully deleted, return False.

CLI Example:
```
salt-run sdb.delete sdb://mymemcached/foo
```

salt.runners.sdb.get(uri)
Get a value from a db, using a uri in the form of sdb://<profile>/<key>. If the uri provided does not start with sdb://, then it will be returned as-is.

CLI Example:
```
salt-run sdb.get sdb://mymemcached/foo
```

salt.runners.sdb.get_or_set_hash(uri, length=8, chars='abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789!@#$%^&*(-_=+))
Perform a one-time generation of a hash and write it to sdb. If that value has already been set return the value instead.

This is useful for generating passwords or keys that are specific to multiple minions that need to be stored somewhere centrally.

CLI Example:
```
salt-run sdb.get_or_set_hash 'SECRET_KEY' 50
```

**Warning:** This function could return strings which may contain characters which are reserved as directives by the YAML parser, such as strings beginning with %. To avoid issues when using the output of this function in an SLS file containing YAML+Jinja, surround the call with single quotes.

salt.runners.sdb.set_(uri, value)
Set a value in a db, using a uri in the form of sdb://<profile>/<key>. If the uri provided does not start with sdb:// or the value is not successfully set, return False.

CLI Example:
```
salt-run sdb.set sdb://mymemcached/foo bar
```

### 21.16.33 salt.runners.smartos_vmadm

Runner for SmartOS minions control vmadm

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.get(search, one=True)
Return information for vms

search [string] filter vms, see the execution module.

one [boolean] return only one vm

**Note:** If the search parameter does not contain an equal (=) symbol it will be assumed it will be tried as uuid, hostname, and alias.

CLI Example:
salt.run vmadm.get 91244bba-1146-e4ec-c07e-e825e0223aa9
salt.run vmadm.get search='alias=saskia'

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.is_running(search)
Return true if vm is running
search [string] filter vms, see the execution module.

Note: If the search parameter does not contain an equal (=) symbol it will be assumed it will be tried as uuid, hostname, and alias.

Note: If multiple vms are matched, the result will be true of ALL vms are running

CLI Example:
salt-run vmadm.is_running 91244bba-1146-e4ec-c07e-e825e0223aa9
salt-run vmadm.is_running search='alias=julia'

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.list_vms(search=None, verbose=False)
List all vms
search [string] filter vms, see the execution module
verbose [boolean] print additional information about the vm

CLI Example:
salt-run vmadm.list
salt-run vmadm.list search='type=KVM'
salt-run vmadm.list verbose=True

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.nodes( verbose=False)
List all compute nodes
verbose [boolean] print additional information about the node e.g. platform version, hvm capable, ...

CLI Example:
salt-run vmadm.nodes
salt-run vmadm.nodes verbose=True

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.reboot(search, one=True, force=False)
Reboot one or more vms
search [string] filter vms, see the execution module.
one [boolean] reboot only one vm
force [boolean] force reboot, faster but no graceful shutdown

Note: If the search parameter does not contain an equal (=) symbol it will be assumed it will be tried as uuid, hostname, and alias.

CLI Example:
salt-run vmadm.reboot 91244bba-1146-e4ec-c07e-e825e0223aa9
salt-run vmadm.reboot search='alias=marije'
salt-run vmadm.reboot search='type=KVM' one=False

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.start(search, one=True)
Start one or more vms
search [string] filter vms, see the execution module.
one [boolean] start only one vm

Note: If the search parameter does not contain an equal (=) symbol it will be assumed it will be tried as uuid, hostname, and alias.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run vmadm.start 91244bba-1146-e4ec-c07e-e825e0223aa9
salt-run vmadm.start search='alias=jiska'
salt-run vmadm.start search='type=KVM' one=False
```

salt.runners.smartos_vmadm.stop(search, one=True)
Stop one or more vms

search [string] filter vms, see the execution module.
one [boolean] stop only one vm

Note: If the search parameter does not contain an equal (=) symbol it will be assumed it will be tried as uuid, hostname, and alias.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run vmadm.stop 91244bba-1146-e4ec-c07e-e825e0223aa9
salt-run vmadm.stop search='alias=jody'
salt-run vmadm.stop search='type=KVM' one=False
```

21.16.34 salt.runners.spacewalk

Spacewalk Runner

New in version 2016.3.0.

Runner to interact with Spacewalk using Spacewalk API

codeauthor Nitin Madhok <nmadhok@clemson.edu>, Joachim Werner <joe@suse.com>, Benedikt Werner <1benediktwerner@gmail.com>
maintainer Benedikt Werner <1benediktwerner@gmail.com>

To use this runner, set up the Spacewalk URL, username and password in the master configuration at /etc/salt/master or /etc/salt/master.d/spacewalk.conf:

```yaml
spacewalk:
  spacewalk01.domain.com:
    username: 'testuser'
    password: 'verybadpass'
  spacewalk02.domain.com:
    username: 'testuser'
    password: 'verybadpass'
```

Note: Optionally, protocol can be specified if the spacewalk server is not using the defaults. Default is protocol: https.

salt.runners.spacewalk.addGroupsToKey(server, activation_key, groups)
Add server groups to a activation key
CLI Example:
```
salt-run spacewalk.addGroupsToKey spacewalk01.domain.com 1-my-key '[group1, group2]'  
```

```
salt.runners.spacewalk.api(server, command, *args, **kwargs)  
Call the Spacewalk xmlrpc api.  
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run spacewalk.api spacewalk01.domain.com systemgroup.create MyGroup Description  
salt-run spacewalk.api spacewalk01.domain.com systemgroup.create arguments='[ "MyGroup", "Description"]'  
```

State Example:
```
create_group:  
salt.runner:  
- name: spacewalk.api  
- server: spacewalk01.domain.com  
- command: systemgroup.create  
- arguments:  
  - MyGroup  
  - Description  
```

```
salt.runners.spacewalk.deleteAllActivationKeys(server)  
Delete all activation keys from Spacewalk  
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run spacewalk.deleteAllActivationKeys spacewalk01.domain.com  
```

```
salt.runners.spacewalk.deleteAllGroups(server)  
Delete all server groups from Spacewalk  
salt.runners.spacewalk.deleteAllSystems(server)  
Delete all systems from Spacewalk  
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run spacewalk.deleteAllSystems spacewalk01.domain.com  
```

```
salt.runners.spacewalk.unregister(name, server_url)  
Unregister specified server from Spacewalk  
```

CLI Example:
```
salt-run spacewalk.unregister my-test-vm spacewalk01.domain.com  
```

21.16.35  salt.runners.ssh

A Runner module interface on top of the salt-ssh Python API.
This allows for programmatic use from salt-api, the Reactor, Orchestrate, etc.
```
salt.runners.ssh.cmd(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', kwarg=None)  
New in version 2015.5.0.  
```
Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.

Execute a single command via the salt-ssh subsystem and return all routines at once
A wrapper around the SSHClient.cmd method.

**21.16.36 salt.runners.state**

Execute orchestration functions

```python
salt.runners.state.event(tagmatch='*', count=-1, quiet=False, sock_dir=None, pretty=False,
    node='master')
```

Watch Salt’s event bus and block until the given tag is matched

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: tagmatch can now be either a glob or regular expression.

This is useful for utilizing Salt’s event bus from shell scripts or for taking simple actions directly from the CLI.

Enable debug logging to see ignored events.

**Parameters**

- **tagmatch** – the event is written to stdout for each tag that matches this glob or regular expression.
- **count** – this number is decremented for each event that matches the tagmatch parameter; pass -1 to listen forever.
- **quiet** – do not print to stdout; just block
- **sock_dir** – path to the Salt master’s event socket file.
- **pretty** – Output the JSON all on a single line if False (useful for shell tools); pretty-print the JSON output if True.
- **node** – Watch the minion-side or master-side event bus. .. versionadded:: 2016.3.0

**CLI Examples:**

```
# Reboot a minion and run highstate when it comes back online
salt 'jerry' system.reboot &&
    salt-run state.event 'salt/minion/jerry/start' count=1 quiet=TRUE &&
    salt 'jerry' state.highstate

# Reboot multiple minions and run highstate when all are back online
salt -L 'kevin,stewart,dave' system.reboot &&
    salt-run state.event 'salt/minion/*/start' count=3 quiet=True &&
    salt -L 'kevin,stewart,dave' state.highstate

# Watch the event bus forever in a shell while-loop.
salt-run state.event | while read -r tag data; do
    echo $tag
    echo $data | jq --color-output .
done
```

See also:

See https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/tests/eventlisten.sh for an example of usage within a shell script.

```python
salt.runners.state.orchestrate(mods, saltenv='base', test=None, exclude=None, pillar=None, pil-
larenv=None, pillar_enc=None, orchestration_jid=None)
```

New in version 0.17.0.

Execute a state run from the master, used as a powerful orchestration system.
See also:

More Orchestrate documentation
  • Full Orchestrate Tutorial
  • Docs for the master-side state module

CLI Examples:

salt-run state.orchestrate webserver
salt-run state.orchestrate webserver saltenv=dev test=True
salt-run state.orchestrate webserver saltenv=dev pillarenv=aws

Changed in version 2014.1.1: Runner renamed from state.sls to state.orchestrate

Changed in version 2014.7.0: Runner uses the pillar variable

Changed in version develop: Runner uses the pillar_enc variable that allows renderers to render the pillar. This is usable when supplying the contents of a file as pillar, and the file contains gpg-encrypted entries.

See also:

GPG renderer documentation

CLI Examples:

salt-run state.orchestrate webserver pillar_enc=gpg pillar="$(cat somefile.json)"

salt.runners.state.orchestrate_high(data, test=None, queue=False, pillar=None, **kwargs)

Execute a single state orchestration routine

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run state.orchestrate_high '{
    stage_one:
        {salt.state: [{tgt: "db*"}, {sls: postgres_setup}]}],
    stage_two:
        {salt.state: [{tgt: "web*"}, {sls: apache_setup}, {
        require: [{salt: stage_one}],
        }],
    }
}'
```

salt.runners.state.orchestrate_show_sls(mods, saltenv='base', test=None, queue=False, pillar=None, pillarenv=None, pillar_enc=None)

Display the state data from a specific sls, or list of sls files, after being render using the master minion.

Note, the master minion adds a "_master" suffix to it's minion id.

See also:

The state.show_sls module function

CLI Example: .. code-block:: bash

```
salt-run state.orch_shov_sls my-orch-formula.my-orch-state 'pillar={ nodegroup: ng1 }'
```

salt.runners.state.orchestrate_single(fun, name, test=None, queue=False, pillar=None, **kwargs)

Execute a single state orchestration routine

New in version 2015.5.0.

CLI Example:
salt.run state.orchestrate_single fun=salt.wheel name=key.list_all

```
salt.runners.state.pause(jid, state_id=None, duration=None)
```
Set up a state id pause, this instructs a running state to pause at a given state id. This needs to pass in the jid of the running state and can optionally pass in a duration in seconds.

```
salt.runners.state.resume(jid, state_id=None)
```
Remove a pause from a jid, allowing it to continue

```
salt.runners.state.rm_pause(jid, state_id=None)
```
This function is an alias of resume.
Remove a pause from a jid, allowing it to continue

```
salt.runners.state.set_pause(jid, state_id=None, duration=None)
```
This function is an alias of pause.
Set up a state id pause, this instructs a running state to pause at a given state id. This needs to pass in the jid of the running state and can optionally pass in a duration in seconds.

```
salt.runners.state.soft_kill(jid, state_id=None)
```
Set up a state run to die before executing the given state id, this instructs a running state to safely exit at a given state id. This needs to pass in the jid of the running state. If a state_id is not passed then the jid referenced will be safely exited at the beginning of the next state run.

### 21.16.37 `salt.runners.survey`

A general map/reduce style salt runner for aggregating results returned by several different minions.

New in version 2014.7.0.

Aggregated results are sorted by the size of the minion pools which returned matching results.

Useful for playing the game: "some of these things are not like the others..." when identifying discrepancies in a large infrastructure managed by salt.

```
salt.runners.survey.diff(*args, **kwargs)
```
Return the DIFFERENCE of the result sets returned by each matching minion pool

New in version 2014.7.0.

These pools are determined from the aggregated and sorted results of a salt command.

This command displays the "diffs" as a series of 2-way differences – namely the difference between the FIRST displayed minion pool (according to sort order) and EACH SUBSEQUENT minion pool result set.

Differences are displayed according to the Python difflib.unified_diff() as in the case of the salt execution module file.get_diff.

This command is submitted via a salt runner using the general form:

```
salt-run survey.diff [survey_sort=up/down] <target> <salt-execution-module> <salt-execution-module parameters>
```

Optionally accept a `survey_sort=` parameter. Default: `survey_sort=down`

CLI Example #1: (Example to display the "differences of files")

```
salt-run survey.diff survey_sort=up "*" cp.get_file_str file:///etc/hosts
```

```
salt.runners.survey.hash(*args, **kwargs)
```
Return the MATCHING minion pools from the aggregated and sorted results of a salt command
New in version 2014.7.0.

This command is submitted via a salt runner using the general form:

```
salt-run survey.hash [survey_sort=up/down] <target> <salt-execution-module> <salt-execution-module parameters>
```

Optionally accept a `survey_sort=` parameter. Default: `survey_sort=down`

CLI Example #1: (functionally equivalent to `salt-run manage.up`)

```
salt-run survey.hash "*" test.ping
```

CLI Example #2: (find an "outlier" minion config file)

```
salt-run survey.hash "*" file.get_hash /etc/salt/minion survey_sort=up
```

---

21.16.38 `salt.runners.test`

This runner is used only for test purposes and servers no production purpose

```
salt.runners.test.arg(*args, **kwargs)
```

Output the given `args` and `kwargs`

```
salt.runners.test.get_opts()
```

New in version 2018.3.0.

Return the configuration options of the master.

```
salt-run test.get_opts
```

```
salt.runners.test.metasyntactic(locality='us')
```

Return common metasyntactic variables for the given locality

```
salt.runners.test.raw_arg(*args, **kwargs)
```

Output the given `args` and `kwargs`

```
salt.runners.test.sleep(s_time=10)
```

Sleep `t` seconds, then return True

```
salt.runners.test.stdout_print()
```

Print 'foo' and return 'bar'

```
salt.runners.test.stream()
```

Return True

---

21.16.39 `salt.runners.thin`

The thin runner is used to manage the salt thin systems.

Salt Thin is a transport-less version of Salt that can be used to run routines in a standalone way. This runner has tools which generate the standalone salt system for easy consumption.
salt.runners.thin.generate

Generate the salt-thin tarball and print the location of the tarball. Optional additional mods to include (e.g. mako) can be supplied as a comma delimited string. Permits forcing an overwrite of the output file as well.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run thin.generate
salt-run thin.generate mako
salt-run thin.generate mako, wempy
salt-run thin.generate overwrite=1
```

salt.runners.thin.generate_min

Generate the salt-thin tarball and print the location of the tarball. Optional additional mods to include (e.g. mako) can be supplied as a comma delimited string. Permits forcing an overwrite of the output file as well.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run thin.generate_min
```

### 21.16.40 salt.runners.vault

- **maintainer** SaltStack
- **maturity** new
- **platform** all

Runner functions supporting the Vault modules. Configuration instructions are documented in the execution module docs.

salt.runners.vault.generate_token

Generate a Vault token for minion minion_id

- **minion_id** The id of the minion that requests a token
- **signature** Cryptographic signature which validates that the request is indeed sent by the minion (or the master, see impersonated_by_master).
- **impersonated_by_master** If the master needs to create a token on behalf of the minion, this is True. This happens when the master generates minion pillars.

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run vault.generate_token myminion
```

salt.runners.vault.show_policies

Show the Vault policies that are applied to tokens for the given minion

- **minion_id** The minions id

CLI Example:

```bash
salt-run vault.show_policies myminion
```

salt.runners.vault.unseal

Unseal Vault server

This function uses the 'keys' from the 'vault' configuration to unseal vault server

- **vault**: keys:
  - n63/TbrQuL3xlW7ZZpuXjtlfnK1/MBVxO4vT3wYD2A
  - S90wCvMrhErEa4NVvelBY86w/M6+urgUr24xGK44Uy3
  - F1j4b7Jkq850N6kBoiy51aj0xY8dWjvB3fcwaA+SraYl
  - 1cYtvjKJNDVam9c7HNqJUfNk4PYYvAXIpjkpN/sluzPv
  - 3pPK5X6vGtwLhNOFv1U2elahECz3HpRufNXJFYrLw6lid
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

CLI Examples:

```
salt-run vault.unseal
```

## 21.16.41 salt.runners.venafiapi

Support for Venafi

Before using this module you need to register an account with Venafi, and configure it in your master configuration file.

First, you need to add a placeholder to the master file. This is because the module will not load unless it finds an api_key setting, valid or not. Open up /etc/salt/master and add:

```
venafi:
  api_key: None
```

Then register your email address with Venafi using the following command:

```
salt-run venafi.register <youremail@yourdomain.com>
```

This command will not return an api_key to you; that will be sent to you via email from Venafi. Once you have received that key, open up your master file and set the api_key to it:

```
venafi:
  api_key: abcdef01-2345-6789-abcd-ef0123456789
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.del_cached_domain(domains)
Delete cached domains from the master

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.del_cached_domain domain1.example.com, domain2.example.com
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.gen_csr(minion_id, dns_name=None, zone='default', country=None, state=None, loc=None, org=None, org_unit=None, password=None)
Generate a csr using the host's private_key. Analogous to:

```
```

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.gen_csr <minion_id> <dns_name>
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.gen_key(minion_id, dns_name=None, zone='default', password=None)
Generate and return an private_key. If a dns_name is passed in, the private_key will be cached under that name. The type of key and the parameters used to generate the key are based on the default certificate use policy associated with the specified zone.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.gen_key <minion_id> [dns_name] [zone] [password]
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.get_zone_id(zone_name)
Get the zone ID for the given zone name

CLI Example:
salt-run venafi.get_zone_id default

salt.runners.venafiapi.list_domain_cache()
List domains that have been cached

CLI Example:

salt-run venafi.list_domain_cache

salt.runners.venafiapi.pickup(id_)
Show certificate requests for this API key

CLI Example:

salt-run venafi.show_cert 01234567-89ab-cdef-0123-456789abcdef

salt.runners.venafiapi.register(email)
Register a new user account

CLI Example:

salt-run venafi.register email@example.com

salt.runners.venafiapi.renew(minion_id, dns_name=None, zone='default', request_id=None, country='US', state='California', loc='Palo Alto', org='Beta Organization', org_unit='Beta Group', password=None, zone_id=None)
Request a new certificate
Uses the following command:

VCert enroll -z <zone> -k <api key> -cn <domain name>

CLI Example:

salt-run venafi.request <minion_id> <dns_name>

salt.runners.venafiapi.request(minion_id, dns_name=None, zone='default', request_id=None, country='US', state='California', loc='Palo Alto', org='Beta Organization', org_unit='Beta Group', password=None, zone_id=None)
Request a new certificate
Uses the following command:

VCert enroll -z <zone> -k <api key> -cn <domain name>

CLI Example:

salt-run venafi.request <minion_id> <dns_name>

salt.runners.venafiapi.show_cert(id_)
Show certificate requests for this API key

CLI Example:

salt-run venafi.show_cert 01234567-89ab-cdef-0123-456789abcdef

salt.runners.venafiapi.show_company(domain)
Show company information, especially the company id
CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.show_company example.com
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.show_csrs()  
Show certificate requests for this API key

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.show_csrs
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.show_policies()  
Show zone details for the API key owner’s company

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.show_zones
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.show_rsa(minion_id, dns_name)  
Show a private RSA key

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.show_rsa myminion domain.example.com
```

salt.runners.venafiapi.show_zones()  
Show zone details for the API key owner’s company

CLI Example:

```
salt-run venafi.show_zones
```

### 21.16.42 salt.runners.virt

Control virtual machines via Salt

salt.runners.virt.force_off(name)  
Force power down the named virtual machine

salt.runners.virt.host_info(host=None)  
Return information about the host connected to this master

salt.runners.virt.init(name, cpu, mem, image, hypervisor='kvm', host=None, seed=True, nic='default', install=True, start=True, disk='default', saltenv='base', enable_vnc=False, seed_cmd='seed.apply', enable_qcow=False)  
This routine is used to create a new virtual machine. This routine takes a number of options to determine what the newly created virtual machine will look like.

**name** The mandatory name of the new virtual machine. The name option is also the minion id, all minions must have an id.

**cpu** The number of cpus to allocate to this new virtual machine.

**mem** The amount of memory to allocate to this virtual machine. The number is interpreted in megabytes.

**image** The network location of the virtual machine image, commonly a location on the salt fileserver, but http, https and ftp can also be used.

**hypervisor** The hypervisor to use for the new virtual machine. Default is *kvm*.

**host** The host to use for the new virtual machine, if this is omitted Salt will automatically detect what host to use.

**seed** Set to *False* to prevent Salt from seeding the new virtual machine.
nic  The nic profile to use, defaults to the "default" nic profile which assumes a single network interface per VM associated with the "br0" bridge on the master.
install  Set to False to prevent Salt from installing a minion on the new VM before it spins up.
disk  The disk profile to use
saltenv  The Salt environment to use
enable_vnc  Whether a VNC screen is attached to resulting VM. Default is False.
seed_cmd  If seed is True, use this execution module function to seed new VM. Default is seed.apply.
enable_qcow  Clone disk image as a copy-on-write qcow2 image, using downloaded image as backing file.
salt.runners.virt.list(host=None, quiet=False, hyper=None)
  List the virtual machines on each host, this is a simplified query, showing only the virtual machine names belonging to each host. A single host can be passed in to specify an individual host to list.
salt.runners.virt.migrate(name, target="")
  Migrate a VM from one host to another. This routine will just start the migration and display information on how to look up the progress.
salt.runners.virt.next_host()
  Return the host to use for the next autodeployed VM. This queries the available host and executes some math the determine the most "available" next host.
salt.runners.virt.pause(name)
  Pause the named VM
salt.runners.virt.purge(name, delete_key=True)
  Destroy the named VM
salt.runners.virt.query(host=None, quiet=False)
  Query the virtual machines. When called without options all hosts are detected and a full query is returned. A single host can be passed in to specify an individual host to query.
salt.runners.virt.reset(name)
  Force power down and restart an existing VM
salt.runners.virt.resume(name)
  Resume a paused VM
salt.runners.virt.start(name)
  Start a named virtual machine
salt.runners.virt.vm_info(name, quiet=False)
  Return the information on the named VM

21.16.43 salt.runners.vistara

Vistara Runner

Runner to interact with the Vistara (http://www.vistarait.com/) REST API

codeauthor  Brad Thurber <brad.thurber@gmail.com>

To use this runner, the Vistara client_id and Vistara oauth2 client_key and client_secret must be set in the master config.

For example /etc/salt/master.d/_vistara.conf:

```
vistara:
  client_id: client_012345
  client_key: NotReallyARealKeyButShouldBe12345
  client_secret: ThisISAreallyLongsecretKeyIwonderwhyTheyMakesThemSoBigTheseDays00
```
**salt.runners.vistara.delete_device**(*name*, *safety_on=True*)

Deletes a device from Vistara based on DNS name or partial name. By default, delete_device will only perform the delete if a single host is returned. Set safety_on=False to delete all matches (up to default API search page size)

CLI Example:

```
salt-run vistara.delete_device 'hostname-101.mycompany.com'
salt-run vistara.delete_device 'hostname-101'
salt-run vistara.delete_device 'hostname-1' safety_on=False
```

---

**21.16.44 salt.runners.winrepo**

Runner to manage Windows software repo

**salt.runners.winrepo.genrepo**(*opts=None, fire_event=True*)

Generate winrepo_cachefile based on sls files in the winrepo_dir

*opts* Specify an alternate opts dict. Should not be used unless this function is imported into an execution module.

*fire_event* [True] Fire an event on failure. Only supported on the master.

CLI Example:

```
salt-run winrepo.genrepo
```

**salt.runners.winrepo.update_git_repos**(*opts=None, clean=False, masterless=False*)

Checkout git repos containing Windows Software Package Definitions

*opts* Specify an alternate opts dict. Should not be used unless this function is imported into an execution module.

*clean* [False] Clean repo cachedirs which are not configured under `winrepo_remotes`.

**Warning:** This argument should not be set to **True** if a mix of git and non-git repo definitions are being used, as it will result in the non-git repo definitions being removed.

New in version 2015.8.0.

CLI Examples:

```
salt-run winrepo.update_git_repos
salt-run winrepo.update_git_repos clean=True
```

---

**21.17 sdb modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cache</td>
<td>cache Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confidant</td>
<td>An SDB module for getting credentials from confidant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
<td>Consul sdb Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>couchdb</td>
<td>CouchDB sdb Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>env</td>
<td>Environment sdb Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etcd_db</td>
<td>etcd Database Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyring_db</td>
<td>Keyring Database Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memcached</td>
<td>Memcached sdb Module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Continued on next page
Table 17 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>redis_sdb</td>
<td>Redis SDB module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest</td>
<td>Generic REST API SDB Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlite3</td>
<td>SQLite sdb Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tism</td>
<td>tISM - the Immutable Secrets Manager SDB Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vault</td>
<td>Vault SDB Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaml</td>
<td>Pull sdb values from a YAML file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.17.1 salt.sdb.cache module

cache Module

Maintainer: SaltStack

Maturity: New

Platform: all

New in version 2017.7.0.

This module provides access to Salt’s cache subsystem.

Like all sdb modules, the cache module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. In the example:

```
mastercloudcache:
  driver: cache
  bank: cloud/active/ec2/my-ec2-conf/saltmaster
  cachedir: /var/cache/salt
```

The `driver` refers to the cache module, `bank` refers to the cache bank that contains the data and `cachedir` (optional), if used, points to an alternate directory for cache data storage.

```
master_ip: sdb://mastercloudcache/public_ips
```

It is also possible to override both the `bank` and `cachedir` options inside the SDB URI:

```
```

For this reason, both the `bank` and `cachedir` options can be omitted from the SDB profile. However, if the `bank` option is omitted, it must be specified in the URI:

```
  ...saltmaster
```

`salt.sdb.cache.delete(key, service=None, profile=None)`

Get a value from the cache service

`salt.sdb.cache.get(key, service=None, profile=None)`

Get a value from the cache service

`salt.sdb.cache.set_(key, value, service=None, profile=None)`

Set a key/value pair in the cache service

21.17.2 salt.sdb.confidant

An SDB module for getting credentials from confidant.
Configuring the Confidant module

The module can be configured via sdb in the minion config:

```yaml
confidant:
    driver: confidant
    # The URL of the confidant web service
    url: 'https://confidant-production.example.com'
    # The context to use for KMS authentication
    auth_context:
        from: example-production-iad
        to: confidant-production-iad
        user_type: service
    # The KMS master key to use for authentication
    auth_key: "alias/authnz"
    # Cache file for KMS auth token
    token_cache_file: /run/confidant/confidant_token
    # The duration of the validity of a token, in minutes
    token_duration: 60
    # key, keyid and region can be defined in the profile, but it's generally
    # best to use IAM roles or environment variables for AWS auth.
    keyid: 98nh9h9h08h09kjkk
    key: jhf908gyeghehe0he0g8h9u0j0n0n09hj09h0
    region: us-east-1
```

depends confidant-common, confidant-client

Module Documentation

salt.sdb.confidant.get(key, profile=None)
Read pillar data from Confidant via its API.

CLI Example:
salt myminion sdb.get 'sdb://confidant/credentials'
Valid keys are: credentials, credentials_metadata, result. credentials returns a dict of joined credential_pairs, credentials_metadata returns a dict of metadata relevant to the credentials mapped to the confidant service, and result returns a bool that can be used to determine if the sdb call succeeded or failed to fetch credentials from confidant (or from local cache). If result is false, the data in credentials or credentials_metadata can’t be trusted.

21.17.3 salt.sdb.consul module

Consul sdb Module

maintainer SaltStack
maturity New
platform all

This module allows access to Consul using an sdb:// URI

Like all sdb modules, the Consul module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. For example:
myconsul:
  driver: consul
  host: 127.0.0.1
  port: 8500
  token: b6376760-a8bb-edd5-fcda-33bc13bfc556
  scheme: http
  consistency: default
dc: dev
  verify: True

The driver refers to the Consul module, all other options are optional. For option details see: https://python-consul.readthedocs.io/en/latest/#consul

salt.sdb.consul.get(key, profile=None)
salt.sdb.consul.get_conn(profile)
  Return a client object for accessing consul
salt.sdb.consul.set_(key, value, profile=None)

21.17.4 salt.sdb.couchdb

CouchDB sdb Module
  maintainer SaltStack
  maturity New
  depends python2-couchdb
  platform all

This allow interaction between Salt and a CouchDB [couchdb.apache.org] database. It uses salt’s sdb system to allow for inserts and retrievals using the sdb:// prefix in salt configuration files.

To use the couchbase sdb module, it must first be configured in the salt master or minion config. The following arguments are required:

couchdb_sdb:
  driver: couchdb
  host: localhost
  port: 5984
  database: salt_sdb

One could then query the CouchDB instance via an sdb:// URI such as the following:

password: sdb://couchdb_sdb/mykey

To use this interface, you must track IDs on your own or have another source to do the map-reduce logic necessary to calculate the ID you wish to fetch.

Additional contributions to build true map-reduce functionality into this module would be welcome.

salt.sdb.couchdb.get(key, profile=None)
  Get a value from couchdb by id
salt.sdb.couchdb.set_(key, value, profile=None)
  Set a key/value pair in couchdb
21.17.5 salt.sdb.env module

Environment sdb Module

maintainer SaltStack

maturity New

depends None

platform all

This module allows access to environment variables using an sdb:// URI.

Example configuration for this module:

```yaml
osenv:
  driver: env
```

**WARNING:**

OS environment variables will be available to read via SDB. Please make sure you don’t have any sensitive data in your environment variables‼

Example usage of sdb env module:

```yaml
set some env var:
  cmd.run:
    - name: echo {{ salt['sdb.set']('sdb://osenv/foo', 'bar') }}
    - order: 1
%

{% if salt['sdb.get']('sdb://osenv/foo') == 'bar' %}
always-changes-and-succeeds:
  test.succeed_with_changes:
    - name: foo
{% else %}
always-changes-and-fails:
  test.fail_with_changes:
    - name: foo
{% endif %}
```

The above example will return success.

The env sdb module can also be used with salt cloud. Assuming you have exported the environment variable named compute (and have osenv defined). The example below will look for the salt cloud config key compute_name in the environment:

```yaml
my-openstack-config:
  compute_name: sdb://osenv/compute
..snip
```

salt.sdb.env.get(key, profile=None)
  Get a value

salt.sdb.env.set_(key, value, profile=None)
  Set a key/value pair
21.17.6  salt.sdb.etcd_db

etcd Database Module

maintainer  SaltStack
maturity  New
depends  python-etcd
platform  all

New in version 2015.5.0.

This module allows access to the etcd database using an sdb:// URL. This package is located at https://pypi.python.org/pypi/python-etcd.

Like all sdb modules, the etcd module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. In the example:

```
myetcd:
    driver: etcd
    etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
    etcd.port: 2379
```

The driver refers to the etcd module, etcd.host refers to the host that is hosting the etcd database and etcd.port refers to the port on that host.

```
password: sdb://myetcd/mypassword
```

salt.sdb.etcd_db.delete(key, service=None, profile=None)
Get a value from the etcd service

salt.sdb.etcd_db.get(key, service=None, profile=None)
Get a value from the etcd service

salt.sdb.etcd_db.set_(key, value, service=None, profile=None)
Set a key/value pair in the etcd service

21.17.7  salt.sdb.keyring_db

Keyring Database Module

maintainer  SaltStack
maturity  New
depends  keyring
platform  all

This module allows access to the keyring package using an sdb:// URL. This package is located at https://pypi.python.org/pypi/keyring.

Care must be taken when using keyring. Not all keyend backends are supported on all operating systems. Also, many backends require an agent to be running in order to work. For instance, the "Secret Service" backend requires a compatible agent such as gnome-keyring-daemon or kwallet to be running. The keyczar backend does not seem to enjoy the benefits of an agent, and so using it will require either that the password is typed in manually (which is unreasonable for the salt-minion and salt-master daemons, especially in production) or an agent is written for it.
Like all sdb modules, the keyring module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. In the example:

```yaml
mykeyring:
  driver: keyring
  service: system
```

The `driver` refers to the keyring module, `service` refers to the service that will be used inside of keyring (which may be likened unto a database table) and `mykeyring` refers to the name that will appear in the URI:

```plaintext
password: sdb://mykeyring/mypassword
```

The underlying backend configuration must be configured via keyring itself. For examples and documentation, see keyring:

https://pypi.python.org/pypi/keyring

New in version 2014.1.4.

```python
salt.sdb.keyring_db.get(key, service=None, profile=None)
  Get a value from a keyring service
salt.sdb.keyring_db.set_(key, value, service=None, profile=None)
  Set a key/value pair in a keyring service
```

### 21.17.8 salt.sdb.memcached

Memcached sdb Module

- maintainer SaltStack
- maturity New
- depends python-memcached
- platform all

This module allows access to memcached using an `sdb://` URI. This package is located at https://pypi.python.org/pypi/python-memcached.

Like all sdb modules, the memcached module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. In the example:

```yaml
mymemcache:
  driver: memcached
  host: localhost
  port: 11211
```

The `driver` refers to the memcached module, `host` and `port` the memcached server to connect to (defaults to `localhost` and `11211`, and `mymemcached` refers to the name that will appear in the URI:

```plaintext
password: sdb://mymemcached/mykey
```

```python
salt.sdb.memcached.get(key, profile=None)
  Get a value from memcached
salt.sdb.memcached.set_(key, value, profile=None)
  Set a key/value pair in memcached
```
21.17.9 salt.sdb.redis_sdb module

Redis SDB module

New in version 2019.2.0.

This module allows access to Redis using an sdb:// URI.

Like all SDB modules, the Redis module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. For example:

```yaml
sdb_redis:
  driver: redis
  host: 127.0.0.1
  port: 6379
  password: pass
  db: 1
```

The `driver` refers to the Redis module, all other options are optional. For option details see: https://redis-py.readthedocs.io/en/latest/

```python
salt.sdb.redis_sdb.delete(key, profile=None)
Delete a key from the Redis SDB.
```

```python
salt.sdb.redis_sdb.get(key, profile=None)
Get a value from the Redis SDB.
```

```python
salt.sdb.redis_sdb.set_(key, value, profile=None)
Set a value into the Redis SDB.
```

21.17.10 salt.sdb.rest module

Generic REST API SDB Module

maintainer SaltStack

maturity New

platform all

New in version 2015.8.0.

This module allows access to a REST interface using an sdb:// URI.

Like all REST modules, the REST module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. In the example:

```yaml
my-rest-api:
  driver: rest
  urls:
    url: https://api.github.com/
  keys:
    url: https://api.github.com/users/{{user}}/keys
  backend: requests
```

The `driver` refers to the REST module, and must be set to rest in order to use this driver. Each of the other items inside this block refers to a separate set of HTTP items, including a URL and any options associated with it. The options used here should match the options available in `salt.utils.http.query()`.

In order to call the `urls` item in the example, the following reference can be made inside a configuration file:
**github_urls**: sdb://my-rest-api/urls

Key/Value pairs may also be used with this driver, and merged into the URL using the configured renderer (jinja, by default). For instance, in order to use the keys item in the example, the following reference can be made:

```
[github_urls]: sdb://my-rest-api/keys?user=myuser
```

This will cause the following URL to actually be called:

```
https://api.github.com/users/myuser/keys
```

Key/Value pairs will NOT be passed through as GET data. If GET data needs to be sent to the URL, then it should be configured in the SDB configuration block. For instance:

```
another-rest-api:
  driver: rest
  user_data:
    url: https://api.example.com/users/
    params:
      user: myuser
```

```python
salt.sdb.rest.get(key, service=None, profile=None)
Get a value from the REST interface
```

```python
salt.sdb.rest.query(key, value=None, service=None, profile=None)
Get a value from the REST interface
```

```python
salt.sdb.rest.set_(key, value, service=None, profile=None)
Set a key/value pair in the REST interface
```

### 21.17.11 salt.sdb.sqlite3

SQLite sdb Module

- **maintainer**: SaltStack
- **maturity**: New
- **platform**: all

This module allows access to sqlite3 using an sdb:// URI

Like all sdb modules, the sqlite3 module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion or master configuration file. This profile requires very little. For example:

```
mysqlite:
  driver: sqlite3
  database: /tmp/sdb.sqlite
  table: sdb
  create_table: True
```

The `driver` refers to the sqlite3 module, `database` refers to the sqlite3 database file. `table` is the table within the db that will hold keys and values (defaults to sdb). The database and table will be created if they do not exist.

**Advanced Usage:**

Instead of a table name, it is possible to provide custom SQL statements to create the table(s) and get and set values.
salt.sdb.sqlite3.get(key, profile=None)
  Get a value from sqlite3

color = salt.sdb.sqlite3.set_(key, value, profile=None)
  Set a key/value pair in sqlite3

21.17.12 salt.sdb.tism module

tISM - the Immutable Secrets Manager SDB Module
  maintainer tISM
  maturity New
  platform all

New in version 2017.7.0.

This module will decrypt PGP encrypted secrets against a tISM server.

```
sdb://<profile>/*<encrypted*secret>
```

A profile must be setup in the minion configuration or pillar. If you want to use sdb in a runner or pillar you must also place a profile in the master configuration.

```
tism:
  driver: tism
  url: https://my.tismd:8080/decrypt
  token: eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.
      eyJhZG1pbiI6MSwiZXhwIjoxNTg1MTExNDYwLCJqdGkiOiI3NnA5cWNiMWhtdmv4Iiwia2V5cyI6WyJBTEwiXX0.
      RtAqG6Uorf5xnSF4Ya_GwJnoHkCsq14r1_h10eDSLzo
```

```
salt.sdb.tism.get(key, service=None, profile=None)
  Get a decrypted secret from the tISMD API
```

21.17.13 salt.sdb.vault module

Vault SDB Module
  maintainer SaltStack
  maturity New
  platform all

New in version 2016.11.0.

This module allows access to Hashicorp Vault using an sdb:// URL.

Base configuration instructions are documented in the execution module docs. Below are noted extra configuration required for the sdb module, but the base configuration must also be completed.

Like all sdb modules, the vault module requires a configuration profile to be configured in either the minion configuration file or a pillar. This profile requires only setting the driver parameter to vault:
Once configured you can access data using a URL such as:

```
password: sdb://myvault/secret/passwords/mypassword
```

In this URL, `myvault` refers to the configuration profile, `secret/passwords` is the path where the data resides, and `mypassword` is the key of the data to return.

The above URI is analogous to running the following vault command:

```
$ vault read -field=mypassword secret/passwords
```

Salt's `sdb.vault.get` function:

`salt.sdb.vault.get(key, profile=None)`

Get a value from the vault service

Salt's `sdb.vault.set_` function:

`salt.sdb.vault.set_(key, value, profile=None)`

Set a key/value pair in the vault service

## 21.17.14 salt.sdb.yaml module

Pull `sdb` values from a YAML file

```
maintainer: SaltStack
maturity: New
platform: all
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Configuration:

```
my-yaml-file:
    driver: yaml
    files:
    - /path/to/foo.yaml
    - /path/to/bar.yaml
```

The files are merged together and the result is searched using the same mechanism Salt uses for searching Grains and Pillar data structures.

Optional configuration:

```
my-yaml-file:
    driver: yaml
    files:
    - /path/to/foo.yaml
    - /path/to/bar.yaml
    merge:
        strategy: smart
        merge_list: false
    gpg: true
```

Setting the `gpg` option to `true` (default is `false`) will decrypt embedded GPG-encrypted data using the GPG renderer.
salt.sdb.yaml.get(key, profile=None)
    Get a value from the dictionary

salt.sdb.yaml.set_(*args, **kwargs)
    Setting a value is not supported; edit the YAML files directly

## 21.18 serializer modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serializer</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configparser</td>
<td>salt.serializers.configparser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>json</td>
<td>salt.serializers.json</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgpack</td>
<td>salt.serializers.msgpack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>python</td>
<td>salt.serializers.python</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaml</td>
<td>salt.serializers.yaml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yamlex</td>
<td>salt.serializers.yamlex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.18.1 salt.serializers.configparser module

salt.serializers.configparser

New in version 2016.3.0.

Implements a configparser serializer.

salt.serializers.configparser.deserializestream_or_string, **options)
    Deserialize any string or stream like object into a Python data structure.
    Parameters
    - **stream_or_string** – stream or string to deserialize.
    - **options** – options given to lower configparser module.

salt.serializers.configparser.serialize(obj, **options)
    Serialize Python data to a configparser formatted string or file.
    Parameters
    - **obj** – the data structure to serialize
    - **options** – options given to lower configparser module.

### 21.18.2 salt.serializers.json

salt.serializers.json

Implements JSON serializer.

It's just a wrapper around json (or simplejson if available).

salt.serializers.json.deserializestream_or_string, **options)
    Deserialize any string or stream like object into a Python data structure.
    Parameters
    - **stream_or_string** – stream or string to deserialize.
    - **options** – options given to lower json/simplejson module.

salt.serializers.json.serialize(obj, **options)
    Serialize Python data to JSON.
    Parameters
    - **obj** – the data structure to serialize
- **options** – options given to lower json/simplejson module.

### 21.18.3 salt.serializers.msgpack

*salt.serializers.msgpack*

Implements MsgPack serializer.

**salt.serializers.msgpack.deserialize(stream_or_string, **options)**

Deserialize any string of stream like object into a Python data structure.

**Parameters**
- **stream_or_string** – stream or string to deserialize.
- **options** – options given to lower msgpack module.

**salt.serializers.msgpack.serialize(obj, **options)**

Serialize Python data to MsgPack.

**Parameters**
- **obj** – the data structure to serialize
- **options** – options given to lower msgpack module.

### 21.18.4 salt.serializers.python module

*salt.serializers.python*

New in version 2016.3.0.

Implements a Python serializer (via pprint.format)

**salt.serializers.python.serialize(obj, **options)**

Serialize Python data to a Python string representation (via pprint.format)

**Parameters**
- **obj** – the data structure to serialize
- **options** – options given to pprint.format

### 21.18.5 salt.serializers.yaml

*salt.serializers.yaml*

Implements YAML serializer.

Underneath, it is based on pyyaml and use the safe dumper and loader. It also use C bindings if they are available.

**salt.serializers.yaml.deserialize(stream_or_string, **options)**

Deserialze any string of stream like object into a Python data structure.

**Parameters**
- **stream_or_string** – stream or string to deserialize.
- **options** – options given to lower yaml module.

**salt.serializers.yaml.serialize(obj, **options)**

Serialize Python data to YAML.

**Parameters**
- **obj** – the data structure to serialize
- **options** – options given to lower yaml module.
21.18.6 salt.serializers.yamlex

salt.serializers.yamlex

YAMLEX is a format that allows for things like sls files to be more intuitive.

It’s an extension of YAML that implements all the salt magic: - it implies omap for any dict like. - it implies that string like data are str, not unicode - ...

For example, the file states.sls has this contents:

```yaml
foo:
  bar: 42
  baz: [1, 2, 3]
```

The file can be parsed into Python like this:

```python
from salt.serializers import yamlex
with open('state.sls', 'r') as stream:
    obj = yamlex.deserialize(stream)
```

Check that `obj` is an OrderedDict

```python
from salt.utils.odict import OrderedDict
assert isinstance(obj, dict)
assert isinstance(obj, OrderedDict)
```

Yamlex `__repr__` and `__str__` objects’ methods render YAML understandable string. It means that they are template friendly.

```python
print '{0}'.format(obj)
```

returns:

```yaml
{foo: {bar: 42, baz: [1, 2, 3]}}
```

and they are still valid YAML:

```python
from salt.serializers import yaml
yml_obj = yaml.deserialize(str(obj))
assert yml_obj == obj
```

Yamlex implements also custom tags:

`!aggregate`

this tag allows structures aggregation.

For example:

```yaml
placeholder: !aggregate foo
placeholder: !aggregate bar
placeholder: !aggregate baz
```

is rendered as
```python
placeholder: [foo, bar, baz]

!reset
documentation of the salt project

this tag flushes the computing value.

```python
placeholder: {
  "aggregate": {
    "foo": 42,
  }
}
placeholder: {
  "aggregate": {
    "bar": null,
  }
}
!reset placeholder: {
  "aggregate": {
    "baz": "inga",
  }
}

is roughly equivalent to

```python
placeholder: {
  "aggregate": {
    "baz": "inga",
  }
}
```

Document is defacto an aggregate mapping.

```python
salt.serializers.yamlex.deserialize(stream_or_string, **options)

Deserialize any string of stream like object into a Python data structure.

Parameters
- stream_or_string – stream or string to deserialize.
- options – options given to lower yaml module.

salt.serializers.yamlex.serialize(obj, **options)

Serialize Python data to YAML.

Parameters
- obj – the data structure to serialize
- options – options given to lower yaml module.

21.19 state modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acme</td>
<td>ACME / Let's Encrypt certificate management state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Configuration of email aliases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternatives</td>
<td>Configuration of the alternatives system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ansiblegate</td>
<td>Execution of Ansible modules from within states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apache</td>
<td>Apache state</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| apache_conf | Manage Apache Conf
| apache_module | Manage Apache Modules |
| apache_site | Manage Apache Sites |
| aptpkg | Package management operations specific to APT- and DEB-based systems |
| archive | Extract an archive |
| artifactory | This state downloads artifacts from artifactory. |
| at | Configuration disposable regularly scheduled tasks for at. |
| augeas | Configuration management using Augeas |
| aws_sqs | Manage SQS Queues |
| azurearm_compute | Azure (ARM) Compute State Module |
| azurearm_network | Azure (ARM) Network State Module |
| azurearm_resource | Azure (ARM) Resource State Module |
| beacon | Management of the Salt beacons |
| bigip | A state module designed to enforce load-balancing configurations for F5 Big-IP entities. |

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blockdev</td>
<td>Management of Block Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto3_elasticache</td>
<td>Manage Elasticache with boto3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto3_route53</td>
<td>Manage Route53 records with Boto 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_apigateway</td>
<td>Manage Apigateway Rest APIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_asg</td>
<td>Manage Autoscale Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cfn</td>
<td>Connection module for Amazon Cloud Formation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cloudfront</td>
<td>Manage CloudFront distributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cloudtrail</td>
<td>Manage CloudTrail Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cloudwatch_alarm</td>
<td>Manage Cloudwatch alarms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cloudwatch_event</td>
<td>Manage CloudTrail Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_cognitoidentity</td>
<td>Manage CognitoIdentity Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_datapipeline</td>
<td>Manage Data Pipelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_dynamodb</td>
<td>Manage DynamoDB Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_ec2</td>
<td>Manage EC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elasticache</td>
<td>Manage Elasticache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elasticsearch_domain</td>
<td>Manage Elasticsearch Domains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elb</td>
<td>Manage ELBs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_elbv2</td>
<td>Manage AWS Application Load Balancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_iam</td>
<td>Manage IAM objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_iot</td>
<td>Manage IoT Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_kinesis</td>
<td>Manage Kinesis Streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_kms</td>
<td>Manage KMS keys, key policies and grants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_lambda</td>
<td>Manage Lambda Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_ic</td>
<td>Manage Launch Configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_rds</td>
<td>Manage RDSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_route53</td>
<td>Manage Route53 records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_s3_bucket</td>
<td>Manage S3 Buckets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_secgroupe</td>
<td>Manage Security Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_sns</td>
<td>Manage SNS Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_sqs</td>
<td>Manage SQS Queues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boto_vpc</td>
<td>Manage VPCs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bower</td>
<td>Installation of Bower Packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabal</td>
<td>Installation of Cabal Packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceph</td>
<td>Manage ceph with salt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chef</td>
<td>Execute Chef client runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolatey</td>
<td>Manage Chocolatey package installs ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chronos_job</td>
<td>Configure Chronos jobs via a salt proxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cimc</td>
<td>A state module to manage Cisco UCS chassis devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisconso</td>
<td>State module for Cisco NSO Proxy minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloud</td>
<td>Using states instead of maps to deploy clouds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>Execution of arbitrary commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composer</td>
<td>Installation of Composer Packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cron</td>
<td>Management of cron, the Unix command scheduler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csf</td>
<td>CSF ip tables management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyg</td>
<td>Installation of Cygwin packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddns</td>
<td>Dynamic DNS updates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debconfmod</td>
<td>Management of debconf selections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dellchassis</td>
<td>Manage chassis via Salt Proxies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk</td>
<td>Disk monitoring state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Module</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>docker_container</strong></td>
<td>Management of Docker containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>docker_image</strong></td>
<td>Management of Docker images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>docker_network</strong></td>
<td>Management of Docker networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>docker_volume</strong></td>
<td>Management of Docker volumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drac</strong></td>
<td>Management of Dell DRAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>elasticsearch</strong></td>
<td>State module to manage Elasticsearch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>elasticsearch_index</strong></td>
<td>State module to manage Elasticsearch indices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>elasticsearch_index_template</strong></td>
<td>State module to manage Elasticsearch index templates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>environ</strong></td>
<td>Support for getting and setting the environment variables of the current salt process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>eselect</strong></td>
<td>Management of Gentoo configuration using eselect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>etcd_mod</strong></td>
<td>Manage etcd Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ethtool</strong></td>
<td>Configuration of network device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>esxi</strong></td>
<td>Manage VMware ESXi Hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>event</strong></td>
<td>Send events through Salt’s event system during state runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>file</strong></td>
<td>Operations on regular files, special files, directories, and symlinks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>firewall</strong></td>
<td>State to check firewall configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>firewalld</strong></td>
<td>Management of firewalld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>gem</strong></td>
<td>Installation of Ruby modules packaged as gems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>git</strong></td>
<td>States to manage git repositories and git configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>github</strong></td>
<td>Github User State Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>glance</strong></td>
<td>Managing Images in OpenStack Glance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>glance_image</strong></td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Glance Images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>glusterfs</strong></td>
<td>Manage GlusterFS pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>gnomedesktop</strong></td>
<td>Configuration of the GNOME desktop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>gpg</strong></td>
<td>Management of the GPG keychains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana Dashboards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana4_dashboard</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana v4.0 Dashboards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana4_datasource</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana v4.0 data sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana4_org</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana v4.0 orgs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana4_user</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana v4.0 users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana_dashboard</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana v2.0 Dashboards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grafana_datasource</strong></td>
<td>Manage Grafana v2.0 data sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grains</strong></td>
<td>Manage grains on the minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>group</strong></td>
<td>Management of user groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>heat</strong></td>
<td>Management of Heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hg</strong></td>
<td>Interaction with Mercurial repositories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hipchat</strong></td>
<td>Send a message to Hipchat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>host</strong></td>
<td>Management of addresses and names in hosts file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>http</strong></td>
<td>HTTP monitoring states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>icinga2</strong></td>
<td>Icinga2 state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ifttt</strong></td>
<td>Trigger an event in IFTTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>incron</strong></td>
<td>Management of incron, the inotify cron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>influxdb08_database</strong></td>
<td>Management of Influxdb 0.8 databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>influxdb08_user</strong></td>
<td>Management of InfluxDB 0.8 users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>influxdb_continuous_query</strong></td>
<td>Management of Influxdb continuous queries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>influxdb_database</strong></td>
<td>Management of Influxdb databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>influxdb_retention_policy</strong></td>
<td>Management of Influxdb retention policies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 19 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>influxdb_user</td>
<td>Management of InfluxDB users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infoblox_a</td>
<td>Infoblox A record management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infoblox_cname</td>
<td>Infoblox CNAME management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infoblox_host_record</td>
<td>Infoblox host record management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influxdb_user</td>
<td>Management of InfluxDB users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ini_manage</td>
<td>Manage ini files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipmi</td>
<td>Manage IPMI devices over LAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipset</td>
<td>Management of ipsets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iptables</td>
<td>Management of iptables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jboss7</td>
<td>Manage JBoss 7 Application Server via CLI interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jenkins</td>
<td>Management of Jenkins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>junos</td>
<td>State modules to interact with Junos devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapacitor</td>
<td>Kapacitor state module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kernelpkg</td>
<td>Manage kernel packages and active kernel version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyboard</td>
<td>Management of keyboard layouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone</td>
<td>Management of Keystone users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_domain</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Domains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_endpoint</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Endpoints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_group</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_project</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_role</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Roles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_role_grant</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Role Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_service</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystone_user</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Keystone Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kmod</td>
<td>Loading and unloading of kernel modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layman</td>
<td>Manage layman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldap</td>
<td>Management of Gentoo Overlays using layman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lvm</td>
<td>Manage entries in an LDAP database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libcloud_dns</td>
<td>Manage DNS records and zones using libcloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libcloud_storage</td>
<td>Apache Libcloud Storage State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linux_acl</td>
<td>Linux File Access Control Lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locale</td>
<td>Management of languages/locales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logadm</td>
<td>Management of logs using Solaris logadm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logrotate</td>
<td>Module for managing logrotate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loop</td>
<td>Loop state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lvm</td>
<td>Management of Linux logical volumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lvs_server</td>
<td>Management of LVS (Linux Virtual Server) Real Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lvs_service</td>
<td>Management of LVS (Linux Virtual Server) Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxc</td>
<td>Manage Linux Containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_assistive</td>
<td>Allows you to manage assistive access on macOS minions with 10.9+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macdefaults</td>
<td>Writing/reading defaults from a macOS minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_keychain</td>
<td>Installing of certificates to the keychain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macpackage</td>
<td>Installing of mac pkg files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_xattr</td>
<td>Allows you to manage extended attributes on files or directories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeconf</td>
<td>Management of Gentoo make.conf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marathon_app</td>
<td>Configure Marathon apps via a salt proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdadm_raid</td>
<td>Managing software RAID with mdadm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>memcached</td>
<td>States for Management of Memcached Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modjk</td>
<td>State to control Apache modjk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modjk_worker</td>
<td>Manage modjk workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module</td>
<td>Execution of Salt modules from within states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mongodb_database</td>
<td>Management of MongoDB Databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mongodb_user</td>
<td>Management of MongoDB Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monit</td>
<td>Monit state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mount</td>
<td>Mounting of filesystems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msteams</td>
<td>Send a message card to Microsoft Teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql_database</td>
<td>Management of MySQL databases (schemas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql_grants</td>
<td>Management of MySQL grants (user permissions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql_query</td>
<td>Execution of MySQL queries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysql_user</td>
<td>Management of MySQL users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netacl</td>
<td>Network ACL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netconfig</td>
<td>Network Config</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netntp</td>
<td>Network NTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netsnmp</td>
<td>Network SNMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netusers</td>
<td>Network Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network</td>
<td>Configuration of network interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>net_napalm_yang</td>
<td>NAPALM YANG state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutron_network</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Neutron Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutron_secgroupl</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Neutron Security Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutron_secgroupl_rule</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Neutron Security Group Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutron_subnet</td>
<td>Management of OpenStack Neutron Subnets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nftp</td>
<td>Management of NFT servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nftables</td>
<td>Management of nftables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nfs_export</td>
<td>Management of NFS exports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>npm</td>
<td>Installation of NPM Packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntp</td>
<td>Management of NTP servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nxos</td>
<td>State module for Cisco NX OS Switches Proxy minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openstack_config</td>
<td>Manage OpenStack configuration file settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openvswitch_bridge</td>
<td>Management of Open vSwitch bridges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openvswitch_port</td>
<td>Management of Open vSwitch ports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opsgenie</td>
<td>Create/Close an alert in OpsGenie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty</td>
<td>Create an Event in PagerDuty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty_escalation_policy</td>
<td>Manage PagerDuty escalation policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty_schedule</td>
<td>Manage PagerDuty schedules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty_service</td>
<td>Manage PagerDuty services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagerduty_user</td>
<td>Manage PagerDuty users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panos</td>
<td>A state module to manage Palo Alto network devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcs</td>
<td>Management of Pacemaker/Corosync clusters with PCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecl</td>
<td>Installation of PHP Extensions Using pecl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pdbedit</td>
<td>Manage accounts in Samba’s passdb using pdbedit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pip_state</td>
<td>Installation of Python Packages Using pip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkg</td>
<td>Installation of packages using OS package managers such as yum or apt-get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgbuild</td>
<td>The pkgbuild state is the front of Salt package building backend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkgng</td>
<td>Manage package remote repo using FreeBSD pkgng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 19 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pkgrepo</td>
<td>Management of APT/DNF/YUM/Zypper package repos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portage_config</td>
<td>Management of Portage package configuration on Gentoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ports</td>
<td>Manage software from FreeBSD ports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_cluster</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_database</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_extension</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL extensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_group</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL groups (roles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_initdb</td>
<td>Initialization of PostgreSQL data directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_language</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_privileges</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL Privileges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_schema</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL schemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_tablespace</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL tablespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_user</td>
<td>Management of PostgreSQL users (roles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powerpath</td>
<td>Powerpath configuration support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probes</td>
<td>Network Probes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td>Process Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy</td>
<td>Allows you to manage proxy settings on minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushover</td>
<td>Send a message to PushOver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyenv</td>
<td>Managing python installations with pyenv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyrax_queues</td>
<td>Manage Rackspace Queues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quota</td>
<td>Management of POSIX Quotas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabbitmq_cluster</td>
<td>Manage RabbitMQ Clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabbitmq_plugin</td>
<td>Manage RabbitMQ Plugins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabbitmq_policy</td>
<td>Manage RabbitMQ Policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabbitmq_user</td>
<td>Manage RabbitMQ Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabbitmq_vhost</td>
<td>Manage RabbitMQ Virtual Hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rbac_solaris</td>
<td>Management of Solaris RBAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rbenv</td>
<td>Managing Ruby installations with rbenv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdp</td>
<td>Manage RDP Service on Windows servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redismod</td>
<td>Management of Redis server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reg</td>
<td>Manage the Windows registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsync</td>
<td>State to synchronize files and directories with rsync.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rvm</td>
<td>Managing Ruby installations and gemsets with Ruby Version Manager (RVM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt_proxy</td>
<td>Salt proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltmod</td>
<td>Control the Salt command interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schedule</td>
<td>Management of the Salt scheduler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selinux</td>
<td>Management of SELinux rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverdensity_device</td>
<td>Monitor Server with Server Density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service</td>
<td>Starting or restarting of services and daemons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slack</td>
<td>Send a message to Slack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartsos</td>
<td>Management of SmartOS Standalone Compute Nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtp</td>
<td>Sending Messages via SMTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapper</td>
<td>Managing implicit state and baselines using snapshots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solrcloud</td>
<td>States for solrcloud alias and collection configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splunk</td>
<td>Splunk User State Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splunk_search</td>
<td>Splunk Search State Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlite3</td>
<td>Management of SQLite3 databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssh_auth</td>
<td>Control of entries in SSH authorized_key files</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ssh_known_hosts</td>
<td>Control of SSH known_hosts entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stateconf</td>
<td>Stateconf System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>Minion status monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statuspage</td>
<td>StatusPage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supervisord</td>
<td>Interaction with the Supervisor daemon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svn</td>
<td>Manage SVN repositories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syslog_ng</td>
<td>State module for syslog_ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysrc</td>
<td>State to work with sysrc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telemetry_alert</td>
<td>Manage Telemetry alert configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test</td>
<td>Test States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testinfaramod</td>
<td>Management of timezones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timezone</td>
<td>Enforce state for SSL/TLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomcat</td>
<td>Manage Apache Tomcat web applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traficserver</td>
<td>Control Apache Traffic Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuned</td>
<td>Interface to Red Hat tuned-adm module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uptime</td>
<td>Monitor Web Server with Uptime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Management of user accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vagrant</td>
<td>Manage Vagrant VMs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vault</td>
<td>States for managing Hashicorp Vault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vbox_guest</td>
<td>VirtualBox Guest Additions installer state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>victorops</td>
<td>Create an Event in VictorOps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virt</td>
<td>Manage virt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtualenv_mod</td>
<td>Setup of Python virtualenv sandboxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webutil</td>
<td>Support for htpasswd module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_certutil</td>
<td>Installing of certificates to the Windows Certificate Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dacl</td>
<td>Windows Object Access Control Lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dism</td>
<td>Installing of Windows features using DISM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_dns_client</td>
<td>Module for configuring DNS Client on Windows systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_firewall</td>
<td>State for configuring Windows Firewall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_iis</td>
<td>Microsoft IIS site management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_lgpo</td>
<td>Manage Windows Local Group Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_license</td>
<td>Installation and activation of windows licenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_network</td>
<td>Configuration of network interfaces on Windows hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_path</td>
<td>Manage the Windows System PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_pki</td>
<td>Microsoft certificate management via the Pki Powershell module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_powercfg</td>
<td>This module allows you to control the power settings of a windows minion via powercfg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_servermanager</td>
<td>Manage Windows features via the ServerManager powershell module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_smtp_server</td>
<td>Module for managing IIS SMTP server configuration on Windows servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_snmp</td>
<td>Module for managing SNMP service settings on Windows servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_system</td>
<td>Management of Windows system information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_wua</td>
<td>Installation of Windows Updates using the Windows Update Agent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 19 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salt Application</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>winrepo</td>
<td>Manage Windows Package Repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x509</td>
<td>Manage X509 Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xmpp</td>
<td>Sending Messages over XMPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_action</td>
<td>New in version 2017.7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_host</td>
<td>Management of Zabbix hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_hostgroup</td>
<td>Management of Zabbix host groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_mediatype</td>
<td>Management of Zabbix mediatypes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_template</td>
<td>New in version 2017.7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_user</td>
<td>Management of Zabbix users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_usergroup</td>
<td>Management of Zabbix user groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabbix_valuemap</td>
<td>New in version 2017.7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zcbuildout</td>
<td>Management of zc.buildout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zenoss</td>
<td>State to manage monitoring in Zenoss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zk_concurrency</td>
<td>Control concurrency of steps within state execution using zookeeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zfs</td>
<td>States for managing zfs datasets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zone</td>
<td>Management of Solaris Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zookeeper</td>
<td><strong>depends</strong> kazoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zpool</td>
<td>States for managing zpools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.19.1 salt.states.acme module

**ACME / Let’s Encrypt certificate management state**

See also the module documentation

```python
reload-gitlab:
  cmd.run:
    - name: gitlab-ctl hup

dev.example.com:
  acme.cert:
    - aliases:
      - gitlab.example.com
    - email: acmemaster@example.com
    - webroot: /opt/gitlab/embedded/service/gitlab-rails/public
    - renew: 14
    - fire_event: acme/dev.example.com
    - onchanges_in:
      - cmd: reload-gitlab

salt.states.acme.cert(name, aliases=None, email=None, webroot=None, test_cert=False, renew=None, keysize=None, server=None, owner='root', group='root', mode='0640', certname=None, preferred_challenges=None, tls_sni_01_port=None, tls_sni_01_address=None, http_01_port=None, http_01_address=None, dns_plugin=None, dns_plugin_credentials=None)
```

Obtain/renew a certificate from an ACME CA, probably Let’s Encrypt.

**Parameters**
- **name** – Common Name of the certificate (DNS name of certificate)
- **aliases** – subjectAltNames (Additional DNS names on certificate)
- **email** – e-mail address for interaction with ACME provider
- **webroot** – True or a full path to webroot. Otherwise use standalone mode
- **test_cert** – Request a certificate from the Happy Hacker Fake CA (mutually exclusive with 'server')
- **renew** – 'True/force' to force a renewal, or a window of renewal before expiry in days
- **keysize** – RSA key bits
- **server** – API endpoint to talk to
- **owner** – owner of the private key file
- **group** – group of the private key file
- **mode** – mode of the private key file
- **certname** – Name of the certificate to save
- **preferred_challenges** – A sorted, comma delimited list of the preferred challenge to use during authorization with the most preferred challenge listed first.
- **tls_sni_01_port** – Port used during tls-sni-01 challenge. This only affects the port Certbot listens on. A conforming ACME server will still attempt to connect on port 443.
- **tls_sni_01_address** – The address the server listens to during tls-sni-01 challenge.
- **http_01_port** – Port used in the http-01 challenge. This only affects the port Certbot listens on. A conforming ACME server will still attempt to connect on port 80.
- **https_01_address** – The address the server listens to during http-01 challenge.
- **dns_plugin** – Name of a DNS plugin to use (currently only 'cloudflare')
- **dns_plugin_credentials** – Path to the credentials file if required by the specified DNS plugin

### 21.19.2 salt.states.alias

Configuration of email aliases

The mail aliases file can be managed to contain definitions for specific email aliases:

**username:**

```yaml
alias.present:
  - target: user@example.com
```

**thomas:**

```yaml
alias.present:
  - target: thomas@example.com
```

The default alias file is set to `/etc/aliases`, as defined in Salt's `config execution module`. To change the alias file from the default location, set the following in your minion config:

```yaml
aliases.file: /my/alias/file
```

**salt.states.alias.absent(name)**

Ensure that the named alias is absent

*name* The alias to remove

**salt.states.alias.present(name, target)**

Ensures that the named alias is present with the given target or list of targets. If the alias exists but the target

**21.19. state modules**
differs from the previous entry, the target(s) will be overwritten. If the alias does not exist, the alias will be created.

name The local user/address to assign an alias to
target The forwarding address

## 21.19.3 salt.states.alternatives

Configuration of the alternatives system

Control the alternatives system

```python
{% set my_hadoop_conf = '/opt/hadoop/conf' %}

{{ my_hadoop_conf }}:
  file.directory

hadoop-0.20-conf:
  alternatives.install:
    - name: hadoop-0.20-conf
    - link: /etc/hadoop-0.20/conf
    - path: {{ my_hadoop_conf }}
    - priority: 30
    - require:
      - file: {{ my_hadoop_conf }}

hadoop-0.20-conf:
  alternatives.remove:
    - name: hadoop-0.20-conf
    - path: {{ my_hadoop_conf }}

salt.states.alternatives.auto(name)
New in version 0.17.0.
Instruct alternatives to use the highest priority path for `<name>`

name is the master name for this link group (e.g. pager)

salt.states.alternatives.install(name, link, path, priority)
Install new alternative for defined `<name>`

name is the master name for this link group (e.g. pager)
link is the symlink pointing to `/etc/alternatives/<name>`. (e.g. `/usr/bin/pager`)
path is the location of the new alternative target. NB: This file / directory must already exist. (e.g. `/usr/bin/less`)
priority is an integer; options with higher numbers have higher priority in automatic mode.

salt.states.alternatives.remove(name, path)
Removes installed alternative for defined `<name>` and `<path>` or fallback to default alternative, if some defined before.

name is the master name for this link group (e.g. pager)
path is the location of one of the alternative target files. (e.g. `/usr/bin/less`)

salt.states.alternatives.set_(name, path)
New in version 0.17.0.
Sets alternative for `<name>` to `<path>`, if `<path>` is defined as an alternative for `<name>`.

name is the master name for this link group (e.g. pager)
path is the location of one of the alternative target files. (e.g. `/usr/bin/less`)}
foo:
    alternatives.set:
    - path: /usr/bin/foo-2.0

21.19.4 salt.states.ansiblegate

Execution of Ansible modules from within states

With `ansible.call` these states allow individual Ansible module calls to be made via states. To call an Ansible module function use a `module.run` state:

```
some_set_of_tasks:
    ansible:
        - system.ping
        - packaging.os.zypper
        - name: emacs
        - state: installed
```

```text
class salt.states.ansiblegate.AnsibleState
    Ansible state caller.

    get_args(argset)
        Get args and kwargs from the argset.
        Parameters argset –
        Returns

salt.states.ansiblegate.playbooks(name, rundir=None, git_repo=None, git_kwargs=None, ansible_kwargs=None)
    Run Ansible Playbooks
    Parameters
        • name – path to playbook. This can be relative to rundir or the git repo
        • rundir – location to run ansible-playbook from.
        • git_repo – git repository to clone for ansible playbooks. This is cloned using the
          `git.latest` state, and is cloned to the rundir if specified, otherwise it is clone to the
          cache_dir
        • git_kwargs – extra kwargs to pass to `git.latest` state module besides the name and
          target
        • ansible_kwargs – extra kwargs to pass to `ansible.playbooks` execution module
          besides the name and target
    Returns Ansible playbook output.
```

```
run nginx install:
    ansible.playbooks:
        - name: install.yml
        - git_repo: git://github.com/gituser/playbook.git
        - git_kwargs:
            rev: master
```

21.19.5 salt.states.apache

Apache state

New in version 2014.7.0.
Allows for inputting a yaml dictionary into a file for apache configuration files.

The variable this is special and signifies what should be included with the above word between angle brackets (<>).

```
/etc/httpd/conf.d/website.com.conf:
apache.configfile:
  - config:
    - VirtualHost:
      this: '*:80'
    ServerName:
      - website.com
    ServerAlias:
      - www.website.com
      - dev.website.com
    ErrorLog: logs/website.com-error_log
    CustomLog: logs/website.com-access_log combined
    DocumentRoot: /var/www/vhosts/website.com
    Directory:
      this: /var/www/vhosts/website.com
      Order: Deny,Allow
      Deny from: all
      Allow from:
        - 127.0.0.1
        - 192.168.100.0/24
    Options:
      - Indexes
      - FollowSymlinks
    AllowOverride: All
```

Changed in version 2018.3.

Allows having the same section container multiple times (e.g. `<Directory /path/to/dir>`).

YAML structure stays the same only replace dictionary with a list.

When a section container does not have mandatory attribute, such as `<Else>`, it still needs keyword this with empty string (or "" if nicer output is required - without space).

```
/etc/httpd/conf.d/website.com.conf:
apache.configfile:
  - config:
    - VirtualHost:
      this: '*:80'
    ServerName:
      - website.com
    DocumentRoot: /var/www/vhosts/website.com
    Directory:
      this: /var/www/vhosts/website.com/private
```

(continues on next page)
- **Order**: Deny, Allow
- **Deny from**: all
- **Allow from**:
  - 127.0.0.1
  - 192.168.100.0/24
- **If**:
  - **this**: some condition
  - **do**: something
- **Else**:
  - **this**: something else
- **Else**:
  - **this**: ""
  - **do**: another thing

salt.states.apache.configfile(name, config)

### 21.19.6 salt.states.apache_conf module

Manage Apache Confs

New in version 2016.3.0.

Enable and disable apache confs.

```
Enable security conf:
  apache_conf.enabled:
    - name: security

Disable security conf:
  apache_conf.disabled:
    - name: security
```

salt.states.apache_conf.disabled(name)

Ensure an Apache conf is disabled.

- **name**: Name of the Apache conf

salt.states.apache_conf.enabled(name)

Ensure an Apache conf is enabled.

- **name**: Name of the Apache conf

### 21.19.7 salt.states.apache_module

Manage Apache Modules

New in version 2014.7.0.

Enable and disable apache modules.

```
Enable cgi module:
  apache_module.enabled:
    - name: cgi

Disable cgi module:
  apache_module.disabled:
    - name: cgi
```
salt.states.apache_module.disabled(name)
    Ensure an Apache module is disabled.
    New in version 2016.3.0.
    name Name of the Apache module

salt.states.apache_module.enabled(name)
    Ensure an Apache module is enabled.
    New in version 2016.3.0.
    name Name of the Apache module

21.19.8 salt.states.apache_site module
Manage Apache Sites
New in version 2016.3.0.
Enable and disable apache sites.

Enable default site:
    apache_site.enabled:
        - name: default

Disable default site:
    apache_site.disabled:
        - name: default

salt.states.apache_site.disabled(name)
    Ensure an Apache site is disabled.
    name Name of the Apache site

salt.states.apache_site.enabled(name)
    Ensure an Apache site is enabled.
    name Name of the Apache site

21.19.9 salt.states.aptpkg
Package management operations specific to APT- and DEB-based systems

salt.states.aptpkg.held(name)
    Set package in 'hold' state, meaning it will not be upgraded.
    name The name of the package, e.g., 'tmux'

21.19.10 salt.states.archive
Extract an archive
New in version 2014.1.0.
salt.states.archive.extracted(name, source, source_hash=None, source_hash_name=None, source_hash_update=False, skip_verify=False, password=None, options=None, list_options=None, force=False, overwrite=False, clean=False, user=None, group=None, if_missing=None, trim_output=False, use_cmd_unzip=None, extract_perms=True, enforce_toplevel=True, enforce_ownership_on=None, archive_format=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2014.1.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: This state has been rewritten. Some arguments are new to this release and will not be available in the 2016.3 release cycle (and earlier). Additionally, the ZIP Archive Handling section below applies specifically to the 2016.11.0 release (and newer).

Ensure that an archive is extracted to a specific directory.

**Important: Changes for 2016.11.0**

In earlier releases, this state would rely on the if_missing argument to determine whether or not the archive needed to be extracted. When this argument was not passed, then the state would just assume if_missing is the same as the name argument (i.e. the parent directory into which the archive would be extracted).

This caused a number of annoyances. One such annoyance was the need to know beforehand a path that would result from the extraction of the archive, and setting if_missing to that directory, like so:

```python
extract_myapp:
  archive.extracted:
    - name: /var/www
    - source: salt://apps/src/myapp-16.2.4.tar.gz
    - user: www
    - group: www
    - if_missing: /var/www/myapp-16.2.4
```

If /var/www already existed, this would effectively make if_missing a required argument, just to get Salt to extract the archive.

Some users worked around this by adding the top-level directory of the archive to the end of the name argument, and then used --strip or --strip-components to remove that top-level dir when extracting:

```python
extract_myapp:
  archive.extracted:
    - name: /var/www/myapp-16.2.4
    - source: salt://apps/src/myapp-16.2.4.tar.gz
    - user: www
    - group: www
```

With the rewrite for 2016.11.0, these workarounds are no longer necessary. if_missing is still a supported argument, but it is no longer required. The equivalent SLS in 2016.11.0 would be:

```python
extract_myapp:
  archive.extracted:
    - name: /var/www
    - source: salt://apps/src/myapp-16.2.4.tar.gz
    - user: www
    - group: www
```

Salt now uses a function called archive.list to get a list of files/directories in the archive. Using this information, the state can now check the minion to see if any paths are missing, and know whether or not the
archive needs to be extracted. This makes the `if_missing` argument unnecessary in most use cases.

---

**Important: ZIP Archive Handling**

*Note: this information applies to 2016.11.0 and later.*

Salt has two different functions for extracting ZIP archives:

1. `archive.unzip`, which uses Python’s `zipfile` module to extract ZIP files.
2. `archive.cmd_unzip`, which uses the `unzip` CLI command to extract ZIP files.

Salt will prefer the use of `archive.cmd_unzip` when CLI options are specified (via the `options` argument), and will otherwise prefer the `archive.unzip` function. Use of `archive.cmd_unzip` can be forced however by setting the `use_cmd_unzip` argument to `True`. By contrast, setting this argument to `False` will force usage of `archive.unzip`. For example:

```
/var/www:
archive.extracted:
  - source: salt://foo/bar/myapp.zip
  - use_cmd_unzip: True
```

When `use_cmd_unzip` is omitted, Salt will choose which extraction function to use based on the source archive and the arguments passed to the state. When in doubt, simply do not set this argument; it is provided as a means of overriding the logic Salt uses to decide which function to use.

There are differences in the features available in both extraction functions. These are detailed below.

- **Command-line options** (only supported by `archive.cmd_unzip`): When the `options` argument is used, `archive.cmd_unzip` is the only function that can be used to extract the archive. Therefore, if `use_cmd_unzip` is specified and set to `False`, and `options` is also set, the state will not proceed.
- **Permissions**: Due to an upstream bug in Python, permissions are not preserved when the `zipfile` module is used to extract an archive. As of the 2016.11.0 release, `archive.unzip` (as well as this state) has an `extract_perms` argument which, when set to `True` (the default), will attempt to match the permissions of the extracted files/directories to those defined within the archive. To disable this functionality and have the state not attempt to preserve the permissions from the ZIP archive, set `extract_perms` to `False`:

```
/var/www:
archive.extracted:
  - source: salt://foo/bar/myapp.zip
  - extract_perms: False
```

**name** Directory into which the archive should be extracted

**source** Archive to be extracted

*Note: This argument uses the same syntax as its counterpart in the `file.managed` state.*

**source_hash** Hash of source file, or file with list of hash-to-file mappings

*Note: This argument uses the same syntax as its counterpart in the `file.managed` state.*

Changed in version 2016.11.0: If this argument specifies the hash itself, instead of a URI to a file containing hashes, the hash type can now be omitted and Salt will determine the hash type based on the length of the hash. For example, both of the below states are now valid, while before only the second one would be:
foo_app:
    archive.extracted:
      - name: /var/www
      - source: https://mydomain.tld/foo.tar.gz
      - source_hash: 3360db35e682f1c5f9c58aa307de16d41361618c

bar_app:
    archive.extracted:
      - name: /var/www
      - source: https://mydomain.tld/bar.tar.gz
      - source_hash: sha1=5edb7d584b82ddcbf76e311601f5d4442974aaa5

source_hash_name

When source_hash refers to a hash file, Salt will try to find the correct hash by matching
the filename part of the source URI. When managing a file with a source of salt://files/
foo.tar.gz, then the following line in a hash file would match:

acbd18db4cc2f85cedef654fccc4a4d8  foo.tar.gz

This line would also match:

acbd18db4cc2f85cedef654fccc4a4d8  ./dir1/foo.tar.gz

However, sometimes a hash file will include multiple similar paths:

37b51d194a7513e45b56f6524f2d51f2  ./dir1/foo.txt
acbd18db4cc2f85cedef654fccc4a4d8  ./dir2/foo.txt
73feffa4b7f6bb68e44cf984c85f6e88  ./dir3/foo.txt

In cases like this, Salt may match the incorrect hash. This argument can be used to tell Salt which
filename to match, to ensure that the correct hash is identified. For example:

/var/www:
    archive.extracted:
      - source: https://mydomain.tld/dir2/foo.tar.gz
      - source_hash: https://mydomain.tld/hashes
      - source_hash_name: ./dir2/foo.tar.gz

Note: This argument must contain the full filename entry from the checksum file, as this argument
is meant to disambiguate matches for multiple files that have the same basename. So, in the example
above, simply using foo.txt would not match.

New in version 2016.11.0.

source_hash_update [False] Set this to True if archive should be extracted if source_hash has changed. This
would extract regardless of the if_missing parameter.

New in version 2016.3.0.

skip_verify [False] If True, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will
be skipped, and the source_hash argument will be ignored.

New in version 2016.3.4.

keep_source [True] For source archives not local to the minion (i.e. from the Salt files server or a remote
source such as http(s) or ftp), Salt will need to download the archive to the minion cache before
they can be extracted. To remove the downloaded archive after extraction, set this argument to False.

New in version 2017.7.3.

keep [True] Same as keep_source, kept for backward-compatibility.
Note: If both keep_source and keep are used, keep will be ignored.

password For ZIP archives only. Password used for extraction.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: The newly-added `archive.is_encrypted` function will be used to determine if the archive is password-protected. If it is, then the `password` argument will be required for the state to proceed.

options For tar and zip archives only. This option can be used to specify a string of additional arguments to pass to the tar/zip command.

If this argument is not used, then the minion will attempt to use Python’s native `tarfile/zipfile` support to extract it. For zip archives, this argument is mostly used to overwrite existing files with `o`.

Using this argument means that the `tar` or `unzip` command will be used, which is less platform-independent, so keep this in mind when using this option; the CLI options must be valid options for the `tar/unzip` implementation on the minion’s OS.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.11,2016.3.2: XZ-compressed tar archives no longer require `J` to manually be set in the options, they are now detected automatically and decompressed using the `xz` CLI command and extracted using `tar xvf`. This is a more platform-independent solution, as not all tar implementations support the `J` argument for extracting archives.

Note: For tar archives, main operators like `-x`, `--extract`, `--get`, `-c` and `-f/--file` should not be used here.

list_options For tar archives only. This state uses `archive.list` to discover the contents of the source archive so that it knows which file paths should exist on the minion if the archive has already been extracted. For the vast majority of tar archives, `archive.list “just works”. Archives compressed using gzip, bzip2, and xz/lzma (with the help of the `xz` CLI command) are supported automatically. However, for archives compressed using other compression types, CLI options must be passed to `archive.list`.

This argument will be passed through to `archive.list` as its `options` argument, to allow it to successfully list the archive’s contents. For the vast majority of archives, this argument should not need to be used, it should only be needed in cases where the state fails with an error stating that the archive’s contents could not be listed.

New in version 2016.11.0.

force [False] If a path that should be occupied by a file in the extracted result is instead a directory (or vice-versa), the state will fail. Set this argument to `True` to force these paths to be removed in order to allow the archive to be extracted.

Warning: Use this option very carefully.

New in version 2016.11.0.

overwrite [False] Set this to `True` to force the archive to be extracted. This is useful for cases where the filenames/directories have not changed, but the content of the files have.

New in version 2016.11.1.

clean [False] Set this to `True` to remove any top-level files and recursively remove any top-level directory paths before extracting.
Note: Files will only be cleaned first if extracting the archive is deemed necessary, either by paths missing on the minion, or if overwrite is set to True.

New in version 2016.11.1.

user The user to own each extracted file. Not available on Windows.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2016.3.0: When used in combination with if_missing, ownership will only be enforced if if_missing is a directory.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: Ownership will be enforced only on the file/directory paths found by running archive.list on the source archive. An alternative root directory on which to enforce ownership can be specified using the enforce_ownership_on argument.

group The group to own each extracted file. Not available on Windows.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2016.3.0: When used in combination with if_missing, ownership will only be enforced if if_missing is a directory.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: Ownership will be enforced only on the file/directory paths found by running archive.list on the source archive. An alternative root directory on which to enforce ownership can be specified using the enforce_ownership_on argument.

if_missing If specified, this path will be checked, and if it exists then the archive will not be extracted. This path can be either a directory or a file, so this option can also be used to check for a semaphore file and conditionally skip extraction.

Changed in version 2016.3.0: When used in combination with either user or group, ownership will only be enforced when if_missing is a directory.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: Ownership enforcement is no longer tied to this argument, it is simply checked for existence and extraction will be skipped if it is present.

trim_output [False] Useful for archives with many files in them. This can either be set to True (in which case only the first 100 files extracted will be in the state results), or it can be set to an integer for more exact control over the max number of files to include in the state results.

New in version 2016.3.0.

use_cmd_unzip [False] Set to True for zip files to force usage of the archive.cmd_unzip function to extract.

New in version 2016.11.0.

extract_perms [True] For ZIP archives only. When using archive.unzip to extract ZIP archives, Salt works around an upstream bug in Python to set the permissions on extracted files/directories to match those encoded into the ZIP archive. Set this argument to False to skip this workaround.

New in version 2016.11.0.

enforce_toplevel [True] This option will enforce a single directory at the top level of the source archive, to prevent extracting a ‘tar-bomb’. Set this argument to False to allow archives with files (or multiple directories) at the top level to be extracted.

New in version 2016.11.0.

enforce_ownership_on When user or group is specified, Salt will default to enforcing permissions on the file/directory paths detected by running archive.list on the source archive. Use this argument to specify an alternate directory on which ownership should be enforced.

Note: This path must be within the path specified by the name argument.
New in version 2016.11.0.

archive_format One of tar, zip, or rar.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: If omitted, the archive format will be guessed based on the value of the source argument. If the minion is running a release older than 2016.11.0, this option is required.

Examples

1. tar with lmza (i.e. xz) compression:

```yaml
graylog2-server:
  archive.extracted:
    - name: /opt/
    - source: https://github.com/downloads/Graylog2/graylog2-server/graylog2-server-0.9.6p1.tar.lzma
    - source_hash: md5=499ae16dcae71eeb7c3a30c75ea7a1a6
```

2. tar archive with flag for verbose output, and enforcement of user/group ownership:

```yaml
graylog2-server:
  archive.extracted:
    - name: /opt/
    - source: https://github.com/downloads/Graylog2/graylog2-server/graylog2-server-0.9.6p1.tar.gz
    - source_hash: md5=499ae16dcae71eeb7c3a30c75ea7a1a6
    - options: v
    - user: foo
    - group: foo
```

3. tar archive, with source_hash_update set to True to prevent state from attempting extraction unless the source_hash differs from the previous time the archive was extracted:

```yaml
graylog2-server:
  archive.extracted:
    - name: /opt/
    - source: https://github.com/downloads/Graylog2/graylog2-server/graylog2-server-0.9.6p1.tar.lzma
    - source_hash: md5=499ae16dcae71eeb7c3a30c75ea7a1a6
    - source_hash_update: True
```

21.19.11 salt.states.artifactory

This state downloads artifacts from artifactory.

```python
salt.states.artifactory.downloaded(name, artifact, target_dir='/tmp', target_file=None, use_literal_group_id=False)
```

Ensures that the artifact from artifactory exists at given location. If it doesn’t exist, then it will be downloaded. If it already exists then the checksum of existing file is checked against checksum in artifactory. If it is different then the step will fail.

artifact Details of the artifact to be downloaded from artifactory. Various options are:

- artifact_url: URL of the artifactory instance
- repository: Repository in artifactory
- artifact_id: Artifact ID
- group_id: Group ID
- packaging: Packaging
- classifier: Classifier .. versionadded:: 2015.8.0
- version: Version One of the following: - Version to download - latest - Download the latest release of this artifact - latest_snapshot - Download the latest snapshot for this artifact
- username: Artifactory username .. versionadded:: 2015.8.0
• password: Artifactory password .. versionadded:: 2015.8.0
target_dir Directory where the artifact should be downloaded. By default it is downloaded to /tmp directory.
target_file Target file to download artifact to. By default file name is resolved by artifactory.
An example to download an artifact to a specific file:

```
jboss_module_downloaded:
  artifactory.downloaded:
    - artifact:
      artifactory_url: http://artifactory.intranet.example.com/artifactory
      repository: 'libs-release-local'
      artifact_id: 'module'
      group_id: 'com.company.module'
      packaging: 'jar'
      classifier: 'sources'
      version: '1.0'
    - target_file: /opt/jboss7/modules/com/company/lib/module.jar
```

Download artifact to the folder (automatically resolves file name):

```
jboss_module_downloaded:
  artifactory.downloaded:
    - artifact:
      artifactory_url: http://artifactory.intranet.example.com/artifactory
      repository: 'libs-release-local'
      artifact_id: 'module'
      group_id: 'com.company.module'
      packaging: 'jar'
      classifier: 'sources'
      version: '1.0'
    - target_dir: /opt/jboss7/modules/com/company/lib
```

21.19.12 salt.states.at

Configuration disposable regularly scheduled tasks for at.
The at state can be add disposable regularly scheduled tasks for your system.
salt.states.at.absent(name, jobid=None, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2017.7.0.
Remove a job from queue
jobid: string|int Specific jobid to remove
tag [string] Job's tag
runas [string] Runs user-specified jobs
kwargs Addition kwargs can be provided to filter jobs. See output of at.jobcheck for more.

```
examp1:
at.absent:
```

Warning: this will remove all jobs!
```
example2:
at.absent:
  - year: 13
```

21.19. state modules
example3:
  at.absent:
    - tag: rose

example4:
  at.absent:
    - tag: rose
    - day: 13
    - hour: 16

example5:
  at.absent:
    - jobid: 4

salt.states.at.mod_watch(name, **kwargs)
The at watcher, called to invoke the watch command.

Note: This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly. Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

  name The name of the atjob

salt.states.at.present(name, timespec, tag=None, user=None, job=None, unique_tag=False)
Add a job to queue.

job [string] Command to run.
timespec [string] The 'timespec' follows the format documented in the at(1) manpage.
tag [string] Make a tag for the job.
user [string] The user to run the at job .. versionadded:: 2014.1.4
unique_tag [boolean] If set to True job will not be added if a job with the tag exists. .. versionadded:: 2017.7.0

rose:
  at.present:
    - job: 'echo "I love saltstack" > love'
    - timespec: '9:09 11/09/13'
    - tag: love
    - user: jam

salt.states.at.watch(name, timespec, tag=None, user=None, job=None, unique_tag=False)
New in version 2017.7.0.

Add an at job if trigger by watch

job [string] Command to run.
timespec [string] The 'timespec' follows the format documented in the at(1) manpage.
tag [string] Make a tag for the job.
user [string] The user to run the at job .. versionadded:: 2014.1.4
unique_tag [boolean] If set to True job will not be added if a job with the tag exists. .. versionadded:: 2017.7.0

minion_restart:
  at.watch:
    - job: 'salt-call --local service.restart salt-minion'
    - timespec: 'now +1 min'
    - tag: minion_restart

(continues on next page)
21.19.13 salt.states.augeas

Configuration management using Augeas

New in version 0.17.0.

This state requires the augeas Python module.

Augeas can be used to manage configuration files.

Warning: Minimal installations of Debian and Ubuntu have been seen to have packaging bugs with python-augeas, causing the augeas module to fail to import. If the minion has the augeas module installed, and the state fails with a comment saying that the state is unavailable, first restart the salt-minion service. If the problem persists past that, the following command can be run from the master to determine what is causing the import to fail:

```
salt minion-id cmd.run 'python -c "from augeas import Augeas"'
```

For affected Debian/Ubuntu hosts, installing libpython2.7 has been known to resolve the issue.

salt.states.augeas.change

New in version 2014.7.0.

This state replaces setvalue().

Issue changes to Augeas, optionally for a specific context, with a specific lens.

name State name

context A file path, prefixed by /files. Should resolve to an actual file (not an arbitrary augeas path). This is used to avoid duplicating the file name for each item in the changes list (for example, set bind 0.0.0.0 in the example below operates on the file specified by context). If context is not specified, a file path prefixed by /files should be included with the set command.

The file path is examined to determine if the specified changes are already present.

```
redis-conf:
  augeas.change:
    - context: /files/etc/redis/redis.conf
    - changes:
      - set bind 0.0.0.0
      - set maxmemory 1G
```

changes List of changes that are issued to Augeas. Available commands are set, setm, move, ins/insert, and rm/remove.

lens The lens to use, needs to be suffixed with .lns, e.g.: Nginx.lns. See the list of stock lenses shipped with Augeas.

New in version 2016.3.0.

load_path A list of directories that modules should be searched in. This is in addition to the standard load path and the directories in AUGEAS_LIB.

Usage examples:

Set the bind parameter in /etc/redis/redis.conf:
redis-conf:
  augeas.change:
    - changes:
      - set /files/etc/redis/redis.conf/bind 0.0.0.0

Note: Use the context parameter to specify the file you want to manipulate. This way you don’t have to include this in the changes every time:

redis-conf:
  augeas.change:
    - context: /files/etc/redis/redis.conf
    - changes:
      - set bind 0.0.0.0
      - set databases 4
      - set maxmemory 1G

Augeas is aware of a lot of common configuration files and their syntax. It knows the difference between for example ini and yaml files, but also files with very specific syntax, like the hosts file. This is done with lenses, which provide mappings between the Augeas tree and the file.

There are many preconfigured lenses that come with Augeas by default, and they specify the common locations for configuration files. So most of the time Augeas will know how to manipulate a file. In the event that you need to manipulate a file that Augeas doesn’t know about, you can specify the lens to use like this:

redis-conf:
  augeas.change:
    - lens: redis.lns
    - context: /files/etc/redis/redis.conf
    - changes:
      - set bind 0.0.0.0

Note: Even though Augeas knows that /etc/redis/redis.conf is a Redis configuration file and knows how to parse it, it is recommended to specify the lens anyway. This is because by default, Augeas loads all known lenses and their associated file paths. All these files are parsed when Augeas is loaded, which can take some time. When specifying a lens, Augeas is loaded with only that lens, which speeds things up quite a bit.

A more complex example, this adds an entry to the services file for Zabbix, and removes an obsolete service:

zabbix-service:
  augeas.change:
    - lens: services.lns
    - context: /files/etc/services
    - changes:
      - ins service-name after service-name[last()]
      - set service-name[.last()]/"zabbix-agent"
      - set "service-name[. = 'zabbix-agent']/port" 10050
      - set "service-name[. = 'zabbix-agent']/protocol" tcp
      - set "service-name[. = 'zabbix-agent']/#comment" "Zabbix Agent service"
      - rm "service-name[. = 'im-obsolete']"
      - unless: grep "zabbix-agent" /etc/services
Warning: Don’t forget the unless here, otherwise it will fail on next runs because the service is already defined. Additionally you have to quote lines containing service-name[. = 'zabbix-agent'] otherwise augeas_cnf execute will fail because it will receive more parameters than expected.

Note: Order is important when defining a service with Augeas, in this case it’s port, protocol and #comment. For more info about the lens check services lens documentation.

http://augeas.net/docs/references/lenses/files/services-aug.html#Services.record

21.19.14 salt.states.aws_sqs

Manage SQS Queues
Create and destroy SQS queues. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.
This module uses the awscli tool provided by Amazon. This can be downloaded from pip. Also check the documentation for awscli for configuration information.

```yaml
myqueue:
  aws_sqs.exists:
    - region: eu-west-1
```

salt.states.aws_sqs.absent(name, region, user=None, opts=False)
Remove the named SQS queue if it exists.
name Name of the SQS queue.
region Region to remove the queue from
user Name of the user performing the SQS operations
opts Include additional arguments and options to the aws command line

salt.states.aws_sqs.exists(name, region, user=None, opts=False)
Ensure the SQS queue exists.
name Name of the SQS queue.
region Region to create the queue
user Name of the user performing the SQS operations
opts Include additional arguments and options to the aws command line

21.19.15 salt.states.azurearm_compute

Azure (ARM) Compute State Module
New in version 2019.2.0.

maintainer <devops@decisionlab.io>
maturity new
depends
  - azure >= 2.0.0
  - azure-common >= 1.1.8
  - azure-mgmt >= 1.0.0
  - azure-mgmt-compute >= 1.0.0
• azure-mgmt-network >= 1.7.1
• azure-mgmt-resource >= 1.1.0
• azure-mgmt-storage >= 1.0.0
• azure-mgmt-web >= 0.32.0
• azure-storage >= 0.34.3
• msrestazure >= 0.4.21

platform linux

configuration This module requires Azure Resource Manager credentials to be passed as a dictionary of keyword arguments to the connection_auth parameter in order to work properly. Since the authentication parameters are sensitive, it’s recommended to pass them to the states via pillar.

Required provider parameters:

if using username and password:
  • subscription_id
  • username
  • password

if using a service principal:
  • subscription_id
  • tenant
  • client_id
  • secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud. Possible values:

  • AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
  • AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
  • AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
  • AZURE_GERMAN_CLOUD

Example Pillar for Azure Resource Manager authentication:

```yaml
azurearm:
  user_pass_auth:
    subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
    username: fletch
    password: 123pass
  mysubscription:
    subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
    tenant: ABCDEFAB-1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCD
    client_id: ABCDEFAB-1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCD
    secret: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
    cloud_environment: AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD
```

Example states using Azure Resource Manager authentication:
Ensure availability set exists:

```yaml
set profile = salt['pillar.get']('azurearm:mysubscription')

Ensure availability set exists:
  azurearm_compute.availability_set_present:
    - name: my_avail_set
    - resource_group: my_rg
    - virtual_machines:
      - my_vm1
      - my_vm2
    - tags:
      how_awesome: very
      contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
    - connection_auth: {{ profile }}

Ensure availability set is absent:
  azurearm_compute.availability_set_absent:
    - name: other_avail_set
    - resource_group: my_rg
    - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

salt.states.azurearm_compute.availability_set_absent(name, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure an availability set does not exist in a resource group.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the availability set.
- **resource_group** – Name of the resource group containing the availability set.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_compute.availability_set_present(name, resource_group, tags=None, platform_update_domain_count=None, platform_fault_domain_count=None, virtual_machines=None, sku=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure an availability set exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the availability set.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the availability set.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the availability set object.
- **platform_update_domain_count** – An optional parameter which indicates groups of virtual machines and underlying physical hardware that can be rebooted at the same time.
- **platform_fault_domain_count** – An optional parameter which defines the group of virtual machines that share a common power source and network switch.
- **virtual_machines** – A list of names of existing virtual machines to be included in the availability set.
- **sku** – The availability set SKU, which specifies whether the availability set is managed or not. Possible values are 'Aligned' or 'Classic'. An 'Aligned' availability set is managed, 'Classic' is not.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be
used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```
Ensure availability set exists:
  azurearm_compute.availability_set_present:
    - name: aset1
    - resource_group: group1
    - platform_update_domain_count: 5
    - platform_fault_domain_count: 3
    - sku: aligned
    - tags:
      - contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
    - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
    - require:
      - azurearm_resource: Ensure resource group exists
```

## 21.19.16 salt.states.azurearm_network

Azure (ARM) Network State Module

New in version 2019.2.0.

**maintainer**  
<devops@decisionlab.io>

**maturity**  
new

**depends**

- azure >= 2.0.0
- azure-common >= 1.1.8
- azure-mgmt >= 1.0.0
- azure-mgmt-compute >= 1.0.0
- azure-mgmt-network >= 1.7.1
- azure-mgmt-resource >= 1.1.0
- azure-mgmt-storage >= 1.0.0
- azure-mgmt-web >= 0.32.0
- azure-storage >= 0.34.3
- msrestazure >= 0.4.21

**platform**  
linux

**configuration**  
This module requires Azure Resource Manager credentials to be passed as a dictionary of keyword arguments to the `connection_auth` parameter in order to work properly. Since the authentication parameters are sensitive, it’s recommended to pass them to the states via pillar.

Required provider parameters:

**if using username and password:**

- subscription_id
- username
- password

**if using a service principal:**
• subscription_id
• tenant
• client_id
• secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud. Possible values:

• AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
• AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
• AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
• AZURE_GERMAN_CLOUD

Example Pillar for Azure Resource Manager authentication:

```yaml
azurearm:
  user_pass_auth:
    subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
    username: fletch
    password: 123pass

mysubscription:
  subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
  tenant: ABCDEFA-B1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCDEF
  client_id: ABCDEFA-B1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCDEF
  secret: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  cloud_environment: AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD
```

Example states using Azure Resource Manager authentication:

```yaml
{% set profile = salt['pillar.get']('azurearm:mysubscription') %}

Ensure virtual network exists:
azurearm_network.virtual_network_present:
  - name: my_vnet
  - resource_group: my_rg
  - address_prefixes:
    - '10.0.0.0/8'
    - '192.168.0.0/16'
  - dns_servers:
    - '8.8.8.8'
  - tags:
    how_awesome: very
    contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}

Ensure virtual network is absent:
azurearm_network.virtual_network_absent:
  - name: other_vnet
  - resource_group: my_rg
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

salt.states.azurearm_network.load_balancer_absent(name, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a load balancer does not exist in the resource group.
Parameters

- **name** – Name of the load balancer.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the load balancer.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

```python
salt.states.azurearm_network.load_balancer_present(name, resource_group=None, frontend_ip_configurations=None, backend_address_pools=None, load_balancing_rules=None, probes=None, inbound_nat_rules=None, inbound_nat_pools=None, outbound_nat_rules=None, tags=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a load balancer exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the load balancer.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the load balancer.
- **sku** – The load balancer SKU, which can be 'Basic' or 'Standard'.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the load balancer object.
- **frontend_ip_configurations** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid FrontendIPConfiguration objects. A frontend IP configuration can be either private (using private IP address and subnet parameters) or public (using a reference to a public IP address object). Valid parameters are:
  - **name**: The name of the resource that is unique within a resource group.
  - **private_ip_address**: The private IP address of the IP configuration. Required if 'private_ip_allocation_method' is 'Static'.
  - **private_ip_allocation_method**: The Private IP allocation method. Possible values are: 'Static' and 'Dynamic'.
  - **subnet**: Name of an existing subnet inside of which the frontend IP will reside.
  - **public_ip_address**: Name of an existing public IP address which will be assigned to the frontend IP object.
- **backend_address_pools** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid BackendAddressPool objects. Only the 'name' parameter is valid for a BackendAddressPool dictionary. All other parameters are read-only references from other objects linking to the backend address pool. Inbound traffic is randomly load balanced across IPs in the backend IPs.
- **probes** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid Probe objects. Valid parameters are:
  - **name**: The name of the resource that is unique within a resource group.
  - **protocol**: The protocol of the endpoint. Possible values are 'Http' or 'Tcp'. If 'Tcp' is specified, a received ACK is required for the probe to be successful. If 'Http' is specified, a 200 OK response from the specified URI is required for the probe to be successful.
  - **port**: The port for communicating the probe. Possible values range from 1 to 65535, inclusive.
  - **interval_in_seconds**: The interval, in seconds, for how frequently to probe the endpoint for health status. Typically, the interval is slightly less than half the allocated timeout period (in seconds) which allows two full probes before taking the instance out of rotation. The default value is 15, the minimum
value is 5.
- number_of_probes: The number of probes where if no response, will result in stopping further traffic from being delivered to the endpoint. This values allows endpoints to be taken out of rotation faster or slower than the typical times used in Azure.
- request_path: The URI used for requesting health status from the VM. Path is required if a protocol is set to 'Http'. Otherwise, it is not allowed. There is no default value.

- **load_balancing_rules** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid LoadBalancingRule objects. Valid parameters are:
  - name: The name of the resource that is unique within a resource group.
  - load_distribution: The load distribution policy for this rule. Possible values are 'Default', 'SourceIP', and 'SourceIPProtocol'.
  - frontend_port: The port for the external endpoint. Port numbers for each rule must be unique within the Load Balancer. Acceptable values are between 0 and 65534. Note that value 0 enables 'Any Port'.
  - backend_port: The port used for internal connections on the endpoint. Acceptable values are between 0 and 65535. Note that value 0 enables 'Any Port'.
  - idle_timeout_in_minutes: The timeout for the TCP idle connection. The value can be set between 4 and 30 minutes. The default value is 4 minutes. This element is only used when the protocol is set to TCP.
  - enable_floating_ip: Configures a virtual machine’s endpoint for the floating IP capability required to configure a SQL AlwaysOn Availability Group. This setting is required when using the SQL AlwaysOn Availability Groups in SQL server. This setting can’t be changed after you create the endpoint.
  - disable_outbound_snat: Configures SNAT for the VMs in the backend pool to use the public IP address specified in the frontend of the load balancing rule.
  - frontend_ip_configuration: Name of the frontend IP configuration object used by the load balancing rule object.
  - backend_address_pool: Name of the backend address pool object used by the load balancing rule object. Inbound traffic is randomly load balanced across IPs in the backend IPs.
  - probe: Name of the probe object used by the load balancing rule object.

- **inbound_nat_rules** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid InboundNatRule objects. Defining inbound NAT rules on your load balancer is mutually exclusive with defining an inbound NAT pool. Inbound NAT pools are referenced from virtual machine scale sets. NICs that are associated with individual virtual machines cannot reference an Inbound NAT pool. They have to reference individual inbound NAT rules. Valid parameters are:
  - name: The name of the resource that is unique within a resource group.
  - frontend_ip_configuration: Name of the frontend IP configuration object used by the inbound NAT rule object.
  - protocol: Possible values include 'Udp', 'Tcp', or 'All'.
  - frontend_port: The port for the external endpoint. Port numbers for each rule must be unique within the Load Balancer. Acceptable values range from 1 to 65534.
  - backend_port: The port used for the internal endpoint. Acceptable values range from 1 to 65535.
  - idle_timeout_in_minutes: The timeout for the TCP idle connection. The value can be set between 4 and 30 minutes. The default value is 4 minutes. This element is only used when the protocol is set to TCP.
  - enable_floating_ip: Configures a virtual machine’s endpoint for the floating IP capability required to configure a SQL AlwaysOn Availability Group.
This setting is required when using the SQL AlwaysOn Availability Groups in SQL server. This setting can't be changed after you create the endpoint.

- **inbound_nat_pools** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid InboundNatPool objects. They define an external port range for inbound NAT to a single backend port on NICs associated with a load balancer. Inbound NAT rules are created automatically for each NIC associated with the Load Balancer using an external port from this range. Defining an Inbound NAT pool on your Load Balancer is mutually exclusive with defining inbound NAT rules. Inbound NAT pools are referenced from virtual machine scale sets. NICs that are associated with individual virtual machines cannot reference an inbound NAT pool. They have to reference individual inbound NAT rules. Valid parameters are:
  - **name**: The name of the resource that is unique within a resource group.
  - **frontend_ip_configuration**: Name of the frontend IP configuration object used by the inbound NAT pool object.
  - **protocol**: Possible values include 'Udp', 'Tcp', or 'All'.
  - **frontend_port_range_start**: The first port number in the range of external ports that will be used to provide Inbound NAT to NICs associated with a load balancer. Acceptable values range between 1 and 65534.
  - **frontend_port_range_end**: The last port number in the range of external ports that will be used to provide Inbound NAT to NICs associated with a load balancer. Acceptable values range between 1 and 65535.
  - **backend_port**: The port used for internal connections to the endpoint. Acceptable values are between 1 and 65535.

- **outbound_nat_rules** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid OutboundNatRule objects. Valid parameters are:
  - **name**: The name of the resource that is unique within a resource group.
  - **frontend_ip_configuration**: Name of the frontend IP configuration object used by the outbound NAT rule object.
  - **backend_address_pool**: Name of the backend address pool object used by the outbound NAT rule object. Outbound traffic is randomly load balanced across IPs in the backend IPs.
  - **allocated_outbound_ports**: The number of outbound ports to be used for NAT.

- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```python
Ensure load balancer exists:
  azuerearm_network.load_balancer_present:
    - name: lb1
    - resource_group: group1
    - location: eastus
    - frontend_ip_configurations:
      - name: lb1_feip1
        public_ip_address: pub_ip1
    - backend_address_pools:
      - name: lb1_bepool1
    - probes:
      - name: lb1_webprobe1
        protocol: tcp
        port: 80
        interval_in_seconds: 5
        number_of_probes: 2
    - load_balancing_rules:
      - name: lb1_webprobe1
```

(continues on next page)
```python
protocol: tcp
frontend_port: 80
backend_port: 80
idle_timeout_in_minutes: 4
frontend_ip_configuration: lb1_feip1
backend_address_pool: lb1_bepool1
probe: lb1_webprobe1

- tags:
  - contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
- require:
  - azurearm_resource: Ensure resource group exists
  - azurearm_network: Ensure public IP exists
```

salt.states.azurearm_network.network_interface_absent(name, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a network interface does not exist in the resource group.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the network interface.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the network interface.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_network.network_interface_present(name, ip_configurations, subnet, virtual_network, resource_group, tags=None, virtual_machine=None, network_security_group=None, dns_settings=None, mac_address=None, primary=None, enable_accelerated_networking=None, enable_ip_forwarding=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a network interface exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the network interface.
- **ip_configurations** – A list of dictionaries representing valid NetworkInterfaceIPConfiguration objects. The 'name' key is required at minimum. At least one IP Configuration must be present.
- **subnet** – Name of the existing subnet assigned to the network interface.
- **virtual_network** – Name of the existing virtual network containing the subnet.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the virtual network.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the network interface object.
- **network_security_group** – The name of the existing network security group to assign to the network interface.
- **virtual_machine** – The name of the existing virtual machine to assign to the network interface.
• **dns_settings** – An optional dictionary representing a valid NetworkInterfaceDnsSettings object. Valid parameters are:
  - **dns_servers** – List of DNS server IP addresses. Use 'AzureProvidedDNS' to switch to Azure provided DNS resolution. 'AzureProvidedDNS' value cannot be combined with other IPs, it must be the only value in dns_servers collection.
  - **internal_dns_name_label** – Relative DNS name for this NIC used for internal communications between VMs in the same virtual network.
  - **internal_fqdn** – Fully qualified DNS name supporting internal communications between VMs in the same virtual network.
  - **internal_domain_name_suffix** – Even if internal_dns_name_label is not specified, a DNS entry is created for the primary NIC of the VM. This DNS name can be constructed by concatenating the VM name with the value of internal_domain_name_suffix.

• **mac_address** – Optional string containing the MAC address of the network interface.

• **primary** – Optional boolean allowing the interface to be set as the primary network interface on a virtual machine with multiple interfaces attached.

• **enable_accelerated_networking** – Optional boolean indicating whether accelerated networking should be enabled for the interface.

• **enable_ip_forwarding** – Optional boolean indicating whether IP forwarding should be enabled for the interface.

• **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```yaml
Ensure network interface exists:
  azurearm_network.network_interface_present:
    - name: iface1
    - subnet: vnet1_sn1
    - virtual_network: vnet1
    - resource_group: group1
    - ip_configurations:
      - name: iface1_ipc1
        public_ip_address: pub_ip2
        dns_settings:
          - internal_dns_name_label: decisionlab-int-test-label
          - primary: True
          - enable_accelerated_networking: True
          - enable_ip_forwarding: False
          - network_security_group: nsg1
          - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
    - require:
      - azurearm_network: Ensure subnet exists
      - azurearm_network: Ensure network security group exists
      - azurearm_network: Ensure another public IP exists

salt.states.azurearm_network.network_security_group_absent(name, resource_group, connection_auth=None)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a network security group does not exist in the resource group.

Parameters

• **name** – Name of the network security group.

• **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the network security group.

• **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.
salt.states.azurearm_network.network_security_group_present

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a network security group exists.

**Parameters**

- **name** – Name of the network security group.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the network security group.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the network security group object.
- **security_rules** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid SecurityRule objects. See the documentation for the security_rule_present state or security_rule_create_or_update execution module for more information on required and optional parameters for security rules. The rules are only managed if this parameter is present. When this parameter is absent, implemented rules will not be removed, and will merely become unmanaged.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

**Example usage:**

```python
Ensure network security group exists:

azurearm_network.network_security_group_present:
  - name: nsg1
  - resource_group: group1
  - security_rules:
    - name: nsg1_rule1
      priority: 100
      protocol: tcp
      access: allow
      direction: outbound
      source_address_prefix: virtualnetwork
      destination_address_prefix: internet
      source_port_range: '*'
      destination_port_range: '*'
    - name: nsg1_rule2
      priority: 101
      protocol: tcp
      access: allow
      direction: inbound
      source_address_prefix: internet
      destination_address_prefix: virtualnetwork
      source_port_range: '*'
      destination_port_ranges:
        - '80'
        - '443'
  - tags:
    - contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
  - require:
    - azurearm_resource: Ensure resource group exists
```

salt.states.azurearm_network.public_ip_address_absent

21.19. state modules
New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a public IP address does not exist in the resource group.

Parameters
- `name` – Name of the public IP address.
- `resource_group` – The resource group assigned to the public IP address.
- `connection_auth` – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

```python
salt.states.azurearm_network.public_ip_address_present(name, resource_group, tags=None, sku=None, public_ip_allocation_method=None, public_ip_address_version=None, dns_settings=None, idle_timeout_in_minutes=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a public IP address exists.

Parameters
- `name` – Name of the public IP address.
- `resource_group` – The resource group assigned to the public IP address.
- `dns_settings` – An optional dictionary representing a valid PublicIPAddressDnsSettings object. Parameters include 'domain_name_label' and 'reverse_fqdn', which accept strings. The 'domain_name_label' parameter is concatenated with the region-ralized DNS zone make up the fully qualified domain name associated with the public IP address. If a domain name label is specified, an A DNS record is created for the public IP in the Microsoft Azure DNS system. The 'reverse_fqdn' parameter is a user-visible, fully qualified domain name that resolves to this public IP address. If the reverse FQDN is specified, then a PTR DNS record is created pointing from the IP address in the in-addr.arpa domain to the reverse FQDN.
- `sku` – The public IP address SKU, which can be 'Basic' or 'Standard'.
- `public_ip_allocation_method` – The public IP allocation method. Possible values are: 'Static' and 'Dynamic'.
- `public_ip_address_version` – The public IP address version. Possible values are: 'IPv4' and 'IPv6'.
- `idle_timeout_in_minutes` – An integer representing the idle timeout of the public IP address.
- `tags` – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the public IP address object.
- `connection_auth` – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```yaml
Ensure public IP exists:
    azurearm_network.public_ip_address_present:
        - name: pub_ip1
        - resource_group: group1
        - dns_settings:
            domain_name_label: decisionlab-ext-test-label
        - sku: basic
        - public_ip_allocation_method: static
        - public_ip_address_version: ipv4
        - idle_timeout_in_minutes: 4
```

(continues on next page)
- **tags**:  
  - **contact_name**: Elmer Fudd Gantry  
  - **connection_auth**: `{{ profile }}`

salt.states.azurearm_network.route_absent(name, route_table, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a route table does not exist in the resource group.

**Parameters**

- **name** – Name of the route table.
- **route_table** – The name of the existing route table containing the route.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the route table.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_network.route_present(name, address_prefix, next_hop_type, route_table, resource_group, next_hop_ip_address=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a route exists within a route table.

**Parameters**

- **name** – Name of the route.
- **address_prefix** – The destination CIDR to which the route applies.
- **next_hop_type** – The type of Azure hop the packet should be sent to. Possible values are: 'VirtualNetworkGateway', 'VnetLocal', 'Internet', 'VirtualAppliance', and 'None'.
- **next_hop_ip_address** – The IP address packets should be forwarded to. Next hop values are only allowed in routes where the next hop type is 'VirtualAppliance'.
- **route_table** – The name of the existing route table which will contain the route.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the route table.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```python
Ensure route exists:
    azurearm_network.route_present:
    - name: rt1_route2
    - route_table: rt1
    - resource_group: group1
    - address_prefix: '192.168.0.0/16'
    - next_hop_type: vnetlocal
    - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
    - require:
        - azurearm_network: Ensure route table exists
```

salt.states.azurearm_network.route_table_absent(name, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a route table does not exist in the resource group.

**Parameters**

- **name** – Name of the route table.
• **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the route table.
• **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

```python
salt.states.azurearm_network.route_table_present(name, resource_group, tags=None, routes=None, disable_bgp_route_propagation=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a route table exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the route table.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the route table.
- **routes** – An optional list of dictionaries representing valid Route objects contained within a route table. See the documentation for the `route_present` state or `route_create_or_update` execution module for more information on required and optional parameters for routes. The routes are only managed if this parameter is present. When this parameter is absent, implemented routes will not be removed, and will merely become unmanaged.
- **disable_bgp_route_propagation** – An optional boolean parameter setting whether to disable the routes learned by BGP on the route table.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the route table object.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```
Ensure route table exists:
azurearm_network.route_table_present:
  - name: rt1
  - resource_group: group1
  - routes:
    - name: rt1_route1
      address_prefix: '0.0.0.0/0'
      next_hop_type: internet
    - name: rt1_route2
      address_prefix: '192.168.0.0/16'
      next_hop_type: vnetlocal
  - tags:
    - contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: {{{ profile }}}
  - require:
    - azurearm_resource: Ensure resource group exists
```

```python
salt.states.azurearm_network.security_rule_absent(name, security_group, resource_group, connection_auth=None)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a security rule does not exist in the network security group.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the security rule.
- **security_group** – The network security group containing the security rule.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the network security group.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.
salt.states.azurearm_network.security_rule_present(name, access, direction, priority, protocol, security_group, resource_group, destination_address_prefix=None, destination_port_range=None, source_address_prefix=None, source_port_range=None, description=None, destination_address_prefixes=None, destination_port_ranges=None, source_address_prefixes=None, source_port_ranges=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a security rule exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the security rule.
- **access** – ‘allow’ or ‘deny’
- **direction** – ‘inbound’ or ‘outbound’
- **priority** – Integer between 100 and 4096 used for ordering rule application.
- **protocol** – ‘tcp’, ‘udp’, or ‘*’
- **security_group** – The name of the existing network security group to contain the security rule.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the network security group.
- **description** – Optional description of the security rule.
- **destination_address_prefix** – The CIDR or destination IP range. Asterix ‘*’ can also be used to match all destination IPs. Default tags such as ‘VirtualNetwork’, ‘AzureLoadBalancer’ and ‘Internet’ can also be used. If this is an ingress rule, specifies where network traffic originates from.
- **destination_port_range** – The destination port or range. Integer or range between 0 and 65535. Asterix ‘*’ can also be used to match all ports.
- **source_address_prefix** – The CIDR or source IP range. Asterix ‘*’ can also be used to match all source IPs. Default tags such as ‘VirtualNetwork’, ‘AzureLoadBalancer’ and ‘Internet’ can also be used. If this is an ingress rule, specifies where network traffic originates from.
- **source_port_range** – The source port or range. Integer or range between 0 and 65535. Asterix ‘*’ can also be used to match all ports.
- **destination_address_prefixes** – A list of destination_address_prefix values. This parameter overrides destination_address_prefix and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
- **destination_port_ranges** – A list of destination_port_range values. This parameter overrides destination_port_range and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
- **source_address_prefixes** – A list of source_address_prefix values. This parameter overrides source_address_prefix and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
- **source_port_ranges** – A list of source_port_range values. This parameter overrides source_port_range and will cause any value entered there to be ignored.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

Ensure security rule exists:
azurearm_network.security_rule_present:
- name: nsg1_rule2
- security_group: nsg1
- resource_group: group1
- priority: 101
- protocol: tcp
- access: allow
- direction: inbound
- source_address_prefix: internet
- destination_address_prefix: virtualnetwork
- source_port_range: '*'
- destination_port_ranges:
  - '80'
  - '443'
- connection_auth: {{ profile }}
- require:
  - azurearm_network: Ensure network security group exists

salt.states.azurearm_network.subnet_absent(name, virtual_network, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a virtual network does not exist in the virtual network.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the subnet.
- **virtual_network** – Name of the existing virtual network containing the subnet.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the virtual network.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_network.subnet_present(name, address_prefix, virtual_network, resource_group, security_group=None, route_table=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a subnet exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the subnet.
- **address_prefix** – A CIDR block used by the subnet within the virtual network.
- **virtual_network** – Name of the existing virtual network to contain the subnet.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the virtual network.
- **security_group** – The name of the existing network security group to assign to the subnet.
- **route_table** – The name of the existing route table to assign to the subnet.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

Ensure subnet exists:

```
azurearm_network.subnet_present:
- name: vnet1_sn1
- virtual_network: vnet1
- resource_group: group1
- address_prefix: '192.168.1.0/24'
- security_group: nsg1
```

(continues on next page)
- **route_table**: rt1
- **connection_auth**: `{{ profile }}`
- **require**:
  - **azurearm_network**: Ensure virtual network exists
  - **azurearm_network**: Ensure network security group exists
  - **azurearm_network**: Ensure route table exists

salt.states.azurearm_network.virtual_network_absent(name, resource_group, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a virtual network does not exist in the resource group.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the virtual network.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the virtual network.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_network.virtual_network_present(name, address_prefixes, resource_group, dns_servers=None, tags=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a virtual network exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the virtual network.
- **resource_group** – The resource group assigned to the virtual network.
- **address_prefixes** – A list of CIDR blocks which can be used by subnets within the virtual network.
- **dns_servers** – A list of DNS server addresses.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the virtual network object.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```python
Ensure virtual network exists:
azurearm_network.virtual_network_present:
  - name: vnet1
  - resource_group: group1
  - address_prefixes:
    - '10.0.0.0/8'
    - '192.168.0.0/16'
  - dns_servers:
    - '8.8.8.8'
  - tags:
    - contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: `{{ profile }}`
  - require:
    - azurearm_resource: Ensure resource group exists
```
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

21.19.17 salt.states.azurearm_resource

Azure (ARM) Resource State Module
New in version 2019.2.0.

maintainer <devops@decisionlab.io>
maturity new
depends

• azure >= 2.0.0
• azure-common >= 1.1.8
• azure-mgmt >= 1.0.0
• azure-mgmt-compute >= 1.0.0
• azure-mgmt-network >= 1.7.1
• azure-mgmt-resource >= 1.1.0
• azure-mgmt-storage >= 1.0.0
• azure-mgmt-web >= 0.32.0
• azure-storage >= 0.34.3
• msrestazure >= 0.4.21

platform linux

configuration This module requires Azure Resource Manager credentials to be passed as a dictionary of keyword arguments to the connection_auth parameter in order to work properly. Since the authentication parameters are sensitive, it’s recommended to pass them to the states via pillar.

Required provider parameters:
if using username and password:

• subscription_id
• username
• password

if using a service principal:

• subscription_id
• tenant
• client_id
• secret

Optional provider parameters:

cloud_environment: Used to point the cloud driver to different API endpoints, such as Azure GovCloud. Possible values:

• AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD (default)
• AZURE_CHINA_CLOUD
• AZURE_US_GOV_CLOUD
• AZURE_GERMAN_CLOUD
Example Pillar for Azure Resource Manager authentication:

```
azurearm:
  user_pass_auth:
    subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
    username: fletch
    password: 123pass

mysubscription:
  subscription_id: 3287abc8-f98a-c678-3bde-326766fd3617
  tenant: ABCDEFAB-1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCDEF
  client_id: ABCDEFAB-1234-ABCD-1234-ABCDEFABCDEF
  secret: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  cloud_environment: AZURE_PUBLIC_CLOUD
```

Example states using Azure Resource Manager authentication:

```
{% set profile = salt['pillar.get']('azurearm:mysubscription') %}

Ensure resource group exists:
```
salt.states.azurearm_resource.resource_group_present:
  - name: my_rg
  - location: westus
  - tags:
    how_awesome: very
    contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

Ensure resource group is absent:
```
salt.states.azurearm_resource.resource_group_absent:
  - name: other_rg
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

salt.states.azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_absent(name, scope, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a policy assignment does not exist in the provided scope.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the policy assignment.
- **scope** – The scope of the policy assignment.
- **connection_auth** A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_present(name, scope, definition_name, display_name=None, description=None, assignment_type=None, parameters=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a security policy assignment exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the policy assignment.
- **scope** – The scope of the policy assignment.
- **definition_name** – The name of the policy definition to assign.
- **display_name** – The display name of the policy assignment.
- **description** – The policy assignment description.
- **assignment_type** – The type of policy assignment.
- **parameters** – Required dictionary if a parameter is used in the policy rule.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```
Ensure policy assignment exists:
  azurearm_resource.policy_assignment_present:
    - name: testassign
    - scope: /subscriptions/bc75htn-a0fhsi-349b-56gh-4fghti-f84852
    - definition_name: testpolicy
    - display_name: Test Assignment
    - description: Test assignment for testing assignments.
    - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

```python
salt.states.azurearm_resource.policy_definition_absent(name, connection_auth=None)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a policy definition does not exist in the current subscription.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the policy definition.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

```python
salt.states.azurearm_resource.policy_definition_present(name, policy_rule=None, policy_rule_json=None, policy_rule_file=None, template='jinja', source_hash=None, source_hash_name=None, skip_verify=False, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a security policy definition exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the policy definition.
- **policy_rule** – A YAML dictionary defining the policy rule. See Azure Policy Definition documentation for details on the structure. One of `policy_rule`, `policy_rule_json`, or `policy_rule_file` is required, in that order of precedence for use if multiple parameters are used.
- **policy_rule_json** – A text field defining the entirety of a policy definition in JSON. See Azure Policy Definition documentation for details on the structure. One of `policy_rule`, `policy_rule_json`, or `policy_rule_file` is required, in that order of precedence for use if multiple parameters are used. Note that the `name` field in the JSON will override the `name` parameter in the state.
- **policy_rule_file** – The source of a JSON file defining the entirety of a policy definition. See Azure Policy Definition documentation for details on the struc-
One of `policy_rule`, `policy_rule_json`, or `policy_rule_file` is required, in that order of precedence for use if multiple parameters are used. Note that the `name` field in the JSON will override the `name` parameter in the state.

- **skip_verify** – Used for the `policy_rule_file` parameter. If `True`, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will be skipped, and the `source_hash` argument will be ignored.

- **source_hash** – This can be a source hash string or the URI of a file that contains source hash strings.

- **source_hash_name** – When `source_hash` refers to a hash file, Salt will try to find the correct hash by matching the filename/URI associated with that hash.

- **policy_type** – The type of policy definition. Possible values are NotSpecified, BuiltIn, and Custom. Only used with the `policy_rule` parameter.

- **mode** – The policy definition mode. Possible values are NotSpecified, Indexed, and All. Only used with the `policy_rule` parameter.

- **display_name** – The display name of the policy definition. Only used with the `policy_rule` parameter.

- **description** – The policy definition description. Only used with the `policy_rule` parameter.

- **metadata** – The policy definition metadata defined as a dictionary. Only used with the `policy_rule` parameter.

- **parameters** – Required dictionary if a parameter is used in the policy rule. Only used with the `policy_rule` parameter.

- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```python
Ensure policy definition exists:

```azurearm_resource.policy_definition_present```
- name: testpolicy
- display_name: Test Policy
- description: Test policy for testing policies.
- policy_rule:
  if:
    allOf:
    - equals: Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/write
      source: action
      field: location
    in:
      - eastus
      - eastus2
      - centralus
  then:
    effect: deny
- connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

salt.states.azurearm_resource.resource_group_absent(name, connection_auth=None)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a resource group does not exist in the current subscription.

**Parameters**

- **name** – Name of the resource group.

- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

salt.states.azurearm_resource.resource_group_present(name, location, managed_by=None, tags=None, connection_auth=None, **kwargs)
New in version 2019.2.0.

Ensure a resource group exists.

Parameters

- **name** – Name of the resource group.
- **location** – The Azure location in which to create the resource group. This value cannot be updated once the resource group is created.
- **managed_by** – The ID of the resource that manages this resource group. This value cannot be updated once the resource group is created.
- **tags** – A dictionary of strings can be passed as tag metadata to the resource group object.
- **connection_auth** – A dict with subscription and authentication parameters to be used in connecting to the Azure Resource Manager API.

Example usage:

```python
Ensure resource group exists:
azurearm_resource.resource_group_present:
  - name: group1
  - location: eastus
  - tags:
    contact_name: Elmer Fudd Gantry
  - connection_auth: {{ profile }}
```

21.19.18 salt.states.beacon

Management of the Salt beacons

New in version 2015.8.0.

```python
ps:
  beacon.present:
    - save: True
    - enable: False
    - services:
      salt-master: running
      apache2: stopped

sh:
  beacon.present: []

load:
  beacon.present:
    - averages:
      1m:
        - 0.0
        - 2.0
      5m:
        - 0.0
        - 1.5
      15m:
        - 0.1
        - 1.0

salt.states.beacon.absent(name, save=False, **kwargs)
  Ensure beacon is absent.
  name  The name of the beacon ensured absent.
```
save  True/False, if True the beacons.conf file be updated too. Default is False.

```python
salt.states.beacon.disabled(name, **kwargs)
```
Disable a beacon.

- **name** The name of the beacon to disable.

```python
salt.states.beacon.enabled(name, **kwargs)
```
Enable a beacon.

- **name** The name of the beacon to enable.

```python
salt.states.beacon.present(name, save=False, **kwargs)
```
Ensure beacon is configured with the included beacon data.

- **name** The name of the beacon ensure is configured.
- **save** True/False, if True the beacons.conf file be updated too. Default is False.

## 21.19.19 salt.states.bigip

A state module designed to enforce load-balancing configurations for F5 Big-IP entities.

- **maturity** develop
- **platform** f5_bigip_11.6

```python
salt.states.bigip.add_pool_member(hostname, username, password, name, member)
```
A function to connect to a bigip device and add a new member to an existing pool.

- **hostname** The host/address of the bigip device
- **username** The iControl REST username
- **password** The iControl REST password
- **name** The name of the pool to modify
- **member** The member to add to the pool

```python
salt.states.bigip.create_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name, **kwargs)
```
A function to connect to a bigip device and create a monitor.

- **hostname** The host/address of the bigip device
- **username** The iControl REST username
- **password** The iControl REST password
- **monitor_type** The type of monitor to create
- **name** The name of the monitor to create
- **kwargs** [ arg=val ] ...

Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.

```python
salt.states.bigip.create_node(hostname, username, password, name, address)
```
Create a new node if it does not already exist.

- **hostname** The host/address of the bigip device
- **username** The iControl REST username
- **password** The iControl REST password
- **name** The name of the node to create
- **address** The address of the node
salt.states.bigip.create_pool(hostname, username, password, name, members=None, allow_nat=None, allow_snat=None, description=None, gateway_failsafe_device=None, ignore_persisted_weight=None, ip_tos_to_client=None, ip_tos_to_server=None, link_qos_to_client=None, link_qos_to_server=None, load_balancing_mode=None, min_active_members=None, min_up_members=None, min_up_members_action=None, min_up_members_checking=None, monitor=None, profiles=None, queue_depth_limit=None, queue_on_connection_limit=None, queue_time_limit=None, reselect_tries=None, service_down_action=None, slow_ramp_time=None)

Create a new node if it does not already exist.

hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
name The name of the pool to create
members List of members to be added to the pool
allow_nat [yes | no]
allow_snat [yes | no]
description [string]
gateway_failsafe_device [string]
ignore_persisted_weight [enabled | disabled]
ip_tos_to_client [pass-through | [integer]]
ip_tos_to_server [pass-through | [integer]]
link_qos_to_client [pass-through | [integer]]
link_qos_to_server [pass-through | [integer]]
load_balancing_mode [dynamic-ratio-member | dynamic-ratio-node | fastest-app-response | fastest-node |
| least-connections-members | least-connections-node | least-sessions | observed-member | observed-node |
| predictive-member | predictive-node | ratio-least-connections-member | ratio-least-connections-node |
| ratio-member | ratio-node | ratio-session | round-robin | weighted-least-connections-member | weighted-least-connections-node]
min_active_members [integer]
min_up_members [integer]
min_up_members_action [failover | reboot | restart-all]
min_up_members_checking [enabled | disabled]
monitor [name]
profiles [none | profile_name]
queue_depth_limit [integer]
queue_on_connection_limit [enabled | disabled]
queue_time_limit [integer]
reselect_tries [integer]
service_down_action [drop | none | reselect | reset]
slow_ramp_time [integer]

salt.states.bigip.create_profile(hostname, username, password, profile_type, name, **kwargs)
A function to connect to a bigip device and create a profile.

hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
profile_type The type of profile to create
name The name of the profile to create
kwargs [ arg=val ] ...

Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each profile type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.
Special Characters |, , and : must be escaped using \ when used within strings.

```
salt.states.bigip.create_virtual(hostname, username, password, name, destination, pool=None, address_status=None, auto_lasthop=None, bwc_policy=None, cmp_enabled=None, connection_limit=None, dhcp_relay=None, description=None, fallback_persistence=None, flow_eviction_policy=None, gtm_score=None, ip_forward=None, ip_protocol=None, internal=None, twelve_forward=None, last_hop_pool=None, mask=None, mirror=None, nat64=None, persist=None, profiles=None, policies=None, rate_class=None, rate_limit=None, rate_limit_mode=None, rate_limit_dst=None, rate_limit_src=None, rules=None, related_rules=None, reject=None, source=None, source_address_translation=None, source_port=None, virtual_state=None, traffic_classes=None, translate_address=None, translate_port=None, vlans=None)
```

A function to connect to a bigip device and create a virtual server if it does not already exists.

- **hostname**: The host/address of the bigip device
- **username**: The iControl REST username
- **name**: The name of the virtual to create
- **destination**: [virtual_address_name:port] | [ipv4:port] | [ipv6:port]
- **pool**: [pool_name] | none
- **address_status**: [yes | no]
- **auto_lasthop**: [default | enabled | disabled]
- **bwc_policy**: [none] | string
- **cmp_enabled**: [yes | no]
- **dhcp_relay**: [yes | no]
- **connection_limit**: [integer]
- **description**: [string]
- **state**: [disabled | enabled]
- **fallback_persistence**: [none | [profile name]]
- **flow_eviction_policy**: [none | [eviction policy name]]
- **gtm_score**: [integer]
- **ip_forward**: [yes | no]
- **ip_protocol**: [any | protocol]
- **internal**: [yes | no]
- **twelve_forward**: [yes | no]
- **last_hop_pool**: [pool_name] | none
- **mask**: {ipv4 | ipv6}
- **mirror**: [[disabled | enabled | none]]
- **nat64**: [enabled | disabled]
- **persist**: [list]
- **profiles**: [none | default | list]
- **policies**: [none | default | list]
- **rate_class**: [name]
- **rate_limit**: [integer]
- **rate_limit_mode**: [destination | object | object-destination | object-source | object-source-destination | source | source-destination]
- **rate_limit_dst**: [integer]
- **rate_limit_src**: [integer]
- **rules**: [none | list]
- **related_rules**: [none | list]
- **reject**: [yes | no]
- **source**: {{ipv4[/prefixlen]] | [ipv6[/prefixlen]]}
source_address_translation [none | snat:pool_name | lsn | automap | dictionary]
source_port [change | preserve | preserve-strict]
state [enabled | disabled]
traffic_classes [none | default | list]
translate_address [enabled | disabled]
translate_port [enabled | disabled]
vlan [none | default | dictionary]
    vlan_ids [list]
    enabled [true | false]
salt.states.bigip.delete_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name)
    Modify an existing monitor. If it does exists, only the parameters specified will be enforced.
    hostname The host/address of the bigip device
    username The iControl REST username
    password The iControl REST password
    monitor_type The type of monitor to create
    name The name of the monitor to create
    kwargs [arg=val] ...

    Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.
salt.states.bigip.delete_node(hostname, username, password, name)
    Delete an existing node.
    hostname The host/address of the bigip device
    username The iControl REST username
    password The iControl REST password
    name The name of the node which will be deleted.
salt.states.bigip.delete_pool(hostname, username, password, name)
    Delete an existing pool.
    hostname The host/address of the bigip device
    username The iControl REST username
    password The iControl REST password
    name The name of the pool which will be deleted
salt.states.bigip.delete_pool_member(hostname, username, password, name, member)
    Delete an existing pool member.
    hostname The host/address of the bigip device
    username The iControl REST username
    password The iControl REST password
    name The name of the pool to be modified
    member The name of the member to delete from the pool
salt.states.bigip.delete_profile(hostname, username, password, profile_type, name)
    Modify an existing profile. If it does exists, only the parameters specified will be enforced.
    hostname The host/address of the bigip device
    username The iControl REST username
    password The iControl REST password
    profile_type The type of profile to create
    name The name of the profile to create
    kwargs [arg=val] ...

    Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each profile type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.
salt.states.bigip.delete_virtual(hostname, username, password, name)
    Delete an existing virtual.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name      The name of the virtual which will be deleted

salt.states.bigip.list_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name)
A function to list an existing monitor.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
monitor_type  The type of monitor to list
name      The name of the monitor to list

salt.states.bigip.list_node(hostname, username, password, name)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list a specific node.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name      The name of the node to list.

salt.states.bigip.list_pool(hostname, username, password, name)
A function to connect to a bigip device and list a specific pool.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name      The name of the pool to list.

salt.states.bigip.list_profile(hostname, username, password, profile_type, name)
A function to list an existing profile.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
profile_type  The type of profile to list
name      The name of the profile to list

salt.states.bigip.list_virtual(hostname, username, password, name)
A function to list a specific virtual.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name      The name of the virtual to list

salt.states.bigip.manage_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name, **kwargs)
Create a new monitor if a monitor of this type and name does not already exists. If it does exists, only the
parameters specified will be enforced.
hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
monitor_type  The type of monitor to create
name      The name of the monitor to create
kwargs  [ arg=val ] ...
Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are
used.
salt.states.bigip.manage_node(hostname, username, password, name, address, connection_limit=None, description=None, dynamic_ratio=None, logging=None, monitor=None, rate_limit=None, ratio=None, session=None, node_state=None)

Manages a node of a given bigip device. If the node does not exist it will be created, otherwise, only the properties which are different than the existing will be updated.

hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
name The name of the node to manage.
address The address of the node
connection_limit [integer]
description [string]
dynamic_ratio: [integer]
logging [enabled | disabled]
monitor [[name] | none | default]
ratio [integer]
session [user-enabled | user-disabled]
node_state (state) [user-down | user-up ]

salt.states.bigip.manage_pool(hostname, username, password, name, allow_nat=None, allow_snat=None, description=None, gateway_failsafe_device=None, ignore_persisted_weight=None, ip_tos_to_client=None, ip_tos_to_server=None, link_qos_to_client=None, link_qos_to_server=None, load_balancing_mode=None, min_active_members=None, min_up_members=None, min_up_members_action=None, min_up_members_checking=None, monitor=None, profiles=None, queue_depth_limit=None, queue_on_connection_limit=None, queue_time_limit=None, reselect_tries=None, service_down_action=None, slow_ramp_time=None)

Create a new pool if it does not already exist. Pool members are managed separately. Only the parameters specified are enforced.

hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
name The name of the pool to create
allow_nat [yes | no]
allow_snat [yes | no]
description [string]
gateway_failsafe_device [string]
ignore_persisted_weight [enabled | disabled]
ip_tos_to_client [pass-through | [integer]]
ip_tos_to_server [pass-through | [integer]]
link_qos_to_client [pass-through | [integer]]
link_qos_to_server [pass-through | [integer]]
load_balancing_mode [dynamic-ratio-member | dynamic-ratio-node | fastest-app-response | fastest-node | least-connections-members | least-connections-node | least-sessions | observed-member | observed-node | predictive-member | predictive-node | ratio-least-connections-member | ratio-least-connections-node | ratio-member | ratio-node | ratio-session | round-robin | weighted-least-connections-member | weighted-least-connections-node]
min_active_members [integer]
min_up_members [integer]
min_up_members_action [failover | reboot | restart-all]
min_up_members_checking [enabled | disabled]
monitor [name]
profiles [none | profile_name]
queue_depth_limit [integer]
queue_on_connection_limit [enabled | disabled]
queue_time_limit [integer]
reselect_tries [integer]
service_down_action [drop | none | reselect | reset]
slow_ramp_time [integer]

salt.states.bigip.manage_pool_members (hostname, username, password, name, members)
Manage the members of an existing pool. This function replaces all current pool members. Only the parameters specified are enforced.
hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
name The name of the pool to modify
members list of pool members to manage.

salt.states.bigip.manage_profile (hostname, username, password, profile_type, name, **kwargs)
Create a new profile if a monitor of this type and name does not already exists. If it does exists, only the parameters specified will be enforced.
hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
profile_type The type of profile to create
name The name of the profile to create
kwargs [ arg=val ] ...
Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each profile type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.

salt.states.bigip.manage_virtual (hostname, username, password, name, destination, pool=None, address_status=None, auto_lasthop=None, bwc_policy=None, cmp_enabled=None, connection_limit=None, dhcp_relay=None, description=None, fallback_persistence=None, flow_eviction_policy=None, gtm_score=None, ip_forward=None, ip_protocol=None, internal=None, twelve_forward=None, last_hop_pool=None, mask=None, mirror=None, nat64=None, persist=None, profiles=None, policies=None, rate_class=None, rate_limit=None, rate_limit_mode=None, rate_limit_dst=None, rate_limit_src=None, rules=None, related_rules=None, reject=None, source=None, source_address_translation=None, source_port=None, virtual_state=None, traffic_classes=None, translate_address=None, translate_port=None, vlans=None)
Manage a virtual server. If a virtual does not exists it will be created, otherwise only the parameters specified will be enforced.
hostname The host/address of the bigip device
username The iControl REST username
password The iControl REST password
name The name of the virtual to create
destination [ [virtual_address_name:port] | [ipv4:port] | [ipv6:port] ]
pool [ [pool_name] | none ]
address_status [yes | no]
auto_lasthop [default | enabled | disabled ]
Modify an existing monitor. If it does exists, only the parameters specified will be enforced.

salt.states.bigip.modify_monitor(hostname, username, password, monitor_type, name, **kwargs)

Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.
salt.states.bigip.modify_node(hostname, username, password, name, connection_limit=None, description=None, dynamic_ratio=None, logging=None, monitor=None, rate_limit=None, ratio=None, session=None, node_state=None)

Modify an existing node. Only a node which already exists will be modified and only the parameters specified will be enforced.

- **hostname**: The host/address of the bigip device
- **username**: The iControl REST username
- **password**: The iControl REST password
- **name**: The name of the node to modify
- **connection_limit** ([integer])
- **description** ([string])
- **dynamic_ratio** ([integer])
- **logging** ([enabled | disabled])
- **monitor** ([name] | none | default)
- **rate_limit** ([integer])
- **ratio** ([integer])
- **session** ([user-enabled | user-disabled])
- **node_state** (state) ([user-down | user-up ])

salt.states.bigip.modify_pool(hostname, username, password, name, allow_nat=None, allow_snat=None, description=None, gateway_failsafe_device=None, ignore_persisted_weight=None, ip_tos_to_client=None, ip_tos_to_server=None, link_qos_to_client=None, link_qos_to_server=None, load_balancing_mode=None, min_active_members=None, min_up_members=None, min_up_members_action=None, min_up_members_checking=None, monitor=None, profiles=None, queue_depth_limit=None, queue_on_connection_limit=None, queue_time_limit=None, reselect_tries=None, service_down_action=None, slow_ramp_time=None)

Modify an existing pool. Pool members are managed separately. Only the parameters specified are enforced.

- **hostname**: The host/address of the bigip device
- **username**: The iControl REST username
- **password**: The iControl REST password
- **name**: The name of the pool to create
- **allow_nat**: [yes | no]
- **allow_snat**: [yes | no]
- **description** ([string])
- **gateway_failsafe_device** ([string])
- **ignore_persisted_weight**: [enabled | disabled]
- **ip_tos_to_client**: [pass-through | [integer]]
- **ip_tos_to_server**: [pass-through | [integer]]
- **link_qos_to_client**: [pass-through | [integer]]
- **link_qos_to_server**: [pass-through | [integer]]
- **load_balancing_mode**: [dynamic-ratio-member | dynamic-ratio-node | fastest-app-response | fastest-node | least-connections-members | least-connections-node | least-sessions | observed-member | observed-node | predictive-member | predictive-node | ratio-least-connections-member | ratio-least-connections-node | ratio-member | ratio-node | ratio-session | round-robin | weighted-least-connections-member | weighted-least-connections-node]
- **min_active_members** ([integer])
- **min_up_members** ([integer])
- **min_up_members_action**: [failover | reboot | restart-all]
- **min_up_members_checking**: [enabled | disabled]
- **monitor** ([name])
**profiles** [none | profile_name]
**queue_depth_limit** [integer]
**queue_on_connection_limit** [enabled | disabled]
**queue_time_limit** [integer]
**reselect_tries** [integer]
**service_down_action** [drop | none | reselect | reset]
**slow_ramp_time** [integer]

salt.states.bigip.modify_pool_member(\n    hostname, username, password, name, member, \n    connection_limit=None, description=None, dynamic_ratio=None, inherit_profile=None, logging=None, \n    monitor=None, priority_group=None, profiles=None, \n    rate_limit=None, ratio=None, session=None, member_state=None)\n
A function to connect to a bigip device and modify a member of an existing pool.

- **hostname** The host/address of the bigip device
- **username** The iControl REST username
- **password** The iControl REST password
- **name** The name of the pool to modify
- **member** The member modify
- **connection_limit** [integer]
- **description** [string]
- **dynamic_ratio** [integer]
- **inherit_profile** [enabled | disabled]
- **logging** [enabled | disabled]
- **monitor** [name]
- **priority_group** [integer]
- **profiles** [none | profile_name]
- **rate_limit** [integer]
- **ratio** [integer]
- **session** [user-enabled | user-disabled]
- **member_state** [state] [user-up | user-down]

salt.states.bigip.modify_profile(\n    hostname, username, password, profile_type, name, **kwargs)\n
Modify an existing profile. If it does exists, only the parameters specified will be enforced.

- **hostname** The host/address of the bigip device
- **username** The iControl REST username
- **password** The iControl REST password
- **profile_type** The type of profile to create
- **name** The name of the profile to create
- **kwargs** [ arg=val ] ...

Consult F5 BIGIP user guide for specific options for each monitor type. Typically, tmsh arg names are used.
Modify an virtual server. modify an existing virtual. Only parameters specified will be enforced.

hostname  The host/address of the bigip device
username  The iControl REST username
password  The iControl REST password
name  The name of the virtual to create
destination  [ [virtual_address_name:port] | [ipv4:port] | [ipv6:port] ]
pool  [ [pool_name] | none]
address_status  [yes | no]
auto_lasthop  [default | enabled | disabled ]
bwc_policy  [none] | string]
cmp_enabled  [yes | no]
dhcp_relay  [yes | no]
connection_limit  [integer]
description  [string]
state  [disabled | enabled]
fallback_persistence  [none | [profile name] ]
flow_eviction_policy  [none | [eviction policy name] ]
gtm_score  [integer]
ip_forward  [yes | no]
ip_protocol  [any | protocol]
internal  [yes | no]
twelve_forward(12-forward)  [yes | no]
last_hop_pool  [ [pool_name] | none]
mask  [ [ipv4] | [ipv6] ]
mirror  {[ disabled | enabled | none } ]
nat64  [enabled | disabled]
persist  [list]
profiles  [none | default | list ]
policies  [none | default | list ]
rate_class  [name]
rate_limit  [integer]
rate_limit_mode  [destination | object | object-destination | object-source | object-source-destination | source | source-destination]
rate_limit_dst  [integer]
rate_limit_src  [integer]
rules  [none | list ]
related_rules  [none | list ]
reject  [yes | no]
source  [ [ipv4[/prefixlen]] | [ipv6[/prefixlen]] ]
source_address_translation  [none | snat:pool_name | lsn | automap | dictionary ]
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

source_port [change | preserve | preserve-strict]
state [enabled | disabled]
traffic_classes [none | default | list ]
translate_address [enabled | disabled]
translate_port [enabled | disabled]
vlan [none | default | dictionary ]
    vlan_ids [ list]
    enabled [ true | false ]

21.19.20 salt.states.blockdev

Management of Block Devices
A state module to manage blockdevices

```
/dev/sda:
    blockdev.tuned:
        - read-only: True

master-data:
    blockdev.tuned:
        - name: /dev/vg/master-data
        - read-only: True
        - read-ahead: 1024
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

**salt.states.blockdev.formatted**(name, fs_type='ext4', force=False, **kwargs)
Manage filesystems of partitions.

- name The name of the block device
- fs_type The filesystem it should be formatted as
- force Force mke2fs to create a filesystem, even if the specified device is not a partition on a block special device. This option is only enabled for ext and xfs filesystems

This option is dangerous, use it with caution.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**salt.states.blockdev.tuned**(name, **kwargs)
Manage options of block device

- name The name of the block device
- opts:
  - read-ahead Read-ahead buffer size
  - filesystem-read-ahead Filesystem Read-ahead buffer size
  - read-only Set Read-Only
  - read-write Set Read-Write

21.19.21 salt.states.boto3_elasticache module

Manage Elasticache with boto3

New in version 2017.7.0.

Create, destroy and update Elasticache clusters. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.
This module uses boto3 behind the scenes - as a result it inherits any limitations it boto3’s implementation of the AWS API. It is also designed to as directly as possible leverage boto3’s parameter naming and semantics. This allows one to use http://boto3.readthedocs.io/en/latest/reference/services/elasticache.html as an excellent source for details too involved to reiterate here.

Note: This module is designed to be transparent (“intentionally ignorant” is the phrase I used to describe it to my boss) to new AWS / boto options - since all AWS API params are passed directly through both the state and executions modules, any new args to existing functions which become available after this documentation is written should work immediately.

Brand new API calls, of course, would still require new functions to be added :)

This module accepts explicit elasticache credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information is available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
elasticache.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elasticache.key: askdjghsdfbjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfbjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

```
Ensure myelasticache exists:
boto3_elasticache.present:
    - name: myelasticache
      - engine: redis
      - cache_node_type: cache.t1.micro
      - num_cache_nodes: 1
      - region: us-east-1
      - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
      - key: askdjghsdfbjkgWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

# Using a profile from pillars
Ensure myelasticache exists:
```
boto3_elasticache.present:
    - name: myelasticache
      - engine: redis
      - cache_node_type: cache.t1.micro
      - num_cache_nodes: 1
      - region: us-east-1
      - profile: myprofile
```

# Passing in a profile
Ensure myelasticache exists:
```
boto3_elasticache.present:
    - name: myelasticache
      - engine: redis
      - cache_node_type: cache.t1.micro
```

(continues on next page)
- `num_cache_nodes`: 1
- `region`: us-east-1
- `profile`:
  - `keyid`: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - `key`: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

salt.states.boto3_elasticache.cache_cluster_absent(name, wait=600, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Ensure a given cache cluster is deleted.

- `name` Name of the cache cluster.
- `wait` Integer describing how long, in seconds, to wait for confirmation from AWS that the resource is in the desired state. Zero meaning to return success or failure immediately of course. Note that waiting for the cluster to become available is generally the better course, as failure to do so will often lead to subsequent failures when managing dependent resources.
- `CacheClusterId` The node group (shard) identifier. Note: In general this parameter is not needed, as 'name' is used if it's not provided.
- `FinalSnapshotIdentifier` The user-supplied name of a final cache cluster snapshot. This is the unique name that identifies the snapshot. ElastiCache creates the snapshot, and then deletes the cache cluster immediately afterward.
- `region` Region to connect to.
- `key` Secret key to be used.
- `keyid` Access key to be used.
- `profile` A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto3_elasticache.cache_cluster_present(name, wait=900, security_groups=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Ensure a given cache cluster exists.

- `name` Name of the cache cluster (cache cluster id).
- `wait` Integer describing how long, in seconds, to wait for confirmation from AWS that the resource is in the desired state. Zero meaning to return success or failure immediately of course. Note that waiting for the cluster to become available is generally the better course, as failure to do so will often lead to subsequent failures when managing dependent resources.
- `security_groups` One or more VPC security groups (names and/or IDs) associated with the cache cluster.

Note: This is additive with any sec groups provided via the SecurityGroupIds parameter below. Use this parameter ONLY when you are creating a cluster in a VPC.

- `CacheClusterId` The node group (shard) identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

  Constraints:
  - A name must contain from 1 to 20 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
  - The first character must be a letter.
  - A name cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Note: In general this parameter is not needed, as 'name' is used if it's not provided.

- `ReplicationGroupId` The ID of the replication group to which this cache cluster should belong. If this parameter is specified, the cache cluster is added to the specified replication group as a read replica; otherwise, the cache cluster is a standalone primary that is not part of any replication group. If the specified repli-
cation group is Multi-AZ enabled and the Availability Zone is not specified, the cache cluster is created in Availability Zones that provide the best spread of read replicas across Availability Zones.

**AZMode** Specifies whether the nodes in this Memcached cluster are created in a single Availability Zone or created across multiple Availability Zones in the cluster’s region. If the AZMode and PreferredAvailabilityZones are not specified, ElastiCache assumes single-az mode.

**Note:** This parameter is ONLY supported for Memcached cache clusters.

**PreferredAvailabilityZone** The EC2 Availability Zone in which the cache cluster is created. All nodes belonging to this Memcached cache cluster are placed in the preferred Availability Zone. If you want to create your nodes across multiple Availability Zones, use PreferredAvailabilityZones.

Default: System chosen Availability Zone.

**PreferredAvailabilityZones** A list of the Availability Zones in which cache nodes are created. The order of the zones in the list is not important. The number of Availability Zones listed must equal the value of NumCacheNodes. If you want all the nodes in the same Availability Zone, use PreferredAvailabilityZone instead, or repeat the Availability Zone multiple times in the list.

Default: System chosen Availability Zones.

**Note:** This option is ONLY supported on Memcached.

If you are creating your cache cluster in an Amazon VPC (recommended) you can only locate nodes in Availability Zones that are associated with the subnets in the selected subnet group.

**NumCacheNodes** The initial (integer) number of cache nodes that the cache cluster has.

**Note:** For clusters running Redis, this value must be 1.

For clusters running Memcached, this value must be between 1 and 20.

**CacheNodeType** The compute and memory capacity of the nodes in the node group (shard). Valid node types (and pricing for them) are exhaustively described at [https://aws.amazon.com/elasticache/pricing/](https://aws.amazon.com/elasticache/pricing/)

**Note:**

All T2 instances must be created in a VPC

Redis backup/restore is not supported for Redis (cluster mode disabled) T1 and T2 instances. Backup/restore is supported on Redis (cluster mode enabled) T2 instances.

Redis Append-only files (AOF) functionality is not supported for T1 or T2 instances.

**Engine** The name of the cache engine to be used for this cache cluster. Valid values for this parameter are: memcached | redis

**EngineVersion** The version number of the cache engine to be used for this cache cluster. To view the supported cache engine versions, use the DescribeCacheEngineVersions operation.

**Note:** You can upgrade to a newer engine version but you cannot downgrade to an earlier engine version. If you want to use an earlier engine version, you must delete the existing cache cluster or replication group and create it anew with the earlier engine version.

**CacheParameterGroupName** The name of the parameter group to associate with this cache cluster. If this argument is omitted, the default parameter group for the specified engine is used. You cannot use any parameter group which has cluster-enabled='yes' when creating a cluster.
**CacheSubnetGroupName**  The name of the Cache Subnet Group to be used for the cache cluster. Use this parameter ONLY when you are creating a cache cluster within a VPC.

**Note:** If you’re going to launch your cluster in an Amazon VPC, you need to create a subnet group before you start creating a cluster.

**CacheSecurityGroupNames**  A list of Cache Security Group names to associate with this cache cluster. Use this parameter ONLY when you are creating a cache cluster outside of a VPC.

**SecurityGroupIds**  One or more VPC security groups associated with the cache cluster. Use this parameter ONLY when you are creating a cache cluster within a VPC.

**Tags**  A list of tags to be added to this resource. Note that due to shortcomings in the AWS API for Elasticache, these can only be set during resource creation - later modification is not (currently) supported.

**SnapshotArns**  A single-element string list containing an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that uniquely identifies a Redis RDB snapshot file stored in Amazon S3. The snapshot file is used to populate the node group (shard). The Amazon S3 object name in the ARN cannot contain any commas.

**Note:** This parameter is ONLY valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

**SnapshotName**  The name of a Redis snapshot from which to restore data into the new node group (shard). The snapshot status changes to restoring while the new node group (shard) is being created.

**Note:** This parameter is ONLY valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**  Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cache cluster is permitted. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period. Valid values for ddd are: sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat

Example: sun:23:00-mon:01:30

**Port**  The port number on which each of the cache nodes accepts connections.

Default: 6379

**NotificationTopicArn**  The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) topic to which notifications are sent.

**Note:** The Amazon SNS topic owner must be the same as the cache cluster owner.

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**  This (boolean) parameter is currently disabled.

**SnapshotRetentionLimit**  The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic snapshots before deleting them.

Default: 0 (i.e., automatic backups are disabled for this cache cluster).

**Note:** This parameter is ONLY valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

**SnapshotWindow**  The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your node group (shard). If you do not specify this parameter, ElastiCache automatically chooses an appropriate time range.

Example: 05:00-09:00

**Note:** This parameter is ONLY valid if the Engine parameter is redis.
AuthToken  The password used to access a password protected server.

Password constraints:
- Must be only printable ASCII characters.
- Must be at least 16 characters and no more than 128 characters in length.
- Cannot contain any of the following characters: '/', ',', or '@'.

CacheNodeIdsToRemove  A list of cache node IDs to be removed. A node ID is a numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.). This parameter is only valid when NumCacheNodes is less than the existing number of cache nodes. The number of cache node IDs supplied in this parameter must match the difference between the existing number of cache nodes in the cluster or pending cache nodes, whichever is greater, and the value of NumCacheNodes in the request.

NewAvailabilityZones  The list of Availability Zones where the new Memcached cache nodes are created. This parameter is only valid when NumCacheNodes in the request is greater than the sum of the number of active cache nodes and the number of cache nodes pending creation (which may be zero). The number of Availability Zones supplied in this list must match the cache nodes being added in this request. Note: This option is only supported on Memcached clusters.

NotificationTopicStatus  The status of the SNS notification topic. Notifications are sent only if the status is active.

Valid values: active | inactive
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto3_elasticache.cache_subnet_group_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Ensure a given cache subnet group is deleted.

name  Name of the cache subnet group.
CacheSubnetGroupName  A name for the cache subnet group. Note: In general this parameter is not needed, as 'name' is used if it's not provided.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto3_elasticache.cache_subnet_group_present(name, subnets=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Ensure cache subnet group exists.

name  A name for the cache subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string. Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
subnets  A list of VPC subnets (IDs, Names, or a mix) for the cache subnet group.
CacheSubnetGroupName  A name for the cache subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string. Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters or hyphens. Note: In general this parameter is not needed, as 'name' is used if it’s not provided.
CacheSubnetGroupDescription  A description for the cache subnet group.
SubnetIds  A list of VPC subnet IDs for the cache subnet group. This is ADDITIVE with 'subnets' above.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
salt.states.boto3_elasticache.replication_group_absent(name, wait=600, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Ensure a given replication group is deleted.

**name** Name of the replication group.

**wait** Integer describing how long, in seconds, to wait for confirmation from AWS that the resource is in the desired state. Zero meaning to return success or failure immediately of course. Note that waiting for the cluster to become available is generally the better course, as failure to do so will often lead to subsequent failures when managing dependent resources.

**ReplicationGroupId** The replication group identifier. Note: In general this parameter is not needed, as ‘name’ is used if it’s not provided.

**RetainPrimaryCluster** If set to true, all of the read replicas are deleted, but the primary node is retained.

**FinalSnapshotIdentifier** The name of a final node group (shard) snapshot. ElastiCache creates the snapshot from the primary node in the cluster, rather than one of the replicas; this is to ensure that it captures the freshest data. After the final snapshot is taken, the replication group is immediately deleted.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto3_elasticache.replication_group_present(name, wait=900, security_groups=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **args)

Ensure a replication group exists and is in the given state.

**name** Name of replication group

**wait** Integer describing how long, in seconds, to wait for confirmation from AWS that the resource is in the desired state. Zero meaning to return success or failure immediately of course. Note that waiting for the cluster to become available is generally the better course, as failure to do so will often lead to subsequent failures when managing dependent resources.

**security_groups** One or more VPC security groups (names and/or IDs) associated with the cache cluster.

**ReplicationGroupId** The replication group identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- A name must contain from 1 to 20 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
- The first character must be a letter.
- A name cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

**Note:** In general this parameter is not needed, as ‘name’ is used if it’s not provided.

**ReplicationGroupDescription** A user-created description for the replication group.

**PrimaryClusterId** The identifier of the cache cluster that serves as the primary for this replication group. This cache cluster must already exist and have a status of available. This parameter is not required if NumCacheClusters, NumNodeGroups, or ReplicasPerNodeGroup is specified.

**AutomaticFailoverEnabled** Specifies whether a read-only replica is automatically promoted to read/write primary if the existing primary fails. If true, Multi-AZ is enabled for this replication group. If false,
Multi-AZ is disabled for this replication group.
Default: False

**Note:** AutomaticFailoverEnabled must be enabled for Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups.

ElastiCache Multi-AZ replication groups is not supported on:
- Redis versions earlier than 2.8.6.
- Redis (cluster mode disabled): T1 and T2 node types.
- Redis (cluster mode enabled): T2 node types.

**NumCacheClusters** The number of clusters this replication group initially has. This parameter is not used if there is more than one node group (shard). You should use ReplicasPerNodeGroup instead. If Multi-AZ is enabled, the value of this parameter must be at least 2. The maximum permitted value for NumCacheClusters is 6 (primary plus 5 replicas).

**PreferredCacheClusterAZs** A list of EC2 Availability Zones in which the replication group’s cache clusters are created. The order of the Availability Zones in the list is the order in which clusters are allocated. The primary cluster is created in the first AZ in the list. This parameter is not used if there is more than one node group (shard). You should use NodeGroupConfiguration instead. The number of Availability Zones listed must equal the value of NumCacheClusters.
Default: System chosen Availability Zones.

**Note:** If you are creating your replication group in an Amazon VPC (recommended), you can only locate cache clusters in Availability Zones associated with the subnets in the selected subnet group.

**NumNodeGroups** An optional parameter that specifies the number of node groups (shards) for this Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. For Redis (cluster mode disabled) either omit this parameter or set it to 1.
Default: 1

**ReplicasPerNodeGroup** An optional parameter that specifies the number of replica nodes in each node group (shard). Valid values are: 0 to 5

**NodeGroupConfiguration** A list of node group (shard) configuration options. Each node group (shard) configuration has the following: Slots, PrimaryAvailabilityZone, ReplicaAvailabilityZones, ReplicaCount. If you’re creating a Redis (cluster mode disabled) or a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group, you can use this parameter to configure one node group (shard) or you can omit this parameter. For fiddly details of the expected data layout of this param, see [http://boto3.readthedocs.io/en/latest/reference/services/elasticache.html#ElastiCache.Client.create_replication_group](http://boto3.readthedocs.io/en/latest/reference/services/elasticache.html#ElastiCache.Client.create_replication_group)

**CacheNodeType** The compute and memory capacity of the nodes in the node group (shard). See [https://aws.amazon.com/elasticache/pricing/](https://aws.amazon.com/elasticache/pricing/) for current sizing, prices, and constraints.

**Engine** The name of the cache engine to be used for the cache clusters in this replication group.

**EngineVersion** The version number of the cache engine to be used for the cache clusters in this replication group. To view the supported cache engine versions, use the DescribeCacheEngineVersions operation.

**Note:** You can upgrade to a newer engine version but you cannot downgrade to an earlier engine version. If you want to use an earlier engine version, you must delete the existing cache cluster or replication group and create it anew with the earlier engine version.

**CacheParameterGroupName** The name of the parameter group to associate with this replication group. If this argument is omitted, the default cache parameter group for the specified engine is used.

**Note:** If you are running Redis version 3.2.4 or later, only one node group (shard), and want to use a default parameter group, we recommend that you specify the parameter group by name.
To create a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group, use `CacheParameterGroupName=default.redis3.2`

To create a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group, use `CacheParameterGroupName=default.redis3.2.cluster.on`

**CacheSubnetGroupName** The name of the cache subnet group to be used for the replication group.

**Note:** If you’re going to launch your cluster in an Amazon VPC, you need to create a subnet group before you start creating a cluster. For more information, see Subnets and Subnet Groups.

**CacheSecurityGroupNames** A list of cache security group names to associate with this replication group.

**SecurityGroupIds** One or more Amazon VPC security groups associated with this replication group. Use this parameter only when you are creating a replication group in an VPC.

**Tags** A list of tags to be added to this resource. Note that due to shortcomings in the AWS API for ElastiCache, these can only be set during resource creation - later modification is not (currently) supported.

**SnapshotArns** A list of ARNs that uniquely identify the Redis RDB snapshot files stored in Amazon S3. These snapshot files are used to populate the replication group. The Amazon S3 object name in the ARN cannot contain any commas. The list must match the number of node groups (shards) in the replication group, which means you cannot repartition.

**Note:** This parameter is only valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

**SnapshotName** The name of a snapshot from which to restore data into the new replication group. The snapshot status changes to restoring while the new replication group is being created. Note: This parameter is only valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow** Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period. Valid values for ddd are: sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat

Example: sun:23:00-mon:01:30

**Port** The port number on which each member of the replication group accepts connections.

**NotificationTopicArn** The ARN of an SNS topic to which notifications are sent.

**Note:** The SNS topic owner must be the same as the cache cluster owner.

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade** This parameter is currently disabled.

**SnapshotRetentionLimit** The number of days for which ElastiCache will retain automatic snapshots before deleting them.

Default: 0 (that is, automatic backups are disabled for this cache cluster).

**Note:** This parameter is only valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

**SnapshotWindow** The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your node group (shard). If you do not specify this parameter, ElastiCache automatically chooses an appropriate time range.

Example: 05:00-09:00

**Note:** This parameter is only valid if the Engine parameter is redis.
AuthToken  The password used to access a password protected server. Password constraints:
• Must be only printable ASCII characters.
• Must be at least 16 characters and no more than 128 characters in length.
• Cannot contain any of the following characters: '/', '..', or '@'.

SnapshottigClusterId  The cache cluster ID that is used as the daily snapshot source for the replication group.

NotificationTopicStatus  The status of the SNS notification topic. Notifications are sent only if the status is active. Valid values: active | inactive

region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.22 salt.states.boto3_route53 module

Manage Route53 records with Boto 3

New in version 2017.7.0.

Create and delete Route53 records. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon's services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit route53 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion's config file:

```
route53.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
route53.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

An exciting new AWS Route 53 Hosted Zone:

```
boto_route53.hosted_zone_present:
  - Name: example.com.
  - PrivateZone: true
  - VPCs:
    - VPCName: MyLittleVPC
      VPCRegion: us-east-1
    - VPCId: vpc-12345678
      region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

```
mynamerrecord:
  - Name: test.example.com.
  - ResourceRecords:
    - my-elb.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com
```

(continues on next page)
- **DomainName**: example.com.
- **TTL**: 60
- **Type**: CNAME
- **region**: us-east-1
- **keyid**: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
- **key**: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdlfkjdlkaskjdfkasdjkghs

salt.states.boto3_route53.**hosted_zone_absent**(name, Name=None, PrivateZone=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the Route53 Hostes Zone described is absent

**name** The name of the state definition.

**Name** The name of the domain. This should be a fully-specified domain, and should terminate with a period. If not provided, the value of name will be used.

**PrivateZone** Set True if deleting a private hosted zone.

salt.states.boto3_route53.**hosted_zone_present**(name, Name=None, PrivateZone=False, CallerReference=None, Comment=None, VPCs=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure a hosted zone exists with the given attributes.

**name** The name of the state definition.

**Name** The name of the domain. This should be a fully-specified domain, and should terminate with a period. This is the name you have registered with your DNS registrar. It is also the name you will delegate from your registrar to the Amazon Route 53 delegation servers returned in response to this request. If not provided, the value of name will be used.

**PrivateZone** Set True if creating a private hosted zone. If true, then 'VPCs' is also required.

**Comment** Any comments you want to include about the hosted zone.

**CallerReference** A unique string that identifies the request and that allows create_hosted_zone() calls to be retried without the risk of executing the operation twice. This helps ensure idempotency across state calls, but can cause issues if a zone is deleted and then an attempt is made to recreate it with the same CallerReference. If not provided, a unique UUID will be generated at each state run, which can potentially lead to duplicate zones being created if the state is run again while the previous zone creation is still in PENDING status (which can occasionally take several minutes to clear). Maximum length of 128.

**VPCs** A list of dicts, each dict composed of a VPCRegion, and either a VPCId or a VPCName. Note that this param is ONLY used if PrivateZone == True

**VPCId** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCName.

**VPCName** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required. Exclusive with VPCId.

**VPCRegion** When creating a private hosted zone, the region of the associated VPC is required. If not provided, an effort will be made to determine it from VPCId or VPCName, if possible. This will fail if a given VPCName exists in multiple regions visible to the bound account, in which case you’ll need to provide an explicit value for VPCRegion.

salt.states.boto3_route53.**rr_absent**(name, HostedZoneld=None, DomainName=None, PrivateZone=False, Name=None, Type=None, SetIdentifier=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the Route53 record is deleted.

**name** The name of the state definition. This will be used for Name if the latter is not provided.

**HostedZoneld** The ID of the zone to delete the record from. Exclusive with DomainName.

**DomainName** The domain name of the zone to delete the record from. Exclusive with HostedZoneld.

**PrivateZone** Set to True if the RR to be removed is in a private zone, False if public.

**Name** Name of the resource record.
Type  The record type (A, NS, MX, TXT, etc.)

SetIdentifier  Valid for Weighted, Latency, Geolocation, and Failover resource record sets only. An identifier that differentiates among multiple resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type. The value of SetIdentifier must be unique for each resource record set that has the same combination of DNS name and type. Omit SetIdentifier for any other types of record sets.

region  The region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

```
salt.states.boto3_route53.rr_present(name, HostedZoneId=None, DomainName=None, PrivateZone=False, Name=None, Type=None, SetIdentifier=None, Weight=None, Region=None, GeoLocation=None, Failover=None, TTL=None, ResourceRecords=None, AliasTarget=None, HealthCheckId=None, TrafficPolicyInstanceId=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure the Route53 record is present.

name  The name of the state definition. This will be used for Name if the latter is not provided.

HostedZoneId  The ID of a zone to create the record in. Exclusive with DomainName.

DomainName  The domain name of a zone to create the record in. Exclusive with HostedZoneId.

PrivateZone  Set to True if the resource record should be in a private zone, False if public.

Name  Name of the Route 53 resource record being managed.

Type  The record type (A, NS, MX, TXT, etc.)

SetIdentifier  Valid for Weighted, Latency, Geolocation, and Failover resource record sets only. An identifier that differentiates among multiple resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type. The value of SetIdentifier must be unique for each resource record set that has the same combination of DNS name and type. Omit SetIdentifier for any other types of record sets.

Weight  Valid for Weighted resource record sets only. Among resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type, a value that determines the proportion of DNS queries that Amazon Route 53 responds to using the current resource record set. Amazon Route 53 calculates the sum of the weights for the resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type. Amazon Route 53 then responds to queries based on the ratio of a resource's weight to the total.

Note the following:
- You must specify a value for the Weight element for every weighted resource record set.
- You can only specify one ResourceRecord per weighted resource record set.
- You can’t create latency, failover, or geolocation resource record sets that have the same values for the Name and Type elements as weighted resource record sets.
- You can create a maximum of 100 weighted resource record sets that have the same values for the Name and Type elements.
- For weighted (but not weighted alias) resource record sets, if you set Weight to 0 for a resource record set, Amazon Route 53 never responds to queries with the applicable value for that resource record set. However, if you set Weight to 0 for all resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type, traffic is routed to all resources with equal probability. The effect of setting Weight to 0 is different when you associate health checks with weighted resource record sets. For more information, see Options for Configuring Amazon Route 53 Active-Active and Active-Passive Failover in the Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide.

Region  Valid for Latency-based resource record sets only. The Amazon EC2 Region where the resource that is specified in this resource record set resides. The resource typically is an AWS resource, such as an EC2 instance or an ELB load balancer, and is referred to by an IP address or a DNS domain name, depending on the record type.

GeoLocation  Geo location resource record sets only. A dict that lets you control how Route 53 responds to DNS queries based on the geographic origin of the query. For example, if you want all queries from Africa to be routed to a web server with an IP address of 192.0.2.111, create a resource record set with a
Type of A and a ContinentCode of AF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ContinentCode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The two-letter code for the continent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valid values: AF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CountryCode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The two-letter code for the country.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SubdivisionCode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The code for the subdivision, for example, a state in the United States or a province in Canada.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- Creating geolocation and geolocation alias resource record sets in private hosted zones is not supported.
- If you create separate resource record sets for overlapping geographic regions (for example, one resource record set for a continent and one for a country on the same continent), priority goes to the smallest geographic region. This allows you to route most queries for a continent to one resource and to route queries for a country on that continent to a different resource.
- You can’t create two geolocation resource record sets that specify the same geographic location.
- The value * in the CountryCode element matches all geographic locations that aren’t specified in other geolocation resource record sets that have the same values for the Name and Type elements.
- Geolocation works by mapping IP addresses to locations. However, some IP addresses aren’t mapped to geographic locations, so even if you create geolocation resource record sets that cover all seven continents, Amazon Route 53 will receive some DNS queries from locations that it can’t identify. We recommend that you create a resource record set for which the value of CountryCode is *, which handles both queries that come from locations for which you haven’t created geolocation resource record sets and queries from IP addresses that aren’t mapped to a location. If you don’t create a * resource record set, Amazon Route 53 returns a "no answer" response for queries from those locations.
- You can’t create non-geolocation resource record sets that have the same values for the Name and Type elements as geolocation resource record sets.

TTL

- The resource record cache time to live (TTL), in seconds. Note the following:
  - If you’re creating an alias resource record set, omit TTL. Amazon Route 53 uses the value of TTL for the alias target.
  - If you’re associating this resource record set with a health check (if you’re adding a HealthCheckId element), we recommend that you specify a TTL of 60 seconds or less so clients respond quickly to changes in health status.
  - All of the resource record sets in a group of weighted, latency, geolocation, or failover resource record sets must have the same value for TTL.
  - If a group of weighted resource record sets includes one or more weighted alias resource record sets for which the alias target is an ELB load balancer, we recommend that you specify a TTL of 60 seconds for all of the non-alias weighted resource record sets that have the same name and type. Values other than 60 seconds (the TTL for load balancers) will change the effect of the values that you specify for Weight.

ResourceRecords

- A list, containing one or more values for the resource record. No single value can exceed 4,000 characters. For details on how to format values for different record types, see Supported DNS Resource Record Types in the Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide.

Note: You can specify more than one value for all record types except CNAME and SOA.

It is also possible to pass "magic" strings as resource record values. This functionality can easily be extended, but for the moment supports the following:
This tells salt to lookup an EC2 instance with a tag 'some_tag_name' which has the value 'some_string' and substitute the 'some_instance_attr' attribute of that instance as the resource record value being evaluated.

This should work generally for any EC2 instance tags, as long as the instance attribute being fetched is available to getattr(instance, 'attribute') as seen in the code below. Anything else will most likely require this function to be extended to handle it.

The canonical use-case for this (at least at our site) is to query the Name tag (which we always populate with the host's FQDN) to lookup the public or private IPs bound to the instance, so we can then automictically create Route 53 records for them.

AliasTarget  The rules governing how to define an AliasTarget for the various supported use-cases are obtuse beyond reason and attempting to paraphrase them (or even worse, cut-and-paste them in their entirety) would be silly and counterproductive. If you need this feature, then Read The Fine Materials at the Boto 3 Route 53 page and/or the AWS Route 53 docs and suss them for yourself - I sure won't claim to understand them particularly well.

region  The region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  Dict, or pillar key pointing to a dict, containing AWS region/key/keyid.

21.19.23 salt.states.boto_apigateway module

Manage Apigateway Rest APIs

New in version 2016.11.0.

depends

- boto >= 2.8.0
- boto3 >= 1.2.1
- botocore >= 1.4.49

Create and destroy rest apis depending on a swagger version 2 definition file. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon's services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
vpc.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
vpc.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```
Ensure Apigateway API exists:

```python
boto_apigateway.present:
    - name: myfunction
      region: us-east-1
      keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
      key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfajasjgkhs
```

```python
salt.states.boto_apigateway.absent(name, api_name, stage_name, nuke_api=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure the stage_name associated with the given api_name deployed by boto_apigateway’s present state is removed. If the currently associated deployment to the given stage_name has no other stages associated with it, the deployment will also be removed.

- **name** Name of the swagger file in YAML format
- **api_name** Name of the rest api on AWS ApiGateway to ensure is absent.
- **stage_name** Name of the stage to be removed irrespective of the swagger file content. If the current deployment associated with the stage_name has no other stages associated with it, the deployment will also be removed.
- **nuke_api** If True, removes the API itself only if there are no other stages associated with any other deployments once the given stage_name is removed.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

```python
salt.states.boto_apigateway.present(name, api_name, swagger_file, stage_name, api_key_required, lambda_integration_role, lambda_region=None, stage_variables=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, lambda_funcname_format='{stage}_{api}_{resource}_{method}', authorization_type='NONE', error_response_template=None, response_template=None)
```

Ensure the specified api_name with the corresponding swagger file is deployed to the given stage_name in AWS ApiGateway.

This state currently only supports ApiGateway integration with AWS Lambda, and CORS support is handled through a Mock integration.

There may be multiple deployments for the API object, each deployment is tagged with a description (i.e. unique label) in pretty printed json format consisting of the following key/values:

```
{
    "api_name": api_name,
    "swagger_file": basename_of_swagger_file
    "swagger_file_md5sum": md5sum_of_swagger_file,
    "swagger_info_object": info_object_content_in_swagger_file
}
```

Please note that the name of the lambda function to be integrated will be derived via the provided lambda_funcname_format parameters:

- the default lambda_funcname_format is a string with the following substitutable keys: "[stage]_[api]_[resource]_[method]". The user can choose to reorder the known keys.
- the stage key corresponds to the stage_name passed in.
- the api key corresponds to the api_name passed in.
- the resource corresponds to the resource path defined in the passed swagger file.
- the method corresponds to the method for a resource path defined in the passed swagger file.
For the default lambda_funcname_format, given the following input:

```python
api_name = 'Test Service'
stage_name = 'alpha'
basePath = '/api'
path = '/a/{b}/c'
method = 'POST'
```

We will end up with the following Lambda Function Name that will be looked up: 'test_service_alpha_a_b_c_post'

The canonicalization of these input parameters is done in the following order:
1. lambda_funcname_format is formatted with the input parameters as passed,
2. resulting string is stripped for leading/trailing spaces,
3. path parameter’s curly braces are removed from the resource path,
4. consecutive spaces and forward slashes in the paths are replaced with '_'
5. consecutive '_' are replaced with '_'

Please note that for error response handling, the swagger file must have an error response model with the following schema. The lambda functions should throw exceptions for any non successful responses. An optional pattern field can be specified in errorMessage field to aid the response mapping from Lambda to the proper error return status codes.

```
Error:
  type: object
  properties:
    stackTrace:
      type: array
      items:
        type: array
        items:
          type: string
          description: call stack
    errorType:
      type: string
      description: error type
    errorMessage:
      type: string
      description: |
                        Error message, will be matched based on pattern.
                        If no pattern is specified, the default pattern used for response mapping
                        will be +*.
```

name The name of the state definition
api_name The name of the rest api that we want to ensure exists in AWS API Gateway
swagger_file Name of the location of the swagger rest api definition file in YAML format.
stage_name Name of the stage we want to be associated with the given api_name and swagger_file definition
api_key_required True or False - whether the API Key is required to call API methods
lambda_integration_role The name or ARN of the IAM role that the AWS ApiGateway assumes when it executes your lambda function to handle incoming requests
lambda_region The region where we expect to find the lambda functions. This is used to determine the region where we should look for the Lambda Function for integration purposes. The region determination is based on the following priority:
1. lambda_region as passed in (is not None)
2. if lambda_region is None, use the region as if a boto_lambda function were executed without explicitly specifying lambda region.
3. if region determined in (2) is different than the region used by boto_apigateway functions, a final lookup will be attempted using the boto_apigateway region.
stage_variables A dict with variables and their values, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with variables and their values. key and values in the dict must be strings. {'string': 'string'}

region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

lambda_funcname_format Please review the earlier example for the usage. The only substitutable keys in the funcname format are {stage}, {api}, {resource}, {method}. Any other keys or positional substitution parameters will be flagged as an invalid input.

authorization_type This field can be either 'NONE', or 'AWS_IAM'. This will be applied to all methods in the given swagger spec file. Default is set to 'NONE'.

error_response_template String value that defines the response template mapping that should be applied in cases error occurs. Refer to AWS documentation for details: http://docs.aws.amazon.com/apigateway/latest/developerguide/api-gateway-mapping-template-reference.html

If set to None, the following default value is used:

```python
"$set($inputRoot = $input.path('$'))\n' "\n' "errorMessage" : "$inputRoot.errorMessage"\n' "errorType" : "$inputRoot.errorType"\n' "stackTrace" : [\n' "#foreach($stackTrace in $inputRoot.stackTrace)\n' "\n' "#foreach($elem in $stackTrace)\n' "$elem"\n' "#end\n' "#end\n' "#if($foreach.hasNext),#end\n' "#end\n' "#if($foreach.hasNext),#end\n' "\n'"
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

response_template String value that defines the response template mapping applied in case of success (including OPTIONS method) If set to None, empty ([]) template is assumed, which will transfer response from the lambda function as is.

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.boto_apigateway.usage_plan_absent(name, plan_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensures usage plan identified by name is no longer present

New in version 2017.7.0.
name name of the state
plan_name name of the plan to remove

```yaml
usage plan absent:
  boto_apigateway.usage_plan_absent:
    - plan_name: my_usage_plan
    - profile: my_profile
```
salt.states.boto_apigateway.\texttt{usage\_plan\_association\_absent}(\texttt{name}, \texttt{plan\_name}, \texttt{api\_stages}, \texttt{region=None}, \texttt{key=None}, \texttt{keyid=None}, \texttt{profile=None})

Ensures usage plan identified by name is removed from provided api\_stages If a plan is associated to stages not listed in api\_stages parameter, those associations remain intact.

New in version 2017.7.0.

\texttt{name} name of the state
\texttt{plan\_name} name of the plan to use
\texttt{api\_stages} list of dictionaries, where each dictionary consists of the following keys:
  \texttt{apiId} apiId of the api to detach usage plan from
  \texttt{stage} stage name of the api to detach usage plan from

UsagePlanAssociationAbsent:
\begin{verbatim}
  boto_apigateway.usage_plan_association_absent:
    - plan_name: my_plan
    - api_stages:
      - apiId: 9kb6040ec0
        stage: my_stage
      - apiId: l9v7o2aj90
        stage: my_stage
    - profile: my_profile
\end{verbatim}

salt.states.boto_apigateway.\texttt{usage\_plan\_association\_present}(\texttt{name}, \texttt{plan\_name}, \texttt{api\_stages}, \texttt{region=None}, \texttt{key=None}, \texttt{keyid=None}, \texttt{profile=None})

Ensures usage plan identified by name is added to provided api\_stages

New in version 2017.7.0.

\texttt{name} name of the state
\texttt{plan\_name} name of the plan to use
\texttt{api\_stages} list of dictionaries, where each dictionary consists of the following keys:
  \texttt{apiId} apiId of the api to attach usage plan to
  \texttt{stage} stage name of the api to attach usage plan to

UsagePlanAssociationPresent:
\begin{verbatim}
  boto_apigateway.usage_plan_association_present:
    - plan_name: my_plan
    - api_stages:
      - apiId: 9kb6040ec0
        stage: my_stage
      - apiId: l9v7o2aj90
        stage: my_stage
    - profile: my_profile
\end{verbatim}

salt.states.boto_apigateway.\texttt{usage\_plan\_present}(\texttt{name}, \texttt{plan\_name}, \texttt{description=None}, \texttt{throttle=None}, \texttt{quota=None}, \texttt{region=None}, \texttt{key=None}, \texttt{keyid=None}, \texttt{profile=None})

Ensure the specified usage plan with the corresponding metrics is deployed

New in version 2017.7.0.

\texttt{name} name of the state
\texttt{plan\_name} [Required] name of the usage plan
throttle  [Optional] throttling parameters expressed as a dictionary. If provided, at least one of the throttling
parameters must be present
rateLimit  rate per second at which capacity bucket is populated
burstLimit  maximum rate allowed
quota  [Optional] quota on the number of api calls permitted by the plan. If provided, limit and period must
be present
limit  [Required] number of calls permitted per quota period
offset  [Optional] number of calls to be subtracted from the limit at the beginning of the period
period  [Required] period to which quota applies. Must be DAY, WEEK or MONTH

21.19.24  salt.states.boto_asg

Manage Autoscale Groups

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and destroy autoscale groups. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit autoscale credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through
Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration
is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

asg.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
asg.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from
pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1

Ensure myasg exists:

boto_asg.present:
    - name: myasg
    - launch_config_name: mylc

(continues on next page)
- **availability_zones**:  
  - us-east-1a  
  - us-east-1b  
- **min_size**: 1  
- **max_size**: 1  
- **desired_capacity**: 1  
- **load_balancers**:  
  - myelb  
- **suspended_processes**:  
  - AddToLoadBalancer  
  - AlarmNotification  
- **scaling_policies**:  
  - **adjustment_type**: ChangeInCapacity  
  - **as_name**: api-production-iad  
  - **cooldown**: 1800  
  - **min_adjustment_step**: None  
  - **name**: ScaleDown  
  - **scaling_adjustment**: -1  
- **region**: us-east-1  
- **keyid**: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H  
- **key**: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfkldfklgjdsfjajkghs

# Using a profile from pillars.
**Ensure myasg exists:**

```python
boto_asg.present:
- name: myasg
  launch_config_name: mylc
  availability_zones:
    - us-east-1a
    - us-east-1b
  min_size: 1
  max_size: 1
  desired_capacity: 1
  load_balancers:
    - myelb
  profile: myprofile
```

# Passing in a profile.
**Ensure myasg exists:**

```python
boto_asg.present:
- name: myasg
  launch_config_name: mylc
  availability_zones:
    - us-east-1a
    - us-east-1b
  min_size: 1
  max_size: 1
  desired_capacity: 1
  load_balancers:
    - myelb
  profile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfkldfklgjdsfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

# Deleting an autoscale group with running instances.
Ensure myasg is deleted:
```yaml
boto_asg.absent:
  - name: myasg
    # If instances exist, we must force the deletion of the asg.
    - force: True
```

It’s possible to specify cloudwatch alarms that will be setup along with the ASG. Note the alarm name will be the name attribute defined, plus the ASG resource name.

Ensure myasg exists:
```yaml
boto_asg.present:
  - name: myasg
    launch_config_name: mylc
    availability_zones:
      - us-east-1a
      - us-east-1b
    min_size: 1
    max_size: 1
    desired_capacity: 1
    load_balancers:
      - myelb
    profile: myprofile
    alarms:
      CPU:
        name: 'ASG CPU **MANAGED BY SALT**'
        attributes:
          metric: CPUUtilization
          namespace: AWS/EC2
          statistic: Average
          comparison: '>= '
          threshold: 65.0
          period: 60
          evaluation_periods: 30
          unit: null
          description: 'ASG CPU'
          alarm_actions: [ 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:12345:myalarm' ]
          insufficient_data_actions: []
          ok_actions: [ 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:12345:myalarm' ]
```

You can also use alarms from pillars, and override values from the pillar alarms by setting overrides on the resource. Note that `boto_asg_alarms` will be used as a default value for all resources, if defined and can be used to ensure alarms are always set for an ASG resource.

Setting the alarms in a pillar:
```yaml
my_asg_alarm:
  CPU:
    name: 'ASG CPU **MANAGED BY SALT**'
    attributes:
      metric: CPUUtilization
      namespace: AWS/EC2
      statistic: Average
      comparison: '>= '
      threshold: 65.0
      period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 30
      unit: null
```

(continues on next page)
Overriding the alarm values on the resource:

```yaml
Ensure myasg exists:
  boto_asg.present:
    - name: myasg
    - launch_config_name: mylc
    - availability_zones:
      - us-east-1a
      - us-east-1b
    - min_size: 1
    - max_size: 1
    - desired_capacity: 1
    - load_balancers:
      - myelb
    - profile: myprofile
    - alarms_from_pillar: my_asg_alarm
      # override CPU:attributes:threshold
      - alarms:
        - CPU: attributes:
          threshold: 50.0
```

salt.states.boto_asg.absent(name, force=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, remove_lc=False)

Ensure the named autoscale group is deleted.

- **name**: Name of the autoscale group.
- **force**: Force deletion of autoscale group.
- **remove_lc**: Delete the launch config as well.
- **region**: The region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_asg.present(name, launch_config_name, availability_zones, min_size, max_size, launch_config=None, desired_capacity=None, load_balancers=None, default_cooldown=None, health_check_type=None, health_check_period=None, placement_group=None, vpc_zone_identifier=None, subnet_names=None, tags=None, termination_policies=None, termination_policies_from_pillar='boto_asg_termination_policies', suspended_processes=None, scaling_policies=None, scaling_policies_from_pillar='boto_asg_scaling_policies', scheduled_actions=None, scheduled_actions_from_pillar='boto_asg_scheduled_actions', alarms=None, alarms_from_pillar='boto_asg_alarms', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, notification_arn=None, notification_arn_from_pillar='boto_asg_notification_arn', notification_types=None, notification_types_from_pillar='boto_asg_notification_types')

Ensure the autoscale group exists.

- **name**: Name of the autoscale group.
launch_config_name Name of the launch config to use for the group. Or, if launch_config is specified, this will be the launch config name’s prefix. (see below)

launch_config A dictionary of launch config attributes. If specified, a launch config will be used or created, matching this set of attributes, and the autoscale group will be set to use that launch config. The launch config name will be the launch_config_name followed by a hyphen followed by a hash of the launch_config dict contents. Example:

```python
my_asg:
  boto_asg.present:
    - launch_config:
        - ebs_optimized: false
        - instance_profile_name: my_iam_profile
        - kernel_id: '
        - ramdisk_id: '
        - key_name: my_ssh_key
        - image_name: aws2015091-hvm
        - instance_type: c3.xlarge
        - instance_monitoring: false
        - security_groups:
            - my_sec_group_01
            - my_sec_group_02
```

availability_zones List of availability zones for the group.

min_size Minimum size of the group.

max_size Maximum size of the group.

desired_capacity The desired capacity of the group.

load_balancers List of load balancers for the group. Once set this can not be updated (Amazon restriction).

default_cooldown Number of seconds after a Scaling Activity completes before any further scaling activities can start.

health_check_type The service you want the health status from, Amazon EC2 or Elastic Load Balancer (EC2 or ELB).

health_check_period Length of time in seconds after a new EC2 instance comes into service that Auto Scaling starts checking its health.

placement_group Physical location of your cluster placement group created in Amazon EC2. Once set this can not be updated (Amazon restriction).

vpc_zone_identifier A list of the subnet identifiers of the Virtual Private Cloud.

subnet_names For VPC, a list of subnet names (NOT subnet IDs) to deploy into. Exclusive with vpc_zone_identifier.

tags A list of tags. Example:

```
- key: 'key'
  value: 'value'
  propagate_at_launch: true
```

termination_policies A list of termination policies. Valid values are:

- OldestInstance
- NewestInstance
- OldestLaunchConfiguration
- ClosestToNextInstanceHour
- Default

If no value is specified, the Default value is used.

termination_policies_from_pillar: name of pillar dict that contains termination policy settings. Termination policies defined for this specific state will override those from pillar.

suspended_processes List of processes to be suspended. see http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AutoScaling/latest/DeveloperGuide/US_SuspendResume.html

scaling_policies List of scaling policies. Each policy is a dict of key-values described by https://boto.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/autoscale.html#boto.ec2.autoscale.policy.ScalingPolicy
scaling_policies_from_pillar: name of pillar dict that contains scaling policy settings. Scaling policies defined for this specific state will override those from pillar.

scheduled_actions: a dictionary of scheduled actions. Each key is the name of scheduled action and each value is dictionary of options. For example:

```yaml
- scheduled_actions:
  scale_up_at_10:
    desired_capacity: 4
    min_size: 3
    max_size: 5
    recurrence: "0 9 * * 1-5"
  scale_down_at_7:
    desired_capacity: 1
    min_size: 1
    max_size: 1
    recurrence: "0 19 * * 1-5"
```

scheduled_actions_from_pillar: name of pillar dict that contains scheduled_actions settings. Scheduled actions for this specific state will override those from pillar.

alarms: a dictionary of name->boto_cloudwatch_alarm sections to be associated with this ASG. All attributes should be specified except for dimension which will be automatically set to this ASG.

See the salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm state for information about these attributes.

If any alarm actions include "self:" this will be replaced with the asg name. For example, alarm_actions reading "['scaling_policy:self:ScaleUp']" will map to the arn for this asg’s scaling policy named "ScaleUp". In addition, any alarms that have only scaling_policy as actions will be ignored if min_size is equal to max_size for this ASG.

alarms_from_pillar: name of pillar dict that contains alarm settings. Alarms defined for this specific state will override those from pillar.

region The region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

notification_arn The AWS arn that notifications will be sent to

notification_arn_from_pillar name of the pillar dict that contains notification_arn settings. A notification_arn defined for this specific state will override the one from pillar.

notification_types A list of event names that will trigger a notification. The list of valid notification types is:

- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE_ERROR
- autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION

notification_types_from_pillar name of the pillar dict that contains notification_types settings. notification_types defined for this specific state will override those from the pillar.

---

21.19.25 salt.states.boto_cfn

Connection module for Amazon Cloud Formation

New in version 2015.8.0.

depends boto

configuration This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```plaintext
keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

```yaml
stack-present:
  boto_cfn.present:
    - name: mystack
    - template_body: salt://base/mytemplate.json
    - disable_rollback: true
    - region: eu-west-1
    - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
    - key: 'fdkjsafkljsASSADFalkfjasdf'
```

```yaml
stack-absent:
  boto_cfn.absent:
    - name: mystack
```

```
salt.states.boto_cfn.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure cloud formation stack is absent.

name (string) – The name of the stack to delete.
region (string) - Region to connect to.
key (string) - Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) - Access key to be used.
profile (dict) - A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
```

```
salt.states.boto_cfn.present(name, template_body=None, template_url=None, parameters=None, notification_arns=None, disable_rollback=None, timeout_in_minutes=None, capabilities=None, tags=None, on_failure=None, stack_policy_body=None, stack_policy_url=None, use_previous_template=None, stack_policy_during_update_body=None, stack_policy_during_update_url=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure cloud formation stack is present.

name (string) - Name of the stack.
template_body (string) – Structure containing the template body. Can also be loaded from a file by using salt://.
template_url (string) – Location of file containing the template body. The URL must point to a template located in an S3 bucket in the same region as the stack.
parameters (list) – A list of key/value tuples that specify input parameters for the stack. A 3-tuple (key, value, bool) may be used to specify the UsePreviousValue option.
notification_arns (list) – The Simple Notification Service (SNS) topic ARNs to publish stack related events. You can find your SNS topic ARNs using the SNS-console or your Command Line Interface (CLI).
disable_rollback (bool) – Indicates whether or not to rollback on failure.
timeout_in_minutes (integer) – The amount of time that can pass before the stack status becomes CREATE_FAILED; if DisableRollback is not set or is set to False, the stack will be rolled back.
```
capabilities (list) – The list of capabilities you want to allow in the stack. Currently, the only valid capability is 'CAPABILITY_IAM'.

tags (dict) – A set of user-defined Tags to associate with this stack, represented by key/value pairs. Tags defined for the stack are propagated to EC2 resources that are created as part of the stack. A maximum number of 10 tags can be specified.

on_failure (string) – Determines what action will be taken if stack creation fails. This must be one of: DO NOTHING, ROLLBACK, or DELETE. You can specify either OnFailure or DisableRollback, but not both.

stack_policy_body (string) – Structure containing the stack policy body. Can also be loaded from a file by using salt://.

stack_policy_url (string) – Location of a file containing the stack policy. The URL must point to a policy (max size: 16KB) located in an S3 bucket in the same region as the stack. If you pass StackPolicyBody and StackPolicyURL, only StackPolicyBody is used.

use_previous_template (boolean) – Used only when templates are not the same. Set to True to use the previous template instead of uploading a new one via TemplateBody or TemplateURL.

stack_policy_during_update_body (string) – Used only when templates are not the same. Structure containing the temporary overriding stack policy body. If you pass StackPolicyDuringUpdateBody and StackPolicyDuringUpdateURL, only StackPolicyDuringUpdateBody is used. Can also be loaded from a file by using salt://.

stack_policy_during_update_url (string) – Used only when templates are not the same. Location of a file containing the temporary overriding stack policy. The URL must point to a policy (max size: 16KB) located in an S3 bucket in the same region as the stack. If you pass StackPolicyDuringUpdateBody and StackPolicyDuringUpdateURL, only StackPolicyDuringUpdateBody is used.

region (string) - Region to connect to.

key (string) - Secret key to be used.

keyid (string) - Access key to be used.

profile (dict) - A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.26 salt.states.boto_cloudfront

Manage CloudFront distributions

New in version 2018.3.0.

Create, update and destroy CloudFront distributions.

This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them, either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
cloudfront.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
cloudfront.key: askdjghsdfjkghWuPujasdkflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid, and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

21.19. state modules 3181
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1

aws:
  region: us-east-1:
    profile:
      keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
      key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
      region: us-east-1

depends boto3

salt.states.boto_cloudfront.present(name, config, tags, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the CloudFront distribution is present.

name (string) Name of the CloudFront distribution
config (dict) Configuration for the distribution
tags (dict) Tags to associate with the distribution
region (string) Region to connect to
key (string) Secret key to use
keyid (string) Access key to use
profile (dict or string) A dict with region, key, and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains such a dict.

Example:

Manage my_distribution CloudFront distribution:
  boto_cloudfront.present:
    - name: my_distribution
    - config:
        Comment: 'partial config shown, most parameters elided'
        Enabled: True
    - tags:
        testing_key: testing_value

21.19.27 salt.states.boto_cloudtrail module

Manage CloudTrail Objects

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create and destroy CloudTrail objects. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

depends

- boto
- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:
It's also possible to specify `key`, `keyid` and `region` via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

```
Ensure trail exists:
   boto_cloudtrail.present:
     - Name: mytrail
     - S3BucketName: mybucket
     - S3KeyPrefix: prefix
     - region: us-east-1
     - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
     - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfajkghs
```

```
salt.states.boto_cloudtrail.absent(name, Name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure trail with passed properties is absent.

```yaml
name The name of the state definition.
Name Name of the trail.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
```

```
salt.states.boto_cloudtrail.present(name, Name, S3BucketName, S3KeyPrefix=None, SnsTopicName=None, IncludeGlobalServiceEvents=True, IsMultiRegionTrail=None, EnableLogFileValidation=False, CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn=None, CloudWatchLogsRoleArn=None, KmsKeyId=None, LoggingEnabled=True, Tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure trail exists.

```yaml
name The name of the state definition
Name Name of the trail.
S3BucketName Specifies the name of the Amazon S3 bucket designated for publishing log files.
S3KeyPrefix Specifies the Amazon S3 key prefix that comes after the name of the bucket you have designated for log file delivery.
SnsTopicName Specifies the name of the Amazon SNS topic defined for notification of log file delivery. The maximum length is 256 characters.
IncludeGlobalServiceEvents Specifies whether the trail is publishing events from global services such as IAM to the log files.
EnableLogFileValidation Specifies whether log file integrity validation is enabled. The default is false.
CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn Specifies a log group name using an Amazon Resource Name (ARN), a unique identifier that represents the log group to which CloudTrail logs will be delivered. Not required unless you specify CloudWatchLogsRoleArn.
CloudWatchLogsRoleArn Specifies the role for the CloudWatch Logs endpoint to assume to write to a user's log group.
KmsKeyId Specifies the KMS key ID to use to encrypt the logs delivered by CloudTrail. The value can be a
an alias name prefixed by "alias/", a fully specified ARN to an alias, a fully specified ARN to a key, or a globally unique identifier.

**LoggingEnabled**  Whether logging should be enabled for the trail

**Tags**  A dictionary of tags that should be set on the trail

**region**  Region to connect to.

**key**  Secret key to be used.

**keyid**  Access key to be used.

**profile**  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

## 21.19.28 salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm

Manage Cloudwatch alarms

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and destroy cloudwatch alarms. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More Information available at:


If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
cloudwatch.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
cloudwatch.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either as a passed in dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

```yaml
my test alarm:
boto_cloudwatch_alarm.present:
  - name: my test alarm
  - attributes:
    metric: ApproximateNumberOfMessagesVisible
    namespace: AWS/SQS
    statistic: Average
    comparison: ">="
    threshold: 20000.0
    period: 60
    evaluation_periods: 1
    description: test alarm via salt
    dimensions:
      QueueName:
        - the-sqs-queue-name
    alarm_actions:
      - arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:myalerting-action
```
salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the named cloudwatch alarm is deleted.

- **name**: Name of the alarm.
- **region**: Region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm.present(name, attributes, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the cloudwatch alarm exists.

- **name**: Name of the alarm
- **attributes**: A dict of key/value cloudwatch alarm attributes.
- **region**: Region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### 21.19.29 salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_event module

**Manage CloudTrail Objects**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Create and destroy CloudWatch event rules. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
cloudwatch_event.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMZKRBJSIO8H
cloudwatch_event.key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It's also possible to specify `key`, `keyid` and `region` via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMZKRBJSIO8H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Ensure event rule exists:

```yaml
boto_cloudwatch_event.present:
  - Name: mytrail
  - ScheduleExpression: 'rate(120 minutes)'
  - State: 'DISABLED'
  - Targets:
    - Id: "target1"
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_event.absent(name=None, Name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure CloudWatch event rule with passed properties is absent.

- **name** The name of the state definition.
- **Name** Name of the event rule. Defaults to the value of the 'name' param if not provided.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_event.present(name, Name=None, ScheduleExpression=None, EventPattern=None, Description=None, RoleArn=None, State=None, Targets=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure trail exists.

- **name** The name of the state definition
- **Name** Name of the event rule. Defaults to the value of the 'name' param if not provided.
- **ScheduleExpression** The scheduling expression. For example, `cron(0 20 * * ? *)`, "rate(5 minutes)"
- **EventPattern** The event pattern.
- **Description** A description of the rule
- **State** Indicates whether the rule is ENABLED or DISABLED.
- **RoleArn** The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role associated with the rule.
- **Targets** A list of resources to be invoked when the rule is triggered.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.30 salt.states.boto_cognitoidentity module

Manage CognitoIdentity Functions

New in version 2016.11.0.

Create and destroy CognitoIdentity identity pools. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:
| vpc.keyid: | GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H |
| vpc.key:  | askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfkdkflgjsdfjajkghs |

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>profile:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>keyid:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfkdkflgjsdfjajkghs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>region:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>us-east-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ensure function exists:

```
boto_cognitoidentity.pool_present:  
  - PoolName: my_identity_pool     
  - region: us-east-1             
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H 
  - key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfkdkflgjsdfjajkghs 
```

```
salt.states.boto_cognitoidentity.pool_absent(name, IdentityPoolName, RemoveAllMatched=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None) 
```

Ensure cognito identity pool with passed properties is absent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>The name of the state definition.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IdentityPoolName</td>
<td>Name of the Cognito Identity Pool. Please note that this may match multiple pools with the same given name, in which case, all will be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveAllMatched</td>
<td>If True, all identity pools with the matching IdentityPoolName will be removed. If False and there are more than one identity pool with the matching IdentityPoolName, no action will be taken. If False and there is only one identity pool with the matching IdentityPoolName, the identity pool will be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>region</td>
<td>Region to connect to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Secret key to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyid</td>
<td>Access key to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profile</td>
<td>A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
salt.states.boto_cognitoidentity.pool_present(name, IdentityPoolName, AuthenticatedRole=None, AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities=False, UnauthenticatedRole=None, SupportedLoginProviders=None, DeveloperProviderName=None, OpenIdConnectProviderARNs=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None) 
```

Ensure Cognito Identity Pool exists.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>The name of the state definition.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IdentityPoolName</td>
<td>Name of the Cognito Identity Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthenticatedRole</td>
<td>An IAM role name or ARN that will be associated with temporary AWS credentials for an authenticated cognito identity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities</td>
<td>Whether to allow anonymous user identities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnauthenticatedRole</td>
<td>An IAM role name or ARN that will be associated with anonymous user identities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SupportedLoginProviders</td>
<td>A dictionary or pillar that contains key:value pairs mapping provider names to provider app IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeveloperProviderName</td>
<td>A string which is the domain by which Cognito will refer to your users. This name acts as a placeholder that allows your backend and the Cognito service to communicate about the developer provider. Once you have set a developer provider name, you cannot change it. Please take care in setting this parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.19. state modules 3187
**OpenIdConnectProviderARNs**  A list or pillar name that contains a list of OpenID Connect provider ARNs.

- **region**  Region to connect to.
- **key**  Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**  Access key to be used.
- **profile**  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### 21.19.31 salt.states.boto_datapipeline module

Manage Data Pipelines

New in version 2016.3.0.

Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
datapipeline.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
datapipeline.key: askdjghsdfjghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

**Ensure daily data pipeline exists:**

```yaml
boto_datapipeline.present:
  - name: my-datapipeline
  - pipeline_objects:
      DefaultSchedule:
        name: Every 1 day
        fields:
          period: 1 Day
          type: Schedule
          startAt: FIRST_ACTIVATION_DATE_TIME
      parameter_values:
        myDDBTableName: my-dynamo-table
```

**salt.states.boto_datapipeline.absent** *(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)*

Ensure a pipeline with the service_name does not exist

- **name**  Name of the service to ensure a data pipeline does not exist for.
- **region**  Region to connect to.
- **key**  Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**  Access key to be used.
- **profile**  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_datapipeline.present(name, pipeline_objects=None, pipeline_objects_from_pillars='boto_datapipeline_pipeline_objects', parameter_objects=None, parameter_objects_from_pillars='boto_datapipeline_parameter_objects', parameter_values=None, parameter_values_from_pillars='boto_datapipeline_parameter_values', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the data pipeline exists with matching definition.

**name** Name of the service to ensure a data pipeline exists for.

**pipeline_objects** Pipeline objects to use. Will override objects read from pillars.

**pipeline_objects_from_pillars** The pillar key to use for lookup.

**parameter_objects** Parameter objects to use. Will override objects read from pillars.

**parameter_objects_from_pillars** The pillar key to use for lookup.

**parameter_values** Parameter values to use. Will override values read from pillars.

**parameter_values_from_pillars** The pillar key to use for lookup.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### 21.19.32 salt.states.boto_dynamodb

#### Manage DynamoDB Tables

New in version 2015.5.0.

Create and destroy DynamoDB tables. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit DynamoDB credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklqfklgjdsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklqfklgjdsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Ensure DynamoDB table does not exist:

```yaml
boto_dynamodb.absent:
  - table_name: new_table
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklqfklgjdsdfjajkghs
  - region: us-east-1
```

(continues on next page)
Ensure DynamoDB table exists:
```
set_dynamodb.present:
  - table_name: new_table
  - read_capacity_units: 1
  - write_capacity_units: 2
  - hash_key: primary_id
  - hash_key_data_type: N
  - range_key: start_timestamp
  - range_key_data_type: N
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkgWupUjasdfklgfklgjsdfjajkghs
  - region: us-east-1
  - local_indexes:
    - name: "primary_id_end_timestamp_index"
      hash_key: primary_id
      hash_key_data_type: N
      range_key: end_timestamp
      range_key_data_type: N
  - global_indexes:
    - name: "name_end_timestamp_index"
      hash_key: name
      hash_key_data_type: S
      range_key: end_timestamp
      range_key_data_type: N
  - read_capacity_units: 3
  - write_capacity_units: 4
```

It’s possible to specify cloudwatch alarms that will be setup along with the DynamoDB table. Note the alarm name will be defined by the name attribute provided, plus the DynamoDB resource name.

Ensure DynamoDB table exists:
```
set_dynamodb.present:
  - name: new_table
  - read_capacity_units: 1
  - write_capacity_units: 2
  - hash_key: primary_id
  - hash_key_data_type: N
  - range_key: start_timestamp
  - range_key_data_type: N
  - alarms:
    ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits:
      name: 'DynamoDB ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits **MANAGED BY SALT**'  
      attributes:
        metric: ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits
        namespace: AWS/DynamoDB
        statistic: Sum
        comparison: '>='
        # threshold_percent is used to calculate the actual threshold based on the provisioned capacity for the table.
        threshold_percent: 0.75
        period: 300  
        evaluation_periods: 2
        unit: Count
```

You can also use alarms from pillars, and override values from the pillar alarms by setting overrides on the resource. Note that `boto_dynamodb_alarms` will be used as a default value for all resources, if defined and can be used to ensure alarms are always set for a resource.

Setting the alarms in a pillar:

```yaml
boto_dynamodb_alarms:
  ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits:
    name: 'DynamoDB ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits **MANAGED BY SALT**'
    attributes:
      metric: ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits
      namespace: AWS/DynamoDB
      statistic: Sum
      comparison: '>='
      # threshold_percent is used to calculate the actual threshold based on the provisioned capacity for the table.
      threshold_percent: 0.75
      period: 300
      evaluation_periods: 2
      unit: Count
      description: 'DynamoDB ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits'
    alarm_actions: [ 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:1234:my-alarm' ]
    insufficient_data_actions: []
    ok_actions: [ 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:1234:my-alarm' ]
```

Ensure DynamoDB table exists:

```yaml
boto_dynamodb.present:
  - name: new_table
  - read_capacity_units: 1
  - write_capacity_units: 2
  - hash_key: primary_id
  - hash_key_data_type: N
  - range_key: start_timestamp
  - range_key_data_type: N
  - alarms:
    ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits:
      attributes:
        threshold_percent: 0.90
        period: 900
```

**exception** salt.states.boto_dynamodb.GsiNotUpdatableError

Raised when a global secondary index cannot be updated.

salt.states.boto_dynamodb.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the DynamoDB table does not exist.

- **name** Name of the DynamoDB table.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

`salt.states.boto_dynamodb.present`(`name=None, table_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, read_capacity_units=None, write_capacity_units=None, alarms=None, alarms_from_pillar='boto_dynamodb_alarms', hash_key=None, hash_key_data_type=None, range_key=None, range_key_data_type=None, local_indexes=None, global_indexes=None, backup_configs_from_pillars='boto_dynamodb_backup_configs')

Ensure the DynamoDB table exists. Table throughput can be updated after table creation.

Global secondary indexes (GSIs) are managed with some exceptions:

- If a GSI deletion is detected, a failure will occur (deletes should be done manually in the AWS console).
- If multiple GSIs are added in a single Salt call, a failure will occur (boto supports one creation at a time).
  Note that this only applies after table creation; multiple GSIs can be created during table creation.
- Updates to existing GSIs are limited to read/write capacity only (DynamoDB limitation).

name  Name of the DynamoDB table

`table_name`  Name of the DynamoDB table (deprecated)

`region`  Region to connect to.

`key`  Secret key to be used.

`keyid`  Access key to be used.

profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

`read_capacity_units`  The read throughput for this table

`write_capacity_units`  The write throughput for this table

`hash_key`  The name of the attribute that will be used as the hash key for this table

`hash_key_data_type`  The DynamoDB datatype of the hash key

`range_key`  The name of the attribute that will be used as the range key for this table

`range_key_data_type`  The DynamoDB datatype of the range key

local_indexes  The local indexes you would like to create

global_indexes  The global indexes you would like to create

backup_configs_from_pillars  Pillars to use to configure DataPipeline backups

21.19.33 salt.states.boto_ec2

Manage EC2

New in version 2015.8.0.

This module provides an interface to the Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) service from AWS.

The below code creates a key pair:

```
create-key-pair:
  boto_ec2.key_present:
    - name: mykeypair
    - save_private: /root/
    - region: eu-west-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

import-key-pair:
  boto_ec2.key_present:

```
- name: mykeypair
- upload_public: 'ssh-rsa AAAA'
- keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H
- key: askdjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdflkdfkglajsdfjajkghs

You can also use salt:// in order to define the public key.

```
import-key-pair:
  boto_ec2.key_present:
    - name: mykeypair
    - upload_public: salt://mybase/public_key.pub
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdflkdfkglajsdfjajkghs
```

The below code deletes a key pair:

```
delete-key-pair:
  boto_ec2.key_absent:
    - name: mykeypair
    - region: eu-west-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdflkdfkglajsdfjajkghs
```

salt.states.boto_ec2.eni_absent(name, release_eip=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the EC2 ENI is absent.

New in version 2016.3.0.
- name Name tag associated with the ENI.
- release_eip True/False - release any EIP associated with the ENI.
- region Region to connect to.
- key Secret key to be used.
- keyid Access key to be used.
- profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_ec2.eni_present(name, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, private_ip_address=None, description=None, groups=None, source_dest_check=True, allocate_eip=None, arecords=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the EC2 ENI exists.

New in version 2016.3.0.
- name Name tag associated with the ENI.
- subnet_id The VPC subnet ID the ENI will exist within.
- subnet_name The VPC subnet name the ENI will exist within.
- private_ip_address The private ip address to use for this ENI. If this is not specified AWS will automatically assign a private IP address to the ENI. Must be specified at creation time; will be ignored afterward.
- description Description of the key.
- groups A list of security groups to apply to the ENI.
- source_dest_check Boolean specifying whether source/destination checking is enabled on the ENI.
- allocate_eip allocate and associate an EIP to the ENI. Could be ‘standard’ to allocate Elastic IP to EC2 region or ‘vpc’ to get it for a particular VPC.
- arecords A list of arecord dicts with attributes needed for the DNS add_record state. By default the boto_route53.add_record state will be used, which requires: name, zone, ttl, and identifier. See the
boto_route53 state for information about these attributes. Other DNS modules can be called by specifying
the provider keyword. By default, the private ENI IP address will be used, set `public: True` in the
arecord dict to use the ENI’s public IP address

New in version 2016.3.0.

region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
keyid.

salt.states.boto_ec2.instance_absent(name, instance_name=None, instance_id=None, release_eip=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, filters=None)

Ensure an EC2 instance does not exist (is stopped and removed).

Changed in version 2016.11.0.

name  (string) - The name of the state definition.
instance_name  (string) - The name of the instance.
instance_id  (string) - The ID of the instance.
release_eip  (bool) - Release any associated EIPs during termination.
region  (string) - Region to connect to.
key  (string) - Secret key to be used.
keyid  (string) - Access key to be used.
profile  (variable) - A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
keyid.
filters  (dict) - A dict of additional filters to use in matching the instance to delete.

YAML example fragment:

```yaml
- filters:
  vpc-id: vpc-abcdef12
```

salt.states.boto_ec2.instance_present(name, instance_name=None, instance_id=None, image_id=None, image_name=None, tags=None, key_name=None, security_groups=None, user_data=None, instance_type=None, placement=None, kernel_id=None, ramdisk_id=None, vpc_name=None, monitoring_enabled=None, subnet_id=None, subnet_name=None, private_ip_address=None, block_device_map=None, disable_api_termination=None, instance_initiated_shutdown_behavior=None, placement_group=None, client_token=None, security_group_ids=None, security_group_names=None, additional_info=None, tenancy=None, instance_profile_arn=None, instance_profile_name=None, ebs_optimized=None, network_interfaces=None, network_interface_name=None, network_interface_id=None, attributes=None, target_state=None, public_ip=None, allocation_id=None, allocate_eip=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure an EC2 instance is running with the given attributes and state.

name  (string) - The name of the state definition. Recommended that this match the instance_name attribute
(generally the FQDN of the instance).

**instance_name** (string) - The name of the instance, generally its FQDN. Exclusive with 'instance_id'.

**instance_id** (string) - The ID of the instance (if known). Exclusive with 'instance_name'.

**image_id** (string) – The ID of the AMI image to run.

**image_name** (string) – The name of the AMI image to run.

**tags** (dict) - Tags to apply to the instance.

**key_name** (string) – The name of the key pair with which to launch instances.

**security_groups** (list of strings) – The names of the EC2 classic security groups with which to associate instances

**user_data** (string) – The Base64-encoded MIME user data to be made available to the instance(s) in this reservation.

**instance_type** (string) – The EC2 instance size/type. Note that only certain types are compatible with HVM based AMIs.

**placement** (string) – The Availability Zone to launch the instance into.

**kernel_id** (string) – The ID of the kernel with which to launch the instances.

**ramdisk_id** (string) – The ID of the RAM disk with which to launch the instances.

**vpc_id** (string) - The ID of a VPC to attach the instance to.

**vpc_name** (string) - The name of a VPC to attach the instance to.

**monitoring_enabled** (bool) – Enable detailed CloudWatch monitoring on the instance.

**subnet_id** (string) – The ID of the subnet within which to launch the instances for VPC.

**subnet_name** (string) - The name of the subnet within which to launch the instances for VPC.

**private_ip_address** (string) – If you’re using VPC, you can optionally use this parameter to assign the instance a specific available IP address from the subnet (e.g., 10.0.0.25).

**block_device_map** (boto.ec2.blockdevicemapping.BlockDeviceMapping) – A BlockDeviceMapping data structure describing the EBS volumes associated with the Image.

**disable_api_termination** (bool) – If True, the instances will be locked and will not be able to be terminated via the API.

**instance_initiated_shutdown_behavior** (string) – Specifies whether the instance stops or terminates on instance-initiated shutdown. Valid values are:

- 'stop'
- 'terminate'

**placement_group** (string) – If specified, this is the name of the placement group in which the instance(s) will be launched.

**client_token** (string) – Unique, case-sensitive identifier you provide to ensure idempotency of the request. Maximum 64 ASCII characters.

**security_group_ids** (list of strings) – The IDs of the VPC security groups with which to associate instances.

**security_group_names** (list of strings) – The names of the VPC security groups with which to associate instances.

**additional_info** (string) – Specifies additional information to make available to the instance(s).

**tenancy** (string) – The tenancy of the instance you want to launch. An instance with a tenancy of 'dedicated' runs on single-tenant hardware and can only be launched into a VPC. Valid values are:"default" or "dedicated". NOTE: To use dedicated tenancy you MUST specify a VPC subnet-ID as well.

**instance_profile_arn** (string) – The Amazon resource name (ARN) of the IAM Instance Profile (IIP) to associate with the instances.

**instance_profile_name** (string) – The name of the IAM Instance Profile (IIP) to associate with the instances.

**ebs_optimized** (bool) – Whether the instance is optimized for EBS I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and a tuned configuration stack to provide optimal EBS I/O performance. This optimization isn’t available with all instance types.

**network_interfaces** (boto.ec2.networkinterface.NetworkInterfaceCollection) – A NetworkInterfaceCollection data structure containing the ENI specifications for the instance.

**network_interface_name** (string) - The name of Elastic Network Interface to attach

  New in version 2016.11.0.

**network_interface_id**
attributes (dict) - Instance attributes and value to be applied to the instance. Available options are:
- instanceType - A valid instance type (m1.small)
- kernel - Kernel ID (None)
- ramdisk - Ramdisk ID (None)
- userData - Base64 encoded String (None)
- disableApiTermination - Boolean (true)
- instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior - stop|terminate
- blockDeviceMapping - List of strings - ie: ['/dev/sda=false']
- sourceDestCheck - Boolean (true)
- groupSet - Set of Security Groups or IDs
- ebsOptimized - Boolean (false)
- sriovNetSupport - String - ie: 'simple'

target_state (string) - The desired target state of the instance. Available options are:
- running
- stopped

Note that this option is currently UNIMPLEMENTED.

public_ip: (string) - The IP of a previously allocated EIP address, which will be attached to the instance. EC2 Classic instances ONLY - for VCP pass in an allocation_id instead.

apportionment_id: (string) - The ID of a previously allocated EIP address, which will be attached to the instance. VPC instances ONLY - for Classic pass in a public_ip instead.

allocate_eip: (bool) - Allocate and attach an EIP on-the-fly for this instance. Note you'll want to release this address when terminating the instance, either manually or via the 'release_eip' flag to 'instance_absent'.

region (string) - Region to connect to.
key (string) - Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) - Access key to be used.
profile (variable) - A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.boto_ec2.key_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Deletes a key pair

salt.states.boto_ec2.key_present(name, save_private=None, upload_public=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure key pair is present.

salt.states.boto_ec2.private_ips_absent(name, network_interface_name=None, network_interface_id=None, private_ip_addresses=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure an ENI does not have secondary private ip addresses associated with it

name (String) - State definition name
network_interface_id (String) - The EC2 network interface id, example eni-123456789
private_ip_addresses (List or String) - The secondary private ip address(es) that should be absent on the ENI.
region (string) - Region to connect to.
key (string) - Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) - Access key to be used.
profile (variable) - A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_ec2.private_ips_present(name, network_interface_name=None, network_interface_id=None, private_ip_addresses=None, allow_reassignment=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure an ENI has secondary private ip addresses associated with it

name (String) - State definition name
network_interface_id (String) - The EC2 network interface id, example eni-123456789
private_ip_addresses (List or String) - The secondary private ip address(es) that should be present on the ENI.
allow_reassignment (Boolean) - If true, will reassign a secondary private ip address associated with another ENI. If false, state will fail if the secondary private ip address is associated with another ENI.
region (string) - Region to connect to.
key (string) - Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) - Access key to be used.
profile (variable) - A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_ec2.snapshot_created(name, ami_name, instance_name, wait_until_available=True, wait_timeout_seconds=300, **kwargs)

Create a snapshot from the given instance

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.boto_ec2.volume_absent(name, volume_name=None, volume_id=None, instance_name=None, instance_id=None, device=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the EC2 volume is detached and absent.

New in version 2016.11.0.

name State definition name.
volume_name Name tag associated with the volume. For safety, if this matches more than one volume, the state will refuse to apply.
volume_id Resource ID of the volume.
instance_name Only remove volume if it is attached to instance with this Name tag. Exclusive with 'instance_id'. Requires 'device'.
instance_id Only remove volume if it is attached to this instance. Exclusive with 'instance_name'. Requires 'device'.
device Match by device rather than ID. Requires one of 'instance_name' or 'instance_id'.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_ec2.volume_present(name, volume_name=None, volume_id=None, instance_name=None, instance_id=None, device=None, size=None, snapshot_id=None, volume_type=None, iops=None, encrypted=False, kms_key_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the EC2 volume is present and attached.

name State definition name.
volume_name The Name tag value for the volume. If no volume with that matching name tag is found, a new volume will be created. If multiple volumes are matched, the state will fail.
volume_id Resource ID of the volume. Exclusive with 'volume_name'.
instance_name Attach volume to instance with this Name tag. Exclusive with 'instance_id'.
instance_id Attach volume to instance with this ID. Exclusive with 'instance_name'.
The device on the instance through which the volume is exposed (e.g. /dev/sdh)

The size of the new volume, in GiB. If you’re creating the volume from a snapshot and don’t specify a volume size, the default is the snapshot size. Optionally specified at volume creation time; will be ignored afterward. Requires 'volume_name'.

The snapshot ID from which the new Volume will be created. Optionally specified at volume creation time; will be ignored afterward. Requires 'volume_name'.

The type of the volume. Optionally specified at volume creation time; will be ignored afterward. Requires 'volume_name'. Valid volume types for AWS can be found here: http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/EBSVolumeTypes.html

The provisioned IOPS you want to associate with this volume. Optionally specified at volume creation time; will be ignored afterward. Requires 'volume_name'.

Specifies whether the volume should be encrypted. Optionally specified at volume creation time; will be ignored afterward. Requires 'volume_name'.

If encrypted is True, this KMS Key ID may be specified to encrypt volume with this key. Optionally specified at volume creation time; will be ignored afterward. Requires 'volume_name'. e.g.: arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-1234-456a-b12a-12b12b4cd56ef

Region to connect to.

Secret key to be used.

Access key to be used.

A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

Ensure EC2 volume(s) matching the given filters have the defined tags.

New in version 2016.11.0.

State definition name.

List of dicts of filters and tags, where 'filters' is a dict suitable for passing to the 'filters' argument of boto_ec2.get_all_volumes(), and 'tags' is a dict of tags to be set on volumes as matched by the given filters. The filter syntax is extended to permit passing either a list of volume_ids or an instance_name (with instance_name being the Name tag of the instance to which the desired volumes are mapped). Each mapping in the list is applied separately, so multiple sets of volumes can be all tagged differently with one call to this function.

YAML example fragment:

```yaml
- filters:
  - attachment.instance_id: i-abcdef12
    tags:
      Name: dev-int-abcdef12.aws-foo.com
  - filters:
    - attachment.device: /dev/sdf
      tags:
        ManagedSnapshots: true
        BillingGroup: bubba.hotep@aws-foo.com
  - filters:
    - instance_name: prd-f00-01.aws-foo.com
      tags:
        Name: prd-f00-01.aws-foo.com
        BillingGroup: infra-team@aws-foo.com
  - filters:
    - volume_ids: [ vol-12345689, vol-abcdef12 ]
      tags:
        BillingGroup: infra-team@aws-foo.com
```

Should un-declared tags currently set on matched volumes be deleted? Boolean.

Region to connect to.
**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

## 21.19.34 salt.states.boto_elasticache

**Manage Elasticache**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create, destroy and update Elasticache clusters. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

Note: This module currently only supports creation and deletion of elasticache resources and will not modify clusters when their configuration changes in your state files.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit elasticache credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
elasticache.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elasticache.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

### Ensure myelasticache exists:

```
boto_elasticache.present:
  - name: myelasticache
    - engine: redis
    - cache_node_type: cache.t1.micro
    - num_cache_nodes: 1
    - region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

# Using a profile from pillars

```
Ensure myelasticache exists:
  boto_elasticache.present:
    - name: myelasticache
    - engine: redis
    - cache_node_type: cache.t1.micro
    - num_cache_nodes: 1
    - region: us-east-1
    - profile: myprofile
```
# Passing in a profile

Ensure myelasticache exists:

```python
boto_elasticache.present:
    - name: myelasticache
    - engine: redis
    - cache_node_type: cache.t1.micro
    - num_cache_nodes: 1
    - region: us-east-1
    - profile:
        keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
        key: askdjghsdfjkgHWPujasdfsdfkgjsdfjajkghs
```

salt.states.boto_elasticache.absent(name, wait=True, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the named elasticache cluster is deleted.

- name Name of the cache cluster.
- wait Boolean. Wait for confirmation from boto that the cluster is in the deleting state.
- region Region to connect to.
- key Secret key to be used.
- keyid Access key to be used.
- profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_elasticache.cache_cluster_absent(*args, **kwargs)

salt.states.boto_elasticache.cache_cluster_present(*args, **kwargs)

salt.states.boto_elasticache.creategroup(name, primary_cluster_id, replication_group_description, wait=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the a replication group is create.

- name Name of replication group
- wait Waits for the group to be available
- primary_cluster_id Name of the master cache node
- replication_group_description Description for the group
- region Region to connect to.
- key Secret key to be used.
- keyid Access key to be used.
- profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_elasticache.present(name, engine=None, cache_node_type=None, num_cache_nodes=None, preferred_availability_zone=None, port=None, cache_parameter_group_name=None, cache_security_group_names=None, replication_group_id=None, auto_minor_version_upgrade=True, security_group_ids=None, cache_subnet_group_name=None, engine_version=None, notification_topic_arn=None, preferred_maintenance_window=None, wait=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the cache cluster exists.

- name Name of the cache cluster (cache cluster id).
engine  The name of the cache engine to be used for this cache cluster. Valid values are memcached or redis.
cache_node_type  The compute and memory capacity of the nodes in the cache cluster. cache.t1.micro,
cache.m1.small, etc. See: https://boto.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/elasticache.html#boto.elasticache.
layer1.ElastiCacheConnection.create_cache_cluster
num_cache_nodes  The number of cache nodes that the cache cluster will have.
pREFERRED_AVAILABILITY_ZONE  The EC2 Availability Zone in which the cache cluster will be created. All cache
nodes belonging to a cache cluster are placed in the preferred availability zone.
port  The port number on which each of the cache nodes will accept connections.
cache_parameter_group_name  The name of the cache parameter group to associate with this cache cluster.
If this argument is omitted, the default cache parameter group for the specified engine will be used.
cache_security_group_names  A list of cache security group names to associate with this cache cluster. Use
this parameter only when you are creating a cluster outside of a VPC.
replication_group_id  The replication group to which this cache cluster should belong. If this parameter is
specified, the cache cluster will be added to the specified replication group as a read replica; otherwise,
the cache cluster will be a standalone primary that is not part of any replication group.
auto_minor_version_upgrade  Determines whether minor engine upgrades will be applied automatically to
the cache cluster during the maintenance window. A value of True allows these upgrades to occur; False
disables automatic upgrades.
security_group_ids  One or more VPC security groups associated with the cache cluster. Use this parameter
only when you are creating a cluster in a VPC.
cache_subnet_group_name  The name of the cache subnet group to be used for the cache cluster. Use this
parameter only when you are creating a cluster in a VPC.
engine_version  The version number of the cache engine to be used for this cluster.
notification_topic_arn  The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
topic to which notifications will be sent. The Amazon SNS topic owner must be the same as the cache
cluster owner.
preferred_maintenance_window  The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can
occur. Example: sun:05:00-sun:09:00
wait  Boolean. Wait for confirmation from boto that the cluster is in the available state.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
keyid.
salt.states.boto_elasticache.replication_group_absent(name, tags=None, re-
 region=None,  key=None,  keyid=None, profile=None)
salt.states.boto_elasticache.replication_group_present(*args, **kwargs)
salt.states.boto_elasticache.subnet_group_absent(name, tags=None, region=None,
 key=None,  keyid=None, profile=None)
salt.states.boto_elasticache.subnet_group_present(name, subnet_ids=None, subnet_names=None, descrip-
tion=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None,  keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure ElastiCache subnet group exists.

New in version 2015.8.0.
name  The name for the ElastiCache subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.
subnet_ids  A list of VPC subnet IDs for the cache subnet group. Exclusive with subnet_names.
subnet_names  A list of VPC subnet names for the cache subnet group. Exclusive with subnet_ids.
description  Subnet group description.
tags  A list of tags.
**region** Region to connect to.
**key** Secret key to be used.
**keyid** Access key to be used.
**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### 21.19.35 salt.states.boto_elasticsearch_domain module

**Manage Elasticsearch Domains**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Create and destroy Elasticsearch domains. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
  vpc.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  vpc.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
  myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

Ensure domain exists:

```
  boto_elasticsearch_domain.present:
    - DomainName: mydomain
    - profile='user-credentials'
    - ElasticsearchVersion: "2.3"
    - ElasticsearchClusterConfig:
      InstanceType": "t2.micro.elasticsearch"
      InstanceCount: 1
      DedicatedMasterEnabled: False
      ZoneAwarenessEnabled: False
    - EBSOptions:
      EBSEnabled: True
      VolumeType: "gp2"
      VolumeSize: 10
      Iops: 0
    - AccessPolicies:
      Version: "2012-10-17"
      Statement:
        - Effect: "Allow"
        - Principal:
          AWS: "*
        - Action:
          - "es:*"
```

(continues on next page)
- **Resource:** "arn:aws:es:*:1111111111:domain/mydomain/*"
- **Condition:**
  - **IpAddress:**
    - "aws:SourceIp":
      - "127.0.0.1"
      - "127.0.0.2"
- **SnapshotOptions:**
  - **AutomatedSnapshotStartHour:** 0
- **AdvancedOptions:**
  - **rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index**: "true"
- **Tags:**
  - **a:** "b"
  - **region:** us-east-1
  - **keyid:** GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - **key:** askdjghsdfjkgwupUjasdfklKgjsdfjajkgHS

```python
salt.states.boto_elasticsearch_domain.absent(name, DomainName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure domain with passed properties is absent.
- **name** The name of the state definition.
- **DomainName** Name of the domain.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

```python
salt.states.boto_elasticsearch_domain.present(name, DomainName, ElasticsearchClusterConfig=None, EBSOptions=None, AccessPolicies=None, SnapshotOptions=None, AdvancedOptions=None, Tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, ElasticsearchVersion='1.5')
```

Ensure domain exists.
- **name** The name of the state definition
- **DomainName** Name of the domain.
- **ElasticsearchClusterConfig** Configuration options for an Elasticsearch domain. Specifies the instance type and number of instances in the domain cluster.
  - **InstanceType** (string) – The instance type for an Elasticsearch cluster.
  - **InstanceCount** (integer) – The number of instances in the specified domain cluster.
  - **DedicatedMasterEnabled** (boolean) – A boolean value to indicate whether a dedicated master node is enabled. See About Dedicated Master Nodes for more information.
  - **ZoneAwarenessEnabled** (boolean) – A boolean value to indicate whether zone awareness is enabled. See About Zone Awareness for more information.
  - **DedicatedMasterType** (string) – The instance type for a dedicated master node.
  - **DedicatedMasterCount** (integer) – Total number of dedicated master nodes, active and on standby, for the cluster.
- **EBSOptions** Options to enable, disable and specify the type and size of EBS storage volumes.
  - **EBSEnabled** (boolean) – Specifies whether EBS-based storage is enabled.
  - **VolumeType** (string) – Specifies the volume type for EBS-based storage.
VolumeSize (integer) – Integer to specify the size of an EBS volume.

Iops (integer) – Specifies the IOPD for a Provisioned IOPS EBS volume (SSD).

**AccessPolicies** IAM access policy

**SnapshotOptions** Option to set time, in UTC format, of the daily automated snapshot. Default value is 0 hours.

AutomatedSnapshotStartHour (integer) – Specifies the time, in UTC format, when the service takes a daily automated snapshot of the specified Elasticsearch domain. Default value is 0 hours.

**AdvancedOptions** Option to allow references to indices in an HTTP request body. Must be false when configuring access to individual sub-resources. By default, the value is true.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

**ElasticsearchVersion** String of format X.Y to specify version for the Elasticsearch domain eg. "1.5" or "2.3".

---

### 21.19.36 salt.states.boto_elb

Manage ELBs

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and destroy ELBs. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit elb credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
elb.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elb.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify **key**, **keyid** and **region** via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Ensure `myelb` ELB exists:

```yaml
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
    - region: us-east-1
    - availability_zones:
        - us-east-1a
        - us-east-1c
        - us-east-1d
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
      - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    - listeners:
        - elb_port: 443
```

(continues on next page)
instance_port: 80
elb_protocol: HTTPS
instance_protocol: HTTP
certificate: 'arn:aws:iam::1111111:server-certificate/mycert'
policies:
  - my-ssl-policy
  - cookie-policy
  - elb_port: 8210
    instance_port: 8210
    elb_protocol: TCP
backends:
  - instance_port: 80
    policies:
      - enable-proxy-protocol
health_check:
  target: 'HTTP:80/
attributes:
  cross_zone_load_balancing:
    enabled: true
  access_log:
    enabled: true
  s3_bucket_name: 'mybucket'
s3_bucket_prefix: 'my-logs'
  emit_interval: 5
connecting_settings:
  idle_timeout: 60
cnames:
  - name: mycname.example.com.
    zone: example.com.
    ttl: 60
  - name: myothercname.example.com.
    zone: example.com.
security_groups:
  - my-security-group
policies:
  - policy_name: my-ssl-policy
    policy_type: SSLNegotiationPolicyType
    policy:
      Protocol-TLSv1.2: true
      Protocol-SSLv3: false
      Server-Defined-Cipher-Order: true
      ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256: true
  - policy_name: cookie-policy
    policy_type: LBCookieStickinessPolicyType
    policy: {}
    # no policy means this is a session cookie
  - policy_name: enable-proxy-protocol
    policy_type: ProxyProtocolPolicyType
    policy:
      ProxyProtocol: true

# Using a profile from pillars
Ensure myelb ELB exists:
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile: myelbprofile
# Passing in a profile

Ensure myelb ELB exists:
```
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkgwujapsdflkjdflgjsdfjajkghs
```

It's possible to specify attributes from pillars by specifying a pillar. You can override the values defined in the pillard by setting the attributes on the resource. The module will use the default pillar key 'boto_elb_attributes', which allows you to set default attributes for all ELB resources.

Setting the attributes pillar:
```
my_elb_attributes:
  cross_zone_load_balancing:
    enabled: true
  connection_draining:
    enabled: true
  timeout: 20
  access_log:
    enabled: true
  s3_bucket_name: 'mybucket'
  s3_bucket_prefix: 'my-logs'
  emit_interval: 5
```

Overriding the attribute values on the resource:
```
Ensure myelb ELB exists:
```
```
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
  - region: us-east-1
  - attributes_from_pillar: my_elb_attributes
    # override cross_zone_load_balancing:enabled
  - attributes:
    cross_zone_load_balancing:
      enabled: false
    - profile: myelbprofile
```

It's possible to specify cloudwatch alarms that will be setup along with the ELB. Note the alarm name will be defined by the name attribute provided, plus the ELB resource name.

```
Ensure myelb ELB exists:
```
```
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile: myelbprofile
  - alarms:
    UnHealthyHostCount:
      name: 'ELB UnHealthyHostCount **MANAGED BY SALT**'
      attributes:
        metric: UnHealthyHostCount
        namespace: AWS/ELB
        statistic: Average
        comparison: '>='
```

(continues on next page)
threshold: 1.0
period: 600
evaluation_periods: 6
unit: null
description: ELB UnHealthyHostCount
insufficient_data_actions: []
ok_actions: ['arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:12345:myalarm']

You can also use alarms from pillars, and override values from the pillar alarms by setting overrides on the resource. Note that `boto_elb_alarms` will be used as a default value for all resources, if defined and can be used to ensure alarms are always set for a resource.

Setting the alarms in a pillar:

```
my_elb_alarm:
  UnHealthyHostCount:
    name: 'ELB UnHealthyHostCount **MANAGED BY SALT**'
    attributes:
      metric: UnHealthyHostCount
      namespace: AWS/ELB
      statistic: Average
      comparison: '>='
      threshold: 1.0
      period: 600
      evaluation_periods: 6
      unit: null
      description: ELB UnHealthyHostCount
      insufficient_data_actions: []
      ok_actions: ['arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:12345:myalarm']
```

Overriding the alarm values on the resource:

```
Ensure myelb ELB exists:
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile: myelbprofile
  - alarms_from_pillar: my_elb_alarm
    # override UnHealthyHostCount:attributes:threshold
  - alarms:
    UnHealthyHostCount:
      attributes:
        threshold: 2.0
```

Tags can also be set:

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
Ensure myelb ELB exists:
boto_elb.present:
  - name: myelb
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile: myelbprofile
  - tags:
```
MyTag: 'My Tag Value'
OtherTag: 'My Other Value'

```
salt.states.boto_elb.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```
Ensure an ELB does not exist
- name name of the ELB

```
salt.states.boto_elb.present(name, listeners, availability_zones=None, subnets=None, subnet_names=None, security_groups=None, scheme='internet-facing', health_check=None, attributes=None, attributes_from_pillar='boto_elb_attributes', cnames=None, alarms=None, alarms_from_pillar='boto_elb_alarms', policies=None, policies_from_pillar='boto_elb_policies', backends=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_sync=True, tags=None, instance_ids=None, instance_names=None)
```
Ensure the ELB exists.
- name Name of the ELB.
- availability_zones A list of availability zones for this ELB.
- listeners A list of listener lists; example:

```
[
    ['443', 'HTTPS', 'arn:aws:iam::1111111:server-certificate/mycert'],
    ['8443', '80', 'HTTPS', 'HTTP', 'arn:aws:iam::1111111:server-certificate/\n    !mycert']
]
```
- subnets A list of subnet IDs in your VPC to attach to your LoadBalancer.
- subnet_names A list of subnet names in your VPC to attach to your LoadBalancer.
- security_groups The security groups assigned to your LoadBalancer within your VPC. Must be passed either as a list or a comma-separated string.

For example, a list:

```
- security_groups:
  - secgroup-one
  - secgroup-two
```

Or as a comma-separated string:

```
- security_groups: secgroup-one,secgroup-two
```
- scheme The type of a LoadBalancer, `internet-facing` or `internal`. Once set, can not be modified.
- health_check A dict defining the health check for this ELB.
- attributes A dict defining the attributes to set on this ELB. Unknown keys will be silently ignored.

See the `salt.modules.boto_elb.set_attributes` function for recognized attributes.
- attributes_from_pillar name of pillar dict that contains attributes. Attributes defined for this specific state will override those from pillar.
- cnames A list of cname dicts with attributes needed for the DNS add_record state. By default the boto_route53.add_record state will be used, which requires: name, zone, ttl, and identifier. See the boto_route53 state for information about these attributes. Other DNS modules can be called by specifying the provider keyword. The cnames dict will be passed to the state as kwargs.

See the `salt.states.boto_route53` state for information about these attributes.
- alarms: a dictionary of name->boto_cloudwatch_alarm sections to be associated with this ELB. All attributes should be specified except for dimension which will be automatically set to this ELB.
See the `salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm` state for information about these attributes. 

**alarms_from_pillar**: name of pillar dict that contains alarm settings. Alarms defined for this specific state will override those from pillar.

- **region**: Region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
- **wait_for_sync**: Wait for an INSYNC change status from Route53.
- **tags**: dict of tags
- **instance_ids**: list of instance ids. The state will ensure that these, and ONLY these, instances are registered with the ELB. This is additive with instance_names.
- **instance_names**: list of instance names. The state will ensure that these, and ONLY these, instances are registered with the ELB. This is additive with instance_ids.

**salt.states.boto_elb.register_instances** (name, instances, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Add EC2 instance(s) to an Elastic Load Balancer. Removing an instance from the `instances` list does not remove it from the ELB.

- **name**: The name of the Elastic Load Balancer to add EC2 instances to.
- **instances**: A list of EC2 instance IDs that this Elastic Load Balancer should distribute traffic to. This state will only ever append new instances to the ELB. EC2 instances already associated with this ELB will not be removed if they are not in the `instances` list.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
add-instances:
    boto_elb.register_instances:
        - name: myloadbalancer
          instances:
              - instance-id1
              - instance-id2
```
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1

salt.states.boto_elbv2.create_target_group(name, protocol, port, vpc_id, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, health_check_protocol='HTTP', health_check_port='traffic-port', health_check_path='/', health_check_interval_seconds=30, health_check_timeout_seconds=5, healthy_threshold_count=5, unhealthy_threshold_count=2, **kwargs)

New in version 2017.11.0.

Create target group if not present.
name (string) - The name of the target group.
protocol (string) - The protocol to use for routing traffic to the targets
port (int) - The port on which the targets receive traffic. This port is used unless you specify a port override when registering the traffic.
vpc_id (string) - The identifier of the virtual private cloud (VPC).
health_check_protocol (string) - The protocol the load balancer uses when performing health check on targets. The default is the HTTP protocol.
health_check_port (string) - The port the load balancer uses when performing health checks on targets. The default is 'traffic-port', which indicates the port on which each target receives traffic from the load balancer.
health_check_path (string) - The ping path that is the destination on the targets for health checks. The default is '/'.
health_check_interval_seconds (integer) - The approximate amount of time, in seconds, between health checks of an individual target. The default is 30 seconds.
health_check_timeout_seconds (integer) - The amount of time, in seconds, during which no response from a target means a failed health check. The default is 5 seconds.
healthy_threshold_count (integer) - The number of consecutive health checks successes required before considering an unhealthy target healthy. The default is 5.
unhealthy_threshold_count (integer) - The number of consecutive health check failures required before considering a target unhealthy. The default is 2.
returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI example: .. code-block:: yaml
  create-target:
    boto_elb2.create_targets_group:
      • name: myALB
      • protocol: https
      • port: 443
      • vpc_id: myVPC

salt.states.boto_elbv2.delete_target_group(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Delete target group.
name (string) - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.
returns (bool) - True on success, False on failure.

CLI example:
  check-target:
    boto_elb2.delete_targets_group:

(continues on next page)
salt.states.boto_elbv2\_targets\_deregistered(name, targets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)

Remove targets to an Application Load Balancer target group.

- **name**: The ARN of the Application Load Balancer Target Group to remove targets from.
- **targets**: A list of target IDs or a string of a single target registered to the target group to be removed

New in version Unknown.

```yaml
remove-targets:
  boto_elb.targets_deregistered:
    - name: arn:myloadbalancer
    - targets:
      - instance-id1
      - instance-id2
```

salt.states.boto_elbv2\_targets\_registered(name, targets, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, **kwargs)

Add targets to an Application Load Balancer target group. This state will not remove targets.

- **name**: The ARN of the Application Load Balancer Target Group to add targets to.
- **targets**: A list of target IDs or a string of a single target that this target group should distribute traffic to.

New in version 2017.7.0.

```yaml
add-targets:
  boto_elb.targets_registered:
    - name: arn:myloadbalancer
    - targets:
      - instance-id1
      - instance-id2
```

21.19.38 salt.states.boto_iam

Manage IAM objects

New in version 2015.8.0.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit IAM credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
delete-user:
  boto_iam.user_absent:
    - name: myuser
    - delete_keys: true
```

21.19. state modules
delete-keys:
   boto_iam.keys_absent:
     - access_keys:
       - 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
       - 'PQIAJHTMIQ2ASRTLASFR'
     - user_name: myuser

create-user:
   boto_iam.user_present:
     - name: myuser
     - policies:
       mypolicy:
         {  
           "Version": "2012-10-17",
           "Statement": [{
             "Effect": "Allow",
             "Action": "*",
             "Resource": "*"}
           ]
         }
     - password: NewPassword$$1
     - region: eu-west-1
     - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
     - key: 'fdkjsafkljsASSADFalkfjasdf'

create-group:
   boto_iam.group_present:
     - name: mygroup
     - users:
       - myuser
       - myuser1
     - policies:
       mypolicy:
         {  
           "Version": "2012-10-17",
           "Statement": [{
             "Effect": "Allow",
             "Action": "*",
             "Resource": "*"}
           ]
         }
     - region: eu-west-1
     - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
     - key: 'safsdafsal;fdkjsafkljsASSADFalkfj'

change-policy:
   boto_iam.account_policy:
     - change_password: True
     - region: eu-west-1
     - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
     - key: 'safsdafsal;fdkjsafkljsASSADFalkfj'

create_server_certificate:
   boto_iam.server_cert_present:
     - name: mycert
     - public_key: salt://base/mycert.crt
     - private_key: salt://base/mycert.key
     - cert_chain: salt://base/mycert_chain.crt

(continues on next page)
- region: eu-west-1
- keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
- key: 'fdkj safkl jsASSADFalkfjasdf'

delete server certificate:
   boto_iam.server_cert_absent:
   - name: mycert

create keys for user:
   boto_iam.keys_present:
   - name: myusername
   - number: 2
   - save_dir: /root
   - region: eu-west-1
   - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
   - key: 'fdkj safkl jsASSADFalkfjasdf'

create policy:
   boto_iam.policy_present:
   - name: myname
   - region: eu-west-1
   - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
   - key: 'fdkj safkl jsASSADFalkfjasdf'

add-saml-provider:
   boto_iam.saml_provider_present:
   - name: my_saml_provider
   - saml_metadata_document: salt://base/files/provider.xml
   - keyid: 'AKIAJHTMIQ2ASDFLASDF'
   - key: 'safsdfsaf;fdkj safkl jsASSADFalkfj'

salt.states.boto_iam.account_policy(name=None, allow_users_to_change_password=None, hard_expiry=None, max_password_age=None, minimum_password_length=None, password_reuse_prevention=None, require_lowercase_characters=None, require_numbers=None, require_symbols=None, require_uppercase_characters=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Change account policy.

New in version 2015.8.0.

name (string) The name of the account policy
allow_users_to_change_password (bool) Allows all IAM users in your account to use the AWS Management Console to change their own passwords.
hard_expiry (bool) Prevents IAM users from setting a new password after their password has expired.
max_password_age (int) The number of days that an IAM user password is valid.
minimum_password_length (int) The minimum number of characters allowed in an IAM user password.
password_reuse_prevention (int) Specifies the number of previous passwords that IAM users are prevented from reusing.
require_lowercase_characters (bool) Specifies whether IAM user passwords must contain at least one lowercase character from the ISO basic Latin alphabet (a to z).
require_numbers (bool)  Specifies whether IAM user passwords must contain at least one numeric character (0 to 9).
require_symbols (bool)  Specifies whether IAM user passwords must contain at least one of the following non-alphanumeric characters: ! $ % ^ & * ( ) _ + - = { } [ ] ' ”
require_uppercase_characters (bool)  Specifies whether IAM user passwords must contain at least one uppercase character from the ISO basic Latin alphabet (A to Z).

region (string)  Region to connect to.
key (string)  Secret key to be used.
keyid (string)  Access key to be used.
profile (dict)  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string)

salt.states.boto_iam.group_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
   Ensure the IAM group is absent.
   name (string)  The name of the group.
   region (string)  Region to connect to.
   key (string)  Secret key to be used.
   keyid (string)  Access key to be used.
   profile (dict)  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string)

salt.states.boto_iam.group_present(name, policies=None, policies_from_pillars=None, managed_policies=None, users=None, path='/', region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, delete_policies=True)
New in version 2015.8.0.
   Ensure the IAM group is present
   name (string)  The name of the new group.
   path (string)  The path for the group, defaults to ‘/’
   policies (dict)  A dict of IAM group policy documents.
   policies_from_pillars (list)  A list of pillars that contain role policy dicts. Policies in the pillars will be merged in the order defined in the list and key conflicts will be handled by later defined keys overriding earlier defined keys. The policies defined here will be merged with the policies defined in the policies argument. If keys conflict, the keys in the policies argument will override the keys defined in policies_from_pillars.
   managed_policies (list)  A list of policy names or ARNs that should be attached to this group.
   users (list)  A list of users to be added to the group.
   region (string)  Region to connect to.
   key (string)  Secret key to be used.
   keyid (string)  Access key to be used.
   profile (dict)  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
   delete_policies (boolean)  Delete or detach existing policies that are not in the given list of policies. Default value is True. If False is specified, existing policies will not be deleted or detached allowing manual modifications on the IAM group to be persistent.

salt.states.boto_iam.keys_absent(access_keys, user_name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
New in version 2015.8.0.
   Ensure the IAM user access_key_id is absent.
   access_key_id (list)  A list of access key ids
   user_name (string)  The username of the user
   region (string)  Region to connect to.
   key (string)  Secret key to be used.
   keyid (string)  Access key to be used.
profile (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key
and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iam.keys_present(name, number, save_dir, region=None,
key=None, keyid=None, profile=None,
save_format='{2}n{0}n{3}n{1}n')

New in version 2015.8.0.

Ensure the IAM access keys are present.
name (string) The name of the new user.
number (int) Number of keys that user should have.
save_dir (string) The directory that the key/keys will be saved. Keys are saved to a file named according to
the username provided.
region (string) Region to connect to.
key (string) Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) Access key to be used.
profile (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key
and keyid.
save_format (dict) Save format is repeated for each key. Default format is "[2]n[0]n[3]n[1]n", where {0} and
{1} are placeholders for new key_id and key respectively, whereas {2} and {3} are "key_id-{number}" and
'key-{number}' strings kept for compatibility.

salt.states.boto_iam.policy_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Ensure the IAM managed policy with the specified name is absent
name (string) The name of the new policy.
region (string) Region to connect to.
key (string) Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) Access key to be used.
profile (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key
and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iam.policy_present(name, policy_document, path=None, description=None, re-
region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Ensure the IAM managed policy is present
name (string) The name of the new policy.
policy_document (dict) The document of the new policy
path (string) The path in which the policy will be created. Default is '/'.
description (string) Description
region (string) Region to connect to.
key (string) Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) Access key to be used.
profile (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key
and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iam.saml_provider_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2016.11.0.

Ensure the SAML provider with the specified name is absent.
name (string) The name of the SAML provider.
saml_metadata_document (string) The xml document of the SAML provider.
region (string) Region to connect to.
key (string) Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) Access key to be used.
profile (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iam.saml_provider_present(name, saml_metadata_document, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2016.11.0.
Ensure the SAML provider with the specified name is present.
name (string) The name of the SAML provider.
saml_metadata_document (string) The xml document of the SAML provider.
region (string) Region to connect to.
key (string) Secret key to be used.
keyid (string) Access key to be used.
profile (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iam.server_cert_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Deletes a server certificate.
New in version 2015.8.0.
name (string) The name for the server certificate. Do not include the path in this value.
region (string) The name of the region to connect to.
key (string) The key to be used in order to connect
keyid (string) The keyid to be used in order to connect
profile (string) The profile that contains a dict of region, key, keyid

salt.states.boto_iam.server_cert_present(name, public_key, private_key, cert_chain=None, path=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Crete server certificate.
New in version 2015.8.0.
name (string) The name for the server certificate. Do not include the path in this value.
public_key (string) The contents of the public key certificate in PEM-encoded format.
private_key (string) The contents of the private key in PEM-encoded format.
cert_chain (string) The contents of the certificate chain. This is typically a concatenation of the PEM-encoded public key certificates of the chain.
path (string) The path for the server certificate.
region (string) The name of the region to connect to.
key (string) The key to be used in order to connect
keyid (string) The keyid to be used in order to connect
profile (string) The profile that contains a dict of region, key, keyid

salt.states.boto_iam.user_absent(name, delete_keys=True, delete_mfa_devices=True, delete_profile=True, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Ensure the IAM user is absent. User cannot be deleted if it has keys.
name (string) The name of the new user.
delete_keys (bool) Delete all keys from user.
delete_mfa_devices (bool) Delete all mfa devices from user.
New in version 2016.3.0.
delete_profile (bool) Delete profile from user.
New in version 2016.3.0.
region (string) Region to connect to.
key (string)  Secret key to be used.
keyid (string)  Access key to be used.
profile (dict)  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_iam.user_present(name, policies=None, policies_from_pillars=None, managed_policies=None, password=None, path=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.
Ensure the IAM user is present
name (string)  The name of the new user.
policies (dict)  A dict of IAM group policy documents.
policies_from_pillars (list)  A list of pillars that contain role policy dicts. Policies in the pillars will be merged in the order defined in the list and key conflicts will be handled by later defined keys overriding earlier defined keys. The policies defined here will be merged with the policies defined in the policies argument.
If keys conflict, the keys in the policies argument will override the keys defined in policies_from_pillars.
managed_policies (list)  A list of managed policy names or ARNs that should be attached to this user.
password (string)  The password for the new user. Must comply with account policy.
path (string)  The path of the user. Default is "/".

New in version 2015.8.2.
region (string)  Region to connect to.
key (string)  Secret key to be used.
keyid (string)  Access key to be used.
profile (dict)  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.39 salt.states.boto_iam_role

Manage IAM roles

New in version 2014.7.0.
This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.
This module accepts explicit IAM credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.
If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

iam.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
iam.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1

Creating a role will automatically create an instance profile and associate it with the role. This is the default behavior of the AWS console.
myrole:
  boto_iam_role.present:
    - region: us-east-1
    - key: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    - keyid: askdjghsdfjkgshWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    - policies_from_pillars:
        - shared_iam_bootstrap_policy
    - policies:
        MySQSPolicy:
          Statement:
            - Action:
              - sqs:*
            Effect: Allow
            Resource:
              - arn:aws:sqs::*:*:*
            Sid: MyPolicySQS1
        MyS3Policy:
          Statement:
            - Action:
              - s3:GetObject
            Effect: Allow
            Resource:
              - arn:aws:s3::*:*:mybucket/*

# Using a credentials profile from pillars
myrole:
  boto_iam_role.present:
    - profile: myiamprofile

# Passing in a credentials profile
myrole:
  boto_iam_role.present:
    - profile:
        key: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
        keyid: askdjghsdfjkgshWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
        region: us-east-1

If `delete_policies`: False is specified, existing policies that are not in the given list of policies will not be deleted. This allows manual modifications on the IAM role to be persistent. This functionality was added in 2015.8.0.

Note: When using the profile parameter and region is set outside of the profile group, region is ignored and a default region will be used.

If region is missing from the profile data set, us-east-1 will be used as the default region.

salt.states.boto_iam_role.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure the IAM role is deleted.
name Name of the IAM role.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_iam_role.present(name, policy_document=None, policy_document_from_pillars=None, policies=None, policies_from_pillars=None, managed_policies=None, create_instance_profile=True, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, delete_policies=True)

Ensure the IAM role exists.

name Name of the IAM role.

policy_document The policy that grants an entity permission to assume the role. (See https://boto.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/iam.html#boto.iam.connection.IAMConnection.create_role)

policy_document_from_pillars A pillar key that contains a role policy document. The statements defined here will be appended with the policy document statements defined in the policy_document argument. New in version 2017.7.0.

path The path to the role/instance profile. (See https://boto.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/iam.html#boto.iam.connection.IAMConnection.create_role)

policies A dict of IAM role policies.

policies_from_pillars A list of pillars that contain role policy dicts. Policies in the pillars will be merged in the order defined in the list and key conflicts will be handled by later defined keys overriding earlier defined keys. The policies defined here will be merged with the policies defined in the policies argument. If keys conflict, the keys in the policies argument will override the keys defined in policies_from_pillars.

managed_policies A list of (AWS or Customer) managed policies to be attached to the role.

create_instance_profile A boolean of whether or not to create an instance profile and associate it with this role.

region Region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

delete_policies Deletes existing policies that are not in the given list of policies. Default value is True. If False is specified, existing policies will not be deleted allowing manual modifications on the IAM role to be persistent.

New in version 2015.8.0.

21.19.40 salt.states.boto_iot module

Manage IoT Objects

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create and destroy IoT objects. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

depends

- boto

- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:
vpc.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H  
vpc.key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkghs

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1

Ensure policy exists:
  boto_iot.policy_present:
    - policyName: mypolicy
    - policyDocument:
      Version: "2012-10-17"
      Statement:
        Action:
          - iot:Publish
        Resource:
          - "*"
        Effect: "Allow"
    - region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkghs

Ensure topic rule exists:
  boto_iot.topic_rule_present:
    - ruleName: myrule
    - sql: "SELECT * FROM 'iot/test'"
    - description: 'test rule'
    - ruleDisabled: false
    - actions:
      - lambda:
        functionArn: "arn:aws:us-east-1:1234:function/functionname"
    - region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdfklgjsdfjajkghs

salt.states.boto_iot.policy_absent(name, policyName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
  Ensure policy with passed properties is absent.
    name The name of the state definition.
    policyName Name of the policy.
    region Region to connect to.
    key Secret key to be used.
    keyid Access key to be used.
    profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iot.policy_attached(name, policyName, principal, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
  Ensure policy is attached to the given principal.
    name The name of the state definition
    policyName Name of the policy.
    principal The principal which can be a certificate ARN or a Cognito ID.
    region Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_iot.policy_detached(name, policyName, principal, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure policy is attached to the given principal.
name  The name of the state definition.
policyName  Name of the policy.
principal  The principal which can be a certificate ARN or a Cognito ID.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_iot.policy_present(name, policyName, policyDocument, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure policy exists.
name  The name of the state definition
policyName  Name of the policy.
policyDocument  The JSON document that describes the policy. The length of the policyDocument must be a
minimum length of 1, with a maximum length of 2048, excluding whitespace.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_iot.thing_type_absent(name, thingTypeName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure thing type with passed properties is absent.
New in version 2016.11.0.
name  The name of the state definition
thingTypeName  Name of the thing type.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_iot.thing_type_present(name, thingTypeName, thingTypeDescription, searchableAttributesList, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure thing type exists.
New in version 2016.11.0.
name  The name of the state definition
thingTypeName  Name of the thing type
thingTypeDescription  Description of the thing type
searchableAttributesList  List of string attributes that are searchable for the thing type
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key, keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key, and keyid
salt.states.boto_iot.topic_rule_absent(name, ruleName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure topic rule with passed properties is absent.

- **name** The name of the state definition.
- **ruleName** Name of the policy.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_iot.topic_rule_present(name, ruleName, sql, actions, description=", ruleDisabled=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure topic rule exists.

- **name** The name of the state definition
- **ruleName** Name of the rule.
- **sql** The SQL statement used to query the topic.
- **actions** The actions associated with the rule.
- **description** The description of the rule.
- **ruleDisabled** Specifies whether the rule is disabled.
- **region** Region to connect to.
- **key** Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** Access key to be used.
- **profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.41 salt.states.boto_kinesis module

Manage Kinesis Streams

New in version 2017.7.0.

Create and destroy Kinesis streams. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto3, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit Kinesis credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
region: us-east-1
```

It’s also possible to specify `key`, `keyid` and `region` via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```
Ensure Kinesis stream does not exist:

```
boto_kinesis.absent:
- name: new_stream
- keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
- key: askdjghsdfjkgHupUjasdfklkgjsdfjajkgths
- region: us-east-1
```

Ensure Kinesis stream exists:

```
boto_kinesis.present:
- name: new_stream
- retention_hours: 168
- enhanced_monitoring: ['ALL']
- num_shards: 2
- keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
- key: askdjghsdfjkgHupUjasdfklkgjsdfjajkgths
- region: us-east-1
```

### `salt.states.boto_kinesis.absent`
Delete the kinesis stream, if it exists.

- **name** (string) Stream name
- **region** (string) Region to connect to.
- **key** (string) Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** (string) Access key to be used.
- **profile** (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### `salt.states.boto_kinesis.present`
Ensure the kinesis stream is properly configured and scaled.

- **name** (string) Stream name
- **retention_hours** (int) Retain data for this many hours. AWS allows minimum 24 hours, maximum 168 hours.
- **enhanced_monitoring** (list of string) Turn on enhanced monitoring for the specified shard-level metrics.
  - Pass in ['ALL'] or True for all metrics, [] or False for no metrics. Turn on individual metrics by passing in a list: ['IncomingBytes', 'OutgoingBytes'] Note that if only some metrics are supplied, the remaining metrics will be turned off.
- **num_shards** (int) Reshard stream (if necessary) to this number of shards‼‼ Resharding is expensive! Each split or merge can take up to 30 seconds, and the reshard method balances the partition space evenly. Resharding from N to N+1 can require 2N operations. Resharding is much faster with powers of 2 (e.g. 2^N to 2^(N+1)‼‼)
- **do_reshard** (boolean) If set to False, this script will NEVER reshard the stream, regardless of other input. Useful for testing.
- **region** (string) Region to connect to.
- **key** (string) Secret key to be used.
- **keyid** (string) Access key to be used.
- **profile** (dict) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### `21.19.42 salt.states.boto_kms`
Manage KMS keys, key policies and grants.

New in version 2015.8.0.

Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.
This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit kms credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
elb.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
elb.key: askdjghsdfsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Ensure mykey key exists:

```
boto_kms.key_present:
  - name: mykey
  - region: us-east-1
```

# Using a profile from pillars

Ensure mykey key exists:

```
boto_kms.key_present:
  - name: mykey
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile: myprofile
```

# Passing in a profile

Ensure mykey key exists:

```
boto_key.key_present:
  - name: mykey
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

salt.states.boto_kms.key_present(name, policy, description=None, key_usage=None, grants=None, manage_grants=False, key_rotation=False, enabled=True, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the KMS key exists. KMS keys can not be deleted, so this function must be used to ensure the key is enabled or disabled.

name Name of the key.

policy Key usage policy.

description Description of the key.

key_usage Specifies the intended use of the key. Can only be set on creation, defaults to ENCRYPT_DECRYPT, which is also the only supported option.

grants A list of grants to apply to the key. Not currently implemented.

manage_grants Whether or not to manage grants. False by default, which will not manage any grants.

key_rotation Whether or not key rotation is enabled for the key. False by default.

enabled Whether or not the key is enabled. True by default.

region Region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.
**keyid**  Access key to be used.

**profile**  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

### 21.19.43 salt.states.boto_lambda module

Manage Lambda Functions

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create and destroy Lambda Functions. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

**depends**

- boto
- boto3

The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
vpc.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
vpc.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Ensure function exists:

```bash
boto_lambda.function_present:
  - FunctionName: myfunction
  - Runtime: python2.7
  - Role: iam_role_name
  - Handler: entry_function
  - ZipFile: code.zip
  - S3Bucket: bucketname
  - S3Key: keyname
  - S3ObjectVersion: version
  - Description: "My Lambda Function"
  - Timeout: 3
  - MemorySize: 128
  - region: us-east-1
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

**salt.states.boto_lambda.alias_absent**(name, FunctionName, Name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure alias with passed properties is absent.

**name**  The name of the state definition.
FunctionName  Name of the function.
Name  Name of the alias.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_lambda.alias_present(name, FunctionName, Name, FunctionVersion, Description=", region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure alias exists.
name  The name of the state definition.
FunctionName  Name of the function for which you want to create an alias.
Name  The name of the alias to be created.
FunctionVersion  Function version for which you are creating the alias.
Description  A short, user-defined function description. Lambda does not use this value. Assign a meaningful description as you see fit.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_lambda.event_source_mapping_absent(name, EventSourceArn, FunctionName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure event source mapping with passed properties is absent.
name  The name of the state definition.
EventSourceArn  ARN of the event source.
FunctionName  Name of the lambda function.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_lambda.event_source_mapping_present(name, EventSourceArn, FunctionName, StartingPosition, Enabled=True, BatchSize=100, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
Ensure event source mapping exists.
name  The name of the state definition.
EventSourceArn  The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Kinesis or the Amazon DynamoDB stream that is the event source.
FunctionName  The Lambda function to invoke when AWS Lambda detects an event on the stream.

You can specify an unqualified function name (for example, "Thumbnail") or you can specify Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the function (for example, "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:account-id:function:Thumbnail"). AWS Lambda also allows you to specify only the account ID qualifier (for example, "account-id:Thumbnail"). Note that the length constraint applies only to the ARN. If you specify only the function name, it is limited to 64 character in length.
StartingPosition  The position in the stream where AWS Lambda should start reading. (TRIM_HORIZON | LATEST)
Enabled  Indicates whether AWS Lambda should begin polling the event source. By default, Enabled is true.
BatchSize  The largest number of records that AWS Lambda will retrieve from your event source at the time of invoking your function. Your function receives an event with all the retrieved records. The default is 100 records.

region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_lambda.function_absent(name, FunctionName, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure function with passed properties is absent.

name  The name of the state definition.
FunctionName  Name of the function.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_lambda.function_present(name, FunctionName, Runtime, Role, Handler, ZipFile=None, S3Bucket=None, S3Key=None, S3ObjectVersion=None, Description=", Timeout=3, MemorySize=128, Permissions=None, RoleRe-
tries=5, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, VpcConfig=None, Environment=None)

Ensure function exists.

name  The name of the state definition
FunctionName  Name of the Function.
Runtime  The Runtime environment for the function. One of 'nodejs', 'java8', or 'python2.7'
Role  The name or ARN of the IAM role that the function assumes when it executes your function to access any other AWS resources.
Handler  The function within your code that Lambda calls to begin execution. For Node.js it is the module-
name."export" value in your function. For Java, it can be package.classname::handler or package.classname.
ZipFile  A path to a .zip file containing your deployment package. If this is specified, S3Bucket and S3Key must not be specified.
S3Bucket  Amazon S3 bucket name where the .zip file containing your package is stored. If this is specified, S3Key must be specified and ZipFile must NOT be specified.
S3Key  The Amazon S3 object (the deployment package) key name you want to upload. If this is specified, S3Key must be specified and ZipFile must NOT be specified.
S3ObjectVersion  The version of S3 object to use. Optional, should only be specified if S3Bucket and S3Key are specified.
Description  A short, user-defined function description. Lambda does not use this value. Assign a meaningful description as you see fit.
Timeout  The function execution time at which Lambda should terminate this function. Because the execution time has cost implications, we recommend you set this value based on your expected execution time. The default is 3 seconds.
MemorySize  The amount of memory, in MB, your function is given. Lambda uses this memory size to infer the amount of CPU and memory allocated to your function. Your function use-case determines your CPU and memory requirements. For example, a database operation might need less memory compared to an image processing function. The default value is 128 MB. The value must be a multiple of 64 MB.
VpcConfig  If your Lambda function accesses resources in a VPC, you must provide this parameter identifying the list of security group IDs/Names and subnet IDs/Name. These must all belong to the same VPC. This is a dict of the form:
VpcConfig:
  SecurityGroupNames:
    - mysecgroup1
    - mysecgroup2
  SecurityGroupIds:
    - sg-abcdef1234
  SubnetNames:
    - mysubnet1
  SubnetIds:
    - subnet-1234abcd
    - subnet-abcd1234

If VpcConfig is provided at all, you MUST pass at least one security group and one subnet.

Permissions  A list of permission definitions to be added to the function’s policy
RoleRetries  IAM Roles may take some time to propagate to all regions once created. During that time function
creation may fail; this state will automatically retry this number of times. The default is 5.
Environment  The parent object that contains your environment’s configuration settings. This is a dictionary
of the form:

```
{
    'Variables': {
        'VariableName': 'VariableValue'
    }
}
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
keyid.

21.19.44  salt.states.boto_lc

Manage Launch Configurations

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and destroy Launch Configurations. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur
charges.

A limitation of this module is that you can not modify launch configurations once they have been created. If a
launch configuration with the specified name exists, this module will always report success, even if the specified
configuration doesn’t match. This is due to a limitation in Amazon’s launch configuration API, as it only allows
launch configurations to be created and deleted.

Also note that a launch configuration that’s in use by an autoscale group can not be deleted until the autoscale group
is no longer using it. This may affect the way in which you want to order your states.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit autoscale credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through
Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration
is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:
asg.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H
asg.key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1

Credential information is shared with autoscale groups as launch configurations and autoscale groups are completely dependent on each other.

Ensure mylc exists:
  boto_lc.present:
    - name: mylc
    - image_id: ami-0b9c9f62
    - key_name: mykey
    - security_groups:
      - mygroup
    - instance_type: m1.small
    - instance_monitoring: true
    - block_device_mappings:
      - '/dev/sda1':
        size: 20
        volume_type: 'io1'
        iops: 220
        delete_on_termination: true
    - cloud_init:
      boothooks:
        'disable-master.sh': |
        #!/bin/bash
        echo "manual" > /etc/init/salt-master.override
      scripts:
        'run_salt.sh': |
        #!/bin/bash

        add-apt-repository -y ppa:saltstack/salt
        apt-get update
        apt-get install -y salt-minion
        salt-call state.highstate
    - region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKRRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgwhWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs

# Using a profile from pillars.
Ensure mylc exists:
  boto_lc.present:
    - name: mylc
    - image_id: ami-0b9c9f62
    - profile: myprofile

# Passing in a profile.
Ensure mylc exists:
  boto_lc.present:
    - name: mylc

(continues on next page)
- **image_id**: ami-0b9c9f62
- **profile**:
  - **keyid**: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - **key**: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjhsdfjajkghs
  - **region**: us-east-1

**salt.states.boto_lc.absent**(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the named launch configuration is deleted.

- **name**: Name of the launch configuration.
- **region**: The region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

**salt.states.boto_lc.present**(name, image_id, key_name=None, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, security_groups=None, user_data=None, cloud_init=None, instance_type='m1.small', kernel_id=None, ramdisk_id=None, block_device_mappings=None, delete_on_termination=None, instance_monitoring=False, spot_price=None, instance_profile_name=None, ebs_optimized=False, associate_public_ip_address=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the launch configuration exists.

- **name**: Name of the launch configuration.
- **image_id**: AMI to use for instances. AMI must exist or creation of the launch configuration will fail.
- **key_name**: Name of the EC2 key pair to use for instances. Key must exist or creation of the launch configuration will fail.
- **vpc_id**: The VPC id where the security groups are defined. Only necessary when using named security groups that exist outside of the default VPC. Mutually exclusive with vpc_name.
- **vpc_name**: Name of the VPC where the security groups are defined. Only necessary when using named security groups that exist outside of the default VPC. Mutually exclusive with vpc_id.
- **security_groups**: List of Names or security group id's of the security groups with which to associate the EC2 instances or VPC instances, respectively. Security groups must exist, or creation of the launch configuration will fail.
- **user_data**: The user data available to launched EC2 instances.
- **cloud_init**: A dict of cloud_init configuration. Currently supported keys: boothooks, scripts and cloud-config. Mutually exclusive with user_data.
- **instance_type**: The instance type. ex: m1.small.
- **kernel_id**: The kernel id for the instance.
- **ramdisk_id**: The RAM disk ID for the instance.
- **block_device_mappings**: A dict of block device mappings that contains a dict with volume_type, delete_on_termination, iops, size, encrypted, snapshot_id.
  - **volume_type**: Indicates what volume type to use. Valid values are standard, io1, gp2. Default is standard.
  - **delete_on_termination**: Whether the volume should be explicitly marked for deletion when its instance is terminated (True), or left around (False). If not provided, or None is explicitly passed, the default AWS behaviour is used, which is True for ROOT volumes of instances, and False for all others.
  - **iops**: For Provisioned IOPS (SSD) volumes only. The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) to provision for the volume.
  - **size**: Desired volume size (in GiB).
- **encrypted**: Indicates whether the volume should be encrypted. Encrypted EBS volumes must be attached to instances that support Amazon EBS encryption. Volumes that are created from encrypted snapshots are automatically encrypted. There is no way to create an encrypted volume from an unencrypted snapshot or an unencrypted volume from an encrypted snapshot.
instance_monitoring Whether instances in group are launched with detailed monitoring.

spot_price The spot price you are bidding. Only applies if you are building an autoscaling group with spot instances.

instance_profile_name The name or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the instance profile associated with the IAM role for the instance. Instance profile must exist or the creation of the launch configuration will fail.

ebs_optimized Specifies whether the instance is optimized for EBS I/O (true) or not (false).

associate_public_ip_address Used for Auto Scaling groups that launch instances into an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud. Specifies whether to assign a public IP address to each instance launched in a Amazon VPC.

region The region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.45 salt.states.boto_rds

Manage RDSs

New in version 2015.8.0.

Create and destroy RDS instances. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit rds credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
rds.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
rds.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

Ensure myrds RDS exists:

```yaml
boto_rds.present:
  - name: myrds
  - allocated_storage: 5
  - storage_type: standard
  - db_instance_class: db.t2.micro
  - engine: MySQL
  - master_username: myuser
  - master_user_password: mypass
  - region: us-east-1
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

(continues on next page)
Ensure parameter group exists:

```python
create-parameter-group:
  - name: myparametergroup
  - db_parameter_group_family: mysql5.6
  - description: "parameter group family"
  - parameters:
    - binlog_cache_size: 32768
    - binlog_checksum: CRC32
  - region: eu-west-1
```

```
Ensure parameter group exists:
create-parameter-group:
  - name: myparametergroup
  - db_parameter_group_family: mysql5.6
  - description: "parameter group family"
  - parameters:
    - binlog_cache_size: 32768
    - binlog_checksum: CRC32
  - region: eu-west-1
```

depends boto3

salt.states.boto_rds.absent(name, skip_final_snapshot=None, final_db_snapshot_identifier=None, tags=None, wait_for_deletion=True, timeout=180, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure RDS instance is absent.

ame Name of the RDS instance.

skip_final_snapshot Whether a final db snapshot is created before the instance is deleted. If True, no snapshot is created. If False, a snapshot is created before deleting the instance.

final_db_snapshot_identifier If a final snapshot is requested, this is the identifier used for that snapshot.

tags A dict of tags.

wait_for_deletion (bool) Wait for the RDS instance to be deleted completely before finishing the state.

timeout (in seconds) The amount of time that can pass before raising an Exception.

region Region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_rds.parameter_present(name, db_parameter_group_family, description, parameters=None, apply_method='pending-reboot', tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure DB parameter group exists and update parameters.

name The name for the parameter group.

db_parameter_group_family The DB parameter group family name. A DB parameter group can be associated with one and only one DB parameter group family, and can be applied only to a DB instance running a database engine and engine version compatible with that DB parameter group family.

description Parameter group description.

parameters The DB parameters that need to be changed of type dictionary.

apply_method The `apply-immediate` method can be used only for dynamic parameters; the `pending-reboot` method can be used with MySQL and Oracle DB instances for either dynamic or static parameters. For Microsoft SQL Server DB instances, the `pending-reboot` method can be used only for static parameters.

tags A dict of tags.

region Region to connect to.

key Secret key to be used.

keyid Access key to be used.

profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_rds.present(name, allocated_storage, db_instance_class, engine, master_username, master_user_password, db_name=None, storage_type=None, db_security_groups=None, vpc_security_group_ids=None, vpc_security_groups=None, availability_zone=None, db_subnet_group_name=None, preferred_maintenance_window=None, db_parameter_group_name=None, db_cluster_identifier=None, tde_credential_arn=None, tde_credential_password=None, storage_encrypted=None, kms_keyid=None, backup_retention_period=None, preferred_backup_window=None, port=None, multi_az=None, engine_version=None, auto_minor_version_upgrade=None, license_model=None, iops=None, option_group_name=None, character_set_name=None, publicly_accessible=None, wait_status=None, tags=None, copy_tags_to_snapshot=None, region=None, domain=None, key=None, keyid=None, monitoring_interval=None, monitoring_role_arn=None, domain_iam_role_name=None, promotion_tier=None, profile=None)

Ensure RDS instance exists.

**name**  Name of the RDS state definition.

**allocated_storage**  The amount of storage (in gigabytes) to be initially allocated for the database instance.

**db_instance_class**  The compute and memory capacity of the Amazon RDS DB instance.

**engine**  The name of the database engine to be used for this instance. Supported engine types are: MySQL, mariadb, oracle-se1, oracle-se, oracle-ee, sqlserver-ee, sqlserver-se, sqlserver-ex, sqlserver-web, postgres and aurora. For more information, please see the `engine` argument in the Boto3 RDS create_db_instance documentation.

**master_username**  The name of master user for the client DB instance.

**master_user_password**  The password for the master database user. Can be any printable ASCII character except "/", """, or "@".

**db_name**  The meaning of this parameter differs according to the database engine you use. See the Boto3 RDS documentation to determine the appropriate value for your configuration. https://boto3.readthedocs.io/en/latest/reference/services/rds.html#RDS.Client.create_db_instance

**storage_type**  Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance. Options are standard, gp2 and io1. If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the iops parameter.

**db_security_groups**  A list of DB security groups to associate with this DB instance.

**vpc_security_group_ids**  A list of EC2 VPC security group IDs to associate with this DB instance.

**vpc_security_groups**  A list of EC2 VPC security groups (IDs or Name tags) to associate with this DB instance.

**availability_zone**  The EC2 Availability Zone that the database instance will be created in.

**db_subnet_group_name**  A DB subnet group to associate with this DB instance.

**preferred_maintenance_window**  The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can occur.

**db_parameter_group_name**  A DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance.

**db_cluster_identifier**  If the DB instance is a member of a DB cluster, contains the name of the DB cluster that the DB instance is a member of.

**tde_credential_arn**  The ARN from the Key Store with which the instance is associated for TDE encryption.

**tde_credential_password**  The password to use for TDE encryption if an encryption key is not used.

**storage_encrypted**  Specifies whether the DB instance is encrypted.

**kms_keyid**  If storage_encrypted is true, the KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB instance.

**backup_retention_period**  The number of days for which automated backups are retained.

**preferred_backup_window**  The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled.

**port**  The port number on which the database accepts connections.

**multi_az**  Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. You cannot set the AvailabilityZone parameter if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true.
engine_version The version number of the database engine to use.
auto_minor_version_upgrade Indicates that minor engine upgrades will be applied automatically to the DB
instance during the maintenance window.
license_model License model information for this DB instance.
iops The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB
instance.
option_group_name Indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified option group.
character_set_name For supported engines, indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the
specified CharacterSet.
publicly_accessible Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an
Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address.
A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.
wait_status Wait for the RDS instance to reach a desired status before finishing the state. Available states:
available, modifying, backing-up
tags A dict of tags.
copy_tags_to_snapshot Specifies whether tags are copied from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB in-
stance.
region Region to connect to.
domain The identifier of the Active Directory Domain.
key AWS secret key to be used.
keyid AWS access key to be used.
monitoring_interval The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are col-
clected for the DB instance.
monitoring_role_arn The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send Enhanced Monitoring metrics to
CloudWatch Logs.
domain_iam_role_name Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory
Service.
promotion_tier A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary in-
stance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an
Aurora DB Cluster .
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
keyid.
salt.states.boto_rds.replica_present(name, source, db_instance_class=None,
availability_zone=None, port=None,
avuto_minor_version_upgrade=None, iops=None, o-
ption_group_name=None, publicly_accessible=None,
tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None,
profile=None, db_parameter_group_name=None)

Ensure RDS replica exists.

```yaml
Ensure myrds replica RDS exists:
boto_rds.create_replica:
- name: myreplica
- source: mydb
```
salt.states.boto_rds.subnet_group_absent(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None,
keyid=None, profile=None)
salt.states.boto_rds.subnet_group_present(name, description, subnet_ids=None, subnet-
names=None, tags=None, region=None,
key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure DB subnet group exists.
name The name for the DB subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.
subnet_ids A list of the EC2 Subnet IDs for the DB subnet group. Either subnet_ids or subnet_names must
be provided.
subnet_names  A list of The EC2 Subnet names for the DB subnet group. Either subnet_ids or subnet_names must be provided.
description Subnet group description.
tags A dict of tags.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.46 salt.states.boto_route53

Manage Route53 records

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and delete Route53 records. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit route53 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
route53.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
route53.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
region: us-east-1
```

```
mycnamerecord:
boto_route53.present:
  - name: test.example.com.
  - zone: example.com.
  - ttl: 60
  - record_type: CNAME
  - region: us-east-1
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

```
# Using a profile from pillars
myarecord:
boto_route53.present:
  - name: test.example.com.
  - value: 1.1.1.1
  - zone: example.com.
  - ttl: 60
  - record_type: A
  - region: us-east-1
```

(continues on next page)
- `profile`: myprofile

# Passing in a profile

```yaml
myarecord:
  - `profile`:
    - `keyid`: GKTADJGHEIOSXMKKRBJ08H
    - `key`: askdjghsdfjkgHUpUjasdfkdflkgjdsdfjajkghs
```

```
salt.states.boto_route53.absent(name, zone, record_type, identifier=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_sync=True, split_dns=False, private_zone=False)
```

Ensure the Route53 record is deleted.

- `name`: Name of the record.
- `zone`: The zone to delete the record from.
- `record_type`: The record type (A, NS, MX, TXT, etc.)
- `identifier`: An identifier to match for deletion.
- `region`: The region to connect to.
- `key`: Secret key to be used.
- `keyid`: Access key to be used.
- `profile`: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
- `wait_for_sync`: Wait for an INSYNC change status from Route53.
- `split_dns`: Route53 supports a public and private DNS zone with the same names.
- `private_zone`: If using split_dns, specify if this is the private zone.

```
salt.states.boto_route53.hosted_zone_absent(domain_name=None, region=None)
```

Ensure the Route53 Hostes Zone described is absent

- `name`: The name of the state definition.
- `domain_name`: The FQDN (including final period) of the zone you wish absent. If not provided, the value of name will be used.

```
salt.states.boto_route53.hosted_zone_present(name, domain_name=None, private_zone=False, comment="", vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, vpc_region=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure a hosted zone exists with the given attributes. Note that most things cannot be modified once a zone is created - it must be deleted and re-spun to update these attributes:

- `private_zone` (AWS API limitation).
- `comment`: (the appropriate call exists in the AWS API and in boto3, but has not, as of this writing, been added to boto2).
- `vpc_id` (same story - we really need to rewrite this module with boto3)
- `vpc_name`: (really just a pointer to vpc_id anyway).
- `vpc_region` (again, supported in boto3 but not boto2).

If you need the ability to update these attributes, please use the newer boto3_route53 module instead.

- `name`: The name of the state definition.
- `domain_name`: The name of the domain. This must be fully-qualified, terminating with a period. This is the
name you have registered with your domain registrar. It is also the name you will delegate from your
registrar to the Amazon Route 53 delegation servers returned in response to this request. Defaults to
the value of name if not provided.

**private_zone** Set True if creating a private hosted zone.

**caller_ref** A unique string that identifies the request and that allows create_hosted_zone() calls to be retried
without the risk of executing the operation twice. This helps ensure idempotency across state calls, but
can cause issues if a zone is deleted and then an attempt is made to recreate it with the same caller_ref.
If not provided, a unique UUID will be generated at each state run, which avoids the risk of the above
(transient) error. This option is generally not needed. Maximum length of 128.

**comment** Any comments you want to include about the hosted zone.

**vpc_id** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required.

**vpc_name** When creating a private hosted zone, either the VPC ID or VPC Name to associate with is required.

**vpc_region** When creating a private hosted zone, the region of the associated VPC is required. If not provided,
an effort will be made to determine it from vpc_id or vpc_name, where possible. If this fails, you’ll need
to provide an explicit value for this option. Ignored when creating a non-private zone.

salt.states.boto_route53.present(name, value, zone, record_type, ttl=None, identifier=None,
region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, wait_for_sync=True, split_dns=False, private_zone=False)

Ensure the Route53 record is present.

**name** Name of the record.

**value** Value of the record. As a special case, you can pass in: `private:<Name tag>` to have the function au-
todetermine the private IP `public:<Name tag>` to have the function autodetermine the public IP

**zone** The zone to create the record in.

**record_type** The record type (A, NS, MX, TXT, etc.)

**ttl** The time to live for the record.

**identifier** The unique identifier to use for this record.

**region** The region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and
   keyid.

**wait_for_sync** Wait for an INSYNC change status from Route53 before returning success.

**split_dns** Route53 supports parallel public and private DNS zones with the same name.

**private_zone** If using split_dns, specify if this is the private zone.

salt.states.boto_route53.rr_absent(**args, **kwargs)
salt.states.boto_route53.rr_present(**args, **kwargs)

### 21.19.47 salt.states.boto_s3_bucket module

**Manage S3 Buckets**

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create and destroy S3 buckets. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

**depends**

- `boto`
- `boto3`
The dependencies listed above can be installed via package or pip.

This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
| vpc.keyid | GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRB08H |
| vpc.key   | askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs |
```

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
| myprofile: |
| keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRB08H |
| key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs |
| region: us-east-1 |
```

Ensure bucket exists:

```yaml
boto_s3_bucket.present:
  - Bucket: mybucket
  - LocationConstraint: EU
  - ACL:
    - GrantRead: "uri=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"
  - CORSRules:
    - AllowedHeaders: []
    - AllowedMethods: ["GET"]
    - AllowedOrigins: ["*"]
    - ExposeHeaders: []
    - MaxAgeSeconds: 123
  - LifecycleConfiguration:
    - Expiration:
      - Days: 123
      - ID: "idstring"
      - Prefix: "prefixstring"
      - Status: "enabled",
      - ID: "lc1"
    - Transitions:
      - Days: 123
      - StorageClass: "GLACIER"
    - NoncurrentVersionTransitions:
      - NoncurrentDays: 123
      - StorageClass: "GLACIER"
    - NoncurrentVersionExpiration:
      - NoncurrentDays: 123
  - Logging:
    - TargetBucket: log_bucket
    - TargetPrefix: prefix
    - TargetGrants:
      - Grantee:
        - DisplayName: "string"
        - EmailAddress: "string"
        - ID: "string"
        - Type: "AmazonCustomerByEmail"
        - URI: "string"
        - Permission: "READ"
    - NotificationConfiguration:
```

(continues on next page)
LambdaFunctionConfiguration:
  - Id: "string"
  LambdaFunctionArn: "string"
  Events:
    - "s3:ObjectCreated:*"
  Filter:
    Key:
      FilterRules:
        - Name: "prefix"
          Value: "string"
  Policy:
    Version: "2012-10-17"
    Statement:
      - Sid: "String"
        Effect: "Allow"
        Principal:
          AWS: "arn:aws:iam::133434421342:root"
        Action: "s3:PutObject"
        Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*"
  Replication:
    Role: myrole
    Rules:
      - ID: "string"
        Prefix: "string"
        Status: "Enabled"
        Destination:
          Bucket: "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket"
    RequestPayment:
      Payer: Requester
    Tagging:
      tag_name: tag_value
      tag_name_2: tag_value
    Versioning:
      Status: "Enabled"
    Website:
      ErrorDocument:
        Key: "error.html"
      IndexDocument:
        Suffix: "index.html"
      RedirectAllRequestsTo:
        Hostname: "string"
        Protocol: "http"
      RoutingRules:
        - Condition:
          HttpErrorCodeReturnedEquals: "string"
          KeyPrefixEquals: "string"
        Redirect:
          HostName: "string"
          HttpRedirectCode: "string"
          Protocol: "http"
          ReplaceKeyPrefixWith: "string"
          ReplaceKeyWith: "string"
        - region: us-east-1
        - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
        - key: askdjghsdfjkgHwupUjasdfkldfklsdfjajkghs
salt.states.boto_s3_bucket.absent(name, Bucket, Force=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

   Ensure bucket with passed properties is absent.
   name     The name of the state definition.
   Bucket   Name of the bucket.
   Force    Empty the bucket first if necessary - Boolean.
   region   Region to connect to.
   key      Secret key to be used.
   keyid    Access key to be used.
   profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_s3_bucket.present(name, Bucket, LocationConstraint=None, ACL=None, CORSRules=None, LifecycleConfiguration=None, Logging=None, NotificationConfiguration=None, Policy=None, Replication=None, RequestPayment=None, Tagging=None, Versioning=None, Website=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

   Ensure bucket exists.
   name     The name of the state definition
   Bucket   Name of the bucket.
   LocationConstraint  'EU'|'eu-west-1'|'us-west-1'|'us-west-2'|'ap-southeast-1'|'ap-southeast-2'|'ap-northeast-1'|'sa-east-1'|'cn-north-1'|'eu-central-1'
   ACL      The permissions on a bucket using access control lists (ACL).
   CORSRules The cors configuration for a bucket.
   LifecycleConfiguration  Lifecycle configuration for your bucket
   Logging  The logging parameters for a bucket and to specify permissions for who can view and modify the logging parameters.
   NotificationConfiguration  notifications of specified events for a bucket
   Policy   Policy on the bucket
   Replication Replication rules. You can add as many as 1,000 rules. Total replication configuration size can be up to 2 MB
   RequestPayment The request payment configuration for a bucket. By default, the bucket owner pays for downloads from the bucket. This configuration parameter enables the bucket owner (only) to specify that the person requesting the download will be charged for the download
   Tagging  A dictionary of tags that should be set on the bucket
   Versioning  The versioning state of the bucket
   Website   The website configuration of the bucket
   region   Region to connect to.
   key      Secret key to be used.
   keyid    Access key to be used.
   profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.48 salt.states.boto_secgroup

Manage Security Groups

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and destroy Security Groups. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit EC2 credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through In-
stance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

| secgroup.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H |
| secgroup.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs |

It's also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

| myprofile: |
| keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H |
| key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs |
| region: us-east-1 |

**Ensure mysecgroup exists:**

```python
boto_secgroup.present:
  - name: mysecgroup
  - description: My security group
  - vpc_name: myvpc
  - rules:
    - ip_protocol: tcp
      from_port: 80
      to_port: 80
      cidr_ip:
        - 10.0.0.0/8
        - 192.168.0.0/16
    - ip_protocol: tcp
      from_port: 8080
      to_port: 8090
      cidr_ip:
        - 10.0.0.0/8
        - 192.168.0.0/16
    - ip_protocol: icmp
      from_port: -1
      to_port: -1
      source_group_name: mysecgroup
    - ip_protocol: tcp
      from_port: 8080
      to_port: 8080
      source_group_name: MyOtherSecGroup
      source_group_name_vpc: MyPeeredVPC
  - rules_egress:
    - ip_protocol: all
      from_port: -1
      to_port: -1
      cidr_ip:
        - 10.0.0.0/8
        - 192.168.0.0/16
  - tags:
    SomeTag: 'My Tag Value'
    SomeOtherTag: 'Other Tag Value'
    - region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQXSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdfklkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```
Ensure mysecgroup exists:

```python
boto_secgroup.present:
- name: mysecgroup
- description: My security group
- profile: myprofile
```

# Passing in a profile

```python
boto_secgroup.present:
- name: mysecgroup
- description: My security group
- profile:
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkgHupUjasdfsdfkldfkjgsdfjajkghs
  - region: us-east-1
```

Note: When using the `profile` parameter and `region` is set outside of the profile group, `region` is ignored and a default region will be used.

If `region` is missing from the `profile` data set, `us-east-1` will be used as the default region.

```
salt.states.boto_secgroup.absent(name, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure a security group with the specified name does not exist.

**name** Name of the security group.

**vpc_id** The ID of the VPC to remove the security group from, if any. Exclusive with `vpc_name`.

**vpc_name** The name of the VPC to remove the security group from, if any. Exclusive with `vpc_id`.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with `region`, `key` and `keyid`, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with `region`, `key` and `keyid`.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
salt.states.boto_secgroup.present(name, description, vpc_id=None, vpc_name=None, rules=None, rules_egress=None, delete_ingress_rules=True, delete_egress_rules=True, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, tags=None)
```

Ensure the security group exists with the specified rules.

**name** Name of the security group.

**description** A description of this security group.

**vpc_id** The ID of the VPC to create the security group in, if any. Exclusive with `vpc_name`.

**vpc_name** The name of the VPC to create the security group in, if any. Exclusive with `vpc_id`.

New in version 2016.3.0.

New in version 2015.8.2.

**rules** A list of ingress rule dicts. If not specified, `rules=None`, the ingress rules will be unmanaged. If set to an empty list, `[]`, then all ingress rules will be removed.

**rules_egress** A list of egress rule dicts. If not specified, `rules_egress=None`, the egress rules will be unmanaged. If set to an empty list, `[]`, then all egress rules will be removed.

**delete_ingress_rules** Some tools (EMR comes to mind) insist on adding rules on-the-fly, which salt will happily remove on the next run. Set this param to `False` to avoid deleting rules which were added outside
of salt.

**delete_egress_rules**  Some tools (EMR comes to mind) insist on adding rules on-the-fly, which salt will happily remove on the next run. Set this param to False to avoid deleting rules which were added outside of salt.

- `region`  Region to connect to.
- `key`  Secret key to be used.
- `keyid`  Access key to be used.
- `profile`  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key, and keyid.
- `tags`  List of key:value pairs of tags to set on the security group

New in version 2016.3.0.

### 21.19.49 salt.states.boto_sns

Manage SNS Topics

Create and destroy SNS topics. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses **boto**, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit AWS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available [here](#).

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```python
sns.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
sns.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify key, keyid and region via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```python
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```

```python
mytopic:
    boto_sns.present:
        - region: us-east-1
        - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
        - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

```
# Using a profile from pillars
mytopic:
    boto_sns.present:
        - region: us-east-1
        - profile: mysnsprofile
```

```
# Passing in a profile
mytopic:
    boto_sns.present:
        - region: us-east-1
        - profile:
            keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
            key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```
salt.states.boto_sns.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, unsubscribe=False)

Ensure the named sns topic is deleted.

- **name**: Name of the SNS topic.
- **region**: Region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
- **unsubscribe**: If True, unsubscribe all subscriptions to the SNS topic before deleting the SNS topic.

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.states.boto_sns.present(name, subscriptions=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the SNS topic exists.

- **name**: Name of the SNS topic.
- **subscriptions**: List of SNS subscriptions.

Each subscription is a dictionary with a protocol and endpoint key:

```
[
    {'protocol': 'https', 'endpoint': 'https://www.example.com/sns-endpoint'},
    {'protocol': 'sqs', 'endpoint': 'arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:MyQueue'}
]
```

- **region**: Region to connect to.
- **key**: Secret key to be used.
- **keyid**: Access key to be used.
- **profile**: A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.50 salt.states.boto_sqs

Manage SQS Queues

New in version 2014.7.0.

Create and destroy SQS queues. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses boto, which can be installed via package, or pip.

This module accepts explicit SQS credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```
sqs.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
sqs.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify **key**, **keyid** and **region** via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```
myprofile:
    keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjsdfjajkghs
    region: us-east-1
```
myqueue:
  boto_sqs.present:
    - region: us-east-1
    - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
    - key: askdjghsdfjkgfHwupUjasdfklkjsdfjajkghs
    - attributes:
      ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: 20

# Using a profile from pillars
myqueue:
  boto_sqs.present:
    - region: us-east-1
    - profile: mysqsprofile

# Passing in a profile
myqueue:
  boto_sqs.present:
    - region: us-east-1
    - profile:
      keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
      key: askdjghsdfjkgfHwupUjasdfklkjsdfjajkghs

salt.states.boto_sqs.absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the named sqs queue is deleted.
name Name of the SQS queue.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_sqs.present(name, attributes=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the SQS queue exists.
name Name of the SQS queue.
attributes A dict of key/value SQS attributes.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

21.19.51 salt.states.boto_vpc

Manage VPCs

New in version 2015.8.0.

depends
  • boto >= 2.8.0
  • boto3 >= 1.2.6

Create and destroy VPCs. Be aware that this interacts with Amazon’s services, and so may incur charges.
This module accepts explicit vpc credentials but can also utilize IAM roles assigned to the instance through Instance Profiles. Dynamic credentials are then automatically obtained from AWS API and no further configuration is necessary. More information available here.

If IAM roles are not used you need to specify them either in a pillar file or in the minion’s config file:

```yaml
vpc.keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
vpc.key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjhsdfjajkghs
```

It’s also possible to specify `key`, `keyid` and `region` via a profile, either passed in as a dict, or as a string to pull from pillars or minion config:

```yaml
myprofile:
  keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjhsdfjajkghs
  region: us-east-1
```

```yaml
aws:
  region:
    us-east-1:
      profile:
        keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
        key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjhsdfjajkghs
        region: us-east-1
```

Ensure VPC exists:
```yaml
boto_vpc.present:
  - name: myvpc
  - cidr_block: 10.10.11.0/24
  - dns_hostnames: True
  - region: us-east-1
  - keyid: GKTADJGHEIQSXMKKRBJ08H
  - key: askdjghsdfjkghWupUjasdflkdfklgjhsdfjajkghs
```

Ensure subnet exists:
```yaml
boto_vpc.subnet_present:
  - name: mysubnet
  - vpc_id: vpc-123456
  - cidr_block: 10.0.0.0/16
  - region: us-east-1
  - profile: myprofile
```

```yaml
{% set profile = salt['pillar.get']('aws:region:us-east-1:profile') %}

Ensure internet gateway exists:
```yaml
boto_vpc.internet_gateway_present:
  - name: myigw
  - vpc_name: myvpc
  - profile: {{ profile }}
```

Ensure route table exists:
```yaml
boto_vpc.route_table_present:
  - name: my_route_table
  - vpc_id: vpc-123456
  - routes:
    - destination_cidr_block: 0.0.0.0/0
      instance_id: i-123456
      subnet_names:
New in version 2016.11.0.

Request, accept and delete VPC peering connections. VPC peering connections can be named allowing the name to be used throughout the state file. Following example shows how to request and accept a VPC peering connection.

**accept the vpc peering connection:**

```python
boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection:
- conn_name: salt_vpc_peering
- region: us-west-2
- require:
  - boto_vpc: request a vpc peering connection
```

**request a vpc peering connection:**

```python
boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection:
- requester_vpc_id: vpc-4a3d522e
- peer_vpc_id: vpc-ae81e9ca
- region: us-west-2
- conn_name: salt_vpc_peering
```

VPC peering connections need not be named. In this case the VPC peering connection ID should be used in the state file.

**accept the vpc peering connection:**

```python
boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection:
- conn_id: pcx-1873c371
- region: us-west-2
```

VPC peering connections can be deleted, as shown below.

**delete a named vpc peering connection:**

```python
boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection:
- conn_name: salt_vpc_peering
```

Delete also accepts a VPC peering connection id.

**delete a vpc peering connection by id:**

```python
boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection:
- conn_id: pcx-1873c371
```

salt.states.boto_vpc.absent(name, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure VPC with passed properties is absent.

- name Name of the VPC.
- tags A list of tags. All tags must match.
- region Region to connect to.
- key Secret key to be used.
- keyid Access key to be used.
- profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection(name=None, conn_id=None, conn_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Accept a VPC pending requested peering connection between two VPCs.

name  Name of this state
conn_id  The connection ID to accept. Exclusive with conn_name. String type.
conn_name  The name of the VPC peering connection to accept. Exclusive with conn_id. String type.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Example:

```python
boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection:
  - conn_name: salt_peering_connection

# usage with vpc peering connection id and region
boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection:
  - conn_id: pbx-1873d472
  - region: us-west-2
```

salt.states.boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection(name, conn_id=None, conn_name=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

name  Name of the state
conn_id  ID of the peering connection to delete. Exclusive with conn_name.
conn_name  The name of the peering connection to delete. Exclusive with conn_id.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Example:

```python
delete a vpc peering connection:
  boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection:
    - region: us-west-2
    - conn_id: pcx-4613b12e
```

Connection name can be specified (instead of ID). Specifying both conn_name and conn_id will result in an error.

```python
delete a vpc peering connection:
  boto_vpc.delete_vpc_peering_connection:
    - conn_name: salt_vpc_peering
```

salt.states.boto_vpc.dhcp_options_absent(name=None, dhcp_options_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure a set of DHCP options with the given settings exist.

name  (string) Name of the DHCP options set.
**salt.states.boto_vpc.dhcp_options_present**

(name, dhcp_options_id=None, vpc_name=None, vpc_id=None, domain_name=None, domain_name_servers=None, ntp_servers=None, netbios_name_servers=None, netbios_node_type=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure a set of DHCP options with the given settings exist. Note that the current implementation only SETS values during option set creation. It is unable to update option sets in place, and thus merely verifies the set exists via the given name and/or dhcp_options_id param.

**name** (string) Name of the DHCP options.

**vpc_name** (string) Name of a VPC to which the options should be associated. Either vpc_name or vpc_id must be provided.

**vpc_id** (string) Id of a VPC to which the options should be associated. Either vpc_name or vpc_id must be provided.

**domain_name** (string) Domain name to be associated with this option set.

**domain_name_servers** (list of strings) The IP address(es) of up to four domain name servers.

**ntp_servers** (list of strings) The IP address(es) of up to four desired NTP servers.

**netbios_name_servers** (list of strings) The IP address(es) of up to four NetBIOS name servers.

**netbios_node_type** (string) The NetBIOS node type (1, 2, 4, or 8). For more information about the allowed values, see RFC 2132. The recommended is 2 at this time (broadcast and multicast are currently not supported).

**tags** (dict of key:value pairs) A set of tags to be added.

**region** (string) Region to connect to.

**key** (string) Secret key to be used.

**keyid** (string) Access key to be used.

**profile** (various) A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**salt.states.boto_vpc.internet_gateway_absent**

(name, detach=False, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure the named internet gateway is absent.

**name** Name of the internet gateway.

**detach** First detach the internet gateway from a VPC, if attached.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**salt.states.boto_vpc.internet_gateway_present**

(name, vpc_name=None, vpc_id=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure an internet gateway exists.

**name** Name of the internet gateway.

**vpc_name** Name of the VPC to which the internet gateway should be attached.

**vpc_id** Id of the VPC to which the internet_gateway should be attached. Only one of vpc_name or vpc_id may be provided.
tags  A list of tags.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.

profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

**salt.states.boto_vpc.nat_gateway_absent**

```python
(name=None, subnet_name=None, subnet_id=None,
 region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None,
 wait_for_delete_retries=0)
```

Ensure the nat gateway in the named subnet is absent.

This function requires boto3.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**name**  Name of the state.

**subnet_name**  Name of the subnet within which the nat gateway should exist

**subnet_id**  Id of the subnet within which the nat gateway should exist. Either subnet_name or subnet_id must be provided.

**region**  Region to connect to.

**key**  Secret key to be used.

**keyid**  Access key to be used.

**profile**  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

**wait_for_delete_retries**  NAT gateway may take some time to be go into deleted or failed state. During the deletion process, subsequent release of elastic IPs may fail; this state will automatically retry this number of times to ensure the NAT gateway is in deleted or failed state before proceeding. Default is set to 0 for backward compatibility.

**salt.states.boto_vpc.nat_gateway_present**

```python
(name, subnet_name=None, subnet_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None,
 allocation_id=None)
```

Ensure a nat gateway exists within the specified subnet.

This function requires boto3.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**Example:**

```python
boto_vpc.nat_gateway_present:
  - subnet_name: my-subnet
```

**name**  Name of the state

**subnet_name**  Name of the subnet within which the nat gateway should exist

**subnet_id**  Id of the subnet within which the nat gateway should exist. Either subnet_name or subnet_id must be provided.

**allocation_id**  If specified, the elastic IP address referenced by the ID is associated with the gateway. Otherwise, a new allocation_id is created and used.

**region**  Region to connect to.

**key**  Secret key to be used.

**keyid**  Access key to be used.

**profile**  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

**salt.states.boto_vpc.present**

```python
(name, cidr_block, instance_tenancy=None, dns_support=None,
 dns_hostnames=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None,
 keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure VPC exists.
name  Name of the VPC.
cidr_block  The range of IPs in CIDR format, for example: 10.0.0.0/24. Block size must be between /16 and /28.
instance_tenancy  Instances launched in this VPC will be single-tenant or dedicated hardware.
dns_support  Indicates whether the DNS resolution is supported for the VPC.
dns_hostnames  Indicates whether the instances launched in the VPC get DNS hostnames.
tags  A list of tags.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

```
salt.states.boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection(name, requester_vpc_id=None, requester_vpc_name=None, peer_vpc_id=None, peer_vpc_name=None, conn_name=None, peer_owner_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

name  Name of the state
requester_vpc_id  ID of the requesting VPC. Exclusive with requester_vpc_name. String type.
requester_vpc_name  Name tag of the requesting VPC. Exclusive with requester_vpc_id. String type.
peer_vpc_id  ID of the VPC to create VPC peering connection with. This can be a VPC in another account. Exclusive with peer_vpc_name. String type.
peer_vpc_name  Name tag of the VPC to create VPC peering connection with. This can only be a VPC the same account. Exclusive with peer_vpc_id. String type.
conn_name  The (optional) name to use for this VPC peering connection. String type.
peer_owner_id  ID of the owner of the peer VPC. String type. If this isn’t supplied AWS uses your account ID. Required if peering to a different account.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Example:

```
request a vpc peering connection:
    boto_vpc.request_vpc_peering_connection:
    - requester_vpc_id: vpc-4b3522e
    - peer_vpc_id: vpc-ae83f9ca
    - conn_name: salt_peering_connection
```

```
salt.states.boto_vpc.route_table_absent(name, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)
```

Ensure the named route table is absent.
name  Name of the route table.
region  Region to connect to.
key  Secret key to be used.
keyid  Access key to be used.
profile  A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.
salt.states.boto_vpc.route_table_present(name, vpc_name=None, vpc_id=None, routes=None, subnet_ids=None, subnet_names=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure route table with routes exists and is associated to a VPC.

This function requires boto3 to be installed if nat gateways are specified.

Example:

```
boto_vpc.route_table_present:
  - name: my_route_table
  - vpc_id: vpc-123456
  - routes:
    - destination_cidr_block: 0.0.0.0/0
    - internet_gateway_name: InternetGateway
    - destination_cidr_block: 10.10.11.0/24
    - instance_id: i-123456
    - destination_cidr_block: 10.10.12.0/24
    - interface_id: eni-123456
    - destination_cidr_block: 10.10.13.0/24
    - instance_name: mygatewayserver
  - subnet_names:
    - subnet1
    - subnet2
```

name Name of the route table.
vpc_name Name of the VPC with which the route table should be associated.
vpc_id Id of the VPC with which the route table should be associated. Either vpc_name or vpc_id must be provided.
routes A list of routes. Each route has a cidr and a target.
subnet_ids A list of subnet ids to associate
subnet_names A list of subnet names to associate
tags A list of tags.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_vpc.subnet_absent(name=None, subnet_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

Ensure subnet with passed properties is absent.

name Name of the subnet.
region Region to connect to.
key Secret key to be used.
keyid Access key to be used.
profile A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_vpc.subnet_present(name, cidr_block, vpc_name=None, vpc_id=None, availability_zone=None, tags=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None, route_table_id=None, route_table_name=None, auto_assign_public_ipv4=False)

Ensure a subnet exists.

name Name of the subnet.
**cidr_block** The range if IPs for the subnet, in CIDR format. For example: 10.0.0.0/24. Block size must be between /16 and /28 netmask.

**vpc_name** Name of the VPC in which the subnet should be placed. Either vpc_name or vpc_id must be provided.

**vpc_id** Id of the VPC in which the subnet should be placed. Either vpc_name or vpc_id must be provided.

**availability_zone** AZ in which the subnet should be placed.

**tags** A list of tags.

**route_table_id** A route table ID to explicitly associate the subnet with. If both route_table_id and route_table_name are specified, route_table_id will take precedence.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**route_table_name** A route table name to explicitly associate the subnet with. If both route_table_id and route_table_name are specified, route_table_id will take precedence.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

salt.states.boto_vpc.vpc_peering_connection_absent(name, conn_id=None, requester_vpc_id=None, requester_vpc_name=None, peer_vpc_id=None, peer_vpc_name=None, conn_name=None, peer_owner_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

salt.states.boto_vpc.vpc_peering_connection_present(name, requester_vpc_id=None, requester_vpc_name=None, peer_vpc_id=None, peer_vpc_name=None, conn_name=None, peer_owner_id=None, region=None, key=None, keyid=None, profile=None)

**name** Name of the state

**requester_vpc_id** ID of the requesting VPC. Exclusive with requester_vpc_name.

**requester_vpc_name** Name tag of the requesting VPC. Exclusive with requester_vpc_id.

**peer_vpc_id** ID of the VPC tp create VPC peering connection with. This can be a VPC in another account. Exclusive with peer_vpc_name.

**peer_vpc_name** Name tag of the VPC tp create VPC peering connection with. This can only be a VPC in the same account, else resolving it into a vpc ID will fail. Exclusive with peer_vpc_id.

**conn_name** The name to use for this VPC peering connection.

**peer_owner_id** ID of the owner of the peer VPC. Defaults to your account ID, so a value is required if peering with a VPC in a different account.

**region** Region to connect to.

**key** Secret key to be used.

**keyid** Access key to be used.

**profile** A dict with region, key and keyid, or a pillar key (string) that contains a dict with region, key and keyid.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Example:

```
ensure peering twixt local vpc and the other guys:
   boto_vpc.vpc_peering_connection_present:
     - requester_vpc_name: my_local_vpc
```
- **peer_vpc_name**: some_other_guys_vpc  
- **conn_name**: peering_from_here_to_there  
- **peer_owner_id**: 012345654321

## 21.19.52 salt.states.bower

### Installation of Bower Packages

These states manage the installed packages using Bower. Note that npm, git and bower must be installed for these states to be available, so bower states should include requisites to pkg.installed states for the packages which provide npm and git (simply `npm` and `git` in most cases), and npm.installed state for the package which provides bower.

**Example:**

```yaml
npm:
  pkg.installed

git:
  pkg.installed

bower:
  npm.installed
  require:
    - pkg: npm
    - pkg: git

underscore:
  bower.installed:
    - dir: /path/to/project
    - require:
      - npm: bower
```

`salt.states.bower.bootstrap(name, user=None)`

Bootsraps a frontend distribution.

- `name` The package to install  
- `dir` The target directory in which to install the package  
- `user` The user to run Bower with

`salt.states.bower.installed(name, dir, pkgs=None, user=None, env=None)`

Verify that the given package is installed and is at the correct version (if specified).

```
underscore:
  bower.installed:
    - dir: /path/to/project
    - user: someuser

jquery#2.0:
  bower.installed:
    - dir: /path/to/project
```

- `name` The package to install  
- `dir` The target directory in which to install the package  
- `pkgs` A list of packages to install with a single Bower invocation; specifying this argument will ignore the `name` argument  
- `user` The user to run Bower with  
- `env` A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. The format is the same as the `cmd.run` state function.
salt.states.bower.pruned(name, user=None, env=None)

New in version 2017.7.0.

Cleans up local bower_components directory.

Will execute 'bower prune' on the specified directory (param: name)

user The user to run Bower with

salt.states.bower.removed(name, dir, user=None)

Verify that the given package is not installed.

dir The target directory in which to install the package

user The user to run Bower with

21.19.53 salt.states.cabal

Installation of Cabal Packages

New in version 2015.8.0.

These states manage the installed packages for Haskell using cabal. Note that cabal-install must be installed for these states to be available, so cabal states should include a requisite to a pkg.installed state for the package which provides cabal (cabal-install in case of Debian based distributions). Example:

```yaml
.. code-block:: yaml
  
  cabal-install: pkg.installed
  
  ShellCheck:
    
    cabal.installed:
      
      • require: - pkg: cabal-install

salt.states.cabal.installed(name, pkgs=None, user=None, install_global=False, env=None)

Verify that the given package is installed and is at the correct version (if specified).

```

SaltCheck-0.3.5:

  cabal:
    
    - installed:

name The package to install
user The user to run cabal install with
install_global Install package globally instead of locally
env A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. The format is the same as the cmd.run state function.

salt.states.cabal.removed(name, user=None, env=None)

Verify that given package is not installed.

21.19.54 salt.states.ceph module

Manage ceph with salt.

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.states.ceph.quorum(name,**kwargs)

Quorum state
This state checks the mon daemons are in quorum. It does not alter the cluster but can be used in formula as a dependency for many cluster operations.

Example usage in sls file:

```
quorum:
    sesceph.quorum:
        - require:
            - sesceph: mon_running
```

**21.19.55 salt.states.chef**

Execute Chef client runs

Run chef-client or chef-solo

```
my-chef-run:
    chef.client:
        - override-runlist: 'demo1,demo2'
        - server: 'https://chef.domain.com'

default-chef-run:
    chef.client: []

my-solo-run:
    chef.solo:
        - environment: dev
```

* salt.states.chef.client(name, **kwargs)*

- **name** Unique identifier for the state. Does not affect the Chef run.
- **server** The chef server URL
- **client_key** Set the client key file location
- **config** The configuration file to use
- **config-file-jail** Directory under which config files are allowed to be loaded (no client.rb or knife.rb outside this path will be loaded).
- **environment** Set the Chef Environment on the node
- **group** Group to set privilege to
- **json-attributes** Load attributes from a JSON file or URL
- **localmode** Point chef-client at local repository if True
- **log_level** Set the log level (debug, info, warn, error, fatal)
- **logfile** Set the log file location
- **node-name** The node name for this client
- **override-runlist** Replace current run list with specified items for a single run
- **pid** Set the PID file location, defaults to /tmp/chef-client.pid
- **run-lock-timeout** Set maximum duration to wait for another client run to finish, default is indefinitely.
- **runlist** Permanently replace current run list with specified items
- **user** User to set privilege to
- **validation_key** Set the validation key file location, used for registering new clients

* salt.states.chef.solo(name, **kwargs)*

- **name** Unique identifier for the state. Does not affect the Chef run.
- **config** The configuration file to use
- **environment** Set the Chef Environment on the node
- **group** Group to set privilege to
- **json-attributes** Load attributes from a JSON file or URL
**log_level** Set the log level (debug, info, warn, error, fatal)

**logfile** Set the log file location

**node-name** The node name for this client

**override-runlist** Replace current run list with specified items for a single run

**recipe-url** Pull down a remote gzipped tarball of recipes and untar it to the cookbook cache

**run-lock-timeout** Set maximum duration to wait for another client run to finish, default is indefinitely.

**user** User to set privilege to

---

### 21.19.56 salt.states.chocolatey module

Manage Chocolatey package installs .. versionadded:: 2016.3.0

---

Note: Chocolatey pulls data from the Chocolatey internet database to determine current versions, find available versions, etc. This is normally a slow operation and may be optimized by specifying a local, smaller chocolatey repo.

salt.states.chocolatey.installed(name, version=None, source=None, force=False, pre_versions=False, install_args=None, override_args=False, force_x86=False, package_args=None, allow_multiple=False)

Installs a package if not already installed

**Parameters**

- **name (str)** – The name of the package to be installed. Required.
- **version (str)** – Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version. If the version is different to the one installed then the specified version will be installed. Default is None.
- **source (str)** – Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL, feed). Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed. Default is None.
- **force (bool)** – Reinstall the current version of an existing package. Do not use with allow_multiple. Default is False.
- **pre_versions (bool)** – Include pre-release packages. Default is False.
- **install_args (str)** – Install arguments you want to pass to the installation process, i.e product key or feature list. Default is None.
- **override_args (bool)** – Set to True if you want to override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use your own. When this is set to False install_args will be appended to the end of the default arguments. Default is False.
- **force_x86 (bool)** – Force x86 (32bit) installation on 64 bit systems. Default is False.
- **package_args (str)** – Arguments you want to pass to the package. Default is None.
- **allow_multiple (bool)** – Allow multiple versions of the package to be installed. Do not use with force. Does not work with all packages. Default is False.

New in version 2017.7.0.

```python
Installsomepackage:
    chocolatey.installed:
        - name: packagename
        - version: '12.04'
        - source: 'mychocolatey/source'
        - force: True
```

salt.states.chocolatey.uninstalled(name, version=None, uninstall_args=None, override_args=False)

Uninstalls a package

---

### 21.19. state modules
name  The name of the package to be uninstalled
version Uninstalls a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version installed.
uninstall_args A list of uninstall arguments you want to pass to the uninstallation process i.e product key or
feature list
override_args Set to true if you want to override the original uninstall arguments (for the native uninstaller) in
the package and use your own. When this is set to False uninstall_args will be appended to the end of
the default arguments

salt.states.chocolatey.upgraded(name, version=None, source=None, force=False,
pre_versions=False, install_args=None, override_args=False,
force_x86=False, package_args=None)

Upgrades a package. Will install the package if not installed.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Parameters

• name (str) – The name of the package to be installed. Required.
• version (str) – Install a specific version of the package. Defaults to latest version. If the version is greater than the one installed then the specified version will be installed. Default is None.
• source (str) – Chocolatey repository (directory, share or remote URL, feed). Defaults to the official Chocolatey feed. Default is None.
• force (bool) – True will reinstall an existing package with the same version. Default is False.
• pre_versions (bool) – True will include pre-release packages. Default is False.
• install_args (str) – Install arguments you want to pass to the installation process, i.e product key or feature list. Default is None.
• override_args (bool) – True will override the original install arguments (for the native installer) in the package and use those specified in install_args. False will append install_args to the end of the default arguments. Default is False.
• force_x86 (bool) – True forces 32bit installation on 64 bit systems. Default is False.
• package_args (str) – Arguments you want to pass to the package. Default is None.

```
upgrade_some_package:
  chocolatey.upgraded:
    - name: packagename
    - version: '12.04'
    - source: 'mychocolatey/source'
```

21.19.57 salt.states.chronos_job module

Configure Chronos jobs via a salt proxy.

```
my_job:
  chronos_job.config:
    - config:
        schedule: "R//PT2S"
        command: "echo 'hi'"
        owner: "me@example.com"
```

New in version 2015.8.2.
salt.states.chronos_job.absent(name)
   Ensure that the chronos job with the given name is not present.
   Parameters name – The app name
   Returns A standard Salt changes dictionary

salt.states.chronos_job.config(name, config)
   Ensure that the chronos job with the given name is present and is configured to match the given config values.
   Parameters
      • name – The job name
      • config – The configuration to apply (dict)
   Returns A standard Salt changes dictionary

21.19.58 salt.states.cimc

A state module to manage Cisco UCS chassis devices.

codeauthor Spencer Ervin <spencer_ervin@hotmail.com>
maturity new
depends none
platform unix

About

This state module was designed to handle connections to a Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) chassis. This module relies on the CIMC proxy module to interface with the device.

See also:
CIMC Proxy Module
	salt.states.cimc.hostname(name, hostname=None)
   Ensures that the hostname is set to the specified value.
   New in version 2019.2.0.
   name: The name of the module function to execute.
   hostname(str): The hostname of the server.
   SLS Example:

   ```
   set_name:
   cimc.hostname:
      - hostname: foobar
   ```

salt.states.cimc.logging_levels(name, remote=None, local=None)
   Ensures that the logging levels are set on the device. The logging levels must match the following options:
   emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, informational, debug.
   New in version 2019.2.0.
   name: The name of the module function to execute.
   remote(str): The logging level for SYSLOG logs.
   local(str): The logging level for the local device.
   SLS Example:
logging_levels:
cimc.logging_levels:
- remote: informational
- local: notice

salt.states.cimc.ntp(name, servers)
Ensures that the NTP servers are configured. Servers are provided as an individual string or list format. Only four NTP servers will be reviewed. Any entries past four will be ignored.

name: The name of the module function to execute.
servers(str, list): The IP address or FQDN of the NTP servers.

SLS Example:

ntp_configuration_list:
cimc.ntp:
- servers:
  - foo.bar.com
  - 10.10.10.10

ntp_configuration_str:
cimc.ntp:
- servers: foo.bar.com

salt.states.cimc.power_configuration(name, policy=None, delayType=None, delayValue=None)
Ensures that the power configuration is configured on the system. This is only available on some C-Series servers.

New in version 2019.2.0.

name: The name of the module function to execute.
policy(str): The action to be taken when chassis power is restored after an unexpected power loss. This can be one of the following:
  - reset: The server is allowed to boot up normally when power is restored. The server can restart immediately or, optionally, after a fixed or random delay.
  - stay-off: The server remains off until it is manually restarted.
  - last-state: The server restarts and the system attempts to restore any processes that were running before power was lost.
delayType(str): If the selected policy is reset, the restart can be delayed with this option. This can be one of the following:
  - fixed: The server restarts after a fixed delay.
  - random: The server restarts after a random delay.
delayValue(int): If a fixed delay is selected, once chassis power is restored and the Cisco IMC has finished rebooting, the system waits for the specified number of seconds before restarting the server. Enter an integer between 0 and 240.

SLS Example:

reset_power:
cimc.power_configuration:
  - policy: reset
  - delayType: fixed
  - delayValue: 0

(continues on next page)
power_off:
  cimc.power_configuration:
    - policy: stay-off

salt.states.cimc.syslog(name, primary=None, secondary=None)
Ensures that the syslog servers are set to the specified values. A value of None will be ignored.

name: The name of the module function to execute.
primary(str): The IP address or FQDN of the primary syslog server.
secondary(str): The IP address or FQDN of the secondary syslog server.

SLS Example:

```yaml
syslog_configuration:
  cimc.syslog:
    - primary: 10.10.10.10
    - secondary: foo.bar.com
```

salt.states.cimc.user(name, id=None, user=None, priv=None, password=None, status='active')
Ensures that a user is configured on the device. Due to being unable to verify the user password. This is a forced operation.

New in version 2019.2.0.

name: The name of the module function to execute.
id(int): The user ID slot on the device.
user(str): The username of the user.
priv(str): The privilege level of the user.
password(str): The password of the user.
status(str): The status of the user. Can be either active or inactive.

SLS Example:

```yaml
user_configuration:
  cimc.user:
    - id: 11
    - user: foo
    - priv: admin
    - password: mypassword
    - status: active
```

21.19.59 salt.states.cisconso

State module for Cisco NSO Proxy minions

For documentation on setting up the cisconso proxy minion look in the documentation for salt.proxy.cisconso.

salt.states.cisconso.value_present(name, datastore, path, config)
Ensure a specific value exists at a given path

Parameters
- name (str) – The name for this rule
- **datastore** (DatastoreType (str enum)) – The datastore, e.g. running, operational. One of the NETCONF store IETF types
- **path** (list, str OR tuple) – The device path to set the value at, a list of element names in order, / separated
- **config** (dict) – The new value at the given path

Examples:

```python
def enable_pap_auth:
    cisconso.config_present:
    - name: enable_pap_auth
    - datastore: running
    - path: devices/device/ex0/config/sys/interfaces/serial/ppp0/authentication
    - config:
        authentication:
            method: pap
            "list-name": foobar
```

### 21.19.60 salt.states.cloud

Using states instead of maps to deploy clouds

New in version 2014.1.0.

Use this minion to spin up a cloud instance:

```python
def my-ec2-instance:
    cloud.profile:
        my-ec2-config
```

salt.states.cloud.absent(*name, onlyif=None, unless=None*)

Ensure that no instances with the specified names exist.

CAUTION: This is a destructive state, which will search all configured cloud providers for the named instance, and destroy it.
- **name** The name of the instance to destroy
- **onlyif** Do run the state only if is unless succeed
- **unless** Do not run the state at least unless succeed

salt.states.cloud.present(*name, cloud_provider, onlyif=None, unless=None, opts=None, **kwargs*)

Spin up a single instance on a cloud provider, using salt-cloud. This state does not take a profile argument; rather, it takes the arguments that would normally be configured as part of the state.

Note that while this function does take any configuration argument that would normally be used to create an instance, it will not verify the state of any of those arguments on an existing instance. Stateful properties of an instance should be configured using their own individual state (i.e., cloud.tagged, cloud.untagged, etc).
- **name** The name of the instance to create
- **cloud_provider** The name of the cloud provider to use
- **onlyif** Do run the state only if is unless succeed
- **unless** Do not run the state at least unless succeed
- **opts** Any extra opts that need to be used

salt.states.cloud.profile(*name, profile, onlyif=None, unless=None, opts=None, **kwargs*)

Create a single instance on a cloud provider, using a salt-cloud profile.

Note that while profiles used this function do take any configuration argument that would normally be used to create an instance using a profile, this state will not verify the state of any of those arguments on an
existing instance. Stateful properties of an instance should be configured using their own individual state
(i.e., cloud.tagged, cloud.untagged, etc).

- **name** The name of the instance to create
- **profile** The name of the cloud profile to use
- **onlyif** Do run the state only if is unless succeed
- **unless** Do not run the state at least unless succeed
- **kwargs** Any profile override or addition
- **opts** Any extra opts that need to be used

```python
salt.states.cloud.volume_absent(name, provider=None, **kwargs)
```
Check that a block volume exists.

```python
salt.states.cloud.volume_attached(name, server_name, provider=None, **kwargs)
```
Check if a block volume is attached.

```python
salt.states.cloud.volume_detached(name, server_name=None, provider=None, **kwargs)
```
Check if a block volume is attached. Returns True if server or Volume do not exist.

```python
salt.states.cloud.volume_present(name, provider=None, **kwargs)
```
Check that a block volume exists.

### 21.19.61 salt.states.cmd

#### Execution of arbitrary commands

The cmd state module manages the enforcement of executed commands, this state can tell a command to run under
certain circumstances.

A simple example to execute a command:

```bash
# Store the current date in a file
'date > /tmp/salt-run':
  cmd.run
```

Only run if another execution failed, in this case truncate syslog if there is no disk space:

```bash
'&gt; /var/log/messages/:
  cmd.run:
    - unless: echo 'foo' &gt; /tmp/.test &amp;&amp; rm -f /tmp/.test
```

Only run if the file specified by creates does not exist, in this case touch /tmp/foo if it does not exist:

```bash
touch /tmp/foo:
  cmd.run:
    - creates: /tmp/foo
```

Creates also accepts a list of files:

```bash
"echo 'foo' | tee /tmp/bar &gt; /tmp/baz":
  cmd.run:
    - creates:
      - /tmp/bar
      - /tmp/baz
```
Sometimes when running a command that starts up a daemon, the init script doesn’t return properly which causes Salt to wait indefinitely for a response. In situations like this try the following:

```
run_installer:
  cmd.run:
    - name: /tmp/installer.bin > /dev/null 2>&1
```

Salt determines whether the `cmd` state is successfully enforced based on the exit code returned by the command. If the command returns a zero exit code, then salt determines that the state was successfully enforced. If the script returns a non-zero exit code, then salt determines that it failed to successfully enforce the state. If a command returns a non-zero exit code but you wish to treat this as a success, then you must place the command in a script and explicitly set the exit code of the script to zero.

Please note that the success or failure of the state is not affected by whether a state change occurred nor the stateful argument.

When executing a command or script, the state (i.e., changed or not) of the command is unknown to Salt’s state system. Therefore, by default, the `cmd` state assumes that any command execution results in a changed state.

This means that if a `cmd` state is watched by another state then the state that’s watching will always be executed due to the `changed` state in the `cmd` state.

### Using the "Stateful" Argument

Many state functions in this module now also accept a `stateful` argument. If `stateful` is specified to be true then it is assumed that the command or script will determine its own state and communicate it back by following a simple protocol described below:

1. **If there’s nothing in the stdout of the command, then assume no changes.** Otherwise, the stdout must be either in JSON or its last non-empty line must be a string of key=value pairs delimited by spaces (no spaces on either side of `=`).

2. **If it’s JSON then it must be a JSON object (e.g., `{}`).** If it’s key=value pairs then quoting may be used to include spaces. (Python’s `shlex` module is used to parse the key=value string)

   Two special keys or attributes are recognized in the output:

   ```
   changed: bool (i.e., 'yes', 'no', 'true', 'false', case-insensitive)
   comment: str (i.e., any string)
   ```

   So, only if `changed` is `True` then assume the command execution has changed the state, and any other key values or attributes in the output will be set as part of the changes.

3. **If there’s a comment then it will be used as the comment of the state.**

   Here’s an example of how one might write a shell script for use with a stateful command:

```
#!/bin/bash
#
# Writing the state line
echo # an empty line here so the next line will be the last.
echo "changed=yes comment='something has changed' whatever=123"
```
And an example SLS file using this module:

```
Run myscript:
  cmd.run:
    - name: /path/to/myscript
    - cwd: /
    - stateful: True

Run only if myscript changed something:
  cmd.run:
    - name: echo hello
    - cwd: /
    - onchanges:
      - cmd: Run myscript
```

Note that if the second `cmd.run` state also specifies `stateful: True` it can then be watched by some other states as well.

4. The stateful argument can optionally include a test_name parameter.

This is used to specify a command to run in test mode. This command should return stateful data for changes that would be made by the command in the name parameter.

New in version 2015.2.0.

```
Run myscript:
  cmd.run:
    - name: /path/to/myscript
    - cwd: /
    - stateful:
      - test_name: /path/to/myscript test

Run masterscript:
  cmd.script:
    - name: masterscript
    - source: salt://path/to/masterscript
    - cwd: /
    - stateful:
      - test_name: masterscript test
```

Should I use `cmd.run` or `cmd.wait`?

**Note:** Use `cmd.run` together with `onchanges` instead of `cmd.wait`.

These two states are often confused. The important thing to remember about them is that `cmd.run` states are run each time the SLS file that contains them is applied. If it is more desirable to have a command that only runs after some other state changes, then `cmd.wait` does just that. `cmd.wait` is designed to watch other states, and is executed when the state it is watching changes. Example:

```
/usr/local/bin/postinstall.sh:
  cmd.wait:
    - watch:
      - pkg: mycustompkg
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://utils/scripts/postinstall.sh
```
mycustompkg:
  pkg.installed:
    - require:
      - file: /usr/local/bin/postinstall.sh

cmd.wait itself does not do anything; all functionality is inside its mod_watch function, which is called by watch on changes.

The preferred format is using the onchanges Requisite, which works on cmd.run as well as on any other state. The example would then look as follows:

```
/usr/local/bin/postinstall.sh:
  cmd.run:
    - onchanges:
      - pkg: mycustompkg
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://utils/scripts/postinstall.sh

mycustompkg:
  pkg.installed:
    - require:
      - file: /usr/local/bin/postinstall.sh
```

How do I create an environment from a pillar map?

The map that comes from a pillar can be directly consumed by the env option! To use it, one may pass it like this. Example:

```
printenv:
  cmd.run:
    - env: {{ salt['pillar.get']('example:key', {}) }}
```

salt.states.cmd.call(name, func, args=(), kws=None, onlyif=None, unless=None, creates=None, output_loglevel='debug', hide_output=False, use_vt=False, **kwargs)

Invoke a pre-defined Python function with arguments specified in the state declaration. This function is mainly used by the salt.renderers.pydsl renderer.

The interpretation of onlyif and unless arguments are identical to those of cmd.run, and all other arguments(cwd, runas, ...) allowed by cmd.run are allowed here, except that their effects apply only to the commands specified in onlyif and unless rather than to the function to be invoked.

In addition, the stateful argument has no effects here.

The return value of the invoked function will be interpreted as follows.

If it’s a dictionary then it will be passed through to the state system, which expects it to have the usual structure returned by any salt state function.

Otherwise, the return value (denoted as result in the code below) is expected to be a JSON serializable object, and this dictionary is returned:

```json
{
  'name': name,
  'changes': {'retval': result},
  'result': True if result is None else bool(result),
}
```
salt.states.cmd.mod_run_check(cmd_kwargs, onlyif, unless, creates)

Execute the onlyif and unless logic. Return a result dict if: *onlyif failed (onlyif != 0)* "unless succeeded (unless == 0)" else return True

salt.states.cmd.mod_watch(name, **kwargs)

Execute a cmd function based on a watch call

Note: This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly. Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

salt.states.cmd.run(name, onlyif=None, unless=None, creates=None, cwd=None, runas=None, shell=None, env=None, prepend_path=None, stateful=False, umask=None, output_loglevel='debug', hide_output=False, timeout=None, ignore_timeout=False, use_vt=False, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Run a command if certain circumstances are met. Use cmd.wait if you want to use the watch requisite.

name  The command to execute, remember that the command will execute with the path and permissions of the salt-minion.
onlyif A command to run as a check, run the named command only if the command passed to the onlyif option returns a zero exit status
unless A command to run as a check, only run the named command if the command passed to the unless option returns a non-zero exit status
cwd  The current working directory to execute the command in, defaults to /root
runas The user name to run the command as
shell The shell to use for execution, defaults to the shell grain
env  A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. Example:

```
script-foo:
  cmd.run:
    - env:
      - BATCH: 'yes'
```

Warning: The above illustrates a common PyYAML pitfall, that yes, no, on, off, true, and false are all loaded as boolean True and False values, and must be enclosed in quotes to be used as strings. More info on this (and other) PyYAML idiosyncrasies can be found here.

Variables as values are not evaluated. So $PATH in the following example is a literal '$PATH':

```
script-bar:
  cmd.run:
    - env: "PATH=/some/path:$PATH"
```

One can still use the existing $PATH by using a bit of Jinja:

```
{% set current_path = salt['environ.get']('PATH', '/bin:/usr/bin') %}

mycommand:
  cmd.run:
    - name: ls -l /
```

(continues on next page)
prepend_path  $PATH segment to prepend (trailing ': ' not necessary) to $PATH. This is an easier alternative to the Jinja workaround.

New in version 2018.3.0.

stateful  The command being executed is expected to return data about executing a state. For more information, see the Using the "Stateful" Argument section.

umask  The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

output_loglevel  [debug] Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

Note: The command being run will still be logged at the debug loglevel regardless, unless quiet is used for this value.

hide_output  [False] Suppress stdout and stderr in the state’s results.

Note: This is separate from output_loglevel, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

quiet  This option no longer has any functionality and will be removed, please set output_loglevel to quiet to suppress logging of the command.

Deprecated since version 2014.1.0.

timeout  If the command has not terminated after timeout seconds, send the subprocess sigterm, and if sigterm is ignored, follow up with sigkill

ignore_timeout  Ignore the timeout of commands, which is useful for running nohup processes.

New in version 2015.8.0.

creates  Only run if the file or files specified by creates do not exist.

New in version 2014.7.0.

use_vt  [False] Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

bg  [False] If True, run command in background and do not await or deliver its results.

New in version 2016.3.6.

success_retcodes: This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Note:  cmd.run supports the usage of reload_modules. This functionality allows you to force Salt to reload all modules. You should only use reload_modules if your cmd.run does some sort of installation (such as pip), if you do not reload the modules future items in your state which rely on the software being installed will fail.

getpip:

    cmd.run:
      - name: /usr/bin/python /usr/local/sbin/get-pip.py
      - unless: which pip
      - require:
        - pkg: python

(continues on next page)
salt.states.cmd.script(name, source=None, template=None, onlyif=None, unless=None, creates=None, cwd=None, runas=None, shell=None, env=None, stateful=False, umask=None, timeout=None, use_vt=False, output_loglevel='debug', hide_output=False, defaults=None, context=None, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)

Download a script and execute it with specified arguments.

- **source** The location of the script to download. If the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs
- **template** If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported
- **name** Either "cmd arg1 arg2 arg3..." (cmd is not used) or a source "salt://..."
- **onlyif** Run the named command only if the command passed to the onlyif option returns true
- **unless** Run the named command only if the command passed to the unless option returns false
- **cwd** The current working directory to execute the command in, defaults to /root
- **runas** The name of the user to run the command as
- **shell** The shell to use for execution. The default is set in grains['shell']
- **env** A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. Example:

```
salt://scripts/foo.sh:
  cmd.script:
    - env:
      - BATCH: 'yes'
```

**Warning:** The above illustrates a common PyYAML pitfall, that yes, no, on, off, true, and false are all loaded as boolean True and False values, and must be enclosed in quotes to be used as strings. More info on this (and other) PyYAML idiosyncrasies can be found here.

Variables as values are not evaluated. So $PATH in the following example is a literal '$PATH':

```
salt://scripts/bar.sh:
  cmd.script:
    - env:
      "PATH="/some/path:$PATH"
```

One can stil use the existing $PATH by using a bit of Jinja:

```
{% set current_path = salt['envIRON.get']('PATH', '/bin:/usr/bin') %}
mycommand:
  cmd.run:
    - name: ls -l /
    - env:
      - PATH: {{ [current_path, '/my/special/bin']|join(':') }}
```

- **saltenv** [base] The Salt environment to use
- **umask** The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.
- **stateful** The command being executed is expected to return data about executing a state. For more information, see the Using the "Stateful" Argument section.
- **timeout** If the command has not terminated after timeout seconds, send the subprocess sigterm, and if sigterm is ignored, follow up with sigkill
- **args** String of command line args to pass to the script. Only used if no args are specified as part of the name
argument. To pass a string containing spaces in YAML, you will need to doubly-quote it: "arg1 'arg two' arg3"

**creates** Only run if the file or files specified by `creates` do not exist.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**use_vt** Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

**context** New in version 2016.3.0.

Overrrides default context variables passed to the template.

**defaults** New in version 2016.3.0.

Default context passed to the template.

**output_loglevel** `[debug]` Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

*Note:* The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

**hide_output** `[False]` Suppress stdout and stderr in the state’s results.

*Note:* This is separate from `output_loglevel`, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**success_retcodes:** This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

```python
salt.states.cmd.wait(name, onlyif=None, unless=None, creates=None, cwd=None, runas=None, shell=None, env=(), stateful=False, umask=None, output_loglevel='debug', hide_output=False, use_vt=False, success_retcodes=None, **kwargs)
```

Run the given command only if the watch statement calls it.

*Note:* Use `cmd.run` together with `onchanges` instead of `cmd.wait`.

**name** The command to execute, remember that the command will execute with the path and permissions of the salt-minion.

**onlyif** A command to run as a check, run the named command only if the command passed to the `onlyif` option returns true.

**unless** A command to run as a check, only run the named command if the command passed to the `unless` option returns false.

**cwd** The current working directory to execute the command in, defaults to `/root`

**runas** The user name to run the command as

**shell** The shell to use for execution, defaults to `/bin/sh`

**env** A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. Example:

```python
script-foo:
  cmd.wait:
    - env:
      - BATCH: 'yes'
```
Warning: The above illustrates a common PyYAML pitfall, that yes, no, on, off, true, and false are all loaded as boolean True and False values, and must be enclosed in quotes to be used as strings. More info on this (and other) PyYAML idiosyncrasies can be found [here](#).

Variables as values are not evaluated. So $PATH in the following example is a literal '$PATH':

```yaml
script-bar:
  cmd.wait:
    - env: "PATH=/some/path:$PATH"
```

One can still use the existing $PATH by using a bit of Jinja:

```jinja
{% set current_path = salt['environ.get']('PATH', '/bin:/usr/bin') %}
mycommand:
  cmd.run:
    - name: ls -l /
    - env:
      - PATH: {{ [current_path, '/my/special/bin']|join(':') }}
```

**umask**  The umask (in octal) to use when running the command. 

**stateful**  The command being executed is expected to return data about executing a state. For more information, see the Using the "Stateful" Argument section.

**creates**  Only run if the file or files specified by creates do not exist.

New in version 2014.7.0.

**output_loglevel**  [debug] Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

![Note](#) The command being run will still be logged at the debug loglevel regardless, unless quiet is used for this value.

**hide_output**  [False] Suppress stdout and stderr in the state's results.

![Note](#) This is separate from output_loglevel, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**use_vt**  Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

**success_retcodes:** This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

```python
salt.states.cmd.wait_call(name, func, args=(), kwds=None, onlyif=none, unless=none, creates=none, stateful=False, use_vt=False, output_loglevel='debug', hide_output=False, **kwargs)
```

```python
call states.cmd.wait_output(name, source=none, template=none, onlyif=none, unless=none, cwd=none, runas=none, shell=none, env=none, stateful=False, umask=none, use_vt=False, output_loglevel='debug', hide_output=False, **kwargs)
```

Download a script from a remote source and execute it only if a watch statement calls it.
source  The source script being downloaded to the minion, this source script is hosted on the salt master server. If the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is `salt://spam/eggs`

template  If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file, currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported

name  The command to execute, remember that the command will execute with the path and permissions of the salt-minion.

onlyif  A command to run as a check, run the named command only if the command passed to the `onlyif` option returns true

unless  A command to run as a check, only run the named command if the command passed to the `unless` option returns false

cwd  The current working directory to execute the command in, defaults to /root

runas  The user name to run the command as

shell  The shell to use for execution, defaults to the shell grain

env  A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. Example:

```
salt://scripts/foo.sh:
  cmd.wait_script:
    - env:
      - BATCH: 'yes'
```

**Warning:** The above illustrates a common PyYAML pitfall, that `yes`, `no`, `on`, `off`, `true`, and `false` are all loaded as boolean `True` and `False` values, and must be enclosed in quotes to be used as strings. More info on this (and other) PyYAML idiosyncrasies can be found [here](#).

Variables as values are not evaluated. So `$PATH` in the following example is a literal `$PATH`:

```
salt://scripts/bar.sh:
  cmd.wait_script:
    - env: "PATH=/some/path:$PATH"
```

One can still use the existing `$PATH` by using a bit of Jinja:

```
{% set current_path = salt['environ.get']('PATH', '/bin:/usr/bin') %}
mycommand:
  cmd.run:
    - name: ls -l /
    - env:
      - PATH: {{ [current_path, '/my/special/bin']|join(':') }}
```

umask  The umask (in octal) to use when running the command.

stateful  The command being executed is expected to return data about executing a state. For more information, see the Using the "Stateful" Argument section.

use_vt  Use VT utils (saltstack) to stream the command output more interactively to the console and the logs. This is experimental.

output_loglevel  [debug] Control the loglevel at which the output from the command is logged to the minion log.

Note: The command being run will still be logged at the `debug` loglevel regardless, unless `quiet` is used for this value.

hide_output  [False] Suppress stdout and stderr in the state’s results.
Note: This is separate from output_loglevel, which only handles how Salt logs to the minion log.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**success_retcodes:** This parameter will be allow a list of non-zero return codes that should be considered a success. If the return code returned from the run matches any in the provided list, the return code will be overridden with zero.

New in version 2019.2.0.

## 21.19.62 salt.states.composer

**Installation of Composer Packages**

These states manage the installed packages for composer for PHP. Note that either composer is installed and accessible via a bin directory or you can pass the location of composer in the state.

```yaml
get-composer:
  cmd.run:
    - name: 'CURL=`which curl`; $CURL -sS https://getcomposer.org/installer | php'
    - unless: test -f /usr/local/bin/composer
    - cwd: /root/

install-composer:
  cmd.wait:
    - name: mv /root/composer.phar /usr/local/bin/composer
    - cwd: /root/
    - watch:
      - cmd: get-composer

/path/to/project:
  composer.installed:
    - no_dev: true
    - require:
      - cmd: install-composer

# Without composer installed in your PATH
# Note: composer.phar must be executable for state to work properly

/path/to/project:
  composer.installed:
    - composer: /path/to/composer.phar
    - php: /usr/local/bin/php
    - no_dev: true
```

**salt.states.composer.installed**

Verify that the correct versions of composer dependencies are present.

- **name** Directory location of the composer.json file.
- **composer** Location of the composer.phar file. If not set composer will just execute composer as if it is installed globally. (i.e. /path/to/composer.phar)
- **php** Location of the php executable to use with composer. (i.e. /usr/bin/php)
- **user** Which system user to run composer as.

New in version 2014.1.4.
prefer_source --prefer-source option of composer.
prefer_dist --prefer-dist option of composer.
no_scripts --no-scripts option of composer.
no_plugins --no-plugins option of composer.
optimize --optimize-autoloader option of composer. Recommended for production.
no_dev --no-dev option for composer. Recommended for production.
quiet --quiet option for composer. Whether or not to return output from composer.

composer_home $COMPOSER_HOME environment variable
always_check If True, always run composer install in the directory. This is the default behavior. If False, only run composer install if there is no vendor directory present.
env A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution.

salt.states.composer.update(name, composer=None, php=None, user=None, prefer_source=None, prefer_dist=None, no_scripts=None, no_plugins=None, optimize=None, no_dev=None, quiet=False, composer_home='/root', env=None)
Composer update the directory to ensure we have the latest versions of all project dependencies.
name Directory location of the composer.json file.
composer Location of the composer.phar file. If not set composer will just execute composer as if it is installed globally. (i.e. /path/to/composer.phar)
php Location of the php executable to use with composer. (i.e. /usr/bin/php)
user Which system user to run composer as.

New in version 2014.1.4.
prefer_source --prefer-source option of composer.
prefer_dist --prefer-dist option of composer.
no_scripts --no-scripts option of composer.
no_plugins --no-plugins option of composer.
optimize --optimize-autoloader option of composer. Recommended for production.
no_dev --no-dev option for composer. Recommended for production.
quiet --quiet option for composer. Whether or not to return output from composer.
composer_home $COMPOSER_HOME environment variable
env A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution.

21.19.63 salt.states.cron
Management of cron, the Unix command scheduler
Cron declarations require a number of parameters. The following are the parameters used by Salt to define the various timing values for a cron job:

- minute
- hour
- daymonth
- month
- dayweek (0 to 6 are Sunday through Saturday, 7 can also be used for Sunday)

Warning: Any timing arguments not specified take a value of *. This means that setting hour to 5, while not defining the minute param, will result in Salt adding a job that will execute every minute between 5 and 6 A.M.!
Additionally, the default user for these states is root. Therefore, if the cron job is for another user, it is necessary to specify that user with the user parameter.
A long time ago (before 2014.2), when making changes to an existing cron job, the name declaration is the parameter used to uniquely identify the job, so if an existing cron that looks like this:

```
date > /tmp/crontest:
  cron.present:
    - user: root
    - minute: 5
```

Is changed to this:

```
date > /tmp/crontest:
  cron.present:
    - user: root
    - minute: 7
    - hour: 2
```

Then the existing cron will be updated, but if the cron command is changed, then a new cron job will be added to the user’s crontab.

The current behavior is still relying on that mechanism, but you can also specify an identifier to identify your crontabs:

```
date > /tmp/crontest:
  cron.present:
    - identifier: SUPERCRON
    - user: root
    - minute: 7
    - hour: 2
```

New in version 2014.1.2.

And, some months later, you modify it:

```
superscript > /tmp/crontest:
  cron.present:
    - identifier: SUPERCRON
    - user: root
    - minute: 3
    - hour: 4
```

New in version 2014.1.2.

The old `date > /tmp/crontest` will be replaced by `superscript > /tmp/crontest`.

Additionally, Salt also supports running a cron every x minutes very similarly to the Unix convention of using */5 to have a job run every five minutes. In Salt, this looks like:

```
date > /tmp/crontest:
  cron.present:
    - user: root
    - minute: '*/5'
```

The job will now run every 5 minutes.

Additionally, the temporal parameters (minute, hour, etc.) can be randomized by using random instead of using a specific value. For example, by using the random keyword in the `minute` parameter of a cron state, the same cron job can be pushed to hundreds or thousands of hosts, and they would each use a randomly-generated minute. This can be helpful when the cron job accesses a network resource, and it is not desirable for all hosts to run the job concurrently.
New in version 0.16.0.

Since Salt assumes a value of * for unspecified temporal parameters, adding a parameter to the state and setting it to random will change that value from * to a randomized numeric value. However, if that field in the cron entry on the minion already contains a numeric value, then using the random keyword will not modify it.

Added the opportunity to set a job with a special keyword like '@reboot' or '@hourly'. Quotes must be used, otherwise PyYAML will strip the '@' sign.

The script will be executed every reboot if cron daemon support this option.

This counter part definition will ensure than a job with a special keyword is not set.

salt.states.cron.absent(name, user='root', identifier=False, special=None, **kwargs)
    Verifies that the specified cron job is absent for the specified user; only the name is matched when removing a cron job.
    name The command that should be absent in the user crontab.
    user The name of the user whose crontab needs to be modified, defaults to the root user
    identifier Custom-defined identifier for tracking the cron line for future crontab edits. This defaults to the state name
    special The special keyword used in the job (eg. @reboot, @hourly...). Quotes must be used, otherwise PyYAML will strip the '@' sign.

salt.states.cron.env_absent(name, user='root')
    Verifies that the specified environment variable is absent from the crontab for the specified user
    name The name of the environment variable to remove from the user crontab
    user The name of the user whose crontab needs to be modified, defaults to the root user

salt.states.cron.env_present(name, value=None, user='root')
    Verifies that the specified environment variable is present in the crontab for the specified user.
    name The name of the environment variable to set in the user crontab
    user The name of the user whose crontab needs to be modified, defaults to the root user
    value The value to set for the given environment variable

salt.states.cron.file(name, source_hash='', source_hash_name=None, user='root', template=None, context=None, replace=True, defaults=None, backup='', **kwargs)
    Provides file.managed-like functionality (templating, etc.) for a pre-made crontab file, to be assigned to a given user.
    name The source file to be used as the crontab. This source file can be hosted on either the salt master server, or on an HTTP or FTP server. For files hosted on the salt file server, if the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs
    If the file is hosted on a HTTP or FTP server then the source_hash argument is also required
**source_hash** This can be either a file which contains a source hash string for the source, or a source hash string. The source hash string is the hash algorithm followed by the hash of the file:

```
md5=e138491e9d5b97023cea823fe17bac22
```

**source_hash_name** When `source_hash` refers to a hash file, Salt will try to find the correct hash by matching the filename/URI associated with that hash. By default, Salt will look for the filename being managed. When managing a file at path `/tmp/foo.txt`, then the following line in a hash file would match:

```
acbd18db4cc2f85cedef654fccc4a4d8  foo.txt
```

However, sometimes a hash file will include multiple similar paths:

```
37b51d194a7513e45b56f6524f2d51f2  ./dir1/foo.txt
acbd18db4cc2f85cedef654fccc4a4d8  ./dir2/foo.txt
73feffaa4b7f6b6e44cf984c85f6e88  ./dir3/foo.txt
```

In cases like this, Salt may match the incorrect hash. This argument can be used to tell Salt which filename to match, to ensure that the correct hash is identified. For example:

```
foo_crontab:
  cron.file:
    - name: https://mydomain.tld/dir2/foo.txt
    - source_hash: https://mydomain.tld/hashes
    - source_hash_name: ./dir2/foo.txt
```

**Note:** This argument must contain the full filename entry from the checksum file, as this argument is meant to disambiguate matches for multiple files that have the same basename. So, in the example above, simply using `foo.txt` would not match.

New in version 2016.3.5.

**user** The user to whom the crontab should be assigned. This defaults to root.

**template** If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. Currently, jinja and mako are supported.

**context** Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

**replace** If the crontab should be replaced, if False then this command will be ignored if a crontab exists for the specified user. Default is True.

**defaults** Default context passed to the template.

**backup** Overrides the default backup mode for the user’s crontab.

```
salt.states.cron.present(name, user='root', minute='*', hour='*', daymonth='*', month='*', dayweek='*', comment=None, commented=False, identifier=False, special=None)
```

Verifies that the specified cron job is present for the specified user. It is recommended to use `identifier`. Otherwise the cron job is installed twice if you change the name. For more advanced information about what exactly can be set in the cron timing parameters, check your cron system’s documentation. Most Unix-like systems’ cron documentation can be found via the `crontab man page: man 5 crontab`.

**name** The command that should be executed by the cron job.

**user** The name of the user whose crontab needs to be modified, defaults to the root user.

**minute** The information to be set into the minute section, this can be any string supported by your cron system’s the minute field. Default is *

**hour** The information to be set in the hour section. Default is *

**daymonth** The information to be set in the day of month section. Default is *

**month** The information to be set in the month section. Default is *

**dayweek** The information to be set in the day of week section. Default is *

**comment** User comment to be added on line previous the cron job
commented The cron job is set commented (prefixed with #DISABLED#). Defaults to False.

New in version 2016.3.0.

identifier Custom-defined identifier for tracking the cron line for future crontab edits. This defaults to the state name

special A special keyword to specify periodicity (eg. @reboot, @hourly...). Quotes must be used, otherwise PyYAML will strip the '@' sign.

New in version 2016.3.0.

21.19.64 salt.states.csf module

CSF Ip tables management

depends

- csf utility

configuration See http://download.configserver.com/csf/install.txt for setup instructions.

```python
Simply allow/deny rules:
  csf.rule_present:
    ip: 1.2.3.4
    method: allow
```

salt.states.csf.nics_skip(name, nics, ipv6)

Alias for csf.nics_skipped

salt.states.csf.nics_skipped(name, nics, ipv6=False)

- name Meaningless arg, but required for state.
- nics A list of nics to skip.
- ipv6 Boolean. Set to true if you want to skip the ipv6 interface. Default false (ipv4).

salt.states.csf.option_present(name, value, reload=False)

Ensure the state of a particular option/setting in csf.

- name The option name in csf.conf
- value The value it should be set to.
- reload Boolean. If set to true, csf will be reloaded after.

salt.states.csf.ports_open(name, ports, proto='tcp', direction='in')

Ensure ports are open for a protocol, in a direction. e.g. - proto='tcp', direction='in' would set the values for TCP_IN in the csf.conf file.

- ports A list of ports that should be open.
- proto The protocol. May be one of 'tcp', 'udp', 'tcp6', or 'udp6'.
- direction Choose 'in', 'out', or both to indicate the port should be opened for inbound traffic, outbound traffic, or both.

salt.states.csf.rule_absent(name, method, port=None, proto='tcp', direction='in', port_origin='d', ip_origin='s', ttl=None, reload=False)

Ensure iptable is not present.

- name The ip address or CIDR for the rule.
- method The type of rule. Either 'allow' or 'deny'.
- port Optional port to be open or closed for the iptables rule.
- proto The protocol. Either 'tcp', 'udp'. Only applicable if port is specified.
- direction The direction of traffic to apply the rule to. Either 'in', or 'out'. Only applicable if port is specified.
- port_origin Specifies either the source or destination port is relevant for this rule. Only applicable if port is specified. Either 's', or 'd'.

3278 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
**ip_origin** Specifies whether the ip in this rule refers to the source or destination ip. Either ‘s’, or ‘d’. Only applicable if port is specified.

**ttl** How long the rule should exist. If supplied, `csf.tempallow()` or `csf.tempdeny()` are used.

**reload** Reload the csf service after applying this rule. Default false.

```python
salt.states.csf.rule_present(name, method, port=None, proto='tcp', direction='in',
                             port_origin='d', ip_origin='s', ttl=None, comment='', reload=False)
```

Ensure iptable rule exists.

- **name** The ip address or CIDR for the rule.
- **method** The type of rule. Either ‘allow’ or ‘deny’.
- **port** Optional port to be open or closed for the iptables rule.
- **proto** The protocol. Either ‘tcp’, or ‘udp’. Only applicable if port is specified.
- **direction** The direction of traffic to apply the rule to. Either ‘in’, or ‘out’. Only applicable if port is specified.
- **port_origin** Specifies either the source or destination port is relevant for this rule. Only applicable if port is specified. Either ‘s’, or ‘d’.
- **ip_origin** Specifies whether the ip in this rule refers to the source or destination ip. Either ‘s’, or ‘d’. Only applicable if port is specified.
- **ttl** How long the rule should exist. If supplied, `csf.tempallow()` or `csf.tempdeny()` are used.
- **comment** An optional comment to appear after the rule as a #comment.
- **reload** Reload the csf service after applying this rule. Default false.

```python
salt.states.csf.testing_off(name, reload=False)
```

Ensure testing mode is enabled in csf.

- **reload** Reload CSF after changing the testing status. Default false.

```python
salt.states.csf.testing_on(name, reload=False)
```

Ensure testing mode is enabled in csf.

- **reload** Reload CSF after changing the testing status. Default false.

### 21.19.65 salt.states.cyg

Installation of Cygwin packages.

A state module to manage cygwin packages. Packages can be installed or removed.

```python
cyg.installed
class salt.states.cyg.DictDiffer(current_dict, past_dict)
```

Calculate the difference between two dictionaries.

- (1) items added
- (2) items removed
- (3) keys same in both but changed values
- (4) keys same in both and unchanged values

```python
added()
```

Return a set of additions to past_dict.

```python
changed()
```

Return a set of the keys with changed values.

```python
removed()
```

Return a set of things removed from past_dict.

```python
same()
```

True if the two dict are the same.

```python
unchanged()
```

Return a set of the keys with unchanged values.
salt.states.cyg.installed(name, cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)

Make sure that a package is installed.

- **name**: The name of the package to install
- **cyg_arch**: [x86_64] The cygwin architecture to install the package into. Current options are x86 and x86_64
- **mirrors**: [None] List of mirrors to check. None will use a default mirror (kernel.org)

**CLI Example:**
```bash
cyg.installed:
  - mirrors:
    - http://mirror/without/public/key: 
```

salt.states.cyg.removed(name, cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)

Make sure that a package is not installed.

- **name**: The name of the package to uninstall
- **cyg_arch**: [x86_64] The cygwin architecture to remove the package from. Current options are x86 and x86_64
- **mirrors**: [None] List of mirrors to check. None will use a default mirror (kernel.org)

**CLI Example:**
```bash
cyg.removed:
  - mirrors:
    - http://mirror/without/public/key: 
```

salt.states.cyg.updated(name=None, cyg_arch='x86_64', mirrors=None)

Make sure all packages are up to date.

- **name**: [None] No affect, salt fails poorly without the arg available
- **cyg_arch**: [x86_64] The cygwin architecture to update. Current options are x86 and x86_64
- **mirrors**: [None] List of mirrors to check. None will use a default mirror (kernel.org)

**CLI Example:**
```bash
cyg.updated:
  - mirrors:
    - http://mirror/without/public/key: 
```

21.19.66 salt.states.ddns

**Dynamic DNS updates**

Ensure a DNS record is present or absent utilizing RFC 2136 type dynamic updates.

- **depends**
  - dnspython

**Note:** The dnspython module is required when managing DDNS using a TSIG key. If you are not using a TSIG key, DDNS is allowed by ACLs based on IP address and the dnspython module is not required.

**Example:**
```bash```
webserver:
  ddns.present:
    - zone: example.com
    - ttl: 60
    - data: 111.222.333.444
    - nameserver: 123.234.345.456
    - keyfile: /srv/salt/dnspy_tsig_key.txt

salt.states.ddns.absent(name, zone, data=None, rdtype=None, **kwargs)
Ensures that the named DNS record is absent.
 name  The host portion of the DNS record, e.g., 'webserver'. Name and zone are concatenated when the entry
       is created unless name includes a trailing dot, so make sure that information is not duplicated in these
       two arguments.
 zone  The zone to check
 data  Data for the DNS record. E.g., the IP address for an A record. If omitted, all records matching name (and
       rdtype, if provided) will be purged.
 rdtype  DNS resource type. If omitted, all types will be purged.
 **kwargs  Additional arguments the ddns.update function may need (e.g. nameserver, keyfile, keyname).
       Note that the nsupdate key file can't be reused by this function, the keyfile and other arguments must
       follow the dnspython spec.

salt.states.ddns.present(name, zone, ttl, data, rdtype='A', **kwargs)
Ensures that the named DNS record is present with the given ttl.
 name  The host portion of the DNS record, e.g., 'webserver'. Name and zone are concatenated when the entry
       is created unless name includes a trailing dot, so make sure that information is not duplicated in these
       two arguments.
 zone  The zone to check/update
 ttl  TTL for the record
 data  Data for the DNS record. E.g., the IP address for an A record.
 rdtype  DNS resource type. Default 'A'.
 **kwargs  Additional arguments the ddns.update function may need (e.g. nameserver, keyfile, keyname).
       Note that the nsupdate key file can't be reused by this function, the keyfile and other arguments must
       follow the dnspython spec.

21.19.67 salt.states.debconfmod

Management of debconf selections

   depends
     - debconf-utils package

The debconfmod state module manages the enforcement of debconf selections, this state can set those selections
prior to package installation.

Available Functions

The debconfmod state has two functions, the set and set_file functions

set  Set debconf selections from the state itself
set_file  Set debconf selections from a file
nullmailer-debconf:
  debconf.set:
    - name: nullmailer
    - data:
        'shared/mailname': {'type': 'string', 'value': 'server.domain.tld'}
        'nullmailer/relayhost': {'type': 'string', 'value': 'mail.domain.tld'}

ferm-debconf:
  debconf.set:
    - name: ferm
    - data:
        'ferm/enable': {'type': 'boolean', 'value': True}

Note: Due to how PyYAML imports nested dicts (see here), the values in the data dict must be indented four spaces instead of two.

salt.states.debconfmod.set(name, data, **kwargs)
Set debconf selections

```python
<state_id>:
  debconf.set:
    - name: <name>
    - data:
        <question>: {'type': <type>, 'value': <value>}
        <question>: {'type': <type>, 'value': <value>}

<state_id>:
  debconf.set:
    - name: <name>
    - data:
        <question>: {'type': <type>, 'value': <value>}
        <question>: {'type': <type>, 'value': <value>}
```

name: The package name to set answers for.
data: A set of questions/answers for debconf. Note that everything under this must be indented twice.
question: The question the is being preanswered
value: The answer to the question

salt.states.debconfmod.set_file(name, source, template=None, context=None, defaults=None, **kwargs)
Set debconf selections from a file or a template

```python
<state_id>:
  debconf.set_file:
    - source: salt://pathto/pkg.selections

<state_id>:
  debconf.set_file:
    - source: salt://pathto/pkg.selections?saltenv=myenvironment

<state_id>:
  debconf.set_file:
    - source: salt://pathto/pkg.selections.jinja2
      template: jinja
      context:
        some_value: "false"
```
source: The location of the file containing the package selections

template If this setting is applied then the named templating engine will be used to render the package selections file, currently jinja, mako, and wempy are supported

context Overrides default context variables passed to the template.
defaults Default context passed to the template.

21.19.68 salt.states.dellchassis

Manage chassis via Salt Proxies.

New in version 2015.8.2.

Below is an example state that sets basic parameters:

```python
my-dell-chassis:
  dellchassis.chassis:
    - chassis_name: my-dell-chassis
    - datacenter: dc-1-us
    - location: my-location
    - mode: 2
    - idrac_launch: 1
    - slot_names:
      - server-1: my-slot-name
      - server-2: my-other-slot-name
    - blade_power_states:
      - server-1: on
      - server-2: off
      - server-3: powercycle
```

However, it is possible to place the entire set of chassis configuration data in pillar. Here’s an example pillar structure:

```json
proxy:
  host: 10.27.20.18
  admin_username: root
  fallback_admin_username: root
  passwords:
    - super-secret
    - old-secret
  proxytype: fx2

chassis:
  name: fx2-1
  username: root
  password: saltstack1
  datacenter: london
  location: rack-1-shelf-3
  management_mode: 2
  idrac_launch: 0
  slot_names:
    - 'server-1': blade1
    - 'server-2': blade2

servers:
  server-1:
    idrac_password: saltstack1
    ipmi_over_lan: True
    ip: 172.17.17.132
```

(continues on next page)
And to go with it, here’s an example state that pulls the data from the pillar stated above:

```python
{% set details = pillar.get('proxy:chassis', { }) %}

standup-step1:
    dellchassis.chassis:
        - name: {{ details['name'] }}
        - location: {{ details['location'] }}
        - mode: {{ details['management_mode'] }}
        - idrac_launch: {{ details['idrac_launch'] }}
        - slot_names:
            {% for entry in details['slot_names'] %}
                - {{ entry.keys()[0] }}: {{ entry[entry.keys()[0]] }}
            {% endfor %}

blade_powercycle:
    dellchassis.chassis:
        - blade_power_states:
            - server-1: powercycle
            - server-2: powercycle
            - server-3: powercycle
            - server-4: powercycle
```

(continues on next page)
Set parameters for iDRAC in a blade.

Parameters

- **idrac_password** – Password to use to connect to the iDRACs directly (idrac_ipmi and idrac_dnsname must be set directly on the iDRAC. They can’t be set through the CMC. If this password is present, use it instead of the CMC password)
- **idrac_ipmi** – Enable/Disable IPMI over LAN
- **idrac_ip** – Set IP address for iDRAC
- **idrac_netmask** – Set netmask for iDRAC
- **idrac_gateway** – Set gateway for iDRAC
- **idrac_dhcp** – Turn on DHCP for iDRAC (True turns on, False does nothing because setting a static IP will disable DHCP).

Returns A standard Salt changes dictionary

**Note:** If any of the IP address settings is configured, all of ip, netmask, and gateway must be present.
salt.states.dellchassis.chassis(name, chassis_name=None, password=None, datacenter=None, location=None, mode=None, idrac_launch=None, slot_names=None, blade_power_states=None)

Manage a Dell Chassis.

chassis_name  The name of the chassis.
datacenter  The datacenter in which the chassis is located
location  The location of the chassis.
password  Password for the chassis. Note: If this password is set for the chassis, the current implementation of this state will set this password both on the chassis and the iDRac passwords on any configured blades. If the password for the blades should be distinct, they should be set separately with the blade_idrac function.
mode  The management mode of the chassis. Viable options are:
  • 0: None
  • 1: Monitor
  • 2: Manage and Monitor
idrac_launch  The iDRAC launch method of the chassis. Viable options are:
  • 0: Disabled (launch iDRAC using IP address)
  • 1: Enabled (launch iDRAC using DNS name)
slot_names  The names of the slots, provided as a list identified by their slot numbers.
blade_power_states  The power states of a blade server, provided as a list and identified by their server numbers. Viable options are:
  • on: Ensure the blade server is powered on.
  • off: Ensure the blade server is powered off.
  • powercycle: Power cycle the blade server.

Example:

```
my-dell-chassis:
  dellchassis.chassis:
    - chassis_name: my-dell-chassis
    - location: my-location
    - datacenter: london
    - mode: 2
    - idrac_launch: 1
    - slot_names:
      - 1: my-slot-name
      - 2: my-other-slot-name
    - blade_power_states:
      - server-1: on
      - server-2: off
      - server-3: powercycle
```

salt.states.dellchassis.firmware_update(hosts=None, directory="")
State to update the firmware on host using the racadm command

firmwarefile  filename (string) starting with salt://
host  string representing the hostname supplied to the racadm command
directory  Directory name where firmwarefile will be downloaded

dell-chassis-firmware-update:
  dellchassis.firmware_update:
    hosts:
      cmc:
        salt://firmware_cmc.exe
      server-1:
        salt://firmware.exe
directory: /opt/firmwares
salt.states.dellchassis.switch(name, ip=None, netmask=None, gateway=None, dhcp=None, password=None, snmp=None)

Manage switches in a Dell Chassis.

name The switch designation (e.g. switch-1, switch-2)
ip The Static IP Address of the switch
netmask The netmask for the static IP
gateway The gateway for the static IP
dhcp True: Enable DHCP False: Do not change DHCP setup (disabling DHCP is automatic when a static IP is set)
password The access (root) password for the switch
snmp The SNMP community string for the switch

Example:

```
my-dell-chassis:
dellchassis.switch:
  - switch: switch-1
  - ip: 192.168.1.1
  - netmask: 255.255.255.0
  - gateway: 192.168.1.254
  - dhcp: True
  - password: secret
  - snmp: public
```

21.19.69 salt.states.disk

Disk monitoring state

Monitor the state of disk resources.

The disk.status function can be used to report that the used space of a filesystem is within the specified limits.

```
used_space:
disk.status:
  - name: /dev/xda1
  - maximum: 79%
  - minimum: 11%
```

It can be used with an onfail requisite, for example, to take additional action in response to or in preparation for other states.

```
storage_threshold:
disk.status:
  - name: /dev/xda1
  - maximum: 97%

clear_cache:
cmd.run:
  - name: rm -r /var/cache/app
  - onfail: disk: storage_threshold
```

To use kilobytes (KB) for minimum and maximum rather than percents, specify the absolute flag:

```
used_space:
disk.status:
  - name: /dev/xda1
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.disk

- **minimum**: 1024 KB
- **maximum**: 1048576 KB
- **absolute**: True

```
salt.states.disk.status(name, maximum=None, minimum=None, absolute=False)
```

Return the current disk usage stats for the named mount point
- **name**: Disk mount with which to check used space
- **maximum**: The maximum disk utilization
- **minimum**: The minimum disk utilization
- **absolute**: By default, the utilization is measured in percentage. Set the `absolute` flag to use kilobytes.

New in version 2016.11.0.

### 21.19.70 salt.states.docker_container

Management of Docker containers

New in version 2017.7.0.

```python
deps docker Python module
```

#### Note:
Older releases of the Python bindings for Docker were called `docker-py` in PyPI. All releases of `docker`, and releases of `docker-py` >= 1.6.0 are supported. These python bindings can easily be installed using `pip install`:

```
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

To upgrade from `docker-py` to `docker`, you must first uninstall `docker-py`, and then install `docker`:

```
salt myminion pip.uninstall docker-py
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

These states were moved from the `docker` state module (formerly called `dockerng`) in the 2017.7.0 release. When running the `docker_container.running` state for the first time after upgrading to 2017.7.0, your container(s) may be replaced. The changes may show diffs for certain parameters which say that the old value was an empty string, and the new value is `None`. This is due to the fact that in prior releases Salt was passing empty strings for these values when creating the container if they were undefined in the SLS file, where now Salt simply does not pass any arguments not explicitly defined in the SLS file. Subsequent runs of the state should not replace the container if the configuration remains unchanged.

#### Note:
To pull from a Docker registry, authentication must be configured. See here for more information on how to configure access to docker registries in Pillar data.

```
salt.states.docker_container.absent(name, force=False)
```

Ensure that a container is absent
- **name**: Name of the container
- **force**: [False] Set to `True` to remove the container even if it is running

Usage Examples:

```
mycontainer:
  docker_container.absent
```

(continues on next page)
multiple_containers:
  docker_container.absent:
    - names:
      - foo
      - bar
      - baz

salt.states.docker_container.mod_run_check(onlyif, unless, creates)
Execute the onlyif/unless/creates logic. Returns a result dict if any of the checks fail, otherwise returns True

salt.states.docker_container.mod_watch(name, sfun=None, **kwargs)
The docker_container watcher, called to invoke the watch command.

Note: This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly. Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

salt.states.docker_container.run(name, image=None, onlyif=None, unless=None, creates=None, bg=False, failhard=True, replace=False, force=False, skip_translate=None, ignore_collisions=False, validate_ip_addrs=True, client_timeout=60, **kwargs)
New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: If no tag is specified in the image name, and nothing matching the specified image is pulled on the minion, the docker pull that retrieves the image will pull all tags for the image. A tag of latest is not implicit for the pull. For this reason, it is recommended to specify the image in repo:tag notation.

Like the cmd.run state, only for Docker. Does the equivalent of a docker run and returns information about the container that was created, as well as its output.

This state accepts the same arguments as docker_container.running, with the exception of watch_action, start, and shutdown_timeout (though the force argument has a different meaning in this state).

In addition, this state accepts the arguments from docker.logs, with the exception of follow, to control how logs are returned.

Additionally, the following arguments are supported:
onlyif A command or list of commands to run as a check. The container will only run if any of the specified commands returns a zero exit status.
unless A command or list of commands to run as a check. The container will only run if any of the specified commands returns a non-zero exit status.
creates A path or list of paths. Only run if one or more of the specified paths do not exist on the minion.
bg [False] If True, run container in background and do not await or deliver its results.

Note: This may not be useful in cases where other states depend on the results of this state. Also, the logs will be inaccessible once the container exits if auto_remove is set to True, so keep this in mind.

failhard [True] If True, the state will return a False result if the exit code of the container is non-zero. When this argument is set to False, the state will return a True result regardless of the container’s exit code.
Note: This has no effect if bg is set to True.

replace  [False] If True, and if the named container already exists, this will remove the existing container. The default behavior is to return a False result when the container already exists.

force  [False] If True, and the named container already exists, and replace is also set to True, then the container will be forcibly removed. Otherwise, the state will not proceed and will return a False result.

CLI Examples:

```
salt myminion docker.run_container myuser/myimage command=/usr/local/bin/myscript. --sh
```

Usage Example

```%
set pkg_version = salt.pillar.get('pkg_version', '1.0-1') %

build_package:
    docker_container.run:
        - image: myuser/builder:latest
        - binds: /home/myuser/builds:/build_dir
        - command: /scripts/build.sh {{ pkg_version }}
        - creates: /home/myuser/builds/myapp-{{ pkg_version }}.noarch.rpm
        - replace: True
        - networks:
        - mynet
        - require:
        - docker_network: mynet
```

salt.states.docker_container.running(name, image=None, skip_translate=None, ignore_collisions=False, validate_ip_addrs=True, force=False, watch_action='force', start=True, shutdown_timeout=None, client_timeout=60, networks=None, **kwargs)

Ensure that a container with a specific configuration is present and running

**name**  Name of the container

**image**  Image to use for the container

Note: This state will pull the image if it is not present. However, if the image needs to be built from a Dockerfile or loaded from a saved image, or if you would like to use requisites to trigger a replacement of the container when the image is updated, then the docker_image.present state should be used to manage the image.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: If no tag is specified in the image name, and nothing matching the specified image is pulled on the minion, the docker pull that retrieves the image will pull all tags for the image. A tag of latest is no longer implicit for the pull. For this reason, it is recommended to specify the image in repo:tag notation.

**skip_translate**  This function translates Salt CLI or SLS input into the format which docker-py expects. However, in the event that Salt’s translation logic fails (due to potential changes in the Docker Remote API, or to bugs in the translation code), this argument can be used to exert granular control over which arguments are translated and which are not.

Pass this argument as a comma-separated list (or Python list) of arguments, and translation for each passed argument name will be skipped. Alternatively, pass True and all translation will be skipped.

Skipping translation allows for arguments to be formatted directly in the format which docker-py expects. This allows for API changes and other issues to be more easily worked around. An example of using this option to skip translation would be:
For example, imagine that there is an issue with processing the `port_bindings` argument, and the following configuration no longer works as expected:

```
mycontainer:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: 7.3.1611
    - port_bindings: 10.2.9.10:8080:80
```

By using `skip_translate`, you can forego the input translation and configure the port binding in the format `docker-py` needs:

```
mycontainer:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: 7.3.1611
    - skip_translate: port_bindings
    - port_bindings: {8080: [('10.2.9.10', 80)], '4193/udp': 9314}
```

See the following links for more information:
- `docker-py` Low-level API
- Docker Engine API
- `docker-py`’s arguments differ in name from their CLI counterparts (with which most Docker users are more familiar), Salt detects usage of these and aliases them to the `docker-py` version of that argument so that both CLI and API versions of a given argument are supported. However, if both the alias and the `docker-py` version of the same argument (e.g. `env` and `environment`) are used, an error will be raised. Set this argument to `True` to suppress these errors and keep the `docker-py` version of the argument.
- `validate_ip_addrs` [True] For parameters which accept IP addresses as input, IP address validation will be performed. To disable, set this to `False`.
- `force` [False] Set this parameter to `True` to force Salt to re-create the container irrespective of whether or not it is configured as desired.
- `watch_action` [force] Control what type of action is taken when this state `watches` another state that has changes. The default action is `force`, which runs the state with `force` set to `True`, triggering a rebuild of the container.

If any other value is passed, it will be assumed to be a kill signal. If the container matches the specified configuration, and is running, then the action will be to send that signal to the container. Kill signals can be either strings or numbers, and are defined in the `Standard Signals` section of the `signal(7)` manpage. Run `man 7 signal` on a Linux host to browse this manpage. For example:

```
mycontainer:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: busybox
    - watch_action: SIGHUP
    - watch:
      - file: some_file
```

**Note:** If the container differs from the specified configuration, or is not running, then instead of sending a signal to the container, the container will be re-created/started and no signal will be sent.

- `start` [True] Set to `False` to suppress starting of the container if it exists, matches the desired configuration, but is not running. This is useful for data-only containers, or for non-daemonized container processes, such as the Django `migrate` and `collectstatic` commands. In instances such as this, the container only needs to be started the first time.
**shutdown_timeout** If the container needs to be replaced, the container will be stopped using `docker.stop`. If a `shutdown_timeout` is not set, and the container was created using `stop_timeout`, that timeout will be used. If neither of these values were set, then a timeout of 10 seconds will be used.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: This option was renamed from `stop_timeout` to `shutdown_timeout` to accommodate the `stop_timeout` container configuration setting.

**client_timeout** [60] Timeout in seconds for the Docker client. This is not a timeout for this function, but for receiving a response from the API.

**Note:** This is only used if Salt needs to pull the requested image.

---

**NETWORK MANAGEMENT**

New in version 2018.3.0.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: If the `networks` option is used, any networks (including the default `bridge` network) which are not specified will be disconnected.

The `networks` argument can be used to ensure that a container is attached to one or more networks. Optionally, arguments can be passed to the networks. In the example below, `net1` is being configured with arguments, while `net2` and `bridge` are being configured without arguments:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: myuser/myimage:foo
    - networks:
      - net1:
        aliases:
        - bar
        - baz
        ipv4_address: 10.0.20.50
      - net2
      - bridge
    require:
      - docker_network: net1
      - docker_network: net2
```

The supported arguments are the ones from the docker-py’s `connect_container_to_network` function (other than `container` and `net_id`).

**Important:** Unlike with the arguments described in the CONTAINER CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS section below, these network configuration parameters are not translated at all. Consult the `connect_container_to_network` documentation for the correct type/format of data to pass.

To start a container with no network connectivity (only possible in 2019.2.0 and later) pass this option as an empty list. For example:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: myuser/myimage:foo
    - networks: []
```

---

**CONTAINER CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS**

**auto_remove (or rm)** [False] Enable auto-removal of the container on daemon side when the container’s process exits (analogous to running a docker container with `--rm` on the CLI).
**binds** Files/directories to bind mount. Each bind mount should be passed in one of the following formats:

- `<host_path>:<container_path>` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path` with read-write access.
- `<host_path>:<container_path>:<selinux_context>` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path` with read-write access. Additionally, the specified selinux context will be set within the container.
- `<host_path>:<container_path>:<read_only>` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path`, with the read-only or read-write setting explicitly defined.
- `<host_path>:<container_path>:<read_only>,<selinux_context>` - `host_path` is mounted within the container as `container_path`, with the read-only or read-write setting explicitly defined. Additionally, the specified selinux context will be set within the container.

- `<read_only>` can be either `rw` for read-write access, or `ro` for read-only access. When omitted, it is assumed to be read-write.

- `<selinux_context>` can be `z` if the volume is shared between multiple containers, or `Z` if the volume should be private.

**Note:** When both `<read_only>` and `<selinux_context>` are specified, there must be a comma before `<selinux_context>`.

Binds can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - binds: /srv/www:/var/www:ro,/etc/foo.conf:/usr/local/etc/foo.conf:rw

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - binds:
      - /srv/www:/var/www:ro
      - /home/myuser/conf/foo.conf:/etc/foo.conf:rw
```

However, in cases where both `ro/rw` and an selinux context are combined, the only option is to use a YAML list, like so:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - binds:
      - /srv/www:/var/www:ro,Z
      - /home/myuser/conf/foo.conf:/etc/foo.conf:rw,Z
```

Since the second bind in the previous example is mounted read-write, the `rw` and comma can be dropped. For example:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
```

(continues on next page)
- **image**: bar/baz:latest
- **binds**:
  - /srv/www:/var/www:ro,Z
  - /home/myuser/conf/foo.conf:/etc/foo.conf:Z

**blkio_weight**  Block IO weight (relative weight), accepts a weight value between 10 and 1000.

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - blkio_weight: 100
```

**blkio_weight_device**  Block IO weight (relative device weight), specified as a list of expressions in the format PATH:RATE

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - blkio_weight_device: /dev/sda:100
```

**cap_add**  List of capabilities to add within the container. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a Python list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cap_add: SYS_ADMIN,MKNOD

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cap_add:
      - SYS_ADMIN
      - MKNOD
```

**Note:** This option requires Docker 1.2.0 or newer.

**cap_drop**  List of capabilities to drop within the container. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a Python list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cap_drop: SYS_ADMIN,MKNOD

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cap_drop:
      - SYS_ADMIN
      - MKNOD
```

**Note:** This option requires Docker 1.2.0 or newer.

**command (or cmd)**  Command to run in the container
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - command: bash

cpuset_cpus (or cpuset) CPUs on which to allow execution, specified as a string containing a range (e.g. 0-3) or a comma-separated list of CPUs (e.g. 0,1).

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cpuset_cpus: "0,1"

cpuset_mems Memory nodes on which to allow execution, specified as a string containing a range (e.g. 0-3) or a comma-separated list of MEMs (e.g. 0,1). Only effective on NUMA systems.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cpuset_mems: "0,1"

cpu_group The length of a CPU period in microseconds

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cpu_group: 100000

cpu_period Microseconds of CPU time that the container can get in a CPU period

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cpu_period: 50000

cpu_shares CPU shares (relative weight), specified as an integer between 2 and 1024.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - cpu_shares: 512

detach [False] If True, run the container’s command in the background (daemon mode)

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - detach: True

devices List of host devices to expose within the container. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices: /dev/net/tun,/dev/xvda1:/dev/xvda1:/dev/xvdb1:/dev/xvdb1:rw

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest

(continues on next page)
- **devices**:  
  - /dev/net/tun  
  - /dev/xvda1:/dev/xvda1  
  - /dev/xvdb1:/dev/xvdb1:r

**device_read_bps** Limit read rate (bytes per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format `PATH:RATE`, where `RATE` is either an integer number of bytes, or a string ending in `kb`, `mb`, or `gb`. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices_read_bps: /dev/sda:1mb,/dev/sdb:5mb
```

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices_read_bps:
      - /dev/sda:1mb
      - /dev/sdb:5mb
```

**device_read_iops** Limit read rate (I/O per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format `PATH:RATE`, where `RATE` is a number of I/O operations. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices_read_iops: /dev/sda:1000,/dev/sdb:500
```

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices_read_iops:
      - /dev/sda:1000
      - /dev/sdb:500
```

**device_write_bps** Limit write rate (bytes per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format `PATH:RATE`, where `RATE` is either an integer number of bytes, or a string ending in `kb`, `mb`, or `gb`. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices_write_bps: /dev/sda:1mb,/dev/sdb:5mb
```

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - devices_write_bps:
      - /dev/sda:1mb
      - /dev/sdb:5mb
```

**device_read_iops** Limit write rate (I/O per second) from a device, specified as a list of expressions in the format `PATH:RATE`, where `RATE` is a number of I/O operations. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - devices_read_iops: /dev/sda:1000,/dev/sdb:500

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - devices_read_iops:
    - /dev/sda:1000
    - /dev/sdb:500

dns List of DNS nameservers. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - dns: 8.8.8.8,8.8.4.4

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - dns:
    - 8.8.8.8
    - 8.8.4.4

Note: To skip IP address validation, use validate_ip_addrs=False

dns_opt Additional options to be added to the container’s resolv.conf file. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - dns_opt: ndots:9

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - dns_opt: ndots:9

dns_search List of DNS search domains. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - dns_search: foo1.domain.tld,foo2.domain.tld

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - dns_search:
  (continues on next page)
- foo1.domain.tld
- foo2.domain.tld

domainname  The domain name to use for the container

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - domainname: domain.tld
```

**entrypoint**  Entrypoint for the container

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - entrypoint: "mycmd --arg1 --arg2"
```

This argument can also be specified as a list:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - entrypoint: mycmd
  - --arg1
  - --arg2
```

**environment**  Either a list of variable/value mappings, or a list of strings in the format VARNAME=value.
The below three examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - environment:
    - VAR1: value
    - VAR2: value

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - environment: "VAR1=value,VAR2=value"

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - environment: var1=value, var2=value
```

**extra_hosts**  Additional hosts to add to the container’s /etc/hosts file. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a Python list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - extra_hosts: web1:10.9.8.7,web2:10.9.8.8
```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - extra_hosts:
      - web1:10.9.8.7
      - web2:10.9.8.8

Note: To skip IP address validation, use validate_ip_addrs=False

Note: This option requires Docker 1.3.0 or newer.

group_add List of additional group names and/or IDs that the container process will run as. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - group_add: web,network

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - group_add: web
    - network

hostname Hostname of the container. If not provided, the value passed as the container’s ‘name’ will be used for the hostname.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - hostname: web1

Warning: hostname cannot be set if network_mode is set to host. The below example will result in an error:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - hostname: web1
    - network_mode: host

interactive (or stdin_open) [False] Leave stdin open, even if not attached

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - interactive: True

ipc_mode (or ipc) Set the IPC mode for the container. The default behavior is to create a private IPC namespace for the container, but this option can be used to change that behavior:

- container:<container_name_or_id> reuses another container shared memory, semaphores and message queues
• host: use the host’s shared memory, semaphores and message queues

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - ipc_mode: container:foo

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - ipc_mode: host
```

**Warning:** Using host gives the container full access to local shared memory and is therefore considered insecure.

**isolation**  Specifies the type of isolation technology used by containers

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - isolation: hyperv
```

**Note:** The default value on Windows server is process, while the default value on Windows client is hyperv. On Linux, only default is supported.

**labels**  Add metadata to the container. Labels can be set both with and without values, and labels with values can be passed either as key=value or key: value pairs. For example, while the below would be very confusing to read, it is technically valid, and demonstrates the different ways in which labels can be passed:

```yaml
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
  - labels:
    - foo
    - bar=baz
    - hello: world
```

The labels can also simply be passed as a YAML dictionary, though this can be error-prone due to some idiosyncrasies with how PyYAML loads nested data structures:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_network.present:
  - labels:
    - foo
    - bar: baz
    - hello: world
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Methods for specifying labels can now be mixed. Earlier releases required either labels with or without values.

**links**  Link this container to another. Links can be specified as a list of mappings or a comma-separated or Python list of expressions in the format `<container_name_or_id>:<link_alias>`. The below three examples are equivalent:
**log_driver and log_opt** Set container's logging driver and options to configure that driver. Requires Docker 1.6 or newer.

```yaml
foo:
docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - log_driver: syslog
  - log_opt:
    - syslog-address: tcp://192.168.0.42
    - syslog-facility: daemon
```

The log_opt can also be expressed as a comma-separated or YAML list of key=value pairs. The below two examples are equivalent to the above one:

```yaml
foo:
docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - log_driver: syslog
  - log_opt: "syslog-address=tcp://192.168.0.42,syslog-facility=daemon"
```

**Note:** The logging driver feature was improved in Docker 1.13 introducing option name changes. Please see Docker's Configure logging drivers documentation for more information.

**lxc_conf** Additional LXC configuration parameters to set before starting the container. Either a list of variable/value mappings, or a list of strings in the format VARNAME=value. The below three examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - links:
    - web1:link1
    - web2:link2
```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - lxc_conf:
    - lxc.utsname: docker
    - lxc.arch: x86_64

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - lxc_conf: lxc.utsname=docker,lxc.arch=x86_64

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - lxc_conf:
    - lxc.utsname=docker
    - lxc.arch=x86_64

Note: These LXC configuration parameters will only have the desired effect if the container is using the LXC execution driver, which has been deprecated for some time.

mac_address  MAC address to use for the container. If not specified, a random MAC address will be used.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - mac_address: 01:23:45:67:89:0a

mem_limit (or memory)  [0] Memory limit. Can be specified in bytes or using single-letter units (i.e. 512M, 2G, etc.). A value of 0 (the default) means no memory limit.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - mem_limit: 512M

mem_swappiness  Tune a container’s memory swappiness behavior. Accepts an integer between 0 and 100.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - mem_swappiness: 60

memswap_limit (or memory_swap)  [-1] Total memory limit (memory plus swap). Set to -1 to disable swap. A value of 0 means no swap limit.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - memswap_limit: 1G

network_disabled  [False] If True, networking will be disabled within the container.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - network_disabled: True
network_mode [bridge] One of the following:

- **bridge** - Creates a new network stack for the container on the docker bridge
- **none** - No networking (equivalent of the Docker CLI argument `--net=none`). Not to be confused with Python’s `None`.
- **container:<name_or_id>** - Reuses another container’s network stack
- **host** - Use the host’s network stack inside the container
- Any name that identifies an existing network that might be created with `docker network_present`.

**Warning:** Using **host** mode gives the container full access to the host’s system’s services (such as D-bus), and is therefore considered insecure.

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - network_mode: "none"
```

**oom_kill_disable** Whether to disable OOM killer

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - oom_kill_disable: False
```

**oom_score_adj** An integer value containing the score given to the container in order to tune OOM killer preferences

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - oom_score_adj: 500
```

**pid_mode** Set to **host** to use the host container’s PID namespace within the container. Requires Docker 1.5.0 or newer.

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - pid_mode: host
```

**Note:** This option requires Docker 1.5.0 or newer.

**pids_limit** Set the container’s PID limit. Set to -1 for unlimited.

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
  - image: bar/baz:latest
  - pids_limit: 2000
```

**port_bindings (or publish)** Bind exposed ports. Port bindings should be passed in the same way as the `--publish` argument to the `docker run` CLI command:
• ip:hostPort:containerPort - Bind a specific IP and port on the host to a specific port within the container.
• ip::containerPort - Bind a specific IP and an ephemeral port to a specific port within the container.
• hostPort:containerPort - Bind a specific port on all of the host’s interfaces to a specific port within the container.
• containerPort - Bind an ephemeral port on all of the host’s interfaces to a specific port within the container.

Multiple bindings can be separated by commas, or expressed as a YAML list, and port ranges can be defined using dashes. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - port_bindings: "4505-4506:14505-14506,2123:2123/udp,8080"

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - port_bindings:
      - 4505-4506:14505-14506
      - 2123:2123/udp
      - 8080
```

**Note:** When specifying a protocol, it must be passed in the `containerPort` value, as seen in the examples above.

ports  A list of ports to expose on the container. Can either be a comma-separated list or a YAML list. If the protocol is omitted, the port will be assumed to be a TCP port. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - ports: 1111,2222/udp

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - ports:
      - 1111
      - 2222/udp
```

privileged  [False] If True, runs the exec process with extended privileges

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - privileged: True
```

publish_all_ports (or publish_all)  [False] Publish all ports to the host

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - ports: 8080
    - publish_all_ports: True
```
**read_only**  [False] If True, mount the container’s root filesystem as read only

```
foo:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - read_only: True
```

**restart_policy** *(or restart)*  Set a restart policy for the container. Must be passed as a string in the format `policy[:retry_count]` where policy is one of `always`, `unless-stopped`, or `on-failure`, and `retry_count` is an optional limit to the number of retries. The retry count is ignored when using the `always` or `unless-stopped` restart policy.

```
foo:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - restart_policy: on-failure:5

bar:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - restart_policy: always
```

**security_opt** *(or security_opts)*: Security configuration for MLS systems such as SELinux and AppArmor. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```
foo:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - security_opt: apparmor:unconfined

foo:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - security_opt:
      - apparmor:unconfined
```

**Important:** Some security options can contain commas. In these cases, this argument **must** be passed as a Python list, as splitting by comma will result in an invalid configuration.

**Note:** See the documentation for `security_opt` at https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/run/#security-configuration

**shm_size**  Size of /dev/shm

```
foo:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - shm_size: 128M
```

**stop_signal**  Specify the signal docker will send to the container when stopping. Useful when running systemd as PID 1 inside the container.

```
foo:
    docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - stop_signal: SIGRTMIN+3
```
Note: This option requires Docker 1.9.0 or newer and docker-py 1.7.0 or newer.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**stop_timeout**  Timeout to stop the container, in seconds

```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - stop_timeout: 5
```

Note: In releases prior to 2017.7.0, this option was not set in the container configuration, but rather
this timeout was enforced only when shutting down an existing container to replace it. To remove the
ambiguity, and to allow for the container to have a stop timeout set for it, the old stop_timeout
argument has been renamed to shutdown_timeout, while stop_timeout now refers to the con-
tainer’s configured stop timeout.

**storage_opt**  Storage driver options for the container. Can be either a list of strings in the format
option=value, or a list of mappings between option and value. The below three examples are equiv-
alent:

```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - storage_opt:
      - dm.basesize: 40G
```

```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - storage_opt: dm.basesize=40G
```

```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - storage_opt:  
      - dm.basesize=40G
```

**sysctls (or sysctl)**  Set sysctl options for the container. Can be either a list of strings in the format
option=value, or a list of mappings between option and value. The below three examples are equiv-
alent:

```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - sysctls:
      - fs.nr_open: 1048576
      - kernel.pid_max: 32768
```

```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - sysctls: fs.nr_open=1048576,kernel.pid_max=32768
```
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - sysctls:
      - fs.nr_open=1048576
      - kernel.pid_max=32768

**tmpfs** A map of container directories which should be replaced by tmpfs mounts and their corresponding mount options.

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - tmpfs:
      - /run: rw,noexec,nosuid,size=65536k

**tty** [False] Attach TTYs

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - tty: True

**ulimits** List of ulimits. These limits should be passed in the format <ulimit_name>:<soft_limit>:<hard_limit>, with the hard limit being optional. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - ulimits: nofile=1024:1024,nproc=60

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - ulimits:
      - nofile=1024:1024
      - nproc=60

**user** User under which to run exec process

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - user: foo

**userns_mode** (or **user_ns_mode**) Sets the user namespace mode, when the user namespace remapping option is enabled

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - userns_mode: host

**volumes** (or **volume**) List of directories to expose as volumes. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

foo:
  docker_container.running:
- **image**: bar/baz:latest
- **volumes**: /mnt/vol1,/mnt/vol2

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - volumes:
        - /mnt/vol1
        - /mnt/vol2
```

**volumes_from** Container names or IDs from which the container will get volumes. Can be expressed as a comma-separated list or a YAML list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - volumes_from: foo

foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - volumes_from:
        - foo
```

**volume_driver** sets the container’s volume driver

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - volume_driver: foobar
```

**working_dir** (or **workdir**) Working directory inside the container

```yaml
foo:
  docker_container.running:
    - image: bar/baz:latest
    - working_dir: /var/log/nginx
```

**salt.states.docker_container.stopped** *(name=None, containers=None, shutdown_timeout=None, unpause=False, error_on_absent=True, **kwargs)*

Ensure that a container (or containers) is stopped

- **name** Name or ID of the container
- **containers** Run this state on more than one container at a time. The following two examples accomplish the same thing:

```yaml
stopped_containers:
  docker_container.stopped:
    - names:
        - foo
        - bar
        - baz
```

```yaml
stopped_containers:
  docker_container.stopped:
    - containers:
```
However, the second example will be a bit quicker since Salt will stop all specified containers in a single run, rather than executing the state separately on each image (as it would in the first example).

`shutdown_timeout` Timeout for graceful shutdown of the container. If this timeout is exceeded, the container will be killed. If this value is not passed, then the container's configured `stop_timeout` will be observed. If `stop_timeout` was also unset on the container, then a timeout of 10 seconds will be used.

`unpause` [False] Set to True to unpause any paused containers before stopping. If unset, then an error will be raised for any container that was paused.

`error_on_absent` [True] By default, this state will return an error if any of the specified containers are absent. Set this to False to suppress that error.

**21.19.71 salt.states.docker_image**

Management of Docker images

New in version 2017.7.0.

`depends docker` Python module

**Note:** Older releases of the Python bindings for Docker were called `docker-py` in PyPI. All releases of `docker`, and releases of `docker-py` >= 1.6.0 are supported. These python bindings can easily be installed using `pip.install`:

```
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

To upgrade from `docker-py` to `docker`, you must first uninstall `docker-py`, and then install `docker`:

```
salt myminion pip.uninstall docker-py
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

These states were moved from the `docker` state module (formerly called `dockerng`) in the 2017.7.0 release.

**Note:** To pull from a Docker registry, authentication must be configured. See here for more information on how to configure access to docker registries in Pillar data.

```
salt.states.docker_image.absent(name=None, images=None, force=False)
```

Ensure that an image is absent from the Minion. Image names can be specified either using `repo:tag` notation, or just the repo name (in which case a tag of `latest` is assumed).

`images` Run this state on more than one image at a time. The following two examples accomplish the same thing:

```
remove_images:
docker_image.absent:
  - names:
    - busybox
    - centos:6
    - nginx
```
However, the second example will be a bit quicker since Salt will do all the deletions in a single run, rather than executing the state separately on each image (as it would in the first example).

**force** [False] Salt will fail to remove any images currently in use by a container. Set this option to true to remove the image even if it is already present.

---

**Note:** This option can also be overridden by Pillar data. If the Minion has a pillar variable named `docker.running.force` which is set to True, it will turn on this option. This pillar variable can even be set at runtime. For example:

```bash
salt myminion state.sls docker_stuff pillar="{docker.force: True}"
```

If this pillar variable is present and set to False, then it will turn off this option.

For more granular control, setting a pillar variable named `docker.force.image_name` will affect only the named image.

---

**salt.states.docker_image.mod_watch**

The docker_image watcher, called to invoke the watch command.

**Note:** This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly.

Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

---

**salt.states.docker_image.present**

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The `tag` argument has been added. It is now required unless pulling from a registry.

Ensure that an image is present. The image can either be pulled from a Docker registry, built from a Dockerfile, loaded from a saved image, or built by running SLS files against a base image.

If none of the `build`, `load`, or `sls` arguments are used, then Salt will pull from the configured registries. If the specified image already exists, it will not be pulled unless `force` is set to True. Here is an example of a state that will pull an image from the Docker Hub:

```yaml
myuser/myimage:
  docker_image.present:
    - tag: mytag
```

tag  Tag name for the image. Required when using `build`, `load`, or `sls` to create the image, but optional if pulling from a repository.

New in version 2018.3.0.

build  Path to directory on the Minion containing a Dockerfile
The image will be built using `docker.build` and the specified image name and tag will be applied to it.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The `tag` must be manually specified using the `tag` argument.

**load** Loads a tar archive created with `docker.load` (or the `docker load` Docker CLI command), and assigns it the specified repo and tag.

```
myuser/myimage:
   docker_image.present:
      - build: /home/myuser/docker/myimage
      - tag: mytag
      - dockerfile: Dockerfile.alternative

myuser/myimage:
   docker_image.present:
      - load: salt://path/to/image.tar
      - tag: mytag
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The `tag` must be manually specified using the `tag` argument.

**force** [False] Set this parameter to `True` to force Salt to pull/build/load the image even if it is already present.

**client_timeout** Timeout in seconds for the Docker client. This is not a timeout for the state, but for receiving a response from the API.

**dockerfile** Allows for an alternative Dockerfile to be specified. Path to alternative Dockefile is relative to the build path for the Docker container.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**sls** Allow for building of image with `docker.sls_build` by specifying the SLS files with which to build. This can be a list or comma-separated string.

```
myuser/myimage:
   docker_image.present:
      - tag: latest
      - sls:
         - webapp1
         - webapp2
      - base: centos
      - saltenv: base
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: The `tag` must be manually specified using the `tag` argument.

**base** Base image with which to start `docker.sls_build`

New in version 2017.7.0.

**saltenv** Specify the environment from which to retrieve the SLS indicated by the `mods` parameter.

New in version 2017.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Now uses the effective saltenv if not explicitly passed. In earlier versions, base was assumed as a default.

**pillarenv** Specify a Pillar environment to be used when applying states. This can also be set in the minion config file using the `pillarenv` option. When neither the `pillarenv` minion config option nor this CLI argument is used, all Pillar environments will be merged together.
New in version 2018.3.0.

**pillar** Custom Pillar values, passed as a dictionary of key-value pairs

**Note:** Values passed this way will override Pillar values set via pillar_roots or an external Pillar source.

New in version 2018.3.0.

### 21.19.72 salt.states.docker_network

Management of Docker networks

New in version 2017.7.0.

**depends** docker Python module

**Note:** Older releases of the Python bindings for Docker were called docker-py in PyPI. All releases of docker, and releases of docker-py >= 1.6.0 are supported. These python bindings can easily be installed using `pip.install`:

```
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

To upgrade from docker-py to docker, you must first uninstall docker-py, and then install docker:

```
salt myminion pip.uninstall docker-py
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

These states were moved from the docker state module (formerly called dockerng) in the 2017.7.0 release.

**salt.states.docker_network.absent**(name)

Ensure that a network is absent.

**name** Name of the network

Usage Example:

```
network_foo:
  docker_network.absent
```

**salt.states.docker_network.present**(name, skip_translate=None, ignore_collisions=False, validate_ip_addrs=True, containers=None, reconnect=True, **kwargs)

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Support added for network configuration options other than driver and driver_opts, as well as IPAM configuration.

Ensure that a network is present

**Note:** This state supports all arguments for network and IPAM pool configuration which are available for the release of docker-py installed on the minion. For that reason, the arguments described below in the NETWORK CONFIGURATION and IP ADDRESS MANAGEMENT (IPAM) sections may not accurately reflect what is available on the minion. The `docker.get_client_args` function can be used to check the available arguments for the installed version of docker-py (they are found in the network_config and ipam_config sections of the return data), but Salt will not prevent a user from attempting to use an argument which is unsupported in the release of Docker which is installed. In those cases, network creation be attempted but will fail.
name  Network name

skip_translate  This function translates Salt SLS input into the format which docker-py expects. However, in
the event that Salt’s translation logic fails (due to potential changes in the Docker Remote API, or to
bugs in the translation code), this argument can be used to exert granular control over which arguments
are translated and which are not.

Pass this argument as a comma-separated list (or Python list) of arguments, and translation for each
passed argument name will be skipped. Alternatively, pass True and all translation will be skipped.

Skipping translation allows for arguments to be formatted directly in the format which docker-py ex-
pects. This allows for API changes and other issues to be more easily worked around. See the following
links for more information:
  • docker-py Low-level API
  • Docker Engine API

New in version 2018.3.0.

ignore_collisions  [False] Since many of docker-py’s arguments differ in name from their CLI counterparts
(with which most Docker users are more familiar), Salt detects usage of these and aliases them to the
docker-py version of that argument. However, if both the alias and the docker-py version of the same
argument (e.g. options and driver_opts) are used, an error will be raised. Set this argument to
True to suppress these errors and keep the docker-py version of the argument.

New in version 2018.3.0.

validate_ip_addrs  [True] For parameters which accept IP addresses/subnets as input, validation will be per-
formed. To disable, set this to False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

containers  A list of containers which should be connected to this network.

Note:  As of the 2018.3.0 release, this is not the recommended way of managing a container’s mem-
bership in a network, for a couple reasons:
  1. It does not support setting static IPs, aliases, or links in the container’s IP configuration.
  2. If a docker_container.running state replaces a container, it will not be reconnected
to the network until the docker_network.present state is run again. Since contain-
ers often have require requisites to ensure that the network is present, this means that
the docker_network.present state ends up being run before the docker_container.
running, leaving the container unattached at the end of the Salt run.
For these reasons, it is recommended to use docker_container.running’s network management support.

reconnect  [True] If containers is not used, and the network is replaced, then Salt will keep track of
the containers which were connected to the network and reconnect them to the network after it is
replaced. Salt will first attempt to reconnect using the same IP the container had before the network
was replaced. If that fails (for instance, if the network was replaced because the subnet was modified),
then the container will be reconnected without an explicit IP address, and its IP will be assigned by
Docker.

Set this option to False to keep Salt from trying to reconnect containers. This can be useful in some
cases when managing static IPs in docker_container.running. For instance, if a network’s subnet is modi-
fied, it is likely that the static IP will need to be updated in the docker_container.running state
as well. When the network is replaced, the initial reconnect attempt would fail, and the container would
be reconnected with an automatically-assigned IP address. Then, when the docker_container.
running state executes, it would disconnect the network again and reconnect using the new static IP.
Disabling the reconnect behavior in these cases would prevent the unnecessary extra reconnection.

New in version 2018.3.0.

NETWORK CONFIGURATION ARGUMENTS
driver  Network driver

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - driver: macvlan
```

driver_opts (or driver_opt, or options)  Options for the network driver. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format varname=value. The below three examples are equivalent:

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - driver: macvlan
    - driver_opts: macvlan_mode=bridge,parent=eth0
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - driver: macvlan
    - driver_opts:
        - macvlan_mode=bridge
        - parent=eth0
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - driver: macvlan
    - driver_opts:
        - macvlan_mode: bridge
        - parent: eth0
```

The options can also simply be passed as a dictionary, though this can be error-prone due to some idiosyncrasies with how PyYAML loads nested data structures:

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - driver: macvlan
    - driver_opts:
        macvlan_mode: bridge
        parent: eth0
```

cHECK_duplicate  [True]  If True, checks for networks with duplicate names. Since networks are primarily keyed based on a random ID and not on the name, and network name is strictly a user-friendly alias to the network which is uniquely identified using ID, there is no guaranteed way to check for duplicates. This option provides a best effort, checking for any networks which have the same name, but it is not guaranteed to catch all name collisions.

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - check_duplicate: False
```

internal  [False]  If True, restricts external access to the network

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - internal: True
```

labels  Add metadata to the network. Labels can be set both with and without values, and labels with values can be passed either as key=value or key: value pairs. For example, while the below would be very confusing to read, it is technically valid, and demonstrates the different ways in which labels can be passed:

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels: label1=value1, label2=value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      - label1: value1
      - label2: value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      label1=value1
      label2=value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      label1: value1
      label2: value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      - label1=value1
      - label2=value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      - label1: value1
      - label2: value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      label1: value1
      label2: value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      label1=value1
      label2=value2
```

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    labels:
      label1: value1
      label2: value2
```
The labels can also simply be passed as a YAML dictionary, though this can be error-prone due to some idiosyncrasies with how PyYAML loads nested data structures:

```yaml
foo:
  docker_network.present:
    - labels:
        foo: bar=baz
        hello: world
```

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Methods for specifying labels can now be mixed. Earlier releases required either labels with or without values.

**enable_ipv6 (or ipv6)** [False] Enable IPv6 on the network

```yaml
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - enable_ipv6: True
```

**Note:** While it should go without saying, this argument must be set to `True` to configure an IPv6 subnet. Also, if this option is turned on without an IPv6 subnet explicitly configured, you will get an error unless you have set up a fixed IPv6 subnet. Consult the Docker IPv6 docs for information on how to do this.

**attachable** [False] If `True`, and the network is in the global scope, non-service containers on worker nodes will be able to connect to the network.

```yaml
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - attachable: True
```

**Note:** This option cannot be reliably managed on CentOS 7. This is because while support for this option was added in API version 1.24, its value was not added to the inspect results until API version 1.26. The version of Docker which is available for CentOS 7 runs API version 1.24, meaning that while Salt can pass this argument to the API, it has no way of knowing the value of this config option in an existing Docker network.

**scope** Specify the network’s scope (local, global or swarm)

```yaml
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - scope: local
```

**ingress** [False] If `True`, create an ingress network which provides the routing-mesh in swarm mode

```yaml
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - ingress: True
```

IP ADDRESS MANAGEMENT (IPAM)
This state supports networks with either IPv4, or both IPv4 and IPv6. If configuring IPv4, then you can pass the IPAM pool arguments below as individual arguments. However, if configuring IPv4 and IPv6, the arguments must be passed as a list of dictionaries, in the `ipam_pools` argument (click here for some examples). These docs also have more information on these arguments.

**IPAM ARGUMENTS**

1. **ipam_driver**  
   IPAM driver to use, if different from the default one

   ```
   mynet:
   - docker_network.present:
     - ipam_driver: foo
   ```

   **ipam_opts**  
   Options for the IPAM driver. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format `varname=value`. The below three examples are equivalent:

   ```
   mynet:
   - docker_network.present:
     - ipam_driver: foo
     - ipam_opts: foo=bar, baz=qux
   ```

   ```
   mynet:
   - docker_network.present:
     - ipam_driver: foo
     - ipam_opts:
       foo: bar
       baz: qux
   ```

   ```
   mynet:
   - docker_network.present:
     - ipam_driver: foo
     - ipam_opts: - foo=bar
                   - baz=qux
   ```

   The options can also simply be passed as a dictionary, though this can be error-prone due to some idiosyncrasies with how PyYAML loads nested data structures:

   ```
   mynet:
   - docker_network.present:
     - ipam_driver: macvlan
     - ipam_opts:  
       foo: bar
       baz: qux
   ```

2. **subnet**  
   Subnet in CIDR format that represents a network segment

3. **iprange (or ip_range)**  
   Allocate container IP from a sub-range within the subnet

   Subnet in CIDR format that represents a network segment

4. **gateway**  
   IPv4 or IPv6 gateway for the master subnet

5. **aux_addresses (or aux_address)**  
   A dictionary of mapping container names to IP addresses which should be allocated for them should they connect to the network. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format `host=ipaddr`.

**IPAM POOL ARGUMENTS**

**subnet**  
Subnet in CIDR format that represents a network segment

**iprange (or ip_range)**  
Allocate container IP from a sub-range within the subnet

**gateway**  
IPv4 or IPv6 gateway for the master subnet

**aux_addresses (or aux_address)**  
A dictionary of mapping container names to IP addresses which should be allocated for them should they connect to the network. Either a dictionary of option names and values or a Python list of strings in the format `host=ipaddr`.

**IPAM CONFIGURATION EXAMPLES**

Below is an example of an IPv4-only network (keep in mind that `subnet` is the only required argument).
```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - subnet: 10.0.20.0/24
    - iprange: 10.0.20.128/25
    - gateway: 10.0.20.254
    - aux_addresses:
      - foo.bar.tld: 10.0.20.50
      - hello.world.tld: 10.0.20.51
```

**Note:** The aux_addresses can be passed differently, in the same way that driver_opts and ipam_opts can.

This same network could also be configured this way:

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - ipam_pools:
      - subnet: 10.0.20.0/24
        iprange: 10.0.20.128/25
        gateway: 10.0.20.254
        aux_addresses:
          - foo.bar.tld: 10.0.20.50
          - hello.world.tld: 10.0.20.51
```

Here is an example of a mixed IPv4/IPv6 subnet.

```
mynet:
  docker_network.present:
    - ipam_pools:
      - subnet: 10.0.20.0/24
        gateway: 10.0.20.1
      - subnet: fe3f:2180:26:1::/123
        gateway: fe3f:2180:26:1::1
```

### 21.19.73 salt.states.docker_volume

Management of Docker volumes

New in version 2017.7.0.

**depends** docker Python module

**Note:** Older releases of the Python bindings for Docker were called docker-py in PyPI. All releases of docker, and releases of docker-py >= 1.6.0 are supported. These python bindings can easily be installed using `pip.install`:

```
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

To upgrade from docker-py to docker, you must first uninstall docker-py, and then install docker:

```
salt myminion pip.uninstall docker-py
salt myminion pip.install docker
```

These states were moved from the docker state module (formerly called dockerng) in the 2017.7.0 release.
**salt.states.docker_volume.absent**(*name*, *driver=None*)

Ensure that a volume is absent.

New in version 2015.8.4.

Changed in version 2017.7.0: This state was renamed from `docker.volume_absent` to `docker_volume.absent`

- **name**: Name of the volume

Usage Examples:

```
volume_foo:
  docker_volume.absent
```

**salt.states.docker_volume.present**(*name*, *driver=None, driver_opts=None, force=False*)

Ensure that a volume is present.

New in version 2015.8.4.

Changed in version 2015.8.6: This state no longer deletes and re-creates a volume if the existing volume's driver does not match the `driver` parameter (unless the `force` parameter is set to `True`).

Changed in version 2017.7.0: This state was renamed from `docker.volume_present` to `docker_volume.present`

- **name**: Name of the volume
- **driver**: Type of driver for that volume. If `None` and the volume does not yet exist, the volume will be created using Docker’s default driver. If `None` and the volume does exist, this function does nothing, even if the existing volume’s driver is not the Docker default driver. (To ensure that an existing volume’s driver matches the Docker default, you must explicitly name Docker’s default driver here.)
- **driver_opts**: Options for the volume driver
- **force** [False] If the volume already exists but the existing volume’s driver does not match the driver specified by the `driver` parameter, this parameter controls whether the function errors out (if `False`) or deletes and re-creates the volume (if `True`).


Usage Examples:

```
volume_foo:
  docker_volume.present

volume_bar:
  docker_volume.present
  - name: bar
  - driver: local
  - driver_opts:
    foo: bar

volume_bar:
  docker_volume.present
  - name: bar
  - driver: local
  - driver_opts:
    foo: bar
    option: value
```

### 21.19.74 salt.states.drac

Management of Dell DRAC

The DRAC module is used to create and manage DRAC cards on Dell servers
Ensure the user damian is present

```yaml
[    damian:    drac.present:      - name: damian      - password: secret      - permission: login,test_alerts,clear_logs]
```

Ensure the user damian does not exist

```yaml
[    damian:    drac.absent:      - name: damian]
```

Ensure DRAC network is in a consistent state

```yaml
```

salt.states.drac.absent(name)

Ensure a user does not exist on the Dell DRAC
name: The users username

salt.states.drac.network(ip, netmask, gateway)

Ensure the DRAC network settings are consistent

salt.states.drac.present(name, password, permission)

Ensure the user exists on the Dell DRAC
name: The users username
password: The password used to authenticate
permission: The permissions that should be assigned to a user

### 21.19.75 salt.states.elasticsearch

State module to manage Elasticsearch.

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.elasticsearch.alias_absent(name, index)

Ensure that the index alias is absent.
name: Name of the index alias to remove
index: Name of the index for the alias

salt.states.elasticsearch.alias_present(name, index, definition=None)

Ensure that the named index alias is present.
name: Name of the alias
index: Name of the index
Example:

```yaml
[    mytestalias:    elasticsearch.alias_present:      - index: testindex]
```
salt.states.elasticsearch.index_absent(name)
Ensure that the named index is absent.
name Name of the index to remove

salt.states.elasticsearch.index_present(name, definition=None)
Ensure that the named index is present.
name Name of the index to add
definition Optional dict for creation parameters as per https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/indices-create-index.html
Example:

```yaml
# Default settings
mytestindex:
  elasticsearch_index.present

# Extra settings
mytestindex2:
  elasticsearch_index.present:
    - definition:
      settings:
        index:
          number_of_shards: 10
```

salt.states.elasticsearch.index_template_absent(name)
Ensure that the named index template is absent.
name Name of the index to remove

salt.states.elasticsearch.index_template_present(name, definition, check_definition=False)
Ensure that the named index template is present.
name Name of the index to add
definition Required dict for creation parameters as per https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/indices-templates.html
check_definition If the template already exists and the definition is up to date
Example:

```yaml
mytestindex2_template:
  elasticsearch.index_template_present:
    - definition:
      template: logstash-*
      order: 1
      settings:
        number_of_shards: 1
```

salt.states.elasticsearch.pipeline_absent(name)
Ensure that the named pipeline is absent
name Name of the pipeline to remove

salt.states.elasticsearch.pipeline_present(name, definition)
Ensure that the named pipeline is present.
name Name of the index to add

Example:

```yaml
test_pipeline:
  elasticsearch.pipeline_present:
    - definition:
        description: example pipeline
        processors:
          set:
            field: collector_timestamp_millis
            value: '[[ '{{' }}_ingest.timestamp{{ '}}' ]]' 
```

salt.states.elasticsearch.search_template_absent(name)

Ensure that the search template is absent

name Name of the search template to remove

salt.states.elasticsearch.search_template_present(name, definition)

Ensure that the named search template is present.

name Name of the search template to add


Example:

```yaml
test_pipeline:
  elasticsearch.search_template_present:
    - definition:
        inline:
          size: 10
```

## 21.19.76 salt.states.elasticsearch_index

State module to manage Elasticsearch indices

New in version 2015.8.0.

Deprecated since version 2017.7.0: Use elasticsearch state instead

salt.states.elasticsearch_index.absent(name)

Ensure that the named index is absent.

name Name of the index to remove

salt.states.elasticsearch_index.present(name, definition=None)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2017.3.0: Marked definition as optional.

Ensure that the named index is present.

name Name of the index to add


Example:

```yaml
# Default settings
mytestindex:
  elasticsearch_index.present
```

(continues on next page)
# Extra settings

**mytestindex2:**
- **elasticsearch_index.present:**
  - **definition:**
    - **settings:**
      - **index:**
        - **number_of_shards:** 10

## 21.19.77 salt.states.elasticsearch_index_template

State module to manage Elasticsearch index templates

New in version 2015.8.0.

Deprecated since version 2017.7.0: Use elasticsearch state instead

**salt.states.elasticsearch_index_template.absent(name)**

Ensure that the named index template is absent.

- **name** Name of the index to remove

**salt.states.elasticsearch_index_template.present(name, definition)**

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2017.3.0: Marked definition as required.

Ensure that the named index template is present.

- **name** Name of the index to add

**Example:**

- **mytestindex2_template:**
  - **elasticsearch_index_template.present:**
    - **definition:**
      - **template:** logstash-*
      - **order:** 1
      - **settings:**
        - **number_of_shards:** 1

## 21.19.78 salt.states.environ

Support for getting and setting the environment variables of the current salt process.

**salt.states.environ.setenv(name, value, false_unsets=False, clear_all=False, update_minion=False, permanent=False)**

Set the salt process environment variables.

- **name** The environment key to set. Must be a string.
- **value** Either a string or dict. When string, it will be the value set for the environment key of 'name' above. When a dict, each key/value pair represents an environment variable to set.
- **false_unsets** If a key's value is False and false_unsets is True, then the key will be removed from the salt processes environment dict entirely. If a key's value is False and false_unsets is not True, then the key's value will be set to an empty string. Default: False
- **clear_all** USE WITH CAUTION! This option can unset environment variables needed for salt to function properly. If clear_all is True, then any environment variables not defined in the environ dict will be deleted. Default: False
**update_minion** If True, apply these environ changes to the main salt-minion process. If False, the environ changes will only affect the current salt subprocess. Default: False

**permanent** On Windows minions this will set the environment variable in the registry so that it is always added as a environment variable when applications open. If you want to set the variable to HKLM instead of HKCU just pass in "HKLM" for this parameter. On all other minion types this will be ignored. Note: This will only take affect on applications opened after this has been set.

Example:

```python
a_string_env:
    environ.setenv:
        name: foo
        value: bar
        update_minion: True

a_dict_env:
    environ.setenv:
        name: does_not_matter
        value:
            foo: bar
            baz: quux
```

### 21.19.79 salt.states.eselect

**Management of Gentoo configuration using eselect**

A state module to manage Gentoo configuration via eselect

```python
salt.states.eselect.set_(name, target, module_parameter=None, action_parameter=None)
```

- **Verify that the given module is set to the given target**
  - **name**: The name of the module
  - **target**: The target to be set for this module
  - **module_parameter**: additional params passed to the defined module
  - **action_parameter**: additional params passed to the defined action

Example:

```bash
profile:
    eselect.set:
        - target: hardened/linux/amd64
```

### 21.19.80 salt.states.etcd_mod

**Manage etcd Keys**

New in version 2015.8.0.

```bash
depends
    - python-etcd
```

This state module supports setting and removing keys from etcd.

**Configuration**

To work with an etcd server you must configure an etcd profile. The etcd config can be set in either the Salt Minion configuration file or in pillar:
my_etd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 4001

It is technically possible to configure etcd without using a profile, but this is not considered to be a best practice, especially when multiple etcd servers or clusters are available.

etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
etcd.port: 4001

Note: The etcd configuration can also be set in the Salt Master config file, but in order to use any etcd configurations defined in the Salt Master config, the pillar_opts must be set to True.

Be aware that setting pillar_opts to True has security implications as this makes all master configuration settings available in all minion’s pillars.

Etcd profile configuration can be overridden using following arguments: host, port, username, password, ca, client_key and client_cert.

my-value:
  etcd.set:
    - name: /path/to/key
    - value: value
    - host: 127.0.0.1
    - port: 2379
    - username: user
    - password: pass

Available Functions

• set

This will set a value to a key in etcd. Changes will be returned if the key has been created or the value of the key has been updated. This means you can watch these states for changes.

/foo/bar/baz:
  etcd.set:
    - value: foo
    - profile: my_etd_config

• wait_set

Performs the same functionality as set but only if a watch requisite is True.

/some/file.txt:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://file.txt

/foo/bar/baz:
  etcd.wait_set:
    - value: foo
    - profile: my_etd_config
    - watch:
      - file: /some/file.txt
• *rm*

This will delete a key from etcd. If the key exists then changes will be returned and thus you can watch for changes on the state, if the key does not exist then no changes will occur.

```
/foo/bar/baz:
etcd.rm:
  - profile: my_etcd_config
```

• *wait_rm*

Performs the same functionality as *rm* but only if a watch requisite is True.

```
/some/file.txt:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://file.txt
/foo/bar/baz:
etcd.wait_rm:
  - profile: my_etcd_config
  - watch:
    - file: /some/file.txt
```

**salt.states.etcd_mod.directory** *(name, profile=None, **kwargs)*

Create a directory in etcd.

- **name** The etcd directory name, for example: `/foo/bar/baz`.
- **profile** Optional, defaults to None. Sets the etcd profile to use which has been defined in the Salt Master config.

```
my_etcd_config:
etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
etcd.port: 4001
```

**salt.states.etcd_mod.mod_watch** *(name, **kwargs)*

The etcd watcher, called to invoke the watch command. When called, execute a etcd function based on a watch call requisite.

**Note:** This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly.

Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

**salt.states.etcd_mod.rm** *(name, recurse=False, profile=None, **kwargs)*

Deletes a key from etcd

- **name** The etcd key name to remove, for example `/foo/bar/baz`.
- **recurse** Optional, defaults to False. If True performs a recursive delete.
- **profile** Optional, defaults to None. Sets the etcd profile to use which has been defined in the Salt Master config.

```
my_etcd_config:
etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
etcd.port: 4001
```

**salt.states.etcd_mod.set_** *(name, value, profile=None, **kwargs)*

Set a key in etcd

- **name** The etcd key name, for example: `/foo/bar/baz`.
- **value** The value the key should contain.
profile  Optional, defaults to None. Sets the etcd profile to use which has been defined in the Salt Master config.

```yaml
my_etd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 4001
```

salt.states.etcd_mod.wait_rm(name, recurse=False, profile=None, **kwargs)

Deletes a key from etcd only if the watch statement calls it. This function is also aliased as wait_rm.

- **name** The etcd key name to remove, for example /foo/bar/baz.
- **recurse** Optional, defaults to False. If True performs a recursive delete, see: [https://python-etcd.readthedocs.io/en/latest/#delete-a-key](https://python-etcd.readthedocs.io/en/latest/#delete-a-key).
- **profile** Optional, defaults to None. Sets the etcd profile to use which has been defined in the Salt Master config.

```yaml
my_etd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 4001
```

salt.states.etcd_mod.wait_set(name, value, profile=None, **kwargs)

Set a key in etcd only if the watch statement calls it. This function is also aliased as wait_set.

- **name** The etcd key name, for example: /foo/bar/baz.
- **value** The value the key should contain.
- **profile** The etcd profile to use that has been configured on the Salt Master, this is optional and defaults to None.

```yaml
my_etd_config:
  etcd.host: 127.0.0.1
  etcd.port: 4001
```

## 21.19.81 salt.states.ethtool module

Configuration of network device

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **codeauthor** Krzysztof Pawlowski <msciciel@msciciel.eu>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** python-ethtool
- **platform** linux

```yaml
eth0:
  ethtool.coalesce:
    - name: eth0
    - rx_usecs: 24
    - tx_usecs: 48

eth0:
  ethtool.ring:
    - name: eth0
    - rx: 1024
    - tx: 1024

eth0:
```

(continues on next page)
ethtool.offload:
- name: eth0
- tcp_segmentation_offload: on

salt.states.ethtool.coalesce(name, **kwargs)
Manage coalescing settings of network device
name  Interface name to apply coalescing settings

eth0:
  ethtool.coalesce:
    - name: eth0
    - adaptive_rx: on
    - adaptive_tx: on
    - rx_usecs: 24
    - rx_frame: 0
    - rx_usecs_irq: 0
    - rx_frames_irq: 0
    - tx_usecs: 48
    - tx_frames: 0
    - tx_usecs_irq: 0
    - tx_frames_irq: 0
    - stats_block_usecs: 0
    - pkt_rate_low: 0
    - rx_usecs_low: 0
    - rx_frames_low: 0
    - tx_usecs_low: 0
    - tx_frames_low: 0
    - pkt_rate_high: 0
    - rx_usecs_high: 0
    - rx_frames_high: 0
    - tx_usecs_high: 0
    - tx_frames_high: 0
    - sample_interval: 0

salt.states.ethtool.offload(name, **kwargs)
Manage protocol offload and other features of network device
name  Interface name to apply coalescing settings

eth0:
  ethtool.offload:
    - name: eth0
    - tcp_segmentation_offload: on

salt.states.ethtool.ring(name, **kwargs)
Manage rx/tx ring parameters of network device
Use 'max' word to set with factory maximum
name  Interface name to apply ring parameters

eth0:
  ethtool.ring:
    - name: eth0
    - rx: 1024
    - rx_mini: 0
    - rx_jumbo: 0
    - tx: max
21.19.82  salt.states.esxi

Manage VMware ESXi Hosts.
New in version 2015.8.4.

Dependencies

• pyVmomi Python Module
• ESXCLI

pyVmomi

PyVmomi can be installed via pip:

```
pip install pyVmomi
```

Note: Version 6.0 of pyVmomi has some problems with SSL error handling on certain versions of Python. If using version 6.0 of pyVmomi, Python 2.6, Python 2.7.9, or newer must be present. This is due to an upstream dependency in pyVmomi 6.0 that is not supported in Python versions 2.7 to 2.7.8. If the version of Python is not in the supported range, you will need to install an earlier version of pyVmomi. See Issue #29537 for more information.

Based on the note above, to install an earlier version of pyVmomi than the version currently listed in PyPi, run the following:

```
pip install pyVmomi==5.5.0.2014.1.1
```

The 5.5.0.2014.1.1 is a known stable version that this original ESXi State Module was developed against.

ESXCLI

Currently, about a third of the functions used in the vSphere Execution Module require the ESXCLI package be installed on the machine running the Proxy Minion process.

The ESXCLI package is also referred to as the VMware vSphere CLI, or vCLI. VMware provides vCLI package installation instructions for vSphere 5.5 and vSphere 6.0.

Once all of the required dependencies are in place and the vCLI package is installed, you can check to see if you can connect to your ESXi host or vCenter server by running the following command:

```
esxcli -s <host-location> -u <username> -p <password> system syslog config get
```

If the connection was successful, ESXCLI was successfully installed on your system. You should see output related to the ESXi host's syslog configuration.

Note: Be aware that some functionality in this state module may depend on the type of license attached to the ESXi host.

For example, certain services are only available to manipulate service state or policies with a VMware vSphere Enterprise or Enterprise Plus license, while others are available with a Standard license. The ntpd service is restricted to an Enterprise Plus license, while ssh is available via the Standard license.
Please see the vSphere Comparison page for more information.

About

This state module was written to be used in conjunction with Salt’s ESXi Proxy Minion. For a tutorial on how to use Salt’s ESXi Proxy Minion, please refer to the ESXi Proxy Minion Tutorial for configuration examples, dependency installation instructions, how to run remote execution functions against ESXi hosts via a Salt Proxy Minion, and a larger state example.

coredump_configured

```python
salt.states.esxi.coredump_configured(name, enabled, dump_ip, host_vnic='vmk0', dump_port=6500)
```

Ensures a host’s core dump configuration.

- `name` Name of the state.
- `enabled` Sets whether or not ESXi core dump collection should be enabled. This is a boolean value set to True or False to enable or disable core dumps.

Note that ESXi requires that the core dump must be enabled before any other parameters may be set. This also affects the changes results in the state return dictionary. If enabled is False, we can’t obtain any previous settings to compare other state variables, resulting in many old references returning None.

Once enabled is True the changes dictionary comparisons will be more accurate. This is due to the way the system coredemp network configuration command returns data.

- `dump_ip` The IP address of host that will accept the dump.
- `host_vnic` Host VNic port through which to communicate. Defaults to vmk0.
- `dump_port` TCP port to use for the dump. Defaults to 6500.

Example:

```
configure-host-coredump:
    esxi.coredump_configured:
        - enabled: True
        - dump_ip: 'my-coredump-ip.example.com'
```

diskgroups_configured

```python
salt.states.esxi.diskgroups_configured(name, diskgroups, erase_disks=False)
```

Configures the disk groups to use for vsan.

This function will do the following:

1. Check whether or not all disks in the diskgroup spec exist, and raises and errors if they do not.
2. Create diskgroups with the correct disk configurations if diskgroup (identified by the cache disk canonical name) doesn’t exist
3. Adds extra capacity disks to the existing diskgroup

Example:

```
{
    'cache_scsi_addr': 'vmhba1:C0:T0:L0',
    'capacity_scsi_addrs': [
        'vmhba2:C0:T0:L0',
        'vmhba3:C0:T0:L0',
        'vmhba4:C0:T0:L0',
        'vmhba5:C0:T0:L0',
        'vmhba6:C0:T0:L0',
    ]
}
```

- `name` Mandatory state name
- `diskgroups` Disk group representation containing scsi disk addresses. Scsi addresses are expected for disks in the diskgroup:
**erase_disks** Specifies whether to erase all partitions on all disks member of the disk group before the disk group is created. Default value is False.

```python
salt.states.esxi.host_cache_configured(name, enabled, datastore, swap_size='100%',
       dedicated_backing_disk=False,
       erase_backing_disk=False)
```

Configures the host cache used for swapping.

It will do the following:
1. Checks if backing disk exists
2. Creates the VMFS datastore if doesn’t exist (datastore partition will be created and use the entire disk)
3. Raises an error if `dedicated_backing_disk` is True and partitions already exist on the backing disk
4. Configures host_cache to use a portion of the datastore for caching (either a specific size or a percentage of the datastore)

**Examples**

Percentage swap size (can’t be 100%)

```python
{
    'enabled': true,
    'datastore': {
        'backing_disk_scsi_addr': 'vmhba0:C0:T0:L0',
        'vmfs_version': 5,
        'name': 'hostcache'
    }
    'dedicated_backing_disk': false
    'swap_size': '98%',
}
```

Fixed sized swap size

```python
{
    'enabled': true,
    'datastore': {
        'backing_disk_scsi_addr': 'vmhba0:C0:T0:L0',
        'vmfs_version': 5,
        'name': 'hostcache'
    }
    'dedicated_backing_disk': true
    'swap_size': '10GiB',
}
```

**name** Mandatory state name.

**enabled** Specifies whether the host cache is enabled.

**datastore** Specifies the host cache datastore.

**swap_size** Specifies the size of the host cache swap. Can be a percentage or a value in GiB. Default value is 100%.

**dedicated_backing_disk** Specifies whether the backing disk is dedicated to the host cache which means it must have no other partitions. Default is False.

**erase_backing_disk** Specifies whether to erase all partitions on the backing disk before the datastore is created. Default value is False.

```python
salt.states.esxi.ntp_configured(name, service_running, ntp_servers=None, service_policy=None,
       service_restart=False, update_datetime=False)
```

Ensures a host’s NTP server configuration such as setting NTP servers, ensuring the NTP daemon is running or stopped, or restarting the NTP daemon for the ESXi host.

**name** Name of the state.
**service_running** Ensures the running state of the ntp daemon for the host. Boolean value where `True` indicates that ntpd should be running and `False` indicates that it should be stopped.

**ntp_servers** A list of servers that should be added to the ESXi host’s NTP configuration.

**service_policy** The policy to set for the NTP service.

---

**Note:** When setting the service policy to `off` or `on`, you must quote the setting. If you don’t, the yaml parser will set the string to a boolean, which will cause trouble checking for stateful changes and will error when trying to set the policy on the ESXi host.

**service_restart** If set to `True`, the ntp daemon will be restarted, regardless of its previous running state. Default is `False`.

**update_datetime** If set to `True`, the date/time on the given host will be updated to UTC. Default setting is `False`. This option should be used with caution since network delays and execution delays can result in time skews.

Example:

```yaml
configure-host-ntp:
esxi.ntp_configured:
  - service_running: True
  - ntp_servers:
    - 192.174.1.100
    - 192.174.1.200
  - service_policy: 'on'
  - service_restart: True
```

---

**salt.states.esxi.password_present** *(name, password)*

Ensures the given password is set on the ESXi host. Passwords cannot be obtained from host, so if a password is set in this state, the `vsphere.update_host_password` function will always run (except when using test=True functionality) and the state’s changes dictionary will always be populated.

The username for which the password will change is the same username that is used to authenticate against the ESXi host via the Proxy Minion. For example, if the pillar definition for the proxy username is defined as `root`, then the username that the password will be updated for via this state is `root`.

**name** Name of the state.

**password** The new password to change on the host.

Example:

```yaml
configure-host-password:
esxi.password_present:
  - password: 'new-bad-password'
```

---

**salt.states.esxi.ssh_configured** *(name, service_running, ssh_key=None, ssh_key_file=None, service_policy=None, service_restart=False, certificate_verify=False)*

Manage the SSH configuration for a host including whether or not SSH is running or the presence of a given SSH key. Note: Only one ssh key can be uploaded for root. Uploading a second key will replace any existing key.

**name** Name of the state.

**service_running** Ensures whether or not the SSH service should be running on a host. Represented as a boolean value where `True` indicates that SSH should be running and `False` indicates that SSH should stopped.

In order to update SSH keys, the SSH service must be running.

**ssh_key** Public SSH key to added to the authorized_keys file on the ESXi host. You can use `ssh_key` or `ssh_key_file`, but not both.
ssh_key_file  File containing the public SSH key to be added to the authorized_keys file on the ESXi host. You can use ssh_key_file or ssh_key, but not both.

service_policy  The policy to set for the NTP service.

Note: When setting the service policy to off or on, you must quote the setting. If you don’t, the yaml parser will set the string to a boolean, which will cause trouble checking for stateful changes and will error when trying to set the policy on the ESXi host.

service_restart  If set to True, the SSH service will be restarted, regardless of its previous running state. Default is False.

certificate_verify  If set to True, the SSL connection must present a valid certificate. Default is False.

Example:

```
configure-host-ssh:
  esxi.ssh_configured:
    - service_running: True
    - ssh_key_file: /etc/salt/ssh_keys/my_key.pub
    - service_policy: 'on'
    - service_restart: True
    - certificate_verify: True
```

salt.states.esxi.syslog_configured (name, syslog_configs, firewall=True, reset_service=True, reset_syslog_config=False, reset_configs=None)

Ensures the specified syslog configuration parameters. By default, this state will reset the syslog service after any new or changed parameters are set successfully.

name  Name of the state.

syslog_configs  Name of parameter to set (corresponds to the command line switch for esxcli without the double dashes (-))

Valid syslog_config values are logdir, loghost, logdir-unique, default-rotate, default-size, and default-timeout.

Each syslog_config option also needs a configuration value to set. For example, loghost requires URLs or IP addresses to use for logging. Multiple log servers can be specified by listing them, comma-separated, but without spaces before or after commas


firewall  Enable the firewall rule set for syslog. Defaults to True.

reset_service  After a successful parameter set, reset the service. Defaults to True.

reset_syslog_config  Resets the syslog service to it’s default settings. Defaults to False. If set to True, default settings defined by the list of syslog configs in reset_configs will be reset before running any other syslog settings.

reset_configs  A comma-delimited list of parameters to reset. Only runs if reset_syslog_config is set to True. If reset_syslog_config is set to True, but no syslog configs are listed in reset_configs, then reset_configs will be set to all by default.

See syslog_configs parameter above for a list of valid options.

Example:

```
configure-host-syslog:
  esxi.syslog_configured:
    - syslog_configs:
        default-timeout: 120
        firewall: True
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.esxi.vmotion_configured(name, enabled, device='vmk0')

Configures a host's VMotion properties such as enabling VMotion and setting the device VirtualNic that VMotion will use.

- **name** Name of the state.
- **enabled** Ensures whether or not VMotion should be enabled on a host as a boolean value where True indicates that VMotion should be enabled and False indicates that VMotion should be disabled.
- **device** The device that uniquely identifies the VirtualNic that will be used for VMotion for the host. Defaults to vmk0.

Example:

```yaml
configure-vmotion:
esxi.vmotion_configured:
  - enabled: True
  - device: sample-device
```

salt.states.esxi.vsan_configured(name, enabled, add_disks_to_vsan=False)

Configures a host's VSAN properties such as enabling or disabling VSAN, or adding VSAN-eligible disks to the VSAN system for the host.

- **name** Name of the state.
- **enabled** Ensures whether or not VSAN should be enabled on a host as a boolean value where True indicates that VSAN should be enabled and False indicates that VSAN should be disabled.
- **add_disks_to_vsan** If set to True, any VSAN-eligible disks for the given host will be added to the host's VSAN system. Default is False.

Example:

```yaml
configure-host-vsan:
esxi.vsan_configured:
  - enabled: True
  - add_disks_to_vsan: True
```

21.19.83 salt.states.event

Send events through Salt's event system during state runs

salt.states.event.send(name, data=None, preload=None, with_env=False, with_grains=False, with_pillar=False, show_changed=True, **kwargs)

Send an event to the Salt Master

New in version 2014.7.0.

Accepts the same arguments as the event.send execution module of the same name, with the additional argument:

- **Parameters show_changed** – If True, state will show as changed with the data argument as the change value. If False, shows as unchanged.

Example:

```yaml
# ...snip bunch of states above

mycompany/mystaterun/status/update:
  event.send:
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.event.wait(name, sfun=None)

Fire an event on the Salt master event bus if called from a watch statement

New in version 2014.7.0.

Example:

```python
# Stand up a new web server.
apache:
  pkg:
    - installed
    - name: httpd
  service:
    - running
    - enable: True
    - name: httpd

# Notify the load balancer to update the pool once Apache is running.
refresh_pool:
  event:
    - wait
    - name: mycompany/loadbalancer/pool/update
    - data:
      new_web_server_ip: {{ grains['ipv4'] | first() }}
    - watch:
      - pkg: apache
```

**21.19.84 salt.states.file**

Operations on regular files, special files, directories, and symlinks

Salt States can aggressively manipulate files on a system. There are a number of ways in which files can be managed.

Regular files can be enforced with the `file.managed` state. This state downloads files from the salt master and places them on the target system. Managed files can be rendered as a jinja, mako, or wempy template, adding a dynamic component to file management. An example of `file.managed` which makes use of the jinja templating system would look like this:

```
/etc/http/conf/http.conf:
file.managed:
  - source: salt://apache/http.conf
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 644
  - attrs: a1
  - template: jinja
  - defaults:
    custom_var: "default value"
    other_var: 123
{% if grains['os'] == 'Ubuntu' %}
- context:
  custom_var: "override"
{% endif %}

It is also possible to use the py renderer as a templating option. The template would be a Python script which would need to contain a function called run(), which returns a string. All arguments to the state will be made available to the Python script as globals. The returned string will be the contents of the managed file. For example:

```python
def run():
    lines = ['foo', 'bar', 'baz']
    lines.extend([source, name, user, context])  # Arguments as globals
    return '\n\n'.join(lines)
```

Note: The defaults and context arguments require extra indentation (four spaces instead of the normal two) in order to create a nested dictionary. More information.

If using a template, any user-defined template variables in the file defined in source must be passed in using the defaults and/or context arguments. The general best practice is to place default values in defaults, with conditional overrides going into context, as seen above.

The template will receive a variable custom_var, which would be accessed in the template using {{ custom_var }}. If the operating system is Ubuntu, the value of the variable custom_var would be override, otherwise it is the default default value

The source parameter can be specified as a list. If this is done, then the first file to be matched will be the one that is used. This allows you to have a default file on which to fall back if the desired file does not exist on the salt fileserver. Here's an example:

```yaml
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source:
        - salt://foo.conf{{ grains['fqdn'] }}
        - salt://foo.conf.fallback
        - user: foo
        - group: users
        - mode: 644
        - attrs: i
        - backup: minion
```

Note: Salt supports backing up managed files via the backup option. For more details on this functionality please review the backup_mode documentation.

The source parameter can also specify a file in another Salt environment. In this example foo.conf in the dev environment will be used instead.

```yaml
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source:
        - 'salt://foo.conf?saltenv=dev'
        - user: foo
        - group: users
        - mode: '0644'
        - attrs: i
```

21.19. state modules
Warning: When using a mode that includes a leading zero you must wrap the value in single quotes. If the value is not wrapped in quotes it will be read by YAML as an integer and evaluated as an octal.

The names parameter, which is part of the state compiler, can be used to expand the contents of a single state declaration into multiple, single state declarations. Each item in the names list receives its own individual state name and is converted into its own low-data structure. This is a convenient way to manage several files with similar attributes.

```yaml
salt_master_conf:
  file.managed:
    user: root
    group: root
    mode: '0644'
    names:
      /etc/salt/master.d/master.conf:
        source: salt://saltmaster/master.conf
      /etc/salt/minion.d/minion-99.conf:
        source: salt://saltmaster/minion.conf
```

Note: There is more documentation about this feature in the Names declaration section of the Highstate docs.

Special files can be managed via the mknod function. This function will create and enforce the permissions on a special file. The function supports the creation of character devices, block devices, and FIFO pipes. The function will create the directory structure up to the special file if it is needed on the minion. The function will not overwrite or operate on (change major/minor numbers) existing special files with the exception of user, group, and permissions. In most cases the creation of some special files require root permissions on the minion. This would require that the minion to be run as the root user. Here is an example of a character device:

```
/var/named/chroot/dev/random:
  file.mknod:
    ntype: c
    major: 1
    minor: 8
    user: named
    group: named
    mode: 660
```

Here is an example of a block device:

```
/var/named/chroot/dev/loop0:
  file.mknod:
    ntype: b
    major: 7
    minor: 0
    user: named
    group: named
    mode: 660
```

Here is an example of a fifo pipe:

```
/var/named/chroot/var/log/logfifo:
  file.mknod:
    ntype: p
    user: named
```

(continues on next page)
Directories can be managed via the `directory` function. This function can create and enforce the permissions on a directory. A directory statement will look like this:

```
/srv/stuff/substuf:
  file.directory:
    - user: fred
    - group: users
    - mode: 755
    - makedirs: True
```

If you need to enforce user and/or group ownership or permissions recursively on the directory's contents, you can do so by adding a `recurse` directive:

```
/srv/stuff/substuf:
  file.directory:
    - user: fred
    - group: users
    - mode: 755
    - makedirs: True
    - recurse:
      - user
      - group
      - mode
```

As a default, `mode` will resolve to `dir_mode` and `file_mode`, to specify both directory and file permissions, use this form:

```
/srv/stuff/substuf:
  file.directory:
    - user: fred
    - group: users
    - dir_mode: 755
    - makedirs: True
    - recurse:
      - user
      - group
      - mode
    - file_mode: 744
```

Symlinks can be easily created; the symlink function is very simple and only takes a few arguments:

```
/etc/grub.conf:
  file.symlink:
    - target: /boot/grub/grub.conf
```

Recursive directory management can also be set via the `recurse` function. Recursive directory management allows for a directory on the salt master to be recursively copied down to the minion. This is a great tool for deploying large code and configuration systems. A state using `recurse` would look something like this:

```
/opt/code/flask:
  file.recurse:
    - source: salt://code/flask
    - include_empty: True
```
A more complex `recurse` example:

```jinja
{% set site_user = 'testuser' %}
{% set site_name = 'test_site' %}
{% set project_name = 'test_proj' %}
{% set sites_dir = 'test_dir' %}

django-project:
  file.recurse:
    - name: {{ sites_dir }}/{{ site_name }}/{{ project_name }}
    - user: {{ site_user }}
    - dir_mode: 2775
    - file_mode: '0644'
    - template: jinja
    - source: salt://project/templates_dir
    - include_empty: True
```

Retention scheduling can be applied to manage contents of backup directories. For example:

```jinja
/var/backups/example_directory:
  file.retention_schedule:
    - strptime_format: example_name_%Y%m%dT%H%M%S.tar.bz2
    - retain:
      most_recent: 5
      first_of_hour: 4
      first_of_day: 14
      first_of_week: 6
      first_of_month: 6
      first_of_year: all
```

salt.states.file.absent(name, **kwargs)

Make sure that the named file or directory is absent. If it exists, it will be deleted. This will work to reverse any of the functions in the file state module. If a directory is supplied, it will be recursively deleted.

- **name** The path which should be deleted

salt.states.file.accumulated(name, filename, text, **kwargs)

Prepare accumulator which can be used in template in file.managed state. Accumulator dictionary becomes available in template. It can also be used in file.blockreplace.

- **name** Accumulator name
- **filename** Filename which would receive this accumulator (see file.managed state documentation about **name**)
- **text** String or list for adding in accumulator
- **require_in** / **watch_in** One of them required for sure we fill up accumulator before we manage the file. Probably the same as filename

Example:

Given the following:

```jinja
animals_doing_things:
  file.accumulated:
    - filename: /tmp/animal_file.txt
    - text: 'jumps over the lazy dog.'
    - require_in:
      - file: animal_file

animal_file:
  file.managed:
    - name: /tmp/animal_file.txt
```

(continues on next page)
One might write a template for `animal_file.txt` like the following:

```
The quick brown fox
{% for animal in accumulator['animals_doing_things'] %}{% for animal %}{% endfor %}
```

Collectively, the above states and template file will produce:

```
The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.
```

Multiple accumulators can be "chained" together.

---

**Note:** The 'accumulator' data structure is a Python dictionary. Do not expect any loop over the keys in a deterministic order!

---

**salt.states.file.append**

```python
salt.states.file.append(name, text=None, makedirs=False, source=None, source_hash=None, template='jinja', sources=None, source_hashes=None, defaults=None, context=None, ignore_whitespace=True)
```

Ensure that some text appears at the end of a file.

The text will not be appended if it already exists in the file. A single string of text or a list of strings may be appended.

- **name** The location of the file to append to.
- **text** The text to be appended, which can be a single string or a list of strings.
- **makedirs** If the file is located in a path without a parent directory, then the state will fail. If makedirs is set to True, then the parent directories will be created to facilitate the creation of the named file. Defaults to False.
- **source** A single source file to append. This source file can be hosted on either the salt master server, or on an HTTP or FTP server. Both HTTPS and HTTP are supported as well as downloading directly from Amazon S3 compatible URLs with both pre-configured and automatic IAM credentials (see s3.get state documentation). File retrieval from Openstack Swift object storage is supported via swift://container/object_path URLs (see swift.get documentation).

For files hosted on the salt file server, if the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs.

If the file is hosted on an HTTP or FTP server, the source_hash argument is also required.

- **source_hash**
  
  This can be one of the following:
  1. a source hash string
  2. the URI of a file that contains source hash strings

  The function accepts the first encountered long unbroken alphanumeric string of correct length as a valid hash, in order from most secure to least secure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sha512</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha384</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha256</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha224</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha1</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>md5</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See the `source_hash` parameter description for `file.managed` function for more details and examples.

template The named templating engine will be used to render the appended-to file. Defaults to `jinja`. The following templates are supported:

- `cheetah`
- `genshi`
- `jinja`
- `mako`
- `py`
- `wempy`

sources A list of source files to append. If the files are hosted on an HTTP or FTP server, the `source_hashes` argument is also required.

source_hashes A list of `source_hashes` corresponding to the sources list specified in the sources argument.

defaults Default context passed to the template.

context Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

ignore_whitespace New in version 2015.8.4.

Spaces and Tabs in text are ignored by default, when searching for the appending content, one space or multiple tabs are the same for salt. Set this option to `False` if you want to change this behavior.

Multi-line example:

```
/etc/motd:
  file.append:
    - text: |
      Thou hadst better eat salt with the Philosophers of Greece, than sugar with the Courtiers of Italy.
      - Benjamin Franklin
```

Multiple lines of text:

```
/etc/motd:
  file.append:
    - text:
      - Trust no one unless you have eaten much salt with him.
      - "Salt is born of the purest of parents: the sun and the sea."
```

Gather text from multiple template files:

```
/etc/motd:
  file:
    - append
    - template: jinja
    - sources:
      - salt://motd/devops-messages.tmpl
      - salt://motd/hr-messages.tmpl
      - salt://motd/general-messages.tmpl
```

New in version 0.9.5.

```
salt.states.file.blockreplace(name, marker_start=’# start managed zone -’, marker_end=’# end managed zone -’, source=None, source_hash=None, template=’jinja’, sources=None, source_hashes=None, defaults=None, context=None, content=”, append_if_not_found=False, prepend_if_not_found=False, backup=’.bak’, show_changes=True, append_newline=None)
```

Maintain an edit in a file in a zone delimited by two line markers.

New in version 2014.1.0.
Changed in version 2017.7.5, 2018.3.1: `append_newline` argument added. Additionally, to improve idempotence, if the string represented by `marker_end` is found in the middle of the line, the content preceding the marker will be removed when the block is replaced. This allows one to remove `append_newline: False` from the SLS and have the block properly replaced if the end of the content block is immediately followed by the `marker_end` (i.e. no newline before the marker).

A block of content delimited by comments can help you manage several lines entries without worrying about old entries removal. This can help you maintaining an un-managed file containing manual edits.

**Note:** This function will store two copies of the file in-memory (the original version and the edited version) in order to detect changes and only edit the targeted file if necessary.

Additionally, you can use `file.accumulated` and target this state. All accumulated data dictionaries’ content will be added in the content block.

---

**name**  
Filesystem path to the file to be edited

**marker_start**  
The line content identifying a line as the start of the content block. Note that the whole line containing this marker will be considered, so whitespace or extra content before or after the marker is included in final output

**marker_end**  
The line content identifying the end of the content block. As of versions 2017.7.5 and 2018.3.1, everything up to the text matching the marker will be replaced, so it’s important to ensure that your marker includes the beginning of the text you wish to replace.

**content**  
The content to be used between the two lines identified by `marker_start` and `marker_end`

**source**  
The source file to download to the minion, this source file can be hosted on either the salt master server, or on an HTTP or FTP server. Both HTTPS and HTTP are supported as well as downloading directly from Amazon S3 compatible URLs with both pre-configured and automatic IAM credentials. (see s3.get state documentation) File retrieval from Openstack Swift object storage is supported via `swift://container/object_path` URLs, see swift.get documentation. For files hosted on the salt file server, if the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is `salt://spam/eggs`. If source is left blank or None (use ~ in YAML), the file will be created as an empty file and the content will not be managed. This is also the case when a file already exists and the source is undefined; the contents of the file will not be changed or managed.

If the file is hosted on a HTTP or FTP server then the `source_hash` argument is also required.

A list of sources can also be passed in to provide a default source and a set of fallbacks. The first source in the list that is found to exist will be used and subsequent entries in the list will be ignored.

```yaml
file_override_example:
  file.blockreplace:
    - name: /etc/example.conf
      source:
        - salt://file_that_does_not_exist
        - salt://file_that_exists
```

**source_hash**  
This can be one of the following:

1. a source hash string
2. the URI of a file that contains source hash strings

The function accepts the first encountered long unbroken alphanumeric string of correct length as a valid hash, in order from most secure to least secure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sha512</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha384</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sha256  64
sha224  56
sha1    40
md5     32

See the source_hash parameter description for file.managed function for more details and examples.

**template** [jinja] Templating engine to be used to render the downloaded file. The following engines are supported:

- cheetah
- genshi
- jinja
- mako
- py
- wempy

**context** Overrides default context variables passed to the template

**defaults** Default context passed to the template

**append_if_not_found** [False] If markers are not found and this option is set to True, the content block will be appended to the file.

**prepend_if_not_found** [False] If markers are not found and this option is set to True, the content block will be prepended to the file.

**backup** The file extension to use for a backup of the file if any edit is made. Set this to False to skip making a backup.

**dry_run** [False] If True, do not make any edits to the file and simply return the changes that would be made.

**show_changes** [True] Controls how changes are presented. If True, the Changes section of the state return will contain a unified diff of the changes made. If False, then it will contain a boolean (True if any changes were made, otherwise False).

**append_newline** Controls whether or not a newline is appended to the content block. If the value of this argument is True then a newline will be added to the content block. If it is False, then a newline will not be added to the content block. If it is unspecified, then a newline will only be added to the content block if it does not already end in a newline.

New in version 2017.7.5, 2018.3.1.

Example of usage with an accumulator and with a variable:

```
{% set myvar = 42 %}
hosts-config-block-{{ myvar }}:
  file.blockreplace:
    - name: /etc/hosts
    - marker_start: "# START managed zone {{ myvar }} --DO-NOT-EDIT--"
    - marker_end: "# END managed zone {{ myvar }} --"
    - content: 'First line of content'
    - append_if_not_found: True
    - backup: '.bak'
    - show_changes: True

hosts-config-block-{{ myvar }}-accumulated1:
  file.accumulated:
    - filename: /etc/hosts
    - name: my-accumulator-{{ myvar }}
    - text: "text 2"
    - require_in:
      - file: hosts-config-block-{{ myvar }}
```

(continues on next page)
hosts-config-block-{{ myvar }}-accumulated2:
  file.accumulated:
    - filename: /etc/hosts
    - name: my-accumulator-{{ myvar }}
    - text: |
      text 3
      text 4
    - require_in:
      - file: hosts-config-block-{{ myvar }}

will generate and maintain a block of content in /etc/hosts:

```
# START managed zone 42 -DO-NOT-EDIT-
First line of content
  text 2
text 3
text 4
# END managed zone 42 --
```

salt.states.file.cached(\`
\`name\`,
\`
\`source_hash=``
\`
\`source_hash_name=None,
\`
\`skip_verify=False,
\`
\`saltenv=`base``)

New in version 2017.7.3.

Ensures that a file is saved to the minion’s cache. This state is primarily invoked by other states to ensure that
we do not re-download a source file if we do not need to.

**name**  The URL of the file to be cached. To cache a file from an environment other than \`base\`, either use
the \`saltenv\` argument or include the `saltenv` in the URL (e.g. `salt://path/to/file.conf?saltenv=dev`).

**source_hash**  See the documentation for this same argument in the \`file.managed\` state.

**source_hash_name**  See the documentation for this same argument in the \`file.managed\` state.

**skip_verify**  See the documentation for this same argument in the \`file.managed\` state.

Note:  A list of URLs is not supported, this must be a single URL. If a local file is passed here, then the
state will obviously not try to download anything, but it will compare a hash if one is specified.

**source_hash**  See the documentation for this same argument in the \`file.managed\` state.

Note:  For remote files not originating from the `salt://` fileservice, such as http(s) or ftp servers,
this state will not re-download the file if the locally-cached copy matches this hash. This is done to
prevent unnecessary downloading on repeated runs of this state. To update the cached copy of a file, it
is necessary to update this hash.

**source_hash_name**  See the documentation for this same argument in the \`file.managed\` state.

**skip_verify**  See the documentation for this same argument in the \`file.managed\` state.

Note:  Setting this to `True` will result in a copy of the file being downloaded from a remote (http(s), ftp,
etc.) source each time the state is run.

**saltenv**  Used to specify the environment from which to download a file from the Salt fileservice (i.e. those
with `salt://` URL).
This state will in most cases not be useful in SLS files, but it is useful when writing a state or remote-execution
module that needs to make sure that a file at a given URL has been downloaded to the cachedir. One example
of this is in the \`archive.extracted\` state:

```
result = __states__[\'file.cached\'](source_match,
    source_hash=source_hash,
```
This will return a dictionary containing the state's return data, including a `result` key which will state whether or not the state was successful. Note that this will not catch exceptions, so it is best used within a `try/except`.

Once this state has been run from within another state or remote-execution module, the actual location of the cached file can be obtained using `cp.is_cached`:

```python
cached = __salt__['cp.is_cached'](source_match, saltenv=__env__)
```

This function will return the cached path of the file, or an empty string if the file is not present in the minion cache.

```python
salt.states.file.comment(name, regex, char='#', backup=''.bak)
```

Comment out specified lines in a file.

- **name** The full path to the file to be edited
- **regex** A regular expression used to find the lines that are to be commented; this pattern will be wrapped in parenthesis and will move any preceding/trailing `^` or `$` characters outside the parenthesis (e.g., the pattern `^foo$` will be rewritten as `^(foo)$`) Note that you _need_ the leading `^`, otherwise each time you run highstate, another comment char will be inserted.
- **char** `[#]` The character to be inserted at the beginning of a line in order to comment it out
- **backup** `[.bak]` The file will be backed up before edit with this file extension

**Warning:** This backup will be overwritten each time `sed / comment / uncomment` is called. Meaning the backup will only be useful after the first invocation.

Usage:

```bash
/etc/fstab:
  file.comment:
    - regex: ^bind 127.0.0.1
```

New in version 0.9.5.

```python
salt.states.file.copy_(name, source, force=False, makedirs=False, preserve=False, user=None, group=None, mode=None, subdir=False, **kwargs)
```

If the file defined by the `source` option exists on the minion, copy it to the named path. The file will not be overwritten if it already exists, unless the `force` option is set to `True`.

**Note:** This state only copies files from one location on a minion to another location on the same minion. For copying files from the master, use a `file.managed` state.

- **name** The location of the file to copy to
- **source** The location of the file to copy to the location specified with name
- **force** If the target location is present then the file will not be moved, specify "force: True" to overwrite the target file
- **makedirs** If the target subdirectories don’t exist create them
- **preserve** New in version 2015.5.0.
Set `preserve`: True to preserve user/group ownership and mode after copying. Default is False. If `preserve` is set to True, then user/group/mode attributes will be ignored.

**user** New in version 2015.5.0.

The user to own the copied file, this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion. If `preserve` is set to True, then this will be ignored.

**group** New in version 2015.5.0.

The group to own the copied file, this defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion. If `preserve` is set to True or on Windows this will be ignored.

**mode** New in version 2015.5.0.

The permissions to set on the copied file, aka 644, ’0775’, ’4664’. If `preserve` is set to True, then this will be ignored. Not supported on Windows.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

**subdir** New in version 2015.5.0.

If the name is a directory then place the file inside the named directory.

Note: The copy function accepts paths that are local to the Salt minion. This function does not support salt://, http://, or the other additional file paths that are supported by `states.file.managed` and `states.file.recurse`.

```
salt.states.file.decode(name, encoded_data=None, contents_pillar=None, encoding_type='base64', checksum='md5')
```

Decode an encoded file and write it to disk

New in version 2016.3.0.

**name** Path of the file to be written.

**encoded_data** The encoded file. Either this option or `contents_pillar` must be specified.

**contents_pillar** A Pillar path to the encoded file. Uses the same path syntax as `pillar.get`. The `hashutil.base64_encodefile` function can load encoded content into Pillar. Either this option or `encoded_data` must be specified.

**encoding_type** [base64] The type of encoding.

**checksum** [md5] The hashing algorithm to use to generate checksums. Wraps the `hashutil.digest` execution function.

Usage:

```
write_base64_encoded_string_to_a_file:
  file.decode:
    - name: /tmp/new_file
      encoding_type: base64
      contents_pillar: mypillar:thefile

# or

write_base64_encoded_string_to_a_file:
  file.decode:
    - name: /tmp/new_file
      encoding_type: base64
      encoded_data: |
      Z2V0IHNhbHRlZAo=
```

Be careful with multi-line strings that the YAML indentation is correct. E.g.,
```
write_base64_encoded_string_to_a_file:
    file.decode:
        - name: /tmp/new_file
        - encoding_type: base64
        - encoded_data: |
            {{ salt.pillar.get('path:to:data') | indent(8) }}
```

salt.states.file.directory(name, user=None, group=None, recurse=None, max_depth=None, dir_mode=None, file_mode=None, makedirs=False, clean=False, require=None, exclude_pat=None, follow_symlinks=False, force=False, backupname=None, allow_symlink=True, children_only=False, win_owner=None, win_perms=None, win_deny_perms=None, win_inheritance=True, win_perms_reset=False, **kwargs)

Ensure that a named directory is present and has the right perms

**name**  The location to create or manage a directory, as an absolute path

**user**  The user to own the directory; this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion

**group**  The group ownership set for the directory; this defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion.

On Windows, this is ignored

**recurse**  Enforce user/group ownership and mode of directory recursively. Accepts a list of strings representing what you would like to recurse. If **mode** is defined, will recurse on both **file_mode** and **dir_mode** if they are defined. If **ignore_files** or **ignore_dirs** is included, files or directories will be left unchanged respectively. Example:

```
/var/log/httpd:
    file.directory:
        - user: root
        - group: root
        - dir_mode: 755
        - file_mode: 644
        - recurse:
            - user
            - group
            - mode
```

Leave files or directories unchanged:

```
/var/log/httpd:
    file.directory:
        - user: root
        - group: root
        - dir_mode: 755
        - file_mode: 644
        - recurse:
            - user
            - group
            - mode
            - ignore_dirs
```

New in version 2015.5.0.

**max_depth**  Limit the recursion depth. The default is no limit=None. 'max_depth' and 'clean' are mutually exclusive.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**dir_mode / mode**  The permissions mode to set any directories created. Not supported on Windows.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it's not enforced.
file_mode  The permissions mode to set any files created if 'mode' is run in 'recurse'. This defaults to dir_mode. Not supported on Windows.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

makedirs  If the directory is located in a path without a parent directory, then the state will fail. If makedirs is set to True, then the parent directories will be created to facilitate the creation of the named file.

clean  Make sure that only files that are set up by salt and required by this function are kept. If this option is set then everything in this directory will be deleted unless it is required. 'clean' and 'max_depth' are mutually exclusive.

require  Require other resources such as packages or files

exclude_pat  When 'clean' is set to True, exclude this pattern from removal list and preserve in the destination.

follow_symlinks  [False] If the desired path is a symlink (or recurse is defined and a symlink is encountered while recursing), follow it and check the permissions of the directory/file to which the symlink points.

New in version 2014.1.4.

force  If the name of the directory exists and is not a directory and force is set to False, the state will fail. If force is set to True, the file in the way of the directory will be deleted to make room for the directory, unless backupname is set, then it will be renamed.

New in version 2014.7.0.

backupname  If the name of the directory exists and is not a directory, it will be renamed to the backupname. If the backupname already exists and force is False, the state will fail. Otherwise, the backupname will be removed first.

New in version 2014.7.0.

allow_symlink  [True] If allow_symlink is True and the specified path is a symlink, it will be allowed to remain if it points to a directory. If allow_symlink is False then the state will fail, unless force is also set to True, in which case it will be removed or renamed, depending on the value of the backupname argument.

New in version 2014.7.0.

children_only  [False] If children_only is True the base of a path is excluded when performing a recursive operation. In case of /path/to/base, base will be ignored while all of /path/to/base/* are still operated on.

win_owner  [None] The owner of the directory. If this is not passed, user will be used. If user is not passed, the account under which Salt is running will be used.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_perms  [None] A dictionary containing permissions to grant and their propagation. For example:

    {'Administrators': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}

Can be a single basic perm or a list of advanced perms. perms must be specified. applies_to is optional and defaults to this_folder_subfolder_files.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_deny_perms  [None] A dictionary containing permissions to deny and their propagation. For example:

    {'Administrators': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_folder_only'}}

Can be a single basic perm or a list of advanced perms.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_inheritance  [True] True to inherit permissions from the parent directory, False not to inherit permission.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_perms_reset  [False] If True the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Here’s an example using the above win_* parameters:
The code snippet is as follows:

```yaml
create_config_dir:
  file.directory:
    - name: 'C:\config\'
    - win_owner: Administrators
    - win_perms:
      # Basic Permissions
      dev_ops:
        perms: full_control
      # List of advanced permissions
      appuser:
        perms:
          - read_attributes
          - read_ea
          - create_folders
          - read_permissions
        applies_to: this_folder_only
      joe_snuffy:
        perms: read
        applies_to: this_folder_files
      - windeny_perms:
      fred_snuffy:
        perms: full_control
      - win_inheritance: False
```

The documentation text is as follows:

The `salt.states.file.exists` function is used to verify that a named file or directory exists. It ensures that prerequisites outside of Salt’s purview (e.g., keytabs, private keys, etc.) have been previously satisfied before deployment. This function does not create the file if it doesn’t exist, it will return an error.

`name` parameter specifies the absolute path which must exist.

The `salt.states.file.line` function is used for line-based editing of a file. It is new in version 2015.8.0.

**Parameters**

- **name** — Filesystem path to the file to be edited.
- **content** — Content of the line. Allowed to be empty if mode=delete.
- **match** — Match the target line for an action by a fragment of a string or regular expression.

If neither before nor after are provided, and match is also None, match becomes the content value.

- **mode** — Defines how to edit a line. One of the following options is required:
  - **ensure** If line does not exist, it will be added.
  - **replace** If line already exists, it will be replaced.
  - **delete** Delete the line, once found.
  - **insert** Insert a line.

**Note**: If mode=insert is used, at least one of the following options must also be defined: location, before, or after. If location is used, it takes precedence over the other two options.

- **location** — Defines where to place content in the line. Note this option is only used when mode=insert is specified. If a location is passed in, it takes precedence over
both the `before` and `after` kwargs. Valid locations are:
- `start` Place the content at the beginning of the file.
- `end` Place the content at the end of the file.
- `before` – Regular expression or an exact case-sensitive fragment of the string. This option is only used when either the `ensure` or `insert` mode is defined.
- `after` – Regular expression or an exact case-sensitive fragment of the string. This option is only used when either the `ensure` or `insert` mode is defined.
- `show_changes` – Output a unified diff of the old file and the new file. If `False` return a boolean if any changes were made. Default is `True`

**Note:** Using this option will store two copies of the file in-memory (the original version and the edited version) in order to generate the diff.

- `backup` – Create a backup of the original file with the extension: "Year-Month-Day-Hour-Minutes-Seconds".
- `quiet` – Do not raise any exceptions. E.g. ignore the fact that the file that is tried to be edited does not exist and nothing really happened.
- `indent` – Keep indentation with the previous line. This option is not considered when the `delete` mode is specified.
- `create` – Create an empty file if it doesn’t exist.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- `user` – The user to own the file, this defaults to the user `salt` is running as on the minion.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- `group` – The group ownership set for the file, this defaults to the group `salt` is running as on the minion On Windows, this is ignored.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- `file_mode` – The permissions to set on this file, aka 644, 0775, 4664. Not supported on Windows.

New in version 2016.11.0.

If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a `Salt` command, it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format of `key=val`. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:

```python
update_config:
    file.line:
        - name: /etc/myconfig.conf
        - mode: ensure
        - content: my key = my value
        - before: somekey.*?
```

`salt.states.file.managed(name, source=None, source_hash=None, source_hash_name=None, keep_source=True, user=None, group=None, mode=None, attrs=None, template=None, madeirs=False, dir_mode=None, context=None, replace=True, defaults=None, backup=False, show_changes=True, create=True, contents=None, tmp_dir=None, tmp_ext=None, contents_pillar=None, contents_grains=None, contents_newline=True, contents_delimiter=':', encoding=None, encoding_errors='strict', allow_empty=True, follow_symlinks=True, check_cmd=None, skip_verify=False, win_owner=None, win_perms=None, win_deny_perms=None, win_inheritance=True, win_perms_reset=False, **kwargs)

Manage a given file, this function allows for a file to be downloaded from the salt master and potentially run
through a templating system.

**name** The location of the file to manage, as an absolute path.

**source** The source file to download to the minion, this source file can be hosted on either the salt master server (`salt://`), the salt minion local file system (`/`), or on an HTTP or FTP server (`http(s)://`, `ftp://`).

Both HTTPS and HTTP are supported as well as downloading directly from Amazon S3 compatible URLs with both pre-configured and automatic IAM credentials. (see `s3.get` state documentation) File retrieval from Openstack Swift object storage is supported via `swift://container/object_path` URLs, see `swift.get` documentation. For files hosted on the salt file server, if the file is located on the master in the directory named `spam`, and is called `eggs`, the source string is `salt://spam/eggs`. If source is left blank or `None` (use `-` in YAML), the file will be created as an empty file and the content will not be managed. This is also the case when a file already exists and the source is undefined; the contents of the file will not be changed or managed.

If the file is hosted on a HTTP or FTP server then the `source_hash` argument is also required.

A list of sources can also be passed in to provide a default source and a set of fallbacks. The first source in the list that is found to exist will be used and subsequent entries in the list will be ignored. Source list functionality only supports local files and remote files hosted on the salt master server or retrievable via HTTP, HTTPS, or FTP.

```
file_override_example:
  file.managed:
    - source:
      - salt://file_that_does_not_exist
      - salt://file_that_exists
```

**source_hash**

This can be one of the following:

1. a source hash string
2. the URI of a file that contains source hash strings

The function accepts the first encountered long unbroken alphanumeric string of correct length as a valid hash, in order from most secure to least secure:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sha512</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha384</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha256</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha224</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha1</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>md5</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Using a Source Hash File** The file can contain several checksums for several files. Each line must contain both the file name and the hash. If no file name is matched, the first hash encountered will be used, otherwise the most secure hash with the correct source file name will be used.

When using a source hash file the `source_hash` argument needs to be a url, the standard download urls are supported, ftp, http, salt etc:

Example:

```
tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz:
  file.managed:
    - name: /tmp/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
    - source: https://launchpad.net/tomdroid/beta/0.7.3/+download/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
```
The source_hash can be specified as a simple checksum, like so:

```
file.managed:
  - name: /tmp/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
  - source: https://launchpad.net/tomdroid/beta/0.7.3/+download/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
  - source_hash: 79eef25f9b0b2c642c62b7f737f4f53f
```

**Note:** Releases prior to 2016.11.0 must also include the hash type, like in the below example:

```
file.managed:
  - name: /tmp/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
  - source: https://launchpad.net/tomdroid/beta/0.7.3/+download/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
  - source_hash: md5=79eef25f9b0b2c642c62b7f737d4f53f
```

**Known issues:** If the remote server URL has the hash file as an apparent sub-directory of the source file, the module will discover that it has already cached a directory where a file should be cached. For example:

```
file.managed:
  - name: /tmp/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
  - source: https://launchpad.net/tomdroid/beta/0.7.3/+download/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz
  - source_hash: https://launchpad.net/tomdroid/beta/0.7.3/+download/tomdroid-src-0.7.3.tar.gz/+md5
```

**source_hash_name** When source_hash refers to a hash file, Salt will try to find the correct hash by matching the filename/URI associated with that hash. By default, Salt will look for the filename being managed. When managing a file at path `/tmp/foo.txt`, then the following line in a hash file would match:

```
acbd1a9db4ccf85cedef654fcc4a4d8  foo.txt
```

However, sometimes a hash file will include multiple similar paths:

```
37b51d194a7513e45b56f6524f2d51f2  ./dir1/foo.txt
acbd1a9db4ccf85cedef654fcc4a4d8  ./dir2/foo.txt
73feff4a7f6bb68e44cf984c85f6e88  ./dir3/foo.txt
```
In cases like this, Salt may match the incorrect hash. This argument can be used to tell Salt which filename to match, to ensure that the correct hash is identified. For example:

```
/tmp/foo.txt:
  file.managed:
    - source: https://mydomain.tld/dir2/foo.txt
    - source_hash: https://mydomain.tld/hashes
    - source_hash_name: ./dir2/foo.txt
```

**Note:** This argument must contain the full filename entry from the checksum file, as this argument is meant to disambiguate matches for multiple files that have the same basename. So, in the example above, simply using `foo.txt` would not match.

New in version 2016.3.5.

**keep_source**  [True] Set to `False` to discard the cached copy of the source file once the state completes. This can be useful for larger files to keep them from taking up space in minion cache. However, keep in mind that discarding the source file will result in the state needing to re-download the source file if the state is run again.

New in version 2017.7.3.

**user** The user to own the file, this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion

**group** The group ownership set for the file, this defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion. On Windows, this is ignored

**mode** The permissions to set on this file, e.g. 644, 0775, or 4664.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds to the umask of the salt process. The mode of existing files and directories will only be changed if `mode` is specified.

**Note:** This option is not supported on Windows.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: This option can be set to `keep`, and Salt will keep the mode from the Salt fileserver. This is only supported when the `source` URL begins with `salt://`, or for files local to the minion. Because the `source` option cannot be used with any of the `contents` options, setting the `mode` to `keep` is also incompatible with the `contents` options.

**Note:** `keep` does not work with salt-ssh.

As a consequence of how the files are transferred to the minion, and the inability to connect back to the master with salt-ssh, salt is unable to stat the file as it exists on the fileserver and thus cannot mirror the mode on the salt-ssh minion

**attrs** The attributes to have on this file, e.g. `a`, `i`. The attributes can be any or a combination of the following characters: `aAcCdDeijPsStTu`.

**Note:** This option is not supported on Windows.

New in version 2018.3.0.

**template** If this setting is applied, the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file. The following templates are supported:

- `cheetah`
- `genshi`
- `jinja`
- mako
- py
- wempy

makedirs [False] If set to True, then the parent directories will be created to facilitate the creation of the named file. If False, and the parent directory of the destination file doesn’t exist, the state will fail.

dir_mode If directories are to be created, passing this option specifies the permissions for those directories. If this is not set, directories will be assigned permissions by adding the execute bit to the mode of the files.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

replace [True] If set to False and the file already exists, the file will not be modified even if changes would otherwise be made. Permissions and ownership will still be enforced, however.

context Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

defaults Default context passed to the template.

backup Overrides the default backup mode for this specific file. See backup_mode documentation for more details.

show_changes Output a unified diff of the old file and the new file. If False return a boolean if any changes were made.

create [True] If set to False, then the file will only be managed if the file already exists on the system.

contents Specify the contents of the file. Cannot be used in combination with source. Ignores hashes and does not use a templating engine.

This value can be either a single string, a multiline YAML string or a list of strings. If a list of strings, then the strings will be joined together with newlines in the resulting file. For example, the below two example states would result in identical file contents:

```
/path/to/file1:
  file.managed:
    - contents:
        - This is line 1
        - This is line 2

/path/to/file2:
  file.managed:
    - contents: |
        This is line 1
        This is line 2
```

contents_pillar New in version 0.17.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: contents_pillar can also be a list, and the pillars will be concatenated together to form one file.

Operates like contents, but draws from a value stored in pillar, using the pillar path syntax used in pillar.get. This is useful when the pillar value contains newlines, as referencing a pillar variable using a jinja/mako template can result in YAML formatting issues due to the newlines causing indentation mismatches.

For example, the following could be used to deploy an SSH private key:

```
/home/deployer/.ssh/id_rsa:
  file.managed:
    - user: deployer
    - group: deployer
    - mode: 600
    - attrs: a
    - contents_pillar: userdata:deployer:id_rsa
```
This would populate /home/deployer/.ssh/id_rsa with the contents of pillar['userdata']['deployer']['id_rsa']. An example of this pillar setup would be like so:

```yaml
userdata:
deployer:
  id_rsa: |
    -----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
    MIIEowIBAAKCAQEAoQiwO3JhBquPAalQFq9qP1lLZNXVjYM1swrMe2HcWUVBgh+vY
    U7sGxw/dH6+vVNmCqmnNnP+8gTPKG11vgAObJAnMTG23dMXjyKwnEagZPRJIXyDy
    B/HARe9euNiY3LvizBTWRe5fT+rvWvIKVBpvmwlgGrfgz70mBpqxu+UyFbALIn+
    GpxzZAMaFpZw4sSbIlRuissXZj/shPb8p9M5ieO4Z3rjkCP1cxI
    -----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

**Note:** The private key above is shortened to keep the example brief, but shows how to do multiline string in YAML. The key is followed by a pipe character, and the multiline string is indented two more spaces.

To avoid the hassle of creating an indented multiline YAML string, the `file_tree_external_pillar` can be used instead. However, this will not work for binary files in Salt releases before 2015.8.4.

**contents_grains** New in version 2014.7.0.

Operates like `contents`, but draws from a value stored in grains, using the grains path syntax used in `grains.get`. This functionality works similarly to `contents_pillar`, but with grains.

For example, the following could be used to deploy a "message of the day" file:

```yaml
write_motd:
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/motd
    - contents_grains: motd
```

This would populate /etc/motd file with the contents of the `motd` grain. The `motd` grain is not a default grain, and would need to be set prior to running the state:

```bash
salt '*' grains.set motd 'Welcome! This system is managed by Salt.'
```

**contents_newline** [True] New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.4: This option is now ignored if the contents being deployed contain binary data.

If True, files managed using `contents`, `contents_pillar`, or `contents_grains` will have a newline added to the end of the file if one is not present. Setting this option to False will omit this final newline.

**contents_delimiter** New in version 2015.8.4.

Can be used to specify an alternate delimiter for `contents_pillar` or `contents_grains`. This delimiter will be passed through to `pillar.get` or `grains.get` when retrieving the contents.

**encoding** If specified, then the specified encoding will be used. Otherwise, the file will be encoded using the system locale (usually UTF-8). See [https://docs.python.org/3/library/codecs.html#standard-encodings](https://docs.python.org/3/library/codecs.html#standard-encodings) for the list of available encodings.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**encoding_errors** ["strict"] Error encoding scheme. Default is `''strict'`. See [https://docs.python.org/2/library/codecs.html#codec-base-classes](https://docs.python.org/2/library/codecs.html#codec-base-classes) for the list of available schemes.

New in version 2017.7.0.

If set to False, then the state will fail if the contents specified by contents_pillar or contents_grains are empty.


If the desired path is a symlink follow it and make changes to the file to which the symlink points.

cHECK_cmd  New in version 2014.7.0.

The specified command will be run with an appended argument of a temporary file containing the new managed contents. If the command exits with a zero status the new managed contents will be written to the managed destination. If the command exits with a nonzero exit code, the state will fail and no changes will be made to the file.

For example, the following could be used to verify sudoers before making changes:

```
/etc/sudoers:
  file.managed:
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 0440
  - attrs: i
  - source: salt://sudoers/files/sudoers.jinja
  - template: jinja
  - check_cmd: /usr/sbin/visudo -c -f
```

NOTE: This check_cmd functions differently than the requisite check_cmd.

tmp_dir  Directory for temp file created by check_cmd. Useful for checkers dependent on config file location (e.g. daemons restricted to their own config directories by an apparmor profile).

```
/etc/dhcp/dhcpd.conf:
  file.managed:
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 0755
  - tmp_dir: '/etc/dhcp'
  - contents: "# Managed by Salt"
  - check_cmd: dhcpd -t -cf
```

tmp_ext  Suffix for temp file created by check_cmd. Useful for checkers dependent on config file extension (e.g. the init-checkconf upstart config checker).

```
/etc/init/test.conf:
  file.managed:
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 0440
  - tmp_ext: '.conf'
  - contents:
  - 'description "Salt Minion"
  - 'start on started mountall'
  - 'stop on shutdown'
  - 'respawn'
  - 'exec salt-minion'
  - check_cmd: init-checkconf -f
```

skip_verify [False] If True, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will be skipped, and the source_hash argument will be ignored.

New in version 2016.3.0.
win_owner [None] The owner of the directory. If this is not passed, user will be used. If user is not passed, the account under which Salt is running will be used.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_perms [None] A dictionary containing permissions to grant and their propagation. For example:

{ 'Administrators': { 'perms': 'full_control' }} Can be a single basic perm or a list of advanced perms. perms must be specified. applies_to does not apply to file objects.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_deny_perms [None] A dictionary containing permissions to deny and their propagation. For example:

{ 'Administrators': { 'perms': 'full_control' }} Can be a single basic perm or a list of advanced perms. perms must be specified. applies_to does not apply to file objects.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_inheritance [True] True to inherit permissions from the parent directory, False not to inherit permission.

New in version 2017.7.0.

win_perms_reset [False] If True the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is False.

New in version 2018.3.0.

Here’s an example using the above win_* parameters:

```
create_config_file:
  file.managed:
    - name: C:\config\settings.cfg
    - source: salt://settings.cfg
    - win_owner: Administrators
    - win_perms:
      # Basic Permissions
      dev_ops:
        perms: full_control
      # List of advanced permissions
      appuser:
        perms:
          - read_attributes
          - read_ea
          - create_folders
          - read_permissions
      joe_snuffy:
        perms: read
    - win_deny_perms:
      fred_snuffy:
        perms: full_control
    - win_inheritance: False
```

salt.states.file.missing(name, **kwargs)
Verify that the named file or directory is missing, this returns True only if the named file is missing but does not remove the file if it is present.

name Absolute path which must NOT exist

salt.states.file.mknod(name, ntype, major=0, minor=0, user=None, group=None, mode='0600')
Create a special file similar to the `nix mknod command. The supported device types are p (fifo pipe), c (character device), and b (block device). Provide the major and minor numbers when specifying a character device or block device. A fifo pipe does not require this information. The command will create the necessary dirs if needed. If a file of the same name not of the same type/major/minor exists, it will not be overwritten or unlinked (deleted). This is logically in place as a safety measure because you can really shoot yourself in the foot here and it is the behavior of `nix mknod. It is also important to note that not just anyone can create
special devices. Usually this is only done as root. If the state is executed as none other than root on a minion, you may receive a permission error.

- **name**: name of the file
- **ntype**: node type 'p' (fifo pipe), 'c' (character device), or 'b' (block device)
- **major**: major number of the device does not apply to a fifo pipe
- **minor**: minor number of the device does not apply to a fifo pipe
- **user**: owning user of the device/pipe
- **group**: owning group of the device/pipe
- **mode**: permissions on the device/pipe

**Usage:**

```bash
/dev/chr:
  file.mknod:
  - ntype: c
  - major: 180
  - minor: 31
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 660

/dev/blk:
  file.mknod:
  - ntype: b
  - major: 8
  - minor: 999
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 660

/dev/fifo:
  file.mknod:
  - ntype: p
  - user: root
  - group: root
  - mode: 660
```

New in version 0.17.0.

**salt.states.file.mod_run_check_cmd(cmd, filename, **check_cmd_opts)**

Execute the check_cmd logic.

Return a result dict if check_cmd succeeds (check_cmd == 0) otherwise return True

**salt.states.file.not_cached(name, saltenv='base')**

New in version 2017.7.3.

Ensures that a file is saved to the minion’s cache. This state is primarily invoked by other states to ensure that we do not re-download a source file if we do not need to.

- **name**: The URL of the file to be cached. To cache a file from an environment other than base, either use the saltenv argument or include the saltenv in the URL (e.g. salt://path/to/file.conf?saltenv=dev).

  **Note**: A list of URLs is not supported, this must be a single URL. If a local file is passed here, the state will take no action.

- **saltenv**: Used to specify the environment from which to download a file from the Salt fileserver (i.e. those with salt:// URL).
salt.states.file.patch(name, source=None, source_hash=None, source_hash_name=None, skip_verify=False, template=None, context=None, defaults=None, options=", **kwargs)

Ensure that a patch has been applied to the specified file or directory

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The hash and dry_run_first options are now ignored, as the logic which determines whether or not the patch has already been applied no longer requires them. Additionally, this state now supports patch files that modify more than one file. To use these sort of patches, specify a directory (and, if necessary, the strip option) instead of a file.

**Note:** A suitable patch executable must be available on the minion. Also, keep in mind that the pre-check this state does to determine whether or not changes need to be made will create a temp file and send all patch output to that file. This means that, in the event that the patch would not have applied cleanly, the comment included in the state results will reference a temp file that will no longer exist once the state finishes running.

**name** The file or directory to which the patch should be applied

**source** The patch file to apply

Changed in version 2019.2.0: The source can now be from any file source supported by Salt (salt://, http://, https://, ftp://, etc.). Templating is also now supported.

**source_hash** Works the same way as in file.managed.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**source_hash_name** Works the same way as in file.managed

New in version 2019.2.0.

**skip_verify** Works the same way as in file.managed

New in version 2019.2.0.

**template** Works the same way as in file.managed

New in version 2019.2.0.

**context** Works the same way as in file.managed

New in version 2019.2.0.

**defaults** Works the same way as in file.managed

New in version 2019.2.0.

**options** Extra options to pass to patch. This should not be necessary in most cases.

**Note:** For best results, short opts should be separate from one another. The -N and -r, and -o options are used internally by this state and cannot be used here. Additionally, instead of using -pN or --strip=N, use the strip option documented below.

**reject_file** If specified, any rejected hunks will be written to this file. If not specified, then they will be written to a temp file which will be deleted when the state finishes running.

**Important:** The parent directory must exist. Also, this will overwrite the file if it is already present.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**strip** Number of directories to strip from paths in the patch file. For example, using the below SLS would instruct Salt to use -p1 when applying the patch:

```
/etc/myfile.conf:
   file.patch:
```

(continues on next page)
New in version 2019.2.0: In previous versions, `-p1` would need to be passed as part of the `options` value.

`saltenv` Specify the environment from which to retrieve the patch file indicated by the `source` parameter. If not provided, this defaults to the environment from which the state is being executed.

**Note:** Ignored when the patch file is from a non-salt:// source.

**Usage:**

```
# Equivalent to `patch --forward /opt/myfile.txt myfile.patch`
/opt/myfile.txt:
  - source: salt://myfile.patch

salt.states.file.prepend(name, text=None, makedirs=False, source=None, source_hash=None, template='jinja', sources=None, source_hashes=None, defaults=None, context=None, header=None)
```

Ensure that some text appears at the beginning of a file

The text will not be prepended again if it already exists in the file. You may specify a single line of text or a list of lines to append.

**name** The location of the file to append to.

**text** The text to be appended, which can be a single string or a list of strings.

**makedirs** If the file is located in a path without a parent directory, then the state will fail. If makedirs is set to True, then the parent directories will be created to facilitate the creation of the named file. Defaults to False.

**source** A single source file to append. This source file can be hosted on either the salt master server, or on an HTTP or FTP server. Both HTTPS and HTTP are supported as well as downloading directly from Amazon S3 compatible URLs with both pre-configured and automatic IAM credentials (see s3.get state documentation). File retrieval from Openstack Swift object storage is supported via swift://container/object_path URLs (see swift.get documentation).

For files hosted on the salt file server, if the file is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs.

If the file is hosted on an HTTP or FTP server, the source_hash argument is also required.

**source_hash**

This can be one of the following:

1. a source hash string
2. the URI of a file that contains source hash strings

The function accepts the first encountered long unbroken alphanumeric string of correct length as a valid hash, in order from most secure to least secure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sha512</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha384</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha256</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha224</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha1</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>md5</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See the source_hash parameter description for file.managed function for more details and examples.

template The named templating engine will be used to render the appended-to file. Defaults to jinja. The following templates are supported:
- cheetah
- genshi
- jinja
- mako
- py
- wempy

sources A list of source files to append. If the files are hosted on an HTTP or FTP server, the source_hashes argument is also required.

source_hashes A list of source_hashes corresponding to the sources list specified in the sources argument.

defaults Default context passed to the template.

context Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

ignore_whitespace New in version 2015.8.4.

Spaces and Tabs in text are ignored by default, when searching for the appending content, one space or multiple tabs are the same for salt. Set this option to False if you want to change this behavior.

Multi-line example:

```
/etc/motd:
    file.prepend:
      - text: |
        Thou hadst better eat salt with the Philosophers of Greece,
        than sugar with the Courtiers of Italy.
        - Benjamin Franklin
```

Multiple lines of text:

```
/etc/motd:
    file.prepend:
      - text:
        - Trust no one unless you have eaten much salt with him.
        - "Salt is born of the purest of parents: the sun and the sea."
```

Optionally, require the text to appear exactly as specified (order and position). Combine with multi-line or multiple lines of input.

```
/etc/motd:
    file.prepend:
      - header: True
      - text:
        - This will be the very first line in the file.
        - The 2nd line, regardless of duplicates elsewhere in the file.
        - These will be written anew if they do not appear verbatim.
```

Gather text from multiple template files:

```
/etc/motd:
    file:
      - prepend
      - template: jinja
      - sources:
        - salt://motd/devops-messages.tmpl
        - salt://motd/hr-messages.tmpl
        - salt://motd/general-messages.tmpl
```
New in version 2014.7.0.

```
salt.states.file.recurse(name, source, keep_source=True, clean=False, require=None, user=None, group=None, dir_mode=None, file_mode=None, sym_mode=None, template=None, context=None, replace=True, defaults=None, include_empty=False, backup="", include_pat=None, exclude_pat=None, maxdepth=None, keep_symlinks=False, force_symlinks=False, win_owner=None, win_perms=None, win_deny_perms=None, win_inheritance=True, **kwargs)
```

Recurse through a subdirectory on the master and copy said subdirectory over to the specified path.

- **name** The directory to set the recursion in
- **source** The source directory, this directory is located on the salt master file server and is specified with the salt:// protocol. If the directory is located on the master in the directory named spam, and is called eggs, the source string is salt://spam/eggs
- **keep_source** [True] Set to False to discard the cached copy of the source file once the state completes. This can be useful for larger files to keep them from taking up space in minion cache. However, keep in mind that discarding the source file will result in the state needing to re-download the source file if the state is run again.
  
  New in version 2017.7.3.

- **clean** Make sure that only files that are set up by salt and required by this function are kept. If this option is set then everything in this directory will be deleted unless it is required.
- **require** Require other resources such as packages or files
- **user** The user to own the directory. This defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion
- **group** The group ownership set for the directory. This defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion.
  On Windows, this is ignored
- **dir_mode** The permissions mode to set on any directories created.

  The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

  **Note:** This option is not supported on Windows.

- **file_mode** The permissions mode to set on any files created.

  The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

  **Note:** This option is not supported on Windows.

  Changed in version 2016.11.0: This option can be set to keep, and Salt will keep the mode from the Salt fileserver. This is only supported when the source URL begins with salt://, or for files local to the minion. Because the source option cannot be used with any of the contents options, setting the mode to keep is also incompatible with the contents options.

- **sym_mode** The permissions mode to set on any symlink created.

  The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

  **Note:** This option is not supported on Windows.

- **template** If this setting is applied, the named templating engine will be used to render the downloaded file.

  The following templates are supported:
  - cheetah
  - genshi
Note: The template option is required when recursively applying templates.

**replace**  [True] If set to False and the file already exists, the file will not be modified even if changes would otherwise be made. Permissions and ownership will still be enforced, however.

**context**  Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

**defaults**  Default context passed to the template.

**include_empty**  Set this to True if empty directories should also be created (default is False)

**backup**  Overrides the default backup mode for all replaced files. See backup_mode documentation for more details.

**include_pat**  When copying, include only this pattern from the source. Default is glob match; if prefixed with 'E@', then regexp match. Example:

- include_pat: hello*  :: glob matches 'hello01', 'hello02'
  ... but not 'otherhello'
- include_pat: E@hello  :: regexp matches 'otherhello',
  'hello01' ...

**exclude_pat**  Exclude this pattern from the source when copying. If both include_pat and exclude_pat are supplied, then it will apply conditions cumulatively. i.e. first select based on include_pat, and then within that result apply exclude_pat.

Also, when 'clean=True', exclude this pattern from the removal list and preserve in the destination. Example:

- exclude_pat: APPDATA*  :: glob matches APPDATA.01,
  APPDATA.02,... for exclusion
- exclude_pat: E@(APPDATA)|(TEMPDATA)  :: regexp matches APPDATA
  or TEMPDATA for exclusion

**maxdepth**  When copying, only copy paths which are of depth maxdepth from the source path. Example:

- maxdepth: 0  :: Only include files located in the source directory
- maxdepth: 1  :: Only include files located in the source or immediate subdirectories

**keep_symlinks**  Keep symlinks when copying from the source. This option will cause the copy operation to terminate at the symlink. If desire behavior similar to rsync, then set this to True.

**force_symlinks**  Force symlink creation. This option will force the symlink creation. If a file or directory is obstructing symlink creation it will be recursively removed so that symlink creation can proceed. This option is usually not needed except in special circumstances.

**win_owner**  [None] The owner of the symlink and directories if makedirs is True. If this is not passed, user will be used. If user is not passed, the account under which Salt is running will be used.

New in version 2017.7.7.

**win_perms**  [None] A dictionary containing permissions to grant

New in version 2017.7.7.

**win_deny_perms**  [None] A dictionary containing permissions to deny

New in version 2017.7.7.

**win_inheritance**  [None] True to inherit permissions from parent, otherwise False

New in version 2017.7.7.
**salt.states.file.rename** *(name, source, force=False, makedirs=False)*

If the source file exists on the system, rename it to the named file. The named file will not be overwritten if it already exists unless the force option is set to True.

- **name** The location of the file to rename to
- **source** The location of the file to move to the location specified with name
- **force** If the target location is present then the file will not be moved, specify "force: True" to overwrite the target file
- **makedirs** If the target subdirectories don’t exist create them

**salt.states.file.replace** *(name, pattern, repl, count=0, flags=8, bufsize=1, append_if_not_found=False, prepend_if_not_found=False, not_found_content=None, backup='.bak', show_changes=True, ignore_if_missing=False, backslashiteral=False)*

Maintain an edit in a file.

New in version 0.17.0.

- **name** Filesystem path to the file to be edited. If a symlink is specified, it will be resolved to its target.
- **pattern** A regular expression, to be matched using Python’s `re.search()`.

**Note:** If you need to match a literal string that contains regex special characters, you may want to use salt’s custom Jinja filter, `regex_escape`.

```python
{{ 'http://example.com?foo=bar%20baz' | regex_escape }}
```

- **repl** The replacement text
- **count** Maximum number of pattern occurrences to be replaced. Defaults to 0. If count is a positive integer n, no more than n occurrences will be replaced, otherwise all occurrences will be replaced.
- **flags** A list of flags defined in the `re` module documentation from the Python standard library. Each list item should be a string that will correlate to the human-friendly flag name. E.g., ['IGNORECASE', 'MULTILINE']. Optionally, flags may be an int, with a value corresponding to the XOR () of all the desired flags. Defaults to 8 (which equates to ['MULTILINE']).

**Note:** `file.replace` reads the entire file as a string to support multiline regex patterns. Therefore, when using anchors such as ^ or $ in the pattern, those anchors may be relative to the line OR relative to the file. The default for `file.replace` is to treat anchors as relative to the line, which is implemented by setting the default value of flags to ['MULTILINE']. When overriding the default value for flags, if 'MULTILINE' is not present then anchors will be relative to the file. If the desired behavior is for anchors to be relative to the line, then simply add 'MULTILINE' to the list of flags.

- **bufsize** How much of the file to buffer into memory at once. The default value 1 processes one line at a time. The special value `file` may be specified which will read the entire file into memory before processing.
- **append_if_not_found** [False] If set to True, and pattern is not found, then the content will be appended to the file.

New in version 2014.7.0.

- **prepend_if_not_found** [False] If set to True and pattern is not found, then the content will be prepended to the file.

New in version 2014.7.0.

- **not_found_content** Content to use for append/prepend if not found. If None (default), uses repl. Useful when repl uses references to group in pattern.

New in version 2014.7.0.

- **backup** The file extension to use for a backup of the file before editing. Set to False to skip making a backup.
**show_changes** [True] Output a unified diff of the old file and the new file. If False return a boolean if any changes were made. Returns a boolean or a string.

**ignore_if_missing** [False] New in version 2016.3.4.

Controls what to do if the file is missing. If set to False, the state will display an error raised by the execution module. If set to True, the state will simply report no changes.

**backslash_literal** [False] New in version 2016.11.7.

Interpret backslashes as literal backslashes for the repl and not escape characters. This will help when using append/prepend so that the backslashes are not interpreted for the repl on the second run of the state.

For complex regex patterns, it can be useful to avoid the need for complex quoting and escape sequences by making use of YAML’s multiline string syntax.

```yaml
complex_search_and_replace:
file.replace:
  # <...snip...>
  - pattern: |
      CentOS \(2.6.32[^\n]+\n\s+root[^\n]+\n\)+
```

**Note:** When using YAML multiline string syntax in pattern:, make sure to also use that syntax in the repl: part, or you might loose line feeds.

**salt.states.file.retention_schedule**(name, retain, strftime_format=None, timezone=None)

Apply retention scheduling to backup storage directory.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**Parameters**

- **name** – The filesystem path to the directory containing backups to be managed.
- **retain** – Delete the backups, except for the ones we want to keep. The N below should be an integer but may also be the special value of all, which keeps all files matching the criteria. All of the retain options default to None, which means to not keep files based on this criteria.
  - **most_recent N** Keep the most recent N files.
  - **first_of_hour N** For the last N hours from now, keep the first file after the hour.
  - **first_of_day N** For the last N days from now, keep the first file after midnight. See also timezone.
  - **first_of_week N** For the last N weeks from now, keep the first file after Sunday midnight.
  - **first_of_month N** For the last N months from now, keep the first file after the start of the month.
  - **first_of_year N** For the last N years from now, keep the first file after the start of the year.
- **strftime_format** – A python strftime format string used to first match the filenames of backups and then parse the filename to determine the datetime of the file. Defaults to None, which considers all files in the directory to be backups eligible for deletion and uses os.path.getmtime() to determine the datetime.
- **timezone** – The timezone to use when determining midnight. This is only used when datetime is pulled from os.path.getmtime(). Defaults to None which uses the timezone from the locale.

Usage example:
salt.states.file.serialize(name, dataset=None, dataset_pillar=None, user=None, group=None, mode=None, backup='', makedirs=False, show_changes=True, create=True, merge_if_exists=False, encoding=None, encoding_errors='strict', serializer_opts=None, deserializer_opts=None, **kwargs)

Serializes dataset and store it into managed file. Useful for sharing simple configuration files.

**name**  The location of the file to create

**dataset**  The dataset that will be serialized

**dataset_pillar**  Operates like dataset, but draws from a value stored in pillar, using the pillar path syntax used in pillar.get. This is useful when the pillar value contains newlines, as referencing a pillar variable using a jinja/mako template can result in YAML formatting issues due to the newlines causing indentation mismatches.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**formatter**  Write the data as this format. See the list of serializer modules for supported output formats.

**encoding**  If specified, then the specified encoding will be used. Otherwise, the file will be encoded using the system locale (usually UTF-8). See https://docs.python.org/3/library/codecs.html#standard-encodings for the list of available encodings.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**encoding_errors**  ['strict'] Error encoding scheme. Default is `''strict''`. See https://docs.python.org/2/library/codecs.html#codec-base-classes for the list of available schemes.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**user**  The user to own the directory, this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion

**group**  The group ownership set for the directory, this defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion

**mode**  The permissions to set on this file, e.g. 644, 0775, or 4664.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

**Note:** This option is **not** supported on Windows.

**backup**  Overrides the default backup mode for this specific file.

**makedirs**  Create parent directories for destination file.

New in version 2014.1.3.

**show_changes**  Output a unified diff of the old file and the new file. If False return a boolean if any changes were made.

**create**  Default is True, if create is set to False then the file will only be managed if the file already exists on the system.

**merge_if_exists**  Default is False, if merge_if_exists is True then the existing file will be parsed and the dataset passed in will be merged with the existing content
New in version 2014.7.0.

**serializer_opts**  Pass through options to serializer. For example:

```
/etc/dummy/package.yaml
file.serialize:
  - formatter: yaml
  - serializer_opts:
    - explicit_start: True
    - default_flow_style: True
    - indent: 4
```

The valid opts are the additional opts (i.e. not the data being serialized) for the function used to serialize the data. Documentation for the these functions can be found in the list below:

- For **yaml**: `yaml.dump()`
- For **json**: `json.dumps()`
- For **python**: `pprint.pformat()`

**deserializer_opts**  Like **serializer_opts** above, but only used when merging with an existing file (i.e. when `merge_if_exists` is set to `True`).

The options specified here will be passed to the deserializer to load the existing data, before merging with the specified data and re-serializing.

```
/etc/dummy/package.yaml
file.serialize:
  - formatter: yaml
  - serializer_opts:
    - explicit_start: True
    - default_flow_style: True
    - indent: 4
    - deserializer_opts:
      - encoding: latin-1
      - merge_if_exists: True
```

The valid opts are the additional opts (i.e. not the data being deserialized) for the function used to deserialize the data. Documentation for the these functions can be found in the list below:

- For **yaml**: `yaml.load()`
- For **json**: `json.loads()`

However, note that not all arguments are supported. For example, when deserializing JSON, arguments like `parse_float` and `parse_int` which accept a callable object cannot be handled in an SLS file.

New in version 2019.2.0.

For example, this state:

```
/etc/dummy/package.json:
file.serialize:
  - dataset:
    name: naive
    description: A package using naive versioning
    author: A confused individual <iam@confused.com>
    dependencies:
      express: '>= 1.2.0'
      optimist: '>= 0.1.0'
    engine: node 0.4.1
    - formatter: json
```

will manage the file `/etc/dummy/package.json`.
salt.states.file.shortcut
(name, target, arguments=None, working_dir=None, description=None, icon_location=None, force=False, backupname=None, makedirs=False, user=None, **kwargs)

Create a Windows shortcut

If the file already exists and is a shortcut pointing to any location other than the specified target, the shortcut will be replaced. If it is a regular file or directory then the state will return False. If the regular file or directory is desired to be replaced with a shortcut pass force: True, if it is to be renamed, pass a backupname.

**name** The location of the shortcut to create. Must end with either ".lnk" or ".url"

**target** The location that the shortcut points to

**arguments** Any arguments to pass in the shortcut

**working_dir** Working directory in which to execute target

**description** Description to set on shortcut

**icon_location** Location of shortcut’s icon

**force** If the name of the shortcut exists and is not a file and force is set to False, the state will fail. If force is set to True, the link or directory in the way of the shortcut file will be deleted to make room for the shortcut, unless backupname is set, when it will be renamed

**backupname** If the name of the shortcut exists and is not a file, it will be renamed to the backupname. If the backupname already exists and force is False, the state will fail. Otherwise, the backupname will be removed first.

**makedirs** If the location of the shortcut does not already have a parent directory then the state will fail, setting makedirs to True will allow Salt to create the parent directory. Setting this to True will also create the parent for backupname if necessary.

**user** The user to own the file, this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

salt.states.file.symlink
(name, target, force=False, backupname=None, makedirs=False, user=None, group=None, mode=None, win_owner=None, win_perms=None, win_deny_perms=None, win_inheritance=None, **kwargs)

Create a symbolic link (symlink, soft link)

If the file already exists and is a symlink pointing to any location other than the specified target, the symlink will be replaced. If the symlink is a regular file or directory then the state will return False. If the regular file or directory is desired to be replaced with a symlink pass force: True, if it is to be renamed, pass a backupname.

**name** The location of the symlink to create

**target** The location that the symlink points to

**force** If the name of the symlink exists and is not a symlink and force is set to False, the state will fail. If force is set to True, the file or directory in the way of the symlink file will be deleted to make room for the symlink, unless backupname is set, when it will be renamed

**backupname** If the name of the symlink exists and is not a symlink, it will be renamed to the backupname. If the backupname already exists and force is False, the state will fail. Otherwise, the backupname will be removed first. An absolute path OR a basename file/directory name must be provided. The latter will be placed relative to the symlink destination’s parent directory.
**makedirs** If the location of the symlink does not already have a parent directory then the state will fail, setting **makedirs** to True will allow Salt to create the parent directory.

**user** The user to own the file, this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion.

**group** The group ownership set for the file, this defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion. On Windows, this is ignored.

**mode** The permissions to set on this file, aka 644, 0775, 4664. Not supported on Windows.

  - The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

**win_owner** [None] The owner of the symlink and directories if **makedirs** is True. If this is not passed, **user** will be used. If **user** is not passed, the account under which Salt is running will be used.

  - New in version 2017.7.7.

**win_perms** [None] A dictionary containing permissions to grant

  - New in version 2017.7.7.

**win_deny_perms** [None] A dictionary containing permissions to deny

  - New in version 2017.7.7.

**win_inheritance** [None] True to inherit permissions from parent, otherwise False

  - New in version 2017.7.7.

```python
salt.states.file.tidied(name, age=0, matches=None, rmdirs=False, size=0, **kwargs)
```

Remove unwanted files based on specific criteria. Multiple criteria are OR’ed together, so a file that is too large but is not old enough will still get tidied.

- If neither age nor size is given all files which match a pattern in matches will be removed.
- **name** The directory tree that should be tidied
- **age** Maximum age in days after which files are considered for removal
- **matches** List of regular expressions to restrict what gets removed. Default: `['*']`
- **rmdirs** Whether or not it’s allowed to remove directories
- **size** Maximum allowed file size. Files greater or equal to this size are removed. Doesn’t apply to directories or symbolic links

**cleanup:**

```yaml
file.tidied:
  - name: /tmp/salt_test
  - rmdirs: True
  - matches:
    - foo
    - b.*r
```

```python
salt.states.file.touch(name, atime=None, mtime=None, makedirs=False)
```

Replicate the `nix "touch" command to create a new empty file or update the atime and mtime of an existing file.

- Note that if you just want to create a file and don’t care about atime or mtime, you should use **file.managed** instead, as it is more feature-complete. (Just leave out the `source/template/contents` arguments, and it will just create the file and/or check its permissions, without messing with contents)
- **name** name of the file
- **atime** atime of the file
- **mtime** mtime of the file
- **makedirs** whether we should create the parent directory/directories in order to touch the file

**Usage:**

```bash
/var/log/httpd/logrotate.empty:
  file.touch
```
New in version 0.9.5.

salt.states.file.uncomment (name, regex, char='#', backup='.bak')

Uncomment specified commented lines in a file

- **name** - The full path to the file to be edited
- **regex** - A regular expression used to find the lines that are to be uncommented. This regex should not include the comment character. A leading `^` character will be stripped for convenience (for easily switching between comment() and uncomment()). The regex will be searched for from the beginning of the line, ignoring leading spaces (we prepend `^[ ]*`).
- **char** - The character to remove in order to uncomment a line
- **backup** - The file will be backed up before edit with this file extension;

**Warning:** This backup will be overwriten each time sed / comment / uncomment is called. Meaning the backup will only be useful after the first invocation.

Set to False/None to not keep a backup.

Usage:

```
/etc/adduser.conf:
file.uncomment:
  - regex: EXTRA_GROUPS
```

New in version 0.9.5.

### 21.19.85 salt.states.firewall module

State to check firewall configurations

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.firewall.check (name, port=None, **kwargs)

Checks if there is an open connection from the minion to the defined host on a specific port.

- **name** - host name or ip address to test connection to
- **port** - The port to test the connection on
- **kwargs** - Additional parameters, parameters allowed are: proto (tcp or udp) family (ipv4 or ipv6) timeout

```
testgoogle:
  firewall.check:
    - name: 'google.com'
    - port: 80
    - proto: 'tcp'
```

### 21.19.86 salt.states.firewalld

Management of firewalld

New in version 2015.8.0.

The following example applies changes to the public zone, blocks echo-reply and echo-request packets, does not set the zone to be the default, enables masquerading, and allows ports 22/tcp and 25/tcp. It will be applied permanently and directly before restart/reload.
public:
  firewalld.present:
    - name: public
    - block_icmp:
      - echo-reply
      - echo-request
    - default: False
    - masquerade: True
    - ports:
      - 22/tcp
      - 25/tcp

The following example applies changes to the public zone, enables masquerading and configures port forwarding TCP traffic from port 22 to 2222, and forwards TCP traffic from port 80 to 443 at 192.168.0.1.

my_zone:
  firewalld.present:
    - name: public
    - masquerade: True
    - port_fwd:
      - 22:2222:tcp
      - 80:443:tcp:192.168.0.1

The following example binds the public zone to interface eth0 and to all packets coming from the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet. It also removes the zone from all other interfaces or sources.

public:
  firewalld.present:
    - name: public
    - interfaces:
      - eth0
    - sources:
      - 192.168.1.0/24

Here, we define a new service that encompasses TCP ports 4505 4506:

saltmaster:
  firewalld.service:
    - name: saltmaster
    - ports:
      - 4505/tcp
      - 4506/tcp

To make this new service available in a zone, the following can be used, which would allow access to the salt master from the 10.0.0.0/8 subnet:

saltzone:
  firewalld.present:
    - name: saltzone
    - services:
      - saltmaster
    - sources:
      - 10.0.0.0/8

class salt.states.firewalld.ForwardingMapping(srcport, destport, protocol, destaddr)

    Represents a port forwarding statement mapping a local port to a remote port for a specific protocol (TCP or UDP)
todict()

Returns a pretty dictionary meant for command line output.

salt.states.firewalld.present(name, block_icmp=None, prune_block_icmp=False, default=None, masquerade=False, ports=None, prune_ports=False, port_fwd=None, prune_port_fwd=False, services=None, prune_services=False, interfaces=None, prune_interfaces=False, sources=None, prune_sources=False, rich_rules=None, prune_rich_rules=False)

Ensure a zone has specific attributes.

name: The zone to modify.
default: [None] Set this zone as the default zone if True.
masquerade: [False] Enable or disable masquerade for a zone.
block_icmp: [None] List of ICMP types to block in the zone.
prune_block_icmp: [False] If True, remove all but the specified block_icmp from the zone.
ports: [None] List of ports to add to the zone.
prune_ports: [False] If True, remove all but the specified ports from the zone.
port_fwd: [None] List of port forwards to add to the zone.
prune_port_fwd: [False] If True, remove all but the specified port_fwd from the zone.
services: [None] List of services to add to the zone.
prune_services: [True] If True, remove all but the specified services from the zone.
interfaces: [None] List of interfaces to add to the zone.
prune_interfaces: [False] If True, remove all but the specified interfaces from the zone.
sources: [None] List of sources to add to the zone.
prune_sources: [False] If True, remove all but the specified sources from the zone.
rich_rules: [None] List of rich rules to add to the zone.
prune_rich_rules: [False] If True, remove all but the specified rich rules from the zone.

salt.states.firewalld.service(name, ports=None, protocols=None)

Ensure the service exists and encompasses the specified ports and protocols.

New in version 2016.11.0.

21.19.87 salt.states.gem

Installation of Ruby modules packaged as gems

A state module to manage rubygems. Gems can be set up to be installed or removed. This module will use RVM or rbenv if they are installed. In that case, you can specify what ruby version and gemset to target.

addressable:
  gem.installed:
    - user: rvm
    - ruby: jruby@jgemset

salt.states.gem.installed(name, ruby=None, gem_bin=None, user=None, version=None, rdoc=False, ri=False, pre_releases=False, proxy=None, source=None)

Make sure that a gem is installed.

name: The name of the gem to install
ruby: None Only for RVM or rbenv installations: the ruby version and gemset to target.
gem_bin: None Custom gem command to run instead of the default. Use this to install gems to a non-default ruby install. If you are using rvm or rbenv use the ruby argument instead.
user: None The user under which to run the gem command

New in version 0.17.0.
version [None] Specify the version to install for the gem. Doesn’t play nice with multiple gems at once
rdoc [False] Generate RDoc documentation for the gem(s).
ri [False] Generate RI documentation for the gem(s).
pre_releases [False] Install pre-release version of gem(s) if available.
proxy [None] Use the specified HTTP proxy server for all outgoing traffic. Format: http://hostname[:port]
source [None] Use the specified HTTP gem source server to download gem. Format: http://hostname[:port]
salt.states.gem.removed(name, ruby=None, user=None, gem_bin=None)
Make sure that a gem is not installed.
name The name of the gem to uninstall
gem_bin [None] Full path to gem binary to use.
ruby [None] If RVM or rbenv are installed, the ruby version and gemset to use. Ignored if gem_bin is specified.
user: None The user under which to run the gem command

New in version 0.17.0.
salt.states.gem.sources_add(name, ruby=None, user=None)
Make sure that a gem source is added.
name The URL of the gem source to be added
ruby: None For RVM or rbenv installations: the ruby version and gemset to target.
user: None The user under which to run the gem command

New in version 0.17.0.
salt.states.gem.sources_remove(name, ruby=None, user=None)
Make sure that a gem source is removed.
name The URL of the gem source to be removed
ruby: None For RVM or rbenv installations: the ruby version and gemset to target.
user: None The user under which to run the gem command

New in version 0.17.0.

21.19.88 salt.states.git

States to manage git repositories and git configuration

Important: Before using git over ssh, make sure your remote host fingerprint exists in your ~/.ssh/known_hosts file.

Changed in version 2015.8.8: This state module now requires git 1.6.5 (released 10 October 2009) or newer.
salt.states.git.cloned(name, target=None, branch=None, user=None, password=None, identity=None, https_user=None, https_pass=None, output_encoding=None)
New in version 2018.3.3,2019.2.0.

Ensure that a repository has been cloned to the specified target directory. If not, clone that repository. No fetches will be performed once cloned.
name Address of the remote repository
target Name of the target directory where repository should be cloned
branch Remote branch to check out. If unspecified, the default branch (i.e. the one to the remote HEAD points) will be checked out.

Note: The local branch name will match the remote branch name. If the branch name is changed, then that branch will be checked out locally, but keep in mind that remote repository will not be fetched.
If your use case requires that you keep the clone up to date with the remote repository, then consider using `git.latest`.

**user**  
User under which to run git commands. By default, commands are run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  
Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

**identity**  
Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs. Works the same way as in `git.latest`, see that state's documentation for more information.

**https_user**  
HTTP Basic Auth username for HTTPS (only) clones

**https_pass**  
HTTP Basic Auth password for HTTPS (only) clones

**output_encoding**  
Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:**  
This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

```python
salt.states.git.config_set(name, value=None, multivar=None,  
repo=None, user=None, password=None, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: Renamed from `git.config` to `git.config_set`. For earlier versions, use `git.config`.

Ensure that a config value is set to the desired value(s)

**name**  
Name of the git config value to set

**value**  
Set a single value for the config item

**multivar**  
Set multiple values for the config item

**Note:**  
The order matters here, if the same parameters are set but in a different order, they will be removed and replaced in the order specified.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**repo**  
Location of the git repository for which the config value should be set. Required unless `global` is set to `True`.

**user**  
User under which to run git commands. By default, the commands are run by the user under which the minion is running.

**password**  
Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**global**  
[False] If `True`, this will set a global git config option

**output_encoding**  
Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

**Note:**  
This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

Local Config Example:
Single value

```
mylocalrepo:
git.config_set:
  - name: user.email
  - value: foo@bar.net
  - repo: /path/to/repo
```

Multiple values

```
mylocalrepo:
git.config_set:
  - name: mysection.myattribute
  - multivar:
    - foo
    - bar
    - baz
  - repo: /path/to/repo
```

Global Config Example (User “foo”):

```
mylocalrepo:
git.config_set:
  - name: user.name
  - value: Foo Bar
  - user: foo
  - global: True
```

salt.states.git.config_unset(name, value_regex=None, repo=None, user=None, password=None, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

New in version 2015.8.0.

Ensure that the named config key is not present

- **name**: The name of the configuration key to unset. This value can be a regex, but the regex must match the entire key name. For example, `foo\.` would not match all keys in the `foo` section; it would be necessary to use `foo\..+` to do so.

- **value_regex**: Regex indicating the values to unset for the matching key(s)

Note: This option behaves differently depending on whether or not `all` is set to `True`. If it is, then all values matching the regex will be deleted (this is the only way to delete multiple values from a multivar). If `all` is set to `False`, then this state will fail if the regex matches more than one value in a multivar.

- **all** [False] If `True`, unset all matches

- **repo**: Location of the git repository for which the config value should be set. Required unless `global` is set to `True`.

- **user** User under which to run git commands. By default, commands are run by the user under which the minion is running.

- **password** Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

- **global** [False] If `True`, this will set a global git config option

- **output_encoding**: Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an
encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

Examples:

```python
# Value matching 'baz'
mylocalrepo:
    git.config_unset:
        - name: foo.bar
        - value_regex: 'baz'
        - repo: /path/to/repo

# Ensure entire multivar is unset
mylocalrepo:
    git.config_unset:
        - name: foo.bar
        - all: True

# Ensure all variables in 'foo' section are unset, including multivars
mylocalrepo:
    git.config_unset:
        - name: 'foo\..+'
        - all: True

# Ensure that global config value is unset
mylocalrepo:
    git.config_unset:
        - name: foo.bar
        - global: True
```

```python
salt.states.git.detached(name, rev, target=None, remote='origin', user=None, password=None, force_clone=False, force_checkout=False, fetch_remote=True, hard_reset=False, submodules=False, identity=None, https_user=None, https_pass=None, onlyif=None, unless=None, output_encoding=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

Make sure a repository is cloned to the given target directory and is a detached HEAD checkout of the commit ID resolved from `rev`.

- **name**: Address of the remote repository.
- **rev**: The branch, tag, or commit ID to checkout after clone. If a branch or tag is specified it will be resolved to a commit ID and checked out.
- **target**: Name of the target directory where repository is about to be cloned.
- **remote**: Git remote to use. If this state needs to clone the repo, it will clone it using this value as the initial remote name. If the repository already exists, and a remote by this name is not present, one will be added.
- **user**: User under which to run git commands. By default, commands are run by the user under which the minion is running.
- **password**: Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

- **force_clone**: [False] If the `target` directory exists and is not a git repository, then this state will fail. Set this argument to `True` to remove the contents of the target directory and clone the repo into it.
- **force_checkout**: [False] When checking out the revision ID, the state will fail if there are unwritten changes. Set this argument to `True` to discard unwritten changes when checking out.
fetch_remote [True] If False a fetch will not be performed and only local refs will be reachable.
hard_reset [False] If True a hard reset will be performed before the checkout and any uncommitted modifications to the working directory will be discarded. Untracked files will remain in place.

Note: Changes resulting from a hard reset will not trigger requisites.

submodules [False] Update submodules
identity A path on the minion (or a SaltStack fileserver URL, e.g. salt://path/to/identity_file) to a private key to use for SSH authentication.
https_user HTTP Basic Auth username for HTTPS (only) clones
https_pass HTTP Basic Auth password for HTTPS (only) clones
onlyif A command to run as a check, run the named command only if the command passed to the onlyif option returns true
unless A command to run as a check, only run the named command if the command passed to the unless option returns false
output_encoding Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.
salt.states.git.latest(name, rev='HEAD', target=None, branch=None, user=None, password=None, update_head=True, force_checkout=False, force_clone=False, force_fetch=False, force_reset=False, submodules=False, bare=False, mirror=False, remote='origin', fetch_tags=True, sync_tags=True, depth=None, identity=None, https_user=None, https_pass=None, onlyif=None, unless=None, refspec_branch='*', refspec_tag='*', output_encoding=None, **kwargs)

Make sure the repository is cloned to the given directory and is up-to-date.
nname Address of the remote repository, as passed to git clone

Note: From the Git documentation, there are two URL formats supported for SSH authentication. The below two examples are equivalent:

```
# ssh:// URL
ssh://user@server/project.git

# SCP-like syntax
user@server:project.git
```

A common mistake is to use an ssh:// URL, but with a colon after the domain instead of a slash. This is invalid syntax in Git, and will therefore not work in Salt. When in doubt, confirm that a git clone works for the URL before using it in Salt.

It has been reported by some users that SCP-like syntax is incompatible with git repos hosted on Atlassian Stash/BitBucket Server. In these cases, it may be necessary to use ssh:// URLs for SSH authentication.

rev [HEAD] The remote branch, tag, or revision ID to checkout after clone / before update. If specified, then Salt will also ensure that the tracking branch is set to <remote>/<rev>, unless rev refers to a tag or SHA1, in which case Salt will ensure that the tracking branch is unset.

If rev is not specified, it will be assumed to be HEAD, and Salt will not manage the tracking branch at
all.

Changed in version 2015.8.0: If not specified, \texttt{rev} now defaults to the remote repository’s HEAD.

\texttt{target} Name of the target directory where repository is about to be cloned

\texttt{branch} Name of the local branch into which to checkout the specified rev. If not specified, then Salt will not care what branch is being used locally and will just use whatever branch is currently there.

New in version 2015.8.0.

\textbf{Note:} If this argument is not specified, this means that Salt will not change the local branch if the repository is reset to another branch/tag/SHA1. For example, assume that the following state was run initially:

\begin{verbatim}
foo_app:
  git.latest:
    - name: https://mydomain.tld/apps/foo.git
    - target: /var/www/foo
    - user: www
\end{verbatim}

This would have cloned the HEAD of that repo (since a \texttt{rev} wasn’t specified), and because \texttt{branch} is not specified, the branch in the local clone at /var/www/foo would be whatever the default branch is on the remote repository (usually \texttt{master}, but not always). Now, assume that it becomes necessary to switch this checkout to the \texttt{dev} branch. This would require \texttt{rev} to be set, and probably would also require \texttt{force_reset} to be enabled:

\begin{verbatim}
foo_app:
  git.latest:
    - name: https://mydomain.tld/apps/foo.git
    - target: /var/www/foo
    - user: www
    - rev: dev
    - force_reset: True
\end{verbatim}

The result of this state would be to perform a hard-reset to origin/dev. Since \texttt{branch} was not specified though, while /var/www/foo would reflect the contents of the remote repo’s \texttt{dev} branch, the local branch would still remain whatever it was when it was cloned. To make the local branch match the remote one, set \texttt{branch} as well, like so:

\begin{verbatim}
foo_app:
  git.latest:
    - name: https://mydomain.tld/apps/foo.git
    - target: /var/www/foo
    - user: www
    - rev: dev
    - branch: dev
    - force_reset: True
\end{verbatim}

This may seem redundant, but Salt tries to support a wide variety of use cases, and doing it this way allows for the use case where the local branch doesn’t need to be strictly managed.

\texttt{user} Local system user under which to run git commands. By default, commands are run by the user under which the minion is running.

\textbf{Note:} This is not to be confused with the username for http(s)/SSH authentication.

New in version 0.17.0.
**password**  Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**update_head**  `[True] If set to `False`, then the remote repository will be fetched (if necessary) to ensure that the commit to which `rev` points exists in the local checkout, but no changes will be made to the local HEAD.

New in version 2015.8.3.

**force_checkout**  `[False] When checking out the local branch, the state will fail if there are unwritten changes. Set this argument to `True` to discard unwritten changes when checking out.

**force_clone**  `[False] If the `target` directory exists and is not a git repository, then this state will fail. Set this argument to `True` to remove the contents of the target directory and clone the repo into it.

**force_fetch**  `[False] If a fetch needs to be performed, non-fast-forward fetches will cause this state to fail. Set this argument to `True` to force the fetch even if it is a non-fast-forward update.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**force_reset**  `[False] If the update is not a fast-forward, this state will fail. Set this argument to `True` to force a hard-reset to the remote revision in these cases.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: This option now can be set to `remote-changes`, which will instruct Salt not to discard local changes if the repo is up-to-date with the remote repository.

**submodules**  `[False] Update submodules on clone or branch change

**bare**  `[False] Set to `True` if the repository is to be a bare clone of the remote repository.

**mirror**  Set to `True` if the repository is to be a mirror of the remote repository. This implies that `bare` set to `True`, and thus is incompatible with `rev`.

**remote**  `[origin] Git remote to use. If this state needs to clone the repo, it will clone it using this value as the initial remote name. If the repository already exists, and a remote by this name is not present, one will be added.

**fetch_tags**  `[True] If `True`, then when a fetch is performed all tags will be fetched, even those which are not reachable by any branch on the remote.

**sync_tags**  `[True] If `True`, then Salt will delete tags which exist in the local clone but are not found on the remote repository.

New in version 2018.3.4.

**depth**  Defines depth in history when git a clone is needed in order to ensure latest. E.g. `depth: 1` is useful when deploying from a repository with a long history. Use `rev` to specify branch or tag. This is not compatible with revision IDs.

Changed in version 2019.2.0: This option now supports tags as well as branches, on Git 1.8.0 and newer.

**identity**  Path to a private key to use for ssh URLs. This can be either a single string, or a list of strings. For example:

```
# Single key
git@github.com:user/repo.git:
  git.latest:
    - user: deployer
    - identity: /home/deployer/.ssh/id_rsa

# Two keys
git@github.com:user/repo.git:
  git.latest:
    - user: deployer
    - identity:
      - /home/deployer/.ssh/id_rsa
      - /home/deployer/.ssh/id_rsa_alternate
```

If multiple keys are specified, they will be tried one-by-one in order for each git command which needs...
Warning: Unless Salt is invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, the key(s) must be passphrase-less. For greater security with passphraseless private keys, see the `sshd(8)` manpage for information on securing the keypair from the remote side in the `authorized_keys` file.

Changed in version 2015.8.7: Salt will no longer attempt to use passphrase-protected keys unless invoked from the minion using `salt-call`, to prevent blocking waiting for user input.

Changed in version 2016.3.0: Key can now be specified as a SaltStack fileserver URL (e.g. `salt:// path/to/identity_file`).

**https_user** HTTP Basic Auth username for HTTPS (only) clones

New in version 2015.5.0.

**https_pass** HTTP Basic Auth password for HTTPS (only) clones

New in version 2015.5.0.

**onlyif** A command to run as a check, run the named command only if the command passed to the `onlyif` option returns true

**unless** A command to run as a check, only run the named command if the command passed to the `unless` option returns false

**refspec_branch** [*] A glob expression defining which branches to retrieve when fetching. See `git-fetch(1)` for more information on how refspecs work.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**refspec_tag** [*] A glob expression defining which tags to retrieve when fetching. See `git-fetch(1)` for more information on how refspecs work.

New in version 2017.7.0.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

Note: This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

Note: Clashing ID declarations can be avoided when including different branches from the same git repository in the same SLS file by using the `name` argument. The example below checks out the `gh-pages` and `gh-pages-prod` branches from the same repository into separate directories. The example also sets up the `ssh_known_hosts` ssh key required to perform the git checkout.

Also, it has been reported that the SCP-like syntax for

```bash
gitlab.example.com:
  ssh_known_hosts:
    - present
    - user: root
    - enc: ecdsa

git-website-staging:
  git.latest:
    - name: git@gitlab.example.com:user/website.git
    - rev: gh-pages
```

(continues on next page)
- **target**: /usr/share/nginx/staging
- **identity**: /root/.ssh/website_id_rsa
- **require**:  
  - **pkg**: git
  - **ssh_known_hosts**: gitlab.example.com

**git-website-staging**:
**git.latest**:
- **name**: git@gitlab.example.com:user/website.git
- **rev**: gh-pages
- **target**: /usr/share/nginx/staging
- **identity**: salt://website/id_rsa
- **require**:  
  - **pkg**: git
  - **ssh_known_hosts**: gitlab.example.com

**git-website-prod**:
**git.latest**:
- **name**: git@gitlab.example.com:user/website.git
- **rev**: gh-pages-prod
- **target**: /usr/share/nginx/prod
- **identity**: /root/.ssh/website_id_rsa
- **require**:  
  - **pkg**: git
  - **ssh_known_hosts**: gitlab.example.com

---

salt.states.git.mod_run_check(cmd_kwargs, onlyif, unless)

Execute the onlyif and unless logic. Return a result dict if:
- onlyif failed (onlyif != 0)
- unless succeeded (unless == 0)
Otherwise, returns True

salt.states.git.present(name, force=False, bare=True, template=None, separate_git_dir=None,  
shared=None, user=None, password=None, output_encoding=None)

Ensure that a repository exists in the given directory

**Warning**: If the minion has Git 2.5 or later installed, **name** points to a worktree, and **force** is set to True, then the worktree will be deleted. This has been corrected in Salt 2015.8.0.

**name** Path to the directory

Changed in version 2015.8.0: This path must now be absolute

**force** [False] If True, and if **name** points to an existing directory which does not contain a git repository, then the contents of that directory will be recursively removed and a new repository will be initialized in its place.

**bare** [True] If True, and a repository must be initialized, then the repository will be a bare repository.

**Note**: This differs from the default behavior of **git.init**, make sure to set this value to **False** if a bare repo is not desired.

**template** If a new repository is initialized, this argument will specify an alternate template directory.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**separate_git_dir** If a new repository is initialized, this argument will specify an alternate $GIT_DIR
New in version 2015.8.0.

**shared** Set sharing permissions on git repo. See `git-init(1)` for more details.

New in version 2015.5.0.

**user** User under which to run git commands. By default, commands are run by the user under which the minion is running.

New in version 0.17.0.

**password** Windows only. Required when specifying `user`. This parameter will be ignored on non-Windows platforms.

New in version 2016.3.4.

**output_encoding** Use this option to specify which encoding to use to decode the output from any git commands which are run. This should not be needed in most cases.

---

**Note:** This should only be needed if the files in the repository were created with filenames using an encoding other than UTF-8 to handle Unicode characters.

New in version 2018.3.1.

### 21.19.89 `salt.states.github` module

Github User State Module

New in version 2016.3.0.

This state is used to ensure presence of users in the Organization.

```python
ensure user test is present in github:
    github.present:
        - name: 'Example TestUser1'
        - email: example@domain.com
        - username: 'gitexample'
```

`salt.states.github.absent(name, profile='github', **kwargs)`

Ensure a github user is absent

```python
ensure user test is absent in github:
    github.absent:
        - name: 'Example TestUser1'
        - email: example@domain.com
        - username: 'gitexample'
```

The following parameters are required:

- **name** Github handle of the user in organization

`salt.states.github.present(name, profile='github', **kwargs)`

Ensure a user is present

```python
ensure user test is present in github:
    github.present:
        - name: 'gitexample'
```

The following parameters are required:

- **name** This is the github handle of the user in the organization
salt.states.github.repo_absent(name, profile='github', **kwargs)
Ensure a repo is absent.

Example:

```
ensure repo test is absent in github:
  github.repo_absent:
    - name: 'test'
```

The following parameters are required:
name This is the name of the repository in the organization.
New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.states.github.repo_present(name, description=None, homepage=None, private=None, has_issues=None, has_wiki=None, has_downloads=None, auto_init=False, gitignore_template=None, license_template=None, teams=None, profile='github', **kwargs)
Ensure a repository is present

name This is the name of the repository.
description The description of the repository.
href The URL with more information about the repository.
private The visibility of the repository. Note that private repositories require a paid GitHub account.
has_issues Whether to enable issues for this repository.
has_wiki Whether to enable the wiki for this repository.
has_downloads Whether to enable downloads for this repository.
auto_init Whether to create an initial commit with an empty README.
gitignore_template The desired language or platform for a .gitignore, e.g "Haskell".
license_template The desired LICENSE template to apply, e.g "mit" or "mozilla".
teams The teams for which this repo should belong to, specified as a dict of team name to permission ("pull", "push" or "admin").

New in version 2017.7.0.
Example:

```
Ensure repo my-repo is present in github:
  github.repo_present:
    - name: 'my-repo'
    - description: 'My very important repository'
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.states.github.team_absent(name, profile='github', **kwargs)
Ensure a team is absent.

Example:

```
ensure team test is absent in github:
  github.team_absent:
    - name: 'test'
```

The following parameters are required:
name This is the name of the team in the organization.
New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.states.github.team_present(name, description=None, repo_names=None, privacy='secret', permission='pull', members=None, enforce_mfa=False, no_mfa_grace_seconds=0, profile='github', **kwargs)
Ensure a team is present

name This is the name of the team in the organization.
description The description of the team.
repo_names The names of repositories to add the team to.
privacy The level of privacy for the team, can be 'secret' or 'closed'. Defaults to secret.
permission The default permission for new repositories added to the team, can be 'pull', 'push' or 'admin'.
  Defaults to pull.
members The members belonging to the team, specified as a dict of member name to optional configuration.
  Options include 'enforce_mfa_from' and 'mfa_exempt'.
enforce_mfa Whether to enforce MFA requirements on members of the team. If True then all members without
  mfa_exempt: True configured will be removed from the team. Note that no_mfa_grace_seconds may
  be set to allow members a grace period.
no_mfa_grace_seconds The number of seconds of grace time that a member will have to enable MFA before
  being removed from the team. The grace period will begin from enforce_mfa_from on the member
  configuration, which defaults to 1970/01/01.

Example:

```yaml
Ensure team test is present in github:
  github.team_present:
    - name: 'test'
    - members:
      user1: {}
      user2: {}  

Ensure team test_mfa is present in github:
  github.team_present:
    - name: 'test_mfa'
    - members:
      user1:
        enforce_mfa_from: 2016/06/15
        enforce_mfa: True
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

21.19.90 salt.states.glance

Managing Images in OpenStack Glance

salt.states.glance.image_present(name, visibility='public', protected=None, checksum=None, location=None, disk_format='raw', wait_for=None, timeout=30)

Checks if given image is present with properties set as specified.

An image should got through the stages 'queued', 'saving' before becoming 'active'. The attribute 'checksum'
  can only be checked once the image is active. If you don't specify 'wait_for' but 'checksum' the function will
  wait for the image to become active before comparing checksums. If you don't specify checksum either the
  function will return when the image reached 'saving'. The default timeout for both is 30 seconds.

Supported properties:
  • visibility ('public' or 'private')
  • protected (bool)
  • checksum (string, md5sum)
  • location (URL, to copy from)
  • disk_format ('raw' (default), 'vhd', 'vhdx', 'vmdk', 'vdi', 'iso', 'qcow2', 'aki', 'ari' or 'ami')

21.19.91 salt.states.glance_image
Management of OpenStack Glance Images

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends shade

configuration see salt.modules.glanceng for setup instructions

Example States

create image:
glance_image.present:
  - name: cirros
  - filename: cirros.raw
  - image_format: raw

delete image:
glance_image.absent:
  - name: cirros

salt.states.glance_image.absent(name, auth=None)
  Ensure image does not exist
  name Name of the image

salt.states.glance_image.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
  Ensure image exists and is up-to-date
  name Name of the image
  enabled Boolean to control if image is enabled
  description An arbitrary description of the image

21.19.92 salt.states.glusterfs

Manage GlusterFS pool.

salt.states.glusterfs.add_volume_bricks(name, bricks)
  Add brick(s) to an existing volume
  name Volume name
  bricks List of bricks to add to the volume

myvolume:
glusterfs.add_volume_bricks:
  - bricks:
    - host1:/srv/gluster/drive1
    - host2:/srv/gluster/drive2

Replicated Volume:
glusterfs.add_volume_bricks:
  - name: volume2
  - bricks:
    - host1:/srv/gluster/drive2
    - host2:/srv/gluster/drive3

salt.states.glusterfs.max_op_version(name)
  New in version 2019.2.0.
  Add brick(s) to an existing volume
  name Volume name
myvolume:
  glusterfs.max_op_version:
    - name: volume1
      version: 30707

salt.states.glusterfs.op_version(name, version)
New in version 2019.2.0.
Add brick(s) to an existing volume
name Volume name
version Version to which the cluster.op-version should be set

myvolume:
  glusterfs.op_version:
    - name: volume1
      version: 30707

salt.states.glusterfs.peered(name)
Check if node is peered.
name The remote host with which to peer.

peer-cluster:
  glusterfs.peered:
    - name: two
peer-clusters:
  glusterfs.peered:
    - names:
      - one
      - two
      - three
      - four

salt.states.glusterfs.started(name)
Check if volume has been started
name name of the volume

mycluster:
  glusterfs.started: []

salt.states.glusterfs.volume_present(name, bricks, stripe=False, replica=False, device vg=False, transport='tcp', start=False, force=False, arbiter=False)

Ensure that the volume exists
name name of the volume
bricks list of brick paths
replica replica count for volume
arbiter use every third brick as arbiter (metadata only)

New in version 2019.2.0.
start ensure that the volume is also started

myvolume:
  glusterfs.volume_present:
    - bricks:
      - host1:/srv/gluster/drive1
      - host2:/srv/gluster/drive2
Replicated Volume:
```
glusterfs.volume_present:
  - name: volume2
    bricks:
      - host1:/srv/gluster/drive2
      - host2:/srv/gluster/drive3
    replica: 2
    start: True
```

Replicated Volume with arbiter brick:
```
glusterfs.volume_present:
  - name: volume3
    bricks:
      - host1:/srv/gluster/drive2
      - host2:/srv/gluster/drive3
      - host3:/srv/gluster/drive4
    replica: 3
    arbiter: True
    start: True
```

21.19.93 salt.states.gnomedesktop

Configuration of the GNOME desktop

Control the GNOME settings

```
localdesktop_wm_prefs:
  gnomedesktop.wm_preferences:
    - user: username
      audible_bell: false
      action_double_click_titlebar: 'toggle-maximize'
      visual_bell: true
      num_workspaces: 6

localdesktop_lockdown:
  gnomedesktop.desktop_lockdown:
    - user: username
      disable_user_switching: true

localdesktop_interface:
  gnomedesktop.desktop_interface:
    - user: username
      clock_show_date: true
      clock_format: 12h
```
salt.states.gnomedesktop.**desktop_interface**(name, user=None, automatic_mnemonics=None, buttons_have_icons=None, can_change_accels=None, clock_format=None, clock_show_date=None, clock_show_seconds=None, cursor_blink=None, cursor_blink_time=None, cursor_blink_timeout=None, cursor_size=None, cursor_theme=None, document_font_name=None, enable_animations=None, font_name=None, gtk_color_palette=None, gtk_color_scheme=None, gtk_im_module=None, gtk_im_preedit_style=None, gtk_im_status_style=None, gtk_key_theme=None, gtk_theme=None, gtk_timeout_initial=None, gtk_timeout_repeat=None, icon_theme=None, menubar_accel=None, menubar_detachable=None, menus_have_icons=None, menus_have_tearoff=None, monospace_font_name=None, show_input_method_menu=None, show_unicode_menu=None, text_scaling_factor=None, toolbar_detachable=None, toolbar_icons_size=None, toolbar_style=None, toolkit_accessibility=None, **kwargs)

desktop_interface: sets values in the org.gnome.desktop.interface schema

call states.gnomedesktop.**desktop_lockdown**(name, user=None, disable_application_handlers=None, disable_command_line=None, disable_lock_screen=None, disable_log_out=None, disable_print_setup=None, disable_printing=None, disable_save_to_disk=None, disable_user_switching=None, user_administration_disabled=None, **kwargs)

desktop_lockdown: sets values in the org.gnome.desktop.lockdown schema
salt.states.gnomedesktop.wm_preferences(name, user=None, action_double_click_titlebar=None, action_middle_click_titlebar=None, action_right_click_titlebar=None, application_based=None, audible_bell=None, auto_raise=None, auto_raise_delay=None, button_layout=None, disable_workarounds=None, focus_mode=None, focus_new_windows=None, mouse_button_modifier=None, num_workspaces=None, raise_on_click=None, resize_with_right_button=None, theme=None, titlebar_font=None, titlebar_uses_system_font=None, visual_bell=None, visual_bell_type=None, workspace_names=None, **kwargs))

wm_preferences: sets values in the org.gnome.desktop.wm.preferences schema

21.19.94 salt.states.gpg module

Management of the GPG keychains

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.gpg.absent(name, keys=None, user=None, gnupghome=None, **kwargs)
Ensure GPG public key is absent in keychain
name The unique name or keyid for the GPG public key.
keys The keyId or keyIds to add to the GPG keychain.
user Remove GPG keys from the specified user’s keychain
gnupghome Override GNUPG Home directory

salt.states.gpg.present(name, keys=None, user=None, keyserver=None, gnupghome=None, trust=None, **kwargs)
Ensure GPG public key is present in keychain
name The unique name or keyid for the GPG public key.
keys The keyId or keyIds to add to the GPG keychain.
user Add GPG keys to the specified user’s keychain
keyserver The keyserver to retrieve the keys from.
gnupghome Override GNUPG Home directory
trust Trust level for the key in the keychain, ignored by default. Valid trust levels: expired, unknown, not_trusted, marginally, fully, ultimately

21.19.95 salt.states.grafana

Manage Grafana Dashboards

This module uses elasticsearch, which can be installed via package, or pip.

You can specify elasticsearch hosts directly to the module, or you can use an elasticsearch profile via pillars:

```
mygrafanaprofile:
  hosts:
    - es1.example.com:9200
    - es2.example.com:9200
  index: grafana-dash
```
# Basic usage (uses default pillar profile key 'grafana')
Ensure myservice dashboard is managed:

```yaml
grafana.dashboard_present:
  - name: myservice
  - dashboard_from_pillar: default
  - rows_from_pillar:
    - systemhealth
    - requests
```

# Passing hosts in
Ensure myservice dashboard is managed:

```yaml
grafana.dashboard_present:
  - name: myservice
  - dashboard_from_pillar: default
  - rows:
    - collapse: false
      editable: true
      height: 150px
      title: System Health
      panels:
        - aliasColors: {}
          id: 200000
          annotate:
            enable: false
          bars: false
          datasource: null
          editable: true
          error: false
          fill: 7
          grid:
            leftMax: 100
            leftMin: null
            rightMax: null
            rightMin: null
            threshold1: 60
            threshold1Color: rgb(216, 27, 27)
            threshold2: null
            threshold2Color: rgba(234, 112, 112, 0.22)
          leftYAxisLabel: ''
          legend:
            avg: false
            current: false
            max: false
            min: false
            show: false
            total: false
            values: false
          lines: true
          linewidth: 1
          nullPointMode: connected
          percentage: false
          pointInRadius: 5
          points: false
          renderer: flot
          resolution: 100
          scale: 1
          seriesOverrides: []
```
```
span: 4
stack: false
steppedLine: false
targets:
  - target: cloudwatch.aws.ec2.mysrv.cpuutilization.average
title: CPU (asg average)
tooltip:
  query_as_alias: true
  shared: false
  value_type: cumulative
type: graph
x-axis: true
y-axis: true
y_formats:
  - short
  - short
zerofill: true

  - rows_from_pillar:
    - systemhealth
    - requests
  - profile:
    hosts:
      - es1.example.com:9200
      - es2.example.com:9200
    index: grafana-dash

# Using a profile from pillars
Ensure myservice dashboard is managed:
grafana.dashboard_present:
  - name: myservice
dashboard:
  annotations:
    enable: true
    list: []
    editable: true
    hideAllLegends: false
    hideControls: false
    nav:
      - collapse: false
        enable: true
        notice: false
        now: true
    refresh_intervals:
      - 10s
      - 30s
      - 1m
      - 5m
      - 15m
      - 30m
      - 1h
      - 2h
      - 1d
  status: Stable
time_options:
  - 5m
  - 15m
```
The behavior of this module is to create dashboards if they do not exist, to add rows if they do not exist in existing dashboards, and to update rows if they exist in dashboards. The module will not manage rows that are not defined, allowing users to manage their own custom rows.

The configuration looks like:

```yaml
- type: timepicker
  originalTitle: dockerregistry
  refresh: 1m
  rows: []
  sharedCrosshair: false
  style: dark
  tags: []
  templating:
    enable: true
    list: []
  time:
    from: now-2h
    to: now
  timezone: browser
  rows_from_pillars:
  - systemhealth
  - requests
  - profile: mygrafanaprofile
```

The `dashboard_absent` state removes a dashboard:

```bash
salt.states.grafana.dashboard_absent(name, hosts=None, profile='grafana')
```

Ensure the named grafana dashboard is deleted.

- `name` Name of the grafana dashboard.
- `profile` A pillar key or dict that contains a list of hosts and an elasticsearch index to use.

The `dashboard_present` state ensures a dashboard exists and is managed:

```bash
salt.states.grafana.dashboard_present(name, dashboard=None, dashboard_from_pillar=None, rows=None, rows_from_pillar=None, profile='grafana')
```

Ensure the grafana dashboard exists and is managed.

- `name` Name of the grafana dashboard.
- `dashboard` A dict that defines a dashboard that should be managed.
- `dashboard_from_pillar` A pillar key that contains a grafana dashboard dict. Mutually exclusive with dashboard.
- `rows` A list of grafana rows.
- `rows_from_pillar` A list of pillar keys that contain lists of grafana dashboard rows. Rows defined in the pillars will be appended to the rows defined in the state.
- `profile` A pillar key or dict that contains a list of hosts and an elasticsearch index to use.
21.19.96 salt.states.grafana4_dashboard module

Manage Grafana v4.0 Dashboards

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This state requires a configuration profile to be configured in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the ‘grafana’ key by default, if defined.

Example configuration using basic authentication:

```yaml
grafana:
  grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
  grafana_user: admin
  grafana_password: admin
  grafana_timeout: 3
```

Example configuration using token based authentication:

```yaml
grafana:
  grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
  grafana_token: token
  grafana_timeout: 3
```

The behavior of this module is to create dashboards if they do not exist, to add rows if they do not exist in existing dashboards, and to update rows if they exist in dashboards. The module will not manage rows that are not defined, allowing users to manage their own custom rows.

---

Ensure minimum dashboard is managed:

```yaml
grafana4_dashboard.present:
  - name: insightful-dashboard
  - base_dashboards_from_pillar:
    - default_dashboard
  - base_rows_from_pillar:
    - default_row
  - base_panels_from_pillar:
    - default_panel
  - dashboard:
    rows:
      - title: Usage
        panels:
          - targets:
            - target: alias(constantLine(50), 'max')
              title: Imaginary
              type: graph
```

salt.states.grafana4_dashboard.absent(name, orgname=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure the named grafana dashboard is absent.

- **name** Name of the grafana dashboard.
- **orgname** Name of the organization in which the dashboard should be present.
- **profile** Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is ‘grafana’.

salt.states.grafana4_dashboard.present(name, base_dashboards_from_pillar=None, base_panels_from_pillar=None, base_rows_from_pillar=None, dashboard=None, orgname=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure the grafana dashboard exists and is managed.

- **name** Name of the grafana dashboard.
- **base_dashboards_from_pillar** A pillar key that contains a list of dashboards to inherit from
**base_panels_from_pillar** A pillar key that contains a list of panels to inherit from

**base_rows_from_pillar** A pillar key that contains a list of rows to inherit from

**dashboard** A dict that defines a dashboard that should be managed.

**orgname** Name of the organization in which the dashboard should be present.

**profile** Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

### 21.19.97 salt.states.grafana4_datasource module

Manage Grafana v4.0 data sources

New in version 2017.7.0.

**configuration** This state requires a configuration profile to be configured in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the 'grafana' key by default, if defined.

Example configuration using basic authentication:

```
grafana:
  grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
  grafana_user: admin
  grafana_password: admin
  grafana_timeout: 3
```

Example configuration using token based authentication:

```
grafana:
  grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
  grafana_token: token
  grafana_timeout: 3
```

The behavior of this module is to create data sources if the do not exists, and to update data sources if the already exists.

**Ensure influxdb data source is present:**

```
salt.states.grafana4_datasource.present:
  - name: influxdb
  - type: influxdb
  - url: http://localhost:8086
  - access: proxy
  - basic_auth: true
  - basic_auth_user: myuser
  - basic_auth_password: mypass
  - is_default: true
```

*salt.states.grafana4_datasource.absent*(name, orgname=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure that a data source is present.

**name** Name of the data source to remove.

**orgname** Name of the organization from which the data source should be absent.

**profile** Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

*salt.states.grafana4_datasource.present*(name, type, url, access=None, user=None, password=None, database=None, basic_auth=None, basic_auth_user=None, basic_auth_password=None, tls_auth=None, json_data=None, is_default=None, with_credentials=None, type_logo_url=None, orgname=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure that a data source is present.
name  Name of the data source.
type  Type of the datasource (‘graphite’, ‘influxdb’ etc.).
access Use proxy or direct. Default: proxy
url  The URL to the data source API.
user  Optional - user to authenticate with the data source.
password  Optional - password to authenticate with the data source.
database  Optional - database to use with the data source.
basic_auth  Optional - set to True to use HTTP basic auth to authenticate with the data source.
basic_auth_user  Optional - HTTP basic auth username.
basic_auth_password  Optional - HTTP basic auth password.
json_data  Optional - additional json data to post (eg. “timeInterval”).
is_default  Optional - set data source as default.
with_credentials  Optional - Whether credentials such as cookies or auth headers should be sent with cross-site requests.
type_logo_url  Optional - Logo to use for this datasource.
orgname  Name of the organization in which the data source should be present.
profile  Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is ’grafana’.

21.19.98 salt.states.grafana4_org module

Manage Grafana v4.0 orgs

New in version 2017.7.0.

configuration  This state requires a configuration profile to be configured in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the ‘grafana’ key by default, if defined.

Example configuration using basic authentication:

```
grafana:
  grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
  grafana_user: admin
  grafana_password: admin
  grafana_timeout: 3
```

Example configuration using token based authentication:

```
grafana:
  grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
  grafana_token: token
  grafana_timeout: 3
```

Ensure foobar org is present:

```
grafana4_org.present:
  - name: foobar
  - theme: ""
  - home_dashboard_id: 0
  - timezone: "utc"
  - address1: ""
  - address2: ""
  - city: ""
  - zip_code: ""
  - state: ""
  - country: ""
```

salt.states.grafana4_org.absent(name, profile=’grafana’)  
Ensure that a org is present.
name Name of the org to remove.
profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.
salt.states.grafana4_org.present(name, users=None, theme=None, home_dashboard_id=None, timezone=None, address1=None, address2=None, city=None, zip_code=None, address_state=None, country=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure that an organization is present.
name Name of the org.
users Optional - Dict of user/role associated with the org. Example:

```python
users:
    foo: Viewer
    bar: Editor
```

theme Optional - Selected theme for the org.
home_dashboard_id Optional - Home dashboard for the org.
timezone Optional - Timezone for the org (one of: "browser", "utc", or ").
address1 Optional - address1 of the org.
address2 Optional - address2 of the org.
city Optional - city of the org.
zip_code Optional - zip_code of the org.
address_state Optional - state of the org.
country Optional - country of the org.
profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

21.19.99 salt.states.grafana4_user module

Manage Grafana v4.0 users

New in version 2017.7.0.

countificiation This state requires a configuration profile to be configured in the minion config, minion pillar, or master config. The module will use the 'grafana' key by default, if defined.

Example configuration using basic authentication:

```yaml
grafana:
    grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
    grafana_user: admin
    grafana_password: admin
    grafana_timeout: 3
```

Example configuration using token based authentication:

```yaml
grafana:
    grafana_url: http://grafana.localhost
    grafana_token: token
    grafana_timeout: 3
```

Ensure foobar user is present:

```yaml
grafana4_user.present:
    - name: foobar
    - password: mypass
    - email: "foobar@localhost"
    - fullname: Foo Bar
    - is_admin: true
```
salt.states.grafana4_user.absent(name, profile='grafana')

Ensure that a user is present.
name Name of the user to remove.
profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

salt.states.grafana4_user.present(name, password, email, is_admin=False, fullname=None, theme=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure that a user is present.
name Name of the user.
password Password of the user.
email Email of the user.
is_admin Optional - Set user as admin user. Default: False
fullname Optional - Full name of the user.
theme Optional - Selected theme of the user.
profile Configuration profile used to connect to the Grafana instance. Default is 'grafana'.

21.19.100 salt.states.grafana_dashboard module

Manage Grafana v2.0 Dashboards

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
grafana:
  grafana_timeout: 3
  grafana_token: qwertyuiop
  grafana_url: 'https://url.com'
```

Ensure minimum dashboard is managed:
salt.states.grafana_dashboard.present:
  - name: insightful-dashboard
  - base_dashboards_from_pillar:
    - default_dashboard
  - base_rows_from_pillar:
    - default_row
  - base_panels_from_pillar:
    - default_panel
  - dashboard:
    rows:
      - title: Usage
        panels:
          - targets:
            - target: alias(constantLine(50), 'max')
              title: Imaginary
              type: graph

The behavior of this module is to create dashboards if they do not exist, to add rows if they do not exist in existing dashboards, and to update rows if they exist in dashboards. The module will not manage rows that are not defined, allowing users to manage their own custom rows.

salt.states.grafana_dashboard.absent(name, profile='grafana')

Ensure the named grafana dashboard is absent.
name Name of the grafana dashboard.
profile A pillar key or dict that contains grafana information
salt.states.grafana_dashboard.present(name, base_dashboards_from_pillar=None, base_panels_from_pillar=None, base_rows_from_pillar=None, dashboard=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure the grafana dashboard exists and is managed.

- **name** Name of the grafana dashboard.
- **base_dashboards_from_pillar** A pillar key that contains a list of dashboards to inherit from.
- **base_panels_from_pillar** A pillar key that contains a list of panels to inherit from.
- **base_rows_from_pillar** A pillar key that contains a list of rows to inherit from.
- **dashboard** A dict that defines a dashboard that should be managed.
- **profile** A pillar key or dict that contains grafana information.

21.19.101 salt.states.grafana_datasource module

Manage Grafana v2.0 data sources.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```yaml
grafana:
  grafana_timeout: 3
  grafana_token: qwertyuiop
  grafana_url: 'https://url.com'
```

**Ensure influxdb data source is present:**

```yaml
grafana_datasource.present:
  - name: influxdb
  - type: influxdb
  - url: http://localhost:8086
  - access: proxy
  - basic_auth: true
  - basic_auth_user: myuser
  - basic_auth_password: mypass
  - is_default: true
```

salt.states.grafana_datasource.absent(name, profile='grafana')

Ensure that a data source is present.

- **name** Name of the data source to remove.

salt.states.grafana_datasource.present(name, type, url, access='proxy', user='', password='', database='', basic_auth=False, basic_auth_user='', basic_auth_password='', is_default=False, json_data=None, profile='grafana')

Ensure that a data source is present.

- **name** Name of the data source.
- **type** Which type of data source it is ('graphite', 'influxdb' etc.).
- **url** The URL to the data source API.
- **user** Optional - user to authenticate with the data source.
- **password** Optional - password to authenticate with the data source.
- **basic_auth** Optional - set to True to use HTTP basic auth to authenticate with the data source.
- **basic_auth_user** Optional - HTTP basic auth username.
- **basic_auth_password** Optional - HTTP basic auth password.
- **is_default** Default: False

21.19.102 salt.states.grains
Manage grains on the minion

This state allows for grains to be set.

Grains set or altered with this module are stored in the 'grains' file on the minions. By default, this file is located at: /etc/salt/grains

**Note:** This does NOT override any grains set in the minion config file.

```python
class grains.absent:
    def __init__(self, name, destructive=False, delimiter=':', force=False):
        Delete a grain from the grains config file
        name The grain name
        destructive If destructive is True, delete the entire grain. If destructive is False, set the grain’s value to None.
        Defaults to False.
        force If force is True, the existing grain will be overwritten regardless of its existing or provided value type.
        Defaults to False.
        New in version v2015.8.2.
        delimiter A delimiter different from the default can be provided.
        New in version v2015.8.2.
        Changed in version v2015.8.2.
        This state now support nested grains and complex values. It is also more conservative: if a grain has a value that is a list or a dict, it will not be removed unless the force parameter is True.
```

```python
class grains.append:
    def __init__(self, name, value, convert=False, delimiter=': '):
        Append a value to a list in the grains config file. The grain that is being appended to (name) must exist before the new value can be added.
        name The grain name
        value The value to append
        convert If convert is True, convert non-list contents into a list. If convert is False and the grain contains non-list contents, an error is given. Defaults to False.
        delimiter A delimiter different from the default can be provided.
        New in version v2015.8.2.
```

```python
class grains.exists:
    def __init__(self, name, delimiter=': '):
        Ensure that a grain is set
        name The grain name
        delimiter A delimiter different from the default can be provided.
        Check whether a grain exists. Does not attempt to check or set the value.
```

```python
class grains.list_absent:
    def __init__(self, name, value, delimiter=': '):
        Delete a value from a grain formed as a list.
        New in version 2014.1.0.
```
name  The grain name.
value  The value to delete from the grain list.
delimiter  A delimiter different from the default : can be provided.

New in version v2015.8.2.
The grain should be list type

```
roles:
  grains.list_absent:
    - value: db
```

For multiple grains, the syntax looks like:

```
roles:
  grains.list_absent:
    - value:
      - web
      - dev
```

`salt.states.grains.list_present(name, value, delimiter=':')`
New in version 2014.1.0.

Ensure the value is present in the list-type grain. Note: If the grain that is provided in name is not present on
the system, this new grain will be created with the corresponding provided value.
name  The grain name.
value  The value is present in the list type grain.
delimiter  A delimiter different from the default : can be provided.

New in version v2015.8.2.
The grain should be list type

```
roles:
  grains.list_present:
    - value: web
```

For multiple grains, the syntax looks like:

```
roles:
  grains.list_present:
    - value:
      - web
      - dev
```

`salt.states.grains.present(name, value, delimiter=':', force=False)`
Ensure that a grain is set

Changed in version v2015.8.2.
name  The grain name
value  The value to set on the grain
force  If force is True, the existing grain will be overwritten regardless of its existing or provided value type.
  Defaults to False

New in version v2015.8.2.
delimiter  A delimiter different from the default can be provided.

New in version v2015.8.2.
It is now capable to set a grain to a complex value (ie. lists and dicts) and supports nested grains as well.

If the grain does not yet exist, a new grain is set to the given value. For a nested grain, the necessary keys
are created if they don’t exist. If a given key is an existing value, it will be converted, but an existing value
different from the given key will fail the state.

If the grain with the given name exists, its value is updated to the new value unless its existing or provided value is complex (list or dict). Use `force: True` to overwrite.

```yaml
cheese:
  grains.present:
    - value: edam

nested_grain_with_complex_value:
  grains.present:
    - name: icinga:Apache SSL
    - value:  
      - command: check_https
      - params: -H localhost -p 443 -S

with,a,custom,delimiter:
  grains.present:
    - value: yay
    - delimiter: ',
```

---

### 21.19.103 salt.states.group

**Management of user groups**

The group module is used to create and manage group settings. Groups can be either present or absent. User/Group names can be passed to the `adduser`, `deluser`, and `members` parameters. `adduser` and `deluser` can be used together but not with `members`.

In Windows, if no domain is specified in the user or group name (i.e. `DOMAIN\username`) the module will assume a local user or group.

```yaml
cheese:
  group.present:
    - gid: 7648
    - system: True
    - addusers:
      - user1
      - users2
    - delusers:
      - foo

cheese:
  group.present:
    - gid: 7648
    - system: True
    - members:
      - foo
      - bar
      - user1
      - user2

salt.states.group.absent(name)

Ensure that the named group is absent.

**Parameters**

- **name (str)** - The name of the group to remove

**Example:**

```bash
salt.group.absent('mygroup')
```
# Removes the local group `db_admin`

db_admin:
  group.absent

salt.states.group.present(name, gid=None, system=False, addusers=None, delusers=None, members=None)

Ensure that a group is present

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The name of the group to manage
- **gid** (str) – The group id to assign to the named group; if left empty, then the next available group id will be assigned. Ignored on Windows
- **system** (bool) – Whether or not the named group is a system group. This is essentially the `-r` option of `groupadd`. Ignored on Windows
- **addusers** (list) – List of additional users to be added as a group members. Cannot conflict with names in delusers. Cannot be used in conjunction with members.
- **delusers** (list) – Ensure these user are removed from the group membership. Cannot conflict with names in addusers. Cannot be used in conjunction with members.
- **members** (list) – Replace existing group members with a list of new members. Cannot be used in conjunction with addusers or delusers.

Example:

```
# Adds DOMAIN\db_admins and Administrators to the local db_admin group
# Removes Users

db_admin:
  group.present:
    - addusers:
      - DOMAIN\db_admins
      - Administrators
    - delusers:
      - Users

# Ensures only DOMAIN\domain_admins and the local Administrator are # members of the local Administrators group. All other users are # removed
Administrators:
  group.present:
    - members:
      - DOMAIN\domain_admins
      - Administrator
```

21.19.104 salt.states.heat module

Management of Heat

New in version 2017.7.0.

```python
depends

    • heat Python module
```

**configuration** See `salt.modules.heat` for setup instructions.

The heat module is used to create, show, list and delete Heat stacks. Stack can be set as either absent or deploy.
**heat.deployed:**
- name:
- template: #Required
- environment:
  - params: {}  
  - poll: 5
  - rollback: False
  - timeout: 60

**heat.absent:**
- name:
- poll: 5

**mysql:**

- **heat.deployed:**
  - template: salt://templates/mysql.heat.yaml
  - params: image: Debian 7
  - rollback: True

New in version 2017.7.5,2018.3.1: The spelling mistake in parameter enviroment was corrected to environment. The misspelled version is still supported for backward compatibility, but will be removed in Salt Neon.

**salt.states.heat.absent**(*name*, *poll=5*, *timeout=60*, *profile=None*)
Ensure that the named stack is absent

- **name** The name of the stack to remove
- **poll** Poll(in sec.) and report events until stack complete
- **timeout** Stack creation timeout in minutes
- **profile** Profile to use

**salt.states.heat.deployed**(*name*, *template=None*, *environment=None*, *params=None*, *poll=5*, *rollback=False*, *timeout=60*, *update=False*, *profile=None*, **connection_args**)

Deploy stack with the specified properties

- **name** The name of the stack
- **template** File of template
- **environment** File of environment
- **params** Parameter dict used to create the stack
- **poll** Poll (in sec.) and report events until stack complete
- **rollback** Enable rollback on create failure
- **timeout** Stack creation timeout in minutes
- **profile** Profile to use

New in version 2017.7.5,2018.3.1: The spelling mistake in parameter enviroment was corrected to environment. The misspelled version is still supported for backward compatibility, but will be removed in Salt Neon.

### 21.19.105 salt.states.hg

**Interaction with Mercurial repositories**

Before using hg over ssh, make sure the remote host fingerprint already exists in ~/.ssh/known_hosts, and the remote host has this host’s public key.

```sh
https://bitbucket.org/example_user/example_repo:

hg.latest:
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.hg.latest

Make sure the repository is cloned to the given directory and is up to date

- **name**: Address of the remote repository as passed to "hg clone"
- **rev**: The remote branch, tag, or revision hash to clone/pull
- **target**: Target destination directory path on minion to clone into
- **clean**: Force a clean update with -C (Default: False)
- **user**: Name of the user performing repository management operations

New in version 0.17.0.

- **identity**: Private SSH key on the minion server for authentication (ssh://)
    New in version 2015.5.0.
- **force**: Force hg to clone into pre-existing directories (deletes contents)
- **opts**: Include additional arguments and options to the hg command line
- **update_head**: Should we update the head if new changes are found? Defaults to True

    New in version 2017.7.0.

21.19.106 salt.states.hipchat

Send a message to Hipchat

This state is useful for sending messages to Hipchat during state runs.

The property api_url is optional. By default will use the public HipChat API at https://api.hipchat.com

New in version 2015.5.0.

**hipchat-message**:

- **hipchat.send_message**:
    - **room_id**: 123456
    - **from_name**: SuperAdmin
    - **message**: 'This state was executed successfully.'
    - **api_url**: https://hipchat.myteam.com
    - **api_key**: peWcBiM0S9HzG15peWcBiM0S9HzG15
    - **api_version**: v1

The api key can be specified in the master or minion configuration like below:

**hipchat**:

- **api_key**: peWcBiM0S9HzG15peWcBiM0S9HzG15
- **api_version**: v1

salt.states.hipchat.send_message

Send a message to a Hipchat room.

**hipchat-message**:

- **hipchat.send_message**:
    - **room_id**: 123456
    - **from_name**: SuperAdmin

(continues on next page)
message: 'This state was executed successfully.'
api_url: https://hipchat.myteam.com
api_key: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
api_version: v1
message_color: green
notify: True

The following parameters are required:
- name The unique name for this event.
- room_id The room to send the message to. Can either be the ID or the name.
- from_name The name of that is to be shown in the "from" field. If not specified, defaults to.
- message The message that is to be sent to the Hipchat room.

The following parameters are optional:
- api_url The API URL to be used. If not specified here or in the configuration options of master or minion, will use the public HipChat API: https://api.hipchat.com
- api_key The api key for Hipchat to use for authentication, if not specified in the configuration options of master or minion.
- api_version The api version for Hipchat to use, if not specified in the configuration options of master or minion.
- message_color The color the Hipchat message should be displayed in. One of the following, default: yellow "yellow", "red", "green", "purple", "gray", or "random".
- notify Should a notification in the room be raised.

21.19.107 salt.states.host

Management of addresses and names in hosts file

The /etc/hosts file can be managed to contain definitions for specific hosts:

```
salt-master:
  host.present:
    - ip: 192.168.0.42
```

Or using the `names` directive, you can put several names for the same IP. (Do not try one name with space-separated values).

```
server1:
  host.present:
    - ip: 192.168.0.42
    - names:
      - server1
      - florida
```

Note: Changing the names in `host.present` does not cause an update to remove the old entry.
You can replace all existing names for a particular IP address:

```
127.0.0.1:
  host.only:
    - hostnames:
      - foo.example.com
      - foo
```

Or delete all existing names for an address:

```
203.0.113.25:
  host.only:
    - hostnames: []
```

call.states.host.absent(name, ip)

Ensure that the named host is absent

- **name** The host to remove
- **ip** The ip addr(s) of the host to remove

call.states.host.only(name, hostnames)

Ensure that only the given hostnames are associated with the given IP address.

- **name** The IP address to associate with the given hostnames.
- **hostnames** Either a single hostname or a list of hostnames to associate with the given IP address in the given order. Any other hostname associated with the IP address is removed. If no hostnames are specified, all hostnames associated with the given IP address are removed.

call.states.host.present(name, ip, clean=False)

Ensures that the named host is present with the given ip

- **name** The host to assign an ip to
- **ip** The ip addr(s) to apply to the host. Can be a single IP or a list of IP addresses.
- **clean** [False] Remove any entries which don’t match those configured in the ip option.

New in version 2018.3.4.


HTTP monitoring states

Perform an HTTP query and statefully return the result

New in version 2015.5.0.

call.states.http.query(name, match=match, match_type=match_type, status=status, wait_for=wait_for, **kwargs)

Perform an HTTP query and statefully return the result

Passes through all the parameters described in the **call.states.http.query function**:

- **name** The name of the query.
- **match** Specifies a pattern to look for in the return text. By default, this will perform a string comparison of looking for the value of match in the return text.
- **match_type** Specifies the type of pattern matching to use. Default is string, but can also be set to pcre to use regular expression matching if a more complex pattern matching is required.
Note: Despite the name of match_type for this argument, this setting actually uses Python’s re.search() function rather than Python’s re.match() function.

**status** The status code for a URL for which to be checked. Can be used instead of or in addition to the match setting.

If both match and status options are set, both settings will be checked. However, note that if only one option is True and the other is False, then False will be returned. If this case is reached, the comments in the return data will contain troubleshooting information.

For more information about the http.query state, refer to the [HTTP Tutorial](#).

```yaml
query_example:
  http.query:
    - name: 'http://example.com/
    - status: 200
```

salt.states.http.wait_for_successful_query(name, wait_for=300, **kwargs)

Like query but, repeat and wait until match/match_type or status is fulfilled. State returns result from last query state in case of success or if no successful query was made within wait_for timeout.

- **name** The name of the query.
- **wait_for** Total time to wait for requests that succeed.
- **request_interval** Optional interval to delay requests by N seconds to reduce the number of requests sent.

Note: All other arguments are passed to the http.query state.

---

# 21.19.109 salt.states.icinga2 module

## Icinga2 state

New in version 2017.7.0.

* depends

  - Icinga2 Python module

* configuration See [salt.modules.icinga2](#) for setup instructions.

The icinga2 module is used to execute commands. Its output may be stored in a file or in a grain.

```yaml
command_id:
  icinga2.generate_ticket
  - name: domain.tld
  - output: "/tmp/query_id.txt"
```

salt.states.icinga2.generate_cert(name)

Generate an icinga2 certificate and key on the client.

- **name** The domain name for which this certificate and key will be generated

salt.states.icinga2.generate_ticket(name, output=None, grain=None, key=None, overwrite=True)

Generate an icinga2 ticket on the master.

- **name** The domain name for which this ticket will be generated
- **output** grain: output in a grain other: the file to store results None: output to the result comment (default)
- **grain** grain to store the output (need output=grain)
**key:** the specified grain will be treated as a dictionary, the result of this state will be stored under the specified key.
**overwrite:** The file or grain will be overwritten if it already exists (default)

```python
salt.states.icinga2.node_setup(name, master, ticket)
```

Setup the icinga2 node.
- **name** The domain name for which this certificate will be saved
- **master** Icinga2 master node for which this certificate will be saved
- **ticket** Authentication ticket generated on icinga2 master

```python
salt.states.icinga2.request_cert(name, master, ticket, port='5665')
```

Request CA certificate from master icinga2 node.
- **name** The domain name for which this certificate will be saved
- **master** Icinga2 master node for which this certificate will be saved
- **ticket** Authentication ticket generated on icinga2 master
- **port** Icinga2 port, defaults to 5665

```python
salt.states.icinga2.save_cert(name, master)
```

Save the certificate on master icinga2 node.
- **name** The domain name for which this certificate will be saved
- **master** Icinga2 master node for which this certificate will be saved

### 21.19.110 salt.states.ifttt

**Trigger an event in IFTTT**

This state is useful for triggering events in IFTTT.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
ifttt: secret_key: bzMRb-KKIAaNOwKEEw792J7Eb-B3z7muhdhYbIjn4V6
```

```python
salt.states.ifttt.trigger_event(name, event, value1=None, value2=None, value3=None)
```

Trigger an event in IFTTT

```
ifttt: secret_key: bzMRb-KKIAaNOwKEEw792J7Eb-B3z7muhdhYbIjn4V6
salt.states.ifttt.trigger_event(name, event, value1=None, value2=None, value3=None)
```

The following parameters are required:
- **name** The unique name for this event.
- **event** The name of the event to trigger in IFTTT.

The following parameters are optional:
- **value1** One of the values that we can send to IFTTT.
- **value2** One of the values that we can send to IFTTT.
value3 One of the values that we can send to IFTT.

21.19.111 salt.states.incron

Management of incron, the inotify cron

The incron state module allows for user incrontabs to be cleanly managed.

Incron declarations require a number of parameters. The parameters needed to be declared: path, mask, and cmd. The user whose incrontab is to be edited also needs to be defined.

When making changes to an existing incron job, the path declaration is the unique factor, so if an existing cron that looks like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watch for modifications in /home/user:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>incron.present:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- user: root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- path: /home/user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- mask:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IN_MODIFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- cmd: 'echo &quot;$$ $@&quot;'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Is changed to this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watch for modifications and access in /home/user:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>incron.present:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- user: root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- path: /home/user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- mask:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IN_MODIFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IN_ACCESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- cmd: 'echo &quot;$$ $@&quot;'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then the existing cron will be updated, but if the cron command is changed, then a new cron job will be added to the user’s crontab.

New in version 0.17.0.

salt.states.incron.absent(name, path, mask, cmd, user='root')

Verifies that the specified incron job is absent for the specified user; only the name is matched when removing an incron job.

- name: Unique comment describing the entry
- path: The path that should be watched
- user: The name of the user who’s crontab needs to be modified, defaults to the root user
- mask: The mask of events that should be monitored for
- cmd: The cmd that should be executed

salt.states.incron.present(name, path, mask, cmd, user='root')

Verifies that the specified incron job is present for the specified user. For more advanced information about what exactly can be set in the cron timing parameters, check your incron system’s documentation. Most Unix-like systems’ incron documentation can be found via the incrontab man page: man 5 incrontab.

- name: Unique comment describing the entry
- path: The path that should be watched
- user: The name of the user who’s crontab needs to be modified, defaults to the root user
- mask: The mask of events that should be monitored for
- cmd: The cmd that should be executed
21.19.112  salt.states.influxdb08_database module

Management of Influxdb 0.8 databases

(compatible with InfluxDB version 0.5-0.8)

New in version 2014.7.0.

salt.states.influxdb08_database.absent(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

    Ensure that the named database is absent
    name  The name of the database to remove
    user  The user to connect as (must be able to remove the database)
    password  The password of the user
    host  The host to connect to
    port  The port to connect to

salt.states.influxdb08_database.present(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

    Ensure that the named database is present
    name  The name of the database to create
    user  The user to connect as (must be able to remove the database)
    password  The password of the user
    host  The host to connect to
    port  The port to connect to

21.19.113  salt.states.influxdb08_user module

Management of InfluxDB 0.8 users

(compatible with InfluxDB version 0.5-0.8)

New in version 2014.7.0.

salt.states.influxdb08_user.absent(name, database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

    Ensure that the named cluster admin or database user is absent.
    name  The name of the user to remove
    database  The database to remove the user from
    user  The user to connect as (must be able to remove the user)
    password  The password of the user
    host  The host to connect to
    port  The port to connect to

salt.states.influxdb08_user.present(name, passwd, database=None, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None)

    Ensure that the cluster admin or database user is present.
    name  The name of the user to manage
    passwd  The password of the user
    database  The database to create the user in
    user  The user to connect as (must be able to create the user)
    password  The password of the user
    host  The host to connect to
    port  The port to connect to
21.19.114 salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query module

Management of Influxdb continuous queries

New in version 2017.7.0.
(compatible with InfluxDB version 0.9+)

salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query.absent(name, database, **client_args)
    Ensure that given continuous query is absent.
    name  Name of the continuous query to remove.
    database  Name of the database that the continuous query was defined on.

salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query.present(name, database, query, resample_time=None, coverage_period=None, **client_args)
    Ensure that given continuous query is present.
    name  Name of the continuous query to create.
    database  Database to create continuous query on.
    query  The query content.
    resample_time  [None] Duration between continuous query resampling.
    coverage_period  [None] Duration specifying time period per sample.

21.19.115 salt.states.influxdb_database

Management of Influxdb databases

(compatible with InfluxDB version 0.9+)

salt.states.influxdb_database.absent(name, **client_args)
    Ensure that given database is absent.
    name  Name of the database to remove.

salt.states.influxdb_database.present(name, **client_args)
    Ensure that given database is present.
    name  Name of the database to create.

21.19.116 salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy module

Management of Influxdb retention policies

New in version 2017.7.0.
(compatible with InfluxDB version 0.9+)

salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy.absent(name, database, **client_args)
    Ensure that given retention policy is absent.
    name  Name of the retention policy to remove.
    database  Name of the database that the retention policy was defined on.

salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy.convert_duration(duration)
    Convert the a duration string into XXhYYmZZs format
    duration  Duration to convert
    Returns: duration_string  String representation of duration in XXhYYmZZs format
salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy.present(name, database, duration='7d', replication=1, default=False, **client_args)

Ensure that given retention policy is present.
name Name of the retention policy to create.
database Database to create retention policy on.

21.19.117 salt.states.influxdb_user

Management of InfluxDB users

(compatible with InfluxDB version 0.9+)
salt.states.influxdb_user.absent(name, **client_args)

Ensure that given user is absent.
name The name of the user to manage

salt.states.influxdb_user.present(name, passwd, admin=False, grants=None, **client_args)

Ensure that given user is present.
name Name of the user to manage
passwd Password of the user
admin [False] Whether the user should have cluster administration privileges or not.
grants Optional - Dict of database:privilege items associated with the user. Example:
grants:  foo_db: read bar_db: all
Example:

```
example user present in influxdb:
influxdb_user.present:
  - name: example
  - passwd: somepassword
  - admin: False
  - grants:
      foo_db: read
      bar_db: all
```

21.19.118 salt.states.infoblox_a

Infoblox A record management.

functions accept api_opts:

api_verifyssl: verify SSL [default to True or pillar value]  api_url: server to connect to [default to pillar value]  api_username: [default to pillar value]  api_password: [default to pillar value]
salt.states.infoblox_a.absent(name=None, ipv4addr=None, **api_opts)

Ensure infoblox A record is removed.
State example:

```
infoblox_a.absent:
  - name: example-ha-0.domain.com

infoblox_a.absent:
  - name:
    - 1ipv4addr: 127.0.23.23
```
salt.states.infoblox_a.present(name=None, ipv4addr=None, data=None, ensure_data=True, **api_opts)

Ensure infoblox A record.

When you wish to update a hostname ensure name is set to the hostname of the current record. You can give a new name in the data.name.

State example:

```yaml
infoblox_a.present:
  - name: example-ha-0.domain.com
  - data:
    name: example-ha-0.domain.com
    ipv4addr: 123.0.31.2
    view: Internal
```

21.19.119 salt.states.infoblox_cname

Infoblox CNAME management.

Functions accept api_opts:

- api_verifyssl: verify SSL [default to True or pillar value]
- api_url: server to connect to [default to pillar value]
- api_username: [default to pillar value]
- api_password: [default to pillar value]

salt.states.infoblox_cname.absent(name=None, canonical=None, **api_opts)

Ensure the CNAME with the given name or canonical name is removed.

salt.states.infoblox_cname.present(name=None, data=None, ensure_data=True, **api_opts)

Ensure the CNAME with the given data is present.

name CNAME of record
data raw CNAME api data see: https://INFOBLOX/wapidoc

State example:

```yaml
infoblox_cname.present:
  - name: example-ha-0.domain.com
  - data:
    name: example-ha-0.domain.com
    canonical: example.domain.com
    zone: example.com
    view: Internal
    comment: Example comment

infoblox_cname.present:
  - name: example-ha-0.domain.com
  - data:
    name: example-ha-0.domain.com
    canonical: example.domain.com
    zone: example.com
    view: Internal
    comment: Example comment
  - api_url: https://INFOBLOX/wapi/v1.2.1
  - api_username: username
  - api_password: passwd
```
21.19.120 salt.states.infoblox_host_record

Infoblox host record managment.

functions accept api_opts:

    api_verifyssl: verify SSL [default to True or pillar value]
    api_url: server to connect to [default to pillar value]
    api_username: [default to pillar value]
    api_password: [default to pillar value]

salt.states.infoblox_host_record.absent(name=None, ipv4addr=None, mac=None, **api_opts)

Ensure the host with the given Name ipv4addr or mac is removed.

State example:

```
infoblox_host_record.absent:
  - name: hostname.of.record.to.remove

infoblox_host_record.absent:
  - name:
    - ipv4addr: 192.168.0.1

infoblox_host_record.absent:
  - name:
    - mac: 12:02:12:31:23:43
```

salt.states.infoblox_host_record.present(name=None, data=None, ensure_data=True, **api_opts)

This will ensure that a host with the provided name exists. This will try to ensure that the state of the host matches the given data If the host is not found then one will be created.

When trying to update a hostname ensure name is set to the hostname of the current record. You can give a new name in the data.name.

Avoid race conditions, use func:nextavailableip:

- func:nextavailableip:network/10.0.0.0/8/default
- func:nextavailableip:10.0.0.0/8,externalconfigure_for_dns
- func:nextavailableip:10.0.0.3-10.0.0.10

State Example:

```
# this would update `original_hostname.example.ca` to changed `data`.
infoblox_host_record.present:
  - name: original_hostname.example.ca
  - data: {
    'hostname.example.ca': 'hostname.example.ca',
    'aliases': ['hostname.math.example.ca'],
    'extattrs': [{'Business Contact': {'value': 'EXAMPLE@example.ca'}}],
    'ipv4addr': True,
    'ipv4addr': {'configure_for_dhcp': True,
    'ipv4addr': 'func:nextavailableip:129.97.139.0/24',
    'mac': '00:50:56:84:6e:ae'],
    'ipv6addr': []
}
```

21.19.121 salt.states.infoblox_range

Infoblox host record managment.

functions accept api_opts:
api_verifyssl: verify SSL [default to True or pillar value]
api_url: server to connect to [default to pillar value]
api_username: [default to pillar value]
api_password: [default to pillar value]

salt.states.infoblox_range.absent(name=None, start_addr=None, end_addr=None, data=None, **api_opts)

Ensure the range is removed
Supplying the end of the range is optional.
State example:

```
infoblox_range.absent:
  - name: 'vlan10'
infoblox_range.absent:
  - name:
    - start_addr: 127.0.1.20
```

salt.states.infoblox_range.present(name=None, start_addr=None, end_addr=None, data=None, **api_opts)

Ensure range record is present.
infoblox_range.present: start_addr: '129.97.150.160', end_addr: '129.97.150.170',
Verbose state example:

```
infoblox_range.present:
  data: {
    'always_update_dns': False,
    'authority': False,
    'comment': 'range of IP addresses used for salt.. was used for ghost images deployment',
    'ddns_generate_hostname': True,
    'deny_all_clients': False,
    'deny_bootp': False,
    'disable': False,
    'email_list': [],
    'enable_ddns': False,
    'enable_dhcp_thresholds': False,
    'enable_email_warnings': False,
    'enable_ifmap_publishing': False,
    'enable_snmp_warnings': False,
    'end_addr': '129.97.150.169',
    'exclude': [],
    'extattrs': {},
    'fingerprint_filter_rules': [],
    'high_water_mark': 95,
    'high_water_mark_reset': 85,
    'ignore_dhcp_option_list_request': False,
    'lease_scavenge_time': -1,
    'logic_filter_rules': [],
    'low_water_mark': 0,
    'low_water_mark_reset': 10,
    'mac_filter_rules': [],
    'member': {'_struct': 'dhcpmember',
      'ipv4addr': '129.97.128.9',
      'name': 'cn-dhcp-mc.example.ca'},
    'ms_options': [],
    'nac_filter_rules': [],
    'name': 'ghost-range',
    'network': '129.97.150.0/24',
```

(continues on next page)
'network_view': 'default',
'option_filter_rules': [],
'options': [{'name': 'dhcp-lease-time',
  'num': 51,
  'use_option': False,
  'value': '43200',
  'vendor_class': 'DHCP'}],
'recycle_leases': True,
'relay_agent_filter_rules': [],
'server_association_type': 'MEMBER',
'start_addr': '129.97.150.160',
'update_dns_on_lease_renewal': False,
'use_authority': False,
'use_bootfile': False,
'use_bootserver': False,
'use_ddns_domainname': False,
'use_ddns_generateHostname': True,
'use_deny_bootp': False,
'use_email_list': False,
'use_enable_ddns': False,
'use_enable_dhcp_opt_request': False,
'use_lease_dhcp_opt_list_request': False,
'use_known_clients': False,
'use_nextserver': False,
'use_options': False,
'use_recycle_leases': False,
'use_unknown_clients': False,
'use_update_dns_on_lease_renewal': False
}

21.19.122 salt.states.ini_manage

Manage ini files

maintainer <akilesh1597@gmail.com>
maturity new
depends re
platform all
salt.states.ini_manage.options_absent(name, sections=None, separator='=')

```
/home/saltminion/api-paste.ini:
ini.options_absent:
  - separator: '='
  - sections:
    - test:
      - testkey
      - secondoption
    test1:
      - testkey1
```
options present in file and not specified in sections dict will be untouched
changes dict will contain the list of changes made

salt.states.ini_manage.options_present(name, sections=None, separator='=', strict=False)

```
/home/saltminion/api-paste.ini:
ini.options_present:
  - separator: '=
  - strict: True
  - sections:
    test:
      testkey: 'testval'
      secondoption: 'secondvalue'
    test1:
      testkey1: 'testval121'
```

options present in file and not specified in sections dict will be untouched, unless strict: True flag is used
changes dict will contain the list of changes made

salt.states.ini_manage.sections_absent(name, sections=None, separator='=')

```
/home/saltminion/api-paste.ini:
ini.sections_absent:
  - separator: '=
  - sections:
    - test
    - test1
```

options present in file and not specified in sections will be deleted changes dict will contain the sections that changed

salt.states.ini_manage.sections_present(name, sections=None, separator='=')

```
/home/saltminion/api-paste.ini:
ini.sections_present:
  - separator: '=
  - sections:
    - section_one
    - section_two
```

This will only create empty sections. To also create options, use options_present state
options present in file and not specified in sections will be deleted changes dict will contain the sections that changed

21.19.123 salt.states.ipmi

Manage IPMI devices over LAN

The following configuration defaults can be defined in the minion, master config or pillar:
**ipmi.config:**

- **api_host:** 127.0.0.1
- **api_user:** admin
- **api_pass:** apassword
- **api_port:** 623
- **api_kg:** None

Every call can override the config defaults:

```yaml
ensure myipmi system is set to network boot:
  ipmi.boot_device:
    - name: network
      api_host: myipmi.hostname.com
      api_user: root
      api_pass: apassword
      api_kg: None

ensure myipmi system is powered on:
  ipmi.power:
    - name: boot
      api_host: myipmi.hostname.com
      api_user: root
      api_pass: apassword
```

```python
salt.states.ipmi.boot_device(name='default', **kwargs)
Request power state change

name = default
  • network – Request network boot
  • hd – Boot from hard drive
  • safe – Boot from hard drive, requesting 'safe mode'
  • optical – boot from CD/DVD/BD drive
  • setup – Boot into setup utility
  • default – remove any IPMI directed boot device request

kwargs
  • api_host=localhost
  • api_user=admin
  • api_pass=
  • api_port=623
  • api_kg=None
```

```python
salt.states.ipmi.power(name='power_on', wait=300, **kwargs)
Request power state change

name
  Ensure power state one of:
  • power_on – system turn on
  • power_off – system turn off (without waiting for OS)
  • shutdown – request OS proper shutdown
  • reset – reset (without waiting for OS)
  • boot – If system is off, then ‘on’, else ‘reset’

wait wait X seconds for the job to complete before forcing. (defaults to 300 seconds)

kwargs
  • api_host=localhost
  • api_user=admin
  • api_pass=
  • api_port=623
  • api_kg=None
```
salt.states.ipmi.user_absent(name, channel=14, **kwargs)
    Remove user Delete all user (uid) records having the matching name.
    name  string name of user to delete
    channel  channel to remove user access from defaults to 14 for auto.
    kwargs
        • api_host=localhost
        • api_user=admin
        • api_pass=
        • api_port=623
        • api_kg=None

salt.states.ipmi.user_present(name, uid, password, channel=14, callback=False, link_auth=True, ipmi_msg=True, privilege_level='administrator', **kwargs)
    Ensure IPMI user and user privileges.
    name  name of user (limit 16 bytes)
    uid  user id number (1 to 7)
    password  user password (limit 16 bytes)
    channel  ipmi channel defaults to 14 for auto
    callback  User Restricted to Callback
        False = User Privilege Limit is determined by the User Privilege Limit parameter privilege_level, for both callback and non-callback connections.
        True = User Privilege Limit is determined by the privilege_level parameter for callback connections, but is restricted to Callback level for non-callback connections. Thus, a user can only initiate a Callback when they 'call in' to the BMC, but once the callback connection has been made, the user could potentially establish a session as an Operator.
    link_auth  User Link authentication True/False user name and password information will be used for link authentication, e.g. PPP CHAP) for the given channel. Link authentication itself is a global setting for the channel and is enabled/disabled via the serial/modem configuration parameters.
    ipmi_msg  User IPMI Messaging True/False user name and password information will be used for IPMI Messaging. In this case, 'IPMI Messaging' refers to the ability to execute generic IPMI commands that are not associated with a particular payload type. For example, if IPMI Messaging is disabled for a user, but that user is enabled for activating the SOL payload type, then IPMI commands associated with SOL and session management, such as Get SOL Configuration Parameters and Close Session are available, but generic IPMI commands such as Get SEL Time are unavailable.) ipmi_msg
    privilege_level
        • callback
        • user
        • operator
        • administrator
        • proprietary
        • no_access
    kwargs
        • api_host=localhost
        • api_user=admin
        • api_pass=
        • api_port=623
        • api_kg=None

21.19.124  salt.states.ipset

Management of ipsets

This is an ipset-specific module designed to manage IPSets for use in IPTables Firewalls.
setname:
  ipset.set_present:
    - set_type: bitmap:ip
    - range: 192.168.0.0/16
    - comment: True

setname:
  ipset.set_absent:
    - set_type: bitmap:ip
    - range: 192.168.0.0/16
    - comment: True

setname_entries:
  ipset.present:
    - set_name: setname
    - entry: 192.168.0.3
    - comment: Hello
    - require:
      - ipset: baz

setname_entries:
  ipset.present:
    - set_name: setname
    - entry:
      - 192.168.0.3
      - 192.168.1.3
    - comment: Hello
    - require:
      - ipset: baz

setname_entries:
  ipset.absent:
    - set_name: setname
    - entry:
      - 192.168.0.3
      - 192.168.1.3
    - comment: Hello
    - require:
      - ipset: baz

setname:
  ipset.flush:

salt.states.ipset.absent(name, entry=None, entries=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Remove a entry or entries from a chain
name A user-defined name to call this entry by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual entry.
family Network family, ipv4 or ipv6.
salt.states.ipset.flush(name, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Flush current ipset set
family Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6
salt.states.ipset.present(name, entry=None, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
New in version 2014.7.0.
Append an entry to a set

**name** A user-defined name to call this entry by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual entry.

**entry** A single entry to add to a set or a list of entries to add to a set

**family** Network family, ipv4 or ipv6.

```python
salt.states.ipset.set_absent(name, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

Verify the set is absent.

**family** Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

```python
salt.states.ipset.set_present(name, set_type, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

Verify the set exists.

**name** A user-defined set name.

**set_type** The type for the set.

**family** Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

## 21.19.125 salt.states.iptables

Management of iptables

This is an iptables-specific module designed to manage Linux firewalls. It is expected that this state module, and other system-specific firewall states, may at some point be deprecated in favor of a more generic firewall state.

```python
httpd:
  iptables.append:
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - protocol: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  iptables.append:
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match:
      - state
      - comment
    - comment: "Allow HTTP"
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - protocol: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  iptables.append:
    - table: filter
```

(continues on next page)
- chain: INPUT
- jump: ACCEPT
- match:
  - state
  - comment
- comment: "Allow HTTP"
- connstate: NEW
- source: '127.0.0.1'
- dport: 80
- protocol: tcp
- sport: 1025:65535
- save: True

.. Invert Rule

httpd:
  iptables.append:
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match:
      - state
      - comment
    - comment: "Allow HTTP"
    - connstate: NEW
    - source: '! 127.0.0.1'
    - dport: 80
    - protocol: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  iptables.append:
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match:
      - state
      - comment
    - comment: "Allow HTTP"
    - connstate: NEW
    - source: 'not 127.0.0.1'
    - dport: 80
    - protocol: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  iptables.append:
    - table: filter
    - family: ipv6
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - protocol: tcp
- **sport**: 1025:65535
- **save**: True

**httpd:**
- **iptables.append:**
  - **table**: filter
  - **family**: ipv4
  - **chain**: INPUT
  - **jump**: ACCEPT
  - **match**: state
  - **connstate**: NEW
  - **dports**:
    - 80
    - 443
  - **protocol**: tcp
  - **sport**: 1025:65535
  - **save**: True

**httpd:**
- **iptables.insert**:
  - **position**: 1
  - **table**: filter
  - **chain**: INPUT
  - **jump**: ACCEPT
  - **match**: state
  - **connstate**: NEW
  - **dport**: 80
  - **protocol**: tcp
  - **sport**: 1025:65535
  - **save**: True

**httpd:**
- **iptables.insert**:
  - **position**: 1
  - **table**: filter
  - **family**: ipv6
  - **chain**: INPUT
  - **jump**: ACCEPT
  - **match**: state
  - **connstate**: NEW
  - **dport**: 80
  - **protocol**: tcp
  - **sport**: 1025:65535
  - **save**: True

**httpd:**
- **iptables.delete**:
  - **table**: filter
  - **chain**: INPUT
  - **jump**: ACCEPT
  - **match**: state
  - **connstate**: NEW
  - **dport**: 80
  - **protocol**: tcp
  - **sport**: 1025:65535
  - **save**: True
httpd
iptables.delete:
- position: 1
- table: filter
- chain: INPUT
- jump: ACCEPT
- match: state
- connstate: NEW
- dport: 80
- protocol: tcp
- sport: 1025:65535
- save: True

httpd
iptables.delete:
- table: filter
- family: ipv6
- chain: INPUT
- jump: ACCEPT
- match: state
- connstate: NEW
- dport: 80
- protocol: tcp
- sport: 1025:65535
- save: True

default to accept:
iptables.set_policy:
- chain: INPUT
- policy: ACCEPT

Note: Whereas iptables will accept -p, --proto[co[l]] as synonyms of --protocol, if --proto appears in an iptables command after the appearance of -m policy, it is interpreted as the --proto option of the policy extension (see the iptables-extensions(8) man page).

Example rules for IPSec policy:

accept esp in:
iptables.append:
- table: filter
- chain: INPUT
- jump: ACCEPT
- source: 10.20.0.0/24
- destination: 10.18.0.0/24
- in-interface: eth0
- match: policy
- dir: in
- pol: ipsec
- reqid: 1
- proto: esp
accept esp forward in:
iptables.append:
- use:
- **iptables**: accept\_esp\_in
  - chain: FORWARD

**accept\_esp\_out**:  
  **iptables.append**:  
  - table: filter  
  - chain: OUTPUT  
  - jump: ACCEPT  
  - source: 10.10.0.0/24  
  - destination: 10.20.0.0/24  
  - out\_interface: eth0  
  - match: policy  
  - dir: out  
  - pol: ipsec  
  - reqid: 1  
  - proto: esp

**accept\_esp\_forward\_out**:  
  **iptables.append**:  
  - use:  
    - iptables: accept\_esp\_out  
  - chain: FORWARD

**Note**: Various functions of the `iptables` module use the `--check` option. If the version of `iptables` on the target system does not include this option, an alternate version of this check will be performed using the output of `iptables-save`. This may have unintended consequences on legacy releases of `iptables`.

**salt.states.iptables.append**(*name*, *table*='filter', *family*='ipv4', **kwargs)
New in version 0.17.0.

Add a rule to the end of the specified chain.

**name** A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.

**table** The table that owns the chain which should be modified

**family** Network family, ipv4 or ipv6.

All other arguments are passed in with the same name as the long option that would normally be used for `iptables`, with one exception: `--state` is specified as `connstate` instead of `state` (not to be confused with `ctstate`).

Jump options that doesn’t take arguments should be passed in with an empty string.

**salt.states.iptables.chain_absent**(*name*, *table*='filter', *family*='ipv4')
New in version 2014.1.0.

Verify the chain is absent.

**table** The table to remove the chain from

**family** Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

**salt.states.iptables.chain_present**(*name*, *table*='filter', *family*='ipv4')
New in version 2014.1.0.

Verify the chain is exist.

**name** A user-defined chain name.

**table** The table to own the chain.

**family** Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

**salt.states.iptables.delete**(*name*, *table*='filter', *family*='ipv4', **kwargs)
New in version 2014.1.0.

`salt.states.iptables.flush(name, table='filter', family='ipv4', **kwargs)`

Flush current iptables state

- **name**: A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.
- **table**: The table that owns the chain that should be modified
- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

All other arguments are passed in with the same name as the long option that would normally be used for iptables, with one exception: `--state` is specified as `connstate` instead of `state` (not to be confused with `ctstate`).

Jump options that don’t take arguments should be passed in with an empty string.

`salt.states.iptables.insert(name, table='filter', family='ipv4', **kwargs)`

Insert a rule into a chain

- **name**: A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.
- **table**: The table that owns the chain that should be modified
- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6
- **position**: The numerical representation of where the rule should be inserted into the chain. Note that `-1` is not a supported position value.

All other arguments are passed in with the same name as the long option that would normally be used for iptables, with one exception: `--state` is specified as `connstate` instead of `state` (not to be confused with `ctstate`).

Jump options that don’t take arguments should be passed in with an empty string.

`salt.states.iptables.mod_aggregate(low, chunks, running)`

The mod_aggregate function which looks up all rules in the available low chunks and merges them into a single rules ref in the present low data

`salt.states.iptables.set_policy(name, table='filter', family='ipv4', **kwargs)`

Sets the default policy for iptables firewall tables

- **name**: A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.
- **table**: The table that owns the chain that should be modified
- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6
- **policy**: The requested table policy

21.19.126 salt.states.jboss7

Manage JBoss 7 Application Server via CLI interface

New in version 2015.5.0.

This state uses the jboss-cli.sh script from a JBoss or Wildfly installation and parses its output to determine the execution result.

In order to run each state, a jboss_config dictionary with the following properties must be passed:
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

```
jboss:
cli_path: '/opt/jboss/jboss-7.0/bin/jboss-cli.sh'
controller: 10.11.12.13:9999
cli_user: 'jbossadm'
cli_password: 'jbossadm'
```

If the controller doesn’t require a password, then the cli_user and cli_password parameters are optional. Since same dictionary with configuration will be used in all the states, it may be more convenient to move JBoss configuration and other properties to the pillar.

Example of application deployment from local filesystem:

```
application_deployed:
  jboss7.deployed:
    - salt_source:
      target_file: '/tmp/webapp.war'
    - jboss_config: {{ pillar['jboss'] }}
```

For the sake of brevity, examples for each state assume that jboss_config is contained in the pillar.

```python
salt.states.jboss7.bindings_exist(name, jboss_config, bindings, profile=None)
Ensures that given JNDI binding are present on the server. If a binding doesn’t exist on the server it will be created. If it already exists its value will be changed.

  jboss_config: Dict with connection properties (see state description)
  bindings: Dict with bindings to set.
  profile: The profile name (domain mode only)
```

Example:

```python
jndi_entries_created:
  jboss7.bindings_exist:
    - bindings:
      'java:global/sampleapp/environment': 'DEV'
      'java:global/sampleapp/configurationFile': '/var/opt/sampleapp/config.
      properties'
    - jboss_config: {{ pillar['jboss'] }}
```

```python
salt.states.jboss7.datasource_exists(name, jboss_config, datasource_properties, recreate=False, profile=None)
Ensures that a datasource with given properties exist on the jboss instance. If datasource doesn’t exist, it is created, otherwise only the properties that are different will be updated.

  name: Datasource property name
  jboss_config: Dict with connection properties (see state description)
  datasource_properties: Dict with datasource properties
  recreate: [False] If set to True and datasource exists it will be removed and created again. However, if there are deployments that depend on the datasource, it will not me possible to remove it.
  profile: [None] The profile name for this datasource (domain mode only)
```

Example:

```python
sampleDS:
  jboss7.datasource_exists:
    - recreate: False
    - datasource_properties:
      driver-name: mysql
      connection-url: 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/sampleDatabase'
      jndi-name: 'java:jboss/datasources/sampleDS'
      user-name: sampleuser
```

(continues on next page)
```yaml
password: secret
min-pool-size: 3
use-java-context: True
- jboss_config: {{ pillar['jboss'] }}
- profile: full-ha
```

**salt.states.jboss7.deployed(name, jboss_config, salt_source=none)**

Ensures that the given application is deployed on server.

- **jboss_config**: Dict with connection properties (see state description)
- **salt_source**: How to find the artifact to be deployed.
- **target_file**: Where to look in the minion’s file system for the artifact to be deployed (e.g. '/tmp/application-web-0.39.war'). When source is specified, also specifies where to save the retrieved file.
- **source**: (optional) File on salt master (e.g. salt://application-web-0.39.war). If absent, no files will be retrieved and the artifact in target_file will be used for the deployment.
- **undeploy**: (optional) Regular expression to match against existing deployments. When present, if there is a deployment that matches the regular expression, it will be undeployed before the new artifact is deployed.

**Examples:**

Deployment of a file from minion’s local file system:

```yaml
application_deployed:
  jboss7.deployed:
    - salt_source: '/tmp/webapp.war'
    - jboss_config: {{ pillar['jboss'] }}
```

It is assumed that /tmp/webapp.war was made available by some other means. No applications will be undeployed; if an existing deployment that shares that name exists, then it will be replaced with the updated version.

Deployment of a file from the Salt master’s file system:

```yaml
application_deployed:
  jboss7.deployed:
    - source: salt://application-web-0.39.war
      target_file: '/tmp/application-web-0.39.war'
      undeploy: 'application-web-.*'
    - jboss_config: {{ pillar['jboss'] }}
```

Here, application-web-0.39.war file is downloaded from Salt file system to /tmp/application-web-0.39.war file on minion. Existing deployments are checked if any of them matches 'application-web-.*' regular expression, and if so then it is undeployed before deploying the application. This is useful to automate deployment of new application versions.

If the source parameter of salt_source is specified, it can use any protocol that the file states use. This includes not only downloading from the master but also HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, Amazon S3, and OpenStack Swift.

**salt.states.jboss7.reloaded(name, jboss_config, timeout=60, interval=5)**

Reloads configuration of jboss server.

- **jboss_config**: Dict with connection properties (see state description)
- **timeout**: Time to wait until jboss is back in running state. Default timeout is 60s.
- **interval**: Interval between state checks. Default interval is 5s. Decreasing the interval may slightly decrease
waiting time but be aware that every status check is a call to jboss-cli which is a java process. If interval is smaller than process cleanup time it may easily lead to excessive resource consumption.

This step performs the following operations:
• Ensures that server is in running or reload-required state (by reading server-state attribute)
• Reloads configuration
• Waits for server to reload and be in running state

Example:

```python
configuration_reloaded:
    jboss7.reloaded:
        - jboss_config: {{ pillar['jboss'] }}
```

### 21.19.127 salt.states.jenkins module

Management of Jenkins

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.jenkins.absent(name, **kwargs)

Ensure the job is absent from the Jenkins configured jobs

name The name of the Jenkins job to remove

salt.states.jenkins.present(name, config=None, **kwargs)

Ensure the job is present in the Jenkins configured jobs

name The unique name for the Jenkins job

config The Salt URL for the file to use for configuring the job

### 21.19.128 salt.states.junos module

State modules to interact with Junos devices.

maturity new

dependencies junos-eznc, jxmlease

Note: Those who wish to use junos-eznc (PyEZ) version >= 2.1.0, must use the latest salt code from github until the next release.

Refer to junos for information on connecting to junos proxy.

salt.states.junos.cli(name, **kwargs)

Executes the CLI commands and reuturns the text output.

```python
show version:
    junos:
        - cli
        - format: xml
```

Parameters

- **Required** –
  - command: The command that need to be executed on Junos CLI (default = None)
- **Optional** –
- **kwargs: Keyworded arguments which can be provided like-
  - format: Format in which to get the CLI output. (text or xml, default = 'text')
  - timeout: Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used for commands which take a while to execute. (default = 30 seconds)
  - dest: The destination file where the CLI output can be stored. (default = None)

**salt.states.junos.commit**(name, **kwargs)**

Commits the changes loaded into the candidate configuration.

```python
commits the changes:
  junos:
  - commit
  - confirm: 10
```

**Parameters Optional** –
- **kwargs: Keyworded arguments which can be provided like-
  - timeout: Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used for commands which take a while to execute. (default = 30 seconds)
  - comment: Provide a comment to the commit. (default = None)
  - confirm: Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rollbacked in the given time unless the commit is confirmed.
  - sync: On dual control plane systems, requests that the candidate configuration on one control plane be copied to the other control plane, checked for correct syntax, and committed on both Routing Engines. (default = False)
  - force_sync: On dual control plane systems, force the candidate configuration on one control plane to be copied to the other control plane.
  - full: When set to True requires all the daemons to check and evaluate the new configuration.
  - detail: When true return commit detail.

**salt.states.junos.commit_check**(name)**

Perform a commit check on the configuration.

```python
perform commit check:
  junos.commit_check
```

**salt.states.junos.diff**(name, d_id)**

Gets the difference between the candidate and the current configuration.

```python
get the diff:
  junos:
  - diff
  - id: 10
```

**Parameters Optional** –
- id: The rollback id value [0-49]. (default = 0)

**salt.states.junos.file_copy**(name, dest=None, **kwargs)**

Copies the file from the local device to the junos device.

```python
/home/m2/info.txt:
  junos:
  (continues on next page)
```
- `src`: The source path where the file is kept.
- `dest`: The destination path where the file will be copied.

**salt.states.junos.install_config(name, **kwargs)**

Loads and commits the configuration provided.

```python
Install the mentioned config:
  junos:
    - install_config
      - path: salt://configs/interface.set
      - timeout: 100
      - diffs_file: /var/log/diff
```

```python
Install the mentioned config:
  junos:
    - install_config
      - template_path: salt://configs/interface.set
      - timeout: 100
      - template_vars:
          interface_name: lo0
          description: Creating interface via SaltStack.
```

- `name`: Path where the configuration/template file is present. If the file has a `.conf` extension, the content is treated as text format. If the file has a `.xml` extension, the content is treated as XML format. If the file has a `.set` extension, the content is treated as Junos OS set commands.
- `template_vars`: The dictionary of data for the Jinja variables present in the Jinja template.
- `timeout`: [30] Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used for commands which take a while to execute.
- `overwrite`: [False] Set to True if you want this file to completely replace the configuration file.
- `replace`: [False] Specify whether the configuration file uses "replace:" statements. Only those statements under the 'replace' tag will be changed.
- `comment`: Provide a comment to the commit. (default = None)
- `confirm`: Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option is specified, the commit will be rolled back in the given time unless the commit is confirmed.
- `diffs_file`: Path to the file where the diff (difference in old configuration and the committed configuration) will be stored.

**Note:** The file will be stored on the proxy minion. To push the files to the master use `cp.push`.

**salt.states.junos.install_os(name, **kwargs)**

Installs the given image on the device. After the installation is complete the device is rebooted, if reboot=True is given as a keyworded argument.

```python
salt://images/junos_image.tgz:
  junos:
    - install_os
    - timeout: 100
    - reboot: True
```

**Parameters**
**Required** –
- **path**: Path where the image file is present on the proxy minion.

**Optional** –
- **kwargs**: keyworded arguments to be given such as `timeout`, `reboot` etc
  + **timeout**: Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used to RPCs which take a while to execute. (default = 30 seconds)
  + **reboot**: Whether to reboot after installation (default = False)
  + **no_copy**: When True the software package will not be SCP’d to the device. (default = False)

```python
salt.states.junos.load(name, **kwargs)
```
 Loads the configuration provided onto the junos device.

```python
Install the mentioned config:
  junos:
    - load
    - path: salt//configs/interface.set
```

```python
Install the mentioned config:
  junos:
    - load
    - template_path: salt//configs/interface.set
    - template_vars:
      - interface_name: lo0
      - description: Creating interface via SaltStack.
```

- **name**: Path where the configuration/template file is present. If the file has a `*.conf` extension, the content is treated as text format. If the file has a `*.xml` extension, the content is treated as XML format. If the file has a `*.set` extension, the content is treated as Junos OS set commands.
- **overwrite** [False] Set to True if you want this file is to completely replace the configuration file.
- **replace** [False] Specify whether the configuration file uses "replace:" statements. Only those statements under the ‘replace’ tag will be changed.
- **format**: Determines the format of the contents.
- **update** [False] Compare a complete loaded configuration against the candidate configuration. For each hierarchy level or configuration object that is different in the two configurations, the version in the loaded configuration replaces the version in the candidate configuration. When the configuration is later committed, only system processes that are affected by the changed configuration elements parse the new configuration. This action is supported from PyEZ 2.1 (default = False)
- **template_vars**: Variables to be passed into the template processing engine in addition to those present in __pillar__, __opts__, __grains__, etc. You may reference these variables in your template like so: {{ template_vars["var_name"] }}

```python
salt.states.junos.lock(name)
```
 Attempts an exclusive lock on the candidate configuration. This is a non-blocking call.

**Note**: Any user who wishes to use lock, must necessarily unlock the configuration too. Ensure **unlock** is called in the same orchestration run in which the lock is called.

```python
lock the config:
  junos.lock
```

```python
salt.states.junos.rollback(name, id, **kwargs)
```
 Rollbacks the committed changes.
rollback the changes:
  junos:
    - rollback
    - id: 5

Parameters  
Optional –  
  - id: The rollback id value [0-49]. (default = 0)  
  - kwargs: Keyworded arguments which can be provided like-
    - timeout: Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used for commands which
      take a while to execute. (default = 30 seconds)
    - comment: Provide a comment to the commit. (default = None)
    - confirm: Provide time in minutes for commit confirmation. If this option
      is specified, the commit will be rollbacked in the given time unless the
      commit is confirmed.
    - diffs_file: Path to the file where any diffs will be written. (default = None)

salt.states.junos.rpc(name, dest=None, format='xml', args=None, **kwargs)

Executes the given rpc. The returned data can be stored in a file by specifying the destination path with dest
as an argument

get-interface-information:
  junos:
    - rpc
    - dest: /home/user/rpc.log
    - interface_name: lo0

Parameters  
Required –  
  - cmd: The rpc to be executed. (default = None)

Optional –  
  - dest: Destination file where the rpc output is stored. (default = None) Note that
    the file will be stored on the proxy minion. To push the files to the master use
    the salt's following execution module: cp.push
  - format: The format in which the rpc reply must be stored in file specified in the
    dest (used only when dest is specified) (default = xml)
  - kwargs: keyworded arguments taken by rpc call like-
    - timeout: Set NETCONF RPC timeout. Can be used for commands which
      take a while to execute. (default= 30 seconds)
    - filter: Only to be used with 'get-config' rpc to get specific configuration.
    - terse: Amount of information you want.
    - interface_name: Name of the interface whose information you
      want.

salt.states.junos.set_hostname(name, **kwargs)

Changes the hostname of the device.

device_name:
  junos:
    - set_hostname
    - comment: "Host-name set via saltstack."

Parameters  
Required –  
  - hostname: The name to be set. (default = None)

Optional –  

salt.states.junos.shutdown(name, **kwargs)

Shuts down the device.

```shut the device:
  junos:
    - shutdown
    - in_min: 10```

Parameters Optional:
- **kwargs:
  - reboot: Whether to reboot instead of shutdown. (default=False)
  - at: Specify time for reboot. (To be used only if reboot=yes)
  - in_min: Specify delay in minutes for shutdown

salt.states.junos.unlock(name)

Unlocks the candidate configuration.

```unlock the config:
  junos.unlock```

salt.states.junos.zeroize(name)

Resets the device to default factory settings.

```reset my device:
  junos.zeroize```

name: can be anything

21.19.129 salt.states.kapacitor module

Kapacitor state module.

configuration This module accepts connection configuration details either as parameters or as configuration settings in /etc/salt/minion on the relevant minions:

```
kapacitor.unsafe_ssl: 'false'
kapacitor.protocol: 'http'
kapacitor.host: 'localhost'
kapacitor.port: 9092
```

This data can also be passed into pillar. Options passed into opts will overwrite options passed into pillar.

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.states.kapacitor.task_absent(name)

Ensure that a task is absent from Kapacitor.

name Name of the task.
salt.states.kapacitor.task_present(name, tick_script, task_type='stream', database=None, retention_policy='default', enable=True, dbbps=None)

Ensure that a task is present and up-to-date in Kapacitor.

- name: Name of the task.
- tick_script: Path to the TICK script for the task. Can be a salt:// source.
- task_type: Task type. Defaults to 'stream'
- dbbps: A list of databases and retention policies in "dbname"."rpname" format to fetch data from. For backward compatibility, the value of 'database' and 'retention_policy' will be merged as part of dbbps.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- database: Which database to fetch data from. Defaults to None, which will use the default database in InfluxDB.
- retention_policy: Which retention policy to fetch data from. Defaults to 'default'.
- enable: Whether to enable the task or not. Defaults to True.

21.19.130 salt.states.kernelpkg

Manage kernel packages and active kernel version

Example state to install the latest kernel from package repositories:

```
install-latest-kernel:
    kernel.latest_installed: []
```

Example state to boot the system if a new kernel has been installed:

```
boot-latest-kernel:
    kernel.latest_active:
        - at_time: 1
```

Example state chaining the install and reboot operations:

```
install-latest-kernel:
    kernel.latest_installed: []

boot-latest-kernel:
    kernel.latest_active:
        - at_time: 1
        - onchanges:
            - kernel: install-latest-kernel
```

Chaining can also be achieved using wait/listen requisites:

```
install-latest-kernel:
    kernel.latest_installed: []

boot-latest-kernel:
    kernel.latest_wait:
        - at_time: 1
        - listen:
            - kernel: install-latest-kernel
```

salt.states.kernelpkg.latest_active(name, at_time=None, **kwargs)

Initiate a reboot if the running kernel is not the latest one installed.

**Note:** This state does not install any patches. It only compares the running kernel version number to other kernel versions also installed in the system. If the running version is not the latest one installed, this state will
reboot the system.

See `kernelpkg.upgrade` and `latest_installed()` for ways to install new kernel packages.

This module does not attempt to understand or manage boot loader configurations it is possible to have a new kernel installed, but a boot loader configuration that will never activate it. For this reason, it would not be advisable to schedule this state to run automatically.

Because this state function may cause the system to reboot, it may be preferable to move it to the very end of the state run. See `latest_wait()` for a waitable state that can be called with the `listen` requisite.

**name**  Arbitrary name for the state. Does not affect behavior.

**at_time**  The wait time in minutes before the system will be rebooted.

```python
salt.states.kernelpkg.latest_installed(name, **kwargs)
```

Ensure that the latest version of the kernel available in the repositories is installed.

**Note:**  This state only installs the kernel, but does not activate it. The new kernel should become active at the next reboot. See `kernelpkg.needs_reboot` for details on how to detect this condition, and `latest_active()` to initiate a reboot when needed.

**name**  Arbitrary name for the state. Does not affect behavior.

```python
salt.states.kernelpkg.latest_wait(name, at_time=None, **kwargs)
```

Initiate a reboot if the running kernel is not the latest one installed. This is the waitable version of `latest_active()` and will not take any action unless triggered by a watch or listen requisite.

**Note:**  Because this state function may cause the system to reboot, it may be preferable to move it to the very end of the state run using `listen` or `listen_in` requisites.

```yaml
system-up-to-date:
  pkg.uptodate:
    - refresh: true

boot-latest-kernel:
  kernelpkg.latest_wait:
    - at_time: 1
    - listen:
      - pkg: system-up-to-date
```

**name**  Arbitrary name for the state. Does not affect behavior.

**at_time**  The wait time in minutes before the system will be rebooted.

```python
salt.states.kernelpkg.mod_watch(name, sfun, **kwargs)
```

Execute a kernelpkg state based on a watch or listen call

### 21.19.131  `salt.states.keyboard`

Management of keyboard layouts

The keyboard layout can be managed for the system:

```text
us:
  keyboard.system
```
Or it can be managed for XOrg:

```yaml
us:
  keyboard.xorg
```

```yaml
salt.states.keyboard.system(name)
Set the keyboard layout for the system
  name The keyboard layout to use

salt.states.keyboard.xorg(name)
Set the keyboard layout for XOrg
  layout The keyboard layout to use
```

### 21.19.132 salt.states.keystone

Management of Keystone users

#### depends

- keystoneclient Python module

#### configuration

See `salt.modules.keystone` for setup instructions.

```
Keystone tenants:
  keystone.tenant_present:
    - names:
      - admin
      - demo
      - service

Keystone roles:
  keystone.role_present:
    - names:
      - admin
      - Member

admin:
  keystone.user_present:
    - password: R00T_4CC3SS
    - email: admin@domain.com
    - roles:
      admin: # tenants
        - admin # roles
      service:
        - admin
        - Member
      - require:
        - keystone: Keystone tenants
        - keystone: Keystone roles

nova:
  keystone.user_present:
    - password: 'Sup3rn0v4'
    - email: nova@domain.com
    - tenant: service
    - roles:
      service:
```

(continues on next page)
- admin
  - require:
    - keystone: Keystone tenants
    - keystone: Keystone roles

demo:
  keystone.user_present:
    - password: 'd3m0n$trati0n'
    - email: demo@domain.com
    - tenant: demo
    - roles:
      demo:
        - Member
    - require:
      - keystone: Keystone tenants
      - keystone: Keystone roles

nova service:
  keystone.service_present:
    - name: nova
    - service_type: compute
    - description: OpenStack Compute Service

salt.states.keystone.endpoint_absent(name, region=None, profile=None, interface=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the endpoint for a service doesn’t exist in Keystone catalog

name The name of the service whose endpoints should not exist
region (optional) The region of the endpoint. Defaults to RegionOne.
interface The interface type, which describes the visibility of the endpoint. (for V3 API)

salt.states.keystone.endpoint_present(name, publicurl=None, internalurl=None, adminurl=None, region=None, profile=None, url=None, interface=None, **connection_args)

Ensure the specified endpoints exists for service

name The Service name
publicurl The public url of service endpoint (for V2 API)
internalurl The internal url of service endpoint (for V2 API)
adminurl The admin url of the service endpoint (for V2 API)
region The region of the endpoint
url The endpoint URL (for V3 API)
interface The interface type, which describes the visibility of the endpoint. (for V3 API)

salt.states.keystone.project_absent(name, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the keystone project is absent. Alias for tenant_absent from V2 API to fulfill V3 API naming convention.

New in version 2016.11.0.
name The name of the project that should not exist

delete_nova:
  keystone.project_absent:
    - name: nova

salt.states.keystone.project_present(name, description=None, enabled=True, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensures that the keystone project exists Alias for tenant_present from V2 API to fulfill V3 API naming convention.
New in version 2016.11.0.

name  The name of the project to manage

description  The description to use for this project

enabled  Availability state for this project

```yaml
[72x748]Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

 nova:
   keystone.project_present:
      - enabled: True
      - description: 'Nova Compute Service'
```

salt.states.keystone.role_absent(name, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the keystone role is absent.

name  The name of the role that should not exist

salt.states.keystone.role_present(name, profile=None, **connection_args)

' Ensures that the keystone role exists

name  The name of the role that should be present

salt.states.keystone.service_absent(name, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the service doesn’t exist in Keystone catalog

name  The name of the service that should not exist

salt.states.keystone.service_present(name, service_type, description=None, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensure service present in Keystone catalog

name  The name of the service

service_type  The type of Openstack Service

description (optional)  Description of the service

salt.states.keystone.tenant_absent(name, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the keystone tenant is absent.

name  The name of the tenant that should not exist

salt.states.keystone.tenant_present(name, description=None, enabled=True, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensures that the keystone tenant exists

name  The name of the tenant to manage

description  The description to use for this tenant

enabled  Availability state for this tenant

salt.states.keystone.user_absent(name, profile=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the keystone user is absent.

name  The name of the user that should not exist

salt.states.keystone.user_present(name, password, email, tenant=None, enabled=True, roles=None, profile=None, password_reset=True, project=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the keystone user is present with the specified properties.

name  The name of the user to manage

password  The password to use for this user

password_reset  Whether or not to reset password after initial set. Defaults to True.

e-mail  The email address for this user

tenant  The tenant (name) for this user

Note:  If the user already exists and a different password was set for the user than the one specified here, the password for the user will be updated. Please set the password_reset option to False if this is not the desired behavior.
**project** The project (name) for this user (overrides tenant in api v3)

**enabled** Availability state for this user

**roles** The roles the user should have under given tenants. Passed as a dictionary mapping tenant names to a list of roles in this tenant, i.e.:

```yaml
roles:
  admin:  # tenant
    - admin  # role
  service:
    - admin
    - Member
```

### 21.19.133 salt.states.keystone_domain

Management of OpenStack Keystone Domains

New in version 2018.3.0.

**depends** shade

**configuration** see `salt.modules.keystoneng` for setup instructions

#### Example States

```yaml
create domain:
  keystone_domain.present:
    - name: domain1

create domain with optional params:
  keystone_domain.present:
    - name: domain1
    - enabled: False
    - description: 'my domain'

delete domain:
  keystone_domain.absent:
    - name: domain1
```

**salt.states.keystone_domain.absent**(name, auth=None)

Ensure domain does not exist

- `name` Name of the domain

**salt.states.keystone_domain.present**(name, auth=None, **kwargs)

Ensure domain exists and is up-to-date

- `name` Name of the domain
- `enabled` Boolean to control if domain is enabled
- `description` An arbitrary description of the domain

### 21.19.134 salt.states.keystone_endpoint

Management of OpenStack Keystone Endpoints

New in version 2018.3.0.

**depends** shade
configuration see `salt.modules.keystoneng` for setup instructions

Example States

```yaml
create endpoint:
  keystone_endpoint.present:
    - name: public
    - url: https://example.org:9292
    - region: RegionOne
    - service_name: glance

destroy endpoint:
  keystone_endpoint.absent:
    - name: public
    - url: https://example.org:9292
    - region: RegionOne
    - service_name: glance

create multiple endpoints:
  keystone_endpoint.absent:
    - names:
        - public
        - admin
        - internal
    - url: https://example.org:9292
    - region: RegionOne
    - service_name: glance
```

```python
salt.states.keystone_endpoint.absent(name, service_name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure an endpoint does not exists
name Interface name
url URL of the endpoint
service_name Service name or ID
region The region name to assign the endpoint
```

```python
salt.states.keystone_endpoint.present(name, service_name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure an endpoint exists and is up-to-date
name Interface name
url URL of the endpoint
service_name Service name or ID
region The region name to assign the endpoint
enabled Boolean to control if endpoint is enabled
```

21.19.135 `salt.states.keystone_group`

Management of OpenStack Keystone Groups

New in version 2018.3.0.

```yaml
depends shade
```

configuration see `salt.modules.keystoneng` for setup instructions

Example States

```yaml
create group:
  keystone_group.present:
```
delete group:
    keystone_group.absent:
      - name: group1

create group with optional params:
keystone_group.present:
  - name: group1
  - domain: domain1
  - description: 'my group'

```
salt.states.keystone_group.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
    Ensure group does not exist
    name  Name of the group
    domain  The name or id of the domain
	salt.states.keystone_group.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
    Ensure an group exists and is up-to-date
    name  Name of the group
    domain  The name or id of the domain
    description  An arbitrary description of the group
```

21.19.136  salt.states.keystone_project

Management of OpenStack Keystone Projects

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends  shade

configuration  see salt.modules.keystoneng for setup instructions

Example States

```
create project:
    keystone_project.present:
      - name: project1

delete project:
    keystone_project.absent:
      - name: project1

create project with optional params:
    keystone_project.present:
      - name: project1
      - domain: domain1
      - enabled: False
      - description: 'my project'

salt.states.keystone_project.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
    Ensure a project does not exists
    name  Name of the project
    domain  The name or id of the domain
```
salt.states.keystone_project.

```
present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
```

Ensure a project exists and is up-to-date

- **name**  Name of the project
- **domain**  The name or id of the domain
- **description**  An arbitrary description of the project

**21.19.137  salt.states.keystone_role**

Management of OpenStack Keystone Roles

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **depends**  shade

  configuration  see `salt.modules.keystoneng` for setup instructions

Example States

```
create role:
  keystone_role.present:
    - name: role1

delete role:
  keystone_role.absent:
    - name: role1

create role with optional params:
  keystone_role.present:
    - name: role1
    - description: 'my group'
```

salt.states.keystone_role.

```
absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
```

Ensure role does not exist

- **name**  Name of the role

salt.states.keystone_role.

```
present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
```

Ensure an role exists

- **name**  Name of the role
- **description**  An arbitrary description of the role

**21.19.138  salt.states.keystone_role_grant**

Management of OpenStack Keystone Role Grants

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **depends**  shade

  configuration  see `salt.modules.keystoneng` for setup instructions

Example States

```
create group:
  keystone_group.present:
    - name: group1
```
delete group:
keystone_group.absent:
  - name: group1

create group with optional params:
keystone_group.present:
  - name: group1
  - domain: domain1
  - description: 'my group'

salt.states.keystone_role_grant.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
salt.states.keystone_role_grant.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)

21.19.139 salt.states.keystone_service

Management of OpenStack Keystone Services

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends shade

configuration see salt.modules.keystoneng for setup instructions

Example States

create service:
keystone_service.present:
  - name: glance
  - type: image

delete service:
keystone_service.absent:
  - name: glance

create service with optional params:
keystone_service.present:
  - name: glance
  - type: image
  - enabled: False
  - description: 'OpenStack Image'

salt.states.keystone_service.absent(name, auth=None)
  Ensure service does not exist
  name Name of the service

salt.states.keystone_service.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
  Ensure an service exists and is up-to-date
  name Name of the group
  type Service type
  enabled Boolean to control if service is enabled
  description An arbitrary description of the service

21.19.140 salt.states.keystone_user
Management of OpenStack Keystone Users

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends shade

configuration see salt.modules.keystoneng for setup instructions

Example States

```yaml
create user:
  keystone_user.present:
    - name: user1

delete user:
  keystone_user.absent:
    - name: user1

create user with optional params:
  keystone_user.present:
    - name: user1
    - domain: domain1
    - enabled: False
    - password: password123
    - email: "user1@example.org"
    - description: 'my user'
```

```python
salt.states.keystone_user.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
```
Ensure user does not exists

```python
salt.states.keystone_user.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
```
Ensure domain exists and is up-to-date

```python
salt.states.kmod
```
Loading and unloading of kernel modules

The Kernel modules on a system can be managed cleanly with the kmod state module:

```yaml
add_kvm:
  kmod.present:
    - name: kvm_amd
remove_beep:
  kmod.absent:
    - name: pcspkr
```

Multiple modules can be specified for both kmod.present and kmod.absent.
add_sound:
  kmod.present:
    mods:
      - snd_hda_codec_hdmi
      - snd_hda_codec
      - snd_hdwdep
      - snd_hda_core
      - snd_pcm
      - snd_timer
      - snd

salt.states.kmod.absent(name, persist=False, comment=True, mods=None)
Verify that the named kernel module is not loaded
name The name of the kernel module to verify is not loaded
persist Remove module from /etc/modules
comment Comment out module in /etc/modules rather than remove it
mods A list of modules to verify are unloaded. If this argument is used, the name argument, although still
required, is not used, and becomes a placeholder

New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.kmod.present(name, persist=False, mods=None)
Ensure that the specified kernel module is loaded
name The name of the kernel module to verify is loaded
persist Also add module to /etc/modules
mods A list of modules to verify are loaded. If this argument is used, the name argument, although still
required, is not used, and becomes a placeholder

New in version 2016.3.0.

21.19.142 salt.states.kubernetes

Manage kubernetes resources as salt states

NOTE: This module requires the proper pillar values set. See salt.modules.kubernetesmod for more information.

Warning: Configuration options will change in 2019.2.0.

The kubernetes module is used to manage different kubernetes resources.

my-nginx:
  kubernetes.deployment_present:
    namespace: default
    metadata:
      app: frontend
    spec:
      replicas: 1
      template:
        metadata:
          labels:
            run: my-nginx
        spec:
          containers:
            name: my-nginx
---

```
image: nginx

ports:
  - containerPort: 80

my-mariadb:
  kubernetes.deployment_absent:
    - namespace: default

# kubernetes deployment as specified inside of
# a file containing the definition of the the
# deployment using the official kubernetes format
redis-master-deployment:
  kubernetes.deployment_present:
    - name: redis-master
      - source: salt://k8s/redis-master-deployment.yml
      require:
        - pip: kubernetes-python-module

# kubernetes service as specified inside of
# a file containing the definition of the the
# service using the official kubernetes format
redis-master-service:
  kubernetes.service_present:
    - name: redis-master
      - source: salt://k8s/redis-master-service.yml
      require:
        - kubernetes.deployment_present: redis-master

# kubernetes deployment as specified inside of
# a file containing the definition of the the
# deployment using the official kubernetes format
# plus some jinja directives
nginx-source-template:
  kubernetes.deployment_present:
    - source: salt://k8s/nginx.yml.jinja
      template: jinja
      require:
        - pip: kubernetes-python-module

# Kubernetes secret
k8s-secret:
  kubernetes.secret_present:
    - name: top-secret
      data:
        key1: value1
        key2: value2
        key3: value3
```

salt.states.kubernetes.configmap_absent(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Ensures that the named configmap is absent from the given namespace.

- **name** The name of the configmap
- **namespace** The namespace holding the configmap. The 'default' one is going to be used unless a different one is specified.

salt.states.kubernetes.configmap_present(name, namespace='default', data=None, source=None, template=None, **kwargs)
Ensures that the named configmap is present inside of the specified namespace with the given data. If the configmap exists it will be replaced.

**name** The name of the configmap.

**namespace** The namespace holding the configmap. The 'default' one is going to be used unless a different one is specified.

**data** The dictionary holding the configmaps.

**source** A file containing the data of the configmap in plain format.

**template** Template engine to be used to render the source file.

salt.states.kubernetes.deployment_absent(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Ensures that the named deployment is absent from the given namespace.

**name** The name of the deployment

**namespace** The name of the namespace

salt.states.kubernetes.deployment_present(name, namespace='default', metadata=None, spec=None, source=None, template=None, **kwargs)

Ensures that the named deployment is present inside of the specified namespace with the given metadata and spec. If the deployment exists it will be replaced.

**name** The name of the deployment.

**namespace** The namespace holding the deployment. The 'default' one is going to be used unless a different one is specified.

**metadata** The metadata of the deployment object.

**spec** The spec of the deployment object.

**source** A file containing the definition of the deployment (metadata and spec) in the official kubernetes format.

**template** Template engine to be used to render the source file.

salt.states.kubernetes.namespace_absent(name, **kwargs)

Ensures that the named namespace is absent.

**name** The name of the namespace

salt.states.kubernetes.namespace_present(name, **kwargs)

Ensures that the named namespace is present.

**name** The name of the namespace.

salt.states.kubernetes.node_label_absent(name, node, **kwargs)

Ensures that the named label is absent from the node.

**name** The name of the label

**node** The name of the node

salt.states.kubernetes.node_label_folder_absent(name, node, **kwargs)

Ensures the label folder doesn’t exist on the specified node.

**name** The name of label folder

**node** The name of the node

salt.states.kubernetes.node_label_present(name, node, value, **kwargs)

Ensures that the named label is set on the named node with the given value. If the label exists it will be replaced.

**name** The name of the label.

**value** Value of the label.

**node** Node to change.

salt.states.kubernetes.pod_absent(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)

Ensures that the named pod is absent from the given namespace.

**name** The name of the pod

**namespace** The name of the namespace

salt.states.kubernetes.pod_present(name, namespace='default', metadata=None, spec=None, source=None, template=None, **kwargs)

Ensures that the named pod is present inside of the specified namespace with the given metadata and spec. If
the pod exists it will be replaced.

name  The name of the pod.
namespace  The namespace holding the pod. The ‘default’ one is going to be used unless a different one is specified.
metadata  The metadata of the pod object.
spec  The spec of the pod object.
source  A file containing the definition of the pod (metadata and spec) in the official kubernetes format.
template  Template engine to be used to render the source file.

```
salt.states.kubernetes.secret_absent(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)
Ensures that the named secret is absent from the given namespace.
```

name  The name of the secret
namespace  The name of the namespace

```
salt.states.kubernetes.secret_present(name, namespace='default', data=None, source=None, template=None, **kwargs)
Ensures that the named secret is present inside of the specified namespace with the given data. If the secret exists it will be replaced.
```

name  The name of the secret
namespace  The namespace holding the secret. The ‘default’ one is going to be used unless a different one is specified.
data  The dictionary holding the secrets.
source  A file containing the data of the secret in plain format.
template  Template engine to be used to render the source file.

```
salt.states.kubernetes.service_absent(name, namespace='default', **kwargs)
Ensures that the named service is absent from the given namespace.
```

name  The name of the service
namespace  The name of the namespace

```
salt.states.kubernetes.service_present(name, namespace='default', metadata=None, spec=None, source=, template=", **kwargs)
Ensures that the named service is present inside of the specified namespace with the given metadata and spec. If the deployment exists it will be replaced.
```

name  The name of the service
namespace  The namespace holding the service. The ‘default’ one is going to be used unless a different one is specified.
metadata  The metadata of the service object.
spec  The spec of the service object.
source  A file containing the definition of the service (metadata and spec) in the official kubernetes format.
template  Template engine to be used to render the source file.

21.19.143  salt.states.layman

Management of Gentoo Overlays using layman

A state module to manage Gentoo package overlays via layman

```
sunrise:
    layman.present
```

```
salt.states.layman.absent(name)
Verify that the overlay is absent
```

name  The name of the overlay to delete
salt.states.layman.present(name)
Verify that the overlay is present
name The name of the overlay to add

21.19.144 salt.states.ldap

Manage entries in an LDAP database

New in version 2016.3.0.
The states.ldap state module allows you to manage LDAP entries and their attributes.
salt.states.ldap.managed(name, entries, connect_spec=None)
Ensure the existence (or not) of LDAP entries and their attributes

Example:

```
ldap:///:
    ldap.managed:
        - connect_spec:
            bind:
                method: sasl
        - entries:
            # make sure the entry doesn't exist
            - cn=fuu,ou=users,dc=example,dc=com:
                - delete_others: True
            # make sure the entry exists with only the specified
            # attribute values
            - cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com:
                - delete_others: True
                - replace:
                    cn:
                        - admin
description:
                        - LDAP administrator
objectClass:
            - simpleSecurityObject
            - organizationalRole
userPassword:
    - {{pillar.ldap_admin_password}}

    # make sure the entry exists, its olcRootDN attribute
    # has only the specified value, the olcRootDN attribute
    # doesn't exist, and all other attributes are ignored
    - 'olcDatabase={1}hdb,cn=config':
        - replace:
            olcRootDN:
                - cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com
            # the admin entry has its own password attribute
            olcRootPW: []

    # note the use of 'default'. also note how you don't
    # have to use list syntax if there is only one attribute
    # value
```

(continues on next page)
- `cn=foo,ou=users,dc=example,dc=com`:
  - `delete_others`: True
  - `default`:
    - `userPassword`: changeme
    - `shadowLastChange`: 0
    - `sshPublicKey`: []
  - `replace`:
    - `cn`: foo
    - `uid`: foo
    - `uidNumber`: 1000
    - `gidNumber`: 1000
    - `gecos`: Foo Bar
    - `givenName`: Foo
    - `sn`: Bar
    - `homeDirectory`: /home/foo
    - `loginShell`: /bin/bash
  - `objectClass`:
    - `inetOrgPerson`
    - `posixAccount`
    - `top`
    - `ldapPublicKey`
    - `shadowAccount`

**Parameters**

- **name** – The URL of the LDAP server. This is ignored if `connect_spec` is either a connection object or a dict with a 'url' entry.
- **entries** – A description of the desired state of zero or more LDAP entries.

*entries* is an iterable of dicts. Each of these dict’s keys are the distinguished names (DNs) of LDAP entries to manage. Each of these dicts is processed in order. A later dict can reference an LDAP entry that was already mentioned in an earlier dict, which makes it possible for later dicts to enhance or alter the desired state of an LDAP entry.

The DNs are mapped to a description of the LDAP entry’s desired state. These LDAP entry descriptions are themselves iterables of dicts. Each dict in the iterable is processed in order. They contain directives controlling the entry’s state. The key names the directive type and the value is state information for the directive. The specific structure of the state information depends on the directive type.

The structure of *entries* looks like this:

```python
[{
  dn1: [ {directive1: directive1_state,
          directive2: directive2_state},
         {directive3: directive3_state}],
  dn2: [ {directive4: directive4_state,
          directive5: directive5_state}],
  dn3: [ {directive6: directive6_state}]
}]
```

These are the directives:

- **'delete_others'** Boolean indicating whether to delete attributes not mentioned in this dict or any of the other directive dicts for this DN. Defaults to False.

  If you don’t want to delete an attribute if present, but you also don’t want to add it if it is missing or modify it if it is present, you can use either the
A dict mapping an attribute name to an iterable of default values for that attribute. If the attribute already exists, it is left alone. If not, it is created using the given list of values.

An empty value list is useful when you don’t want to create an attribute if it is missing but you do want to preserve it if the 'delete_others' key is True.

- 'add' Attribute values to add to the entry. This is a dict mapping an attribute name to an iterable of values to add.

An empty value list is useful when you don’t want to create an attribute if it is missing but you do want to preserve it if the 'delete_others' key is True.

- 'delete' Attribute values to remove from the entry. This is a dict mapping an attribute name to an iterable of values to delete from the attribute. If the iterable is empty, all of the attribute’s values are deleted.

- 'replace' Attributes to replace. This is a dict mapping an attribute name to an iterable of values. Any existing values for the attribute are deleted, then the given values are added. The iterable may be empty.

In the above directives, the iterables of attribute values may instead be None, in which case an empty list is used, or a scalar such as a string or number, in which case a new list containing the scalar is used.

Note that if all attribute values are removed from an entry, the entire entry is deleted.

- **connect_spec** – See the description of the connect_spec parameter of the ldap3.connect function in the ldap3 execution module. If this is a dict and the 'url' entry is not specified, the 'url' entry is set to the value of the name parameter.

Returns

A dict with the following keys:

- 'name' This is the same object passed to the name parameter.

- 'changes' This is a dict describing the changes made (or, in test mode, the changes that would have been attempted). If no changes were made (or no changes would have been attempted), then this dict is empty. Only successful changes are included.

Each key is a DN of an entry that was changed (or would have been changed). Entries that were not changed (or would not have been changed) are not included. The value is a dict with two keys:

- 'old' The state of the entry before modification. If the entry did not previously exist, this key maps to None. Otherwise, the value is a dict mapping each of the old entry’s attributes to a list of its values before any modifications were made. Unchanged attributes are excluded from this dict.

- 'new' The state of the entry after modification. If the entry was deleted, this key maps to None. Otherwise, the value is a dict mapping each of the entry’s attributes to a list of its values after the modifications were made. Unchanged attributes are excluded from this dict.

Example 'changes' dict where a new entry was created with a single attribute containing two values:

```
{"dn1": {'old': None, 'new': {'attr1': ['val1', 'val2']}}}
```

Example 'changes' dict where a new attribute was added to an existing en-
try:

```python
{'dn1': {'old': {},
         'new': {'attr2': ['val3']}}}
```

- **result** One of the following values:
  - `True` if no changes were necessary or if all changes were applied successfully.
  - `False` if at least one change was unable to be applied.
  - `None` if changes would be applied but it is in test mode.

## 21.19.145 salt.states.libcloud_dns module

Manage DNS records and zones using libcloud

**codeauthor** Anthony Shaw <anthonyshaw@apache.org>

New in version 2016.11.0.

Create and delete DNS records or zones through Libcloud. Libcloud’s DNS system supports over 20 DNS providers including Amazon, Google, GoDaddy, Softlayer

This module uses `libcloud`, which can be installed via package, or pip.

**configuration** This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple DNS providers

```
libcloud_dns:
  profile1:
    driver: godaddy
    key: 2orgk34kgk34g
  profile2:
    driver: route53
    key: blah
    secret: blah
```

Example:

```
my-zone:
  libcloud_dns.zone_present:
    - name: mywebsite.com
    - profile: profile1

my-website:
  libcloud_dns.record_present:
    - name: www
    - zone: mywebsite.com
    - type: A
    - data: 12.34.32.3
    - profile: profile1
    - require:
      - libcloud_dns: my-zone
```

depends apache-libcloud

salt.states.libcloud_dns.record_absent(name, zone, type, data, profile)

Ensures a record is absent.

**Parameters**

- **name** (str) – Record name without the domain name (e.g. `www`). Note: If you want to create a record for a base domain name, you should specify empty string ('') for this argument.
• **zone**(str) – Zone where the requested record is created, the domain name
• **type**(str) – DNS record type (A, AAAA, ...).
• **data**(str) – Data for the record (depends on the record type).
• **profile**(str) – The profile key

```python
salt.states.libcloud_dns.record_present(name, zone, type, data, profile)
```

Ensures a record is present.

**Parameters**

- **name**(str) – Record name without the domain name (e.g. www). Note: If you want to create a record for a base domain name, you should specify empty string ("") for this argument.
- **zone**(str) – Zone where the requested record is created, the domain name
- **type**(str) – DNS record type (A, AAAA, ...).
- **data**(str) – Data for the record (depends on the record type).
- **profile**(str) – The profile key

```python
salt.states.libcloud_dns.state_result(result, message, name, changes=None)
```

```python
salt.states.libcloud_dns.zone_absent(domain, profile)
```

Ensures a record is absent.

**Parameters**

- **domain**(str) – Zone name, i.e. the domain name
- **profile**(str) – The profile key

```python
salt.states.libcloud_dns.zone_present(domain, type, profile)
```

Ensures a record is present.

**Parameters**

- **domain**(str) – Zone name, i.e. the domain name
- **type**(str) – Zone type (master / slave), defaults to master
- **profile**(str) – The profile key

### 21.19.146 salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer module

**Apache Libcloud Load Balancer State**

Manage load balancers using libcloud

**codeauthor** Anthony Shaw <anthonyshaw@apache.org>

Apache Libcloud load balancer management for a full list of supported clouds, see [http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/loadbalancer/supported_providers.html](http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/loadbalancer/supported_providers.html)

Clouds include Amazon ELB, ALB, Google, Aliyun, CloudStack, Softlayer

New in version 2018.3.0.

**configuration** This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple Cloud providers

```yaml
libcloud_loadbalancer:
  profile_test1:
    driver: gce
    key: G00G0123456789ABCXYZ
    secret: mysecret
  profile_test2:
    driver: alb
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
```
Example:

Using States to deploy a load balancer with extended arguments to specify region

```yaml
lb_test:
  libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_present:
    - name: example
    - port: 80
    - protocol: http
    - profile: google
    - ex_region: us-east1
```

depends apache-libcloud

salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_absent(name, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
Ensures a load balancer is absent.
Parameters

- name (str) – Load Balancer name
- profile (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer.balancer_present(name, port, protocol, profile, algorithm=None, members=None, **libcloud_kwargs)
Ensures a load balancer is present.
Parameters

- name (str) – Load Balancer name
- port (str) – Port the load balancer should listen on, defaults to 80
- protocol (str) – Loadbalancer protocol, defaults to http.
- profile (str) – The profile key
- algorithm (str) – Load balancing algorithm, defaults to ROUND_ROBIN. See Algorithm type in Libcloud documentation for a full listing.
- members (list of dict (ip, port)) – An optional list of members to create on deployment

salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer.member_absent(ip, port, balancer_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
Ensure a load balancer member is absent, based on IP and Port
Parameters

- ip (str) – IP address for the member
- port (int) – Port for the member
- balancer_id (str) – id of a load balancer you want to detach the member from
- profile (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer.member_present(ip, port, balancer_id, profile, **libcloud_kwargs)
Ensure a load balancer member is present
Parameters

- ip (str) – IP address for the new member
- port (int) – Port for the new member
- balancer_id (str) – id of a load balancer you want to attach the member to
- profile (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer.state_result(result, message, name, changes=None)

21.19.147 salt.states.libcloud_storage module
Apache Libcloud Storage State

Manage cloud storage using libcloud

codeauthor Anthony Shaw <anthonyshaw@apache.org>

Apache Libcloud Storage (object/blob) management for a full list of supported clouds, see http://libcloud.readthedocs.io/en/latest/storage/supported_providers.html

Clouds include Amazon S3, Google Storage, Aliyun, Azure Blobs, Ceph, OpenStack swift

New in version 2018.3.0.

configuration This module uses a configuration profile for one or multiple Storage providers

```
libcloud_storage:
  profile_test1:
    driver: google_storage
    key: G00G0123456789ABCXYZ
    secret: mysecret
  profile_test2:
    driver: s3
    key: 12345
    secret: mysecret
```

Examples

Creating a container and uploading a file

```
web_things:
  libcloud_storage.container_present:
    name: my_container_name
    profile: profile1
  libcloud_storage.object_present:
    name: my_file.jpg
    container: my_container_name
    path: /path/to/local/file.jpg
    profile: profile1
```

Downloading a file

This example will download the file from the remote cloud and keep it locally

```
web_things:
  libcloud_storage.file_present:
    name: my_file.jpg
    container: my_container_name
    path: /path/to/local/file.jpg
    profile: profile1
```

depends apache-libcloud

salt.states.libcloud_storage.container_absent(name, profile)

Ensures a container is absent.

Parameters

- **name** (str) – Container name
• **profile** (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_storage.container_present(name, profile)

Ensures a container is present.

Parameters

- **name** (str) – Container name
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_storage.file_present(container, name, path, profile, overwrite_existing=False)

Ensures a object is downloaded locally.

Parameters

- **container** (str) – Container name
- **name** (str) – Object name in cloud
- **path** (str) – Local path to file
- **profile** (str) – The profile key
- **overwrite_existing** (bool) – Replace if already exists

salt.states.libcloud_storage.object_absent(container, name, profile)

Ensures a object is absent.

Parameters

- **container** (str) – Container name
- **name** (str) – Object name in cloud
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_storage.object_present(container, name, path, profile)

Ensures a object is present.

Parameters

- **container** (str) – Container name
- **name** (str) – Object name in cloud
- **path** (str) – Local path to file
- **profile** (str) – The profile key

salt.states.libcloud_storage.state_result(result, message, name, changes)

---

21.19.148 salt.states.linux_acl

Linux File Access Control Lists

The Linux ACL state module requires the `getfacl` and `setfacl` binaries.

Ensure a Linux ACL is present

```yaml
root:
  acl.present:
    - name: /root
    - acl_type: user
    - acl_name: damian
    - perms: rwx
```

Ensure a Linux ACL does not exist

```yaml
root:
  acl.absent:
    - name: /root
    - acl_type: user
    - acl_name: damian
    - perms: rwx
```
Ensure a Linux ACL list is present

```yaml
root:
  acl.list_present:
    - name: /root
    - acl_type: user
    - acl_name:
      - damian
      - homer
    - perms: rwx
```

Ensure a Linux ACL list does not exist

```yaml
root:
  acl.list_absent:
    - name: /root
    - acl_type: user
    - acl_name:
      - damian
      - homer
    - perms: rwx
```

```python
salt.states.linux_acl.absent(name, acl_type, acl_name=None, perms=None, recurse=False)
```

Ensure a Linux ACL does not exist

```python
salt.states.linux_acl.list_absent(name, acl_type, acl_names=None, perms=None, recurse=False)
```

Ensure a Linux ACL list is present

```python
salt.states.linux_acl.list_present(name, acl_type, acl_names=None, perms=None, recurse=False, force=False)
```

Ensure a Linux ACL is present

```python
salt.states.linux_acl.present(name, acl_type, acl_name=None, perms=None, recurse=False, force=False)
```
**recurse** Set the permissions recursive in the path
**force** Wipe out old permissions and ensure only the new permissions are set

### 21.19.149 salt.states.locale

Management of languages/locales

Manage the available locales and the system default:

```yaml
us_locale:
  locale.present:
    - name: en_US.UTF-8

default_locale:
  locale.system:
    - name: en_US.UTF-8
    - require:
      - locale: us_locale
```

- **salt.states.locale.present**(name)
  
  Generate a locale if it is not present

  New in version 2014.7.0.

  **name** The name of the locale to be present. Some distributions require the charmap to be specified as part of the locale at this point.

- **salt.states.locale.system**(name)
  
  Set the locale for the system

  **name** The name of the locale to use

### 21.19.150 salt.states.logadm module

Management of logs using Solaris logadm.

- **maintainer** Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** salt.modulus.logadm
- **platform** Oracle Solaris, Sun Solaris, illumos

New in version nitrogen.

```
.. note::
  TODO
```

- **salt.states.logadm.remove**(name, log_file=None)
  
  Remove a log from the logadm configuration

  **name** [string] entryname

  **log_file** [string] (optional) log file path

  **Note:** If log_file is specified it will be used instead of the entry name.

- **salt.states.logadm.rotate**(name, **kwargs)
  
  Add a log to the logadm configuration
name  [string] alias for entryname
kwargs  [boolean|string|int] optional additional flags and parameters

21.19.151 salt.states.logrotate module

Module for managing logrotate.

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.logrotate.set_(name, key, value, setting=None, conf_file='/etc/logrotate.conf')

Set a new value for a specific configuration line.

Parameters

- **key** *(str)* – The command or block to configure.
- **value** *(str)* – The command value or command of the block specified by the key parameter.
- **setting** *(str)* – The command value for the command specified by the value parameter.
- **conf_file** *(str)* – The logrotate configuration file.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```yaml
logrotate-rotate:
  logrotate.set:
    - key: rotate
    - value: 2
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```yaml
logrotate-wtmp-rotate:
  logrotate.set:
    - key: /var/log/wtmp
    - value: rotate
    - setting: 2
    - conf_file: /etc/logrotate.conf
```

21.19.152 salt.states.loop module

Loop state

Allows for looping over execution modules.

New in version 2017.7.0.

```yaml
wait_for_service_to_be_healthy:
  loop.until:
    - name: boto_elb.get_instance_health
      condition: m_ret[0]['state'] == 'InService'
    - period: 5
    - timeout: 20
    - m_args: 
      - {{ elb }}
    - m_kwars:
      - keyid: {{ access_key }}
      - key: {{ secret_key }}
      - instances: "{{ instance }}"
```

21.19. state modules
Warning: This state allows arbitrary python code to be executed through the condition parameter which is literally evaluated within the state. Please use caution.

```
salt.states.loop.until(name, m_args=None, m_kwargs=None, condition=None, period=0, timeout=604800)
```

Loop over an execution module until a condition is met.
- **name**: The name of the execution module
- **m_args**: The execution module's positional arguments
- **m_kwargs**: The execution module's keyword arguments
- **condition**: The condition which must be met for the loop to break. This should contain `m_ret` which is the return from the execution module.
- **period**: The number of seconds to wait between executions
- **timeout**: The timeout in seconds

## 21.19.153 `salt.states.lvm`

Management of Linux logical volumes

A state module to manage LVMs

```
/dev/sda:
  lvm.pv_present

my_vg:
  lvm.vg_present:
    - devices: /dev/sda

lvroot:
  lvm.lv_present:
    - vgname: my_vg
    - size: 10G
    - stripes: 5
    - stripesize: 8K
```

```
salt.states.lvm.lv_absent(name, vgname=None)
```

Remove a given existing Logical Volume from a named existing volume group
- **name**: The Logical Volume to remove
- **vgname**: The name of the Volume Group on which the Logical Volume resides

```
salt.states.lvm.lv_present(name, vgname=None, size=None, extents=None, snapshot=None, pv='', thinvolume=False, thinpool=False, force=False, **kwargs)
```

Create a new Logical Volume
- **name**: The name of the Logical Volume
- **vgname**: The name of the Volume Group on which the Logical Volume resides
- **size**: The initial size of the Logical Volume
- **extents**: The number of logical extents to allocate
- **snapshot**: The name of the snapshot
- **pv**: The Physical Volume to use
- **thinvolume**: Logical Volume is thinly provisioned
- **thinpool**: Logical Volume is a thin pool
- **force**: Assume yes to all prompts

New in version 2018.3.0.
salt.states.lvm.pv_absent(name)
    Ensure that a Physical Device is not being used by lvm
    name The device name to initialize.

salt.states.lvm.pv_present(name, **kwargs)
    Set a Physical Device to be used as an LVM Physical Volume
    name The device name to initialize.
    kwargs Any supported options to pvcreate. See linux_lvm for more details.

salt.states.lvm.vg_absent(name)
    Remove an LVM volume group
    name The volume group to remove

salt.states.lvm.vg_present(name, devices=None, **kwargs)
    Create an LVM Volume Group
    name The Volume Group name to create
    devices A list of devices that will be added to the Volume Group
    kwargs Any supported options to vgcreate. See linux_lvm for more details.

21.19.154 salt.states.lvs_server

Management of LVS (Linux Virtual Server) Real Server

salt.states.lvs_server.absent(name, protocol=None, service_address=None, server_address=None)
    Ensure the LVS Real Server in specified service is absent.
    name The name of the LVS server.
    protocol The service protocol (only support tcp, udp and fwmark service).
    service_address The LVS service address.
    server_address The LVS real server address.

salt.states.lvs_server.present(name, protocol=None, service_address=None, server_address=None, packet_forward_method='dr', weight=1)
    Ensure that the named service is present.
    name The LVS server name
    protocol The service protocol
    service_address The LVS service address
    server_address The real server address.
    packet_forward_method The LVS packet forwarding method (dr for direct routing, tunnel for tunneling, nat for network access translation).
    weight The capacity of a server relative to the others in the pool.

```
lvsrs:
    lvs_server.present:
        - protocol: tcp
        - service_address: 1.1.1.1:80
        - server_address: 192.168.0.11:8080
        - packet_forward_method: dr
        - weight: 10
```
Management of LVS (Linux Virtual Server) Service

```python
salt.states.lvs_service.absent(name, protocol=None, service_address=None)
Ensure the LVS service is absent.
    name  The name of the LVS service
    protocol  The service protocol
    service_address  The LVS service address
```

```python
salt.states.lvs_service.present(name, protocol=None, service_address=None, scheduler='wlc')
Ensure that the named service is present.
    name  The LVS service name
    protocol  The service protocol
    service_address  The LVS service address
    scheduler  Algorithm for allocating TCP connections and UDP datagrams to real servers.
```

```

lvstest:
    lvs_service.present:
        - service_address: 1.1.1.1:80
        - protocol: tcp
        - scheduler: rr
```

21.19.156 salt.states.lxc

Manage Linux Containers

```python
salt.states.lxc.absent(name, stop=False, path=None)
Ensure a container is not present, destroying it if present
    name  Name of the container to destroy
    stop  stop before destroying default: false
    path  path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)
```

```
web01:
    lxc.absent
```

```python
salt.states.lxc.edited_conf(name, lxc_conf=None, lxc_conf_unset=None)
```

**Warning:** This state is unsuitable for setting parameters that appear more than once in an LXC config file, or parameters which must appear in a certain order (such as when configuring more than one network interface).

Issue #35523 was opened to track the addition of a suitable replacement or fix.

Edit LXC configuration options

*Deprecated since version 2015.5.0.*

```python
salt.states.lxc.absent(name, protocol=None, service_address=None)
```

```python
salt.states.lxc.present(name, protocol=None, service_address=None, scheduler='wlc')
```

```python
salt.states.lxc.absent(name, stop=False, path=None)
```

```python
salt.states.lxc.edited_conf(name, lxc_conf=None, lxc_conf_unset=None)
```
setconf:
  lxc.edited_conf:
    - name: ubuntu
      lxc_conf:
        - network.ipv4.ip: 10.0.3.6
    lxc_conf_unset:
      - lxc.utsname

salt.states.lxc.frozen(name, start=True, path=None)
New in version 2015.5.0.

Ensure that a container is frozen

**Note:** This state does not enforce the existence of the named container, it just freezes the container if it is running. To ensure that the named container exists, use `lxc.present`.

**name** The name of the container

**path** path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

    New in version 2015.8.0.

**start** [True] Start container first, if necessary. If False, then this state will fail if the container is not running.

web01:
  lxc.frozen

web02:
  lxc.frozen:
    - start: False

salt.states.lxc.present(name, running=None, clone_from=None, snapshot=False, profile=None, network_profile=None, template=None, options=None, image=None, config=None, fstype=None, size=None, backing=None, vname=None, lvname=None, thinpool=None, path=None)

Changed in version 2015.8.0: The `lxc.created` state has been renamed to `lxc.present`, and the `lxc.cloned` state has been merged into this state.

Create the named container if it does not exist

**name** The name of the container to be created

**path** path to the container parent default: /var/lib/lxc (system default)

    New in version 2015.8.0.

**running** [False]

- If True, ensure that the container is running
- If False, ensure that the container is stopped
- If None, do nothing with regards to the running state of the container

    New in version 2015.8.0.

**clone_from** Create named container as a clone of the specified container

**snapshot** [False] Use Copy On Write snapshots (LVM). Only supported with `clone_from`.

**profile** Profile to use in container creation (see the LXC Tutorial for more information). Values in a profile will be overridden by the parameters listed below.

**network_profile** Network Profile to use in container creation (see the LXC Tutorial for more information). Values in a profile will be overridden by the parameters listed below.

    New in version 2015.5.2.

Container Creation Arguments
**template**  The template to use. For example, `ubuntu` or `fedora`. For a full list of available templates, check out the `lxc.templates` function.

Conflicts with the `image` argument.

**Note:** The `download` template requires the following three parameters to be defined in `options`:
- `dist` - The name of the distribution
- `release` - Release name/version
- `arch` - Architecture of the container

The available images can be listed using the `lxc.images` function.

options

New in version 2015.5.0.

Template-specific options to pass to the `lxc-create` command. These correspond to the long options (ones beginning with two dashes) that the template script accepts. For example:

```yaml
web01:
  lxc.present:
    - template: download
      options:
        dist: centos
        release: 6
        arch: amd64
```

Remember to double-indent the options, due to *how PyYAML works*.

For available template options, refer to the `lxc` template scripts which are usually located under `/usr/share/lxc/templates`, or run `lxc-create -t <template> -h`.

**image**  A tar archive to use as the rootfs for the container. Conflicts with the `template` argument.

**backing**  The type of storage to use. Set to `lvm` to use an LVM group. Defaults to filesystem within `/var/lib/lxc`.

**fstype**  Filesystem type to use on LVM logical volume

**size**  Size of the volume to create. Only applicable if `backing` is set to `lvm`.

**vgname**  [lxc] Name of the LVM volume group in which to create the volume for this container. Only applicable if `backing` is set to `lvm`.

**lvname**  Name of the LVM logical volume in which to create the volume for this container. Only applicable if `backing` is set to `lvm`.

**thinpool**  Name of a pool volume that will be used for thin-provisioning this container. Only applicable if `backing` is set to `lvm`.

salt.states.lxc.running(name, restart=False, path=None)

Changed in version 2015.5.0: The `lxc.started` state has been renamed to `lxc.running`

Ensure that a container is running

**Note:** This state does not enforce the existence of the named container, it just starts the container if it is not running. To ensure that the named container exists, use `lxc.present`.

**name**  The name of the container

**path**  path to the container parent default: `/var/lib/lxc` (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

**restart**  [False] Restart container if it is already running
salt.states.lxc.set_pass(name, **kwargs)

Deprecated since version 2015.5.0.

This state function has been disabled, as it did not conform to design guidelines. Specifically, due to the fact that `lxc.set_password` uses `chpasswd(8)` to set the password, there was no method to make this action idempotent (in other words, the password would be changed every time). This makes this state redundant, since the following state will do the same thing:

```yaml
setpass:
  module.run:
    - name: set_pass
    - m_name: root
    - password: secret
```

salt.states.lxc.stopped(name, kill=False, path=None)

Ensure that a container is stopped

Note: This state does not enforce the existence of the named container, it just stops the container if it running or frozen. To ensure that the named container exists, use `lxc.present`, or use the `lxc.absent` state to ensure that the container does not exist.

name The name of the container
path path to the container parent default: `/var/lib/lxc` (system default)

New in version 2015.8.0.

kill [False] Do not wait for the container to stop, kill all tasks in the container. Older LXC versions will stop containers like this irrespective of this argument.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```yaml
web01:
  lxc.stopped
```

21.19.157 salt.states.mac_assistive module

Allows you to manage assistive access on macOS minions with 10.9+

Install, enable and disable assistive access on macOS minions

```bash
/usr/bin/osascript:
  assistive.installed:
    - enabled: True
```

salt.states.mac_assistive.installed(name, enabled=True)

Make sure that we have the given bundle ID or path to command installed in the assistive access panel.

name The bundle ID or path to command
enable Should assistive access be enabled on this application?
21.19.158 salt.states.macdefaults

Writing/reading defaults from a macOS minion

salt.states.macdefaults.absent(name, domain, user=None)
Make sure the defaults value is absent
    name  The key of the given domain to remove
    domain  The name of the domain to remove from
    user  The user to write the defaults to

salt.states.macdefaults.write(name, domain, value, vtype='string', user=None)
Write a default to the system
    name  The key of the given domain to write to
    domain  The name of the domain to write to
    value  The value to write to the given key
    vtype  The type of value to be written, valid types are string, data, int[eger], float, bool[ean], date, array,
           array-add, dict, dict-add
    user  The user to write the defaults to

21.19.159 salt.states.mac_keychain module

Installing certificates to the keychain

Install certificates to the macOS keychain

/mnt/test.p12:
    keychain.installed:
        - password: test123

salt.states.mac_keychain.default_keychain(name, domain='user', user=None)
Set the default keychain to use
    name  The chain in which to use as the default
    domain  The domain to use valid values are user|system|common|dynamic, the default is user
    user  The user to run as

salt.states.mac_keychain.installed(name, password, keychain='/Library/Keychains/System.keychain', **kwargs)
Install a p12 certificate file into the macOS keychain
    name  The certificate to install
    password  The password for the certificate being installed formatted in the way described for openssl command
               in the PASS PHRASE ARGUMENTS section
    keychain  The keychain to install the certificate to, this defaults to /Library/Keychains/System.keychain
    allow_any  Allow any application to access the imported certificate without warning
    keychain_password  If your keychain is likely to be locked pass the password and it will be unlocked before
                       running the import

salt.states.mac_keychain.uninstalled(name, password, keychain='/Library/Keychains/System.keychain', keychain_password=None)
Uninstall a p12 certificate file from the macOS keychain
    name  The certificate to uninstall, this can be a path for a .p12 or the friendly name
    password  The password for the certificate being installed formatted in the way described for openssl command
               in the PASS PHRASE ARGUMENTS section
    cert_name  The friendly name of the certificate, this can be used instead of giving a certificate
    keychain  The keychain to remove the certificate from, this defaults to /Library/Keychains/System.keychain
keychain_password  If your keychain is likely to be locked pass the password and it will be unlocked before running the import

21.19.160 salt.states.macpackage

Installing of mac pkg files

Install any kind of pkg, dmg or app file on macOS:

```
/mnt/test.pkg:
macpackage.installed:
 - store: True

/mnt/test.dmg:
macpackage.installed:
 - dmg: True

/mnt/xcode.dmg:
macpackage.installed:
 - dmg: True
 - app: True
 - target: Applications/Xcode.app
 - version_check: xcodebuild -version=Xcode 7.1
```

salt.states.macpackage.installed(name, target='LocalSystem', dmg=False, store=False, app=False, mpkg=False, user=None, onlyif=None, unless=None, force=False, allow_untrusted=False, version_check=None)

Install a Mac OS Package from a pkg or dmg file, if given a dmg file it will first be mounted in a temporary location

name The pkg or dmg file to install

target The location in which to install the package. This can be a path or LocalSystem
dmg Is the given file a dmg file?

store Should the pkg be installed as if it was from the Mac OS Store?

app Is the file a .app? If so then we'll just copy that to /Applications/ or the given target

mpkg Is the file a .mpkg? If so then we'll check all of the .pkg files found are installed

user Name of the user performing the unless or onlyif checks

onlyif A command to run as a check, run the named command only if the command passed to the onlyif option returns true

unless A command to run as a check, only run the named command if the command passed to the unless option returns false

force Force the package to be installed even if its already been found installed

allow_untrusted Allow the installation of untrusted packages

version_check The command and version that we want to check against, the version number can use regex.

```
version_check: python --version_check=2.7.[0-9]
```

21.19.161 salt.states.mac_xattr module

Allows you to manage extended attributes on files or directories

Install, enable and disable assistive access on macOS minions
/path/to/file:
  xattr.exists:
    - attributes:
      - com.file.attr=test
      - com.apple.quarantine=0x00001111

salt.states.mac_xattr.delete(name, attributes)
  Make sure the given attributes are deleted from the file/directory
  name The path to the file/directory
  attributes The attributes that should be removed from the file/directory, this is accepted as an array.

salt.states.mac_xattr.exists(name, attributes)
  Make sure the given attributes exist on the file/directory
  name The path to the file/directory
  attributes The attributes that should exist on the file/directory, this is accepted as an array, with key and value split with an equals sign, if you want to specify a hex value then add 0x to the beginning of the value.

21.19.162 salt.states.makeconf

Management of Gentoo make.conf

A state module to manage Gentoo’s make.conf file

```python
makeopts:
  makeconf.present:
    - value: '-j3'
```

salt.states.makeconf.absent(name)
  Verify that the variable is not in the make.conf.
  name The variable name. This will automatically be converted to upper case since variables in make.conf are in upper case

salt.states.makeconf.present(name, value=None, contains=None, excludes=None)
  Verify that the variable is in the make.conf and has the provided settings. If value is set, contains and excludes will be ignored.
  name The variable name. This will automatically be converted to upper case since variables in make.conf are in upper case
  value Enforce that the value of the variable is set to the provided value
  contains Enforce that the value of the variable contains the provided value
  excludes Enforce that the value of the variable does not contain the provided value.

21.19.163 salt.states.marathon_app module

Configure Marathon apps via a salt proxy.

```python
my_app:
  marathon_app.config:
    - config:
      cmd: "while [ true ]; do echo 'Hello Marathon'; sleep 5; done"
      cpus: 0.1
      mem: 10
      instances: 3
```

New in version 2015.8.2.
salt.states.marathon_app.absent(name)
Ensure that the marathon app with the given id is not present.
Parameters name – The app name/id
Returns A standard Salt changes dictionary

salt.states.marathon_app.config(name, config)
Ensure that the marathon app with the given id is present and is configured to match the given config values.
Parameters
  - name – The app name/id
  - config – The configuration to apply (dict)
Returns A standard Salt changes dictionary

salt.states.marathon_app.running(name, restart=False, force=True)
Ensure that the marathon app with the given id is present and restart if set.
Parameters
  - name – The app name/id
  - restart – Restart the app
  - force – Override the current deployment
Returns A standard Salt changes dictionary

21.19.164 salt.states.mdadm_raid

Managing software RAID with mdadm
depends mdadm
A state module for creating or destroying software RAID devices.

/dev/md0:
  raid.present:
    - level: 5
    - devices:
      - /dev/xvdd
      - /dev/xvde
      - /dev/xvdf
    - chunk: 256
    - run: True

salt.states.mdadm_raid.absent(name)
Verify that the raid is absent
name The name of raid device to be destroyed

/dev/md0:
  raid:
    - absent

salt.states.mdadm_raid.present(name, level, devices, **kwargs)
Verify that the raid is present
Changed in version 2014.7.0.
name The name of raid device to be created
level The RAID level to use when creating the raid.
devices A list of devices used to build the array.
kwargs Optional arguments to be passed to mdadm.
Example:
21.19.165 salt.states.memcached

States for Management of Memcached Keys

New in version 2014.1.0.

salt.states.memcached.absent(name, value=None, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211, time=0)

Ensure that a memcached key is not present.

name The key
value [None] If specified, only ensure that the key is absent if it matches the specified value.
host The memcached server IP address
port The memcached server port

foo:
    memcached.absent

bar:
    memcached.absent:
        - host: 10.0.0.1

salt.states.memcached.managed(name, value=None, host='127.0.0.1', port=11211, time=0, min_compress_len=0)

Manage a memcached key.

name The key to manage
value The value to set for that key
host The memcached server IP address
port The memcached server port

foo:
    memcached.managed:
        - value: bar

21.19.166 salt.states.modjk

State to control Apache modjk

salt.states.modjk.worker_activated(name, workers=None, profile='default')

Activate all the workers in the modjk load balancer

Example:

loadbalancer:
    modjk.worker_activated:
        - workers:
salt.states.modjk.worker_disabled(name, workers=None, profile='default')
Disable all the workers in the modjk load balancer

Example:

```
loadbalancer:
  modjk.worker_disabled:
    - workers:
      - app1
      - app2
```

salt.states.modjk.worker_recover(name, workers=None, profile='default')
Recover all the workers in the modjk load balancer

Example:

```
loadbalancer:
  modjk.worker_recover:
    - workers:
      - app1
      - app2
```

salt.states.modjk.worker_stopped(name, workers=None, profile='default')
Stop all the workers in the modjk load balancer

Example:

```
loadbalancer:
  modjk.worker_stopped:
    - workers:
      - app1
      - app2
```

21.19.167 salt.states.modjk_worker

Manage modjk workers

Send commands to a modjk load balancer via the peer system.

This module can be used with the prereq requisite to remove/add the worker from the load balancer before deploying/restarting service.

Mandatory Settings:

- The minion needs to have permission to publish the modjk.* functions (see here for information on configuring peer publishing permissions)
- The modjk load balancer must be configured as stated in the modjk execution module documentation

salt.states.modjk_worker.activate(name, lbn, target, profile='default', tgt_type='glob')

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The expr_form argument has been renamed to tgt_type, earlier releases must use expr_form.

Activate the named worker from the lbn load balancers at the targeted minions
Example:

```python
disable-before-deploy:
  modjk_worker.activate:
  - name: {{ grains['id'] }}
    lbn: application
    target: 'roles:balancer'
    tgt_type: grain
```

`salt.states.modjk_worker.disable(name, lbn, target, profile='default', tgt_type='glob')`

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Disable the named worker from the lbn load balancers at the targeted minions. The worker will get traffic only for current sessions and won’t get new ones.

Example:

```python
disable-before-deploy:
  modjk_worker.disable:
  - name: {{ grains['id'] }}
    lbn: application
    target: 'roles:balancer'
    tgt_type: grain
```

`salt.states.modjk_worker.stop(name, lbn, target, profile='default', tgt_type='glob')`

Changed in version 2017.7.0: The `expr_form` argument has been renamed to `tgt_type`, earlier releases must use `expr_form`.

Stop the named worker from the lbn load balancers at the targeted minions. The worker won’t get any traffic from the lbn.

Example:

```python
disable-before-deploy:
  modjk_worker.stop:
  - name: {{ grains['id'] }}
    lbn: application
    target: 'roles:balancer'
    tgt_type: grain
```

21.19.168 salt.states.module

Execution of Salt modules from within states

Note: There are two styles of calling `module.run`. The legacy style will no longer be available starting in the Sodium release. To opt-in early to the new style you must add the following to your `/etc/salt/minion` config file:

```yaml
use_superseded:
  - module.run
```

With `module.run` these states allow individual execution module calls to be made via states. Here's a contrived example, to show you how it's done:
In the new style, the state ID (test.random_hash, in this case) is irrelevant when using module.run. It could have very well been written:

```
Generate a random hash:
   module.run:
     - test.random_hash:
       - size: 42
       - hash_type: sha256
```

For a simple state like that it’s not a big deal, but if the module you’re using has certain parameters, things can get cluttered, fast. Using the contrived custom module (stuck in /srv/salt/_modules/foo.py, or your configured file_roots):

```
def bar(name, names, fun, state, saltenv):
    return "Name: {name} Names: {names} Fun: {fun} State: {state} Saltenv: {saltenv}".format(**locals())
```

Your legacy state has to look like this:

```
# Legacy style
Unfortunate example:
   module.run:
     - name: foo.bar
     - m_name: Some name
     - m_names:
       - Such names
       - very wow
     - m_state: Arkansas
     - m_fun: Such fun
     - m_saltenv: Salty
```

With the new style it’s much cleaner:

```
# New style
Better:
   module.run:
     - foo.bar:
       - name: Some name
       - names:
         - Such names
         - very wow
       - state: Arkansas
       - fun: Such fun
       - saltenv: Salty
```
The new style also allows multiple modules in one state. For instance, you can do this:

```plaintext
Do many things:
  module.run:
    - test.random_hash:
      - size: 10
      - hash_type: md5
      # Note the `:` at the end
    - test.true:
    - test.arg:
      - this
      - has
      - args
      - and: kwargs
      - isn't: that neat?
    # Note the `:` at the end, too
    - test.version:
    - test.fib:
      - 4
```

Where in the legacy style you would have had to split your states like this:

```plaintext
test.random_hash:
  module.run:
    - size: 10
    - hash_type: md5

test.nop:
  module.run

test.arg:
  module.run:
    - args:
      - this
      - has
      - args
    - kwargs:
      - and: kwargs
      - isn't: that neat?

test.version:
  module.run
```

Another difference is that in the legacy style, unconsumed arguments to the `module` state were simply passed into the module function being executed:

```plaintext
show off module.run with args:
  module.run:
    - name: test.random_hash
    - size: 42
    - hash_type: sha256
```

The new style is much more explicit, with the arguments and keyword arguments being nested under the name of the function:

```plaintext
show off module.run with args:
  module.run:
    # Note the lack of `name: `, and trailing `:`
```
test.random_hash:
  - size: 42
  - hash_type: sha256

If the function takes *args, they can be passed in as well:

```python
args and kwargs:
  module.run:
    - test.arg:
      - isn't
      - this
      - fun
      - this: that
      - salt: stack
```

**Modern Examples**

Here are some other examples using the modern `module.run`:

```python
fetch_out_of_band:
  module.run:
    - git.fetch:
      - cwd: /path/to/my/repo
      - user: myuser
      - opts: '--all'

A more complex example:

```python
eventsviewer:
  module.run:
    - task.create_task:
      - name: events-viewer
      - user_name: System
      - action_type: Execute
      - cmd: 'c:\netops\scripts\events_viewer.bat'
      - trigger_type: Daily'
      - start_date: '2017-1-20'
      - start_time: '11:59PM'
```

It is sometimes desirable to trigger a function call after a state is executed, for this the `module.wait` state can be used:

```python
add example to hosts:
  file.append:
    - name: /etc/hosts
    - text: 203.0.113.13 example.com

# New Style
mine.send:
  module.wait:
    # Again, note the trailing `:'
    - hosts.list_hosts:
    - watch:
      - file: add example to hosts
```

---

21.19. state modules
Legacy (Default) Examples

If you’re using the legacy `module.run`, due to how the state system works, if a module function accepts an argument called, `name`, then `m_name` must be used to specify that argument, to avoid a collision with the `name` argument.

Here is a list of keywords hidden by the state system, which must be prefixed with `m_`:

- `fun`
- `name`
- `names`
- `state`
- `saltenv`

For example:

```python
disable_nfs:
  module.run:
    - name: service.disable
    - m_name: nfs
```

Note that some modules read all or some of the arguments from a list of keyword arguments. For example:

```python
mine.send:
  module.run:
    - func: network.ip_addrs
    - kwargs:
      interface: eth0
```

```python
cloud.create:
  module.run:
    - func: cloud.create
    - provider: test-provider
    - m_names:
      - test-vlad
    - kwargs:
      ssh_username: 'ubuntu',
      image: 'ami-8d6d9daa',
      securitygroup: 'default',
      size: 'c3.large',
      location: 'ap-northeast-1',
      delvol_on_destroy: 'True'
```

Other modules take the keyword arguments using this style:

```python
mac_enable_ssh:
  module.run:
    - name: system.set_remote_login
    - enable: True
```

Another example that creates a recurring task that runs a batch file on a Windows system:

```python
eventsviewer:
  module.run:
```

(continues on next page)
- **name**: task.create_task
- **m_name**: 'events-viewer'
- **user_name**: System
- **kwargs**: {
    **action_type**: 'Execute',
    **cmd**: 'c:\netops\scripts\events_viewer.bat',
    **trigger_type**: 'Daily',
    **start_date**: '2017-1-20',
    **start_time**: '11:59PM'
}

salt.states.module.run(**kwargs)

Run a single module function or a range of module functions in a batch. Supersedes module.run function, which requires m_ prefix to function-specific parameters.

**Parameters**

- **returner** – Specify a common returner for the whole batch to send the return data
- **kwargs** – Pass any arguments needed to execute the function(s)

some_id_of_state:

module.run:
  - **network.ip_addrs**:
    - interface: eth0
  - **cloud.create**:
    - **names**:
      - test-isbm-1
      - test-isbm-2
    - **ssh_username**: sles
    - **image**: sles12sp2
    - **securitygroup**: default
    - **size**: 'c3.large'
    - **location**: ap-northeast-1
    - **delvol_on_destroy**: True

Returns

salt.states.module.wait(name, **kwargs)

Run a single module function only if the watch statement calls it

**name** The module function to execute

**kwargs** Pass any arguments needed to execute the function

**Note:** Like the cmd.run state, this state will return True but not actually execute, unless one of the following two things happens:

1. The state has a watch requisite, and the state which it is watching changes.
2. Another state has a watch_in requisite which references this state, and the state with the watch_in changes.

21.19.169 salt.states.mongodb_database

Management of MongoDB Databases

depends

- pymongo Python module
Only deletion is supported, creation doesn’t make sense and can be done using `mongodb_user.present`.

```python
salt.states.mongodb_database.absent(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, authdb=None)
```

Ensure that the named database is absent. Note that creation doesn’t make sense in MongoDB.

- **name**: The name of the database to remove
- **user**: The user to connect as (must be able to create the user)
- **password**: The password of the user
- **host**: The host to connect to
- **port**: The port to connect to
- **authdb**: The database in which to authenticate

### 21.19.170 salt.states.mongodb_user

**Management of MongoDB Users**

```python
salt.states.mongodb_user.absent(name, user=None, password=None, host=None, port=None, database='admin', authdb=None)
```

Ensure that the named user is absent

- **name**: The name of the user to remove
- **user**: MongoDB user with sufficient privilege to create the user
- **password**: Password for the admin user specified by the `user` parameter
- **host**: The hostname/IP address of the MongoDB server
- **port**: The port on which MongoDB is listening
- **database**: The database from which to remove the user specified by the `name` parameter
- **authdb**: The database in which to authenticate

```python
salt.states.mongodb_user.present(name, passwd, database='admin', user=None, password=None, host='localhost', port=27017, authdb=None, roles=None)
```

Ensure that the user is present with the specified properties

- **name**: The name of the user to manage
- **passwd**: The password of the user to manage
- **user**: MongoDB user with sufficient privilege to create the user
- **password**: Password for the admin user specified with the `user` parameter
- **host**: The hostname/IP address of the MongoDB server
- **port**: The port on which MongoDB is listening
- **database**: The database in which to create the user

---

**Note:** If the database doesn’t exist, it will be created.

- **authdb**: The database in which to authenticate
- **roles**: The roles assigned to user specified with the `name` parameter

Example:

```yaml
mongouser-myapp:
    mongodb_user.present:
        - name: myapp
        - passwd: password-of-myapp
        - database: admin
        # Connect as admin:sekrit
        - user: admin
```

(continues on next page)
- **password**: sekrit
- **roles**:
  - readWrite
  - userAdmin
  - dbOwner

21.19.171 salt.states.monit

Monit state

Manage monit states

```yaml
monit_enable_service_monitoring:
  monit.monitor:
    - name: service

monit_disable_service_monitoring:
  monit.unmonitor:
    - name: service
```

**Note**: Use of these states require that the `monit` execution module is available.

salt.states.monit.`monitor`(name)
Get the summary from module monit and try to see if service is being monitored. If not then monitor the service.

salt.states.monit.`unmonitor`(name)
Get the summary from module monit and try to see if service is being monitored. If it is then stop monitoring the service.

21.19.172 salt.states.mount

Mounting of filesystems

Mount any type of mountable filesystem with the mounted function:

```yaml
/mnt/sdb:
  mount.mounted:
    - device: /dev/sdb1
    - fstype: ext4
    - mkmnt: True
    - opts:
      - defaults

/srv/bigdata:
  mount.mounted:
    - device: UUID=066e0200-2867-4ebe-b9e6-f30026ca2314
    - fstype: xfs
    - opts: nobootwait,noatime,nodiratime,nobARRIER,logbufs=8
    - dump: 0
    - pass_num: 2
```

(continues on next page)
- persist: True
- mkmnt: True

/var/lib/bigdata:
mount.mounted:
- device: /srv/bigdata
- fstype: none
- opts: bind
- dump: 0
- pass_num: 0
- persist: True
- mkmnt: True

salt.states.mount.mod_watch(name, user=None, **kwargs)
The mounted watcher, called to invoke the watch command.

Note: This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly.
Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

name  The name of the mount point
salt.states.mount.mounted(name, device, fstype, mkmnt=False, opts='defaults',
dump=0, pass_num=0, config='/etc/fstab', persist=True,
mount=True, user=None, match_on='auto', device_name_regex=None,
extra_mount_invisible_options=None, extra_mount_invisible_keys=None,
extra_mount_ignore_fs_keys=None, extra_mount_translate_options=None,
hidden_opts=None, **kwargs)
Verify that a device is mounted
name  The path to the location where the device is to be mounted
device  The device name, typically the device node, such as /dev/sdb1 or
        UUID=066e0200-2867-4ebe-b9e6-f30026ca2314 or LABEL=DATA
fstype  The filesystem type, this will be xfs, ext2/3/4 in the case of classic filesystems,
        fuse in the case of fuse mounts, and nfs in the case of nfs mounts
mkmnt  If the mount point is not present then the state will fail, set mkmnt: True to create the mount point
        if it is otherwise not present
opts  A list object of options or a comma delimited list
dump  The dump value to be passed into the fstab, Default is 0
pass_num  The pass value to be passed into the fstab, Default is 0
config  Set an alternative location for the fstab, Default is /etc/fstab
persist  Set if the mount should be saved in the fstab, Default is True
mount  Set if the mount should be mounted immediately, Default is True
user  The account used to execute the mount; this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion
match_on  A name or list of fstab properties on which this state should be applied. Default is auto, a special
        value indicating to guess based on fstype. In general, auto matches on name for recognized special
        devices and device otherwise.
device_name_regex  A list of device exact names or regular expressions which should not force a remount.
        For example, glusterfs may be mounted with a comma-separated list of servers in fstab, but the
        /proc/self/mountinfo will show only the first available server.

{% set glusterfs_ip_list = ['10.0.0.1', '10.0.0.2', '10.0.0.3'] %}
mount glusterfs volume:
mount.mounted:
- name: /mnt/glusterfs_mount_point
- device: {{ glusterfs_ip_list|join(',') }}:/volume_name
- fstype: glusterfs
- opts: _netdev,rw,defaults,direct-io-mode=disable
- mkmnt: True
- persist: True
- dump: 0
- pass_num: 0
- device_name_regex:
  - ({{ glusterfs_ip_list|join('|') }}):/volume_name

New in version 2016.11.0.

extra_mount_invisible_options A list of extra options that are not visible through the /proc/self/mountinfo interface.

If a option is not visible through this interface it will always remount the device. This option extends the builtin mount_invisible_options list.
extra_mount_invisible_keys A list of extra key options that are not visible through the /proc/self/mountinfo interface.

If a key option is not visible through this interface it will always remount the device. This option extends the builtin mount_invisible_keys list.

A good example for a key option is the password option:

password=badsecret

extra_mount_ignore_fs_keys A dict of filesystem options which should not force a remount. This will update the internal dictionary. The dict should look like this:

```python
{
    'ramfs': ['size']
}
```

extra_mount_translate_options A dict of mount options that gets translated when mounted. To prevent a remount add additional options to the default dictionary. This will update the internal dictionary. The dictionary should look like this:

```python
{
    'tcp': 'proto=tcp',
    'udp': 'proto=udp'
}
```

hidden_opts A list of mount options that will be ignored when considering a remount as part of the state application

New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.states.mount.swap(name, persist=True, config='/etc/fstab')
Activates a swap device

```
/root/swapfile:
mount.swap
```

Note: swap does not currently support LABEL
salt.states.mount.unmounted(name, device=None, config='/etc/fstab', persist=False, user=None, **kwargs)

New in version 0.17.0.
Verify that a device is not mounted
name The path to the location where the device is to be unmounted from
device The device to be unmounted. This is optional because the device could be mounted in multiple places.

New in version 2015.5.0.
cfg Set an alternative location for the fstab, Default is /etc/fstab
persist Set if the mount should be purged from the fstab, Default is False
user The user to own the mount; this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion

21.19.173 salt.states.msteams module

Send a message card to Microsoft Teams
This state is useful for sending messages to Teams during state runs.
New in version 2017.7.0.

| teams-message: |
| msteams.post_card: |
| - message: 'This state was executed successfully.' |
| - hook_url: https://outlook.office.com/webhook/837 |

The hook_url can be specified in the master or minion configuration like below:

| msteams: |
| hook_url: https://outlook.office.com/webhook/837 |

salt.states.msteams.post_card(name, message, hook_url=None, title=None, theme_color=None)
Send a message to a Microsoft Teams channel

| send-msteams-message: |
| msteams.post_card: |
| - message: 'This state was executed successfully.' |
| - hook_url: https://outlook.office.com/webhook/837 |

The following parameters are required:
message The message that is to be sent to the MS Teams channel.
The following parameters are optional:
hook_url The webhook URL given configured in Teams interface, if not specified in the configuration options of master or minion.
title The title for the card posted to the channel
theme_color A hex code for the desired highlight color

21.19.174 salt.states.mysql_database

Management of MySQL databases (schemas)

depends
- MySQLdb Python module

configuration See salt.modules.mysql for setup instructions.
The mysql_database module is used to create and manage MySQL databases. Databases can be set as either absent or present.

```
frank:
  mysql_database.present
```

salt.states.mysql_database.absent(name, **connection_args)

Ensure that the named database is absent

- name The name of the database to remove

salt.states.mysql_database.present(name, character_set=None, collate=None, **connection_args)

Ensure that the named database is present with the specified properties

- name The name of the database to manage

### 21.19.175 salt.states.mysql_grants

Management of MySQL grants (user permissions)

```
depends
  - MySQLdb Python module
configuration
  See salt.modules.mysql for setup instructions.
```

The mysql_grants module is used to grant and revoke MySQL permissions.

The name you pass in purely symbolic and does not have anything to do with the grant itself.

The database parameter needs to specify a 'priv_level' in the same specification as defined in the MySQL documentation:

- `*`
- `**`
- `db_name.*`
- `db_name.tbl_name`
- `etc...`

This state is not able to set password for the permission from the specified host. See salt.states.mysql_user for further instructions.

```
frank_exempledb:
  mysql_grants.present:
    - grant: select,insert,update
    - database: exampledb.*
    - user: frank
    - host: localhost

frank_otherdb:
  mysql_grants.present:
    - grant: all privileges
    - database: otherdb.*
    - user: frank

restricted_singletable:
  mysql_grants.present:
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.mysql_grants.absent(name, grant=select, database=somedb.sometable, user=joe)

Ensure that the grant is absent

name The name (key) of the grant to add
grant The grant priv_type (i.e. select, insert, update OR all privileges)
database The database priv_level (i.e. db.tbl OR db.*)
user The user to apply the grant to
host The network/host that the grant should apply to

salt.states.mysql_grants.present(name, grant=select, database=somedb.sometable, user=joe, host='localhost',
grant_option=False, escape=True, revoke_first=False, ssl_option=False, **connection_args)

Ensure that the grant is present with the specified properties

name The name (key) of the grant to add
grant The grant priv_type (i.e. select, insert, update OR all privileges)
database The database priv_level (i.e. db.tbl OR db.*)
user The user to apply the grant to
host The network/host that the grant should apply to
grant_option Adds the WITH GRANT OPTION to the defined grant. Default is False
escape Defines if the database value gets escaped or not. Default is True
revoke_first By default, MySQL will not do anything if you issue a command to grant privileges that are more restrictive than what's already in place. This effectively means that you cannot downgrade permissions without first revoking permissions applied to a db.table/user pair first.

To have Salt forcibly revoke perms before applying a new grant, enable the 'revoke_first' options.

WARNING: This will remove permissions for a database before attempting to apply new permissions. There is no guarantee that new permissions will be applied correctly which can leave your database security in an unknown and potentially dangerous state. Use with caution!

Default is False

ssl_option Adds the specified ssl options for the connecting user as requirements for this grant. Value is a list of single-element dicts corresponding to the list of ssl options to use.

Possible key/value pairings for the dicts in the value:

- SSL: True
- X509: True
- SUBJECT: <subject>
- ISSUER: <issuer>
- CIPHER: <cipher>

The non-boolean ssl options take a string as their values, which should be an appropriate value as specified by the MySQL documentation for these options.

Default is False (no ssl options will be used)

21.19.176 salt.states.mysql_query

Execution of MySQL queries

New in version 2014.7.0.
depends

- MySQLdb Python module

configuration See salt.modules.mysql for setup instructions.

The mysql_query module is used to execute queries on MySQL databases. Its output may be stored in a file or in a grain.

query_id:

```yaml
mysql_query.run
- database: my_database
- query: "SELECT * FROM table;"
- output: "/tmp/query_id.txt"
```

salt.states.mysql_query.run(name, database, query, output=None, grain=None, key=None, overwrite=True, check_db_exists=True, **connection_args)

Execute an arbitrary query on the specified database

- name Used only as an ID
- database The name of the database to execute the query on
- query The query to execute
- output grain: output in a grain other: the file to store results None: output to the result comment (default)
- grain: grain to store the output (need output=grain)
- key: the specified grain will be treated as a dictionary, the result of this state will be stored under the specified key.
- overwrite: The file or grain will be overwritten if it already exists (default)
- check_db_exists: The state run will check that the specified database exists (default=True) before running any queries

salt.states.mysql_query.run_file(name, database, query_file=None, output=None, grain=None, key=None, overwrite=True, saltenv=None, check_db_exists=True, **connection_args)

Execute an arbitrary query on the specified database

- New in version 2017.7.0.
- name Used only as an ID
- database The name of the database to execute the query_file on
- query_file The file of mysql commands to run
- output grain: output in a grain other: the file to store results None: output to the result comment (default)
- grain: grain to store the output (need output=grain)
- key: the specified grain will be treated as a dictionary, the result of this state will be stored under the specified key.
- overwrite: The file or grain will be overwritten if it already exists (default)
- saltenv: The saltenv to pull the query_file from
- check_db_exists: The state run will check that the specified database exists (default=True) before running any queries

21.19.177 salt.states.mysql_user

Management of MySQL users

depends

- MySQLdb Python module

configuration See salt.modules.mysql for setup instructions.
New in version 0.16.2: Authentication overrides have been added.

The MySQL authentication information specified in the minion config file can be overridden in states using the following arguments: `connection_host`, `connection_port`, `connection_user`, `connection_pass`, `connection_db`, `connection_unix_socket`, `connection_default_file` and `connection_charset`.

This state is not able to grant permissions for the user. See `salt.states.mysql_grants` for further instructions.

```
frank:
  mysql_user.present:
    - host: localhost
    - password: bobcat
```

```
frank:
  mysql_user.present:
    - host: localhost
    - password: "bob@cat"
    - connection_user: someuser
    - connection_pass: somepass
    - connection_charset: utf8
    - saltenv: 
      - LC_ALL: "en_US.utf8"
```

```
salt.states.mysql_user.absent(name, host='localhost', **connection_args)
  Ensure that the named user is absent

salt.states.mysql_user.present(name, host='localhost', password=None, password_hash=None, allow_passwordless=False, unix_socket=False, password_column=None, auth_plugin=None, **connection_args)
  Ensure that the named user is present with the specified properties. A passwordless user can be configured by omitting `password` and `password_hash`, and setting `allow_passwordless` to True.

name The name of the user to manage
host Host for which this user/password combo applies
password The password to use for this user. Will take precedence over the `password_hash` option if both are specified.
password_hash The password in hashed form. Be sure to quote the password because YAML doesn’t like the `*`. A password hash can be obtained from the mysql command-line client like so:

```
    mysql> SELECT PASSWORD('mypass');
    +-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
    | PASSWORD('mypass')                                                               |
    +-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
    | 6C8989366EAF75BB670AD8EA7A7FC1176A95CEF4                                      |
    +-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
    1 row in set (0.00 sec)
```

allow_passwordless If True, then `password` and `password_hash` can be omitted to permit a passwordless login.

New in version 0.16.2.

unix_socket If True and `allow_passwordless` is True, the unix_socket auth plugin will be used.

```
21.19.178 salt.states.netacl
```
Network ACL

Manage the firewall configuration on the network device managed through NAPALM. The firewall configuration is generated by Capirca.

New in version 2017.7.0.

- **codeauthor** Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** capirca, napalm
- **platform** unix

**Dependencies**

**Capirca**

To install Capirca, execute: `pip install capirca`.

**NAPALM**

To be able to load configuration on network devices, it requires NAPALM library to be installed: `pip install napalm`. Please check Installation for complete details.

```python
salt.states.netacl.filter(name, filter_name=None, filter_options=None, terms=None, prepend=True, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=False, only_lower_merge=False, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d', test=False, commit=True, debug=False)
```

Generate and load the configuration of a policy filter.

- **filter_name** The name of the policy filter.
- **filter_options** Additional filter options. These options are platform-specific. See the complete list of options.
- **terms** Dictionary of terms for this policy filter. If not specified or empty, will try to load the configuration from the pillar, unless merge_pillar is set as False.
- **prepend**: True When merge_pillar is set as True, the final list of terms generated by merging the terms from terms with those defined in the pillar (if any): new terms are prepended at the beginning, while existing ones will preserve the position. To add the new terms at the end of the list, set this argument to False.
- **pillar_key**: acl The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.
- **pillarenv** Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
- **saltenv** Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.
- **merge_pillar**: False Merge terms with the corresponding value from the pillar. Default: False.

**Note**: By default this state does not merge, to avoid any unexpected behaviours.

The merge logic depends on the prepend argument.

The terms specified through the terms argument have higher priority than the pillar.

- **only_lower_merge**: False Specify if it should merge only the terms fields. Otherwise it will try to merge also filters fields. Default: False. This option requires merge_pillar, otherwise it is ignored.
- **revision_id** Add a comment in the filter config having the description for the changes applied.
revision_no The revision count.
revision_date: True Boolean flag: display the date when the filter configuration was generated. Default: True.
revision_date_format: %Y/%m/%d The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>).
test: False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
debug: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

CLI Example:
salt 'edge01.flw01' state.sls router.acl test=True

Output Example:

```
edge01.flw01:
----------
ID: my-filter
Function: netacl.filter
Result: None
Comment: Testing mode: Configuration discarded.
Started: 12:24:40.598232
Duration: 2437.139 ms
Changes:
----------
diff:
---
+++ @@ -1228,9 +1228,24 @@
 !
 +ipv4 access-list my-filter
 + 10 remark $Id: my-filter_state $
 + 20 remark $Revision: 5 $
 + 30 remark my-other-term
 + 40 permit tcp any range 5678 5680 any
 +!
 +!
loaded:
! $Id: my-filter_state $
! $Revision: 5 $
no ipv6 access-list my-filter
ipv6 access-list my-filter
remark $Id: my-filter_state $
remark $Revision: 5 $
remark my-other-term
permit tcp any range 5678 5680 any
exit

Summary for edge01.flw01
----------
Succeeded: 1 (unchanged=1, changed=1)
 Failed: 0
----------
Total states run: 1
Total run time: 2.437 s
```

Pillar example:
acl:
  - my-filter:
    options:
      - inet6
    terms:
      - my-term:
        source_port: [1234, 1235]
        protocol:
          - tcp
          - udp
        source_address: 1.2.3.4
        action: reject
      - my-other-term:
        source_port: [5678, 5680]
        protocol: tcp
        action: accept

State SLS Example:

```salt
{{- set filter_name = 'my-filter' -%}}
{{- set my_filter_cfg = salt.netacl.get_filter_pillar(filter_name, pillar_key='firewall') -%}}
my_first_filter_state:
  netacl.filter:
    - filter_name: {{ filter_name }}
    - options: {{ my_filter_cfg['options'] | json }}
    - terms: {{ my_filter_cfg['terms'] | json }}
    - revision_date: false
    - revision_no: 5
    - debug: true
```

Or:

```salt
my_first_filter_state:
  netacl.filter:
    - filter_name: my-filter
    - merge_pillar: true
    - pillar_key: firewall
    - revision_date: false
    - revision_no: 5
    - debug: true
```

In the example above, as inet6 has been specified in the filter_options, the configuration chunk referring to my-term has been ignored as it referred to IPv4 only (from source_address field).

Note: The first method allows the user to eventually apply complex manipulation and/or retrieve the data from external services before passing the data to the state. The second one is more straightforward, for less complex cases when loading the data directly from the pillar is sufficient.

Note: When passing retrieved pillar data into the state file, it is strongly recommended to use the json serializer explicitly (" | json"), instead of relying on the default Python serializer.
salt.states.netacl.managed(name, filters=None, prepend=True, pillar_key='acl', pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=False, only_lower_merge=False, revision_id=None, revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d', test=False, commit=True, debug=False)

Manage the whole firewall configuration.

filters Dictionary of filters for this policy. If not specified or empty, will try to load the configuration from the pillar, unless merge_pillar is set as False.

prepend: True When merge_pillar is set as True, the final list of filters generated by merging the filters from filters with those defined in the pillar (if any): new filters are prepended at the beginning, while existing ones will preserve the position. To add the new filters at the end of the list, set this argument to False.

pillar_key: acl The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.

pillarenv Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.

saltenv Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.

merge_pillar: False Merge the filters will the corresponding values from the pillar. Default: False.

Note: By default this state does not merge, to avoid any unexpected behaviours.

The merge logic depends on the prepend argument.

The filters specified through the filters argument have higher priority than the pillar.

only_lower_merge: False Specify if it should merge only the filters and terms fields. Otherwise it will try to merge everything at the policy level. Default: False. This option requires merge_pillar, otherwise it is ignored.

test: False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.

revision_id Add a comment in the policy config having the description for the changes applied.

revision_no The revision count.

revision_date: True Boolean flag: display the date when the policy configuration was generated. Default: True.

revision_date_format: %Y/%m/%d The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>-


diff: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

CLI Example:

```
salt 'edge01.bjm01' state.sls router.acl test=True
```

Output Example:

```
edge01.bjm01:
------------
    ID: netacl_example
    Function: netacl.managed
    Result: None
    Comment: Testing mode: Configuration discarded.
    Started: 12:03:24.807023
    Duration: 5569.453 ms
    Changes:
    ---------
    diff:
    [edit firewall]
```

(continues on next page)
```plaintext
+ family inet {
+ /*
+ ** $Id: netacl_example $ 
+ ** $Date: 2017/07/03 $ 
+ ** $Revision: 2 $ 
+ **
+ */
+ filter my-filter {
+ interface-specific;
+ term my-term {
+ from {
+ source-address {
+ 1.2.3.4/32;
+ }
+ protocol [ tcp udp ];
+ source-port [ 1234 1235 ];
+ }
+ then {
+ reject;
+ }
+ }
+ term my-other-term {
+ from {
+ protocol tcp;
+ source-port 5678-5680;
+ }
+ then accept;
+ }
+ }
+ /*
+ ** $Id: netacl_example $ 
+ ** $Date: 2017/07/03 $ 
+ ** $Revision: 2 $ 
+ **
+ */
+ filter block-icmp {
+ interface-specific;
+ term first-term {
+ from {
+ protocol icmp;
+ }
+ then {
+ reject;
+ }
+ }
+ }
+ }
loaded:
firewall {
 family inet {
 replace:
 /*
 ** $Id: netacl_example $ 
 ** $Date: 2017/07/03 $ 
 ** $Revision: 2 $ 
 **
```
filter my-filter {
    interface-specific;
    term my-term {
        from {
            source-address { 
                1.2.3.4/32;
            }
            protocol [ tcp udp ];
            source-port [ 1234 1235 ];
        }
        then {
            reject;
        }
    }
    term my-other-term {
        from {
            protocol tcp;
            source-port 5678-5680;
        }
        then accept;
    }
}
}
}
firewall {
    family inet {
        replace:
        /*
        ** $Id: netacl_example $ 
        ** $Date: 2017/07/03 $ 
        ** $Revision: 2 $ 
        **
        */
        filter block-icmp {
            interface-specific;
            term first-term {
                from {
                    protocol icmp;
                }
                then {
                    reject;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
}

Summary for edge01.bjm01
--------------
Succeeded: 1 (unchanged=1, changed=1)
Failed: 0
--------------
Total states run: 1
Total run time: 5.569 s

The policy configuration has been loaded from the pillar, having the following structure:
Example SLS file:

```sh
{% set fw_filters = pillar.get('firewall', {}) %}
netacl_example:
  metacl.managed:
    - filters: {{ fw_filters | json }}
    - revision_no: 2
    - debug: true
```

Or:

```sh
netacl_example:
  metacl.managed:
    - pillar_key: firewall
    - merge_pillar: true
    - revision_no: 2
    - debug: true
```

**Note:** The first method allows the user to eventually apply complex manipulation and/or retrieve the data from external services before passing the data to the state. The second one is more straightforward, for less complex cases when loading the data directly from the pillar is sufficient.

**Note:** When passing retrieved pillar data into the state file, it is strongly recommended to use the json serializer explicitly (" | json"), instead of relying on the default Python serializer.

```sh
salt.states.metacl.term(name, filter_name, term_name, filter_options=None, pillar_key='acl',
                          pillarenv=None, saltenv=None, merge_pillar=False, revision_id=None,
                          revision_no=None, revision_date=True, revision_date_format='%Y/%m/%d',
                          test=False, commit=True, debug=False, source_service=None, destination_service=None,
                          **term_fields)
```

Manage the configuration of a specific policy term. **filter_name** The name of the policy filter.
term_name  The name of the term.
filter_options Additional filter options. These options are platform-specific. See the complete list of options.
pillar_key: acl The key in the pillar containing the default attributes values. Default: acl.
pillarenv Query the master to generate fresh pillar data on the fly, specifically from the requested pillar environment.
saltenv Included only for compatibility with pillarenv_from_saltenv, and is otherwise ignored.
merge_pillar: False Merge the CLI variables with the pillar. Default: False.

The properties specified through the state arguments have higher priority than the pillar.
revision_id Add a comment in the term config having the description for the changes applied.
revision_no The revision count.
revision_date: True Boolean flag: display the date when the term configuration was generated. Default: True.
revision_date_format: %Y/%m/%d The date format to be used when generating the perforce data. Default: %Y/%m/%d (<year>/<month>/<day>).
test: False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
debug: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.
source_service A special service to choose from. This is a helper so the user is able to select a source just using the name, instead of specifying a source_port and protocol.

As this module is available on Unix platforms only, it reads the IANA port assignment from /etc/services.

If the user requires additional shortcuts to be referenced, they can add entries under /etc/services, which can be managed using the file state.
destination_service A special service to choose from. This is a helper so the user is able to select a source just using the name, instead of specifying a destination_port and protocol. Allows the same options as source_service.
term_fields Term attributes. To see what fields are supported, please consult the list of supported keywords. Some platforms have few other optional keywords.

Note: The following fields are accepted:
• action
• address
• address_exclude
• comment
• counter
• expiration
• destination_address
• destination_address_exclude
• destination_port
• destination_prefix
• forwarding_class
• forwarding_class_except
• logging
• log_name
• loss_priority
• option
• policer
• port
• precedence
• principals
• protocol
- protocol_except
- qos
- pan_application
- routing_instance
- source_address
- source_address_exclude
- source_port
- source_prefix
- verbatim
- packet_length
- fragment_offset
- hop_limit
- icmp_type
- ether_type
- traffic_class_count
- traffic_type
- translated
- dscp_set
- dscp_match
- dscp_except
- next_ip
- flexible_match_range
- source_prefix_except
- destination_prefix_except
- vpn
- source_tag
- destination_tag
- source_interface
- destination_interface
- flattened
- flattened_addr
- flattened_saddr
- flattened_daddr
- priority

**Note:** The following fields can be also a single value and a list of values:
- action
- address
- address_exclude
- comment
- destination_address
- destination_address_exclude
- destination_port
- destination_prefix
- forwarding_class
- forwarding_class_except
- logging
- option
- port
- precedence
- principals
- protocol
- protocol_except
- pan_application
- source_address
- source_address_exclude
- source_port
- source_prefix
- verbatim
- icmp_type
- ether_type
- traffic_type
- dscp_match
- dscp_except
- flexible_match_range
- source_prefix_except
- destination_prefix_except
- source_tag
- destination_tag
- source_service
- destination_service

Example: destination_address can be either defined as:

```
destination_address: 172.17.17.1/24
```

or as a list of destination IP addresses:

```
destination_address:
  - 172.17.17.1/24
  - 172.17.19.1/24
```

or a list of services to be matched:

```
service://
  - ntp
  - snmp
  - ldap
  - bgpd
```

**Note:** The port fields source_port and destination_port can be used as above to select either a single value, either a list of values, but also they can select port ranges. Example:

```
source_port:
  - [1000, 2000]
  - [3000, 4000]
```

With the configuration above, the user is able to select the 1000-2000 and 3000-4000 source port ranges.

**CLI Example:**

```
salt 'edge01.bjm01' state.sls router.acl
```

**Output Example:**
edge01.bjm01:
----------
ID: update_icmp_first_term
Function: netacl.term
Result: None
Comment: Testing mode: Configuration discarded.
Started: 12:49:09.174179
Duration: 5751.882 ms
Changes:
----------
diff:
[edit firewall]
+ family inet {
+ /*
+ ** $Id: update_icmp_first_term $
+ + ** $Date: 2017/02/30 $ 
+ + **
+ + */
+ + filter block-icmp {
+ + term first-term {
+ + from {
+ + protocol icmp;
+ + }
+ + then {
+ + reject;
+ + }
+ +}
+ +}

Summary for edge01.bjm01
----------
Succeeded: 1 (unchanged=1, changed=1)
Failed: 0
----------
Total states run: 1
Total run time: 5.752 s

Pillar example:

```
firewall:
  - block-icmp:
    terms:
      - first-term:
        protocol:
          - icmp
        action: reject
```

State SLS example:

```
{% set filter_name = 'block-icmp' %}
{% set term_name = 'first-term' %}
{% set my_term_cfg = salt.netacl.get_term_pillar(filter_name, term_name) %}

update_icmp_first_term:
  netacl.term:
    - filter_name: {{ filter_name }}
```
(continues on next page)
- filter_options:
  - not-interface-specific
- term_name: {{ term_name }}
- {{ my_term_cfg | json }}

Or directly referencing the pillar keys:

```yaml
update_icmp_first_term:
  netacl.term:
    - filter_name: block-icmp
    - filter_options:
      - not-interface-specific
    - term_name: first-term
    - merge_pillar: true
```

**Note:** The first method allows the user to eventually apply complex manipulation and/or retrieve the data from external services before passing the data to the state. The second one is more straightforward, for less complex cases when loading the data directly from the pillar is sufficient.

**Note:** When passing retrieved pillar data into the state file, it is strongly recommended to use the json serializer explicitly (" | json"), instead of relying on the default Python serializer.

### 21.19.179 salt.states.netconfig

**Network Config**

Manage the configuration on a network device given a specific static config or template.

**codeauthor** Mircea Ulinic &lt;mircea@cloudflare.com&gt; &amp; Jerome Fleury &lt;jfl@cloudflare.com&gt;

**maturity** new

**depends** napalm

**platform** unix

**Dependencies**

- **NAPALM proxy minion**
- **Network-related basic features execution module**

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.netconfig.commit_cancelled(name)

New in version 2019.2.0.

Cancel a commit scheduled to be executed via the `commit_in` and `commit_at` arguments from the `net.load_template` or `net.load_config` execution functions. The commit ID is displayed when the commit is scheduled via the functions named above.

State SLS Example:
salt.states.netconfig.commit_cancelled

New in version 2019.2.0.

Confirm a commit scheduled to be reverted via the revert_in and revert_at arguments from the net.load_template or net.load_config execution functions. The commit ID is displayed when the commit confirmed is scheduled via the functions named above.

State SLS Example:

```
'20180726083540640360':
    netconfig.commit_confirmed
```

salt.states.netconfig.commit_confirmed(name)

Confirm a commit scheduled to be reverted via the revert_in and revert_at arguments from the net.load_template or net.load_config execution functions. The commit ID is displayed when the commit confirmed is scheduled via the functions named above.

State SLS Example:

```
'20180726083540640360':
    netconfig.commit_confirmed
```

salt.states.netconfig.managed(name, template_name=None, template_source=None, template_hash=None, template_hash_name=None, saltenv='base', template_engine='jinja', skip_verify=False, context=None, defaults=None, test=False, commit=True, debug=False, replace=False, commit_in=None, commit_at=None, revert_in=None, revert_at=None, **template_vars)

Manages the configuration on network devices.

By default this state will commit the changes on the device. If there are no changes required, it does not commit and the field already_configured from the output dictionary will be set as True to notify that.

To avoid committing the configuration, set the argument test to True (or via the CLI argument test=True) and will discard (dry run).

To preserve the changes, set commit to False (either as CLI argument, either as state parameter). However, this is recommended to be used only in exceptional cases when there are applied few consecutive states and/or configuration changes. Otherwise the user might forget that the config DB is locked and the candidate config buffer is not cleared/merged in the running config.

To replace the config, set replace to True. This option is recommended to be used with caution!

**template_name** Identifies path to the template source. The template can be either stored on the local machine, either remotely. The recommended location is under the file_roots as specified in the master config file. For example, let’s suppose the file_roots is configured as:

```
file_roots:
    base:
        - /etc/salt/states
```

Placing the template under /etc/salt/states/templates/example.jinja, it can be used as salt://templates/example.jinja. Alternatively, for local files, the user can specify the absolute path. If remotely, the source can be retrieved via http, https or ftp.

Examples:

- salt://my_template.jinja
- /absolute/path/to/my_template.jinja
- http://example.com/template.cheetah
- https://example.com/template.mako
- ftp://example.com/template.py

Changed in version 2019.2.0: This argument can now support a list of templates to be rendered. The resulting configuration text is loaded at once, as a single configuration chunk.

**template_source**: None Inline config template to be rendered and loaded on the device.

**template_hash**: None Hash of the template file. Format: {hash_type: 'md5', 'hsum': <md5sum>}

21.19. state modules 3499
**template_hash_name**: None When `template_hash` refers to a remote file, this specifies the filename to look for in that file.

**saltenv**: base Specifies the template environment. This will influence the relative imports inside the templates.

**template_engine**: jinja The following templates engines are supported:

- `cheetah`
- `genshi`
- `jinja`
- `mako`
- `py`
- `wempy`

**skip_verify**: False If True, hash verification of remote file sources (http://, https://, ftp://) will be skipped, and the `source_hash` argument will be ignored.

Changed in version 2017.7.1.

**test**: False Dry run? If set to True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False (will commit the changes on the device).

**commit**: True Commit? Default: True.

**debug**: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as `loaded_config` containing the raw result after the template was rendered.

---

**Note**: This argument cannot be used directly on the command line. Instead, it can be passed through the `pillar` variable when executing either of the `state.sls` or `state.apply` (see below for an example).

**commit_in**: None Commit the changes in a specific number of minutes / hours. Example of accepted formats: 5 (commit in 5 minutes), 2m (commit in 2 minutes), 1h (commit the changes in 1 hour), 5h30m (commit the changes in 5 hours and 30 minutes).

---

**Note**: This feature works on any platforms, as it does not rely on the native features of the network operating system.

---

**Note**: After the command is executed and the `diff` is not satisfactory, or for any other reasons you have to discard the commit, you are able to do so using the `net.cancel_commit` execution function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

---

**Warning**: Using this feature, Salt will load the exact configuration you expect, however the `diff` may change in time (i.e., if an user applies a manual configuration change, or a different process or command changes the configuration in the meanwhile).

---

New in version 2019.2.0.

**commit_at**: None Commit the changes at a specific time. Example of accepted formats: 1am (will commit the changes at the next 1AM), 13:20 (will commit at 13:20), 1:20am, etc.

---

**Note**: This feature works on any platforms, as it does not rely on the native features of the network operating system.

---

**Note**: After the command is executed and the `diff` is not satisfactory, or for any other reasons you
have to discard the commit, you are able to do so using the `net.cancel_commit` execution function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** Using this feature, Salt will load the exact configuration you expect, however the diff may change in time (i.e., if an user applies a manual configuration change, or a different process or command changes the configuration in the meanwhile).

New in version 2019.2.0.

**revert_in:** `None` Commit and revert the changes in a specific number of minutes / hours. Example of accepted formats: 5 (revert in 5 minutes), 2m (revert in 2 minutes), 1h (revert the changes in 1 hour), 5h30m (revert the changes in 5 hours and 30 minutes).

**Note:** To confirm the commit, and prevent reverting the changes, you will have to execute the `net.confirm_commit` function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** This works on any platform, regardless if they have or don’t have native capabilities to confirming a commit. However, please be very cautious when using this feature: on Junos (as it is the only NAPALM core platform supporting this natively) it executes a commit confirmed as you would do from the command line. All the other platforms don’t have this capability natively, therefore the revert is done via Salt. That means, your device needs to be reachable at the moment when Salt will attempt to revert your changes. Be cautious when pushing configuration changes that would prevent you reach the device.

Similarly, if an user or a different process apply other configuration changes in the meanwhile (between the moment you commit and till the changes are reverted), these changes would be equally reverted, as Salt cannot be aware of them.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**revert_at:** `None` Commit and revert the changes at a specific time. Example of accepted formats: 1am (will commit and revert the changes at the next 1AM), 13:20 (will commit and revert at 13:20), 1:20am, etc.

**Note:** To confirm the commit, and prevent reverting the changes, you will have to execute the `net.confirm_commit` function, using the commit ID returned by this function.

**Warning:** This works on any platform, regardless if they have or don’t have native capabilities to confirming a commit. However, please be very cautious when using this feature: on Junos (as it is the only NAPALM core platform supporting this natively) it executes a commit confirmed as you would do from the command line. All the other platforms don’t have this capability natively, therefore the revert is done via Salt. That means, your device needs to be reachable at the moment when Salt will attempt to revert your changes. Be cautious when pushing configuration changes that would prevent you reach the device.

Similarly, if an user or a different process apply other configuration changes in the meanwhile (between the moment you commit and till the changes are reverted), these changes would be equally reverted, as Salt cannot be aware of them.
New in version 2019.2.0.

**replace**: False  Load and replace the configuration. Default: False (will apply load merge).

**context**: None  Overrides default context variables passed to the template.

New in version 2019.2.0.

**defaults**: None  Default variables/context passed to the template.

**template_vars**  Dictionary with the arguments/context to be used when the template is rendered. Do not explicitly specify this argument. This represents any other variable that will be sent to the template rendering system. Please see an example below! In both ntp_peers_example_using_pillar and ntp_peers_example, peers is sent as template variable.

Note: It is more recommended to use the context argument instead, to avoid any conflicts with other arguments.

SLS Example (e.g.: under salt://router/config.sls):

```yaml
whole_config_example:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name: salt://path/to/complete_config.jinja
    - debug: True
    - replace: True

bgp_config_example:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name: /absolute/path/to/bgp_neighbors.mako
    - template_engine: mako

prefix_lists_example:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name: prefix_lists.cheetah
    - debug: True
    - template_engine: cheetah

ntp_peers_example:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name: http://bit.ly/2gKOj20
    - skip_verify: False
    - debug: True
    - peers:
      - 192.168.0.1
      - 192.168.0.1

ntp_peers_example_using_pillar:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name: http://bit.ly/2gKOj20
    - peers: {{ pillar.get('ntp.peers', []) }}
```

Multi template example:

```yaml
hostname_and_ntp:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name:
    - debug: true
    - context:
      hostname: {{ opts.id }}
servers:
    - 172.17.17.1
    - 172.17.17.2
```

(continues on next page)
Usage examples:

$ sudo salt 'juniper.device' state.sls router.config test=True

$ sudo salt -N all-routers state.sls router.config pillar="{'debug': True}"

`router.config` depends on the location of the SLS file (see above). Running this command, will be executed all five steps from above. These examples above are not meant to be used in a production environment, their sole purpose is to provide usage examples.

Output example:

$ sudo salt 'juniper.device' state.sls router.config test=True
juniper.device:

ID: ntp_peers_example_using_pillar
Function: netconfig.managed
Result: None
Comment: Testing mode: Configuration discarded.
Started: 12:01:40.744535
Duration: 8755.788 ms
Changes:

   [edit system ntp]
   peer 192.168.0.1 { ... }
   peer 172.17.17.1;
   peer 172.17.17.3;

Summary for juniper.device:

Succeeded: 1 (unchanged=1, changed=1)
Failed: 0

Total states run: 1
Total run time: 8.756 s

Raw output example (useful when the output is reused in other states/execution modules):

$ sudo salt --out=pprint 'juniper.device' state.sls router.config test=True
dict:

  'juniper.device': {
    'netconfig_|-ntp_peers_example_using_pillar_|-ntp_peers_example_using_pillar_|-managed': {
      '__id__': 'ntp_peers_example_using_pillar',
      '__run_num__': 0,
      'already_configured': False,
      'changes': {
        'diff': '[edit system ntp] peer 192.168.0.1 { ... }+ peer 172.17.17.1; peer 172.17.17.3;'
      }
    }
  }
New in version 2019.2.0.

Replace occurrences of a pattern in the configuration source. If show_changes is True, then a diff of what changed will be returned, otherwise a True will be returned when changes are made, and False when no changes are made. This is a pure Python implementation that wraps Python’s sub().

**pattern** A regular expression, to be matched using Python’s search().

**repl** The replacement text.

**count:** 0 Maximum number of pattern occurrences to be replaced. If count is a positive integer n, only n occurrences will be replaced, otherwise all occurrences will be replaced.

**flags (list or int):** 8 A list of flags defined in the re module documentation from the Python standard library. Each list item should be a string that will correlate to the human-friendly flag name. E.g., ['IGNORECASE', 'MULTILINE']. Optionally, flags may be an int, with a value corresponding to the XOR (|) of all the desired flags. Defaults to 8 (which supports 'MULTILINE').

**bufsize (int or str):** 1 How much of the configuration to buffer into memory at once. The default value 1 processes one line at a time. The special value file may be specified which will read the entire file into memory before processing.

**append_if_not_found:** False If set to True, and pattern is not found, then the content will be appended to the file.

**prepend_if_not_found:** False If set to True and pattern is not found, then the content will be prepended to the file.

**not_found_content** Content to use for append/prepend if not found. If None (default), uses repl. Useful when repl uses references to group in pattern.

**search_only:** False If set to true, this no changes will be performed on the file, and this function will simply return True if the pattern was matched, and False if not.

**show_changes:** True If True, return a diff of changes made. Otherwise, return True if changes were made, and False if not.

**backslash_literal:** False Interpret backslashes as literal backslashes for the repl and not escape characters. This will help when using append/prepend so that the backslashes are not interpreted for the repl on the second run of the state.

**source:** running The configuration source. Choose from: running, candidate, or startup. Default: running.

**path** Save the temporary configuration to a specific path, then read from there.

**test:** False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.

**commit:** True Commit the configuration changes? Default: True.
**debug**: `False` Debug mode. Will insert a new key in the output dictionary, as `loaded_config` containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.

**replace**: `True` Load and replace the configuration. Default: `True`.

If an equal sign (=) appears in an argument to a Salt command it is interpreted as a keyword argument in the format `key=val`. That processing can be bypassed in order to pass an equal sign through to the remote shell command by manually specifying the kwarg:

State SLS Example:

```
update_policy_name:
netconfig.replace_pattern:
    - pattern: OLD-POLICY-NAME
    - repl: new-policy-name
    - debug: true
```

```
salt.states.netconfig.saved(name, source='running', user=None, group=None, mode=None, attrs=None, makedirs=False, dir_mode=None, replace=True, backup='", show_changes=True, create=True, tmp_dir="", tmp_ext="", encoding=None, encoding_errors='strict', allow_empty=False, follow_symlinks=True, check_cmd=None, win_owner=None, win_perms=None, win_deny_perms=None, win_inheritance=True, win_perms_reset=False, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2019.2.0.

Save the configuration to a file on the local file system.

**name** Absolute path to file where to save the configuration. To push the files to the Master, use `cp.push` Execution function.


**user** The user to own the file, this defaults to the user salt is running as on the minion

**group** The group ownership set for the file, this defaults to the group salt is running as on the minion. On Windows, this is ignored

**mode** The permissions to set on this file, e.g. `644`, `0775`, or `4664`. The default mode for new files and directories corresponds to the umask of the salt process. The mode of existing files and directories will only be changed if `mode` is specified.

---

**Note**: This option is **not** supported on Windows.

**attrs** The attributes to have on this file, e.g. `a`, `i`. The attributes can be any or a combination of the following characters: `aAcCdDeijPsStTu`.

---

**Note**: This option is **not** supported on Windows.

**makedirs**: `False` If set to `True`, then the parent directories will be created to facilitate the creation of the named file. If `False`, and the parent directory of the destination file doesn’t exist, the state will fail.

**dir_mode** If directories are to be created, passing this option specifies the permissions for those directories. If this is not set, directories will be assigned permissions by adding the execute bit to the mode of the files.

The default mode for new files and directories corresponds umask of salt process. For existing files and directories it’s not enforced.

**replace**: `True` If set to `False` and the file already exists, the file will not be modified even if changes would otherwise be made. Permissions and ownership will still be enforced, however.

**backup** Overrides the default backup mode for this specific file. See `backup_mode documentation` for more details.
show_changes: True Output a unified diff of the old file and the new file. If False return a boolean if any changes were made.
create: True If set to False, then the file will only be managed if the file already exists on the system.
encoding If specified, then the specified encoding will be used. Otherwise, the file will be encoded using the system locale (usually UTF-8). See https://docs.python.org/3/library/codecs.html#standard-encodings for the list of available encodings.
encoding_errors: 'strict' Error encoding scheme. Default is 'strict'. See https://docs.python.org/2/library/codecs.html#codec-base-classes for the list of available schemes.
allow_empty: True If set to False, then the state will fail if the contents specified by contents_pillar or contents_grains are empty.
follow_symlinks: True If the desired path is a symlink follow it and make changes to the file to which the symlink points.
check_cmd The specified command will be run with an appended argument of a temporary file containing the new managed contents. If the command exits with a zero status the new managed contents will be written to the managed destination. If the command exits with a nonzero exit code, the state will fail and no changes will be made to the file.
tmp_dir Directory for temp file created by check_cmd. Useful for checkers dependent on config file location (e.g. daemons restricted to their own config directories by an apparmor profile).
tmp_ext Suffix for temp file created by check_cmd. Useful for checkers dependent on config file extension (e.g. the init-checkconf upstart config checker).
win_owner: None The owner of the directory. If this is not passed, user will be used. If user is not passed, the account under which Salt is running will be used.
win_perms: None A dictionary containing permissions to grant and their propagation. For example:
{'Administrators': {'perms': 'full_control'}} Can be a single basic perm or a list of advanced perms. perms must be specified. applies_to does not apply to file objects.
win_deny_perms: None A dictionary containing permissions to deny and their propagation. For example:
{'Administrators': {'perms': 'full_control'}} Can be a single basic perm or a list of advanced perms. perms must be specified. applies_to does not apply to file objects.
win_inheritance: True True to inherit permissions from the parent directory. False to not inherit permission.
win_perms_reset: False If True the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If False, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is False.

State SLS Example:
/var/backups/{{ opts.id }}/{{ salt.status.time('%s') }}.cfg:
    netconfig.saved:
    - source: running
    - makedirs: true

The state SLS above would create a backup config grouping the files by the Minion ID, in chronological files. For example, if the state is executed at on the 3rd of August 2018, at 5:15PM, on the Minion core01.lon01, the configuration would saved in the file: /var/backups/core01.lon01/1533316558.cfg

21.19.180 salt.states.netntp

Network NTP

Manage the configuration of NTP peers and servers on the network devices through the NAPALM proxy.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix
Dependencies

- Requires netaddr to be installed: pip install netaddr to check if IP Addresses are correctly specified
- Requires dnspython to be installed: pip install dnspython to resolve the nameserver entities (in case the user does not configure the peers/servers using their IP addresses)
- NAPALM proxy minion
- NTP operational and configuration management module

salt.states.netntp.managed(name, peers=None, servers=None)

Manages the configuration of NTP peers and servers on the device, as specified in the state SLS file. NTP entities not specified in these lists will be removed whilst entities not configured on the device will be set.

SLS Example:

```python
netntp_example:
  netntp.managed:
    - peers:
      - 192.168.0.1
      - 172.17.17.1
    - servers:
      - 24.124.0.251
      - 138.236.128.36
```

Output example:

```python
[
  'edge01.nrt04': {
    'netntp_|-netntp_example_|-netntp_example_|-managed': {
      'comment': 'NTP servers already configured as needed.',
      'name': 'netntp_example',
      'start_time': '12:45:24.056659',
      'duration': 2938.857,
      'changes': {
        'peers': {
          'removed': [
            '192.168.0.2',
            '192.168.0.3'
          ],
          'added': [
            '192.168.0.1',
            '172.17.17.1'
          ]
        },
        'result': None
      }
    }
  }
]
```

21.19.181 salt.states.netsnmp

Network SNMP

Manage the SNMP configuration on network devices.
codeauthor  Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>
maturity  new
depends  napalm
platform  unix

Dependencies

- napalm snmp management module (salt.modules.napalm_snmp)

salt.states.netsnmp.managed(name, config=None, defaults=None)
Configures the SNMP on the device as specified in the SLS file.

SLS Example:

```yaml
snmp_example:
  netsnmp.managed:
    - config:
      location: Honolulu, HI, US
    - defaults:
      contact: noc@cloudflare.com
```

Output example (for the SLS above, e.g. called snmp.sls under /router/):

```
$ sudo salt edge01.chn01 state.sls router.snmp test=True
done
edge01.chn01:

ID: snmp_example
Function: netsnmp.managed
Result: None
Comment: Testing mode: configuration was not changed!
Started: 13:29:06.872363
Duration: 920.466 ms
Changes: 
  added:
    chassis_id: None
    contact: noc@cloudflare.com
    location: Honolulu, HI, US

Summary for edge01.chn01
Succeeded: 1 (unchanged=1, changed=1)
Failed: 0

Total states run: 1
Total run time: 920.466 ms
```

21.19.182  salt.states.netusers
Network Users

Manage the users configuration on network devices via the NAPALM proxy.

**codeauthor** Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com>

**maturity** new

**depends** napalm

**platform** unix

Dependencies

- **NAPALM proxy minion**
- **Users configuration management module**

New in version 2016.11.0.

**salt.states.netusers.managed**(name, users=None, defaults=None)

Manages the configuration of the users on the device, as specified in the state SLS file. Users not defined in that file will be removed whilst users not configured on the device, will be added.

SLS Example:

```yaml
netusers_example:
  netusers.managed:
    - users:
        admin:
          level: 15
          password: $1$knmhgPPv$g8745biu4rb.Zf.I/F/U1
          sshkeys: []
        restricted:
          level: 1
          password: $1$j34j5k4b$4d5SVjTiz1l.Zf.I/F/K7
        martin:
          level: 15
          password: ''
          sshkeys:
            - ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAK9dP3KariMLM/
              JmFW9rTSm5CXs4nR0+o6fTHP9o+bGLXMBTP8R4vWpHh0w
            - JPjQmJYafAqZTnlgio6r6jyifFwPtODPPDLcGe2M4LXnu3OMqkrn54w344zyPHP3iFwWxHrBrZKtCj08LhbWCa+
            - X528+i87t6r5e4ersdfjgclvjbknli087t6r5drcfhgjhbknio89766tycv7t86ftyiu870z1nKsuNzm2csoUQLJ
            - trmRfpjsOPNookmO25wG0YxhwDmKeo6fWK+ATk10iP+QT39fn4G77j80+eWAwxM570s530f/
              vV0zoOccj753sXn
            - pvJenvpM2H6o3a9LVehA3KwodAgZT7X+iu786r5drtcghvjbuiu787+wuAAAIBRwzPZVEIX+e9a43sF6M4ysT
              7Xv+6wTSa8q6E3+RYYUy8020bI2kwNLC3/HTGnIe/YqRG+WJjac81/
              VHWQNP822gns8RVrWKjBktmQoEm755yy0
              bkjui78675dtyctgjvko19y7t867ftcuvbhu9t78gy/v+zvMvu8KvQgHg
        jonathan:
          level: 15
          password: ''
          sshkeys:
            - ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABAQABAAAABAQDcgx6HItZ/
              xjFtTr0thEDKPjFlxW98pZtTVstYhDg89zPkhG
```

(continues on next page)
CLI Example:
```
salt 'edge01.kix01' state.sls router.users
```
Output example (raw python - can be reused in other modules):
```python
{
    'netusers_|-netusers_example_|-netusers_example_|-managed': {
        'comment': 'Configuration updated!',
        'name': 'netusers_example',
        'start_time': '10:57:08.678811',
        '__id__': 'netusers_example',
        'duration': 1620.982,
        '__run_num__': 0,
        'changes': {
            'updated': {
                'admin': {
                    'level': 15
                },
                'restricted': {
                    'level': 1
                },
                'martin': {
                    'sshkeys': [
                        'ssh-dss AAAAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAACBAK9dP3KariMlM/
                        JmFW9rTSm5cXs4nR0+o6fTHP9o+bOLXMBT8P84vwWHh0w
                        JpQjMyafAqZTnlg0srqyjIfFwPtODppDWLCle2M4Lxnu03omo8r4w344zPHP3iFwXhrzKtcj08LhbWca+
                        X528+i87e6r5e4ersdfxgchvjbknlio87676tyc7v786tyiu870z1nkskuNzm2coUQL3
                        trmRfjps0PNo0km2052G0YxhwDmKeo6fWK+ATk10iP+QT39fn4G77j8o+e4WAwxM570s350f/
                       VV0zo0ccj753sXn
                        pvJenwmpM2H6o3a9ALvehAJKwodAgZT7X8+iu786r5drtycghvbiu78th+wAAAAIBURwSP2tELXe+9a43sF6M4ysT
                        7Xv+6Wtsa8086e3+RYyu8020bI2kWLc3/HTgFniE/YqRg+WJ4c8t/
                        VHWWNP822gns885WRkqBktmoEm7sz5yY9
                        bkju178675dtyctghvjbko19y7867ftcvuhbuv9t78gy/v+zvmvv8KvQgHg
                    ]
                }
            },
            'added': {
                'jonathan': {
                    'password': '',
                    'sshkeys': [
                        'ssh-rsa AAAAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAADAQABAAAAABAoDcpxE6HZF/
                        xjFlt0thEDKpFJxW9BpZtTVstYbGgG9z9PkgH
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```
CLI Output:

```
edge01.kix01:
  ------------
  ID: netusers_example
  Function: netusers.managed
  Result: True
  Comment: Configuration updated!
  Started: 11:03:31.957725
  Duration: 1220.435 ms
  Changes:
    ------------
    added:
      ------------
      jonathan:
      ------------
      level:
        15
      password:
      sshkeys:
        - ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDcgxE6HZF/
        - ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABgQI5NIA4eWpogjSt+We7y2N
    ------------
    removed:
    ------------
    updated:
    ------------
    martin:
    ------------
    sshkeys:
      - ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1yc3MAACBA9dP3KariMlM/
```

(continues on next page)
Summary for edge01.kix01

---------
Succeeded: 1 (changed=1)
Failed: 0
---------
Total states run: 1
Total run time: 1.220 s

21.19.183 salt.states.network

Configuration of network interfaces

The network module is used to create and manage network settings, interfaces can be set as either managed or ignored. By default all interfaces are ignored unless specified.

Note: RedHat-based systems (RHEL, CentOS, Scientific, etc.) have been supported since version 2014.1.0.

Debian-based systems (Debian, Ubuntu, etc.) have been supported since version 2017.7.0. The following options are not supported: ipaddr_start, and ipaddr_end.

Other platforms are not yet supported.

Note: On Debian-based systems, networking configuration can be specified in /etc/network/interfaces or via included files such as (by default) /etc/network/interfaces.d/*”. This can be problematic for configuration management. It is recommended to use either file.managed or network.managed.

If using network.managed, it can be useful to ensure interfaces.d/ is empty. This can be done using:

/etc/network/interfaces.d:

file.directory:

  * clean: True
system:
  network.system:
    - enabled: True
    - hostname: server1.example.com
    - gateway: 192.168.0.1
    - gatewaydev: eth0
    - nozeroconf: True
    - nisdomain: example.com
    - require_reboot: True

eth0:
  network.managed:
    - enabled: True
    - type: eth
    - proto: static
    - ipaddr: 10.1.0.7
    - netmask: 255.255.255.0
    - gateway: 10.1.0.1
    - enable_ipv6: true
    - ipv6proto: static
    - ipv6ipaddrs:
      - 2001:db8:dead:beef::3/64
      - 2001:db8:dead:beef::7/64
    - ipv6gateway: 2001:db8:dead:beef::1
    - ipv6netmask: 64
    - dns:
      - 8.8.8.8
      - 8.8.4.4

eth0-range0:
  network.managed:
    - type: eth
    - ipaddr_start: 192.168.1.1
    - ipaddr_end: 192.168.1.10
    - clonenum_start: 10
    - mtu: 9000

bond0-range0:
  network.managed:
    - type: eth
    - ipaddr_start: 192.168.1.1
    - ipaddr_end: 192.168.1.10
    - clonenum_start: 10
    - mtu: 9000

eth1.0-range0:
  network.managed:
    - type: eth
    - ipaddr_start: 192.168.1.1
    - ipaddr_end: 192.168.1.10
    - clonenum_start: 10
    - vlan: True
    - mtu: 9000

bond0.1-range0:
  network.managed:
    - type: eth

(continues on next page)
- `ipaddr_start`: 192.168.1.1
- `ipaddr_end`: 192.168.1.10
- `clonenum_start`: 10
- `vlan`: True
- `mtu`: 9000

.. note::
   add support of ranged interfaces (vlan, bond and eth) for redhat system,
   Important:type must be eth.

```yaml
routes:
  network.routes:
  - name: eth0
    routes:
    - name: secure_network
      ipaddr: 10.2.0.0
      netmask: 255.255.255.0
      gateway: 10.1.0.3
    - name: HQ_network
      ipaddr: 10.100.0.0
      netmask: 255.255.0.0
      gateway: 10.1.0.10

eth2:
  network.managed:
  - enabled: True
  - type: slave
  - master: bond0

eth3:
  network.managed:
  - enabled: True
  - type: slave
  - master: bond0

eth4:
  network.managed:
  - enabled: True
  - type: eth
  - proto: dhcp
  - bridge: br0

eth5:
  network.managed:
  - enabled: True
  - type: eth
  - proto: dhcp
  - noifupdown: True  # Do not restart the interface
  # you need to reboot/reconfigure manualy

bond0:
  network.managed:
  - type: bond
  - ipaddr: 10.1.0.1
  - netmask: 255.255.255.0
  - mode: gre
```

(continues on next page)
- **proto**: static
- **dns**:
  - 8.8.8.8
  - 8.8.4.4
- **enabled**: False
- **slaves**: eth2 eth3
- **require**:
  - **network**: eth2
  - **network**: eth3
- **miimon**: 100
- **arp_interval**: 250
- **downdelay**: 200
- **lacp_rate**: fast
- **max_bonds**: 1
- **updelay**: 0
- **use_carrier**: on
- **xmit_hash_policy**: layer2
- **mtu**: 9000
- **autoneg**: on
- **speed**: 1000
- **duplex**: full
- **rx**: on
- **tx**: off
- **sg**: on
- **tso**: off
- **ufo**: off
- **gso**: off
- **gro**: off
- **lro**: off

**bond0.2**:
- **network.managed**:
  - **type**: vlan
  - **ipaddr**: 10.1.0.2
  - **use**:
    - **network**: bond0
  - **require**:
    - **network**: bond0

**bond0.3**:
- **network.managed**:
  - **type**: vlan
  - **ipaddr**: 10.1.0.3
  - **use**:
    - **network**: bond0
  - **require**:
    - **network**: bond0

**bond0.10**:
- **network.managed**:
  - **type**: vlan
  - **ipaddr**: 10.1.0.4
  - **use**:
    - **network**: bond0
  - **require**:
    - **network**: bond0
bond0.12:
  network.managed:
  - type: vlan
  - ipaddr: 10.1.0.5
  - use:
    - network: bond0
  - require:
    - network: bond0

br0:
  network.managed:
  - enabled: True
  - type: bridge
  - proto: dhcp
  - bridge: br0
  - delay: 0
  - ports: eth4
  - bypassfirewall: True
  - use:
    - network: eth4
  - require:
    - network: eth4

eth6:
  network.managed:
  - type: eth
  - noifupdown: True

  # IPv4
  - proto: static
  - ipaddr: 192.168.4.9
  - netmask: 255.255.255.0
  - gateway: 192.168.4.1
  - enable_ipv6: True

  # IPv6
  - ipv6proto: static
  - ipv6ipaddr: 2001:db8:dead:c0::3
  - ipv6netmask: 64
  - ipv6gateway: 2001:db8:dead:c0::1
  # override shared; makes those options v4-only
  - ipv6ttl: 15

  # Shared
  - mtu: 1480
  - ttl: 18
  - dns:
    - 8.8.8.8
    - 8.8.4.4

eth7:
  - type: eth
  - proto: static
  - ipaddr: 10.1.0.7
  - netmask: 255.255.255.0
  - gateway: 10.1.0.1

(continues on next page)
- enable_ipv6: True
- ipv6proto: static
- ipv6ipaddr: 2001:db8:dead:beef::3
- ipv6netmask: 64
- ipv6gateway: 2001:db8:dead:beef::1
- noifupdown: True

eth8:

network.managed:
- enabled: True
- type: eth
- proto: static
- enable_ipv6: true
- ipv6proto: static
- ipv6ipaddrs:
  - 2001:db8:dead:beef::3/64
  - 2001:db8:dead:beef::7/64
- ipv6gateway: 2001:db8:dead:beef::1
- ipv6netmask: 64
- dns:
  - 8.8.8.8
  - 8.8.4.4

system:

network.system:
- enabled: True
- hostname: server1.example.com
- gateway: 192.168.0.1
- gatewaydev: eth0
- nozeroconf: True
- nisdomain: example.com
- require_reboot: True
- apply_hostname: True

lo:

network.managed:
- name: lo
- type: eth
- proto: loopback
- onboot: yes
- userctl: no
- ipv6_autoconf: no
- enable_ipv6: true

.. note::
Apply changes to hostname immediately.

.. versionadded:: 2015.5.0

system:

network.system:
- hostname: server2.example.com
- apply_hostname: True
- retain_settings: True

.. note::
Use `retain_settings` to retain current network settings that are not otherwise specified in the state. Particularly useful if only setting the hostname. Default behavior is to delete unspecified network settings.

.. versionadded:: 2016.11.0

Note: When managing bridged interfaces on a Debian or Ubuntu based system, the ports argument is required. Red Hat systems will ignore the argument.

salt.states.network.managed(name, type, enabled=True, **kwargs)

Ensure that the named interface is configured properly.

name The name of the interface to manage
type Type of interface and configuration.
enabled Designates the state of this interface.
kwvars The IP parameters for this interface.

salt.states.network.routes(name, **kwargs)

Manage network interface static routes.

name Interface name to apply the route to.
kwvars Named routes

salt.states.network.system(name, **kwargs)

Ensure that global network settings are configured properly.

name Custom name to represent this configuration change.
kwvars The global parameters for the system.

21.19.184 salt.states.net_napalm_yang

NAPALM YANG state

Manage the configuration of network devices according to the YANG models (OpenConfig/IETF).

New in version 2017.7.0.

Dependencies

- napalm-yang
- pyangbing > 0.5.11

To be able to load configuration on network devices, it requires NAPALM library to be installed: pip install napalm. Please check Installation for complete details.

salt.states.net_napalm_yang.configured(name, data, **kwargs)

Configure the network device, given the input data structured according to the YANG models.

Note: The main difference between this function and managed is that the later generates and loads the configuration only when there are differences between the existing configuration on the device and the expected configuration. Depending on the platform and hardware capabilities, one could be more optimal than
the other. Additionally, the output of the managed is different, in such a way that the pchange field in the output contains structured data, rather than text.

data  YANG structured data.
models A list of models to be used when generating the config.
profiles: None Use certain profiles to generate the config. If not specified, will use the platform default profile(s).
test: False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
debug: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.
replace: False Should replace the config with the new generate one?

State SLS example:

```yaml
{% set expected_config = pillar.get('openconfig_interfaces_cfg') -%}
interaces_config:
  napalm_yang.configured:
    - data: {{ expected_config | json }}
    - models:
      - models.openconfig_interfaces
    - debug: true
```

Pillar example:

```
openconfig_interfaces_cfg:
  _kwargs:
    filter: true
  interfaces:
    interface:
      Et1:
        config:
          mtu: 9000
      Et2:
        config:
          description: "description example"
```

salt.states.net_napalm_yang.managed(name, data, **kwargs)
Manage the device configuration given the input data structured according to the YANG models.
data  YANG structured data.
models A list of models to be used when generating the config.
profiles: None Use certain profiles to generate the config. If not specified, will use the platform default profile(s).
compliance_report: False Return the compliance report in the comment.

New in version 2017.7.3.
test: False Dry run? If set as True, will apply the config, discard and return the changes. Default: False and will commit the changes on the device.
debug: False Debug mode. Will insert a new key under the output dictionary, as loaded_config containing the raw configuration loaded on the device.
replace: False Should replace the config with the new generate one?
State SLS example:
```python
{% set expected_config = pillar.get('openconfig_interfaces_cfg') %}

interfaces_config:
  napalm_yang.managed:
    - data: {{ expected_config | json }}
    - models:
      - models.openconfig_interfaces
    - debug: true

Pillar example:

```python

```json
openconfig_interfaces_cfg:

  _kwaargs:
    filter: true

  interfaces:
    interface:
      Et1:
        config:
          mtu: 9000
      Et2:
        config:
          description: "description example"
```

21.19.185 salt.states.neutron_network

Management of OpenStack Neutron Networks

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends shade

configuration see salt.modules.neutronng for setup instructions

Example States

```yaml
create network:
  neutron_network.present:
    - name: network1

delete network:
  neutron_network.absent:
    - name: network1

create network with optional params:
  neutron_network.present:
    - name: network1
    - vlan: 200
    - shared: False
    - external: False
    - project: project1

salt.states.neutron_network.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)

Ensure a network does not exists

name Name of the network

salt.states.neutron_network.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)

Ensure a network exists and is up-to-date

name Name of the network
provider  A dict of network provider options.
shared  Set the network as shared.
external  Whether this network is externally accessible.
admin_state_up  Set the network administrative state to up.
vlan  Vlan ID. Alias for provider
  • physical_network: provider
  • network_type: vlan
  • segmentation_id: (vlan id)

21.19.186  salt.states.neutron_secgroup

Management of OpenStack Neutron Security Groups

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends  shade

configuration  see  salt.modules.neutronng  for setup instructions

Example States

create security group;
neutron_secgroup.present:
  - name: security_group1
  - description: "Very Secure Security Group"

delete security group:
neutron_secgroup.absent:
  - name_or_id: security_group1
  - project_name: Project1

create security group with optional params:
neutron_secgroup.present:
  - name: security_group1
  - description: "Very Secure Security Group"
  - project_id: 1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548

create security group with optional params:
neutron_secgroup.present:
  - name: security_group1
  - description: "Very Secure Security Group"
  - project_name: Project1

salt.states.neutron_secgroup.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure a security group does not exist
name  Name of the security group

salt.states.neutron_secgroup.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure a security group exists.

You can supply either project_name or project_id.

Creating a default security group will not show up as a change; it gets created through the lookup process.
name  Name of the security group
description  Description of the security group
project_name  Name of Project
project_id  ID of Project
21.19.187 salt.states.neutron_secgroup_rule

Management of OpenStack Neutron Security Group Rules

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends shade

configuration see salt.modules.neutron for setup instructions

Example States

```yaml
create security group rule:
neutron_secgroup_rule.present:
  - name: security_group1
  - project_name: Project1
  - protocol: icmp

delete security group:
neutron_secgroup_rule.absent:
  - name_or_id: security_group1

create security group with optional params:
neutron_secgroup_rule.present:
  - name: security_group1
  - description: "Very Secure Security Group"
  - project_id: 1dcac318a83b4610b7a7f7ba01465548
```

salt.states.neutron_secgroup_rule.absent(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure a security group rule does not exist

- name name or id of the security group rule to delete
- rule_id uuid of the rule to delete
- project_id id of project to delete rule from

salt.states.neutron_secgroup_rule.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure a security group rule exists

defaults: port_range_min=None, port_range_max=None, protocol=None, remote_ip_prefix=None, remote_group_id=None, direction='ingress', ethertype='IPv4', project_id=None

- name Name of the security group to associate with this rule
- project_name Name of the project associated with the security group
- protocol The protocol that is matched by the security group rule. Valid values are None, tcp, udp, and icmp.

21.19.188 salt.states.neutron_subnet

Management of OpenStack Neutron Subnets

New in version 2018.3.0.

depends shade

configuration see salt.modules.neutron for setup instructions

Example States

```yaml
create subnet:
neutron_subnet.present:
  - name: subnet1
```
- **network_name_or_id**: network1
- **cidr**: 192.168.199.0/24

**delete subnet:**
- **neutron_subnet.absent**:
  - **name**: subnet2

**create subnet with optional params:**
- **neutron_subnet.present**:
  - **name**: subnet1
  - **network_name_or_id**: network1
  - **enable_dhcp**: True
  - **cidr**: 192.168.199.0/24
  - **allocation_pools**:
    - **start**: 192.168.199.5
    - **end**: 192.168.199.250
  - **host_routes**:
    - **destination**: 192.168..0.0/24
    - **nexthop**: 192.168.0.1
  - **gateway_ip**: 192.168.199.1
  - **dns_nameservers**:
    - 8.8.8.8
    - 8.8.8.7

**create ipv6 subnet:**
- **neutron_subnet.present**:
  - **name**: v6subnet1
  - **network_name_or_id**: network1
  - **ip_version**: 6

```python
salt.states.neutron_subnet.absent(name, auth=None)
Ensure a subnet does not exists
name Name of the subnet
```

```python
salt.states.neutron_subnet.present(name, auth=None, **kwargs)
Ensure a subnet exists and is up-to-date
name Name of the subnet
network_name_or_id The unique name or ID of the attached network. If a non-unique name is supplied, an exception is raised.
allocation_pools A list of dictionaries of the start and end addresses for the allocation pools
gateway_ip The gateway IP address.
dns_nameservers A list of DNS name servers for the subnet.
host_routes A list of host route dictionaries for the subnet.
ipv6_ra_mode IPv6 Router Advertisement mode. Valid values are: 'dhcpv6-stateful', 'dhcpv6-stateless', or 'slaac'.
ipv6_address_mode IPv6 address mode. Valid values are: 'dhcpv6-stateful', 'dhcpv6-stateless', or 'slaac'.
```

### 21.19.189 salt.states.nfs_export

**Management of NFS exports**

New in version 2018.3.0.

To ensure an NFS export exists:
add_simple_export:
  nfs_export.present:
    - name: '/srv/nfs'
    - hosts: '10.0.2.0/24'
    - options:
      - 'rw'

This creates the following in /etc/exports:

```
/srv/nfs 10.0.2.0/24(rw)
```

For more complex exports with multiple groups of hosts, use 'clients':

add_complex_export:
  nfs_export.present:
    - name: '/srv/nfs'
    - clients:
      # First export, same as simple one above
      - hosts: '10.0.2.0/24'
      - options:
        - 'rw'
      # Second export
      - hosts: '*.example.com'
      - options:
        - 'ro'
        - 'subtree_check'

This creates the following in /etc/exports:

```
/srv/nfs 10.0.2.0/24(rw) 192.168.0.0/24,172.19.0.0/16(ro,subtree_check)
```

Any export of the given path will be modified to match the one specified.

To ensure an NFS export is absent:

delete_export:
  nfs_export.absent:
    - name: '/srv/nfs'

salt.states.nfs_export.absent(name, exports='/etc/exports')

Ensure that the named path is not exported
name The export path to remove

salt.states.nfs_export.present(name, clients=None, hosts=None, options=None, exports='/etc/exports')

Ensure that the named export is present with the given options
name The export path to configure
clients A list of hosts and the options applied to them. This option may not be used in combination with the
'hosts' or 'options' shortcuts.

```
- clients:
  # First export
  - hosts: '10.0.2.0/24'
  - options:
    - 'rw'
  # Second export
  - hosts: '*.example.com'
```

(continues on next page)
hosts  A string matching a number of hosts, for example:

```
hosts: '10.0.2.123'
hosts: '10.0.2.0/24'
hosts: 'minion1.example.com'
hosts: '*.example.com'
hosts: '*'
```

options  A list of NFS options, for example:

```
options:
  - 'rw'
  - 'subtree_check'
```

21.19.190  salt.states.nftables

Management of nftables

This is an nftables-specific module designed to manage Linux firewalls. It is expected that this state module, and other system-specific firewall states, may at some point be deprecated in favor of a more generic firewall state.

```
httpd:
  nftables.append:
    
    - table: filter
    - chain: input
    - jump: accept
    - match: state
    - connstate: new
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  nftables.append:
    
    - table: filter
    - family: ipv6
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True
```
httpd:
  nftables.insert:
    - position: 1
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  nftables.insert:
    - position: 1
    - table: filter
    - family: ipv6
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  nftables.delete:
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  nftables.delete:
    - position: 1
    - table: filter
    - chain: INPUT
    - jump: ACCEPT
    - match: state
    - connstate: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True

httpd:
  nftables.delete:
    - table: filter
    - family: ipv6
    - state: NEW
    - dport: 80
    - proto: tcp
    - sport: 1025:65535
    - save: True
- **chain**: INPUT
- **jump**: ACCEPT
- **match**: state
- **connstate**: NEW
- **dport**: 80
- **proto**: tcp
- **sport**: 1025:65535
- **save**: True

**output:**
```
  nftables.chain_present:
    - family: ip
    - table: filter
```

**output:**
```
  nftables.chain_absent:
    - family: ip
    - table: filter
```

```python
salt.states.nftables.append(name, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
```
New in version 0.17.0.

Append a rule to a chain.

- **name**: A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.
- **family**: Network family, ipv4 or ipv6.
- **table**: The table to own the chain.

```python
salt.states.nftables.chain_absent(name, table='filter', family='ipv4')
```
New in version 2014.7.0.

Verify the chain is absent.

- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

```python
salt.states.nftables.chain_present(name, table='filter', table_type=None, hook=None, priority=None, family='ipv4')
```
New in version 2014.7.0.

Verify the chain is exist.

- **name**: A user-defined chain name.
- **table**: The table to own the chain.
- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

```python
salt.states.nftables.delete(name, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
```
New in version 2014.7.0.

Delete a rule to a chain.

- **name**: A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.
- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

```python
salt.states.nftables.flush(name, family='ipv4', **kwargs)
```
New in version 2014.7.0.

Flush current nftables state

- **family**: Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6
salt.states.nftables.insert(name, family='ipv4', **kwargs)

New in version 2014.7.0.

Insert a rule into a chain

name A user-defined name to call this rule by in another part of a state or formula. This should not be an actual rule.

family Networking family, either ipv4 or ipv6

All other arguments are passed in with the same name as the long option that would normally be used for nftables, with one exception: –state is specified as connstate instead of state (not to be confused with ctstate).

21.19.191 salt.states.npm

Installation of NPM Packages

These states manage the installed packages for node.js using the Node Package Manager (npm). Note that npm must be installed for these states to be available, so npm states should include a requisite to a pkg.installed state for the package which provides npm (simply npm in most cases). Example:

```yaml
npm:
  pkg.installed

yaml:
  npm.installed:
    - require:
    - pkg: npm
```

salt.states.npm.bootstrap(name, user=None, silent=True)

Bootstraps a node.js application.

Will execute 'npm install –json' on the specified directory.

user The user to run NPM with

New in version 0.17.0.

salt.states.npm.cache_cleaned(name=None, user=None, force=False)

Ensure that the given package is not cached.

If no package is specified, this ensures the entire cache is cleared.

name The name of the package to remove from the cache, or None for all packages

user The user to run NPM with

force Force cleaning of cache. Required for npm@5 and greater

New in version 2016.11.6.

salt.states.npm.installed(name, pkgs=None, dir=None, user=None, force_reinstall=False, registry=None, env=None)

Verify that the given package is installed and is at the correct version (if specified).

```yaml
coffe-script:
  npm.installed:
    - user: someuser

coffe-script@1.0.1:
  npm.installed: []
```

name The package to install

Changed in version 2014.7.2: This parameter is no longer lowercased by salt so that case-sensitive NPM package names will work.
pkgs  A list of packages to install with a single npm invocation; specifying this argument will ignore the name argument

    New in version 2014.7.0.

dir  The target directory in which to install the package, or None for global installation

    New in version 0.17.0.

user  The user to run NPM with

    New in version 0.17.0.

registry  The NPM registry from which to install the package

    New in version 2014.7.0.

env  A list of environment variables to be set prior to execution. The format is the same as the cmd.run state function.

    New in version 2014.7.0.

force_reinstall  Install the package even if it is already installed

salt.states.npm.removed(name, dir=None, user=None)
Verify that the given package is not installed.
    dir  The target directory in which to install the package, or None for global installation
    user  The user to run NPM with

    New in version 0.17.0.

21.19.192 salt.states.ntp

Management of NTP servers

New in version 2014.1.0.

This state is used to manage NTP servers. Currently only Windows is supported.

```yaml
win_ntp:
    ntp.managed:
        - servers:
            - pool.ntp.org
            - us.pool.ntp.org
```

salt.states.ntp.managed(name, servers=None)
Manage NTP servers
servers  A list of NTP servers

21.19.193 salt.states.nxos module

State module for Cisco NX OS Switches Proxy minions

For documentation on setting up the nxos proxy minion look in the documentation for salt.proxy.nxos.

salt.states.nxos.config_absent(name)
    Ensure a specific configuration line does not exist in the running config
    name  config line to remove

Examples:

```yaml
add snmp group:
    nxos.config_absent:
        - names:
```

(continues on next page)
- snmp-server community randoSNMPstringHERE group network-operator
- snmp-server community AnotherRandomSNMPString group network-admin

Note: For certain cases extra lines could be removed based on dependencies. In this example, included after the example for config_present, the ACLs would be removed because they depend on the existence of the group.

salt.states.nxos.config_present(name)

Ensure a specific configuration line exists in the running config

name config line to set

Examples:

add snmp group:
  nxos.config_present:
  - names:
    - snmp-server community randoSNMPstringHERE group network-operator
    - snmp-server community AnotherRandomSNMPString group network-admin

add snmp acl:
  nxos.config_present:
  - names:
    - snmp-server community randoSNMPstringHERE use-acl snmp-acl-ro
    - snmp-server community AnotherRandomSNMPString use-acl snmp-acl-rw

salt.states.nxos.replace(name, repl, full_match=False)

Replace all instances of a string or full line in the running config

name String to replace

repl The replacement text

full_match Whether name will match the full line or only a subset of the line. Defaults to False. When False, ".*" is added around name for matching in the show run config.

Examples:

replace snmp string:
  nxos.replace:
  - name: randoSNMPstringHERE
  - repl: NEWrandoSNMPstringHERE

replace full snmp string:
  nxos.replace:
  - name: ^snmp-server community randoSNMPstringHERE group network-operator$
  - repl: snmp-server community NEWrandoSNMPstringHERE group network-operator
  - full_match: True

Note: The first example will replace the SNMP string on both the group and the ACL, so you will not lose the ACL setting. Because the second is an exact match of the line, when the group is removed, the ACL is removed, but not readded, because it was not matched.

salt.states.nxos.user_absent(name)

Ensure a user is not present

name username to remove if it exists

Examples:
delete:
       nxos.user_absent:
           - name: daniel

salt.states.nxos.user_present(name, password=None, roles=None, encrypted=False, crypt_salt=None, algorithm='sha256')

Ensure a user is present with the specified groups
name  Name of user
password  Encrypted or Plain Text password for user
roles  List of roles the user should be assigned. Any roles not in this list will be removed
encrypted  Whether the password is encrypted already or not. Defaults to False
crypt_salt  Salt to use when encrypting the password. Default is None (salt is randomly generated for unhashed passwords)
algorithm  Algorithm to use for hashing password. Defaults to sha256. Accepts md5, blowfish, sha256, sha512

Examples:
create:
       nxos.user_present:
           - name: daniel
           - roles: vdc-admin

set_password:
       nxos.user_present:
           - name: daniel
           - password: admin
           - roles: network-admin

update:
       nxos.user_present:
           - name: daniel
           - password: AiN9jaoP
           - roles:
               - network-admin
               - vdc-admin

21.19.194  salt.states.openstack_config

Manage OpenStack configuration file settings.

maintainer  Jeffrey C. Ollie <jeff@ocjtech.us>
maturity  new
depends
platform  linux

salt.states.openstack_config.absent(name, filename, section, parameter=None)

Ensure a value is not set in an OpenStack configuration file.
filename  The full path to the configuration file
section  The section in which the parameter will be set
parameter (optional)  The parameter to change. If the parameter is not supplied, the name will be used as the parameter.
salt.states.openstack_config.pprésent(name, filename, section, value, parameter=None)
Ensure a value is set in an OpenStack configuration file.
filename The full path to the configuration file
section The section in which the parameter will be set
parameter (optional) The parameter to change. If the parameter is not supplied, the name will be used as the parameter.
value The value to set

21.19.195 salt.states.openvswitch_bridge module
Management of Open vSwitch bridges.
salt.states.openvswitch_bridge.absent(name)
Ensures that the named bridge does not exist, eventually deletes it.
Parameters
name – The name of the bridge.
salt.states.openvswitch_bridge.present(name)
Ensures that the named bridge exists, eventually creates it.
Parameters
name – The name of the bridge.

21.19.196 salt.states.openvswitch_port module
Management of Open vSwitch ports.
salt.states.openvswitch_port.absent(name, bridge=None)
Ensures that the named port exists on bridge, eventually deletes it. If bridge is not set, port is removed from whatever bridge contains it.
Parameters
• name – The name of the port.
• bridge – The name of the bridge.
salt.states.openvswitch_port.present(name, bridge, tunnel_type=None, id=None, remote=None, dst_port=None, internal=False)
Ensures that the named port exists on bridge, eventually creates it.
Parameters
• name – The name of the port.
• bridge – The name of the bridge.
• tunnel_type – Optional type of interface to create, currently supports: vlan, vxlan and gre.
• id – Optional tunnel’s key.
• remote – Remote endpoint’s IP address.
• dst_port – Port to use when creating tunnelpport in the switch.
• internal – Create an internal port if one does not exist

21.19.197 salt.states.opsgenie
Create/Close an alert in OpsGenie
New in version 2018.3.0.
This state is useful for creating or closing alerts in OpsGenie during state runs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>used_space:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disk.status:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- name: /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- maximum: 79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- minimum: 28%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

opsgenie_create_action_sender:

opsgenie.create_alert:
| api_key: XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX |
| reason: 'Disk capacity is out of designated range.' |
| name: disk.status |
| onfail: |
| - disk: used_space |

opsgenie_close_action_sender:

opsgenie.close_alert:
| api_key: XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX |
| name: disk.status |
| require: |
| - disk: used_space |

salt.states.opsgenie.close_alert(name=None, api_key=None, reason='Conditions are met.', action_type='Close')

Close an alert in OpsGenie. It’s a wrapper function for create_alert. Example usage with Salt’s requisites and other global state arguments could be found above.

Required Parameters:
name It will be used as alert’s alias. If you want to use the close functionality you must provide name field for both states like in above case.

Optional Parameters:
api_key It’s the API Key you’ve copied while adding integration in OpsGenie.
reason It will be used as alert’s default message in OpsGenie.
action_type OpsGenie supports the default values Create/Close for action_type. You can customize this field with OpsGenie’s custom actions for other purposes like adding notes or acknowledging alerts.

salt.states.opsgenie.create_alert(name=None, api_key=None, reason=None, action_type='Create')

Create an alert in OpsGenie. Example usage with Salt’s requisites and other global state arguments could be found above.

Required Parameters:
api_key It’s the API Key you’ve copied while adding integration in OpsGenie.
reason It will be used as alert’s default message in OpsGenie.

Optional Parameters:
name It will be used as alert’s alias. If you want to use the close functionality you must provide name field for both states like in above case.
action_type OpsGenie supports the default values Create/Close for action_type. You can customize this field with OpsGenie’s custom actions for other purposes like adding notes or acknowledging alerts.

21.19.198 salt.states.pagerduty

Create an Event in PagerDuty

New in version 2014.1.0.

This state is useful for creating events on the PagerDuty service during state runs.
server-warning-message:
pagerduty.create_event:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - details: 'This is a much more detailed message'
  - service_key: 9abcd123456789efabcde362783cdbaf
  - profile: my-pagerduty-account

salt.states.pagerduty.create_event(name, details, service_key, profile)
Create an event on the PagerDuty service

server-warning-message:
pagerduty.create_event:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - details: 'This is a much more detailed message'
  - service_key: 9abcd123456789efabcde362783cdbaf
  - profile: my-pagerduty-account

The following parameters are required:
name  This is a short description of the event.
details  This can be a more detailed description of the event.
service_key  This key can be found by using pagerduty.list_services.
profile  This refers to the configuration profile to use to connect to the PagerDuty service.

21.19.199  salt.states.pagerduty_escalation_policy

Manage PagerDuty escalation policies.

Schedules and users can be referenced by pagerduty ID, or by name, or by email address.

For example:

ensure test escalation policy:
pagerduty_escalation_policy.present:
  - name: bruce test escalation policy
  - escalation_rules:
    - targets:
      - type: schedule
        id: 'bruce test schedule level1'
      - type: user
        id: 'Bruce Sherrod'
        escalation_delay_in_minutes: 15
    - targets:
      - type: schedule
        id: 'bruce test schedule level2'
        escalation_delay_in_minutes: 15
      - targets:
        - type: user
          id: 'Bruce TestUser1'
        - type: user
          id: 'Bruce TestUser2'
        - type: user
          id: 'Bruce TestUser3'
        - type: user
          id: 'bruce+test4@lyft.com'
        escalation_delay_in_minutes: 15
salt.states.pagerduty_escalation_policy.absent(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Ensure that a PagerDuty escalation policy does not exist. Accepts all the arguments that pager-
duty_escalation_policy.present accepts; but ignores all arguments except the name.

Name can be the escalation policy id or the escalation policy name.

salt.states.pagerduty_escalation_policy.present(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Ensure that a pagerduty escalation policy exists. Will create or update as needed.

This method accepts as args everything defined in https://developer.pagerduty.com/documentation/rest/escalation_policies/create. In addition, user and schedule id’s will be translated from name (or email address) into PagerDuty unique ids. For example:

```python
pagerduty_escalation_policy.present:
  • name: 'bruce test escalation policy'
  • escalation_rules:
    - targets:
      * type: schedule id: 'bruce test schedule level1'
      * type: user id: 'Bruce Sherrod'
```

In this example, 'Bruce Sherrod' will be looked up and replaced with the PagerDuty id (usually a 7 digit all-caps string, e.g. PX6GQL7)

21.19.200 salt.states.pagerduty_schedule

Manage PagerDuty schedules.

Example:

```python
ensure test schedule:
  pagerduty_schedule.present:
    - name: 'bruce test schedule level1'
    - schedule:
      name: 'bruce test schedule level1'
      time_zone: 'Pacific Time (US & Canada)'
      schedule_layers:
        - name: 'Schedule Layer 1'
          start: '2015-01-01T00:00:00'
          users:
            - user:
              'id': 'Bruce TestUser1'
              member_order: 1
            - user:
              'id': 'Bruce TestUser2'
              member_order: 2
            - user:
              'id': 'bruce+test3@lyft.com'
              member_order: 3
            - user:
              'id': 'bruce+test4@lyft.com'
              member_order: 4
          rotation_virtual_start: '2015-01-01T00:00:00'
          priority: 1
          rotation_turn_length_seconds: 604800
```
salt.states.pagerduty_schedule.absent(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Ensure that a pagerduty schedule does not exist. Name can be pagerduty schedule id or pagerduty schedule name.

salt.states.pagerduty_schedule.present(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Ensure that a pagerduty schedule exists. This method accepts as args everything defined in https://developer.pagerduty.com/documentation/rest/schedules/create. This means that most arguments are in a dict called "schedule."

User id’s can be pagerduty id, or name, or email address.

21.19.201 salt.states.pagerduty_service

Manage PagerDuty services

Escalation policies can be referenced by pagerduty ID or by name.

For example:

```python
ensure test service
    pagerduty_service.present:
        - name: 'my service'
        - escalation_policy_id: 'my escalation policy'
        - type: nagios
```

salt.states.pagerduty_service.absent(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Ensure a pagerduty service does not exist. Name can be the service name or pagerduty service id.

salt.states.pagerduty_service.present(profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs)

Ensure pagerduty service exists. This method accepts as arguments everything defined in https://developer.pagerduty.com/documentation/rest/services/create

Note that many arguments are mutually exclusive, depending on the "type" argument.

Examples:

```python
# create a PagerDuty email service at test-email@DOMAIN.pagerduty.com
ensure generic email service exists:
    pagerduty_service.present:
        - name: my email service
        - service:  
            description: "email service controlled by salt"
            escalation_policy_id: "my escalation policy"
            type: "generic_email"
            service_key: "test-email"

# create a pagerduty service using cloudwatch integration
ensure my cloudwatch service exists:
    pagerduty_service.present:
        - name: my cloudwatch service
        - service:  
            escalation_policy_id: "my escalation policy"
            type: aws_cloudwatch
            description: "my cloudwatch service controlled by salt"
```

3536 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
21.19.202  **salt.states.pagerduty_user**

Manage PagerDuty users.

**Example**

```yaml
ensure bruce test user 1:
  pagerduty.user_present:
    - name: 'Bruce TestUser1'
    - email: bruce+test1@lyft.com
    - requester_id: P1GV5NT

salt.states.pagerduty_user.absent
  profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs

Ensure pagerduty user does not exist. Name can be pagerduty id, email address, or user name.

salt.states.pagerduty_user.present
  profile='pagerduty', subdomain=None, api_key=None, **kwargs

```

21.19.203  **salt.states.panos**

A state module to manage Palo Alto network devices.

- **codeauthor** Spencer Ervin <spencer_ervin@hotmail.com>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** none
- **platform** unix

**About**

This state module was designed to handle connections to a Palo Alto based firewall. This module relies on the Palo Alto proxy module to interface with the devices.

This state module is designed to give extreme flexibility in the control over XPATH values on the PANOS device. It exposes the core XML API commands and allows state modules to chain complex XPATH commands.

Below is an example of how to construct a security rule and move to the top of the policy. This will take a config lock to prevent execution during the operation, then remove the lock. After the XPATH has been deployed, it will commit to the device.

```yaml
panos/takelock:
  panos.add_config_lock

panos/service_tcp_22:
  panos.set_config:
    - xpath: /config/devices/entry[@name='localhost.localdomain']/vsys/
      entry[@name='vsys1']/service
    - value: <entry name='tcp-22'><protocol><tcp><port>22</port></tcp></protocol>
</entry>
```

(continues on next page)
Version Specific Configurations

Palo Alto devices running different versions will have different supported features and different command structures. In order to account for this, the proxy module can be leveraged to check if the panos device is at a specific revision level.

The proxy['panos.is_required_version'] method will check if a panos device is currently running a version equal or greater than the passed version. For example, proxy['panos.is_required_version']('7.0.0') would match both 7.1.0 and 8.0.0.

```python
{% if proxy['panos.is_required_version']('8.0.0') %}
panos/deviceconfig/system/motd-and-banner:
    panos.set_config:
        - xpath: /config/devices/entry[@name='localhost.localdomain']/deviceconfig/system/motd-and-banner
        - value: |
            <banner-header>BANNER TEXT</banner-header>
            <banner-header-color>color2</banner-header-color>
            <banner-header-text-color>color18</banner-header-text-color>
        - commit: False
{% endif %}
```

See also:

_Palo Alto Proxy Module_

salt.states.panos.add_config_lock(name)
Prevent other users from changing configuration until the lock is released.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

SLS Example:

```python
panos/takelock:
    panos.add_config_lock
```

```
salt.states.panos.address_exists(name, addressname=None, vsys=1, ipnetmask=None, iprange=None, fqdn=None, description=None, commit=False)
```

Ensures that an address object exists in the configured state. If it does not exist or is not configured with the specified attributes, it will be adjusted to match the specified values.

This module will only process a single address type (ip-netmask, ip-range, or fqdn). It will process the specified value if the following order: ip-netmask, ip-range, fqdn. For proper execution, only specify a single address type.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

addressname(str): The name of the address object. The name is case-sensitive and can have up to 31 characters, which an be letters, numbers, spaces, hyphens, and underscores. The name must be unique on a firewall and, on Panorama, unique within its device group and any ancestor or descendant device groups.

vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID. Defaults to VSYS 1.

ipnetmask(str): The IPv4 or IPv6 address or IP address range using the format ip_address/mask or ip_address where the mask is the number of significant binary digits used for the network portion of the address. Ideally, for IPv6, you specify only the network portion, not the host portion.

iprange(str): A range of addresses using the format ip_address–ip_address where both addresses can be IPv4 or both can be IPv6.

fqdn(str): A fully qualified domain name format. The FQDN initially resolves at commit time. Entries are subsequently refreshed when the firewall performs a check every 30 minutes; all changes in the IP address for the entries are picked up at the refresh cycle.

description(str): A description for the policy (up to 255 characters).

ccommit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```
panos/address/h-10.10.10.10:
    panos.address_exists:
        - addressname: h-10.10.10.10
        - vsys: 1
        - ipnetmask: 10.10.10.10
        - commit: False

panos/address/10.0.0.1-10.0.0.50:
    panos.address_exists:
        - addressname: r-10.0.0.1-10.0.0.50
        - vsys: 1
        - iprange: 10.0.0.1-10.0.0.50
        - commit: False

panos/address/foo.bar.com:
    panos.address_exists:
        - addressname: foo.bar.com
        - vsys: 1
```

(continues on next page)
- **fqdn**: foo.bar.com
- **description**: My fqdn object
- **commit**: False

**salt.states.panos.address_group_exists**(name, groupname=None, vsys=1, members=None, description=None, commit=False)

Ensures that an address group object exists in the configured state. If it does not exist or is not configured with the specified attributes, it will be adjusted to match the specified values.

This module will enforce group membership. If a group exists and contains members this state does not include, those members will be removed and replaced with the specified members in the state.

**name**: The name of the module function to execute.

**groupname**(str): The name of the address group object. The name is case-sensitive and can have up to 31 characters, which can be letters, numbers, spaces, hyphens, and underscores. The name must be unique on a firewall and, on Panorama, unique within its device group and any ancestor or descendant device groups.

**vsys**(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID. Defaults to VSYS 1.

**members**(str, list): The members of the address group. These must be valid address objects or address groups on the system that already exist prior to the execution of this state.

**description**(str): A description for the policy (up to 255 characters).

**commit**(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

**SLS Example**:

```yaml
panos/address-group/my-group:
  panos.address_group_exists:
    - groupname: my-group
    - vsys: 1
    - members:
      - my-address-object
      - my-other-address-group
    - description: A group that needs to exist
    - commit: False
```

**salt.states.panos.clone_config**(name, xpath=None, newname=None, commit=False)

Clone a specific XPATH and set it to a new name.

**name**: The name of the module function to execute.

**xpath**(str): The XPATH of the configuration API tree to clone.

**newname**(str): The new name of the XPATH clone.

**commit**(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

**SLS Example**:

```yaml
panos/clonerule:
  panos.clone_config:
    - xpath: /config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/rulebase/security/rules&from=/config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/rulebase/security/rules/entry[@name='rule1']
    - value: rule2
    - commit: True
```
salt.states.panos.commit_config(name)
Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

SLS Example:

```python
canos/commit:
    panos.commit_config
```

salt.states.panos.delete_config(name, xpath=None, commit=False)
Deletes a Palo Alto XPATH to a specific value.

Use the xpath parameter to specify the location of the object to be deleted.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

xpath(str): The XPATH of the configuration API tree to control.

commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```python
canos/deletegroup:
    panos.delete_config:
        - xpath: /config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/address-group/
            entry[@name='test']
        - commit: True
```

salt.states.panos.download_software(name, version=None, synch=False, check=False)
Ensures that a software version is downloaded.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

version(str): The software version to check. If this version is not already downloaded, it will attempt to download the file from Palo Alto.

synch(bool): If true, after downloading the file it will be synched to its peer.

check(bool): If true, the PANOS device will first attempt to pull the most recent software inventory list from Palo Alto.

SLS Example:

```python
canos/version8.0.0:
    panos.download_software:
        - version: 8.0.0
        - synch: False
        - check: True
```

salt.states.panos.edit_config(name, xpath=None, value=None, commit=False)
Edits a Palo Alto XPATH to a specific value. This will always overwrite the existing value, even if it is not changed.

You can replace an existing object hierarchy at a specified location in the configuration with a new value. Use the xpath parameter to specify the location of the object, including the node to be replaced.

This is the recommended state to enforce configurations on a xpath.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

xpath(str): The XPATH of the configuration API tree to control.

value(str): The XML value to edit. This must be a child to the XPATH.
commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```
panos/addressgroup:
  panos.edit_config:
    - xpath: /config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/address-group/
      entry[@name='test']
    - value: <static><entry name='test'><member>abc</member><member>xyz</member>
      </entry></static>
    - commit: True
```

```
salt.states.panos.move_config(name, xpath=None, where=None, dst=None, commit=False)

Moves a XPATH value to a new location.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

xpath(str): The XPATH of the configuration API tree to move.

where(str): The type of move to execute. Valid options are after, before, top, bottom. The after and before
options will require the dst option to specify the destination of the action. The top action will move the
XPATH to the top of its structure. The bottom action will move the XPATH to the bottom of its structure.

dst(str): Optional. Specifies the destination to utilize for a move action. This is ignored for the top or bottom
action.

commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes. If the operation is
not successful, it will not commit.

SLS Example:

```
panos/moveruletop:
  panos.move_config:
    - xpath: /config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/rulebase/security/
      rules/entry[@name='rule1']
    - where: top
    - commit: True

panos/moveruleafter:
  panos.move_config:
    - xpath: /config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/rulebase/security/
      rules/entry[@name='rule1']
    - where: after
    - dst: rule2
    - commit: True
```

```
salt.states.panos.remove_config_lock(name)

Release config lock previously held.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

SLS Example:

```
panos/takelock:
  panos.remove_config_lock
```

```
salt.states.panos.rename_config(name, xpath=None, newname=None, commit=False)

Rename a Palo Alto XPATH to a specific value. This will always rename the value even if a change is not
needed.

```
```
name: The name of the module function to execute.

xpath(str): The XPATH of the configuration API tree to control.

newname(str): The new name of the XPATH value.

commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```yaml
panos/renamegroup:
    panos.rename_config:
        - xpath: /config/devices/entry/vsys/entry[@name='vsys1']/address/
            entry[@name='old_address']
            - value: new_address
            - commit: True
```

salt.states.panos.security_rule_exists(name, rulename=None, vsys='1', action=None, disabled=None, sourcezone=None, destinationzone=None, source=None, destination=None, application=None, service=None, description=None, logsetting=None, logstart=None, logend=None, negatesource=None, negatedestination=None, profilegroup=None, datafilter=None, fileblock=None, spyware=None, urlfilter=None, virus=None, vulnerability=None, wildfire=None, move=None, movetarget=None, commit=False)

Ensures that a security rule exists on the device. Also, ensure that all configurations are set appropriately.

This method will create the rule if it does not exist. If the rule does exist, it will ensure that the configurations are set appropriately.

If the rule does not exist and is created, any value that is not provided will be provided as the default. The action, to, from, source, destination, application, and service fields are mandatory and must be provided.

This will enforce the exact match of the rule. For example, if the rule is currently configured with the log-end option, but this option is not specified in the state method, it will be removed and reset to the system default.

It is strongly recommended to specify all options to ensure proper operation.

When defining the profile group settings, the device can only support either a profile group or individual settings. If both are specified, the profile group will be preferred and the individual settings are ignored. If neither are specified, the value will be set to system default of none.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

rulename(str): The name of the security rule. The name is case-sensitive and can have up to 31 characters, which can be letters, numbers, spaces, hyphens, and underscores. The name must be unique on a firewall and, on Panorama, unique within its device group and any ancestor or descendant device groups.

vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID. Defaults to VSYS 1.

action(str): The action that the security rule will enforce. Valid options are: allow, deny, drop, reset-client, reset-server, reset-both.

disabled(bool): Controls if the rule is disabled. Set 'True' to disable and 'False' to enable.

sourcezone(str, list): The source zone(s). The value 'any' will match all zones.

destinationzone(str, list): The destination zone(s). The value 'any' will match all zones.

source(str, list): The source address(es). The value 'any' will match all addresses.

destination(str, list): The destination address(es). The value 'any' will match all addresses.
application(str, list): The application(s) matched. The value 'any' will match all applications.

service(str, list): The service(s) matched. The value 'any' will match all services. The value 'application-default' will match based upon the application defined ports.

description(str): A description for the policy (up to 255 characters).

logsetting(str): The name of a valid log forwarding profile.

logstart(bool): Generates a traffic log entry for the start of a session (disabled by default).

logend(bool): Generates a traffic log entry for the end of a session (enabled by default).

negatesource(bool): Match all but the specified source addresses.

negatedestination(bool): Match all but the specified destination addresses.

profilegroup(str): A valid profile group name.

datafilter(str): A valid data filter profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

fileblock(str): A valid file blocking profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

spyware(str): A valid spyware profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

urlfilter(str): A valid URL filtering profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

descriptive(str): A valid virus profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

vulnerability(str): A valid vulnerability profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

wildfire(str): A valid vulnerability profile name. Ignored with the profilegroup option set.

move(str): An optional argument that ensures the rule is moved to a specific location. Valid options are 'top', 'bottom', 'before', or 'after'. The 'before' and 'after' options require the use of the 'movetarget' argument to define the location of the move request.

movetarget(str): An optional argument that defines the target of the move operation if the move argument is set to 'before' or 'after'.

commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```yaml
panos/rulebase/security/rule01:
  panos.security_rule_exists:
    - rulename: rule01
    - vsys: 1
    - action: allow
    - disabled: False
    - sourcezone: untrust
    - destinationzone: trust
    - source:
        - 10.10.10.0/24
        - 1.1.1.1
    - destination:
        - 2.2.2.2-2.2.2.4
    - application:
        - any
    - service:
        - tcp-25
    - description: My test security rule
    - logsetting: logprofile
    - logstart: False
```

(continues on next page)
- **logend**: True
- **negatesource**: False
- **negatedestination**: False
- **profilegroup**: myprofilegroup
- **move**: top
- **commit**: False

```yaml
panos/rulebase/security/rule01:
  panos.security_rule_exists:
    - **rulename**: rule01
    - **vsys**: 1
    - **action**: allow
    - **disabled**: False
    - **sourcezone**: untrust
    - **destinationzone**: trust
    - **source**:
      - 10.10.10.0/24
      - 1.1.1.1
    - **destination**:
      - 2.2.2.2-2.2.2.4
    - **application**: any
    - **service**: tcp-25
    - **description**: My test security rule
    - **logsetting**: logprofile
    - **logstart**: False
    - **logend**: False
    - **datafilter**: foobar
    - **fileblock**: foobar
    - **spyware**: foobar
    - **urlfilter**: foobar
    - **virus**: foobar
    - **vulnerability**: foobar
    - **wildfire**: foobar
    - **move**: after
    - **movetarget**: rule02
    - **commit**: False
```

```python
salt.states.panos.service_exists(name=, servicename=None, vsys=1, protocol=None, port=None, description=None, commit=False)
```

Ensures that a service object exists in the configured state. If it does not exist or is not configured with the specified attributes, it will be adjusted to match the specified values.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

servicename(str): The name of the security object. The name is case-sensitive and can have up to 31 characters, which an be letters, numbers, spaces, hyphens, and underscores. The name must be unique on a firewall and, on Panorama, unique within its device group and any ancestor or descendant device groups.

vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID. Defaults to VSYS 1.

protocol(str): The protocol that is used by the service object. The only valid options are tcp and udp.

port(str): The port number that is used by the service object. This can be specified as a single integer or a valid range of ports.

description(str): A description for the policy (up to 255 characters).
commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```yaml
panos/service/tcp-80:
  panos.service_exists:
    - servicename: tcp-80
    - vsys: 1
    - protocol: tcp
    - port: 80
    - description: Hypertext Transfer Protocol
    - commit: False

panos/service/udp-500-550:
  panos.service_exists:
    - servicename: udp-500-550
    - vsys: 3
    - protocol: udp
    - port: 500-550
    - commit: False
```

salt.states.panos.service_group_exists(name, groupname=None, vsys=1, members=None, description=None, commit=False)

Ensures that a service group object exists in the configured state. If it does not exist or is not configured with the specified attributes, it will be adjusted to match the specified values.

This module will enforce group membership. If a group exists and contains members this state does not include, those members will be removed and replaced with the specified members in the state.

name: The name of the module function to execute.

groupname(str): The name of the service group object. The name is case-sensitive and can have up to 31 characters, which can be letters, numbers, spaces, hyphens, and underscores. The name must be unique on a firewall and, on Panorama, unique within its device group and any ancestor or descendant device groups.

vsys(str): The string representation of the VSYS ID. Defaults to VSYS 1.

members(str, list): The members of the service group. These must be valid service objects or service groups on the system that already exist prior to the execution of this state.

description(str): A description for the policy (up to 255 characters).

commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```yaml
panos/service-group/my-group:
  panos.service_group_exists:
    - groupname: my-group
    - vsys: 1
    - members:
      - tcp-80
      - custom-port-group
    - description: A group that needs to exist
    - commit: False
```

salt.states.panos.set_config(name, xpath=None, value=None, commit=False)

Sets a Palo Alto XPATH to a specific value. This will always overwrite the existing value, even if it is not changed.

You can add or create a new object at a specified location in the configuration hierarchy. Use the xpath parameter to specify the location of the object in the configuration
name: The name of the module function to execute.
xpath(str): The XPATH of the configuration API tree to control.
value(str): The XML value to set. This must be a child to the XPATH.
commit(bool): If true the firewall will commit the changes, if false do not commit changes.

SLS Example:

```
panos/hostname:
  panos.set_config:
    - xpath: /config/devices/entry[@name='localhost.localdomain']/deviceconfig/
      system
    - value: <hostname>foobar</hostname>
    - commit: True
```

### 21.19.204 salt.states.pcs module

**Management of Pacemaker/Corosync clusters with PCS**

A state module to manage Pacemaker/Corosync clusters with the Pacemaker/Corosync configuration system (PCS)

New in version 2016.110.

```
depends pcs
```


**Requirements:** PCS is installed, pcs service is started and the password for the hacluster user is set and known.

**Remark on the cibname variable used in the examples:** The use of the cibname variable is optional. Use it only if you want to deploy your changes into a cibfile first and then push it. This makes only sense if you want to deploy multiple changes (which require each other) at once to the cluster.

At first the cibfile must be created:

```
mysql_pcs__cib_present_cib_for_galera:
  pcs.cib_present:
    - cibname: cib_for_galera
    - scope: None
    - extra_args: None
```

Then the cibfile can be modified by creating resources (creating only 1 resource for demonstration, see also 7.):

```
mysql_pcs__resource_present_galera:
  pcs.resource_present:
    - resource_id: galera
    - resource_type: "ocf:heartbeat:galera"
    - resource_options:
      - 'wsrep_cluster_address=gcomm://node1.example.org,node2.example.org,node3.example.org'
      - '--master'
      - cibname: cib_for_galera
```

After modifying the cibfile, it can be pushed to the live CIB in the cluster:
Create a cluster from scratch:

1. Authorize nodes to each other:

```
pcs_auth__auth:
  pcs.auth:
    - nodes:
      - node1.example.com
      - node2.example.com
    - pcsuser: hacluster
    - pcspasswd: hoonetorg
    - extra_args: []
```

2. Do the initial cluster setup:

```
pcs_setup__setup:
  pcs.cluster_setup:
    - nodes:
      - node1.example.com
      - node2.example.com
    - pcsclusternamex: pcscluster
    - extra_args:
      - '--start'
      - '--enable'
```

3. Optional: Set cluster properties:

```
pcs_properties__prop_has_value_no-quorum-policy:
  pcs.prop_has_value:
    - prop: no-quorum-policy
    - value: ignore
    - cibname: cib_for_cluster_settings
```

4. Optional: Set resource defaults:

```
pcs_properties__resource_defaults_to_resource-stickiness:
  pcs.resource_defaults_to:
    - default: resource-stickiness
    - value: 100
    - cibname: cib_for_cluster_settings
```

5. Optional: Set resource op defaults:

```
pcs_properties__resource_op_defaults_to_monitor-interval:
  pcs.resource_op_defaults_to:
    - op_default: monitor-interval
    - value: 60s
    - cibname: cib_for_cluster_settings
```

6. Configure Fencing (!is often not optional on production ready cluster!):
7. Add resources to your cluster:

```
mysql_pcs__resource_present_galera:
pks.resource_present:
  - resource_id: galera
  - resource_type: "ocf:heartbeat:galera"
  - resource_options:
    - 'wsrep_cluster_address=gcomm://node1.example.org,node2.example.org,'
    - '--master'
  - cibname: cib_for_galera
```

8. Optional: Add constraints (locations, colocations, orders):

```
ahaproxy_pcs__constraint_present_colocation-vip_galera-haproxy-clone-INFINITY:
pks.constraint_present:
  - constraint_id: colocation-vip_galera-haproxy-clone-INFINITY
  - constraint_type: colocation
  - constraint_options:
    - 'add'
    - 'vip_galera'
    - 'with'
    - 'haproxy-clone'
  - cibname: cib_for_haproxy
```

New in version 2016.3.0.

`salt.states.pcs.auth(name, nodes, pcsuser='hacluster', pcspasswd='hacluster', extra_args=None)`

Ensure all nodes are authorized to the cluster

- **name**: Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_auth__auth)
- **nodes**: a list of nodes which should be authorized to the cluster
- **pcsuser**: user for communication with pcs (default: hacluster)
- **pcspasswd**: password for pcsuser (default: hacluster)
- **extra_args**: list of extra args for the ‘pcs cluster auth’ command

Example:

```
pcs_auth__auth:
pks.auth:
  - nodes:
    - node1.example.com
    - node2.example.com
    - pcsuser: hacluster
    - pcspasswd: hoonetorg
```

(continues on next page)
- **extra_args**: []

salt.states.pcs.cib_present(name, cibname, scope=\None, extra_args=\None)
Ensure that a CIB-file with the content of the current live CIB is created

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races)
name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: \{formulaname\}_cib_present_\{cibname\})
cibname name/path of the file containing the CIB
scope specific section of the CIB (default:)
extra_args additional options for creating the CIB-file
Example:

```
mysql_pcs__cib_present_cib_for_galera:
   pcs.cib_present:
     - cibname: cib_for_galera
     - scope: None
     - extra_args: None
```

salt.states.pcs.cib_pushed(name, cibname, scope=\None, extra_args=\None)
Ensure that a CIB-file is pushed if it is changed since the creation of it with pcs.cib_present

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races)
name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: \{formulaname\}_cib_pushed_\{cibname\})
cibname name/path of the file containing the CIB
scope specific section of the CIB
extra_args additional options for creating the CIB-file
Example:

```
mysql_pcs__cib_pushed_cib_for_galera:
   pcs.cib_pushed:
     - cibname: cib_for_galera
     - scope: None
     - extra_args: None
```

salt.states.pcs.cluster_node_present(name, node, extra_args=\None)
Add a node to the Pacemaker cluster via PCS Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races) Can only be run on a already setup/added node
name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_setup__node_add_\{node\})
nodes node that should be added
extra_args list of extra args for the 'pcs cluster node add' command
Example:

```
pcs_setup__node_add_node1.example.com:
   pcs.cluster_node_present:
     - node: node1.example.com
     - extra_args:
       - '--start'
       - '--enable'
```

salt.states.pcs.cluster_setup(name, nodes, pcsclusternname='pcscluster', extra_args=\None)
Setup Pacemaker cluster on nodes. Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races)
name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_setup__setup)
nodes a list of nodes which should be set up
pcsclusternname Name of the Pacemaker cluster
extra_args list of extra args for the 'pcs cluster setup' command
Example:
salt.states.pcs.constraint_present(name, constraint_id, constraint_type, constraint_options=None, cibname=None)

Ensure that a constraint is created

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races) Can only be run on a node with a functional pacemaker/corosync

name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: {{formulaname}}__constraint_present_{{constraint_id}})
constraint_id name for the constraint (try first to create manually to find out the autocreated name)
constraint_type constraint type (location, colocation, order)
constraint_options options for creating the constraint
cibname use a cached CIB-file named like cibname instead of the live CIB

Example:

```
haproxy_pcs__constraint_present_colocation-vip_galera-haproxy-clone-INFINITY:
  pcs.constraint_present:
    - constraint_id: colocation-vip_galera-haproxy-clone-INFINITY
    - constraint_type: colocation
    - constraint_options:
      - 'add'
      - 'vip_galera'
      - 'with'
      - 'haproxy-clone'
    - cibname: cib_for_haproxy
```

salt.states.pcs.prop_has_value(name, prop, value, extra_args=None, cibname=None)

Ensure that a property in the cluster is set to a given value

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races)

name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_properties__prop_has_value_{{prop}})
prop name of the property
value value of the property
extra_args additional options for the pcs property command
cibname use a cached CIB-file named like cibname instead of the live CIB

Example:

```
pcs_properties__prop_has_value_no-quorum-policy:
  pcs.prop_has_value:
    - prop: no-quorum-policy
    - value: ignore
    - cibname: cib_for_cluster_settings
```

salt.states.pcs.resource_defaults_to(name, default, value, extra_args=None, cibname=None)

Ensure a resource default in the cluster is set to a given value

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races) Can only be run on a node with a functional pacemaker/corosync

name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_properties__resource_defaults_to_{{default}})
default  name of the default resource property
value   value of the default resource property
eextra_args  additional options for the pcs command
cibname   use a cached CIB-file named like cibname instead of the live CIB

Example:

```python
pcs_properties__resource_defaults_to_resource-stickiness:
  pcs.resource_defaults_to:
    - default: resource-stickiness
    - value: 100
    - cibname: cib_for_cluster_settings
```

`salt.states.pcs.resource_op_defaults_to(name, op_default, value, extra_args=None, cibname=None)`

Ensure a resource operation default in the cluster is set to a given value

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races) Can only be run on a node with a functional pacemaker/corosync

name  Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_properties__resource_op_defaults_to_{[op_default]})
op_default  name of the operation default resource property
value   value of the operation default resource property
eextra_args  additional options for the pcs command
cibname   use a cached CIB-file named like cibname instead of the live CIB

Example:

```python
pcs_properties__resource_op_defaults_to_monitor-interval:
  pcs.resource_op_defaults_to:
    - op_default: monitor-interval
    - value: 60s
    - cibname: cib_for_cluster_settings
```

`salt.states.pcs.resource_present(name, resource_id, resource_type, resource_options=None, cibname=None)`

Ensure that a resource is created

Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races) Can only be run on a node with a functional pacemaker/corosync

name  Irrelevant, not used (recommended: {{formulaname}}__resource_present_{{resource_id}})
resource_id  name for the resource
resource_type  resource type (i.e. ocf:heartbeat:IPaddr2 or VirtualIP)
resource_options  additional options for creating the resource
cibname   use a cached CIB-file named like cibname instead of the live CIB

Example:

```python
mysql_pcs__resource_present_galera:
  pcs.resource_present:
    - resource_id: galera
    - resource_type: "ocf:heartbeat:galera"
    - resource_options:
      - "wsrep_cluster_address=gcomm://node1.example.org,node2.example.org,node3.example.org"
      - "--master"
    - cibname: cib_for_galera
```

`salt.states.pcs.stonith_present(name, stonith_id, stonith_device_type, stonith_device_options=None, cibname=None)`

Ensure that a fencing resource is created
Should be run on one cluster node only (there may be races) Can only be run on a node with a functional pacemaker/corosync

name Irrelevant, not used (recommended: pcs_stonith__created_{{stonith_id}})

stonith_id name for the stonith resource

stonith_device_type name of the stonith agent fence_eps, fence_xvm f.e.

stonith_device_options additional options for creating the stonith resource

cibname use a cached CIB-file named like cibname instead of the live CIB

Example:

```
pcs_stonith__created_eps_fence:
  pcs.stonith_present:
    - stonith_id: eps_fence
    - stonith_device_type: fence_eps
    - stonith_device_options:
        - 'pcmk_host_map=node1.example.org:01;node2.example.org:02'
        - 'ipaddr=myepsdevice.example.org'
        - 'power_wait=5'
        - 'verbose=1'
        - 'debug=/var/log/pcsd/eps_fence.log'
        - 'login=hidden'
        - 'passwd=hoonetorg'
    - cibname: cib_for_stonith
```

**21.19.205 salt.states.pecl**

Installation of PHP Extensions Using pecl

These states manage the installed pecl extensions. Note that php-pear must be installed for these states to be available, so pecl states should include a requisite to a pkg.installed state for the package which provides pecl (php-pear in most cases). Example:

```
php-pear:
  pkg.installed

mongo:
  pecl.installed:
    - require:
        - pkg: php-pear
```

**salt.states.pecl.installed**(name, version=None, defaults=False, force=False, preferred_state='stable')

New in version 0.17.0.

Make sure that a pecl extension is installed.

name The pecl extension name to install

version The pecl extension version to install. This option may be ignored to install the latest stable version.

defaults Use default answers for extensions such as pecl_http which ask questions before installation. Without this option, the pecl.installed state will hang indefinitely when trying to install these extensions.

force Whether to force the installed version or not

preferred_state The pecl extension state to install

**salt.states.pecl.removed**(name)

Make sure that a pecl extension is not installed.

name The pecl extension name to uninstall
21.19.206 salt.states.pdbedit

Manage accounts in Samba's passdb using pdbedit

maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity new
depends pdbedit
platform posix

New in version 2017.7.0.

| wash: | pdbedit.absent |
| kaylee: | pdbedit.managed: |
| | - password: A70C708517B5DD0EDB67714FE25336EB |
| | - password_hashed: True |
| | - drive: 'X:' |
| | - homedir: '\\serenity\mechanic\profile' |

salt.states.pdbedit.absent(name)
Ensure user account is absent
name [string] username

salt.states.pdbedit.managed(name, **kwargs)
Manage user account
login [string] login name
password [string] password
password_hashed [boolean] set if password is a nt hash instead of plain text
domain [string] users domain
profile [string] profile path
script [string] logon script
drive [string] home drive
homedir [string] home directory
fullname [string] full name
account_desc [string] account description
machine_sid [string] specify the machines new primary group SID or rid
user_sid [string] specify the users new primary group SID or rid
account_control [string] specify user account control properties

| Note: | Only the following can be set: - N: No password required - D: Account disabled - H: Home directory required - L: Automatic Locking - X: Password does not expire |

reset_login_hours [boolean] reset the users allowed logon hours
reset_bad_password_count [boolean] reset the stored bad login counter

salt.states.pdbedit.present(name, **kwargs)
Alias for pdbedit.managed

21.19.207 salt.states.pip_state
Installation of Python Packages Using pip

These states manage system installed python packages. Note that pip must be installed for these states to be available, so pip states should include a requisite to a pkg.installed state for the package which provides pip (python-pip in most cases). Example:

```
python-pip:
  pkg.installed
virtualenvwrapper:
  pip.installed:
    - require:
      - pkg: python-pip

salt.states.pip_state.installed(name, pkgs=None, pip_bin=None, requirements=None, bin_env=None, use_wheel=False, no_use_wheel=False, log=None, proxy=None, timeout=None, repo=None, editable=None, find_links=None, index_url=None, extra_index_url=None, no_index=False, mirrors=None, build=None, target=None, download=None, download_cache=None, source=None, upgrade=False, force_reinstall=False, ignore_installed=False, exists_action=None, no_deps=False, no_install=False, no_download=False, install_options=None, global_options=None, user=None, cwd=None, pre_releases=False, cert=None, allow_all_external=False, allow_external=None, allow_unverified=False, process_dependency_links=False, env_vars=None, use_vt=False, trusted_host=None, no_cache_dir=False, cache_dir=None, no_binary=None, no_download_cache=None, source_dir=None, upgrade=None, force_reinstall=False, ignore_installed=False, exists_action=None, no_deps=False, no_install=False, no_download=False, install_options=None, global_options=None, user=None, cwd=None, pre_releases=False, cert=None, allow_all_external=False, allow_external=None, allow_unverified=False, process_dependency_links=False, env_vars=None, use_vt=False, trusted_host=None, no_cache_dir=False, cache_dir=None, no_binary=None, **kwargs)
```

Make sure the package is installed

**name** The name of the python package to install. You can also specify version numbers here using the standard operators ==, >=, <=. If **requirements** is given, this parameter will be ignored.

Example:

```
django:
  pip.installed:
    - name: django >= 1.6, <= 1.7
    - require:
      - pkg: python-pip
```

This will install the latest Django version greater than 1.6 but less than 1.7.

**requirements** Path to a pip requirements file. If the path begins with salt:// the file will be transferred from the master file server.

**user** The user under which to run pip

**use_wheel** [False] Prefer wheel archives (requires pip>=1.4)

**no_use_wheel** [False] Force to not use wheel archives (requires pip>=1.4)

**no_binary** Force to not use binary packages (requires pip >= 7.0.0) Accepts either :all: to disable all binary packages, :none: to empty the set, or a list of one or more packages

Example:

```
django:
  pip.installed:
    - no_binary: ':all:'
```

(continues on next page)
**flask:**

```python
pip.installed:
    - no_binary:
    - itsdangerous
    - click
```

**log** Log file where a complete (maximum verbosity) record will be kept

**proxy** Specify a proxy in the form user:passwd@proxy.server:port. Note that the user:password@ is optional

and required only if you are behind an authenticated proxy. If you provide user@proxy.server:port then you will be prompted for a password.

**timeout** Set the socket timeout (default 15 seconds)

**editable** install something editable (i.e. git+https://github.com/worldcompany/djangoembed.git#egg=djangoembed)

**find_links** URL to look for packages at

**index_url** Base URL of Python Package Index

**extra_index_url** Extra URLs of package indexes to use in addition to index_url

**no_index** Ignore package index

**mirrors** Specific mirror URL(s) to query (automatically adds -use-mirrors)

**build** Unpack packages into build dir

**target** Install packages into target dir

**download** Download packages into download dir instead of installing them

**download_cache** Cache downloaded packages in download_cache dir

**source** Check out editable packages into source dir

**upgrade** Upgrade all packages to the newest available version

**force_reinstall** When upgrading, reinstall all packages even if they are already up-to-date.

**ignore_installed** Ignore the installed packages (reinstalling instead)

**exists_action** Default action when a path already exists: (s)witch, (i)gnore, (w)ipe, (b)ackup

**no_deps** Ignore package dependencies

**no_install** Download and unpack all packages, but don’t actually install them

**no_cache_dir** Disable the cache.

**cwd** Current working directory to run pip from

**pre_releases** Include pre-releases in the available versions

**cert** Provide a path to an alternate CA bundle

**allow_all_external** Allow the installation of all externally hosted files

**allow_external** Allow the installation of externally hosted files (comma separated list)

**allow_unverified** Allow the installation of insecure and unverifiable files (comma separated list)

**process_dependency_links** Enable the processing of dependency links

**bin_env** [None] Absolute path to a virtual environment directory or absolute path to a pip executable. The example below assumes a virtual environment has been created at /foo/.virtualenvs/bar.

**env_vars** Add or modify environment variables. Useful for tweaking build steps, such as specifying INCLUDE or LIBRARY paths in Makefiles, build scripts or compiler calls. This must be in the form of a dictionary or a mapping.

Example:

```
django:
    pip.installed:
        - name: django_app
        - env_vars:
            CUSTOM_PATH: /opt/django_app
            VERBOSE: True
```

**use_vt** Use VT terminal emulation (see output while installing)

**trusted_host** Mark this host as trusted, even though it does not have valid or any HTTPS.

Example:
**django:**

```yaml
django:
pip.installed:
  - name: django >= 1.6, <= 1.7
  - bin_env: /foo/.virtualenvs/bar
  - require:
    - pkg: python-pip
```

Or

Example:

```yaml
django:
pip.installed:
  - name: django >= 1.6, <= 1.7
  - bin_env: /foo/.virtualenvs/bar/bin/pip
  - require:
    - pkg: python-pip
```

**Attention**

The following arguments are deprecated, do not use.

**pip_bin** [None] Deprecated, use **bin_env**

Changed in version 0.17.0: **use_wheel** option added.

**install_options**

Extra arguments to be supplied to the setup.py install command. If you are using an option with a directory path, be sure to use absolute path.

Example:

```yaml
django:
pip.installed:
  - name: django
  - install_options:
    - --prefix=/blah
  - require:
    - pkg: python-pip
```

**global_options** Extra global options to be supplied to the setup.py call before the install command.

New in version 2014.1.3.

**Attention**

As of Salt 0.17.0 the pip state **needs** an importable pip module. This usually means having the system’s pip package installed or running Salt from an active **virtualenv**.

The reason for this requirement is because pip already does a pretty good job parsing its own requirements. It makes no sense for Salt to do pip requirements parsing and validation before passing them to the pip library. It’s functionality duplication and it’s more error prone.
Please set \texttt{reload\_modules: True} to have the salt minion import this module after installation.

Example:

\begin{verbatim}
pyopenssl:
  pip\_installed:
    - name: pyOpenSSL
    - reload\_modules: True
    - exists\_action: i
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{salt.states.pip\_state\.removed(\textit{name}, requirements=None, \textit{bin\_env=None}, log=None, proxy=None, timeout=None, user=None, \textit{cwd=None}, use\_vt=False)}

Make sure that a package is not installed.

- \texttt{name} The name of the package to uninstall
- \texttt{user} The user under which to run pip
- \texttt{bin\_env} [None] the pip executable or virtualenv to use
- \texttt{use\_vt} Use VT terminal emulation (see output while installing)

\texttt{salt.states.pip\_state\.uptodate(\textit{name}, \textit{bin\_env=None}, \textit{user=None}, \textit{cwd=None}, use\_vt=False)}

New in version 2015.5.0.

Verify that the system is completely up to date.

- \texttt{name} The name has no functional value and is only used as a tracking reference
- \texttt{user} The user under which to run pip
- \texttt{bin\_env} the pip executable or virtualenv to use
- \texttt{use\_vt} Use VT terminal emulation (see output while installing)

\section*{21.19.208 salt.states.pkg}

Installation of packages using OS package managers such as \texttt{yum} or \texttt{apt-get}

\textbf{Note}: On minions running systemd>=205, as of version 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3, and 2016.11.0, \texttt{systemd-run(1)} is now used to isolate commands which modify installed packages from the \texttt{salt\_minion} daemon’s control group. This is done to keep systemd from killing the package manager commands spawned by Salt, when Salt updates itself (see \texttt{KillMode} in the \texttt{systemd.kill(5)} manpage for more information). If desired, usage of \texttt{systemd-run(1)} can be suppressed by setting a \texttt{config option} called \texttt{systemd\_use\_scope}, with a value of \texttt{False} (no quotes).

Salt can manage software packages via the \texttt{pkg} state module, packages can be set up to be installed, latest, removed and purged. Package management declarations are typically rather simple:

\begin{verbatim}
vim:
pkg\_installed
\end{verbatim}

A more involved example involves pulling from a custom repository.

\begin{verbatim}
basis:
pkgrepo\_managed:
  - \texttt{humanname}: Logstash PPA
  - \texttt{name}: ppa:wolfnet/logstash
  - \texttt{dist}: precise
  - \texttt{file}: /etc/apt/sources.list.d/logstash.list
  - \texttt{keyid}: 2B8B04E4A
  - \texttt{keyserver}: keyserver.ubuntu.com
\end{verbatim}

(continues on next page)
Multiple packages can also be installed with the use of the pkgs state module

```yaml
logstash:
  pkg.installed:
    - fromrepo: ppa:wolfnet/logstash

dotdeb.repo:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - humanname: Dotdeb
    - name: deb http://packages.dotdeb.org wheezy-php55 all
    - dist: wheezy-php55
    - file: /etc/apt/sources.list.d/dotbeb.list
    - keyid: 89DF5277
    - keyserver: keys.gnupg.net
    - refresh_db: true

php.packages:
  pkg.installed:
    - fromrepo: wheezy-php55
    - pkgs:
      - php5-fpm
      - php5-cli
      - php5-curl
```

**Warning:** Package names are currently case-sensitive. If the minion is using a package manager which is not case-sensitive (such as pkgng), then this state will fail if the proper case is not used. This will be addressed in a future release of Salt.

```
salt.states.pkg.downloaded(name, version=None, pkgs=None, fromrepo=None, ignore_epoch=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Ensure that the package is downloaded, and that it is the correct version (if specified).

Currently supported for the following pkg providers: yumpkg and zypper

Parameters
- **name** *(str)* – The name of the package to be downloaded. This parameter is ignored if either "pkgs" is used. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to download packages from a software repository.
- **version** *(str)* – Download a specific version of a package.

**Important:** As of version 2015.8.7, for distros which use yum/dnf, packages which have a version with a nonzero epoch (that is, versions which start with a number followed by a colon) must have the epoch included when specifying the version number. For example:

```
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.downloaded:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

An ignore_epoch argument has been added to which causes the epoch to be disregarded when the state checks to see if the desired version was installed.
You can install a specific version when using the `pkgs` argument by including the version after the package:

```yaml
common_packages:
pkg.downloaded:
  - pkgs:
    - unzip
    - dos2unix
  - salt-minion: 2015.8.5-1.el6
```

- `resolve_capabilities (bool)` – Turn on resolving capabilities. This allow one to name “provides” or alias names for packages.

New in version 2018.3.0.

CLI Example:

```zsh
zsh:
pkg.downloaded:
  - version: 5.0.5-4.63
  - fromrepo: "myrepository"
```

```python
salt.states.pkg.group_installed(name, skip=None, include=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

Changed in version 2016.11.0: Added support in `pacman`

Ensure that an entire package group is installed. This state is currently only supported for the `yum` and `pacman` package managers.

`skip` Packages that would normally be installed by the package group (“default” packages), which should not be installed.

```yaml
Load Balancer:
pkg.group_installed:
  - skip:
    - piranha
```

`include` Packages which are included in a group, which would not normally be installed by a `yum groupinstall` (“optional” packages). Note that this will not enforce group membership; if you include packages which are not members of the specified groups, they will still be installed.

```yaml
Load Balancer:
pkg.group_installed:
  - include:
    - haproxy
```

Changed in version 2016.3.0: This option can no longer be passed as a comma-separated list, it must now be passed as a list (as shown in the above example).

**Note:** Because this is essentially a wrapper around `pkg.install`, any argument which can be passed to `pkg.install` may also be included here, and it will be passed on to the call to `pkg.install`.

```python
salt.states.pkg.installed(name, version=None, refresh=None, fromrepo=None, skip_verify=False, skip_suggestions=False, pkgs=None, sources=None, allow_updates=False, pkg_verify=False, normalize=True, ignore_epoch=False, reinstall=False, update_holds=False, **kwargs)
```

Ensure that the package is installed, and that it is the correct version (if specified).

**Parameters**
- **name** (**str**) – The name of the package to be installed. This parameter is ignored if either "pkgs" or "sources" is used. Additionally, please note that this option can only be used to install packages from a software repository. To install a package file manually, use the "sources" option detailed below.

- **version** (**str**) – Install a specific version of a package. This option is ignored if "sources" is used. Currently, this option is supported for the following pkg providers: **apt**, **ebuild**, **pacman**, **pkgin**, **win_pkg**, **yumpkg**, and **zypper**. The version number includes the release designation where applicable, to allow Salt to target a specific release of a given version. When in doubt, using the pkg. *latest_version* function for an uninstalled package will tell you the version available.

```
# salt myminion pkg.latest_version vim-enhanced
myminion: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

**Important:** As of version 2015.8.7, for distros which use yum/dnf, packages which have a version with a nonzero epoch (that is, versions which start with a number followed by a colon like in the pkg. *latest_version* output above) must have the epoch included when specifying the version number. For example:

```
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.installed:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

In version 2015.8.9, an *ignore_epoch* argument has been added to **pkg.installed**, **pkg.removed**, and **pkg.purged** states, which causes the epoch to be disregarded when the state checks to see if the desired version was installed.

Also, while this function is not yet implemented for all pkg frontends, **pkg.list_repo_pkgs** will show all versions available in the various repositories for a given package, irrespective of whether or not it is installed.

```
# salt myminion pkg.list_repo_pkgs bash
myminion:-----------------------
bash:
  - 4.2.46-21.el7_3
  - 4.2.46-20.el7_2
```

This function was first added for **pkg.list_repo_pkgs** in 2014.1.0, and was expanded to Debian/Ubuntu and Arch Linux-based distros in the 2017.7.0 release.

The version strings returned by either of these functions can be used as version specifiers in pkg states.

You can install a specific version when using the **pkgs** argument by including the version after the package:

```
common_packages:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - unzip
      - dos2unix
      - salt-minion: 2015.8.5-1.el6
```
If the version given is the string `latest`, the latest available package version will be installed à la `pkg.latest`.

**WILDCARD VERSIONS**

As of the 2017.7.0 release, this state now supports wildcards in package versions for SUSE SLES/Leap/Tumbleweed, Debian/Ubuntu, RHEL/CentOS, Arch Linux, and their derivatives. Using wildcards can be useful for packages where the release name is built into the version in some way, such as for RHEL/CentOS which typically has version numbers like `1.2.34-5.el7`. An example of the usage for this would be:

```yaml
mypkg:
  pkg.installed:
    - version: '1.2.34*'
```

Keep in mind that using wildcard versions will result in a slower state run since Salt must gather the available versions of the specified packages and figure out which of them match the specified wildcard expression.

- **refresh** *(bool)* – This parameter controls whether or not the package repo database is updated prior to installing the requested package(s).

  If `True`, the package database will be refreshed (`apt-get update` or equivalent, depending on platform) before installing.

  If `False`, the package database will *not* be refreshed before installing.

  If unset, then Salt treats package database refreshes differently depending on whether or not a `pkg` state has been executed already during the current Salt run. Once a refresh has been performed in a `pkg` state, for the remainder of that Salt run no other refreshes will be performed for `pkg` states which do not explicitly set `refresh` to `True`. This prevents needless additional refreshes from slowing down the Salt run.

- **cache_valid_time** *(str)* – New in version 2016.11.0.

  This parameter sets the value in seconds after which the cache is marked as invalid, and a cache update is necessary. This overwrites the `refresh` parameter’s default behavior.

  Example:

  ```yaml
  httpd:
    pkg.installed:
      - fromrepo: mycustomrepo
      - skip_verify: True
      - skip_suggestions: True
      - version: 2.0.6-ubuntu3
      - refresh: True
      - cache_valid_time: 300
      - allow_updates: True
      - hold: False
  ```

  In this case, a refresh will not take place for 5 minutes since the last `apt-get update` was executed on the system.

**Note:** This parameter is available only on Debian based distributions and has no effect on the rest.

- **fromrepo** *(str)* – Specify a repository from which to install
Note: Distros which use APT (Debian, Ubuntu, etc.) do not have a concept of repositories, in the same way as YUM-based distros do. When a source is added, it is assigned to a given release. Consider the following source configuration:

```
deb http://ppa.launchpad.net/saltstack/salt/ubuntu precise main
```

The packages provided by this source would be made available via the precise release, therefore fromrepo would need to be set to precise for Salt to install the package from this source.

Having multiple sources in the same release may result in the default install candidate being newer than what is desired. If this is the case, the desired version must be specified using the version parameter.

If the pkgs parameter is being used to install multiple packages in the same state, then instead of using version, use the method of version specification described in the Multiple Package Installation Options section below.

Running the shell command `apt-cache policy pkgname` on a minion can help elucidate the APT configuration and aid in properly configuring states:

```
root@saltmaster:~# salt ubuntu01 cmd.run 'apt-cache policy ffmpeg'
ubuntu01:
ffmpeg:
  Installed: (none)
  Candidate: 7:0.10.11-1-precise1
  Version table:
    7:0.10.11-1-precise1 0
    500 http://ppa.launchpad.net/jon-severinsson/
    ->ffmpeg/ubuntu/ precise/main amd64 Packages
    4:0.8.10-0ubuntu0.12.04.1 0
    500 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu/ precise-
    ->updates/main amd64 Packages
    500 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu/ precise-
    ->security/main amd64 Packages
    4:0.8.1-0ubuntu1 0
    500 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu/ precise/
    ->main amd64 Packages
```

The release is located directly after the source’s URL. The actual release name is the part before the slash, so to install version `4:0.8.10-0ubuntu0.12.04.1` either `precise-updates` or `precise-security` could be used for the fromrepo value.

- `skip_verify` (bool) – Skip the GPG verification check for the package to be installed
  New in version 2014.1.1.
- `resolve_capabilities` (bool) – Turn on resolving capabilities. This allow one to name “provides” or alias names for packages.
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- `allow_updates` (bool) – Allow the package to be updated outside Salt’s control (e.g. auto updates on Windows). This means a package on the Minion can have

21.19. state modules
a newer version than the latest available in the repository without enforcing a re-installation of the package.

New in version 2014.7.0.

Example:

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed:
    - fromrepo: mycustomrepo
    - skip_verify: True
    - skip_suggestions: True
    - version: 2.0.6~ubuntu3
    - refresh: True
    - allow_updates: True
    - hold: False
```

- **pkg_verify** *(bool)* – New in version 2014.7.0.

For requested packages that are already installed and would not be targeted for upgrade or downgrade, use pkg.verify to determine if any of the files installed by the package have been altered. If files have been altered, the reinstall option of pkg.install is used to force a reinstall. Types to ignore can be passed to pkg.verify. Additionally, verify_options can be used to modify further the behavior of pkg.verify. See examples below. Currently, this option is supported for the following pkg providers: yumpkg.

Examples:

```yaml
httpd:
  pkg.installed:
    - version: 2.2.15-30.el6.centos
    - pkg_verify: True

mypkgs:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - foo
      - bar: 1.2.3-4
      - baz
    - pkg_verify:
      - ignore_types:
        - config
        - doc
    - verify_options:
      - nodeps
      - nofiledigest
```

- **ignore_types** *(list)* – List of types to ignore when verifying the package
New in version 2014.7.0.

- **verify_options** *(list)*: List of additional options to pass when verifying the package. These options will be added to the `rpm -V` command, prepended with `--` (for example, when `nodeps` is passed in this option, `rpm -V` will be run with `--nodeps`).

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **normalize** *(bool)*: Normalize the package name by removing the architecture, if the architecture of the package is different from the architecture of the operating system. The ability to disable this behavior is useful for poorly-created packages which include the architecture as an actual part of the name, such as kernel modules which match a specific kernel version.

New in version 2014.7.0.

Example:

```plaintext
gdfs.gplbin-2.6.32-279.31.1.el6.x86_64:
  pkg.installed:
    - normalize: False
```

- **ignore_epoch** *(bool)*: When a package version contains a non-zero epoch (e.g. `1:3.14.159-2.el7`), and a specific version of a package is desired, set this option to `True` to ignore the epoch when comparing versions. This allows for the following SLS to be used:

```plaintext
# Actual vim-enhanced version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.installed:
    - version: 7.4.160-1.el7
    - ignore_epoch: True
```

Without this option set to `True` in the above example, the package would be installed, but the state would report as failed because the actual installed version would be `2:7.4.160-1.el7`. Alternatively, this option can be left as `False` and the full version string (with epoch) can be specified in the SLS file:

```plaintext
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.installed:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

New in version 2015.8.9.

**MULTIPLE PACKAGE INSTALLATION OPTIONS:** (not supported in pkgng)

**Parameters**

- **pkgs** *(list)*: A list of packages to install from a software repository. All packages listed under `pkgs` will be installed via a single command.

```plaintext
mypkgs:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - foo
      - bar
```

(continues on next page)
- baz
  - **hold**: True

**NOTE:** For `apt`, `ebuild`, `pacman`, `winrepo`, `yumpkg`, and `zypper`, version numbers can be specified in the `pkgs` argument. For example:

```yaml
mypkgs:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - foo
      - bar: 1.2.3-4
      - baz
```

Additionally, `ebuild`, `pacman`, `zypper`, `yum/dnf`, and `apt` support the `<`, `<=`, `>`, and `>=` operators for more control over what versions will be installed. For example:

```yaml
mypkgs:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - foo
      - bar: '>=1.2.3-4'
      - baz
```

**NOTE:** When using comparison operators, the expression must be enclosed in quotes to avoid a YAML render error.

With `ebuild` is also possible to specify a use flag list and/or if the given packages should be in package.accept_keywords file and/or the overlay from which you want the package to be installed. For example:

```yaml
mypkgs:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - foo: '~-'
      - bar: '>=1.2:slot::overlay[use,-otheruse]'
      - baz
```

- **sources** (list) – A list of packages to install, along with the source URI or local path from which to install each package. In the example below, `foo`, `bar`, `baz`, etc. refer to the name of the package, as it would appear in the output of the `pkg.version` or `pkg.list_pkgs` salt CLI commands.

```yaml
mypkgs:
  pkg.installed:
    - sources:
      - foo: salt://rpms/foo.rpm
      - bar: http://som esite.org/bar.rpm
      - baz: ftp://someothersite.org/baz.rpm
      - qux: /minion/path/to/qux.rpm
```

**PLATFORM-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS**

These are specific to each OS. If it does not apply to the execution module for your OS, it is ignored.

**Parameters**

- **hold** (bool) – Force the package to be held at the current installed version. Currently works with YUM/DNF & APT based systems.
New in version 2014.7.0.

- **update_holds** *(bool)* - If True, and this function would update the package version, any packages which are being held will be temporarily unheld so that they can be updated. Otherwise, if this function attempts to update a held package, the held package(s) will be skipped and the state will fail. By default, this parameter is set to False.

Currently works with YUM/DNF & APT based systems.

New in version 2016.11.0.

- **names** *(list)* - A list of packages to install from a software repository. Each package will be installed individually by the package manager.

  **Warning**: Unlike `pkgs`, the `names` parameter cannot specify a version. It makes a separate call to the package management frontend to install each package, whereas `pkgs` makes just a single call. It is therefore recommended to use `pkgs` instead of `names` to install multiple packages, both for the additional features and the performance improvement that it brings.

- **install_recommends** *(bool)* - Whether to install the packages marked as recommended. Default is True. Currently only works with APT-based systems.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
httpd:
  pkg.installed:
    - install_recommends: False
```

- **only_upgrade** *(bool)* - Only upgrade the packages, if they are already installed. Default is False. Currently only works with APT-based systems.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
httpd:
  pkg.installed:
    - only_upgrade: True
```

**Note**: If this parameter is set to True and the package is not already installed, the state will fail.

- **report_reboot_exit_codes** *(bool)* - If the installer exits with a recognized exit code indicating that a reboot is required, the module function `win_system.set_reboot_required_witnessed` will be called, preserving the knowledge of this event for the remainder of the current boot session. For the time being, 3010 is the only recognized exit code, but this is subject to future refinement. The value of this param defaults to True. This parameter has no effect on non-Windows systems.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```
ms vcpp installed:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: ms-vcpp
    - version: 10.0.40219
    - report_reboot_exit_codes: False
```

**Returns** A dictionary containing the state of the software installation.
Rtype dict

Note: The pkg.installed state supports the usage of reload_modules. This functionality allows you to force Salt to reload all modules. In many cases, Salt is clever enough to transparently reload the modules. For example, if you install a package, Salt reloads modules because some other module or state might require the package which was installed. However, there are some edge cases where this may not be the case, which is what reload_modules is meant to resolve.

You should only use reload_modules if your pkg.installed does some sort of installation where if you do not reload the modules future items in your state which rely on the software being installed will fail. Please see the Reloading Modules documentation for more information.

salt.states.pkg.latest(name, refresh=None, fromrepo=None, skip_verify=False, pkgs=None, watch_flags=True, **kwargs)

Ensure that the named package is installed and the latest available package. If the package can be updated, this state function will update the package. Generally it is better for the installed function to be used, as latest will update the package whenever a new package is available.

name The name of the package to maintain at the latest available version. This parameter is ignored if "pkgs" is used.

fromrepo Specify a repository from which to install

skip_verify Skip the GPG verification check for the package to be installed

refresh This parameter controls whether or not the package repo database is updated prior to checking for the latest available version of the requested packages.

If True, the package database will be refreshed (apt-get update or equivalent, depending on platform) before checking for the latest available version of the requested packages.

If False, the package database will not be refreshed before checking.

If unset, then Salt treats package database refreshes differently depending on whether or not a pkg state has been executed already during the current Salt run. Once a refresh has been performed in a pkg state, for the remainder of that Salt run no other refreshes will be performed for pkg states which do not explicitly set refresh to True. This prevents needless additional refreshes from slowing down the Salt run.

param str cache_valid_time New in version 2016.11.0.

This parameter sets the value in seconds after which the cache is marked as invalid, and a cache update is necessary. This overwrites the refresh parameter’s default behavior.

Example:

```
httpd:
  pkg.latest:
    - refresh: True
    - cache_valid_time: 300
```

In this case, a refresh will not take place for 5 minutes since the last apt-get update was executed on the system.

Note: This parameter is available only on Debian based distributions and has no effect on the rest.

param bool resolve_capabilities Turn on resolving capabilities. This allow one to name "provides" or alias names for packages.
New in version 2018.3.0.

Multiple Package Installation Options:

(Not yet supported for: FreeBSD, OpenBSD, MacOS, and Solaris pkgutil)

**pkgs** A list of packages to maintain at the latest available version.

```plaintext
mypkgs:
    pkg.latest:
    - pkgs:
      - foo
      - bar
      - baz
```

**install_recommends** Whether to install the packages marked as recommended. Default is `True`.
Currently only works with APT-based systems.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```plaintext
httpd:
    pkg.latest:
    - install_recommends: False
```

**only_upgrade** Only upgrade the packages, if they are already installed. Default is `False`.
Currently only works with APT-based systems.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```plaintext
httpd:
    pkg.latest:
    - only_upgrade: True
```

**Note:** If this parameter is set to `True` and the package is not already installed, the state will fail.

**report_reboot_exit_codes** If the installer exits with a recognized exit code indicating that a reboot is required, the module function

```
win_system.set_reboot_required_witnessed
```

will be called, preserving the knowledge of this event for the remainder of the current boot session. For the time being, `3010` is the only recognized exit code, but this is subject to future refinement. The value of this param defaults to `True`. This parameter has no effect on non-Windows systems.

New in version 2016.11.0.

```plaintext
ms vcpp installed:
    pkg.latest:
    - name: ms-vcpp
    - report_reboot_exit_codes: False
```

**salt.states.pkg.mod_aggregate**(low, chunks, running)

The mod_aggregate function which looks up all packages in the available low chunks and merges them into a single pkgs ref in the present low data

**salt.states.pkg.mod_watch**(name, **kwargs)

Install/reinstall a package based on a watch requisite

**Note:** This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly.
Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

```python
salt.states.pkg.patch_downloaded(name, advisory_ids=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Ensure that packages related to certain advisory ids are downloaded.

Currently supported for the following pkg providers: `yumpkg` and `zypper`

CLI Example:

```yaml
preparing-to-fix-issues:
pkg.patch_downloaded:
  - advisory_ids:
    - SUSE-SLE-SERVER-12-SP2-2017-185
    - SUSE-SLE-SERVER-12-SP2-2017-150
    - SUSE-SLE-SERVER-12-SP2-2017-120
```

```python
salt.states.pkg.patch_installed(name, advisory_ids=None, downloadonly=None, **kwargs)
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

Ensure that packages related to certain advisory ids are installed.

Currently supported for the following pkg providers: `yumpkg` and `zypper`

CLI Example:

```yaml
issue-foo-fixed:
pkg.patch_installed:
  - advisory_ids:
    - SUSE-SLE-SERVER-12-SP2-2017-185
    - SUSE-SLE-SERVER-12-SP2-2017-150
    - SUSE-SLE-SERVER-12-SP2-2017-120
```

```python
salt.states.pkg.purged(name, version=None, pkgs=None, normalize=True, ignore_epoch=False, **kwargs)
```

Verify that a package is not installed, calling `pkg.purge` if necessary to purge the package. All configuration files are also removed.

**name** The name of the package to be purged.

**version** The version of the package that should be removed. Don’t do anything if the package is installed with an unmatching version.

---

**Important:** As of version 2015.8.7, for distros which use yum/dnf, packages which have a version with a nonzero epoch (that is, versions which start with a number followed by a colon like in the example above) must have the epoch included when specifying the version number. For example:

```yaml
vim-enhanced:
pkg.purged:
  - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

In version 2015.8.9, an `ignore_epoch` argument has been added to `pkg.installed`, `pkg.removed`, and `pkg.purged` states, which causes the epoch to be disregarded when the state checks to see if the desired version was installed. If `ignore_epoch` was not set to `True`, and instead of `2:7.4.160-1.el7` a version of `7.4.160-1.el7` were used, this state would report success since the actual installed version includes the epoch, and the specified version would not match.

**normalize** [True] Normalize the package name by removing the architecture, if the architecture of the package is different from the architecture of the operating system. The ability to disable this behavior is useful.
for poorly-created packages which include the architecture as an actual part of the name, such as kernel modules which match a specific kernel version.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**ignore_epoch** [False] When a package version contains an non-zero epoch (e.g. 1:3.14.159–2.el7, and a specific version of a package is desired, set this option to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions. This allows for the following SLS to be used:

```
# Actual vim-enhanced version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.purged:
    - version: 7.4.160-1.el7
    - ignore_epoch: True
```

Without this option set to True in the above example, the state would falsely report success since the actual installed version is 2:7.4.160–1.el7. Alternatively, this option can be left as False and the full version string (with epoch) can be specified in the SLS file:

```
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.purged:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

New in version 2015.8.9.

Multiple Package Options:

**pkgs** A list of packages to purge. Must be passed as a python list. The name parameter will be ignored if this option is passed. It accepts version numbers as well.

New in version 0.16.0.

```
salt.states.pkg.removed(name, version=None, pkgs=None, normalize=True, ignore_epoch=False, **kwargs)
```

Verify that a package is not installed, calling pkg.remove if necessary to remove the package.

**name** The name of the package to be removed. Don’t do anything if the package is installed with an unmatching version.

**version** The version of the package that should be removed. Don’t do anything if the package is installed with an unmatching version.

**Important:** As of version 2015.8.7, for distros which use yum/dnf, packages which have a version with a nonzero epoch (that is, versions which start with a number followed by a colon like in the example above) must have the epoch included when specifying the version number. For example:

```
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.removed:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

In version 2015.8.9, an **ignore_epoch** argument has been added to **pkg.installed**, **pkg.removed**, and **pkg.purged** states, which causes the epoch to be disregarded when the state checks to see if the desired version was installed. If **ignore_epoch** was not set to True, and instead of 2:7.4.160–1.el7 a version of 7.4.160–1.el7 were used, this state would report success since the actual installed version includes the epoch, and the specified version would not match.

**normalize** [True] Normalize the package name by removing the architecture, if the architecture of the package is different from the architecture of the operating system. The ability to disable this behavior is useful for poorly-created packages which include the architecture as an actual part of the name, such as kernel modules which match a specific kernel version.

New in version 2015.8.0.

**ignore_epoch** [False] When a package version contains an non-zero epoch (e.g. 1:3.14.159–2.el7, and a specific version of a package is desired, set this option to True to ignore the epoch when comparing versions.
versions. This allows for the following SLS to be used:

```yaml
# Actual vim-enhanced version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.removed:
    - version: 7.4.160-1.el7
    - ignore_epoch: True
```

Without this option set to `True` in the above example, the state would falsely report success since the actual installed version is `2:7.4.160-1.el7`. Alternatively, this option can be left as `False` and the full version string (with epoch) can be specified in the SLS file:

```
vim-enhanced:
  pkg.removed:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

New in version 2015.8.9.

Multiple Package Options:

- `pkgs` A list of packages to remove. Must be passed as a python list. The `name` parameter will be ignored if this option is passed. It accepts version numbers as well.

New in version 0.16.0.

**salt.states.pkg.uptodate**

New in version 2014.7.0.

Changed in version 2018.3.0: Added support for the `pkgin` provider.

- `name` The name has no functional value and is only used as a tracking reference
- `refresh` refresh the package database before checking for new upgrades
- `pkgs` list of packages to upgrade

**Parameters**

- `cache_valid_time` *(str)* – This parameter sets the value in seconds after which cache marked as invalid, and cache update is necessary. This overwrite `refresh` parameter default behavior.

  In this case cache_valid_time is set, refresh will not take place for amount in seconds since last `apt-get update` executed on the system.

  **Note:** This parameter available only on Debian based distributions, and have no effect on the rest.

- `resolve_capabilities` *(bool)* – Turn on resolving capabilities. This allow one to name “provides” or alias names for packages.

  New in version 2018.3.0.

- `kwargs` Any keyword arguments to pass through to `pkg.upgrade`.

  New in version 2015.5.0.

**21.19.209 salt.states.pkgbuild**

The pkgbuild state is the front of Salt package building backend. It automatically builds DEB and RPM packages from specified sources.

New in version 2015.8.0.
salt_2015.5.2:

- **pkgbuild.built:**
  - **runas:** thatch
  - **results:**
    - salt-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
    - salt-api-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
    - salt-cloud-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
    - salt-master-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
    - salt-minion-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
    - salt-ssh-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
    - salt-syndic-2015.5.2-2.el7.centos.noarch.rpm
  - **dest_dir:** /tmp/pkg
  - **spec:** salt://pkg/salt/spec/salt.spec
  - **template:** jinja
  - **deps:**
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/required_dependency.rpm
  - **tgt:** epel-7-x86_64
  - **sources:**
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/logrotate.salt
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/README.fedora
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-2015.5.2.tar.gz
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-2015.5.2-tests.patch
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-api
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-api.service
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-master
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-master.service
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-minion
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-minion.service
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/saltpkg.sls
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-syndic
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/salt-syndic.service
    - salt://pkg/salt/sources/SaltTesting-2015.5.8.tar.gz

/tmp/pkg:
pkgbuild.repo

salt.states.pkgbuild.built(name, runas, dest_dir, spec, sources, tgt, template=None, 
deps=None, env=None, results=None, force=False, saltenv='base', 
log_dir='/var/log/salt/pkgbuild')

Ensure that the named package is built and exists in the named directory

- **name** The name to track the build, the name value is otherwise unused
- **runas** The user to run the build process as
- **dest_dir** The directory on the minion to place the built package(s)
- **spec** The location of the spec file (used for rpms)
- **sources** The list of package sources
- **tgt** The target platform to run the build on
- **template** Run the spec file through a templating engine

   Changed in version 2015.8.2: This argument is now optional, allowing for no templating engine to be used if none is desired.

- **deps** Packages required to ensure that the named package is built can be hosted on either the salt master server or on an HTTP or FTP server. Both HTTPS and HTTP are supported as well as downloading directly from Amazon S3 compatible URLs with both pre-configured and automatic IAM credentials
- **env** A dictionary of environment variables to be set prior to execution. Example:

```
- env:
    DEB_BUILD_OPTIONS: 'nocheck'
```
results  The names of the expected rpms that will be built
force  [False] If True, packages will be built even if they already exist in the dest_dir. This is useful when building a package for continuous or nightly package builds.

New in version 2015.8.2.
saltenv  The saltenv to use for files downloaded from the salt fileserver
log_dir  [/var/log/salt/rpmbuild] Root directory for log files created from the build. Logs will be organized by package name, version, OS release, and CPU architecture under this directory.

New in version 2015.8.2.

salt.states.pkgbuild.repo(name, keyid=None, env=None, use_passphrase=False, gnuopthome='/etc/salt/gpgkeys', runas='builder', timeout=15.0)

Make a package repository and optionally sign it and packages present

The name is directory to turn into a repo. This state is best used with onchanges linked to your package building states.
name  The directory to find packages that will be in the repository
keyid  Changed in version 2016.3.0.

Optional Key ID to use in signing packages and repository. Utilizes Public and Private keys associated with keyid which have been loaded into the minion’s Pillar data.

For example, contents from a Pillar data file with named Public and Private keys as follows:

```
gpg_pkg_priv_key: |
   -----BEGIN PGP PRIVATE KEY BLOCK-----
   Version: GnuPG v1
   lQ0+BFCiIFQBCADAPCtzx7I5Rl32escCMZsPzaEKWe7bIX1em4KCKKkBoX47IG54b
   w82PCE8Y1jf/9/uk2m3RKVwp3YcLlc7Ap3gj6VO4ysvVz28UbnhPxsIk0lf2cq8qc
     .
   Ebe+8JCQTwqfXPRtZxyM/b5WXDeM79CkLWvuGpXFor76D+ECMRpV/rauwukEcNp
   R50mh0rvydEn04pWbn8j2q09YXjUs05MHVzLC8eIf5Z1opzalvX
   =JvW8
   -----END PGP PRIVATE KEY BLOCK-----

   gpg_pkg_priv_keyname: gpg_pkg_key.pem

```

```
gpg_pkg_pub_key: |
   -----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
   Version: GnuPG v1
   mQENBFCiIFQBCADAPCtzx7I5Rl32escCMZsPzaEKWe7bIX1em4KCKkBoX47IG54b
   w82PCE8Y1jf/9/uk2m3RKVwp3YcLlc7Ap3gj6VO4ysvVz28UbnhPxsIk0lf2cq8qc
     .
   bYPTt5iwJmQzRMYfInYt7r7wkJBPCjc9FPNebL9v1ZcN4zv0Kqta+4alcWivvOP
   4QIXe+/trC6QRw2m2dHk6aAeq/J0Sc7i1zuFwnNA71hf9SzRwcFXMsLx4iLLki
   inNqW9c=
   =s1C
   -----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

(continues on next page)
env

Changed in version 2016.3.0.

A dictionary of environment variables to be utilized in creating the repository. Example:

```yaml
- env:
  OPTIONS: 'ask-passphrase'
```

**Warning:** The above illustrates a common PyYAML pitfall, that `yes`, `no`, `on`, `off`, `true`, and `false` are all loaded as boolean `True` and `False` values, and must be enclosed in quotes to be used as strings. More info on this (and other) PyYAML idiosyncrasies can be found [here](#).

Use of OPTIONS on some platforms, for example: `ask-passphrase`, will require `gpg-agent` or similar to cache passphrases.

**Note:** This parameter is not used for making yum repositories.

**use_passphrase** [False] New in version 2016.3.0.

Use a passphrase with the signing key presented in `keyid`. Passphrase is received from Pillar data which could be passed on the command line with `pillar` parameter. For example:

```yaml
pillar='{ "gpg_passphrase" : "my_passphrase" }'
```

**gnupghome** [/etc/salt/gpgkeys] New in version 2016.3.0.

Location where GPG related files are stored, used with `keyid`

**runas** [builder] New in version 2016.3.0.

User to create the repository as, and optionally sign packages.

**Note:** Ensure the user has correct permissions to any files and directories which are to be utilized.

**timeout** [15.0] New in version 2016.3.4.

Timeout in seconds to wait for the prompt for inputting the passphrase.

### 21.19.210 salt.states.pkgng

**Manage package remote repo using FreeBSD pkgng**

Salt can manage the URL pkgng pulls packages from. ATM the state and module are small so use cases are typically rather simple:

```yaml
pkgng_clients:
pkgng.update_packaging_site:
  - name: "http://192.168.0.2"
```

```python
salt.states.pkgng.update_packaging_site(name)
```
21.19.211  salt.states.pkgrepo

Management of APT/DNF/YUM/Zypper package repos

States for managing software package repositories on Linux distros. Supported package managers are APT, DNF, YUM and Zypper. Here is some example SLS:

```
base:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - humanname: CentOS-$releasever - Base
    - mirrorlist: http://mirrorlist.centos.org/?release=$releasever&arch=$basearch&repo=os
      - comments: 'http://mirror.centos.org/centos/$releasever/os/$basearch/'
      - gpgcheck: 1
      - gpgkey: file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-CentOS-6

base:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - humanname: Logstash PPA
    - name: deb http://ppa.launchpad.net/wolfnet/logstash/ubuntu precise main
    - dist: precise
    - file: /etc/apt/sources.list.d/logstash.list
    - keyid: 28B04E4A
    - keyserver: keyserver.ubuntu.com
    - require_in:
      - pkg: logstash

base:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - humanname: deb-multimedia
    - name: deb http://www.deb-multimedia.org stable main
    - file: /etc/apt/sources.list.d/deb-multimedia.list
    - key_url: salt://deb-multimedia/files/marillat.pub

base:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - humanname: Google Chrome
    - name: deb http://dl.google.com/linux/chrome/deb/ stable main
    - dist: stable
    - file: /etc/apt/sources.list.d/chrome-browser.list
    - require_in:
      - pkg: google-chrome-stable
    - gpgcheck: 1
    - key_url: https://dl-ssl.google.com/linux/linux_signing_key.pub

base:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - ppa: wolfnet/logstash
  pkg.latest:
    - name: logstash
    - refresh: True
```
Note: On Ubuntu systems, the `python-software-properties` package should be installed for better support of PPA repositories. To check if this package is installed, run `dpkg -l python-software-properties`.

Also, some Ubuntu releases have a bug in their `python-software-properties` package, a missing dependency on pycurl, so `python-pycurl` will need to be manually installed if it is not present once `python-software-properties` is installed.

On Ubuntu & Debian systems, the `python-apt` package is required to be installed. To check if this package is installed, run `dpkg -l python-apt`. `python-apt` will need to be manually installed if it is not present.

```
salt.states.pkgrepo.absent(name, **kwargs)
```

This function deletes the specified repo on the system, if it exists. It is essentially a wrapper around `pkg.del_repo`.

**name** The name of the package repo, as it would be referred to when running the regular package manager commands.

**UBUNTU-SPECIFIC OPTIONS**

**ppa**  On Ubuntu, you can take advantage of Personal Package Archives on Launchpad simply by specifying the user and archive name.

```
logstash-ppa:
  pkgrepo.absent:
    - ppa: wolfnet/logstash
```

**ppa_auth**  For Ubuntu PPAs there can be private PPAs that require authentication to access. For these PPAs the username/password can be specified. This is required for matching if the name format uses the `ppa:` specifier and is private (requires username/password to access, which is encoded in the URI).

```
logstash-ppa:
  pkgrepo.absent:
    - ppa: wolfnet/logstash
    - ppa_auth: username:password
```

**keyid**  If passed, then the GPG key corresponding to the passed KeyID will also be removed.

**keyid_ppa**  [False] If set to True, the GPG key’s ID will be looked up from ppa.launchpad.net and removed, and the `keyid` argument will be ignored.

Note: This option will be disregarded unless the `ppa` argument is present.

```
salt.states.pkgrepo.managed(name, ppa=None, **kwargs)
```

This state manages software package repositories. Currently, `yum`, `apt`, and `zypper` repositories are supported.

**YUM/DNF/ZYPPER-BASED SYSTEMS**

Note: One of `baseurl` or `mirrorlist` below is required. Additionally, note that this state is not presently capable of managing more than one repo in a single repo file, so each instance of this state will manage a single repo file containing the configuration for a single repo.

**name**  This value will be used in two ways: Firstly, it will be the repo ID, as seen in the entry in square brackets (e.g. `[foo]`) for a given repo. Secondly, it will be the name of the file as stored in `/etc/yum.repos.d` (e.g. `/etc/yum.repos.d/foo.conf`).

**enabled**  [True] Whether or not the repo is enabled. Can be specified as True/False or 1/0.

**disabled**  [False] Included to reduce confusion due to APT’s use of the `disabled` argument. If this is passed for a YUM/DNF/Zypper-based distro, then the reverse will be passed as `enabled`. For example passing
disabled=True will assume enabled=False.

humanname This is used as the "name" value in the repo file in /etc/yum.repos.d/ (or /etc/zypp/repos.d for SUSE distros).

baseurl The URL to a yum repository

mirrorlist A URL which points to a file containing a collection of baseurls

comments Sometimes you want to supply additional information, but not as enabled configuration. Anything supplied for this list will be saved in the repo configuration with a comment marker (#) in front.

gpgautoimport Only valid for Zypper package manager. If set to True, automatically trust and import public GPG key for the repository. The key should be specified with gpgkey parameter. See details below.

Additional configuration values seen in YUM/DNF/Zypper repo files, such as gpgkey or gpgcheck, will be used directly as key-value pairs. For example:

```yaml
foo:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - humanname: Personal repo for foo
    - baseurl: https://mydomain.tld/repo/foo/$releasever/$basearch
    - gpgkey: file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/foo-signing-key
    - gpgcheck: 1
```

**APT-BASED SYSTEMS**

**ppa** On Ubuntu, you can take advantage of Personal Package Archives on Launchpad simply by specifying the user and archive name. The keyid will be queried from launchpad and everything else is set automatically. You can override any of the below settings by simply setting them as you would normally. For example:

```yaml
logstash-ppa:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - ppa: wolfnet/logstash
```

**ppa_auth** For Ubuntu PPAs there can be private PPAs that require authentication to access. For these PPAs the username/password can be passed as an HTTP Basic style username/password combination.

```yaml
logstash-ppa:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - ppa: wolfnet/logstash
    - ppa_auth: username:password
```

**name** On apt-based systems this must be the complete entry as it would be seen in the sources.list file. This can have a limited subset of components (i.e. 'main') which can be added/modified with the comps option.

```yaml
precise-repo:
  pkgrepo.managed:
    - name: deb http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu precise main
```

**Note:** The above example is intended as a more readable way of configuring the SLS, it is equivalent to the following:

```yaml
deb http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu precise main:
  pkgrepo.managed
```

**disabled** [False] Toggles whether or not the repo is used for resolving dependencies and/or installing packages.

**enabled** [True] Included to reduce confusion due to YUM/DNF/Zypper's use of the enabled argument. If this is passed for an APT-based distro, then the reverse will be passed as disabled. For example, passing enabled=False will assume disabled=False.
architectures  On apt-based systems, architectures can restrict the available architectures that the repository provides (e.g. only amd64). architectures should be a comma-separated list.
comps  On apt-based systems, comps dictate the types of packages to be installed from the repository (e.g. main, nonfree, ...). For purposes of this, comps should be a comma-separated list.
file  The filename for the .list that the repository is configured in. It is important to include the full-path AND make sure it is in a directory that APT will look in when handling packages.
dist  This dictates the release of the distro the packages should be built for. (e.g. unstable). This option is rarely needed.
keyid  The KeyID or a list of KeyIDs of the GPG key to install. This option also requires the keyserver option to be set.
keyserver  This is the name of the keyserver to retrieve gpg keys from. The keyid option must also be set for this option to work.
key_url  URL to retrieve a GPG key from. Allows the usage of http://, https:// as well as salt://.

Note: Use either keyid/keyserver or key_url, but not both.

key_text
The string representation of the GPG key to install.
New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: Use either keyid/keyserver, key_url, or key_text but not more than one method.

consolidate  [False] If set to True, this will consolidate all sources definitions to the sources.list file, cleanup the now unused files, consolidate components (e.g. main) for the same URI, type, and architecture to a single line, and finally remove comments from the sources.list file. The consolidate will run every time the state is processed. The option only needs to be set on one repo managed by salt to take effect.
clean_file  [False] If set to True, empty the file before config repo

Note: Use with care. This can be dangerous if multiple sources are configured in the same file.

refresh  [True] If set to False this will skip refreshing the apt package database on debian based systems.
refresh_db  [True] Deprecated since version 2018.3.0: Use refresh instead.
require_in  Set this to a list of pkg.installed or pkg.latest to trigger the running of apt-get update prior to attempting to install these packages. Setting a require in the pkg state will not work for this.

21.19.212 salt.states.portage_config

Management of Portage package configuration on Gentoo

A state module to manage Portage configuration on Gentoo

```python
salt:
    portage_config.flags:
        - use:
            - openssl
```

salt.states.portage_config.flags(name, use=None, accept_keywords=None, env=None, license=None, properties=None, unmask=False, mask=False)

Enforce the given flags on the given package or DEPEND atom.
**Warning:** In most cases, the affected package(s) need to be rebuilt in order to apply the changes.

- **name**  The name of the package or its DEPEND atom
- **use**   A list of USE flags
- **accept_keywords**  A list of keywords to accept. ~ARCH means current host arch, and will be translated into a line without keywords
- **env**    A list of environment files
- **license**  A list of accepted licenses
- **properties**  A list of additional properties
- **unmask**  A boolean to unmask the package
- **mask**   A boolean to mask the package

### 21.19.213 `salt.states.ports`

Manage software from FreeBSD ports

New in version 2014.1.0.

**Note:** It may be helpful to use a higher timeout when running a `ports.installed` state, since compiling the port may exceed Salt's timeout.

```
salt -t 1200 '*' state.highstate
```

**salt.states.ports.installed**(name, options=None)

Verify that the desired port is installed, and that it was compiled with the desired options.

- **options** Make sure that the desired non-default options are set

  **Warning:** Any build options not passed here assume the default values for the port, and are not just differences from the existing cached options from a previous `make config`.

Example usage:

```
security/nmap:
  ports.installed:
    - options:
      - IPV6: off
```

### 21.19.214 `salt.states.postgres_cluster` module

Management of PostgreSQL clusters

The `postgres_cluster` state module is used to manage PostgreSQL clusters. Clusters can be set as either absent or present

```
create cluster 9.3 main:
  postgres_cluster.present:
    - name: 'main'
    - version: '9.3'
```
salt.states.postgres_cluster.absent(version, name)
   Ensure that the named cluster is absent
   version Version of the postgresql server of the cluster to remove
   name The name of the cluster to remove

   New in version 2015.XX.

salt.states.postgres_cluster.present(version, name, port=None, encoding=None, locale=None, datadir=None)
   Ensure that the named cluster is present with the specified properties. For more information about all of these
   options see man pg_createcluster(1)
   version Version of the postgresql cluster
   name The name of the cluster
   port Cluster port
   encoding The character encoding scheme to be used in this database
   locale Locale with which to create cluster
   datadir Where the cluster is stored

   New in version 2015.XX.

21.19.215 salt.states.postgres_database

Management of PostgreSQL databases

The postgres_database module is used to create and manage Postgres databases. Databases can be set as either absent
or present

frank:
   postgres_database.present

salt.states.postgres_database.absent(name, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)

   Ensure that the named database is absent
   name The name of the database to remove
   db_user database username if different from config or default
   db_password user password if any password for a specified user
   db_host Database host if different from config or default
   db_port Database port if different from config or default
   user System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

   New in version 0.17.0.

salt.states.postgres_database.present(name, tablespace=None, encoding=None, lc_collate=None, lc_ctype=None, owner=None, owner_recurse=False, template=None, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)

   Ensure that the named database is present with the specified properties. For more information about all of
   these options see man createdb(1)
   name The name of the database to manage
   tablespace Default tablespace for the database
   encoding The character encoding scheme to be used in this database
   lc_collate The LC_COLLATE setting to be used in this database
   lc_ctype The LC_CTYPE setting to be used in this database
   owner The username of the database owner
owner_recurse  Recurse owner change to all relations in the database

template  The template database from which to build this database

user  System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

db_user  database username if different from config or default

db_password  user password if any password for a specified user

db_host  Database host if different from config or default

db_port  Database port if different from config or default

New in version 0.17.0.

21.19.216  salt.states.postgres_extension

Management of PostgreSQL extensions

A module used to install and manage PostgreSQL extensions.

```python
adminpack:
    postgres_extension.present
```

New in version 2014.7.0.

salt.states.postgres_extension.absent(name, if_exists=None, restrict=None, cascade=None, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Ensure that the named extension is absent.

name  Extension name of the extension to remove

if_exists  Add if exist slug

restrict  Add restrict slug

cascade  Drop on cascade

user  System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

maintenance_db  Database to act on

db_user  Database username if different from config or default

db_password  User password if any password for a specified user

db_host  Database host if different from config or default

db_port  Database port if different from config or default

salt.states.postgres_extension.present(name, if_not_exists=None, schema=None, ext_version=None, from_version=None, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Ensure that the named extension is present.

**Note:** Before you can use the state to load an extension into a database, the extension’s supporting files must be already installed.

For more information about all of these options see CREATE EXTENSION SQL command reference in the PostgreSQL documentation.

name  The name of the extension to be installed

if_not_exists  Add an IF NOT EXISTS parameter to the DDL statement

schema  Schema to install the extension into

ext_version  Version to install

from_version  Old extension version if already installed

user  System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

maintenance_db  Database to act on
**db_user** Database username if different from config or default
**db_password** User password if any password for a specified user
**db_host** Database host if different from config or default
**db_port** Database port if different from config or default

### 21.19.217 salt.states.postgres_group

**Management of PostgreSQL groups (roles)**

The postgres_group module is used to create and manage Postgres groups.

```python
salt.states.postgres_group.absent(name, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)
```

Ensure that the named group is absent
- **name** The groupname of the group to remove
- **user** System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

New in version 0.17.0.

```python
salt.states.postgres_group.present(name, createdb=None, createroles=None, encrypted=None, superuser=None, inherit=None, replication=None, password=None, refresh_password=None, groups=None, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)
```

Ensure that the named group is present with the specified privileges Please note that the user/group notion in postgresql is just abstract, we have roles, where users can be seen as roles with the LOGIN privilege and groups the others.
- **name** The name of the group to manage
- **createdb** Is the group allowed to create databases?
- **createroles** Is the group allowed to create other roles/users
- **encrypted** Should the password be encrypted in the system catalog?
- **login** Should the group have login perm
- **inherit** Should the group inherit permissions
- **superuser** Should the new group be a "superuser"
- **replication** Should the new group be allowed to initiate streaming replication
- **password** The group's password It can be either a plain string or a md5 postgresql hashed password:

```python
'md5(MD5OF({password}{role}))'
```

If encrypted is **None** or **True**, the password will be automatically encrypted to the previous format if it is not already done.

- **refresh_password** Password refresh flag

  Boolean attribute to specify whether to password comparison check should be performed.

  If refresh_password is **True**, the password will be automatically updated without extra password change check.

21.19. state modules 3583
This behaviour makes it possible to execute in environments without superuser access available, e.g. Amazon RDS for PostgreSQL.

groups  A string of comma separated groups the group should be in
user  System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

db_user  database username if different from config or default
db_password  user password if any password for a specified user
db_host  Database host if different from config or default
db_port  Database port if different from config or default

New in version 0.17.0.

21.19.218 salt.states.postgres_initdb

Initialization of PostgreSQL data directory

The postgres_initdb module is used to initialize the postgresql data directory.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
pql-data-dir:
postges_initdb.present:
  - name: /var/lib/pgsql/data
  - auth: password
  - user: postgres
  - password: strong_password
  - encoding: UTF8
  - locale: C
  - runas: postgres
```

`salt.states.postgres_initdb.present` (*name*, *user=None*, *password=None*, *auth='password'*, *encoding='UTF8'*, *locale=None*, *runas=None*, *waldir=None*, *checksums=False*)

Initialize the PostgreSQL data directory

name  The name of the directory to initialize
user  The database superuser name
password  The password to set for the postgres user
auth  The default authentication method for local connections
encoding  The default encoding for new databases
locale  The default locale for new databases
waldir  The transaction log (WAL) directory (default is to keep WAL inside the data directory)

New in version 2019.2.0.

checksums  If True, the cluster will be created with data page checksums.

Note:  Data page checksums are supported since PostgreSQL 9.3.

New in version 2019.2.0.

runas  The system user the operation should be performed on behalf of

21.19.219 salt.states.postgres_language
Management of PostgreSQL languages

The postgres_language module is used to create and manage Postgres languages. Languages can be set as either absent or present.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
plpgsql:
  postgres_language.present:
    - maintenance_db: testdb

plpgsql:
  postgres_language.absent:
    - maintenance_db: testdb
```

```
salt.states.postgres_language.absent(name, maintenance_db, user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)
  Ensure that a named language is absent in the specified database.
  name The name of the language to remove
  maintenance_db The name of the database in which the language is to be installed
  user System user all operations should be performed on behalf of
  db_user database username if different from config or default
  db_password user password if any password for a specified user
  db_host Database host if different from config or default
  db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.states.postgres_language.present(name, maintenance_db, user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)
  Ensure that a named language is present in the specified database.
  name The name of the language to install
  maintenance_db The name of the database in which the language is to be installed
  user System user all operations should be performed on behalf of
  db_user database username if different from config or default
  db_password user password if any password for a specified user
  db_host Database host if different from config or default
  db_port Database port if different from config or default
```

21.19.220 salt.states.postgres_privileges

Management of PostgreSQL Privileges

The postgres_privileges module is used to manage Postgres privileges. Privileges can be set as either absent or present.

Privileges can be set on the following database object types:

- database
- schema
- tablespace
- table
- sequence
- language
• group

Setting the grant option is supported as well.

New in version 2016.3.0.

baruwa:

```python
postgres_privileges.present:
  - object_name: awl
  - object_type: table
  - privileges:
    - SELECT
    - INSERT
    - DELETE
  - grant_option: False
  - prepend: public
  - maintenance_db: testdb
```

andrew:

```python
postgres_privileges.present:
  - object_name: admins
  - object_type: group
  - grant_option: False
  - maintenance_db: testdb
```

baruwa:

```python
postgres_privileges.absent:
  - object_name: awl
  - object_type: table
  - privileges:
    - SELECT
    - INSERT
    - DELETE
  - prepend: public
  - maintenance_db: testdb
```

andrew:

```python
postgres_privileges.absent:
  - object_name: admins
  - object_type: group
  - maintenance_db: testdb
```

```python
salt.states.postgres_privileges.absent(name, object_name, object_type, privileges=None, prepend='public', maintenance_db=None, user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)
```

Revoke the requested privilege(s) on the specified object(s)

- **name**: Name of the role whose privileges should be revoked
- **object_name**: Name of the object on which the revoke is to be performed
- **object_type**: The object type, which can be one of the following:
  - table
  - sequence
  - schema
  - tablespace
  - language
  - database
  - group
function

View permissions should specify `object_type: table`.

**privileges** Comma separated list of privileges to revoke, from the list below:
- INSERT
- CREATE
- TRUNCATE
- CONNECT
- TRIGGER
- SELECT
- USAGE
- TEMPORARY
- UPDATE
- EXECUTE
- REFERENCES
- DELETE
- ALL

**note** privileges should not be set when revoking group membership

**prepend** Table and Sequence object types live under a schema so this should be provided if the object is not under the default `public` schema

**maintenance_db** The name of the database in which the language is to be installed

**user** System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

**db_password** user password if any password for a specified user

**db_host** Database host if different from config or default

**db_port** Database port if different from config or default

salt.states.postgres_privileges.present(
  name, object_name, object_type, privileges=None,
  grant_option=None, prepend='public', maintenance_db=None, user=None, db_password=None,
  db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)

Grant the requested privilege(s) on the specified object to a role

**name** Name of the role to which privileges should be granted

**object_name** Name of the object on which the grant is to be performed. 'ALL' may be used for objects of type 'table' or 'sequence'.

**object_type** The object type, which can be one of the following:
- table
- sequence
- schema
- tablespace
- language
- database
- group
- function

View permissions should specify `object_type: table`.

**privileges** List of privileges to grant, from the list below:
- INSERT
- CREATE
- TRUNCATE
- CONNECT
- TRIGGER
- SELECT
- USAGE
- TEMPORARY
- UPDATE

21.19. state modules
• EXECUTE
• REFERENCES
• DELETE
• ALL

note privileges should not be set when granting group membership
grant_option If grant_option is set to True, the recipient of the privilege can in turn grant it to others
prepend Table and Sequence object types live under a schema so this should be provided if the object is not
under the default public schema
maintenance_db The name of the database in which the language is to be installed
user System user all operations should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

21.19.221 salt.states.postgres_schema

Management of PostgreSQL schemas

The postgres_schemas module is used to create and manage Postgres schemas.

```python
public:
    postgres_schema.present 'dbname' 'name'
```

salt.states.postgres_schema.absent(dbname, name, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Ensure that the named schema is absent.
dbname The database’s name will work on
name The name of the schema to remove
user system user all operations should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.states.postgres_schema.present(dbname, name, owner=None, user=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Ensure that the named schema is present in the database.
dbname The database’s name will work on
name The name of the schema to manage
user system user all operations should be performed on behalf of
db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

21.19.222 salt.states.postgres_tablespace

Management of PostgreSQL tablespace

A module used to create and manage PostgreSQL tablespaces.
**ssd-tablespace**:

```
postgres_tablespace.present:
  - name: indexes
  - directory: /mnt/ssd-data
```

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.states.postgres_tablespace.absent(name, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_user=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None)

Ensure that the named tablespace is absent.

- **name** The name of the tablespace to remove
- **user** System user all operations should be performed on behalf of
- **maintenance_db** Database to act on
- **db_user** Database username if different from config or default
- **db_password** User password if any password for a specified user
- **db_host** Database host if different from config or default
- **db_port** Database port if different from config or default

salt.states.postgres_tablespace.present(name, directory, options=None, owner=None, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)

Ensure that the named tablespace is present with the specified properties. For more information about all of these options run `man 7 create_tablespace`.

- **name** The name of the tablespace to create/manage.
- **directory** The directory where the tablespace will be located, must already exist
- **options** A dictionary of options to specify for the tablespace. Currently, the only tablespace options supported are `seq_page_cost` and `random_page_cost`. Default values are shown in the example below:

```
my_space:
  postgres_tablespace.present:
    - directory: /srv/my_tablespace
    - options:
      seq_page_cost: 1.0
      random_page_cost: 4.0
```

- **owner** The database user that will be the owner of the tablespace. Defaults to the user executing the command (i.e. the `user` option)
- **user** System user all operations should be performed on behalf of
- **maintenance_db** Database to act on
- **db_user** Database username if different from config or default
- **db_password** User password if any password for a specified user
- **db_host** Database host if different from config or default
- **db_port** Database port if different from config or default

**21.19.223 salt.states.postgres_user**

Management of PostgreSQL users (roles)

The `postgres_user` module is used to create and manage Postgres users:

```
frank:
  postgres_user.present
```
salt.states.postgres_user.absent(name, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)

Ensure that the named user is absent

name The username of the user to remove
user System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

New in version 0.17.0.

db_user database username if different from config or default
db_password user password if any password for a specified user
db_host Database host if different from config or default
db_port Database port if different from config or default

salt.states.postgres_user.present(name, createdb=None, createroles=None, encrypted=None, superuser=None, replication=None, inherit=None, login=None, password=None, default_password=None, refresh_password=None, valid_until=None, groups=None, user=None, maintenance_db=None, db_password=None, db_host=None, db_port=None, db_user=None)

Ensure that the named user is present with the specified privileges Please note that the user/group notion in postgresql is just abstract, we have roles, where users can be seen as roles with the LOGIN privilege and groups the others.

name The name of the system user to manage.
createdb Is the user allowed to create databases?
createroles Is the user allowed to create other users?
encrypted Should the password be encrypted in the system catalog?
login Should the group have login perm
inherit Should the group inherit permissions
superuser Should the new user be a "superuser"
replication Should the new user be allowed to initiate streaming replication
password The system user’s password. It can be either a plain string or a md5 postgresql hashed password:

```markdown
'md5(MD5OF({password}{role}))'
```

If encrypted is None or True, the password will be automatically encrypted to the previous format if it is not already done.

default_password The password used only when creating the user, unless password is set.

New in version 2016.3.0.

refresh_password Password refresh flag

Boolean attribute to specify whether to password comparison check should be performed.

If refresh_password is True, the password will be automatically updated without extra password change check.

This behaviour makes it possible to execute in environments without superuser access available, e.g. Amazon RDS for PostgreSQL.

valid_until A date and time after which the role’s password is no longer valid.
groups A string of comma separated groups the user should be in
user System user all operations should be performed on behalf of

New in version 0.17.0.

db_user Postgres database username, if different from config or default.
db_password Postgres user’s password, if any password, for a specified db_user.
db_host Postgres database host, if different from config or default.
db_port Postgres database port, if different from config or default.
21.19.224 salt.states.powerpath

Powerpath configuration support

Allows configuration of EMC Powerpath. Currently only addition/deletion of licenses is supported.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>key:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>powerpath.license_present: []</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.states.powerpath.license_absent(name)

Ensures that the specified PowerPath license key is absent on the host.

name The license key to ensure is absent

salt.states.powerpath.license_present(name)

Ensures that the specified PowerPath license key is present on the host.

name The license key to ensure is present

21.19.225 salt.states.probes

Network Probes

Configure RPM (JunOS)/SLA (Cisco) probes on the device via NAPALM proxy.

codeauthor Mircea Ulinic <mircea@cloudflare.com> & Jerome Fleury <jf@cloudflare.com>
maturity new
depends napalm
platform unix

Dependencies

- napalm probes management module

salt.states.probes.managed(name, probes, defaults=None)

Ensure the networks device is configured as specified in the state SLS file. Probes not specified will be removed, while probes not configured as expected will trigger config updates.

Parameters

- **probes** – Defines the probes as expected to be configured on the device. In order to ease the configuration and avoid repeating the same parameters for each probe, the next parameter (defaults) can be used, providing common characteristics.

- **defaults** – Specifies common parameters for the probes.

SLS Example:

```
rpm probes:
  probes.managed:
    - probes:
      probe_name1:
        probe1_test1:
          source: 192.168.0.2
        probe1_test2:
          target: 172.17.17.1
      probe1_test3:
```

(continues on next page)
In the probes configuration, the only mandatory attribute is `target` (specified either in probes configuration, either in the defaults dictionary). All the other parameters will use the operating system defaults, if not provided:

- **source** - Specifies the source IP Address to be used during the tests. If not specified will use the IP Address of the logical interface loopback0.
- **target** - Destination IP Address.
- **probe_count** - Total number of probes per test (1..15). System defaults: 1 on both JunOS & Cisco.
- **probe_interval** - Delay between tests (0..86400 seconds). System defaults: 3 on JunOS, 5 on Cisco.
- **probe_type** - Probe request type. Available options:
  - icmp-ping
  - tcp-ping
  - udp-ping

Using the example configuration above, after running the state, on the device will be configured 4 probes, with the following properties:

```yaml
target: 8.8.8.8
probe_type: http-ping

probe_name2:
  probe2_test1:
    test_interval: 100
    defaults:
      target: 10.10.10.10
      probe_count: 15
      test_interval: 3
      probe_type: icmp-ping
```

---

21.19.226  `salt.states.process`
Process Management

Ensure a process matching a given pattern is absent.

```bash
httpd-absent:
  process.absent:
    - name: apache2
```

Function:

```python
salt.states.process.absent(name, user=None, signal=None)
```

Ensures that the named command is not running.

- **name**: The pattern to match.
- **user**: The user to which the process belongs
- **signal**: Signal to send to the process(es).

## 21.19.227 salt.states.proxy module

Allows you to manage proxy settings on minions

### Setup proxy settings on minions

```python
192.168.1.4:
  proxy.managed:
    - port: 3128
    - bypass_domains:
      - localhost
      - 127.0.0.1
```

Function:

```python
salt.states.proxy.managed(name, port, services=None, user=None, password=None, bypass_domains=None, network_service='Ethernet')
```

Manages proxy settings for this minion

- **name**: The proxy server to use
- **port**: The port used by the proxy server
- **services**: A list of the services that should use the given proxy settings, valid services include http, https and ftp. If no service is given all of the valid services will be used.
- **user**: The username to use for the proxy server if required
- **password**: The password to use for the proxy server if required
- **bypass_domains**: An array of the domains that should bypass the proxy
- **network_service**: The network service to apply the changes to, this only necessary on macOS

## 21.19.228 salt.states.pushover

Send a message to PushOver

This state is useful for sending messages to PushOver during state runs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```python
pushover-message:
  pushover.post_message:
    - user: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
    - token: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
    - title: Salt Returner
    - device: phone
    - priority: -1
```

(continues on next page)
The api key can be specified in the master or minion configuration like below:

```yaml
pushover: token: peWcBiMOS9HrZG15peWcBiMOS9HrZG15
```

The following parameters are required:

- **name** The unique name for this event.
- **user** The user or group of users to send the message to. Must be ID of user, not name or email address.
- **message** The message that is to be sent to the PushOver channel.

The following parameters are optional:

- **title** The title to use for the message.
- **device** The device for the user to send the message to.
- **priority** The priority for the message.
- **expire** The message should expire after specified amount of seconds.
- **retry** The message should be resent this many times.
- **token** The token for PushOver to use for authentication, if not specified in the configuration options of master or minion.

**21.19.229 salt.states.pyenv**

Managing python installations with pyenv

This module is used to install and manage python installations with pyenv. Different versions of python can be installed, and uninstalled. pyenv will be installed automatically the first time it is needed and can be updated later. This module will not automatically install packages which pyenv will need to compile the versions of python.

If pyenv is run as the root user then it will be installed to `/usr/local/pyenv`, otherwise it will be installed to the users `~/.pyenv` directory. To make pyenv available in the shell you may need to add the pyenv/shims and pyenv/bin directories to the users PATH. If you are installing as root and want other users to be able to access pyenv then you will need to add `pyenv_ROOT` to their environment.

This is how a state configuration could look like:

```yaml
pyenv-deps:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - make
```
- build-essential
- libssl-dev
- zlib1g-dev
- libbz2-dev
- libreadline-dev
- libsqlite3-dev
- wget
- curl
- llvm

**python-2.6:**
  - pyenv.absent:
    - require:
      - pkg: pyenv-deps

**python-2.7.6:**
  - pyenv.installed:
    - default: True
    - require:
      - pkg: pyenv-deps

---

**Note:** Git needs to be installed and available via PATH if pyenv is to be installed automatically by the module.

```python
salt.states.pyenv.absent(name, user=None)
Verify that the specified python is not installed with pyenv. pyenv is installed if necessary.
  name The version of python to uninstall
  user: None The user to run pyenv as.

  New in version 0.17.0.
  New in version 0.16.0.

salt.states.pyenv.install_pyenv(name, user=None)
Install pyenv if not installed. Allows you to require pyenv be installed prior to installing the plugins. Useful
if you want to install pyenv plugins via the git or file modules and need them installed before installing any
rubies.

Use the pyenv.root configuration option to set the path for pyenv if you want a system wide install that is not
in a user home dir.
  user: None The user to run pyenv as.

salt.states.pyenv.installed(name, default=False, user=None)
Verify that the specified python is installed with pyenv. pyenv is installed if necessary.
  name The version of python to install
  default [False] Whether to make this python the default.
  user: None The user to run pyenv as.

  New in version 0.17.0.
  New in version 0.16.0.
```

### 21.19.230  *salt.states.pyrax_queues*

**Manage Rackspace Queues**

New in version 2015.5.0.
Create and destroy Rackspace queues. Be aware that this interacts with Rackspace’s services, and so may incur charges.

This module uses pyrax, which can be installed via package, or pip. This module is greatly inspired by boto_* modules from SaltStack code source.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>myqueue:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pyrax_queues.present:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- provider: my-pyrax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myqueue:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyrax_queues.absent:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- provider: my-pyrax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

salt.states.pyrax_queues.absent(name, provider)

Ensure the named Rackspace queue is deleted.
- name Name of the Rackspace queue.
- provider Salt Cloud provider

salt.states.pyrax_queues.present(name, provider)

Ensure the RackSpace queue exists.
- name Name of the Rackspace queue.
- provider Salt Cloud Provider

21.19.231 salt.states.quota

Management of POSIX Quotas

The quota can be managed for the system:

```
/:
  quota.mode:
    mode: off
    quotatype: user
```

salt.states.quota.mode(name, mode, quotatype)

Set the quota for the system
- name The filesystem to set the quota mode on
- mode Whether the quota system is on or off
- quotatype Must be user or group

21.19.232 salt.states.rabbitmq_cluster

Manage RabbitMQ Clusters

Example:

```
rabbit@rabbit.example.com:
rabbitmq_cluster.join:
  - user: rabbit
  - host: rabbit.example.com
```

salt.states.rabbitmq_cluster.join(name, host, user='rabbit', ram_node=None, runas='root')

This function is an alias of joined.
- Ensure the current node joined to a cluster with node user@host
name  Irrelevant, not used (recommended: user@host)
user  The user of node to join to (default: rabbit)
host  The host of node to join to
ram_node  Join node as a RAM node
runas  The user to run the rabbitmq command as

salt.states.rabbitmq_cluster.joined(name, host, user='rabbit', ram_node=None, runas='root')
    Ensure the current node joined to a cluster with node user@host
    name  Irrelevant, not used (recommended: user@host)
    user  The user of node to join to (default: rabbit)
    host  The host of node to join to
    ram_node  Join node as a RAM node
    runas  The user to run the rabbitmq command as

21.19.233  salt.states.rabbitmq_plugin

Manage RabbitMQ Plugins

New in version 2014.1.0.

Example:

```python
some_plugin:
    rabbitmq_plugin.enabled: []
```

salt.states.rabbitmq_plugin.disabled(name, runas=None)
    Ensure the RabbitMQ plugin is disabled.
    name  The name of the plugin
    runas  The user to run the rabbitmq-plugin command as

salt.states.rabbitmq_plugin.enabled(name, runas=None)
    Ensure the RabbitMQ plugin is enabled.
    name  The name of the plugin
    runas  The user to run the rabbitmq-plugin command as

21.19.234  salt.states.rabbitmq_policy

Manage RabbitMQ Policies

maintainer  Benn Eichhorn <benn@getlocalmeasure.com>
maturity  new
platform  all

Example:

```python
rabbit_policy:
    rabbitmq_policy.present:
    - name: HA
    - pattern: '.*'
    - definition: '{"ha-mode": "all"}'
```

salt.states.rabbitmq_policy.absent(name, vhost='/', runas=None)
    Ensure the named policy is absent
Reference: http://www.rabbitmq.com/ha.html
name The name of the policy to remove
runas Name of the user to run the command as

```
salt.states.rabbitmq_policy.present(name, pattern, definition, priority=0, vhost='/', runas=None, apply_to=None)
```

Ensure the RabbitMQ policy exists.

Reference: http://www.rabbitmq.com/ha.html
name Policy name
pattern A regex of queues to apply the policy to
definition A json dict describing the policy
priority Priority (defaults to 0)
vhost Virtual host to apply to (defaults to '/')
runas Name of the user to run the command as
apply_to Apply policy to 'queues', 'exchanges' or 'all' (default to 'all')

21.19.235 salt.states.rabbitmq_user

Manage RabbitMQ Users

Example:

```
rabbit_user:
   rabbitmq_user.present:
      - password: password
      - force: True
      - tags:
        - monitoring
        - user
      - perms:
        - '/':
          - '*'
          - '.*'
          - '.*'
        - runas: rabbitmq
```

```
salt.states.rabbitmq_user.absent(name, runas=None)
```

Ensure the named user is absent
name The name of the user to remove
runas User to run the command

```
salt.states.rabbitmq_user.present(name, password=None, force=False, tags=None, perms=(), runas=None)
```

Ensure the RabbitMQ user exists.
name User name
password User’s password, if one needs to be set
force If user exists, forcibly change the password
tags Optional list of tags for the user
perms A list of dicts with vhost keys and 3-tuple values
runas Name of the user to run the command

21.19.236 salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost
Manage RabbitMQ Virtual Hosts

Example:

```yaml
virtual_host:
    rabbitmq_vhost.present:
    - user: rabbit_user
    - conf: .*
    - write: .*
    - read: .*
```

salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost.absent(name)
Ensure the RabbitMQ Virtual Host is absent

- name Name of the Virtual Host to remove
- runas User to run the command

Depreciated since version 2015.8.0.

salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost.present(name)
Ensure the RabbitMQ VHost exists.

- name VHost name
- user Initial user permission to set on the VHost, if present
- owner Initial owner permission to set on the VHost, if present
- conf Initial conf string to apply to the VHost and user. Defaults to .*
- write Initial write permissions to apply to the VHost and user. Defaults to .*
- read Initial read permissions to apply to the VHost and user. Defaults to .*
- runas Name of the user to run the command

Depreciated since version 2015.8.0.

21.19.237 salt.states.rbac_solaris

Management of Solaris RBAC

- maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
- maturity new
- depends rbac_solaris,solaris_user
- platform solaris,illumos

New in version 2016.11.0.

sjorge:
    rbac.managed:
    - roles:
        - netcfg
    - profiles:
        - System Power

(continues on next page)
salt.states.rbac_solaris.managed(name, roles=None, profiles=None, authorizations=None)

Manage RBAC properties for user

name [string] username
roles [list] list of roles for user
profiles [list] list of profiles for user
authorizations [list] list of authorizations for user

Warning: All existing roles, profiles and authorizations will be replaced! An empty list will remove everything.
Set the property to None to not manage it.

21.19.238 salt.states.rbenv

Managing Ruby installations with rbenv

This module is used to install and manage ruby installations with rbenv and the ruby-build plugin. Different versions of ruby can be installed, and uninstalled. Rbenv will be installed automatically the first time it is needed and can be updated later. This module will not automatically install packages which rbenv will need to compile the versions of ruby. If your version of ruby fails to install, refer to the ruby-build documentation to verify you are not missing any dependencies: https://github.com/sstephenson/ruby-build/wiki

If rbenv is run as the root user then it will be installed to /usr/local/rbenv, otherwise it will be installed to the users ~/.rbenv directory. To make rbenv available in the shell you may need to add the rbenv/shims and rbenv/bin directories to the users PATH. If you are installing as root and want other users to be able to access rbenv then you will need to add RBENV_ROOT to their environment.

The following state configuration demonstrates how to install Ruby 1.9.x and 2.x using rbenv on Ubuntu/Debian:

rbenv-deps:
  pkg.installed:
  - names:
    - bash
    - git
    - openssl
    - libssl-dev
    - make
    - curl
    - autoconf
    - bison
    - build-essential
    - libffi-dev
    - libyaml-dev
    - libreadline6-dev
    - zlib1g-dev
    - libncurses5-dev

ruby-1.9.3-p429:
  rbenv.absent:
  - require:
```
- pkg: rbenv-deps

ruby-2.0.0-p598:
  rbenv.installed:
    - default: True
    - require:
      - pkg: rbenv-deps
```

salt.states.rbenv.absent(name, user=None)

Verify that the specified ruby is not installed with rbenv. Rbenv is installed if necessary.

- **name**: The version of ruby to uninstall
- **user**: None The user to run rbenv as.

New in version 0.17.0.
New in version 0.16.0.

salt.states.rbenv.install_rbenv(name, user=None)

Install rbenv if not installed. Allows you to require rbenv be installed prior to installing the plugins. Useful if you want to install rbenv plugins via the git or file modules and need them installed before installing any rubies.

- **name**: The version of ruby to install
- **user**: None The user to run rbenv as.

salt.states.rbenv.installed(name, default=False, user=None)

Verify that the specified ruby is installed with rbenv. Rbenv is installed if necessary.

- **name**: The version of ruby to install
- **default**: [False] Whether to make this ruby the default.
- **user**: None The user to run rbenv as.

New in version 0.17.0.
New in version 0.16.0.

21.19.239 salt.states.rdp

Manage RDP Service on Windows servers

salt.states.rdp.disabled(name)

Disable the RDP service

salt.states.rdp.enabled(name)

Enable the RDP service and make sure access to the RDP port is allowed in the firewall configuration

21.19.240 salt.states.redismod

Management of Redis server

New in version 2014.7.0.

- **depends**
  - redis Python module

- **configuration** See salt.modules.redis for setup instructions.
The redis server information specified in the minion config file can be overridden in states using the following arguments: `host`, `port`, `db`, `password`.

```yaml
key_in_redis:
    redis.string:
        - value: string data
        - host: localhost
        - port: 6379
        - db: 0
        - password: somuchkittyCat
```

```
salt.states.redismod.absent(name, keys=None, **connection_args)
    Ensure key absent from redis
    name  Key to ensure absent from redis
    keys  list of keys to ensure absent, name will be ignored if this is used
```

```
salt.states.redismod.slaveof(name, sentinel_host=None, sentinel_port=None, sentinel_password=None, **connection_args)
    Set this redis instance as a slave.
    name  Master to make this a slave of
    sentinel_host  Ip of the sentinel to check for the master
    sentinel_port  Port of the sentinel to check for the master
```

```
salt.states.redismod.string(name, value, expire=None, expireat=None, **connection_args)
    Ensure that the key exists in redis with the value specified
    name  Redis key to manage
    value  Data to persist in key
    expire  Sets time to live for key in seconds
    expireat  Sets expiration time for key via UNIX timestamp, overrides expire
```

### 21.19.241 salt.states.reg

**Manage the Windows registry**

Many python developers think of registry keys as if they were python keys in a dictionary which is not the case. The windows registry is broken down into the following components:

**Hives**

This is the top level of the registry. They all begin with HKEY.

- HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT (HKCR)
- HKEY_CURRENT_USER (HKCU)
- HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE (HKLM)
- HKEY_USER (HKU)
- HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG
Keys

Hives contain keys. These are basically the folders beneath the hives. They can contain any number of subkeys.

When passing the hivekey values they must be quoted correctly depending on the backslashes being used (\ vs \\). The way backslashes are handled in the state file is different from the way they are handled when working on the CLI. The following are valid methods of passing the hivekey:

Using single backslashes: HKLMSOFTWAREPython 'HKLMSOFTWAREPython'
Using double backslashes: "HKLM\SOFTWARE\Python"

Values or Entries

Values or Entries are the name/data pairs beneath the keys and subkeys. All keys have a default name/data pair. The name is (Default) with a displayed value of (value not set). The actual value is Null.

Example

The following example is taken from the windows startup portion of the registry:

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run]
"RTHDVCPL"="C:\Program Files\Realtek\Audio\HDA\RtkNGUI64.exe" -s"
"NvBackend"="C:\Program Files (x86)\NVIDIA Corporation\Update Core\NvBackend.exe"
"BTMTrayAgent"="rundll32.exe "C:\Program Files (x86)\Intel\Bluetooth\btmshellex.dll",TrayApp"
```

In this example these are the values for each:

Hive: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE

Key and subkeys: SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run

Value:

- There are 3 value names: RTHDVCPL, NvBackend, and BTMTrayAgent
- Each value name has a corresponding value

salt.states.reg.absent(name, vname=None, use_32bit_registry=False)

Ensure a registry value is removed. To remove a key use key_absent.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* - A string value representing the full path of the key to include the HIVE, Key, and all Subkeys. For example:
  
  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Salt

  Valid hive values include:
  - HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
  - HKEY_USERS or HKU
- **vname** *(str)* - The name of the value you’d like to create beneath the Key. If this parameter is not passed it will assume you want to set the (Default) value
- **use_32bit_registry** *(bool)* - Use the 32bit portion of the registry. Applies only to 64bit windows. 32bit Windows will ignore this parameter. Default is False.

Returns A dictionary showing the results of the registry operation.

Return type dict
CLI Example:

```
'HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\Salt':
    reg.absent
    - vname: version
```

In the above example the value named `version` will be removed from the SOFTWARE\Salt key in the HKEY_CURRENT_USER hive. If `vname` was not passed, the (Default) value would be deleted.

```python
salt.states.reg.key_absent(name, use_32bit_registry=False)
```

New in version 2015.5.4.

Ensure a registry key is removed. This will remove the key, subkeys, and all value entries.

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – A string representing the full path to the key to be removed to include the hive and the keypath. The hive can be any of the following:
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
  - HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
  - HKEY_USER or HKU

- **use_32bit_registry** *(bool)* – Use the 32bit portion of the registry. Applies only to 64bit windows. 32bit Windows will ignore this parameter. Default is False.

**Returns**

A dictionary showing the results of the registry operation.

**Return type** `dict`

CLI Example:

The following example will delete the SOFTWARE\DeleteMe key in the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE hive including all its subkeys and value pairs.

```
remove_key_demo:
    reg.key_absent:
    - name: HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\DeleteMe
```

In the above example the path is interpreted as follows:

- HKEY_CURRENT_USER is the hive
- SOFTWARE\DeleteMe is the key

```python
salt.states.reg.present(name, vname=None, vdata=None, vtype='REG_SZ',
    use_32bit_registry=False, win_owner=None, win_perms=None,
    win_deny_perms=None, win_inheritance=True, win_perms_reset=False)
```

Ensure a registry key or value is present.

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str)* – A string value representing the full path of the key to include the HIVE, Key, and all Subkeys. For example:
  ```
  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Salt
  ```

Valid hive values include:

- HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKCU
- HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE or HKLM
- HKEY_USERS or HKU

- **vname** *(str)* – The name of the value you’d like to create beneath the Key. If this parameter is not passed it will assume you want to set the (Default) value

- **vdata** *(str, int, list, bytes)* – The value you’d like to set. If a value name (`vname`) is passed, this will be the data for that value name. If not, this will be the (Default) value for the key.

The type of data this parameter expects is determined by the value type specified in `vtype`. The correspondence is as follows:
- REG_BINARY: Binary data (str in Py2, bytes in Py3)
- REG_DWORD: int
- REG_EXPAND_SZ: str
- REG_MULTI_SZ: list of str
- REG_QWORD: int
- REG_SZ: str

**Note:** When setting REG_BINARY, string data will be converted to binary automatically. To pass binary data, use the built-in yaml tag `!!binary` to denote the actual binary characters. For example, the following lines will both set the same data in the registry:
- vdata: Salty Test
- vdata: !!binary U2FsdHkgVGVzdA==

For more information about the `!!binary` tag see [here](#).

**Note:** The type for the (Default) value is always REG_SZ and cannot be changed. This parameter is optional. If not passed, the Key will be created with no associated item/value pairs.

- **vtype** (str) – The value type for the data you wish to store in the registry. Valid values are:
  - REG_BINARY
  - REG_DWORD
  - REG_EXPAND_SZ
  - REG_MULTI_SZ
  - REG_QWORD
  - REG_SZ (Default)

- **use_32bit_registry** (bool) – Use the 32bit portion of the registry. Applies only to 64bit windows. 32bit Windows will ignore this parameter. Default is False.

- **win_owner** (str) – The owner of the registry key. If this is not passed, the account under which Salt is running will be used.

**Note:** Owner is set for the key that contains the value/data pair. You cannot set ownership on value/data pairs themselves.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **win_perms** (dict) – A dictionary containing permissions to grant and their propagation. If not passed the 'Grant' permissions will not be modified.

**Note:** Permissions are set for the key that contains the value/data pair. You cannot set permissions on value/data pairs themselves.

For each user specify the account name, with a sub dict for the permissions to grant and the 'Applies to' setting. For example:

```python
dict = {'Administrators': {'perms': 'full_control', 'applies_to': 'this_key_subkeys'}}
```

Permissions must be specified.

Registry permissions are specified using the `perms` key. You can specify a single basic permission or a list of advanced perms. The following are valid perms:

**Basic** (passed as a string):
- full_control
– read
– write

Advanced (passed as a list):
– delete
– query_value
– set_value
– create_subkey
– enum_subkeys
– notify
– create_link
– read_control
– write_dac
– write_owner

The 'Applies to' setting is optional. It is specified using the \texttt{applies\_to} key. If not specified \texttt{this\_key\_subkeys} is used. Valid options are:

\textbf{Applies to settings}:
– this\_key\_only
– this\_key\_subkeys
– subkeys\_only

New in version 2019.2.0.

\textbullet{} \texttt{win\_deny\_perms (dict)} – A dictionary containing permissions to deny and their propagation. If not passed the \texttt{Deny} permissions will not be modified.

\textbf{Note}: Permissions are set for the key that contains the value/data pair. You cannot set permissions on value/data pairs themselves.

Valid options are the same as those specified in \texttt{win\_perms}

\textbf{Note}:
'\texttt{Deny}' permissions always take precedence over '\texttt{grant}' permissions.

New in version 2019.2.0.

\textbullet{} \texttt{win\_inheritance (bool)} – \texttt{True} to inherit permissions from the parent key. \texttt{False} to disable inheritance. Default is \texttt{True}.

\textbf{Note}: Inheritance is set for the key that contains the value/data pair. You cannot set inheritance on value/data pairs themselves.

New in version 2019.2.0.

\textbullet{} \texttt{win\_perms\_reset (bool)} – If \texttt{True} the existing DACL will be cleared and replaced with the settings defined in this function. If \texttt{False}, new entries will be appended to the existing DACL. Default is \texttt{False}.

\textbf{Note}: Perms are reset for the key that contains the value/data pair. You cannot set permissions on value/data pairs themselves.

New in version 2019.2.0.

\textbf{Returns} A dictionary showing the results of the registry operation.

\textbf{Return type} \texttt{dict}

Example:
The following example will set the (Default) value for the SOFTWARE\Salt key in the HKEY_CURRENT_USER hive to 2016.3.1:

```
HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\Salt:
  reg.present:
    - vdata: 2016.3.1
```

Example:

The following example will set the value for the version entry under the SOFTWARE\Salt key in the HKEY_CURRENT_USER hive to 2016.3.1. The value will be reflected in Wow6432Node:

```
HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\Salt:
  reg.present:
    - vname: version
    - vdata: 2016.3.1
```

In the above example the path is interpreted as follows:
- HKEY_CURRENT_USER is the hive
- SOFTWARE\Salt is the key
- vname is the value name ('version') that will be created under the key
- vdata is the data that will be assigned to 'version'

Example:

Binary data can be set in two ways. The following two examples will set a binary value of Salty Test

```
no_conversion:
  reg.present:
    - name: HKLM\SOFTWARE\SaltTesting
    - vname: test_reg_binary_state
    - vdata: Salty Test
    - vtype: REG_BINARY

conversion:
  reg.present:
    - name: HKLM\SOFTWARE\SaltTesting
    - vname: test_reg_binary_state_with_tag
    - vdata: !!binary U2FsdHkgVGVzdA==
    - vtype: REG_BINARY
```

Example:

To set a REG_MULTI_SZ value:

```
reg_multi_sz:
  reg.present:
    - name: HKLM\SOFTWARE\Salt
    - vname: reg_multi_sz
    - vdata:
      - list item 1
      - list item 2
```

Example:

To ensure a key is present and has permissions:

```
set_key_permissions:
  reg.present:
    - name: HKLM\SOFTWARE\Salt
```
21.19.242 salt.states.rsync

State to synchronize files and directories with rsync.

New in version 2016.3.0.

```python
/salt/entry point:
salt.states.rsync.synchronized:
    - source:  /home
    - force: True

salt.states.rsync.synchronized(name, source, delete=False, force=False, update=False, passwordfile=None, exclude=None, excludefrom=None, prepare=False, dryrun=False, additional_opts=None)
```

Guarantees that the source directory is always copied to the target.

- **name** Name of the target directory.
- **source** Source directory.
- **prepare** Create destination directory if it does not exists.
- **delete** Delete extraneous files from the destination dirs (True or False)
- **force** Force deletion of dirs even if not empty
- **update** Skip files that are newer on the receiver (True or False)
- **passwordfile** Read daemon-access password from the file (path)
- **exclude** Exclude files, that matches pattern.
- **excludefrom** Read exclude patterns from the file (path)
- **dryrun** Perform a trial run with no changes made. Is the same as doing test=True

New in version 2016.3.1.

- **additional_opts** Pass additional options to rsync, should be included as a list.

New in version 2018.3.0.

21.19.243 salt.states.rvm
Managing Ruby installations and gemsets with Ruby Version Manager (RVM)

This module is used to install and manage ruby installations and gemsets with RVM, the Ruby Version Manager. Different versions of ruby can be installed and gemsets created. RVM itself will be installed automatically if it’s not present. This module will not automatically install packages that RVM depends on or ones that are needed to build ruby. If you want to run RVM as an unprivileged user (recommended) you will have to create this user yourself. This is how a state configuration could look like:

```yaml
rvm:
  group.present: []
  user.present:
    - gid: rvm
    - home: /home/rvm
    - require:
      - group: rvm

rvm-deps:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - bash
      - coreutils
      - gzip
      - bzip2
      - gawk
      - sed
      - curl
      - git-core
      - subversion

mri-deps:
  pkg.installed:
    - pkgs:
      - build-essential
      - openssl
      - libreadline6
      - libreadline6-dev
      - curl
      - git-core
      - zlib1g
      - zlib1g-dev
      - libssl-dev
      - libyaml-dev
      - libsqlite3-0
      - libsqlite3-dev
      - sqlite3
      - libxml2-dev
      - libxslt1-dev
      - autoconf
      - libc6-dev
      - libncurses5-dev
      - automake
      - libtool
      - bison
      - subversion
      - ruby

jruby-deps:
```

(continues on next page)
pkg.installed:
  - pkgs:
    - curl
    - g++
    - openjdk-6-jre-headless

ruby-1.9.2:
  rvm.installed:
    - default: True
    - user: rvm
    - require:
      - pkg: rvm-deps
      - pkg: mri-deps
      - user: rvm

ejruby:
  rvm.installed:
    - user: rvm
    - require:
      - pkg: rvm-deps
      - pkg: jruby-deps
      - user: rvm

jgemset:
  rvm.gemset_present:
    - ruby: jruby
    - user: rvm
    - require:
      - rvm: jruby

mygemset:
  rvm.gemset_present:
    - ruby: ruby-1.9.2
    - user: rvm
    - require:
      - rvm: ruby-1.9.2

salt.states.rvm.gemset_present(name, ruby='default', user=None)
    Verify that the gemset is present.
    name The name of the gemset.
    ruby: default The ruby version this gemset belongs to.
    user: None The user to run rvm as.

    New in version 0.17.0.

salt.states.rvm.installed(name, default=False, user=None, opts=None, env=None)
    Verify that the specified ruby is installed with RVM. RVM is installed when necessary.
    name The version of ruby to install
    default [False] Whether to make this ruby the default.
    user: None The user to run rvm as.
    env: None A list of environment variables to set (ie, RUBY_CONFIGURE_OPTS)
    opts: None A list of option flags to pass to RVM (ie -C, -patch)

    New in version 0.17.0.
21.19.244 salt.states.salt_proxy module

Salt proxy state
New in version 2015.8.2.
State to deploy and run salt-proxy processes on a minion.
Set up pillar data for your proxies per the documentation.
Run the state as below
```
.. code-block:: yaml
   
   salt-proxy-configure:
     salt_proxy.configure_proxy:
      • proxynname: p8000
      • start: True
```
This state will configure the salt proxy settings within /etc/salt/proxy (if /etc/salt/proxy doesn’t exists) and start the salt-proxy process (default true), if it isn’t already running.

```
salt.states.salt_proxy.configure_proxy(name, proxynname=’p8000’, start=True)
```
Create the salt proxy file and start the proxy process if required

Parameters
- **name** – The name of this state
- **proxynname** – Name to be used for this proxy (should match entries in pillar)
- **start** – Boolean indicating if the process should be started

Example:
```
.. code-block:: yaml
   
   salt-proxy-configure:
     salt_proxy.configure_proxy:
      • proxynname: p8000
      • start: True
```

21.19.245 salt.states.saltmod

Control the Salt command interface

This state is intended for use from the Salt Master. It provides access to sending commands down to minions as well as access to executing master-side modules. These state functions wrap Salt’s Python API.

Support for masterless minions was added to the salt.state function, so they can run orchestration sls files. This is particularly useful when the rendering of a state is dependent on the execution of another state. Orchestration will render and execute each orchestration block independently, while honoring requisites to ensure the states are applied in the correct order.

See also:
More Orchestrate documentation
- Full Orchestrate Tutorial
- The Orchestrate runner
salt.states.saltmod.function(name, tgt, ssh=False, tgt_type='glob', ret='', ret_config=None, ret_kwargs=None, expect_minions=False, fail_minions=None, fail_function=None, arg=None, kwarg=None, timeout=None, batch=None, subset=None, **kwargs)

Execute a single module function on a remote minion via salt or salt-ssh

- **name**: The name of the function to run, aka cmd.run or pkg.install
- **tgt**: The target specification, aka '*' for all minions
- **tgt_type**: The target type, defaults to 'glob'
- **arg**: The list of arguments to pass into the function
- **kwarg**: The dict (not a list) of keyword arguments to pass into the function
- **ret**: Optionally set a single or a list of returners to use
- **ret_config**: Use an alternative returner configuration
- **expect_minions**: An optional boolean for failing if some minions do not respond
- **fail_minions**: An optional list of targeted minions where failure is an option
- **fail_function**: An optional string that points to a salt module that returns True or False based on the returned data dict for individual minions
- **ssh**: Set to True to use the ssh client instead of the standard salt client
- **batch**: Execute the command in batches. E.g.: 10%
- **subset**: Number of minions from the targeted set to randomly use

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.saltmod.parallel_runners(name, runners, **kwargs)

Executes multiple runner modules on the master in parallel.

New in version 2017.x.0: (Nitrogen)

A separate thread is spawned for each runner. This state is intended to be used with the orchestrate runner in place of the saltmod.runner state when different tasks should be run in parallel. In general, Salt states are not safe when used concurrently, so ensure that they are used in a safe way (e.g. by only targeting separate minions in parallel tasks).

- **name**: name identifying this state. The name is provided as part of the output, but not used for anything else.
- **runners**: list of runners that should be run in parallel. Each element of the list has to be a dictionary. This dictionary’s name entry stores the name of the runner function that shall be invoked. The optional kwarg entry stores a dictionary of named arguments that are passed to the runner function.

```yaml
parallel-state:
  salt.parallel_runners:
    - runners:
      my_runner_1:
        - name: state.orchestrate
        - kwarg:
          mods: orchestrate_state_1
      my_runner_2:
        - name: state.orchestrate
        - kwarg:
          mods: orchestrate_state_2
```

salt.states.saltmod.runner(name, **kwargs)

Execute a runner module on the master

New in version 2014.7.0.

- **name**: The name of the function to run
- **kwarg**: Any keyword arguments to pass to the runner function
invoke a state run on a given target

- **name**: An arbitrary name used to track the state execution
- **tgt**: The target specification for the state run.
  - Masterless support: When running on a masterless minion, the `tgt` is ignored and will always be the local minion.
  - `tgt_type`: The target type to resolve, defaults to `glob`.
  - `ret`: Optionally set a single or a list of returners to use
  - `ret_config`: Use an alternative returner configuration
  - `ret_kwargs`: Override individual returner configuration items
  - `highstate`: Defaults to `None`, if set to `True` the target systems will ignore any sls references specified in the sls option and call state.highstate on the targeted minions.
  - `top`: Should be the name of a top file. If set state.top is called with this top file instead of state.sls.
  - `sls`: A group of sls files to execute. This can be defined as a single string containing a single sls file, or a list of sls files
  - `test`: Pass `test=true` or `test=false` through to the state function. This can be used to override a test mode set in the minion’s config file. If left as the default of `None` and the ‘test’ mode is supplied on the command line, that value is passed instead.
  - `pillar`: Pass the pillar kwarg through to the state function
  - `pillarenv`: The pillar environment to grab pillars from
  - `saltenv`: The default salt environment to pull sls files from
  - `ssh`: Set to `True` to use the ssh client instead of the standard salt client
  - `roster`: In the event of using salt-ssh, a roster system can be set
  - `expect_minions`: An optional boolean for failing if some minions do not respond
  - `fail_minions`: An optional list of targeted minions where failure is an option
  - `allow_fail`: Pass in the number of minions to allow for failure before setting the result of the execution to `False`
  - `concurrent`: Allow multiple state runs to occur at once.
    - **WARNING**: This flag is potentially dangerous. It is designed for use when multiple state runs can safely be run at the same Do not use this flag for performance optimization.
  - `queue`: Pass `queue=true` through to the state function
  - `batch`: Execute the command in batches. E.g.: 10%
    - **New in version 2016.3.0.**
  - `subset`: Number of minions from the targeted set to randomly use
    - **New in version 2017.7.0.**

Examples:

Run a list of sls files via `state.sls` on target minions:

```yaml
webservers:
  salt.state:
    - tgt: 'web*'
```

(continues on next page)
-- sls:
- apache
- django
- core
- saltenv: prod

Run a full state.highstate on target minions.

```yaml
databases:
salt.state:
  - tgt: role:database
  - tgt_type: grain
  - highstate: True
```

salt.states.saltmod.wait_for_event(name, id_list, event_id='id', timeout=300, node='master')

Watch Salt’s event bus and block until a condition is met

New in version 2014.7.0.

name An event tag to watch for; supports Reactor-style globbing.

id_list A list of event identifiers to watch for – usually the minion ID. Each time an event tag is matched the event data is inspected for event_id, if found it is removed from id_list. When id_list is empty this function returns success.

event_id [id] The name of a key in the event data. Default is id for the minion ID, another common value is name for use with orchestrating salt-cloud events.

timeout [300] The maximum time in seconds to wait before failing.

The following example blocks until all the listed minions complete a restart and reconnect to the Salt master:

```yaml
reboot_all_minions:
salt.function:
  - name: system.reboot
  - tgt: '*'

wait_for_reboots:
salt.wait_for_event:
  - name: salt/minion/*/start
  - id_list:
    - jerry
    - stuart
    - dave
    - phil
    - kevin
    - mike
  - require:
    - salt: reboot_all_minions
```

salt.states.saltmod.wheel(name, **kwargs)

Execute a wheel module on the master

New in version 2014.7.0.

name The name of the function to run

kwargs Any keyword arguments to pass to the wheel function

```yaml
accept_minion_key:
salt.wheel:
  - name: key.accept
  - match: frank
```
21.19.246 salt.states.schedule

Management of the Salt scheduler

```
job3:
    schedule.present:
        - function: test.ping
        - seconds: 3600
        - splay: 10

This will schedule the command: test.ping every 3600 seconds (every hour) splaying the time between 0 and 10 seconds

job2:
    schedule.present:
        - function: test.ping
        - seconds: 15
        - splay:
            start: 10
            end: 20

This will schedule the command: test.ping every 15 seconds splaying the time between 10 and 20 seconds

job1:
    schedule.present:
        - function: state.sls
        - job_args:
            - httpd
        - job_kwargs:
            test: True
        - when:
            - Monday 5:00pm
            - Tuesday 3:00pm
            - Wednesday 5:00pm
            - Thursday 3:00pm
            - Friday 5:00pm

This will schedule the command: state.sls httpd test=True at 5pm on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and 3pm on Tuesday and Thursday. Requires that python-dateutil is installed on the minion.

job1:
    schedule.present:
        - function: state.sls
        - job_args:
            - httpd
        - job_kwargs:
            test: True
        - cron: '*/5 * * * *

Scheduled jobs can also be specified using the format used by cron. This will schedule the command: state.sls httpd test=True to run every 5 minutes. Requires that python-croniter is installed on the minion.
```

(continues on next page)
- `function`: state.sls
- `job_args`
  - `httpd`
- `job_kwargs`
  - `test`: True
- `when`
  - Monday 5:00pm
  - Tuesday 3:00pm
  - Wednesday 5:00pm
  - Thursday 3:00pm
  - Friday 5:00pm
- `returner`: xmpp
- `return_config`: xmpp_state_run
- `return_kwargs`
  - `recipient`: user@domain.com

This will schedule the command: state.sls httpd test=True at 5pm on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and 3pm on Tuesday and Thursday. Using the xmpp returner to return the results of the scheduled job, with the alternative configuration options found in the xmpp_state_run section.

**job1:**
```
schedule.present:
- `function`: state.sls
- `job_args`
  - `httpd`
- `job_kwargs`
  - `test`: True
  - `hours`: 1
  - `skip_during_range`
    - `start`: 2pm
    - `end`: 3pm
  - `run_after_skip_range`: True
```
This will schedule the command: state.sls httpd test=True at 5pm on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and 3pm on Tuesday and Thursday. Requires that python-dateutil is installed on the minion.

salt.states.schedule.absent(name, **kwargs)
Ensure a job is absent from the schedule
- `name`: The unique name that is given to the scheduled job.
- `persist`: Whether the job should persist between minion restarts, defaults to True.

salt.states.schedule.disabled(name, **kwargs)
Ensure a job is disabled in the schedule
- `name`: The unique name that is given to the scheduled job.
- `persist`: Whether the job should persist between minion restarts, defaults to True.

salt.states.schedule.enabled(name, **kwargs)
Ensure a job is enabled in the schedule
- `name`: The unique name that is given to the scheduled job.
- `persist`: Whether the job should persist between minion restarts, defaults to True.

salt.states.schedule.present(name, **kwargs)
Ensure a job is present in the schedule
- `name`: The unique name that is given to the scheduled job.
- `seconds`: The scheduled job will be executed after the specified number of seconds have passed.
minutes  The scheduled job will be executed after the specified number of minutes have passed.
hours   The scheduled job will be executed after the specified number of hours have passed.
days    The scheduled job will be executed after the specified number of days have passed.
when    This will schedule the job at the specified time(s). The when parameter must be a single value or a
dictionary with the date string(s) using the dateutil format. Requires python-dateutil.
cron    This will schedule the job at the specified time(s) using the crontab format. Requires python-croniter.
run_on_start Whether the job will run when Salt minion start. Value should be a boolean.
function The function that should be executed by the scheduled job.
job_args The arguments that will be used by the scheduled job.
job_kwargs The keyword arguments that will be used by the scheduled job.
maxrunning Ensure that there are no more than N copies of a particular job running.
jid_include Include the job into the job cache.
splay   The amount of time in seconds to splay a scheduled job. Can be specified as a single value in seconds
or as a dictionary range with 'start' and 'end' values.
range   This will schedule the command within the range specified. The range parameter must be a dictionary
with the date strings using the dateutil format. Requires python-dateutil.
once    This will schedule a job to run once on the specified date.
once_fmt The default date format is ISO 8601 but can be overridden by also specifying the once_fmt option.
enabled Whether the job should be enabled or disabled. Value should be a boolean.
return_job Whether to return information to the Salt master upon job completion.
metadata Using the metadata parameter special values can be associated with a scheduled job. These values
are not used in the execution of the job, but can be used to search for specific jobs later if combined with
the return_job parameter. The metadata parameter must be specified as a dictionary, otherwise it will be
ignored.
returner The returner to use to return the results of the scheduled job.
return_config The alternative configuration to use for returner configuration options.
return_kwargs Any individual returner configuration items to override. Should be passed as a dictionary.
persist Whether the job should persist between minion restarts, defaults to True.
skip_during_range This will ensure that the scheduled command does not run within the range specified.
The range parameter must be a dictionary with the date strings using the dateutil format. Requires
python-dateutil.
run_after_skip_range Whether the job should run immediately after the skip_during_range time period ends.

21.19.247 salt.states.selinux

Management of SELinux rules

If SELinux is available for the running system, the mode can be managed and booleans can be set.

```
enforcing:
    selinux.mode

samba_create_home_dirs:
    selinux.boolean:
        - value: True
        - persist: True

nginx:
    selinux.module:
        - enabled: False
```

Note: Use of these states require that the selinux execution module is available.
salt.states.selinux.boolean(name, value, persist=False)
Set up an SELinux boolean
  name  The name of the boolean to set
  value  The value to set on the boolean
  persist  Defaults to False, set persist to true to make the boolean apply on a reboot

salt.states.selinux.fcontext_policy_absent(name, filetype='a', sel_type=None, sel_user=None, sel_level=None)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Makes sure an SELinux file context policy for a given filespec (name), filetype and SELinux context type is absent.
  name  filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.
  filetype  The SELinux filetype specification. Use one of [a, f, d, c, b, s, l, p]. See also man semanage-fcontext.
    Defaults to 'a' (all files).
  sel_type  The SELinux context type. There are many.
  sel_user  The SELinux user.
  sel_level  The SELinux MLS range.

salt.states.selinux.fcontext_policy_applied(name, recursive=False)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Checks and makes sure the SELinux policies for a given filespec are applied.

salt.states.selinux.fcontext_policy_present(name, sel_type, filetype='a', sel_user=None, sel_level=None)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Makes sure a SELinux policy for a given filespec (name), filetype and SELinux context type is present.
  name  filespec of the file or directory. Regex syntax is allowed.
  sel_type  SELinux context type. There are many.
  filetype  The SELinux filetype specification. Use one of [a, f, d, c, b, s, l, p]. See also man semanage-fcontext.
    Defaults to 'a' (all files).
  sel_user  The SELinux user.
  sel_level  The SELinux MLS range.

salt.states.selinux.mode(name)
Verifies the mode SELinux is running in, can be set to enforcing, permissive, or disabled

  name  The mode to run SELinux in, permissive, enforcing, or disabled.

salt.states.selinux.module(name, module_state='Enabled', version='any', **opts)
Enable/Disable and optionally force a specific version for an SELinux module
  name  The name of the module to control
  module_state  Should the module be enabled or disabled?
  version  Defaults to no preference, set to a specified value if required. Currently can only alert if the version is incorrect.
  install  Setting to True installs module
  source  Points to module source file, used only when install is True
  remove  Setting to True removes module
New in version 2016.3.0.

salt.states.selinux.module_install(name)
Installs custom SELinux module from given file
  name  Path to file with module to install
New in version 2016.11.6.

---

Note: A change to or from disabled mode requires a system reboot. You will need to perform this yourself.
salt.states.selinux.module_remove(name)
   Removes SELinux module
   
   name  The name of the module to remove
   New in version 2016.11.6.

salt.states.selinux.port_policy_absent(name, sel_type=None, protocol=None, port=None)
   New in version 2019.2.0.
   Makes sure an SELinux port policy for a given port, protocol and SELinux context type is absent.
   name  The protocol and port spec. Can be formatted as (tcp|udp)/(port|port-range).
   sel_type  The SELinux Type. Optional; can be used in determining if policy is present, ignored by semanage
   port  --delete.
   protocol  The protocol for the port, tcp or udp. Required if name is not formatted.
   port  The port or port range. Required if name is not formatted.

salt.states.selinux.port_policy_present(name, sel_type, protocol=None, port=None, sel_range=None)
   New in version 2019.2.0.
   Makes sure an SELinux port policy for a given port, protocol and SELinux context type is present.
   name  The protocol and port spec. Can be formatted as (tcp|udp)/(port|port-range).
   sel_type  The SELinux Type.
   protocol  The protocol for the port, tcp or udp. Required if name is not formatted.
   port  The port or port range. Required if name is not formatted.
   sel_range  The SELinux MLS/MCS Security Range.

21.19.248  salt.states.serverdensity_device

Monitor Server with Server Density

New in version 2014.7.0.

Server Density Is a hosted monitoring service.

Warning: This state module is beta. It might be changed later to include more or less automation.

Note: This state module requires a pillar for authentication with Server Density To install a v1 agent:

serverdensity:
   api_token: "b97da80a41c4f61bff05975ee51eb1aa"
   account_url: "https://your-account.serverdensity.io"

To install a v2 agent:

serverdensity:
   api_token: "b97da80a41c4f61bff05975ee51eb1aa"
   account_name: "your-account"

Note: Although Server Density allows duplicate device names in its database, this module will raise an exception if
you try monitoring devices with the same name.

Example:
Device is monitored with Server Density.

- **name**: Device name in Server Density.
- **salt_name**: If True (default), takes the name from the id grain. If False, the provided name is used.
- **group**: Group name under which device will appear in Server Density dashboard. Default - None.
- **agent_version**: The agent version you want to use. Valid values are 1 or 2. Default - 1.
- **salt_params**: If True (default), needed config parameters will be sourced from grains and from `status. all_status`.
- **params**: Add parameters that you want to appear in the Server Density dashboard. Will overwrite the `salt_params` parameters. For more info, see the API docs.

Usage example:

```python
'server_name':
    serverdensity_device.monitored

'server_name':
    serverdensity_device.monitored:
    - group: web-servers

'my_special_server':
    serverdensity_device.monitored:
    - salt_name: False
    - group: web-servers
    - cpuCores: 2
    - os: {'"code": "linux", "name": "Linux"'}
```

### 21.19.249 salt.states.service

**Starting or restarting of services and daemons**

Services are defined as system daemons and are typically launched using system init or rc scripts. This service state uses whichever service module is loaded on the minion with the virtualname of `service`. Services can be defined as either running or dead.

If you need to know if your init system is supported, see the list of supported `service` modules for your desired init system (systemd, sysvinit, launchctl, etc.).

Note that Salt’s service execution module, and therefore this service state, uses OS grains to ascertain which service module should be loaded and used to execute service functions. As existing distributions change init systems or new distributions are created, OS detection can sometimes be incomplete. If your service states are running into trouble with init system detection, please see the `Overriding Virtual Module Providers` section of Salt’s module documentation to work around possible errors.

**Note**: The current status of a service is determined by the return code of the init/rc script status command. A status return code of 0 it is considered running. Any other return code is considered dead.
httpd:
  service.running: []

The service can also be set to start at runtime via the enable option:

openvpn:
  service.running:
    - enable: True

By default if a service is triggered to refresh due to a watch statement the service is restarted. If the desired behavior is to reload the service, then set the reload value to True:

redis:
  service.running:
    - enable: True
    - reload: True
    - watch:
      - pkg: redis

Note: More details regarding watch can be found in the Requisites documentation.

salt.states.service.dead(name, enable=None, sig=None, init_delay=None, **kwargs)
Ensure that the named service is dead by stopping the service if it is running
name The name of the init or rc script used to manage the service
enable Set the service to be enabled at boot time, True sets the service to be enabled, False sets the named service to be disabled. The default is None, which does not enable or disable anything.
sig The string to search for when looking for the service process with ps
init_delay Add a sleep command (in seconds) before the check to make sure service is killed.

New in version 2017.7.0.
no_block [False] For systemd minions only. Stops the service using --no-block.

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.service.disabled(name, **kwargs)
Ensure that the service is disabled on boot, only use this state if you don’t want to manage the running process, remember that if you want to disable a service to use the enable: False option for the running or dead function.
name The name of the init or rc script used to manage the service

salt.states.service.enabled(name, **kwargs)
Ensure that the service is enabled on boot, only use this state if you don’t want to manage the running process, remember that if you want to enable a running service to use the enable: True option for the running or dead function.
name The name of the init or rc script used to manage the service

salt.states.service.masked(name, runtime=False)
New in version 2017.7.0.

Note: This state is only available on minions which use systemd.

Ensures that the named service is masked (i.e. prevented from being started).
name Name of the service to mask
runtime [False] By default, this state will manage an indefinite mask for the named service. Set this argument to True to runtime mask the service.
Note: It is possible for a service to have both indefinite and runtime masks set for it. Therefore, this state will manage a runtime or indefinite mask independently of each other. This means that if the service is already indefinitely masked, running this state with runtime set to True will _not_ remove the indefinite mask before setting a runtime mask. In these cases, if it is desirable to ensure that the service is runtime masked and not indefinitely masked, pair this state with a `service.unmasked` state, like so:

```yaml
mask_runtime_foo:
  service.masked:
    - name: foo
      runtime: True

unmask_indefinite_foo:
  service.unmasked:
    - name: foo
      runtime: False
```

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

salt.states.service.mod_watch(name, sfun=None, sig=None, reload=False, full_restart=False, init_delay=None, force=False, **kwargs)

The service watcher, called to invoke the watch command. When called, it will restart or reload the named service.

Note: This state exists to support special handling of the `watch` requisite. It should not be called directly.

Parameters for this function should be set by the watching service. (i.e. `service.running`)

name The name of the init or rc script used to manage the service
sfun The original function which triggered the mod_watch call (service.running, for example).
sig The string to search for when looking for the service process with ps
reload When set, reload the service instead of restarting it. (i.e. `service nginx reload`)
full_restart Perform a full stop/start of a service by passing `--full-restart`. This option is ignored if
force Use service.force_reload instead of reload (needs reload to be set to True)
inhibit Delay Add a sleep command (in seconds) before the service is restarted/reloaded

salt.states.service.running(name, enable=None, sig=None, init_delay=None, no_block=False, unmask=False, unmask_runtime=False, **kwargs)

Ensure that the service is running

name The name of the init or rc script used to manage the service
enable Set the service to be enabled at boot time, True sets the service to be enabled, False sets the named
   service to be disabled. The default is None, which does not enable or disable anything.
sig The string to search for when looking for the service process with ps
init_delay Some services may not be truly available for a short period after their startup script indicates to the
   system that they are. Provide an 'init_delay' to specify that this state should wait an additional given
   number of seconds after a service has started before returning. Useful for requisite states wherein a
   dependent state might assume a service has started but is not yet fully initialized.
no_block [False] For systemd minions only. Starts the service using `--no-block`

New in version 2017.7.0.

unmask [False] For systemd minions only. Set to True to remove an indefinite mask before attempting to
   start the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before making any changes. This behavior is no longer the default.
unmask_runtime  [False] For systemd minions only. Set to True to remove a runtime mask before attempting to start the service.

New in version 2017.7.0: In previous releases, Salt would simply unmask a service before making any changes. This behavior is no longer the default.

---

**Note:**

watch can be used with service.running to restart a service when another state changes (example: a file.managed state that creates the service’s config file). More details regarding watch can be found in the Requisites documentation.

---

salt.states.service.unmasked(name, runtime=False)

New in version 2017.7.0.

**Note:** This state is only available on minions which use systemd.

Ensures that the named service is unmasked

name Name of the service to unmask
runtime [False] By default, this state will manage an indefinite mask for the named service. Set this argument to True to ensure that the service is runtime masked.

**Note:** It is possible for a service to have both indefinite and runtime masks set for it. Therefore, this state will manage a runtime or indefinite mask independently of each other. This means that if the service is indefinitely masked, running this state with runtime set to True will _not_ remove the indefinite mask.

---

### 21.19.250 salt.states.slack

**Send a message to Slack**

This state is useful for sending messages to Slack during state runs.

New in version 2015.5.0.

```
salt.states.slack.slack.post_message(
    name,
    **kwargs)
```

Send a message to a Slack channel.

**Example:**

```
salt.states.slack.slack.post_message(
    name,
    **kwargs)
```

The api key can be specified in the master or minion configuration like below:

```
salt.states.slack.slack.post_message(
    name,
    **kwargs)
```

(continues on next page)
The following parameters are required:

**api_key parameters:**
- **name**: The unique name for this event.
- **channel**: The channel to send the message to. Can either be the ID or the name.
- **from_name**: The name of that is to be shown in the "from" field.
- **message**: The message that is to be sent to the Slack channel.

The following parameters are optional:
- **api_key**: The api key for Slack to use for authentication, if not specified in the configuration options of master or minion.
- **icon**: URL to an image to use as the icon for this message.

**webhook parameters:**
- **name**: The unique name for this event.
- **message**: The message that is to be sent to the Slack channel.
- **color**: The color of border of left side.
- **short**: An optional flag indicating whether the value is short enough to be displayed side-by-side with other values.
- **identifier**: The identifier of WebHook.
- **channel**: The channel to use instead of the WebHook default.
- **username**: Username to use instead of WebHook default.
- **icon_emoji**: Icon to use instead of WebHook default.

### 21.19.251 salt.states.smartos

Management of SmartOS Standalone Compute Nodes

- **maintainer**: Jorge Schrauwen &lt;sjorge@blackdot.be&gt;
- **maturity**: new
- **depends**: vmadm, imgadm
- **platform**: smartos

New in version 2016.3.0.

```
vmtest.example.org:
  smartos.vm_present:
    - config:
        reprovision: true
    - vmconfig:
        image_uuid: c02a2044-c1bd-11e4-bd8c-dfc1db8b0182
        brand: joyent
        alias: vmtest
        quota: 5
        max_physical_memory: 512
        tags:
          label: 'test vm'
          owner: 'sjorge'
          nics:
            "82:1b:8e:49:e9:12":
              nic_tag: trunk
              mtu: 1500
```

(continues on next page)
ips:
- 172.16.1.123/16
- 192.168.2.123/24

**vlan_id**: 10

"82:1b:8e:49:e9:13":

- **nic_tag**: trunk
- **mtu**: 1500
- **ips**:
  - dhcp

**vlan_id**: 30

**filesystems**:
"/bigdata":
- **source**: "/bulk/data"
- **type**: lofs
- **options**:
  - ro
  - nodevices

**kvmtest.example.org**:

- **smartos.vm_present**:
  - **vmconfig**:
    - **brand**: kvm
    - **alias**: kvmtest
    - **cpu_type**: host
    - **ram**: 512
    - **vnc_port**: 9
    - **tags**:
      - **label**: 'test kvm'
      - **owner**: 'sjorge'
    - **disks**:
      - **disk0**
        - **size**: 2048
        - **model**: virtio
        - **compression**: lz4
        - **boot**: true
    - **nics**:
      - "82:1b:8e:49:e9:15":
        - **nic_tag**: trunk
        - **mtu**: 1500
        - **ips**:
          - dhcp
        - **vlan_id**: 30

**docker.example.org**:

- **smartos.vm_present**:
  - **config**:
    - **auto_import**: true
    - **reprovision**: true
  - **vmconfig**:
    - **image_uuid**: emby/embysrontool:latest
    - **brand**: lx
    - **alias**: mydockervm
    - **quota**: 5
    - **max_physical_memory**: 1024
    - **tags**:
      - **label**: 'my embysrontool'
owner: "sjorge"
resolvers:
- 172.16.1.1
nics:
"82:1b:8e:49:e9:18":
  nic_tag: trunk
  mtu: 1500
  ips:
  - 172.16.1.18/24
  vlan_id: 10
filesystems:
"/config:" 
  source: "/vmdata/emby_config"
  type: lofs
  options:
  - nodevices

cleanup_images:
  smartos.image_vacuum

Note: Keep in mind that when removing properties from vmconfig they will not get removed from the vm’s current configuration, except for nics, disk, tags, ... they get removed via add_*, set_*, update_*, and remove_* Properties must be manually reset to their default value. The same behavior as when using ’vmadm update’.

salt.states.smartos.config_absent(name)
    Ensure configuration property is absent in /usbkey/config
    name [string] name of property

salt.states.smartos.config_present(name, value)
    Ensure configuration property is set to value in /usbkey/config
    name [string] name of property
    value [string] value of property

salt.states.smartos.image_absent(name)
    Ensure image is absent on the computenode
    name [string] uuid of image

    Note: computenode.image_absent will only remove the image if it is not used by a vm.

salt.states.smartos.image_present(name)
    Ensure image is present on the computenode
    name [string] uuid of image

salt.states.smartos.image_vacuum(name)
    Delete images not in use or installed via image_present

    Warning: Only image_present states that are included via the top file will be detected.

salt.states.smartos.source_absent(name)
    Ensure an image source is absent on the computenode
    name [string] source url
salt.states.smartos.**source_present**(name, source_type='imgapi')  
Ensure an image source is present on the computenode  
  name [string] source url  
  source_type [string] source type (imgapi or docker)

salt.states.smartos.**vm_absent**(name, archive=False)  
Ensure vm is absent on the computenode  
  name [string] hostname of vm  
  archive [boolean] toggle archiving of vm on removal

**Note:** State ID is used as hostname. Hostnames must be unique.

salt.states.smartos.**vm_present**(name, vmconfig, config=None)  
Ensure vm is present on the computenode  
  name [string] hostname of vm  
  vmconfig [dict] options to set for the vm  
  config [dict] fine grain control over vm_present

**Note:**  
The following configuration properties can be toggled in the config parameter.  
  • kvm_reboot (true) - reboots of kvm zones if needed for a config update  
  • auto_import (false) - automatic importing of missing images  
  • auto_lx_vars (true) - copy kernel_version and docker:* variables from image  
  • reprovision (false) - reprovision on image_uuid changes  
  • enforce_tags (true) - false = add tags only, true = add, update, and remove tags  
  • enforce_routes (true) - false = add tags only, true = add, update, and remove routes  
  • enforce_internal_metadata (true) - false = add metadata only, true = add, update, and remove metadata  
  • enforce_customer_metadata (true) - false = add metadata only, true = add, update, and remove metadata

**Note:** State ID is used as hostname. Hostnames must be unique.

**Note:** If hostname is provided in vmconfig this will take president over the State ID. This allows multiple states to be applied to the same vm.

**Note:**  
The following instances should have a unique ID.  
  • nic : mac  
  • filesystem: target  
  • disk : path or diskN for zvols  
e.g. disk0 will be the first disk added, disk1 the 2nd,...

Changed in version 2019.2.0: Added support for docker image uuids, added auto_lx_vars configuration, documented some missing configuration options.

salt.states.smartos.**vm_running**(name)  
Ensure vm is in the running state on the computenode  
  name [string] hostname of vm
Note: State ID is used as hostname. Hostnames must be unique.

```
salt.states.smartos.vm_stopped(name)
```

Ensure vm is in the stopped state on the computenode
```
name [string] hostname of vm
```

Note: State ID is used as hostname. Hostnames must be unique.

---

### 21.19.252 salt.states.smtp

**Sending Messages via SMTP**

New in version 2014.7.0.

This state is useful for firing messages during state runs, using the SMTP protocol.

```
server-warning-message:
smtp.send_msg:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - profile: my-smtp-account
  - recipient: admins@example.com
```

```
salt.states.smtp.send_msg(name, recipient, subject, sender=None, profile=None, use_ssl='True', attachments=None)
```

Send a message via SMTP

```
server-warning-message:
smtp.send_msg:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - profile: my-smtp-account
  - subject: 'Message from Salt'
  - recipient: admin@example.com
  - sender: admin@example.com
  - use_ssl: True
  - attachments:
    - /var/log/syslog
    - /var/log/messages
```

---

### 21.19.253 salt.states.snapper module

**Managing implicit state and baselines using snapshots**

New in version 2016.11.0.

Salt can manage state against explicitly defined state, for example if your minion state is defined by:

```
/etc/config_file:
file.managed:
  - source: salt://configs/myconfig
```
If someone modifies this file, the next application of the highstate will allow the admin to correct this deviation and the file will be corrected.

Now, what happens if somebody creates a file /etc/new_config_file and deletes /etc/important_config_file? Unless you have a explicit rule, this change will go unnoticed.

The snapper state module allows you to manage state implicitly, in addition to explicit rules, in order to define a baseline and iterate with explicit rules as they show that they work in production.

The workflow is: once you have a working and audited system, you would create your baseline snapshot (eg. with salt tgt snapper.create_snapshot) and define in your state this baseline using the identifier of the snapshot (in this case: 20):

```python
my_baseline:
    snapper.baseline_snapshot:
        - number: 20
        - include_diff: False
        - ignore:
            - /var/log
            - /var/cache
```

Baseline snapshots can be also referenced by tag. Most recent baseline snapshot is used in case of multiple snapshots with the same tag:

```python
my_baseline_external_storage:
    snapper.baseline_snapshot:
        - tag: my_custom_baseline_tag
        - config: external
        - ignore: - /mnt/tmp_files/
```

If you have this state, and you haven’t done changes to the system since the snapshot, and you add a user, the state will show you the changes (including full diffs) to /etc/passwd, /etc/shadow, etc if you call it with test=True and will undo all changes if you call it without.

This allows you to add more explicit state knowing that you are starting from a very well defined state, and that you can audit any change that is not part of your explicit configuration.

So after you made this your state, you decided to introduce a change in your configuration:

```python
my_baseline:
    snapper.baseline_snapshot:
        - number: 20
        - ignore:
            - /var/log
            - /var/cache

hosts_entry:
    file.blockreplace:
        - name: /etc/hosts
        - content: 'First line of content'
        - append_if_not_found: True
```

The change in /etc/hosts will be done after any other change that deviates from the specified snapshot are reverted. This could be for example, modifications to the /etc/passwd file or changes in the /etc/hosts that could render your the hosts_entry rule void or dangerous.

Once you take a new snapshot and you update the baseline snapshot number to include the change in /etc/hosts the hosts_entry rule will basically do nothing. You are free to leave it there for documentation, to ensure that
the change is made in case the snapshot is wrong, but if you remove anything that comes after the `snapper.
baseline_snapshot` as it will have no effect; by the moment the state is evaluated, the baseline state was already
applied and include this change.

**Warning:** Make sure you specify the baseline state before other rules, otherwise the baseline state will revert
all changes if they are not present in the snapshot.

**Warning:** Do not specify more than one baseline rule as only the last one will affect the result.

codeauthor Duncan Mac-Vicar P. <dmacvicar@suse.de>
codeauthor Pablo Suárez Hernández <psuarezhernandez@suse.de>
maturity new
platform Linux

salt.states.snapper.baseline_snapshot(name, number=None, tag=None, include_diff=True, config='root', ignore=None)

Enforces that no file is modified comparing against a previously defined snapshot identified by number.

- **number** Number of selected baseline snapshot.
- **tag** Tag of the selected baseline snapshot. Most recent baseline baseline snapshot is used in case of multiple
snapshots with the same tag. (tag and number cannot be used at the same time)
- **include_diff** Include a diff in the response (Default: True)
- **config** Snapper config name (Default: root)
- **ignore** List of files to ignore. (Default: None)

### 21.19.254 salt.states.solrcloud module

States for solrcloud alias and collection configuration

New in version 2017.7.0.

salt.states.solrcloud.alias(name, collections, **kwargs)

Create alias and enforce collection list.

- **name** The collection name
- **collections** list of collections to include in the alias

salt.states.solrcloud.collection(name, options=None, **kwargs)

Create collection and enforce options.

- **name** The collection name
- **options** [{}, options to ensure

### 21.19.255 salt.states.splunk

Splunk User State Module
New in version 2016.3.0.

This state is used to ensure presence of users in splunk.

```yaml
ensure example test user 1:
  splunk.present:
    - name: 'Example TestUser1'
    - email: example@domain.com
```

`salt.states.splunk.absent(email, profile='splunk', **kwargs)`

Ensure a splunk user is absent

```yaml
ensure example test user 1:
  splunk.absent:
    - email: 'example@domain.com'
    - name: 'exampleuser'
```

The following parameters are required:

- `email` This is the email of the user in splunk
- `name` This is the splunk username used to identify the user.

`salt.states.splunk.present(email, profile='splunk', **kwargs)`

Ensure a user is present

```yaml
ensure example test user 1:
  splunk.user_present:
    - realname: 'Example TestUser1'
    - name: 'exampleuser'
    - email: 'example@domain.com'
    - roles: ['user']
```

The following parameters are required:

- `email` This is the email of the user in splunk

### 21.19.256 `salt.states.splunk_search`

Splunk Search State Module

New in version 2015.5.0.

This state is used to ensure presence of splunk searches.

```
salt.states.splunk_search.absent(name, profile='splunk')
```

Ensure a search is absent

```
salt.states.splunk_search.present(name, profile='splunk', **kwargs)
```

Ensure a search is present

The following parameters are required:

- `name` This is the name of the search in splunk

---

21.19. state modules 3631
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

API Error Search:

splunk_search.present:
  search: index=main sourcetype=blah
  template: alert_5min

The following parameters are required:
name This is the name of the search in splunk

21.19.257 salt.states.sqlite3

Management of SQLite3 databases

New in version 2016.3.0.

depends
  • SQLite3 Python Module

configuration See salt.modules.sqlite3 for setup instructions

The sqlite3 module is used to create and manage sqlite3 databases and execute queries.

Here is an example of creating a table using sql statements:

```yaml
users:
  sqlite3.table_present:
    - db: /var/www/data/app.sqlite
    - schema: CREATE TABLE `users` (`username` TEXT COLLATE NOCASE UNIQUE NOT NULL, `password` BLOB NOT NULL, `salt` BLOB NOT NULL, `last_login` INT)
```

Here is an example of creating a table using yaml/jinja instead of sql:

```yaml
users:
  sqlite3.table_present:
    - db: /var/www/app.sqlite
    - schema:
        - email TEXT COLLATE NOCASE UNIQUE NOT NULL
        - firstname TEXT NOT NULL
        - lastname TEXT NOT NULL
        - company TEXT NOT NULL
        - password BLOB NOT NULL
        - salt BLOB NOT NULL
```

Here is an example of making sure a table is absent:

```yaml
bad_servers:
  sqlite3.table_absent:
    - db: /var/www/data/users.sqlite
```

Sometimes you would to have specific data in tables to be used by other services Here is an example of making sure rows with specific data exist:

```yaml
user_john_doe_xyz:
  sqlite3.row_present:
    - db: /var/www/app.sqlite
    - table: users
    - where_sql: email='john.doe@companyxyz.com'
```

(continues on next page)
Here is an example of removing a row from a table:

```python
user_john_doe_abc:
  sqlite3.row_absent:
    - db: /var/www/app.sqlite
    - table: users
    - where_sql: email="john.doe@companyabc.com"
    - require:
      - sqlite3: users
```

Note that there is no explicit state to perform random queries, however, this can be approximated with sqlite3’s module functions and module.run:

```python
zone-delete:
  module.run:
    - name: sqlite3.modify
    - db: {{ db }}
    - sql: "DELETE FROM records WHERE id > {{ count[0] }} AND domain_id = {{ domain_-
      -id }}"
    - watch:
      - sqlite3: zone-insert-12
```

code

```python
salt.states.sqlite3.row_absent(name, db, table, where_sql, where_args=None)
```

Makes sure the specified row is absent in db. If multiple rows match where_sql, then the state will fail.

- **name**: Only used as the unique ID
- **db**: The database file name
- **table**: The table name to check
- **where_sql**: The sql to select the row to check
- **where_args**: The list parameters to substitute in where_sql

```python
salt.states.sqlite3.row_present(name, db, table, data, where_sql, where_args=None, up-
  date=False)
```

Checks to make sure the given row exists. If row exists and update is True then row will be updated with data. Otherwise it will leave existing row unmodified and check it against data. If the existing data doesn’t match data_check the state will fail. If the row doesn’t exist then it will insert data into the table. If more than one row matches, then the state will fail.

- **name**: Only used as the unique ID
- **db**: The database file name
- **table**: The table name to check the data
- **data**: The dictionary of key/value pairs to check against if row exists, insert into the table if it doesn’t
- **where_sql**: The sql to select the row to check
- **where_args**: The list parameters to substitute in where_sql
- **update**: True will replace the existing row with data When False and the row exists and data does not equal the row data then the state will fail

```python
salt.states.sqlite3.table_absent(name, db)
```
Make sure the specified table does not exist
name The name of the table
db The name of the database file

```
salt.states.sqlite3.table_present(name, db, schema=force=False)
```
Make sure the specified table exists with the specified schema
name The name of the table
db The name of the database file
schema The dictionary containing the schema information
force If the name of the table exists and force is set to False, the state will fail. If force is set to True, the existing table will be replaced with the new table

### 21.19.258 salt.states.ssh_auth

#### Control of entries in SSH authorized_key files

The information stored in a user’s SSH authorized key file can be easily controlled via the ssh_auth state. Defaults can be set by the enc, options, and comment keys. These defaults can be overridden by including them in the name.

Since the YAML specification limits the length of simple keys to 1024 characters, and since SSH keys are often longer than that, you may have to use a YAML 'explicit key', as demonstrated in the second example below.

```
AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyY==:
  ssh_auth.present:
    - user: root
    - enc: ssh-dss

? AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyY==:
  ssh_auth.present:
    - user: root
    - enc: ssh-dss

thatch:
  ssh_auth.present:
    - user: root
    - source: salt://ssh_keys/thatch.id_rsa.pub
    - config: '%h/.ssh/authorized_keys'

sshkeys
  ssh_auth.present:
    - user: root
    - enc: ssh-rsa
    - options:
      - option1="value1"
      - option2="value2 flag2"
    - comment: myuser
    - names:
      - AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyY==
      - ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyY== user@domain
      - option3="value3" ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyY== other@testdomain
      - AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyY== newcomment
```

```
salt.states.ssh_auth.absent(name, user, enc='ssh-rsa', comment='', source='', options=None, config='ssh/authorized_keys', fingerprint_hash_type=None)
```
Verifies that the specified SSH key is absent
name The SSH key to manage
user  The user who owns the SSH authorized keys file to modify
enc  Defines what type of key is being used; can be ed25519, ecdsa, ssh-rsa or ssh-dss
comment  The comment to be placed with the SSH public key
options  The options passed to the key, pass a list object
source  The source file for the key(s). Can contain any number of public keys, in standard "authorized_keys" format. If this is set, comment, enc and options will be ignored.

cfg  The location of the authorized keys file relative to the user’s home directory, defaults to ".ssh/authorized_keys". Token expansion %u and %h for username and home path supported.
fingerprint_hash_type  The public key fingerprint hash type that the public key fingerprint was originally hashed with. This defaults to md5 if not specified.

New in version 2016.11.7.

Note: The default value of the fingerprint_hash_type will change to sha256 in Salt 2017.7.0.

salt.states.ssh_auth.present(name, user, enc='ssh-rsa', comment='', source='', options=0, config='.ssh/authorized_keys', fingerprint_hash_type=None, **kwargs)
Verifies that the specified SSH key is present for the specified user
name  The SSH key to manage
user  The user who owns the SSH authorized keys file to modify
enc  Defines what type of key is being used; can be ed25519, ecdsa, ssh-rsa or ssh-dss
comment  The comment to be placed with the SSH public key
source  The source file for the key(s). Can contain any number of public keys, in standard "authorized_keys" format. If this is set, comment and enc will be ignored.

Note: The source file must contain keys in the format <enc> <key> <comment>. If you have generated a keypair using PuTTYgen, then you will need to do the following to retrieve an OpenSSH-compatible public key.
1. In PuTTYgen, click Load, and select the private key file (not the public key), and click Open.
2. Copy the public key from the box labeled Public key for pasting into OpenSSH authorized_keys file.
3. Paste it into a new file.

options  The options passed to the key, pass a list object
config  The location of the authorized keys file relative to the user’s home directory, defaults to ".ssh/authorized_keys". Token expansion %u and %h for username and home path supported.
fingerprint_hash_type  The public key fingerprint hash type that the public key fingerprint was originally hashed with. This defaults to md5 if not specified.

New in version 2016.11.7.

Note: The default value of the fingerprint_hash_type will change to sha256 in Salt 2017.7.0.

21.19.259  salt.states.ssh_known_hosts

Control of SSH known_hosts entries

Manage the information stored in the known_hosts files.
github.com:
  ssh_known_hosts:
  - present
  - user: root
  - fingerprint_hash_type: md5

example.com:
  ssh_known_hosts:
  - absent
  - user: root

salt.states.ssh_known_hosts.absent(name, user=None, config=None)
  Verifies that the specified host is not known by the given user
  name  The host name. Note that only single host names are supported. If foo.example.com and bar.example.com
         are the same machine and you need to exclude both, you will need one Salt state for each.
  user  The user who owns the ssh authorized keys file to modify
  config The location of the authorized keys file relative to the user’s home directory, defaults to
         ”.ssh/known_hosts”. If no user is specified, defaults to ”/etc/ssh/ssh_known_hosts”. If present, must
         be an absolute path when a user is not specified.

salt.states.ssh_known_hosts.present(name, user=None, fingerprint=None, key=None, port=None, enc=None, config=None, hash_known_hosts=True, timeout=5, fingerprint_hash_type=None)
  Verifies that the specified host is known by the specified user
  On many systems, specifically those running with openssh 4 or older, the enc option must be set, only openssh
  5 and above can detect the key type.
  name  The name of the remote host (e.g. ”github.com”) Note that only a single hostname is supported, if
         foo.example.com and bar.example.com have the same host you will need two separate Salt States to
         represent them.
  user  The user who owns the ssh authorized keys file to modify
  fingerprint The fingerprint of the key which must be present in the known_hosts file (optional if key specified)
  key    The public key which must be present in the known_hosts file (optional if fingerprint specified)
  port   optional parameter, port which will be used to when requesting the public key from the remote host,
         defaults to port 22.
  enc    Defines what type of key is being used, can be ed25519, ecdsa ssh-rsa or ssh-dss
  config The location of the authorized keys file relative to the user’s home directory, defaults to
         ”.ssh/known_hosts”. If no user is specified, defaults to ”/etc/ssh/ssh_known_hosts”. If present, must
         be an absolute path when a user is not specified.
  hash_known_hosts [True] Hash all hostnames and addresses in the known hosts file.
  timeout [int] Set the timeout for connection attempts. If timeout seconds have elapsed since a connection
            was initiated to a host or since the last time anything was read from that host, then the connection is
            closed and the host in question considered unavailable. Default is 5 seconds.

            New in version 2016.3.0.
  fingerprint_hash_type The public key fingerprint hash type that the public key fingerprint was originally
            hashed with. This defaults to sha256 if not specified.

            New in version 2016.11.4.

            Changed in version 2017.7.0: default changed from md5 to sha256

21.19.260  salt.states.stateconf
Stateconf System

The stateconf system is intended for use only with the stateconf renderer. This State module presents the set function. This function does not execute any functionality, but is used to interact with the stateconf renderer.

```python
salt.states.stateconf.context(name, **kwargs)
```
No-op state to support state config via the stateconf renderer.

```python
salt.states.stateconf.set(name, **kwargs)
```
No-op state to support state config via the stateconf renderer.

21.19.261 salt.states.status

Minion status monitoring

Maps to the `status` execution module.

```python
salt.states.status.loadavg(name, maximum=None, minimum=None)
```
Return the current load average for the specified minion. Available values for name are `1-min`, `5-min` and `15-min`. `minimum` and `maximum` values should be passed in as strings.

```python
salt.states.status.process(name)
```
Return whether the specified signature is found in the process tree. This differs slightly from the services states, in that it may refer to a process that is not managed via the init system.

21.19.262 salt.states.statuspage

StatusPage

Manage the StatusPage configuration.

In the minion configuration file, the following block is required:

```
statuspage:
  api_key: <API_KEY>
  page_id: <PAGE_ID>
```

New in version 2017.7.0.

```python
salt.states.statuspage.create(name, endpoint='incidents', api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)
```
Insert a new entry under a specific endpoint.

- **endpoint** (default: `incidents`): Insert under this specific endpoint.
- **page_id** (default: `<PAGE_ID>`): Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
- **api_key** (default: `<API_KEY>`): API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
- **api_version** (default: 1): API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
- **api_url** (default: None): Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.
- **kwargs** (default: None): Other params.

SLS Example:

```
create-my-component:
  statuspage.create:
    - endpoint: components
    - name: my component
    - group_id: 993vgplshj12
```
salt.states.statuspage.delete(name, endpoint='incidents', id=None, api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None)

Remove an entry from an endpoint.

endpoint: incidents Request a specific endpoint.
page_id Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_key API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_version: 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_url Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.

SLS Example:

```
delete-my-component:
  statuspage.delete:
    - endpoint: components
      - id: ftgks51sfs2d
```

salt.states.statuspage.managed(name, config, api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None, pace=1, allow_empty=False)

Manage the StatusPage configuration.

cfg Dictionary with the expected configuration of the StatusPage. The main level keys of this dictionary represent the endpoint name. If a certain endpoint does not exist in this structure, it will be ignored / not configured.

page_id Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_key API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_version: 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_url Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.
pace: 1 Max requests per second allowed by the API.
allow_empty: False Allow empty config.

SLS example:

```
my-statuspage-config:
  statuspage.managed:
    - config:
      components:
        - name: component1
          group_id: uy4g37rf
        - name: component2
          group_id: 3n4uyu4gf
      incidents:
        - name: incident1
          status: resolved
          impact: major
          backfilled: false
        - name: incident2
          status: investigating
          impact: minor
```

salt.states.statuspage.update(name, endpoint='incidents', id=None, api_url=None, page_id=None, api_key=None, api_version=None, **kwargs)

Update attribute(s) of a specific endpoint.

id The unique ID of the endpoint entry.
endpoint: incidents Endpoint name.
page_id Page ID. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_key API key. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_version: 1 API version. Can also be specified in the config file.
api_url Custom API URL in case the user has a StatusPage service running in a custom environment.

SLS Example:
21.19.263 salt.states.supervisord

Interaction with the Supervisor daemon

```python
wsgi_server:
supervisord.running:
  - require:
    - pkg: supervisor
  - watch:
    - file: /etc/nginx/sites-enabled/wsgi_server.conf
```

salt.states.supervisord.dead(name, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None, **kwargs)

Ensure the named service is dead (not running).

- **name**: Service name as defined in the supervisor configuration file
- **user**: Name of the user to run the supervisorctl command

New in version 0.17.0.

- **conf_file**: path to supervisorctl config file
- **bin_env**: path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

salt.states.supervisord.mod_watch(name, restart=True, update=False, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None, **kwargs)

The supervisord watcher, called to invoke the watch command. Always restart on watch

Note: This state exists to support special handling of the watch requisite. It should not be called directly. Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

salt.states.supervisord.running(name, restart=False, update=False, user=None, conf_file=None, bin_env=None, **kwargs)

Ensure the named service is running.

- **name**: Service name as defined in the supervisor configuration file
- **restart**: Whether to force a restart
- **update**: Whether to update the supervisor configuration.
- **user**: Name of the user to run the supervisorctl command

New in version 0.17.0.

- **conf_file**: path to supervisorctl config file
- **bin_env**: path to supervisorctl bin or path to virtualenv with supervisor installed

21.19.264 salt.states.svn

Manage SVN repositories

Manage repository checkouts via the svn vcs system. Note that subversion must be installed for these states to be available, so svn states should include a requisite to a pkg.installed state for the package which provides subversion (subversion in most cases). Example:
subversion:
  pkg.installed

http://unladen-swallow.googlecode.com/svn/trunk/:
  svn.latest:
    - target: /tmp/swallow

salt.states.svn.dirty(name, target=None, username=None, password=None, ignore_unversioned=False)
    Determine if the working directory has been changed.

salt.states.svn.export(name, target=None, rev=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, force=False, overwrite=False, externals=True, trust=False, trust_failures=None)
    Export a file or directory from an SVN repository
    
    name  Address and path to the file or directory to be exported.
    target Name of the target directory where the checkout will put the working directory
    rev [None] The name revision number to checkout. Enable "force" if the directory already exists.
    user [None] Name of the user performing repository management operations
    username [None] The user to access the name repository with. The svn default is the current user
    password Connect to the Subversion server with this password
    
    New in version 0.17.0.
    force [False] Continue if conflicts are encountered
    overwrite [False] Overwrite existing target
    externals [True] Change to False to not checkout or update externals
    trust [False] Automatically trust the remote server. SVN’s –trust-server-cert
    trust_failures [None] Comma-separated list of certificate trust failures, that shall be ignored. This can be used
      if trust=True is not sufficient. The specified string is passed to SVN’s –trust-server-cert-failures option
      as-is.
    
    New in version 2019.2.0.

salt.states.svn.latest(name, target=None, rev=None, user=None, username=None, password=None, force=False, externals=True, trust=False, trust_failures=None)
    Checkout or update the working directory to the latest revision from the remote repository.
    
    name  Address of the name repository as passed to "svn checkout"
    target Name of the target directory where the checkout will put the working directory
    rev [None] The name revision number to checkout. Enable "force" if the directory already exists.
    user [None] Name of the user performing repository management operations
    username [None] The user to access the name repository with. The svn default is the current user
    password Connect to the Subversion server with this password
    
    New in version 0.17.0.
    force [False] Continue if conflicts are encountered
    externals [True] Change to False to not checkout or update externals
    trust [False] Automatically trust the remote server. SVN’s –trust-server-cert
    trust_failures [None] Comma-separated list of certificate trust failures, that shall be ignored. This can be used
      if trust=True is not sufficient. The specified string is passed to SVN’s –trust-server-cert-failures option
      as-is.
    
    New in version 2019.2.0.

21.19.265 salt.states.sysctl
Configuration of the kernel using sysctl

Control the kernel sysctl system.

```
vm.swappiness:
  sysctl.present:
    - value: 20
```

salt.states.sysctl.present(name, value, config=None)
  Ensure that the named sysctl value is set in memory and persisted to the named configuration file. The default sysctl configuration file is /etc/sysctl.conf
  name  The name of the sysctl value to edit
  value The sysctl value to apply
  config The location of the sysctl configuration file. If not specified, the proper location will be detected based on platform.

21.19.266  salt.states.syslog_ng

State module for syslog_ng

  maintainer  Tibor Benke <btibi@sch.bme.hu>
  maturity    new
  depends     cmd, ps, syslog_ng
  platform    all

Users can generate syslog-ng configuration files from YAML format or use plain ones and reload, start, or stop their syslog-ng by using this module.

Details

The service module is not available on all system, so this module includes syslog_ng.reloaded, syslog_ng.stopped, and syslog_ng.started functions. If the service module is available on the computers, users should use that.

Users can generate syslog-ng configuration with syslog_ng.config function. For more information see syslog-ng state usage.

Syslog-ng configuration file format

The syntax of a configuration snippet in syslog-ng.conf:

```
object_type object_id {<options>};
```

These constructions are also called statements. There are options inside of them:

```
option(parameter1, parameter2); option2(parameter1, parameter2);
```

salt.states.syslog_ng.config(name, config, write=True)
    Builds syslog-ng configuration.
    name: the id of the Salt document
    config: the parsed YAML code
    write: if True, it writes the config into the configuration file, otherwise just returns it

salt.states.syslog_ng.reloaded(name)
    Reloads syslog-ng.

salt.states.syslog_ng.started(name=None, user=None, group=None, chroot=None, caps=None, no_caps=False, pidfile=None, enable_core=False, fd_limit=None, verbose=False, debug=False, trace=False, yydebug=False, persist_file=None, control=None, worker_threads=None, **args, **kwargs)
    Ensures, that syslog-ng is started via the given parameters.
    Users shouldn’t use this function, if the service module is available on their system.

salt.states.syslog_ng.stopped(name=None)
    Kills syslog-ng.

21.19.267 salt.states.sysrc

State to work with sysrc

salt.states.sysrc.absent(name, **kwargs)
    Ensure a sysrc variable is absent.
    name: The variable name to set
    file (optional): The rc file to add the variable to.
    jail (option): the name or JID of the jail to set the value in.

salt.states.sysrc.managed(name, value, **kwargs)
    Ensure a sysrc variable is set to a specific value.
    name: The variable name to set
    value: Value to set the variable to
    file (optional): The rc file to add the variable to.
    jail (option): the name or JID of the jail to set the value in.
    Example:

    syslogd:
    sysrc.managed:
        - name: syslogd_flags
        - value: -ss

21.19.268 salt.states.telemetry_alert

Manage Telemetry alert configurations

New in version 2016.3.0.

Create, Update and destroy Mongo Telemetry alert configurations.
This module uses requests, which can be installed via package, or pip.
This module accepts explicit credential (telemetry api key) or can also read api key credentials from a pillar. Example:
**ensure telemetry alert X is defined on deployment Y:**

```python
  telemetry_alert.present:
    - deployment_id: "rs-XXXXXX"
    - metric_name: "testMetric"
    - alert_config:
      max: 1
      filter: SERVER_ROLE_MONGOD_PRIMARY
      escalate_to: "example@pagerduty.com"
    - name: "**MANAGED BY ORCA DO NOT EDIT BY HAND** manages alarm on testMetric"
```

salt.states.telemetry_alert.absent(name, deployment_id, metric_name, api_key=None, profile='telemetry')

Ensure the telemetry alert config is deleted

name An optional description of the alarms (not currently supported by telemetry API)

deployment_id Specifies the ID of the root deployment resource (replica set cluster or sharded cluster) to which this alert definition is attached

metric_name Specifies the unique ID of the metric to whose values these thresholds will be applied

api_key Telemetry api key for the user

profile A dict with telemetry config data. If present, will be used instead of api_key.

salt.states.telemetry_alert.present(name, deployment_id, metric_name, alert_config, api_key=None, profile='telemetry')

Ensure the telemetry alert exists.

name An optional description of the alarm (not currently supported by telemetry API)

deployment_id Specifies the ID of the root deployment resource (replica set cluster or sharded cluster) to which this alert definition is attached

metric_name Specifies the unique ID of the metric to whose values these thresholds will be applied

alert_config: Is a list of dictionaries where each dict contains the following fields:

  filter By default the alert will apply to the deployment and all its constituent resources. If the alert only applies to a subset of those resources, a filter may be specified to narrow this scope.

  min the smallest "ok" value the metric may take on; if missing or null, no minimum is enforced.

  max the largest "ok" value the metric may take on; if missing or null, no maximum is enforced.

  notify_all Used to indicate if you want to alert both onCallEngineer and apiNotifications

api_key Telemetry api key for the user

profile A dict of telemetry config information. If present, will be used instead of api_key.

21.19.269 salt.states.test

Test States

Provide test case states that enable easy testing of things to do with state calls, e.g. running, calling, logging, output filtering etc.

```python
always-passes-with-any-kwarg:
  test.nop:
    - name: foo
    - something: else
    - foo: bar

always-passes:
  test.succeed_without_changes:
    - name: foo

always-fails:
```

(continues on next page)
test.fail_without_changes:
  - name: foo

always-changes-and-succeeds:
  test.succeed_with_changes:
    - name: foo

always-changes-and-fails:
  test.fail_with_changes:
    - name: foo

my-custom-combo:
  test.configurable_test_state:
    - name: foo
      changes: True
      result: False
      comment: bar.baz

is-pillar-foo-present-and-bar-is-int:
  test.check_pillar:
    - present:
      - foo
    - integer:
      - bar

salt.states.test.check_pillar(name, present=None, boolean=None, integer=None, string=None, listing=None, dictionary=None, verbose=False)

Checks the presence and, optionally, the type of given keys in Pillar. Supported kwargs for types are: boolean (bool) - integer (int) - string (str) - listing (list) - dictionary (dict)

Checking for None type pillars is not implemented yet.

is-pillar-foo-present-and-bar-is-int:
  test.check_pillar:
    - present:
      - foo
    - integer:
      - bar

salt.states.test.configurable_test_state(name, changes=True, result=True, comment="")

A configurable test state which determines its output based on the inputs.

New in version 2014.7.0.
name: A unique string.
changes: Do we return anything in the changes field? Accepts True, False, and 'Random' Default is True
result: Do we return successfully or not? Accepts True, False, and 'Random' Default is True If test is True and changes is True, this will be None. If test is True and and changes is False, this will be True.
comment: String to fill the comment field with. Default is 

salt.states.test.fail_with_changes(name, **kwargs)

Returns failure and changes is not empty.

New in version 2014.7.0.
name: A unique string.

salt.states.test.fail_without_changes(name, **kwargs)

Returns failure.
New in version 2014.7.0.
name: A unique string.

```
salt.states.test.mod_watch(name, sfun=None, **kwargs)
```
Call this function via a watch statement

New in version 2014.7.0.

Any parameters in the state return dictionary can be customized by adding the keywords result, comment, and changes.

```
this_state_will_return_changes:
    test.succeed_with_changes

this_state_will_NOT_return_changes:
    test.succeed_without_changes

this_state_is_watching_another_state:
    test.succeed_without_changes:
        - comment: 'This is a custom comment'
        - watch:
            - test: this_state_will_return_changes
            - test: this_state_will_NOT_return_changes

this_state_is_also_watching_another_state:
    test.succeed_with_changes:
        - watch:
            - test: this_state_will_NOT_return_changes
```

salt.states.test.nop(name, **kwargs)
A no-op state that does nothing. Useful in conjunction with the use requisite, or in templates which could otherwise be empty due to jinja rendering


salt.states.test.show_notification(name, text=None, **kwargs)
Simple notification using text argument.

New in version 2015.8.0.
name A unique string.
text Text to return in the comment.

salt.states.test.succeed_with_changes(name, **kwargs)
Returns successful and changes is not empty

New in version 2014.7.0.
name: A unique string.

salt.states.test.succeed_without_changes(name, **kwargs)
Returns successful.

New in version 2014.7.0.
name: A unique string.

21.19.270 salt.states.testinfra mod module

21.19.271 salt.states.timezone
Management of timezones

The timezone can be managed for the system:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timezone</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>America/Denver</td>
<td>timezone.system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The system and the hardware clock are not necessarily set to the same time. By default, the hardware clock is set to localtime, meaning it is set to the same time as the system clock. If `utc` is set to True, then the hardware clock will be set to UTC, and the system clock will be an offset of that.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timezone</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>America/Denver</td>
<td>timezone.system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- utc: True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The Ubuntu community documentation contains an explanation of this setting, as it applies to systems that dual-boot with Windows. This is explained in greater detail [here](#).

salt.states.timezone.system(name, utc=True)

Set the timezone for the system.

- **name**: The name of the timezone to use (e.g.: America/Denver)
- **utc**: Whether or not to set the hardware clock to UTC (default is True)

### 21.19.272 salt.states.tls

Enforce state for SSL/TLS

salt.states.tls.valid_certificate(name, weeks=0, days=0, hours=0, minutes=0, seconds=0)

Verify that a TLS certificate is valid now and (optionally) will be valid for the time specified through weeks, days, hours, minutes, and seconds.

### 21.19.273 salt.states.tomcat

Manage Apache Tomcat web applications

**Note:** This state requires the Tomcat Manager webapp to be installed and running.

The following grains/pillars must be set for communication with Tomcat Manager to work:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tomcat-manager</td>
<td>user: 'tomcat-manager'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>passwd: 'Passw0rd'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Configuring Tomcat Manager**

To manage webapps via the Tomcat Manager, you’ll need to configure a valid user in the file `conf/tomcat-users.xml`. 
Listing 1: conf/tomcat-users.xml

```xml
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>
<tomcat-users>
  <role rolename="manager-script"/>
  <user username="tomcat-manager" password="Passw0rd" roles="manager-script"/>
</tomcat-users>
```

Notes

- Using multiple versions (aka. parallel deployments) on the same context path is not supported.
- If you use only this module for deployments you might want to restrict access to the manager so it's only accessible via localhost. For more info: [http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/manager-howto.html#Configuring_Manager_Application_Access](http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/manager-howto.html#Configuring_Manager_Application_Access)

- Last tested on:
  - Tomcat Version: Apache Tomcat/7.0.54
  - JVM Vendor: Oracle Corporation
  - JVM Version: 1.8.0_101-b13
  - OS Architecture: amd64
  - OS Name: Linux
  - OS Version: 3.10.0-327.22.2.el7.x86_64

**salt.states.tomcat.mod_watch** *(name, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)*

The tomcat watcher, called to invoke the watch command. When called, it will reload the webapp in question

---

**Note:** This state exists to support special handling of the `watch` requisite. It should not be called directly.
Parameters for this function should be set by the state being triggered.

**salt.states.tomcat.undeployed** *(name, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)*

Enforce that the WAR will be undeployed from the server

**name** The context path to undeploy.
**url** [http://localhost:8080/manager] The URL of the server with the Tomcat Manager webapp.
**timeout** [180] Timeout for HTTP request to the Tomcat Manager.

Example:

```
jenkins:
  tomcat.undeployed:
    - name: /ran
    - require:
      - service: application-service
```

**salt.states.tomcat.wait** *(name, url='http://localhost:8080/manager', timeout=180)*

Wait for the Tomcat Manager to load.

Notice that if tomcat is not running we won’t wait for it start and the state will fail. This state can be required in the tomcat.war_deployed state to make sure tomcat is running and that the manager is running as well and ready for deployment.

timeout [180] Timeout for HTTP request to the Tomcat Manager.

Example:

```
tomcat-service:
  service.running:
    - name: tomcat
    - enable: True

wait-for-tomcatmanager:
  tomcat.wait:
    - timeout: 300
    - require:
      - service: tomcat-service

jenkins:
  tomcat.war_deployed:
    - name: /ran
    - war: salt://jenkins-1.2.4.war
    - require:
      - tomcat: wait-for-tomcatmanager
```

salt.states.tomcat.war_deployed(name, war, force=False, url='http://localhost:8080/manager',
timeout=180, temp_war_location=None, version=True)

Enforce that the WAR will be deployed and started in the context path, while making use of WAR versions in
the filename.

**Note:** For more info about Tomcats file paths and context naming, please see [http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/config/context.html#Naming](http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/config/context.html#Naming)

name The context path to deploy (incl. forward slash) the WAR to.

war Absolute path to WAR file (should be accessible by the user running Tomcat) or a path supported by the
salt.modules.cp.get_url function.

force [False] Force deployment even if the version strings are the same. Disabled by default.


timeout [180] Timeout for HTTP requests to the Tomcat Manager.

temp_war_location [None] Use another location to temporarily copy the WAR file to. By default the system’s
temp directory is used.

version [''] Specify the WAR version. If this argument is provided, it overrides the version encoded in the
WAR file name, if one is present.


Use False or blank value to prevent guessing the version and keeping it blank.

New in version 2016.11.0.

Example:

```
jenkins:
  tomcat.war_deployed:
    - name: /salt-powered-jenkins
    - war: salt://jenkins-1.2.4.war
    - require:
      - service: application-service
```
Note: Be aware that in the above example the WAR jenkins-1.2.4.war will be deployed to the context path salt-powered-jenkins##1.2.4. To avoid this either specify a version yourself, or set version to False.

21.19.274 salt.states.trafficserver

Control Apache Traffic Server

New in version 2015.8.0.

salt.states.trafficserver.bounce_cluster(name)

```yaml
bounce_ats_cluster:
  trafficserver.bounce_cluster
```

salt.states.trafficserver.bounce_local(name, drain=False)

This option modifies the behavior of traffic_line -b and traffic_line -L such that traffic_server is not shut down until the number of active client connections drops to the number given by the proxy.config.restart.active_client_threshold configuration variable.

```yaml
bounce_ats_local:
  trafficserver.bounce_local

bounce_ats_local:
  trafficserver.bounce_local
  - drain: True
```

salt.states.trafficserver.clear_cluster(name)
Clears accumulated statistics on all nodes in the cluster.

```yaml
clear_ats_cluster:
  trafficserver.clear_cluster
```

salt.states.trafficserver.clear_node(name)
Clears accumulated statistics on the local node.

```yaml
clear_ats_node:
  trafficserver.clear_node
```

salt.states.trafficserver.config(name, value)
Set Traffic Server configuration variable values.

```yaml
proxy.config.proxy_name:
  trafficserver.config:
    - value: cdn.site.domain.tld

OR

traffic_server_setting:
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.trafficserver.offline(name, path)
Mark a cache storage device as offline. The storage is identified by a path which must match exactly a path specified in storage.config. This removes the storage from the cache and redirects requests that would have used this storage to other storage. This has exactly the same effect as a disk failure for that storage. This does not persist across restarts of the traffic_server process.

offline_ats_path:
trafficserver.offline:
  path: /path/to/cache

salt.states.trafficserver.refresh(name)
Initiate a Traffic Server configuration file reread. Use this command to update the running configuration after any configuration file modification.

The timestamp of the last reconfiguration event (in seconds since epoch) is published in the proxy.node.config.reconfigure_time metric.

refresh_ats:
trafficserver.refresh

salt.states.trafficserver.restart_cluster(name)
Restart the traffic_manager process and the traffic_server process on all the nodes in a cluster.

restart_ats_cluster:
trafficserver.restart_cluster

salt.states.trafficserver.restart_local(name, drain=False)
Restart the traffic_manager and traffic_server processes on the local node.

This option modifies the behavior of traffic_line -b and traffic_line -L such that traffic_server is not shut down until the number of active client connections drops to the number given by the proxy.config.restart.active_client_threshold configuration variable.

restart_ats_local:
trafficserver.restart_local
restart_ats_local_drain:
trafficserver.restart_local
  drain: True

salt.states.trafficserver.shutdown(name)
Shut down Traffic Server on the local node.

shutdown_ats:
trafficserver.shutdown

salt.states.trafficserver.startup(name)
Start Traffic Server on the local node.

startup_ats:
trafficserver.startup
salt.states.trafficserver.zero_cluster(name)
  Reset performance statistics to zero across the cluster.

```python
zero_ats_cluster:
  trafficserver.zero_cluster
```

salt.states.trafficserver.zero_node(name)
  Reset performance statistics to zero on the local node.

```python
zero_ats_node:
  trafficserver.zero_node
```

### 21.19.275 salt.states.tuned

Interface to Red Hat tuned-adm module

- **maintainer**: Syed Ali <alicsyed@gmail.com>
- **maturity**: new
- **depends**: cmd.run
- **platform**: Linux

salt.states.tuned.off(name=None)
  Turns `tuned` off. Example tuned.sls file for turning tuned off:
  tuned: tuned.off: []
  To see a valid list of states call execution module: tuned.list

salt.states.tuned.profile(name)
  This state module allows you to modify system tuned parameters
  Example tuned.sls file to set profile to virtual-guest
  tuned:
    • profile
    • name: virtual-guest
  name  tuned profile name to set the system to
  To see a valid list of states call execution module: tuned.list

### 21.19.276 salt.states.uptime

Monitor Web Server with Uptime

Uptime is an open source remote monitoring application using Node.js, MongoDB, and Twitter Bootstrap.

**Warning**: This state module is beta. It might be changed later to include more or less automation.

**Note**: This state module requires a pillar to specify the location of your uptime install

```python
uptime:
  application_url: "http://uptime-url.example.org"
```
Example:

```plaintext
url:
  uptime.monitored
url/sitemap.xml:
  uptime.monitored:
    - polling: 600  # every hour
```

**salt.states.uptime.monitored**(*name, **params*)

Makes sure an URL is monitored by uptime. Checks if URL is already monitored, and if not, adds it.

### 21.19.277 salt.states.user

**Management of user accounts**

The user module is used to create and manage user settings, users can be set as either absent or present

**fred:**
```
user.present:
  - fullname: Fred Jones
  - shell: /bin/zsh
  - home: /home/fred
  - uid: 4800
  - gid: 4800
  - groups:
    - wheel
    - storage
    - games
```

**testuser:**
```
user.absent
```

**salt.states.user.absent**(*name, purge=False, force=False*)

Ensure that the named user is absent

- **name** The name of the user to remove
- **purge** Set purge to True to delete all of the user’s files as well as the user, Default is False.
- **force** If the user is logged in, the absent state will fail. Set the force option to True to remove the user even if they are logged in. Not supported in FreeBSD and Solaris, Default is False.

**salt.states.user.present**(*name, uid=None, gid=None, gid_from_name=False, groups=None, optional_groups=None, remove_groups=True, home=None, createhome=True, password=None, hash_password=False, enforce_password=True, empty_password=False, shell=None, unique=True, system=False, full-name=None, roomnumber=None, workphone=None, homophone=None, other=None, loginclass=None, date=None, mindays=None, maxdays=None, inactdays=None, warndays=None, expire=None, win_homedrive=None, win_profile=None, win_logonscript=None, win_description=None, nologinit=False, allow_uid_change=False, allow_gid_change=False*)

Ensure that the named user is present with the specified properties

- **name** The name of the user to manage
- **uid** The user id to assign. If not specified, and the user does not exist, then the next available uid will be assigned.
- **gid** The id of the default group to assign to the user. Either a group name or gid can be used. If not specified, and the user does not exist, then he next available gid will be assigned.
gid_from_name [False] If True, the default group id will be set to the id of the group with the same name as the user. If the group does not exist the state will fail.

allow_uid_change [False] Set to True to allow the state to update the uid.

New in version 2018.3.1.

allow_gid_change [False] Set to True to allow the state to update the gid.

New in version 2018.3.1.

groups A list of groups to assign the user to, pass a list object. If a group specified here does not exist on the minion, the state will fail. If set to the empty list, the user will be removed from all groups except the default group. If unset, salt will assume current groups are still wanted (see issue #28706).

optional_groups A list of groups to assign the user to, pass a list object. If a group specified here does not exist on the minion, the state will silently ignore it.

NOTE: If the same group is specified in both “groups” and “optional_groups”, then it will be assumed to be required and not optional.

remove_groups Remove groups that the user is a member of that weren’t specified in the state, Default is True.

home The custom login directory of user. Uses default value of underlying system if not set. Notice that this directory does not have to exist. This also the location of the home directory to create if createhome is set to True.

createhome [True] If set to False, the home directory will not be created if it doesn’t already exist.

Warning: Not supported on Windows or Mac OS.

Additionally, parent directories will not be created. The parent directory for home must already exist.

nologinit [False] If set to True, it will not add the user to lastlog and faillog databases.

Note: Not supported on Windows or Mac OS.

password A password hash to set for the user. This field is only supported on Linux, FreeBSD, NetBSD, OpenBSD, and Solaris. If the empty_password argument is set to True then password is ignored. For Windows this is the plain text password. For Linux, the hash can be generated with openssl passwd -1.

Changed in version 0.16.0: BSD support added.

hash_password Set to True to hash the clear text password. Default is False.

enforce_password Set to False to keep the password from being changed if it has already been set and the password hash differs from what is specified in the "password" field. This option will be ignored if "password" is not specified, Default is True.

empty_password Set to True to enable password-less login for user, Default is False.

shell The login shell, defaults to the system default shell

unique Require a unique UID, Default is True.

system Choose UID in the range of FIRST_SYSTEM_UID and LAST_SYSTEM_UID, Default is False.

loginclass The login class, defaults to empty (BSD only)

User comment field (GECOS) support (currently Linux, BSD, and MacOS only):

The below values should be specified as strings to avoid ambiguities when the values are loaded. (Especially the phone and room number fields which are likely to contain numeric data)

fullname The user’s full name

roomnumber The user’s room number (not supported in MacOS)

workphone The user’s work phone number (not supported in MacOS)

homephone The user’s home phone number (not supported in MacOS)

other The user’s other attribute (not supported in MacOS) If GECOS field contains more than 4 commas, this field will have the rest of ’em
Changed in version 2014.7.0: Shadow attribute support added.

Shadow attributes support (currently Linux only):

The below values should be specified as integers.

date  Date of last change of password, represented in days since epoch (January 1, 1970).
mindays  The minimum number of days between password changes.
maxdays  The maximum number of days between password changes.
inactdays  The number of days after a password expires before an account is locked.
warndays  Number of days prior to maxdays to warn users.
expire  Date that account expires, represented in days since epoch (January 1, 1970).

The below parameters apply to windows only:

win_homedrive (Windows Only)  The drive letter to use for the home directory. If not specified the home
directory will be a unc path. Otherwise the home directory will be mapped to the specified drive. Must
be a letter followed by a colon. Because of the colon, the value must be surrounded by single quotes. ie:
- win_homedrive: 'U:

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

win_profile (Windows Only)  The custom profile directory of the user. Uses default value of underlying sys-
tem if not set.

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

win_logonscript (Windows Only)  The full path to the logon script to run when the user logs in.

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

win_description (Windows Only)  A brief description of the purpose of the users account.

Changed in version 2015.8.0.

21.19.278  salt.states.vagrant

Manage Vagrant VMs

Manage execution of Vagrant virtual machines on Salt minions.

Vagrant is a tool for building and managing virtual machine environments. It can use various providers, such as
VirtualBox, Docker, or VMware, to run its VMs. Vagrant provides some of the functionality of a light-weight hy-
pervisor. The combination of Salt modules, Vagrant running on the host, and a virtual machine provider, gives
hypervisor-like functionality for developers who use Vagrant to quickly define their virtual environments.

New in version 2018.3.0.

The configuration of each virtual machine is defined in a file named Vagrantfile which must exist on the VM
host machine. The essential parameters which must be defined to start a Vagrant VM are the directory where the
Vagrantfile is located (argument cwd:), and the username which will own the Vagrant box created for the
VM (argument vagrant_runas:).

A single Vagrantfile may define one or more virtual machines. Use the machine argument to chose among
them. The default (blank) value will select the primary (or only) machine in the Vagrantfile.

[NOTE:] Each virtual machine host must have the following:

- a working salt-minion
- a Salt sdb database configured for vagrant_sdb_data.
- Vagrant installed and the vagrant command working
- a suitable VM provider
salt.states.vagrant.destroyed(name)
    Stops a VM (or VMs) and removes all references to it (them). (Runs `vagrant destroy`.)
    Subsequent re-use of the same machine will require another operation of `vagrant.running` or a call to
    the `vagrant.init` execution module.

    Parameters name – May be a Salt_id node or a POSIX-style wildcard string.

salt.states.vagrant.initialized(name, **kwargs)
    Defines a new VM with specified arguments, but does not start it.

    Parameters name – The Salt_id node name you wish your VM to have.
    Each machine must be initialized individually using this function or the "vagrant.running" function, or the
    `vagrant.init` execution module call.

    This command will not change the state of a running or paused machine.

    Possible keyword arguments:
    • cwd: The directory (path) containing the Vagrantfile
    • machine: ("") the name of the machine (in the Vagrantfile) if not default
    • vagrant_runas: ("root") the username who owns the vagrantbox file
    • vagrant_provider: the provider to run the VM (usually 'virtualbox')
    • vm: ({}) a dictionary containing these or other keyword arguments

salt.states.vagrant.paused(name)
    Stores the state of a VM (or VMs) for fast restart. (Runs `vagrant suspend`.)

    Parameters name – May be a Salt_id node or a POSIX-style wildcard string.
salt.states.vagrant.powered_off(name)
Stops a VM (or VMs) by power off. (Runs `vagrant halt`.)

This method is provided for compatibility with other VM-control state modules. For Vagrant, the action is identical with `stopped`.

**Parameters**
- name – May be a Salt_id node or a POSIX-style wildcard string.

```python
node_name:
vagrant.unpowered
```

salt.states.vagrant.rebooted(name)
Reboots a running, paused, or stopped VM (or VMs). (Runs `vagrant reload`.)

The will re-run the provisioning

**Parameters**
- name – May be a Salt_id node or a POSIX-style wildcard string.

```python
node_name:
vagrant.reloaded
```

salt.states.vagrant.running(name, **kwargs)
Defines and starts a new VM with specified arguments, or restart a VM (or group of VMs). (Runs `vagrant up`.)

**Parameters**
- name – the Salt_id node name you wish your VM to have.
- **kwargs**
  - cwd: The directory (path) containing the Vagrantfile
  - machine: ("") the name of the machine (in the Vagrantfile) if not default
  - vagrant_runas: ("root") the username who owns the vagrantbox file
  - vagrant_provider: the provider to run the VM (usually "virtualbox")
  - vm: ({}) a dictionary containing these or other keyword arguments

```python
node_name:
vagrant.running
```

```python
node_name:
vagrant.running:
  - cwd: /projects/my_project
  - vagrant_runas: my_username
  - machine: machine1
```

salt.states.vagrant.stopped(name)
Stops a VM (or VMs) by shutting it (them) down nicely. (Runs `vagrant halt`)

**Parameters**
- name – May be a Salt_id node, or a POSIX-style wildcard string.

```python
node_name:
vagrant.stopped
```

21.19.279 salt.states.vault module

States for managing Hashicorp Vault. Currently handles policies. Configuration instructions are documented in the execution module docs.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

maintainer SaltStack

maturity new

platform all

New in version 2017.7.0.

**salt.states.vault.policy_present**(name, rules)
Ensure a Vault policy with the given name and rules is present.

- **name** The name of the policy
- **rules** Rules formatted as in-line HCL

```hcl
demo-policy:
vault.policy_present:
  - name: foo/bar
  - rules: |
    path "secret/top-secret/*" {
      policy = "deny"
    }
    path "secret/not-very-secret/*" {
      policy = "write"
    }
```

---

**21.19.280  salt.states.vbox_guest**

VirtualBox Guest Additions installer state

**salt.states.vbox_guest.additions_installed**(name, reboot=False, upgrade_os=False)
Ensure that the VirtualBox Guest Additions are installed. Uses the CD, connected by VirtualBox.

- **name** The name has no functional value and is only used as a tracking reference.
- **reboot** [False] Restart OS to complete installation.
- **upgrade_os** [False] Upgrade OS (to ensure the latests version of kernel and developer tools installed).

**salt.states.vbox_guest.additions_removed**(name, force=False)
Ensure that the VirtualBox Guest Additions are removed. Uses the CD, connected by VirtualBox.

To connect VirtualBox Guest Additions via VirtualBox graphical interface press 'Host+D' ('Host' is usually 'Right Ctrl').

- **name** The name has no functional value and is only used as a tracking reference.
- **force** Force VirtualBox Guest Additions removing.

**salt.states.vbox_guest.grant_access_to_shared_folders_to**(name, users=None)
Grant access to auto-mounted shared folders to the users.

- **name** Name of the user to grant access to auto-mounted shared folders to.
- **users** List of names of users to grant access to auto-mounted shared folders to. If specified, **name** will not be taken into account.

---

**21.19.281  salt.states.victorops**

Create an Event in VictorOps

New in version 2015.8.0.

This state is useful for creating events on the VictorOps service during state runs.
webserver-warning-message:
  victorops.create_event:
    - message_type: 'CRITICAL'
    - entity_id: 'webserver/diskpace'
    - state_message: 'Webserver diskpace is low.'

salt.states.victorops.create_event(name, message_type, routing_key='everyone', **kwargs)
Create an event on the VictorOps service

database-server-warning-message:
  victorops.create_event:
    - message_type: 'WARNING'
    - entity_id: 'db_server/load'
    - state_message: 'Database Server load is high.'
    - entity_is_host: True
    - entity_display_name: 'dbdserver.example.com'

The following parameters are required:
name This is a short description of the event.
message_type One of the following values: INFO, WARNING, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT, CRITICAL, RECOVERY.
The following parameters are optional:
routing_key The key for where messages should be routed. By default, sent to 'everyone' route.
entity_id The name of alerting entity. If not provided, a random name will be assigned.
timestamp Timestamp of the alert in seconds since epoch. Defaults to the time the alert is received at VictorOps.
timestamp_fmt The date format for the timestamp parameter. Defaults to '%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S'.
state_start_time The time this entity entered its current state (seconds since epoch). Defaults to the time alert is received.
state_start_time_fmt The date format for the timestamp parameter. Defaults to '%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S'.
state_message Any additional status information from the alert item.
entity_is_host Used within VictorOps to select the appropriate display format for the incident.
entity_display_name Used within VictorOps to display a human-readable name for the entity.
ack_message A user entered comment for the acknowledgment.
ack_author The user that acknowledged the incident.

21.19.282 salt.states.virt module

Manage virt

For the key certificate this state uses the external pillar in the master to call for the generation and signing of certificates for systems running libvirt:

libvirt_keys:
  virt.keys
salt.states.virt.keys(name, basepath='/etc/pki', **kwargs)
Manage libvirt keys.

- **name** The name variable used to track the execution
- **basepath** Defaults to /etc/pki, this is the root location used for libvirt keys on the hypervisor

The following parameters are optional:

- **country** The country that the certificate should use. Defaults to US.
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **state** The state that the certificate should use. Defaults to Utah.
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **locality** The locality that the certificate should use. Defaults to Salt Lake City.
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **organization** The organization that the certificate should use. Defaults to Salted.
  New in version 2018.3.0.
- **expiration_days** The number of days that the certificate should be valid for. Defaults to 365 days
  (1 year)
  New in version 2018.3.0.

salt.states.virt.network_running(name, bridge, forward, vport=None, tag=None, autostart=True,
connection=None, username=None, password=None)
Defines and starts a new network with specified arguments.

Parameters

- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

salt.states.virt.pool_running(name, ptype=None, target=None, permissions=None, source=None,
transient=False, autostart=True, connection=None, username=None, password=None)
Defines and starts a new pool with specified arguments.

New in version 2019.2.0.

Parameters

- **ptype** – libvirt pool type
- **target** – full path to the target device or folder. (Default: None)
- **permissions** – target permissions. See Permissions definition for more details on
  this structure.
- **source** – dictionary containing keys matching the source_* parameters in function
  salt.modules.virt.pool_define().
- **transient** – when set to True, the pool will be automatically undefined after being
  stopped. (Default: False)
- **autostart** – Whether to start the pool when booting the host. (Default: True)
- **start** – When True, define and start the pool, otherwise the pool will be left stopped.
- **connection** – libvirt connection URL overriding defaults
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults

```python
pool_name:
    virt.pool_define

pool_name:
    virt.pool_define:
        - ptype: netfs
        - target: /mnt/cifs
        - permissions:
            - mode: 0770
            - owner: 1000
            - group: 100
        - source:
            - dir: samba_share
            - hosts:
                one.example.com
two.example.com
        - format: cifs
        - autostart: True
```

**salt.states.virt.powered_off**(name, connection=None, username=None, password=None)

Stops a VM by power off.

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

```python
domain_name:
    virt.stopped
```

**salt.states.virt.rebooted**(name, connection=None, username=None, password=None)

Reboots VMs

New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **name** –
- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
salt.states.virt.reverted(name, snapshot=None, cleanup=False)

Deprecated since version 2016.3.0.
Reverts to the particular snapshot.
New in version 2016.3.0.

```
domain_name:
virt.reverted:
  - cleanup: True

domain_name_1:
virt.reverted:
  - snapshot: snapshot_name
  - cleanup: False
```

salt.states.virt.running(name, cpu=None, mem=None, image=None, vm_type=None, disk_profile=None, disks=None, nic_profile=None, interfaces=None, graphics=None, seed=True, install=True, pub_key=None, priv_key=None, update=False, connection=None, username=None, password=None, os_type=None, arch=None)

Starts an existing guest, or defines and starts a new VM with specified arguments.
New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **name** – name of the virtual machine to run
- **cpu** – number of CPUs for the virtual machine to create
- **mem** – amount of memory in MiB for the new virtual machine
- **image** – disk image to use for the first disk of the new VM

Deprecated since version 2019.2.0.

- **vm_type** – force virtual machine type for the new VM. The default value is taken from the host capabilities. This could be useful for example to use 'qemu' type instead of the 'kvm' one.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **disk_profile** – Name of the disk profile to use for the new virtual machine

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **disks** – List of disk to create for the new virtual machine. See Disks Definitions for more details on the items on this list.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **nic_profile** – Name of the network interfaces profile to use for the new virtual machine

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **interfaces** – List of network interfaces to create for the new virtual machine. See Network Interfaces Definitions for more details on the items on this list.

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **graphics** – Graphics device to create for the new virtual machine. See Graphics Definition for more details on this dictionary

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **saltenv** – Fileserver environment (Default: 'base'). See cp module for more details

New in version 2019.2.0.

- **seed** –

---

21.19. state modules
**True** to seed the disk image. Only used when the **image** parameter is provided. (Default: True)  
New in version 2019.2.0.

- **install** – install salt minion if absent (Default: True)  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **pub_key** – public key to seed with (Default: None)  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **priv_key** – public key to seed with (Default: None)  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **seed_cmd** – Salt command to execute to seed the image. (Default: 'seed.apply')  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **update** – set to **True** to update a defined module. (Default: False)  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults  
  New in version 2019.2.0.

- **os_type** – type of virtualization as found in the //os/type element of the libvirt definition. The default value is taken from the host capabilities, with a preference for **hvm**. Only used when creating a new virtual machine.  
  New in version Neon.

- **arch** – architecture of the virtual machine. The default value is taken from the host capabilities, but **x86_64** is preferred over **i686**. Only used when creating a new virtual machine.  
  New in version Neon.

**Example States**

Make sure an already-defined virtual machine called **domain_name** is running:

```yaml
domain_name:
  virt.running
```

Do the same, but define the virtual machine if needed:

```yaml
domain_name:
  virt.running:
    - cpu: 2
    - mem: 2048
    - disk_profile: prod
    - disks:
      - name: system
        size: 8192
      overlay_image: True
      pool: default
      image: /path/to/image.qcow2
```

(continues on next page)
- name: data
  size: 16834
- nic_profile: prod
- interfaces:
  - name: eth0
    mac: 01:23:45:67:89:AB
  - name: eth1
    type: network
    source: admin
- graphics:
  - type: spice
  listen:
    - type: address
      address: 192.168.0.125

salt.states.virt.saved(name, suffix=None)
Deprecated since version 2016.3.0: Use snapshot() instead.
Takes a snapshot of a particular VM or by a UNIX-style wildcard.
New in version 2016.3.0.

domain_name:
  virt.saved:
    - suffix: periodic
domain*:
  virt.saved:
    - suffix: periodic

salt.states.virt.snapshot(name, suffix=None, connection=None, username=None, password=None)
Takes a snapshot of a particular VM or by a UNIX-style wildcard.
New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters
  • connection – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
    New in version 2019.2.0.
  • username – username to connect with, overriding defaults
    New in version 2019.2.0.
  • password – password to connect with, overriding defaults
    New in version 2019.2.0.

domain_name:
  virt.snapshot:
    - suffix: periodic
domain*:
  virt.snapshot:
    - suffix: periodic

salt.states.virt.stopped(name, connection=None, username=None, password=None)
Stops a VM by shutting it down nicely.
New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters
• **connection** – libvirt connection URI, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **username** – username to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.
• **password** – password to connect with, overriding defaults
  New in version 2019.2.0.

```python
domain_name:
  virt.stopped
```

**salt.states.virt.unpowered**(name)
Depreciated since version 2016.3.0: Use `powered_off()` instead.

Stops a VM by power off.
New in version 2016.3.0.

```python
domain_name:
  virt.stopped
```

## 21.19.283 salt.states.virtualenv

Setup of Python virtualenv sandboxes.
New in version 0.17.0.

```python
def managed(name, venv_bin=None, requirements=None, system_site_packages=False, distribute=False, use_wheel=False, clear=False, python=None, extra_search_dir=None, never_download=None, prompt=None, user=None, cwd=None, index_url=None, extra_index_url=None, pre_releases=False, no_deps=False, pip_download=None, pip_download_cache=None, pip_exists_action=None, pip_ignore_installed=False, proxy=None, use_vt=False, env_vars=None, no_use_wheel=False, pip_upgrade=False, pip_pkgs=None, pip_no_cache_dir=False, pip_cache_dir=None, process_dependency_links=False, no_binary=None, **kwargs):

Create a virtualenv and optionally manage it with pip

- **name** Path to the virtualenv.
- **venv_bin**: virtualenv The name (and optionally path) of the virtualenv command. This can also be set globally in the minion config file as `virtualenv.venv_bin`.
- **requirements**: None Path to a pip requirements file. If the path begins with `salt://` the file will be transferred from the master file server.
- **use_wheel**: False Prefer wheel archives (requires pip >= 1.4).
- **python** [None] Python executable used to build the virtualenv
- **user**: None The user under which to run virtualenv and pip.
- **cwd**: None Path to the working directory where `pip install` is executed.
- **no_deps**: False Pass `-no-deps` to `pip install`.
- **pip_exists_action**: None Default action of pip when a path already exists: (s)witch, (i)gnore, (w)ipe, (b)ackup.
- **proxy**: None Proxy address which is passed to `pip install`.
- **env_vars**: None Set environment variables that some builds will depend on. For example, a Python C-module may have a Makefile that needs `INC_PATH` set to pick up a header file while compiling.
- **no_use_wheel**: False Force to not use wheel archives (requires pip>=1.4)
no_binary  Force to not use binary packages (requires pip >= 7.0.0) Accepts either :all: to disable all binary packages, :none: to empty the set, or a list of one or more packages

pip_upgrade: False  Pass –upgrade to pip install.

pip_pkgs: None  As an alternative to requirements, pass a list of pip packages that should be installed.

process_dependency_links: False  Run pip install with the –process_dependency_links flag.

New in version 2017.7.0.
Also accepts any kwargs that the virtualenv module will. However, some kwargs, such as the pip option, require – distribute: True.

/var/www/myvirtualenv.com:
virtualenv.managed:
  - system_site_packages: False
  - requirements: salt://REQUIREMENTS.txt
  - env_vars:
    PATH_VAR: '/usr/local/bin/'

21.19.284  salt.states.webutil

Support for htpasswd module. Requires the apache2-utils package for Debian-based distros.
New in version 2014.7.0.

username:
  webutil.user_exists:
    - password: secr3t
    - htpasswd_file: /etc/nginx/htpasswd
    - options: d
    - force: true

salt.states.webutil.user_absent(name, htpasswd_file=None, runas=None)
Make sure the user is not in the specified htpasswd file
name  User name
htpasswd_file  Path to the htpasswd file
runas  The system user to run htpasswd command with

salt.states.webutil.user_exists(name, password=None, htpasswd_file=None, options=", force=False, runas=None, update=False)
Make sure the user is inside the specified htpasswd file
name  User name
password  User password
htpasswd_file  Path to the htpasswd file
options  See salt.modules.htpasswd.useradd
force  Touch the file even if user already created
runas  The system user to run htpasswd command with
update  Update an existing user’s password if it’s different from what’s in the htpasswd file (unlike force, which updates regardless)

21.19.285  salt.states.win_certutil module

Installing of certificates to the Windows Certificate Manager
Install certificates to the Windows Certificate Manager
salt://certs/cert.cer:

certutil.add_store:
  - store: TrustedPublisher

salt.states.win_certutil.add_store(name, store, saltenv='base')
  Store a certificate to the given store
  name  The certificate to store, this can use local paths or salt:// paths
  store The store to add the certificate to
  saltenv The salt environment to use, this is ignored if a local path is specified

salt.states.win_certutil.del_store(name, store, saltenv='base')
  Remove a certificate in the given store
  name  The certificate to remove, this can use local paths or salt:// paths
  store The store to remove the certificate from
  saltenv The salt environment to use, this is ignored if a local path is specified

21.19.286 salt.states.win_dacl

Windows Object Access Control Lists

Ensure an ACL is present

parameters: name - the path of the object objectType - Registry/File/Directory user - user account or SID for the ace permission - permission for the ace (see module win_acl for available permissions for each objectType) acetype - Allow/Deny propagation - how the ACL should apply to child objects (see module win_acl for available propagation types)

addAcl:
  win_dacl.present:
    - name: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\mykey
    - objectType: Registry
    - user: FakeUser
    - permission: FullControl
    - acetype: ALLOW
    - propagation: KEY&SUBKEYS

Ensure an ACL does not exist

parameters: name - the path of the object objectType - Registry/File/Directory user - user account or SID for the ace permission - permission for the ace (see module win_acl for available permissions for each objectType) acetype - Allow/Deny propagation - how the ACL should apply to child objects (see module win_acl for available propagation types)

removeAcl:
  win_dacl.absent:
    - name: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\mykey
    - objectType: Registry
    - user: FakeUser
    - permission: FullControl
    - acetype: ALLOW
    - propagation: KEY&SUBKEYS

Ensure an object is inheriting permissions

parameters: name - the path of the object objectType - Registry/File/Directory clearExistingAcl - True/False - when inheritance is enabled, should the existing ACL be kept or cleared out
Ensure an object is not inheriting permissions

```python
eInherit:
    win_dacl.enableinheritance:
    - name: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\mykey
    - objectType: Registry
    - clear_existing_acl: True
```

The `win_dacl.enableinheritance` function enables inheritance for an object. It takes the following parameters:
- `name`: The path of the object.
- `objectType`: The type of object (e.g., Registry, File, Directory).
- `clear_existing_acl`: A boolean indicating whether to clear existing ACLs.

```python
dInherit:
    win_dacl.disableinheritance:
    - name: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\mykey
    - objectType: Registry
    - copy_inherited_acl: False
```

The `win_dacl.disableinheritance` function disables inheritance for an object. It takes the following parameters:
- `name`: The path of the object.
- `objectType`: The type of object (e.g., Registry, File, Directory).
- `copy_inherited_acl`: A boolean indicating whether to copy inherited permissions when inheritance is disabled.

salt.states.win_dacl.absent(name, objectType, user, permission, acetype, propagation)

Ensure an ACL does not exist

salt.states.win_dacl.disinherit(name, objectType, copy_inherited_acl=True)

Ensure an object is not inheriting ACLs from its parent

salt.states.win_dacl.inherit(name, objectType, clear_existing_acl=False)

Ensure an object is inheriting ACLs from its parent

salt.states.win_dacl.present(name, objectType, user, permission, acetype, propagation)

Ensure an ACE is present

21.19.287 salt.states.win_dism module

Installing of Windows features using DISM

Install windows features/capabilities with DISM

```python
Language.Basic~~~en-US~0.0.1.0:
    dism.capacity_installed

NetFx3:
    dism.feature_installed
```

salt.states.win_dism.capacity_installed(name, source=None, limit_access=False, image=None, restart=False)

Install a DISM capability

Parameters
- `name` \( (str) \) – The capability to install
- `source` \( (str) \) – The optional source of the capability
- `limit_access` \( (bool) \) – Prevent DISM from contacting Windows Update for online images
- `image` \( (Optional[str]) \) – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If `None` is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is `None`.
- `restart` \( (Optional[bool]) \) – Reboot the machine if required by the install
Example

Run `dism.available_capabilities` to get a list of available capabilities. This will help you get the proper name to use.

```python
install_dotnet35:
  dism.capability_installed:
    - name: NetFX3~~~~
```

`salt.states.win_dism.capability_removed(name, image=None, restart=False)`

Uninstall a DISM capability

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* - The capability to uninstall
- **image** *(Optional[str]*) - The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If *None* is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is *None*.
- **restart** *(Optional[bool]*) - Reboot the machine if required by the install

Example

Run `dism.installed_capabilities` to get a list of installed capabilities. This will help you get the proper name to use.

```python
remove_dotnet35:
  dism.capability_removed:
    - name: NetFX3~~~~
```

`salt.states.win_dism.feature_installed(name, package=None, source=None, limit_access=False, enable_parent=False, image=None, restart=False)`

Install a DISM feature

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* - The feature in which to install
- **package** *(Optional[str]*) - The parent package for the feature. You do not have to specify the package if it is the Windows Foundation Package. Otherwise, use package to specify the parent package of the feature
- **source** *(str)* - The optional source of the feature
- **limit_access** *(bool)* - Prevent DISM from contacting Windows Update for online images
- **enable_parent** *(Optional[bool]*) - True will enable all parent features of the specified feature
- **image** *(Optional[str]*) - The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If *None* is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is *None*.
- **restart** *(Optional[bool]*) - Reboot the machine if required by the install

Example

Run `dism.available_features` to get a list of available features. This will help you get the proper name to use.

```python
install_telnet_client:
  dism.feature_installed:
    - name: TelnetClient
```
salt.states.win_dism.feature_removed(name, remove_payload=False, image=None, restart=False)

Disables a feature.

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The feature to disable
- **remove_payload (Optional[bool])** – Remove the feature’s payload. Must supply source when enabling in the future.
- **image (Optional[str])** – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
- **restart (Optional[bool])** – Reboot the machine if required by the install

Example

Run dism.installed_features to get a list of installed features. This will help you get the proper name to use.

```python
remove_telnet_client:
    dism.feature_removed:
        - name: TelnetClient
        - remove_payload: True
```

salt.states.win_dism.package_installed(name, ignore_check=False, prevent_pending=False, image=None, restart=False)

Install a package.

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The package to install. Can be a .cab file, a .msu file, or a folder
- **ignore_check (Optional[bool])** – Skip installation of the package if the applicability checks fail
- **prevent_pending (Optional[bool])** – Skip the installation of the package if there are pending online actions
- **image (Optional[str])** – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
- **restart (Optional[bool])** – Reboot the machine if required by the install

Example

```python
install_KB123123123:
    dism.package_installed:
        - name: C:\Packages\KB123123123.cab
```

salt.states.win_dism.package_removed(name, image=None, restart=False)

Uninstall a package

Parameters
- **name (str)** – The full path to the package. Can be either a .cab file or a folder. Should point to the original source of the package, not to where the file is installed. This can also be the name of a package as listed in dism.installed_packages
- **image (Optional[str])** – The path to the root directory of an offline Windows image. If None is passed, the running operating system is targeted. Default is None.
- **restart (Optional[bool])** – Reboot the machine if required by the install
Example

```python
# Example using source
remove_KB1231231:
dism.package_installed:
    - name: C:\Packages\KB1231231.cab

# Example using name from `dism.installed_packages`
remove_KB1231231:
dism.package_installed:
    - name: Package_for_KB1231231~31bf3856ad364e35~amd64~~10.0.1.3
```

21.19.288 salt.states.win_dns_client

Module for configuring DNS Client on Windows systems

```python
salt.states.win_dns_client.dns_dhcp(name, interface='Local Area Connection')
```
Configure the DNS server list from DHCP Server

```python
salt.states.win_dns_client.dns_exists(name, servers=None, interface='Local Area Connection', replace=False)
```
Configure the DNS server list in the specified interface

Example:

```python
config_dns_servers:
    win_dns_client.dns_exists:
        - replace: True  #remove any servers not in the "servers" list, default is False
        - servers:
            - 8.8.8.8
            - 8.8.8.9
```

```python
salt.states.win_dns_client.primary_suffix(name, suffix=None, updates=False)
```
New in version 2014.7.0.
Configure the global primary DNS suffix of a DHCP client.

```python
suffix [None] The suffix which is advertised for this client when acquiring a DHCP lease When none is set, the explicitly configured DNS suffix will be removed.
updates [False] Allow syncing the DNS suffix with the AD domain when the client’s AD domain membership changes
```

```python
primary_dns_suffix:
    win_dns_client.primary_suffix:
        - suffix: sub.domain.tld
        - updates: True
```

21.19.289 salt.states.win_firewall

State for configuring Windows Firewall

```python
salt.states.win_firewall.add_rule(name, localport, protocol='tcp', action='allow', dir='in', remoteip='any')
```
Add a new inbound or outbound rule to the firewall policy

Parameters
- name (str) – The name of the rule. Must be unique and cannot be "all". Required.
- **localport** (*int*) – The port the rule applies to. Must be a number between 0 and 65535. Can be a range. Can specify multiple ports separated by commas. Required.
- **protocol** (*Optional[str]*) – The protocol. Can be any of the following:
  - A number between 0 and 255
  - icmpv4
  - icmpv6
  - tcp
  - udp
  - any
- **action** (*Optional[str]*) – The action the rule performs. Can be any of the following:
  - allow
  - block
  - bypass
- **dir** (*Optional[str]*) – The direction. Can be in or out.
- **remoteip** (*Optional [str]*) – The remote IP. Can be any of the following:
  - any
  - localsubnet
  - dns
  - dhcp
  - wins
  - defaultgateway
  - Any valid IPv4 address (192.168.0.12)
  - Any valid subnet (192.168.1.0/24)
  - Any valid range of IP addresses (192.168.0.1-192.168.0.12)
  - A list of valid IP addresses
Can be combinations of the above separated by commas.

New in version 2016.11.6.

```
Example:

open_smb_port:
  win_firewall.add_rule:
  - name: SMB (445)
  - localport: 445
  - protocol: tcp
  - action: allow
```

salt.states.win_firewall.disabled(name='allprofiles')
Disable all the firewall profiles (Windows only)

**Parameters**

- **profile** (*Optional[str]*) – The name of the profile to disable. Default is allprofiles. Valid options are:
  - allprofiles
  - domainprofile
  - privateprofile
  - publicprofile

Example:

```
# To disable the domain profile
disable_domain:
    win_firewall.disabled:
    - name: domainprofile

# To disable all profiles
```

(continues on next page)
disable_all:
  win_firewall.disabled:
    - name: allprofiles

salt.states.win_firewall.enabled(name='allprofiles')
Enable all the firewall profiles (Windows only)

Parameters profile (Optional[str]) – The name of the profile to enable. Default is allprofiles. Valid options are:
  • allprofiles
  • domainprofile
  • privateprofile
  • publicprofile

Example:

# To enable the domain profile
enable_domain:
  win_firewall.enabled:
    - name: domainprofile

# To enable all profiles
enable_all:
  win_firewall.enabled:
    - name: allprofiles

21.19.290 salt.states.win_iis module

Microsoft IIS site management

This module provides the ability to add/remove websites and application pools from Microsoft IIS.

New in version 2016.3.0.

call.states.win_iis.container_setting(name, container, settings=None)
Set the value of the setting for an IIS container.

Parameters
  • name (str) – The name of the IIS container.
  • container (str) – The type of IIS container. The container types are: AppPools, Sites, SslBindings
  • settings (str) – A dictionary of the setting names and their values. Example of usage for the AppPools container:

site0-apppool-setting:
  win_iis.container_setting:
    - name: site0
    - container: AppPools
    - settings:
      managedPipelineMode: Integrated
      processModel.maxProcesses: 1
      processModel.userName: TestUser
      processModel.password: TestPassword
      processModel.identityType: SpecificUser

Example of usage for the Sites container:
salt.states.win_iis.create_app(name, site, sourcepath, apppool=None)
Create an IIS application.

Parameters
• name (str) – The IIS application.
• site (str) – The IIS site name.
• sourcepath (str) – The physical path.
• apppool (str) – The name of the IIS application pool.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```
site0-v1-app:
  win_iis.create_app:
    - name: v1
    - site: site0
    - sourcepath: C:\inetpub\site0\v1
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```
site0-v1-app:
  win_iis.create_app:
    - name: v1
    - site: site0
    - sourcepath: C:\inetpub\site0\v1
    - apppool: site0
```

salt.states.win_iis.create_apppool(name)
Create an IIS application pool.

Parameters name (str) – The name of the IIS application pool.

Usage:

```
site0-apppool:
  win_iis.create_apppool:
    - name: site0
```

salt.states.win_iis.create_binding(name, site, hostheader=", ipaddress=", port=80, protocol='http', sslflags=0)
Create an IIS binding.

Parameters
• site (str) – The IIS site name.
• hostheader (str) – The host header of the binding.
• ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
• port (str) – The TCP port of the binding.
• protocol (str) – The application protocol of the binding.
• sslflags (str) – The flags representing certificate type and storage of the binding.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```
site0-https-binding:
  win_iis.create_binding:
```
Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```python
site0-https-binding:
    win_iis.create_binding:
        - site: site0
        - hostheader: site0.local
        - ipaddress: '*'
        - port: 443
        - protocol: https
        - sslflags: 0
```

```python
salt.states.win_iis.create_cert_binding(name, site, hostheader='', ipaddress='*', port=443, sslflags=0)
```

Assign a certificate to an IIS binding.

**Parameters**

- `name (str)` – The thumbprint of the certificate.
- `site (str)` – The IIS site name.
- `hostheader (str)` – The host header of the binding.
- `ipaddress (str)` – The IP address of the binding.
- `port (str)` – The TCP port of the binding.
- `sslflags (str)` – Flags representing certificate type and certificate storage of the binding.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```python
site0-cert-binding:
    win_iis.create_cert_binding:
        - name: 9988776655443221111000AAABBBCCDDDEEEFFF
        - site: site0
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```python
site0-cert-binding:
    win_iis.create_cert_binding:
        - name: 9988776655443221111000AAABBBCCDDDEEEFFF
        - site: site0
        - hostheader: site0.local
        - ipaddress: 192.168.1.199
        - port: 443
        - sslflags: 1
```

New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt.states.win_iis.create_vdir(name, site, sourcepath, app='/')
```

Create an IIS virtual directory.

**Parameters**

- `name (str)` – The virtual directory name.
- `site (str)` – The IIS site name.
- `sourcepath (str)` – The physical path.
- `app (str)` – The IIS application.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```python
site0-foo-vdir:
    win_iis.create_vdir:
```

(continues on next page)
Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```yaml
site0-foo-vdir:
  win_iis.create_vdir:
    - name: foo
    - site: site0
    - sourcepath: C:\inetpub\vdirs\foo
```

salt.states.win_iis.deployed(name, sourcepath, apppool='', hostheader='', ipaddress='*', port=80, protocol='http')

Ensure the website has been deployed.

Parameters

- **name**(str) – The IIS site name.
- **sourcepath**(str) – The physical path of the IIS site.
- **apppool**(str) – The name of the IIS application pool.
- **hostheader**(str) – The host header of the binding.
- **ipaddress**(str) – The IP address of the binding.
- **port**(str) – The TCP port of the binding.
- **protocol**(str) – The application protocol of the binding.

Example of usage with only the required arguments. This will default to using the default application pool assigned by IIS:

```yaml
site0-deployed:
  win_iis.deployed:
    - name: site0
    - sourcepath: C:\inetpub\site0
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```yaml
site0-deployed:
  win_iis.deployed:
    - name: site0
    - sourcepath: C:\inetpub\site0
    - apppool: site0
    - hostheader: site0.local
    - ipaddress: '*'
    - port: 443
    - protocol: https
```

salt.states.win_iis.remove_app(name, site)

Remove an IIS application.

Parameters

- **name**(str) – The application name.
- **site**(str) – The IIS site name.

Usage:

```yaml
site0-v1-app-remove:
  win_iis.remove_app:
    - name: v1
    - site: site0
```
salt.states.win_iis.remove_apppool(name)
Remove an IIS application pool.

Parameters name (str) – The name of the IIS application pool.

Usage:

```
defaultapppool-remove:
    win_iis.remove_apppool:
        - name: DefaultAppPool
```

salt.states.win_iis.remove_binding(name, site, hostheader=", ipaddress=’*’, port=80)
Remove an IIS binding.

Parameters
- site (str) – The IIS site name.
- hostheader (str) – The host header of the binding.
- ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
- port (str) – The TCP port of the binding.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:
```
site0-https-binding-remove:
    win_iis.remove_binding:
        - site: site0
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:
```
site0-https-binding-remove:
    win_iis.remove_binding:
        - site: site0
        - hostheader: site0.local
        - ipaddress: ’*’
        - port: 443
```

salt.states.win_iis.remove_cert_binding(name, site, hostheader=", ipaddress=’*’, port=443)
Remove a certificate from an IIS binding.

Parameters
- name (str) – The thumbprint of the certificate.
- site (str) – The IIS site name.
- hostheader (str) – The host header of the binding.
- ipaddress (str) – The IP address of the binding.
- port (str) – The TCP port of the binding.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:
```
site0-cert-binding-remove:
    win_iis.remove_cert_binding:
        - name: 998877665544322111000AAABBBCCCDDEEEFFF
        - site: site0
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:
```
site0-cert-binding-remove:
    win_iis.remove_cert_binding:
        - name: 998877665544322111000AAABBBCCCDDEEEFFF
        - site: site0
        - hostheader: site0.local
        - ipaddress: 192.168.1.199
        - port: 443
```

New in version 2016.11.0.
salt.states.win_iis.remove_site(name)
Delete a website from IIS.
Parameters name (str) – The IIS site name.
Usage:

```
defaultwebsite-remove:
  win_iis.remove_site:
    - name: Default Web Site
```

salt.states.win_iis.remove_vdir(name, site='', app='/')
Remove an IIS virtual directory.
Parameters
• name (str) – The virtual directory name.
• site (str) – The IIS site name.
• app (str) – The IIS application.
Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```
site0-foo-vdir-remove:
  win_iis.remove_vdir:
    - name: foo
    - site: site0
```
Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```
site0-foo-vdir-remove:
  win_iis.remove_vdir:
    - name: foo
    - site: site0
    - app: v1
```

salt.states.win_iis.set_app(name, site, settings=None)
New in version 2017.7.0.
Set the value of the setting for an IIS web application.

**Note:** This function only configures existing app. Params are case sensitive.

**Parameters**
• name (str) – The IIS application.
• site (str) – The IIS site name.
• settings (str) – A dictionary of the setting names and their values.

Available settings:
• physicalPath - The physical path of the webapp
• applicationPool - The application pool for the webapp
• userName "connectAs" user
• password "connectAs" password for user

**Return type** bool

Example of usage:

```
site0-webapp-setting:
  win_iis.set_app:
    - name: app0
    - site: Default Web Site
```
(continues on next page)
21.19.291 salt.states.win_lgpo module

Manage Windows Local Group Policy

New in version 2016.11.0.

This state allows configuring local Windows Group Policy

The state can be used to ensure the setting of a single policy or multiple policies in one pass.

Single policies must specify the policy name, the setting, and the policy class (Machine/User/Both)

Example single policy configuration

```
Ensure Account Lockout Duration:
lgpo.set:
  - name: Account lockout duration
  - setting: 90
  - policy_class: Machine
```

Account lockout duration:

```
gpo.set:
  - setting: 120
  - policy_class: Machine
```

Multiple policy configuration

```
Company Local Group Policy:
lgpo.set:
  - computer_policy:
    Deny logon locally: Guest
    Account lockout duration: 120
    Account lockout threshold: 10
    Reset account lockout counter after: 1440
    Enforce password history: 24
    Maximum password age: 60
    Minimum password age: 1
    Minimum password length: 14
    Password must meet complexity requirements: Enabled
    Store passwords using reversible encryption: Disabled
    Configure Automatic Updates:
      Configure automatic updating: 4 - Auto download and schedule the
      Scheduled install day: 7 - Every Saturday
      Scheduled install time: 17:00
      Specify intranet Microsoft update service location:
        Set the intranet update service for detecting updates: http://mywsus
        Set the intranet statistics server: http://mywsus
      user_policy:
        Do not process the legacy run list: Enabled
```

- settings:
  - userName: domain\user
  - password: pass
  - physicalPath: c:\inetpub\wwwroot
  - applicationPool: appPool0
server_policy:
  lgpo.set:
    - computer_policy:
      Maximum password age: 60
      Minimum password age: 1
      Minimum password length: 14
      Account lockout duration: 1440
      Account lockout threshold: 10
      Reset account lockout counter after: 1440
      Manage auditing and security log:
        - "BUILTIN\Administrators"
      Replace a process level token:
        - "NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE"
        - "NT AUTHORITY\LOCAL SERVICE"
      "Accounts: Guest account status": Disabled
      "Accounts: Rename guest account": Not_4_U
      "Audit: Audit the use of Backup and Restore privilege": Enabled
      "Interactive logon: Do not display last user name": Enabled
      "Network\DNS Client\Dynamic update": Disabled
      "System\Logon\Do not display the Getting Started welcome screen at logon": Enabled
      "Windows Components\Remote Desktop Services\Remote Desktop Session":
        - Host\Connections\Select RDP transport protocols":
          - "Select Transport Type": "Use both UDP and TCP"
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Allow Automatic Updates immediate": Enabled
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Allow non-administrators to receive update":
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Always automatically restart at the scheduled time":
        - "The restart timer will give users this much time to save their work": 15
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Automatic Updates detection frequency":
        - "Check for updates at the following interval (hours)": 1
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Configure Automatic Updates":
        - "Configure automatic updating": 4 - Auto download and schedule the install
        - "Install during automatic maintenance": False
        - "Scheduled install day": 7 - Every Saturday
        - "Scheduled install time": "17:00"
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Delay Restart for scheduled installations":
        - "Wait the following period before proceeding with a scheduled restart": 1
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\No auto-restart with logged on users for":
        - "scheduled automatic updates installations": Disabled
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Re-prompt for restart with scheduled installations":
        - "Wait the following period before prompting again with a scheduled restart": 30
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Reschedule Automatic Updates scheduled installations": Disabled
      "Windows Components\Windows Update\Specify intranet Microsoft update service location":
        - "Set the intranet update service for detecting updates": http://mywsus
        - "Set the intranet statistics server": http://mywsus
      cumulative_rights_assignments: True
salt.states.win_lgpo.set_(name, setting=None, policy_class=None, computer_policy=None, user_policy=None, cumulative_rights_assignments=True, adml_language='en-US')

Ensure the specified policy is set

name the name of a single policy to configure
setting the configuration setting for the single named policy if this argument is used the computer_policy/user_policy arguments will be ignored

policy_class the policy class of the single named policy to configure this can "machine", "user", or "both"

computer_policy a dict of policymame: value pairs of a set of computer policies to configure if this argument is used, the name/setting/policy_class arguments will be ignored

user_policy a dict of policymame: value pairs of a set of user policies to configure if this argument is used, the name/setting/policy_class arguments will be ignored

cumulative_rights_assignments determine if any user right assignment policies specified will be cumulative or explicit

adml_language the adml language to use for AMDX policy data/display conversions

21.19.292 salt.states.win_license module

Installation and activation of windows licenses

Install and activate windows licenses

```
XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX:
```

license.activate

salt.states.win_license.activate(name)

Install and activate the given product key

name The 5x5 product key given to you by Microsoft

21.19.293 salt.states.win_network

Configuration of network interfaces on Windows hosts

New in version 2014.1.0.

This module provides the network state(s) on Windows hosts. DNS servers, IP addresses and default gateways can currently be managed.

Below is an example of the configuration for an interface that uses DHCP for both DNS servers and IP addresses:

```
Local Area Connection #2:
   network.managed:
      - dns_proto: dhcp
      - ip_proto: dhcp
```

Note: Both the dns_proto and ip_proto arguments are required.

Static DNS and IP addresses can be configured like so:

```
Local Area Connection #2:
   network.managed:
      - dns_proto: static
```

(continues on next page)
- **dns_servers:**
  - 8.8.8.8
  - 8.8.4.4
- **ip_proto:** static
- **ip_addrs:**
  - 10.2.3.4/24

**Note:** IP addresses are specified using the format `<ip-address>/<subnet-length>`. Salt provides a convenience function called `ip.get_subnet_length` to calculate the subnet length from a netmask.

Optionally, if you are setting a static IP address, you can also specify the default gateway using the `gateway` parameter:

```
Local Area Connection #2:
  network.managed:
    - dns_proto: static
    - dns_servers: 8.8.8.8 8.8.4.4
    - ip_proto: static
    - ip_addrs: 10.2.3.4/24
    - gateway: 10.2.3.1
```

```
salt.states.win_network.managed(name, dns_proto=None, dns_servers=None, ip_proto='static', ip_addrs=None, gateway=None, enabled=True, **kwargs)
```

Ensure that the named interface is configured properly.

**Parameters**
- **name** (str) – The name of the interface to manage
- **dns_proto** (str) – None Set to `static` and use the `dns_servers` parameter to provide a list of DNS nameservers. set to `dhcp` to use DHCP to get the DNS servers.
- **dns_servers** (list) – None A list of static DNS servers. To clear the list of DNS servers pass an empty list (`[]`). None will make no changes.
- **ip_proto** (str) – None Set to `static` and use the `ip_addrs` and (optionally) `gateway` parameters to provide a list of static IP addresses and the default gateway. Set to `dhcp` to use DHCP.
- **ip_addrs** (list) – None A list of static IP addresses with netmask flag, ie: 192.168.0.11/24
- **gateway** (str) – None The gateway to set for the interface
- **enabled** (bool) – True Set to `False` to ensure that this interface is disabled.

**Returns** A dictionary of old and new settings

**Example:**

```
Ethernet1:
  network.managed:
    - dns_proto: static
    - dns_servers:
      - 8.8.8.8
      - 8.8.4.4
    - ip_proto: static
    - ip_addrs: 192.168.0.100/24
```

21.19. state modules
Clear DNS entries example:

```
 Ethernet1:
    network.managed:
      - dns_proto: static
      - dns_servers: []
      - ip_proto: dhcp
```

### 21.19.294 salt.states.win_path

Manage the Windows System PATH

**salt.states.win_path.absent(name)**

Remove the directory from the SYSTEM path

Example:

```
'C:\sysinternals':
  win_path.absent
```

**salt.states.win_path.exists(name, index=None)**

Add the directory to the system PATH at index location

- **index** Position where the directory should be placed in the PATH. This is 0-indexed, so 0 means to prepend at the very start of the PATH.

Note: If the index is not specified, and the directory needs to be added to the PATH, then the directory will be appended to the PATH, and this state will not enforce its location within the PATH.

Examples:

```
'C:\python27':
  win_path.exists

'C:\sysinternals':
  win_path.exists:
    - index: 0

'C:\mystuff':
  win_path.exists:
    - index: -1
```

### 21.19.295 salt.states.win_pki module

Microsoft certificate management via the Pki PowerShell module.

**platform** Windows

New in version 2016.11.0.

**salt.states.win_pki.import_cert(name, cert_format='cer', context='LocalMachine', store='My', exportable=True, password='”, saltenv='base')**

Import the certificate file into the given certificate store.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – The path of the certificate file to import.
• `cert_format` *(str)* – The certificate format. Specify 'cer' for X.509, or 'pfx' for PKCS #12.
• `context` *(str)* – The name of the certificate store location context.
• `store` *(str)* – The name of the certificate store.
• `exportable` *(bool)* – Mark the certificate as exportable. Only applicable to pfx format.
• `password` *(str)* – The password of the certificate. Only applicable to pfx format.
• `saltenv` *(str)* – The environment the file resides in.

Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```python
site0-cert-imported:
    win_pki.import_cert:
        - name: salt://win/webserver/certs/site0.cer
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```python
site0-cert-imported:
    win_pki.import_cert:
        - name: salt://win/webserver/certs/site0.pfx
        - cert_format: pfx
        - context: LocalMachine
        - store: My
        - exportable: True
        - password: TestPassword
        - saltenv: base
```

```

salt.states.win_pki.remove_cert(name, thumbprint, context='LocalMachine', store='My')
    Remove the certificate from the given certificate store.
    Parameters
        • `thumbprint` *(str)* – The thumbprint value of the target certificate.
        • `context` *(str)* – The name of the certificate store location context.
        • `store` *(str)* – The name of the certificate store.
    Example of usage with only the required arguments:

```
```python
site0-cert-removed:
    win_pki.remove_cert:
        - thumbprint: 9988776655443322111000AAABBBCCCDDDEEEFFF
```

Example of usage specifying all available arguments:

```
```python
site0-cert-removed:
    win_pki.remove_cert:
        - thumbprint: 9988776655443322111000AAABBBCCCDDDEEEFFF
        - context: LocalMachine
        - store: My
```

21.19.296 salt.states.win_powercfg

This module allows you to control the power settings of a windows minion via powercfg.

New in version 2015.8.0.

```
# Set timeout to 30 minutes on battery power
monitor:
    powercfg.set_timeout:
```

(continues on next page)
- **value**: 30
- **power**: dc

salt.states.win_powercfg.set_timeout(name, value, power='ac', scheme=None)

Set the sleep timeouts of specific items such as disk, monitor, etc.

**Parameters**

- **name** (str) – The setting to change, can be one of the following:
  - monitor
  - disk
  - standby
  - hibernate
- **value** (int) – The amount of time in minutes before the item will timeout
- **power** (str) – Set the value for AC or DC power. Default is ac. Valid options are:
  - ac (AC Power)
  - dc (Battery)
- **scheme** (str) – The scheme to use, leave as None to use the current. Default is None. This can be the GUID or the Alias for the Scheme. Known Aliases are:
  - SCHEME_BALANCED - Balanced
  - SCHEME_MAX - Power saver
  - SCHEME_MIN - High performance

**CLI Example:**

```bash
# Set monitor timeout to 30 minutes on Battery
monitor:
    powercfg.set_timeout:
    - value: 30
    - power: dc

# Set disk timeout to 10 minutes on AC Power
disk:
    powercfg.set_timeout:
    - value: 10
    - power: ac
```

### 21.19.297 salt.states.win_servermanager

Manage Windows features via the ServerManager powershell module. Can install and remove roles/features.

**maintainer** Shane Lee <slee@saltstack.com>

**platform** Windows Server 2008R2 or greater

**depends** win_servermanager.install

**depends** win_servermanager.remove

salt.states.win_servermanager.installed(name, features=None, recurse=False, restart=False, source=None, exclude=None, **kwargs)

Install the windows feature. To install a single feature, use the name parameter. To install multiple features, use the features parameter.

**Note:** Some features require reboot after un/installation. If so, until the server is restarted other features cannot be installed!
Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Short name of the feature (the right column in `win_servermanager.list_available`). This can be a single feature or a string of features in a comma delimited list (no spaces)

**Note:** A list is not allowed in the name parameter of any state. Use the **features** parameter if you want to pass the features as a list

- **features** *(Optional[list]*) – A list of features to install. If this is passed it will be used instead of the **name** parameter.

New in version 2018.3.0.

- **recurse** *(Optional[bool])* – Install all sub-features as well. If the feature is installed but one of its sub-features are not installed set this will install additional sub-features

- **source** *(Optional[str])* – Path to the source files if missing from the target system. None means that the system will use windows update services to find the required files. Default is None

- **restart** *(Optional[bool])* – Restarts the computer when installation is complete, if required by the role/feature installed. Default is False

- **exclude** *(Optional[str])* – The name of the feature to exclude when installing the named feature. This can be a single feature, a string of features in a comma-delimited list (no spaces), or a list of features.

**Warning:** As there is no exclude option for the `Add-WindowsFeature` or `Install-WindowsFeature` PowerShell commands the features named in **exclude** will be installed with other sub-features and will then be removed. If the feature named in “exclude” is not a sub-feature of one of the installed items it will still be removed.

Example

Do not use the role or feature names mentioned in the PKGMGR documentation. To get a list of available roles and features run the following command:

```
salt <minion_name> win_servermanager.list_available
```

Use the name in the right column of the results.

```
# Installs the IIS Web Server Role (Web-Server)
IIS-WebServerRole:
    win_servermanager.installed:
        - recurse: True
        - name: Web-Server

# Install multiple features, exclude the Web-Service
install_multiple_features:
    win_servermanager.installed:
        - recurse: True
        - features:
            - RemoteAccess
            - XPS-Viewer
            - SNMP-Service
```

(continues on next page)
salt.states.win_servermanager.removed(name, features=None, remove_payload=False, restart=False)

Remove the windows feature To remove a single feature, use the name parameter. To remove multiple features, use the features parameter.

Parameters

- **name** *(str)* – Short name of the feature (the right column in win_servermanager.list_available). This can be a single feature or a string of features in a comma-delimited list (no spaces)

  Note: A list is not allowed in the name parameter of any state. Use the features parameter if you want to pass the features as a list

- **features** *(Optional[list]*) – A list of features to remove. If this is passed it will be used instead of the name parameter.

  New in version 2018.3.0.

- **remove_payload** *(Optional[bool]*) – True will cause the feature to be removed from the side-by-side store. To install the feature in the future you will need to specify the source

- **restart** *(Optional[bool]*) – Restarts the computer when uninstall is complete if required by the role/feature uninstall. Default is False

  Note: Some features require a reboot after uninstall. If so the feature will not be completely uninstalled until the server is restarted.

Example

Do not use the role or feature names mentioned in the PKGMGR documentation. To get a list of available roles and features run the following command:

```
salt <minion_name> win_servermanager.list_available
```

Use the name in the right column of the results.

```bash
# Uninstall the IIS Web Server Rol (Web-Server)
IIS-WebserverRole:
    win_servermanager.removed:
        - name: Web-Server

# Uninstall multiple features, reboot if required
uninstall_multiple_features:
    win_servermanager.removed:
        - features:
            - RemoteAccess
            - XPX-Viewer
            - SNMP-Service
        - restart: True
```
21.19.298 salt.states.win_smtp_server module

Module for managing IIS SMTP server configuration on Windows servers.

salt.states.win_smtp_server.active_log_format(name, log_format, server='SmtpSvc/1')

Manage the active log format for the SMTP server.

Parameters
- log_format (str) – The log format name.
- server (str) – The SMTP server name.

Example of usage:

```
salt-run win_smtp_server.active_log_format:
  log_format: Microsoft IIS Log File Format
```

salt.states.win_smtp_server.connection_ip_list(name,
                                              addresses=None,
                                              grant_by_default=False,
                                              server='SmtpSvc/1')

Manage IP list for SMTP connections.

Parameters
- addresses (str) – A dictionary of IP + subnet pairs.
- grant_by_default (bool) – Whether the addresses should be a blacklist or whitelist.
- server (str) – The SMTP server name.

Example of usage for creating a whitelist:

```
salt-run win_smtp_server.connection_ip_list:
  addresses:
    127.0.0.1: 255.255.255.255
    172.16.1.98: 255.255.255.255
    172.16.1.99: 255.255.255.255
  grant_by_default: False
```

Example of usage for creating a blacklist:

```
salt-run win_smtp_server.connection_ip_list:
  addresses:
    172.16.1.100: 255.255.255.255
    172.16.1.101: 255.255.255.255
  grant_by_default: True
```

Example of usage for allowing any source to connect:

```
salt-run win_smtp_server.connection_ip_list:
  addresses: {}
  grant_by_default: True
```

salt.states.win_smtp_server.relay_ip_list(name, addresses=None, server='SmtpSvc/1')

Manage IP list for SMTP relay connections.

Due to the unusual way that Windows stores the relay IPs, it is advisable to retrieve the existing list you wish to set from a pre-configured server.

For example, setting '127.0.0.1' as an allowed relay IP through the GUI would generate an actual relay IP list similar to the following:
Parameters

- **addresses (str)** – A list of the relay IPs. The order of the list is important.
- **server (str)** – The SMTP server name.

Example of usage:

```python
smtp-relay-list:
    win_smtp_server.relay_ip_list:
        addresses:
            - 24.0.0.128
            - 32.0.0.128
            - 60.0.0.128
            - 1.0.0.0
            - 76.0.0.0
            - 0.0.0.0
            - 0.0.0.0
            - 1.0.0.0
            - 1.0.0.0
            - 2.0.0.0
            - 2.0.0.0
            - 4.0.0.0
            - 0.0.0.0
            - 76.0.0.128
            - 0.0.0.0
            - 127.0.0.1
```

Example of usage for disabling relaying:

```python
smtp-relay-list:
    win_smtp_server.relay_ip_list:
        addresses: None
```

Example of usage for allowing relaying from any source:

```python
smtp-relay-list:
    win_smtp_server.relay_ip_list:
        addresses: []
```

salt.states.win_smtp_server.server_setting(name, settings=None, server='SmtpSvc/1')

Ensure the value is set for the specified setting.
Note: The setting names are case-sensitive.

Parameters

- **settings** *(str)* – A dictionary of the setting names and their values.
- **server** *(str)* – The SMTP server name.

Example of usage:

```python
code
smtp-settings:
    win_smtp_server.server_setting:
        settings:
            LogType: 1
            LogFilePeriod: 1
            MaxMessageSize: 16777216
            MaxRecipients: 10000
            MaxSessionSize: 16777216
```

## 21.19.299 salt.states.win_snmp module

Module for managing SNMP service settings on Windows servers.

### `salt.states.win_snmp.agent_settings(name, contact, location, services=None)`

Manage the SNMP sysContact, sysLocation, and sysServices settings.

**Parameters**

- **contact** *(str)* – The SNMP contact.
- **location** *(str)* – The SNMP location.
- **services** *(str)* – A list of selected services.

Example of usage:

```python
code
snmp-agent-settings:
    win_snmp.agent_settings:
        contact: Test Contact
        location: Test Location
        services:
            - Physical
            - Internet
```

### `salt.states.win_snmp.auth_traps_enabled(name, status=True)`

Manage the sending of authentication traps.

**Parameters**

- **status** *(bool)* – The enabled status.

Example of usage:

```python
code
snmp-auth-traps:
    win_snmp.auth_traps_enabled:
        status: True
```

### `salt.states.win_snmp.community_names(name, communities=None)`

Manage the SNMP accepted community names and their permissions.

**Parameters**

- **communities** *(str)* – A dictionary of SNMP communities and permissions.

Example of usage:

```python
code
snmp-community-names:
    win_snmp.community_names:
        communities:
```
21.19.300 salt.states.win_system

Management of Windows system information

New in version 2014.1.0.

This state is used to manage system information such as the computer name and description.

salt.states.win_system.computer_desc(name)
    Manage the computer’s description field
    name  The desired computer description

salt.states.win_system.computer_name(name)
    Manage the computer’s name
    name  The desired computer name

salt.states.win_system.hostname(name)
    New in version 2016.3.0.
    Manage the hostname of the computer
    name  The hostname to set

salt.states.win_system.join_domain(name, username=None, password=None, account_ou=None, account_exists=False, restart=False)
    Checks if a computer is joined to the Domain. If the computer is not in the Domain, it will be joined.
    Parameters
        •  name (str) – The name of the Domain.
        •  username (str) – Username of an account which is authorized to join computers to the specified domain. Need to be either fully qualified like user@domain.tld or simply user.
        •  password (str) – Password of the account to add the computer to the Domain.
        •  account_ou (str) – The DN of the OU below which the account for this computer should be created when joining the domain, e.g. ou=computers,ou=departm_432,dc=my-company,dc=com.
        •  account_exists (bool) – Needs to be set to True to allow re-using an existing computer account.
        •  restart (bool) – Needs to be set to True to restart the computer after a successful join.

Example:

    join_to_domain:
    system.join_domain:
        - name: mydomain.local.com
        - username: myaccount@mydomain.local.com
        - password: mysecretpassword
        - restart: True
salt.states.win_system.reboot(name, message=None, timeout=5, force_close=True, in_seconds=False, only_on_pending_reboot=True)

Reboot the computer

Parameters

- **message (str)** – An optional message to display to users. It will also be used as a comment in the event log entry.

  The default value is None.

- **timeout (int)** – The number of minutes or seconds before a reboot will occur. Whether this number represents minutes or seconds depends on the value of `in_seconds`.

  The default value is 5.

- **in_seconds (bool)** – If this is True, the value of `timeout` will be treated as a number of seconds. If this is False, the value of `timeout` will be treated as a number of minutes.

  The default value is False.

- **force_close (bool)** – If this is True, running applications will be forced to close without warning. If this is False, running applications will not get the opportunity to prompt users about unsaved data.

  The default value is True.

- **only_on_pending_reboot (bool)** – If this is True, the reboot will only occur if the system reports a pending reboot. If this is False, the reboot will always occur.

  The default value is True.

salt.states.win_system.shutdown(name, message=None, timeout=5, force_close=True, reboot=False, in_seconds=False, only_on_pending_reboot=False)

Shutdown the computer

Parameters

- **message (str)** – An optional message to display to users. It will also be used as a comment in the event log entry.

  The default value is None.

- **timeout (int)** – The number of minutes or seconds before a shutdown will occur. Whether this number represents minutes or seconds depends on the value of `in_seconds`.

  The default value is 5.

- **in_seconds (bool)** – If this is True, the value of `timeout` will be treated as a number of seconds. If this is False, the value of `timeout` will be treated as a number of minutes.

  The default value is False.

- **force_close (bool)** – If this is True, running applications will be forced to close without warning. If this is False, running applications will not get the opportunity to prompt users about unsaved data.

  The default value is True.

- **reboot (bool)** – If this is True, the computer will restart immediately after shutting down. If False the system flushes all caches to disk and safely powers down the system.

  The default value is False.

- **only_on_pending_reboot (bool)** – If this is True, the shutdown will only occur if the system reports a pending reboot. If this is False, the shutdown will always occur.
The default value is False.

21.19.301 salt.states.win_wua module

Installation of Windows Updates using the Windows Update Agent

New in version 2017.7.0.

Salt can manage Windows updates via the "wua" state module. Updates can be installed and removed. Update management declarations are as follows:

For installation:

```
# Install a single update using the KB
KB3194343:
  wua.installed

# Install a single update using the name parameter
install_update:
  wua.installed:
    - name: KB3194343

# Install multiple updates using the updates parameter and a combination of KB number and GUID
install_updates:
  wua.installed:
    - updates:
      - KB3194343
      - bb1dbb26-3fb6-45fd-bb05-e3c8e379195c
```

For removal:

```
# Remove a single update using the KB
KB3194343:
  wua.removed

# Remove a single update using the name parameter
remove_update:
  wua.removed:
    - name: KB3194343

# Remove multiple updates using the updates parameter and a combination of KB number and GUID
remove_updates:
  wua.removed:
    - updates:
      - KB3194343
      - bb1dbb26-3fb6-45fd-bb05-e3c8e379195c
```

salt.states.win_wua.installed(name, updates=None)

Ensure Microsoft Updates are installed. Updates will be downloaded if needed.

Parameters

- `name (str)` - The identifier of a single update to install.
- `updates (list)` - A list of identifiers for updates to be installed. Overrides name. Default is None.

Note: Identifiers can be the GUID, the KB number, or any part of the Title of the Microsoft update. GUIDs
and KBs are the preferred method to ensure you’re installing the correct update.

**Warning:** Using a partial KB number or a partial Title could result in more than one update being installed.

**Returns** A dictionary containing the results of the update  
**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Example:**

```sh
# using a GUID
install_update:
  wua.installed:
    - name: 28cf1b09-2b1a-458c-9bd1-971d1b26b211

# using a KB
install_update:
  wua.installed:
    - name: KB3194343

# using the full Title
install_update:
  wua.installed:
    - name: Security Update for Adobe Flash Player for Windows 10 Version 1607\* (for x64-based Systems) (KB3194343)

# Install multiple updates
install_updates:
  wua.installed:
    - updates:
      - KB3194343
      - 28cf1b09-2b1a-458c-9bd1-971d1b26b211
```

**salt.states.win_wua.removed(name, updates=None)**  
Ensure Microsoft Updates are uninstalled.  
**Parameters**  
- **name** *(str)* - The identifier of a single update to uninstall.  
- **updates** *(list)* - A list of identifiers for updates to be removed. Overrides name. Default is None.

**Note:** Identifiers can be the GUID, the KB number, or any part of the Title of the Microsoft update. GUIDs and KBs are the preferred method to ensure you’re uninstalling the correct update.

**Warning:** Using a partial KB number or a partial Title could result in more than one update being removed.

**Returns** A dictionary containing the results of the removal  
**Return type** `dict`

**CLI Example:**

```sh
# using a GUID
uninstall_update:
  wua.removed:
    - name: 28cf1b09-2b1a-458c-9bd1-971d1b26b211
```
# using a KB

```
uninstall_update:
  wua.removed:
    - name: KB3194343
```

# using the full Title

```text
uninstall_update:
  wua.removed:
    - name: Security Update for Adobe Flash Player for Windows 10 Version 1607 (for x64-based Systems) (KB3194343)
```

# Install multiple updates

```text
uninstall_updates:
  wua.removed:
    - updates:
      - KB3194343
      - 28cf1b09-2b1a-458c-9bd1-971d1b26b211
```

salt.states.win_wua.uptodate(name, software=True, drivers=False, skip_hidden=False, skip_mandatory=False, skip_reboot=True, categories=None, severities=None)

Ensure Microsoft Updates that match the passed criteria are installed. Updates will be downloaded if needed.

This state allows you to update a system without specifying a specific update to apply. All matching updates will be installed.

**Parameters**

- **name (str)** – The name has no functional value and is only used as a tracking reference.
- **software (bool)** – Include software updates in the results (default is True).
- **drivers (bool)** – Include driver updates in the results (default is False).
- **skip_hidden (bool)** – Skip updates that have been hidden. Default is False.
- **skip_mandatory (bool)** – Skip mandatory updates. Default is False.
- **skip_reboot (bool)** – Skip updates that require a reboot. Default is True.
- **categories (list)** – Specify the categories to list. Must be passed as a list. All categories returned by default.

Categories include the following:

- Critical Updates
- Definition Updates
- Drivers (make sure you set drivers=True)
- Feature Packs
- Security Updates
- Update Rollups
- Updates
- Update Rollups
- Windows 7
- Windows 8.1
- Windows 8.1 drivers
- Windows 8.1 and later drivers
- Windows Defender

- **severities (list)** – Specify the severities to include. Must be passed as a list. All severities returned by default.

Severities include the following:

- Critical
- Important

Returns A dictionary containing the results of the update

Return type dict

CLI Example:

```python
# Update the system using the state defaults
update_system:
  wua.update

# Update the drivers
update_drivers:
  wua.update:
    - software: False
    - drivers: True
    - skip_reboot: False

# Apply all critical updates
update_critical:
  wua.update:
    - severities:
      - Critical
```

21.19.302 salt.states.winrepo

Manage Windows Package Repository

`salt.states.winrepo.genrepo(name, force=False, allow_empty=False)`

Refresh the winrepo.p file of the repository (salt-run winrepo.genrepo)

If `force` is `True` no checks will be made and the repository will be generated if `allow_empty` is `True`
then the state will not return an error if there are 0 packages,

**Note:** This state only loads on minions that have the roles: `salt-master` grain set.

Example:

```yaml
winrepo:
  winrepo.genrepo
```

21.19.303 salt.states.x509

Manage X509 Certificates

New in version 2015.8.0.

**depends** M2Crypto

This module can enable managing a complete PKI infrastructure including creating private keys, CA’s, certificates
and CRLs. It includes the ability to generate a private key on a server, and have the corresponding public key sent to
a remote CA to create a CA signed certificate. This can be done in a secure manner, where private keys are always
generated locally and never moved across the network.

Here is a simple example scenario. In this example `ca` is the ca server, and `www` is a web server that needs a certificate
signed by `ca`.

For remote signing, peers must be permitted to remotely call the `sign_remote_certificate` function.
salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

/etc/salt/master.d/peer.conf

```yaml
peer:
  .*:
    - x509.sign_remote_certificate
```

/srv/salt/top.sls

```yaml
base:
  '*':
    - cert
  'ca':
    - ca
  'www':
    - www
```

This state creates the CA key, certificate and signing policy. It also publishes the certificate to the mine where it can be easily retrieved by other minions.

/srv/salt/ca.sls

```yaml
salt-minion:
  service.running:
    - enable: True
    - listen:
      - file: /etc/salt/minion.d/signing_policies.conf

/etc/salt/minion.d/signing_policies.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://signing_policies.conf

/etc/pki:
  file.directory
  /etc/pki/issued_certs:
    file.directory
  /etc/pki/ca.crt:
    x509.certificate_managed:
      - signing_private_key: /etc/pki/ca.key
      - CN: ca.example.com
      - C: US
      - ST: Utah
      - L: Salt Lake City
      - basicConstraints: "critical CA:true"
      - keyUsage: "critical cRLSign, keyCertSign"
      - subjectKeyIdentifier: hash
      - authorityKeyIdentifier: keyid,issuer:always
      - days_valid: 3650
      - days_remaining: 0
      - backup: True
      - managed_private_key:
        - name: /etc/pki/ca.key
        - bits: 4096
        - backup: True
      - require:
        - file: /etc/pki
```

(continues on next page)
The signing policy defines properties that override any property requested or included in a CRL. It also can define a restricted list of minions which are allowed to remotely invoke this signing policy.

```
/srv/salt/signing_policies.conf
```

```
x509_signing_policies:
  www:
    - minions: 'www'
    - signing_private_key: /etc/pki/ca.key
    - signing_cert: /etc/pki/ca.crt
    - C: US
    - ST: Utah
    - L: Salt Lake City
    - basicConstraints: "critical CA:false"
    - keyUsage: "critical keyEncipherment"
    - subjectKeyIdentifier: hash
    - authorityKeyIdentifier: keyid,issuer:always
    - days_valid: 90
    - copypath: /etc/pki/issued_certs/
```

This state will instruct all minions to trust certificates signed by our new CA. Using jinja to strip newlines from the text avoids dealing with newlines in the rendered yaml, and the `sign_remote_certificate` state will handle properly formatting the text before writing the output.

```
/srv/salt/cert.sls
```

```
/usr/local/share/ca-certificates:
  file.directory

/usr/local/share/ca-certificates/intca.crt:
  x509.pem_managed:
    - text: {{ salt['mine.get']('ca', 'x509.get_pem_entries')['ca']['/etc/pki/ca.crt'] | replace('
', '') }}
```

This state creates a private key then requests a certificate signed by ca according to the www policy.

```
/srv/salt/www.sls
```

```
/etc/pki/www.crt:
  x509.certificate_managed:
    - ca_server: ca
    - signing_policy: www
    - public_key: /etc/pki/www.key
    - CN: www.example.com
    - days_remaining: 30
    - backup: True
    - managed_private_key:
      name: /etc/pki/www.key
      bits: 4096
      backup: True
```
salt.states.x509.certificate_managed(name, days_remaining=90, managed_private_key=None, append_certs=None, **kwargs)

Manage a Certificate

name Path to the certificate
days_remaining [90] The minimum number of days remaining when the certificate should be recreated. A value of 0 disables automatic renewal.

managed_private_key Manages the private key corresponding to the certificate. All of the arguments supported by x509.private_key_managed are supported. If name is not specified or is the same as the name of the certificate, the private key and certificate will be written together in the same file.

append_certs: A list of certificates to be appended to the managed file.

kwargs: Any arguments supported by x509.create_certificate or file.managed are supported.

Examples:

/etc/pki/ca.crt:
  x509.certificate_managed:
    signing_private_key: /etc/pki/ca.key
    CN: ca.example.com
    C: US
    ST: Utah
    L: Salt Lake City
    basicConstraints: "critical CA:true"
    keyUsage: "critical cRLSign, keyCertSign"
    subjectKeyIdentifier: hash
    authorityKeyIdentifier: keyid,issuer:always
    days_valid: 3650
    days_remaining: 0
    backup: True

/etc/ssl/www.crt:
  x509.certificate_managed:
    ca_server: pki
    signing_policy: www
    public_key: /etc/ssl/www.key
    CN: www.example.com
    days_valid: 90
    days_remaining: 30
    backup: True

salt.states.x509.crl_managed(name, signing_private_key, signing_private_key_passphrase=None, signing_cert=None, revoked=None, days_valid=100, digest=", days_remaining=30, include_expired=False, **kwargs)

Manage a Certificate Revocation List

name  Path to the certificate

signing_private_key The private key that will be used to sign this crl. This is usually your CA’s private key.

signing_private_key_passphrase Passphrase to decrypt the private key.

signing_cert The certificate of the authority that will be used to sign this crl. This is usually your CA’s certificate.

revoked A list of certificates to revoke. Must include either a serial number or a the certificate itself. Can optionally include the revocation date and notAfter date from the certificate. See example below for details.

days_valid [100] The number of days the certificate should be valid for.

digest The digest to use for signing the CRL. This has no effect on versions of pyOpenSSL less than 0.14.

days_remaining [30] The crl should be automatically recreated if there are less than days_remaining days until the crl expires. Set to 0 to disable automatic renewal.

include_expired [False] If True, include expired certificates in the CRL.
**kwargs** Any arguments supported by `file.managed` are supported.

Example:

```
/etc/pki/ca.crl:
  x509.crt_managed:
    - signing_private_key: /etc/pki/myca.key
    - signing_cert: /etc/pki/myca.crt
    - revoked:
      - compromised_web_key:
        - certificate: /etc/pki/certs/badweb.crt
        - revocation_date: 2015-03-01 00:00:00
        - reason: keyCompromise
      - terminated_vpn_user:
        - serial_number: D6:D2:DC:D8:4D:5C:C0:F4
        - not_after: 2016-01-01 00:00:00
        - revocation_date: 2015-02-25 00:00:00
        - reason: cessationOfOperation
```

**salt.states.x509.csr_managed**(name, **kwargs)

Manage a Certificate Signing Request

**name:** Path to the CSR

**properties:** The properties to be added to the certificate request, including items like subject, extensions and public key. See above for valid properties.

**kwargs:** Any arguments supported by `file.managed` are supported.

Example:

```
/etc/pki/mycert.csr:
  x509.csr_managed:
    - private_key: /etc/pki/mycert.key
    - CN: www.example.com
    - C: US
    - ST: Utah
    - L: Salt Lake City
    - keyUsage: 'critical dataEncipherment'
```

**salt.states.x509.pem_managed**(name, text, backup=False, **kwargs)

Manage the contents of a PEM file directly with the content in text, ensuring correct formatting.

**name:** The path to the file to manage

**text:** The PEM formatted text to write.

**kwargs:** Any arguments supported by `file.managed` are supported.

**salt.states.x509.private_key_managed**(name, bits=2048, passphrase=None, cipher='aes_128_cbc', new=False, overwrite=False, verbose=True, **kwargs)

Manage a private key's existence.

**name:** Path to the private key

**bits:** Key length in bits. Default 2048.

**passphrase:** Passphrase for encrypting the private key.

**cipher:** Cipher for encrypting the private key.

**new:** Always create a new key. Defaults to False. Combining new with prereq, or when used as part of a `managed_private_key` can allow key rotation whenever a new certificate is generated.

**overwrite:** Overwrite an existing private key if the provided passphrase cannot decrypt it.

**verbose:** Provide visual feedback on stdout, dots while key is generated. Default is True.

New in version 2016.11.0.

**kwargs:** Any kwargs supported by file.managed are supported.

Example:
The Jinja templating in this example ensures a private key is generated if the file doesn’t exist and that a new private key is generated whenever the certificate that uses it is to be renewed.

```python
/x/etc/pki/www.key:
x509.private_key_managed:
  - bits: 4096
  - new: True
{% if salt['file.file_exists']('/etc/pki/www.key') -%}
  - prereq:
    - x509: /etc/pki/www.crt
{%-%
```

### 21.19.304 `salt.states.xmpp`

**Sending Messages over XMPP**

New in version 2014.1.0.

This state is useful for firing messages during state runs, using the XMPP protocol.

```python
server-warning-message:
 xmpp.send_msg:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - profile: my-xmpp-account
  - recipient: admins@xmpp.example.com/salt

tf.states.xmpp.send_msg(name, recipient, profile)

Sends a message to an XMPP user

```python
server-warning-message:
 xmpp.send_msg:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - profile: my-xmpp-account
  - recipient: admins@xmpp.example.com/salt

name The message to send to the XMPP user

```python
tf.states.xmpp.send_msg_multi(name, profile, recipients=None, rooms=None)

Sends a message to a list of recipients or rooms

```python
server-warning-message:
 xmpp.send_msg:
  - name: 'This is a server warning message'
  - profile: my-xmpp-account
  - recipients:
    - admins@xmpp.example.com/salt
  - rooms:
    - qa@conference.xmpp.example.com

name The message to send to the XMPP user

### 21.19.305 `salt.states.zabbix_action`

New in version 2017.7.

Management of Zabbix Action object over Zabbix API.
**salt.states.zabbix_action.absent** *(name, **kwargs)*

Makes the Zabbix Action to be absent (either does not exist or delete it).

**Parameters**

- `name` – Zabbix Action name
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```yaml
zabbix-action-absent:
zabbix_action.absent:
  - name: Action name
```

**salt.states.zabbix_action.present** *(name, params, **kwargs)*

Creates Zabbix Action object or if differs update it according defined parameters

**Parameters**

- `name` – Zabbix Action name
- `params` – Definition of the Zabbix Action
- `_connection_user` – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

If there is a need to get a value from current zabbix online (e.g. id of a hostgroup you want to put a discovered 
system into), put a dictionary with two keys "query_object" and "query_name" instead of the value. In this 
example we want to get object id of hostgroup named "Virtual machines" and "Databases".

```yaml
zabbix-action-present:
  zabbix_action.present:
    - name: VMs
      params:
        eventsource: 2
        status: 0
        filter:
          evaltype: 2
          conditions:
            - conditiontype: 24
              operator: 2
              value: 'virtual'
            - conditiontype: 24
              operator: 2
              value: 'kvm'
        operations:
          - operationtype: 2
          - operationtype: 4
            opgroup:
              - groupid:
                query_object: hostgroup
                query_name: Virtual machines
              - groupid:
                query_object: hostgroup
                query_name: Databases
```

21.19. state modules
21.19.306  salt.states.zabbix_host module

Management of Zabbix hosts.

codeauthor  Jiri Kotlin <jiri.kotlin@ultimum.io>

salt.states.zabbix_host.absent(name, **kwargs)
    Ensures that the host does not exists, eventually deletes host.
    New in version 2016.3.0.

    Param  name: technical name of the host

    Parameters
    - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
    - _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
    - _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```
TestHostWithInterfaces:
zabbix_host.absent
```

salt.states.zabbix_host.assign_templates(host, templates, **kwargs)
    Ensures that templates are assigned to the host.
    New in version 2017.7.0.

    Parameters
    - host – technical name of the host
    - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
    - _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
    - _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```
add_zabbix_templates_to_host:
zabbix_host.assign_templates:
    - host: TestHost
    - templates:
        - "Template OS Linux"
        - "Template App MySQL"
```

salt.states.zabbix_host.present(host, groups, interfaces, **kwargs)
    Ensures that the host exists, eventually creates new host. NOTE: please use argument visible_name instead of name to not mess with name from salt sls. This function accepts all standard host properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see: https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/2.4/manual/api/reference/host/object#host
    New in version 2016.3.0.

    Parameters
    - host – technical name of the host
    - groups – groupids of host groups to add the host to
    - interfaces – interfaces to be created for the host
    - proxy_host – Optional proxy name or proxid to monitor host
    - inventory – Optional list of inventory names and values
    - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
create_test_host:
  zabbix_host.present:
    - host: TestHostWithInterfaces
    - proxy_host: 12345
    - groups:
        - 5
        - 6
        - 7
    - interfaces:
        - test1.example.com:
          - ip: '192.168.1.8'
          - type: 'Agent'
          - port: 92
        - testing2_create:
          - ip: '192.168.1.9'
          - dns: 'test2.example.com'
          - type: 'agent'
          - main: false
        - testovaci1_ipmi:
          - ip: '192.168.100.111'
          - type: 'ipmi'
    - inventory:
        - alias: some alias
        - asset_tag: jlm3937

21.19.307 salt.states.zabbix_hostgroup module

Management of Zabbix host groups.

codeauthor Jiri Kotlin <jiri.kotlin@ultimum.io>
salt.states.zabbix_hostgroup.absent(name, **kwargs)
Ensures that the host group does not exist, eventually delete host group.

New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters
- name – name of the host group
- _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

delete_testing_host_group:
  zabbix_hostgroup.absent:
    - name: 'My hostgroup name'

salt.states.zabbix_hostgroup.present(name, **kwargs)
Ensures that the host group exists, eventually creates new host group.
New in version 2016.3.0.

Parameters

- **name** – name of the host group
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```python
create_testing_host_group:
    zabbix_hostgroup.present:
        - name: 'My hostgroup name'
```

### 21.19.308 `salt.states.zabbix_mediatype` module

Management of Zabbix mediatypes.

**codeauthor** Raymond Kuiper `<qix@the-wired.net>`

#### `salt.states.zabbix_mediatype.absent(name, **kwargs)`

Ensures that the mediatype does not exist, eventually deletes the mediatype.

Parameters

- **name** – name of the mediatype
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```python
delete_mediatype:
    zabbix_mediatype.absent:
        - name: 'Email'
```

#### `salt.states.zabbix_mediatype.present(name, mediatype, **kwargs)`

Creates new mediatype. NOTE: This function accepts all standard mediatype properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see: https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/3.0/manual/api/reference/host/object#host_inventory

Parameters

- **name** – name of the mediatype
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```python
make_new_mediatype:
    zabbix_mediatype.present:
        - name: 'Email'
        - mediatype: 0
        - smtp_server: smtp.example.com
        - smtp_hello: zabbix.example.com
        - smtp_email: zabbix@example.com
```

3704 Chapter 21. Salt Module Reference
21.19.309 salt.states.zabbix_template

New in version 2017.7.
Management of Zabbix Template object over Zabbix API.

codeauthor Jakub Sliva <jakub.sliva@ultimum.io>
salt.states.zabbix_template.absent(name, **kwargs)
Makes the Zabbix Template to be absent (either does not exist or delete it).
Parameters
• name – Zabbix Template name
• _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

zabbix-template-absent:
  zabbix_template.absent:
    - name: Ceph OSD

calcultates.zabbix_template.is_present(name, **kwargs)
Check if Zabbix Template already exists.
Parameters
• name – Zabbix Template name
• _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

does_zabbix-template-exist:
  zabbix_template.is_present:
    - name: Template OS Linux

calcultates.zabbix_template.present(name, params, static_host_list=True, **kwargs)
Creates Zabbix Template object or if differs update it according defined parameters. See Zabbix API documentation.
Zabbix API version: >3.0
Parameters
• name – Zabbix Template name
• params – Additional parameters according to Zabbix API documentation
• static_host_list – If hosts assigned to the template are controlled only by this state or can be also assigned externally
• _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

Note: If there is a need to get a value from current zabbix online (e.g. ids of host groups you want the template to be associated with), put a dictionary with two keys ”query_object” and ”query_name” instead of the value.
In this example we want to create template named "Testing Template", assign it to hostgroup Templates, link it to two ceph nodes and create a macro.

**Note:** IMPORTANT NOTE: Objects (except for template name) are identified by name (or by other key in some exceptional cases) so changing name of object means deleting old one and creating new one with new ID ‼!

**Note:**
**NOT SUPPORTED FEATURES:**
- linked templates
- trigger dependencies
- groups and group prototypes for host prototypes

**SLS Example:**

```
zabbix-template-present:
  zabbix_template.present:
    - name: Testing Template
      # Do not touch existing assigned hosts
      # True will detach all other hosts than defined here
      - static_host_list: False
    - params:
      - description: Template for Ceph nodes
      - groups:
        # groups must already exist
        # template must be at least in one hostgroup
        - groupid:
          query_object: hostgroup
          query_name: Templates
      - macros:
        - macro: "{{$CEPH_CLUSTER_NAME}}"
          value: ceph
      - hosts:
        # hosts must already exist
        - hostid:
          query_object: host
          query_name: ceph-osd-01
        - hostid:
          query_object: host
          query_name: ceph-osd-02
      # templates:
      # Linked templates - not supported by state module but can be linked
      # manually (will not be touched)
      - applications:
        - name: Ceph OSD
      - items:
        - name: Ceph OSD avg fill item
          key_: ceph.osd_avg_fill
          type: 2
          value_type: 0
          delay: 60
          units: '%'
```

(continues on next page)
description: 'Average fill of OSD'
applications:
  - applicationid:
    query_object: application
    query_name: Ceph OSD
triggers:
  - description: "Ceph OSD filled more than 90%"
    expression: "{{'{'}}Testing Template:ceph.osd_avg_fill.last(){{'{'}}>{{'{'}}{{'{'}}}>90""'
    priority: 4
discoveries:
  - name: Mounted filesystem discovery
    key_: vfs.fs.discovery
    type: 0
    delay: 60
itemprototypes:
  - name: Free disk space on {{'{'}}FSNAME}{{'{'}}
    key_: vfs.fs.size[{{'{'}}FSNAME},free]
    type: 0
    value_type: 3
    delay: 60
    applications:
      - applicationid:
          query_object: application
          query_name: Ceph OSD
triggerprototypes:
  - description: "Free disk space is less than 20% on volume {FSNAME}{{'{'}}FSNAME}{{'{'}}"'
    expression: "{{'{'}}Testing Template:vfs.fs.size[{{'{'}}FSNAME},free].last(){{'{'}}>{{'{'}}}<20""
graphs:
  - name: Ceph OSD avg fill graph
    width: 900
    height: 200
    graphtype: 0
gitems:
  - color: F63100
    itemid:
      query_object: item
      query_name: Ceph OSD avg fill item
screens:
  - name: Ceph
    hsize: 1
    vsize: 1
    screenitems:
      - x: 0
        y: 0
        resourcetype: 0
        resourceid:
          query_object: graph
          query_name: Ceph OSD avg fill graph

21.19.310 salt.states.zabbix_user module

Management of Zabbix users.
salt.states.zabbix_user.absent(name, **kwargs)
Ensures that the user does not exist, eventually delete user.
New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters
- name – user alias
- _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

George:
zabbix_user.absent

salt.states.zabbix_user.admin_password_present(name, password=None, **kwargs)
Initial change of Zabbix Admin password to password taken from one of the sources (only the most prioritized one):

1. 'password' parameter
2. '_connection_password' parameter
3. pillar 'zabbix.password' setting

1) Tries to log in as Admin with password found in state password parameter or _connection_password or pillar or default zabbix password in this precise order, if any of them is present.
2) If one of above passwords matches, it tries to change the password to the most prioritized one.
3) If not able to connect with any password then it fails.
Parameters
- name – Just a name of state
- password – Optional - desired password for Admin to be set
- _connection_user – Optional - Ignored in this state (always assumed 'Admin')
- _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```
# password taken from pillar or _connection_password
zabbix-admin-password:
  zabbix_user.admin_password_present

# directly set password
zabbix-admin-password:
  zabbix_user.admin_password_present:
    - password: SECRET_PASS
```

salt.states.zabbix_user.present(alias, passwd, usrgroups, medias=None, password_reset=False, **kwargs)
Ensures that the user exists, eventually creates new user. NOTE: use argument firstname instead of name to not mess values with name from salt sls.
New in version 2016.3.0.
Parameters
- alias – user alias
- passwd – user’s password
- usrgroups – user groups to add the user to
• **medias** – Optional - user’s medias to create
• **password_reset** – whether or not to reset password at update
• **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module's docstring)
• **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
• **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
• **firstname** – string with firstname of the user, use 'firstname' instead of 'name' parameter to not mess with value supplied from Salt sls file.

```yaml
make_user:
  zabbix_user.present:
    - alias: George
    - passwd: donottellanyone@456x
    - password_reset: True
    - usgrps:
      - 1
      - 7
    - medias:
      - me@example.com:
        - mediatype: mail
        - period: '1-7,00:00-24:00'
        - severity: NIWAHD
      - make_jabber:
        - active: true
        - mediatype: jabber
        - period: '1-5,08:00-19:00'
        - sendto: jabbera@example.com
    - text_me_morning_disabled:
      - active: false
      - mediatype: sms
      - period: '1-5,09:30-10:00'
      - severity: D
      - sendto: '+42032132588568'
```

### 21.19.311 salt.states.zabbix_usergroup module

Management of Zabbix user groups.

**codeauthor** Jiri Kotlin <jiri.kotlin@ultimum.io>

salt.states.zabbix_usergroup.absent(name, **kwargs)

Ensures that the user group does not exist, eventually delete user group.

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Parameters**

- **name** – name of the user group
- **_connection_user** – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_password** – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- **_connection_url** – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
The documentation page contains several code examples and descriptions of Salt module functions. Here is a structured representation of the content:

### Salt states.zabbix_usergroup

- **Function**
  ```
  delete_thai_monks_usrgrp:
  zabbix_usergroup.absent:
  - name: 'Thai monks'
  ```

- **Function Description**
  ```
salt.states.zabbix_usergroup.present(name, **kwargs)
  Creates new user group. NOTE: This function accepts all standard user group properties: keyword argument names differ depending on your zabbix version, see: https://www.zabbix.com/documentation/2.0/manual/appendix/api/usergroup/definitions#user_group
  New in version 2016.3.0.

  Parameters
  - name – name of the user group
  - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
  ```

- **Example**
  ```
  make_new_thai_monks_usergroup:
  zabbix_usergroup.present:
  - name: 'Thai monks'
  - gui_access: 1
  - debug_mode: 0
  - users_status: 0
  ```

### Salt states.zabbix_valuemap

- **Function**
  ```
  salt.states.zabbix_valuemap.absent(name, **kwargs)
  Makes the Zabbix Value map to be absent (either does not exist or delete it).
  Parameters
  - name – Zabbix Value map name
  - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
  ```

- **Example**
  ```
  zabbix-valuemap-absent:
  zabbix_valuemap.absent:
  - name: Value map name
  ```

- **Function**
  ```
  salt.states.zabbix_valuemap.present(name, params, **kwargs)
  Creates Zabbix Value map object or if differs update it according defined parameters
  Parameters
  - name – Zabbix Value map name
  - params – Definition of the Zabbix Value map
  - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  ```

21.19.312 Salt states.zabbix_valuemap

Management of Zabbix Valuemap object over Zabbix API.

- **Code Author**
  Jakub Sliva <jakub.sliva@ultimum.io>

- **Function**
  ```
  salt.states.zabbix_valuemap.absent(name, **kwargs)
  Makes the Zabbix Value map to be absent (either does not exist or delete it).
  Parameters
  - name – Zabbix Value map name
  - _connection_user – Optional - zabbix user (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - _connection_password – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
  - _connection_url – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)
  ```
- `_connection_password` – Optional - zabbix password (can also be set in opts or pillar, see module’s docstring)
- `_connection_url` – Optional - url of zabbix frontend (can also be set in opts, pillar, see module’s docstring)

```
zabbix-valuemap-present:
zabbix-valuemap.present:
  - name: Number mapping
  - params:
    mappings:
      - value: 1
        newvalue: one
      - value: 2
        newvalue: two
```

### 21.19.313 salt.states.zcbuildout

**Management of zc.buildout**

This module is inspired from minitage’s buildout maker ([https://github.com/minitage/minitage/blob/master/src/minitage/core/makers/buildout.py](https://github.com/minitage/minitage/blob/master/src/minitage/core/makers/buildout.py))

New in version 2016.3.0.

**Note:** This state module is beta; the API is subject to change and no promise as to performance or functionality is yet present

**Available Functions**

- `built`

```
installed1
buildout.installed:
  - name: /path/to/buildout

installed2
buildout.installed:
  - name: /path/to/buildout
  - parts:
    - a
    - b
    - python: /path/to/pythonpath/bin/python
    - unless: /bin/test_something_installed
    - onlyif: /bin/test_else_installed

salt.states.zcbuildout.installed(name, config='buildout.cfg', quiet=False, parts=None, user=None, env=(), buildout_ver=None, test_release=False, distribute=None, new_st=None, offline=False, newest=False, python="/usr/bin/python3", debug=False, verbose=False, unless=None, onlyif=None, use_vt=False, loglevel='debug', **kwargs)
```

Install buildout in a specific directory
It is a thin wrapper to modules.buildout.buildout
name directory to execute in
quiet
do not output console & logs
config buildout config to use (default: buildout.cfg)
parts specific buildout parts to run
user user used to run buildout as

New in version 2014.1.4.
env environment variables to set when running
buildout_ver force a specific buildout version (1 | 2)
test_release buildout accept test release
new_st Forcing use of setuptools >= 0.7
distribute use distribute over setuptools if possible
offline does buildout run offline
python python to use
debug run buildout with -D debug flag
onlyif Only execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
unless Do not execute cmd if statement on the host return 0
newest run buildout in newest mode
verbose run buildout in verbose mode (-vvvvv)
use_vt Use the new salt VT to stream output [experimental]
loglevel loglevel for buildout commands

21.19.314 salt.states.zenoss

State to manage monitoring in Zenoss.

New in version 2016.3.0.

This state module depends on the 'zenoss' Salt execution module.

Allows for setting a state of minions in Zenoss using the Zenoss API. Currently Zenoss 4.x and 5.x are supported.

```python
enable_monitoring:
zenoss.monitored:
  - name: web01.example.com
  - device_class: /Servers/Linux
  - collector: localhost
  - prod_state: 1000
```

```python
salt.states.zenoss.monitored(name, device_class=None, collector='localhost', prod_state=None)
```

Ensure a device is monitored. The 'name' given will be used for Zenoss device name and should be resolvable.

```python
enable_monitoring:
zenoss.monitored:
  - name: web01.example.com
  - device_class: /Servers/Linux
  - collector: localhost
  - prod_state: 1000
```

21.19.315 salt.states.zk_concurrency
Control concurrency of steps within state execution using zookeeper

depends kazoo

configuration See salt.modules.zookeeper for setup instructions.

This module allows you to "wrap" a state's execution with concurrency control. This is useful to protect against all hosts executing highstate simultaneously if your services don't all HUP restart. The common way of protecting against this is to run in batch mode, but that doesn't protect from another person running the same batch command (and thereby having 2x the number of nodes deploying at once).

This module will block while acquiring a slot, meaning that however the command gets called it will coordinate with zookeeper to ensure that no more than max_concurrency steps are executing with a single path.

```
acquire_lock:
  zk_concurrency.lock:
    - name: /trafficeserver
    - zk_hosts: 'zookeeper:2181'
    - max_concurrency: 4
    - prereq:
      - service: trafficeserver

trafficserver:
  service.running:
    - watch:
      - file: /etc/trafficserver/records.config

/etc/trafficserver/records.config:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://records.config

release_lock:
  zk_concurrency.unlock:
    - name: /trafficserver
    - require:
      - service: trafficeserver
```

This example would allow the file state to change, but would limit the concurrency of the trafficserver service restart to 4.

```python
salt.states.zk_concurrency.lock(name, zk_hosts=None, identifier=None, max_concurrency=1, timeout=None, ephemeral_lease=False, profile=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Block state execution until you are able to get the lock (or hit the timeout)

```python
salt.states.zk_concurrency.min_party(name, zk_hosts, min_nodes, blocking=False, profile=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Ensure that there are min_nodes in the party at name, optionally blocking if not available.

```python
salt.states.zk_concurrency.unlock(name, zk_hosts=None, identifier=None, max_concurrency=1, ephemeral_lease=False, profile=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Remove lease from semaphore.

21.19.316 salt.states.zfs

States for managing zfs datasets
maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity new
depends salt.utils.zfs, salt.modules.zfs
platform smartos, illumos, solaris, freebsd, linux

New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2018.3.1: Big refactor to remove duplicate code, better type converions and improved consistancy in output.

test/shares/yuki:
zfs.filesystem_present:
  - create_parent: true
  - properties:
    quota: 16G

test/iscsi/haruhi:
zfs.volume_present:
  - create_parent: true
  - volume_size: 16M
  - sparse: true
  - properties:
    readonly: on

test/shares/yuki@frozen:
zfs.snapshot_present

moka_origin:
zfs.hold_present:
  - snapshot: test/shares/yuki@frozen

test/shares/moka:
zfs.filesystem_present:
  - cloned_from: test/shares/yuki@frozen

test/shares/moka@tsukune:
zfs.snapshot_absent

salt.states.zfs.bookmark_absent(name, force=False, recursive=False)
ensure bookmark is absent on the system
name [string] name of snapshot
force [boolean] try harder to destroy the dataset (zfs destroy -f)
recursive [boolean] also destroy all the child datasets (zfs destroy -r)

salt.states.zfs.bookmark_present(name, snapshot)
ensure bookmark exists
name [string] name of bookmark
snapshot [string] name of snapshot

salt.states.zfs.filesystem_absent(name, force=False, recursive=False)
ensure filesystem is absent on the system
name [string] name of filesystem
force [boolean] try harder to destroy the dataset (zfs destroy -f)
recursive [boolean] also destroy all the child datasets (zfs destroy -r)
**Warning:** If a volume with `name` exists, this state will succeed without destroying the volume specified by `name`. This module is dataset type sensitive.

```python
salt.states.zfs.filesystem_present(name, create_parent=False, properties=None, cloned_from=None)
```

- Ensure filesystem exists and has properties set
- `name` [string] name of filesystem
- `create_parent` [boolean] creates all the non-existing parent datasets. Any property specified on the command line using the `-o` option is ignored.
- `cloned_from` [string] name of snapshot to clone
- `properties` [dict] additional zfs properties (-o)

**Note:** `cloned_from` is only used if the filesystem does not exist yet, when `cloned_from` is set after the filesystem exists it will be ignored.

**Note:** Properties do not get cloned, if you specify the properties in the state file they will be applied on a subsequent run.

```python
salt.states.zfs.hold_absent(name, snapshot, recursive=False)
```

- Ensure hold is absent on the system
- `name` [string] name of hold
- `snapshot` [string] name of snapshot
- `recursive` [boolean] recursively releases a hold with the given tag on the snapshots of all descendent file systems.

```python
salt.states.zfs.hold_present(name, snapshot, recursive=False)
```

- Ensure hold is present on the system
- `name` [string] name of hold
- `snapshot` [string] name of snapshot
- `recursive` [boolean] recursively add hold with the given tag on the snapshots of all descendent file systems.

```python
salt.states.zfs.promoted(name)
```

- Ensure a dataset is not a clone
- `name` [string] name of fileset or volume

**Warning:** Only one dataset can be the origin, if you promote a clone the original will now point to the promoted dataset.

```python
salt.states.zfs.scheduled_snapshot(name, prefix, recursive=True, schedule=None)
```

- Maintain a set of snapshots based on a schedule
- `name` [string] name of filesystem or volume
- `prefix` [string] prefix for the snapshots e.g. `test` will result in snapshots being named `test-yyyyymmdd_hhmm`
- `recursive` [boolean] create snapshots for all children also
- `schedule` [dict] dict holding the schedule, the following keys are available (minute, hour, day, month, and year) by default all are set to 0 the value indicated the number of snapshots of that type to keep around.

**Warning:** Snapshots will only be created and pruned every time the state runs. A schedule must be set up to automatically run the state. This means that if you run the state daily the hourly snapshot will only be made once per day!
Changed in version 2018.3.0: switched to localtime from gmtime so times now take into account timezones.

```python
salt.states.zfs.snapshot_absent(name, force=False, recursive=False)
```

ensure snapshot is absent on the system

- **name** [string] name of snapshot
- **force** [boolean] try harder to destroy the dataset (zfs destroy -f)
- **recursive** [boolean] also destroy all the child datasets (zfs destroy -r)

```python
salt.states.zfs.snapshot_present(name, recursive=False, properties=None)
```

ensure snapshot exists and has properties set

- **name** [string] name of snapshot
- **recursive** [boolean] recursively create snapshots of all descendent datasets
- **properties** [dict] additional zfs properties (-o)

```python
salt.states.zfs.volume_absent(name, force=False, recursive=False)
```

ensure volume is absent on the system

- **name** [string] name of volume
- **force** [boolean] try harder to destroy the dataset (zfs destroy -f)
- **recursive** [boolean] also destroy all the child datasets (zfs destroy -r)

```
Warning: If a filesystem with name exists, this state will succeed without destroying the filesystem specified by name. This module is dataset type sensitive.
```

```python
salt.states.zfs.volume_present(name, volume_size, sparse=False, create_parent=False, properties=None, cloned_from=None)
```

ensure volume exists and has properties set

- **name** [string] name of volume
- **volume_size** [string] size of volume
- **sparse** [boolean] create sparse volume
- **create_parent** [boolean] creates all the non-existing parent datasets. any property specified on the command line using the -o option is ignored.
- **cloned_from** [string] name of snapshot to clone
- **properties** [dict] additional zfs properties (-o)

```
Note: cloned_from is only use if the volume does not exist yet, when cloned_from is set after the volume exists it will be ignored.
```

```
Note: Properties do not get cloned, if you specify the properties in the state file they will be applied on a subsequent run.

volume_size is considered a property, so the volume’s size will be corrected when the properties get updated if it differs from the original volume.

The sparse parameter is ignored when using cloned_from.
```

### 21.19.317 salt.states.zone

Management of Solaris Zones

- **maintainer** Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
- **maturity** new
- **depends** salt.modules.zoneadm, salt.modules.zonecfg
New in version 2017.7.0.

Below are some examples of how to use this state. Let's start with creating a zone and installing it.

```
# omipkg1_configuration
zone.present:
  - name: omipkg1
  - brand: ipkg
  - zonepath: /zones/omipkg1
  - properties:
    - autoboot: true
    - ip-type: exclusive
    - cpu-shares: 50
  - resources:
    - attr:
      - name: owner
      - value: Jorge Schrauwen
      - type: string
    - attr:
      - name: description
      - value: OmniOS ipkg zone for testing
      - type: string
    - capped-memory:
      - physical: 64M

# omipkg1_installation
zone.installed:
  - name: omipkg1
  - require:
    - zone: omipkg1_configuration

# omipkg1_running
zone.booted:
  - name: omipkg1
  - require:
    - zone: omipkg1_installation
```

A zone without network access is not very useful. We could update the zone.present state in the example above to add a network interface or we could use a separate state for this.

```
# omipkg1_network
zone.resource_present:
  - name: omipkg1
  - resource_type: net
  - resource_selector_property: mac-addr
  - resource_selector_value: "02:08:20:a2:a3:10"
  - physical: znic1
  - require:
    - zone: omipkg1_configuration
```

Since this is a single tenant system having the owner attribute is pointless. Let's remove that attribute.

**Note:** The following state runs the omipkg1_configuration state will add it again! If the entire configuration is managed it would be better to add resource_prune and optionally the resource_selector_property properties to the resource.
Let's bump the zone's CPU shares a bit.

**Note**: The following state run the omipkg1_configuration state will set it to 50 again. Update the entire zone configuration is managed you should update it there instead.

Or we can remove the limit altogether!

**Note**: The following state run the omipkg1_configuration state will set it to 50 again. Update the entire zone configuration is managed you should set the property to None (nothing after the :) instead.

salt.states.zone.absent(name, uninstall=False)

Ensure a zone is absent

name [string] name of the zone
uninstall [boolean] when true, uninstall instead of detaching the zone first.

salt.states.zone.attached(name, force=False)

Ensure zone is attached

name [string] name of the zone
force [boolean] force attach the zone

salt.states.zone.booted(name, single=False)

Ensure zone is booted

name [string] name of the zone
single [boolean] boot in single usermode

salt.states.zone.detached(name)

Ensure zone is detached

name [string] name of the zone

salt.states.zone.export(name, path, replace=False)

Export a zones configuration

name [string] name of the zone
path [string] path of file to export too.
replace [boolean] replace the file if it exists
salt.states.zone.halted(name, graceful=True)
   Ensure zone is halted
   name [string] name of the zone
   graceful [boolean] use shutdown instead of halt if true

salt.states.zone.import_(name, path, mode='import', nodataset=False, brand_opts=None)
   Import a zones configuration
   name [string] name of the zone
   path [string] path of the configuration file to import
   mode [string] either import, install, or attach
   nodataset [boolean] do not create a ZFS file system
   brand_opts [boolean] brand specific options to pass

Note: The mode argument can be set to import, install, or attach. import: will only import the configuration
install: will import and then try to install the zone
attach: will import and then try to attach of the zone

```
ompkg1:
   zone.import:
      - path: /foo/bar/baz
```

salt.states.zone.installed(name, nodataset=False, brand_opts=None)
   Ensure zone is installed
   name [string] name of the zone
   nodataset [boolean] do not create a ZFS file system
   brand_opts [boolean] brand specific options to pass

salt.states.zone.present(name, brand, zonopath, properties=None, resources=None)
   Ensure a zone with certain properties and resources
   name [string] name of the zone
   brand [string] brand of the zone
   zonopath [string] path of the zone
   properties [list of key-value pairs] dict of properties
   resources [list of key-value pairs] dict of resources

Note: If the zone does not exist it will not be installed. You can use the `zone.installed` state for this.

Note:
Default resource selectors:
- fs: dir
- net: mac-addr
- device: match
- rctl: name
- attr: name
- dataset: name
- admin: user

Warning: Properties and resource will not be removed when they are absent from the state!
For properties, simple set them to `None`. 
For resources, add the `resource_prune` property and set it to `True`. Also specify the `resource_selector_property` if the default is not the one you want.

salt.states.zone.property_absent(name, property)
Ensure property is absent
name [string] name of the zone
property [string] name of property

Note: This does a zoneacfg clear call. So the property may be reset to a default value! Does has the side effect of always having to be called.

salt.states.zone.property_present(name, property, value)
Ensure property has a certain value
name [string] name of the zone
property [string] name of property
value [string] value of property

salt.states.zone.resource_absent(name, resource_type, resource_selector_property, resource_selector_value)
Ensure resource is absent
name [string] name of the zone
resource_type [string] type of resource
resource_selector_property [string] unique resource identifier
resource_selector_value [string] value for resource selection

Warning: Both resource_selector_property and resource_selector_value must be provided, some properties like `name` are already reserved by salt in there states.

Note: You can set both resource_selector_property and resource_selector_value to None for resources that do not require them.

salt.states.zone.resource_present(name, resource_type, resource_selector_property, resource_selector_value, **kwargs)
Ensure resource exists with provided properties
name [string] name of the zone
resource_type [string] type of resource
resource_selector_property [string] unique resource identifier
resource_selector_value [string] value for resource selection
kwargs [string|int|...] resource properties

Warning: Both resource_selector_property and resource_selector_value must be provided, some properties like name are already reserved by salt in states.

Note: You can set both resource_selector_property and resource_selector_value to None for resources that do not require them.

salt.states.zone.uninstalled(name)
Ensure zone is uninstalled
name  [string] name of the zone

21.19.318  salt.states.zookeeper

depends kazoo
configuration See salt.modules.zookeeper for setup instructions.

ACLS

For more information about acls, please checkout the kazoo documentation.
http://kazoo.readthedocs.io/en/latest/api/security.html#kazoo.security.make_digest_acl

The following options can be included in the acl dictionary:

- param username  Username to use for the ACL.
- param password  A plain-text password to hash.
- param write  Write permission.
  type write  bool
- param create  Create permission.
  type create  bool
- param delete  Delete permission.
  type delete  bool
- param admin  Admin permission.
  type admin  bool
- param all  All permissions.
  type all  bool

salt.states.zookeeper.absent(name, version=-1, recursive=False, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Make sure znode is absent
name  path to znode
version  Specify the version which should be deleted Default: -1 (always match)
recursive  Boolean to indicate if children should be recursively deleted Default: False
profile  Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts  Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: '127.0.0.1:2181')
scheme  Scheme to authenticate with (Default: 'digest')
username  Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password  Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl  Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

default acl:  zookeeper.absent:
  - name: /test
  - recursive: True

salt.states.zookeeper.acls(name, acls, version=-1, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)

Update acls on a znode
name  path to znode
acls list of acl dictionaries to set on znode
version Specify the version which should be deleted Default: -1 (always match)
profile Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: ’127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme Scheme to authenticate with (Default: ’digest’)
username Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

```
update acls:
zookeeper.acls:
  - name: /test/name
  - acls:
      - username: daniel
        password: test
        all: True
      - username: gtmanfred
        password: test
        all: True
```

```
salt.states.zookeeper.present(name, value, acls=None, ephemeral=False, sequence=False, makepath=False, version=-1, profile=None, hosts=None, scheme=None, username=None, password=None, default_acl=None)
```

Make sure znode is present in the correct state with the correct acls

```
name path to znode
value value znode should be set to
acls list of acl dictionaries to set on znode (make sure the ones salt is connected with are included) Default: None
ephemeral Boolean to indicate if ephemeral znode should be created Default: False
sequence Boolean to indicate if znode path is suffixed with a unique index Default: False
makepath Boolean to indicate if the parent paths should be created Default: False
version For updating, specify the version which should be updated Default: -1 (always match)
profile Configured Zookeeper profile to authenticate with (Default: None)
hosts Lists of Zookeeper Hosts (Default: ’127.0.0.1:2181)
scheme Scheme to authenticate with (Default: ’digest’)
username Username to authenticate (Default: None)
password Password to authenticate (Default: None)
default_acl Default acls to assign if a node is created in this connection (Default: None)

```
add znode:
zookeeper.present:
  - name: /test/name
  - value: gtmanfred
  - makepath: True

update znode:
zookeeper.present:
  - name: /test/name
  - value: daniel
  - acls:
    - username: daniel
      password: test
      read: true
    - username: gtmanfred
```

(continues on next page)
21.19.319 salt.states.zpool

States for managing zpools

maintainer Jorge Schrauwen <sjorge@blackdot.be>
maturity new
depends salt.utils.zfs, salt.modules.zpool
platform smartos, illumos, solaris, freebsd, linux

New in version 2016.3.0.
Changed in version 2018.3.1: Big refactor to remove duplicate code, better type converions and improved consistancy in output.

oldpool:
  zpool.absent:
    export: true

cnewpool:
  zpool.present:
    config:
      import: false
      force: true
    properties:
      comment: salty storage pool
    layout:
      mirror:
        /dev/disk0
        /dev/disk1
      mirror:
        /dev/disk2
        /dev/disk3

partitionpool:
  zpool.present:
    config:
      import: false
      force: true
    properties:
      comment: disk partition salty storage pool
      ashift: '12'
      feature@lz4_compress: enabled
    filesystem_properties:
      compression: lz4
      atime: on
      relatime: on

(continues on next page)
**layout:**
- /dev/disk/by-uuid/3e43ce94-77af-4f52-a91b-6cddb0b0f41b

**simplepool:**

**zpool.present:**
- **config:**
  - **import:** false
  - **force:** true
- **properties:**
  - **comment:** another salty storage pool
- **layout:**
  - /dev/disk0
  - /dev/disk1

**Warning:** The layout will never be updated, it will only be used at time of creation. It’s a whole lot of work to figure out if a devices needs to be detached, removed, etc. This is best done by the sysadmin on a case per case basis.

Filesystem properties are also not updated, this should be managed by the zfs state module.

salt.states.zpool.absent(name, export=False, force=False)
ensure storage pool is absent on the system

- **name** [string] name of storage pool
- **export** [boolean] export instead of destroy the zpool if present
- **force** [boolean] force destroy or export

salt.states.zpool.present(name, properties=None, filesystem_properties=None, layout=None, config=None)
ensure storage pool is present on the system

- **name** [string] name of storage pool
- **properties** [dict] optional set of properties to set for the storage pool
- **filesystem_properties** [dict] optional set of filesystem properties to set for the storage pool (creation only)
- **layout** [dict] disk layout to use if the pool does not exist (creation only)
- **config** [dict] fine grain control over this state

**Note:**
The following configuration properties can be toggled in the config parameter.

- **import** (true) - try to import the pool before creating it if absent
- **import_dirs** (None) - specify additional locations to scan for devices on import (comma-separated)
- **device_dir** (None, SunOS=/dev/dsk, Linux=/dev) - specify device directory to prepend for none absolute device paths
- **force** (false) - try to force the import or creation

**Note:** It is no longer needed to give a unique name to each top-level vdev, the old layout format is still supported but no longer recommended.

- **mirror:**
  - /tmp/vdisk3
  - /tmp/vdisk2
- **mirror:**
  - /tmp/vdisk0
  - /tmp/vdisk1
The above yaml will always result in the following zpool create:

```
zpool create mypool mirror /tmp/vdisk3 /tmp/vdisk2 mirror /tmp/vdisk0 /tmp/vdisk1
```

**Warning:** The legacy format is also still supported but not recommended, because ID’s inside the layout dict must be unique they need to have a suffix.

```
mirror-0:
  /tmp/vdisk3
  /tmp/vdisk2

mirror-1:
  /tmp/vdisk0
  /tmp/vdisk1
```

**Warning:** Pay attention to the order of your dict!

```
- mirror:
  - /tmp/vdisk0
  - /tmp/vdisk1
  - /tmp/vdisk2
```

The above will result in the following zpool create:

```
zpool create mypool mirror /tmp/vdisk0 /tmp/vdisk1 /tmp/vdisk2
```

Creating a 3-way mirror! While you probably expect it to be mirror root vdev with 2 devices + a root vdev of 1 device!

### 21.20 thorium modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calc</td>
<td>Used to manage the thorium register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check</td>
<td>The check Thorium State is used to create gateways to commands, the checks make it easy to make states that watch registers for changes and then just succeed or fail based on the state of the register, this creates the pattern of having a command execution get gated by a check state via a requisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>Writes matches to disk to verify activity, helpful when testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>The key Thorium State is used to apply changes to the accepted/rejected/pending keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local</td>
<td>Run remote execution commands via the local client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reg</td>
<td>Used to manage the thorium register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runner</td>
<td>React by calling asynchronous runners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>This thorium state is used to track the status beacon events and keep track of the active status of minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timer</td>
<td>Allow for flow based timers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheel</td>
<td>React by calling asynchronous runners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21.20.1 salt.thorium.calc module

Used to manage the thorium register. The thorium register is where compound values are stored and computed, such as averages etc.

New in version 2016.11.0.

depends statistics PyPi module

salt.thorium.calc.add(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)

 Adds together the num most recent values. Requires a list.

USAGE:

    foo:
        calc.add:
            - name: myregentry
            - num: 5

salt.thorium.calc.calc(name, num, oper, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)

 Perform a calculation on the num most recent values. Requires a list. Valid values for oper are:

 - add: Add last num values together
 - mul: Multiple last num values together
 - mean: Calculate mean of last num values
 - median: Calculate median of last num values
 - median_low: Calculate low median of last num values
 - median_high: Calculate high median of last num values
 - median_grouped: Calculate grouped median of last num values
 - mode: Calculate mode of last num values

USAGE:

    foo:
        calc.calc:
            - name: myregentry
            - num: 5
            - oper: mean

salt.thorium.calc.mean(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)

 Calculates the mean of the num most recent values. Requires a list.

USAGE:

    foo:
        calc.mean:
            - name: myregentry
            - num: 5

salt.thorium.calc.median(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)

 Calculates the mean of the num most recent values. Requires a list.

USAGE:

    foo:
        calc.median:
            - name: myregentry
            - num: 5

salt.thorium.calc.median_grouped(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)

 Calculates the grouped mean of the num most recent values. Requires a list.
### USAGE:

```yaml
foo:
  calc.median_grouped:
    - name: myregentry
    - num: 5
```

salt.thorium.calc.median_high(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)
Calculates the high mean of the num most recent values. Requires a list.

#### USAGE:

```yaml
foo:
  calc.median_high:
    - name: myregentry
    - num: 5
```

salt.thorium.calc.median_low(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)
Calculates the low mean of the num most recent values. Requires a list.

#### USAGE:

```yaml
foo:
  calc.median_low:
    - name: myregentry
    - num: 5
```

salt.thorium.calc.mode(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)
Calculates the mode of the num most recent values. Requires a list.

#### USAGE:

```yaml
foo:
  calc.mode:
    - name: myregentry
    - num: 5
```

salt.thorium.calc.mul(name, num, minimum=0, maximum=0, ref=None)
Multiplies together the num most recent values. Requires a list.

#### USAGE:

```yaml
foo:
  calc.mul:
    - name: myregentry
    - num: 5
```

### 21.20.2 salt.thorium.check module

The check Thorium state is used to create gateways to commands, the checks make it easy to make states that watch registers for changes and then just succeed or fail based on the state of the register, this creates the pattern of having a command execution get gated by a check state via a requisite.

salt.thorium.check.contains(name, value, count_lt=0, count_lte=0, count_eq=0, count_gte=0, count_gt=0, count_ne=0)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location contains the given value

#### USAGE:
salt.thorium.check.eq(name, value)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location is equal to the given value

**USAGE:**

```bash
foo:
  check.eq:
    - value: 42
```

salt.thorium.check.event(name)
Checks for a specific event match and returns result True if the match happens

**USAGE:**

```bash
salt/foo/*/bar:
  check.event
```

salt.thorium.check.gt(name, value)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location is greater than the given value

**USAGE:**

```bash
foo:
  check.gt:
    - value: 42
```
salt.thorium.check.gte(name, value)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location is greater or equal than the given value

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.gte:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.len_eq(name, value)
Only succeed if the length of the given register location is equal to the given value.

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.len_eq:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.len_gt(name, value)
Only succeed if length of the given register location is greater than the given value.

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.len_gt:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.len_gte(name, value)
Only succeed if the length of the given register location is greater or equal than the given value

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.len_gte:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
```

(continues on next page)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

(continued from previous page)

```
- tgt: '*'
- func: test.ping
- require:
  - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.len_lt(name, value)
Only succeed if the length of the given register location is less than the given value.

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.len_lt:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.len_lte(name, value)
Only succeed if the length of the given register location is less than or equal the given value

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.len_lte:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.len_ne(name, value)
Only succeed if the length of the given register location is not equal to the given value.

**USAGE:**

```
foo:
  check.len_ne:
    - value: 42
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo
```

salt.thorium.check.lt(name, value)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location is less than the given value

**USAGE:**
salt.thorium.check.lte(name, value)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location is less than or equal the given value

USAGE:

foo:
  check.lte:
    - value: 42
run.remote.ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo

salt.thorium.check.ne(name, value)
Only succeed if the value in the given register location is not equal to the given value

USAGE:

foo:
  check.ne:
    - value: 42
run.remote.ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
    - require:
      - check: foo

21.20.3  salt.thorium.file module

Writes matches to disk to verify activity, helpful when testing

Normally this is used by giving the name of the file (without a path) that the data will be saved to. If for instance you use foo as the name:

Then the file will be saved to:

You may also provide an absolute path for the file to be saved to:

/tmp/foo.save:
  file.save
Files will be saved in JSON format. However, JSON does not support set()``s. If you are saving a register entry that contains a ``set(), then it will fail to save to JSON format. However, you may pass data through a filter which makes it JSON compliant:

```yaml
foo:
  file.save:
    filter: True
```

Be warned that if you do this, then the file will be saved, but not in a format that can be re-imported into Python.

```python
salt.thorium.file.save(name, filter=False)
```

Save the register to `<salt cachedir>/thorium/saves/<name>`, or to an absolute path.

If an absolute path is specified, then the directory will be created non-recursively if it doesn’t exist.

**Usage:**

```yaml
foo:
  file.save
/tmp/foo:
  file.save
```

## 21.20.4 salt.thorium.key module

The key Thorium State is used to apply changes to the accepted/rejected/pending keys

New in version 2016.11.0.

```python
salt.thorium.key.timeout(name, delete=0, reject=0)
```

If any minion’s status is older than the timeout value then apply the given action to the timed out key. This example will remove keys to minions that have not checked in for 300 seconds (5 minutes)

**Usage:**

```yaml
statreg:
  status.reg
clean_keys:
  key.timeout:
    - require:
      - status: statreg
    - delete: 300
```

## 21.20.5 salt.thorium.local module

Run remote execution commands via the local client

```python
salt.thorium.local.cmd(name, tgt, func, arg=(), tgt_type='glob', ret='', kwarg=None, **kwargs)
```

Execute a remote execution command

**Usage:**

```yaml
run_remote_ex:
  local.cmd:
    - tgt: '*'
    - func: test.ping
```

(continues on next page)
21.20.6 salt.thorium.reg module

Used to manage the thorium register. The thorium register is where compound values are stored and computed, such as averages etc.

salt.thorium.reg.clear(name)
Clear the namespace from the register

 USAGE:

clearns:
reg.clear:
- name: myregister

salt.thorium.reg.delete(name)
Delete the namespace from the register

 USAGE:

deletens:
reg.delete:
- name: myregister

salt.thorium.reg.list_(name, add, match, stamp=False, prune=0)
Add the specified values to the named list

If stamp is True, then the timestamp from the event will also be added if prune is set to an integer higher than 0, then only the last prune values will be kept in the list.

 USAGE:

foo:
reg.list:
- add: bar
- match: my/custom/event
- stamp: True

salt.thorium.reg.mean(name, add, match)
Accept a numeric value from the matched events and store a running average of the values in the given register.
If the specified value is not numeric it will be skipped

 USAGE:
foo:
  reg.mean:
    - add: data_field
    - match: my/custom/event

salt.thorium.reg.set_(name, add, match)
Add a value to the named set

USAGE:

```
foo:
  reg.set:
    - add: bar
    - match: my/custom/event
```

### 21.20.7 salt.thorium.runner module

React by calling asynchronous runners

salt.thorium.runner.cmd(name, func=None, arg=(), **kwargs)
Execute a runner asynchronous:

USAGE:

```
run_cloud:
  runner.cmd:
    - func: cloud.create
    - arg:
      - my-ec2-config
      - myinstance

run_cloud:
  runner.cmd:
    - func: cloud.create
    - kwargs:
      provider: my-ec2-config
      instances: myinstance
```

### 21.20.8 salt.thorium.status module

This thorium state is used to track the status beacon events and keep track of the active status of minions

New in version 2016.11.0.

salt.thorium.status.reg(name)
Activate this register to turn on a minion status tracking register, this register keeps the current status beacon data and the time that each beacon was last checked in.

### 21.20.9 salt.thorium.timer module

Allow for flow based timers. These timers allow for a sleep to exist across multiple runs of the flow

salt.thorium.timer.hold(name, seconds)
Wait for a given period of time, then fire a result of True, requiring this state allows for an action to be blocked for evaluation based on time
USAGE:

```
hold_on_a_moment:
  timer.hold:
    - seconds: 30
```

## 21.20.10 salt.thorium.wheel module

React by calling asynchronous runners

```
salt.thorium.wheel.cmd(name, fun=None, arg=(), **kwargs)
```

Execute a runner asynchronous:

USAGE:

```
run_cloud:
  wheel.cmd:
    - fun: key.delete
      - match: minion_id
```

## 21.21 master tops modules

### cobbler

Cobbler Tops

### ext_nodes

External Nodes Classifier

### mongo

Read tops data from a mongodb collection

### reclass_adapter

Read tops data from a reclass database

### saltclass

Saltclass Configuration

### varstack_top

Use Varstack to provide tops data

### 21.21.1 salt.tops.cobbler

Cobbler Tops

Cobbler Tops is a master tops subsystem used to look up mapping information from Cobbler via its API. The same cobbler* parameters are used for both the Cobbler tops and Cobbler pillar modules.

```
master_tops:
  cobbler: {}  
cobbler.url: https://example.com/cobbler_api #default is http://localhost/cobbler_api
  cobbler.user: username # default is no username
  cobbler.password: password # default is no password
```

### Module Documentation

```
salt.tops.cobbler.top(**kwargs)
```

Look up top data in Cobbler for a minion.

### 21.21.2 salt.tops.ext_nodes

## 21.21. master tops modules
External Nodes Classifier

The External Nodes Classifier is a master tops subsystem that retrieves mapping information from major configuration management systems. One of the most common external nodes classifiers system is provided by Cobbler and is called `cobbler-ext-nodes`.

The `cobbler-ext-nodes` command can be used with this configuration:

```
master_tops:
  ext_nodes: cobbler-ext-nodes
```

It is noteworthy that the Salt system does not directly ingest the data sent from the `cobbler-ext-nodes` command, but converts the data into information that is used by a Salt top file.

Any command can replace the call to 'cobbler-ext-nodes' above, but currently the data must be formatted in the same way that the standard 'cobbler-ext-nodes' does.

See (admittedly degenerate and probably not complete) example:

```
classes:
  - basepackages
  - database
```

The above essentially is the same as a top.sls containing the following:

```
base:
  '*':
    - basepackages
    - database
```

```
salt.tops.ext_nodes.top(**kwargs)
    Run the command configured
```

21.21.3 salt.tops.mongo

Read tops data from a mongodb collection

This module will load tops data from a mongo collection. It uses the node’s id for lookups.

Salt Master Mongo Configuration

The module shares the same base mongo connection variables as `salt.returners.mongo_return`. These variables go in your master config file.

- `mongo.db` - The mongo database to connect to. Defaults to 'salt'.
- `mongo.host` - The mongo host to connect to. Supports replica sets by specifying all hosts in the set, comma-delimited. Defaults to 'salt'.
- `mongo.port` - The port that the mongo database is running on. Defaults to 27017.
- `mongo.user` - The username for connecting to mongo. Only required if you are using mongo authentication. Defaults to ''.  

• `mongo.password` - The password for connecting to mongo. Only required if you are using mongo authentication. Defaults to ''. 

Configuring the Mongo Tops Subsystem

```
master_tops:
    mongo:
        collection: tops
        id_field: _id
        re_replace: ''
        re_pattern: \.example\.com
        states_field: states
        environment_field: environment
```

Module Documentation

```
salt.tops.mongo.top(**kwargs)
    Connect to a mongo database and read per-node tops data.
    Parameters
    • `collection` (*) - The mongodb collection to read data from. Defaults to 'tops'.
    • `id_field` (*) - The field in the collection that represents an individual minion id. Defaults to '_id'.
    • `re_pattern` (*) - If your naming convention in the collection is shorter than the minion id, you can use this to trim the name. `re_pattern` will be used to match the name, and `re_replace` will be used to replace it. Backrefs are supported as they are in the Python standard library. If `None`, no mangling of the name will be performed - the collection will be searched with the entire minion id. Defaults to `None`.
    • `re_replace` (*) - Use as the replacement value in node ids matched with `re_pattern`. Defaults to ''. Feel free to use backreferences here.
    • `states_field` (*) - The name of the field providing a list of states.
    • `environment_field` (*) - The name of the field providing the environment. Defaults to `environment`.
```

21.21.4 salt.tops.reclass_adapter

Read tops data from a reclass database

This `master_tops` plugin provides access to the reclass database, such that state information (top data) are retrieved from reclass.

You can find more information about reclass at http://reclass.pantsfullofunix.net.

To use the plugin, add it to the `master_tops` list in the Salt master config and tell reclass by way of a few options how and where to find the inventory:

```
master_tops:
    reclass:
        storage_type: yaml_fs
        inventory_base_uri: /srv/salt
```

This would cause reclass to read the inventory from YAML files in `/srv/salt/nodes` and `/srv/salt/classes`. 

21.21. master tops modules
If you are also using `reclass` as `ext_pillar` plugin, and you want to avoid having to specify the same information for both, use YAML anchors (take note of the differing data types for `ext_pillar` and `master_tops`):

```yaml
reclass: &reclass
  storage_type: yaml_fs
  inventory_base_uri: /srv/salt
  reclass_source_path: ~/code/reclass

ext_pillar:
  - reclass: *reclass

master_tops:
  reclass: *reclass
```

If you want to run reclass from source, rather than installing it, you can either let the master know via the PYTHONPATH environment variable, or by setting the configuration option, like in the example above.

```python
salt.tops.reclass_adapter.top(**kwargs)
Query reclass for the top data (states of the minions).
```

### 21.21.5 salt.tops.saltclass

**Saltclass Configuration**

```yaml
master_tops:
  saltclass:
    path: /srv/saltclass
```

**Description**

This module clones the behaviour of reclass (http://reclass.pantsfullofunix.net/), without the need of an external app, and add several features to improve flexibility. Saltclass lets you define your nodes from simple yaml files (.yml) through hierarchical class inheritance with the possibility to override pillars down the tree.

**Features**

- Define your nodes through hierarchical class inheritance
- Reuse your reclass datas with minimal modifications
  - applications => states
  - parameters => pillars
- Use Jinja templating in your yaml definitions
- Access to the following Salt objects in Jinja
  - __opts__
  - __salt__
  - __grains__
  - __pillars__
  - minion_id
- Chose how to merge or override your lists using ^ character (see examples)
- Expand variables $[]$ with possibility to escape them if needed $[${} (see examples)
- Ignores missing node/class and will simply return empty without breaking the pillar module completely - will be logged

An example subset of datas is available here: [http://git.mauras.ch/salt/saltclass/src/master/examples](http://git.mauras.ch/salt/saltclass/src/master/examples)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terms usable in yaml files</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>classes</td>
<td>A list of classes that will be processed in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>states</td>
<td>A list of states that will be returned by master_tops function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillars</td>
<td>A yaml dictionary that will be returned by the ext_pillar function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment</td>
<td>Node saltenv that will be used by master_tops</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A class consists of:
- zero or more parent classes
- zero or more states
- any number of pillars

A child class can override pillars from a parent class. A node definition is a class in itself with an added environment parameter for saltenv definition.

**Class names**

Class names mimic salt way of defining states and pillar files. This means that default.users class name will correspond to one of these:

- `<saltclass_path>/classes/default/users.yml`
- `<saltclass_path>/classes/default/users/init.yml`

**Saltclass file hierachy**

A saltclass tree would look like this:

```plaintext
<saltclass_path>
  └── classes
        └── app
            ├── borgbackup.yml
            ├── ssh
            └── server.yml
        └── default
            └── server.yml
        └── roles
            └── nginx
                └── server.yml
        └── subsidiaries
            └── app.yml
                └── nginx
                    └── server.yml
```

(continues on next page)
Saltclass Examples

```
<saltclass_path>/nodes/lausanne/qls.node1.yml
```

```yaml
environment: base

classes:
{% for class in ['default'] %}
  - {{ class }}
{% endfor %}
  - subsidiaries.{{ __grains__['id'].split('.')[0] }}
```

```
<saltclass_path>/classes/default/init.yml
```

```yaml
classes:
  - default.users
  - default.motd

states:
  - openssh

pillars:
  default:
    network:
      dns:
        srv1: 192.168.0.1
        srv2: 192.168.0.2
        domain: example.com
      ntp:
        srv1: 192.168.10.10
        srv2: 192.168.10.20
```

```
<saltclass_path>/classes/subsidiaries/gnv.yml
```

```yaml
pillars:
  default:
    network:
      sub: Geneva
```
Variable expansions

Escaped variables are rendered as is: `${test}`

Missing variables are rendered as is: `${net:dns:srv2}`

List override

Not using ^ as the first entry will simply merge the lists

Note: Known limitation

Currently you can’t have both a variable and an escaped variable in the same string as the escaped one will not be correctly rendered - `${xx}` will stay as is instead of being rendered as `_${xx}_`
**21.21.6 salt.tops.varstack_top**

Use Varstack to provide tops data

This master_top plugin provides access to the varstack hierarchical yaml files, so you can use varstack as a full external node classifier and store state information (top data) in it.

**Configuring Varstack**

To use varstack as a master top external node classifier, install varstack as documented. Then, add to your master’s configuration:

```yaml
master_tops:
  varstack: /path/to/the/config/file/varstack.yaml
```

Varstack will then use /path/to/the/config/file/varstack.yaml (usually /etc/varstack.yaml) to determine which configuration data to return as adapter information. From there you can take a look at the README of varstack to learn how this file is evaluated. The ENC part will just return the ‘states’ dictionary for the node.

Ie, if my.fqdn.yaml file contains:

```yaml
---
states:
  - sudo
  - openssh
  - apache
  - salt.minion
```

these will be returned as {'base': ['sudo', 'openssh', 'apache', 'salt.minion']} and managed by salt as if given from a top.sls file.

**21.22 wheel modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>config</td>
<td>Manage the master configuration file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error</td>
<td>Error generator to enable integration testing of salt wheel error handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file_roots</td>
<td>Read in files from the file_root and save files to the file root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Wheel system wrapper for the Salt key system to be used in interactions with the Salt Master programmatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minions</td>
<td>Wheel system wrapper for connected minions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillar_roots</td>
<td>The pillar_roots wheel module is used to manage files under the pillar roots directories on the master server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21.22.1 salt.wheel.config

Manage the master configuration file

salt.wheel.config.apply(key, value)
Set a single key

Note: This will strip comments from your config file

salt.wheel.config.update_config(file_name, yaml_contents)
Update master config with yaml_contents.

Writes yaml_contents to a file named file_name.conf under the folder specified by default_include. This folder is named master.d by default. Please look at include-configuration for more information.

Example low data:

data = {
    'username': 'salt',
    'password': 'salt',
    'fun': 'config.update_config',
    'file_name': 'gui',
    'yaml_contents': {'id': 1},
    'client': 'wheel',
    'eauth': 'pam',
}

salt.wheel.config.values()
Return the raw values of the config file

21.22.2 salt.wheel.error

Error generator to enable integration testing of salt wheel error handling

salt.wheel.error.error(name=None, message="")
If name is None Then return empty dict

Otherwise raise an exception with __name__ from name, message from message

CLI Example:

salt-wheel error
salt-wheel error.error name="Exception" message="This is an error."

21.22.3 salt.wheel.file_roots

Read in files from the file_root and save files to the file root

salt.wheel.file_roots.find(path, saltenv='base')
Return a dict of the files located with the given path and environment

salt.wheel.file_roots.list_env(saltenv='base')
Return all of the file paths found in an environment

salt.wheel.file_roots.list_roots()
Return all of the files names in all available environments
salt.wheel.file_roots.read(path, saltenv='base')
Read the contents of a text file, if the file is binary then

salt.wheel.file_roots.write(data, path, saltenv='base', index=0)
Write the named file, by default the first file found is written, but the index of the file can be specified to write to a lower priority file root

21.22.4 salt.wheel.key

Wheel system wrapper for the Salt key system to be used in interactions with the Salt Master programmatically.

The key module for the wheel system is meant to provide an internal interface for other Salt systems to interact with the Salt Master. The following usage examples assume that a WheelClient is available:

```python
import salt.config
import salt.wheel
opts = salt.config.master_config('/etc/salt/master')
wheel = salt.wheel.WheelClient(opts)
```

Note that importing and using the WheelClient must be performed on the same machine as the Salt Master and as the same user that runs the Salt Master, unless external_auth is configured and the user is authorized to execute wheel functions.

The function documentation starts with the wheel reference from the code sample above and use the WheelClient functions to show how they can be called from a Python interpreter.

The wheel key functions can also be called via a salt command at the CLI using the saltutil execution module.

salt.wheel.key.accept(match, include_rejected=False, include_denied=False)
Accept keys based on a glob match. Returns a dictionary.
match The glob match of keys to accept.
include_rejected To include rejected keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.
include_denied To include denied keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd('key.accept', ['minion1'])
{'minions': ['minion1']}
```

salt.wheel.key.accept_dict(match, include_rejected=False, include_denied=False)
Accept keys based on a dict of keys. Returns a dictionary.
match The dictionary of keys to accept.
include_rejected To include rejected keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.
include_denied To include denied keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.
New in version 2016.3.4.
New in version 2016.3.4.

Example to move a list of keys from the minions_pre (pending) directory to the minions (accepted) directory:

```python
>>> wheel.cmd('key.accept_dict',

   {'minions': ['minion1']})
```
salt.wheel.key.delete(match)
Delete keys based on a glob match. Returns a dictionary.
match The glob match of keys to delete.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd_async({'fun': 'key.delete', 'match': 'minion1'})
{'jid': '20160826201244808521', 'tag': 'salt/wheel/20160826201244808521'}
```

salt.wheel.key.delete_dict(match)
Delete keys based on a dict of keys. Returns a dictionary.
match The dictionary of keys to delete.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd_async({'fun': 'key.delete_dict',
                   'match': {
                        'minions': ['jerry', 'stuart', 'bob'],
                   }},
                   {'jid': '20160826201244808521', 'tag': 'salt/wheel/20160826201244808521'})
```

salt.wheel.key.finger(match, hash_type=None)
Return the matching key fingerprints. Returns a dictionary.
match The key for with to retrieve the fingerprint.
hash_type The hash algorithm used to calculate the fingerprint

```python
>>> wheel.cmd('key.finger', ['minion1'])
```

salt.wheel.key.finger_master(hash_type=None)
Return the fingerprint of the master's public key
hash_type The hash algorithm used to calculate the fingerprint

```python
>>> wheel.cmd('key.finger_master')
```

salt.wheel.key.gen(id_=None, keysize=2048)
Generate a key pair. No keys are stored on the master. A key pair is returned as a dict containing pub and priv keys. Returns a dictionary containing the the pub and priv keys with their generated values.
id_ Set a name to generate a key pair for use with salt. If not specified, a random name will be specified.
keysize The size of the key pair to generate. The size must be 2048, which is the default, or greater. If set to a value less than 2048, the key size will be rounded up to 2048.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd('key.gen')
{'pub': '-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
MIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBC
...BBPfamX9gGPQPtN9e8HwcZjXQnmg80rcUl10WHw09SDWL0lnW+ueTwugEqpPti
iQIDAQAB
-----END PUBLIC KEY-----'}
```
salt.wheel.key.gen_accept(id_, keysize=2048, force=False)
Generate a key pair then accept the public key. This function returns the key pair in a dict, only the public key is preserved on the master. Returns a dictionary.

id_ The name of the minion for which to generate a key pair.
keysize The size of the key pair to generate. The size must be 2048, which is the default, or greater. If set to a value less than 2048, the key size will be rounded up to 2048.
force If a public key has already been accepted for the given minion on the master, then the gen_accept function will return an empty dictionary and not create a new key. This is the default behavior. If force is set to True, then the minion’s previously accepted key will be overwritten.

>>> wheel.cmd('key.gen_accept', ['foo'])
{'pub': '-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
MIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBC
...
BBPfamX9gGPQTPN9e8HwczXQXnmg8orcUL10WHw09SDWL0lWnW+ueTWugEeqPt\n\n
-----END PUBLIC KEY-----',
'priv': '-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEpAIBAAKCAQEA42Kf+w9XeZwgguzv
...
QH3/W74xRkJLBYB+iH+bCCFEQ/Zvcu4Xp4bIOPtRkozEQ==\n
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----'}

We can now see that the foo minion’s key has been accepted by the master:

>>> wheel.cmd('key.list', ['accepted'])
{'minions': ['foo', 'minion1', 'minion2', 'minion3']}

salt.wheel.key.gen_keys(keydir=None, keyname=None, keysize=None, user=None)
Generate minion RSA public keypair

salt.wheel.key.gen_signature(priv, pub, signature_path, auto_create=False, keysize=None)
Generate master public-key-signature

salt.wheel.key.key_str(match)
Return information about the key. Returns a dictionary.

match The key to return information about.

>>> wheel.cmd('key.key_str', ['minion1'])
{'minions': {'minion1': '-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----\n\n
-----END PUBLIC KEY-----'}}

salt.wheel.key.list_(match)
List all the keys under a named status. Returns a dictionary.

match The type of keys to list. The pre, un, and unaccepted options will list unaccepted/unsigned keys. acc or accepted will list accepted/signed keys. rej or rejected will list rejected keys. Finally, all will list all keys.

>>> wheel.cmd('key.list', ['accepted'])
{'minions': ['minion1', 'minion2', 'minion3']}

salt.wheel.key.list_all()
List all the keys. Returns a dictionary containing lists of the minions in each salt-key category, including
minions, minions_rejected, minions_denied, etc. Returns a dictionary.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd('key.list_all')
{'local': ['master.pem', 'master.pub'], 'minions_rejected': [], 'minions_denied': [], 'minions_pre': [], 'minions': ['minion1', 'minion2', 'minion3']}
```

salt.wheel.key.name_match(match)
List all the keys based on a glob match

salt.wheel.key.reject(match, include_accepted=False, include_denied=False)
Reject keys based on a glob match. Returns a dictionary.
match The glob match of keys to reject.
include_accepted To include accepted keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.
include_denied To include denied keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd_async({'fun': 'key.reject', 'match': 'minion1'})
{'jid': '20160826201244808521', 'tag': 'salt/wheel/20160826201244808521'}
```

salt.wheel.key.reject_dict(match, include_accepted=False, include_denied=False)
Reject keys based on a dict of keys. Returns a dictionary.
match The dictionary of keys to reject.
include_accepted To include accepted keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.
include_denied To include denied keys in the match along with pending keys, set this to True. Defaults to False.

New in version 2016.3.4.

```python
>>> wheel.cmd_async({'fun': 'key.reject_dict', 'match': {'minions': ['jerry', 'stuart', 'bob'],}})
{'jid': '20160826201244808521', 'tag': 'salt/wheel/20160826201244808521'}
```

### 21.22.5 salt.wheel.minions

Wheel system wrapper for connected minions

salt.wheel.minions.connected()
List all connected minions on a salt-master

#### 21.22.6 salt.wheel.pillar_roots

The pillar_roots wheel module is used to manage files under the pillar roots directories on the master server.

salt.wheel.pillar_roots.find(path, saltenv='base')
Return a dict of the files located with the given path and environment
salt.wheel.pillar_roots.list_env(saltenv='base')
    Return all of the file paths found in an environment

salt.wheel.pillar_roots.list_roots()
    Return all of the files names in all available environments

salt.wheel.pillar_roots.read(path, saltenv='base')
    Read the contents of a text file, if the file is binary then

salt.wheel.pillar_roots.write(data, path, saltenv='base', index=0)
    Write the named file, by default the first file found is written, but the index of the file can be specified to write to a lower priority file root
22.1 Python client API

Salt provides several entry points for interfacing with Python applications. These entry points are often referred to as `Client()` APIs. Each client accesses different parts of Salt, either from the master or from a minion. Each client is detailed below.

See also:

There are many ways to access Salt programmatically.

Salt can be used from CLI scripts as well as via a REST interface.

See Salt’s outputter system to retrieve structured data from Salt as JSON, or as shell-friendly text, or many other formats.

See the state.event runner to utilize Salt’s event bus from shell scripts.

Salt’s netapi module provides access to Salt externally via a REST interface. Review the netapi module documentation for more information.

22.1.1 Salt’s opts dictionary

Some clients require access to Salt’s opts dictionary. (The dictionary representation of the master or minion config files.)

A common pattern for fetching the opts dictionary is to defer to environment variables if they exist or otherwise fetch the config from the default location.

```
salt.config.client_config(path, env_var='SALT_CLIENT_CONFIG', defaults=None)
```

Load Master configuration data

Usage:

```
import salt.config
master_opts = salt.config.client_config('/etc/salt/master')
```

Returns a dictionary of the Salt Master configuration file with necessary options needed to communicate with a locally-running Salt Master daemon. This function searches for client specific configurations and adds them to the data from the master configuration.

This is useful for master-side operations like LocalClient.
salt.config.minion_config(path='path', env_var='SALT_MINION_CONFIG', defaults=None, cache_minion_id=False, ignore_config_errors=True, minion_id=None, role='minion')

Reads in the minion configuration file and sets up special options.

This is useful for Minion-side operations, such as the Caller class, and manually running the loader interface.

```python
import salt.config
minion_opts = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
```

### 22.1.2 Salt’s Loader Interface

Modules in the Salt ecosystem are loaded into memory using a custom loader system. This allows modules to have conditional requirements (OS, OS version, installed libraries, etc) and allows Salt to inject special variables (__salt__, __opts__, etc).

Most modules can be manually loaded. This is often useful in third-party Python apps or when writing tests. However, some modules require and expect a full, running Salt system underneath. Notably, modules that facilitate master-to-minion communication such as the mine, publish, and peer execution modules. The error `KeyError: 'master_uri'` is a likely indicator for this situation. In those instances, use the Caller class to execute those modules instead.

Each module type has a corresponding loader function.

```python
salt.loader.minion_mods(opts=None, context=None, utils=None, whitelist=None, initial_load=False, loaded_base_name=None, notify=False, static_modules=None, proxy=None)
```

Load execution modules.

Returns a dictionary of execution modules appropriate for the current system by evaluating the `__virtual__()` function in each module.

**Parameters**

- `opts (dict)` - The Salt options dictionary
- `context (dict)` - A Salt context that should be made present inside generated modules in `__context__`
- `utils (dict)` - Utility functions which should be made available to Salt modules in `__utils__`. See `utils_dirs` in `salt.config` for additional information about configuration.
- `whitelist (list)` - A list of modules which should be whitelisted.
- `initial_load (bool)` - Deprecated flag! Unused.
- `loaded_base_name (str)` - A string marker for the loaded base name.
- `notify (bool)` - Flag indicating that an event should be fired upon completion of module loading.

```python
import salt.config
import salt.loader
__opts__ = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
__grains__ = salt.loader.grains(__opts__)
__opts__['grains'] = __grains__
__utils__ = salt.loader.utils(__opts__)
__salt__ = salt.loader.minion_mods(__opts__, __utils__)
__salt__['test.ping']()
```

```python
salt.loader.raw_mod(opts, name, functions, mod='modules')
```

Returns a single module loaded raw and bypassing the `__virtual__` function.
import salt.config
import salt.loader

__opts__ = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
testmod = salt.loader.raw_mod(__opts__, 'test', None)
testmod['test.ping']()

salt.loader.states(opts, functions, utils, serializers, whitelists=None, proxy=None)
Returns the state modules
Parameters:
  - opts (dict) – The Salt options dictionary
  - functions (dict) – A dictionary of minion modules, with module names as keys and funcs as values.

import salt.config
import salt.loader

__opts__ = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
statemods = salt.loader.states(__opts__, None, None)

salt.loader.grains(opts, force_refresh=False, proxy=None)
Return the functions for the dynamic grains and the values for the static grains.
Since grains are computed early in the startup process, grains functions do not have __salt__ or __proxy__
available. At proxy-minion startup, this function is called with the proxymodule LazyLoader object so grains
functions can communicate with their controlled device.

import salt.config
import salt.loader

__opts__ = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
__grains__ = salt.loader.grains(__opts__)
print __grains__['id']

salt.loader.grain_funcs(opts, proxy=None)
Returns the grain functions

import salt.config
import salt.loader

__opts__ = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
grainfuncs = salt.loader.grain_funcs(__opts__)

22.1.3 Salt’s Client Interfaces

LocalClient

class salt.client.LocalClient(c_path=None, mopts=None, skip_perm_errors=False, io_loop=None, keep_loop=False, auto_reconnect=False)
The interface used by the salt CLI tool on the Salt Master.
LocalClient is used to send a command to Salt minions to execute execution modules and return the results
to the Salt Master.
Importing and using LocalClient must be done on the same machine as the Salt Master and it must be
done using the same user that the Salt Master is running as. (Unless external_auth is configured and
authentication credentials are included in the execution).

**Note:** The LocalClient uses a Tornado IOLoop, this can create issues when using the LocalClient inside an existing IOLoop. If creating the LocalClient in partnership with another IOLoop either create the IOLoop before creating the LocalClient, or when creating the IOLoop use ioloop.current() which will return the ioloop created by LocalClient.

```python
import salt.client
local = salt.client.LocalClient()
local.cmd('*', 'test.fib', [10])
```

cmd(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', ret='', jid='', full_return=False, kwarg=None, **kwargs)

Synchronously execute a command on targeted minions

The cmd method will execute and wait for the timeout period for all minions to reply, then it will return all minion data at once.

```python
>>> import salt.client
>>> local = salt.client.LocalClient()
>>> local.cmd('*', 'cmd.run', ['whoami'])
{'jerry': 'root'}
```

With extra keyword arguments for the command function to be run:

```python
local.cmd('*', 'test.arg', ['arg1', 'arg2'], kwarg={'foo': 'bar'})
```

Compound commands can be used for multiple executions in a single publish. Function names and function arguments are provided in separate lists but the index values must correlate and an empty list must be used if no arguments are required.

```python
>>> local.cmd('*', [
   'grains.items',
   'sys.doc',
   'cmd.run',
], [
   [],
   [],
   ['uptime'],
])
```

**Parameters**

- **tgt** *(string or list)* – Which minions to target for the execution. Default is shell glob. Modified by the tgt_type option.
- **fun** *(string or list of strings)* – The module and function to call on the specified minions of the form module.function. For example test.ping or grains.items.

**Compound commands** Multiple functions may be called in a single publish by passing a list of commands. This can dramatically lower overhead and speed up the application communicating with Salt.

This requires that the arg param is a list of lists. The fun list and the arg list must correlate by index meaning a function that does not take
arguments must still have a corresponding empty list at the expected index.

- **arg** *(list or list-of-lists)*: A list of arguments to pass to the remote function. If the function takes no arguments, `arg` may be omitted except when executing a compound command.

- **timeout** – Seconds to wait after the last minion returns but before all minions return.

- **tgt_type** – The type of `tgt`. Allowed values:
  - `glob` - Bash glob completion - Default
  - `pcre` - Perl style regular expression
  - `list` - Python list of hosts
  - `grain` - Match based on a grain comparison
  - `grain_pcre` - Grain comparison with a regex
  - `pillar` - Pillar data comparison
  - `pillar_pcre` - Pillar data comparison with a regex
  - `nodegroup` - Match on nodegroup
  - `range` - Use a Range server for matching
  - `compound` - Pass a compound match string
  - `ipcidr` - Match based on Subnet (CIDR notation) or IPv4 address.

  Changed in version 2017.7.0: Renamed from `expr_form` to `tgt_type`

- **ret** – The returner to use. The value passed can be single returner, or a comma delimited list of returners to call in order on the minions

- **kwarg** – A dictionary with keyword arguments for the function.

- **full_return** – Output the job return only (default) or the full return including exit code and other job metadata.

- **kwargs** – Optional keyword arguments. Authentication credentials may be passed when using external_auth.

  For example:
  ```python
  local.cmd('*', 'test.ping', username='saltdev', password='saltdev', eauth='pam'). Or: local.cmd('*', 'test.ping', token='5871821ea51754fdcea8153c1c745433')
  ```

  Returns: A dictionary with the result of the execution, keyed by minion ID. A compound command will return a sub-dictionary keyed by function name.

- **cmd_async** *(tgt, fun, arg=(), tgt_type='glob', ret=None, jid=None, kwarg=None, **kwargs)*

  Asynchronously send a command to connected minions

  The function signature is the same as `cmd()` with the following exceptions.

  Returns: A job ID or 0 on failure.

  ```python
  >>> local.cmd_async('*', 'test.sleep', [300])
  '20131219215921857715'
  ```

- **cmd_batch** *(tgt, fun, arg=(), tgt_type='glob', ret=None, kwarg=None, batch='10%', **kwargs)*

  Iteratively execute a command on subsets of minions at a time

  The function signature is the same as `cmd()` with the following exceptions.

  Parameters: `batch` – The batch identifier of systems to execute on

  Returns: A generator of minion returns

  ```python
  >>> returns = local.cmd_batch('*', 'state.highstate', batch='10%')
  >>> for ret in returns:
  ...     print(ret)
  ...     {'jerry': {...}}
  ...     {'dave': {...}}
  ...     {'stewart': {...}}
  ```
**cmd_iter** *(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', ret='', kwarg=None, **kwargs)*

Yields the individual minion returns as they come in

The function signature is the same as **cmd()** with the following exceptions.

Normally **cmd_iter()** does not yield results for minions that are not connected. If you want it to return results for disconnected minions set **expect_minions=True** in **kwargs**.

**Returns** A generator yielding the individual minion returns

```py
>>> ret = local.cmd_iter('*', 'test.ping')
>>> for i in ret:
...    print(i)
{'jerry': {'ret': True}}
{'dave': {'ret': True}}
{'stewart': {'ret': True}}
```

**cmd_iter_no_block** *(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', ret='', kwarg=None, **kwargs)*

Yields the individual minion returns as they come in, or **None** when no returns are available.

The function signature is the same as **cmd()** with the following exceptions.

**Returns** A generator yielding the individual minion returns, or **None** when no returns are available. This allows for actions to be injected in between minion returns.

```py
>>> ret = local.cmd_iter_no_block('*', 'test.ping')
>>> for i in ret:
...    print(i)
None
{'jerry': {'ret': True}}
None
{'dave': {'ret': True}}
None
{'stewart': {'ret': True}}
```

**cmd_subset** *(tgt, fun, arg=(), tgt_type='glob', ret='', kwarg=None, sub=3, cli=False, progress=False, full_return=False, **kwargs)*

Execute a command on a random subset of the targeted systems

The function signature is the same as **cmd()** with the following exceptions.

**Parameters**

- **sub** – The number of systems to execute on
- **cli** – When this is set to True, a generator is returned, otherwise a dictionary of the minion returns is returned

```py
>>> SLC.cmd_subset('*', 'test.ping', sub=1)
{'jerry': True}
```

**get_cli_returns** *(jid, minions, timeout=None, tgt='*', tgt_type='glob', verbose=False, show_jid=False, **kwargs)*

Starts a watcher looking at the return data for a specified JID

**Returns** all of the information for the JID

**get_event_iter_returns** *(jid, minions, timeout=None)*

Gather the return data from the event system, break hard when timeout is reached.

**run_job** *(tgt, fun, arg=(), tgt_type='glob', ret='', timeout=None, jid='', kwarg=None, listen=False, **kwargs)*

Asynchronously send a command to connected minions

Prep the job directory and publish a command to any targeted minions.
Returns A dictionary of (validated) pub_data or an empty dictionary on failure. The pub_data contains the job ID and a list of all minions that are expected to return data.

```python
>>> local.run_job('*', 'test.sleep', [300])
{'jid': '20131219215650131543', 'minions': ['jerry']}
```

Salt Caller

```python
class salt.client.Caller(c_path='etc/salt/minion', mopts=None)
    Caller is the same interface used by the salt-call command-line tool on the Salt Minion.

    Changed in version 2015.8.0: Added the cmd method for consistency with the other Salt clients. The existing function and sminion.functions interfaces still exist but have been removed from the docs.

    Importing and using Caller must be done on the same machine as a Salt Minion and it must be done using the same user that the Salt Minion is running as.

    Usage:

    ```python
    import salt.client
    caller = salt.client.Caller()
    caller.cmd('test.ping')
    ```

    Note, a running master or minion daemon is not required to use this class. Running salt-call --local simply sets file_client to 'local'. The same can be achieved at the Python level by including that setting in a minion config file.

    New in version 2014.7.0: Pass the minion config as the mopts dictionary.

    ```python
    import salt.client
    import salt.config
    __opts__ = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
    __opts__['file_client'] = 'local'
    caller = salt.client.Caller(mopts=__opts__)
    ```

    cmd(fun, *args, **kwargs)
    ```python
    caller.cmd('test.arg', 'Foo', 'Bar', baz='Baz')
    ```

    caller.cmd('event.send', 'myco/myevent/something',
               data={'foo': 'Foo'}, with_env=['GIT_COMMIT'], with_grains=True)
```

Salt Proxy Caller

```python
class salt.client.ProxyCaller(c_path='etc/salt/proxy', mopts=None)
    ProxyCaller is the same interface used by the salt-call with the args --proxyid <proxyid> command-line tool on the Salt Proxy Minion.

    Importing and using ProxyCaller must be done on the same machine as a Salt Minion and it must be done using the same user that the Salt Minion is running as.
```

22.1. Python client API
Usage:

```python
import salt.client
caller = salt.client.Caller()
caller.cmd('test.ping')
```

Note, a running master or minion daemon is not required to use this class. Running `salt-call --local` simply sets `file_client` to 'local'. The same can be achieved at the Python level by including that setting in a minion config file.

```python
import salt.client
import salt.config
__opts__ = salt.config.proxy_config('/etc/salt/proxy', minion_id='quirky_edison')
__opts__['file_client'] = 'local'
caller = salt.client.ProxyCaller(mopts=__opts__)
```

Note: To use this for calling proxies, the `is_proxy` functions requires that `--proxyid` be an argument on the commandline for the script this is used in, or that the string `proxy` is in the name of the script.

```python
cmd(fun, *args, **kwargs)
    Call an execution module with the given arguments and keyword arguments
```  
```python
caller.cmd('test.arg', 'Foo', 'Bar', baz='Baz')
caller.cmd('event.send', 'myco/myevent/something',
    data={'foo': 'Foo'}, with_env=['GIT_COMMIT'], with_grains=True)
```

### RunnerClient

**class** salt.runner.RunnerClient(opts)

The interface used by the `salt-run` CLI tool on the Salt Master

It executes runner modules which run on the Salt Master.

Importing and using RunnerClient must be done on the same machine as the Salt Master and it must be done using the same user that the Salt Master is running as.

Salt’s `external_auth` can be used to authenticate calls. The eauth user must be authorized to execute runner modules: `@runner`. Only the `master_call()` below supports eauth.

**asynchronous** (fun, low, user=’UNKNOWN’, pub=None)

Execute the function in a multiprocess and return the event tag to use to watch for the return

**cmd** (fun, arg=None, pub_data=None, kwarg=None, print_event=True, full_return=False)

Execute a function

**cmd_async** (low)

Execute a runner function asynchronously; eauth is respected

This function requires that `external_auth` is configured and the user is authorized to execute runner functions: `@runner`.

```python
runner.eauth_async({
    'fun': 'jobs.list_jobs',
    'username': 'saltdev',
    'password': 'saltdev',
})
```
{'eauth': 'pam',}
}

cmd_sync(low, timeout=None, full_return=False)
Execute a runner function synchronously; eauth is respected

This function requires that `external_auth` is configured and the user is authorized to execute runner functions: (@runner).

```
runner.eauth_sync(
    {'fun': 'jobs.list_jobs',
     'username': 'saltdev',
     'password': 'saltdev',
     'eauth': 'pam',
    })
```

WheelClient

class salt.wheel.WheelClient(opts=None)
An interface to Salt’s wheel modules

Wheel modules interact with various parts of the Salt Master.

Importing and using WheelClient must be done on the same machine as the Salt Master and it must be
done using the same user that the Salt Master is running as. Unless `external_auth` is configured and the
user is authorized to execute wheel functions: (@wheel).

Usage:

```
import salt.config
import salt.wheel
opts = salt.config.master_config('/etc/salt/master')
wheel = salt.wheel.WheelClient(opts)
```

asynchronous(fun, low, user='UNKNOWN', pub=None)
Execute the function in a multiprocess and return the event tag to use to watch for the return

```
>>> wheel.asynchronous('key.finger', [], ['jerry'])
```

cmd_async(low)
Execute a function asynchronously; eauth is respected

This function requires that `external_auth` is configured and the user is authorized

```
>>> wheel.cmd_async(
    {'fun': 'key.finger',
     'match': 'jerry',
     'eauth': 'auto',
     'username': 'saltdev',
     'password': 'saltdev',
    })
{'jid': '2013121922474416681', 'tag': 'salt/wheel/2013121922474416681'}
```
cmd_sync(low, timeout=None, full_return=False)
Execute a wheel function synchronously; eauth is respected

This function requires that external_auth is configured and the user is authorized to execute runner functions: (@wheel).

```python
>>> wheel.cmd_sync({
    'fun': 'key.finger',
    'match': 'jerry',
    'eauth': 'auto',
    'username': 'saltdev',
    'password': 'saltdev',
})
```

CloudClient

class salt.cloud.CloudClient(path=None, opts=None, config_dir=None, pillars=None)
The client class to wrap cloud interactions

action(fun=None, cloudmap=None, names=None, provider=None, instance=None, kwargs=None)
Execute a single action via the cloud plugin backend

Examples:

```python
client.action(fun='show_instance', names=['myinstance'])
client.action(fun='show_image', provider='my-ec2-config',
             kwargs={'image': 'ami-10314d79'})
```

create(provider, names, **kwargs)
Create the named VMs, without using a profile

Example:

```python
client.create(provider='my-ec2-config', names=['myinstance'],
              image='ami-1624987f', size='t1.micro', ssh_username='ec2-user',
              securitygroup='default', delvol_on_destroy=True)
```

destroy(names)
Destroy the named VMs

extra_action(names, provider, action, **kwargs)
Perform actions with block storage devices

Example:

```python
client.extra_action(names=['myblock'], action='volume_create',
                    provider='my-nova', kwargs={'voltype': 'SSD', 'size': 1000})
client.extra_action(names=['salt-net'], action='network_create',
                    provider='my-nova', kwargs={'cidr': '192.168.100.0/24'})
```

full_query(query_type='list_nodes_full')
Query all instance information

list_images(provider=None)
List all available images in configured cloud systems
**list_locations** *(provider=None)*
List all available locations in configured cloud systems

**list_sizes** *(provider=None)*
List all available sizes in configured cloud systems

**low**(fun, low)
Pass the cloud function and low data structure to run

**map_run**(path=None, **kwargs)
To execute a map

**min_query**(query_type='list_nodes_min')
Query select instance information

**profile**(profile, names, vm_overrides=None, **kwargs)
Pass in a profile to create, names is a list of vm names to allocate
vm_overrides is a special dict that will be per node options overrides
Example:

```python
>>> client = salt.cloud.CloudClient(path='/etc/salt/cloud')
>>> client.profile('do_512_git', names=['minion01',])
{'minion01': {'backups_active': 'False',
'created_at': '2014-09-04T18:10:15Z',
'droplet': {'event_id': 31000502,
'id': 2530006,
'image_id': 5140006,
'name': 'minion01',
'size_id': 66},
'id': '2530006',
'image_id': '5140006',
'ip_address': '107.XXX.XXX.XXX',
'locked': 'True',
'name': 'minion01',
'private_ip_address': None,
'region_id': '4',
'size_id': '66',
'status': 'new'}}
```

**query**(query_type='list_nodes')
Query basic instance information

**select_query**(query_type='list_nodes_select')
Query select instance information

**SSHClient**

**class** `salt.client.ssh.client.SSHClient` *(c_path='/etc/salt/master', mopts=None, disable_custom_roster=False)*
Create a client object for executing routines via the salt-ssh backend

New in version 2015.5.0.

**cmd**(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', kwarg=None, **kwargs)
Execute a single command via the salt-ssh subsystem and return all routines at once

New in version 2015.5.0.

**cmd_iter**(tgt, fun, arg=(), timeout=None, tgt_type='glob', ret='''', kwarg=None, **kwargs)
Execute a single command via the salt-ssh subsystem and return a generator
New in version 2015.5.0.

## 22.2 netapi modules

### 22.2.1 Introduction to netapi modules

netapi modules provide API-centric access to Salt. Usually externally-facing services such as REST or WebSockets, XMPP, XMLRPC, etc.

In general netapi modules bind to a port and start a service. They are purposefully open-ended. A single module can be configured to run as well as multiple modules simultaneously.

netapi modules are enabled by adding configuration to your Salt Master config file and then starting the salt-api daemon. Check the docs for each module to see external requirements and configuration settings.

Communication with Salt and Salt satellite projects is done using Salt’s own Python API. A list of available client interfaces is below.

**salt-api**

Prior to Salt’s 2014.7.0 release, netapi modules lived in the separate sister projected salt-api. That project has been merged into the main Salt project.

See also:

* [The full list of netapi modules](#)

### 22.2.2 Client interfaces

Salt’s client interfaces expose executing functions by crafting a dictionary of values that are mapped to function arguments. This allows calling functions simply by creating a data structure. (And this is exactly how much of Salt’s own internals work!)

**class salt.netapi.NetapiClient**(opts)

Provide a uniform method of accessing the various client interfaces in Salt in the form of low-data data structures. For example:

```python
>>> client = NetapiClient(__opts__)
>>> lowstate = {'client': 'local', 'tgt': '*', 'fun': 'test.ping', 'arg': ''}
>>> client.run(lowstate)
```

- `local(**args, **kwargs)`
  - Run execution modules synchronously
  - See `salt.client.LocalClient.cmd()` for all available parameters.
  - Sends a command from the master to the targeted minions. This is the same interface that Salt’s own CLI uses. Note the `arg` and `kwarg` parameters are sent down to the minion(s) and the given function, `fun`, is called with those parameters.
  - Returns: Returns the result from the execution module

- `local_async(**args, **kwargs)`
  - Run execution modules asynchronously
  - Wraps `salt.client.LocalClient.run_job()`.
  - Returns: job ID
**local_subset**(*args, **kwargs*)
Run **execution modules** against subsets of minions

New in version 2016.3.0.

Wraps `salt.client.LocalClient.cmd_subset()`

**runner**(fun, timeout=None, full_return=False, **kwargs)
Run **runner modules** `<all-salt.runners>` synchronously

Wraps `salt.runner.RunnerClient.cmd_sync()`.

Note that runner functions must be called using keyword arguments. Positional arguments are not supported.

**Returns** Returns the result from the runner module

**runner_async**(fun, **kwargs)
Run **runner modules** `<all-salt.runners>` asynchronously

Wraps `salt.runner.RunnerClient.cmd_async()`.

Note that runner functions must be called using keyword arguments. Positional arguments are not supported.

**Returns** event data and a job ID for the executed function.

**ssh**(*args, **kwargs*)
Run salt-ssh commands synchronously

Wraps `salt.client.ssh.client.SSHClient.cmd_sync()`.

**Returns** Returns the result from the salt-ssh command

**wheel**(fun, **kwargs)
Run **wheel modules** synchronously

Wraps `salt.wheel.WheelClient.master_call()`.

Note that wheel functions must be called using keyword arguments. Positional arguments are not supported.

**Returns** Returns the result from the wheel module

**wheel_async**(fun, **kwargs)
Run **wheel modules** asynchronously

Wraps `salt.wheel.WheelClient.master_call()`.

Note that wheel functions must be called using keyword arguments. Positional arguments are not supported.

**Returns** Returns the result from the wheel module

---

**Writing netapi modules**

**netapi** modules, put simply, bind a port and start a service. They are purposefully open-ended and can be used to present a variety of external interfaces to Salt, and even present multiple interfaces at once.

See also:

*The full list of netapi modules*

**Configuration**

All **netapi** configuration is done in the `Salt master config` and takes a form similar to the following:
rest_cherrypy:
  port: 8000
  debug: True
  ssl_crt: /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.crt
  ssl_key: /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.key

The __virtual__ function

Like all module types in Salt, netapi modules go through Salt’s loader interface to determine if they should be loaded into memory and then executed.

The __virtual__ function in the module makes this determination and should return False or a string that will serve as the name of the module. If the module raises an ImportError or any other errors, it will not be loaded.

The start function

The start() function will be called for each netapi module that is loaded. This function should contain the server loop that actually starts the service. This is started in a multiprocess.

Multiple instances

New in version 2016.11.0.

rest_cherrypy and rest_tornado support running multiple instances by copying and renaming entire directory of those. To start the copied multiple netapi modules, add configuration blocks for the copied netapi modules in the Salt Master config. The name of each added configuration block must match with the name of each directory of the copied netapi module.

Inline documentation

As with the rest of Salt, it is a best-practice to include liberal inline documentation in the form of a module docstring and docstrings on any classes, methods, and functions in your netapi module.

Loader “magic” methods

The loader makes the __opts__ data structure available to any function in a netapi module.
If you are used to configuration management tools that require you to plan down to the last detail before you install anything, you are probably wondering why this section doesn’t appear before the installation instructions. With Salt, you can switch to a high availability architecture at any time, and add additional components to scale your deployment as you go.

Since a single Salt master can manage thousands of systems, we usually recommend that you start by deploying a single Salt master, and then modifying your deployment as needed for redundancy, geographical distribution, and scale.

### 23.1 High Availability Features in Salt

Salt supports several features for high availability and fault tolerance. Brief documentation for these features is listed alongside their configuration parameters in *Configuration file examples*.

#### 23.1.1 Multimaster

Salt minions can connect to multiple masters at one time by configuring the `master` configuration parameter as a YAML list of all the available masters. By default, all masters are "hot", meaning that any master can direct commands to the Salt infrastructure.

In a multimaster configuration, each master must have the same cryptographic keys, and minion keys must be accepted on all masters separately. The contents of file_roots and pillar_roots need to be kept in sync with processes external to Salt as well.

A tutorial on setting up multimaster with "hot" masters is here:

*Multimaster Tutorial*

#### 23.1.2 Multimaster with Failover

Changing the `master_type` parameter from `str` to `failover` will cause minions to connect to the first responding master in the list of masters. Every `master_alive_interval` seconds the minions will check to make sure the current master is still responding. If the master does not respond, the minion will attempt to connect to the next master in the list. If the minion runs out of masters, the list will be recycled in case dead masters have been restored. Note that `master_alive_interval` must be present in the minion configuration, or else the recurring job to check master status will not get scheduled.

Failover can be combined with PKI-style encrypted keys, but PKI is NOT REQUIRED to use failover.

Multimaster with PKI and Failover is discussed in *this tutorial*
master_type: failover can be combined with master_shuffle: True to spread minion connections across all masters (one master per minion, not each minion connecting to all masters). Adding Salt Syndics into the mix makes it possible to create a load-balanced Salt infrastructure. If a master fails, minions will notice and select another master from the available list.

23.1.3 Syndic

Salt’s Syndic feature is a way to create differing infrastructure topologies. It is not strictly an HA feature, but can be treated as such.

With the syndic, a Salt infrastructure can be partitioned in such a way that certain masters control certain segments of the infrastructure, and "Master of Masters" nodes can control multiple segments underneath them.

Syndics are covered in depth in Salt Syndic.

23.1.4 Syndic with Multimaster

New in version 2015.5.0.

Syndic with Multimaster lets you connect a syndic to multiple masters to provide an additional layer of redundancy in a syndic configuration.

Syndics are covered in depth in Salt Syndic.

23.2 Salt Syndic

The most basic or typical Salt topology consists of a single Master node controlling a group of Minion nodes. An intermediate node type, called Syndic, when used offers greater structural flexibility and scalability in the construction of Salt topologies than topologies constructed only out of Master and Minion node types.

A Syndic node can be thought of as a special passthrough Minion node. A Syndic node consists of a salt-syndic daemon and a salt-master daemon running on the same system. The salt-master daemon running on the Syndic node controls a group of lower level Minion nodes and the salt-syndic daemon connects higher level Master node, sometimes called a Master of Masters.

The salt-syndic daemon relays publications and events between the Master node and the local salt-master daemon. This gives the Master node control over the Minion nodes attached to the salt-master daemon running on the Syndic node.

23.2.1 Configuring the Syndic

To setup a Salt Syndic you need to tell the Syndic node and its Master node about each other. If your Master node is located at 10.10.0.1, then your configurations would be:

On the Syndic node:

```
# /etc/salt/master
syndic_master: 10.10.0.1  # may be either an IP address or a hostname
```

```
# /etc/salt/minion
# id is shared by the salt-syndic daemon and a possible salt-minion daemon
```

(continues on next page)
# on the Syndic node

```bash
id: my_syndic
```

On the Master node:

```bash
# /etc/salt/master
order_masters: True
```

The `syndic_master` option tells the Syndic node where to find the Master node in the same way that the `master` option tells a Minion node where to find a Master node.

The `id` option is used by the `salt-syndic` daemon to identify with the Master node and if unset will default to the hostname or IP address of the Syndic just as with a Minion.

The `order_masters` option configures the Master node to send extra information with its publications that is needed by Syndic nodes connected directly to it.

**Note:** Each Syndic must provide its own `file_roots` directory. Files will not be automatically transferred from the Master node.

### 23.2.2 Configuring the Syndic with Multimaster

New in version 2015.5.0.

Syndic with Multimaster lets you connect a syndic to multiple masters to provide an additional layer of redundancy in a syndic configuration.

Higher level masters should first be configured in a multimaster configuration. See [Multimaster Tutorial](#).

On the syndic, the `syndic_master` option is populated with a list of the higher level masters.

Since each syndic is connected to each master, jobs sent from any master are forwarded to minions that are connected to each syndic. If the `master_id` value is set in the master config on the higher level masters, job results are returned to the master that originated the request in a best effort fashion. Events/jobs without a `master_id` are returned to any available master.

### 23.2.3 Running the Syndic

The `salt-syndic` daemon is a separate process that needs to be started in addition to the `salt-master` daemon running on the Syndic node. Starting the `salt-syndic` daemon is the same as starting the other Salt daemons.

The Master node in many ways sees the Syndic as an ordinary Minion node. In particular, the Master will need to accept the Syndic’s Minion key as it would for any other Minion.

On the Syndic node:

```bash
# salt-syndic
or
# service salt-syndic start
```

On the Master node:

```bash
# salt-key -a my_syndic
```
The Master node will now be able to control the Minion nodes connected to the Syndic. Only the Syndic key will be listed in the Master node’s key registry but this also means that key activity between the Syndic’s Minions and the Syndic does not encumber the Master node. In this way, the Syndic’s key on the Master node can be thought of as a placeholder for the keys of all the Minion and Syndic nodes beneath it, giving the Master node a clear, high level structural view on the Salt cluster.

On the Master node:

```bash
# salt-key -L
Accepted Keys:
  my_syndic
Denied Keys:
Unaccepted Keys:
Rejected Keys:

# salt '*' test.version
minion_1: 2018.3.4
minion_2: 2018.3.4
minion_3: 2018.3.4
minion_4: 2018.3.4
```

23.2.4 Topology

A Master node (a node which is itself not a Syndic to another higher level Master node) must run a salt-master daemon and optionally a salt-minion daemon.

A Syndic node must run salt-syndic and salt-master daemons and optionally a salt-minion daemon.

A Minion node must run a salt-minion daemon.

When a salt-master daemon issues a command, it will be received by the Syndic and Minion nodes directly connected to it. A Minion node will process the command in the way it ordinarily would. On a Syndic node, the salt-syndic daemon will relay the command to the salt-master daemon running on the Syndic node, which then propagates the command to the Minions and Syndics connected to it.

When events and job return data are generated by salt-minion daemons, they are aggregated by the salt-master daemon they are connected to, which salt-master daemon then relays the data back through its salt-syndic daemon until the data reaches the Master or Syndic node that issued the command.

23.2.5 Syndic wait

syndic_wait is a master configuration file setting that specifies the number of seconds the Salt client should wait for additional syndics to check in with their lists of expected minions before giving up. This value defaults to 5 seconds.

The syndic_wait setting is necessary because the higher-level master does not have a way of knowing which minions are below the syndics. The higher-level master has its own list of expected minions and the masters below them have their own lists as well, so the Salt client does not how long to wait for all returns. The syndic_wait option allows time for all minions to return to the Salt client.
Note: To reduce the amount of time the CLI waits for Minions to respond, install a Minion on the Syndic or tune the value of the `syndic_wait` configuration.

While it is possible to run a Syndic without a Minion installed on the same system, it is recommended, for a faster CLI response time, to do so. Without a Minion installed on the Syndic node, the timeout value of `syndic_wait` increases significantly - about three-fold. With a Minion installed on the Syndic, the CLI timeout resides at the value defined in `syndic_wait`.

Note: If you have a very large infrastructure or many layers of Syndics, you may find that the CLI doesn’t wait long enough for the Syndics to return their events. If you think this is the case, you can set the `syndic_wait` value in the Master configs on the Master or Syndic nodes from which commands are executed. The default value is 5, and should work for the majority of deployments.

In order for a Master or Syndic node to return information from Minions that are below their Syndics, the CLI requires a short wait time in order to allow the Syndics to gather responses from their Minions. This value is defined in the `syndic_wait` config option and has a default of five seconds.

### 23.2.6 Syndic config options

These are the options that can be used to configure a Syndic node. Note that other than `id`, Syndic config options are placed in the Master config on the Syndic node.

- **id**: Syndic id (shared by the `salt-syndic` daemon with a potential `salt-minion` daemon on the same system)
- **syndic_master**: Master node IP address or hostname
- **syndic_master_port**: Master node ret_port
- **syndic_log_file**: path to the logfile (absolute or not)
- **syndic_pidfile**: path to the pidfile (absolute or not)
- **syndic_wait**: time in seconds to wait on returns from this syndic

### 23.2.7 Minion Data Cache

Beginning with Salt 2016.11.0, the Pluggable Minion Data Cache was introduced. The minion data cache contains the Salt Mine data, minion grains, and minion pillar information cached on the Salt Master. By default, Salt uses the `localfs` cache module, but other external data stores can be used instead.

Using a pluggable minion cache modules allows for the data stored on a Salt Master about Salt Minions to be replicated on other Salt Masters the Minion is connected to. Please see the Minion Data Cache documentation for more information and configuration examples.
New in version 2016.11.0.

The Minion data cache contains the Salt Mine data, minion grains and minion pillar information cached on the Salt Master. By default, Salt uses the `localfs` cache module to save the data in a `msgpack` file on the Salt Master.

24.1 Pluggable Data Cache

While the default Minion data cache is the `localfs` cache, other external data stores can also be used to store this data such as the `consul` module. To configure a Salt Master to use a different data store, the `cache` setting needs to be established:

```
cache: consul
```

The pluggable data cache streamlines using various Salt topologies such as a Multi-Master or Salt Syndics configuration by allowing the data stored on the Salt Master about a Salt Minion to be available to other Salt Syndics or Salt Masters that a Salt Minion is connected to.

Additional minion data cache modules can be easily created by modeling the custom data store after one of the existing cache modules.

See [cache modules](#) for a current list.

24.2 Configuring the Minion Data Cache

The default `localfs` Minion data cache module doesn’t require any configuration. External data cache modules with external data stores such as Consul require a configuration setting in the master config.

Here’s an example config for Consul:

```
consul.host: 127.0.0.1
consul.port: 8500
consul.token: None
consul.scheme: http
consul.consistency: default
consul.dc: dc1
consul.verify: True

cache: consul
```
New in version 2018.3.0.

Note: This functionality is under development and could be changed in the future releases.

Many times it is useful to store the results of a command during the course of an execution. Salt Slots are designed to allow you to store this information and use it later during the highstate or other job execution.

Slots extend the state syntax and allows you to do things right before the state function is executed. So you can make a decision in the last moment right before a state is executed.

### 25.1 Execution functions

Note: Using execution modules return data as a state values is a first step of Slots development. Other functionality is under development.

Slots allow you to use the return from a remote-execution function as an argument value in states.

Slot syntax looks close to the simple python function call.

```
__slot__:salt:<module>.<function>(<args>, ..., <kwargs...>, ...)
```

Also there are some specifics in the syntax coming from the execution functions nature and a desire to simplify the user experience. First one is that you don’t need to quote the strings passed to the slots functions. The second one is that all arguments handled as strings.

Here is a simple example:

```
copy-some-file:
  file.copy:
    - name: __slot__:salt:test.echo(text=/tmp/some_file)
    - source: __slot__:salt:test.echo(/etc/hosts)
```

This will execute the `test.echo` execution functions right before calling the state. The functions in the example will return `/tmp/some_file` and `/etc/hosts` strings that will be used as a target and source arguments in the state function `file.copy`. 
This section contains details on the Windows Package Manager, and specific information you need to use Salt on Windows.

### 26.1 Windows Software Repository

**Note:** In 2015.8.0 and later, the Windows Software Repository cache is compiled on the Salt Minion, which enables pillar, grains and other things to be available during compilation time. To support this new functionality, a next-generation (ng) package repository was created. See the *Changes in Version 2015.8.0* for details.

The SaltStack Windows Software Repository provides a package manager and software repository similar to what is provided by yum and apt on Linux. This repository enables the installation of software using the installers on remote Windows systems.

In many senses, the operation is similar to that of the other package managers salt is aware of:

- the `pkg.installed` and similar states work on Windows.
- the `pkg.install` and similar module functions work on Windows.

High level differences to yum and apt are:

- The repository metadata (SLS files) is hosted through either salt or git.
- Packages can be downloaded from within the salt repository, a git repository or from http(s) or ftp urls.
- No dependencies are managed. Dependencies between packages needs to be managed manually.

**Requirements:**

- GitPython 0.3 or later, or pygit2 0.20.3 with libgit 0.20.0 or later installed on your Salt master. The Windows package definitions are downloaded and updated using Git.

#### 26.1.1 Configuration

**Populate the Repository**

The SLS files used to install Windows packages are not distributed by default with Salt. Run the following command to initialize the repository on your Salt master:

```
salt-run winrepo.update_git_repos
```
Sync Repo to Windows Minions

Run `pkg.refresh_db` on each of your Windows minions to synchronize the package repository.

```
salt -G 'os:windows' pkg.refresh_db
```

Note: Use `pkg.refresh_db` from 2016.11 when developing new Windows package definitions to check for errors in the definitions against one or more Windows minions.

26.1.2 Install Windows Software

After completing the configuration steps, you are ready to manage software on your Windows minions.

Show Installed Packages

```
salt -G 'os:windows' pkg.list_pkgs
```

Install a Package

You can query the available version of a package using the Salt `pkg` module.

```
salt winminion pkg.list_available firefox
```

As you can see, there are three versions of Firefox available for installation. You can refer a software package by its `name` or its `full_name` surround by single quotes.

```
salt winminion pkg.install 'firefox'
```

The above line will install the latest version of Firefox.

```
salt winminion pkg.install 'firefox' version=16.0.2
```

The above line will install version 16.0.2 of Firefox.

If a different version of the package is already installed it will be replaced with the version in the winrepo (only if the package itself supports live updating).

You can also specify the full name:

```
salt winminion pkg.install 'Mozilla Firefox 17.0.1 (x86 en-US)'
```

26.1.3 Uninstall Windows Software

Uninstall software using the `pkg` module:
Note: `pkg.purge` just executes `pkg.remove` on Windows. At some point in the future `pkg.purge` may direct the installer to remove all configs and settings for software packages that support that option.

### 26.1.4 Repository Location

Salt maintains a repository of SLS files to install a large number of Windows packages:

- **2015.8.0 and later minions**: [https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng](https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng)
- **Earlier releases**: [https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo](https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo)

By default, these repositories are mirrored to `/srv/salt/win/repo-ng` and `/srv/salt/win/repo`. This location can be changed in the master config file by setting the `winrepo_dir_ng` and `winrepo_dir` options.

### 26.1.5 Maintaining Windows Repo Definitions in Git Repositories

Windows software package definitions can be hosted in one or more Git repositories. The default repositories are hosted on GitHub by SaltStack. These include software definition files for various open source software projects. These software definition files are `.sls` files. There are two default repositories: `salt-winrepo` and `salt-winrepo-ng`. `salt-winrepo` contains software definition files for older minions (older than 2015.8.0). `salt-winrepo-ng` is for newer minions (2015.8.0 and newer).

Each software definition file contains all the information salt needs to install that software on a minion including the HTTP or FTP locations of the installer files, required command-line switches for silent install, etc. Anyone is welcome to send a pull request to this repo to add new package definitions. The repos can be browsed here: [salt-winrepo](https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo) [salt-winrepo-ng](https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng)

Note: The newer software definition files are run through the salt’s parser which allows for the use of Jinja.

Configure which git repositories the master can search for package definitions by modifying or extending the `winrepo_remotes` and `winrepo_remotes_ng` options.

**Important:** `winrepo_remotes` was called `win_gitrepos` in Salt versions earlier than 2015.8.0

Package definitions are pulled down from the online git repository by running the `winrepo.update_git_repos` runner. This command is run on the master:

```
salt-run winrepo.update_git_repos
```

This will pull down the software definition files for older minions (`salt-winrepo`) and new minions (`salt-winrepo-ng`). They are stored in the `file_roots` under `win/repo/salt-winrepo` and `win/repo-ng/salt-winrepo-ng` respectively.

**Important:** If you have customized software definition files that aren’t maintained in a repository, those should be stored under `win/repo` for older minions and `win/repo-ng` for newer minions. The reason for this is that...
contents of `win/repo/salt-winrepo` and `win/repo-ng/salt-winrepo-ng` are wiped out every time you run a `winrepo.update_git_repos`.

Additionally, when you run `winrepo.genrepo` and `pkg.refresh_db` the entire contents under `win/repo` and `win/repo-ng`, to include all subdirectories, are used to create the meta database file.

The next step (if you have older minions) is to create the meta database file for the repo (`winrepo.p`). This is done by running the `winrepo.genrepo` runner. This is also run on the master:

```
salt-run winrepo.genrepo
```

**Note:** If you have only 2015.8.0 and newer minions, you no longer need to run `salt-run winrepo.genrepo` on the master.

Finally, you need to refresh the minion database by running the `pkg.refresh_db` command. This is run on the master as well:

```
salt '*' pkg.refresh_db
```

On older minions (older than 2015.8.0) this will copy the winrepo.p file down to the minion. On newer minions (2015.8.0 and newer) this will copy all the software definition files (.sls) down to the minion and then create the meta database file (`winrepo.p`) locally. The reason this is done locally is because the jinja needs to be parsed using the minion’s grains.

**Important:** Every time you modify the software definition files on the master, either by running `salt-run winrepo.update_git_repos`, modifying existing files, or by creating your own, you need to refresh the database on your minions. For older minions, that means running `salt-run winrepo.genrepo` and then `salt '*' pkg.refresh_db`. For newer minions (2015.8.0 and newer) it is just `salt '*' pkg.refresh_db`.

**Note:** If the `winrepo.genrepo` or the `pkg.refresh_db` fails, it is likely a problem with the jinja in one of the software definition files. This will cause the operations to stop. You’ll need to fix the syntax in order for the meta database file to be created successfully.

To disable one of the repos, set it to an empty list `[]` in the master config. For example, to disable `winrepo_remotes` set the following in the master config file:

```
winrepo_remotes: []
```

### 26.1.6 Creating a Package Definition SLS File

The package definition file is a yaml file that contains all the information needed to install a piece of software using salt. It defines information about the package to include version, full name, flags required for the installer and uninstaller, whether or not to use the Windows task scheduler to install the package, where to find the installation package, etc.

Take a look at this example for Firefox:
Each software definition file begins with a package name for the software. As in the example above `firefox`. The next line is indented two spaces and contains the version to be defined. As in the example above, a software definition file can define multiple versions for the same piece of software. The lines following the version are indented two more spaces and contain all the information needed to install that package.

**Warning:** The package name and the `full_name` must be unique to all other packages in the software repository.

The version line is the version for the package to be installed. It is used when you need to install a specific version of a piece of software.

**Warning:** The version must be enclosed in quotes, otherwise the yaml parser will remove trailing zeros.

**Note:** There are unique situations where previous versions are unavailable. Take Google Chrome for example. There is only one url provided for a standalone installation of Google Chrome.

(https://dl.google.com/edgedl/chrome/install/GoogleChromeStandaloneEnterprise.msi)

When a new version is released, the url just points to the new version. To handle situations such as these, set the version to `latest`. Salt will install the version of Chrome at the URL and report that version. Here’s an example:

```yaml
chrome:
  latest:
    full_name: 'Google Chrome'
    installer: 'https://dl.google.com/edgedl/chrome/install/GoogleChromeStandaloneEnterprise.msi'
```

(continues on next page)
install_flags: '/qn /norestart'
uninstaller: 'https://dl.google.com/edgedl/chrome/install/
--GoogleChromeStandaloneEnterprise.msi'
install_flags: '/qn /norestart'
msiexec: True
locale: en_US
reboot: False

Available parameters are as follows:

**param str full_name**  The Full Name for the software as shown in “Programs and Features” in the control panel. You can also get this information by installing the package manually and then running `pkg.list_pkgs`. Here’s an example of the output from `pkg.list_pkgs`:

```bash
salt 'test-2008' pkg.list_pkgs
```

test-2008
----------
7-Zip 9.20 (x64 edition):
  9.20.00.0
Microsoft .NET Framework 4 Client Profile:
  4.0.30319,4.0.30319
Microsoft .NET Framework 4 Extended:
  4.0.30319,4.0.30319
Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x64 9.0.21022:
  9.0.21022
Mozilla Firefox 17.0.1 (x86 en-US):
  17.0.1
Mozilla Maintenance Service:
  17.0.1
NSClient++ (x64):
  0.3.8.76
Notepad++:
  6.4.2
Salt Minion 0.16.0:
  0.16.0

Notice the Full Name for Firefox: Mozilla Firefox 17.0.0 (x86 en-US). That’s exactly what’s in the `full_name` parameter in the software definition file.

If any of the software installed on the machine matches one of the software definition files in the repository, the `full_name` will be automatically renamed to the package name. The example below shows the `pkg.list_pkgs` for a machine that already has Mozilla Firefox 17.0.1 installed.

```bash
test-2008:
----------
7zip:
  9.20.00.0
Microsoft .NET Framework 4 Client Profile:
  4.0.30319,4.0.30319
Microsoft .NET Framework 4 Extended:
  4.0.30319,4.0.30319
Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x64 9.0.21022:
  9.0.21022
Mozilla Maintenance Service:
  17.0.1
Notepad++:
  6.4.2
```

(continues on next page)
Important: The version number and full_name need to match the output from pkg. list_pkgs so that the status can be verified when running a highstate.

Note: It is still possible to successfully install packages using pkg.install, even if the full_name or the version number don’t match. However, this can make troubleshooting issues difficult, so be careful.

Tip: To force salt to display the full name when there’s already an existing package definition file on the system, you can pass a bogus saltenv parameter to the command like so: pkg.list_pkgs saltenv=NotARealEnv

**param** str installer The path to the .exe or .msi to use to install the package. This can be a path or a URL. If it is a URL or a salt path (salt://), the package will be cached locally and then executed. If it is a path to a file on disk or a file share, it will be executed directly.

**param** str install_flags Any flags that need to be passed to the installer to make it perform a silent install. These can often be found by adding /? or /h when running the installer from the command-line. A great resource for finding these silent install flags can be found on the WPKG project’s wiki:

**Warning:** Salt will not return if the installer is waiting for user input so it is imperative that the software package being installed has the ability to install silently.

**param** str uninstaller The path to the program used to uninstall this software. This can be the path to the same exe or msi used to install the software. It can also be a GUID. You can find this value in the registry under the following keys:

- Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Uninstall
- Software\Wow6432None\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Uninstall

**param** str uninstall_flags Any flags that need to be passed to the uninstaller to make it perform a silent uninstall. These can often be found by adding /? or /h when running the uninstaller from the command-line. A great resource for finding these silent install flags can be found on the WPKG project’s wiki:
Warning: Salt will not return if the uninstaller is waiting for user input so it is imperative that the software package being uninstalled has the ability to uninstall silently.

Here are some examples of installer and uninstaller settings:

```yaml
7zip:
  '9.20.00.0':
    installer: salt://win/repo/7zip/7z920-x64.msi
    full_name: 7-Zip 9.20 (x64 edition)
    reboot: False
    install_flags: '/qn /norestart'
    msiexec: True
    uninstaller: '{23170F69-40C1-2702-0920-000001000000}'
    uninstall_flags: '/qn /norestart'
```

Alternatively the uninstaller can also simply repeat the URL of an msi file:

```yaml
7zip:
  '9.20.00.0':
    installer: salt://win/repo/7zip/7z920-x64.msi
    full_name: 7-Zip 9.20 (x64 edition)
    reboot: False
    install_flags: '/qn /norestart'
    msiexec: True
    uninstaller: salt://win/repo/7zip/7z920-x64.msi
    uninstall_flags: '/qn /norestart'
```

**param msiexec** This tells salt to use `msiexec /i` to install the package and `msiexec /x` to uninstall. This is for `.msi` installations. Possible options are: True, False or the path to `msiexec.exe` on your system

```yaml
7zip:
  '9.20.00.0':
    installer: salt://win/repo/7zip/7z920-x64.msi
    full_name: 7-Zip 9.20 (x64 edition)
    reboot: False
    install_flags: '/qn /norestart'
    msiexec: C:\Windows\System32\msiexec.exe
    uninstaller: salt://win/repo/7zip/7z920-x64.msi
    uninstall_flags: '/qn /norestart'
```

**param bool allusers** This parameter is specific to `.msi` installations. It tells `msiexec` to install the software for all users. The default is `True`.

**param bool cache_dir** If `True` and the installer URL begins with `salt://`, the entire directory where the installer resides will be recursively cached. This is useful for installers that depend on other files in the same directory for installation.

Warning: Be aware that all files and directories in the same location as the installer file will be copied down to the minion. If you place your installer file in the root of winrepo (/srv/salt/win/repo-ng) and `cache_dir: True` the entire contents of winrepo will be cached to the minion. Therefore, it is best practice to place your installer files in a subdirectory if they are to be stored in winrepo.

**param str cache_file** When the installer URL begins with `salt://`, this indicates a single file to copy
down for use with the installer. It is copied to the same location as the installer. Use this over `cache_dir` if there are many files in the directory and you only need a specific file and don’t want to cache additional files that may reside in the installer directory.

Here’s an example for a software package that has dependent files:

```yaml
sqlexpress:
  '12.0.2000.8':
    installer: 'salt://win/repo/sqlexpress/setup.exe'
    full_name: Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Setup (English)
    reboot: False
    install_flags: '/ACTION=install /IACCEPTSQLSERVERLICENSETERMS /Q'
    cache_dir: True
```

**param bool use_scheduler** If True, Windows will use the task scheduler to run the installation. This is useful for running the Salt installation itself as the installation process kills any currently running instances of Salt.

**param str source_hash** This tells Salt to compare a hash sum of the installer to the provided hash sum before execution. The value can be formatted as `<hash_algorithm>=<hash_sum>`, or it can be a URI to a file containing the hash sum.

For a list of supported algorithms, see the `hashlib` documentation.

Here’s an example of `source_hash` usage:

```yaml
messageanalyzer:
  '4.8.7551.0':
    full_name: 'Microsoft Message Analyzer'
    installer: 'salt://win/repo/messageanalyzer/MessageAnalyzer64.msi'
    install_flags: '/quiet /norestart'
    uninstaller: '{1CC02C23-8FCD-487E-860C-311EC0A0C933}'
    uninstall_flags: '/quiet /norestart'
    msiexec: True
    source_hash: 'sha1=62875ff451f13b10a8ff988f2943e76a4735d3d4'
```

**param bool reboot** Not implemented

**param str local** Not implemented

Examples can be found at https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng

### 26.1.7 Managing Windows Software on a Standalone Windows Minion

The Windows Package Repository functions similar in a standalone environment, with a few differences in the configuration.

To replace the winrepo runner that is used on the Salt master, an `execution module` exists to provide the same functionality to standalone minions. The functions are named the same as the ones in the runner, and are used in the same way; the only difference is that `salt-call` is used instead of `salt-run`:

```bash
salt-call winrepo.update_git_repos
salt-call winrepo.genrepo
salt-call pkg.refresh_db
```

After executing the previous commands the repository on the standalone system is ready to use.
Custom Location for Repository SLS Files

If `file_roots` has not been modified in the minion configuration, then no additional configuration needs to be added to the minion configuration. The `winrepo.genrepo` function from the `winrepo` execution module will by default look for the filename specified by `winrepo_cachefile` within `C:salt\srv\salt\win\repo`.

If the `file_roots` parameter has been modified, then `winrepo_dir` must be modified to fall within that path, at the proper relative path. For example, if the base environment in `file_roots` points to `D:\foo`, and `winrepo_source_dir` is `salt://win/repo`, then `winrepo_dir` must be set to `D:\foo\win\repo` to ensure that `winrepo.genrepo` puts the cache file in the right location.

26.1.8 Configuration options for Minions 2015.8.0 and later

The `winrepo_source_dir` config parameter (default: `salt://win/repo-ng/`) controls where `pkg.refresh_db` fetches the software package definitions. `pkg.refresh_db` generates meta database file called `winrepo_cachefile` on the minion.

26.1.9 Cache configuration options for Minions 2016.11.0 and later

Software package definitions are automatically refresh if stale after `winrepo_cache_expire_max`. Running a highstate normal forces the refresh of the package definition and generation of meta database, unless the meta database is younger than `winrepo_cache_expire_max`. Refreshing the package definition can take some time, these options were introduced to allow more control of when it occurs.

It’s important use `pkg.refresh_db` to check for errors and ensure the latest package definition is on any minion your testing new definitions on.

26.1.10 Configuration options for Minions before 2015.8.0

If connected to a master, the minion will by default look for the winrepo cache file (the file generated by the `winrepo.genrepo` runner) at `salt://win/repo/winrepo.p`. If the cache file is in a different path on the salt fileserver, then `win_repo_cachefile` will need to be updated to reflect the proper location.

26.1.11 Changes in Version 2015.8.0

Git repository management for the Windows Software Repository has changed in version 2015.8.0, and several master/minion config parameters have been renamed to make their naming more consistent with each other.

For a list of the `winrepo` config options, see here for master config options, and here for configuration options for masterless Windows minions.

On the master, the `winrepo.update_git_repos` runner has been updated to use either `pygit2` or `GitPython` to checkout the git repositories containing repo data. If `pygit2` or `GitPython` is installed, existing winrepo git checkouts should be removed after upgrading to 2015.8.0, to allow them to be checked out again by running `winrepo.update_git_repos`.

If neither `GitPython` nor `pygit2` are installed, then Salt will fall back to the pre-existing behavior for `winrepo.update_git_repos`, and a warning will be logged in the master log.

Note: Standalone Windows minions do not support the new `GitPython/pygit2` functionality, and will instead use the `git.latest` state to keep repositories up-to-date. More information on how to use the Windows Software Repo on a standalone minion can be found here.
Config Parameters Renamed

Many of the legacy winrepo configuration parameters have changed in version 2015.8.0 to make the naming more consistent. The old parameter names will still work, but a warning will be logged indicating that the old name is deprecated.

Below are the parameters which have changed for version 2015.8.0:

### Master Config

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Name</th>
<th>New Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>win_repo</td>
<td>winrepo_dir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_repo_mastercachefile</td>
<td>winrepo_cachefile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_gitrepos</td>
<td>winrepo_remotes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: `winrepo_cachefile` is no longer used by 2015.8.0 and later minions, and the `winrepo_dir` setting is replaced by `winrepo_dir_ng` for 2015.8.0 and later minions.

See [here](#) for detailed information on all master config options for the Windows Repo.

### Minion Config

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Name</th>
<th>New Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>win_repo</td>
<td>winrepo_dir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_repo_cachefile</td>
<td>winrepo_cachefile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win_gitrepos</td>
<td>winrepo_remotes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [here](#) for detailed information on all minion config options for the Windows Repo.

### pygit2/GitPython Support for Maintaining Git Repos

The `winrepo.update_git_repos` runner (and the corresponding remote execution function for standalone minions) now makes use of the same underlying code used by the *Git Fileserver Backend* and *Git External Pillar* to maintain and update its local clones of git repositories. If a compatible version of either pygit2 (0.20.3 and later) or GitPython (0.3.0 or later) is installed, then Salt will use it instead of the old method (which invokes the `git.latest` state).

Note: If compatible versions of both pygit2 and GitPython are installed, then Salt will prefer pygit2, to override this behavior use the `winrepo_provider` configuration parameter:

| winrepo_provider: gitpython |

The `winrepo` execution module (discussed above in the Managing Windows Software on a Standalone Windows Minion section) does not yet officially support the new pygit2/GitPython functionality, but if either pygit2 or GitPython is installed into Salt’s bundled Python then it should work. However, it should be considered experimental at this time.
To minimize potential issues, it is a good idea to remove any winrepo git repositories that were checked out by the old (pre-2015.8.0) winrepo code when upgrading the master to 2015.8.0 or later, and run `winrepo.update_git_repos` to clone them anew after the master is started.

Additional added features include the ability to access authenticated git repositories (NOTE: `pygit2` only), and to set per-remote config settings. An example of this would be the following:

```yaml
winrepo_remotes:
- https://github.com/saltstack/salt-winrepo.git
- git@gitHub.com:myuser/myrepo.git:
  - pubkey: /path/to/key.pub
  - privkey: /path/to/key
  - passphrase: myaw3s0m3pa$$phr4$3
- https://github.com/myuser/privaterepo.git:
  - user: mygithubuser
  - password: CorrectHorseBatteryStaple
```

**Note:** Per-remote configuration settings work in the same fashion as they do in gitfs, with global parameters being overridden by their per-remote counterparts (for instance, setting `winrepo_passphrase` would set a global passphrase for winrepo that would apply to all SSH-based remotes, unless overridden by a `passphrase` per-remote parameter).

See [here](#) for more a more in-depth explanation of how per-remote configuration works in gitfs, the same principles apply to winrepo.

There are a couple other changes in how Salt manages git repos using `pygit2/GitPython`. First of all, a `clean` argument has been added to the `winrepo.update_git_repos` runner, which (if set to `True`) will tell the runner to dispose of directories under the `winrepo_dir` which are not explicitly configured. This prevents the need to manually remove these directories when a repo is removed from the config file. To clean these old directories, just pass `clean=True`, like so:

```
salt-run winrepo.update_git_repos clean=True
```

However, if a mix of git and non-git Windows Repo definition files are being used, then this should not be used, as it will remove the directories containing non-git definitions.

The other major change is that collisions between repo names are now detected, and the `winrepo.update_git_repos` runner will not proceed if any are detected. Consider the following configuration:

```yaml
winrepo_remotes:
- https://foo.com/bar/baz.git
- https://mydomain.tld/baz.git
- https://github.com/foobar/baz
```

The `winrepo.update_git_repos` runner will refuse to update repos here, as all three of these repos would be checked out to the same directory. To work around this, a per-remote parameter called `name` can be used to resolve these conflicts:

```yaml
winrepo_remotes:
- https://foo.com/bar/baz.git
- https://mydomain.tld/baz.git:
  - name: baz_junior
- https://github.com/foobar/baz:
  - name: baz_the_third
```
26.1.12 Troubleshooting

Incorrect name/version

If the package seems to install properly, but salt reports a failure then it is likely you have a version or full_name mismatch.

Check the exact full_name and version used by the package. Use pkg.list_pkgs to check that the names and version exactly match what is installed.

Changes to sls files not being picked up

Ensure you have (re)generated the repository cache file (for older minions) and then updated the repository cache on the relevant minions:

```
salt-run winrepo.genrepo
salt winminion pkg.refresh_db
```

Packages management under Windows 2003

On Windows server 2003, you need to install optional Windows component "wmi Windows installer provider" to have full list of installed packages. If you don’t have this, salt-minion can’t report some installed software.

How Success and Failure are Reported

The install state/module function of the Windows package manager works roughly as follows:

1. Execute pkg.list_pkgs and store the result
2. Check if any action needs to be taken. (i.e. compare required package and version against pkg.list_pkgs results)
3. If so, run the installer command.
4. Execute pkg.list_pkgs and compare to the result stored from before installation.
5. Success/Failure/Changes will be reported based on the differences between the original and final pkg.list_pkgs results.

If there are any problems in using the package manager it is likely due to the data in your sls files not matching the difference between the pre and post pkg.list_pkgs results.

26.2 Windows-specific Behaviour

Salt is capable of managing Windows systems, however due to various differences between the operating systems, there are some things you need to keep in mind.

This document will contain any quirks that apply across Salt or generally across multiple module functions. Any Windows-specific behavior for particular module functions will be documented in the module function documentation. Therefore this document should be read in conjunction with the module function documentation.
26.2.1 Group parameter for files

Salt was originally written for managing Unix-based systems, and therefore the file module functions were designed around that security model. Rather than trying to shoehorn that model on to Windows, Salt ignores these parameters and makes non-applicable module functions unavailable instead.

One of the commonly ignored parameters is the group parameter for managing files. Under Windows, while files do have a 'primary group' property, this is rarely used. It generally has no bearing on permissions unless intentionally configured and is most commonly used to provide Unix compatibility (e.g. Services For Unix, NFS services).

Because of this, any file module functions that typically require a group, do not under Windows. Attempts to directly use file module functions that operate on the group (e.g. file.chgrp) will return a pseudo-value and cause a log message to appear. No group parameters will be acted on.

If you do want to access and change the 'primary group' property and understand the implications, use the file.get_pgid or file.get_pgroup functions or the pgroup parameter on the file.chown module function.

26.2.2 Dealing with case-insensitive but case-preserving names

Windows is case-insensitive, but however preserves the case of names and it is this preserved form that is returned from system functions. This causes some issues with Salt because it assumes case-sensitive names. These issues generally occur in the state functions and can cause bizarre looking errors.

To avoid such issues, always pretend Windows is case-sensitive and use the right case for names, e.g. specify user=Administrator instead of user=administrator.

Follow issue #11801 for any changes to this behavior.

26.2.3 Dealing with various username forms

Salt does not understand the various forms that Windows usernames can come in, e.g. username, mydomain\username, username@mydomain.tld can all refer to the same user. In fact, Salt generally only considers the raw username value, i.e. the username without the domain or host information.

Using these alternative forms will likely confuse Salt and cause odd errors to happen. Use only the raw username value in the correct case to avoid problems.

Follow issue #11801 for any changes to this behavior.

26.2.4 Specifying the None group

Each Windows system has built-in _None_ group. This is the default 'primary group' for files for users not on a domain environment.

Unfortunately, the word _None_ has special meaning in Python - it is a special value indicating 'nothing', similar to null or nil in other languages.

To specify the None group, it must be specified in quotes, e.g. ./salt '*' file.chgrp C:\path\to\file "'None'".

26.2.5 Symbolic link loops

Under Windows, if any symbolic link loops are detected or if there are too many levels of symlinks (defaults to 64), an error is always raised.
For some functions, this behavior is different to the behavior on Unix platforms. In general, avoid symlink loops on either platform.
27.1 Overview

In its most typical use, Salt is a software application in which clients, called "minions" can be commanded and controlled from a central command server called a "master".

Commands are normally issued to the minions (via the master) by calling a client script simply called, 'salt'.

Salt features a pluggable transport system to issue commands from a master to minions. The default transport is ZeroMQ.

27.2 Salt Client

27.2.1 Overview

The salt client is run on the same machine as the Salt Master and communicates with the salt-master to issue commands and to receive the results and display them to the user.

The primary abstraction for the salt client is called 'LocalClient'.

When LocalClient wants to publish a command to minions, it connects to the master by issuing a request to the master's ReqServer (TCP: 4506)

The LocalClient system listens to responses for its requests by listening to the master event bus publisher (master_event_pub.ipc).

27.3 Salt Master

27.3.1 Overview

The salt-master daemon runs on the designated Salt master and performs functions such as authenticating minions, sending, and receiving requests from connected minions and sending and receiving requests and replies to the 'salt' CLI.

27.3.2 Moving Pieces

When a Salt master starts up, a number of processes are started, all of which are called 'salt-master' in a process-list but have various role categories.
Among those categories are:

- Publisher
- EventPublisher
- MWorker

### 27.3.3 Publisher

The Publisher process is responsible for sending commands over the designated transport to connected minions. The Publisher is bound to the following:

- TCP: port 4505
- IPC: publish_pull.ipc

Each salt minion establishes a connection to the master Publisher.

### 27.3.4 EventPublisher

The EventPublisher publishes master events out to any event listeners. It is bound to the following:

- IPC: master_event_pull.ipc
- IPC: master_event_pub.ipc

### 27.3.5 MWorker

Worker processes manage the back-end operations for the Salt Master.

The number of workers is equivalent to the number of 'worker_threads' specified in the master configuration and is always at least one.

Workers are bound to the following:

- IPC: workers.ipc

### 27.3.6 ReqServer

The Salt request server takes requests and distributes them to available MWorker processes for processing. It also receives replies back from minions.

The ReqServer is bound to the following:

- TCP: 4506
- IPC: workers.ipc

Each salt minion establishes a connection to the master ReqServer.

### 27.3.7 Job Flow

The Salt master works by always publishing commands to all connected minions and the minions decide if the command is meant for them by checking themselves against the command target.

The typical lifecycle of a salt job from the perspective of the master might be as follows:
1) A command is issued on the CLI. For example, 'salt my_minion test.version'.

2) The 'salt' command uses LocalClient to generate a request to the salt master by connecting to the ReqServer on TCP:4506 and issuing the job.

3) The salt-master ReqServer sees the request and passes it to an available MWorker over workers.ipc.

4) A worker picks up the request and handles it. First, it checks to ensure that the requested user has permissions to issue the command. Then, it sends the publish command to all connected minions. For the curious, this happens in ClearFuncs.publish().

5) The worker announces on the master event bus that it is about to publish a job to connected minions. This happens by placing the event on the master event bus (master_event_pull.ipc) where the EventPublisher picks it up and distributes it to all connected event listeners on master_event_pub.ipc.

6) The message to the minions is encrypted and sent to the Publisher via IPC on publish_pull.ipc.

7) Connected minions have a TCP session established with the Publisher on TCP port 4505 where they await commands. When the Publisher receives the job over publish_pull, it sends the jobs across the wire to the minions for processing.

8) After the minions receive the request, they decrypt it and perform any requested work, if they determine that they are targeted to do so.

9) When the minion is ready to respond, it publishes the result of its job back to the master by sending the encrypted result back to the master on TCP 4506 where it is again picked up by the ReqServer and forwarded to an available MWorker for processing. (Again, this happens by passing this message across workers.ipc to an available worker.)

10) When the MWorker receives the job it decrypts it and fires an event onto the master event bus (master_event_pull.ipc). (Again for the curious, this happens in AESFuncs._return().)

11) The EventPublisher sees this event and re-publishes it on the bus to all connected listeners of the master event bus (on master_event_pub.ipc). This is where the LocalClient has been waiting, listening to the event bus for minion replies. It gathers the job and stores the result.

12) When all targeted minions have replied or the timeout has been exceeded, the salt client displays the results of the job to the user on the CLI.

### 27.4 Salt Minion

#### 27.4.1 Overview

The salt-minion is a single process that sits on machines to be managed by Salt. It can either operate as a stand-alone daemon which accepts commands locally via ‘salt-call’ or it can connect back to a master and receive commands remotely.

When starting up, salt minions connect back to a master defined in the minion config file. They connect to two ports on the master:

- **TCP: 4505** This is the connection to the master Publisher. It is on this port that the minion receives jobs from the master.
- **TCP: 4506** This is the connection to the master ReqServer. It is on this port that the minion sends job results back to the master.
27.4.2 Event System

Similar to the master, a salt-minion has its own event system that operates over IPC by default. The minion event system operates on a push/pull system with IPC files at minion_event_<unique_id>_pub.ipc and minion_event_<unique_id>_pull.ipc.

The astute reader might ask why have an event bus at all with a single-process daemon. The answer is that the salt-minion may fork other processes as required to do the work without blocking the main salt-minion process and this necessitates a mechanism by which those processes can communicate with each other. Secondarily, this provides a bus by which any user with sufficient permissions can read or write to the bus as a common interface with the salt minion.

27.4.3 Minion Job Flow

When a salt minion starts up, it attempts to connect to the Publisher and the ReqServer on the salt master. It then attempts to authenticate and once the minion has successfully authenticated, it simply listens for jobs.

Jobs normally come either from the ‘salt-call’ script run by a local user on the salt minion or they can come directly from a master.

The job flow on a minion, coming from the master via a ‘salt’ command is as follows:

1) A master publishes a job that is received by a minion as outlined by the master’s job flow above. 2) The minion is polling its receive socket that’s connected to the master Publisher (TCP 4505 on master). When it detects an incoming message, it picks it up from the socket and decrypts it. 3) A new minion process or thread is created and provided with the contents of the decrypted message. The _thread_return() method is provided with the contents of the received message. 4) The new minion thread is created. The _thread_return() function starts up and actually calls out to the requested function contained in the job. 5) The requested function runs and returns a result. [Still in thread.] 6) The result of the function that’s run is encrypted and returned to the master’s ReqServer (TCP 4506 on master). [Still in thread.] 7) Thread exits. Because the main thread was only blocked for the time that it took to initialize the worker thread, many other requests could have been received and processed during this time.

27.5 A Note on ClearFuncs vs. AESFuncs

A common source of confusion is determining when messages are passed in the clear and when they are passed using encryption. There are two rules governing this behaviour:

1) ClearFuncs is used for intra-master communication and during the initial authentication handshake between a minion and master during the key exchange. 2) AESFuncs is used everywhere else.

27.6 Contributing

There is a great need for contributions to Salt and patches are welcome! The goal here is to make contributions clear, make sure there is a trail for where the code has come from, and most importantly, to give credit where credit is due!

There are a number of ways to contribute to Salt development.

For details on how to contribute documentation improvements please review Writing Salt Documentation.
27.6.1 Salt Coding Style

SaltStack has its own coding style guide that informs contributors on various coding approaches. Please review the *Salt Coding Style* documentation for information about Salt’s particular coding patterns.

Within the *Salt Coding Style* documentation, there is a section about running Salt’s `.testing.pylintrc` file. SaltStack recommends running the `.testing.pylintrc` file on any files you are changing with your code contribution before submitting a pull request to Salt’s repository. Please see the *Linting* documentation for more information.

**Note:** There are two pylintrc files in the `salt` directory. One is the `.pylintrc` file and the other is the `.testing.pylintrc` file. The tests that run in Jenkins against GitHub Pull Requests use `.testing.pylintrc`. The `testing.pylintrc` file is a little less strict than the `.pylintrc` and is used to make it easier for contributors to submit changes. The `.pylintrc` file can be used for linting, but the `testing.pylintrc` is the source of truth when submitting pull requests.

27.6.2 Sending a GitHub pull request

Sending pull requests on GitHub is the preferred method for receiving contributions. The workflow advice below mirrors GitHub’s own guide and is well worth reading.

1. **Fork** `saltstack/salt` on GitHub.
2. Make a local clone of your fork.

```
  git clone git@github.com:my-account/salt.git
  cd salt
```
3. Add `saltstack/salt` as a git remote.

```
  git remote add upstream https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git
```
4. Create a new branch in your clone.

**Note:** A branch should have one purpose. For example, "Fix bug X," or "Add feature Y." Multiple unrelated fixes and/or features should be isolated into separate branches.

If you’re working on a bug or documentation fix, create your branch from the oldest supported main release branch that contains the bug or requires the documentation update. See *Which Salt Branch?*.

```
  git fetch upstream
  git checkout -b fix-broken-thing upstream/2016.11
```

If you’re working on a feature, create your branch from the develop branch.

```
  git fetch upstream
  git checkout -b add-cool-feature upstream/develop
```
5. Edit and commit changes to your branch.

```
  vim path/to/file1 path/to/file2
  git diff
  git add path/to/file1 path/to/file2
  git commit
```
Write a short, descriptive commit title and a longer commit message if necessary.

**Note:** If your change fixes a bug or implements a feature already filed in the issue tracker, be sure to reference the issue number in the commit message body.

```
Fix broken things in file1 and file2
Fixes #31337

# Please enter the commit message for your changes. Lines starting
# with '#' will be ignored, and an empty message aborts the commit.
# On branch fix-broken-thing
# Changes to be committed:
#   modified:  path/to/file1
#   modified:  path/to/file2
```

If you get stuck, there are many introductory Git resources on [http://help.github.com](http://help.github.com).

6. Push your locally-committed changes to your GitHub fork.

   ```
   git push -u origin fix-broken-thing
   
   or
   
   git push -u origin add-cool-feature
   
   **Note:** You may want to rebase before pushing to work out any potential conflicts:
   
   ```
   git fetch upstream
   git rebase upstream/2016.11 fix-broken-thing
   git push -u origin fix-broken-thing
   
   or
   
   git fetch upstream
   git rebase upstream/develop add-cool-feature
   git push -u origin add-cool-feature
   
   If you do rebase, and the push is rejected with a (non-fast-forward) comment, then run git status. You will likely see a message about the branches diverging:
   
   ```
   On branch fix-broken-thing
   Your branch and 'origin/fix-broken-thing' have diverged,
   and have 1 and 2 different commits each, respectively.
   (use "git pull" to merge the remote branch into yours)
   nothing to commit, working tree clean
   ```

   Do NOT perform a git pull or git merge here. Instead, add --force-with-lease to the end of the git push command to get the changes pushed to your fork. Pulling or merging, while they will resolve the non-fast-forward issue, will likely add extra commits to the pull request which were not part of your changes.

7. Find the branch on your GitHub salt fork.

   [https://github.com/my-account/salt/branches/fix-broken-thing](https://github.com/my-account/salt/branches/fix-broken-thing)
8. Open a new pull request.
   
   Click on Pull Request on the right near the top of the page,
   https://github.com/my-account/salt/pull/new/fix-broken-thing
   
   1. If your branch is a fix for a release branch, choose that as the base branch (e.g. 2016.11),
   https://github.com/my-account/salt/compare/saltstack:2016.11...fix-broken-thing
   
   If your branch is a feature, choose develop as the base branch,
   https://github.com/my-account/salt/compare/saltstack:develop...add-cool-feature
   
   2. Review that the proposed changes are what you expect.
   
   3. Write a descriptive comment. Include links to related issues (e.g. 'Fixes #31337.') in the comment field.
   
   4. Click Create pull request.

9. Salt project members will review your pull request and automated tests will run on it.

   If you recognize any test failures as being related to your proposed changes or if a reviewer asks for modifications:
   
   1. Make the new changes in your local clone on the same local branch.
   
   2. Push the branch to GitHub again using the same commands as before.
   
   3. New and updated commits will be added to the pull request automatically.
   
   4. Feel free to add a comment to the discussion.

---

Note: Jenkins

Pull request against saltstack/salt are automatically tested on a variety of operating systems and configurations. On average these tests take 30 minutes. Depending on your GitHub notification settings you may also receive an email message about the test results.

Test progress and results can be found at http://jenkins.saltstack.com/.

---

27.6.3 Salt’s Branch Topology

There are three different kinds of branches in use: develop, main release branches, and dot release branches.

- All feature work should go into the develop branch.
- Bug fixes and documentation changes should go into the oldest supported main release branch affected by the bug or documentation change (you can use the blame button in github to figure out when the bug was introduced). Supported releases are the last 2 releases. For example, if the latest release is 2018.3, the last two release are 2018.3 and 2017.7. Main release branches are named after a year and month, such as 2016.11 and 2017.7.
- Hot fixes, as determined by SaltStack’s release team, should be submitted against dot release branches. Dot release branches are named after a year, month, and version. Examples include 2016.11.8 and 2017.7.2.

---

Note: GitHub will open pull requests against Salt’s main branch, develop, by default. Be sure to check which branch is selected when creating the pull request.
The Develop Branch

The develop branch is unstable and bleeding-edge. Pull requests containing feature additions or non-bug-fix changes should be made against the develop branch.

Note: If you have a bug fix or documentation change and have already forked your working branch from develop and do not know how to rebase your commits against another branch, then submit it to develop anyway. SaltStack’s development team will be happy to back-port it to the correct branch.

Please make sure you let the maintainers know that the pull request needs to be back-ported.

Main Release Branches

The current release branch is the most recent stable release. Pull requests containing bug fixes or documentation changes should be made against the oldest supported main release branch that is affected.

The branch name will be a date-based name such as 2016.11.

Bug fixes are made on this branch so that dot release branches can be cut from the main release branch without introducing surprises and new features. This approach maximizes stability.

Dot Release Branches

Prior to tagging an official release, a branch will be created when the SaltStack release team is ready to tag. The dot release branch is created from a main release branch. The dot release branch will be the same name as the tag minus the v. For example, the 2017.7.1 dot release branch was created from the 2017.7 main release branch. The v2017.7.1 release was tagged at the HEAD of the 2017.7.1 branch.

This branching strategy will allow for more stability when there is a need for a re-tag during the testing phase of the release process and further increases stability.

Once the dot release branch is created, the fixes required for a given release, as determined by the SaltStack release team, will be added to this branch. All commits in this branch will be merged forward into the main release branch as well.

Merge Forward Process

The Salt repository follows a "Merge Forward" policy. The merge-forward behavior means that changes submitted to older main release branches will automatically be "merged-forward" into the newer branches.

For example, a pull request is merged into 2017.7. Then, the entire 2017.7 branch is merged-forward into the 2018.3 branch, and the 2018.3 branch is merged-forward into the develop branch.

This process makes it easy for contributors to make only one pull-request against an older branch, but allows the change to propagate to all main release branches.

The merge-forward work-flow applies to all main release branches and the operation runs continuously.

Merge-Forwards for Dot Release Branches

The merge-forward policy applies to dot release branches as well, but has a slightly different behavior. If a change is submitted to a dot release branch, the dot release branch will be merged into its parent main release branch.
For example, a pull request is merged into the 2017.7.2 release branch. Then, the entire 2017.7.2 branch is merged-forward into the 2017.7 branch. From there, the merge forward process continues as normal.

The only way in which dot release branches differ from main release branches in regard to merge-forwards, is that once a dot release branch is created from the main release branch, the dot release branch does not receive merge forwards.

Note: The merge forward process for dot release branches is one-way: dot release branch –> main release branch.

Closing GitHub issues from commits

This "merge-forward" strategy requires that the magic keywords to close a GitHub issue appear in the commit message text directly. Only including the text in a pull request will not close the issue.

GitHub will close the referenced issue once the commit containing the magic text is merged into the default branch (develop). Any magic text input only into the pull request description will not be seen at the Git-level when those commits are merged-forward. In other words, only the commits are merged-forward and not the pull request text.

Backporting Pull Requests

If a bug is fixed on develop and the bug is also present on a currently-supported release branch, it will need to be back-ported to an applicable branch.

Note: Most Salt contributors can skip these instructions

These instructions do not need to be read in order to contribute to the Salt project! The SaltStack team will back-port fixes on behalf of contributors in order to keep the contribution process easy.

These instructions are intended for frequent Salt contributors, advanced Git users, SaltStack employees, or independent souls who wish to back-port changes themselves.

It is often easiest to fix a bug on the oldest supported release branch and then merge that branch forward into develop (as described earlier in this document). When that is not possible the fix must be back-ported, or copied, into any other affected branches.

These steps assume a pull request #1234 has been merged into develop. And upstream is the name of the remote pointing to the main Salt repo.

1. Identify the oldest supported release branch that is affected by the bug.

2. Create a new branch for the back-port by reusing the same branch from the original pull request.
   Name the branch bp-<NNNN> and use the number of the original pull request.

   ```
   git fetch upstream refs/pull/1234/head:bp-1234
   git checkout bp-1234
   ```

3. Find the parent commit of the original pull request.
   The parent commit of the original pull request must be known in order to rebase onto a release branch. The easiest way to find this is on GitHub.
   Open the original pull request on GitHub and find the first commit in the list of commits. Select and copy the SHA for that commit. The parent of that commit can be specified by appending ~1 to the end.

4. Rebase the new branch on top of the release branch.
• \(<release-branch>\) is the branch identified in step #1.
• \(<orig-base>\) is the SHA identified in step #3 – don’t forget to add ~1 to the end!

\[
\text{git rebase --onto } <release-branch> \text{ } <orig-base> \text{ } bp-1234
\]

Note, release branches prior to 2016.11 will not be able to make use of rebase and must use cherry-picking instead.

5. Push the back-port branch to GitHub and open a new pull request.

Opening a pull request for the back-port allows for the test suite and normal code-review process.

\[
\text{git push -u origin bp-1234}
\]

### 27.6.4 Keeping Salt Forks in Sync

Salt advances quickly. It is therefore critical to pull upstream changes from upstream into your fork on a regular basis. Nothing is worse than putting hard work into a pull request only to see bunches of merge conflicts because it has diverged too far from upstream.

See also:

GitHub Fork a Repo Guide

The following assumes \(\text{origin}\) is the name of your fork and \(\text{upstream}\) is the name of the main saltstack/salt repository.

1. View existing remotes.

\[
\text{git remote -v}
\]

2. Add the upstream remote.

\[
\# \text{ For ssh github}
\text{git remote add upstream git@github.com:saltstack/salt.git}
\]

\[
\# \text{ For https github}
\text{git remote add upstream https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git}
\]

3. Pull upstream changes into your clone.

\[
\text{git fetch upstream}
\]

4. Update your copy of the develop branch.

\[
\text{git checkout develop}
\text{git merge --ff-only upstream/develop}
\]

If Git complains that a fast-forward merge is not possible, you have local commits.

• Run \(\text{git pull --rebase origin develop}\) to rebase your changes on top of the upstream changes.

• Or, run \(\text{git branch } <branch-name>\) to create a new branch with your commits. You will then need to reset your develop branch before updating it with the changes from upstream.

If Git complains that local files will be overwritten, you have changes to files in your working directory. Run \(\text{git status}\) to see the files in question.
5. Update your fork.

```
git push origin develop
```

6. Repeat the previous two steps for any other branches you work with, such as the current release branch.

### 27.6.5 Posting patches to the mailing list

Patches will also be accepted by email. Format patches using `git format-patch` and send them to the `salt-users` mailing list. The contributor will then get credit for the patch, and the Salt community will have an archive of the patch and a place for discussion.

### 27.6.6 Issue and Pull Request Labeling System

SaltStack uses several labeling schemes to help facilitate code contributions and bug resolution. See the [Labels and Milestones](#) documentation for more information.

### 27.6.7 Mentionbot

SaltStack runs a mention-bot which notifies contributors who might be able to help review incoming pull-requests based on their past contribution to files which are being changed.

If you do not wish to receive these notifications, please add your GitHub handle to the blacklist line in the `.mention-bot` file located in the root of the Salt repository.

### 27.6.8 GPG Verification

SaltStack has enabled GPG [Probot](#) to enforce GPG signatures for all commits included in a Pull Request.

In order for the GPG verification status check to pass, every contributor in the pull request must:

- Set up a GPG key on local machine
- Sign all commits in the pull request with key
- Link key with GitHub account

This applies to all commits in the pull request.

GitHub hosts a number of [help articles](#) for creating a GPG key, using the GPG key with `git` locally, and linking the GPG key to your GitHub account. Once these steps are completed, the commit signing verification will look like the example in GitHub’s [GPG Signature Verification feature announcement](#).

### 27.6.9 Bootstrap Script Changes

Salt’s Bootstrap Script, known as `bootstrap-salt.sh` in the Salt repo, has its own repository, contributing guidelines, and release cadence.

All changes to the Bootstrap Script should be made to `salt-bootstrap repo`. Any pull requests made to the `bootstrap-salt.sh` file in the Salt repository will be automatically overwritten upon the next stable release of the Bootstrap Script.

For more information on the release process or how to contribute to the Bootstrap Script, see the Bootstrap Script’s [Contributing Guidelines](#).
27.7 Deprecating Code

Salt should remain backwards compatible, though sometimes, this backwards compatibility needs to be broken because a specific feature and/or solution is no longer necessary or required. At first one might think, let me change this code, it seems that it’s not used anywhere else so it should be safe to remove. Then, once there’s a new release, users complain about functionality which was removed and they where using it, etc. This should, at all costs, be avoided, and, in these cases, that specific code should be deprecated.

In order to give users enough time to migrate from the old code behavior to the new behavior, the deprecation time frame should be carefully determined based on the significance and complexity of the changes required by the user.

Salt feature releases are based on the Periodic Table. Any new features going into the develop branch will be named after the next element in the Periodic Table. For example, Beryllium was the feature release name of the develop branch before the 2015.8 branch was tagged. At that point in time, any new features going into the develop branch after 2015.8 was branched were part of the Boron feature release.

A deprecation warning should be in place for at least two major releases before the deprecated code and its accompanying deprecation warning are removed. More time should be given for more complex changes. For example, if the current release under development is Sodium, the deprecated code and associated warnings should remain in place and warn for at least Aluminum.

To help in this deprecation task, salt provides `salt.utils.versions.warn_until`. The idea behind this helper function is to show the deprecation warning to the user until salt reaches the provided version. Once that provided version is equaled `salt.utils.versions.warn_until` will raise a `RuntimeError` making salt stop its execution. This stoppage is unpleasant and will remind the developer that the deprecation limit has been reached and that the code can then be safely removed.

Consider the following example:

```python
def some_function(bar=False, foo=None):
    if foo is not None:
        salt.utils.versions.warn_until(
            'Aluminum',
            'The \'foo\' argument has been deprecated and its '
            'functionality removed, as such, its usage is no longer '
            'required.'
        )
```

Development begins on the Aluminum release when the Magnesium branch is forked from the develop branch. Once this occurs, all uses of the `warn_until` function targeting Aluminum, along with the code they are warning about should be removed from the code.

27.8 Installing Salt for development

Clone the repository using:

```bash
git clone https://github.com/saltstack/salt
```

**Note:** tags

Just cloning the repository is enough to work with Salt and make contributions. However, fetching additional tags from git is required to have Salt report the correct version for itself. To do this, first add the git repository as an upstream source:
git remote add upstream https://github.com/saltstack/salt

Fetching tags is done with the git 'fetch' utility:

git fetch --tags upstream

Create a new virtualenv:

virtualenv /path/to/your/virtualenv

Avoid making your virtualenv path too long.

On Arch Linux, where Python 3 is the default installation of Python, use the virtualenv2 command instead of virtualenv.

On Gentoo you must use --system-site-packages to enable pkg and portage_config functionality.

Note: Using system Python modules in the virtualenv

To use already-installed python modules in virtualenv (instead of having pip download and compile new ones), run virtualenv --system-site-packages. Using this method eliminates the requirement to install the salt dependencies again, although it does assume that the listed modules are all installed in the system PYTHONPATH at the time of virtualenv creation.

Note: Python development package

Be sure to install python devel package in order to install required Python modules. In Debian/Ubuntu run sudo apt-get install -y python-dev. In RedHat based system install python-devel.

Activate the virtualenv:

source /path/to/your/virtualenv/bin/activate

Install Salt (and dependencies) into the virtualenv:

pip install pyzmq PyYAML pycrypto msgpack-python jinja2 psutil futures tornado

pip install -e ./salt  # the path to the salt git clone from above

Note: Installing psutil

Python header files are required to build this module, otherwise the pip install will fail. If your distribution separates binaries and headers into separate packages, make sure that you have the headers installed. In most Linux distributions which split the headers into their own package, this can be done by installing the python-dev or python-devel package. For other platforms, the package will likely be similarly named.

Note: Installing dependencies on macOS.

You can install needed dependencies on macOS using homebrew or macports. See macOS Installation.
27.8.1 Running a self-contained development version

During development it is easiest to be able to run the Salt master and minion that are installed in the virtualenv you created above, and also to have all the configuration, log, and cache files contained in the virtualenv as well.

The /path/to/your/virtualenv referenced multiple times below is also available in the variable $VIRTUAL_ENV once the virtual environment is activated.

Copy the master and minion config files into your virtualenv:

```
mkdir -p /path/to/your/virtualenv/etc/salt/pki/
{master,minion}
cp ./salt/conf/master ./salt/conf/minion /path/to/your/virtualenv/etc/salt/
```

Edit the master config file:

1. Uncomment and change the user: root value to your own user.
2. Uncomment and change the root_dir: / value to point to /path/to/your/virtualenv.
3. Uncomment and change the pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki/master value to point to /path/to/your/virtualenv/etc/salt/pki/master.
4. If you are running version 0.11.1 or older, uncomment, and change the pidfile: /var/run/salt-master.pid value to point to /path/to/your/virtualenv/salt-master.pid.
5. If you are also running a non-development version of Salt you will have to change the publish_port and ret_port values as well.

Edit the minion config file:

1. Repeat the edits you made in the master config for the user and root_dir values as well as any port changes.
2. Uncomment and change the pki_dir: /etc/salt/pki/minion value to point to /path/to/your/virtualenv/etc/salt/pki/minion.
3. If you are running version 0.11.1 or older, uncomment, and change the pidfile: /var/run/salt-minion.pid value to point to /path/to/your/virtualenv/salt-minion.pid.
4. Uncomment and change the master: salt value to point at localhost.
5. Uncomment and change the id: value to something descriptive like "saltdev". This isn’t strictly necessary but it will serve as a reminder of which Salt installation you are working with.
6. If you changed the ret_port value in the master config because you are also running a non-development version of Salt, then you will have to change the master_port value in the minion config to match.

Note: Using salt-call with a Standalone Minion

If you plan to run salt-call with this self-contained development environment in a masterless setup, you should invoke salt-call with -c /path/to/your/virtualenv/etc/salt so that salt can find the minion config file. Without the -c option, Salt finds its config files in /etc/salt.

Start the master and minion, accept the minion’s key, and verify your local Salt installation is working:
Running the master and minion in debug mode can be helpful when developing. To do this, add `-l debug` to the calls to `salt-master` and `salt-minion`. If you would like to log to the console instead of to the log file, remove the `-d`.

**Note:** Too long socket path?

Once the minion starts, you may see an error like the following:

```
zmq.core.error.ZMQError: ipc path "/path/to/your/virtualenv/
    variable/run/salt/minion/minion_event_7824dcbcf7a8f6755939af7b96249f_pub.ipc"
is longer than 107 characters (sizeof(sockaddr_un.sun_path)).
```

This means that the path to the socket the minion is using is too long. This is a system limitation, so the only workaround is to reduce the length of this path. This can be done in a couple different ways:

1. Create your virtualenv in a path that is short enough.
2. Edit the `sock_dir` minion config variable and reduce its length. Remember that this path is relative to the value you set in `root_dir`.

**Note:** The socket path is limited to 107 characters on Solaris and Linux, and 103 characters on BSD-based systems.

**Note:** File descriptor limits

Ensure that the system open file limit is raised to at least 2047:

```
# check your current limit
ulimit -n

# raise the limit. persists only until reboot
# use 'limit descriptors 2047' for c-shell
ulimit -n 2047
```

To set file descriptors on macOS, refer to the `macOS Installation` instructions.

### Changing Default Paths

Instead of updating your configuration files to point to the new root directory and having to pass the new configuration directory path to all of Salt’s CLI tools, you can explicitly tweak the default system paths that Salt expects:

```
GENERATE_SALT_SYSPATHS=1 pip install --global-option="--salt-root-dir=/path/to/your/
    _virtualenv/" \
    -e ./salt  # the path to the salt git clone from above
```

You can now call all of Salt’s CLI tools without explicitly passing the configuration directory.
Additional Options

If you want to distribute your virtualenv, you probably don’t want to include Salt’s clone .git/ directory, and, without it, Salt won’t report the accurate version. You can tell `setup.py` to generate the hardcoded version information which is distributable:

```bash
GENERATE_SALT_SYSPATHS=1 WRITE_SALT_VERSION=1 pip install --global-option='--salt-root-dir=/path/to/your/virtualenv/' \
-e ./salt  # the path to the salt git clone from above
```

Instead of passing those two environmental variables, you can just pass a single one which will trigger the other two:

```bash
MIMIC_SALT_INSTALL=1 pip install --global-option='--salt-root-dir=/path/to/your/virtualenv/' \
-e ./salt  # the path to the salt git clone from above
```

This last one will grant you an editable salt installation with hardcoded system paths and version information.

27.8.2 Installing Salt from the Python Package Index

If you are installing using `easy_install`, you will need to define a `USE_SETUPTOOLS` environment variable, otherwise dependencies will not be installed:

```bash
USE_SETUPTOOLS=1 easy_install salt
```

27.8.3 Editing and previewing the documentation

You need `sphinx-build` command to build the docs. In Debian/Ubuntu this is provided in the `python-sphinx` package. Sphinx can also be installed to a virtualenv using pip:

```bash
pip install Sphinx==1.3.1
```

Change to salt documentation directory, then:

```bash
cd doc; make html
```

- This will build the HTML docs. Run `make` without any arguments to see the available make targets, which include html, man, and text.
- The docs then are built within the docs/_build/ folder. To update the docs after making changes, run `make` again.
- The docs use reStructuredText for markup. See a live demo at http://rst.ninjs.org/.
- The help information on each module or state is culled from the python code that runs for that piece. Find them in salt/modules/ or salt/states/.
- To build the docs on Arch Linux, the python2-sphinx package is required. Additionally, it is necessary to tell make where to find the proper sphinx-build binary, like so:

```bash
make SPHINXBUILD=sphinx-build2 html
```

- To build the docs on RHEL/CentOS 6, the python-sphinx10 package must be installed from EPEL, and the following make command must be used:
Once you’ve updated the documentation, you can run the following command to launch a simple Python HTTP server to see your changes:

```bash
cd _build/html; python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

### 27.8.4 Running unit and integration tests

Run the test suite with following command:

```bash
./setup.py test
```

See [here](#) for more information regarding the test suite.

### 27.8.5 Issue and Pull Request Labeling System

SaltStack uses several labeling schemes to help facilitate code contributions and bug resolution. See the *Labels and Milestones* documentation for more information.

### 27.9 GitHub Labels and Milestones

SaltStack uses several label categories, as well as milestones, to triage incoming issues and pull requests in the GitHub issue tracker. Labels are used to sort issues by type, priority, severity, status, functional area, functional group, and targeted release and pull requests by status, functional area, functional group, type of change, and test status. Milestones are used to indicate whether an issue is fully triaged or is scheduled to be fixed by SaltStack in an upcoming sprint.

#### 27.9.1 Milestones

All issues are assigned to a milestone, whereas pull requests are almost never assigned to a milestone as the mean lifetime of pull requests is short enough that there is no need to track them temporally.

SaltStack uses milestones to indicate which issues are blocked on submitter or upstream actions, are approved, or are scheduled to be fixed or implemented in an upcoming sprint. If an issue is not attached to a sprint milestone, you are welcome to work on it at your own desire and convenience. If it is attached to a sprint milestone and you have already begun working on it or have a solution in mind or have other ideas related to the issue, you are encouraged to coordinate with the assignee via the GitHub issue tracker to create the best possible solution or implementation.

- **Approved** - The issue has been validated and has all necessary information.
- **Blocked** - The issue is waiting on actions by parties outside of SaltStack, such as receiving more information from the submitter or resolution of an upstream issue. This milestone is usually applied in conjunction with the labels *Info Needed*, *Question*, *Expected Behavior*, *Won't Fix For Now*, or *Upstream Bug*.

#### 27.9.2 Labels

Labels are used to sort and describe issues and pull requests. Some labels are usually reserved for one or the other, though most labels may be applied to both.
New issues will receive at least one label and a milestone, and new pull requests will receive at least one label. Except for the functional area and functional group label categories, issues will generally receive only up to one label per category.

**Type**

Issues are categorized into one of several types. Type labels are almost never used for pull requests. GitHub treats pull requests like issues in many ways, so a pull request could be considered an issue with an implicit Pull Request type label applied.

- **Feature** - The issue is a request for new functionality including changes, enhancements, refactors, etc.
- **Bug** - The issue documents broken, incorrect, or confusing behavior. This label is always accompanied by a severity label.
- **Duplicate** - The issue is a duplicate of another feature request or bug report.
- **Upstream Bug** - The issue is a result of an upstream issue.
- **Question** - The issue is more of a question than a request for new features or a report of broken features, but can sometimes lead to further discussion or changes of confusing or incongruous behavior or documentation.
- **Expected Behavior** - The issue is a bug report of intended functionality.

**Priority**

An issue's priority is relative to its functional area. If a bug report, for example, about gitfs indicates that all users of gitfs will encounter this bug, then a P1 label will be applied, even though users who are not using gitfs will not encounter the bug. If a feature is requested by many users, it may be given a high priority.

- **P1** - The issue will be seen by all users.
- **P2** - The issue will be seen by most users.
- **P3** - The issue will be seen by about half of users.
- **P4** - The issue will not be seen by most users. Usually the issue is a very specific use case or corner case.

**Severity**

Severity labels are almost always only applied to issues labeled Bug.

- **Blocker** - The issue is blocking an impending release.
- **Critical** - The issue causes data loss, crashes or hangs salt processes, makes the system unresponsive, etc.
- **High Severity** - The issue reports incorrect functionality, bad functionality, a confusing user experience, etc.
- **Medium Severity** - The issue reports cosmetic items, formatting, spelling, colors, etc.

**Functional Area**

Many major components of Salt have corresponding GitHub labels. These labels are applied to all issues and pull requests as is reasonably appropriate. They are useful in organizing issues and pull requests according to the source code relevant to issues or the source code changed by pull requests.

- **Execution Module**
- File Servers
- Grains
- Multi-Master
- Packaging: Related to packaging of Salt, not Salt's support for package management.
- Pillar
- RAET
- Returners
- Runners
- SPM
- Salt-API
- Salt-Cloud
- Salt-SSH
- Salt-Syndic
- State Module
- Tests
- Transport
- Windows
- ZMQ

**Functional Group**

These labels sort issues and pull requests according to the internal SaltStack engineering teams.

- **Core** - The issue or pull request relates to code that is central or existential to Salt itself.
- **Platform** - The issue or pull request relates to support and integration with various platforms like traditional operating systems as well as containers, platform-based utilities like filesystems, command schedulers, etc., and system-based applications like web servers, databases, etc.
- **RIoT** - The issue or pull request relates to support and integration with various abstract systems like cloud providers, hypervisors, API-based services, etc.
- **Console** - The issue or pull request relates to the SaltStack enterprise console.
- **Documentation** - The issue or pull request relates to documentation.

**Status**

Status labels are used to define and track the state of issues and pull requests. Not all potential statuses correspond to a label, but some statuses are common enough that labels have been created for them. If an issue has not been moved beyond the Blockked milestone, it is very likely that it will only have a status label.

- **Bugfix - back-port** The pull request needs to be back-ported to an older release branch. This is done by recreating the pull request against that branch. Once the back-port is completed, this label is replaced with a **Bugfix - [Done] back-ported** label. Normally, new features should go into the develop and bug fixes into the oldest supported release branch, see [here](#).
- **Bugfix - [Done] back-ported** - The pull request has been back-ported to an older branch.
- **Cannot Reproduce** - The issue is a bug and has been reviewed by a SaltStack engineer, but it cannot be replicated with the provided information and context. Those involved with the bug will need to work through additional ideas until the bug can be isolated and verified.

- **Confirmed** - The issue is a bug and has been confirmed by a SaltStack engineer, who often documents a minimal working example that reproduces the bug.

- **Fixed Pending Verification** - The issue is a bug and has been fixed by one or more pull requests, which should link to the issue. Closure of the issue is contingent upon confirmation of resolution from the submitter. If the submitter reports a negative confirmation, this label is removed. If no response is given after a few weeks, then the issue will be assumed fixed and closed.

- **Info Needed** - The issue needs more information before it can be verified and resolved. For a feature request this may include a description of the use cases. Almost all bug reports need to include at least the versions of salt and its dependencies, the system type and version, commands used, debug logs, error messages, and relevant configs.

- **Pending Changes** - The pull request needs additional changes before it can be merged.

- **Pending Discussion** - The issue or pull request needs more discussion before it can be closed or merged. The status of the issue or pull request is not clear or apparent enough for definite action to be taken, or additional input from SaltStack, the submitter, or another party has been requested.

  If the issue is not a pull request, once the discussion has arrived at a cogent conclusion, this label will be removed and the issue will be accepted. If it is a pull request, the results of the discussion may require additional changes and thus, a Pending Changes label.

- **Won't Fix for Now** - The issue is legitimate, but it is not something the SaltStack team is currently able or willing to fix or implement. Issues having this label may be revisited in the future.

### Type of Change

Every pull request should receive a change label. These labels measure the quantity of change as well as the significance of the change. The amount of change and the importance of the code area changed are considered, but often the depth of secondary code review required and the potential repercussions of the change may also advise the label choice.

Core code areas include: state compiler, crypto engine, master and minion and syndic daemons, transport, pillar rendering, loader, transport layer, event system, salt.utils, client, cli, logging, netapi, runner engine, templating engine, top file compilation, file client, file server, mine, salt-ssh, test runner, etc.

Non-core code usually constitutes the specific set of plugins for each of the several plugin layers of Salt: execution modules, states, runners, returners, clouds, etc.

- **Minor Change**
  - Less than 64 lines changed, or
  - Less than 8 core lines changed

- **Medium Change**
  - Less than 256 lines changed, or
  - Less than 64 core lines changed

- **Master Change**
  - More than 256 lines changed, or
  - More than 64 core lines changed
• Expert Change
  – Needs specialized, in-depth review

Test Status

These labels relate to the status of the automated tests that run on pull requests. If the tests on a pull request fail and are not overridden by one of these labels, the pull request submitter needs to update the code and/or tests so that the tests pass and the pull request can be merged.

• Lint - The pull request has passed all tests except for the code lint checker.

• Tests Passed - The pull request has passed all tests even though some test results are negative. Sometimes the automated testing infrastructure will encounter internal errors unrelated to the code change in the pull request that cause test runs to fail. These errors can be caused by cloud host and network issues and also Jenkins issues like erroneously accumulating workspace artifacts, resource exhaustion, and bugs that arise from long running Jenkins processes.

Other

These labels indicate miscellaneous issue types or statuses that are common or important enough to be tracked and sorted with labels.

• Awesome - The pull request implements an especially well crafted solution, or a very difficult but necessary change.

• Help Wanted - The issue appears to have a simple solution. Issues having this label should be a good starting place for new contributors to Salt.

• Needs Testcase - The issue or pull request relates to a feature that needs test coverage. The pull request containing the tests should reference the issue or pull request having this label, whereupon the label should be removed.

• Regression - The issue is a bug that breaks functionality known to work in previous releases.

• Story - The issue is used by a SaltStack engineer to track progress on multiple related issues in a single place.

• Stretch - The issue is an optional goal for the current sprint but may not be delivered.

• ZD - The issue is related to a Zendesk customer support ticket.

• <Release> - The issue is scheduled to be implemented by <Release>. See here for a discussion of Salt’s release codenames.

27.10 Logging Internals

TODO

27.11 Package Providers

This page contains guidelines for writing package providers.
27.11.1 Package Functions

One of the most important features of Salt is package management. There is no shortage of package managers, so in the interest of providing a consistent experience in `pkg` states, there are certain functions that should be present in a package provider. Note that these are subject to change as new features are added or existing features are enhanced.

**list_pkgs**

This function should declare an empty dict, and then add packages to it by calling `pkg_resource.add_pkg`, like so:

```python
__salt__['pkg_resource.add_pkg'](ret, name, version)
```

The last thing that should be done before returning is to execute `pkg_resource.sort_pkglist`. This function does not presently do anything to the return dict, but will be used in future versions of Salt.

```python
__salt__['pkg_resource.sort_pkglist'](ret)
```

`list_pkgs` returns a dictionary of installed packages, with the keys being the package names and the values being the version installed. Example return data:

```json
{
    'foo': '1.2.3-4',
    'bar': '5.6.7-8'
}
```

**latest_version**

Accepts an arbitrary number of arguments. Each argument is a package name. The return value for a package will be an empty string if the package is not found or if the package is up-to-date. The only case in which a non-empty string is returned is if the package is available for new installation (i.e. not already installed) or if there is an upgrade available.

If only one argument was passed, this function return a string, otherwise a dict of name/version pairs is returned.

This function must also accept **kwargs, in order to receive the `fromrepo` and `repo` keyword arguments from `pkg states`. Where supported, these arguments should be used to find the install/upgrade candidate in the specified repository. The `fromrepo` kwarg takes precedence over `repo`, so if both of those kwargs are present, the repository specified in `fromrepo` should be used. However, if `repo` is used instead of `fromrepo`, it should still work, to preserve backwards compatibility with older versions of Salt.

**version**

Like `latest_version`, accepts an arbitrary number of arguments and returns a string if a single package name was passed, or a dict of name/value pairs if more than one was passed. The only difference is that the return values are the currently-installed versions of whatever packages are passed. If the package is not installed, an empty string is returned for that package.

**upgrade_available**

Deprecated and destined to be removed. For now, should just do the following:

```python
return __salt__['pkg.latest_version'](name) != ''
```
install

The following arguments are required and should default to None:

1. name (for single-package pkg states)
2. pkgs (for multiple-package pkg states)
3. sources (for binary package file installation)

The first thing that this function should do is call `pkg_resource.parse_targets` (see below). This function will convert the SLS input into a more easily parsed data structure. `pkg_resource.parse_targets` may need to be modified to support your new package provider, as it does things like parsing package metadata which cannot be done for every package management system.

```python
pkg_params, pkg_type = __salt__['pkg_resource.parse_targets'](name, pkgs, sources)
```

Two values will be returned to the install function. The first of them will be a dictionary. The keys of this dictionary will be package names, though the values will differ depending on what kind of installation is being done:

- If `name` was provided (and `pkgs` was not), then there will be a single key in the dictionary, and its value will be `None`. Once the data has been returned, if the `version` keyword argument was provided, then it should replace the `None` value in the dictionary.
- If `pkgs` was provided, then `name` is ignored, and the dictionary will contain one entry for each package in the `pkgs` list. The values in the dictionary will be `None` if a version was not specified for the package, and the desired version if specified. See the Multiple Package Installation Options section of the `pkg.installed` state for more info.
- If `sources` was provided, then `name` is ignored, and the dictionary values will be the path/URI for the package.

The second return value will be a string with two possible values: repository or file. The install function can use this value (if necessary) to build the proper command to install the targeted package(s).

Both before and after the installing the target(s), you should run `list_pkgs` to obtain a list of the installed packages. You should then return the output of `salt.utils.data.compare_dicts()`:

```python
return salt.utils.data.compare_dicts(old, new)
```

remove

Removes the passed package and return a list of the packages removed.

### 27.11.2 Package Repo Functions

There are some functions provided by pkg which are specific to package repositories, and not to packages themselves. When writing modules for new package managers, these functions should be made available as stated below, in order to provide compatibility with the pkgrepo state.

All repo functions should accept a `basedir` option, which defines which directory repository configuration should be found in. The default for this is dictated by the repo manager that is being used, and rarely needs to be changed.

```python
basedir = '/etc/yum.repos.d'
__salt__['pkg.list_repos'](basedir)
```
list_repos

Lists the repositories that are currently configured on this system.

```bash
__salt__['pkg.list_repos']()
```

Returns a dictionary, in the following format:

```yaml
{ 'reponame': 'config_key_1': 'config value 1',
  'config_key_2': 'config value 2',
  'config_key_3': ['list item 1 (when appropriate)',
                  'list item 2 (when appropriate)']}
```

get_repo

Displays all local configuration for a specific repository.

```bash
__salt__['pkg.get_repo'](repo='myrepo')
```

The information is formatted in much the same way as list_repos, but is specific to only one repo.

```yaml
{ 'config_key_1': 'config value 1',
  'config_key_2': 'config value 2',
  'config_key_3': ['list item 1 (when appropriate)',
                  'list item 2 (when appropriate)']}
```

del_repo

Removes the local configuration for a specific repository. Requires a repo argument, which must match the locally configured name. This function returns a string, which informs the user as to whether or not the operation was a success.

```bash
__salt__['pkg.del_repo'](repo='myrepo')
```

mod_repo

Modify the local configuration for one or more option for a configured repo. This is also the way to create new repository configuration on the local system; if a repo is specified which does not yet exist, it will be created.

The options specified for this function are specific to the system; please refer to the documentation for your specific repo manager for specifics.

```bash
__salt__['pkg.mod_repo'](repo='myrepo', url='http://myurl.com/repo')
```

27.11.3 Low-Package Functions

In general, the standard package functions as describes above will meet your needs. These functions use the system’s native repo manager (for instance, yum or the apt tools). In most cases, the repo manager is actually separate from the package manager. For instance, yum is usually a front-end for rpm, and apt is usually a front-end for dpkg. When possible, the package functions that use those package managers directly should do so through the low package functions.
It is normal and sane for `pkg` to make calls to `lowpkgs`, but `lowpkg` must never make calls to `pkg`. This is affects functions which are required by both `pkg` and `lowpkg`, but the technique in `pkg` is more performant than what is available to `lowpkg`. When this is the case, the `lowpkg` function that requires that technique must still use the `lowpkg` version.

**list_pkgs**

Returns a dict of packages installed, including the package name and version. Can accept a list of packages; if none are specified, then all installed packages will be listed.

```python
installed = __salt__['lowpkg.list_pkgs']('foo', 'bar')
```

Example output:

```python
{'foo': '1.2.3-4', 'bar': '5.6.7-8'}
```

**verify**

Many (but not all) package management systems provide a way to verify that the files installed by the package manager have or have not changed. This function accepts a list of packages; if none are specified, all packages will be included.

```python
installed = __salt__['lowpkg.verify']('httpd')
```

Example output:

```python
{'/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf': {'mismatch': ['size', 'md5sum', 'mtime'], 'type': 'config'}}
```

**file_list**

Lists all of the files installed by all packages specified. If not packages are specified, then all files for all known packages are returned.

```python
installed = __salt__['lowpkg.file_list']('httpd', 'apache')
```

This function does not return which files belong to which packages; all files are returned as one giant list (hence the `file_list` function name. However, This information is still returned inside of a dict, so that it can provide any errors to the user in a sane manner.

```python
{'errors': ['package apache is not installed'], 'files': ['/etc/httpd', '/etc/httpd/conf', '/etc/httpd/conf.d', '...SNIP...']}]
```

**file_dict**

Lists all of the files installed by all packages specified. If not packages are specified, then all files for all known packages are returned.
installed = __salt__['lowpkg.file_dict']('httpd', 'apache', 'kernel')

Unlike file_list, this function will break down which files belong to which packages. It will also return errors in the same manner as file_list.

{ 'errors': [ 'package apache is not installed' ],
  'packages': { 'httpd': [ '/etc/httpd', '/etc/httpd/conf', '
  ...SNIP...'],
    'kernel': [ '/boot/.vmlinuz-2.6.32-279.el6.x86_64.hmac', '/boot/System.map-2.6.32-279.el6.x86_64', '
  ...SNIP...'] }}

27.12 Pull Requests

Salt is a large software project with many developers working together. We encourage all Salt users to contribute new features, bug fixes and documentation fixes. For those who haven’t contributed to a large software project before we encourage you to consider the following questions when preparing a pull request.

This isn’t an exhaustive list and these aren’t necessarily hard and fast rules, but these are things we consider when reviewing a pull request.

• Does this change work on all platforms? In cases where it does not, is an appropriate and easy-to-understand reason presented to the user? Is it documented as-such? Have we thought about all the possible ways this code might be used and accounted as best we can for them?

• Will this code work on versions of all Python we support? Will it work on future versions?

• Are Python reserved keywords used? Are variables named in a way that will make it easy for the next person to understand what’s going on?

• Does this code present a security risk in any way? What is the worst possible thing that an attacker could do with this code? If dangerous cases are possible, is it appropriate to document them? If so, has this been done? Would this change pass muster with a professional security audit? Is it obvious to a person using this code what the risks are?

• Is it readable? Does it conform to our style guide? Is the code documented such that the next person who comes along will be able to read and understand it? Most especially, are edge-cases documented to avoid regressions? Will it be immediately evident to the next person who comes along why this change was made?

• If appropriate, has the person who wrote the code which is being modified been notified and included in the process?

• What are the performance implications of this change? Is there a more efficient way to structure the logic and if so, does making the change balance itself against readability in a sensible way? Do the performance characteristics of the code change based on the way it is being invoked (i.e., through an API or various command-line tools.) Will it be easy to profile this change if it might be a problem?

• Are caveats considered and documented in the change?

• Will the code scale? More critically, will it scale in both directions? Salt runs in data-centers and on Raspberry Pi installations in the Sahara. It needs to work on big servers and tiny devices.

• Is appropriate documentation written both in public-facing docs and in-line? How will the user know how to use this? What will they do if it doesn’t work as expected? Is this something a new user will understand? Can a user know all they need to about this functionality by reading the public docs?
• Is this a change in behavior? If so, is it in the appropriate branch? Are deprecation warnings necessary? Have those changes been fully documented? Have we fully thought through what implications a change in behavior might have?

• How has the code been tested? If appropriate are there automated tests which cover this? Is it likely to regress? If so, how has the potential of that regression been mitigated? What is the plan for ensuring that this code works going forward?

• If it’s asynchronous code, what is the potential for a race condition?

• Is this code an original work? If it’s borrowed from another project or found online are the appropriate licensing/attribution considerations handled?

• Is the reason for the change fully explained in the PR? If not for review, this is necessary so that somebody in the future can go back and figure out why it was necessary.

• Is the intended behavior of the change clear? How will that behavior be known to future contributors and to users?

• Does this code handle errors in a reasonable way? Have we gone back through the stack as much as possible to make sure that an error cannot be raised that we do not account for? Are errors tested for as well as proper functionality?

• If the code relies on external libraries, do we properly handle old versions of them? Do we require a specific version and if so is this version check implemented? Is the library available on the same platforms that module in question claims to support? If the code was written and tested against a particular library, have we documented that fact?

• Can this code freeze/hang/crash a running daemon? Can it stall a state run? Are there infinite loops? Are appropriate timeouts implemented?

• Is the function interface well documented? If argument types can not be inferred by introspection, are they documented?

• Are resources such as file-handles cleaned-up after they are used?

• Is it possible that a reference-cycle exists between objects that will leak memory?

• Has the code been linted and does it pass all tests?

• Does the change fully address the problem or is it limited to a small surface area? By this, I mean that it should be clear that the submitter has looked for other cases in the function or module where the given case might also be addressed. If additional changes are necessary are they documented in the code as a FIXME or the PR and in Github as an issue to be tracked?

• Will the code throw errors/warnings/stacktraces to the console during normal operation?

• Has all the debugging been removed?

• Does the code log any sensitive data? Does it show sensitive data in process lists? Does it store sensitive data to disk and if so, does it do so in a secure manner? Are there potential race conditions in between writing the data to disk and setting the appropriate permissions?

• Is it clear from the solution that the problem is well-understood? How can somebody who has never seen the problem feel confident that this proposed change is the best one?

• What’s hard-coded that might not need to be? Are we making sensible decisions for the user and allowing them to tune and change things where appropriate?

• Are utility functions used where appropriate? Does this change re-implement something we already have code for?
- Is the right thing being fixed? There are cases where it’s appropriate to fix a test and cases where it’s appropriate to fix the code that’s under test. Which is best for the user? Is this change a shortcut or a solution that will be solid in the months and years to come?
- How will this code react to changes elsewhere in the code base? What is it coupled to and have we fully thought through how best to present a coherent interface to consumers of a given function or method?
- Does this PR try to fix too many bugs/problems at once?
- Should this be split into multiple PRs to make them easier to test and reason about?

### 27.13 Reporting Bugs

Salt uses GitHub to track open issues and feature requests.

To file a bug, please navigate to the new issue page for the Salt project.

In an issue report, please include the following information:

- The output of `salt --versions-report` from the relevant machines. This can also be gathered remotely by using `salt <my_tgt> test.versions_report`.
- A description of the problem including steps taken to cause the issue to occur and the expected behaviour.
- Any steps taken to attempt to remediate the problem.
- Any configuration options set in a configuration file that may be relevant.
- A reproducible test case. This may be as simple as an SLS file that illustrates a problem or it may be a link to a repository that contains a number of SLS files that can be used together to reproduce a problem. If the problem is transitory, any information that can be used to try and reproduce the problem is helpful.
- [Optional] The output of each salt component (master/minion/CLI) running with the `-ldebug` flag set.

**Note:** Please be certain to scrub any logs or SLS files for sensitive data!

### 27.14 Salt Topology

Salt is based on a powerful, asynchronous, network topology using ZeroMQ. Many ZeroMQ systems are in place to enable communication. The central idea is to have the fastest communication possible.

#### 27.14.1 Servers

The Salt Master runs 2 network services. First is the ZeroMQ PUB system. This service by default runs on port 4505 and can be configured via the `publish_port` option in the master configuration.

Second is the ZeroMQ REP system. This is a separate interface used for all bi-directional communication with minions. By default this system binds to port 4506 and can be configured via the `ret_port` option in the master.
27.14.2 PUB/SUB

The commands sent out via the salt client are broadcast out to the minions via ZeroMQ PUB/SUB. This is done by allowing the minions to maintain a connection back to the Salt Master and then all connections are informed to download the command data at once. The command data is kept extremely small (usually less than 1K) so it is not a burden on the network.

27.14.3 Return

The PUB/SUB system is a one way communication, so once a publish is sent out the PUB interface on the master has no further communication with the minion. The minion, after running the command, then sends the command’s return data back to the master via the `ret_port`.

27.15 Translating Documentation

If you wish to help translate the Salt documentation to your language, please head over to the Transifex website and 

sign up for an account.

Once registered, head over to the Salt Translation Project, and either click on Request Language if you can’t find yours, or, select the language for which you wish to contribute and click Join Team.

Transifex provides some useful reading resources on their support domain, namely, some useful articles directed to translators.

27.15.1 Building A Localized Version of the Documentation

While you’re working on your translation on Transifex, you might want to have a look at how it’s rendering.

Install The Transifex Client

To interact with the Transifex web service you will need to install the transifex-client:

```
$ pip install transifex-client
```

Configure The Transifex Client

Once installed, you will need to set it up on your computer. We created a script to help you with that:

```
$ .scripts/setup-transifex-config
```

Download Remote Translations

There’s a little script which simplifies the download process of the translations(which isn’t that complicated in the first place). So, let’s assume you’re translating `pt_PT`, Portuguese(Portugal). To download the translations, execute from the `doc/` directory of your Salt checkout:

```
$ make download-translations SPHINXLANG=pt_PT
```

To download `pt_PT`, Portuguese(Portugal), and `nl`, Dutch, you can use the helper script directly:
Build Localized Documentation

After the download process finishes, which might take a while, the next step is to build a localized version of the documentation. Following the pt_PT example above:

```
make html SPHINXLANG=pt_PT
```

View Localized Documentation

Open your browser, point it to the local documentation path and check the localized output you’ve just build.

27.16 Developing Salt Tutorial

This tutorial assumes you have:

- a web browser
- a GitHub account (<my_account>)
- a command line (CLI)
- git
- a text editor

27.16.1 Fork

In your browser, navigate to the saltstack/salt GitHub repository. Click on Fork (https://github.com/saltstack/salt/#fork-destination-box).

Note: If you have more than one GitHub presence, for example if you are a member of a team, GitHub will ask you into which area to clone Salt. If you don’t know where, then select your personal GitHub account.

27.16.2 Clone

In your CLI, navigate to the directory into which you want clone the Salt codebase and submit the following command:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/<my_account>/salt.git
```

where <my_account> is the name of your GitHub account. After the clone has completed, add SaltStack as a second remote and fetch any changes from upstream.

```
$ cd salt
$ git remote add upstream https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git
$ git fetch upstream
```
For this tutorial, we will be working off from the `develop` branch, which is the default branch for the SaltStack GitHub project. This branch needs to track `upstream/develop` so that we will get all upstream changes when they happen.

```
$ git checkout develop
$ git branch --set-upstream-to upstream/develop
```

### 27.16.3 Fetch

Fetch any upstream changes on the `develop` branch and sync them to your local copy of the branch with a single command:

```
$ git pull --rebase
```

**Note:** For an explanation on `pull` vs `pull --rebase` and other excellent points, see [this article](#) by Mislav Marohnič.

### 27.16.4 Branch

Now we are ready to get to work. Consult the [sprint beginner bug list](#) and select an execution module whose `__virtual__` function needs to be updated. I'll select the `alternatives` module.

Create a new branch off from `develop`. Be sure to name it something short and descriptive.

```
$ git checkout -b virt_ret
```

### 27.16.5 Edit

Edit the file you have selected, and verify that the changes are correct.

```
$ vim salt/modules/alternatives.py
$ git diff
```

```
diff --git a/salt/modules/alternatives.py b/salt/modules/alternatives.py
index 1653e5f..30c0a59 100644
--- a/salt/modules/alternatives.py
+++ b/salt/modules/alternatives.py
@@ -30,7 +30,7 @@ def __virtual__():
     ""
     if os.path.isdir('/etc/alternatives'):
         return True
-    return False
+    return (False, 'Cannot load alternatives module: /etc/alternatives dir not found')

 def _get_cmd():
```

27.16. Developing Salt Tutorial 3819
27.16.6 Commit

Stage and commit the changes. Write a descriptive commit summary, but try to keep it less than 50 characters. Review your commit.

```bash
$ git add salt/modules/alternatives.py
$ git commit -m 'modules.alternatives: __virtual__ return err msg'
$ git show
```

Note: If you need more room to describe the changes in your commit, run `git commit` (without the `-m` message, option) and you will be presented with an editor. The first line is the commit summary and should still be 50 characters or less. The following paragraphs you create are free form and will be preserved as part of the commit.

27.16.7 Push

Push your branch to your GitHub account. You will likely need to enter your GitHub username and password.

```bash
$ git push origin virt_ret
Username for 'https://github.com': <my_account>
Password for 'https://<my_account>@github.com':
```

Note: If authentication over https does not work, you can alternatively setup ssh keys. Once you have done this, you may need add the keys to your git repository configuration

```bash
$ git config ssh.key ~/.ssh/<key_name>
```

where `<key_name>` is the file name of the private key you created.

27.16.8 Merge

In your browser, navigate to the new pull request page on the saltstack/salt GitHub repository and click on compare across forks. Select `<my_account>` from the list of head forks and the branch you are wanting to merge into develop (virt_ret in this case).

When you have finished reviewing the changes, click Create pull request.

If your pull request contains only a single commit, the title and comment will be taken from that commit’s summary and message, otherwise the branch name is used for the title. Edit these fields as necessary and click Create pull request.

Note: Although these instructions seem to be the official pull request procedure on github’s website, here are two alternative methods that are simpler.

- If you navigate to your clone of salt, https://github.com/<my_account>/salt, depending on how old your branch is or how recently you pushed updates on it, you may be presented with a button to create a pull request with your branch.
- I find it easiest to edit the following URL:

  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/compare/develop...<my_account>:virt_ret
27.16.9 Resources

GitHub offers many great tutorials on various aspects of the git- and GitHub-centric development workflow:
https://help.github.com/

There are many topics covered by the Salt Developer documentation:
https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/development/index.html

The contributing documentation presents more details on specific contributing topics:
https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/development/contributing.html

27.17 Modular Systems

When first working with Salt, it is not always clear where all of the modular components are and what they do. Salt comes loaded with more modular systems than many users are aware of, making Salt very easy to extend in many places.

The most commonly used modular systems are execution modules and states. But the modular systems extend well beyond the more easily exposed components and are often added to Salt to make the complete system more flexible.

27.17.1 Developing New Modules

Interactive Debugging

Sometimes debugging with print() and extra logs sprinkled everywhere is not the best strategy.

IPython is a helpful debug tool that has an interactive python environment which can be embedded in python programs.

First the system will require IPython to be installed.

```
# Debian
apt-get install ipython

# Arch Linux
pacman -Syu ipython2

# RHEL/CentOS (via EPEL)
yum install python-ipython
```

Now, in the troubling python module, add the following line at a location where the debugger should be started:

```python
test = 'test123'
import IPython; IPython.embed_kernel()
```

After running a Salt command that hits that line, the following will show up in the log file:

```
[CRITICAL] To connect another client to this kernel, use:
[IPKernelApp] --existing kernel-31271.json
```

Now on the system that invoked `embed_kernel`, run the following command from a shell:

```
# NOTE: use ipython2 instead of ipython for Arch Linux
ipython console --existing
```
This provides a console that has access to all the vars and functions, and even supports tab-completion.

```python
print(test)
test123
```

To exit IPython and continue running Salt, press `Ctrl-d` to logout.

**Special Module Contents**

These are things that may be defined by the module to influence various things.

- `__virtual__`
- `__virtual_aliases__`
- `__virtualname__`
- `__init__`

Called before `__virtual__()`

- `__proxyenabled__`

Grains and proxy modules

- `__proxyenabled__` as a list containing the names of the proxy types that the module supports.

- `__load__`
- `__func_alias__`
- `__outputter__`

**Dunder Dictionaries**

Salt provides several special "dunder" dictionaries as a convenience for Salt development. These include `__opts__`, `__context__`, `__salt__`, and others. This document will describe each dictionary and detail where they exist and what information and/or functionality they provide.

The following dunder dictionaries are always defined, but may be empty

- `__context__`
- `__grains__`
- `__pillar__`
- `__opts__`
__opts__

Defined in: All modules

The __opts__ dictionary contains all of the options passed in the configuration file for the master or minion.

Note: In many places in salt, instead of pulling raw data from the __opts__ dict, configuration data should be pulled from the salt get functions such as config.get, aka __salt__['config.get']('foo:bar') The get functions also allow for dict traversal via the : delimiter. Consider using get functions whenever using __opts__ or __pillar__ and __grains__ (when using grains for configuration data)

The configuration file data made available in the __opts__ dictionary is the configuration data relative to the running daemon. If the modules are loaded and executed by the master, then the master configuration data is available, if the modules are executed by the minion, then the minion configuration is available. Any additional information passed into the respective configuration files is made available

__salt__

Defined in: Auth, Beacons, Engines, Execution, Executors, Outputters, Pillars, Proxies, Renderers, Returners, Runners, SDB, SSH Wrappers, State, Thorium

__salt__ contains the execution module functions. This allows for all functions to be called as they have been set up by the salt loader.

```
__salt__['cmd.run']('fdisk -l')
__salt__['network.ip_addrs']()
```

Note: When used in runners or outputters, __salt__ references other runner/outputter modules, and not execution modules.

__grains__

Filled in for: Execution, Pillar, Renderer, Returner, SSH Wrapper, State.

The __grains__ dictionary contains the grains data generated by the minion that is currently being worked with. In execution modules, state modules and returners this is the grains of the minion running the calls, when generating the external pillar the __grains__ is the grains data from the minion that the pillar is being generated for.

While __grains__ is defined for every module, it’s only filled in for some.

__pillar__

Filled in for: Execution, Returner, SSH Wrapper, State

The __pillar__ dictionary contains the pillar for the respective minion.

While __pillar__ is defined for every module, it’s only filled in for some.
**__context__**

During a state run the **__context__** dictionary persists across all states that are run and then is destroyed when the state ends.

When running an execution module **__context__** persists across all module executions until the modules are refreshed; such as when `saltutil.sync_all` or `state.apply` are executed.

A great place to see how to use **__context__** is in the cp.py module in salt/modules/cp.py. The fileclient authenticates with the master when it is instantiated and then is used to copy files to the minion. Rather than create a new fileclient for each file that is to be copied down, one instance of the fileclient is instantiated in the **__context__** dictionary and is reused for each file. Here is an example from salt/modules/cp.py:

```python
if not 'cp.fileclient' in __context__:
    __context__['cp.fileclient'] = salt.fileclient.get_file_client(__opts__)
```

**Note:** Because **__context__** may or may not have been destroyed, always be sure to check for the existence of the key in **__context__** and generate the key before using it.

---

**__utils__**

Defined in: Cloud, Engine, Execution, File Server, Pillar, Proxy, Runner, SDB.

---

**__proxy__**

Defined in: Beacon, Engine, Execution, Executor, Proxy, Renderer, Returner, State, Util

---

**__runners__**

Defined in: Engine, Roster, Thorium

---

**__ret__**

Defined in: Proxy, Search

---

**__thorium__**

Defined in: Thorium

---

**__states__**

Defined in: Renderers, State

---

**__serializers__**

Defined in: State
__sdb__

Defined in: SDB

Additional Globals

Defined for: Runners, Execution Modules, Wheels

- __jid__: The job ID
- __user__: The user
- __tag__: The jid tag
- __jid_event__: A `salt.utils.event.NamespacedEvent`. NamespacedEvent defines a single method `fire_event`, that takes data and tag. The Runner docs has examples.

### 27.17.2 Configuration Options

A number of configuration options can affect the load process. This is a quick list of them:

- autoload_dynamic_modules (Minion)
- cython_enable (Minion, Master)
- disable_modules (Minion)
- disable_returners (Minion)
- enable_zip_modules (Minion)
- extension_modules (Master)
- extmod_whitelist (Minion, Master)
- extmod_blacklist (Minion, Master)
- whitelist_modules (Minion)
- grains_dirs (Minion)
- module_dirs (Minion, Master)
- outputter_dirs (Minion, Master)
- providers (Minion)
- render_dirs (Minion)
- returner_dirs (Minion)
- runner_dirs (Master)
- states_dirs (Minion)
- utils_dirs (Minion)
27.17.3 Loading Modules

Modules come primarily from several sources:

- The Salt package itself
- The Salt File Server
- The extmods directory
- Secondary packages installed

Using one source to override another is not supported.

The Salt Package

Salt itself ships with a large number of modules. These are part of the Salt package itself and don’t require the user to do anything to use them. (Although a number of them have additional dependencies and/or configuration.)

The Salt File Server

The user may add modules by simply placing them in special directories in their fileserver.

The name of the directory inside of the file server is the directory name prepended by underscore, such as:

- _grains
- _modules
- _states

Modules must be synced before they can be used. This can happen a few ways, discussed below.

Sync Via States

The minion configuration contains an option autoload_dynamic_modules which defaults to True. This option makes the state system refresh all dynamic modules when states are run. To disable this behavior set autoload_dynamic_modules to False in the minion config.

When dynamic modules are autoloaded via states, only the modules defined in the same saltenvs as the states currently being run.

Sync Via the saltutil Module

The saltutil module has a number of functions that can be used to sync all or specific dynamic modules. The saltutil.sync_* execution functions and runner functions can be used to sync modules to minions and the master, respectively.

The extmods Directory

Any files places in the directory set by extension_modules settings (minion, master, default /var/cache/salt/*/extmods) can also be loaded as modules. Note that these directories are also used by the saltutil.sync_* functions (mentioned above) and files may be overwritten.
Secondary Packages

Third-party packages may also add modules to Salt if they are installed in the same system and Python environment as the Salt Minion or Master.

This is done via setuptools entry points:

```python
setup(
    # ...
    entry_points={
        'salt.loader': [
            'module_dirs=spirofs.loader:module',
        ],
    # ...
)
```

Note that these are not synced from the Salt Master to the Minions. They must be installed independently on each Minion.

### 27.17.4 Module Types

The specific names used by each loading method above are as follows. See sections below for a short summary of each of these systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Salt Package Name</th>
<th>FS/Directory Name</th>
<th>Entry Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auth</td>
<td>salt.auth@index</td>
<td>auth</td>
<td>auth_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beacon</td>
<td>salt.beacons@index</td>
<td>beacons</td>
<td>beacons_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>salt.cache@index</td>
<td>cache</td>
<td>cache_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloud</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds@index</td>
<td>clouds</td>
<td>cloud_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>salt.engines@index</td>
<td>engines</td>
<td>engines_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution</td>
<td>salt.modules@index</td>
<td>modules</td>
<td>module_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executor</td>
<td>salt.executors@index</td>
<td>executors</td>
<td>executor_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Server</td>
<td>salt.fileserver@index</td>
<td>fileserver</td>
<td>fileserver_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain</td>
<td>salt.grains@index</td>
<td>grains</td>
<td>grains_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log Handler</td>
<td>salt.log.handlers@index</td>
<td>log_handlers</td>
<td>log_handlers_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net API</td>
<td>salt.netapi@index</td>
<td>netapi</td>
<td>netapi_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputter</td>
<td>salt.output@index</td>
<td>output</td>
<td>outputter_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pillar</td>
<td>salt.pillar@index</td>
<td>pillar</td>
<td>pillar_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proxy</td>
<td>salt.proxy@index</td>
<td>proxy</td>
<td>proxy_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>salt.queues@index</td>
<td>queues</td>
<td>queue_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renderer</td>
<td>salt.renderers@index</td>
<td>renderers</td>
<td>render_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returner</td>
<td>salt.returners@index</td>
<td>returners</td>
<td>returner_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roster</td>
<td>salt.roster@index</td>
<td>roster</td>
<td>roster_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runner</td>
<td>salt.runners@index</td>
<td>runners</td>
<td>runner_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDB</td>
<td>salt.sdb@index</td>
<td>sdb</td>
<td>sdb_dirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Salt Package Name</th>
<th>FS/Directory Name</th>
<th>Entry Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Serializer</td>
<td>salt.serializers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(index)</td>
<td>serializers</td>
<td>serializers_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM pkgdb</td>
<td>salt.spm.pkgdb</td>
<td>pkgdb</td>
<td>pkgdb_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM pkgfiles</td>
<td>salt.spm.pkgfiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pkgfiles</td>
<td>pkgfiles_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSH Wrapper</td>
<td>salt.client.ssh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wrapper</td>
<td>wrapper</td>
<td>wrapper_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>salt.states(index)</td>
<td>states</td>
<td>states_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorium</td>
<td>salt.thorium(index)</td>
<td>thorium</td>
<td>thorium_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokens</td>
<td>salt.tokens</td>
<td>tokens</td>
<td>tokens_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top</td>
<td>salt.tops(index)</td>
<td>tops</td>
<td>top_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Util</td>
<td>salt.utils</td>
<td>utils</td>
<td>utils_dirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel</td>
<td>salt.wheels(index)</td>
<td>wheel</td>
<td>wheel_dirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Auth

The auth module system allows for external authentication routines to be easily added into Salt. The `auth` function needs to be implemented to satisfy the requirements of an auth module. Use the `pam` module as an example.

See [External Authentication System](#) for more about authentication in Salt.

### Beacon

- **Writing Beacons**

Beacons are polled by the Salt event loop to monitor non-salt processes. See [Beacons](#) for more information about the beacon system.

### Cache

The minion cache is used by the master to store various information about minions. See [Minion Data Cache](#) for more information.

### Cloud

Cloud modules are backend implementations used by [Salt Cloud](#).

### Engine

Engines are open-ended services managed by the Salt daemon (both master and minion). They may interact with event loop, call other modules, or a variety of non-salt tasks. See [Salt Engines](#) for complete details.

### Execution

Execution modules make up the core of the functionality used by Salt to interact with client systems. The execution modules create the core system management library used by all Salt systems, including states, which interact with minion systems.

---

1 These modules cannot be loaded from the Salt File Server.
Execution modules are completely open ended in their execution. They can be used to do anything required on a minion, from installing packages to detecting information about the system. The only restraint in execution modules is that the defined functions always return a JSON serializable object.

**Executor**

Executors control how execution modules get called. The default is to just call them, but this can be customized.

**File Server**

The file server module system is used to create file server backends used by the Salt Master. These modules need to implement the functions used in the fileserver subsystem. Use the `gitfs` module as an example. See [File Server Backends](#) for more information.

**Grains**

- **Writing Grains**

  Grain modules define extra routines to populate grains data. All defined public functions will be executed and MUST return a Python dict object. The dict keys will be added to the grains made available to the minion. See [Grains](#) for more.

**Log Handler**

Log handlers allows the logs from salt (master or minion) to be sent to log aggregation systems.

**Net API**

Net API modules are the actual server implementation used by Salt API.

**Output**

The output modules supply the outputter system with routines to display data in the terminal. These modules are very simple and only require the `output` function to execute. The default system outputter is the `nested` module.

**Pillar**

**External Pillars**

Salt provides a mechanism for generating pillar data by calling external pillar interfaces. This document will describe an outline of an `ext_pillar` module.

**Location**

Salt expects to find your `ext_pillar` module in the same location where it looks for other python modules. If the `extension_modules` option in your Salt master configuration is set, Salt will look for a `pillar` directory under there and load all the modules it finds. Otherwise, it will look in your Python site-packages `salt/pillar` directory.
Configuration

The external pillars that are called when a minion refreshes its pillars is controlled by the `ext_pillar` option in the Salt master configuration. You can pass a single argument, a list of arguments or a dictionary of arguments to your pillar:

```python
ext_pillar:
    - example_a: some argument
    - example_b:
        - argumentA
        - argumentB
    - example_c:
        keyA: valueA
        keyB: valueB
```

The Module

Imports and Logging

Import modules your external pillar module needs. You should first include generic modules that come with stock Python:

```python
import logging
```

And then start logging. This is an idiomatic way of setting up logging in Salt:

```python
log = logging.getLogger(__name__)
```

Finally, load modules that are specific to what you are doing. You should catch import errors and set a flag that the `__virtual__` function can use later.

```python
try:
    import weird_thing
    EXAMPLE_A_LOADED = True
except ImportError:
    EXAMPLE_A_LOADED = False
```

Options

If you define an `__opts__` dictionary, it will be merged into the `__opts__` dictionary handed to the `ext_pillar` function later. This is a good place to put default configuration items. The convention is to name things `modulename.option`.

```python
__opts__ = { 'example_a.someconfig': 137 }
```

Initialization

If you define an `__init__` function, it will be called with the following signature:

```python
def __init__( __opts__):
    # Do init work here
```
Note: The __init__ function is ran every time a particular minion causes the external pillar to be called, so don’t put heavy initialization code here. The __init__ functionality is a side-effect of the Salt loader, so it may not be as useful in pillars as it is in other Salt items.

__virtual__

If you define a __virtual__ function, you can control whether or not this module is visible. If it returns False then Salt ignores this module. If it returns a string, then that string will be how Salt identifies this external pillar in its ext_pillar configuration. If you're not renaming the module, simply return True in the __virtual__ function, which is the same as if this function did not exist, then, the name Salt’s ext_pillar will use to identify this module is its conventional name in Python.

This is useful to write modules that can be installed on all Salt masters, but will only be visible if a particular piece of software your module requires is installed.

```
# This external pillar will be known as 'example_a'
__virtual__():
    if EXAMPLE_A_LOADED:
        return True
    return False

# This external pillar will be known as 'something_else'
__virtualname__ = 'something_else'

__virtual__():
    if EXAMPLE_A_LOADED:
        return __virtualname__
    return False
```

ext_pillar

This is where the real work of an external pillar is done. If this module is active and has a function called ext_pillar, whenever a minion updates its pillar this function is called.

How it is called depends on how it is configured in the Salt master configuration. The first argument is always the current pillar dictionary, this contains pillar items that have already been added, starting with the data from pillar_roots, and then from any already-ran external pillars.

Using our example above:

```
ext_pillar( id, pillar, 'some argument' ) # example_a
ext_pillar( id, pillar, 'argumentA', 'argumentB' ) # example_b
ext_pillar( id, pillar, keyA='valueA', keyB='valueB' ) # example_c
```

In the example_a case, pillar will contain the items from the pillar_roots, in example_b pillar will contain that plus the items added by example_a, and in example_c pillar will contain that plus the items added by example_b. In all three cases, id will contain the ID of the minion making the pillar request.

This function should return a dictionary, the contents of which are merged in with all of the other pillars and returned to the minion. Note: this function is called once for each minion that fetches its pillar data.

```
def ext_pillar( minion_id, pillar, *args, **kwargs ):
    my_pillar = { 'external_pillar': {}}
```

(continues on next page)
my_pillar['external_pillar'] = get_external_pillar_dictionary()

return my_pillar

You can call pillar with the dictionary’s top name to retrieve its data. From above example, 'external_pillar' is the top dictionary name. Therefore:
salt-call '*' pillar.get external_pillar

You shouldn’t just add items to pillar and return that, since that will cause Salt to merge data that already exists. Rather, just return the items you are adding or changing. You could, however, use pillar in your module to make some decision based on pillar data that already exists.

This function has access to some useful globals:
__opts__ A dictionary of mostly Salt configuration options. If you had an __opts__ dictionary defined in your module, those values will be included.
__salt__ A dictionary of Salt module functions, useful so you don’t have to duplicate functions that already exist. E.g. __salt__['cmd.run']('ls -l') **Note**, runs on the master.
__grains__ A dictionary of the grains of the minion making this pillar call.

Example configuration

As an example, if you wanted to add external pillar via the cmd_json external pillar, add something like this to your master config:

```
ext_pillar:
  - cmd_json: 'echo {"arg":"value"}'
```

Reminder

Just as with traditional pillars, external pillars must be refreshed in order for minions to see any fresh data:
salt '*' saltutil.refresh_pillar

Used to define optional external pillar systems. The pillar generated via the filesystem pillar is passed into external pillars. This is commonly used as a bridge to database data for pillar, but is also the backend to the libvirt state used to generate and sign libvirt certificates on the fly.

Proxy

**Proxy Minions** are a way to manage devices that cannot run a full minion directly.

Renderers

Renderers are the system used to render sls files into salt highdata for the state compiler. They can be as simple as the py renderer and as complex as stateconf and pydsl.
Returners

Returners are used to send data from minions to external sources, commonly databases. A full returner will implement all routines to be supported as an external job cache. Use the *redis* returner as an example.

Roster

The *Roster system* is used by Salt SSH to enumerate devices.

Runners

Runners are purely master-side execution sequences.

SDB

- *Writing SDB Modules*

SDB is a way to store data that’s not associated with a minion. See *Storing Data in Other Databases*.

Serializer

Primarily used with *file.serialize*.

State

State modules are used to define the state interfaces used by Salt States. These modules are restrictive in that they must follow a number of rules to function properly.

**Note:** State modules define the available routines in sls files. If calling an execution module directly is desired, take a look at the *module* state.

SPM pkgdb

- *SPM Development Guide: Package Database*

pkgdb modules provides storage backends to the package database.

SPM pkgfiles

- *SPM Development Guide: Package Database*

pkgfiles modules handle the actual installation.

SSH Wrapper

Replacement execution modules for *Salt SSH*. 
Thorium

Modules for use in the *Thorium* event reactor.

Tokens

Token stores for *External Authentication*. See the `salt.tokens` docstring for details.

Tops

Tops modules are used to convert external data sources into top file data for the state system.

Util

Just utility modules to use with other modules via `__utils__` (see *Dunder Dictionaries*).

Wheel

The wheel system is used to manage master side management routines. These routines are primarily intended for the API to enable master configuration.

### 27.18 Salt Extend

`salt-extend` is a templating tool for extending SaltStack. If you’re looking to add a module to SaltStack, then the `salt-extend` utility can guide you through the process.

You can use Salt Extend to quickly create templated modules for adding new behaviours to some of the module subsystems within Salt.

Salt Extend takes a template directory and merges it into a SaltStack source code directory.

#### 27.18.1 Command line usage

See `salt-extend`

#### 27.18.2 Choosing a template

The following templates are available:

**module**

Creates a new execution module within `salt/modules/{{module_name}}.py`

**module_unit**

Creates a new execution module unit test suite within `tests/unit/modules/test_{{module_name}}.py`
state

Creates a new state module within salt/states/{{module_name}}.py

state_unit

Creates a new state module unit test suite within tests/unit/states/test_{{module_name}}.py

27.18.3 Adding templates

1. Create a directory under <src>/templates
2. Create a file template.yml containing properties for
   • description - a description of the template
   • questions - a collection of additional questions to ask the user, the name of the item will be used as the key
     in the context dictionary within the jinja template.
     – question - The question to ask the user, as a string
     – default - (optional) the default value, can contain Jinja2 template syntax and has access to the default
       context properties

Example template.yml

```yaml
description: "Execution module"
questions:
  depending_libraries:
    question: "What libraries does this module depend upon?"
  virtual_name:
    question: "What module virtual name to use?"
    default: "{{module_name}}"
```

3. Create the files within <src>/templates/<your template> to match the target

Note: File names can contain Jinja 2 template syntax, e.g. '{{module_name}}.py'

Example file in the template directory

```python
print('Hello {{module_name}}
__virtual__ = '{{__virtual_name__}}'
```

Default context properties

The default context provides the following properties
   • description - A description of the template
   • short_description - A short description of the module as entered by the user
   • version - The version name of the next release
• module_name - The module name as entered by the user
• release_date - The current date in the format YYYY-MM-DD
• year - The current year in the format YYYY

As well as any additional properties entered from the questions section of template.yml

27.18.4 API

salt.utils.extend module

SaltStack Extend

A templating tool for extending SaltStack.

Takes a template directory and merges it into a SaltStack source code directory. This tool uses Jinja2 for templating.

This tool is accessed using salt-extend

codeauthor Anthony Shaw <anthonyshaw@apache.org>
salt.utils.extend.apply_template(template_dir, output_dir, context)
Apply the template from the template directory to the output using the supplied context dict.

Parameters
- src (str) – The source path
- dst (str) – The destination path
- context (dict) – The dictionary to inject into the Jinja template as context

salt.utils.extend.run(extension=None, name=None, description=None, salt_dir=None, merge=False, temp_dir=None)
A template factory for extending the salt ecosystem

Parameters
- extension (str) – The extension type, e.g. 'module', 'state', if omitted, user will be prompted
- name (str) – Python-friendly name for the module, if omitted, user will be prompted
- description (str) – A description of the extension, if omitted, user will be prompted
- salt_dir (str) – The targeted Salt source directory
- merge (bool) – Merge with salt directory, False to keep separate, True to merge trees.
- temp_dir (str) – The directory for generated code, if omitted, system temp will be used

27.19 Salt’s Test Suite

Salt comes with a powerful integration and unit test suite allowing for the fully automated run of integration and/or unit tests from a single interface.

To learn the basics of how Salt’s test suite works, be sure to check out the Salt’s Test Suite: An Introduction tutorial.

27.19.1 Test Directory Structure

Salt’s test suite is located in the tests directory in the root of Salt’s codebase. The test suite is divided into two main groups:
- **Integration Tests**

- **Unit Tests**

  Within each of these groups, the directory structure roughly mirrors the structure of Salt’s own codebase. Notice that there are directories for states, modules, runners, output, and more in each testing group.

  The files that are housed in the modules directory of either the unit or the integration testing factions contain respective integration or unit test files for Salt execution modules.

  **Note:** Salt’s test framework provides for the option to only run tests which correspond to a given file (or set of files), via the `--from-filenames` argument to runtests.py:

  ```python
  python /path/to/runtests.py --from-filenames=salt/modules/foo.py
  ```

  Therefore, where possible, test files should be named to match the source files they are testing. For example, when writing tests for salt/modules/foo.py, unit tests should go into tests/unit/modules/test_foo.py, and integration tests should go into tests/integration/modules/test_foo.py.

  However, integration tests are organized differently from unit tests, and this may not always be plausible. In these cases, to ensure that the proper tests are run for these files, they must be mapped in tests/filename_map.yml.

  The filename map is used to supplement the test framework’s filename matching logic. This allows one to ensure that states corresponding to an execution module are also tested when `--from-filenames` includes that execution module. It can also be used for those cases where the path to a test file doesn’t correspond directly to the file which is being tested (e.g. the shell, spm, and ssh integration tests, among others). Both glob expressions and regular expressions are permitted in the filename map.

  **Important:** Test modules which don’t map directly to the source file they are testing (using the naming convention described above), **must** be added to the ignore tuple in tests/unit/test_module_names.py, in the `test_module_name_source_match` function. This unit test ensures that we maintain the naming convention for test files.

---

**Integration Tests**

The Integration section of Salt’s test suite start up a number of Salt daemons to test functionality in a live environment. These daemons include two Salt Masters, one Syndic, and two Minions. This allows the Syndic interface to be tested and Master/Minion communication to be verified. All of the integration tests are executed as live Salt commands sent through the started daemons.

Integration tests are particularly good at testing modules, states, and shell commands, among other segments of Salt’s ecosystem. By utilizing the integration test daemons, integration tests are easy to write. They are also SaltStack’s generally preferred method of adding new tests.

The discussion in the *Integration vs. Unit* section of the testing tutorial is beneficial in learning why you might want to write integration tests vs. unit tests. Both testing arenas add value to Salt’s test suite and you should consider adding both types of tests if possible and appropriate when contributing to Salt.

  - **Integration Test Documentation**

---

**Unit Tests**

Unit tests do not spin up any Salt daemons, but instead find their value in testing singular implementations of individual functions. Instead of testing against specific interactions, unit tests should be used to test a function’s
logic as well as any return or raises statements. Unit tests also rely heavily on mocking external resources.

The discussion in the Integration vs. Unit section of the testing tutorial is useful in determining when you should consider writing unit tests instead of, or in addition to, integration tests when contributing to Salt.

- Unit Test Documentation

### 27.19.2 Running The Tests

There are requirements, in addition to Salt’s requirements, which need to be installed in order to run the test suite. Install one of the lines below, depending on the relevant Python version:

```
pip install -r requirements/dev_python27.txt
pip install -r requirements/dev_python34.txt
```

To be able to run integration tests which utilizes ZeroMQ transport, you also need to install additional requirements for it. Make sure you have installed the C/C++ compiler and development libraries and header files needed for your Python version.

This is an example for RedHat-based operating systems:

```
yum install gcc gcc-c++ python-devel
pip install -r requirements/zeromq.txt
```

On Debian, Ubuntu or their derivatives run the following commands:

```
apt-get install build-essential python-dev
pip install -r requirements/zeromq.txt
```

This will install the latest pycrypto and pyzmq (with bundled libzmq) Python modules required for running integration tests suite.

Once all requirements are installed, use runtests.py script to run all of the tests included in Salt’s test suite:

```
python tests/runtests.py
```

For more information about options you can pass the test runner, see the --help option:

```
python tests/runtests.py --help
```

An alternative way of invoking the test suite is available in setup.py:

```
./setup.py test
```

### Running Test Subsections

Instead of running the entire test suite all at once, which can take a long time, there are several ways to run only specific groups of tests or individual tests:

- Run unit tests only: python tests/runtests.py --unit-tests
- Run unit and integration tests for states: python tests/runtests.py --state
- Run integration tests for an individual module: python tests/runtests.py -n integration.modules.virt
- Run unit tests for an individual module: python tests/runtests.py -n unit.modules.virt_test
• Run an individual test by using the class and test name (this example is for the test_default_kvm_profile test in the integration.module.virt): python tests/runtests.py -n integration.module.virt.VirtTest.test_default_kvm_profile

For more specific examples of how to run various test subsections or individual tests, please see the Test Selection Options documentation or the Running Specific Tests section of the Salt’s Test Suite: An Introduction tutorial.

Running Unit Tests Without Integration Test Daemons

Since the unit tests do not require a master or minion to execute, it is often useful to be able to run unit tests individually, or as a whole group, without having to start up the integration testing daemons. Starting up the master, minion, and syndic daemons takes a lot of time before the tests can even start running and is unnecessary to run unit tests. To run unit tests without invoking the integration test daemons, simply run the runtests.py script with --unit argument:

```
python tests/runtests.py --unit
```

All of the other options to run individual tests, entire classes of tests, or entire test modules still apply.

Running Destructive Integration Tests

Salt is used to change the settings and behavior of systems. In order to effectively test Salt’s functionality, some integration tests are written to make actual changes to the underlying system. These tests are referred to as “destructive tests”. Some examples of destructive tests are changes may be testing the addition of a user or installing packages. By default, destructive tests are disabled and will be skipped.

Generally, destructive tests should clean up after themselves by attempting to restore the system to its original state. For instance, if a new user is created during a test, the user should be deleted after the related test(s) have completed. However, no guarantees are made that test clean-up will complete successfully. Therefore, running destructive tests should be done with caution.

**Note:** Running destructive tests will change the underlying system. Use caution when running destructive tests.

To run tests marked as destructive, set the --run-destructive flag:

```
python tests/runtests.py --run-destructive
```

Running Cloud Provider Tests

Salt’s testing suite also includes integration tests to assess the successful creation and deletion of cloud instances using Salt-Cloud for providers supported by Salt-Cloud.

The cloud provider tests are off by default and run on sample configuration files provided in tests/integration/files/conf/cloud.providers.d/. In order to run the cloud provider tests, valid credentials, which differ per provider, must be supplied. Each credential item that must be supplied is indicated by an empty string value and should be edited by the user before running the tests. For example, DigitalOcean requires a client key and an api key to operate. Therefore, the default cloud provider configuration file for DigitalOcean looks like this:

```
digitalocean-config:
  driver: digitalocean
  client_key: ''
```

(continues on next page)
As indicated by the empty string values, the client_key and the api_key must be provided:

```
digitalocean-config:
    driver: digitalocean
    client_key: wFGEwgreqeqw3435gDger
    api_key: GDE4t43REGTrkig4393t4qT43t4dgegerGEgg
    location: New York 1
```

Note: When providing credential information in cloud provider configuration files, do not include the single quotes.

Once all of the valid credentials for the cloud provider have been supplied, the cloud provider tests can be run by setting the `--cloud-provider-tests` flag:

```
./tests/runtests.py --cloud-provider-tests
```

### Running The Tests In A Docker Container

The test suite can be executed under a docker container using the `--docked` option flag. The docker container must be properly configured on the system invoking the tests and the container must have access to the internet.

Here's a simple usage example:

```
python tests/runtests.py --docked=ubuntu-12.04 -v
```

The full docker container repository can also be provided:

```
python tests/runtests.py --docked=salttest/ubuntu-12.04 -v
```

The SaltStack team is creating some containers which will have the necessary dependencies pre-installed. Running the test suite on a container allows destructive tests to run without making changes to the main system. It also enables the test suite to run under a different distribution than the one the main system is currently using.

The current list of test suite images is on Salt’s docker repository.

Custom docker containers can be provided by submitting a pull request against Salt’s docker Salt test containers repository.

### 27.19.3 Automated Test Runs

SaltStack maintains a Jenkins server to allow for the execution of tests across supported platforms. The tests executed from Salt’s Jenkins server create fresh virtual machines for each test run, then execute destructive tests on the new, clean virtual machine.

SaltStack’s Jenkins server continuously runs the entire test suite, including destructive tests, on an array of various supported operating systems throughout the day. Each actively supported branch of Salt’s repository runs the tests located in the respective branch’s code. Each set of branch tests also includes a pylint run. These branch tests help ensure the viability of Salt code at any given point in time as pull requests are merged into branches throughout the day.
In addition to branch tests, SaltStack’s Jenkins server also runs tests on pull requests. These pull request tests include a smaller set of virtual machines that run on the branch tests. The pull request tests, like the branch tests, include a pylint test as well.

When a pull request is submitted to Salt’s repository on GitHub, the suite of pull request tests are started by Jenkins. These tests are used to gauge the pull request’s viability to merge into Salt’s codebase. If these initial tests pass, the pull request can then merged into the Salt branch by one of Salt’s core developers, pending their discretion. If the initial tests fail, core developers may request changes to the pull request. If the failure is unrelated to the changes in question, core developers may merge the pull request despite the initial failure.

As soon as the pull request is merged, the changes will be added to the next branch test run on Jenkins.

For a full list of currently running test environments, go to http://jenkins.saltstack.com.

**Using Salt-Cloud on Jenkins**

For testing Salt on Jenkins, SaltStack uses *Salt-Cloud* to spin up virtual machines. The script using Salt-Cloud to accomplish this is open source and can be found here: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/tests/jenkins.py

### 27.19.4 Writing Tests

The salt testing infrastructure is divided into two classes of tests, integration tests and unit tests. These terms may be defined differently in other contexts, but for Salt they are defined this way:

- **Unit Test**: Tests which validate isolated code blocks and do not require external interfaces such as `salt-call` or any of the salt daemons.
- **Integration Test**: Tests which validate externally accessible features.

Salt testing uses `unittest2` from the python standard library and `MagicMock`.

- **Writing integration tests**
- **Writing unit tests**

**Naming Conventions**

Any function in either integration test files or unit test files that is doing the actual testing, such as functions containing assertions, must start with `test_`:

```python
def test_user_present(self):
```

When functions in test files are not prepended with `test_`, the function acts as a normal, helper function and is not run as a test by the test suite.

**Submitting New Tests**

Which branch of the Salt codebase should new tests be written against? The location of where new tests should be submitted depends largely on the reason you’re writing the tests.
Tests for New Features

If you are adding new functionality to Salt, please write the tests for this new feature in the same pull request as the new feature. New features should always be submitted to the develop branch.

If you have already submitted the new feature, but did not write tests in the original pull request that has already been merged, please feel free to submit a new pull request containing tests. If the feature was recently added to Salt’s develop branch, then the tests should be added there as well. However, if the feature was added to develop some time ago and is already present in one or more release branches, please refer to the Tests for Entire Files or Functions section below for more details about where to submit tests for functions or files that do not already have tests.

Tests to Accompany a Bugfix

If you are writing tests for code that fixes a bug in Salt, please write the test in the same pull request as the bugfix. If you’re unsure of where to submit your bugfix and accompanying test, please review the Which Salt Branch? documentation in Salt’s Contributing guide.

Tests for Entire Files or Functions

Sometimes entire files in Salt are completely untested. If you are writing tests for a file that doesn’t have any tests written for it, write your test against the earliest supported release branch that contains the file or function you’re testing.

Once your tests are submitted in a pull request and is merged into the branch in question, the tests you wrote will be merged-forward by SaltStack core engineers and the new tests will propagate to the newer release branches. That way the tests you wrote will apply to all current and relevant release branches, and not just the develop branch, for example. This methodology will help protect against regressions on older files in Salt’s codebase.

There may be times when the tests you write against an older branch fail in the merge-forward process because functionality has changed in newer release branches. In these cases, a Salt core developer may reach out to you for advice on the tests in question if the path forward is unclear.

Note: If tests are written against a file in an older release branch and then merged forward, there may be new functionality in the file that is present in the new release branch that is untested. It would be wise to see if new functionality could use additional testing once the test file has propagated to newer release branches.

Test Helpers

Several Salt-specific helpers are available. A full list is available by inspecting functions exported in tests.support.helpers.

@expensiveTest – Designates a test which typically requires a relatively costly external resource, like a cloud virtual machine. This decorator is not normally used by developers outside of the Salt core team.

@destructiveTest – Marks a test as potentially destructive. It will not be run by the test runner unless the -run-destructive test is expressly passed.

@requires_network – Requires a network connection for the test to operate successfully. If a network connection is not detected, the test will not run.

@requires_salt_modules – Requires all the modules in a list of modules in order for the test to be executed. Otherwise, the test is skipped.
The Salt integration tests come with a number of classes and methods which allow for components to be easily tested. These classes are generally inherited from and provide specific methods for hooking into the running integration test environment created by the integration tests.

It is noteworthy that since integration tests validate against a running environment that they are generally the preferred means to write tests.

The integration system is all located under `tests/integration` in the Salt source tree. Each directory within `tests/integration` corresponds to a directory in Salt's tree structure. For example, the integration tests for the `test.py` Salt module that is located in `salt/modules` should also be named `test.py` and reside in `tests/integration/modules`.

### 27.20.1 Preparing to Write Integration Tests

This guide assumes that your Salt development environment is already configured and that you have a basic understanding of contributing to the Salt codebase. If you’re unfamiliar with either of these topics, please refer to the *Installing Salt for Development* and the *Contributing* pages, respectively.

This documentation also assumes that you have an understanding of how to *run Salt’s test suite*, including running the *test subsections*, and running a single integration test file, class, or individual test.

### 27.20.2 Best Practices

Integration tests should be written to the following specifications.

**What to Test?**

Since integration tests are used to validate against a running Salt environment, integration tests should be written with the Salt components, and their various interactions, in mind.

- Isolate testing functionality. Don’t rely on the pass or failure of other, separate tests.
- Individual tests should test against a single behavior.
Since it occasionally takes some effort to "set up" an individual test, it may be necessary to call several functions within a single test. However, be sure that once the work has been done to set up a test, make sure you are clear about the functionality that is being tested.

**Naming Conventions**

Test names and docstrings should indicate what functionality is being tested. Test functions are named `test_<fcn>_<test-name>` where `<fcn>` is the function being tested and `<test-name>` describes the behavior being tested.

In order for integration tests to get picked up during a run of the test suite, each individual test must be prepended with the `test_` naming syntax, as described above.

If a function does not start with `test_`, then the function acts as a "normal" function and is not considered a testing function. It will not be included in the test run or testing output.

**The setUp and tearDown Functions**

There are two special functions that can be utilized in the integration side of Salt’s test suite: `setUp` and `tearDown`. While these functions are not required in all test files, there are many examples in Salt’s integration test suite illustrating the broad usefulness of each function.

The `setUp` function is used to set up any repetitive or useful tasks that the tests in a test class need before running. For example, any of the `mac_*` integration tests should only run on macOS machines. The `setUp` function can be used to test for the presence of the `Darwin` kernel. If the `Darwin` kernel is not present, then the test should be skipped.

```python
def setUp(self):
    '''
    Sets up test requirements
    '''
    os_grain = self.run_function('grains.item', ['kernel'])
    if os_grain['kernel'] not in 'Darwin':
        self.skipTest('Test not applicable to \'{kernel}\' kernel'.format(**os_grain))
```

The `setUp` function can be used for many things. The above code snippet is only one example. Another example might be to ensure that a particular setting is present before running tests that would require the setting.

The `tearDown` function is used to clean up after any tests. This function is useful for restoring any settings that might have been changed during the test run.

**Note:** The `setUp` and `tearDown` functions run before and after each test in the test class that the `setUp` and `tearDown` functions are defined.

Be sure to read the *Destructive vs Non-Destructive Tests* section when using any kind of destructive functions that might alter the system running the test suite in either the `setUp` or `tearDown` function definitions.
Testing Order

The test functions within a test class do not run in the order they were defined, but instead run in lexicographical order.

Note that if any setUp or tearDown functions are defined in the class, those functions will run before (for setUp) or after (for tearDown) each test case.

27.20.3 Integration Classes

The integration classes are located in tests/integration/__init__.py and can be extended therein. There are four classes available to extend:

- ModuleCase
- ShellCase
- SSHCase
- SyndicCase

ModuleCase

Used to define executions run via the master to minions and to call single modules and states. The available testing functions are:

run_function

Run a single salt function and condition the return down to match the behavior of the raw function call. This will run the command and only return the results from a single minion to verify.

run_state

Run the state.single command and return the state return structure.

minion_run

Run a single salt function on the 'minion' target and condition the return down to match the behavior of the raw function call.

ShellCase

Shell out to the scripts which ship with Salt. The testing functions are:

run_cp

Execute salt-cp. Pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.
run_call

Execute salt-call, pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.

run_cloud

Execute the salt-cloud command. Pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.

run_key

Execute the salt-key command. Pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.

run_run

Execute the salt-run command. Pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.

run_run_plus

Execute the runner function the and return the return data and output in a dict

run_salt

Execute the salt command. Pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.

run_script

Execute a salt script with the given argument string.

run_ssh

Execute the salt-ssh. Pass in the argument string as it would be passed on the command line.

SSHCase

Used to execute remote commands via salt-ssh. The available methods are as follows:

run_function

Run a single salt function via salt-ssh and condition the return down to match the behavior of the raw function call. This will run the command and only return the results from a single minion to verify.

SyndicCase

Used to execute remote commands via a syndic and is only used to verify the capabilities of the Salt Syndic. The available methods are as follows:
run_function

Run a single salt function and condition the return down to match the behavior of the raw function call. This will run the command and only return the results from a single minion to verify.

27.20.4 Examples

The following sections define simple integration tests present in Salt’s integration test suite for each type of testing class.

Module Example via ModuleCase Class

Import the integration module, this module is already added to the python path by the test execution. Inherit from the `integration.ModuleCase` class.

Now the workhorse method `run_function` can be used to test a module:

```python
import os
import tests.integration as integration

class TestModuleTest(integration.ModuleCase):
    '''
    Validate the test module
    '''
    def test_ping(self):
        '''
        test.ping
        '''
        self.assertTrue(self.run_function('test.ping'))

    def test_echo(self):
        '''
        test.echo
        '''
        self.assertEqual(self.run_function('test.echo', ['text']), 'text')
```

The fist example illustrates the testing master issuing a `test.ping` call to a testing minion. The test asserts that the minion returned with a `True` value to the master from the `test.ping` call.

The second example similarly verifies that the minion executed the `test.echo` command with the `text` argument. The `assertEqual` call maintains that the minion ran the function and returned the data as expected to the master.

Shell Example via ShellCase

Validating the shell commands can be done via shell tests:

```python
import sys
import shutil
import tempfile
import tests.integration as integration

class KeyTest(integration.ShellCase):
    (continues on next page)
Test salt-key script

_def test_list(self):
    '''
    test salt-key -L
    '''
    data = self.run_key('-L')
    expect = [
        'Unaccepted Keys:',
        'Accepted Keys:',
        'minion',
        'sub_minion',
        'Rejected:', ']
    self.assertEqual(data, expect)

This example verifies that the salt-key command executes and returns as expected by making use of the run_key method.

SSH Example via SSHCase

Testing salt-ssh functionality can be done using the SSHCase test class:

_import tests.integration as integration

class SSHGrainsTest(integration.SSHCase):
    '''
    Test salt-ssh grains functionality
    Depend on proper environment set by integration.SSHCase class
    '''
    
def test_grains_id(self):
        '''
        Test salt-ssh grains id work for localhost.
        '''
        cmd = self.run_function('grains.get', ['id'])
        self.assertEqual(cmd, 'localhost')

Testing Event System via SaltMinionEventAssertsMixin

The fundamentally asynchronous nature of Salt makes testing the event system a challenge. The SaltMinionEventAssertsMixin provides a facility for testing that events were received on a minion event bus.

_import tests.integration as integration
_import salt.utils.event

class TestEvent(integration.SaltEventAssertsMixin):
    '''
    Example test of firing an event and receiving it
    '''
    
(continues on next page)
```python
def test_event(self):
    e = salt.utils.event.get_event('minion',
                                sock_dir=self.minion_opts['sock_dir'],
                                opts=self.minion_opts)
    e.fire_event({'a': 'b'}, '/test_event')
    self.assertMinionEventReceived({'a': 'b'})
```

 Syndic Example via SyndicCase

Testing Salt’s Syndic can be done via the SyndicCase test class:

```python
import tests.integration as integration
class TestSyndic(integration.SyndicCase):
    '''
    Validate the syndic interface by testing the test module
    '''
    def test_ping(self):
        '''
        test.ping
        '''
        test.ping
        self.assertTrue(self.run_function('test.ping'))
```

This example verifies that a test.ping command is issued from the testing master, is passed through to the testing syndic, down to the minion, and back up again by using the run_function located with in the SyndicCase test class.

### 27.20.5 Integration Test Files

Since using Salt largely involves configuring states, editing files, and changing system data, the integration test suite contains a directory named files to aid in testing functions that require files. Various Salt integration tests use these example files to test against instead of altering system files and data.

Each directory within tests/integration/files contain files that accomplish different tasks, based on the needs of the integration tests using those files. For example, tests/integration/files/ssh is used to bootstrap the test runner for salt-ssh testing, while tests/integration/files/pillar contains files storing data needed to test various pillar functions.

The tests/integration/files directory also includes an integration state tree. The integration state tree can be found at tests/integration/files/file/base.

The following example demonstrates how integration files can be used with ModuleCase to test states:

```python
# Import python libs
from __future__ import absolute_import
import os
import shutil

# Import Salt Testing libs
from tests.support.case import ModuleCase
from tests.support.paths import FILES, TMP
from tests.support.mixins import SaltReturnAssertsMixin
```
To access the integration files, a variable named FILES points to the tests/integration/files directory. This is where the referenced host.present sls file resides.

In addition to the static files in the integration state tree, the location TMP can also be used to store temporary files that the test system will clean up when the execution finishes.

### 27.20.6 Destructive vs Non-Destructive Tests

Since Salt is used to change the settings and behavior of systems, one testing approach is to run tests that make actual changes to the underlying system. This is where the concept of destructive integration tests comes into play. Tests can be written to alter the system they are running on. This capability is what fills in the gap needed to properly test aspects of system management like package installation.

Any test that changes the underlying system in any way, such as creating or deleting users, installing packages, or changing permissions should include the @destructive decorator to signal system changes and should be written with care. System changes executed within a destructive test should also be restored once the related tests have completed. For example, if a new user is created to test a module, the same user should be removed after the test is completed to maintain system integrity.

To write a destructive test, import, and use the destructiveTest decorator for the test method:
import tests.integration as integration
from tests.support.helpers import destructiveTest, skip_if_not_root

class DestructiveExampleModuleTest(integration.ModuleCase):
    '''
    Demonstrate a destructive test
    '''

    @destructiveTest
    @skip_if_not_root
def test_user_not_present(self):
        '''
        This is a DESTRUCTIVE TEST it creates a new user on the minion.
        And then destroys that user.
        '''
        ret = self.run_state('user.present', name='salt_test')
        self.assertSaltTrueReturn(ret)
        ret = self.run_state('user.absent', name='salt_test')
        self.assertSaltTrueReturn(ret)

27.20.7 Cloud Provider Tests

Cloud provider integration tests are used to assessSalt-Cloud’s ability to create and destroy cloud instances for various supported cloud providers. Cloud provider tests inherit from the ShellCase Integration Class.

Any new cloud provider test files should be added to the tests/integration/cloud/providers/ directory. Each cloud provider test file also requires a sample cloud profile and cloud provider configuration file in the integration test file directory located at tests/integration/files/conf/cloud.*.d/.

The following is an example of the default profile configuration file for Digital Ocean, located at: tests/integration/files/conf/cloud.profiles.d/digitalocean.conf:

digitalocean-test:
    provider: digitalocean-config
    image: Ubuntu 14.04 x64
    size: 512MB

Each cloud provider requires different configuration credentials. Therefore, sensitive information such as API keys or passwords should be omitted from the cloud provider configuration file and replaced with an empty string. The necessary credentials can be provided by the user by editing the provider configuration file before running the tests.

The following is an example of the default provider configuration file for Digital Ocean, located at: tests/integration/files/conf/cloud.providers.d/digitalocean.conf:

digitalocean-config:
    driver: digitalocean
    client_key: ''
    api_key: ''
    location: New York 1

In addition to providing the necessary cloud profile and provider files in the integration test suite file structure, appropriate checks for if the configuration files exist and contain valid information are also required in the test class’s setUp function:

from tests.support.case import ShellCase
from tests.support.paths import FILES

(continues on next page)
class LinodeTest(ShellCase):
    ///
    Integration tests for the Linode cloud provider in Salt-Cloud
    ///

def setUp(self):
    ///
    #Sets up the test requirements
    ///
    super(LinodeTest, self).setUp()

    profile_str = 'linode-config:
    provider = 'linode'
    providers = self.run_cloud('--list-providers')
    if profile_str not in providers:
        self.skipTest(
            'Configuration file for {0} was not found. Check {0}.conf files '
            'in tests/integration/files/conf/cloud.*.d/ to run these tests.'
            .format(provider)
        )

    path = os.path.join(FILESD, 'conf', 'cloud.providers.d', provider + '.conf')
    config = cloud_providers_config(path)
    api = config['linode-config'][provider]['api_key']
    password = config['linode-config'][provider]['password']
    if api == '' or password == '':
        self.skipTest(
            'An api key and password must be provided to run these tests. Check '
            'tests/integration/files/conf/cloud.providers.d/{0}.conf'.format(
                provider
            )
        )

Repeatedly creating and destroying instances on cloud providers can be costly. Therefore, cloud provider tests are off by default and do not run automatically. To run the cloud provider tests, the --cloud-provider-tests flag must be provided:

  ./tests/runtests.py --cloud-provider-tests

Since cloud provider tests do not run automatically, all provider tests must be preceded with the @expensiveTest decorator. The expensive test decorator is necessary because it signals to the test suite that the --cloud-provider-tests flag is required to run the cloud provider tests.

To write a cloud provider test, import, and use the expensiveTest decorator for the test function:

    from tests.support.helpers import expensiveTest

    @expensiveTest
    def test_instance(self):
        ///

(continues on next page)
Test creating an instance on Linode
    
    name = 'linode-testing'

    # create the instance
    instance = self.run_cloud('-p linode-test {0}'.format(name))
    str = '{0}'.format(name)

    # check if instance with salt installed returned as expected
    try:
        self.assertIn(str, instance)
    except AssertionError:
        self.run_cloud('-d {0} --assume-yes'.format(name))
        raise

    # delete the instance
    delete = self.run_cloud('-d {0} --assume-yes'.format(name))
    str = 'True'
    try:
        self.assertIn(str, delete)
    except AssertionError:
        raise

27.20.8 Adding New Directories

If the corresponding Salt directory does not exist within tests/integration, the new directory must be created
along with the appropriate test file to maintain Salt's testing directory structure.

In order for Salt's test suite to recognize tests within the newly created directory, options to run the new integration
tests must be added to tests/runtests.py. Examples of the necessary options that must be added can be
found here: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/tests/runtests.py. The functions that need to be edited
are setup_additional_options, validate_options, and run_integration_tests.

27.21 Writing Unit Tests

27.21.1 Introduction

Like many software projects, Salt has two broad-based testing approaches – integration testing and unit testing.
While integration testing focuses on the interaction between components in a sandboxed environment, unit testing
focuses on the singular implementation of individual functions.

Unit tests should be used specifically to test a function's logic. Unit tests rely on mocking external resources.

While unit tests are good for ensuring consistent results, they are most useful when they do not require more than
a few mocks. Effort should be made to mock as many external resources as possible. This effort is encouraged, but
not required. Sometimes the isolation provided by completely mocking the external dependencies is not worth the
effort of mocking those dependencies.

In these cases, requiring an external library to be installed on the system before running the test file is a useful way to
strike this balance. For example, the unit tests for the MySQL execution module require the presence of the MySQL
python bindings on the system running the test file before proceeding to run the tests.
Overly detailed mocking can also result in decreased test readability and brittleness as the tests are more likely to fail when the code or its dependencies legitimately change. In these cases, it is better to add dependencies to the test runner dependency state.

### 27.21.2 Preparing to Write a Unit Test

This guide assumes that your Salt development environment is already configured and that you have a basic understanding of contributing to the Salt codebase. If you’re unfamiliar with either of these topics, please refer to the Installing Salt for Development and the Contributing pages, respectively.

This documentation also assumes that you have an understanding of how to run Salt’s test suite, including running the unit test subsection, running the unit tests without testing daemons to speed up development wait times, and running a unit test file, class, or individual test.

### 27.21.3 Best Practices

Unit tests should be written to the following specifications.

**What to Test?**

Since unit testing focuses on the singular implementation of individual functions, unit tests should be used specifically to test a function’s logic. The following guidelines should be followed when writing unit tests for Salt’s test suite:

- Each `raise` and `return` statement needs to be independently tested.
- Isolate testing functionality. Don’t rely on the pass or failure of other, separate tests.
- Test functions should contain only one assertion.
- Many Salt execution modules are merely wrappers for distribution-specific functionality. If there isn’t any logic present in a simple execution module, consider writing an integration test instead of heavily mocking a call to an external dependency.

**Mocking Test Data**

A reasonable effort needs to be made to mock external resources used in the code being tested, such as APIs, function calls, external data either globally available or passed in through function arguments, file data, etc.

- Test functions should contain only one assertion and all necessary mock code and data for that assertion.
- External resources should be mocked in order to "block all of the exits". If a test function fails because something in an external library wasn’t mocked properly (or at all), this test is not addressing all of the "exits" a function may experience. We want the Salt code and logic to be tested, specifically.
- Consider the fragility and longevity of a test. If the test is so tightly coupled to the code being tested, this makes a test unnecessarily fragile.
- Make sure you are not mocking the function to be tested so vigorously that the test return merely tests the mocked output. The test should always be testing a function’s logic.
Mocking Loader Modules

Salt loader modules use a series of globally available dunder variables, `__salt__`, `__opts__`, `__pillar__`, etc. To facilitate testing these modules a mixin class was created, `LoaderModuleMockMixin` which can be found in `tests/support/mixins.py`. The reason for the existence of this class is because historically and because it was easier, one would add these dunder variables directly on the imported module. This however, introduces unexpected behavior when running the full test suite since those attributes would not be removed once we were done testing the module and would therefore leak to other modules being tested with unpredictable results. This is the kind of work that should be deferred to mock, and that’s exactly what this mixin class does.

As an example, if one needs to specify some options which should be available to the module being tested one should do:

```python
import salt.modules.somemodule as somemodule

class SomeModuleTest(TestCase, LoaderModuleMockMixin):
    def setup_loader_modules(self):
        return {
            somemodule: {
                '__opts__': {'test': True}
            }
        }
```

Consider this more extensive example from `tests/unit/modules/test_libcloud_dns.py`:

```python
# Import Python Libs
from __future__ import absolute_import

# Import Salt Testing Libs
from tests.support.mixins import LoaderModuleMockMixin
from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
from tests.support.mock import patch, MagicMock, NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON
import salt.modules.libcloud_dns as libcloud_dns

class MockDNSDriver(object):
    def __init__(self):
        pass

def get_mock_driver():
    return MockDNSDriver()

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
@patch('salt.modules.libcloud_dns.get_driver',
    MagicMock(return_value=MockDNSDriver()))
class LibcloudDnsModuleTestCase(TestCase, LoaderModuleMockMixin):
    def setup_loader_modules(self):
        module_globals = {
```
What happens in the above example is we mock a call to `__salt__['config.option']` to return the configuration needed for the execution of the tests. Additionally, if the `libcloud` library is not available, since that’s not actually part of what’s being tested, we mocked that import by patching `sys.modules` when tests are running.

Mocking Filehandles

Note: This documentation applies to the 2018.3 release cycle and newer. The extended functionality for `mock_open` described below does not exist in the 2017.7 and older release branches.

Opening files in Salt is done using `salt.utils.files.fopen()`. When testing code that reads from files, the `mock_open` helper can be used to mock filehandles. Note that is not the same `mock_open` as `unittest.mock.mock_open()` from the Python standard library, but rather a separate implementation which has additional functionality.

```python
from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
from tests.support.mock import (patch, mock_open, NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON,
                                 )
import salt.modules.mymod as mymod

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class MyAwesomeTestCase(TestCase):
    def test_something(self):
        fopen_mock = mock_open(read_data='foo
bar
baz
')
        with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', fopen_mock):
            result = mymod.myfunc()
            assert result is True
```

This will force any filehandle opened to mimic a filehandle which, when read, produces the specified contents.

Important: String Types

When running tests on Python 2, `mock_open` will convert any `unicode` types to `str` types to more closely reproduce Python 2 behavior (file reads are always `str` types in Python 2, irrespective of mode).
However, when configuring your read_data, make sure that you are using bytestrings (e.g. b'foo\nbar\nbaz']n') when the code you are testing is opening a file for binary reading, otherwise the tests will fail on Python 3. The mocked filehandles produced by mock_open will raise a TypeError if you attempt to read a bytestring when opening for non-binary reading, and similarly will not let you read a string when opening a file for binary reading. They will also not permit bytestrings to be "written" if the mocked filehandle was opened for non-binary writing, and vice-versa when opened for non-binary writing. These enhancements force test writers to write more accurate tests.

More Complex Scenarios

Multiple File Paths

What happens when the code being tested reads from more than one file? For those cases, you can pass read_data as a dictionary:

```python
import textwrap

from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
from tests.support.mock import (patch, mock_open, NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON,)

import salt.modules.mymod as mymod

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class MyAwesomeTestCase(TestCase):
    def test_something(self):
        contents = {
            '/etc/foo.conf': textwrap.dedent('foo
            bar
            baz
            ')
            '/etc/b*.conf': textwrap.dedent('one
two
three
'），
        }

        fopen_mock = mock_open(read_data=contents)
        with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', fopen_mock):
            result = mymod.myfunc()
            assert result is True
```

This would make salt.utils.files.fopen() produce filehandles with different contents depending on which file was being opened by the code being tested. /etc/foo.conf and any file matching the pattern /etc/b*.conf would work, while opening any other path would result in a FileNotFoundError being raised (in Python 2, an IOError).

Since file patterns are supported, it is possible to use a pattern of '*' to define a fallback if no other patterns match the filename being opened. The below two mock_open calls would produce identical results:
mock_open(read_data='foo
')
mock_open(read_data={'*': 'foo
'})

Note: Take care when specifying the read_data as a dictionary, in cases where the patterns overlap (e.g. when both /etc/b*.conf and /etc/bar.conf are in the read_data). Dictionary iteration order will determine which pattern is attempted first, second, etc., with the exception of * which is used when no other pattern matches. If your test case calls for specifying overlapping patterns, and you are not running Python 3.6 or newer, then an OrderedDict can be used to ensure matching is handled in the desired way:

```python
contents = OrderedDict()
contents['/etc/bar.conf'] = 'foo
bar
baz'
contents['/etc/b*.conf'] = IOError(errno.EACCES, 'Permission denied')
contents['*'] = 'This is a fallback for files not beginning with "/etc/b"
open_mock = mock_open(read_data=contents)
```

Raising Exceptions

Instead of a string, an exception can also be used as the read_data:

```python
import errno

from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
from tests.support.mock import patch

import salt.modules.mymod as mymod

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class MyAwesomeTestCase(TestCase):

    def test_something(self):
        exc = IOError(errno.EACCES, 'Permission denied')
        open_mock = mock_open(read_data=exc)
        with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', open_mock):
            mymod.myfunc()
```

The above example would raise the specified exception when any file is opened. The expectation would be that mymod.myfunc() would gracefully handle the IOError, so a failure to do that would result in it being raised and causing the test to fail.

Multiple File Contents

For cases in which a file is being read more than once, and it is necessary to test a function’s behavior based on what the file looks like the second (or third, etc.) time it is read, just specify the contents for that file as a list. Each time the file is opened, mock_open will cycle through the list and produce a mocked filehandle with the specified contents. For example:
import errno
import textwrap

from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
from tests.support.mock import (patch, mock_open, NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON,
)

import salt.modules.mymod as mymod

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class MyAwesomeTestCase(TestCase):
    def test_something(self):
        contents = {
            '/etc/foo.conf': [
                textwrap.dedent('''
                    foo
                    bar
                    '''),
                textwrap.dedent('''
                    foo
                    bar
                    baz
                    '''),
            ],
            '/etc/b*.conf': [
                IOError(errno.ENOENT, 'No such file or directory'),
                textwrap.dedent('''
                    one
                    two
                    three
                    '''),
            ],
        }
        fopen_mock = mock_open(read_data=contents)
        with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', fopen_mock):
            result = mymod.myfunc()
            assert result is True

Using this example, the first time /etc/foo.conf is opened, it will simulate a file with the first string in the list as its contents, while the second time it is opened, the simulated file’s contents will be the second string in the list.

If no more items remain in the list, then attempting to open the file will raise a RuntimeError. In the example above, if /etc/foo.conf were to be opened a third time, a RuntimeError would be raised.

Note that exceptions can also be mixed in with strings when using this technique. In the above example, if /etc/bar.conf were to be opened twice, the first time would simulate the file not existing, while the second time would simulate a file with string defined in the second element of the list.

Note: Notice that the second path in the contents dictionary above (/etc/b*.conf) contains an asterisk. The items in the list are cycled through for each match of a given pattern (not separately for each individual file path), so this means that only two files matching that pattern could be opened before the next one would raise a
Accessing the Mocked Filehandles in a Test

Note: The code for the MockOpen, MockCall, and MockFH classes (referenced below) can be found in tests/support/mock.py. There are extensive unit tests for them located in tests/unit/test_mock.py.

The above examples simply show how to mock `salt.utils.files.fopen()` to simulate files with the contents you desire, but you can also access the mocked filehandles (and more), and use them to craft assertions in your tests. To do so, just add an `as` clause to the end of the `patch` statement:

```python
fopen_mock = mock_open(read_data='foo
bar
baz
')
with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', fopen_mock) as m_open:
    # do testing here
    ...
```

When doing this, `m_open` will be a MockOpen instance. It will contain several useful attributes:

- **read_data** - A dictionary containing the `read_data` passed when `mock_open` was invoked. In the event that multiple file paths are not used, then this will be a dictionary mapping * to the `read_data` passed to `mock_open`.

- **call_count** - An integer representing how many times `salt.utils.files.fopen()` was called to open a file.

- **calls** - A list of MockCall objects. A MockCall object is a simple class which stores the arguments passed to it, making the positional arguments available via its `args` attribute, and the keyword arguments available via its `kwargs` attribute.

```python
from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
from tests.support.mock import patch

import salt.modules.mymod as mymod

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class MyAwesomeTestCase(TestCase):
    def test_something(self):
        with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', mock_open(read_data=b'foo
')) as m_open:
            mymod.myfunc()
            # Assert that only two opens attempted
            assert m_open.call_count == 2
            # Assert that only /etc/foo.conf was opened
            assert all(call.kwargs['args'][0] == '/etc/foo.conf' for call in m_open.calls)
            # Assert that the first open was for binary read, and the
```

(continues on next page)
Note that MockCall is imported from tests.support.mock in the above example. Also, the second assert above is redundant since it is covered in the final assert, but both are included simply as an example.

- **filehandles** - A dictionary mapping the unique file paths opened, to lists of MockFH objects. Each open creates a unique MockFH object. Each MockFH object itself has a number of useful attributes:
  - **filename** - The path to the file which was opened using salt.utils.files.fopen()
  - **call** - A MockCall object representing the arguments passed to salt.utils.files.fopen(). Note that this MockCall is also available in the parent MockOpen instance’s calls list.
  - The following methods are mocked using unittest.mock.Mock objects, and Mock’s built-in asserts (as well as the call data) can be used as you would with any other Mock object:
    - `.read()`
    - `.readlines()`
    - `.readline()`
    - `.close()
    - `.write()`
    - `.writelines()`
    - `.seek()`
  - The read functions (.read(), .readlines(), .readline()) all work as expected, as does iterating through the file line by line (i.e. for line in fh:).
  - The .tell() method is also implemented in such a way that it updates after each time the mocked filehandle is read, and will report the correct position. The one caveat here is that .seek() doesn’t actually work (it’s simply mocked), and will not change the position. Additionally, neither .write() or .writelines() will modify the mocked filehandle’s contents.
  - The attributes .write_calls and .writelines_calls (no parenthesis) are available as shorthands and correspond to lists containing the contents passed for all calls to .write() and .writelines(), respectively.

Examples

```python
with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', mock_open(read_data=contents)) as m_open:
    # Run the code you are unit testing
    mymod.myfunc()
    # Check that only the expected file was opened, and that it was opened
    # only once.
    assert m_open.call_count == 1
    assert list(m_open.filehandles) == ['/etc/foo.conf']
    # "opens" will be a list of all the mocked filehandles opened
    opens = m_open.filehandles['/etc/foo.conf']
    # Check that we wrote the expected lines ("expected" here is assumed to
    # be a list of strings)
    assert opens[0].write_calls == expected
```
with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', mock_open(read_data=contents)) as m_open:
    # Run the code you are unit testing
    mymod.myfunc()
    # Check that .readlines() was called (remember, it's a Mock)
    m_open.filehandles['/etc/foo.conf'][0].readlines().assert_called()

with patch('salt.utils.files.fopen', mock_open(read_data=contents)) as m_open:
    # Run the code you are unit testing
    mymod.myfunc()
    # Check that we read the file and also wrote to it
    m_open.filehandles['/etc/foo.conf'][0].read.assert_called_once()
    m_open.filehandles['/etc/foo.conf'][1].writelines.assert_called_once()

Naming Conventions

Test names and docstrings should indicate what functionality is being tested. Test functions are named `test_<fcn>_<test-name>` where `<fcn>` is the function being tested and `<test-name>` describes the raise or return being tested.

Unit tests for `salt/.../<module>.py` are contained in a file called `tests/unit/.../test_<module>.py`, e.g. the tests for `salt/modules/fib.py` are in `tests/unit/modules/test_fib.py`.

In order for unit tests to get picked up during a run of the unit test suite, each unit test file must be prefixed with `test_` and each individual test must be prepended with the `test_` naming syntax, as described above.

If a function does not start with `test_`, then the function acts as a "normal" function and is not considered a testing function. It will not be included in the test run or testing output. The same principle applies to unit test files that do not have the `test_*.py` naming syntax. This test file naming convention is how the test runner recognizes that a test file contains unit tests.

Imports

Most commonly, the following imports are necessary to create a unit test:

```python
from tests.support.unit import TestCase, skipIf
```

If you need mock support to your tests, please also import:

```python
from tests.support.mock import NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON, MagicMock, patch, call
```

27.21.4 Evaluating Truth

A longer discussion on the types of assertions one can make can be found by reading Python’s documentation on unit testing.

27.21.5 Tests Using Mock Objects

In many cases, the purpose of a Salt module is to interact with some external system, whether it be to control a database, manipulate files on a filesystem or something else. In these varied cases, it’s necessary to design a unit test which can test the function whilst replacing functions which might actually call out to external systems. One might think of this as "blocking the exits" for code under tests and redirecting the calls to external systems with our own code which produces known results during the duration of the test.
To achieve this behavior, Salt makes heavy use of the `Mock` package.

To understand how one might integrate Mock into writing a unit test for Salt, let’s imagine a scenario in which we’re testing an execution module that’s designed to operate on a database. Furthermore, let’s imagine two separate methods, here presented in pseudocode in an imaginary execution module called ‘db.py’.

```python
def create_user(username):
    qry = 'CREATE USER {}\n'.format(username)
    execute_query(qry)

def execute_query(qry):
    # Connect to a database and actually do the query...
```

Here, let’s imagine that we want to create a unit test for the `create_user` function. In doing so, we want to avoid any calls out to an external system and so while we are running our unit tests, we want to replace the actual interaction with a database with a function that can capture the parameters sent to it and return pre-defined values. Therefore, our task is clear – to write a unit test which tests the functionality of `create_user` while also replacing `execute_query` with a mocked function.

To begin, we set up the skeleton of our class much like we did before, but with additional imports for `Mock`:

```python
# Import Salt Testing libs
from tests.support.unit import TestCase

# Import Salt execution module to test
from salt.modules import db

# Import Mock libraries
from tests.support.mock import NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON, MagicMock, patch, call

# Create test case class and inherit from Salt's customized TestCase
# Skip this test case if we don't have access to mock!
@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class DbTestCase(TestCase):
    def test_create_user(self):
        # First, we replace 'execute_query' with our own mock function
        with patch.object(db, 'execute_query', MagicMock()) as db_exq:
            # Now that the exits are blocked, we can run the function under test.
            db.create_user('testuser')

            # We could now query our mock object to see which calls were made
            # to it.
            # print db_exq.mock_calls

            # Construct a call object that simulates the way we expected
            # execute_query to have been called.
            expected_call = call('CREATE USER testuser')

            # Compare the expected call with the list of actual calls. The
            # test will succeed or fail depending on the output of this
            # assertion.
            db_exq.assert_has_calls(expected_call)
```

27.21. Writing Unit Tests
27.21.6 Modifying __salt__ In Place

At times, it becomes necessary to make modifications to a module’s view of functions in its own __salt__ dictionary. Luckily, this process is quite easy.

Below is an example that uses MagicMock’s patch functionality to insert a function into __salt__ that’s actually a MagicMock instance.

```python
def show_patch(self):
    with patch.dict(my_module.__salt__,
        {'function.to_replace': MagicMock()}):
        # From this scope, carry on with testing, with a modified __salt__!
```

27.21.7 A Simple Example

Let’s assume that we’re testing a very basic function in an imaginary Salt execution module. Given a module called fib.py that has a function called calculate(num_of_results), which given a num_of_results, produces a list of sequential Fibonacci numbers of that length.

A unit test to test this function might be commonly placed in a file called tests/unit/modules/test_fib.py. The convention is to place unit tests for Salt execution modules in test/unit/modules/ and to name the tests module prefixed with test_*.py.

Tests are grouped around test cases, which are logically grouped sets of tests against a piece of functionality in the tested software. Test cases are created as Python classes in the unit test module. To return to our example, here’s how we might write the skeleton for testing fib.py:

```python
# Import Salt Testing libs
from tests.support.unit import TestCase

# Import Salt execution module to test
import salt.modules.fib as fib

# Create test case class and inherit from Salt's customized TestCase
class FibTestCase(TestCase):
    '''
    This class contains a set of functions that test salt.modules.fib.
    '''
    def test_fib(self):
        '''
        To create a unit test, we should prefix the name with 'test_' so that it's recognized by the test runner.
        '''
        fib_five = (0, 1, 1, 2, 3)
        self.assertEqual(fib.calculate(5), fib_five)
```

At this point, the test can now be run, either individually or as a part of a full run of the test runner. To ease development, a single test can be executed:

```
tests/runtests.py -v -n unit.modules.test_fib
```

This will report the status of the test: success, failure, or error. The -v flag increases output verbosity.

```
tests/runtests.py -n unit.modules.test_fib -v
```

To review the results of a particular run, take a note of the log location given in the output for each test:
27.21.8  A More Complete Example

Consider the following function from salt/modules/linux_sysctl.py.

```python
def get(name):
    '''
    Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion

    CLI Example:
    .. code-block:: bash

        salt '*' sysctl.get net.ipv4.ip_forward
    '''
    cmd = 'sysctl -n {0}'.format(name)
    out = __salt__['__salt__']['cmd.run'](cmd)
    return out
```

This function is very simple, comprising only four source lines of code and having only one return statement, so we know only one test is needed. There are also two inputs to the function, the name function argument and the call to __salt__['__salt__']['cmd.run'](), both of which need to be appropriately mocked.

Mocking a function parameter is straightforward, whereas mocking a function call will require, in this case, the use of MagicMock. For added isolation, we will also redefine the __salt__ dictionary such that it only contains 'cmd.run'.

```python
# Import Salt Libs
import salt.modules.linux_sysctl as linux_sysctl

# Import Salt Testing Libs
from tests.support.mixins import LoaderModuleMockMixin
from tests.support.unit import skipIf, TestCase
from tests.support.mock import (MagicMock, patch, NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class LinuxSysctlTestCase(TestCase, LoaderModuleMockMixin):
    '''
    TestCase for salt.modules.linux_sysctl module
    '''

    def test_get(self):
        '''
        Tests the return of get function
        '''
        mock_cmd = MagicMock(return_value=1)
        with patch.dict(linux_sysctl.__salt__, {'cmd.run': mock_cmd}):
            self.assertEqual(linux_sysctl.get('net.ipv4.ip_forward'), 1)
```
Since `get()` has only one raise or return statement and that statement is a success condition, the test function is simply named `test_get()`. As described, the single function call parameter, `name` is mocked with `net.ipv4.ip_forward` and `__salt__['cmd.run']` is replaced by a MagicMock function object. We are only interested in the return value of `__salt__['cmd.run']`, which MagicMock allows us by specifying via `return_value=1`. Finally, the test itself tests for equality between the return value of `get()` and the expected return of 1. This assertion is expected to succeed because `get()` will determine its return value from `__salt__['cmd.run']`, which we have mocked to return 1.

### 27.21.9 A Complex Example

Now consider the `assign()` function from the same salt/modules/linux_sysctl.py source file.

```python
def assign(name, value):
    
    Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion

    CLI Example:
    
    .. code-block:: bash

        salt '*' sysctl.assign net.ipv4.ip_forward 1

    value = str(value)
    sysctl_file = '/proc/sys/{0}'.format(name.replace('.', '/'))
    if not os.path.exists(sysctl_file):
        raise CommandExecutionError('sysctl {0} does not exist'.format(name))

    ret = {}
    cmd = 'sysctl -w {0}={1}'.format(name, value)
    data = __salt__['cmd.run_all'](cmd)
    out = data['stdout']
    err = data['stderr']

    regex = re.compile(r'^{0} s+=\s+{1}$'.format(re.escape(name), re.escape(value)))

    if not regex.match(out) or 'Invalid argument' in str(err):
        if data['retcode'] != 0 and err:
            error = err
        else:
            error = out
        raise CommandExecutionError('sysctl -w failed: {}'.format(error))
    new_name, new_value = out.split('=', 1)
    ret[new_name] = new_value
    return ret
```

This function contains two raise statements and one return statement, so we know that we will need (at least) three tests. It has two function arguments and many references to non-builtin functions. In the tests below you will see that MagicMock’s `patch()` method may be used as a context manager or as a decorator. When patching the salt dunders however, please use the context manager approach.

There are three test functions, one for each raise and return statement in the source function. Each function is self-contained and contains all and only the mocks and data needed to test the raise or return statement it is concerned with.
# Import Salt Libs
import salt.modules.linux_sysctl as linux_sysctl
from salt.exceptions import CommandExecutionError

# Import Salt Testing Libs
from tests.support.mixins import LoaderModuleMockMixin
from tests.support.unit import skipIf, TestCase
from tests.support.mock import (MagicMock, patch, NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)

@skipIf(NO_MOCK, NO_MOCK_REASON)
class LinuxSysctlTestCase(TestCase, LoaderModuleMockMixin):
    '''
    TestCase for salt.modules.linux_sysctl module
    '''
    @patch('os.path.exists', MagicMock(return_value=False))
    def test_assign_proc_sys_failed(self):
        '''
        Tests if /proc/sys/<kernel-subsystem> exists or not
        '''
        cmd = {'pid': 1337, 'retcode': 0, 'stderr': '',
               'stdout': 'net.ipv4.ip_forward = 1'}
        mock_cmd = MagicMock(return_value=cmd)
        with patch.dict(linux_sysctl.__salt__, {'cmd.run_all': mock_cmd}):
            self.assertRaises(CommandExecutionError,
                               linux_sysctl.assign,
                               'net.ipv4.ip_forward', 1)

    @patch('os.path.exists', MagicMock(return_value=True))
    def test_assign_cmd_failed(self):
        '''
        Tests if the assignment was successful or not
        '''
        cmd = {'pid': 1337, 'retcode': 0, 'stderr':
               'sysctl: setting key "net.ipv4.ip_forward": Invalid argument',
               'stdout': 'net.ipv4.ip_forward = backward'}
        mock_cmd = MagicMock(return_value=cmd)
        with patch.dict(linux_sysctl.__salt__, {'cmd.run_all': mock_cmd}):
            self.assertRaises(CommandExecutionError,
                               linux_sysctl.assign,
                               'net.ipv4.ip_forward', 'backward')

    @patch('os.path.exists', MagicMock(return_value=True))
    def test_assign_success(self):
        '''
        Tests the return of successful assign function
        '''
        cmd = {'pid': 1337, 'retcode': 0, 'stderr': '',
               'stdout': 'net.ipv4.ip_forward = 1'}
        ret = {'net.ipv4.ip_forward': '1'}
        mock_cmd = MagicMock(return_value=cmd)
27.22 raet

# RAET # Reliable Asynchronous Event Transport Protocol

See also:

RAET Overview

27.22.1 Protocol

Layering:

OSI Layers


Link is hidden from Raet Network is IP host address and Udp Port Transport is Raet transactions, service kind, tail error checking. Could include header signing as part of transport reliable delivery serialization of header Session is session id key exchange for signing. Grouping is Road (like 852 channel) Presentation is Encrypt Decrypt body Serialize Deserialize Body Application is body data dictionary

Header signing spans both the Transport and Session layers.

27.22.2 Header

JSON Header (Tradeoff some processing speed for extensibility, ease of use, readability)

Body initially JSON but support for "packed" binary body

27.22.3 Packet

Header ASCII Safe JSON Header termination: Empty line given by double pair of carriage return linefeed \r\n\r\n10 13 10 13 ADAD 1010 1101 1010 1101

In json carriage return and newline characters cannot appear in a json encoded string unless they are escaped with backslash, so the 4 byte combination is illegal in valid json that does not have multi-byte unicode characters.

These means the header must be ascii safe so no multibyte utf-8 strings allowed in header.

Following Header Terminator is variable length signature block. This is binary and the length is provided in the header.

Following the signature block is the packet body or data. This may either be JSON or packed binary. The format is given in the json header
Finally is an optional tail block for error checking or encryption details

### 27.22.4 Header Fields

In UDP header

- **sh** = source host
- **sp** = source port
- **dh** = destination host
- **dp** = destination port

In RAET Header

- **hk** = header kind
- **hl** = header length
- **vn** = version number
- **sd** = Source Device ID
- **dd** = Destination Device ID
- **cf** = Corresponder Flag
- **mf** = Multicast Flag
- **si** = Session ID
- **ti** = Transaction ID
- **sk** = Service Kind
- **pk** = Packet Kind
- **bf** = Burst Flag
- **oi** = Order Index
- **dt** = DateTime Stamp
- **sn** = Segment Number
- **sc** = Segment Count
- **pf** = Pending Segment Flag
- **af** = All Flag
- **nk** = Auth header kind
- **nl** = Auth header length
- **bk** = body kind
- **bl** = body length
- **tk** = tail kind
- **tl** = tail length

**fg = flags packed (Flags) Default ’00’ hex string**

- 2 byte Hex string with bits (0, 0, af, pf, 0, bf, mf, cf)
- Zeros are TBD

### 27.22.5 Session Bootstrap

Minion sends packet with SID of Zero with public key of minions Public Private Key pair Master acks packet with SID of Zero to let minion know it received the request

Some time later Master sends packet with SID of zero that accepts the Minion

Minion

### 27.22.6 Session

Session is important for security. Want one session opened and then multiple transactions within session.

- Session ID SID sid
- GUID hash to guarantee uniqueness since no guarantee of nonvolatile storage or require file storage to keep last session ID used.

### 27.22.7 Service Types or Modular Services

Four Service Types

A) One or more maybe (unacknowledged repeat) maybe means no guarantee
B) **Exactly one at most (ack with retries) (duplicate detection idempotent)** at most means fixed number of retries has finite probability of failing B1) finite retries B2) infinite retries with exponential back-off up to a maximum delay

C) **Exactly one of sequence at most (sequence numbered)** Receiver requests retry of missing packet with same
B1 or B2 retry type

D) **End to End (Application layer Request Response)** This is two B sub transactions

Initially unicast messaging Eventually support for Multicast

The use case for C) is to fragment large packets as once a UDP packet exceeds the frame size its reliability goes way down So its more reliable to fragment large packets.

Better approach might be to have more modularity. Services Levels

1) **Maybe one or more**
   A) **Fire and forget** no transaction either side
   B) **Repeat, no ack, no dupdet** repeat counter send side, no transaction on receive side
   C) **Repeat, no Ack, dupdet** repeat counter send side, dup detection transaction receive side

2) **More or Less Once**
   A) **retry finite, ack no dupdet** retry timer send side, finite number of retires ack receive side no dupdet

3) **At most Once**
   A) **retry finite, ack, dupdet** retry timer send side, finite number of retires ack receive side dupdet

4) **Exactly once**
   A) **ack retry** retry timer send side, ack and duplicate detection receive side Infinite retries with exponential backoff

5) **Sequential sequence number**
   A) reorder escrow
   B) Segmented packets

6) **request response to application layer**

Service Features

1) repeats
2) ack retry transaction id
3) sequence number duplicate detection out of order detection sequencing
4) rep-req

Always include transaction id since multiple transactions on same port So get duplicate detection for free if keep transaction alive but if use

A) **Maybe one or more** B1) **At Least One** B2) **Exactly One** C) **One of sequence** D) **End to End**

A) Sender creates transaction id for number of repeats but receiver does not keep transaction alive
B1) Sender creates transaction id keeps it for retries. Receiver keeps it to send ack then kills so retry could be duplicate not detected
B2) Sender creates transaction id keeps for retries Receiver keeps tid for acks on any retries so no duplicates.
C) Sender creates TID and Sequence Number. Receiver checks for out of order sequence and can request retry.
D) Application layer sends response. So question is do we keep transaction open or have response be new transaction. No because then we need a rep-req ID so might as well use the same transaction id. Just keep alive until get response. Little advantage to B1 vs B2 not having duplicates.

So 4 service types

A) Maybe one or more (unacknowledged repeat)
B) Exactly One (At most one) (ack with retry) (duplicate detection idempotent)
C) One of Sequence (sequence numbered)
D) End to End

Also multicast or unicast

Modular Transaction Table

**Sender Side:** Transaction ID plus transaction source sender or receiver generated transaction id Repeat Counter Retry Timer Retry Counter (finite retries) Redo Timer (infinite redos with exponential backoff) Sequence number without acks (look for resend requests) Sequence with ack (wait for ack before sending next in sequence) Segmentation

**Receiver Side:** Nothing just accept packet Acknowledge (can delete transaction after acknowledge) No duplicate detection Transaction timeout (keep transaction until timeout) Duplicate detection save transaction id duplicate detection timeout Request resend of missing packet in sequence Sequence reordering with escrow timeout wait escrow before requesting resend Unsegmentation (request resends of missing segment)

27.23 SaltStack Git Policy

The SaltStack team follows a git policy to maintain stability and consistency with the repository.

The git policy has been developed to encourage contributions and make contributing to Salt as easy as possible. Code contributors to SaltStack projects **DO NOT NEED TO READ THIS DOCUMENT**, because all contributions come into SaltStack via a single gateway to make it as easy as possible for contributors to give us code.

The primary rule of git management in SaltStack is to make life easy on contributors and developers to send in code. Simplicity is always a goal!

27.23.1 New Code Entry

All new SaltStack code should be submitted against either the `develop` branch or a point release branch, depending on the nature of the submission. Please see the *Which Salt Branch?* section of Salt’s Contributing documentation or the Release Branching section below for more information.

27.23.2 Release Branching

SaltStack maintains two types of releases, Feature Releases and Point Releases (also commonly referred to as Bugfix Releases. A feature release is managed by incrementing the first or second release point number, so 2015.5.5 -> 2015.8.0 signifies a feature release and 2015.8.0 -> 2015.8.1 signifies a point release.
Feature Release Branching

Each feature release is maintained in a dedicated git branch derived from the last applicable release commit on develop. All file changes relevant to the feature release will be completed in the develop branch prior to the creation of the feature release branch. The feature release branch will be named after the relevant numbers to the feature release, which constitute the first two numbers. This means that the release branch for the 2015.8.0 series is named 2015.8.

A feature release branch is created with the following command:

```
# git checkout -b 2015.8 # From the develop branch
# git push origin 2015.8
```

Point Releases

Each point release is derived from its parent release branch. Constructing point releases is a critical aspect of Salt development and is managed by members of the core development team. Point releases comprise bug and security fixes. Bug fixes can be made against a point release branch in one of two ways: the bug fix can be submitted directly against the point release branch, or an attempt can be made to back-port the fix to the point release branch.

Bug fixes should be made against the earliest supported release branch on which the bug is present. The Salt development team regularly merges older point release branches forward into newer point release branches. That way, the bug fixes that are submitted to older release branches can cascade up through all related release branches.

For more information, please see the Which Salt Branch? section of Salt's Contributing documentation.

Generally point releases are made every 2 months or if there is a security fix they can be made sooner.

The point release is designated by branching (ex 2019.2.1) and then tagging (v2019.2.1) from that newly created release branch when its determined the release is stable. From the tag point a new source tarball is generated and published to PyPI, and a release announcement is made.

27.24 Salt Conventions

27.24.1 Writing Salt Documentation

Salt’s documentation is built using the Sphinx documentation system. It can be built in a large variety of output formats including HTML, PDF, ePub, and manpage.

All the documentation is contained in the main Salt repository. Speaking broadly, most of the narrative documentation is contained within the https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/doc subdirectory and most of the reference and API documentation is written inline with Salt’s Python code and extracted using a Sphinx extension.

Style

The Salt project recommends the IEEE style guide as a general reference for writing guidelines. Those guidelines are not strictly enforced but rather serve as an excellent resource for technical writing questions. The NCBI style guide is another very approachable resource.

Point-of-view

Use third-person perspective and avoid "I", "we", "you" forms of address. Identify the addressee specifically e.g., "users should", "the compiler does", etc.
Active voice

Use active voice and present-tense. Avoid filler words.

Title capitalization

Document titles and section titles within a page should follow normal sentence capitalization rules. Words that are capitalized as part of a regular sentence should be capitalized in a title and otherwise left as lowercase. Punctuation can be omitted unless it aids the intent of the title (e.g., exclamation points or question marks).

For example:

This is a main heading
=================================
Paragraph.
This is an exciting sub-heading!
--------------------------------
Paragraph.

Serial Commas

According to Wikipedia: In English punctuation, a serial comma or series comma (also called Oxford comma and Harvard comma) is a comma placed immediately before the coordinating conjunction (usually "and", "or", or "nor") in a series of three or more terms. For example, a list of three countries might be punctuated either as "France, Italy, and Spain" (with the serial comma), or as "France, Italy and Spain" (without the serial comma).

When writing a list that includes three or more items, the serial comma should always be used.

Documenting modules

Documentation for Salt’s various module types is inline in the code. During the documentation build process it is extracted and formatted into the final HTML, PDF, etc format.

Inline documentation

Python has special multi-line strings called docstrings as the first element in a function or class. These strings allow documentation to live alongside the code and can contain special formatting. For example:

```python
def my_function(value):
    '''
    Upper-case the given value
    Usage:
    .. code-block:: python
        val = 'a string'
        new_val = myfunction(val)
        print(new_val) # 'A STRING'
```

(continues on next page)
Specify a release for additions or changes

New functions or changes to existing functions should include a marker that denotes what Salt release will be affected. For example:

```python
def my_function(value):
    """
    Upper-case the given value
    .. versionadded:: 2014.7.0
    """
    return value.upper()
```

For changes to a function:

```python
def my_function(value, strip=False):
    """
    Upper-case the given value
    .. versionchanged:: 2016.3.0
    Added a flag to also strip whitespace from the string.
    """
    if strip:
        return value.upper().strip()
    return value.upper()
```

Adding module documentation to the index

Each module type has an index listing all modules of that type. For example:  
*execution modules*,  
*state modules*,  
*renderer modules*. New modules must be added to the index manually.

1. Edit the file for the module type:  
   *execution modules*,  
   *state modules*,  
   *renderer modules*, etc.
2. Add the new module to the alphabetized list.
3. Build the documentation which will generate an .rst file for the new module in the same directory as the index.rst.
4. Commit the changes to index.rst and the new .rst file and send a pull request.

Cross-references

The Sphinx documentation system contains a wide variety of cross-referencing capabilities.
Glossary entries

Link to glossary entries using the term role. A cross-reference should be added the first time a Salt-specific term is used in a document.

A common way to encapsulate master-side functionality is by writing a custom :term:`Runner Function`. Custom Runner Functions are easy to write.

Index entries

Sphinx automatically generates many kinds of index entries, but it is occasionally useful to manually add items to the index.

One method is to use the index directive above the document or section that should appear in the index.

```plaintext
.. index:: ! Event, event bus, event system
   see: Reactor; Event
```

Another method is to use the index role inline with the text that should appear in the index. The index entry is created and the target text is left otherwise intact.

```plaintext
Information about the :index:`Salt Reactor`
```

Documents and sections

Each document should contain a unique top-level label of the form:

```plaintext
.. _my-page:
```

My page

Paragraph.

Unique labels can be linked using the ref role. This allows cross-references to survive document renames or movement.

For more information see :ref:`my-page`.

Note, the :doc: role should not be used to link documents together.

Modules

Cross-references to Salt modules can be added using Sphinx’s Python domain roles. For example, to create a link to the test.ping function:

```plaintext
A useful execution module to test active communication with a minion is the :py:func:`test.ping <salt.modules.test.ping>` function.
```

Salt modules can be referenced as well:
The `test module <salt.modules.test>` contains many useful functions for inspecting an active Salt connection.

The same syntax works for all modules types:

One of the workhorse state module functions in Salt is the `file.managed <salt.states.file.managed>` function.

**Settings**

Individual settings in the Salt Master or Salt Minion configuration files are cross-referenced using two custom roles, :conf_master: and :conf_minion:

The `minion ID <id>` setting is a unique identifier for a single minion.

**Documentation Changes and Fixes**

Documentation changes and fixes should be made against the earliest supported release branch that the update applies to. The practice of updating a release branch instead of making all documentation changes against Salt’s main, default branch, develop, is necessary in order for the docs to be as up-to-date as possible when the docs are built.

The workflow mentioned above is also in line with the recommendations outlined in Salt’s Contributing page. You can read more about how to choose where to submit documentation fixes by reading the Salt’s Branch Topology section.

For an explanation of how to submit changes against various branches, see the Sending a GitHub pull request section. Specifically, see the section describing how to Create a new branch and the steps that follow.

**Building the documentation**

1. Install Sphinx using a system package manager or pip. The package name is often of the form python-sphinx. There are no other dependencies.
2. Build the documentation using the provided Makefile or .bat file on Windows.

   ```
   cd /path/to/salt/doc
   make html
   ```

3. The generated documentation will be written to the doc/_build/<format> directory.
4. A useful method of viewing the HTML documentation locally is to start Python’s built-in HTTP server:
   
   Python 3:
   ```
   cd /path/to/salt/doc/_build/html
   python3 -m http.server
   ```
   
   Python 2:
   ```
   cd /path/to/salt/doc/_build/html
   python -m SimpleHTTPServer
   ```

Then pull up the documentation in a web browser at http://localhost:8000/.
27.24.2 Salt Formulas

Formulas are pre-written Salt States. They are as open-ended as Salt States themselves and can be used for tasks such as installing a package, configuring, and starting a service, setting up users or permissions, and many other common tasks.

All official Salt Formulas are found as separate Git repositories in the "saltstack-formulas" organization on GitHub:

https://github.com/saltstack-formulas

As a simple example, to install the popular Apache web server (using the normal defaults for the underlying distro) simply include the apache-formula from a top file:

```
base:
  'web*':
    - apache
```

Installation

Each Salt Formula is an individual Git repository designed as a drop-in addition to an existing Salt State tree. Formulas can be installed in the following ways.

Adding a Formula as a GitFS remote

One design goal of Salt’s GitFS fileserver backend was to facilitate reusable States. GitFS is a quick and natural way to use Formulas.

1. Install any necessary dependencies and configure GitFS.
2. Add one or more Formula repository URLs as remotes in the gitfs_remotes list in the Salt Master configuration file:

```
gitfs_remotes:
  - https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/apache-formula
  - https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/memcached-formula
```

We strongly recommend forking a formula repository into your own GitHub account to avoid unexpected changes to your infrastructure.

Many Salt Formulas are highly active repositories so pull new changes with care. Plus any additions you make to your fork can be easily sent back upstream with a quick pull request!

3. Restart the Salt master.

Beginning with the 2018.3.0 release, using formulas with GitFS is now much more convenient for deployments which use many different fileserver environments (i.e. saltenvs). Using the all_saltenvs parameter, files from a single git branch/tag will appear in all environments. See here for more information on this feature.

Adding a Formula directory manually

Formulas are simply directories that can be copied onto the local file system by using Git to clone the repository or by downloading and expanding a tarball or zip file of the repository. The directory structure is designed to work with file_roots in the Salt master configuration.

1. Clone or download the repository into a directory:
mkdir -p /srv/formulas

cd /srv/formulas
git clone https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/apache-formula.git

# or

mkdir -p /srv/formulas
cd /srv/formulas
wget https://github.com/saltstack-formulas/apache-formula/archive/master.tar.gz
tar xf apache-formula-master.tar.gz

2. Add the new directory to `file_roots`:

```yaml
file_roots:
  base:
    - /srv/salt
    - /srv/formulas/apache-formula
```

3. Restart the Salt Master.

Usage

Each Formula is intended to be immediately usable with sane defaults without any additional configuration. Many formulas are also configurable by including data in Pillar; see the `pillar.example` file in each Formula repository for available options.

Including a Formula in an existing State tree

Formula may be included in an existing `sls` file. This is often useful when a state you are writing needs to `require` or `extend` a state defined in the formula.

Here is an example of a state that uses the `epel-formula` in a `require` declaration which directs Salt to not install the `python26` package until after the EPEL repository has also been installed:

```yaml
include:
  - epel

python26:
  pkg.installed:
    - require:
      - pkg: epel
```

Including a Formula from a Top File

Some Formula perform completely standalone installations that are not referenced from other state files. It is usually cleanest to include these Formula directly from a Top File.

For example the easiest way to set up an OpenStack deployment on a single machine is to include the `openstack-standalone-formula` directly from a `top.sls` file:

```yaml
base:
  'myopenstackmaster':
    - openstack
```
Quickly deploying OpenStack across several dedicated machines could also be done directly from a Top File and may look something like this:

```yaml
base:
  'controller':
    - openstack.horizon
    - openstack.keystone
  'hyper-*':
    - openstack.nova
    - openstack.glance
  'storage-*':
    - openstack.swift
```

### Configuring Formula using Pillar

Salt Formulas are designed to work out of the box with no additional configuration. However, many Formula support additional configuration and customization through **Pillar**. Examples of available options can be found in a file named `pillar.example` in the root directory of each Formula repository.

### Using Formula with your own states

Remember that Formula are regular Salt States and can be used with all Salt’s normal state mechanisms. Formula can be required from other States with `require` declarations, they can be modified using `extend`, they can made to watch other states with `The _in versions of requisites`.

The following example uses the stock `apache-formula` alongside a custom state to create a vhost on a Debian/Ubuntu system and to reload the Apache service whenever the vhost is changed.

```yaml
# Include the stock, upstream apache formula.
include:
  - apache

# Use the watch_in requisite to cause the apache service state to reload
# apache whenever the my-example-com-vhost state changes.
my-example-com-vhost:
  file:
    - managed
    - name: /etc/apache2/sites-available/my-example-com
    - watch_in:
      - service: apache
```

Don’t be shy to read through the source for each Formula!

### Reporting problems & making additions

Each Formula is a separate repository on GitHub. If you encounter a bug with a Formula please file an issue in the respective repository! Send fixes and additions as a pull request. Add tips and tricks to the repository wiki.

### Writing Formulas

Each Formula is a separate repository in the `saltstack-formulas` organization on GitHub.
Get involved creating new Formulas

The best way to create new Formula repositories for now is to create a repository in your own account on GitHub and notify a SaltStack employee when it is ready. We will add you to the Contributors team on the saltstack-formulas organization and help you transfer the repository over. Ping a SaltStack employee on IRC (#salt on Freenode), join the #formulas channel on the salt-slack or send an email to the salt-users mailing list.

There are a lot of repositories in that organization! Team members can manage which repositories they are subscribed to on GitHub's watching page: https://github.com/watching.

Members of the Contributors team are welcome to participate in reviewing pull requests across the Organization. Some repositories will have regular contributors and some repositories will not. As you get involved in a repository be sure to communicate with any other contributors there on pull requests that are large or have breaking changes.

In general it is best to have another Contributor review and merge any pull requests that you open. Feel free to at-mention other regular contributors to a repository and request a review. However, there are a lot of formula repositories so if a repository does not yet have regular contributors or if your pull request has stayed open for more than a couple days feel free to “selfie-merge” your own pull request.

Style

Maintainability, readability, and reusability are all marks of a good Salt sls file. This section contains several suggestions and examples.

```yaml
# Deploy the stable master branch unless version overridden by passing
# Pillar at the CLI or via the Reactor.

deploy_myapp:
  git.latest:
    - name: git@github.com/myco/myapp.git
    - version: {{ salt.pillar.get('myapp:version', 'master') }}
```

Use a descriptive State ID

The ID of a state is used as a unique identifier that may be referenced via other states in requisites. It must be unique across the whole state tree (it is a key in a dictionary, after all).

In addition a state ID should be descriptive and serve as a high-level hint of what it will do, or manage, or change. For example, deploy_webapp, or apache, or reload_firewall.

Use module.function notation

So-called "short-declaration" notation is preferred for referencing state modules and state functions. It provides a consistent pattern of module.function shared between Salt States, the Reactor, Salt Mine, the Scheduler, as well as with the CLI.

```yaml
# Do
apache:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: httpd

# Don't
apache:
```

(continues on next page)
Salt’s state compiler will transform "short-decs" into the longer format when compiling the human-friendly highstate structure into the machine-friendly lowstate structure.

Specify the name parameter

Use a unique and permanent identifier for the state ID and reserve name for data with variability.

The name declaration is a required parameter for all state functions. The state ID will implicitly be used as name if it is not explicitly set in the state.

In many state functions the name parameter is used for data that varies such as OS-specific package names, OS-specific file system paths, repository addresses, etc. Any time the ID of a state changes all references to that ID must also be changed. Use a permanent ID when writing a state the first time to future-proof that state and allow for easier refactors down the road.

Comment state files

YAML allows comments at varying indentation levels. It is a good practice to comment state files. Use vertical whitespace to visually separate different concepts or actions.

```
# Start with a high-level description of the current sls file.
# Explain the scope of what it will do or manage.

# Comment individual states as necessary.
update_a_config_file:
  # Provide details on why an unusual choice was made. For example:
  #
  # This template is fetched from a third-party and does not fit our
  # company norm of using Jinja. This must be processed using Mako.
  file.managed:
    - name: /path/to/file.cfg
    - source: salt://path/to/file.cfg.template
    - template: mako

  # Provide a description or explanation that did not fit within the state
  # ID. For example:
  #
  # Update the application's last-deployed timestamp.
  # This is a workaround until Bob configures Jenkins to automate RPM
  # builds of the app.
  cmd.run:
    # FIXME: Joe needs this to run on Windows by next quarter. Switch these
    # from shell commands to Salt's file.managed and file.replace state
    # modules.
    - name: |
      touch /path/to/file_last_updated
      sed -e 's/foo/bar/g' /path/to/file_environment
    - onchanges:
      - file: a_config_file
```

Be careful to use Jinja comments for commenting Jinja code and YAML comments for commenting YAML code.
Easy on the Jinja!

Jinja templating provides vast flexibility and power when building Salt sls files. It can also create an unmaintainable tangle of logic and data. Speaking broadly, Jinja is best used when kept apart from the states (as much as is possible).

Below are guidelines and examples of how Jinja can be used effectively.

**Know the evaluation and execution order**

High-level knowledge of how Salt states are compiled and run is useful when writing states.

The default renderer setting in Salt is Jinja piped to YAML. Each is a separate step. Each step is not aware of the previous or following step. Jinja is not YAML aware, YAML is not Jinja aware; they cannot share variables or interact.

- Whatever the Jinja step produces must be valid YAML.
- Whatever the YAML step produces must be a valid highstate data structure. (This is also true of the final step for any of the alternate renderers in Salt.)
- Highstate can be thought of as a human-friendly data structure; easy to write and easy to read.
- Salt’s state compiler validates the highstate and compiles it to low state.
- Low state can be thought of as a machine-friendly data structure. It is a list of dictionaries that each map directly to a function call.
- Salt’s state system finally starts and executes on each "chunk" in the low state. Remember that requisites are evaluated at runtime.
- The return for each function call is added to the "running" dictionary which is the final output at the end of the state run.

The full evaluation and execution order:

Jinja \rightarrow YAML \rightarrow Highstate \rightarrow low state \rightarrow execution

**Avoid changing the underlying system with Jinja**

Avoid calling commands from Jinja that change the underlying system. Commands run via Jinja do not respect Salt’s dry-run mode (test=True)! This is usually in conflict with the idempotent nature of Salt states unless the command being run is also idempotent.
Inspect the local system

A common use for Jinja in Salt states is to gather information about the underlying system. The `grains` dictionary available in the Jinja context is a great example of common data points that Salt itself has already gathered. Less common values are often found by running commands. For example:

```jinja
{% set is_selinux_enabled = salt.cmd.run('sestatus') == '1' %}
```

This is usually best done with a variable assignment in order to separate the data from the state that will make use of the data.

Gather external data

One of the most common uses for Jinja is to pull external data into the state file. External data can come from anywhere like API calls or database queries, but it most commonly comes from flat files on the file system or Pillar data from the Salt Master. For example:

```jinja
{% set some_data = salt.pillar.get('some_data', {'sane default': True}) %}
[# or #]
{% import_yaml 'path/to/file.yaml' as some_data %}
[# or #]
{% import_json 'path/to/file.json' as some_data %}
[# or #]
{% import_text 'path/to/ssh_key.pub' as ssh_pub_key %}
[# or #]
{% from 'path/to/other_file.jinja' import some_data with context %}
```

This is usually best done with a variable assignment in order to separate the data from the state that will make use of the data.

Light conditionals and looping

Jinja is extremely powerful for programmatically generating Salt states. It is also easy to overuse. As a rule of thumb, if it is hard to read it will be hard to maintain!

Separate Jinja control-flow statements from the states as much as is possible to create readable states. Limit Jinja within states to simple variable lookups.

Below is a simple example of a readable loop:

```jinja
{% for user in salt.pillar.get('list_of_users', []) %}
[# Ensure unique state IDs when looping. #]
{{ user.name }}-{{ loop.index }}:
  user.present:
    - name: {{ user.name }}
```

(continues on next page)
Avoid putting a Jinja conditionals within Salt states where possible. Readability suffers and the correct YAML indentation is difficult to see in the surrounding visual noise. Parametrization (discussed below) and variables are both useful techniques to avoid this. For example:

```yaml
apache:
  pkg.installed:
    - name: {{ name }}

Dictionaries are useful to effectively "namespace" a collection of variables. This is useful with parametrization (discussed below). Dictionaries are also easily combined and merged. And they can be directly serialized into YAML which is often easier than trying to create valid YAML through templating. For example:

```yaml
haproxy_conf:
  file.managed:
    - name: /etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg
    - template: jinja
{% if 'external_loadbalancer' in grains.roles %}
    - source: salt://haproxy/external_haproxy.cfg
{% endif %}
{% elif 'internal_loadbalancer' in grains.roles %}
    - source: salt://haproxy/internal_haproxy.cfg
{% endif %}
```
- context:
  {% if 'external_loadbalancer' in grains.roles %}
  ssl_termination: True
  {% elif 'internal_loadbalancer' in grains.roles %}
  ssl_termination: False
  {% endif %}

  # ---- Better example ---- #

  {% load_yaml as haproxy_defaults %}

  common_settings:
  - bind_port: 80

  internal_loadbalancer:
  - source: salt://haproxy/internal_haproxy.cfg
  - settings:
    - bind_port: 8080
    - ssl_termination: False

  external_loadbalancer:
  - source: salt://haproxy/external_haproxy.cfg
  - settings:
    - ssl_termination: True

  {% endload %}

There is still room for improvement in the above example. For example, extracting into an external file or replacing the if-elif conditional with a function call to filter the correct data more succinctly. However, the state itself is simple and legible, the data is separate and also simple and legible. And those suggested improvements can be made at some future date without altering the state at all!

Avoid heavy logic and programming

Jinja is not Python. It was made by Python programmers and shares many semantics and some syntax but it does not allow for arbitrary Python function calls or Python imports. Jinja is a fast and efficient templating language but the syntax can be verbose and visually noisy.

Once Jinja use within an sls file becomes slightly complicated – long chains of if-elif-elif-else statements, nested conditionals, complicated dictionary merges, wanting to use sets – instead consider using a different Salt renderer, such as the Python renderer. As a rule of thumb, if it is hard to read it will be hard to maintain – switch to a format that is easier to read.
Using alternate renderers is very simple to do using Salt’s "she-bang" syntax at the top of the file. The Python renderer must simply return the correct highstate data structure. The following example is a state tree of two sls files, one simple and one complicated.

/srv/salt/top.sls:

```python
base:
  '*':
    - common_configuration
    - roles_configuration
```

/srv/salt/common_configuration.sls:

```yaml
common_users:
  user.present:
    - names:
      - larry
      - curly
      - moe
```

/srv/salt/roles_configuration:

```python
#!py
def run():  
    list_of_roles = set()

    # This example has the minion id in the form 'web-03-dev'.
    # Easily access the grains dictionary:
    try:
        app, instance_number, environment = __grains__['id'].split('-')
        instance_number = int(instance_number)
    except ValueError:
        app, instance_number, environment = ['Unknown', 0, 'dev']

    list_of_roles.add(app)

    if app == 'web' and environment == 'dev':  
        list_of_roles.add('primary')
        list_of_roles.add('secondary')
    elif app == 'web' and environment == 'staging':  
        if instance_number == 0:
            list_of_roles.add('primary')
        else:
            list_of_roles.add('secondary')

    # Easily cross-call Salt execution modules:
    if __salt__['myutils.query_valid_ec2_instance']():
        list_of_roles.add('is_ec2_instance')

    return {
        'set_roles_grains': {
            'grains.present': [
                {'name': 'roles'},
                {'value': list(list_of_roles)},
            ],
        },
    }
```
Jinja Macros

In Salt sls files Jinja macros are useful for one thing and one thing only: creating mini templates that can be reused and rendered on demand. Do not fall into the trap of thinking of macros as functions; Jinja is not Python (see above).

Macros are useful for creating reusable, parameterized states. For example:

```jinja
{% macro user_state(state_id, user_name, shell='/bin/bash', groups=[]) %}
{{ state_id }}:
    user.present:
        - name: {{ user_name }}
        - shell: {{ shell }}
        - groups: {{ groups | json() }}
{% endmacro %}

{% for user_info in salt.pillar.get('my_users', []) %}
{{ user_state('user_number_' ~ loop.index, **user_info) }}
{% endfor %}
```

Macros are also useful for creating one-off "serializers" that can accept a data structure and write that out as a domain-specific configuration file. For example, the following macro could be used to write a php.ini config file:

```jinja
# /srv/salt/php.sls:

php_ini:
    file.managed:
        - name: /etc/php.ini
        - source: salt://php.ini.tmpl
        - template: jinja
        - context:
            php_ini_settings: {{ salt.pillar.get('php_ini', {}) | json() }}

# /srv/pillar/php.sls:

php_ini:
    PHP:
        engine: 'On'
        short_open_tag: 'Off'
        error_reporting: 'E_ALL & ~E_DEPRECATED & ~E_STRICT'

# /srv/salt/php.ini.tmpl:

{% macro php_ini_serializer(data) %}
{% for section_name, name_val_pairs in data.items() %}
{{ section_name }}
{% for name, val in name_val_pairs.items() -%}
    {{ name }} = "{{ val }}"
{% endfor %}
{% endfor %}
{% endmacro %}

; File managed by Salt at {{ source }}.
; Your changes will be overwritten.

{{ php_ini_serializer(php_ini_settings) }}
```
Abstracting static defaults into a lookup table

Separate data that a state uses from the state itself to increases the flexibility and reusability of a state.

An obvious and common example of this is platform-specific package names and file system paths. Another example is sane defaults for an application, or common settings within a company or organization. Organizing such data as a dictionary (aka hash map, lookup table, associative array) often provides a lightweight namespace and allows for quick and easy lookups. In addition, using a dictionary allows for easily merging and overriding static values within a lookup table with dynamic values fetched from Pillar.

A strong convention in Salt Formulas is to place platform-specific data, such as package names and file system paths, into a file named map.jinja that is placed alongside the state files.

The following is an example from the MySQL Formula. The `grains.filter_by` function performs a lookup on that table using the `os_family` grain (by default).

The result is that the `mysql` variable is assigned to a subset of the lookup table for the current platform. This allows states to reference, for example, the name of a package without worrying about the underlying OS. The syntax for referencing a value is a normal dictionary lookup in Jinja, such as `{{ mysql['service'] }}` or the shorthand `{{ mysql.service }}`.

map.jinja:

```jinja
{% set mysql = salt['grains.filter_by'](%{
    'Debian': {
        'server': 'mysql-server',
        'client': 'mysql-client',
        'service': 'mysql',
        'config': '/etc/mysql/my.cnf',
        'python': 'python-mysqldb',
    },
    'RedHat': {
        'server': 'mysql-server',
        'client': 'mysql',
        'service': 'mysqld',
        'config': '/etc/my.cnf',
        'python': 'MySQL-python',
    },
    'Gentoo': {
        'server': 'dev-db/mysql',
        'client': 'dev-db/mysql',
        'service': 'mysql',
        'config': '/etc/mysql/my.cnf',
        'python': 'dev-python/mysql-python',
    },
},, merge=salt['pillar.get']('mysql:lookup')) %}
```

Values defined in the map file can be fetched for the current platform in any state file using the following syntax:

```jinja
{% from "mysql/map.jinja" import mysql with context %}

mysql-server:
    pkg.installed:
        - name: {{ mysql.server }}
    service.running:
        - name: {{ mysql.service }}
```
Organizing Pillar data

It is considered a best practice to make formulas expect all formula-related parameters to be placed under second-level `lookup` key, within a main namespace designated for holding data for particular service/software/etc, managed by the formula:

```yaml
mysql:
  lookup:
    version: 5.7.11
```

Collecting common values

Common values can be collected into a `base` dictionary. This minimizes repetition of identical values in each of the `lookup_dict` sub-dictionaries. Now only the values that are different from the base must be specified by the alternates:

```jinja
{% set mysql = salt['grains.filter_by']({
  'default': {
    'server': 'mysql-server',
    'client': 'mysql-client',
    'service': 'mysql',
    'config': '/etc/mysql/my.cnf',
    'python': 'python-mysqldb',
  },
  'Debian': {
  },
  'RedHat': {
    'client': 'mysql',
    'service': 'mysqld',
    'config': '/etc/my.cnf',
    'python': 'MySQL-python',
  },
  'Gentoo': {
    'server': 'dev-db/mysql',
    'client': 'dev-db/mysql',
    'python': 'dev-python/mysql-python',
  },
},
merge=salt['pillar.get']('mysql:lookup'), base='default') %}
```

Overriding values in the lookup table

Allow static values within lookup tables to be overridden. This is a simple pattern which once again increases flexibility and reusability for state files.

The `merge` argument in `filter_by` specifies the location of a dictionary in Pillar that can be used to override values returned from the lookup table. If the value exists in Pillar it will take precedence.

This is useful when software or configuration files is installed to non-standard locations or on unsupported platforms. For example, the following Pillar would replace the `config` value from the call above.
When templating keep in mind that YAML does have special characters for quoting, flows, and other special structure and content. When a Jinja substitution may have special characters that will be incorrectly parsed by YAML care must be taken. It is a good policy to use the `yaml_encode` or the `yaml_dquote` Jinja filters:

```{%- set foo = 7.7 %}
{%- set bar = none %}
{%- set baz = true %}
{%- set zap = 'The word of the day is "salty".' %}
{%- set zip = "The quick brown fox . . ." %}
```

```yaml
foo: {{ foo|yaml_encode }}
bar: {{ bar|yaml_encode }}
baz: {{ baz|yaml_encode }}
zap: {{ zap|yaml_encode }}
zip: {{ zip|yaml_dquote }}
```

The above will be rendered as below:

```yaml
foo: 7.7
bar: null
baz: true
zap: "The word of the day is \"salty\"."
zip: "The quick brown fox . . ."
```

The `filter_by` function performs a simple dictionary lookup but also allows for fetching data from Pillar and overriding data stored in the lookup table. That same workflow can be easily performed without using `filter_by`; other dictionaries besides data from Pillar can also be used.

```{%- set lookup_table = (...) %}
{%- do lookup_table.update(salt.pillar.get('my:custom:data')) %}
```

When to use lookup tables

The `map.jinja` file is only a convention within Salt Formulas. This greater pattern is useful for a wide variety of data in a wide variety of workflows. This pattern is not limited to pulling data from a single file or data source. This pattern is useful in States, Pillar and the Reactor, for example.

Working with a data structure instead of, say, a config file allows the data to be cobbled together from multiple sources (local files, remote Pillar, database queries, etc), combined, overridden, and searched.

Below are a few examples of what lookup tables may be useful for and how they may be used and represented.

Platform-specific information

An obvious pattern and one used heavily in Salt Formulas is extracting platform-specific information such as package names and file system paths in a file named `map.jinja`. The pattern is explained in detail above.
Sane defaults

Application settings can be a good fit for this pattern. Store default settings along with the states themselves and keep overrides and sensitive settings in Pillar. Combine both into a single dictionary and then write the application config or settings file.

The example below stores most of the Apache Tomcat server.xml file alongside the Tomcat states and then allows values to be updated or augmented via Pillar. (This example uses the BadgerFish format for transforming JSON to XML.)

/srv/salt/tomcat/defaults.yaml:

```yaml
Server:
  '@port': '8005'
  '@shutdown': SHUTDOWN
GlobalNamingResources:
  Resource:
    '@auth': Container
    '@description': User database that can be updated and saved
    '@factory': org.apache.catalina.users.MemoryUserDatabaseFactory
    '@name': UserDatabase
    '@pathname': conf/tomcat-users.xml
    '@type': org.apache.catalina.UserDatabase
# <...snip...>
```

/srv/pillar/tomcat.sls:

```sls
appX:
  server_xml_overrides:
    Server:
      Service:
        '@name': Catalina
      Connector:
        '@port': '8009'
        '@protocol': AJP/1.3
        '@redirectPort': '8443'
# <...snip...>
```

/srv/salt/tomcat/server_xml.sls:

```sls
{% import_yaml 'tomcat/defaults.yaml' as server_xml_defaults %}
{% set server_xml_final_values = salt.pillar.get(
    'appX:server_xml_overrides',
    default=server_xml_defaults,
    merge=True
)%}

appX_server_xml:
  file.serialize:
    - name: /etc/tomcat/server.xml
    - dataset: {{ server_xml_final_values | json() }}
    - formatter: xml_badgerfish
```

The `file.serialize` state can provide a shorthand for creating some files from data structures. There are also many examples within Salt Formulas of creating one-off "serializers" (often as Jinja macros) that reformat a data structure to a specific config file format. For example, look at the Nginx vhosts states or the php.ini file template.
Environment specific information

A single state can be reused when it is parameterized as described in the section below, by separating the data the state will use from the state that performs the work. This can be the difference between deploying Application X and Application Y, or the difference between production and development. For example:

```
srv/salt/app/deploy.sls:
```

```yaml
# Load the map file. #
import_yaml 'app/defaults.yaml' as app_defaults

# Extract the relevant subset for the app configured on the current machine (configured via a grain in this example). #
app = app_defaults.get(salt.grains.get('role'))

# Allow values from Pillar to (optionally) update values from the lookup table. #
do app_defaults.update(salt.pillar.get('myapp', {}))

deploy_application:
  git.latest:
    - name: {{ app.repo_url }}
    - version: {{ app.version }}
    - target: {{ app.deploy_dir }}

myco/myapp/deployed:
  event.send:
    - data:
      version: {{ app.version }}
    - onchanges:
      git: deploy_application
```

```
srv/salt/app/defaults.yaml:
```

```yaml
appX:
  repo_url: git@github.com/myco/appX.git
  target: /var/www/appX
  version: master

appY:
  repo_url: git@github.com/myco/appY.git
  target: /var/www/appY
  version: v1.2.3.4
```

Single-purpose SLS files

Each sls file in a Formula should strive to do a single thing. This increases the reusability of this file by keeping unrelated tasks from getting coupled together.

As an example, the base Apache formula should only install the Apache httpd server and start the httpd service. This is the basic, expected behavior when installing Apache. It should not perform additional changes such as set the Apache configuration file or create vhosts.

If a formula is single-purpose as in the example above, other formulas, and also other states can include and use that formula with Requisites and Other Global State Arguments without also including undesirable or unintended side-effects.
The following is a best-practice example for a reusable Apache formula. (This skips platform-specific options for brevity. See the full apache-formula for more.)

```
# apache/init.sls
apache:
  pkg.installed:
    [...]
  service.running:
    [...]

# apache/mod_wsgi.sls
include:
  - apache

mod_wsgi:
  pkg.installed:
    [...]
  - require:
    - pkg: apache

# apache/conf.sls
include:
  - apache

apache_conf:
  file.managed:
    [...]
  - watch_in:
    - service: apache
```

To illustrate a bad example, say the above Apache formula installed Apache and also created a default vhost. The mod_wsgi state would not be able to include the Apache formula to create that dependency tree without also installing the unneeded default vhost.

*Formulas should be reusable.* Avoid coupling unrelated actions together.

**Parameterization**

*Parameterization is a key feature of Salt Formulas* and also for Salt States. Parameterization allows a single Formula to be reused across many operating systems; to be reused across production, development, or staging environments; and to be reused by many people all with varying goals.

Writing states, specifying ordering and dependencies is the part that takes the longest to write and to test. Filling those states out with data such as users or package names or file locations is the easy part. How many users, what those users are named, or where the files live are all implementation details that should be parameterized. This separation between a state and the data that populates a state creates a reusable formula.

In the example below the data that populates the state can come from anywhere – it can be hard-coded at the top of the state, it can come from an external file, it can come from Pillar, it can come from an execution function call, or it can come from a database query. The state itself doesn’t change regardless of where the data comes from. Production data will vary from development data will vary from data from one company to another, however the state itself stays the same.

```
{% set user_list = [  
  {'name': 'larry', 'shell': 'bash'},  
  {'name': 'curly', 'shell': 'bash'}
]  
(continues on next page)
```
{ 'name': 'moe', 'shell': 'zsh'},
] %}

{% set user_list = salt['pillar.get']['user_list'] %}

{% load_json "default_users.json" as user_list %}

{% set user_list = salt['acme_utils.get_user_list']() %}

{% for user in list_list %}
{{ user.name }}:
  - name: {{ user.name }}
  - shell: {{ user.shell }}
{% endfor %}

Configuration

Formulas should strive to use the defaults of the underlying platform, followed by defaults from the upstream project, followed by sane defaults for the formula itself.

As an example, a formula to install Apache should not change the default Apache configuration file installed by the OS package. However, the Apache formula should include a state to change or override the default configuration file.

Pillar overrides

Pillar lookups must use the safe get() and must provide a default value. Create local variables using the Jinja set construct to increase readability and to avoid potentially hundreds or thousands of function calls across a large state tree.

{% from "apache/map.jinja" import apache with context %}
{% set settings = salt['pillar.get']['apache', {}] %}

mod_status:
  file.managed:
    - name: {{ apache.conf_dir }}
    - source: {{ settings.get('mod_status_conf', 'salt://apache/mod_status.conf') }}
    - template: {{ settings.get('template_engine', 'jinja') }}

Any default values used in the Formula must also be documented in the pillar.example file in the root of the repository. Comments should be used liberally to explain the intent of each configuration value. In addition, users should be able copy-and-paste the contents of this file into their own Pillar to make any desired changes.
Scripting

Remember that both State files and Pillar files can easily call out to Salt *execution modules* and have access to all the system grains as well.

```{% if '/storage' in salt['mount.active'] %}
/usr/local/etc/myfile.conf:
  file:
    - symlink
    - target: /storage/myfile.conf
{% endif %}
```

Jinja macros to encapsulate logic or conditionals are discouraged in favor of *writing custom execution modules* in Python.

Repository structure

A basic Formula repository should have the following layout:

```
foo-formula
|-- foo/
  |-- map.jinja
  |-- init.sls
  `-- bar.sls
|-- CHANGELOG.rst
|-- LICENSE
|-- pillar.example
|-- README.rst
  -- VERSION
```

See also:

template-formula

The template-formula repository has a pre-built layout that serves as the basic structure for a new formula repository. Just copy the files from there and edit them.

**README.rst**

The README should detail each available `.sls` file by explaining what it does, whether it has any dependencies on other formulas, whether it has a target platform, and any other installation or usage instructions or tips.

A sample skeleton for the README.rst file:

```==
foo
==

Install and configure the FOO service.

**NOTE**

See the full `Salt Formulas installation and usage instructions <https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/development/conventions/formulas.html>`_.
```
Available states
===============

.. contents::
   :local:

``foo``
-------

Install the ``foo`` package and enable the service.

``foo.bar``
----------

Install the ``bar`` package.

CHANCELOG.rst

The CHANCELOG.rst file should detail the individual versions, their release date and a set of bullet points for each version highlighting the overall changes in a given version of the formula.

A sample skeleton for the CHANCELOG.rst file:

CHANCELOG.rst:

foo formula
============

0.0.2 (2013-01-01)

- Re-organized formula file layout
- Fixed filename used for upstart logger template
- Allow for pillar message to have default if none specified

Versioning

Formula are versioned according to Semantic Versioning, http://semver.org/.

Note: Given a version number MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH, increment the:

1. MAJOR version when you make incompatible API changes,
2. MINOR version when you add functionality in a backwards-compatible manner, and
3. PATCH version when you make backwards-compatible bug fixes.

Additional labels for pre-release and build metadata are available as extensions to the MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH format.

Formula versions are tracked using Git tags as well as the VERSION file in the formula repository. The VERSION file should contain the currently released version of the particular formula.
Testing Formulas

A smoke-test for invalid Jinja, invalid YAML, or an invalid Salt state structure can be performed by with the `state.show_sls` function:

```
salt '*' state.show_sls apache
```

Salt Formulas can then be tested by running each `.sls` file via `state.apply` and checking the output for the success or failure of each state in the Formula. This should be done for each supported platform.

27.24.3 SaltStack Packaging Guide

Since Salt provides a powerful toolkit for system management and automation, the package can be split into a number of sub-tools. While packaging Salt as a single package containing all components is perfectly acceptable, the split packages should follow this convention.

Patching Salt For Distributions

The occasion may arise where Salt source and default configurations may need to be patched. It is preferable if Salt is only patched to include platform specific additions or to fix release time bugs. It is preferable that configuration settings and operations remain in the default state, as changes here lowers the user experience for users moving across distributions.

In the event where a packager finds a need to change the default configuration it is advised to add the files to the master.d or minion.d directories.

Source Files

Release packages should always be built from the source tarball distributed via pypi. Release packages should NEVER use a git checkout as the source for distribution.

Single Package

Shipping Salt as a single package, where the minion, master, and all tools are together is perfectly acceptable and practiced by distributions such as FreeBSD.

Split Package

Salt Should always be split in a standard way, with standard dependencies, this lowers cross distribution confusion about what components are going to be shipped with specific packages. These packages can be defined from the Salt Source as of Salt 2014.1.0:

Salt Common

The `salt-common` or `salt` package should contain the files provided by the salt python package, or all files distributed from the `salt/` directory in the source distribution packages. The documentation contained under the `doc/` directory can be a part of this package but splitting out a doc package is preferred. Since salt-call is the entry point to utilize the libs and is useful for all salt packages it is included in the salt-common package.
Name

- salt OR salt-common

Files

- salt/*
- man/salt.7
- scripts/salt-call
- tests/*
- man/salt-call.1

Depends

- Python 2.6-2.7
- PyYAML
- Jinja2

Salt Master

The salt-master package contains the applicable scripts, related man pages and init information for the given platform.

Name

- salt-master

Files

- scripts/salt-master
- scripts/salt
- scripts/salt-run
- scripts/salt-key
- scripts/salt-cp
- pkg/<master init data>
- man/salt.1
- man/salt-master.1
- man/salt-run.1
- man/salt-key.1
- man/salt-cp.1
- conf/master
Depends

- Salt Common
- ZeroMQ >= 3.2
- PyZMQ >= 2.10
- PyCrypto
- M2Crypto
- Python MessagePack (Messagepack C lib, or msgpack-pure)

Salt Syndic

The Salt Syndic package can be rolled completely into the Salt Master package. Platforms which start services as part of the package deployment need to maintain a separate salt-syndic package (primarily Debian based platforms).

The Syndic may optionally not depend on the anything more than the Salt Master since the master will bring in all needed dependencies, but fall back to the platform specific packaging guidelines.

Name

- salt-syndic

Files

- scripts/salt-syndic
- pkg/<syndic init data>
- man/salt-syndic.1

Depends

- Salt Common
- Salt Master
- ZeroMQ >= 3.2
- PyZMQ >= 2.10
- PyCrypto
- M2Crypto
- Python MessagePack (Messagepack C lib, or msgpack-pure)

Salt Minion

The Minion is a standalone package and should not be split beyond the salt-minion and salt-common packages.
Name

- salt-minion

Files

- scripts/salt-minion
- pkg/<minion init data>
- man/salt-minion.1
- conf/minion

Depends

- Salt Common
- ZeroMQ >= 3.2
- PyZMQ >= 2.10
- PyCrypto
- M2Crypto
- Python MessagePack (Messagepack C lib, or msgpack-pure)

Salt SSH

Since Salt SSH does not require the same dependencies as the minion and master, it should be split out.

Name

- salt-ssh

Files

- scripts/salt-ssh
- man/salt-ssh.1
- conf/cloud*

Depends

- Salt Common
- Python MessagePack (Messagepack C lib, or msgpack-pure)
Salt Cloud

As of Salt 2014.1.0 Salt Cloud is included in the same repo as Salt. This can be split out into a separate package or it can be included in the salt-master package.

Name

- salt-cloud

Files

- scripts/salt-cloud
- man/salt-cloud.1

Depends

- Salt Common
- apache libcloud >= 0.14.0

Salt Doc

The documentation package is very distribution optional. A completely split package will split out the documentation, but some platform conventions do not prefer this. If the documentation is not split out, it should be included with the Salt Common package.

Name

- salt-doc

Files

- doc/*

Optional Depends

- Salt Common
- Python Sphinx
- Make

27.24.4 Salt Release Process

The goal for Salt projects is to cut a new feature release every six months. This document outlines the process for these releases, and the subsequent bug fix releases which follow.
Feature Release Process

When a new release is ready to be cut, the person responsible for cutting the release will follow the following steps (written using the 2019.2.0 release as an example):

1. Create first public draft of release notes with major features.
2. Remove any deprecations for the upcoming release.
3. Notify salt-users and salt-announce google groups when the feature freeze branch creation will occur so they can try to get their work merged.
4. Create QA test plan. Review features planned for the release and determine if there is sufficient test coverage.
5. Ensure all required features are merged.
6. Complete one last merge forward from the previous branch.
7. Create feature release branch with the name of the release. (ex. fluorine)
8. Create issue to start the process of deprecating for the next feature release.
9. Create jenkins jobs to test the new feature release branch.
10. Inform salt-users and salt-announce google groups feature branch and freeze is complete.
11. Add new feature branch to salt-jenkins repo and the kitchen yaml file.
12. Fix tests failing in jenkins test runs.
13. Finalize QA test plan and add all required tests.
14. Run through a manual test run based off of the head of the feature branch.
15. Convert the feature release branch to the version number. For example (v2019.2) This is based off of the year and month that is planned to release.
16. Migrate both the jenkins test jobs and salt-jenkins repo to the new branch number.
17. Notify salt-users and salt-announce google groups of the new version branch number and migrate any PRs to the new branch.
18. Delete old feature release branch name (ex. fluorine)
19. Update all name references to version number in the docs. For example all fluorine references in the docs needs to be moved to v2019.2.0
20. Create RC release branch. (ex. 2019.2.0.rc)
21. Create new jenkins test jobs with new RC release branch
22. Notify salt-users and salt-announce google groups of the new RC branch.
23. Fix tests failing in jenkins test runs.
24. Review the release notes with major features.
25. Generate the new man pages for the release.
26. Create internal RC tag for testing.
27. Build latest windows, mac, ubuntu, debian and redhat packages.
28. Run manual and package tests against new RC packages.
29. Update release candidate docs with the new version. (ex. 2019.2.0rc1)
30. Push the internal tag live to salt’s repo.
31. Publish release archive to pypi based off tag.
32. Push the RC packages live.
33. Announce new RC to salt-users and salt-announce google groups.
34. Triage incoming issues based on the new RC release.
35. Fix RC issues once they are categorized as a release blocker.
36. Depending on the issues found during the RC process make a decision on whether to release based off the RC or go through another RC process, repeating the steps starting at ensuring the tests are not failing.
37. If a RC is categorized as stable, build all required packages.
38. Test all release packages.
40. Update installation instructions with new release number at repo.saltstack.com.
41. Update and build docs to include new version (2019.2) as the latest.
42. Pre-announce on salt-users google group that we are about to update our repo.
43. Publish release (v2019.2.0) archive to pypi based off tag.
44. Publish all packages live to repo.
45. Publish the docs.
46. Create release at github
47. Update win-repo-ng with new salt versions.
48. Announce release is live to irc, salt-users, salt-announce and release slack community channel.

**Maintenance and Bugfix Releases**

Once a feature release branch has been cut from develop, the branch moves into a "feature freeze" state. The new release branch enters the merge-forward chain and only bug fixes should be applied against the new branch. Once major bugs have been fixed, a bugfix release can be cut:

1. Ensure all required bug fixes are merged.
2. Inform salt-users and salt-announce we are going to branch for the release.
3. Complete one last merge forward from the previous branch.
4. Create release branch with the version of the release. (ex. 2019.2.1)
5. Create jenkins jobs that test the new release branch.
6. Fix tests failing in jenkins test runs.
7. Run through a manual test run based off the head of the branch.
8. Generate the new man pages for the release.
9. Create internal tag for testing. (ex v2019.2.1)
10. Build all release packages.
11. Run manual and package tests against new packages.
13. Update and build docs to include new version. (ex. 2019.2.1)
14. Pre-announce on salt-users google groups that we are about to update our repo.
15. Push the internal tag live to salt’s repo.
16. Publish release archive to pypi based off tag.
17. Push the packages live.
18. Publish release (v2019.2.1) archive to pypi based off tag.
19. Publish all packages live to repo.
20. Publish the docs.
21. Create release at github
22. Update win-repo-ng with new salt versions.
23. Announce release is live to irc, salt-users, salt-announce and release slack channel.

For more information about the difference between the develop branch and bugfix release branches, please refer to the Which Salt Branch? section of Salt’s Contributing documentation.

27.24.5 Salt Coding Style

Salt is developed with a certain coding style, while the style is dominantly PEP 8 it is not completely PEP 8. It is also noteworthy that a few development techniques are also employed which should be adhered to. In the end, the code is made to be “Salty”.

Most importantly though, we will accept code that violates the coding style and KINDLY ask the contributor to fix it, or go ahead and fix the code on behalf of the contributor. Coding style is NEVER grounds to reject code contributions, and is never grounds to talk down to another member of the community (There are no grounds to treat others without respect, especially people working to improve Salt)!!

Linting

Most Salt style conventions are codified in Salt’s .testing.pylintrc file. Salt’s pylint file has two dependencies: pylint and saltpylint. You can install these dependencies with pip:

```
pip install pylint
pip install saltpylint
```

The .testing.pylintrc file is found in the root of the Salt project and can be passed as an argument to the pylint program as follows:

```
pylint --rcfile=/path/to/salt/.testing.pylintrc salt/dir/to/lint
```

Note: There are two pylint files in the salt directory. One is the .pylintrc file and the other is the .testing.pylintrc file. The tests that run in Jenkins against GitHub Pull Requests use .testing.pylintrc. The testing.pylintrc file is a little less strict than the .pylintrc and is used to make it easier for contributors to submit changes. The .pylintrc file can be used for linting, but the testing.pylintrc is the source of truth when submitting pull requests.
Variables

Variables should be a minimum of three characters and should provide an easy-to-understand name of the object being represented.

When keys and values are iterated over, descriptive names should be used to represent the temporary variables.

Multi-word variables should be separated by an underscore.

Variables which are two-letter words should have an underscore appended to them to pad them to three characters.

Strings

Salt follows a few rules when formatting strings:

Single Quotes

In Salt, all strings use single quotes unless there is a good reason not to. This means that docstrings use single quotes, standard strings use single quotes etc.:

```python
def foo():
    '''
    A function that does things
    '''
    name = 'A name'
    return name
```

Formatting Strings

All strings which require formatting should use the `.format` string method:

```python
data = 'some text'
more = '{0} and then some'.format(data)
```

Make sure to use indices or identifiers in the format brackets, since empty brackets are not supported by python 2.6. Please do NOT use printf formatting.

Docstring Conventions

Docstrings should always add a newline, docutils takes care of the new line and it makes the code cleaner and more vertical:

GOOD:

```python
def bar():
    '''
    Here lies a docstring with a newline after the quotes and is the salty way to handle it! Vertical code is the way to go!
    '''
    return
```

BAD:
def baz():
    '''This is not ok!!!
    return

When adding a new function or state, where possible try to use a versionadded directive to denote when the function or state was added.

def new_func(msg=' '):
    '''
    .. versionadded:: 0.16.0
    Prints what was passed to the function.
    
    msg : None
        The string to be printed.
    ..
    print msg

If you are uncertain what version should be used, either consult a core developer in IRC or bring this up when opening your pull request and a core developer will add the proper version once your pull request has been merged. Bugfixes will be available in a bugfix release (i.e. 0.17.1, the first bugfix release for 0.17.0), while new features are held for feature releases, and this will affect what version number should be used in the versionadded directive.

Similar to the above, when an existing function or state is modified (for example, when an argument is added), then under the explanation of that new argument a versionadded directive should be used to note the version in which the new argument was added. If an argument’s function changes significantly, the versionchanged directive can be used to clarify this:

def new_func(msg=' ', signature=' '):
    '''
    .. versionadded:: 0.16.0
    Prints what was passed to the function.
    
    msg : None
        The string to be printed. Will be prepended with 'Greetings! '.
    .. versionchanged:: 0.17.1
    signature : None
        An optional signature.
    .. versionadded 0.17.0
    ..
    print 'Greetings! {0}\n\n{1}'.format(msg, signature)

Dictionaries

Dictionaries should be initialized using {} instead of dict().
See here for an in-depth discussion of this topic.

Imports

Salt code prefers importing modules and not explicit functions. This is both a style and functional preference. The functional preference originates around the fact that the module import system used by pluggable modules will
include callable objects (functions) that exist in the direct module namespace. This is not only messy, but may
unintentionally expose code python libs to the Salt interface and pose a security problem.

To say this more directly with an example, this is **GOOD**:

```python
import os

def minion_path():
    path = os.path.join(self.opts['cachedir'], 'minions')
    return path
```

This on the other hand is **DISCOURAGED**:

```python
from os.path import join

def minion_path():
    path = join(self.opts['cachedir'], 'minions')
    return path
```

The time when this is changed is for importing exceptions, generally directly importing exceptions is preferred:

This is a good way to import exceptions:

```python
from salt.exceptions import CommandExecutionError
```

### Absolute Imports

Although absolute imports seems like an awesome idea, please do not use it. Extra care would be necessary all over
salt’s code in order for absolute imports to work as supposed. Believe it, it has been tried before and, as a tried
example, by renaming `salt.modules.sysmod` to `salt.modules.sys`, all other salt modules which needed
to import `sys` would have to also import `absolute_import`, which should be avoided.

**Note:** An exception to this rule is the `absolute_import` from `__future__` at the top of each file within the Salt project. This import is necessary for Py3 compatibility. This particular import looks like this:

```python
from __future__ import absolute_import
```

This import is required for all new Salt files and is a good idea to add to any custom states or modules. However, the
practice of avoiding absolute imports still applies to all other cases as to avoid a name conflict.

### Vertical is Better

When writing Salt code, vertical code is generally preferred. This is not a hard rule but more of a guideline. As PEP
8 specifies, Salt code should not exceed 79 characters on a line, but it is preferred to separate code out into more
newlines in some cases for better readability:

```python
import os

os.chmod(os.path.join(self.opts['sock_dir'],
                      'minion_event_pub.ipc'), 448)
```
Where there are more line breaks, this is also apparent when constructing a function with many arguments, something very common in state functions for instance:

```python
def managed(name,
           source=None,
           source_hash=''
           user=None,
           group=None,
           mode=None,
           template=None,
           makedirs=False,
           context=None,
           replace=True,
           defaults=None,
           saltenv=None,
           backup=''
           **kwargs):
```

Note: Making function and class definitions vertical is only required if the arguments are longer then 80 characters. Otherwise, the formatting is optional and both are acceptable.

### Line Length

For function definitions and function calls, Salt adheres to the PEP-8 specification of at most 80 characters per line. Non function definitions or function calls, please adopt a soft limit of 120 characters per line. If breaking the line reduces the code readability, don’t break it. Still, try to avoid passing that 120 characters limit and remember, vertical is better... unless it isn’t

### Indenting

Some confusion exists in the python world about indenting things like function calls, the above examples use 8 spaces when indenting comma-delimited constructs.

The confusion arises because the pep8 program INCORRECTLY flags this as wrong, where PEP 8, the document, cites only using 4 spaces here as wrong, as it doesn’t differentiate from a new indent level.

Right:

```python
def managed(name,
           source=None,
           source_hash=''
           user=None)
```

WRONG:

```python
def managed(name,
           source=None,
           source_hash=''
           user=None)
```

Lining up the indent is also correct:
def managed(name, 
    source=None, 
    source_hash='', 
    user=None)

This also applies to function calls and other hanging indents.

pep8 and Flake8 (and, by extension, the vim plugin Syntastic) will complain about the double indent for hanging indents. This is a known conflict between pep8 (the script) and the actual PEP 8 standard. It is recommended that this particular warning be ignored with the following lines in ~/.config/flake8:

```
[flake8]
ignore = E226,E241,E242,E126
```

Make sure your Flake8/pep8 are up to date. The first three errors are ignored by default and are present here to keep the behavior the same. This will also work for pep8 without the Flake8 wrapper – just replace all instances of 'flake8' with 'pep8', including the filename.

**Code Churn**

Many pull requests have been submitted that only churn code in the name of PEP 8. Code churn is a leading source of bugs and is strongly discouraged. While style fixes are encouraged they should be isolated to a single file per commit, and the changes should be legitimate, if there are any questions about whether a style change is legitimate please reference this document and the official PEP 8 (http://legacy.python.org/dev/peps/pep-0008/) document before changing code. Many claims that a change is PEP 8 have been invalid, please double check before committing fixes.

### 27.25 Salt code and internals

Reference documentation on Salt’s internal code.

#### 27.25.1 Contents

salt.aggregation

salt.utils.aggregation

This library makes it possible to introspect dataset and aggregate nodes when it is instructed.

---

Note: The following examples with be expressed in YAML for convenience’s sake:

- !aggr-scalar will refer to Scalar python function
- !aggr-map will refer to Map python object
- !aggr-seq will refer for Sequence python object

---

**How to instructs merging**

This yaml document has duplicate keys:
foo: !aggr-scalar first
foo: !aggr-scalar second
bar: !aggr-map {first: foo}
bar: !aggr-map {second: bar}
baz: !aggr-scalar 42

but tagged values instruct Salt that overlapping values they can be merged together:

foo: !aggr-seq [first, second]
bar: !aggr-map {first: foo, second: bar}
baz: !aggr-seq [42]

Default merge strategy is keep untouched

For example, this yaml document still has duplicate keys, but does not instruct aggregation:

foo: first
foo: second
bar: {first: foo}
bar: {second: bar}
baz: 42

So the late found values prevail:

foo: second
bar: {second: bar}
baz: 42

Limitations

Aggregation is permitted between tagged objects that share the same type. If not, the default merge strategy prevails.

For example, these examples:

foo: {first: value}
foo: !aggr-map {second: value}

bar: !aggr-map {first: value}
bar: 42

baz: !aggr-seq [42]
baz: [fail]
qux: 42
qux: !aggr-scalar fail

are interpreted like this:

foo: !aggr-map{second: value}
bar: 42
baz: [fail]
qux: !aggr-seq [fail]
Introspection

TODO: write this part

```python
groupby(['first', 'second'], True) == ['first', 'second']
```

```python
class salt.utils.aggregation.Aggregate
    Aggregation base.

class salt.utils.aggregation.Map
    Map aggregation.

class salt.utils.aggregation.Scalar
    Shortcut for Sequence creation
```

```python
Scalar('foo') == Sequence(['foo'])
```

```python
class salt.utils.aggregation.Sequence
    Sequence aggregation.
```

Exceptions

Salt-specific exceptions should be thrown as often as possible so the various interfaces to Salt (CLI, API, etc) can handle those errors appropriately and display error messages appropriately.

```python
salt.exceptions
    This module is a central location for all salt exceptions
```

salt.exceptions

This module is a central location for all salt exceptions

```python
exception salt.exceptions.ArgumentValueError(message=", info=None)
    Used when an invalid argument was passed to a command execution

exception salt.exceptions.AuthenticationError(message=")
    If sha256 signature fails during decryption

exception salt.exceptions.AuthorizationError(message=")
    Thrown when runner or wheel execution fails due to permissions

exception salt.exceptions.CheckError(message=", info=None)
    Used when a check fails

exception salt.exceptions.CommandExecutionError(message=", info=None)
    Used when a module runs a command which returns an error and wants to show the user the output gracefully instead of dying

exception salt.exceptions.CommandNotFoundError(message=")
    Used in modules or grains when a required binary is not available
```
exception salt.exceptions.EauthAuthenticationError(message="")
Thrown when eauth authentication fails

exception salt.exceptions.FileLockError(message, time_start=None, *args, **kwargs)
Used when an error occurs obtaining a file lock

exception salt.exceptions.FileserverConfigError(message="")
Used when invalid fileserver settings are detected

exception salt.exceptions.GitLockError(errno, message, *args, **kwargs)
Raised when an uncaught error occurs in the midst of obtaining an update/checkout lock in salt.utils.gitfs.
NOTE: While this uses the errno param similar to an OSError, this exception class is not as subclass of OSError.
This is done intentionally, so that this exception class can be caught in a try/except without being caught as
an OSError.

exception salt.exceptions.GitRemoteError(message="")
Used by GitFS to denote a problem with the existence of the "origin" remote or part of its configuration

exception salt.exceptions.InvalidConfigError(message=", info=None"
Used when the config is invalid

exception salt.exceptions.InvalidEntityError(message=", info=None"
Used when an entity fails validation

exception salt.exceptions.LoaderError(message="")
Problems loading the right renderer

exception salt.exceptions.MasterExit
Rise when the master exits

exception salt.exceptions.MinionError(message="")
Minion problems reading uris such as salt:// or http://

exception salt.exceptions.MissingSmb(message="")
Raised when no smb library is found.

exception salt.exceptions.NotImplemented(message="")
Used when a module runs a command which returns an error and wants to show the user the output gracefully
instead of dying

exception salt.exceptions.PkgParseError(message="")
Used when of the pkg modules cannot correctly parse the output from the CLI tool (pacman, yum, apt, aptitude,
etc)

exception salt.exceptions.PublishError(message="")
Problems encountered when trying to publish a command

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCacheError(message="")
Thrown when a problem was encountered trying to read or write from the salt cache

exception salt.exceptions.SaltClientError(message="")
Problem reading the master root key

exception salt.exceptions.SaltClientTimeout(message, jid=None, *args, **kwargs)
Thrown when a job sent through one of the Client interfaces times out
Takes the jid as a parameter

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudConfigError(message="")
Raised when a configuration setting is not found and should exist.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudException(message="")
Generic Salt Cloud Exception
exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudExecutionFailure(message="")
    Raised when too much failures have occurred while querying/waiting for data.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudExecutionTimeout(message="")
    Raised when too much time has passed while querying/waiting for data.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudNotFound(message="")
    Raised when some cloud provider function cannot find what’s being searched.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudPasswordError(message="")
    Raise when virtual terminal password input failed

exception salt.exceptions.SaltCloudSystemExit(message, exit_code=1)
    This exception is raised when the execution should be stopped.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltConfigurationError(message="")
    Configuration error

exception salt.exceptions.SaltDaemonNotRunning(message="")
    Throw when a running master/minion/syndic is not running but is needed to perform the requested operation (e.g., eauth).

exception salt.exceptions.SaltException(message="")
    Base exception class; all Salt-specific exceptions should subclass this

    pack()
    Pack this exception into a serializable dictionary that is safe for transport via msgpack

exception salt.exceptions.SaltInvocationError(message="")
    Used when the wrong number of arguments are sent to modules or invalid arguments are specified on the command line

exception salt.exceptions.SaltMasterError(message="")
    Problem reading the master root key

exception salt.exceptions.SaltMasterUnresolvableError(message="")
    Problem resolving the name of the Salt master

exception salt.exceptions.SaltNoMinionsFound(message="")
    An attempt to retrieve a list of minions failed

exception salt.exceptions.SaltRenderError(message, line_num=None, buf="", marker='-'
                                           trace=None)
    Used when a renderer needs to raise an explicit error. If a line number and buffer string are passed, get_context
    will be invoked to get the location of the error.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltReqTimeoutError(message="")
    Thrown when a salt master request call fails to return within the timeout

exception salt.exceptions.SaltRunnerError(message="")
    Problem in runner

exception salt.exceptions.SaltSyndicMasterError(message="")
    Problem while proxying a request in the syndication master

exception salt.exceptions.SaltSystemExit(code=0, msg=None)
    This exception is raised when an unsolvable problem is found. There's nothing else to do, salt should just exit.

exception salt.exceptions.SaltWheelError(message="")
    Problem in wheel

exception salt.exceptions.TemplateError(message="")
    Used when a custom error is triggered in a template
exception salt.exceptions.TimedProcTimeoutError

Thrown when a timed subprocess does not terminate within the timeout, or if the specified timeout is not an int or a float

exception salt.exceptions.TimeoutError

Thrown when an operation cannot be completed within a given time limit.

exception salt.exceptions.TokenAuthenticationError

Thrown when token authentication fails

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareApiError

Used when representing a generic VMware API error

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareConnectionError

Used when the client fails to connect to a either a VMware vCenter server or to a ESXi host

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareFileNotFoundException

Used when representing a generic VMware error if a file not found

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareMultipleObjectsError

Used when multiple objects were retrieved (and one was expected)

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareNotFoundError

Used when a VMware object was not found

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareObjectExistsError

Used when a VMware object already exists

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareObjectNotFoundError

Used when a VMware object was not found

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareObjectRetrievalError

Used when a VMware object cannot be retrieved

exception salt.exceptions.VMwarePowerOnError

Used when error occurred during power on

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareRuntimeError

Used when a runtime error is encountered when communicating with the vCenter

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareSaltError

Used when a VMware object cannot be retrieved

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareSystemError

Used when representing a generic VMware system error

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareVmCreationError

Used when a configuration parameter is incorrect

exception salt.exceptions.VMwareVmRegisterError

Used when a configuration parameter is incorrect

salt.exceptions.get_error_message

Get human readable message from Python Exception

The Salt Fileserver and Client

Introduction

Salt has a modular fileserver, and multiple client classes which are used to interact with it. This page serves as a developer’s reference, to help explain how the fileserver and clients both work.
Fileserver

The fileserver is not a daemon, so the fileserver and client are not a true server and client in the traditional sense. Instead, the fileserver is simply a class (salt.fileserver.Fileserver), located in salt/fileserver/__init__.py. This class has access to the configured fileserver backends via a loader instance, referenced as self.servers. When a request comes in from the fileclient, it will ultimately result in a Fileserver class function being run.

The functions in this class will run corresponding functions in the configured fileserver backends to perform the requested action. So, in summary:

1. A fileclient class makes a request...
2. which triggers the fileserver to run a function...
3. which runs a named function in each of the configured backends.

Not all of the functions will always execute on every configured backend. For instance, the find_file function in the fileserver will stop when it finds a match, so if it finds a match for the desired path in the first configured backend, it won’t proceed and try to find the file in the next backend in the list.

Additionally, not all backends implement all functions in the salt.fileserver.Fileserver class. For instance, there is a function called update, which exists to update remote fileservers such as the git, hg, and svn backends. This action has no use however in the roots backend, so it is simply not implemented there, and thus the roots backend will be skipped if the update function is run on the fileserver.

Backends for the fileserver are located in salt/fileserver/ (the files not named __init__.py).

Fileclient

There are three fileclient classes:

salt.fileclient.RemoteClient

This client is used when file_client is set to remote. This is how minions request files from the master.

Functions in this client will craft a payload and send it to the master via the transport channel. This is the same way that the minion asks the minion to do other things, such as updating and requesting data from the mine. The payload will be a dictionary with a key called cmd, and other values as needed.

Payloads sent via the transport channel are processed my an MWorker instance on the master, and the MWorker’s _handle_aes() function will execute the command. The command will be a function attribute of the salt.master.AESFuncs class. The AESFuncs class’ __setup_fileserver() function instantiates a salt.fileserver.Fileserver instance and maps its member functions to AESFuncs attributes. This is what makes the fileserver functions available remotely. The result of the function is returned back through the transport channel to the minion.

Transporting files is done in chunks, the size of which is decided by the file_buffer_size config option. If you look at the serve_file() function in any of the fileserver backends, you can see how the loc value in the payload determines the offset so that an intermediate chunk of the file can be served. The RemoteClient’s get_file() function will loop until the end of the file is reached, retrieving one chunk at a time.

salt.fileclient.FSClient

This client is used when file_client is set to local. This is how masterless minions request files.
This class inherits from the RemoteClient, but instead of using a transport channel (zmq, tcp, etc.), it uses a "fake" transport channel (salt.fileserver.FSChan), which implements its own send() function. Thus, when a function that the FSClient inherits from the RemoteClient runs self.channel.send(), it's actually calling salt.fileserver.FSChan.send(), which calls corresponding functions in the salt.fileserver.Fileserver() class. The result is that local file requests use the same code as remote file requests, they just bypass sending them through an actual transport channel and instead call them on the FSChan’s Fileserver instance.

salt.fileclient.LocalClient

This client is now used exclusively by Pillar. This used to be used when file_client was set to local, but the FSChan class was written to allow minions with file_client: local to access the full set of backends. This class will probably be renamed at some point as it is often confused with salt.client.LocalClient.

The cp Module

Most of the user-facing interaction with the fileclient happens via the cp module. The functions in this module instantiate a fileclient instance (if one is not already saved to the __context__ dunder) and run fileclient functions.

Updating the Fileserver

The master daemon spawns a process dedicated to routine maintenance tasks upon startup. This process runs an instance of salt.master.Maintenance, which loops forever, running a series of functions and then sleeping for a length of time determined by the loop_interval config option. One of the maintenance tasks is to update the fileserver, and it essentially runs salt.fileserver.Fileserver.update(), which as we know from above will run all configured backends’ update() functions, if present. This is now remote file servers like git, hg, and svn stay up-to-date.

For the local file_client (FSClient), since it does not interact with the master, upon spawning of its FSChan it will update the fileserver.

Salt opts dictionary

It is very common in the Salt codebase to see opts referred to in a number of contexts.

For example, it can be seen as __opts__ in certain cases, or simply as opts as an argument to a function in others.

Simply put, this data structure is a dictionary of Salt’s runtime configuration information that’s passed around in order for functions to know how Salt is configured.

When writing Python code to use specific parts of Salt, it may become necessary to initialize a copy of opts from scratch in order to have it available for a given function.

To do so, use the utility functions available in salt.config.

As an example, here is how one might generate and print an options dictionary for a minion instance:

```python
import salt.config
opts = salt.config.minion_config('/etc/salt/minion')
print(opts)
```

To generate and display opts for a master, the process is similar:
Unicode in Salt

Though Unicode handling in large projects can often be complex, Salt adheres to several basic rules to help developers handle Unicode correctly.

(For a basic introduction to this problem, see Ned Batchelder’s excellent introduction to the topic <http://nedbatchelder.com/text/unipain/unipain.html>.

Salt’s basic workflow for Unicode handling is as follows:

1) Salt should convert whatever data is passed on CLI/API to Unicode. Internally, everything that Salt does should be Unicode unless it is printing to the screen or writing to storage.

2) Modules and various Salt pluggable systems use incoming data assuming Unicode.

   2.1) For Salt modules that query an API, the module should convert the data received from the API into Unicode.

   2.2) For Salt modules that shell out to get output, the module should convert data received into Unicode. (This does not apply if using the cmd execution module, which should handle this for you.

   2.3) For Salt modules which print directly to the console (not via an outputter) or which write directly to disk, a string should be encoded when appropriate. To handle this conversion, the global variable __salt_system_encoding__ is available, which declares the locale of the system that Salt is running on.

3) When a function in a Salt module returns a string, it should return a unicode type in Python 2.

4) When Salt delivers the data to an outputter or a returner, it is the job of the outputter or returner to encode the Unicode before displaying it on the console or writing it to storage.

27.26 Salt Community Projects

This page contains links to Salt-related projects created by community members. If you come across a useful project please add it to the list!

27.26.1 Hubblestack

Hubble is a modular, open-source security compliance framework built on top of SaltStack. The project provides on-demand profile-based auditing, real-time security event notifications, automated remediation, alerting and reporting.

http://hubblestack.io/

27.26.2 alkali

alkali is a collection of SaltStack states and pillar data that provide just the basics for provisioning Linux instances that may be built upon. alkali is a starter kit of sorts, to help new users to SaltStack get up-and-running quickly with the most commonly used, core packages.

https://github.com/zulily/alkali
27.26.3 buoyant

buoyant leverages docker to provide an alternative to VM-centric SaltStack development environments. buoyant containers may be spun up nearly instantly, once an initial docker image has been built.

https://github.com/zulily/buoyant

27.26.4 Salt Sandbox

Salt Sandbox is a multi-VM Vagrant-based Salt development environment used for creating and testing new Salt state modules outside of your production environment. It’s also a great way to learn firsthand about Salt and its remote execution capabilities.

https://github.com/elasticdog/salt-sandbox

27.26.5 Salt Vagrant Demo

A Salt Demo using Vagrant.

https://github.com/UtahDave/salt-vagrant-demo
See the version numbers page for more information about the version numbering scheme.

## 28.1 Latest Branch Release

Release Candidate

## 28.2 Previous Releases

### 28.2.1 Salt 2019.2.0 Release Notes - Codename Fluorine

**Python 2.7 Deprecation**

In light of Python 2.7 reaching its End of Life (EOL) on Jan 1st 2020, Python 2 will be deprecated from SaltStack no earlier than the Sodium release, that is either the Sodium release or a later release. This decision is pending further community discussion.

**Non-Backward-Compatible Change to YAML Renderer**

In earlier releases, this was considered valid usage in Python 2, assuming that `data` was a list or dictionary containing keys/values which are `unicode` types:

```yaml
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf.jinja
    - template: jinja
    - context:
      data: {{ data }}
```

One common use case for this is when using one of Salt's *custom Jinja filters* which return lists or dictionaries, such as the `ipv4` filter.

In Python 2, Jinja will render the `unicode` string types within the list/dictionary with the "u" prefix (e.g. `{u'foo': u'bar'}`). While not valid YAML, earlier releases would successfully load these values.

As of this release, the above SLS would result in an error message. To allow for a data structure to be dumped directly into your SLS file, use the `tojson` Jinja filter:
Another example where the new filter needs to be used is the following state example:

```
grafana_packages:
  pkg.installed:
    - names: {{ server.pkgs }}
```

This will fail when `pkgs` is a list or dictionary. You will need to update the state:

```
grafana_packages:
  pkg.installed:
    - names: {{ server.pkgs|tojson }}
```

This test case has also been tested with the `yaml` and `json` filters successfully.

**Note:** This filter was added in Jinja 2.9. However, fear not! The 2018.3.3 release added a `tojson` filter which will be used if this filter is not already present, making it available on platforms like RHEL 7 and Ubuntu 14.04 which provide older versions of Jinja.

**Important:** The `json_encode_dict` and `json_encode_list` filters do not actually dump the results to JSON. Since `tojson` accomplishes what those filters were designed to do, they are now deprecated and will be removed in the Neon release. The `tojson` filter should be used in all cases where `json_encode_dict` and `json_encode_list` would have been used.

### Ansible Playbook State and Execution Modules

Along with the including the `ansible` modules in the Oxygen release, running playbooks has been added in 2019.2.0 with the `playbooks` function. This also includes an `ansible playbooks state module` which can be used on a targeted host to run ansible playbooks, or used in an orchestration state runner.

```
install nginx:
  ansible.playbooks:
    - name: install.yml
    - git_repo: git://github.com/gtmanfred/playbook.git
    - git_kwargs:
      rev: master
```

The playbooks modules also includes the ability to specify a git repo to clone and use, or a specific directory can to used when running the playbook.

### Network Automation

Beginning with this release, Salt provides much broader support for a variety of network operating systems, and features for configuration manipulation or operational command execution.
NetBox

Added in the previous release, 2018.3.0, the capabilities of the `netbox` Execution Module have been extended, with a much longer list of available features:

- `netbox.create_circuit`
- `netbox.create_circuit_provider`
- `netbox.create_circuit_termination`
- `netbox.create_circuit_type`
- `netbox.create_device`
- `netbox.create_device_role`
- `netbox.create_device_type`
- `netbox.create_interface`
- `netbox.create_interface_connection`
- `netbox.create_inventory_item`
- `netbox.create_ipaddress`
- `netbox.create_manufacturer`
- `netbox.create_platform`
- `netbox.create_site`
- `netbox.delete_interface`
- `netbox.delete_inventory_item`
- `netbox.delete_ipaddress`
- `netbox.get_circuit_provider`
- `netbox.get_interfaces`
- `netbox.get_ipaddresses`
- `netbox.make_interface_child`
- `netbox.make_interface_lag`
- `netbox.openconfig_interfaces`
- `netbox.openconfig_lacp`
- `netbox.update_device`
- `netbox.update_interface`

Besides this Execution Module, Salt users can load data directly from NetBox into the device Pillar, via the `netbox` External Pillar module.

Netmiko

`Netmiko`, the multi-vendor library to simplify Paramiko SSH connections to network devices, is now officially integrated into Salt. The network community can use it via the `netmiko` Proxy Module or directly from any Salt Minions, passing the connection credentials - see the documentation for the `netmiko` Execution Module.
Arista

Arista switches can now be managed running under the `pyeapi` Proxy Module, and execute RPC requests via the `pyeapi` Execution Module.

Cisco Nexus

While support for SSH-based operations has been added in the release codename Carbon (2016.11), the new `nxos_api` Proxy Module and `nxos_api` allow management of Cisco Nexus switches via the NX-API.

It is important to note that these modules don’t have third party dependencies, therefore they can be used straight away from any Salt Minion. This also means that the user may be able to install the regular Salt Minion on the Nexus switch directly and manage the network devices like a regular server.

General-purpose Modules

The new `ciscoconfparse` Execution Module can be used for basic configuration parsing, audit or validation for a variety of network platforms having Cisco IOS style configuration (one space indentation), as well as brace-delimited configuration style.

The `iosconfig` can be used for various configuration manipulation for Cisco IOS style configuration, such as: configuration cleanup, tree representation of the config, etc.

NAPALM

Commit At and Commit Confirmed

Beginning with this release, NAPALM users are able to execute scheduled commits (broadly known as "commit at") and "commit confirmed" (revert the configuration change unless the user confirms by running another command). These features are available via the `commit_in`, `commit_at`, `revert_in`, or `revert_at` arguments for the `net.load_config` and `net.load_template` execution functions, or `netconfig.managed`.

The counterpart execution functions `net.confirm_commit`, or `net.cancel_commit`, as well as the State functions `netconfig.commit_cancelled`, or `netconfig.commit_confirmed` can be used to confirm or cancel a commit.

Please note that the commit confirmed and commit cancelled functionalities are available for any platform whether the network devices supports the features natively or not. However, be cautious and make sure you read and understand the caveats before using them in production.

Multiple Templates Rendered Simultaneously

The `template_name` argument of the `net.load_template` Execution and `netconfig.managed` State function now supports a list of templates. This is particularly useful when a very large Jinja template is split into multiple smaller and easier to read templates that can eventually be reused in other States. For example, the following syntax is not correct to manage the configuration of NTP and BGP simultaneously, using two different templates and changing the device configuration through one single commit:

```
manage_bgp_and_ntp:
  netconfig.managed:
    - template_name: ...
```
Connection Re-establishment on Demand

Beginning with this release, any NAPALM command executed when running under a NAPALM Proxy Minion supports the `force_reconnect` magic argument.

Proxy Minions generally establish a connection with the remote network device at the time of the Minion startup and that connection is going to be used forever.

If one would need to execute a command on the device but is connecting using different parameters (due to various causes, e.g., unable to authenticate the user specified in the Pillar as the authentication system - say TACACS+ is not available, or the DNS resolver is currently down and would like to temporarily use the IP address instead, etc.), it implies updating the Pillar data and restarting the Proxy Minion process restart. In particular cases like that, you can pass the `force_reconnect=True` keyword argument, together with the alternative connection details, to enforce the command to be executed over a separate connection.

For example, if the usual command is `salt '*' net.arp`, you can use the following to connect using a different username instead:

```
salt '*' net.arp username=my-alt-usr force_reconnect=True
```

The same goes with any of the other configuration arguments required for the NAPALM connection - see `NAPALM proxy documentation`.

Configuration Replace Features

To replace various configuration chunks, you can use the new `net.replace_pattern` execution function, or the `netconfig.replace_pattern` State function. For example, if you want to update your configuration and rename a BGP policy referenced in many places, you can do so by running:

```
salt '*' net.replace_pattern OLD-POLICY-CONFIG new-policy-config
```

Similarly, you can also replace entire configuration blocks using the `net.blockreplace` function.

Configuration Save Features

The `net.save_config` function can be used to save the configuration of the managed device into a file. For the State subsystem, the `netconfig.saved` function has been added which provides a complete list of facilities when managing the target file where the configuration of the network device can be saved.

For example, backup the running configuration of each device under its own directory tree:

```
/var/backups/{{ opts.id }}/running.cfg:
netconfig.saved:
  - source: running
  - makedirs: true
```
All the new network automation modules mentioned above are directly exposed to the NAPALM users, without requiring any architectural changes, just eventually install some requirements:

**Junos**

The features from the existing *junos* Execution Module are available via the following functions:

- `napalm.junos_cli`: Execute a CLI command and return the output as text or Python dictionary.
- `napalm.junos_rpc`: Execute an RPC request on the remote Junos device, and return the result as a Python dictionary, easy to digest and manipulate.
- `napalm.junos_install_os`: Install the given image on the device.
- `napalm.junos_facts`: The complete list of Junos facts collected by the `junos-eznc` underlying library.

**Note:** To be able to use these features, you must ensure that you meet the requirements for the `junos` module. As `junos-eznc` is already a dependency of NAPALM, you will only have to install `jxmlease`.

**Usage examples:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm.junos_cli 'show arp' format=xml
salt '*' napalm.junos_rpc get-interface-information
```

**Netmiko**

The features from the newly added *netmiko* Execution Module are available as:

- `napalm.netmiko_commands`: Execute one or more commands to be execute on the remote device, via Netmiko, and return the output as a text.
- `napalm.netmiko_config`: Load a list of configuration command on the remote device, via Netmiko. The commands can equally be loaded from a local or remote path, and passed through Salt’s template rendering pipeline (by default using Jinja as the template rendering engine).

**Usage examples:**

```bash
salt '*' napalm.netmiko_commands 'show version' 'show interfaces'
```

**Arista pyeapi**

For various operations and various extension modules, the following features have been added to gate functionality from the `pyeapi` module:

- `napalm.pyeapi_run_commands`: Execute a list of commands on the Arista switch, via the `pyeapi` library.
- `napalm.pyeapi_config`: Configure the Arista switch with the specified commands, via the `pyeapi` Python library. Similarly to `napalm.netmiko_config`, you can use both local and remote files, with or without templating.

**Usage examples:**
Cisco NX-API

In the exact same way as above, the user has absolute control by using the following primitives to manage Cisco Nexus switches via the NX-API:

- `napalm.nxos_api_show`: Execute one or more show (non-configuration) commands, and return the output as plain text or Python dictionary.
- `napalm.nxos_api_rpc`: Execute arbitrary RPC requests via the Nexus API.
- `napalm.nxos_api_config`: Configures the Nexus switch with the specified commands, via the NX-API. The commands can be loaded from the command line, or a local or remote file, eventually rendered using the templating engine of choice (default: jinja).

Usage examples:

```shell
salt '*' napalm.nxos_api_show 'show bgp sessions' 'show processes' raw_text=False
```

Ciscoconfparse

The following list of function may be handy when manipulating Cisco IOS or Junos style configurations:

- `napalm.config_filter_lines`: Return a list of detailed matches, for the configuration blocks (parent-child relationship) whose parent and children respect the regular expressions provided.
- `napalm.config_find_lines`: Return the configuration lines that match the regular expression provided.
- `napalm.config_lines_w_child`: Return the configuration lines that match a regular expression, having child lines matching the child regular expression.
- `napalm.config_lines_wo_child`: Return the configuration lines that match a regular expression, that don’t have child lines matching the child regular expression.

Note: These functions require the ciscoconfparse Python library to be installed.

Usage example (find interfaces that are administratively shut down):

```shell
salt '*' napalm.config_lines_w_child 'interface' 'shutdown'
```

IOSConfig

For Cisco IOS style configuration, the following features have been added to the napalm Execution Module:

- `napalm.config_tree`: Transform Cisco IOS style configuration to structured Python dictionary, using the configuration of the interrogated network device.
- `napalm.config_merge_tree`: Return the merge tree of the configuration of the managed network device with a different configuration to be merged with (without actually loading any changes on the device).
napalm.config_merge_text: Return the merge result (as text) of the configuration of the managed network device with a different configuration to be merged with.

napalm.config_merge_diff: Return the merge diff after merging the configuration of the managed network device with a different configuration (without actually loading any changes on the device).

SCP

Reusing the already available connection credentials provided for NAPALM, the following features are now available:

napalm.scp_put: Transfer files and directories to remote network device.

napalm.scp_get: Transfer files and directories from remote network device to the localhost of the Minion.

PeeringDB

The peeringdb Execution Module is useful to gather information about other networks you can potentially peer with, and automatically establish BGP sessions, e.g., given just a specific AS number, the rest of the data (i.e., IP addresses, locations where the remote network is available, etc.) is retrieved from PeeringDB, and the session configuration is automated with minimal to no effort (typing the IP addresses manually can be both tedious and error prone).

New Docker Proxy Minion

Docker containers can now be treated as actual minions without installing salt in the container, using the new docker proxy minion.

This proxy minion uses the docker executor to pass commands to the docker container using docker.call. Any state module calls are passed through the corresponding function from the docker module.

```
proxy:
  proxitype: docker
  name: keen_proskuriakova
```

Terraform Salt-SSH Roster

You can now dynamically generate a Salt-SSH roster from the terraform resources defined with terraform-provider-salt.

This allows you to combine both terraform and Salt-SSH to provision and configure your hosts. See the terraform roster for an example on how to setup and use.

Grains Dictionary Passed into Custom Grains

Starting in this release, if a custom grains function accepts a variable named grains, the Grains dictionary of the already compiled grains will be passed in. Because of the non-deterministic order that grains are rendered in, the only grains that can be relied upon to be passed in are core.py grains, since those are compiled first.
More Precise virtual Grain

This release improves the accuracy of the virtual grain when running Salt in a nested virtualization environment (e.g. systemd-nspawn container inside a VM) and having virt-what installed.

Until now, the virtual grain was determined by matching against all output lines of virt-what instead of individual items which could lead to not quite precise results (e.g. reporting HyperV inside a systemd-nspawn container running within a Hyper-V-based VM).

Configurable Module Environment

Salt modules (states, execution modules, returners, etc.) now can have custom environment variables applied when running shell commands. This can be configured by setting a system-environment key either in Grains or Pillar. The syntax is as follows:

```yaml
system-environment:
  <type>
    <module>:
      # Namespace for all functions in the module
      _:
        <key>: <value>
      # Namespace only for particular function in the module
      <function>:
        <key>: <value>
```

- `<type>` would be the type of module (i.e. states, modules, etc.).
- `<module>` would be the module's name.

**Note:** The module name can be either the virtual name (e.g. pkg), or the physical name (e.g. yumpkg).

- `<function>` would be the function name within that module. To apply environment variables to all functions in a given module, use an underscore (i.e. `_`) as the function name. For example, to set the same environment variable for all package management functions, the following could be used:

```yaml
system-environment:
  modules:
    pkg:
      _:
        SOMETHING: for_all
```

To set an environment variable in pkg.install only:

```yaml
system-environment:
  modules:
    pkg:
      install:
        LC_ALL: en_GB.UTF-8
```

To set the same variable but only for SUSE minions (which use zypper for package management):

```yaml
system-environment:
  modules:
    zypper:
```

(continues on next page)
install:
LC_ALL: en_GB.UTF-8

Note: This is not supported throughout Salt; the module must explicitly support this feature (though this may change in the future). As of this release, the only modules which support this are the following pkg virtual modules:

- aptpkg
- yumpkg
- zypper

"Virtual Package" Support Dropped for APT

In APT, some packages have an associated list of packages which they provide. This allows one to do things like run `apt-get install foo` when the real package name is `foo1.0`, and get the right package installed.

Salt has traditionally designated as "virtual packages" those which are provided by an installed package, but for which there is no real package by that name installed. Given the above example, if one were to run a `pkg.installed` state for a package named `foo`, then `pkg.list_pkgs` would show a package version of simply 1 for package `foo`, denoting that it is a virtual package.

However, while this makes certain aspects of package management convenient, there are issues with this approach that make relying on "virtual packages" problematic. For instance, Ubuntu has four different mutually-conflicting packages for `nginx`:

- nginx-core
- nginx-full
- nginx-light
- nginx-extras

All four of these provide `nginx`. Yet there is an `nginx` package as well, which has no actual content and merely has dependencies on any one of the above four packages. If one used `nginx` in a `pkg.installed` state, and none of the above four packages were installed, then the `nginx` metapackage would be installed, which would pull in `nginx-core`. Later, if `nginx` were used in a `pkg.removed` state, the `nginx` metapackage would be removed, leaving `nginx-core` installed. The result would be that, since `nginx-core` provides `nginx`, Salt would now see `nginx` as an installed virtual package, and the `pkg.removed` state would fail. Moreover, `nginx` would not actually have been removed, since `nginx-core` would remain installed.

Starting with this release, Salt will no longer support using "virtual package" names in pkg states, and package names will need to be specified using the proper package name. The `pkg.list_repo_pkgs` function can be used to find matching package names in the repositories, given a package name (or glob):

```bash
# salt myminion pkg.list_repo_pkgs 'nginx*'  
myminion:
    ----------
nginx:
    - 1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2
    - 1.9.15-0ubuntu1
nginx-common:
    - 1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2
    - 1.9.15-0ubuntu1
nginx-core:
```

(continues on next page)
Alternatively, the newly-added `pkg.show` function can be used to get more detailed information about a given package and help determine what package name is correct:

```bash
# salt myminion pkg.show 'nginx*' filter=description,provides
```

```
myminion:

ngxin:

1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:

Description:
small, powerful, scalable web/proxy server

1.9.15-0ubuntu1:

Description:
small, powerful, scalable web/proxy server

nginx-common:

1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:

Description:
small, powerful, scalable web/proxy server - common files

1.9.15-0ubuntu1:

Description:
small, powerful, scalable web/proxy server - common files

nginx-core:

1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:

```
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (core version)
Provides:
httpd, httpd-cgi, nginx
1.9.15-0ubuntu1:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (core version)
Provides:
httpd, httpd-cgi, nginx
nginx-coredbg:
------
1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (core version) - debugging symbols
1.9.15-0ubuntu1:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (core version) - debugging symbols
nginx-doc:
------
1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:
------
Description:
small, powerful, scalable web/proxy server - documentation
1.9.15-0ubuntu1:
------
Description:
small, powerful, scalable web/proxy server - documentation
nginx-extras:
------
1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (extended version)
Provides:
httpd, httpd-cgi, nginx
1.9.15-0ubuntu1:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (extended version)
Provides:
httpd, httpd-cgi, nginx
nginx-extrasdbg:
------
1.10.3-0ubuntu0.16.04.2:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (extended version) - debugging symbols
1.9.15-0ubuntu1:
------
Description:
nginx web/proxy server (extended version) - debugging symbols
nginx-full:

(continues on next page)
Minion Startup Events

When a minion starts up it sends a notification on the event bus with a tag that looks like this: salt/minion/<minion_id>/start. For historical reasons the minion also sends a similar event with an event tag like this: minion_start. This duplication can cause a lot of clutter on the event bus when there are many minions. Set enable_legacy_startup_events: False in the minion config to ensure only the salt/minion/<minion_id>/start events are sent.
The new `enable_legacy_startup_events` minion config option defaults to `True`, but will be set to default to `False` beginning with the Sodium release of Salt.

The Salt Syndic currently sends an old style `syndic_start` event as well. The syndic respects `enable_legacy_startup_events` as well.

**Failhard changes**

It is now possible to override a global failhard setting with a state-level failhard setting. This is most useful in case where global failhard is set to `True` and you want the execution not to stop for a specific state that could fail, by setting the state level failhard to `False`. This also allows for the use of `onfail*`-requisites, which would previously be ignored when a global failhard was set to `True`. This is a deviation from previous behavior, where the global failhard setting always resulted in an immediate stop whenever any state failed (regardless of whether the failing state had a failhard setting of its own, or whether any `onfail*`-requisites were used).

**Pass Through Options to file.serialize State**

This allows for more granular control over the way in which the dataset is serialized. See the documentation for the new `serializer_opts` and `deserializer_opts` options in the `file.serialize` state for more information.

**file.patch State Rewritten**

The `file.patch` state has been rewritten with several new features:

- Patch sources can now be remote files instead of only `salt://` URLs
- Multi-file patches are now supported
- Patch files can be templated

In addition, it is no longer necessary to specify what the hash of the patched file should be.

**New no_proxy Minion Configuration**

Pass a list of hosts using the `no_proxy` minion config option to bypass an HTTP proxy.

**Note:** This key does nothing unless `proxy_host` is configured and it does not support any kind of wildcards.

```
no_proxy: [ '127.0.0.1', 'foo.tld' ]
```

**Changes to slack Engine**

The output returned to Slack from functions run using this engine is now formatted using that function’s proper outputter. Earlier releases would format the output in YAML for all functions except for when states were run.
Enhancements to wtmp Beacon

A new key, action, has been added to the events fired by this beacon, which will contain either the string login or logout. This will simplify reactors which use this beacon’s data, as it will no longer be necessary to check the integer value of the type key to know whether the event is a login or logout.

Additionally, in the event that your platform has a non-standard utmp.h, you can now configure which type numbers indicate a login and logout.

See the wtmp beacon documentation for more information.

Deprecations

API Deprecations

Support for LocalClient’s expr_form argument has been removed. Please use tgt_type instead. This change was made due to numerous reports of confusion among community members, since the targeting method is published to minions as tgt_type, and appears as tgt_type in the job cache as well.

Those who are using the LocalClient (either directly, or implicitly via a netapi module) need to update their code to use tgt_type.

```python
>>> import salt.client
>>> local = salt.client.LocalClient()
>>> local.cmd('x', 'cmd.run', ['whoami'], tgt_type='glob')
{'jerry': 'root'}
```

Minion Configuration Deprecations

The master_shuffle configuration option is deprecated as of the 2019.2.0 release. Please use the random_master option instead.

Module Deprecations

- The napalm_network module has been changed as follows:
  - Support for the template_path has been removed from net.load_template function. This is because support for NAPALM native templates has been dropped.

- The pip module has been changed as follows:
  - Support for the no_chown option has been removed from pip.install function.

- The trafficserver module has been changed as follows:
  - The trafficserver.match_var function was removed. Please use trafficserver.match_metric instead.
  - The trafficserver.read_var function was removed. Please use trafficserver.read_config instead.
  - The trafficserver.set_var function was removed. Please use trafficserver.set_config instead.

- The win_update module has been removed. It has been replaced by win_wua.

- The win_wua module has been changed as follows:
- The `win_wua.download_update` and `win_wua.download_updates` functions have been removed. Please use `win_wua.download` instead.
- The `win_wua.install_update` and `win_wua.install_updates` functions have been removed. Please use `win_wua.install` instead.
- The `win_wua.list_update` function has been removed. Please use functions have been removed. Please use `win_wua.get` instead.
- The `win_wua.list_updates` function has been removed. Please use functions have been removed. Please use `win_wua.list` instead.

**Pillar Deprecations**

- The `vault` external pillar has been changed as follows:
  - Support for the `profile` argument was removed. Any options passed up until and following the first `path=` are discarded.

**Roster Deprecations**

- The `cache` roster has been changed as follows:
  - Support for `roster_order` as a list or tuple has been removed. As of the 2019.2.0 release, `roster_order` must be a dictionary.
  - The `roster_order` option now includes IPv6 in addition to IPv4 for the private, public, global or local settings. The syntax for these settings has changed to `ipv4-*` or `ipv6-`*, respectively.

**State Deprecations**

- The `docker` state module has been removed
  - In 2017.7.0, the states from this module were split into four separate state modules:
    - `docker_container`
    - `docker_image`
    - `docker_volume`
    - `docker_network`
  - The `docker` module remained, for backward-compatibility, but it has now been removed. Please update SLS files to use the new state names:
    - `docker.running` => `docker_container.running`
    - `docker.stopped` => `docker_container.stopped`
    - `docker.absent` => `docker_container.absent`
    - `docker.network_present` => `docker_network.present`
    - `docker.network_absent` => `docker_network.absent`
    - `docker.image_present` => `docker_image.present`
    - `docker.image_absent` => `docker_image.absent`
    - `docker.volume_present` => `docker_volume.present`
• `docker.volume_absent` => `docker_volume.absent`

- The `docker_network` state module has been changed as follows:
  - The `driver` option has been removed from `docker_network.absent`. It had no functionality, as the state simply deletes the specified network name if it exists.

- The deprecated `ref` option has been removed from the `git.detached` state. Please use `rev` instead.

- The `k8s` state module has been removed in favor of the `kubernetes` state module. Please update SLS files as follows:
  - In place of `k8s.label_present`, use `kubernetes.node_label_present`
  - In place of `k8s.label_absent`, use `kubernetes.node_label_absent`
  - In place of `k8s.label_folder_absent`, use `kubernetes.node_label_folder_absent`

- Support for the `template_path` option in the `netconfig.managed <salt.states.netconfig.managed>()` state has been removed. This is because support for NAPALM native templates has been dropped.

- Support for the `no_chown` option in the `pip.installed` state has been removed.

- The `trafficserver.set_var` state has been removed. Please use `trafficserver.config` instead.

- Support for the `no_chown` option in the `py:func'virtualenv.managed <salt.states.virtualenv.managed>()` function has been removed.

- The `win_update` state module has been removed. It has been replaced by `win_wua`.

- Support for virtual packages has been removed from the `py:mod:pkg state <salt.states.pkg>`.

**Utils Deprecations**

The `cloud` utils module had the following changes:

- Support for the `cache_nodes_ip` function in `salt_utils` module has been removed. The function was incomplete and non-functional.

The `vault` utils module had the following changes:

- Support for specifying Vault connection data within a 'profile' has been removed. Please see the `vault execution module` documentation for details on the new configuration schema.

**Dependency Deprecations**

Salt-Cloud has been updated to use the `pypexec` Python library instead of the `winexe` executable. Both `winexe` and `pypexec` run remote commands against Windows OSes. Since `winexe` is not packaged for every system, it has been deprecated in favor of `pypexec`.

Salt-Cloud has deprecated the use `impacket` in favor of `smbprotocol`. This changes was made because `impacket` is not compatible with Python 3.

**SaltSSH major updates**

SaltSSH now works across different major Python versions. Python 2.7 - Python 3.x are now supported transparently. Requirement is, however, that the SaltMaster should have installed Salt, including all related dependencies for Python 2 and Python 3. Everything needs to be importable from the respective Python environment.
SaltSSH can bundle up an arbitrary version of Salt. If there would be an old box for example, running an outdated and unsupported Python 2.6, it is still possible from a SaltMaster with Python 3.5 or newer to access it. This feature requires an additional configuration in /etc/salt/master as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ssh_ext_alternatives:</th>
<th># Namespace, can be actually anything.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2016.3:</strong></td>
<td># Constraint to specific interpreter version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py-version: [2, 6]</td>
<td># Main Salt installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path: /opt/2016.3/salt</td>
<td># List of dependencies and their installation paths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dependencies:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jinja2: /opt/jinja2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaml: /opt/yaml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tornado: /opt/tornado</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgpack: /opt/msgpack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certifi: /opt/certifi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singledispatch: /opt/singledispatch.py</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singledispatch_helpers: /opt/singledispatch_helpers.py</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markupsafe: /opt/markupsafe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backports_abc: /opt/backports_abc.py</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is also possible to use several alternative versions of Salt. You can for instance generate a minimal tarball using runners and include that. But this is only possible, when such specific Salt version is also available on the Master machine, although does not need to be directly installed together with the older Python interpreter.

SaltSSH now support private key’s passphrase. You can configure it by:

- `–priv-passwd` for salt-ssh cli
- `salt_priv_passwd` for salt master configure file
- `priv_passwd` for salt roster file

**State Module Changes**

**salt State Module (used in orchestration)**

The `test` option now defaults to `None`. A value of `True` or `False` set here is passed to the state being run and can be used to override a `test: True` option set in the minion’s config file. In previous releases the minion’s config option would take precedence and it would be impossible to run an orchestration on a minion with test mode set to `True` in the config file.

If a minion is not in permanent test mode due to the config file and the ‘test’ argument here is left as `None` then a value of `test=True` on the command-line is passed correctly to the minion to run an orchestration in test mode. At present it is not possible to pass `test=False` on the command-line to override a minion in permanent test mode and so the `test: False` option must still be set in the orchestration file.

**event.send State**

The `event.send` state does not know the results of the sent event, so returns changed every state run. It can now be set to return changed or unchanged.

**influxdb_user.present Influxdb User Module State**

The `password` parameter has been changed to `passwd` to remove the name collusion with the influxdb client configuration (`client_kwargs`) allowing management of users when authentication is enabled on the influxdb instance.
Old behavior:

```
influxdb_user.present:
    - name: exampleuser
    - password: exampleuserpassword
    - user: admin
    - password: adminpassword
```

New behavior:

```
influxdb_user.present:
    - name: exampleuser
    - passwd: exampleuserpassword
    - user: admin
    - password: adminpassword
```

**winrepo_cache_expire_min** Windows Package Definitions Caching

The `winrepo_cache_expire_min` has been changed from 0 to 1800 (30 minutes) For example if you run highstate the package definitions are normally updated, however now if the package definitions are younger than `winrepo_cache_expire_min` (30 minutes) the package definitions will not be refreshed, reducing the amount of time taken to run a 2nd highstate. To get the old behaviour change the value back to 0 in the minion configuration file. This also effects the behaviour of other functions which default to refresh. The `pkg.refresh_db` will always refresh the package definitions.

**LDAP External Authentication**

**freeipa groupattribute support**

Previously, if Salt was using external authentication against a freeipa LDAP system it could only search for users via the `accountattributename` field. This release add an additional search using the `groupattribute` field as well. The original `accountattributename` search is done first then the `groupattribute` allowing for backward compatibility with previous Salt releases.

**Jinja Include Relative Paths**

When a jinja include template name begins with `. /` or `../` then the import will be relative to the importing file. Prior practices required the following construct:

```
{% from tpldir ~/'/foo' import bar %}
```

A more "natural" construct is now supported:

```
{% from './foo' import bar %}
```

Comparatively when importing from a parent directory - prior practice:

```
{% from tpldir ~/'../foo' import bar %}
```

New style for including from a parent directory:
salt-api

salt-api Windows support

Previously, salt-api was not supported on the Microsoft Windows platforms. Now it is! salt-api provides a RESTful interface to a running Salt system. It allows for viewing minions, runners, and jobs as well as running execution modules and runners of a running Salt system through a REST API that returns JSON. See Salt-API documentation.

.. _Salt-API: https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/netapi/index.html

Logging Changes

Include Job ID (JID) in Minion and Master Logs

The Job ID (JID) can now be optionally included in both the minion and master logs by including jid in either the log_fmt_console or log_fmt_logfile configuration option:

```
log_fmt_console: "[%(levelname)-8s] %(jid)s %(message)s"
```

The will cause the JID to be included in any log entries that are related to a particular Salt job. The JID will be included using the default format, [JID: %jid]s but can be overridden with the log_fmt_jid configuration item:

```
log_fmt_jid: "[JID: %jid]s"
```

Security

Windows runas changes

A password is no longer required with runas under normal circumstances. The password option is only needed if the minion process is run under a restricted (non-administrator) account. In the aforementioned case, a password is only required when using the runas argument to run command as a different user.

New Modules

Execution Modules

- salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod
- salt.modules.jira
- salt.modules.google_chat
- salt.modules.iosconfig
- salt.modules.netmiko
- salt.modules.nxos_api
- salt.modules.peeringdb
- salt.modules.purefb
• *salt.modules.pyeapi*

**Pillar Modules**

• *netbox*

**Proxy Modules**

• *salt.proxy.netmiko*
• *salt.proxy.nxos_api*
• *salt.proxy.pyeapi*

### 28.2.2 In Progress: Salt 2019.2.1 Release Notes

Version 2019.2.1 is an unreleased bugfix release for 2019.2.0. This release is still in progress and has not been released yet.

**Change to YAML Renderer**

```
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf.jinja
      template: jinja
      context:
        data: {{ data }}
```

In 2019.2.0, the above SLS will result in an error message following changes to the YAML renderer that now require the new Jinja filter `tojson`.

```
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf.jinja
      template: jinja
      context:
        data: {{ data|tojson }}
```

In 2019.2.1, we introduce a new configuration option for both the Salt master and Salt minion configurations to be able to support the older YAML renderer. Using the option `use_yamlloader_old` will allow the YAML renderer to function as before.

### 28.2.3 Salt 2018.3.0 Release Notes - Codename Oxygen

**Warning:** If you are using Jinja to dump lists or dictionaries in your SLS files, this will now cause errors in Python 2 since Jinja does not produce YAML-compatible output when strings in the data structures contain unicode types. The dictionary must be passed through a Jinja filter to produce YAML-compatible strings.

The below is an example of invalid SLS:
Unicode/Python 3 Compatibility Improvements

This release fixes a number of nagging issues with Unicode strings in Salt under Python 2 (ex. 'ascii' codec can't decode byte 0xd0). For best results, use a UTF-8 locale (such as by setting the LANG environment variable to one which supports UTF-8. For example en_US.UTF-8, de_DE.UTF-8, ru_RU.UTF-8, C.UTF-8).

Additionally, a number of Python 3 compatibility fixes have been made, many of them having to do with file I/O and str/bytes mismatches.

We continue to work toward improving both Unicode and Python 3 compatibility and welcome any feedback.

Lots of Docker Improvements

Much Improved Support for Docker Networking

The `docker_network.present` state has undergone a full rewrite, which includes the following improvements:

Full API Support for Network Management

The improvements made to input handling in the `docker_container.running` state for 2017.7.0 have now been expanded to `docker_network.present`. This brings with it full support for all tunable configuration arguments.

Custom Subnets

Custom subnets can now be configured. Both IPv4 and mixed IPv4/IPv6 networks are supported. See [here](#) for more information.

Network Configuration in `docker_container.running` States

A long-requested feature has finally been added! It is now possible to configure static IPv4/IPv6 addresses, as well as links and labels. See [here](#) for more information.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Note: While the `containers` argument to `docker_network.present` will continue to be supported, it will no longer be the recommended way of ensuring that a container is attached to a network.

Improved Handling of Images from Custom Registries

Rather than attempting to parse the tag from the passed image name, Salt will now resolve that tag down to an image ID and use that ID instead.

Important: Due to this change, there are some backward-incompatible changes to image management. See below for a full list of these changes.

Backward-incompatible Changes to Docker Image Management

Passing image names to the following functions must now be done using separate `repository` and `tag` arguments:

- `docker.build`
- `docker.commit`
- `docker.import`
- `docker.load`
- `docker.tag`
- `docker.sls_build`

Additionally, the `tag` argument must now be explicitly passed to the `docker_image.present` state, unless the image is being pulled from a docker registry.

State and Execution Module Support for `docker run` Functionality

The `docker_container.running` state is good for containers which run services, but it is not as useful for cases in which the container only needs to run once. The `start` argument to `docker_container.running` can be set to `False` to prevent the container from being started again on a subsequent run, but for many use cases this is not sufficient. Therefore, the `docker.run_container` remote-execution function was added. When used on the Salt CLI, it will return information about the container, such as its name, ID, exit code, and any output it produces.

State support has also been added via the `docker_container.run` state. This state is modeled after the `cmd.run` state, and includes arguments like `onlyif`, `unless`, and `creates` to control whether or not the container is run.

Full API Support for `docker.logs`

This function now supports all of the functions that its Docker API counterpart does, allowing you to do things like include timestamps, and also suppress stdout/stderr, etc. in the return.
**start Argument Added to docker.create Function**

This removes the need to run `docker.start` separately when creating containers on the Salt CLI.

```bash
salt myminion docker.create image=foo/bar:baz command=/path/to/command start=True
```

**Use SaltSSH Minions like regular Master-Minions**

The Master process can now also call SSH minions as if they were connected to the master using ZeroMQ. By setting `enable_ssh_minions: True` in the master config file, the master will create a Salt SSH client process which connects to the minion and returns the output for the `salt` CLI to use like a regular minion. This can be used anywhere the LocalClient is used.

**Exceptions Raised for Authentication/Authorization Errors**

When sending publish commands via `master.py` and `masterapi.py` and an authorization or authentication problem is encountered, Salt will now raise the appropriate exceptions instead of returning an empty string: `''`.

The reasoning behind this change is to make it easier to debug various scenarios surrounding authentication and authorization issues more effectively.

**Comparison Operators in Package Installation**

Salt now supports using comparison operators (e.g. `>=1.2.3`) when installing packages on minions which use `yum/dnf` or `apt`. This is supported both in the `pkg.installed` state and in the `pkg.install` remote execution function.

**Master Tops Changes**

When both `Master Tops` and a `Top File` produce SLS matches for a given minion, the matches were being merged in an unpredictable manner which did not preserve ordering. This has been changed. The top file matches now execute in the expected order, followed by any master tops matches that are not matched via a top file.

To make master tops matches execute first, followed by top file matches, set the new `master_tops_first` minion config option to `True`.

**Several Jinja Filters Renamed**

The following Jinja filters (originally added in 2017.7.0) have been renamed due to the fact that they were inaccurately named when initially added. The original names will be supported until the Neon release of Salt.

- `rand_str` renamed to `random_hash`
- `jinja_decode_dict` renamed to `jinja_encode_dict`
- `jinja_decode_list` renamed to `jinja_encode_list`
Return Codes for Runner/Wheel Functions

When using orchestration, runner and wheel functions used to report a True result if the function ran to completion without raising an exception. It is now possible to set a return code in the __context__ dictionary, allowing runner and wheel functions to report that they failed. Here’s some example pseudocode:

```python
def myrunner():
    ... 
    do stuff
    ...
    if some_error_condition:
        __context__['retcode'] = 1
    return result
```

Variable Update Intervals for Fileserver Backends

Prior to this release, fileservers would be updated as part of a dedicated “maintenance” process, in which various routine maintenance tasks were performed. This tied the update interval to the loop_interval config option, and also forced all fileservers to update at the same interval.

2018.3.0 adds the following configuration options for the various fileserver backends:

- roots_update_interval
- azurefs_update_interval
- gitfs_update_interval
- hgfs_update_interval
- minionfs_update_interval
- s3fs_update_interval
- svnfs_update_interval

These allow for update intervals to be set for each individual backend. The default value for each of these is 60 seconds.

In addition, for GitFS it is also possible to apply intervals to individual remotes. See here for examples.

Note: git_pillar does not yet support variable update intervals, this is targeted for the next feature release (2019.2.0).

LDAP via External Authentication Changes

In this release of Salt, if LDAP Bind Credentials are supplied, then these credentials will be used for all LDAP access except the first authentication when a job is submitted. The first authentication will use the user’s credentials as passed on the CLI. This behavior is to accommodate certain two-factor authentication schemes where the authentication token can only be used once.

In previous releases the bind credentials would only be used to determine the LDAP user’s existence and group membership. The user’s LDAP credentials were used from then on.
Stormpath External Authentication Removed

Per Stormpath’s announcement, their API will be shutting down on 8/17/2017 at noon PST so the Stormpath external authentication module has been removed.

https://stormpath.com/oktaplusstormpath

New (Proxy) Minion Configuration Options

To be able to connect the Minion to the Master using a certain source IP address or port, the following options have been added:

- source_interface_name
- source_address
- source_ret_port
- source_publish_port

`environment` config option renamed to `saltenv`

The `environment` config option predates referring to a salt fileserver environment as a `saltenv`. To pin a minion to a single environment for running states, one would use `environment`, but overriding that environment would be done with the `saltenv` argument. For consistency, `environment` is now simply referred to as `saltenv`. There are no plans to deprecate or remove `environment`, if used it will log a warning and its value will be used as `saltenv`.

`lock_saltenv` config option added

If set to `True`, this option will prevent a minion from allowing the `saltenv` argument to override the value set in `saltenv` when running states.

Failed Minions for State/Function Orchestration Jobs Added to Changes Dictionary

For orchestration jobs which run states (or run remote execution functions and also use a `fail function` to indicate success or failure), minions which have False results were previously included as a formatted string in the comment field of the return for that orchestration job. This made the failed returns difficult to parse programatically. The failed returns in these cases are now included in the changes dictionary, making for much easier parsing.

Grains

- `fc_wwn` - Show all fibre channel world wide port names for a host, must be enabled with `fibre_channel_grains`
- `iscsi_iqn` - Show the iSCSI IQN name for a host
- `swap_total` - Show the configured swap_total for Linux, *BSD X and Solaris/SunOS
- `virtual`:
  - identifies reports KVM and VMM hypervisors when running an OpenBSD guest
  - for detecting Solaris Logical Domains (LDOMs) running on T-Series SPARC hardware. The `virtual_subtype` grain is populated as a list of domain roles.
Salt Minion Auto-discovery

Using auto-discovery, the Salt Minion now no longer needs to be configured against a specific DNS name or IP address of a Master.

For this feature Salt Master now requires port 4520 for UDP broadcast packets to be opened and the Salt Minion be able to send UDP packets to the same port.

Configuration

By default, automatic discovery is disabled.

**Warning:** Due to the current limitations that will be changing in a future release, before you turn on auto-discovery, make sure your network is secured and trusted.

Auto-discovery is configured on Master and Minion. Both of them are configured via the `discovery` option as follows:

**Master configuration**

To use the default configuration, which accepts any minion, simply set `discovery` to True:

```
 discoveries: true
```

A sub-option called `mapping` allows auto-discovery to help find the proper Master. The mapping contains an arbitrary set of key/value pairs, which the Minion configuration can target. By default, no mappings are set.

Example:

```
 discoveries:
  mapping:
    description: SES 5.0
    node: 1
```

It is also possible to change the port used from the default of 4520, by setting a `port` option under the Master’s `discovery` configuration:

```
 discoveries:
  port: 4567
```

**Note:** When using a port number other than the default, the Minion’s `discovery` configuration must also have a port specified, otherwise the Minion will still attempt to contact the Master on port 4520.

**Minion configuration**

In addition to the `mapping` and `port` options, the following additional options are available to Minions:

- `attempts` - This option specifies how many broadcast requests should be sent to the network, waiting for any Master response. Each attempt takes a couple of seconds, so raising this value may result in a slower Minion startup. Note that, on a properly-configured network, autodiscovery should succeed on the first attempt. By default, this value is set to 3.

- `match` - This option can be set to either all or any, and it determines how the values configured in `mapping` are matched. If set to `all`, then all of the key/value pairs in the Minion’s `mapping` must match a given Master. If set to `any` (the default), then any match to a key/value mapping will constitute a match.
Connection to a type instead of DNS

By now each Minion was connecting to a Master by DNS or IP address. From now on it is possible also to connect to a _type_ of a Master. For example, in a network there are three different Masters, each corresponds for a particular niche or environment or specific role etc. The Minion is supposed to connect only to one of those Masters that is described appropriately.

To achieve such an effect, each `/etc/salt/master` configuration should have a discovery option, which should have a mapping element with arbitrary key/value pairs. The same configuration should be on the Minion, so then when mapping matches, Minion recognises Master as its connection target.

Example for Master configuration (`/etc/salt/master`):

```yaml
discovery:
  mapping:
    description: SES 5.0
    node: 1
```

The example above describes a system that is running a particular product, where description is an arbitrary key and SES 5.0 is just a string. In order to match exactly this Master, the following configuration at Minion should be present:

```yaml
discovery:
  match: all  # Can be "all" or "any"
  mapping:
    description: SES 5.0
    node: 1
```

Notice match criteria is set to all. This would mean that from all found Masters select only that, which description is set to SES 5.0 _and_ node is set to 1. All other Masters will be ignored.

Limitations

This feature has a couple of _temporary_ limitations that are subject to change in the future:

- Only one Master on the network is supported. Currently the Minion cannot select which Master out of few the same to choose. This will change to choosing the Master that is least loaded.
- Minions will accept _any_ master that matches connection criteria without any particular security applied (priv/pub key check, signature, fingerprint etc). That implies that administrator is expected to know his network and make sure it is clean.

New Modules

- `salt.modules.purefa`

New NaCl Renderer

A new renderer has been added for encrypted data.
New support for Cisco UCS Chassis

The salt proxy minion now allows for control of Cisco USC chassis. See the cimc modules for details.

New support for Cassandra v3

The cassandra_cql module now supports Cassandra v3 which has changed its internal schema to define keyspaces and columns.

New salt-ssh roster

A new roster has been added that allows users to pull in a list of hosts for salt-ssh targeting from a ~/.ssh configuration. For full details, please see the sshconfig roster.

New GitFS Features

Two new features which affect how GitFS maps branches/tags to fileserver environments (i.e. saltenvs) have been added:

1. It is now possible to completely turn off Salt’s default mapping logic (aside from the mapping of the base saltenv). This can be triggered using the new gitfs_disable_saltenv_mapping config option.

   Note: When this is disabled, only the base saltenv and any configured using per-saltenv configuration parameters will be available.

2. The types of refs which Salt will use as saltenvs can now be controlled. In previous releases, branches and tags were both mapped as environments, and individual commit SHAs could be specified as saltenvs in states (and when caching files using cp.cache_file). Using the new gitfs_ref_types config option, the types of refs which are used as saltenvs can be restricted. This makes it possible to ignore all tags and use branches only, and also to keep SHAs from being made available as saltenvs.

Additional output modes

The state_output parameter now supports full_id, changes_id and terse_id. Just like mixed_id, these use the state ID as name in the highstate output. For more information on these output modes, see the docs for the Highstate Outputter.

Windows

Python Version

Python 2 Windows API was designed when Windows did not support Unicode. Windows now supports Unicode however to keep backwards compatibility Python 2 Windows API has not been changed. Python 3 Windows API supports Unicode. Salt Python 3 installer is the recommend choice for users who need characters other than Non-ASCII (7bit) characters.
pkg Execution module changes

Significant changes have been made to the `win_pkg` execution module. Users should test this release against their existing package sls definition files. These changes are also in 2016.11.9 & 2017.7.3.

- `pkg.list_available` no longer defaults to refreshing the winrepo meta database.
- `pkg.install` without a `version` parameter no longer upgrades software if the software is already installed. Use `pkg.install version=latest` or in a state use `pkg.latest` to get the old behavior.
- `pkg.list_pkgs` now returns multiple versions if software installed more than once.
- `pkg.list_pkgs` now returns 'Not Found' when the version is not found instead of '(value not set)' which matches the contents of the sls definitions.
- `pkg.remove()` will wait up to 3 seconds (normally about a second) to detect changes in the registry after removing software, improving reporting of version changes.
- `pkg.remove()` can remove `latest` software, if `latest` is defined in sls definition.
- Documentation was update for the execution module to match the style in new versions, some corrections as well.
- All install/remove commands are prefix with cmd.exe shell and cmdmod is called with a command line string instead of a list. Some sls files in saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng expected the commands to be prefixed with cmd.exe (i.e. the use of &).
- Some execution module functions results, now behaviour more like their Unix/Linux versions.

Installer

Changes to config handling

Behavior with existing configuration has changed. With previous windows installers the existing config was used and the master and minion id could be modified via the installer. It was problematic in that it didn't account for configuration that may be defined in the `minion.d` directory. This change gives you the option via a drop-down list to use one of the following:

- Default Config: Use the config that comes with the installer
- Existing Config: Use the current config without changes
- Custom Config: Select a custom config using the file picker

The existing config option will only be available if the installer detects an existing config. If there is an existing config, and you choose Default or Custom, the existing config will be deleted, including the `minion.d` directory, and replaced by your selection.

The Default Config and Custom Config options will allow you to modify the Master and the Minion ID. Existing Config will leave the existing configuration unchanged.

These settings can be defined on the command line using the following switches:

- `/default-config`
- `/custom-config=C:\Path\To\Custom\Config\minion`

If neither option is passed and there is an existing config, the default is to use the existing config. If there is no existing config (new install) the default config will be used.
Multi-master configuration

The installer now has the ability to apply a multi-master configuration either from the GUI or the command line. The master field in the GUI can accept either a single master or a comma-separated list of masters. The command-line switch (/master=) can accept the same.

Command-line help

The Windows installer will now display command-line help when a help switch (/?) is passed.

New utils module salt.utils.pkg.win

A new utils module has been added, which gathers information about windows installed software. This is currently not used by any salt execution module or state at this time. Users are encouraged to run this and report any issues. Running the command with the detail option will be useful for anyone developing windows package definitions. With salt installed in the default location the following command will print the help message.

```
chcp 65001
c:\salt\bin\python.exe c:\salt\bin\lib\site-packages\salt\utils\pkg\win.py
c:\salt\bin\python.exe c:\salt\bin\lib\site-packages\salt\utils\pkg\win.py detail
```

Salt Cloud Features

OpenStack Revamp

The OpenStack Driver has been rewritten mostly from scratch. Salt is now using the shade driver <https://docs.openstack.org/shade/latest/>.

With this, the nova driver is being deprecated.

openstack driver

There have also been several new modules and states added for managing OpenStack setups using shade as well.

keystone keystone role grant keystone group keystone role keystone service
keystone user keystone domain keystone project keystone endpoint glance
glance_image neutron neutron subnet neutron secgroup neutron secgroup rule
neutron network

Pre-Flight Commands

Support has been added for specified "preflight commands" to run on a VM before the deploy script is run. These must be defined as a list in a cloud configuration file. For example:

```
my-cloud-profile:
    provider: linode-config
    image: Ubuntu 16.04 LTS
    size: Linode 2048
    preflight_cmds:
       - whoami
       - echo 'hello world!'
```
These commands will run in sequence **before** the bootstrap script is executed.

**New salt-cloud Grains**

When salt-cloud creates a new minion, it will now add grain information to the minion configuration file, identifying the resources originally used to create it.

The generated grain information will appear similar to:

```yaml
grains:
  salt-cloud:
    driver: ec2
    provider: my_ec2:ec2
    profile: ec2-web
```

The generation of salt-cloud grains can be suppressed by the option `enable_cloud_grains: 'False'` in the cloud configuration file.

**Upgraded Saltify Driver**

The salt-cloud Saltify driver is used to provision machines which are not controlled by a dedicated cloud supervisor (such as typical hardware machines) by pushing a salt-bootstrap command to them and accepting them on the salt master. Creation of a node has been its only function and no other salt-cloud commands were implemented.

With this upgrade, it can use the salt-api to provide advanced control, such as rebooting a machine, querying it along with conventional cloud minions, and, ultimately, disconnecting it from its master.

After disconnection from ("destroying" on) one master, a machine can be re-purposed by connecting to ("creating" on) a subsequent master.

**New Vagrant Driver**

The salt-cloud Vagrant driver brings virtual machines running in a limited environment, such as a programmer’s workstation, under salt-cloud control. This can be useful for experimentation, instruction, or testing salt configurations.

Using salt-api on the master, and a salt-minion running on the host computer, the Vagrant driver can create (`vagrant up`), restart (`vagrant reload`), and destroy (`vagrant destroy`) VMs, as controlled by salt-cloud profiles which designate a Vagrantfile on the host machine.

The master can be a very limited machine, such as a Raspberry Pi, or a small VagrantBox VM.

**Python PyWinRM Module**

Versions of `pywinrm>=0.2.1` are finally able to disable validation of self signed certificates. [Here](#) for more information.

**DigitalOcean**

The DigitalOcean driver has been renamed to conform to the company name. The new driver name is `digitalocean`. The old name `digital_ocean` and a short one `do` will still be supported through virtual aliases, this is mostly cosmetic.
Azure Cloud

The azure sdk used for the azurearm cloud driver now depends on azure-cli>=2.0.12

New saltclass pillar/master_tops modules

This module clones the behaviour of reclass (http://reclass.pantsfullofunix.net/), without the need of an external app, and add several features to improve flexibility. Saltclass lets you define your nodes from simple yaml files (.yml) through hierarchical class inheritance with the possibility to override pillars down the tree.

Features

- Define your nodes through hierarchical class inheritance
- Reuse your reclass data with minimal modifications
  - applications => states
  - parameters => pillars
- Use Jinja templating in your yaml definitions
- Access to the following Salt objects in Jinja
  - __opts__
  - __salt__
  - __grains__
  - __pillars__
  - minion_id
- Chose how to merge or override your lists using ^ character (see examples)
- Expand variables ${} with possibility to escape them if needed ${} (see examples)
- Ignores missing node/class and will simply return empty without breaking the pillar module completely - will be logged

An example subset of data is available here: http://git.mauras.ch/salt/saltclass/src/master/examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terms usable in yaml files</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>classes</td>
<td>A list of classes that will be processed in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>states</td>
<td>A list of states that will be returned by master_tops function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillars</td>
<td>A yaml dictionary that will be returned by the ext_pillar function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment</td>
<td>Node saltenv that will be used by master_tops</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A class consists of:

- zero or more parent classes
- zero or more states
- any number of pillars

A child class can override pillars from a parent class. A node definition is a class in itself with an added environment parameter for saltenv definition.

Class Names
Class names mimic salt way of defining states and pillar files. This means that default.users class name will correspond to one of these:

- `<saltclass_path>/classes/default/users.yml`
- `<saltclass_path>/classes/default/users/init.yml`

**Saltclass Tree**

A saltclass tree would look like this:

```
<saltclass_path>
  └── classes
    ├── app
    │   ├── borgbackup.yml
    │   └── ssh
    │       └── server.yml
    └── default
        └── init.yml
    └── roles
        ├── app.yml
        └── nginx
            └── server.yml
    └── subsidiaries
        ├── gnv.yml
        ├── qls.yml
        └── zrh.yml

  └── nodes
      ├── geneva
      │   └── gnv.node1.yml
      └── lausanne
          ├── qls.node1.yml
          └── qls.node2.yml
      └── node127.yml
          └── zurich
              ├── zrh.node1.yml
              └── zrh.node2.yml
```

**Examples**

```
<saltclass_path>/nodes/lausanne/qls.node1.yml
```

```
environment: base

classes:
{% for class in ['default'] %}
    - {{ class }}
{% endfor %}
    - subsidiaries.{{ _grains__['id'].split('.')[0] }}
```

```
<saltclass_path>/classes/default/init.yml
```
classes:
- default.users
- default.motd

states:
- openssh

pillars:
default:
  network:
    dns:
      srv1: 192.168.0.1
      srv2: 192.168.0.2
      domain: example.com
    ntp:
      srv1: 192.168.10.10
      srv2: 192.168.10.20

<pillars path>/classes/subsidiaries/gnv.yml

pillars:
default:
  sub: Geneva
  network:
    dns:
      srv1: 10.20.0.1
      srv2: 10.20.0.2
      srv3: 192.168.1.1
      domain: gnv.example.com
  users:
    adm1:
      uid: 1210
      gid: 1210
      gecos: 'Super user admin1'
      homedir: /srv/app/adm1
    adm3:
      uid: 1203
      gid: 1203
      gecos: 'Super user adm

Variable expansions:

Escaped variables are rendered as is - ${test}

Missing variables are rendered as is - ${net:dns:srv2}

pillars:
app:
  config:
    dns:
      srv1: ${default:network:dns:srv1}
      srv2: ${net:dns:srv2}
    uri: https://application.domain/call?\${test}
  prod_parameters:
  - p1
  - p2
  - p3

pkg:
List override:
Not using `^` as the first entry will simply merge the lists

```
pillars:
  app:
    pkg:
      ^
      - app-backend
```

Known limitation
Currently you can’t have both a variable and an escaped variable in the same string as the escaped one will not be correctly rendered - `${xx}` will stay as is instead of being rendered as `$\{xx\}`

Lists of comments in state returns
State functions can now return a list of strings for the `comment` field, as opposed to only a single string. This is meant to ease writing states with multiple or multi-part comments.

Beacon configuration changes
In order to remain consistent and to align with other Salt components such as states, support for configuring beacons using dictionary based configuration has been deprecated in favor of list based configuration. All beacons have a validation function which will check the configuration for the correct format and only load if the validation passes.

**avahi_announce**

Old behavior:

```
beacons:
  avahi_announce:
    run_once: True
    servicetype: _demo._tcp
    port: 1234
    txt:
      ProdName: grains.productname
      SerialNo: grains.serialnumber
      Comments: 'this is a test'
```

New behavior:

```
beacons:
  avahi_announce:
    run_once: True
    servicetype: _demo._tcp
    port: 1234
    txt:
      ProdName: grains.productname
      SerialNo: grains.serialnumber
      Comments: 'this is a test'
```
**bonjour_announce**

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  bonjour_announce:
    run_once: True
    servicetype: _demo._tcp
    port: 1234
    txt:
      ProdName: grains.productname
      SerialNo: grains.serialnumber
      Comments: 'this is a test'
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  bonjour_announce:
    - run_once: True
    - servicetype: _demo._tcp
    - port: 1234
    - txt:
        ProdName: grains.productname
        SerialNo: grains.serialnumber
        Comments: 'this is a test'
```

**btmp**

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  btmp: {}
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  btmp: []
```

**glxinfo**

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  glxinfo:
    user: frank
    screen_event: True
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  glxinfo:
    - user: frank
    - screen_event: True
```
haproxy

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  haproxy:
    - www-backend:
      threshold: 45
      servers:
        - web1
        - web2
      - interval: 120
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  haproxy:
    - backends:
      www-backend:
        threshold: 45
        servers:
          - web1
          - web2
        - interval: 120
```

inotify

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  inotify:
    /path/to/file/or/dir:
      mask:
        - open
        - create
        - close_write
      recurse: True
      auto_add: True
      exclude:
        - /path/to/file/or/dir/exclude1
        - /path/to/file/or/dir/exclude2
        - /path/to/file/or/dir/regex[a-m]$: 
          regex: True
          coalesce: True
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  inotify:
    - files:
      /path/to/file/or/dir:
        mask:
          - open
          - create
          - close_write
```

(continues on next page)
recurse: True
auto_add: True
exclude:
  - /path/to/file/or/dir/exclude1
  - /path/to/file/or/dir/exclude2
  - /path/to/file/or/dir/regex[a-m]*$:
    regex: True
    - coalesce: True

journald

Old behavior:

beacons:
  journald:
    sshd:
      SYSLOG_IDENTIFIER: sshd
      PRIORITY: 6

New behavior:

beacons:
  journald:
    - services:
      sshd:
        SYSLOG_IDENTIFIER: sshd
        PRIORITY: 6

load

Old behavior:

beacons:
  load:
    1m:
      - 0.0
      - 2.0
    5m:
      - 0.0
      - 1.5
    15m:
      - 0.1
      - 1.0
    emitatstartup: True
    onchangeonly: False

New behavior:

beacons:
  load:
    - averages:
      1m:
        - 0.0
- 2.0
5m:
- 0.0
- 1.5
15m:
- 0.1
- 1.0
- emitatstartup: True
- onchangeonly: False

log

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  log:
    file: <path>
    <tag>:
      regex: <pattern>
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  log:
    - file: <path>
    - tags:
      <tag>:
        regex: <pattern>
```

network_info

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  network_info:
    eth0:
      type: equal
      bytes_sent: 100000
      bytes_recv: 100000
      packets_sent: 100000
      packets_recv: 100000
      errin: 100
      errout: 100
      dropin: 100
      dropout: 100
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  network_info:
    interfaces:
      eth0:
        type: equal
```
bytes_sent: 100000
bytes_recv: 100000
packets_sent: 100000
packets_recv: 100000
erin: 100
erout: 100
dropin: 100
dropout: 100

network_settings

Old behavior:

beacons:
  network_settings:
    eth0:
      ipaddr:
      promiscuity:
        onvalue: 1
    eth1:
      linkmode:

New behavior:

beacons:
  network_settings:
    interfaces:
      - eth0:
        ipaddr:
        promiscuity:
          onvalue: 1
      - eth1:
        linkmode:

proxy_example

Old behavior:

beacons:
  proxy_example:
    endpoint: beacon

New behavior:

beacons:
  proxy_example:
    - endpoint: beacon

ps

Old behavior:
beacons:
  ps:
    - salt-master: running
    - mysql: stopped

New behavior:
  beacons:
    ps:
      - processes:
        salt-master: running
        mysql: stopped

salt_proxy

Old behavior:
  beacons:
    salt_proxy:
      - p8000: {}
      - p8001: {}

New behavior:
  beacons:
    salt_proxy:
      - proxies:
        p8000: {}
        p8001: {}

sensehat

Old behavior:
  beacons:
    sensehat:
      humidity: 70%
      temperature: [20, 40]
      temperature_from_pressure: 40
      pressure: 1500

New behavior:
  beacons:
    sensehat:
      - sensors:
        humidity: 70%
        temperature: [20, 40]
        temperature_from_pressure: 40
        pressure: 1500
service

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  service:
    salt-master:
    mysql:
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  service:
    - services:
      nginx:
        onchangeonly: True
        delay: 30
        uncleanshutdown: /run/nginx.pid
```

sh

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  sh: {}
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  sh: []
```

status

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  status: {}
```

New behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  status: []
```

telegram_bot_msg

Old behavior:

```yaml
beacons:
  telegram_bot_msg:
    token: "<bot access token>"
    accept_from:
      - "<valid username>"
    interval: 10
```
New behavior:

```
beacons:
  telegram_bot_msg:
    - token: "<bot access token>
    - accept_from: "<valid username>
    - interval: 10
```

twilio_txt_msg

Old behavior:

```
beacons:
  twilio_txt_msg:
    account_sid: "<account sid>
    auth_token: "<auth token>
    twilio_number: "+15555555555
    interval: 10
```

New behavior:

```
beacons:
  twilio_txt_msg:
    - account_sid: "<account sid>
    - auth_token: "<auth token>
    - twilio_number: "+15555555555
    - interval: 10
```

wttmp

Old behavior:

```
beacons:
  wtmp: {}
```

New behavior:

```
beacons:
  wtmp: []
```

New requisites available in state compiler

**require_any**

The use of `require_any` demands that one of the required states executes before the dependent state. The state containing the `require_any` requisite is defined as the dependent state. The states specified in the `require_any` statement are defined as the required states. If at least one of the required state’s execution succeeds, the dependent state will then execute. If all of the executions by the required states fail, the dependent state will not execute.
watch_any

The state containing the `watch_any` requisite is defined as the watching state. The states specified in the `watch_any` statement are defined as the watched states. When the watched states execute, they will return a dictionary containing a key named "changes".

If the "result" of any of the watched states is `True`, the watching state will execute normally, and if all of them are `False`, the watching state will never run. This part of `watch` mirrors the functionality of the `require` requisite.

If the "result" of any of the watched states is `True` and the "changes" key contains a populated dictionary (changes occurred in the watched state), then the `watch` requisite can add additional behavior. This additional behavior is defined by the `mod_watch` function within the watching state module. If the `mod_watch` function exists in the watching state module, it will be called in addition to the normal watching state. The return data from the `mod_watch` function is what will be returned to the master in this case; the return data from the main watching function is discarded.

If the "changes" key contains an empty dictionary, the `watch` requisite acts exactly like the `require` requisite (the watching state will execute if "result" is `True`, and fail if "result" is `False` in the watched state).

onchanges_any

The `onchanges_any` requisite makes a state only apply one of the required states generates changes, and if one of the watched state's "result" is `True`. This can be a useful way to execute a post hook after changing aspects of a system.

onfail_any

The `onfail_any` requisite allows for reactions to happen strictly as a response to the failure of at least one other state. This can be used in a number of ways, such as executing a second attempt to set up a service or begin to execute a separate thread of states because of a failure.

The `onfail_any` requisite is applied in the same way as `require_any` and `watch_any`.

Basic Slots support in state compiler

Slots extend the state syntax and allows you to do things right before the state function is executed. So you can make a decision in the last moment right before a state is executed.

Slot syntax looks close to the simple python function call. Here is a simple example:

```
copy-some-file:
    file.copy:
      - name: __slot__:salt:test.echo(text=/tmp/some_file)
      - source: __slot__:salt:test.echo(/etc/hosts)
```

Read more [here](#).

Cryptographic layer changes

M2Crypto is coming back. We are making the crypto backend modular but in this release M2Crypto is enabled if it’s importable by Python. If not Cryptodome or PyCrypto is used as it was in the previous releases. M2Crypto is used in the same way as PyCrypto so there would be no compatibility issues, different nodes could use different backends.
NaCL Module and Runner changes

In addition to argument changes in both the NaCL module and runner for future removal in the Neon release, the default "box_type" has changed from secretbox to sealedbox. SecretBox is data encrypted using private key sk and Sealedbox is encrypted using public key pk.

**utils functions reorganized into separate modules**

The Salt utility functions from salt.utils (typically used by those developing extension modules for Salt) have been moved into different modules, grouped logically based on their functionality. The old function names will continue to work until the Neon release of Salt (due around Q1 2019).

The renamed functions are:

- `salt.utils.appendproctitle`: use `salt.utils.process.appendproctitle` instead.
- `salt.utils.daemonize`: use `salt.utils.process.daemonize` instead.
- `salt.utils.daemonize_if`: use `salt.utils.process.daemonize_if` instead.
- `salt.utils.reinit_crypto`: use `salt.utils.crypt.reinit_crypto` instead.
- `salt.utils.to_bytes`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.to_bytes` instead.
- `salt.utils.to_str`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.to_str` instead.
- `salt.utils.to_unicode`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.to_unicode` instead.
- `salt.utils.str_to_num`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.to_num` instead.
- `salt.utils.dequote`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.dequote` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_hex`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.is_hex` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_bin_str`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.is_bin_str` instead.
- `salt.utils.rand_string`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.random` instead.
- `salt.utils.contains_whitespace`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.contains_whitespace` instead.
- `salt.utils.build_whitespace_split_regex`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.build_whitespace_split_regex` instead.
- `salt.utils.expr_match`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.expr_match` instead.
- `salt.utils.check_whitelist_blacklist`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.check_whitelist_blacklist` instead.
- `salt.utils.check_include_exclude`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.check_include_exclude` instead.
- `salt.utils.print_cli`: use `salt.utils.stringutils.print_cli` instead.
- `salt.utils.clean_kwargs`: use `salt.utils.args.clean_kwargs` instead.
- `salt.utils.invalid_kwargs`: use `salt.utils.args.invalid_kwargs` instead.
- `salt.utils.shlex_split`: use `salt.utils.args.shlex_split` instead.
- `salt.utils.split_input`: use `salt.utils.args.split_input` instead.
- `salt.utils.test_mode`: use `salt.utils.args.test_mode` instead.
- `salt.utils.format_call`: use `salt.utils.args.format_call` instead.
- `salt.utils.which`: use `salt.utils.path.which` instead.
- `salt.utils.which_bin`: use `salt.utils.path.which_bin` instead.
- `salt.utils.path_join`: use `salt.utils.path.join` instead.
- `salt.utils.check_or_die`: use `salt.utils.path.check_or_die` instead.
- `salt.utils.sanitize_win_path_string`: use `salt.utils.path.sanitize_win_path` instead.
- `salt.utils.rand_str`: use `salt.utils.hashutils.random_hash` instead.
- `salt.utils.get_hash`: use `salt.utils.hashutils.get_hash` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_windows`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_windows` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_proxy`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_proxy` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_linux`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_linux` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_darwin`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_darwin` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_sunos`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_sunos` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_smartos`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_smartos` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_smartos_globalzone`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_smartos_globalzone` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_smartos_zone`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_smartos_zone` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_freebsd`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_freebsd` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_netbsd`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_netbsd` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_openbsd`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_openbsd` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_aix`: use `salt.utils.platform.is_aix` instead.
- `salt.utils.safe_rm`: use `salt.utils.files.safe_rm` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_empty`: use `salt.utils.files.is_empty` instead.
- `salt.utils.fopen`: use `salt.utils.files.fopen` instead.
- `salt.utils.flopen`: use `salt.utils.files.flopen` instead.
- `salt.utils.fpopen`: use `salt.utils.files.fpopen` instead.
- `salt.utils.rm_rf`: use `salt.utils.files.rm_rf` instead.
- `salt.utils.mkstemp`: use `salt.utils.files.mkstemp` instead.
- `salt.utils.istextfile`: use `salt.utils.files.is_text_file` instead.
- `salt.utils.is_bin_file`: use `salt.utils.files.is_binary` instead.
- `salt.utils.list_files`: use `salt.utils.files.list_files` instead.
- `salt.utils.safe_walk`: use `salt.utils.files.safe_walk` instead.
- `salt.utils.st_mode_to_octal`: use `salt.utils.files.st_mode_to_octal` instead.
• salt.utils.normalize_mode: use salt.utils.files.normalize_mode instead.
• salt.utils.human_size_to_bytes: use salt.utils.files.human_size_to_bytes instead.
• salt.utils.backup_minion: use salt.utils.files.backup_minion instead.
• salt.utils.str_version_to_evr: use salt.utils.pkg.rpm.version_to_evr instead.
• salt.utils.parse_docstring: use salt.utils.doc.parse_docstring instead.
• salt.utils.compare_versions: use salt.utils.versions.compare instead.
• salt.utils.version_cmp: use salt.utils.versions.version_cmp instead.
• salt.utils.warn_until: use salt.utils.versions.warn_until instead.
• salt.utils.kwargs_warn_until: use salt.utils.versions.kwargs_warn_until instead.
• salt.utils.get_color_theme: use salt.utils.color.get_color_theme instead.
• salt.utils.get_colors: use salt.utils.color.get_colors instead.
• salt.utils.gen_state_tag: use salt.utils.state.gen_tag instead.
• salt.utils.search_onfail_requisites: use salt.utils.state.search_onfail_requisites instead.
• salt.utils.check_state_result: use salt.utils.state.check_result instead.
• salt.utils.get_user: use salt.utils.user.get_user instead.
• salt.utils.get_uid: use salt.utils.user.get_uid instead.
• salt.utils.get_specific_user: use salt.utils.user.get_specific_user instead.
• salt.utils.chugid: use salt.utils.user.chugid instead.
• salt.utils.chugid_and_umask: use salt.utils.user.chugid_and_umask instead.
• salt.utils.get_default_group: use salt.utils.user.get_default_group instead.
• salt.utils.get_group_list: use salt.utils.user.get_group_list instead.
• salt.utils.get_group_dict: use salt.utils.user.get_group_dict instead.
• salt.utils.get_gid_list: use salt.utils.user.get_gid_list instead.
• salt.utils.get_gid: use salt.utils.user.get_gid instead.
• salt.utils.enable_ctrl_logoff_handler: use salt.utils.win_functions.enable_ctrl_logoff_handler instead.
• salt.utils.traverse_dict: use salt.utils.data.traverse_dict instead.
• salt.utils.traverse_dict_and_list: use salt.utils.data.traverse_dict_and_list instead.
• salt.utils.filter_by: use salt.utils.data.filter_by instead.
• salt.utils.subdict_match: use salt.utils.data.subdict_match instead.
• salt.utils.substr_in_list: use salt.utils.data.substr_in_list instead.
• salt.utils.is_dictlist: use salt.utils.data.is_dictlist.
• salt.utils.repack_dictlist: use salt.utils.data.repack_dictlist instead.
• salt.utils.compare_dicts: use salt.utils.data.compare_dicts instead.
• salt.utils.compare_lists: use salt.utils.data.compare_lists instead.
• salt.utils.decode_dict: use salt.utils.data.encode_dict instead.
• salt.utils.decode_list: use salt.utils.data.encode_list instead.
• salt.utils.exactly_n: use salt.utils.data.exactly_n instead.
• salt.utils.exactly_one: use salt.utils.data.exactly_one instead.
• salt.utils.is_list: use salt.utils.data.is_list instead.
• salt.utils.is_iter: use salt.utils.data.is_iter instead.
• salt.utils.isorted: use salt.utils.data.sortedignorecase instead.
• salt.utils.is_true: use salt.utils.data.is_true instead.
• salt.utils.mysql_to_dict: use salt.utils.data.mysql_to_dict instead.
• salt.utils.simple_types_filter: use salt.utils.data.simple_types_filter instead.
• salt.utils.ip_bracket: use salt.utils.zeromq.ip_bracket instead.
• salt.utils.gen_mac: use salt.utils.network.gen_mac instead.
• salt.utils.mac_str_to_bytes: use salt.utils.network.mac_str_to_bytes instead.
• salt.utils.refresh_dns: use salt.utils.network.refresh_dns instead.
• salt.utils.dns_check: use salt.utils.network.dns_check instead.
• salt.utils.get_context: use salt.utils.stringutils.get_context instead.
• salt.utils.get_master_key: use salt.utils.master.get_master_key instead.
• salt.utils.get_values_of_matching_keys: use salt.utils.master.get_values_of_matching_keys instead.
• salt.utils.date_cast: use salt.utils.dateutils.date_cast instead.
• salt.utils.date_format: use salt.utils.dateutils.strftime instead.
• salt.utils.total_seconds: use salt.utils.dateutils.total_seconds instead.
• salt.utils.find_json: use salt.utils.json.find_json instead.
• salt.utils.import_json: use salt.utils.json.import_json instead.
• salt.utils.namespaced_function: use salt.utils.functools.namespaced_function instead.
• salt.utils.alias_function: use salt.utils.functools.alias_function instead.
• salt.utils.profile_func: use salt.utils.profile.profile_func instead.
• salt.utils.activate_profile: use salt.utils.profile.activate_profile instead.
• salt.utils.output_profile: use salt.utils.profile.output_profile instead.

Deprecations

Configuration Option Deprecations

• The requests_lib configuration option has been removed. Please use backend instead.
Profitbricks Cloud Updated Dependency

The minimum version of the profitbrick python package for the profitbricks cloud driver has changed from 3.0.0 to 3.1.0.

Execution Module Deprecations

- The blockdev execution module has been removed. Its functions were merged with the disk module.
- The lxc execution module has been changed as follows:
  - The dnsservers option to lxc.cloud_init_interface no longer defaults to 4.4.4.4 and 8.8.8.8.
  - The dns_via_dhcp option to lxc.cloud_init_interface now defaults to True instead of False.
- The win_psget module has been changed as follows:
  - The psget.psversion function was removed. Please use cmd.shell_info instead.
- The win_service module (which provides the service module on Windows platforms) has been changed as follows:
  - The config function was removed. Please use service.modify instead.
  - The following arguments to the service.create function have been renamed:
    - binpath has been renamed to bin_path
    - depend has been renamed to dependencies
    - DisplayName has been renamed to display_name
    - error has been renamed to error_control
    - group has been renamed to load_order_group
    - obj has been renamed to account_name
    - password has been renamed to account_password
    - start has been renamed to start_type
    - type has been renamed to service_type
- The nacl module has been changed as follows:
  - The following arguments have been renamed in the nacl.keygen, nacl.enc, and nacl.dec:
    - key_file has been renamed to sk_file
    - key has been renamed to sk

Runner Deprecations

- The manage runner has been changed as follows:
  - root_user argument was removed from the manage.bootstrap function. Please use salt-ssh roster entries for the host instead.
- The nacl runner has been changed as follows:
  - The following arguments have been renamed in the nacl.keygen, nacl.enc, and nacl.dec:
* key_file has been renamed to sk_file
* key has been renamed to sk

State Deprecations

- In the archive state, the tar_options and zip_options options were removed. Please use options instead.
- The cmd state had the following changes:
  - The user and group options were removed from the following functions (please use runas instead):
    * cmd.run
    * cmd.script
    * cmd.wait
    * cmd.wait_script
- In the file states, the show_diff option was removed in all states where it was previously supported. Please use show_changes instead.

Grain Deprecations

- For smartos, some grains have been deprecated. These grains will be removed in Neon:
  - The hypervisor_uuid grain has been replaced with mdata:sdc:server_uuid
  - The datacenter grain has been replaced with mdata:sdc:datacenter_name

Pillar Deprecations

The legacy configuration for git_pillar has been removed. Please use the new configuration for git_pillar which was added in 2015.8.0, which is documented here.

Utils Deprecations

- In salt.utils.cloud, the fire_event function now requires a sock_dir argument. It was previously optional.

Other Miscellaneous Deprecations

- In version.py, the rc_info function was removed. Please use pre_info instead.
- Warnings for moving away from the env option were removed. saltenv should be used instead. The removal of these warnings does not have a behavior change. Only the warning text was removed.
Minion Blackout

During a blackout, minions will not execute any remote execution commands, except for saltutil.refresh_pillar. Previously, support was added so that blackouts are enabled using a special pillar key, minion_blackout set to True and an optional pillar key minion_blackout_whitelist to specify additional functions that are permitted during blackout. This release adds support for using this feature in the grains as well, by using special grains keys minion_blackout and minion_blackout_whitelist.

Sentry Log Handler

Configuring sentry raven python client via project, servers, public_key and secret_key is deprecated and won’t work with sentry clients > 3.0. Instead, the dsn config param must be used.

RAET transport

We haven’t been doing development on RAET for quite some time and decided that 2018.3.0 is the time to announce the deprecation. RAET support will be removed in Neon. Please consider to move to zeromq or tcp transport instead of raet.

28.2.4 Salt 2018.3.1 Release Notes

Version 2018.3.1 is a bugfix release for 2018.3.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 525
- Total Issue References: 74
- Total PR References: 255
- Contributors: 55 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, Giandom, Kimol, L4rS6, LukeCarrier, OrlandoArcapix, TamCore, The-Loeki, UtahDave, aesposito91, bbinet, bdrung, boltronics, bosatsu, clan, corywright, damon-atkins, din-camihi, dmurphy18, dnABic, douglasreynolds, dwoz, edgan, ejparker12, esell, ezh, femnad, folti, gareth-greenaway, gtmanfred, isbm, jasperla, johnj, mateiw, mcalmer, mirceaulinic, morganwillcock, opdude, pcn, prui, psagers, psyer, rallytime, robinro, s0undt3ch, samodid, shengis, skjaro, tankywoo, terminalmage, twang-boy, vutny, yannj-fr, zmedico)

Warning: If you are using Jinja to dump lists or dictionaries in your SLS files, this will now cause errors in Python 2 since Jinja does not produce YAML-compatible output when strings in the data structures contain unicode types. The dictionary must be passed through a Jinja filter to produce YAML-compatible strings.

The below is an example of invalid SLS:

```bash
/etc/foo.conf:
file.managed:
  - source: salt://foo.conf
  - template: jinja
  - defaults: {{ mydict }}
```

To make it valid, use either one of Salt’s own json or yaml filters:
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.manged:
    - source: salt://foo.conf
    - template: jinja
    - defaults: {{ mydict | json }}

**Tornado 5.0 Support for Python 2 Only**

Tornado 5.0 moves to using asyncio for all python3 versions. Because of this and changes in asyncio between python 3.4 and 3.5 to only be able to use one ioloop, which requires some rearchitecting, support for tornado 5.0 and python3 versions of salt has been delayed to a later release.

For now, to use tornado 5.0, the python 2 version of salt must be used.

**Changes to Slack Engine pillars**

When using groups_pillar_name for the slack engine, the engine should be used as part of a salt-minion process running on the master. This will allow the minion to have pillars assigned to it, and will still allow the engine to create a LocalClient connection to the master ipc sockets to control environments.

**Changes to Automatically Updating the Roster File**

In 2018.3.0 salt-ssh was configured to automatically update the flat roster file if a minion was not found for salt-ssh. This was decided to be undesireable as a default. The --skip-roster flag has been removed and replaced with --update-roster, which will enable salt-ssh to add minions to the flat roster file. This behavior can also be enabled by setting ssh_update_roster: True in the master config file.

**Changes to file.blockreplace State**

The append_newline argument was added to this state. Additionally, to improve idempotence, if the string represented by marker_end is found in the middle of the line, the content preceding the marker will be removed when the block is replaced. This allows one to remove append_newline: False from the SLS and have the block properly replaced if the end of the content block is immediately followed by the marker_end (i.e. no newline before the marker).

Note: This will require changes to your SLS if your marker_end does not include the very beginning of the content you want to keep.

See the file.blockreplace state documentation for further information.

**Changelog for v2018.3.0..v2018.3.1**

*Generated at: 2018-06-06 17:43:01 UTC*

- ISSUE #47955: (frogunder) 2018.3.1 Creating Windows machine in Amazon using salt-cloud fails. (refs: #47989)
- PR #47998: (rallytime) Back-port #47989 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-06-06 17:08:04 UTC
  - PR #47989: (dwoz) Properly decode password from aws using m2crypto (refs: #47998)
• PR #47965: (Ch3LL) Add PR 47924 from 2018.3 branch @ 2018-06-06 13:54:09 UTC
  - dbc798ac68 Merge pull request #47965 from Ch3LL/gitpy_mac_3.1
  - bf608abd44 Catch all exceptions in git import for salt.utils.gitfs

• PR #47973: (terminalmage) salt.modules.testinframod: fix TypeError invoking types.FunctionType @ 2018-06-06 13:53:46 UTC
  - 864d640633 Merge pull request #47973 from terminalmage/fix-testinfra
  - 4518c89484 Lint: Remove unused six import
  - c6816b2149 salt.modules.testinframod: fix TypeError invoking types.FunctionType

• ISSUE #47236: (MorphBonehunter) x509.private_key_managed broken after upgrade to 2018.3.0 (refs: #47597)

• PR #47967: (rallytime) Back-port #47957 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-06-06 13:53:28 UTC
  - PR #47957: (garethgreenaway) [2018.8] Ensure x509 passphrase is a string (refs: #47967)
  - 5ddc4ff420 Merge pull request #47967 from rallytime/bp-47957
  - 9a55579af1 removing unnecessary change
  - 329b2e5956 Ensuring that when a passphrase is passed in, it is returned as a string from the passphrase callback.

• PR #47902: (Ch3LL) Remove In Progress for 2018.3.1 Release Notes @ 2018-05-30 18:26:49 UTC
  - 9c964f6bce Merge pull request #47902 from Ch3LL/rn_in_progress
  - f56a151cd Remove In Progress for 2018.3.1 Release Notes

• PR #47897: (Ch3LL) Add changelog to 2018.3.1 release notes @ 2018-05-30 15:04:42 UTC
  - ea7b4f6c08 Merge pull request #47897 from Ch3LL/rn_2018
  - e27ee273a7 Add == line to changelog line for release notes
  - 61e56d275d Add changelog to 2018.3.1 release notes

• ISSUE #47784: (jpsv) win_lgpo.py line 5368; AttributeError: 'OrderedDict' object has no attribute 'lower' (refs: #47848)

• PR #47848: (twangboy) Fix some major issues with the LGPO module @ 2018-05-30 13:37:32 UTC
  - f15e63d5e Merge pull request #47848 from twangboy/fixed_47784
  - 98fac8dc8 Remove log.debug statement in __virtual__
  - fe37fa4064 Fix some major issues with the LGPO module

• PR #47881: (gtmanfred) quote python_version in requirements.txt @ 2018-05-29 21:12:05 UTC
  - 92b8c4e08e Merge pull request #47881 from gtmanfred/python_version
  - 3d874b5529 quote python_version in requirements.txt

• PR #47874: (gtmanfred) Tornado 5.0 is only supported on python 2 for now @ 2018-05-29 19:45:44 UTC
  - 705bf8172d Merge pull request #47874 from gtmanfred/python_version
  - 13f920415a add tornado05 note to 2018.3.1
- aeacd2b749 allow tornado 5.0 to be installed only for python2

- **PR #47820**: (Ch3LL) Remove output_loglevel in mac_system module @ 2018-05-25 13:10:36 UTC
  - 09e8ce50cd Merge pull request #47820 from Ch3LL/mac_system
  - 362414e53b Remove output_loglevel in mac_system module

- **PR #47978**: (rallytime) Back-port #47776 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-23 15:10:43 UTC
  - PR #47776: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to failing _before_connect tests (refs: #47798)
  - 7e314c26c8 Merge pull request #47798 from rallytime/bp-47776
  - ae881547d2 Fixing unit.test_minion.MinionTestCase.test_beacons_before_connect and unit.test_minion.MinionTestCase.test_scheduler_before_connect.

- **PR #47782**: (rallytime) Back-port #47775 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-22 20:56:37 UTC
  - PR #47775: (gtmanfred) catch UnsupportedOperation with AssertionError (refs: #47782)
  - 9c610d40bc Merge pull request #47782 from rallytime/bp-47775
  - bab9c66e5 catch UnsupportedOperation with AssertionError

- **PR #47770**: (rallytime) Back-port #47775 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-22 17:27:20 UTC
  - PR #47769: (gtmanfred) skip test that breaks test suite (refs: #47770)
  - 4adf10b20b Merge pull request #47770 from rallytime/bp-47769
  - 3c9f9c7b3 skip test that breaks test suite

- **PR #47724**: (terminalmage) 2 master_tops/ext_nodes fixes @ 2018-05-21 15:59:04 UTC
  - bbe8e62a98 Merge pull request #47724 from terminalmage/master_tops Fixes
  - 4b8c5acd1 Merge branch '2018.3.1' into master_tops Fixes
  - 89b307d4c Change deprecation warning to debug logging
  - ceb6e10f87 Fix spurious "Malformed request" error

- **ISSUE #47484**: (whytwolf) Windows: pkg.latest state not updating packages. (refs: #47702)

- **PR #47739**: (rallytime) Back-port #47724 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-21 15:37:03 UTC
  - PR #47724: (terminalmage) 2 master_tops/ext_nodes fixes @ 2018-05-21 15:59:04 UTC
    - bbe8e62a98 Merge pull request #47724 from terminalmage/master_tops Fixes
    - 4b8c5acd1 Merge branch '2018.3.1' into master_tops Fixes
    - 89b307d4c Change deprecation warning to debug logging
    - ceb6e10f87 Fix spurious "Malformed request" error

- **PR #47730**: (rallytime) Back-port #47700 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-21 15:36:16 UTC
  - PR #47700: (yannj-fr) fix roots modification time check (refs: #47730)
  - cbe0ba73e Merge pull request #47730 from rallytime/bp-47700
– 9bc35b88ea fix roots modification time check

• **PR #47727**: (Ch3LL) Fix salt.utils.versions.warn_until spelling @ 2018-05-21 13:41:00 UTC
  – 3614d3d83a Merge pull request #47727 from Ch3LL/spelling
  – 47a8de5b73 Fix salt.utils.versions.warn_until spelling

• **PR #47736**: (Ch3LL) mac_utils test: patch __salt__['cmd.run*'] @ 2018-05-21 13:38:59 UTC
  – bb45cdaefe Merge pull request #47736 from Ch3LL/fixed_util_mac_test
  – ee90c779a8 mac_utils test: patch __salt__['cmd.run*']

• **PR #47641**: (gtmanfred) fix _create_stream and tornado 5.0 @ 2018-05-18 14:25:36 UTC
  – 43930f8bac Merge pull request #47641 from gtmanfred/2018.3.1
  – 037fd92f59 fix pylint
  – 75d42d896c Fix last test for tornado
  – a046512287 allow using tornado 5.0
  – 05e6510f38 fix _create_stream and tornado 5.0

• **ISSUE #47532**: (edgan) roster auto-add feature in salt-ssh-2018.3.0 (refs: #47541)

• **PR #47541**: (gtmanfred) switch skip-roster to update-roster @ 2018-05-18 13:29:50 UTC
  – 9f92bed1a Merge pull request #47541 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  – 8c5782c92 switch skip-roster to update-roster

• **PR #47719**: (rallytime) Back-port #47692 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-18 13:22:02 UTC
  – PR #47692: (dwoz) Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic (refs: #47719)
  – a963f1b558 Merge pull request #47719 from rallytime/bp-47692
  – 1d9f247fb7 Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic

• **PR #47706**: (Ch3LL) Add cmd._run_all_quiet to mac_utils and __utils__ in mac_service @ 2018-05-18 01:11:46 UTC
  – c9108893ab Merge pull request #47706 from Ch3LL/mac_service_util
  – 3611af699f remove added space
  – 9921caaa13 fix pylint
  – 317e4d3c0 use cmd._run_quiet and cmd._run_all_quiet instead of importing minion_mods in __salt__
  – a78652515a Add __salt__ to mac_utils and __utils__ in mac_service

• **PR #47664**: (rallytime) Back-port #47645 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-15 18:25:27 UTC
  – PR #47645: (Ch3LL) query the pip path for test test_issue_2087_missing_pip (refs: #47664)
  – fb3bf1ff3e Merge pull request #47664 from rallytime/bp-47645
  – 0a732d866e query the pip path for test test_issue_2087_missing_pip

• **PR #47647**: (rallytime) Back-port #47601 and #47643 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-15 14:07:54 UTC
  – PR #47643: (dwoz) Remove unwanted file (refs: #47647)
  – PR #47601: (dwoz) Skip tests when we can not use runas (refs: #47647)
  – 9039fee104 Merge pull request #47647 from rallytime/bp-47601-and-47643-2018.3.1
- 7214fe17c8 Fix typo
- 506dceed17 Remove unwanted file
- 6a21d4da3 use ignore-undefined-variable
- 2429f9fe8a Ignore pylint WindowsError
- 2d63682fae Better doc string
- ec2adff699 Skip tests when we can not use runas

**PR #47596**: (rallytime) Back-port #47568 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-10 22:09:09 UTC
- PR #47568: (terminalmage) salt.serializers.yaml/yamlex: remove invalid multi_constructor (refs: #47596)
- 17b5265d95 Merge pull request #47596 from rallytime/bp-47568
- ec5d5c8b9f Add exception logging on serialize/deserialize exceptions
- 9659b19819 salt.serializers.yaml/yamlex: remove invalid multi_constructor

**PR #47595**: (rallytime) Back-port #47569 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-10 22:08:53 UTC
- PR #47569: (Ch3LL) Update salt.utils.path mock in virtual core test (refs: #47595)
- c4c400f3e9 Merge pull request #47595 from rallytime/bp-47569
- 0763f96458 update salt.utils.platform path for virt core test
- 718252c1ef Update salt.utils.path mock in virtual core test

**PR #47599**: (rallytime) Back-port #47570 to 2018.3.1 @ 2018-05-10 22:06:44 UTC
- PR #47570: (gtmanfred) Update dependency to msgpack (refs: #47599)
- ec7de14be0 Merge pull request #47599 from rallytime/bp-47570
- 9334c03da9 Update dependency to msgpack

**PR #47571**: (rallytime) [2018.3.1] Update man pages @ 2018-05-10 16:21:57 UTC
- 2a10d92669 Merge pull request #47571 from rallytime/man-pages
- ade5e9f664 [2018.3.1] Update man pages

**PR #47550**: (pcn) Fixes a bad deletion I did that only surfaced in 2018.3 @ 2018-05-09 13:36:33 UTC
- 85284caaf9 Merge pull request #47550 from pcn/fix-disable-term-protect-in-2018.3
- d58a56877c Fixes a bad deletion I did that only surfaced in 2018.3

**ISSUE #47553**: (douglasreynolds) Unicode version error in lxc (refs: #47554)

**PR #47554**: (douglasreynolds) Converted unicode str version to a LooseVersion; matching line 2080. @ 2018-05-09 13:34:13 UTC
- f093aff77e Merge pull request #47554 from douglasreynolds/lxc_unicode_fix
- e6bce581c6 Converted unicode str version to _LooseVersion to match line 2080.

**PR #47518**: (Ch3LL) Fix 47364: ensure we are not caching zfs.is_supported @ 2018-05-09 13:29:07 UTC
- fe4e79f1de Merge pull request #47518 from Ch3LL/zfs_support
- d19f9f63e remove unnecessary patch in zfs.is_supported test
- 58c4f29f96 Fix 47364: ensure we are not caching zfs.is_supported

**PR #47159**: (terminalmage) Fix for whitelist/blacklist checking for non-list iterables @ 2018-05-08 20:43:51 UTC
332e9f13a6 Merge pull request #47159 from terminalmage/whitelist_blacklist-iter-fix
ca936de372 Treat empty whitelist/blacklist as no whitelist/blacklist
bcca2f2621 Raise a TypeError when invalid input passed to check_whitelist_blacklist
2ae510ff2b Fix comment in test
17398efc87 Fix for whitelist/blacklist checking for non-list iterables

**PR #47514:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-08 18:36:54 UTC
21809ddc02 Merge pull request #47514 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
e261b605f0 Update the pip tests to use the parsing syntax generated in PR #47196
b13b59791f Remove double instance of adding \texttt{\texttt{format}}-\texttt{json} in pip module
2ad60c7e81 Lint: remove duplicate function in helpers.py
75480158b3 Lint: \texttt{cur\_version} should just be \texttt{pip\_version}
5565d5e9b1 Update old util paths with new util paths
786076ac03 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'

* 611ca1fc03 Merge pull request #47476 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  1f91a85587 specify cache dir for pip install
  99e150e09c check for kitchen-vagrant gem before loading windows tests
* 7c3f2c56da Merge pull request #47412 from twangboy/fix_47125
  c9bab0b8e3 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_47125
  2600e404d5 Fix overly long line
  5c8db05769 Fix issue where the cwd was being removed
* 4846e957c4 Merge pull request #47467 from twangboy/cleanup_settings
  9d498293b1 Remove unused settings, update NSIS
* da9871d36b Merge pull request #47196 from twangboy/fix_47024
  14ee5537b9 Add @with_tempdir helper
  6c3b5fa6fa Fix typo
  f031710af2 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_47024
  7c46d9d0d4 Fix integration.modules.test_pip
  22ac81df63 Fix integration.modules.test_pip
  57d98224d4 Merge pull request #9 from terminalmage/twangboy/fix_47024
  37a13d8004 Update pip unit tests to reflect changes
  7f86779be0 Lint fix
  c48d8f4f61 DRY and other fixes in pip module
  b1117896a0 Change from global variable to \texttt{\_context\_}``
  3e6e524eca Fix some tests``
  c94ff0f20e4 Fix lint error
  fd47b21530 Fix merge conflict
• e8c4524bae Merge pull request #47455 from Ch3LL/unreleased_rn
  • b6d0cc2ab7 Add In Progress Warning for 2017.7.6 Release Notes
• 2c7a4b6179 Merge pull request #47459 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  • d228e72477 update ubuntu-rolling to 18.04
• 64a64e0ed7 Merge pull request #47462 from terminalmage/docs
  • 6d7803ee0 Fix docs build on Sphinx 1.7+
• 6cd0d31c03 Merge pull request #47438 from lomeroe/double_admx_test
  • 4902f1e2ba check if a policy has either an enabled value or enabled list entry or a disabled
    value or disabled list entry when determining the state of the policy
• ed69821d19 Merge pull request #47433 from s0undt3ch/2017.7
  • 5abadf25d6 Add missing requirements files not committed in
    #47106

• ISSUE #47443: (skylerberg) Input validation does not raise SaltInvocationError in win_dsc.py (refs: #47505)
• PR #47516: (rallytime) Back-port #47505 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-08 13:32:33 UTC
  • PR #47505: (dwoz) Raise proper invocation errors (refs: #47516)
  • 9559ac7679 Merge pull request #47516 from rallytime/bp-47505
  • 7c60e4071e Raise proper invocation errors
• ISSUE #47502: (psagers) service.enable (and .disable) destroys /etc/rc.conf on FreeBSD (refs: #47503)
• PR #47515: (rallytime) Back-port #47503 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-08 13:32:03 UTC
  • PR #47503: (psagers) Fix #47502: Remove an extraneous (accidentally introduced?) call to rstrip() (refs: #47515)
  • bf79acfb8 Merge pull request #47515 from rallytime/bp-47503
  • 821dbb88a0 Fix #47502: Remove an extraneous (accidentally introduced?) call to rstrip.
• ISSUE #47511: (joesusecom) sshconfig salt-ssh roster is missing in the documentation (refs: #47531)
• PR #47531: (gtmanfred) add ssh config doc for rosters @ 2018-05-07 22:26:30 UTC
  • 779b3ed056 Merge pull request #47531 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  • 92ded7162c add ssh config doc for rosters
• PR #47520: (rallytime) Cleanup weird spaces @ 2018-05-07 19:50:58 UTC
  • 95b2f9db30 Merge pull request #47520 from rallytime/cleanup-spaces
  • e9cb080a00 Cleanup weird spaces
• PR #47495: (dwoz) Fix crufty nssm.exe reference @ 2018-05-07 19:12:49 UTC
  • 05fc52f124 Merge pull request #47495 from dwoz/uninstall_wart
  • caad6c9064 Merge branch '2018.3' into uninstall_wart
• ISSUE #47322: (masau) lxc clone not working (refs: #47494)
• PR #47494: (ejparker12) Fixed lxc.clone unhandled exception in salt/modules/lxc.py @ 2018-05-07 19:03:58 UTC
  • 3cc7d3ae7c Merge pull request #47494 from ejparker12/fix-lxc-clone
  • e0ce9782d Fixed lxc.clone unhandled exception in salt/modules/lxc.py
• ISSUE #47496: (mateiw) salt-ssh --extra-filerefs doesn’t include any files if no refs in state files (refs: #47497)
• **PR #47497**: (mateiw) Fix salt-ssh –extra-filerefs to include files even if no refs in states to apply @ 2018-05-07 19:02:50 UTC
  - adde83f639 Merge pull request #47497 from mateiw/2018.3-fix-salt-ssh-extra-filerefs-refs-issue-47496
  - d67239aae7 –extra-filerefs include files even if no refs in states to apply

• **ISSUE #47404**: (shengis) Localized version of yum breaks pkg.install (refs: #47441)

• **PR #47441**: (shengis) Fix _run to reset LANGUAGE env variable @ 2018-05-07 18:29:25 UTC
  - 34b1b1ee53 Merge pull request #47441 from shengis/fix-run-env-reset
  - d67239aae7 –extra-filerefs include files even if no refs in states to apply

• **ISSUE #47479**: (whytwolf) win_task.info on py3 throwing error, but works in py2 (refs: #47507)

• **PR #47507**: (gtmanfred) fix win_task for py3 @ 2018-05-07 17:41:21 UTC
  - 17cf4f7cf Merge pull request #47507 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 19db39f402 fix win_task for py3

• **PR #47472**: (terminalmage) salt.utils.hashutils: Fix UnicodeEncodeError in several funcs @ 2018-05-07 13:31:07 UTC
  - a4c2df8fb2 Merge pull request #47472 from terminalmage/hashutils
  - 7266c9984d salt.utils.hashutils: Fix UnicodeEncodeError in several funcs

• **PR #47485**: (gtmanfred) add openstack modules to doc index.rst @ 2018-05-07 13:11:42 UTC
  - 8b0a370189 Merge pull request #47485 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - c86163d79f add openstack modules to doc index.rst
  - 3557fc5fa6 Fix crufty nssm.exe reference

• **PR #47482**: (gtmanfred) add all autodoc for new salt openstack modules @ 2018-05-04 21:03:38 UTC
  - 8df37f734a Merge pull request #47482 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 1f65d5cb73 add all autodoc for new salt openstack modules

• **PR #47447**: (dwoz) Fix failing test due to windows console encoding @ 2018-05-04 16:41:29 UTC
  - d20ca15c5d Merge pull request #47447 from dwoz/strv
  - 8c01773833 Use the same non decodable bytes for all tests
  - 983881a2a1 Add bytes that will not decode using cp1252

• **PR #47466**: (dwoz) bytes file that decodes the same utf-8 and cp1252 @ 2018-05-04 15:54:24 UTC
  - 8c5b30b541 Merge pull request #47466 from dwoz/randbytes
  - fd9bc06aab bytes file that decodes the same utf-8 and cp1252

• **ISSUE #46660**: (mruepp) top file merging same does produce conflicting ids with giffs (refs: #47354, #46751)

• **PR #47465**: (rallytime) Back-port #47354 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-04 13:06:04 UTC
  - PR #47354: (folti) fix forward port of #46751 (refs: #47465)
  - PR #46751: (folti) top file merging strategy 'same' works again (refs: #47354)
  - 3658604c43 Merge pull request #47465 from rallytime/bp-47354
- 3df6fa7990 fix forward port of #46751

- **PR #47435: (rallytime)** [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-04 13:05:32 UTC
  - fa293f8fac Merge pull request #47435 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - be0731da5f Add skipIfs back in for rest_tornado tests
  - fd98ee3dc1 Lint: Add missing blank line
  - 561718b20b Update old is_windows utils path to new utils path
  - a94cd8a0d Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 7ae3497b0c Merge pull request #47429 from gtmanfred/2017.7
      - 8ae32033cc server_list_min should use state, not status
    - 2f5fc4ecc5 Merge pull request #47399 from isbm/isbm-zeromq17-deprecationwarning-2017.7.2-v2
      - a36e49fd27 fix pylint
      - 98b5629b36 Fix imports
      - d94c0f0152 Remove unnecessary variable
      - 8e377b5653 Lintfix: E0203 and attribute access
      - 2aab70b1b8 Install ZMQ handler if <15 version
      - 296c589f4b Use ZMQ switch utility in the integration tests
      - ab5fa34d7c Use ZMQ_VERSION_INFO constant everywhere
      - 43b5558b82 Add trace logging on ZMQ sockets communication
      - 16420a9f3e Remove duplicate code for ZMQ monitor handling
      - 834b1e4ff0 Remove obsolete ZMQIOLoop direct instance
      - 1c90c6b3c Remove an empty line
      - ef2e0ad66 Add logging on ZMQ socket exception
      - 38ceed371d Lintfix: ident
      - 1ece6a5f52 Lintfix: line too long
      - 4e650c0b44 Remove code duplicate by reusing utilities functions
      - 57da54b676 Fix imports
      - 9483e89a1 Add libzmq version info builder
      - 0b4a17b859 Update log exception message
      - 116e1809fc Put a message alongside the exception to the logs
      - 4bc43124b7 Remove unnecessary ZMQ import and check for its presence
      - 05f4d40269 Use utility for ZMQ import handling in SSH client
      - 457ef7daa5 Use utility for ZMQ import handling in flo/zero
      - 08dee65bd Use utility for ZMQ import handling
      - e2a353cfb0 Remove unnecessary ZMQ extra-check for cache utils
      - c8f2cc271d Remove unnecessary ZMQ extra-check for master utils
      - 3940667bb9 Remove old ZMQ import handling
• f34a53e029 Use ZMQ utility for version check
• cbb26dcb28 Use ZMQ installer for master
• 453e83210a Add ZMQ version build
• af9601e21d Use ZMQ importer utility in async
• d50b2b2023 Incorporate tornado-5 fixes
• 1fd9a0655 Add ZMQ backward-compatibility tornado installer for older versions
• ad4b40415c Add one place for handling various ZMQ versions and IOLoop classes
  • b14e974b5f Merge pull request #47343 from Ch3LL/win_srv_test
  • 2173b6f549 ensure we are enabling/disabling before test
  • d58be06751 Add additional service module integration tests and enable for windows
• b0f3fb577f Merge pull request #47375 from terminalmage/issue47310
  • fa2bea52bb Remove extra blank line to appease linter
  • f8ab2be81c Add debug logging if we fail to detect virtual packages
  • 67c4fc56ac Warn on use of virtual packages in pkg.installed state
• 56235032f4 Merge pull request #47415 from kstreee/fix-local-client-tgt-bug
  • b8d37e0a1e To add a test case for the syndic environment, copies the test case which was
    written by @mattp- that was already merged into develop branch, related pr is #46692.
  • 4627bad1fd Realizes ‘tgt’ field into actual minions using ckmminions to subscribe results of
    the minions before publishing a payload.
• d65ceae03 Merge pull request #47286 from baniobloom/vpc_peering_connection_name_fix
  • a968965087 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into vpc_peering_connection_name_fix
• 8a5d4437bb Merge pull request #47270 from meaksh/2017.7-fix-retcode-on-schedule-utils
  • d299cf3385 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 2017.7-fix-retcode-on-schedule-utils
  • b6da600ff Initialize _context__ retcode for functions handled via schedule util module
• 5b51075384 Merge pull request #47371 from rallytime/fixed-47264
  • a43485b49c Fix ”of pass” typo in grains.delval docs: change to ”or pass”
• a86e53be66 Merge pull request #47389 from dwoz/moregittest fix
  • 67745c1362 Older GitPython versions will not have close
• a5367eaf63 Merge pull request #47388 from dwoz/test_pip fix
  • eb26321e8b Fix missing import
• 9b59b991c2 Merge pull request #47380 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  • 93d1445ec1 add io_loop handling to runtests engine
• 37822c0cbb Merge pull request #47384 from dwoz/test_pip fix
  • a37a9da1fb Fix py2 version of pip test
• eefd96732e Merge pull request #47382 from dwoz/gitfs_tests
  • 1570708fac Close the repo and fix multiple tests
• 57c75f660 Merge pull request #47369 from terminalmage/ldap_pillar
085883ae2d Return an empty dict if no search_order in ldap ext_pillar config file

bccc6dd9bf Merge pull request #47363 from DSRCorporation/bugs/replace_exc_info_with_exception

3f7b93a23c Tornado5.0: Future.exc_info is dropped

bbe34f7e1 Merge pull request #47334 from terminalmage/ldap_pillar

0175a8687c pillar_ldap: Fix cryptic errors when config file fails to load

65c3ba7ff1 Remove useless documentation

5d67cb27de Remove unncessary commented line

8de3d41adb fixed vpc_peering_connection_name option

PR #47464: (dwoz) Skip tests not applicable to windows @ 2018-05-04 13:04:38 UTC

51d21af4f Merge pull request #47464 from dwoz/skip_syslog_tests

c9a993b7bf Skip tests not applicable to windows

PR #47456: (dwoz) Sysname returns text type @ 2018-05-04 02:57:50 UTC

3219430dcd Merge pull request #47456 from dwoz/sysname

559ee1961f Sysname returns text type

PR #47458: (Ch3LL) Add In Progress Warning for 2018.3.1 Release Notes @ 2018-05-03 20:40:46 UTC

f3918514a7 Merge pull request #47458 from Ch3LL/unreleased_rn_2018

6a261e5e3a Add In Progress Warning for 2018.3.1 Release Notes

PR #47448: (dwoz) Fix missing import in test suite @ 2018-05-03 14:30:23 UTC

9bdce99d4 Merge pull request #47448 from dwoz/transport_import

7e04eb82e1 Fix missing import in test suite

ISSUE #47260: (mew1033) disable_saltenv_mapping not working as expected (refs: #47410)

PR #47410: (terminalmage) gitfs: Fix identification of base env when saltenv mapping is disabled @ 2018-05-03 14:12:27 UTC

157a32ad7f Merge pull request #47410 from terminalmage/issue47260

3ab32ad0e Update tests to reflect bugfix

7b8127f336 gitfs: Fix identification of base env when saltenv mapping is disabled

PR #47413: (dmurphy18) Repobuild improvements for Ubuntu 18.04 lack of gpg2 and better error checking @ 2018-05-02 16:21:31 UTC

091e4cf9a6 Merge pull request #47413 from saltstack/repobuild_improv

c064032110 Removed extra spaces for pylint

20e50b3331 Minor cleanup due to review comments

c143b359e9 Update for Ubuntu 18.04 lack of gpg2 and enhanced error checking

PR #47216: (twangboy) Reg docs @ 2018-05-02 13:33:27 UTC

5e5774fd37 Merge pull request #47216 from twangboy/reg_docs

0beeb58b16 Fix lint, add bytes

bad44f8dc Fix some lint'

28.2. Previous Releases
- af5139c2ff Add additional examples
- 24df6ec1b7 Additional docs formatting
- ff46b27a60 Update reg docs, fix formatting issues

- **PR #47417**: (gtmanfred) revert instantiating a Caller Client in the engine @ 2018-05-01 18:58:06 UTC
  - 63baf4e4f8 Merge pull request #47417 from gtmanfred/slack
  - 5c8ea7f506 Update slack.py
  - ee8a5eeb10 revert instantiating a Caller Client in the engine

- **ISSUE #45790**: (bdarnell) Test with Tornado 5.0b1 (refs: #46066, #47106, #47433)

- **PR #47368**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-01 18:56:20 UTC
  - **PR #47106**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Tornado50 compatibility fixes (refs: #47374, #47368, #47433)
  - **PR #46002**: (isbm) Pyzmq 17.0.0 proper handling (refs: #47374, #47368)
  - 0bd4aaf6fe Merge pull request #47368 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 46806e595b Update test assertion comment for pip pkgs
  - d9d24de49e Lint: Add missing import
  - c7b73d132e Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 31db8ca7ad Merge pull request #47347 from dwoz/test_mysql_fix_again
      - add78f6b18 Fix linter warnings
      - 2644cc7553 Fix linter nits
      - 799c601184 Proper fix for mysql tests
  - fefc0cc3ca Update old utils paths to use new utils paths
  - 13e8124031 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - e573236848 Merge pull request #47359 from gtmanfred/2017.7
      - 6214ed8133 add mention of the formulas channel to the formulas docs
    - 629503b2a8 Merge pull request #47317 from dwoz/threadshutdown
      - 6db2a0e4d3 Log exceptions at exception level
      - d4ae787595 Do not join a thread that is stopped
    - aacd5cefe3 Merge pull request #47304 from cachedout/test_cli_timeout_arg
      - 85025af83c Pass timeout to salt CLI for tests
    - 55534bf659 Merge pull request #47311 from Ch3LL/firewall_windows
      - 4e16c18c16 Add firewall module windows tests to whitelist
      - 4b2fc4ec66 Add windows firewall execution modules integration tests
    - 1667375a80 Merge pull request #47348 from dwoz/no_symlinks
      - 94a70e847a Ignore gits tests when symlinks not enabled
    - dac04261b5 Merge pull request #47342 from dwoz/test_mysql_fix
      - 749645c5a8 Fix mysql test cases
    - 34e78ef564 Merge pull request #47341 from dwoz/inet_pton_fix
- 85451f48d4 Fix python 3 support for inet_pton function
- e47793246 Merge pull request #47339 from dwoz/ssh_key_test_fix
  - e37a93a1ca Remove redundant close call
  - b2ae5889b7 Close the temporary file handle
  - 9f7f83a975 Use salt.utils.open for line ending consistency
- b221860151 Merge pull request #47335 from dwoz/pip_test_fix
  - dcb6a22c00 Remove un-needed string-escape
- 1c527bfd3a Merge pull request #47331 from dwoz/py3_wingroup_fix
  - cc154ef857 Do not encode usernames
- 708078b152 Merge pull request #47329 from cachedout/frank_credit
  - 33c064ac4 Credit Frank Spierings
- a545e55543 Merge pull request #47281 from Ch3LL/system_test
  - e9181a75a6 Add destructivetest decorator on tests
  - 0d0c8987fc Add win_system integration module tests
- b64d930df0 Merge pull request #47283 from Ch3LL/ntp_test
  - ced7f86546 Add windows ntp integration module tests
- 910aff910f Merge pull request #47314 from Ch3LL/net_mac_test
  - 67beb1451c Skip netstat test on macosx as its not supported
- 0549ef7c16 Merge pull request #47307 from rallytime/bp-47257
  - 6c5b2f92bc Role is not a list but a dictionary
- d6f4689f6 Merge pull request #47312 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-release
  - 765ce06a2 Update bootstrap script to latest release: 2018.04.25
- e0765f5719 Merge pull request #47279 from dwoz/py3_build_fix
  - 21dc1bab91 Pep-8 line endings
  - 717abeda7 Fix common wart
  - 4100dcd64c Close might get called more than once
  - dbe67f943 Stop socket before queue on delete
  - 9587f5c69e Silence pylint import-error for six.moves
  - 4b0c7d3b34 Fix typo
  - 05ad7c2b1 Use six.moves for queue import
  - fe340778fa Gracefully shutdown worker threads
- 4f19b2f94 Merge pull request #47113 from jfindlay/iptables_state
  - 8bd08012ee modules,states/iptables support proto for policy ext
- b7a6206330 Merge pull request #47302 from Ch3LL/dead_code
  - daaa8b4877 Add virtual grains test for core grains
  - a59dd2785d Remove dead code in core grains file for virt-what

28.2. Previous Releases
• e29362acfc Merge pull request #47303 from baniobloom/bug_fix_doc
  • b97c9df5f3 added clarity on how to figure out what is the oldest supported main release branch
• 0d9d55e013 Merge pull request #47106 from DSRCorporation/bugs/tornado50
  • 39e403b18d Merge branch ’2017.7’ into bugs/tornado50
  • 6706b3a2d1 Run off of a temporary config
  • d6873800d5 Allow running pytest>=3.5.0
  • 2da3983740 Tornado 5.0 compatibility fixes
• 2e014f746 Merge pull request #47271 from gtmanfred/amazon
  • 8a53908908 Do not load rh_service module when booted with systemd
  • e41d55f11 Revert ”support amazon linux 2 for service module”
• 599bd0ed1e9 Merge pull request #47246 from cloudflare/ficx-44847-2017.7
  • ad80028104 This way, we can pass flags such as debug into the state, but also test.
• 4e1f0719 Merge pull request #47220 from benediktwerner/ficx-pip-2017.7
  • 0197c3e973 Fix pip test
  • 34bf66c09f Fix pip.installed with pip>=10.0.0
• 92e606251f Merge pull request #47272 from rallytime/reg-windows-codeowners
  • 9445af0185 Add windows tests and reg module/state to CODEOWNERS file for team-windows
• 9dca5c0221 Merge pull request #47252 from rallytime/codeowners-fixes
  • 204b6af92b Fix the matching patterns in the CODEOWNERS file to use fnmatch patterns
• 3de1bb49c8 Merge pull request #47177 from fpicot/ficx/47173_pkg_normalize
  • 149f846f34 fix normalize parameter in pkg.installed
• 10e30515dc Merge pull request #47251 from Ch3LL/pub_fix_rn
  • fa4c2e6575 Update Docs to remove unnecessary + sign
• bb7850a431 Merge pull request #47249 from Ch3LL/pub_fix_rn
  • 24dea24b7e Add CVE number to 2016.3.6 Release
• 56933eb0b2 Merge pull request #47227 from pruiz/pruiz/zfs-dataset-present-slow-2017.7
  • fded61f19b Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots
• 9825065048 Merge pull request #47167 from smitty42/vbox-skd-fix
  • 5de53139cd Merge branch ’2017.7’ into vbox-skd-fix
• 976f031710 Merge pull request #47213 from dwoz/py3win
  • ad9c7f63f0 Fix coverate on py3 windows builds
  • 91252bac95 Adding updates for python3 compatibility and new virtualbox SDK version support.
• cebcd6d069 Merge pull request #47197 from dwoz/testfix
• 25803c9176 Move process target to top level module namespace
  • d4269c2b70 Merge pull request #47193 from Ch3LL/network_test
  • bbf9987c19 Add network module integration tests
  • c77248a78 Merge pull request #47189 from Ch3LL/autoruns
  • 6a88bedb7a Add autoruns to windows whitelist
  • e9e4d4af70 Add autoruns.list integration test for Windows

• PR #47403: (rallytime) Back-port #47356 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-01 15:19:06 UTC
  – PR #47356: (robinro) Fix syslog translate (refs: #47403)
  – 4e6870305c Merge pull request #47403 from rallytime/bp-47356
  – 9b682ca48f Fix syslog translate

• PR #47407: (terminalmage) Reduce severity of missing X_update_interval key @ 2018-05-01 15:18:46 UTC
  – 7e0cdd6145 Merge pull request #47407 from terminalmage/update-interval-log
  – abc592bfff Reduce severity of missing X_update_interval key

• ISSUE #47042: (valentin2105) [ERROR] Unable to manage file: 'utf8' codec can’t decode byte (refs: #47061)

• PR #47405: (terminalmage) Fix file.get_diff regression in 2018.3 branch @ 2018-05-01 15:16:46 UTC
  – PR #47061: (terminalmage) Fix differing binary files in file.get_diff (refs: #47405)
  – 1377942bc Merge pull request #47405 from terminalmage/binary-diff
  – 89d9b8026 Use a lambda instead of defining a one-line function
  – b79f04fda Remove no-longer-used enumerate
  – 0eb865359 Add unit test for file.get_diff
  – 5bdc9c9d5 Fix UnboundLocalError in file.get_diff

• ISSUE #47325: (robertodocampo) docker_container.running creates containers using the image ID as the image name (refs: #47367)

• PR #47367: (terminalmage) Start docker containers with image name instead of ID @ 2018-04-30 18:46:13 UTC
  – c267e6083c Merge pull request #47367 from terminalmage/issue47325
  – 798134aa3 Add regression test for creating images with image name instead of ID
  – 4ed47e839c Start docker containers with image name instead of ID

• ISSUE #47006: (cedwards) marathon & fx2 grain modules cause master and minion failure (refs: #47401)

• PR #47401: (gtmanfred) fix proxy virtual checks for marathon and fx2 @ 2018-04-30 18:44:46 UTC
  – 3bb09cb55 Merge pull request #47401 from gtmanfred/proxy
  – 99f231759 Fix proxy virtual checks for marathon and fx2

• PR #47397: (rallytime) Add 2018.3.1 Release Notes @ 2018-04-30 14:44:38 UTC
  – c160f36ce Merge pull request #47397 from rallytime/2018.3.1-release-notes
  – 3b40c40ca Add 2018.3.1 Release Notes

• ISSUE #45790: (bdarnell) Test with Tornado 5.0b1 (refs: #46066, #47106, #47433)

• PR #47374: (DmitryKuzmenko) tornado50 merge forward for 2018.3 @ 2018-04-29 16:29:12 UTC
- PR #47106: (DmitryKuzmenko) Tornado50 compatibility fixes (refs: #47374, #47368, #47433)
- PR #46002: (isbm) Pyzmq 17.0.0 proper handling (refs: #47374, #47368)
- 3400f829c4 Merge pull request #47374 from DSRCorporation/bugs/tornado50-2018.3
- 00099c54f fix pylint
- 47b6d409d1 add io_loop handling to runtests engine
- fd074fd7d use salt.utils.zeromq
- 4ae33c5d9a Run off of a temporary config
- 7938b4906e Allow running pytest>=3.5.0
- 34058c181e Tornado 5.0 compatibility fixes

• ISSUE #47124: (mchugh19) Vault module problem in 2018.3.0 (refs: #47379)
- PR #47379: (dwoz) Properly encode messages when creating/validating signatures with m2crypto @2018-04-28 08:38:23 UTC
  - 2afe4bee95 Merge pull request #47379 from dwoz/m2crypto_regression
  - 068f2d430d Always sign and verify bytes
  - 7810ebaba9 Add sign regression tests
  - f4441c3a1c Adding regression test for 47124

• PR #47277: (morganwillcock) Fix minion crash on NetBSD @2018-04-27 15:02:21 UTC
  - 7390b72808 Merge pull request #47277 from morganwillcock/netbsdswap
  - 0bcb1a079a Merge branch '2018.3' into netbsdswap
  - 30478e8c9c Use swapctl for NetBSD

• PR #47320: (twangboy) Change from NSSM to SSM @2018-04-27 14:37:50 UTC
  - 2b7c7ef704 Merge pull request #47320 from twangboy/win_ssm
  - 5549d83aae Use ssm instead of nssm

• PR #47308: (rallytime) Back-port #47287 to 2018.3 @2018-04-27 13:50:49 UTC
  - PR #47287: (esell) convert unicode ssh pass to str for azure (refs: #47308)
  - b6df5facce Merge pull request #47308 from rallytime/bp-47287
  - 5f392a23fe convert unicode ssh pass to str for azure

• ISSUE #47324: (rlschilperoort) archive.extracted keep and/or keep_source not working (refs: #47332)

• PR #47332: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Removing duplicate code from state/archive.py @2018-04-27 13:12:51 UTC
  - efa3aab800 Merge pull request #47332 from garethgreenaway/47324_archive_extracted_keep_keep_source
  - cc10b4ef6b Removing redundant code which is preventing keep & keep_source from being set.

• PR #47326: (The-Loeki) Some Redis fixes @2018-04-26 17:12:47 UTC
  - 245d62ca16 Merge pull request #47326 from The-Loeki/redis-cache-sockets
  - d86be5b2d redis_return: add unix_socket_path to docs
  - ee9533765 redis_cache: document UNIX socket access
  - 5337558a5a redis_return: Let redis handle pool creation, add UNIX socket support
- c90f83b0f9 redis_return: cluster_mode default to False in __virtual__ to prevent KeyError stacktraces
- 71e3286829 redis_return: Fix code blocks in docs
- e6605f1c78 redis_cache fix code block in docs
- 40e67747ee redis_cache: add socket to options

- **PR #47319**: (dwoz) Skip unix group tests on windows. @ 2018-04-26 15:59:35 UTC
  - 27a438f0ff Merge pull request #47319 from dwoz/skip_tests
  - d9442d043e Skip tests not applicable to windows

- **PR #47293**: (dwoz) The grp module is not available on windows @ 2018-04-25 20:22:34 UTC
  - 057f6e8788 Merge pull request #47293 from dwoz/win_build_fix
  - 0386216005 Fix sneaky indentation
  - 082b8d0b3d Use salt.utils.platform
  - cc2538e08f The grp modules is not available on windows

- **ISSUE #46862**: (kivoli) Setting locale.system fails in 2018.3 (refs: #47280, #46869)

- **PR #47280**: (gtmanfred) make sure not to send invalid information @ 2018-04-25 17:46:45 UTC
  - fff4f8c1a5 Merge pull request #47280 from gtmanfred/localectl
  - 7c212cb2d2 fix pylint
  - 6754787e8e update localemod tests
  - 9075070573 make sure not to send invalid information

- **ISSUE #46977**: (gtmanfred) [2018.3.0] Backwards compatibility breaking change in 2018.3.0 (refs: #47038)

- **PR #47038**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fix to fileclient.py @ 2018-04-25 14:57:04 UTC
  - 205701dcbe Merge pull request #47038 from garethgreenaway/46977_fixing_fileclient_forward_compatibility
  - ba01d2133a Updating version.py to include Magnesium.
  - 10c823dd79 The _ext_nodesmaster function has been renamed to _master_tops. To ensure compatibility when using older Salt masters we continue to pass the function as _ext_nodes until the Magnesium release.

- **ISSUE #47059**: (OrlandoArcapix) Some states incorrectly return None instead of an empty dict when there are no changes (refs: #47060)

- **ISSUE #46985**: (OrlandoArcapix) grafana4_user.present and grafana4_org.present states not working in 2018.3.0 (refs: #47048)

- **PR #47060**: (OrlandoArcapix) Return an empty dict for 'changes' instead of 'None' @ 2018-04-25 14:55:24 UTC
  - PR #47048: (OrlandoArcapix) Issue46985 fix grafana4 state (refs: #47060)
  - 89daf4fdce Merge pull request #47060 from OrlandoArcapix/Issue47059-return_dict_from_state
  - 5378e4fd07 Update grafana_datasource test to check for empty dict being returned on no changes, rather than None
  - f11542653 Return an empty dict for 'changes' instead of 'None'

- **ISSUE #47089**: (syphernl) UnicodeDecodeError: 'ascii' codec can't decode byte 0xc3 in position 404: ordinal not in range(128) (refs: #47155)

- **PR #47153**: (terminalmage) salt.modules.ssh: properly encode/decode I/O @ 2018-04-25 14:53:51 UTC
– 10cc0d312b Merge pull request #47153 from terminalmage/issue47089
– bdb5279f8 salt.modules.ssh: properly encode/decode I/O

• ISSUE #47199: (tkaehn) Targeting by list (-L) broken for minions behind syndic? (refs: #47275)

• PR #47275: (terminalmage) Fix false failure events sent when using syndic @ 2018-04-25 13:56:47 UTC
  – b5d64f1a70 Merge pull request #47275 from terminalmage/issue47199
  – 8012ad12b Fix false failure events sent when using syndic

• ISSUE #47267: (skjaro) Problem with beacon diskusage on windows platform in 2018.3 (refs: #47284)

• PR #47284: (skjaro) Fix beacon diskusage documentation for the new behavior mentioned in issue #47267 @ 2018-04-25 13:52:30 UTC
  – 6215a995d8 Merge pull request #47284 from skjaro/beacon_diskusage_doc_fix
  – fcc042aa5f Fix beacon documentation for the new behavior mentioned in issue #47267

• PR #47291: (bosatsu) Fix proxy minion beacon doc @ 2018-04-25 13:42:36 UTC
  – 3ef4fe6ed2 Merge pull request #47291 from bosatsu/fix-proxy-minion-beacon-doc
  – 01980b4e43 Fix topics/releases/2018.3.0.rst to include correct example of proxy_example beacon yaml configuration.
  – 9682e26eef Fix topics/proxyminion/beacon.rst to include correct example of salt_proxy beacon yaml configuration.

• ISSUE #47239: (bosatsu) Unable to load salt_proxy beacon on minion in 2018.3.0 (refs: #47255)

• PR #47255: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to salt_proxy beacon and beacon tests @ 2018-04-25 13:41:51 UTC
  – ea268b865 Merge pull request #47255 from garethgreenaway/47239_fixes_to_salt_proxy_beacon
  – a2a8d78bc0 Fixing status beacon tests.
  – c87d6cae23 Ensure the salt_proxy is returning the correct tuple when the configuration is valid. Update various beacon unit tests to ensure they are testing the results of the validate function for a True result.

• PR #47292: (dwoz) Fix decorator wart @ 2018-04-25 04:25:23 UTC
  – PR #47290: (dwoz) Run cache_master test in tmp dir (refs: #47292)
  – 19f9e8258f Merge pull request #47292 from dwoz/cp_fix_again
  – 7d045eb235 Fix decorator wart

• PR #47285: (dwoz) Fix reg grains test @ 2018-04-25 00:16:56 UTC
  – da532aa1ac Merge pull request #47285 from dwoz/core_test_fix
  – 884f4c1829 Fix extra space
  – 8a9027c0c9 Fix reg grains test

• PR #47290: (dwoz) Run cache_master test in tmp dir (refs: #47292) @ 2018-04-24 23:37:21 UTC
  – f591cc643 Merge pull request #47290 from dwoz/test_cp_fix
  – 5ff51affbd Run cache_master test in tmp dir

• ISSUE #47092: (syphernl) [2018.3.0] pkg.installed breaks with virtual packages (refs: #47250)

• ISSUE #38838: (Zorlin) Failing to remove nginx (refs: #44455)

• PR #47250: (terminalmage) Fix virtual package detection @ 2018-04-24 19:22:24 UTC
- **PR #44455**: (samodid) Fix for #38838 (refs: #47250)
- 6d323aa8f0 Merge pull request #47250 from terminalmage/issue47092
- b8630a70be Fix virtual package detection

- **ISSUE #47225**: (pruiz) zfs.filesystem_present takes forever on a dataset with lots (10k+) of snapshots (refs: #47228, #47227, #47226)
- **PR #47228**: (pruiz) Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots (2018.3 branch) @ 2018-04-24 13:35:21 UTC
  - **PR #47226**: (pruiz) Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots (refs: #47228, #47227)
- 428e915d6a Merge pull request #47228 from pruiz/pruiz/zfs-dataset-present-slow-2018.3
- cfbf136ab2 Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots

- **ISSUE #46943**: (Auha) Slack.Engine could not start (refs: #47262, #47109)
- **PR #47262**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to targeting in Slack engine @ 2018-04-24 13:18:36 UTC
  - 0b836106b9 Merge pull request #47262 from garethgreenaway/slack_engine_target_fix
- bcdef641e8 Removing target and tgt_type from the cmdline that is passed along to Salt, the target is used elsewhere and including it in the cmdline causes problem when it is passed along. Adding an additional test to ensure we are getting the right target.

- **ISSUE #47047**: (Giandom) Pillars aren’t evaluated when alias is passed in Slack Engine (refs: #47142)
- **PR #47142**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] pillar and output formatting fixes to Slack engine @ 2018-04-23 19:55:07 UTC
  - 2ed4b38b02 Merge pull request #47142 from garethgreenaway/47047_passing_pillar_to_slack_aliases
- 6f183e1d80 Initial commit for unit/engines/test_slack_engine
- a2840fc230 Only include the rest of the cmdline if the cmd is an alias.
- e846df7409 Fixing a bug when passing pillar values to aliases for the Slack engine. Cleaned up the formatting of the results, color codes don’t translate well into Slack output. For any state runs, eg. highstate. apply, sls, we run the output through the highstate formatter. For anything else run it through the yaml outputer. Running it though highstate causes errors when the output does match what the highstate output is expecting.

- **PR #47245**: (terminalmage) Ensure we pass hexid as bytes when zmq_filtering enabled @ 2018-04-23 16:54:57 UTC
  - 42a0e655dc Merge pull request #47245 from terminalmage/zeromq-bytes
  - a7acc0548 Ensure we pass hexid as bytes when zmq_filtering enabled

- **PR #47242**: (aesposito91) PY3 fix for zeromq setsockopt @ 2018-04-23 16:38:09 UTC
  - 73525d1460 Merge pull request #47242 from aesposito91/2018.3
  - b225351e6d Update napalm_syslog.py

- **ISSUE #47117**: (prashanthtuttu) Napalm / Capirca Issue (refs: #47241)
- **PR #47241**: (mirceaulinic) Fix the imports into the netacl execution and state modules @ 2018-04-23 14:56:32 UTC
  - b78295ae9 Merge pull request #47241 from cloudflarefix-47117
  - 26c5583264 #47117: fix the napalm imports in the netacl state module
• PR #47219: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing a backward compatibility issue with vault module & runner @ 2018-04-23 14:10:19 UTC
  - 88557ea991 Merge pull request #47219 from garethgreenaway/vault_backward_compatibility
  - 1758081ffe When using the vault module on a 2018.3 minion against a 2017.7 master, the 2018.3 minion is expecting a verify element in the results from the Salt runner on the master. The runner in 2017.7 did not include a verify element, which results in an error. This change accounts for this by using the default in 2018.3 which is not to verify if not configured.

• PR #47186: (dmurphy18) backport of issue 46933, updated ZFS handling to Salt 2018.3.x @ 2018-04-23 14:07:06 UTC
  - 370feadb2 Merge pull request #47186 from dmurphy18/zfs_backport_46933
  - 283359d315 Corrected typo in comma-seprated and 2018.3.0 --> 2018.3.1
  - b7f8d5a22f Replace use of Fluorine with 2018.3.0 for comma-separated warnings
  - 3f30ab2ed6 ZFS backport of 46933 to 2018.3.1

• PR #47217: (twangboy) Remove installation of pywin32 from setup.py @ 2018-04-23 13:32:54 UTC
  - bf3a67d11b Merge pull request #47217 from twangboy/fix_setup
  - ebd345b08 Remove installation of pywin32 from setup.py

• PR #47195: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-20 19:25:30 UTC
  - 8e21703f13 Merge pull request #47195 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - f90fd8c663 Test fix: file strings must be unicode in master config
  - bee4948df1 Lint: use full path for event utils function
  - 120c5446b7 Update old utils paths to new utils paths
  - 4718d31e53 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 65f344e371 Merge pull request #47184 from Ch3LL/status_test
      - 25a84428b8 Add status module integration modules tests for Windows
    - 965600a6c Merge pull request #47163 from rallytime/jenkins-autodoc
      - 003995017 Update jenkins module autodocs to use jenkinsmod name instead
    - 0a43d2e58f Merge pull request #47185 from twangboy/add_tests
      - 3451aa0423 Add additional integration tests to whitelist
    - 1a600bb9a4 Merge pull request #47172 from dwoz/cover_without_admin
      - cadd759727 Use warnings to warn user
      - 144c68e214 Allow non admin name based runs on windows
    - d5997d2301 Merge pull request #47110 from kstreee/fix-misusing-of-timeout
      - 0624aee0ed Fixes misusing of the timeout option.
    - 87ca2b4003 Merge pull request #40961 from terminalmage/issue40948
      - 6ba66cca41 Fix incorrect logic in exception check
      - fed5041c5f Make error more specific to aid in troubleshooting
      - 8c67ab53b4 Fix path in log message
• 3198ca8b19 Make error more explicit when PKI dir not present for salt-call
  • f5e63584d4 Merge pull request #47134 from Ch3LL/user_win_test
    • e7c9bc4038 Add user integration tests for windows OS
  • da2f6a3fac Merge pull request #47131 from gtmanfred/cli
    • 1b1c29bf62 add __cli for master processes
  • 9b8e6ff8b8c Merge pull request #47129 from rallytime/bp-47121
    • 11da526b21 add ImportError
    • bd0c23396c fix pip.req import error in pip 10.0.0
  • eb5ac51a48 Merge pull request #47102 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    • 3dc93b310b fix tests
    • 8497e08f8e fix pip module for 10.0.0
    • 4c07a3d1e9 fix other tests
    • b71e3d8a04 dont allow using no_use_wheel for pip 10.0.0 or newer
  • c1dc42e67e Merge pull request #47037 from twangboy/fix_dev_scripts
    • 990a24d7ed Fix build_env scripts

• ISSUE #46906: (whytewolf) Windows failure with PR 46541 (refs: #47168)
• PR #47168: (gtmanfred) fix metadata grain for py3 and windows @ 2018-04-20 19:07:50 UTC
  • a56eb7e05d Merge pull request #47168 from gtmanfred/metadata
  • 396f7906e3 fix metadata grain for py3 and windows
• ISSUE #46918: (AmbicaY) napalm/capirca issue (refs: #47202)
• PR #47202: (mirceaaulinic) Fix #46918: add the TTL field @ 2018-04-20 14:34:09 UTC
  • 6135b76e2c Merge pull request #47202 from cloudflare/fx-46918
  • 1e741a41cc0 Fix #46918
• ISSUE #47150: (srkunze) [Regression] ip_to_host and SSH._expand_target require missing reverse-lookup (refs: #47191)
• PR #47191: (terminalmage) salt-ssh: Do not attempt to match host/ip to minion ID if reverse lookup fails @ 2018-04-20 14:20:05 UTC
  • 7f1115e611 Merge pull request #47191 from terminalmage/issue47150
  • 95a6f075cb Add debug logging when ip_to_host fails
  • 4569e6622b salt-ssh: Do not attempt to match host/ip to minion ID if reverse lookup fails
• PR #47122: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-19 20:44:18 UTC
  • 1947ffdf56 Merge pull request #47122 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  • 878fa06134 Test fix: remove tornado testing lib from class
  • a40f007962 lint: get_context is in stringutils.py now
  • 3416e398c6 Update old utils paths references to use new paths
  • 94c2a12be6 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    • 6a4c08b8a1a Merge pull request #47108 from dwoz/async_test_fix
• PR #47162: (terminalmage) Partial backport of #47161 to 2018.3 branch @ 2018-04-19 19:28:47 UTC
  – PR #47161: (terminalmage) Fix failing pillar unit test (refs: #47162)
  – 291cca7ed8 Merge pull request #47162 from terminalmage/bp-47161
  – d185f97a47 mocked file_roots and pillar_roots should be dicts
• ISSUE #47081: (sjorge) file.directory with recursion fails if there are non-ascii characters in the path (refs: #47165)
• PR #47165: (terminalmage) Make sure a str type is passed to os.walk @ 2018-04-19 14:59:16 UTC
  – 2ee8006da3 Merge pull request #47165 from terminalmage/issue47081
  – 9e29acb477 Make sure a str type is passed to os.walk
• PR #47070: (terminalmage) Use decorators for temp files/dirs in test suite @ 2018-04-19 14:01:48 UTC
  – 6257862bbb Merge pull request #47070 from terminalmage/with_tempdir
- Remove unused imports
- Use decorators for temp files/dirs in test suite

- **PR #47155**: (mcalmer) Fix patchinstall for yumpkg @ 2018-04-18 19:24:17 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47155 from mcalmer/fix-patchinstall
  - fix invalid string compare
  - provide kwargs to pkg_resource.parse_targets required to detect advisory type

- **ISSUE #47042**: (valentin2105) [ERROR] Unable to manage file: 'utf8’ codec can’t decode byte (refs: #47061)

- **PR #47061**: (terminalmage) Fix diffing binary files in file.get_diff (refs: #47405) @ 2018-04-18 18:52:10 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47061 from terminalmage/issue47042
  - Rewrite flaky utf8 state to make it easier to troubleshoot

- **PR #47058**: (terminalmage) Fix calls to file.lsattr when lsattr is not installed @ 2018-04-18 16:30:12 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47058 from terminalmage/lsattr
  - Fix calls to file.lsattr when lsattr is not installed

- **ISSUE #46929**: (noelmcloughlin) 2018.3 regression file.managed.context parsing (refs: #47104)

- **PR #47104**: (terminalmage) yamlloader: Properly handle colons in inline dicts @ 2018-04-18 16:22:47 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47104 from terminalmage/issue46929
  - Add additional test for plain scalars
  - yamlloader: Properly handle colons in inline dicts

- **ISSUE #46887**: (julientravelaer) ldap.managed broken with 2018.3.0 (refs: #47029)

- **ISSUE #46859**: (cheribral) pillar_ldap causing TypeError exceptions in python-ldap with unicode objects (refs: #47029)

- **PR #47076**: (terminalmage) pillar_ldap: Load config options as str types @ 2018-04-18 16:16:22 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47076 from terminalmage/issue46859
  - pillar_ldap: Load config options as str types

- **PR #47107**: (twangboy) Fix issues with reg state, add tests @ 2018-04-18 15:53:02 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47107 from twangboy/fix_46932
  - Fix tests for py3, enable tearDown
  - Add integration tests for reg state
  - Cast vdata to appropriate type in reg state

- **ISSUE #46909**: (epelc) Binary contents_pillar with file.managed raises UnicodeDecodeError (refs: #47041)

- **PR #47041**: (terminalmage) Force null bytes to be str types @ 2018-04-18 14:08:25 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47041 from terminalmage/issue46909
  - Special check specifically for bytes types
  - Merge branch ’2018.3’ into issue46909
– 0e99343a7f Use the same way of defining contents in both file.managed states
– 5741d287b5 Move back to using null byte check for contents
– 8e214c9fa9 file.managed: Add test to ensure binary contents work
– 7bd8c94610 Use salt.utils.stringutils.is_binary to check if contents are binary
– e3c969da81 PY3: Ensure binary contents work with file.managed
– 5d98a8bedd Make salt.utils.stringutils.to_binary work for bytestrings
– 1024003699 Force null bytes to be str types

• PR #47007: (twangboy) Fix some issues with the win_servermanager module @ 2018-04-17 20:57:04 UTC
  – 9a9f6524f8 Merge pull request #47007 from twangboy/fix_46968
  – 432db7c6ec Lint: Remove unused import
  – 10341e8f8b Remove erroneous pop statement
  – 56582f293a Remove redundant try/except block from state'
  – 6ad2472799 Remove unnecessary try/except blocks
  – 92eeaa51bd Put some error checking in the shell command

• ISSUE #46943: (Auha) Slack.Engine could not start (refs: #47262, #47109)

• PR #47109: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to Slack engine @ 2018-04-17 13:56:27 UTC
  – a52137ee36 Merge pull request #47109 from garethgreenaway/46943_slack_engine_fixes
  – 02baa76595 Fixing a bug that occurred when a comment was added to a message sent to Slack by Salt. Also making slack_engine:groups_pillar optional.

• PR #47045: (tankywoo) Fix ba7d00f5 for gentoo pkg.installed method @ 2018-04-17 13:55:45 UTC
  – 6c16a34e44 Merge pull request #47045 from tankywoo/fix-gentoo-pkg-installed
  – 551f4e10cf Fix ba7d00f5 for gentoo pkg.installed

• PR #47053: (clan) handle jinja error in <module> level @ 2018-04-16 22:47:54 UTC
  – 86c7cfe5f6 Merge pull request #47053 from clan/jinja-error
  – a847466946 handle jinja error in <module> level

• PR #47062: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-16 19:58:32 UTC
  – 7ba6a08e9f Merge pull request #47062 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  – 59f5880e72 lint fix
  – 1dd8c584b Update old utils files to new new utils files path
  – 28a79ebba4 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * 1700a10ebe Merge pull request #46326 from kstreee/fix-client-local
      · 0f358a9c9e Fixes a timing bug of saltnado’s client local.
    * c3c00316c5 Merge pull request #46913 from lomeroe/2017_7-fix46877
      · 369a0645ed move exception for clarity
      · 32ce5bfda5 Use configparser serializer object to read psscript.ini and script.ini startup/shutdown script files.
    * 9e37cfc9d6 Merge pull request #47025 from terminalmage/fix-server_id-windows
- cb0cf89ed3 Fix server_id grain in PY3 on Windows
- 2e193c0f45 Merge pull request #47027 from rallytime/bp-44508
  - 8e72f362f4 Add priority field to support the latest capirca.
  - 112f92baab Add priority field to support the latest capirca.
- 385fe2bc1e Merge pull request #47020 from rallytime/bp-46970
  - 9373df5f2b Update test_pkgrepo.py
  - 13cf9eb5b1 Removing debugging.
  - a61a8593e5 Removing suse from pkgrepo comments tests. the pkgrepo functions in SUSE pkg module do not support comments.
- PR #47066: (terminalmage) Fix regression in handling of environment/saltenv @ 2018-04-16 19:57:12 UTC
  - fa27e64a33 Merge pull request #47066 from terminalmage/issue46979
  - 5c4c0468ad Fix regression in handling of environment/saltenv
- PR #47051: (rallytime) Simplify LooseVersion check in __virtual__ check in mac_assistive module @ 2018-04-13 19:43:33 UTC
  - 8761b81a69 Merge pull request #47051 from rallytime/fir-lint
  - d52b3689d9 Simplify LooseVersion check in __virtual__ check in mac_assistive module
- PR #47057: (corywright) Fix copy/paste typo in minionfs tutorial @ 2018-04-13 19:43:01 UTC
  - bb8018b55 Merge pull request #47057 from corywright/fir-minionfs-whitelist-docs
  - 9b7ee97d12 Fix copy/paste typo in minionfs tutorial
- ISSUE #46931: (anlutro) file.managed diff is switched when using template in salt-ssh 2018.3 (refs: #47046)
- PR #47046: (clan) switch order of file to be diffed @ 2018-04-13 13:40:13 UTC
  - d5afa4a25c Merge pull request #47046 from clan/file_diff
  - bb58605c54 switch order of file to be diffed
- ISSUE #46985: (OrlandoArcapix) grafana4_user.present and grafana4_org.present states not working in 2018.3.0 (refs: #47048)
- PR #47048: (OrlandoArcapix) Issue46985 fix grafana4 state (refs: #47060) @ 2018-04-13 13:34:29 UTC
  - ec9251ec3d Merge pull request #47048 from OrlandoArcapix/Issue46985-fix-grafana4-state
  - 259d747414 Remove accidentally added copy of a file
  - 6c8c3da74d Return an empty dict instead of 'None' from grafana4 states
- PR #47017: (opdude) Don’t encode a unicode string @ 2018-04-13 13:31:33 UTC
  - d8c4e221cf Merge pull request #47017 from Unity-Technologies/hotfix/pip_windows
  - 83867f626c Don’t encode a unicode string
- ISSUE #46917: (boltronics) mysql_grants.present broken with database: somedatabase.* (refs: #46919)
- PR #47019: (rallytime) Back-port #46919 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-12 19:43:01 UTC
  - PR #46919: (boltronics) Replace failing is and is not tests with == and != (refs: #47019)
  - 5b7544aaad Merge pull request #47019 from rallytime/bp-46919
  - 6837d6c138 Replace failing is and is not tests with == and !=
• ISSUE #46887: (julientravelaer) ldap.managed broken with 2018.3.0 (refs: #47029)

• ISSUE #46859: (cheribral) pillar_ldap causing TypeError exceptions in python-ldap with unicode objects (refs: #47029)

• PR #47029: (terminalmage) ldapmod.py/ldap3.py: Force modlist for search/modify/etc. to be str types (refs: #47076) @ 2018-04-12 19:41:29 UTC
  - ac2d5d478a Merge pull request #47029 from terminalmage/issue46859
  - ab6314247b ldapmod.py/ldap3.py: Force modlist for search/modify/etc. to be str types
  - 7691dee4ed Add to_str option to decode funcs

• ISSUE #46868: (tjyang) 2017.7.4 to 2018.3.0 upgrade issue: Salt request timed out. The master is not responding (refs: #46930)

• PR #46930: (dwoz) Clean up bad public key headers @ 2018-04-12 18:57:37 UTC
  - e6e07720fa Merge pull request #46930 from dwoz/crptodomekeyfix
  - f2e484ed54 Merge branch '2018.3' into crptodomekeyfix
  - e1995a92ee Fix verify signature test
  - 0ba32118d9 Add test for bad public key without m2crypto
  - a44c356233 Clean up bad public key headers

• ISSUE #46951: (Giandom) Slack engine error using aliases: TypeError unhashable type (refs: #47008)

• PR #47008: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing aliases in slack engine @ 2018-04-12 15:24:40 UTC
  - 0e43becc12 Merge pull request #47008 from garethgreenaway/46951_fixing_slack_engine_aliases
  - dc2a72d44f Fixing aliases in slack engine

• ISSUE #46947: (Giandom) Slack engine groups error (refs: #47009)

• PR #47009: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to slack engine documentation @ 2018-04-12 15:20:54 UTC
  - c33de7c82d Merge pull request #47009 from garethgreenaway/46947_slack_documentation_update_catch_non_dicts
  - f0fadb4ce Fixing indention for slack documentation. Updating try..except to ensure we catch when groups aren’t dicts.

• PR #47023: (rallytime) Back-port #46997 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-12 15:05:24 UTC
  - PR #46997: (LukeCarrier) Fix repository (=> repository) typo in sls_build (refs: #47023)
  - PR #4638: (terminalmage) Many improvements to docker network and container states (refs: #46997)
    - 68d17c71f1 Merge pull request #47023 from rallytime/bp-46997
    - c2c60f4ff6 Fix repository (=> repository) typo in sls_build

• PR #47026: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-12 14:39:41 UTC
  - 9cf3c6406a Merge pull request #47026 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - ba70df9d62 Use msgpack utils for loads call, import msgpack for UnpackValueError
  - 34a478de5 Update old fopen path with new utils files path
  - 590c7fc13f Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 8f994e7cf9 Merge pull request #46539 from jfoboss/patch-1
      - 6890122e41 Merge pull request #1 from twangboy/pull_46539
- 19c3fadbe5 Fix unit test for win_ntp
- 826a8d3099 Fixing #46504
- 74d70e95a5 Merge pull request #46999 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 791a8f0ce8 switch pip test package
- 8adaf7f526 Merge pull request #46023 from bloomberg/parallel-orch
- 0ac0b3ca29 Merge branch '2017.7' into parallel-orch
- 39d65a39cf Merge pull request #46613 from myinitialsarepm/fix_puppet.fact_and_puppet.facts
  - 44ecd13abc Update tests to use cmd.run_all
  - 7d7d40f541 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_puppet.fact_and_puppet.facts
  - 0ce1520bd0 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_puppet.fact_and_puppet.facts
  - 69e16f681 Fix puppet.fact and puppet.facts to use stdout.
  - 3d5e69600b address lint issues raised by @isbm
  - a9866c7a03 fix parallel mode py3 compatibility
  - 6d7730864a removing prereq from test orch
  - 6c8a25778f add integration test to runners/test_state to exercise parallel
  - 2c86f16b39 cherry-pick cdata KeyError prevention from #39832
  - 26a96e8933 record start/stop duration for parallel processes separately
  - e484bd2b revisit previous join() behavior in check_requisites
  - f00a359c8f join() parallel process instead of a recursive sleep
  - 6e7007a4dc add parallel support for orchestrations
- **PR #47021**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing integration.modules.test_state_jinja_filters.StateModuleJinjaFiltersTest.test_path_which @ 2018-04-12 13:12:39 UTC
  - d3be828696 Merge pull request #47021 from garethgreenaway/920_state_module_jinja_filters_test_test_path_which
  - 2ccf2c5fe0 Fixing test_path_which to check that the filter is available rather than results.
- **PR #47022**: (corywright) Add auth.file module to auth documentation page @ 2018-04-11 21:11:10 UTC
  - 66e8445b82 Merge pull request #47022 from corywright/add-auth-file-module-to-docs
  - bd0918fc40 Add auth.file module to auth documentation page
- **PR #45774**: (twangboy) Fix __virtual__ issue in mac_system.py @ 2018-04-11 14:26:13 UTC
  - 12ecfdce93 Merge pull request #45774 from twangboy/mac_add_service_util
  - 5796696617 Fix tests for Py3
  - 7b40218790 Fix lint, remove sentence from docstring
  - 781880f0fc Add _available_services function for testing
  - 6080633613 Add assert_called_with
  - 1bf70b2033 Add more tests for available_services
  - b429fc3e74 Add tests for mac_utils
  - b5f67130cc Used *args and **kwargs

28.2. Previous Releases
– ed061617a2 Fix unicode_literal issue in mac_assistive
– 82e17e5fc8 Fix args/kwarg
– 455146500a Move some functions into mac_utils
– 125586264b Add utilsmac_service.py

• ISSUE #46953: (cskowronnek) salt-cloud azurearm [ERROR ] There was a profile error: Parameter 'subscription_id' must be str. (refs: #47012)

• PR #47012: (terminalmage) Azure: ensure subscription_id is a str type @ 2018-04-11 13:57:08 UTC
  – 79347f108a Merge pull request #47012 from terminalmage/issue46953
  – 519262a32 Azure: ensure subscription_id is a str type

• PR #46526: (Ch3LL) Add tests for new source_* minion options @ 2018-04-10 19:56:45 UTC
  – 6503b88df8 Merge pull request #46526 from Ch3LL/ip_conf
  – c011380f47 Patch ZMQ versions for master_uri test
  – da38f332a5 Change comment and salt.utils.network import
  – e972ebdf1a Add for new source_* minion options

• PR #46993: (L4rS6) Fix: tuple instead of string @ 2018-04-10 17:07:59 UTC
  – 03907d35ce Merge pull request #46993 from L4rS6/fix-broken-keystone-auth/2018.3
  – e33ba1b3d5 Fix: tuple instead of string

• PR #46990: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-10 17:07:33 UTC
  – ffaee26540 Merge pull request #46990 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  – ccc5bad2df Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2018.3
    * ba5421d988 Merge pull request #46991 from gtmanfred/windows
      98588c1dc5 use saltstack salt-jenkins
  – 2f1cf3e511 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * 00c4067585 Merge pull request #46975 from gtmanfred/windows
      1f69c0d7f8 make sure windows outputs xml junit files
      4a2ec1bb3 support new versions of winrm-fs
      b9efec8526 remove libnacl on windows
      2edd5e9e fix path
      b03e272e44 windows work
    * 3cf23534f1 Merge pull request #46945 from vutny/doc-faq-fix-jinja
      bdf54e61d [DOC] Fix Jinja block in FAQ page
    * fc2f728665 Merge pull request #46925 from terminalmage/fix-file.patch-docstring
      97695657f0 Remove reference to directory support in file.patch state
    * eef6c518e1 Merge pull request #46900 from rallytime/bp-46801
      6a41e8b457 rename jenkins to jenkinsmod
    * 71839b0303 Merge pull request #46899 from rallytime/bp-45116
- b92f908da4 fix adding parameters to http.query from sdb yaml

- **PR #46339**: (DmitryKuzmenko) SSH State test failures @ 2018-04-10 17:06:51 UTC
  - a34b92ae82 Merge pull request #46339 from DSRCorporation/bugs/ssh_state_test_failures
  - bd98c49dc7 Merge branch '2018.3' into bugs/ssh_state_test_failures
  - 6fdec458a7f Increase timeout for run_run in ShellCase
  - 8e60ccdfb Give background task more chance to start.
  - e0b6878fac One more useful assert for better test results.
  - 92a6c43c73 More logging and assertion fixes. Extended ssh ops timeout.
  - 6ebdd17ac4 Advanced logging in the failing SSH State tests.

- **PR #46989**: (Ch3LL) Fix redis cache log debug line @ 2018-04-10 16:35:12 UTC
  - 9924100c44 Merge pull request #46989 from Ch3LL/redis_log

- **ISSUE #46834**: (oeufete) strftime filter not found in 2018.3.0 (refs: #46848)

- **ISSUE #46668**: (anlutro) Jinja2 filter strftime stopped working in salt-ssh 2018.3 (refs: #46848, #46744)

- **PR #46848**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.8] salt-ssh jinja filters tests @ 2018-04-10 16:19:51 UTC
  - c6431936cb Merge pull request #46848 from garethgreenaway/testing_jinja_filters_available_via_salt_ssh
  - 5fcd3eff8 Merge branch '2018.3' into testing_jinja_filters_available_via_salt_ssh
  - 0adfee9b11 Updating a couple tests. Fixing check_whitelist_blacklist to work with PY3 when non-iterables are passed. Adding warning about lst_avg results being wrong and future updates in Neon.
  - f3f42146ca Removing expected from strftime and hashsum tests since the results are always different and we are only concerned about the filter being available.
  - 86023ac045 Fixing lint.
  - 0891c6b580 fixing docstring
  - c8945e4b2e cleaning up some imports.
  - 0599759e5b cleaning up some test doc strings.
  - dcda5eb88 Moving all jinja filter tests into support/jinja_filters.py. Updating integration/ssh/test_jinja_filters.py to use those tests. Adding integration/modules/test_state_jinja_filters.py to also use the common jinja filter tests.
  - 07d7e3ca01 Adding a new integration test and corresponding state files to test availability of jinja filters when using salt-ssh.

- **ISSUE #4680**: (liquidgecka) rabbitmq_policy broken in 2018.3.0 (refs: #46973)

- **PR #46973**: (rallytime) New "apply_to" kwarg in rabbitmq module should be added at the end @ 2018-04-10 14:42:32 UTC
  - **PR #41233**: (dnABic) added parameter apply_to for rabbitmq policy (refs: #46973)
  - fbbcb7584c Merge pull request #46973 from rallytime/fix-46880
  - 8ce21f982e New "apply_to" kwarg in rabbitmq module should be added at the end

- **ISSUE #46934**: (dl01) GPG encrypted binary data in pillars breaks in 2018.3.0 (refs: #46966)
• **PR #46966:** (terminalmage) Fix traceback when attempting to decode binary data to unicode @ 2018-04-10 14:08:35 UTC
  - 58f59c9b7ff Merge pull request #46966 from terminalmage/issue46934
  - df43fd9b8f salt.payload.Serial: fix traceback when unpacking binary blob
  - 40a4935c9e9 gpg renderer: fix traceback when decrypted ciphertext contains binary data
  - 17a886a711 Include exc_info in pillar render errors to aid in troubleshooting

• **ISSUE #46881:** (SynPrime) Cron.file - source file not found (refs: #46944)

• **PR #46944:** (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] cron.file with salt source URL @ 2018-04-10 13:34:03 UTC
  - e33e792e2a Merge pull request #46944 from garethgreenaway/46881_Cron_file_source_file_not_found
  - 438aafef03 Adding kwargs to calls into file module functions
  - 14d12b16db Remove unused imports. Gating tests so they do not run on Windows
  - 623d96f21a Adding dummy cron file for integration/states/test_cron
  - c8e01871d6 Adding an integration test to test cron.file.
  - ddc55d8f9b Fixing bug that made cron.file unable to use a file via a Salt URL.

• **PR #46937:** (gtmanfred) enable_ssh_minions does not work with subset yet @ 2018-04-07 02:54:56 UTC
  - 08e8782f76 Merge pull request #46937 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 3b75e903c enable_ssh_minions does not work with subset yet

• **PR #46936:** (gtmanfred) don't copy __pycache__ or .pyc files for kitchen @ 2018-04-06 19:15:46 UTC
  - ac4e7cd73f Merge pull request #46936 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 91474878fa don’t copy __pycache__ or .pyc files for kitchen

• **ISSUE #46659:** (stamak) [salt-cloud] [new oxygen openstack driver ] no public_ips and floating_ips in salt-cloud output (refs: #46912)

• **PR #46912:** (gtmanfred) pull latest vm data after building for openstack shade driver @ 2018-04-06 13:46:42 UTC
  - 8105fd9715 Merge pull request #46912 from gtmanfred/openstack
  - 5e538f8ad pull latest vm data after building for openstack shade driver

• **PR #46908:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-05 21:27:03 UTC
  - 735ea12960 Merge pull request #46908 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 102e966512 Remove redundant section in log setup
  - 177c686b52 Update old utils paths to new utils paths
  - 0a297e7319 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - d0f5b4375c Merge pull request #44926 from frogunder/whitelisted_acl
      - 18e460fc30 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into whitelisted_acl
      - 1ad4d7d988 fix assert errors
      - e6a56016df update test
      - 19a2244cb7 whitelist_acl_test
    - 7d822f9ce Merge pull request #46464 from gtmanfred/orchestration
637cd6b7b fix pylint
0151013ddb document cli option for cmd_subset
4a3ed6607d add test for subset in orchestration
3112359dd6 fix salt subset in orchestrator
805ed1c964 Merge pull request #46879 from dwoz/cloudtestfix
dc54fc53c3 Fix multiple typos causing tests to fail
f70f6de282 Merge pull request #46647 from twangboy/win_fix_test_grains
c179388b0e Fix the tear down function in integration.modules.test_grains.GrainAppendTestCase
91c078ce12 Merge pull request #46756 from nages13/bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
781f5030a4 Merge branch 'bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype' of https://github.com/nages13/salt into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
cd1ac4b7f9 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
0ace76c0e7 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
9eb6f5c0d0 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
73d6d9d365 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
a4a17eba6a Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
b9f503dbdb Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
8d12770951 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
7e704c0e81 Moved down container check code below hypervisors to validate containers type running in virtual environment. Fixes #46754 & #43405
710f74c4a6 fix grains['virtual_subtype'] to show Docker on xen kernels
058bbed221 Merge pull request #46799 from garethgreenaway/46762_prereq_shenanigans_tests
13875e78cf Fixing documentation string for test.
3d288c44d4 Fixing test documentation
6cff02ef6a Adding tests for #46788
d9770bf3f8 Merge pull request #46867 from terminalmage/unicode-logging-normalization
7652688e83 Backport string arg normalization to 2017.7 branch
9eb98b1f6e Merge pull request #46770 from twangboy/fix_46433
89af0a6222 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_46433
67b4697578 Remove unused import (ling)
9302fa5ab0 Clean up code comments
b383b9b330 Change the order of SID Lookup
9c776cffe7 Merge pull request #46839 from gtmanfred/tupletarget
3b7208ce27 match tuple for targets as well
7db251dc11 Merge pull request #46845 from rallytime/bp-46817
36a0f6d8ca address filehandle/event leak in async run_job invocations

28.2. Previous Releases 4001
• e3d17ab7bc Merge pull request #46847 from dwoz/missing-strdup
  55845f4846 strdup from libc is not available on windows
• f2dd79f9c4 Merge pull request #46776 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  edc1059ee0 fix shrinking list in for loop bug

• PR #46853: (terminalmage) Add back date_format filter @ 2018-04-05 20:33:50 UTC
  9a47afc33b Merge pull request #46853 from terminalmage/date_format_filter
  266d13a665 Add back date_format filter

• PR #46882: (jasperla) Backport #46280 #46849 #46852 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-05 14:29:12 UTC
  PR #46852: (jasperla) fix creating a nic tag on a link with double 0 in the MAC (refs: #46882)
  PR #46849: (jasperla) Unbreak creating etherstubs on SmartOS (refs: #46882)
  PR #46280: (jasperla) Remove unneeded checks for binaries in SmartOS modules (refs: #46882)
  a064a3e695 Merge pull request #46882 from jasperla/smartos/backports
  47a66975ff fix creating a nic tag on a link with double 0 in the MAC
  a3cb0e576e Unbreak creating etherstubs on SmartOS
  e703254990 Remove unneeded checks for binaries in SmartOS modules

• PR #46873: (terminalmage) Attempt UTF-8 first when decoding/encoding @ 2018-04-05 14:16:28 UTC
  4e5e291c99 Merge pull request #46873 from terminalmage/utf8-first
  cf28eb74aa Don’t log command when output_loglevel == 'quiet'
  f59cee28db Remove hacky workarounds to get encode/decode tests to pass on Windows
  76e5d81bb4 Remove hacky workaround to get Windows to decode deserialized data properly
  0b5729e58a Remove hacky workaround to get git state/exec module to work properly on Windows
  22ff48518f Attempt UTF-8 first when decoding/encoding

• ISSUE #43499: (tyeapple) zmq setsockopt need to adapt python3 (refs: #46874)

• PR #46878: (terminalmage) Backport #46874 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-05 13:26:04 UTC
  PR #46874: (johnj) Use bytestrings for PY3 compatibility when running setsockopt for zmq.SUBSCRIBE
  1518762465 Merge pull request #46878 from terminalmage/bp-46874
  d9511d04d4 #43499, zmq setsockopt need to adapt python3

• ISSUE #46862: (kivoli) Setting locale.system fails in 2018.3 (refs: #47280, #46869)

• PR #46869: (gtmanfred) Always return dictionary for _localectl_status @ 2018-04-05 13:25:14 UTC
  67894e3ee9 Merge pull request #46869 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  1496e985f7 fix pylint
  75425fd20 fix tests for localed
  2d7c7b5e33 Always return dictionary for _localectl_status

• PR #46870: (mirceaaulinic) Correct the documentation for two new proxy modules @ 2018-04-04 21:48:41 UTC
  58e8ff18e2 Merge pull request #46870 from cloudflare/proxy-doc
- f4b6184476 Correct and add the cimc proxy module to autodoc
- a99bc202b9 Correct & add Panos to autodoc

- **PR #46729**: (terminalmage) Performance improvement/error catching in expr_match @ 2018-04-04 20:25:57 UTC
  - d7e4b9d755 Merge pull request #46729 from terminalmage/expr_match
  - 70cfafe299 Add test case
  - 250039b11f Restore original variable name
  - ae0f112a49 Log an exception when non-string val/expr passed to expr_match
  - dac42a672b Performance improvement/error catching in expr_match

- **PR #46872**: (terminalmage) Backport #46863 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-04 19:04:40 UTC
  - PR #46863: (TamCore) fixed top function which was broken since commit 002aa88a97e (refs: #46872)
  - e0b383afb5 Merge pull request #46872 from terminalmage/bp-46863
  - be284e5b99 Add skipIf when older mock present
  - db8faaee56 Add unit tests for ext_nodes master_tops module
  - ee437f7c89f fixed top function which was broken since commit 002aa88a97e

- **PR #46850**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-04 18:07:44 UTC
  - 5c76d98d1a Merge pull request #46850 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - a0fcd5e053 Fix test_cp failure: forgot to add tgt to test when @with_tempfile is present
  - d0202cab72 Resolve bad merge: there should only be one test_get_file_from_env_in_url test
  - e28f71b418 Lint: use full salt utils path
  - 4ad50bbdee Update old utils paths to new paths
  - 893196d3e6 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 1941426218 Merge pull request #46838 from gtmanfred/npm
      - bff61dd291 use http registry for npm
    - e544254e7b Merge pull request #46823 from rallytime/fix-42312
      - dafa820f93 Improve __virtual__ checks in sensehat module
    - 37f6d2de35 Merge pull request #46641 from skizunov/develop3
      - c624aa4827 Make LazyLoader thread safe
    - 989508b100 Merge pull request #46837 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
      - 8522c1d634 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
      - 3e844ed1df Merge pull request #46739 from rallytime/2016.11_update_version_doc
      - 4d9fe5cc0f Update release versions for the 2016.11 branch
    - 307e7f35f9 Merge pull request #46740 from rallytime/2017.7_update_version_doc
      - 7edf98d224 Update 2018.3.0 information and move branch from "latest" to "previous"
      - 5336e866ac Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch
    - ebf5dd276f Merge pull request #46783 from twangboy/fix_46680

---

28.2. Previous Releases 4003
· da5ce25ef3 Fix unit tests on Linux
· b7f4f377cd Add space I removed
· f1c68a09b5 Fix network.managed test=True on Windows
  · f652f25cc1 Merge pull request #46821 from rallytime/fix-mantest-failures
    · 209a8029c3 Fix the new test failures from the mantest changes
  · c460f62081 Merge pull request #46800 from lomeroe/2017_7-46627
    · 2bee383e9d correct create list item value names if the valuePrefix attribute does not exist on the list item, the value is the value name, other wise, the valuename a number with the valuePrefix prepended to it
  · df26f2641e Merge pull request #46775 from dwoz/inspectlib-tests
    · d39f4852d8 Handle non-zero status exception
    · 83c005802b Handle cases where git can not be found
    · 628b87d3c4 Skip test when git symlinks are not configured
  · 4083e7c460 Merge pull request #46815 from terminalmage/bp-46809
    · 71d5601507 Fix sharedsecret authentication
  · 3bac9717f4 Merge pull request #46769 from dwoz/wincloudbest
    · eabc234e5d Fix config override name
    · 5c22a0f88d Use absolute imports
    · 810042710d Set default cloud test timeout back to 500 seconds
    · 5ac89ad307 Use winrm_verify_ssl option causing tests to pass
    · 71858a709c allow not verifying ssl winrm saltcloud
    · ba5f11476c Adding windows minion tests for salt cloud
  · f1be939763 Merge pull request #46786 from twangboy/fix_46757
    · b0053250ff Remove int(), just return -1
    · 7d56126d74 Fixes some lint
    · 49b3e937da Return int(-1) when pidfile contains invalid data
  · 89bf24b15c Merge pull request #46784 from terminalmage/bp-46772
    · a9f26f2ab8 avoid breaking if AutoRemove is not found
    · 97779c965d fix container removal if auto_remove was enabled
  · 5ea4ffdbb6 Merge pull request #46813 from terminalmage/event-debug-log
    · 5d6de3a2eb Get rid of confusing debug logging
  · e533b7182d Merge pull request #46766 from twangboy/win_fix_test_git
    · 5afc66452c Remove unused/redundant imports
    · 88fd72c52c Use with_tempfile decorator where possible
  · 69d450db84 Merge pull request #46778 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-906
    · bbfd35d3ea Replace flaky SPM man test
  · c935ff740 Merge pull request #46788 from garethgreenaway/46762_prereq_shenanigans
- fa7aed6424 Ensure failed tags are added to self.pre.
  - 395b7f8fdc Merge pull request #46655 from dwoz/pyobjects-46350
    - 5aab442f2 Fix up import and docstring syntax
    - 62d64c9230 Fix missing import
    - 18b1730320 Skip test that requires pywin32 on *nix platforms
    - 45dce1a485 Add reg module to globals
    - 09f9322981 Fix pep8 wart
    - 73d06f664b Fix linter error
    - 009a8f56ea Fix up environ state tests for Windows
      - b4be10b8fc Fixing cleanUp method to restore environment
  - af45c9c42 Merge pull request #46632 from dwoz/file-recurse-36802
    - 44db77ae79 Fix lint errors and typo
    - cb5619537f Only change what is essential for test fix
    - eb822f5a12 Fix file.recurse w/ clean=True #36802
  - 6e9f504ed1 Merge pull request #46751 from folti/2017.7
    - 7058f10381 same top merging strategy works again
  - d3623e0815 Merge pull request #46691 from Ch3LL/win_group_test
    - 7cda825e90 Add groupadd module integration tests for Windows
  - 14ab50d3f4 Merge pull request #46696 from dwoz/win_test_client
    - ec4634fc06 Better explanation in doc strings
    - d9ae2abb34 Fix spilling in docstring
    - b40eef5db8 Windows test client fixes

- **PR #46851**: (rallytime) Back-port #46844 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-04 18:04:59 UTC
  - **PR #46844**: (UtahDave) Fix warning format in 2018.3.0 release notes (refs: #46851)
    - b808ba7049 Merge pull request #46851 from rallytime/bp-46844
    - ab2cea1af Quick grammar fix in 2018.3.0 release notes
    - af7bad3c7f Fix warning format in 2018.3.0 release notes

- **ISSUE #46864**: (femnad) Attribute Error When Invoking Vault Module Method (refs: #46865)

- **PR #46865**: (femnad) Fix Log Line for Vault Token Generation Debug Line @ 2018-04-04 14:52:00 UTC
  - ea56778e03 Merge pull request #46865 from femnad/fixed-log-in-vault-runner
  - 01a5b888e7b Fix Log Line for Vault Token Generation Debug Line

- **PR #46836**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.0rc1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-03 16:54:53 UTC
  - a0e168ccee Merge pull request #46836 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - e75ba1f502 Merge branch '2018.3.0rc1' into '2018.3'
    - 39235715e6 Merge pull request #46792 from damon-atkins/patch-1
    - db5b9464e6 provided an example
• 41e3e1e253 Update windows information in release notes
• 99447fbf49 Added more windows information
• d4241006f2 Update 2018.3.0.rst Windows Items, Group topics

• ISSUE #46808: (ezh) Sharedsecret authentication is broken (refs: #46809)
• PR #46809: (ezh) Fix sharedsecret authentication (refs: #46815) @ 2018-04-03 16:53:24 UTC
  – 4a358217a0 Merge pull request #46809 from ezh/2018.3-sharedsecret
  – 20db8f03f7 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3-sharedsecret
  – 9df6d18ec7 Fix sharedsecret authentication

• PR #46820: (rallytime) [2018.3] Update the latest release information for docs @ 2018-04-03 14:36:31 UTC
  – 1519d7d895 Merge pull request #46820 from rallytime/2018.3_update_version_doc
  – 274faee0dd [2018.3] Update the latest release information for docs

• PR #46731: (rallytime) Back-port #46024 to 2018.3 @ 2018-04-02 19:00:42 UTC
  – PR #46024: (zmedico) Trivial bug fixes for tagify and fire_args functions (refs: #46731)
  – 07f1141722 Merge pull request #46731 from rallytime/bp-46024
  – ee4ee5b619 fire_args: fix UnboundLocalError: local variable 'tag'
  – 4ee2c1824 tagify: handle integer suffix list

• ISSUE #46779: (anlutro) salt-ssh 2018.3 states with "runas" fail with "Environment could not be retrieved for User" (refs: #46796)
• PR #46796: (terminalmage) Fix regression introduced in merge-forward @ 2018-04-02 18:10:22 UTC
  – PR #46503: (psyer) Fixes stdout user environment corruption (refs: #46796)
  – 4f31c1062d Merge pull request #46796 from terminalmage/issue46779
  – f8f9d054ac Add regression test
  – e0e4e19b3 Include extra troubleshooting information
  – dcb0c67309 Fix regression introduced in merge-forward

• PR #46690: (dincamihai) Fix unicode handling in pkg.info_installed @ 2018-03-29 14:10:48 UTC
  – 4609a7dd85 Merge pull request #46690 from dincamihai/2018.3
  – 980ad8253 Fix unicode handling in pkg.info_installed

• PR #46746: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-03-28 21:13:07 UTC
  – e5b3c8fa91 Merge pull request #46746 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  – e8864b7b0b Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    • 1222bdbe00 Merge pull request #46732 from rallytime/bp-46032
      · b60b962dc0 Workarounig python bug in traceback.format_exc()
    • 50fe1e9480 Merge pull request #46749 from vutny/doc-deprecate-copr
      · a1cc55da3d [DOC] Remove mentions of COPR repo from RHEL installation page
    • bd1e8bcc7d Merge pull request #46734 from terminalmage/busybox
      · 6502b6b4ff Make busybox image builder work with newer busybox releases
• c09c6f819c Merge pull request #46742 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - fd0e649d1e only use npm test work around on newer versions
• 3b6d5eca88 Merge pull request #46743 from Ch3LL/mac_auth
  - 4f1c42c0e3 Workaround getpwnam in auth test for MacOSX
  - d0278345fc Update old utils paths to new utils paths
• e312efb5e7 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  • b548a3e742 Merge pull request #46171 from amaclean199/fix_mysql_grants_comparison
    - 97db3d9766 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_mysql_grants_comparison
    - 0565b3980e Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_mysql_grants_comparison
    - 8af07173d Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_mysql_grants_comparison
    - 00d13f05c4 Fix mysql grant comparisons by stripping both of escape characters and quotes.
      Fixes #26920
• 554400e067 Merge pull request #46709 from vutny/doc-faq-minion-master-restart
  - d0929280fc [DOC] Update FAQ about Salt self-restarting
• 3f21e9cc65 Merge pull request #46503 from psyer/fix-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  • e8582e80f2 Python 3-compatibility fix to unit test
  • 27f651906d Merge pull request #1 from terminalmage/fix-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  • 172d3b2e04 Allow cases where no marker was found to proceed without raising exception
  • 35ad828ab8 Simplify the marker parsing logic
  • a09f20ab45 fix repr for the linter
  • 4ee723ac0f Rework how errors are output
  • dc283940e0 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  • a91926561f Fix linting problems
  • e8d3d017f9 fix bytes or str in find command
  • 0877cfc38f Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  • 86176d1252 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  • 3a7cc44ade Add python3 support for byte encoded markers
  • 09048139c7 Do not show whole env in error
  • ed94700255 fix missing raise statement
  • 15868bc88c Fixes stdout user environment corruption
• ac2a6616a7 Merge pull request #46432 from twangboy/win_locales_utf8
  • affa35ec30d Revert passing encoding
  • a0ab27e1f5 Merge remote-tracking branch 'dw/win_locales_utf8' into win_locales_utf8
  • 9f95c50061 Use default SLS encoding, fall back to system encoding
  • 6548d550d0 Use salt.utils.to_unicode
  • 8c0164fb63 Add ability to specify encoding in sdecode

28.2. Previous Releases

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0
- 2e7985a81c Default to utf-8 on Windows
- 801786odcc Use salt.utils.to_unicode
- c10ed26eaab Add ability to specify encoding in sdecode
- 8d7e2d0058 Default to utf-8 on Windows
- fadc5e4ba4 Merge pull request #46669 from terminalmage/pillar-merge-order
  - b4a1d34b47 Add option to return to pre-2017.7.3 pillar include merge order
- b90f0d1364 Merge pull request #46711 from terminalmage/wildcard-versions-info
  - fc7d16f1af Add performance reminder for wildcard versions
- 6c80d90bb6 Merge pull request #46693 from dwoz/test_smtp_return
  - 5bf850c67f File and Pillar roots are dictionaries
- 9a6bc1418c Merge pull request #46543 from dafenko/fix-add-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 6d5b2068aa Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-add-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 5219377313 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-add-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - b7d39ca8aa6 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-add-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 25f1074a85 Add docstring for added parameters
  - 973bc13955 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-add-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 164314a859 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-add-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 267ae9f633 Fix missing saltenv and pillarenv in pillar.item
- f776040e25 Merge pull request #46679 from vutny/doc-state-pkg
  - 4a730383bf [DOC] Correct examples in pkg state module
- 47409ea6e Merge pull request #46466 from twangboy/win_fix_test_local_cache
  - 8d93156d04 Fix unit.returners.test_local_cache for Windows
- 0c2dce0416 Merge pull request #4649 from terminalmage/issue46595
  - e82a1aa1ec Make server_id consistent on Python 3
- 4e7466a21c Merge pull request #46588 from UtahDave/no_crash_winshell
  - b7842a1777 Update error message.
  - 95dfdb91ca Don’t stacktrace when salt-ssh w/o saltwinshell
- 33af3cfe7c Merge pull request #46631 from rallytime/update-pillar-unit-tests
  - 0f728186aa Fix pillar unit test failures: file_roots and pillar_roots environments should be lists
- d329e7af78 Merge pull request #46640 from terminalmage/file.copy-docs
  - 480c5f8faa Clarify the docs for the file.copy state
- ff40590ce6 Merge pull request #46442 from vutny/doc-cloud-index
  - 51e6aa54a1 [DOC] Unify cloud modules index header
- 83ed40c06a Merge pull request #46619 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - bcbddf5d07 Merge branch ’2017.7.5’ into ’2017.7’
• 19bb725698 Merge pull request #46612 from Ch3LL/7.5_rn
• 6076bfa2ee Add changelog to 2017.7.5 release
• 31c78ae11 Merge pull request #46572 from dmurphy18/update_xxxbuild
• c87511570d Merge branch '2017.7.5' into update_xxxbuild
• cdd768fa4d Merge pull request #46577 from gtmanfred/2017.7.5
• 78c87b56cd Fix npm issue
• c76fe1eb02 enable debug logging on the minionlog
• e6682c660c Merge pull request #46551 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-885
• 703b5e7e65 Change versionadded to show that 2018.3.0 will not have this function
• 010d260d06 Rewrite failing Suse pkg integration test
• f3f5dec239 zypper.py: fix version argument being ignored
• 214f2d6ad3 Add pkg.list_repo_pkgs to zypper.py
• 0a54613f2 Additon of -sa flag to allow for revision numbers other than -0 or -1
• bd62699e6b Merge pull request #46563 from gtmanfred/2017.7.5
• 8d5ab72983 virtualenv version too old for python3.6
• 2916708124 Merge pull request #46561 from gtmanfred/2017.7.5
• 2c39ac6f8a disable verbose
• ee3bf6e32 Merge pull request #46537 from rallytime/bp-46529
• 289c7a228f retry if there is a segfault
• 1271536a89 Merge pull request #46519 from rallytime/man-pages-2017.7.5
• 782a5584f5 Update man pages for 2017.7.5
  • df12135439 Merge pull request #46584 from twangboy/lgpo-46568
    • 661017104b Detect disabled reg_multi_sz elements properly
  • 2fd3aa487c Merge pull request #46624 from twangboy/win_fix_installer
    • fa0b0efe46 Fix some installer script inconsistencies
  • f038e3ca52 Merge pull request #46571 from garethgreenaway/46552_onfail_and_require
    • 152c43c843 Accounting for a case when multiple onfails are used along with requires. Previously if you have multiple states using 'onfail' and two of those states using a 'require' against the first one state, the last two will run even if the 'onfail' isn't met because the 'require' is met because the first state returns true even though it didn't execute. This change adds an additional hidden variable that is used when checking requisites to determine if the state actually ran.
  • 2677330e19 Merge pull request #46520 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    • caefedc095 make sure utils is empty for pickling for windows
    • 2883548e6b pass utils to the scheduler for reloading in modules
  • 7bc3c2e588 Merge pull request #46531 from terminalmage/issue44299
    • b70c3389da Fix case where no comments specified
    • ce91c53f4 Add regression test for #44299
- c3e36a6e94 Fix regression in yumpkg._parse_repo_file()
- f0c79e3da3 Slight modification to salt.utils.pkg.rpm.combine_comments()
  - b80edb5d26 Merge pull request #46567 from dwoz/runtest-n-wart
  - 3b6901e19d Honor named tests when running integration suites
  - 1dcd22e767 Merge pull request #46580 from twangboy/win_update_docs_dism
    - d52b99d7a3 Clarify some issues with msu files in win_dism.py
  - 0a68c22332 Merge pull request #46541 from gtmanfred/metadata
    - 19bd1d9db5 handle user-data for metadata grains
- ISSUE #46668: (anlutro) Jinja2 filter strftime stopped working in salt-ssh 2018.3 (refs: #46848, #46744)
- PR #46744: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Ensure salt.utils.dateutils is available for templates via salt-ssh @ 2018-03-28 21:09:46 UTC
  - ef68d7f3a Merge pull request #46744 from garethgreenaway/46668_jinja2_filter_strftime_unavailable
  - 0b30955c00 Including salt.utils.dateutils so various jinja_filters are available when using salt-ssh.
- ISSUE #46334: (sjorge) [2018.3.0rc1] Stacktrace on call to nacl.dec (refs: #46426)
- PR #46720: (rallytime) Bump deprecation notices in nacl module & runner to Neon @ 2018-03-27 21:15:46 UTC
  - PR #46426: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3.0rc1] fixes to nacl module & runner (refs: #46639, #46720)
    - 65bb37efbd Merge pull request #46720 from rallytime/bump-nacl-deprecation
    - 5102c0310c Bump deprecation notices in nacl module & runner to Neon
- PR #46733: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.0rc1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-03-27 18:46:43 UTC
  - c83d9e66fe Merge pull request #46733 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 00d4e826f3 Merge branch '2018.3.0rc1' into '2018.3'
- PR #46565: (twangboy) Create reg salt util (2018.3) @ 2018-03-26 22:03:33 UTC
  - 0faced1d54 Merge pull request #46565 from twangboy/win_fix_cmd_powershell_2018.3
  - 5ee64e9b0e Fix lint (spelling error)
  - 0de54ed953 Additional tests
  - fc9ecd75e2 Skip unit.state.test_reg unless on Windows
  - aa98bd250 Fix some lint
  - e0d201a96f Make sure the docs are correct for the tests
  - f1f92318d Add tests for salt.utils.win_reg
  - f7112b19a2 Submit #46527 againsts 2018.3
- ISSUE #46334: (sjorge) [2018.3.0rc1] Stacktrace on call to nacl.dec (refs: #46426)
- PR #46639: (terminalmage) Use the correct path for nacl certificates in Windows @ 2018-03-26 19:20:10 UTC
  - PR #46426: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3.0rc1] fixes to nacl module & runner (refs: #46639, #46720)
    - dd52368f90 Merge pull request #46639 from terminalmage/nacl-default-path
    - 2f7660fe35 Use the correct path for nacl certificates in Windows
- PR #46416: (dincamihai) Fix cp.push empty file @ 2018-03-26 17:52:47 UTC
- 2efef52a3e Merge pull request #46416 from dincamihai/fix-cp.push-empty-file
- 536ba0fa1e Fix cp.push empty file

- PR #46643: (mcalmer) fix docker return @ 2018-03-26 15:52:31 UTC
  - 84579cfe75 Merge pull request #46643 from mcalmer/fix-docker-return
  - 3ce63f607 fix checking test results
  - af64632bf3 add unit test for failed login
  - 0fcf798923 make it possible to use login, pull and push from module.run and detect errors

- PR #46650: (Ch3LL) Mirror libnacl imports in test from the nacl module @ 2018-03-26 14:48:40 UTC
  - c67a6f63e Merge pull request #46650 from Ch3LL/nacl_test
  - 9fe86431f Mirror libnacl imports in test from the nacl runner
  - f11d58a8e9 Mirror libnacl imports in test from the nacl module

- PR #46645: (terminalmage) Add Unicode / Python 3 update to 2018.3.0 release notes @ 2018-03-26 14:43:53 UTC
  - 03b58c01cf Merge pull request #46645 from terminalmage/release-notes
  - 986c7bcd9f Rewrite unicode/py3 section
  - 0646f83276 Add Unicode / Python 3 update to 2018.3.0 release notes

- ISSUE #46150: (whytwewolf) With chocolately.version some packages don’t work with check_remote=True (refs: #46661)

- PR #46661: (Kimol) Chocolatey - Lowered name of local and remote packages before comparing versions. @ 2018-03-26 14:35:39 UTC
  - 308c9ddfc3 Merge pull request #46661 from Kimol/2018.3-fix_chocolatey_check_remote_packages
  - 52581e7918 Removed trailing whitespace
  - 123a86947c Chocolatey - Added lowering local packages for unifying both local and remote names to lowercase for comparison.
  - 4be1a991c2 Lowered name of available packages before comparing with local packages

- PR #46569: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 (refs: #46631) @ 2018-03-21 20:57:04 UTC
  - 2e17f3c717 Merge pull request #46569 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 46ba72f6c1 Fix pillar unit test failures: file_roots and pillar_roots environments should be lists
  - fe2d46dd0c Better merge conflict resolution for setup.py windows changes
  - 8888b61576 Update old utils paths to new paths
  - 8d1e7f494 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 048b23f6 Merge pull request #46547 from garethgreenaway/46427_service_module_cumulus
      - eddb11447 Merge branch '2017.7' into 46427_service_module_cumulus
      - ea3c10808e Disable the service module on Cumulus since it is using systemd.
    - 98e326b9a Merge pull request #46548 from Ch3LL/profit_test
      - db96c4e72e check for foo,bar username,password set in profitbrick config
    - 79f2a76609 Merge pull request #46549 from Ch3LL/dimension_test
      - bb338c464c Fix dimensionsdata test random_name call
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- 083846fe0e Merge pull request #46529 from gtmanfred/kitchen
  - 50d6e2c7be retry if there is a segfault
- 5cc11129f1 Merge pull request #46511 from rallytime/bp-45769
  - a8ffceda53 Surpress boto WARNING during decode, reference: https://github.com/boto/boto/issues/2965
- 0e90c8a6af Merge pull request #46493 from terminalmage/issue46207
  - f06f68f10 salt-call: don’t re-use initial pillar if CLI overrides passed
- b11a8fc8e0 Merge pull request #46450 from gtmanfred/salt_runner
  - 7974ff7264 load grains for salt.cmd runner
- 22d753364b Merge pull request #46337 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d6d9ce36359 add tests for names and listen/listen_in
  - 3f8e0db572 let listen_in work with names
  - 7161f4d4df fix listen to be able to handle names
- b7191b8782 Merge pull request #46413 from meaksh/2017.7-explore-result-in-depth
  - 885751634e Add new unit test to check state.apply within module.run
  - 9f19ad5264 Rename and fix recursive method
  - 1476ace558 Fix Python3 and pylint issue
  - 726ca3044d Explore 'module.run' response to catch the 'result' in depth
- 02a79a2014 Merge pull request #46496 from gtmanfred/kitchen
  - da002f78d0 include virtualenv path for py3 windows
  - fe2efe03ea remove duplicate setup
- 5c4c182d75 Merge pull request #46330 from bdru/fixed_kubernetes_test_create_deployments
  - 5008c3e44a Fix ValueError for template in AppsV1beta1DeploymentSpec
- c7e05d3f44 Merge pull request #46482 from rongshengfang/fix-keyerror-in-instance_present
  - ed8c83e89a Fix KeyError in salt/states/boto_ec2.py when an EIP is being associated to an existing instance with the instance_present state.
- 573d51afec Merge pull request #46463 from terminalmage/mock-2.0
  - b958b4699c Update requirements files to depend on mock>=2.0.0
- a154d35fc7 Merge pull request #46422 from rallytime/bp-46300
  - 829dfde8e8 Change stringutils path to old utils path for 2017.7
  - 91db2e0782 Python 3 support
- 2afaca17a1 Merge pull request #46320 from mcalmer/warn-kubernetes
  - c493ced415 add warning about future config option change
- c7f95581e3 Merge pull request #46449 from bdru/make-doc-theme-configurable
  - 4a5da2d144 Make documentation theme configurable
- 10ce0e9e20 Merge pull request #46162 from rallytime/team-suse-zypper-owner
  - 13a295a3b7 Add pkg and snapper to team-suse
- 35c7b7b0d3 Add btrfs, xfs, yumpkg, and kubernetes file to team-suse
- 485d777ac0 Add team-suse to CODEOWNERS file for zypper files
* cac096b311 Merge pull request #46434 from gtmanfred/highstate_return
  - d18f1a55a7 fix pylint
  - 9e2c3f7991 split return key value correctly
* 7dd71101ce Merge pull request #46455 from whytwolf/Issue_44452_unicode_cloud
  - 5fe474b1a8 .format remove fix for #44452
* 4e8d9026d3 Merge pull request #46428 from twangboy/win_fix_reqs
  - e7ab97cc17 Remove six as a hard dep for Salt
  - cc67e5c2ef Set six to 1.11.0
* e834d9a63b Merge pull request #46454 from gtmanfred/kitchen
  - b8ab8434a5 fix windows for kitchen
* 2886dca88f Merge pull request #46452 from gtmanfred/spm_cache_dir
  - 169cf7a4e2 make spm cache_dir instead of all cachedirs
* a188984cd9 Merge pull request #46446 from bdrung/fix-typos
  - 76e6e80be87 heat: Fix spelling mistake of environment
  - a3c54b50f6 Fix various spelling mistakes
* e35fc5263c Merge pull request #46309 from bdrung/dynamic-pillarenv
  - 584b451fd1 Support dynamic pillar_root environment
* 35fe9827fe Merge pull request #46430 from terminalmage/issue44032
  - 9f187e915 Improve reliability/idempotence of file.blockreplace state
* 2bad0a21c0 Merge pull request #46429 from twangboy/win_fix_snmp
  - 8995a9b8de Fix problem with __virtual__ in win_snmp
* 93a572f229 Merge pull request #46100 from jfindlay/resolv_scope
  - d5561bedaf tests.unit.grains.core add scoped IPv6 nameserver
  - 4e2e62d508 salt.utils.dns parse scope param for ipv6 servers
* 5acc1d5e54 Merge pull request #46420 from bdrung/2017.7
  - e48c13d9e0 Fix SSH client exception if SSH is not found
* ca6a76e317 Merge pull request #46379 from angeloudy/2017.7
  - 3acb59c74c Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
  - d971e0c08b Fix indent
  - 269514683f Update http.py
  - 908c040ac3 Update http.py
  - 51ba3c135b Update http.py
  - 14aba24111 fix bytes-object required error in python 3
* 73f9233557 Merge pull request #46404 from gtmanfred/kitchen
4014 Chapter 28. Release Notes

- c56baa95a8 clone .git for the version tests
- 3620611b5b fix unhold package for debian
- 52197d2ba fix minion log path
  * ca28cfd4 Merge pull request #46310 from twangboy/win_update_installer_build
  * bcf8b19566 Update the installer build
  * deccbeca3 Merge pull request #46316 from twangboy/win_fix_dsc
  2042d3d59 Fix issues with the DSC module
  - PR #46620: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge 2018.3.0rc1 into 2018.3 @ 2018-03-20 22:45:00 UTC
    - 8cdd56b9dc Merge pull request #46620 from rallytime/merge-2018.3.0rc1-into-2018.3
    - b03ca3cea Merge branch '2018.3.0rc1' into '2018.3'
  - PR #46606: (Ch3LL) add autodoc topics for infoblox state modules @ 2018-03-19 21:35:46 UTC
    - 2d2fe22ae2 Merge pull request #46606 from Ch3LL/infoblox_docs
    - 6eab6a7dc4 add autodoc topics for infoblox state modules
  - PR #46540: (s0undt3ch) Some missing isinstance checks. @ 2018-03-15 16:17:19 UTC
    - 1191d5b379 Merge pull request #46540 from s0undt3ch/2018.3
    - fa1d68774 Some missing isinstance checks. Committed again through a PR.
  - PR #46513: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.0rc1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-03-15 15:58:59 UTC
    - 5429438e4b Merge pull request #46513 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
    - aa760334a1 Merge branch '2018.3.0rc1' into '2018.3'
  - ISSUE #43208: (mitar) Prevent user.present to change uid and gid of existing user (refs: #46502)
  - PR #46502: (terminalmage) user.present: don’t change uid/gid unless explicitly told to @ 2018-03-13 14:25:20 UTC
    - 3e073c7e8a Merge pull request #46502 from terminalmage/issue43208
    - 4106840deb user.present: don’t change uid/gid unless explicitly told to
  - PR #46398: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-03-12 20:25:19 UTC
    - 7cdb00ca9c Merge pull request #46398 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
    - d22e5ba442 Merge fix: return back wb+ mode in crypt.gen_keys.
    - c73f6a8ce Lint: Use log variable, not logger.
    - ca1860cd91 Use new get_umask function in mask calls in virt.py
    - 19ec766e1 Update old utils paths with new utils paths
    - d83727fd9 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
      - 95586678c3 Merge pull request #46394 from Ch3LL/mac_doc
        - 158add6661 change oxdownload to oxdownload-{python_version}
        - 21aa848c89 Add mac py2 and py3 packages to mac installation docs
      - 07b5d09ac1 Merge pull request #46338 from rallytime/fix-44831
        - 90771da999 Remove cmd.wait deprecation reference in docs
- 3849e7a085 Merge pull request #46333 from danlsgiga/issue-42438
  - 3b13f37b44 Revert changes in the code and change docs instead
  - 3811a65d8 Fixes color parameter mismatch and handles 204 responses correctly
- a8f2f1b063 Merge pull request #46322 from terminalmage/issue44935
  - 85ac6a9893 yamlify_arg: don’t treat leading dashes as lists
- da5c282cb2 Merge pull request #46327 from samilaine/fix-vmware-cloud-fqdn
  - 4b8db326f Modify the way a FQDN is handled in the vmware cloud provider.
- 78c45d3786 Merge pull request #46318 from terminalmage/squelch-warnings
  - 5889b36646 Skip type-checking for several gitfs/git_pillar/winrepo params
- bb0d6fc263 Merge pull request #46312 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 749ae580ed add module_dirs to salt ssh thin tarball
- 88b5f7383d Merge pull request #46242 from redbaron4/fix-46127
  - 06d8a51617 Make changes from review
  - 727ebe1056 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-46127
  - 08d1ee8baf Fix Python3 test errors
  - aa9d709015 Pass env_vars to pip.freeze
- a0716643e4 Merge pull request #46265 from Ch3LL/profit_cloud
  - d4893eb4c Add username/password to profitbricks conf for cloud tests
- ed7bfa7e0 Merge pull request #46306 from rallytime/bp-46256
  - 6439bce4a8 Don’t install msgpack 0.5.5
- 8c2e4e3316 Merge pull request #46208 from terminalmage/audit-umask-usage
  - 9c92aadce8 Disable blacklisted-function check for legitimate uses
  - 58a11aa26 Disable pylint check in salt-ssh shim
  - ecadf67659 Blacklist os.umask
  - 31bd198fcb Replace direct use of os.umask with use of existing context manager
  - 82ce546e18 Prevent failed os.makedirs from leaving modified umask in place
- 978e869490 Merge pull request #46293 from eliasp/2017.7-44624-py3-compat
  - 2e08b0d9c8 Fix Python3 comparison TypeError in salt.modules.upstart
- bee4a66d0c Merge pull request #46264 from terminalmage/issue46128
  - 68000b7211 Fix incorrect merge conflict resolution
- 1eb3aa348 Merge pull request #46296 from vutny/doc-pillar-get
  - 1faa8331e1 [DOC] Add missing params to pillar.get docstring
- c490a50452 Merge pull request #45874 from GwiYeong/2017.7-local-client-hotfix
  - 949aefc82b Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7-local-client-hotfix
  - 45d66e3f435 fix for local client timeout bug
- 8e8a3a2897 Merge pull request #46261 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
8256ae5ee5 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7''
140ef4d6b9 Merge pull request #46253 from rallytime/doc-banners
07e8d8c7db3 Update docbanner for SaltConf18
9fe86ee520 Merge pull request #46179 from wedge-jarrad/cifs-remount-fix
9ca25c4313 Add credentials and secretfile to mount.mounted mount_invisible_keys

• PR #46421: (bdrung) Skip SSHPasswordTests if ssh binary is not found @ 2018-03-09 16:21:02 UTC
  9c089a44de Merge pull request #46421 from bdrung/skip-ssh-tests-if-ssh-is-missing
  3d6f58309 Skip SSHPasswordTests if ssh binary is not found

• PR #46453: (bdrung) Fix various spelling mistakes in 2018.3 @ 2018-03-09 14:48:33 UTC
  PR #46446: (bdrung) Fix various typos (refs: #46453)
  4cb6de5839 Merge pull request #46453 from bdrung/fix-typo-2018.3
  3d37eca847 Fix various spelling mistakes

• ISSUE #44032: (PhilippeAB) blockreplace marker_end isn’t applied with newline (refs: #46430)

• PR #46437: (terminalmage) Improve reliability/idempotence of file.blockreplace state (2018.3 branch) @ 2018-03-08 15:38:53 UTC
  PR #46430: (terminalmage) Improve reliability/idempotence of file.blockreplace state (refs: #46437)
  a43d999fb8 Merge pull request #46437 from terminalmage/issue44032-2018.3
  4798187035 Improve reliability/idempotence of file.blockreplace state (2018.3 branch)

• PR #46328: (dincamihai) Fix openscap push @ 2018-03-07 17:51:41 UTC
  0c66507aff Merge pull request #46328 from dincamihai/2018.3.0rc1
  b5e508f39 Fix openscap push

• PR #46174: (twangboy) Fix a unicode issue with the git module on Windows @ 2018-03-06 18:53:53 UTC
  82cb2ea5a0 Merge pull request #46174 from twangboy/win_fix_test_git_2
  80e3a47dd4 Add output_encoding argument to git state, and add docs
  661a0687ec Fix git utf-8 issues for Windows

• PR #46235: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_ssh for Windows @ 2018-03-05 20:39:44 UTC
  7690cf8564 Merge pull request #46235 from twangboy/win_fix_test_ssh
  9ea02d7045 Use write instead of writelines for Windows

• PR #46332: (terminalmage) Update the merge-forward docs to reference the 2018.3 branch @ 2018-03-05 19:39:56 UTC
  c4f366cdd9 Merge pull request #46332 from terminalmage/merge-forward-docs
  0411845cec Update the merge-forward docs to reference the 2018.3 branch

• PR #46307: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.0rc1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-03-03 12:56:07 UTC
  241611a1c5 Merge pull request #46307 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  c9fa21f6e2 Merge branch '2018.3.0rc1' into '2018.3'

• PR #46314: (terminalmage) Merge 2017.7 branch into 2018.3 @ 2018-03-03 12:54:27 UTC
  30c34f0c62 Merge pull request #46314 from terminalmage/merge-2017.7-2018.3
• 61ab47ee70 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into merge-2017.7-2018.3
  • 88a3166589 Merge pull request #46276 from terminalmage/issue44046
    - a14d4daf8c salt.utils.docker.translate_input: operate on deepcopy of kwargs
  • da60399b8f Merge pull request #46183 from oeuftete/fix-docker-container-running-host-config-ulimits
    - 5b09644429 Sort lists from Ulimits before comparing
    - 0b80f02226 Update old dockerng doc ref
  • 509429f08c Merge pull request #46260 from terminalmage/git_pillar
    - b1ce2501fd Normalize global git_pillar/winrepo config items
  • a97a3e6fb0 Merge pull request #46101 from jfindlay/openrc_ret
    - 2ef3c65a6 tests.unit.modules.gentoo_service add retcode arg
    - 81ec66df8b modules.gentoo_service handle stopped retcode
  • 1a17593c05 Merge pull request #46254 from rallytime/enterprise-banner
    - f5fae3d6df Update enterprise banner
  • 8c50ff32bd Merge pull request #46250 from terminalmage/runner-docs
    - 91b4895087 Add documentation to the fileserver runner
  • 53067cca43 Merge pull request #46243 from racker-markh/fix-openstack-private-network-issue
    - 50c1e140f0 Don’t check deny private_ips already in the original list of private_ips
  • 15405c8760 Merge pull request #46239 from terminalmage/issue46109
    - 586d8b0dcd archive.extracted: don’t check source file when if_missing path exists

• ISSUE #33177: (robnagler) pillar.stack should not continue after errors (refs: #46287)
• PR #46287: (bbinet) Update PillarStack stack.py to latest upstream version @ 2018-03-02 21:39:52 UTC
  - 194b0317ac Merge pull request #46287 from bbinet/upstream-pillarstack
  - b14b6f2c95 Update PillarStack stack.py to latest upstream version
• PR #46227: (Ch3LL) Mock file_client call in smtp return test @ 2018-02-28 22:12:22 UTC
  - 7382654c70 Merge pull request #46227 from Ch3LL/smtp_file_client
  - 280dc9a2b6 Mock file_client call in smtp return test
• PR #46232: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-02-28 19:16:37 UTC
  - 123625213e Merge pull request #46232 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 04f24c1794 Lint: fix from a bad merge
  - aad61c77bd Update old utils paths to new paths
  - 7243baf2c0 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 633e1208e4 Merge pull request #46221 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-854
      - 0eb012659c Fix hanging tests in integration suite
    - 7917277345 Merge pull request #46214 from vutny=formulas-readme-formatting
      - d702846961 [DOC] Replace note rST block for GitHub
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- a2e099b744 Merge pull request #46203 from Ch3LL/7.5_release
  - 6ddf3246ce Add 2017.7.5 Release Notes File
- 973b227818 Merge pull request #46201 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 9ac2101baa Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - a4c5417d23 Merge pull request #46132 from rallytime/2016.11_update_version_doc
  - d2196b6df3 Update release versions for the 2016.11 branch
- 89cf2e5061 Merge pull request #46139 from bdrung/os-grains
  - 0b445f2a37 tests: Add unit tests for _parse_os_release()
  - f6069b77ed Fix osfinger grain on Debian
  - 8d055a761 tests: Add os_grains test cases for Debian
  - ff02ab9937 tests: Add Ubuntu 17.10 (artful) os_grains test case
  - 77d5356aba Fix incorrect oscodename grain on Ubuntu
  - 7e62de9fd2 tests: Support reading os-release files from disk
  - a92ec0db1b Make _parse_os_release() always callable
  - eee1fe5b38 tests: Dissolve _run_ubuntu_os_grains_tests
  - 1d6ef731fe tests: Deduplicate _run_os_grains_tests()
- c8c71e75ca Merge pull request #46133 from rallytime/2017.7_update_version_doc
  - 0ed338e643 Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch
- 390d592aa6 Merge pull request #46185 from terminalmage/issue46124
  - 3b58dd0da0 gifs: Fix detection of base env when its ref is also mapped to a different env
- 705caa8cca Merge pull request #46148 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 25deeb7a6 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'
  - b5b083fd26 Merge pull request #46074 from Ch3LL/update-7.4
  - 8d0eeeb059 Update 2017.7.4 Release Notes with new fixes
  - 32f3d00e4f Merge pull request #46066 from rallytime/pin-tornado
  - 6dc1a3b9dc Pin tornado version in requirements file
  - 85761ee650 Merge pull request #46036 from terminalmage/issue43769
  - e1240d2a84 Mock the ssh.key_is_encrypted utils func
  - 169924b3fe Move ssh.key_is_encrypted to a utils module temporarily
  - 54f4d78f7a Only keep ssh.py in the Windows installer
  - 5f04531e1b Keep ssh state and execution modules in the installer
  - f2b6f703d git.latest: Fix regression with identity file usage
- 10a47dc6c4 Merge pull request #46137 from damon-atkins/2017.7_fix_ec2_pillar2
  - 99e76a7d3 update ec2 pillar arguments with better names
- d74cb14557 Merge pull request #46145 from terminalmage/issue46004
  - 467ff841cd pillarenv argument should default to None and not the value from opts
ISSUE #42932: (bobrik) cmd.run with bg: true doesn’t fail properly (refs: #46172, #45932)

PR #46172: (The-Loeki) cmdmod: reimplementation of #45932 for Oxygen @ 2018-02-28 19:14:26 UTC
  - PR #45932: (The-Loeki) Fix cmd run_all bg error (refs: #46172)
  - PR #39980: (vutny) [2016.3] Allow to use bg kwarg for cmd.run state function (refs: #46172, #45932)
  - 20d869c228 Merge pull request #46172 from The-Loeki/fix_cmd_run_all_bg_oxygen
  - 3ecf5018d0 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into fix_cmd_run_all_bg_oxygen
  - b5315e817b Merge branch ’2018.3’ into fix_cmd_run_all_bg_oxygen
  - beabf406b cmdmod: reimplementation of #45932 for Oxygen

PR #46238: (terminalmage) Don’t allow salt.utils.files.fopen() to open stdin/stdout/stderr @ 2018-02-28 19:08:23 UTC
  - 687575b582 Merge pull request #46238 from terminalmage/fds-in-fopen
  - fe1527a3c4 Don’t allow salt.utils.files.fopen() to open stdin/stdout/stderr

PR #46219: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_network for Windows @ 2018-02-28 15:45:02 UTC
  - 3da5dcb313 Merge pull request #46219 from twangboy/win_fix_inet_pton
  - 46f1d2cc09 Use six.text_type instead of six.u

PR #46228: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_pip for Windows @ 2018-02-28 15:37:49 UTC
  - 44343f8063 Merge pull request #46228 from twangboy/win_fix_test_pip
  - 415821eee9 Fix encoding issue

PR #46198: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.0rc1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-02-27 15:17:51 UTC
  - ade8950bbe Merge pull request #46198 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 1b4dc71930 Lint fix
  - 776f2ea5d7 Merge branch ’2018.3.0rc1’ into ’2018.3’

ISSUE #45849: (Epiclemonaid) XenServer Provisioning errors out on this line. removing it succeeds. (refs: #46168)

PR #46168: (gtmanfred) driver and provider should be specified @ 2018-02-26 16:17:13 UTC
  - 06d2df3ac Merge pull request #46168 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - ac99bd26db driver and provider should be specified

PR #46161: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-02-26 15:29:39 UTC
  - 605e5eff73 Merge pull request #46161 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 69ac94baca Update utils paths
  - cffbf52c10 Lint fix: remove extra line
- 79bed6c0f1 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  * 0398ce0482 Merge pull request #46135 from rallytime/bp-46088
    - 57a60f62a3 fix kernel subpackages install bug
  * 1fcb6d4e02 Merge pull request #46136 from rallytime/bp-46115
    - 0a481d707f update digitalocean salt-cloud driver
  * 11e5e8eb86 Merge pull request #45911 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_unicode
    - bcd5cc625 Update log statement
    - e95a53d3b7 Change the Invalid Data Message
    - c818d4b791 Convert reg values to unicode for debug
  * 524a6a72a0 Merge pull request #46123 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - 8d36730ef7 If no pubkey is passed in openmode fail
  * e48fa58012 Merge pull request #46131 from vutny/doc-formula-formatting
    - d8b051e444 [DOC] Fix code-blocks for reStructuredText
  * 6cea44ee95 Merge pull request #46118 from rallytime/bp-44603
    - 2a2c23c66b Fix acme state to correctly return on test
  * 16c382b55b Merge pull request #46121 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
    - 4c2ef04a85 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - e197a0fbc5 Merge pull request #46076 from rallytime/bp-46066
    - b94d73c5e3 Pin tornado version in requirements file
    - c72c1bde5f Merge pull request #46093 from wedge-jarrad/contributing-doc-typo
    - 5a0fe104f7 Fix contributing doc typo
    - 3cb83ea87e Merge pull request #45992 from bgridley/fix-routes-present-state
      - 679787699c Add vpc_peering_connection_id to describe_route_tables route_keys
      - 8a60635da0 Merge pull request #46000 from terminalmage/issue45910
      - 8cf1332ee salt.states.reg.present: Prevent traceback when reg data is binary
      - 1f44e285dc Merge pull request #46011 from terminalmage/fix-solaris-runas
      - 8ee0a3a28b Move Solaris USER workaround up a bit
      - 13c3d526e0 cmdmod.py: runas workaround for platforms that don’t set a USER env var
      - 30b8f7be0 Merge pull request #45467 from twangboy/win_exclude_hidden
      - ea41215646 Make the regex pattern less greedy
      - 6d223c27a7 Add tip about passing bogus saltenv
      - 1282ae3a93 Skip hidden first
      - 437a457911 Skip hidden dirs in genrepo
      - e0d554dc3 Add final updates to docs
      - 3646d5e897 Fix some docs formatting, add some warnings
      - 35c81f5a7 Log the source_dir when caching the files
• 91c3da8dfd Improve docs for pkg.refresh_db
• 4803d92707 Add some documentation
• 08b82e0875 Fix lint error, use raw
• 2f712691cf Exclude hidden directories in pkg.refresh_db

* b92346645b Merge pull request #46107 from amendlik/yumpkg-assumeyes
  • 8d9a432f2 Add --assumeyes to yum/dnf commands in yumpkg.refresh_db

* 14fe423e0c Merge pull request #46094 from kstreee/fix-memory-leak
  • 480801a6ae Fixes memory leak, saltclients should be cleaned after used.
  • aba0805f4 Adds set_close_callback function to removes stream instance after closed from a set streams.

* 320c2037e1 Merge pull request #46097 from vutny/fix-https-link
  • 2062fd05ec [DOC] Put https link to the formulas doc page

* 0eb137fb4e Merge pull request #46103 from bdrung/2017.7
  • dd3f936557 Fix skipping Kubernetes tests if client is not installed

* c3a938e994 Merge pull request #46070 from Ch3LL/fix-doc-dns
  • 2a5d855d97 add required arg to dns_check jinja doc example

* 01042e9d77 Merge pull request #46067 from rallytime/bp-45994
  • a07bb48726 Correct formatting for lint
  • e8678f633d Fix Comment being None not " and inject quotes into the TXT ChangeRecords

* 5e0e2a30e2 Merge pull request #45932 from The-Loeki/fix_cmd_run_all_bg
  • f83da27ca5 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_cmd_run_all_bg
  • 771758fbca Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_cmd_run_all_bg
  • c54fcf7a2d cmd: move separate DRY logging blocks into _run, prevent logging on bg=True, don't use_vt on bg
  • ebb1f81a9b cmd run: when running in bg, force ignore_retcode=True

* 45ace996e1 Merge pull request #46062 from vutny/pg-user-state-fix-typo
  • a5be4e95e Fix typo in postgres_user.present state function

* edcb64de76 Merge pull request #45763 from twangboy/win_fix_path_rehash
  • b9a2be7b29 Fix hyperlinks
  • 29912ad1c5 Move the test_rehash test to test_win_functions
  • adc594c183 Remove duplicate link
  • e84628c1eb Add some comments to the code
  • d50d5f82f Add additional info to docs for broadcast_setting_change
  • 3a54e09cd9 Rename setting to message
  • a3f9e99bc0 Change to a generic function to broadcast change
  • 79299361c3 Create refresh_environment salt util
  • 967b83940c Fix rehash function

28.2. Previous Releases
• a46fbc546c Merge pull request #46042 from jfindlay/file_tree_doc
  - 0ba4954a4b salt.pillar.file_tree revise module documentation
  - 3c6a5bf967 salt.pillar.file_tree provide better debug info
  - bb1dc451e salt.pillar.file_tree no stack trace when nodegroups undefined
• de86126dd8 Merge pull request #46013 from rallytime/bp-45598
  - 2ea3fef543 No lazy logging
  - f427b0febc Change formatting style of logging lines per review
  - ebb244396b Patch around ResourceRecords needing to be present for AliasTarget entries to work
• PR #46160: (rallytime) Mark 2 tests as flaky @ 2018-02-23 19:10:06 UTC
  - 05b771bf77 Merge pull request #46160 from rallytime/flaky-tests
  - 49e49ae51b Mark 2 tests as flaky
• PR #46006: (dincamihai) Remove obsolete unicode handling in pkg.info_installed @ 2018-02-22 19:22:36 UTC
  - 9eb2e1982c Merge pull request #46006 from dincamihai/oxygen.rc1
  - 99079fc442 Remove obsolete unicode handling in pkg.info_installed
• PR #46078: (rallytime) [oxygen] Merge forward from oxygen.rc1 to oxygen @ 2018-02-20 21:49:04 UTC
  - 94dab95307 Merge pull request #46078 from rallytime/merge-oxygen
  - 2df81fd1b Merge branch 'oxygen.rc1' into 'oxygen'
• ISSUE #45938: (edgan) zookeeper.present state doesn’t deal with an existing zode with no ACL specified (refs: #46043)
• PR #46071: (rallytime) Back-port #46043 to oxygen @ 2018-02-16 19:56:36 UTC
  - PR #46043: (edgan) Allow zookeeper znode creation to not require an ACL (refs: #46071)
  - 8d99e3b8fe Merge pull request #46071 from rallytime/bp-46043
  - b82e8bd630 Allow zookeeper znode creation to not require an ACL
• PR #46056: (Ch3LL) Fix mac_assistive module not loading @ 2018-02-16 14:57:46 UTC
  - 5a31422432 Merge pull request #46056 from Ch3LL/ver_mac
  - e44f5133c5 Fix mac_assistive module not loading
• PR #46041: (rallytime) [oxygen] Merge forward from 2017.7 to oxygen @ 2018-02-16 14:55:11 UTC
  - cdca28f5da Merge pull request #46041 from rallytime/merge-oxygen
  - e60a74fd8 Merge branch '2017.7' into 'oxygen'
  * 07e5735471 Merge pull request #46016 from rallytime/bp-45826
    - 1916e5c4a4 Fix selinux.fcontext_policy_present for Centos 6
  * a1f4092811 Merge pull request #46015 from rallytime/bp-45785
    - ef6fb1492 Resolve linting errors
    - 8047066c46 Remove unused import
    - 8f7c45935a Add tests for salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_get_policy
    - bafbb4e6e Ensure parsed fields are stripped
· a830a6e819 m/selinux.fcontext_get_policy allow long filenames

* 96097c037e Merge pull request #46012 from rallytime/bp-45462
  · 9f76836a6c emit port cli version, variants as separate args

* 1279924f5f Merge pull request #45991 from terminalmage/fx-duplicate-extra-opts
  · 916766f651 yumpkg: Fix a couple issues with _get_extra_opts

* 8b9adc258e Merge pull request #46017 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  · a06645ce71 Merge branch ’2017.7.3’ into ’2017.7’
  · 6d534c6e7e Merge pull request #46009 from Ch3LL/rn_7.4
  · ac0ba6f3ab Add 2017.7.4 Release Notes with PRs
  · ca76a0b328 Merge pull request #45981 from gtmanfred/2017.7.3
  · 0d448457dc apparently local is not set by default
  · 2a92f4bc16 use local config for vault when masterless
  · 6530649db Merge pull request #45953 from rallytime/bp-45928-2017.7.3
  · 85363189d1 Fixing vault when used with pillar over salt-ssh
  · fb378ceb0 Merge pull request #45934 from rallytime/bp-45902
  · bb83e8b345 Add regression test for issue 45893
  · cdda66d759 Remove duplicated section in docstring and fix example
  · 4b6351cda6 Check the effective saltenv for cached archive
  · 0d74151c71 Merge pull request #45935 from rallytime/bp-45742
  · 6a0b5f7af3 Removed the chained copy
  · ad1150fad4 list.copy() is not compatible with python 2.7

* d20ff914 Merge pull request #45988 from rallytime/bp-45797
  · 953a400d79 follow symlinks

* b18087cee0 Merge pull request #45711 from bdrung/fix-unicode-tests
  · b6181b5660 Fix Unicode tests when run with LC_ALL=POSIX

* 527fb1d40 Merge pull request #45878 from damon-atkins/2017.7_fix_ec2_pillar
  · 0e74025714 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 2017.7_fix_ec2_pillar
  · b4d0b23891 py3 fix
  · 75d9e20d8a Add ignoring ’terminated’, ’stopped’ instances, to improve changes of a single match
  · 0093472a37 added tag_key_list and tag_key_sep to create ec2_tags_list
  · afb3968aa7 ec2_pillar could not find instance-id, resolved. add support to use any tag to compare minion id against.

* cf367dd04 Merge pull request #45942 from terminalmage/issue45679-2017.7
  · 89cb72da0d Don’t try to sort ports when translating docker input
  · 9cd47b39dd Fix incorrect translation of docker port_bindings -> ports

* dae41de7a8 Merge pull request #45959 from rallytime/state-doc-update
- 6f781cb95d A couple of grammar updates for the state compiler docs
- 007214f7bf Merge pull request #45908 from DimensionDataResearch/fix/issue/45884
  - 1a75786b5a Fix linter warnings.
  - 82ec0b589c Revert to using salt.utils.cloud.is_public_ip.
  - 9b6b01873b Fix violations reported by flake8.
  - a2bc155c73 Use __utils__['cloud:'] instead of salt.cloud.utils.
  - 98907a32cb Ensure 'auth' parameter is correctly passed to dimensiondata driver.
  - de2b03e2c Fix copy/paste bug in dimensiondata provider integration test.
  - 6b16b6e427 Add integration tests for dimensiondata cloud provider.
  - f6ea9fed7d Ensure that event data provided by the dimensiondata driver is serialisable.
- efcbfa868c Merge pull request #45985 from garethgreenaway/2017_7_fixing_mac_tests_again
  - 7b8dc14333 Missing format in the call to write.
- bf03abd07c Merge pull request #45958 from garethgreenaway/backport-fixing_mactests_queue_full
  - 25dfaae91 Backporting #45935
- bab365d6c6 Merge pull request #45949 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - f51687e903 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 7779fe7a7ba Merge pull request #45940 from dmurphy18/fix_aix_cmdmod
  - dd2788419b Fix use of 'su' for AIX to use '.'
- 7fd00ec752 Merge pull request #45928 from garethgreenaway/45915_fixing_vault_pillar_for_salt_ssh
  - 259e60e5d4 Fixing vault when used with pillar over salt-ssh
- 9d14ad9ccf Merge pull request #45925 from terminalmage/fix-spelling
  - 7a143fe454 Fix spelling error in docstring
- PR #45972: (mcalmer) move log_file option to changeable defaults @ 2018-02-15 18:57:24 UTC
  - 057e895faf Merge pull request #45972 from mcalmer/allow-salt-ssh-define-log_file
  - f89a20fb3e move log_file option to changeable defaults
- PR #46007: (rallytime) [oxygen] Merge forward from oxygen.rc1 to oxygen @ 2018-02-13 18:50:09 UTC
  - d4377d4678 Merge pull request #46007 from rallytime/merge-oxygen
  - d6c2d0693a Merge branch 'oxygen.rc1' into 'oxygen'
- PR #45944: (mirceaulinic) Add NetBox module autodoc @ 2018-02-13 00:01:48 UTC
  - 069f790b3c Merge pull request #45944 from cloudflare/netbox-autodoc
  - ed69b987cf Add NetBox module autodoc
- PR #45984: (garethgreenaway) [oxygen] Missing format in the call to write. @ 2018-02-12 19:06:04 UTC
  - 2a6285d313 Merge pull request #45984 from garethgreenaway/fixing_mac_tests_again
  - ae7791d30b Missing format in the call to write.
- PR #45922: (rallytime) [oxygen] Merge forward from 2017.7 to oxygen @ 2018-02-09 20:24:26 UTC
- 88f481a3df Merge pull request #45922 from rallytime/merge-oxygen
- 9c49c8d47c Remove extra patch
- b96f4cf8ad Remove duplicate import in cmdmod.py
- 34ecdf9a71 Replace old utils paths with new paths
- d80547e0b8 Merge branch '2017.7' into 'oxygen'
- 0ce893cd69 Merge pull request #45920 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  * e4e4744218 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  * 27ff82f996 Merge pull request #45864 from rallytime/release-note-fix
    * 104a2df244 Remove extraneous ] in release notes for 2016.11.9
  * 5fa010de2b Merge pull request #45787 from rallytime/2016.11.9_docs
    * a38d4d44fa [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions
- 643a8a5278 Merge pull request #45814 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  * d8ec9a9a97 fix cookies dict size changing in http.query
- 3a3f87c16d Merge pull request #45877 from rallytime/new-release-notes
  * f937e8ba81 Add release notes file for 2017.7.4 release
- 1c3cc06670 Merge pull request #45904 from rallytime/bp-41017
  * 80c56cdcea Fixed typo in pkg state documentation
- 317d35bd15 Merge pull request #45907 from terminalmage/fix-grains-backport
  * 6cf7e50cc4 Fix backport of grains fix
- dade5f0cab Merge pull request #45906 from rallytime/bp-45548
  * 1befa7386c Update x509.py
- 82c473a1fe Merge pull request #45902 from terminalmage/issue45893
  * 9d200efc26 Add regression test for issue 45893
  * 1468f1d0ff Remove duplicated section in docstring and fix example
  * 6cc5cd9b8a Check the effective saltenv for cached archive
- fdede3c8b Merge pull request #45862 from rallytime/bp-45830
  * 1024856f9a Wrapping the put_nowait in a try...except and catching the exception when the multi-
    processing queue is full. This situation is happening when running the full testing suite on MacOS
    where the queue limit is 32767 vs on Linux where the queue limit is unlimited.
- 43a45b42c3 Merge pull request #45779 from The-Loeki/patch-3
  * 8575ae3d52 Merge branch '2017.7' into patch-3
  * 47cf00d88e SSH shell shim: Don’t use $() for optimal support
- cca997d0da Merge pull request #45788 from rallytime/2017.7.3_docs
  * d5fa6f126b [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions
- 746206cebe Merge pull request #45842 from rallytime/bp-45827
  * c631598a87 Fix traceback in disks grains when /sys/block not available
- 900aadcd67 Merge pull request #45721 from garethgreenaway/44978_show_duration_when_no_state_run

28.2. Previous Releases

4025
• Adding a couple tests to ensure that duration is included in state run results even when states do not run.
• Include the duration when a state does not run, for example when the onchanges requisite is not met.

- Merge pull request #45517 from kstreee/fix-mkdir
  - Fixes base dir making logic to ensure not raising the exception when base directory already exists.

- Merge pull request #45835 from kstreee/fix-missing-return-statement
  - Adds a missing return statement.

- Merge pull request #45840 from rallytime/bp-45603
  - Fix for duplicate entries with pkrepo.managed

- Merge pull request #45716 from ciiqr/fix_cmd_script_quoting
  - Some code cleanup (lint errors and escape_argument as _cmd_quote)

- Merge pull request #45719 from bdrung/fix-python3-sphinx-build
  - doc: Do not mock non-existing __qualname__ attribute

- Merge pull request #45764 from mchugh19/2017.7
  - Support amazon linux 2 for service module

• PR #45861: (rallytime) [oxygen] Merge forward from oxygen.rc1 to oxygen @ 2018-02-08 13:39:59 UTC
  - Merge pull request #45861 from rallytime/merge-oxygen

• PR #45852: (Giandom) fix-missing-highstate-module-import @ 2018-02-05 15:02:39 UTC
  - Merge pull request #45852 from Giandom/fix-missing-highstate-module-import

• PR #45829: (rallytime) [oxygen] Merge forward from 2017.7 to oxygen @ 2018-02-02 20:20:32 UTC
  - Merge pull request #45829 from rallytime/merge-oxygen
  - Add opts to salt.utils.jid.gen_jid call in minion.py
Salt 2018.3.2 Release Notes

Version 2018.3.2 is a bugfix release for 2018.3.0.

The 2018.3.2 release contains only a small number of fixes, which are detailed below.

This release fixes two critical issues.

The first issue is Issue #48038, which is a critical bug that occurs in a multi-syndic setup where the same job is run multiple times on a minion.

The second issue is #48130. This bug appears in certain setups where the Master reports a Minion time-out, even though the job is still running on the Minion.

Both of these issues have been fixed with this release.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 7
- Total Issue References: 2
- Total PR References: 10
- Contributors: 4 (cro, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, rallytime)

Warning: If you are using Jinja to dump lists or dictionaries in your SLS files, this will now cause errors in Python 2 since Jinja does not produce YAML-compatible output when strings in the data structures contain unicode types. The dictionary must be passed through a Jinja filter to produce YAML-compatible strings.

The below is an example of invalid SLS:

```
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf
    - template: jinja
    - defaults: {{ mydict }}
```

To make it valid, use either one of Salt’s own json or yaml filters:
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.mangaged:
    - source: salt://foo.conf
    - template: jinja
    - defaults: {{ mydict | json }}

Changelog for v2018.3.1..v2018.3.2

Generated at: 2018-06-17 19:17:16 UTC

• ISSUE #48130: (rmarchei) Minion timeouts with 2018.3.1 (refs: #48158)

• PR #48158: (gtmanfred) always listen when gathering job info @ 2018-06-17 19:04:03 UTC
  - 521e926458 Merge pull request #48158 from gtmanfred/2018.3.2
  - cecf564433 always listen when gathering job info

• PR #48138: (rallytime) Update man pages for 2018.3.2 @ 2018-06-14 21:22:34 UTC
  - f154545aff Merge pull request #48138 from rallytime/man-pages-2018.3.2
  - 8c340134f5 Update man pages for 2018.3.2

• PR #48137: (gtmanfred) [2018.3.2] bootstrap kitchen branch tests with 2017.7.6 @ 2018-06-14 21:20:28 UTC
  - b49271b76d Merge pull request #48137 from gtmanfred/2018.3.2
  - 6128519e8b bootstrap kitchen branch tests with 2017.7.6

• PR #48129: (rallytime) Add release notes for 2018.3.2 @ 2018-06-14 15:48:36 UTC
  - 21aaf1bcb4 Merge pull request #48129 from rallytime/release-notes-2018.3.2
  - 0b13b0111 Add release notes for 2018.3.2

• PR #48100: (rallytime) Back-port #48014 to 2018.3.2 @ 2018-06-14 12:54:52 UTC
  - PR #48014: (cro) Find job pause (refs: #48100)
  - 36b99ae80a Merge pull request #48100 from rallytime/bp-48014
  - 77fecc5c4 Lint: Add blank line
  - 159b052962 One more case where returner doesn’t respond
  - 91b45b4cc4 Catch two cases when a returner is not able to be contacted--these would throw a stacktrace.

• PR #48099: (rallytime) Back-port #47915 to 2018.3.2 @ 2018-06-14 12:54:23 UTC
  - PR #47915: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] state runner pause resume kill (refs: #48099)
  - 40c1bfdec9 Merge pull request #48099 from rallytime/bp-47915
  - 3556850058 fixing typo in alias_function call.
  - 4b0ff496fa Some fixes to the set_pause and rm_pause function in the state runner, renaming to in line with the functions in the state module. Including aliases to previous names for back-ward compatibility. Including a soft_kill function to kill running orchestration states. A new test to test soft_kill functionality.

• ISSUE #48038: (austinpapp) jobs are not dedup’ing minion side (refs: #48075)

• PR #48075: (rallytime) Back-port #48075 to 2018.3.2 @ 2018-06-14 12:52:44 UTC
- PR #48075: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed (refs: #48097)
- 074a97dcfa Merge pull request #48097 from rallytime/bp-48075
- e4c719b55f Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed when creating the Minion. Fixes an issue when minions are pointed at multiple syndics.

28.2.6 Salt 2018.3.3 Release Notes

Version 2018.3.3 is a security and bugfix release for 2018.3.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 548
- Total Issue References: 69
- Total PR References: 341
- Contributors: 55 (Ch3LL, FedericoCeratto, KaiSforza, L4rS6, Lutseslav, The-Loeki, Vaeltern, adm, admsito91, asenci, astorath, azelezn, babs, bczeuz, bbinet, brejoc, cro, daa, dmurphy18, dwbz, eliasp, ezh, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, ishbm, jeduardo, kt97679, kuetrozi, linopl, lomer, lusche, mateiw, maxarnold, maxim-sermin, meaksh, mmulqueen, morganwillcock, mtorromeo, nullify005, paulcollinsiii, pritambaral, rallytime, rares-pop, rmarchei, rosscdh, sizgiyaev, sjorge, tfmik, terminalmage, travispaul, twangboy, vinian, weswhet, zerthimon)

Warning: If you are using Jinja to dump lists or dictionaries in your SLS files, this will now cause errors in Python 2 since Jinja does not produce YAML-compatible output when strings in the data structures contain unicode types. The dictionary must be passed through a Jinja filter to produce YAML-compatible strings.

The below is an example of invalid SLS:

```
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf
    - template: jinja
    - defaults: {{ mydict }}
```

To make it valid, use either one of Salt’s own json or yaml filters. Another option would be to use Jinja’s tojson filter.

```
/etc/foo.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://foo.conf
    - template: jinja
    - defaults: {{ mydict | tojson }}
```

Security Fix

CVE-2018-15751 Remote command execution and incorrect access control when using salt-api.
CVE-2018-15750 Directory traversal vulnerability when using salt-api. Allows an attacker to determine what files exist on a server when querying /run or /events.

Credit and thanks for discovery and responsible disclosure: nullbr4in, xcuter, koredge, loupos, blackcon, Naver Business Platform

28.2. Previous Releases
Changes to win_timezone

Improves timezone detection by using the pytz module.
timezone.get_offset and timezone.get_zonecode now work properly.
Adds timezone.list to list supported timezones in either Windows or Unix format.

New Jinja Filter

The tojson filter (from Jinja 2.9 and later) has been ported to Salt, and will be used when this filter is not available. This allows older LTS releases such as CentOS 7 and Ubuntu 14.04 to use this filter.

You can use this filter any time you wish to dump a list or dictionary into an SLS file, to ensure that the result is able to be loaded by the YAML renderer. For example:

```yaml
foo:
  bar.baz:
    - some_arg: {{ mydict | tojson }}
```

MacOSX escape characters with runas

You are now required to escape quotes when using the runas argument with the cmd module on macosx.

Example:

```bash
cmd.run 'echo "h="baz""' runas=macuser
```

Changelog for v2018.3.2..v2018.3.3

Generated at: 2018-09-21 17:45:27 UTC

- PR #49662: (dwoz) Fix another bad filename reference in whitelist @ 2018-09-14 22:20:49 UTC
  - 9d8cc0b3f4 Merge pull request #49662 from dwoz/2018.3.3
  - e109023013 Fix another bad filename reference in whitelist

- PR #49655: (dwoz) Fix windows test whitelist errors @ 2018-09-14 20:34:56 UTC
  - 6391560d57 Merge pull request #49655 from dwoz/2018.3.3
  - 8a4946478e Fix windows test whitelist errors

- PR #49641: (rallytime) Back-port #49632 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-09-13 16:46:02 UTC
  - PR #49632: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing integration.states.test_file.FileTest.test_directory_max_depth (refs: #49641)
  - 3fb3ffdb37 Merge pull request #49641 from rallytime/bp-49632
  - d11a400825 Fixing failing test under python 3.7 caused by changes to how os.makedirs sets initial permissions.

- PR #49633: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3.3] Moving test_build_whitespace_split_regex to TestBuildWhitespaceRegex @ 2018-09-13 06:57:01 UTC
  - 0096cf10b5 Merge pull request #49633 from garethgreenaway/moving_test_into_correct_class
  - 370de07617 Lint: Add extra blank line
- 27b93fcc68 Moving the test_build_whitespace_split_regex test into the TestBuildWhitespaceRegex class.

- **PR #49594:** (rallytime) Back-port #49580 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-09-10 19:59:41 UTC
  - PR #49580: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing tests for Python 3.7 (refs: #49594)
  - e3a14e3535 Merge pull request #49594 from rallytime/bp-49580
  - 41a2586fc0 Add file coding line at top of file
  - 7dfb6ebf53 Fixing lint.
  - 5fe383d1db Fixes various tests that were failing under python 3.7.

- **PR #49589:** (rallytime) Update old utils paths to use new utils paths @ 2018-09-10 16:51:31 UTC
  - 39f9c9c952 Merge pull request #49589 from rallytime/utils-paths
  - 5de22b4c11 Update old utils paths to use new utils paths

- **PR #49550:** (rallytime) Back-port #49548 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-09-07 00:36:05 UTC
  - 202da7a94f Merge pull request #49550 from rallytime/bp-49548
  - 180692ccee Disable various boto tests when run under python 3.7 because of //github.com/spulec/moto/issues/1706. which was causing the test suite to hang on unit tests. This PR is disabling the tests in the test_boto_vpc state tests.

- **PR #49542:** (twangboy) Update openssl @ 2018-09-06 16:11:34 UTC
  - caec2d61568 Merge pull request #49542 from twangboy/fix_osx_build_3
  - fe02b276f Add 1.0.2p shasum file
  - 5f06ac2762 Fix issues with osx build scripts on 2018.3.3

- **PR #49536:** (rallytime) Back-port #49524 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-09-06 16:00:00 UTC
  - d9f0da5d9 Merge pull request #49536 from rallytime/bp-49524
  - 9e7203de0a Disable various boto tests when run under python 3.7 because of //github.com/spulec/moto/issues/1706. which was causing the test suite to hang on unit tests.

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#1075:** (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] arch python3 tests do not finish (refs: #49303, #49451)

- **PR #49499:** (rallytime) Pin CherryPy version to < 18.0.0 in requirements files for PY2 @ 2018-09-04 18:52:44 UTC
  - 87d3dfe085 Merge pull request #49499 from rallytime/pin-cherrypy-2018.3.3
  - 9e274335a3 Pin CherryPy version to < 18.0.0 in requirements files for PY2

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#1075:** (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] arch python3 tests do not finish (refs: #49303, #49451)

- **PR #49467:** (rallytime) Back-port #49451 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-31 17:38:09 UTC
  - PR #49451: (gtmanfred) Handle thread shutdown on system exit (refs: #49467)
  - 39fdacc434 Merge pull request #49467 from rallytime/bp-49451
  - b891a0a8d3 add lock for proxy minion process too
- 72519878c0 start thread in try block
- b878f01662 use finally instead of catching baseexception
- de98be6093 use rlock so blocking can be passed in py2
- d346b42332 import Callable from collections.abc for python3.7
- d7a410070a Handle thread shutdown on system exit

- **PR #49468**: (rallytime) Back-port #49291 and #49331 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-31 17:37:30 UTC
  - PR #49331: (dwoz) Use salt.utils to ensure string type (refs: #49468)
  - PR #49291: (dwoz) Add dedent that sets line endings (refs: #49468)
  - 37d1455d69 Merge pull request #49468 from rallytime/bp-49291-and-49331
  - 944f8e96c8 Use salt.utils to ensure string type
  - 6c92ed2021 Fix review nits
  - 0e18b157e3 Re-factor dedent to fix warts
  - b5034067f8 Use salt.utils.to_* functions
  - 6399d035a4 Add dedent that sets line endings

- **PR #49449**: (rallytime) Mark status test as flaky @ 2018-08-30 18:10:44 UTC
  - 0cda22e7a9 Merge pull request #49449 from rallytime/flaky-test
  - 0f322bb39f Mark status test as flaky

- **PR #49444**: (rallytime) Back-port #49299 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:10:21 UTC
  - PR #49299: (dwoz) Work around cmd.run unicode issues in test for now (refs: #49444)
  - bcc5f1a7c1 Merge pull request #49444 from rallytime/bp-49299
  - b8c5a5bb91 Fix string formatting wart in file state tests
  - 19756022be Fix wart in file state test
  - ba68388342 Work around cmd.run unicode issues in test for now

- **PR #49448**: (rallytime) Back-port #49400 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:04:29 UTC
  - PR #49400: (rallytime) Mark pillar refresh test as flaky (refs: #49448)
  - 38713e2db9 Merge pull request #49448 from rallytime/bp-49400
  - b953fe0079 Mark pillar refresh test as flaky

- **PR #49446**: (rallytime) Back-port #49356 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:04:01 UTC
  - PR #49356: (dwoz) Fix tests that use timed_subprocess for py3 (refs: #49446)
  - d6ddcab351 Merge pull request #49446 from rallytime/bp-49356
  - 8022b0c3d6 Fix tests that use timed_subprocess for py3

- **PR #49445**: (rallytime) Back-port #49192 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:03:44 UTC
  - PR #49192: (dwoz) Test fixes flaky test and unicode environment key/value (refs: #49445)
  - 1a67956c0f Merge pull request #49445 from rallytime/bp-49192
  - 20148d4438 Test fixes

- **PR #49443**: (rallytime) Back-port #49197 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:03:10 UTC
- **PR #49197**: (dwoz) File state line ending fixes (refs: #49443)
- 33f59d44de Merge pull request #49443 from rallytime/bp-49197
- 5fe821978e File state line ending fixes

- **PR #49442**: (rallytime) Back-port #49180 and related fixes to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:02:54 UTC
  - **PR #49186**: (dwoz) Fix typo in #49180 (refs: #49442)
  - **PR #49180**: (dwoz) Cherry-pick test fixes (refs: #49442, #49186)
  - **PR #49167**: (dwoz) Fix remaining file state integration tests (py3) (refs: #49173, #49442)
  - 60758059c3 Merge pull request #49443 from rallytime/bp-49180
  - e155568957 Fix typo
  - 608a1ae7ba Account for file renames
  - e8e6a46a2b Fix directory unit test
  - 2f865c398e Fix is_windows checks
  - 6460f7217 Account for normalized dirs in unit tests
  - f4b7101a35 Simplify dict keys lookup
  - 942b68bfc8 Fix remaining file state integration tests (py3)

- **PR #49441**: (rallytime) Back-port #49240 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-30 18:02:40 UTC
  - **PR #49240**: (dwoz) file state test fixes (refs: #49362, #49441)
  - 1f4906346a Merge pull request #49441 from rallytime/bp-49240
  - 22ed452479 Work around listdir encoding issues on py2 windows
  - f5be275835 file state test fixes

- **PR #49440**: (rallytime) Back-port #49258 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 17:14:18 UTC
  - **PR #49258**: (gtmanfred) flaky tests are flaky (refs: #49440)
  - cc27b67a37 Merge pull request #49440 from rallytime/bp-49258
  - 0191af1423 flaky tests are flaky yo
  - 720b671dda mark orchestration state tests as flaky

- **ISSUE #48880**: (damntoken) Can’t run cmd.run with UTF-8 chars as arguments / parameters. With custom module. (refs: #49322)

- **PR #49368**: (rallytime) Back-port #49322 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 17:15:15 UTC
  - **PR #49322**: (dwoz) Encode shell commands explicitly. (refs: #49368)
  - af8064569 Merge pull request #49368 from rallytime/bp-49322
  - 238853b9ec Encode shell commands explicitly.

- **PR #49363**: (rallytime) Back-port #49245 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 17:14:18 UTC
  - **PR #49245**: (dwoz) Skip grep unit tests on windows (refs: #49363)
  - 0fcc3e8786 Merge pull request #49363 from rallytime/bp-49245
  - cc606509d0 Fix is_windows call - use the right path
  - 5488fbea38 Skip grep unit tests on windows
• **PR #49361**: (rallytime) Back-port #49244 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 17:12:58 UTC
  - **PR #49244**: (dwoz) Test fixes: unit.fileserver.test_gits (refs: #49361)
  - dbcd2fc726 Merge pull request #49361 from rallytime/bp-49244
  - e0909d3a25 Simplify by using to_unicode helper
  - 4723c69092 Older GitPython version do not have a close method
  - d5fecba716 Fix up fileserver.test_gits tests on windows
  - 4b688f6347 Remove unicode filenames on windows python 2

• **PR #49362**: (rallytime) Back-port #49240 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 17:00:25 UTC
  - **PR #49240**: (dwoz) file state test fixes (refs: #49362, #49441)
  - b4a1e1d365 Merge pull request #49362 from rallytime/bp-49240
  - 16ca5b9694 Work around listdir encoding issues on py2 windows
  - 7650208dbc file state test fixes

• **PR #49365**: (rallytime) Back-port #49270 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 16:56:23 UTC
  - **PR #49270**: (dwoz) Add async helper to test_sock_path_len (refs: #49365)
  - 9ca9a775ff Merge pull request #49365 from rallytime/bp-49270
  - 1b3f57a88b8 Add async helper to test_sock_path_len

• **PR #49364**: (rallytime) Back-port #49243 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-28 16:55:55 UTC
  - **PR #49243**: (dwoz) Revert newline translation change (refs: #49364)
  - bbff57da16 Merge pull request #49364 from rallytime/bp-49243
  - 5db77c6229 Revert newline translation change

• **PR #49347**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] Backport #49345 @ 2018-08-28 01:54:00 UTC
  - **PR #49345**: (gtmanfred) upgrade including linux kernels (refs: #49347)
  - 74b78835b3 Merge pull request #49347 from Ch3LL/bp_49345_2018.3.3
  - 7bf5ba83c8 upgrade including linux kernels

• **PR #49323**: (Ch3LL) Skip nonexistent branch test for git versions <1.7.10 @ 2018-08-25 19:52:48 UTC
  - be6691d91b Merge pull request #49323 from Ch3LL/skip_git
  - ee3d32f74e Skip nonexistent branch for git versions <1.7.10

• **ISSUE #32737**: (Lothiraldan) No support for compound matcher in external auth configuration (refs: #49236)

• **PR #49313**: (rallytime) Back-port #49236 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-24 20:59:16 UTC
  - **PR #49236**: (terminalmage) Allow compound matching in eauth config expressions (refs: #49313)
  - 64d7b0e4c6 Merge pull request #49313 from rallytime/bp-49236
  - 1a5ef996e3 Add 'minion_data_cache: True' to mocked opts for minions unit tests
  - 549f5d5a86 Allow compound matching in eauth config expressions

• **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#1075**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] arch python3 tests do not finish (refs: #49303, #49451)

• **PR #49311**: (rallytime) Back-port #49303 to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-24 17:48:23 UTC
  - **PR #49303**: (gtmanfred) use os._exit instead of sys.exit when daemonizing (refs: #49311)
- 7a89a4c8aa Merge pull request #49311 from rallytime/bp-49303
- 3fe1387751 use os._exit instead of sys.exit when daemonizing

- PR #49294: (Ch3LL) Move run_function call from __init__ to setup @ 2018-08-24 12:41:35 UTC
  - 7bb356f11e Merge pull request #49294 from Ch3LL/fed_28_tests
  - 0a5d44a3db Move run_function call from __init__ to setup

- PR #49302: (twangboy) Fix installer 2018.3.3 @ 2018-08-24 12:41:14 UTC
  - a607f9332f Merge pull request #49302 from twangboy/fix_installer_2018.3.3
  - 68fd37575e Fix erroneous NSSM reference
  - 103f2c289e Remove delete vcredist line
  - 007a16638e Bring installer updates from 2017.7.8 to 2018.3.3

- PR #49241: (terminalmage) Don’t silently catch SystemExit @ 2018-08-22 12:57:58 UTC
  - bc0b4ac513 Merge pull request #49241 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1078
  - 08d144f2c7 Don’t silently catch SystemExit
  - c0f0b818f7 Don’t use a bare except!

- PR #49239: (Ch3LL) Use yaml’s safe_dump in windows ec2 tests @ 2018-08-22 08:48:13 UTC
  - fb99c60a Merge pull request #49239 from Ch3LL/win_yaml_test
  - f5424d2b24 import salt.utils.yaml
  - 67c90eaf7 Use yaml’s safe_dump in windows ec2 tests

- PR #49182: (terminalmage) Fix hanging syndic test @ 2018-08-18 12:10:32 UTC
  - 134f125b96 Merge pull request #49182 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1078
  - a2d2cd317b Fix hanging syndic test

- PR #49172: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] cherry pick #49118 @ 2018-08-17 20:54:05 UTC
  - PR #49118: (dwoz) Multiple fixes for integration.states.test_file (refs: #49172)
  - PR #49088: (dwoz) Multiple file state test fixes (refs: #49118)
  - PR #49087: (dwoz) Filter out scheme’s that are not valid (refs: #49118)
    - b3a247bfb2 Merge pull request #49172 from Ch3LL/bp-49118
    - ce5e17bd7b update is_windows salt.utils to correct path
    - 3fe112409 Multiple fixes for integration.states.test_file

- PR #49173: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] cherry pick #49167 @ 2018-08-17 20:30:27 UTC
  - PR #49167: (dwoz) Fix remaining file state integration tests (py3) (refs: #49173, #49442)
  - 85f8c8db87 Merge pull request #49173 from Ch3LL/bp-49167
  - a1a298413c Simplify dict keys lookup
  - 8a25affa10 Fix remaining file state integration tests (py3)

- PR #49171: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] cherry pick #49103 @ 2018-08-17 20:23:32 UTC
  - PR #49103: (dwoz) Install the launcher so we can execute py files (refs: #49171)
  - ee5e157f7 Merge pull request #49171 from Ch3LL/bp-49103
- 05a2b91fb2 Install the launcher so we can execute py files

- **PR #49132**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] backport PR #49062 @ 2018-08-17 14:51:50 UTC
  - PR #49062: (weswhet) fix memoize on available macOS services (refs: #49132)
  - 58034c9dc3 Merge pull request #49132 from Ch3LL/bp-49062
  - 990fdb6a52 decorator link fix, updating context names, as well as updating macutils tests for latest changes
  - 3ab5d282be fixing an issue with memoize on macOS services, switching to using __context__ instead

- **PR #49142**: (Ch3LL) Remove -Z script_arg for cloud tests @ 2018-08-16 16:12:59 UTC
  - 01f8f83cf0 Merge pull request #49142 from Ch3LL/rm_z_arg
  - a1ef6a88a6 Remove -Z script_arg for cloud tests

- **PR #49137**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] Update bootstrap script to latest release (2018.08.15) @ 2018-08-15 19:49:22 UTC
  - a03828884b Merge pull request #49137 from Ch3LL/bootstrap_2018.3
  - eb9a612096 [2018.3.3] Update bootstrap script to latest release (2018.08.15)

- **PR #49110**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-14 17:11:25 UTC
  - b412bf353a Merge pull request #49110 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 4649f60209 Update old utils paths with new paths
  - 49c2a784bb Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - d46e23f4c2 Merge pull request #49109 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
      - 3c5527f300 Merge branch '2017.7.8' into '2017.7'
      - 01cf2c71ff Merge pull request #49051 from rallytime/bp-49046
    - fc0817cb35 The osfullname grain differs when using Python2 vs Python3, swapping this out for the "OS" grain which is consistent.
  - 8954dd269f Merge pull request #49090 from dwoz/file_line_fix
    - 0dca634e3c Search for (but do not include) CRLF line ending
  - b99edc3dce Merge pull request #49088 from dwoz/file_hash_diffs
    - 054af88197 Multiple file state test fixes
  - 274977b6c4 Merge pull request #49087 from dwoz/url_file_test_fixes
    - 632b6f975 Filter out scheme’s that are not valid
  - db5fbb3232a Merge pull request #49086 from rallytime/new-doc-img
    - 90954203cb Update the DOCBANNER image for saltconf
  - af6ec1dce2 Merge pull request #49045 from twangboy/fix_43164
    - 589456d08f Fix lint errors
    - e79243566d Add rallytime’s suggestions
    - d1ae6b3d6f Fix docs for the registry module and state
  - a840fea1a1 Merge pull request #49083 from rallytime/bootstrap-2017.7
    - 358e14cdac [2017.7] Update bootstrap script to latest release
  - 9db6cd5654 Merge pull request #49059 from twangboy/fix_37984
• 7ed45b5b00 Remove import
• 7fb1edb469 Fix docs to clarify uptime output on Windows
  ∗ f9db72f00c Merge pull request #49061 from saltstack/revert-48982-new_logo_2017.7
  ∗ 98a8da728b Revert "New logo 2017.7 (WIP)"
  ∗ bbcd1869ec Merge pull request #48982 from newwebash/new_logo_2017.7
    ∗ 5c1c311f77 Update Salt Conf ad
    ∗ 72dc63c426 Merge branch '2017.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into new_logo_2017.7
    ∗ 9f4e78a7b9 Revert "Update saltconf ad"
    ∗ 3ab8cdb882 Update saltconf ad
• ISSUE #48665: (dgengtek) salt-api auth ldap generates a valid token when using bindpw and an invalid request (refs: #48901)
• PR #48901: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fix to auth/ldap.py @ 2018-08-14 16:10:19 UTC
  ∗ e78fc0e0eb Merge pull request #48901 from garethgreenaway/48665_auth_ldap_valid_token_failed_auth
  ∗ 4a42e803 Fixing a typo in a comment.
  ∗ 2eb167ea42 Fixing issue when a valid token is generated even when invalid user credentials are passed. This change verifies that the binddn credentials are valid, then verifies that the username & password (if not None) are also valid.
• ISSUE #49081: (frogunder) Fluorine - I see error/traceback when running minion in debug mode (refs: #49085)
• PR #49099: (rallytime) Back-port #49085 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-14 12:42:51 UTC
  ∗ PR #49085: (gtmanfred) fix async call to process manager (refs: #49099)
  ∗ 484c1e0123 Merge pull request #49099 from rallytime/bp-49085
  ∗ 024d9cb843 fix async call to process manager
• ISSUE #49018: (Ch3LL) add MasterPillarUtil tests (refs: #49034)
• PR #49071: (rallytime) Back-port #49034 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-13 20:15:31 UTC
  ∗ PR #49034: (garethgreenaway) [fluorine] Adding tests for MasterPillarUtil (refs: #49071)
  ∗ bc033da677 Merge pull request #49071 from rallytime/bp-49034
  ∗ 8108a4d31a Adding some tests for the grains, pillar and mine functions in the cache runner. These will also ensure that the relevant functions in salt.utils.master.MasterPillarUtil are functioning properly.
• PR #49077: (rallytime) Back-port #49075 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-13 20:00:00 UTC
  ∗ PR #49075: (gtmanfred) fix last async issue (refs: #49077)
  ∗ 90c2f026b3 Merge pull request #49077 from rallytime/bp-49075
  ∗ 5e07b8306b fix last async issue
• PR #49096: (rallytime) Update the DOCBANNER image for saltconf @ 2018-08-13 19:59:39 UTC
  ∗ 6942ef1102 Merge pull request #49096 from rallytime/new-doc-img-2018.3
  ∗ 75080705ce Update the DOCBANNER image for saltconf
• PR #49055: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-13 19:20:11 UTC
  ∗ 0e1ed7b923 Merge pull request #49055 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- 83a15cb623 Add optimization_order config to mocked opts
- ea6883ee55 Update old utils paths to new utils paths
- 201031fa8a Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
  - 0d2a495378 Merge pull request #49050 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
    - ed6fb8b739 Merge branch ’2017.7.8’ into ’2017.7’
    - 189ec28691f Merge pull request #49044 from Ch3LL/vultr_test
    - 0defa4e4d1 increase timeout on vultr cloud integration test
    - c606a32cf2 Merge pull request #49042 from rallytime/flaky-jinja-test
    - a43d9b4ba6 Mark a jinja template test as flaky
    - 6415b6f73b Merge pull request #49041 from Ch3LL/ec2_fix
    - cf7f2459b8 [2017.7.8] backport PR #48212
    - 1db036406b Merge pull request #49030 from rallytime/update-client-tests
    - f08ee6c6ae Update netapi client tests
  - 70be9ac9b1 Merge pull request #49046 from garethgreen-away/1022_fixing_test_failing_py3_Debian_test
    - fa2339bb91 The osfullname grain differs when using Python2 vs Python3, swapping this out for the "OS" grain which is consistent.
- 69c9b0af81 Merge pull request #49036 from cspeidel/doc-fix-netyang
  - f7ace08e5b5 minor doc fix in netyang.py
- c5f3fd6b2b Merge pull request #48997 from AVeestra/patch-1
  - 0e535f2c8c Unpacking dict with the six iterator
  - 5e826858b8 Python 3 related fix in highstate_return.py
- c60a3cf531 Merge pull request #49021 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - ca82b3d57a Merge branch ’2017.7.8’ into merge-2017.7
  - f73ba21bc7 Merge pull request #49024 from rallytime/fx-deb-test
  - a9c16d9137 Fix test error in test_compiler jinja check
  - c6f8429e41 Merge branch ’2017.7.8’ into ’2017.7’
  - 6b6d68c615 Merge pull request #49020 from rallytime/fx-grains-test
  - f72a3ac6be Make grains integration test more robust
  - 92d6c25c7f Merge pull request #49002 from rallytime/skip-jinja-deep-error-test
  - 23bc6e8bb Skip test_jinja_deep_error on Debian 8
  - 41d9f11eb3 Merge pull request #48999 from rallytime/fx-boto-test
  - d0136b1be5 Update expected return value in boto test
- 2ddba6391a Merge pull request #49010 from Ch3LL/univention
  - c09bce9afe Add univention OS to debian os_family mapping
- 41bd36842e Merge pull request #48636 from terminalmage/loader-fixes
  - 0441cd56ef Add optimization_order to mocking
2.256fad320 Process pycache files after .py files
  a78663a301 Lint
  0728b5f8b6 Add note about Python 3.5+ only support for optimization_order
  764969ce08 Add a test to confirm that .py files are still loaded correctly
  0f60beb6b6 Fix bad copypasta
  bcd142ea2 Add configuration docs for optimization_order config option
  8af2d580f3 Only compile the suffix_order/map once per LazyLoader instance
  4b95e5f313 Don’t put __pycache__ dir in the file list
  e7c10196da Quiet the byte compiling for PY2
  9338370477 Add unit tests for loader optimization levels
  c3622933c1 PY3: Support different optimization levels
  6fc8da5bab Remove __pycache__ dir from the file list
  e7c10196da Quiet the byte compiling for PY2

• PR #49084: (rallytime) [2018.3] Update bootstrap script to latest release @ 2018-08-13 18:14:42 UTC
  db7ec46875 Merge pull request #49084 from rallytime/bootstrap-2018.3
  28dc8ce954 [2017.7] Update bootstrap script to latest release

• PR #49052: (isbm) Python 3.7 support (backport 2018.3) @ 2018-08-13 13:06:51 UTC
  b0d5acbe0d Merge pull request #49052 from isbm/isbm-python37-support-2018.3
  4386a9ca1f Merge branch '2018.3' into isbm-python37-support-2018.3
  bc85a5fa98 Fix configuration setting
  47078a300f Remove async keyword, moving it into the kwargs.
  31dccc4dfdf fix unicode literals
  990936992c Keep runner API unchanged
  46baefafef Fix nag-message
  5c887ac2ae Support original API
  2c22e794d4 Use kwargs instead of directly named parameters
  7d095491d9 Update docstring
  9807e8dbb7 Add 'async' backward compatibility
  e8608aa9be Revert api call: it is about "functionname_async" suffix.
  0543578336 Deprecate 'async' parameter in Mandrill API
  1107d60dec Linffix: PEP8 requires two empty lines
  2a18e335af Fix function signatures in Cassandra module
  603f94e2a3 Cleanup docstrings at module level
  b9716d3a09 Fix log error/info/warning and exception messages
  6e77a969a Fix local opts from CLI
  4934082d50 Remove internal variables/properties with the reserved words
• **ISSUE #48557**: (whytewolf) `file.line` in python3 on windows 2012 r2 is adding extra CR line endings. (refs: #49026)

• **PR #49026**: (dwoz) Fix `file.line` line endings @ 2018-08-13 13:05:43 UTC
  - 338ecb70ef Merge pull request #49026 from dwoz/issue_48557
  - a4d22fda2f Merge remote-tracking branch 'origin/issue_48557' into issue_48557
    * 702e76fc9 Merge branch '2018.3' into issue_48557
  - 6cf93e8fc4 Skip newline in binary mode
  - 2cf80c1595 Fix linter errors
  - baf291b4c8 Fix `file.line` line endings

• **PR #49038**: (gtmanfred) disable `enable_ssh_minions` to see if it is slowing down 2018.3 tests @ 2018-08-10 18:07:59 UTC
  - 602fed7806 Merge pull request #49038 from gtmanfred/slowtest
  - 6bc44c91c4 remove localhost from tests
  - 7b168a5aac disable `enable_ssh_minions` to see if it is slowing down 2018.3 tests

• **ISSUE #48996**: (jils2013) `file.get_diff` not work on version:2018.3.2 (refs: #49033)

• **PR #49033**: (terminalmage) Fix `file.get_diff` for remote files @ 2018-08-09 21:06:53 UTC
  - 4eeb75f028 Merge pull request #49033 from terminalmage/issue48996
  - 163ae71c8 Lint
  - d6e5038022 Fix `file.get_diff` for remote files

• **ISSUE #48856**: (travispaul) Salt fails to start on NetBSD 8 (refs: #48926)

• **PR #48926**: (travispaul) Handle `ifconfig` output differently for NetBSD >= 8.0 @ 2018-08-09 20:07:44 UTC
  - b24c96a292 Merge pull request #48926 from travispaul/fix-netbsd-8-new-ifconfig
  - d59b6d8269 Add unit test for NetBSD 8 `ifconfig` changes
  - 80f8a667d1 Handle `ifconfig` output differently for NetBSD >= 8.0

• **PR #48803**: (dmurphy18) Support for execution modules and states mount on AIX @ 2018-08-09 17:51:55 UTC
  - 7d6b9eda95 Merge pull request #48803 from dmurphy18/aix_filesystems
  - 92818f816b Fixes for testing
  - 77dd7a1743 Adjust unit tests
  - eaed033cde Updated for review comments and adjusted locking when writing files
- 5bf9e6085b Update due to review comments
- 9fb5641dc7 Mount unit tests for modules and states for AIX
- b28f27432 Save off work after laptop issue
- e5c2741fe7 module and states mount support for AIX
- b701e16ad0 Further updates to support for mount on AIX
- 210076276f Initial support for handling /etc/filesystems on AIX

- **ISSUE #48496**: (icy) Salt-key unable to delete the certificate Test=True (refs: #48929)
- **PR #48929**: (terminalmage) 2 salt-key fixes @ 2018-08-09 17:50:07 UTC
  - 2a38905a8a Merge pull request #48929 from terminalmage/issue48496
  - 7ac109eac 2 salt-key fixes
- **ISSUE #47481**: (whytewolf) Oxygen: task.add_trigger with start_date stating strptime needs a string not int. (refs: #49022)
- **PR #49022**: (dwoz) Document time format idiosyncrasies @ 2018-08-09 17:47:12 UTC
  - bb9d32bf1a Merge pull request #49022 from dwoz/47481_docs
  - 313a3d93d6 Document time format idiosyncrasies
- **PR #48932**: (twangboy) Fix pkg.install when pkg already installed @ 2018-08-09 17:45:51 UTC
  - 9b6a9ff4f1 Merge pull request #48932 from twangboy/fix_win_repo
  - 075ea29d29 remove .lower(), fix debug messages
  - d7c2f476ac Remove current: version for latest as well
  - 522ac26459 Fix typo in code comment
  - 47b2898a85 return empty dict on no changes
  - 6532706d2f Make the tests run on Linux
  - cfe55a391a Add tests for pkg.install output
  - 8ec058f498 Clarify code comment
  - 8af2cfd54a Fix issues where current is not returned
- **PR #49011**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-09 17:34:18 UTC
  - d7b7a92ef6 Merge pull request #49011 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 02670969d0 Apply fix to ssh init file that was there before merge
  - 7e1f7915e4 Revert "Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a minion with salt-ssh"
  - 00416d54d1 Revert "add key-deploy test"
  - c26f0ad6c4 Mark orchestration test as expensive
  - fceb6d8d6f Update old utils paths to use new paths
  - 3e6445a9d6 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - b49ee0a6e9 Merge pull request #49003 from rallytime/boto-test-2017.7
      - 1a23bb233f Update expected return value in boto test
    - 51ee8f0d7f Merge pull request #48988 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
· df8699e2e7 Merge branch '2017.7.8' into '2017.7'
· a1e54634dc Merge pull request #48976 from rallytime/tornado
· 0bd838ab6c Skip unreliable tornado tests
· 22713be9c1 Merge pull request #48979 from rallytime/bp-48959
· 03aa0e49b0 Merge pull request #48970 from Ch3LL/back_48962
· 3ce1b8a3c9 Update the elif block to only be true for versions below Debian 9.
· e6cea5e3c7 Merge pull request #48968 from rallytime/man-pages
· 64fe83be41a Update man pages for 2017.7.8 release
· 10fd4661ff Merge pull request #48978 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  · 610836f82 clean up gemfile
· 5b2423e527 Merge pull request #48959 from rallytime/flaky-tests
  · aa986d728 Mark one grains test as flaky & convert to pytest notation
  · e7e5abcf48 Mark 2 matcher tests as flaky
· 79994ecab4 Merge pull request #48962 from garethgreen-away/1022_test_service_disable_debian_part_deux
  · 9e71551b36 Update the elif block to only be true for versions below Debian 9.
· 1a1bda00cb Merge pull request #48960 from dwoz/block_replace_tests
  · 94ac2b4fc7 Multiple block replace test fixes
· 93b862f350 Merge pull request #48957 from whytetwofealbeacons_log_doc_change
  · a77fd16869 Update salt.beacons.log to reflect that re module is used for matching.
· 0245ffbb07 Merge pull request #48955 from terminalmage/service-systemd
  · 23f87bd536 Don’t load service.py if minion is running a non-sysvinit init system
· 848d583438 Merge pull request #48950 from KaiSforza/kitchenfix-2017.7
  · 5242cb143a Added a quote to kitchen Jenkinsfiles
· 928d688d65 Merge pull request #48943 from rallytime/flaky-tests
  · 668da57ab9 Mark some shell and runner integration tests as flaky
· cd42510d3a Merge pull request #48940 from rallytime/bp-48852
  · fa4ef2e79 Record all the artifacts from the build
· 43649a68be Merge pull request #48935 from garethgreen-away/1045_test_pkg_015_installed_held_centos
  · 0bb10107b6 Merge branch '2017.7' into 1045_test_pkg_015_installed_held_centos
  · 24d5e6a22f Fixing the test_pkg_015_installed_held test to be able to successfully run on CentOS
· 2421e2a570 Merge pull request #47100 from gtmanfred/ssh
  · 5b443af7ae add key-deploy test
  · a131c9beeb Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a minion with salt-ssh
• d541bd6446 Merge pull request #48891 from damon-atkins/2017.7_win_pkg.list_pkgs_not_found
  • a4af1dbf1b Fix win_pkg issues introduced Jan 2018. If DisplayVersion does not exist it should return version as "Not Found"
• 5f6a56f5dc Merge pull request #48896 from rallytime/bp-48730
  • 57aa204c9d Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-48730
  • 4995922584 Forgot variable in signature
  • 0503bc18b6 Fix batch install using pkgng
• 0c64ba865 Merge pull request #48933 from garethgreenaway/1022_debian_8_failing_service-test
  • 280d1d2ad2 Fixing failing test, integration.modules.test_service.ServiceModuleTest.test_service_disable_doesnot_exist on Debian 8 and higher.
• 0c3d26a09 Merge pull request #48922 from rallytime/cache-doc-error
  • 8ca89dfe8 Update backticks on job_cache docs
• 8d1fc48e5 Merge pull request #48866 from Ch3LL/cmd_win_tests
  • 905da13653 Merge branch '2017.7' into cmd_win_tests
• 57d58e7541 Merge pull request #48920 from rallytime/bp-48904-2017.7
  • a5f92954a No rehashing in parallel
  • 3be11e06fe Add docs for new escape kwarg
  • 391bb8a411 use a specific path for just the cmd._run call
  • 62c66ba489 make sure we lower the check on shell
  • 9312a993a5 Add cmd module integration tests for windows and fix space in path issue

• ISSUE #48123: (c-wicklein) file.directory with recurse fails when it encounters a broken symbolic link (refs: #48985)
• PR #48985: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to salt/modules/file.py @ 2018-08-09 15:03:09 UTC
  • 3325b7d4c0 Merge pull request #48985 from garethgreenaway/48123_file_directory_recurse_fails_broken_symlink
  • 10c4eca206 Merge branch '2018.3' into 48123_file_directory_recurse_fails_broken_symlink
  • a404c030f Fixing the issue when using the file.directory state with recurse if the directory contains a broken symbolic link. This fix adds an additional conditional, is_link, before running lsattr since lsattr does not work on symlinks and causes issues when that symlink is broken.

• ISSUE #47695: (AmbicaY) Continuous error in the proxy minion logs (refs: #49019)
• PR #49019: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to scheduler when global enabled key is present @ 2018-08-09 13:06:26 UTC
  • d353c02a8c Merge pull request #49019 from garethgreenaway/47695_fixing_scheduler_bug_when_enabled_is_present
  • a11b8f6d4 Lint.
  • 8935e08141 Fixing a bug that occurs if the "enabled" key is present in the scheduler items dictionary. Adding a test to ensure scheduler runs as expected when that key is present.

• PR #49023: (The-Loeki) Salt SSH appends IdentityFile=agent-forwarding @ 2018-08-09 12:55:59 UTC
  • a56bc7fbb9 Merge pull request #49023 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  • 8b53571c70 Salt SSH appends IdentityFile=agent-forwarding
• PR #48981: (Ch3LL) Add warning to mac runas docs about escaping characters @ 2018-08-08 19:43:43 UTC
  - 4590494b50 Merge pull request #48981 from Ch3LL/mac_runas_quote
  - 8269b55b84 remove unnecessary spaces in cmdmod.py docs
  - 757daff7d7e add runas macosx warning in 2018.3.3 release notes
  - 4e9e985b14 Add warning to mac runas docs about escaping characters

• PR #49004: (rallytime) Port #48999 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-08 15:32:46 UTC
  - PR #48999: (rallytime) Update expected return value in boto test (refs: #49004, #49003)
  - b87b905c2 Merge pull request #49004 from rallytime/boto-test-2018.3
  - 9f0b0a1073 Merge pull request #48987 from twangboy/fix_48786

• ISSUE #48777: (jonasgit) file.recurse fails on file contents encoding not utf-8 (refs: #48934)

• PR #48934: (terminalmage) Properly handle latin-1 encoding in file diffs @ 2018-08-07 21:02:24 UTC
  - ab1a713bc3 Merge pull request #48934 from terminalmage/issue48777
  - 52c64e4d51 Fix to_unicode test
  - e2d19f40b6 Only try latin-1 from get_diff instead of by default
  - d39fa889f3 Add stringutils.get_diff to mocks
  - 5b191c9120 Fix incorrect use of __salt__ when __utils__ is needed
  - 53ba10ad5f Skip pylint false-positives
  - f14f5ae22 Add unit test for latin-1 fallback, multi-encoding
  - 90644a80f PY3 scoping fix
  - 726dd4331f Add integration test for latin-1 file diffs
  - 2dd1f31d23 Use BASE_FILES instead of redundant STATE_DIR
  - 612ff5f58 Use new get_diff helper in file module
  - c632265802 Make to_unicode/to_str/to_bytes helpers attempt latin-1
  - 2a0c49b01 Add get_diff to salt.utils.stringutils

• ISSUE #48766: (zerthimon) salt-cloud: openstack driver: crash on instance creation (refs: #48956)

• PR #48956: (gtmanfred) if booted from volume, use string from image @ 2018-08-07 16:39:45 UTC
  - b6fca792c Merge pull request #48956 from gtmanfred/openstack
  - 4cb1636c4b Add integration test for latin-1 file diffs

• ISSUE #48306: (davidscholberg) Documentation update for custom returners used for master job cache (refs: #48319)

• PR #48319: (gtmanfred) don’t break older returners right now @ 2018-08-06 13:19:43 UTC
  - 71f587edd7 Merge pull request #48319 from gtmanfred/jid
  - 084e7f0ef4 Merge branch ’2018.3′ into jid
– 60661b4cd0 document minions required on save_load
– a8c243071d document passing in minions
– d49381c0b6 don’t break save_load backwards compat
– cfcacf953a don’t break older returners right now

• PR #48941: (rallytime) Back-port #48912 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-06 13:09:38 UTC
  – PR #48912: (maxim-sermin) make jboss7.py compatible with 2018.3.0 and later (refs: #48941)
  – 1623e53ef4 Merge pull request #48941 from rallytime/bp-48912
  – 3f55b2f89e make jboss7.py compatible with 2018.3.0 and later

• PR #48897: (rallytime) Back-port #48863 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-05 19:15:51 UTC
  – PR #48863: (admd) Decode file contents for python2 as well (refs: #48897)
  – 070af9d925 Merge pull request #48897 from rallytime/bp-48863
  – 0ee1940232 Merge branch '2018.3' into bp-48863
  – 3f55b2f89e make jboss7.py compatible with 2018.3.0 and later

• PR #48928: (Ch3LL) fix test_runas integration test for macosx @ 2018-08-05 14:24:13 UTC
  – abd7f1312d Merge pull request #48928 from Ch3LL/mac_runas
  – 3d645dbcd remove unecessary comment in setup
  – 8e30db0217 move destructivetest to testname
  – 708dec8740 add destructivetest to setup and teardown for runas test
  – c0730ff968 fix test_runas integration test for macosx

• PR #48899: (Ch3LL) remove base_top_file file in teardown and add sleep @ 2018-08-05 14:23:42 UTC
  – dbd300ff70 Merge pull request #48899 from Ch3LL/unit_state
  – 5896c7fc36 remove base_top_file file in teardown and add sleep

• PR #48898: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-05 14:23:19 UTC
  – f8bfab49f Merge pull request #48898 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  – 1f093ce4a Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2018.3
  – b3a5aa49d7 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * e79cc8b35b1 Merge pull request #48876 from Vaelatern/make-network-learning-optional
      - a4905b0e5d Make IP_LEARNING optional
    * f8bfab49f Merge pull request #48890 from Ch3LL/cmd_test
      - acda4ed9ab add sleep in test_cmd integration test
    * 5272f6f3ed Merge pull request #48885 from rallytime/flaky-tests-shadow
      - da877a2d57 Mark shadow module integration test as flaky
    * bf089566a3 Merge pull request #48884 from rallytime/flaky-tests-matchers
      - 3d9eae53d Merge branch '2017.7' into flaky-tests-matchers
    * a567666938 Merge pull request #48868 from terminalmage/fix-loader-race
5f1169b9a2 Fix race when SIGTERM/SIGINT received while lazyloading a module
- 0ca0b6f2f2 Merge pull request #48883 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1023
- c61f75cb50 Fix failing git worktree tests
- 3660df13c Separate compound matcher tests into individual tests
- a84f5155a1 Merge pull request #48869 from Ch3LL/mac_shell_tests
- 3734b1ec89 Catch socket.error exception in testprogram
- 7f56b8bf44 Merge pull request #48867 from rallytime/skip-tornado-test
- 7320aa9104 Skip unreliable tornado test.

- **PR #48893**: (Ch3LL) handle when ca_certs is None in utils.http @ 2018-08-03 20:30:48 UTC
  - 848e26e0b Merge pull request #48893 from Ch3LL/http_tests
  - 16d251f7ff Merge branch '2018.3' into http_tests
  - 5674dddb2a handle when ca_certs is None in utils.http

- **PR #48903**: (Vaelatern) Wrap ElementTree.tostring to make strs, not bytes @ 2018-08-03 19:12:34 UTC
  - PR #4877: (Vaelatern) Wrap ElementTree.tostring to make strs, not bytes (refs: #48903)
  - f1adf56017 Merge pull request #48903 from Vaelatern/improve-salt-cloud-python3-virt
  - c45447fe0b Wrap ElementTree.tostring to make strs, not bytes

- **PR #48900**: (Ch3LL) skip getpwnam check on mac in unit test_cmdmod @ 2018-08-03 16:38:51 UTC
  - d23471262d Merge pull request #48900 from Ch3LL/cmd_unit
  - b82dd70b8e skip getpwnam check on mac in unit test_cmdmod

- **PR #48921**: (rallytime) Back-port #48904 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-03 15:17:15 UTC
  - PR #48904: (KaiSforza) No rehashing in parallel (refs: #48921, #48920)
  - d622a49b58 Merge pull request #48921 from rallytime/bp-48904
  - b504625f61 No rehashing in parallel

- **PR #48877**: (Vaelatern) Wrap ElementTree.tostring to make strs, not bytes (refs: #48903) @ 2018-08-02 19:28:56 UTC
  - 1e150923aa Merge pull request #48877 from Vaelatern/improve-salt-cloud-libvirt-python3-ovirt
  - fb7885315c Wrap ElementTree.tostring to make strs, not bytes

- **PR #48824**: (rallytime) Bump deprecation in win_servermanager state to Neon @ 2018-08-02 18:01:34 UTC
  - 1bf7d9431b Merge pull request #48824 from rallytime/win_servermanager_deprecations
  - 6ef5412528 Bump deprecation in win_servermanager state to Neon

- **ISSUE #37512**: (ChristianBeer) What’s the precedence if multiple master configurations are specified? (refs: #48888)

- **PR #48888**: (terminalmage) Explicitly document the configuration override priority @ 2018-08-02 16:57:18 UTC
  - ec8e07e8ce Merge pull request #48888 from terminalmage/issue37512
  - 7dce7cde14 Explicitly document the configuration override priority

- **PR #48871**: (dwoz) Remove unicode key pairs from environ after test @ 2018-08-01 22:33:41 UTC
  - d4bb3a0963 Merge pull request #48871 from dwoz/test_cleanup
- f2e15e7f1d Do not re-define tearDown
- 4f8a191a69 Remove unicode key pairs from environ after test

- **PR #48843**: (isbm) Prevent u’something’ to appear in help info. @ 2018-08-01 20:38:58 UTC
  - bec79e83a3 Merge pull request #48843 from isbm/isbm-log-level-names-fix-2
  - a63866180d Merge branch ’2018.3’ into isbm-log-level-names-fix-2
  - 783c96ac72 Prevent u’something’ to appear in help info.

- **PR #48855**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-01 17:44:59 UTC
  - a8376b537a Merge pull request #48855 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 44998c208e Lint: Fix undefined logger variable
  - 92c9317a25 Update old util paths to use new paths
  - 15bfa7143 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 05f2d65de3 Merge pull request #48853 from rallytime/bp-48850
      - 3c33ee554a Skip tests in integration.shell.test_master
    - 8a1285239a Merge pull request #48426 from garethgreen-away/46689_fixing_pkg_held_when_package_is_installed
      - 9b0f5dd212 Fixing indentation, removing some unnecessary conditionals.
      - 727964ab55 One last cleanup.
      - 11cb86e6eb General cleanup in pkg state, reducing duplicate code. Fixing the requires_salt_modules decorator, sys.doc was returning too much information for the event to handle. This change specifically calls sys.doc with the module name.
      - 16b6a6e635 Make sure pkg.hold and pkg.unhold are available before running the test.
      - 998651102d Fixing a situation when a package is already installed via salt or manually and a state attempts to set that package to be held. Previously the holding/unholding logic was only being run against packages that were being installed. This change moves the holding logic outside and runs it against all desired packages. Adding a new test to test holding logic.
    - c8e69431ff Merge pull request #47734 from OrlandoArcapix/Issue47689-pip-state-performance
      - 662bd1f780 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
      - 66936b4f41 Changed string comparison in pip test to match new confirmation string - ref PR #47734.
      - b85939deef Merge branch ’2017.7’ into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
      - d6a49ae41c Merge branch ’2017.7’ into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
      - 779b5fa785 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
      - f3653349ab Removed whitespaces at end of added comments lines
      - db1f2ff4b Merge branch ’2017.7’ into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
      - eac0178de2 Ref: #47689 - document additional kwarg passed to pip._check_if_installed function
• 0d19803106 Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  • d3678bf2f3 #47689 fix lint errors
  • 4fec866bdc #47698 improve run-speed of pip package state checks by only loading the current package list once when checking multiple packages
  • 83a5b3cc47 Merge pull request #48844 from AVeenstra/fix-python3-incompatibility
    • f238779a62 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-python3-incompatibility
    • 6b1805a5c6 Fixed Python 3 incompatibility in methods in nilrt_ip and debian_ip.
  • 136ff6735a Merge pull request #48662 from slaws/fix-retention-schedule-48637
    • 3e8f55b3d pylint fix
    • 5539eff39e Excluding relative dirs in state.file.retention_schedule
  • 1fc04f281b Merge pull request #48840 from gtmanfred/docs
    • 8d2d268c4a fix links in pkg doc.
  • 0a19f845ea Merge pull request #48834 from gtmanfred/slsutil
    • f9444d2bef read output of stringio if it is readable
  • 2e00939a6e Merge pull request #48788 from Ch3LL/timezone_windows
    • de95a6a215 add unused import to timezone test file
    • 22e424859e add unused import to import
    • 0840fc3117 disable pylint import error
    • 2e00939a6e Add timezone windows integration tests and fix get_zone
• ISSUE #48659: (dstoliker) file.grep with glob (*) in path produces file not found error (refs: #48830)
• PR #48830: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to file.grep @ 2018-07-31 21:30:04 UTC
  – e23ba01cd2 Merge pull request #48830 from garethgreenaway/48659_file_grep_glob_fix
  – 0791b0a03c FileGrepTestCase tests back to 2018.3
  – 2e01c5e5e7e Fixing a bug that prevents specifying wildcards for filenames.
• PR #48814: (isbm) dmidecode race conditions check @ 2018-07-31 20:48:29 UTC
  – 9fda70b3d0 Merge pull request #48814 from isbm/isbm-2018.3-smbios-bugfix
  – 5f1141dc05 Merge branch '2018.3' into isbm-2018.3-smbios-bugfix
  – b00ee5feef Update clean clause
  – b1b2e9c222 Remove multiple returns and combine logic to just one clause
  – 3d16a65bf2 Merge pull request #48804 from Ch3LL/mac_brew
• PR #48804: (Ch3LL) Use brew path from which cmd in mac_brew module @ 2018-07-31 20:24:33 UTC
  – 3d16a65bf2 Merge pull request #48804 from Ch3LL/mac_brew
  – e818c752b3 Merge branch '2018.3' into mac_brew
  – 41e3d17f29 Use brew path from which cmd in mac_brew module
• PR #48836: (dwoz) Fix unicode directory listing on py2 @ 2018-07-31 20:22:53 UTC
  – 950c1014aa Merge pull request #48836 from dwoz/unicode_names_py2
  – 47e158b9f0 Optomize if statement
  – 9b462394b2 Fix unicode directory listing on py2
• PR #48847: (terminalmage) Update file.blockreplace docs to reflect changed functionality @ 2018-07-31 18:11:30 UTC
  – baf8e5784a Merge pull request #48847 from terminalmage/issue48695
  – e2bdf7f9b2 Update file.blockreplace docs to reflect changed functionality
• PR #48857: (twangboy) Fix lgpo issue on Py3 @ 2018-07-31 18:05:58 UTC
  – 644af4f8 Merge pull request #48857 from twangboy/fix_lgpo
  – a42621c817 Write file in normal mode
  – bfcbeda3b Fix lgpo issue on Py3
• PR #48796: (Ch3LL) Remove fake su used in integration tests @ 2018-07-31 17:08:54 UTC
  – 2bacc23481 Merge pull request #48796 from Ch3LL/remove_su
  – d3b7f2cb18 Remove fake su used in integration tests
• ISSUE #38310: (ghost) Unable to checkout external pillar git repo using its git tag (refs: #48689)
• PR #48689: (linoplt) Fix ext_pillar remote checkout using tag (pygit2) @ 2018-07-31 16:15:58 UTC
  – 00d06bda76 Merge pull request #48689 from linoplt/fix_38310_pygit2_checkout_ext_pillar_remote_using_tag
  – eb4361cc2 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_38310_pygit2_checkout_ext_pillar_remote_using_tag
  – c20977e3bc Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_38310_pygit2_checkout_ext_pillar_remote_using_tag
  – b0157c2dfe Fix ext_pillar remote checkout using tag (pygit2)
• PR #48838: (sizgiyaev) Fixed: added additional return code 200 for succeeded vault api request @ 2018-07-31 16:14:22 UTC
  – 5e14e36195 Merge pull request #48838 from sizgiyaev/fix-vault-policy-state
  – 02d09c6281 Fixed: added additional return code 200 for succeeded api request
• PR #48714: (dwoz) Always transfer bytes from fileserver roots @ 2018-07-30 22:37:13 UTC
  – 69f81214d1 Merge pull request #48714 from dwoz/state_echo_fix
  – cc3ed43dab Always use unix line endings
  – d5e0090bc Merge pull request #2 from terminalmage/state_echo_fix
    • 52fc1e955d Simplify file contents in roots fileserver test
    • b6f73e8e57 Remove trailing whitespace on what should be a blank line
  – 9532acb1e Fileserver transfers bytes
  – aa34a80997 Always trasfer bytes from fileserver roots
• PR #48822: (Ch3LL) Fix salt-ssh state.sls_id TypeError key must be a string @ 2018-07-30 20:29:29 UTC
  – 16ca4ec2eb Merge pull request #48822 from Ch3LL/ssh_2018_id
  – 01f6a15da0 Fix salt-ssh state.sls_id TypeError key must be a string
• ISSUE #47999: (arthurlogilab) Carbon returner failing when run through scheduler on log.trace (refs: #48757)

28.2. Previous Releases 4049
• **PR #48791**: (rallytime) Back-port #48757 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-27 21:30:44 UTC
  - PR #48757: (kuetrzii) Update carbon_return.py (refs: #48791)
  - 488f6716d4 Merge pull request #48791 from rallytime/bp-48757
  - f440eb9f1f Update carbon_return.py
• **PR #48799**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-27 21:30:13 UTC
  - fae29f4257 Merge pull request #48799 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 487458ad4b Update old utils paths to use new utils paths
  - 436510796f Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 8e61f3dce0 Merge pull request #48742 from frogunder/45014
      - f08058b043 Merge branch '45014' of https://github.com/frogunder/salt into 45014
      - 757fde70c6 Merge branch '2017.7' into 45014
      - 33c20c1ec0 fix tests
      - a7a914060d add windows integration tests for states.file
    - d74f47b340 Merge pull request #48795 from rallytime/fix-48417
      - 5123b17f6d Update linting docs to contain .testing.pylintrc use
    - bbea9ae936 Merge pull request #48789 from rallytime/bp-48783
      - 682a05bebe Threshold was wrong
      - d4ca0e3a97 test: except for OSError only
      - 4547231909 Only run lint checks against changed files
    - 41464d4b39 Merge pull request #48731 from zer0def/virt-runner-init-args
      - a1fa081ad0 Documentation to missing parameters in virt.init runner.
      - 365ebdf539 Fixed enable_vnc runner arg being passed into seed_cmd module arg in virt.init.
    - 169afea16a Merge pull request #48749 from Ch3LL/logo_docs
      - 73b1fc29f0 Update Saltstack Logo banner on docs.saltstack.com
• **ISSUE #48020**: (calvinhp) mine.get not returning data in a state.orchestrate sls (refs: #48765)
• **PR #48765**: (FedericoCeratto) [2018.3] Fix mine.get not returning data @ 2018-07-27 18:01:06 UTC
  - bd67d2a805 Merge pull request #48765 from FedericoCerattofix_mine.get_not_returning_data
  - 7183a6e0e8 Workaround for #48020
• **PR #48747**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-26 18:14:34 UTC
  - 6978ce5d1d Merge pull request #48747 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 4122da40b5 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 781ea6ac56 Merge pull request #48743 from rallytime/saltconf-ad-2017.7
      - 6df8fd8652 Update DOCBANNER with new SaltConf18 image
    - ce4e22224e Merge pull request #48720 from Ch3LL/mac_file_path
      - 01d25fae19 Fix test_managed_source_hash_indifferent_case on macosx to correct tmp path
    - 4b9f037d43 Merge pull request #48719 from Ch3LL/service_mac_state
- f44a2fc349 Enable service if disabled before running state service tests
- b2431eb10 Merge pull request #48715 from rallytime/flaky-tests
  - 7332cce567 [2017.7] Mark some tornado tests as flaky
- 801ae3b8d Merge pull request #48672 from frogunder/45012
  - 0747f2e58a add service enabled test

- ISSUE #48676: (djneades) salt-ssh should not target wrong minion from roster file as a result of reverse-DNS lookups (refs: #48771)
- PR #48771: (gtmanfred) only do reverse dns lookup on ips for salt-ssh @ 2018-07-26 15:41:40 UTC
  - 5ea43817ab Merge pull request #48771 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 535fb8fe7 only do reverse dns lookup on ips for salt-ssh
- PR #48752: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix when state file is integers @ 2018-07-25 15:03:02 UTC
  - f2ef2d3ef6 Merge pull request #48752 from garethgreenaway/fix_state_file_all_integers
  - 790801c67e Fixing a case where the state module would fail if the state file being passed was all integers. Added a new tests for this edge case.

- ISSUE #46896: (Poil) Proxy + file.managed => Comment: Failed to cache xxx invalid arguments to setopt (refs: #48754)
- PR #48754: (lomeroe) send proxy/ca_cert parameters as strings (not unicode) to tornado httpclient @ 2018-07-25 14:55:42 UTC
  - 030c921914 Merge pull request #48754 from lomeroe/fix-tornado-proxy
  - d33056704b pass proxy_user, proxy_password, proxy_host, and ca_certs through salt.utils.stringutils.to_str()
- PR #48769: (Ch3LL) Update Saltstack Logo banner on docs.saltstack.com @ 2018-07-25 14:47:19 UTC
  - 1ee4b136b Merge pull request #48769 from Ch3LL/update_doc_2018.3
  - 0cb4bac798 Update Saltstack Logo banner on docs.saltstack.com
- PR #48760: (dwoz) Multiple windows test fixes @ 2018-07-25 11:55:27 UTC
  - 19afa3b023 Merge pull request #48760 from dwoz/test_file_fixes
  - a89019e956 Multiple windows test fixes
- PR #48753: (dwoz) Finally fix prepend for real @ 2018-07-25 00:07:15 UTC
  - 66dace3959 Merge pull request #48753 from dwoz/fix_prepend
  - 0d1e8ab3f8 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_prepend
- PR #48756: (dwoz) os.uname is not available on py2 windows @ 2018-07-24 23:38:32 UTC
  - 8aef6d9960 Merge pull request #48756 from dwoz/core_grains_fix
  - b7a37ecf11 os.uname is not available on py2 windows
- ISSUE #48536: (whytewolf) diskusage beacon does not recognize tmpfs disks in linux. (refs: #48718)
- PR #48718: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] beacon diskusage fixes @ 2018-07-24 17:45:26 UTC
  - 062fe7cccf Merge pull request #48718 from garethgreenaway/48536_beacon_diskusage_fixes
  - 38a6e8fb3 Fixing test_diskusage_nomatch and test_diskusage_match_regex

28.2. Previous Releases
- 6ecca166ff Updating psutil.disk_partitions to pull in all mounts not just the physical ones. Check to see if the mount point from the configuration ends with a $ (regular expression end of line) if not we add one in to ensure that a simple / does not end up matching all mount points. Updating tests accordingly.

- PR #48711: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-24 17:38:58 UTC
  - e873621009 Merge pull request #48711 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - ea5c063237 Update old utils paths to use new paths
  - e740db208 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 689c231d2b Merge pull request #48691 from Ch3LL/win_repo_pkg_test
      - 4b7d680c5 Remove unnecessary jinja in curl.sls file
      - 2bedfadb Add windows pkg module integration tests
    - 83e4bb190 Merge pull request #48635 from nbraud/acme
      - 3673bae9de modules/acme: explicitly ignore the perms return value
      - 1800a231e8 Fixup some schema expectations
      - 8c718e417 acme: Make the private key mode configurable
      - 917de6761 modules/acme: Use file.check_perms ret-morphing powers
      - d2241e2d2 module/acme: Do not exit early when the certificate already exists
      - 98af0db826 modules/acme: Set the private key filemode to 0640
    - 85991680c8 Merge pull request #48345 from twangboy/fix_48169
      - ead1972b6 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_48169
      - 65fcb383 Fix some docs errata
      - 8898e5ff11 Add warn_until Fluorine
      - 707906ac15 Fix unit.state.test_powercfg
      - 325014eb6 Fix unit tests
      - 0d9c56e540 Add some more logging
      - b20453de9f Use minutes to set
      - 7dc7eb11c2 Fix documentation to denote seconds when setting
    - 96447ce541 Merge pull request #48656 from Ch3LL/windows_ip_mod
      - 90c3f568b1 Add windows ip module integration tests
    - 0c5f8dca8 Merge pull request #48638 from twangboy/fix_vcredist
      - e30d17099d Use goto instead of if statement
      - e1042fa084 Remove vcredist for Py3
    - 1ebd96d908 Merge pull request #48664 from Ch3LL/srv_disable_mac
      - 1fbfad387 move the disable call up in try block
      - f60d21bda4 reverse assertion order for service disable test
      - 3725d2b39 switch try/except to match 2018.3
      - fb953c2369 [2017.7] Fix service.disabled test for macosx
    - 3da3c2f3f Merge pull request #48625 from Ch3LL/ssh_state
- f590eb2b02 Update state.py
- 9790ee3d0d Follow up to PR #48555
- 33812f78f1 Merge pull request #48673 from Ch3LL/mac_port
  - 87dd85a220 Use different pub and ret ports for testprogram integration tests
- 5f6a7c4d89 Merge pull request #48675 from Ch3LL/mac_disable
  - c78efab828 Fix mac service.disable tests
- 93d2f51d2b Merge pull request #48658 from wyardley/wyardley-npm-json-output-2017
  - 7ff3c9c5ff Improve handling of npm json output (#43138)
- 3e293b0513 Merge pull request #48678 from OrlandoArcapix/fix-npm-dryrun-test
  - 851a404f6b Fix for issue #48677 - return True when no changes are to be made with
    npm.bootstrap with test=true
- 07a1f6520f Merge pull request #48580 from rallytime/fixed-46884
  - 736b382e91 Don’t error on retcode 0 in libcrypto.OPPENSSL_init_crypto call
- 9874429741 Merge pull request #48628 from terminalmage/testinfra
  - 5ace9f01ec Fix NameError in testinfra module
- 0d4c80205f Merge pull request #48651 from gtmanfred/pylint-2017.7
  - b6ee52f859 handle pyzmq for python3.4
- 160ae29cf2 Merge pull request #48647 from gtmanfred/pylint-2017.7
  - ff818c4ca2 disable checks on pylint
- 47b1032efa Merge pull request #48593 from pritambaral/fixed/2017.7-importlib-pyc-loading-order
  - add7894dee loader: Fix suffix order when importlib is used
- 9da7b2ec8d Merge pull request #48630 from dubb-b/pipeline-updates
  - 8594a8dd05 Adding PY_COLORS=1 as PY_COLORS = 1 instead
  - 314b0c3599 Adding PY_COLORS=1 for python programs to use ANSI Colors
  - b705e8f7a5 Adding correct spacing to options section
  - 9d8a7e07db Adding options to Jenkins pipeline builds
- a8ae2ad6f4 Merge pull request #48633 from saltstack/revert-48610-2017.7
  - bab4a769d4 Revert "only run pylint on files that change"
- 6e32bb7f74 Merge pull request #48614 from rallytime/bp-48562
  - cb654b2bc Add timeouts to all s3 queries
- 1b6e63888f Merge pull request #48588 from garethgreenaway/48415_event_send_multi_master
  - fab25af1a9 Adding some quick documentation about why we are setting ret=True following
    the channel.send.
  - bf78f4b188 If the channel send is successful and does not raise an exception, we set ret to
    True, in case a previous exception from a previous channel send to another master has sent it
    to False.
When using Salt multi-master, if we encounter a salt master that has not accepted the minion key yet we should not exit right away, rather continue on and try the next salt master available in the list.

- 8d1551c5fb Merge pull request #48610 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 779d1a3dcb only run pylint on files that change
- 5391dd0a8d Merge pull request #48584 from Ch3LL/mac_user_grp
  - 585ee9db90 Fix grp import for mac in test_user integration test
- 61572b6780 Merge pull request #48555 from Ch3LL/ssh_id
  - f69932f506 fix pylint
  - 70e36764ee Add more tests for salt-shh state.sls_id
  - dab80e805c Fix state.sls_id to run on ssh minion and not master
- aa6dcf39e8 Merge pull request #48583 from Ch3LL/mac_flaky_tests
  - 4ba2299a87 import flaky decorator on mac tests
  - 811220b41e Add flaky decorator to mac_system and mac_timezone tests
- 6973152057 Merge pull request #48534 from xetix/fixed-zypper-latest_version
  - 9985f04c1 Lint: remove extra blank line
  - 5fbead8a36 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-zypper-latest_version
  - 56ac449271 Merge branch 'fix-zypper-latest_version' of https://github.com/xetix/salt into fix-zypper-latest_version
  - 44e87f5af0 Adding testcase for this fix.
  - b354c6863c Fix behaviour of function latest_version in zypper module when multiple packages are passed to function. Function now properly return dict with empty string as version if latest packages is already installed, and multiple packages are passed to function
  - db35d0c1e1 Adding testcase for this fix.
  - d2513757ed Fix behaviour of function latest_version in zypper module when multiple packages are passed to function. Function now properly return dict with empty string as version if latest packages is already installed, and multiple packages are passed to function
- 10124034cb Merge pull request #48582 from dwoz/test-prepend_fix
  - f37571049d Merge branch '2017.7' into test-prepend_fix
- 13f67335f3 Merge pull request #48564 from dwoz/test-prepend_fix
  - 136dd5f54 Finally fix prepend for real
  - 66b25e65bf Fix failing prepend test
- b8ce27729f Merge pull request #48558 from dwoz/test_file_fix
  - c858bf477f Remove which mock to get the test passing
- a15c65202d Merge pull request #48552 from KaiSforza/jenkins-junit-2017
  - 72b1830974 Set up junit in jenkins
- f73108026e Merge pull request #48550 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d5c603d9b6 add posargs to tox pylint
• 113b0426f8 Merge pull request #48535 from asnell/asnell-patch-2
  ∗ d328f6e43d Update manage_file helptext
• PR #48744: (rallytime) [2018.3] Update DOCBANNER with new SaltConf18 image @ 2018-07-24 17:15:40 UTC
  − 6c7f1c549d Merge pull request #48744 from rallytime/saltconf-ad-2018.3
  − dbc1f8b772 Update DOCBANNER with new SaltConf18 image
• PR #48726: (dwoz) Skip test when syslog not available @ 2018-07-24 16:12:44 UTC
  − 04ab17a4d6 Merge pull request #48726 from dwoz/syslogtest
  − 00f04cfdf9 Skip test when syslog not available
• PR #48727: (dwoz) Windows compatible cp test @ 2018-07-24 14:41:34 UTC
  − af837424aa Merge pull request #48727 from dwoz/file_cp_test_fix
  − 6e7824266b Windows compatible cp test
• ISSUE #40004: (te-af-github) svn changes report (refs: #47510)
• ISSUE #21025: (RobertFach) svn.export reports invalid change data (2014.7.x) (refs: #47510)
• PR #48710: (rallytime) Back-port #47510 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-23 21:11:18 UTC
  − PR #47510: (daa) Fix svn export invalid changes data (refs: #48710)
  − 04125b077d Merge pull request #48710 from rallytime/bp-47510
  − e79f4aa55c put name under "new" key in changes dictionary to be in line with svn.latest
  − 163f99089c made svn.export changes data dictionary, fixes #21025, #40004
  ∗ 3a941055c1 Use salt.utils.platform.is_windows
  ∗ 33e48f7ad7 Finally fix prepend for real
• PR #48699: (terminalmage) Add missing release notes mention of file.blockreplace changes @ 2018-07-23 13:34:32 UTC
  − e1dd10be70 Merge pull request #48699 from terminalmage/issue48695
  − 7ad832c901 Add missing release notes mention of file.blockreplace changes
• PR #48700: (dwoz) Call sync_modules to fix Windows test case @ 2018-07-22 22:23:48 UTC
  − ab44a05fe4 Merge pull request #48700 from dwoz/ext_mod_test
  − d731e6bf8e Call sync_all to fix Windows test case
• PR #48653: (terminalmage) docker_container.running: Fix regression in test mode @ 2018-07-20 19:15:47 UTC
  − 6a494205f2 Merge pull request #48653 from terminalmage/docker-unboundlocal
  − b0440871a0 Merge branch '2018.3' into docker-unboundlocal
  − 9515dd17ff docker_container.running: Fix regression in test mode
• ISSUE #47059: (OrlandoArcapix) Some states incorrectly return None instead of an empty dict when there are
  no changes (refs: #48685)
• ISSUE #46985: (OrlandoArcapix) grafana4_user.present and grafana4_org.present states not working in
  2018.3.0 (refs: #48685)
• PR #48685: (bbinet) Use empty dict for 'changes' instead of None @ 2018-07-20 17:12:43 UTC
- PR #48671: (bbinet) Few fixes to the grafana module and states (refs: #48685)
  - 266c6f250e Merge pull request #48685 from bbinet/none-changes
  - 842eb3da24 Use empty dict for 'changes' instead of None
- PR #48670: (bbinet) Add the "traverse" jinja filter @ 2018-07-20 16:36:21 UTC
  - 5a6f7a085c Merge pull request #48670 from bbinet/traverse
  - 32b6d22cf2 Fix RST syntax issue in doc
  - 37a41226d5 Add the "traverse" jinja filter
- PR #48594: (pritambaral) Backport 48418 @ 2018-07-20 14:57:19 UTC
  - PR #48418: (pritambaral) Fix multi-sls salt.state orchestration in masterless systems (refs: #48594)
  - ff11763fd3 Merge pull request #48594 from pritambaral/bp-48418
  - 32b6d22cf2 Fix RST syntax issue in doc
  - 37a41226d5 Add the "traverse" jinja filter
- ISSUE #48184: (mmulqueen) Invalid DMI prevents salt-minion from running (refs: #48440)
- PR #48440: (mmulqueen) Make core.py tolerant of invalid chars in DMI data @ 2018-07-20 14:48:07 UTC
  - PR #48216: (Ch3LL) Fix UnicodeDecodeError when reading file to determine virtual grain (refs: #48440)
  - 111908f519 Merge pull request #48440 from mmulqueen/patch-1
  - 5bbbd74c4d Make core.py tolerant of invalid chars in DMI data
- PR #48663: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Fix service.disabled test for macosx @ 2018-07-20 14:32:22 UTC
  - 4e77b242f2 Merge pull request #48663 from Ch3LL/srv_disable_mac_2018
  - bddfd75d20 reverse assertion order for service disable test
  - 2bfa7f8e89 Fix service.disabled test for macosx
- PR #48304: (Ch3LL) Fix macosx grains when swapusage returns comma @ 2018-07-20 14:30:59 UTC
  - dfc1582475 Merge pull request #48304 from Ch3LL/swap_mac
  - 5d6135e1e2 Fix macosx grains when swapusage returns comma
- PR #48671: (bbinet) Few fixes to the grafana module and states (refs: #48685) @ 2018-07-20 13:58:02 UTC
  - 9d7eab2d4e Merge pull request #48671 from bbinet/grafana-fixes
  - 3c5083f550 Add support for dry run (test=True) of grafana states
  - 7e7ae8ace7 influxdb: fix conflicts in function arg names with client_args
  - 73a24b774a Ignore readOnly option when diffing
  - 81f0cf8a3f Add missing profile argument to grafana.get_user_data
- PR #48650: (gtmanfred) [2018.3] handle pyzmq for python3.4 @ 2018-07-18 17:34:37 UTC
  - e828167114 Merge pull request #48650 from gtmanfred/pylint-2018.3
  - 3c1882077e handle pyzmq for python3.4
- PR #48648: (gtmanfred) [2018.3] disable checks on pylint @ 2018-07-18 16:21:37 UTC
  - a6f8ac4f4c Merge pull request #48648 from gtmanfred/pylint-2018.3
  - 7c34c2965e disable checks on pylint
- PR #48634: (dwoz) Sync modules for state tests @ 2018-07-17 20:33:06 UTC
- 01c9c59a97 Merge pull request #48634 from dwoz/state-module-test-fix
- 9ddf2ae392 Sync modules for state tests
- **PR #48585**: (astorath) replaced meta tag @ 2018-07-16 14:11:02 UTC
  - fb7bfc757c Merge pull request #48585 from astorath/fix-vault-meta
  - 42fd56f67 replaced meta tag
- **PR #48579**: (Ch3LL) Fix python2 syslog returner expecting string bytes not unicode @ 2018-07-13 19:50:16 UTC
  - 4b16537a29 Merge pull request #48579 from Ch3LL/fix_syslog
  - d8288a0fffc add unicode type for syslog test for tag
  - 17e69382d5 Fix python2 syslog returner expecting string bytes not unicode
- **ISSUE #48542**: (calvinhp) Missing state git.cloned is listed in the docs as new for 2018.3.2 (refs: #48547)
  - **PR #48547**: (gtmanfred) fix git.cloned doc versionadded @ 2018-07-13 18:46:25 UTC
    - 3549ece408d Merge pull request #48547 from gtmanfred/git.cloned
    - 5b59a945ea Merge branch '2018.3' into git.cloned
    - e41f4922a0 fix git.cloned doc versionadded
- **ISSUE #48110**: (whytwolf) file.line on windows not treating unix line endings correctly. (refs: #48503)
- **PR #48503**: (rallytime) Back-port #46291 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-13 17:14:47 UTC
  - **PR #48380**: (twangboy) Detect and preserve line endings (refs: #48503)
  - **PR #46291**: (t0fik) Line mixed line ends (refs: #48503)
  - **PR #45498**: (t0fik) Added support for mixed line ending in file (refs: #46291)
  - ee257af91 Merge pull request #48503 from rallytime/bp-46291
  - 8bc71688ea Remove /sr.* pattern from test
  - 5e2e2a63fa Update file unit tests to handle "writelines" change
  - 5d38aa8b33 Update file.line to use writelines instead of joining
  - d0b6e82ecb Add 'name' as the passed in filepath for test_line_insert_ensure_before_first_line test
  - d8920cb61f Update test_line_insert_ensure_before_first_line to use new mock_open methodologies
  - 475f075d8e Handle list of lines instead of strings in file.line func
  - b9dd53b04 Added comments
  - f3517a1852 List comprehension replaced
  - adfa3aed0d Empty match on delete or replace not causing IndexError exception
  - 5169bf7fd Comprehensions converting to unicode replaced by salt.utils.data.decode_list
  - d3e8679e05 Removed regex compilation
  - f29815b49b Fixed file permissions
  - d2af81e9c7 Make integration green. Added test for mode ensure insert before first line
  - 9b7df671a5 file.line function refactored
  - 3af551eba1 /sr.* pattern should raise exception
  - 935a9b9d56 test_line_insert_end fixed
– 7d6e3ad2e2 Make tests green
– 75a7e368a6 Setting end of line
– 489e381100 Added _set_line_eol and _get_eol functions
– aacb8c0e2 line function refactored to work on list
– de668166f9 _regex_to_static refactored to work on lists
– 464eef6fe1 _get_line_indent renamed to _set_line_indent

• ISSUE #48507: (emersonveenstra) mysql_grants.present escape option incorrectly reports failure (refs: #48561)

• PR #48561: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to grants in mysql module @ 2018-07-13 14:24:58 UTC
  – 2d923f2943 Merge pull request #48561 from garethgreenaway/48507_mysql_grants_incorrect_failure
  – 1459da72c Following a successful grant application in the MySQL module, the new grant and the desired grant are mismatched because the new grant from Mysql included hashmarks. This change adds the replace which is included for other items such as database name and username.

• PR #48529: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-12 17:59:35 UTC
  – 5b5a930449 Merge pull request #48529 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  – f9b8e4b257 Use () when using with_tempfile decorator in tests
  – d3190ca0c0 Update old utils paths to new utils paths
  – 29b05ffdd1 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    * 0c0c05c2bc Merge pull request #48527 from saltstack/revert-48525-2017.7
      – 1ad06a1c93 Revert "add kazoo for testing zookeeper."
    * 05bad3e71c Merge pull request #48526 from twangboy/rollback_certifi-win32
      – 361b3b2d2f Rollback python-certifi-win32
    * db066e9e4 Merge pull request #48521 from Martin819/2017.7
      – d5d01f6698 Fix for GlusterFS 4.0 and above
    * ed0bd2b2ec Merge pull request #48525 from gtmmanfred/2017.7
      – d7a6b4c2b2 add kazoo for testing zookeeper.
    * 05ab959ab9 Merge pull request #48388 from garethgreenaway/48277_2017_7_file_roots_wrong
      – 6f11da35a7 Fixing a few things in the new test.
      – cf747b14ec Fixing lint issue
      – 16d36ec79c8 When pillar items are compiled a new render is instantiated but the file_roots is the pillar_roots. This change forces the __opts__['file_roots'] to be set to what is set in actual_file_roots for all renderers once compile_pillar has finished. Adding a test when this situation is run via a orchestration runner.
    * 38df812257 Merge pull request #48512 from gtmmanfred/npm
      – 9ba0f6b3a0 pin pm and grunt packages for npm tests
    * 04ba31147f Merge pull request #48513 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
      – a466a4880f Merge branch ’2017.7.7’ into ’2017.7’
      – cfd21ed22c Merge pull request #48172 from rallytime/2017.7.7-release-notes
      – a0ad794132 Update release notes for 2017.7.7
- 8af4452134 Merge pull request #48157 from gtmanfred/2017.7.7
- d8209e8a40 always listen when gathering job info
- b98c52ee51 Merge pull request #48140 from rallytime/man-pages-2017.7.7
- 8893b0d4c Update man pages for 2017.7.7
- baa0363336 Merge pull request #48136 from gtmanfred/2017.7.7
- fce1c31146 bootstrap kitchen branch tests with 2017.7.6
- b0a08f4d9 Merge pull request #48134 from rallytime/release-notes-2017.7.7
- 217005b8f1 Add missing `v` for tag reference
- d53569d1e3 Add release notes file for 2017.7.7
- 084de927fe Merge pull request #48098 from rallytime/bp-48075-2017.7.7
- e4e62e8b3a Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed when creating the Minion. Fixes an issue when minions are pointed at multiple syndics.

- f0352ea95a Merge pull request #48514 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 739bf92599 upgrade dependencies for pytest tests
- 5372b60137 Merge pull request #48491 from grokrecursion/group-fix-v2
  - 1556b37221 fixed pylint errors
  - f6d9177dab fixed indentation for pep8
  - b9556bf923 v2 try of gid converted to integer
- 16d5daab3c Merge pull request #48375 from Ch3LL/file_copy
  - d16a790775 Add mode to `_makedirs` call in file.copy
  - 2cbcb4fd26 Add user and group to makedirs cmd in file.copy
- d38951b1b3 Merge pull request #48490 from KaiSforza/cifixes
  - 9fe7199af5 Mark failed if anything is found
  - 6749a6bf19 Stop archiving the docs

- PR #48553: (KaiSforza) Set up junit in jenkins @ 2018-07-12 16:24:01 UTC
  - a95b8ef8da Merge pull request #48553 from KaiSforza/jenkins-junit-2018
  - 412ficc956 Set up junit in jenkins

- PR #48551: (gtmanfred) add posargs to tox pylint @ 2018-07-12 14:35:25 UTC
  - c4aed02740 Merge pull request #48551 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - a6a286af28 add posargs to tox pylint

- PR #48533: (terminalmage) Fix UnicodeDecodeError in sh beacon @ 2018-07-12 13:38:43 UTC
  - 260da0d545 Merge pull request #48533 from terminalmage/sh-beacon
  - 7ac5ac06c9 Fix UnicodeDecodeError in sh beacon

- ISSUE #48519: (Lutseslav) Mysql module alter_db quotation missing (refs: #48520)

- PR #48520: (Lutseslav) Add quotes to schema name in ALTER DATABASE. @ 2018-07-11 19:15:08 UTC
  - 8761ac2589 Merge pull request #48520 from Lutseslav/fix-alter-databases-with-special-symbols
- d088b00f2 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-alter-databases-with-special-symbols
- 59629e9757 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-alter-databases-with-special-symbols
- da836712e Add quotes to schema name in ALTER DATABASE.

- **PR #48528**: (gtmanfred) add 2018.3 requirements for tox/pytest tests @ 2018-07-11 18:13:40 UTC
  - ad4f7eafa6 Merge pull request #48528 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 221559358a add 2018.3 requirements for tox/pytest tests

- **ISSUE #48336**: (JuanManuelVizcainoAbad) file.directory (refs: #48399, #48398)

- **PR #48508**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Fix 2 bugs found in the file.check_perms function @ 2018-07-11 15:03:32 UTC
  - **PR #48399**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fixes to module/file.py (refs: #48508)
  - **PR #48398**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to module/file.py (refs: #48508)
  - 70e5fcb8a5 Merge pull request #48508 from rallytime/fix-file-bug
  - 0747eb5476 Move comment string join and test/changes check to bottom of file.check_perms
  - aef1d1be21 Fix up bad merge - remove extra section of "mode" changes

- **ISSUE #48277**: (dvenckus) init.sls with included states fails with more than one, 'Template was specified incorrectly: False' (refs: #48388, #48389)

- **ISSUE #46986**: (github-abcde) opts file_roots gets overwritten with pillar_roots in orchestration run (refs: #48388, #48389)

- **PR #48389**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] reset file_roots for renderers after compile_pillar @ 2018-07-11 13:13:33 UTC
  - 5a0b274bf1 Merge pull request #48389 from garethgreenaway/48277_2018_3_file_roots_wrong
  - 4b492fa633 Removing unused start_time variable from test_orchestration_with_pillar_dot_items test.
  - 30c5855d20 Fixing a few things in the new test.
  - 36b7253418 Fixing lint issue
  - ab6abfad31 When pillar items are compiled a new render is instantiated but the file_roots is the pillar_roots. This change forces the __opts__['file_roots'] to be set to what is set in actual_file_roots for all renderers once compile_pillar has finished. Adding a test when this situation is run via a orchestration runner.

- **ISSUE #48342**: (jeffclay) UnicodeDecodeError when using cache mysql (refs: #48495)

- **PR #48495**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to mysql cache module @ 2018-07-10 12:54:10 UTC
  - f9fd1a889a Merge pull request #48495 from garethgreenaway/48342_mysql_cache_unix
  - 0029f19033 Ensure the query_string is a bytestring, otherwise an attempt will be made to convert the msgpack data to unicode which will result in a UnicodeDecodeError error.

- **PR #48487**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-09 18:38:00 UTC
  - fc3eeef6b3 Merge pull request #48487 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 54341d1a8d Update old utils paths to use new utils paths
  - 68aabb70cf Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - 22cd4206c4 Merge pull request #48472 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - c7a3a7d8bd update jenkins tests to use tox for lint
- 44aaac1d33 use tox to run pylint
  - 27ea8f35ea Merge pull request #48476 from twangboy/fix_dependencies
    - b0087d425c Add license info
    - 9359b560c Fix dependencies
  - acf42864aa Merge pull request #48399 from garethgreenaway/48336_2017_7_ensure_chmod_setuid_with_chown
    - 8efd33320f Normalize the mode before we compare it.
    - f894f0ecb8 Setting the mode with setuid or setgid bits in addition to setting the owner and group will force the setuid & setgid bits to reset. This change ensures that we set the mode after setting the owner & group.
  - 6166ff6b78 Merge pull request #4871 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - 392ab4e51f Add some configurations to tox
  - 6234d9b15d Merge pull request #48433 from discogestalt/fixed-redis.hmset
    - 65817ac74d Use clean_kwargs method instead
    - f7fa7f57c6 Found another issue with redismod.hmset
    - 5624865f86 Fix issue with redismod.hmset method
  - aace0fe2c Merge pull request #48428 from terminalmage/fix-jobs.lookup_jid
    - 6509aa9089 Fix outputter detection in jobs.lookup_jid runner
  - a7e52f0de2 Merge pull request #48429 from rallytime/bp-46824
    - 8b448e248d Added ignore_retcode to mock unit tests
    - 8beab71dd Regression to ignore retcodes on crontab calls
  - 4576ef20bc Merge pull request #48432 from dwoz/file-prepend-again
    - 349a2b279e Prepend test needs file.touch method

- PR #48481: (terminalmage) Improve the slack engine docs @ 2018-07-09 13:41:15 UTC
  - 4d4d2eacce Merge pull request #48481 from terminalmage/slack-engine
  - 56e8a1eb93 Improve the slack engine docs
  - dde9c0640d Add information on creating bot users
  - 513e6af975 Fix inaccurate docs

- PR #48348: (dwoz) Fix multiple git module tests @ 2018-07-06 20:35:58 UTC
  - 491b5b777c Merge pull request #48348 from dwoz/test_git
  - 5ca5e060b3 Merge branch '2018.3' into test_git

- PR #48454: (terminalmage) Improve error message when ext_pillar is incorrectly formatted @ 2018-07-06 18:03:44 UTC
  - dd6a6a97c5 Merge pull request #48454 from terminalmage/issue48107
  - 269dbab7f6 Improve error message when ext_pillar is incorrectly formatted

- ISSUE #48336: (JuanManuelVizcainoAbad) file.directory (refs: #48399, #48398)

- PR #48398: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to module/file.py (refs: #48508) @ 2018-07-06 18:02:43 UTC
  - a9dc758e73 Merge pull request #48398 from garethgreenaway/48336_ensure_chmodd_setuid_with_chown
- 2454652914 Normalize the mode before we compare it.
- 08ad5665de Fixing test to ensure it works under py3
- 2b25d8e95b Setting the mode with setuid or setgid bits in addition to setting the owner and group will force the setuid & setgid bits to reset. This change ensures that we set the mode after setting the owner & group.

- **PR #48431**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-05 17:23:00 UTC
  - 2baa7f189f Merge pull request #48431 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 3e59dda0b1 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 422441505d Merge pull request #48422 from rallytime/fix-48230
      - a6abf85621 Allow file.managed to work with uppercase source_hash in test=true mode
      - 4c691ac57a Add regression test for Issue #48230
    - 83e387c951 Merge pull request #48410 from dwoz/service_dead_test_fix
      - 5c0923448d Fix service dead test on windows
    - d3ba345da5 Merge pull request #48413 from twangboy/fix_47811
      - c5aad04140 handle unc paths
  - 827ef2aac4 Merge pull request #48416 from dwoz/service_integration_fix
    - c43f150dcd Fix service integration test (py3)
  - 10fe7d2b9b Merge pull request #48385 from Ch3LL/1update_version_doc_2017.7
    - 3cf335b0b9 Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch
  - f8a9a037e6 Merge pull request #48405 from Ch3LL/rm_inprog_2017.7
    - 03ed5167fa [2017.7] Remove In Progress Warning on 2017.7.7
  - 8ac867c168 Merge pull request #48409 from dwoz/test_prepend_fix
    - 9c7085b70f Fix file state prepend test
  - 10e93bff7f Merge pull request #48396 from dwoz/symlink_test_fix
    - d3456d3166 Fix file symlink state test for windows

- **PR #48310**: (mtorromeo) Backport ini_manage fixes to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-05 16:27:19 UTC
  - 432cbb5ee Merge pull request #48310 from mtorromeo/ini-manage-backports
  - 88f80df77 Fixed pylint useless-super-delegation warning.
  - e20f4accd4 Uniformed reports between ini.options_absent and ini.options_present
  - 2c3ae0b6c9 pylint cosmetics.
  - 0c0d10d18f Fixes dry run false positive when option value is a number.
  - 70144bcb8b Fixes dry run in ini_manage + Fixes related bug - when working with options which are not in section. + Fixes related tests + Fixes pylint warnings

- **ISSUE #48402**: (elsmorian) Running SaltStack master with no init system repeatedly logs "could not determine init system " (refs: #48441)

- **PR #48441**: (terminalmage) Switch init system log message to debug @ 2018-07-05 14:43:25 UTC
  - 84fd3d2784 Merge pull request #48441 from terminalmage/issue48402
- d758995763 Switch init system log message to debug

- **PR #48386**: (Ch3LL) Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch @ 2018-07-03 13:37:32 UTC
  - 871c9e3b98 Merge pull request #48386 from Ch3LL/update_version_doc_2018.3
  - 84a1994110 Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch

- **PR #48404**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Remove In Progress Warning on 2017.7.7 @ 2018-07-03 13:33:18 UTC
  - ddb83ad4ec Merge pull request #48404 from Ch3LL/rm_inprog_2018.3
  - e2882a74 [2018.3] Remove In Progress Warning on 2017.7.7

- **PR #48339**: (terminalmage) Backport tojson filter from #48309 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-02 17:52:53 UTC
  - **PR #48309**: (terminalmage) Drop support for Python 2 unicode string literals in YAML renderer (refs: #48339)
  - 5b38019ca0 Merge pull request #48309 from terminalmage/backport-tojson-filter
  - 4433bec891 Add release notes for tojson jinja filter
  - ac6998801 Tweak docs to reflect backported filter
  - c636b18cf0 Add unit test for tojson filter
  - e34e39f0e2 Document filter deprecation
  - b9af4288b2 Deprecate json_encode_dict and json_encode_list jinja filters
  - 3896e3468c Use upstream tojson filter, if present
  - 1499c6abcf Implement tojson jinja filter for those using Jinja < 2.9

- **ISSUE #48274**: (ipmb) s3.get signature failure with + in the object name (refs: #48328)

- **PR #48328**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to utils/s3.py @ 2018-07-02 13:22:31 UTC
  - 222c1d65db Merge pull request #48328 from garethgreenaway/48274_s3_get_signature_fail
  - 22cafc834 fixing lint issue
  - 131486203e Need to pass the URL path through quote to ensure any special characters are being quoted properly. if we include local_file for a PUT, read the file into data before passing it along to requests.requests.

- **PR #48358**: (Ch3LL) Fix corrupt public key with m2crypto python3 @ 2018-07-02 13:10:32 UTC
  - d3c658bdcf Merge pull request #48358 from Ch3LL/m2crypto_fix
  - 8fdd34d430 m2crypto open file in rb mode for pub key
  - a964db4663 Fix corrupt public key with m2crypto python3

- **ISSUE #48367**: (asenci) salt.proxy.fx2: dictionary changed size during iteration (refs: #48368)

- **ISSUE #46765**: (roskens) pkg.mod_repo fails with a python error when removing a dictionary key (refs: #46776)

- **PR #48384**: (rallytime) Back-port #48368 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-01 04:19:10 UTC
  - **PR #48368**: (asenci) Fix issue #48367 using the same approach as PR #46776 (refs: #48384)
  - **PR #46776**: (gtmanfred) fix shrinking list in for loop bug (refs: #48368)
  - 2fd63d66de Merge pull request #48384 from rallytime/bp-48368
  - 430c462f34 Fix issue #48367 using the same approach as PR #46776

- **PR #48394**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-07-01 04:13:03 UTC
– 3b53e2d206 Merge pull request #48394 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
– 047f5b5f39 Update old utils paths to new utils paths
– c4fd2a0930 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
– 7e25f26837 Merge pull request #48362 from twangboy/fix_48276
  * 77629f640a Fix module unit tests
  * b5ca560b73 Fix lint error
  * 210e280ecf Use explicit parameter names
  * 776db98a5c Handle missing registry entries
– 80222b6b7c Merge pull request #48383 from rallytime/bp-48379
  * 9fc7815594 Clean up the workspaces at the end for every job
– aa68aa774a Merge pull request #48382 from rallytime/bp-48346
  * 6a70ba222e Use the right ssh key to destroy kitchen
– 9519f640c7 Merge pull request #48381 from rallytime/bp-48330
  * 6857edcc2 Add warnings plugin to replace violations
– 14db0aa35d Merge pull request #48363 from dubb-b/2017.7
  * cb96e28d Changing debug to info for logging
– 5b29cd326f Merge pull request #48352 from Ch3LL/wheel_doc
  * 89ada68165 Add missing key to accept_dict function in wheel docs
– 02cf19ee3b Merge pull request #48329 from rallytime/codeowners-roster-files
  * 5e56615e00 Trigger review requests for team-ssh for roster files
– 53cf1794be Merge pull request #48349 from ralex/fix-manjaro-service-behaviour
  * 6cafe547e Disable the service module on Manjaro since it is using systemd
– 89dfe3a4e Merge pull request #48324 from Ch3LL/update_version_doc_2017.7
  * 47845ba810 Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch
– ece4c30aac Merge pull request #48331 from rallytime/bp-48215
  * 9d0ba3e247 Set jobs to pending when they come in
  * 727d2b4ffe Use proper creds with githubNotify
  * d355861c5c Test using different credentials
– ab05e00d8c Merge pull request #48332 from rallytime/bp-48321
  * d72af6ab4e Jenkins needs the / to get the directory
– 21ed5b97ce Merge pull request #48295 from rallytime/bp-48193
  * 352fe33fd6 Separate set_result() to a new line apart from Future() call
  * c0180ff33d Properly configure syndic in test case
  * d0a98534a9 Properly wait on returns in saltnado
– 9aa46b8ab9 Merge pull request #48117 from twangboy/fix_48026
  * dd37f8fb2c Disable services that are set to manual
- caf630487c Merge pull request #48207 from rallytime/bp-48189
  - e9d09e0375 Use old is_windows utils path on 2017.7
  - b965d6c9b3 If pip binary is passed to bin_env, use that pip binary
- 06a2f27b2a Merge pull request #48293 from rallytime/bp-47453
  - e96ab677e dont reset system locale when running rabbitmqctl commands

**ISSUE #45939**: (andygabby) user.present with hash_password: True detects change on every state.apply/highstate (refs: #47147)

**PR #47147**: (eliasp) states.user.present: Make usage of hash_password idempotent @ 2018-06-30 13:29:27 UTC
  - 9b364e25cf Merge pull request #47147 from eliasp/2018.3-issue-45939-shadow-hash-salt
  - dd3be1d76e Add warning log message when using MD5 for hashing shadow passwords
  - 5451ab6b7a states.user.present: Make usage of hash_password idempotent

**PR #48297**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-30 12:57:35 UTC
  - 89857ea8b9 Merge pull request #48297 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 9498618418 Use saltenv opts instead of environment
  - 1c8bd35f28 Update old utils paths to use new utils paths
  - c7bb8a50b0 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 95ef006e00 Merge pull request #48219 from zer0def/lxc-bootstrap-fixes
      - c77058560b Merge branch '2017.7' into lxc-bootstrap-fixes
      - d63cf3f072 Fixes another case of legacy configuration key usage warning getting in the way of changing container’s state.
    - 3327181507 Merge pull request #48234 from dwoz/thin_dir
      - 70c603451b Fix py2 thin dir issues
  - 83d7d286c4 Merge pull request #48080 from lusche/2017.7
    - 917dc985fc #47984 remove the line completely
    - ba12ee947b Merge branch '2017.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2017.7
    - dfb13d5051 Bugfix #47984 messed up cert serial
  - bcc4d6c66 Merge pull request #48232 from gtmanfred/cloud
    - d108112e1a do not expand kwargs for cloud.action
  - 056f43f663 Merge pull request #48238 from mirceaulinic/fix-sdb-cache
    - 51e5bfa1d SDB cache module: AttributeError: 'Cache' object has no attribute 'set'
  - 731e0a11a Merge pull request #48037 from terminalmage/fix-custom-types-sync-docs
    - 052ae88c4b Update versionchanged
    - 8b1bd0eda2 Update test to reflect changed argument name
    - 5e75936198 Change 2018.3.2 to 2018.3.3
    - c53ad603fc Rename sync -> sync_mods per review suggestion
    - e4d7c5fd8 Update docs to include references to new "sync" argument
    - cb86ef9fb8 Remove redundant mocking
- bc3ad795e9 Add test for sync argument to state.sls
- f81ccd1fdd Add sync option to state.apply/state.sls
- 8289b07e24 Fix documentation on when custom types are synced
  - 0bae927048 Merge pull request #48249 from rallytime/2017.7.7-release-notes-update
  - 36032c8ee7 Update release notes for 2017.7.7
  - 8e0647181f Merge pull request #48242 from asnell/asnell-patch-1
  - f66bf60073 Add sample list data via command line pillar

**PR #48364:** (dubb-b) Changing debug to info for logging @ 2018-06-28 20:48:24 UTC
  - c5746deb5f Merge pull request #48364 from dubb-b/2018.3
  - d8260b6628 Changing debug to info for logging
**PR #48354:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.2 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-28 20:26:31 UTC
  - 0202493b60 Merge pull request #48354 from rallytime/merge-2018.3.2-to-2018.3
  - fface7cc74 Merge branch '2018.3.2' into '2018.3'
**PR #48347:** (dwoz) Fixes fileserver maintenance process on Windows @ 2018-06-28 13:17:42 UTC
  - bbabbff76b Merge pull request #48347 from dwoz/sigfix
  - cddf5029f Remove unneeded attribute
    - e8362ad7f1 fopen does not support encoding
    - 487161ba8f Fix file encoding on windows
    - fc760685ee Fix multiple git module tests
**PR #47975:** (terminalmage) Add a new git.cloned state @ 2018-06-27 20:53:42 UTC
  - 67303d7901 Merge pull request #47975 from terminalmage/issue47937
  - 34b24bb7fa Changing debug to info for logging
**PR #48323:** (Ch3LL) Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch @ 2018-06-27 13:44:58 UTC
  - 5b8d55428e Merge pull request #48323 from Ch3LL/update_version_doc_2018.3
  - b4548aca56 Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch
**PR #48326:** (Ch3LL) Remove In Progress Warning for 2018.3.2 Release @ 2018-06-27 13:43:16 UTC
  - 7c4f03e313 Merge pull request #48326 from Ch3LL/rn_remove_in_prog
  - dfce1ad5ed Remove In Progress Warning for 2018.3.2 Release
**PR #48301:** (terminalmage) Fix typos in new mock_open docs @ 2018-06-25 19:08:14 UTC
  - 60ffad5126 Merge pull request #48301 from terminalmage/docs
  - 6c33345f05 Fix typos in new mock_open docs
**PR #48292:** (rallytime) Back-port #48288 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-25 19:07:11 UTC
  - PR #48288: (rmarchei) fix lsattr.get in file.check_perms (refs: #48292)
  - 4760f87153 Merge pull request #48292 from rallytime/bp-48288
  - d6620573bb fix lsattr.get in file.check_perms
**PR #48296:** (rallytime) Back-port #48258 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-25 19:04:41 UTC
- PR #48258: (nullify005) preserve tuples for ldap modification operations (refs: #48296)
- 27207fc510 Merge pull request #48296 from rallytime/bp-48258
- 8b7f36f264 preserve tuples for ldap modification operations

• ISSUE #48204: (zerthimon) State mysql_user.present Exception with mysql 8.0.11 (refs: #48275, #48228)

• PR #48275: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Follow up fix to MySQL user for password management @ 2018-06-25 13:23:35 UTC
  - d5265da945 Merge pull request #48275 from garethgreenaway/mysql_fix_followup
  - bb024b9115 Removing unnecessary code.
  - 8b542e1745 With MySQL versions 8.0.11 and beyond, since the PASSWORD function has been removed we need to hash the password string before comparing when checking if the user exists.

• PR #48286: (terminalmage) Don’t load the grains again when printing them via salt-call -g @ 2018-06-25 13:19:18 UTC
  - 1f306525a7 Merge pull request #48286 from terminalmage/caller-print_grains
  - caaa62c051f Don’t load the grains again when printing them via salt-call -g

• PR #48279: (terminalmage) Add documentation/further enhancements to rewritten mock_open @ 2018-06-25 13:12:30 UTC
  - 27a0e95174 Merge pull request #48279 from terminalmage/mock_open-docs
  - 65c575ea9c Fix spelling error
  - 830a624ce8 Ignore IOError when tearing down filehandles not opened for reading
  - 3b6356f4b0 Raise TypeError when trying to read from filehandles not opened for reading
  - 09aae0c82b Add more examples and information on strict string types
  - 8c069d105d Add some mock_open docs
  - a13d1fe1a0 Update mock_open usage to reflect read_data type enforcement
  - 374a8ce31f Add more mock_open tests
  - 0f06adb008 Improve code-reuse in mock_open tests
  - 0e8c83bac6 2 MockFH enhancements:

• ISSUE #48141: (zerthimon) salt-api request causes exception (refs: #48236)

• PR #48236: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to cmd_batch @ 2018-06-25 12:58:49 UTC
  - 6ee856631b Merge pull request #48236 from garethgreenaway/48141_salt_api_local_batch
  - aea4f7ae14 Fixing test_local_batch
  - ce3e1af2c Removing sort.
  - 83accc3b20 Fixing test_local_batch
  - ff14ibre9752 Fixing a typo in the comment.
  - 85ce126e0 Adding note about why salt.utils.versions is being re-imported. Adding a test for local_batch.
  - 808885df3d Fixing cmd_batch to work correctly when called via salt-api.

• ISSUE #48204: (zerthimon) State mysql_user.present Exception with mysql 8.0.11 (refs: #48275, #48228)

• PR #48228: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to mysql module @ 2018-06-22 15:44:00 UTC
- 09b036c26e Merge pull request #48228 from garethgreenaway/48204_mysql_user_password_exception
- 1b2ffcef1d Updating the mysql module to not use the PASSWORD when MySQL is version 8.0.11 or higher, where the PASSWORD function has been removed.

- **PR #48525**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-22 15:13:42 UTC
- 67cb5563ef Merge pull request #48252 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- 84ec655c24 Merge pull request '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - a172f9de84 Merge pull request #48226 from terminalmage/fix-alias-docstring
    - fb237272f5 Don’t display "None" in SaltInvocationError when Salt installed using -OO
    - 90c90f5d5c Fix docstring construction in alias_function when Salt installed using -OO
  - c6a0207cae Merge pull request #48227 from Ch3LL/fix_win_tests
    - 236773e3e9 Skip new sha256 files on repo.saltstack.com/windows
  - 6929423528 Merge pull request #48131 from bowmanjd-lms/fix-apk-python3
    - 5fd2835299 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-apk-python3
    - 022f9cb4a0 Fix py3-incompatible dict.keys()[x] call in apk.py
  - 868c17377f Merge pull request #48185 from DSRCorporation/bugs/47901_future_done_exception
    - 5fd3316311 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugs/47901_future_done_exception
    - 9f2dfb94cb Don’t call .exception() on future unless it’s done.
  - 80a3e37c2e Merge pull request #48192 from twangboy/fix_pip_version_2017.7
    - 59ae2cc5fc Use --disable-pip-version-check for build_env_#.ps1
  - 12e2b8882a Merge pull request #48201 from zer0def/lxc-bootstrap-fixes
    - 6f6d3d40d4 Take lxcpath into account when bootstrapping new containers. Version comparison fixes.
  - e079fcee8d Merge pull request #48190 from terminalmage/fix-vfstab-test
    - 8d70d14362 Fix mount.vfstab unit test
  - c8b9ece986 Merge pull request #48115 from KaiSforza/pr-lint-2017
    - 494727ab39 Add docs, kitchen tests
    - 317023bb20 Move .jenkins to .ci for future
    - dedc313c5 Make it parallel so we don’t fail right away
    - cd13426726 Add a .jenkins file to run pylint
  - fc1752b721 Merge pull request #48174 from terminalmage/docker-update-mine
    - 9af09e0127 Mock config get due to changes in _refresh_mine_cache
    - c5802ad465 Fix the version number in versionadded
    - d403ae58d7 Add unit test for docker.update_mine
    - 44c275698a Actually it’s more than just add/remove that updates the mine
    - 0cb699b007 Add release notes mention of docker.update_mine config option
    - de05097b20 Add docs for new config option
    - 04c55a9178 Add note in mine.get_docker docstring about new config item
- 4e456255c0 Allow mine update to be disabled using new config option
- ISSUE #48029: (vinian) syndic failed to auth when restart salt-master on syndic master (refs: #48034)
- PR #48034: (vinian) restart salt-syndic when salt-master restart @ 2018-06-21 20:12:37 UTC
  - 9f0bd90c5b Merge pull request #48034 from vinian/restart-salt-syndic-when-salt-master-restart
  - f7652d8c8b restart salt-syndic when salt-master restart
- PR #48250: (rallytime) Update release notes for 2018.3.2 @ 2018-06-21 18:30:21 UTC
  - ab2ba942ad Merge pull request #48250 from rallytime/2018.3.2-release-notes-update
  - 19c104bc6d Update release notes for 2018.3.2
- PR #48166: (terminalmage) Add trace logging and optimize file handling in grains.core.os_data @ 2018-06-21 18:02:33 UTC
  - 51928ff050 Merge pull request #48166 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1000
  - b73df0ab00 Change call_args to call.args to reflect changes to MockFH
  - 0c2cc07704 remove unused import
  - b8c0a55cf3 Add test for tell()
  - 1cbe89f3ee Implement tell() for filehandle iteration
  - efb8f9d42 Add tests for read_data being a list, and containing unicode or bytestrings
  - 38df912fa6 Operate on a copy of the read_data
  - 71eae1240 Update mount module unit tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - 16c414e120 Update nfs3 module tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - b7eab25d6c Update grub_legacy module tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - cc002b8fd7 Update new network unit test to reflect changes in mock_open
  - a8f11594f1 Update new core grains tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - 84ce18d956 Update crypt unit tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - 67c036d2cd Add MockCall to tests.support.mock to track calls
  - 2556a1e13d Remove unused import
  - fd9d700157 Add additional docs to MockOpen class
  - 6acb4c83ec Update newly added test to reflect renaming of handles attribute
  - 77e5288d42 Update fibre_channel grains tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - ed40371a06 Update timezone module tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - fc9aa9934f Track call_count in MockOpen
  - 2598d2453a Update snapper module tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - 51b3f9aa7b4 Add support for passing multiple strings for a given match in read_data
  - 55487c175c Fix mock_open call to use new multifile syntax
  - 7f516ef73a Update puppet module tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - 33a97c4ecf Update btmp beacon tests to reflect changes in mock_open
  - bc027cfa94 Update wtmp beacon tests to reflect changes in mock_open
- f5823252bb Track call args/kwargs in MockFH
- 335591ca90 Mock the seek function in MockFH
- 7eb4b1a1c Update cp.push test to reflect changes to mock_open
- 2be19ca89 Report correct location when reading using explicit size and EOF reached
- 5ec95ba5ca On second thought, actually implement tell()
- 19022eb9e5 Add tell mock to MockFH
- 4b5a393445 Update junos tests to reflect changes to mock_open
- 278a222b09 Update dnsutil tests to reflect changes to mock_open
- 4e67955572 Replace the rest of mock_open with a class
- 75307a47c5 Update linux_sysctl tests to reflect changes to mock_open
- 05c68fd5d9 Use explicit config file and fix remaining mac_sysctl tests
- 836fde9a30 Allow Python 2 to accept an exception as read_data
- 543385fd02 Add writelines_calls property
- 42fa842456 Make read funcs mocks so their calls can be tracked
- 675f03c58f Update mac_sysctl tests to reflect new mock_open behavior
- 3d2c41d395 Update file module tests to reflect new mock_open behavior
- b9200db3e add a dict containing the handles to the mock_open return object
- 852ba4b982 Add mocked close() function to MockFH
- 6b46bc608 Remove unused import
- 20f60a769b Add blank lines to appease linter
- 48d7cfa6d3 Add multifile tests for mock_open
- 1861e9b944 mock_open: rewrite multi-file support
- 5e6b59770 Use function for empty string
- cb260ad2b Update core grains tests to reflect EAFP changes
- 5d09b178d7 Separate mocked file contents per filename, not glob
- 875102f538 Modify mock_open to support multiple file paths
- 096ace74df Move lsb_release parsing into its own function
- 6a0828beed Add unit tests for mock_open
- 8ba6cadac7 More mock_open bugfixes
- 329dea218e Add a bunch of logging for linux os_data core grains
- 2c6a4270df Add timestamp to the minion’s log_fmt_console

- PR #48216: (Ch3LL) Fix UnicodeDecodeError when reading file to determine virtual grain (refs: #48440) @ 2018-06-20 16:53:41 UTC
  - 6072d1ef9c Merge pull request #48216 from Ch3LL/grains_unicode
  - c43343f3f14 Fix UnicodeDecodeError when reading file to determine virtual grain

- PR #48212: (Ch3LL) Fix python3 ec2 salt-cloud TypeError when installing salt (refs: #49041) @ 2018-06-20 16:00:21 UTC
- 77a75ebdcf Merge pull request #48212 from Ch3LL/py3_ec2
- b0d75f459a Fix python3 ec2 salt-cloud TypeError when installing salt

**ISSUE #47984**: (jeduardo) x509 module/state writing wrong certificate serial number to CRL (refs: #47986, #48080)

**PR #48209**: (rallytime) Back-port #47986 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-20 13:44:17 UTC

- PR #48080: (lusche) Bugfix #47984 messed up cert serial (refs: #48209)
- PR #47986: (jeduardo) Fix serial number writing into CRL files with the x509 module (refs: #48209)
- dc614d315f Merge pull request #48209 from rallytime/bp-47986
- 8686872909 Fixed typos, removed repeated unit tests, and applied code fixes suggested by linter.
- 382df48a72 Removed useless new line
- 5aa99d14c4 Added unit tests for CRL creation and certificate revocation with CRL
- cc12844922 Fixed a problem where the OpenSSL bindings refuse to consume unicode strings.
- 399c0f8860 Stopped converting the certificate hexadecimal serial number to an integer in order to avoid breaking CRLs.

**PR #48210**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-20 13:43:19 UTC

- 1f88df6e89 Merge pull request #48210 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- dae65da256 Merge branch '2018.3.1' into '2018.3'

**PR #48186**: (rallytime) Add autodoc module for saltcheck.py @ 2018-06-19 19:03:55 UTC

- 5b489f050 Merge pull request #48186 from rallytime/saltcheck-docs
- 314fc2d889 Clean up some doc references
- da7603d879 Add autodoc module for saltcheck.py

**PR #48191**: (twangboy) Use the –disable-pip-version-check option @ 2018-06-19 18:13:44 UTC

- 7274a33c80 Merge pull request #48191 from twangboy/fxj_pip_check
- 5c00f9c6bf Use the –disable-pip-version-check option

**ISSUE #48122**: (pasmon) Salt minion 2017.7.6 disregards "bin_env" in pip state (refs: #48189)

**PR #48189**: (gtmanfred) If pip binary is passed to bin_env, use that pip binary (refs: #48207) @ 2018-06-19 18:08:13 UTC

- 96f79b0674 Merge pull request #48189 from gtmanfred/pip
- 96c59f3d93 If pip binary is passed to bin_env, use that pip binary

**PR #48165**: (terminalmage) Fix regression with top_file_merging_strategy=same @ 2018-06-19 18:03:07 UTC

- 71e385501b Merge pull request #48165 from terminalmage/issue48144
- 92ac2a2d6a Remove unused imports
- 15a44d5dd4 Remove redundant top file merging tests
- 121009bd3 Add more top file merging tests
- 0ed686cb3f Add unit test for show_top with "same" merging strategy
- 35e5492fb7 Revert 7058f10 / 3df6fa7
ISSUE #46806: (ezh) Lack of debug messages on authentication fail. (refs: #46807, #48179)

PR #48179: (ezh) 2018.3 auth @ 2018-06-19 14:16:40 UTC
  - PR #46807: (ezh) Reduce initial authentication setup complexity (refs: #48179)
  - 2a8e1c6539 Merge pull request #48179 from ezh/2018.3-auth
  - 9ed2d2ec55 Fix integration.shell.test_key and integration.shell.test_runner
  - 26a6f79730 Fix integration tests test_list_acc_wrong_eauth, test_salt_run_with_wrong_eauth
  - b84c4321c4 Add more verbose debug messages for auth subsystem

PR #48188: (gtmanfred) allow virtual aliases to be used for the driver name @ 2018-06-18 21:49:16 UTC
  - 0231008cf8 Merge pull request #48188 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 45249d3e10 allow virtual aliases to be used for the driver name

PR #48116: (KaiSforza) Add jenkinsfiles to define tests in 2018 @ 2018-06-18 21:27:10 UTC
  - 0f95238dca Merge pull request #48116 from KaiSforza/pr-lint-2018
  - f158bed5bd Add docs, kitchen tests
  - 904a70c187 Move .jenkins to .ci for future
  - 365fa0e51f Make it parallel so we don’t fail right away
  - e59497745 Add a .jenkins file to run pylint

ISSUE #48146: (rmarchei) mysql_query.run: exception on 2018.3 (refs: #48164)

PR #48164: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to mysql state @ 2018-06-18 13:10:20 UTC
  - 60c9490bdc Merge pull request #48164 from garethgreenaway/48146_mysql_output_to_file
  - a040643a82 Accounting for certain situations when the query result is not a string, but actually a dictionary.

ISSUE #48113: (gaetanquentin) state.file.line has error and erase file content completly, while with mode test=true it is ok (refs: #48156)

PR #48156: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Unicode fixes for file.line @ 2018-06-17 19:34:08 UTC
  - 85ebc9fd32 Merge pull request #48156 from garethgreenaway/48113_ensure_writing_strings_with_file_dot_line
  - 5a9ef0d1ae Unless we’re using py2 and Windows, ensure we’re writing out a string when using file.line.

PR #48161: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-17 19:33:29 UTC
  - 33400e72db Merge pull request #48161 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 0733fa1b02 Update utils path for which function to new path
  - 398ec78224 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - df2a156338 Merge pull request #48061 from garethgreenaway/port_47049_2017_7
    * 7c472fed51 Fixing failing test_set_hwclock_aix test.
    * ccb0acc958 Porting #47049 to 2017.7.
  - 5ec03f2dd4 Merge pull request #48143 from Ch3LL/fix_long_job
    * 48b5d2e9d3 Add timeout argument to run_salt for ShellCase
  - e1e566d1f8 Merge pull request #48135 from rallytime/release-notes-2017.7
    * 7a97f157b3 Add missing v for tag reference
• 2f2b69ed37 Add "in progress" notation to 2017.7.7 release notes
• 06a1151a63 Add release notes file for 2017.7.7
• 885b2862ce Move 2017.7.7 release notes to 2017.7.8
  – ac9dab2baa Merge pull request #48105 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  • cdb45874de Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'
    • 16916d6bd2 Merge pull request #47880 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
    • 987ae358b Add quote python_version in requirements.txt
    • 27670168ea Merge pull request #47875 from rallytime/release-notes-dot-six
    • 58dee4c829 Remove sentence about the release being in progress
    • b3dc7330e Remove "in progress" too
    • 99e1df7823 Update 2017.7.6 release notes: remove "unreleased" text
    • 1f0bada07c Merge pull request #47873 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
    • a1c1b5bcf allow tornado 5.0 to be installed only for python2
  – 2da56a9d9 Merge pull request #48101 from rallytime/update-doc-refs-2017.7
    • 7ba65fb36 Update 2017.7.7 reference to 2017.7.8
  – 5a0e3d46e7 Merge pull request #48091 from terminalmage/fix-file_roots-monkeypatching
    • 6fe711ad76 Reverse monkeypatching after test_symlink_list finishes
  – 053b019a8f Merge pull request #48088 from rallytime/update_version_doc_2017.7
    • 1b8d1c936b Merge pull request #48073 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
    • 9a0f4d190a Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch
  – d62c5ee18 Merge pull request #48075 from garethgreenaway/48038_jobs_are_not_deduping_minion_side
    • c537b3275b Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed when creating the Minion. Fixes an issue when minions are pointed at multiple syndics.
  – aa33cc0b0c Merge pull request #48071 from terminalmage/gitfs-docs
    • 24545204b3 Fix inaccurate gitfs_saltenv example in GitFS Walkthrough
    • fb4ecacb88 Merge pull request #48053 from rallytime/bp-48040
    • 265b22b194 states/github.py fix for incorrect positional argument
    • f37daac6d Merge pull request #48024 from gtmanfred/2017.7
      • 56b074ab27 allow specifying a different state to run on converge
      • cc9c4b4d5a add pytest coverage and xml jnits
• ISSUE #48145: (max-arnold) Failed to load ext_pillar saltclass: can only assign an iterable (refs: #48155)
• PR #48155: (max-arnold) Do not fail on empty saltclass classes (fix for #48145) @ 2018-06-15 20:21:28 UTC
  – 9aa9a3b10 Merge pull request #48155 from max-arnold/2018.3
  – 63ab02c648 Do not fail on empty saltclass classes declaration #48145
  – 3d4fcbe3aa Add test for issue #48145
• PR #48104: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_win_status @ 2018-06-15 17:05:34 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases 4073
- 152c09cc0c Merge pull request #48104 from twangboy/fix_test_win_status
- 1ecf436ee Fix test_error_logged_if_process_get_owner_fails

**PR #48147:** (brejoc) Fix for sorting of multi-version packages @ 2018-06-15 17:03:18 UTC
- 8c03110d4 Merge pull request #48147 from brejoc/2018.3-multi-version-fix
- 90ed25447d Switching to salt.utils.versions like linter suggested
- ed09574073 Fix for sorting of multi-version packages (bsc#1097174 and bsc#1097413)

**PR #47956:** (dmurphy18) Improved support for mount on AIX @ 2018-06-15 13:40:01 UTC
- 2ed5f5442 Merge pull request #47956 from dmurphy18/aix_mount_support
- f2a3e321db Improved support for mount on AIX

**ISSUE #48012:** (Timandes) Found UnicodeDecodeError when trying to start Salt Master (refs: #48081)

**PR #48081:** (terminalmage) Fix UnicodeDecodeError when parsing hosts file with non-ascii @ 2018-06-15 12:41:13 UTC
- c05c176782 Merge pull request #48081 from terminalmage/issue48012
- 8d2fb0bf25 Fix cp.push test
- e230a7223f Fix definition of test data for wtmp/btmp beacon tests
- 82874a8c10 Import six like we do everywhere else
- 54f9a2ab54 Remove unused import
- 767cc7e87f fix tabs
- db19636f56 Get rid of additional newline append
- 7427e192ba Fix more crappy mocking
- 4eaa5789ce Fix crappy mocking
- 248467edac Add regression test for _generate_minion_id()
- 5e62d6d45f Fix UnicodeDecodeError when parsing hosts file with non-ascii
- 6ea4744f85 Use errno instead of hard-coding error 2
- ff6f36932 Fixes / enhancements for mock_open

**PR #48133:** (rallytime) Updates the 2018.3.2 and 2018.3.3 release notes files @ 2018-06-14 21:21:15 UTC
- **PR #48129:** (rallytime) Add release notes for 2018.3.2 (refs: #48133)
- 5d92e2763a Merge pull request #48133 from rallytime/release-notes-2018.3
- afe191972 Add "in progress" notation to 2018.3.2 release notes
- 3e4272ac09 Add release notes for 2018.3.2
- 88c584cb0d Move 2018.3.2 release notes to 2018.3.3

**PR #48103:** (terminalmage) Fix for gitfs base env being pinned to commit ID @ 2018-06-14 16:29:24 UTC
- 0e3b46836 Merge pull request #48103 from terminalmage/gitfs-base-pinned-to-commit
- 31ab2fe8de Fix for gitfs base env being pinned to commit ID

**PR #48077:** (twangboy) Fix issue with salt.utils.parsers on Windows @ 2018-06-14 16:22:57 UTC
- 4b6f1c7175 Merge pull request #48077 from twangboy/fix_parsers
- 0f7d7691a2 Call logger in each case
- 0e99dd741c Fix logic for non-root
- 2d2534a688 Fix parsers for Windows, fix tests

- **PR #48096**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.utils.test_which` on Windows @ 2018-06-14 13:15:14 UTC
  - 80332b32a7 Merge pull request #48096 from twangboy/fix_test_which
  - d26fc56f13 Use os.sep for paths

- **PR #48102**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Update 2018.3.2 references to 2018.3.3 @ 2018-06-14 13:14:26 UTC
  - 66b2200913 Merge pull request #48102 from rallytime/update-doc-refs-2018.3
  - 1c9bcce3d8 Update 2018.3.2 references to 2018.3.3

- **PR #48109**: (rallytime) Back-port #47851 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-14 13:09:04 UTC
  - PR #47851: (rares-pop) Fixup! add master.py:`FileserverUpdate` **kwargs (refs: #48109)
  - 2902ee0b14 Merge pull request #48109 from rallytime/bp-47851
  - e9dc30b88e Fixup! add master.py:`FileserverUpdate` **kwargs

- **ISSUE #47925**: (JonGriggs) GitFS looking for files in the master branch only (refs: #47943)

- **PR #47943**: (terminalmage) Make sure we set the effective environment when lock_saltenv is True @ 2018-06-13 20:02:00 UTC
  - 2529292568 Merge pull request #47943 from terminalmage/issue47925
  - 534e1a7100 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into issue47925

- **PR #48089**: (rallytime) Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch @ 2018-06-13 14:03:44 UTC
  - 9e1d0040e4 Merge pull request #48089 from rallytime/update_version_doc_2018.3
  - fad6a0991e Remove ”in progress” info for 2018.3.1 release notes
  - a3b3b0a0e1 Remove ”in progress” info for 2017.7.6 release notes
  - f9be1b9125 Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch

- **PR #48054**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-13 12:58:46 UTC
  - b10b7355a0 Merge pull request #48054 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 508d70f0bf Update old utils paths to use new paths
  - 3d2ea16c3a Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - ffee3576ec Merge pull request #48044 from twangboy/wua_add_fail_code
      - d41d0c25eb Add faile code for WinHTTP send/receive error
    - 871a910fcb Merge pull request #48009 from dwoz/winswarmfix
      - 5027c7bb84 minionswarm runs on windows
    - 0dcaead36d Merge pull request #47968 from gtmanfred/2017.7
      - ae1b0d28bb pass LANG and HOME into tox commands
      - 8d15b93d00 remove tox virtualenvs from doc tests
      - e1872e2036 simplify tox.ini
      - 81bd01f5af add tests.txt for running tests with tox requirements
· 556a2067fc fix masterapi test to use testing directory for configs
· 5a41f484ef add EXPENSIVE_TESTS
· 055cd5a6ba set DESTRUCTIVE_TESTS environment variable for pytest
  • 42dd6b83eb Merge pull request #47978 from twangboy/fix_test_pkg
    • 8bb36b3a4b Add try/finally, fix typo in 7zip def file
  • a67b21ef3d Merge pull request #47959 from twangboy/fix_test_service
    • 0cd47aa81e Remove unused import
    • d4b42540e3 Fix failing test when service doesn’t exist
  • b81d482067 Merge pull request #47983 from garethgreenaway/backport_47843_2017_7
    • 7b7fb1f5d5 Adding missing test sls file.
    • 54e51bc627 Backporting #47843 to 2017.7, updating test for 2017.7.
  • d56ddad22c Merge pull request #47533 from twangboy/fix_47178
    • 24717cb2c1 Change version added to 2017.7.7
    • 0592f1bac2 Fix issues with functions that user makedirs on Windows
  • 5c56b8c755 Merge pull request #47827 from twangboy/fix_47791
    • fbbd91f90e Add more descriptive debug message
    • 365f81651b Fix deprecated exception handling
    • 8dd6710b93 Use local instead of network
    • 980d99d74b Fix issue when archive is on mapped drive

• PR #48060: (gtmanfred) mark test as expensive @ 2018-06-13 12:58:21 UTC
  • c83818e4f9 Merge pull request #48060 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  • 914935c4d4 Merge branch ‘2018.3’ into 2018.3
• PR #48057: (terminalmage) Fix link without target in 2018.3.0 release notes @ 2018-06-11 18:50:17 UTC
  • a4eb41623d Merge pull request #48057 from terminalmage/docs-2018.3
  • 20f71ff6f6 Fix link without target in 2018.3.0 release notes
  • d8c035e5e5 mark test as expensive
• PR #48042: (terminalmage) Switch to trace level logging for further test failure troubleshooting @ 2018-06-11 14:03:48 UTC
  • 0f9a3122df Merge pull request #48042 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1000
  • b33a0b5eaa Switch to trace level logging for further test failure troubleshooting
• PR #48041: (terminalmage) salt.utils.hashutils: Only decode to utf-8 on Windows @ 2018-06-11 13:31:41 UTC
  • 6c5389189a Merge pull request #48041 from terminalmage/hashutils-fix-windows
  • 58c7cd33d7 salt.utils.hashutils: Only decode to utf-8 on Windows
• PR #48014: (cro) Find job pause @ 2018-06-08 13:48:45 UTC
  • dcae209951 Merge pull request #48014 from cro/find_job_pause
  • 440aa67c4f Lint: Add blank line
- 7b0e99a511 One more case where returner doesn’t respond
- 5abeedf882 Catch two cases when a returner is not able to be contacted—these would throw a stacktrace.

**PR #47915: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] state runner pause resume kill**
a85f882bc Merge pull request #47915 from garethgreenaway/state_runner_pause_resume_kill
- 2ecebe9c034 fixing typo in alias_function call.
- 4377e0cc08 Some fixes to the set_pause and rm_pause function in the state runner, renaming to in line with the functions in the state module. Including aliases to previous names for back-ward compatibility. Including a soft_kill function to kill running orchestration states. A new test to test soft_kill functionality.

**PR #48002: (rallytime) Back-port #47923 to 2018.3**
- PR #47923: (isbm) Prevent crash if files in file.recurse (refs: #48002)
- 5c11fcde60 Merge pull request #48002 from rallytime/bp-47923
- 9465e5f1e9 Use to_unicode from stringutils avoid deprecation warning
- 73d33cbfc3 Prevent crash if files in file.recurse

**PR #48003: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3**
- 3d0a087c71 Merge pull request #48003 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- a653a9332 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - 998a1c13d5 Merge pull request #47966 from mbunkus/fix-postfix-prefix-free-key-names-assumption
  - 0ae402d1b5 Fix postfix.set_main’s assumption of prefix-free key names
  - df50ce7b1b Merge pull request #47824 from twangboy/fix_setup.py
  - 4538b3abb3 Remove 'len-as-condition' disablement
  - d4efcc3c8b Skip lint errors
  - 1b3977f8d4 Remove m2crypto download for Windows
  - 3e91a31134 Merge pull request #47922 from damon-atkins/2017.7_win_pkg_keys_fix
    - 7129203b1b Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_win_pkg_keys_fix
  - 8008fca2f6 Merge pull request #47933 from terminalmage/add-pillar.get-docs
    - 4eb022b675 Clarify pillar.get docs
  - ab565bfaa3 Merge pull request #47944 from terminalmage/fix-git.detached-docs
    - 1d082b4389 Replace use of deprecated argument name in git.detached docstring
    - 6253793c6b Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_win_pkg_keys_fix
    - 4ce0fe6546 win_pkg under py3 keys returns a view instead of a list, wrap keys in list()

**PR #48022: (morganwillcock) win_wua state: fix function name in examples**
- 0a05212f60 Merge pull request #48022 from morganwillcock/patch-1
- 443f4d6f21 win_wua state: fix function name in examples

**ISSUE #47546: (ender8282) archive.extracted fails when archive includes files with non-ascii names with 2018.3.0 (refs: #48015, #47572)**

**PR #48015: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] more unicode nonsense in archive module**
- Merge pull request #48015 from garethgreenaway/47546_more_unicode_nonsense
- Adding a test to ensure archive.list returns the right results when a tar file contains a file with unicode in it’s name.
- Ensure member names are decoded before adding to various lists.

- ISSUE #47955: (frogunder) 2018.3.1 Creating Windows machine in Amazon using salt-cloud fails. (refs: #47989)
- PR #47989: (dwoz) Properly decode password from aws using m2crypto @ 2018-06-06 20:44:28 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47989 from dwoz/awscloud
  - Fix linter errors
  - Properly decode password from aws using m2crypto

- PR #47976: (terminalmage) Capture and log output of processes that timed out and were killed @ 2018-06-06 19:17:08 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47976 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1000
  - Add catch_timeout to run_script
  - Capture and log output of processes that timed out and were killed

- PR #47990: (terminalmage) Docs fixes in 2018.3 release branch @ 2018-06-06 17:15:17 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47990 from terminalmage/2018.3-docs
  - Clean up Sphinx warnings
  - Add clarifying comment so that we don’t break this
  - fix docs build error due to IndexError

- PR #47982: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_win_dns_client tests @ 2018-06-06 15:02:10 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47982 from twangboy/fix_test_win_dns_client
  - Force string to ModuleType

- PR #47985: (twangboy) Fix unit.states.test_reg test failure @ 2018-06-06 14:56:03 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47985 from twangboy/fix_test_reg
  - Remove the unnecessary to_unicode stuff
  - Mock reg.cast_vdata

- ISSUE #47236: (MorphBonehunter) x509.private_key_managed broken after upgrade to 2018.3.0 (refs: #47957)
- PR #47957: (garethgreenaway) [2018.8] Ensure x509 passphrase is a string @ 2018-06-05 13:27:33 UTC
  - Merge pull request #47957 from garethgreenaway/47236.ensure_passphrase_is_a_string
  - removing unnecessary change
  - Ensuring that when a passphrase is passed in, it is returned as a string from the passphrase callback.
    - Make sure we set the effective environment when lock_saltenv is True
      - Finish the docstring for git.cloned state
      - Add tests for git.cloned state
      - Add git.cloned state
• **PR #47926**: (dmurphy18) Backport of PR 47808 to 2018.3, improved grains support for AIX @ 2018-06-04 19:31:24 UTC
  
  - **PR #47808**: (dmurphy18) Updated AIX support for grains reported (refs: #47926)
  - c355da9e0d Merge pull request #47926 from dmurphy18/backport_pr47808
  - ac15d2093a Backport of PR 47808 to 2018.3, improved grains support for AIX

• **PR #47927**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-04 18:55:12 UTC
  
  - a46e42ab11 Merge pull request #47927 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 5baab66f4b Lint: Whitespace fix
  - 7e1d278d19 Update old utils paths to use new utils paths
  - 3273bbdab7 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    
    - a2b588299b Merge pull request #47860 from terminalmage/state-writing-docs
      
      - 8cb33d3dec Quiet the linter
      - af51e16f23 Use more elegant RST syntax
      - 91cd57d1e0 Update mocking to reflect changes in service module
      - b9ace5a859 Fix crappy mocking
      - bc9e3acef3 Lint fixes
      - d37f7e4f04 Add 2017.7.6 release notes
      - 9dddeeefab Improve documentation on syncing states
      - f465fa3ca7 Add best practices docs for writing states
      - 93ee5ee2b0 Fix all Sphinx warnings
      - 64b9b4d0b8 Clarify that name would override the id declaration
    - d2f3377b5b Merge pull request #47877 from dwoz/sleep_audit
      
      - ebc7cde9cb Revert job chunk wait time change
    - 735e92093e Merge pull request #47917 from dwoz/winsuite
      
      - 118601bd6 Fix windows tests suite breakage
    - 63efb76d51 Merge pull request #47822 from Ch3LL/win_user_test
      
      - 3a691b405f add user_home path for both windows and linux
      - 788abf771e Add user state integration tests to windows
    - b9da4f1221 Merge pull request #47876 from doesitblend/add-file-read-windows
      
      - 3f7e7ec327 Add file.read function to Windows module
    - cbe2ecf8a8 Merge pull request #47882 from frogunder/45013
      
      - 38d114a2d2 add whooami test

• **PR #47931**: (rallytime) Back-port #47913 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-04 14:39:16 UTC
  
  - **PR #47913**: (rares-pop) Fixup! beacons/avahi_announce.py finding grains (refs: #47931)
  - 4db1f8c603 Merge pull request #47931 from rallytime/bp-47913
  - c51e732f4d Fixup! beacons/avahi_announce.py finding grains
• PR #47930: (rallytime) Back-port #47725 to 2018.3 @ 2018-06-04 14:38:58 UTC
  - PR #47725: (bbczeuz) network_settings beacon: Update example to follow new cfg convention (refs: #47930)
  - d05a6c70d3 Merge pull request #47930 from rallytime/bp-47725
  - 5c666409f3 Spelling fix
  - cfe0a5bb42 network_settings: Fix doc using new list/dict syntax

• PR #47557: (L4rS6) fix broken rabbitmq list policies in rabbitmq version 3.7 @ 2018-06-04 13:25:07 UTC
  - 484d83014b Merge pull request #47557 from L4rS6/fix-broken-rabbitmq-list-policies
  - 6d7ef27557 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-broken-rabbitmq-list-policies
  - e043ea2833 refactored list_policies code and added more tests
  - eea81feb7b fix broken rabbitmq list policies in rabbitmq version 3.7

• PR #47949: (terminalmage) Continued troubleshooting on salt-jenkins 1000 @ 2018-06-04 13:17:14 UTC
  - 866a2fbf5e Merge pull request #47949 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1000
  - 9c369c6aa8 Remove temp logging from test
  - af02d5ba7b Add result logging to run_script, make returns DRY

• PR #47941: (terminalmage) Update test logging for salt-jenkins @ 2018-06-03 02:40:56 UTC
  - 0b85d1273f Merge pull request #47941 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1000
  - fb66368af9 Update test logging for salt-jenkins 1000

• PR #47924: (Ch3LL) Catch all exceptions in git import for salt.utils.gitfs @ 2018-06-01 21:06:58 UTC
  - 58b5f2b4dd Merge pull request #47924 from Ch3LL/mac_gitpy
  - 75c51ad69b Catch all exceptions in git import for salt.utils.gitfs

• ISSUE #47269: (isdig) Reopen Windows Minion That Has IAM Role Cannot Access to S3 (refs: #47879)

• PR #47879: (dwoz) Fix ami role usage warts #47269 @ 2018-06-01 14:11:55 UTC
  - b88ec5258d Merge pull request #47879 from dwoz/ami_role_fix
  - 3884c2cf5f Fix ami role usage warts #47269

• PR #47788: (twangboy) Use pytz to calculate timezones @ 2018-05-31 18:33:20 UTC
  - b09596982b Merge pull request #47788 from twangboy/fix_47759
  - 0d229c6182 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_47559
  - 9e612ec9e7 Fix markup in release notes
  - 60499d18f0 Skip test if pytz not present
  - 72cc361c7b Move pytz to 3rd party import, add to __virtual__
  - b8a64886e8 Update __virtual__ function
  - 9923176b68 Use __utils__, fix unit tests
  - 73e033f555 Return offset in the same format as Unix
  - 5656183c5e Add timezone.list, add 2018.3.2 release notes
  - 986f0c9b2a Use pytz to calculate timezones
- **PR #47899**: (terminalmage) salt-jenkins issue 1000 @ 2018-05-31 18:24:49 UTC
  - ae73cb3947 Merge pull request #47899 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1000
  - 25afc932f7 WIP salt-jenkins issue 1000

- **PR #47753**: (Ch3LL) Add stderr launchctl helper class and fix service mac tests @ 2018-05-31 18:16:57 UTC
  - 8f78e3ae6 Merge pull request #47753 from Ch3LL/service_mac
  - 185c9e9ae2 only stop service if its running
  - e15e674955 Add stderr launchctl helper class and fix service mac tests

- **PR #47908**: (meaksh) Align SUSE salt-master.service 'LimitNOFILES' limit with upstream Salt @ 2018-05-31 18:13:27 UTC
  - 828bf39695 Merge pull request #47908 from meaksh/2018.3-align-suse-salt-master-service
  - efe30813a Align SUSE salt-master.service 'LimitNOFILES' limit with upstream Salt

- **PR #47868**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-30 21:20:38 UTC
  - b4bac9b41b Merge pull request #47868 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - e5d386e91c Update solaris core grains test
  - 267f09c1a0 Lint: Remove unused import
  - 120ee16b70 Replace old utils paths with new utils paths
  - dc32b67c03 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 4b28e510f1 Merge pull request #47853 from dwoz/py3-cloud-test
      - c2f8ae7c5 Fix for py3 ec2 cloud tests
    - 215efa6b73 Merge pull request #47847 from garethgreen-away/47833_reactor_runner_documentation
      - 03676712de Adding some addtion documentation to the reactor runner indicating that the reactor system must be active prior to using it.
    - 0bf651b470 Merge pull request #47846 from Ch3LL/p_refresh_test
      - 019edad8e4 Fix flaky refresh pillar integration test
    - 799fce979d Merge pull request #47552 from twangboy/fixed_46981
      - cffcb97806 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fixed_46981
      - 81308a4a44 Add release notes for 2017.7.7
      - 008a0ac6b Fix unit tests
      - 87097ee0b6 Add comments about how get is returning data
      - f1f1bfc5c1 Show GPO settings, raise error if trying to set gpo managed settings
    - ffc2ebc373 Merge pull request #47691 from lomeroe/solaris_product_grains
      - 6889efc6b Merge branch ’2017.7’ into solaris_product_grains
      - 49053bc106 lint fix
      - 6f185c9179 another lint fix
      - dbffba6876 fix tons of errors in my tests
      - 8c9355d34c Lint fix
b29ec75da7 Update regexes in core grains for detecting the 'product' grain on Solaris Sparc systems. Additionally, copy the 'product' grain to 'productname' to be consistent with other OSes.

96b70cc76 Merge pull request #47778 from Ch3LL/win_state_pkg
   e1786de6b0 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_state_pkg
   f8c467d3e6 Fix text editor error
   872e162137 Add test_pkg integration state tests to windows

6f934c2259 Merge pull request #47823 from Ch3LL/win_dns_test
   7848114d6a Add win_dns module integration tests for windows

e63e04602d Merge pull request #4738 from rallytime/bp-47810
   bd2b62fa66 better debug message
   83565e55df Address PR feedback
   50bce3a2f3 make decode_linode_plan_label a private function
   2ba4fc4cea fix raising when a 'GB' format invalid plan is supplied
   3af5b0d5a2 slight cleanup
   319fbd3406 match quotation mark types properly
   95e0202223 more consistent use of parens in logged warning
   f52926ca87 log a warning when the user supplied a label we could decode but was not in the proper format
   121303d827 reduce complexity of get_plan_id by moving decoding of the user-supplied label to its own function
   cf534c7314 Fix Linode plan selection

9ef660617 Merge pull request #47805 from twangboy/add_sign.bat
   66d8b0331a Add sign.bat script for signing packages

93420950d3 Merge pull request #47500 from dwoz/winuser
   0ca5224cbf Merge branch '2017.7' into winuser
   e5948902af Use salt utils method for this_user
   a056a293f1 Centralize test username lookup
   6a6ab69722 Get the current username on windows

552526309 Merge pull request #47802 from rallytime/bp-40892
   bb357da084 add minion function to reload beacon #35960

c9ccc53b9 Merge pull request #47816 from Ch3LL/disable_windows
   2509d36888 Add windows to service disable ERROR check in tests

2cb6634c6b Merge pull request #47773 from frogunder/45011
   7e9b0bda33 add win_servermanager.list_available test

e65dece202 Merge pull request #47807 from dwoz/winrmtests
   1f1cc1357a Increase instance size for cloud tests
- be8dcd21f1 Try an even bigger timeout

- **PR #47900**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-30 18:09:41 UTC
  - 21550d8d2d Merge pull request #47900 from rallytime/merge-2018.3.1-to-2018.3
  - 2801eebc26 Merge branch '2018.3.1' into '2018.3'

- **ISSUE #30367**: (paulfanelli) salt-run orchestration via state.sls always successful; it is ignoring state return value (refs: #47843)

- **PR #47843**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] orchestration results False when function is False (refs: #47983) @ 2018-05-30 17:21:54 UTC
  - a0bf56741 Merge pull request #47843 from garethgreenaway/30367_orch_return_false_when_function_fails
  - 09242697b8 Merge branch '2018.3' into 30367_orch_return_false_when_function_fails

- **PR #47866**: (rallytime) Back-port #47814 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-29 19:55:24 UTC
  - **PR #47814**: (travispaul) Bugfixes and unit tests for pkgin module (refs: #47866)
    - da6f7a5538 Merge pull request #47866 from rallytime/bp-47814
    - d50c0ab96b Lint test_pkgin.py
    - 4d0c0b4a31 pkgin latest_version bugfix
    - 4ae0313797 Bugfixes and unit tests for pkgin module

- **PR #47865**: (rallytime) Back-port #47600 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-29 19:54:44 UTC
  - **PR #47600**: (travispaul) Prevent crash on NetBSD and OpenBSD when no swap is configured. (refs: #47865)
    - d9e7f2b5b1 Merge pull request #47865 from rallytime/bp-47600
    - f9f464fa51 Prevent crash on NetBSD and OpenBSD when no swap is configured.

- **PR #47221**: (azelezni) Fix boto_ec2 unused parameter "network_interfaces" @ 2018-05-29 14:41:35 UTC
  - 61561a8279 Merge pull request #47221 from azelezni/fix-boto_ec2-network_interfaces
  - 30ee023eb Fix unused network_interfaces parameter
  - 1e6c61ddfa Fix unused network_interfaces parameter
  - 3e074be9c3 Fixing lint
  - 2609b6e61 Adding state files for new test.
  - 377e34c689 Updating function in saltmod to ensure that the result is a failure if the function being run returns as False.

- **PR #47850**: (rallytime) Fix autodoc for new swarm module @ 2018-05-26 01:53:16 UTC
  - c4d0c8c986 Merge pull request #47850 from rallytime/swarm-autodoc
  - 467c8fa45c Fix autodoc for new swarm module

- **PR #47800**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-26 01:17:40 UTC
  - 3b031c5d65 Merge pull request #47800 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 9e3ce9e8c Typo: test_type -> text_type
  - 887749386 Fix bad merge caught by test in zpool state
  - c328450be2 Update old utils paths to new paths

---

**28.2. Previous Releases**

---

**4083**
- 4abfd26e86 Merge branch `2017.7` into `2018.3`
  - 46618d2ce7 Merge pull request #47765 from meaksh/2017.7-fix-zypper-error-reading-repo
    - 4475ba19b8 Prevent zypper from parsing repo configuration from not .repo files
  - 0e87599ec3 Merge pull request #47781 from rallytime/update-linode-sizes
    - a90c1b760e Update cloud test profile and docs to use new Linode size lables
  - 3ddc56cb9b Merge pull request #47748 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
    - b75f5ae38e Merge branch `2017.7.6` into `2017.7`
    - edf94c915e Merge pull request #47775 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
    - 548f65d056 catch UnsupportedOperation with AssertionError
    - 1759f3025 Merge branch `2017.7.6` into `2017.7`
    - 8c38ecd75f Merge pull request #47769 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
    - 3dfdc0fa82 skip test that breaks test suite
    - e4584a031 Merge branch `2017.7.6` into `2017.7`
    - 0d5b473ce2 Merge pull request #47747 from Ch3LL/rn_2017.7.6
    - d4aa83b92d Add changelog to 2017.7.6 release notes
    - 8a5b34f7d9 Merge pull request #47702 from damon-atkins/2017.7.6_fix_pkg.latest_state
    - adcc094e08 Merge branch `2017.7.6` into `2017.7.6_fix_pkg.latest_state`
    - d610c192d9 Merge pull request #47700 from yannj-fr/2017.7.6
    - 961c1ef61e fix roots modification time check
    - 2a73e905df Merge branch `2017.7.6` into `2017.7.6`
    - 266749420f Merge pull request #47632 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
    - 2c50c0d2f5 fix pylint
    - 4a29057b16 Fix last test for tornado
    - 550ef2e272 allow using tornado 5.0
    - 62e468448b handle new _create_stream in tornado 5.0
    - 2643c356af Merge pull request #47720 from rallytime/bp-47692-2017.7.6
    - 6e5cb36839 Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic
    - 20d9785244 fix roots modification time check
    - aef37dd1ce fix roots modification time check
    - d51662e053 Ensure targeted_pkgs always contains value for non-windows.
    - 83b4224cf8 Adjusted based on feed back.
    - 12f983ce9f Whitespace lint issues
    - 075d3d3c49 pkg.install execution module on windows ensures the software package is installed when no version is specified, it does not upgrade the software to the latest. This is per the design. pkg.latest must provide the versions to install to pkg.install
  - 0ddc864f90 Merge pull request #47779 from dwoz/winrmtests
    - d5eafe9d53 Use common timeout variable
7e948eb540 Increase ec2 cloud timeouts to 1000

17c4c8443c Merge pull request #47430 from baniobloom/vpc_association_not_found
   0f1d007f91 added catch for VPCAssociationNotFound

9c5dde1449 Merge pull request #47525 from baniobloom/duplicate_sec_group_rule
   dcc35df489 if we are trying to add the same rule then we are already in the desired state, return true

536ce2fa42 Merge pull request #47772 from gtmanfred/2017.7
   67756a50fd lock down dependencies for kitchen-salt

12b330f049 Merge pull request #47749 from terminalmage/issue47717
   cd484bef69 Fix "dnf list upgrades" parsing

5cd18b9e70 Merge pull request #47668 from Ch3LL/win_pkg_test
   536ce2fa42 Be explicit about winrm setting

7b12444dfa Merge pull request #47750 from dwoz/cloudbtest
   57dd89e6c3 Default to ec2 classic compatible images
   f89668920a Be explicit about winrm setting

f45a96ba1d Merge pull request #47666 from Ch3LL/win_pkg_test
   a8981024de Add pkg.latest_version windows test

7b12444dfa Merge pull request #47750 from dwoz/cloudbtest
   63b722ba21 Allow ssh_interface to default to public_ips

27fb42210 Merge pull request #47737 from dwoz/win_timeout
   e88833a07d Cloud test fixup

1a93f060fb Merge pull request #47729 from UtahDave/fix_get_info_doc
   443a2d72a2 fix cli example to match function name

00a13761c7 Merge pull request #47682 from terminalmage/issue47182
   d0243e8f23 Suppress spurious lint failure
   3b44f11fc Add regression test for excludes issue
   28a7d2b81c Skip __exclude__ in find_sls_ids

518f7bccc62 Merge pull request #47708 from darkpixel/47696-do-not-enumerate-none
   54e9bf9ec9 Merge branch '2017.7' into 47696-do-not-enumerate-none

cad062ea7 Merge pull request #47681 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
   6c06cb3ae3 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'

fd2d45d9c2 Merge pull request #47683 from Ch3LL/mac_user_test
   5a1b25b9c7 Remove unnecessary setUp in states.test_user test for mac

f323799c42 Merge pull request #47692 from dwoz/win_instance_type
   20b6070d54 Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic

990ece5cd5 Merge pull request #47665 from gtmanfred/cloud
   fd8a02decb use dictupdate to update the providers dictionary and merge lists

a2ed8cbb7f Merge pull request #47151 from zer0def/configparser-defaultsect
- a8f2ad977e Merge branch '2017.7' into configparser-defaultsect
- cca2a806c9 Made interaction with [DEFAULT] section in ConfigParser as sane as upstream permits.
  - e6fb8342ef Merge pull request #47673 from terminalimage/bp-45808
    - 45429ad62 Fix errors when attempting to cache files with long names or URLs
  - b0446aab07 Merge pull request #47670 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - dfd5a8715f add a pytest.ini and update a dependency for kitchen
  - 0d06da944 Merge pull request #47626 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - 418364a533 make dev_python27.txt have the same message as dev_python34.txt
    - d53b44d10f remove lock file
    - 493ed7f93d use the toml dict format
    - e0f7cc1447 add proxy tests decorator to pytest conftest
    - 0a621dd0ec add Pipfile for managing dependencies in salt
    - f78b81db94 simplify dev and base.txt to single files
  - a07a8906a0 Merge pull request #47578 from Ch3LL/mac_service_disabled
    - 6032a01f55 change disable check for upstart service on ubuntu14
    - 33b4cfc5b Change service assertion check for systemd platforms
    - 14896f9743 change codeauthor and class name
    - 502c5bdff5 Ensure mac_service.disabled is correctly querying services

95d4488f01 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into 47696-do-not-enumerate-none
16c2153385 Merge pull request #47667 from Ch3LL/mac_user_enable
ba40d3d1a1 Update test_mac_user_enable_auto_login to test both py2 and py3
a4921e86c9 Merge pull request #47645 from Ch3LL/py3_rm_pip
225d90ad4c query the pip path for test test_issue_2087_missing_pip
e441733ac1 Merge pull request #47646 from rallytime/bp-47601-and-47643
9e1d1a5e8 Fix typo
4e94609136 Remove unwanted file
0109249c78 use ignore-undefined-variable
37caecb7f4 Ignore pylint WindowsError
c1135d90c7 Better doc string
e53d69ed9 Skip tests when we can not use runas
041e4c6dd Wrap properties loop with a check for None. Closes GH-47696

• PR #47581: (twangboy) Add get_encoding salt util @ 2018-05-25 20:40:07 UTC
  - da9eaa1825 Merge pull request #47581 from twangboy/fx_47274
  - ff6600f25e Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_47274
- 6eff2f847b Add suggested changes
- e27e9fd1e7 Fix tests on Py3
- f398cbbdda Use os.linesep.join instead of textwrap.dedent
- 771392e299 Fix unit tests, add newline=" to io.open
- c0f735dde3 Remove comment
- 6d877bb48b Add comment
- 9f369df22 Remove to_encoding, create get_encoding
- 68be0f9ed2 Add is_encoding salt util

- **ISSUE #47694**: (thuhak) utils/boto and utils/boto3 load error (refs: #47726)

- **PR #47726**: (gtmanfred) rename boto to botomod @ 2018-05-25 20:37:37 UTC
  - b860d95b2c Merge pull request #47726 from gtmanfred/2018.3
  - 43997a466e fix tests
  - 59180e09a8 switch all salt.utils.boto* calls to __utils__ calls
  - 7e30f459c9 rename boto to botomod

- **ISSUE #47701**: (babs) elasticsearch.index_template_present state with check_definition: True fails. (refs: #47703)

- **PR #47803**: (rallytime) Back-port #47703 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-23 20:12:30 UTC
  - **PR #47703**: (babs) Fix elasticsearch.index_template_present with check_definition (refs: #47803)
  - 2a270162d0 Merge pull request #47803 from rallytime/bp-47703
  - 8f60c562d Fix elasticsearch with check_definition

- **PR #47804**: (rallytime) Back-port #47761 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-23 20:11:55 UTC
  - **PR #47761**: (zerthimon) Fix userdata in openstack instances (refs: #47804)
  - 7800436edf Merge pull request #47804 from rallytime/bp-47761
  - b7bc306333 Fix userdata in openstack instances

- **PR #47776**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to failing _before_connect tests @ 2018-05-23 15:10:35 UTC
  - 1efe891427 Merge pull request #47776 from garethgreenaway/970_two_minion_unit_tests_failing
  - a5011b49ab Merge branch '2018.3' into 970_two_minion_unit_tests_failing

- **PR #47783**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-23 14:51:56 UTC
  - 44b0a0758c Merge pull request #47783 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 1adb8ea2f Merge branch '2018.3.1' into '2018.3'

- **PR #47149**: (meaksh) [2018.3] Strip trailing commas on Linux user’s GECOS fields @ 2018-05-22 21:18:49 UTC
  - 8a66a85d28 Merge pull request #47149 from meaksh/2018.3-remove-trailing-commas-on-linux-user-gecos-fields
  - 60e33230db Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3-remove-trailing-commas-on-linux-user-gecos-fields

- **ISSUE #46938**: (racooper) Beacons documentation update for 2018.3 (refs: #47740)
• PR #47740: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Updating Beacon topic to include list based configuration for Beacons @ 2018-05-21 13:58:01 UTC
  - 19f4137b63 Merge pull request #47740 from garethgreenaway/46938_beacons_documentation
  - 5d23ef4dd8 Updating Beacon topic to include list based configuration for Beacons
• PR #47710: (terminalmage) salt.loader: add error logging when whitelist lookup fails @ 2018-05-18 16:56:18 UTC
  - 22807ac756 Merge pull request #47710 from terminalmage/fix-loader-whitelist
  - 6192391b7b Add additional missing modules to whitelist
  - 7192c38f66 Change key -> function to make log message more clear
  - 91f9f38fd Fix loader whitelists in unit tests
  - d4f2662e5b Add error logging when whitelist lookup fails
• PR #47680: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-17 21:30:27 UTC
  - b91c0f5647 Merge pull request #47680 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 9b1773a763 Merge branch '2018.3.1' into '2018.3'
• PR #47545: (dmurphy18) Fix non-root build and signing for rpm packages @ 2018-05-17 21:20:10 UTC
  - dbf12f9be2 Merge pull request #47545 from dmurphy18/fix_nonroot_build
  - 220f887fa6 Fixed review comment, changed file.chown to file.makedirs_perms
  - b15a1652b5 Changed versionadded from 2018.3.1 to 2018.3.2, to reflect when change should be accepted
  - 90eb03e375 Additional error checking and minor cleanup
  - 40d77e03d2 Correct building rpms with non-root user
• ISSUE #47546: (ender8282) archive.extracted fails when archive includes files with non-ascii names with 2018.3.0 (refs: #48015, #47572)
• PR #47572: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] archive module, filenames with Unicode characters @ 2018-05-17 20:41:11 UTC
  - 69056eb567 Merge pull request #47572 from garethgreenaway/47546_archive_non_ascii_filenames
  - 5e97b8b4fa Updating with requested changes.
  - cc1aa75a2f only convert to bytes when using Python2
  - 0fe32f4066 Updating integration/modules/test_archive to include filenames with unicode characters.
  - 5a9cadd125 Accounting for when files in an archive contain non- ascii characters
• PR #47661: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-16 15:53:36 UTC
  - cb049c3e7e Merge pull request #47661 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - dd36ef3f0a Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * f63d801858 Merge pull request #47639 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
      * 1503f1020f Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'
      * 6f178ca908 Merge pull request #47570 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
      * 84aa034e03 Update dependency to msgpack
      * 98bd598701 Merge pull request #47523 from rallytime/man-pages
- 48ecb78dec [2017.7.6] Update man pages
- e608ea9617 Merge pull request #47517 from rallytime/bp-47505-2017.7.6
- 0734578533 Raise proper invocation errors
  * db0ee388b Merge pull request #47643 from dwoz/runas_detect
    - 8e5e4d8b3 Fix typo
    - 69bc88f1c6 Remove unwanted file
  * 6dd3ab9f06 Merge pull request #47601 from dwoz/runas_detect
    - 3235ac08cb use ignore-undefined-variable
    - 58911d510a Ignore pylint WindowsError
    - 17987d3c5a Better doc string
    - a48ac26573 Skip tests when we can not use runas
  * f61ccae627 Merge pull request #47611 from Ch3LL/deb_doc
    - 6d2dd050f One more grammar fixup
    - 2d5ff01261 Grammar fix
    - 138847c9c4 Update debian install docs to reflect new latest debian releases
  * 9e2fe284e4 Merge pull request #47598 from rallytime/bp-47568-2017.7
    - 09458c65cf Add exception logging on serialize/deserialize exceptions
    - c62c855f9c salt.serializers.yaml/yamlex: remove invalid multi_constructor
  * 8a7913ccc3 Merge pull request #47548 from Ch3LL/syslog
    - 31f13a4197 sysloghander: check for 3.5.4 python version
    - a020352a03 Catch Sysloghandler errors when log file does not exist
  * 82fb6ba366 Merge pull request #47508 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - 1a87e7455f allow pulling the mysql_query.run_file to pull from the fileserver
  * be29b58a09 Merge pull request #47562 from rallytime/bp-47513
    - 357bc084b3 fix #46546
  * d3121fca4 Merge pull request #47471 from meaksh/2017.7-fix-inconsistent-scheduled-jid-with-returners
    - f079939500 Do not override jid on returners, only sending back to master
  * 662f6086db Merge pull request #47313 from Circuitsoft/2017.7
    - 237560b745 Merge branch ‘2017.7’ into 2017.7
    - cb674fb1cb Enable opkg as pkgrepo handler on Poky
    - 7a58fd157e Enable opkg on non-NILinuxRT systems
    - 139360c55f Add Poky to OS Information Grains
    - d74057224d Un-normalize os_family in pkgrepo state

• PR #47672: (terminalmage) Backport #47487 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-16 13:55:40 UTC
  – PR #47487: (rosscdh) bad ref to error fix (refs: #47672)
ISSUE #47501: (mateiw) salt-ssh doesn’t propagate pillar when overriding pillar in module.run + state.apply (refs: #47504)

PR #47504: (mateiw) Fix pillar propagation in salt-ssh when overriding pillar in module.run + state.apply @ 2018-05-16 13:55:05 UTC

- 9d4f5203a7 Merge pull request #47504 from mateiw/2018.3-salt-ssh-pillar-propagation-issue-47501
- 3ffa412ee5 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3-salt-ssh-pillar-propagation-issue-47501
- 2f1485e067 Option to merge current pillar with opts['pillar'] during pillar compile

ISSUE #47501: (mateiw) salt-ssh doesn’t propagate pillar when overriding pillar in module.run + state.apply (refs: #47504)

PR #47504: (mateiw) Fix pillar propagation in salt-ssh when overriding pillar in module.run + state.apply @ 2018-05-16 13:55:05 UTC

- 9d4f5203a7 Merge pull request #47504 from mateiw/2018.3-salt-ssh-pillar-propagation-issue-47501
- 3ffa412ee5 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3-salt-ssh-pillar-propagation-issue-47501
- 2f1485e067 Option to merge current pillar with opts['pillar'] during pillar compile

PR #47212: (weswhet) fix macOS running as user. @ 2018-05-16 13:54:23 UTC

- 4fe78bb9b Merge pull request #47212 from weswhet/fix-macos-runs
- 8ee11d74af Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-macos-runs
- e78fa45927 adding in requested changes
- 33c1492099 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-macos-runs
- 0ecabc678 adding in a fix for running commands as a user on macos

ISSUE #47587: (FedericoOlivieri) –out=table broken in 2018.3.0 'str' object but received a 'unicode' (refs: #47674)

PR #47674: (terminalmage) Fix regression in table outputter due to unicode types @ 2018-05-16 13:41:04 UTC

- 0c7439a955 Merge pull request #47674 from terminalmage/issue47587
- 43e3ddc398 Fix Python 3 incompatibility in table outputter
- d729656703 Add unit tests for table outputter
- 907d182dea Fix regression in table outputter due to unicode strings

PR #47612: (weswhet) fix macOS running as user. @ 2018-05-16 13:54:23 UTC

- 4fe78bb9b Merge pull request #47212 from weswhet/fix-macos-runs
- 8ee11d74af Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-macos-runs
- e78fa45927 adding in requested changes
- 33c1492099 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-macos-runs
- 0ecabc678 adding in a fix for running commands as a user on macos

ISSUE #46871: (guettli) Sentry Logging Handler (refs: #47649)

PR #47649: (paulcollinsiii) Some additional details about Sentry for the docs @ 2018-05-15 15:41:36 UTC

- 049abe2850 Merge pull request #47649 from paulcollinsiii/sentry_docs
- 2a8dfde6d7 Some additional details about Sentry for the docs

PR #47642: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Updating templates used by salt-extend for unicode goodness @ 2018-05-15 15:38:26 UTC

- 8a21b864df Merge pull request #47642 from garethgreenaway/unicode_update_salt_extend_templates
- 68d73f7afc Updating the templates that the salt-extend utility uses to include unicode_literals & print_function
  - 0232a6e1ad Add 'other' as valid kwargs for `user.add` method
  - ff861d9089 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3-remove-trailing-commas-on-linux-user-gecos-fields

PR #47603: (terminalmage) Move/merge more test modules @ 2018-05-14 20:48:43 UTC

- 99f53c0a9f Merge pull request #47603 from terminalmage/more-test-renaming
- d612bd27e4 Move/merge more test modules

- PR #47640: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.1 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-14 17:59:06 UTC
  - cc3daa88f3 Merge pull request #47640 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 2827c56399 Merge branch '2018.3.1' into '2018.3'
    - f1680f1d9b Do make comparisons in a single line
    - 7dea455c12 Add unit test for new method 'user.chother'
    - 694882632c Add 'other' attribute to GECOS fields to avoid inconsistencies with chfn
    - 6e089c9de1 Fix unsupported chars checking on GECOS fields
    - d5c9ca0fbc Add unit tests for GECOS fields
    - ed940c4f58 Strip trailing commas on Linux user GECOS fields

- PR #47589: (Ch3LL) Remove duplicate file id in watch_any doc example @ 2018-05-10 22:06:00 UTC
  - 4ec63dd041 Merge pull request #47589 from Ch3LL/watch_any_doc
  - 8cb97a48f5 Add additional state to watch_any doc example
  - f7223a3bbf Remove duplicate file id in watch_any doc example

- PR #47564: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-10 19:13:36 UTC
  - 9836a7e62b Merge pull request #47564 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 295e302f68c Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 25f03ae425 Merge pull request #47540 from terminalmage/cmdmod-home-fix
    - e4b277f82e Fix corner case where runas user's HOME env value is incorrect
  - 49af577b3e Merge pull request #47547 from terminalmage/gitfs-tutorial
    - 806ff298a Add masterless mode docs to gitfs tutorial
  - 476ba053d1 Merge pull request #47538 from terminalmage/pip-docs
    - 98e8ffeb4a Fix/clarify some of the pip module documentation
  - 7cc8d9430a Merge pull request #47524 from dwoz/whitelistlines
    - 2605ff8712 Gracefully handle blank lines in whitelist.txt
  - f1a5b13072 Merge pull request #47527 from dwoz/test_file_name
    - 4aea7ca571 Update doc string
    - b3289e5a1c Fix test file name
  - e9c1723175 Merge pull request #47408 from Ch3LL/skip_diskusage
    - 068da8a7d7d Merge branch '2017.7' into skip_diskusage
    - 1a7ff6e6d0d return error if diskusage not available
    - 10bd63a976 Skip status.diskusage integration tests on macosx
  - 2f50ff7bc8 Merge pull request #47480 from baniobloom/ConflictingDomainExists
    - d22ed7dffa added handling for the aws error ConflictingDomainExists
  - 7f53be6e92 Merge pull request #47444 from terminalmage/render_state-spurious-error
- a1e9fe00fd Skip trying to render a template for a nonexistant SLS file
- 50b9c4d79d Merge pull request #47478 from terminalmage/rename-pip-state-test
  - 979a9eb3bd Rename pip state test modules to match naming convention
- e78ac0f9b7 Merge pull request #47505 from dwoz/win_dsc_fixes
  - d1fcb40d1c Raise proper invocation errors
- 0d4d5047d8 Merge pull request #47499 from dwoz/win_run_timeout_again
  - c6697b9f16 Move kill process tree and re-use it
- 6a4d0b0b1 Merge pull request #47493 from dwoz/win_run_timeout
- fec1233dc4 Add support for windows timeout to run_salt

- PR #47565: (rallytime) Back-port #47440 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-10 18:15:50 UTC
  - PR #47440: (kt97679) fix for the race condition, details are here: https://github.com/salt... (refs: #47565)
  - b22657ff9e Merge pull request #47565 from rallytime/bp-47440
  - 7c43417d46 addressed feedback
  - 1abe05207c fix for the race condition, details are here: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/33223#issuecomment-386117236

- PR #47590: (Ch3LL) Fix firewalld prune_services deprecation warning @ 2018-05-10 17:01:48 UTC
  - 17e0fca6 Merge pull request #47590 from Ch3LL/firewall_warn
  - d29b8e0ae2 Fix firewalld prune_services deprecation warning

- PR #47568: (terminalmage) salt.serializers.yaml/yamlex: remove invalid multi_constructor (refs: #47598) @ 2018-05-10 16:21:09 UTC
  - 2fc108d71 Merge pull request #47568 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-971

- ISSUE #38671: (MikeSpaceG) zpool.get error (refs: #47224)

- PR #47563: (rallytime) Back-port #47224 to 2018.3 @ 2018-05-10 16:18:07 UTC
  - PR #47224: (sjorge) Zpool zol fixes (refs: #47563)
  - e3ee7053fb Merge pull request #47563 from rallytime/bp-47224
  - 1d191445a7 FIX #38671 - zpool.get should support older zfs version
  - 23705d12cb zpool.scub docs should mention pause is not always available
  - d7388a5c Make sure the docs mention that createboot is only available on illumos

- PR #47569: (Ch3LL) Update salt.utils.path mock in virtual core test @ 2018-05-10 15:18:31 UTC
  - 8e26624db3 Merge pull request #47569 from Ch3LL/core_virt

- PR #47576: (rallytime) [2018.3] Small Documentation Fixes @ 2018-05-10 14:08:11 UTC
  - fc93715eeaa Merge pull request #47576 from rallytime/doc-updates
  - ca927fc14b Add extra lines that are needed for proper code-block formatting
  - b330d763a4 Remove infoblox state autodoc file

28.2.7 Salt 2018.3.4 Release Notes

Version 2018.3.4 is a bugfix release for 2018.3.0.
State Changes

- The `host.present` state can now remove the specified hostname from IPs not specified in the state. This can be done by setting the newly-added `clean` argument to `True`.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 531
- Total Issue References: 111
- Total PR References: 412
- Contributors: 76 (SuperShoot, Ch3LL, ClaudiuPID, Giandom, KaiSforza, MTecknology, ManicoW, Orange-Dog, ShantonRU, The-Loeki, Yxnt, aarnaad, amendlik, angeloudy, bartlaarhoven, bbh-kmd, bbinet, bdrung, bergmannf, bluesilverx, bornwitbugs, brejoc, cachedout, cassett, cro, cstarke, dgmorrisjr, dmurphy18, dubb-h, dwoz, frogunder, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, isbm, jacobweinstock, jgleissner, jodok, jpsv, jyurdal, kaiSforza, kual-bajpai, lexvella, lomeroe, m03, madrisan, mat813, mattp-, max-arnold, mchugh19, meaksh, michaelgibson, nhavens, pirogoeth, rallytime, rkrieger, rmarcinik, rongzeng54, rwaweber, s0undt3ch, sathieu, sheagcraig, silenus, sunyq, t0fik, terminalmage, terrible-broom, thebluesnevrdie, thetaurean, tlemarchand, tonybaloney, twangboy, waynew, weswhet, whytewolf, yosnoop, zwo-bot)

Changelog for v2018.3.3..v2018.3.4

Generated at: 2019-02-06 20:56:17 UTC

- PR #51525: (twangboy) Backport 51095 to 2018.3.4 @ 2019-02-06 20:20:37 UTC
  - a37fb7d Merge pull request #51525 from twangboy/backport_51095_2018.3.4
  - b6acc92 Backport 51095
- PR #51520: (frogunder) Update man pages for 2018.3.4 @ 2019-02-06 18:42:13 UTC
  - 602ddc8 Merge pull request #51520 from frogunder/man_pages
  - 0cbe3f8 Update man pages for 2018.3.4
- ISSUE #51428: (yosnoop) salt.utils.dns.lookup fails with dig method on EL7 (refs: #51429)
- PR #51429: (yosnoop) The `+nocl` is supported much wider than `+noclass` @ 2019-02-06 17:48:48 UTC
  - 1f981c6 Merge pull request #51429 from yosnoop/replace-noclass-with-nocl-for-dig
  - 5231e73 Merge branch '2018.3.4' into replace-noclass-with-nocl-for-dig
  - 14e6fb7 In case the test machine can’t resolve
  - 95e8a2f The `+nocl` is supported much wider than `+noclass`
  - a00d708 Test dig options for salt.utils.dns.lookup
- ISSUE #49226: (defanator) salt-cloud grains inheritance from provider to profile (2018 vs 2016) (refs: #51366)
- PR #51441: (Ch3LL) Backport #51366 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-02-06 17:42:19 UTC
  - PR #51366: (dwoz) Cloud provider and profile configs are merged [2018.3] (refs: #51441)
  - 209ef32 Merge pull request #51441 from Ch3LL/bp-51366
  - 5bc466e Add testing path to run_script commands
- 2d8a364 Fix linter issues
- 9b8718a Cloud provider and profile configs are merged

**PR #51458:** (twangboy) Add Py2 Warning for Py2 Installer @ 2019-02-06 17:33:02 UTC
- 90a8682 Merge pull request #51458 from twangboy/add_py2_warning
- 05522c0 Merge branch '2018.3.4' into add_py2_warning

**PR #51460:** (twangboy) Update installer mac 2018.3.4 @ 2019-02-06 17:31:18 UTC
- b492021 Merge pull request #51460 from twangboy/update_installer_mac_2018.3.4
- 3c92688 Merge branch '2018.3.4' into update_installer_mac_2018.3.4

**PR #51471:** (twangboy) Fix the failing dns test on Windows @ 2019-02-03 22:03:34 UTC
- 892d98c Merge pull request #51471 from twangboy/fix_test_win_dns_client
- c9f6b01 Merge branch '2018.3.4' into fix_test_win_dns_client

**PR #51462:** (ShantonRU) Fix insecure SQL queries in MySQL module @ 2019-02-01 21:19:20 UTC
- a05305d Merge pull request #51462 from ShantonRU/fix-insecure-sql-queries-in-mysql-module-1
- d3ef2cb Merge branch '2018.3.4' into fix-insecure-sql-queries-in-mysql-module-1
- f47dda6 Fix improper use of socket authentication in mysql.user_chpass
- ed62a2f Fix insecure SQL queries in mysql.user_chpass
- 33922c9 Fix the failing dns test on Windows

**PR #51445:** (terminalmage) Remove custom grains module from 2018.3 branch @ 2019-02-01 16:48:13 UTC
- 4893ec2 Merge pull request #51445 from terminalmage/fix-custom-grains-traceback
- 191235d Remove custom grains module from 2018.3 branch
- 72fd1a2 Roll back icon change
- 7dd1704 Add welcome_py2.rtf
- c93e9e3 Add Py2 Warning to installer package
- b658900 Add Py2 Warning for Py2 Installer

**PR #51438:** (twangboy) Add missing raise statement @ 2019-01-30 20:04:05 UTC
- a880e42 Merge pull request #51438 from twangboy/fix_raise_2018.3.4
- 5830fad Add missing raise statement

**PR #51432:** (Ch3LL) Backport #51324 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-30 17:51:50 UTC
- PR #51324: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to x509 module and test (refs: #51432)
- 28b899c Merge pull request #51432 from Ch3LL/bp-51324
- bd41ff0 Fixing various bits in x509 module and unit test to ensure tests are passing on python2 & python3

**PR #51377:** (twangboy) Fix issue when directory doesn’t exist in LGPO module (2018.3.4) @ 2019-01-29 17:33:25 UTC
- 01717d2 Merge pull request #51377 from twangboy/fix_auditpol_2018.3.4
- 19e5181 Fix issue when directory doesn’t exist

**PR #51338:** (Ch3LL) Backport #51207 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-27 23:44:59 UTC
– PR #51207: (twangboy) Backport 50771 to 2018.3 (refs: #51338)
– PR #50771: (terminalmage) Fix failing opensuse tests (refs: #51207)
– 43a9d2f Merge pull request #51338 from Ch3LL/bp-51207
– 345ae67 Backport PR #50771 to 2018.3 branch

• ISSUE #51158: (AndreiPashkin) saltmod.state doesn’t respect “roster” argument (refs: #51170)

• PR #51337: (Ch3LL) Backport #51170 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-27 23:44:24 UTC
  – PR #51170: (dwoz) Honor roster system for ssh orchestrations (refs: #51337)
  – 3dcd11d Merge pull request #51337 from Ch3LL/bp-51170
  – 4e85505 Merge branch ‘2018.3.4’ into bp-51170

• ISSUE #50221: (tkaehn) file.managed: contents_pillar and pillar.file_tree with keep_newline is broken in 2018.3.3 (refs: #51252)

• PR #51340: (Ch3LL) Backport #51252 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-27 23:42:49 UTC
  – PR #51252: (dwoz) Preserve newlines from pillar data for file.managed [2018.3] (refs: #51340)
  – 7656aa5 Merge pull request #51340 from Ch3LL/bp-51252
  – e74a6c6 Fix py3 managed.file test failure
  – 6f2c7cf Remoe un-needed log statement
  – 824f90c Fix 50221 regression test on Windows
  – 1840af9 preserve newlines from pillar data for file.managed

• PR #51290: (s0undt3ch) [2018.3.4] Fix minion start @ 2019-01-25 15:14:47 UTC
  – e90ca1d Merge pull request #51290 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/fix-network
  – da3ace Merge branch ’2018.3.4’ into hotfix/fix-network
  – 04f16b8 Fix tests. We no longer get ipaddress instances back.
  – c3fa82a Fix minion start issue
    * c893dc4 Fix saltmod roster test
    * b61854f Roster defines the roster system not a file
    * 48abab4 Fix lint
    * 5e2bf2f Honor roster file for ssh orchestrations

• PR #51317: (terminalmage) Fix regression in dynamic pillarenv @ 2019-01-25 09:29:44 UTC
  – c8db7e3 Merge pull request #51317 from terminalmage/fix-pr-50417
  – 4be2891 Merge branch ’2018.3.4’ into fix-pr-50417

• PR #51311: (twangboy) Fix failing test unit.states.test_file.TestFileState.test_managed on Windows @ 2019-01-24 21:09:35 UTC
  – e246db6 Merge pull request #51311 from twangboy/fix_test_file.test_managed
  – 4f41770e Remove mode parameter on Windows
  – 4c4ded3 Fix regression in dynamic pillarenv

• ISSUE #51195: (littleski) fstab improperly escaped when spaces are used in options (refs: #51226)
• ISSUE #27160: (martinadolfi) salt.states.mount persistence error using spaces in route (refs: #39593)
- **PR #51292**: (Ch3LL) Backport #51226 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-24 11:11:34 UTC
  - **PR #51226**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Handle spaces in fstab opts, similar fix to #39593 (refs: #51292)
  - **PR #39593**: (zwo-bot) Fix issue #27160 - escape whitespaces in fstab entry in module mount when persist=True (refs: #51226)
  - 40b20126 Merge pull request #51292 from Ch3LL/bp-51226
  - aba114e Merge branch '2018.3.4' into bp-51226
- **PR #51295**: (Ch3LL) Backport #51279 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-24 11:10:19 UTC
  - **PR #51279**: (twangboy) Backport __context__ support from develop (refs: #51295)
  - fc0bec5 Merge pull request #51295 from Ch3LL/bp-51279
  - 5c4a7a4 Merge branch '2018.3.4' into bp-51279
- **PR #51293**: (Ch3LL) Backport #51233 into 2018.3.4 @ 2019-01-24 09:17:49 UTC
  - **PR #51233**: (Ch3LL) Backport #51105 to 2018.3 (refs: #51293)
  - **PR #51105**: (garethgreenaway) [develop] Report permission changes in test mode (refs: #51233)
  - dacd1ea Merge pull request #51293 from Ch3LL/bp-51233-2
  - a155fd7 Accounting for when permissions are not returned from file.check_perms, eg. windows systems.
  - 53ba068 When test=True and there are permissions changes, report it.
  - d2eaa77 Remove network.py patch
  - d431c71 Add __context__ support
    - de6c13d Handle spaces in fstab opts, similar fix to #39593
- **ISSUE #51248**: (johnnybubonic) "[WARNING ] The file_roots parameter is not properly formatted, using defaults" (refs: #51278)
- **PR #51278**: (dwoz) Warn about proper validation option @ 2019-01-22 22:13:13 UTC
  - 1abff6b Merge pull request #51278 from dwoz/issue51248
  - c614198 Use pillar roots validation method
  - 0d2b0c6 Fix linter warnings
  - 5b98895 Fix wart in pillar_roots validation
- **PR #51230**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-18 19:50:10 UTC
  - e53e9b1 Merge pull request #51230 from Ch3LL/merge-2018.3
  - 0ef7675 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - 4a12c5f Merge pull request #50852 from mirceaulinic/fix-capirca
    - fa91267 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-capirca
    - 71913ff Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-capirca
    - 6fc3484 Lint?
    - 3d56750 Extra newline for lint
    - 5176cd8 Improve the Capirca and related modules for ACL config generation
  - 3f4759b Merge pull request #50923 from astronouth7303/patch-2
    - 4f631a6 Document [% include %]
- 210e817 Merge pull request #51111 from s0undt3ch/2017.7
  - 08e0ae7 Update to salt-bootstrap v2019.01.08
- ISSUE #51211: (sathieu) file_roots envs with slash leads to "No such file or directory: '/var/cache/salt/master/file_lists/roots/.foo/bar.w' (refs: #51212)
- ISSUE #48132: (BenjaminSchiborr) Dynamic File Roots (refs: #51212)
- PR #51212: (sathieu) Allow slashes in file_roots envs. @ 2019-01-17 17:29:18 UTC
  - 26008ef Merge pull request #51212 from sathieu/file_roots_slash
  - b76f18 Allow slash in file_roots envs
  - f9437e2 Test for file_roots envs with slash leads to "No such file or directory"
- PR #51209: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Back-port PR #51124 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-17 13:28:32 UTC
  - PR #51124: (Ch3LL) Handle encoding when opening file for both py2/py3 (refs: #51209)
  - 5916282 Merge pull request #51209 from garethgreenaway/bp-51124
  - 82acce4 Handle encoding when opening file for both py2/py3
- PR #51184: (twangboy) Fix win_lgpo_auditpol salt util on Windows @ 2019-01-16 18:08:01 UTC
  - 094bd33 Merge pull request #51184 from twangboy/fix_auditpol
  - 2e68d35 directly call cmd.run_all
- PR #51191: (Ch3LL) Backport #50918 into 2018.3 @ 2019-01-16 18:02:19 UTC
  - PR #50918: (twangboy) Fix test_debian_ip on Windows (refs: #51191)
  - ac71922 Merge pull request #51191 from Ch3LL/bp-50918
  - 7300d84 Skip debian tests on Windows
  - 4622433 Fix test_debian_ip on Windows
- ISSUE #49883: (kiemlicz) salt-cloud azurearm is not working (refs: #51144)
- PR #51144: (jgleissner) 2018.3 azurearm py3 @ 2019-01-15 16:46:35 UTC
  - e7f3a3 Merge pull request #51144 from jgleissner/2018.3-azurearm-py3
  - 3178f1a msazure.py: remove unused imports
  - 99a4b9d azurearm: fix list_locations
  - aeebe34b azurearm: fix show_instance function
  - d80669f msazure: fix object_to_dict for python 3
- PR #51171: (twangboy) Add random sleep time to avoid overloading Windows @ 2019-01-15 16:45:33 UTC
  - 1206f92 Merge pull request #51171 from twangboy/fix_crypt
  - 6ca93b Add random sleep time to avoid overloading Windows
- PR #51174: (jpsv) Update OpsGenie to use their V2 API (2018.3) @ 2019-01-15 16:44:54 UTC
  - a96deed Merge pull request #51174 from jpsv/2018.3
  - 055823e Update opsgenie.py
  - 501c8df Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3
  - 220aa8a Update opsgenie.py
- 5dc21cc Update to from V1 API to V2
- f93ce7c Update to V2 API

- **ISSUE #42280**: (michaelgibson) make ldap eauth 2 factor compatible (refs: #42426, #45347)
- **PR #51010**: (amendlik) Allow unauthenticated bind for listing LDAP groups @ 2019-01-15 16:43:42 UTC
  - PR #45811: (gtmanfred) Fix ldap eauth (refs: #51010)
  - PR #45347: (amendlik) LDAP group membership (refs: #51010)
  - PR #42426: (michaelgibson) adding 2-factor auth capability to ldap eauth module - #42280 (refs: #45347)
  - 563d487 Merge pull request #51010 from amendlik/ldap-groups
  - cd336ed Merge branch '2018.3' into ldap-groups
  - 94f8ee4 Update unit tests for authldap
  - 08e36d0 Allow unauthenticated bind for listing LDAP groups

- **PR #51112**: (s0undt3ch) [2018.3] Update to salt-bootstrap v2019.01.08 @ 2019-01-15 16:42:09 UTC
  - 6dc3752 Merge pull request #51112 from s0undt3ch/2018.3
  - 4f1d846 Update to salt-bootstrap v2019.01.08

- **PR #51097**: (terminalmage) Fix improper exception raises (2018.3) @ 2019-01-15 16:38:25 UTC
  - b19c990 Merge pull request #51097 from terminalmage/fix-keyerror-raise
  - a3c0b49 Fix poorly-written test
  - c0ff7b1 Fix more incorrect exception raises
  - f11dbcc Fix improper KeyError raise

- **PR #51169**: (twangboy) More descriptive error when missing GitPython or PyGit2 @ 2019-01-15 16:37:44 UTC
  - 8920a86 Merge pull request #51169 from twangboy/fix_git_state
  - f2d1180 More descriptive error when missing GitPython or PyGit2

- **ISSUE #51160**: (amendlik) Minion crashes with long hostname under Python 3 (refs: #51173, #51161)

- **PR #51173**: (dwoz) Avoid exceptions by passing bytes to idna @ 2019-01-15 16:32:31 UTC
  - PR #51161: (amendlik) Ignore exceptions when generating the minion ID (refs: #51173)
  - 58eed6 Merge pull request #51173 from dwoz/issue51160
  - 1cc7b3 Remove un-needed test
  - 0f87812 Merge develop, Revert exception handling
  - 7365a1a Pass bytes to idna

- **PR #51147**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-15 02:05:51 UTC
  - 06854cf Merge pull request #51147 from Ch3LL/merge-2018.3
  - d39d8b7 Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2018.3

- **ISSUE #51160**: (amendlik) Minion crashes with long hostname under Python 3 (refs: #51173, #51161)

- **PR #51161**: (amendlik) Ignore exceptions when generating the minion ID (refs: #51173) @ 2019-01-14 22:47:54 UTC
  - b79c09e Merge pull request #51161 from amendlik/long-hostname
- 6fcc4ad Merge branch '2018.3' into long-hostname

- **ISSUE #51067**: (rkrieger) KeyError u'manufacturer’ causes salt-minion crash on start with OpenBSD arm64 system (refs: #51159)

- **ISSUE #3**: (thatch45) libvirt module (refs: #51159)

- **PR #51159**: (rkrieger) Prevent crash by testing for 'manufacturer’ in osdata on OpenBSD @ 2019-01-14 18:08:22 UTC
  - 1424734 Merge pull request #51159 from rkrieger/fix-issue-51067
  - 1440ccf Prevent crash by testing for 'manufacturer’ in osdata on OpenBSD
  - 1a4e307 Ignore exceptions when generating the minion ID

- **PR #51146**: (terminalmage) Fix invalid assignment in vsphere module @ 2019-01-12 21:44:33 UTC
  - 5e37326 Merge pull request #51146 from terminalmage/fix-vsphere-tuple-issue
  - 5d60022 Fix invalid assignment in vsphere module

- **PR #51154**: (twangboy) Add support for Advanced Audit policies @ 2019-01-12 21:43:27 UTC
  - fd8621 Merge pull request #51154 from twangboy/auditpol
  - 9064376 Add support for Advanced Audit policies

- **PR #51151**: (Ch3LL) Backport #51061 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-12 03:18:44 UTC
  - **PR #51061**: (garethgreenaway) [fluorine] fix to salt.utils.vt.Terminal (refs: #51151)
  - f7a100c Merge pull request #51151 from Ch3LL/bp_51061
  - ffda27 When writing output to stdout we want to ensure that the data is a string not bytes. Under py2
    the salt.utils.data.encode function results in a string but under py3 the result is a bytestring. Swapping
    out salt.utils.data.encode for salt.utils.stringutils.to_str.

- **PR #51150**: (Ch3LL) Back-port #49508 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-12 03:18:19 UTC
  - **PR #49508**: (bergmann) Fix X509 remote signing on python3 (refs: #51150)
  - 3a50a57 Merge pull request #51150 from Ch3LL/bp-49508
  - 7ae53ad Do not silently ignore errors.
  - deb0134 Convert to string before sending via 'publish'.
  - 651c551 Use to_str salt.utils when writing to a file.

- **ISSUE #50433**: (zerthimon) Wildcard grant fails in mysql_grants.present in mysql 8.x (refs: #51152)

- **PR #51152**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to mysql module to handle ALL PRIVILEGES grant @ 2019-01-12
  03:17:15 UTC
  - 8bb589d Merge pull request #51152 from garethgreenaway/50433_handle_grants_better
  - f7caa4d Fixing lint
  - e8c8cf0f Adding some tests to ensure "ALL PRIVILEGES" is handled correctly in 8.0 and 5.6
  - b4b6f9f Add additional grants. Adding logic to handle when ALL or ALL PRIVILEGES is passed for the
    grant, including some logic to handle the fact that the grants are split when show grants is run for a
    particular user.
      - 74edfd9 Fix pylint
      - 81a3d47 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
• 8a76a19 Merge pull request #50858 from jasonarewhy/bugfix-2017.7/ubuntu-networking-searchdomain
  • 3395a3d Merge branch ’2017.7’ into bugfix-2017.7/ubuntu-networking-searchdomain
  • 69d25aa update debian_ip test
  • a6b896c get searchdomain in Ubuntu 12+
• ISSUE #50849: (SuperShoot) MySQL version needs to be decoded (refs: #51133)
• PR #51133: (SuperShoot) Fixes mysql server version comparison. @ 2019-01-10 16:45:38 UTC
  – dda1ebb Merge pull request #51133 from 5uper5hoot/issue-#50849
  – ec14e13 Fixes mysql server version comparison.
• PR #50878: (max-arnold) Fix profile outputter docs @ 2019-01-08 18:32:40 UTC
  – 9d4321d Merge pull request #50878 from max-arnold/output-docs
  – d7403da Fix profile outputter docs
• PR #51076: (OrangeDog) Typos in index_template_present documentation @ 2019-01-08 18:25:20 UTC
  – ce87504 Merge pull request #51076 from OrangeDog/patch-1
  – 568e4fb Revert add --> check
  – 4d7ebe7 Typos in index_template_present documentation
• PR #51081: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-07 20:34:16 UTC
  – d08af4 Merge pull request #51081 from garethgreenaway/merge-2018.3
  – 027804a Merge branch ’2018.3’ into merge-2018.3
• ISSUE #50966: (klafkoff) 2018.3.3 missing a patch to salt/modules/nxos.py (refs: #51080)
• PR #51080: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to nxos module @ 2019-01-07 18:07:25 UTC
  – 335088b Merge pull request #51080 from garethgreenaway/50966_nxos_ensure_kwargs_list
  – 230a66b Merge branch ’2018.3’ into 50966_nxos_ensure_kwargs_list
  – 629dc25 Ensure kwargs is a list before we attempt to loop through. Similar fix to https://github.com/rallytime/salt/commit/430c462f34eb4eedf2384e06fbee8dc19b8026f6 in the proxy module.
  * a20791b Merge branch ’2018.3’ into merge-2018.3
• PR #51079: (terminalmage) Fix shadow.set_date/shadow.set_expire on F28 @ 2019-01-07 16:28:36 UTC
  – c47b646 Merge pull request #51079 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1238
  – ccd5c15 Fix shadow.set_date/shadow.set_expire on F28
• ISSUE #47043: (xBytez) lsattr slowing down archive.extracted (refs: #51044)
• PR #51044: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: Don’t run lsattr when enforcing user/group ownership @ 2019-01-03 19:26:03 UTC
  – aeeb047 Merge pull request #51044 from terminalmage/issue47043
  – 787b79a archive.extracted: Don’t run lsattr when enforcing user/group ownership
• ISSUE #50964: (gtmanfred) Add a long description to setup.py for the new pypi.org (refs: #51031)
• PR #51034: (garethgreenaway) Back-port PR #51031 to 2018.3 @ 2019-01-03 15:42:22 UTC
  – PR #51031: (waynew) Set long_description (refs: #51034)
• ISSUE #50634: (marek-obuchowicz) Debian pkg.managed gpg/tty issue (refs: #50972)

• PR #50972: (pirogoeth) Use gpg’s --batch in apt-key adv during repo key add @ 2019-01-03 02:34:13 UTC
  - cd30542 Merge pull request #51034 from garethgreenaway/bp-51031
  - cd310c2 Set long_description

• PR #51028: (whytewolf) AIX lsattr fix for file module. @ 2019-01-03 01:52:33 UTC
  - 773bf31 Use gpg's --batch in apt-key adv during repo key add
  - 9386aab Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2018.3
  - 998feca Merge pull request #51030 from terminalmage/issue38502
  - 6dbd81f Add unit test to ensure we don’t diff bare repos
  - 12f7583 Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2018.3
  - 4529150 Merge pull request #50977 from rallytime/config-docs
  - c78a8d4 Merge branch '2017.7' into requests_2018.3
  - 8896302 Merge pull request #50990 from twangboy/requests_2018.3
  - 3295780 Update requests on osx
  - 413dc72 Merge branch '2017.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into requests_2018.3
  - e053074 Merge pull request #50983 from garethgreenaway/bp-50885
  - c53723a Merge pull request #50990 from twangboy/requests_2018.3

• PR #50990: (twangboy) Requests 2018.3 @ 2018-12-31 20:19:01 UTC
  - bce4344 Merge pull request #51004 from twangboy/win_wusa
  - c32aa3e Merge branch '2018.3' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into requests_2018.3
– 0e92528 Merge branch '2018.3' into win_wusa
– c0d2495 Fix lint, add test docs
– 1750270 Add state tests for win_wusa
– 6285b64 Update win_wusa and add tests

• PR #51014: (madrisan) ssh module: missing space in error message @ 2018-12-31 19:59:19 UTC
  – 3e0515b Merge pull request #51014 from madrisan/patch-1
  – ab980fb ssh module: missing space in error message

• PR #50883: (terminalmage) Backport #49622 to 2018.3 branch @ 2018-12-31 19:58:11 UTC
  – PR #49622: (angelously) fix command line options (refs: #50883)
  – 5826b4 Merge pull request #50883 from terminalmage/bp-49622
  – c93dbfa Update archive.py
  – 925a9e9 Update archive.py
  – ed2bed3 fix command line options

• PR #50945: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.8 @ 2018-12-30 00:05:47 UTC
  – fd9711b Merge pull request #50945 from garethgreenaway/merge-2017.7
  – 43b3fa4 Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2017.7

• ISSUE #50854: (Ch3LL) [fluorine] windows stops when cannot connect to master (refs: #50855)

• PR #51006: (dwoz) Let minions try to connect to master indefinitely @ 2018-12-28 21:10:39 UTC
  – PR #50855: (dwoz) Let minions try to connect to master indefinitely (refs: #51006)
  – b8615e1 Merge pull request #51006 from dwoz/backport_50855
  – 5563631 Let minions try to connect to master indefinitely

• ISSUE #50989: (mpx8701) SLS error (An exception occurred in this state: Traceback) (refs: #51005)

• PR #51005: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to junos state module @ 2018-12-28 20:51:31 UTC
  – cfed697 Merge pull request #51005 from garethgreenaway/50989_fixing_junos_state_arguments
  – d4ac180 Fixing the arguments accepted by cli function in the junos state module which are passed along to the cli function in junos module, so they align.
  – 3cfca8e Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2017.7

• PR #50982: (twangboy) Fix issue with LGPO when returning empty dict (2018.3) @ 2018-12-26 19:58:12 UTC
  – dada591b Merge pull request #50982 from twangboy/fix_lgpo_2018.3
  – d942934 Get rid of requests import (CaseInsensitiveDict)
    * 6170fa5 Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2017.7

• ISSUE #46886: (bbh-kmd) Unable to get salt-minion to call salt-call with alternate configuration (refs: #50959)

• PR #50984: (garethgreenaway) Back-port PR #50959 to 2018.3 @ 2018-12-26 19:29:54 UTC
  – PR #50959: (bbh-kmd) #46886: Use correct path to config_dir when running salt from alternate placement. (refs: #50984)
  – 110bc66 Merge pull request #50984 from garethgreenaway/bp-50959
  – 20a5e9 Update sudo.py
- **PR #50958**: (bdrung) Fix twilio version checking @ 2018-12-25 10:46:15 UTC
  - 8fc89a0 Merge pull request #50958 from bdrung/fix-twilio
  - df8d7b9 Fix twilio version checking
    * d89e9b5 Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2017.7
- **ISSUE #50947**: (cachedout) Log full of IPv6 warnings (refs: #50962)
- **PR #50962**: (terminalmage) Remove redundant overrides for ip_address/ip_interface @ 2018-12-21 22:04:34 UTC
  - bb87822 Merge pull request #50962 from terminalmage/ipv6-warnings
  - 773b983 Merge branch '2018.3' into ipv6-warnings
  - f3b1254 Remove redundant overrides for ip_address/ip_interface
    * cee01e7 Updating validate_tgt to ensure tests pass.
    * cdc7825 yet another lint fix.
    * f44a87e One last lint fix.
    * 45f363b Fixing various lint errors.
    * 6a65bf9 Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2017.7
    * 747dd69 Merge pull request #50876 from terminalmage/issue50153
      - 676a12a Fix compound matching in eauth
    * 07fca64 Merge pull request #50909 from damon-atkins/jenkins_pylint
      - da1fc32 change params.CHANGE_BRANCH to env.CHANGE_BRANCH
    * e7f0ab6 Merge pull request #50873 from Ch3LL/bp-50740
      - 5fd9ed9 Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-50740
    * 2f77b2d Merge pull request #50869 from garethgreenaway/50848_mysql_exception_test
      - 3767df4 Merge branch '2017.7' into 50848_mysql_exception_test
      - af3e145 Cleanup.
      - b85c5bf Adding a test to ensure exception handling is correct.
      - 4242e64 Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-50740
    * a5caab7 Merge pull request #50872 from Ch3LL/bp-50864
      - fc9c64b fix typo in file.managed documentation
      - fd73f86 Catch UnicodeDecodeErrors in id verification
- **PR #50937**: (Ch3LL) Fix external_pillars documentation @ 2018-12-20 19:15:20 UTC
  - 49f2a35 Merge pull request #50937 from Ch3LL/pillar_doc
  - 1f01489 Fix external_pillars documentation
- **ISSUE #50919**: (dpkirchner) state.apply test documentation unclear (refs: #50940)
- **PR #50940**: (terminalmage) Fix confusing state module documentation @ 2018-12-20 18:29:26 UTC
  - 4213527 Merge pull request #50940 from terminalmage/issue50919
  - 3318927 Fix confusing state module documentation
• **PR #50929**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.utils.test_lgpo_netsh` on Windows for Py3 (2018.3) @ 2018-12-20 17:50:37 UTC
  - 421e4f4 Merge pull request #50929 from twangboy/fix_test_lgpo_netsh_2018.3
  - 01f9beb Fix failing lgpo netsh tests
• **PR #50917**: (dwoz) Cherry pick test fixes from fluorine @ 2018-12-19 17:56:19 UTC
  - b08b7e1 Merge pull request #50917 from dwoz/test_fixes
  - 161d10b Fix linter warnings
  - b22f827 Increase and standardize ShellCase timeouts
  - a5c8e18 Do not pass unicode in environment
• **PR #50913**: (bdrung) Fix documentation build @ 2018-12-19 16:03:55 UTC
  - 59df6b4 Merge pull request #50913 from bdrung/fix-doc-build
  - ecb452 doc: Introduce MOCK_MODULES_MAPPING
  - cfe4824 doc: Move mock_decorator_with_params up
  - 08e6696 doc: Address pylint issues in conf.py
  - 67a3e37 doc: Mark preamble variable as raw string
  - b1e6080 doc: Fix reference to salt executors
  - 84b324 doc: Replace xa0 (non-breaking space) by spaces
  - b973e7a doc: Fix iterating over the Mock object in Python 3
  - bb29948 doc: Do not mock non-existing __mro_entries__ attribute
  - e6c3f4e Do not mock json when building the documentation
  - 4acaf45 Fix sphynx error about tornado.version_info
• **ISSUE #50892**: (cruscio) archive.extracted source_hash is case sensitive (refs: #50906)
• **PR #50906**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Ensure source_hash returned from get_source_sum is lowercase. @ 2018-12-19 04:22:23 UTC
  - f4e6b88 Merge pull request #50906 from garethgreenaway/50892_archive_extracted_source_hash_case_sensitive
  - bcf8f06 fixing lint
  - 543ec7b Ensure source_hash returned from get_source_sum is lowercase.
• **PR #50867**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-12-14 21:32:23 UTC
  - b95b4f4 Merge pull request #50867 from Ch3LL/merge-2018.3
  - 512293f Remove dunder_dictionaries.rst. Was added to modules/developing.rst
  - 89b4e09 Merge branch `2017.7` into `‘2018.3’`
  - 858cfac Merge pull request #50863 from 5uper5hoot/fix-issue-50848
    - c90d201 Unpack exception args in python3 compatible way.
    - e28b2da Merge pull request #50752 from kstreee/fix-memory-leak
      - 98cc63a Fixes a memory leak un-cleared stream connections.
    - 1f57602 Merge pull request #50837 from Ch3LL/pyren_doc
      - a873019 Clarify py render docs when data context is available
- fdf675 Merge pull request #50844 from twangboy/fix_grains
  * 473f4d7 Fix some unrelated lint
  * fd1a072 Fix grains for future windows releases
- 32dfaba Merge pull request #50816 from dubb-b/2017.7
  * dc7ff48 Pinning bootstrap to the tagged version of salt.
- b1e5f3f Merge pull request #50709 from mattLLVW/service_unmask
  * b199255 Merge branch '2017.7' into service_unmask
  * 38add1 salt style guideline
  * 823c4ad Implement unmask in states.services
  * 91a6bf5 Functional unmask, must add tests
- e4e9563 Merge pull request #50633 from astronouth7303/loader-docs
  * 03e3168 whitelist_modules is linked via enable_whitelist_modules for some reason? idk
  * 5ca1f8e Typos
  * 7cb1a87 Add a quick index of loader-related settings
  * 318ca48 Make a note to not import modules
  * 6294658 Merge remote-tracking branch 'origin/2017.7' into loader-docs
  * 678958e Editing
  * 9d59629 Merge branch '2017.7' into loader-docs
  * 374d0e9 Finish the last sections
  * 98da110 Migrate Dynamic Module Distribution to Modular Systems.
  * 1bd4d9d Add more links and write some system summaries
  * bd3796a Update TOC
  * 3a9ab1b Merge dunders into developing, expand to cover all dunders.
  * d06739a Add short writeups for a bunch of systems.
  * 705e7e4 Add a bunch of cross linking
  * 40f9b16 Add missing module type sections
  * 172d8c2 Refactor headings
  * 53154a0 Oops, missed that
  * 0dcd341 Possible horrific use of toctrees? maybe
  * bed3509 Refactor, add a TOC
  * f647c1d Fill in some missing modules
  * 9d4b596 Merge branch '2017.7' into loader-docs
  * 26468df Add missing blank line
  * 205fea9 Some more revising
  * d4a8f7e Remove some code from some links
  * 65e4199 I feel like it should be up there
• d44f5ce Rephrase footnote
• 125e46e Add section on how modules get loaded, including giant table of names
• 5bfc6c6 Update reference to modules/index
• 4b096c1 Move all the module-development documentation into a single folder
  – dcd8b2 Merge pull request #50750 from bewing/pepa12
    • 9931a41 Fix last key detection in pepa key_value_to_tree
  – cb85d5d Merge pull request #50733 from marmarek/patch-3
    • 1011421 Report salt-call exit code from ssh_py_shim.py
  – b086ff3 Merge pull request #50756 from GwiYeong/local-client-fix
    • c488092 fix local client missing minion return
• ISSUE #50850: (akrus) key_cache: sched prints error messages in logs (refs: #50859)
• PR #50859: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes for key_cache and python3 @ 2018-12-13 23:57:07 UTC
  – 216fa14 Merge pull request #50859 from garethgreenaway/50850_python_key_cache_file_binary
    • ebc9a01 When reading and writing the key cache file, when using Python3, ensuring the file is read & written in binary mode.
• PR #50828: (twangboy) Fix issues with lgpo state and util @ 2018-12-13 16:37:33 UTC
  – 6b45aad Merge pull request #50828 from twangboy/fx_lgpo
    – 05baa95 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_lgpo
• PR #50843: (bdrung) Fix RemoveCapacityFromDiskgroupTestCase require pyvmomi @ 2018-12-12 20:36:32 UTC
  – 6e0a59d Merge pull request #50843 from bdrung/fx-tests
    – 0d00ae4 Fix RemoveCapacityFromDiskgroupTestCase require pyvmomi
• ISSUE #50829: (ghost) process.absent UnicodeDecodeError (refs: #50839)
• PR #50839: (terminalmage) Fix UnicodeDecodeError in ps module @ 2018-12-12 19:59:12 UTC
  – 14d7d1d Merge pull request #50839 from terminalmage/iuse0829
    • 3a3d9b7 Ensure that unicode types returned from compatibility funcns
    • 1a00abc Add unit test for _get_proc_cmdline
    • 9eaa2ed Remove extraneous comments
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#49393: (Poil) file.directory recurse not always changing perms (refs: #50653)
• PR #50653: (lexvella) Check file_mode in file.directory and _check_directory @ 2018-12-12 16:30:52 UTC
  – 264a042 Merge pull request #50653 from lexvella/2018.3
  – 4ea9386 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3
  – 42e4ab3 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3
  – 796fb42 Check file_mode in file.directory and _check_directory
    • 1233e2b Fix some lint
    • 56c0e55 Fix issues with lgpo state and util
• ISSUE #45026: (angeloudy) bytes error in mysql module (refs: #50823)
- PR #50823: (terminalmage) salt.modules.mysql: Decode fetch results before making string comparisons @ 2018-12-11 21:04:41 UTC
  - a8ad17a Merge pull request #50823 from terminalmage/issue45026
  - ec8e116 Decode fetch results before making string comparisons
- PR #50817: (dubb-b) Adding git 'v' to the bootstrap options @ 2018-12-11 17:28:10 UTC
  - e31e731 Merge pull request #50817 from dubb-b/2018.3
  - 48fc01f Adding git 'v' to the bootstrap options
- PR #50780: (twangboy) Add netsh mechanism in the LGPO module @ 2018-12-10 22:09:20 UTC
  - 9b6b39c Merge pull request #50780 from twangboy/lgpo_netsh
  - 5eea728 Fix some lint
  - f077783 Add some tests
  - 2dde12a Fix one more lint item
  - c55b7b4 Fix some lint
  - 1247598 Add more policies
  - b2b9795 Fix overly long lines
  - f18d1aa Add additional policies that use netsh
  - cb50648 Add versionadded tags
  - 00cbf26 Add the netsh mechanism to the lgpo module
- PR #50783: (sathieu) gitfs/git_pillar: Fix UnicodeDecodeError while cleaning stale refs @ 2018-12-10 20:34:53 UTC
  - 0351296 Merge pull request #50783 from sathieu/gitfs_stalerefs_unicode
  - ef160a6 gitfs/git_pillar: Fix UnicodeDecodeError while cleaning stale refs
- ISSUE #45867: (Nick2253) Icinga2 Module uses incorrect paths (refs: #50615)
- PR #50765: (ClaudiuPID) Fix icinga2 cert path @ 2018-12-10 18:10:24 UTC
  - PR #50615: (ClaudiuPID) Fixes icinga2 certs path for newer versions 2.8+ (refs: #50765)
  - deadf9c Merge pull request #50615 from ClaudiuPID/fix-icinga2-cert-path
  - ce1842e Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-icinga2-cert-path
  - 31878d5 Pylint fixes
  - 47bba1 Migrated to cmd.run_all and tested on working srv
  - a1ddce Fixes icinga2 certs path for newer versions 2.8+
- PR #50692: (terminalmage) Update a couple test modules to use with_tempdir/with_tempfile decorators @ 2018-12-10 17:24:02 UTC
  - 9f8289b Merge pull request #50692 from terminalmage/update-tests
  - 36a4a1a Merge branch '2018.3' into update-tests
  - be14517 Make x509 tests use tempfiles instead of hard-coding them
  - a394cd7 Update file integration tests to use decorator for tempdirs
• ISSUE #32245: (tkwilliams) git_pillar should permit automatic mapping of environment to branch a-la gitfs (refs: #50768)

• PR #50768: (sathieu) git_pillar: Add support for all_saltenvs parameter @ 2018-12-10 16:39:37 UTC
  - 3a71567 Merge pull request #50768 from sathieu/git_pillar_all_saltenvs
  - e971412 git_pillar: Add support for all_saltenvs parameter

• ISSUE #48801: (dstoliker) salt.states.user.present - mindays, warndays, and inactdays won’t return to salt’s default values (refs: #50796)

• PR #50796: (dwoz) Fix #48801 min, max, inact, and warn changes @ 2018-12-10 16:30:14 UTC
  - 12a8447 Merge pull request #50796 from dwoz/issue48801
  - 6b95223 fix linter errors
  - 87a04df Fix #48801 min, max, inact, and warn changes

• ISSUE #46388: (dynek) IPv4 & v6 network configuration on Debian (refs: #49355)

• ISSUE #40262: (pjediny) Salt enforces configuration from /etc/network/interfaces.d/* to /etc/network/interface (refs: #49355)

• ISSUE #38672: (valentin2105) IPv6 Network states is incomplete (refs: #49355)

• PR #50804: (Ch3LL) Back-port #49355 to 2018.3 @ 2018-12-10 16:21:31 UTC
  - PR #49355: (MTecknology) Improve management of interfaces in debian-based distributions (refs: #50804)
  - PR #46980: (MTecknology) Fix broken rendering debian_eth.jinja. (refs: #49355)
  - b266e8b Merge pull request #50804 from Ch3LL/bp-49355
  - d34eade Use a temp file instead of /etc/network/interfaces for unit tests.
  - 622c354 Support reading multiple addresses from interface files.
  - 15c34fe Support unicode in space-delimited list; fixes unit tests in py2.
  - 0b59561 Added documentation about debian.interfaces.d/*. (Fixes: #40262)
  - 1b096fb Removed python lint.
  - 6e41225 Finished adding support for multiple IP addresses.
  - 4c7df5f Cleaned up documentation/examples in states.network:
    - 60f1434 Added support for -ipaddr and -ipv6ipaddrs to modules.debian_ip().
    - 638f899 Added support for loopback devices to modules.debian_ip(). (Fixes: #38672)
    - cf61c8d Added a bunch of unit tests for modules.debian_ip.build_interface().
    - b905c6f Added support for dns_[nameservers,search] being a list or string.

• PR #50767: (dwoz) Make sure ldap passwords are honored @ 2018-12-05 22:59:17 UTC
  - dc9414c Merge pull request #50767 from dwoz/ldap_no_pass
  - 67a591 Fix linter errors
  - be3945a Remove crufy import
  - 915f50a4 Add more ldap auth tests for ZD-2993
  - 055a8d5 Make sure ldap passwords are honored
• ISSUE #50364: (sathieu) git_pillar mountpoint ignores the root parameter (refs: #50626)

• PR #50626: (sathieu) git_pillar: Allow root and mountpoint parameters together @ 2018-12-05 17:46:59 UTC
  – 60aa0d5 Merge pull request #50626 from sathieu/git_pillar_mountpoint_and_root
  – 5423c27 git_pillar: Allow root and mountpoint parameters together

• PR #50745: (bbinet) Fix grafana dashboard updating when nothing has changed @ 2018-12-04 19:26:32 UTC
  – c02387e Merge pull request #50745 from bbinet/fixed-grafana-dashboard-update
  – 7019d47 Fix grafana dashboard updating when nothing has changed

• PR #50737: (garethgreenaway) [develop] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.8 @ 2018-12-04 16:02:13 UTC
  – ae81498 Merge pull request #50737 from garethgreenaway/merge-2017.7
  – fde8db5 Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2017.7
  – 246c055 Merge pull request #50718 from dwoz/run_run_timeout
    * ecd8486 Honor run_run timeout for shell tests
  – 979b3aa Merge pull request #50702 from damon-atkins/jenkins_pylint
    * 5936066 ensure archiveArtifacts are always collected. Use CHANGE_BRANCH to detect merge-forward
  – 22acaaa Merge pull request #50632 from astronouth7303/loader-exception-handler
    * 07f2815 Merge branch '2017.7' into loader-exception-handler
  – d9e7be1 Merge pull request #50670 from damon-atkins/jenkins_pylint
    * b6d1605 ci/lint corrected filenames and test condition on full lint Also fix CODEOWNER team name
      * 194801a Merge branch 'loader-exception-handler' of github.com:astronouth7303/salt into loader-exception-handler
      * daedeb0 Merge branch '2017.7' into loader-exception-handler
      * 8697744 Use single quotes per style guide
      * 07868f1 Improve logging output
      * fb05bd5 Eat an exception from an entry point instead of letting it kill the system.

• PR #50685: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-30 18:46:07 UTC
  – edaa9fe Merge pull request #50685 from Ch3LL/merge_2018.3
  – d46aff0 Merge branch 2017.7 into 2018.3
    * 6dc3af6 Merge pull request #50672 from garethgreenaway/49691_file_replace_search_only_return_false
      * 7e7df96 lint
      * 6b73c76 When using file.replace, with the search_only option, if the pattern does not exist in the file then we should return False.
    * 1236b51 Merge pull request #50659 from garethgreenaway/49954_gem_installed_less_than_greater_than_support
      * 0ec8bce When using the gem installed state, when passing a version that includes greater than or less than symbols, ensure that the installed versions meets that requirement.
    * 6317f3a Merge pull request #50583 from damon-atkins/jenkins_pylint
• 2d1f51c Fix lint only changes, full lint on merge forwards - lint only changes previous diff picked up out of data files, when the branch was out of date. - full limit on merge forward to pick up changes in the lint checks between versions. - update CODEOWNERS for .ci/*

• 15bf09a Merge pull request #50605 from Oloremo/fix-supervisord-dead-state-idempotency
  - ba3f281 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-supervisord-dead-state-idempotency
  - cf9ab84 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-supervisord-dead-state-idempotency
  - af386a2 Fixed the supervisord.dead state idempotency

• ISSUE #50016: (abednarik) State augeas.change do not update config file (refs: #50690)

• PR #50690: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to augeas_cfg module @ 2018-11-30 18:44:42 UTC
  - 7cb2405 Merge pull request #50690 from garethgreenaway/50016_ensure_path_is_str
  - cec7cb4 Older versions of python-augeas need the path passed to aug.match to be a string.

• ISSUE #49392: (Poil) hosts not replacing existing entry (refs: #50657)

• PR #50657: (terminalmage) Rewrite host.present state to allow for removal of entries not matching IP @ 2018-11-29 17:58:40 UTC
  - a5c7639 Merge pull request #50657 from terminalmage/issue49392
  - 2ddb587 Add release notes for new "clean" option
  - e4946f9 Rename "remove" argument to "clean"
  - 7fd3bce Add remove parameter to host.present state
  - 2671a30 Add unit tests for host.present state
  - 30f1b85 Remove non-matching IPs from hosts file
  - ec297a0 Performance improvements in hosts module
  - d1c2038 Add generic ip address validation function
  - 9f54720 Add ignore ability to process_read_exception

• ISSUE #48759: (MyIgel) acme.cert: Fail to update certificate after adding aliases / missing –expand (refs: #50683)

• PR #50683: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to acme module when adding aliases to existing certificate @ 2018-11-29 17:46:54 UTC
  - b604785 Merge pull request #50683 from garethgreenaway/48759_adding_aliases_include_expand
  - 3940a0f When adding aliases to an existing Certbot certificate, if we see a message about expanding in the stderr returned from cmd.run_all we should rerun the cmd with –expand included.

• ISSUE #50406: (glkappe) salt-ssh can’t use Mongo returner (refs: #50664)

• PR #50664: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to logic for configuring returners @ 2018-11-28 05:24:30 UTC
  - 15f9ae4 Merge pull request #50664 from garethgreenaway/50406_salt_ssh_returner_configuration
  - 3525411 When pulling values out of the available configuration for returners we should always default to using keys for those returners, eg. mongo.user for the username. Otherwise in certain situations, eg. when using salt-ssh we will end up with the wrong value for the user.

• PR #50652: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_mac_utils on Windows @ 2018-11-27 20:45:41 UTC
  - afbcf03 Merge pull request #50652 from twangboy/fix_test_mac_utils
  - c4cb729 Fix path issues with the tests
• **PR #50640**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-26 22:33:22 UTC
  - 61a824f Merge pull request #50640 from garethgreenaway/merge-2017
  - 409c98f Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2017

• **ISSUE #50403**: (prometheanfire) tornado 5.1.1 is not co-installable with salt on python2.7 (refs: #50639)

• **PR #50639**: (dwoz) Handle pipenv like version restrictions @ 2018-11-26 19:42:11 UTC
  - 20a2de3 Merge pull request #50639 from dwoz/pipfix
  - 9c66653 Handle pipenv like version restrictions
    - fced78b lint
    - 45a1aa3 Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2017
    - b2cf134 Merge pull request #50463 from dwoz/zmqpubserv
      - a289e3c Merge branch '2017.7' into zmqpubserv
    - 6679242 Merge pull request #50590 from garethgreenaway/bp-50333
      - 1f5a4b pkg.installed currently fails when sources is used along with hold: True. This was due to a change in #48426 that swapped out sending the pkgs variable for the desired variable instead. This caused problems with pkg.hold because desired and sources are always populated, and pkg.hold can only include one or the other. This change just includes desired in the call to pkg.hold since desired has the same value for sources.
      - 39e811b Add issue url to tests
      - c4d7a43 Add debug log when connecting
      - 4f81432 Set subscribe via sockopt for better compatibility
      - 6882209 More reliable pub server publishing

• **ISSUE #49957**: (whytwolf) salt-master scheduled items ignore maxrunning. (refs: #50130)

• **PR #50130**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to schedule maxrunning on master @ 2018-11-26 18:35:35 UTC
  - 5b7ab35 Merge pull request #50130 from garethgreenaway/49957_master_schedule_ignoring_maxrunning
  - 2f6dac9 Updating test_maxrunning_master to Mock get_running_jobs.
  - abda0a4 Reverting changes to doc/conf.py.
  - 6d072fc Some additional cleanup.
  - 4bd0406 Adding integration.scheduler.test_maxrunning to ignore list.
  - 45e160d Adding integration.scheduler.test_maxrunning to filename_map.yml
  - 2201a46 Fixing lint
  - 6c0ee32 removing unused cache_jobs function from utils/master.py
  - c2ed1d4 Adding some logging when the cache files are unable to be removed.
  - 44940d6 Ensure minion tests using minion options.
  - 722be43 Fixing lint
  - 65b4421 Adding some master specific functions to utils/masters.py to determine if a Salt process is running. Updating utils/schedule.py to use the appropriate running function either from utils/master.py or utils/minion.py depending on where the scheduled job is running. Adding tests to test maxrunning in scheduled jobs for both the minion and master.
- Swapping manual mocking to autodoc_mock_imports

**ISSUE #50542**: (doug-stratoscale) mysql.user_exists doesn’t work with Mysql 8.0.13 (refs: #50551)

**PR #50551**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to verify_login in mysql module @ 2018-11-26 17:44:25 UTC

- 26759c2 Merge pull request #50551 from garethgreenaway/50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- 96742aed4 Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- eb510a6 Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- 6d2309d Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- db89b27 Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- 0284323 Ensure that verify_login is using the host from the connection_args and not the host associated with the user. Adding a test to ensure user_exists when the passed host is the MySQL wildcard %.

**PR #50551**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to verify_login in mysql module @ 2018-11-26 17:44:25 UTC

- 26759c2 Merge pull request #50551 from garethgreenaway/50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- 96742aed4 Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- eb510a6 Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- 6d2309d Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- db89b27 Merge branch '2018.3' into 50452_mysql_ensure_verify_login_uses_connection_host
- 0284323 Remove overline from section title

**ISSUE #50562**: (soostdijck) scheduled highstate ignores blackout (refs: #50586)

**PR #50562**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] minion_blackout for scheduled jobs @ 2018-11-23 11:15:38 UTC

- 59809a1 Merge pull request #50586 from garethgreenaway/50562_minion_blackout_scheduler
- 48673b7 Adding some defaults for minion_blackout code when pillar & grains are not available in opts. Removing some debugging code.
- 9f422b2 Moving the minion_blackout code to the start of the try...except. Adding a test to ensure we get a log.exception when minion_blackout is True.
- 2bf8fa5 Adding support for minion_blackout for jobs that are run from the Salt scheduler.

**PR #50576**: (garethgreenaway) Back-port PR #50549 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-21 14:39:55 UTC

- PR #50549: (cachedout) Add security credits to release notes (refs: #50576)
- 5c28179 Merge pull request #50576 from garethgreenaway/bp-50549
- 807068d Typo fix
- 2ef8307 Typo fix
- 7c8957a Typo fix
- c1ca603 Merge branch '2018.3' into bp-50549
- b163380 Add security credits to release notes

**PR #50599**: (terminalmage) Merge Sphinx fixes from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-21 13:31:18 UTC

- c9531d8 Merge pull request #50599 from terminalmage/merge-2018.3
- ba82b07 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2017.7' into merge-2018.3
- 1b8a8ac Merge pull request #50592 from terminalmage/docs-2017.7
  - db15776 Remove overline from section title
  - 8127dd5 Disable unused shorturls plugin

**ISSUE #50254**: (jmcook1) file.line adding line every time (refs: #50366)
• **PR #50366**: (t0fik) 2018.3 fix issue50254 @ 2018-11-20 20:31:30 UTC
  - 60b4622 Merge pull request #50366 from jdsieci/2018.3-fix-issue50254
  - a9b9fa2 Fixed pylint warnsigs
  - 342786b Issue #50254 fixed
  - 1ab59e7 Added integration tests
  - 110f74f Added unit tests reproducing issue

• **ISSUE #50558**: (angeloudy) 'test=True' does not work with artifactory.download (refs: #50580)

• **ISSUE #50155**: (mikemartino) artifactory.downloaded state is not respecting test=True (refs: #50580)

• **PR #50580**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Adding test=True to artifactory.download. @ 2018-11-20 16:37:14 UTC
  - 735c9f4 Merge pull request #50580 from garethgreenaway/50155_artificatory_download_state_test_true
  - 7dd57d0 Lint.
  - 3661ee0 Adding test=True to artifactory.download.

• **ISSUE #46292**: (asymetrixs) win_wua should have possibility to specify source file (refs: #50397)

• **PR #50577**: (garethgreenaway) Back-port PR #50397 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-19 21:28:42 UTC
  - PR #50397: (tlemarchand) Add Win WUSA management, to install Windows Update files (.msu). (refs: #50577)
  - 015834d Merge pull request #50577 from garethgreenaway/bp-50397
  - dd2d872 Documentation
  - af6d21f Import unicode_literals from future and add versionadded tag
  - 09dc09d Disable powershell modules list Add list_kbs function
  - 05852d0 pchanges to changes named parameters
  - 16525e4 Add Win WUSA management, to install Windows Update files (.msu).

• **PR #50570**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-19 20:04:05 UTC
  - 12e0d80 Merge pull request #50570 from garethgreenaway/merge-2018.3
  - 4c85119 merge-forward 2017.7 to 2018.3
  - 02238a7 Merge pull request #50520 from dwoz/issue_50459
    * 1aa2e34 Simplifie and portable homedir lookup
    * f14f747 Fix windows home dir lookup
    * d3620c3 Always set .gitconfig dir to user’s home
  - edd9738 Merge pull request #50532 from dubb-b/2017.7
    * 009e52d Adding tag to ec2 cloud tests
  - b0446f5 Merge pull request #50500 from terminalmage/2017.7-docs
    * 870a364 Set docs jenkins job to treat warnings as errors
    * e03bdcd Update docs references for states with func_alias
    * 8a2c08f Disable custom sphinx automodule

• **ISSUE #50266**: (4815162342lost) grains.virtual show incorrect info (refs: #50519)
• PR #50519: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to virtual core grain @ 2018-11-16 23:42:18 UTC
  - 6ba83c Merge pull request #50519 from garethgreenaway/50266_core_virtual_grain_fixes
  - dca2e2c Merge branch '2018.3' into 50266_core_virtual_grain_fixes
• PR #50427: (sathieu) Backports git_pillar tests improvements to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-16 16:37:29 UTC
  - PR #50425: (sathieu) git_pillar: Add tests for mountpoint parameter (refs: #50427)
  - PR #50407: (sathieu) git_pillar: Add tests for root parameter (refs: #50427)
  - PR #50378: (sathieu) Don’t fail on git_pillar tests when destructive tests are not enable (refs: #50427)
  - 84edd62 Merge pull request #50427 from sathieu/bp-git_pillar_tests
  - 12ea1cc git_pillar: Add tests for mountpoint parameter
  - fce467e git_pillar: Add tests for root parameter
  - ba150a5 Don’t fail on git_pillar tests when destructive tests are not enable
• PR #50530: (terminalmage) Enable proxy/ssh daemons when filename mapping causes those tests to be run @ 2018-11-15 23:03:06 UTC
  - 4651481 Merge pull request #50530 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1209
  - fbe11d Enable proxy/ssh daemons when filename mapping causes those tests to be run
  - 4f30611 lint
  - 4f9eb95 Fixing a typo in the _virtual function, should be checking for existing grains in odata not grains.
  Updating the detection to look for /sys/bus/xen/drivers/xenconsole instead of specifically looking
  for any files under /sys/bus/xen/drivers. Some systems that are not running as Xen PV hosts include files
  under that location, particular Oracle Linux.
• ISSUE #50224: (mruepp) Augeas changes state with setm not working (refs: #50526)
• PR #50526: (terminalmage) Work around augeas’ lack of unicode support @ 2018-11-15 17:33:26 UTC
  - 6c07ba4 Merge pull request #50526 from terminalmage/issue50224
  - ee246ed Work around augeas’ lack of unicode support
• PR #50503: (terminalmage) Set jenkins docs job to treat any warnings as errors (2018.3 branch) @ 2018-11-14 19:30:24 UTC
  - d83da51d Merge pull request #50503 from terminalmage/2018.3-docs
  - a4fc108 Fix docs configuration for renamed logstash engine
  - 5b06464 Set docs jenkins job to treat warnings as errors
  - 9b6c669 Update docs references for states with func_alias
  - 62b5d40 Disable custom sphinx automodule
• ISSUE #48343: (bornwitbugs) CPU Beacon TypeError (refs: #50514)
• PR #50514: (bornwitbugs) Load beacon fix @ 2018-11-14 19:20:33 UTC
  - fa2f4a5 Merge pull request #50514 from bornwitbugs/load_beacon_fix
  - e59cede Merge branch '2018.3' of github.com:saltstack/salt into load_beacon_fix
• PR #50509: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-14 17:52:06 UTC
  - a50377b Merge pull request #50509 from Ch3LL/merge-2018.3
  - 178dab3 Merge branch 2017.7 into 2018.3
- c00fd43 Merge pull request #50493 from rallytime/bp-50362
  * 60559cf Remove flaky test
  * a696a8f Fix test_matcher on Windows
- 3cac1d0 Merge pull request #50494 from terminalmage/2017.7-docs
  * d561b26 Late import to fix docs build errors
- 0829944 Merge pull request #50479 from Ch3LL/digital_ocean_location
  * 917781d Lint: Add blank line
  * 3583519 Update digital ocean location for cloud tests
- accf681 Merge pull request #50480 from terminalmage/docs
  * c34690e Don’t import obsolete Directive class from Sphinx
- 2e9b3d2 Merge pull request #50478 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-docs
  * 66b078c Update the bootstrap script documentation to point to bootstrap repo
- PR #50502: (twangboy) Add definition for RestrictRemoteSAM @ 2018-11-14 14:30:38 UTC
  * 5bb4914 Merge pull request #50502 from twangboy/lgpo_2018.3
  * fe92a3a Add definition for RestrictRemoteSAM
- ISSUE #48734: (oddfellow) salt-run.jobs.list_jobs has Target: unknown-target (refs: #50328)
- ISSUE #43453: (kunal-bajpai) Runner job load is never saved to job cache (refs: #43454)
- PR #50328: (rallytime) Fix issue with salt-run.jobs.list_jobs where Target: unknown-target @ 2018-11-13 19:49:58 UTC
  * PR #43454: (kunal-bajpai) Fix save_load which is never called for returner jobs (refs: #50328)
  * c1dde7e Merge pull request #50328 from rallytime/fiex-48734
  * 2c51cf9 Make target test job more specific to reduce test flakiness
  * caace3f Rewrite job cache target test to be more robust
  * b29fcfa New test must be py3 compatible...oops. :)
  * c684e29 Fix issue #48734
  * 6859e0e Add regression test for issue #48734
- PR #50499: (dwoz) Fix 2018.3 build @ 2018-11-13 18:46:54 UTC
  * 351faeb Merge pull request #50499 from dwoz/build_fix
  * 5754b4a Fix 2018.3 build
- PR #50496: (terminalmage) Fix 2018.3 docs build warnings @ 2018-11-13 17:21:09 UTC
  * 6f4b23f Merge pull request #50496 from terminalmage/2018.3-docs
  * cb25641 Fix header underline length to avoid another sphinx warning
  * 9272f7b Fix more sphinx build errors
  * 18a8104 Late import to fix docs build errors
  * d457132 Fix sphinx build warnings in 2018.3 branch
- ISSUE #50227: (sheagcraig) mac_utils _available_services will fail with malformed launchd plists present (refs: #50228)

28.2. Previous Releases
• **PR #50492**: (rallytime) Back-port #50228 and #50443 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-13 16:59:15 UTC
  - **PR #50443**: (weswhet) fix when checking for service Label on macOS (refs: #50492)
  - **PR #50228**: (sheagcraig) Fix 50227 malformed plists (refs: #50492, #50443)
  - 6b272c1 Merge pull request #50492 from rallytime/bp-50228-and-50443
  - 7879a2d Fix logging format
  - f578392 Lint Fix: add mock_open import
  - e5b999b add try/except when checking for service Label
  - 3c36bdd Fix linting errors.
  - fab57de Write tests to handle invalid launchd plist XML.
  - bb429b0 Condense service result assertions, add a binary plist test.
  - a809fef Factor out another helper function, implement broken symlink test.
  - 216f7ef Update testing for mac_utils services.
  - 89d8267 Fix trailing-slash bug in User LaunchAgent appending.
  - 0e23b6e Handle bad plists by ignoring them, with py2 and py3 specific approaches
  - fa44149 Avoid AttributeError when checking for exception types.
  - fd62b3 Add secondary exception handler for malformed plists.
  - ae6f49b Make test correctly generate a double exception.

• **PR #50486**: (twangboy) Back port lgpo from Fluorine @ 2018-11-13 09:40:17 UTC
  - da980d9 Merge pull request #50486 from twangboy/lgpo_2018.3
  - bbbc07b Back port lgpo from Fluorine

• **ISSUE #50218**: (ata-sql) git.latest with unless command fails after upgrade to 2018.3.3 (refs: #50456)

• **PR #50456**: (terminalmage) Two bugfixes @ 2018-11-13 06:06:52 UTC
  - 7dd3438 Merge pull request #50456 from terminalmage/issue50218
  - 6143408 Add unit test for TimedProc regression
  - e234ab Add support for list of commands in git states’ onlyif/unless
  - cbf05c8 TimedProc: Don’t assume args is a string
  - 87de250 Exit gracefully when mod_run_check raises exception

• **PR #50455**: (dubb-b) Adding the released version as the bootstrap minion. @ 2018-11-12 22:52:53 UTC
  - d8514e6 Merge pull request #50455 from dubb-b/2018.3
  - fb61482 adding git
  - 181b8a4 removing stable
  - fc93ad Adding the released version as the bootstrap minion.

• **PR #50483**: (rallytime) Back-port #50272 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-12 22:45:05 UTC
  - **PR #50272**: (jyurdal) Fix out of order docker Env comparison (refs: #50483)
  - cbf3351 Merge pull request #50483 from rallytime/bp-50272
  - 0f02da7 Remove unnecessary u prefix from string literals
- fc26ae8: Add unit test for comparing containers with the same env vars
- cf7cb4b: extra blank line after function definition (pylint)
- 1de9ce3: Compare sorted docker environment

• **PR #50481:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-12 22:44:15 UTC
  - 360ae6a: Merge pull request #50481 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 1517bb3: Update old util paths to use new paths
  - d8e7c47: Merge branch ’2017.7′ into ’2018.3’
  - e5f97cd: Merge pull request #50467 from dwoz/test_kitchen_up
    * 8c5e93e: Use patched version of test-kitchen until next release
  - b16ff9c: Merge pull request #50469 from dwoz/minion_timeout_test
    * 57f702d: Fix linter warning
    * 686153a: Fix up integration.minion.test_timeout
  - 45b438e: Merge pull request #50470 from dwoz/set_time_flaky
    * 794ba17: Reset date and time after changing
  - c85561e: Merge pull request #50442 from rallytime/replace-docbanner
    * 193325d: Update docbanner hyperlink
  - 7200568: Merge pull request #50439 from rallytime/bootstrap-contributing-docs
    * d2158aa: Add bootstrap section to contributing docs
  - cca7a36: Merge pull request #50441 from rallytime/replace-docbanner
    * 2af92bd: Update SaltConf doc banner
  - 1e72d20: Merge pull request #50414 from flassman/backmerge-for-typeerror-windows-python3
    * 20fff15: use exc.winerror not exc[0] to avoid python3 TypeError
  - 93095cb: Merge pull request #50415 from flassman/pass-cwd-to-runas_system
    * 0113137: cwd needs to be passed from runas() to runas_system()

• **ISSUE #50461:** (absolutejam) elementaryOS ’pkg’ __virtual__ returned false (refs: #50468)

• **PR #50468:** (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Adding elementary override to grains/core.py @ 2018-11-12 16:41:57 UTC
  - 3aaad17: Merge pull request #50468 from garethgreenaway/50461_fix_elementary_os_family_grain
  - 77e8d2c: On later versions of elementary, the os_family is being populated as elementary. In order for the aptpkg module to function, we need to override is to be Debian.

• **ISSUE #50311:** (marek-obuchowicz) pkg.installed state fails even though it succeeded (refs: #50590, #50333)

• **ISSUE #46689:** (mxork) pkg.installed: hold: True not applied to a package which is already installed. (refs: #48426)

• **PR #50333:** (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to pkg.installed for sources and hold: True (refs: #50590) @ 2018-11-08 18:02:33 UTC
  - PR #48426: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fixes to states/pkg.py (refs: #50333)
  - d9179fb: Merge pull request #50333 from garethgreenaway/50311_pkg_installed_fails_sources_hold
• 7bc9b3d Merge branch '2018.3' into 50311_pkg_installed_fails_sources_hold
• 6e96728 pkg.installed currently fails when sources is used along with hold: True. This was due to a change in #48426 that swapped out sending the pkgs variable for the desired variable instead. This caused problems with pkg.hold because desired and sources are always populated, and pkg.hold can only include one or the other. This change just includes desired in the call to pkg.hold since desired has the same value for sources.

- **PR #50434:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-08 17:40:39 UTC
  - 193c80a Merge pull request #50434 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 83dbf2 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * ef4509e Merge pull request #50370 from dwoz/pubd_msg_logs
      - 58ced12 log jid to payload size
      - 3c537b5 Log message flow to publish daemon

- **PR #50417:** (meaksh) Get the right target when using "__env__" on git ext_pillar to avoid merging problems @ 2018-11-08 17:07:03 UTC
  - 73ce80f Merge pull request #50417 from meaksh/2018.3-fix-git_pillar-__env__-solving-for-merging
  - 71af32d Remove unicode references
  - b7af5e5 Test git_ext_pillar across multiple repos using __env__
  - 59894e2 Resolve target branch when using __env__

- **ISSUE #50292:** (dstoliker) sysctl in test=True mode results in [ERROR ] Could not open sysctl file (refs: #50423)

- **PR #50423:** (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to sysctl modules and state @ 2018-11-08 14:13:00 UTC
  - e9464c9 Merge pull request #50423 from garethgreenaway/50292_no_error_log_test_true
  - 95a7f12 Adding file check and empty list return to freebsd_sysctl.py
  - 469c090 Adding a check to see if the config file exists, if not then return an empty list so we get the would be changes. Adding a test for this functionality.

- **ISSUE #50420:** (weswhet) mac_system virtual function fails to load on 2018.3.3 (refs: #50421)

- **PR #50421:** (weswhet) fixing an issue on mac_system where the virtual function wouldn't load @ 2018-11-07 21:57:44 UTC
  - fccf875 Merge pull request #50421 from weswhet/fix-mac_system-loader
  - 042445d fixing an issue on mac_system where the virtual function wouldn't load

- **PR #50409:** (casselt) Fix test mode for mount state if device_name_regex is used. @ 2018-11-07 16:04:45 UTC
  - d2fc910 Merge pull request #50409 from casselt/mount-device_name_regex-test-mode-fix
  - 56d5a32 Fix test mode for mount state if device_name_regex is used.

- **PR #50383:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-06 15:51:53 UTC
  - c2fda9d Merge pull request #50383 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - e993692 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * cd7c95f Merge pull request #50128 from mgomersbach/fix-py3-reload-compat
      - e453e82 Satisfy pylint, use naming instead of W or E classification
      - d20581c Merge branch 'fix-py3-reload-compat' of github.com:mgomersbach/salt into fix-py3-reload-compat
• 48c6a4f Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-py3-reload-compat
• 5cd9741 Satisfy pylint
• a2838db Satisfy pylint checks
• 05c598c Fix import error by utilizing six and strict version spec
• 95174e6 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-py3-reload-compat
• ab8b5b4 Update workaround to root of file
• 37ab1f8 Update workaround to root of file
• 253ab11 Workaround for py2 builtin, =<3.3 imp and >=3.4 libimport quirks, solves #50127
* aa6b149 Merge pull request #50354 from rallytime/version_num_docs
  • 0621f7d Add a few more feature release codenames to the version_numbers doc
* 6472100 Merge pull request #50359 from dwoz/clitest
  • 18b5d43 Increase cli batch test timeout for increased reliablity
* 99c8f35 Merge pull request #50345 from dwoz/pub_d_logging
  • fd58523 Fix linter warnings
  • 5e1db3c Fix ZMQ PubServer daemon logging works on winndows
  • 8899832 Configure logging for ZMQ PubServer daemon
* 44f7af4 Merge pull request #50350 from dubb-b/2017.7
  • 346a831 Updating the AMI’s and sizes for the test run.
* b947a18 Merge pull request #50274 from rallytime/bp-41472
  • 0a1e607 When the minion key is denied by the master then exit status 77 (permission denied)
* 4725acd Merge pull request #50195 from damon-atkins/jenkins_pylint
  • eb13407 capture some extra info
* ab8e845 Merge pull request #50329 from twangboy/fix_cloud_winrm
  • cf5f604 Check WinRM port before initiating connection
* e535b38 Merge pull request #50252 from dwoz/backport_fs_fix
  • 59ac284 Do not allow age to be a negative number

• ISSUE #49523: (MTecknology) [salt-cloud] Non-ascii chars cause an exception in salt-cloud (refs: #50146, #50236)
  - PR saltstack/salt#50174: (rallytime) Back-port #50146 to 2018.3 (refs: #50231)
• PR #50236: (rallytime) Fix salt-cloud UnicodeEncodeError when writing to stdout @ 2018-11-05 22:04:18 UTC
  - PR #50235: (rallytime) Don’t encode the return values in utils/vt.py (refs: #50236)
  - PR #50231: (rallytime) Revert "Back-port #50146 to 2018.3" (refs: #50236)
  - PR #50230: (rallytime) Add various ssh tests to the filemap for salt/utils/vt.py changes (refs: #50291, #50235)
  - PR #50174: (rallytime) Back-port #50146 to 2018.3 (refs: #50236)
  - PR #50146: (MTecknology) Improve handling of non-ascii characters in terminal output. (Fixes: #49523) (refs: #50235, #saltstack/salt#50174, #50174, #50231, #50236)
- 46c7dc2d Merge pull request #50236 from rallytime/fix-cloud-vt
- c1984c9 Fix salt-cloud UnicodeEncodeError when writing to stdout

- **ISSUE #50062**: (whytewolf) max_event_size does not always trim large events. (refs: #50382)

- **PR #50382**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to utils/dicttrim.py to honor max_event_size with nested dictionaries @ 2018-11-05 20:04:06 UTC
  - ed4fa87 Merge pull request #50382 from garethgreenaway/50062_max_event_size_does_not_always_trim_large_events
  - 039f3d1 Increase limit for trimming.
  - 7f77bfe Adding test for utils/dicttrim.py
  - 9b55ac7 Adding _trim_dict_in_dict to utils/dicttrim.py to be called from trim_dict when data contains a nested dictionary. This will ensure that values will still be trimmed correctly.

- **PR #50387**: (rallytime) Back-port #50339 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-05 20:03:15 UTC
  - PR #50339: (bartlaarhoven) The driver requires dependency, not the other way around. (refs: #50387)
  - 493d653 Merge pull request #50387 from rallytime/bp-50339
  - a3f26d4 Lint: Add extra blank line
  - bd18412 The driver requires dependency, not the other way around.

- **ISSUE #41342**: (githubcdr) beacons.state does not save as list (refs: #50347)

- **PR #50347**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to beacon state module @ 2018-11-05 14:19:41 UTC
  - 3022b7d Merge pull request #50347 from garethgreenaway/41342_beacon_state_module_fixes
  - 8885d1f Merge branch '2018.3' into 41342_beacon_state_module_fixes
  - c2354a9 Fixing beacon state test. Adding a reset function to beacon module to clear out beacon configuration. Useful for tests runs to ensure bits are left over between runs.
  - 2390f47 Adding SaltReturnAssertsMixin back in
  - 677d090 Remove zookeeper reference.
  - f3dee43 Updating the beacon state module to ensure that the format of the beacon data that is being sent along to the beacon execution module is in the right format.

- **ISSUE #41583**: (seanjnkns) mount.swap for swap file test=True results wrong (refs: #50358)

- **PR #50358**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to function mount.swap in mount state @ 2018-11-05 14:16:50 UTC
  - 929525a Merge pull request #50358 from garethgreenaway/41583_mount_swap_test_true_wrong_results
  - b8ded8b Updating the swap function in the mount.swap function also check the device name when checking the fstab data. Updating tests to reflect new behavior.
    - d07c84d reordering ret dictionary in load test to ascending order
    - f704128 fixing type in load beacon module and adding option validators to config check function along with mock default values in test, fixes #48343
    - 4114a4f fixing type in load beacon module and adding option validators to config check function along with mock default values in test

- **ISSUE #49225**: (onnodb) [win_lgpo] lgpo_set always reports failure; Registry.pol corruption (refs: #50006)

- **ISSUE #48782**: (mike2523) [win_lgpo] Causes corrupt Registry.pol file (refs: #50006)

- **PR #50006**: (lomeroe) Correct more issues in lgpo @ 2018-11-02 16:32:29 UTC
- 3ffa392 Merge pull request #50006 from lomero/issue48782_2018.3
- dc58252 update to use a single line if statement when dealing with prepended text
- 0e011ad add runTest method to class for PY2
- 377ec09 add a test for #47784
- 0a14505 change backslashes in comment string to fix lint error
- 02181d3 add fix/test for #50079
- 05f2951 more lint fixes
- 94b3335 lint fixes in test
- 2a79626 update test to actually work
- 42840ec add missing comma in function call
- c283f50 Log a warning message instead of an exception when a SID cannot be converted to a username (for user rights assignments)
- 271bd70 capture and print exception information
- bc94b8e update method for creating size field of **delvals items for py3 compatibility
- d9fe28a fix clobbering of admx_search_results which was keeping some policies from being properly detected

- PR #50340: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Backporting #48087 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-01 18:15:37 UTC
  - PR #48087: (mat813) Fix patching sysctl.conf on FreeBSD. (refs: #50340)
  - 12de4b9 Merge pull request #50340 from garethgreenaway/backport_48087_to_2018_3
  - 56c87ff Backporting #48087 to 2018.3

- PR #50275: (rallytime) Back-port #49752 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-01 16:50:17 UTC
  - PR #49752: (jodok) add support for clonenum parameter (refs: #50275)
  - 5e46734 Merge pull request #50275 from rallytime/bp-49752
  - e463d99 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into bp-49752
  - 1e10c6e add support for clonenum parameter

- ISSUE #47425: (raddessi) states/netyang.managed ignores models when passed as a kwarg (refs: #50301)

- PR #50316: (rallytime) Back-port #50301 to 2018.3 @ 2018-11-01 16:32:04 UTC
  - PR #50301: (tonybaloney) Fixes issues raised in #47425 for states.netyang (refs: #50316)
  - 51e333a Merge pull request #50316 from rallytime/bp-50301
  - 367b689 Merge pull request #32 from tonybaloney/bp50301
    - 529687a update test assertions
    - ba526ad remove unused import
    - 220e57f create 2 simple unit tests for the netyang state module and fix issue in #47425
    - 20bf306 reproduce bug in 47425

- PR #50290: (twangboy) Fix test_state for Windows @ 2018-10-31 19:28:34 UTC
  - af1075b Merge pull request #50290 from twangboy/fix_test_state
  - 69c02fc Fix some lint and some typos
- d184013 Fix typo
- 92b5ea0 Create salt util that copies file security info

**ISSUE #50050: (terminalmage) Backport runtests.py’s –from-filenames functionality to 2018.3 branch (refs: #50308, #50291)**

**PR #50291: (rallytime) Back-port #50230 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-31 19:22:25 UTC**
- PR #50230: (rallytime) Add various ssh tests to the filemap for salt/utils/vt.py changes (refs: #50291, #50235)
- 045d81c Merge pull request #50291 from rallytime/bp-50230
- 1aae681 Merge branch '2018.3' into bp-50230
- 1ef712a Add various ssh tests to the filemap for salt/utils/vt.py changes

**PR #50315: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-31 14:16:34 UTC**
- 00437aa Merge pull request #50315 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- 422465e Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'
- 4d9e2a0 Merge pull request #50088 from vulnbe/fix-incorrect-id-handling-2018-3-3
- 6192f2f Fix incorrect id handling in file state

**PR #50309: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-30 16:07:25 UTC**
- 84ee7a3 Merge pull request #50309 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- 381a59d Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
- 11fa33e Merge pull request #50295 from dubb-b/remove-cloud-change
  - 80982ad Removing an un needed change and maybe fixing the lint error
  - e00c507 Merge pull request #50287 from whytewolf/boto_vpc
    - 5a39644 minor correction to boto_vpc.route_table_present example, subnet_names was on wrong indent level
  - 37ae06c Merge pull request #50280 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - 5808074 fix InstallRequirement.from_line for pip 18.1

**ISSUE #50050: (terminalmage) Backport runtests.py’s –from-filenames functionality to 2018.3 branch (refs: #50308, #50291)**

**PR #50308: (rallytime) Fix matcher grain file @ 2018-10-30 15:27:47 UTC**
- PR #50182: (terminalmage) Backport runtests.py modifications from develop to 2018.3 (refs: #50308)
- b805bab Merge pull request #50308 from rallytime/test-fixes
- f238522 Fix matcher grain file

**PR #50270: (terrible-broom) apt: speedup installing packages with ’>=’ or ’<=’ and reduced memory... @ 2018-10-30 13:24:36 UTC**
- 57fe6cd Merge pull request #50270 from terrible-broom/feature/apt-cache-show-instead-of-dump
- 6c1b05a Lint: add extra blank line
- a4df706 fix review notes
- d059edd apt: speedup installing packages with ’>=’ or ’<=’ and reduced memory consumption

**PR #50293: (gtmanfred) update jenkins version for 2018.3 @ 2018-10-29 23:39:34 UTC**
6a65402 Merge pull request #50293 from saltstack/jenkins
- fe6fbc4 update jenkins version for 2018.3
- PR saltstack/salt-jenkins#1182: (gtmanfred) clean up salt.utils for using 2018.3.3 (refs: #50289)

- PR #50289: (gtmanfred) ignore empty line in localectl status output @ 2018-10-29 21:39:07 UTC
- 935f181 Merge pull request #50289 from gtmanfred/2018.3
- fb43061 fix test
- 5eb0e37 add extra space to localemod test
- e8dc8ba if line in output of localectl is empty, ignore it

- PR #50267: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-29 19:05:15 UTC
- 10ba8b4 Merge pull request #50267 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- f05abb0 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  * 6ae8a33 Merge pull request #50281 from dubb-b/add_subnet
    * 4fdef7c Lint: Add extra blank line
    * cebfd8a Fixing lint error
    * 0da6301 Merge branch '2017.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into add_subnet
    * 2df6115 Adding subnetID so it knows the right VPC to build the node in.
- a0cfbdc Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  * b94a43b Merge pull request #50184 from ethanculler/fix-minion-return-exception-with-return
    * 283d41c Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-minion-return-exception-with-return
    * a4e54d7 Added handling for minion return exceptions containing the word "return"
  * 6b009b4 Merge pull request #50258 from dubb-b/fix_cloud_ec2
    * 6a1e9f0 Adding securitygroupname as the config instead of securitygroup
  * 3e1aac9 Merge pull request #50251 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    * 061e599 bump salt version to 2017.7.8
  * fe9be81 Merge pull request #50233 from Ch3LL/bp-50232
    * f83460d change order of search engine ids
    * b3f217 Update search engine IDs for releases

- PR #50282: (twangboy) Fix unit.beacons.test_diskusage on Windows @ 2018-10-29 18:37:13 UTC
- 0f1dc08 Merge pull request #50282 from twangboy/fix_test_diskusage
- fd369dd Mock is_windows = False

- PR #50182: (terminalmage) Backport runtests.py modifications from develop to 2018.3 (refs: #50308) @ 2018-10-29 16:25:07 UTC
- f7c2f04 Merge pull request #50182 from terminalmage/issue50050
- 113d76e Revert "Move jinja templating tests alongside salt/utils/jinja.py's tests"
- 3057a4 Lint fix: add extra blank line in core.py
- 8968f9d Revert "Rename test_map_conf test file to respect naming convention"
- 85a9395 Remove saltclass pillar unit test for list expansion
- 3d95673 Use get_config_dir() instead of self.config_dir
- e8b3a62 Add init file back in for unit/client pkg
- d527dd2 Rename states/test_libvirt.py into states/test_virt.py
- ab4a670 Remove pgjsonb returner unit tests
- 68ab3ee Remove "test_custom" from grains section of filename_map
- 6814698 Remove test_error from scheduler tests
- c55def0 Add init file back in for integration/cloud/clouds pkg
- f485b4a enable testing only filemaps
- dfa05b9 Remove test files for beacons that don’t exist in 2018.3
- 85612cf runtests.py: Fix IndexError in –from-filenames
- 25097f9 Make sure from-filenames intersect with names-file
- ed864ce runtests.py: Accept modified file list from a text file
- 059754c Add some doc tests to the filename that should run on every PR
- b1ee2e5 Set a default value for the filename map path
- 5ea1024 Add documentation explaining naming convention for test files
- 8f790c0 Fix conflicting dict key in filename map
- f2e5512 Evan Moar Lint
- 65fe9a Moar Lint
- 39c2455 Lint
- dd20f12 Make sure we always run the module names test
- 2ac939e Add test to check test module names and make sure they match the naming convention
- 785d298 Add integration.netapi.rest_tornado.test_app to filename map
- 662ca0d Rename files to match naming convention
- 186d333 Add back changes lost in cherry-pick
- a236531 Add back test accidentally deleted when cherry-picking
- eaa4da3 Rename providers to clouds to respect naming convention
- 85b90de Rename some files to avoid them being identified as test modules
- bf5b60f5 Rename/consolidate salt.utils unit tests to conform to naming convention
- 84749dd Consolidate and move salt-ssh unit tests to proper location
- 7182a5 Consolidate and move loader tests to test/unit/test_loader.py
- 8326a09 Rename test_map_conf test file to respect naming convention
- 6d9c2eb Move jinja templating tests alongside salt/utils/jinja.py’s tests
- 1ef43a3 Add additional paths to the filename map
- 75e6731 Use the new helper to get the test mods
- c3dc8ec Add function to get all of the test modules
• c5593bc Rename `custom_grains.py` so it’s not identified as a test module
• 330c211 Consolidate `saltclass pillar` unit tests into single module
• a642619 Rename test `pgjsonb returner` test file to match naming convention
• 6433c48 Don’t import old module name
• a97e032 Move helper outside of for loop
• 3f1b6fd Add more unit test mapping
• ac3406d Fill out the filename map a bit
• 07d6f2a Enhancements to --from-filenames, --filename-map options
• b851a41 Don’t run unit or integration tests unnecessarily
• 569276b Add an initial filename_map
• 4419b1 Add --from-filenames and --filename-map options to parser

• **PR #50267:** (m03) Fix missing aptly config paths @ 2018-10-29 13:27:23 UTC
  - 1e8b092 Merge pull request #50267 from m03/fix-aptly-config-paths-20183
  - 319bb31 Fix missing aptly config paths

• **PR #50232:** (Ch3LL) Update search engine IDs for releases (refs: #50233) @ 2018-10-25 20:15:08 UTC
  - ab6022 Merge pull request #50232 from Ch3LL/search_latest
  - 3452d9b change order of search engine ids
  - c9546df Update search engine IDs for releases

• **ISSUE #49523:** (MTecknology) [salt-cloud] Non-ascii chars cause an exception in salt-cloud (refs: #50146, #50236)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#50174:** (rallytime) Back-port #50146 to 2018.3 (refs: #50231)
  - **PR #50231:** (rallytime) Revert "Back-port #50146 to 2018.3" (refs: #50236) @ 2018-10-25 20:12:15 UTC
    - **PR #50146:** (MTecknology) Improve handling of non-ascii characters in terminal output. (Fixes: #49523)
      (refs: #50235, #saltstack/salt#50174, #50174, #50231, #50236)
      - 1c8cd9f Merge pull request #50231 from saltstack/revert-50174-bp-50146
      - c7eac1b Revert "Back-port #50146 to 2018.3"

• **ISSUE #50132:** (ManicoW) XCP-ng packages and services management (refs: #50140)
  - **PR #50172:** (rallytime) Back-port #50140 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-25 14:00:32 UTC
    - **PR #50140:** (ManicoW) Adding XCP-ng support (refs: #50172)
    - 8dd4f43 Merge pull request #50172 from rallytime/bp-50140
    - 02e0ea0 lint fix
    - 819c46c fix lint errors and code factorization
    - 8aa3598 Fix lint error
    - 9092c4e Adding support for XCP-ng
    - c516bc5 Adding XCP-ng to os family map

• **PR #50063:** (twangboy) Use long when setting REG_QWORD @ 2018-10-25 13:45:03 UTC
  - 9ad43f2 Merge pull request #50063 from twangboy/fix_50039
- 5fdba7d Disable lint error
- 84b8dd6 Add tests
- 4644bb6 Use long when setting REG_QWORD

- **ISSUE #49965**: (nkrishnakishor) Beacon: Usage in windows (refs: #50188)
- **PR #50188**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] fixes to diskusage beacon @ 2018-10-25 13:41:19 UTC
  - 01b083e Merge pull request #50188 from garethgreenaway/49965_beacon_diskusage_windows
  - 1f0ab27 Merge branch '2018.3' into 49965_beacon_diskusage_windows
  - 42b3203 Fixing lint
  - f65fa57 Fixing a bug in the diskusage beacon that prevented it from working on Windows. Adding a couple tests to test functionality on Windows.

- **PR #50214**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-25 13:38:40 UTC
  - 9ea51c0 Merge pull request #50214 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 897145c Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 017d394 Merge pull request #50202 from Ch3LL/_2017.7.8
      - d520f9a Add tests with filename in token data
      - d45f6c7 Add empty token salt-api integration tests
      - 652dbf6 Ensure that tokens are hex to avoid hanging/errors in cherrypy
    - f28a4fa Merge pull request #50211 from channias/fix-spm-modules-install
      - 9b203d5 Fix broken install of additional modules in SPM packages
    - 6b4e07b Merge pull request #50212 from dwoz/test_no_fail
      - 7f613ac Do not fail if process already ended
    - 85e22d2 Merge pull request #50207 from Ch3LL/2update_version_doc_2017.7
      - 198d25c Add 2017.7.8 previous release
      - d4e26ac Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch
    - d035695 Merge pull request #50205 from Ch3LL/rm_2017.7.8
      - 71ee68b [2017.7.8] remove in progress and add security details
    - cc341f2 Merge pull request #50180 from max-arnold/2017.7
      - 881a521 Revert curly braces example for nested dictionaries
    - 622bb51 Merge pull request #50026 from damon-atkins/jenkins_pylint
      - aebe88 Merge branch '2017.7' into jenkins_pylint
      - 5f708fa use awk to create the other files, so git does not need to search again
      - 6b96a24 Adjust jenkins linting process, only run stage if required, use git diff to find files, instead of find, report on status, changed and deleted files, lint only changed files.
    - aa66d1b Merge pull request #50158 from vutny/doc/2017.7/fix-http-tutorial
      - fc2d70d [DOC] Fix JSON payload example in HTTP tutorial

- **ISSUE #50162**: (rbthomp) Scheduled job runs in endless loop when using when: and splay: together. (refs: #50216)
• **PR #50216**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to scheduler, list of whens plus splay @ 2018-10-25 13:31:26 UTC
  - 51b3fa4 Merge pull request #50216 from garethgreenaway/50162_when_plus_splay_endless_loop
  - 685509f Fixing an issue when a combination of the when parameter as a list plus using the splay parameter would cause the schedule to continuously run jobs in an endless loop, regardless of if their scheduled time had been reached. Also fixing a related issue where scheduled jobs that rely on _next_fire_time were not being run as the corrected splayed time but rather running at the original scheduled time. Adding new tests.

• **PR #50190**: (dwoz) Fix test_managed_file_with_grains_data on Windows @ 2018-10-24 22:43:35 UTC
  - 43303fb Merge pull request #50190 from dwoz/grains_template_test

• **PR #50187**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Adding fixes to scheduler tests to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-24 19:45:32 UTC
  - PR #49871: (garethgreenaway) [fluorine] Updating scheduler tests for OS X (refs: #50187)
  - 462314b Merge pull request #50187 from garethgreenaway/port_49871_to_2018_3
  - 25e7cb6 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into port_49871_to_2018_3
  - 2d323db Update test_eval.py
  - d8d8559 Fixing lint
  - 76e6232 Removing unnecessary debugging lines
  - d2d0622 Back porting #49871 to 2018.3. Adding some additional changes to ensure they are passing on OS X.

• **PR #50201**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3] Ensure that tokens are hex to avoid hanging/errors in cherrypy @ 2018-10-24 19:44:23 UTC
  - 8ad9a1b Merge pull request #50201 from Ch3LL/_2018.3.3

• **PR #50208**: (Ch3LL) Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch @ 2018-10-24 15:52:19 UTC
  - 88673ad Merge pull request #50208 from Ch3LL/2update_version_doc_2018.3
  - cdf493 Add 2017.7.8 previous release
  - 6f775e7 Update release versions for the 2018.3 branch

• **PR #50206**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] remove in progress and add security details @ 2018-10-24 15:50:50 UTC
  - db8ef1e Merge pull request #50206 from Ch3LL/rn_2018.3.3
  - 896ca1a Add 2016.11.10 release notes to 2018.3 branch
  - 1e34158 [2018.3.3] remove in progress and add security details

• **PR #50200**: (rallytime) Back-port #50181 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-24 15:49:59 UTC
  - PR #50181: (cro) Testinfra has a python packaging issue that is making version 1.17.0 fail to install some places (refs: #50200)
  - 3d3db70 Merge pull request #50200 from rallytime/bp-50181
  - 3e5399 Ignore testinfra 1.17.0

• **ISSUE #49523**: (MTecknology) [salt-cloud] Non-ascii chars cause an exception in salt-cloud (refs: #50146, #50236)

• **PR #50174**: (rallytime) Back-port #50146 to 2018.3 (refs: #50236) @ 2018-10-23 18:16:45 UTC
- PR #50146: (MTecknology) Improve handling of non-ascii characters in terminal output. (Fixes: #49523) (refs: #50235, #saltstack/salt#50174\_\_\_\_, #50174, #50231, #50236)
  - 5f904dd Merge pull request #50174 from rallytime/bp-50146
  - 601a5b8 Improve handling of non-ascii characters in terminal output. (Fixes: #49523)

- ISSUE #50142: (m03) stringutils.to\_none AttributeError: 'module' object has no attribute 'tex\_type' (refs: #50143)

- PR #50173: (rallytime) Back-port #50143 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-23 17:13:55 UTC
  - PR #50143: (m03) Fix #50142, stringutils.to\_none (refs: #50173)
  - PR #45429: (terminalmage) [PY3] Add unicode\_literals to salt.utils modules (R-S) (refs: #50143)
  - 1cd0339 Merge pull request #50173 from rallytime/bp-50143
  - f5d6080 Add test\_to\_none
  - c0e36b Fix #50142, stringutils.to\_none

- PR #50171: (terminalmage) Fix invalid RST link in docker\_network docs @ 2018-10-23 13:40:36 UTC
  - 9331f1e Merge pull request #50171 from terminalmage/docs
  - 7ea1d6c Fix invalid RST link in docker\_network docs

- PR #50161: (rmarcinik) Add a missing result for task\_info @ 2018-10-23 13:31:43 UTC
  - 16eece3 Merge pull request #50161 from rmarcinik/patch-1
  - 9848f06 Add a missing result for task\_info

- PR #50136: (terminalmage) Add some debug logging before and after states gather pillar data @ 2018-10-22 14:40:38 UTC
  - 28bc5e3 Merge pull request #50136 from terminalmage/debug\_logging
  - 8592a0b Add some debug logging before and after states gather pillar data

- ISSUE #50129: (kmatsoukas) Call to network\_get\_route fails when interface name contains a dash (refs: #50147)

- PR #50147: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to modules/network\_py @ 2018-10-22 14:31:03 UTC
  - 593c7ff Merge pull request #50147 from garethgreenaway/50129\_network\_get\_route\_fails\_dash\_in\_name
  - 8fa87e3 Update test\_network\_py
  - 3117969 Fixing scenario where the interface for the default route has a dash in it, regular expression used in get\_route currently doesn’t not account for this.. Adding some additional tests for network\_get\_route.

- PR #50156: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-22 14:24:39 UTC
  - 5c7a7d9 Merge pull request #50156 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 87e20fd Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - 1a90c4f Merge pull request #50144 from dwoz/winrm\_fs\_release
    - 0951d85 Use newest winrm\_fs\_release
  - e096560 Merge pull request #50113 from rallytime/bp-49989
    - 27c7ac9 Increase centos7-py2 kitchen pr timeout to 8 hours

- PR #50148: (MTecknology) Proxmox fixups @ 2018-10-22 11:55:10 UTC
  - ce375f4 Merge pull request #50148 from MTecknology/proxmox\_fixups
- 4959947 Race condition still exists at one second timeout.
- 3a62f74 Add support for setting root ssh pubkey to proxmox containers.

- **PR #50085**: (dwoz) Fix test_win_pkg yet again @ 2018-10-19 18:16:16 UTC
  - 0ece06c Merge pull request #50085 from dwoz/win_pkg Redux
  - f22630e Merge branch '2018.3' into win_pkg Redux
  - 0b033a6 Do not allow age to be a negative number
  - a24d888 Debug file list cache
  - 9f5722a The test is not a flush problem
  - 071f8a0 Add cache file name to list cache log
  - 128c2c5 Flush and sync file contents
  - 7d361d8 Add debug log when file list is returned from cache

- **PR #49980**: (twangboy) Add support for AddPrinterDrivers @ 2018-10-19 13:19:41 UTC
  - 0669247 Merge pull request #49980 from twangboy/lgpo_add_printer_drivers
  - 76c9301 Add support for AddPrinterDrivers

- **PR #50114**: (rallytime) Back-port #50061 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-19 11:46:03 UTC
  - PR #50061: (rongzeng54) pkg.install bugfix (refs: #50114)
  - de23c83 Merge pull request #50114 from rallytime/bp-50061
  - 1f09104 Add unit test for pkg.install with epoch
  - af2536c pkg.install bugfix

- **ISSUE #50074**: (bigpick) Arista EOS Salt Minion - Debug Log Flooded with Repeated Message (refs: #50115)

- **PR #50115**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Apply scheduler fixes and tests from #49104 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-19 11:45:31 UTC
  - PR #49104: (garethgreenaway) [fluorine] Fixes to scheduler for jobs with seconds, minutes, etc. (refs: #50115)
  - 9188bec Merge pull request #50115 from garethgreenaway/apply_49104_to_2018_3
  - adb1e79 Apply scheduler fixes and tests from #49104 to 2018.3

- **PR #50119**: (terminalmage) Squelch spurious errors logged in unit tests @ 2018-10-19 11:42:31 UTC
  - e892042 Merge pull request #50119 from terminalmage/boto-tests
  - 91812ff Squelch spurious errors logged in unit tests

- **PR #50120**: (terminalmage) Fix bad merge conflict resolution @ 2018-10-19 11:38:35 UTC
  - 35499b4 Merge pull request #50120 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1137
  - 1ddfd26 Fix bad merge conflict resolution

- **PR #50013**: (Giandom) Passed kwargs to db_exists in db_remove method @ 2018-10-18 11:28:30 UTC
  - 5123488 Merge pull request #50013 from Giandom/2018.3
  - 9c91df3 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3
  - 06bb245 Merge branch '2018.3' into 2018.3
  - 04a99e0 Passed kwargs to db_remove
• **PR #50092**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-17 19:57:07 UTC
  - aa94f60 Merge pull request #50092 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 8609064 Update old utils paths to use new paths
  - a984ad8 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * 7ec3840 Merge pull request #49794 from twangboy/fix_groupadd_test
      - 3d3b67d Gate for Windows
      - deca52 Check value of result instead of entire dict
    * e562838 Merge pull request #50028 from basseed/fix-windows-virtual-grain
      - 8129ac6 removed whitespaces
      - 82fa866 Fix #50015, Windows grain defaults to physical as unix grain
• **ISSUE #50073**: (jorotenev) boto_cloudfront update distribution fails (refs: #50082)
• **PR #50082**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing a typo in the boto_cloudfront @ 2018-10-17 19:35:00 UTC
  - d1f2c5d Merge pull request #50082 from garethgreenaway/50073_fixing_typo_boto_cloudfront
  - b5b90a1 Fixing a typo in the boto_cloudfront.
• **PR #50090**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fix to utils/vault.py @ 2018-10-17 13:57:30 UTC
  - 05bd2a0 Merge pull request #50090 from garethgreenaway/fix_vault_sdb_runner_test
  - 444a4e5 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix_vault_sdb_runner_test
• **ISSUE #49275**: (dgengtek) execution module cp.cache_file fails with error 'invalid arguments to setopt' (refs: #50080)
• **PR #50080**: (terminalmage) Ensure all string kwargs passed to Tornado’s httpclient are str types @ 2018-10-16 21:01:41 UTC
  - 7092879 Merge pull request #50080 from terminalmage/issue49275
  - 4a6c327 Ensure all string kwargs passed to Tornado’s httpclient are str types
• **ISSUE #44979**: (hunkeelin) Firewalld state cause horrid performance during saltrun. (refs: #49811)
• **PR #49811**: (nhavens) Optimize firewalld state @ 2018-10-16 11:26:46 UTC
  - 45b6da3 Merge pull request #49811 from nhavens/optimize-firewalld-state
  - 7d6e628 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - a718b0c Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - f7299b9 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - f289618 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - 41af513 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - 7c6bab4 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - c38bb7d Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - abed058 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - 0ec1f82 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - db6b23b Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
  - 4ca7e12 Merge branch '2018.3' into optimize-firewalld-state
- 4f7c914 fix invalid icmp type handling in firewalld state
- 2d2e2eb resolve lint error in firewalld state
- 081424d resolve indentation issues in updates to firewalld state
- c92c4fe optimize firewalld.present rich rule handling
- 25d1daf optimize firewalld.present source handling
- 5f62c14 optimize firewalld.present interface handling
- 69f2c6c optimize firewalld.present service handling
- 71ec8e7 optimize firewalld.present port forward handling
- f18e09e optimize firewalld.present open port handling
- 35193dc clean up firewalld.present masquerade code (DRY)
- 8c88784 optimize firewalld.present icmp block handling

- **PR #50055**: (rallytime) Back-port #50024 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-16 09:14:06 UTC
  - PR #50024: (rwaveber) docs: Correct napalm topic spelling mistake and smooth out sentence (refs: #50055)
  - b94e0a0 Merge pull request #50055 from rallytime/bp-50024
  - 1ea72a0 docs: Correct spelling mistake and smooth out sentence

- **PR #50056**: (rallytime) Back-port #50029 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-16 09:12:59 UTC
  - PR #50029: (thebluesnevrdie) Expose docs for Ansible modules (refs: #50056)
  - 14f3fac Merge pull request #50056 from rallytime/bp-50029
  - 2e46a78 Expose docs for Ansible modules

- **PR #50064**: (rallytime) Back-port #50022 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-16 09:07:10 UTC
  - PR #50022: (bluesliverx) Make test check_pillar more lenient (refs: #50064)
  - c2a46ce Merge pull request #50064 from rallytime/bp-50022
  - eedebacb Updating another reference to salt.utils.mac_utils to use __utils__
  - 6ef5ce4 Due to a previous PR the test_sdb_runner in sdb.test_vault was failing because of an exception that was being swallowed in the test run_run function. The cause was that when vault related functions were being run, if they were being run on the master then they were being forced to run through the _get_token_and_url_from_master() function, which is pull the id element out of the grains dictionary. When the call was taking place from a runner, the exception was popping up since there is no id when called from a runner. This fix checks to see if the id exists in the dictionary

28.2. Previous Releases 4131
first, if it is there then `_get_token_and_url_from_master()` is called, otherwise `_use_local_config` is called.

- **PR #49987**: (terminalmage) Make Pillar no longer munge file_roots @ 2018-10-15 21:58:08 UTC
  - 4c4bb5a Merge pull request #49987 from terminalmage/pillar_roots
  - f59506d Update tests to reflect behavior changes
  - 58f5fde Make Pillar no longer munge file_roots

- **PR #50065**: (rallytime) Back-port #50044 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-15 21:32:37 UTC
  - PR #50044: (mchugh19) add saltclass info from release notes to docs (refs: #50065)
  - 1e377ac Merge pull request #50065 from rallytime/bp-50044
  - 1eaaab7 Doc title formatting must match doc name length
  - 6ac26b6 add saltclass docs from release notes

- **PR #50038**: (s0undt3ch) Don’t squash the traceback @ 2018-10-15 20:36:55 UTC
  - 8a6b435 Merge pull request #50038 from s0undt3ch/2018.3
  - 852257a Don’t squash the traceback

- **PR #50054**: (rallytime) Back-port #50004 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-15 20:36:03 UTC
  - PR #50004: (kiemlicz) https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/49883 (refs: #50054)
  - dbfd7ee Merge pull request #50054 from rallytime/bp-50004
  - 88e3202 https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/49883

- **PR #50057**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-15 20:35:46 UTC
  - a9e9974 Merge pull request #50057 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 1b5b018 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 9eb17ea Merge pull request #50047 from rallytime/bp-49605
      - e3a0f7b Add gce fix to 2017.7.9 release notes
      - e6d86fc document GCE instance credentials configuration
      - c3a0d1b allow empty service_account_private_key in GCE driver
    - 6cdd390 Merge pull request #50017 from gtmanfred/iptables
      - e552e4f Use parse_known_args when checking iptables rules
    - a6a66b9 Merge pull request #50012 from dwoz/norm_log
      - f96b29d Use normal log formatting and add jid
    - 15f86b2 Merge pull request #50001 from kyentei/doc-fix-gpg
      - 3d6ee3e Fix gpg state Documentation
    - 7a235d7 Merge pull request #50000 from kyentei/doc-fix-lvm
      - c2f3d87 Fix LVM state documentation
    - 4edd094 Merge pull request #49999 from kyentei/doc-fix-proxy
      - a180ed7 Fix proxy documentation
    - 58d2302 Merge pull request #49998 from kyentei/doc-fix-process
• edd4f40 Fix documentation on process.py
  • 411635b Merge pull request #49997 from kyentei/doc-fix-mysql
  • 01059cc Fix documentation for mysql processlist
• PR #50060: (rallytime) [2018.3] Fix some pylint issues that have popped up recently @ 2018-10-15 20:35:22 UTC
  • f1bcb1f Merge pull request #50060 from rallytime/fixed-lint
  • a8f4f39 Merge branch '2018.3' into fixed-lint
• ISSUE #49927: (thetaurean) File Tree external pillar fails to render templates in python 3 (refs: #49943)
• PR #50052: (rallytime) Back-port #49943 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-15 20:06:20 UTC
  • PR #49943: (thetaurean) Coerce string when calling compile_template_str (refs: #50052)
  • b26b21c Merge pull request #50052 from rallytime/bp-49943
  • d336dec Handle non-ASCII chars during template data decode
  • 435afb7 Adjusted import to expose stringutils namespace
  • 958ec30 Coerce string when calling compile_template_str
  • e73f13d [2018.3] Fix some pylint issues that have popped up recently
• PR #49809: (Ch3LL) Add additional asserts to help investigate test_win_pkg failure @ 2018-10-13 18:00:09 UTC
  • fe7669 Merge pull request #49809 from Ch3LL/win_pkg_flaky
  • f795b60 Merge pull request #7 from dwoz/win_pkg_flaky
    • beaab2a Fix win_pkg test
  • 75809b4 Merge pull request #6 from dwoz/win_pkg_flaky
    • e5ea3f1 Try running fsync to avoid fs caching race condition
  • fd5e842 Merge pull request #5 from dwoz/win_pkg_flaky
    • c386826 Log results of cache_dir for now
  • 2cd4058 Merge pull request #4 from dwoz/win_pkg_flaky
    • 1005b91 Debug win_pkg
  • 9dce5cc Fix the assertion message order
  • 18e9a28 Add additional asserts to help investigate test_win_pkg failure
• PR #49983: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-11 13:27:34 UTC
  • 8949873 Merge pull request #49983 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  • f8e73e8 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    • a8a3811 Merge pull request #49972 from rallytime/release-notes-2017.7.9
      • 6c00003 Add 2017.7.9 release notes file
    • 8d658d6 Merge pull request #49974 from rallytime/bp-49940
      • a70358a Update mod_watch() description for all states.
      • bf3d064 Another attempt to clean up service.mod_watch description.
      • 165b799 Clean up documentation/language in service state. (Fixes #40819)
    • d68e5d3 Merge pull request #49978 from whytwolf/inotify_doc_change

28.2. Previous Releases
- b4d9523 using an exclude list that does not list every operating system leaves open the possibility that it would work on those not listed
- 89cbbb6 Merge pull request #49934 from rallytime/fix-49925
- 216fd64 Remove event_publisher_pub_hwm and salt_event_pub_hwm from documentation

- PR #49979: (cachedout) Update license date and include NOTICE @ 2018-10-11 12:57:21 UTC
  - c7d2482 Merge pull request #49979 from cachedout/license_update
  - b4f148e Break out support and contributing docs into separate files
  - 1dd0e34 Update license date and include NOTICE

- PR #49973: (rallytime) Add 2018.3.4 release notes file @ 2018-10-10 17:46:04 UTC
  - ef61fc6 Merge pull request #49973 from rallytime/release-notes-2018.3.4
  - 32e7d90 Add 2018.3.4 release notes file

- PR #49975: (rallytime) Back-port #49958 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-10 17:44:56 UTC
  - PR #49958: (garethgreenaway) [fluorine] Fixes to mac_system.py (refs: #49975)
  - 7d8f10c Merge pull request #49975 from rallytime/bp-49958
  - a229a50 Swap the call for mac_utils.available_services to use __utils__ so mac_utils.available_services has access to __context__

- PR #49946: (ismb) osversion/osversion_info/osmajorrelease grains fixes @ 2018-10-10 14:01:05 UTC
  - c912d3a Merge pull request #49946 from isbm/ismb-osversion_info-fixes
  - a17ba35 Fix proper part name in the string-bound CPE
  - 9d49607 Expand unit test to verify part name
  - a6b7d01 Remove linebreak
  - 5376886 Keep CPE_NAME only for opensuse series
  - 8af3904 Add part parsing
  - e202b41 Prevent possible crash if CPE_NAME is wrongly written in the distro
  - 712083d Add unit test for broken CPE_NAME
  - 1306dbb Add unit test for v2.3 of CPE format
  - 04b61d3 Add unit test for WFN format of CPE_NAME
  - 035690f Override VERSION_ID from os-release, if CPE_NAME is given
  - 08e235b Remove unnecessary linebreak
  - 853e163 Add CPE_NAME parsing

- ISSUE #48204: (zerthimon) State mysql_user.present Exception with mysql 8.0.11 (refs: #49918)

- PR #49918: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixes to MySQL module @ 2018-10-10 14:00:11 UTC
  - 18fb5df Merge pull request #49918 from garethgreenaway/48204_mysql_user_password_exception_part_deux
  - 92c0e60 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into 48204_mysql_user_password_exception_part_deux
  - 71e53a3 Cleanup of debugging.
  - dd96c13 Fixing lint.
  - ac7da89 Tweaking a couple tests to account for new scenarios with later versions.
- 4320c43 Removing __mysql_hash_password, no longer needed.
- 0475acf Removing unnecessary empty line.
- 9265195 Updating the mysql update to handle changes in version 8.0.11 where PASSWORD was removed. Updating unit tests.

- **PR #49961**: (dmurphy18) Fix aix grains test for prtconf present @ 2018-10-10 13:38:02 UTC
  - 1c2e5be Merge pull request #49961 from dmurphy18/fix_aix_grains
  - f38d543 Correct test for AIX grains prtconf

- **ISSUE #49205**: (ereslibre) Compound targeting includes unexpected targets in the result (refs: #49897, #49907)

- **PR #49907**: (brejoc) 2018.3 fix for list compound targeting @ 2018-10-10 13:33:40 UTC
  - **PR #49897**: (brejoc) 2017.7 fix for list compound targeting (refs: #49907)
  - e427306 Merge pull request #49907 from brejoc/2018.3-fix-for-list-compound-targeting
  - 1bcadb9 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into 2018.3-fix-for-list-compound-targeting
  - 649c46c Adds check for engine before adding the additional engine argument
  - 7d0b20c Minor fix for def test_batch_run_grains_targeting
  - 0d64716 Ignore missing minions only when excluding them with ’not’
  - 6a5f3cd No longer passes missing in list compound engine

- **ISSUE #48599**: (angeloudy) module ldap3 ’TypeError: ‘expected a byte string in the list’” (refs: #48666)

- **PR #49947**: (rallytime) Back-port #48666 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-09 17:48:20 UTC
  - **PR #48666**: (angeloudy) values need to be bytes when writing back to ldap (refs: #49947)
  - 143c723 Merge pull request #49947 from rallytime/bp-48666
  - 5166917 Update ldap3.py
  - 05e55bd values need to be bytes when writing to ldap
  - 0d749e6 values need to be bytes when writing back to ldap

- **PR #49948**: (rallytime) Skip pillar refresh test @ 2018-10-09 15:20:52 UTC
  - dbf994e Merge pull request #49948 from rallytime/skip-flaky-test
  - df11c39 Skip pillar refresh test

- **PR #49938**: (s0undt3ch) Handle missing pkg_resources package @ 2018-10-09 13:41:09 UTC
  - 614d172 Merge pull request #49938 from s0undt3ch/2018.3
  - b1c2928 Handle missing pkg_resources package

- **PR #49942**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-09 13:38:04 UTC
  - bce12c3 Merge pull request #49942 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 91534ee Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    - 327796e Merge pull request #49911 from dubb-b/slack-pr
      - 57e630c Adding failure messages for PR.
    - cf1df79 Merge pull request #49900 from dwoz/presence_wart
- 7bd34f6 Connect before processing presence
- 8c4707d Merge pull request #49899 from twangboy/fix_49892
- a66765f Remove arrInstalled artifact

- **PR #49930**: (isbm) Get os_family for RPM distros from the RPM macros @ 2018-10-09 13:31:52 UTC
  - a30c053 Merge pull request #49930 from isbm/isbm-osarch-bugfix
  - f8a75f1 Fix imports
  - 70d3de0 Strip and stringify the return for the osarch
  - a248371 Get os_family for RPM distros from the RPM macros.

- **PR #49868**: (dwoz) windows shell tests @ 2018-10-08 17:32:20 UTC
  - 99c5dba Merge pull request #49868 from dwoz/shelltests
  - 9997f45 Merge branch '2018.3' into shelltests

- **PR #49875**: (dwoz) Add spm tests to Windows suite @ 2018-10-05 18:13:07 UTC
  - eee82d3 Merge pull request #49875 from dwoz/win_spm_tests
  - e76a751 Use os.path.split for more consistancy
  - bc54d15 Fix wart in spm on windows
  - df5e271 Add spm tests for windows

- **PR #49872**: (twangboy) Fix issues with windows file permissions when using reset=True @ 2018-10-05 13:52:07 UTC
  - c0e2404 Merge pull request #49872 from twangboy/fix_49861
  - 01bd847 Gate the win_function a little better
  - bcb366 Skip on non-windows systems
  - 02f6335 Fix some lint
  - 8ecbe0e Add tests for check_perms
  - d6e7512 Fix issues with file permissions

- **ISSUE #49582**: (UtahDave) lgpo doesn’t seem to allow for unsetting a gpo setting (refs: #49902)

- **ISSUE #48661**: (mike2523) win_lgpo: User Rights Assignment policies (refs: #49902)

- **PR #49992**: (lomeroe) lgpo better comments on user right assignments @ 2018-10-05 13:41:16 UTC
  - d3a909f Merge pull request #49902 from lomeroe/issue48661_2018.3
  - 760d8f4 Merge branch '2018.3' into issue48661_2018.3
  - f72ca81 add comments on user right assignment policies when they are already set and note if cumulative_rights_assignment is True that the particular user is already granted the right
    - 75dd5ab Merge branch '2018.3' into shelltests

- **PR #49896**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-04 21:00:24 UTC
  - 4eb43af Merge pull request #49896 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 41c8b31 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - b959033 Merge pull request #49739 from twangboy/fix_49660
    - f3400ad Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_49660
• 0a4f5fc Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix_49660
• 1f9bbc8 Populate changes dictionary
  71669bd Merge pull request #49885 from dwoz/gemfile
  • 791e3ff Use dwoz/winrm-fs for chunked downloads
  • f3999e1 Move vagrant to it’s own group
  0662e37 Merge pull request #49870 from KaiSforza/ci_actually_fail
    • 9ef9206 Actually catch the exception when we fail
      • 19072f0 Use os.path.split for more consistancy
      • 6c22459 Merge remote-tracking branch ’origin/shelltests’ into shelltests
      • 43b292f Merge branch ’2018.3’ into shelltests
      • 876c040 Fix wart in test_cp module
      • 9e6ff11 Add syndic tests to whitelist.txt for Windows
      • 9cab293 Fix wart in spm on windows
      • 58e9d1b Add spm tests to whitelist.txt for Windows
      • 7393610 Add more shell integration tests to whitelist
      • ce85d60 Add shell.test_key to whitelist and fix wart
      • 6fbadd7 Skip tests not valid on windows
      • 9deb29 Add shell cp tests and fix them
      • 8bfa634 Fix warts in integration.shell.test_matcher
      • 45d2142 Fix wart in test_cp module
      • 0e4fc5 Add syndic tests to whitelist.txt for Windows
      • f72ad01 Fix wart in spm on windows
      • 4141cc8 Add spm tests to whitelist.txt for Windows
      • 02ad722 Add more shell integration tests to whitelist
      • 48275c0 Add shell.test_key to whitelist and fix wart
      • e5edff4 Skip tests not valid on windows
      • a389729 Add shell cp tests and fix them

• ISSUE #49744: (MTecknology) Group state cannot force empty group membership (refs: #49745)

• PR #49745: (MTecknology) Remove all users from group when members list is empty. @ 2018-10-03 13:48:40 UTC
  • 85478cd Merge pull request #49745 from MTecknology/fix-49744
  • 61af85d Merge branch ’2018.3’ into fix-49744
  • 269bde2 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into fix-49744
  • 0b5d916 Modify if structure, as requested.
  • f57ce67 Remove all users from group when members list is empty. (Fixes #49744)

• PR #49867: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-03 13:23:35 UTC
- 05cd56b Merge pull request #49867 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- b53c3e6 Update old utils paths to use new utils paths
- a65c60d Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  * 7fa2043 Merge pull request #49858 from Paulo-Nunes/fix-requisite-doc
    - fb6f818 Edit requisite documentation
  * 0587fbc Merge pull request #49828 from dwoz/testslogencoding
    - 2b323df Merge branch '2017.7' into testslogencoding
    - 7ce1b64 Use utf-8 encoding for salt-runtests.log
  * 15ccfdd Merge pull request #49848 from terminalmage/fix-version-rst-2017.7
    - af2dddb Fix badly formatted versionadded directive
  * 297031b Merge pull request #49777 from terminalmage/issue49738
    - 8a9945e Update test docstring to reflect switch to using SHA1
    - 7ddf72 Switch from base64 encoding to sha1 digest for unique cache filename
    - 0e26dc6 Explicitly import salt.utils.hashutils
    - dca90d7 Skip parallel states test on Windows until we can get it to work
    - 5a11067 Add additional info to the assert to aid in troubleshooting
    - cb19086 Remove/replace unnecessary setUp/tearDown
    - b3e9678 Fix parallel states with long ID dec or name
  * 98c9372 Merge pull request #49763 from twangboy/fix_49730
    - 99bc8f1 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_49730
    - 7a9278b Fix broken tests, add new tests
    - 2cd1509 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_49730
    - defba1c Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_49730
    - af1ed1c Add/fix tests
    - 50054d Only clear dns entries if you pass []
    - 048561e Add ability to clear DNS entries on static DNS
- PR #49876: (KaiSforza) Actually catch the exception when we fail @ 2018-10-03 12:26:58 UTC
  - 42b540b Merge pull request #49876 from KaiSforza/ci_actually_fail_2018
  - c88a81d Actually catch the exception when we fail
- PR #49852: (terminalmage) Rename logstash engine filename to make it work with the loader @ 2018-10-02 17:42:10 UTC
  - 1c8def9 Merge pull request #49852 from terminalmage/issue49627
  - 559cf1b Rename logstash engine filename to make it work with the loader
- PR #49850: (rallytime) Back-port #49798 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-02 17:40:29 UTC
  - PR #49798: (mattp-) saltnado: teach runner about full_return (refs: #49850)
  - 675df25 Merge pull request #49850 from rallytime/bp-49798

4138 Chapter 28. Release Notes
- a4b6cd7 saltnado: teach runner about full_return

- **ISSUE #49204**: (mchugh19) file.directory state fails if directory contains an invalid symlink (refs: #49209, #49827)

- **PR #49846**: (rallytime) Back-port #49650 and #49827 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-30 20:05:24 UTC
  - **PR #49827**: (dgmorrisjr) fixing mis-spelling of lattrs in file.py, referencing #49204 (refs: #49846)
  - **PR #49650**: (Yxnt) fix aliyun cloud typeerror (refs: #49846)
  - 93d064a Merge pull request #49846 from rallytime/bp-49650
  - fb7fed7 referencing #49204, fixing mis-spelling of lattrs on line 4514 per request from @gtmanfred
  - ec9fa92 use stringutils instead of hard code
  - a307ae6 fix aliyun cloud typeerror

- **ISSUE #49520**: (doesitblend) Multi-master DNS Issue - minion connect fail (refs: #49764)

- **PR #49764**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Adding retry_dns_count to minion @ 2018-10-01 14:20:03 UTC
  - ec97806 Merge pull request #49764 from garethgreenaway/49520_multimaster_dns_issue_fix
  - 30cc5e5 Merge branch '2018.3' into 49520_multimaster_dns_issue_fix
  - 741928b Fixes per request from @rallytime.
  - 04c5983 Moving the check for an empty self.minions into a io_loop.callLater call.
  - 44ee2ec Updating default for retry_dns_count
  - 75f64a6 Removing unneccessary code.
  - e66dc18 Updating the resolve_dns function in minion.py to include a new minion configuration option which will control how many attempts will be made when the master hostname is unable to be resolved before giving up.

- **PR #49847**: (terminalmage) Fix badly formatted versionadded directive (2018.3 branch) @ 2018-10-01 14:04:27 UTC
  - abdad68 Merge pull request #49847 from terminalmage/fix-version-rst-2018.3
  - a127548 Fix badly formatted versionadded directive

- **ISSUE #49043**: (awerner) Unicode broken with file.blockreplace on Python2 (refs: #49782)

- **PR #49782**: (dwoz) Fix issue 49043 @ 2018-10-01 13:43:02 UTC
  - aca87ab Merge pull request #49782 from dwoz/issue-49043
  - b7d904f Merge branch '2018.3' into issue-49043
  - ed35633 Revert diff newline change
  - 2a901e9 Fix issue 49043

- **ISSUE #49671**: (mchugh19) Vault execution module broken in pillar lookups (refs: #49820)

- **PR #49820**: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing vault when being used from Pillar @ 2018-10-01 13:40:25 UTC
  - 1a41d1b Merge pull request #49820 from garethgreenaway/49671_fixing_vault_pillar
  - a57872f Merge branch '2018.3' into 49671_fixing_vault_pillar
  - 5f13219 Merge branch '2018.3' into 49671_fixing_vault_pillar
  - b0ba2ec Fixing the scenario when vault values are used in Pillar, but due to a previous change the minion was not being granted token based access.
• PR #49842: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-10-01 13:21:42 UTC
  - b9fc175 Merge pull request #49842 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 81b0a07 Add "in progress" notation back to the 2018.3.3 release notes
  - 0e76103 Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'
• PR #49839: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-30 16:32:53 UTC
  - e6382cb Merge pull request #49839 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 179e4b1 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - fd46d35 Merge pull request #49823 from dubb-b/timeout_addition
    • b25ac9f Adding some changes for the status
    • f6d9679 Updating syntax to be better and with new lines
    • 855f6e6 Adding timeout to all pipelines so that the build aborts
• PR #49815: (isbm) Bugfix/rework: IPv6 scope errors (bp) @ 2018-09-28 19:44:59 UTC
  - fccc08c Merge pull request #49815 from isbm/isbm-ipv6-scope-errors-2018.3
  - c14f26f Reverse skipping tests: if no ipaddress
  - bb37ba0 Add IPv6 scoped test
  - facb34a Add additional check
  - 615b09a Lintfix: W0611
  - 3ce265e Remove unnecessary manipulation with IPv6 scope outside of the IPv6Address object instance
  - c314e1c Revert method remapping with pylint updates
  - 0a86112 Lintfix refactor: remove duplicate returns as not needed
  - 5932a0d Lintfix
  - f52ea0b Add Py3.4 old implementation’s fix
  - 1c02a31 Fix wrong type swap
  - 54233ca Do not use introspection for method swap
  - 12038ea Simplify checking clause
  - 7ff2208 Fix py2 case where the same class cannot initialise itself on Python2 via super.
  - cefb16b Add extra detection for hexadecimal packed bytes on Python2. This cannot be detected with type comparison, because bytes == str and at the same time bytes != str if compatibility is not around
  - 379e4d4 Lintfix: mute not called constructors
  - 66ec29c Add scope on str
  - f5644bf Add logging to the ip_interface
  - 8bb5438 Add real exception message
  - 693e4d4 Move docstrings to their native places
  - 77f1e44 Remove duplicated code
  - 40d06e6 Use ternary operator instead
  - d05999e Remove multiple returns
- 3fde850 Remove unnecessary operator
- deb0b4e Remove duplicated code
- 8e62633 Remove unnecessary variable for import detection
- 7a6ea3b Remove multiple returns and add check for address syntax
- b40e1e1 Add debugging to the ip_address method (py2 and py3)
- cab5f62 Add logging
- eea9f2 Isolate Py2 and Py3 mode
- 49b32b7 Check version via object
- 1ae94f1 Override standard IPv6Address class
- 5e970ea Fix unicode imports in compat
- bbeec4d Fix ipaddress import
- 561c99e Remove unused import
- 0498e94 Fix ipaddress imports
- b4f1a72 Add missing docstrings

**PR #49784: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-28 17:29:30 UTC**
- 804d52c Merge pull request #49784 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- c6b9d18 Merge branch '2018.3' into merge-2018.3
- 26461f9 Add helper import comments
- 22f055c Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  * d2a193b Merge pull request #49792 from KaiSforza/fixscriptedpipes
    - 5b16996 Fix the new pipelines
- dd27d80 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  * 8a71a43 Merge pull request #49774 from KaiSforza/declarativeToScripted
    - cae88f2 Move all pipelines to be fully scripted
  * 8fe8aac Merge pull request #49736 from mattLLVW/fix-file-touch
    - 1da9f34 Fix test opts in append, prepend states/file.py

**PR #49790: (weswhet) fixing an issue where sentry logger would fail to get tags from grain... @ 2018-09-28 13:39:04 UTC**
- d191b08 Merge pull request #49790 from weswhet/fixing-sentry-logger-2018.3
- 201697d fixing an issue where sentry logger would fail to get tags from grains and some other lint fixes for this file

**ISSUE #49626: (PabloLemos) target grains ip_interface no return received (refs: #49791)**

**PR #49791: (terminalmage) Fix 3 bugs in subdict matching @ 2018-09-28 13:38:34 UTC**
- 4d9fc7c Merge pull request #49791 from terminalmage/issue49626
- 6795472 Add clarifying comment
- ac0f800 Fix 3 bugs in subdict matching

**PR #49806: (isbm) Bugfix: zypper ZYPPER_EXIT_NO_REPOS exit code @ 2018-09-28 13:20:36 UTC**
- 52b0472 Merge pull request #49806 from isbm/isbm-zypper-errcode-6-bp
- 756ef77 Update error list for zypper
- 5b02548 Add error logging

• **ISSUE** saltstack/salt-jenkins#1121: (rallytime) [2018.3] 4 related tests failing on 2018.3 Python 3 (refs: #49795)

• **PR #49795**: (gtmanfred) fix test_managed_file_with_grains_data @ 2018-09-26 22:48:36 UTC
  - fee6701 Merge pull request #49795 from gtmanfred/tests
  - cf5c179 fix test_managed_file_with_grains_data

• **PR #49786**: (rallytime) Back-port #49759 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-26 18:22:01 UTC
  - **PR #49759**: (mattp-) runners.state.orch: generate jid if missing (refs: #49786)
  - 04e5869 Merge pull request #49786 from rallytime/bp-49759
  - df3791c state.orch: generate jid if missing

• **PR #49770**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-25 19:03:25 UTC
  - 4138683 Merge pull request #49770 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - d9ed59b Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
  - f664515 Merge pull request #49760 from Ch3LL/raid_docs
    - 0eb90c1 Add mdadm as dependency in mdadm state docs
  - d5a75bf Merge pull request #49749 from erwindon/docufix
    - bae6678 fixed link in documentation
  - 5ef2def Merge pull request #49703 from twangboy/fix_49675_2017.7
    - 9127222 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_49675_2017.7
    - 4f54422 Fix reboot needed detection
  - b5726d2 Merge pull request #49718 from vutny/doc/2017.7/add-missing-mock-kwarg
    - 3e19176 [DOC] Add missing mock argument for state.apply

• **PR #49757**: (bbinet) Fix influxdb_user state when test=True @ 2018-09-24 19:14:22 UTC
  - db6f68a Merge pull request #49757 from bbinet/fix-influxdb_user-test
  - 0d9ef4b Fix influxdb_user state when test=True

• **PR #49679**: (dwoz) Add more tests to whitelist @ 2018-09-22 17:46:50 UTC
  - ec2386e Merge pull request #49679 from dwoz/whitelist
  - 0a3d9f5 Fix linter issues
  - 4c457c9 Close handles only if they exist
  - a44b37a Merge remote-tracking branch 'saltstack/2018.3' into whitelist

• **PR #49722**: (meaksh) Fixes some issues on the Zypper module @ 2018-09-21 13:38:03 UTC
  - 6a3e127 Merge pull request #49722 from meaksh/2018.3-fix-zypper-issue-on-python3
  - bb9c6b6 Fix wrong queryformat for zypper list_provides
  - d40c034 Fix index error when running on Python 3
• **PR #49720**: (cstarke) Separate prlctl and prlsrvctl checks into each requiring function @ 2018-09-21 13:32:46 UTC
  - e7bb83 Merge pull request #49720 from cstarke/2018.3
  - b0be6aa Add documentation for prlctl and prlsrvctl binary requirement
  - 4f8476b Fix tests; add test for CommandExecutionError
  - 3c96dd2 Fix tests for parallels module
  - 9034c4e Add import for CommandExecutionError
  - 752b6f8 Separate prlctl and prlsrvctl checks into each requiring function

• **PR #49615**: (terminalmage) ping_interval: use service.restart instead of signaling @ 2018-09-21 13:26:41 UTC
  - f745e43 Merge pull request #49615 from terminalmage/ping-interval
  - b49b018 Move service name logic to a separate function
  - 2fddba3 ping_interval: use service.restart instead of signaling

• **PR #49731**: (terminalmage) Add warning about using jinja filters to dump dicts in Jinja @ 2018-09-21 13:16:04 UTC
  - 0a530d2 Merge pull request #49731 from terminalmage/jinja-filter-warning
  - 8393560 Add warning about using jinja filters to dump dicts in Jinja

• **PR #49696**: (jgleissner) loosen azure sdk dependencies in azurearm cloud driver @ 2018-09-20 19:17:15 UTC
  - 91acb82 Merge pull request #49696 from jgleissner/2018.3-azurearm-deps
  - 467e017 remove unused import from azurearm driver
  - bad28b6 loosen azure sdk dependencies in azurearm cloud driver

• **PR #49684**: (twangboy) Detect when system needs reboot after domain join @ 2018-09-20 16:17:50 UTC
  - d434e36 Merge pull request #49684 from twangboy/fix_49675
  - 3600467 Fix some try/except blocks, mark a lazy test
  - 871c11a Fix other functions in the same manner
  - 1b5bc66 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into fix_49675
  - 95e6f54 Detect when system needs reboot after domain join
    - 9048970 Add some debug info to assert
    - 536f7c6 Increase function timeout
    - ed4de63 Fix file serialize test
    - 5ac3738 Merge remote-tracking branch ’saltstack/2018.3’ into whitelist

• **PR #49710**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-19 18:05:50 UTC
  - 936cae5 Merge pull request #49710 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - d19c67f Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
  - 6bd85b5 Merge pull request #49706 from garethgreenaway/1120_remove_mock_os_path_join
    - f1c775 Removing mocking of os.path.join from two tests, one of which was failing when used with coverage argument. No reason we should be mocking os.path.join.
  - c38dc61 Merge pull request #49692 from rallytime/bp-49688
* fde7575 Order the runtests suites
  * 1f60753 Do not use close_fds on Windows OS
  * 4a54c7c Fix file serialize test
  * 0ec1e1e Increase timeout on flaky test
  * 6ae924b Skip test that is not applicable on windows
  * 5980200 Increase timeout on flaky test
  * 1757edd Increase ModuleTest.run_function timeout
  * 7c7353c Add more tests to whitelist

** PR #49708: (rallytime) Back-port #49555 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-19 13:12:12 UTC
  - PR #49555: (bermannf) Change StringIO and BytesIO imports (refs: #49708)
  - b082f79 Merge pull request #49708 from rallytime/bp-49555
  - ed25416 Change StringIO import in python2 to import the class.

** PR #49707: (rallytime) Back-port #49702 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-19 13:09:10 UTC
  - PR #49702: (rallytime) Mark orchestration test as expensive (refs: #49707)
  - 0e97d9e Merge pull request #49707 from rallytime/bp-49702
  - 7ff24e5 Mark orchestration test as expensive

** PR #49693: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-18 20:05:28 UTC
  - 0c4005d Merge pull request #49693 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - b39dacf Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
  - 37cbd27 Merge pull request #49685 from rallytime/pillar-headings
    * 02b2d54 Split intro docs for cmd_yamlex pillar into shorter lines.
    * c4be5b Fix heading line-lengths
  - 9bad295 Merge pull request #49689 from terminalmage/2017.7-docs
    * 7b5bab7 Fix docs build errors (2017.7 branch)

** PR #49674: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-18 13:37:00 UTC
  - d12076d Merge pull request #49674 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 7cb809 Merge pull request #31 from dwoz/merge-2018.3
    * cb35eb Account for filename changes
  - f3b122f Merge branch ’2018.3.3’ into ’2018.3’

** PR #49593: (dwoz) Add more tests to whitelist for Windows @ 2018-09-17 14:57:44 UTC
  - e636dac Merge pull request #49593 from dwoz/add_whitelist
  - 2e1bf13 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into add_whitelist
  - 2340a58 Fix runner returns test on Windows
  - f908cde Merge branch ’2018.3’ into add_whitelist
  - be5fccc Fix linter - blank lines
  - e5b0f8 Fix binary file manage test
- 9e3b44d Fix linter issues
- ca1b05e Fix multiple issues in x509 module and state
- e603e7a Fix encoding issues in file and x509 states
- 7f93c7f Fix map file loading on windows
- 2959da0 Add some runners test files to whitelist
- beec290 Make windows file remove return like others
- 5770b05 Fix hitelist file order
- 10ec8be Fix linter issues
- cccbe55 Add more tests to whitelist for Windows

**PR #49639:** (ismb) Retire MD5 checksum for pkg mgmt plugins @ 2018-09-17 14:51:54 UTC
- 7823839 Merge pull request #49639 from isbm/ismb-yumnotify-md5
- 11a94ca Remove an empty line
- adb8324 Use SHA256 algorithm for zyppnotify plugin
- 27001cf Use SHA256 algorithm for yumnotify plugin

**PR #49652:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forwrad from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-14 21:20:39 UTC
- accecb12 Merge pull request #49652 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- a8a3820 Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'

**PR #49646:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-14 13:30:22 UTC
- 530ec281 Merge pull request #49646 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- 186f57e Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
- 3c8ec8a Merge pull request #49644 from rallytime/mark-flaky-test
  * be8a187 Mark grains test as flaky
- 8ac066f1 Merge pull request #49643 from rallytime/bp-49642
  * acce8c Skip some unreliable tests
- 7a75d5e Merge pull request #49597 from rallytime/bp-47232
  * c477b70 Fixed usage of ipaddress
- 2f6cdd9 Merge pull request #49614 from rallytime/bp-49546
  * 0f3881a Skip flaky test on Python 3

**PR #49642:** (rallytime) Skip some unreliable tests (refs: #49643) @ 2018-09-13 18:24:43 UTC
- bb1dcd7 Merge pull request #49642 from rallytime/flaky-tests
- 8e74d1c Skip some unreliable tests

**PR #49629:** (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-13 14:00:08 UTC
- e319ec8 Merge pull request #49629 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
- b628ad7 Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'

**PR #49632:** (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Fixing integration.states.test_file.FileTest.test_directory_max_depth @ 2018-09-13 13:51:56 UTC
• PR #49580: [garethgreenaway] [2018.3] Fixing tests for Python 3.7 @ 2018-09-12 16:33:35 UTC
  – 7042fc0 Merge pull request #49580 from garethgreenaway/fixing_failing_test_python_3_7
  – b6afdae Fixing lint.
  – d2fb68c Fixes various tests that were failing under python 3.7.
• PR #49606: [rallytime] [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-12 14:26:33 UTC
  – ab19082 Merge pull request #49606 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  – c168268 Update old utils paths to use new paths
  – 19598d8 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * aa50c5 Merge pull request #49595 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
      - 09247a3 Merge branch '2017.7.8' into '2017.7'
      - 4d865b4 Merge pull request #49560 from rallytime/pkgng-fix
      - f3e1534 [2017.7.8] Use correct path for is_true function
      - 92369f0 Merge pull request #49541 from twangboy/fix_osx_build_2
      - 750d3fa Remove trusted host switches
      - 397296f Merge pull request #49539 from twangboy/fix_osx_build_2
      - 6b42e73 Fix issues with build script on OSX
    * e8171de Merge pull request #49596 from terminalmage/kill-bare-excepts-with-fire
      - 729dc08 Kill bare excepts with fire
    * 63b6643 Merge pull request #49578 from twangboy/fix_49566
      - 6a5a69c Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_49566
    * f9a01b7 Merge pull request #49584 from terminalmage/squelch-varstack-error
      - c79a823 Squelch error logging when varstack is not installed
    * d4d2b36 Merge pull request #49579 from dwoz/flaky_test
      - dbe40df Increase timeout for flaky git test
    * 5cbe60b Merge pull request #49570 from rallytime/doc-fixes
      - de80bda Fix docstring + import order, move pylint disable to own line
      - 393bc0f Fix doc build errors in saltnado documentation
      - 6105ebb Use setup.py clean --all
• PR #49620: [dwoz] Adding passing windows nacl runner tests to whitelist @ 2018-09-12 14:19:11 UTC
  – 0ce91d6 Merge pull request #49620 from dwoz/nacltest
  – 51500ac Adding passing windows nacl runner tests to whitelist
• PR #49532: [meaksh] Fix wrong 'recurse' behavior on for linux_acl.present/absent states @ 2018-09-12 14:16:15 UTC
  – c1f97c4 Merge pull request #49532 from meaksh/2018.3-fix-linux_acl-recursion-problems
- cf27069 Fix some pylint issues
- a0ed59d Fix recursive cases on linux_acl.absent state
- 4a01849 Add unit tests to cover recursive cases of linux_acl states
- f739b6f Fix typo on variable name
- dc6d1d7 Fix wrong recurse behavior on for linux_acl.present state

• ISSUE #49027: (lachlanmunro) x509.certificate_managed certificate is mangled on process under py3 m2crypto (refs: #49561)

• ISSUE #49008: (lachlanmunro) x509.certificate_managed state fails under py3 m2crypto with "int too large" (refs: #49561)

• PR #49561: (dwoz) x509 module and state bug fixes @ 2018-09-11 14:01:43 UTC
  - 283e7d7 Merge pull request #49561 from dwoz/m2crypto_test
  - 5e591ea Merge branch '2018.3' into m2crypto_test

• PR #49592: (dwoz) Fix binary file manage test @ 2018-09-10 23:03:18 UTC
  - 4478a44 Merge pull request #49592 from dwoz/bin_file_fix
  - 85563c3d Fix binary file manage test

• PR #49571: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-10 12:58:15 UTC
  - 9004422 Merge pull request #49571 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - a00aba9 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * 5d267a2 Merge pull request #49547 from rallytime/bp-49518
      - 4bb09f7 Skip service module integration tests on CentOS 7
    * 4948071 Merge pull request #49549 from rallytime/codeowners-duplicate
      - 4b257d2 Remove duplicate comment in CODEOWNERS file
      - faafe74 Merge branch '2018.3' into m2crypto_test

• PR #49577: (dwoz) Multiple unittest fixes for 2018.3 Python 3 Windows @ 2018-09-08 05:53:38 UTC
  - 4669a9a Merge pull request #49577 from dwoz/unit_test_fixes
  - a007b3f Multiple unittest fixes for 2018.3 Python 3 Windows

• PR #49533: (silenius) [cherry-pick] Optimize postgres groups management @ 2018-09-07 18:58:57 UTC
  - 8b971e5 Merge pull request #49533 from silenius/2018.3.3
  - 7eb8d6c Postgress module unit test fix.
  - b56aede Optimize postgres groups management

• PR #49543: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-07 18:19:32 UTC
  - 1a41b47 Merge pull request #49543 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - cf508a4 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    * 75a3b52 Merge pull request #49527 from terminalmage/remove-special-envs-handling
      - 1478a7e6 Remove special handling for file_envs fileserver func
    * 13f1d26 Merge pull request #49512 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
      - de7e53d Add "in progess" notation back to 2017.7.8 release notes
• edad2dc Merge branch '2017.7.8' into '2017.7'
• d24c96f Merge pull request #49505 from Ch3LL/rn_7.8_2
• d40b644 Update 2017.7.8 ChangeLog with new fixes
• 0d7b173 Merge pull request #49498 from rallytime/pin-cherrypy-2017.7.8
• 81a6155 Pin CherryPy version to < 18.0.0 in requirements files for PY2
• 52ab2c0 Merge pull request #49466 from rallytime/bp-49461
• 5842800 Revert "Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a..."
• 1bbe7df Merge pull request #49284 from twangboy/fix_installer_osx
• a112ea Fix path to libsodium tarball
• e0e8779 Merge pull request #49272 from twangboy/fix_installer_more
• a8f054b Add 64bit binaries for KB2999226 to the x86 installer
• 0eb6ddf Merge pull request #49218 from twangboy/fix_installer
• e8a1d2f Add more descriptive error when KB not found
• 71737ea Suppress all ui on vcredist installation
• 7daee9b Fix Windows and OSX installers
• e48f26 Merge pull request #49116 from twangboy/fix_installer
• 1227095 Add nonfatal switch to VCRedist
• 0b9f2f8 Merge pull request #49113 from Ch3LL/rn_7.8
• f6b70bb Add changelog to 2017.7.8 release notes
• 208cf66 Merge pull request #49515 from rallytime/update-codeowners
• 1faab8b Add some files to the CODEOWNERS files for team-core to own
• 34e5174 Merge pull request #49327 from twangboy/fix_win_service
• 74e94db Mark test_service_status_running as flaky
• c69560c Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_win_service
• 53e2e05 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_win_service
• cf3d287 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_win_service
• 1641851 Fix the name of the _cmd_quote test
• 97567af Skip tests on Linux systems
• 0ca9cd1 Fix some lint
• 3800966 Add tests
• b0d646d Add more details to the functioning of _cmd_quote
• a9856c2 Fix issues with win_service

• ISSUE #49452: (gtmanfred) [python3.7] remove usage of collections.abc stuff from the collections shim (refs: #49487)

• PR #49487: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Swapping out collections imports @ 2018-09-07 15:36:04 UTC
  – baa8d6e Merge pull request #49487 from garethgreenaway/49452_collections_abc
- 2fb3ef7 Merge branch '2018.3' into 49452_collections_abc
- ebfd7f9 Merge branch '2018.3' into 49452_collections_abc
- b27e86b Swapping out the version check for a try...except on the import from collections.abc with a fallback to importing from collections.
- d118a9f Updating various imports that have been moved from collections to collections.abc, and will be deprecated in collections beginning in 3.8.
  - abc9c1a Fix linter issues
  - 8e42384 Fix multiple issues in x509 module and state
  - 2a52158 Fix encoding issues in file and x509 states
  - 49a6da7 Fix map file loading on windows
- PR #49528: (dwoz) Fix merge wart @ 2018-09-06 23:12:39 UTC
  - 06935e9 Merge pull request #49528 from dwoz/mergetests
  - 6a4f823 Fix merge wart
- PR #49548: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Disabling State boto tests for Python 3.7+ @ 2018-09-06 21:50:10 UTC
  - 3298e70 Merge pull request #49548 from garethgreenaway/1075_disable_boto_tests_part_deux
  - 0f5191e Disable various boto tests when run under python 3.7 because of //github.com/spulec/moto/issues/1706. which was causing the test suite to hang on unit tests. This PR is disabling the tests in the test_boto_vpc state tests.
- PR #49521: (terminalmage) Fix _get_hash in splay executor @ 2018-09-06 14:06:54 UTC
  - c346825 Merge pull request #49521 from terminalmage/fix-splay-executor
  - bbb8e88 Fix _get_hash in splay executor
- PR #49526: (terminalmage) Prevent lookup error when trying to lookup fileserver function from LazyDict @ 2018-09-06 14:01:30 UTC
  - 3f7c89c Merge pull request #49526 from terminalmage/fix-backends-error-logging
  - 1f0288e Prevent lookup error when trying to lookup fileserver function from LazyDict
- PR #49524: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] Disable boto tests under 3.7 @ 2018-09-06 13:35:18 UTC
  - bf939f9 Merge pull request #49524 from garethgreenaway/1075_disable_boto_tests
  - 5ec5578 Disable various boto tests when run under python 3.7 because of //github.com/spulec/moto/issues/1706. which was causing the test suite to hang on unit tests.
- PR #49511: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-05 19:52:25 UTC
  - f73f2e5 Merge pull request #49511 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 3ff6c2 Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'
- PR #49500: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-04 19:02:31 UTC
  - 81a49a8 Merge pull request #49500 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 2317b5e Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 1cdaea2 Merge pull request #49475 from dwoz/flaky_tests
      - f214929 Fix a flaky test and mark another as flaky
    - 4ac4305 Merge pull request #49457 from rallytime/labels-docs
- d1e51db Remove references to unused milestones in docs
  - 41dcc3f Merge pull request #49461 from saltstack/revert-47100-ssh
    - 0d7180a Revert "Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a..."

- PR #4947: (rallytime) Back-port #49473 to 2018.3 @ 2018-09-04 18:44:25 UTC
  - PR #49473: (rallytime) Use correct and explicit paths for salt utils libs (refs: #49497)
  - 16ca360 Merge pull request #49497 from rallytime/bp-49473
  - 1aa3935 Lint: Add range import from six
  - d06fa5 Use correct and explicit paths for salt utils libs

- PR #49474: (dwoz) Work around git-python resource leaks @ 2018-09-02 19:42:32 UTC
  - 93df5c4 Merge pull request #49474 from dwoz/gitfs_unit
  - 56068e9 Merge branch '2018.3' into gitfs_unit
  - e697dc Work around git-python resource leaks

- PR #49471: (Ch3LL) Remove string conversion on frame object in sigusr1 handler @ 2018-09-02 18:05:13 UTC
  - 43ead5d Merge pull request #49471 from Ch3LL/debug_sigusr1
  - 1631b2f Remove string conversion on frame object in sigusr1 handler

- PR #49454: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-31 21:36:34 UTC
  - 764b816 Merge pull request #49454 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - a97a7b0 Fix lint and test failures caused by bad merge
  - f7226f4 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
    - 7a166bc Merge pull request #49376 from twangboy/fix_48608
      - bf32e0c Merge branch 'fix_48608' of https://github.com/twangboy/salt into fix_48608
      - 9766f0d Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_48608
      - fb97b00 Fix broken path to libsodium tarball
      - 535d83e Fix test for list_users
      - 40d3f2e Use dscl to get list of users
      - e426459 Use a set to avoid duplicates
    - 03d9750 Merge pull request #49434 from dwoz/cleanup_exception_handling
      - 9daa992 Fix group remove test logic
      - d74fab7 Clean up exception handling on py3
    - 7099164 Merge pull request #49389 from gtmanfred/2017.7
      - 6c01662 remove cmd key from load
      - bdf3df3 add cli example
      - 251f321 pass load on
      - be7c041 add test
      - 0ace5c1 make file envs compatible with transport format
    - 24fafa5e Merge pull request #49408 from terminalmage/issue49269
· d02ec34 Allow our custom yaml dumper to NamespacedDictWrapper objects
  * 5746fc8 Merge pull request #49402 from rallytime/bp-49321
    · 7dec9fc Add flaky decorator to serializer test
  * 5c723b0 Merge pull request #49375 from terminalmage/revert-49185
    · aae274 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into revert-49185
    · 7372e9d Add minion documentation for enable_gpu_grains
    · ea1b53c Fix incorrect master docs for enable_gpu_grains
    · 638210a Add validation type and default minion value for enable_gpu_grains
    · 49ed156 Add enable_gpu_grains to the minion config stub
    · d1b7fb4 Revert ”Update documentation to correctly state enable_gpu_grains default”
  * 11d87e4 Merge pull request #49387 from twangboy/fix_win_repo
    · 2bf7eda Import GLOBAL_ONLY
  * 651631d Merge pull request #49390 from dwoz/archive_module
    · b332beb Fix archive tests for py3
  * c591d2b Merge pull request #49385 from dwoz/sonofa
    · f9d7dbd The autoruns module has not been renamed
  * 5d2c9b6 Merge pull request #49371 from rallytime/bp-49064
    · bc52f7c Stop running lint on all files when no changes
  * f1c904e Merge pull request #49380 from twangboy/doc_48758
    · 6cebd8f Add docs from a comment on issue 48758
  * b22a43d Merge pull request #49324 from dwoz/windows_pr_builds
    · 7ab9cd Merge branch ’2017.7’ into windows_pr_builds
  * b2e4121 Merge pull request #49379 from dwoz/whitelistagain
    · 56ea4ee Account for more tests that are not in 2017.7
  * 7fa9120 Merge pull request #49366 from rallytime/bp-49232
    · 74b05ef fix HTTP method for acl_info
    · b9fa7db Merge branch ’2017.7’ into windows_pr_builds
    · 77f6fd3 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into windows_pr_builds
    · 7cdba27 Add ci scripts for windows PR builds
  
  **PR #49025:** (twangboy) Fix several issues with LGPO @ 2018-08-31 18:25:34 UTC
  · 4ea22e5 Merge pull request #49025 from twangboy/fix_48661
  · c27fd18 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into fix_48661
  · 222c503 Fix several issues with LGPO
  
  **ISSUE #49281:** (aarnaud) etcd_cache : Not working for mine (refs: #49283)

**PR #49283:** (aarnaud) Fix #49281 etcd_cache with mine cache @ 2018-08-31 18:24:23 UTC
  · dd9ec94 Merge pull request #49283 from aarnaud/fixed_etcd_cache
- 13e1a17 Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-etcd-cache
- 6e0f9c Fix #49281 etcd_cache with mine cache

- **PR #49459**: (dwoz) Batch test fix cherry-pick @ 2018-08-30 23:02:12 UTC
  - 64227f9 Merge pull request #49459 from dwoz/batch_fix
  - fc39dce Simplify cli test fixes

- **PR #49453**: (dwoz) Fix up py3 git config tests @ 2018-08-30 22:00:19 UTC
  - 75285a3 Merge pull request #49453 from dwoz/conf
  - ac3c37f Fix up py3 git config tests

- **PR #49411**: (terminalmage) Allow our custom yaml dumper to NamespacedDictWrapper objects (2018.3 branch) @ 2018-08-30 13:05:37 UTC
  - a962efc Merge pull request #49411 from terminalmage/issue49269-2018.3
  - 4acb35b Remove support for overriding the class name
  - 82a8b73 Allow our custom yaml dumper to NamespacedDictWrapper objects

- **PR #49407**: (rallytime) Mark pkg module tests and flaky @ 2018-08-30 13:01:31 UTC
  - 8022a3b Merge pull request #49407 from rallytime/pkg-flaky
  - 1609e11 Mark pkg module tests and flaky

- **PR #49406**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-30 13:00:34 UTC
  - 7f8c38a Merge pull request #49406 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 4939ee3 Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'

- **PR #49401**: (rallytime) Mark output file permissions test as flaky @ 2018-08-29 18:13:12 UTC
  - 68d630f Merge pull request #49401 from rallytime/flaky-output-test
  - e13216b Mark output file permissions test as flaky

- **PR #49400**: (rallytime) Mark pillar refresh test as flaky @ 2018-08-29 18:12:51 UTC
  - 23610ed Merge pull request #49400 from rallytime/flaky-pillar-test
  - fb62af6 Mark pillar refresh test as flaky

- **ISSUE #49150**: (sunyq) hosts.rm_host changes /etc/hosts file with odd characters (refs: #49394)

- **PR #49394**: (sunyq) fix issue '#49150' hosts.rm_host changes /etc/hosts with odd characters @ 2018-08-29 13:33:49 UTC
  - 502e91c Merge pull request #49394 from sunyq/2018.3
  - 76ba5b6 fix issue '#49150' hosts.rm_host changes /etc/hosts with odd characters

- **PR #49386**: (dwoz) Cherry-pick whitelist fix. @ 2018-08-29 01:11:05 UTC
  - 2cf2e62 Merge pull request #49386 from dwoz/whitelistfix
  - 2b08cf1 Account for more tests that are not in 2017.7

- **PR #49372**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-28 19:03:53 UTC
  - ec04282 Merge pull request #49372 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - ab6cc1c Update old utils paths to use new paths
  - ac406c4 Merge branch '2017.7' into '2018.3'
- dfa3861 Merge pull request #49354 from dwoz/fix_whitelist
  - aeb0fa3 custom_grains tests do not exist
- 14b8094 Merge pull request #49346 from Ch3LL/bp-49345
  - cc2733e upgrade including linux kernels
- d8f2945 Merge pull request #49344 from cachedout/test_matcher_flaky
  - a34ef2e Matcher test marked flaky
- f08e720 Merge pull request #49353 from dwoz/boto_fix
  - 376019f Do not raise exception if passed bytes
- 4690ad0 Merge pull request #49339 from dwoz/more_tests
  - d50324b Merge branch '2017.7' into more_tests
- e371ad9 Merge pull request #49341 from terminalmage/issue48717
  - 1971d09 Update dynamic git_pillar docs to enclose env name in quotes
- 00b58ee Merge pull request #49337 from dwoz/win_service_test_fix
  - 1c1727e Fix broken service stop test
- 81428ed Merge pull request #49291 from dwoz/dedent
  - 1991198 Fix review nits
  - 6abc2da Re-factor dedent to fix warts
  - 75b2e3d Use salt.utils.to_* functions
  - fa78a7b Add dedent that sets line endings
    - cd6706e Fix merge wart
    - b9c344b Fix module.archive tests for win py3
    - ac60f88 Comment strange code
    - 5fe6f6f Simplify cli test fixes
    - 1765d53 Fix archive tests on Windows platform
    - 06f271f Add archive module tests to whitelist.txt
    - 9cb8fe2 Add more tests to whitelist for windows
    - b8af238 Fix indent wart
    - bc971e4 add doc tests
    - 8899a5e Add more client tests to whitelist
    - 14cd7b48 Add cli tests to whitelist
    - 3e55d10 Platform module doesn’t exist in 2017.7
    - 2733c02 Use double quotes on windows commands
    - 0394ece The set command does not work like inline env vars
- 1fd5cf1 Merge pull request #49320 from rallytime/fix-48694
  - 0964b5e Update documentation for #48694 and add deprecation warning
- c323096 Merge pull request #49314 from rallytime/bp-49277
• 6d691b2 Prepend current directory when path is just filename
  - c7bae5e Merge pull request #49290 from rallytime/bp-44504
    • 6224f7b calling range is going up to the upper limit but not including it
  - 7a44e59 Merge pull request #49289 from rallytime/bp-49170
    • 4c29c17 forcing mine update in the proxy minion as well
    • b1d581a force mine update on minion start
  - 221ea22 Merge pull request #49278 from rallytime/bp-49253
    • b331b5c skip ID 7 for vmware hard drives

• PR #49356: (dwoz) Fix tests that use timed_subprocess for py3 @ 2018-08-28 13:30:08 UTC
  - 1fa6a7 Merge pull request #49356 from dwoz/cmdmod
  - 6ffeae Merge tests that use timed_subprocess for py3

• ISSUE #48299: (dosercz) git.latest reports deleted tags in remote repo as new_tags in changes (refs: #49305)
• PR #49336: (terminalmage) Fix half-baked comment @ 2018-08-27 00:07:55 UTC
  - PR #49305: (terminalmage) Allow git.latest to remove local tags which have been removed remotely (refs: #49336)
  - 2d8055e Merge pull request #49336 from terminalmage/issue48299
  - 175e161 Fix half-baked comment

• PR #49331: (dwoz) Use salt.utils to ensure string type @ 2018-08-26 01:42:08 UTC
  - a2e7033 Merge pull request #49331 from dwoz/strfix
  - 7513474 Use salt.utils to ensure string type

• PR #49312: (Ch3LL) Fix keyerror in manage.bootstrap @ 2018-08-25 19:55:44 UTC
  - d70eda8 Merge pull request #49312 from Ch3LL/ssh_list_hosts
  - da71c97 Fix keyerror in manage.bootstrap

• PR #49316: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2018.3.3 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-25 19:53:04 UTC
  - 6b2eab7 Merge pull request #49316 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 39c442c Merge branch '2018.3.3' into '2018.3'

• ISSUE #48880: (damntoken) Can’t run cmd.run with UTF-8 chars as arguments / parameters. With custom module. (refs: #49322)
• PR #49322: (dwoz) Encode shell commands explicitly. @ 2018-08-25 04:43:26 UTC
  - 5766e98 Merge pull request #49322 from dwoz/state_module_test_fix
  - 1f7d50d Encode shell commands explicitly.

• PR #49299: (dwoz) Work around cmd.run unicode issues in test for now @ 2018-08-25 04:43:03 UTC
  - b47da0a Merge pull request #49299 from dwoz/test_fix
  - f4bd644 Fix string formatting wart in file state tests
  - e84e608 Fix wart in file state test
  - 71d4465 Work around cmd.run unicode issues in test for now

• ISSUE #48299: (dosercz) git.latest reports deleted tags in remote repo as new_tags in changes (refs: #49305)
• **PR #49305**: (terminalmage) Allow git.latest to remove local tags which have been removed remotely (refs: #49336) @ 2018-08-24 17:29:03 UTC
  - b65890c Merge pull request #49305 from terminalmage/issue48299
  - 4a093d9 lint
  - ed7b994 Gate tag manipulation behind a sync_tags argument
  - 29de855 Add test for a removed tag
  - eb9a459 Properly handle tags deleted from remote repository
  - 916c15a Add git.tag function

• **ISSUE #49009**: (msciciel) file.ignore_regex / file.ignore_glob not working properly (refs: #49308)

• **PR #49308**: (terminalmage) Don’t include ignored paths in mtime map @ 2018-08-24 17:28:41 UTC
  - 459354a Merge pull request #49308 from terminalmage/issue49009
  - 2badd7f Don’t include ignored paths in mtime map

• **PR #49282**: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 @ 2018-08-24 16:45:50 UTC
  - 914bb09 Merge pull request #49282 from rallytime/merge-2018.3
  - 21a51c9 Add `minion.data_cache: True` to mocked opts for minions unit tests
  - 196ce3f Call the `with_tempfile` decorator correctly for 2018.3
  - 37f24fd Fix unit test for file state
  - 6f9a158 Update old util paths with new paths
  - c3ecefc Merge branch ’2017.7’ into ’2018.3’
    * 879c3ad Merge pull request #49262 from bloomberg/short-circuit
      • a3594db extend #488588 to cover SyncAuth class
    * 1900aff Merge pull request #49144 from twangboy/fix_48163
      • ff5ec86 Work with seconds
      • 7264008 Fix some lint (remove whitespace)'
      • 4f9973d Improve timeout in delete
      • a6ecb75 Remove testing debug stuff
      • 7dd7953 Fix start/stop functions
      • fade0a6 Merge pull request #10 from damon-atkins/patch-1
      • 57c4b9f 2017_win_service_damon
      • d44eaee Add timeout support to the state
      • d579b3e Add timeout parameter
    * 395bae6 Merge pull request #49259 from gtmanfred/flaky-2017.7
      • 93a576e flaky tests are flaky yo
      • f518bd3 mark orchestration state tests as flaky
    * 62cc0df Merge pull request #49231 from minusf/mount-check-name
      • eb5cab3 fix some underhanging indent while here...
- ec2a091 check for mandatory parameters to avoid false positives
- d55d484 Merge pull request #49242 from dwoz/blockreplace_better_fix
  - 72c3727 Use six to make sure content is unicode
  - 1bf0b18 Better blockfix replace
  - dd4fcd3 Revert "Multiple block replace test fixes"
  - d335842 Use os.linesep.join instead of textwrap.dedent
- 85f6d36 Merge pull request #49236 from terminalmage/issue32737
  - 233bbae Allow compound matching in eauth config expressions
- 5ba7f60 Merge pull request #49187 from erwindon/py27fixnumberformat
  - 12261a5 trailing whitespace removal
  - 2149e22 Fix for #45620: "Salt CLI is rounding floats to 2 decimal places" (actually: Salt CLI is using only 12 digits for precision)
- f8c55b8 Merge pull request #49184 from ralish/external_nodes_docs
  - 4fe38dc Merge branch '2017.7' into external_nodes_docs
  - 2e29b29 Remove obsolete documentation on external_nodes setting
- 65205a4 Merge pull request #49185 from ralish/enable_gpus_grains_doc
  - 2fe675c Update documentation to correctly state enable_gpu_grains default
- 5aa282e Merge pull request #48032 from zer0def/parted-naming
  - 563ad25 Merge branch '2017.7' into parted-naming
  - 07f8631 Fixed partition names with spaces effectively containing only the first word.
- 0157eac Merge pull request #49164 from terminalmage/issue49154
  - c2aba7a Merge branch '2017.7' into issue49154
  - b454d7 Add keep_source integration tests
  - 82638c6 Fix bug in keep_source for non-templated salt:// file sources
- b510441 Merge pull request #49179 from dwoz/test_unit_states_file
  - 913eae5 Fix directory unit test
  - 3363238 Account for normalized dirs in unit tests
- 7486fd5 Merge pull request #49162 from erwindon/wheel_error_error
  - ca5df04 Merge branch '2017.7' into wheel_error_error
  - 4335c5c Must have 2 lines between imports and code
  - ec1b013 Improved solution as per @dwoz’s suggestion
  - 20f134e Fixed unknown 'exceptions' under Python3 (#49152)
- 7043286 Merge pull request #49143 from Ch3LL/bp-49142
  - d2e73cc Remove -Z script_arg for cloud tests
- 8ab55f5 Merge pull request #49167 from dwoz/filefix
  - b5ba073 Simplify dict keys lookup
• 6844251 Fix remaining file state integration tests (py3)
  • 90bd560 Merge pull request #49163 from dwoz/tmp_dir
    • 3384864 add Exception type
    • 9da79dd0 Allow test suite to finish if tmp dir removal fails
  • aa01a67 Merge pull request #49136 from Ch3LL/bootstrap_2017.7
    • de40dfb [2017.7] Update bootstrap script to latest release (2018.08.15)
  • 29fccc6 Merge pull request #49118 from dwoz/test_file_fixes
    • c6b781e Multiple fixes for integration.states.test_file
  • 133e400 Merge pull request #49103 from dwoz/cmd_test_fix
  • 566a4ea Install the launcher so we can execute py files

• ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#1075: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] arch python3 tests do not finish (refs: #49303)

• PR #49303: (gtmanfred) use os._exit instead of sys.exit when daemonizing @ 2018-08-24 14:15:54 UTC
  • 4c81ec2 Merge pull request #49303 from gtmanfred/forking
  • e06ce49 use os._exit instead of sys.exit when daemonizing

• PR #49276: (terminalmage) Fix paths to moved functions @ 2018-08-23 16:38:55 UTC
  • 158c1ca Merge pull request #49276 from terminalmage/fix-moved-funcs
  • 322a988 Fix paths to moved functions

• PR #49270: (dwoz) Add async helper to test_sock_path_len @ 2018-08-23 16:17:54 UTC
  • e39f85 Merge pull request #49270 from dwoz/test_event_fix
  • 51b79a Add async helper to test_sock_path_len

• PR #49199: (jacobweinstock) Fix typeerror unicode @ 2018-08-23 14:38:17 UTC
  • 50a743a Merge pull request #49199 from jacobweinstock/fix-typeerror-unicode
  • 25608ef Merge branch '2018.3' into fix-typeerror-unicode
  • 11ad11c add unicode_literals back to handle logging and other things.
  • 6944baf add salt.utils.stringutils.to_bytes. add comment on unicode_literals.

• ISSUE #49174: (rbthomp) Beacon diskusage reporting incorrect diskusage value. (refs: #49264)

• PR #49264: (gtmanfred) fix diskusage beacon @ 2018-08-23 14:36:07 UTC
  • 2888f1 Merge pull request #49264 from gtmanfred/diskusage
  • 25857c2c fix diskusage

• PR #49253: (gtmanfred) skip ID 7 for vmware hard drives (refs: #49278) @ 2018-08-23 14:35:31 UTC
  • 6eb2b93 Merge pull request #49253 from gtmanfred/vmware
  • 6e776ca skip ID 7 for vmware hard drives

• ISSUE #49159: (wenxin-wang) incorrect default value of minion’s ‘ipv6’ option (refs: #49263)

• PR #49263: (terminalmage) Revert default value for ipv6 to None @ 2018-08-23 15:02:13 UTC
  • 2a2bd48 Merge pull request #49263 from terminalmage/issue49159
  • bf5d907 Revert default value for ipv6 to None
- **PR #49244**: (dwoz) Test fixes: unit.fileserver.test_gitfs @ 2018-08-22 20:19:42 UTC
  - ec32428 Merge pull request #49244 from dwoz/gitfs_fixes
  - b533fa1 Simplify by using to_unicode helper
  - 5a0cd5 Older GitPython version do not have a close method
  - 7452715 Fix up fileserver.test_gitfs tests on windows
  - 800aa25 Remove unicode filenames on windows python 2
- **PR #49265**: (terminalmage) Fix failing unit file module unit tests @ 2018-08-22 19:35:07 UTC
  - 2d7f846 Merge pull request #49265 from terminalmage/fix-failing-file-tests
  - 6b51f71 Fix failing unit file module unit tests
- **PR #49240**: (dwoz) file state test fixes @ 2018-08-22 18:16:42 UTC
  - 4634752 Merge pull request #49240 from dwoz/state_tests
  - 1679a19 Work around listdir encoding issues on py2 windows
  - 07ed841 file state test fixes
- **PR #49260**: (gtmanfred) [2018.3] flaky tests @ 2018-08-22 16:40:39 UTC
  - 55ded9f Merge pull request #49260 from gtmanfred/flaky-2018.3
  - 41973ff flaky tests are flaky yo
  - e927f1b mark orchestration state tests as flaky
- **PR #49245**: (dwoz) Skip grep unit tests on windows @ 2018-08-22 15:12:26 UTC
  - 6d023ca Merge pull request #49245 from dwoz/skip_grep_windows
  - e305891 Skip grep unit tests on windows
- **PR #49243**: (dwoz) Revert newline translation change @ 2018-08-22 15:12:08 UTC
  - 75beede Merge pull request #49243 from dwoz/fileserver_tests
  - 86e3c46 Revert newline translation change
- **PR #48545**: (bbinet) Fix unreachable ssh-id-wrapper template when root_dir is relative @ 2018-08-21 15:12:01 UTC
  - 60605f0 Merge pull request #48545 from bbinet/fix-unreachable-ssh-id-wrapper
  - 284d6c7 Fix unreachable ssh-id-wrapper template when root_dir is relative
- **ISSUE #49204**: (mchugh19) file.directory state fails if directory contains an invalid symlink (refs: #49209, #49827)
- **PR #49209**: (gtmanfred) don’t blow up check_perms if lsattr file doesn’t exist @ 2018-08-20 19:02:42 UTC
  - a4fc1a9 Merge pull request #49209 from gtmanfred/lsattr
  - ab918ca don’t blow up check_perms if lsattr file doesn’t exist
- **ISSUE #49060**: (The-Loeki) On Py3, redis job cache throws TypeError bytes / str (refs: #49190)
- **PR #49190**: (The-Loeki) decode_responses=True on all Redis API interfaces @ 2018-08-20 18:57:26 UTC
  - d29af00 Merge pull request #49190 from The-Loeki/redis-fix
  - d126318 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into redis-fix
  - 7ff72eb redis cache no utf8 of course
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- bdaef39 decode_reponses=True on all Redis API interfaces

- **PR #49197**: (dwoz) File state line ending fixes @ 2018-08-20 18:45:04 UTC
  - 644ba3d Merge pull request #49197 from dwoz/test_fix
  - a7cfe35 File state line ending fixes

- **PR #49192**: (dwoz) Test fixes flaky test and unicode environment key/value @ 2018-08-19 10:48:03 UTC
  - aaa9e37 Merge pull request #49192 from dwoz/git_test_fix_ng
  - 8ea89e9 Test fixes

- **PR #49191**: (The-Loeki) Make salt.utils.vault._get_connection publicly available @ 2018-08-19 10:39:35 UTC
  - 63cc737 Merge pull request #49191 from The-Loeki/vault_publ_conn
  - cab4192 publicize salt.utils.get_vault_connection()

- **PR #49189**: (dwoz) Merge pull request #49171 from Ch3LL/bp-49103 @ 2018-08-18 20:51:59 UTC
  - **PR #49171**: (Ch3LL) [2018.3.3] cherry pick #49103 (refs: #49189)
  - **PR #49103**: (dwoz) Install the launcher so we can execute py files (refs: #49189, #49171)
  - 1d843d4 Merge pull request #49189 from dwoz/cmd_test_fix
  - 8fd0c38 Merge pull request #49171 from Ch3LL/bp-49103

- **PR #49188**: (cachedout) Fix bug in test_pkg @ 2018-08-18 17:36:22 UTC
  - 5f905d7 Merge pull request #49188 from cachedout/fix_test_pkg
  - 2cd6519 Fix bug in test_pkg

- **PR #49056**: (Ch3LL) Add orch runner with mine.get integration tests @ 2018-08-18 12:54:48 UTC
  - 6fb8d4a Merge pull request #49056 from Ch3LL/test_mine
  - 3a8fed5 Handle race condition when running mine.update in orch mine test
  - b4e421c Add orch runner with mine.get integration tests

- **PR #49126**: (The-Loeki) TLS cert_info fixes @ 2018-08-18 12:19:33 UTC
  - **PR #49123**: (The-Loeki) Fix return of tls.cert_info extensions (refs: #49126)
  - 0d0e11d Merge pull request #49126 from The-Loeki/tls-impr
  - 22240c0 Merge branch ’2018.3’ into tls-impr
  - 3ce2c3e tls.cert_info: strip newlines/spaces from extensions
  - d522d01 tls alt_names fix
  - d435dbc Fix bytes-return of tls.cert_info extensions
  - 9c7d3ea TLS cert_info: Accept IP Addresses as valid alt_names
  - 7d6eac8 tls.check_info: Allow PEM as string input

- **PR #49186**: (dwoz) Fix typo in #49180 @ 2018-08-18 12:07:00 UTC
  - **PR #49180**: (dwoz) Cherry-pick test fixes (refs: #49186)
  - 7dd70eb Merge pull request #49186 from dwoz/test_fixes
  - 95ecfc51 Fix typo

- **PR #49180**: (dwoz) Cherry-pick test fixes (refs: #49186) @ 2018-08-18 04:08:17 UTC
• **PR #49091:** (terminalmage) Rename/re-organize test files in 2018.3 branch @ 2018-08-17 12:26:44 UTC
  - PR #47337: (terminalmage) Modify runtests.py to run a subset of tests based on filenames (refs: #49091)
  - 8bda1e5 Merge pull request #49091 from terminalmage/rename-test-files
  - 3d8523b Fix import for moved module
  - 613f061 Lint
  - 81f272f Rename outputter tests to match naming convention
  - fba0336 Rename venafi test module to bring it closer to the naming convention
  - 9c14500 Rename exec module integration test files to respect naming convention
  - 91fa09e Rename providers to clouds to respect naming convention
  - d56dcd7 Rename "providers" dir to "clouds" to respect naming convention
  - f1bb7d54 Rename virtualenv state test module to respect naming convention
  - c1f94db Split ssh state tests into separate modules to respect naming convention
  - 9c8ba4a Split mysql database tests into two modules to respect naming convention
  - d51748e Rename some files to avoid them being identified as test modules
  - 1fccc6f Rename acl unit test module to confirm to naming convention
  - 160223d Consolidate/move fileclient/fileserver tests to conform to naming convention
  - 1aac77 Rename/s-consolidate salt.utils unit tests to conform to naming convention
  - 5a0990b Rename pillar unit test modules to reflect naming convention
  - 516594b Consolidate netapi tests and move them to reflect naming convention
  - 8f5f5e5 Consolidate and move salt-ssh unit tests to proper location
  - 9801ce3 Consolidate and move loader tests to test/unit/test_loader.py
  - f72b6c5 Rename beacon unit test modules to conform with naming convention
  - fa76cb6 Move inspectlib tests to conform with naming convention
  - 81e3823 Move shared kernelpkg test cases to tests/support/
  - e0d95b6 Consolidate misplaced tests into tests/unit/test_config.py
  - 3a1ec12 Rename slack engine test file to respect naming convention
  - c9c9d20 Rename test_map_conf test file to respect naming convention
  - 5c936c0 Rename the aptpkg state module to respect naming convention
  - ac50e8 Remove redundant "test" from filename
  - b03a563 Move jinja templating tests alongside salt/utils/jinja.py’s tests
28.2.8 In Progress: Salt 2018.3.5 Release Notes

Version 2018.3.5 is an unreleased bugfix release for 2018.3.0. This release is still in progress and has not been released yet.

Master Configuration Changes

To fix #53411 a new configuration parameter `event_liste_queue_max_seconds` is provided. When this is set to a value greater than 0 and `event_liste_queue` is not 0, if the oldest event in the listen queue is older than `event_liste_queue_max_seconds`, the queue will be flushed to returners regardless of how many events are in the queue.

28.2.9 Salt 2017.7.0 Release Notes - Codename Nitrogen

28.2.10 Python 3

The 2017.7 Salt Release adds initial Python 3 support.

The default Python version of Salt will remain Python 2, although Python 3 packages will be supplied for users who want to help test this new feature.

28.2.11 Python 2.6 Deprecation

Salt will no longer support Python 2.6. We will provide python2.7 packages on our repo for RedHat and CentOS 6 to ensure users can still run Salt on these platforms.

As this will impact the installation of additional dependencies for salt modules please use pip packages if there is not a package available in a repository. You will need to install the python2.7-pip package to get access to the correct pip27 executable: yum install python2.7-pip
28.2.12 Known Issues

The following salt-cloud drivers have known issues running with Python 3. These drivers will not work with Python 3, and Python 2.7 should be used instead:

- Joyent

- When running under Python 3, users who require Unicode support should ensure that a locale is set on their machines. Users using the C locale are advised to switch to a UTF-aware locale to ensure proper functionality with Salt with Python 3.

Remember to update the Salt Master first

Salt's policy has always been that when upgrading, the minion should never be on a newer version than the master. Specifically with this update, because of changes in the fileclient, the 2017.7 minion requires a 2017.7 master.

Backwards compatibility is still maintained, so older minions can still be used.

More information can be found in the Salt FAQ

States Added for Management of systemd Unit Masking

The service.masked and service.umasked states have been added to allow Salt to manage masking of systemd units.

Additionally, the following functions in the systemd execution module have changed to accommodate the fact that indefinite and runtime masks can co-exist for the same unit:

- **service.masked** - The return from this function has changed from previous releases. Before, False would be returned if the unit was not masked, and the output of systemctl is-enabled <unit name> would be returned if the unit was masked. However, since indefinite and runtime masks can exist for the same unit at the same time, this function has been altered to accept a runtime argument. If True, the minion will be checked for a runtime mask assigned to the named unit. If False, then the minion will be checked for an indefinite mask. If one is found, True will be returned. If not, then False will be returned.

- **service.masked** - This function used to just run systemctl is-enabled <unit name> and based on the return from this function the corresponding mask type would be removed. However, if both runtime and indefinite masks are set for the same unit, then systemctl is-enabled <unit name> would show just the indefinite mask. The indefinite mask would be removed, but the runtime mask would remain. The function has been modified to accept a runtime argument, and will attempt to remove a runtime mask if that argument is set to True. If set to False, it will attempt to remove an indefinite mask.

These new runtime arguments default to False.

Pillar Encryption

Beginning in 2016.3.0 the CLI pillar data passed to several functions could conditionally be passed through a renderer to be decrypted. This functionality has now been extended to pillar SLS files as well. See here for detailed documentation on this feature.

Grains Changes

- The osmajorrelease grain has been changed from a string to an integer. State files, especially those using a templating language like Jinja, may need to be adjusted to account for this change.

- Add ability to specify disk backing mode in the VMWare salt cloud profile.
State Module Changes

- The `service.running` and `service.dead` states now support a `no_block` argument which, when set to `True` on systemd minions, will start/stop the service using the `--no-block` flag in the `systemctl` command. On non-systemd minions, a warning will be issued.

- The `module.run` state has dropped its previous syntax with `m_` prefix for reserved keywords. Additionally, it allows running several functions in a batch.

  **Note:** It is necessary to explicitly turn on the new behavior (see below)

```python
# Before
run_something:
  module.run:
    - name: mymodule.something
    - m_name: 'some name'
    - kwargs: {
        first_arg: 'one',
        second_arg: 'two',
        do_stuff: 'True'
    }

# After
run_something:
  module.run:
    - mymodule.something:
      - name: some name
      - first_arg: one
      - second_arg: two
      - do_stuff: True
```

Since a lot of users are already using `module.run` states, this new behavior must currently be explicitly turned on, to allow users to take their time updating their SLS files. However, please keep in mind that the new syntax will take effect in the next feature release of Salt (Oxygen) and the old usage will no longer be supported at that time.

Another feature of the new `module.run` is that it allows calling many functions in a single batch, such as:

```python
run_something:
  module.run:
    - mymodule.function_without_parameters:
    - mymodule.another_function:
      - myparam
      - my_other_param
```

In a rare case that you have a function that needs to be called several times but with the different parameters, an additional feature of "tagging" is to the rescue. In order to tag a function, use a colon delimiter. For example:

```python
run_something:
  module.run:
    - mymodule.same_function:1:
    - mymodule.same_function:2:
      - myparam
      - my_other_param
    - mymodule.same_function:3:
      - foo: bar
```
The example above will run `mymodule.same_function` three times with the different parameters.

To enable the new behavior for `module.run`, add the following to the minion config file:

```plaintext
use_superseded:
  - module.run
```

- The default for the `fingerprint_hash_type` option used in the `present` function in the `ssh` state changed from `md5` to `sha256`.

**Execution Module Changes**

- Several functions in the `systemd` execution module have gained a `no_block` argument, which when set to `True` will use `--no-block` in the `systemctl` command.
- In the `solarisips pkg` module, the default value for the `refresh` argument to the `list_upgrades` function has been changed from `False` to `True`. This makes the function more consistent with all of the other `pkg` modules (The other `pkg.list_upgrades` functions all defaulted to `True`).
- The functions which handle masking in the `systemd` module have changed. These changes are described above alongside the information on the new states which have been added to manage masking of systemd units.
- The `pkg.list_repo_pkgs` function for yum/dnf-based distros has had its default output format changed. In prior releases, results would be organized by repository. Now, the default for each package will be a simple list of versions. To get the old behavior, pass `byrepo=True` to the function.
- A `pkg.list_repo_pkgs` function has been added for both Debian/Ubuntu and Arch Linux-based distros.
- The `system` module changed its return format from "HH:MM AM/PM" to "HH:MM:SS AM/PM" for `get_system_time`.
- The default for the `fingerprint_hash_type` option used in the `ssh` execution module changed from `md5` to `sha256`.

**Proxy Module Changes**

The `proxy_merge_grains_in_module` configuration variable introduced in 2016.3, has been changed, defaulting to `True`.

The connection with the remote device is kept alive by default, when the module implements the `alive` function and `proxy_keep_alive` is set to `True`. The polling interval is set using the `proxy_keep_alive_interval` option which defaults to 1 minute.

The developers are also able to use the `proxy_always_alive`, when designing a proxy module flexible enough to open the connection with the remote device only when required.

**Wildcard Versions in `pkg.installed` States**

- The `pkg.installed` state now supports wildcards in package versions, for the following platforms:
  - SUSE/openSUSE Leap/Thumbleweed
  - Debian/Ubuntu
  - RHEL/CentOS
  - Arch Linux
This support also extends to any derivatives of these distros, which use the `aptpkg`, `yumpkg`, or `pacman` providers for the `pkg` virtual module.

Using wildcards can be useful for packages where the release name is built into the version in some way, such as for RHEL/CentOS which typically has version numbers like `1.2.34-5.el7`. An example of the usage for this would be:

```
mypkg:
pkg.installed:
  - version: '1.2.34*'
```

Master Configuration Additions

- `syndic_forward_all_events` - Option on multi-syndic or single when connected to multiple masters to be able to send events to all connected masters.
- `eauth_acl_module` - In case external auth is enabled master can get authenticate and get the authorization list from different auth modules.
- `keep_acl_in_token` - Option that allows master to build ACL once for each user being authenticated and keep it in the token.

Minion Configuration Additions

- `pillarenv_from_saltenv` - When set to True (default is False), the `pillarenv` option will take the same value as the effective saltenv when running states. This would allow a user to run `salt '*' state.apply mysls saltenv=dev, and the SLS for both the state and pillar data would be sourced from the dev environment, essentially the equivalent of running `salt '*' state.apply mysls saltenv=dev pillarenv=dev`. Note that if `pillarenv` is set in the minion config file, or if `pillarenv` is provided on the CLI, it will override this option.

salt-api Changes

The `rest_cherrypy` netapi module has received a few minor improvements:

- A CORS bugfix.
- A new `/token` convenience endpoint to generate Salt eauth tokens.
- A proof-of-concept JavaScript single-page application intended to demonstrate how to use the Server-Sent Events stream in an application. It is available in a default install by visiting the `/app` URL in a browser.

Python API Changes

**expr_form** Deprecation

The `LocalClient`’s `expr_form` argument has been deprecated and renamed to `tgt_type`. This change was made due to numerous reports of confusion among community members, since the targeting method is published to minions as `tgt_type`, and appears as `tgt_type` in the job cache as well.

While `expr_form` will continue to be supported until the 2019.2.0 release cycle (two major releases after this one), those who are using the `LocalClient` (either directly, or implicitly via a `netapi module`) are encouraged to update their code to use `tgt_type`. 

28.2. Previous Releases
**full_return Argument in LocalClient and RunnerClient**

An `full_return` argument has been added to the `cmd` and `cmd_sync` methods in `LocalClient` and `RunnerClient` which causes the return data structure to include job meta data such as `retcode`.

This is useful at the Python API:

```python
>>> import salt.client
>>> client = salt.client.LocalClient()
>>> client.cmd('*', 'cmd.run', ['return 1'], full_return=True)
{'jerry': {'jid': '20170520151213898053', 'ret': '', 'retcode': 1}}
```

As well as from salt-api:

```
% curl -b /tmp/cookies.txt -sS http://localhost:8000 \
  -H 'Content-type: application/json' \
  -d '[[
      "client": "local",
      "tgt": "*",
      "fun": "cmd.run",
      "arg": ["return 1"],
      "full_return": true
    ]]'

{"return": [["jerry": {"jid": "20170520151531477653", "retcode": 1, "ret": "]}]}
```

**Jinja**

**Filters**

New filters in 2017.7.0:

- `to_bool`
- `exactly_n_true`
- `exactly_one_true`
- `quote`
- `regex_search`
- `regex_match`
- `uuid`
- `is_list`
- `is_iter`
- `min`
- `max`
- `avg`
- `union`
- `intersect`
- `difference`
- symmetric_difference
- is_sorted
- compare_lists
- compare_dicts
- is_hex
- contains_whitespace
- substring_in_list
- check_whitelist_blacklist
- date_format
- str_to_num
- to_bytes
- json_decode_list
- json_decode_dict
- rand_str
- md5
- sha256
- sha512
- base64_encode
- base64_decode
- hmac
- http_query
- is_ip
- is_ipv4
- is_ipv6
- ipaddr
- ipv4
- ipv6
- network_hosts
- network_size
- gen_mac
- mac_str_to_bytes
- dns_check
- is_text_file
- is_binary_file
- is_empty_file
- file_hashsum
Logs

Another new feature - although not limited to Jinja only - is being able to log debug messages directly from the template:

```yaml
{- do salt.log.error('logging from jinja') -}
```

See the logs paragraph.

Network Automation

NAPALM

Introduced in 2016.11, the modules for cross-vendor network automation have been improved, enhanced and widened in scope:

- Manage network devices like servers: the NAPALM modules have been transformed so they can run in both proxy and regular minions. That means, if the operating system allows, the salt-minion package can be installed directly on the network gear. Examples of such devices (also covered by NAPALM) include: Arista, Cumulus, Cisco IOS-XR or Cisco Nexus.

- Not always alive: in certain less dynamic environments, maintaining the remote connection permanently open with the network device is not always beneficial. In those particular cases, the user can select to initialize the connection only when needed, by specifying the field `always_alive: false` in the `proxy configuration` or using the `proxy_always_alive` option.

- Proxy keepalive: due to external factors, the connection with the remote device can be dropped, e.g.: packet loss, idle time (no commands issued within a couple of minutes or seconds), or simply the device decides to kill the process. In 2017.7.0 we have introduced the functionality to re-establish the connection. One can disable this feature through the `proxy_keep_alive` option and adjust the polling frequency speciying a custom value for `proxy_keep_alive_interval`, in minutes.

New modules:

- **Netconfig state module** - Manage the configuration of network devices using arbitrary templates and the Salt-specific advanced templating methodologies.

- **Network ACL execution module** - Generate and load ACL (firewall) configuration on network devices.

- **Network ACL state** - Manage the firewall configuration. It only requires writing the pillar structure correctly!

- **NAPALM YANG execution module** - Parse, generate and load native device configuration in a standard way, using the OpenConfig/IETF models. This module contains also helpers for the states.

- **NAPALM YANG state module** - Manage the network device configuration according to the YANG models (OpenConfig or IETF).

- **NET finder** - Runner to find details easily and fast. It’s smart enough to know what you are looking for. It will search in the details of the network interfaces, IP addresses, MAC address tables, ARP tables and LLDP neighbors.
- **BGP finder** - Runner to search BGP neighbors details.

- **NAPALM syslog** - Engine to import events from the napalm-logs library into the Salt event bus. The events are based on the syslog messages from the network devices and structured following the OpenConfig/IETF YANG models.

- **NAPALM Helpers** - Generic helpers for NAPALM-related operations. For example, the Compliance report function can be used inside the state modules to compare the expected and the existing configuration.

New functions:

- **Configuration getter** - Return the whole configuration of the network device.

- **Optics getter** - Fetches the power usage on the various transceivers installed on the network device (in dBm).

New grains: *Host, Host DNS, Username* and *Optional args*.

### Custom Refspecs in GitFS / git_pillar / winrepo

It is now possible to specify the refspecs to use when fetching from remote repositories for GitFS, git_pillar, and winrepo. More information on how this feature works can be found [here](#) in the GitFS Walkthrough. The git_pillar and winrepo versions of this feature work the same as their GitFS counterpart.

**git_pillar "mountpoints" Feature Added**

See [here](#) for detailed documentation.

### Big Improvements to Docker Support

The old `docker` state and execution modules have been moved to `salt-contrib`. The `dockerng` execution module has been renamed to `docker` and now serves as Salt’s official Docker execution module.

The old `dockerng` state module has been split into 4 state modules:

- **docker_container** - States to manage Docker containers
- **docker_image** - States to manage Docker images
- **docker_volume** - States to manage Docker volumes
- **docker_network** - States to manage Docker networks

The reason for this change was to make states and requisites more clear. For example, imagine this SLS:

```
myuser/appimage:
    docker.image_present:
        - sls: docker.images.appimage

myapp:
    docker.running:
        - image: myuser/appimage
        - require:
            - docker: myuser/appimage
```

The new syntax would be:
This is similar to how Salt handles MySQL, MongoDB, Zabbix, and other cases where the same execution module is used to manage different kinds of objects (users, databases, roles, etc.).

**Note:** With the Moby announcement coming at this year’s DockerCon, Salt’s `docker` execution module (as well as the state modules) work interchangeably when `docker` is replaced with `moby` (e.g. `moby_container.running`, `moby_image.present`, `moby.inspect_container`, etc.)

The old syntax will continue to work until the 2019.2.0 release of Salt. The old `docker rhn` naming will also continue to work until that release, so no immediate changes need to be made to your SLS files (unless you were still using the old docker states that have been moved to `salt-contrib`).

The `docker_container.running` state has undergone a significant change in how it determines whether or not a container needs to be replaced. Rather than comparing individual arguments to their corresponding values in the named container, a temporary container is created (but not started) using the passed arguments. The two containers are then compared to each other to determine whether or not there are changes, and if so, the old container is stopped and destroyed, and the temporary container is renamed and started.

Salt still needs to translate arguments into the format which docker-py expects, but if it does not properly do so, the `skip_translate` argument can be used to skip input translation on an argument-by-argument basis, and you can then format your SLS file to pass the data in the format that the docker-py expects. This allows you to work around any changes in Docker’s API or issues with the input translation, and continue to manage your Docker containers using Salt. Read the documentation for `skip_translate` for more information.

**Note:** When running the `docker_container.running` state for the first time after upgrading to 2017.7.0, your container(s) may be replaced. The changes may show diffs for certain parameters which say that the old value was an empty string, and the new value is `None`. This is due to the fact that in prior releases Salt was passing empty strings for these values when creating the container if they were undefined in the SLS file, where now Salt simply does not pass any arguments not explicitly defined in the SLS file. Subsequent runs of the state should not replace the container if the configuration remains unchanged.

### New SSH Cache Roster

The **SSH cache Roster** has been rewritten from scratch to increase its usefulness. The new roster supports all minion matchers, so it is now possible to target minions identically through `salt` and `salt-ssh`.

Using the new `roster_order` configuration syntax it’s now possible to compose a roster out of any combination of grains, pillar and mine data and even Salt SDB URLs. The new release is also fully IPv4 and IPv6 enabled and even has support for CIDR ranges.
Salt-SSH Default Options

Defaults for rosters can now be set, so that they don’t have to be set on every entry in a roster or specified from the commandline.

The new option is `roster_defaults` and is specified in the master config file:

```
roster_defaults:
  user: daniel
  sudo: True
  priv: /root/.ssh/id_rsa
  tty: True
```

Blacklist or Whitelist Extmod Sync

The modules that are synced to minions can now be limited.

The following configuration options have been added for the master:

- `extmod_whitelist`
- `extmod_blacklist`

and for the minion:

- `extmod_whitelist`
- `extmod_blacklist`

Additional Features

- The `mine.update` function has a new optional argument `mine_functions` that can be used to refresh mine functions at a more specific interval than scheduled using the `mine_interval` option. However, this argument can be used by explicit schedule. For example, if we need the mines for `net.lldp` to be refreshed every 12 hours:

  ```
schedule:
    lldp_mine_update:
      function: mine.update
      kwargs:
        mine_functions:
          - net.lldp: []
        hours: 12
  ```

- The `salt` runner has a new function: `salt.execute`. It is mainly a shortcut to facilitate the execution of various functions from other runners, e.g.:

  ```python
  ret1 = __salt__['salt.execute']('*', 'mod.fun')
  ```

New Modules

Beacons

- `salt.beacons.log`
Cache

- `salt.cache.redis_cache`

Engines

- `salt.engines.stalekey`
- `salt.engines.junos_syslog`
- `salt.engines.napalm_syslog`

Execution modules

- `salt.modules.apk`
- `salt.modules.at_solaris`
- `salt.modules.boto_kinesis`
- `salt.modules.boto3_elasticache`
- `salt.modules.boto3_route53`
- `salt.modules.capirca_acl`
- `salt.modules.freebsd_update`
- `salt.modules.grafana4`
- `salt.modules.heat`
- `salt.modules.icinga2`
- `salt.modules.kubernetesmod`
- `salt.modules.logmod`
- `salt.modules.mattermost`
- `salt.modules.namecheap_dns`
- `salt.modules.namecheap_domains`
- `salt.modules.namecheap_ns`
- `salt.modules.namecheap_users`
- `salt.modules.namecheap_ssl`
- `salt.modules.napalm`
- `salt.modules.napalm_acl`
- `salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod`
- `salt.modules.pdbedit`
- `salt.modules.solrcloud`
- `salt.modules.statuspage`
- `salt.modules.zonecfg`
- `salt.modules.zoneadm`
Grains

- salt.grains.metadata
- salt.grains.mdata

Outputters

- salt.output.table_out

Pillar

- salt.pillar.postgres
- salt.pillar.vmware_pillar

Returners

- salt.returners.mattermost_returner
- salt.returners.highstate_return

Roster

- salt.roster.cache

Runners

- salt.runners.bgp
- salt.runners.mattermost
- salt.runners.net

SDB

- salt.sdb.yaml
- salt.sdb.tism
- salt.sdb.cache

States

- salt.states.boto_kinesis
- salt.states.boto_efs
- salt.states.boto3_elasticache
- salt.states.boto3_route53
• `salt.states.docker_container`
• `salt.states.docker_image`
• `salt.states.docker_network`
• `salt.states.docker_volume`
• `salt.states.elasticsearch`
• `salt.states.docker4_dashboard`
• `salt.states.docker4_datasource`
• `salt.states.docker4_org`
• `salt.states.docker4_user`
• `salt.states.heat`
• `salt.states.icinga2`
• `salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query`
• `salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy`
• `salt.states.icinga2`
• `salt.states.logadm`
• `salt.states.logrotate`
• `salt.states.msteams`
• `salt.states.netacl`
• `salt.states.netconfig`
• `salt.states.netyang`
• `salt.states.nix`
• `salt.states.pdbedit`
• `salt.states.solrcloud`
• `salt.states.statuspage`
• `salt.states.vault`
• `salt.states.win_wua`
• `salt.states.zone`

**Deprecations**

**General Deprecations**

- Removed support for aliasing `cmd.run` to `cmd.shell`.
- Removed support for Dulwich from `GitFS`.
- Beacon configurations should be lists instead of dictionaries.
- The `PidfileMixin` has been removed. Please use `DaemonMixIn` instead.
- The `use_pending` argument was removed from the `salt.utils.event.get_event` function.
• The `pending_tags` argument was removed from the `salt.utils.event.get_event` function.

**Configuration Option Deprecations**

• The `client_acl` configuration option has been removed. Please use `publisher_acl` instead.
• The `client_acl_blacklist` configuration option has been removed. Please use `publisher_acl_blacklist` instead.
• The `win_gitrepos` configuration option has been removed. Please use `winrepo_remotes` option instead.
• The `win_repo` configuration option has been removed. Please use `winrepo_dir` instead.
• The `win_repo_mastercachefile` configuration option has been removed. Please use the `winrepo_cachefile` option instead.

**Module Deprecations**

The `git` execution module had the following changes:

• The `fmt` argument was removed from the `archive` function. Please use `format` instead.
• The `repository` argument was removed from the `clone` function. Please use `url` instead.
• The `is_global` argument was removed from the `config_set` function. Please use `global` instead.
• The `branch` argument was removed from the `merge` function. Please use `rev` instead.
• The `branch` argument was removed from the `push` function. Please use `rev` instead.

The `glusterfs` execution module had the following functions removed:

• `create`: Please use `create_volume` instead.
• `delete`: Please use `delete_volume` instead.
• `list_peers`: Please use `peer_status` instead.

The `htpassword` execution module had the following function removed:

• `useradd_all`: Please use `useradd` instead.

The `img` execution module has been removed. All of its associated functions were marked for removal in the 2017.7.0 release. The functions removed in this module are mapped as follows:

• `mount_image/mnt_image`: Please use `mount.mount` instead.
• `umount_image`: Please use `mount.umount` instead.
• `bootstrap`: Please use `genesis.bootstrap` instead.

The `smartos_virt` execution module had the following functions removed:

• `create`: Please use `start` instead.
• `destroy`: Please use `stop` instead.
• `list_vms`: Please use `list_domains` instead.

The `virt` execution module had the following functions removed:

• `create`: Please use `start` instead.
• `destroy`: Please use `stop` instead.
list_vms: Please use list_domains instead.

The virtualenv_mod execution module had the following changes:
  • The package_or_requirement argument was removed from both the get_resource_path and the get_resource_content functions. Please use package instead.
  • The resource_name argument was removed from both the get_resource_path and get_resource_content functions. Please use resource instead.

The win_repo execution module had the following changes:
  • The win_repo_source_dir option was removed from the win_repo module. Please use winrepo_source_dir instead.

The xapi execution module had the following functions removed:
  • create: Please use start instead.
  • destroy: Please use stop instead.
  • list_vms: Please use list_domains instead.

The zypper execution module had the following function removed:
  • info: Please use info_available instead.

Pillar Deprecations

  • Support for the raw_data argument for the file_tree ext_pillar has been removed. Please use keep_newline instead.
  • SQLite3 database connection configuration previously had keys under pillar. This legacy compatibility has been removed.

Proxy Minion Deprecations

  • The proxy_merge_grains_in_module default has been switched from False to True.

Salt-API Deprecations

  • The SaltAPI.run() function has been removed. Please use the SaltAPI.start() function instead.

Salt-Cloud Deprecations

  • Support for using the keyword provider in salt-cloud provider config files has been removed. Please use driver instead. The provider keyword should now only be used in cloud profile config files.

Salt-SSH Deprecations

  • The wipe_ssh option for salt-ssh has been removed. Please use the ssh_wipe option instead.
State Deprecations

The `apache_conf` state had the following functions removed:

- `disable`: Please use `disabled` instead.
- `enable`: Please use `enabled` instead.

The `apache_module` state had the following functions removed:

- `disable`: Please use `disabled` instead.
- `enable`: Please use `enabled` instead.

The `apache_site` state had the following functions removed:

- `disable`: Please use `disabled` instead.
- `enable`: Please use `enabled` instead.

The `chocolatey` state had the following functions removed:

- `install`: Please use `installed` instead.
- `uninstall`: Please use `uninstalled` instead.

The `git` state had the following changes:

- The `config` function was removed. Please use `config_set` instead.
- The `is_global` option was removed from the `config_set` function. Please use `global` instead.
- The `always_fetch` option was removed from the `latest` function, as it no longer has any effect. Please see the 2015.8.0 release notes for more information.
- The `force` option was removed from the `latest` function. Please use `force_clone` instead.
- The `remote_name` option was removed from the `latest` function. Please use `remote` instead.

The `glusterfs` state had the following function removed:

- `created`: Please use `volume_present` instead.

The `openvswitch_port` state had the following change:

- The `type` option was removed from the `present` function. Please use `tunnel_type` instead.

Build Notes

Windows Installer Packages

Windows Installer packages have been patched with the following PR: 42347

28.2.13 Salt 2017.7.1 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.1 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.
Statistics

- Total Merges: 16
- Total Issue References: 12
- Total PR References: 31
- Contributors: 11 (Ch3LL, TiteiKo, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, llua, rallytime, seedickcode, skizunov, terminmage, twangboy, whiteinge)

Security Fix

CVE-2017-12791 Maliciously crafted minion IDs can cause unwanted directory traversals on the Salt-master

Correct a flaw in minion id validation which could allow certain minions to authenticate to a master despite not having the correct credentials. To exploit the vulnerability, an attacker must create a salt-minion with an ID containing characters that will cause a directory traversal. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Vernhk@qq.com

Changelog for v2017.7.0..v2017.7.1

Generated at: 2018-05-26 20:28:44 UTC

- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt-jenkins#460: (Ch3LL) decorator tests failing on python3 (refs: #42548)
- **PR** #42595: (gtmanfred) make sure to pass arg as well @ 2017-07-28 16:21:58 UTC
  - **PR** #42548: (gtmanfred) pass in empty kwarg for reactor (refs: #42595)
  - a50fe5433a Merge pull request #42595 from gtmanfred/2017.7.1
  - 8f73804b24 make sure to pass arg as well
- **PR** #42597: (rallytime) Back-port #42590 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-28 00:20:01 UTC
  - **PR** #42590: (TiteiKo) Fix missing tornado import (refs: #42597)
  - 3b583330de Merge pull request #42597 from rallytime/bp-42590
  - 881b06f22 Fix missing tornado import
- **ISSUE** #42404: (gabekahen) [2017.7] file.managed with cmd_check "No such file or directory" (refs: #42411)
- **ISSUE** #33708: (pepinje) visudo check command leaves cache file in /tmp (refs: #38063, #42411)
- **PR** #42598: (rallytime) Back-port #42411 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-28 00:19:13 UTC
  - **PR** #42411: (seedickcode) Fix file.managed check_cmd file not found - Issue #42404 (refs: #42598)
  - **PR** #38063: (llua) tmp file clean up in file.manage - fix for #33708 (refs: #42411)
  - 76f1e53e10 Merge pull request #42598 from rallytime/bp-42411
  - 190cd8b693 Fix file.managed check_cmd file not found - Issue #42404
- **PR** #42564: (rallytime) Back-port #42555 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-26 17:32:02 UTC
  - **PR** #42555: (Ch3LL) add changelog to 2017.7.1 release notes (refs: #42564)
  - 5c7def9a43 Merge pull request #42564 from rallytime/bp-42555
  - 7bca5a4cc small markup fix for title
  - d066b599ca add changelog to 2017.7.1 release notes
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#460: (Ch3LL) decorator tests failing on python3 (refs: #42548)
• PR #42548: (gtmanfred) pass in empty kwarg for reactor (refs: #42595) @ 2017-07-26 00:41:20 UTC
  - 711b742c54 Merge pull request #42548 from gtmanfred/2017.7.1
  - 0257c1dc32 pass in empty kwarg for reactor
  - b948e980d2 update chunk, not kwarg in chunk
• ISSUE #42519: (suhcc) Error when installing package from file under Arch Linux (refs: #42522)
• PR #42522: (gtmanfred) pacman wildcard is only for repository installs @ 2017-07-24 20:51:05 UTC
  - 50c1635dce Merge pull request #42522 from gtmanfred/2017.7.1
  - 7787f9e1b2 pacman wildcard is only for repository installs
• PR #42508: (rallytime) Back-port #42474 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-24 20:49:51 UTC
  - PR #42474: (whiteinge) Cmd arg kwarg parsing test (refs: #42508)
  - PR #39646: (terminalmage) Handle deprecation of passing string args to load_args_and_kwargs (refs: #42474)
  - 05c07aca04 Merge pull request #42508 from rallytime/bp-42474
  - 76f074433 Add a test.arg variant that cleans the pub kwargs by default
  - 624f6368e2 Lint fixes
  - d246a5fc61 Add back support for string kwargs
  - 854e098a70 Add LocalClient.cmd test for arg/kwarg parsing
• ISSUE #42427: (grichmond-salt) Issue Passing Variables created from load_json as Inline Pillar Between States (refs: #42435)
• PR #42435: (rallytime) Back-port #42435 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-24 15:11:13 UTC
  - PR #42435: (terminalmage) Modify our custom YAML loader to treat unicode literals as unicode strings (refs: #42427)
  - 95fe2558e4 Merge pull request #42435 from rallytime/bp-42435
  - 5c47af5b98 Modify our custom YAML loader to treat unicode literals as unicode strings
• ISSUE #42374: (tyhunt99) [2017.7.0] salt-run manage.versions throws exception if minion is offline or unresponsive (refs: #42436)
• PR #42436: (rallytime) Back-port #42436 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-24 15:10:29 UTC
  - PR #42436: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to versions function in manage runner (refs: #42473)
  - 5b99da4f54 Merge pull request #42436 from rallytime/bp-42436
  - 82ed919803 Updating the versions function inside the manage runner to account for when a minion is offline and we are unable to determine it’s version.
• ISSUE #42381: (zebooka) Git.detached broken in 2017.7.0 (refs: #42399)
• ISSUE #38878: (tomlaredo) [Naming consistency] git.latest "rev" option VS git.detached "ref" option (refs: #38898)
• PR #42471: (rallytime) Back-port #42399 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-24 15:09:50 UTC
  - PR #42399: (rallytime) Update old "ref" references to "rev" in git.detached state (refs: #42471)
  - PR #38898: (terminalmage) git.detached: rename ref to rev for consistency (refs: #42399)
- 3d1a2d3f9f Merge pull request #42471 from rallytime/bp-42399
- b9a4669e5a Update old "ref" references to "rev" in git.detached state

- **ISSUE #42400**: (Enquier) Conflict in execution of passing pillar data to orch/reactor event executions 2017.7.0 (refs: #42031)

- **PR #42470**: (rallytime) Back-port #42031 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-24 15:09:30 UTC
  - PR #42031: (skizunov) Fix: Reactor emits critical error (refs: #42470)
  - 09766bccbc Merge pull request #42470 from rallytime/bp-42031
  - 0a0c6287a4 Fix: Reactor emits critical error

- **ISSUE #41949**: (jrporcaro) Event returner doesn’t work with Windows Master (refs: #42027)

- **PR #42469**: (rallytime) Back-port #42027 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-21 22:41:02 UTC
  - PR #42027: (gtmanfred) import salt.minion for EventReturn for Windows (refs: #42469)
  - d7b172a15b Merge pull request #42469 from rallytime/bp-42027
  - ed612b4ee7 import salt.minion for EventReturn for Windows

- **PR #42466**: (rallytime) Back-port #42452 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-21 19:41:24 UTC
  - PR #42452: (Ch3LL) update windows urls to new py2/py3 naming scheme (refs: #42466)
  - 8777b1a825 Merge pull request #42466 from rallytime/bp-42452
  - c10196f68c update windows urls to new py2/py3 naming scheme

- **PR #42439**: (rallytime) Back-port #42409 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-21 17:38:10 UTC
  - PR #42409: (twangboy) Add Scripts to build Py3 on Mac (refs: #42439)
  - fceaa4f1d0 Merge pull request #42439 from rallytime/bp-42409
  - 8176964b41 Remove build and dist, sign pkgs
  - 2c14d92a07 Fix hard coded pip path
  - 82fdd7c2e1 Add support for Py3
  - 2478447246 Update Python and other reqs

- **ISSUE #42403**: (astronouth7303) [2017.7] Pillar empty when state is applied from orchestrate (refs: #42433)

- **PR #42441**: (rallytime) Back-port #42433 to 2017.7.1 @ 2017-07-21 17:37:01 UTC
  - PR #42433: (terminalmage) Only force saltenv/pillarenv to be a string when not None (refs: #42441)
  - 660400560b Merge pull request #42441 from rallytime/bp-42433
  - 17f347123a Only force saltenv/pillarenv to be a string when not None

**28.2.14 Salt 2017.7.2 Release Notes**

Version 2017.7.2 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.
Statistics

- Total Merges: 329
- Total Issue References: 73
- Total PR References: 236
- Contributors: 47 (Ch3LL, CorvinM, DmitryKuzmenko, Giandom, Mapel88, Mareo, SuperPommeDeTerre, TheLoeki, abulford, amendlik, blarghmatey, brejoc, cachedout, carsonoid, cro, damon-atkins, darcoli, dmurphy18, frankiexyz, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, hibbert, isbm, 1xs, jettero, jmarinaro, justincbeard, kkoppel, llua, lomeroe, m03, mcalmer, mirceaulinic, morganwillcock, nhavens, pabloh007, rallytime, seedickcode, shengis, skizunov, terminalimage, the-glu, thusoy, twangboy, vitaliyf, vutny, whiteinge)

Security Fix

CVE-2017-14695 Directory traversal vulnerability in minion id validation in SaltStack. Allows remote minions with incorrect credentials to authenticate to a master via a crafted minion ID. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Julian Brost (julian@0x4a42.net)

CVE-2017-14696 Remote Denial of Service with a specially crafted authentication request. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Julian Brost (julian@0x4a42.net)

Changelog for v2017.7.1..v2017.7.2

Generated at: 2018-05-26 21:06:12 UTC

- PR #43868: (rallytime) Back-port #43847 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-10-03 12:00:52 UTC
  - PR #43847: (cachedout) Fix to module.run (refs: #43868)
  - dd0b3388cf Merge pull request #43868 from rallytime/bp-43847
  - e21d8e9583 Use six.iterkeys() instead of dict.keys()
  - c297ae5557 Improve failures for module.run states
  - 782e67c199 Lint
  - a6cc2d78518 Fix typo found by @s0undt3ch
  - 0cac15e502 Fix to module.run [WIP]
- PR #43871: (rallytime) Add updated release notes to 2017.7.2 branch @ 2017-10-03 11:59:29 UTC
  - 47af4ae38a Merge pull request #43871 from rallytime/update-release-notes
  - 2337904656 Add updated release notes to 2017.7.2 branch
- PR #43756: (gtmanfred) split build and install for pkg osx @ 2017-09-26 20:51:28 UTC
  - 8841ad5f73 Merge pull request #43756 from gtmanfred/2017.7.2
  - f7df41fa94 split build and install for pkg osx
- ISSUE #43077: (Manoj2087) Issue with deleting key via wheel (refs: #43330)
- PR #43585: (rallytime) Back-port #43330 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-19 17:33:34 UTC
  - PR #43330: (terminalimage) Fix reactor regression + unify reactor config schema (refs: #43585)
  - 89f629233f Merge pull request #43585 from rallytime/bp-43330
  - c46f93bae8 Merge branch ’2017.7.2’ into bp-43330

28.2. Previous Releases
• **ISSUE #43447:** (UtahDave) When using Syndic with Multi Master the top level master doesn’t reliably get returns from lower minion. (refs: #43526)

• **PR #43586:** (rallytime) Back-port #43526 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-19 15:36:27 UTC
  - **PR #43526:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Forward events to all masters syndic connected to (refs: #43586)
  - abb7fe442 Merge pull request #43586 from rallytime/bp-43526
  - e0769b634 Forward events to all masters syndic connected to.
  - 7abd07fa07 Simplify client logic
  - b5f10696c Improve the reactor documentation
  - 7a2f12b96a Include a better example for reactor in master conf file
  - 531cac610e Rewrite the reactor unit tests
  - 2a35ab7f39 Unify reactor configuration, fix caller reactors
  - 4af179bad Un-deprecate passing kwargs outside of ‘kwarg’ param

• **PR #43551:** (twangboy) Fix preinstall script on OSX for 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-18 18:35:35 UTC
  - 3d3b09302d Merge pull request #43551 from twangboy/osx_fix_preinstall_2017.7.2
  - c3d9fb63f Merge branch ‘2017.7.2’ into osx_fix_preinstall_2017.7.2

• **PR #43509:** (rallytime) Back-port #43333 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-15 21:21:40 UTC
  - **PR #43333:** (damon-atkins) Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed as params + 1 bug (refs: #43509)
  - 24691da88 Merge pull request #43509 from rallytime/bp-43333-2017.7.2
  - b3dbaf035 Update doco
  - 5cddcf428 Update win_pkg.py
  - c3e1666e3 Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed on the cli (#2)
  - f3395f1ee Fix logic in /etc/paths.d/salt detection

• **PR #43440:** (rallytime) Back-port #43421 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-11 20:59:53 UTC
  - **PR #43421:** (gtmanfred) Revert "Reduce fileclient.get_file latency by merging _file_find and ...
    (refs: #43440)
  - 8964acbf8 Merge pull request #43440 from rallytime/bp-43421
  - ea6e661755 Revert "Reduce fileclient.get_file latency by merging _file_find and _file_hash"

• **PR #43377:** (rallytime) Back-port #43193 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-11 15:32:23 UTC
  - **PR #43193:** (jettero) Prevent spurious "Template does not exist" error (refs: #43377)
  - **PR #39516:** (jettero) Prevent spurious "Template does not exist" error (refs: #43193)
  - 7fda186b18 Merge pull request #43377 from rallytime/bp-43193
  - 842b07fd25 Prevent spurious "Template does not exist" error

• **ISSUE #42459:** (iavael) Broken ldap groups retrieval in salt.auth.ldap after upgrade to 2017.7 (refs: #43283)

• **PR #43315:** (rallytime) Back-port #43283 to 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-05 20:04:25 UTC
  - **PR #43283:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix ldap token groups auth. (refs: #43315)
  - 85dbae898 Merge pull request #43315 from rallytime/bp-43283
- f29f5b0cce Fix for tests: don’t require 'groups' in the eauth token.
- 56938d5bf2 Fix ldap token groups auth.

• ISSUE #43259: (mahesh21) NameError: global name '__opts__' is not defined (refs: #43266)
• PR #43266: (gtmanfred) switch virtualbox cloud driver to use __utils__ __ @ 2017-08-30 18:36:20 UTC
  - 26ff8088cb Merge pull request #43266 from gtmanfred/virtualbox
  - 382b92de7 switch virtualbox cloud driver to use __utils__

• ISSUE #42936: (Mapel88) bug in win_iis module & state - container_setting (refs: #43073)
• PR #43073: (Mapel88) Fix bug #42936 - win_iis module container settings @ 2017-08-30 18:34:37 UTC
  - ee209b144c Merge pull request #43073 from Mapel88/patch-2
  - b1a3d15b28 Remove trailing whitespace for linter
  - 25c8190e48 Fix pylint errors
  - 1eba8c4b8e Fix pylint errors
  - 290d7b54af Fix plint errors
  - f4f32421ab Fix plint errors
  - ec20e9a19a Fix bug #43110 - win_iis module
  - 009ef666b Fix dictionary keys from string to int
  - dc793f9a05 Fix bug #42936 - win_iis state
  - 13404a47b5 Fix bug #42936 - win_iis module

• PR #43254: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_inspect_collector on Windows @ 2017-08-30 15:46:07 UTC
  - e1bedc646 Merge pull request #43254 from twangboy/win_fix_test_inspect_collector
  - b401340e6c Fix unit.modules.test_inspect_collector on Windows

• ISSUE #43241: (mirceaulinic) Error whilst collecting napalm grains (refs: #43255)
• PR #43255: (gtmanfred) always return a dict object @ 2017-08-30 14:47:15 UTC
  - 1fc7307735 Merge pull request #43255 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 83b0bab34b opt_args needs to be a dict

• PR #43228: (twangboy) Bring changes from #43228 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-30 14:26:55 UTC
  - PR #43228: (twangboy) Win fix pkg.install (refs: #43229)
    - fa904ee225 Merge pull request #43229 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install
    - e007a1c26e Fix regex, add .
    - 23ec47c74c Add _ to regex search
    - b1788b1e5f Bring changes from #43228 to 2017.7

• PR #43251: (twangboy) Skips unit.modules.test_groupadd on Windows @ 2017-08-30 13:56:36 UTC
  - 25666f88f7 Merge pull request #43251 from twangboy/win_skip_test_groupadd
  - 5185071d5a Skips unit.modules.test_groupadd on Windows

• PR #43256: (twangboy) Skip mac tests for user and group @ 2017-08-30 13:18:13 UTC
  - a8e09629b2 Merge pull request #43256 from twangboy/win_skip_mac_tests
- cec627a60b Skip mac tests for user and group

- **ISSUE #42279**: (dafydd) win_lgpo matches multiple policies due to startswith() (refs: #43116, #43156, #43166, #43226)

- **PR #43226**: (lomeroe) Fixes for issues in PR #43166 @ 2017-08-29 19:05:39 UTC
  - PR #43166: (lomeroe) Backport #43116 to 2017.7 (refs: #43226)
  - PR #43156: (lomeroe) Backport #43116 to 2017.7 (refs: #43166)
  - PR #43116: (lomeroe) Fix 42279 in develop (refs: #43166, #43156)
  - PR #39773: (twangboy) Make win_file use the win_dacl salt util (refs: #43226)
  - ac2189c870 Merge pull request #43226 from lomeroe/fix_43166
  - 0c424dc4a3 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix_43166
  - 324cf8d1e correcting bad format statement in search for policy to be disabled (fix for #43166) verify that file exists before attempting to remove (fix for commits from #39773)

- **PR #43227**: (twangboy) Fix unit.fileservertest_gitfs for Windows @ 2017-08-29 19:03:36 UTC
  - 6199fb46dc Merge pull request #43227 from twangboy/win_fix_unit_test_gitfs
  - c956d24283 Fix is_windows detection when USERNAME missing
  - 869e8cc603 Fix unit.fileservertest_gitfs for Windows

- **PR #43217**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-28 16:36:28 UTC
  - 6adc03e4b4 Merge pull request #43217 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 3911df2f4b Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
  - 5308ec7f9f Merge pull request #43202 from garethgreenaway/42642_2016_11_augeas_module_revert_fix
    - ef7e93eb3f Reverting this change due to it breaking other uses.
  - f16b7246e4 Merge pull request #43103 from aogier/43101-genesis-bootstrap
    - db94f3bb1c better formatting
    - e5cc667762 tests: fix a leftover and simplify some parts
    - 13e5997457 lint
    - 216ced69e5 allow comma-separated pkgs lists, quote args, test deb behaviour
    - d8612ea006 fix debootstrap and enhance packages selection/deletion via cmdline
  - 4863771428 Merge pull request #42663 from StreetHawkInc/fix_git_tag_check
    - 2b5a5b59d Remove refs/tags prefix from remote tags
    - 3f2e96e561 Convert set to list for serializer
    - 27285d977 Only include new tags in changes
    - 4bd1df2f23 Exclude annotated tags from checks
    - 389c037285 Check remote tags before deciding to do a fetch #42329

- **PR #43201**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-25 22:56:46 UTC
  - a563a9422a Merge pull request #43201 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - d40eb6b37 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
    - 4193e7f0a2 Merge pull request #43199 from corywright/disk-format-alias
• f00d3a9ddc Add disk.format alias for disk_format_
  • 5471f9fe0c Merge pull request #43196 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  • ccd241777 Pin request install to version
  • ace2715c60 Merge pull request #43178 from terminalmage/issue43143
    • 2640833400 git.detached: Fix traceback when rev is a SHA and is not present locally
  • 12e9507b9e Merge pull request #43179 from terminalmage/old-deprecation
    • 3adf8ad04b Fix missed deprecation
  • b595440d90 Merge pull request #43171 from terminalmage/salt-utils-warning
    • 7b5943a31a Add warning about adding new functions to salt/utils/___init___py
  • 4f273cac4f Merge pull request #43173 from Ch3LL/add_branch_docs
    • 1b24244bd3 Add New Release Branch Strategy to Contribution Docs
• PR #42997: (twangboy) Fix unit.test_test_module_names for Windows @ 2017-08-25 21:19:11 UTC
  • c04a4b4286 Merge pull request #42997 from twangboy/win_test_module_names
  • 2722e9521d Use os.path.join to create paths
• ISSUE #26995: (jbouse) Issue with artifactory.downloaded and snapshot artifacts (refs: #43006)
• PR #43006: (SuperPommeDeTerre) Try to fix #26995 @ 2017-08-25 21:16:07 UTC
  • c0279e491e Merge pull request #43006 from SuperPommeDeTerre/SuperPommeDeTerre-patch-#26995
  • 30dd6f5d12 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2017.7' into SuperPommeDeTerre-patch-#26995
  • f42ae9b8cd Merge branch 'SuperPommeDeTerre-patch-#26995' of https://github.com/SuperPommeDeTerre/salt into SuperPommeDeTerre-patch-#26995
    • 50e3d5682 Merge remote-tracking branch 'remotes/origin/2017.7' into SuperPommeDeTerre-patch-#26995
    • 0b666e100b Fix typo.
    • 1b8729b3e7 Fix for #26995
  • e314102978 Fix typo.
  • db11e1985b Fix for #26995
• ISSUE #43162: (MorphBonehunter) docker_container.running interference with restart_policy (refs: #43184)
• PR #43184: (terminalmage) docker.compare_container: Perform boolean comparison when one side’s value is null/None @ 2017-08-25 18:42:11 UTC
  • b6c5314fe9 Merge pull request #43184 from terminalmage/issue43162
  • 081f42ad71 docker.compare_container: Perform boolean comparison when one side’s value is null/None
• PR #43165: (mirceaulinic) Improve napalm state output in debug mode @ 2017-08-24 23:05:37 UTC
  • 688125bb4f Merge pull request #43165 from cloudflare/fix-napalm-ret
  • c10717dc89 Lint and fix
  • 1cd33cbba9 Simplify the loaded_ret logic
  • 0bbea6b04c Document the new compliance_report arg
  • 3a906109bd Include compliance reports

28.2. Previous Releases 4185
- 3634055e34 Improve napalm state output in debug mode

- **PR #43155**: (terminalmage) Resolve image ID during container comparison @ 2017-08-24 22:09:47 UTC
  - a6a327b1e5 Merge pull request #43155 from terminalmage/issue43001
  - 0186835ebf Fix docstring in test
  - a0bb654e46 Fixing lint issues
  - d5b2a0be68 Resolve image ID during container comparison

- **PR #43170**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-24 19:22:26 UTC
  - c071fd44c8 Merge pull request #43170 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 3daad5a3a2 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * 669b376abf Merge pull request #43151 from ushmodin/2016.11

- **ISSUE #43040**: (darcoli) gitFS ext_pillar with branch name __env__ results in empty pillars (refs: #43041)

- **PR #43168**: (rallytime) Back-port #43041 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-24 19:07:23 UTC
  - **PR #43041**: (darcoli) Do not try to match pillarenv with __env__ (refs: #43168)
  - 034c325a09 Merge pull request #43168 from rallytime/bp-43041
  - d010b74b87 Do not try to match pillarenv with __env__

- **PR #43172**: (rallytime) Move new utils/__init__.py funcs to utils.files.py @ 2017-08-24 19:05:30 UTC
  - **PR #43056**: (damon-atkins) safe_filename_leaf(file_basename) and safe_filepath(file_path_name) (refs: #43172)
  - d48938e6b4 Merge pull request #43172 from rallytime/move-utils-funcs
  - 5385c7901e Move new utils/__init__.py funcs to utils.files.py

- **ISSUE #43043**: (pabloh007) docker.save and docker.load problem (refs: #43061)

- **PR #43061**: (pabloh007) Have docker.save use the image name when valid if not use image id, i... @ 2017-08-24 16:32:02 UTC
  - e60f586442 Merge pull request #43061 from pabloh007/fix-save-image-name-id
  - 0ff5b74d1f Have docker.save use the image name when valid if not use image id, issue when loading and image is savid with id issue #43043

- **ISSUE #42279**: (dafyddj) win_lgpo matches multiple policies due to startswith() (refs: #43116, #43156, #43166, #43226)

- **PR #43166**: (lomeroe) Backport #43116 to 2017.7 (refs: #43226) @ 2017-08-24 15:01:23 UTC
  - **PR #43156**: (lomeroe) Backport #43116 to 2017.7 (refs: #43166)
  - **PR #43116**: (lomeroe) Fix 42279 in develop (refs: #43166, #43156)
  - 9da5754f8 Merge pull request #43166 from lomeroe/bp-43116-2017.7
  - af81b3257 correct fopen calls from salt.utils for 2017.7
  - f74480f11e lint fix
  - ecd446fd55 track xml namespace to ensure policies w/duplicate IDs or Names do not conflict
  - 9f3047c420 add additional checks for ADM policies that have the same ADMX policy ID (#42279)
• **PR #43056**: (damon-atkins) safe_filename_leaf(file_basename) and safe_filepath(file_path_name) (refs: #43172) @ 2017-08-23 17:35:02 UTC
  - 44b3caead1 Merge pull request #43056 from damon-atkins/2017.7
  - 08ded1546e more lint
  - 6e9c0957fb fix typo
  - ee4117c9f lint fixes
  - 8c86f02c7 fix missing imports
  - 964ceb954 safe_filename_leaf(file_basename) and safe_filepath(file_path_name)

• **PR #43146**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-23 16:56:10 UTC
  - 6ca9131a23 Merge pull request #43146 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - bcbe180fbc Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * ae9d2b985 Merge pull request #42986 from renner/systemd-notify
      - 79c53f3f81 Fallback to systemd_notify_call() in case of socket.error
      - f1765472dd Notify systemd synchronously (via NOTIFY_SOCKET)
    * b420f6e18 Merge pull request #43037 from mcarlton00 fixing-bhyve-grains
      - 73315f0cf0 Issue #43036 Bhyve virtual grain in Linux VMs
    * 0a86f2d884 Merge pull request #43100 from vutny/doc-add-missing-utils-ext
      - af743ff6c3 [DOCS] Add missing utils sub-dir listed for extension_modules

• **PR #43123**: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_which for Windows @ 2017-08-23 16:01:39 UTC
  - 03f65215f9 Merge pull request #43123 from twangboy/win_fix_test_which
  - ed97cfe56 Fix unit.utils.test_which for Windows

• **ISSUE #42505**: (ikogan) selinux.fcontext_policy_present exception looking for selinux.filetype_id_to_string (refs: #43068)

• **PR #43142**: (rallytime) Back-port #43068 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-23 15:56:48 UTC
  - **PR #43068**: (ixs) Mark selinux._filetype_id_to_string as public function (refs: #43142)
  - 5a4f07863 Merge pull request #43142 from rallytime/bp-43068
  - efc1c8506 Mark selinux._filetype_id_to_string as public function

• **PR #43038**: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_url for Windows @ 2017-08-23 13:35:25 UTC
  - 0467a0e3bf Merge pull request #43038 from twangboy/win_unit_utils_test_url
  - 7f5ee55f57 Fix unit.utils.test_url for Windows

• **PR #43097**: (twangboy) Fix group.present for Windows @ 2017-08-23 13:19:56 UTC
  - e9cca61d2 Merge pull request #43097 from twangboy/win_fix_group
  - 43b0360763 Fix lint
  - 9ffe315d7d Add kwargs
  - 4f4e34c79 Fix group state for Windows

• **PR #43115**: (rallytime) Back-port #42067 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-22 20:09:52 UTC
  - **PR #42067**: (vitaliyf) Removed several uses of name.split(\')\[0\] in SoftLayer driver. (refs: #43115)
- 8140885627 Merge pull request #43115 from rallytime/bp-42067
- 8a6ad0a9cf Fixed typo.
- 9a5ae2ba1 Removed several uses of name.split(\'.\')[0] in SoftLayer driver.

• PR #42962: (twangboy) Fix unit.test_doc test for Windows @ 2017-08-22 18:06:23 UTC
- 1e1a81036c Merge pull request #42962 from twangboy/win_unit_test_doc
- 201ace4c4 Fix lint, remove debug statement
- 37029c1a16 Fix unit.test_doc test

• PR #42995: (twangboy) Fix malformed requisite for Windows @ 2017-08-22 16:50:01 UTC
- d347d1cf8f Merge pull request #42995 from twangboy/win_fix_invalid_requisite
- 93390de88b Fix malformed requisite for Windows

• PR #43108: (rallytime) Back-port #42988 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-22 16:49:27 UTC
- PR #42988: (thusoy) Fix broken negation in iptables (refs: #43108)
- 1c7992a832 Merge pull request #43108 from rallytime/bp-42988
- 1a987cb948 Fix broken negation in iptables

• PR #43107: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-22 16:11:25 UTC
- c69934a84 Merge pull request #43107 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 328dd6aa23 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
- e2bf2f448e Merge pull request #42985 from DSRCorporation/bugs/15171_recursion_limit
  * 651b1bab09 Properly handle prereq having lost requisites.
- e51333306c Merge pull request #43092 from mitodl/2016.11
  * d4b113acdf Fixed issue with silently passing all tests in Testinfra module
- 77a443ce8e Merge pull request #43060 from twangboy/osx_update_pkg_scripts
  * ef8a14cfd9 Remove /opt/salt instead of /opt/salt/bin
  * 2dd62aa1da Add more information to the description
  * f4f5b70dc Only stop services if they are running
  * 3b62bf953c Remove salt from the path
  * ebdc3a0f5 Update pkg-scripts
- 1b16da803 Merge pull request #43064 from terminalmage/issue42869
  * 093e0c2f77 Fix race condition in git.latest
- 96e8e836d1 Merge pull request #43054 from lorengordon/fix/yumpkg/config-parser
  * 3b2cb81a72 fix typo in salt.modules.yumpkg
  * 38add0e4a2 break if leading comments are all fetched
  * d7f65dc7a7 fix configparser import & log if error was raised
  * ca1b1bb633 use configparser to parse yum repo file

• PR #42996: (twangboy) Fix unit.test_stateconf for Windows @ 2017-08-21 22:43:58 UTC
- f9b4976c02 Merge pull request #42996 from twangboy/win_fix_test_stateconf
92dc3c0ece Use os.sep for path

- **PR #43024**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.utils.test_find` for Windows @ 2017-08-21 22:38:10 UTC
  - 19fc644c9b Merge pull request #43024 from twangboy/win_unit_utils_test_find
  - fbe54c9a33 Remove unused import six (lint)
  - b04d1a2f18 Fix `unit.utils.test_find` for Windows

- **PR #43088**: (gtmanfred) allow docker util to be reloaded with reload_modules @ 2017-08-21 22:14:37 UTC
  - 1a531169fc Merge pull request #43088 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 373a9a0be4 allow docker util to be reloaded with reload_modules

- **PR #43091**: (blarghmatey) Fixed issue with silently passing all tests in Testinfra module @ 2017-08-21 22:06:22 UTC
  - 83e528f0b3 Merge pull request #43091 from mitodl/2017.7
  - b502560e61 Fixed issue with silently passing all tests in Testinfra module

- **PR #41994**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_cmdmod` on Windows @ 2017-08-21 21:53:01 UTC
  - 5482524270 Merge pull request #41994 from twangboy/win_unit_test_cmdmod
  - a5f7288ad9 Skip test that uses pwd, not available on Windows

- **ISSUE #42873**: (TheVakman) osquery Data Empty Upon Return / Reporting Not Installed (refs: #42933)

- **PR #42933**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to osquery module @ 2017-08-21 20:48:31 UTC
  - b33c4ab135 Merge pull request #42933 from garethgreenaway/42873_2017_7_osquery_fix
  - 8915e62bd9 Removing an import that is not needed.
  - 74bc337e84 Updating the other function that uses cmd.run_all
  - e6a4619ec1 Better approach without using python_shell=True.
  - 5ac41f496d When running osquery commands through cmd.run we should pass python_shell=True to ensure everything is formatted right. #42873

- **PR #43093**: (gtmanfred) Fix ec2 list_nodes_full to work on 2017.7 @ 2017-08-21 20:21:21 UTC
  - 53c2115769 Merge pull request #43093 from gtmanfred/ec2
  - c7c7f5a04 This block isn’t necessary
  - b7283cc6f_vm_provider_driver isn’t needed anymore

- **ISSUE #43085**: (brejoc) Patch for Kubernetes module missing from 2017.7 and 2017.7.1 (refs: #43087)

- **PR #43087**: (rallytime) Back-port #42174 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-21 18:40:18 UTC
  - **PR #42174**: (mcalmer) kubernetes: provide client certificate authentication (refs: #43087)
  - 32f9ade4db Merge pull request #42174 from rallytime/bp-42174
  - cf6563645b add support for certificate authentication to kubernetes module

- **PR #43029**: (terminalmage) Normalize the salt caching API @ 2017-08-21 16:54:58 UTC
  - 882fcd846f Merge pull request #43029 from terminalmage/fix-func-alias
  - f874a310c Update localfs cache tests to reflect changes to func naming
  - c3ae79b229 Rename other refs to cache.ls with cache.list
  - ee59d127e8 Normalize the salt caching API
• **ISSUE #42843**: (brejoc) Kubernetes module won’t work with Kubernetes Python client > 1.0.2 (refs: #42845)

• **PR #43039**: (gtmanfred) catch ImportError for kubernetes.client import @ 2017-08-21 14:32:38 UTC
  - **PR #42845**: (brejoc) API changes for Kubernetes version 2.0.0 (refs: #43039)
  - dbee735f6e Merge pull request #43039 from gtmanfred/kube
  - 7e269cb368 catch ImportError for kubernetes.client import

• **PR #43058**: (rallytime) Update release version number for jenkins.run function @ 2017-08-21 14:13:34 UTC
  - c56a8499b3 Merge pull request #43058 from rallytime/fix-release-num
  - d7eef70df0 Update release version number for jenkins.run function

• **PR #43051**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-18 17:05:57 UTC
  - 7b0c94768a Merge pull request #43051 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 153a463b86 Lint: Add missing blank line
  - 84829a68c8c Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 43aa46512 Merge pull request #43048 from rallytime/bp-43031
    - 35e45049e2 use a ruby gem that doesn’t have dependencies
  - ad89ff3104 Merge pull request #43023 from terminalmage/fix-jenkins-xml-caching
    - 33fd8f939 Update jenkins.py
    - fc306fc8c3 Add missing colon in if statement
    - 822eabcc81 Catch exceptions raised when making changes to jenkins
    - 91b58b493 Improve and correct exception raising
    - f096917e0e Raise an exception if we fail to cache the config xml
  - 2957467ed7 Merge pull request #43026 from rallytime/bp-43020
    - 0eb15a1f67 test with gem that appears to be abandoned
  - 4150b054d0 Merge pull request #43033 from rallytime/bp-42760
    - 3e3f7f5d8e Catch TypeError thrown by m2crypto when parsing missing subjects in certificate files.
  - b124d3667e Merge pull request #43032 from rallytime/bp-42547
    - ea4d7f4176 Updated testinfra modules to work with more recent versions
  - a88386ad44 Merge pull request #43027 from pabloh007/fixedocker-save-push-2016-11
    - d0df949b5 Fixes ignore push flag for docker.push module issue #42992
  - 51d16840bb Merge pull request #42890 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42627_salt-cp
    - cfddbf1c75 Apply code review: update the doc
    - afed3b6e Typos and version fixes in the doc.
    - 9fedef6012e Fixed 'test_valid_docs' test.
    - 999388680c Make chunked mode in salt-cp optional (disabled by default).
  - b3c253df Merge pull request #43009 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
    - 566ba4fe76 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
      - 13b8637d53 Merge pull request #42942 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_follow_up
- f281e1795f move additional minion config options to 2016.3.8 release notes
- 168604ba6b remove merge conflict
- 8a07d95212 update release notes with cve number
- 149633fdca Add release notes for 2016.3.7 release
- 7a4cddcd95 Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py
- bbb1b29cccb Merge pull request #42954 from Ch3LL/latest_2016.3
- b551e66744 [2016.3] Bump latest and previous versions
- 5d5edc54b7 Merge pull request #42949 from Ch3LL/2016.3.7_docs
- d75d3741f8 Add Security Notice to 2016.3.7 Release Notes
  - 37c63e7cf2 Merge pull request #43021 from terminalmage/fix-network-test
  - 4089b7b1bc Use socket.AF_INET6 to get the correct value instead of doing an OS check
- 86f423247c Merge pull request #43019 from rallytime/bootstrap_2017.08.17
  - 2f762b3a17 Update bootstrap script to latest stable: v2017.08.17
- ff1caee68 Merge pull request #43014 from Ch3LL/fix_network_mac
  - b8ee4401e Change AF_INET6 family for mac in test_host_to_ips

• PR #43035: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.1 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-18 12:58:17 UTC
  - PR #42948: (Ch3LL) [2017.7.1] Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py (refs: #43035)
  - PR #42945: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py (refs: #43035)
  - d15b0ca937 Merge pull request #43035 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 756128a896 Merge branch '2017.7.1' into '2017.7'
    - ab1b099730 Merge pull request #42948 from Ch3LL/2017.7.0_follow_up

• ISSUE #42989: (blbradley) GitFS GitPython performance regression in 2017.7.1 (refs: #43002)

• PR #43034: (rallytime) Back-port #43002 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-17 23:18:16 UTC
  - PR #43002: (the-glu) Try to fix #42989 (refs: #43034)
  - bcb973a71 Merge pull request #43034 from rallytime/bp-43002
  - 350c0767dc Try to fix #42989 by doing sslVerify and refspecs for origin remote only if there is no remotes

• ISSUE #42375: (dragonpaw) salt.modules.*.virtualname doesn’t work as documented. (refs: #42523, #42958)

• PR #42958: (gtmanfred) runit module should also be loaded as runit @ 2017-08-17 22:30:23 UTC
  - 9182f55bbb Merge pull request #42958 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - fd6874668e runit module should also be loaded as runit

• PR #43031: (gtmanfred) use a ruby gem that doesn’t have dependencies (refs: #43048) @ 2017-08-17 22:26:25 UTC
  - 5985cc4e8e Merge pull request #43031 from gtmanfred/test_gem
  - ba80a7d4b5 use a ruby gem that doesn’t have dependencies

• PR #43030: (rallytime) Small cleanup to dockermod.save @ 2017-08-17 22:26:00 UTC
  - 246176b1a6 Merge pull request #43030 from rallytime/dockermod-minor-change
- d6a5e85632 Small cleanup to dockermod.save

**ISSUE #42992**: (pabloh007) docker.save flag push does is ignored (refs: #42993, #43027)

**PR #42993**: (pabloh007) Fixes ignored push flag for docker.push module issue #42992 @ 2017-08-17 18:50:37 UTC
- 160001120b Merge pull request #42993 from pabloh007/fix-docker-save-push
- fe7554cfeb Fixes ignored push flag for docker.push module issue #42992

**ISSUE #42941**: (danlsgiga) pkg.installed fails on installing from HTTPS rpm source (refs: #42967)

**PR #42967**: (terminalmage) Fix bug in on_header callback when no Content-Type is found in headers @ 2017-08-17 18:48:52 UTC
- 9009a971b1 Merge pull request #42967 from terminalmage/issue42941
- b838460816 Fix bug in on_header callback when no Content-Type is found in headers

**ISSUE #43008**: (evelineraine) states.service.running always succeeds when watched state has changes (refs: #43016)

**PR #43016**: (gtmanfred) service should return false on exception @ 2017-08-17 18:08:05 UTC
- 58f070d7a7 Merge pull request #43016 from gtmanfred/service
- 21c264fe55 service should return false on exception

**PR #43020**: (gtmanfred) test with gem that appears to be abandoned (refs: #43026) @ 2017-08-17 16:40:41 UTC
- 973d288eca Merge pull request #43020 from gtmanfred/test_gem
- 0a1f40a664 test with gem that appears to be abandoned

**PR #42999**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to slack engine @ 2017-08-17 15:46:24 UTC
- 9cd0607fd4 Merge pull request #42999 from garethgreenaway/slack_engine_allow_editing_messages
- 0ece2a8f0c Fixing a bug that prevented editing Slack messages and having the commands resent to the Slack engine.

**PR #43010**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-17 15:10:29 UTC
- 31627a9163 Merge pull request #43010 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 8a0f948e4a Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
- 1ee9499d28 Merge pull request #42968 from vutny/doc-salt-cloud-ref
  - 44ed53b1df [DOCS] Fix link to Salt Cloud Feature Matrix
  - 923f9741fe Merge pull request #42991 from vutny/fix-38839
    - 58f98a01f Fix #38839: remove state from Reactor runner kwags
  - c20bc7d515 Merge pull request #42940 from gtmanfred/2016.11
    - 253e216a8d fix IP address spelling
    - bd63074e7a create new ip address before checking list of allocated ips
  - d6496ea72 Merge pull request #42959 from rallytime/bp-42883
    - c6b9ca4b9e Lint fix: add missing space
    - 5597b1a30e Skip 2 failing tests in Python 3 due to upstream bugs
    - a0b19bdc27 Update account id value in boto_secgroup module unit test
- 60b406e088 @mock_elb needs to be changed to @mock_elb_deprecated as well
- 6ae1111295 Replace @mock_ec2 calls with @mock_ec2_deprecated calls
- 6366e05d0d Merge pull request #42944 from Ch3LL/2016.11.6_follow_up
- 7e0a20afca Add release notes for 2016.11.7 release
- 63823f8c3e Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py
- 7e0a20afca Add release notes for 2016.11.7 release
- 74e7055d54 [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions
- b0d2e05d40 Merge pull request #42952 from Ch3LL/latest_2016.11
- 86ce7004a2 Backport salt.utils.versions from develop to 2016.11
- 64a79dd5ac Merge pull request #42919 from rallytime/bp-42871
- 4e46c968e6 Update joyent.rst
- bea8ec1098 Merge pull request #42918 from rallytime/bp-42848
- cdb48126f7 Make lint happier.
- 62eca9b00b Execute fire_master asynchronously in the main minion thread.
- 52bce329cb Merge pull request #42861 from twangboy/win_pkg_install_salt
- 0d3789f0c6 Fix pkg.install salt-minion using salt-call
- b9f4f87aa5 Merge pull request #42798 from s-sebastian/2016.11
- 1cc86592ed Update return data before calling returners

- **ISSUE #42842**: (Giandom) retrieve kwargs passed with slack engine (refs: #42884)
- **PR #42884**: (Giandom) Convert to dict type the pillar string value passed from slack @ 2017-08-16 22:38:43 UTC
  - 82be9dceb6 Merge pull request #42884 from Giandom/2017.7.1-fix-slack-engine-pillar-args
  - 80fd733c99 Update slack.py
- **PR #42963**: (twangboy) Fix unit.test_fileclient for Windows @ 2017-08-16 14:18:18 UTC
  - 42bd553b98 Merge pull request #42963 from twangboy/win_unit_test_fileclient
  - e9febe4893 Fix unit.test_fileclient
- **PR #42964**: (twangboy) Fix salt.utils.recursive_copy for Windows @ 2017-08-16 14:17:27 UTC
  - 7dddeee8d Merge pull request #42964 from twangboy/win_fix_recursive_copy
  - 121cd4ef81 Fix salt.utils.recursive_copy for Windows
- **ISSUE #42943**: (mirceaulinic) extension_modules defaulting to /var/cache/minion although running under proxy minion (refs: #42946)
- **PR #42946**: (mirceaulinic) extension_modules should default to $CACHE_DIR/proxy/extmods @ 2017-08-15 21:26:36 UTC
  - 6da4d1d95e Merge pull request #42946 from cloudflare/px_extmods_42943
  - 73f9135340 extension_modules should default to /proxy/extmods

28.2. Previous Releases
• PR #42945: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py (refs: #43035) @ 2017-08-15 18:04:20 UTC
  – 95645d49f9 Merge pull request #42945 from Ch3LL/2017.7.0_follow_up
  – dcd92042e3 remove extra doc
  – 693a504ef0 update release notes with cve number

• ISSUE #42427: (grichmond-salt) Issue Passing Variables created from load_json as Inline Pillar Between States (refs: #42435)

• PR #42812: (terminalmage) Update custom YAML loader tests to properly test unicode literals @ 2017-08-15 17:50:22 UTC
  – PR #42435: (terminalmage) Modify our custom YAML loader to treat unicode literals as unicode strings (refs: #42812)
  – 47ff9d5627 Merge pull request #42812 from terminalmage/yaml-loader-tests
  – 9d8486a894 Add test for custom YAML loader with unicode literal strings
  – a0118bcece Remove bytestrings and use textwrap.dedent for readability

• PR #42953: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions @ 2017-08-15 17:23:28 UTC
  – 5d0c2198ac Merge pull request #42953 from Ch3LL/latest_2017.7
  – cbecf65823 [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions

• PR #42951: (Ch3LL) Add Security Notice to 2017.7.1 Release Notes @ 2017-08-15 16:49:56 UTC
  – 730e71db17 Merge pull request #42951 from Ch3LL/2017.7.1_docs
  – 1d8f827c58 Add Security Notice to 2017.7.1 Release Notes

• PR #42868: (carsonoid) Stub out required functions in redis_cache @ 2017-08-15 14:33:54 UTC
  – c1c8eb9bfa Merge pull request #42868 from carsonoid/redisjobcachefix
  – 885bee2a7d Stub out required functions for redis cache

• PR #42810: (amendlik) Ignore error values when listing Windows SNMP community strings @ 2017-08-15 03:55:15 UTC
  – e192d6e0af Merge pull request #42810 from amendlik/win-snmp-community
  – dc20e4651b Ignore error values when listing Windows SNMP community strings

• PR #42920: (cachedout) pid_race @ 2017-08-15 03:49:10 UTC
  – a181f1de3 Merge pull request #42920 from cachedout/pid_race
  – 5e930b8cbf If we catch the pid file in a transistory state, return None

• PR #42925: (terminalmage) Add debug logging to troubleshoot test failures @ 2017-08-15 03:47:51 UTC
  – 11a33fe692 Merge pull request #42925 from terminalmage/f26-debug-logging
  – 8165f46165 Add debug logging to troubleshoot test failures

• PR #42913: (twangboy) Change service shutdown timeouts for salt-minion service (Windows) @ 2017-08-14 20:55:24 UTC
  – a537197030 Merge pull request #42913 from twangboy/win_change_timeout
  – fb23f8be47 Remove the line that wipes out the cache
  – a3b8c8342 Change service shutdown timeouts
• PR #42800: (skizunov) Fix exception when master_type=disable @ 2017-08-14 20:53:38 UTC
  – ca0555f616 Merge pull request #42800 from skizunov/develop6
  – fa5822009f Fix exception when master_type=disable
• PR #42679: (mirceaaulinic) Add multiprocessing option for NAPALM proxy @ 2017-08-14 20:45:06 UTC
  – 3af264b664 Merge pull request #42679 from cloudflare/napalm-multiprocessing
  – 9c4566db0c multiprocessing option tagged for 2017.7.2
  – 37bca1b902 Add multiprocessing option for NAPALM proxy
  – a2565ba8e5 Add new napalm option: multiprocessing
• ISSUE #42611: (nhavens) selinux.boolean state does not return changes (refs: #42612)
• PR #42657: (nhavens) back-port #42612 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-14 19:42:26 UTC
  – PR #42612: (nhavens) fix for issue #42611 (refs: #42657)
  – 4fcdb3a9e9 Merge pull request #42657 from nhavens/2017.7
  – d73c45b5b7 back-port #42612 to 2017.7
• PR #42709: (whiteinge) Add token_expire_user_override link to auth runner docstring @ 2017-08-14 19:03:06 UTC
  – d266ce327a Merge pull request #42709 from whiteinge/doc-token_expire_user_override
  – c7e4631558 Add more docs on the token_expire param
  – 4a9f6ba44f Add token_expire_user_override link to auth runner docstring
• ISSUE #42803: (gmcwhistler) master_type: str, not working as expected, parent salt-minion process dies. (refs: #42848)
• ISSUE #42753: (grichmond-salt) SaltReqTimeout Error on Some Minions when One Master in a Multi-Master Configuration is Unavailable (refs: #42848)
• PR #42848: (DmitryKuzmenko) Execute fire_master asynchronously in the main minion thread. (refs: #42918) @ 2017-08-14 18:28:38 UTC
  – c6a76b02f9 Merge pull request #42848 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42753_mmastertimeout
  – 7f54312e19e Make lint happier.
  – ff6eb7aaf0 Execute fire_master asynchronously in the main minion thread.
• PR #42911: (gtmanfred) cloud driver isn’t a provider @ 2017-08-14 17:47:16 UTC
  – 6a3279ea50 Merge pull request #42911 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  – 99046b441f cloud driver isn’t a provider
• PR #42860: (skizunov) hash_and_stat_file should return a 2-tuple @ 2017-08-14 15:44:54 UTC
  – 4456f7383d Merge pull request #42860 from skizunov/develop7
  – 5f85a03636 hash_and_stat_file should return a 2-tuple
• PR #42889: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-14 14:16:20 UTC
  – c6ca76d39f Merge pull request #42889 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  – fb7117f2ac Use salt.utils.versions.LooseVersion instead of distutils
  – 29ff19c587 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
- c15d0034fe Merge pull request #41977 from redmatter/fix-dockerng-network-ignores-test
  - 1cc2a503a Fix dockerng._network_ ignoring of tests=True
- 3b9c3c5671 Merge pull request #42886 from sarcasticadmin/adding_docs_salt_outputs
  - 744bf954ff Adding missing output flags to salt cli
- e5b9c8a88 Merge pull request #42882 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - da3402a53d make sure cmd is not run when npm isn’t installed
- 5962c9588b Merge pull request #42788 from amendlik/saltify-timeout
  - 928b523797 Remove waits and retries from Saltify deployment
- 227ecddd13 Merge pull request #42877 from terminalmage/add-cron-state-virtual
  - f1de196740 Add virtual func for cron state module
- ab9f6cef33 Merge pull request #42859 from terminalmage/gitpython-git-cli-note
  - 35e05c9515 Add note about git CLI requirement for GitPython to GitFS tutorial
- 682b4a8d14 Merge pull request #42856 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - b458b89b8 skip cache_clean test if npm version is >= 5.0.0
- 01ea854029 Merge pull request #42864 from whiteinge/syndic-log-root_dir
  - 4bf155da9c Make syndic_log_file respect root_dir setting

- PR #42898: (mirceaulinic) Minor eos doc correction @ 2017-08-14 13:42:21 UTC
  - 4b6fe2ee59 Merge pull request #42898 from mirceaulinic/patch-11
  - 93be79a135 Index eos under the installation instructions list
  - f903e7bc39 Minor eos doc correction

- PR #42883: (rallytime) Fix failing boto tests (refs: #42959) @ 2017-08-11 20:29:12 UTC
  - 1764878754 Merge pull request #42883 from rallytime/fixed-boto-tests
  - 6a7bf99848 Lint fix: add missing space
  - 43643227c6 Skip 2 failing tests in Python 3 due to upstream bugs
  - 7fd4603e9c Update account id value in boto_secgroup module unit test
  - 7c1d49fdd @mock_elb needs to be changed to @mock_elb_deprecated as well
  - 3055e17ed5 Replace @mock_ec2 calls with @mock_ec2_deprecated calls

- PR #42885: (terminalmage) Move weird tearDown test to an actual tearDown @ 2017-08-11 19:14:42 UTC
  - b21778efac Merge pull request #42885 from terminalmage/fixed-f26-tests
  - 462d653082 Move weird tearDown test to an actual tearDown

- ISSUE #42870: (boltronics) webutil.useradd marked as deprecated:: 2016.3.0 by mistake? (refs: #42887)

- PR #42887: (rallytime) Remove extraneous "deprecated" notation @ 2017-08-11 18:34:25 UTC
  - 9868ab6f3b Merge pull request #42887 from rallytime/fixed-42870
  - 71e7581a2d Remove extraneous "deprecated" notation

- PR #42881: (gtmanfred) fix vmware for python 3.4.2 in salt.utils.vmware @ 2017-08-11 17:52:29 UTC
  - da7f2a11b Merge pull request #42881 from gtmanfred/vmware
• ISSUE #42843: (brejoc) Kubernetes module won’t work with Kubernetes Python client > 1.0.2 (refs: #42845)
• PR #42845: (brejoc) API changes for Kubernetes version 2.0.0 (refs: #43039) @ 2017-08-11 14:04:30 UTC
  – c7750d5f17 Merge pull request #42845 from brejoc/updates-for-kubernetes-2.0.0
  – 81674aa88a Version info in :optdepends: not needed anymore
  – 71995505bc Not depending on specific K8s version anymore
  – d8fd7a7c0 API changes for Kubernetes version 2.0.0
• PR #42678: (frankiexyz) Add eos.rst in the installation guide @ 2017-08-11 13:58:37 UTC
  – 459f6dec67 Merge pull request #42678 from frankiexyz/2017.7
  – 1598571f52 Add eos.rst in the installation guide
• ISSUE #42646: (gmacon) SPM fails to install multiple packages (refs: #42778)
• PR #42778: (gtmanfred) make sure to use the correct out_file @ 2017-08-11 13:44:48 UTC
  – 4ce96eb1a1 Merge pull request #42778 from gtmanfred/spm
  – 7ef691e8da make sure to use the correct out_file
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#480: (rallytime) [2017.7] PY3 Debian 8 has several vmware unit tests failing (refs: #42857)
• PR #42857: (gtmanfred) use older name if _create_unverified_context is unavailable @ 2017-08-11 13:37:59 UTC
  – 3d05d89e09 Merge pull request #42857 from gtmanfred/vmware
  – c1f673eca4 use older name if _create_unverified_context is unavailable
• PR #42866: (twangboy) Change to GitPython version 2.1.1 @ 2017-08-11 13:23:52 UTC
  – 7e8c8ff21c Merge pull request #42866 from twangboy/osx_downgrade_gitpython
  – 7e8c8ff21c Change GitPython version to 2.1.1
• PR #42855: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-10 21:40:39 UTC
  – 3ce18637be Merge pull request #42855 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  – 08bbcf5790 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  – 2dde1f77e9 Merge pull request #42851 from terminalmage/bp-42651
  * a3da86eeaa8 fix syntax
  * 6ecdbce1d make sure names are correct
  * f83b553d6ee add py3 for versionlock
  * 21934f61bb python2- prefix for fedora 26 packages
  – c746f79a3a Merge pull request #42806 from rallytime/fix-42683
  * 8c8640db8 Update doc references in glusterfs.volume_present
  – 27a8a2695a Merge pull request #42829 from twangboy/win_pkg_fix_install
  * 83b9b230cd Add winrepo to docs about supporting versions in pkgs
  * 817efa6ed7 Add ability to pass version in pkgs list
  – 3c3ac6aeb2 Merge pull request #42838 from twangboy/win_doc_pki
• f0a1d06b46 Standardize PKI Client
  • 7de687aa57 Document requirements for win_pki
  • b3e2ae3c58 Merge pull request #42805 from rallytime/bp-42552
  • 5a91c1f2d1 update consul module following this documentation https://www.consul.io/api/acl.html
  • d2ee7934ed Merge pull request #42804 from rallytime/bp-42784
  • dbd29e4aaa only read file if it is not a string
  • 4cbf8057b3 Merge pull request #42826 from terminalmage/fx-spelling
  • 00f93142e4 Fix misspelling of "versions"
  • de997edd90 Merge pull request #42786 from Ch3LL/fx typo
  • 90a2fb66a2 Fix typo for template_dict in http docs
  • bf6153ebe5 Merge pull request #42795 from lomeroe/bp-42744_201611
  • 695f8c1ae4 fix #42600 in develop
  • 61fad97286 Merge pull request #42748 from whiteinge/save-before-output
  • de60b77c82 Workaround Orchestrate problem that highstate outtetter mutates data
  • a4e3e7e786 Merge pull request #42764 from amendlik/cloud-win-loop
  • f3dcfca4e0 Fix infinite loops on failed Windows deployments
  • da85326ad4 Merge pull request #42694 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  • 1a0457af51 allow adding extra remotes to a repository

• ISSUE #42774: (rossengeorgiev) pkg.installed succeeds, but fails when you specify package version (refs: #42808)

• PR #42808: (terminalmage) Fix regression in yum/dnf version specification @ 2017-08-10 15:59:22 UTC
  • f954f4f33a Merge pull request #42808 from terminalmage/issue42774
  • c69f17dd18 Add integration test for #42774
  • 78d826dd14 Fix regression in yum/dnf version specification

• ISSUE #42639: (amnonbc) k8s module needs a way to manage configmaps (refs: #42807)

• PR #42807: (rallytime) Update modules --> states in kubernetes doc module @ 2017-08-10 14:10:40 UTC
  • d9b0f44885 Merge pull request #42807 from rallytime/fx-42639
  • 152eb88d9f Update modules --> states in kubernetes doc module

• ISSUE #42818: (Mapel88) Bug in win_iis module - "create_cert_binding" (refs: #42841)

• PR #42841: (Mapel88) Fix bug #42818 in win_iis module @ 2017-08-10 13:44:21 UTC
  • b8c7bda68d Merge pull request #42841 from Mapel88/patch-1
  • 497241fbcf Fix bug #42818 in win_iis module

• ISSUE #42697: (Ch3LL) [Python3] NameError when running salt-run manage.versions (refs: #42782)

• PR #42782: (rallytime) Add a cmp compatibility function utility @ 2017-08-09 22:37:29 UTC
  • 135f9522d0 Merge pull request #42782 from rallytime/fx-42697
  • d707f94863 Update all other calls to "cmp" function
- 5605104285 Add a cmp compatibility function utility

- **PR #42784**: (gtmanfred) only read file if ret is not a string in http.query (refs: #42804) @ 2017-08-08 17:20:13 UTC
  - ac752223ad Merge pull request #42784 from gtmanfred/http
  - d397c90e92 only read file if it is not a string

- **ISSUE #42600**: (twangboy) Unable to set ‘Not Configured’ using win_lgpo execution module (refs: #42744, #42794, #42795)

- **PR #42794**: (lomeroe) Backport #42744 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-08 17:16:31 UTC
  - PR #42744: (lomeroe) fix #42600 in develop (refs: #42794, #42795)
  - 44995b1abf Merge pull request #42794 from lomeroe/bp-42744
  - 0acff6d5f5 fix #42600 in develop

- **ISSUE #42707**: (cro) Service module and state fails on FreeBSD (refs: #42708)

- **PR #42708**: (cro) Do not change the arguments of the function when memoizing @ 2017-08-08 13:47:01 UTC
  - dcf474c47c Merge pull request #42708 from cro/dont_change_args_during_memoize
  - a260e913b5 Do not change the arguments of the function when memoizing

- **PR #42783**: (rallytime) Sort lists before comparing them in python 3 unit test @ 2017-08-08 13:25:15 UTC
  - PR #42206: (rallytime) [PY3] Fix test that is flaky in Python 3 (refs: #42783)
  - ddb671b8fe Merge pull request #42783 from rallytime/fix-flaky-py3-test
  - 998834fbac Sort lists before comparing them in python 3 unit test

- **PR #42721**: (hibbert) Allow no ip sg @ 2017-08-07 22:07:18 UTC
  - d69822fe93 Merge pull request #42721 from hibbert/allow_no_ip_sg
  - f58256802a allow_no_ip_sg: Allow user to not supply ipaddress or securitygroups when running boto_efs.create_mount_target

- **ISSUE #42538**: (marnovdm) docker_container.running issue since 2017.7.0: passing domainname gives Error 500: json: cannot unmarshal array into Go value of type string (refs: #42769)

- **PR #42769**: (terminalmage) Fix domainname parameter input translation @ 2017-08-07 20:46:07 UTC
  - bf7938f8be0 Merge pull request #42769 from terminalmage/issue42538
  - 665de2d1f9 Fix domainname parameter input translation

- **PR #42388**: (The-Loeki) pillar.items pillar_env & pillar_override are never used @ 2017-08-07 17:51:48 UTC
  - 7bf2cde363 Merge pull request #42388 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 664f4b577b pillar.items pillar_env & pillar_override are never used

- **PR #42770**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.1 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-07 16:21:45 UTC
  - 9a8c9ebff2e Merge pull request #42770 from rallytime/merge-2017.7.1-into-2017.7
  - 6d17c9d227 Merge branch ’2017.7.1’ into ’2017.7’

- **PR #42768**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-08-07 16:21:17 UTC
  - c765e528d0 Merge pull request #42768 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 0f75482c37 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
• 7b2119feee Merge pull request #42669 from garethgreenaway/42642_2016_11_augeas_module_fix
  • 24413084e2 Updating the call to shlex_split to pass the posix=False argument so that quotes
    are preserved.
• 30725769ed Merge pull request #42629 from xiaoanyunfei/tornadoapi
  • 1e13383b95 tornado api
• f0f0fcee1 Merge pull request #42655 from whiteinge/rest_cherrypy-reenable-stats
  • deb6316d67 Fix lint errors
  • 6bd91c8b03 Reenable cpstats for rest_cherrypy
• 21cf15f9c3 Merge pull request #42693 from gilbsgilbs/fix-rabbitmq-tags
  • 78fccdc7e2 Cast to list in case tags is a tuple.
  • 287b57b5c5 Fix RabbitMQ tags not properly set.
• f2b0e9b4fa Merge pull request #42574 from sbojarski/boto-cfn-error-reporting
  • 5c945f10c2 Fix debug message in "boto_cfn_validate" function.
  • 1811beec5 Fixed error reporting in "boto_cfn.present" function.
• bc1efc4f2 Merge pull request #42623 from terminalmage/fix-unicode-constructor
  • fcf4589dd Fix unicode constructor in custom YAML loader

• PR #42651: (gtmanfred) python2- prefix for fedora 26 packages (refs: #42851) @ 2017-08-07 14:35:04 UTC
  • 3f5827f61e Merge pull request #42651 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  • 8784999942 fix syntax
  • 178cc1bd81 make sure names are correct
  • f179b97b52 add py3 for versionlock
  • 1958d18634 python2- prefix for fedora 26 packages

• ISSUE #42688: (hibbert) salt.modules.boto_efs module Invalid type for parameter Tags - type: <type 'dict'>,
  valid types: <type 'list'>, <type 'tuple'> (refs: #42689)
• PR #42689: (hibbert) boto_efs_fix_tags: Fix #42688 invalid type for parameter tags @ 2017-08-06 17:47:07 UTC
  • 791248e398 Merge pull request #42689 from hibbert/boto_efs_fix_tags
  • 157fb28851 boto_efs_fix_tags: Fix #42688 invalid type for parameter tags

• ISSUE #42705: (hbruch) salt.states.docker_container.running replaces container on subsequent runs if
  oom_kill_disable unsupported (refs: #42745)
• PR #42745: (terminalmage) docker.compare_container: treat null oom_kill_disable as False @ 2017-08-05
  15:28:20 UTC
  • 1b3407649b Merge pull request #42745 from terminalmage/issue42705
  • 710bd6115 docker.compare_container: treat null oom_kill_disable as False

• ISSUE #42649: (tehsu) local_batch no longer working in 2017.7.0, 500 error (refs: #42704)
• PR #42704: (whiteinge) Add import to work around likely multiprocessing scoping bug @ 2017-08-04 23:03:13 UTC
  • 5d5b22021b Merge pull request #42704 from whiteinge/expr_form-warn-scope-bug
  • 03675a618 Add import to work around likely multiprocessing scoping bug
• ISSUE #42741: (kkoppel) docker_container.running keeps re-creating containers with links to other containers (refs: #42743)

• PR #42743: (kkoppel) Fix docker.compare_container for containers with links @ 2017-08-04 16:00:33 UTC
  – 8886954e73 Merge pull request #42743 from kkoppel/fix-issue-42741
  – de6d3e0c0c Update dockermod.py
  – 58b9976c67f Added a helper function that removes container names from container HostConfig:Links values to enable compare_container() to make the correct decision about differences in links.

• ISSUE #42668: (UtahDave) Minions under syndics don’t respond to MoM (refs: #42710)

• ISSUE #42545: (paul-mulvihill) Salt-api failing to return results for minions connected via syndics. (refs: #42710)

• PR #42710: (gtmanfred) use subtraction instead of or @ 2017-08-04 15:14:14 UTC
  – 03a7f9bb6f Merge pull request #42710 from gtmanfred/syndic
  – 683561711 use subtraction instead of or

• PR #42670: (gtmanfred) render kubernetes docs @ 2017-08-03 20:30:56 UTC
  – 00512b6a1 Merge pull request #42670 from gtmanfred/kube
  – bca17902f5 add version added info
  – 4bbf751ae render kubernetes docs

• PR #42712: (twangboy) Remove master config file from minion-only installer @ 2017-08-03 20:25:02 UTC
  – df354ddabf Merge pull request #42712 from twangboy/win_build_pkg
  – 8604312a7b Remove master conf in minion install

• PR #42714: (cachedout) Set fact gathering style to ‘old’ for test_junos @ 2017-08-03 13:39:40 UTC
  – bb1df44a42 Merge pull request #42714 from cachedout/workaround_jnpr_test_bug
  – 83d4c6dd5e Set fact gathering style to ‘old’ for test_junos

• PR #42481: (twangboy) Fix unit.test_crypt for Windows @ 2017-08-01 18:10:50 UTC
  – 4c1d931654 Merge pull request #42481 from twangboy/win_unit_test_crypt
  – 102509029e Remove chown mock, fix path seps

• PR #42564: (morganwillcock) Disable ZFS in the core grain for NetBSD @ 2017-08-01 17:32:36 UTC
  – 8bcefb5e67 Merge pull request #42564 from morganwillcock/zfsgrain
  – 49023deb9a Enable ZFS grain on NetBSD

• ISSUE #42421: (bfilipek) archive.extracted on Windows failed when dir not exist (refs: #42453)

• PR #42453: (gtmanfred) don’t pass user to makedirs on windows @ 2017-07-31 19:57:57 UTC
  – 5baf2d650f Merge pull request #42453 from gtmanfred/makedirs
  – 559d32930 fix tests
  – afa7a13ce3 use logic from file.directory for makedirs

• PR #42603: (twangboy) Add runas_password as a global for states @ 2017-07-31 19:49:49 UTC
  – fb81e78f71 Merge pull request #42603 from twangboy/win_fix_runas
  – 0c9e40012b Remove deprecation, add logic to state.py
- `464ec34713` Fix another instance of runas_passwd
- `18d6ce4d55` Add global vars to cmd.call
- `6c71abf680` Remove runas and runas_password after state run
- `4ea264ed3b` Change to runas_password in docs
- `61aba35718` Deprecate password, make runas_password a named arg
- `41f0f75a06` Add new var to list, change to runas_password
- `b9c91e6a60` Add runas_passwd as a global for states

- **PR #42541**: (Mareo) Avoid confusing warning when using file.line @ 2017-07-31 19:41:58 UTC
  - `75ba23c253` Merge pull request #42541 from epita/fix-file-line-warning
  - `2fd172e07b` Avoid confusing warning when using file.line

- **PR #42625**: (twangboy) Fix the list function in the win_wua execution module @ 2017-07-31 19:27:16 UTC
  - `3d328e8a80` Merge pull request #42625 from twangboy/fix_win_wua
  - `1340c155e7` Add general usage instructions
  - `19f34bda55` Fix docs, formatting
  - `b17495c9c8` Fix problem with list when install=True

- **ISSUE #42514**: (rickh563) `module.run` does not work as expected in 2017.7.0 (refs: #42602)

- **PR #42602**: (garethgreenaway) Use superseded and deprecated configuration from pillar @ 2017-07-31 18:53:06 UTC
  - `25094ad9b1` Merge pull request #42602 from garethgreenaway/42514_2017_7_superseded_deprecated_from_pillar
  - `2e132daa73` Slight update to formatting
  - `74bae13939` Small update to something I missed in the first commit. Updating tests to also test for pillar values.
  - `928a4808dd` Updating the superseded and deprecated decorators to work when specified as pillar values.

- **PR #42621**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-28 19:45:51 UTC
  - `b7cd30b4e7` Merge pull request #42621 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - `58dcb58a47` Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - `cbf752cd73` Merge pull request #42515 from gtmanfred/backslash
      - `cc4e5656d` Allow not interpreting backslashes in the repl
    - `54945831f` Merge pull request #42586 from gdubroeucq/2016.11
      - `9c0b5cc1d6` Remove extra newline
      - `d2ef4483e4` yumpkg.py: clean
      - `a96f7c09e0` yumpkg.py: add option to the command "check-update"
    - `6b45deb2f8` Merge pull request #41988 from redmatter/fix-dockerng-network-matching
      - `9eeab796da8` Add regression tests for #41982
      - `3369f0072f` Fix broken unit test test_network_absent
      - `0efe6c634c` Add trace logging of dockerng.networks result
      - `515c612808` Fix dockerng.network_ name matching
• ISSUE #34245: (Talkless) ini.options_present always report state change (refs: #41690)

• PR #42618: (rallytime) Back-port #41690 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-28 19:27:11 UTC
  - PR #41690: (m03) Fix issue #34245 with ini.options_present reporting changes (refs: #42618)
  - d48749b476 Merge pull request #42618 from rallytime/bp-41690
  - 226ca7c7ff Improve output precision
  - ee4e6b860 Fix #34245 ini.options_present reporting changes

• ISSUE #42588: (ixs) salt-ssh fails when using scan roster and detected minions are uncached (refs: #42589)

• PR #42619: (rallytime) Back-port #42589 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-28 19:26:36 UTC
  - PR #42589: (ixs) Fix ssh-salt calls with scan roster for uncached clients (refs: #42619)
  - e671242a4f Merge pull request #42619 from rallytime/bp-42589
  - cd5eb93903 Fix ssh-salt calls with scan roster for uncached clients

• ISSUE #41982: (abulford) dockerng.network_*matches too easily (refs: #42006, #41988)

• PR #42006: (abulford) Fix dockerng.network_* name matching @ 2017-07-28 15:52:52 UTC
  - PR #41988: (abulford) Fix dockerng.network_* name matching (refs: #42006)
  - 7d385f8bd0 Merge pull request #42006 from redmatter/fix-dockerng-network-matching-2017.7
  - 83960c02a Lint: Remove extra line at end of file.
  - c7d36ec56 Add regression tests for #41982
  - d31f2913bd Fix broken unit test test_network_absent
  - d42f781c64 Add trace logging of docker.networks result
  - 8c006c63b55 Fix dockerng.network_* name matching

• ISSUE #12587: (Katafalkas) salt-cloud custom functions/actions (refs: #42616)

• PR #42616: (amendlik) Sync cloud modules @ 2017-07-28 15:40:36 UTC
  - ee8ae1496 Merge pull request #42616 from amendlik/sync-clouds
  - ab21bd6b5b Sync cloud modules when saltutil.sync_all is run

• PR #42601: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-27 22:32:07 UTC
  - e2dd443002 Merge pull request #42601 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 36a1b88e5 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * 4b16109122 Merge pull request #42339 from isbm/isbm-jobs-scheduled-in-a-future-bsc1036125
      - bba84ce2d Bugfix: Jobs scheduled to run at a future time stay pending for Salt minions (bsc#1036125)
    * 6c5a7c604a Merge pull request #42077 from vutny/fixed-jobs-scheduled-with-whens
      - b1960c6a44 Fix scheduled job run on Master if when parameter is a list
    * f9cb536589 Merge pull request #42414 from vutny/unify-hash-params-format
      - d1f293368 DOCS: unify hash sum with hash type format
    * 535c922511 Merge pull request #42523 from rallytime/fixed-4357
      - 685c2ced6 Add information about returning a tuple with an error message
- fa466519c4 Add a mention of the True/False returns with __virtual__()  
- 0df0e7e749 Merge pull request #42527 from twangboy/win_wua  
  - 037379f12a Correct capitlization  
  - af3bcc927b Document changes to Windows Update in 10/2016  
- 69b06586da Merge pull request #42551 from binocvlar/fix-lack-of-align-check-output  
  - c4fabaa192 Remove `-s` (–script) argument to parted within align_check function  
- 9e0b4e9af Merge pull request #42573 from rallytime/bp-42433  
  - 0293429e24 Only force saltenv/pillarenv to be a string when not None  
- e931ed2517 Merge pull request #42571 from twangboy/win_add_pythonpath  
  - d55a44dd1a Avoid loading user site packages  
  - 9af1eb2741 Ignore any PYTHON* environment vars already on the system  
  - 4e2fb03a95 Add pythonpath to batch files and service  
- de2f97041 Merge pull request #42387 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42371_KeyError_WeakValueDict  
  - e721c7ee22 Don’t use key in weakvaluedict because it could lie.  
- 641a9d7efd Merge pull request #41968 from root360-AndreasUlm/fix-rabbitmqctl-output-handler  
  - 76fd941d91 added tests for rabbitmq 3.6.10 output handler  
  - 3602af1e1b Fix rabbitmqctl output handler for 3.6.10  
- 66fede378a Merge pull request #42479 from gtmanfred/interface  
  - c32c1b2803 fix pylint  
  - 99ec634c6b validate ssh_interface for ec2  
- a925c7029a Merge pull request #42516 from rallytime/fi-x-42405  
  - e3a6717e9f Add info about top file to pillar walk-through example to include edit.vim  

**ISSUE #42148:** (sjorge) [2017.7.0rc1] use_superseded and module.run changes from release notes do nothing? (refs: #42270)

**PR #42290:** (ismb) Backport of #42270 @ 2017-07-27 22:30:05 UTC

  - **PR #42270:** (The-Loeki) State module.run/wait misses args when looking for kwargs (refs: #42290)
  - 22eea389fa Merge pull request #42290 from isbm/isbm-module_run_parambug_42270_217
  - e38d432f90 Fix docs
  - 1e8a56eda5 Describe function tagging
  - 1d7233224b Describe function batching
  - 1391a05d5e Bugfix: syntax error in the example
  - 8c71257a4b Call unnamed parameters properly
  - 94c97a8f25 Update and correct the error message
  - ea8351362c Bugfix: args gets ignored alongside named parameters
  - 74689e3462 Add ability to use tagged functions in the same set

**PR #42251:** (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_win_ip for Windows @ 2017-07-27 19:22:03 UTC
- 4c20f1cfbb Merge pull request #42251 from twangboy/unit_win_test_win_ip
- 97261bfe69 Fix win_inet_pton check for malformatted ip addresses
  - PR #42255: (twangboy) Fix *unit.modules.test_win_system* for Windows @ 2017-07-27 19:12:42 UTC
- 2985e4c0e6 Merge pull request #42255 from twangboy/win_unit_test_win_system
- acc0345bc8 Fix unit tests
  - PR #42528: (twangboy) Namespace *cmp_to_key* in the pkg state for Windows @ 2017-07-27 18:30:23 UTC
- a573386260 Merge pull request #42528 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg_state
- a040443fa1 Move functools import inside pylint escapes
- 118d5134e2 Remove namespaced function *cmp_to_key*
- a02c91adda Namespace *cmp_to_key* in the pkg state for Windows

- ISSUE #42521: (richkh63) chocolatey.installed broken on 2017.7.0 (refs: #42534)
- PR #42534: (jmarinaro) Fixes AttributeError thrown by chocolatey state @ 2017-07-27 17:59:50 UTC
- 62ae12bc9d Merge pull request #42534 from jmarinaro/2017.7
- b242d2d6b5 Fixes AttributeError thrown by chocolatey state Fixes #42521

- ISSUE #40354: (exc414) CentOS 6.8 Init Script - Sed unterminated address regex (refs: #42557)
- ISSUE #37312: (gtmanfred) CLI flags should take overload settings in the config files (refs: #42557)
- PR #42557: (justincbeard) Fixing output so –force-color and –no-color override master and min... @ 2017-07-27 17:07:33 UTC
- 52605c249d Merge pull request #42557 from justincbeard/bugfix_37312
- ee3bc6eb10 Fixing output so –force-color and –no-color override master and minion config color value

- PR #42567: (skizunov) Fix disable_-tag-name> config option @ 2017-07-27 17:05:00 UTC
- ab33517efb Merge pull request #42567 from skizunov/develop3
- 0f0b7e3e0a Fix disable_-tag-name> config option

- PR #42577: (twangboy) Compile scripts with -E -s params for Salt on Mac @ 2017-07-26 22:44:37 UTC
- 30bb941179 Merge pull request #42577 from twangboy/mac_scripts
- 69d5973651 Compile scripts with -E -s params for python

- PR #42524: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-26 22:41:06 UTC
- 60cd078164 Merge pull request #42524 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 14d8d795f6 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 1bd5bbccc2 Merge pull request #42509 from clem-compileatio/fx-42417
    - 72924b06b8 Fix _assign_floating_ips in openstack.py
  - 4bf35a74de Merge pull request #42464 from garethgreenaway/2016_11_remove_tmp_identity_file
    - ff24102d51 Uncomment the line that removes the temporary identity file.
  - e2120dbd0e Merge pull request #42443 from garethgreenaway/42357_pass_args_kwargs_correctly
    - 635810b3e3 Upating the slack engine in 2016.11 to pass the args and kwrags correctly to LocalClient
  - 8262cc9054 Merge pull request #42200 from shengis/sqlite3_fix_row_absent_2016.11
407b8f4bb3 Fix where_args is not set, not using it in the delete request.
* d9df97e5a3 Merge pull request #42424 from goten4/2016.11
  1c0574d05e Fix error message when tornado or pycurl is not installed

- PR #42575: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.1 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-26 22:39:10 UTC
  2acde837df Merge pull request #42575 from rallytime/merge-2017.7.1-into-2017.7
  63bb0fb2c4 pass in empty kwarg for reactor
  2868061ee4 update chunk, not kwarg in chunk
  46715e9d94 Merge branch '2017.7.1' into '2017.7'

- PR #42555: (Ch3LL) add changelog to 2017.7.1 release notes @ 2017-07-26 14:57:43 UTC
  1d93e92194 Merge pull request #42555 from Ch3LL/7.1_add_changelog
  fb69e71093 add changelog to 2017.7.1 release notes

- PR #42266: (twangboy) Fix unit.states.test_file for Windows @ 2017-07-25 20:26:32 UTC
  07c2793e86 Merge pull request #42266 from twangboy/win_unit_states_test_file
  669aace10d Mock file exists properly
  a4231c9827 Fix ret mock for linux
  0c484f8979 Fix unit tests on Windows

- PR #42484: (shengis) Fix a potential Exception with an explicit error message @ 2017-07-25 18:34:12 UTC
  df417eae17 Merge pull request #42484 from shengis/fix-explicit-error-msg-x509-sign-remote
  0b548c72e1 Fix a potential Exception with an explicit error message

- ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#396: (Ch3LL) Python3 Fix Test: JoyentTest.test_instance (refs: #42529)

- ISSUE #41720: (rallytime) [Py3] Some salt-cloud drivers do not work using Python 3 (refs: #42529)

- PR #42529: (gtmanfred) Fix joyent for python3 @ 2017-07-25 16:37:48 UTC
  0f25ec76f9 Merge pull request #42529 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  b7ebed8f81a these drivers do not actually have an issue.
  905be493d4 Uncomment the line that removes the temporary identity file.

- ISSUE #23516: (dkiser) BUG: cron job scheduler sporadically works (refs: #42077)

- PR #42465: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Small fix to modules/git.py @ 2017-07-24 17:24:55 UTC
  488457c5a0 Merge pull request #42465 from garethgreenaway/2017.7_remove_tmp_identity_file
  1920dc6079 Uncomment the line that removes the temporary identity file.

- PR #42107: (vutny) [2017.7] Fix scheduled jobs if when parameter is a list @ 2017-07-24 17:04:12 UTC
  PR #42077: (vutny) Fix scheduled job run on Master if when parameter is a list (refs: #42107)
  PR #41973: (vutny) Fix Master/Minion scheduled jobs based on Cron expressions (refs: #42077)
  4f044999fa Merge pull request #42107 from vutny/2017.7-fix-jobs-scheduled-with-whens
  905be493d4 Fix scheduled jobs if when parameter is a list

- PR #42506: (terminalmage) Add PER_REMOTE_ONLY to init_remotes call in git_pillar runner @ 2017-07-24 16:59:21 UTC
- 6eaa0763e1 Merge pull request #42506 from terminalmage/fix-git-pillar-runner
- 6352f447ce Add PER_REMOTE_ONLY to init_remotes call in git_pillar runner

- **PR #42502:** (shengis) Fix azurerm query to show IPs @ 2017-07-24 15:54:45 UTC
  - b88e64f10 Merge pull request #42502 from shengis/fix_azurerm_request_ips
  - 92f1890701 Fix azurerm query to show IPs

- **PR #42180:** (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_timezone` for Windows @ 2017-07-24 14:46:16 UTC
  - c793d83d26 Merge pull request #42180 from twangboy/win_unit_test_timezone
  - 832a3d86dd Skip tests that use os.symlink on Windows

- **PR #42474:** (whiteinge) Cmd arg kwarg parsing test @ 2017-07-24 14:13:30 UTC
  - **PR #39646:** (terminalmage) Handle deprecation of passing string args to `load_args_and_kwargs` (refs: #42474)
  - 083ff00410 Merge pull request #42474 from whiteinge/cmd-arg-kwarg-parsing-test
  - 0cc0c0967a Lint fixes
  - 66093738c8 Add back support for string kwargs
  - 622ff5be40 Add `LocalClient.cmd` test for arg/kwarg parsing
  - 9f4eb80d90 Add a test.arg variant that cleans the pub kwargs by default

- **PR #42425:** (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-21 22:43:41 UTC
  - c91a5e539e Merge pull request #42425 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - ea457aa0a5 Remove ALIASES block from template util
  - c673b64583 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 42bb1a64ca Merge pull request #42350 from twangboy/win_fix_ver_grains_2016.11
      - 8c048403d7 Detect Server OS with a desktop release name
    - 0a72e56f6b Merge pull request #42356 from meaksh/2016.11-AliasesLoader-wrapper-fix
      - 915d94219e Allow to check whether a function is available on the AliasesLoader wrapper
    - 10eb7b7a79 Merge pull request #42368 from twangboy/win_fix_build_2016.11
      - a7c910c31e Remove build and dist directories before install
    - 016189f62f Merge pull request #42370 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
      - 0aa5dde1de Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
      - e9b0f20f8a Merge pull request #42359 from Ch3LL/doc-update-2016.3
      - dc85b5edbe [2016.3] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release
    - f06a6f1796 Merge pull request #42360 from Ch3LL/doc-update-2016.11
      - b90b7a7506 [2016.11] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release
    - e0595b0a0f Merge pull request #42319 from rallytime/config-docs
      - b40f980632 Add more documentation for config options that are missing from master/minion docs
    - 78940400e3 Merge pull request #42352 from CorvinM/issue42333
      - 5266ee14d Multiple documentation fixes
- **ISSUE #42357**: (Giandom) Salt pillarenv problem with slack engine (refs: #42443, #42444)
- **PR #42444**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fix to slack engine @ 2017-07-21 22:03:48 UTC
  - 10e4d9234b Merge pull request #42444 from garethgreenaway/2017.7_pass_args_kwargs_correctly
  - f411cf2a9 Updating the slack engine in 2017.7 to pass the args and kwrags correctly to LocalClient
- **PR #42461**: (rallytime) Bump warning version from Oxygen to Fluorine in roster cache @ 2017-07-21 21:33:25 UTC
  - 723be49fac Merge pull request #42461 from rallytime/bump-roster-cache-deprecations
  - c0df0137f5 Bump warning version from Oxygen to Fluorine in roster cache
- **ISSUE #42374**: (tyhunt99) [2017.7.0] salt-run mane.versions throws exception if minion is offline or unresponsive (refs: #42436)
- **PR #42436**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to versions function in manage runner @ 2017-07-21 19:41:07 UTC
  - 09521602c1 Merge pull request #42436 from garethgreenaway/42374_manage_runner_minion_offline
  - 0fd39498c0 Updating the versions function inside the manage runner to account for when a minion is offline and we are unable to determine it’s version.
- **ISSUE #42427**: (grichmond-salt) Issue Passing Variables created from load_json as Inline Pillar Between States (refs: #42435)
- **PR #42435**: (terminalmage) Modify our custom YAML loader to treat unicode literals as unicode strings (refs: #42812) @ 2017-07-21 19:40:34 UTC
  - 54193ea543 Merge pull request #42435 from terminalmage/issue42427
  - 31273c7ec1 Modify our custom YAML loader to treat unicode literals as unicode strings
- **ISSUE #42381**: (sebooka) Git.detached broken in 2017.7.0 (refs: #42399)
- **ISSUE #38878**: (tomlaredo) [Naming consistency] git.latest "rev" option VS git.detached "ref" option (refs: #38898)
- **PR #42399**: (rallytime) Update old "ref" references to "rev" in git.detached state @ 2017-07-21 19:38:59 UTC
  - PR #38898: (terminalmage) git.detached: rename ref to rev for consistency (refs: #42399)
  - 0b3179135c Merge pull request #42399 from rallytime/fix-42381
  - d9d94fe02f Update old "ref" references to "rev" in git.detached state
- **ISSUE #42400**: (Enquier) Conflict in execution of passing pillar data to orch/reactor event executions 2017.7.0 (refs: #42031)
- **PR #42031**: (skizunov) Fix: Reactor emits critical error @ 2017-07-21 19:38:34 UTC
  - bd4adb483d Merge pull request #42031 from skizunov/develop3
  - 540977b4b1 Fix: Reactor emits critical error
- **ISSUE #41949**: (jirporcaro) Event returner doesn’t work with Windows Master (refs: #42027)
- **PR #42027**: (gtmanfred) import salt.minion for EventReturn for Windows @ 2017-07-21 19:37:03 UTC
  - 3abf7ad7d7 Merge pull request #42027 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 6d4458b6c7 import salt.minion for EventReturn for Windows
- **PR #42454**: (terminalmage) Document future renaming of new rand_str jinja filter @ 2017-07-21 18:47:51 UTC
  - 994d3dc74a Merge pull request #42454 from terminalmage/jinja-docs-2017.7
- 98b661406e Document future renaming of new rand_str jinja filter

- **PR #42452**: (Ch3LL) update windows urls to new py2/py3 naming scheme @ 2017-07-21 17:20:47 UTC
  - 4480075129 Merge pull request #42452 from Ch3LL/fix_url_windows
  - 3fa4918f73 update windows urls to new py2/py3 naming scheme

- **ISSUE #42404**: (gabekahen) [2017.7] file.managed with cmd_check "No such file or directory" (refs: #42411)

- **ISSUE #33708**: (pepinje) visudo check command leaves cache file in /tmp (refs: #42411, #38063)

- **PR #42411**: (seedickcode) Fix file.managed check_cmd file not found - Issue #42404 @ 2017-07-20 21:59:17 UTC
  - PR #38063: (ilua) tmp file clean up in file.manage - fix for #33708 (refs: #42411)
  - 33e90be1fe Merge pull request #42411 from seedickcode/check_cmd_fix
  - 4ae3911f01 Fix file.managed check_cmd file not found - Issue #42404

- **PR #42409**: (twangboy) Add Scripts to build Py3 on Mac @ 2017-07-20 21:36:34 UTC
  - edde31376a Merge pull request #42409 from twangboy/mac_py3_scripts
  - ac0e04af72 Remove build and dist, sign pkgs
  - 9d66e273c4 Fix hard coded pip path
  - 7b8d6cbbd2 Add support for Py3
  - aa4ed93c8 Update Python and other reqs

- **ISSUE #42403**: (astronouth7303) [2017.7] Pillar empty when state is applied from orchestrate (refs: #42433)

- **PR #42433**: (terminalmage) Only force saltenv/pillarenv to be a string when not None (refs: #42573) @ 2017-07-20 21:32:24 UTC
  - 82982f940d Merge pull request #42433 from terminalmage/issue42403

- **PR #42408**: (CorvinM) Fix documentation misformat in salt.states.file.replace @ 2017-07-20 00:45:43 UTC
  - a71938cfe Merge pull request #42408 from CorvinM/file-replace-doc-fix
  - 246a2b3e74 Fix documentation misformat in salt.states.file.replace

- **PR #42347**: (twangboy) Fixes problem with Version and OS Release related grains on certain versions of Python @ 2017-07-19 17:05:43 UTC
  - d385dfd19d Merge pull request #42347 from twangboy/win_fix_ver_grains
  - ef1f663fc9 Detect server OS with a desktop release name

- **PR #42366**: (twangboy) Remove build and dist directories before install @ 2017-07-19 16:37:41 UTC
  - eb9e4206c9 Merge pull request #42366 from twangboy/win_fix_build
  - 0946002713 Add blank line after delete
  - f7c0b4f46 Remove build and dist directories before install

- **PR #42373**: (Ch3LL) Add initial 2017.7.1 Release Notes File @ 2017-07-19 16:28:46 UTC
  - af7820f25d Merge pull request #42373 from Ch3LL/add_2017.7.1
  - ce1c16d28 Add initial 2017.7.1 Release Notes File

- **PR #42150**: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_pip for Windows @ 2017-07-19 16:01:17 UTC
  - 59e012b485 Merge pull request #42150 from twangboy/win_unit_test_pip
  - 4ee24202fc Fix unit tests for test_pip
• PR #42154: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_reg_win` for Windows @ 2017-07-19 16:00:38 UTC
  - ade25c6b34 Merge pull request #42154 from twangboy/win_unit_test_reg
  - 00d9a52802 Fix problem with handling REG_QWORD in list values

• PR #42182: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_useradd` for Windows @ 2017-07-19 15:55:33 UTC
  - 07593675e2 Merge pull request #42182 from twangboy/win_unit_test_useradd
  - 8260a71c07 Disable tests that require pwd in Windows

• PR #42364: (twangboy) Windows Package notes for 2017.7.0 @ 2017-07-18 19:24:45 UTC
  - a175c40c1d Merge pull request #42364 from twangboy/release_notes_2017.7.0
  - 96517d1355 Add note about patched windows packages

• PR #42361: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release @ 2017-07-18 19:23:22 UTC
  - 4dfe50e558 Merge pull request #42361 from Ch3LL/doc-update-2017.7
  - dc5bb301f7 [2017.7] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release

• PR #42363: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-18 18:40:48 UTC
  - 587138d771 Merge pull request #42363 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 7aa31ff030 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * b256001760 Merge pull request #42353 from terminalmage/fix-git-test
      - 14cf6ce322 is_windows is a function, not a property/attribute
    * 866a1fbb4 Merge pull request #42264 from rallytime/fix-41116
      - bd638880e3 Add mono-spacing to salt-minion reference for consistency
      - 30d62f43da Update minion restart section in FAQ doc for windows
    * 9a707088ad Merge pull request #42275 from terminalmage/issue42194
      - 663874908a pkg.installed: pack name/version into pkgs argument
    * e588f235e0 Merge pull request #42269 from rallytime/fix-41721
      - f2250d474a Add a note about using different styles of quotes.
      - 38d9b3d553 Add some clarity to ”multiple quotes” section of yamldocs
    * 5aaa214a75 Merge pull request #42282 from rallytime/fix-42152
      - f032223843e Handle libcloud objects that throw RepresenterErrors with --out=yaml
    * fb5697a4bc Merge pull request #42308 from lubyou/42295-fix-file-absent-windows
      - 026ccf401a Force file removal on Windows. Fixes #42295
    * da2a8a518f Merge pull request #42314 from rallytime/fix-42267
      - c406046940 Add clarification to salt ssh docs about key auto-generation.
    * acadd54013 Merge pull request #41945 from garethgreen-away/41936_allow_identity_files_with_user
      - 44841e5626 Moving the call to cp.get_file inside the with block to ensure the umask is preserved when we grab the file.
      - f9ba60eed8 Merge pull request #1 from terminalmage/pr-41945
• 1b6026177c Restrict set_umask to mktemp call only
• 68549f3496 Fixing umask to we can set files as executable.
• 4949bf3ff3 Updating to swap on the new salt.utils.files.set_umask context_manager
• 8faa9f6d92 Updating PR with requested changes.
• 494765e939 Updating the git module to allow an identity file to be used when passing the user parameter
• f90e04a2bc Merge pull request #42289 from CorvinM/bp-41543
  • 357dc22f05 Fix user creation with empty password
• a91a3f81b1 Merge pull request #42123 from vutny/fix-master-utils-import
  • 6bb88b898c Add missing doc for utils_dirs Minion config option
  • f1bc58f6d5 Utils: add example of module import
• e2aa511ae4 Merge pull request #42261 from rallytime/minor-doc-fix
  • 8c76bb53d Some minor doc fixes for dnsutil module so they’ll render correctly
• 3e9dfbc9cc Merge pull request #42262 from rallytime/bp-42224
  • c31ded341c Remove duplicate instruction in Openstack Rackspace config example
• 7780579c36 Merge pull request #42181 from garethgreenaway/42137_backport_fix_from_2017_7
  • a34970b45b Back porting the fix for 2017.7 that ensures the order of the names parameter.
• 72537868a6 Merge pull request #42253 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  • 53e25760be Only use unassociated ips when unable to allocate
• b2a4698b5d Merge pull request #42252 from UtahDave/2016.11local
  • e6a9563d47 simple doc updates
• 781fe13be7 Merge pull request #42235 from astronaut7303/patch-1-2016.3
  • 4cb51bd03a Make note of dig partial requirement.
  • 08e7d8351a Abolish references to dig in examples.
• 83c9b79f16 Merge pull request #42215 from twangboy/win_iis_docs
  • c07e22041a Add missing config to example
• 274946ab00 Merge pull request #42211 from terminalmage/issue40928
  • 22a18fa2ed Only pass a saltenv in orchestration if one was explicitly passed (2016.11)
• 89261cf06c Merge pull request #42173 from rallytime/bp-37424
  • 01addb6053 Avoid Early Convert ret[‘comment’] to String
• 3b17fb7f83 Merge pull request #42175 from rallytime/bp-39366
  • 53f7b987e8 Pass sig to service.status in after_toggle
• ea16f47f0a Merge pull request #42172 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  • b1fa332a11 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
  • 8fa1fa5bb1 Merge pull request #42155 from phsteve/doc-fix-puppet
  • fb2cb78a31 Fix docs for puppet.plugin_sync so code-block renders properly and sync is spelled consistently
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- 6307b9873f Merge pull request #42176 from rallytime/bp-42109
  - 686926daf7 Update aws.rst - add Debian default username
- 28c4e4c3b7 Merge pull request #42095 from terminalmage/docker-login-debugging
  - bd27870a71 Add debug logging to dockerng.login
- 2b754bc5af Merge pull request #42119 from terminalmage/issue42116
  - 9a268949e3 Add integration test for 42116
  - 1bb42bb609 Fix regression when CLI pillar override is used with salt-call
- 8e0a83cbb5 Merge pull request #42121 from terminalmage/issue42114
  - d14291267f Fix pillar.get when saltenv is passed
- 687992c240 Merge pull request #42094 from terminalmage/quiet-exception
  - 47d61f4edf Prevent command from showing in exception when output_loglevel=quiet
- dad255160c Merge pull request #42163 from vutny/fix-42115
  - b27b1e340a Fix #42115: parse libcloud "rc" version correctly
- 2a8ae2b3b6 Merge pull request #42164 from Ch3LL/fix_kerb_doc
  - 7c0f248ec Fix kerberos create_keytab doc
- 678dd4d098 Merge pull request #42141 from rallytime/bp-42098
  - bd80243233 Change repo_ng to repo-ng
- c8af7a3c9 Merge pull request #42140 from rallytime/bp-42097
  - 9c4e132540 Import datetime
  - 1435bf177e require large timediff for ipv6 warning
- c239664e8b Merge pull request #42142 from Ch3LL/change_builds
  - e1694af39c Update builds available for rc1

- PR #42340: (isbm) Bugfix: Jobs scheduled to run at a future time stay pending for Salt ... @ 2017-07-18 18:13:36 UTC
  - 55b7a5cb4a Merge pull request #42340 from isbm/isbm-jobs-scheduled-in-a-future-2017.7-bsc1036125
  - 774d204d65 Bugfix: Jobs scheduled to run at a future time stay pending for Salt minions (bsc#1036125)

- PR #42327: (mirceaulinic) Default skip_verify to False @ 2017-07-18 18:04:36 UTC
  - e72616c5f1 Merge pull request #42327 from mirceaulinic/patch-10
  - c830573a2c Trailing whitespaces
  - c83e6fc596 Default skip_verify to False

- ISSUE #42151: (sjorge) Doc errors in jinja doc for develop branch (refs: #42179)

- PR #42179: (rallytime) Fix some documentation issues found in jinja filters doc topic @ 2017-07-18 18:01:57 UTC
  - ba799b2831 Merge pull request #42179 from rallytime/fixed-42151
  - 798d29276e Add note about "to_bytes" jinja filter issues when using yaml_jinja renderer
  - 1bbff572ab Fix some documentation issues found in jinja filters doc topic
• **ISSUE #42076**: (abulford) `dockerng.volume_present` test looks as though it would cause a change (refs: #42087, #42086)

• **PR #42087**: (abulford) Make result=true if Docker volume already exists @ 2017-07-17 18:41:47 UTC
  - **PR #42086**: (abulford) Make result=true if Docker volume already exists (refs: #42087)
  - 8dbb93851d Merge pull request #42087 from redmatter/dockerng-volume-present-result-2017.7
  - 2e1de95500 Make result=true if Docker volume already exists

• **ISSUE #42166**: (sjorge) [2017.7.0rc1] jinja filter network_hosts fails on large IPv6 networks (refs: #42186)

• **PR #42186**: (rallytime) Use `long_range` function for IPv6Network hosts() function @ 2017-07-17 18:39:35 UTC
  - c84d6db548 Merge pull request #42186 from rallytime/fixed-ipv6
  - b8bce0d599 Add note to various network_hosts docs about long_run for IPv6 networks
  - 11862743c2 Use `long_range` function for IPv6Network hosts() function

• **PR #42210**: (terminalmage) Only pass a saltenv in orchestration if one was explicitly passed (2017.7) @ 2017-07-17 18:22:39 UTC
  - e7b79e0fd2 Merge pull request #42210 from terminalmage/issue40928-2017.7
  - 771ade5d73 Only pass a saltenv in orchestration if one was explicitly passed (2017.7)

• **PR #42236**: (mirceaulinic) New option for napalm proxy/minion: provider @ 2017-07-17 18:19:56 UTC
  - 0e49021b0e Merge pull request #42236 from cloudflare/napalm-provider
  - 1ac69bd737 Document the provider option and rearrange the doc
  - 4bf4b14161 New option for napalm proxy/minion: provider

• **PR #42257**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.pillar.test_git` for Windows @ 2017-07-17 17:51:42 UTC
  - 3ec5bb1c2f Merge pull request #42257 from twangboy/win_unit_pillar_test_git
  - 45be32666a Add error-handling function to shutil.rmtree

• **PR #42258**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.states.test_environ` for Windows @ 2017-07-17 17:50:38 UTC
  - 36395625c2 Merge pull request #42258 from twangboy/win_unit_states_tests_environ
  - 55b278c478 Mock the reg.read_value function

• **PR #42265**: (rallytime) Gate boto_elb tests if proper version of moto isn’t installed @ 2017-07-17 17:47:52 UTC
  - 894bdd2b19 Merge pull request #42265 from rallytime/gate-moto-version
  - 78cede51d5 Gate boto_elb tests if proper version of moto isn’t installed

• **PR #42277**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.states.test_winrepo` for Windows @ 2017-07-17 17:37:07 UTC
  - baf04f2a2d Merge pull request #42277 from twangboy/win_unit_states_test_winrepo
  - ed89cd0b93 Use os.sep for path seps

• **PR #42309**: (terminalmage) Change "TBD" in versionadded to "2017.7.0" @ 2017-07-17 17:11:45 UTC
  - be6b211683 Merge pull request #42309 from terminalmage/fix-versionadded
  - 603f5b7d6c Change "TBD" in versionadded to "2017.7.0"

• **PR #42206**: (rallytime) [PY3] Fix test that is flaky in Python 3 (refs: #42783) @ 2017-07-17 17:09:53 UTC
  - acd29f9b38 Merge pull request #42206 from rallytime/fixed-flaky-test
  - 2be4865f48 [PY3] Fix test that is flaky in Python 3
• PR #42126: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-07-17 17:07:19 UTC
  - 8f1cb287cf Merge pull request #42126 from rallytime/merge-2017.7

• PR #42078: (damon-atkins) pkg.install and pkg.remove fix version number input. @ 2017-07-05 06:04:57 UTC
  - 4780d7830a Merge pull request #42078 from damon-atkins/fixed_convert_flt_str_version_on_cmd_line
  - 09d37dd892 Fix comment typo
  - 7167549425 Handle version=None when converted to a string it becomes 'None' parm should default to empty string rather than None, it would fix better with existing code.
  - cf55c3361c pkg.install and pkg.remove on the command line take number version numbers, store them within a float. However version is a string, to support versions numbers like 1.3.4

• PR #42105: (Ch3LL) Update releasecandidate doc with new 2017.7.0rc1 Release @ 2017-07-04 03:14:42 UTC
  - 46d575acbc Merge pull request #42105 from Ch3LL/update_rc
  - d4e7b91608 Update releasecandidate doc with new 2017.7.0rc1 Release

• ISSUE #41885: (astronouth7303) Recommended pip installation outdated? (refs: #42099)

• PR #42099: (rallytime) Remove references in docs to pip install salt-cloud @ 2017-07-03 22:13:44 UTC
  - d38548bbbd Merge pull request #42099 from rallytime/fix-41885
  - c2822e05ad Remove references in docs to pip install salt-cloud

• ISSUE #42076: (abulford) dockerng.volume_present test looks as though it would cause a change (refs: #42087, #42086)

• PR #42086: (abulford) Make result=true if Docker volume already exists (refs: #42087) @ 2017-07-03 15:48:33 UTC
  - 81d606a8cb Merge pull request #42086 from redmatter/fix-dockerng-volume-present-result
  - 8d549685a7 Make result=true if Docker volume already exists

• ISSUE #25842: (shikhartanwar) Running salt-minion as non-root user to execute sudo commands always returns an error (refs: #42021)

• PR #42021: (gtmanfred) Set concurrent to True when running states with sudo @ 2017-06-30 21:02:15 UTC
  - 7160697123 Merge pull request #42021 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 26beb18aa5 Set concurrent to True when running states with sudo

• PR #42029: (terminalmage) Mock socket.getaddrinfo in unit.utils.network_test.NetworkTestCase.test_host_to_ips @ 2017-06-30 20:58:56 UTC
  - b784fbbd18 Merge pull request #42029 from terminalmage/host_to_ips
  - 26f849e111 Mock socket.getaddrinfo in unit.utils.network_test.NetworkTestCase.test_host_to_ips

• PR #42055: (dmurphy18) Upgrade support for gnupg v2.1 and higher @ 2017-06-30 20:54:02 UTC
  - e067020b9b Merge pull request #42055 from dmurphy18/handle_gnupgv21
  - e20ce6350 Upgrade support for gnupg v2.1 and higher

• PR #42048: (Ch3LL) Add initial 2016.11.7 Release Notes @ 2017-06-30 16:00:05 UTC
  - 74ba2abc48 Merge pull request #42048 from Ch3LL/add_11.7
  - 1de5008a0 Add initial 2016.11.7 Release Notes
28.2.15 Salt 2017.7.3 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.3 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 501
- Total Issue References: 94
- Total PR References: 423
- Contributors: 86 (3add3287, BenoitKnecht, Ch3LL, CorvinM, Da-Juan, DmitriyKuzmenko, Giandom, TheLoeki, UtahDave, adelcast, amendlik, angeloudy, anluto, arthurlogilab, basepi, benediktwerner, brejoc, cachedout, campbellmc, chrxn, clan, corywright, damon-atkins, dincamihai, dmurphy18, eliasp, eradam, forksaber, frogunder, gabornt57, garethgreenaway, golmaal, gracinet, gtmanfred, haam3r, isbm, jettero, jf, jubrad, keesbos, kris-anderson, lomeroe, mateiw, mattrlrv, mephi42, mirceaulinic, mkurtak, morganwillcock, msummers42, mtorromeo, multani, mvivaldi, mz-bmcqueen, nasenbaer13, nicholasmhughes, oarmstrong, pkrui, pratik705, psagers, rallytime, rbjorklin, rcallphin, renner, rhots, richardsimko, rklaren, roaldnefs, s0undt3ch, samodid, skizunov, skjaro, steverweber, sumeetisp, t0fik, techhat, terminalmage, timfreund, timka, tkwilliams, twangboy, unthought, vernondcole, vutny, wedge-jarrad, whytewolf, xuhcc)

Windows Changes

**pkg Execution Module**

Significate changes (PR #43708 & #45390, damon-atkins) have been made to the pkg execution module. Users should test this release against their existing package sls definition files.

- **pkg.list_available** no longer defaults to refreshing the winrepo meta database.
- **pkg.install** without a version parameter no longer upgrades software if the software is already installed. Use pkg.install version=latest (or simply use a pkg.latest state to get the old behavior.
- **pkg.list_pkgs** now returns multiple versions if software installed more than once.
- **pkg.list_pkgs** now returns Not Found when the version is not found instead of (value not set) which matches the contents of the sls definitions.
- **pkg.remove** will wait up to 3 seconds (normally about a second) to detect changes in the registry after removing software, improving reporting of version changes.
- **pkg.remove** can remove latest software, if latest is defined in sls definition.
- Documentation was update for the execution module to match the style in new versions, some corrections as well.
- All install/remove commands are prefix with cmd.exe shell and cmdmod is called with a command line string instead of a list. Some sls files in saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng expected the commands to be prefixed with cmd.exe (i.e. the use of &).
- Some execution module functions results, now behave more like their Unix/Linux versions.
cmd Execution Module

Due to a difference in how Python’s `subprocess.Popen()` spawns processes on Windows, passing the command as a list of arguments can result in problems. This is because Windows’ `CreateProcess` requires the command to be passed as a single string. Therefore, `subprocess` will attempt to re-assemble the list of arguments into a string. Some escaped characters and quotes can cause the resulting string to be incorrectly-assembled, resulting in a failure to execute the command.

Salt now deals with these cases by joining the list of arguments correctly and ensuring that the command is passed to `subprocess.Popen()` as a string.

Changelog for v2017.7.2..v2017.7.3

Generated at: 2018-05-26 21:36:50 UTC

- ISSUE #45743: (frogunder) Multi-master PKI not working on Py3 (refs: #45755)
- PR #45755: (terminalmage) salt.crypt: Ensure message is encoded before signing @ 2018-01-29 19:04:50 UTC
  - 1439da8d76 Merge pull request #45755 from terminalmage/issue45743
  - 8af1251c59 salt.crypt: Ensure message is encoded before signing
- PR #45700: (Ch3LL) Add PRs to 2017.7.3 Release Notes @ 2018-01-25 20:56:45 UTC
  - fe194d755f Merge pull request #45700 from Ch3LL/7.3_rn
  - 84c8216901 Add PRs to 2017.7.3 Release Notes
- PR #45681: (damon-atkins) 2017.7.3 Release notes for Windows @ 2018-01-25 15:13:18 UTC
  - ce41f6a6ee Merge pull request #45681 from damon-atkins/2017.7.3_win_release_notes
  - 1d21f86228 Update 2017.7.3.rst
- PR #45672: (rallytime) Back-port #45667 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-25 14:04:54 UTC
  - PR #45667: (gtmanfred) default to upgrading when refreshing on archlinux (refs: #45672)
  - 2f303439b7 Merge pull request #45672 from rallytime/bp-45667
  - 74bbaeb7ce we should default to upgrading when refreshing on archlinux
- PR #45669: (rallytime) Update man pages for 2017.7.3 release @ 2018-01-24 21:04:59 UTC
  - 23ff1264e0 Merge pull request #45669 from rallytime/man-pages-2017.7.3
  - d31b41adeb Update man pages for 2017.7.3 release
- PR #45666: (terminalmage) Fix failing pkg integration tests for releases with no '.' @ 2018-01-24 17:19:10 UTC
  - 9a17405ba6 Merge pull request #45666 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-793
  - 4a6a7b29dd Fix failing pkg integration tests for releases with no '.'
- PR #45649: (rallytime) Back-port #45452 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-24 15:33:13 UTC
  - PR #45452: (adelcast) opkg.py: make owner function return value, instead of iterator (refs: #45644)
  - 0717f7a578 Merge pull request #45644 from rallytime/bp-45452
  - 36970677b opkg.py: make owner function return value, instead of iterator
- PR #45649: (rallytime) Back-port #45634 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-24 14:59:43 UTC
  - PR #45634: (Ch3LL) Add different service name for Mac 10.13 test (refs: #45649)
- 7934372b7b Merge pull request #45649 from rallytime/bp-45634
- 1c78fc23ea Add different service name for Mac 10.13 test

- PR #45654: (twangboy) Merge forward #45638 @ 2018-01-24 14:59:14 UTC
  - PR #45638: (twangboy) Win fix shell info (refs: #45654)
  - 770f0c4664 Merge pull request #45654 from twangboy/win_fix_shell_info_2017.7.3
  - 5bb01aeb8c Merge forward #45638

- PR #45653: (rallytime) Back-port #45611 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-24 05:20:11 UTC
  - PR #45611: (terminalmage) Fix unnecessary/incorrect usage of six.binary_type (refs: #45653)
  - 6fc293da46 Merge pull request #45653 from rallytime/bp-45611
  - 0a6b06d8ea Fix unnecessary/incorrect usage of six.binary_type

- PR #45642: (rallytime) Back-port #45636 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-23 22:00:30 UTC
  - PR #45636: (Ch3LL) Fix mac service and pkg tests for 10.13 (refs: #45642)
  - da60d20f59 Merge pull request #45642 from rallytime/bp-45636
  - df0ad54e9a remove unnecessary variable for test
  - acb14df43d fix pylint
  - 0a07e0d259 Merge pull request #45642 from rallytime/bp-45636
  - 1c78fc23ea Add different service name for Mac 10.13 test

- PR #45645: (rallytime) Back-port #45606 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-23 21:54:45 UTC
  - PR #45606: (terminalmage) Fix bug affecting salt-ssh when root_dir differs from the default (refs: #45645)
  - f37a5b6d8d Merge pull request #45645 from rallytime/bp-45606
  - d52d96f30a Fix bug affecting salt-ssh when root_dir differs from the default

- PR #45641: (rallytime) Back-port #45508 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-22 00:13:59 UTC
  - PR #45508: (frogunder) fix test_archive test for mac on 2017.7 branch (refs: #45641)
  - e659793c09 Merge pull request #45641 from rallytime/bp-45508
  - e6917a291e fix test_archive test for mac on 2017.7 branch

- PR #45604: (rallytime) Back-port #45582 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-22 16:54:15 UTC
  - PR #45582: (terminalmage) Two salt-ssh fixes (refs: #45604)
  - ced3269ae8 Merge pull request #45604 from rallytime/bp-45582
  - bc8a450cc7 Remove state.py utils file from thin list
  - 629e69674 Further fixes to for salt-ssh test under heavy load
  - 0dff596b59 Add salt/utils/state.py to thin tarball
  - a61adfa100 Pass on OSError if thin tarball already removed

- PR #45591: (gtmanfred) mark minion_blackout tests as flaky @ 2018-01-22 00:14:31 UTC
  - 4672baa6c8 Merge pull request #45591 from gtmanfred/2017.7.3
  - f7fd35fc4a test updating the minion blackout timeout to 10 seconds

- PR #45585: (rallytime) Back-port #45579 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-22 00:13:59 UTC
  - PR #45579: (terminalmage) Test suite stability fixes (refs: #45585)
- 2a992f9017 Merge pull request #45585 from rallytime/bp-45579
- 0292c8345b Lint fix: use six's map
- 108d8cheef Use correct utils path for 2017.7
- a38f4cb6d6 Restrict pyzmq optimizations to pyzmq >= 14.3.0
- 58ad558346 Fix event unpack

- **PR #45573**: (gtmanfred) update 2017.7.3 tests @ 2018-01-20 20:05:13 UTC
  - 19cd97ed3b Merge pull request #45573 from gtmanfred/2017.7.3
  - bd3cb47fa7 fix mock for opensuse
  - 808e26e69a test simple website

- **PR #45570**: (gtmanfred) Fix tests for 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-20 15:01:21 UTC
  - e72d81ef22 Merge pull request #45570 from gtmanfred/2017.7.3
  - 1f71f301ba specify checking man page path
  - 2dbdb45c1 fix pkg_resources for usage with testing pip
  - 0ba39a7108 switch systemd-journald for sshd for arch service test

- **PR #45538**: (gtmanfred) Backport test fixes to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-19 14:39:44 UTC
  - 7bc60c56d4 Merge pull request #45538 from gtmanfred/2017.7.3
  - 801e639b6 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into 2017.7.3

- **PR #45533**: (rallytime) Back-port #45529 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-18 22:52:29 UTC
  - PR #45529: (Ch3LL) Fix UnboundLocalError for pacman pkg installs (refs: #45533)
  - 8ad65e3359 Merge pull request #45533 from rallytime/bp-45529
  - 6d56c64d88 Fix UnboundLocalError for pacman pkg installs
    - 8d907ee1a0 fix moto version
    - 1241b5fc6 fix test boto imports
    - f4b6367cf9 fix fedora pkg test

- **ISSUE #45394**: (dmurphy18) git.latest fails when "depth" is used with a non-default branch (refs: #45399)

- **PR #45442**: (rallytime) Back-port #45399 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-17 17:20:48 UTC
  - PR #45399: (terminalmage) Fix git.latest failure when rev is not the default branch (refs: #45442)
  - 737999e93e5 Merge pull request #45442 from rallytime/bp-45399
  - 590adb626 Lint: use support TMP path instead of integration TMP path
  - c081b26c2c Fix git.latest failure when rev is not the default branch

- **PR #45468**: (twangboy) Fix some issues with reg.py @ 2018-01-16 22:23:47 UTC
  - ee5090f69b Merge pull request #45468 from twangboy/win_reg
  - a0d21c6354 Fix some issues with reg.py

- **ISSUE #44913**: (ari) FreeBSD packaging install performance regression (refs: #45174)

- **PR #45434**: (rallytime) Back-port #45174 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-14 12:43:16 UTC
  - PR #45174: (eradman) Do not force pkg reinstall on FreeBSD (refs: #45434)
- ef7a896eb6 Merge pull request #45434 from rallytime/bp-45174
- b310ff7ab8 Do not force pkg reinstall on FreeBSD

- **PR #45395**: (rallytime) Back-port #45380 to **2017.7.3 @ 2018-01-12 18:49:20 UTC**
  - PR #45380: (twangboy) Backport changes from #45308 (refs: #45395)
  - PR #45308: (twangboy) Fix integration.modules.test_state for Windows (refs: #45380)
  - c3fdd1dcd4 Merge pull request #45395 from rallytime/bp-45380
  - 0356b3d56f Backport changes from #45308

- **ISSUE #44107**: (anlutro) salt-ssh 2017.7 doesn’t work with Python 3, missing backports_abc (refs: #45294)

- **PR #45294**: (gtmanfred) include backports_abc @ **2018-01-11 18:18:16 UTC**
  - f7da716d32 Merge pull request #45294 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 3633eeea7 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
  - 29806e4496 ignore salt.ext in pylint
  - 8b597a4890 include backports_abc

- **ISSUE #43130**: (boltronics) module.run documentation issues (refs: #45381)

- **PR #45381**: (gtmanfred) fix module.run docs @ **2018-01-11 18:02:38 UTC**
  - f77a3e9ed4 Merge pull request #45381 from gtmanfred/module.run
  - 230e899192 fix module.run docs

- **ISSUE #43995**: (dragonpaw) Using zmq built with –enable-draft breaks Salt (refs: #45368)

- **PR #45368**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fixes to work with pyzmq with –enable-drafts @ **2018-01-11 17:53:16 UTC**
  - 8efd29fd8d9 Merge pull request #45368 from DSRCorporation/bugs/zmq_draft
  - 7622e355cf Minor: removed a stale comment.
  - 00f31bf9b5 Fixes to work with pyzmq with –enable-drafts

- **PR #45371**: (rallytime) Back-port #45158 to **2018-01-11 17:51:38 UTC**
  - PR #45158: (terminalmage) Fix integration.modules.test_state.StateModuleTest.test_exclude (refs: #45371)
  - 22e3efda06 Merge pull request #45371 from rallytime/bp-45158
  - 3565bc2bf2 Don’t use include-test SLS in orch tests
  - 8bc17de7d7a Fix integration.modules.test_state.StateModuleTest.test_exclude

- **PR #45387**: (renner) Set SHELL environment variable @ **2018-01-11 16:23:21 UTC**
  - PR #40630: (mateiw) develop: SUSE specific changes to salt-api.service (refs: #45387)
  - PR #40620: (mateiw) SUSE specific changes to salt-api.service (refs: #40630, #45387)
  - 3a0e2de995 Merge pull request #45387 from renner/patch-2
  - 530d2d22d9 Set SHELL environment variable

- **PR #45388**: (terminalmage) Fix loader error in 2017.7 tests @ **2018-01-11 16:13:53 UTC**
  - dcf98a2260 Merge pull request #45388 from terminalmage/fix-test-loader-error
  - 5473c085d9 Fix loader error in 2017.7 tests
• PR #45382: (terminalmage) Skip flaky test on 2017.7 branch @ 2018-01-11 14:23:05 UTC
  - d15f9e1020 Merge pull request #45382 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-686
  - ff309db6c Skip flaky test on 2017.7 branch

• PR #45369: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-10 22:14:05 UTC
  - dbe21b2c0d Merge pull request #45369 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - f6e091d8f Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 0959ae4ea3 Merge pull request #45327 from lomeroe/bp-44861_2016.11
      - 784139f734 Check for values other than 0 or 1
    - a6db5f95f0 Merge pull request #45268 from damon-atkins/2016.11_win_pkg_pkg_install_latest
      - 325a9f0f66 Update 2016.11.9.rst
      - 4da9200b9c Update 2016.11.9.rst
      - 126ace36ac Update 2016.11.9.rst
      - 1c01967943 Update 2016.11.9.rst
      - a0d89882b8 Fix pkg.install packagename version=latest i.e. if on an old version upgrade to the latest

• PR #45379: (rhoths) Minor spelling/grammar fixes in the highstate returner documentation @ 2018-01-10 20:09:52 UTC
  - 55979b3a48 Merge pull request #45379 from rhoths/rhoths-doc-highstate-1
  - abbd492cd Merge pull request #45379 from rhoths/rhoths-doc-highstate-1

• PR #45358: (UtahDave) gate the minion data cache refresh events. @ 2018-01-10 17:21:05 UTC
  - PR #45299: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] config gate auth_events (refs: #45358)
  - 541e59fa75 Merge pull request #45358 from UtahDave/gate_data_cache_refresh
  - 379b6cd23e should be self, not salt
  - a82e158f2d gate the minion data cache refresh events.

• PR #45297: (Ch3LL) Allow macosx service state tests to check for pid return @ 2018-01-09 20:47:24 UTC
  - fb87010461 Merge pull request #45297 from Ch3LL/mac_service_state
  - 4e569b5802 Allow macosx service state tests to check for pid return

• PR #45351: (dmurphy18) Update debbuild to explicitly include source code for Debian, Ubuntu @ 2018-01-09 17:21:51 UTC
  - beedf6e815 Merge pull request #45351 from dmurphy18/upd_debbuild
  - 478dc70092 Update debbuild flags

• PR #45299: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] config gate auth_events (refs: #45358) @ 2018-01-09 15:00:30 UTC
  - 66da9b47bc Merge pull request #45299 from garethgreenaway/config_gate_auth_events
  - 9a15ec3430 Updating versionadded string. Fixing typo.
  - edfc3dc078 Adding in documentation for auth_events configuration option
  - 3ee4eabfd Fixing small typo
  - 6a28bddcc9 Adding some code to config gate if auth_events are sent
- **PR #44856**: (Ch3LL) Add state.running ssh integration test @ 2018-01-08 21:40:50 UTC
  - 8d04c2b3d4 Merge pull request #44856 from Ch3LL/running_test
  - 9a35a73711 add time limit to while loop
  - aeb54e248 Add state.running ssh integration test
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#675**: (rallytime) [2017.7] unit.states.test_file:TestFileState.test_directory is failing on Fedora 27 and CentOS 6 (refs: #45295)
- **PR #45295**: (gtmanfred) test directory that doesn’t exist @ 2018-01-08 20:59:53 UTC
  - d0e5e70277 Merge pull request #45295 from gtmanfred/test_directory
  - e6178fe6d4 Merge branch '2017.7' into test_directory
  - 24114e91c1 test was different slightly on 2017.7
  - d20fc93625 test directory that doesn’t exist
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#678**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Proxy Minion Tests for Py3 are failing (refs: #45302)
- **PR #45302**: (gtmanfred) fix proxy tests for py3 on 2017.7 @ 2018-01-08 17:41:58 UTC
  - f49b204b75 Merge pull request #45302 from gtmanfred/proxyp3
  - b295ec0429 make dummy proxy module py3 compatible
  - 8736e21f65 fix starting proxy minion on py3
  - e2824a7253 fix py3 tests
- **PR #45279**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-08 17:26:49 UTC
  - eea7158e82 Merge pull request #45279 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 8025b14584 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 1c5e905b61 Merge pull request #45256 from rallytime/bp-45034
      - 68f971b38f Apply test fixes from #45034 to parsers_test.py
      - 9454236694 Fix for pidfile removal logging
- **PR #44853**: (gtmanfred) remove not from vault utils @ 2018-01-05 17:43:18 UTC
  - dab4a8cfe3 Merge pull request #44853 from gtmanfred/vault
  - bfe1ceada set role for loading minion config
  - c5af2e5048 if utils is not loaded, load it
  - 6a5e09ac1 remove not from vault utils
- **PR #45277**: (rallytime) Back-port #45025 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-05 15:35:53 UTC
  - PR #45025: (steverweber) Fix pillar include merge order (refs: #45277)
  - f09d0e5f6d Merge pull request #45277 from rallytime/bp-45025
  - 94214bb29 pillar body overrides includes
  - 1152202fdec fix pillar includes from merging over the current sls defines
- **PR #45276**: (rallytime) Back-port #45260 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-05 14:45:40 UTC
  - PR #45260: (gtmanfred) Make some kitchen-salt tests blue (refs: #45276)
  - fc84f1104f Merge pull request #45276 from rallytime/bp-45260
- 9ab1a738f switch kitchen-salt to use rsync transport to preserve symlinks
- c98ed472e fix up symlinks

**ISSUE #43340**: (syphernl) Upgrading Salt via Salt results in dying minions and broken dpkg (refs: #45255)

**PR #45255**: (rallytime) Back-port #44427 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-04 21:46:17 UTC
  - PR #44427: (samodid) use KillMode=process for salt-minion.service (refs: #45255)
  - ff9880c498 Merge pull request #45255 from rallytime/bp-44427
  - 6ceafbbf3a use KillMode=process for salt-minion.service

**ISSUE #23454**: (HontoNoRoger) SLS rendering error with Salt-SSH (pydsl) (refs: #45251)

**PR #45251**: (forksaber) Fix #23454: make pydsl work with salt-ssh @ 2018-01-04 21:33:09 UTC
  - e715eb603f Merge pull request #45251 from forksaber/salt-ssh-pydsl
  - b3660d5190 [#23454] make pydsl work with salt-ssh

**PR #45254**: (Ch3LL) Add darwin value for ssh grain items tests on MacOSX @ 2018-01-04 21:31:35 UTC
  - 2934b60d53 Merge pull request #45254 from Ch3LL/fix_mac_grain_ssh
  - b4b59b889cd remove platform from salt.utils call for 2017.7
  - 85e853a63d Add darwin value for ssh grain items tests on MacOSX

**PR #45135**: (twangboy) Fix win_dacl problems with SIDs @ 2018-01-04 21:01:48 UTC
  - af2d880303 Merge pull request #45135 from twangboy/win_fix_dacl
  - b31e08946a Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_dacl
  - 35a417f510 Fix win_dacl problems with SIDs

**ISSUE #43806**: (Ch3LL) Add spm man Test to Auto Test Suite (refs: #44930)

**PR #44930**: (frogunder) man_spm_test @ 2018-01-04 20:58:02 UTC
  - d0a3770035 Merge pull request #44930 from frogunder/man_spm
  - 48e6953e1f fix_string_error
  - c9fa4ed2a7 man_spm_test

**PR #45259**: (Ch3LL) Fix MacOSX Service Status Check and integration test @ 2018-01-04 14:25:01 UTC
  - 543eebf411 Merge pull request #45259 from Ch3LL/fix_mac-service-test
  - 74e6ed60ea Fix MacOSX Service Status Check and integration test

**PR #45263**: (sumeetisp) Updating python version for 2017.7 @ 2018-01-04 14:16:26 UTC
  - bbdb1872a7 Merge pull request #45263 from sumeetisp/2017.7
  - e3a5ee3a08 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
  - 71a9a13bc Merge pull request #1 from sumeetisp/sumeetisp-python-version
    - 1b4806e2b9 Updating python version

**PR #45244**: (twangboy) Fix search/replace in Py3 @ 2018-01-04 14:02:22 UTC
  - d46e1197be Merge pull request #45244 from twangboy/win_fix_portable.py
  - e3a8279c01 Get path to python binary based on executable
  - 03aee37040 Fix search/replace in Py3
• PR #45233: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-03 15:34:00 UTC
  - eba360870a Merge pull request #45233 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - a3d251b2cd Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
    • b75f50afe3 Merge pull request #45235 from rallytime/bp-45209
      • 2d0a9bbf7e enable UsePAM for ssh tests
  - 5d9a1e91e9 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
    • 3ab962b01a Merge pull request #44965 from gtmanfred/2016.11
      • a5d8a6340e check if VALUE is a string_type
    • 40fb30f63f Merge pull request #45232 from rasathus/2016.11
      • 7a2bd8f49b Merge branch ’2016.11’ into 2016.11
      • de53c45c29 Backport #27160 to 2016.11
• PR #45175: (amendlik) Pkg uptodate @ 2018-01-02 17:38:36 UTC
  - 693cc807e8 Merge pull request #45175 from amendlik/pkg-uptodate
  - 4f514a29a7 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into pkg-uptodate
• PR #45226: (gtmanfred) Update kitchen to use runtests verifier on 2017.7 @ 2017-12-31 18:13:28 UTC
  - 1b3f5ba1be Merge pull request #45226 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 4f3b089e0e fix copying back
  - f56f062a6a download xml for junit
  - 7cc342a5d6 use new runtests verifier
• PR #45221: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-30 18:08:29 UTC
  - 7d3a6cbc65 Merge pull request #45221 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 508599e159 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
  - 707ef55175 Merge pull request #45161 from lomeroe/bp-44944_2016.11
    • 0a4c6b5a83 remove references to six.unichr
    • f3196d795d lint fixes for static regexes
    • 11b637d108 lint fixes
    • c14d6282ad do not decode registry.pol file wholesale, but instead decode individual elements of the file
  - 6f52034e08 Merge pull request #45199 from gtmanfred/status
    • fb07f9ea7d status.pid returns pid ids not process names
• ISSUE #45176: (thuhak) osquery execution module doesn’t work with attrs parameter (refs: #45204)
• PR #45204: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixes to osquery module & addition of unit tests @ 2017-12-30 13:25:38 UTC
  - abed378981 Merge pull request #45204 from garethgreenaway/45176_fixes_to_osquery_module
  - dc933e9e24 Fixing typo
  - d834bd1b6f Fixing some minor lint issues.
  - 4738205154 Fixing a bug when attributes are passed to various osquery module functions.
- 6684334d9 Update states.pkg for Python3 compatibility
- 2a7d76ad6e Fail pkg.uptodate if expected packages are not upgraded
- 29ef67bac2 Test pkg.uptodate with failed upgrades
- 23ab93353b Produce changes dict for pkg.uptodate dry-run mode
- 7c67ec39d9 Add tests for pkg.uptodate state

**PR #45203**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-29 01:11:03 UTC
- 5991d8ca15 Merge pull request #45203 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 430c913c8c Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - d3381e27d0 Merge pull request #45118 from garethgreenaway/44728_nodegroups_seq
    - 0ff811de70 Swapping import to be the old path for 2016.11
    - b3e2f388f5 Fix to allow node groups to include sequences
  - f969aca3a3 Merge pull request #45127 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg
    - 14639739f2 Fix issue with 1641 return code
  - dc357b39f0 Merge pull request #45137 from twangboy/win_fix_reg_tests
    - b6f4ef8d73 Catch correct error type in list_keys and list_values
  - 0aa1662731 Merge pull request #45130 from rallytime/api-groups
    - 2dcc8d845 Resolve groups for salt api
  - 7dc3cc4641 Merge pull request #45114 from rallytime/win_fix_reg_tests
    - c5eaef77 Move pam library load to try/except block

**PR #45201**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Check for running on python3 before decoding bytes @ 2017-12-28 22:59:14 UTC
- PR #45090: (angeloudy) fix TypeError in python 3 (refs: #45201)
  - 882267314f Merge pull request #45201 from rallytime/fix-jinja-template-test-failure
  - b4af3bdf8 Check for running on python3 before decoding bytes

**PR #45200**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Fix docstring integration test failure @ 2017-12-28 22:58:34 UTC
- PR #44552: (Da-Juan) pip_state: Check if available upgrades fulfill version requirements. (refs: #45200)
  - 2e18398f12 Merge pull request #45200 from rallytime/fix-docstring-test-failure
  - a26d4795bd [2017.7] Fix docstring integration test failure

**PR #45186**: (rallytime) Back-port #44922 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-28 19:02:51 UTC
- PR #44922: (dincamihai) Fix salt-master for old psutil (refs: #45186)
  - 67d97303b5 Merge pull request #45186 from rallytime/bp-44922
  - 697067b903 Fix salt-master for old psutil

**PR #44624**: (eliasp) Fix Traceback when using the service.enabled state on non-booted systems @ 2017-12-28 10:58:43 UTC
- 30d7f7257a Merge pull request #44624 from eliasp/fix-upstart-utmp-exception
  - 43d44e051a Do not blindly assume presence of either /var/run/utmp or /run/utmp, none of both might be available (e.g. on non-booted systems).
- **PR #45183**: (twangboy) Add libnacl dependency @ 2017-12-27 22:08:32 UTC
  - 3832e7b227 Merge pull request #45183 from twangboy/win_add_libnacl_2017.7
  - b46845888d Add libnacl dependency

- **ISSUE #44928**: (rcallphin) Duplicating master token when no match for Minion policy (Vault Module) (refs: #44966)

- **PR #44966**: (rcallphin) Fix bug with vault runner creating token on empty policy @ 2017-12-22 20:30:37 UTC
  - fbbf33574e Merge pull request #44966 from rcallphin/fx-bug-vault-empty-policy
  - 7f327ab760 Lint: Remove extra whitespace
  - 04ab6a5e9d Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-bug-vault-empty-policy
  - 5be463bb46 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-bug-vault-empty-policy
  - 48d9cc3674 Fix bug with vault runner creating token on empty policy

- **PR #44552**: (Da-Juan) pip_state: Check if available upgrades fulfill version requirements. (refs: #45200) @ 2017-12-22 19:25:17 UTC
  - 487207f61d Merge pull request #44552 from Da-Juan/avoid_unneeded_pip_install
  - 49a6a8f02e Merge branch '2017.7' into avoid_unneeded_pip_install
  - 3a86e2493d pip_state: Check if available upgrades fulfill version requirements
  - 62252d74d9 pip_state: Compare versions using pkg_resources.parse_version
  - 5219ab974c Add list_all_versions function to pip module

- **PR #45090**: (angeloudy) fix TypeError in python 3 (refs: #45201) @ 2017-12-22 18:11:13 UTC
  - 5ae26f0c09 Merge pull request #45090 from angeloudy/2017.7
  - cf411f8984 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
  - 177fd18671 fix TypeError in python 3

- **ISSUE #44315**: (whytewolf) cmd.* cwd does not escape spaces. 2017.7.2 (refs: #45134)

- **PR #45134**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fix to cmd.script for cwd with space @ 2017-12-22 15:31:24 UTC
  - a1946730a9 Merge pull request #45134 from garethgreenaway/44315_cmd_script_cwd_with_space
  - 48eafe3206 Adding some tests to tests cmd.script with cwd
  - 8dfc71b08 Adding _cmd_quote to handle cases when the current working directory for cmd.script might have a space in it.

- **PR #44964**: (Giandom) added-highstate-output-to-slack-engine @ 2017-12-21 21:32:01 UTC
  - f41adfc913 Merge pull request #44964 from Giandom/2017.7-added-highstate-output-to-slack-engine
  - 4526c158f1 added-highstate-output-to-slack-engine
  - 573a0a4143 added-highstate-output-to-slack-engine
  - 9a6e03ce6e added-highstate-output-to-slack-engine

- **PR #45124**: (gtmanfred) enable using kitchen-salt with ec2 on 2017.7 @ 2017-12-21 19:11:27 UTC
  - b49ee97938 Merge pull request #45124 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d0586013eb fix pylint
  - 59e2e56d13 chmod the xml files before trying to copy
- a5c1410e23 catch IOError when copying xml files back
- 23bd38ad66 enable using kitchen-salt on ec2

- **PR #45087**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-20 22:24:51 UTC
- 42e894570d Merge pull request #45087 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- fe81e2d39a Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  * 7e128e8f15 Merge pull request #45100 from rallytime/bp-45070
    - 0db46dab9 add clouds modules to index
  * bdf93f339d Merge pull request #45098 from rallytime/bp-45092
    - 80b6bd6813 Fix integration.states.test_pip.PipStateTest.test_pip_installed_weird_install
- 4f21a2bbfd Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  * 324b7d4058 Merge pull request #44078 from rossengeorgiev/fix-41044
    - a81a6fe23c fix #41044; allow for date param to be 0
  * 48a59761df Merge pull request #44970 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-script
    - b2c8057427 Update bootstrap script to latest release: 2017.12.13
  * 637fdaed58 Merge pull request #45069 from rallytime/bp-45040
    - a4a38e1605 Installation Fails on headless machines.
  * 4d6d640381 Merge pull request #44969 from rallytime/bp-41305
    - 5c4bee43dc correct accept_vpc_peering_connection
  * 10de468f13 Merge pull request #45031 from terminalmage/fix-mysql-returner
    - f3bd12c27c Fix invalid exception class in mysql returner
  * 9a7406207f Merge pull request #44972 from terminalmage/bp-44958
    - a416bf0112 No need to manually do connect_pub, use listen=True in run_job
    - 3ec04bd2e Fix a race condition in manage runner
  * 1032ca3290 Merge pull request #44385 from gtmanfred/schedule
    - 9e15c38da2 add comma
    - 855d933cb7 schedule should be a dict

- **PR #45112**: (Ch3LL) Fix spm big file build test to check /tmp @ 2017-12-20 22:09:21 UTC
  - 9550e742ac Merge pull request #45112 from Ch3LL/fix-arch
  - 1bd7110a14 Fix spm big file build test to check /tmp

- **ISSUE #44303**: (mwerickso) boto3_route53 module times out on retries (refs: #44976)

- **PR #45068**: (rallytime) Back-port #44976 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-20 16:31:22 UTC
  - **PR #44976**: (tkwilliams) Fix bad variable name in boto3_route53 module - resolves #44303 (refs: #45068)
  - 71f9c7ee49 Merge pull request #45068 from rallytime/bp-44976
  - 0ca0f37b49 44303 - resolves #44303

- **ISSUE #44961**: (golmaal) The archive tar function fails to untar file when dest argument is passed (refs: #44983)

- **PR #45099**: (rallytime) Back-port #44983 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-20 14:41:22 UTC
- PR #44983: (golmaal) Ref:44961 - Modified archive.tar to add dest at the end of the tar cmd (refs: #45099)
- 54a33c0e1d Merge pull request #45099 from rallytime/bp-44983
- 23361de8a2 Ref:44961 - Modified archive.tar to add dest argument at the end of the tar cmd.

- ISSUE #43533: (Ch3LL) Add status.pid Test to Auto Test Suite (refs: #44650)
- PR #44650: (frogunder) add status.pid test @ 2017-12-19 16:21:09 UTC
  - e0d7b330fa Merge pull request #44650 from frogunder/status
  - 904c0da893 Merge branch '2017.7' into status
  - 619bd2be1e fix lint error
  - d406cb07a3 add status.pid test

- ISSUE #44516: (doesitblend) Windows PY3 Minion Returns UTF16 UnicodeError (refs: #45161, #44944)
- PR #44944: (lomeroe) win_lgpo registry.pol encoding updates (refs: #45161) @ 2017-12-19 14:42:49 UTC
  - 422d88f1b Merge pull request #44944 from lomeroe/update_regpol_encoding
  - 07d04c7bc7 lint fixes for static regexes
  - d17c46ce41 lint fixes
  - ab8e431729 do not decode registry.pol file wholesale, but instead decode individual elements of the file

- PR #44938: (The-Locki) Libcloud dns fixes @ 2017-12-18 15:47:18 UTC
  - d9a4b9681e Merge pull request #44938 from The-Locki/libcloud_dns_fixes
  - 276e8828ae libcloud_dns: pylint fix
  - c994423286 Merge branch '2017.7' into libcloud_dns_fixes

- PR #44951: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-16 13:16:24 UTC
  - 5137be01ec Merge pull request #44951 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - a0d2dd2069 Lint fix
  - 9db4179462 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 68d901b12c Merge pull request #44770 from cruscio/2016.11
      - e2682bf441 Fix minion ping_interval documentation
    - d4ab55e477 Merge pull request #44335 from gtmanfred/2016.11
      - 3f1268d67f fix patching for python 2.6
      - 1d0bd5bb32 Merge branch '2016.11' into 2016.11
      - f02b02032d Merge pull request #4 from terminalmage/pr-44335
      - b4eb1527a6 Add test for PR 44335
      - a30af3252e add docker-ce to docker subtype grains check

- PR #44995: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_file for Windows @ 2017-12-15 17:05:49 UTC
  - 698b04779e Merge pull request #44995 from twangboy/win_fix_atomicfile
  - 8316481944 Comment the salt import
  - fe3f0c877 Set owner properly on Windows
• ISSUE #44934: (vernondcole) http.wait_for_successful_query does not pause for documented intervals (refs: #44968)

• PR #44968: (gtmanfred) fix http wait for state @ 2017-12-14 20:06:01 UTC
  - 2e1a57b9bc Merge pull request #44968 from gtmanfred/http
  - ca6936f6eb fix http wait for state
    * c72db283d5 libcloud_dns: Further fixes to state output, pylint fixes
    * e9bbc23b11 Merge branch '2017.7' into libcloud_dns_fixes

• ISSUE #44811: (xuhcc) rbenv.installed fails when rbenv installed globally (refs: #44900)

• PR #44900: (xuhcc) Fix TypeError during rbenv ruby installation when rbenv is not found @ 2017-12-14 17:37:14 UTC
  - c4f0894689 Merge pull request #44900 from xuhcc/rbenv-ret-fix
  - fdd8310c31 Merge branch '2017.7' into rbenv-ret-fix
  - bfd0972d25 Fix TypeError during rbenv ruby installation when rbenv is not found

• PR #44974: (twangboy) Skip test_log_created on Windows @ 2017-12-14 13:59:25 UTC
  - f0c2cf3ec Merge pull request #44974 from twangboy/win_skip_test_parsers
  - 40665d7b08 Skip test_log_created on Windows

• ISSUE #44820: (msteed) Custom returner breaks manage runner (refs: #44958)

• PR #44958: (terminalmage) Fix a race condition in manage runner (refs: #44972) @ 2017-12-13 15:20:36 UTC
  - dad2d723ca Merge pull request #44958 from terminalmage/issue44820
  - ef749abf6 No need to manually do connect_pub, use listen=True in run_job
  - 2ac70cfa5 Fix a race condition in manage runner

• PR #44956: (terminalmage) Avoid traceback when bogus value in pidfile @ 2017-12-13 14:30:12 UTC
  - db58345abb Merge pull request #44956 from terminalmage/fix-get_pidfile
  - d66f598d7 Avoid traceback when bogus value in pidfile

• ISSUE #44932: (knine) ACLs Not Completely Verified (refs: #44945)

• PR #44945: (gtmanfred) Fix handling of effective acls @ 2017-12-12 21:49:34 UTC
  - e8e3b3c8ff Merge pull request #44945 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 66b755751 add test for effective acls
  - 0ff52a93dd use last entry in acl

• PR #44942: (rallytime) Update README with SaltConf18 info @ 2017-12-12 21:47:23 UTC
  - 47dc7b7abf Merge pull request #44942 from rallytime/readme-saltconf-update
  - d1317c44e2 Update README with SaltConf18 info

• ISSUE #44665: (mivvaldi) Documentation of salt renders jinja (refs: #44943, #44895)

• PR #44943: (mivvaldi) Fix for the jinja documentation @ 2017-12-12 20:20:41 UTC
  - 7572982419 Merge pull request #44943 from mivvaldi/filters-doc
  - d23ae4eabc Fix for the jinja documentation

• ISSUE #43417: (damon-atkins) win_pkg: pkg.install and pkg.remove general issues (refs: #44832, #43708)
• PR #44832: (damon-atkins) win_pkg: Merge full copy of 2016.11 with many fixes and improvements to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-12 18:30:06 UTC
  - 465cacad83 Merge pull request #44832 from damon-atkins/2017.7_replace_with_newer_2016.11_win_pkg
  - a4f0b41ba2 Should be a smaller change set since recent update from 2016.11
  - 695334b201 Merge branch '2017.7_replace_with_newer_2016.11_win_pkg' of github.com:damon-atkins/salt into 2017.7_replace_with_newer_2016.11_win_pkg
    • 843e204582 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_replace_with_newer_2016.11_win_pkg
    • 4b60b1ec84 Merge remote branch 'refs/remotes/upstream/2017.7' into 2017.7_replace_with_newer_2016.11_win_pkg
  - b46f818a57 Raise a PR to fix 2016 issues committed here, fixed issues with merge.
  - 32ef1e12ae Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_replace_with_newer_2016.11_win_pkg
  - 494835c3f2 I backported develop and applied a long list of fixes to 2016.11 this brings these fixes into 2017.7 - Software was not always being removed, general if & was in the string or msi was downloaded to uninstall the software - pkg.list_upgrades failed. Added support for 'latest' and 'Not Found' for version_cmp() to fix this. - output fixes - pkg.list_available no longer forces a pkg.refresh_db this is no longer required, as by default it will update if older than 6 hours - cmd /s /c is prefixed for all commands i.e. installs and removes. - cmd are now strings, instead of a list when using cmd.run. As windows only supports strings. And the " were being broken

• PR #44754: (twangboy) Fix inet_pton for Windows on Py3 @ 2017-12-12 14:04:20 UTC
  - a811a92b17 Merge pull request #44754 from twangboy/win_fix_inet_pton
  - 25a20109fe Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_inet_pton
  - 849b99eb34 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_inet_pton
  - df1e6a202b Use salt.ext.six
  - 5ac8112585 Use six to ensure unicode value
  - 9b5d8c421b Handle unicode values

• PR #44931: (pkruk) add missing parenthesis to keep integration with python3 @ 2017-12-12 13:49:39 UTC
  - 53b34e24cd Merge pull request #44931 from pkruk/fix-missing-parenthesis
  - b1ed739b44 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-missing-parenthesis
  - 4f1b1f12d2 Merge branch 'fix-missing-parenthesis' of https://github.com/pkruk/salt into fix-missing-parenthesis
    • 3475d3fa01 add missing parenthesis to keep integration with python3
    • adf38cacf6 add missing parenthesis to keep integration with python3
      • ad55e33f57 libcloud_dns: fix state output
      • a68d594e3a libcloud_dns: copy args before deleting from them

• PR #44891: (twangboy) Fix issue with unsafe path in Windows jenkins tests @ 2017-12-11 21:10:43 UTC
  - ba614d250a Merge pull request #44891 from twangboy/win_fix_verify
  - 7232579167 Allow test suite file_roots as a safe path

• PR #44921: (Ch3LL) Add test to ensure log files are created @ 2017-12-11 18:24:16 UTC
  - 85160fd297 Merge pull request #44921 from Ch3LL/log_test
- 3bb58b577 skip salt-key log creation test
- 6a379195bc Add test to ensure log files are created

**PR #44787:** (rallytime) GroupAdd test: Add destructive test decorator to entire class @ 2017-12-11 18:14:18 UTC
- 54d29a61cb Merge pull request #44787 from rallytime/groupadd-destructive-clean
- 817ac002b0 Add destructive test decorator to test class

**ISSUE #44665:** (mvivaldi) Documentation of salt renders jinja (refs: #44943, #44895)

**PR #44895:** (mvivaldi) Jinja Filters doc @ 2017-12-11 15:32:07 UTC
- 0292e3612a Merge pull request #44895 from mvivaldi/filters-doc
- 62409d608a Added Escape Filters and Set Theory Filters in jinja documentation

**PR #44879:** (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-10 16:53:44 UTC
- PR #44855: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 (refs: #44879)
- df28f312ac Merge pull request #44879 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 23c5a4ca3e Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
  - bb1f8dceaf Merge pull request #44579 from roaldnefs/fix-cron-identifier
    - df734c051 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into fix-cron-identifier
  - af0131fa1f Merge pull request #44852 from damon-atkins/2016.11_win_pkg_typer_n_fix
    - 0e7c19084f Lint: Remove extra whitespace
    - 7c7e21f94d Fix spelling typo, and fix backwards compatible minion option for repo location
  - 88c0d66b4e Merge pull request #44794 from terminalmage/issue44365
    - 3b8b6f256b Remove debugging line
    - 153bf45b03 Fix regression in file.managed when source_hash used with local file
  - c8bb9d5fbb Merge pull request #44738 from rallytime/bump-oxygen-warnings
    - ead3c569e1 Bump deprecation warnings from Oxygen to Fluorine
  - 88e3a8b00d Merge pull request #44741 from gtmfrew/rhip
    - 439dc8dc6e if gateway is not specified use iface
    - 3ec4329307 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into fix-cron-identifier
    - 99fa05a456 Fix for bug in cron state
    - 97328f8eac Fix for bug in cron module

**PR #44880:** (UtahDave) Determine windows hardware arch correctly @ 2017-12-08 22:24:09 UTC
- 8e14bc3941 Merge pull request #44880 from UtahDave/2017.7/local
- 6e37a7b24c Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 2017.7/local

**PR #44861:** (twangboy) Fix win_lgpo for unknown values (refs: #45327) @ 2017-12-08 18:52:05 UTC
- dc51174670 Merge pull request #44861 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_invalid_value
- 89f65e19ff Check for values other than 0 or 1

**PR #44621:** (isbm) Bugfix: errors in external pillar causes crash, instead of report of them @ 2017-12-08 18:46:56 UTC
- f5a143f8c5 Merge pull request #44621 from isbm/isbm-bsc106846-2017.7
- 0d2675c4fe Use variable, instead of direct value
- 1ddc47da0a Add unit test for _get_pillar_errors when external pillar is clean and internal contains errors
- 68480d5dc9 Add unit test for _get_pillar_errors when both external and internal pillars contains errors
- 218a59e93b Add unit test for _get_pillar_errors when external pillar has errors and internal is clean
- 3ce19356c2 Add unit test for _get_pillar_errors when external and internal pillars are clean
- 67034139d9 Fix unit test: wrong error types in side effect
- d9359bca13 Bugfix: unit test mistakenly expects pillar errors as a string, while it is a list
- 8c2bdc696b Bugfix: do not pull '_errors' from unchecked objects
- d5e30999c7 Remove unused variable (no exception, within the try/finally block)
- aad668d559 Fix and clarify docstring.
- 218a59e93b Add unit test for _get_pillar_errors when external pillar has errors and internal is clean
- 3ce19356c2 Add unit test for _get_pillar_errors when external and internal pillars are clean
- 67034139d9 Fix unit test: wrong error types in side effect
- d9359bca13 Bugfix: unit test mistakenly expects pillar errors as a string, while it is a list
- 8c2bdc696b Bugfix: do not pull '_errors' from unchecked objects
- d5e30999c7 Remove unused variable (no exception, within the try/finally block)
- aad668d559 Fix and clarify docstring.
- c247e4c71 Rename function from ambiguous name
- 265de8661c Bugfix the logic according to the exact described purpose of the function.
  - dae96a93c3c Determine windows hardware arch correctly
- **PR #43379:** (twangboy) Fix file.managed on Windows with test=True @ 2017-12-07 21:10:43 UTC
  - abe089ad54 Merge pull request #43379 from twangboy/win_fix_file.managed
  - edcd581ca5 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into win_fix_file.managed
  - a27bb6993a Fix py3 error
  - 0ff9fa498a Fix test_directory
  - 187bc1e61e Add back the try/finally blocks
  - d7241d004f Fix 2 more tests
  - d5dd42aebf Fix integration tests for Windows
  - d56bc9aae9 Fix typo
  - af556859e Use file functions for symlink and remove
  - 72ac59c9f1 Fix some more integration tests for Linux
  - 3f0499cbe4 Fix some integration tests
  - a24bb66eaf5 Fix unit test to handle new Exception
  - e3c3845f73 Raise CommandExecutionError when file doesn’t exist
  - 460249a2 Remove loader module mixin, add linux paths
  - 99b27c037f Add tests to avoid future regression
  - 5c215ed8c2 Fix documentation formatting
  - 6a4e77e4b9 Return empty or unmodified dict on file not found
- **ISSUE #44565:** (arthurlogilab) NameError: global name '__jid_event__' is not defined when running a runner in the scheduler (refs: #44570)
- **PR #44570:** (gtmanfred) Include client mixin globals in scheduler for runner modules @ 2017-12-07 20:23:33 UTC
  - cf4cbcd340 Merge pull request #44570 from gtmanfred/2017.7
PR #44494: (skizunov) Fix broken beacons_before_connect feature @ 2017-12-07 18:24:49 UTC
- PR #38289: (skizunov) Add config options for running beacons/scheduler before connect (refs: #44494)
- febb913743 Merge pull request #44494 from skizunov/develop2
- 7adcfbf8ec Merge branch '2017.7' into develop2

ISSUE #44298: (skjaro) ipset state check problem (refs: #44356)

ISSUE #39552: (Xiami2012) ipset.check new implementation by @lingonl has countless critical bugs (refs: #44356)

PR #44512: (rallytime) Back-port #44356 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-07 14:44:50 UTC
- PR #44356: (skjaro) Fix ipset state with multiple entries and subtypes separated with comma (refs: #44512)
- 284a817565 Merge pull request #44512 from rallytime/bp-44356
- 6f92c71834 Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-44356
- 9a325146df Fix lint violation
- 5aac729855 Fix check multiple entries with subtypes separated with comma

PR #44748: (twangboy) Fix auto login support for OSX @ 2017-12-07 14:22:23 UTC
- 74ee7ce541 Merge pull request #44748 from twangboy/osx_fix_auto_login
- 068e463870 Fix lint, add integration tests
- 3df886d7f5 Fix lint, add gtmanfreds change
- 16cb24614f Add kcpassword functionality

PR #44842: (twangboy) Win fix lgpo unicode on Py3 issue @ 2017-12-07 14:21:14 UTC
- b60cca174c Merge pull request #44842 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo
- efe77999d1 Gate log.debug statement behind successful pop
- 1c0ec79cd1 Fix py3 issue

PR #44843: (twangboy) Fix 2 typos in lgpo module @ 2017-12-06 17:56:44 UTC
- bb58e2fe0c Merge pull request #44843 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_typo
- c8f93eddf7 Fix 2 types, shorten line lengths for spellchecking

PR #44827: (mz-bmcqueen) add more clone options to virtualbox and add better dhcp handling @ 2017-12-06 15:02:23 UTC
- d6c37ea19c Merge pull request #44827 from mz-bmcqueen/2017.7
- 4ead3014b7 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
- b7ce154014 Merge branch '2017.7' of https://github.com/mz-bmcqueen/salt into 2017.7
  * 2f80f431b3 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
- c2018c9021 fix pylint complaints
- c38ff74261 add more clone options to virtualbox and add better dhcp handling

PR #44824: (Ch3LL) Add spm -y and -f arg integration tests @ 2017-12-05 21:49:32 UTC
- 019169ed61 Merge pull request #44824 from Ch3LL/spm_args
- d881d2e4d fix pylint
- 61ac5cf157 Add spm -y and -f arg integration tests

**PR #44742**: (Ch3LL) Add salt-cloud action rename integration test @ 2017-12-05 17:44:50 UTC
  - 59b930668c Merge pull request #44742 from Ch3LL/cloud_action_test
  - 951d09ca2f remove unnecessary try/except block
  - c392ced7ee Add salt-cloud action rename integration test

**ISSUE #42676**: (mind-code) Changes in Pillar defined Beacons only apply after Minion restart (refs: #44771)

**PR #44771**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Back porting #44071 @ 2017-12-05 17:16:06 UTC
  - **PR #44071**: (garethgreenaway) [develop] Various fixes to beacons (refs: #44771)
  - 10442d9211 Merge pull request #44771 from garethgreenaway/42676_backport_44071
  - ec2a8b2032 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 42676_backport_44071
  - 180971203e Updating minion to respond to list_available events for beacons
  - db6cefe62 Adding list_available which is used by the add function to verify that a becaon exists.
  - e9e0318bc6 Backporting fixes related to having beacons in pillar from #44071

**PR #44784**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-05 17:13:49 UTC
  - **PR #44732**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 (refs: #44784)
  - 23d151b40a Merge pull request #44784 from rallytime/merge-2017.7-1
  - 3d9eafc4bd Lint: Remove extra empty lines at end of files
  - 239f3511bf Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
    - 97e0cf569c Merge pull request #44699 from jfindlay/attr_file
      - 9e5a40ea7c Merge branch ’2016.11’ into attr_file
      - 5c346076c utils/files remove temp file upon move failure
    - 7434e0adcf Merge pull request #44714 from rallytime/fixed-44556
      - 1bbe1abe02a Allow -static option to display state runs with highstate output
    - 998d714ee7 Merge pull request #44517 from whytewolf/publish_port_doc_missing
      - 4b5855283a missed one place where i didnt change master_port from my copy to publish_port
      - e4610bbaa5 update doc to have publish port
  - 616952749 Merge pull request #41279 from Ch3LL/add_grain_tests
    - 1b64f15692 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into add_grain_tests
  - dc6de050a9 Merge pull request #44563 from creideiki/pgjsonb-timestamps-44544
    - 231e412ca4 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into pgjsonb-timestamps-44544
  - 4369d020b Merge pull request #44602 from rallytime/fixed-44601
    - ff303f060 Handle timeout_monitor/TimeoutError issues for new versions of CherryPy
  - 4a4756fc37 Merge pull request #44604 from lorengordon/doc-exclude
    - c4a6c40eb3 Documents the exclude argument in state execution module

28.2. Previous Releases
- 15c445e6b9 Send Unix timestamps to database in pgjsonb
- 095f1b7d7a Merge branch '2016.11' into add_grain_tests
- 91d46d4cf0 Merge pull request #44434 from whytewolf/1837
  - d148e39dda change from md to rst for code reference
  - 955e305bda fix bad english, as requested by cachedout
  - 7256fcc1c0 update note to take into account grains_cache
  - 7a2981585e Merge branch '2016.11' into 1837
  - ac0405b26 add a note that describes grain rebuilding on restart and refresh
  - 9ea4db4224 mock socket.getaddrinfo
  - 78a07e30f4 add more fqdn tests and remove some of the mocking
  - 5dbf4144ce add ipv6 in opts
  - eabc1b4f9c Add fqdn and dns core grain tests
- a3bd99317f Merge pull request #44321 from gvengel/fixed-file-line-diff-output
  - 69a50204a6 Add newline for lint.
  - ef7b6bb81 Fixed issue with file.line on Windows running Python 2.
  - 8f89c99fa5 Fix FileModuleTest setUp and tearDown to work on Windows.
  - 3ac5391f5f Namespace missing functions for file.line on Windows.
  - b2b8f075b9 Fixed test to work on Windows.
  - 5a5a2dd026 Added integration test for issue #41474
  - 24d7315f1a Fix file.line diff formatting.
- 9ca563718d Merge pull request #43708 from damon-atkins/2016.11_43417_Backport_and_Fixes
  - 04d03ea6b8 Updated comment
  - 1dd565e585 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and_Fixes
  - dd48ba2616 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and_Fixes
  - a0d08598bf dco fix
  - 9467899cf6 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and_Fixes
  - 6dc180fd0e dco fixes
  - 2496a42ea4 lint fix
  - 2c937fe19 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and_Fixes
  - c9c8c48a4d all remove/install commands are passed to cmd.exe /s /c and commands are passed as strings to cmdmod
  - 350244bd93 typo in comments and doc strings.
  - ec31f5a9bd 2017.11/develop version() was ignoring saltenv setting.
  - b314549a32 Backport of devlo to 2016.11 with additional bug fixes
• 68ea22188e Merge pull request #44477 from rallytime/bp-44424
  - 4a9f8dcecc6 Fix #44423: Handle index=None and index=0 distinctly
• 2c89050a24 Merge pull request #44483 from terminalmage/issue44034
  - a9db8beceea salt-call: account for instances where __pillar__ is empty
• b5c2028680 Merge pull request #44489 from whytewolf/1956_log-granular-levels
  - 9cdeb4e903 update log-granular-levels to describe what they are filtering on
• ea07f95c4 Merge pull request #44193 from twangboy/win_fix_reg
  - 44d6d9f46d Remove unused import (lint)
  - f7502436bd Fix various issues
  - 221e63b91 make salt.utils.to_unicode return none when passed none
  - ce41acc788 Fix many issues with reg.py
  - 4a19df1ff7f Use six.text_type instead of str
  - 1b12ac303 Check type before casting
  - 03fa37b445 Cast vdata to it’s proper type
• ed8da2450b Merge pull request #43863 from nicholasmhughes/fix-atomicfile-permission-copy
  - ea852ec5d3 remove index use with stat module attributes
  - dbee0e917 fixes #38452 atomicfile only copies mode and not user/group perms
  • PR #44788: (kris-anderson) Example yaml of influxdb_user state @ 2017-12-04 14:28:45 UTC
    - 4643a112e7 Merge pull request #44788 from kris-anderson/example-yaml-of-influxdb-user-state
    - afd23d058c converted yaml example to use 2 spaces
    - 29e410c1ea added a code-block example of how the yaml should be formatted
  • ISSUE #42713: (boltronics) 2017.7.0 master upgrade breaks mine data on non-glob matching on minions (refs: #44735)
    • PR #44735: (gracinet) Backported issue #42713 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-04 01:43:23 UTC
      - 4ebac09f60 Merge pull request #44735 from gracinet/42713_backport_2017.7
      - 6806d83314 Merge branch `2017.7` into 42713_backport_2017.7
      - fb586c6dce Backported issue #42713 to 2017.7
    • PR #44766: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_process for Windows @ 2017-12-02 13:15:53 UTC
      - 06ce7b7328 Merge pull request #44766 from twangboy/win_fix_test_process
      - a5737e8fc3 Fix lint errors
      - be96de9cc Fix pickling error by decorating
  • ISSUE #44083: (ari) timezone.system fails when /etc/localtime is missing on FreeBSD (refs: #44605)
    • PR #44716: (rallytime) Back-port #44605 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-01 23:12:24 UTC
      - PR #44605: (campbellmc) Add handling for FreeBSD in timezone.zone_compare (refs: #44716)
      - f8b8a866d Merge pull request #44716 from rallytime/bp-44605
      - 9d43221422 Correct indentation
- d6e28ebed1 Add handling for FreeBSD in method zone_compare to avoid exception when /etc/localtime file does is absent. This is valid configuration on FreeBSD and represents UTC.

- **ISSUE #41869**: (mirceaulinic) Thorium: unable to execute runners (refs: #44781)

- **PR #44781**: (mirceaulinic) Correct the thorium runner @ 2017-12-01 22:55:52 UTC
  - 8ed6287762 Merge pull request #44781 from cloudflare/thorium-fix-41869
  - 83c73a69cb Instance the Runner class instead of the RunnerClient as we’re running on the Master
  - b72b7c5402 Correct the thorium runner

- **PR #44466**: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_disk for Windows @ 2017-12-01 22:31:42 UTC
  - 52596be102 Merge pull request #44466 from twangboy/win_fix_test_disk
  - 5615862f23 Fix some lint
  - 627d5ab0c9 Mock salt.utils.which
  - e5a96fe0f Skip test_fstype on Windows

- **ISSUE #42763**: (xuhcc) acme.cert state falsely reports about renewed certificate (refs: #44667)

- **PR #44719**: (rallytime) Back-port #44667 to 2017.7 @ 2017-12-01 15:20:49 UTC
  - PR #44667: (oarmstrong) Fix acme.cert to run certbot non-interactively (refs: #44719)
  - b9ad4bb2d Merge pull request #44719 from rallytime/bp-44667
  - 3d85a260c4 Fix acme.cert to run certbot non-interactively

- **ISSUE #44474**: (brmzkw) roster_defaults breaks salt-ssh globbing (refs: #44747)

- **PR #44747**: (gtmanfred) use a copy so roster_defaults doesn’t mangle @ 2017-12-01 15:13:48 UTC
  - d23192c492 Merge pull request #44747 from gtmanfred/roster_defaults
  - 911411ed8f add unit test
  - eefcfc719c use a copy so roster_defaults doesn’t mangle

- **ISSUE #44694**: (thuhak) state module at.absent doesn’t work (refs: #44717)

- **PR #44717**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixes to at module @ 2017-12-01 14:37:05 UTC
  - 20f20ad9e1 Merge pull request #44717 from garethgreenaway/44694_at_absent_failing_to_find_jobs
  - 7f0ff5a8b0 When passing IDs on the command line convert them all the strings for later comparision. When looking for job ids to remove based on the tag_name the comparision was comparing an INT to a STR, so the correct job id was not being returned.

- **ISSUE #44136**: (dupsatou) KeyError: ‘runas’ after updating to latest salt in yum repo. (refs: #44695)

- **PR #44695**: (gtmanfred) pop None for runas and runas_password @ 2017-12-01 14:35:01 UTC
  - 6e61aa787f Merge pull request #44695 from gtmanfred/pop
  - 0efb90b6f7 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 44694_at_absent_failing_to_find_jobs

- **PR #44725**: (whytwolf) document note suggesting systemd-run –scope with cmd.run_bg @ 2017-11-30 19:18:06 UTC
  - 20391c54e0 Merge pull request #44725 from whytwolf/1919_cmd.run_no_daemons
- 4b11f8d66d add quick documentation suggesting systemctl-run --scope if using cmd.run_bg with systemd

• ISSUE #42300: (mirceaulinic) Grains state doesn’t work (fine) with proxy minions (refs: #44760)

• ISSUE #42074: (mirceaulinic) How to configure static grains for proxy minions (refs: #44549)

• PR #44760: (mirceaulinic) Fix the grains.setvals execution function when working with proxy minions @ 2017-11-30 18:27:02 UTC

  - PR #44549: (mirceaulinic) Allow proxy minions to load static grains (refs: #44760)
  - 85451ae977 Merge pull request #44760 from cloudflare/px-grains-set-42300
  - 655139d01c Different path to the static grains file when running under a proxy minion
  - 3eec8d1c63 Dummy proxy: catch EOFError instead of IOError

• ISSUE #44583: (creideiki) Using splay in cron schedule throws exception "unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'NoneType' and 'int'" (refs: #44640)

• PR #44640: (vutny) Fix #44583: splay with cron-like scheduled jobs @ 2017-11-30 15:30:41 UTC

  - 06f80b6e9 Merge pull request #44640 from vutny/fix-cron-schedule-splay
  - d1f247e49e Add basic unit tests for schedule util eval func
  - 6ff8e7ac6 Fix #44583: splay with cron-like scheduled jobs

• PR #44712: (Ch3LL) Add pillar ssh integration tests @ 2017-11-30 15:29:33 UTC

  - e5a1401b82 Merge pull request #44712 from Ch3LL/ssh_pillar_items
  - 97ec06ea0 Merge branch '2017.7' into ssh_pillar_items
  - c7f5af1274 Add pillar ssh integration tests

• PR #44763: (mirceaulinic) Just a small improvement to the Thorium documentation @ 2017-11-30 14:38:03 UTC

  - 2e1e946990 Merge pull request #44763 from cloudflare/thorium-doc
  - 8d9ed0ba Add thorium_roots configuration example
  - 4610fb4e62 thorium_roots not thorium_roots_dir

• PR #44531: (mirceaulinic) Add deprecation notes for the NAPALM native templates @ 2017-11-30 14:18:56 UTC

  - 88a2d1ea0 Merge pull request #44531 from cloudflare/deprecate-napalm-tpl
  - b46277d88 Add deprecation notes for the NAPALM native templates

• PR #44737: (twangboy) Skip unit.transport.test_ipc for Windows @ 2017-11-29 19:18:21 UTC

  - 79e48282e Merge pull request #44737 from twangboy/win_skip_test_ipc
  - 4e0359b60 Skip IPC transport tests in Windows, not supported

• PR #44629: (Ch3LL) Add masterless state.highstate integration test @ 2017-11-29 19:05:23 UTC

  - c5206113ce Merge pull request #44629 from Ch3LL/high_masterless
  - 9b7421b261 Change check to the state id
  - 9c853e3d5 Add masterless state.highstate integration test

• PR #44613: (Ch3LL) Add pillar.items test for masterless @ 2017-11-29 14:43:11 UTC

  - 2dc3e5c42a Merge pull request #44613 from Ch3LL/pillar_masterless
  - 2c2e1e2332 Merge branch '2017.7' into pillar_masterless
  - 69134e83ca Change order of local kwarg in run_call method
- b3b5ecc6ff Add pillar.items test for masterless

- **PR #44659:** (Ch3LL) Add state.sls_id to ssh wrapper and tests @ 2017-11-29 14:41:47 UTC
  - cc05481026 Merge pull request #44659 from Ch3LL/ssh_sls_id
  - 04b5a3dd4e Add state.sls_id to ssh wrapper and tests

- **PR #44698:** (Ch3LL) Add salt-ssh mine.get integration test @ 2017-11-28 22:15:29 UTC
  - 642eed11e1 Merge pull request #44698 from Ch3LL/mine_ssh
  - f6a72acfe3 Merge branch '2017.7' into mine_ssh
  - 9e67babf85 Add teardown to remove ssh dir
  - f90bf7653 Add salt-ssh mine.get integration test

- **PR #44697:** (Ch3LL) Sort the show_top results for test_state_show_top test @ 2017-11-28 20:35:41 UTC
  - 5d82df5667 Merge pull request #44697 from Ch3LL/show_top_test
  - 974db59dc1 convert the assert to a union set instead
  - add43c4cfe Sort the show_top results for test_state_show_top test

- **ISSUE #33957:** (ghost) grains.setval doesn’t setval if set in /etc/salt/minion (refs: #44663)

- **PR #44663:** (whytewolf) Update notes around grains topic, and salt.modules.grains and salt.state.grains @ 2017-11-27 21:33:38 UTC
  - 04b97bcfad Merge pull request #44663 from whytwolf/ZD1777_ensure_understanding_of_minion_config_over_grains_file
  - c9122e4b85 fixed pylint error, and updated description on at the top the the module and state.
  - 7fb208b5ad Update note in topics/grains to reflect that not all grains are ignored. only those set in the minion config

- **PR #44332:** (mirceaulinic) Improve the net.load_config execution function @ 2017-11-27 21:22:18 UTC
  - 364deee6ac Merge pull request #44332 from cloudflare/improve-net-load
  - cd0bac7e6 Merge branch '2017.7' into improve-net-load
  - 6d861f9a74 Disable pylint warning
  - 3a0945ce3d Merge pull request #11 from tonybaloney/gh_44332_clone
    - 88ef9f18fc ignore lint error on import
    - 25427d845e convert key iterator to list as python 3 wont index an iterator
  - bce50154e5 Merge branch '2017.7' into improve-net-load
  - ba4a62769c Fix trailing spaces
  - 0a47a7acb7 Merge pull request #10 from tonybaloney/gh_44332_clone
    - ba0280e727 linting updates
    - 78b90f3d0c add remaining tests
    - 386c4e5791 add tests for all the getters
- f3d2d1aaa Merge pull request #9 from tonybaloney/gh_44332_clone
  - c63222358b update tests with correct assertions and mock methods on device instance
  - b69c559c52 fix kwargs typo
- edea76d3f3 Improve the net.load_config function

• PR #44664: (mvivaldi) Patch 1 @ 2017-11-27 21:17:20 UTC
  - b6a1ed06b8 Merge pull request #44664 from mvivaldi/patch-1
  - 4551999ec7 Update jinja.py
  - ae13d57307 Update file.py

• ISSUE #42074: (mirceaulinic) How to configure static grains for proxy minions (refs: #44549)

• PR #44549: (mirceaulinic) Allow proxy minions to load static grains (refs: #44760) @ 2017-11-27 20:57:09 UTC
  - 9ea4ee1479 Merge pull request #44549 from cloudflare/fix-proxy-grains
  - 7b03574ab6 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-proxy-grains
  - 0320174e44 Add doc note regarding static grains on proxy minions
  - 509d1af832 Allow proxy minions to load static grains

• PR #44572: (Ch3LL) Add watch_in integration test @ 2017-11-27 20:52:31 UTC
  - 5ec7ea0bb5 Merge pull request #44572 from Ch3LL/watchin_test
  - 0a54584dd8 Merge branch '2017.7' into watchin_test
  - 898c28e6d9 Merge branch '2017.7' into watchin_test
  - 3df70f3f6d remove iter for watch_in failure test
  - ac437df90 add order check and remove iter
  - 5f2bf4f434e Add watch_in integration test
    - c6733ac1ee pop None

• PR #44616: (Ch3LL) Add Non Base Environment salt:// source integration test @ 2017-11-22 16:13:54 UTC
  - d6ccf4bb30 Merge pull request #44616 from Ch3LL/nonbase_test
  - 80b71652e3 Merge branch '2017.7' into nonbase_test
  - c9ba33432e Add Non Base Environment salt:// source integration test

• PR #44617: (Ch3LL) Add ssh thin_dir integration test @ 2017-11-22 16:12:51 UTC
  - 3ace504e8c Merge pull request #44617 from Ch3LL/thindir_ssh
  - 071a1bd65b Merge branch '2017.7' into thindir_ssh

• PR #44625: (Ch3LL) Add salt-key -d integration test @ 2017-11-22 03:15:23 UTC
  - 2cd618f99b Merge pull request #44625 from Ch3LL/delete_key_test
  - 443dc1e16b Merge branch '2017.7' into delete_key_test

• ISSUE #44601: (rallytime) CherryPy 12.0 removed support for "engine.timeout_monitor.on" config option (refs: #44602)

• PR #44614: (rallytime) [2017.7] Move PR #44602 forward to 2017.7 @ 2017-11-21 21:21:06 UTC
  - PR #44602: (rallytime) Handle timeout_monitor attribute error for new versions of CherryPy (refs: #44614)
- 4f30e845ee Merge pull request #44614 from rallytime/44602-2017.7
- 628f015c1b Move TimeoutError check lower down in exception list
- d26d9f5e4 Handle timeout_monitor/TimeoutError issues for new versions of CherryPy
- 359a59dd64 Add salt-key -d integration test
- 74ededa47 Add ssh thin_dir integration test
  - 4d0806e28c Merge branch '2017.7' into develop2
  - 4d0d023115 Fix broken beacons_before_connect feature
- PR #44571: (rallytime) Back-port #43822 to 2017.7 @ 2017-11-20 19:01:26 UTC
  - PR #43822: (chnrxn) check_result: Correctly check the __extend__ state. (refs: #44571)
  - 136b9e3bc4 Merge pull request #44571 from rallytime/bp-43822
  - f81b61f2d check_result: Correctly check the __extend__ state.
- PR #44588: (rallytime) Add documentation about logging before modules are loaded @ 2017-11-20 18:43:18 UTC
  - PR #44576: (rallytime) Remove logging from top of napalm util file (refs: #44588)
  - PR #44439: (mirceaulinic) Adapt napalm modules to the new library structure (refs: #44576)
  - bea7f65291 Merge pull request #44588 from rallytime/logging-in-virtual-funcs
  - 90d1cb221d Add documentation about logging before modules are loaded
- PR #44513: (rallytime) Back-port #44472 to 2017.7 @ 2017-11-20 16:09:02 UTC
  - PR #44472: (mephi42) nova: fix endpoint URL determination in _v3_setup() (refs: #44513)
  - a8044b73c3 Merge pull request #44513 from rallytime/bp-44472
  - 6e00e415d3 nova: fix endpoint URL determination in _v3_setup()
- PR #44596: (roaldnef) Fixed Mattermost module documentation @ 2017-11-19 23:30:53 UTC
  - f559d9aa63 Merge pull request #44596 from roaldnef/fix-mattermost-doc
  - 549f4806ce Add documentation in Mattermost module
- PR #44528: (tkwilliams) INFRA-5978 - fix for https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/44290 @ 2017-11-17 17:35:44 UTC
  - f84a2b5ab1 Merge pull request #44528 from bodhi-space/infra5978
  - ba1d5f75eb Merge branch '2017.7' into infra5978
  - 021692b6c9 INFRA-5978 - pylint / whitespace fix
  - c2210aaf7c INFRA-5978 - fix for https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/44290
- PR #44537: (Ch3LL) Add multiple salt-ssh state integration tests @ 2017-11-17 17:17:48 UTC
  - 7f2dd0382c Merge pull request #44537 from Ch3LL/ssh_highlow
  - b98d6fde24 Add known_hosts_file to salt-ssh opts_pkg in wfuncs
  - 913ecd699 Add multiple salt-ssh state integration tests
- PR #44576: (rallytime) Remove logging from top of napalm util file (refs: #44588) @ 2017-11-17 14:55:13 UTC
  - PR #44439: (mirceaulinic) Adapt napalm modules to the new library structure (refs: #44576)
- 1975fb41bc Merge pull request #44576 from rallytime/remove-napalm-logging
- eb91af999e Remove logging from top of napalm util file

- **PR #44575**: (Ch3LL) Add service.running integration state test @ 2017-11-16 22:27:57 UTC
  - c2c3048f46 Merge pull request #44575 from Ch3LL/ser_run_test
  - 7536150567 Add service.running integration state test

- **PR #44518**: (twangboy) Pass root_dir to the win_verify_env function @ 2017-11-16 20:57:49 UTC
  - 24b1d7af31 Merge pull request #44518 from twangboy/win_fix_verify_env
  - 47114fbd30 Pass root_dirs to the win_verify_env function
    - 3385f7fa3f fix pylint
    - a2af3cb857 Include client mixin globals in scheduler for runner modules

- **PR #44551**: (mirceaulinic) Removes proxy minions false alarms and security risks @ 2017-11-16 15:09:14 UTC
  - 1643bb7fd4 Merge pull request #44551 from cloudflare/annoying-tmpnam
  - ce1882943d Use salt.utils.files.mkstemp() instead
  - 6689bd3b2d Don't use dangerous os.tmpnam
  - 2d6176b0bc Fx2 proxy minion: clean return, like all the other modules

- **ISSUE #30454**: (favoretti) Using yaml serializer inside jinja template results in unicode being prepended by '‼python/unicode' (refs: #30481, #42064, #38554)
  - **PR #44541**: (terminalmage) Fix test to reflect changes in YAML dumper @ 2017-11-15 13:23:58 UTC
    - PR #42064: (The-Loeki) utils.jinja: use utils.yamldumper for safe yaml dumping (refs: #44541)
    - PR #38554: (multani) Fix YAML deserialization of unicode (refs: #42064)
    - PR #30481: (basepi) Add yaml_safe jinja filter (refs: #38554)
    - 60083ac27b Merge pull request #44541 from terminalmage/fixed-yaml-test
    - 5b8f54084b Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-yaml-test

- **PR #44538**: (gtmanfred) Fix up some test kitchen stuff @ 2017-11-14 20:36:56 UTC
  - 5c123eb551 Merge pull request #44538 from gtmanfred/kitchen
  - 3e04dd244c use kitchen-sync for copying files
  - 9bc70fd31b back up to 2017.7.1 for kitchen tests
  - 3b93ea058b ubuntu 14 and centos 6 should not have py3 tests
  - 958e1ae8b8d Fix test to reflect changes in YAML dumper

- **ISSUE #30454**: (favoretti) Using yaml serializer inside jinja template results in unicode being prepended by '‼python/unicode' (refs: #30481, #42064, #38554)
  - **PR #42064**: (The-Loeki) utils.jinja: use utils.yamldumper for safe yaml dumping (refs: #44541) @ 2017-11-13 19:45:14 UTC
    - PR #38554: (multani) Fix YAML deserialization of unicode (refs: #42064)
    - PR #30481: (basepi) Add yaml_safe jinja filter (refs: #38554)
    - 27a7b607b1 Merge pull request #42064 from The-Loeki/jinja_unicode
    - b1cf43c02d Merge branch '2017.7' into jinja_unicode

---

28.2. Previous Releases

4241
- 8c2ac58523 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into jinja_unicode
- 57dc6226a2 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into jinja_unicode
- 0a8346b585 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into jinja_unicode
- 393fe061b2 jinja utils: yaml import still necessary
- 3c9130f9f0 utils.jinja: use utils.yamldumper for safe yaml dumping

- PR #43692: (mirceaustinic) Addressing a bug in the network find runner @ 2017-11-13 19:42:24 UTC
  - b1f14c7518 Merge pull request #43692 from cloudflare/fix-net-runner
  - 02ff4f38e Merge branch ’2017.7’ into fix-net-runner
  - 4b2f791bd2 Check if addr is short IPv6
  - 765504c137 Add all the possible keys to the result

- ISSUE #42393: (The-Loeki) pillarenv ignored with Salt Master pillar_cache: True (refs: #43689)

- ISSUE #36153: (krcroft) Pillarenv doesn’t allow using separate pillar environments (refs: #43689)

- PR #43689: (The-Loeki) make cached pillars use pillarenv rather than saltenv @ 2017-11-13 19:30:00 UTC
  - 1e94a5bd5f Merge pull request #43689 from The-Loeki/cached_pillarenv
  - 3956c0424d Merge branch ’2017.7’ into cached_pillarenv
  - 60e001733b make cached pillars use pillarenv rather than saltenv

- PR #43837: (twangboy) Fix unit.states.test_archive for Windows @ 2017-11-13 19:12:19 UTC
  - f9b273a894 Merge pull request #43837 from twangboy/win_unit_test_archive
  - 5505a8819a Merge branch ’2017.7’ into win_unit_test_archive
  - b1df69c3c8 Format patching with statements for easier reading
  - ba2f2eb788 Add Erik’s changes
  - 4ef1e3eb97 Fix unit.states.test_archive for Windows

- PR #44507: (Ch3LL) Increase sleep timeout for pillar refresh test @ 2017-11-13 18:29:06 UTC
  - caa81728a0 Merge pull request #44507 from Ch3LL/pillar_time
  - ffa4bdddca Increase sleep timeout for pillar refresh test

- PR #44302: (morganwillcock) Fix traceback and incorrect message when resolving an unresolvable SID @ 2017-11-13 18:19:01 UTC
  - c7e4a5ac71 Merge pull request #44302 from morganwillcock/badsid
  - 9572aabbb7 Fix traceback and incorrect message when resolving an unresolvable SID

- PR #44439: (mirceaustinic) Adapt napalm modules to the new library structure (refs: #44576) @ 2017-11-13 17:43:24 UTC
  - 32fc952000 Merge pull request #44439 from cloudflare/fix-napalm
  - 4f5378af04 Lint: remove extra spaces
- c6a38258a3 Add napalm>=2.0.0 note and update URLs
- 52f73835b8 Adapt napalm modules to the new library structure

**PR #44457**: (twangboy) Remove wmi monkeypatching @ 2017-11-13 17:38:52 UTC
- ebbef949e8a Merge pull request #44457 from twangboy/win_remove_wmi_monkeypatching
- 6c87e295e6 Add back the setup_loader_modules function
- 20273e36977 No need for setup_loader_modules since we’re actually importing wmi
- 8c107873cd Remove wmi monkeypatching

**PR #44490**: (Ch3LL) Enable test_deploy ssh test @ 2017-11-13 17:12:48 UTC
- 16a1a97d70 Merge pull request #44490 from Ch3LL/ssh_ping
- e952cd6712 Enable test_deploy ssh test

**PR #44491**: (Ch3LL) Add salt-ssh raw integration tests @ 2017-11-13 15:47:12 UTC
- 18624d679e Merge pull request #44491 from Ch3LL/ssh_raw
- 3de8673417 change class name to raw
- 308596ac8d Add salt-ssh raw integration tests

**PR #44492**: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_cloud for Windows @ 2017-11-13 15:44:31 UTC
- aa17ba8e7 Merge pull request #44492 from twangboy/win_skip_mode_check
- 2f30ad93b1 Skips mode check in Windows

**PR #44484**: (Ch3LL) Add orchestration tests when target exists or not @ 2017-11-10 19:24:22 UTC
- 5b95495e75 Merge pull request #44484 from Ch3LL/orch_test
- f3ec6d76e Add orchestration tests when target exists or not

**PR #44480**: (Ch3LL) Add integration pillar command line test @ 2017-11-10 19:14:31 UTC
- 62e42ca6b Merge pull request #44480 from Ch3LL/override_pillar
- 12fed1bd8 Add integration pillar command line test

**PR #44317**: (Ch3LL) Add state tests and state request system to salt-ssh @ 2017-11-10 18:28:43 UTC
- cc08ad2edc Merge pull request #44317 from Ch3LL/ssh_test
- 46bce3b5de add additional parser argument for ssh integration tests
- e9231430b5 remove logic similar to cloud/proxy tests
- c731eb8ea6 add ssh dir to test runner when --ssh-tests set
- 8089a885c2 add wipe function to other run_ssh method
- 200b12ae6a change versionadded salt version
- e3eb5ebf8 fix comment and variables
- faef086a7 Add state tests and state request system to salt-ssh

**PR #44478**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-11-10 18:00:56 UTC
- 6669035a30 Merge pull request #44478 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 9fcc2a70b5 Merge branch `2016.11` into `2017.7`
  - a66cd67d15 Merge pull request #44260 from seanjnkns/issue-39901
• ed8ccf457 #39901: Fix pylint
• 43c81dfdee #39901: Add unit tests
• 613d500876 Merge branch '2016.11' into issue-39901
• b97e8046ca Utilize salt.utils.validate.net.* and _raise_error_iface
• 6818f3631d Fixes #39901 for RH/CentOS 7
• PR #44444: (twangboy) LGPO: Issue with Maximum Password Age @ 2017-11-10 17:26:53 UTC
  – 60719d0683 Merge pull request #44444 from twangboy/win_lgpo_non_zero
  – de6b394445 Remove unneeded functions
  – ee0914f7e9 Fix some lint, remove unnecessary function
  – d52a7c12db Fix typo in PasswordComplexity policy
  – 44f8f43812 Fix problem where 0 isn’t 0
• PR #44467: (twangboy) Fix unit.test_doc for Windows @ 2017-11-10 15:21:58 UTC
  – 4f3a79df07 Merge pull request #44467 from twangboy/win_fix_test_doc
  – 0a9e862bf4 Use regex to split
• PR #44443: (Ch3LL) Add salt-ssh grains.items test @ 2017-11-09 00:42:11 UTC
  – ff4f13877f Merge pull request #44443 from Ch3LL/ssh_grains
  – 5d1a9af4b5 Add salt-ssh grains.items test
• PR #44429: (Ch3LL) Fix orch doc from pillat.get to pillar.get @ 2017-11-07 23:06:38 UTC
  – dcdff2d4c90 Merge pull request #44429 from Ch3LL/orch_doc
  – 38ca5520f0 Fix orch doc from pillat.get to pillar.get
• ISSUE #42568: (clallen) Orchestration runner doesn’t populate __pillar__ based on pillarenv (refs: #43817)
• PR #43817: (The-Loeki) Orchestrate runner forces pillarenv and saltenv to None @ 2017-11-07 06:00:16 UTC
  – 62c4addef8 Merge pull request #43817 from The-Loeki/orch-pillarenv
  – 3fd652623c orchestrate runner: retain default envs
• PR #44408: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-11-06 15:53:00 UTC
  – 9e4708b7b9 Merge pull request #44408 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  – edbbd5fc2b Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  – 5e289f42ba Merge pull request #44383 from gtmanfred/2016kitchen
    * b65f4ea4ea switch salt-jenkins over to saltstack
    * cab54e34b5 Merge pull request #44173 from twangboy/win_system_docs
      * 8e111b413d Fix some of the wording and grammar errors
      * a12bc5ae41 Use google style docstrings
    – 7aaee1d179 Merge pull request #44304 from jfindlay/cron_id
      * cc038c5bec states.cron identifier defaults to name
    – e4dbbde734 Merge pull request #44322 from rossengeorgiev/saltssh-docs-update
      * b18f2e5a6d fix program name and description for --static
• 5b10918f02 updated CLI docs for salt-ssh
  • PR #44358: (The-Loeki) Kubernetes client certificate file usage fix @ 2017-11-03 21:51:27 UTC
    - b11da0d2da Merge pull request #44358 from The-Loeki/kube-client-cert-file
    - 35a8b0bb38 Kubernetes client certificate file usage fix
  • PR #44347: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-11-03 21:48:21 UTC
    - 1974e52c06 Merge pull request #44347 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
    - 9bad04b94b Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
      - 4e6f09e3eb Merge pull request #44345 from gtmanfred/2016kitchen
        - 79b8b2d0bf remove binding
      - 209847c8c2 Merge pull request #44342 from gtmanfred/2016kitchen
        - c50508f0b7 render template files platforms.yml and driver.yml
      - 1be65224cb Merge pull request #44339 from corywright/issue-44336-fix-archive-tar-docs-2016-11
        - 9e1c35a59f Remove leading dash (-) from options in archive.tar documentation
      - bebec3dafa5 Merge pull request #44295 from HeinleinSupport/issue44272
        - f972715a45 fixes issue #44272
      - e7ca9f8407 Merge pull request #44286 from gtmanfred/2016.11
        - 193e715e37 use our git repo for kitchen-salt
  • PR #44364: (Ch3LL) Include disk size check for test_spm_build_big_file test @ 2017-11-01 13:57:24 UTC
    - aea94a115 Merge pull request #44364 from Ch3LL/fix_size_test
    - 952c6bfe4a Include file size check for test_spm_build_big_file test
  • ISSUE #44239: (boltronics) –progress fails when hosts routed via syndic (refs: #44273)
  • PR #44273: (DmitryKuzmenko) Workaround progressbar failure if minion is behind syndic. @ 2017-10-31 17:07:17 UTC
    - 609de9767a Merge pull request #44273 from DSRCorporation/bugs/44239_syndic_progress
    - e1a7605623 Workaround progressbar failure if minion is behind syndic.
  • PR #44350: (gtmanfred) update salt-jenkins repo to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-30 21:31:30 UTC
    - eef6dbfa58 Merge pull request #44350 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - cf71e3d9f2 update salt-jenkins repo to 2017.7
  • PR #44346: (gtmanfred) remove binding from erb template rendering (2017.7) @ 2017-10-30 20:57:19 UTC
    - d586b3bf97 Merge pull request #44346 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - bf577c3d8b remove binding
  • PR #44343: (gtmanfred) render template files platforms.yml and driver.yml (2017.7) @ 2017-10-30 20:04:22 UTC
    - 547ac6658 Merge pull request #44343 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - ec24fbc0c2 render template files platforms.yml and driver.yml
  • ISSUE #44336: (corywright) Docs for archive.tar should not use leading dash for tar options (refs: #44339, #44338)
• **PR #44338**: (corywright) Remove leading dash from options in archive.tar docs (2017.7 and develop) @ 2017-10-30 18:59:33 UTC
  - 6e2a74c18b Merge pull request #44338 from corywright/issue-44336-fix-archive-tar-docs-2017-7-and-newer
  - 49b0abc284 Remove leading dash (-) from options in archive.tar documentation

• **PR #44265**: (Ch3LL) Add service.status integration test @ 2017-10-30 15:00:12 UTC
  - 71923bed97 Merge pull request #44265 from Ch3LL/service_test
  - 716aabc0bf Merge branch '2017.7' into service_test
  - dd5c823210 remove skipIf import
  - ff92f31cbe remove skipif for docker
  - c13f37e4ce4 change service name depending on os
  - 980c43ebc9 change skip message check to docker
  - 3955537609 change skip if check to docker
  - aa8875a0e2 change service name to docker
  - 654071028b change service to crond
  - 7911b4b3eb Add service.status integration test

• **PR #44294**: (nasenbaer13) Boto asg fixes, Backport of #43858 @ 2017-10-30 14:48:52 UTC
  - PR #43858: (nasenbaer13) Boto_ASG fixes for scaling policy rate limiting and tag conversion (refs: #44294)
  - 8ace9769bfb Merge pull request #44294 from eyj/boto_asg
  - f5ad6aeb70 Debug log added when throttled by API
  - c05d9aece Decode tags as utf-8, retry policy readout

• **PR #44312**: (rallytime) Back-port #44287 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-30 14:25:56 UTC
  - PR #44287: (jf) Fix utils.files.guess_archive_type to recognize the "tbz" extension as well (refs: #44312)
  - 6b89beb9f0 Merge pull request #44312 from rallytime/bp-44287
  - 4d0de1e1d7 Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-44287
  - ba0eae95e Fix utils.files.guess_archive_type to recognize the "tbz" extension as well (also tidy up list of extensions)

• **ISSUE #44258**: (oarmstrong) docker_container.running recreates containers with multiple links (refs: #44262)

• **PR #44311**: (rallytime) Back-port #44262 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-30 14:25:35 UTC
  - PR #44262: (oarmstrong) docker_container.running sort list of links (refs: #44311)
  - b8854e27c0 Merge pull request #44311 from rallytime/bp-44262
  - 72d617cfbe Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-44262
  - ae34a15503 docker_container.running sort list of links

• **PR #44314**: (gtmanfred) update .kitchen.yml to run py3 tests too @ 2017-10-30 14:23:15 UTC
  - 48df79e7f7 Merge pull request #44314 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 54265769c4 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
• PR #44316: (rallytime) Fix lint failure on 2017.7 branch @ 2017-10-27 18:36:08 UTC
  - dbc5e224e9 Merge pull request #44316 from rallytime/fix-lint
  - 6d2490f6a0 Fix lint failure on 2017.7 branch
  - 39262b625e update .kitchen.yml to run py3 tests too
• PR #44279: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-27 16:17:19 UTC
  - b2b0c770a4 Merge pull request #44279 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 8237f45a46 Add print_function to __future__ import list
  - 055b0701de Lint fix from sloppy merge conflict resolution
  - 1c3cb5c6a4 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * 8a1ea165af Merge pull request #44259 from gtmanfred/2016.11
      - 56a3ad8f68 fix pylint comments
      - 4add666db1 add comment to Gemfile and move copyartifacts
      - b4c8f7ebeb57 fix pylint
      - 392fd4f837 try newest salttesting
      - 792929287d0 add logging
      - 38963d5a82 use transport if not set in state_file
      - 10e309a6f4 which vagrant should go to stderr
      - 9307564de0 fix output columns
      - 2da22f87e1 test opennebula
      - 9f38f16905 add opennebula to Gemfile
      - 7465f9b27a add script for copying back artifacts
      - 255118cfd7 run tests with kitchen
    * 9d6bc8509b Merge pull request #44268 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_typo
      - a64ac10a77 Fix typo
    * 0beb65a283 Merge pull request #44269 from terminalmage/fix-log-message
      - bce9cd65496 Fix log message in salt.utils.gits
    * 304dd2529d Merge pull request #44160 from gtmanfred/directory
      - a7d3d668f4 missed removing changes in the next test
      - ac0b5ec440 fix test
      - d3d003e62 add changes to test return
    * e10395483d Merge pull request #44205 from rallytime/bp-44177
      - b9940f8521 Fixing default redis.host in documentation
• PR #44291: (Ch3LL) add saltutil.refresh_pillar test @ 2017-10-27 15:19:43 UTC
  - bd5b9d0aa Merge pull request #44291 from Ch3LL/pillar_test
  - 34e2955445 add saltutil.refresh_pillar test
• PR #44267: (twangboy) Fix type and Py3 issues in LGPO module @ 2017-10-27 14:27:50 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases

4247
• **PR #44285:** (Ch3LL) add spm integration tests for remove and build @ 2017-10-26 21:20:10 UTC
  - e16707c403 Merge pull request #44285 from Ch3LL/all_spm
  - 1f77f36a3 add skipif logic for fallocate cmd
  - 03b546b6d add spm integration tests for remove and build
• **PR #44301:** (twangboy) Fix test_pydsl on Windows @ 2017-10-26 21:14:21 UTC
  - 6392896a22 Merge pull request #44301 from twangboy/win_fix_test_pydsl
  - 6db23757bc Fix test_pydsl on Windows
• **PR #44293:** (UtahDave) Fix documentation grammar and spelling errors @ 2017-10-26 13:05:31 UTC
  - 8787d02688 Merge pull request #44293 from UtahDave/fix_unittest_docs
  - c919648ab4 Fix documentation grammar and spelling errors
• **PR #44248:** (Ch3LL) SPM tests: use _spm_build_files method during test_build setup @ 2017-10-25 19:45:03 UTC
  - 6e33743c1a Merge pull request #44248 from Ch3LL/spm_create_repo
  - 0a387c2ec0 Fix pylint
  - f383f05a93 Add SPM create_repo integration test
• **PR #44253:** (Ch3LL) Add multiple spm integration tests @ 2017-10-25 13:36:03 UTC
  - bd75be24ca Merge pull request #44253 from Ch3LL/spm_install
  - 9e2e785034 add spm tests to test runner
  - 4729cc3d2b Add multiple spm integration tests
• **PR #44254:** (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_win_groupadd` for Windows @ 2017-10-25 13:33:40 UTC
  - 75ee1be5c0 Merge pull request #44254 from twangboy/win_fix_test_win_groupadd
  - 069261bf48 Fix some lint errors
  - 1f448d556 Document helper functions
  - b0caec320e Move _get_all_groups up to the top
  - 7a3f9387d Mock the rest of the tests
  - 5ce1d828c Change how members are retrieved in win_groupadd
  - 6ab82394be Set up mocking
• **PR #44266:** (Ch3LL) Add state, grains and service proxy tests @ 2017-10-25 13:08:50 UTC
  - 4e23fa63bb Merge pull request #44266 from Ch3LL/proxy_tests
  - e57014272d Add state, grains and service proxy tests
• **ISSUE #43187:** (mirceaulinic) How to point from an execution module that a certain function failed (refs: #44244)
• **PR #44244:** (mirceaulinic) Add explicit non-zero retcode to napalm config functions @ 2017-10-24 09:23:40 UTC
- c84f350ba Merge pull request #44244 from cloudflare/add-retcode
- a1f27c9f00 Add explicit non-zero retcode to napalm config functions

- **ISSUE #44227**: (rklaren) salt-cloud leaves a broken vm around when the salt bootstrap fails (refs: #44228)
- **PR #44228**: (rklaren) Fixes #44227, make salt-cloud/libvirt cleanup after errors more robust @ 2017-10-23 17:09:35 UTC
  - 195b225540 Merge pull request #44228 from rklaren/fix-salt-cloud-libvirt-cleanup-after-errors
  - 7917d1e61e Incorporate review comments.
  - 3a10b6af1 Fixes #44227, make salt-cloud/libvirt cleanup after errors more robust

- **ISSUE #19532**: (stolendog) salt-ssh running git clone with not root user (refs: #43769)
- **ISSUE #10582**: (mtorromeo) Git ssh helper may be unable run (refs: #43769)
- **PR #44008**: (mtorromeo) Backport #43769 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-23 14:19:57 UTC
  - PR #43769: (mtorromeo) Copy git ssh-id-wrapper to /tmp only if necessary (Fixes #10582, #19532) (refs: #44008)
  - 01e7bab990 Merge pull request #44008 from mtorromeo/git-noexec-fix
  - a7a841d9d2 Merge branch '2017.7' into git-noexec-fix
  - d177240cf6 Merge branch '2017.7' into git-noexec-fix
  - a63e6ca963 Copy git ssh-id-wrapper to /tmp only if necessary (Fixes #10582, Fixes #19532)

- **PR #44202**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-23 14:18:30 UTC
  - 85c0ef493f Merge pull request #44202 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 99ff7a5c12 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 09ddf0c08 Merge pull request #44167 from garethgreenaway/44140_debian_ip_fixes
      - 5f7555846f When looping through the various pre, post, up and down commands put them into the interface dict using the right internet family variable.
    - 9f9e936b52 Merge pull request #43830 from rallytime/bp-43644
      - 12845ae802 Several fixes for RDS DB parameter group management
    - 07db6a3db8 Merge pull request #43994 from oeuftete/fix-manage-runner-persistence
      - f3980d7d83 Fix manage.present to show lost minions
    - a07537e258 Merge pull request #44188 from terminalmage/issue44150
      - 0692f442db yumpkg: Check pkgname instead of name to see if it is a kernel pkg
    - 715edc0cea Merge pull request #44158 from rallytime/bp-44089
      - 534fa0b7a Catch on empty Virtualbox network addr #43427

- **PR #44208**: (twangboy) Fix some lint in PR: 44080 @ 2017-10-20 16:42:02 UTC
  - d7dc2bd0e8 Merge pull request #44208 from twangboy/win_fix_group.present
  - 61e2e9ccda Fix some lint

- **PR #43843**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.states.test_mount` for Windows @ 2017-10-20 14:27:25 UTC
  - c6d27ada51 Merge pull request #43843 from twangboy/win_unit_test_mount
  - a862e0bf2d Remove unneeded import
- d78f27466d Fix `unit.states.test_mount` for Windows

- **PR #44111**: (anlutro) Try to correctly parse debian codename from `/etc/os-release` @ 2017-10-19 22:23:26 UTC
  - 372820ea38 Merge pull request #44111 from alprs/fixed-deb8-py3-oscodename
  - 1e1e5a3ff6 try to correctly parse debian codename from `/etc/os-release`

- **PR #44187**: (twangboy) Fix pickling errors on Windows @ 2017-10-19 20:36:51 UTC
  - 75136152c1 Merge pull request #44187 from twangboy/win_fix_unit_test_daemons.py
  - 64d2ef732 Fix pickling errors on Windows

- **ISSUE #44181**: (jonans) Scheduler with multiple when values doesn’t run (refs: #44186)

- **PR #44186**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] scheduler fixes @ 2017-10-19 20:36:04 UTC
  - 7a89cd8697 Merge pull request #44186 from garethgreenaway/44181_scheduler_multiple_whens
  - 7eeb3d3571 Adding a copy.deepcopy to the for loop that looks for old jobs to avoid stale jobs ending up in the list.

- **PR #43896**: (twangboy) Fix `win_lgpo` execution module @ 2017-10-19 20:13:18 UTC
  - 1d16ae8ba7 Merge pull request #43896 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_scom
  - 648d1b8d99 Catch CommandExecutionError
  - 0040082d0a Fix pylint error
  - 91258cd6a8 Fix typo
  - 261dba347d Put the file.remove in a try/except/else block
  - 020c2a2b85 Fix syntax error
  - d5bec9126 Fix some lint
  - b96186d60d Fix INSTALL_LANGUAGE
  - 5471b521f Fix problem with file handle
  - 5ec58c6200 Use System Install Language as default fallback
  - 9fad446019 Fix `win_lgpo` execution module

- **PR #44080**: (twangboy) Fix a regression in `group.present` in Windows @ 2017-10-19 20:10:44 UTC
  - 9835b886af Merge pull request #44080 from twangboy/win_fix_group.present
  - 29bc80ff87 Improve `get_sam_name`
  - ef759a3875 Fix example in function docs for `get_sam_name`
  - 43740c5fed Document 15 character limit
  - 83f36cc2ef Account for 15 character limit in hostname
  - aa278966de Remove *args, pass gid as a keyword
  - 5230ecd7e1 Accept *args

- **PR #44171**: (Ch3LL) Add SPM Build Integration Tests @ 2017-10-19 19:49:14 UTC
  - 5ef124bf2d Merge pull request #44171 from Ch3LL/spm_int
  - cd79e9444e remove unneded kwarg
  - 1541376c4f Add spm build test
• **PR #44157:** (benediktwerner) Added 'versionadded' tags to sensehat modules @ 2017-10-19 14:13:31 UTC
  - 34a843252d Merge pull request #44157 from benediktwerner/2017.7
  - bd825b51cc Changed sensehat versionadded from 2017.7 to 2017.7.0
  - f1d3c5bbcf Added 'versionadded' tags to sensehat modules
• **PR #44164:** (terminalmage) Fix examples in docker_container.{stopped,absent} docstrings @ 2017-10-19 14:12:37 UTC
  - 1427c72e1e Merge pull request #44164 from terminalmage/fix-docker-docstring
  - 7b46489e33 Fix examples in docker_container.{stopped,absent} docstrings
• **PR #44168:** (twangboy) Fix unit.test_auth for Windows @ 2017-10-19 14:12:22 UTC
  - 77969c4161 Merge pull request #44168 from twangboy/win_skip_pam_eath
  - bb1d2eb85b Skip tests that are failing on PAM eauth
• **PR #44151:** (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-18 16:52:30 UTC
  - 88a776d9d2 Merge pull request #44151 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 6aa8f03a4a Merge branch '2016.11’ into '2017.7’
  * 0cd493b691 Merge pull request #44131 from rallytime/bp-44029
    - bebf301976 fixed test addressing issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format
    - b4ba7ae2fc addresses issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format
  * 3a68e356f8 Merge pull request #44093 from gtmanfred/fix-44087
    - 5455c5053b fix pylint
    - f749cafa25 don’t filter if return is not a dict
  * c785d7a847 Merge pull request #44122 from cachedout/gpg_pr_template
    - e41e3d76be Typo fix
    - 37c7980880 Add note about GPG signing to PR template
  * bf90ea1f51 Merge pull request #44124 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
    - 59861291c8 Merge branch '2016.11.8’ into '2016.11’
    - 57623e2abe Merge pull request #44028 from rallytime/bp-44011
    - 89e084bda3 Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads
    - 206ae23f15 Don’t allow path separators in minion ID
  * 13f3fa83a Merge pull request #44097 from gtmanfred/openneb
    - c29655b2c2 Merge branch '2016.11’ into openneb
    - bd2490b149 OpenNebula does not require the template_id to be specified
  * ac3e4df964 Merge pull request #44110 from roaldnefs/fixedoc-local-returner
    - efd5f7594 Merge branch '2016.11’ into fix-doc-local-returner
    - 881f1822f2 Format fix code example local returner doc
• **ISSUE #43918:** (mwerickso) subset argument does not work with saltmod.state (refs: #43933)
• **PR #43933:** (gtmanfred) if expect_minions is passed use that instead @ 2017-10-18 16:43:39 UTC
• PR #44081: (skizunov) Windows: Fix usage of pkgrepo state @ 2017-10-18 16:16:46 UTC
  - 36da1a7fac Merge pull request #44081 from skizunov/develop3
  - 351d6840b Move strip_uri to salt/utils/pkg/deb.py
  - f5c7a6f01 Windows: Fix usage of pkgrepo state

• PR #43913: (twangboy) Fix unit.templates.test_jinja for Windows @ 2017-10-17 21:06:46 UTC
  - afca0c591 Merge pull request #43913 from twangboy/win_fix_test_jinja
  - a4e2d8059d Fix unit.templates.test_jinja for Windows

• PR #43917: (twangboy) Windows: Fix usage of pkgrepo state
  - fc5754c6a1 Merge pull request #43917 from twangboy/win_unit_test_pillow
  - 00dbba5712 Fix unit.test_pillow for Windows

• PR #44133: (cachedout) Fix typos in parallel states docs @ 2017-10-17 15:24:19 UTC
  - 6252f82f58 Merge pull request #44133 from cachedout/fix_parallell_docs
  - 8d1c1e21f0 Fix typos in paralell states docs

• PR #44135: (timfreund) Insert missing verb in gitfs walkthrough @ 2017-10-17 14:32:13 UTC
  - 0d3f5db867 Merge pull request #44135 from timfreund/insert_missing_verb
  - 957504b754 Insert missing verb in gitfs walkthrough

• PR #44055: (nasenbaer13) Activate jid_queue also for SingleMinions to workaround (Backport) @ 2017-10-16 20:14:52 UTC
  - PR #43860: (nasenbaer13) Activate jid_queue also for SingleMinions (occurs on reconnect) (refs: #44055)
  - a9700f6061 Merge pull request #44055 from eyj/jid_queue
  - 4bd5bb6f6 Merge branch '2017.7' into jid_queue
  - faceb227d Merge branch '2017.7' into jid_queue
  - 2fed0e06bb Merge branch '2017.7' into jid_queue
  - 255aa94cb4 Activate jid_queue also for SingleMinions to workaround 0mq reconnection issues

• PR #44125: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.2 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-16 20:02:25 UTC
  - 2fba45cd3f Merge pull request #44125 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - c4e46b50 Merge branch '2017.7.2' into '2017.7'
    - 5d719a2219 Merge pull request #44027 from rallytime/bp-44012
    - f7824e41f3 Don’t allow path separators in minion ID
    - 44060dc9c1 Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads

• ISSUE #43307: (marek-knappe) Filesystem creation is failing on newly created LV (refs: #44029)

• PR #44029: (msummers42) addresses issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format (refs: #44131) @ 2017-10-16 19:59:20 UTC
  - 68974aa74d Merge pull request #44029 from msummers42/2017.7
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- 16e1c1dfc8 fixed test addressing issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format
- 3d597db51c Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
- 18f00be96a addresses issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format

• PR #44079: (skizunov) opkg: Fix usage with pkgrepo.managed @ 2017-10-16 19:58:13 UTC
  - d0bbe65ffa Merge pull request #44079 from skizunov/develop2
  - 0614d1af30 Merge branch '2017.7' into develop2
  - b6b12fe945 opkg: Fix usage with pkgrepo.managed

• PR #44090: (pratik705) Fix create_attach_volumes salt-cloud action for gcp @ 2017-10-16 19:04:22 UTC
  - 22a8253595 Merge pull request #44090 from pratik705/fixed-create_attach_volumes_salt-cloud_action-GCP
  - 3eef3d34c5 Fixed "create_attach_volumes" salt-cloud action for GCP

• PR #44121: (benediktwerner) Fixed code snippet in unit testing documentation @ 2017-10-16 18:28:36 UTC
  - 888ef5f1a2 Merge pull request #44121 from benediktwerner/2017.7
  - 1319e822bd Fixed code snippet in unit testing doc

• PR #44098: (twangboy) Return multiprocessing queue in LogSetupMock class @ 2017-10-16 18:14:30 UTC
  - 9fe94d7843 Merge pull request #44098 from twangboy/win_mock_test_parsers
  - cc43eca27a Return multiprocessing queue in LogSetupMock class

• PR #44118: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-16 17:01:38 UTC
  - 0ee04eaf1d Merge pull request #44118 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - bbec47af6c Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - c960ca32c2 Merge pull request #44092 from techhat/awsunicode
    - bbd9db4d00 One more encoding
    - 0e8b325667 Apparently __salt_system_encoding__ is a thing
    - 1e7211838d Use system encoding
    - 1af21bbe5e Made sure that unencoded data is sent to sha256()
  - d89c317d96 Merge pull request #44021 from whiteinge/cpstats-attribute-error
    - bf14e5f578 Also catch cpstats AttributeError for bad CherryPy release ~5.6.0
  - bbdabe242a Merge pull request #44025 from dayid/lover_typo
    - 385980c21a Merge branch '2016.11' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into lover_typo
    - 266d00a23 Typo correction of lover to lower
  - d8f3891a5e Merge pull request #44030 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
    - 53eaf0d75c Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 64fd839377 Merge pull request #4410 from Ch3LL/2016.3.7_follow_up
    - 9a00302cd8 fix 2016.3.7 release notes merge conflict
    - 63da1214db Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads
    - ee792581fc Don't allow path separators in minion ID

28.2. Previous Releases
- 8aab65c718 fix 2016.3.7 release notes merge conflict
- bd73dcb02c Merge pull request #43977 from Ch3LL/3.8_sec
- 5fb3f56fb1 Add Security Notes to 2016.3.8 Release Notes

- PR #44099: (twangboy) Skip Master, Minion, and Syndic parser tests @ 2017-10-16 16:07:00 UTC
  - 28fa097b9b Merge pull request #44099 from twangboy/win_skip_test_parsers
  - caf086c05a Skip Master, Minion, and Syndic parser tests

- PR #44106: (roaldnefs) Fix mattermost returner documentation @ 2017-10-16 13:12:23 UTC
  - dbf112ead7 Merge pull request #44106 from roaldnefs.fix-doc-mattermost_returner
  - b3761a0401 Fix doc indentation in mattermost_returner

- PR #44054: (nasenbaer13) Backport of missing delete_on_termination @ 2017-10-13 15:45:25 UTC
  - PR #43859: (nasenbaer13) Add missing delete_on_termination passthrough. Adapt docs. (refs: #44054)
  - fd2c51b76c Merge pull request #44054 from eyj/boto_lc
  - 34d4629a64 Merge branch '2017.7' into boto_lc
  - 9efd63526a Adapted documentation of delete_on_termination parameter
  - eb2f4d047b Add missing delete_on_termination passthrough. Adapt docs.

- PR #44076: (Ch3LL) Add spm shell tests @ 2017-10-13 14:32:19 UTC
  - b61ed96268 Merge pull request #44076 from Ch3LL/spm_test
  - d2e91c33bd Add spm shell tests

- PR #44051: (twangboy) Fix some documentation formatting issues in the win_dacl state @ 2017-10-12 15:40:17 UTC
  - e38f313ac0 Merge pull request #44051 from twangboy/win_fix_docs_dacl
  - 377d6b6171 Fix some docs in the win_dacl state module

- PR #44066: (Ch3LL) Add Known CherryPy Issue to 2017.7.2 Release Notes @ 2017-10-12 15:18:25 UTC
  - a85837d72b Merge pull request #44066 from Ch3LL/cherry_release
  - 8e597f6e9 Add Known CherryPy Issue to 2017.7.2 Release Notes

- ISSUE #43643: (doublez13) salt-ssh: multiple targets fails after upgrade to 2017.7 (refs: #43889)

- ISSUE #43449: (ecgg) salt-ssh -L with hosts down or unreachable returns wrong results (refs: #43889)

- PR #43889: (CorvinM) Fix issue with using roster_defaults with flat or cloud rosters. @ 2017-10-11 23:22:11 UTC
  - fcab77ac7b Merge pull request #43889 from CorvinM/issue43449
  - fc82d8d896 Add futureproofing to roster_defaults to support roster dictionary options
  - aebef76b63a Fix issue with using roster_defaults with flat or cloud rosters. fixes #43449 fixes #43643

- PR #44031: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-11 22:03:31 UTC
  - 3ad1c6d1d9 Merge pull request #44031 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 3d4a63949 Lint: Fixup undefined variable errors
  - 88a8d0609a Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 0dbf41e79e Merge pull request #44011 from Ch3LL/2016.11.7_follow_up
• PR #44045: (ismb) Bugfix: always return a string "list" on unknown job target type. @ 2017-10-11 21:58:12 UTC
  - 5db1e8c6ca Merge pull request #44045 from isbm/ismb-tgttype-fix-2017-port
  - 471ff35c2f Bugfix: always return a string "list" on unknown job target type.

• ISSUE #43949: (arthurlogilab) [logger] [sentry] KeyError: 'SENTRY_PROJECT' (refs: #43950)

• PR #44026: (rallytime) Back-port #43950 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-11 15:27:49 UTC
  - PR #43950: (arthurlogilab) [log/sentry] avoid KeyError: 'SENTRY_PROJECT' (refs: #44026)
  - 6c8f7fd5ec Merge pull request #44026 from rallytime/bp-43950
- a37e0bad62 [log/sentry] avoid KeyError: 'SENTRY_PROJECT'

- **PR #44012**: (Ch3LL) Security Fixes for 2017.7.2 (refs: #44027) @ 2017-10-10 20:04:08 UTC
  - 369ee8a132 Merge pull request #44012 from Ch3LL/2017.7.1_follow_up
  - 92e05cf1c0 Don’t allow path separators in minion ID
  - 70133aa305 Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads

- **PR #44024**: (Ch3LL) Add 2017.7.3 Release Note File @ 2017-10-10 20:03:12 UTC
  - 4fe029a0ab Merge pull request #44024 from Ch3LL/7.3rn

- **ISSUE #43997**: (unthought) gce cloud provider breaks for make_master: True (refs: #43998)

- **PR #43998**: (unthought) Fix gce make_master @ 2017-10-10 20:01:25 UTC
  - e484d16817 Merge pull request #43998 from unthought/fixed-gce-make_master
  - 6e9f0fa24e Fix GCE provider: #create returns bootstrap result

- **ISSUE #44013**: (DenisBY) pkgrepo.managed broken in 2017.7.2 (refs: #44016)

- **PR #44016**: (terminalmage) Fix on_header callback when not redirecting and no Content-Type present @ 2017-10-10 19:59:24 UTC
  - 82b92d54b3 Merge pull request #44016 from terminalmage/issue44013
  - d594b9f92 No need to set a specific encoding if one hasn’t been provided via the headers
  - 425ede4b84 Fix on_header callback when not redirecting and no Content-Type present

- **PR #43952**: (t0fik) add requisites to stateconf ( backport #43920) @ 2017-10-10 13:03:31 UTC
  - **PR #43920**: (t0fik) Added missing requisites to stateconf renderer (refs: #43952)
  - bd879eb66e Merge pull request #43952 from jdsieci/2017.7_add_requisites_to_stateconf
  - 9994c64670 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_add_requisites_to_stateconf

- **PR #43777**: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions @ 2017-10-09 17:21:57 UTC
  - a4358dfa36 Merge pull request #43777 from Ch3LL/2017.7.2_docs
  - 410c624f7a [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions

- **PR #43978**: (Ch3LL) Add Security Notes to 2017.7.2 Release Notes @ 2017-10-09 17:20:04 UTC
  - 2a064c1a72 Merge pull request #43978 from Ch3LL/7.2_sec
  - 57fd6f7bcb Add Security Notes to 2017.7.2 Release Notes

- **PR #43932**: (techhat) Don’t try to modify dict while looping through it @ 2017-10-06 21:20:54 UTC
  - d9530e3e52 Merge pull request #43932 from techhat/moddict
  - 4a77560646 Don’t try to modify dict while looping through it

- **PR #43956**: (terminalmage) Fix fileclient’s get_url when redirecting to a redirect @ 2017-10-06 21:19:41 UTC
  - 39893a1adb Merge pull request #43956 from terminalmage/fix-get_url-redirects
  - 9a4f6a260f Fix fileclient’s get_url when redirecting to a redirect

- **PR #43943**: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_utils for Windows @ 2017-10-06 19:35:24 UTC
  - 1baf286719 Merge pull request #43943 from twangboy/win_unit_test_utils

Chapter 28. Release Notes
- 254dac7723 Fix `unit.utils.test_utils` for Windows
  - 89200ff28e rebase from 2017.7.2
- PR #43939: (terminalmage) Fix typo in log message @ 2017-10-05 23:20:04 UTC
  - a8f1750323 Merge pull request #43939 from terminalmage/fix-typo
  - 29d8cf4f26 Fix typo in log message
- ISSUE #43909: (frogunder) state.highstate not working on py3 setup (refs: #43910)
- ISSUE #43605: (cruscio) Module.Run: Passed invalid arguments to state.apply: can’t serialize dict_keys(['task.create_task']) (refs: #43910)
- PR #43910: (terminalmage) Don’t put unserializable dict.keys() into state return @ 2017-10-05 20:33:47 UTC
  - 1a718eb1ed Merge pull request #43910 from terminalmage/issue43605
  - 042e092ac8 Don’t put unserializable dict.keys() into state return
- ISSUE #41894: (DR3EVR8u8c) Salt-cloud can’t resize root volume with public ami images (refs: #43907)
- ISSUE #39257: (aig787) Using del_root_vol_on_destroy option in salt-cloud gives IndexError (refs: #43907)
- PR #43927: (rallytime) Back-port #43907 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-05 20:10:16 UTC
  - PR #43907: (richardsimko) Make sure EBS volume exists before querying (refs: #43927)
  - PR #33115: (rbjorklin) Fix override of ec2 volumetype (refs: #43907)
  - a7a5986c88 Merge pull request #43927 from rallytime/bp-43907
  - f62e8ca87f Make sure volume exists before querying
- PR #43934: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-05 20:07:36 UTC
  - 4fcd4709ea Merge pull request #43934 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - eaca3291e2 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 2ab7549d48 Merge pull request #43884 from UtahDave/2016.11local
      - e3b2857285 Merge branch '2016.11' into 2016.11local
    - 4b882d4272 Merge pull request #43869 from terminalmage/issue43522
      - fe28b0d4fb Only join cmd if it’s not a string
      - 8c671fd0c1 Update SaltConf banner per Rhett’s request
    - a2161e6da3 Merge pull request #43707 from terminalmage/issue43373
      - 3ebde1895f Merge branch '2016.11' into issue43373
      - e580ed4caa Merge branch '2016.11' into issue43373
      - 5b3b6e8af Fix failing unit test
      - f73764481b Add missing support for use/use_in requisites to state.sls_id
- ISSUE #43658: (kvnaveen) KeyError: 'as_dict' [DEBUG ] LazyLoaded nested.output (refs: #43886)
- PR #43886: (techhat) Fix object_to_dict in azure @ 2017-10-05 19:33:56 UTC
  - 7d174172a0 Merge pull request #43886 from techhat/azuredict
  - 223a1e6a83 Fix object_to_dict in azure
- PR #43899: (gtmanfred) enable tox for tests @ 2017-10-04 15:08:16 UTC
- 7038248820 Merge pull request #43899 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 51eca1a6bd enable tox for tests

- **PR #43828**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-10-04 13:10:13 UTC
  - a5abe3e1c Merge pull request #43828 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 2ff02e4320 Merge branch ’2016.11′ into ’2017.7′
    * 85b3aa332a Merge pull request #43807 from terminalmage/issue43522
      - d8708bf698 cmdmod: Don’t list-ify string commands on Windows
    * ea8d273c2b Merge pull request #43768 from vutny/fix-pylint-deprecation-warnings
      - f8b3fa9da1 Merge branch ’2016.11′ into fix-pylint-deprecation-warnings
      - 651ed16ad3 Fix Pylint deprecated option warnings

- **PR #43854**: (keesbos) Map __env__ in git_pillar before sanity checks @ 2017-10-02 20:44:53 UTC
  - PR #43656: (keesbos) Git pillar fixes (refs: #43854)
  - 36eb0b174b Merge pull request #43854 from keesbos/2017.7
  - fba9c9a935 Map __env__ in git_pillar before sanity checks

- **PR #43847**: (cachedout) Fix to module.run @ 2017-10-02 19:25:03 UTC
  - c81e457b8 Merge pull request #43847 from cachedout/module_run_compare
  - b11f8c8f29 Merge pull request #17 from terminalmage/pr-43847
    * 93eaba7c54 Use six.iterkeys() instead of dict.keys()
    * 5d56a03a67 Improve failures for module.run states
  - 71780beb5a Merge branch ’2017.7′ into module_run_compare

- **ISSUE #43819**: (mephi42) archive.extracted shows the http password in the comment field on failure (refs: #43844)

- **PR #43844**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Changes to states/file.py and states/archived.py @ 2017-10-01 09:08:48 UTC
  - dd01e0ce67 Merge pull request #43844 from garethgreenaway/43819_redact_url_additions
  - c58c72aff9 When using URLs in archive.extracted, on failure the username & password is in the exception. Calling salt.utils.url.redact_http_basic_auth to ensure the credentials are redacted.
    * f0b985cbe Merge branch ’module_run_compare’ of ssh://github.com/cachedout/salt into module_run_compare
      - aefc773c2f Merge branch ’2017.7′ into module_run_compare

- **PR #43840**: (twangboy) Fix unit.states.test_augeas for Windows @ 2017-09-29 21:53:21 UTC
  - 1f52546eab Merge pull request #43840 from twangboy/win_fix_test_augeas
  - f1d16c31de Fix unit.states.test_augeas for Windows

- **ISSUE #43553**: (dafyddj) Vagrant setup (Windows guest) broken on upgrade to 2017.7 (refs: #43801)

- **PR #43801**: (terminalmage) Properly handle UNC paths in salt.utils.path.readlink() @ 2017-09-29 09:58:02 UTC
  - c6fd2cd452 Merge pull request #43801 from terminalmage/issue43553
  - 66e6e89dc7 Properly handle UNC paths in salt.utils.path.readlink()
- **PR #43800**: (Ch3LL) Add note to nitrogen release notes about pip for cent6 @ 2017-09-28 17:36:49 UTC
  - 7304907db6 Merge pull request #43800 from Ch3LL/update_7.0
  - 50779c3b1c Add note to nitrogen release notes about pip for cent6
- **PR #43779**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_state` for Windows @ 2017-09-28 14:27:03 UTC
  - 6f68f46f7a Merge pull request #43779 from twangboy/win_fix_test_state
  - a64fe75816 Use os agnostic paths
- **PR #43782**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_virt` for Windows @ 2017-09-28 14:25:16 UTC
  - db0f56f7a Merge pull request #43782 from twangboy/win_fix_test_virt
  - 719232758 Fix `unit.modules.test_virt` for Windows
- **PR #43723**: (nicholasmhughes) Fix ini_manage error and change handling @ 2017-09-28 09:52:09 UTC
  - dd4fe52f1e Merge pull request #43723 from nicholasmhughes/ini_manage-error-handling
  - d68c5c4be0 prevent exception when test=True
  - cfe37916c3 handling changes per section
  - 1c484f6ad5 prevent exception when test=True
- **PR #43781**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_status` for Windows @ 2017-09-28 09:06:19 UTC
  - 5e29507c21 Merge pull request #43781 from twangboy/win_fix_test_status
  - 16ae8253c1 Mock which, use os.linesep for cmd.run return
- **PR #43785**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_znc` for Windows @ 2017-09-28 08:56:11 UTC
  - 05c78ae649 Merge pull request #43785 from twangboy/win_fix_test_znc
  - 7d9072f6b Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_test_znc
  - 228e74c8e3 Fix `unit.modules.test_znc` for Windows
- **PR #43786**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_zypper` for Windows @ 2017-09-28 08:51:59 UTC
  - 10dbb8491c Merge pull request #43786 from twangboy/win_fix_test_zypper
  - 1c05e37a66 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_test_zypper
  - aafec7ab0 Fix `unit.modules.test_zypper` for Windows
- **PR #43773**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-28 08:48:39 UTC
  - 9615ca32d5 Merge pull request #43773 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - f7035ed7da Merge branch '2017.7' into merge-2017.7
  - dfe4a722c Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 1a8cc60bb4 Merge pull request #43772 from gtmansfred/2016.11
      - 0194c60960 dont print Minion not responding with quiet
    - 9dee896f9 Merge pull request #43747 from rallytime/gpg-verification
      - 7a70de19f4 Merge branch '2016.11' into gpg-verification
      - 23bb4a5dde Add GPG Verification section to Contributing Docs
- **PR #43784**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_win_service` @ 2017-09-28 03:14:39 UTC
  - 9a9cc69d55 Merge pull request #43784 from twangboy/win_fix_test_win_service
- 058e50e530 Fix `unit.modules.test_win_service`

- **PR #43774**: (The-Loeki) typo fix aka what is a 'masterarpi' @ 2017-09-27 18:52:19 UTC
  - 1254da1df5 Merge pull request #43774 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 84bbe85e60 typo fix aka what is a 'masterarpi'

- **PR #43732**: (twangboy) Skip `unit.stats.test_mac_packages` on Windows @ 2017-09-27 14:48:08 UTC
  - 3f888753d4 Merge pull request #43732 from twangboy/win_skip_mac_pkg_tests
  - 1c01e06097 Only skip test on Windows
  - ec99a3ce3c Fix lint error
  - 61f8a2f7ff Skip mac specific tests

- **PR #43761**: (Ch3LL) Release Notes for 2017.7.2 @ 2017-09-27 14:34:52 UTC
  - fb86935d99 Merge pull request #43761 from Ch3LL/release_2017.7.2
  - caf5795856 add mac patch notes
  - 3d5fcee955 Add 2017.7.2 Release Notes

- **PR #43767**: (twangboy) Skip `unit.modules.test_snapper` on Windows @ 2017-09-27 14:10:27 UTC
  - 5ea603cf16 Merge pull request #43767 from twangboy/win_skip_test_snapper
  - b41b9c8378 Skip snapper tests on Windows

- **PR #43759**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-27 13:30:38 UTC
  - 77c2c7cbf7 Merge pull request #43759 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 120f49f2c4 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 1c3ad1c8d Merge pull request #43733 from terminalmage/issue43729
      - 6e5c99bda0 Allow docker_events engine to work with newer docker-py
    - 5d38be4ff7 Merge pull request #43458 from terminalmage/issue42082
      - 5f90812b12 Fix missing PER_REMOTE_ONLY in cache.clear-git-lock runner
    - 023a563657 Merge pull request #43727 from rallytime/fixed-43650
      - babad11283 Revise "Contributing" docs: merge-forwards/release branches explained!

- **ISSUE #43737**: (syedaali) `salt.loaded.int.module.boto_kinesis.__virtual__() is wrongly returning None`. It should either return `True, False` or a new name. If you're the developer of the module `boto_kinesis`, please fix this. (refs: #43748)

- **PR #43748**: (rallytime) Add message to boto_kinesis modules if boto libs are missing @ 2017-09-27 13:19:33 UTC
  - 5c203df056 Merge pull request #43748 from rallytime/fix-43737
  - 5a2593dbd3 Add message to boto_kinesis modules if boto libs are missing

- **PR #43731**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.beacons.test_status` for Windows @ 2017-09-26 16:25:12 UTC
  - 2581098595 Merge pull request #43731 from twangboy/win_unit_beacons_test_status
  - dc1b36b7e2 Change expected return for Windows

- **PR #43724**: (brejoc) Improved delete_deployment test for kubernetes module @ 2017-09-26 16:19:31 UTC
  - 10f3d47498 Merge pull request #43724 from brejoc/2017.7.kubernetes_delete_test
- 85b0a8c401 Improved delete_deployment test for kubernetes module

- PR #43734: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_poudriere for Windows @ 2017-09-26 14:13:47 UTC
  - 13cc27bdab Merge pull request #43734 from twangboy/win_unit_test_poudriere
  - 922660fa67 Add os agnostic paths

- PR #43742: (terminalmage) Fix incorrect value in docstring @ 2017-09-26 13:55:00 UTC
  - 41aee7ac8 Merge pull request #43742 from terminalmage/docstring-fix
  - 553338b1c9 Fix incorrect value in docstring

- PR #41998: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_environ for Windows @ 2017-09-26 12:25:48 UTC
  - d78b9a3294 Merge pull request #41998 from twangboy/win_unit_test_environ
  - d73ef44c6c Mock with uppercase KEY
  - 048e16883f Use uppercase KEY

- PR #42036: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_file for Windows @ 2017-09-26 12:23:10 UTC
  - 7fbb3806 Merge pull request #42036 from twangboy/win_unit_test_file
  - 05f3bb4c0 Use with to open temp file
  - 352fe69e35 Clarify the purpose of the for loop
  - b55172d5dc Split by Windows and Linux style line endings
  - e20aa5c39b Fix line, use os.sep instead of os.linesep
  - d5f27901e3 Fix additional bytestring issue
  - 716e99c453 Fix py3 bytestring problems
  - 54361057c Fix bytestring issues, fix errored tests
  - 9fe83a34a5 Remove old variable declaration
  - c5cfe5e92c1 Fix many tests

- PR #43557: (clan) disable modify yaml constructor @ 2017-09-25 14:03:47 UTC
  - a81d488d8d Merge pull request #43557 from clan/yaml
  - 485471c8a7 Merge branch '2017.7' into yaml
  - da15658304 remove modify yaml constructor

- PR #43566: (damon-atkins) 2017.7 update salt.utils.files.safe_filepath func @ 2017-09-25 13:58:29 UTC
  - b5beec16e8 Merge pull request #43566 from damon-atkins/2017.7_update_safe_filename_func
  - c7a652784a remove blank line at end of file
  - e97651d49b Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_update_safe_filename_func
  - 3be94a1bf7 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_update_safe_filename_func
  - 4c88e80ef9 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_update_safe_filename_func
  - 4171d11838 utils.files.safe_filepath add support to override the os default directory separator

- ISSUE #43711: (wedge-jarrad) fcontext_get_policy emits command error if policy doesn’t exist (refs: #43712)

- PR #43712: (wedge-jarrad) Ignore retcode on call to grep in selinux.py module @ 2017-09-25 15:56:17 UTC
  - 3bb337cf6a Merge pull request #43712 from wedge-jarrad/fix-43711
- 96c1ef48e6 Ignore retcode on call to grep in selinux.py module

- **ISSUE #43659**: (gaborn57) unable to retrieve pillar data in postgres db (refs: #43716)

- **PR #43716**: (gaborn57) Corrected custom port handling @ 2017-09-25 13:44:58 UTC
  - 5b7411e335 Merge pull request #43716 from gaborn57/2017.7
  - 78137c0860 Corrected custom port handling

- **PR #43700**: (rklaren) Ensure salt-cloud with libvirt provider does not write low level errors to stderr @ 2017-09-25 01:47:25 UTC
  - PR #43684: (rklaren) salt-cloud libvirt updates (refs: #43700)
  - 6bbd50c453 Merge pull request #43700 from rklaren/fix-libvirt-stderr-spam
  - 88530c4cb6 Lint fixes
  - 235bec492e salt-cloud + libvirt: Mention Fedora 26 support
  - 9aef5f847 Remove stderr spam when using salt-cloud with libvirt

- **PR #43702**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-25 01:26:20 UTC
  - 437ac03801 Merge pull request #43702 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 132b13b43b Merge branch ’2017.7’ into merge-2017.7

- **ISSUE #38971**: (morganwillcock) archive.extracted: lots of unnecessary file transferring, copying, and hashing (refs: #43681, #43518)

- **PR #43681**: (terminalmage) Backport the non-fileclient changes from PR 43518 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-22 19:27:25 UTC
  - PR #43518: (terminalmage) Reduce unnecessary file downloading in archive/file states (refs: #43681)
  - 47cd8723c6 Merge pull request #43681 from terminalmage/issue38971-2017.7
  - 91edf865e2 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into issue38971-2017.7
  - 84f34c93be Backport the non-fileclient changes from PR 43518 to 2017.7

- **ISSUE #43396**: (mkurtak) yumpkg pkg.installed slowed down due to wildcard namig support (refs: #43687)

- **PR #43687**: (mkurtak) yumpkg.py: install calls list_repo_pkgs only if wildcard is used in pkg name @ 2017-09-22 19:23:18 UTC
  - 0a1c5185f5 Merge pull request #43687 from mkurtak/fix-43396
  - 47cd8723c6 Merge pull request #43681 from terminalmage/issue38971-2017.7
  - b1e64b11f8 yumpkg.py: install calls list_repo_pkgs only if wildcard in pkg name is used

- **ISSUE #43124**: (UtahDave) publisher_acl with regex on username not working and has no documentation (refs: #43467)

- **PR #43467**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Bugs/43124 users regex @ 2017-09-22 19:21:09 UTC
  - 3a79549af4 Merge pull request #43467 from DSRCorporation/bugs/43124_users_regex
  - 14bf2dd8ff Support regex in publisher_acl.
  - 9fe32f8b6e Regex support for user names in external_auth config.

- **ISSUE #43381**: (V3XAT10N) Sharing minion data cache causes false errors in returns (refs: #43670)

- **PR #43670**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix for list and contains redis cache logic. @ 2017-09-22 17:56:58 UTC
  - 0e86266b93 Merge pull request #43670 from DSRCorporation/bugs/43381_redis_cache_fix
  - 1c979d5809 Update redis cache contains logic to use more efficient sismember.
039d236948 Fixed list and contains redis cache logic.
  - 6e5cf65d65 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - f46c858f25 Merge pull request #43648 from rallytime/handle-boto-vpc-errors
    - 54842b5012 Handle VPC/Subnet ID not found errors in boto_vpc module

- PR #43697: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-22 17:31:09 UTC
  - aa47da35dd Merge pull request #43697 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - cb4e45be44 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - fca4e5563a Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 9dba34aa06 Merge pull request #43575 from akissa/fix-csr-not-recreated-if-key-changes
    - b1b4dafd39 Fix CSR not recreated if key changes
  - 1d4fa48209 Merge pull request #43672 from rallytime/bp-43415
    - 3fb42bc238 Fix env_order in state.py
  - ff832ee607 Merge pull request #43673 from rallytime/bp-43652
    - d91ece6f0 Salt Repo has Deb 9 and 8
  - 365cb9fa8 Merge pull request #43677 from terminalmage/runners-docs-2016.11
    - 2fd88e94f0 Fix RST headers for runners (2016.11 branch)
  - be38239e5d Merge pull request #43534 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install_2016.11
    - 1546c1ca04 Add posix=False to call to salt.utils.shlex_split
  - 0d3fd3d374 Merge pull request #43661 from mo/io/2016.11-multiprocessing-doc-fix
    - 625eabb83f multiprocessing minion option: documentation fixes
  - 6b4516c025 Merge pull request #43646 from brejoc/2016.11.4-pidfile-tests
    - 96f39a420b Fixed linting
    - 08fba98735 Fixed several issues with the test
    - 3a089e450f Added tests for pid-file deletion in DaemonMixIn
  - cfb1625741 Merge pull request #43591 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
    - 57b9d642c2 Merge branch '2016.11.8' into '2016.11'
      - e83421694f Merge pull request #43550 from twangboy/osx_fix_preinstall_2016.11.8
      - 1b0a4d39d2 Fix logic in /etc/paths.d/salt detection
      - a648f75949 Merge pull request #43508 from rallytime/bp-43333
      - d4981a2717 Update doco
      - a7c8b9e048 Update win_pkg.py
      - 1d6dc5f272 Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed on the cli (#2)
      - e7009877bc Merge pull request #43434 from rallytime/2016.11.8-release-notes
      - 68f529ee5e Add 2016.11.8 release notes
  - 8671b91f62 Merge pull request #43572 from vutny/fixed-salt-cloud-list-min-instance-set
• 21966e7ce8 cloud.action: list_nodes_min returns all instances

• PR #43314: (twangboy) Fix unit.utils.test_verify for Windows @ 2017-09-21 22:26:13 UTC
  - e6dc4d04df Merge pull request #43314 from twangboy/win_fix_unit.utils.test_verify
  - 9ada7f626c Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_unit.utils.test_verify
  - c0dc3f73ef Use sys.platform instead of salt.utils to detect Windows
  - e496d28cbf Fix unit.utils.test_verify for Windows

• ISSUE #43599: (vernondcole) Incorrect default for salt.cache.Cache() if opts does not define "cache" (refs: #43680)

• PR #43680: (vernondcole) correct default value for salt.cache.Cache @ 2017-09-21 20:09:36 UTC
  - ec34df2c27 Merge pull request #43680 from vernondcole/fix-salt.cache.Cache-default

• PR #43530: (twangboy) Fixes removal of double-quotes by shlex_split in winrepo @ 2017-09-21 18:04:48 UTC
  - 99d9d784b1 Merge pull request #43530 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install
  - 7f59119f95 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_pkg.install
  - f146399f7a Use posix=False for shlex.split

• PR #43671: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.2 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-21 16:39:49 UTC
  - 12b5e62d81 Merge pull request #43671 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - a401b66b95 Merge branch '2017.7.2' into '2017.7'

• PR #43676: (terminalmage) Fix RST headers for runners (2017.7 branch) @ 2017-09-21 16:36:21 UTC
  - e3a2fbc2a3 Merge pull request #43676 from terminalmage/runners-docs-2017.7
  - 9b74634b23 Fix badly-formatted RST in mattermost runner docstring
  - c0a79c70a4 Fix RST headers for runners (2017.7 branch)

• PR #43235: (brejoc) Improve delete_deployment handling @ 2017-09-20 21:33:33 UTC
  - d02953ce6a Merge pull request #43235 from brejoc/improve-async-operation-handling-in-kubernetes-module
  - 4e8da3045f Fixed logic for windows fallback
  - 3b1cb884b9 Merge branch '2017.7' into improve-async-operation-handling-in-kubernetes-module
  - d1b5ec098c Merge branch '2017.7' into improve-async-operation-handling-in-kubernetes-module
  - 35cf69bc50 Moved exception Salt core
  - 7431e64e3 Removed unused sys import
  - 0c71da95f6 Using salt method to identify MS Windows, single instead of double quotes
  - 20619b24c4 Fixed test for delete_deployment
  - 91076bbafa Merge branch '2017.7' into improve-async-operation-handling-in-kubernetes-module
  - 7b600e2832 Added pylint-disable statements and import for salt.ext.six.moves.range
  - 99fe138325 Code styling and added log message for timeout
  - dcd8d4f639 Merge branch '2017.7' into improve-async-operation-handling-in-kubernetes-module
  - 702a058c38 Fixed linting
- 3fe623778e Added Windows fallback
- 52b1cb8147 Compatibility with Python3.6
- 767af9bb4f Added timeout for checking the deployment
- 32d7d34fe5 First simple draft for the deletion verification

**PR #43554:** (twangboy) Win fix chocolatey @ 2017-09-20 16:06:18 UTC
- 73cb0c27b5 Merge pull request #43554 from twangboy/win_fix_chocolatey
- e04ac6b216 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_chocolatey
- 56be5c35eb Improve logic for handling chocolatey states
- bcbf7b4e68 Add logic for test=True

**ISSUE #43598:** (davidvon) Passed invalid arguments to mysql.file_query: unsupported operand type(s) for +=: 'int' and 'tuple' (refs: #43625)

**PR #43625:** (gtmanfred) results and columns are lists for mysql returns @ 2017-09-20 15:42:59 UTC
- ed7eeaaf6b Merge pull request #43625 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- f84b50a6b results and columns are lists for mysql returns

**ISSUE #43560:** (smitelli) salt.states.linux_acl requires setfacl/getacl binaries but this is not obvious (refs: #43587, #43580)

**PR #43587:** (rallytime) Add reason to linux_acl state loading failure @ 2017-09-19 16:26:51 UTC
- PR #43580: (garethgreenaway) Updating ACL module and state module documentation (refs: #43587)
- 1bd4832ef Merge pull request #43587 from rallytime/fixed-virtual
- e5297e3869 Add reason to linux_acl state loading failure

**PR #43584:** (cachedout) Enhance engines docs @ 2017-09-18 20:40:57 UTC
- 2e19533e3c Merge pull request #43584 from cachedout/engines_doc_clarification
- 634536b0ff Merge branch '2017.7' into engines_doc_clarification
- 1a619708c1 Enhance engines docs

**PR #43519:** (terminalmage) Fix incorrect handling of pkg virtual and os_family grain @ 2017-09-18 20:35:01 UTC
- 50b134ef4c Merge pull request #43519 from terminalmage/fixed-aptmgr
- 0e3c447567 Fix incorrect handling of pkg virtual and os_family grain

**PR #43520:** (clan) _search_name is " if acl type is other @ 2017-09-18 20:33:51 UTC
- dd9533e68b Merge pull request #43520 from clan/acl
- 54216177c1 _search_name is " if acl type is other

**PR #43561:** (wedge-jarrad) Clean up doc formatting in selinux state & module @ 2017-09-18 20:28:47 UTC
- ad9663a7fe Merge pull request #43561 from wedge-jarrad/selinux-doc-cleanup
- 1bd2636d51 Clean up doc formatting in selinux state & module

**ISSUE #43560:** (smitelli) salt.states.linux_acl requires setfacl/getacl binaries but this is not obvious (refs: #43587, #43580)

**PR #43580:** (garethgreenaway) Updating ACL module and state module documentation (refs: #43587) @ 2017-09-18 20:11:26 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases

4265
- cc3d9c1a01 Merge pull request #43580 from garethgreenaway/43560_update_linux_acl_documentation
- e63fae4c91 Merge branch '2017.7' into 43560_update_linux_acl_documentation

- **PR #43523**: (skizunov) Add back lost logic for multifunc_ordered @ 2017-09-18 17:46:16 UTC
  - PR #38168: (skizunov) Add support for a multi-func job using same func more than once (refs: #43523)
  - bf7b23316f Merge pull request #43523 from skizunov/develop2
  - fb79321a9 Add back lost logic for multifunc_ordered
    * 117a0ddjbc Updating the documentation to call out the requirement for the getfacl and setfacl binaries
      * 49f25b9f19 Lint
      * 31d17c0124 Fix typo found by @s0undt3ch
      * 5dba74d2cb Fix to module.run [WIP]

- **ISSUE #43447**: (UtahDave) When using Syndic with Multi Master the top level master doesn’t reliably get returns from lower minion. (refs: #43526)

- **PR #43526**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Forward events to all masters syndic connected to @ 2017-09-18 16:54:46 UTC
  - e29efc4f4f Merge pull request #43526 from DSRCorporation/bugs/43447_syndic_events_forwarding
  - 64d6109654 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugs/43447_syndic_events_forwarding
  - 3b2a529385 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugs/43447_syndic_events_forwarding
  - 0e4a74d95 Forward events to all masters syndic connected to.

- **ISSUE #43077**: (Manoj2087) Issue with deleting key via wheel (refs: #43330)

- **PR #43330**: (terminalmage) Fix reactor regression + unify reactor config schema @ 2017-09-18 16:46:11 UTC
  - 56b671e087 Merge pull request #43330 from terminalmage/issue43077
  - a7b4ef1f782 Simplify client logic
  - b85bc8510c7 Improve the reactor documentation
  - 20f6f3cc39 Include a better example for reactor in master conf file
  - 424ea2211d Rewrite the reactor unit tests
  - 9db3f5ae6d Unify reactor configuration, fix caller reactors
  - 34b6c8b65f Un-deprecate passing kwargs outside of 'kwarg' param

- **ISSUE #33793**: (mstarostik) states.ssh_auth adds bogus newline before newly added keys (refs: #43483)

- **PR #43483**: (rallytime) Back-port #43483 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-15 21:22:12 UTC
  - PR #43483: (3add3287) Handle bogus newline before newly added keys (refs: #43505)
  - 078d5d17de Merge pull request #43483 from rallytime/bp-43483
  - c68dd5b8a4 Lint: fix spacing
  - 40f561ae9a Fix indentation from tabs to spaces
  - 923ec2771 Copy paste typo
  - 6f6619242f Fix checking for newline on end of file by properly checking the last byte of the file if the file is non empty.

- **ISSUE #43464**: (psagers) acme.cert state: IOError on failure to create a new certificate (refs: #43465)
• **PR #43491: (rallytime)** Back-port #43465 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-15 18:24:47 UTC
  - **PR #43465: (psagers)** acme.cert: avoid IOError on failure. (refs: #43491)
  - a6df3f2acc Merge pull request #43491 from rallytime/bp-43465
  - 3118fac0a acme.cert: avoid IOError on failure.

• **PR #43492: (rallytime)** [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-15 18:23:49 UTC
  - 3620c15c9a Merge pull request #43492 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 4251ce5a27 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * f2b86fa2db Merge pull request #43461 from twangboy/win_norestart
      2d269d1a76 Change all comment markers to '#'
      d80ae16cb Handle ErrorCodes returned by VCredist installer
      fb31e9a530 Add /norestart switch to vcredist install
    * 90e8ca9c5e Merge pull request #43366 from brejoc/2016.11.pidfile-fix
      6e3eb76c79 Removed unused format argument
      daf4948b3d Catching error when PIDfile cannot be deleted
    * a6c458607a Merge pull request #43442 from garethgreen-away/43386_2016_11_schedule_kwars_pub
      e637ece86 Merge branch '2016.11' into 43386_2016_11_schedule_kwars_pub
      6114df8dc3 Adding a small check to ensure we do not continue to populate kwargs with __pub_items from the kwargs item.
    * 3e429299f9 Merge pull request #43456 from rallytime/43445_follow_up
      35c1d8898d Add Neon to version list
    * 6db7a721c0 Merge pull request #43441 from meaksh/2016.11-salt-bash-completion-fix
      be4f26ab21 Use $HOME to get the user home directory instead using '-' char
    * 05ff44a50 Merge pull request #43445 from rallytime/bump-deprecation-warning
      c91cd1cd69 Bump deprecation warning for boto_vpc.describe_route_table
    * c57dc5f0e3 Merge pull request #43432 from rallytime/bp-43419
      c471a29527 make cache dirs when spm starts

• **ISSUE #43479: (haam3r)** Mattermost runner failing to retrieve config values due to unavailable config runner (refs: #43513)

• **PR #43513: (haam3r)** Issue #43479 No runners.config in 2017.7 branch @ 2017-09-15 14:58:27 UTC
  - 8a90c7059b Merge pull request #43513 from haam3r/2017.7
  - 58ff7d051c9 Issue #43479 No runners.config in 2017.7 branch

• **ISSUE #42926: (nixjdm)** network.system not setting hostname in hosts file, preventing sudo. (refs: #43431)

• **PR #43431: (mattLLVW)** Fix /etc/hosts not being modified when hostname is changed @ 2017-09-13 18:35:55 UTC
  - c3d9e2d9b2 Merge pull request #43431 from mattLLVW/fixed-hosts-deb
  - c6320b1ddf Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-hosts-deb
- a3b2e19149 Fix /etc/hosts not being modified when hostname is changed

- **PR #43403**: (twangboy) Proper timestamp conversion in `redis.lastsave` @ 2017-09-12 21:18:06 UTC
  - a09f289fbb Merge pull request #43403 from twangboy/win_fix_redismod
  - f6da23e1aa Properly handle timestamp conversion

- **PR #43463**: (twangboy) Add `/norestart` switch to vcredist installer @ 2017-09-12 20:29:27 UTC
  - 0eaa5ac872 Merge pull request #43463 from twangboy/win_norestart_2017.7
  - 6984b8fd60 Add `/norestart` to vcredist installer

- **ISSUE #43386**: (rajvidhimar) Scheduler’s `job_kwargs` not working as expected. (refs: #43443, #43442)

- **PR #43443**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixes to scheduler __pub values in kwargs @ 2017-09-12 18:14:46 UTC
  - 2fc379a806 Merge pull request #43443 from garethgreenaway/43386_2017_7_schedule_kwargsn__pub
  - a29a9855a6 Fixing typo.
  - 2681b734fa Merge branch '2017.7' into 43386_2017_7_schedule_kwargsn__pub

- **ISSUE #39775**: (mirceaulinic) Proxy `mine_interval` config ignored (refs: #41547)

- **PR #41547**: (mirceaulinic) Override proxy minion opts with pillar data @ 2017-09-11 21:47:51 UTC
  - 5378ac7756 Merge pull request #41547 from cloudflare/px_merge_pillar_opts
  - aad3b9a665 Document the new opts
  - cdc0d9674a Allow disabling the mines details merge
  - 7326b3e9b9 Merge mine details whenever possible
  - 96b31d5643 Override proxy opts with pillar data when required
  - fd499887f9 Define new proxy merge pillar in opts... opts
  - abab6fd91c Override minion opts with pillar data

- **PR #41943**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.returners.test_local_cache` for Windows @ 2017-09-11 21:34:03 UTC
  - 08d1028869 Merge pull request #41943 from twangboy/win_unit_test_local_cache
  - 377bb34572 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_unit_test_local_cache
  - 35b79edc6f Remove `cur` variable, use `time.time()` in comparison
  - 96b6153b09 Get more accurate current time in local_cache
  - 844e3f65bc Fix unit tests for Windows

- **PR #43424**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_hosts` for Windows @ 2017-09-11 21:28:41 UTC
  - 50ab79f0cb Merge pull request #43424 from twangboy/win_unit_test_hosts
  - 90dc8287c Fix `unit.modules.test_hosts` for Windows

- **PR #42652**: (skizunov) Fix loader.py’s `raw_mod()` to look in all module dirs @ 2017-09-11 19:43:48 UTC
  - 0f0ed5a093 Merge pull request #42652 from skizunov/develop3
  - d82e40f15 Fix loader.py’s `raw_mod()` to look in all module dirs

- **PR #43438**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-11 18:33:39 UTC
  - ca091b8a48 Merge pull request #43438 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - ef7b4242c3 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
• 57cccd75d0 Merge pull request #43390 from aogier/43387- genesis-qemu
  • 496f14a7e7 forgot to mock the proper one
  • 51c7a1ba00 only check if static_qemu is_executable()
  • 7064e495d better qemu_static parameter mangle in debootstrap management, tests
• 6106aec696 Merge pull request #43356 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  • 3f19b247f3 Add handler.messages back in for test comparison
  • 9911b04208 fix test
  • 3c6ae99a77 never-download got readded
• e638fac54e Merge pull request #43325 from doesitblend/salt-mine-doc-fix
  • 1e94d0ac3a Lint: Remove trailing whitespace
  • 51af8f8757 Fix mine_interval phrasing in default file
  • ba0cdd4536 Fix phrasing for mine_interval description
  • 9ff03c2d43 Update Salt Mine documentation to show that the mine_interval option is configured in minutes.
• fc587f784a Merge pull request #43105 from aogier/43086-no-member
  • 5111cf8bad Merge branch ’2016.11’ into 43086-no-member
• d97a680372 Merge pull request #43333 from damon-atkins/2016.11
  • 92de2fb498 Update doco
  • fc9c61d12e Update win_pkg.py
  • c91fc14704 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into 2016.11
  • cb3af2bbbd Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed on the cli (#2)
  • 42a118f56 fixed cmd composition and unified his making across module
  • 3fd59ed369 Adding a small check to ensure we do not continue to populate kwargs with __pub_ items from the kwargs item.

• PR #43320: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_alternatives for Windows @ 2017-09-11 17:28:00 UTC
  • a9592dd3e2 Merge pull request #43320 from twangboy/win_fix_alternatives
  • a909813fa5 Remove unused import (lint)
  • 3ef8d714cb Fix unit tests to mock salt.utils.path.readlink
  • c0d81aa1ce Use salt.utils.path.readlink
  • 7c4460164b Fix alternatives for Windows

• PR #43363: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_ini_manage for Windows @ 2017-09-11 17:10:31 UTC
  • 9b89e49846 Merge pull request #43363 from twangboy/scratch_ini_tests
  • a94319a082 Make sure formatting of TEST_FILE_CONTENT matches original
  • 6263bc8983 Remove print statement
  • 79cd3831ae Fix empty value preserved test
  • 85997391f1 Is this handled the same on Linux and Windows
• PR #43421: (gtmanfred) Revert "Reduce fileclient.get_file latency by merging _file_find and ... @ 2017-09-11 17:07:18 UTC
  - 673ce87c1 Merge pull request #43421 from gtmanfred/compat
  - f85bf8c18f Revert "Reduce fileclient.get_file latency by merging _file_find and _file_hash"

• ISSUE #42165: (arount) top_file_merging_strategy: merge does not works (refs: #43415)

• PR #43415: (mattLLVW) Fix env_order in state.py (refs: #43672) @ 2017-09-11 15:18:08 UTC
  - 47d982fd37 Merge pull request #43415 from mattLLVW/fix-env-order
  - f6313a1b2c Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-env-order
  - e93a962980 Fix env_order in state.py

• PR #43422: (twangboy) Fix unit.cloud.clouds.test_ec2 for Windows @ 2017-09-11 15:17:20 UTC
  - e89e23a32e Merge pull request #43422 from twangboy/win_unit_cloud_ec2
  - 1379627334 Fix unit.cloud.clouds.test_ec2 for Windows

• PR #43423: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_gem for Windows @ 2017-09-11 15:15:28 UTC
  - 5af833ac59 Merge pull request #43423 from twangboy/win_unit_test_gem
  - b2cea18d13 Fix unit.modules.test_gem for Windows

• PR #43419: (gtmanfred) make cache dirs when spm starts (refs: #43432) @ 2017-09-11 13:42:50 UTC
  - b3116109e5 Merge pull request #43419 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 58378866e5 make cache dirs when spm starts

• PR #43371: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-08 15:39:12 UTC
  - 9b27473763 Merge pull request #43371 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 7b07b58396 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * 0c9865e6ba Merge pull request #43361 from rallytime/bp-43329
      - b09eb4379 Fix #43295, better handling of consul initialization issues
    * 22287439e6 Merge pull request #42903 from junovitch/issue-35840-fix-preserve-minion-cache-2016.11
      - c9d4fd8d45 Merge branch '2016.11' into issue-35840-fix-preserve-minion-cache-2016.11
      - 93a68e32a5 Merge branch '2016.11' into issue-35840-fix-preserve-minion-cache-2016.11
      - 079f097985 Fix 'preserve_minion_cache: True' functionality (fixes #35840)
    * 4860e10757 Merge pull request #43360 from terminalmage/sj-496
      - 433bca14b1 Fix KeyError in yumpkg configparser code on Python 3
      - f6c1e935d8 Move --showduplicates before repository-packages
    * 4ba2d8e41e Merge pull request #43244 from rallytime/release-branch-clarifications
      - 0d5a46dbaa Update release branch section with a few more details
    * 1a012eb3d7 Merge pull request #43359 from gtmanfred/ipaddr
      - 23d9abb560 ipaddr_start ipaddr_end for el7
    * 8f8811be8 Merge pull request #43247 from rallytime/mentionbot-backports
      - 2b85757d73 Always notify tkwilliams when changes occur on boto files
- 40b5a29f90 Add basepi to userBlacklist for mention bot
- bad856969 Always notify ryan-lane when changes occur on boto files

- **PR #43398**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_mount` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:39:29 UTC
  - 97f05ff603 Merge pull request #43398 from twangboy/win_fix_test_mount
  - 4a8d7e522c Fix tests, Use full path to salt.utils.which

- **PR #43399**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_pam` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:37:50 UTC
  - 6a4cc5e1b0 Merge pull request #43399 from twangboy/win_fix_test_pam
  - 6257aa964a Fix `unit.modules.test_pam` for Windows

- **PR #43400**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_parted` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:37:00 UTC
  - 2b5ca83f38 Merge pull request #43400 from twangboy/win_unit_test_parted
  - 8e3e897ee2 Fix `unit.modules.test_parted` for Windows

- **PR #43401**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_pw_group` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:35:45 UTC
  - 332deeb013 Merge pull request #43401 from twangboy/win_unit_test_pw_group
  - 78e39a1b9d Fix `unit.modules.test_pw_group` for Windows

- **PR #43402**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_qemu_nbd` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:34:58 UTC
  - c054bfe0f1 Merge pull request #43402 from twangboy/win_unit_test_qemu_nbd
  - 531ce8022b Fix `unit.modules.test_qemu_nbd` for Windows

- **PR #43404**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.modules.test_seed` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:32:41 UTC
  - be88bb45f Merge pull request #43404 from twangboy/win_unit_test_seed
  - 6ceb895a84 Use os.path.join for paths

- **PR #43301**: (twangboy) Fix `unit.test_spm` for Windows @ 2017-09-08 13:24:35 UTC
  - 612c6a8756 Merge pull request #43301 from twangboy/win_fix_unit_test_spm
  - 8608aeb303 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into win_fix_unit_test_spm
  - b8da04c04d Add Mike’s changes
  - 36e6dbd6a7 Fix `unit.test_spm` for Windows

- **PR #43372**: (skizunov) Fix system.set_system_time when no hw clock is present @ 2017-09-07 17:45:33 UTC
  - f959113694 Merge pull request #43372 from skizunov/develop5
  - 281e471853 Fix system.set_system_time when no hw clock is present

- **PR #43193**: (jettero) Prevent spurious ”Template does not exist” error @ 2017-09-06 20:16:58 UTC
  - PR #39516: (jettero) Prevent spurious ”Template does not exist” error (refs: #43193)
  - 6d13535ed0 Merge pull request #43193 from jettero/template-dne-again
  - cde8ad2cf Merge branch ’2017.7’ into template-dne-again

- **ISSUE #42706**: (blarghmatey) Parallel Cache Failure (refs: #43018, #43159)

- **PR #43159**: (jubrad) Bp 43018 @ 2017-09-05 22:29:16 UTC
  - PR #43056: (damon-atkins) safe_filename_leaf(file_basename) and safe_filepath(file_path_name) (refs: #43159, #43172)
- PR #43018: (jubrad) Update state.py (refs: #43159, #43727)
- 015cb57d9 Merge pull request #43159 from jubrad/bp-43018
- 25419a56db Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-43018
- 971b4c0890 Merge branch '2017.7' into bp-43018
- 4f86c65e5 access safe_filename_leaf through utils.files, changed in #43172
- 42064883ea state.py remove unused urllib import
- 4957268b37 update state.py to use safe_filename_leaf
- b8ead879ed Fixing lint issues
- 446457d017 Swapping from for import
- fb80e17400 state.py: fix import and utf8 encode before quote
- 1dcf167bb7 Update state.py

- PR #43232: (terminalmage) Improve inheritance in salt.utils.gitfs @ 2017-09-05 20:37:06 UTC
  - 6e1b541b46 Merge pull request #43232 from terminalmage/gitfs-inheritance
  - 53bd3a3e23 Improve inheritance in salt.utils.gitfs

- PR #43238: (s0undt3ch) Include the line number by default on the log file format @ 2017-09-05 20:31:54 UTC
  - 086b220091 Merge pull request #43238 from s0undt3ch/2017.7
  - 630a1db3ab Include the line number by default on the log file format

- PR #43294: (twangboy) Win build scripts @ 2017-09-05 20:12:54 UTC
  - 09dc58cd65 Merge pull request #43294 from twangboy/win_build_scripts
  - 9979ch613 Remove Py2 and Py3 in the same run
  - a5d9f85db6 Modifications to build scripts

- PR #43322: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-05 18:21:26 UTC
  - 21ab306ef4 Merge pull request #43322 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - b1062f8c15 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * 02867fcdc2 Merge pull request #43277 from rallytime/owners-file
      2b4da0f0e7 Add CODEOWNERS file
    * 1c1c484479 Merge pull request #43312 from lordcirth/fix-cron-docs
      ec94a13750 cron docs: Remind user to use quotes for special strings
    * 0d1ed4b750 Merge pull request #43290 from lordcirth/fix-file-path-docs
      14a4591854 file.py docs: correct group and mode
      d4214ca283 file.py docs: specify absolute paths
    * 26ff9539e Merge pull request #43274 from terminalmage/fix-int-types
      d533877743 Use six.integer_types instead of int
    * cf21f91fb2 Merge pull request #43271 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install
      91b062564 Fix formatting issue, spaces surrounding +

- PR #43324: (twangboy) Fix unit.modules.test_cook for Windows @ 2017-09-05 16:40:11 UTC
- 62429c547d Merge pull request #43324 from twangboy/fix_unit.modules.test_chef
- 5bd5ea042a Fix unit.modules.test_chef for Windows

- PR #43268: (rallytime) Back-port #43237 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-01 18:17:13 UTC
  - PR #43237: (timka) .utils.aws.get_location() expects a dict (refs: #43268)
  - 367668a0a3 Merge pull request #43268 from rallytime/bp-43237
  - 047ad07da4 .utils.aws.get_location() expects a dict

- PR #43270: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2017-09-01 18:09:46 UTC
  - 02504dd363 Merge pull request #43270 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - f8b025f6dc Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 3a0b02f3ae Merge pull request #43228 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install
    - 13dfabb1ce Fix regex statement, add .
    - 31ff69f0ad Add underscore to regex search
    - 3cf2b6575c Fix spelling
    - ed030a35a5 Use regex to detect salt-minion install
    - e5daf495a Fix pkg.install

- b4c689df5 Merge pull request #43191 from viktorkrivak/fix-apache-config-multi-entity
  - c15bcbe1cc Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2016.11' into fix-apache-config-multi-entity
  - 4164047951 Fix apache.config with multiple statement At this moment when you post more than one statement in config only last is used. Also file is rewrited multiple times until last statement is written. Example: salt '*' apache.config /etc/httpd/conf.d/ports.conf config="[{"Listen': '8080'}, {'Proxy': "Something"}]" Ends only with Proxy Something and ignore Listen 8080. This patch fix this issue.

- b90e59ede9 Merge pull request #43154 from lomeroe/bp-43116-2016.11
- 8f593b0b02 verify that files exist before trying to remove them, win_file.remove raises an exception if the file does not exist
- 33a30bac06 correcting bad format statement in search for policy to be disabled
- acc3d7ac82 correct fopen calls from salt.utils for 2016.11’s utils function
- 2da1cdd109 lint fix
- 61bd12c0de track xml namespace to ensure policies w/duplicate IDs or Names do not conflict
- f232bed9f9 add additional checks for ADM policies that have the same ADMX policy ID (#42279)

- ISSUE #42459: (iavael) Broken ldap groups retrieval in salt.auth.ldap after upgrade to 2017.7 (refs: #43283)

- PR #43283: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix ldap token groups auth. @ 2017-09-01 17:49:46 UTC
  - ece0e393ef Merge pull request #43283 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42459_broken_ldap_groups
  - 3ad6911210 Fix for tests: don’t require ’groups’ in the eauth token.
  - 1f104cf85b Fix ldap token groups auth.

- PR #43149: (BenoitKnecht) Fix iptables.get_rules when rules contain -nfmask or -ctmask @ 2017-09-01 15:57:05 UTC
  - 4f023c4cb6 Merge pull request #43149 from BenoitKnecht/2017.7.1
- 3c1dd9bde modules: iptables: correctly parse \-nfmask\-ctmask

- **ISSUE #43258**: (nomeelnoj) metadata_server_grains problems (refs: #43265)
- **PR #43265**: (gtmanfred) make sure meta-data grains work on ec2 @ 2017-09-01 15:31:12 UTC
  - cf2b75bb86 Merge pull request #43265 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 04dd8edbeb make sure meta-data grains work on ec2
- **PR #43299**: (twangboy) Fix unit.netapi.rest_cherrypy.test_tools for Windows @ 2017-09-01 15:13:43 UTC
  - 618b221895 Merge pull request #43299 from twangboy/win_fix_netapi_cherrypy
  - fd74ac603 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_fix_netapi_cherrypy
- **PR #43300**: (twangboy) Fix unit.netapi.rest_tornado.test_handlers for Windows @ 2017-09-01 13:10:11 UTC
  - aee65da92 Merge pull request #43300 from twangboy/win_fix_netapi_rest_tornado
  - c93d2ed386 Use os.sep instead of '/'
  - 3fbb491a Use os.sep instead of '/'
- **ISSUE #43259**: (mahesh21) NameError: global name '__opts__' is not defined (refs: #43266)
- **PR #43278**: (gtmanfred) bootstrap can come from dunders @ 2017-08-31 13:31:20 UTC
  - PR #43266: (gtmanfred) switch virtualbox cloud driver to use __utils__ (refs: #43278)
  - aed2975979 Merge pull request #43278 from gtmanfred/virtualbox
  - c4ae2de30f bootstrap can come from dunders
- **PR #42975**: (brejoc) Added unit tests for Kubernetes module @ 2017-08-30 20:30:16 UTC
  - 479e0e06ac Merge pull request #42975 from brejoc/tests-for-kubernetes-module
  - fdad9177b5 Merge branch '2017.7' into tests-for-kubernetes-module
  - c227cb25ad Skipping test on ImportError
  - bd76a870ce Dunder vars are now defined via setup_loader_modules
  - 3c9e6e1637 Renamed test to match new convention
  - caf78d206d Fixed imports for pytest
  - c8e98c8d8a Added unit tests for Kubernetes module
- **ISSUE #42935**: (BenjaminSchubert) docker_image.present always ends up failing even on correct result. (refs: #43176)
- **PR #43176**: (terminalmage) docker_image states: Handle Hub images prefixed with "docker.io/" @ 2017-08-30 20:08:13 UTC
  - ca7df1d4cf Merge pull request #43176 from terminalmage/issue42935
  - df18a89836 Lint: Remove unused import
  - 7279f98e92 docker_image states: Handle Hub images prefixed with "docker.io/"
  - fc94956e4 Prevent spurious "Template does not exist" error

### 28.2.16 Salt 2017.7.4 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.4 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.
Statistics

- Total Merges: 8
- Total Issue References: 4
- Total PR References: 11
- Contributors: 6 (Ch3LL, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, marccardinal, rallytime, terminalmage)

Changelog for v2017.7.3..v2017.7.4


- **PR #46074**: (Ch3LL) Update 2017.7.4 Release Notes with new fixes @ 2018-02-16 16:47:56 UTC
  - b5b083fd26 Merge pull request #46074 from Ch3LL/update-7.4
  - 8d0eeeb059 Update 2017.7.4 Release Notes with new fixes

- **ISSUE #45790**: (bdarnell) Test with Tornado 5.0b1 (refs: #46066)

- **PR #46066**: (rallytime) Pin tornado version in requirements file @ 2018-02-16 16:40:05 UTC
  - 32f3d00e44 Merge pull request #46066 from rallytime/pin-tornado
  - 6dc1a3b9dc Pin tornado version in requirements file

- **PR #46036**: (terminalmage) git.latest: Fix regression with identity file usage @ 2018-02-16 13:57:23 UTC
  - 85761ee650 Merge pull request #46036 from terminalmage/issue43769
  - e2140d9a84 Mock the ssh.key_is_encrypted utils func
  - 169924b3fe Move ssh.key_is_encrypted to a utils module temporarily
  - 54f4d78f7a Only keep ssh.py in the Windows installer
  - 5f04531e1b Keep ssh state and execution modules in the installer
  - f2b69f703d git.latest: Fix regression with identity file usage

- **PR #46009**: (Ch3LL) Add 2017.7.4 Release Notes with PRs @ 2018-02-13 16:40:30 UTC
  - 6d53a1ee7e Merge pull request #46009 from Ch3LL/rn_7.4
  - ac0f4af34 Add 2017.7.4 Release Notes with PRs

- **ISSUE #45976**: (ghost) 6a5e0f9 introduces regression that breaks Vault module for salt masterless (refs: #45981)

- **PR #45981**: (gtmanfred) use local config for vault when masterless @ 2018-02-13 15:22:01 UTC
  - ca76a0b328 Merge pull request #45981 from gtmanfred/2017.7.3
  - 0d448457dc apparently local is not set by default
  - 2a92f4bc16 use local config for vault when masterless

- **ISSUE #45915**: (MatthiasKuehneEllerhold) 2017.7.3: Salt-SSH & Vault Pillar: Permission denied "minion.pem" (refs: #45928)

- **PR #45953**: (rallytime) Back-port #45928 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-02-09 22:29:10 UTC
  - PR #45928: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixing vault when used with pillar over salt-ssh (refs: #45953)
  - 6530649dbc Merge pull request #4593 from rallytime/bp-45928-2017.7.3
  - 85363189d1 Fixing vault when used with pillar over salt-ssh

28.2. Previous Releases
• ISSUE #45893: (CrackerJackMack) archive.extracted ValueError "No path specified" in 2017.7.3 (refs: #45902)
• PR #45934: (rallytime) Back-port #45902 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-02-09 16:31:08 UTC
  - PR #45902: (terminalmage) Check the effective saltenv for cached archive (refs: #45934)
  - fb378cbeb0 Merge pull request #45934 from rallytime/bp-45902
  - bb83e8b345 Add regression test for issue 45893
  - cda66d759 Remove duplicated section in docstring and fix example
  - 4b6351cd6 Check the effective saltenv for cached archive
• PR #45935: (rallytime) Back-port #45742 to 2017.7.3 @ 2018-02-09 14:02:26 UTC
  - PR #45742: (marccardinal) list.copy() is not compatible with python 2.7 (refs: #45935)
  - 0d74151c71 Merge pull request #45935 from rallytime/bp-45742
  - 6a0b5f7af3 Removed the chained copy
  - ad1150fad4 list.copy() is not compatible with python 2.7

28.2.17 Salt 2017.7.5 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.5 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 213
• Total Issue References: 58
• Total PR References: 202
• Contributors: 52 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, GwiYeong, L4rS6, SteffenKockel, The-Loeki, amendlik, andreaspe, angeloudy, aphor, bdrung, cebe, ciqir, damon-atkins, danisgiga, ddoh94, dmurphy18, dwoz, elasp, froguender, garethgreenaway, gclinch, gtmanfred, jfindlay, kstreee, marccardinal, mcalmer, mcHugh19, meaksh, michelsen, nullify005, oarmstrong, oeutete, philpep, racker-markh, rallytime, redbaron4, roaldnefs, rongsengfang, rongseng54, rrroo, samilaine, samodid, skizunov, terminalmage, tintoy, twangboy, viktordaniel, vutny, while0pass, whytewolf, zer0def)

Changes to file.blockreplace State

The append_newline argument was added to this state. Additionally, to improve idempotence, if the string represented by marker_end is found in the middle of the line, the content preceding the marker will be removed when the block is replaced. This allows one to remove append_newline: False from the SLS and have the block properly replaced if the end of the content block is immediately followed by the marker_end (i.e. no newline before the marker).

Note: This will require changes to your SLS if your marker_end does not include the very beginning of the content you want to keep.

See the file.blockreplace state documentation for further information.
Changelog for v2017.7.4..v2017.7.5

Generated at: 2018-05-26 21:50:00 UTC

- **PR #46612**: (Ch3LL) Add changelog to 2017.7.5 release notes @ 2018-03-19 20:47:38 UTC
  - 19bb725698 Merge pull request #46612 from Ch3LL/7.5_rn
  - 6076bfa2ee Add changelog to 2017.7.5 release

- **PR #46572**: (dmurphy18) Addition of -sa flag to allow for revision numbers other than -0 or -1 @ 2018-03-19 20:07:26 UTC
  - 31c78aef11 Merge pull request #46572 from dmurphy18/update_XXXXbuild
  - c87511570d Merge branch '2017.7.5' into update_XXXXbuild

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#884**: (gtmanfred) [2017.7.5][Fedora 27][py2/py3] integration.states.test_npm.NpmStateTest.test_npm_install_url_referenced_package (refs: #46577)

- **PR #46577**: (gtmanfred) Fix npm issue @ 2018-03-19 11:51:04 UTC
  - cdd768fa4d Merge pull request #46577 from gtmanfred/2017.7.5
  - 78cb7b5cd Fix npm issue
  - c76f7eb028 enable debug logging on the minionlog

- **PR #46551**: (terminalmage) Fix failing pkg integration test on OpenSUSE @ 2018-03-19 11:50:12 UTC
  - e6682c660c Merge pull request #46551 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-885
  - 703b5e7e65 Change versionadded to show that 2018.3.0 will not have this function
  - 010d260d06 Rewrite failing Suse pkg integration test
  - f3f5dec239 zypper.py: fix version argument being ignored
  - 214f26d4bd Add pkg.list_repo_pkgs to zypper.py
  - 0a541613f2 Additon of -sa flag to allow for revision numbers other than -0 or -1

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#886**: (gtmanfred) [2017.7.5][Fedora 26/Ubuntu 17.10][py3] integration.states.test_pip.PipStateTest.test_46127_pip_envvars (refs: #46563)

- **PR #46563**: (gtmanfred) virtualenv version too old for python3.6 @ 2018-03-15 20:17:16 UTC
  - bd62699cc6 Merge pull request #46563 from gtmanfred/2017.7.5
  - 8d5ab72983 virtualenv version too old for python3.6

- **PR #46561**: (gtmanfred) disable verbose @ 2018-03-15 16:36:41 UTC
  - 2916708124 Merge pull request #46561 from gtmanfred/2017.7.5
  - 2c39ac6dfb disable verbose

- **PR #46537**: (rallytime) Back-port #46529 to 2017.7.5 @ 2018-03-14 14:47:28 UTC
  - **PR #46529**: (gtmanfred) retry if there is a segfault (refs: #46537)
  - ee3bfb6e32 Merge pull request #46537 from rallytime/bp-46529
  - 289c7a228f retry if there is a segfault

- **PR #46519**: (rallytime) Update man pages for 2017.7.5 @ 2018-03-13 20:00:51 UTC
  - 1271536a89 Merge pull request #46519 from rallytime/man-pages-2017.7.5
  - 782a5584f5 Update man pages for 2017.7.5

28.2. Previous Releases 4277
• ISSUE #46207: (seanjnkns) Issue #44034 still unresolved (refs: #46493)

• ISSUE #44034: (seanjnkns) salt-call pillar overrides broken in 2016.11.8 and 2017.7.2 (refs: #44483)

• PR #46493: (terminalmage) salt-call: don’t re-use initial pillar if CLI overrides passed @ 2018-03-12 20:41:52 UTC
  – PR #44483: (terminalmage) salt-call: account for instances where __pillar__ is empty (refs: #46493)
  – 09e9c8ca6f Merge pull request #46493 from terminalmage/issue46207
  – f06ff8f10 salt-call: don’t re-use initial pillar if CLI overrides passed

• PR #46450: (gtmanfred) load grains for salt.cmd runner @ 2018-03-12 18:52:22 UTC
  – b11a8fc8e0 Merge pull request #46450 from gtmanfred/salt_runner
  – 7974f77264 load grains for salt.cmd runner

• ISSUE #30115: (gtmanfred) [BUG] listen does not appear to respect the special names directive (refs: #46337)

• PR #46337: (gtmanfred) Fix using names with listen and listen_in @ 2018-03-12 18:50:00 UTC
  – 22d753564b Merge pull request #46337 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  – d6d9e36359 add tests for names and listen/listen_in
  – 3f8e0db572 let listen_in work with names
  – 7161f4df4dff fix listen to be able to handle names

• PR #46413: (meaksh) Explore ‘module.run’ state module output in depth to catch “result” properly @ 2018-03-12 18:49:07 UTC
  – b7191b8782 Merge pull request #46413 from meaksh/2017.7-explode-result-in-depth
  – 885751634e Add new unit test to check state.apply within module.run
  – 9f19ad5264 Rename and fix recursive method
  – 1476ace558 Fix Python3 and pylint issue
  – 726ca3044d Explore ‘module.run’ response to catch the ‘result’ in depth

• PR #46496: (gtmanfred) more test kitchen clean up @ 2018-03-12 18:28:34 UTC
  – 02a79a2014 Merge pull request #46496 from gtmanfred/kitchen
  – da002f78d0 include virtualenv path for py3 windows
  – fe2e03ea remove duplicate setup

• ISSUE #46329: (bdrung) test_create_deployments fails with python-kubernetes 4.0.0 (refs: #46330)

• PR #46330: (bdrung) Fix ValueError for template in AppsV1beta1DeploymentSpec @ 2018-03-12 16:56:18 UTC
  – 5c4e182d75 Merge pull request #46330 from bdrung/fix_kubernetes_test_create_deployments
  – 5008c53c44 Fix ValueError for template in AppsV1beta1DeploymentSpec

• ISSUE #46479: (rongshengfang) boto_ec2.instance_present throwing KeyError exception when associating EIP to an existing instance (refs: #46482)

• PR #46482: (rongshengfang) Fix KeyError in salt/states/boto_ec2.py @ 2018-03-12 15:13:13 UTC
  – c7e05d3ff4 Merge pull request #46482 from rongshengfang/fixed-keyerror-in-instance_present
  – ed8c3e89a Fix KeyError in salt/states/boto_ec2.py when an EIP is being associated to an existing instance with the instance_present state.
• PR #46463: (terminalmage) Update requirements files to depend on mock>=2.0.0 @ 2018-03-09 19:24:41 UTC
  - 573d51afec Merge pull request #46463 from terminalmage/mock-2.0
  - b958b4699c Update requirements files to depend on mock>=2.0.0
• ISSUE #46299: (gclinch) debconf module fails on Python 3 (refs: #46300)
• PR #4422: (rallytime) Back-port #46300 to 2017.7 @ 2018-03-09 19:19:25 UTC
  - PR #46500: (gclinch) Python 3 support for debconfmod (fixes #46299) (refs: #46422)
  - a154d35fc7 Merge pull request #46422 from rallytime/bp-46300
  - 829dfde8e8 Change stringutils path to old utils path for 2017.7
  - 91db2e0782 Python 3 support
• PR #46320: (mcalmer) add warning about future config option change @ 2018-03-09 17:48:29 UTC
  - 2afaca17a1 Merge pull request #46320 from mcalmer/warn-kubernetes
  - c493ced415 add warning about future config option change
• PR #46449: (bdrung) Make documentation theme configurable @ 2018-03-09 17:47:15 UTC
  - c7f95581e3 Merge pull request #46449 from bdrung/make-doc-theme-configurable
  - 4a5da2d144 Make documentation theme configurable
• PR #46162: (rallytime) Add team-suse to CODEOWNERS file for zypper files @ 2018-03-09 17:46:13 UTC
  - 10ce0e9e20 Merge pull request #46162 from rallytime/team-suse-zypper-owner
  - 13a295a3b7 Add pkg and snapper to team-suse
  - 35c7b7b0d3 Add btrfs, xfs, yumpkg, and kubernetes file to team-suse
  - 485d777ac0 Add team-suse to CODEOWNERS file for zypper files
• PR #46434: (gtmanfred) split return key value correctly @ 2018-03-09 17:45:21 UTC
  - cac096b311 Merge pull request #46434 from gtmanfred/highstate_return
  - d18f1a55a7 fix pylint
  - 9e2c3f7991 split return key value correctly
• ISSUE #44452: (konstest) salt-cloud can’t create snapshots, because there is a bug in the Unicode name of the virtual machine (refs: #46455)
• PR #46455: (whytwolf) .format remove fix for #44452 @ 2018-03-09 17:37:19 UTC
  - 7dd71101ce Merge pull request #46455 from whytwolf/Issue_44452_unicode_cloud
  - 5fe474b1a8 .format remove fix for #44452
• PR #46428: (twangboy) Fix issue with dev env install on Windows @ 2018-03-09 14:52:46 UTC
  - 4c8d9026d3 Merge pull request #46428 from twangboy/win_fix_reqs
  - e7ab97cc17 Remove six as a hard dep for Salt
  - cc67e5c2ef Set six to 1.11.0
• PR #46454: (gtmanfred) fix windows for kitchen @ 2018-03-08 21:19:31 UTC
  - e834d9a63b Merge pull request #46454 from gtmanfred/kitchen
  - b8ab8434a5 fix windows for kitchen
• ISSUE #4651: (gmacon) SPM fails to start with customized cache location (refs: #46452)
• PR #46452: (gtmanfred) make spm cache_dir instead of all cachedirs @ 2018-03-08 21:12:20 UTC
  – 2886dca88f Merge pull request #46452 from gtmanfred/spm_cache_dir
  – 169cf7a4e2 make spm cache_dir instead of all cachedirs
• PR #46446: (bdrung) Fix various typos @ 2018-03-08 21:11:47 UTC
  – a188984cd9 Merge pull request #46446 from bdrung/fix-typos
  – 7e6e80be87 heat: Fix spelling mistake of environment
  – a3c54b50f6 Fix various spelling mistakes
• ISSUE #20581: (notpeter) Many environments: one pillar_root (all your envs are belong to base) (refs: #46309)
• PR #46309: (bdrung) Support dynamic pillar_root environment @ 2018-03-08 19:15:35 UTC
  – e35fc5263c Merge pull request #46309 from bdrung/dynamic-pillarenv
  – 584b451fd1 Support dynamic pillar_root environment
• ISSUE #44032: (PhilippeAB) blockreplace marker_end isn’t applied with newline (refs: #46430)
• PR #46430: (terminalmage) Improve reliability/idempotence of file.blockreplace state @ 2018-03-08 15:41:38 UTC
  – 35fe9827fe Merge pull request #46430 from terminalmage/issue44032
  – f9f187e915 Improve reliability/idempotence of file.blockreplace state
• PR #46429: (twangboy) Fix problem with __virtual__ in win_snmp @ 2018-03-07 23:26:46 UTC
  – 2bad0a21c0 Merge pull request #46429 from twangboy/win_fix_snmp
  – 8995a9b8de Fix problem with __virtual__ in win_snmp
• PR #46100: (jfindlay) Handle IPv6 scope parameter in resolv.conf @ 2018-03-07 19:51:20 UTC
  – 93a572f229 Merge pull request #46100 from jfindlay/resolv_scope
  – d5561bedaf tests.unit.grains.core add scoped IPv6 nameserver
  – 4e2e62d508 salt.utils.dns parse scope param for ipv6 servers
  – 908c040ac3 Update http.py
  – 51ba3c135b Update http.py
  – 14aba24111 fix bytes-object required error in python 3
• PR #46420: (bdrung) Fix SSH client exception if SSH is not found @ 2018-03-07 17:49:00 UTC
  – 5acc1d5e54 Merge pull request #46420 from bdrung/2017.7
  – e48c13d9e0 Fix SSH client exception if SSH is not found
• PR #46379: (angeloudy) TypeError: a bytes-like object is required, not ’str’ @ 2018-03-07 15:00:47 UTC
  – ca6a76e317 Merge pull request #46379 from angeloudy/2017.7
  – 3acb59c74c Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 2017.7
  – d971e0c08b Fix indent
  – 269514683f Update http.py
  – 908c040ac3 Update http.py
  – 51ba3c135b Update http.py
  – 14aba24111 fix bytes-object required error in python 3
• PR #46404: (gtmanfred) get 2017.7 ready to switch over to the new jenkins @ 2018-03-07 14:29:30 UTC
- 73f9233557 Merge pull request #46404 from gtmanfred/kitchen
- c56baa95a8 clone .git for the version tests
- 3620611b5b fix unhold package for debian
- 52197d2ba fix minion log path

- ISSUE #46192: (asymetrixs) salt-log-setup: AttributeError 'NoneType' object has no attribute 'flush' (refs: #46310)

- PR #46310: (twangboy) Update the Windows installer build scripts @ 2018-03-06 20:21:58 UTC
  - ca28cfd4e4 Merge pull request #46310 from twangboy/win_update_installer_build
  - bcf8b1966e Update the installer build

- PR #46316: (twangboy) Fix issues with the DSC module @ 2018-03-06 20:16:18 UTC
  - deccbeca3 Merge pull request #46316 from twangboy/win_fix_dsc
  - 2042d3d59 Fix issues with the DSC module

- PR #46394: (Ch3LL) Add mac py2 and py3 packages to mac installation docs @ 2018-03-06 16:45:30 UTC
  - 9586678c3 Merge pull request #46394 from Ch3LL/mac_doc
  - 158add6661 change oxdownload to oxdownload-{python_version}
  - 21aa84c89 Add mac py2 and py3 packages to mac installation docs

- ISSUE #44831: (kivoli) cmd.wait deprecated but cannot replicate conditional execution with onchanges (refs: #46338)

- PR #46338: (rallytime) Remove cmd.wait deprecation reference in docs @ 2018-03-05 21:48:52 UTC
  - 07b5d09ac1 Merge pull request #46338 from rallytime/fix-44831
  - 90771da999 Remove cmd.wait deprecation reference in docs

- ISSUE #42438: (ajoaugustine) Failed to send message: hipchat-message (refs: #46333)

- PR #46333: (danlsgiga) Fixes color parameter mismatch and handles 204 responses correctly @ 2018-03-05 19:42:26 UTC
  - 3849e7a085 Merge pull request #46333 from danlsgiga/issue-42438
  - 3b1f37b444 Revert changes in the code and change docs instead
  - 38114a6d58 Fixes color parameter mismatch and handles 204 responses correctly

- ISSUE #44935: (grinapo) module.file.replace string seems to be mutated into arrays (refs: #46322)

- PR #46322: (terminalmage) yamlify_arg: don’t treat leading dashes as lists @ 2018-03-05 15:40:17 UTC
  - a8f2f1b063 Merge pull request #46322 from terminalmage/issue44935
  - 85ac6a9893 yamlify_arg: don’t treat leading dashes as lists

- PR #46327: (samilaine) Modify the way a FQDN is handled in the vmware cloud provider. @ 2018-03-05 15:35:37 UTC
  - da5c282cb2 Merge pull request #46327 from samilaine/fix-vmware-cloud-fqdn
  - 4b8deb326f Modify the way a FQDN is handled in the vmware cloud provider.

- PR #46318: (terminalmage) Skip type-checking for several gitfs/git_pillar/winrepo params @ 2018-03-05 15:04:27 UTC
  - 78c45d3786 Merge pull request #46318 from terminalmage/squelch-warnings
• ISSUE #45535: (whytwolf) module_dirs left out salt-ssh, leaving custom ext_pillars and modules out of salt-ssh (refs: #46312)
• PR #46312: (gtmanfred) add module_dirs to salt ssh thin tarball @ 2018-03-05 15:00:48 UTC
  – bb0d6fc263 Merge pull request #46312 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  – 749ae580ed add module_dirs to salt ssh thin tarball
• ISSUE #46127: (redbaron4) pip.installed does not pass env_vars when calling freeze to check if package is already installed (refs: #46242)
• PR #46242: (redbaron4) Pass env_vars to pip.freeze @ 2018-03-05 14:53:13 UTC
  – 88b5f7383d Merge pull request #46242 from redbaron4/fix-46127
  – 06dba51617 Make changes from review
  – 727ebe1056 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-46127
  – 08d1ee8baf Fix Python3 test errors
  – aa9d709015 Pass env_vars to pip.freeze
• PR #46265: (Ch3LL) Add username/password to profitbricks conf for cloud tests @ 2018-03-02 21:40:22 UTC
  – a0716643e4 Merge pull request #46265 from Ch3LL/profit_cloud
  – d4893eab4c Add username/password to profitbricks conf for cloud tests
• PR #46306: (rallytime) Back-port #46256 to 2017.7 @ 2018-03-02 21:37:26 UTC
  – PR #46256: (rallytime) Don’t install msgpack 0.5.5 (refs: #46306)
  – ed7bfa7e0 Merge pull request #46306 from rallytime/bp-46256
  – 6439bce4a8 Don’t install msgpack 0.5.5
• PR #46208: (terminalmage) Blacklist os.umask @ 2018-03-02 18:46:07 UTC
  – 8c2c4e3316 Merge pull request #46208 from terminalmage/audit-umask-usage
  – 9c92aadce8 Disable blacklisted-function check for legitimate uses
  – 58a11aaa26 Disable pylint check in salt-ssh shim
  – ecaf67659 Blacklist os.umask
  – 31b1d98fc8 Replace direct use of os.umask with use of existing context manager
  – 82ce546e18 Prevent failed os.makedirs from leaving modified umask in place
• PR #46293: (eliasp) Fix Python3 comparison TypeError in salt.modules.upstart @ 2018-03-02 16:36:10 UTC
  – PR #44624: (eliasp) Fix Traceback when using the service.enabled state on non-booted systems (refs: #46293)
  – 978e69490 Merge pull request #46293 from eliasp/2017.7-44624-py3-compat
  – 2e08b0d9c8 Fix Python3 comparison TypeError in salt.modules.upstart
• ISSUE #46128: (Boulet-) Mountpoint in git_pillar (refs: #46264)
• PR #46264: (terminalmage) Fix incorrect merge conflict resolution @ 2018-03-02 14:21:13 UTC
  – beee466d6c Merge pull request #46264 from terminalmage/issue46128
  – 68000b7211 Fix incorrect merge conflict resolution
• PR #46296: (vutny) [DOC] Add missing params to `pillar.get` docstring @ 2018-03-02 14:19:41 UTC
  - 1e0b3aa348 Merge pull request #46296 from vutny/doc-pillar-get
  - 1fa8331e1 [DOC] Add missing params to `pillar.get` docstring
• PR #45874: (GwiYeong) fix for local client timeout bug @ 2018-03-01 19:39:35 UTC
  - c490a50452 Merge pull request #45874 from GwiYeong/2017.7-local-client-hotfix
  - 949aefc82b Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7-local-client-hotfix
  - 45d66f34f5 fix for local client timeout bug
• PR #46261: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-03-01 17:55:23 UTC
  - 8e8a3a2897 Merge pull request #46261 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 8256ae5ee5 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    * 140ef4d6b9 Merge pull request #46253 from rallytime/doc-banners
      - 07ed8c7db3 Update docbanner for SaltConf18
    * 9fe86ee520 Merge pull request #46179 from wedge-jarrad/cifs-remount-fix
      - 9ca25e4313 Add credentials and secretfile to mount.mounted mount_invisible_keys
• ISSUE #44046: (t2b) docker_container.running states fail if the argument ulimits is set and a watch requisite is triggered (refs: #46276)
• PR #46276: (terminalmage) salt.utils.docker.translate_input: operate on deepcopy of kwargs @ 2018-03-01 15:37:44 UTC
  - 88a3166589 Merge pull request #46276 from terminalmage/issue44046
  - a14d4daf8c salt.utils.docker.translate_input: operate on deepcopy of kwargs
• ISSUE #46182: (oeuftete) docker_container.running is sensitive to HostConfig Ulimits ordering (refs: #46183)
• PR #46183: (oeuftete) Fix docker_container.running HostConfig Ulimits comparison @ 2018-02-28 22:22:11 UTC
  - da60399b8f Merge pull request #46183 from oeuftete/fix-docker-container-running-host-config-ulimits
  - 5b09644429 Sort lists from Ulimits before comparing
  - 0b80f02226 Update old dockerng doc ref
• ISSUE #46259: (terminalmage) git_pillar_branch overrides branch defined in git_pillar configuration (refs: #46260)
• ISSUE #46258: (terminalmage) git_pillar_base doesn’t work for values when PyYAML loads them as int/float (refs: #46260)
• PR #46260: (terminalmage) Normalize global git_pillar/winrepo config items @ 2018-02-28 22:05:26 UTC
  - 509429f08c Merge pull request #46260 from terminalmage/git_pillar
  - b1ce2501fd Normalize global git_pillar/winrepo config items
• PR #46101: (jfindlay) In OpenRC exec module, make sure to ignore retcode on status @ 2018-02-28 20:01:37 UTC
  - a97a3e6fb0 Merge pull request #46101 from jfindlay/openrc_ret
  - 2ee53c65a6 tests.unit.modules.gentoo_service add retcode arg
  - 816c6f8d8b modules.gentoo_service handle stopped retcode
• **PR #46254**: (rallytime) Update enterprise banner @ 2018-02-28 19:54:03 UTC
  - 1a17593c05 Merge pull request #46254 from rallytime/enterprise-banner
  - 5f5ae3d68f Update enterprise banner

• **PR #46250**: (terminalmage) Add documentation to the fileserver runner @ 2018-02-28 18:53:49 UTC
  - 8c50ff32bd Merge pull request #46250 from terminalmage/runner-docs
  - 91b4895087 Add documentation to the fileserver runner

• **ISSUE #4615**: (racker-markh) salt-cloud will only intermittently build rackspace cloud instances with purely private networks (refs: #46243)

• **PR #46243**: (racker-markh) Don’t ignore ‘private_ips’ unnecessarily @ 2018-02-28 15:28:29 UTC
  - 53067cca43 Merge pull request #46243 from racker-markh/fix-openstack-private-network-issue
  - 50c1e140f0 Don’t check deny private_ips already in the original list of private_ips

• **ISSUE #46109**: (rombert) archive.extracted takes a long time (~ 4 minutes) even though directory exists (refs: #46239)

• **PR #46239**: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: don’t check source file when if_missing path exists @ 2018-02-28 15:01:36 UTC
  - 15405c8760 Merge pull request #46239 from terminalmage/issue46109
  - 586d800def archive.extracted: don’t check source file when if_missing path exists

• **PR #46221**: (terminalmage) Fix hanging tests in integration suite @ 2018-02-27 21:32:25 UTC
  - 633e1208e4 Merge pull request #46221 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-854
  - 0eb12659c Fix hanging tests in integration suite

• **PR #46214**: (vutny) [DOC] Replace note rST block for GitHub @ 2018-02-27 17:42:37 UTC
  - 7917277345 Merge pull request #46214 from vutny/formulas-readme-formatting
  - d7028469f0 [DOC] Replace note rST block for GitHub

• **PR #46203**: (Ch3LL) Add 2017.7.5 Release Notes File @ 2018-02-26 21:17:48 UTC
  - a2e099b744 Merge pull request #46203 from Ch3LL/7.5_release
  - 6dd132466ce Add 2017.7.5 Release Notes File

• **PR #46201**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-26 18:56:47 UTC
  - 973b227818 Merge pull request #46201 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 9ac2101baa Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - a4c5417d23 Merge pull request #46132 from rallytime/2016.11_update_version_doc
  - d2196b6df3 Update release versions for the 2016.11 branch

• **ISSUE #34423**: (bdrung) oscodename wrong on Debian 8 (jessie) (refs: #46139)

• **PR #46139**: (bdrung) Add os grains test cases for Debian/Ubuntu and fix oscodename on Ubuntu @ 2018-02-26 16:44:04 UTC
  - 89cf2e5061 Merge pull request #46139 from bdrung/os-grains
  - 0b445f2a37 tests: Add unit tests for _parse_os_release()
  - f6069b77ed Fix osfinger grain on Debian
- 8dde55a761 tests: Add os_grains test cases for Debian
- ff02ab9937 tests: Add Ubuntu 17.10 (artful) os_grains test case
- 77d5356aba Fix incorrect oscodename grain on Ubuntu
- 7e62dc9fd2 tests: Support reading os-release files from disk
- a92ec0db1b Make _parse_os_release() always callable
- eee1fe5b38 tests: Dissolve _run_ubuntu_os_grains_tests
- 1d6ef731fe tests: Deduplicate _run_os_grains_tests()

- PR #46133: (rallytime) Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch @ 2018-02-26 16:42:43 UTC
  - c8c71e75ca Merge pull request #46133 from rallytime/2017.7_update_version_doc
  - 0ed338e643 Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch

- ISSUE #46124: (moremo) GitFS saltenv ref won’t pick up multiple of the same ref (refs: #46185)

- PR #46185: (terminalmage) gitfs: Fix detection of base env when its ref is also mapped to a different env @ 2018-02-26 14:52:16 UTC
  - 390d592aa6 Merge pull request #46185 from terminalmage/issue46124
  - 3b58da0d0 gitfs: Fix detection of base env when its ref is also mapped to a different env

- PR #46148: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-23 19:21:38 UTC
  - 705caa8c4 Merge pull request #46148 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 25deeb7a6 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'

- PR #46137: (damon-atkins) [2017.7] update ec2 pillar arguments with better names @ 2018-02-23 13:32:04 UTC
  - PR #45878: (damon-atkins) ec2_pillar update to fix finding instance-id (refs: #46137)
  - 10a47dc64 Merge pull request #46137 from damon-atkins/2017.7_fix_ec2_pillar2
  - 99e7f6a7d3 update ec2 pillar arguments with better names

- ISSUE #46004: (github-abcde) opts file_roots gets overwritten with pillar_roots in orchestration run (refs: #46145)

- PR #46145: (terminalmage) 3 small fixes for runners/orchestration @ 2018-02-22 22:11:11 UTC
  - d74cb14557 Merge pull request #46145 from terminalmage/issue46004
  - 467ff841cd pillarenv argument should default to None and not the value from opts
  - 2a185855ea Better solution for fixing the opts munging in pillar.show_pillar runner
  - e2c47020c Update tests to reflect changes to the SaltCacheLoader
  - f9301fccc4 Document behavior when orchestration runnner invoked with non-orch states
  - 9644579cd0 Instantiate the SaltCacheLoader’s fileclient in the __init__
  - f9a6c86e21 salt.runners.pillar.show_pillar: don’t modify master opts
  - e094a9fc4 Properly detect use of the state.orch alias and add orch jid to kwargs

- PR #46135: (rallytime) Back-port #46088 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-22 15:11:14 UTC
  - PR #46088: (rongzeng54) fix kernel subpackages install bug (refs: #46135)
  - 0398ce0482 Merge pull request #46135 from rallytime/bp-46088
  - 57a60f62a3 fix kernel subpackages install bug
• ISSUE #45837: (johje349) Salt Cloud does not recognise all Digitalocean sizes (refs: #46115)
• PR #46136: (rallytime) Back-port #46115 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-21 19:17:23 UTC
  – PR #46115: (samodid) update digitalocean salt-cloud driver (refs: #46136)
  – 1fcb81e02 Merge pull request #46136 from rallytime/bp-46115
  – 0a481d707f update digitalocean salt-cloud driver
• PR #45911: (twangboy) LGPO Module: Convert reg values to unicode for debug @ 2018-02-21 19:02:17 UTC
  – 11e5e8eb86 Merge pull request #45911 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_unicode
  – bcde5cc625 Update log statement
  – e9fa53d3b7 Change the Invalid Data Message
  – c8184b791 Convert reg values to unicode for debug
• ISSUE #46085: (zmedico) 2017.7.3 salt master with "open_mode: True" becomes unresponsive if minion submits empty public key (refs: #46123)
• PR #46123: (gtmanfred) If no pubkey is passed in openmode fail @ 2018-02-21 19:01:47 UTC
  – 524a6a72a0 Merge pull request #46123 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  – 8d36730f7 If no pubkey is passed in openmode fail
• PR #46131: (vutny) [DOC] Fix code-blocks for reStructuredText @ 2018-02-21 15:47:05 UTC
  – e48fa58012 Merge pull request #46131 from vutny/doc-formula-formatting
  – d8b051e44 [DOC] Fix code-blocks for reStructuredText
• ISSUE #42763: (xuhcc) acme.cert state falsely reports about renewed certificate (refs: #44603)
• ISSUE #40208: (bewing) Inconsistent state return when test=True (refs: #44603)
• PR #46118: (rallytime) Back-port #44603 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-21 15:21:42 UTC
  – PR #44603: (oarmstrong) Fix acme state to correctly return on test (refs: #46118)
  – 6ce4ae95 Merge pull request #46118 from rallytime/bp-44603
  – 2a2c23e66b Fix acme state to correctly return on test
• PR #46121: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-21 10:07:18 UTC
  – 16c382b55 Merge pull request #46121 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  – 4c2f50a85 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  * e197a0fbc5 Merge pull request #46076 from rallytime/bp-46066
    - b94d73c53e Pin tornado version in requirements file
  * c72c1bde5f Merge pull request #46093 from wedge-jarrad/contributing-doc-typto
    - 5a0fe104f7 Fix contributing doc typo
  * 3cb83ea87e Merge pull request #45992 from bgridley/fix-routes-present-state
    - 679787699f Add vpc_peering_connection_id to describe_route_tables route_keys
  * a60635da0 Merge pull request #46000 from terminalmage/issue45910
    - 8c1f33250 salt.states.reg.present: Prevent traceback when reg data is binary
  * 1f44e285dc Merge pull request #46011 from terminalmage/fix-solaris-runas
- 8ee0a3a28b Move Solaris USER workaround up a bit
- 13cdb52690 cmdmod.py: runas workaround for platforms that don’t set a USER env var
  * 30fb8f7be0 Merge pull request #45467 from twangboy/win_exclude_hidden
    - ea41215646 Make the regex pattern less greedy
    - 6d223cfa7 Add tip about passing bogus saltenv
    - 1282ae3a93 Skip hidden first
    - 437a457911 Skip hidden dirs in genrepo
    - 87dc554dc3 Add final updates to docs
    - 3646d5c897 Fix some docs formatting, add some warnings
    - 35c81faf5a Log the source_dir when caching the files
    - 91c3da8dfd Improve docs for pkg.refresh_db
    - 4803d92707 Add some documentation
    - 08b82e0875 Fix lint error, use raw
    - 2f712691cf Exclude hidden directories in pkg.refresh_db

- ISSUE #46106: (amendlik) yumpkg.refresh_db hangs (refs: #46107)

- PR #46107: (amendlik) Add –assumeyes on YUM/DNF commands @ 2018-02-20 22:52:06 UTC
  - b92346645b Merge pull request #46107 from amendlik/yumpkg-assumeyes
  - 8d9a432f2b2 Add –assumeyes to yum/dnf commands in yumpkg.refresh_db

- PR #46094: (kstreee) Fix memory leak @ 2018-02-20 21:36:02 UTC
  - 14fe423e0c Merge pull request #46094 from kstreee/fix-memory-leak
  - 4808a1bae Fixes memory leak, saltclients should be cleaned after used.
  - aba0085f4 Add set_close_callback function to removes stream instance after closed from a set streams.

- ISSUE #13: (thatch45) Expand the stats module (refs: #46097)

- PR #46097: (vutny) [DOC] Put https link to the formulas doc page @ 2018-02-20 17:07:39 UTC
  - 320c2037e1 Merge pull request #46097 from vutny/fix-https-link
  - 2062fd0e5c [DOC] Put https link to the formulas doc page

- PR #46103: (bdrung) Fix skipping Kubernetes tests if client is not installed @ 2018-02-20 16:33:42 UTC
  - 0eb137fb4e Merge pull request #46103 from bdrung/2017.7
  - dd3f936557 Fix skipping Kubernetes tests if client is not installed

- PR #46070: (Ch3LL) add required arg to dns_check jinja doc example @ 2018-02-16 20:00:44 UTC
  - c3a938e994 Merge pull request #46070 from Ch3LL/fix-doc-dns
  - 2a5d855d97 add required arg to dns_check jinja doc example

- PR #46067: (rallytime) Back-port #45994 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-16 19:55:27 UTC
  - PR #45994: (nullify005) Fix hosted zone Comment updates & quote TXT entries correctly (refs: #46067)
  - 01042ef9d77 Merge pull request #46067 from rallytime/bp-45994
  - a07bb48726 Correct formatting for lint
• ISSUE #42932: (bobriki) cmd.run with bg: true doesn’t fail properly (refs: #45932)

• PR #45932: (The-Loeki) Fix cmd run_all bg error @ 2018-02-16 14:53:15 UTC
  - PR #39980: (vutny) [2016.3] Allow to use bg kwarg for cmd.run state function (refs: #45932)
  - 5e0e2a30e2 Merge pull request #45932 from The-Loeki/fix_cmd_run_all_bg
  - f83da27ca5 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_cmd_run_all_bg
  - 771758fca Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_cmd_run_all_bg
  - c54cf7a2d cmd: move separate DRY logging blocks into _run, prevent logging on bg=True, don’t use vt on bg
  - ebb1f81a9b cmd run: when running in bg, force ignore_retcode=True

• PR #46062: (vutny) Fix typo in postgres_user.present state function @ 2018-02-16 14:44:29 UTC
  - 45ace9961 Merge pull request #46062 from vutny/pg-user-state-fix-typo
  - a5fe4e95e Fix typo in postgres_user.present state function

• PR #45763: (twangboy) Fix rehash function in win_path.py @ 2018-02-15 20:05:16 UTC
  - edceb64de7 Merge pull request #45763 from twangboy/win_fix_path_rehash
  - b9a2bc7b29 Fix hyperlinks
  - 29912adc15 Move the test_rehash test to test_win_functions
  - adc594c183 Remove duplicate link
  - e84628c1eb Add some comments to the code
  - d50d5f582f Add additional info to docs for broadcast_setting_change
  - 3a54e09cd9 Rename setting to message
  - a3f9e99bc0 Change to a generic function to broadcast change
  - 79299361c3 Create refresh_environment salt util
  - 967b83940c Fix rehash function

• PR #46042: (jfindlay) Revise file_tree pillar module documentation @ 2018-02-15 19:29:52 UTC
  - PR #46027: (jfindlay) Revise file_tree pillar module documentation (refs: #46042)
  - a46fbc546c Merge pull request #46042 from jfindlay/file_tree_doc
  - 0ba4954a4b salt.pillar.file_tree revise module documentation
  - 3c6a5bf967 salt.pillar.file_tree provide better debug info
  - bb1cdec451e salt.pillar.file_tree no stack trace when nodegroups undefined

• PR #46013: (rallytime) Back-port #45598 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-15 16:11:05 UTC
  - PR #45598: (nullify005) Patch around ResourceRecords needing to be present for AliasTarget (refs: #46013)
  - de86126dd8 Merge pull request #46013 from rallytime/bp-45598
  - 2ea3ef8543 No lazy logging
  - f427b0f6bc Change formatting style of logging lines per review
  - ebb244396b Patch around ResourceRecords needing to be present for AliasTarget entries to work
• ISSUE #45825: (philpep) selinux.fcontext_policy_present doesn’t work on Centos 6 with filetype = all files (refs: #45826)

• PR #46016: (rallytime) Back-port #45826 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-14 18:16:24 UTC
  - PR #45826: (philpep) Fix selinux.fcontext_policy_present for Centos 6 (refs: #46016)
  - 07e5735471 Merge pull request #46016 from rallytime/bp-45826
  - 1916e5c4a4 Fix selinux.fcontext_policy_present for Centos 6

• ISSUE #45784: (oarmstrong) SELinux module fcontext_get_policy fails with long regex (refs: #45785)

• PR #46015: (rallytime) Back-port #45785 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-14 18:16:09 UTC
  - PR #45785: (oarmstrong) m/selinux.fcontext_get_policy allow long filespecs (refs: #46015)
  - a1f4092811 Merge pull request #46015 from rallytime/bp-45785
  - 8f7c45935a Add tests for salt.modules.selinux.fcontext_get_policy
  - baf7b4e6e Ensure parsed fields are stripped
  - a830a6e819 m/selinux.fcontext_get_policy allow long filespecs

• PR #46012: (rallytime) Back-port #45462 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-14 18:14:56 UTC
  - PR #45462: (aphor) emit port cli version, variants as separate args (refs: #46012)
  - 96097c037e Merge pull request #46012 from rallytime/bp-45462
  - 9f76836a6c emit port cli version, variants as separate args

• PR #45991: (terminalmage) yumpkg: Fix a couple issues with _get_extra_opts @ 2018-02-14 16:48:28 UTC
  - 1279924f5f Merge pull request #45991 from terminalmage/fix-duplicate-extra-opts
  - 916766f651 yumpkg: Fix a couple issues with _get_extra_opts

• PR #46017: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-13 21:43:15 UTC
  - 8b9adc258e Merge pull request #46017 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - a06645ce71 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'

• ISSUE #45796: (L4rS6) aliases module doesn’t follow symlinks (refs: #45797)

• PR #45988: (rallytime) Back-port #45797 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-13 17:49:02 UTC
  - PR #45797: (L4rS6) follow symlinks in aliases module (close #45796) (refs: #45988)
  - d20ff89414 Merge pull request #45988 from rallytime/bp-45797
  - 953a400d79 follow symlinks

• PR #45711: (bdrung) Fix Unicode tests when run with LC_ALL=POSIX @ 2018-02-13 17:42:07 UTC
  - b18087ceee Merge pull request #45711 from bdrung/fix-unicode-tests
  - b6181b5ed6 Fix Unicode tests when run with LC_ALL=POSIX

• PR #45878: (damon-atkins) ec2_pillar update to fix finding instance-id (refs: #46137) @ 2018-02-13 17:34:14 UTC
  - 5271fb1d40 Merge pull request #45878 from damon-atkins/2017.7_fix_ec2_pillar
  - 0e74025714 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_fix_ec2_pillar
- b4d0b23891 py3 fix
- 75d9e20d8a Add ignoring 'terminated', 'stopped' instances, to improve changes of a single match
- 0093472a37 added tag_key_list and tag_key_sep to create ec2_tags_list
- ab3968aa7 ec2_pillar could not find instance-id, resolved. add support to use any tag to compare minion id against.

**PR #45942:** (terminalmage) Fix incorrect translation of docker port_bindings -> ports (2017.7 branch) @ 2018-02-13 16:10:03 UTC

- cf367dbd04 Merge pull request #45942 from terminalmage/issue45679-2017.7
- 89c972a0d Don’t try to sort ports when translating docker input
- 9cd47b39dd Fix incorrect translation of docker port_bindings -> ports

**PR #45959:** (rallytime) A couple of grammar updates for the state compiler docs @ 2018-02-12 22:17:49 UTC

- dae41de7a8 Merge pull request #45959 from rallytime/state-doc-update
- 6f781cb95d A couple of grammar updates for the state compiler docs

**ISSUE saltstack/salt#45884:** (tintoy) "TypeError: can’t serialize <NodeImage" when calling salt-cloud with the dimensiondata driver (refs: #45908)

**ISSUE #45884:** (tintoy) "TypeError: can’t serialize <NodeImage" when calling salt-cloud with the dimension-data driver (refs: #45908)

**PR #45908:** (tintoy) Fix for #45884 ("TypeError: can’t serialize <NodeImage" when calling salt-cloud with the dimensiondata driver) @ 2018-02-12 22:05:29 UTC

- 00721f7bf Merge pull request #45908 from DimensionDataResearch/fix/issue/45884
- 1a75786b5a Fix linter warnings.
- 82ec0b589c Revert to using salt.utils.cloud.is_public_ip.
- 9b6b01873b Fix violations reported by flake8.
- a2bc155c73 Use __util__['cloud.'] instead of salt.cloud.util.
- 98907a32cb Ensure 'auth' parameter is correctly passed to dimensiondata driver.
- de26b03e2c Fix copy/paste bug in dimensiondata provider integration test.
- 6b6b0e427 Add integration tests for dimensiondata cloud provider.
- 9f6ea9fed7d Ensure that event data provided by the dimensiondata driver is serialisable.

**PR #45985:** (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Backport #45894 - Missing format in the call to write. @ 2018-02-12 20:22:31 UTC

- PR #45894: (while0pass) Fix inconsistencies in param description (refs: #45985)
- efcba868c Merge pull request #45985 from garethgreenaway/2017_7_fixing_mac_tests_again
- 7b8dc14433 Missing format in the call to write.

**PR #45958:** (garethgreenaway) Backporting #45935 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-12 16:25:07 UTC

- PR #45936: (garethgreenaway) [oxygen] Fix to log/handlers/__init__py (refs: #45958)
- PR #45935: (rallytime) Back-port #45742 to 2017.7.3 (refs: #45958)
- PR #45742: (marccardinal) list.copy() is not compatible with python 2.7 (refs: #45935)
- bf03abd07c Merge pull request #45958 from garethgreenaway/backport-fixing_mactests_queue_full
- PR #45949: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-09 22:32:09 UTC
  - bab365d6c6 Merge pull request #45949 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - f51687e903 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 7779fea7ba Merge pull request #45940 from dmurphy18/fix_aix_cmdmod
    * dd2788419b Fix use of 'su' for AIX to use '-'

- ISSUE #45915: (MatthiasKuehneEllerhold) 2017.7.3: Salt-SSH & Vault Pillar: Permission denied "minion.pem" (refs: #45928)

- PR #45928: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixing vault when used with pillar over salt-ssh @ 2018-02-09 16:32:35 UTC
  - 7fd00ec752 Merge pull request #45928 from garethgreenaway/45915_fixing_vault_pillar_for_salt_ssh
  - 259e60e5d4 Fixing vault when used with pillar over salt-ssh

- PR #45925: (terminalmage) Fix spelling error in docstring @ 2018-02-08 21:52:35 UTC
  - 9a14ad9ccf Merge pull request #45925 from terminalmage/fix-spelling
  - 7a13fe454 Fix spelling error in docstring

- PR #45920: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-08 15:43:49 UTC
  - 0cbe93cd69 Merge pull request #45920 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - e4e744218 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 27ff82f996 Merge pull request #45864 from rallytime/release-note-fix
    * 104a24f244 Remove extraneous ] in release notes for 2016.11.9
  - 5fa010de2b Merge pull request #45787 from rallytime/2016.11.9_docs
    * a384dd44fa [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions

- ISSUE #45805: (bgridley) Execution module victorops throws an error "RuntimeError: dictionary changed size during iteration" (refs: #45814)

- PR #45814: (gtmanfred) fix cookies dict size changing in http.query @ 2018-02-08 15:35:30 UTC
  - 643a8a5278 Merge pull request #45814 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d8ee9aa97 fix cookies dict size changing in http.query

- PR #45877: (rallytime) Add release notes file for 2017.7.4 release @ 2018-02-08 14:07:43 UTC
  - 3a3f87c16d Merge pull request #45877 from rallytime/new-release-notes
  - f937e8ba81 Add release notes file for 2017.7.4 release

- PR #45904: (rallytime) Back-port #41017 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-08 13:57:45 UTC
  - PR #41017: (cebe) Fixed typo in pkg state documentation (refs: #45904)
  - 1c3cc0670 Merge pull request #45904 from rallytime/bp-41017
  - 8056cdce6a Fixed typo in pkg state documentation

- PR #45907: (terminalmage) Fix backport of grains fix @ 2018-02-08 13:57:26 UTC
  - 317d35bd15 Merge pull request #45907 from terminalmage/fixed-grains-backport
  - 6cf7e50cc4 Fix backport of grains fix
• **PR #45906**: (rallytime) Back-port #45548 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-08 13:57:07 UTC
  - **PR #45548**: (viktordaniel) Update x509.py - documentation fix (refs: #45906)
  - dade5f0cab Merge pull request #45906 from rallytime/bp-45548
  - 1befa7386c Update x509.py

- **ISSUE #45893**: (CrackerJackMack) archive.extracted ValueError "No path specified" in 2017.7.3 (refs: #45902)

• **PR #45902**: (terminalmage) Check the effective saltenv for cached archive @ 2018-02-08 13:42:00 UTC
  - 82c473a1fe Merge pull request #45902 from terminalmage/issue45893
  - 9d200efc26 Add regression test for issue 45893
  - 1468f1d0ff Remove duplicated section in docstring and fix example
  - 6cc5cd98a Check the effective saltenv for cached archive

• **PR #45862**: (rallytime) Back-port #45830 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-08 13:22:26 UTC
  - **PR #45830**: (garethgreenaway) [oxygen] Catch exception when logging queue is full (refs: #45862)
  - fdedde3cb Merge pull request #45862 from rallytime/bp-45830
  - 1024856f9a Wrapping the put_nowait in a try...except and catching the exception when the multiprocessing queue is full. This situation is happening when running the full testing suite on MacOS where the queue limit is 32767 vs on Linux where the queue limit is unlimited.

• **PR #45779**: (The-Loeki) SSH shell shim: Don’t use $() for optimal support @ 2018-02-05 18:35:21 UTC
  - 43a45b42c3 Merge pull request #45779 from The-Loeki/patch-3
  - 8575ae3d52 Merge branch '2017.7' into patch-3
  - 47cf00d88a SSH shell shim: Don’t use $() for optimal support

• **PR #45788**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions @ 2018-02-05 15:30:46 UTC
  - cca9970da Merge pull request #45788 from rallytime/2017.7.3_docs
  - d5fa6126b [2017.7] Bump latest and previous versions

• **PR #45842**: (rallytime) Back-port #45827 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-05 15:04:11 UTC
  - **PR #45827**: (terminalmage) Fix traceback in disks grains when /sys/block not available (refs: #45842)
  - 746206cebe Merge pull request #45842 from rallytime/bp-45827
  - c631598a87 Fix traceback in disks grains when /sys/block not available

- **ISSUE #44978**: (doesitblend) State duration not always calculated (refs: #45721)

• **PR #45721**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Ensure duration and start time exist @ 2018-02-05 14:59:33 UTC
  - 900aadcd67 Merge pull request #45721 from garethgreenaway/44978_show_duration_when_no_state_run
  - 359265869f Adding a couple tests to ensure that duration is included in state run results even when states do not run.
  - 912347abc3 Include the duration when a state does not run, for example when the onchanges requisite is not met.

• **PR #45517**: (kstreee) Fixes base dir making logic to ensure not raising the exception when base directory already exists. @ 2018-02-05 14:56:23 UTC
  - 80a2d009b4 Merge pull request #45517 from kstreee/fix-mkdir
- 24d41f2451 Fixes base dir making logic to ensure not raising the exception when base directory already exists.

- **PR #45835**: (kstreee) Adds a missing return statement. @ 2018-02-02 22:51:41 UTC
  - 7a4b1b2e77 Merge pull request #45835 from kstreee/fix-missing-return-statement
  - 68c7f3dcba Adds a missing return statement.

- **PR #45840**: (rallytime) Back-port #45603 to 2017.7 @ 2018-02-02 20:17:32 UTC
  - **PR #45603**: (andreaspe) Fix for duplicate entries with pkrepo.managed (refs: #45840)
  - 0a04f118c2 Merge pull request #45840 from rallytime/bp-45603
  - 9653363131 Fix for duplicate entries with pkrepo.managed

- **ISSUE #44315**: (whytewolf) cmd.* cwd does not escape spaces. 2017.7.2 (refs: #45134)

- **PR #45716**: (ciqr) fixed quoting of script path in cmd.script @ 2018-02-02 14:36:49 UTC
  - **PR #45134**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fix to cmd.script for cwd with space (refs: #45716)
  - bd2178cd5f Merge pull request #45716 from ciqr/fix_cmd_script_quoting
  - 217791079b some code cleanup (lint errors and escape_argument as _cmd_quote)
  - 1c29bc5a3d fixed quoting of script path in cmd.script

- **ISSUE #45684**: (bdrung) salt documentation fails to build with Python 3 version of sphinx (refs: #45719)

- **PR #45719**: (bdrung) Fix python3 sphinx build @ 2018-02-02 14:20:37 UTC
  - 272f912c7c Merge pull request #45719 from bdrung/fix-python3-sphinx-build
  - 179e8f8e73 doc: Do not mock non-existing __qualname__ attribute
  - 971e59ebe2 Drop enforcing new-style object for SaltYamlSafeLoader

- **PR #45764**: (mchugh19) support amazon linux 2 for service module @ 2018-02-02 14:12:07 UTC
  - **PR #45758**: (mchugh19) support amazon linux 2 for service module (refs: #45764)
  - fc04336c3b Merge pull request #45764 from mchugh19/2017.7
  - 0a7f1a4d75 English better
  - 37e067c7b5 support amazon linux 2 for service module

- **PR #45756**: (roaldnefs) Fix Grafana4 states documentation @ 2018-01-31 19:01:33 UTC
  - f234bf52f4 Merge pull request #45756 from roaldnefs/fix-grafana4-documentation
  - 92979c0b57 Fix grafana4 states documentation

- **PR #45801**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-31 18:55:52 UTC
  - 685b683db5 Merge pull request #45801 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 26e992e011 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 746386d04c Merge pull request #45794 from vutny/doc-file-state-examples
      - ddeeae6a29 [DOC] Fix code-block rST directive in file state module
    - abc9ec2214 Merge pull request #45780 from vutny/doc-pkgrepo-zypper
      - 88c7d8d69 [DOC] Add missing gpgautoimport for pkgrepo.managed

- **PR #45802**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-31 18:55:35 UTC
- c7d319f3bc Merge pull request #45802 from rallytime/merge-2017.7-from-2017.7.3
- eb48513ba0 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'

**ISSUE #45738**: (UtahCampusD) minion cache overwritten for scheduled jobs (refs: #45761)

**PR #45761**: (gtmanfred) generate a jid for cache_jobs on the minion @ 2018-01-31 18:01:53 UTC
- 96e9232cc2 Merge pull request #45761 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 280767ed57 generate a jid for cache_jobs on the minion

**ISSUE #45301**: (twangboy) Ctrl+C causes stack trace on Windows (refs: #45707)

**PR #45707**: (skizunov) Fix exception when shutting down logging listener @ 2018-01-30 13:28:10 UTC
- 38ed46a61a Merge pull request #45707 from skizunov/develop2
- e84801a381 Ensure we have at least one logging root handler
- 3da9b8dd33 Fix exception when shutting down logging listener

**PR #45773**: (terminalmage) Fix misspellings @ 2018-01-30 13:24:52 UTC
- 53008fedc7 Merge pull request #45773 from terminalmage-fix-misspelling
- 0a45f998fe Fix misspellings

**ISSUE #45489**: (ipmb) cache.grains runner returns all minions when match is not found (refs: #45588)

**PR #45571**: (rallytime) Back-port #45588 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-29 17:12:25 UTC
- PR #45588: (samodid) update MasterPillarUtil get_minion_grains method (refs: #45751)
- 454ed23f62 Merge pull request #45571 from rallytime/bp-45588
- aa149a0e7a fix typo
- 3e794a043d fix copy-paste error in get_minion_grains method doc string
- 1fb94a08e0 update MasterPillarUtil

**PR #45753**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-29 17:11:11 UTC
- 860e21955c Merge pull request #45753 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- cb50ce1e181 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
- d7e09e2649 Merge pull request #45749 from vutny/fixed-typo
  - e80cfb20c6 The zypper.mod_repo: fix typo in the docstring
- cb6ce372a Merge pull request #45459 from vutny/salt-cloud-fix-loading-utf-cache
  - b3707e6ed9 Salt Cloud: write/read cached data in UTF-8 explicitly
  - cd99201be [2016.11] Salt Cloud: fix loading UTF-8 cached data

**ISSUE #40173**: (gtmanfred) Document the Open File limit issue better (refs: #45688)

**PR #45688**: (bdrung) Raise LimitNOFILE to default max open files @ 2018-01-29 14:25:57 UTC
- 9fb4d4a528 Merge pull request #45688 from bdrung/raise-max-open-files
- bbededc756 Raise LimitNOFILE to default max open files

**PR #45686**: (bdrung) Use dbus-run-session instead of dbus-launch @ 2018-01-29 14:24:11 UTC
- 79da49ec8b Merge pull request #45686 from bdrung/2017.7
- f49d0a0eef Use dbus-run-session instead of dbus-launch
• **PR #45740**: (terminalmage) Fix incorrect attempt at version comparison. @ 2018-01-29 14:12:05 UTC
  - 7fb666bcd2 Merge pull request #45740 from terminalmage/fix-incorrect-version-comparison
  - 1e0b38dc6a Fix incorrect attempt at version comparison.

• **PR #45747**: (SteffenKockel) Fix typos @ 2018-01-29 13:53:27 UTC
  - fe636f53f8 Merge pull request #45747 from SteffenKockel/2017.7
  - 319b513183 Fix typos

• **PR #45734**: (terminalmage) Fix traceback in CLI output when value is trimmed @ 2018-01-28 13:35:56 UTC
  - eb91ae8b6e Merge pull request #45734 from terminalmage/fix-trimmed-output
  - 966ad07452 Fix traceback in CLI output when value is trimmed

• **PR #45712**: (bdrung) Decode git call output in Python 3 @ 2018-01-28 02:03:21 UTC
  - 7516bfbffe Merge pull request #45712 from bdrung/fix-version-decode
  - 217183405a Decode git call output in Python 3

• **ISSUE #44449**: (brianthelion) salt-ssh + salt-cloud: cloud roster not working and/or *update_cachedir* is broken (refs: #45720)

• **PR #45720**: (dwoz) Salt cloud adds newly created instances to cache @ 2018-01-26 22:45:43 UTC
  - 91b848debb Merge pull request #45720 from dwoz/issue-44449-prod-fix
  - 4aa46119d Salt cloud adds newly created instances to cache

• **PR #45724**: (eliasp) Typos (*Hellium* → *Helium*) @ 2018-01-26 22:37:44 UTC
  - 831698066 Merge pull request #45724 from eliasp/2017.7-typo-from-hell
  - bec78276f3 Replace left-over mistyped codename reference (*Hellium* → 2014.7.0)

• **PR #45722**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-26 22:15:40 UTC
  - cdb21a0186 Merge pull request #45722 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 8e3a2e25fe Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
  - e4047a1234 Merge pull request #45511 from twangboy/win_fix_git
    * 160dd7c6ce Pull the first item in the list
    * 52d6d78150 Only keep ssh.py in the Windows installer
    * 54eb0db2c4 Keep ssh state and execution modules in the installer
    * 0fa801a329 Add additional path to find ssh.exe
  - a550e8d25d Merge pull request #45694 from twangboy/win_reg_add_keys
    * 8f53cd2d68 Add new keys to subkey_slash_check
    * 62050c711e Add support for additional reg keys
  - 7ceebf62f0 Merge pull request #45577 from zer0def/git-detached-31363
    * a92ab971ef Applied PR #40524 to *git.detached* state module function. (refs #31363)

• **PR #45718**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-26 16:49:44 UTC
  - 3a413e96c5 Merge pull request #45718 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - f10c7ee92d Merge branch ’2017.7.3’ into ’2017.7’
• PR #45690: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-26 14:41:44 UTC
  - d0955519cf Merge pull request #45690 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - d4dac9f7cc Merge branch ’2016.11’ into ’2017.7’
    * 3a6837e232 Merge pull request #45675 from Ch3LL/rn_2016.11.9
    * 7b5bed3d9 Add new commits to 2016.11.9 release notes
    * 915e259bad Merge pull request #45663 from rallytime/bp-45452-2016.11
      * ae94fb61d9 opkg.py: make owner function return value, instead of iterator
    * ecd75c137f Merge pull request #45651 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
      * 1583c1edbe Merge branch ’2016.11.9’ into ’2016.11’
      * 10812969f0 Merge pull request #45638 from twangboy/win_fix_shell_info
      * 872da3ffba Only convert text types in the list_values function
      * 0e41535cde Fix reg.py to only convert text types to unicode
      * 3579534eaa5 Fix issue with detecting powershell
    * 2d1dd1186e Merge pull request #45664 from Ch3LL/r-notes-2016
    * 28e4398150 Merge pull request #45663 from Ch3LL/man_2016
    * 22bcd3d110 Merge pull request #45600 from vutny/doc-fix-references
      * 35675fe6b3 [DOC] Fix references on Salt Formulas page
    * 0d622f92a9 Merge pull request #45542 from UtahDave/doc_mixed_transports
      * b5b5054ec2 capitalize masters and minions
      * f542bf566 Add warning about using mixed transports
    * c70b9dc20b Merge pull request #45655 from Ch3LL/r-notes-2016
      * 325f4cbca Add PR changes to 2016.11.9 Release Notes
    * d8526062c1 Merge pull request #45662 from Ch3LL/man_2016
      * 529bc60c680 update release number for salt-call man page 2016.11.9
      * 11b7222148 Update man pages for 2016.11.9

• PR #45710: (michelsen) Added source argument to function call @ 2018-01-26 14:30:48 UTC
  - 9c92e93834 Merge pull request #45710 from michelsen/fixed-chocolatey-state-bug
  - 8acc00ce5e Added source argument to function call

• PR #45667: (gtmanfred) default to upgrading when refreshing on archlinux @ 2018-01-25 14:05:24 UTC
  - 693f72d5a7 Merge pull request #45667 from gtmanfred/syu
  - 44c601102a we should default to upgrading when refreshing on archlinux

• PR #45674: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-24 22:46:31 UTC
  - bec946b080 Merge pull request #45674 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 9f78e53d4b Merge branch ’2017.7.3’ into ’2017.7’

• ISSUE #45590: (viq) webhook engine does not work with tornado 4.5.2 (refs: #45589)

• PR #45589: (gtmanfred) change webhook headers to dict @ 2018-01-24 22:32:37 UTC
- 50de847191 Merge pull request #45589 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 395d6d5c91 change webhook headers to dict

- **ISSUE #45072**: (vernondcole) cannot build documentation on Ubuntu 17.10 (refs: #45662)
- **PR #45662**: (bdrung) Fix documentation generation @ 2018-01-24 17:14:22 UTC
- e21088c1a4 Merge pull request #45662 from bdrung/2017.7
- 71076afbcc doc: Define fake version for msgpack and psutil
- b6a5b745b1 doc: Mock keyring module import

- **PR #45650**: (rallytime) Back-port #45555 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-24 14:47:54 UTC
- **PR #45555**: (ddoh94) update winrepo_source_dir document (refs: #45650)
- da82f190d2 Merge pull request #45650 from rallytime/bp-45555
- e474d0416b update winrepo_source_dir document

- **PR #45611**: (terminalmage) Fix unnecessary/incorrect usage of six.binary_type @ 2018-01-23 22:53:20 UTC
- 79ee240c7 Merge pull request #45611 from terminalmage/tests-log-level
- 6aa865cf54 Fix unnecessary/incorrect usage of six.binary_type

- **PR #45652**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-23 22:45:22 UTC
- 634d8bc00 Merge pull request #45652 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- 4e907dc84b Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'

- **ISSUE #45627**: (bdrung) Failing unit tests in Debian package build (refs: #45630)
- **PR #45630**: (bdrung) Fix tests @ 2018-01-23 21:56:46 UTC
- dbdef8230e Merge pull request #45630 from bdrung/2017.7
- 76d44e9490 Fix skipping test when boto is not installed
- b9f262357 Fix unit.modules.test_cmdmod.CMDMODTestCase.test_run

- **PR #45619**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixing test_mac_user_enable_auto_login @ 2018-01-23 21:56:03 UTC
- e59cd91e8 Merge pull request #45619 from garethgreenaway/2017.7_test_mac_user_enable_auto_login
- f5f03e16e6 Fixing integration.modules.test_mac_user.MacUserModuleTest.test_mac_user_disable_auto_login

- **PR #45644**: (twangboy) Add missing space to deprecation warning @ 2018-01-23 21:55:11 UTC
- 8a95fc4257 Merge pull request #45644 from twangboy/win_fix_depl_warns
- de9bc384cc Add missing space to deprecation warning

- **PR #45634**: (Ch3LL) Add different service name for Mac 10.13 test @ 2018-01-23 21:51:56 UTC
- c290b6320b Merge pull request #45634 from Ch3LL/mac-service
- 31b712e27d Add different service name for Mac 10.13 test

- **PR #45606**: (terminalmage) Fix bug affecting salt-ssh when root_dir differs from the default @ 2018-01-23 20:03:49 UTC
- c281515f57 Merge pull request #45606 from terminalmage/salt-ssh-root-dir-fix
- 3f9309521b Fix bug affecting salt-ssh when root_dir differs from the default

- **PR #45636**: (Ch3LL) Fix mac service and pkg tests for 10.13 @ 2018-01-23 18:44:56 UTC
- 0931b6417d Merge pull request #45636 from Ch3LL/mac-tests
  - PR #45609: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-22 20:24:36 UTC
    - 63a294f498 Merge pull request #45609 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
    - a5fc3b3363 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'
  - ISSUE #45431: (zer0def) boto3_route53.hosted_zone_present state can fail due to related execution module function's typo (refs: #45576)
    - PR #45576: (zer0def) Fixed boto3_route53 execution module function signature disAssociate_vpc_from_hosted_zone typo. (refs #45431) @ 2018-01-22 19:37:13 UTC
      - 59329957ca Merge pull request #45576 from zer0def/boto3-route53-typo
      - 21e1e9e226 Fixed boto3_route53 execution module function signature disAssociate_vpc_from_hosted_zone typo. (refs #45431)
  - PR #45552: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.3 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-19 19:12:49 UTC
    - 42b0d27f71 Merge pull request #45552 from rallytime/merge-2017.7-from-.3
    - dba7410b80 Merge branch '2017.7.3' into '2017.7'
  - PR #45551: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-19 18:21:27 UTC
    - 879cfcb889 Merge pull request #45551 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
    - e0fa32b49 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    - 18e814a7bb Merge pull request #45540 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
      - 441f819b7b Merge branch '2016.11.9' into '2016.11'
      - 654df0f526 Merge pull request #45532 from gtmanfred/2016.11.9
        - 6c26025664 fix mock for opensuse
    - 4f3b9b57fa Merge pull request #45522 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
      - 36c038c92a Merge branch '2016.11.9' into '2016.11'
      - 571c33aa39 Merge pull request #45518 from gtmanfred/2016.11.9
        - 5455d2de66 fix centos 6 pip test
        - 40255194b0 fix fedora pkg test
    - 0638638fb9 Merge pull request #45504 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
      - d72fc74e8c Merge branch '2016.11.9' into '2016.11'
        - 4e0a0eece1 Merge pull request #45443 from rallytime/bp-45399-2016.11.9
        - 919e92c911 Fix git.latest failure when rev is not the default branch
        - ebd4db66b8 Merge pull request #45493 from damon-atkins/2016.11_fix_sls_defintion_wrong_type
          - af108440df win_pkg lint space after ,
          - c6e922a236 win_pkg lint issues
          - f4627d7a80 fix quote i.e. change ' to '
          - 6938a4c099 pkg.refresh_db report an issue if a sls pkg definition id not a dict instead of aborting.
        - 5a2a31bfff Merge pull request #45495 from vutny/doc-rhel-pygit2-compat
• 0d79b9eaff [DOC] Suggest to upgrade pygit2 and deps
  – 9c4bf42e5f Merge pull request #45481 from twangboy/fix_aptpkg
  – fd67b086b4 Fix if statement in __init__()

• ISSUE #42626: (UtahDave) new args and kwargs options for publisher_acl are not documented at all and very little for external_auth (refs: #45389)

• PR #45389: (DmitryKuzmenko) Docs update for function args limit in pub acl. @ 2018-01-18 22:56:10 UTC
  – 28554ca935 Merge pull request #45389 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42626_pub_acl_doc
  – f33ebcada0 Doc note about user names regex matching in pub acl and eauth.
  – e29c0ff19e Docs update for function args limit in pub acl.

• PR #45483: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-18 22:54:12 UTC
  – b3dc758ab0 Merge pull request #45483 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  – de6d8599a Lint fix
  – 9f547a31f0 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
    – b756760415 Merge pull request #45482 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
      – 3b38c77159 Merge branch '2016.11.9' into '2016.11'
      – 7322efba92 Merge pull request #45446 from rallytime/bp-45390
  – 96ae237d37 Merge pull request #45448 from rallytime/merge-2016.11.9
    – 646379d981 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2016.11.9'
  – 1ed323a3ee Merge pull request #45437 from terminalmage/fix-docstring
    – c11b16dc29 Fix incorrect wording in jboss7 docstrings
  – 600fa3939f Merge pull request #45390 from damon-atkins/2016.11_win_pkg_remove_final_fixes
    – 69f045ea24 lint too-many-blank-lines
    – 10a7501ede Update release notes
    – 6f2affe01e fix pkg.remove, pkg.list_pkgs
  – 057df44a4a Merge pull request #45399 from terminalmage/fix-git.latest-depth
  – 0cbc6767bf Fix git.latest failure when rev is not the default branch
  – b0ece9f4d4 Merge pull request #45424 from twangboy/win_reg
  – 30f06205f7 Fix some issues with reg.py

• PR #45529: (Ch3LL) Fix UnboundLocalError for pacman pkg installs @ 2018-01-18 19:01:49 UTC
  – 5e26282843 Merge pull request #45529 from Ch3LL/pacman-sources
  – e619d49ef3 Fix UnboundLocalError for pacman pkg installs

• PR #45508: (frogunder) fix test_archive test for mac on 2017.7 branch @ 2018-01-18 16:04:36 UTC
  – 840c97417d Merge pull request #45508 from frogunder/fix_mac_archive_tests_2017.7_branch
  – ccf062d62e fix test_archive test for mac on 2017.7 branch

• PR #45444: (rallytime) Back-port #45343 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-17 17:17:59 UTC
  – PR #45343: (rrroo) Support expr_form for manage.up, manage.down (refs: #45444)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- e1403b6813 Merge pull request #45444 from rallytime/bp-45343
- c7d2081390 Support expr_form for manage.up, manage.down

- PR #45465: (terminalmage) Backport #45095 to 2017.7 branch @ 2018-01-17 15:13:05 UTC
  - PR #45095: (terminalmage) PY3: Make loader ignore .pyc files not in __pycache__ (refs: #45465)
  - 4b2c88e2e6 Merge pull request #45465 from terminalmage/bp-45095
  - 2f63a6dbf4 Optimization: don’t allocate a new list to concatenate
  - 5074741130 EAFP
  - 85dbdc6a39 PY3: Make loader ignore .pyc files not in __pycache__

- PR #45365: (meaksh) Return an error when "gid_from_name" is set but group does not exist @ 2018-01-16 18:31:50 UTC
  - 5f58a87e84 Merge pull request #45365 from meaksh/2017.7-issue-45345
  - da23067f80 Refactor to prevent logical bug when gid is 0
  - 9fdaa0d5e9 Update documentation for ‘gid_from_name’ parameter
  - 52f9c06908 Fix integration tests for ‘user.present’ state.
  - e2c32dc6dc Make pylint happy
  - a18db0c1c1 Return error when gid_from_name and group does not exist.
  - ce7b1f4baf Ensure empty string gid is set to None

- ISSUE #43535: (Ch3LL) Add pkg.latest_version Test to Auto Test Suite (refs: #44822)

- PR #44822: (frogunder) add pkg_latest_version test @ 2018-01-16 14:16:54 UTC
  - de080983e3 Merge pull request #44822 from frogunder/pkg_latestversion
  - 08644e02a0 skip if mac
  - df68f32d2 fix if statements and string
  - 3504083849 add pkg_latest_version test

- ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#603: (rallytime) [oxygen] CentOS 7 is failing several boto tests with module import failures (refs: #45401)

- PR #45435: (rallytime) Back-port #45401 to 2017.7 @ 2018-01-14 12:43:48 UTC
  - PR #45401: (gtmanfred) fix boto import failures (refs: #45435)
  - cb3e0cfb3 Merge pull request #45435 from rallytime/bp-45401
  - b9761971c2 fix moto version
  - 0cd95d1cc6 fix test boto imports

- PR #45380: (twangboy) Backport changes from #45308 @ 2018-01-11 19:45:21 UTC
  - PR #45308: (twangboy) Fix integration.modules.test_state for Windows (refs: #45380)
  - 2340f0b487 Merge pull request #45380 from twangboy/backport_45308
  - 419be8a9b5 Backport changes from #45308

28.2.18 Salt 2017.7.6 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.6 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.
Statistics

- Total Merges: 182
- Total Issue References: 60
- Total PR References: 217

- Contributors: 47 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, GwiYeong, Quarky9, RichardW42, UtahDave, amaclean199, arif-ali, baniobloom, bdrung, benediktwerner, bmiguel-teixeira, cachedout, dafenko, damon-atkins, dwoz, ezh, folti, fpicot, frogunder, garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, isbm, jeroennijhof, jfindlay, jjoboss, kstreee, lomeroe, mattrp-, meaksh, mirceaclinic, myinitialsarepm, mzbroch, nages13, paclat, pcjeff, pruiz, psyer, rallytime, s0undt3ch, skizunov, smitty42, terminalmage, twangboy, vutny, yagnik, yannj-fr)

Tornado 5.0 Support for Python 2 Only

Tornado 5.0 moves to using asyncio for all python3 versions. Because of this and changes in asyncio between python 3.4 and 3.5 to only be able to use one ioloop, which requires some rearchitecting, support for tornado 5.0 and python3 versions of salt has been delayed to a later release.

For now, to use tornado 5.0, the python 2 version of salt must be used.

Tornado 5.0 Support for Python 2 Only

Tornado 5.0 moves to using asyncio for all python3 versions. Because of this and changes in asyncio between python 3.4 and 3.5 to only be able to use one ioloop, which requires some rearchitecting, support for tornado 5.0 and python3 versions of salt has been delayed to a later release.

For now, to use tornado 5.0, the python 2 version of salt must be used.

Option to Return to Previous Pillar Include Behavior

Prior to version 2017.7.3, keys from pillar includes would be merged on top of the pillar SLS. Since 2017.7.3, the includes are merged together and then the pillar SLS is merged on top of that.

The pillar_includes_override_sls option has been added allow users to switch back to the pre-2017.7.3 behavior.

Changelog for v2017.7.5..v2017.7.6

Generated at: 2018-05-29 14:05:53 UTC

- PR #47775: (gtmanfred) catch UnsupportedOperation with AssertionError @ 2018-05-22 19:04:13 UTC
  - edf94e915e Merge pull request #47775 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
  - 548f65d056 catch UnsupportedOperation with AssertionError

- PR #47769: (gtmanfred) skip test that breaks test suite @ 2018-05-22 15:12:54 UTC
  - 8c38ecdf75f Merge pull request #47769 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
  - 3fd0cfa82 skip test that breaks test suite

- PR #47747: (Ch3LL) Add changelog to 2017.7.6 release notes @ 2018-05-21 14:25:00 UTC
  - 0d5b473ce2 Merge pull request #47747 from Ch3LL/rn_2017.7.6
- d4aa83b92d Add changelog to 2017.7.6 release notes

**ISSUE #47484**: (whytwolf) Windows: pkg.latest state not updating packages. (refs: #47702)

**PR #47702**: (damon-atkins) State pkg.latest called win pkg.install with list of pkgs and the required versions @ 2018-05-19 11:21:23 UTC
- 8a5b34f7d9 Merge pull request #47702 from damon-atkins/2017.7.6_fix_pkg.latest_state
- adcc09e08 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into 2017.7.6_fix_pkg.latest_state

**PR #47700**: (yannj-fr) fix roots modification time check @ 2018-05-18 18:42:17 UTC
- d610c192d9 Merge pull request #47700 from yannj-fr/2017.7.6
- 961c1ef61e fix roots modification time check
  - 2a73e905df Merge branch '2017.7.6' into 2017.7.6

**PR #47632**: (gtmanfred) handle new _create_stream in tornado 5.0 @ 2018-05-18 14:25:17 UTC
- 266749420f Merge pull request #47632 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
- 2c50c0d2f5 fix pylint
- 4a29057b16 Fix last test for tornado
- 550ef2e272 allow using tornado 5.0
- 62e468448b handle new _create_stream in tornado 5.0

**PR #47720**: (rallytime) Back-port #47692 to 2017.7.6 @ 2018-05-18 13:23:03 UTC
- PR #47692: (dwoz) Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic (refs: #47720)
- 2643c356af Merge pull request #47720 from rallytime/bp-47692-2017.7.6
- 6e5cb3639 Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic
  - 20d978524f fix roots modification time check
- aef37dd1ce fix roots modification time check
- d51662e053 Ensure targeted_pkgs always contains value for non-windows.
- 83b4224cf8 Adjusted based on feed back.
- 12f983ce9f Whitespace lint issues
- 075d3d3c49 pkg.install execution module on windows ensures the software package is installed when no version is specified, it does not upgrade the software to the latest. This is per the design. pkg.latest must provide the versions to install to pkg.install

**PR #47667**: (Ch3LL) Update test_mac_user_enable_auto_login to test both py2 and py3 @ 2018-05-16 15:54:49 UTC
- 16c2153385 Merge pull request #47667 from Ch3LL/mac_user_enable
- ba40d3d1a1 Update test_mac_user_enable_auto_login to test both py2 and py3

**PR #47645**: (Ch3LL) query the pip path for test test_issue_2087_missing_pip @ 2018-05-15 17:16:10 UTC
- a4921e86c9 Merge pull request #47645 from Ch3LL/py3_rm_pip
- 225d90ad4c query the pip path for test test_issue_2087_missing_pip

**PR #47646**: (rallytime) Back-port #47601 and #47643 to 2017.7.6 @ 2018-05-15 14:04:45 UTC
- PR #47643: (dwoz) Remove unwanted file (refs: #47646)
- PR #47601: (dwoz) Skip tests when we can not use runas (refs: #47646)
- e441733ac1 Merge pull request #47646 from rallytime/bp-47601-and-47643
- 9e1d1a5ef8 Fix typo
- 4e94609136 Remove unwanted file
- 0109249c78 use ignore-undefined-variable
- 37caecb7f4 Ignore pylint WindowsError
- c1135d90c7 Better doc string
- e53d6b9ed9 Skip tests when we can not use runas

- PR #47570: (gtmanfred) Update dependency to msgpack @ 2018-05-10 13:23:09 UTC
  - 6f178ca908 Merge pull request #47570 from gtmanfred/2017.7.6
  - 84aa034e03 Update dependency to msgpack

- PR #47523: (rallytime) [2017.7.6] Update man pages @ 2018-05-08 13:31:19 UTC
  - 98bd598701 Merge pull request #47523 from rallytime/man-pages
  - 48ecb78dec [2017.7.6] Update man pages

- ISSUE #47443: (skylerberg) Input validation does not raise SaltInvocationError in win_dsc.py (refs: #47505)

- PR #47517: (rallytime) Back-port #47505 to 2017.7.6 @ 2018-05-07 19:42:37 UTC
  - PR #47505: (dwoz) Raise proper invocation errors (refs: #47517)
  - e608ea9617 Merge pull request #47517 from rallytime/bp-47505-2017.7.6
  - 0734578533 Raise proper invocation errors

- PR #47476: (gtmanfred) Specify the cache directory for newer virtualenv modules @ 2018-05-04 19:20:45 UTC
  - 611ca1fc03 Merge pull request #47476 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 1f91a85587 specify cache dir for pip install
  - 99e150e09c check for kitchen-vagrant gem before loading windows tests

- PR #47412: (twangboy) Fix issue where the cwd was being removed @ 2018-05-04 17:28:11 UTC
  - 7c3f2c56da Merge pull request #47412 from twangboy/fixed_47125
  - c9bab0b8e3 Merge branch `2017.7` into fix_47125
  - 2600e404d5 Fix overly long line
  - 5c8db05769 Fix issue where the cwd was being removed

- PR #47467: (twangboy) Remove unused settings, update NSIS @ 2018-05-04 17:11:37 UTC
  - 4846e957c4 Merge pull request #47467 from twangboy/cleanup_settings
  - 9d498293b1 Remove unused settings, update NSIS

- PR #47196: (twangboy) Fix issues with pip @ 2018-05-04 14:23:04 UTC
  - da9871d36b Merge pull request #47196 from twangboy/fixed_47024
  - 14ee5377b9 Add @with_tempdir helper
  - 6c3b5fa6fa Fix typo
  - f031710af2 Merge branch `2017.7` into fix_47024
- 7c46d9d0d4 Fix integration.modules.test_pip
- 22ac81df63 Fix integration.modules.test_pip
- 57d98224d4 Merge pull request #9 from terminalmage/twangboy/fix_47024
  * 37a13d8004 Update pip unit tests to reflect changes
  * 7f86779be0 Lint fix
- c48d8f4f61 DRY and other fixes in pip module
- b1117896a0 Change from global variable to __context__``
- 3e6e524eca Fix some tests``
- c9f0f20e4 Fix lint error
- fd47b21530 Fix merge conflict
  
  • **PR #47455**: (Ch3LL) Add In Progress Warning for 2017.7.6 Release Notes @ 2018-05-04 13:44:54 UTC
  
  - e8c4524bae Merge pull request #47455 from Ch3LL/unreleased_rn
  - b6d0cc2ab7 Add In Progress Warning for 2017.7.6 Release Notes
  
  • **PR #47459**: (gtmanfred) update ubuntu-rolling to 18.04 @ 2018-05-03 20:39:20 UTC
  
  - 2c7a4b6179 Merge pull request #47459 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d228e72477 update ubuntu-rolling to 18.04
  
  • **PR #47462**: (terminalmage) Fix docs build on Sphinx 1.7+ @ 2018-05-03 20:06:57 UTC
  
  - 6a64c0ed7 Merge pull request #47462 from terminalmage/docs
  - 6d7803ece0 Fix docs build on Sphinx 1.7+
  
  • **ISSUE #4736**: (lomeroe) Some Administrative Template policies are not properly set by lgpo (refs: #47438)
  
  • **ISSUE #44516**: (doesitblend) Windows PY3 Minion Returns UTF16 UnicodeError (refs: #44944)
  
  • **PR #47438**: (lomeroe) lgpo fix for issue #47436 @ 2018-05-03 14:40:27 UTC
    
    - **PR #44944**: (lomeroe) win_lgpo registry.pol encoding updates (refs: #46913, #47438)
    - 6cd0d31c03 Merge pull request #47438 from lomeroe/double_admx_test
    - 4902f1e2ba Check if a policy has either an enabled value or enabled list entry or a disabled value or disabled list entry when determining the state of the policy
  
  • **ISSUE #45790**: (bdarnell) Test with Tornado 5.0b1 (refs: #47106, #47433)
  
  • **PR #47433**: (s0undt3ch) Add missing requirements files not commited in #47106 @ 2018-05-02 20:57:14 UTC
    
    - **PR #47106**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Tornado50 compatibility fixes (refs: #47433)
    - ed69821d19 Merge pull request #47433 from s0undt3ch/2017.7
    - 5abaf2d5d6 Add missing requirements files not commited in #47106
  
  • **ISSUE #47424**: (bcharron) "salt-cloud -m" fails with nova driver: "There was a query error: u'state’" (refs: #47429)
  
  • **PR #47429**: (gtmanfred) server_list_min should use state, not status @ 2018-05-02 16:27:56 UTC
    
    - 7ae3497b0c Merge pull request #47429 from gtmanfred/2017.7
    - 8ae32033cc server_list_min should use state, not status
- **PR #47399**: (isbm) zeromq 17 deprecation warning backport from 2018.3 + tornado 5 fixes @ 2018-05-02 15:11:16 UTC
  - 2f5fc4ecc5 Merge pull request #47399 from isbm/isbm-zeromq17-deprecationwarning-2017.7.2-v2
  - a36e49fd27 fix pylint
  - 98b5629b36 Fix imports
  - d94c0f0152 Remove unnecessary variable
  - 8e377b5653 Lintfix: E0203 and attribute access
  - 2aab70b1b8 Install ZMQ handler if <15 version
  - 296c589f4b Use ZMQ switch utility in the integration tests
  - ab5fa34d7c Use ZMQ_VERSION_INFO constant everywhere
  - 43b5558b82 Add trace logging on ZMQ sockets communication
  - 164204a9fe Remove duplicate code for ZMQ monitor handling
  - 834b1e4ff0 Remove obsolete ZMQIOLoop direct instance
  - 1c90c0b3c Remove an empty line
  - ef2e0ac66 Add logging on ZMQ socket exception
  - 38ceed371d Lintfix: ident
  - 1ece6a4f52 Lintfix: line too long
  - 4e650e0b44 Remove code duplicate by reusing utilities functions
  - 57da54b676 Fix imports
  - 948368e9a1 Add libzmq version info builder
  - 0b4a17b859 Update log exception message
  - 116e1809fc Put a message alongside the exception to the logs
  - 4bc43124b7 Remove unnecessary ZMQ import and check for its presence
  - 05f4d40269 Use utility for ZMQ import handling in SSH client
  - 457e7d9a5 Use utility for ZMQ import handling in flo/zero
  - 08dee65bd Use utility for ZMQ import handling
  - e2a353cfb0 Remove unnecessary ZMQ extra-check for cache utils
  - c8f2cc271d Remove unnecessary ZMQ extra-check for master utils
  - 3940e66bb9 Remove old ZMQ import handling
  - f34a53e029 Use ZMQ utility for version check
  - cbb26dc28 Use ZMQ installer for master
  - 453e83210a Add ZMQ version build
  - af9601e21d Use ZMQ importer utility in async
  - d50b2b2023 Incorporate tornado-5 fixes
  - 1fd9af0655 Add ZMQ backward-compatibility tornado installer for older versions
  - ad4b40415c Add one place for handling various ZMQ versions and IOLoop classes
• **PR #47343**: (Ch3LL) Add additional service module integration tests and enable for windows @ 2018-05-02 13:39:46 UTC
  - b14e974b5f Merge pull request #47343 from Ch3LL/win_srv_test
  - 2173b6f549 ensure we are enabling/disabling before test
  - d58be06751 Add additional service module integration tests and enable for windows

• **PR #47375**: (terminalmage) Warn on use of virtual packages in pkg.installed state @ 2018-05-01 21:12:18 UTC
  - b0f3fb577f Merge pull request #47375 from terminalmage/issue47310
  - fa2bea52bb Remove extra blank line to appease linter
  - f8ab2be81c Add debug logging if we fail to detect virtual packages
  - 67c4fc56ac Warn on use of virtual packages in pkg.installed state

• **PR #47415**: (kstreee) Fixes a bug of rest_tornado's 'local' client, complement fix of #46326 @ 2018-05-01 21:11:25 UTC
  - PR #47200: (kstreee) Resolve a conflict with syndic timeout and bug fixes of the local client in rest_tornado (refs: #47415)
  - PR #47123: (rallytime) [develop] Merge forward from 2018.3 to develop (refs: #47200)
  - PR #47110: (kstreee) Fixes misusing of the timeout option. (refs: #47200)
  - PR #46692: (mattp-) saltnado bugfixes for ldap & syndics (refs: #47123, #47200)
  - PR #46326: (kstreee) Fixes a timing bug of saltnado's client local. (refs: #47110, #47123, #47200, #47415)
  - PR #45874: (GwiYeong) fix for local client timeout bug (refs: #46326)
  - 56235032f4 Merge pull request #47415 from kstreee/fix-local-client-tgt-bug
  - b8d37e0a1e To add a test case for the syndic environment, copies the test case which was written by @mattp- that was already merged into develop branch, related pr is #46692.
  - 4627bad1fd Realizes 'tgt' field into actual minions using ckminions to subscribe results of the minions before publishing a payload.

• **PR #47286**: (baniobloom) fixed vpc_peering_connection_name option @ 2018-05-01 19:02:10 UTC
  - d65ceaee03 Merge pull request #47286 from baniobloom/vpc_peering_connection_name_fix
  - a968965087 Merge branch '2017.7' into vpc_peering_connection_name_fix

• **PR #47270**: (meaksh) Fix minion scheduler to return 'retcode' from executed functions @ 2018-04-30 18:21:55 UTC
  - 8a5d4437bb Merge pull request #47270 from meaksh/2017.7-fix-retcode-on-schedule-utils
  - d299cf3385 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7-fix-retcode-on-schedule-utils
  - b6da60fff Initialize __context__ retcode for functions handled via schedule util module

• **ISSUE #47264**: (jf) doc: https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/ref/modules/all/salt.modules.grains.html#salt.modules.grains.delval s/of pass/or pass/ (refs: #47371)

• **PR #47371**: (rallytime) Fix "of pass" typo in grains.delval docs: change to "or pass" @ 2018-04-30 18:18:46 UTC
  - 5b51075384 Merge pull request #47371 from rallytime/fixed-47264
  - a43485b49c Fix "of pass" typo in grains.delval docs: change to "or pass"

• **PR #47389**: (dwoz) Older GitPython versions will not have close @ 2018-04-29 16:42:06 UTC
- a86e53be66 Merge pull request #47389 from dwoz/moregittestfix
- 67745c1362 Older GitPython versions will not have close

• **PR #47388**: (dwoz) Fix missing import @ 2018-04-28 18:33:14 UTC
  - a5367eaf63 Merge pull request #47388 from dwoz/test_pip_fix
  - eb26321e8b Fix missing import

• **PR #47380**: (gtmanfred) add io_loop handling to runtests engine @ 2018-04-28 17:25:28 UTC
  - 9b59b991c2 Merge pull request #47380 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 93d1445ec1 add io_loop handling to runtests engine

• **PR #47384**: (dwoz) Fix py2 version of pip test @ 2018-04-28 15:13:28 UTC
  - 378220c0bb Merge pull request #47384 from dwoz/test_pip_fix
  - a37a9da1fb Fix py2 version of pip test

• **PR #47382**: (dwoz) Close the repo and fix multiple tests @ 2018-04-28 15:09:17 UTC
  - eef96732e Merge pull request #47382 from dwoz/gitfs_tests
  - 1570708fac Close the repo and fix multiple tests

• **PR #47369**: (terminalmage) Return an empty dict if no search_order in ldap ext_pillar config file @ 2018-04-27 20:58:52 UTC
  - 57c75f660 Merge pull request #47369 from terminalmage/ldap_pillar
  - 0855883ae2d Return an empty dict if no search_order in ldap ext_pillar config file

• **PR #47363**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Tornado5.0: Future.exc_info is dropped @ 2018-04-27 18:30:18 UTC
  - bcc6dd9b9f Merge pull request #47363 from DSRCorporation/bugs/replace_exc_info_with_exception
  - 3f7b93a23c Tornado5.0: Future.exc_info is dropped

• **PR #47334**: (terminalmage) pillar_ldap: Fix cryptic errors when config file fails to load @ 2018-04-27 17:53:51 UTC
  - bcef3f7e1 Merge pull request #47334 from terminalmage/ldap_pillar
  - 0175a8687c pillar_ldap: Fix cryptic errors when config file fails to load
  - 65c3b67ff1 Remove useless documentation
  - 5d67cb27de Remove unnecessary commented line

• **PR #47347**: (dwoz) Proper fix for mysql tests @ 2018-04-27 17:27:53 UTC
  - 31db8ca7ad Merge pull request #47347 from dwoz/test_mysql_fix_again
  - add78b618 Fix linter warnings
  - 264ac7553 Fix linter nits
  - 799c601184 Proper fix for mysql tests

• **PR #47359**: (gtmanfred) add mention of the formulas channel to the formulas docs @ 2018-04-27 16:56:13 UTC
  - e573236848 Merge pull request #47359 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 62143c8133 add mention of the formulas channel to the formulas docs

• **PR #47317**: (dwoz) Do not join a thread that is stopped @ 2018-04-27 13:15:09 UTC
  - PR #47279: (dwoz) Gracefully shutdown worker threads (refs: #47317)
– 629503b2a8 Merge pull request #47317 from dwoz/threadshutdown
– 6db2a0e6d3 Log exceptions at exception level
– d4a8785f95 Do not join a thread that is stopped
• PR #47304: (cachedout) Pass timeout to salt CLI for tests @ 2018-04-27 13:11:58 UTC
  – aacd5c6f3e Merge pull request #47304 from cachedout/test_cli_timeout_arg
  – 85025af83c Pass timeout to salt CLI for tests
• PR #47311: (Ch3LL) Add firewall execution modules tests for windows @ 2018-04-27 13:10:54 UTC
  – 555346f659 Merge pull request #47311 from Ch3LL/firewall_windows
  – 4e16c18c16 Add firewall module windows tests to whitelist
  – 4b2fe4e0c6 Add windows firewall execution modules integration tests
• PR #47348: (dwoz) Ignore gitfs tests when symlinks not enabled @ 2018-04-27 13:08:27 UTC
  – 1667375a80 Merge pull request #47348 from dwoz/no_symlinks
  – 94a70e847a Ignore gitfs tests when symlinks not enabled
• PR #47342: (dwoz) Fix mysql test cases @ 2018-04-27 00:50:53 UTC
  – dac0426b55 Merge pull request #47342 from dwoz/test_mysql_fix
  – 7496f45a88 Fix mysql test cases
• PR #47341: (dwoz) Fix python 3 support for inet_pton function @ 2018-04-26 23:35:45 UTC
  – 34e7eaf654 Merge pull request #47341 from dwoz/inet_pton_fix
  – 85451f8d4f Fix python 3 support for inet_pton function
• PR #47339: (dwoz) Use salt.utils.fopen for line ending consistancy @ 2018-04-26 22:39:56 UTC
  – e47793246f Merge pull request #47339 from dwoz/ssh_key_test_fix
  – e37a93a1ca Remove redundant close call
  – b2ae5889b7 Close the temporary file handle
  – f7f839a975 Use salt.utils.fopen for line ending consistancy
• PR #47335: (dwoz) Remove un-needed string-escape @ 2018-04-26 21:49:27 UTC
  – b221860151 Merge pull request #47335 from dwoz/pip_test_fix
  – dc6a22c00 Remove un-needed string-escape
• PR #47331: (dwoz) Do not encode usernames @ 2018-04-26 19:57:28 UTC
  – 1c527bdf3a Merge pull request #47331 from dwoz/py3_wingroup_fix
  – cc154e8f57 Do not encode usernames
• PR #47329: (cachedout) Credit Frank Spierings @ 2018-04-26 16:37:59 UTC
  – 70807b152 Merge pull request #47329 from cachedout/frank_credit
  – 33c0644ac4 Credit Frank Spierings
• PR #47281: (Ch3LL) Add win_system integration module tests @ 2018-04-26 16:07:41 UTC
  – a545e55543 Merge pull request #47281 from Ch3LL/system_test
  – e9181a75a6 Add destructivetest decorator on tests
- 0d0c8987fc Add win_system integration module tests

- **PR #47283**: (Ch3LL) Add windows ntp integration module tests @ 2018-04-26 16:04:44 UTC
  - b64d930df0 Merge pull request #47283 from Ch3LL/ntp_test
  - ced786546 Add windows ntp integration module tests

- **PR #47314**: (Ch3LL) Skip netstat test on macosx as its not supported @ 2018-04-26 16:00:37 UTC
  - 910aff910f Merge pull request #47314 from Ch3LL/net_mac_test
  - 6c5b2f92bc Skip netstat test on macosx as its not supported

- **PR #47307**: (rallytime) Back-port #47257 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-26 15:16:23 UTC
  - **PR #47257**: (jeroennijhof) Role is not a list but a dictionary (refs: #47307)
  - 0549ef7c16 Merge pull request #47307 from rallytime/bp-47257
  - 6c5b2f92bc Role is not a list but a dictionary

- **PR #47312**: (rallytime) Update bootstrap script to latest release: 2018.04.25 @ 2018-04-26 15:15:13 UTC
  - dff4689f6 Merge pull request #47312 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-release
  - 765ce06a2 Update bootstrap script to latest release: 2018.04.25

- **PR #47279**: (dwoz) Gracefully shutdown worker threads (refs: #47317) @ 2018-04-25 21:15:43 UTC
  - e07655719 Merge pull request #47279 from dwoz/py3_build_fix
  - 21dc1bab91 Pep-8 line endings
  - 717abedaf7 Fix comman wart
  - 4100dcd64c Close might get called more than once
  - dbe671f943 Stop socket before queue on delete
  - 958f5c69e Silence pylint import-error for six.moves
  - 4b0c7d3b34 Fix typo
  - 05ad7f2b1 Use six.moves for queue import
  - fe340778fa Gracefully shutdown worker threads

- **PR #47113**: (jfindlay) Support proto for IPSec policy extension in iptables state @ 2018-04-25 18:01:19 UTC
  - 44f19b2f94 Merge pull request #47113 from jfindlay/iptables_state
  - 8bd08012ee modules,states.iptables support proto for policy ext

- **PR #47302**: (Ch3LL) Remove unnecessary code from core grains and add test @ 2018-04-25 17:58:48 UTC
  - b7a6206330 Merge pull request #47302 from Ch3LL/dead_code
  - daa68b4877 Add virtual grains test for core grains
  - a59dd2785d Remove dead code in core grains file for virt-what

- **PR #47303**: (baniobloom) Added clarity on oldest supported main release branch @ 2018-04-25 17:52:39 UTC
  - e29365acfe Merge pull request #47303 from baniobloom/bug_fix_doc
  - b97c9df5f5 added clarity on how to figure out what is the oldest supported main release branch

- **ISSUE #45790**: (bdarnell) Test with Tornado 5.0b1 (refs: #47106, #47433)

- **PR #47106**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Tornado50 compatibility fixes (refs: #47433) @ 2018-04-25 15:32:37 UTC
- 0d9d55e013 Merge pull request #47106 from DSRCorporation/bugs/tornado50
- 39e403b18d Merge branch '2017.7' into bugs/tornado50
- 6706b3a2d1 Run off of a temporary config
- d6873800d5 Allow running pytest>=3.5.0
- 2da3983740 Tornado 5.0 compatibility fixes

- ISSUE #47258: (drewmat) service state no longer working after kernel upgrade (refs: #47271)
- PR #47271: (gtmanfred) load rh_service for amazon linux not booted with systemd @ 2018-04-25 14:47:06 UTC
  - 2e014f4746 Merge pull request #47271 from gtmanfred/amazon
  - 8a53908908 Do not load rh_service module when booted with systemd
  - e4d1d5bf11 Revert "support amazon linux 2 for service module"

- ISSUE #44847: (malbertus) netconfig.managed state.apply unexpected behaviour of test & debug variables (refs: #47246)
- PR #47246: (mirceaulinic) Attempting to fix #44847: allow a different way to get the test and debug flags into the netconfig state @ 2018-04-25 14:44:02 UTC
  - 599b0ed1e9 Merge pull request #47246 from cloudflare/fix-44847-2017.7
  - ad80028104 This way, we can pass flags such as debug into the state, but also test.

- PR #47220: (benediktwerner) Fix pip.installed when no changes occurred with pip >= 1.0.0 @ 2018-04-25 14:23:50 UTC
  - PR #47207: (benediktwerner) Fix pip_state with pip3 if no changes ocurred (refs: #47220)
  - PR #47102: (gtmanfred) dont allow using no_use_wheel for pip 10.0.0 or newer (refs: #47220)
  - 4e2e1f0719 Merge pull request #47220 from benediktwerner/fixed-pip-2017.7
  - 0197c3e973 Fix pip test
  - 34bf66c09f Fix pip.installed with pip>=10.0.0

- PR #47272: (rallytime) Add windows tests and reg module/state to CODEOWNERS file for team-windows @ 2018-04-25 13:25:29 UTC
  - 92e606251f Merge pull request #47272 from rallytime/reg-windows-codeowners
  - 9445af0185 Add windows tests and reg module/state to CODEOWNERS file for team-windows
  - 8de3d41adb fixed vpc_peering_connection_name option

- PR #47252: (rallytime) Fix the matching patterns in the CODEOWNERS file to use fnmatch patterns @ 2018-04-24 14:10:42 UTC
  - 9dca5c0221 Merge pull request #47252 from rallytime/codeowners-fixes
  - 2046af92b Fix the matching patterns in the CODEOWNERS file to use fnmatch patterns

- ISSUE #47173: (fpicot) pkg.installed ignores normalize parameter (refs: #47177)
- PR #47177: (fpicot) fix normalize parameter in pkg.installed @ 2018-04-24 13:37:54 UTC
  - 3de1bb49c8 Merge pull request #47177 from fpicot/fix_47173_pkg_normalize
  - 149f846f34 fix normalize parameter in pkg.installed

- PR #47251: (Ch3LL) Update Docs to remove unnecessary + sign @ 2018-04-23 19:37:04 UTC
  - 10e30515dc Merge pull request #47251 from Ch3LL/pub_fix_rn
- fa4c2e6575 Update Docs to remove unnecessary + sign

- **PR #47249**: (Ch3LL) Add CVE number to 2016.3.6 Release @ 2018-04-23 19:05:42 UTC
  - bb7850a431 Merge pull request #47249 from Ch3LL/pub_fix_rn
  - 24dea24b7e Add CVE number to 2016.3.6 Release

- **ISSUE #47225**: (pruiz) zfs.filesystem_present takes forever on a dataset with lots (10k+) of snapshots (refs: #47226, #47227)

- **PR #47227**: (pruiz) Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots (2017.7 branch) @ 2018-04-23 14:05:58 UTC
  - PR #47226: (pruiz) Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots (refs: #47227)
  - 5693eb0b2 Merge pull request #47227 from pruiz/pub_fix_rn/zfs-dataset-present-slow-2017.7
  - fded61f19b Fix issue #47225: avoid zfs.filesystem_present slowdown when dataset has lots of snapshots

- **PR #47167**: (smitty42) Adding updates for python3 compatibility and new virtualbox SDK version support.

- **PR #47163**: (rallytime) Update jenkins module autodocs to use jenkinsmod name instead @ 2018-04-19 19:35:00 UTC

- **PR #47197**: (dwoz) Move process target to top level module namespace @ 2018-04-20 15:41:06 UTC
  - cebcd6d069 Merge pull request #47197 from dwoz/testfix
  - 25803e9176 Move process target to top level module namespace

- **PR #47193**: (Ch3LL) Add network module integration tests @ 2018-04-20 13:37:19 UTC
  - d4269c2b70 Merge pull request #47193 from Ch3LL/network_test
  - bbf9987c19 Add network module integration tests

- **PR #47189**: (Ch3LL) Add autoruns.list integration test for Windows @ 2018-04-19 21:16:34 UTC
  - c777248a78 Merge pull request #47189 from Ch3LL/autoruns
  - 6a88bedb7a Add autoruns to windows whitelist
  - e94e44af70 Add autoruns.list integration test for Windows

- **PR #47184**: (Ch3LL) Add status module integration modules tests for Windows @ 2018-04-19 19:38:56 UTC
  - 65f344e371 Merge pull request #47184 from Ch3LL/status_test
  - 25a84428b8 Add status module integration modules tests for Windows

- **PR #47163**: (rallytime) Update jenkins module autodocs to use jenkinsmod name instead @ 2018-04-19 19:35:00 UTC
  - PR #46801: (yagnik) rename jenkins to jenkinsmod (refs: #46900, #47163)
  - 965600ad6c Merge pull request #47163 from rallytime/jenkins-autodoc
  - 0039395017 Update jenkins module autodocs to use jenkinsmod name instead
• **PR #47185**: (twangboy) Add additional integration tests to whitelist @ 2018-04-19 18:20:25 UTC
  - 0a43dde5fc Merge pull request #47185 from twangboy/add_tests
  - 345daa0423 Add additional integration tests to whitelist

• **PR #47172**: (dwoz) Allow non admin name based runs on windows @ 2018-04-19 17:26:42 UTC
  - 1a60bb9a4 Merge pull request #47172 from dwoz/cover_without_admin
  - cadd759727 Use warnings to warn user
  - 144c68e214 Allow non admin name based runs on windows

• **PR #47111**: (kstreee) Fixes misusing of the timeout option. (refs: #47200) @ 2018-04-18 17:16:20 UTC
  - PR #46326: (kstreee) Fixes a timing bug of saltnado’s client local. (refs: #47110, #47123, #47200, #47415)
  - PR #45874: (GwiYeong) fix for local client timeout bug (refs: #46326)
  - d5997d2301 Merge pull request #47110 from kstreee/fix-misusing-of-timeout
  - 0624ae0ed Fixes misusing of the timeout option.

• **ISSUE #40948**: (ScoreUnder) salt-call falsely reports a master as down if it does not have PKI directories created (refs: #40961)

• **PR #40961**: (terminalmage) Make error more explicit when PKI dir not present for salt-call @ 2018-04-18 16:08:17 UTC
  - 87ca2b4003 Merge pull request #40961 from terminalmage/issue40948
  - 6ba66c4a1 Fix incorrect logic in exception check
  - fed50415f Make error more specific to aid in troubleshooting
  - 8c67ab53b4 Fix path in log message
  - 3198ca8b19 Make error more explicit when PKI dir not present for salt-call

• **PR #47134**: (Ch3LL) Add user integration tests for windows OS @ 2018-04-18 14:29:40 UTC
  - f5e63584d4 Merge pull request #47134 from Ch3LL/user_win_test
  - e7c9bc4038 Add user integration tests for windows OS

• **PR #47131**: (gtmanfred) add __cli opts variable for master processes @ 2018-04-17 21:33:57 UTC
  - da2f6a3fac Merge pull request #47131 from gtmanfred/cli
  - 1b1c29b62 add __cli for master processes

• **ISSUE #47116**: (pcjeff) pip 10.0.0 can not import pip.req (refs: #47121)

• **PR #47129**: (rallytime) Back-port #47121 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-17 20:45:11 UTC
  - PR #47121: (pcjeff) fix pip import error in pip 10.0.0 (refs: #47129)
  - 9b8e6fbb8c Merge pull request #47129 from rallytime/bp-47121
  - 11da526b21 add ImportError
  - bd0c3396c fix pip.req import error in pip 10.0.0

• **PR #47102**: (gtmanfred) dont allow using no_use_wheel for pip 10.0.0 or newer (refs: #47220) @ 2018-04-17 20:44:58 UTC
  - eb5ac51a48 Merge pull request #47102 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 3dc93b310b fix tests
- 8497e08f8e fix pip module for 10.0.0
- 4e07a3d1e9 fix other tests
- b71e3d8a04 dont allow using no_use_wheel for pip 10.0.0 or newer

**PR #47037**: (twangboy) Fix build_env scripts @ 2018-04-17 18:54:17 UTC
- c1dc42e67e Merge pull request #47037 from twangboy/fix_dev_scripts
- 990a247ed Fix build_env scripts

**PR #47108**: (dwoz) Fix unit.utils.test_event.TestAsyncEventPublisher.test_event_subscription @ 2018-04-17 00:25:07 UTC
- 64ac0b8a1a Merge pull request #47108 from dwoz/async_test_fix
- 3d85e30ce5 AsyncTestCase is required for AsyncEventPublisher

**PR #47068**: (cachedout) Catch an operation on a closed socket in a test @ 2018-04-16 19:56:03 UTC
- 03892af0b Merge pull request #47068 from cachedout/catch_value_error_socket_test
- 7db5625632 Catch an operation on a closed socket in a test

**PR #47065**: (dwoz) Jinja test fix @ 2018-04-16 16:16:42 UTC
- 1ea2b85e2c Merge pull request #47065 from dwoz/jinja_test_fix
- 673cd31c65 Merge branch '2017.7' into jinja_test_fix

**PR #47077**: (dwoz) Fix failing state test by normalizing line endings @ 2018-04-16 15:48:39 UTC
- 5293b5b5ca Merge pull request #47077 from dwoz/test_state_fix
- 444da3f893 Fix py3 wart (chr vs bytesstring)
- e8acca01c2 Fix failing state test by normalizing line endings

**ISSUE #46538**: (HenriWahl) salt-cloud gives "FutureWarning: The behavior of this method will change in future versions." (refs: #47067)

**PR #47067**: (gtmanfred) use the recommended opennebula lookup method @ 2018-04-16 15:48:15 UTC
- ca967de5da Merge pull request #47067 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- f913a7859c use the recommended opennebula lookup method

**PR #47064**: (dwoz) Fix fileserver roots tests @ 2018-04-14 21:30:23 UTC
- 7fdaddcd9 Merge pull request #47064 from dwoz/roots_tests_fix
- 25fd7c0694 fix py3 wart, encode os.linesep
- d79f1a1961 Fix fileserver roots tests

**PR #47069**: (cachedout) Pass the timeout variable to the CLI when calling salt in tests @ 2018-04-14 15:20:25 UTC
- 977c6939c4 Merge pull request #47069 from cachedout/match_timeout_arg
- b8990f5258 Pass the timeout variable to the CLI when calling salt in tests

**PR #47074**: (dwoz) Kitchn should ignore artifacts directory @ 2018-04-14 13:06:19 UTC
- 2ec4c0c622 Merge pull request #47074 from dwoz/ignore_artifacts
- c3941efad0 Kitchn should ignore artifacts directory

**ISSUE #47000**: (invintila) Client API: full_return parameter missing from cmd_subset function (refs: #47055)
- **PR #47055**: (mattp-) #47000 - add proper handling of full_return in cmd_subset @ 2018-04-13 20:17:10 UTC
  - c484c0bd71 Merge pull request #47055 from bloomberg/GH-47000
  - 8af3f5b874 GH-47000: add proper handling of full_return in cmd_subset
- **PR #47039**: (twangboy) Fix winrm powershell script @ 2018-04-13 18:09:56 UTC
  - f3496030cc Merge pull request #47039 from twangboy/win_fix_winrm_script
  - 6635b9003f Fix winrm powershell script
    - 46fa2c04de Fix py3 os.linesep wart
    - 3e565d7e54 Use salt.utils.fopen
    - aa965310f1 Clean up cruf
    - efc9866580 Jinja test fixes
- **PR #46326**: (kstreee) Fixes a timing bug of saltnado’s client local. (refs: #47110, #47123, #47200, #47415) @ 2018-04-13 13:59:28 UTC
  - PR #45874: (GwiYeong) fix for local client timeout bug (refs: #46326)
  - 1700a10be6 Merge pull request #46326 from kstreee/fix-client-local
  - 0f358a9e9e Fixes a timing bug of saltndo’s client local.
- **ISSUE #46877**: (trudesea) Unable to apply GPO (Windows 2016) (refs: #46913)
- **ISSUE #44516**: (doesitblend) Windows PY3 Minion Returns UTF16 UnicodeError (refs: #44944)
- **PR #46913**: (lomeroe) 2017.7 Fix #46877 – win_lgpo start/shutdown script reading @ 2018-04-12 15:10:50 UTC
  - PR #44944: (lomeroe) win_lgpo registry.pol encoding updates (refs: #46913, #47438)
  - c3e00316c5 Merge pull request #46913 from lomeroe/2017_7-fix46877
  - 369a0645ed move exception for clarity
  - 32ce5bfa5 Use configparser serializer object to read psscript.ini and script.ini startup/shutdown script files.
- **PR #47025**: (terminalmage) Fix server_id grain in PY3 on Windows @ 2018-04-12 15:08:00 UTC
  - 9e37cf9d6 Merge pull request #47025 from terminalmage/fix-server_id-windows
  - cb0cf89ed3 Fix server_id grain in PY3 on Windows
- **PR #47027**: (rallytime) Back-port #44508 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-12 15:05:51 UTC
  - PR #44508: (mzbroch) Capirca integration (refs: #47027)
  - 2e193cfb45 Merge pull request #47027 from rallytime/bp-44508
  - 8e72f362f4 Add priority field to support the latest capirca.
  - 112f92baab Add priority field to support the latest capirca.
- **PR #47020**: (rallytime) Back-port #46970 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-11 21:48:25 UTC
  - PR #46970: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fix to pkgrepo comments test (refs: #47020)
  - 385fe2bc1e Merge pull request #47020 from rallytime/bp-46970
  - 9373df552b Update test_pkgrepo.py
  - 13cf9eb5b1 Removing debugging.
- a61a8593e5 Removing suse from pkgrepo comments tests. the pkgrepo functions in SUSE pkg module do not support comments.

- **ISSUE #46504:** (jfoboss) `ntp.managed` fails on non-english systems (refs: #46539)
- **PR #46539:** (jfoboss) **#46504** Fix @ 2018-04-11 14:13:24 UTC
  - 8f994e7cf9 Merge pull request #46539 from jfoboss/patch-1
  - 6890122ce41 Merge pull request #1 from twangboy/pull_46539
    - 19c3fadbe5 Fix unit test for win_ntp
  - 826a8d3099 Fixing #46504
- **PR #46999:** (gtmanfred) switch pip test package @ 2018-04-10 21:18:33 UTC
  - 74d70e95a5 Merge pull request #46999 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 791af86ce6 switch pip test package
- **PR #46023:** (mattp-) add parallel support for orchestrations @ 2018-04-10 19:26:04 UTC
  - 8ada6f1526 Merge pull request #46023 from bloomberg/parallel-orch
  - 0ac60b2ca9 Merge branch '2017.7' into parallel-orch
- **ISSUE #46581:** (qcpeter) puppet.fact tries to parse output to stderr (refs: #46613)
- **PR #46613:** (myinitialsarepm) Fix puppet.fact and puppet.facts to use stdout. @ 2018-04-10 15:18:07 UTC
  - 39d65a39c Merge pull request #46613 from myinitialsarepm/fix_puppet.fact_and_puppet.facts
  - 44ec213abc Update tests to use cmd.run_all
  - 7d84d74f541 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_puppet.fact_and_puppet.facts
  - 0aceb2c9d6 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_puppet.fact_and_puppet.facts
  - 69e1f6f681 Fix puppet.fact and puppet.facts to use stdout.
- **PR #46991:** (gtmanfred) use saltstack salt-jenkins @ 2018-04-10 14:19:00 UTC
  - ba5421988 Merge pull request #46991 from gtmanfred/windows
  - 98588ca1dfc5 use saltstack salt-jenkins
- **PR #46975:** (gtmanfred) Make windows work for test runs in jenkinsci @ 2018-04-10 13:41:18 UTC
  - 0ce0c67585 Merge pull request #46975 from gtmanfred/windows
  - 1f69c0d7f8 make sure windows outputs xml junit files
  - 4a2ec1bb3 support new versions of winrm-fs
  - b9f8ec28526 remove libnacl on windows
  - 2ed5eaf9e fix path
  - b03e272e44 windows work
- **PR #46945:** (vutny) [DOC] Fix Jinja block in FAQ page @ 2018-04-09 13:05:28 UTC
  - 3cf2353e41 Merge pull request #46945 from vutny/doc-faq-fix-jinja
  - bf654e61d [DOC] Fix Jinja block in FAQ page
- **PR #46925:** (terminalmage) Remove reference to directory support in file.patch state @ 2018-04-06 13:54:47 UTC
  - 7fc728665 Merge pull request #46925 from terminalmage/file.patch-docstring
- 97695657f0 Remove reference to directory support in file.patch state

- **PR #46900**: (rallytime) Back-port #46801 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-06 13:47:44 UTC
  - PR #46801: (yagnik) rename jenkins to jenkinsmod (refs: #46900, #47163)
  - eef6c518e1 Merge pull request #46900 from rallytime/bp-46801
  - 6a41e8b457 rename jenkins to jenkinsmod

- **PR #46899**: (rallytime) Back-port #45116 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-06 13:47:17 UTC
  - PR #45116: (arif-ali) fix adding parameters to http.query from sdb yaml (refs: #46899)
  - 71839b0303 Merge pull request #46899 from rallytime/bp-45116
  - b92f908da4 fix adding parameters to http.query from sdb yaml
    - 3d5e69600b address lint issues raised by @ishm
    - a9866c7a03 fix parallel mode py3 compatibility
    - 6d7730864a removing prereq from test orch
    - 6c8a25778f add integration test to runners/test_state to exercise parallel
    - 2c86f16b39 cherry-pick cdata KeyError prevention from #39832
    - 26a96e8933 record start/stop duration for parallel processes separately
    - e4844bdf2b revisit previous join() behavior in check_requisites
    - f00a359cdf join() parallel process instead of a recursive sleep
    - 6e7007a4dc add parallel support for orchestrations

- **ISSUE #43529**: (Ch3LL) Add publisher_acl Test to Auto Test Suite (refs: #44926)

- **PR #44926**: (frogunder) whitelist_acl_test @ 2018-04-05 15:09:26 UTC
  - d05b43753 Merge pull request #44926 from frogunder/whitelisted_acl
  - 18e460fc30 Merge branch '2017.7' into whitelisted_acl
  - 1ad4d7d988 fix assert errors
  - e6a56016df update test
  - 19a2244cb7 whitelist_acl_test

- **ISSUE #46456**: (vitaliyf) "ValueError" when running orch with "subset" (refs: #46464)

- **PR #46464**: (gtmanfred) fix salt subset in orchestrator @ 2018-04-05 14:52:01 UTC
  - 7d822f9cec Merge pull request #46464 from gtmanfred/orchestrator
  - 637c6c6b7b fix pylint
  - 0151013ddb document cli option for cmd_subset
  - 4a3ed6607d add test for subset in orchestration
  - 3112359dd6 fix salt subset in orchestrator

- **ISSUE #46523**: (dwoz) Add a test to the cloud suite for Windows minion on EC2 (refs: #46879)

- **PR #46879**: (dwoz) Fix multiple typos causing tests to fail @ 2018-04-05 13:59:28 UTC
  - 805ed1c964 Merge pull request #46879 from dwoz/cloudtestfix
  - dc54fc53c3 Fix multiple typos causing tests to fail
- **PR #46647**: (twangboy) Fix the tear down function in integration.modules.test_grains @ 2018-04-04 21:14:06 UTC
  - f70f6de282 Merge pull request #46647 from twangboy/win_fix_test_grains
  - c179388b0e Fix the tear down function in integration.modules.test_grains.GrainAppendTestCae
- **ISSUE #46754**: (nages13) grain item virtual_subtype shows 'Xen PV DomU' on Docker containers (refs: #46756)
- **ISSUE #43405**: (kfix) LXD-created LXC container is detected as a Xen domU (refs: #46756)
- **PR #46756**: (nages13) fix grains['virtual_subtype'] to show Docker on xen kernels @ 2018-04-04 20:53:49 UTC
  - 91c078ce12 Merge pull request #46756 from nages13/bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
  - 781f5030a4 Merge branch 'bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype' of https://github.com/nages13/salt into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - cd1ac4b7f9 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - 0ace76c0e7 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - 9eb6f5c0d0 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - 73d6d9d365 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - a4a17eba6a Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - bf5034dbdb Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - 8d12770951 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugfix-grain-virtual_subtype
    - 7e704c0e81 Moved down container check code below hypervisors to validate containers type running in virtual environment. Fixes #46754 & #43405
    - 710f74c4a4 fix grains['virtual_subtype'] to show Docker on xen kernels
- **ISSUE #46762**: (ScoreUnder) prereq stack overflow (refs: #46788, #46799)
- **PR #46799**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Adding test for PR #46788 @ 2018-04-04 20:41:23 UTC
  - **PR #46788**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Ensure failed tags are added to self.pre (refs: #46799)
  - 058bbed221 Merge pull request #46799 from garethgreenaway/46762_prereq_shenanigans_tests
  - 13875e78cf Fixing documentation string for test.
  - 3d288c44d4 Fixing test documentation
  - 6c0f02e6fa Adding tests for #46788
- **PR #46867**: (terminalmage) Backport string arg normalization to 2017.7 branch @ 2018-04-04 18:06:57 UTC
  - d9770bf3f8 Merge pull request #46867 from terminalmage/unicode-logging-normalization
  - 7652688e83 Backport string arg normalization to 2017.7 branch
- **PR #46770**: (twangboy) Change the order of SID Lookup @ 2018-04-04 17:33:10 UTC
  - 9eb98b1f6e Merge pull request #46770 from twangboy/fix_46433
  - 89af0a6222 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_46433
  - 67b4697578 Remove unused import (ling)
  - 9302fa5ab0 Clean up code comments
  - b383b9b330 Change the order of SID Lookup
- **ISSUE #46826**: (robgott) grain modules using tuples affect targeting (refs: #46839)
• PR #46839: (gtmanfred) match tuple for targets as well @ 2018-04-04 14:07:12 UTC
  - 9c776cfb7 Merge pull request #46839 from gtmanfred/tupletarget
  - 3b7208ce27 match tuple for targets as well
• ISSUE #40245: (czhong111) salt-api automatically restart caused by "opening too many files" (refs: #46817)
• ISSUE #36374: (szjur) Descriptor leaks in multithreaded environment (refs: #46817)
• ISSUE #20639: (GrizzlyV) salt.client.LocalClient leaks connections to local salt master (refs: #46817)
• PR #46845: (rallytime) Back-port #46817 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-03 19:52:29 UTC
  - PR #46817: (mattp-) address filehandle/event leak in async run_job invocations (refs: #46845)
  - PR #32145: (paclat) fixes 29817 (refs: #46817)
  - 7dbe51dc11 Merge pull request #46845 from rallytime/bp-46817
  - 36af6d8ca address filehandle/event leak in async run_job invocations
• PR #46847: (dwoz) strdup from libc is not available on windows @ 2018-04-03 19:51:33 UTC
  - e3d17ab7bc Merge pull request #46847 from dwoz/missing-strdup
  - 55845f4846 strdup from libc is not available on windows
• ISSUE #46765: (roskens) pkg.mod_repo fails with a python error when removing a dictionary key (refs: #46776)
• PR #46776: (gtmanfred) fix shrinking list in for loop bug @ 2018-04-03 17:32:16 UTC
  - f2dd79f9c4 Merge pull request #46776 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - edc1059ee0 fix shrinking list in for loop bug
• PR #46838: (gtmanfred) use http registry for npm @ 2018-04-03 17:02:32 UTC
  - 1941426218 Merge pull request #46838 from gtmanfred/npm
  - bff61dd291 use http registry for npm
• ISSUE #42312: (frogunder) salt-call --local sys.doc none gives error/traceback in raspberry pi (refs: #46823)
• PR #46823: (rallytime) Improve __virtual__ checks in sensehat module @ 2018-04-03 16:56:08 UTC
  - e544254e7b Merge pull request #46823 from rallytime/fix-42312
  - dafa820f93 Improve __virtual__ checks in sensehat module
• PR #46641: (skizunov) Make LazyLoader thread safe @ 2018-04-03 16:09:17 UTC
  - 37f6d2de35 Merge pull request #46641 from skizunov/develop3
  - c624a4827 Make LazyLoader thread safe
• PR #46837: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2016.11 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-03 14:54:10 UTC
  - 989508b100 Merge pull request #46837 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 8522c1d634 Merge branch '2016.11' into '2017.7'
  - 3e844e1d1f Merge pull request #46739 from rallytime/2016.11_update_version_doc
  - 4d9fc5cc0f Update release versions for the 2016.11 branch
• PR #46740: (rallytime) Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch @ 2018-04-03 14:36:07 UTC
  - 307e7f35f9 Merge pull request #46740 from rallytime/2017.7_update_version_doc
  - 7edf98d224 Update 2018.3.0 information and move branch from "latest" to "previous"
- 5336e866ac Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch

**PR #46783:** (twangboy) Fix network.managed test=True on Windows @ 2018-04-03 12:54:56 UTC
- eb5fdd276f Merge pull request #46783 from twangboy/fix_46680
- da5ce25ef3 Fix unit tests on Linux
- b7f4f377cd Add space I removed
- f1c68a09b5 Fix network.managed test=True on Windows

**PR #46821:** (rallytime) Fix the new test failures from the mantest changes @ 2018-04-03 12:40:51 UTC
- PR #46778: (terminalmage) Replace flaky SPM man test (refs: #46821)
- f652f25cc1 Merge pull request #46821 from rallytime/fix-mantest-failures
- 209a8029c3 Fix the new test failures from the mantest changes

**ISSUE #46627:** (vangourd) Win_LGPO fails on writing Administrative Template for Remote Assistance (refs: #46800)

**PR #46800:** (lomeroe) fix win_lgpo to correctly create valuenames of list item types @ 2018-04-03 12:38:45 UTC
- c460f62081 Merge pull request #46800 from lomeroe/2017_7-46627
- 2be383e9d correct create list item value names if the valuePrefix attribute does not exist on the list item, the value is the value name, other wise, the valuename a number with the valuePrefix prepended to it

**ISSUE #46347:** (twangboy) Buid 449: unit.modules.test_inspect_collector (refs: #46675)

**PR #46675:** (dwoz) Skip test when git symlinks are not configured @ 2018-04-03 12:19:19 UTC
- df26f2641e Merge pull request #46675 from dwoz/inspectlib-tests
- d39f4852d8 Handle non-zero status exception
- 83c005802b Handle cases where git can not be found
- 62cbf87d5c4 Skip test when git symlinks are not configured

**ISSUE #46808:** (ezh) Sharedsecret authentication is broken (refs: #46809)

**PR #46815:** (terminalmage) Backport #46809 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-02 20:05:15 UTC
- PR #46809: (ezh) Fix sharedsecret authentication (refs: #46815)
- 4083e7f460 Merge pull request #46815 from terminalmage/bp-46809
- 7185601507 Fix sharedsecret authentication

**PR #46769:** (dwoz) Adding windows minion tests for salt cloud @ 2018-04-02 18:51:49 UTC
- 3bac9717f4 Merge pull request #46769 from dwoz/wincloudtest
- eabc23ae5d Fix config override name
- 5c22a0f88d Use aboslute imports
- 810042710d Set default cloud test timeout back to 500 seconds
- 5ac89ad307 Use winrm_verify_ssl option causing tests to pass
- 71858a709c allow not verifying ssl winrm saltcloud
- ba5f11476c Adding windows minion tests for salt cloud

**PR #46786:** (twangboy) Return int(-1) when pidfile contains invalid data @ 2018-04-02 18:42:12 UTC
- f1be939763 Merge pull request #46786 from twangboy/fix_46757
- b0053250ff Remove int(), just return -1
- 7d56126d74 Fixes some lint
- 49b3e937da Return int(-1) when pidfile contains invalid data

- **PR #46814**: (terminalmage) Backport #46772 to 2017.7 @ 2018-04-02 18:39:37 UTC
  - PR #46772: (bmiguel-teixeira) fix container removal if auto_remove was enabled (refs: #46814)
  - 89bf24b15c Merge pull request #46814 from terminalmage/bp-46772
  - a9f26f2ab8 avoid breaking if AutoRemove is not found
  - 97779c965d fix container removal if auto_remove was enabled

- **PR #46813**: (terminalmage) Get rid of confusing debug logging @ 2018-04-02 18:19:27 UTC
  - 5ea4fbd66 Merge pull request #46813 from terminalmage/event-debug-log
  - 5d6de3a2eb Get rid of confusing debug logging

- **PR #46766**: (twangboy) Change the way we’re cleaning up after some tests @ 2018-03-30 18:01:03 UTC
  - e53b7182d Merge pull request #46766 from twangboy/win_fix_test_git
  - 5af66452c Remove unused/redundant imports
  - 88fd72c52c Use with_tempfile decorator where possible

- **PR #46778**: (terminalmage) Replace flaky SPM man test (refs: #46821) @ 2018-03-30 17:55:14 UTC
  - 69d450db84 Merge pull request #46778 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-906
  - bbfd35d3ea Replace flaky SPM man test

- **ISSUE #46762**: (ScoreUnder) prereq stack overflow (refs: #46788, #46799)

- **PR #46788**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Ensure failed tags are added to self.pre (refs: #46799) @ 2018-03-30 17:11:38 UTC
  - c935ff746 Merge pull request #46788 from garethgreenaway/46762_prereq_shenanigans
  - fa7aed6424 Ensure failed tags are added to self.pre.

- **ISSUE #46354**: (twangboy) Build 449: unit.test_state (refs: #46655)
- **ISSUE #46350**: (twangboy) Build 449: unit.test_pyobjects.RendererTests (refs: #46655)
- **ISSUE #46349**: (twangboy) Build 449: unit.test_pydsl (refs: #46655)

- **PR #46655**: (dwoz) Fixing cleanUp method to restore environment @ 2018-03-29 18:31:48 UTC
  - 395b78fd1c Merge pull request #46655 from dwoz/pyobjects-46350
  - 5aab4d42f2 Fix up import and docstring syntax
  - 62d64c9230 Fix missing import
  - 18b1730320 Skip test that requires pywin32 on *nix platforms
  - 45dce1a485 Add reg module to globals
  - 09f3922981 Fix pep8 wart
  - 73d066664b Fix linter error
  - 009a8f56ea Fix up environ state tests for Windows
- b4be10b8fc Fixing cleanUp method to restore environment

- ISSUE #36802: (rmarcinik) using clean=True parameter in file.recurse causes python process to spin out of control (refs: #46632)
- PR #46632: (dwoz) Fix file.recurse w/ clean=True #36802 @ 2018-03-29 18:30:42 UTC
  - af45c49e42 Merge pull request #46632 from dwoz/file-recurse-36802
  - 44db77ae79 Fix lint errors and typo
  - cb5619537f Only change what is essential for test fix
  - eb822f5a12 Fix file.recurse w/ clean=True #36802

- ISSUE #46640: (inruepp) top file merging same does produce conflicting ids with gitfs (refs: #46751)
- PR #46751: (folti) top file merging strategy 'same' works again @ 2018-03-28 21:12:27 UTC
  - 6e9f504ed1 Merge pull request #46751 from folti/2017.7
  - 7058f10381 same top merging strategy works again

- PR #46691: (Ch3LL) Add groupadd module integration tests for Windows @ 2018-03-28 18:01:46 UTC
  - d3623e0815 Merge pull request #46691 from Ch3LL/win_group_test
  - 7cda825e90 Add groupadd module integration tests for Windows

- ISSUE #46532: (twangboy) Build 449: unit.test_client (refs: #46696)
- PR #46696: (dwoz) Windows unit.test_client fixes @ 2018-03-29 17:55:47 UTC
  - 14ab50d3f4 Merge pull request #46696 from dwoz/win_test_client
  - ec4634fc06 Better explanation in doc strings
  - d9ae2abb34 Fix spilling in docstring
  - b40ef5db8 Windows test client fixes

- ISSUE #45956: (frogunder) CTRL-C gives traceback on py3 setup (refs: #46032)
- PR #46732: (rallytime) Back-port #46032 to 2017.7 @ 2018-03-28 13:43:17 UTC
  - PR #46032: (DmitryKuzmenko) Workaroung python bug in traceback.format_exc() (refs: #46732)
  - 1222bdbe00 Merge pull request #46732 from rallytime/bp-46032
  - b6b962dc0 Workaroung python bug in traceback.format_exc()

- ISSUE #28142: (zmalone) Deprecate or update the copr repo (refs: #46749)
- PR #46749: (vutny) [DOC] Remove mentions of COPR repo from RHEL installation page @ 2018-03-28 13:29:50 UTC
  - 50fe1e9480 Merge pull request #46749 from vutny/doc-deprecate-copr
  - a1cc55da3d [DOC] Remove mentions of COPR repo from RHEL installation page

- PR #46734: (terminalmage) Make busybox image builder work with newer busybox releases @ 2018-03-27 21:14:28 UTC
  - bd1e8bcc7d Merge pull request #46734 from terminalmage/busybox
  - 6502b6b4ff Make busybox image builder work with newer busybox releases

- ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#902: (rallytime) [2017.7/.5] Test failures for NPM on CentOS 6/7, Ubuntu 14, and OpenSUSE (refs: #46742)
• PR #46742: (gtmanfred) only use npm test work around on newer versions @ 2018-03-27 21:13:28 UTC
  - c09c6f819c Merge pull request #46742 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - fd0e49d1e only use npm test work around on newer versions

• PR #46743: (Ch3LL) Workaround getpwnam in auth test for MacOSX @ 2018-03-27 21:10:47 UTC
  - 3b6d5eca88 Merge pull request #46743 from Ch3LL/mac_auth
  - 4fc42c0ec5 Workaround getpwnam in auth test for MacOSX

• ISSUE #26920: (david-fairbanks42) MySQL grant with underscore and wildcard (refs: #46171)
• PR #46171: (amaclean199) Fix mysql grant comparisons @ 2018-03-27 17:54:48 UTC
  - b548a3e742 Merge pull request #46171 from amaclean199/fixed_mysql_grants_comparison
  - 97db3d9766 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed_mysql_grants_comparison
  - 0565b3980e Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed_mysql_grants_comparison
  - 8af407173d Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed_mysql_grants_comparison
  - 00d13f05c4 Fix mysql grant comparisons by stripping both of escape characters and quotes. Fixes #26920

• ISSUE #5721: (ozgurakan) salt-minion can’t restart itself (refs: #46709)
• PR #46709: (vutny) [DOC] Update FAQ about Salt self-restarting @ 2018-03-27 14:34:58 UTC
  - 554400e067 Merge pull request #46709 from vutny/doc-faq-minion-master-restart
  - d0929280fc [DOC] Update FAQ about Salt self-restarting

• PR #46503: (psyer) Fixes stdout user environment corruption @ 2018-03-27 14:20:15 UTC
  - 3f21e9cc65 Merge pull request #46503 from psyer/fixed-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  - e8582e80f2 Python 3-compatibility fix to unit test
  - 27f651906d Merge pull request #1 from terminalmage/fixed-cmd-run-env-corrupt
    * 172d3b2e04 Allow cases where no marker was found to proceed without raising exception
    * 35ad828ab8 Simplify the marker parsing logic
  - a09f20ab45 fix repr for the linter
  - 4ee723ac0f Rework how errors are output
  - dc283940e0 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  - a91926561f Fix linting problems
  - e8d3d017f9 fix bytes or str in find command
  - 0877cf3c38f Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  - 86176d1252 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-cmd-run-env-corrupt
  - 3a7cc44ade Add python3 support for byte encoded markers
  - 09048139c7 Do not show whole env in error
  - ed94700255 fix missing raise statement
  - 15868bc88c Fixes stdout user environment corruption

• PR #46432: (twangboy) Default to UTF-8 for templated files @ 2018-03-26 19:02:14 UTC
  - ac2a6616a7 Merge pull request #46432 from twangboy/win_locales_utf8
- affa35c30d Revert passing encoding
- a0ab27ef15 Merge remote-tracking branch 'dw/win_locales_utf8' into win_locales_utf8
  * 9f95c50061 Use default SLS encoding, fall back to system encoding
  * 6548d550d0 Use salt.utils.to_unicode
  * 8c0164fb63 Add ability to specify encoding in sdecode
  * 2e7985a81c Default to utf-8 on Windows
- 8017860dcc Use salt.utils.to_unicode
- c10ed26eab Add ability to specify encoding in sdecode
- 8d7e2d0058 Default to utf-8 on Windows
- PR #46669: (terminalmage) Add option to return to pre-2017.7.3 pillar include merge order @ 2018-03-26 19:00:28 UTC
  - fadc5e4ba4 Merge pull request #46669 from terminalmage/pillar-merge-order
  - b4a1d34b47 Add option to return to pre-2017.7.3 pillar include merge order
- PR #46711: (terminalmage) Add performance reminder for wildcard versions @ 2018-03-26 18:07:31 UTC
  - b90f0d1364 Merge pull request #46711 from terminalmage/wildcard-versions-info
  - fc7d16f1af Add performance reminder for wildcard versions
- ISSUE #46353: (twangboy) Build 449: unit.returners.test_smtp_return (refs: #46693)
- PR #46693: (dwoz) File and Pillar roots are dictionaries @ 2018-03-26 15:15:38 UTC
  - 6c80d90bb6 Merge pull request #46693 from dwoz/test_smtp_return
  - 5bf850c67f File and Pillar roots are dictionaries
- ISSUE #36153: (krcroft) Pillarenv doesn’t allow using separate pillar environments (refs: #46543)
- PR #46543: (dafenko) Fix missing saltenv and pillarenv in pillar.item @ 2018-03-26 15:05:13 UTC
  - 9a6bc1418c Merge pull request #46543 from dafenko/fixed-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 6d5b2068aa Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 5219377313 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - b7d39ca886 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 25f1074a85 Add docstring for added parameters
  - 973bc13955 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 164314a859 Merge branch '2017.7' into fixed-saltenv-pillarenv-to-pillar-item
  - 267ae96533 Fix missing saltenv and pillarenv in pillar.item
- PR #46679: (vutny) [DOC] Correct examples in pkg state module @ 2018-03-26 14:40:07 UTC
  - f776040c25 Merge pull request #46679 from vutny/doc-state-pkg
  - 4a730383bf [DOC] Correct examples in pkg state module
- PR #46646: (twangboy) Fix unit.returners.test_local_cache for Windows @ 2018-03-26 14:16:23 UTC
  - 47409eaa6e Merge pull request #46646 from twangboy/win_fix_test_local_cache
  - 8d93156604 Fix unit.returners.test_local_cache for Windows
ISSUE #46595: (aboe76) saltstack server_id changes with each run on python3 (refs: #46649)

PR #46649: (terminalmage) Make server_id consistent on Python 3 @ 2018-03-26 13:58:59 UTC
  - 0c2dce0416 Merge pull request #46649 from terminalmage/issue46595
  - e82a1aa1e8 Make server_id consistent on Python 3

PR #46588: (UtahDave) Don’t crash when saltwinshell is missing @ 2018-03-21 20:26:31 UTC
  - 4e7466a21c Merge pull request #46588 from UtahDave/no_crash_winshell
  - b7842a1777 Update error message.
  - 95dfdb91ca Don’t stacktrace when salt-ssh w/o saltwinshell

ISSUE #22063: (jeanpralo) Wildcard inside top.sls file for pillar (refs: #41423)

ISSUE #20581: (notpeter) Many environments: one pillar_root (all your envs are belong to base) (refs: #46309)

PR #46631: (rallytime) Fix pillar unit test failures: file_roots and pillar_roots environments should be lists @ 2018-03-21 19:22:49 UTC
  - PR #46629: (terminalmage) Fix symlink loop when file_roots/pillar_roots is a string instead of a list (refs: #46631)
  - PR #46569: (rallytime) [2018.3] Merge forward from 2017.7 to 2018.3 (refs: #46631)
  - PR #46309: (bdrung) Support dynamic pillar_root environment (refs: #46631)
  - PR #41423: (RichardW42) pillar: target’s state list support wildcard in top.sls (refs: #46631)
  - 33af35cfc7c Merge pull request #46631 from rallytime/update-pillar-unit-tests
  - 0f72816aa Fix pillar unit test failures: file_roots and pillar_roots environments should be lists

ISSUE #26450: (typeshige) file.copy: source file is not present. (refs: #46640)

PR #46640: (terminalmage) Clarify the docs for the file.copy state @ 2018-03-21 19:14:50 UTC
  - d329e7a1f78 Merge pull request #46640 from terminalmage/file.copy-docs
  - 480c5f8faa78 Clarify the docs for the file.copy state

PR #46642: (vutny) [DOC] Unify cloud modules index header @ 2018-03-21 19:13:28 UTC
  - ff4059c0f6 Merge pull request #46642 from vutny/doc-cloud-index
  - 51e6aa5a1b [DOC] Unify cloud modules index header

PR #46619: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.5 to 2017.7 @ 2018-03-20 19:03:30 UTC
  - 83ed40c06a Merge pull request #46619 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - bcbdd5d07b Merge branch '2017.7.5' into '2017.7'

PR #46584: (twangboy) Fix issue LGPO issue @ 2018-03-20 17:48:33 UTC
  - df12135439 Merge pull request #46584 from twangboy/lgpo-46568
  - 66101704b Detect disabled reg_multi_sz elements properly

PR #46624: (twangboy) Fix a few inconsistencies in the installer script @ 2018-03-20 17:47:44 UTC
  - 2fd3aa487c Merge pull request #46624 from twangboy/win_fix_installer
  - fa0b0efe46 Fix some installer script inconsistencies

ISSUE #46552: (jeffLee123) State with requisite executes despite onfail requisite on another state. (refs: #46571)

4324 Chapter 28. Release Notes
• **PR #46571**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fixes to state.py @ 2018-03-20 13:40:04 UTC
  - f038e3c452 Merge pull request #46571 from garethgreenaway/46552_onfail_and_require
  - 152c43c843 Accounting for a case when multiple onfails are used along with requires. Previously if you have multiple states using ‘onfail’ and two of those states using a ‘require’ against the first one state, the last two will run even if the ‘onfail’ isn’t met because the ‘require’ is met because the first state returns true even though it didn’t execute. This change adds an additional hidden variable that is used when checking requisities to determine if the state actually ran.

• **ISSUE #46512**: (blarghmatey) git.pull failing when run from the salt scheduler (refs: #46520)

• **PR #46520**: (gtmanfred) pass utils to the scheduler for reloading in modules @ 2018-03-20 13:35:49 UTC
  - 267730e19 Merge pull request #46520 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - caefedc095 make sure utils is empty for pickling for windows
  - 2883548e6b pass utils to the scheduler for reloading in modules

• **ISSUE #44299**: (nhavens) 2017.7.2 breaks pkgrepo.managed yum repo comments (refs: #46531)

• **PR #46531**: (terminalmage) Fix regression in yumpkg._parse_repo_file() @ 2018-03-20 13:34:59 UTC
  - 7bc3c2e588 Merge pull request #46531 from terminalmage/issue44299
  - b70c3389da Fix case where no comments specified
  - ce391c53f4 Add regression test for #44299
  - c3e36a6c94 Fix regression in yumpkg._parse_repo_file()
  - f0c79e3da3 Slight modification to salt.utils.pkg.rpm.combine_comments()

• **ISSUE #46521**: (dwoz) --name argument not honored for cloud test suite (refs: #46567)

• **PR #46567**: (dwoz) Honor named tests when running integration suites @ 2018-03-20 13:24:42 UTC
  - b80edeb5d26 Merge pull request #46567 from dwoz/runtest-n-wart
  - 3b6901e19d Honor named tests when running integration suites

• **PR #46580**: (twangboy) Clarify some issues with msu files in win_dism.py @ 2018-03-16 18:57:55 UTC
  - 1dcd2be767 Merge pull request #46580 from twangboy/win_update_docs_dism
  - d52b99d7a3 Clarify some issues with msu files in win_dism.py

• **ISSUE #46073**: (layer3switch) salt 2017.7.3 grains metadata collection in AWS EC2 cause failure and nested iteration (refs: #46451)

• **PR #46541**: (gtmanfred) handle user-data for metadata grains @ 2018-03-15 17:21:31 UTC
  - 0a68e22332 Merge pull request #46541 from gtmanfred/metadata
  - 19bd1d9db5 handle user-data for metadata grains

• **ISSUE #46427**: (wasabi222) cumulus linux should use systemd as a default service pkg instead of debian_service (refs: #46547)

• **PR #46547**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Disable service module for Cumulus @ 2018-03-15 16:15:00 UTC
  - 048b2ba3f6 Merge pull request #46547 from garethgreenaway/46427_service_module_cumulus
  - eddb11447 Merge branch '2017.7' into 46427_service_module_cumulus
  - ea3c16080e Disable the service module on Cumulus since it is using systemd.
28.2.19 Salt 2017.7.7 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.7 is a bugfix release for 2017.7.0.

The 2017.7.7 release contains only a small number of fixes, which are detailed below.

This release fixes two critical issues.

The first is Issue #48038, which is a critical bug that occurs in a multi-syndic setup where the same job is run multiple times on a minion.

The second issue is #48130. This bug appears in certain setups where the Master reports a Minion time-out, even though the job is still running on the Minion.

Both of these issues have been fixed with this release.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 5
- Total Issue References: 2
- Total PR References: 6
- Contributors: 3 (garethgreenaway, gtmanfred, rallytime)

Changelog for v2017.7.6..v2017.7.7

Generated at: 2018-06-17 19:26:52 UTC

- ISSUE #48130: (rmarchei) Minion timeouts with 2018.3.1 (refs: #48157)
- PR #48157: (gtmanfred) always listen when gathering job info @ 2018-06-17 19:04:09 UTC
- 8af4452134 Merge pull request #48157 from gtmanfred/2017.7.7
- d8209e8a40 always listen when gathering job info

- **PR #48140**: (rallytime) Update man pages for 2017.7.7 @ 2018-06-14 21:22:43 UTC
  - b98c52ee51 Merge pull request #48140 from rallytime/man-pages-2017.7.7
  - 8893bf0d4e Update man pages for 2017.7

- **PR #48136**: (gtmanfred) [2017.7.7] bootstrap kitchen branch tests with 2017.7.6 @ 2018-06-14 21:20:16 UTC
  - baa0363336 Merge pull request #48136 from gtmanfred/2017.7.7
  - fce1c31146 bootstrap kitchen branch tests with 2017.7.6

- **PR #48134**: (rallytime) Add release notes file for 2017.7.7 @ 2018-06-14 16:31:34 UTC
  - 217005b8f1 Add missing v for tag reference
  - d53569d1e3 Add release notes file for 2017.7.7

- **ISSUE #48038**: (austinpapp) jobs are not dedup’ing minion side (refs: #48075)

- **PR #48098**: (rallytime) Back-port #48075 to 2017.7.7 @ 2018-06-14 12:53:42 UTC
  - **PR #48075**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed (refs: #48098)
  - 084de927fe Merge pull request #48098 from rallytime/bp-48075-2017.7.7
  - e4e62e8b3a Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed when creating the Minion. Fixes an issue when minions are pointed at multiple syndics.

### 28.2.20 Salt 2017.7.8 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.8 is a security and bugfix release for 2017.7.0.

#### Statistics

- Total Merges: 237
- Total Issue References: 48
- Total PR References: 279
- Contributors: 52 (AVeenstra, Ch3LL, Circuitsoft, DmitryKuzmenko, KaiSforza, Martin819, OrlandoArcapix, UtahDave, Vaelatern, abednarik, asnell, b1naryth1ef, baniobloom, basepi, bdrung, beornf, bmcorser, bowmanjd-lms, damon-atkins, darkpixel, discogestalt, doesitblend, dqmnh, dubb-b, dwoz, frankiexyz, frogunder, fzpi, garethgreenaway, grokrecursion, gtmanfred, jacksontj, jagguli, lejambon, lomeroe, lordcirth, lusche, mbunkus, meaksh, mirceaulinic, nbraud, pritambaral, ralex, rallytime, rmcintosh, slaws, terminalmage, twangboy, twellspring, wyardley, xetix, zer0def)

#### Security Fix

CVE-2018-15751 Remote command execution and incorrect access control when using salt-api.

CVE-2018-15750 Directory traversal vulnerability when using salt-api. Allows an attacker to determine what files exist on a server when querying /run or /events.

Credit and thanks for discovery and responsible disclosure: nullbr4in, xcuter, koredge, loupos, blackcon, Naver Business Platform
New win_snmp behavior

- `win_snmp.get_community_names` now returns the SNMP settings actually in effect on the box. If settings are managed via GroupPolicy, those settings will be returned. Otherwise, normal settings are returned.
- `win_snmp.set_community_names` now raises an error when SNMP settings are being managed by GroupPolicy.

Option Added to Disable Docker Mine Updates

When a docker container is added, removed, started, stopped, etc., the results of `docker.ps verbose=True all=True host=True` are sent to the `mine`, to be used by `mine.get_docker`

A new config option (`docker.update_mine`) has been added. When set to False, Salt will not send this information to the mine. This is useful in cases where sensitive information is stored in the container’s environment.

Changelog for v2017.7.7..v2017.7.8

Generated at: 2018-09-04 21:09:41 UTC

- PR #49498: (rallytime) Pin CherryPy version to < 18.0.0 in requirements files for PY2 @ 2018-09-04 17:55:02 UTC
  - 0d7b173b24 Merge pull request #49498 from rallytime/pin-cherrypy-2017.7.8
  - 81a6155b6b Pin CherryPy version to < 18.0.0 in requirements files for PY2
- ISSUE #47087: (darkpixel) How do I stop the prompt "Permission denied for host <hostname>, do you want to deploy the salt-ssh key? (password required):"? (refs: #47100, #saltstack/salt#47100-_)
  - PR saltstack/salt#47100: (gtmanfred) Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a... (refs: #49461)
- PR #49466: (rallytime) Back-port #49461 to 2017.7.8 @ 2018-08-31 15:44:11 UTC
  - PR #49461: (gtmanfred) Revert "Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a..." (refs: #49466)
  - 52ab2c0574 Merge pull request #49466 from rallytime/bp-49461
  - 58428003b1 Revert "Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a..."
- PR #49284: (twangboy) Fix path to libsodium tarball @ 2018-08-23 17:19:24 UTC
  - 1bbe7df6c4 Merge pull request #49284 from twangboy/fix_installer_osx
  - a112ea597 Fix path to libsound tarball
- PR #49272: (twangboy) Add 64 bit binaries for KB2999226 to the x86 installer @ 2018-08-23 14:27:09 UTC
  - e08779985 Merge pull request #49272 from twangboy/fix_installer_more
  - a8f054b2d2 Add 64bit binaries for KB2999226 to the x86 installer
- PR #49218: (twangboy) Fix Windows and OSX installers @ 2018-08-21 01:10:30 UTC
  - 0eb6dd0e8 Merge pull request #49218 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - e8a1d2f772 Add more descriptive error when KB not found
  - 71737ea687 Suppress all ui on vcredist installation
  - 7da9bb2a1 Fix Windows and OSX installers
• **PR #49116**: (twangboy) Fix windows installer script @ 2018-08-14 17:09:35 UTC
  - e484f261ee Merge pull request #49116 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - 1227095c5d Add nonfatal switch to VCREdist

• **PR #49113**: (Ch3LL) Add changelog to 2017.7.8 release notes @ 2018-08-14 15:03:16 UTC
  - 0b9f2f8884 Merge pull request #49113 from Ch3LL/rn_7.8
  - f6b70bb653 Add changelog to 2017.7.8 release notes

• **PR #49051**: (rallytime) Back-port #49046 to 2017.7.8 @ 2018-08-10 17:19:18 UTC
  - PR #49046: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Another fix to tests/integration/modules/test_service.py (refs: #49051)
  - 01cf2c71ff Merge pull request #49051 from rallytime/bp-49046
  - f0817cb35 The osfullname grain differs when using Python2 vs Python3, swapping this out for the "OS" grain which is consistent.

• **PR #49044**: (Ch3LL) increase timeout on vultr cloud integration test @ 2018-08-10 01:28:17 UTC
  - 189e28691f Merge pull request #49044 from Ch3LL/vultr_test
  - 0d6edfae4d1 increase timeout on vultr cloud integration test

• **PR #49042**: (rallytime) Mark a jinja template test as flaky @ 2018-08-09 21:05:54 UTC
  - c606a32cf2 Merge pull request #49042 from rallytime/flaky-jinja-test
  - a43d9b4ba6 Mark a jinja template test as flaky

• **PR #49041**: (Ch3LL) [2017.7.8] backport PR #48212 @ 2018-08-09 21:05:27 UTC
  - PR #48212: (Ch3LL) Fix python3 ec2 salt-cloud TypeError when installing salt (refs: #49041)
  - 6415b6f73b Merge pull request #49041 from Ch3LL/ec2_fix
  - cf7f2459b8 [2017.7.8] backport PR #48212

• **PR #49030**: (rallytime) Update netapi client tests @ 2018-08-09 17:11:14 UTC
  - 1db036406b Merge pull request #49030 from rallytime/update-client-tests
  - f0686c63ae Update netapi client tests

• **PR #49024**: (rallytime) Fix test error in test_compiler jinja check @ 2018-08-09 12:43:23 UTC
  - PR #49024: (rallytime) Skip test_jinja_deep_error on Debian 8 (refs: #49024)
  - f73a21bc7 Merge pull request #49024 from rallytime/fix-deb-test
  - a9c16d9137 Fix test error in test_compiler jinja check

• **PR #49020**: (rallytime) Make grains integration test more robust @ 2018-08-08 20:59:18 UTC
  - 6b6d68e615 Merge pull request #49020 from rallytime/fix-grains-test
  - f7a3a3c6be Make grains integration test more robust

• **PR #49002**: (rallytime) Skip test_jinja_deep_error on Debian 8 (refs: #49002) @ 2018-08-08 19:18:39 UTC
  - 92d6c25c71 Merge pull request #49002 from rallytime/skip-jinja-deep-error-test
  - 23b66f88bb Skip test_jinja_deep_error on Debian 8

• **PR #48999**: (rallytime) Update expected return value in boto test @ 2018-08-08 14:42:15 UTC
  - 41df11eb3 Merge pull request #48999 from rallytime/fix-boto-test
- d0136b1be5 Update expected return value in boto test

- **PR #48976**: (rallytime) Skip unreliable tornado tests @ 2018-08-07 18:55:25 UTC
  - a1e54634dc Merge pull request #48976 from rallytime/tornado
  - 0bd838ab6c Skip unreliable tornado tests

- **PR #48979**: (rallytime) Back-port #48959 to 2017.7.8 @ 2018-08-07 18:11:53 UTC
  - **PR #48959**: (rallytime) Mark some more tests as flaky (refs: #48979)
  - 22713be9c9 Merge pull request #48979 from rallytime/bp-48959
  - aaf9b6d728 Mark one grains test as flaky & convert to pytest notation
  - e75abcf48 Mark 2 matcher tests as flaky

- **PR #48970**: (Ch3LL) [2017.7.8] Backport #48962 @ 2018-08-07 15:01:57 UTC
  - **PR #48962**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fixing tests/integration/modules/test_service.py (refs: #48970)
  - 03aa0e49b0 Merge pull request #48970 from Ch3LL/back_48962
  - 3ce18a3c9 Update the elif block to only be true for versions below Debian 9.

- **PR #48968**: (rallytime) Update man pages for 2017.7.8 release @ 2018-08-06 14:29:08 UTC
  - e6cea5e3c7 Merge pull request #48968 from rallytime/man-pages
  - 64fe3be41a Update man pages for 2017.7.8 release

- **PR #48950**: (KaiSforza) Added a quote to kitchen Jenkinsfiles @ 2018-08-06 14:29:08 UTC
  - 848d583438 Merge pull request #48950 from KaiSforza/kitchenfix-2017.7
  - 5242cb143a Added a quote to kitchen Jenkinsfiles

- **PR #48943**: (rallytime) Mark some shell and runner integration tests as flaky @ 2018-08-06 13:08:14 UTC
  - 928d68d65e Merge pull request #48943 from rallytime/flaky-tests
  - 668da57ab9 Mark some shell and runner integration tests as flaky

- **PR #48940**: (rallytime) Back-port #48852 to 2017.7 @ 2018-08-05 21:32:26 UTC
  - **PR #48852**: (KaiSforza) Record all the artifacts from the build (refs: #48940)
  - cd4510d3a Merge pull request #48850 from rallytime/bp-48852
  - fa4ef92e79 Record all the artifacts from the build

- **PR #48935**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fix to test_pkg.test_pkg_015_installed_held @ 2018-08-05 19:47:39 UTC
  - 43649a688e Merge pull request #48935 from garethgreenaway/1045_test_pkg_015_installed_held_centos
  - 0bb1017b6 Merge branch '2017.7' into 1045_test_pkg_015_installed_held_centos
  - 24d5e6a22f Fixing the test_pkg_015_installed_held test to be able to successfully run on CentOS

- **ISSUE #47087**: (darkpixel) How do I stop the prompt "Permission denied for host <hostname>, do you want to deploy the salt-ssh key? (password required)?"? (refs: #47100)

- **PR #47100**: (gtmanfred) Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a@ 2018-08-05 19:12:58 UTC
  - 2421e2a570 Merge pull request #47100 from gtmanfred/ssh
  - 5b443af7ae add key-deploy test
  - a131c9beeb Allow for not being prompted to supply a password to deploy keys to a minion with salt-ssh
• ISSUE #48865: (mts-avco) Windows packages are hidden in pkg.list_pkgs if they have no DisplayVersion (refs: #48891)

• PR #48891: (damon-atkins) win_pkg: Fix issue introduced in Jan 2018 DisplayVersion missing should result... @ 2018-08-05 18:53:47 UTC
  
  - d541bd6446 Merge pull request #48891 from damon-atkins/2017.7_win_pkg.list_pkgs_not_found
  - a4a1d0bf1 Fix win_pkg issues introduced Jan 2018. If DisplayVersion does not exist it should return version as "Not Found"

• ISSUE #27056: (oogali) pkgng provider on FreeBSD does not do BATCH=yes (refs: #48730, #29909)

• PR #48896: (rallytime) Back-port #48730 to 2017.7 @ 2018-08-05 18:20:40 UTC
  
  - PR #48730: (fzipi) Fix batch install on FreeBSD using pkgng (refs: #48896)
  - PR #29909: (abednarik) FreeBSD pkgng fix for non-interactive install. (refs: #48730)
  - PR #29907: (bmcorser) Presumably what was meant (refs: #48730)
    
    - 56a56f5dc Merge pull request #48896 from rallytime/bp-48730
    - 57aa204c9d Merge branch ’2017.7’ into bp-48730
    - 4995922584 Forget variable in signature
    - 0503bc18b6 Fix batch install using pkgng

• PR #48933: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Fix to test_service_disable_doesnot_exist @ 2018-08-05 14:29:43 UTC
  
  - 0cddba865 Merge pull request #48933 from garethgreenaway/1022_debian_8_failing_service-test
  - 280d1d2ad2 Fixing failing test, integration.modules.test_service.ServiceModuleTest.test_service_disable_doesnot_exist, on Debian 8 and higher.

• PR #48922: (rallytime) Update backticks on job_cache docs @ 2018-08-03 21:05:46 UTC
  
  - 0c3d26c6a09 Merge pull request #48922 from rallytime/cache-doc-error
  - 8ca89def7e8 Update backticks on job_cache docs

• PR #48866: (Ch3LL) Add cmd module integration tests for windows and fix space in path issue @ 2018-08-03 21:03:33 UTC
  
  - 8d11f48e5 Merge pull request #48866 from Ch3LL/cmd_win_tests
  - 905da13653 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into cmd_win_tests

• PR #48920: (rallytime) Back-port #48904 to 2017.7 @ 2018-08-03 15:17:07 UTC
  
  - PR #48904: (KaiSforza) No rehashing in parallel (refs: #48920)
    
    - 57d5e67541 Merge pull request #48920 from rallytime/bp-48904-2017.7
    - a5592954a No rehashing in parallel

• PR #48876: (Vaelatern) Make IP_LEARNING optional @ 2018-08-02 19:30:24 UTC
  
  - e79ceb35b1 Merge pull request #48876 from Vaelatern/make-network-learning-optional
  - a4905b0e5d Make IP_LEARNING optional

• PR #48890: (Ch3LL) add sleep in test_cmd integration test @ 2018-08-02 19:15:08 UTC
  
  - fbbf24f9f Merge pull request #48890 from Ch3LL/test_cmd
  - acd4ed9ab add sleep in test_cmd integration test

• PR #48885: (rallytime) Mark shadow module integration test as flaky @ 2018-08-02 19:04:35 UTC
• PR #48884: (rallytime) Separate compound matcher tests into individual tests @ 2018-08-02 19:04:03 UTC
  - b0f895656e Merge pull request #48884 from rallytime/flaky-tests-matchers
  - 38d9ea537 Merge branch '2017.7' into flaky-tests-matchers

• PR #48868: (terminalmage) Fix race when SIGTERM/SIGINT received while lazyloading a module @ 2018-08-02 17:13:34 UTC
  - a567666938 Merge pull request #48868 from terminalmage/fix-loader-race
  - 5f1169b9a2 Fix race when SIGTERM/SIGINT received while lazyloading a module

• PR #48883: (terminalmage) Fix failing git worktree tests @ 2018-08-02 16:51:40 UTC
  - 0ca0b6f2f2 Merge pull request #48883 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-1023
  - c61f75cb50 Fix failing git worktree tests
    * 3660df13c Separate compound matcher tests into individual tests

• PR #48869: (Ch3LL) Catch socket.error exception in testprogram @ 2018-08-02 14:19:22 UTC
  - a84f5155a1 Merge pull request #48869 from Ch3LL/mac_shell_tests
  - 3734b1ec89 Catch socket.error exception in testprogram

• PR #48867: (rallytime) Skip unreliable tornado test. @ 2018-08-01 21:07:07 UTC
  - 7f56b8bf4c Merge pull request #48867 from rallytime/skip-tornado-test
  - 7320aa9104 Skip unreliable tornado test.
  - 3be11e06fe Add docs for new escape kwarg
  - 391bb84a111 use a specific path for just the cmd._run call
  - 62c66ba489 make sure we lower the check on shell
  - 9312a993a5 Add cmd module integration tests for windows and fix space in path issue

• PR #48853: (rallytime) Back-port #48850 to 2017.7 @ 2018-07-31 20:21:49 UTC
  - PR #4850: (rallytime) Skip tests in integration.shell.test_master (refs: #48853)
  - 05f2d65de3 Merge pull request #48853 from rallytime/bp-48850
  - 3c33e554a Skip tests in integration.shell.test_master

• ISSUE #46689: (mxork) pkg.installed: hold: True not applied to a package which is already installed. (refs: #48426)

• PR #48426: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fixes to states/pkg.py @ 2018-07-31 20:18:05 UTC
  - 8a1285239a Merge pull request #48426 from garethgreenaway/46689_fixing_pkg_held_when_package_is_installed
  - 9b0f5dd212 Fixing identation, removing some unnecessary conditionals.
  - 727964ab55 One last cleanup.
  - 11cb86e6eb General cleanup in pkg state, reducing duplicate code. Fixing the requires_salt_modules decorator, sys.doc was returning too much information for the event to handle. This change specifically calls sys.doc with the module name.
  - 16bf6ae635 Make sure pkg.hold and pkg.unhold are available before running the test.
- Fixing a situation when a package is already installed via salt or manually and a state attempts to set that package to be held. Previously the holding/unholding logic was only being run against packages that were being installed. This change moves the holding logic outside and runs it against all desired packages. Adding a new test to test holding logic.

- **ISSUE #47689**: (OrlandoArcapix) Poor performance of pip.installed when given a list of packages (refs: #47734)
- **PR #47734**: (OrlandoArcapix) #47689 improve run-speed of pip package state @ 2018-07-31 19:15:35 UTC
  - c8e69431ff Merge pull request #47734 from OrlandoArcapix/Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - 662bd1f780 Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - 66936bf41 Changed string comparison in pip test to match new confirmation string - ref PR #47734.
  - bb5939d6ef Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - d6a49ae41c Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - d4083fc9d1 Merge branch 'Issue47689-pip-state-performance' of github.com:OrlandoArcapix/salt into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
    - 779b5fa785 Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - f3635349ab Removed whitespaces at end of added comments lines
  - db1f2ff41b Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - eac0178de2 Ref: #47689 - document additional kwarg passed to pip._check_if_installed function
  - 0d19803106 Merge branch '2017.7' into Issue47689-pip-state-performance
  - d3678bf2f3 #47689 fix lint errors
  - 4fec8f6bcc #47698 improve run-speed of pip package state checks by only loading the current package list once when checking multiple packages

- **PR #48844**: (AVeenstra) Fixed Python 3 incompatibility in methods in nilrt_ip and debian_ip. @ 2018-07-31 17:20:27 UTC
  - 83a5b3cc47 Merge pull request #48844 from AVeenstra/fix-python3-incompatibility
  - f238779a62 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-python3-incompatibility
  - 6b1805afc6 Fixed Python 3 incompatibility in methods in nilrt_ip and debian_ip.

- **ISSUE #48637**: (slaws) state.file.retention_schedule does not ignore relative directory when using getmtime() (refs: #48662)
- **PR #48662**: (slaws) Excluding relative dirs in state.file.retention_schedule @ 2018-07-31 16:15:09 UTC
  - 136ff6735a Merge pull request #48662 from slaws/fix-retention-schedule-48637
  - 3c8f5b53d pylint fix
  - 5539eff39e Excluding relative dirs in state.file.retention_schedule

- **ISSUE #48818**: (guettli) Broken Link in Docs (refs: #48840)
- **PR #48840**: (gtmanfred) fix links in pkg doc. @ 2018-07-31 16:13:00 UTC
  - 1fc04f281b Merge pull request #48840 from gtmanfred/docs
  - 8d2d268c4a fix links in pkg doc.
- **PR #48834**: (gtmanfred) read output of stringio if it is readable @ 2018-07-31 13:40:48 UTC
  - 0a19f845ea Merge pull request #48834 from gtmanfred/slsutil
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

• PR #48788: (Ch3LL) Add timzeone windows integration tests and fix get_zone @ 2018-07-27 20:14:30 UTC
  - e09039a6e Merge pull request #48788 from Ch3LL/timezone_windows
  - de95a215 add unused import to timezone test file
  - 22e424859e add unused import to import
  - 0840fc3117 disable pylint import error
  - f9441d2bef read output of stringio if it is readable

• PR #48742: (frogunder) add windows integration tests for states.file @ 2018-07-27 13:57:27 UTC
  - 8e61f3dce0 Merge pull request #48742 from frogunder/45014
  - f08058b043 Merge branch ‘45014’ of https://github.com/frogunder/salt into 45014
    - 757fde70c6 Merge branch ’2017.7’ into 45014
  - 33c20c1ec0 fix tests
  - a7a914060d add windows integration tests for states.file

• ISSUE #48417: (samilaine) Contribution Documentation Refers to Incorrect Pylintrc (refs: #48795)

• PR #48795: (rallytime) Update linting docs to contain .testing.pylintrc use @ 2018-07-27 13:34:13 UTC
  - d7467b340 Merge pull request #48795 from rallytime/fix-48417
  - 5123b17fd1 Update linting docs to contain .testing.pylintrc use

• PR #48789: (rallytime) Back-port #48783 to 2017.7 @ 2018-07-26 21:47:49 UTC
  - PR #48783: (KaiSforza) Only run lint checks against changed files (refs: #48789)
  - PR #48610: (gtmanfred) only run pylint on files that change (refs: #48783)
  - bbea9ae936 Merge pull request #48789 from rallytime/bp-48783
  - 682a05bebe Threshold was wrong
  - d4ca0e3a97 test: except for OSError only
  - 4547231909 Only run lint checks against changed files

• PR #48731: (zer0def) Fixed enable_vnc runner arg being passed into seed_cmd module arg in virt.init. @ 2018-07-26 21:13:59 UTC
  - 41464db339 Merge pull request #48731 from zer0def/virt-runner-init-args
  - a1fa081ad0 Documentation to missing parameters in virt.init runner.
  - 365ebdf539 Fixed enable_vnc runner arg being passed into seed_cmd module arg in virt.init.

• PR #48749: (Ch3LL) Update Saltstack Logo banner on docs.saltstack.com @ 2018-07-25 13:05:04 UTC
  - 169afea16a Merge pull request #48749 from Ch3LL/logo_docs
  - 73b1fc29f0 Update Saltstack Logo banner on docs.saltstack.com

• PR #48743: (rallytime) Update DOCBANNER with new SaltConf18 image @ 2018-07-24 16:46:19 UTC
  - 781c6a6c36 Merge pull request #48743 from rallytime/saltconf-ad-2017.7
  - 6df8fd8652 Update DOCBANNER with new SaltConf18 image

• PR #48720: (Ch3LL) Fix test_managed_source_hash_indifferent_case on macosx to correct tmp path @ 2018-07-23 22:32:56 UTC
- ce4e22224e Merge pull request #48720 from Ch3LL/mac_file_path
- 01d25fae19 Fix test_managed_source_hash_indifferent_case on macosx to correct tmp path

- **PR #48719:** (Ch3LL) Enable service if disabled before running state service tests @ 2018-07-23 21:01:14 UTC
  - 4b9f037d43 Merge pull request #48719 from Ch3LL/service_mac_state
  - f44a2fc349 Enable service if disabled before running state service tests

- **PR #48715:** (rallytime) [2017.7] Mark some tornado tests as flaky @ 2018-07-23 17:27:13 UTC
  - b2431eb140 Merge pull request #48715 from rallytime/flaky-tests
  - 7332ce567 [2017.7] Mark some tornado tests as flaky

- **PR #48672:** (frogunder) add service enabled test @ 2018-07-23 15:38:49 UTC
  - 801ae3b8d Merge pull request #48672 from frogunder/45012
  - 0747f2e58a add service enabled test

- **PR #48691:** (Ch3LL) Add windows pkg module integration tests @ 2018-07-22 20:01:30 UTC
  - 689c231d2b Merge pull request #48691 from Ch3LL/win_repo_pkg_test
  - 4b76d680c5 Remove unnecessary jinja in curl.sls file
  - 2bedafdb Add windows pkg module integration tests

- **ISSUE #48627:** (nbraud) acme module’s group parameter is non-functional (refs: #48635)
- **ISSUE #48626:** (nbraud) acme module fails to set file permissions if the certificate is already present (refs: #48635)

- **PR #48635:** (nbraud) Bug fixes in the acme module & state @ 2018-07-22 19:53:49 UTC
  - 83e4bb916 Merge pull request #48635 from nbraud/acme
  - 3673bae9de modules/acme: explicitly ignore the perms return value
  - 1800a231e8 Fixup some schema expectations
  - 8c718cb417 acme: Make the private key mode configurable
  - 917dea6761 modules/acme: Use file.check_perms ret-morphing powers
  - d2241ce2bd module/acme: Do not exit early when the certificate already exists
  - 98af0db826 modules/acme: Set the private key filemode to 0640

- **PR #48345:** (twangboy) Fix behavior of powercfg module and state @ 2018-07-20 17:37:13 UTC
  - 85991680c8 Merge pull request #48345 from twangboy/fix_48169
  - ead19725b6 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_48169
  - 653fcb383 Fix some docs errata
  - 8898e5ff11 Add warn_until Fluorine
  - 707906ac15 Fix unit.state.test_powercfg
  - 32c5014eb6 Fix unit tests
  - 0d9c56e540 Add some more logging
  - b20453de9f Use minutes to set
  - 7dc7eb11c2 Fix documentation to denote seconds when setting
• **PR #48656**: (Ch3LL) Add windows ip module integration tests @ 2018-07-20 14:57:45 UTC
  - 96447ce541 Merge pull request #48656 from Ch3LL/windows_ip_mod
  - 90c3f568b1 Add windows ip module integration tests
• **PR #48638**: (twangboy) Remove vcredist 2015 from Py3 installer @ 2018-07-20 14:56:40 UTC
  - 0c5ff3dc8 Merge pull request #48638 from twangboy/fix_vcredist
  - c30d17099d Use goto instead of if statement
  - e1042fa84 Remove vcredist for Py3
• **PR #48664**: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Fix service.disabled test for macosx @ 2018-07-20 14:32:56 UTC
  - 1ebd96d909 Merge pull request #48664 from Ch3LL/srv_disable_mac
  - f1fbfad387 move the disable call up in try block
  - f60d21bda4 reverse assertion order for service disable test
  - 3727d1b3b9 switch try/except to match 2018.3
  - fb953c2369 [2017.7] Fix service.disabled test for macosx
• **PR #48625**: (Ch3LL) Follow up to PR #48555 @ 2018-07-20 14:27:55 UTC
  - PR #48555: (Ch3LL) Fix state.sls_id not running on ssh minion (refs: #48625)
  - 3da3cf2f3f Merge pull request #48625 from Ch3LL/ssh_state
  - f590eb2b02 Update state.py
  - 9790ee3d0d Follow up to PR #48555
• **PR #48673**: (Ch3LL) Use different pub and ret ports for testprogram integration tests @ 2018-07-20 14:11:51 UTC
  - 33812f78f1 Merge pull request #48673 from Ch3LL/mac_port
  - 87dd85a220 Use different pub and ret ports for testprogram integration tests
• **PR #48675**: (Ch3LL) Fix mac service.disable tests @ 2018-07-20 14:09:41 UTC
  - 56a7c4d89 Merge pull request #48675 from Ch3LL/mac_disable
  - c78efab828 Fix mac service.disable tests
• **ISSUE #43138**: (F30) npm.installedmistakenlythrowserrorforpackageswhichare"installedviamodule" (refs: #48492, #48658)
• **PR #48658**: (wyardley) Improve handling of json output (#43138) @ 2018-07-20 14:08:34 UTC
  - PR #48492: (wyardley) Improve identifying json out in npm module (#43138) (refs: #48658)
  - 93d2f51d2b Merge pull request #48658 from wyardley/wyardley-npm-json-output-2017
  - 7f3c9c5ff Improve handling of npm json output (#43138)
• **ISSUE #48677**: (OrlandoArcapix) npm.bootstrap does not return True (clean) with test=true and no changes (refs: #48678)
• **PR #48678**: (OrlandoArcapix) Fix for issue #48677 - return clean npm.bootstrap on no changes @ 2018-07-20 14:07:22 UTC
  - 3e293b0513 Merge pull request #48678 from OrlandoArcapix/fix-npm-dryrun-test
  - 851a404f6b Fix for issue #48677 - return True when no changes are to be made with npm.bootstrap with test=true
• ISSUE #46884: (alexandergraul) salt.utils.rsax931._init_libcrypto() fails to initialize libopenssl1_1-1.1.0h (refs: #48580)
• PR #48580: (rallytime) Don’t error on retcode 0 in libcrypto.OPENSSL_init_crypto call @ 2018-07-19 19:21:13 UTC
  – PR #37772: (bdrung) Support initializing OpenSSL 1.1 (refs: #48580)
  – 07a1f6520f Merge pull request #48580 from rallytime/fixed-46884
  – 736b382e91 Don’t error on retcode 0 in libcrypto.OPENSSL_init_crypto call
• PR #48628: (terminalmage) Fix NameError in testinfra module @ 2018-07-18 21:34:03 UTC
  – 9874429741 Merge pull request #48628 from terminalmage/testinfra
  – 5ace9f01e2e Fix NameError in testinfra module
• PR #48651: (gtmanfred) [2017.7] handle pyzmq for python3.4 @ 2018-07-18 17:34:41 UTC
  – 0d4c82020f Merge pull request #48651 from gtmanfred/pylint-2017.7
  – b6ee52f859 handle pyzmq for python3.4
• PR #48647: (gtmanfred) [2017.7] disable checks on pylint @ 2018-07-18 16:21:22 UTC
  – 160ae29c7f2 Merge pull request #48647 from gtmanfred/pylint-2017.7
  – 9874429741 Merge pull request #48647 from terminalmage/testinfra
• ISSUE #46924: (chschmitt) Stale custom roster from __pycache__ executed instead of changed .py file (refs: #48593)
• PR #48593: (pritambaral) Fix importlib pyc loading order @ 2018-07-17 21:06:28 UTC
  – 47b10326fa Merge pull request #48593 from pritambaral/fixed-48593
  – add7894dee loader: Fix suffix order when importlib is used
• PR #48630: (dubb-b) Adding options to Jenkins pipeline builds @ 2018-07-17 20:16:23 UTC
  – 9da7b2ec8d Merge pull request #48630 from dubb-b/pipeline-updates
  – 8594a8dd05 Adding PY_COLORS=1 as PY_COLORS = 1 instead
  – 314b0e3599 Adding PY_COLORS=1 for python programs to use ANSI Colors
  – b705e8f7a5 Adding correct spacing to options section
  – 9da7b2ec8d Adding options to Jenkins pipeline builds
  – PR saltstack/salt#48610: (gtmanfred) only run pylint on files that change (refs: #48633)
• PR #48633: (gtmanfred) Revert "only run pylint on files that change" @ 2018-07-17 18:44:03 UTC
  – a8ae2ad6f4 Merge pull request #48633 from saltstack/revert-48610-2017.7
  – bab4a7694d4 Revert "only run pylint on files that change"
• PR #48614: (rallytime) Back-port #48562 to 2017.7 @ 2018-07-17 15:04:04 UTC
  – PR #48562: (basepi) Add timeouts to all s3 queries (refs: #48614)
  – 6e32bb7f74 Merge pull request #48614 from rallytime/bp-48562
  – cb654bbf2c Add timeouts to all s3 queries
• ISSUE #48145: (doesitblend) Event.send short-circuiting in multi-master mode (refs: #48588)
• PR #48588: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] event send multi master @ 2018-07-17 10:31:20 UTC
- 1b6e6388f8 Merge pull request #48588 from garethgreenaway/48415_event_send_multi_master
- fab25af1a9 Adding some quick documentation about why we are setting ret=True following the channel.send.
- bf784eb188 If the channel send is successful and does not raise an exception, we set ret to True, in case a previous exception from a previous channel send to another master has sent it to False.
- 8d1551c5fb When using Salt multi-master, if we encounter a salt master that has not accepted the minion key yet we should not exit right away, rather continue on and try the next salt master available in the list.

- **PR #48610**: (gtmanfred) only run pylint on files that change (refs: #48783) @ 2018-07-17 01:36:50 UTC
  - 24ffda49ba Merge pull request #48610 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 779d1a3dcb only run pylint on files that change

- **PR #48584**: (Ch3LL) Fix grp import for mac in test_user integration test @ 2018-07-16 19:28:13 UTC
  - 5391dd0a8d Merge pull request #48584 from Ch3LL/mac_user_grp
  - 585ee9db90 Fix grp import for mac in test_user integration test

- **PR #48555**: (Ch3LL) Fix state.sls_id not running on ssh minion (refs: #48625) @ 2018-07-16 13:24:41 UTC
  - 61572b6780 Merge pull request #48555 from Ch3LL/ssh_id
  - f69932f506 fix pylint
  - 70e36764ee Add more tests for salt-ssh state.sls_id
  - dab80e805c Fix state.sls_id to run on ssh minion and not master

- **PR #48583**: (Ch3LL) Add flaky decorator to mac_system and mac_timezone tests @ 2018-07-13 19:56:40 UTC
  - aa6dfc39e8 Merge pull request #48583 from Ch3LL/mac_flaky_tests
  - 4ba2299a87 import flaky decorator on mac tests
  - 811220b41e Add flaky decorator to mac_system and mac_timezone tests

- **PR #48534**: (xetix) Fix behaviour of function latest_version in zypper module when multip... @ 2018-07-13 19:56:05 UTC
  - 6973152057 Merge pull request #48534 from xetix/fix-zypper-latest_version
  - 9985f0b4c1 Lint: remove extra blank line
  - 5f8ead8a36 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-zypper-latest_version
  - 56ac49271 Merge branch 'fix-zypper-latest_version' of https://github.com/xetix/salt into fix-zypper-latest_version
    - 44e87f5a0f Adding testcase for this fix.
    - b354c6863c Fix behaviour of function latest_version in zypper module when multiple packages are passed to function. Function now properly return dict with empty string as version if latest packages is already installed, and multiple packages are passed to function
  - db35d0c1e1 Adding testcase for this fix.
  - d2513757ed Fix behaviour of function latest_version in zypper module when multiple packages are passed to function. Function now properly return dict with empty string as version if latest packages is already installed, and multiple packages are passed to function

- **PR #48582**: (dwoz) Finally fix prepend for real @ 2018-07-13 18:45:35 UTC
- 10124034cb Merge pull request #48582 from dwoz/test-prepend_fix
- f37571e0bd Merge branch '2017.7' into test-prepend_fix

• PR #48564: (dwoz) Fix failing prepend test @ 2018-07-13 14:12:47 UTC
  - 13f67335f3 Merge pull request #48564 from dwoz/test-prepend_fix
  * 136dd5f5f4 Finally fix prepend for real
  - 66b25e65bf Fix failing prepend test

• PR #48558: (dwoz) Remove which mock to get the test passing @ 2018-07-12 19:04:12 UTC
  - b8ce27729f Merge pull request #48558 from dwoz/test-file_fix
  - c858b9477f Remove which mock to get the test passing

• PR #48552: (KaiSforza) Set up junit in jenkins @ 2018-07-12 16:23:33 UTC
  - a15c65202d Merge pull request #48552 from KaiSforza/jenkins-junit-2017
  - 72b1830974 Set up junit in jenkins

• PR #48550: (gtmanfred) Add posargs to tox pylint @ 2018-07-12 14:34:25 UTC
  - f73108026e Merge pull request #48550 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d5c063d9b6 Add posargs to tox pylint

• PR #48535: (asnell) Update manage_file helptext @ 2018-07-12 13:34:47 UTC
  - 113b0426f8 Merge pull request #48535 from asnell/asnell-patch-2
  - d328f6e43d Update manage_file helptext
  - PR saltstack/salt#48525: (gtmanfred) Add kazoo for testing zookeeper. (refs: #48527)

• PR #48527: (gtmanfred) Revert "Add kazoo for testing zookeeper." @ 2018-07-11 17:29:16 UTC
  - 0c0c05c2bc Merge pull request #48527 from saltstack/revert-48525-2017.7
  - 18d06c1a93 Revert "Add kazoo for testing zookeeper."

• PR #48526: (twangboy) Rollback python-certifi-win32 @ 2018-07-11 17:26:56 UTC
  - 05bad3e71c Merge pull request #48526 from twangboy/rollback-certifi-win32
  - 361b3cdc2f Rollback python-certifi-win32

• PR #48521: (Martin819) Back-port #48222 to 2017.7 @ 2018-07-11 16:42:51 UTC
  - PR #48222: (Martin819) Fix GlusterFS module for version 4.0 and above (refs: #48521)
  - db066e6ff4 Merge pull request #48521 from Martin819/2017.7
  - d5d01f6698 Fix for GlusterFS 4.0 and above

• PR #48525: (gtmanfred) Add kazoo for testing zookeeper. @ 2018-07-11 16:09:40 UTC
  - ed0bd2bbec Merge pull request #48525 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - d7a6b2f2b2 Add kazoo for testing zookeeper.

• ISSUE #48277: (dvenckus) init.sls with included states fails with more than one, 'Template was specified incorrectly: False' (refs: #48388)

• ISSUE #46986: (github-abcde) opts file_roots gets overwritten with pillar_roots in orchestration run (refs: #48388)
• **PR #48388: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7]** reset file_roots for renderers after compile_pillar @ 2018-07-11 13:13:45 UTC
  
  - ad5a959ab9 Merge pull request #48388 from garethgreenaway/48277_2017_7_file_roots_wrong
  - 6f11da35a7 Fixing a few things in the new test.
  - c7f74b14cc Fixing lint issue
  - 16d3c79c8 When pillar items are compiled a new render is instantiated but the file_roots is the pillar_roots. This change forces the __opts__['file_roots'] to be set to what is set in actual_file_roots for all renderers once compile_pillar has finished. Adding a test when this situation is run via a orchestration runner.

• **PR #48512: (gtmanfred) pin pm and grunt packages for npm tests @ 2018-07-11 13:06:06 UTC**
  
  - 38df812257 Merge pull request #48512 from gtmanfred/npm
  - 9ba06b3a0 pin pm and grunt packages for npm tests

• **PR #48513: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.7 to 2017.7 @ 2018-07-11 13:04:01 UTC**
  
  - 04ba31147f Merge pull request #48513 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - a46a4880f Merge branch '2017.7.7' into '2017.7'

• **PR #48514: (gtmanfred) upgrade dependencies for pytest tests @ 2018-07-10 20:53:55 UTC**
  
  - f0352ea95a Merge pull request #48514 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 739bf92599 upgrade dependencies for pytest tests

• **PR #48491: (grokrecursion) Group gid fixed as integer @ 2018-07-10 19:31:40 UTC**
  
  - 5372b60137 Merge pull request #48491 from grokrecursion/group-fix-v2
  - 1556b37221 fixed pylint errors
  - f6d9177dab fixed indentation for pep8
  - b956bf923 v2 try of gid converted to integer

• **PR #48375: (Ch3LL) Add user and group to makedirs cmd in file.copy @ 2018-07-10 12:35:10 UTC**
  
  - 16d3daab3c Merge pull request #48375 from Ch3LL/file_copy
  - d16a790775 Add mode to _makedirs call in file.copy
  - 2cbcb4fd26 Add user and group to makedirs cmd in file.copy

• **PR #48490: (KaiSforza) Cifixes @ 2018-07-09 15:20:46 UTC**
  
  - d38951b1b3 Merge pull request #48490 from KaiSforza/cifixes
  - 9fe7199af5 Mark failed if anything is found
  - 6749a6bf19 Stop archiving the docs

• **PR #48472: (gtmanfred) use tox to run pylint @ 2018-07-07 02:46:46 UTC**
  
  - 22cd4206c4 Merge pull request #48472 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - c7a3a7d8bd update jenkins tests to use tox for lint
  - 44ac1d33 use tox to run pylint

• **PR #48476: (twangboy) Fix dependencies @ 2018-07-06 23:43:26 UTC**
  
  - 27ea8f35ea Merge pull request #48476 from twangboy/fix_dependencies
- b0087d425c Add license info
- 935f9b560c Fix dependencies

- **ISSUE #48336**: (JuanManuelVizcainoAbad) file.directory (refs: #48399)
- **PR #48399**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] fixes to module/file.py @ 2018-07-06 18:02:29 UTC
  - acf42864aa Merge pull request #48399 from garethgreenaway/48336_2017_7_ensure_chmod_setuid_with_chown
  - 8efd3320f Normalize the mode before we compare it.
  - 89f40ec8 Setting the mode with setuid or setgid bits in addition to setting the owner and group will force the setuid & setgid bits to reset. This change ensures that we set the mode after setting the owner & group.

- **PR #48471**: (gtmanfred) Add some configurations to tox @ 2018-07-06 17:45:55 UTC
  - 616ff6b78 Merge pull request #48471 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 392ab4e51f Add some configurations to tox

- **PR #48433**: (discogestalt) Fix issue with redismod.hmset method @ 2018-07-06 15:55:44 UTC
  - 6234d9b15d Merge pull request #48433 from discogestalt/fix-redismod.hmset
  - 65817ac74d Use clean_kwars method instead
  - 7f7a7f75c6 Found another issue with redismod.hmset
  - 5624865f86 Fix issue with redismod.hmset method

- **PR #48428**: (terminalmage) Fix outputer detection in jobs.lookup_jid runner @ 2018-07-06 14:37:37 UTC
  - aacee0fe2c Merge pull request #48428 from terminalmage/fix-jobs.lookup_jid
  - 6509aa9089 Fix outputer detection in jobs.lookup_jid runner

- **PR #48429**: (rallytime) Back-port #46824 to 2017.7 @ 2018-07-03 21:45:36 UTC
  - PR #46824: (beorn) Regression to ignore retcodes on crontab calls (refs: #48429)
  - a7e52f0de2 Merge pull request #48429 from rallytime/bp-46824
  - 8b4486248d Added ignore_retcode to mock unit tests
  - f8beab71dd Regression to ignore retcodes on crontab calls

- **PR #48432**: (dwoz) Prepend test needs file.touch method @ 2018-07-03 21:32:48 UTC
  - 4576ef20bc Merge pull request #48432 from dwoz/file-prepend-again
  - 349a2b279e Prepend test needs file.touch method

- **ISSUE #48230**: (whytwolf) file.managed source_hash case-sensitive for test=true (refs: #48422)

- **ISSUE #38914**: (hgfischer) Uppercase checksums are not accepted by archive.extracted (refs: #40754, #48422)

- **PR #48422**: (rallytime) Allow file.managed to work with uppercase source_hash in test=true mode @ 2018-07-03 16:40:59 UTC
  - PR #40754: (lordcirth) file.manage_file: uppercase checksums now work (refs: #48422)
  - 422441505d Merge pull request #48422 from rallytime/fixed-48230
  - a6ab85621 Allow file.managed to work with uppercase source_hash in test=true mode
  - 4c691ac57a Add regression test for Issue #48230

- **PR #48410**: (dwoz) Fix service dead test on windows @ 2018-07-03 14:17:29 UTC
- 83e387c951 Merge pull request #48410 from dwoz/service_dead_test_fix
- 5ec0923448d Fix service dead test on windows

- **PR #48413**: (twangboy) Fix archive.extracted to handle UNC paths @ 2018-07-03 14:14:46 UTC
  - d3ba345da5 Merge pull request #48413 from twangboy/fix_47811
  - c5aad04140 handle unc paths

- **PR #48416**: (dwoz) Fix service integration test (py3) @ 2018-07-03 14:08:45 UTC
  - 827ef2aac4 Merge pull request #48416 from dwoz/service_integration_fix
  - c43f150dcd Fix service integration test (py3)

- **PR #48385**: (Ch3LL) Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch @ 2018-07-03 13:39:29 UTC
  - 10fe7d2b9b Merge pull request #48385 from Ch3LL/1update_version_doc_2017.7
  - 3cf335b0b9 Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch

- **PR #48405**: (Ch3LL) [2017.7] Remove In Progress Warning on 2017.7.7 @ 2018-07-03 13:32:10 UTC
  - f8a9a037e6 Merge pull request #48405 from Ch3LL/rm_inprog_2017.7
  - 03ed5167fa [2017.7] Remove In Progress Warning on 2017.7.7

- **PR #48409**: (dwoz) Fix file state prepend test @ 2018-07-02 23:21:08 UTC
  - 8ac867c168 Merge pull request #48409 from dwoz/test_prepend_fix
  - 9c7085b70f Fix file state prepend test

- **PR #48396**: (dwoz) Fix file.symlink state test for windows @ 2018-07-02 18:10:32 UTC
  - 10e93bff7f Merge pull request #48396 from dwoz/symlink_test_fix
  - d3456d31e6 Fix file.symlink state test for windows

- **PR #48362**: (twangboy) Fix stacktrace when registry entries are missing @ 2018-06-30 13:20:01 UTC
  - 7e2f26387 Merge pull request #48362 from twangboy/fix_48276
  - 77629f640a Fix module unit tests
  - b5ca560b73 Fix lint error
  - 210e280ecf Use explicit parameter names
  - 776db98a5c Handle missing registry entries

- **PR #48383**: (rallytime) Back-port #48379 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-29 19:48:38 UTC
  - **PR #48379**: (KaiSforza) Clean up the workspaces at the end for every job (refs: #48383)
    - 802226b7c8 Merge pull request #48379 from rallytime/bp-48379
  - 9fc7815594 Clean up the workspaces at the end for every job

- **PR #48382**: (rallytime) Back-port #48346 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-29 19:45:12 UTC
  - **PR #48346**: (KaiSforza) Use the right ssh key to destroy kitchen (refs: #48382)
    - aa68aa774a Merge pull request #48346 from rallytime/bp-48346
  - 6a70ba222e Use the right ssh key to destroy kitchen

- **PR #48381**: (rallytime) Back-port #48330 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-29 19:43:46 UTC
  - **PR #48330**: (KaiSforza) Add warnings plugin to replace violations (refs: #48381)
- 951f640e7 Merge pull request #48381 from rallytime/bp-48330
- 6857bedcc2 Add warnings plugin to replace violations

- **PR #48363:** (dubb-b) Changing debug to info for logging @ 2018-06-28 20:45:17 UTC
  - 14db0a35d Merge pull request #48363 from dubb-b/2017.7
  - c0b962e28d Changing debug to info for logging

- **PR #48352:** (Ch3LL) Adding missing key to accept_dict function in wheel docs @ 2018-06-28 13:54:37 UTC
  - 5b29cd326 Merge pull request #48352 from Ch3LL/wheel_doc
  - 89ada68165 Add missing key to accept_dict function in wheel docs

- **PR #48329:** (rallytime) Trigger review requests for team-ssh for roster files @ 2018-06-28 13:53:42 UTC
  - 02cf19ee3b Merge pull request #48329 from rallytime/codeowners-roster-files
  - 5e56615e00 Trigger review requests for team-ssh for roster files

- **ISSUE #48316:** (ralex) Wrong init system used in virtual module "service" on Manjaro (refs: #48349)

- **PR #48349:** (ralex) Disable the "service" module on Manjaro since it is using systemd @ 2018-06-28 13:32:37 UTC
  - 53cf1794be Merge pull request #48349 from ralex/fix-manjaro-service-behaviour
  - 6cafc547e Disable the service module on Manjaro since it is using systemd

- **PR #48324:** (Ch3LL) Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch @ 2018-06-27 13:44:22 UTC
  - 89dfcf3a4e Merge pull request #48324 from Ch3LL/update_version_doc_2017.7
  - 47845ba810 Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch

- **PR #48331:** (rallytime) Back-port #48215 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-27 13:12:35 UTC
  - **PR #48215:** (KaiSforza) Notify during tests using different credentials (refs: #48331)
  - ece4e30aac Merge pull request #48331 from rallytime/bp-48215
  - 9d6ba3e247 Set jobs to pending when they come in
  - 727d2b4ffe Use proper creds with githubNotify
  - d355861c5c Test using different credentials

- **PR #48332:** (rallytime) Back-port #48321 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-27 13:12:15 UTC
  - **PR #48321:** (KaiSforza) Jenkins needs the / to get the directory (refs: #48332)
  - ab05e00d8c Merge pull request #48332 from rallytime/bp-48321
  - d72af6ab4e Jenkins needs the / to get the directory

- **ISSUE #42659:** (szin2012) rest_tornado is not able to return normal result (refs: #48193, #48295)

- **PR #48295:** (rallytime) Back-port #48193 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-26 23:42:18 UTC
  - **PR #48193:** (jacksontj) Properly wait on returns in saltnado (refs: #48295)
  - 21ed5b97ce Merge pull request #48295 from rallytime/bp-48193
  - 352f633fd6 Separate set_result() to a new line apart from Future() call
  - c0180ff33d Properly configure syndic in test case
  - d0a98534a9 Properly wait on returns in saltnado
• **PR #48117**: (twangboy) service.disabled on Windows @ 2018-06-26 23:35:59 UTC
  - 9aa4687ab9 Merge pull request #48117 from twangboy/fix_48026
  - dd37f8bc2 Disable services that are set to manual

• **ISSUE #48122**: (pasmon) Salt minion 2017.7.6 disregards "bin_env" in pip state (refs: #48189)

• **PR #48207**: (rallytime) Back-port #48189 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-25 19:26:56 UTC
  - **PR #48189**: (gtmanfred) If pip binary is passed to bin_env, use that pip binary (refs: #48207)
  - caf630487c Merge pull request #48207 from rallytime/bp-48189
  - e9d09e0375 Use old is_windows utils path on 2017.7
  - b965d6c9b3 If pip binary is passed to bin_env, use that pip binary

• **ISSUE #45383**: (jodok) RabbitMQ commands fail due to wrong locale (refs: #47453)

• **PR #48293**: (rallytime) Back-port #47453 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-25 19:06:42 UTC
  - **PR #47453**: (dqminh) dont reset system locale when running rabbitmqctl commands (refs: #48293)
  - 06a9f2b2a Merge pull request #48293 from rallytime/bp-47453
  - e9b3f773e dont reset system locale when running rabbitmqctl commands

• **PR #48219**: (zer0def) Fix: LXC legacy configuration key warnings falsely report errors during state change @ 2018-06-25 13:46:07 UTC
  - 95ef06e00 Merge pull request #48219 from zer0def/lxc-bootstrap-fixes
  - c77058560b Merge branch '2017.7' into lxc-bootstrap-fixes
  - d63cbf072 Fixes another case of legacy configuration key usage warning getting in the way of changing container’s state.

• **ISSUE #46507**: (nkv16786) Failed to return clean data (refs: #48234)

• **PR #48234**: (dwoz) Fix py2 thin dir issues @ 2018-06-25 13:33:02 UTC
  - 3327181507 Merge pull request #48234 from dwoz/thin_dir
  - 70c603451b Fix py2 thin dir issues

• **ISSUE #47984**: (jeduardo) x509 module/state writing wrong certificate serial number to CRL (refs: #48080)

• **PR #48080**: (lusche) Bugfix #47984 messed up cert serial @ 2018-06-22 18:00:14 UTC
  - 83d7d286c4 Merge pull request #48080 from lusche/2017.7
  - 917dc9fcf4784 remove the line completly
  - ba12ee947b Merge branch '2017.7' into lxc-bootstrap-fixes
  - dfb13d501 Bugfix #47984 messed up cert serial

• **PR #48232**: (gtmanfred) do not expand kwargs for cloud.action @ 2018-06-22 15:49:21 UTC
  - bccbd4dd46 Merge pull request #48232 from gtmanfred/cloud
  - d108112e1a do not expand kwargs for cloud.action

• **PR #48238**: (mirceaulinic) SDB cache module: AttributeError: 'Cache' object has no attribute 'set' @ 2018-06-22 15:37:22 UTC
  - 056f43f663 Merge pull request #48238 from mirceaulinic/fix-sdb-cache
  - 51e5fba1d SDB cache module: AttributeError: 'Cache' object has no attribute 'set'
• ISSUE #48025: (onmeac) Autoloading Utility Modules? (refs: #48037)

• PR #48037: (terminalmage) Add "sync_mods" argument to state.apply/state.sls @ 2018-06-21 19:57:03 UTC
  - 731ec0a11a Merge pull request #48037 from terminalmage/fix-custom-types-sync-docs
  - 052ae83c4b Update versionchanged
  - 8b1bd0eda2 Update test to reflect changed argument name
  - 5e75936198 Change 2018.3.2 to 2018.3.3
  - c53ad603fc Rename sync -> sync_mods per review suggestion
  - e4d67c5fd8 Update docs to include references to new "sync" argument
  - cb8e69fb8 Remove redundant mocking
  - bc3ad795e9 Add test for sync argument to state.sls
  - f81ccd1fdd Add sync option to state.apply/state.sls
  - 8289b07e24 Fix documentation on when custom types are synced

• PR #48249: (rallytime) Update release notes for 2017.7.7 @ 2018-06-21 18:30:39 UTC
  - 0bae927048 Merge pull request #48249 from rallytime/2017.7.7-release-notes-update
  - 36032c8ee7 Update release notes for 2017.7.7

• PR #48242: (asnell) Add sample list data via command line pillar @ 2018-06-21 18:27:41 UTC
  - 8e06471817 Merge pull request #48242 from asnell/asnell-patch-1
  - f66bf60073 Add sample list data via command line pillar

• PR #48226: (terminalmage) 2 fixes for when Salt is installed using -OO @ 2018-06-20 20:12:34 UTC
  - a172f9de84 Merge pull request #48226 from terminalmage/fix-alias-docstring
  - fb237272f5 Don’t display "None" in SaltInvocationError when Salt installed using -OO
  - 90c90f5d5c Fix docstring construction in alias_function when Salt installed using -OO

• PR #48227: (Ch3LL) Skip new sha256 files on repo.saltstack.com/windows @ 2018-06-20 20:12:09 UTC
  - c6a0207cae Merge pull request #48227 from Ch3LL/fix_win_tests
  - 236773e3e9 Skip new sha256 files on repo.saltstack.com/windows

• ISSUE #48128: (bowmanjd-lms) apk.py Python 3 compatibility (refs: #48131)

• PR #48131: (bowmanjd-lms) Fix py3-incompatible dict.keys()[x] call in apk.py @ 2018-06-19 18:19:02 UTC
  - 6929423528 Merge pull request #48131 from bowmanjd-lms/fix-apk-python3
  - f5d2835299 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix-apk-python3
  - 022f9cba50 Fix py3-incompatible dict.keys()[x] call in apk.py

• ISSUE #47901: (frogunder) 2017.7.6 - Exiting command with CTRL-C gives Error/Traceback (refs: #48185)

• PR #48185: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t call .exception() on future unless it’s done. @ 2018-06-19 18:16:27 UTC
  - 868c173777 Merge pull request #48185 from DSRCorporation/bugs/47901_future_done_exception
  - 5f63316311 Merge branch '2017.7' into bugs/47901_future_done_exception
  - 92d2b8f94cb Don’t call .exception() on future unless it’s done.

• PR #48192: (twangboy) Use the --disable-pip-version-check option (2017.7) @ 2018-06-19 18:13:12 UTC
- 80a3e37c2e Merge pull request #48192 from twangboy/fix_pip_version_2017.7
- 59ae2cc5fc Use --disable-pip-version-check for build_env_.ps1

- **PR #48201:** (zer0def) Fixes to LXC bootstrap when alternate lxcpath is provided. @ 2018-06-19 12:56:40 UTC
  - 12e2b8882a Merge pull request #48201 from zer0def/lxc-bootstrap-fixes
  - 6f6d3d40d4 Take lxcpath into account when bootstrapping new containers. Version comparison fixes.

- **PR #48190:** (terminalmage) Fix mount.vfstab unit test @ 2018-06-18 21:47:54 UTC
  - e079fce38d Merge pull request #48190 from terminalmage/fix-vfstab-test
  - 8d70d14362 Fix mount.vfstab unit test

- **PR #48115:** (KaiSforza) Add jenkinsfiles to define tests in 2017 @ 2018-06-18 21:27:40 UTC
  - c8b9ec986 Merge pull request #48115 from KaiSforza/pr-lint-2017
  - 494727ab39 Add docs, kitchen tests
  - 317023bb20 Move .jenkins to .ci for future
  - dedc313ece Make it parallel so we don’t fail right away
  - cd13426726 Add a .jenkins file to run pylint

- **PR #48174:** (terminalmage) Add docker.update_mine config option @ 2018-06-18 19:04:54 UTC
  - fc1752b721 Merge pull request #48174 from terminalmage/docker-update-mine
  - 9af09e0127 Mock config.get due to changes in _refresh_mine_cache
  - c5802ad465 Fix the version number in versionadded
  - d403a58d7 Add unit test for docker.update_mine
  - 44c275698a Actually it’s more than just add/remove that updates the mine
  - 0cb6996b07 Add release notes mention of docker.update_mine config option
  - de05097b20 Add docs for new config option
  - 04c55a9178 Add note in mine.get_docker docstring about new config item
  - 4e456255c0 Allow mine update to be disabled using new config option

- **ISSUE #47031:** (lejambon) Cannot set hwclock on UTC on CentOS 7 (refs: #47049, #48061)

- **PR #48061:** (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Porting #47049 to 2017.7. @ 2018-06-15 17:15:50 UTC
  - PR #47049: (lejambon) Centos set utc hwclock (refs: #48061)
  - df2a156338 Merge pull request #48061 from garethgreenaway/port_47049_2017_7
  - 7c472fed51 Fixing failing test_set_hwclock_aix test.
  - ccb0acc958 Porting #47049 to 2017.7.

- **PR #48143:** (Ch3LL) Add timeout argument to run_salt for ShellCase @ 2018-06-15 17:04:57 UTC
  - 5ec3cf2dd4 Merge pull request #48143 from Ch3LL/fix_long_job
  - 48b5d2e9d3 Add timeout argument to run_salt for ShellCase

- **PR #48135:** (rallytime) Update the 2017.7.7 and 2017.7.8 release notes @ 2018-06-14 21:22:06 UTC
  - PR #48134: (rallytime) Add release notes file for 2017.7.7 (refs: #48135)
  - e1e566d1f8 Merge pull request #48135 from rallytime/release-notes-2017.7
- 7a97f157b3 Add missing v for tag reference
- 2f2b69ed37 Add "in progress" notation to 2017.7.7 release notes
- 06a1151a63 Add release notes file for 2017.7.7
- 885b2862ce Move 2017.7.7 release notes to 2017.7.8

**PR #48105**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.6 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-14 17:00:09 UTC
- ac9dabf6aa Merge pull request #48105 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
- cdb45874de Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'

**PR #48101**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Update 2017.7.7 reference to 2017.7.8 @ 2018-06-14 13:14:09 UTC
- 2da56a69d9 Merge pull request #48101 from rallytime/update-doc-refs-2017.7
- 7ba665fb36 Update 2017.7.7 reference to 2017.7.8

**PR #48091**: (terminalmage) Reverse monkeypatching after test_symlink_list finishes @ 2018-06-13 18:02:53 UTC
- 5a0e3d46e7 Merge pull request #48091 from terminalmage/fix-file_roots-monkeypatching
- 6fe711ad76 Reverse monkeypatching after test_symlink_list finishes

**PR #48088**: (rallytime) Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch @ 2018-06-13 14:03:03 UTC
- 053b019a8f Merge pull request #48088 from rallytime/update_version_doc_2017.7
- 1b8d1c936b Remove "in progress" info for 2017.7.6 release notes
- 9a0f4d190a Update release versions for the 2017.7 branch

**ISSUE #48038**: (austinpapp) jobs are not dedup’ing minion side (refs: #48075)

**PR #48075**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed @ 2018-06-13 13:25:35 UTC
- d662c5ee18 Merge pull request #48075 from garethgreenaway/48038_jobs_are_not_deduping_minion_side
- c537b3275b Ensure that the shared list of jids is passed when creating the Minion. Fixes an issue when minions are pointed at multiple syndics.

**PR #48071**: (terminalmage) Fix inaccurate gitfs_saltenv example in GitFS Walkthrough @ 2018-06-12 20:34:13 UTC
- aa33cc0b0c Merge pull request #48071 from terminalmage/gitfs-docs
- 24545204b3 Fix inaccurate gitfs_saltenv example in GitFS Walkthrough

**ISSUE #48039**: (twellspring) github.repo_present returns stacktrace, got multiple values for keyword argument profile (refs: #48040)

**PR #48053**: (rallytime) Back-port #48040 to 2017.7 @ 2018-06-12 14:46:12 UTC
- PR #48040: (twellspring) states.github.py fix for incorrect positional argument (refs: #48053)
- fb4ceacb88 Merge pull request #48053 from rallytime/bp-48040
- 265b22b194 states/github.py fix for incorrect positional argument

**PR #48024**: (gtmanfred) add pytest coverage and xml junits @ 2018-06-12 14:03:26 UTC
- f37dcaac6d Merge pull request #48024 from gtmanfred/2017.7
- 56b074ab27 allow specifying a different state to run on converge
- cc9c4b4d5a add pytest coverage and xml junits
• **PR #48044**: (twangboy) Add fail code for WinHTTP send/receive error @ 2018-06-11 13:49:29 UTC
  - feee3576ec Merge pull request #48044 from twangboy/wua_add_fail_code
  - d41d0c25eb Add fail code for WinHTTP send/receive error

• **PR #48009**: (dwoz) minionswarm runs on windows @ 2018-06-08 13:52:36 UTC
  - 871a910fcb Merge pull request #48009 from dwoz/winswarmfix
  - 5027c7bb84 minionswarm runs on windows

• **PR #47968**: (gtmanfred) Clean up tox + pytest @ 2018-06-06 21:23:52 UTC
  - 0dcad36d Merge pull request #47968 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - ae1b0d28bb pass LANG and HOME into tox commands
  - 8d15b93d00 remove tox virtualenvs from doc tests
  - e1872e2036 simplify tox.ini
  - 81bd0f5af add tests.txt for running tests with tox requirements
  - 556a2067fe fix masterapi test to use testing directory for configs
  - 5a4f484ef add EXPENSIVE_TESTS
  - 05ed5a6ba set DESTRUCTIVE_TESTS environment variable for pytest

• **PR #47978**: (twangboy) Try/finally, fix typo in 7zip def file @ 2018-06-06 19:06:04 UTC
  - 42dd683eb Merge pull request #47978 from twangboy/fix_test_pkg
  - 8bb36b3a4b Add try/finally, fix typo in 7zip def file

• **PR #47959**: (twangboy) Fix failing test when service doesn’t exist @ 2018-06-06 19:05:43 UTC
  - a67b21ef3d Merge pull request #47959 from twangboy/fix_test_service
  - 0cd47aa81e Remove unused import
  - d4b42540e3 Fix failing test when service doesn’t exist

• **ISSUE #30367**: (paulfanelli) salt-run orchestration via state.sls always successful; it is ignoring state return value (refs: #47843)

• **PR #47983**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] Backporting #47843 @ 2018-06-06 19:03:15 UTC
  - PR #47843: (garethgreenaway) [2018.3] orchestration results False when function is False (refs: #47983)
  - b81d482067 Merge pull request #47843 from garethgreenaway/backport_47843_2017_7
  - 7b7fbf15d5 Adding missing test sls file.
  - 54e51bc627 Backporting #47843 to 2017.7, updating test for 2017.7.

• **PR #47533**: (twangboy) Fix issues with functions that use makedirs on Windows @ 2018-06-06 17:20:51 UTC
  - d56ddad22c Merge pull request #47533 from twangboy/fix_47178
  - 24717c6c21 Change version added to 2017.7
  - 0592f1bac2 Fix issues with functions that user makedirs on Windows

• **PR #47827**: (twangboy) Fix issue when archive is on mapped drive @ 2018-06-06 17:18:00 UTC
  - 5c56b8c755 Merge pull request #47827 from twangboy/fix_47791
  - fbbd91f09e Add more descriptive debug message
- 365f81651b Fix deprecated exception handling
- 8dd6710b93 Use local instead of network
- 980d99d74b Fix issue when archive is on mapped drive

• ISSUE #47888: (mbunkus) postfix.set_main overwrites wrong keys (refs: #47966)

• PR #47966: (mbunkus) Fix postfix.set_main’s assumption of prefix-free key names @ 2018-06-06 15:43:24 UTC
  - 998a1c13d5 Merge pull request #47966 from mbunkus/fix-postfix-prefix-free-key-names-assumption
  - 0ae402db1b5 Fix postfix.set_main’s assumption of prefix-free key names

• PR #47824: (twangboy) Fix issues with setup.py in Windows @ 2018-06-05 17:39:53 UTC
  - df50ce7b1b Merge pull request #47824 from twangboy/fix_setup.py
  - 4538b3abb3 Remove 'len-as-condition' disablement
  - d4efcc38b Skip lint errors
  - 1b3977f6d4 Remove m2crypto download for Windows

• PR #47922: (damon-atkins) win_pkg: pkg.refresh_db verbose=True PY3compatibility fix @ 2018-06-05 13:31:49 UTC
  - 3e91a31134 Merge pull request #47922 from damon-atkins/2017.7_win_pkg_keys_fix
  - 7129203b1b Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_win_pkg_keys_fix

• PR #47933: (terminalmage) Clarify pillar.get docs @ 2018-06-04 14:07:58 UTC
  - 8008fca2f6 Merge pull request #47933 from terminalmage/add-pillar.get-docs
  - 4eb022b675 Clarify pillar.get docs

• PR #47944: (terminalmage) Replace use of deprecated argument name in git.detached docstring @ 2018-06-04 13:53:34 UTC
  - ab56bfaa3 Merge pull request #47944 from terminalmage/fix-git.detached-docs
  - 1d082b4389 Replace use of deprecated argument name in git.detached docstring
  - 6253793cb6 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7_win_pkg_keys_fix

• PR #47860: (terminalmage) Clean up doc build warnings, add best practices for writing states @ 2018-06-01 14:42:55 UTC
  - a2b538299b Merge pull request #47860 from terminalmage/state-writing-docs
  - 8cb33d3dec Quiet the linter
  - af51e16f23 Use more elegant RST syntax
  - 91cd57d1e0 Update mocking to reflect changes in service module
  - b9ace5a859 Fix crappy mocking
  - bc9e3acef3 Lint fixes
  - d377eef4f4 Add 2017.7.6 release notes
  - 9dddeefab Improve documentation on syncing states
  - f465fa3ca7 Add best practices docs for writing states
  - 93ee5ee2b0 Fix all Sphinx warnings
  - 64b9b4d0b8 Clarify that name would override the id declaration
- **PR #47877**: (dwoz) Revert job chunk wait time change @ 2018-06-01 14:11:46 UTC
  - d2f3377b5b Merge pull request #47877 from dwoz/sleep_audit
  - ebc7cde9cb Revert job chunk wait time change
    - 4ce0fe6546 win_pkg under py3 keys returns a view instead of a list, wrap keys in list()
- **PR #47917**: (dwoz) Fix windows tests suite breakage @ 2018-06-01 11:42:15 UTC
  - PR #47500: (dwoz) Get the current username on windows (refs: #47917)
  - 735e92093e Merge pull request #47917 from dwoz/winsuite
  - 118601ebd6 Fix windows tests suite breakage
- **PR #47822**: (Ch3LL) Add user state integration tests to windows @ 2018-05-30 21:13:07 UTC
  - 63e6b76d51 Merge pull request #47822 from Ch3LL/win_user_test
  - 3a691b405f add user_home path for both windows and linux
  - 788ab771e Add user state integration tests to windows
- **PR #47876**: (doesitblend) Add file read windows @ 2018-05-30 14:03:55 UTC
  - b9da4f1221 Merge pull request #47876 from doesitblend/add-file-read-windows
  - 3f7e7ec327 Add file.read function to Windows module
- **PR #47882**: (frogunder) add whoami test @ 2018-05-30 13:47:13 UTC
  - cbe2ecfae8 Merge pull request #47882 from frogunder/45013
  - 38d114a2d2 add whoami test
- **PR #47853**: (dwoz) Fix for py3 ec2 cloud tests @ 2018-05-28 23:08:09 UTC
  - 4b28e510f1 Merge pull request #47853 from dwoz/py3-cloud-test
  - c2f8ae7c5 Fix for py3 ec2 cloud tests
- **ISSUE #47833**: (blefeuvr) reactor.add | list | delete -> python exception (refs: #47847)
- **PR #47847**: (garethgreenaway) [2017.7] reactor runner documentation @ 2018-05-25 23:23:31 UTC
  - 215efa6b73 Merge pull request #47847 from garethgreenaway/47833_reactor_runner_documentation
  - 03676712de Adding some addition documentation to the reactor runner indicating that the reactor system must be active prior to using it.
- **PR #47846**: (Ch3LL) Fix flaky refresh pillar integration test @ 2018-05-25 20:50:48 UTC
  - 0b651b470 Merge pull request #47846 from Ch3LL/p_refresh_test
  - 019ed8e4 Fix flaky refresh pillar integration test
- **PR #47552**: (twangboy) Show GPO settings, raise error if trying to set gpo managed settings @ 2018-05-25 20:41:22 UTC
  - 799f9e9797d Merge pull request #47552 from twangboy/fix_46981
  - e0ff9b7806 Merge branch '2017.7' into fix_46981
  - 81308a4a44 Add release notes for 2017.7.7
  - 008a90ac69 Fix unit tests
  - 87097ee9b6 Add comments about how get is returning data
  - 7f1b1fc5c1 Show GPO settings, raise error if trying to set gpo managed settings
• ISSUE #47690: (lomeroe) productname grain missing on Solaris (refs: #47691)
• PR #47691: (lomeroe) Update regexes for Solaris 'product' grain and copy to 'productname' grain @ 2018-05-25 20:38:18 UTC
  - ffc2ebc373 Merge pull request #47691 from lomeroe/solaris_product_grains
  - 6889befc6b Merge branch '2017.7' into solaris_product_grains
  - 49053bc106 lint fix
  - 6f185c9179 another lint fix
  - dbffba6876 fix tons of errors in my tests
  - 8c9355d34c Lint fix
  - b29ec75da7 Update regexes in core grains for detecting the 'product' grain on Solaris Sparc systems. Additionally, copy the 'product' grain to 'productname' to be consistent with other OSes.
• PR #47778: (Ch3LL) Add test_pkg integration state tests to windows @ 2018-05-25 20:36:47 UTC
  - 96b7c0cc76 Merge pull request #47778 from Ch3LL/win_state_pkg
  - e1786de6b0 Merge branch '2017.7' into win_state_pkg
  - f8c467d3ee Fix text editor error
  - 872e162137 Add test_pkg integration state tests to windows
• PR #47823: (Ch3LL) Add win_dns module integration tests for windows @ 2018-05-25 20:34:03 UTC
  - 6f934c2259 Merge pull request #47823 from Ch3LL/win_dns_test
  - 7848114d6a Add win_dns module integration tests for windows
• PR #47838: (rallytime) Back-port #47810 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-25 20:33:44 UTC
  - PR #47810: (rmcintosh) Fix Linode plan selection (refs: #47838)
  - e63e0460d2 Merge pull request #47838 from rallytime/bp-47810
  - bd2b62fa66 better debug message
  - 83565c55df Address PR feedback
  - 50bec3a2f3 make decode_linode_plan_label a private function
  - 2ba4fc4eea fix raising when a 'GB' format invalid plan is supplied
  - 3afb50d5a2 slight cleanup
  - 319fb3406 match quotation mark types properly
  - 95e0202223 more consistent use of parens in logged warning
  - f529f2ca87 log a warning when the user supplied a label we could decode but was not in the proper format
  - 121303d827 reduce complexity of get_plan_id by moving decoding of the user-supplied label to its own function
  - cf534c7314 Fix Linode plan selection
• PR #47805: (twangboy) Add sign.bat script for signing packages @ 2018-05-25 13:53:58 UTC
  - 9ef6e60617 Merge pull request #47805 from twangboy/add_sign.bat
  - 66d8b0331a Add sign.bat script for signing packages
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- **PR #47500**: (dwoz) Get the current username on windows (refs: #47917) @ 2018-05-24 19:14:07 UTC
  - 93420950d3 Merge pull request #47500 from dwoz/winuser
  - 0ca5224cbf Merge branch '2017.7' into winuser
  - e5948902af Use salt utils method for this_user
  - a056a293f1 Centralize test username lookup
  - 6a6ab69722 Get the current username on windows

- **ISSUE #35960**: (basepi) Beacons cannot be reloaded/refreshed without minion restart (refs: #40892)

- **PR #47802**: (rallytime) Back-port #40892 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-24 16:34:35 UTC
  - PR #40892: (jagguli) add minion function to reload beacon #35960 (refs: #47802)
  - 552526f309 Merge pull request #47802 from rallytime/bp-40892
  - bb357da084 add minion function to reload beacon #35960

- **PR #47816**: (Ch3LL) Add windows to service disable ERROR check in tests @ 2018-05-24 15:31:36 UTC
  - 9cccf53b9 Merge pull request #47816 from Ch3LL/disable_windows
  - 2509d36888 Add windows to service disable ERROR check in tests

- **PR #47773**: (frogunder) add win_servermanager.list_available test @ 2018-05-23 19:44:14 UTC
  - 2cb6634c6b Merge pull request #47773 from frogunder/45011
  - 7c9b0bda33 add win_servermanager.list_available test

- **PR #47807**: (dwoz) Try an even bigger timeout @ 2018-05-23 19:38:21 UTC
  - e65dece202 Merge pull request #47807 from dwoz/winrmtests
  - 1f1cc1357a Increase instance size for cloud tests
  - be8dcd21f1 Try an even bigger timeout

- **PR #47765**: (meaksh) Prevent zypper from parsing repo configuration from not .repo files @ 2018-05-23 14:45:04 UTC
  - 46618d2ce7 Merge pull request #47765 from meaksh/2017.7-fix-zypper-error-reading-repo
  - 4475ba19b8 Prevent zypper from parsing repo configuration from not .repo files

- **PR #47781**: (rallytime) Update cloud test profile and docs to use new Linode size lables @ 2018-05-23 13:09:13 UTC
  - 0e87559ee3 Merge pull request #47781 from rallytime/update-linode-sizes
  - a90c1b760e Update cloud test profile and docs to use new Linode size lables

- **PR #47748**: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.6 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-22 20:53:02 UTC
  - 3ddc5eb9b Merge pull request #47748 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - b7f5ae38e Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'
  - 17596f3025 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'
  - e458f4a031 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'

- **PR #47779**: (dwoz) Increase ec2 cloud timeouts to 1000 @ 2018-05-22 20:35:45 UTC
  - 0ddc864f90 Merge pull request #47779 from dwoz/winrmtests
  - d5eafe9d53 Use common timeout variable
- 7e948eb540 Increase ec2 cloud timeouts to 1000

- **PR #47430** (baniobloom) Add catch for VPCAssociationNotFound @ 2018-05-22 14:54:01 UTC
  - 17c4c8443c Merge pull request #47430 from baniobloom/vpc_association_not_found
  - 0f1d007f91 added catch for VPCAssociationNotFound

- **PR #47525** (baniobloom) Trying to add a duplicate sec group rule true @ 2018-05-22 14:51:09 UTC
  - 9c5dde1449 Merge pull request #47525 from baniobloom/duplicate_sec_group_rule
  - dcc35df489 if we are trying to add the same rule then we are already in the desired state, return true

- **PR #47772** (gtmanfred) lock down dependencies for kitchen-salt @ 2018-05-22 14:21:49 UTC
  - 536ce2fa42 Merge pull request #47772 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 67756a50fd lock down dependencies for kitchen-salt

- **ISSUE #47717** (server-monitoring) Invalid output of pkg.list_upgrades on Fedora 27 Server (refs: #47749)

- **PR #47749** (terminalmage) Fix "dnf list upgrades" parsing @ 2018-05-22 12:51:29 UTC
  - 12b330f049 Merge pull request #47749 from terminalmage/issue47717
  - cd48b6f69 Fix "dnf list upgrades" parsing

- **PR #47755** (dwoz) Be explicit about winrm setting @ 2018-05-21 22:39:24 UTC
  - 5cd18b9e70 Merge pull request #47755 from dwoz/winrmtests
  - 57dd89e6c3 Default to ec2 classic compatible images
  - f89668920a Be explicit about winrm setting

- **PR #47668** (Ch3LL) Add pkg.latest_version windows test @ 2018-05-21 20:26:45 UTC
  - f45a96ba1d Merge pull request #47668 from Ch3LL/win_pkg_test
  - a8981024de Add pkg.latest_version windows test

- **PR #47750** (dwoz) Allow ssh_interface to default to public_ips @ 2018-05-21 17:14:11 UTC
  - 7b12444d7a Merge pull request #47750 from dwoz/cloudtest
  - 63b722ba21 Allow ssh_interface to default to public_ips

- **PR #47737** (dwoz) Cloud test fixup @ 2018-05-21 14:19:49 UTC
  - 27fbb42210 Merge pull request #47737 from dwoz/win_timeout
  - e88833a07d Cloud test fixup

- **PR #47729** (UtahDave) fix cli example to match function name @ 2018-05-19 11:31:21 UTC
  - 1a93f060fb Merge pull request #47729 from UtahDave/fix_get_info_doc
  - 443a2d72a2 fix cli example to match function name

- **ISSUE #47182** (MartinEmrich) state.highstate error with require_in: sls: (refs: #47682)

- **PR #47682** (terminalmage) Fix traceback when excludes are present in an included SLS file @ 2018-05-18 16:47:47 UTC
  - 00a13761c7 Merge pull request #47682 from terminalmage/issue47182
  - d024e8f23 Suppress spurious lint failure
  - 3b449f11fc Add regression test for excludes issue
• **ISSUE** #47696: (darkpixel) 2017.7.5 zpool.present does not check for properties=None before attempting to enumerate properties (refs: #47708)

• **PR** #47708: (darkpixel) Wrap properties loop with a check for None. Closes GH-47696 @ 2018-05-18 15:25:44 UTC

  - 518f7bcc62 Merge pull request #47708 from darkpixel/47696-do-not-enumerate-none
  - 54e9bf9ec9 Merge branch '2017.7' into 47696-do-not-enumerate-none

• **PR** #47681: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.6 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-17 21:30:02 UTC

  - cad062aa7 Merge pull request #47681 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 6c06cb3ae3 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'

• **PR** #47683: (Ch3LL) Remove unnecessary setUp in states.test_user test for mac @ 2018-05-17 21:28:26 UTC

  - fd2d45d9c2 Merge pull request #47683 from Ch3LL/mac_user_test
  - 5a1b25b9c7 Remove unnecessary setUp in states.test_user test for mac

• **PR** #47692: (dwoz) Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic @ 2018-05-17 14:44:10 UTC

  - f323799c42 Merge pull request #47692 from dwoz/win_instance_type
  - 20b6070d54 Default windows to m1.small for ec2-classic

• **ISSUE** #45125: (wes-novack) salt-cloud no longer picking up master setting from provider file (refs: #47665)

• **PR** #47665: (gtmanfred) use dictupdate to update the providers dictionary and merge lists @ 2018-05-16 15:59:17 UTC

  - 990ece5d5 Merge pull request #47665 from gtmanfred/cloud
  - fd8a02dec5 Merge pull request #47665 from gtmanfred/cloud

• **PR** #47151: (zer0def) Allow interaction with default section in ConfigParser serializer @ 2018-05-16 13:53:44 UTC

  - a2ed8cb7f Merge pull request #47151 from zer0def/configparser-defaultsect
  - a8f2ad977e Merge branch '2017.7' into configparser-defaultsect
  - cca2a806c9 Made interaction with [DEFAULT] section in ConfigParser as sane as upstream permits.

• **ISSUE** #40846: (ghost) file.managed fails for long URLs (refs: #47673)

• **PR** #47673: (terminalmage) Backport #45808 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-16 13:52:06 UTC

  - PR #45808: (b1naryth1ef) [bugfix] Fix for oversized filenames in fileclient (refs: #47673)
  - e6fb8342ef Merge pull request #47673 from terminalmage/bp-45808
  - 454291ad62 Fix errors when attempting to cache files with long names or URLs

• **PR** #47670: (gtmanfred) add a pytest.ini and update a dependency for kitchen @ 2018-05-16 01:56:17 UTC

  - b0446aab07 Merge pull request #47670 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - ddf5a8715f add a pytest.ini and update a dependency for kitchen

• **PR** #47626: (gtmanfred) Implement Pipfile and remove extra requirements.txt files @ 2018-05-16 00:03:12 UTC

  - 0d06da6944 Merge pull request #47626 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - 418364a533 make dev_python27.txt have the same message as dev_python34.txt
- d53b44d10f remove lock file
- 493ed7f93d use the toml dict format
- e0f7cc1447 add proxy tests decorator to pytest conftest
- 0a621dd0ec add Pipfile for managing dependencies in salt
- f78b81db94 simplify dev and base.txt to single files

- PR #47578: (Ch3LL) Ensure mac_service.disabled is correctly querying services @ 2018-05-15 18:26:37 UTC
  - a07a8906a0 Merge pull request #47578 from Ch3LL/mac_service_disabled
  - 6032a01f55 change disable check for upstart service on ubuntu14
  - 33b4cfbc5b Change service assertion check for systemd platforms
  - 14896f9743 change codeauthor and class name
  - 502c5d9f55 Ensure mac_service.disabled is correctly querying services

- PR #47639: (rallytime) [2017.7] Merge forward from 2017.7.6 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-14 17:58:25 UTC
  - f63d801858 Merge pull request #47639 from rallytime/merge-2017.7
  - 1003f1020f Merge branch '2017.7.6' into '2017.7'

- PR #47643: (dwoz) Remove unwanted file @ 2018-05-14 17:53:57 UTC
  - db00e3f3e8b Merge pull request #47643 from dwoz/runas_detect
  - 8c5e54b8b3 Fix typo
  - 69bc88f16c Remove unwanted file

- PR #47601: (dwoz) Skip tests when we can not use runas @ 2018-05-14 15:26:36 UTC
  - 6dd3ab9f06 Merge pull request #47601 from dwoz/runas_detect
  - 3235ac08cb use ignore-defined-variable
  - 58911d510a Ignore pylint WindowsError
  - 17987dc35a Better doc string
  - a48ac26573 Skip tests when we can not use runas

- PR #47611: (Ch3LL) Update debian install docs to reflect new latest debian releases @ 2018-05-11 16:32:53 UTC
  - f61cc4ae627 Merge pull request #47611 from Ch3LL/deb_doc
  - 6d2dd050f One more grammar fixup
  - 2d5ff01261 Grammar fix
  - 138847c9c4 Update debian install docs to reflect new latest debian releases

- PR #47598: (rallytime) Back-port #47568 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-10 22:06:20 UTC
  - PR #47568: (terminalmage) salt.serializers.yaml/yamlex: remove invalid multi_constructor (refs: #47598)
  - 9e2fe284e4 Merge pull request #47598 from rallytime/bp-47568-2017.7
  - 0945865cf Add exception logging on serialize/deserialize exceptions
  - c62c855f9c salt.serializers.yaml/yamlex: remove invalid multi_constructor

- PR #47548: (Ch3LL) Catch Sysloghandler errors when log file does not exist @ 2018-05-10 20:23:25 UTC
• ISSUE #47491: (doc987) mysql_query.run_file Doesn’t Work when query_file = salt://... (refs: #47508)
• PR #47508: (gtmanfred) allow pulling the mysql_query.run_file to pull from the fileserver @ 2018-05-10 18:12:28 UTC
  - 82fb6ba366 Merge pull request #47508 from gtmanfred/2017.7
  - a187e7455f allow pulling the mysql_query.run_file to pull from the fileserver
• ISSUE #47203: (aesposito91) NAPALM grains not updating (refs: #47513)
• ISSUE #46546: (ppalmieri) salt-minion installed on vEOS does not give vendor grain (refs: #47513)
• PR #47562: (rallytime) Back-port #47513 to 2017.7 @ 2018-05-10 15:19:04 UTC
  - PR #47513: (frankiexyz) Fix #46546 eos napalm’s grains issue (refs: #47562)
  - be29b58a09 Merge pull request #47562 from rallytime/bp-47513
  - 357be084b3 fix #46546
• PR #47471: (meaksh) Fix inconsistency with "jid" on minion scheduled jobs and the returners output @ 2018-05-09 18:20:00 UTC
  - d3121fcaf4 Merge pull request #47471 from meaksh/2017.7-fix-inconsistent-scheduled-jid-with-returners
  - f079939500 Do not override jid on returners, only sending back to master
• PR #47313: (Circuitsoft) Add Poky/Yocto support @ 2018-05-09 17:31:59 UTC
  - 662f6086db Merge pull request #47313 from Circuitsoft/2017.7
  - 237560b745 Merge branch '2017.7' into 2017.7
• PR #47540: (terminalmage) Fix corner case where runas user’s HOME env value is incorrect @ 2018-05-08 20:31:40 UTC
  - 291d3d3bd8 Merge pull request #47540 from terminalmage/cmdmod-home-fix
  - e4b277f82e Fix corner case where runas user’s HOME env value is incorrect
• ISSUE #24148: (abng88) Update gitfs docs to include tutorial on how to configure gitfs for salt-call (masterless) (refs: #47547)
• PR #47524: (dwoz) Gracefully handle blank lines in whitelist.txt @ 2018-05-08 15:04:23 UTC
  - 7cc8d9d30a Merge pull request #47524 from dwoz/whitelistlines
  - 2605f87106 Gracefully handle blank lines in whitelist.txt
• PR #47527: (dwoz) Test file name @ 2018-05-07 22:02:04 UTC
- f1a5b13072 Merge pull request #47527 from dwoz/test_file_name
- 4aea7ca571 Update doc string
- b3289e5a1c Fix test file name

- **PR #47408:** (Ch3LL) Skip status.diskusage integration tests on macosx @ 2018-05-07 19:06:57 UTC
  - e9c1723175 Merge pull request #47408 from Ch3LL/skip_diskusage
  - 068da8ad7d Merge branch '2017.7' into skip_diskusage
  - 1a7fb4e0d return error if diskusage not available
  - 10bd63a976 Skip status.diskusage integration tests on macosx

- **PR #47480:** (baniobloom) added handling for the aws error ConflictingDomainExists @ 2018-05-07 19:05:28 UTC
  - 2f50ff7bc8 Merge pull request #47480 from baniobloom/ConflictingDomainExists
  - d22ed7dfba added handling for the aws error ConflictingDomainExists

- **PR #47444:** (terminalmage) Skip trying to render a template for a nonexistent SLS file @ 2018-05-07 13:48:24 UTC
  - 7f53be6e92 Merge pull request #47444 from terminalmage/render_state-spurious-error
  - a1e9ef00fd Skip trying to render a template for a nonexistent SLS file

- **PR #47478:** (terminalmage) Rename pip state test modules to match naming convention @ 2018-05-07 13:13:13 UTC
  - 50b9c4d79d Merge pull request #47478 from terminalmage/rename-pip-state-test
  - 9f7a9ebebd Rename pip state test modules to match naming convention

- **ISSUE #47443:** (skylerberg) Input validation does not raise SaltInvocationError in win_dsc.py (refs: #47505)

- **PR #47505:** (dwoz) Raise proper invocation errors @ 2018-05-07 13:05:22 UTC
  - e78ac0f9b7 Merge pull request #47505 from dwoz/win_dsc_fixes
  - d1fcb40d1c Raise proper invocation errors

- **PR #47499:** (dwoz) Move kill process tree and re-use it @ 2018-05-06 20:54:22 UTC
  - 04d5047d8 Merge pull request #47499 from dwoz/win_run_timeout_again
  - c6697b9f16 Move kill process tree and re-use it

- **PR #47493:** (dwoz) Add support for windows timeout to run_salt @ 2018-05-06 05:34:31 UTC
  - 6a4d0380b1 Merge pull request #47493 from dwoz/win_run_timeout
  - fec1233dc4 Add support for windows timeout to run_salt
  - cb674f1cb Enable opkg as pkgrepo handler on Poky
  - 7a58fd157e Enable opkg on non-NILinuxRT systems
  - 139360c55f Add Poky to OS Information Grains
  - d74057224d Un-normalize os_family in pkgrepo state
  - 95d44bf801 Merge branch '2017.7.6' into 47696-do-not-enumerate-none
  - 041e4c6db Wrap properties loop with a check for None. Closes GH-47696
28.2.21 In Progress: Salt 2017.7.9 Release Notes

Version 2017.7.9 is an unreleased bugfix release for 2017.7.0. This release is still in progress and has not been released yet.

Salt Cloud Features

GCE Driver

The GCE salt cloud driver can now be used with GCE instance credentials by setting the configuration parameters service_account_private_key and service_account_private_email to an empty string.

28.2.22 Salt 2016.11.0 Release Notes - Codename Carbon

New Features

Docker Introspection and Configuration

Major additions have been made to the Docker support in 2016.11.0. The new addition allows Salt to be executed within a Docker container without a minion running or installed in the container. This allows states to be run inside a container, but also all of Salt’s remote execution commands to be run inside docker containers as well. This makes container introspection simple and powerful. See the tutorial on using this new feature here: See Salt in Docker Containers.

Advanced Ceph Control

Our friends over at SUSE have delivered a powerful new tool to make the deployment of Ceph storage systems using Salt very easy. These new Ceph tools allow for a storage system to be easily defined using the new ceph.quorum state.

Thorium Additions and Improvements

The Thorium advanced reactor has undergone extensive testing and updates. These updates include many more Thorium states, a system for automating key management, the ability to use Thorium to easily replace old reactors and a great deal of stability and bug fixes.

State Rollback Using Snapper

Rollback has been one of the most prevalent requests for Salt. We have researched it extensively and concluded that the only way to accomplish truly reliable rollback would be to execute it at the filesystem layer. To accomplish this we have introduced Snapper integration into Salt States.

Snapper is a tool which allows for simple and reliable snapshots of the filesystem to be made. With the new snap-per_states option set to True in the minion config a snapshot will be made before and after every Salt State run.

These snapshots can be viewed, managed and rolled back to via the snapper execution module.
Preserve File Perms in File States

This feature has been requested for years, the ability to set a flag and use the same file permissions for files deployed to a minion as the permissions set to the file on the master. Just set the `keep_mode` option on any file management state to `True`.

Ponies!

We all agreed that cowsay was just not good enough, install the `ponysay` command and the new `pony` outputter will work. Fun for the whole family!

Additional Features

- Minions can run in stand-alone mode to use beacons and engines without having to connect to a master. (Thanks @adelcast!)
- Added a `salt` runner to allow running salt modules via `salt-run`.

```
salt-run salt.cmd test.ping
# call functions with arguments and keyword arguments
salt-run salt.cmd test.arg 1 2 3 a=1
```

- Added SSL support to Cassandra CQL returner. SSL can be enabled by setting `ssl_options` for the returner. Also added support for specifying `protocol_version` when establishing cluster connection.
- The `mode` parameter in the `file.managed` state, and the `file_mode` parameter in the `file.recurse` state, can both now be set to `keep` and the minion will keep the mode of the file from the Salt fileserver. This works only with files coming from sources prefixed with `salt://`, or files local to the minion (i.e. those which are absolute paths, or are prefixed with `file://`). For example:

```
/etc/myapp/myapp.conf:
    file.managed:
        - source: salt://conf/myapp/myapp.conf
        - mode: keep

/var/www/myapp:
    file.recurse:
        - source: salt://path/to/myapp
        - dir_mode: 755
        - file_mode: keep
```

- The `junos` state module is now available. It has all the functions that are present in the `junos` execution module.
- The `junos` state module is now available. It has all the functions that are present in the `junos` execution module.
- The minion data cache is a pluggable data store now. It’s configurable with `cache` option. Default is `localfs`.
- User names in `client_acl` support glob matching now.
New Top File Merging Strategy for States

A new strategy called merge_all has been added to provide a new way of merging top file matches when executing a highstate. See the top_file_merging_strategy documentation for further information.

In addition, the same merging strategy was not functioning as documented. This has now been corrected. While this is technically a bugfix, we decided to hold a change in top file merging until a feature release to minimize user impact.

Improved Archive Extraction Support

The archive.extracted state has been overhauled. Notable changes include the following:

- When enforcing ownership (with the user and/or group arguments), the if_missing argument no longer has any connection to which path(s) have ownership enforced. Instead, the paths are determined using the either the newly-added archive.list function, or the newly-added enforce_ownership_on argument.

- if_missing also is no longer required to skip extraction, as Salt is now able to tell which paths would be present if the archive were extracted. It should, in most cases, only be necessary in cases where a semaphore file is used to conditionally skip extraction of the archive.

- Password-protected ZIP archives are now detected before extraction, and the state fails without attempting to extract the archive if no password was specified.

- By default, a single top-level directory is enforced, to guard against 'tar-bombs'. This enforcement can be disabled by setting enforce_toplevel to False.

- The tar_options and zip_options arguments have been deprecated in favor of a single options argument.

- The archive_format argument is now optional. The ending of the source argument is used to guess whether it is a tar, zip or rar file. If the archive_format cannot be guessed, then it will need to be specified, but in many cases it can now be omitted.

- Ownership enforcement is now performed irrespective of whether or not the archive needed to be extracted. This means that the state can be re-run after the archive has been fully extracted to repair changes to ownership.

A number of new arguments were also added. See the docs py:func::docs for the archive.extracted state <salt.states.archive.extracted> for more information.

Additionally, the following changes have been made to the archive execution module:

- A new function (archive.list) has been added. This function lists the files/directories in an archive file, and supports a verbose argument that gives a more detailed breakdown of which paths are files, which are directories, and which paths are at the top level of the archive.

- A new function (archive.is_encrypted) has been added. This function will return True if the archive is a password-protected ZIP file, False if not. If the archive is not a ZIP file, an error will be raised.

- archive.cmd_unzip now supports passing a password, bringing it to feature parity with archive.unzip. Note that this is still not considered to be secure, and archive.unzip is recommended for dealing with password-protected ZIP archives.

- The default value for the extract_perms argument to archive.unzip has been changed to True.
Improved Checksum Handling in `file.managed`, `archive.extracted` States

When the `source_hash` argument for these states refers to a file containing checksums, Salt now looks for checksums matching the name of the source URI, as well as the file being managed. Prior releases only looked for checksums matching the filename being managed. Additionally, a new argument (`source_hash_name`) has been added, which allows the user to disambiguate ambiguous matches when more than one matching checksum is found in the `source_hash` file.

A more detailed explanation of this functionality can be found in the `file.managed` documentation, in the section for the new `source_hash_name` argument.

**Note:** This improved functionality is also available in the 2016.3 (Boron) release cycle, starting with the 2016.3.5 release.

Config Changes

The following default config values were changed:

- `gitfs_ssl_verify`: Changed from `False` to `True`
- `git_pillar_ssl_verify`: Changed from `False` to `True`
- `winrepo_ssl_verify`: Changed from `False` to `True`

Grains Changes

- All core grains containing `VMWare` have been changed to `VMware`, which is the official capitalization. Additionally, all references to `VMWare` in the documentation have been changed to `VMware` issue #30807. Environments using versions of Salt before and after Salt 2016.11.0 should employ case-insensitive grain matching on these grains.

```python
{% set on_vmware = grains['virtual'].lower() == 'vmware' %}
```

- On Windows the `cpu_model` grain has been changed to provide the actual cpu model name and not the cpu family.

  Old behavior:

  ```
  root@master:~# salt 'testwin200' grains.item cpu_model
testwin200:
    ----------
    cpu_model:
      Intel64 Family 6 Model 58 Stepping 9, GenuineIntel
  ```

  New behavior:

  ```
  root@master:~# salt 'testwin200' grains.item cpu_model
testwin200:
    ----------
    cpu_model:
      Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3520M CPU @ 2.90GHz
  ```
Beacons Changes

- The `loadavg` beacon now outputs averages as integers instead of strings. (Via issue #31124.)

Runner Changes

- Runners can now call out to `utility modules` via `_utils_`.
- `ref: Utility modules <writing-utility-modules>` (placed in `salt://_utils/`) are now able to be synced to the master, making it easier to use them in custom runners. A `saltutil.sync_utils` function has been added to the `saltutil runner` to facilitate the syncing of utility modules to the master.

Pillar Changes

- Thanks to the new `saltutil.sync_utils` runner, it is now easier to get `ref:utility modules <writing-utility-modules>` synced to the correct location on the Master so that they are available in execution modules called from Pillar SLS files.

Junos Module Changes

- The following new functionalities were added to the junos module
  - facts - Displays the facts gathered during the connection.
  - shutdown - Shut down or reboot a device running Junos OS.
  - install_config - Modify the configuration of a Junos device.
  - install_os - Install Junos OS software package.
  - zeroize - Remove all configuration information on the Routing Engines and reset all key values on a device.
  - file_copy - Copy file from proxy to the Junos device.

Network Automation: NAPALM

Beginning with 2016.11.0, network automation is included by default in the core of Salt. It is based on a the NAPALM library and provides facilities to manage the configuration and retrieve data from network devices running widely used operating systems such: JunOS, IOS-XR, eOS, IOS, NX-OS etc.

- see the complete list of supported devices.

The connection is established via the NAPALM proxy.

In the current release, the following modules were included:

- `NAPALM grains` - Select network devices based on their characteristics
- `NET execution module` - Networking basic features
- `NTP execution module`
- `BGP execution module`
- `Routes execution module`
- `SNMP execution module`
- `Users execution module`
bullet Points execution module
bullet NTP peers management state
bullet SNMP configuration management state
bullet Users management state

Cisco NXOS Proxy Minion

Beginning with 2016.11.0, there is a proxy minion that can be used to configure nxos cisco devices over ssh.
bullet Proxy Minion
bullet Execution Module
bullet State Module

Cisco Network Services Orchestrator Proxy Minion

Beginning with 2016.11.0, there is a proxy minion to use the Cisco Network Services Orchestrator as a proxy minion.
bullet Proxy Minion
bullet Execution Module
bullet State Module

Junos Module Changes

bullet The following new functionalities were added to the junos module
   - facts - Displays the facts gathered during the connection.
   - shutdown - Shut down or reboot a device running Junos OS.
   - install_config - Modify the configuration of a Junos device.
   - install_os - Install Junos OS software package.
   - zeroize - Remove all configuration information on the Routing Engines and reset all key values on a device.
   - file_copy - Copy file from proxy to the Junos device.

Returner Changes

bullet Any returner which implements a save_load function is now required to accept a minions keyword argument. All returners which ship with Salt have been modified to do so.

Renderer Changes

Added the ability to restrict allowed renderers. Two new config parameters, renderer_whitelist and renderer_blacklist are introduced for this purpose.
**eAuth Changes**

- External auth modules’ auth method can return an ACL list for the given username instead of `True`. This list should be in the same format as described in the eAuth documentation. It will be used for the user instead of one set in master config.

Example of the auth method return that allows a user to execute functions in the test and network modules on the minions that match the `web*` target and allow access to `wheel` and `runner` modules:

```json
[{
    'web*': ['test.*',
             'network.*'],
    '@wheel',
    '@runner']
}
```

- External auth is supported by `salt-run` and `salt-key` now. Note that master must be started to use them with eAuth.

**External Module Packaging**

Modules may now be packaged via entry-points in setuptools. See external module packaging tutorial for more information.

**Functionality Changes**

- The `onfail` requisite now uses OR logic instead of AND logic. issue #22370
- The consul external pillar now strips leading and trailing whitespace. issue #31165
- The `win_system.py` state is now case sensitive for computer names. Previously computer names set with a state were converted to all caps. If you have a state setting computer names with lower case letters in the name that has been applied, the computer name will be changed again to apply the case sensitive name.
- The `mac_user.list_groups` function in the `mac_user` execution module now lists all groups for the specified user, including groups beginning with an underscore. In previous releases, groups beginning with an underscore were excluded from the list of groups.
- The `junos.call_rpc` function in the `junos` execution module can now be used to call any valid rpc. Earlier it used to call only ”get_software_information”.
- A new option for minions called `master_tries` has been added. This specifies the number of times a minion should attempt to contact a master to attempt a connection. This allows better handling of occasional master downtime in a multi-master topology.
- The default hash_type is now sha256 instead of md5. You will need to make sure both your master and minion share the same hash_type.
- Nodegroups consisting of a simple list of minion IDs can now also be declared as a yaml list. The below two examples are equivalent:

```yaml
# Traditional way
nodegroups:
  - group1: L@host1,host2,host3

# New way (optional)
nodegroups:
  - group1:
    - host1
```

(continues on next page)
New Azure ARM Cloud Driver

A new cloud driver has been added for Azure ARM, aka, the Azure Resource Manager. The older Azure driver is still required to work with the older Azure API. This new driver works with the newer ARM API, which is managed via the newer Azure Portal website.

New Modules

Beacons

- `salt.beacons.avahi_announce`
- `salt.beacons.bonjour_announce`
- `salt.beacons.haproxy`
- `salt.beacons.status`

Clouds

- `salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm`

Engines

- `salt.engines.hipchat`
- `salt.engines.http_logstash`

Modules

- `salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event`
- `salt.modules.celery`
- `salt.modules.ceph`
- `salt.modules.influx08`
- `salt.modules.inspectlib.entities`
- `salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb`
- `salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwiproc`
- `salt.modules.inspector`
- `salt.modules.libcloud_dns`
- `salt.modules.openstack_mng`
- `salt.modules.servicenow`
• salt.modules.testinframod
• salt.modules.win_lgpo
• salt.modules.win_pki
• salt.modules.win_psget
• salt.modules.win_snmp
• salt.modules.xbpspkg

Outputters

• salt.output.pony

Pillar

• salt.pillar.csvpillar
• salt.pillar.http_json
• salt.pillar.makostack

Returners

• salt.returners.zabbix_return

Runners

• salt.runners.auth
• salt.runners.event
• salt.runners.smartos_vmadm
• salt.runners.vistara

SDB

• salt.sdb.env

States

• salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_event
• salt.states.csf
• salt.states.ethtool
• salt.states.influxdb08_database
• salt.states.influxdb08_user
• salt.states.libcloud_dns
• `salt.states.snapper`
• `salt.states.testinframod`
• `salt.states.win_lgpo`
• `salt.states.win_pki`
• `salt.states.win_snmp`

Thorium

• `salt.thorium.calc`
• `salt.thorium.key`
• `salt.thorium.runner`
• `salt.thorium.status`
• `salt.thorium.wheel`

Deprecations

General Deprecations

• `env` to `saltenv`

  All occurrences of `env` and some occurrences of `__env__` marked for deprecation in Salt 2016.11.0 have been removed. The new way to use the salt environment setting is with a variable called `saltenv`:

```python
def fcn(msg='', env='base', refresh=True, saltenv='base', **kwargs):

```

has been changed to

```python
def fcn(msg='', refresh=True, saltenv='base', **kwargs):

```

- If `env` (or `__env__`) is supplied as a keyword argument to a function that also accepts arbitrary keyword arguments, then a new warning informs the user that `env` is no longer used if it is found. This new warning will be removed in Salt 2017.7.0.

```python
def fcn(msg='', refresh=True, saltenv='base', **kwargs):

# will result in a warning log message
fcn(msg='add more salt', env='prod', refresh=False)

```

- If `env` (or `__env__`) is supplied as a keyword argument to a function that does not accept arbitrary keyword arguments, then python will issue an error.

```python
def fcn(msg='', refresh=True, saltenv='base', **kwargs):

```

```python
# will result in a python TypeError
fcn(msg='add more salt', env='prod', refresh=False)

```

- If `env` (or `__env__`) is supplied as a positional argument to a function, then undefined behavior will occur, as the removal of `env` and `__env__` from the function’s argument list changes the function’s signature.
def fcn(msg='', refresh=True, saltenv='base'):
    # will result in refresh evaluating to True and saltenv likely not being a string at all
    fcn('add more salt', 'prod', False)

• Deprecations in minion.py:
  – The salt.minion.parse_args_and_kwargs function has been removed. Please use the salt.minion.load_args_and_kwargs function instead.

Cloud Deprecations

• The vsphere cloud driver has been removed. Please use the vmware cloud driver instead.
• The private_ip option in the linode cloud driver is deprecated and has been removed. Use the assign_private_ip option instead.
• The create_dns_record and delete_dns_record functions are deprecated and have been removed from the digital_ocean driver. Use the post_dns_record function instead.

Execution Module Deprecations

• The blockdev execution module had four functions removed:
  – dump
  – tune
  – resize2fs
  – wipe
  The disk module should be used instead with the same function names.
• The boto_vpc execution module had two functions removed, boto_vpc.associate_new_dhcp_options_to_vpc and boto_vpc.associate_new_network_acl_to_subnet in favor of more concise function names, boto_vpc.create_dhcp_options and boto_vpc.create_network_acl, respectively.
• The data execution module had getval and getvals functions removed in favor of one function, get, which combines the functionality of the removed functions.
• File module deprecations:
  – The contains_regex_multiline function was removed. Use file.search instead.
  – Additional command line options for file.grep should be passed one at a time. Please do not pass more than one in a single argument.
• The lxc execution module has the following changes:
  – The run_cmd function was removed. Use lxc.run instead.
  – The nic argument was removed from the lxc.init function. Use network_profile instead.
  – The clone argument was removed from the lxc.init function. Use clone_from instead.
  – passwords passed to the lxc.init function will be assumed to be hashed, unless password_encrypte=False.
- The restart argument for lxc.start was removed. Use lxc.restart instead.
- The old style of defining lxc containers has been removed. Please use keys under which LXC profiles should be configured such as lxc.container_profile.profile_name.

- The env and activate keyword arguments have been removed from the install function in the pip execution module. The use of bin_env replaces both of these options.

- reg execution module

Functions in the reg execution module had misleading and confusing names for dealing with the Windows registry. They failed to clearly differentiate between hives, keys, and name/value pairs. Keys were treated like value names. There was no way to delete a key.

New functions were added in 2015.5 to properly work with the registry. They also made it possible to edit key default values as well as delete an entire key tree recursively. With the new functions in place, the following functions have been deprecated:

  - read_key
  - set_key
  - create_key
  - delete_key

Use the following functions instead:

  - for read_key use read_value
  - for set_key use set_value
  - for create_key use set_value with no vname and no vdata
  - for delete_key use delete_key_recursive. To delete a value, use delete_value.

- The hash_hostname option was removed from the salt.modules.ssh execution module. The hash_known_hosts option should be used instead.

- The humanReadable option was removed from the uptime function in the status execution module. The function was also updated in 2015.8.9 to return a more complete offering of uptime information, formatted as an easy-to-read dictionary. This updated function replaces the need for the human_readable option.

- The persist kwarg was removed from the win_useradd execution module. This option is no longer supported for Windows. persist is only supported as part of user management in UNIX/Linux.

- The zpool_list function in the zpool execution module was removed. Use list instead.

Outputter Module Deprecations

- The compact outputter has been removed. Set state_verbose to False instead.

Runner Module Deprecations

- The grains.cache runner no longer accepts outputter or minion as keyword arguments. Users will need to specify an outputter using the --out option. tgt is replacing the minion kwarg.

- The fileserver runner no longer accepts the outputter keyword argument. Users will need to specify an outputter using the --out option.

- The jobs runner no longer accepts the outputter keyword argument. Users will need to specify an outputter using the --out option.
• **virt runner module:**
  - The hyper kwarg was removed from the init, list, and query functions. Use the host option instead.
  - The next_hyper function was removed. Use the next_host function instead.
  - The hyper_info function was removed. Use the host_info function instead.

**State Module Deprecations**

- The env and activate keyword arguments were removed from the installed function in the pip state module. The use of bin_env replaces both of these options.

- **reg state module**

  The reg state module was modified to work with the new functions in the execution module. Some logic was left in the reg.present and the reg.absent functions to handle existing state files that used the final key in the name as the value name. That logic has been removed so you now must specify value name (vname) and, if needed, value data (vdata).

  For example, a state file that adds the version value/data pair to the Software\Salt key in the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE hive used to look like this:

  ```
  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Salt\version:
  reg.present:
  - value: 2016.3.1
  ```

  Now it should look like this:

  ```
  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Salt
  reg.present:
  - vname: version
  - vdata: 2016.3.1
  ```

  A state file for removing the same value added above would have looked like this:

  ```
  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Salt\version:
  reg.absent:
  ```

  Now it should look like this:

  ```
  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Salt
  reg.absent:
  - vname: version
  ```

  This new structure is important as it allows salt to deal with key default values which was not possible before. If vname is not passed, salt will work with the default value for that hivekey.

  Additionally, since you could only delete a value from a the state module, a new function (key_absent) has been added to allow you to delete a registry key and all subkeys and name/value pairs recursively. It uses the new delete_key_recursive function.

  For additional information see the documentation for the reg execution and state modules.

- **lxc state module:** The following functions were removed from the lxc state module:
  - created: replaced by the present state.
  - started: replaced by the running state.
- cloned: replaced by the present state. Use the clone_from argument to set the name of the clone source.

- The hash_hostname option was removed from the salt.states.ssh_known_hosts state. The hash_known_hosts option should be used instead.

- The always kwarg used in the built function of the pkgbuild state module was removed. Use force instead.

**Utils Module Deprecations**

- The use of jid_dir and jid_load were removed from the salt.utils.jid.jid_dir functionality for job_cache management was moved to the local_cache returner. jid_load data is now retrieved from the master_job_cache.

- ip_in_subnet function in salt.utils.network.py has been removed. Use the in_subnet function instead.

- The iam utils module had two functions removed: salt.utils.iam.get_iam_region and salt.utils.iam.get_iam_metadata in favor of the aws utils functions salt.utils.aws.get_region_from_metadata and salt.utils.aws.creds, respectively.

### 28.2.23 Salt 2016.11.1 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.1 is a bugfix release for **2016.10**.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: **89**
- Total Issue References: **29**
- Total PR References: **83**
- Contributors: **30** (Ch3LL, Da-Juan, DmitryKuzmenko, MTecknology, adelcast, attiasr, bbinet, cachedout, cro, dmurphy18, gtmanford, isbm, jeanpralo, kraney, kstreee, lorengordon, mateiw, mirceaulinic, morsik, mshneider82, rallytime, rbjorklin, scott-w, sjorge, skizunov, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, ticosax, whiteinge)

**Changelog for v2016.10..v2016.11.1**

* Generated at: 2018-05-27 14:25:03 UTC

- PR #38186: (Ch3LL) add 2016.11.1 changelog to release notes

- PR #38182: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-09 21:25:47 UTC
  - 23c039347e Merge pull request #38182 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 627242ab5d Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 65b2ad7b14 Merge pull request #38163 from Ch3LL/enabled_ec2_cloud
      - be74c45463 enabled ec2 cloud tests
    - b63f74e034 Merge pull request #38177 from vutny/fix-cp-get-file-str
      - a449880672 Correct cp.get_file_str docstring and add integration tests
    - 7596313be0 Merge pull request #38153 from vutny/master-includes-error-tolerance

### 28.2. Previous Releases
cd0154ee93 Master config includes may contain errors and be safely skipped

- ISSUE #38094: (bfilipek) TypeError: object of type 'float' has no len() in grains.filter_by (refs: #38158)
- PR #38158: (cachedout) Fix type problem in grains.filter_by @ 2016-12-09 21:24:40 UTC
  - 8355adc535 Merge pull request #38158 from cachedout/issue_38094
  - e8196e23c2 Lint, remove set literal
  - 9f4eb3c18 Fix type problem in grains.filter_by

- ISSUE #38090: (jf) pkg.installed does not seem to refresh the repo database, no matter what (refs: #38113, #38156)
- PR #38156: (terminalmage) Remove rtag when windows minion refreshes early in state @ 2016-12-09 21:15:01 UTC
  - 31a157d902 Merge pull request #38156 from terminalmage/fix-windows-refresh
  - 258bd4c2aa Remove rtag when windows minion refreshes early in state

- ISSUE #37981: (tazaki) Salt-cloud ec2 vpc securitygroupid always returning default (refs: #38183)
- PR #38183: (cro) Fix bad set operations when setting up securitygroups in AWS. @ 2016-12-09 21:12:10 UTC
  - c638952684 Merge pull request #38183 from cro/fx_37891
  - 0527d6d25e Fix bad set operations when setting up securitygroups in AWS. Fixes #37891.
  - PR #38181: (rallytime) Reset socket default timeout to None (fixes daemons_tests failures)

- PR #38148: (whiteinge) Remove ssh_async from NetapiClient clients; it is not implemented @ 2016-12-09 18:49:42 UTC
  - 7ccbedd2cc Merge pull request #38148 from whiteinge/no-ssh-async-client
  - cb58cd4795 Remove ssh_async from NetapiClient clients; it is not implemented

- PR #38160: (terminalmage) Update information about xz-utils in archive state/module docs @ 2016-12-09 18:34:03 UTC
  - 8d4e194400 Merge pull request #38160 from terminalmage/update-archive-docs
  - 8e4ad3cf3 Update information about xz-utils in archive state/module docs

- ISSUE #38024: (Ch3LL) 2016.11.0 release notes missing azure arm reference (refs: #38164)
- PR #38164: (techhat) Add Azure ARM docs for 2016.11.0 @ 2016-12-09 18:00:22 UTC
  - 05136f0d8c Merge pull request #38164 from techhat/azuredocs
  - 71b787e250 Add Azure ARM docs for 2016.11.0

- PR #38173: (rallytime) Bump some win* module deprecations from Nitrogen to Oxygen @ 2016-12-09 16:57:29 UTC
  - e3c858cc28 Merge pull request #38173 from rallytime/update-win-deprecation-versions
  - 09a50b25e7 Bump some win* module deprecations from Nitrogen to Oxygen

- PR #38036: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: fix problems with overwrite arg @ 2016-12-08 19:08:41 UTC
  - PR #38036: (ismb) Allow overwrite archives extraction (refs: #38036)
  - 827bf59999 Merge pull request #38036 from terminalmage/archive-extracted-override
  - a1c70c7b95 archive.extracted: fix problems with overwrite arg

- PR #38133: (terminalmage) Fix edge case in creation of trans tar for salt-thin @ 2016-12-08 17:47:26 UTC
- 50773a5f96 Merge pull request #38133 from terminalmage/zd1067
- 71e0bd023f Fix edge case in creation of trans tar for salt-thin

• PR #38138: [rallytime] [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-07 20:15:56 UTC
  - 6026cb23b2 Merge pull request #38138 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 28b56ea3b4 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 86091db647 Skip daemon unit tests when running on Python 2.6 (#38134)

• PR #38130: [rallytime] [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-07 20:11:19 UTC
  - 90478ef25e Merge pull request #38130 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 4d7d9abb41 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - d3d98fd4eb Merge pull request #38102 from rallytime/fix-38091
      - 4f79d5a0d1 Add False + msg tuple return if requests is missing for zenoss module
    - 8c8cbc2734 Merge pull request #38104 from rallytime/bp-36794
      - c9068a0d5 Pylint fixes
      - da3ebf83e6 FreeBSD sysctl module now handels config_file parameter in show method
  - PR #38129: (Ch3LL) Fix beacon index
  - PR #38127: (rallytime) Add versionadded tags for network module funcs

• ISSUE #38042: [MTecknology] [2016.11.0] Invalid interfaces file produced by debian_ip module (refs: #38043)

• PR #38043: (MTecknology) Debian networking fix @ 2016-12-07 17:32:18 UTC
  - fd06bab673 Merge pull request #38043 from MTecknology/2016.11
  - 6d5e132e44 Removing trailing whitespace from previous commit
  - f882674ac8 Adding some options that are valid for inet6 blocks.
  - 81cb688d4c Better check for dual stack.
  - 525c746274 May Cthulhu take mercy on my soul for this commit.
  - 300ca6047e I guess this makes the previous commit a bit redundant, but I'm not sure if I want to remove it.
  - 6e7fc39c68 This now seems absurdly obvious, but I'm not ruling out that I'll break everything.
  - 82d2b89e0c Rolling back unit test.
  - b3edbcfd05 Adding larger and more complete debian_ip unit test.
  - 3af7b6cf4 Adding the valid/documented 'slaves' option.
  - b61adcc091 Typo: missing closing parenthesis
  - 756e41ca2f Fixing a typo; line should not be commented
  - 32a1374748 Corrects expected return value
  - 88f9df22c Mostly whitespace & comment changes
  - 41ff8d805 Removing redundant line
  - 3a8168667b Ensure iface_dict not being populated will not produce a stacktrace
  - 4de2cb20805 Corrects regression in debian_ip/debian_eth.jinja
• **PR #38107**: (cachedout) Status beacon should raise proper exception @ 2016-12-07 17:21:49 UTC
  - **PR #38088**: (dmurphy18) Updated to match formulas and allow for missing functions (refs: #38107)
  - 4b9a7f2295 Merge pull request #38107 from cachedout/supercede_38088
  - 73d724845d Change to log.debug per Tom
  - da135b1b59 Fix docs
  - 792b422dc2 Pylint fix
  - 88e03bb6ad Fix typo
  - a8ce153252 Status beacon should raise proper exception

• **PR #38101**: (lorengordon) Clarifies file.replace behavior on symlinks @ 2016-12-07 13:27:11 UTC
  - da8f5ac06c Merge pull request #38101 from lorengordon/file-replace-note
  - 345990f2b0 Clarifies file.replace behavior on symlinks

• **ISSUE #38090**: (jf) pkg.installed does not seem to refresh the repo database, no matter what (refs: #38113, #38156)

• **PR #38113**: (terminalmage) Revert changes to refresh tag for pkg states @ 2016-12-07 13:11:14 UTC
  - d47761f349 Merge pull request #38113 from terminalmage/issue38090
  - 9f347df012 Revert changes to refresh tag for pkg states

• **ISSUE #37976**: (t0nyhays) Error when status beacon fires (2016.11.0) (refs: #38120)

• **PR #38120**: (Da-Juan) Fix status beacon config default values @ 2016-12-07 13:08:33 UTC
  - d4c34e0a58 Merge pull request #38120 from Da-Juan/2016.11
  - 7e4a35e8ad Fix status beacon config default values

• **PR #38114**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-07 12:45:04 UTC
  - 6868089a87 Merge pull request #38114 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - fec9dec23a Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
    - fbc87769b9 Merge pull request #38083 from twangboy/fix_refresh_db
      - 978af6d83c Remove only .sls files from the cached winrepo-ng
    - 9dcfdef6b Merge pull request #38059 from rallytime/daemons-test-fix
      - eb372b27d8 Add missing "not" statement: The last syndic test should assertFalse()
      - 4e10f8e018 Call exec_test for the Syndic daemon in tests.unit.daemons_test.py
    - 9cd42b9b3f Merge pull request #38039 from rallytime/fix-37939
      - 1da7aacef8 Update unit tests to account for additional file.search call
      - 8a685b1820 Check to see if a line is already commented before moving on
      - f2c045520d Write an integration test demonstrating the issue
    - a34a763984 Merge pull request #38045 from terminalmage/issue38037
      - 65289503d9 Simplify logic for matching desired pkg arch with actual pkg arch
      - 3babbeda94 yumpkg.py: don’t include non-upgrade versions found by "yum list available"

• **PR #38109**: (gtmanfred) mode needs to be an integer @ 2016-12-07 11:58:24 UTC
- b9920e54ee Merge pull request #38109 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- 7546760eb3 mode needs to be an integer

**PR #38103: (rallytime)** Back-port #37283 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-06 23:12:59 UTC
- PR #37283: (jeanpralo) Handle docker-compose up to version 1.9.0 (refs: #38103)
- PR #37215: (mschneider82) removed version check (refs: #37283)
- fd77dcbdf0 Merge pull request #38103 from rallytime/bp-37283
- 11944df69b handle up to version 1.9.0

**PR #38057: (rallytime)** [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 (refs: #38059) @ 2016-12-06 23:11:41 UTC
- 5d9d6b9280 Merge pull request #38057 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- 342884018b Fix SaltKeyOptionParserTestCase test failures
- 186e2d0d03 Don’t allow libcloud mock module injection in unit/states/libcloud_dns_test.py either
- d513a60189 Do not allow libcloud to be injected as a mock value in the libcloud_dns_test
- 74a417e527 Update the mocked cloud configs to also include master configs
- f2c8cb13d0 Better merge conflict resolution from the initial merge
- 8fd53a4808 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 6724fe4871 Modify daemons test to use multiprocessing (#38034)
  - 6942d5d95b Merge pull request #37995 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
    - b44e17921c Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 7a7e36728f Merge pull request #37978 from terminalmage/ext_pillar_first-docs
    - 61ed9a8657 Add clarifying language to ext_pillar_first docs
  - cd66c179cb fix broken yaml code block (#38002)
  - 3dd45fbedf Merge pull request #37912 from attiasr/fixed_aws_response_encoding
    - ba4ec4e7f1 use Requests result encoding to encode the text
    - abe4eb3b98 fix encoding problem aws responses
  - 69a74a4d2d Merge pull request #37950 from vutny/fixed-starting-up-syndic
    - 7db9c9bc48e6e syndic_master: correct default value, documentation and example config
    - 92a7c7ed1b Set default Salt Master address for a Syndic (like for a Minion)
  - 7f269be7f9 Add clarification on expr_form usage and future deprecation (#37964)
  - 1001987f64 Catch possible exception from lsb_release (#37962)
  - 330021cd88 Handle empty tokens safely (#37961)
  - ea46639ce7 Merge pull request #37272 from vutny/fixed-getting-default-logging-opts
    - e5ce52388a Fix description in the Salt Syndic usage info
    - 518a3d7e3 Add unit tests for Salt parsers processing logging options
    - 83d6a44254 Add ssh_log_file option to master config and documentation
    - c8a0915460 Fix configuration example and documentation for syndic_log_file option

28.2. Previous Releases 4375
- e64dd3ed6b Correct default attributes for various parser classes
- 82a2e216b3 Fix default usage string for Salt command line programs
- 45dfaa292f Fix readding and updating logfile and pidfile config options for Salt API
- f47253c21b Fix reading and applying Salt Cloud default configuration
- fad5bec936 Work with a copy of default opts dictionaries
- b7c24811e5 Fix `log_level_logfile` config value type
- 1bd76a1d96 Fix setting temporary log level if CLI option omitted
- 121848cc77 Fix obtaining `log_granular_levels` config setting
- 44cf07fec2 Make CLI options take precedence for setting up logfile_logger
- 61afaf1792 Fix setting option attributes when processing `log_level` and `log_file`
- 3c60e2388e Fix processing of `log_level_logfile` config setting
- 55a0f5bbd Use attribute functions for getting/setting options and config values
- c25f2d091e Fix getting Salt API default logfile option
- f2422373c1 Remove processing of unused and undocumented `cli_*_log_*` config options
- 2065e8311c Get default logging level and file from default opts dict
  
  
  * f2f957da6b Merge pull request #37925 from kontroll/d/ipv6-centos-network
    - ac2b477412 Adding IPv6 functionality for CentOS /etc/sysconfig/network
  
  * c07ad11279 Merge pull request #37899 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37059_schedule_task_hang
    - 9497748546 Clear functions context in schedule tasks for ZeroMQ.
  
  * a55519db40 Merge pull request #37928 from techhat/issue37737
    - a09a60e89b Don’t modify self.opts directly
  
  * 9d17f1ce90 Merge pull request #37929 from gtmanfred/2016.3
    - c7d2c73503 add list_nodes_min to nova driver
  
  * 3bb743b59f Merge pull request #37926 from kontroll/f/ipv6-centos-network
    - 3ed42e5b44 updated
    - 3b3bc4f239 Fixes no IPv6 functionality in /etc/sysconfig/network
  
  * 271170a9f3 Merge pull request #37921 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
    - 523a67c422 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 4dc6c5f3e5 Update earlier release channels’ docs with Carbon release notes (#37914)
    - d31491a7fe [2015.8] Update version numbers in doc config for 2016.11.0 release (#37918)
  
  * 6cd6429ac0 Merge pull request #37924 from cachedout/f/gem_states
    - 894cca3427 Update test for new gem ver

  - PR #38112: (rallytime) Account for case where vim install already exists and is at an older version

- ISSUE #19502: (kt97679) salt-ssh fails to run state.highstate with custom master_tops (refs: #38021)

- PR #38021: (mateiw) Add master_tops support in salt-ssh @ 2016-12-06 14:26:22 UTC
  - f8c67a959e Merge pull request #38021 from mateiw/salt-ssh_master_tops
• PR #37878: (kstreee) Makes threads avoid blocking waiting while communicating using Zeromq. @ 2016-12-05 19:50:46 UTC
  – 78295516e7 Merge pull request #37878 from kstreee/2016.11
  – 9103878c4f Fixes blocking waiting through implementing a socket pool class.
• PR #37987: (rbjorklin) consul_pillar support for limiting pillar exposure via minion targeting @ 2016-12-05 19:48:20 UTC
  – PR #37985: (rbjorklin) consul_pillar support for limiting pillar exposure via minion targeting (refs: #37987)
  – 0809ccd429 Merge pull request #37987 from rbjorklin/consul-pillar-target
  – 5d0454a7ca Ignore W1401 (anomalous-backslash-in-string)
  – 2e929a5ecc Linting fixes
  – 171cab1726 Fixed possible incorrect behavior if target wasn’t on start/end of str
  – 7404582ce8 consul_pillar support for limiting pillar exposure via minion targeting
• ISSUE #38062: (UtahDave) archive execution module not loading on Windows in 2016.11.0 (refs: #38067)
• PR #38067: (terminalmage) Remove virtual funcs for archive state/module @ 2016-12-05 16:37:23 UTC
  – 83dcfe81ea Merge pull request #38067 from terminalmage/issue38062
  – 2e0f26a084 Remove virtual funcs for archive state/module
• ISSUE #38001: (tomlaredo) Regression on postgres_group.present (`postgres_group` __virtual__ returned False) (refs: #38023)
• ISSUE #37986: (marek-obuchowicz) Module postgres - wrong docs, doesn’t work with debian 8.5 (refs: #38023)
• ISSUE #37935: (ipmb) Postgres module regression on 2016.11 (refs: #37946, #37993, #38023, #38058)
• PR #38058: (rallytime) Remove initdb dependency in postgres module @ 2016-12-04 04:19:02 UTC
  – PR #38023: (gtmanfred) Expand error message for postgres states (refs: #38058)
  – PR #37993: (ticosax) Remove initdb dependency to consume postgres module. (refs: #38058)
  – c9933670f9 Merge pull request #38058 from rallytime/remove-init-db-dep
  – c1ceca3d3 Remove initdb dependency in postgres module
• ISSUE #37969: (lordcirth) Archive.extracted fails if -user: root is specified if -user: root is specified (refs: #38004)
• PR #38004: (terminalmage) Fix regression in user/group mgmt for archive.extracted @ 2016-12-02 18:28:49 UTC
  – 1ac53e5196 Merge pull request #38004 from terminalmage/issue37969
  – 23bb90a7ce Add integration test for archive.extracted with user/group set to root
  – e5ee721696 Don’t use simple boolean check on uid/gid
• ISSUE #37941: (L4rS6) Outdated documentation for 2016.11.x (refs: #38051)
• PR #38051: (Ch3LL) add docs for hash_type change to sha256 @ 2016-12-02 18:11:36 UTC
  – e90cbbef08 Merge pull request #38051 from Ch3LL/fix_hash_docs
• e95f88fbe3 add docs for hash_type change to sha256

• ISSUE #38000: (morganwillcock) 2016.11.0: saltutil.runner returns a different dict structure and breaks template rendering (refs: #38028)

• PR #38028: (terminalmage) Pass full_return to saltutil.runner @ 2016-12-02 09:49:31 UTC
  - 1b52289508 Merge pull request #38028 from terminalmage/issue38000
  - 9bf13d55b4 Pass full_return to saltutil.runner

• ISSUE #37980: (tveeostman) Having 'git' in fileserver_backends and no gitfs_remotes defined causes a crash (refs: #38044)

• PR #38044: (terminalmage) Remove debugging code @ 2016-12-02 09:43:44 UTC
  - 41c4f684 Merge pull request #38044 from terminalmage/issue37980
  - f70a409b3 Remove debugging code

• PR #38035: (dmurphy18) Updated to return status from make_repo similar to rpmbuild.py @ 2016-12-01 22:30:53 UTC
  - 9661258f22 Merge pull request #38035 from dmurphy18/fix_debbuild
  - 3bca96e17f2 Updated to return status from make_repo similar to rpmbuild.py

• ISSUE #38001: (tomlaredo) Regression on postgres_group.present ('postgres_group' __virtual__ returned False) (refs: #38023)

• ISSUE #37986: (marek-obuchowicz) Module postgres - wrong docs, doesn’t work with debian 8.5 (refs: #38023)

• ISSUE #37935: (ipmb) Postgres module regression on 2016.11 (refs: #37946, #37993, #38023, #38058)

• PR #38023: (gtmanfred) Expand error message for postgres states (refs: #38058) @ 2016-12-01 22:05:06 UTC
  - 141b5c5635 Merge pull request #38023 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 1aa43e48a80 Expand error message for postgres states
  - ac72ee60e Revert "Updated the bins_dir to default to pg_bin #37935"

• PR #38026: (rallytime) Back-port #38015 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-01 19:16:15 UTC
  - PR #38015: (morsik) Typo fix (refs: #38026)
  - 79486421f5 Merge pull request #38026 from rallytime/bp-38015
  - 11be3e68e8 Typo fix
  - PR #38022: (DmitryKuzmenko) Added Carbon release notes. Fixed sphinx errors in the file.
  - PR #38011: (rallytime) Adjust code examples to use the actual bootstrap-salt.sh file name

• ISSUE #37940: (alex-zel) dockerng.sls_build fails on some distributions (refs: #37954)

• PR #37954: (gtmanfred) use sleep from path for docker.sls_build @ 2016-11-30 18:08:45 UTC
  - 0a041277ea Merge pull request #37954 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 9ca0b406d use sleep from path for docker.sls_build

• ISSUE #37935: (ipmb) Postgres module regression on 2016.11 (refs: #37946, #37993, #38023, #38058)

• PR #37993: (ticosax) Remove initdb dependency to consume postgres module. (refs: #38058) @ 2016-11-30 18:08:13 UTC
  - 4ef5c98845 Merge pull request #37993 from ticosax/remove-initdb-requirement
  - c5c7a53d72 Remove initdb dependency to consume postgres module.
• PR #37997: (cachedout) Update gem test for 2016.11 @ 2016-11-30 17:13:45 UTC
  - 2e5565685c Merge pull request #37997 from cachedout/gem_test_carbon
  - 1d22a9a1c Update gem test for 2016.11
• ISSUE #36723: (white-hat) ext_pillar_first option is broken in 2016.3 (refs: #36807)
• ISSUE #24501: (astehlik) Order in top.sls file is not respected for pillar data in local mode (refs: #31316)
• ISSUE #19332: (QuinnyPig) Nondeterminism in Pillar (refs: #31316)
• PR #37979: (terminalmage) Revert addition of pillar_roots_override_ext_pillar @ 2016-11-30 14:34:24 UTC
  - PR #36807: (terminalmage) Fix pillar merging when ext_pillar_first is enabled (refs: #37979)
  - PR #31316: (kraney) Let ext_pillar_first determine the override order (refs: #37979)
  - ca3a9488f1 Merge pull request #37979 from terminalmage/revert-pillar-change
  - 6135dfa4dd Revert addition of pillar_roots_override_ext_pillar
  - PR #37970: (rallytime) Back-port #37958 to 2016.11
  - PR #37958: (mirceaulinic) Fix RST link format in Carbon release notes (refs: #37970)
  - PR #37971: (rallytime) Lint 2016.11 sooner rather than later
  - PR #37955: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 (refs: #37971)
• ISSUE #37935: (ipmb) Postgres module regression on 2016.11 (refs: #37946, #37993, #38023, #38058)
• PR #37946: (scott-w) Updated the bins_dir to default to pg_bin @ 2016-11-29 16:48:27 UTC
  - 36f91408e5 Merge pull request #37946 from scott-w/37935-fix-bin-dir
  - d3d403969 Restored missing initdb #37935
  - a041b9f8e8 Use Salt deprecation warning #37935
  - a9678935f Updated the bins_dir to default to pg_bin #37935
• PR #37889: (ismb) Allow overwrite archives extraction (refs: #38036) @ 2016-11-29 16:18:57 UTC
  - d8650c5474 Merge pull request #37889 from isbm/ismb-states-archive-fix
  - e67706bd29 Document the behaviour.
  - 1970814111 Prevent crash during externally changed archive permissions
  - 91b42578b2 Add overwrite option so the extraction of the archive can be always performed.
  - e6958f7f15 Remove nonsense comment and react on generally absent path name
• PR #37869: (ismb) Input sanitation (16.11) @ 2016-11-29 16:17:16 UTC
  - e2b9e58d30 Merge pull request #37869 from isbm/ismb-input-sanitation-16.11
  - f9ec5d68af Use six instead of builtins
  - 203dfcb238 Use American spelling instead
  - 91ed307af9 Sanitise input for the keys and IDs
  - 86623f913d Add a stub for ID sanitiser (at the moment same as hostname)
  - 637144c841 Rename "general.py" to "sanitisers.py"
  - f2571fc8bf Add hostname sanitiser
  - 3ae086aff4 Add filename sanitiser

28.2. Previous Releases 4379
- 816b1d1977 Add general sanitisers

**PR #37884**: (isbm) Do not include "gpg-pubkey" packages, filtering by their name @ 2016-11-28 21:11:37 UTC
  - e539a94a56 Merge pull request #37884 from isbm/isbm-zypper-gpgkey-pkg-filter
  - 038374a586 Do not include "gpg-pubkey" packages, filtering by their name

**PR #37882**: (attiasr) multiple issues in boto_rds state and module @ 2016-11-28 21:09:11 UTC
  - eb3d81a1de Merge pull request #37882 from attiasr/fix_missing_tags
  - 73b3c5fa1a Add newline
  - 166c42bc51 fix boto_rds.describe
  - ddd88ba047 fix boto_rds.describe parameters and subnetgroup_present
  - bfe7f92cb4 fix missing tags in call to boto_rds.exists
  - **PR #37931**: (rallytime) Remove release candidate doc ref from 2016.11.0 release notes

**PR #37930**: (cachedout) Remove dictionary comprehension in netusers @ 2016-11-28 20:27:06 UTC
  - 3d2dabc7b7 Merge pull request #37930 from cachedout/fix_comp
  - 670e83200b Remove dictionary comprehension in netusers

**PR #37923**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-11-28 19:55:03 UTC
  - 0fb187d15 Merge pull request #37923 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - da7f5518eb Don’t let 2016.3 doc config changes overwrite the 2016.11 changes
  - dfedd1185a Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * c35ba1f390 Merge pull request #37916 from rallytime/doc-update-2016.3
      - bd40592289 [2016.3] Update version numbers in doc config for 2016.11.0 release
    * e13a2488ec8 Merge pull request #37785 from Cloudtek/ddns-respect-trailing-dot
      - 262e3b3697 respect trailing dot in ddns name parameter
    * c03b389422 Merge pull request #37895 from fj40crawler/fix-augeas-return-for-test
      - ddc238df36 Fixed augeas_test.py to match True v.s. None for test_change_in_test_mode
      - ef75c459c0 Merge branch '2016.3' of github.com:saltstack/salt into fix-augeas-return-for-test
      - b0fe0cd256 Change return value for salt/states/augeas.py to be True instead of None for cases where salt is run with test=True. Fixes #37870
    * fdbca1e8d8 Merge pull request #37907 from Talkless/patch-2
      - 072a319490 Fix server trust in test run of svn.latest
    * f39df443f Merge pull request #37896 from toanju/2016.3
      - c95304188e rh networking: add missing values
    * ea935c5a91 Merge pull request #37886 from bdrung/fix-typos
      - 9a51ba5c5b Fix various spelling mistakes
    * 371b0a86d9 Merge pull request #37736 from dhaines/issue-37732
      - 7ef590a505 Update selinux.py
      - 516a67e6a3 fix indexing error
· 4e49c1e991 fix typo
· b16f2d8400 handle semodule version >=2.4 (#37732) and fix typo
  * 87aeb66bf Merge pull request #37797 from clan/extfs
    · acf0f960ef check count of columns after split
  * f7c7109152 Merge pull request #37762 from twangboy/fix_chocolatey_state
    · 9696b6da5 Use keyword args instead of relying on ordering
    · 398ea074d Add pre_versions to the available arguments
  * 56ba92d55 Merge pull request #37866 from meaksh/2016.3-bp-37149-36938-36784
    · 9d8d578109 Fix pkg.latest_version when latest already installed
    · ffca0d491c - acl.delfacl: fix position of -X option to setfacl
    · 3dfed6b841 Adjust linux_acl unit test argument ordering
    · f185ecdde1 core.py: quote style fixed
    · 8404d13424 Setting up OS grains for SLES Expanded Support (SUSE’s Red Hat compatible platform)
  * d0cc70d56 Merge pull request #37863 from rallytime/bp-36893
    · 4c70534991 Add versionadded to reauth option in dockerng module
    · 5ca2c388c2 added documentation for the new reuth option in docker registry configuration
    · 5b0c11ab47 add option to force a reauth for a docker registry
  * b17a118e72 add multiline encryption documentation to nacl (#37847)
    - PR #37927: (thatch45) Add a release notes reference to the docker-sls tutorial
    - PR #37917: (rallytime) [2016.11] Update version numbers in doc config for 2016.11.0 release
  * PR #37890: (bbinet) Fix support for extra_mods='six' to add six module to a thin.tgz tarball @ 2016-11-28 13:53:06 UTC
    - ee00592995 Merge pull request #37890 from bbinet/fix-genthin-six
    - 7fceaa3476 Fix support for extra_mods='six' to add six module to a thin.tgz tarball
  * ISSUE #37713: (aboe76) masterless minion can’t call pillar.item from pillar stack (development branch) (refs: #37843)
    - PR #37843: (terminalmage) Don’t skip pillar compilation when master_type==’disable’
    - PR #32521: (adelcast) Fix salt-call on standalone minion case (refs: #37843)
  * ISSUE #37449: (thatch45) Allow TLS connections in the Tornado TCP transport (refs: #37776, #37859)
    - PR #37849: (skizunov) Eliminate warning when ’ssl’ not set
    - PR #37776: (DmitryKuzmenko) Full TLS/SSL options support as provided by Tornado TCPServer. (refs: #37849)
  * ISSUE #37449: (thatch45) Allow TLS connections in the Tornado TCP transport (refs: #37776, #37859)
    - PR #37859: (DmitryKuzmenko) TLS example config
    - PR #37841: (terminalmage) Clarify the master_type docs
    - PR #37831: (skizunov) PY3: Fix exception when handling connect exception in TCP transport
• PR #37829: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-11-22 15:26:00 UTC
  – dd81d2fa67 Merge pull request #37829 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – 3d6d32edc5 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  – aa3748744c add missing chloginclass (#37827)
  – 0e74bad284 Update branch refs to more relevant branch (#37826)
  – 6a9b49c782 Add "names" option to file state docs: point users to highstate doc examples (#37823)
  – aa587de63 Clarify keystone.user_present password state docs with default behavior (#37821)
  – c300863159 Add some dependency documentation to libvirt docs (#37820)
  – 485270f74e Merge pull request #37772 from bdrung/openssl1.1
    * 819c9658ed Support initializing OpenSSL 1.1
  – 4910912ffa Update orchestrate runner file.copy doc example (#37817)
  – c5d3d8b66a Merge pull request #37816 from rallytime/bp-32157
    * d9c297119e Add quotes to cron doc
  – 97e6b6aabe Merge pull request #37812 from rallytime/bp-37790
    * ca3b6e7874 Update proxmox.rst with more options and LXC
  – 27703c54bc Merge pull request #37811 from rallytime/bp-37789
    * ba3f4f4e1 fix comment
    * a02f76a9b issue: 37751 Add documentation for option privileged
  – adac9d7e0c Merge pull request #37810 from rallytime/bp-37775
    * 2bed91437b Document python argument in salt.states.virtualenv_mod
  – PR #37794: (sjorge) network.routes should not raise exception if no interface

• PR #37815: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-11-21 20:22:49 UTC
  – 628c4a3d27 Merge pull request #37815 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – c6b5fd3715 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 7de784411d Add nodetree check to ckmminions (#37763)
    * d67469efc Fix ip/port issue with salt-call (#37766)

• ISSUE #37449: (thatch45) Allow TLS connections in the Tornado TCP transport (refs: #37776, #37859)

• PR #37776: (DmitryKuzmenko) Full TLS/SSL options support as provided by Tornado TCPServer. (refs: #37849) @ 2016-11-21 20:11:52 UTC
  – 0b30b93dbb Merge pull request #37776 from DSRCorporation/features/37449_tls
  – 6857b9b8b1 Documented new TLS/SSL settings.
  – e42898f2e3 Full TLS/SSL options support as provided by Tornado TCPServer.

• PR #37773: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-11-18 19:18:42 UTC
  – 3835f91d99 Merge pull request #37773 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – c859fe9e1c Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  – c62ff6b023 Add thorium path to syspaths (#37767)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- bff94f4e9 Merge pull request #37760 from hu-dabao/fix_cb_returner
  * de372f277e 1. returner no need to check whether the jid exists for external job cache setup 2. add full_ret to return doc so that the document will be informative 3. make ttl as a config attribute because salt-minion does not have keep_jobs attribute 4. add password into config attribute 5. update the documents accordingly

- 1f976ac212 Merge pull request #37738 from terminalmage/issue36629
  * da46678c51 Allow pillar.get to retrieve fresh pillar data when saltenv passed

- 7ae67f6c5e Switch default filter tag for ONE resources from user only to all resources (#37745)

- PR #37764: (mirceaulinic) Doc fixes and replace feature @ 2016-11-18 03:15:31 UTC
  - 6f0f70c9a3 Merge pull request #37764 from cloudflare/NET-UPDATE
  - c3f020f0dd Replace feature and doc fixes

28.2.24 Salt 2016.11.10 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.10 is a security release for 2016.11.0.

Changes for v2016.11.9..v2016.11.10

Security Fix

CVE-2018-15751 Remote command execution and incorrect access control when using salt-api.
CVE-2018-15750 Directory traversal vulnerability when using salt-api. Allows an attacker to determine what files exist on a server when querying /run or /events.

Credit and thanks for discovery and responsible disclosure: nullbr4in, xcuter, koredge, loupes, blackcon, Naver Business Platform

28.2.25 Salt 2016.11.2 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.2 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 157
- Total Issue References: 34
- Total PR References: 116
- Contributors: 45 (Ch3LL, Cybolic, DmitryKuzmenko, UtahDave, Vaelatern, alex-zel, alxwr, amendlik, anlutro, aosagie, basdusee, bbinet, benediktwerner, cachedout, clinta, cro, derekson, disaster123, ewapptus, ezh, folti, gmacon, gagunhed, gtmanfred, kkoppel, lorengordon, martintamare, mcalmer, meaksh, mirceaulinic, mostafahussein, mvdwalle, rallytime, rbjorklin, scthi, sjorge, techhat, terminalmage, tsaridas, twangboy, vutny, wolfpackmars2, yhekma, yopito, yue9944882)
Security Fixes

CVE-2017-5192 local_batch client external authentication not respected

The `LocalClient.cmd_batch()` method client does not accept `external_auth` credentials and so access to it from salt-api has been removed for now. This vulnerability allows code execution for already-authenticated users and is only in effect when running salt-api as the root user.

CVE-2017-5200 Salt-api allows arbitrary command execution on a salt-master via Salt’s ssh_client

Users of Salt-API and salt-ssh could execute a command on the salt master via a hole when both systems were enabled.

We recommend everyone upgrade to 2016.11.2 as soon as possible.

Changelog for v2016.11.1..v2016.11.2


- **PR #38859**: (alxwr) fix parsing of sockstat -4 @ 2017-01-23 16:47:22 UTC
  - 4e59ae67c8 Merge pull request #38859 from alxwr/2016.11
  - 30fe5641c7 fix parsing of sockstat -4
- **PR #38850**: (techhat) Strip .p from cache file names @ 2017-01-23 16:28:46 UTC
  - 5f6d6b201 Merge pull request #38850 from techhat/stripcache
  - 109cb62e76 Remove .p from test
  - 534a43f527 Strip .p from cache file names
  - **PR #38848**: (Ch3LL) add 2016.11.2 changelog to release notes
- **PR #38819**: (twangboy) Remove Users from c:salt [DO NOT MERGE FORWARD] @ 2017-01-20 20:17:35 UTC
  - 4913cf90c Merge pull request #38819 from twangboy/salt_perms_2016.11
  - eb04ed7ef Merge pull request User from c:salt
- **PR #38815**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-20 18:53:01 UTC
  - a275b9714e Merge pull request #38815 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - ce6d1b103d Make sure we’re using the opts dict mocking in parsers_test
  - 315b2c8712 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
    - d14ff0c64eb Merge pull request #38812 from rallytime/pyobjects-test
      - f3e84c1ab7 Update pyobjects test to be a list
    - 50f03f057 Merge pull request #38813 from gtmanfred/2016.3
      - ce3472ce2c catch SIGPIPE in vmware connection
    - 23b8b47258 Merge pull request #38809 from twangboy/fix_hostname_2016.3
      - d57a51f9f9 Fix tests for get_hostname
      - 7ca36d7484 Fix get_hostname to handle longer computer names
    - 1033bbdde8 Merge pull request #38808 from vutny/fix-38388
      - 9bd203ffcc Fix #38388
    - f3ae3cd5c8 Merge pull request #38668 from terminalmage/issue38604
- 0ea97cdad9 Merge pull request #10 from cachedout/pr-38668
- db81afc035 Munge retcode into return data for batching
- a642a995dc Return the ret data from batch execution instead of raw data
  - c6a19a9e5a Merge pull request #38789 from rallytime/fix-38622
  - af41fe0c6e Update some saltenv refs to environment in salt.modules.state docs
- e0bf700020 Merge pull request #38790 from cachedout/fix_pyobjects_test_typo
  - a66af5f0f Fix typo in pyobjects test
- 6e9785ede8 Merge pull request #38792 from rallytime/fix-38629
  - 1e125e2844 Update pillar tutorial language regarding pillar_opts settings

- **PR #38832**: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: Identify symlinks when checking for incorrect types @ 2017-01-20 18:36:15 UTC
  - efe1bf10e8 Merge pull request #38832 from terminalmage/issue38711
  - d10c068e25 Update archive state unit tests to reflect symlinks in archive.list
  - d6ad86d12 Identify symlinks when looking for incorrect types
  - 09b9e95f7c archive.list: organize symlinks separately from files in verbose mode
  - e6483f096d Support removing symlinks in salt.utils.rm_rf

- **PR #38726**: (twangboy) Add VC Redist 2008 SP1 MFC to installer @ 2017-01-19 19:13:42 UTC
  - 10a3ad8b80dd Merge pull request #38726 from twangboy/vcredist
  - f00a65355d change extensions .ext to .exe
  - 98c40e278c Add VC Redist 2008 SP1 MFC to installer

- **PR #38810**: (UtahDave) Fix beacon doc @ 2017-01-18 21:37:21 UTC
  - d5f2d92a4e Merge pull request #38810 from UtahDave/fix_beacon_doc_zd1035
  - dbe9ed806 fix reactor example.

- **PR #38811**: (techhat) Show a lot less data when requesting a VM @ 2017-01-18 21:08:03 UTC
  - 88fa08a71 Merge pull request #38811 from techhat/sanvm
  - 47c19325cf Show a lot less data when requesting a VM
  - **PR #38807**: (Ch3LL) refine the os detection in archive test

- **PR #38799**: (aosagie) Parse ansible dynamic inventory output correctly @ 2017-01-18 15:32:47 UTC
  - e3ca6881c8 Merge pull request #38799 from aosagie/fix-ansible-dynamic-roster
  - 26d6f99a7 Parse ansible dynamic inventory output correctly

- **PR #38787**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-18 08:39:08 UTC
  - 76df6a43f3 Merge pull request #38787 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 2aad54c49f Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 3417ad617 Merge pull request #38796 from saltstack/revert-38707-root_dir_fix-gh
      - cb08f3b66e Revert "Fixed prepending of root_dir override to the other paths"
  - 64d8667ab Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
- bab3479a3c Merge pull request #38585 from rallytime/follow-up-38527
  - 05587201b6 Pylint fix: add line at end of file
  - fa01367599 Keep a copy of the DEFAULT_API_OPTS and restore them after the test run
  - 2ad07634d9 Test clean up
  - fd2ee7db30 Add some simple unit tests for salt.config.api_config function
  - 3d2fe6c83b Make sure the pidfile and log_file values are overriden by api opts
  - 1f6b540e46 Make sure the pidfile and log_file values are overriden by api opts
  - 04d307f917 salt-api no longer forces the default timeout
- 0fb6bb7b77 Merge pull request #38707 from alexbleotu/root_dir_fix-gh
  - 96c29c10f7 Merge pull request #38774 from vutny/dev-test-docs
    - 4620dc4afa DOCS: add C++ compiler installation on RHEL required for bundled 0mq
  - aeddb7a43 Merge pull request #38749 from vutny/pkg-build-better-exception-msg
    - 53f2be5b21 pkg build modules throw better exception message if keyid wasn’t found
  - PR #38660: (techhat) Don’t force salt.cache to use cachedir from opts @ 2017-01-17 18:38:35 UTC
    - 4e6414665f Merge pull request #38660 from techhat/cachedir
    - be55b57abf One last fix
    - fc24b24998 Add correct function name
    - 9b28cf7960 Typo fix
    - 436ba28f08 Change getlist back to list (using _list)
    - ff734fe93b Default to CACHE_DIR in syspaths
    - 380abd3744 Add cachedir args to tests
    - deb08c0587 Not every module will need cachedir
    - 448f9f7cac0 Don’t force salt.cache to use cachedir from opts
  - ISSUE #37948: (djacobs2016) ssh_known_hosts.present is failing when checking key/host (refs: #37982)
  - ISSUE #33932: (folti) ssh_known_hosts.present: hashing global known hosts file makes it readable by root only (refs: #33933)
  - PR #38667: (rallytime) Back-port #37982 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-17 15:42:13 UTC
    - PR #37982: (wolfgangmars) Update ssh.py (refs: #38667)
    - PR #33933: (folti) ssh: keep original permissions, when hashing known_hosts (refs: #38667)
    - 89dc86e2bc Merge pull request #38667 from rallytime/bp-37982
    - be9ie46a93 Update ssh.py
  - PR #38759: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-17 15:22:01 UTC
    - 751e14c523 Merge pull request #38759 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
    - 0db08c0587 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
      - 846eb34e82 Merge pull request #38743 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
• d24776f5e9 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
• 6869621ed1 Merge pull request #38731 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
• 9eb191b6ac Pylint fix
• b910499dbe Various follow up fixes
• e8309a6bbf Add release notes for 2015.8.13
• f881f366b7 Merge pull request #20 from rallytime/2015.8.12_follow_up-batch-tests
• 34282322c0 Clean up tests and docs for batch execution
• c80b20b957 Merge pull request #19 from whiteinge/batchclient
• 3d8f3d18f6 Remove batch execution from NetapiClient and Saltnado
• 97b0fe4923 Lintfix
• d1516664f7 Add explanation comment
• 62f2c87080 Add docstring
• 9b0a786aeb Explain what it is about and how to configure that
• 5ea3579e10 Pick up a specified roster file from the configured locations
• 3a8614c5df Disable custom rosters in API
• c0e5a1171d Add roster disable flag
• e9c59e9b8f Merge pull request #38602 from terminalmage/fix-boto-test
• 3424a108ac Fix failing unit.states.boto_vpc_test.BotoVpcRouteTableTestCase.test_present_with_routes
• a642cdef79 Merge pull request #38723 from rallytime/fix-36874
• 706c885f55 Remove "event_publisher_pub_hwm" and "salt_event_pub_hwm" from config/__init__.py
• fc545af10b Merge pull request #38669 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-script
• 78ba76e34c Update bootstrap script version to latest release
• 50d417f267 Merge pull request #38693 from twangboy/update_jinja
• e0c7e5549b Update jinja2 to 2.9.4
• ft233bb18d Merge pull request #38739 from vutny/fix-runtests-doc
• b872bb63f6 DOCS: correct examples of running test suite
• 6d3717b9ee Proofread jinja_to_execution_module tutorial (#38720)

ISSUE #38775: (charburns) Error using napalm netusers (refs: #38778)
PR #38778: (mirceaulinic) Fix "Error using napalm netusers" @ 2017-01-17 15:20:27 UTC
  bb6291d93a Merge pull request #38778 from cloudflare/fix-38775
  b3388f7162 Fix #38775

ISSUE #38528: (MorphBonehunter) x509 make permissions configurable (refs: #38664)
ISSUE #38081: (haraldrudell) x509 state or module cannot generate password protected private keys (refs: #38664)
• PR #38664: (clinta) X509 Improvements. Expose setting permissions, encrypted private keys, and combined key and cert management in one state @ 2017-01-17 02:20:18 UTC
  - 6663107021 Merge pull request #38664 from clinta/x509-passphrase2
  - 77c78723fe pep8
  - a2b20ee518 No mutable default args, remove unneeded import
  - b48b85cc70 bug fixes
  - f62393b864 pep8
  - c8613243a1 change documentation
  - 9a0abde9ac expose passphrase functionality to state
  - e47a93d496 add passphrase to execution module
  - a4d6598f1e preserve detailed change reports
  - d0ad251778 combine private key and cert management
  - 3d1474d911 cross call file.managed to get permissions options

• PR #38682: (mirceaulinic) [2016.11.2/napalm] Better error message when NotImplementedError raised @ 2017-01-15 18:34:25 UTC
  - bf6d74c98e Merge pull request #38682 from cloudflare/NotImplementedError-MSG
  - f847639dee Better error message when NotImplementedError raised

• ISSUE #37996: (stefan-as) influxdb_user.present does not pass client_args (refs: #38695)

• PR #38695: (rallytime) Pass in client_args when calling influxdb execution module funcs @ 2017-01-15 18:33:48 UTC
  - df12e49d80 Merge pull request #38695 from rallytime/fix-37996
  - 05b0975888 Pass in client_args when calling influxdb execution module funcs

• ISSUE #38521: (vladvasiliu) State cloud.present on AWS: TypeError: 'NoneType' object is not iterable (refs: #38651)

• ISSUE #37981: (tazaki) Salt-cloud ec2 vpc securitygroupid always returning default (refs: #38183)

• PR #38651: (rallytime) Don’t lose the set reference for ec2 securitygroup ids @ 2017-01-15 18:06:25 UTC
  - PR #38183: (cro) Fix bad set operations when setting up securitygroups in AWS. (refs: #38651)
  - 834e5469fc Merge pull request #38651 from rallytime/fixed-38521
  - 830c03cece6 Don’t lose the set reference for ec2 securitygroup ids

• ISSUE #38216: (pgrishin) salt-run: can’t get cache.grains (refs: #38659)

• PR #38659: (techhat) Turn None into an empty string (for minion matching) @ 2017-01-15 18:02:03 UTC
  - 8b38ce68a8d Merge pull request #38659 from techhat/issue38216
  - 4073c91584 Turn None into an empty string (for minion matching)

• PR #38703: (yhekma) The test option is only valid for the minion, not the master @ 2017-01-15 17:56:22 UTC
  - 0ad5d22da4 Merge pull request #38703 from yhekma/docfix
  - 57df5bf148 The test option is only valid for the minion, not the master

• PR #38718: (terminalmage) Fix for dynamic git_pillar when pillarenv is used @ 2017-01-15 14:37:30 UTC
• ISSUE #38676: (yhekma) consul cache backend broken (refs: #38676)

• PR #38676: (yhekma) Removed overloading of list() @ 2017-01-15 05:42:13 UTC
  
  • aae8b54860 Merge pull request #38676 from yhekma/2016.11
  
  • 32372d23e1c Localfs should also be changed of course

  • 9d9de76219 We do not want to overload the list() type because if we do, we turn this function into a recursive one, which results in an exception because set() cannot be concatenated with str('/')

• ISSUE #38684: (rukender) 2016.11-1: [ERROR] [11182] Failed to import beacons avahi_announce (refs: #38713)

• PR #38713: (rallytime) Add NameError to exception in avahi_announce beacon @ 2017-01-15 05:33:04 UTC
  
  • c246ab41c5 Merge pull request #38713 from rallytime/fix-38684

  • db60bed24c Add NameError to exception in avahi_announce beacon

• PR #38729: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-13 23:15:33 UTC
  
  • 6c14774c04 Merge pull request #38729 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  
  • 4e1e45d640 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'

  • 7b850d472d Merge pull request #38647 from gtmanfred/nova
    
    • 5be96b60851 add documentation about using keystoneauth for v3
    
    • 7b657ca4ae add the ability to use keystone v2 and v3
    
    • 564ae1b34 add ability to use keystoneauth to authenitcate in nova driver

  • 383768d838 Merge pull request #38650 from rallytime/remove-ubuntu-ppa-docs
    
    • 30429b2e44 Remove the installation instructions for out-of-date community ppa

  • 7d9f56e3b5 Merge pull request #38657 from DSRCorporation/bugs/38087_syndic_event_format_fix
    
    • 594c33f396 Publish the 'data' field content for Syndic events

  • 83987511fd Merge pull request #38649 from Ch3LL/test_apply_template
    
    • 47f8b68e0b fix unit.modules.file_test

• ISSUE #38631: (doitian) In Orchestration, kwargs are not passed to state.sls in masterless mode (refs: #38635)

• PR #38635: (lorenegordon) Sends pass-through params to state module @ 2017-01-10 20:01:59 UTC
  
  • cf82d1631 Merge pull request #38635 from lorenegordon/issue-38631

  • 14666138b9 Sends pass-through params to state module

• PR #38640: (mirceaulinic) Import napalm_base instead of napalm @ 2017-01-10 19:58:01 UTC
  
  • 017094a207 Merge pull request #38640 from cloudflare/NAPALM-IMPORTS

  • 8f13f63880 Import napalm_base instead of napalm

• PR #38661: (techhat) Add sane cache defaults for minion and cloud @ 2017-01-10 19:55:15 UTC
  
  • 79663132dd Merge pull request #38661 from techhat/sanedefault

  • aee40648ec Add a sane cache default for cloud

  • c9e01a36e7 Add a sane cache default for minions
• **PR #38645**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-10 19:54:06 UTC
  - b0ed91ce2d Merge pull request #38645 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 7a668e9749 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 74dce71be3 Merge pull request #38626 from saltstack/revert-37358-2016.3.3_issue37355
    * e912ac99c2 Revert "Fix/workaround for issue #37355"
  - 5e58b32934 Merge pull request #37358 from Firewire2002/2016.3.3_issue37355
    * 910da18b6d fixed typo
    * 4b5ddd06 fixed wrong renamed variable and spaces
    * 9236e646c2 issue #37355
    * 7dc87ab7b8 issue #37355
    * 2878180405 issue #37355
  - 6c2fe615aa Merge pull request #35390 from alexandr-orlov/2016.3
    * cd5ae17e8d fixd missed proper grains dictionary
  - 2579cfa42d Merge pull request #38618 from rallytime/bp-38579
    * 2052ecee2c Add copy import
    * 2c8845aa0a0 add test for pillar.get() + default value
    * c2f98d2f04 ticket 38558: add unit test, deepcopy() only if necessary
    * 30ae0a1958 added deepcopy of default if merge=True
• **PR #38627**: (cachedout) Pr 38476 @ 2017-01-06 22:05:45 UTC
  - PR #38476: (amendlik) Key fingerprints (refs: #38627)
  - d67f693777 Merge pull request #38627 from cachedout/pr-38476
  - 2a423f2dd0 Add changes to raetkey
  - 55ad9dc6c Add hash_type argument to MultiKeyCLI.finger_all function
  - c8681269a4 Add hash_type argument to key module fingerprint functions
  - d0f4c300b7 Add hash_type argument to wheel fingerprint functions
  - e558ddcb18 Add finger_master function to wheel.key module
• **ISSUE #38595**: (yue994882) Redis ext job cache occurred error (refs: #38610)
• **PR #38610**: (yue994882) Fix #38595 - Unexpected error log from redis retuner in master’s log @ 2017-01-06 21:47:21 UTC
  - b13cd1370f Merge pull request #38610 from yue994882/2016.11
  - 54325cf293 Fix #38595 - Unexpected error log from redis retuner in master’s log
• **ISSUE #36148**: (alex-zel) Eauth error with openLDAP groups (refs: #38406)
• **PR #38406**: (alex-zel) Fix eauth error with openLDAP/389 directory server groups @ 2017-01-06 21:40:30 UTC
  - 179d385003 Merge pull request #38406 from alex-zel/fix-eauth-groups-permissions
  - 6b9e9d8f89 Fix eauth error with openLDAP/389 directory server groups
• **PR #38619**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-06 17:51:19 UTC
28.2. Previous Releases

- 82e9b3d1a1 Merge pull request #38619 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- 0efb2d844e Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - da676cebd6 Merge pull request #38601 from terminalmage/pillar-get
    - 8613d7254d pillar.get: Raise exception when merge=True and default is not a dict
  - 224fc7712a Merge pull request #38600 from terminalmage/issue38459-2016.3
    - 8a45b13e76 Avoid errors when sudo_user is set
  - a37690f88 Merge pull request #38589 from tobithiel/fix_rvm_rbenv_warning
    - 9ec470b4a5 State Gem: fix incorrect warning about missing rvm.rbenv
  - 02e6a78254 Merge pull request #38567 from pass-by-value/pgjsonb_queue_changes_2016.3
    - 67879eebe65 Create queue if one doesn’t exist
  - 0889c0db31 Merge pull request #38587 from rallytime/fix-37498
    - 2a5880966f Change daemontools __virtualname__ from service to daemontools

- PR #38612: (sjorge) network.ifacestartswith throws exception on Solaris-like platforms @ 2017-01-06 17:20:32 UTC
  - f64e003a69 Merge pull request #38612 from sjorge/2016.11-solaris-ifacestartswith
  - 26fae54f5b network.ifacestartswith throws exception on Solaris-like platforms

- ISSUE #37027: (sjorge) Solaris FQDN/UQDN and documentation/consistency (refs: #38615)

- PR #38615: (sjorge) add note related to issue #37027 @ 2017-01-06 16:38:34 UTC
  - 5820ceee16 Merge pull request #38615 from sjorge/2016.11-solardocs
  - fb332f46b add note related to issue #37027

- PR #38598: (terminalmage) Avoid errors when sudo_user is set (refs: #38600, #38599) @ 2017-01-05 23:16:22 UTC
  - a27fd46a7 Merge pull request #38598 from terminalmage/issue38459
  - b37f7f3a38 Avoid errors when sudo_user is set

- PR #38599: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: Prevent traceback when state.single cannot be run @ 2017-01-05 23:16:11 UTC
  - PR #38598: (terminalmage) Avoid errors when sudo_user is set (refs: #38600, #38599)
  - d6b70919df6 Merge pull request #38599 from terminalmage/archive-results-handling
  - 9aceb8186d archive.extracted: Prevent traceback when state.single cannot be run

- ISSUE #38517: (basdusee) Slack.py engine 100% CPU load due to missing time.sleep(1) (refs: #38520)

- PR #38520: (basdusee) Fix issue #38517, added time.sleep(1) at line 227 in slack.py @ 2017-01-05 20:35:08 UTC
  - d480b42cde6 Merge pull request #38520 from basdusee/fix-issue-38517
  - e3a883e915 Small fix on the fix regarding indentation
  - 8adea6f81 Fix issue #38517, added time.sleep(1) at line 227 in slack.py engine.

- ISSUE #38485: (wasabi222) bgp.config not working (refs: #38499)

- PR #38577: (mirceaulinic) Fix function headers as per #38499 @ 2017-01-05 18:41:33 UTC
  - PR #38499: (mirceaulinic) Fix #38485 (refs: #38577)
- 0706cde626 Merge pull request #38577 from cloudflare/REP-2016.11.2
- 62bee3c793 Fix function headers as per #38499

- **PR #38578**: (mirceaulinic) [2016.11] Port 5123f11 from develop into 2016.11.2 @ 2017-01-05 18:11:12 UTC
  - 55d1747792 Merge pull request #38578 from cloudflare/PORT-5123f1
  - dea7866d57 Update net.load_template doc: 2016.11.2

- **ISSUE #38462**: (g-shockfx) Can’t add beacon memusage on Windows (refs: #38584)

- **PR #38584**: (rallytime) Allow memusage beacon to load on Windows @ 2017-01-05 18:08:30 UTC
  - be69baf6e Merge pull request #38584 from rallytime/fix-38462
  - 1fe945df5e Allow memusage beacon to load on Windows

- **PR #38570**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 (refs: #38585) @ 2017-01-05 14:28:38 UTC
  - 14b643fd48 Merge pull request #38570 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 30f14d15df Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 7b74436d13 Merge pull request #38562 from rallytime/arch-install-docs
    - 8b1897ace9 Update arch installation docs with correct package name
  - 01860702cb Merge pull request #38560 from Ch3LL/fixed_api_log
    - 1b459670b fix api log file
  - 0056620a53 Merge pull request #38531 from rallytime/bp-33601
    - c36cb39825 remove the unnecessary double trigger
    - 38414493bf fix spacing lint error
    - 8c1defc710 Remove unnecessary type from alias commands. Deduplicate alias handling to autodetect function selection. Add error reporting to slack connectivity problems. Cleanup slack’s unicode conversion
    - c2f23be45e Fix slack engine to run on python2.6
  - 50242c7f17 Merge pull request #38541 from techhat/issue38187
    - eae3a435dd Strip user:pass from cached URLs
  - 325de5b659 Merge pull request #38554 from multani/fix-30454
    - 2e7f743371 yaml: support unicode serialization/deserialization
    - df76113c5c jinja: test the "yaml" filter with ordered dicts
    - f7712d417f Revert "Add yaml_safe filter"
  - 4ddbc2e3ca add note about pyVmomi locale workaround (#38536)
  - 1c951d152b fix gce image bug (#38542)

- **PR #38509**: (mostafahussein) Stop request from being processed if bad ip @ 2017-01-04 20:05:44 UTC
  - 9a1550d336 Merge pull request #38509 from mostafahussein/2016.11
  - 8847289c3e remove commented code
  - 420817a963 Stop request from being processed if bad ip

- **ISSUE #38518**: (kkoppel) slack_notify.call_hook returns tracebacks (refs: #38522)
• PR #38522: (kkoppel) Fix usage of salt.utils.http.query in slack_notify.call_hook @ 2017-01-04 20:04:57 UTC
  – bc07d420e9 Merge pull request #38522 from kkoppel/fixed-issue-38518
  – f1fe7f0c71 Fix usage of salt.utils.http.query in slack_notify.call_hook
• ISSUE #38524: (rbjorklin) salt-api seems to ignore rest_timeout since 2016.11.0 (refs: #38585, #38527)
• PR #38527: (rbjorklin) salt-api no longer forces the default timeout (refs: #38585) @ 2017-01-04 17:10:15 UTC
  – 42ef270ee Merge pull request #38527 from rbjorklin/api-timeout-fix
  – 02026f8820 salt-api no longer forces the default timeout
• PR #38529: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-04 17:06:57 UTC
  – 1895eb7533 Merge pull request #38529 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – 85f470207c Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  * ec60f9c721 Merge pull request #38487 from gtmanfred/2016.3
    – 048bf9019d add test
    – c480c11528 allow spaces in cron env
    – e529ec8c34 allow crons to have multiple spaces
  * c5ba11b5e0 Merge pull request #38491 from gtmanfred/timing
    – 79368c7528 Use UTC for timing in case timezone changes
  * 86f0aa0bb3 Merge pull request #38503 from jinnm/issue_38472_jinnm
    – 0cd9df299f Hash type fallback for file management
  * ed2ba4bd1b Merge pull request #38457 from bshelton229/git-latest-head-bug
    – 558e7a771a Stops git.latest checking for local changes in a bare repo
  * 36e21b22cb Merge pull request #38385 from dragon788/2016.3-double-dash
    – 86c4b56f47 Newline for lint compat
    – 9d9b568057 Address review comments, consistency of quotes
    – d9bf65e7f9 Use unambiguous long names with double dashes
  * 59f2560d88 Merge pull request #38474 from cachedout/key_loop
    – de504538e1 Allow an existing ioloop to be passed to salt-key
  * 3d0c752acd Merge pull request #38467 from gtmanfred/2016.3
    – 7b76c3878 file.line fail with mode=delete
  * 94005d5e4 Merge pull request #38434 from slinn0/issue_38433_fixes
    – 22af87a3fc Fixes for https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/38433
  * e5eb51255b Update deprecation notices to the correct version (#38421)
  * 9ce53318df file.managed: Fix failure when filename contains unicode chars (#38415)
  * 2c6b59d055 Merge pull request #38419 from Ch3LL/fixed_doc_scsi
    – 234043b8bb fix scsci docs example
• PR #38539: (twangboy) Fix DSC LCM Config int checks @ 2017-01-04 16:56:27 UTC
  – ec4f118ca2 Merge pull request #38539 from twangboy/dsc_int_checks
• PR #38549: (meaksh) Adding multiple SUBVOLUME support and some fixes to the Snapper module @ 2017-01-04 15:32:30 UTC
  - 53449c89a5 Merge pull request #38549 from meaksh/2016.11-snapper-multiple-subvolumen-support
  - e26e93bb7 Some fixes and pylint
  - 1e6ba45db4 Fixes pre/post snapshot order to get the inverse status
  - 68d5475c1f Fixing Snapper unit tests for SUBVOLUME support
  - e9919a91f Removing posible double '/' from the file paths
  - 8b4f87f226 Updating and fixing the documentation
  - edea4527a Raises "CommandExecutionError" if snapper command fails
  - 3841e1143b Only include diff in the state response if include_diff is True
  - 7803e7716c Adds multiple SUBVOLUME support to the Snapper module
  - PR #38545: (rallytime) Move boto_vpc.describe_route_table deprecation version to Oxygen
• PR #38471: (twangboy) Fix Problem with win_service module @ 2017-01-01 20:30:21 UTC
  - 5e80104a70 Merge pull request #38471 from twangboy/fix_win_service
  - 8104719cd Fix problem with some services getting access denied
• ISSUE #38485: (wasabi222) bgp.config not working (refs: #38499)
• PR #38499: (mirceaulinic) Fix #38485 (refs: #38577) @ 2017-01-01 17:42:15 UTC
  - 5e09049a2d Merge pull request #38499 from cloudflare/FIX-38485
  - 18018139f3 Fix #38485
• PR #38473: (twangboy) Change OSX/OS X to macOS where possible @ 2016-12-29 16:35:11 UTC
  - 13f0b809df Merge pull request #38473 from twangboy/osx_to_macos
  - bd7dee9a10 Do not assume every object is a server
• PR #38461: (anlutro) Improvements/fixes to kapacitor task change detection @ 2016-12-29 17:08:47 UTC
  - aa0c843553 Merge pull request #38461 from alprs/fixed-kapacitor_changes
  - 52721e97d6 clean up and fix tests
  - 8648775c2a if task is not defined, it’s not up to date
  - c3ab954c6e improvements/fixes to kapacitor task change detection
• PR #38473: (twangboy) Change OSX/OS X to macOS where possible @ 2016-12-29 16:35:11 UTC
  - 2c51eb9d16 Merge pull request #38473 from twangboy/osx_to_macos
  - e96bf8e8fa2 Change OSX/OS X to macOS where possible
• PR #38412: (bbinet) Update PillarStack stack.py to latest upstream version @ 2016-12-28 19:28:40 UTC
  - 2497fb547c Merge pull request #38412 from bbinet/pillarstack-updates
  - b66b4bd060 Fix lint violations in stack.py
  - 6a30fe6aeb Update PillarStack stack.py to latest upstream version
- PR #38456: (twangboy) Gate Windows Specific Salt Utils @ 2016-12-28 18:44:33 UTC
  - 5395d3210a Merge pull request #38456 from twangboy/gate_win_utils
  - d34d110a84 Fix lint, fix boto module
  - c20111142f Gate Windows Utils
- PR #38428: (gqgunhed) fixed typo: lq command-line syntax @ 2016-12-27 15:42:02 UTC
  - 7c7799162b Merge pull request #38428 from gqgunhed/fix_lq_typo
  - d79d682e8b fixed typo: lq command-line syntax
- ISSUE #38443: (lorengordon) 2016.11 breaks file.managed on Windows (refs: #38444)
- ISSUE #34101: (windoverwater) archive.extracted breakage due to 2016.3.0 upgrade from 2015.8.10 (refs: #37368)
- PR #38444: (lorengordon) Adds new import required for extract_hash @ 2016-12-27 15:37:20 UTC
  - PR #37368: (terminalmage) Overhaul archive.extracted state (refs: #38444)
  - f5984d0f81 Merge pull request #38444 from lorengordon/issue-38443
  - b2925ad7b7 Adds new import required for extract_hash
- ISSUE #38071: (luochun-95) remote execute is very slow (refs: #38167)
- PR #38167: (cachedout) Kill pkg_resources for CLI tools [DO NOT MERGE] @ 2016-12-22 22:11:22 UTC
  - 4c4f07ca4c Merge pull request #38167 from cachedout/no_pkg_resources
  - ec6901720a Remove debugging
  - f28e33b9b6 Remove from all but salt cli
  - bb3af72317 Remove from salt-call
  - c67846066 Kill pkg_resources for CLI tools
- PR #38417: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-22 19:00:44 UTC
  - 2fc8c154af Merge pull request #38417 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - efb8a8ddf5 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 27253522c8 Improve pillar documentation (#38407)
  - 423b1fddff Merge pull request #38398 from terminalmage/issue38372
    - c80dbaa914 Fix call to file.get_managed in cron.file state
  - 5a33d1e697 Fix http.query when result has no text (#38382)
  - b74b5c7d38 Merge pull request #38390 from meaksh/2016.3-fix-try-restart-for-autorestarting-on-SUSE-systems
    - de6ec05ec0 add try-restart to fix autorestarting on SUSE systems
  - 2c3a3976oa Merge pull request #38221 from UtahDave/fix_default_returner
    - 385640765b remove a blank line to satisfy linter
    - 9c248aa14c validate return opt, remove default.
    - 8bb37f9fe7 specify allowed types and default for "returner"
    - 11863a4bfe add examples of default minion returners
    - e76012655 add support for default returners using return
• **PR #38342**: (scthi) Bugfix ext pillar nodegroups @ 2016-12-22 16:47:42 UTC
  - bbc149c67f Merge pull request #38342 from scthi/bugfix-ext-pillar-nodegroups
  - dba315c4b6 ext-pillar nodegroups works for all minions now.

• **PR #38403**: (terminalmage) git_pillar: Document the transition from env to saltenv in the jinja context @ 2016-12-22 16:34:48 UTC
  - 453476d982 Merge pull request #38403 from terminalmage/document-saltenv
  - 0a72e0f0be git_pillar: Document the transition from env to saltenv in the jinja context

• **ISSUE #38253**: (gmacon) There was no error installing package `setuptools` although it does not show when calling `pip.freeze`. (refs: #38354)

• **PR #38354**: (gmacon) Use --all when calling pip @ 2016-12-20 20:40:21 UTC
  - 12436efb54 Merge pull request #38354 from gmacon/pip-freeze-all
  - dca24b270e Use --all when calling pip.py

• **PR #38348**: (rallytime) Update autodoc topics for new modules added in 2016.11 @ 2016-12-20 20:36:20 UTC
  - 68430b1fa6 Merge pull request #38348 from rallytime/mod-docs-2016.11
  - b31c2412ca Add __iter__ and next options to doc/conf.py
  - b8c16094c4 Revert "Move import/error messaging logic for snapper module into __virtual__()"
  - 640db5b5ac Move import/error messaging logic for snapper module into __virtual__()
  - 366271f459 Add snapper to state index doc module list
  - 135d254c80 Remove netapi autodoc files: they should not be added as their doc structure is different
  - 0006139aca Update autodoc topics for new modules added in 2016.11

• **PR #38377**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Implementation and docs for Consul key-value store plugin for minion data cache. @ 2016-12-20 20:36:02 UTC
  - 6ee7b2bae7 Merge pull request #38377 from DSRCorporation/features/consul_cache
  - 6fb4430ae3 Configuration options and documentation for Consul data cache plugin.
  - dad748f57a Data cache plugin configuration documentation.
  - c7209cd90c Consul data cache plugin.

• **PR #38373**: (rallytime) Back-port #38212 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-20 20:35:09 UTC
  - **PR #38212**: (disaster123) ZMQ: add an option for zmq.BACKLOG to salt master (zmq_backlog) (refs: #38373)
  - f6d1b559bc Merge pull request #38373 from rallytime/bp-38212
  - 52fc6dca0c ZMQ: add an option for zmq.BACKLOG to salt master (zmq_backlog)

• **PR #38374**: (mirceaulinic) NAPALM proxy module: Fix optional_args key issue @ 2016-12-20 20:34:59 UTC
  - 69c3f19fc1 Merge pull request #38374 from cloudflare/FIX-NAPALM-PROXY
  - 44169315d8 Fix optional_args key issue

• **ISSUE #38048**: (ezh) [2016.11.0] Salt-cloud throws TypeError exception (refs: #38073)

• **PR #38073**: (ezh) 2016.11 @ 2016-12-20 14:51:11 UTC
  - 530f495955 Merge pull request #38073 from doublescoring/2016.11
- 42d3d26f28 [38073] Fix test assertion
- 9b37ead913 Fix broken os.write without string.encode

- **PR #38344:** (bbinet) Fix influxdb_database.present state @ 2016-12-20 13:57:45 UTC
  - 67908d5aba Merge pull request #38344 from bbinet/fix-influx-createdb
  - c6b075d6f4 Fix influxdb_database.present state

- **PR #38358:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-20 00:11:48 UTC
  - 04d6898958 Merge pull request #38358 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - c6e191ad0d Remove doc markup references from 2016.11 branch
  - 513058945c Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 09d9cf992 Merge pull request #38288 from terminalmage/archive-extracted-local-source-2016.3
    - 845e3d0e75 Update tests to reflect change in cache behavior
    - 5a08d7c70a archive.extracted: don’t try to cache local sources (2016.3 branch)
  - bf37667f8a Merge pull request #38312 from cro/proxy_config_in_cfg
    - 2006c4000e Typo
    - 689d95b10f Backport feature allowing proxy config to live in pillar OR /etc/salt/proxy.
  - c83db5a785 Merge pull request #38320 from rallytime/cleanup-doc-refs
    - 62978cb7a0 Don’t check the doc/conf.py file for doc markup refs
    - 770e732d76 Add a unit test to search for new doc markup refs
    - 5c42a361a0 Remove ":doc:" references from all doc/topics/installation/* files
    - 23bee1e92f Remove ":doc:" references from all doc/topics/releases/* files
    - 4aafa41d22 Remove ":doc:" references from a bunch of doc/* files
    - 02bf67912c Remove more ":doc:" references from doc/* files
    - 6e32267d0c Remove ":doc:" references in salt/* files
  - PR #38285: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: don’t try to cache local sources

- **PR #37947:** (vutny) Fix salt-minion initscript for RHEL5 (SysV) to pick up proper python version @ 2016-12-19 21:03:50 UTC
  - 13414949e3 Merge pull request #37947 from vutny/fix-rhel5-minion-init
  - c94e798b8a SysV init script for rpm: get and show unique PIDs only
  - 8ff68c4128 Fix initscript for RHEL5 (SysV) to pick up proper python version

- **PR #38106:** (techhat) "test" is not necessarily in opts, for thorium @ 2016-12-19 14:40:32 UTC
  - 4d072ca689 Merge pull request #38106 from techhat/stateget
  - 5edc16f606 "test" is not necessarily in opts, for thorium

- **PR #38333:** (amendlik) Suppress errors when checking if an alternative exists @ 2016-12-19 13:40:49 UTC
  - a01fade604 Merge pull request #38333 from amendlik/states-alternatives
  - 8bfc5bcd5 Adjust alternatives test for updated error message
  - 09dee3c611 Suppress errors when checking if an alternative exists

28.2. Previous Releases
• **PR #38340**: (ewapptus) Backport PR #38251: Fixed nested orchestrate not respecting failures @ 2016-12-19 13:31:16 UTC
  - **PR #38251**: (ewapptus) Fixed nested orchestrate not respecting failures (refs: #38340)
  - 15d3b476e9 Merge pull request #38340 from ewapptus/bp-38251
  - 266e0a465c Fixed nested orchestrate not respecting failures

• **PR #38229**: (mcalmer) provide kwargs of sls_build to dockerng.create @ 2016-12-18 13:13:10 UTC
  - ecd441d090 Merge pull request #38229 from mcalmer/dockerng-sls_build-kwargs
  - ceb292fabb7 make it explicit that we want to delete these keys
  - 4c710139b5 use default values for pop() to prevent KeyError raised
  - 455c18325c provide kwargs to dockerng.create to provide all features to sls_build as well

• **ISSUE #36204**: (stanvarlamov) Salt-Cloud: salt.runners.cloud.create exits with True on Python process (ec2.py) exception (refs: #37333)

• **PR #38309**: (ewapptus) Backport PR #37333: Fixed state.salt.runner() reporting success on exceptions @ 2016-12-18 12:39:53 UTC
  - **PR #37333**: (benediktwerner) Fixed state.salt.runner() reporting success on exceptions (refs: #38309)
  - d2ce9c3e71 Merge pull request #38309 from ewapptus/bp-37333
  - a2b1259671 Fixed display of errors
  - 14a39f914e Fixed state.salt.runner return value on exceptions

• **PR #38323**: (rallytime) Update the Cloud Provider Specifics links in cloud docs @ 2016-12-18 12:30:49 UTC
  - ebb9f6cbcb Merge pull request #38323 from rallytime/update-cloud-provider-links
  - 022caf23e9 Update the Cloud Provider Specifics links in cloud docs

• **PR #38324**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-18 12:30:26 UTC
  - 5bd7471e30 Merge pull request #38324 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 5940db5b3f Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 6367ca7d2a Add nick to args for create_multi (#38281)
    * 235682b1e6 Merge pull request #38313 from dragon788/2016.3-chocolatey-fix
      * 1f5fc17551 Use machine readable output for list
      * cdbd2fbeb3 Added limit-output to eliminate false packages
    * 9e78d0c80e Merge pull request #38279 from rallytime/fixed-38174
      * 4a62d01577 Add docs for syndic_wait setting

• **ISSUE #38246**: (martintamare) Windows Minion unable to start via nssm (refs: #38247)

• **PR #38325**: (rallytime) Back-port #38247 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-18 12:28:41 UTC
  - **PR #38247**: (martintamare) fix(win_function): handle other language (refs: #38325)
  - 83523d2f73 Merge pull request #38247 from rallytime/bp-38247
  - 4b6e5438e3 fix(win_functions): syntax
  - e602f17e3d fix(win_function): handle other language

• **ISSUE #30195**: (Vaelatern) Add Void Linux support in Salt (refs: #31262, #38326)
• **PR #38326**: (yopito) fix runit init support (grain init) in 2016.11 @ 2016-12-18 12:07:25 UTC
  - **PR #31262**: (Vaelatern) Add support for Void Linux (refs: #38326)
  - 54a2bb95de Merge pull request #38326 from yopito/fix-runit-init-support
  - 25b91bb686 fix detection of runit as init system (grain init)
  - **PR #38322**: (rallytime) Add azurearm module to doc index

• **PR #38305**: (dereckson) Avoid normalization call for normalized mode value @ 2016-12-16 17:31:25 UTC
  - 1e4f299e7d Merge pull request #38305 from dereckson/fix-mode-extraneous-normalization
  - 573ac3565e Avoid normalization call for normalized mode value
  - **PR #38322**: (rallytime) Add azurearm module to doc index

• **ISSUE #37966**: (Cybolic) salt-cloud EC2 instance can’t be initiated (refs: #37967)
  - 54a2bb95de Merge pull request #38305 from dereckson/fix-mode-extraneous-normalization

• **PR #38298**: (rallytime) Back-port #37967 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-16 15:20:04 UTC
  - 3cf0135d50 Merge pull request #38298 from rallytime/bp-37967

• **ISSUE #38070**: (ezh) [2016.11.0] Salt-cloud throws UnicodeDecodeError exception (refs: #38076)
  - 3cf0135d50 Merge pull request #38298 from rallytime/bp-37967

• **PR #38076**: (ezh) Fix decoding of broken string from remote sources @ 2016-12-15 19:05:25 UTC
  - 0af343e71f Merge pull request #38076 from doublescoring/fix-2016.11-38070

• **PR #38278**: (rallytime) Back-port #38207 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-15 18:09:27 UTC
  - 2ccab22c19 Merge pull request #38278 from rallytime/bp-38207

• **ISSUE #38231**: (tjuup) Typo: salt-key deleteed (refs: #38232)
  - 0af343e71f Merge pull request #38232 from rallytime/fix-38231

• **PR #38232**: (rallytime) Strip final 'e' in key cmd to correct "deleteed" misspelling @ 2016-12-15 10:38:49 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases
- 26e1ee3650 Strip final ‘e’ in key cmd to correct “deleteed” misspelling

- **ISSUE #38200**: (sebw) selinux.mode doesn’t return any output and doesn’t persist (refs: #38236)

- **PR #38236**: (gtmanfred) SELINUXTYPE should not be changed @ 2016-12-15 10:37:06 UTC
  - 6c1ca9dae7 Merge pull request #38236 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - d1b070c894 clean up selinux unit test
  - 96eabd4939 SELINUXTYPE should not be changed

- **ISSUE #38228**: (vquirerig) archive.extracted with options and user/group (refs: #38262)

- **PR #38262**: (terminalmage) Fix archive.extracted when –strip or –strip-components is in the options @ 2016-12-15 08:57:18 UTC
  - fd32dc3e9b Merge pull request #38262 from terminalmage/issue38228
  - 6442f8a7b5 Add tests for –strip/–strip-components
  - c502e68f12 Detect –strip/–strip-components in tar options and handle properly
  - e95770594d Add strip_components arg to archive.list

- **PR #38264**: (mirceaulinic) Port #37862 into 2016.11 @ 2016-12-15 08:51:20 UTC
  - PR #37862: (mirceaulinic) [2016.11.1] Docstring fixes and new features for napalm_network (refs: #38264)
  - b232bd8ce8 Merge pull request #38264 from cloudflare/PORT-37862
  - 28bb73151 Import from napalm_base instead of napalm
  - 0a675af4c0 Add missing requirements for running unit tests: libcloud and boto3
  - 9d497bc74c Merge pull request #38213 from rallytime/skip-tls-test
  - bdb807fc7c Skip test_cert_info tls unit test on pyOpenSSL upstream errors
  - 203109dd17 Merge pull request #38224 from whiteinge/cors-options-unauthed
    - de4d3227ab Allow CORS OPTIONS requests to be unauthenticated
  - 721a5feccd Merge pull request #38223 from whiteinge/salt-api-root_dirs
    - bbff390c0e Add root_dir to salt-api file paths

- **PR #38260**: (rallytime) Add 2016.11.2 release notes
  - **PR #38257**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.1
  - **PR #38233**: (terminalmage) Correct an inaccurate warning when top_file_merging_strategy == merge_all

- **PR #38234**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-13 18:28:02 UTC
  - ba62f6fc26 Merge pull request #38234 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 6a32d1367 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
  - 004e46afe7 Merge pull request #38198 from vutny/unit-tests-require-libcloud-boto3
    - a6098b1ca1 Remove note about SaltTesting installation, now it is in the requirements
    - 004bff11ae Add missing requirements for running unit tests: libcloud and boto3

- **PR #38231**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge pull request #38213 from rallytime/skip-tls-test
• PR #38205: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-12 18:13:18 UTC
  - 7ead1ed336 Merge pull request #38205 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - c31f97cf71 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 70f7d22ad6 Merge pull request #38191 from terminalmage/issue38162
    * 1ae543a98a Clarify the fact that git_pillar.update does not fast-forward
  - 28171cbfc5 Merge pull request #38194 from vutny/integration-test-requirements-doc
    * e9f419ff64 Document the requirements for running ZeroMQ-based integration tests
  - a4ef037ab1 Merge pull request #38185 from rallytime/bp-38181
    - 609f814544 Reset socket default timeout to None (fixes daemons_tests failures)

• PR #38203: (rallytime) Back-port #38188 to 2016.11 @ 2016-12-12 17:48:51 UTC
  - PR #38188: (tsaridas) fix for push_dir in different OS (refs: #38203, #38207)
  - 669409d681 Merge pull request #38188 from rallytime/bp-38188
  - 50d3200b12 removing not needed join
  - 7af708e1e7 fix for push_dir in different OS

28.2.26 Salt 2016.11.3 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.3 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 137
• Total Issue References: 49
• Total PR References: 130
• Contributors: 47 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, MTecknology, The-Loeki, UtahDave, anlutro, arthur, axmetishe, bailsman, bobrik, cachedout, clinta, corywright, cro, dmaziuk, dmitrievav, dmurphy18, eliasp, eradman, ezh, gtmanfred, hu-dabao, hujunya, isbn, jak3kaj, janhorstmann, joe-niland, kevinanderson1, kstreee, l2ol33rt, lomeroe, mcalmer, meaksh, mirceaulinic, morganwillcock, nasenbaer13, nicholasmhughes, rallytime, sakateka, sergeizv, sjorge, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, toanju, twangboy, vutny)

Changelog for v2016.11.2..v2016.11.3

Generated at: 2018-05-27 19:39:56 UTC

• PR #39536: (twangboy) Namespace 'status' functions in 'win_status' @ 2017-02-21 23:45:31 UTC
  - PR #39005: (cro) Ungate the status.py module and raise unsupported errors in functions not executable on Windows. (refs: #39536)
  - 40f72db53e Merge pull request #39536 from twangboy/fix_win_status
  - d5453e2f9e Remove unused import (lint)
  - 837c32e673 Remove list2cmdline
  - c258cb3f73 Streamline wmic command returns for easier parsing

28.2. Previous Releases
- 6d2c8f171e Fix 'ping_master' function
- d946d10597 Namespace 'status' functions in 'win_status'

- **PR #39534**: (rallytime) Fix breakage in aptpkg and dpkg execution modules @ 2017-02-21 20:31:15 UTC
  - PR #39418: (anlutro) Allow aptpkg.info_installed on package names that aren’t installed (refs: #39534)
  - dc8f578447 Merge pull request #39534 from rallytime/fix-pkg-function-specs
  - d34a8fe9dc Fix breakage in aptpkg and dpkg execution modules

- **ISSUE #34712**: (richardscollin) Salt Test Suite Error - develop (refs: #37366)
  - PR #39521: (vutny) Upgrade SaltTesting to run test suite for 2016.11 and add SaltPyLint
  - PR #37366: (eradman) dev_python*.txt: use current SaltTesting and SaltPyLint modules (refs: #39521)

- **PR #39370**: (twangboy) Gate win_osinfo and winservice @ 2017-02-17 23:53:58 UTC
  - e4c71683d9 Merge pull request #39370 from twangboy/gate_win_utils
  - 167cdb3447 Gate windows specific imports, add __virtual__
  - e67387deb7 Add option to return a Non instantiated class
  - 315b0cc105 Clarify return value for win_osinfo
  - 994314ed3d Fix more docs
  - 2b3e3cbf49 Fix some docs
  - 4103563ee1 Merge branch 'gate_win_utils' of https://github.com/twangboy/salt into gate_win_utils
    - 24c1bd079d Remove extra newlines
  - 82a86cced55 Add helper function for winservice
  - 0051b5a5e2 Put the win_osinfo classes in a helper function
  - 4e08534877 Gate win_osinfo and winservice better

- **PR #39486**: (twangboy) Remove orphaned function list_configurable_policies @ 2017-02-17 22:21:50 UTC
  - a3e71b6cece Merge pull request #39486 from twangboy/win_remove_orphaned
  - 1328055c4d Remove orphaned function list_configurable_policies

- **PR #39418**: (anlutro) Allow aptpkg.info_installed on package names that aren’t installed (refs: #39534) @ 2017-02-17 18:34:19 UTC
  - 87b269fc80 Merge pull request #39418 from alprs/fix-aptpkg_info_nonexistent_pkg
  - 246bf1e938 add failhard argument to various apt pkg functions

- **PR #39438**: (mirceaulinic) file.get_managed: refetch source when file hashsum is changed @ 2017-02-17 17:58:29 UTC
  - e816d6c23e Merge pull request #39438 from cloudflare/fix_39422
  - 8453800639 file.get_managed: refetch cached file when hashsum chnaged

- **ISSUE #39203**: (dmaziuk) salt.users gecos field (refs: #39432)

- **PR #39432**: (dmaziuk) Quick and dirty fix for GECOS fields with more than 3 commas @ 2017-02-17 17:57:30 UTC
  - a5fe8f0fa6 Merge pull request #39432 from dmaziuk/issue39203
  - 41c046308c Remove #
Quick and dirty fix for GECOS fields with more than 3 commas

- **PR #39484** (corywright) The Reactor docs should use pillar='{}' instead of 'pillar={}' @ 2017-02-17 17:50:57 UTC
- 3665229a5a Merge pull request #39484 from corywright/reactor-docs-pillar-keyword-args
- cc90d053f The Reactor docs should use pillar='{}' instead of 'pillar={}'

- **PR #39456** (twangboy) Add salt icon to buildenv directory @ 2017-02-16 22:47:58 UTC
- 2e3a9c5e58 Merge pull request #39456 from twangboy/win_fix_icon
- 8dd915dae4 Add salt icon to buildenv directory

- **PR #39462** (twangboy) Use url_path instead of url_data.path @ 2017-02-16 22:44:18 UTC
- 63ade03484 Merge pull request #39462 from twangboy/win_fix_fileclient
- a96be13133 Use url_path instead of url_data.path

- **PR #39458** (rallytime) Fix more warnings in doc build @ 2017-02-16 21:45:52 UTC
- e9b034f02f Merge pull request #39458 from rallytime/fixup-more-doc-build-warnings
- e698bc3508 Fix more warnings in doc build

- **PR #39437** (sakateka) Fixes about saltfile @ 2017-02-16 20:32:15 UTC
- e4f8c2bf0 Merge pull request #39437 from sakateka/fixes_about_saltfile
- ab68524d7a less pylint: salt/utils/parsers.py
- 9e79d9d78 Revert "pylint: salt/utils/parsers.py"
- f3f129c8f1 document ~/.salt/Saltfile
- 3f3f64b1e pylint: salt/utils/parsers.py
- 0f365c7d7 expand config_dir and '~/.salt/Saltfile' as last resort
- **PR #39451** (Ch3LL) add 2016.11.3 changelog to release notes

- **ISSUE #38032** (meggiebot) Add missing Carbon docs (refs: #39448)

- **PR #39448** (gtmanfred) Add release notes for cisco proxy minions added in Carbon @ 2017-02-16 17:29:48 UTC
- 8e2cb2307 Merge pull request #39448 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- 3172e88b00 Add release notes for cisco proxy minions added in Carbon

- **PR #39428** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-16 00:01:15 UTC
- 070904b719 Merge pull request #39428 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- 2ac188ac9 Change path value from a tuple to a list
- 678abf08 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 4ff13ac8b salt.fileserver.roots: Fix regression in symlink_list (#39409)
  - 8b8a8f8a8 Merge pull request #39362 from dincamihai/cp-push-test-2016.3
    - 91385c5a19 Add cp.push test
  - 4b726f955 Merge pull request #39380 from joes-niland/quote-numeric-usernames
    - e2ef4d464 Quote numeric user names so pwd.getpwnam handles them properly
  - 1116d32df9 Merge pull request #39400 from meaksh/2016.3-fix-local-cache-issue
    - e7e559ef5c Prevents 'OSError’ exception in case path doesn’t exist
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- 6c854da1d4 Merge pull request #39300 from terminalmage/loader-optimization
  - d3e5d1525e Replace more usage of str.format in the loader
- 5286b5ff1b Merge pull request #39337 from terminalmage/issue34428
  - a7d2135dc2 Don’t re-walk the roots fileserver in symlink_list()
- ce781deeb5 Merge pull request #39339 from cro/pillar_filetree_doc
  - 410810cea2 Clarification on external pillar usage.
  - fa3014393c Document the upstream RedHat bug with their pygit2 package (#39316)
- ISSUE #39360: (bbinet) file.symlink should not try to set ownership to root:root (refs: #39364)
- PR #39429: (rallytime) Back-port #39364 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-15 21:27:21 UTC
  - PR #39364: (gtmanfred) set default user variable to the user cmd runs as (refs: #39429)
  - 54a572e50c Merge pull request #39429 from rallytime/bp-39364
  - 157f4dcd9 set default user variable to the user cmd runs as
- PR #39424: (twangboy) Fix problem with too many connection attempts in Windows @ 2017-02-15 18:51:35 UTC
  - 881ebf2e93 Merge pull request #39424 from twangboy/win_fix_dos
  - d3f7dd7f50 Add sleep to eval_master
- ISSUE #30561: (jfindlay) salt-ssh fails with IPv6 address (refs: #39419, #38831)
- ISSUE #22984: (tomasfejfar) salt-ssh problem possibly related to ipv6 (refs: #39419, #38831)
- PR #39419: (The-Loeki) Backport Salt-SSH IPv6 fixes to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-15 17:33:13 UTC
  - PR #38877: (The-Loeki) Salt-SSH client: Don’t overwrite self.host w/IPv6 brackets (refs: #39419)
  - PR #38831: (The-Loeki) Salt-SSH deal with raw IPv6 addresses (refs: #39419, #38877)
  - 47872355a8 Merge pull request #39419 from The-Loeki/bp-ssh-ipv6
  - 4fc5626f16 Don’t overwrite self.host w/IPv6 brackets
  - dd1223468b Salt-SSH deal with raw IPv6 addresses
- PR #39379: (terminalmage) win_pkg: remove all installed versions when no explicit version passed @ 2017-02-14 18:41:28 UTC
  - 878946d0f8 Merge pull request #39379 from terminalmage/issue34821
  - fd9ab8e4e3 Remove extra newline
  - 5871825b9e win_pkg: remove all installed versions when no explicit version passed
- PR #39392: (anlutro) Make sure OrderedDict order is preserved in nested output @ 2017-02-14 17:50:15 UTC
  - ca4eaf88cf Merge pull request #39392 from alprs/fix-nested_output_ordered_dict
  - 625b70a23 make sure OrderedDict order is preserved in output
- PR #39378: (dmurphy18) Update make_repo in debbuild.py execution module to utilize timeout @ 2017-02-14 17:10:15 UTC
  - f2459e3ce8 Merge pull request #39378 from dmurphy18/deb_pkg_fix
  - 4bd477c18a Updated all make_repo loops to use timeout value for retries
- ISSUE #39358: (Kimamisa) Backport the RDS fix in Carbon (refs: #39369)
• **PR #39369**: (rallytime) Back-port #37338 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-13 21:41:19 UTC
  - **PR #37338**: (bailsman) Fix wait_status in boto_rds.create() (refs: #39369)
  - 99554d9d72 Merge pull request #39369 from rallytime/bp-37338
  - 2e7fe6e8e37 Fix wait_status in boto_rds.create()
• **PR #39303**: (kstreee) Removes a redundant test case after removed 'batch' in 'netapi'. @ 2017-02-13 19:55:46 UTC
  - 03ab8b1b5a Merge pull request #39303 from kstreee/testcase-rm-batch-in-netapi
  - 51972d0724 Removes a redundant test case after removed 'batch' in 'netapi'.
• **PR #39315**: (Ch3LL) improve salt-run salt.cmd test @ 2017-02-13 19:00:14 UTC
  - 60640f77d7 Merge pull request #39315 from Ch3LL/fix_run_salt_test
  - b3bc5a408 improve salt-run salt.cmd test
• **ISSUE #39243**: (morganwillcock) win_system.reboot: can return True without rebooting (refs: #39311)
• **PR #39311**: (morganwillcock) win_system: return False from a skipped reboot @ 2017-02-13 18:59:11 UTC
  - 2ca63a93cd Merge pull request #39311 from morganwillcock/skip-reboot
  - 0f3abb613d Clarify success for shutdown function
  - dc64d05275 win_system: return False from a skipped reboot
• **PR #39346**: (joe-niland) Ignore non-HTTP IIS bindings @ 2017-02-13 18:18:36 UTC
  - 082105fa84 Merge pull request #39346 from joe-niland/handle-iis-bindings
  - 8d5afdb0ae win_iis module: list_sites - when retrieving bindings, ignore bindings whose protocols do not have host headers
• **ISSUE #39321**: (mgresser) Grain matching failing where grain value is an INT (refs: #39361)
• **PR #39361**: (gtmanfred) make sure both variables are strings. @ 2017-02-13 17:20:17 UTC
  - a3a9a8e1ed Merge pull request #39361 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - ee2275ad67 make sure both variables are strings.
  - **PR #39341**: (eliasp) Add creation/configuration of Salt PKI dirs to hacking docs
• **PR #39317**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-10 23:07:32 UTC
  - ce1f01f81a Merge pull request #39317 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - c1d4f46b7a Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 9de559ff4e Merge pull request #39313 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
    * 0b8dddf12b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    * fc551bc5d Merge pull request #39293 from sergeiv/grammar-fix
      - 70f2b586d3 Rewrap paragraph
      - e6ab5178ea Grammar fix
    * 8a1b45632a Merge pull request #39295 from sergeiv/typo-fix
      - 5d9f36d58d Fix typo
    * cfaafece34 Merge pull request #39296 from sergeiv/whitespace-fix
      - 1d4c1dc140 Whitespace fix in docs Makefile
• 0b4dc4a47 Merge pull request #39294 from sergeizv/fix-link
  • 04bde6ed2 Fix link in proxyminion guide
  • dd3ca0eb0 Fix #38595 - Unexpected error log from redis retuner in master’s log (#39299)
  • f16027d30e Merge pull request #39297 from cro/pg_returner_docs
    • 28bac649ae Typo
    • 19fedcdd23 Add doc to recommend pgjsonb for master job caches
  • 77e50ed8b7 Merge pull request #39286 from terminalmage/fix-pillarenv-precedence
    • 3cb9833e57 Allow minion/CLI saltenv/pillarenv to override master when compiling pillar
  • 5244016ca Merge pull request #39221 from lvg01/fix-bug-39220
    • e8a41d6341 Removes to early content stripping (stripping is already done when needed with
      ident:true), fixes #39220
    • a4b169e0bd Fixed wrong logic, fixes #39220
  • 5a27207c57 Add warning for Dulwich removal (#39280)

• ISSUE #38451: (ezh) 2016.11 file.replace has multiple errors under python 3 (refs: #38464)

• PR #38464: (ezh) [38451] Fix file.replace 2016.11 @ 2017-02-09 23:07:49 UTC
  • c3c621aab0 Merge pull request #38464 from doublescoring/fix-2016.11-38451
  • 81f033738 [38451] Fix few bugs after review
  • 1bdab253ad [38451] Fix pylint W1699(incompatible-py3-code)
  • 3bfc6547da [38451] Fix file.replace to make it suitable to python 3

• PR #39291: (terminalmage) Add note about using saltenv jinja var in pillar top files @ 2017-02-09 21:43:50 UTC
  • 6365211a6f Merge pull request #39291 from terminalmage/pillar-docs
  • fbd551e069 Add note about using saltenv jinja var in pillar top files

• PR #39281: (twangboy) Require VCRedist on 2008R2 and below instead of 2008 @ 2017-02-09 17:59:57 UTC
  • a496ec2a16 Merge pull request #39281 from twangboy/win_installer
  • ef5078729a Capitalize the ’r’ for 2008R2
  • 1b6bd634ac Require VCRedist on 2008R2 and below instead of 2008

• PR #39264: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-09 17:10:14 UTC
  • db6140aa83 Merge pull request #39264 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  • a9c2c106c1 Pylint fix
  • f6aad99db2 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
    • 1b9217d636 Update jsonschema tests to reflect change in jsonschema 2.6.0 (#39260)
    • c1d16cc3d0 Better handling of enabled/disabled arguments in pkgrepo.managed (#39251)
    • 8e88f71dd9 Merge pull request #39227 from terminalmage/loader-optimization
      • c750662946 Loader optimization
    • bc89b297f8 Merge pull request #39228 from gtmanfred/2016.3
      • afee047b08 default to utf8 encoding if not specified
• d9b0671dbd Merge pull request #39231 from terminalmage/clarify-jenkins-depends
  • ad1b1255f2 Add clarification for jenkins execution module
• ddcff89a84 Merge pull request #39232 from terminalmage/issue21342
  • c88896c277 Avoid recursion in s3/svn ext_pillars
• ef4e437bbc Fix the win_ip_test failures (#39230)
• df5f93c34 Merge pull request #39199 from rallytime/bp-39170
  • c129905310 Added missing source_hash_name argument in get_managed function. Additional fix to #33187. Customer was still seeing errors, this should now work. Tested with 2015.8.13 and 2016.11.2
• 2621c119fd Merge pull request #39206 from cachedout/issue_issue_37174
  • be31e0559c Ignore empty dicts in highstate outputter
• dd44052ea Merge pull request #39209 from terminalmage/sorted-envs
  • e6dda46a25 Sort the return list from the fileserver.envs runner
• 7bed68743e [2016.3] Pylint fix (#39202)
• ab76054127 Merge pull request #39197 from cachedout/pr-38793
  • f3d35fb5c6 Lint fixes
  • 624f25b78d Fix for #38697

• ISSUE #39269: (alexharrington) Remount forced with lizardfs fuse filesystem due to device mismatch (refs: #39276)
• ISSUE #39106: (carsten-AEI) CVMFS fuse mount gets remounted every time (refs: #39276)
• PR #39276: (gtmanfred) _device_mismatch_ignored will never be True @ 2017-02-09 17:05:28 UTC
  • 304eb19b18 Merge pull request #39276 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  • 6635a9fd3b _device_mismatch_ignored will never be True
• PR #39238: (dmurphy18) Update disk fstype, inodeusage, percent and mount.active functions for AIX support @ 2017-02-08 21:53:32 UTC
  • 7611698474 Merge pull request #39238 from dmurphy18/fix_aix_disk_mount
  • a8a519c493 Removed space for pylint
  • 8fa0ff4427 Updates due to code review comments
  • 97c59a8d1c Updated mount functionality for active on AIX
  • 1a32b2cc89 Updated disk functionality for fstype, inodeusage and percent on AIX
• PR #39233: (rallytime) Various doc updates to fix warnings in doc build @ 2017-02-08 19:29:53 UTC
  • 99bfa7dfee Merge pull request #39233 from rallytime/fixup-more-doc-build-warnings
  • 2f74dc685 Various doc updates to fix warnings in doc build
• PR #39237: (axmetishe) fix rds subnet group creation @ 2017-02-08 19:04:31 UTC
  • 59e927b520 Merge pull request #39237 from axmetishe/2016.11
  • 2f4de8b69c fix rds subnet group creation
  • PR #39234: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11
- PR #39225: (terminalmage) Put legacy git_pillar on a deprecation path for Oxygen

- ISSUE #39078: (morganwillcock) setup.py: cannot install without setting global options (refs: #39180)

- PR #39180: (morganwillcock) setup.py: Remove global options from install command @ 2017-02-07 16:20:49 UTC
  - 19c3d90a32 Merge pull request #39180 from morganwillcock/setup
  - d7e05091a2 Remove global options from Install

- PR #38863: (hujunya) fix django auth not work @ 2017-02-07 15:43:00 UTC
  - a907bc861 Merge pull request #38863 from hujunya/fix_django_auth
  - 2a99ff46d3 check if django_auth_path has been in sys.path
  - 933ebf15d7 fix pylint violations
  - 6b5a7f6b64 fix django auth not work

- PR #39198: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-06 21:01:56 UTC
  - c3e541e0a2 Merge pull request #39198 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 7eaf7f82f Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * fa45cbe359 Merge pull request #39166 from Ch3LL/fix_boto_ec2_docs
      90af96331 fix boto ec2 module create_image doc
    * a40cb46249 Merge pull request #39173 from rallytime/restore-community-docs
      5aeddf42a0 Restore "Salt Community" doc section

- ISSUE #39059: (mirceaulinic) KeyError: 'multiprocessing' in the master logs (proxy minions) (refs: #39063)

- PR #39063: (mirceaulinic) Avoid KeyError: 'multiprocessing' in the master logs @ 2017-02-06 19:37:35 UTC
  - 2a85d73f59 Merge pull request #39063 from cloudflare/ISS-39059
  - 7118eff034 Avoid KeyError: 'multiprocessing'

- ISSUE #38782: (lomeroe) win_lgpo unable to find some Administrative Template policies (refs: #38783, #39083, #39090)

- ISSUE #38761: (DaveOHenry) Cannot apply state that contains lgpo.set (refs: #39083, #39088)

- ISSUE #38689: (lomeroe) win_lgpo state fails to set single policy due to case sensitive check (refs: #39083, #38904, #38690)

- ISSUE #38100: (skjarro) Problem with win_lgpo.py in salt 2016.11.0 (refs: #39083, #39089, #38779)

- ISSUE #21485: (loregordon) Feature Request: Manage Windows Local Security Policy Settings (refs: #36336)

- PR #39083: (lomeroe) Backport #36336 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-06 18:50:52 UTC
  - PR #36336: (lomeroe) add additional static policies to computer configuration policy class (refs: #39083)
    - 91c25bd651 Merge pull request #39083 from lomeroe/bp-36336
    - 03e5319124 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into bp-36336
    - 981e89a4d update command line example to correct policy name
    - e2574da0b8 Fix/Add documentation, 80 char line lengths
    - 5e94a30a34 add additional static policies to computer configuration policy class duplicate code cleanup/misc code efficiencies
• PR #39153: (nicholasmhughes) Fix selinux.mode state config file handling @ 2017-02-06 18:37:34 UTC
  - 30455079fe Merge pull request #39153 from nicholasmhughes/fix-selinux.mode-config-predictability
  - 8d8ba9c7d2 added the new getconfig function to the test
  - a6a24e11ab Addressed edge case when attempting to set the config file to 'Disabled'. The state should only check the file, since the in-memory setting won’t disappear until after reboot.
    - 6858658cc2 The selinux.mode state only checked the current status of SELinux in memory (getenforce) when determining if changes needed to be made. The /etc/selinux/config file could have a different value, and it would not be changed. This commit enhances idempotency of the state in regards to both the in-memory and configuration file enforcement of SELinux.

• ISSUE #38081: (haraldrudell) x509 state or module cannot generate password protected private keys (refs: #39159)

• PR #39159: (clinta) Csr crl passphrase @ 2017-02-06 18:36:05 UTC
  - 7b5eb17cbe Merge pull request #39159 from clinta/csr-crl-passphrase
  - cf548ac717 Remove unnecessary pass
  - 4ebf7a3df4 Remove unnecessary pass statement
  - 6a8046970e fix csr bugs and pep8
  - 36dcf5f3da only overwrite if overwrite option is specified
  - 403000d375 recreate cert on bad password
  - 6497094ba7 passphrase for crl
  - 3ef809fb0f passphrase for csr

• PR #39162: (meaksh) Adding more function to Snapper module @ 2017-02-06 18:33:53 UTC
  - b240468525 Merge pull request #39162 from meaksh/snapper-module-improvements
  - f950732fa0 pylint fixes
  - aa2f9906e0 Removing extra spaces
  - 9d6a33f257 Adds 'snapper.create_config' unit tests
  - d38ed505f8 Adds 'snapper.modify_snapshots' unit tests
  - d496c6c99 Adds 'snapper.delete_snapshots' unit tests
  - 3eebc6076b Snapper: Adding support for creating configurations
  - 041e54d42a Snapper: Adding support for snapshot metadata modification
  - ea5de9dce Snapper: Adding support for deleting snapshots

• ISSUE #38370: (tjyang) Salt-Cloud: There was a query error: Required field "deviceChange" not provided (not @optional) (refs: #39171)

• PR #39171: (techhat) Raise an error for a disk size that is too small @ 2017-02-06 18:19:46 UTC
  - 6f9251ebd Merge pull request #39171 from techhat/issue38370
  - ec57a39c00 Typo
  - 2ed2932387 Clean up debug logs
  - 671282656a Raise an error for a disk size that is too small

• PR #39179: (mcalmer) fix error parsing @ 2017-02-06 17:57:00 UTC
- 036f36dc9b Merge pull request #39179 from mcalmer/fixedockerng-error-parsing
- 6750ccde78e fix error parsing

- **PR #39189**: (morganwillcock) Fix NetBSD sockstat parsing @ 2017-02-06 17:28:08 UTC
  - 30f83156cb Merge pull request #39189 from morganwillcock/sockstat
  - 344d13eff5 Fix NetBSD sockstat example
  - 64b693195c Fix NetBSD sockstat parsing

- **ISSUE #38003**: (morganwillcock) salt.runners.cache functions seem to ignore minion targeting parameter (refs: #39141)

- **PR #39141**: (UtahDave) Don’t overwrite the minion_ids var that was passed @ 2017-02-03 20:56:25 UTC
  - 6a9704189f Merge pull request #39141 from UtahDave/fixed_cache_lookup_ZD1187
  - 0340614d15 return all minions’ grains if no tgt
  - f833bf3a79 Don’t overwrite the minion_ids var that was passed

- **PR #39164**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-03 17:57:07 UTC
  - d19ce716f Merge pull request #39164 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 6504bb6b02 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
    - 9de08af950 Apply fix from #38705 to 2016.3 branch (#39077)
    - da3053e9b update vmware getting started doc (#39146)
    - e78ca0f575 Fixing a weird edge case when using salt syndics and targetting via pillar. Without this fix the master of masters ends up in an infinite loop since the data returned from the minions is differently structured than if a sync was not in use. (#39145)
    - cd8077ab81 Merge pull request #38804 from alexbleotu/root_dir_fix-2016.3-gh
      - b3bddd2b04a Add missing whiteline
      - c7715acd53 Merge pull request #3 from cro/ab_rootdirfix
      - e8cbafaaf1 When running testsuite, salt.syspaths.ROOT_DIR is often empty.
      - b12d44a26 Merge pull request #1 from cro/ab_rootdirfix
      - bff53c730a Remove extra if statements (rstrip will check for the presence anyway).
      - 97521b3468 Second attempt to fix prepending of root_dir to paths
    - 6ffeda3ee5 Clarify ipv6 option for minion and interface for master, closes #39118 (#39131)
    - 64b9ea4e5 Don’t abort pillar.get with merge=True if default is None (#39116)

- **PR #39152**: (twangboy) Remove files not needed by salt-minion @ 2017-02-03 17:11:11 UTC
  - ed12512045 Merge pull request #39152 from twangboy/win_installer
  - 5ff8a14317 Fix problem deleting files
  - 4524dd49d4 Remove files not needed by salt-minion

- **ISSUE #38691**: (lomeroe) win_lgpo module throws a key error when run with return_not_configured=True (refs: #39085, #38666)
  - **PR #39085**: (lomeroe) Backport #38666 to 2016.11
  - **PR #38666**: (lomeroe) correct issue when running lgpo.get with return_not_configured=True (refs: #39085)
- PR #38986: (lomero) Backport #38165 to 2016.11
- PR #38165: (lomero) have _in_range_inclusive function attempt to convert a string to an i... (refs: #39086)

**ISSUE #38241:** (frogunder) mine.get and salt-ssh gives error message (refs: #38970)

**PR #38970:** (gtmanfred) when using local_cache we have to pass the list of minions @ 2017-02-02 19:24:39 UTC
  - 4ee641b65 Merge pull request #38970 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - ebb9df3ec7 when using local_cache we have to pass the list of minions

**ISSUE #39110:** (morganwillcock) archive.extracted: 2016.11.2 returns state failure for some zip formats, if already extracted (refs: #39128)
  - PR #39128: (terminalmage) Fix archive.list on Windows

**ISSUE saltstack/salt#36712:** (dmitrievav) s3.put function does not create s3 bucket (refs: #36714)
  - PR #39133: (rallytime) Back-port #36714 to 2016.11
  - PR #36714: (dmitrievav) s3.put can`t create s3 bucket (refs: #39133)

**ISSUE #38689:** (lomero) win_lgpo state fails to set single policy due to case sensitive check (refs: #39083, #38690)
  - PR #39084: (lomero) Backport #38690 to 2016.11
  - PR #38690: (lomero) correct checking of policy_class to compare with lower() version of t... (refs: #39084)

**ISSUE #38100:** (skjaro) Problem with win_lgpo.py in salt 2016.11.0 (refs: #39083, #39089, #38779)
  - PR #39089: (lomero) Backport #38779 to 2016.11
  - PR #38779: (lomero) win_lgpo handle errors when `encoding="unicode"` exists in ADMX file (refs: #39089)

**ISSUE #38782:** (lomero) win_lgpo unable to find some Administrative Template policies (refs: #38783, #39083, #39090)
  - PR #39090: (lomero) Backport #38783 to 2016.11
  - PR #38783: (lomero) Perform a "starts-with" search to match ADML text names (refs: #39090)

**ISSUE #38761:** (DaveOHenry) Cannot apply state that contains lgpo.set (refs: #39083, #39088)
  - PR #39088: (lomero) Backport #37262 to 2016.11
  - PR #37262: (lomero) correct issues in win_lgpo module (refs: #39088)

**PR #39122:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-01 21:41:59 UTC
  - 50d72da3f6 Merge pull request #39122 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - a782b00ee1 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - cc9b69b6c9 Merge pull request #39091 from terminalmage/update-test-valid-docs
    - d76f0380d0 add debug logging for batch vars
    - b4afea2a25 Don’t fail test if data is empty
    - b3a5d549c1 Account for trimmed value in `salt -d` output
    - 909916c78e Run test_valid_docs in batches
  - bcee3d1ef6 Move fileclient tests to tests/integration/fileserver/fileclient_test.py (#39081)

28.2. Previous Releases
- 122422bc08 Bump openstack deprecation notice to Oxygen (#39067)

**PR #39087:** (lomeroe) Backport #37375 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-01 19:02:58 UTC
- PR #37375: (lomeroe) add updating gpt.ini file when ADM template policies are modified (gp... (refs: #39087)
- f8a6863d98 Merge pull request #39087 from lomeroe/bp-37375
- c3aaa536f3 _in_range_inclusive class method incorrectly called isinstance
- ce263f9372 set_computer_policy and set_user_policy call "set" by the original function name (set) instead of the aliased function name set_
- ff7d74bf0 correct tool extension guid for user registry policies
- 08f0078ef3 spelling correction
- 5fc40485f7 add updating gpt.ini file when ADM template policies are modified (gpt.ini file must exist with proper data for ADM policies to apply)

**PR #39094:** (rallytime) Add a bunch of missing doc module references @ 2017-02-01 18:56:27 UTC
- c4c6e701af Merge pull request #39094 from rallytime/doc-build-warnings
- b866427f59 Add a bunch of missing doc module references

**PR #39108:** (janhorstmann) [Bugfix] Fix state x509.crl_managed @ 2017-02-01 18:32:43 UTC
- d302bb747e Merge pull request #39108 from janhorstmann/fx-x509-state
- 9f5c532510 [Bugfix] Fix state x509.crl_managed

**ISSUE #39100:** (whytwolf) salt-run fileserver.update Exception (refs: #39107)

**ISSUE #39098:** (FraaJad) state.event runner fails with TypeError: argument of type 'NoneType' is not iterable (refs: #39107)

**ISSUE #38638:** (mirceaulinic) salt.cmd runner raises TypeError when function returns bool (refs: #39107)

**PR #39107:** (mirceaulinic) Check if data[‘return’] is dict type @ 2017-02-01 18:21:46 UTC
- bf61ec9515 Merge pull request #39107 from cloudflare/FIX-38638
- 7c34815979 Check if data[‘return’] is dict type

**ISSUE #39065:** (jak3kaj) primary bonding option is not applied (refs: #39068, #39069)
- PR #39068: (jak3kaj) Update primary bonding option in rh_ip.py

**ISSUE #39065:** (jak3kaj) primary bonding option is not applied (refs: #39068, #39069)
- PR #39068: (jak3kaj) Update primary bonding option in debian_ip.py

**ISSUE #38704:** (nasenbaer13) Archive extracted fails when another state run is queued (refs: #38705)

**PR #39076:** (terminalmage) Re-submit PR #38705 against 2016.11 branch @ 2017-01-31 20:11:55 UTC
- PR #38705: (nasenbaer13) Fix for #38704 archive extracted and dockerio states (refs: #39077, #39076)
- 9836d7dd29 Merge pull request #39076 from terminalmage/pr-38705
- 15db8d47ed Fix for #38704 archive extracted and dockerio states

**ISSUE #39057:** (sergeizv) modules.linux_lvm.fullversion provides incomplete info (refs: #39058)

**PR #39058:** (sergeizv) Fix salt.modules.linux_lvm.fullversion @ 2017-01-31 19:01:12 UTC
- 86b4b77bfe Merge pull request #39058 from sergeizvfix-lvm-fullversion
- e46c89f9ed Fix salt.modules.linux_lvm.fullversion
- fb7ef99838 Fix mock emulating lvm version

**ISSUE #39051**: (afletch) salt.roster.cache / salt.utils.cloud.is_public_ip - incorrect public IP address (refs: #39066)

**PR #39066**: (techhat) 127.0.0.0/8 is all loopback @ 2017-01-31 18:43:22 UTC
- 721b245f90 Merge pull request #39066 from techhat/issue39051
- ea43bb8101 127.0.0.0/8 is all loopback

**ISSUE #39070**: (sergeizv) modules.linux_lvm.pvcreate misbehaves if all submitted devices are already LVM PVs (refs: #39071)

**PR #39071**: (sergeizv) Fix modules.linux_lvm.pvcreate on existing LVM PVs @ 2017-01-31 18:36:54 UTC
- c54d9f4e2a Merge pull request #39071 from sergeizv/fix-lvm-pvcreate
- f1e3e6e6a Fix modules.linux_lvm.pvcreate on existing LVM PVs
- 0f84ca2487 Add test for modules.linux_lvm.pvcreate on existing LVM PVs
- 3967992bfd Fix test for modules.linux_lvm.pvcreate

**PR #39048**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-31 15:55:49 UTC
- 88b171f863 Merge pull request #39048 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- b2b3989773 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - a24af5ac46 Merge pull request #39047 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
    - b732a1f646 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 56ccae6f7 Add 2015.8.14 release notes file (#39046)
    - 5943fe65d3 Update 2015.8.13 release notes (#39037)
  - fe1b1133d Add 2016.3.6 release notes file (#39045)
  - 7c43f4ac32 [2016.3] Update release numbers for doc build (#39042)
  - ff324599d5 Update 2016.3.5 release notes (#39038)
  - 5b09dc4198 Merge pull request #39028 from terminalmage/clarify-delimiter-argument
    - f29ef071f3 Clarify delimiter argument
  - 1ff359fa58 Add CLI Example for rest_sample_utils.get_test_string function (#39030)
  - f13fb9ef1e Enable __proxy__ availability in states, highstate, and util. Enable __utils__ availability in proxies. (#38899)

- PR #39035: (cro) Add CLI Examples so tests will pass
- PR #39044: (rallytime) Add 2016.11.3 release notes file
- PR #39040: (rallytime) [2016.11] Update release numbers for doc build
- PR #39039: (rallytime) Update 2016.11.2 release notes
- PR #39005: (cro) Ungate the status.py module and raise unsupported errors in functions not executable on Windows. (refs: #39536)

**PR #39012**: (terminalmage) Fix "invalid lexer" errors in docs build @ 2017-01-28 06:47:45 UTC
- e7090c480 Merge pull request #39012 from terminalmage/invalid-lexer
- 868001baac Fix "invalid lexer" errors in docs build
• **PR #39003: (rallytime) [2016.11]** Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-28 00:09:09 UTC
  
  - cea0f32936 Merge pull request #39003 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  
  - 76e95087fd Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  
  - da96221741 Merge pull request #38951 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37938_fix_depends_decorator_memleak
    
    * 0b18f34678 Keep the only one record per module-function in depends decorator.
  
  - 8516ed70 Merge pull request #38982 from rallytime/fix-34780
    
    * 1583c5579a Set response when using "GET" method in s3 utils
  
  - cfdbc99e12 Merge pull request #38989 from alprs/docfix-state_pt3_environ
    
    * 52a9ad1c60 fix SLS in environment variable examples
  
  - 55e4d2572e Merge pull request #39000 from rallytime/skip-badload-test
    
    * 4b3ff0ef0f Skip the test_badload test until Jenkins move is complete
  
  - fe054eb772 Merge pull request #38995 from terminalmage/fix-pillar.item-docstring
    
    * 06d094dd8f Fix pillar.item docstring
  
• **ISSUE #38853: (bobrik) file.serialize still expects show_diff instead of show_changes (refs: #38908)**

• **PR #38908: (bobrik) Deprecate show_diff for file.serialize to mimic file.managed, closes #38853 @ 2017-01-27 17:15:37 UTC**
  
  - 58543d5cbf Merge pull request #38908 from bobrik/show-changes-for-serialize
  
  - e0af212c1b Remove unnecessary blank lines
  
  - a08c1ca530 Deprecate show_diff for file.serialize to mimic file.managed, closes #38853

• **ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#1021: (sjorge) salt-bootstrap missing salt-api.xml on smartos (refs: #38978)**

• **PR #38978: (sjorge) fixes saltstack/salt-bootstrap#1021 @ 2017-01-27 17:05:10 UTC**
  
  - 4b75dfac95 Merge pull request #38978 from sjorge/2016.11-bootstrap
  
  - 26eb35f994 fixes salt/salt-bootstrap#1021

• **PR #38991: (isbm) Isbm zypper state unknown pkg crash @ 2017-01-27 16:59:38 UTC**
  
  - b40f369d98 Merge pull request #38991 from isbm/isyppp-state-unknown-pkg-crash
  
  - 35f620e1c8 Prevent crash on unknown to the repo package

• **PR #38979: (rallytime) [2016.11]** Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-26 22:56:13 UTC
  
  - 3e76662166 Merge pull request #38979 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  
  - fdaa5ac1b0 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  
  - b66b6f4423 Merge pull request #38950 from mbom2004/2016.3
    
    * c0f939d6c9 Remove unused json import
    
    * 249eda3068 Fixed Logstash Engine in file logstash.py
  
  - a6c6e47842 Handle changing "is_default" value in moto package for boto test mock (#38973)
  
  - b965b5dc2c Merge pull request #38952 from terminalmage/zd1168
    
    * 6b014e53fc Rename on_demand_pillar to on_demand_ext_pillar
    
    * d216f90c63 Document new on_demand_pillar option and add to config template
• 426b20f02f Add documentation for on-demand pillar to pillar.ext docstring
• 7b10274b6b Make on-demand ext_pillars tunable
• d54723ccae Add on_demand_pillar config option
  – 2c4ad85a78 Merge pull request #38948 from rallytime/bump-template-context-deprecation
  – 74ae0031d7 Bump the template context deprecation version to Oxygen
• e4514ca7d8 Merge pull request #38946 from rallytime/bp-37632
  – ee37cdace9 Fix some lint
  – c08071e182 Fix versions report for server OSs
• 953a20350a Merge pull request #38913 from Adaephon-GH/patch-1
  – e2fa16fdd Removing trailing whitespace
  – 61629c6b1 Ignore plist files without Label key
• 826dce1059 Merge pull request #38917 from twangboy/update_jinja_mac
  – 62e608b627 Update Jinja2 to 2.9.4
• b27733cc33 Merge pull request #38925 from terminalmage/issue38540
  – 76392fc6ad Fix traceback when a netapi module uses wheel_async
  – bd4474fa62 Fix 'success' value for wheel commands
• 618596f0cc Merge pull request #38926 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  – 9cae953c93 add note about pysss for pam eauth
• PR #38937: (arthur) Fix smtp ret require gnupg @ 2017-01-26 20:08:16 UTC
  – 0660cc3cf2 Merge pull request #38937 from HashBangDev/fix-smtp-ret-require-gnupg
  – 399556b9fe Remove trailing whitespace
  – f308d13a17 log an error on gnupg absence instead of raising an exception
  – 0427879d19 fails if gpgowner is set in smtp returner config but the installation lacks gnupg module
  – 27449c5a9b smtp returner does not require gnupg to be installed
• ISSUE #38816: (grichmond-salt) Errors in cloud runners are not reliably being captured as failures. (refs: #38955)
• PR #38955: (techhat) Do a better job at error detection in runners @ 2017-01-26 20:00:18 UTC
  – d947e5c449 Merge pull request #38955 from techhat/issue38816
  – ea8654f400 Typo
  – 94050ff716 Watch out for bools
  – 0142b0bcb3 Do a better job at error detection in runners
• PR #38953: (thatch45) fix an issue where thorium would remove keys of reattaching minions @ 2017-01-26 19:15:59 UTC
  – 04a5b05c36 Merge pull request #38953 from thatch45/thorium_keyfix
  – 68e96b11ac This is faster and cleaner
  – 13d28a34a6 fix an issue where thorium would remove keys of reattaching minions
• PR #38972: (rallytime) Add CLI Example for rest_sample_utils.get_test_string function (refs: #39030)
• PR #38957: (mcalmer) Fix timezone handling for rpm installtime @ 2017-01-26 18:41:15 UTC
  - 27166fad4e Merge pull request #38957 from mcalmer/fix-rpm-install_date-timezone
  - c7da9f87b6 Fix timezone handling for rpm installtime

• PR #38965: (toanju) salt-cloud will use list_floating_ips for OpenStack @ 2017-01-26 16:44:12 UTC
  - PR #34280: (kevinanderson1) salt-cloud will use list_floating_ips for Openstack (refs: #38965)
  - ec690a0a12 Merge pull request #38965 from toanju/2016.11
  - 1253ce9b63 salt-cloud will use list_floating_ips for OpenStack

• PR #38949: (clinta) Use signing passphrase as public passphrase when generating self-sign... @ 2017-01-25 20:20:58 UTC
  - d906e8fadb Merge pull request #38949 from clinta/x509-passphrase-bug
  - c8697e38a8 Use signing passphrase as public passphrase when generating self-signed certificates

• PR #38929: (MTecknology) Fix psutil regressions in 2016.11 @ 2017-01-25 20:17:41 UTC
  - de3b2cc97b Merge pull request #38929 from MTecknology/2016.11
  - 73a86c6d12 Load core grains only if required.
  - 496601cb5 Modules might still be needed, even if psutil loads.
  - fb0432d21 Fixes a regression with old versions of python-psutil.

• PR #38940: (isbm) Isbm sanitizers fix and unit test @ 2017-01-25 20:15:56 UTC
  - 3ec806c003 Merge pull request #38940 from isbm/isbm-sanitizers-fix-and-unit-test
  - a112b790fe Fix typo
  - 47a16916c3 Add unit test
  - 046c5436eb Fix leading dots on sanitized hostname

• PR #38944: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-01-25 19:44:42 UTC
  - e420763285 Merge pull request #38944 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - ee33a53a64 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
  - 405d86a2ca Merge pull request #38847 from terminalmage/issue38825
    - 11a47803ce Use log.exception() instead
    - e40fac589a Catch MinionError in file.source_list
  - b5df104fc2 Merge pull request #38875 from terminalmage/issue36121
    - fbc4d2a2c4 reactor: ensure glob_ref is a string
    - 2e443d79a3 cp.cache_file: add note re: return for nonexistant salt:// path
  - e9ebec4d80 Merge pull request #38890 from cro/vmware_reset_vm_20163
    - 0146562fb4 Call correct function for resetting a VM
  - c3bfcfd231 Merge pull request #38883 from techhat/dontrequire
    - 67bc4d687 Don’t require text_out path to exist
  - 6d430a45196 Merge pull request #38851 from terminalmage/docker-py-2.0
    - 3c061b21fe Support docker-py 2.0 in dockerng
• ac8008d843 Merge pull request #38844 from cachedout/http_memory_leak
  • c46b85518 Fix memory leak in HTTP client
• dfe6dfe963 Merge pull request #38823 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  • f0a71e8707 pass pillar to compound matcher in match module
• a04ab86da1 Merge pull request #38833 from Ch3LL/add_release_notes_2016.3.5
• 374dc1ab88 skip 2016.3.5 due to :doc: references
• 31f324c4ff add 2016.3.5 changelog to release notes

• ISSUE #38753: (alexbleotu) __proxy__ dunder is not injected when invoking the salt variable in sls files (refs: #38899, #38900, #38829)
• ISSUE #38557: (alexbleotu) Proxy not working on develop (refs: #38829)
• ISSUE #38265: (mirceaulinic) __utils__ object not available in proxy module (refs: #38899, #38900, #38829)
• ISSUE #32918: (mirceaulinic) Proxy minions reconnection (refs: #38829)
• PR #38900: (cro) Enable __proxy__ availability in states, highstate, and utils. Enable __utils__ for proxies. @2017-01-25 19:36:48 UTC
  • PR #38899: (cro) Enable __proxy__ availability in states, highstate, and utils. Enable __utils__ for proxies. (refs: #38900)
  • PR #38829: (cro) MANY dunder variable fixes for proxies + proxy keepalive from @mirceaulinic (refs: #38899, #38900)
  • PR #37864: (mirceaulinic) Proxy keepalive feature (refs: #38829)
    • bd4889ac73 Merge pull request #38900 from cro/px_dunder_201611
    • 9a86fdda1 Remove extra call to salt.loader.utils.
    • f4ba89735c Resolve merge conflict
• PR #38918: (thatch45) Thorium typos @2017-01-25 19:00:40 UTC
  • f94b8798b6 Merge pull request #38918 from thatch45/thorium_typos
  • 0b4aca9145 fix some minor typos in the thorium docs
  • 58a18e2b58 Add test= True to the master so that thorium does not stack trace
• ISSUE #38543: (amendlik) salt –subset returns wrong number of minions (refs: #38919)
• PR #38919: (cachedout) Correctly pass subset to cmd_subset @2017-01-25 18:59:16 UTC
  • 32fbb945b7 Merge pull request #38919 from cachedout/issue_38543
  • a55de7c56 Correctly pass subset to cmd_subset
• PR #38922: (twangboy) Fix 64bit detection, vcredist only on <= 2008 @2017-01-25 18:47:41 UTC
  • 6b3c738bfd Merge pull request #38922 from twangboy/fixed_vcredist
  • 214e1cc598 Fix 64bit detection, vcredist only on <= 2008
• ISSUE #38371: (syphernl) [2016.11.1] Scheduled highstates not returning to master (refs: #38923)
• PR #38923: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fixed broken __schedule_return handler. @2017-01-25 18:45:30 UTC
  • PR #36202: (hu-dabao) for 36049, log current connected master and make status module more useful and efficient (refs: #38923)
  • 954658523b Merge pull request #38923 from DSRCorporation/bugs/38371_fix_schedule_return

28.2. Previous Releases
– b18f675486 Fixed broken __schedule_return handler.

• **PR #38927**: (l2ol33rt) Adding explicit install of python-systemd in jessie-backports on Debian Guide @ 2017-01-25 18:21:18 UTC

  – 828e9bd8f9 Merge pull request #38927 from l2ol33rt/debian_doc_fix
  – 9cc96110d Adding explicit call to python-systemd in jessie-backports

• **ISSUE #37413**: (Snarfingcode666) Salt-cloud vmware missing reboot command (refs: #38890, #38887, #38889)

• **PR #38889**: (cro) Backport #38887 to 2016.11: Call correct function for resetting a VM @ 2017-01-24 15:20:29 UTC

  – **PR #38887**: (cro) Enable resetting a VM via salt-cloud & VMware driver (refs: #38890, #38889)
  – 5ff5e97598 Merge pull request #38889 from cro/vmware_reset_vm_201611
  – 76a9920a6b Call correct function for resetting a VM

• **PR #38891**: (UtahDave) Proper function parameter default @ 2017-01-24 15:06:09 UTC

  – 53d0aa8855 Merge pull request #38891 from UtahDave/fix_cassandra_protocol_version
  – c475609683 Proper function parameter default

• **PR #38894**: (terminalmage) Add top file merging docs to the master config file documentation @ 2017-01-24 14:59:26 UTC

  – c680ee3174 Merge pull request #38894 from terminalmage/docs
  – 42a3652620 Add top file merging docs to the master config file documentation

• **PR #38885**: (meaksh) Increasing timeouts for running integrations tests @ 2017-01-23 18:59:50 UTC

  – 41a3055213 Merge pull request #38885 from meaksh/2016.11-fix-tests-issues
  – 4311b0b6de Increasing timeouts for running integrations tests

• **PR #38639**: (isbm) Isbm disable custom roster for api 2016.11 @ 2017-01-23 18:59:11 UTC

  – bde6d3ee7 Merge pull request #38639 from isbm/isbm-disable-custom-roster-for-api-2016.11
  – ffbd45062e Explain what it is about and how to configure that

### 28.2.27 Salt 2016.11.4 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.4 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: 276
- Total Issue References: 63
- Total PR References: 223
- Contributors: 62 (Ch3LL, DennisHarper, DmitryKuzmenko, L4rS6, MasterNayru, Seb-Solon, The-Loeki, Utah-Dave, aabognah, alankrita, amontalban, arduyuncu, attiasr, bdrung, bewing, cachedout, cro, defanator, discounthln, dmurphy18, drawsMcGraw, eladru, garethgreenaway, githubcdr, gtmanfred, hkrist, isbm, jbadson, jeanpralo, jettero, jinn, joe-niland, kaszuba, lomoro, lorengordon, mateiw, mcalmer, mchugh19, meaksh, mirceaMlinic, mlapho, narendraingale2, nnadhok, rallytime, redbaron4, roaldnefs, s0und13ch, skazi0, skizunov, smarsching, sofixa, sp1r, sthrasher, techhat, terminalmage, thateh54, thor, ticosax, twangboy, vutny, whiteinge, zer0def)
AIX Support Expanded

AIX support has been added for the following execution modules:

- user
- group
- network
- status
- timezone

Additionally, AIX is now supported in the disk.iostat remote-execution function, and the status beacon is now supported.

Minion Data Cache Enhancement

Memcache is now supported as a data store for the minion data cache.

Memcache is an additional cache layer that keeps a limited amount of data fetched from the minion data cache for a limited period of time in memory that makes cache operations faster. It doesn’t make much sense for the localfs cache driver but helps for more complex drivers like consul.

For more details see memcache_expire_seconds and other memcache_* options in the master config reverence.

Docker Fixes

- Docker authentication has been re-organized. Instead of attempting a login for each push/pull (which was unnecessary), a new function called dockerng.login has been added, which authenticates to the registry and adds the credential token to the ~/.docker/config.json. After upgrading, if you have not already performed a docker login on the minion using the docker CLI, you will need to run dockerng.login to login. This only needs to be done once.

- A bug in resolving the tag name for images in a custom registry (where a colon can appear in the image name, e.g. myregistry.com:5000/image:tagname) has been fixed. In previous releases, Salt would use the colon to separate the tag name from the image name, and if there was no colon, the default tag name of latest would be assumed. However, this caused custom registry images to be misidentified when no explicit tag name was passed (e.g. myregistry.com:5000/image). To work around this in earlier releases, simply specify the tag name.

Salt-Cloud Fixes

2016.11.0 added support for templating userdata files for the ec2 driver, using the renderer option from the master config file. However, as the default renderer first evaluates jinja templating, followed by loading the data as a YAML dictionary, this results in unpredictable results when userdata files are comprised of non-YAML data (which they generally are).

2016.11.4 fixes this by only templating the userdata_file when it is explicitly configured to do so. This is done by adding a new optional parameter to the cloud profile called userdata_template. This option is used in the same way as the template argument in file.managed states, it is simply set to the desired templating renderer:
my-ec2-config:

```
# Pass userdata to the instance to be created
userdata_file: /etc/salt/my-userdata-file
userdata_template: jinja
```

If no `userdata_template` option is set in the cloud profile, then salt-cloud will check for the presence of the master configuration parameter `userdata_renderer`. If this is also not set, then no templating will be performed on the `userdata_file`.

In addition, the other cloud drivers which support setting a `userdata_file` (azurearm, nova, and openstack) have had templating support added to bring them to feature parity with the ec2 driver’s implementation of the `userdata_file` option.

Changelog for v2016.11.3..v2016.11.4


- **PR #40708**: (Ch3LL) Add 2016.11.4 Release Note ChangeLog @ 2017-04-14 22:12:57 UTC
  
  - e5cd6086a7 Merge pull request #40708 from Ch3LL/2016.11.4_release
  
  - d228f6ee02 Add 2016.11.4 Release Note ChangeLog

- **PR #40685**: (Ch3LL) Fix errno code for filecache test for other operating systems. @ 2017-04-14 16:54:25 UTC
  
  - 77028a6c4e Merge pull request #40685 from Ch3LL/fix_mac_file
  
  - 9ea6e8b456 remove io and change to EROFS
  
  - 688791ff60 remove try-except and change errno
  
  - e30af4c01 add exception type
  
  - acf33df08 change errno code for fileclient test

- **ISSUE #40688**: (jbadson) Syslog returner does not work with Python 2.6 (refs: #40689)

- **PR #40689**: (jbadson) Fixes bug that prevents syslog returner from working under Python 2.6 @ 2017-04-14 10:45:13 UTC
  
  - bc7072f9d Merge pull request #40689 from jbadson/fix-syslog-returner
  
  - e5a3ad217 Fixes bug that prevents syslog returner from working under Python 2.6

- **ISSUE #40658**: (sebw) State tomcat.war_deployed regression when WAR filename contains version (refs: #40690)

- **PR #40690**: (thor) Fixes #40658: even clearer and working(!) Tomcat version handling @ 2017-04-14 10:44:02 UTC
  
  - 983d35ad38 Merge pull request #40690 from thor/2016.11-tomcat
  
  - 09145ea1a5 Fixes unindexed strfmt curly braces for python 2.6
  
  - b78fc46b91 Fixes #40658: clearer version handling

- **PR #40686**: (twangboy) Fix 'salt-minion’ service for Win 10 Creators Update 1703 @ 2017-04-13 20:00:12 UTC
  
  - 3cd9a50b22 Merge pull request #40686 from twangboy/fix_service
  
  - b6ac4aa86d Fix service for win10 update

- **PR #40675**: (gtmanfred) use loader for getting war version @ 2017-04-13 19:58:30 UTC
  
  - ad4d6839fd Merge pull request #40675 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- `a61fc824c4` use loader for war extraction

- **ISSUE #38497**: (chrisLeeTW) local_batch client ignore external auth (refs: #40598)

- **PR #40680**: (rallytime) Back-port #40598 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-13 19:58:16 UTC
  - **PR #40598**: (mchugh19) Ensure batch uses passed eauth token or credentials (refs: #40680)
  - 7ea526f59e Merge pull request #40680 from rallytime/bp-40598
  - cc1643eb1f Fix netapi lint
  - e790930f5a re-add batch support to cherrypy saltapi
  - 6ee04b2d2 pop out of kwargs
  - 260dd84758 Create eauth dict for passing into batch class
  - 5fb8190d44 Ensure batch uses passed eauth token or credentials

- **PR #40598**: (mchugh19) Ensure batch uses passed eauth token or credentials (refs: #40680)

- **PR #40681**: (cachedout) Allow status beacon to run on all operating systems @ 2017-04-13 19:33:10 UTC
  - db68df23dd Merge pull request #40681 from cachedout/status_beacon
  - ecb90d186f Allow status beacon to run on all operating systems

- **PR #40678**: (Ch3LL) fix test_fstype test for mac @ 2017-04-13 19:20:32 UTC
  - 39dd6e284d Merge pull request #40678 from Ch3LL/fixed_fstype
  - 60724980ec fix test_fstype test for mac

- **PR #40665**: (rallytime) Back-port #35665 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-12 21:06:36 UTC
  - **PR #35665**: (sthrasher) Speed up /jobs for salt-api when run under cherrypy. (refs: #40665)
  - 6df76f6687 Merge pull request #40665 from rallytime/bp-35665
  - 0fb97b2426 Switch from comprehension to logic used in jobs runner. This makes it easier to deal with potential unicode in returns.
  - 78dd629f09 Fix compat issues with /jobs return values.
  - 4778bc7365 Speed up /jobs for salt-api when run under cherrypy.

- **PR #40666**: (gtmanfred) make sure userdata is always defined in ec2 @ 2017-04-12 21:06:00 UTC
  - 3e41a248a5 Merge pull request #40666 from gtmanfred/userdata
  - 5e92d0948 make sure userdata is always defined in ec2

- **PR #40662**: (twangboy) Backport msi-conformant-version function @ 2017-04-12 18:49:23 UTC
  - b245abbea5 Merge pull request #40662 from twangboy/backport_msi_versioning
  - 825832812b Backport msi-conformant-version function

- **ISSUE #39868**: (amontalban) archive.extracted issue when source_hash_update=True and extracted files do not exist (refs: #40551)

- **PR #40551**: (terminalmage) Fix four issues in archive.extracted state @ 2017-04-12 18:37:52 UTC
  - 92b5f03beb Merge pull request #40551 from terminalmage/issue39868
  - a722ca9cfcf archive.extracted: also cleanup fileclient’s cached location
  - 5ea1f607b0 Fix mocking in unit tests
  - 8da51f31f Moar fixes for source_hash_update
  - 710370d49 Remove unnecessary versionadded lines
- a717881f53 Just get a hash for the source archive
- 9da4eb18bf Check hash of cached source against source_hash before downloading archive
- ad24fa59d Fix three issues in archive.extracted state

- **PR #40637:** (twangboy) Add unicode_literals import @ 2017-04-12 16:55:03 UTC
  - 0638418d22 Merge pull request #40637 from twangboy/fix_unicode_issues
  - 021783dbae Add unicode_literals import

- **PR #40651:** (twangboy) Fix status.diskusage for Windows on Py3 @ 2017-04-12 16:21:29 UTC
  - 491661f323 Merge pull request #40651 from twangboy/fix_diskusage_py3
  - 7c5079ec91 Correct capitalization problem with api call

- **ISSUE #40624:** (sumeetisp) Issue - grains.append (refs: #40631)

- **PR #40631:** (gtmanfred) if grain is defined as None still convert in append @ 2017-04-12 16:19:16 UTC
  - 3aabd85e53 Merge pull request #40631 from gtmanfred/grains
  - b0bd99c26d add comment and unit test
  - b21bc7528f if grain is defined as None still convert in append

- **ISSUE #40167:** (alias454) file.replace diff results output showing additional characters (refs: #40629)

- **PR #40629:** (aabognah) Fixing issue #40167 @ 2017-04-11 22:45:08 UTC
  - 3737289bee Merge pull request #40629 from aabognah/fix-bug-40167
  - 28f7744cb6 Fixing issue #40167 with file.replace where the diff output does not display correctly.

- **PR #40646:** (twangboy) Keep network.py execution module @ 2017-04-11 22:03:02 UTC
  - 2a22bea290 Merge pull request #40646 from twangboy/fix_win_network
  - 0f7a81cd34 Keep network.py execution module

- **PR #40645:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-11 20:59:13 UTC
  - e1f5a5dfc3 Merge pull request #40645 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 8de6497933 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 2ae9eaa176 Merge pull request #40638 from rallytime/bp-40571
      - 2d14be2df pkgrepo.managed: properly handle comments for debian

- **ISSUE #40594:** (anlutro) salt-ssh file.recurse adds a lot of unwanted directories (refs: #40642)

- **ISSUE #38458:** (duk3luk3) salt-ssh uses sudo to create cache dir, later fails to access it (refs: #40442)

- **PR #40642:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Correctly resolve relative cache path to absolute. @ 2017-04-11 20:43:57 UTC
  - PR #40442: (gtmanfred) allow file_client to figure out cachedir (refs: #40642)
  - 6c4ae3c914 Merge pull request #40642 from DSRCorporation/bugs/40594_ssh_cachefed
  - 055256c518 Correctly resolve relative cache path to absolute.

- **ISSUE #40075:** (afletch) salt-ssh temporary files - insecure permissions (refs: #40609)

- **PR #40609:** (gtmanfred) stat_file when keep is set, instead of mirroring all file permissions @ 2017-04-11 18:48:47 UTC
  - 8492ce7a5 Merge pull request #40609 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- 6e34c2b5e5 stat file when placing it on server instead of caching

- **PR #40620**: (mateiw) SUSE specific changes to salt-api.service @ 2017-04-11 14:45:00 UTC
  - 05ac613ecf Merge pull request #40620 from mateiw/2016.11-suse-saltapi-service
  - ee911a74b4 sure specific changes to salt-api.service

- **ISSUE #39463**: (githubcdr) Transport TCP minions don’t reconnect/recover (refs: #40614)

- **PR #40614**: (gtmanfred) add retries on authentications of the salt minion reconnecting @ 2017-04-10 22:42:16 UTC
  - b0a2414d68 Merge pull request #40614 from gtmanfred/tcp
  - a86b101ae6 add retries on authentications of the salt minion reconnecting

- **PR #40606**: (kaszuba) Use correct exec_driver in dockerng.sls module @ 2017-04-10 22:25:31 UTC
  - 7f8121a9ee Merge pull request #40606 from kaszuba/fix-dockerng-sls
  - 3a0d61f108 Use correct exec_driver in dockerng.sls module

- **ISSUE #39863**: (daswathn) Salt-Master not responding when the list of minions are high after upgrade to 2016.11.2 (refs: #40615)

- **PR #40615**: (rallytime) Call out to _pki_minions() once, rather than in a loop in _check_list_minions() @ 2017-04-10 22:22:18 UTC
  - **PR #34920**: (cachedout) Key cache (refs: #40615)
  - b6cf948af Merge pull request #40615 from rallytime/fix-39863
  - 1a9f03ab92 Call out to _pki_minions() once, rather than in a loop in _check_list_minions()

- **PR #40588**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-07 19:30:14 UTC
  - 4fa58be222 Merge pull request #40588 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 5a419b8aae Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 83f6d3d3bb Merge pull request #40567 from terminalmage/fix-pillar-get-merge-lists
    - cb4db56eb5 Allow pillar.get to merge list as well as dictionaries
    - a830cd5a1 Merge pull request #40552 from terminalmage/fix-hash-type-refs
      - 8c61f333ae Don’t use __opts__._get() for hash_type
    - 705e1d8a08 Merge pull request #40562 from terminalmage/fix-get-client
      - 7f1ef72f83 Fix dockerng._get_client() regression
    - 00f8ef0c55 Merge pull request #40548 from Ch3LL/fvultrpy
      - 7710355e3a check for salt install fail on vultur test
      - aae5d14ea4 fix vultr cloud race condition to match on 0*

- **PR #40575**: (rallytime) Back-port #40559 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-07 15:42:26 UTC
  - **PR #40559**: (jinm) Fix v3 for https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/38472 (refs: #40575)
  - 3d07f637ca Merge pull request #40575 from rallytime/bp-40559
  - 8280c5256e Fix v3 for https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/38472

- **PR #40576**: (rallytime) Back-port #40573 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-07 15:20:11 UTC
  - **PR #40573**: (ardakuyumcu) Fix typo in IAM state for managed policies (refs: #40576)
- 9041ca2ba5 Merge pull request #40576 from rallytime/bp-40573
- 12180808ee Fix typo in IAM state for managed policies

- **PR #40563:** (terminalmage) Merge-forward 2016.3 -> 2016.11 @ 2017-04-07 15:08:20 UTC
  - **PR #40562:** (terminalmage) Fix dockerng _get_client() regression (refs: #40563)
  - **PR #40481:** (terminalmage) Backport auth and custom registry fixes from #40480 to 2016.3 branch (refs: #40563, #40562)
  - **PR #40480:** (terminalmage) Improved Docker auth handling and other misc. Docker improvements (refs: #40481)
  - f8bc423ef9 Merge pull request #40563 from terminalmage/merge-2016.3-2016.11
  - 0c608d7417 Add client_args_mock back to test
  - a7a78da984 remove unused imports
  - a6d68f50fe Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2016.3' into merge-2016.3-2016.11
    * 0918311330 Don’t mark files that already were deleted as errors
    * 51d881a16c8 Merge branch 'zer0def-fix-31363' into 2016.3
      - 7f3cb5cf9 Merge branch 'fix-31363' of https://github.com/zer0def/salt into zer0def-fix-31363
      - 3c750c2b24 Changed rm_rf’s argument to actually remove intended file. (refs #31363)
      - 9ed85f3c59 Remove directory content instead of directory itself when using force_clone in
        git.latest state. (refs #31363)
    * cfba4cb422 Merge pull request #40534 from terminalmage/issue39892
      - ad88c58a09 Check master’s ssh_minion_opts for fileserver/pillar values and ignore them
    * 8da27c9e1d Merge pull request #40306 from terminalmage/issue40279
      - 57ace1f336 Merge branch 'issue40279' of https://github.com/terminalmage/salt into is-
        sue40279
      - 8bcdf7a761 Remove unused import for lint
      - 808ad76419 systemd.py: when getting all services, don’t repeat gathering of systemd ser-
        vices
      - 2d219af67a Don’t use context caching for gathering systemd services
    * 97caac4c0a Merge pull request #40481 from terminalmage/docker-auth-handling-2016.3
      - dcefe0d4b Make sure we keep the cached client when clearing context
      - 1e2a04fc5 Backport auth and custom registry fixes from #40480 to 2016.3 branch
    * e62603d5eb Merge pull request #40505 from gtmanfred/2016.3
      - 6e2f9080ca update docs for logging handlers
  - **ISSUE #39778:** (Talkless) pkgrepo.managed state always report changes with test=True on APT system (refs: #40571)
  - **PR #40571:** (terminalmage) pkgrepo.managed: properly handle comments for debian (refs: #40638) @ 2017-04-06 21:55:46 UTC
    - fd757fffa3 Merge pull request #40571 from terminalmage/issue39778
    - 191610482d pkgrepo.managed: properly handle comments for debian
• ISSUE #40278: (UtahDave) cloud.action giving errors on 2016.11.1 (refs: #40572)
• PR #40572: (rallytime) Clean out kwargs dict in cloud.action before calling cloud driver function @ 2017-04-06 21:53:40 UTC
  - b1698e830e Merge pull request #40572 from rallytime/fix-40278
  - c978468452 Clean out kwargs dict in cloud.action before calling cloud driver function
• ISSUE #39842: (smarsching) File module removes trailing newline on Windows (refs: #39882)
• PR #39882: (smarsching) Fix handling of trailing newlines on Windows @ 2017-04-06 21:12:24 UTC
  - 62d8ad2b4b Merge pull request #39882 from smarsching/issue-39842
  - d485d1af44 Fix context for _splitlines_preserving_trailing newline.
  - 76cb7bf612 Fix trailing newlines on Windows (#39842).
• PR #40451: (isbm) Fileclient testcase (2016.11) @ 2017-04-06 19:53:31 UTC
  - ae13de622a Merge pull request #40451 from isbm/isbm-fileclient-testcase-2016.11
  - 74c65557dd Add space before in-lint comment for lint
  - 35fcb852d Fix race condition on cache directory creation
  - aba94495a5 Lintfix (Py3 code compat)
  - 9f9dc6e4e7 Add unit test case for fileclient
• ISSUE #40084: (podstava) profile fields in azurearm salt-cloud need to be actualized to sources (refs: #40564)
• PR #40564: (techhat) Update Azure ARM docs @ 2017-04-06 18:17:32 UTC
  - 74366c57a4 Merge pull request #40564 from techhat/azuredocs
  - 08d071bc68 Update Azure ARM docs
• ISSUE #40005: (vutny) ssh_known_hosts.present does not support SHA256 key fingerprints (refs: #40543)
• PR #40543: (rallytime) Add the "fingerprint_hash_type" option to ssh state and module @ 2017-04-05 21:21:16 UTC
  - cb9dcb1e1b Merge pull request #40543 from rallytime/fix-40005
  - 1ef816a55 Add the "fingerprint_hash_type" option to ssh state and module
• PR #40540: (DmitryKuzmenko) A quick fix for Cache has no 'list' attribute. @ 2017-04-05 18:50:18 UTC
  - PR #40494: (rallytime) [develop] Merge forward from 2016.11 to develop (refs: #40540)
  - 3f069557da Merge pull request #40540 from DSRCorporation/bugs/40494_merge_forward_cache_list_fix
  - 72f93808f3 A quick fix for Cache has no 'list' attribute.
• ISSUE #32662: (anlutro) salt-cloud: allow templating of EC2 userdata, similar to deploy script (refs: #32698)
• PR #40464: (terminalmage) salt-cloud: Do not pass userdata_file through yaml renderer @ 2017-04-05 17:32:07 UTC
  - PR #32698: (techhat) Allow EC2 userdata to be templated (refs: #40464)
  - 28fc048030 Merge pull request #40464 from terminalmage/userdata-renderer
  - 84ee693006 Nova and openstack don’t accept base64-encoded userdata
  - 73f4c43e2a Allow for userdata_template to be disabled in a cloud_profile
  - 78b4798b1b Update compile_template test to use StringIO

28.2. Previous Releases
- 5f7c5613ce Properly handle renderers which return StringIO objects
- d551b0d857 Bring in salt.utils.stringio from develop branch
- 6a6ef0af8 Move userdata templating to salt.utils.cloud
- b440d0c679 Update 2016.11.4 release notes for userdata_renderer -> userdata_template
- a6183d93d3 Preserve windows newlines in salt.template.compile_template()
- 04f02df5fe Try to read compiled template as StringIO
- 79cc253bbf Only template the userdata_file if explicitly configured to do so
- b58065f885 Update cloud docs to reflect userdata_renderer -> userdata_template
- a6064f2e4 Rename userdata_renderer -> userdata_template in master config docs
- 50f2b283f Remove userdata_renderer value
- cc2186f35a Add templating support for other cloud drivers that support userdata_file
- be8d34c59b ec2: Add support for using userdata_renderer to template userdata_file
- eddbd41265 Openstack did not have templating support for userdata_file before 2016.11.4
- a85a416c72 Add userdata_renderer fix info to 2016.11.4 release notes
- 111188742a Add documentation for userdata_renderer
- 9ee2d2f2d Add userdata_renderer master config param

- **PR #40530**: (dmurphy18) Update release information for 2016.11.4 for additional AIX support @ 2017-04-05 16:20:22 UTC
  - 990bde4c07 Merge pull request #40530 from dmurphy18/aix_docupd
  - fd93ca206 Added further support for functionality on AIX for 2016.11.4
  - 17b58917f2 Update release information for new AIX support

- **PR #40528**: (dmurphy18) Allow for nightly build designations in Salt versions @ 2017-04-04 20:34:26 UTC
  - 4d932691f1 Merge pull request #40528 from dmurphy18/salt_nightlybuild
  - d62a119fc1 Allow for nightly build designations in Salt versions

- **ISSUE #37699**: (gstachowiak) Artifactory state. Incorrect timeout error reporting. (refs: #40465)

- **PR #40465**: (rallytime) Artifactory Execution & State Module: Fixup Error Handling @ 2017-04-04 20:12:21 UTC
  - 0ed385210f Merge pull request #40465 from rallytime/fixed:37699
  - 8f084f7056 Update unit test to look for actual string comment
  - ef664b46ae Artifactory State: Only wrap main function call to module in try/except and wrap exc comment in str()
  - f1015e3900 Artifactory Module: catch URLErrors as well as HTTPErrors

- **ISSUE #39275**: (yhekma) Cache backend gets hit a lot (refs: #40497, #40429)

- **PR #40497**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Memcache documentation and minor updates. @ 2017-04-04 19:55:18 UTC
  - **PR #40429**: (DmitryKuzmenko) MemCache - a minion data cache booster. (refs: #40497, #40468)
  - 7a04ed2439 Merge pull request #40497 from DSRCorporation/features/39275_memcache
  - 82c45b1a52 Memcache documentation and minor updates.
• ISSUE #38683: (gstachowiak) require/order/failhard combination error (refs: #40504)

• PR #40504: (rallytime) Group checks for failhard setting in () in state.check_failhard function @ 2017-04-04 19:53:48 UTC
  - d654de52ed Merge pull request #40504 from rallytime/fix-38683
  - ede4c28887 Group checks for failhard setting in () in state.check_failhard function

• PR #40503: (thatch45) first pass at adding support for pycryptodome installed as @ 2017-04-04 19:39:02 UTC
  - 4d5d7d9712 Merge pull request #40503 from thatch45/2016.11
  - e21fd54d1b fix lint on the lint ignores...
  - 60113248b1 pycryptodome adds RSA to the key header which the openssl
  - 206dec63ff fix the cryptodome version lookup for the versions report
  - d3b7092b5 good catch
  - 31c6a10d1b first pass at adding support for pycryptodome installed as

• PR #40525: (dmurphy18) Add support for disk.iostat on AIX @ 2017-04-04 19:31:41 UTC
  - 0d92c63ea Merge pull request #40525 from dmurphy18/aix_dskiostat
  - 712537272b Added support on AIX for disk.iostat

• PR #40496: (rallytime) Back-port #40415 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-04 17:19:39 UTC
  - PR #40415: (defanator) Fix boto_vpc.create_route() to work with interface_id (refs: #40496)
  - a6291b17c1 Merge pull request #40496 from rallytime.bp-40415
  - f8b3006898 Fix boto_vpc.create_route() to work with interface_id

• ISSUE #39275: (yhekma) Cache backend gets hit a lot (refs: #40497, #40429)

• PR #40468: (techhat) Add __func_alias__ back in @ 2017-04-04 17:02:43 UTC
  - PR #40429: (DmitryKuzmenko) MemCache - a minion data cache booster. (refs: #40497, #40468)
  - 3eb8e0baf1 Merge pull request #40468 from techhat/cachealias
  - 6ec0baa9a0 Swap around aliases
  - 76e54a2900 Add __func_alias__ back in

• ISSUE #29104: (adithep) Merging Order warning (refs: #39109)

• PR #39109: (bdrung) Fix top_file_merging_strategy warning if env_order is set @ 2017-04-04 14:20:56 UTC
  - 8c0befaa8b Merge pull request #39109 from bdrung/fix-merge-order-warning
  - fb8fca98 Simplify _get_envs() by using list comprehensions
  - 74a3b066ea Fix top_file_merging_strategy warning if env_order is set
  - ec219b5f42 Remove duplicate client_envs variable definitions
  - 6279f2c120 fix do to pre correct on python randome function
  - 66b9515af7 Fix up the doc for failover clarity

• PR #40495: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-03 18:36:16 UTC
  - 02a1f642ab Merge pull request #40495 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 8111909bb1 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
- 3d45a004b0 Merge pull request #40427 from terminalmage/clarify-master-tops-docs
  - bda781d8f9 Grammar fix
  - 0d7b0c4ef0 Improve the master_tops documentation
  - d27340af22 Add saltutil.sync_tops runner func
- PR #40466: (dmurphy18) Support for execution module status on AIX @ 2017-04-01 00:28:51 UTC
  - ac82972cb3 Merge pull request #40466 from dmurphy18/aix_status
  - 7c0b30d9a4 Support for AIX
- ISSUE #39275: (yhekma) Cache backend gets hit a lot (refs: #40497, #40429)
- PR #40429: (DmitryKuzmenko) MemCache - a minion data cache booster. (refs: #40497, #40468) @ 2017-03-31 20:21:00 UTC
  - fdb0250c95 Merge pull request #40429 from DSRCorporation/features/39275_memcache
  - 4475d1757d In-memory minion data cache.
- ISSUE #38458: (duk3luk3) salt-ssh uses sudo to create cache dir, later fails to access it (refs: #40442)
- PR #40442: (gtmanfred) allow file_client to figure out cachedir (refs: #40642) @ 2017-03-31 20:14:27 UTC
  - 31d4e6949c Merge pull request #40442 from gtmanfred/salt-ssh
  - 8367735063 allow file_client to figure out cachedir
- PR #40456: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-31 17:51:11 UTC
  - 0cfcd188a9 Merge pull request #40456 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 0da4c46b68 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - c26f4cc76c Merge pull request #40371 from terminalmage/pr-40344
    - a8bcaa73d7 Force use of posixpath when joining salt fileserver paths in gitfs
    - cafa08d8e0 Add ability for salt.utils.path_join to force the use of posixpath
  - df9df82959 Merge pull request #40379 from rallytime/tests-for-39855
    - 96259d6c63 Lint fix
    - 4f7ac1431e Create a unit test for the _replace_auth_key function in the ssh module
- PR #40443: (gtmanfred) prepend ssh_log_file with root_dir @ 2017-03-31 09:23:46 UTC
  - 8617be9c6d Merge pull request #40443 from gtmanfred/sshlog
  - 7f604deee4 prepend ssh_log_file with root_dir
- PR #40376: (nmadhok) Backporting changes in vmware cloud driver from develop branch to 2016.11 branch @ 2017-03-30 22:35:13 UTC
  - 132d8b7b88 Merge pull request #40376 from nmadhok/2016.11
  - dd62310941 Adding unit tests for vmware_test
  - 36edf0af64 Add additional VMware related exceptions
  - 034ef30f7c Remove old vmware unit tests
  - 7c144888da Backporting changes in vmware cloud driver from develop branch to 2016.11 branch
- ISSUE #39692: (djsly) tuned module and state are broken on 7.3 families. (refs: #40387, #39719, #39768)
- PR #40387: (redbaron4) More complete fix for 39692 @ 2017-03-30 22:29:05 UTC
ISSUE #7287: *(dragozov)* `django.loaddata` treats fixture list as arguments and prepends 
"–" for each (refs: #40404)

PR #40404: *(roaldnefs)* Fix for fixtures in the `djangomod` module @ 2017-03-30 22:26:09 UTC
- 313d21626f Merge pull request #40404 from roaldnefs/fix-djangomod-loaddata
- 92285cb045 Fix for fixtures in the djangomod module

PR #40416: *(lorenzgordon)* Adds some missing file functions on Windows @ 2017-03-30 22:22:44 UTC
- 5379899442 Merge pull request #40416 from lorenzgordon/win-file-funcs
- 8eda25e10 Adds some missing file functions on Windows

ISSUE #40417: *(lorenzgordon)* `temp.file` does not close the file handle (refs: #40418)

PR #40418: *(lorenzgordon)* Closes handle to temporary file before returning the path @ 2017-03-30 22:22:03 UTC
- 65fd8b88f9 Merge pull request #40418 from lorenzgordon/close-temp-file
- 7ba20b09cf Closes handle to temporary file before returning the path

PR #40430: *(twangboy)* Fix logic for `__virtual__` in `win_dsc` and `win_psget` @ 2017-03-30 22:06:16 UTC
- 5e7b45eab Merge pull request #40430 from twangboy/fix_virtual
- 08e95ce4f0 Add logging on `__virtual__` failures
- 43ecb1a597 Fix logic for `__virtual__`

PR #40431: *(rallytime)* [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-30 21:37:39 UTC
- b85f29928 Merge pull request #40431 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- d5576d75e7 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
- b6770fd81f Merge pull request #40407 from aesdana/fix_rabbitmq_version_check
  - 4c0763fa2f Added split to cut off `debian_revision` from `rabbitmq-server` version Fixe
- d4fb4599f8 Merge pull request #40424 from terminalimage/fix-open-filehandle
  - 62512d63cf Fix open filehandles
- 8708093665 Merge pull request #40399 from terminalimage/docker-py_version
  - 4c6575655 Add docker-py version to the versions report
- ff126eb3a6 Merge pull request #40391 from Ch3LL/2016.3.7_release_notes
  - 5f32ec5288 initial 2016.3 release notes
- 96bf9427b0 Merge pull request #40368 from Ch3LL/bump_version_3
  - a02f7d7d1f [2016.3] Bump previous version to 2016.3.6

PR #40401: *(roaldnefs)* fix Ubuntu notation in docs/faq.rst @ 2017-03-29 20:28:31 UTC
- 7d900d31ea Merge pull request #40401 from roaldnefs/fix-doc-faq
- 21f161f6cc fix Ubuntu notation in docs/faq.rst

ISSUE #29028: *(kevins9)* `state.sls` fails to render state with pillar data: Jinja variable `dict object` has no attribute (refs: #37795)

28.2. Previous Releases 4429
• PR #40390: (rallytime) Back-port #37795 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-29 19:05:12 UTC
  – PR #37795: (jettero) please tell me where is the "error: 'dict' object has no ...
    (refs: #40390)
  – 70a3f963ec Merge pull request #40390 from rallytime/bp-37795
  – 1ba15577bd Pylint fix
  – ec65924659 please tell me where is the "error: 'dict' object has no attribute 'seek'
    " ?
• PR #40395: (rallytime) Handle AttributeError for dockerng_mod.docker attempt fails and docker is installed
  @ 2017-03-29 17:47:11 UTC
  – f8fbbf7dc Merge pull request #40395 from rallytime/catch-attribute-error-docker-test
  – 99c8dc18e Handle AttributeError for dockerng_mod.docker attempt fails and docker is installed
• PR #40362: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-28 22:50:32 UTC
  – d763d68035 Merge pull request #40362 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – 4f154c2a1 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 1381f97292 Merge pull request #40264 from meaksh/2016.3-gather_job_timeout-fix
      * 68dca5eb4 Makes sure "gather_job_timeout" is an integer
• PR #40372: (zer0def) Fixes related to cache directory argument changes in pip>=6. @ 2017-03-28 22:48:41 UTC
  – 2febd05896 Merge pull request #40372 from zer0def/pip-cache-fixes
  – d86067f1d7 Merge remote-tracking branch 'main/2016.11' into pip-cache-fixes
  – 4f23a23ca8 Fixed the test_install_download_cache_argument_in_resulting_command to
    accomodate introduced cache directory argument fixes and renamed it to
    test_install_download_cache_dir_arguments_in_resulting_command.
  – 9d0f94eaba Fixed unnecessary API changes introduced with suggested changes.
• PR #40369: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Bump previous version to 2016.3.6 @ 2017-03-28 18:50:39 UTC
  – 6162698c87 Merge pull request #40369 from Ch3LL/bump_version_11
  – 7597d96ed6 Merge previous version to 2016.3.6
• ISSUE #40322: (Whissi) ssh_auth.absent: Wrong comment when test=True (refs: #40333)
• ISSUE #40321: (Whissi) state.alternatives: Wrong comment when test=True (refs: #40333)
• PR #40333: (gtmanfred) fix some test=True comments @ 2017-03-28 16:11:01 UTC
  – 2d2c5b83c7 Merge pull request #40333 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  – 559660f7db fix some test=True comments
• PR #40347: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-28 02:39:31 UTC
  – bb37f133fc Merge pull request #40347 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – e77e86db3a Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  – 17ab7da0ab Merge pull request #40345 from twangboy/fixed_osx_build
    * 3207d670c5 Fix osx build
  – 7ab40195ab Merge pull request #40338 from UtahDave/fixed_cherrypy_ssl_error_link
    * 280b501950 Upstream cherrypy moved to Github from Bitbucket
- **PR saltstack/salt#40332**: (zer0def) Fixes related to cache directory argument changes in pip>=6. (refs: #40346)

- **PR #40346**: (cachedout) Revert "Fixes related to cache directory argument changes in pip>=6." @ 2017-03-27 23:17:29 UTC
  - a572b46183 Merge pull request #40346 from saltstack/revert-40332-pip-cache-fixes
  - b4753d1a5a Revert "Fixes related to cache directory argument changes in pip>=6."

- **ISSUE #40296**: (L4rS6) Wrong documentation in mount.mounted (refs: #40326)

- **PR #40326**: (L4rS6) Update mount state documentation (Fixes: #40296) @ 2017-03-27 23:15:53 UTC
  - a91bab867e Merge pull request #40326 from L4rS6/update-mount-state-doc

- **PR #40328**: (L4rS6) Fixes wrong compared extra_mount_ignore_fs_keys key. @ 2017-03-27 23:14:22 UTC
  - ca29806c0f Merge pull request #40328 from L4rS6/fix-mount-state-extra-ignore-fs-key
  - f0f68b9033 Fixes wrong compared extra_mount_ignore_fs_keys key.

- **PR #40329**: (isbm) Merge tops (backport) @ 2017-03-27 23:13:47 UTC
  - 3a6c5d0297 Merge pull request #40329 from isbm/isbm-merge-tops-201611
  - a762c9edda Merge output from master_tops

- **PR #40285**: (rallytime) Dockerng unit tests fixes: isolate global variables @ 2017-03-27 23:05:03 UTC
  - 2b7b2f1cb4 Merge pull request #40285 from rallytime/docker-test-fixes
  - 0f263a52e0 Mock out the get_client_args mocks in the dockerng module tests more aggressively
  - f1352fe253 Add one more dockerng.version mock that was missed previously
  - 0d31d2c41d Add a couple more patches for docker.version information
  - a9c5e9eba0 Clean up dockerng unit tests to avoid global variables and fixup some patching

- **PR #40341**: (twangboy) Fix service.create, fix docs @ 2017-03-27 21:46:19 UTC
  - 01efc842c1 Merge pull request #40341 from twangboy/fixed_win_service
  - 6736457ec8 Docs for create
  - 652cf08f8a Fix service.create, fix docs

- **PR #40332**: (zer0def) Fixes related to cache directory argument changes in pip>=6. @ 2017-03-27 21:01:15 UTC
  - 8eabcca6dc Merge pull request #40332 from zer0def/pip-cache-fixes
  - 7976840100 Fixes related to cache directory changes in pip>=6.

- **PR #40337**: (Ch3LL) Add archive.extracted with use_cmd_unzip argument @ 2017-03-27 21:00:23 UTC
  - ceba1b9bc6 Merge pull request #40337 from Ch3LL/add_unzip_test
  - 8b21b4c8bb add use_cmd_unzip test

- **PR #40312**: (rallytime) Update minion data cache documentation @ 2017-03-27 20:56:55 UTC
  - a192597ec2 Merge pull request #40312 from rallytime/cache-docs
  - 5363e0b58b Update minion data cache documentation

- **PR #40315**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-27 15:11:25 UTC
  - 7f16754619 Merge pull request #40315 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- c65d602f60 Merge branch `2016.3` into `2016.11`
  - 7c21153d3a Merge pull request #40300 from meaksh/2016.3-adding-timeouts-parameters-to-cmd_batch
    - 9174e6f281 Fixes testing opts dict for batch unit tests
    - b1de79abcf Adds custom `timeout` and `gather_job_timeout` to `local_batch` client
- PR #40313: (techhat) Add minimum and maximum to calls to calc @ 2017-03-27 14:54:15 UTC
  - a9a73bf8dc Merge pull request #40313 from techhat/calcref
  - 7106a86258 Use named kwargs
  - 822f3b81c3 Add minimum and maximum to calls to calc
- ISSUE #40247: (eldadru) boto_rds.delete wait_for_deletion checks rds status incorrectly and always loop until timeout (refs: #40277)
- PR #40277: (eldadru) Fixing boto_rds.py delete() wait_for_deletion, if statement was inco... @ 2017-03-24 22:29:25 UTC
  - 9d0762deca Merge pull request #40277 from eldadru/Fix-40247-boto_rds-delete-wait-for-deletion-failure
  - 3c15a32764 Fixing boto_rds.py delete() wait_for_deletion, if statement was incorrectly checking the return value of boto_rds.py exists() method.
- PR #40280: (bewing) Clean up temporary file in net.load_template @ 2017-03-24 22:27:04 UTC
  - PR #40273: (bewing) Clean up temporary file in net.load_template (refs: #40280)
  - 6c29e81d01 Merge pull request #40280 from bewing/bp_40273
  - f028e939f5 Clean up temporary file in net.load_template
- ISSUE #37972: (ebauman) salt-run execution for master with no AAAA record adds significant execution time (refs: #40310)
- PR #40310: (gtmanfred) add warning when no host/dns record is found for fqdn_ip @ 2017-03-24 21:55:20 UTC
  - 839b620f32 Merge pull request #40310 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - cff027dce6 add warning when no host/dns record is found for fqdn
- PR #40288: (dmurphy18) Execution module network support for AIX @ 2017-03-24 20:10:36 UTC
  - eb86d55478 Merge pull request #40288 from dmurphy18/aix_network
  - b53a95dab1 Further update to us in similar to review comments
  - 59c0bd14d Updated for review comments
  - 031c9457ba Execution module network support for AIX
- PR #40308: (rallytime) Back-port #38835 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-24 19:00:46 UTC
  - PR #38835: (UtahDave) Cache docs (refs: #40308)
  - 4928026523 Merge pull request #40308 from rallytime/bp-38835
  - 3ba50d3c52 add info about what is cached
  - 77e8f6aff9 fix config example
  - 61f2fa9339 Add documentation for the Minion data cache
- PR #40287: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-24 16:50:23 UTC
  - 12a9fc43ec9 Merge pull request #40287 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
− 77415369cc Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
− 0ed252c3ea Merge pull request #40260 from lubyou/fix-join_domain
  ∗ 1cb15d1e8a use win32api.FormatMessage() to get the error message for the system code
− 0c62b37d3 Merge pull request #40275 from UtahDave/2016.3local
  ∗ 90c9802c2 remove reference to auth_minion.
− 57ce474d73 Merge pull request #40265 from terminalmage/issue40219
  ∗ 1a731e0216 Pop off the version when aggregating pkg states
  ∗ 0055fda3e9 Properly aggregate version when passed with name
  ∗ 62d76f50fc Don’t aggregate both name/pkgs and sources in pkg states
− b208630d85 Merge pull request #40201 from sergeizv/cloud-roster-fixes-2016.3
  ∗ d87b377ad2 cloud roster: Don’t stop if minion wasn’t found in cloud cache index
  ∗ a6865e0283 cloud roster: Check whether show_instance succeeded on node
  ∗ 1b45c88ec2 cloud roster: Check provider and profile configs for ssh_username
  ∗ a18250b2e4 cloud roster: Return proper target name
  ∗ 637930b2b3 cloud roster: Fix extracting instance’s info
  ∗ dd1d3aac74 cloud roster: Work with custom conf dir

• PR #40250: (techhat) Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags() @ 2017-03-23 16:42:13 UTC
  − PR #40225: (techhat) Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags() (refs: #40250)
  − b7f9100e6d Merge pull request #40250 from techhat/settags
  − baff7a046d Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags()
• ISSUE #39976: (peterhirn) win_lgpo missing policies, eg. Prevent the usage of OneDrive for file storage (refs: #40255, #40253)
• PR #40255: (lomeroe) backport #40253 @ 2017-03-23 16:36:44 UTC
  − PR #40253: (lomeroe) correct method of getting ’text’ of the XML object to compare to the ... (refs: #40255)
  − 904e144ae4 Merge pull request #40255 from lomeroe/fix_39976_2016.11
  − 0e9f5820cc backport #40253
• PR #40240: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-23 14:14:11 UTC
  − PR #40237: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 (refs: #40240)
  − 720a362c7a Merge pull request #40240 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  − 5c5b74b09a Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
    ∗ 35ced607dd Merge pull request #40226 from terminalmage/issue40149
      ∗ 2a8df9384c Fix wrong errno in systemd.py
    ∗ 24c4ae9c21 Merge pull request #40232 from rallytime/update-release-notes
      ∗ 2ead188b4f Update release notes for 2016.3.6
    ∗ c59ae9a82c Merge pull request #39855 from Foxlik/use_regex_to_compare_authorized_keys
      ∗ d46845a5b6 Add newline at end of file
· d4a3c8a66a Use regular expression instead of split when replacing authorized_keys
  * fd10430018 Merge pull request #40221 from rallytime/bp-39179
    · 07dc2de084 fix error parsing
  * a27a2cc3bb Merge pull request #40206 from cro/sign_pub_take2
    · 01048de83f leave sign_pub_messages off on minion by default.
    · a82b005507 Leave sign_pub_messages off by default.
  * d1abb4cbb Merge pull request #40193 from rallytime/bp-40117
    · cf1857904b More optimization.
    · 5a08266814 Removed debug statemnt
    · f557f7c6bb Added fix for issue 39393
    · bb62278b73 Reverting changes.
    · a9107cde44 Added if condition for broken link.
  * 0f1ff4d44a Merge pull request #40196 from twangboy/win_fix_deps
    · 6761527793 Update dependencies for PyOpenSSL
  * b0501515cb Merge pull request #40184 from terminalmage/link-reactor-example
    · a42be82993 Link to minion start reactor example from FAQ.
  * ISSUE #39445: (systemtrap) state file.copy for directories does not set ownership recursively (refs: #40030)
  * PR #40231: (rallytime) Back-port #40030 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-22 23:14:40 UTC
    · PR #40030: (narendraingale2) Added changes for fix_39445 (refs: #40231)
    · c40376250f Merge pull request #40231 from rallytime/bp-40030
    · 4d1c687cbd Using lchown insted of chown.
    · 52b3d986b5 Added changes for fix_39445
    · PR saltstack/salt#40225: (techhat) Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags() (refs: #40239)
  * PR #40239: (cachedout) Revert "Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags()" @ 2017-03-22 22:59:16 UTC
    · e39f5cbf40 Merge pull request #40239 from saltstack/revert-40225-waitforfun
    · 95bdab87b4 Revert "Add wait_for_fun() to setTags()"
  * PR #40225: (techhat) Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags() (refs: #40250) @ 2017-03-22 18:15:35 UTC
    · 11d2f5abed Merge pull request #40225 from techhat/waitforfun
    · 89b50108d3 Add wait_for_fun() to set_tags()
  * PR #40172: (dmurphy18) Fix solaris network @ 2017-03-22 17:41:56 UTC
    · c8e8fb7df6 Merge pull request #40172 from dmurphy18/fix_solaris_network
    · a6a18b9484 Updated use of tail on Solaris and Sun-like OS
    · 90e6a1d8f6 Further update to support correct tail in network for Solaris
    · 5b6d33dd70 Fix use of correct tail on Solaris for active_tcp
  * PR #40210: (rallytime) Skip flaky test for now @ 2017-03-22 16:34:41 UTC
    · e9a4e8548b Merge pull request #40210 from rallytime/test-skip
• ISSUE #40204: (sofixa) InfluxDB returner present on salt-minion(installed via salt-bootstrap and updated via apt-get) has a bug (refs: #40209)

• PR #40209: (sofixa) change InfluxDB get_version to expect status code 204 @ 2017-03-21 21:42:26 UTC
  - 0b00489eb2 Merge pull request #40209 from sofixa/2016.11
  - e1cc7234ff change InfluxDB get_version to expect status code 204

• ISSUE #39775: (mirceaulinic) Proxy mine_interval config ignored (refs: #39935, #saltstack/salt#39935', #39776)
  - PR saltstack/salt#39935: (cro) Add special token to insert the minion id into the default_include path (refs: #40202)

• PR #40202: (cro) Revert "Add special token to insert the minion id into the default_include path" @ 2017-03-21 21:37:33 UTC
  - 66bc680d0a Merge pull request #40202 from saltstack/revert-39935-namespace_proxy_cfg
  - bb71710747 Revert "Add special token to insert the minion id into the default_include path"

• PR #40199: (whiteinge) Ponysay emergency hotfix @ 2017-03-21 21:10:21 UTC
  - d8f0b79997 Merge pull request #40199 from whiteinge/ponysay-emergency-hotfix
  - 85ea61b544 Add depends note
  - 5a271acfdc Fix ponysay outputter hardcoded path

• PR #40194: (terminalmage) Change imports for dockerng tests @ 2017-03-21 19:34:55 UTC
  - 82cee58e72 Merge pull request #40194 from terminalmage/fix-docker-test-imports
  - 6caed0de8 Change imports for dockerng tests

• PR #40189: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-21 18:02:51 UTC
  - 0b512f9ff8 Merge pull request #40189 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - a55c4138a8 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * d4ec58526 Merge pull request #40182 from terminalmage/dockerng-mod_watch-stopped
      * 4629a26fb7 Add support for "stopped" state to dockerng’s mod_watch
    * a0b4082484 Merge pull request #40171 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_release
      * 9c6d8d892f additional PRs/issues for 2016.3.6 release notes
    * 33ba7821f7 Merge pull request #40120 from sergeizv/gce-expand-node-fix
      * 9d0fbe7e01 gce: Exclude GCENodeDriver objects from _expand_node result
    * 48843977c3 Merge pull request #40122 from meaksh/2016.3-yum-downloadonly-support
      * 06f3f77c2 Adding downloadonly support to yum/dnf module
    * 60e1d4e2f3 Merge pull request #40159 from cro/sign_pub
      * e663b761fb Fix small syntax error
      * 0a0f46fb14 Turn on sign_pub_messages by default. Make sure messages with no ‘sig’ are dropped with error when sign_pub_messages is True.

• ISSUE #39779: (sp1r) Pillar scheduling is broken (refs: #40034)

• ISSUE #38523: (MorphBonehunter) schedule not changed on pillar update after minion restart (refs: #40034)
• ISSUE #36134: (Ch3LL) carbon: multi-master with failover does not failover when master goes down (refs: #36437)

• PR #40034: (sp1r) Disallow modification of jobs from pillar with schedule execution module @ 2017-03-21 16:36:34 UTC
  – PR #36437: (DmitryKuzmenko) Keep the schedule jobs in ONE place. (refs: #40034)
  – d9cb22aa8 Merge pull request #40034 from sp1r/fix-pillar-scheduling
  – 595f786327 fix evaluating jobs when "pillar" is missing in opts
  – 9d5db1910c fix initial data structure for schedule tests
  – d3a2489c9c schedule tests to ensure pillar jobs are not modified
  – 27385ff49c added a check ensuring schedule is a dict before merging
  – 14d71918b2 Fixes #39779

• PR #40160: (eldadru) Fix this issue: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/40073, descr... @ 2017-03-20 21:37:43 UTC
  – 257c862c52 Merge pull request #40160 from eldadru/fix-issue-40073-boto-rds-describe-empty-dict
  – 954c871332 Fix this issue: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/40073, describe return dictionary returned empty , probably as result of incorrect past merge (see discussion on issue)

• PR #40162: (rallytime) Make sure the tornado web server is stopped at the end of the test class @ 2017-03-20 20:35:21 UTC
  – aec504173a Merge pull request #40162 from rallytime/archive-integration-test-fixes
  – dd193cc740 Make sure the tornado web server is stopped at the end of the test class

• PR #40158: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-20 20:34:23 UTC
  – 461e15f0f4 Merge pull request #40158 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – 88f3ebd7e9 Remove extra "connect" kwarg caught by linter
  – f4d4768a6d Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 28e4fc17b6 Merge pull request #40123 from twangboy/win_fix_network
      * 06dfd55ef9 Adds support for inet_pton in Windows to network util
    * 35db79f59 Merge pull request #40141 from bobrik/fallback-resolve
      * af1545deed Use the first address if cannot connect to any

• PR #40165: (rallytime) Don’t try to run the dockerng unit tests if docker-py is missing @ 2017-03-20 20:33:19 UTC
  – b235f0953f Merge pull request #40165 from rallytime/gate-docker-unit-tests
  – f32d8a8683 Don’t try to run the dockerng unit tests if docker-py is missing

• PR #40085: (mirceaulinic) VRF arg and better doc for ping and traceroute @ 2017-03-20 19:48:57 UTC
  – db9fb58b82 Merge pull request #40085 from cloudflare/fixed-ping-tr
  – 6cbdd61b54 Strip trailing whitespaces
  – 897a2a37c3 VRF arg and better doc for ping and traceroute

• PR #40095: (skizunov) dns_check should not try to connect when connect=False @ 2017-03-17 17:31:42 UTC
  – 3bac06f099 Merge pull request #40095 from skizunov/develop2
- 880790f743 dns_check should not try to connect when connect=False

- **PR #40096**: (skizunov) When building up the 'master_uri_list', do not try to connect @ 2017-03-17 17:13:41 UTC
  - 31da90edd9 Merge pull request #40096 from skizunov/develop3
  - eb9a0a6fd1 When building up the 'master_uri_list', do not try to connect

- **PR #40111**: (eldadru) Fixing simple issue 40081 - the key parameter of the method create ov... @ 2017-03-17 17:00:03 UTC
  - 5303386d93 Merge pull request #40111 from eldadru/fix-issue-40081-boto-rds-create-overwritten-key-parameter
  - 78b5d112d7 Fixing simple issue 40081 - the key parameter of the method create overwritten by internal loop.

- **PR #40118**: (rallytime) Add CLI Example for dockerng.get_client_args @ 2017-03-17 16:34:13 UTC
  - d2e376e8f2 Merge pull request #40118 from rallytime/cli-example
  - bb496bb7f4 Add CLI Example for dockerng.get_client_args

- **PR #40097**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-16 19:58:44 UTC
  - b12720a56f Merge pull request #40097 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - cd319e7e39 Add proxy kwarg to scheduler
  - c6e6dd1a04 ProxyMinion: correctly build the scheduler

- **ISSUE #39771**: (mirceaulinic) Empty __proxy__ dunder inside scheduler (refs: #40077)

- **PR #40077**: (mirceaulinic) Fix #39771 (Empty __proxy__ dunder inside scheduler) @ 2017-03-16 20:56:02 UTC
  - 9ef3e070c2 Merge pull request #40077 from cloudflare/fix-39771
  - c6319e7e39 Add proxy kwarg to scheduler

- **PR #40088**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-16 19:58:44 UTC
  - b12720a56f Merge pull request #40088 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 626bd03885 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - d36dbd1a6e Merge pull request #40070 from Ch3LL/2016.3_release
    - a1f8b49bd1 update 2016.3.6 release notes with additional PR’s
    - 8dcff7751 Merge pull request #40018 from meaksh/2016.3-handling-timeouts-for-manage.up-runner
      - 9f5c3b7dcd Allows to set custom timeouts for 'manage.up' and 'manage.status'
      - 2102d9c75c Allows to set 'timeout' and 'gather_job_timeout' via kwargs
- 22fc5299a2 Merge pull request #40038 from velom/fix-pip-freeze-parsing
  - 3fae91d879 correctly parse "pkg_name===version" from pip freeze
- 3584f935fa Merge pull request #40053 from saltstack/rh_ip_patch
  - 219947acdb Update rh_ip.py
- 837432d3d2 Merge pull request #40041 from terminalmage/issue40011
  - 5b5d1b375c Fix transposed lines in salt.utils.process

- **PR #40055:** (rallytime) Update "yaml" code-block references with "jinja" where needed @ 2017-03-16 16:30:38 UTC
  - 703ab23953 Merge pull request #40055 from rallytime/doc-build-warnings
  - 72d16c9fa9 Update "yaml" code-block references with "jinja" where needed

- **PR #40072:** (meaksh) [2016.11] Allows overriding 'timeout' and 'gather_job_timeout' to 'manage.up' runner call @ 2017-03-16 15:31:46 UTC
  - **PR #40018:** (meaksh) Allows overriding 'timeout' and 'gather_job_timeout' to 'manage.up' runner call (refs: #40072)
  - e73a1d0e54 Merge pull request #40072 from meaksh/2016.11-handling-timeouts-for-manage.up-runner
  - 40246d3723 Allows to set custom timeouts for 'manage.up' and 'manage.status'
  - ad232fc01 Allows to set 'timeout' and 'gather_job_timeout' via kwargs

- **PR #40045:** (terminalmage) Fix error when chhome is invoked by user.present state in Windows @ 2017-03-15 19:00:41 UTC
  - 2f28ec26ee Merge pull request #40045 from terminalmage/fix-windows-user-present
  - 359af3bb2b Fix error when chhome is invoked by user.present state in Windows

- **PR #40047:** (rallytime) Back-port #40000 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-15 17:47:37 UTC
  - **PR #40000:** (skizunov) Fix exception in salt-call when master_type is 'disable' (refs: #40047)
  - 4067625676 Merge pull request #40047 from rallytime/bp-40000
  - 11766c7259 Fix exception in salt-call when master_type is 'disable'

- **PR #40023:** (jeanpralo) We need to match on .p not just strip '.p' otherwise it will remove a... @ 2017-03-14 23:14:56 UTC
  - 86f7195e9e Merge pull request #40023 from jeanpralo/fix-minions-cant-finish-by-char-p
  - d7b0c8ae88 We need to match on .p not just strip '.p' otherwise it will remove any p from the string even if we have no dot

- **PR #40025:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-14 23:14:33 UTC
  - 277bd17fff2 Merge pull request #40025 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 029f28bbd5 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - ee7f3b1200 Merge pull request #40021 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_release
    - f3e7e4f2b2a Add 2016.3.6 Release Notes
  - 26895b7be2 Merge pull request #40016 from terminalmage/fix-grains-test
    - 0ec81a4cd8 Fixup a syntax error
    - 5d84b40b7f71 Attempt to fix failing grains tests in 2016.3
- 0c61d064ad Merge pull request #39980 from vutny/cmd-run-state-bg
  - a81dc9dfc1 [2016.3] Allow to use bg kwarg for cmd.run state function
- b042484455 Merge pull request #39994 from rallytime/ulimits-dockerng-version
  - 37bd800fac Add a versionadded tag for dockerng ulimits addition
- e125c94ba5 Merge pull request #39988 from terminalmage/dockerng-timeout
  - bd2519ed1b Add comment explaining change from #39973

- **PR #40020:** (dmurphy18) Full support for execution module timezone on AIX @ 2017-03-14 21:05:31 UTC
  - 8db74fb275 Merge pull request #40020 from dmurphy18/aix_timezone
  - aabbfbd45 Full support to execution module timezone on AIX
  - 16d5c7ce4a WIP: timezone support for AIX

- **PR #39924:** (dmurphy18) Add AIX support for user and group execution modules @ 2017-03-14 21:04:02 UTC
  - 60066da614 Merge pull request #39924 from dmurphy18/salt_aix_fixMar
  - 5077c989bb Updated changes file for added AIX support
  - 8e107bd43e WIP: support for useradd on AIX
  - 2f87d727d6 WIP: group support for AIX

- **PR #40010:** (jettero) S3 bucket path broken @ 2017-03-14 19:01:01 UTC
  - cd73eafec8 Merge pull request #40010 from jettero/s3-bucket-path-broken
  - acee5bf7e8 clarify this, because it messes people up in the mailing lists, and myself briefly before I thought about it
  - 8102ac8e3c same here
  - 21b79e00be In order for the heredoc to be correct, bucket and path have to default to ", not None

- **PR #39991:** (terminalmage) Document the fact that the checksum type can be omitted in file.managed states @ 2017-03-14 15:58:11 UTC
  - 61f1fb04c5 Merge pull request #39991 from terminalmage/source_hash-docs
  - 537fc36029 Document the fact that the checksum type can be omitted in file.managed states

- **PR #39984:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-13 18:30:16 UTC
  - 53d14d8ad9 Merge pull request #39984 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - ef6f4b15ca Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - cd0336e868 Merge pull request #39973 from terminalmage/dockerng-timeout
    - 869416e7db Don't use docker.Client instance from context if missing attributes

- **PR #39967:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-10 23:45:33 UTC
  - 31c00740e7 Merge pull request #39967 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 3022466615 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 282c607d26 Merge pull request #39962 from cachedout/disable_mentionbot_delay_3
    - 7a638f204b Disable mention bot delay on 2016.3
  - 1e0c88ae08 Merge pull request #39937 from cachedout/gpg_zypper
    - 13ed0d1209 Fix –non-gpg-checks in zypper module
• PR #39963: (cachedout) Mention bot delay disable for 2016.11 @ 2017-03-10 20:25:25 UTC
  - 269a2fd739 Merge pull request #39963 from cachedout/disable_mentionbot_delay_11
  - 5ceaa05691 Mention bot delay disable for 2016.11

• ISSUE #7997: (shantanub) Proper way to upgrade salt-minions / salt-master packages without losing minion connectivity (refs: #39952)

• PR #39952: (vutny) Fix #7997: describe how to upgrade Salt Minion in a proper way @ 2017-03-10 18:41:57 UTC
  - 6350b07384 Merge pull request #39952 from vutny/doc-faq-minion-upgrade-restart
  - d98df749d6 Fix #7997: describe how to upgrade Salt Minion in a proper way

• ISSUE #39775: (mirceaulinic) Proxy mine_interval config ignored (refs: #39935, #saltstack/salt#39935', #39776)

• PR #39935: (cro) Add special token to insert the minion id into the default_include path @ 2017-03-10 17:51:55 UTC
  - dc7d3f4224 Merge pull request #39935 from cro/namespace_proxy_cfg
  - e4aef54c73 Add special token to insert the minion id into the default_include path

• PR #39936: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-10 17:05:04 UTC
  - 9503a1d0c6 Merge pull request #39936 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - c8b5d390b5 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 4526fc6e08 Merge pull request #39929 from terminalmage/pr-39770-2016.3
      - cf0100dabe Scrap event-based approach for refreshing grains
    * 111110ca5a Merge pull request #39919 from The-Loeki/patch-1
      - 170ebadc54 CIDR matching supports IPv6, update docs
    * caf10e9988 Merge pull request #39899 from techhat/cleanupdisks
      - baf4579e63 Update cleanup function for azure
    * fcf95f3654 Merge pull request #39871 from terminalmage/squelch-import-warning
      - 2b2ec69d04 Squelch warning for pygit2 import
    * f223fa890e Merge pull request #39794 from cachedout/clean_monitor_socket_shutdown
      - 2e683e788b Clean up errors which might be thrown when the monitor socket shuts down
    * 4002dc1947 Merge pull request #39819 from terminalmage/top-file-matching-docs
      - 71e78e77ee Improve the Top File matching docs
    * c08aeb7fd Merge pull request #39820 from ni3m4nd/beacons_topic_doc_typo
      - 804b12048c Add missing apostrophe
    * cbd2a4e3cc Merge pull request #39826 from cachedout/yubikey_fix
      - 6125eff02d Add group func to yubikey auth
    * f575ef459f Merge pull request #39624 from drawsmcgraw/39622
      - 13d5a0e33 Fix indentation lint errors
      - 545026352f Address issue 39622
• 1f3619c1e5 Merge pull request #39796 from cachedout/master_shutdown
  - e31d46c1b8 Stop the process manager when it no longer has processes to manage
• 53341cf152 Merge pull request #39791 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 3abf843bf load runners if role is master
• c234c25092 Merge pull request #39784 from sergeizv/fixed39782
  - b71c3fe13c Revert "cloud.clouds.ec2: cache each named node (#33164)"
• 4ee59be22c Merge pull request #39766 from rallytime/fixed-ipv6-connection
  - 65b239664e Restore ipv6 connectivity and "master: <ip>::<port>" support

• ISSUE #38121: (Da-Juan) Beacon configuration doesn’t work as a list (refs: #39932, #39930)
• PR #39932: (rallytime) Cherry-pick the beacon fixes made in #39930 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-10 00:21:09 UTC
  - PR #39930: (s0undt3ch) Moar Py3 and a fix for #38121 (refs: #39932)
  - 899e037f0a Merge pull request #39932 from rallytime/cp-beacon-fixes
  - 4a52ca92b6 Pylint fixes
  - 4627c4ea6d Code cleanup and make sure the beacons config file is deleted after testing
  - c7fc09f97d Support the new list configuration format.
  - be06dfb64 Remove "*args, **kwargs. Not needed, not useful.
  - 4a24282e6e These tests aren’t even using mock!
  - 6408b123e7 These tests are not destructive
  - 50e51b5b9d The beacons configuration is now a list. Handle it!
• PR #39933: (hkrist) Fixed rawfile_json returner output format. @ 2017-03-10 00:20:52 UTC
  - 2e68edee4a Merge pull request #39933 from hkrist/fix-rawfile_json_returner-format
  - 4d0ddcd110 Fixed rawfile_json returner output format. It outputted python object instead of standard json.
• PR #39934: (dmurphy18) Correct comment lines output from execution module’s host.list_hosts @ 2017-03-10 00:20:14 UTC
  - fb0dc33c42 Merge pull request #39934 from dmurphy18/fix_host_list
  - e79a45079 Correct comment lines output got list_hosts
• PR #39900: (twangboy) Namespace the line function properly in win_file @ 2017-03-09 22:19:12 UTC
  - a6f88d03df Merge pull request #39900 from twangboy/win_fix_line
  - 462bded33 Namespace the line function properly in win_file
• ISSUE #37741: (discountbin) Check in file.replace state for ignore_if_missing (refs: #37743, #39910)
• PR #39910: (rallytime) Back-port #37743 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-09 22:16:58 UTC
  - PR #37743: (discountbin) Adding check for ignore_if_missing param when calling _check_file. (refs: #39910)
  - 77ecff4e02 Merge pull request #39910 from rallytime/bp-37743
  - ca30e0860 Replace pass with updated comment for return
  - 1a7887b47 Adding check for ignore_if_missing param when calling _check_file.

28.2. Previous Releases
• PR #39770: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-09 22:00:17 UTC
  - c2d4d17589 Merge pull request #39770 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - dbaea3de73 Remove extra refresh reference that snuck in
  - d9f4ac6ea Don’t shadow refresh_pillar
  - d86b03dc90 Remove manual refresh code from minion.py
  - a7e419e3f5 Scrap event-based approach for refreshing grains
  - 776a9431b9 Merge branch ’2016.3′ into ’2016.11’
    - a24da31131 Merge pull request #39761 from cachedout/issue_33187
      - c2df29edb2 Properly display error in jboss7 state
    - 0888bc32ef Merge pull request #39728 from rallytime/update-release-ver-2016.3
      - 0888bc32ef [2016.3] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.3
    - b52dbecc68 Merge pull request #39619 from terminalmage/zd1207
      - 7e0ced3b45 Properly hand proxy minions
      - 692c456da3 Add a function to simply refresh the grains
• PR #39872: (techhat) Add installation tips for azurearm driver @ 2017-03-07 23:18:04 UTC
  - 801ff28053 Merge pull request #39872 from techhat/fixdocs
  - 35440c5936 Add installation tips for azure
  - 2a1ae0bf2e Change example master in azure docs
• PR #39837: (terminalmage) Fix regression in archive.extracted when it runs file.directory @ 2017-03-07 04:09:51 UTC
  - 6d0f15c31a Merge pull request #39837 from terminalmage/more-issue39751
  - 0285ff3c7d Fix regression in archive.extracted when it runs file.directory
• PR #39858: (techhat) Reorder keys that were being declared in the wrong place @ 2017-03-07 03:51:56 UTC
  - 68752a2a18 Merge pull request #39858 from techhat/statuskey
  - 507a4f7f93 Reorder keys that were being declared in the wrong place
• ISSUE #38830: (danielmotaleite) salt-ssh: vault fails to use config (refs: #38943)
• PR #39862: (rallytime) Back-port #38943 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-07 03:34:40 UTC
  - PR #38943: (thatch45) When we generate the pillar we should send in the master opts (refs: #39862)
  - 49c8faa141 Merge pull request #38962 from rallytime/bp-38943
  - e21b16c002 try it with a different init sequence
  - 92cacf0ff8b make it a deepcopy
  - 58c86cd4f5 make sure to copy the top dict reference since we are moding it
  - a0b71ea43 When we generate the pillar we should send in the master opts
• PR #39852: (rallytime) Back-port #39651 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-06 21:18:34 UTC
  - PR #39651: (DennisHarper) Checking Instance when calling a function that can return None (refs: #39852)
– 8ecc719f90 Merge pull request #39852 from rallytime/bp-39651
– bb5ddbe18c Checking instance exists in master._get_cached_minion_data when cache.fetch returns None
– 79f2a7cbb7 Update __init__.py
– e2a2392a1d Checking instance exists in master._get_cached_minion_data when cache.fetch returns None
– 838774291d Update __init__.py
– ff6f63e9dd Checking instance exists in master._get_cached_minion_data when cache.fetch returns None
– 85f87554c Checking instance exists in master._get_cached_minion_data when cache.fetch returns None

• ISSUE #39052: (githubcdr) Minion restart very slow since 2016.11.2 (refs: #39104)
• PR #39851: (rallytime) Back-port #39104 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-06 21:17:43 UTC
  – PR #39104: (githubcdr) Do not use name resolving for –notrim check (refs: #39851)
  – 897275ae5f Merge pull request #39851 from rallytime/bp-39104
  – 6539adbca Do not use name resolving for –notrim check
• ISSUE #38231: (tjuup) Typo: salt-key deleteed (refs: #39799)
• PR #39799: (Ch3LL) Fix deleteed message when key is deleted @ 2017-03-03 05:17:43 UTC
  – d0440e2a2a Merge pull request #39799 from Ch3LL/fix_salt_key_msg
  – 8346682cf7 Fix deleteed message when key is deleted
• ISSUE #38962: (gstachowiak) Broken /jobs in salt-api in salt 2016.11.1 (Carbon) (refs: #39472)
• PR #39472: (whiteinge) Update _reformat_low to not run kwarg dicts through parse_input @ 2017-03-02 17:46:20 UTC
  – 9f70ad7164 Merge pull request #39472 from whiteinge/_reformat_low-update
  – d11f5381a4 Add RunnerClient test for old/new-style arg/kwarg parsing
  – ec377ab379 Reenable skipped RunnerClient tests
  – 27f7fd9ad4 Update _reformat_low to run arg through parse_input
  – 5177153459 Revert parse_input change from #32005
• PR #39727: (terminalmage) salt.modules.state: check gathered pillar for errors instead of in-memory pillar @ 2017-03-02 17:06:43 UTC
  – 7dfc4b572a Merge pull request #39727 from terminalmage/issue39627
  – 3bb0ebd872 Update tests for PR 39727
  – c334b59c96 salt.modules.state: check gathered pillar for errors instead of in-memory pillar
  – 97dd8a13d9 Ensure that ext_pillar begins with pillar_override if ext_pillar_first is True
  – f951266944 Add log message for successful makostack processing
• ISSUE #39775: (mirceaulinic) Proxy mine_interval config ignored (refs: #39935, #saltstack/salt#39935', #39776)
• PR #39776: (mirceaulinic) WIP: Save _schedule.conf under <proxy ID> dir @ 2017-03-02 16:27:45 UTC
  – 965f474316 Merge pull request #39776 from cloudflare/proxy-schedule
  – 35b8b8fd64 Save _schedule.conf under <minion ID> dir
- **PR #39788**: (cachedout) Disable one API test that is flaky @ 2017-03-02 16:17:31 UTC
  - 555f1473f6 Merge pull request #39788 from cachedout/disable_api_test
  - 523e377b33 Disable one API test that is flaky
- **PR #39762**: (terminalmage) Fix regression in file.get_managed @ 2017-03-02 02:59:34 UTC
  - 793979cbe6 Merge pull request #39762 from terminalmage/issue39751
  - 64db0b8563 Add integration tests for remote file sources
  - f9f894d981 Fix regression in file.get_managed when skip_verify=True
  - 28651a6699 Remove next(iter()) extraction
- **ISSUE #35088**: (Modulus) salt/cloud/ec2.py encoding problems. (refs: #37912)
- **PR #39767**: (rallytime) Back-port #38316 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-02 02:54:57 UTC
  - PR #38316: (mlalpho) salt utils aws encoding fix (refs: #39767)
  - PR #39712: (attiassr) fix encoding problem aws responses (refs: #38316)
  - 91a9337ab3 Merge pull request #39767 from rallytime/bp-38316
  - 1dcf018d7 requests api says Response.encoding can sometimes be None http://docs.python-requests.org/en/master/api/#requests.Response.encoding and result.text.encode() doesn’t accept None and expects a string.
- **ISSUE #39692**: (djsly) tuned module and state are broken on 7.3 families. (refs: #40387, #39719, #39768)
- **PR #39768**: (rallytime) Back-port #39719 to 2016.11 @ 2017-03-02 02:54:40 UTC
  - PR #39719: (Seb-Solon) Support new version of tuned-adm binary (refs: #39768)
  - 4a01bd64ea Merge pull request #39768 from rallytime/bp-39719
  - d7cb70f203 Enh: Support new version of tuned-adm binary
- **PR #39760**: (Ch3LL) Initial 2016.11.4 Release Notes Doc @ 2017-03-01 18:43:39 UTC
  - 780457f934 Merge pull request #39760 from Ch3LL/2016.11.4_notes
  - 1853c998c4 add initial 2016.11.4 release notes
- **PR #39731**: (twangboy) Add docs for Kwargs in pkg.refresh_db @ 2017-02-28 22:02:59 UTC
  - 0147f78ab5 Merge pull request #39731 from twangboy/win_pkg_docs
  - 423e6f7448 Add docs for Kwargs in pkg.refresh_db
- **ISSUE #39710**: (huangfupeng) schedule.add parameter can not use "after" (refs: #39734)
- **PR #39734**: (garethgreenaway) Missing parameter in the schedule.add function @ 2017-02-28 20:43:08 UTC
  - fce2d184f3 Merge pull request #39734 from garethgreenaway/39710_missing_schedule_add_parameter
  - 63e6b10245 Per #39710, missing parameter in the schedule.add function
- **PR #39729**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.3 @ 2017-02-28 18:08:25 UTC
  - 7b4865c058 Merge pull request #39729 from rallytime/update-release-ver-2016.11
  - b5a7111ad9 [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.3
- **PR #39721**: (vutny) DOCS: add 2nd level header for advanced targeting methods @ 2017-02-28 17:57:46 UTC
  - 47e494fe07 Merge pull request #39721 from vutny/doc-targeting
  - 1d86cf1161 DOCS: add 2nd level header for advanced targeting methods
• ISSUE #39683: (alankrita) Error in Saltstack’s rest auth "Authentication module threw 'status' " (refs: #39711)

• PR #39711: (alankrita) Fix error in Saltstack’s rest auth "Authentication module threw 'status' " @ 2017-02-28 15:56:09 UTC
  - d39b679d82 Merge pull request #39711 from alankrita/fixed-rest-eauth
  - ee426562a7 Fix error in Saltstack’s rest auth "Authentication module threw 'status' "

• PR #39699: (techhat) Strip shabang line from rendered HTTP data @ 2017-02-28 00:05:01 UTC
  - 3940321462 Merge pull request #39699 from techhat/httpshabang
  - 559eb93576 Strip shabang line from rendered HTTP data

• PR #39694: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-27 22:13:49 UTC
  - 00f121eade Merge pull request #39694 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 756f1de2d2 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 3f8b5e6733 Merge pull request #39487 from bobrik/mode-docs
      - 41e69b3ca Document default permission modes for file module
    * f7389bf1f5 Merge pull request #39641 from smarsching/issue-39169-2016.3
      - 88c2d9a540 Fix return data structure for runner (issue #39169).
    * fc970b6a16 Merge pull request #39633 from terminalmage/fixed-systemd-typo
      - ca54541abe Add missing unit test for disable func
      - 17109e1522 Fix misspelled argument in salt.modules.systemd.disable()
    * 53e78d67f6 Merge pull request #39613 from terminalmage/fixed-docs
      - 9342eda377 Fix inaccurate documentation

• ISSUE #39642: (drawsmcgraw) boto_vpc.nat_gateway_present does not honor the allocation_id parameter like the module does (refs: #39643)

• PR #39643: (drawsmcgraw) issue 39642 - boto_vpc.nat_gateway_present should accept parameter allocation_id... @ 2017-02-27 20:19:09 UTC
  - 2c919e31d6 Merge pull request #39643 from drawsmcgraw/39642
  - 5cd9dfbf6 issue 39642 - boto_vpc.nat_gateway_present should accept parameter allocation_id.

• PR #39666: (terminalmage) Rewrite the test_valid_docs test @ 2017-02-26 20:14:33 UTC
  - df013c5f31 Merge pull request #39666 from terminalmage/test_valid_docs
  - 5a3c099e4f Rewrite the tests_valid_docs test

• PR #39662: (The-Loeki) Py3 compat: Force minions to be a list for local serialized caches @ 2017-02-26 02:36:46 UTC
  - a29a7be7f8 Merge pull request #39662 from The-Loeki/py3cachefix
  - b02ef984f7 Add comment
  - 0efc590a05 Py3 compat: Force minions to be a list for local serialized caches

• PR #39644: (vutny) Improve and align dockerng execution module docs @ 2017-02-25 04:16:28 UTC
  - bd6ef18b1 Merge pull request #39644 from vutny/dockerng-docs
  - c4988e874e Improve and align dockerng execution module docs
**PR #39516**: (jettero) Prevent spurious "Template does not exist" error @ 2017-02-24 23:41:36 UTC
- fffab54078 Merge pull request #39516 from jettero/give-pillarenv-tops-similar-treatment
- 8fe48fa5c4 prevent billions of inexplicable lines of this:

**PR #39654**: (skizunov) Fix issue where compile_pillar failure causes minion to exit @ 2017-02-24 22:47:52 UTC
- be9629b180 Merge pull request #39654 from skizunov/develop2
- 9f80bce07 Fix issue where compile_pillar failure causes minion to exit

**PR #39653**: (cachedout) Use salt’s ordereddict for comparison @ 2017-02-24 22:46:24 UTC
- e63cbbaab9 Merge pull request #39653 from cachedout/26_odict
- 91eb7210bb Use salt’s ordereddict for comparison

**ISSUE #38836**: (toanctruong) file.managed with S3 Source errors out with obscure message (refs: #39609, #39589)

**PR #39609**: (gtmanfred) initialze the Client stuff in FSClient @ 2017-02-24 18:50:55 UTC
- 0bc6027e68 Merge pull request #39609 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- 0820620ef8 initialze the Client stuff in FSClient

**PR #39615**: (skizunov) Bonjour/Avahi beacons: Make sure TXT record length is valid @ 2017-02-24 18:47:05 UTC
- 28035c07b3 Merge pull request #39615 from skizunov/develop2
- b1c7e9b505 Bonjour/Avahi beacons: Make sure TXT record length is valid

**PR #39617**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-24 16:07:55 UTC
- e9410fb669 Merge pull request #39617 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- 13622899d2 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
- 4e2b852f83 Merge pull request #39600 from vutny/state-file-docs
  * 9b0427c27a state.file: drop non-relevant examples for source_hash parameter
- ed83420417 Merge pull request #39584 from cachedout/mentionbot_docs
  * 652044b18f A note in the docs about mentionbot
- d3e50b4f2f Merge pull request #39583 from cachedout/mentionbot_blacklist
  * 62491c900d Add empty blacklist to mention bot

**ISSUE #38758**: (bobrik) Remote state execution is much slower on 2016.11.1 compared to 2016.3.4 (refs: #39505)

**ISSUE #33575**: (anlutro) File states seem slower in 2016.3, especially on first cache retrieval (refs: #33896)

**ISSUE #29643**: (matthayes) Can’t get batch mode and –failhard to work as expected (refs: #31164)

**ISSUE #28569**: (andrejohansson) Reactor alert on highstate fail (refs: #31164)

**PR #39505**: (cachedout) Thread safety option for context dictionaries @ 2017-02-23 19:38:13 UTC
- PR #37378: (skizunov) Fix __context__ to properly sandbox (refs: #39505)
- PR #33896: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t deep copy context dict values. (refs: #39505)
- PR #31164: (DmitryKuzmenko) Issues/29643 fix invalid retcode (refs: #33896)
- 0d31201e08 Merge pull request #39505 from cachedout/issue_38758
- 1dba2f9cb0 Add warning in docs
- PR #39507: (joe-niland) Detect IIS version and vary certificate association command depending on version @ 2017-02-23 19:15:40 UTC
  - c0d4357f46 Merge pull request #39507 from joe-niland/iis-7-cert-binding
  - c94f0b8c62 Fix additional issue whereby existing certificate bindings were not found in IIS 7.5, due to the fact that IIS earlier than 8 doesn’t support SNI
  - 18effe0103 Detect IIS version and vary certificate association command depending on version

- PR #39565: (terminalmage) states.file.patch/modules.file.check_hash: use hash length to determine type @ 2017-02-23 19:14:28 UTC
  - e6f5e8a474 Merge pull request #39565 from terminalmage/issue39512
  - cbdf905b9f Update test to reflect new state comment
  - 650dbaca4e states.file.patch/modules.file.check_hash: use hash length to determine type

- PR #39591: (mcalmer) fix case in os_family for Suse @ 2017-02-23 19:07:17 UTC
  - 53e22b8f15 Merge pull request #39591 from mcalmer/fixed-case-in-os_family
  - 81bd96e32d fix case in os_family for Suse

- ISSUE #38452: (j) file.line with mode=delete does not preserve ownership of a file (refs: #39592)

- PR #39592: (skazi0) Ensure user/group/file_mode after line edit @ 2017-02-23 18:40:05 UTC
  - aee43f7fa4 Merge pull request #39592 from skazi0/line-user-fix
  - baf84b4430 Ensure user/group/file_mode after line edit

- PR #39596: (ticosax) Reduce scope of try except StopIteration wrapping @ 2017-02-23 18:16:17 UTC
  - 6ab4151213 Merge pull request #39596 from ticosax/reduce-scope-catched-exception
  - 54cdachb680 Reduce scope of try except StopIteration wrapping

- ISSUE #38836: (toanctruong) file.managed with S3 Source errors out with obscure message (refs: #39609, #39589)

- PR #39610: (rallytime) Back-port #39589 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-23 17:48:03 UTC
  - PR #39589: (MasterNayru) Allow masterless minions to pull files from S3 (refs: #39610)
  - b1c3b84862 Merge pull request #39610 from rallytime/bp-39589
  - 83ec174d44 Set utils property explicitly for FSClient
  - 3889006149 Allow masterless minions to pull files from S3

- PR #39606: (rallytime) [2016.11] Pylint: add missing import @ 2017-02-23 16:39:55 UTC
  - fe15ed9b92 Merge pull request #39606 from rallytime/lint-2016.11
  - 71164348e7 [2016.11] Pylint: add missing import

- PR #39573: (thatch45) Added a few more comments to the ssl docs @ 2017-02-23 02:17:13 UTC
  - PR #39554: (DmitryKuzmenko) Cosmetic: support bool value for `ssl` config option. (refs: #39573)
  - PR #39528: (thatch45) Add better ssl option docs (refs: #39554)
  - 5987e4e30e Merge pull request #39573 from thatch45/ssl_docs
  - b230c35eac This should be good to go now
• **PR #39577**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-23 02:10:12 UTC
  - b8e321cbe Merge pull request #39577 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 397c756a01 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 8352e6b44b Merge pull request #39579 from rallytime/fix-lint
      - 65889e1f30 [2016.3] Pylint: Remove unused import
    * 43dba3254c Merge pull request #39578 from cachedout/2016.3
      - 34449eeffe7 Add mention-bot configuration
  - c52cecc845 Fix syntax error leftover from incomplete merge-conflict resolution
  - 7b9b3f700d Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 8f7a09fd96 Merge pull request #39542 from twangboy/gate_ssh_known_hosts
      - c90a52ef27 Remove expensive check
      - 6d645cae0e Add __virtual__ function
    * c10968833a Merge pull request #39289 from bobrik/autodetect-ipv6
      - 2761a1b244 Move new kwargs to the end of argument list
      - 0dfe6b922e7 Narrow down connection exception to socket.error
      - e8a2cc0488 Do no try to connect to salt master in syndic config test
      - af9578631e Properly log address that failed to resolve or pass connection check
      - 9a34fbeb9a9 Actually connect to master instead of checking route availability
      - c494839c65 Avoid bare exceptions in dns_check
      - 2f376676d Rewrite dns_check to try to connect to address
      - 55965ce505 Autodetect IPv6 connectivity from minion to master
    * 3fb928869a Merge pull request #39569 from s0undt3ch/2016.3
      - 49da135abd Don’t use our own six dictionary fixes in this branch
  - 91e3319df8 Merge pull request #39508 from dincamihai/openscap
    - 9f6db84607 Always return oscap’s stderr
    - 0e8d2cd02 Include oscap returncode in response
  - fbe2194a9c Merge pull request #39562 from terminalmage/issue30802
    - c50374041d Add ulimits to dockerng state/exec module
    - da42040c1a Try the docker-py 2.0 client name first
  - 01d4a84a2f dockerng.get_client_args: Fix path for endpoint config for some versions of docker-py (#39544)

  **PR #39574**: (Ch3LL) Update 2016.11.3 release notes @ 2017-02-23 00:10:23 UTC
  - cf9334929 Merge pull request #39574 from Ch3LL/update_release_notes
  - ce0f8c35df7 fix reference to set in docs
  - 66366f159d add additional PRs to 2016.11.3 release notes

• **PR #39528**: (thatch45) Add better ssl option docs (refs: #39554) @ 2017-02-22 18:29:47 UTC
- b492f7094c Merge pull request #39528 from thatch45/ssl_docs
- c357e37831 Add minion config
- 539bb2a80 Add better ssl option docs

- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#35869: (amontalban) timezone.system state fails on FreeBSD when /etc/localtime does not exists (refs: #39532)
- **PR #39532**: (amontalban) Fix case when /etc/localtime is a file and it is not updated @ 2017-02-22 18:28:54 UTC
  - 0dad49cddf Merge pull request #39532 from amontalban/corner_case_35869
  - f0d3c16547 Fix case when /etc/localtime is a file and it is not updated
- **PR #39540**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-02-22 18:24:01 UTC
  - 9cfaf3b599 Merge pull request #39540 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 49fe4e891e Merge branch '2016.11' into '2016.11'
  - c613d19e76 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - df35b58f8 Merge pull request #39498 from terminalmage/pr-39483
    * 20b097a745 dockerng: compare sets instead of lists of security_opt
  - 6418c725ed Merge pull request #39497 from terminalmage/docker-compat-fixes
    * cbd0270bac docker: make docker-exec the default execution driver
    * a617d58aa Handle docker-py 2.0’s new host_config path
  - 9c4292fb4c Merge pull request #39423 from dincamihai/openscap
    * 9d13422ac1 OpenSCAP module
  - 7dd2502360 Merge pull request #39464 from gtmanfred/2016.3
    * f829d6f9fe skip false values from preferred_ip
  - db359ff2c3 Merge pull request #39460 from cachedout/win_dism_test_fix
    * e652a45592 Fix mocks in win_dism tests
  - 9dbfba9b57 Merge pull request #39426 from morganwillcock/dism
    * a7d5118262 Return failure when package path does not exist
  - 56162706e3 Merge pull request #39431 from UtahDave/fix_grains.setval_performance
    * 391bbec90 add docs
    * 709e197f84 allow sync_grains to be disabled on grains.setval
  - 239e16e612 Merge pull request #39405 from rallytime/fix-39304
    * bd1fe03ce7 Update :depends: docs for boto states and modules
  - 415102f346 Merge pull request #39411 from rallytime/fix-38762
    * e13f6e58d Update external_cache docs with other configuration options
    - 7e1803b617 Update docs on upstream EPEL7 pygit2/libgit2 issues (#39421)
- **PR #39554**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Cosmetic: support bool value for ’ssl’ config option. (refs: #39573) @ 2017-02-22 16:59:03 UTC
  - **PR #39528**: (thatch45) Add better ssl option docs (refs: #39554)
  - 56fe2f198e Merge pull request #39554 from DSRCorporation/bugs/ssl_bool

28.2. Previous Releases
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- 7a6fc11291 Cosmetic: support bool value for 'ssl' config option.
- **PR #39560** (vutny) [CLOUD] Log error when private/public IP was not detected @ 2017-02-22 16:49:46 UTC
  - cf37f83565 Merge pull request #39560 from vutny/cloud-detect-ips
  - 567bb50884 [CLOUD] Log error when private/public IP was not detected

28.2.28 Salt 2016.11.5 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.5 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 82
- Total Issue References: 23
- Total PR References: 80
- Contributors: 32 (BenoitKnecht, Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, Enquier, SolarisYan, UtahDave, alexproca, benediktwerner, bobrik, brd, cachedout, clinta, corywright, cro, danlsiga, drawsmcgraw, ezh, gtmanfred, isbm, jf, jleproust, lorengordon, nevins-b, oeufete, peter-funktionIT, rallytime, rkgrunt, senthilkumar-e, sjoerge, skizunov, terminalmage, twangboy)

Patched Packages

Due to the critical nature of issue issue #41230 we have decided to patch the 2016.11.5 packages with PR #41244. This issue affects all calls to a salt-minion if there is an ipv6 nameserver set on the minion’s host. The patched packages on repo.saltstack.com will divert from the v2016.11.5 tag and pypi packages due to the patches applied to the packages.

Changelog for v2016.11.4..v2016.11.5

* Generated at: 2018-05-27 20:12:47 UTC
  * **PR #41134** (twangboy) Fix `pkg.install` on Windows on 2016.11 @ 2017-05-09 15:10:19 UTC
    - a10f0146a4 Merge pull request #41134 from twangboy/fix_get_msiexec
    - d808a60129 Remove redundant if statement
    - b4d6d5a927 Fix for version_num of None and Latest
    - 0f31822a83 Fix problem when use_msiexec is a bool
  * **ISSUE #41100** (frogunder) Exception occurred in runner jobs.list_jobs (refs: #41102)
  * **PR #41102** (gtmanfred) don’t pass jid to list_jobs @ 2017-05-08 17:45:40 UTC
    - 4ecab68bb9 Merge pull request #41102 from gtmanfred/2016.11
    - 83057d0f0f don’t pass jid to list_jobs
    - de9f66b448 show changes in file.blockreplace function in testing mode. also used same programming style as in file.managed function: (ret[‘changes’][‘diff’] = ret[‘pchanges’][‘diff’])
  * **PR #41103** (lorengordon) Adds a get_route() function to win_network.py @ 2017-05-06 06:19:42 UTC
- 2af89beb53 Merge pull request #41103 from lorengordon/win.get_route
- 93ce5644ea Adds test for win_network.get_route
- b9cbcc0290 Adds a get_route() function to win_network.py

- **PR #41098:** (rallytime) Back-port #41088 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-05 19:04:03 UTC
  - **PR #41088:** (sjorge) Fix docs for zfs state module (refs: #41098)
  - 2f9b5a4074 Merge pull request #41098 from rallytime/bp-41088
  - dc6cd2ea45 Fix docs for zfs state module

- **PR #41097:** (rallytime) Back-port #41079 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-05 19:03:43 UTC
  - **PR #41079:** (brd) Remove an extra colon that is causing rendering issues (refs: #41097)
  - 2123001f32 Merge pull request #41097 from rallytime/bp-41079
  - 845b49c304 Remove and extra colon that is causing rendering issues

- **PR #41093:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-05 17:22:09 UTC
  - ff6fa2b120 Merge pull request #41093 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - a670eaa1db Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 247400c44e Merge pull request #41083 from rallytime/git-state-fix
    - b85e48ff4 Git state: head_ref should be head_rev in "latest" function

- **PR #41084:** (rallytime) Skip the test_salt_documentation_arguments_not_assumed test for Arch @ 2017-05-04 21:56:29 UTC
  - **PR #41074:** (rallytime) Skip integration.shell.matcher.MatchTest.test_salt_documentation test for Arch (refs: #41084)
  - 4c2e636cd1 Merge pull request #41084 from rallytime/disable-matcher-test-arch
  - da811fe505 Skip the correct test for the matcher tests in Arch
  - b9d1ce9ad Revert "Skip integration.shell.matcher.MatchTest.test_salt_documentation test for Arch"

- **PR #41069:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-04 20:34:58 UTC
  - 1179720327 Merge pull request #41069 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 08c58919cb Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 69418092bd Merge pull request #41070 from rallytime/lint-2016.3
      - 486e2ba62e Pylint: remove extra line in mac_system module
    - db70b2d42e Pylint: remove extra line in mac_system module
    - 855d157aa6 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
      - 3101694d71 Merge pull request #41048 from willkil/mac_system_non_root
        - b65b82a750 mac_system: return False for non-root user

- **PR #41074:** (rallytime) Skip integration.shell.matcher.MatchTest.test_salt_documentation test for Arch (refs: #41084) @ 2017-05-04 19:26:16 UTC
  - 9d638abc62 Merge pull request #41074 from rallytime/disable-matcher-test-arch
  - 9eb482d5c7 Skip integration.shell.matcher.MatchTest.test_salt_documentation test for Arch

- **PR #41078:** (Ch3LL) Add 2016.11.5 release notes and change log @ 2017-05-04 19:00:58 UTC
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- 72c854d9ac Merge pull request #41078 from Ch3LL/add_2016.11.5_release
- 96ed815687 Add 2016.11.5 release notes and change log

**PR #40879**: (peter-funktionIT) Update win_pki.py @ 2017-05-04 16:12:00 UTC
- eac8401e90 Merge pull request #40879 from peter-funktionIT/2016.11
- 80fa9e5b76 Update win_pki.py
- a48b05f158 Update win_pki.py
- 3a4669d91 Update win_pki.py

**ISSUE #40928**: (sokratisg) Orchestration runner, highstate and environment question (refs: #41036)

**PR #41036**: (terminalmage) Do not force effective saltenv when running states via orchestration @ 2017-05-04 15:44:14 UTC
- 547a9738db Merge pull request #41036 from terminalmage/issue40928
- 72ef34c420 Do not force effective saltenv when running states via orchestration

**PR #41039**: (terminalmage) Look for currently-running python’s pip first @ 2017-05-04 15:43:52 UTC
- 6e2458e171 Merge pull request #41039 from terminalmage/improve-pip-bin
- efe8b9432 Look for currently-running python’s pip first

**PR #41049**: (Ch3LL) fix integration wheel test_gen test @ 2017-05-04 15:33:59 UTC
- ff39613a53 Merge pull request #41049 from Ch3LL/fix_wheel_test
- ba223827b9 fix integration wheel test_gen test

**PR #41054**: (terminalmage) Update package targets for Arch pkg tests @ 2017-05-04 14:59:42 UTC
- 4e4b3514b4 Merge pull request #41054 from terminalmage/salt-jenkins-315
- ee493bae47 Update package targets for Arch pkg tests

**PR #41046**: (twangboy) Fix pkg.remove @ 2017-05-04 14:58:57 UTC
- 62df52820 Merge pull request #41046 from twangboy/fix_pkg_remove
- 2af38e564 Use target instead of version_num

**PR #41045**: (terminalmage) Clarify gitfs docs @ 2017-05-03 22:24:55 UTC
- 2b47b7bec6 Merge pull request #41045 from terminalmage/clarify-gitfs-docs
- c757eda331 Clarify gitfs docs

**PR #41032**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-03 19:31:58 UTC
- 819007cd00 Merge pull request #41032 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- d26fd0bbf4 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - b00acb0034 Merge pull request #41011 from terminalmage/docker-refresh-credentials
    - b8d1dcc307 Use proposed docker-py reload_config() func

**ISSUE #35699**: (jleproust) LVM state fails to add new device, volume group name is empty string (refs: #41007)

**PR #41007**: (jleproust) Recognize LVM2 pv with empty vg as orphan @ 2017-05-03 18:24:51 UTC
- d7fbd38474 Merge pull request #41007 from jleproust/fix_lvm_empty_vg
- 3b9a845145 Recognize LVM2 pv with empty vg as orphan
• PR #41029: (rallytime) Back-port #38565 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-03 17:05:10 UTC
  - PR #38565: (drawsmcgraw) Update management of ip addresses for salt cloud azurearm module (refs: #41029)
  - 4eab962e9e Merge pull request #41029 from rallytime/bp-38565
  - 2df93ae3ab Update management of ip addresses. - Assign static, private IP addresses. - Ability to not assign a public IP to a VM.

• PR #41012: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-02 22:06:40 UTC
  - 97500f078d Merge pull request #41012 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - fc756c595c Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 19894f68ca Merge pull request #40724 from cro/minion_key_revoke_cfg
    - cbc70195c0 Change message level when minion requests key revoke and feature is turned off.
    - 65ea8997b7 Add allow_minion_key_revoke config option
    - 8920495943 Add config option to prevent minions from revoking their own keys.
    - 129859f79b Merge pull request #40952 from terminalimage/fixedockerng.login-docs
      - dbbe5946 Fix documentation for docker login function in pre-nitrogen release branches

• PR #40726: (benediktwerner) Fixed minion keys remaining pending after auto signing and fixed typo (Resubmitted to 2016.3) @ 2017-05-02 16:57:34 UTC
  - e210caead4 Merge pull request #40726 from benediktwerner/fixed-minions-remain-pending-after-autosign-and-typo
  - 82c144e960 Fixed minion keys remaining pending after auto signing and fixed typo

• PR #40960: (danlsgiga) Fix consul module "AttributeError: 'dict' object has no attribute 'json'" @ 2017-05-02 16:16:57 UTC
  - 4f342e2fe5 Merge pull request #40960 from danlsgiga/2016.11
  - 6e4cc6db47 Fix consul module "AttributeError: 'dict' object has no attribute 'json'"

• PR #40963: (twangboy) Fix fullname parameter for add function @ 2017-05-02 16:08:59 UTC
  - c3b329b98 Merge pull request #40963 from twangboy/fixed_win_useradd
  - 5371b6b5e Fix fullname parameter for add function

• PR #40995: (twangboy) Remove unused code fragments @ 2017-05-02 15:31:58 UTC
  - d79c033239 Merge pull request #40995 from twangboy/remove_utils
  - 8c01aad9b Remove unused code fragments

• ISSUE #40981: (ezh) docker-events engine is broken with modern docker (refs: #40982)

• PR #40991: (rallytime) Back-port #40982 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-01 22:31:30 UTC
  - PR #40982: (ezh) Fix docker_events field handling (refs: #40991)
  - c6162876d6 Merge pull request #40991 from rallytime/bp-40982
  - 8fcb7205db Fix docker_events field handling

• ISSUE #40965: (weirdbricks) salt-cloud sudo failing (refs: #40987)

• PR #40987: (gtmanfred) get sudo_password correctly @ 2017-05-01 19:39:55 UTC
  - 3fb24929c6 Merge pull request #40987 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- 2ed694ac6 get sudo_password correctly

- **ISSUE #40988**: (santzi) status.netdev tx_bytes is always zero (refs: #40992)

- **PR #40992**: (gtmanfred) fix bug in status.netdev @ 2017-05-01 19:38:35 UTC
  - ecbac138d1 Merge pull request #40992 from gtmanfred/netdev
  - a9ed7f1e9 fix bug in status.netdev

- **ISSUE #40976**: (sjorge) smtp.send_msg state oddities (refs: #40993)

- **PR #40993**: (gtmanfred) smtp state can use profile or sender @ 2017-05-01 19:35:47 UTC
  - d852320d34 Merge pull request #40993 from gtmanfred/smtp
  - 068ebfd9ec smtp state can use profile or sender

- **PR #40958**: (rallytime) Back-port #40939 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-28 18:01:17 UTC
  - **PR #40939**: (Ch3LL) Allow vmware to query deploy arg from opts (refs: #40958)
  - fc26b8a05 Merge pull request #40958 from rallytime/bp-40939
  - 3e9394862f allow vmware to query deploy arg from opts

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34640**: (nevins-b) utils.shlex_split removing quotes which are required for augeas (refs: #saltstack/salt#34643)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#34643**: (nevins-b) fix augeas module so shlex doesn’t strip quotes (refs: #38115)

- **PR #40957**: (rallytime) Back-port #38115 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-28 18:01:02 UTC
  - **PR #38115**: (cro) Revert "fix augeas module so shlex doesn’t strip quotes" (refs: #40957)
  - a586e12180 Merge pull request #40957 from rallytime/bp-38115
  - eb889173b0 Revert "fix augeas module so shlex doesn’t strip quotes"

- **ISSUE #40635**: (promorphus) Orchestrate + Batches returns false failed information (refs: #40905)

- **PR #40905**: (rkgrunt) Fixed issue with parsing of master minion returns when batching is en... @ 2017-04-28 17:52:32 UTC
  - 00a15eba60 Merge pull request #40905 from rkgrunt/40635
  - 4f9c9a012 Fixed issue with parsing of master minion returns when batching is enabled.

- **PR #40954**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-28 16:41:49 UTC
  - bb50d4f646 Merge pull request #40954 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 7f31e41a6 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 55a399583e Merge pull request #40930 from rallytime/bp-40811
    - 3cc553f9f get config_dir based off conf_file
  - 7bc01be859 Merge pull request #40927 from terminalmage/docs
    - 8c078f144c Add additional note about quoting within load_yaml
    - 123b5edc11 Add documentation for PyYAML’s loading of time expressions
    - 7eab96cf4 Merge pull request #40891 from terminalmage/pip-installed
    - 75e6bc0aa3 Fix two issues with pip.install

- **ISSUE #39531**: (ypid) Use yaml.safe_* instaed of yaml.load / yaml.dump / ... (refs: #40751)
• PR #40751: (rallytime) Use Salt's SaltYamlSafeLoader and SafeOrderedDumper classes for yaml.load/dump @ 2017-04-28 12:56:06 UTC
  - 909d519ddb Merge pull request #40751 from rallytime/fix-39531
  - 85dc4164f5 Don’t change the salt.utils.jinja yaml Dumper class
  - 4fe6a9c936 Add extra line for lint
  - 55cfa12975 Use salt.utils.yamldump with SafeOderedDumper as the Dumper in yaml.dump
  - 62c4d37c2f Use salt.utils.yamlloader with SaltYamlSafeLoader as the Loader with yaml.load
• ISSUE #37307: (szjur) Minions run every job twice and open 2 connections to the same syndic - apparently after reconnection between masters (refs: #40861)
• PR #40861: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t run status.master while minion is failing-over. @ 2017-04-28 12:14:56 UTC
  - 18fdd8cc34 Merge pull request #40861 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37307_minion_run_jobs_twice
  - f0d4d04af Don’t run status.master while minion is failing-over.
• PR #40923: (terminalmage) aptpkg: fix temp pkg unhold when version is specified @ 2017-04-28 11:59:54 UTC
  - 62cb7b1ae6 Merge pull request #40923 from terminalmage/aptpkg-install-fix-unhold
  - 6d3a4f2bc3 aptpkg: fix temp pkg unhold when version is specified
• ISSUE #40908: (nicksloan) If master_port is a string the minion cannot connect and prints an unhelpful error message (refs: #40933)
• ISSUE #39118: (bobrik) Minion ipv6 option is not documented (refs: #39289)
• PR #40933: (gtmanfred) allow master_port to be a string @ 2017-04-28 11:54:58 UTC
  - PR #39289: (bobrik) Autodetect IPv6 connectivity from minion to master (refs: #40933)
  - 9d92ba7878 Merge pull request #40933 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 194423c08e allow master_port to be a string
• ISSUE #40912: (razed11) IPV6 Warning when ipv6 set to False (refs: #40934)
• PR #40934: (gtmanfred) Only display IPvX warning if role is master @ 2017-04-28 11:53:50 UTC
  - d5e0b8b655 Merge pull request #40934 from gtmanfred/ipv6
  - 7855cd6ce6 Only display IPvX warning if role is master
• ISSUE #40881: (stamak) 2016.11 SoftLayer salt-cloud driver connects on private IP instead of public IP (refs: #40935)
• PR #40935: (gtmanfred) Attempt to connect to public ip address in softlayer @ 2017-04-28 11:43:57 UTC
  - 8fdfe4ec6 Merge pull request #40935 from gtmanfred/softlayer
  - d6e1411d0f Attempt to connect to public ip address in softlayer
• PR #40936: (terminalmage) Add dockerng fixes to 2016.11.4 release notes @ 2017-04-27 19:54:16 UTC
  - 740309b6ec Merge pull request #40936 from terminalmage/release_notes
  - e49a4e3e5 Add dockerng fixes to 2016.11.4 release notes
• ISSUE #33093: (gtmanfred) [salt-cloud][nova] race condition when assigning floating ips to cloud servers (refs: #37696)
• PR #40929: (rallytime) Back-port #37696 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-27 17:43:26 UTC
- **PR #37696**: (SolarisYan) if vm state is not ACTIVE, it will fail (refs: #40929)
- a622518ad2 Merge pull request #40929 from rallytime/bp-37696
- 1a28722c5a Pylint fix
- 8e0a9864c5 if vm state is not ACTIVE, associate floating ip to it will fail. So we should wait for state of vm is ACTIVE, then associate the assigned floating ip to it

- **PR #40921**: (corywright) Make salt.auth.rest heading consistent with all other salt.auth documentation @ 2017-04-27 17:36:47 UTC
- f88ce8e4de Merge pull request #40921 from corywright/consistent-salt-auth-headings
- 2995a05c2b Make salt.auth.rest heading consistent with all other salt.auth documentation

- **ISSUE #37824**: (dxiri) SSLError Trying to use v3 API of Openstack Newton as provider. (refs: #40752)
- **PR #40752**: (Enquier) Add ability to specify a custom SSL certificate or disable SSL verification in KeystoneAuth v3 @ 2017-04-27 17:29:09 UTC
  - 26be306b5c Merge pull request #40752 from Enquier/nova_ssl_2
  - 817f92996e fixing lint errors in keystone auth error
  - f683636c61 fix trailing whitespace
  - 4a70b8c0cc fixing minor error in security_groups security groups parser had incorrect split action which caused errors
  - c9d6f8e5ed adding note in documentation
  - c24df3fba adding support for cacert verification
  - bfa5e322d Merge pull request #5 from saltstack/2016.11

- **ISSUE #40845**: (e-senthilkumar) /jobs call is broken in 2016.11.4 (refs: #40894)
- **PR #40894**: (senthilkumar-e) Fix for broken /jobs/<jid> in 2016.11.4 @ 2017-04-27 11:33:00 UTC
  - 0f2ec1e1db Merge pull request #40894 from senthilkumar-e/broken_jobs_api_fix
  - 2f55b26e08 Fixing the pylint issue
  - fb607bab75 Fix for broken /jobs/<jid> in 2016.11.4

- **PR #40876**: (BenoitKnecht) states: sqlite3: fix table_present with multi-line schema @ 2017-04-26 15:21:19 UTC
  - ea55c15367 Merge pull request #40876 from BenoitKnecht/fixed-sqlite3-table-present-with-multiline-schema
  - 2ca627d02d states: sqlite3: fix table_present with multi-line schema

- **ISSUE #40741**: (clinta) Regression in 2016.11.3. File.managed downloads every time. (refs: #40742)
- **PR #40742**: (clinta) Fix #40741 @ 2017-04-25 22:52:06 UTC
  - e99bad4c3b Merge pull request #40742 from clinta/40741
  - 72bf5a96 Set sfn if cached_sum == source_sum

- **PR #40859**: (skizunov) Fix TCP Transport to work with Tornado 4.5 @ 2017-04-25 04:29:00 UTC
  - 5249496f74 Merge pull request #40859 from skizunov/develop2
  - 958edcace8 Fix TCP Transport to work with Tornado 4.5

- **PR #40862**: (gtmanfred) status should be an int @ 2017-04-25 23:11:31 UTC
  - ca80f287af Merge pull request #40862 from gtmanfred/2016.11
- 87ec1da771 status should be an int

- **PR #40865**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-24 23:06:28 UTC
  - c95341959d Merge pull request #40865 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 53ad3159cc Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 2a71dc3552 Merge pull request #40854 from Ch3LL/11.4_release_2016.3
    - 889540a313 [2016.3] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.4
  - b5f67f0750 Merge pull request #40822 from lordcirth/fixed-sync-changes
    - 1b304bb476 Extra space before inline comment
    - ea4592de91 rsync.py: Don’t return changes when clean

- **PR #40855**: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.4 @ 2017-04-24 17:37:47 UTC
  - 7861f12df8 Merge pull request #40855 from Ch3LL/11.4_release_2016.11
  - e7b604339d [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.4

- **PR #40817**: (isbm) Some UT for cloud @ 2017-04-23 10:01:40 UTC
  - 25b62ae47 Merge pull request #40817 from isbm/isbm-skip-false-values-from-preferred-ip-201611
  - 7c5714b90b Describe debug information
  - e0210ff8cb Reformat idents, fix typos
  - fb777e3f3e PEP8: fix unused variable
  - b2e85de85d Fix lint, typos and readability
  - 116c96a4b7 Fix UT parameter changes
  - 61558f08e7 Lintfix E0602
  - ed84420d0 Add unit test for node ip filtering
  - 82582c6f77 Skip test, if libcloud is not around
  - f005d53c56 Fix name error exception
  - b668e60b4c Move out nested function for testing purposes
  - 5e574a24d9 Add unit test for nova connector
  - 181d0780d0 Lintfix
  - 8e9ce1a68d Move out nested function to be unit-testable
  - cd43805770 Add initial unit test for openstack cloud module
  - 177f31446d Add fake preferred IP function for testing
  - d1aeb13ac7 Move out openstack’s nested function to be testable

- **PR #40824**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-21 20:03:10 UTC
  - 50df219a6 Merge pull request #40824 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - f31f9512b8 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 3b9ebe98f Merge pull request #40754 from lordcirth/fixed-sync-changes
      - c80c792704 remove too many newlines for lint
      - a7d8f375e8 file.manage_file: uppercase checksums now work
• PR #40811: (UtahDave) get config_dir based off conf_file if __opts__['config_dir'] doesn’t exist (refs: #40930) @ 2017-04-21 17:44:42 UTC
  - d6e26d18cb Merge pull request #40811 from UtahDave/2016.11local
  - 9f6e2e9c92 get config_dir based off conf_file
• PR #40820: (gtmanfred) remove deprecated firstgen rackspace cloud driver @ 2017-04-21 17:42:19 UTC
  - ddedf05b7d Merge pull request #40820 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - b60a8d013a remove rackspace from index
  - 559aa1d8b6 remove deprecated firstgen rackspace cloud driver
• PR #40797: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-20 19:42:04 UTC
  - 2ab42489df Merge pull request #40797 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 22500a7261 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * 623e2eb61f Merge pull request #40791 from a-powell/s3-util-get-memory-fix
      - 36f521014 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2016.3' into s3-util-get-memory-fix
      - 04637cd4eb Fixing objects being loaded into memory when performing a GET request with a local file specified.
• PR #40800: (rallytime) Back-port #40720 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-20 19:41:41 UTC
  - PR #40720: (oeuftete) Call tornado.httputil.url_concat compatibly (refs: #40800)
  - ced839f841 Merge pull request #40800 from rallytime/bp-40720
  - 6c012ae21 Call tornado.httputil.url_concat compatibly
• ISSUE #19137: (jeffclay) MSI installer(s) for windows minion (refs: #40716)
• PR #40785: (alexproca) win_pkg: backport 2016.11 add msiexec override to enable selection of 32 or 64 msiexec.exe @ 2017-04-20 16:45:14 UTC
  - PR #40716: (alexproca) win_pkg: add msiexec override to enable selection of 32 or 64 msiexec.exe (refs: #40785)
  - 5388fa7a2 Merge pull request #40785 from alexproca/backport-winexec-selection
  - 91cafd5094 Add option to select 32 or 64 version of msiexec
• PR #40796: (terminalmage) Fix inaccurate nodegroup docs @ 2017-04-20 16:08:22 UTC
  - f0f135c71d Merge pull request #40796 from terminalmage/fix-nodegroup-docs
  - f99259a6eb Fix inaccurate nodegroup docs
• ISSUE #40737: (jfl) Fix consul_pillar documentation: 'root=' canNOT start with a slash (refs: #40760)
• PR #40769: (rallytime) Back-port #40760 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-19 20:23:22 UTC
  - PR #40760: (jfl) Fix 'root=/' references in consul_pillar documentation: 'keys should not start with a forward slash!' (refs: #40769)
  - d8f78550d9 Merge pull request #40769 from rallytime/bp-40760
  - 71ac15f4c4 Fix 'root=/' references in consul_pillar documentation: 'keys should not start with a forward slash!'
• PR #40756: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-19 17:47:51 UTC
  - 61f8de43df Merge pull request #40756 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
- 0e087323f1 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
- f4f3ee69ba Merge pull request #40721 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  * 58b88859b3 unset the bitwise instead of toggle

• ISSUE #29602: (multani) cloud.action.start raises ”got an unexpected keyword argument 'kwargs'” (refs: #40735)

• PR #40735: (rallytime) Handle stacktraces in cloud.action function in module and runner @ 2017-04-18 20:05:06 UTC
  * 3557b5140e Merge pull request #40735 from rallytime/handle-cloud-traces
  * 87154a95a4 Use log.error instead of log.err
  * b35bf919a3 Handle stacktraces in cloud.action.function in module and runner

• PR #40745: (cro) Backport Add support for specifying a datastore for new disks. PR #36457 @ 2017-04-18 20:00:51 UTC
  * PR #36457: (cro) Add support for specifying a datastore for new disks. (refs: #40745)
  * e700d8183b Merge pull request #40745 from cro/vmware_disk_datastore_bp
  * 1460f82ce4 Remove leftover conflict markers (oops! :-/ )
  * b26be652dd Remove leftover conflict markers (oops! :-/ )
  * 096f063464 Remove leftover conflict markers (oops! :-/ )
  * d24078d1a0 Add docs for ”datastore” param for disks
  * 50066b281d Document validity of a datastore key inside a disk definition.
  * 7608b10225 Add support for specifying a datastore for new disks.

• PR #40740: (cro) Backport pr #39802 to add random_startup_delay @ 2017-04-18 19:47:55 UTC
  * PR #39802: (cachedout) A random startup delay option for minions (refs: #40740)
  * 78dbab01dc Merge pull request #40740 from cro/minion_delay_start
  * 2ab95b7dd5 Set minion test to use default opts
  * 785e6060a9 Add requested docs
  * 8ab321f934 A random startup delay option for minions

• PR #40728: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-04-17 21:13:15 UTC
  * a48ecc4a5c Merge pull request #40728 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  * 0a5e05a6e5 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
  * b88b0fcd6 Merge pull request #40719 from rallytime/bp-40714
    * d6c436246b Make salt.modules.pw_user.get_loginclass return string rather than dict
    * 4145d33e46 Merge pull request #40718 from terminalmage/fixedocstring
    * 14e8bbad5a5 Fix copypasta in the pw_user docstring

• ISSUE #36967: (gmykhialiuta) S3fs objects list gets truncated (refs: #40707)

• PR #40707: (gtmanfred) Use markers when s3 bucket list is truncated @ 2017-04-17 16:45:21 UTC
  * c5cb6c2e63 Merge pull request #40707 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  * 1932f7265d Use markers when s3 bucket list is truncated
28.2.29 Salt 2016.11.6 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.6 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 137
- Total Issue References: 58
- Total PR References: 153
- Contributors: 49 (BenoitKnecht, Ch3LL, Enquier, F30, Foxlik, The-Loeki, UtahDave, abednarik, alex-zel, arifuli, automate-solutions, axmetishe, bdrung, cachedout, cro, darenjacs, dmurphy18, dschaller, epcim, gareth-greenaway, github-abe, gtmanfred, isbm, jettero, jmarinaro, kiorky, lomeroe, lordcirth, lorengordon, lubyou, mcalmer, moio, onlyanegg, peter-funktionIT, pkazmierczak, pprkut, rallytime, ricohouse, seanjknns, sebw, skizunov, svinota, t0ffik, terminalmage, tmeneau, tonybaloney, twangboy, whiteinge, yannj-fr)

Changelog for v2016.11.5..v2016.11.6

Generated at: 2018-05-27 20:18:17 UTC

- **PR #41861**: (twangboy) Fix problems with get_rule and delete_rule @ 2017-06-20 20:37:23 UTC
  - afc61ffe63 Merge pull request #41861 from twangboy/fix_win_firewall
  - 78892074f5 Fix problems with get_rule and delete_rule

- **ISSUE #41778**: (frogunder) 2016.11.6 - TCP Transport gives Exception (refs: #41787)

- **PR #41787**: (skizunov) Fix #41778 @ 2017-06-20 20:11:23 UTC
  - PR #41436: (skizunov) TCP transport: Fix occasional errors when using salt command (refs: #41787)
  - 938d4fddff1 Merge pull request #41787 from skizunov/develop3
  - 2ff20cde Fix #41778

- **PR #41812**: (skizunov) TCP: Fix salt-master in bad state if remote side closed connection @ 2017-06-20 19:46:53 UTC
  - 03b6ae5ea8 Merge pull request #41812 from skizunov/developp4
  - 736420eb83 TCP: Fix salt-master in bad state if remote side closed connection

- **PR #41857**: (dmurphy18) Modified support for deprecated netstat being removed by utilizing ss @ 2017-06-20 18:46:27 UTC
  - cf2252bece Merge pull request #41857 from dmurphy18/netstat_fix
  - 01f7fbd5bc5 Modified support for deprecated netstat being removed by utilizing ss

- **ISSUE #40878**: (joewreschnig) SSH modules spam warning about MD5 fingerprints when there aren't any (refs: #41837)

- **ISSUE #40005**: (vutny) ssh_known_hosts.present does not support SHA256 key fingerprints (refs: #40543)

- **PR #41837**: (rallytime) Add fingerprint_hash_type option to ssh_auth state and related functions @ 2017-06-20 18:14:53 UTC
  - PR #40543: (rallytime) Add the "fingerprint_hash_type" option to ssh state and module (refs: #41837)
  - 12ec5f9f23 Merge pull request #41837 from rallytime/fx-40878
- 48ff5d2a62 Add fingerprint_hash_type option to ssh_auth state and related functions

- **PR #41839**: (cro) Extend proxy to jinja @ 2017-06-19 23:03:00 UTC
  - e7fc30f82 Merge pull request #41839 from cro/extend_proxy_to_jinja
  - 172d3520ea Merge branch 'extend_proxy_to_jinja' of github.com:cro/salt into extend_proxy_to_jinja
    - 2e4a0633da Extend __proxy__ to jinja as proxy (like __salt__/->salt)
    - 2ffad2af35 Extend __proxy__ to jinja as proxy (like __salt__/->salt)

- **ISSUE #41733**: (sumeetisp) Salt Rest Api call (refs: #41786)
- **ISSUE #40845**: (e-senthilkumar) /jobs call is broken in 2016.11.4 (refs: #41786)
- **ISSUE #38962**: (gstachowiak) Broken /jobs in salt-api in salt 2016.11.1 (Carbon) (refs: #39472)
- **PR #41786**: (whiteinge) Runner arg parsing regressions @ 2017-06-19 23:00:07 UTC
  - **PR #39472**: (whiteinge) Update reformat_lowtonotrunkwargdicts through parse_input (refs: #41786)
  - 58387b127a Merge pull request #41786 from whiteinge/runner-arg-parsing-regressions
  - bf15c0bbf Restore sending __current_eauth_* through to the function
  - 6be975da2c Fix regressions from not calling load_args_and_kwargs
  - 9d1ec1a176 Add test to check that runners ignore invalid kwargs

- **PR #41776**: (gtmanfred) npm 5.0.0 added a second line after fsevents @ 2017-06-19 16:53:43 UTC
  - be0e9abed6 Merge pull request #41776 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 733a2279ca npm 5.0.0 added a second line after fsevents

- **ISSUE #32400**: (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #41783)

- **PR #41783**: (rallytime) Add a bunch of config options to the various master/minion files that are missing @ 2017-06-19 16:42:54 UTC
  - d94d4e4d19 Merge pull request #41783 from rallytime/config-doc-updates
  - c828ad803a Add a bunch of config options to the various master/minion files that are missing

- **PR #41816**: (twangboy) Upgrade psutil to version 5.2.2 @ 2017-06-17 01:51:29 UTC
  - 2c681887d3 Merge pull request #41816 from twangboy/update_psutil_req
  - 8b4e3ad77d Upgrade psutil to version 5.2.2

- **ISSUE #41785**: (UtahDave) Using master tops without a top.sls file causes extra errors in minion log (refs: #41803)

- **PR #41803**: (terminalmage) Don’t log an error when no top.sls is found @ 2017-06-16 22:49:08 UTC
  - 3e5fe7ca4b Merge pull request #41803 from terminalmage/issue41785
  - f9f4d49f05 Don’t log an error when no top.sls is found

- **PR #41801**: (terminalmage) Don’t take hostname from name param when creating docker container (2016.11 branch) @ 2017-06-16 17:02:02 UTC
  - d12bc4ee68 Merge pull request #41801 from terminalmage/issue41781-2016.11
  - 8236d3e1c3 Don’t take hostname from name param when creating docker container (2016.11 branch)

- **PR #41768**: (rallytime) Manually back-port the changes in PR #41615 @ 2017-06-15 20:41:45 UTC
  - **PR #41615**: (Ch3LL) Fix get_hwclock_aix test on MacOSX (refs: #41768)
- 87e2c72d94 Merge pull request #41768 from rallytime/bp-41615
- b6cc0b6bf0 Manually backport the changes in PR #41615

- **PR #41740**: (terminalmage) Fix spurious error when glob/regex used in publisher_acl @ 2017-06-15 15:14:56 UTC
  - 36cb223ab2 Merge pull request #41740 from terminalmage/zd1532
  - e5f3d08751 Fix spurious error when glob/regex used in publisher_acl

- **PR #41749**: (terminalmage) Fix bug in pkg_resource.parse_targets when version passed @ 2017-06-15 15:05:52 UTC
  - 126a36747b Merge pull request #41749 from terminalmage/parse_targets
  - 698806fb09 No need to manually create pkg_params dict when name and version passed
  - 7484bcc6c6 parse_targets: include version in packed return data

- **PR #41753**: (rallytime) Back-port #41449 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-14 22:16:10 UTC
  - **PR #41449**: (sebw) Fix state "svn.latest" diff output in test mode (refs: #41753)
  - 2c24012ded Merge pull request #41753 from rallytime/bp-41449
  - fae41c2875 Adjusting SVN unit test
  - eac6b151eb Improved SVN output in test mode

- **PR #41750**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-14 22:15:41 UTC
  - e685858269 Merge pull request #41750 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 89834e49c2 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - c5a79a1ea6 Merge pull request #41695 from xiaoanyunfei/fixRecursion
      - c54fde69a0 fix spell error
      - bc855b4711 fix swallow exception
      - c0bf57fe0 add exception
      - aac9f0a44 fix maximum recursion depth exceeded
    - 4b43ba3366 Merge pull request #41585 from cro/sign_minion_messages
      - 628f709c3c Correct test–caching requires files on disk but the test just supplies what would have been read from disk.
      - 687872a488 Lint
      - dadf4b851c Add documentation to the example master and minion configuration files. Move minion event signing to a saner place. Enable dropping messages when signature does not verify or when minion is not adding the signature to its payloads.
      - e44673cdae Add caching of key.
      - c3917d1e91 Fat finger fix.
      - 3b9326fda7 Sign_minion_messages support

- **PR #41756**: (Ch3LL) Add Change Log to 2016.11.6 Release Notes @ 2017-06-14 20:57:08 UTC
  - 36cc8f1e35 Merge pull request #41756 from Ch3LL/2016.11.6_release
  - fa368f21ac Add Change Log to 2016.11.6 Release Notes

- **ISSUE #40155**: (grichmond-salt) State module boto_vpc not working with boto 2 (refs: #41692)
- **PR #41692**: (rallytime) Add boto and boto3 version dependencies to boto_vpc state docs @ 2017-06-14 19:05:07 UTC
  - edcafc6a26 Merge pull request #41692 from rallytime/fix-40155
  - 539c1b0692 Add boto and boto3 version dependencies to boto_vpc state docs

- **ISSUE #39918**: (kivoli) Enabling list merging leads to multiplying of unique list items (refs: #40902)

- **PR #40902**: (lorenigordon) Removes duplicates when merging pillar lists and adds pillar.get override for pillar_merge_lists @ 2017-06-14 18:39:09 UTC
  - bdaeb55a77 Merge pull request #40902 from lorenigordon/pillar-get-merge-lists
  - 6e35673fe3 Preserves order when removing duplicates
  - 18eda7084c Updates list merge tests to check for sorted, unique lists
  - 74bf91f99e Sorts the list when removing duplicates
  - 26a4b1b17f Adds pillar.get param to control list merge/overwrite behavior
  - ed04bae94c Removes duplicate values when merging lists

- **ISSUE #32743**: (tonybaloney) Issue with salt-cloud on OpenSUSE (refs: #41723)

- **PR #41723**: (rallytime) Support apache-libcloud work-around for issue #32743 for versions older than 2.0.0 @ 2017-06-14 17:13:38 UTC
  - PR #40837: (tonybaloney) Upgrade apache-libcloud package dependency for 2.0 (refs: #41723)
  - 203ec6730f Merge pull request #41723 from rallytime/libcloud-support
  - 1e9a06000b Bump version check down to 1.4.0 and use distutils.version lib
  - a30f65a804 Support apache-libcloud work-around for issue #32743 for versions older than 2.0.0

- **ISSUE #41654**: (Enquier) Nova Cloud module doesn’t work for python-novaclient 8.0.0+ (refs: #41655)

- **PR #41655**: (Enquier) Allow Nova cloud module to set a specific floating ip address @ 2017-06-14 16:44:05 UTC
  - 62dbf5083c Merge pull request #41655 from Enquier/nova-cloud-set_ip_address
  - 293bc64158 Removed empty debug log
  - 3d9871fe11 Cleaning up, removing debugging tests
  - c78e5feea9 Fixing error message
  - 404dfbf6b8 Debugging variable format
  - 6fa3b976a5 removing string call
  - 005995e1b0 modifying variable calls
  - 9e5e7a38ec Testing variable changes
  - 05e240f37f Debugging Format of floating_ip variable
  - 366aca00a8 Adding Max version check for Nova since Cloud no longer operates at higher versions
  - 6f66c9d10c Fixing response of floating_ip_show to align with other floating ip’s. Spelling fix
  - 58459adbe8 Adding ability to set a Floating IP by a specific IP address

- **PR #41731**: (terminalmage) Clarify that archive_format is required pre-2016.11.0 @ 2017-06-14 15:05:21 UTC
  - 82eab84883 Merge pull request #41731 from terminalmage/docs
  - d3f4ea1a84 Clarify that archive_format is required pre-2016.11.0
• **PR #41663**: (skizunov) Don’t invoke lspci if enable_lspci is False @ 2017-06-13 21:19:42 UTC
  - b6d27beac2 Merge pull request #41663 from skizunov/develop3
  - 154d6ce59e Don’t invoke lspci if enable_lspci is False

• **ISSUE #40446**: (sumeetisp) [Documentation] include list of kwargs for ec2.create_volume in cloud driver (refs: #41693)

• **PR #41693**: (rallytime) Document available kwargs for ec2.create_volume function @ 2017-06-13 19:51:10 UTC
  - 46b8d5dc4b Merge pull request #41693 from rallytime/fix-40446
  - 569eb2b7e Document available kwargs for ec2.create_volume function

• **ISSUE #41691**: (jdonofrio728) Can’t pass integers as cmd.run environment variables (refs: #41696)

• **PR #41696**: (terminalmage) Handle a few edge/corner cases with non-string input to cmd.run @ 2017-06-13 18:48:56 UTC
  - aab55d304a Merge pull request #41696 from terminalmage/issue41691
  - 0623e40d33 Apparently some funcs are passing tuples to cmd.run *
  - cdbfb94cfe Handle a few edge/corner cases with non-string input to cmd.run

• **PR #41697**: (terminalmage) Resubmit #41545 against 2016.11 branch @ 2017-06-13 16:10:37 UTC
  - PR #41545: (kiorky) Make print_cli resilient on slow systems (refs: #41697)
  - 97897d7a7a Merge pull request #41697 from terminalmage/pr-41545
  - faaaf88bf Use error name instead of error number
  - 7ead5bf Make print_cli resilient on slow systems

• **ISSUE #40605**: (sumeetisp) Salt-run manage.bootstrap (refs: #41711)

• **PR #41711**: (rallytime) Update deprecated version info in manage.bootstrap func for root_user @ 2017-06-13 16:04:32 UTC
  - 09260d7c08 Merge pull request #41711 from rallytime/fix-40605
  - 903c2ffca5 Update deprecated version info in manage.bootstrap func for root_user

• **ISSUE #39668**: (mirceaulinic) Master scheduled job not recorded on the event bus (refs: #41658)

• **PR #41658**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to the salt scheduler @ 2017-06-13 16:00:57 UTC
  - d563b3e345 Merge pull request #41658 from garethgreenaway/39668_schedule_runners_fire_events
  - d688a1cd88 Enable jobs scheduled on the master to fire their return data to the event bus

• **PR #41706**: (twangboy) Add missing batch files @ 2017-06-13 15:32:53 UTC
  - 3c3b9343b7 Merge pull request #41706 from twangboy/batch_files
  - 0d4be020a Add batch files for master

• **PR #41710**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-13 15:11:38 UTC
  - 1afc4adc5a Merge pull request #41710 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 5150916556 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 5058b0de1f Merge pull request #41707 from terminalmage/master-tops-docs
    - 6ec9dfb7f3 Update version in master-tops docs
  - 1c1964d807 Merge pull request #41689 from yannj-fr/fix-41688
• a47edccdcd2 Fix #41688 : fix mkfs command linux-swap support

• PR #41702: (gtmanfred) npm 5 and greater requires –force for cache clean @ 2017-06-12 23:21:56 UTC
  – 5d763b9b7f Merge pull request #41702 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  – 8bd19fcc17 fix version number
  – 0fa380f75c npm 5 and greater requires –force for cache clean

• ISSUE #41668: (yannj-fr) Parted modules mkfs command does not work with NTFS (refs: #41670)

• PR #41704: (rallytime) Back-port #41670 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-12 23:20:31 UTC
  – PR #41670: (yannj-fr) fixes #41668 ntfs case problem in parted module (refs: #41704)
  – f6519e7f80 Merge pull request #41704 from rallytime/bp-41670
  – 8afc8792d1 fixes #41668 ntfs case problem in parted module

• ISSUE #39939: (martinschipper) Relative symlinks are changed with file.recurse 2016.11.3 (refs: #41700)

• PR #41700: (terminalmage) roots: return actual link destination when listing symlinks @ 2017-06-12 22:07:03 UTC
  – 0b89377dce Merge pull request #41700 from terminalmage/issue39939
  – bdbb265a0b roots: return actual link destination when listing symlinks

• PR #41699: (rallytime) Remove note about version incompatibility with salt-cloud @ 2017-06-12 19:44:28 UTC
  – 7cf47f9651 Merge pull request #41699 from rallytime/troubleshooting-doc-update
  – c91ca5f809 Remove note about version incompatibility with salt-cloud

• ISSUE #40410: (DarrenDai) Targeting Minions by IP Range via restful API doesn’t work (refs: #41694)

• PR #41694: (rallytime) Add ipcidr options to "Allowed Values" list in LocalClient expr_form docs @ 2017-06-12 19:06:16 UTC
  – d68a6316b8 Merge pull request #41694 from rallytime/fix-40410
  – 6de9da1d5d Add ipcidr options to "Allowed Values" list in LocalClient expr_form docs

• ISSUE #41365: (lubyou) file.managed chokes on windows paths when source_hash is set to the URI of a file that contains source hash strings (refs: #41659)

• PR #41659: (lubyou) Use re.escape to escape paths before handing them to re.match @ 2017-06-12 18:10:53 UTC
  – 80d4a3a98 Merge pull request #41659 from lubyou/41365-fix-file-managed
  – d49a1579b0 Use re.escape to escape paths, before handing them to re.match
  – ac240faaca use correct variable
  – c777eba2c1 Use re.escape to escape paths, before handing them to re.match

• PR #41661: (whiteinge) Add note about avoiding the -i flag for the /keys endpoint @ 2017-06-09 15:03:40 UTC
  – 564d5fd9d3 Merge pull request #41661 from whiteinge/rest_cherrypy-keys-headers
  – a66fe9d3e Add note about avoiding the -i flag for the /keys endpoint

• ISSUE #41651: (Sakorah) pkg.installed fails when unholding and test=true (refs: #41660)

• PR #41660: (garethgreenaway) Fix to modules/apt/pkg.py for unheld @ 2017-06-09 14:53:23 UTC
  – 3842d3f3e3 Merge pull request #41660 from garethgreenaway/41651_fixing_aptpkg_held_unheld_with_test
  – 30da2370a4 Fix when test=True and packages were being set to unheld.
• **PR #41656**: (rallytime) Back-port #41575 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-08 22:43:23 UTC
  - **PR #41575**: (dschaller) Fix 41562 (refs: #41656)
  - a308b960d8 Merge pull request #41656 from rallytime/bp-41575
  - 4374e6b034 Replace "tbd" with release version information
  - 81413896d1 Lint: Add index numbers to format () calls
  - 384570384e only list top level npm modules during (un)install

• **PR #41456**: (bdrung) Fix pkgrepo.managed always return changes for test=true @ 2017-06-08 18:21:05 UTC
  - 721e5b6cb9 Merge pull request #41456 from bdrung/fix-pkgrepo.managed-changes-check
  - 2a4633ce16 Fix pkgrepo.managed always return changes for test=true

• **ISSUE #41478**: (jf) security / information leak with consul pillar when subsitution values are not present (refs: #41530)

• **PR #41530**: (gtmanfred) Set default for consul_pillar to None @ 2017-06-08 18:13:15 UTC
  - 721e5b6cb9 Merge pull request #41530 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 2a4633ce16 Set default for consul_pillar to None

• **ISSUE #41629**: (lubyou) salt.states.cmd.script: Parameter "args" is overwritten if "name/id" contains spaces (refs: #41638)

• **PR #41639**: (dmurphy18) Update notrim check, netstat takes minutes if large number connections @ 2017-06-07 23:03:24 UTC
  - ecb09b8694 Merge pull request #41639 from dmurphy18/minion_netstat_check
  - 7ab3319090 Update notrim check, netstat takes minutes if large number connections - 260K

• **ISSUE #38894**: (amendlik) salt.runner and salt.wheel ignore test=True (refs: #41309, #41611)

• **PR #41611**: (garethgreenaway) Additional fixes to states/saltmod.py @ 2017-06-07 22:58:24 UTC
  - 2913a3b27 Merge pull request #41611 from garethgreenaway/41309_right_return_res
  - fda41ed767 Updating result values to be None for test cases.
  - 003f2d9323 Following the documentation, when passed the test=True argument the runner and wheel functions should return a result value of False.

• **ISSUE #41626**: (ruiaylin) When onlyif and bg are used together the (refs: #41637)

• **PR #41637**: (gtmanfred) never run bg for onlyif or unless cmd states @ 2017-06-07 17:37:47 UTC
  - 334a5fc2a0 Merge pull request #41637 from gtmanfred/cmd
  - 40f66c62a9 never run bg for onlyif or unless cmd states

• **PR #41255**: (lordcirth) linux_syctl.default_config(): only return path, don’t create it @ 2017-06-07 14:13:07 UTC
  - 34dd9ea862 Merge pull request #41255 from lordcirth/fix-sysctl-test-11
  - 0089be4440 linux_syctl: use dirnane() as suggested
– 262d95e41d linux_syctl.default_config(): only return path, don’t create it
– 277232b3ac linux_syctl.persist(): create config dir if needed

• ISSUE #35481: (giany) global_identifier does not work when using Softlayer driver (refs: #41551)

• PR #41616: (rallytime) Back-port #41551 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-06 22:44:09 UTC
  – PR #41551: (darenjacobs) Update __init__.py (refs: #41616)
  – 4cf577771b Merge pull request #41616 from rallytime/bp-41551
  – 53bca96328 Update __init__.py

• PR #41552: (Enquier) Adding logic so that update_floatingip can dissassociate floatingip's @ 2017-06-06 18:25:56 UTC
  – 846ca54688 Merge pull request #41552 from Enquier/neutron-floatingip-remove
  – aeed51c1e3 Adding port=None default and documentation
  – fccce05e1e4 Adding logic so that update_floatingip can dissassociate floatingip's Previously update_floatingip would cause an error if port is set to None.

• PR #41569: (gtmanfred) Check all entries in result @ 2017-06-06 18:18:17 UTC
  – b720eb732 Merge pull request #41569 from gtmanfred/fix_test_result_check
  – 19ea5481b6 remove test that never passed
  – e2a4d5e1e2 Check all entries in result

• ISSUE #41540: (UtahDave) archive.extracted fails on second run (refs: #41599)

• PR #41599: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to modules/archive.py @ 2017-06-06 18:02:14 UTC
  – d9546c6283 Merge pull request #41599 from garethgreenaway/41540_fixes_to_archive_module
  – 66a136e6d8 Fixing issues raised in #41540 when a zip file is created on a Windows system. The issue has two parts, first directories that end up in the archive end up in the results of archive.list twice as they show up as both files and directories because of the logic to handle the fact that Windows doesn’t mark them as directories. This issue shows up when an extraction is run a second time since the module verified the file types and the subdirectory is not a file. The second issue is related to permissions, if Salt is told to extract permissions (which is the default) then the directory and files end up being unreadable since the permissions are not available. This change sets the permissions to what the default umask for the user running Salt is.

• ISSUE #40950: (idokaplan) Import certificate (refs: #41453, #41383)

• PR #41453: (peter-funktionIT) Update win_pki.py @ 2017-06-06 17:15:55 UTC
  – PR #41383: (peter-funktionIT) Update win_pki.py (refs: #41453)
  – 10ac80ee9e6 Merge pull request #41453 from peter-funktionIT/fixed_win_pki_state_import_cert
  – d146fd029c Update win_pki.py
  – e8e3ef569 Update win_pki.py

• PR #41557: (dmurphy18) Add symbolic link for salt-proxy service similar to other service files @ 2017-06-06 17:13:52 UTC
  – 3335fbc7d Merge pull request #41557 from dmurphy18/fixed-proxy-service
  – ffe492d6a9 Add symbolic link salt-proxy service similar to other service files

• PR #41597: (rallytime) Back-port #41533 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-06 15:15:09 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases
- PR #41533: (svinota) unit tests: add pyroute2 interface dict test (refs: #41597)
- 65ed230f45 Merge pull request #41597 from rallytime/bp-41533
- 535b8e8d8e Update new pyroute2 unit test to conform with 2016.11 branch standards
- 5c86d3ee73c unit tests: test_pyroute2 – add skipIf
- 026b39493f unit tests: add encoding clause into test_pyroute2
- 9ab203d54b unit tests: fix absolute imports in test_pyroute2
- 1f507cfa7a unit tests: add pyroute2 interface dict test

- PR #41596: (rallytime) Back-port #41487 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-06 02:44:17 UTC
- PR #41487: (svinota) clean up change attribute from interface dict (refs: #41596)
- bf8aed153d Merge pull request #41596 from rallytime/bp-41487
- 7b497d9ec6 clean up change attribute from interface dict

- ISSUE #41435: (seanjnkns) 2016.11: Keystone.endpoint_present overwrites all interfaces (refs: #41509)
- PR #41459: (seanjnkns) Add keystone V3 API support for keystone.endpoint_present|absent @ 2017-06-03 03:01:05 UTC
  - cc6c98a8d8 Merge pull request #41509 from seanjnkns/fix-keystone-v3-endpoint_present
  - 095e5949a3 Fix unit tests for PR #41509
  - eb7e3c85e6 Add keystone V3 API support for keystone.endpoint_present|get, endpoint_absent|delete.

- ISSUE #38061: (Ch3LL) x509.crl_managed ValueError when digest is not specified in the module (refs: #41539)
- PR #41539: (gtmanfred) allow digest to be empty in create_crl @ 2017-06-02 17:00:04 UTC
  - 0a08649637 Merge pull request #41539 from gtmanfred/x509
  - 0989e8919 allow digest to be empty in create_crl

- ISSUE #41154: (mephi42) archive.extracted outputs password embedded in archive URL (refs: #41561)
- PR #41561: (terminalmage) Redact HTTP basic authentication in archive.extracted @ 2017-06-02 15:33:14 UTC
  - 3ae8336895 Merge pull request #41561 from terminalmage/issue41154
  - cbf8acba6c Redact HTTP basic authentication in archive.extracted

- PR #41436: (skizunov) TCP transport: Fix occasional errors when using salt command (refs: #41787) @ 2017-06-01 16:37:43 UTC
  - 39840be4e Merge pull request #41436 from skizunov/develop2
  - 07d562773 unit.transport.tcp_test: Clean up channel after use
  - 4b6a1e7154 Preserve original IO Loop on cleanup
  - 8926c4d24 TCP transport: Fix occasional errors when using salt command

- ISSUE #41335: (syphernl) [2016.11.5] ssh_auth.present: IndexError: list index out of range (refs: #41337)
- PR #41337: (Foxlik) Fix #41335 - list index out of range on empty line in authorized_keys @ 2017-05-31 19:59:17 UTC
  - 06ed4f77b Merge pull request #41337 from Foxlik/2016.11
  - 916fe6b64f modify ssh_test.py, to check empty lines and comments in authorized_keys #41335
  - 011d6d5e7 Fix #41335 - list index out of range on empty line in authorized_keys
• **PR #41512**: (twangboy) Use psutil where possible in win_status.py @ 2017-05-31 19:56:00 UTC
  - 1ace72d871 Merge pull request #41512 from twangboy/fix_win_status
  - 582d09b484 Get psutil import
  - fd88b277f Remove unused imports (lint)
  - 41a39df00 Use psutil where possible

• **PR #41490**: (t0fik) Backport of SELinux module installation and removal @ 2017-05-31 19:38:00 UTC
  - 683cc5f414 Merge pull request #41490 from jdsieci/2016.11_selinux
  - e2f bada1c1 Backport of SELinux module installation and removal

• **PR #41522**: (jettero) Sadly, you can’t have ‘.’s and ‘$’s in dict keys in a mongodb doc. @ 2017-05-31 15:55:24 UTC
  - 2e7e84b8f2 Merge pull request #41522 from jettero/mongodb-keys-are-stupid
  - 12648f5439 dang, thought I already got that. Apparently only got the bottom one. This should do it.
  - 7c4a763518 ugh, forgot about this lint too. This one looks especially terrible.
  - c979988d8d forgot about the linter pass ... fixed
  - da0d9e4045 Sadly, you can’t have ‘.’s and ‘$’s in dict keys in a mongodb doc.

• **ISSUE #41504**: (mtkennerly) Can’t set REG_DWORD registry value larger than 0x7FFFFFFF (refs: #41506)

• **PR #41506**: (gtmanfred) check for integer types @ 2017-05-31 00:48:21 UTC
  - 30a4df9a0 Merge pull request #41506 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 5fe2e9bb5 check for integer types

• **PR #41469**: (Ch3LL) Fix keep_jobs keyerror in redis returner @ 2017-05-30 18:37:42 UTC
  - 06ef17dec3 Merge pull request #41469 from Ch3LL/fix_redis_error
  - 8ee1251a3a Fix keep_jobs keyerror in redis returner

• **PR #41473**: (twangboy) Fix win_firewall execution and state modules @ 2017-05-30 18:35:24 UTC
  - 7a09b2b678 Merge pull request #41473 from twangboy/fix_win_firewall
  - e503b455c3 Fix lint error
  - d3f08bcd2 Fix win_firewall execution and state modules

• **PR #41499**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-30 18:06:03 UTC
  - f635cb11c4 Merge pull request #41499 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 20d893d397 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - 964b1ee027 Merge pull request #41439 from terminalmage/salt-cp-base64
    - ebf6cc78c7 base64 encode binary data sent using salt-cp

• **PR #41464**: (rallytime) Back-port #39850 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-26 21:22:44 UTC
  - **PR #39850**: (epcim) Fix endpoint handling per region (refs: #41464)
  - 83f1e48241 Merge pull request #41464 from rallytime/bp-39850
  - 9b84b751b2 Pylint fixes
  - d6b915021 Endpoint handling per region, fixes #35874 - extend tests for multiple regions - region arg by default set to None - print verbose changes to be exec.
• **PR #41443**: (UtahDave) use proper arg number @ 2017-05-26 20:36:37 UTC
  - 960c5767fa Merge pull request #41443 from UtahDave/fix_args_masterpy
  - dbd275ca use proper arg number

• **ISSUE #41434**: (loremgordon) TypeError traceback in network.system with retain_settings=True (refs: #41350)

• **PR #41350**: (loremgordon) Supports quoted values in /etc/sysconfig/network @ 2017-05-26 16:22:03 UTC
  - 88c28c18c3 Merge pull request #41350 from loremgordon/issue-41341
  - f2f6da7039 Supports quoted values in /etc/sysconfig/network

• **PR #41398**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-26 15:17:49 UTC
  - 82f2d3b69 Merge pull request #41398 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 2941e9c923 Merge pull request #22 from terminalmage/merge-2016.11
    * 087a958afc base64 encode binary data sent using salt-cp
  - 503f925275 Add missing import
  - d29a3d29f Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * d617c9e72 Merge pull request #41265 from terminalmage/issue41234
      - edf552f9a Update PKG_TARGETS for RHEL-based distros
        * 0ecc7a9b20 yumpkg: fix latest_version() when showdupesfromrepos=1 set in /etc/yum.conf
    * 26bd914580 Merge pull request #41316 from Ch3LL/update_latest_2016.3
      - 52074d862 [2016.13] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.5
    * 18898b7df1 Merge pull request #41216 from terminalmage/issue16592
      - 0e15fbb1a Update salt-cp integration test to reflect recent changes
        * 10dc695cc4 Make salt-cp work with larger files
        * c07810539 Make KeyErrors more specific when interpreting returns
        * fc401c9eb4 Add generator functions for reading files

• **PR #41442**: (UtahDave) use proper arg number @ 2017-05-26 13:42:50 UTC
  - ec0806b99 Merge pull request #41442 from UtahDave/fix_args
  - 032483c9e use proper arg number

• **ISSUE #37824**: (dxiri) SSLError Trying to use v3 API of Openstack Newton as provider. (refs: #41397, #40752)

• **ISSUE #36548**: (abonillasuse) openstack auth with nova driver (refs: #38647)

• **PR #41397**: (Enquier) Updating Nova/Neutron modules to support KeystoneAuth and SSLVerify @ 2017-05-25 21:16:14 UTC
  - PR #40752: (Enquier) Add ability to specify a custom SSL certificate or disable SSL verification in KeystoneAuth v3 (refs: #41397)
  - PR #38647: (gtmanfred) Allow novaclient to use keystoneauth1 sessions for authentication (refs: #41397)
  - 22096d9213 Merge pull request #41397 from Enquier/neutron-ssl-verify
  - d25dcf61d5 Small error in nova that was preventing execution
  - 0e7a1009ed Updated module docs to include changes made
  - 05e0192665 Adding missing os_auth_system
- Allow service_type to be specified default is now 'network'
- Added non-profile and defaults for Neutron
- Updating Nova Module to include use_keystone Auth
- Re-adding neutron dependency check
- Updating Neutron module to support KeystoneAuth

**ISSUE #34460**: (Ch3LL) Receive an error when using salt-api to call a runner (refs: #41409)

**PR #41409**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to ipc transport @ 2017-05-25 21:06:27 UTC
- Merge pull request #41409 from garethgreenaway/34460_fixes_ipc_transport
- Updating the exception variable to be more in line with the rest of the exception code

**PR #41421**: (UtahDave) Correct doc to actually blacklist a module @ 2017-05-25 21:01:46 UTC
- Merge pull request #41421 from UtahDave/fix_blacklist_docs

**ISSUE #41353**: (rmarchei) Orchestrate runner needs saltenv on 2016.11.5 (refs: #41431)

**PR #41431**: (terminalmage) Fix regression in state orchestration @ 2017-05-25 18:44:53 UTC
- Merge pull request #41431 from terminalmage/issue41353

**ISSUE #41338**: (ricohouse) Exception not raised when running config compare and the device (Juniper) returns error (refs: #41429)

**PR #41429**: (ricohouse) Issue #41338: Return false when compare config fails @ 2017-05-25 17:18:02 UTC
- Merge pull request #41429 from ricohouse/fix-compare-bug

**PR #41414**: (Ch3LL) Update bootstrap script version to latest release(v2017.05.24) @ 2017-05-24 19:51:49 UTC
- Merge pull request #41414 from Ch3LL/update_bootstrap

**PR #41336**: (mcalmer) fix setting and getting locale on SUSE systems @ 2017-05-24 17:46:08 UTC
- Merge pull request #41336 from mcalmer/fixed-locale-on-SUSE

**PR #41393**: (rallytime) Back-port #41235 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-24 16:08:56 UTC
- Merge pull request #41235 from moio/rest_cherrypy: remove sleep call (refs: #41393)
- 4265959647 Merge pull request #41393 from rallytime/bp-41235
- c79c0e3f43 rest_cherrypy: remove sleep call

**PR #41394**: (rallytime) Back-port #41243 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-24 16:00:17 UTC
- PR #41243: (arif-ali) Remove the keys that don’t exist in the new change (refs: #41394)
- 83f54694f9 Merge pull request #41394 from rallytime/bp-41243
- a5351302af Lint fix
- 05fadc0af3 Remove the keys that don’t exist in the new change

**PR #41401**: (bdrung) Add documentation key to systemd service files @ 2017-05-24 15:49:54 UTC
- 3a45ac30f0 Merge pull request #41401 from bdrung/systemd-service-documentation-key
- 3f3f0895d Add documentation key to systemd service files

**PR #41404**: (bdrung) Fix typos @ 2017-05-24 14:42:44 UTC
- d34333c30b Merge pull request #41404 from bdrung/fix-typos
- 33a7a8b2ec Fix typos

**PR #41388**: (bdrung) Do not require sphinx-build for cleaning docs @ 2017-05-23 19:32:41 UTC
- 3083764195 Merge pull request #41388 from bdrung/clean-doc-without-sphinx
- 5b79a0af98 Do not require sphinx-build for cleaning docs

**ISSUE #41362**: (automate-solutions) On AWS EC2: salt-cloud -f delete_keypair ec2 keyname=mykeypair doesn’t delete the keypair (refs: #41364)
- 842875e590 Merge pull request #41364 from automate-solutions/fix-issue-41362
- cf807a87 Set DescribeKeyPairs back to KeyName.1 according to documentation
- 6a82dc6f6c Fix issue #41362 invalid parameter used: KeyName.1 instead of KeyName

**ISSUE #40950**: (idokaplan) Import certificate (refs: #41453, #41383)

**PR #41383**: (peter-funktionIT) Update win_pki.py (refs: #41453) @ 2017-05-23 17:26:43 UTC
- 92f94e66bc Merge pull request #41383 from peter-funktionIT/fixed-win_pki-get_cert_file
- 4d9bd06176 Update win_pki.py

**PR #41113**: (cro) Rescue proxy_auto_tests PR from git rebase hell @ 2017-05-22 17:05:07 UTC
- PR #39575: (cro) WIP: Proxy auto test, feedback appreciated (refs: #41113)
- 1ba95684a9 Merge pull request #41113 from cro/proxy_auto_test2
- 19db038b99 Fix test--use proxy_config instead of minion_config
- 7749eadbf6 Change default proxy minion opts so only the proxy-specific ones are listed, and the rest are taken from DEFAULT_MINION_OPTS.
- 106394c80c Lint.
- 3be90cc9f4 Rescue proxy_auto_tests PR from git rebase hell

**PR #41360**: (cro) Sysrc on FreeBSD, YAML overeager to coerce to bool and int @ 2017-05-22 15:54:31 UTC
- 375892d910 Merge pull request #41360 from cro/sysrc_fix
- 6db31ce52a Fix problem with sysrc on FreeBSD, YAML overeager to coerce to bool and int.

- ISSUE #41190: (jheidbrink) Cannot extract tar.xz archive when it exceeds size of /tmp (refs: #41372)
- PR #41372: (terminalmage) Don’t use intermediate file when listing contents of tar.xz file @ 2017-05-22 15:36:45 UTC
  - 01b71c75c1 Merge pull request #41372 from terminalmage/issue41190
  - 1f08936d9c Remove unused import
  - 68cb897520 Replace reference to fileobj
  - 788874408a Remove "" from mode
  - 3d4b833627 Don’t use intermediate file when listing contents of tar.xz file

- PR #41373: (alex-zel) Allow HTTP authentication to ES. @ 2017-05-22 15:32:09 UTC
  - 5edfcf972c Merge pull request #41373 from alex-zel/patch-3
  - 3192eab128 Allow HTTP authentication to ES.

- ISSUE #40748: (djhaskin987) Consul backend minion cache does not work (refs: #41287)
- PR #41287: (garethgreenaway) Fix to consul cache @ 2017-05-19 18:32:56 UTC
  - 29bd7f48b7 Merge pull request #41287 from garethgreenaway/40748_2016_11_consul
  - 5039fe12fb Removing chdir as it is no needed with this change
  - 4550ec3e49 Updating the code that is pulling in the list of cached minions to use self.cache.list instead of relying on checking the local file system, which only works for the localfs cache method. #40748

- ISSUE #38894: (amendlik) salt.runner and salt.wheel ignore test=True (refs: #41309, #41611)
- PR #41309: (garethgreenaway) Adding test argument for runners & wheel orchestration modules @ 2017-05-19 18:26:09 UTC
  - 672aaa88d3 Merge pull request #41309 from garethgreenaway/38894_allowing_test_argument
  - ea88e8f7f7 Allowing test=True to be passed for salt.runner and salt.wheel when used with orchestration

- ISSUE #41306: (lomeroe) win_lgpo does not properly pack group policy version number in gpt.ini (refs: #41319, #41307)
- PR #41319: (lomeroe) backport #41307 to 2016.11, properly pack version numbers into single @ 2017-05-19 18:25:00 UTC
  - PR #41307: (lomeroe) properly pack/unpack the verison numbers into a number (refs: #41319)
  - 140b0427e1 Merge pull request #41319 from lomeroe/bp_41307
  - 4f0aa577a5 backport 41307 to 2016.11, properly pack version numbers into single number

- PR #41327: (Ch3LL) Add 2016.11.6 Release Notes @ 2017-05-19 18:05:09 UTC
  - 6bd77ca717 Merge pull request #41327 from Ch3LL/add_2016.11.6_release
  - e5fca7aeb9c Add 2016.11.6 Release Notes

- PR #41329: (lorenogordon) Corrects versionadded for win_network.get_route @ 2017-05-19 17:47:57 UTC
  - 1fad83932 Merge pull request #41329 from lorenogordon/doc-fix
  - 3c471247f0 Corrects versionadded for win_network.get_route

- PR #41332: (Ch3LL) Add patched packages warning to 2016.11.5 release notes @ 2017-05-18 21:53:26 UTC
  - 6ca65592da Merge pull request #41332 from Ch3LL/fix_release_2016.11.5_notes
- 9a1bf4205f fix url refs in rst
- cde008ff77 Add patched packages warning to 2016.11.5 release notes

- **PR #41208**: (pkazmierczak) Fix: zypper handling of multiple version packages @ 2017-05-18 15:44:26 UTC
- 9f359d841f Merge pull request #41208 from pkazmierczak/pkazmierczak-zypper-multiple-ver-pkgs
- d411a91676 Reverted back to cascading with statements for python 2.6 compat
- 7204013653 Compacted with statements in the unit test.
- 6c4c08042c Added unit tests and copied the behavior to .upgrade method, too.
- 5f952007f6 Fix: zypper handling of multiple version packages

- **PR #41317**: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.5 @ 2017-05-18 15:34:13 UTC
- bcef99adb6 Merge pull request #41317 from Ch3LL/update_latest_2016.11
- cdb072c207 [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.5

- **PR #41232**: (axmetishe) Add basic auth for SPM @ 2017-05-17 19:08:56 UTC
- b8ddd7e08 Merge pull request #41232 from axmetishe/2016.11
- 76104f23b4 Add basic auth for SPM

- **PR #41236**: (BenoitKnecht) states: cron: show correct changes when using special @ 2017-05-17 18:51:58 UTC
- 7bd66d969 Merge pull request #41236 from BenoitKnecht/2016.11
- 33211d032e states: cron: show correct changes when using special

- **PR #41269**: (isbm) Bugfix: Unable to use "127" as hostname for the Minion ID @ 2017-05-17 18:31:15 UTC
- 1c1e92f56 Merge pull request #41269 from isbm/isbm-minion-id-127-name
- 5168ef8959 Add unit test for hostname can be started from 127
- 0d0354198b Harden to 127. IP part
- d9c8324a6b Unit test for accepting hosts names as 127
- 6b03c667b Bugfix: unable to use 127 as hostname

- **PR #41289**: (garethgreenaway) Fixing consul cache @ 2017-05-17 16:54:12 UTC
- d0fa31d4ca Merge pull request #41289 from garethgreenaway/2016_11_5_fix_consul_cache_ls
- 780a28c9a0 Swapping the order in the func_alias so the ls function is available.

- **ISSUE #41291**: (lomeroe) win_lgpo does not properly convert large decimal values in regpol data (refs: #41301, #41303)

- **PR #41303**: (lomeroe) backport #41301 – properly convert packed string to decimal values @ 2017-05-17 16:32:22 UTC
- **PR #41301**: (lomeroe) properly convert packed string to decimal values (refs: #41303)
- 6566648948 Merge pull request #41303 from lomeroe/bp-41301
- f4b93f9d9a properly convert packed string to decimal values

- **ISSUE #41231**: (kaihowl) PR #30777 misses an update to the documentation for pkg.installed and hold:True (refs: #41251)

- **ISSUE #30773**: (ealphonse) version-controlled packages with hold: True can no longer be upgraded by salt (refs: #30777)
• **PR #41283**: (terminalmage) Backport #41251 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-16 18:01:17 UTC
  - **PR #41251**: (abednarik) Update apt module regarding upgrade against hold packages. (refs: #41283)
  - **PR #30777**: (abednarik) Fix update apt hold pkgs (refs: #41251)
  - 44598617be Merge pull request #41283 from terminalmage/bp-41251
  - ed03ca534f Update apt module regarding upgrade against hold packages.
• **PR #41181**: (gtmanfred) add resolving extra flags to yum upgrade @ 2017-05-16 04:07:47 UTC
  - d8e9676cf Merge pull request #41181 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 2ca71713b1 use six and clean_kwargs
  - c9b09a5a1 add resolving extra flags to yum upgrade
• **ISSUE #40177**: (eldadru) libcloud_dns state "global name '__salt__' is not defined" in salt.cmd runner (refs: #40246)
• **PR #41220**: (rallytime) Back-port #40246 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-15 17:59:38 UTC
  - **PR #40246**: (tonybaloney) Fix libcloud_dns state module bug (refs: #41220)
  - 75942235f0 Merge pull request #41220 from rallytime/bp-40246
  - 79f1bb2bba Remove unused/duplicate imports leftover from merge-conflict resolution
  - 2fe10680e5 remove unused imports
  - 9b7de2e7d7 fix unit tests
  - 49d4559ab linting
  - 4b260a4594 linting
  - 41d1adab5f fix up tests
  - b3822e03fc add fixes for incorrectly importing modules directly instead of using __salt__
• **ISSUE #41230**: (RealKelsar) 2016.11.5 IPv6 nameserver in resolv.conf leads to minion exception (refs: #41244)
• **ISSUE #40912**: (razed11) IPV6 Warning when ipv6 set to False (refs: #40934)
• **PR #41244**: (cachedout) Fix ipv6 nameserver grains @ 2017-05-15 17:55:39 UTC
  - **PR #40934**: (gtmanfred) Only display IPvX warning if role is master (refs: #41244)
  - 53d5b3e816 Merge pull request #41244 from cachedout/fix_ipv6_nameserver_grains
  - f745db1a43 Lint
  - 6e1ab69710 Partial revert of #40934
  - 88f49f9146 Revert "Only display IPvX warning if role is master"
• **PR #41242**: (pprkut) Fix changing a mysql user to unix socket authentication. @ 2017-05-15 17:00:06 UTC
  - 895fe582eb Merge pull request #41242 from M2Mobi/mysql_socket_auth
  - 7d8359766d Fix changing a mysql user to unix socket authentication.
• **ISSUE #40940**: (djhaskin987) When state_aggregate is set to True, the latest keyword doesn’t work with pkg.installed (refs: #41101)
• **PR #41101**: (terminalmage) Fix "latest" keyword for version specification when used with aggregation @ 2017-05-15 16:52:35 UTC
  - 50d8fde123 Merge pull request #41101 from terminalmage/issue40940
- 7fe64219ae Add rtag check to integration test for pkg.refresh_db
- 88a08aa3bf Add comments to explain what removing the rtag file actually does
- 92011dbe5f Fix "latest" keyword for version specification when used with aggregation

**ISSUE #34775:** (babilen) Please allow users to disable branch environment mapping in GitFS (refs: #41144)

**PR #41146:** (terminalmage) gitfs: Backport performance fixes for getting tree objects @ 2017-05-12 17:35:47 UTC

- **PR #41144:** (terminalmage) gitfs: Add two new options to affect saltenv mapping (refs: #41146)
- 049712ba53 Merge pull request #41146 from terminalmage/backport-get_tree-performance-improvement
- f9d6734afe gitfs: Backport performance fixes for getting tree objects

**ISSUE #41135:** (shallot) gpg renderer doesn’t seem to work with salt-ssh, tries to execute gpg on the minion? (refs: #41161)

**PR #41161:** (The-Loeki) gpg renderer: fix gpg_keydir always reverting to default @ 2017-05-12 17:19:07 UTC

- 4215a0b99d Merge pull request #41161 from The-Loeki/2016.11
- 24946ef18 gpg renderer: fix gpg_keydir always reverting to default

**ISSUE #41162:** (onlyanegg) Elasticsearch module functions should pass hosts and profile to index_exists() (refs: #41163)

**PR #41163:** (onlyanegg) Elasticsearch - pass hosts and profile to index_exists() @ 2017-05-12 17:18:06 UTC

- 5b10fc58ba Merge pull request #41163 from onlyanegg/elasticsearch-pass_profile_to_index_exists
- 7f512c701b Pass hosts and profile to index_exists() method

**ISSUE #41185:** (jmarinaro) package name collisions in chocolatey state (refs: #41186)

**PR #41186:** (jmarinaro) Fix package name collisions in chocolatey state @ 2017-05-12 17:01:31 UTC

- d433cf850d Merge pull request #41186 from jmarinaro/fx-chocolatey-package-collision
- 229f3b9f3 apply changes to uninstall function
- ff4d4c7e04 Fix package name collisions in chocolatey state

**PR #41189:** (github-abcd) utils/minions.py: Fixed case where data is an empty dict resulting in... @ 2017-05-12 16:32:25 UTC

- bb5ef41ce0 Merge pull request #41189 from github-abcd/utils-minions-fix
- 853dc5406c utils/minions.py: Fixed case where data is an empty dict resulting in errors.

**PR #41104:** (Ch3LL) Add test to query results of /jobs call in api @ 2017-05-10 20:11:08 UTC

- b136b15330 Merge pull request #41104 from Ch3LL/add_jobs_test
- dac16583b7 add test to query results of /jobs call in api

**PR #41170:** (lomeroe) Backport #41081 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-10 19:58:52 UTC

- **PR #41081:** (lomeroe) Update win_dns_client to use reg.read_value and set_value (refs: #41170)
- ca18b4df93 Merge pull request #41170 from lomeroe/bp-41081
- 2af89f2165 update mock data
- b7fa115a59 update win_dns_client tests with correct module names
- 4d05a22675 Update win_dns_client to use reg.read_value and set_value
- **PR #41173**: (twangboy) Add silent action to MsgBox for Path Actions @ 2017-05-10 19:57:06 UTC
  - d7ec37b003 Merge pull request #41173 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - 24b11f8d2c Add release notes
  - 96f98dca6 Add silent action to MsgBox for Path Actions

- **PR #41158**: (Ch3LL) 2016.11.5 release notes: add additional commits @ 2017-05-09 22:41:40 UTC
  - 88e93b7fe5 Merge pull request #41158 from Ch3LL/update_2016.11.5
  - 28371a035 2016.11.5 release notes: add additional commits

- **PR #41148**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-09 20:23:28 UTC
  - d2ae7def2 Merge pull request #41148 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - aba35e20dd Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 2969153097 Merge pull request #41122 from terminalmage/masterless-env_cache-fix
      - be732f0577 gitsfs: refresh env cache during update in masterless
    - b8f0a4f108 Merge pull request #41123 from terminalmage/gitsfs-vsts-note
      - f6a16956a0 Add note on lack of support for VSTS in older libssh2 releases.
    - 8f79b6f537 Merge pull request #41090 from bbinet/rdurations_float
      - f448a63653 rdurations should be floats so that they can be summed when profiling

- **PR #41147**: (rallytime) Back-port #39676 to 2016.11 @ 2017-05-09 18:40:44 UTC
  - **PR #39676**: (F30) Fix comments about the "hash_type" option (refs: #41147)
  - 215639b2e Merge pull request #41147 from rallytime/bp-39676
  - 5b55f2452 Fix comments about the "hash_type" option

- **PR #40852**: (isbm) Isbm fix coregrains constants bsc#1032931 @ 2017-05-09 18:35:46 UTC
  - a2f359fa13 Merge pull request #40852 from isbm/isbm-fix-coregrains-constants-bsc#1032931
  - f3b12a3f5b Do not use multiple variables in "with" statement as of lint issues
  - 35a8d99234 Disable the test for a while
  - 76cb17b150 Rewrite test case for using no patch decorators
  - f71af0b625 Fix lint issues
  - 6e6ab5e37 Add UT on set_hw_clock on Gentoo
  - a2bd4638c Add UT for set_hwclock on Debian
  - 536a8251a Bugfix: use correct grain name for SUSE platform
  - 88e8184702 Add UT set_hwclock on SUSE
  - 0cd90f927 Fix UT names
  - be94ade63 Add UT for set_hwclock on RedHat
  - dfe2610d05 Add UT for set_hwclock on Arch
  - d00a8a6f5 Add UT for set_hwclock on solaris
  - d2614a6d82 Fix docstrings
  - 6d782191dc Add UT for set_hwclock on AIX
- d303e0dd8a Add UT for AIX on get_hwclock
- 86f2d83781 Add UT on Solaris
- c3caf6d6d5 Add UT for Debian on get_hwclock
- d337c09357 Add UT for RedHat/SUSE platforms on get_hwclock
- 501a59ca7e Bugfix: use correct grain for SUSE and RedHat platform
- f25de5c56c Add UT for get_hwclock on SUSE platform
- 08e00c865c Remove dead code
- 1216a0bf12 Add UT for get_hwclock on UTC/localtime
- 39332c71d3 Remove duplicate code
- 58676c568d Add UT for Debian on set_zone
- 1b9ee37b1b Add UT for gentoo on set_zone
- cf7f666a68 Bugfix: use correct os_family grain value for SUSE series
- 6ed9be985e Adjust UT to use correct grain for SUSE series
- ce4c836a60 Add UT for set_zone on SUSE series
- 155a498b49 Doc fix
- a40876cdac Remove unnecessary mock patch
- ffab2db213 Fix doc for RH UT
- 72388f7ae2 Add UT for RedHat’s set_zone
- 11595d3a42 Refactor with setup/teardown
- ce6a06de98 Bugfix: use correct grain constant for platform
- 28072c9e41 Adjust the test so it is using the right grain for SUSE systems
- 7a0e4be4f8 Add unit test for get_zone and various platforms

- **ISSUE #41105**: (terminalmage) ssl_verify gitfs/git_pillar option does not work with pygit2 (refs: #41111)
- **PR #41111**: (terminalmage) Allow ”ssl_verify: False” to work with pygit2 @ 2017-05-09 17:56:12 UTC
  - 6fa41dc89d Merge pull request #41111 from terminalmage/issue41105
  - 8c6410e3cd Add notices about ssl_verify only working in 0.23.2 and newer
  - 98ce829729 Support ssl_verify in pygit2
  - f73c4b7167 Add http(s) auth config docs for GitPython
- **PR #41008**: (cro) Look in /opt//lib instead of just /opt/local/lib on Illumos distros. @ *2017-05-09 16:56:00 UTC
  - 81add1b944 Merge pull request #41008 from cro/rsax_smos
  - a4f7a145e Look for libcrypto in both /opt/tools and /opt/local on Illumos-based distros.
- **PR #41124**: (gtmanfred) add user_data to digitalocean @ 2017-05-09 16:47:42 UTC
  - c649725e9b Merge pull request #41124 from gtmanfred/do
  - 2370d9316b add user_data to digital ocean
- **ISSUE #41125**: (tmeneau) service.running returns True if enable=None and init script returns 0 (refs: #41127)
• PR #41127: (tmeneau) Fix incorrect service.running state response when enable=None and init script returns 0 @ 2017-05-09 16:43:35 UTC
  – d0a3fcf33a Merge pull request #41127 from xetus-oss/fix-41125-service-running
  – d8766562c9 fix incorrect service.running success response

28.2.30  Salt 2016.11.7 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.7 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

Security Fix

CVE-2017-12791 Maliciously crafted minion IDs can cause unwanted directory traversals on the Salt-master
This release corrects a flaw in minion ID validation which could allow certain minions to authenticate to a master despite not having the correct credentials. To exploit the vulnerability, an attacker must create a salt-minion with an ID containing characters that will cause a directory traversal. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Vernhk@qq.com

28.2.31  Salt 2016.11.8 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.8 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 171
• Total Issue References: 68
• Total PR References: 202
• Contributors: 61 (AFriemann, Ch3LL, CorvinM, Da-Juan, DmitryKuzmenko, UtahDave, abulford, amalleo25, amendlik, aneeshua, agoier, arount, arthurlogilab, astronouth7303, binocvlar, blarghmatey, cachedout, clem-compilatio, corywright, cri-epita, damon-atkins, davidjb, dglloyd, dmurphy18, ferringh, garethgreenaway, gdubroecq, gilbsgilbs, goten4, gtmanfred, isbm, jagguli, kevinanderson1, koiromike, kstreee, leeclemens, lomeroe, loengordon, lubyou, mcarlton00, meakh, morganwillcock, nhavens, pabloh007, rallytime, remi-jouannet, renner, root360-AndreasUlm, s-sebastian, sarcasticadmin, sbojarski, shengis, tdutrion, terminal-mage, toanju, twangboy, ushmodin, viktorkrivak, vutny, whiteinge, xiaoanyunfei)

Security Fix

CVE-2017-14695 Directory traversal vulnerability in minion id validation in SaltStack. Allows remote minions with incorrect credentials to authenticate to a master via a crafted minion ID. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Julian Brost (julian@0x4a42.net)

CVE-2017-14696 Remote Denial of Service with a specially crafted authentication request. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Julian Brost (julian@0x4a42.net)

Anonymous Binds and LDAP/Active Directory

When auth.ldap.anonymous is set to False, the bind password can no longer be empty.
Changelog for v2016.11.7..v2016.11.8


- **PR #43508**: (rallytime) Back-port #43333 to 2016.11.8 @ 2017-09-14 21:40:19 UTC
  - PR #43333: (damon-atkins) Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed as params + 1 bug (refs: #43508)
  - a648f75949 Merge pull request #43508 from rallytime/bp-43333
  - d4981a2717 Update doco
  - a7c8b9e048 Update win_pkg.py
  - 1d6dc6fb72 Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed on the cli (#2)

- **PR #43434**: (rallytime) Add 2016.11.8 release notes @ 2017-09-11 17:06:29 UTC
  - e7009877bc Merge pull request #43434 from rallytime/2016.11.8-release-notes
  - 68f529ee5e Add 2016.11.8 release notes

- **PR #43271**: (twangboy) Fix minor formatting issue @ 2017-08-30 18:35:12 UTC
  - cf21f91fb2 Merge pull request #43271 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install
  - 91b062f564 Fix formatting issue, spaces surrounding +

- **PR #43228**: (twangboy) Win fix pkg.install @ 2017-08-30 14:26:21 UTC
  - 3a0b02f3ae Merge pull request #43228 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install
  - 13dfabb1ce Fix regex statement, add.
  - 31ff69f0ad Add underscore to regex search
  - 3cf2b6575c Fix spelling
  - ed030a35a5 Use regex to detect salt-minion install
  - e5daff95a Fix pkg.install

- **PR #43191**: (viktokrivak) Fix apache.config with multiple statement @ 2017-08-28 18:13:44 UTC
  - b4c689dff5 Merge pull request #43191 from viktorkrivak/fix-apache-config-multi-entity
  - c15bcbearc Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2016.11` into fix-apache-config-multi-entity
  - 4164047951 Fix apache.config with multiple statement At this moment when you post more than one statement in config only last is used. Also file is Rewritten multiple times until last statement is written. Example: salt '*' apache.config /etc/httpd/conf.d/ports.conf config='"[Listen ': '8080'], ['Proxy': "Some-
  - 33a30bac06 correcting bad format statement in search for policy to be disabled
  - acc3d7ac82 correct fopen calls from salt.utils for 2016.11’s utils function

- **ISSUE #42279**: (dafyddj) win lgpo matches multiple policies due to startswith() (refs: #43154, #43116)

- **PR #43154**: (lomeroe) Backport #43116 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-28 16:40:41 UTC
  - PR #43116: (lomeroe) Fix 42279 in develop (refs: #43154)
  - b90e59ed9 Merge pull request #43154 from lomeroe/bp-43116-2016.11
  - 8f593b00b02 verify that files exist before trying to remove them, win_file.remove raises an exception if the file does not exist
  - 33a30bac06 correcting bad format statement in search for policy to be disabled
  - acc3d7ac82 correct fopen calls from salt.utils for 2016.11’s utils function
- 2da1cdd109 lint fix
- 61bd12c0de track xml namespace to ensure policies w/duplicate IDs or Names do not conflict
- f232bed9f9 add additional checks for ADM policies that have the same ADMX policy ID (#42279)

• ISSUE #42642: (githubcdr) state.augeas (refs: #42669, #43202)
• PR #43202: (garethgreenaway) Reverting previous augeas module changes @ 2017-08-28 13:14:27 UTC
  - 5308c27f9f Merge pull request #43202 from garethgreenaway/42642_2016_11_augeas_module_revert_fix
  - e7e93eb5f3 Reverting this change due to it breaking other uses.
• ISSUE #43101: (aogier) genesis.bootstrap fails if no pkg AND exclude_pkgs (which can’t be a string) (refs: #43103)
• PR #43103: (aogier) genesis.bootstrap debootstrap fix @ 2017-08-25 20:48:23 UTC
  - f16b7246e4 Merge pull request #43103 from aogier/43101-genesis-bootstrap
  - db94f3bb1c better formatting
  - e5cc67762 tests: fix a leftover and simplify some parts
  - 13e5997457 lint
  - 216c6e9e5 allow comma-separated pkgs lists, quote args, test deb behaviour
  - d8612ae006 fix debootstrap and enhance packages selection/deletion via cmdline
• ISSUE #42329: (jagguli) State git.latest does not pull latest tags (refs: #42663)
• PR #42663: (jagguli) Check remote tags before deciding to do a fetch #42329 @ 2017-08-25 20:14:32 UTC
  - 4863771428 Merge pull request #42663 from StreetHawkInc/fix_git_tag_check
  - 2b5af5b59d Remove refs/tags prefix from remote tags
  - 3f2e96e561 Convert set to list for serializer
  - 2728e5d977 Only include new tags in changes
  - 4b1df2f223 Exclude annotated tags from checks
  - 389c037285 Check remote tags before deciding to do a fetch #42329
• ISSUE #43198: (corywright) disk.format._ needs to be aliased to disk.format (refs: #43199)
• PR #43199: (corywright) Add disk.format alias for disk.format_ @ 2017-08-25 19:21:07 UTC
  - 4193e70a2 Merge pull request #43199 from corywright/disk-format-alias
  - f00d3a9ddc Add disk.format alias for disk.format_
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#495: (Ch3LL) npm tests failing (refs: #43196)
• PR #43196: (gtmanfred) Pin request install to version for npm tests @ 2017-08-25 18:43:06 UTC
  - 5471f9fe0c Merge pull request #43196 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - ccd241777 Pin request install to version
• ISSUE #43143: (abulford) git.detached does not fetch if rev is missing from local (refs: #43178)
• PR #43178: (terminalmage) git.detached: Fix traceback when rev is a SHA and is not present locally @ 2017-08-25 13:58:37 UTC
  - ace2715c60 Merge pull request #43178 from terminalmage/issue43143
  - 2640833400 git.detached: Fix traceback when rev is a SHA and is not present locally
• PR #43179: (terminalmage) Fix missed deprecation @ 2017-08-24 22:52:34 UTC
  - 12e9507b9e Merge pull request #43179 from terminalmage/old-deprecation
  - 3ad8ad04b Fix missed deprecation

• PR #43171: (terminalmage) Add warning about adding new functions to salt/utils/__init__.py @ 2017-08-24 19:10:23 UTC
  - b595440d90 Merge pull request #43171 from terminalmage/salt-utils-warning
  - 7b5943a31a Add warning about adding new functions to salt/utils/__init__.py

• PR #43173: (Ch3LL) Add New Release Branch Strategy to Contribution Docs @ 2017-08-24 19:04:56 UTC
  - 4f273cac4f Merge pull request #43173 from Ch3LL/add_branch_docs
  - 1b244bd3 Add New Release Branch Strategy to Contribution Docs

• PR #43151: (ushmodin) state.sls hangs on file.recurse with clean: True on windows @ 2017-08-23 17:25:33 UTC
  - PR #42969: (ushmodin) state.sls hangs on file.recurse with clean: True on windows (refs: #43151)
  - 669b376abf Merge pull request #43151 from ushmodin/2016.11
  - c5841e2ade state.sls hangs on file.recurse with clean: True on windows

• PR #42986: (renner) Notify systemd synchronously (via NOTIFY_SOCKET) @ 2017-08-22 16:52:56 UTC
  - ae9d2b7985 Merge pull request #42986 from renner/systemd-notify
  - 79c53f3f81 Fallback to systemd_notify_call() in case of socket.error
  - f1765472dd Notify systemd synchronously (via NOTIFY_SOCKET)

• ISSUE #43036: (mcarlton00) Linux VMs in Bhyve aren’t displayed properly in grains (refs: #43037)

• PR #43037: (mcarlton00) Issue #43036 Bhyve virtual grain in Linux VMs @ 2017-08-22 16:43:40 UTC
  - b420fbe618 Merge pull request #43037 from mcarlton00/fix-bhyve-grains
  - 73315f0c0f Issue #43036 Bhyve virtual grain in Linux VMs

• PR #43100: (vutny) [DOCS] Add missing utils sub-dir listed for extension_modules @ 2017-08-22 15:40:09 UTC
  - 0a86fd884 Merge pull request #43100 from vutny/doc-add-missing-utils-ext
  - af743ff6c3 [DOCS] Add missing utils sub-dir listed for extension_modules

• ISSUE #15171: (JensRantil) Maximum recursion limit hit related to requisites (refs: #42985)

• PR #42985: (DmitryKuzmenko) Properly handle prereq having lost requisites. @ 2017-08-21 22:49:39 UTC
  - e2bf2f448e Merge pull request #42985 from DSRCorporation/bugs/15171_recursion_limit
  - 651b1bab09 Properly handle prereq having lost requisites.

• PR #43092: (blarghmatey) Fixed issue with silently passing all tests in Testinfra module @ 2017-08-21 20:22:08 UTC
  - e51333306c Merge pull request #43092 from mitodl/2016.11
  - d4b113acdf Fixed issue with silently passing all tests in Testinfra module

• PR #43060: (twangboy) Osx update pkg scripts @ 2017-08-21 20:06:12 UTC
  - 77a443e8e Merge pull request #43060 from twangboy/osx_update_pkg_scripts
  - ef8a14cdef9 Remove /opt/salt instead of /opt/salt/bin
  - 2dd62a1da Add more information to the description
- f44f5b70dc Only stop services if they are running
- 3b62bf953c Remove salt from the path
- ebdc3a0f5 Update pkg-scripts

• ISSUE #42869: (abednarik) Git Module : Failed to update repository (refs: #43064)

• PR #43064: (terminalmage) Fix race condition in git.latest @ 2017-08-21 14:29:52 UTC
  - 1b1b6da803 Merge pull request #43064 from terminalmage/issue42869
  - 093c0c2f77 Fix race condition in git.latest

• ISSUE #42041: (lorengordon) pkg.list_repo_pkgs fails to find pkgs with spaces around yum repo enabled value (refs: #43054)

• PR #43054: (lorengordon) Uses ConfigParser to read yum config files @ 2017-08-18 20:49:44 UTC
  - PR #42045: (arount) Fix: salt.modules.yumpkg: ConfigParser to read ini like files. (refs: #43054)
  - 96e8e836d1 Merge pull request #43054 from lorengordon/fyumpkg/config-parser
  - 3b2cb81a72 fix typo in salt.modules.yumpkg
  - 38add0e4a2 break if leading comments are all fetched
  - d7f65dc7a7 fix configparser import & log if error was raised
  - ca1b1b633 use configparser to parse yum repo file

• PR #43048: (rallytime) Back-port #43031 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-18 12:56:04 UTC
  - PR #43031: (gtmanfred) use a ruby gem that doesn’t have dependencies (refs: #43048)
  - 43a46f512 Merge pull request #43048 from rallytime/bp-43031
  - 35e45049e2 use a ruby gem that doesn’t have dependencies

• PR #43023: (terminalmage) Fixes/improvements to Jenkins state/module @ 2017-08-18 01:33:10 UTC
  - ad89ff3104 Merge pull request #43023 from terminalmage/fix-jenkins-xml-caching
  - 33fd8ff939 Update jenkins.py
  - fc306fc8c3 Add missing colon in if statement
  - 822eabcc81 Catch exceptions raised when making changes to jenkins
  - 91b583b493 Improve and correct exception raising
  - f096917a0e Raise an exception if we fail to cache the config xml

• PR #43026: (rallytime) Back-port #43020 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-17 23:19:46 UTC
  - PR #43020: (gtmanfred) test with gem that appears to be abandoned (refs: #43026)
  - 2957467ed7 Merge pull request #43026 from rallytime/bp-43020
  - 0eb15a1f67 test with gem that appears to be abandoned

• ISSUE #40490: (alxwr) saltstack x509 incompatible to m2crypto 0.26.0 (refs: #42760)

• PR #43033: (rallytime) Back-port #42760 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-17 22:24:43 UTC
  - PR #42760: (AFriemann) Catch TypeError thrown by m2crypto when parsing missing subjects in certificate files.
  - 4150b094fe Merge pull request #43033 from rallytime/bp-42760
  - 3e3f7f5d8e Catch TypeError thrown by m2crypto when parsing missing subjects in certificate files.
• PR #43032: (rallytime) Back-port #42547 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-17 21:53:50 UTC
  - PR #42547: (blarghmatey) Updated testinfra modules to work with more recent versions (refs: #43032)
    - b124d3667e Merge pull request #43032 from rallytime/bp-42547
    - ea4d7f4176 Updated testinfra modules to work with more recent versions
• ISSUE #42992: (pabloh007) docker.save flag push does is ignored (refs: #43027)
• PR #43027: (pabloh007) Fixes ignore push flag for docker.push module issue #42992 @ 2017-08-17 19:55:37 UTC
  - a8838ad4d4 Merge pull request #43027 from pabloh007/fix-docker-save-push-2016-11
  - d0fd949f85 Fixes ignore push flag for docker.push module issue #42992
• ISSUE #42627: (taigrrr8) salt-cp no longer works. Was working a few months back. (refs: #42890)
• PR #42890: (DmitryKuzmenko) Make chunked mode in salt-cp optional @ 2017-08-17 18:37:44 UTC
  - 51d16840bb Merge pull request #42890 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42627_salt-cp
  - cfddbf1c75 Apply code review: update the doc
  - afed3b654 Typos and version fixes in the doc.
  - 9fedf6012e Fixed ‘test_valid_docs’ test.
  - 999388680c Make chunked mode in salt-cp optional (disabled by default).
• PR #43009: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-17 18:00:09 UTC
  - b3c253edfa Merge pull request #43009 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 566ba4fe76 Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
    - 13b8637d53 Merge pull request #42942 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_follow_up
      - f281e1795f move additional minion config options to 2016.3.8 release notes
      - 168604ba6b remove merge conflict
      - 8a07d95212 update release notes with cve number
      - 149633d5ca Add release notes for 2016.3.7 release
      - 7a4cddcd95 Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py
    - bbb1b29c8b Merge pull request #42954 from Ch3LL/latest_2016.3
      - b551e66744 [2016.3] Bump latest and previous versions
    - 5d5edc54b7 Merge pull request #42949 from Ch3LL/2016.3.7_docs
      - d75d3741f8 Add Security Notice to 2016.3.7 Release Notes
• PR #43021: (terminalmage) Use socket.AF_INET6 to get the correct value instead of doing an OS check @ 2017-08-17 17:57:09 UTC
  - PR #43014: (Ch3LL) Change AF_INET6 family for mac in test_host_to_ips (refs: #43021)
    - 37c63e7cf2 Merge pull request #43021 from terminalmage/fix-network-test
    - 4089b7b1bc Use socket.AF_INET6 to get the correct value instead of doing an OS check
• PR #43019: (rallytime) Update bootstrap script to latest stable: v2017.08.17 @ 2017-08-17 17:56:41 UTC
  - 8f6423247e Merge pull request #43019 from rallytime/bootstrap_2017.08.17
  - 2f762b3a17 Update bootstrap script to latest stable: v2017.08.17
• PR #43014: (Ch3LL) Change AF_INET6 family for mac in test_host_to_ips (refs: #43021) @ 2017-08-17 16:17:51 UTC
  - ff1caee68 Merge pull request #43014 from Ch3LL/fix_network_mac
  - b88ee4401e Change AF_INET6 family for mac in test_host_to_ips

• PR #42968: (vutny) [DOCS] Fix link to Salt Cloud Feature Matrix @ 2017-08-16 13:16:16 UTC
  - 1ee9499d28 Merge pull request #42968 from vutny/doc-salt-cloud-ref
  - 44ed53b1df [DOCS] Fix link to Salt Cloud Feature Matrix

• ISSUE #38839: (DaveOHenry) Invoking runner.cloud.action via reactor sls fails (refs: #42291)

• PR #42291: (vutny) Fix #38839: remove state from Reactor runner kwags @ 2017-08-15 23:01:08 UTC
  - 923f9741fe Merge pull request #42291 from vutny/fix-38839
  - 5f8f98a01f Fix #38839: remove state from Reactor runner kwags

• ISSUE #42644: (stamak) nova salt-cloud -P Private IPs returned, but not public. Checking for misidentified IPs (refs: #42940)

• PR #42940: (gtmanfred) create new ip address before checking list of allocated ips @ 2017-08-15 21:47:18 UTC
  - c20bc7d515 Merge pull request #42940 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 253e216a8d fix IP address spelling
  - bd63074e7a create new ip address before checking list of allocated ips

• PR #42959: (rallytime) Back-port #42883 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-15 21:25:48 UTC
  - PR #42883: (rallytime) Fix failing boto tests (refs: #42959)
  - d6496e727c Merge pull request #42959 from rallytime/bp-42883
  - c6b9ca4b9e Lint fix: add missing space
  - 5597b1a30e Skip 2 failing tests in Python 3 due to upstream bugs
  - a0b19bdc27 Update account id value in boto_secgroup module unit test
  - 60b406e088 @mock_elb needs to be changed to @mock_elb_deprecated as well
  - 6ac111295 Replace @mock_ec2 calls with @mock_ec2_deprecated calls

• PR #42944: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py @ 2017-08-15 18:06:12 UTC
  - 6366e05d0d Merge pull request #42944 from Ch3LL/2016.11_follow_up
  - 7e0a20afca Add release notes for 2016.11.7 release
  - 63823f8c3e Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py

• PR #42952: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions @ 2017-08-15 17:23:02 UTC
  - 49d339e976 Merge pull request #42952 from Ch3LL/latest_2016.11
  - 74e7055d54 [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions

• PR #42950: (Ch3LL) Add Security Notice to 2016.11.7 Release Notes @ 2017-08-15 16:50:23 UTC
  - b0d2e05a79 Merge pull request #42950 from Ch3LL/2016.11.7_docs
  - a6f902db40 Add Security Notice to 2016.11.77 Release Notes

• PR #42836: (aneeshusa) Backport salt.utils.versions from develop to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-14 20:56:54 UTC
  - PR #42835: (aneeshusa) Fix typo in utils/versions.py module (refs: #42836)
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- c0ff69f88c Merge pull request #42836 from lyft/backport-utils.versions-to-2016.11
- 86ce7004a2 Backport salt.utils.versions from develop to 2016.11

- **PR #42919**: (rallytime) Back-port #42871 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-14 20:44:00 UTC
  - PR #42871: (amalleo25) Update joyent.rst (refs: #42919)
  - 64a79dd5ac Merge pull request #42919 from rallytime(bp-42871)
  - 4e46c96e66 Update joyent.rst

- **ISSUE #42803**: (gmcwhistler) master_type: str, not working as expected, parent salt-minion process dies. (refs: #42848)

- **ISSUE #42753**: (grichmond-salt) SaltReqTimeout Error on Some Minions when One Master in a Multi-Master Configuration is Unavailable (refs: #42848)

- **PR #42918**: (rallytime) Back-port #42848 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-14 20:43:43 UTC
  - PR #42848: (DmitryKuzmenko) Execute fire_master asynchronously in the main minion thread. (refs: #42918)
  - bea8ec1098 Merge pull request #42918 from rallytime/bp-42848
  - cdb4812677 Make lint happier.
  - 62eca9b00b Execute fire_master asynchronously in the main minion thread.

- **PR #42861**: (twangboy) Fix pkg.install salt-minion using salt-call @ 2017-08-14 19:07:22 UTC
  - 52bce329cb Merge pull request #42861 from twangboy/win_pkg_install_salt
  - 0d3789f0c6 Merge pull request #42861 from twangboy/saltcall

- **PR #42798**: (s-sebastian) Update return data before calling returners @ 2017-08-14 15:51:30 UTC
  - 5962c9588b Update return data before calling returners

- **ISSUE #41976**: (abulford) dockerng network states do not respect test=True (refs: #41977)

- **PR #41977**: (abulford) Fix dockerng.network_* ignoring of tests=True @ 2017-08-11 18:37:20 UTC
  - c15d0034fe Merge pull request #41977 from redmatter/fixed-dockerng-network-ignores-test
  - 1cc2aa50c6 Fix dockerng.network._ignoring of tests=True

- **PR #42886**: (sarcasticadmin) Adding missing output flags to salt cli docs @ 2017-08-11 18:35:19 UTC
  - 3b9e5c5671 Merge pull request #42886 from sarcasticadmin/adding_docs_salt_outputs
  - 744b954ff Adding missing output flags to salt cli

- **PR #42882**: (gtmanfred) make sure cmd is not run when npm isn’t installed @ 2017-08-11 17:53:14 UTC
  - e5b9c8a88 Merge pull request #42882 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - db490a83c6e Make sure cmd is not run when npm isn’t installed

- **PR #42788**: (amendlik) Remove waits and retries from Saltify deployment @ 2017-08-11 15:38:05 UTC
  - 5962c9588b Merge pull request #42788 from amendlik/saltify-timeout
  - 928b523797 Remove waits and retries from Saltify deployment

- **PR #42877**: (terminalmage) Add virtual func for cron state module @ 2017-08-11 15:33:09 UTC
  - 227edc0d13 Merge pull request #42877 from terminalmage/add-cron-state-virtual
- f1de196740 Add virtual func for cron state module

- **PR #42859:** (terminalmage) Add note about git CLI requirement for GitPython to GitFS tutorial @ 2017-08-11 14:53:03 UTC
  - ab96cef33 Merge pull request #42859 from terminalmage/gitpython-git-cli-note
  - 35e05c9515 Add note about git CLI requirement for GitPython to GitFS tutorial

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#475:** (rallytime) Arch is failing npm cache test (refs: #42856)

- **ISSUE #41770:** (Ch3LL) NPM v5 incompatible with salt.modules.cache_list (refs: #42856)

- **PR #42856:** (gtmanfred) skip cache_clean test if npm version is >= 5.0.0 @ 2017-08-11 13:39:20 UTC
  - 682b4a8d14 Merge pull request #42856 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - b458b89fb8 skip cache_clean test if npm version is >= 5.0.0

- **PR #42864:** (whiteinge) Make syndic_log_file respect root_dir setting @ 2017-08-11 13:28:21 UTC
  - 01ea854029 Merge pull request #42864 from whiteinge/syndic-log-root_dir
  - 4b1f55da9c Make syndic_log_file respect root_dir setting

- **PR #42851:** (terminalmage) Backport #42651 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-10 18:02:39 UTC
  - PR #42651: (gtmanfred) python2- prefix for fedora 26 packages (refs: #42851)
  - 2dde1f77e9 Merge pull request #42651 from terminalmage/bp-42651
  - a3da86ee8 fix syntax
  - 6ecdbcecd make sure names are correct
  - f83b553d6e add py3 for versionlock
  - 21934f61bb python2- prefix for fedora 26 packages

- **ISSUE #42683:** (rgcosma) Gluster module broken in 2017.7 (refs: #42806)

- **PR #42806:** (rallytime) Update doc references in glusterfs.volume_present @ 2017-08-10 14:10:16 UTC
  - c74679a3a Merge pull request #42806 from rallytime/fix-42863
  - 8c8640d6b8 Update doc references in glusterfs.volume_present

- **PR #42829:** (twangboy) Fix passing version in pkgs as shown in docs @ 2017-08-10 14:07:24 UTC
  - 27a8a259a Merge pull request #42829 from twangboy/win_pkg_fix_install
  - 83b9b230cd Add winrepo to docs about supporting versions in pkgs
  - 81fefa667 Add ability to pass version in pkgs list

- **PR #42838:** (twangboy) Document requirements for win_pki @ 2017-08-10 13:59:46 UTC
  - 3c3ac6ae9 Merge pull request #42838 from twangboy/win_doc_pki
  - f0a1d06b46 Standardize PKI Client
  - 7de687aa57 Document requirements for win_pki

- **PR #42805:** (rallytime) Back-port #42552 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-09 22:37:56 UTC
  - PR #42552: (remijouannet) update consul module following this documentation https://www.consul.io/api/acl.html (refs: #42805)
  - b3e2ae3c58 Merge pull request #42805 from rallytime/bp-42552
  - 5a91c1f2d1 update consul module following this documentation https://www.consul.io/api/acl.html
• ISSUE #42731: (infoveinx) http.query template_data render exception (refs: #42804)
• PR #42804: (rallytime) Back-port #42784 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-09 22:37:40 UTC
  - PR #42784: (gtmanfred) only read file if ret is not a string in http.query (refs: #42804)
  - d2ee7934ed Merge pull request #42804 from rallytime/bp-42784
  - dbd29e4aaa only read file if it is not a string
• PR #42826: (terminalmage) Fix misspelling of "versions" @ 2017-08-09 19:39:43 UTC
  - 4cbf8057b3 Merge pull request #42826 from terminalmage/fixed-spelling
  - 00f93142e4 Fix misspelling of "versions"
• PR #42786: (Ch3LL) Fix typo for template_dict in http docs @ 2017-08-08 18:14:50 UTC
  - de997edd90 Merge pull request #42786 from Ch3LL/fixed-typo
  - 90a2f6b6a2 Fix typo for template_dict in http docs
• ISSUE #42600: (twangboy) Unable to set 'Not Configured' using win_lgpo execution module (refs: #42795, #42744)
• PR #42795: (lomeroe) backport #42744 to 2016.11 @ 2017-08-08 17:17:15 UTC
  - PR #42744: (lomeroe) fix #42600 in develop (refs: #42795)
  - bf6153eb5 Merge pull request #42795 from lomeroe/bp-42744_201611
  - 695f81ae4d fix #42600 in develop
• ISSUE #42747: (whiteinge) Outputters mutate data which can be a problem for Runners and perhaps other things (refs: #42748)
• PR #42748: (whiteinge) Workaround Orchestrate problem that highstate outputter mutates data @ 2017-08-07 21:11:33 UTC
  - 61fad97286 Merge pull request #42748 from whiteinge/save-before-output
  - de60b7c82 Workaround Orchestrate problem that highstate outputter mutates data
• PR #42764: (amendlik) Fix infinite loop with salt-cloud and Windows nodes @ 2017-08-07 20:47:07 UTC
  - a4e3e7e786 Merge pull request #42764 from amendlik/cloud-win-loop
  - f3dcfca4e0 Fix infinite loops on failed Windows deployments
• ISSUE #42690: (ChristianBeer) git.latest state with remote set fails on first try (refs: #42694)
• PR #42694: (gtmanfred) allow adding extra remotes to a repository @ 2017-08-07 18:08:11 UTC
  - da85326ad4 Merge pull request #42694 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 1a0457af51 allow adding extra remotes to a repository
• ISSUE #42642: (githubcdr) state.augeas (refs: #42669, #43202)
• PR #42669: (garethgreenaway) [2016.11] Fixes to augeas module @ 2017-08-06 17:58:03 UTC
  - 7b2119f2ee Merge pull request #42669 from garethgreenaway/2016_11_augeas_module_fix
  - 24413084e2 Updating the call to shlex_split to pass the posix=False argument so that quotes are preserved.
• PR #42629: (xiaoanyunfei) tornado api @ 2017-08-03 22:21:20 UTC
  - 30725769ed Merge pull request #42629 from xiaoanyunfei/tornadoapi
- PR #42655: (whiteinge) Reenable cpstats for rest_cherrypy @ 2017-08-03 20:44:10 UTC
  - PR #33806: (cachedout) Work around upstream cherrypy bug (refs: #42655)
  - f0f00fcee1 Merge pull request #42655 from whiteinge/rest_cherrypy-reenable-stats
  - deb6316d67 Fix lint errors
  - 6bd91c8b03 Reenable cpstats for rest_cherrypy

- ISSUE #42686: (gilbsgilbs) Unable to set multiple RabbitMQ tags (refs: #42693)

- PR #42693: (gilbsgilbs) Fix RabbitMQ tags not properly set. @ 2017-08-03 20:23:08 UTC
  - 21cf15f9c3 Merge pull request #42693 from gilbsgilbs/fix-rabbitmq-tags
  - 78fcdc7e2 Cast to list in case tags is a tuple.
  - 287b57b5c5 Fix RabbitMQ tags not properly set.

- ISSUE #41433: (sbojarski) boto_cfn.present fails when reporting error for failed state (refs: #42574)

- PR #42574: (sbojarski) Fixed error reporting in "boto_cfn.present" function. @ 2017-08-01 17:55:29 UTC
  - f2b0c9b4fa Merge pull request #42574 from sbojarski/boto-cfn-error-reporting
  - 5c945f10c2 Fix debug message in "boto_cfn._validate" function.
  - 181a1becce Fixed error reporting in "boto_cfn.present" function.

- PR #42623: (terminalmage) Fix unicode constructor in custom YAML loader @ 2017-07-31 19:25:18 UTC
  - bc1effc4f2 Merge pull request #42623 from terminalmage/fix-unicode-constructor
  - fcf45899dd Fix unicode constructor in custom YAML loader

- PR #42515: (gtmanfred) Allow not interpreting backslashes in the repl @ 2017-07-28 16:00:09 UTC
  - cbf752cd73 Merge pull request #42515 from gtmanfred/backslash
  - cc4e45656d Allow not interpreting backslashes in the repl

- ISSUE #42456: (gdubroeucq) Use yum lib (refs: #42586)

- PR #42586: (gdubroeucq) [Fix] yumpkg.py: add option to the command "check-update" @ 2017-07-27 23:52:00 UTC
  - 549495831f Merge pull request #42586 from gdubroeucq/2016.11
  - 9c0b5cc1d6 Remove extra newline
  - d2ef4483e4 yumpkg.py: clean
  - a967c09e0 yumpkg.py: add option to the command "check-update"

- ISSUE #41982: (abulford) dockerng.network_* matches too easily (refs: #41988)

- PR #41988: (abulford) Fix dockerng.network_* name matching @ 2017-07-27 21:25:06 UTC
  - 6b45debf28 Merge pull request #41988 from redmatter/fixedockerng-network-matching
  - 9eeaa76da8 Add regression tests for #41982
  - 3369f0072f Fix broken unit test test_network_absent
  - 0ef6c634c Add trace logging of dockerng.networks result
  - 515c612808 Fix dockerng.network_* name matching
• **PR #42339**: (ismb) Bugfix: Jobs scheduled to run at a future time stay pending for Salt minions (bsc#1036125) @ 2017-07-27 19:05:51 UTC
  - 4b1610912 Merge pull request #42339 from ismb/ismb-jobs-scheduled-in-a-future-bsc1036125
  - bbba84ec2d Bugfix: Jobs scheduled to run at a future time stay pending for Salt minions (bsc#1036125)
• **ISSUE #23516**: (dkiser) BUG: cron job scheduler sporadically works (refs: #42077)
• **PR #42077**: (vutny) Fix scheduled job run on Master if when parameter is a list @ 2017-07-27 19:04:23 UTC
  - PR #41973: (vutny) Fix Master/Minion scheduled jobs based on Cron expressions (refs: #42077)
  - 6c5a7c604a Merge pull request #42077 from vutny/fixed-jobs-scheduled-with-whens
  - b1960c44 Fix scheduled job run on Master if when parameter is a list
• **PR #42414**: (vutny) DOCS: unify hash sum with hash type format @ 2017-07-27 18:48:40 UTC
  - 99c836589 Merge pull request #42414 from vutny/unify-hash-params-format
  - d12a93368 DOCS: unify hash sum with hash type format
• **ISSUE #42375**: (dragonpaw) salt.modules.*.virtualname doesn’t work as documented. (refs: #42523)
• **PR #42523**: (rallytime) Add a mention of the True/False returns with __virtual__() @ 2017-07-27 18:13:07 UTC
  - 535c92251 Merge pull request #42523 from rallytime/fixed-42375
  - 685c2c64d Add information about returning a tuple with an error message
  - fa46019c4 Add a mention of the True/False returns with __virtual__()
• **PR #42527**: (twangboy) Document changes to Windows Update in Windows 10/Server 2016 @ 2017-07-27 17:45:38 UTC
  - 0df0e7e49 Merge pull request #42527 from twangboy/win_wua
  - 0373791f2a Correct capatilization
  - af3b927b Document changes to Windows Update in 10/2016
• **PR #42551**: (binocvlar) Remove `-s` (–script) argument to parted within align_check function @ 2017-07-27 17:35:31 UTC
  - 69b06586da Merge pull request #42551 from binocvlar/fixed-lack-of-align-check-output
  - c4faba192 Remove `-s` (–script) argument to parted within align_check function
• **ISSUE #42403**: (astronouth7303) [2017.7] Pillar empty when state is applied from orchestrate (refs: #42433)
• **PR #42573**: (rallytime) Back-port #42433 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-27 13:51:21 UTC
  - PR #42433: (terminalmage) Only force saltenv/pillarenv to be a string when not None (refs: #42573)
  - 9e0b4e9af Merge pull request #42573 from rallytime/bp-42433
  - 029342e24 Only force saltenv/pillarenv to be a string when not None
• **PR #42571**: (twangboy) Avoid loading system PYTHON* environment vars @ 2017-07-26 22:48:55 UTC
  - e931ed2517 Merge pull request #42571 from twangboy/win_add_pythonpath
  - d55a44d1a Avoid loading user site packages
  - 9af1eb2741 Ignore any PYTHON* environment vars already on the system
  - 4e2b03a95 Add pythonpath to batch files and service
• **ISSUE #42371**: (tsaridas) Minion unresponsive after trying to failover (refs: #42387)
• PR #42387: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix race condition in usage of weakvaluedict @ 2017-07-25 20:57:42 UTC
  - de2f397041 Merge pull request #42387 from DSRCorporation/bugs/42371_KeyError_WeakValueDict
  - e721c7eee2 Don’t use key in weakvaluedict because it could lie.

• ISSUE #41955: (root360-AndreasUlm) rabbitmq 3.6.10 changed output => rabbitmq-module broken (refs: #41968)

• PR #41968: (root360-AndreasUlm) Fix rabbitmqctl output sanitizer for version 3.6.10 @ 2017-07-25 19:12:36 UTC
  - 641a9d7efd Merge pull request #41968 from root360-AndreasUlm/rabbitmqctl-output-handler
  - 76fd941d91 added tests for rabbitmq 3.6.10 output handler
  - 3602af1e1b Fix rabbitmqctl output handler for 3.6.10

• ISSUE #42477: (aikar) Invalid ssh_interface value prevents salt-cloud provisioning without reason of why (refs: #42479)

• PR #42479: (gtmanfred) validate ssh_interface for ec2 @ 2017-07-25 18:37:18 UTC
  - 66fede378a Merge pull request #42479 from gtmanfred/validate
  - c32ctb2b803 fix pylint
  - 99ec63c6b validate ssh_interface for ec2

• ISSUE #42405: (felrivero) The documentation is incorrectly compiled (PILLAR section) (refs: #42516)

• PR #42516: (rallytime) Add info about top file to pillar walk-through example to include edit.vim @ 2017-07-25 17:01:12 UTC
  - a925c7029a Merge pull request #42516 from rallytime/fix-42405
  - e3a6717efa Add info about top file to pillar walk-through example to include edit.vim

• ISSUE #42417: (clem-compilatio) salt-cloud - openstack - "no more floating IP addresses" error - but public_ip in node (refs: #42509)

• PR #42509: (clem-compilatio) Fix _assign_floating_ips in openstack.py @ 2017-07-24 17:14:13 UTC
  - 1bd5bbccc2 Merge pull request #42509 from clem-compilatio/fix-42417
  - 72924b06b8 Fix _assign_floating_ips in openstack.py

• PR #42464: (garethgreenaway) [2016.11] Small fix to modules/git.py @ 2017-07-21 21:28:57 UTC
  - 4bf35a74de Merge pull request #42464 from garethgreenaway/2016_11_remove_tmp_identity_file
  - ff24102d51 Uncomment the line that removes the temporary identity file.

• ISSUE #42357: (Giandom) Salt pillarenv problem with slack engine (refs: #42443)

• PR #42443: (garethgreenaway) [2016.11] Fix to slack engine @ 2017-07-21 15:48:57 UTC
  - e2120dbd0e Merge pull request #42443 from garethgreenaway/2016_11_remove_tmp_identity_file
  - 635810b8e3 Updating the slack engine in 2016.11 to pass the args and kwargs correctly to LocalClient

• ISSUE #42198: (shengis) state sqlite3.row_absent fail with "parameters are of unsupported type" (refs: #42200)

• PR #42200: (shengis) Fix #42198 @ 2017-07-21 14:47:29 UTC
  - 8262cc9054 Merge pull request #42200 from shengis/sqlite3_row_absent_2016.11
  - 407b8f4bb3 Fix #42198 If where_args is not set, not using it in the delete request.

• ISSUE #42413: (goten4) Invalid error message when proxy_host is set and tornado not installed (refs: #42424)

28.2. Previous Releases 4491
• PR #42424: (goten4) Fix error message when tornado or pycurl is not installed @ 2017-07-20 21:53:40 UTC
  - d9df97e5a3 Merge pull request #42424 from goten4/2016.11
  - 1c057d405e Fix error message when tornado or pycurl is not installed

• PR #42350: (twangboy) Fixes problem with Version and OS Release related grains on certain versions of Python (2016.11) @ 2017-07-19 17:07:26 UTC
  - 42bb1a64ca Merge pull request #42350 from twangboy/win_fix_ver_grains_2016.11
  - 8c048403d7 Detect Server OS with a desktop release name

• PR #42356: (meaksh) Allow to check whether a function is available on the AliasesLoader wrapper @ 2017-07-19 16:56:41 UTC
  - 0a72e56f6b Merge pull request #42356 from meaksh/2016.11-AliasesLoader-wrapper-fix
  - 915d94219e Allow to check whether a function is available on the AliasesLoader wrapper

• PR #42368: (twangboy) Remove build and dist directories before install (2016.11) @ 2017-07-19 16:47:28 UTC
  - 10eb7b7a79 Merge pull request #42368 from twangboy/win_fix_build_2016.11
  - a7c910c31e Remove build and dist directories before install

• PR #42370: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-18 22:39:41 UTC
  - 016189f62f Merge pull request #42370 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 0aa5dde1de Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
  - e9b0f20f8a Merge pull request #42359 from Ch3LL/doc-update-2016.3
    - dc85b5edbe [2016.3] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release

• PR #42360: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release @ 2017-07-18 19:23:30 UTC
  - f06a6f1796 Merge pull request #42360 from Ch3LL/doc-update-2016.11
  - b90b7a7506 [2016.11] Update version numbers in doc config for 2017.7.0 release

• ISSUE #32400: (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #42319)

• PR #42319: (rallytime) Add more documentation for config options that are missing from master/minion docs @ 2017-07-18 18:02:32 UTC
  - e0595b0a0f Merge pull request #42319 from rallytime/config-docs
  - b40f980632 Add more documentation for config options that are missing from master/minion docs

• ISSUE #42333: (b3hni4) Getting "invalid type of dict, a list is required" when trying to configure engines in master config file (refs: #42352)

• PR #42352: (CorvinM) Multiple documentation fixes @ 2017-07-18 15:10:37 UTC
  - 78940400e3 Merge pull request #42352 from CorvinM/issue42333
  - 526b6ee14d Multiple documentation fixes

• PR #42353: (terminalmage) is_windows is a function, not a propry/attribute @ 2017-07-18 14:38:51 UTC
  - b256001760 Merge pull request #42353 from terminalmage/fix-git-test
  - 14c6fe3c32 is_windows is a function, not a propry/attribute

• ISSUE #41116: (hrumph) FAQ has wrong instructions for upgrading Windows minion. (refs: #42264)

• PR #42264: (rallytime) Update minion restart section in FAQ doc for windows @ 2017-07-17 17:40:40 UTC
– 866a1febb4 Merge pull request #42264 from rallytime/fix-41116
– bd638880e3 Add mono-spacing to salt-minion reference for consistency
– 30d62f43da Update minion restart section in FAQ doc for windows

• ISSUE #42194: (jryberg) pkg version: latest are now broken, appending <package>-latest to filename (refs: #42275)

• PR #42275: (terminalmage) pkg.installed: pack name/version into pkgs argument @ 2017-07-17 17:38:39 UTC
  – 9a707088ad Merge pull request #42275 from terminalmage/issue42194
  – 663874908a pkg.installed: pack name/version into pkgs argument

• ISSUE #41721: (sazaro) state.sysrc broken when setting the value to YES or NO (refs: #42269)

• PR #42269: (rallytime) Add some clarity to "multiple quotes" section of yaml docs @ 2017-07-17 17:38:18 UTC
  – e588f235e0 Merge pull request #42269 from rallytime/fix-41721
  – f2250d474a Add a note about using different styles of quotes.
  – 38d9b3d553 Add some clarity to "multiple quotes" section of yaml docs

• ISSUE #42152: (dubb-b) salt-cloud errors on Rackspace driver using -out=yaml (refs: #42282)

• PR #42282: (rallytime) Handle libcloud objects that throw RepresenterErrors with –out=yaml @ 2017-07-17 17:36:35 UTC
  – 5aaa214a75 Merge pull request #42282 from rallytime/fix-42152
  – f03223843 Handle libcloud objects that throw RepresenterErrors with –out=yaml

• ISSUE #42295: (lubyou) file.absent fails on windows if the file to be removed has the "readonly" attribute set (refs: #42308)

• PR #42308: (lubyou) Force file removal on Windows. Fixes #42295 @ 2017-07-17 17:12:13 UTC
  – fb5697a4bc Merge pull request #42308 from lubyou/42295-fix-file-absent-windows
  – 026ccf401a Force file removal on Windows. Fixes #42295

• ISSUE #42267: (gzcwnk) salt-ssh not creating ssh keys automatically as per documentation (refs: #42314)

• PR #42314: (rallytime) Add clarification to salt ssh docs about key auto-generation. @ 2017-07-17 14:07:49 UTC
  – da2a8a518f Merge pull request #42314 from rallytime/fix-42267
  – c406046940 Add clarification to salt ssh docs about key auto-generation.

• ISSUE #41936: (michaelkarrer81) git.latest identity does not set the correct user for the private key file on the minion (refs: #41945)

• PR #41945: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to modules/git.py @ 2017-07-14 17:46:10 UTC
  – acadd54013 Merge pull request #41945 from garethgreenaway/41936_allow_identity_files_with_user
  – 44841e5626 Moving the call to cp.get_file inside the with block to ensure the umask is preserved when we grab the file.
  – f9ba60ed8 Merge pull request #1 from terminalmage/pr-41945
    – 1b6026177c Restrict set_umask to mkstemp call only
    – 6854f3496 Fixing umask to we can set files as executable.
    – 4949b3f3 Updating to swap on the new salt.utils.files.set_umask context_manager
    – 8faa96d92 Updating PR with requested changes.
- Updating the git module to allow an identity file to be used when passing the user parameter

- **ISSUE #42240**: (casselt) empty_password in user.present always changes password, even with test=True (refs: #42289)

- **PR #42289**: (CorvinM) Multiple empty_password fixes for state.user @ 2017-07-14 16:14:02 UTC
  - PR #41543: (cri-epita) Fix user creation with empty password (refs: #42289)
  - f90e04a2bc Merge pull request #42289 from CorvinM/bp-41543
  - 357dc2f05 Fix user creation with empty password

- **PR #42123**: (vutny) DOCS: describe importing custom util classes @ 2017-07-12 15:53:24 UTC
  - a91a3f81b1 Merge pull request #42123 from vutny/fix-master-utils-import
  - 6bb8bf8f9c Add missing doc for utils_dirs Minion config option
  - f1bc58f6d5 Utils: add example of module import

- **PR #42261**: (rallytime) Some minor doc fixes for dnsutil module so they’ll render correctly @ 2017-07-11 23:14:53 UTC
  - e2aa5114e4 Merge pull request #42261 from rallytime/minor-doc-fix
  - 8c76bb53d Some minor doc fixes for dnsutil module so they’ll render correctly

- **PR #42262**: (rallytime) Back-port #42224 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-11 23:14:25 UTC
  - PR #42224: (tdutron) Remove duplicate instruction in Openstack Rackspace config example (refs: #42262)
  - 3e9dfe9c93 Merge pull request #42262 from rallytime/bp-42224
  - c31ed341c Remove duplicate instruction in Openstack Rackspace config example

- **ISSUE #42137**: (kiemlicz) cmd.run with multiple commands - random order of execution (refs: #42181)

- **PR #42181**: (garethgreenaway) fixes to state.py for names parameter @ 2017-07-11 21:21:32 UTC
  - 7780579c36 Merge pull request #42181 from garethgreenaway/42137_backport_fix_from_2017_7
  - a34970b45b Back porting the fix for 2017.7 that ensures the order of the names parameter.

- **PR #42253**: (gtmanfred) Only use unassociated ips when unable to allocate @ 2017-07-11 20:53:51 UTC
  - PR #38965: (toanju) salt-cloud will use list_floating_ips for OpenStack (refs: #42253)
  - PR #34280: (kevinanderson1) salt-cloud will use list_floating_ips for Openstack (refs: #38965)
  - 72537868a6 Merge pull request #42253 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 53e25760be Only use unassociated ips when unable to allocate

- **PR #42252**: (UtahDave) simple docstring updates @ 2017-07-11 20:48:33 UTC
  - b2a4698b5d Merge pull request #42252 from UtahDave/2016.11local
  - e6a9563d47 simple doc updates

- **ISSUE #42323**: (astronouth7303) Half of dnsutil refers to dig (refs: #42235)

- **PR #42235**: (astronouth7303) Abolish references to dig in examples. @ 2017-07-10 20:06:11 UTC
  - 781fe13be7 Merge pull request #42235 from astronouth7303/patch-1-2016.3
  - 4cb51bd03a Make note of dig partial requirement.
  - 08e7d8351a Abolish references to dig in examples.
• PR #42215: (twangboy) Add missing config to example @ 2017-07-07 20:18:44 UTC
  - 83cbd76f16 Merge pull request #42215 from twangboy/win_iis_docs
  - c07e22041a Add missing config to example

• PR #42211: (terminalmage) Only pass a saltenv in orchestration if one was explicitly passed (2016.11) @ 2017-07-07 20:16:35 UTC
  - 274946ab00 Merge pull request #42211 from terminalmage/issue40928
  - 22a18fa2ed Only pass a saltenv in orchestration if one was explicitly passed (2016.11)

• PR #42173: (rallytime) Back-port #37424 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-07 16:39:59 UTC
  - PR #37424: (kojiromike) Avoid Early Convert ret['comment'] to String (refs: #42173)
  - 89261cf06c Merge pull request #42173 from rallytime/bp-37424
  - 01addb6053 Avoid Early Convert ret['comment'] to String

• ISSUE #39365: (dglloyd) service.running fails if sysv script has no status command and enable: True (refs: #39366)

• PR #42175: (rallytime) Back-port #39366 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-06 19:51:47 UTC
  - PR #39366: (dglloyd) Pass sig to service.status in after_toggle (refs: #42175)
  - 53f7b987e8 Pass sig to service.status in after_toggle

• PR #42172: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-06 18:16:29 UTC
  - ea16f47f0a Merge pull request #42172 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - b1fa332a11 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    - 8fa1fa5bb1 Merge pull request #42155 from phsteve/doc-fix-puppet
      - fb2cb78a31 Fix docs for puppet.plugin_sync so code-block renders properly and sync is spelled consistently

• PR #42176: (rallytime) Back-port #42109 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-06 18:15:35 UTC
  - PR #42109: (arthurlogilab) [doc] Update aws.rst - add Debian default username (refs: #42176)
  - 6307b9873f Merge pull request #42176 from rallytime/bp-42109
  - 686926daf7 Update aws.rst - add Debian default username

• PR #42095: (terminalmage) Add debug logging to dockerng.login @ 2017-07-06 17:13:05 UTC
  - 28c4e4c3b7 Merge pull request #42095 from terminalmage/docker-login-debugging
  - bd27870a71 Add debug logging to dockerng.login

• ISSUE #42116: (terminalmage) CLI pillar override regression in 2017.7.0rc1 (refs: #42119)

• PR #42119: (terminalmage) Fix regression in CLI pillar override for salt-call @ 2017-07-06 17:02:52 UTC
  - 2b754bc5af Merge pull request #42119 from terminalmage/issue42116
  - 9a268949e3 Add integration test for 42116
  - 1bb42bb609 Fix regression when CLI pillar override is used with salt-call

• ISSUE #42114: (clallen) saltenv bug in pillar.get execution module function (refs: #42121)

• PR #42121: (terminalmage) Fix pillar.get when saltenv is passed @ 2017-07-06 16:52:34 UTC
- 8c0a83cbb5 Merge pull request #42121 from terminalmage/issue42114
- d14291267f Fix pillar.get when saltenv is passed

**PR #42094**: (terminalmage) Prevent command from showing in exception when output_loglevel=quiet @ 2017-07-06 16:18:09 UTC
- 687992c240 Merge pull request #42094 from terminalmage/quiet-exception
- 47d61f4edf Prevent command from showing in exception when output_loglevel=quiet

**ISSUE #42115**: (nomeelnoj) Installing EPEL repo breaks salt-cloud (refs: #42163)

**PR #42163**: (vutny) Fix #42115: parse libcloud "rc" version correctly @ 2017-07-06 16:15:07 UTC
- dad255160c Merge pull request #42163 from vutny/fix-42115
- b27b1e340a Fix #42115: parse libcloud "rc" version correctly

**PR #42164**: (Ch3LL) Fix kerberos create_keytab doc @ 2017-07-06 15:55:33 UTC
- 2a8ae2b3b6 Merge pull request #42164 from Ch3LL/fix_kerb_doc
- 7c0fb248ec Fix kerberos create_keytab doc

**PR #42141**: (rallytime) Back-port #42098 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-06 15:11:49 UTC
- PR #42098: (twangboy) Change repo_ng to repo-ng (refs: #42141)
- 678d4d4098 Merge pull request #42141 from rallytime/bp-42098
- bd0423233 Change repo_ng to repo-ng

**PR #42140**: (rallytime) Back-port #42097 to 2016.11 @ 2017-07-06 15:11:29 UTC
- PR #42097: (gtmanfred) require large timediff for ipv6 warning (refs: #42140)
- c8af7a3c9 Merge pull request #42140 from rallytime/bp-42097
- 9c4132540 Import datetime
- 1435bf177e require large timediff for ipv6 warning

**PR #42142**: (Ch3LL) Update builds available for rc1 @ 2017-07-05 21:11:56 UTC
- c239664c8b Merge pull request #42142 from Ch3LL/change_builds
- e1694af39c Update builds available for rc1

**PR #42078**: (damon-atkins) pkg.install and pkg.remove fix version number input. @ 2017-07-05 06:04:57 UTC
- 4780d7830a Merge pull request #42078 from damon-atkins/fix_convert_flt_str_version_on_cmd_line
- 09d37dd892 Fix comment typo
- 7167549425 Handle version=None when converted to a string it becomes 'None' parm should default to empty string rather than None, it would fix better with existing code.
- 4fb21185f Fix typo
- cf55c3361c pkg.install and pkg.remove on the command line take number version numbers, store them within a float. However version is a string, to support versions numbers like 1.3.4

**PR #42105**: (Ch3LL) Update releasecandidate doc with new 2017.7.0rc1 Release @ 2017-07-04 03:14:42 UTC
- 46d575acbc Merge pull request #42105 from Ch3LL/update_rc
- d4e7b91608 Update releasecandidate doc with new 2017.7.0rc1 Release

**ISSUE #41885**: (astronouth7303) Recommended pip installation outdated? (refs: #42099)
• PR #42099: (rallytime) Remove references in docs to pip install salt-cloud @ 2017-07-03 22:13:44 UTC
  
  - d38548bbbd Merge pull request #42099 from rallytime/fix-41885
  - c2822e05ad Remove references in docs to pip install salt-cloud

• ISSUE #42076: (abulford) dockerng.volume_present test looks as though it would cause a change (refs: #42086)

• PR #42086: (abulford) Make result=true if Docker volume already exists @ 2017-07-03 15:48:33 UTC
  
  - 81d606a8cb Merge pull request #42086 from redmatter/fix-dockerng-volume-present-result
  - 8d549685a7 Make result=true if Docker volume already exists

• ISSUE #25842: (shikhartanwar) Running salt-minion as non-root user to execute sudo commands always returns an error (refs: #42021)

• PR #42021: (gtmanfred) Set concurrent to True when running states with sudo @ 2017-06-30 21:02:15 UTC
  
  - 7160697123 Merge pull request #42021 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 26be1b8a5 Set concurrent to True when running states with sudo

• PR #42029: (terminalmage) Mock socket.getaddrinfo in unit.utils.network_test.NetworkTestCase.test_host_to_ips @ 2017-06-30 20:58:56 UTC
  
  - b784fbbdf8 Merge pull request #42029 from terminalmage/host_to_ips
  - 26b8e111f1 Mock socket.getaddrinfo in unit.utils.network_test.NetworkTestCase.test_host_to_ips

• PR #42055: (dmurphy18) Upgrade support for gnupg v2.1 and higher @ 2017-06-30 20:54:02 UTC
  
  - e06702b9b Merge pull request #42055 from dmurphy18/handle_grupgv21
  - e026ca6350 Upgrade support for gnupg v2.1 and higher

• PR #42048: (Ch3LL) Add initial 2016.11.7 Release Notes @ 2017-06-30 16:00:05 UTC
  
  - 74ba2abc48 Merge pull request #42048 from Ch3LL/add_11.7
  - 1de5e008a0 Add initial 2016.11.7 Release Notes

• PR #42024: (leeclemens) doc: Specify versionadded for SELinux policy install/uninstall @ 2017-06-29 23:29:50 UTC
  
  - ca4e619ed3 Merge pull request #42024 from leeclemens/doc/selinux
  - b63a30cf0e doc: Specify versionadded for SELinux policy install/uninstall

• PR saltstack/salt#41961: (cachedout) Allow docs to be built under Python 3 (refs: #42028)

• PR #42030: (whiteinge) Re-add msgpack to mocked imports @ 2017-06-29 20:47:59 UTC
  
  - PR #42028: (whiteinge) Revert "Allow docs to be built under Python 3" (refs: #42030)
  - 50856d0c28 Merge pull request #42030 from whiteinge/revert-py3-doc-chagnes-pt-2
  - 18df9b93c Re-add msgpack to mocked imports

• PR #42028: (whiteinge) Revert "Allow docs to be built under Python 3" (refs: #42030) @ 2017-06-29 19:47:46 UTC
  
  - 53031d2f55 Merge pull request #42028 from saltstack/revert-41961-py3_doc
  - 5592e6e5d4 Revert "Allow docs to be built under Python 3"

• ISSUE #42013: (dusto) Misspelled nozeroconf in salt/modules/rh_ip.py (refs: #42017)
• PR #42017: (lorensgordon) Fixes typo "nozerconf" -> "nozeroconf" @ 2017-06-29 17:30:48 UTC
  - 1416bf70b9 Merge pull request #42017 from lorensgordon/issue-42013
  - b6cf5f2528 Fixes typo nozerconf -> nozeroconf
• PR #41906: (terminalmage) Better support for numeric saltenvs @ 2017-06-29 17:19:33 UTC
  - 0eb50b601 Merge pull request #41906 from terminalmage/numeric-saltenv
  - 2d798de982 Better support for numeric saltenvs
• PR #41995: (terminalmage) Temporarily set the umask before writing an auth token @ 2017-06-29 01:09:48 UTC
  - 6a3c03c2d5 Merge pull request #41995 from terminalmage/token-umask
  - 4f54b0069f Temporarily set the umask before writing an auth token
• PR #41999: (terminalmage) Update IP address for unit.utils.network_test.NetworkTestCase.test_host_to_ips @ 2017-06-29 01:01:31 UTC
  - e3801b0e78 Merge pull request #41999 from terminalmage/fix-network-test
  - fb6a93314f Update IP address for unit.utils.network_test.NetworkTestCase.test_host_to_ips
• ISSUE #18659: (whiteinge) mod_aggregate not working for list-form configuration (refs: #41991)
• PR #41991: (Da-Juan) Accept a list for state_aggregate global setting @ 2017-06-29 00:58:59 UTC
  - a7f38929cb Merge pull request #41991 from Da-Juan/fix-state_aggregate-list
  - c9075b8f84 Accept a list for state_aggregate setting
• PR #41993: (UtahDave) change out salt support link to SaltConf link @ 2017-06-29 00:55:20 UTC
  - 7424f879a3 Merge pull request #41993 from UtahDave/2016.11local
  - bff050ad52 change out salt support link to SaltConf link
• PR #41987: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-28 20:19:11 UTC
  - 3b9ccf09d7 Merge pull request #41987 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 48867c4a82 Merge branch '2016.3' into '2016.11'
    * c589ae03f Merge pull request #41981 from Ch3LL/11.6.3
    * 2516ae1349 [2016.3] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.6
• PR #41985: (rallytime) Back-port #41780 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-28 20:18:57 UTC
  - PR #41780: (ferringb) Fix salt.util.render_jinja_tmpl usage for when not used in an environment (refs: #41985)
    - 768339d734 Merge pull request #41985 from rallytime/bp-41780
    - 8f8d3a473a Fix salt.util.render_jinja_tmpl usage for when not used in an environment.
• ISSUE #34963: (craigafinch) Incorrect behavior or documentation for comments in salt.states.pkgrepo.managed (refs: #41820)
• PR #41986: (rallytime) Back-port #41820 to 2016.11 @ 2017-06-28 20:18:43 UTC
  - PR #41820: (nhavens) Fix yum repo file comments to work as documented in pkgrepo.managed (refs: #41986)
    - bd9090c0bf Merge pull request #41986 from rallytime/bp-41820
    - 72320e35b9 Fix yum repo file comments to work as documented in pkgrepo.managed
• PR #41973: (vutny) Fix Master/Minion scheduled jobs based on Cron expressions (refs: #42077) @ 2017-06-28 16:39:02 UTC
   - a31da52635 Merge pull request #41973 from vutny/fix-croniter-scheduled-jobs
   - 148788e652 Fix Master/Minion scheduled jobs based on Cron expressions
• PR #41980: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.6 @ 2017-06-28 15:35:11 UTC
   - 689ff93349 Merge pull request #41980 from Ch3LL/11.6_11
   - fe4f5711d5 [2016.11] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.6
• PR #41961: (cachedout) Allow docs to be built under Python 3 @ 2017-06-27 21:11:54 UTC
   - 82b1eb28ab Merge pull request #41961 from cachedout/py3_doc
   - 7a4cddf6ef Allow docs to be built under Python 3
• PR #41948: (davidjb) Fix Composer state’s name docs; formatting @ 2017-06-27 17:51:29 UTC
   - PR #41933: (davidjb) Fix Composer state’s name docs and improve formatting (refs: #41948)
   - f0eb51df17 Merge pull request #41948 from davidjb/patch-9
   - 0e4b3d9a42 Fix Composer state’s name docs; formatting
• PR #41914: (vutny) archive.extracted: fix hash sum verification for local archives @ 2017-06-26 17:59:27 UTC
   - e28e10ded2 Merge pull request #41914 from vutny/fix-archive-extracted-local-file-hash
   - 54910f65farchive.extracted: fix hash sum verification for local archives
• PR #41912: (Ch3LL) Allow pacman module to run on Manjaro @ 2017-06-26 15:35:20 UTC
   - 76ad606064 Merge pull request #41912 from Ch3LL/fix_manjaro
   - e4dd72a3e7 Update os_name_map in core grains for new manjaro systems
   - aa7e839fc5 Allow pacman module to run on Manjaro
• ISSUE #38093: (DmitryKuzmenko) Make threads avoid blocking waiting while communicating using TCP transport. (refs: #41516)
• PR #41516: (kstreee) Implements MessageClientPool to avoid blocking waiting for zeromq and tcp communications. @ 2017-06-26 14:41:38 UTC
   - PR #37878: (kstreee) Makes threads avoid blocking waiting while communicating using Zeromq. (refs: #41516)
   - ff67d47a2e Merge pull request #41516 from kstreee/fix-blocking-waiting-tcp-connection
   - df96969959 Removes redundant closing statements.
   - 94b9ea51eb Implements MessageClientPool to avoid blocking waiting for zeromq and tcp communications.
• PR #41888: (Ch3LL) Add additional commits to 2016.11.6 release notes @ 2017-06-22 16:19:00 UTC
   - c90cb6798a Merge pull request #41888 from Ch3LL/change_release
   - 4e1239d980 Add additional commits to 2016.11.6 release notes
• PR #41882: (Ch3LL) Add pycryptodome to crypt_test @ 2017-06-21 19:51:10 UTC
   - 4a326444fe Merge pull request #41882 from Ch3LL/fix_crypt_test
   - 6f70dbd0e1 Add pycryptodome to crypt_test
• PR #41877: (Ch3LL) Fix netstat and routes test @ 2017-06-21 16:16:58 UTC
- 13df29ed9b Merge pull request #41877 from Ch3LL/fix_netstat_test
- d2076a6c93 Patch salt.utils.which for test_route test
- 51f7e107dc Patch salt.utils.which for test_netstat test

- **ISSUE #41367**: (lubyou) certutil.add_store does not work on non-english windows versions or on Windows 10 (localised or English) (refs: #41566)

- **PR #41566**: (morganwillcock) win_certutil: workaround for reading serial numbers with non-English languages @ 2017-06-21 15:40:29 UTC
  - 66f8c83c93 Merge pull request #41566 from morganwillcock/certutil
  - c337d52d0c Fix test data for test_get_serial, and a typo
  - 7f6961378e test and lint fixes
  - 8ee48432f4 Suppress output of crypt context and be more specific with whitespace vs. serial
  - 61f817d172 Match serials based on output position (fix for non-English languages)

- **PR #41679**: (terminalmage) Prevent unnecessary duplicate pillar compilation @ 2017-06-21 15:32:42 UTC
  - 4d05c433d Merge pull request #41679 from terminalmage/get-top-file-envs
  - 9a168da49 Improve normalization of saltenv/pillarenv usage for states
  - 02f293a19c Update state unit tests to reflect recent changes
  - 5b7e5c11165 Don’t compile pillar data when getting top file envs
  - 8ef6db7c9a Don’t compile pillar twice for salt-call
  - d2abbf4ed Add initial_pillar argument to salt.state
  - 70b06e532 salt.pillar: rename the "pillar" argument to "pillar_override"

- **ISSUE #39668**: (mirceaulinic) Master scheduled job not recorded on the event bus (refs: #41658)

- **ISSUE #12653**: (pengyao) salt schedule doesn’t return jobs result info to master (refs: #41853)

- **PR #41853**: (vutny) Fix master side scheduled jobs to return events @ 2017-06-20 22:06:29 UTC
  - **PR #41695**: (xiaaonyunfei) fix max RecursionError, Ellipsis (refs: #41853)
  - **PR #41658**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to the salt scheduler (refs: #41853)
  - 29b0acc3a2 Merge pull request #41853 from vutny/fix-master-schedule-event
  - e206c381c6 Fix master side scheduled jobs to return events

---

### 28.2.32 Salt 2016.11.9 Release Notes

Version 2016.11.9 is a bugfix release for 2016.11.0.

#### Statistics

- Total Merges: 143
- Total Issue References: 60
- Total PR References: 167
Windows Changes

pkg Execution Module

Significant changes (PR #43708 & #45390, damon-atkins) have been made to the pkg execution module. Users should test this release against their existing package sls definition files.

- `pkg.list_available` no longer defaults to refreshing the winrepo meta database.
- `pkg.install` without a `version` parameter no longer upgrades software if the software is already installed. Use `pkg.install version=latest` (or simply use a `pkg.latest` state to get the old behavior).
- `pkg.list_pkgs` now returns multiple versions if software installed more than once.
- `pkg.list_pkgs` now returns `Not Found` when the version is not found instead of `(value not set)` which matches the contents of the sls definitions.
- `pkg.remove` will wait up to 3 seconds (normally about a second) to detect changes in the registry after removing software, improving reporting of version changes.
- `pkg.remove` can remove `latest` software, if `latest` is defined in sls definition.
- Documentation was update for the execution module to match the style in new versions, some corrections as well.
- All install/remove commands are prefix with cmd.exe shell and cmdmod is called with a command line string instead of a list. Some sls files in saltstack/salt-winrepo-ng expected the commands to be prefixed with cmd.exe (i.e. the use of `&`).
- Some execution module functions results, now behave more like their Unix/Linux versions.

cmd Execution Module

Due to a difference in how Python’s `subprocess.Popen()` spawns processes on Windows, passing the command as a list of arguments can result in problems. This is because Windows’ `CreateProcess` requires the command to be passed as a single string. Therefore, `subprocess` will attempt to re-assemble the list of arguments into as string. Some escaped characters and quotes can cause the resulting string to be incorrectly-assembled, resulting in a failure to execute the command.

Salt now deals with these cases by joining the list of arguments correctly and ensuring that the command is passed to `subprocess.Popen()` as a string.

Changelog for v2016.11.8..v2016.11.9

- PR #45638: (twangboy) Win fix shell info @ 2018-01-23 22:38:22 UTC
  - 10812969f0 Merge pull request #45638 from twangboy/win_fix_shell_info
– Only convert text types in the list_values function
– Fix reg.py to only convert text types to unicode
– Fix issue with detecting powershell

**PR #45564:** (Ch3LL) Add PR changes to 2016.11.9 Release Notes @ 2018-01-19 21:36:05 UTC
– Merge pull request #45564 from Ch3LL/r-notes-2016
– Add PR changes to 2016.11.9 Release Notes

**PR #45563:** (Ch3LL) Update man pages for 2016.11.9 @ 2018-01-19 21:19:00 UTC
– Merge pull request #45563 from Ch3LL/man_2016
– Update release number for salt-call man page 2016.11.9
– Update man pages for 2016.11.9

**PR #45532:** (gtmanfred) fix mock for opensuse @ 2018-01-18 22:48:30 UTC
– Merge pull request #45532 from gtmanfred/2016.11.9
– fix mock for opensuse

**PR #45518:** (gtmanfred) fix last 2016.11.9 failing tests @ 2018-01-18 12:03:50 UTC
– Merge pull request #45518 from gtmanfred/2016.11.9
– fix centos 6 pip test
– fix fedora pkg test

**ISSUE #45394:** (dmurphy18) git.latest fails when "depth" is used with a non-default branch (refs: #45399)

**PR #45443:** (rallytime) Back-port #45399 to 2016.11.9 @ 2018-01-17 14:53:58 UTC
– PR #45399: (terminalmage) Fix git.latest failure when rev is not the default branch (refs: #45443)
– Merge pull request #45443 from rallytime/bp-45399-2016.11.9
– Fix git.latest failure when rev is not the default branch

**ISSUE #45432:** (TheBigBear) winrepo-ng fault pkg.refresh_db doesn’t work - it processes ANY stray .git metadata *.sls files present on minion (refs: #45493)

**PR #45493:** (damon-atkins) win_pkg: pkg.refresh_db report an issue if a sls pkg definition does not contain a dict instead of aborting @ 2018-01-17 14:52:03 UTC
– Merge pull request #45493 from damon-atkins/2016.11_fix_sls_defintion_wrong_type
– af08440df win_pkg lint space after ,
– c6e922a236 win_pkg lint issues
– f4627da80 fix quote i.e. change ‘ to '
– 6938a4c099 pkg.refresh_db report an issue if a sls pkg definition id not a dict instead of aborting.

**PR #45446:** (rallytime) Back-port #45390 to 2016.11.9 @ 2018-01-16 20:08:38 UTC
– PR #45390: (damon-atkins) win_pkg: fix pkg.remove, pkg.list_pkgs (refs: #45446)
– Merge pull request #45446 from rallytime/bp-45390
– 7322efb92 lint too-many-blank-lines
– 69f045ea24 lint too-many-blank-lines
– 10a7501ede Update release notes
– 6f2affe01c fix pkg.remove, pkg.list_pkgs
• **PR #45424**: (twangboy) Fix some issues with reg.py @ 2018-01-13 19:34:47 UTC
  - b0ece9f4d4 Merge pull request #45424 from twangboy/win_reg
  - 30f06205f7 Fix some issues with reg.py

• **PR #45327**: (lomeroe) Backport to 2016.11 @ 2018-01-08 21:10:41 UTC
  - PR #44861: (twangboy) Fix win_lgpo for unknown values (refs: #45327)
  - 0959ae4ea3 Merge pull request #45327 from lomeroe/bp-44861_2016.11
  - 784139f734 Check for values other than 0 or 1

• **PR #45268**: (damon-atkins) Fix pkg.install packagename version=latest i.e. if on an old version is installed @ 2018-01-08 17:34:15 UTC
  - a6db5f95f0 Merge pull request #45268 from damon-atkins/2016.11_win_pkg_pkg_install_latest
  - 325a9f0f66 Update 2016.11.9.rst
  - 4da9200b9c Update 2016.11.9.rst
  - 1c01967943 Update 2016.11.9.rst
  - a0d89882b8 Fix pkg.install packagename version=latest i.e. if on an old version upgrade to the latest

• **PR #45256**: (rallytime) Back-port #45034 to 2016.11 @ 2018-01-02 20:20:15 UTC
  - PR #45034: (brejoc) Fix for pidfile removal logging (refs: #45256)
  - 1c5e905b61 Merge pull request #45256 from rallytime/bp-45034
  - 68f971b38f Apply test fixes from #45034 to parsers_test.py
  - 9454236694 Fix for pidfile removal logging

• **ISSUE saltstack/salt-jenkins#598**: (rallytime) [oxygen] CentOS 7 is failing ~ 20 tests in the integration.ssh.test_state.SSHStateTest (refs: #45209)

• **PR #45235**: (rallytime) Back-port #45209 to 2016.11 @ 2018-01-02 20:20:15 UTC
  - PR #45209: (gtmanfred) enable UsePAM for ssh tests (refs: #45235)
  - b75f50afe3 Merge pull request #45235 from rallytime/bp-45209
  - 2d0a9bbf7e enable UsePAM for ssh tests

• **PR #44965**: (gtmanfred) check if VALUE is a string_type @ 2018-01-02 16:42:39 UTC
  - 3a9b962b01a Merge pull request #44965 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - a5d8a6340e check if VALUE is a string_type

• **ISSUE #27160**: (martinadolfi) salt.states.mount persistence error using spaces in route (refs: #45232)

• **PR #45232**: (rasathus) Backport to 2016.11 @ 2018-01-02 15:48:22 UTC
  - 40fb30f63f Merge pull request #45232 from rasathus/2016.11
  - 7a2bd8f49b Merge branch '2016.11' into 2016.11

• **ISSUE #44516**: (doesitblend) Windows PY3 Minion Returns UTF16 UnicodeError (refs: #44944, #45161)

• **PR #45161**: (lomeroe) Backport to 2016.11 @ 2017-12-30 13:19:35 UTC
  - PR #44944: (lomeroe) win_lgpo registry.pol encoding updates (refs: #45161)
  - 707ef55175 Merge pull request #45161 from lomeroe/bp-44944_2016.11
- 0a4c6b5a83 remove references to six.unichr
- f3196d795d lint fixes for static regexes
- 11b637d108 lint fixes
- c14d6282ad do not decode registry.pol file wholesale, but instead decode individual elements of the file

- ISSUE #45188: (jak3kaj) salt state status.process always returns false (refs: #45199)
- PR #45199: (gtmanfred) status.pid returns pid ids not process names @ 2017-12-28 19:06:11 UTC
  - 6f52034e08 Merge pull request #45199 from gtmanfred/status
  - fb07f9ea7d status.pid returns pid ids not process names

- ISSUE #44728: (casselt) Nodegroups can not be defined by glob with ? or seq (refs: #45118)
- PR #45118: (garethgreenaway) [2016.11] Fix to allow nodegroups to include sequences @ 2017-12-27 18:49:10 UTC
  - d3381e27d0 Merge pull request #45118 from garethgreenaway/44728_nodegroups_seq
  - 0ff811de70 Swapping import to be the old path for 2016.11
  - b3e2f388f5 Fix to allow nodegroups to include sequences

- ISSUE #45127: (twangboy) Fix issue with 1641 return code @ 2017-12-22 15:18:28 UTC
  - f969aca3a3 Merge pull request #45127 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg
  - 14639739f2 Fix issue with 1641 return code

- ISSUE #45137: (twangboy) Catch correct error type in list_keys and list_values @ 2017-12-22 14:45:22 UTC
  - dc357b39f0 Merge pull request #45137 from twangboy/win_fix_reg_tests
  - b6f4e8d73 Catch correct error type in list_keys and list_values

- ISSUE #45130: (rallytime) Resolve groups for salt api @ 2017-12-21 20:38:32 UTC
  - 0aa1662731 Merge pull request #45130 from rallytime/api-groups
  - 2dc8d8f845 Resolve groups for salt api

- ISSUE #45114: (twangboy) Move pam library load to try/except block @ 2017-12-21 14:37:17 UTC
  - 7dc3cc4641 Merge pull request #45114 from twangboy/win_fix_pam
  - cf5eae1f77 Move pam library load to try/except block

- ISSUE #45049: (vermondcole) salt cloud module documentation is missing from the index. (refs: #45070)
- ISSUe #45100: (rallytime) Back-port #45070 to 2016.11 @ 2017-12-20 14:55:01 UTC
  - PR #45070: (vermondcole) insert clouds modules in index (refs: #45100)
  - 7e1288ef15 Merge pull request #45100 from rallytime/bp-45070
  - 0bd246db9 add clouds modules to index

- ISSUE #45098: (rallytime) Back-port #45092 to 2016.11 @ 2017-12-20 14:40:51 UTC
  - PR #45092: (terminalmage) Fix integration.states.test_pip.PipStateTest.test_pip_installed_weird_install (refs: #45098)
  - bdf93f339d Merge pull request #45098 from rallytime/bp-45092
  - 80b6bd6813 Fix integration.states.test_pip.PipStateTest.test_pip_installed_weird_install

- ISSUE #41044: (pirxthepilot) user.present ’date’ parameter is not applying (refs: #44078)
• PR #44078: (rossengeorgiev) user.present: allow date param to be 0 @ 2017-12-19 15:59:29 UTC
  - 324b7d4058 Merge pull request #44078 from rossengeorgiev/fix-41044
  - a81a6fe23c fix #41044: allow for date param to be 0
• PR #44970: (rallytime) Update bootstrap script to latest release: 2017.12.13 @ 2017-12-19 15:49:05 UTC
  - 48a59761df Merge pull request #44970 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-script
  - b2c8057427 Update bootstrap script to latest release: 2017.12.13
• ISSUE #45036: (dijit) Quiet installation of packaged minions fails due to redistributable not being quietly installed [py3] [Windows] (refs: #45040)
• PR #45069: (rallytime) Back-port #45040 to 2016.11 @ 2017-12-19 14:25:57 UTC
  - PR #45040: (dijit) Installation Fails on headless machines. (refs: #45069)
  - 637fdaed58 Merge pull request #45069 from rallytime/bp-45040
  - aa438e1605 Installation Fails on headless machines.
    * de55c45c29 Backport #27160 to 2016.11
• ISSUE #41286: (arthtux) boto_vpc.accept_vpc_peering_connection wait a object (refs: #41305)
• PR #44969: (rallytime) Back-port #45040 to 2016.11 @ 2017-12-15 14:25:57 UTC
  - PR #45040: (dijit) Installation Fails on headless machines. (refs: #45069)
  - 4d6d640381 Merge pull request #44969 from rallytime/bp-45040
  - 5c4bee43dc correct accept_vpc_peering_connection
• PR #45031: (terminalmage) Fix invalid exception class in mysql returner @ 2017-12-15 15:00:15 UTC
  - 10de468f13 Merge pull request #45031 from terminalmage/fix-mysql-returner
  - f3bd12c27c Fix invalid exception class in mysql returner
• ISSUE #44820: (msteed) Custom returner breaks manage runner (refs: #44958)
• PR #44972: (terminalmage) Backport #44958 to 2016.11 branch @ 2017-12-14 16:56:02 UTC
  - PR #44958: (terminalmage) Fix a race condition in manage runner (refs: #44972)
  - 9a7468f13 Merge pull request #44972 from terminalmage/bp-44958
  - a416b0112 No need to manually do connect_pub, use listen=True in run_job
  - 3ec004bd2e Fix a race condition in manage runner
• ISSUE #44378: (llua) minion: infinite loop during start when schedule key is null (refs: #44385)
• PR #44385: (gtmanfred) schedule should be a dict in opts @ 2017-12-12 20:44:02 UTC
  - 1032ca3290 Merge pull request #44385 from gtmanfred/schedule
  - 9e15c38da2 add comma
  - 855d93cb7 schedule should be a dict
• ISSUE #44734: (cruscio) Documentation inconsistency for minion ping_interval timing (refs: #44770)
• PR #44770: (cruscio) Fix minion ping_interval documentation @ 2017-12-11 19:50:19 UTC
  - 68d901b12c Merge pull request #44770 from cruscio/2016.11
  - e2682bf441 Fix minion ping_interval documentation
• ISSUE #44292: (andrew-regan) grains[\'virtual_subtype\'] assignment for Docker broken on Mac (refs: #44335)

• PR #44335: (gtmanfred) add docker-ce to docker subtype grains check @ 2017-12-10 17:17:49 UTC
  - d4ab55ec47 Merge pull request #44335 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 3f126d67f fix patching for python 2.6
  - 1d0bd5bb32 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into 2016.11
  - f02b02032d Merge pull request #4 from terminalmage/pr-44335
    * b4eb1527a6 Add test for PR 44335
    - a30af3252e add docker-ce to docker subtype grains check

• ISSUE #44530: (roaldnefs) Identifier not working in salt.states.cron when special is used (refs: #44579)

• PR #44579: (roaldnefs) Fix bug in cron module and state - Fixes #44530 @ 2017-12-07 20:18:27 UTC
  - bb1f8deceaf Merge pull request #44579 from roaldnefs/fixed-cron-identifier
  - df73a4c051 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into fixed-cron-identifier

• PR #44852: (damon-atkins) win_pkg fix spelling typos and minion option 2016.11 @ 2017-12-06 16:49:17 UTC
  - af0131fa1f Merge pull request #44852 from damon-atkins/2016.11_win_pkg_typo_n_fix
  - 0e7c19084f Lint: Remove extra whitespace
  - 7c7e21f94d Fix spelling typo, and fix backwards compatible minion option for repo location

• ISSUE #44365: (icycle77) file.managed appears to ignore source_hash check (refs: #44794)

• PR #44794: (terminalmage) Fix regression in file.managed when source_hash used with local file @ 2017-12-04 14:23:29 UTC
  - 88c0d66b4e Merge pull request #44794 from terminalmage/issue44365
  - 3b8b625e6 Remove debugging line
  - 153bf45b03 Fix regression in file.managed when source_hash used with local file

• ISSUE #35777: (rallytime) Properly deprecate template context data in Fluorine (refs: #44738)

• ISSUE #35523: (rallytime) Come up with a reasonable alternative for lxc.edited_conf (refs: #44738)

• PR #44738: (rallytime) Bump some deprecation warnings from Oxygen to Fluorine @ 2017-12-01 23:10:08 UTC
  - c8bb9dfbbb Merge pull request #44738 from rallytime/bump-oxygen-warnings
  - ead3c569e1 Bump deprecation warnings from Oxygen to Fluorine

• ISSUE #44730: (msciciel) State network.routes could not add route without gateway on centos7 (refs: #44741)

• PR #44741: (gtmanfred) if gateway is not specified use iface @ 2017-12-01 23:09:03 UTC
  - 88e3a9b00d Merge pull request #44741 from gtmanfred/rhip
  - 439dce8dce6 if gateway is not specified use iface

• ISSUE #31405: (SEJeff) Salt leaves tmp file when file.managed dest file is immutable (refs: #44699)

• PR #44699: (jfindlay) utils/files.py remove temp file upon move failure @ 2017-12-01 15:03:54 UTC
  - 97e0cf569c Merge pull request #44699 from jfindlay/attr_file
  - 9e5a40ea7e Merge branch ’2016.11’ into attr_file
  - 5c346076c utils/files remove temp file upon move failure
• ISSUE #44556: (doesitblend) –static option doesn’t return highstate output (refs: #44714)

• PR #44714: (rallytime) Allow –static option to display state runs with highstate output @ 2017-12-01 14:31:19 UTC
  - 7434e9afddf Merge pull request #44714 from rallytime/fix-44556
  - 1b61abe6b2 Allow –static option to display state runs with highstate output

• PR #44517: (whytewolf) Publish port doc missing @ 2017-11-28 21:50:19 UTC
  - 998d714ee7 Merge pull request #44517 from whytewolf/publish_port_doc_missing
  - 4b5855283a missed one place where i didn’t change master_port from my copy to publish_port
  - e4610baea5 update doc to have publish port

• PR #41279: (Ch3LL) Add fqdn and dns core grain tests @ 2017-11-27 21:28:10 UTC
  - 6169b52749 Merge pull request #41279 from Ch3LL/add_grain_tests
  - 1b64f15692 Merge branch '2016.11' into add_grain_tests
  - 095f1b7d7a Merge branch '2016.11' into add_grain_tests
  - 9ea4db4224 mock socket.getaddrinfo
  - 78a07c30f4 add more fqdn tests and remove some of the mocking
  - 5dfb414ace add ipv6 in opts
  - eabc1bf9c Add fqdn and dns core grain tests
  - 3ec4329307 Merge branch '2016.11' into fix-cron-identifier

• ISSUE #44544: (creideiki) pgjsonb returner sets wrong timezone on timestamps in database when using Python 2 (refs: #44563)

• PR #44563: (creideiki) Send Unix timestamps to database in pgjsonb returner @ 2017-11-21 17:44:32 UTC
  - dc6ed050a9 Merge pull request #44563 from creideiki/pgjsonb-timestamps-44544
  - 231e412ca4 Merge branch '2016.11' into pgjsonb-timestamps-44544

• ISSUE #44601: (rallytime) CherryPy 12.0 removed support for "engine.timeout_monitor.on" config option (refs: #44602)

• PR #44602: (rallytime) Handle timeout_monitor attribute error for new versions of CherryPy @ 2017-11-20 21:38:40 UTC
  - 4369d020b Merge pull request #44602 from rallytime/fix-44601
  - 3f303fd060 Handle timeout_monitor/TimeoutError issues for new versions of CherryPy

• PR #44604: (lorenangordon) Documents the exclude argument in state execution module @ 2017-11-20 18:19:18 UTC
  - 4a4756fc37 Merge pull request #44604 from lorenangordon/doc-exclude
  - c4a6c4eb3 Documents the exclude argument in state execution module
  - 15c4456e9 Send Unix timestamps to database in pgjsonb

  - 99fa05a456 Fix for bug in cron state
  - 97328faea1 Fix for bug in cron module

• PR #44434: (whytewolf) add a note that describes grain rebuilding on restart and refresh @ 2017-11-14 11:21:54 UTC
- 91d46d4fc Merge pull request #44434 from whytewolf/1837
- d148e39dda change from md to rst for code reference
- 955e305bda fix bad english, as requested by cachedout
- 7256fcccc update note to take into account grains_cache
- 7a298158e Merge branch '2016.11' into 1837
- aca0405b6 add a note that describes grain rebuilding on restart and refresh

• ISSUE #41474: (dmaziuk) state.file.* line endings (refs: #44321)

• PR #44321: (gvengel) Fix file.line diff formatting. @ 2017-11-13 19:36:39 UTC
  - a3bd9931f Merge pull request #44321 from gvengel/fix-file-line-diff-output
  - 69a50204a6 Add newline for lint.
  - e7b0abba8 Fixed issue with file.line on Windows running Python 2.
  - 8f89e99fa5 Fix FileModuleTest setUp and tearDown to work on Windows.
  - 3ac53915f Namespace missing functions for file.line on Windows.
  - b2b8f075b9 Fixed test to work on Windows.
  - 5a5a2dd026 Added integration test for issue #41474
  - 24d7315f1a Fix file.line diff formatting.

• ISSUE #43417: (damon-atkins) win_pkg: pkg.install and pkg.remove general issues (refs: #43708)

• PR #43708: (damon-atkins) Merge Ready : Backport develop win_pkg to 2016.11 with additional bug fixes @ 2017-11-13 19:33:41 UTC
  - 9ca56371d Merge pull request #43708 from damon-atkins/2016.11_43417_Backport_and Fixes
  - 04d03ea6b8 Updated comment
  - 1dd565e585 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and Fixes
  - dd48ba2616 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and Fixes
  - a0d08598f dco fix
  - 9467899fc6 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and Fixes
  - 6dc180fd0e doco fixes
  - 2496a42ea4 lint fix
  - 2c937be19 Merge remote branch 'upstream/2016.11' into 2016.11_43417_Backport_and Fixes
  - e9c848a4d all remove/install commands are passed to cmd.exe /s /c and commands are passed as strings to cmdmod
  - 3502d8bd9 typo in comments and doc strings.
  - ec315f59bd 2017.11/develop version() was ignoring saltenv setting.
  - b314549a32 Backport of devlop to 2016.11 with additional bug fixes

• ISSUE #44423: (mtkennerly) The win_path.exists state cannot prepend to the very start of the PATH (refs: #44424)

• PR #44477: (rallytime) Back-port #44424 to 2016.11 @ 2017-11-13 17:33:29 UTC
- PR #44424: (mtkennerly) Fix #44423: Handle index=None and index=0 distinctly in the win_path.exists state (refs: #44477)
- 68ea22188e Merge pull request #44477 from rallytime/bp-44424
- 4a9f8dcc96 Fix #44423: Handle index=None and index=0 distinctly

- ISSUE #44034: (seanjnkns) salt-call pillar overrides broken in 2016.11.8 and 2017.7.2 (refs: #44483)

- PR #44483: (terminalmage) salt-call: account for instances where __pillar__ is empty @ 2017-11-13 17:30:36 UTC
  - 2c89050a24 Merge pull request #44483 from terminalmage/issue44034
  - a9db8beceea salt-call: account for instances where __pillar__ is empty

- PR #44489: (whytwewolf) update log-granular-levels to describe what they are filtering on @ 2017-11-13 17:27:37 UTC
  - b5c2028680 Merge pull request #44489 from whytwewolf/1956_log-granular-levels
  - 9cdeb4e903 update log-granular-levels to describe what they are filtering on

- PR #44193: (twangboy) Fix reg.py for use with LGPO module @ 2017-11-10 19:01:17 UTC
  - ea07f9c54c Merge pull request #44193 from twangboy/win_fix_reg
  - 44d6d9f46d Remove unused import (lint)
  - f7502436bd Fix various issues
  - 2216e3b91 make salt.utils.to_unicode return none when passed none
  - ce41acc788 Fix many issues with reg.py
  - 4a19df17f Use six.text_type instead of str
  - 1b12acd303 Check type before casting
  - 03fa37b445 Cast vdata to it’s proper type

- PR #43863: (nicholasmhughes) Atomicfile only copies mode and not user/group perms @ 2017-11-10 18:47:55 UTC
  - ed8da2450b Merge pull request #43863 from nicholasmhughes/fix-atomicfile-permission-copy
  - ea852ec5d3 remove index use with stat module attributes
  - db3eeb0917 fixes #38452 atomicfile only copies mode and not user/group perms

- ISSUE #39901: (seanjnkns) network.managed ipaddrs ignored (refs: #44260)

- PR #44260: (seanjnkns) Fixes #39901 for RH/CentOS 7 @ 2017-11-07 23:14:59 UTC
  - a66cd6d7d15 Merge pull request #44260 from seanjnkns/issue-39901
  - ed8cccf457 #39901: Fix pylint
  - 43c81dfdee #39901: Add unit tests
  - 613d500876 Merge branch `2016.11` into issue-39901
  - b97e8046ca Utilize salt.utils.validate.net.* and _raise_error_iface
  - 6818f3631d Fixes #39901 for RH/CentOS 7

- PR #44383: (gtmanfred) switch salt-jenkins over to saltstack for kitchen-salt tests @ 2017-11-03 19:56:48 UTC
  - 5e289f42ba Merge pull request #44383 from gtmanfred/2016kitchen
- b65f4ea4ea switch salt-jenkins over to saltstack

- **PR #44173**: (twangboy) Use google style docstrings in win_system.py @ 2017-10-31 17:56:34 UTC
  - cab54e34b5 Merge pull request #44173 from twangboy/win_system_docs
  - 8e111b413d Fix some of the wording and grammar errors
  - a1b2c5ae41 Use google style docstrings

- **PR #44304**: (jfindlay) states.cron identifier defaults to name @ 2017-10-31 16:39:47 UTC
  - 7aaea1d179 Merge pull request #44304 from jfindlay/cron_id
  - cc038c5bec states.cron identifier defaults to name

- **ISSUE #44313**: (rossengeorgiev) salt-ssh: –user option missing from the cli documentation (refs: #44322)

- **PR #44322**: (rossengeorgiev) updated CLI docs for salt-ssh @ 2017-10-30 21:39:23 UTC
  - e4dbbe734 Merge pull request #44322 from rossengeorgiev/saltssh-docs-update
  - b18f2e5a6d fix program name and description for –static
  - 5b1091f02 updated CLI docs for salt-ssh

- **PR #44345**: (gtmanfred) remove binding from erb template rendering @ 2017-10-30 20:57:43 UTC
  - 4e6f09e3eb Merge pull request #44345 from gtmanfred/2016kitchen
  - 79bb2d0bf remove binding

- **PR #44342**: (gtmanfred) render template files platforms.yml and driver.yml @ 2017-10-30 20:04:00 UTC
  - 209847c8c2 Merge pull request #44342 from gtmanfred/2016kitchen
  - c5050800b7 render template files platforms.yml and driver.yml

- **ISSUE #44336**: (corywright) Docs for archive.tar should not use leading dash for tar options (refs: #44339)

- **PR #44339**: (corywright) Remove leading dash from options in archive.tar docs (2016.11) @ 2017-10-30 19:00:34 UTC
  - 1be65224cb Merge pull request #44339 from corywright/issue-44336-fix-archive-tar-docs-2016-11
  - 9c1c35a59f Remove leading dash (-) from options in archive.tar documentation

- **ISSUE #44272**: (gurubert) [patch] win_service.stop() fails (refs: #44295)

- **PR #44295**: (gurubert) fixes issue #44272 @ 2017-10-27 14:28:57 UTC
  - bebc33daf5 Merge pull request #44295 from HeinleinSupport/issue44272
  - f972715a45 fixes issue #44272

- **PR #44286**: (gtmanfred) use our git repo for kitchen-salt @ 2017-10-25 19:27:32 UTC
  - e7ca9f8407 Merge pull request #44286 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 193e715e37 use our git repo for kitchen-salt

- **PR #44259**: (gtmanfred) begin switching in kitchen-salt for running the test suite @ 2017-10-25 13:30:35 UTC
  - 8a1ea165af Merge pull request #44259 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 56a3ad8f68 fix pylint comments
  - 4add66db1 add comment to Gemfile and move copyartifacts
  - b4c8f7eb57 fix pylint
- 392fd4f837 try newest salttesting
- 79251287d0 add logging
- 38963d5a82 use transport if not set in state_file
- 10e309a64f which vagrant should go to stderr
- 9307564de0 fix output columns
- 2da22f87e1 test opennebula
- 9f38f16905 add opennebula to Gemfile
- 7465f9b27a add script for copying back artifacts
- 255118cf7 run tests with kitchen

**PR #44268:** (twangboy) Fix typo @ 2017-10-25 13:01:35 UTC
- 9d6bc8509b Merge pull request #44268 from twangboy/win_fix_lgpo_typo
- a6a4c10a77 Fix typo

**PR #44269:** (terminalmage) Fix log message in salt.utils.gitfs @ 2017-10-25 13:00:58 UTC
- 0beb65a283 Merge pull request #44269 from terminalmage/fix-log-message
- bc9cd65496 Fix log message in salt.utils.gitfs

**ISSUE #44155:** (rhoths) file.directory with clean not triggering listener in test mode (refs: #44160)

**PR #44160:** (gtmanfred) add changes to test return @ 2017-10-23 14:35:21 UTC
- 304dd2529d Merge pull request #44160 from gtmanfred/directory
- a7d3d668f4 missed removing changes in the next test
- ac0b5ec440 fix test
- d3d00c5e62 add changes to test return

**PR #44205:** (rallytime) Back-port #44177 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-23 14:09:07 UTC
- PR #44177: (senthilkumar-e) Fixing default redis.host in documentation (refs: #44205)
- e10395483d Merge pull request #44205 from rallytime/bp-44177
- b9940f8521 Fixing default redis.host in documentation

**ISSUE #44140:** (vtolstov) incorrect network interfaces settings with network.managed under debian jessie (refs: #44167)

**PR #44167:** (garethgreenaway) Fixes to modules/debian_ip @ 2017-10-20 14:25:39 UTC
- 09ddf0c0c8 Merge pull request #44167 from garethgreenaway/44140_debian_ip_fixes
- 5f7555846f When looping through the various pre, post, up and down commands put them into the interface dict using the right internet family variable.

**PR #43830:** (rallytime) Back-port #43644 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-19 22:57:51 UTC
- PR #43644: (defanator) Several fixes for RDS DB parameter group management (refs: #43830)
- 9f9e936b52 Merge pull request #43830 from rallytime/bp-43644
- 12845ae802 Several fixes for RDS DB parameter group management

**ISSUE #43936:** (oeuftete) manage.present still reports lost minion (refs: #43994)
• ISSUE #38367: (tyeapple) logic error in connected_ids function of salt/utils/minions.py when using include_localhost=True (refs: #43994)

• PR #43994: (oeuftete) Fix manage.present to show lost minions @ 2017-10-19 22:27:59 UTC
  – 07db6a3d8b Merge pull request #43994 from oeuftete/fix-manage-runner-presence
  – f9907d7d83 Fix manage.present to show lost minions

• ISSUE #44150: (rossengeorgiev) version param in pkg.installed broken in 2016.11.8/2017.7.2 in EL6-7 (refs: #44188)

• PR #44188: (terminalmage) yumpkg: Check pkgname instead of name to see if it is a kernel pkg @ 2017-10-19 22:20:35 UTC
  – a07537e258 Merge pull request #44188 from terminalmage/issue44150
  – 0959f442db yumpkg: Check pkgname instead of name to see if it is a kernel pkg

• ISSUE #43427: (tylerjones4508) Salt-Cloud There was a profile error: invalid literal for int() with base 10: (refs: #44089)

• PR #44158: (rallytime) Back-port #44089 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-19 20:38:15 UTC
  – PR #44089: (cetanu) Catch on empty Virtualbox network addr #43427 (refs: #44158)
  – 715ec07eeca Merge pull request #44158 from rallytime/bp-44089
  – 534fa0bb7a Catch on empty Virtualbox network addr #43427

• ISSUE #43307: (marek-knappe) Filesystem creation is failing on newly created LV (refs: #44029)

• PR #44131: (rallytime) Back-port #44029 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-17 15:05:39 UTC
  – PR #44029: (msummers42) addresses issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format (refs: #44131)
  – 0c0d93b691 Merge pull request #44131 from rallytime/bp-44029
  – bebf0197be fixed test addressing issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format
  – b4ba7ae2fc addresses issue #43307, disk.format_ to disk.format

• ISSUE #44087: (mfussenegger) Using state.highstate with terse=true prevents useful error output (refs: #44093)

• PR #44093: (gtmanfred) don’t filter if return is not a dict @ 2017-10-16 19:13:19 UTC
  – 3a68e356f8 Merge pull request #44093 from gtmanfred/fix-44087
  – 5455c053b fix pylint
  – f749cdef25 don’t filter if return is not a dict

• PR #44122: (cachedout) Add note about GPG signing to PR template @ 2017-10-16 19:09:38 UTC
  – c785d7aa87 Merge pull request #44122 from cachedout/gpg_pr_template
  – e41e3d76be Typo fix
  – 37c7980880 Add note about GPG signing to PR template

• PR #44124: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.11.8 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-16 19:07:14 UTC
  – bf90e1f5f1 Merge pull request #44124 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  – 59861291c8 Merge branch '2016.11.8' into '2016.11'
    - 57623e2abe Merge pull request #44028 from rallytime/bp-44011
      - 89e084bda3 Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads
Don’t allow path separators in minion ID

- **PR #44097**: (gtmanfred) OpenNebula does not require the template_id to be specified @ 2017-10-16 18:36:17 UTC
  - 13f3ffa83a Merge pull request #44097 from gtmanfred/openneb
  - c29655b2c2 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into openneb
  - bd2490b149 OpenNebula does not require the template_id to be specified

- **PR #44110**: (roaldnefs) Format fix code example local returner doc @ 2017-10-16 15:57:50 UTC
  - ac3e4df964 Merge pull request #44110 from roaldnefs/fix-doc-local-returner
  - efd58f7594 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into fix-doc-local-returner

- **PR #44092**: (techhat) Made sure that unicoded data is sent to sha256() @ 2017-10-13 21:20:12 UTC
  - c960ca32c2 Merge pull request #44092 from techhat/awsunicode
  - bb9d8d4d00 One more encoding
  - 0e8b325667 Apparently __salt_system_encoding__ is a thing
  - 1e7211838d Use system encoding
  - 1af21bbe5c Made sure that unicoded data is sent to sha256()

- **ISSUE #43581**: (jcourington) cherrypy stats issue (refs: #44021)

- **PR #44021**: (whiteinge) Also catch cpstats AttributeError for bad CherryPy release ~5.6.0 @ 2017-10-12 18:11:41 UTC
  - PR #42655: (whiteinge) Reenable cpstats for rest_cherrypy (refs: #44021)
  - PR #33806: (cachedout) Work around upstream cherrypy bug (refs: #42655)
  - d89c317d96 Merge pull request #44021 from whiteinge/cpstats-attribute-error
  - bfi4ef5f78 Also catch cpstats AttributeError for bad CherryPy release ~5.6.0

- **PR #44025**: (dayid) Typo correction of lover to lower @ 2017-10-11 17:31:45 UTC
  - bbdabe242a Merge pull request #44025 from dayid/lover_typo
  - 385980c21a Merge branch ’2016.11’ of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into lover_typo
  - 266dc0a23 Typo correction of lover to lower

- **PR #44030**: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-11 13:01:42 UTC
  - d8f3891a5e Merge pull request #44030 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 53ea0f0d75c Merge branch ’2016.3’ into ’2016.11’
  - 64fd839377 Merge pull request #44010 from Ch3LL/2016.3.7_follow_up
    - 9a00302cd8 fix 2016.3.7 release notes merge conflict
    - 63da1214db Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads
    - ee792581fc Don’t allow path separators in minion ID
    - 8aa65f718 fix 2016.3.7 release notes merge conflict
  - bd73dcb02c Merge pull request #43977 from Ch3LL/3.8_sec
  - 5fb3f56b1 Add Security Notes to 2016.3.8 Release Notes

- **PR #44011**: (Ch3LL) Security Fixes for 2016.11.8 (refs: #44028) @ 2017-10-10 20:04:36 UTC
• PR #44023: (Ch3LL) Add 2016.11.9 Release Note File @ 2017-10-10 20:03:03 UTC
  - d61300df20 Merge pull request #44023 from Ch3LL/11.9rn
  - 7f9015eb41 Add 2016.11.9 Release Note File

• PR #44019: (benediktwerner) Added missing docs to the tutorial index and fixed spelling mistake @ 2017-10-10 19:57:06 UTC
  - 9ff53bf63a Merge pull request #44019 from benediktwerner/2016.11
  - bc53598027 Fixed spelling mistake in salt_bootstrap tutorial
  - 6c30344824 Added missing tutorial docs to the tutorial index

• PR #43955: (meaksh) Enable a new ‘--with-salt-version’ parameter for the "setup.py" script @ 2017-10-10 17:36:52 UTC
  - 364523f5f8 Merge pull request #43955 from meaksh/2016.11-fix-2291
  - a81b78381b Merge branch '2016.11' into 2016.11-fix-2291
  - 44bc91bb98 Enable ‘--with-salt-version’ parameter for setup.py script

• ISSUE #43945: (bobrik) kmod.present doesn’t work with compiled-in modules (refs: #43962)

• PR #43962: (bobrik) Report built-in modules in kmod.available, fixes #43945 @ 2017-10-10 16:31:39 UTC
  - fec71ab91d Merge pull request #43962 from bobrik/kmod-built-in
  - 95ab901553 Report built-in modules in kmod.available, fixes #43945

• PR #43960: (cro) Require that bindpw be non-empty when auth.ldap.anonymous is False @ 2017-10-09 23:09:02 UTC
  - e434e9c3e4 Merge pull request #43960 from cro/ldap_nopw_bind2
  - 962a20f9e4 Require that bindpw be non-empty if auth.ldap.anonymous=False
  - 9df3d91d8f Release notes blurb for change to bindpw requirements

• PR #43991: (Ch3LL) Add Security Notes to 2016.3.8 Release Notes @ 2017-10-09 22:00:25 UTC
  - e9dfda2177 Merge pull request #43991 from Ch3LL/3.8_sec_2
  - 1977df8462 Add Security Notes to 2016.3.8 Release Notes

• ISSUE #42947: (rossengeorgiev) Zenoss state changes production state even when test=true (refs: #43968)

• PR #43968: (rossengeorgiev) fix zenoss state module not respecting test=true @ 2017-10-09 21:27:31 UTC
  - 2346d2691e Merge pull request #43968 from rossengeorgiev/fix-zenoss-prod_state
  - e6d31e16af fix zenoss state module not respecting test=true

• PR #43776: (Ch3LL) [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions @ 2017-10-09 17:22:15 UTC
  - 8d56a5ac45 Merge pull request #43776 from Ch3LL/2016.11.8_docs
  - f72bc00006 [2016.11] Bump latest and previous versions

• PR #43976: (Ch3LL) Add Security Notes to 2016.11.8 Release Notes @ 2017-10-09 17:20:54 UTC
  - 21bf71c3f5 Merge pull request #43976 from Ch3LL/11.8_sec
• PR #43973: (terminalmage) Fix grains.has_value when value is False @ 2017-10-09 14:59:20 UTC
  – 1d5397ab5b Merge pull request #43973 from terminalmage-fix-grains.has_value
  – b4f5ae66fa Fix grains.has_value when value is False

• PR #43888: (rallytime) Back-port #43841 to 2016.11 @ 2017-10-05 20:09:58 UTC
  – PR #43841: (austinpapp) add -n with netstat so we don’t resolve IPs (refs: #43888)
  – 9ac3f2ea7b Merge pull request #43888 from rallytime/bp-43841
  – 87d676f08a add -n with netstat so we don’t resolve

• PR #43916: (dereckson) Fix typo in salt-cloud scaleway documentation @ 2017-10-05 18:58:00 UTC
  – f880ac4c08 Merge pull request #43916 from dereckson-fix-typo-cloud-scaleway
  – 15b88a9f4 Fix typo in salt-cloud scaleway documentation

• PR #43884: (UtahDave) Update SaltConf banner per Rhett’s request @ 2017-10-04 13:08:30 UTC
  – 2ab7549d48 Merge pull request #43884 from UtahDave/2016.11local
  – e3b2857285 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into 2016.11local

• PR #43869: (terminalmage) Only join cmd if it’s not a string @ 2017-10-03 16:25:07 UTC
  – 4b882d4272 Merge pull request #43869 from terminalmage/issue43522
  – fe28b0d4fb Only join cmd if it’s not a string
  – 8c671fd0c1 Update SaltConf banner per Rhett’s request

• ISSUE #43373: (rgcosma) use keyword breaks sls_id (refs: #43707)

• PR #43707: (terminalmage) Add missing support for use/use_in requisites to state.sls_id @ 2017-10-01 14:07:53 UTC
  – a2161efda3 Merge pull request #43707 from terminalmage/issue43373
  – 3ebde1895f Merge branch ’2016.11’ into issue43373
  – e580ed4ca8 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into issue43373
  – 5b3be6e8af Fix failing unit test
  – f73764481b Add missing support for use/use_in requisites to state.sls_id

• PR #43807: (terminalmage) cmdmod: Don’t list-ify string commands on Windows @ 2017-09-29 02:48:36 UTC
  – 85b3aa332a Merge pull request #43807 from terminalmage/issue43522
  – d8708bf698 cmdmod: Don’t list-ify string commands on Windows

• PR #43768: (vutny) Fix Pylint deprecated option warnings @ 2017-09-28 12:27:36 UTC
  – ea8d273c2b Merge pull request #43768 from vutny-fix-pylint-deprecation-warnings
  – f8b3fa9da1 Merge branch ’2016.11’ into fix-pylint-deprecation-warnings

• ISSUE #40311: (cralston0) –hide-timeout used with –output json –static produces unparsable JSON (refs: #43772)

• PR #43772: (gtmanfred) dont print Minion not responding with quiet @ 2017-09-27 15:39:18 UTC
  – 1a8cc60bb4 Merge pull request #43772 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  – 019460960 dont print Minion not responding with quiet
• **PR #43747**: (rallytime) Add GPG Verification section to Contributing Docs @ 2017-09-26 21:25:37 UTC
  - 9dee896fb9 Merge pull request #43747 from rallytime/gpg-verification
  - 7a70de1f4 Merge branch '2016.11' into gpg-verification

• **ISSUE #43729**: (The-Loeki) Docker events engine broken on newer docker.py (refs: #43733)

• **PR #43733**: (terminalmage) Allow docker_events engine to work with newer docker-py @ 2017-09-26 16:47:40 UTC
  - 1cc3ad1c8d Merge pull request #43733 from terminalmage/issue43729
  - 6e5e99bda0 Allow docker_events engine to work with newer docker-py

• **ISSUE #42082**: (stamak) [salt.utils.gitfs ][CRITICAL] Invalid gitfs configuration parameter 'saltenv' in remote git+ssh://git@ourgitserver/ourgitrepo.git. (refs: #43458)

• **PR #43458**: (terminalmage) Fix missing PER_REMOTE_ONLY in cache.clear_git_lock runner @ 2017-09-26 14:39:01 UTC
  - 5d38be4ff7 Merge pull request #43458 from terminalmage/issue42082
  - 5f90812b12 Fix missing PER_REMOTE_ONLY in cache.clear_git_lock runner

  * 23bb4a5dde Add GPG Verification section to Contributing Docs

• **ISSUE #43650**: (rallytime) Review contributing documentation and the merge-forward process (refs: #43727)

• **ISSUE #42706**: (blarghmatey) Parallel Cache Failure (refs: #43018)

• **PR #43727**: (rallytime) Revise "Contributing" docs: merge-forwards/release branches explained! @ 2017-09-26 12:43:16 UTC
  - PR #43018: (jubrad) Update state.py (refs: #43727)
  - 023a563657 Merge pull request #43727 from rallytime/fix-43650
  - babad12d83 Revise "Contributing" docs: merge-forwards/release branches explained!

• **PR #43648**: (rallytime) Handle VPC/Subnet ID not found errors in boto_vpc module @ 2017-09-22 17:40:43 UTC
  - f46c858f25 Merge pull request #43648 from rallytime/handle-boto-vpc-errors
  - 54842b5012 Handle VPC/Subnet ID not found errors in boto_vpc module

  * 651ed16ad3 Fix Pylint deprecated option warnings

• **PR #43575**: (akissa) Fix CSR not recreated if key changes @ 2017-09-21 17:52:01 UTC
  - 9dba34aa06 Merge pull request #43575 from akissa/fix-csr-not-recreated-if-key-changes
  - b1b4dafd39 Fix CSR not recreated if key changes

• **ISSUE #42165**: (arount) top_file_merging_strategy: merge does not works (refs: #43415)

• **PR #43672**: (rallytime) Back-port #43415 to 2016.11 @ 2017-09-21 16:38:56 UTC
  - PR #43415: (mattLLVW) Fix env_order in state.py (refs: #43672)
  - 1d4fa8209 Merge pull request #43672 from rallytime/bp-43415
  - 3fb42bc238 Fix env_order in state.py

• **PR #43673**: (rallytime) Back-port #43652 to 2016.11 @ 2017-09-21 16:37:36 UTC
  - PR #43652: (VertigoRay) Salt Repo has Deb 9 and 8 (refs: #43673)
  - ff832ee607 Merge pull request #43673 from rallytime/bp-43652
• **PR #43677:** (terminalmage) Fix RST headers for runners (2016.11 branch) @ 2017-09-21 16:35:57 UTC
  - 365cb9fba8 Merge pull request #43677 from terminalmage/runners-docs-2016.11
  - 2fd88e94fa Fix RST headers for runners (2016.11 branch)

• **PR #43534:** (twangboy) Fixes removal of double-quotes by shlex_split in winrepo for 2016.11 @ 2017-09-21 14:39:42 UTC
  - be38239e5d Merge pull request #43534 from twangboy/win_fix_pkg.install_2016.11
  - 1546c1ca04 Add posix=False to call to salt.utils.shlex_split
  - **PR #43663:** (moio) multiprocessing minion option: documentation fixes (develop) (refs: #43661)

• **PR #43661:** (moio) multiprocessing minion option: documentation fixes (2016.11) @ 2017-09-21 13:02:27 UTC
  - 0d3fd3d374 Merge pull request #43661 from moio/2016.11-multiprocessing-doc-fix
  - 625eabb83f multiprocessing minion option: documentation fixes

• **PR #43646:** (brejoc) Added tests for pid-file deletion in DaemonMixIn @ 2017-09-20 19:21:54 UTC
  - 6b4516c025 Merge pull request #43646 from brejoc/2016.11.4-pidfile-tests
  - 96f39a420b Fixed linting
  - 08fa98735 Fixed several issues with the test
  - 3a09e450f Added tests for pid-file deletion in DaemonMixIn

• **PR #43591:** (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.11.8 to 2016.11 @ 2017-09-19 16:18:34 UTC
  - cfb1625741 Merge pull request #43591 from rallytime/merge-2016.11
  - 57bd642c2 Merge branch '2016.11.8' into '2016.11'
    * e83421694f Merge pull request #43550 from twangboy/osx_fix_preinstall_2016.11.8
    * b0a4d39d2 Fix logic in /etc/paths.d/salt detection

• **PR #43572:** (vutny) cloud.action: list_nodes_min returns all EC2 instances @ 2017-09-18 20:36:44 UTC
  - 8671b91f62 Merge pull request #43572 from vutny/fix-salt-cloud-list-min-instance-set
  - 21966e7ce8 cloud.action: list_nodes_min returns all instances

• **PR #43461:** (twangboy) Add /norestart switch to vcredist install @ 2017-09-12 20:33:46 UTC
  - 2f8b6a2db Merge pull request #43461 from twangboy/win_norestart
  - 2d269d1a76 Change all comment markers to '#'
  - d80aee16cb Handle ErrorCode returned by VCRedist installer
  - fb31e9a530 Add /norestart switch to vcredist install

• **ISSUE #43267:** (brejoc) OSError - Can’t delete PIDfile when not root (refs: #43366)

• **PR #43366:** (brejoc) Catching error when PIDfile cannot be deleted @ 2017-09-12 15:31:16 UTC
  - 90e8ca9c36 Merge pull request #43366 from brejoc/2016.11.pidfile-fix
  - 6e3eb76c79 Removed unused format argument
  - daf4948b3d Catching error when PIDfile cannot be deleted

• **ISSUE #43386:** (rajvidhimar) Scheduler’s job_kwarg not working as expected. (refs: #43442)
- **PR #43442**: (garethgreenaway) [2016.11] Fixes to scheduler __pub values in kwargs @ 2017-09-12 15:16:20 UTC
  - a6c458607a Merge pull request #43442 from garethgreenaway/43386_2016_11_schedule_kwarg_pub
  - e637ecbe86 Merge branch '2016.11' into 43386_2016_11_schedule_kwarg_pub
  - 6114df8dc3 Adding a small check to ensure we do not continue to populate kwargs with __pub_ items from the kwargs item.

- **ISSUE #43223**: (rallytime) Properly deprecate describe_route_table function in boto_vpc module (refs: #43445)

- **PR #43456**: (rallytime) Add Neon to version list @ 2017-09-12 15:00:27 UTC
  - PR #43445: (rallytime) Bump deprecation warning for boto_vpc.describe_route_table (refs: #43456) @ 2017-09-11 21:23:28 UTC

- **PR #43441**: (meaksh) Use $HOME to get the user home directory instead using '~' char @ 2017-09-11 21:25:20 UTC
  - 6db7a721c0 Merge pull request #43441 from meaksh/2016.11-salt-bash-completion-fix
  - be4f26ab21 Use $HOME to get the user home directory instead using '-' char

- **ISSUE #43223**: (rallytime) Properly deprecate describe_route_table function in boto_vpc module (refs: #43445)

- **PR #43445**: (rallytime) Bump deprecation warning for boto_vpc.describe_route_table (refs: #43456) @ 2017-09-11 21:23:28 UTC
  - 05ff44a50 Merge pull request #43445 from rallytime/bump-deprecation-warning
  - c91dc1cd69 Bump deprecation warning for boto_vpc.describe_route_table

- **PR #43432**: (rallytime) Back-port #43419 to 2016.11 @ 2017-09-11 17:36:37 UTC
  - PR #43419: (gtmanfred) make cache dirs when spm starts (refs: #43432)
  - c57dc5f0e3 Merge pull request #43432 from rallytime/bp-43419
  - c471a29527 make cache dirs when spm starts

- **ISSUE #43387**: (aogier) genesis.bootstrap debootstrap fails if no qemu specified (refs: #43390)

- **PR #43390**: (aogier) better qemu_static parameter mangle in debootstrap management, tests @ 2017-09-11 13:18:30 UTC
  - 57ccdd75d0 Merge pull request #43390 from aogier/43387-genesis-qemu
  - 496f14a7e7 forgot to mock the proper one
  - 51c7a1ba00 only check if static_qemu is_executable()
  - 70642e495d better qemu_static parameter mangle in debootstrap management, tests

- **ISSUE #43338**: (LEMNX) virtualenv never-download (refs: #43356)

- **PR #43356**: (gtmanfred) never-download got readded @ 2017-09-07 17:46:05 UTC
  - 6106ae696 Merge pull request #43356 from gtmanfred/2016.11
  - 3f19b247f3 Add handler.messages back in for test comparison
  - 9911b04208 fix test
  - 3c6ae99a77 never-download got readded

- **PR #43325**: (doesitblend) mine_interval option is minutes not seconds @ 2017-09-07 16:58:11 UTC
- e638fac54e Merge pull request #43325 from doesitblend/salt-mine-doc-fix
- 1e94d0ac3a Lint: Remove trailing whitespace
- 51af8f8757 Fix mine_interval phrasing in default file
- ba0cdd4536 Fix phrasing for mine_interval description
- 9ff03c2d43 Update Salt Mine documentation to show that the mine_interval option is configured in minutes.

• ISSUE #43086: (aogier) pylint: Instance of 'tuple' has no 'extend' member (no-member) (refs: #43105)
• PR #43105: (aogier) groupadd module: string does not have attribute 'extend', plus homogeneous cmd parm building @ 2017-09-06 15:49:44 UTC
  - fc587f784a Merge pull request #43105 from aogier/43086-no-member
  - 5111cf8bad Merge branch '2016.11' into 43086-no-member
• PR #43333: (damon-atkins) Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed as params + 1 bug @ 2017-09-06 14:21:35 UTC
  - d97a680372 Merge pull request #43333 from damon-atkins/2016.11
  - 92de2bb498 Update doco
  - fc9c61d12e Update win_pkg.py
  - c91fc4704 Merge branch '2016.11' into 2016.11
  - cb3af2bbbd Docs are wrong cache_dir (bool) and cache_file (str) cannot be passed on the cli (#2)
• ISSUE #43295: (V3XATI0N) salt.cache.redis_cache does not actually work. (refs: #43329)
• PR #43361: (rallytime) Back-port #43329 to 2016.11 @ 2017-09-05 23:23:01 UTC
  - PR #43329: (johnj) Fix #43295, better handling of consul initialization (refs: #43361)
  - 0c986f5eba Merge pull request #43361 from rallytime/bp-43329
  - b09e54b4379 Fix #43295, better handling of consul initialization issues
• ISSUE #35840: (junovitch) preserve_minion_cache is broken in 2016.3+ (refs: #42903)
• PR #42903: (junovitch) Fix 'preserve_minion_cache: True' functionality (fixes #35840) @ 2017-09-05 22:57:14 UTC
  - 22287439e6 Merge pull request #42903 from junovitch/issue-35840-fix-preserve-minion-cache-2016.11
  - c9d4fd7d45 Merge branch '2016.11' into issue-35840-fix-preserve-minion-cache-2016.11
  - 93a68e32a5 Merge branch '2016.11' into issue-35840-fix-preserve-minion-cache-2016.11
  - 079f097985 Fix 'preserve_minion_cache: True' functionality (fixes #35840)
• PR #43360: (terminalmage) Fix failing tests in Fedora @ 2017-09-05 22:23:13 UTC
  - 4860e10757 Merge pull request #43360 from terminalmage/sj-496
  - 433bca14b1 Fix KeyError in yumpkg configparser code on Python 3
  - 6fc16935d8 Move --showduplicates before repository-packages
• PR #43244: (rallytime) Update release branch section with a few more details @ 2017-09-05 20:27:59 UTC
  - 4ba2d6e41e Merge pull request #43244 from rallytime/release-branch-clarifications
  - 0d54a6dbaa Update release branch section with a few more details

28.2. Previous Releases
28.2.33 Salt 2016.3.0 Release Notes - Codename Boron

Known Issues

Warning: Some Salt Masters may need to apply a patch for Default Job Cache to prevent a possible crash

An issue exists that prevents the Salt master from cleaning the default job cache. This issue can cause an over-consumption of resources resulting in a crash. 2016.3.0 Salt masters should apply the patch in PR #33555. This issue will be addressed in 2016.3.1.
• **issue #33516**: When upgrading from 2015.8.10 to 2016.3.0 on centos7/redhat7 salt-minion must be restarted twice.

• **issue #33517**: SPM does not work on amazon linux 2015 in 2016.3.0.

### Backwards-incompatible Changes

• The default path for the `extension_modules` master config option has been changed. Prior to this release, the location was a directory named `extmods` in the Salt cachedir. On most platforms, this would put the `extension_modules` directory in `/var/cache/salt/extmods`. It has been moved one directory down, into the master cachedir. On most platforms, this is `/var/cache/salt/master/extmods`. Most users won’t have to worry about this, but those who have been manually placing custom runners into `/var/cache/salt/extmods/runners`, or outputters into `/var/cache/salt/extmods/output`, etc. will be affected by this. To transition, it is recommended not to simply move the extmods directory into `/var/cache/salt/master`, but to copy the custom modules into the salt fileserver under `salt://_runners`, `salt://_output`, etc. and sync them using the functions in the new `saltutil runner`.

• The `pkg.check_db` function has been removed for yum/dnf.

### Core Changes

• The `onchanges` requisite now fires if any watched state changes. [issue #19592](#).

• The `ext_pillar` functions must now accept a minion ID as the first argument. This stops the deprecation path started in Salt 0.17.x. Before this minion ID first argument was introduced, the minion ID could be retrieved accessing `__opts__['id']` losing the reference to the master ID initially set in opts. This is no longer the case, `__opts__['id']` will be kept as the master ID.

• Custom types can now be synced to the master using the new `saltutil runner`. Before, these needed to manually be placed under the `extension_modules` directory. This allows custom modules to easily be synced to the master to make them available when compiling Pillar data. Just place custom runners into `salt://_runners`, custom outputters into `salt://_output`, etc. and use the functions from the `saltutil runner` to sync them.

• The `client_acl` configuration options were renamed to `publisher_acl`.

• Added a new `--config-dump` option ([issue #26639](#)).

• TCP Transport presence events were updated to work with a NAT ([PR #30629](#)).

• A `minion_pillar_cache` setting was added to save rendered pillar data to cachedir for later use when `file_client` is set to `local` ([PR #30428](#)).

• Added the ability for binary data (such as a license key) to be distributed via pillar using the `file.managed` ([issue #9569](#)).

• Scheduled jobs now include `success` and `retcode` ([issue #24237](#)).

• The `saltversioninfo` grain was changed from a string to a list to enable reading values by index. ([PR #30082](#)).

• A `pillar_merge_lists` option was added to enable recursively merging pillar lists by aggregating them instead of replacing them ([PR #30062](#)).

• Grain values reported by Debian 8 (jessie) when `lsb-release` is installed were updated for consistency ([PR #28649](#)).

• A new option for minions called `master_tries` has been added. This specifies the number of times a minion should attempt to contact a master to attempt a connection. This allows better handling of occasional master downtime in a multi-master topology.
• The default directory for deploying the salt-thin tarball has changed for salt-ssh. It is now /var/tmp instead of /tmp. Users may also wish to delete any directories in /tmp ending with _salt/. (issue #32771)

External Module Packaging

Modules may now be packaged via entry-points in setuptools. See external module packaging tutorial for more information.

Cloud Changes

• Refactored the OpenNebula driver and added numerous --function and --action commands to enhance Salt support for image, template, security group, virtual network and virtual machine management in OpenNebula.
• Added execution/state modules to support the deployment of AWS cognito identity pools (PR #31094).
• Added ability to set tags and listener policies on a AWS ELB (PR #27552).

Platform Changes

• Renamed modules related to macOS. The following module filenames were changed. The virtual name remained unchanged.
  • PR #30558: renamed osxdesktop.py to mac_desktop.py
  • PR #30557: renamed macports.py to mac_ports.py
  • PR #30556: renamed darwin_sysctl.py to mac_sysctl.py
  • PR #30555: renamed brew.py to mac_brew.py
  • PR #30552: renamed darwin_pkgutil.py to mac_pkgutil.py

Package Support

• Ubuntu Xenial: Packages for Ubuntu Xenial (16.04) are available for 2016.3.0 and onwards. See repo.saltstack.com for more information. Note that Xenial comes with Debian’s packaged version of Salt 2015.8.8 and official repo.saltstack.com packages are available for 2015.8 releases beginning with Salt 2015.8.11.

Proxy Minion Changes

The deprecated config option enumerate_proxy_minions has been removed.

As mentioned in earlier documentation, the add_proxymodule_to_opts configuration variable defaults to False in this release. This means if you have proxymodules or other code looking in __opts__['proxymodule'] you will need to set this variable in your /etc/salt/proxy file, or modify your code to use the __proxy__ injected variable.

The __proxyenabled__ directive now only applies to grains and proxy modules themselves. Standard execution modules and state modules are not prevented from loading for proxy minions.

Support has been added to Salt’s loader allowing custom proxymodules to be placed in salt://__proxy. Proxy minions that need these modules will need to be restarted to pick up any changes. A corresponding utility function, saltutil.sync_proxymodules, has been added to sync these modules to minions.
Enhancements in grains processing have made the __proxyenabled__ directive somewhat redundant in dynamic grains code. It is still required, but best practices for the __virtual__ function in grains files have changed. It is now recommended that the __virtual__ functions check to make sure they are being loaded for the correct proxytype, example below:

```python
def __virtual__():
    '''
    Only work on proxy
    '''
    try:
        if salt.utils.is_proxy() and \
            __opts__['proxy']['proxytype'] == 'ssh_sample':
            return __virtualname__
    except KeyError:
        pass
    return False
```

Note: salt.utils.is_proxy() has been renamed to salt.utils.platform.is_proxy as of the Oxygen release.

The try/except block above exists because grains are processed very early in the proxy minion startup process, sometimes earlier than the proxy key in the __opts__ dictionary is populated.

Grains are loaded so early in startup that no dunder dictionaries are present, so __proxy__, __salt__, etc. are not available. Custom grains located in /srv/salt/_grains and in the salt install grains directory can now take a single argument, proxy, that is identical to __proxy__. This enables patterns like

```python
def get_ip(proxy):
    '''
    Ask the remote device what IP it has
    '''
    return {'ip':proxy['proxymodulename.get_ip']()}
```

Then the grain ip will contain the result of calling the get_ip() function in the proxymodule called proxymodulename.

Proxy modules now benefit from including a function called initialized(). This function should return True if the proxy's init() function has been successfully called. This is needed to make grains processing easier.

Finally, if there is a function called grains in the proxymodule, it will be executed on proxy-minion startup and its contents will be merged with the rest of the proxy's grains. Since older proxy-minions might have used other methods to call such a function and add its results to grains, this is config-gated by a new proxy configuration option called proxy_merge_grains_in_module. This defaults to False in this release. It will default to True in the release after next. The next release is codenamed Carbon, the following is Nitrogen.

The example proxy minions rest_sample and ssh_sample have been updated to reflect these changes.

**Syndic Updates**

A major performance and management issue was found and fixed in the syndic. This makes the Salt Syndic substantially more reliable and performant. Please make sure that the syndic and the master of masters which syndics attach to are updated, otherwise the syndic fixes alone can cause minor performance issues with older master of masters. Please update masters first, then syndics. Minions do not need to be updated for this fix to work.
Module Changes

- **file execution module**: `show_diff` is deprecated in favor of `show_changes`. (PR #30988)
- **reg execution module**:
  - Removed the following deprecated functions from the reg module (PR #30956):
    - `read_key`
    - `set_key`
    - `create_key`
    - `delete_key`
  - Removed force parameter from reg state module
  - Fixed virtual function in state
  - Improved error information for reg.delete_value function
- **jboss7 execution module**: `deployed` function was decoupled from Artifactory by removing Artifactory-specific functionality. Note that the changes in some of the function arguments break existing state files, see issue #30515 and PR #3080 for details.
- **pkg state module**: The `wait` function was removed, the functionality was replaced with the `onchanges` requisite (PR #30297).
- **firewalld state module**: A `permanent` argument was added `add_port`. Note that `permanent` defaults to `True`, which changes previous behavior (PR #30275). A `bind` function was also added that allows binding zones to interfaces and sources (PR #29497).
- **journald beacon module**: The event string was updated to include a tag. Note this might impact existing reactors based on this beacon. (PR #30116).
- **postgres_privileges state module**: The default value of the `prepend` argument was changed from `None` to `public`.
- **zenoss execution module**: The `add_device` function was updated with a default value of `1000` for `prod_state` to match the documentation (PR #28924).
- The etcd execution module, state module, returner module, and util module were refactor (PR #28599). This refactor changes error returns for several functions (primarily edge cases):
  - `get`: Used to return " on key-not-found. Now returns `None`.
  - `set`: Used to return " on issues setting keys. Now returns `None`.
  - `ls`: Used to return `[]` on key-not-found. Now returns `None`.
  - `Tree`: Used to return `[]` on key-not-found. Now returns `None`.
- **smartos_virt execution module**: Updated to use most of the new smartos_vmadm (PR #28284).
- **apache_conf state module**, **apache_module state module**, and **apache_site state module**: the `enable` and `disable` functions were renamed to `enabled` and `disabled`, respectively. In PR #33562, these functions were readded and properly deprecated and will be removed in Salt 2017.7.0. This fix will be available in 2016.3.1. As a workaround, try

```python
apache_module.enable{{ 'd' if grains.saltversioninfo == [2016, 3, 0] else '' }}
```
New Features

Thorium - Provisional New Reactor

The 2016.3 release introduces the new Thorium Reactor. This reactor is an experimental new feature that implements a flow programming interface using the salt state system as the engine. This means that the Thorium reactor uses a classic state tree approach to create a reactor that can aggregate event data from multiple sources and make aggregate decisions about executing reactions.

This feature is both experimental and provisional, it may be removed and APIs may be changed. This system should be considered as ambitious as the Salt State System in that the scope of adding a programmable logic engine of this scale into the event systems is non trivial.

See Thorium Complex Reactor.

Improved Mac OS Support

Improved Solaris Support

A lot of work was done to improve support for SmartOS. This work also resulted in improvements for Solaris and illumos as SmartOS.

- rewrite of `vmadm module` (SmartOS)
- rewrite of `imgadm module` (SmartOS)
- deprecation of `virt module` in favor of `vmadm` (SmartOS)
- implemented `smartos state` (SmartOS)
- improved `zpool module` add SmartOS, illumos and Solaris support
- improved `zfs module` add SmartOS, illumos and Solaris support
- implemented `zpool state`
- implemented `zfs state` implemented `solaris_system` system module to provide better Solaris support (PR #30519)
- other minor fixes to grains, localmod, ...

Tornado Transport

**Important:** The Tornado Transport wire protocol was changed in 2016.3, making it incompatible with 2015.8 (PR #29339).

Windows DSC Integration (Experiemental)

Dimension Data Cloud Support

A SaltStack Cloud driver for Dimension Data Public Cloud, provides the driver functionality to service automation for any of the Dimension Data Public Cloud locations:

- Deploy new virtual machines
• List and query virtual machine images
• Destroy and query virtual machines

Documentation of the Dimension Data SaltStack integration is found on developer.dimensiondata.com

Minion Blackout

During a blackout, minions will not execute any remote execution commands, except for saltutil.refresh_pillar. Blackouts are enabled using a special pillar key, minion_blackout set to True.

See Minion Blackout.

Splunk Returner

A Splunk Returner that uses HTTP Event Collector is now available (PR #30718).

SQLCipher Pillar Module

Support was added for retrieving pillar data via queries to SQLCipher databases (PR #29782).

New Modules

The following list contains a link to the new modules added in this release.

Beacons

• beacons.adb
• beacons.glxinfo
• beacons.memusage
• beacons.network_settings
• beacons.proxy_example
• beacons.salt_proxy

Engines

• engines.docker_events
• engines.redis_sentinel
• engines.slack
• engines.sqs_events
• engines.thorium
Execution Modules

- modules.bcache
- modules.beacons
- modules.boto_cloudtrail
- modules.boto_datapipeline
- modules.boto_iot
- modules.boto_lambda
- modules.boto_s3_bucket
- modules.chronos
- modules.cytest
- modules.dockercompose
- modules.dsc
- modules.ethtool
- modules.github
- modules.infoblox
- modules.iwtools
- modules.jenkins
- modules.linux_ip
- modules.mac_assistive
- modules.mac_brew
- modules.mac_defaults
- modules.mac_desktop
- modules.mac_keychain
- modules.mac_pkgutil
- modules.mac_ports
- modules.mac_power
- modules.mac_service
- modules.mac_shadow
- modules.mac_softwareupdate
- modules.mac_sysctl
- modules.mac_system
- modules.mac_timezone
- modules.mac_xattr
- modules.minion
- modules.marathon
- modules.openvswitch
- `modules.opkg`
- `modules.philips_hue`
- `modules.proxy`
- `modules.pushbullet`
- `modules.restartcheck`
- `modules.s6`
- `modules.salt_proxy`
- `modules.ssh_package`
- `modules.ssh_service`
- `modules.sysfs`
- `modules.vboxmanage`
- `modules.win_certutil`
- `modules.win_dism`
- `modules.win_dism`
- `modules.win_license`
- `modules.win_iis`
- `modules.win_task`
- `modules.zabbix`

**Pillar**

- `pillar.http_yaml`
- `pillar.stack`

**Proxy**

- `proxy.chronos`
- `proxy.junos`
- `proxy.marathon`
- `proxy.phillips_hue`
- `proxy.ssh_sample`

**Roster**

- `roster.range`
States

- states.apache_conf
- states.apache_site
- states.boto_cloudtrail
- states.boto_datapipeline
- states.boto_iot
- states.boto_lamda
- states.boto_s3_bucket
- states.chocolatey
- states.chronos_job
- states.firewall
- states.github
- states.gpg
- states.grafana_dashboard
- states.grafana_datasource
- states.infoblox
- states.jenkins
- states.mac_assistive
- states.mac_defaults
- states.mac_keychain
- states.mac_xattr
- states.marathon_app
- states.openvswitch_bridge
- states.openvswitch_port
- states.postgres_cluster
- states.proxy
- states.salt_proxy
- states.virt
- states.win_certutil
- states.win_dism
- states.win_license
- states.zabbix_host
- states.zabbix_hostgroup
- states.zabbix_user
- states.zabbix_usergroup
28.2.34 Salt 2016.3.1 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.1 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 87
- Total Issue References: 23
- Total PR References: 58
- Contributors: 25 (abednarik, amontalban, anlutro, babilen, cachedout, clburlison, danslimmon, eliasp, glomium, jacobhammons, jfindlay, kev009, lomeroe, michalsuba, neil-williamson, onorua, opdude, rallytime, sjorge, terminalmage, thatch45, ticosax, tomlaredo, twangboy, zigarn)

Final Release of Debian 7 Packages

Regular security support for Debian 7 ended on April 25th, 2016. As a result, 2016.3.1 and 2015.8.10 will be the last Salt releases for which Debian 7 packages are created.

Changelog for v2016.3.0..v2016.3.1

Generated at: 2018-05-27 04:31:54 UTC

- PR #33883: (jfindlay) add 2016.3.1 release notes
- PR #33866: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-08 19:49:56 UTC
  - be20ce1bbf Merge pull request #33866 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 595d4f2ac3 Fixup new groupadd tests for syntax change in 2016.3
  - c5b4e0b0f Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - ec0905c45 Merge pull request #33827 from cachedout/issue_33810
      - 9d36f1e474 Fix broken locate.locate function
    - f7b3d0eda0 Merge pull request #33839 from cachedout/fix_pkgresource_test_stacktrace
      - 435547a747 Fix another unit test stacktrace in pkg_resource
    - 5f081ef31c Merge pull request #33840 from cachedout/remove_matcher_unit_tests
      - 6297448377 Remove matcher tests
    - cda032dab2 Merge pull request #33836 from cachedout/fix_winserver_manager_test
      - 453fb1ac91 Fixing more stupid unit tests
    - 1db559afe9 Merge pull request #33805 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
      - 0c069ddc95 states.pkg int tests: skip if pkg mgr unavailable
    - 3984b65486 Merge pull request #33808 from jfindlay/gem_tests
      - f7c19a1a58 modules.gem int tests: relax version checks
      - 6af47d2ba7 modules.gem int tests: remove pkgs before testing install
    - c30d8a8ce61 Merge pull request #33770 from jfindlay/service_tests
Project: Salt
Version: 2019.2.0

- f13f914755 states.service: add integration tests
- 90ae79e39 states.service.mod_watch: update unit test
- d210a92f09 states.service.mod_watch: update sfun and force docs

- 7fdbe9a28 Merge pull request #33691 from jtan/gem_integration_test
  - ff2dae103d ubuntu doesn’t install default gems when ruby is installed
  - 504df9a65a Fixed lint error
  - 0cb1bfad3 Removed extra :
  - 86f59b3e80 Made more pythonic
  - 2f3e34981 Fixed salt.util import. Added status check to make sure external resource is available
  - 400a71ec33 Removed redundancies
  - 91db411bea A couple lint fixes
  - c97f3319b9 Add check for gem binary
  - 210aceb402 Refactored tests to not use return messages
  - 9437bd45d Removed artifact from testing
  - 13a41f888 Fixed typos, and added destructiveTest decorator
  - 37bc3ad8fd Fixed typo, uninstalled to uninstall
  - 5b23b91ac6 Integration test for gem module

- bb4194bb79 Merge pull request #33777 from sodium-chloride/2015.8-2016-0604-1939
  - c1fd83a01a Fix minor docstring issue of arg being missing

- c749aea040 Merge pull request #33759 from cachedout/issue_31219
  - 15a39f8646 Catch no minions exception in batch mode

- 47d668e071 Merge pull request #33719 from cachedout/fixup_33653
  - 635ef2a48b Change to just surround the mkdir
  - 21b7123a60 Catch oserror for race condition

- 11e39e7203 Merge pull request #33712 from meaksh/fix-for-groupadd-module-failures-in-SLE11-2015.8
  - ab738416ba pylint fix
  - bf275d36e test_members cleanup
  - ba815dbf76 improvements on groupadd unit tests
  - 3bcb5ae0d9 one line is better
  - a53dc192c9 fix groupadd module for sles11 systems

- 2c450a7494 Merge pull request #33718 from rallytime/bp-33700
  - a6a446121a Fix speed issue
  - a41146730a Fix incorrect args passed to timezone.set_hwclock

- b07701f0a0 Merge pull request #33727 from terminalmage/issue33725
  - d8ba7ed5a5 Fix git_pillar edge case for remote repos without a master branch

28.2. Previous Releases 4531
• 015e50cec8 Merge pull request #33728 from jfindlay/test_state_test
  • 87e018af2a states.test.configurable_test_state: add unit tests
  • c2d0679c4b states.test.configurable_test_state: refactor change_data
  • f06ff1af1f states.test.configurable_test_state test mode
• 1cf8fe3f1d Merge pull request #33729 from twangboy/fix_win_servermanager
  • 2de91d66f Fix docstring
  • 9870479d99 Add exclude option to state
  • 50bd76206 Add exclude option
• 6c150d840d Merge pull request #33743 from vutny/drop-debian-community-repo-doc
  • 8621f5be54 Debian installation docs: drop section about community-maintained repository
• 56c0a42e12 Create missing jid dir if it doesn’t exist (#33653)
• 8a566ff4b9 Merge pull request #33654 from twangboy/fix_win_servermanager
  • 6c7b21676a Fix lint and tests
  • 4775e6bdf0 Add additional params to state
  • b0af32346d Add additional params to install and remove
• 996ff56dd4 Merge pull request #33679 from terminalmage/issue33424
  • 9da40c4437 Append empty dictionaries for salttenvs with no top file
  • 5eb1b3ca62 Only compile the template contents if they evaluate to True

• ISSUE #33843: (richardscollin) 2016.3 Test Suite TCP Error (refs: #33860)
• PR #33860: (cachedout) Allow socket closes when the socket is disconnected @ 2016-06-08 18:26:16 UTC
  • 669aa92d59 Merge pull request #33860 from cachedout/issue_33843
  • 2c88e22e07 Use errno
  • e7de9dd0e Correct silly mistake
  • 7a46360a13 Allow socket closes when the socket is disconnected
• ISSUE #33818: (saltuser) 2016.3.0 minion default log level INFO (refs: #33821, #33861)
  • PR #33861: (cachedout) Set master and cloud to log level warning
  • PR #33821: (cachedout) Restore deafault log level to warning (refs: #33861)
• PR #33698: (opdude) Vsphere fixes @ 2016-06-08 14:12:17 UTC
  • a3202f1ad6 Merge pull request #33698 from Unity-Technologies/vsphere-fixes
  • 8ff5906fad Revert "Fix a bug when creating a new VM and changing the network info"
  • 636f4c00f0 Make sure we only use GetConnection if we are using a proxy salt minion
  • 64e9334d56 Fix a bug with self signed certificates and creating a new VM
  • 7834aeda7d Fix a bug when creating a new VM and changing the network info
• PR #33771: (twangboy) Additional functionality to win_dism.py @ 2016-06-08 13:58:20 UTC
  • 01af3e2a9 Merge pull request #33771 from twangboy/win_dism
  • 9be45fe37a Fix some more lint
- 421dc97957 Fix/add unit tests for state
- 8d66fac74c Add missing unit tests
- 60f856f73d Fix unit tests for module
- b57497afe Fix some lint errors
- a32774c07d Add salt.utils.compare_lists
- 7ff7050705 Fix incorrect parameters in the state
- b8e6f189f8e Fix typos
- 10458d8a70 Remove multiple lookups, faster
- d9b848c0d9 Change to dict instead of error
- 6510e0a5b0 Add restart option
- da8562bc8 Add quiet and norestart options
- 946371bf1f Handle errors, ensure add/remove
- 7e6382a8b2 Use list instead of string for cmd
- fbd28f144 Add state functions
- 90a4ee3d96 Merge branch '2016.3' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into win_dism
- 00c24abe1f Add get functions
- c6621053fd Add additional functions
- 36507845b6 Update documentation

• ISSUE #33649: (tyhunt99) 2016.3.0 dockerng state fails comparing cmd configuration (refs: #33851)

• PR #33851: (ticosax) [dockerng] Add support for edge case when Cmd and Entrypoint can’t be blanked @ 2016-06-08 13:52:40 UTC
  - f546e47552 Merge pull request #33851 from ticosax/fixed-entrypoint-support
  - 0d40e14f3 Add support for edge case when Cmd and Entrypoint can’t be blanked

• ISSUE #33818: (saltuser) 2016.3.0 minion default log level INFO (refs: #33821, #33861)

• PR #33821: (cachedout) Restore deafault log level to warning (refs: #33861) @ 2016-06-07 16:51:46 UTC
  - 3af606a060 Merge pull request #33821 from cachedout/issue_33818
  - 52f1f77a38 Restore deafault log level to warning

• ISSUE #33578: (ohauer) 2016.3.0 FreeBSD Failed to load grains defined in grain file disks.disks in function <function disks at 0x80c9f320>, error: (refs: #33604, #33767)

• PR #33767: (amontalban) Fix #33604 implementation when 'geom disk list' does not output rotationrate. @ 2016-06-07 14:41:56 UTC
  - PR #33604: (kev009) Fix #33578 disks grain (refs: #33767)
  - 3e48b701e3 Merge pull request #33767 from amontalban/2016.3
  - b8c0dd5b4c Fix #33604 implementation when 'geom disk list' does not output rotationrate. #33578

• PR #33806: (cachedout) Work around upstream cherrypy bug @ 2016-06-07 14:39:57 UTC
  - a8458c788 Merge pull request #33806 from cachedout/cherrypy_1444
  - 1b537d41b6 Work around upstream cherrypy bug
• ISSUE #33754: (zerthimon) boto_s3_bucket.present is not idempotent (refs: #33776)

• PR #33776: (danslimmon) Fixed ACL user comparison. Resolves #33754. @ 2016-06-06 11:11:15 UTC
  - 94f98b4ab8 Merge pull request #33776 from danslimmon/s3-bucket-idempotency-33754
  - 35b84f1877 Fixed bug where _prep_acl_for_compare() would edit but not return
  - f87bc347fd Fixed ACL user comparison. Resolves #33754.

• ISSUE #33741: (jopohl) pkg.install: ERROR: Zypper command failure: Unknown option '–no-refresh' (refs: #33763)

• PR #33763: (abednarik) Insert –no-refresh before install in Zypper. @ 2016-06-06 10:53:27 UTC
  - a92e155a04 Merge pull request #33763 from abednarik/abednarik_zypper_no_refresh_fix
  - 7c909a1d7f Insert –no-refresh before install in Zypper.

• ISSUE #33647: (closepin) Pillars passed from command-line override pillar subtrees instead of merging (refs: #33764)

• PR #33764: (terminalmage) Merge instead of update pillar overrides @ 2016-06-06 10:52:22 UTC
  - 306848a2d7 Merge pull request #33764 from terminalmage/issue33647
  - 914003c995 Merge instead of update pillar overrides

• PR #33772: (danslimmon) Fixed spelling of “through” @ 2016-06-06 10:50:54 UTC
  - b37a862b70 Merge pull request #33772 from danslimmon/trough-through
  - ea3498aedc Fixed spelling of “through”

• ISSUE #33614: (knuta) grains.has_key() always returns false in 2016.3.0 (refs: #33651)

• PR #33651: (cachedout) Restore grains context to renderers @ 2016-06-03 20:48:44 UTC
  - a8d9221631 Merge pull request #33651 from cachedout/issue33614
  - 5518e1dd14 Fix whitespace
  - 7b50e1766e Better fix
  - 4e18f7000 Restore grains context to renderers

• PR #33757: (cachedout) Reminder not to return non-serializable data from states @ 2016-06-03 19:23:54 UTC
  - daf462e430 Merge pull request #33757 from cachedout/state_set_doc
  - 500d4cec2 Reminder not to return non-serializable data from states

• ISSUE #33605: (morganwillcock) win_pkg: UnicodeEncodeError where DisplayName includes "Español" (refs: #33670)

• PR #33670: (rallytime) Handle non-ascii package names in state.format_log @ 2016-06-03 16:16:53 UTC
  - a5684ed123 Merge pull request #33670 from rallytime/fix-33605
  - 59bd51f4c8 Update test to correct iteration
  - a580d1c6e0 Add unit test for format_log change
  - e68097445c Revert "Track down more unicode instances and add a test"
  - 9729aed262 Track down more unicode instances and add a test
  - ae332d1f88 Handle non-ascii package names in state.format_log

• ISSUE #33588: (whytwolf) rabbitmq_user.present error (refs: #33641)
• **PR #33723**: (rallytime) Back-port #33641 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-03 16:07:53 UTC
  - **PR #33641**: (glomium) check rabbitmq version and use different api to validate a users pass... (refs: #33723)
  - 56eab363ff Merge pull request #33723 from rallytime/bp-33641
  - 77a51a00a3 pylint W0141, W0702
  - f8518939a7 check rabbitmq version and use different api to validate a users password

• **ISSUE #32059**: (fuzzy-id) dockerng fails with: create_container() got an unexpected keyword argument 'binds'
  (refs: #33748)

• **PR #33748**: (ticosax) HostConfig has been introduced by docker api version 1.15 @ 2016-06-03 15:28:40 UTC
  - c2b970789c Merge pull request #33748 from ticosax/adjust-api-version-host-config
  - 134e4a9abf HostConfig has been introduced by docker api version 1.15

• **PR #33745**: (eliasp) Typo (privilages → privileges) @ 2016-06-03 15:14:37 UTC
  - e086e85a6c Merge pull request #33745 from eliasp/2016.3-typo-privilages-privileges
  - 646bc426c6 Typo (privilages → privileges)

• **ISSUE #33537**: (anlutro) apache_module state functions changed names with no deprecation warning or back-
ward compatibility (refs: #33562)

• **PR #33562**: (jfindlay) states.apache_*: readd and deprecate enable and disable @ 2016-06-02 19:51:37 UTC
  - **PR #29651**: (zigarn) Deb apache fixes (refs: #33562)
  - 5f4c6902aa Merge pull request #33562 from jfindlay/apache_funcs
  - 9b0eb858a6 add note and workaround to release notes
  - 17306bfe69 states.apache_*: readd and deprecate enable and disable

• **ISSUE #33632**: (rbjorklin) dockerng.volume_present: Dryrun isn’t dry (refs: #33659)

• **PR #33659**: (danslimmon) Added test mode to states.dockerng. Resolves #33632. @ 2016-06-02 17:45:49 UTC
  - d3253ffe9 Merge pull request #33659 from danslimmon/dockerng-dryrun-33632
  - ef885c1b7e Added test mode to dockerng.volume_present. Resolves #33632.

• **PR #33696**: (clburlison) Update mac native package for upcoming release @ 2016-06-02 17:44:01 UTC
  - 1d6582b659 Merge pull request #33696 from clburlison/2016.3-pkg-fix
  - b483d1d8a6 Update mac native package for upcoming release

• **PR #33710**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-02 16:19:00 UTC
  - 7896df5f30 Merge pull request #33710 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - b7acbc0b3b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - c8dc70b96a Merge pull request #33685 from jfindlay/get_url_test
  - 2b5035fde0 modules.cp.get_url: add test for https://
  - 5e022ff29c Merge pull request #33581 from dincamihai/2015.8
  - 788730e72a DRY test
  - 1d3769ccfa Improve zypper_patcher_config looks
  - 42d8d4195c Assert only gpgautoimport: True works
- ced75e8e62 Reverse if conditions and rename variable
- 80bfbe5c52 Reduce dicts and lists to one line where possible
- 1d5d6d7d60 Update test method names to pass pylint
- c7ae5907ee Call zypper refresh after adding/modifying a repository
- 069ee15b7c Merge pull request #33681 from rallytime/bp-33599
- 45143a599b use requests streaming for uploads/downloads to file (return_bin unchanged) allows downloading files larger than amount of memory (non-stream reads into memory before writing to disk or uploading)
- 4a9b23f03f first go at having requests use streaming for get/put requests
- 13537c4891 Merge pull request #33396 from babilen/issue-33393
- 57e0475cd4 Make pip InstallationError import more robust
- 291a3e21fa Remove duplicated code.
- 41841603a Lower the log level for failed auths
- 504989388a Merge pull request #33615 from danslimmon/mysql-traceback-33582
- 180099ae9f Wrote test for broken server connection
- c6c3ff02e3 Added some error checking to resolve #33582.

- **ISSUE #32916**: (giannello) file.managed memory usage with s3 sources (refs: #33599, #33682)
  - PR #33682: (lomeroe) backport #33599 to 2016.3
  - PR #33599: (lomeroe) Fix s3 large file download (refs: #33681, #33682)

- **ISSUE #33532**: (Routhinator) 2016.3 breaks existing formulas that work on 2015.8 (refs: #33688)
  - PR #33688: (terminalmage) Undo __repr__() and __str__() parts of d5a7dcc

- **ISSUE #29265**: (mbochenk) mysql_user.present does not work with MySQL 5.7 (refs: #33690, #32440, #30603)
  - PR #33690: (neil-williamson) Remove explicit PW column default from mysql_user
  - PR #32440: (neil-williamson) Automatically detect correct MySQL password column for 5.7 and fix setting passwords (refs: #33690)
  - PR #30603: (michalsuba) addressing #29265 (refs: #32440)

- **PR #33680**: (rallytime) Back-port #32942 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-01 22:14:20 UTC
  - PR #32942: (onorua) Make tornado raise error configurable (refs: #33680)
  - c725854596 Merge pull request #33680 from rallytime/bp-32942
  - 09751ecb04 Make tornado raise error configurable (#32942)

- **PR #33677**: (twangboy) Pass kwargs to cmd.run @ 2016-06-01 20:20:08 UTC
  - 9571dad678 Merge pull request #33677 from twangboy/fix_runsas
  - 4272afe0d5 Pass kwargs to cmd.run

- **ISSUE #33529**: (djneades) pkg.latest completely broken on FreeBSD in salt-ssh 2016.3 (refs: #33648)

- **PR #33648**: (terminalmage) salt.modules.pkgng: Fix incorrect usage of _pkg() @ 2016-06-01 16:37:46 UTC
  - d566ec4b31 Merge pull request #33648 from terminalmage/issue33529
- 4ad80d29b6 salt.modules.pkgng: Fix incorrect usage of _pkg()

- **PR #33646**: (jfindlay) Fix more tmp paths on MacOS @ 2016-06-01 16:36:33 UTC
  - e92d6e214f Merge pull request #33646 from jfindlay/mac_tests
  - c53a727c18 tests.runtests: use globally-determined tempdir
  - 8295b48459 test.integration: use hard /tmp on MacOS

- **PR #33656**: (cachedout) Fix indentation error in minion.py @ 2016-06-01 16:23:20 UTC
  - **PR #33076**: (cachedout) Avoid second grains load on windows multiprocessing (refs: #33656)
  - 9603cd3c0d Merge pull request #33656 from cachedout/fixed_33076
  - 8259d4091f Fix indentation error in minion.py

- **PR #33637**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-05-31 18:43:17 UTC
  - b379dc57fd Merge pull request #33637 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - cd05d2bed1 Fix zypper test
  - 74a7b78e00 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    * b47182e47c Merge pull request #33558 from twangboy/fix_win_servermanager
      - 62a6be06ea Fix comment when already installed
      - 79bc7195dc Fix unit tests
      - 56a6b0b83 Fix changes
      - 8ebe99ec5e Fix restart_needed
      - 6e478cda0 Add restart needed
      - 72ebf26616 Add missing import
      - 193583be96 Use dictionary compare for changes in remove
      - 1ae7d761c Use dictionary compare for changes
    * 58d89663e3 Merge pull request #33555 from cachedout/issue_33544
      - fe7ee7a470 Fix crashing Maintenence process
    * d052908729 Merge pull request #33501 from meaksh/zypper-download-check-signature-2015.8
      - eaaef25c79 lint issue fixed
      - 6b6febb211 unit tests for rpm.checksum() and zypper.download()
    * e2d04abb1 Merge pull request #33513 from rallytime/fixed-33319
      - 81c1471209 Add a section to the jinja docs about escaping jinja
    * fabc15e616 Merge pull request #33520 from jacobhammons/release-notes.8
      - 42e358af7d Updated version numbers in the docs for the 2016.3.0 release

- **PR #33638**: (rallytime) Back-port #33613 to 2016.3

- **PR #33613**: (abednarik) Updated apache_module for backward compatible. (refs: #33638)

- **ISSUE #33590**: (morganwillcock) ini_manage.options_absent: only works in test mode ('TypeError: unhashable type: 'list') (refs: #33606)

- **PR #33606**: (danslimmon) Fixed ini.options_absent. Resolves #33590. @ 2016-05-31 15:51:35 UTC
• ISSUE #33578: (ohauer) 2016.3.0 FreeBSD Failed to load grains defined in grain file disks.disks in function <function disks at 0x80cff9320>, error: (refs: #33604, #33767)

• PR #33604: (kev009) Fix #33578 disks grain (refs: #33767) @ 2016-05-31 15:17:37 UTC
  - 44e8c9e720 Merge pull request #33604 from kev009/fix-33578
  - e452ec514e Ignore cdroms in disks grain
  - 8fbf029002 Make disks grain datatyper more resilient
  - PR #33631: (babilen) Fix 'virt' state names in cloud controller tutorial

• PR #33603: (sjorge) allow esky packages to be build on base64 2015Q4 @ 2016-05-29 00:36:02 UTC
  - e9a0e9304a Merge pull request #33603 from sjorge/2016.3-smartos-isky
  - 1064102394 add no-wheel, instructions were failing for someone testing due to wheel being used nog producing an egg
  - c85e03ecf7 allow for newer pyzmq in esky packages
  - 162088b0fa allow esky packages to be build on base64 2015Q4

• ISSUE #33565: (jamesp9) Typo in states/virtualenv_mod.py (refs: #33576)

• PR #33576: (tomlaredo) Fix #33565 (typo causes invalid syntax) @ 2016-05-27 16:46:35 UTC
  - afd3c1b9b9d Merge pull request #33576 from rodacom/2016.3
  - 9fd81e0cc Fix #33565

• ISSUE #33530: (kluoto) Centos7 pkg.upgrade failure on 2016.3 (refs: #33549)

• PR #33549: (thatch45) Fix for #33530 @ 2016-05-26 19:26:01 UTC
  - 71145ddda7 Merge pull request #33549 from thatch45/33530
  - b906859f6e Fix for #33530

• PR #33538: (anlutro) Fix a KeyError if group is provided but not user in cmd states @ 2016-05-26 17:58:05 UTC
  - 48316a3538 Merge pull request #33538 from alprs/fix-cmd_user_runas_deprecation_bug
  - c738a0de76 fix a KeyError if group is provided but not user

• ISSUE #33543: (arthurlogilab) Thorium documentation is incorrectly formated and appears partially on docs.saltstack.com (refs: #33550)

• PR #33550: (jacobhammons) Fixes display of thorium docs @ 2016-05-26 17:57:05 UTC
  - 5287a1b8c8 Merge pull request #33550 from saltstack/jacobhammons-patch-1
  - 6df53a6fa2 Refs #33543

• PR #33509: (twangboy) Detect System Architecture for Mac Build @ 2016-05-26 14:40:54 UTC
  - 3a95fa977 Merge pull request #33509 from twangboy/fix_arch
  - 784405dcf Handle system architecture

• PR #33522: (jfindlay) rework modules.mac_brew.latest_version to work around brew version inconsistency @ 2016-05-26 14:19:25 UTC
  - 0be8814b4da Merge pull request #33522 from jfindlay/mac_pkg
- 2781377b17 modules.mac_brew: update unit tests
- 0ed3598fc9 modules.mac_brew int tests: add latest_version test
- 8789c2d06d modules.mac_brew int tests: add list_upgrades,info_installed
- be381e0fc9 modules.mac_brew int tests: move decorators to class
- fa3ec8a2bf modules.mac_brew.latest_version: refactor to use standard methods
- 58492c29cf modules.mac_brew: add info_installed function
- 9ab8f4f32 modules.mac_brew.list_upgrades: use brew’s json output
- 77a4f5b01e modules.mac_brew: move retcode check to _call_brew

- **PR #33519**: (jacobhammons) New doc site layout, 2016.3.0 release note known issue additions @ 2016-05-26 13:53:21 UTC
  - 518713f5e5 Merge pull request #33519 from jacobhammons/2016.3.0rel
  - a424c38f5d New doc site layout, 2016.3.0 release note known issue additions

- **PR #33508**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-05-25 20:34:49 UTC
  - 9199101ef2 Merge pull request #33508 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - a5e0141eda Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2106.3’
  - 5a6b037cbd Merge pull request #33507 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 03b0c97520 Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
    - 6f7fda0354 Merge pull request #33486 from jtand/2015.5
      - d1e210ff8 Merge branch ’2015.5’ of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
      - ee2ae6ea8a Added docstring examples to glance.image_schema and schema_get
      - 59e90064e6 modules.swift.head does not have a body. Should not be checked for a docstring
    - f72ec1479b Merge pull request #33482 from rallytime/pillar-rots-docs
      - 087564528d Add pillar_rots docs to master.rst
    - dc644b145d Merge pull request #33488 from rallytime/fix-18752
      - b0a9f4181f Add docs for the syndic_finger config
    - a4e84aa7d2 Merge pull request #33454 from scubahub/2015.5
      - df3c0b8e78 Correct (and make consistent) determination of the test flag.
    - 3a52ace673 manage account information for pam (#33473)

- ee76be3b0b Merge pull request #33503 from rallytime/fix-15252
  - cfc07f6414 Add docs about minion config file in standalone minion docs

- e9b648e461 Merge pull request #33474 from cachedout/issue_29451
  - aa2bac3a0d Remove debugging
  - 68d8050cb8 Fix diskusage beacon

- 3bf6bfb719 Merge pull request #33465 from meaksh/check-if-job-returns-successfully-2015.8
  - 9deb70fd8e jobs.exit_success() now works parsing the results of jobs.lookup_id()
  - 7ba40c4f31 jobs.exit_success allow to check if a job has executed and exit successfully
- 70eb7b66f3 Merge pull request #33487 from jtand/glance_doc_fixes
  * 0b1cae05d9 Added docstring examples to glance methods and nova.list
  * ebf1256545 Don’t need to check swift.head due to it having no body
- 56ea979916 Merge pull request #33481 from rallytime/fixed-33423
  * 7fd3e8f361 Fix docs about etcd config options and add pillar_opts doc
- 2394dc4bf Merge pull request #33490 from rallytime/fixed-16319
  * 0c5548f9d1 Document the postgres.psql_query function
- ede232f0f1 Merge pull request #33480 from jfindlay/service_doc
  * 29c00a1b1b states.service: clarify function description language
  * 6a9ae09e79 states.service.__virtual__: add load fail reason
- 4f96cc1f54 Return full pending computer name (#33483)
- a89be5e9d4 Use six.string_types in jobs runner (#33499)
- 2e24a04565 Merge pull request #33491 from BlaineAtAffirm/2015.8
  * 7599b18995 fix jobs.list_jobs failing with search_target
- 1861af427e Merge pull request #33478 from rallytime/bp-32484
  * 042f17efa4 Only unsub if we have a jid
- b8154b678e Merge pull request #33457 from rallytime/doc-formatting
  * 82f8f3e66f Make doc formatting consistent and use correct versionadded
- 1dfa95651c Don’t allow a "repo" kwarg for pkgrepo.managed (#33477)
- b4071b07f1 Allow for config entry to be a list in a dict for beacons (#33476)
- 9f56ab4c45 Merge pull request #33469 from meaksh/zypper-download-check-signature-2015.8
  * a65071a6d1 simpler rpm.checksum function
  * 80fe303e38 Renamed check_sig to checksum and some refactoring
  * d56e3f4258 bugfix: showing errors when a package download fails using zypper pkg/download
  * 8a21b9149e check the signature of downloaded RPM files
- 00f9090928 Add docs about PyYAML’s 1024 character limitations for simple keys (#33459)
- 3b12f396b4 Prevent several minion processes on the same machine (#33464)
- c8b4f338d8 Make --gpg-auto-import-keys a global param when calling zypper (#33432)
- 0c4e38ced4 Fix the saltutil.wheel function and add integration tests (#33414)
- PR #33505: (twangboy) Fix build script where pip didn’t work @ 2016-05-25 18:15:27 UTC
  - a43f86ac9 Merge pull request #33505 from twangboy/fixed_build_script
  - 7d78e5d612 Fix build script where pip wouldn’t work
- PR #33076: (cachedout) Avoid second grains load on windows multiprocessing (refs: #33656) @ 2016-05-25 17:10:06 UTC
  - 4cf40da7d7 Merge pull request #33076 from cachedout/win_grains
  - dab9825c88 Fix indentation error
– b14e2cce9e Avoid second grains load on windows multiprocessing

28.2.35 Salt 2016.3.2 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.2 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 200
- Total Issue References: 66
- Total PR References: 177
- Contributors: 52 (Ch3LL, DarkKnightCZ, DmitryKuzmenko, Inveracity, abednarik, adelcast, aja-coutot, amendlik, anluto, aphor, artxki, bbinet, bensherman, cachedout, christoe, clinta, cro, dmurphy18, dongwimming, eliasp, eradman, farcaller, garethgreenaway, glomium, gtmanfred, isbm, jacobhammons, jacobweinstock, jfindlay, jmacfar, jhmcknight, justinta, l2ol33rt, lomeroe, meaksh, nulfox, opdude, peterdemin, rallytime, s0undt3ch, secumod, sjmh, sjorge, terminalmage, thatch45, themalkolm, ticosax, tmehlinger, twangboy, vutny, whiteinge)

Returner Changes

- Any returner which implements a `save_load` function is now required to accept a `minions` keyword argument. All returners which ship with Salt have been modified to do so.

Changelog for v2016.3.1..v2016.3.2

*Generated at: 2018-05-27 04:37:58 UTC*

- **PR #34988**: (rallytime) Update release notes with new changes @ 2016-07-27 15:54:16 UTC
  - 721ed8cc8 Merge pull request #34988 from rallytime/release-notes-update
  - a2aa987a6 Update release notes with new changes
- **PR #34946**: (anlutro) Fix virtualenv behavior when requirements files are in subdirectories @ 2016-07-27 14:43:27 UTC
  - d63ac1671c Merge pull request #34946 from alprs/fix-venv_reqs_subdir
  - 82d271b43a Increase timeout for grains test
- **PR #34957**: (sjmh) Don’t fall through to checking auth entries @ 2016-07-26 22:16:17 UTC
  - 765aa3aa Merge pull request #34957 from sjmh/2016.3
  - 0095db530 Don’t fall through to checking auth entries
- **PR #34971**: (cachedout) Increase timeout for grains test @ 2016-07-26 22:11:29 UTC
  - 2d3b9dec9 Merge pull request #34971 from cachedout/increase_timeout_grains_test
  - f773d63cb Normalize requirements path to be absolute
  - bdec73bb03 Remove unnecessary os.path.basename logic
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34873**: (Cashwini) Scheduler on master does not recognize the date strings supported by python dateutil (refs: #34951)
- **ISSUE #34873:** (Cashwini) Scheduler on master does not recognize the date strings supported by python-dateutil (refs: #34951)
- **PR #34951:** (vutny) Fix #34873 @ 2016-07-26 17:07:48 UTC
  - f23e8c525e Merge pull request #34951 from vutny/fix-schedule-dateutil
  - 0f6a49099f Fix job scheduling using when parameter (by python-dateutil)
- **PR #34935:** (rallytime) Avoid UnboundLocalError in beacons module @ 2016-07-26 17:01:23 UTC
  - **PR #34894:** (rallytime) [develop] Merge forward from 2016.3 to develop (refs: #34935)
  - deb1331601 Merge pull request #34935 from rallytime/beacons-mod-cleanup
  - 97a36f367 Avoid UnboundLocalError in beacons module
  - **PR #34956:** (cachedout) Increase all run_script timeouts to 30s
- **PR #34933:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-25 22:09:05 UTC
  - 5d194f2d17 Merge pull request #34933 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 8b295fe4ea Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - ec8fc058d4 Master performance improvement (#34916)
  - 34dc2fd792 Merge pull request #34911 from cachedout/backport_34906
    - 8becec2f4f Backport #34906
  - 6ccc27f697 Merge pull request #34898 from hrumph/list_upgrades_refresh
    - acd4b1a23b Fixes #33620
  - 5c13ee0e72 Merge pull request #34606 from isbm/isbm-config-reading-exit-2015.8
    - 5f5b802c0c Add option to master config reader on ignoring system exit for wrong configuration
    - 6fc677f177 Ignore minion config errors everywhere but the minion itself
    - 8699194647 Remove deprecation: BaseException.message deprecated as of 2.6
    - 0e65f9c91 Fix lint: E8302
    - 67faa56bf1 Use Salt default exit codes instead of hard-coded values
    - a84556e596 Exit immediately on configuration error
    - 43d965907c Raise an exception on any found wrong configuration file
    - 30ed728d05 Cover exception handling in the utils.parsers
    - 5e8c0c66db Introduce configuration error exception
- **ISSUE #34760:** (nate-byrnes) XenServer 7 needs correct provider setup for services. (refs: #34915)
- **PR #34915:** (abednarik) Update service_rh provider to exclude XenServer >= 7.
- **PR #34926:** (rallytime) Lint #34923 @ 2016-07-25 14:53:42 UTC
  - **PR #34923:** (eliasp) Handle exception when no Slack API key was provided (refs: #34926)
  - a7e7ec6d25 Merge pull request #34926 from rallytime/lint-34923
  - b3514abf1b Lint fixes for #34923
  - 69afcc4060 Handle exception when no Slack API key was provided
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34908:** (Ch3LL) Cannot start proxy minion due to keyerror in grains (refs: #34910)
• PR #34910: (cachedout) Fix grains error on proxy minions @ 2016-07-22 23:05:46 UTC
  - c663c8bb5b Merge pull request #34910 from cachedout/proxy_grains
  - 0970ebace8 Fix grains error on proxy minions
  - PR #34864: (jmacfar) Check for version in list of installed versions

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34816: (msdogado) VirtuozzoLinux not realized as RedHat by pkg (refs: saltstack/salt#34878 _ _ _ #34878)
  - PR saltstack/salt#34878: (abednarik) Add VirtuozzoLinux is yumpkg enable list. (refs: #34902)
  - PR #34902: (rallytime) Back-port #34878 to 2016.3
  - PR #34878: (abednarik) Add VirtuozzoLinux is yumpkg enable list. (refs: #34902)

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34893: (msdogado) rpm VirtuozzoLinux not working (refs: #34901)

• PR #34901: (rallytime) Add VirtuozzoLinux to the list of enabled distros for rpm.py @ 2016-07-22 22:23:48 UTC
  - ad640cc046 Merge pull request #34901 from rallytime/fix-34893
  - 45e2ce10a4 Add VirtuozzoLinux to the list of enabled distros for rpm.py

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34890: (msdogado) VirtuozzoLinux enabling services not working (refs: #34900)

• PR #34900: (rallytime) Add VirtuozzoLinux to enabled platforms list in rh_service.py @ 2016-07-22 22:21:20 UTC
  - 5aa532f98b Merge pull request #34900 from rallytime/fix-34890
  - 12824487cc Add VirtuozzoLinux to enabled platforms list in rh_service.py

• PR #34887: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-22 18:04:47 UTC
  - ebebfa647f Merge pull request #34887 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 109b36d19 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    * fb223e1bd4 Invalidate the target cache very quickly (#34862)
    * 1ca1367289 Fail git.latest states with uncommitted changes when force_reset=False (#34869)
    * 4f4381e5b9 Merge pull request #34859 from cachedout/fix_wheel_test
      b4be66dedf Fix wheel test

• PR #34632: (eliasp) Try to create the log directory when not present yet @ 2016-07-22 17:34:31 UTC
  - eba347f64c Merge pull request #34632 from eliasp/2016.3-create-logdir-when-needed
  - 9c89470661 Try to create the log directory when not present yet

• PR #34854: (rallytime) Remove string_types import from state compiler @ 2016-07-22 17:20:15 UTC
  - 965f517889 Merge pull request #34854 from rallytime/cleanup-state-imports
  - 73d30758e9 Remove string_types import from state compiler

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#26171: (HG00) salt-ssh from python2.6 master to python2.7 minion fails on "from _elementtree import " (refs: #34865)

• PR #34865: (thatch45) This needs discussion, since this breaks SUSE @ 2016-07-22 17:19:34 UTC
  - 584d7606d4 Merge pull request #34865 from thatch45/break_suse
  - 6c5f63921 This needs discussion, since this breaks SUSE

• PR #34858: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-21 21:01:17 UTC
PR #34852: (rallytime) Skip GCE unit tests - causes test suite to hang @ 2016-07-21 17:52:31 UTC
  b3d8143d36 Merge pull request #34852 from rallytime/skip-gce-tests
  15b4f5a8b3 Skip GCE unit tests - causes test suite to hang

PR #34850: (rallytime) Update 2016.3.2 release notes

ISSUE #34215: (rvora) salt-master crashes every few days (refs: #34683)

PR #34844: (vutny) Fix getting total available memory without psutil installed @ 2016-07-21 17:12:38 UTC
  PR #34683: (cachedout) Fix publisher leak (refs: #34844)
  650674d14a Merge pull request #34844 from vutny/fix-grains-load-in-config-init
  4dc7827020 Fix comment in master config, prevents the service from starting
  b4cfebb107 Fix Salt failure after merge of #34683

PR #34848: (rallytime) Update release notes for 2016.3.2

ISSUE saltstack/salt#34345: (edgan) Salt master mode’s and salt-ssh mode’s top.sls processing aren’t the same (refs: #34837)

ISSUE #34345: (edgan) Salt master mode’s and salt-ssh mode’s top.sls processing aren’t the same (refs: #34837)

PR #34837: (thatch45) Fix #34345 @ 2016-07-21 14:36:15 UTC
  52a95b2ea3 Merge pull request #34345 from thatch45/34345
  1e8c585cd3 Fix #34345

ISSUE saltstack/salt#32591: (AndrewPashkin) "RuntimeError: maximum recursion depth exceeded" in salt/utils/lazy.py, using Salt-SSH (refs: #34838)

PR #34838: (thatch45) Check if a valid value is passed to unlyif/unless @ 2016-07-21 14:34:29 UTC
  96450ac74d Merge pull request #34838 from thatch45/unless_valid
  1f34299a84 Check if a valid value is passed to unlyif/unless
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#32525: (anlutro) state.show_low_sls not working in salt-ssh (refs: #34840)
- PR #34840: (thatch45) update the state wrapper to include show_low_sls @ 2016-07-21 14:34:02 UTC
  - 3a5e8f6d58 Merge pull request #34840 from thatch45/state_update_ssh
  - 77dce929c update the state wrapper to include show_low_sls
- ISSUE #34762: (aphor) zpool state module needs support for disk vdev (refs: #34791, #34770)
- PR #34842: (sjorge) 2016.3 zpool cleanup and fixes @ 2016-07-21 14:32:56 UTC
  - PR #34770: (aphor) zpool state module needs support for disk vdev #34762 (refs: #34842)
  - 5f67318fd7 Merge pull request #34842 from sjorge/2016.3-zpool-simplification
  - a7ff9524b0 drop parsing of vdevs, error passthrough from zpool cli
  - 25d6c8139b eliminate hardcoded vdev type from zpool state
  - 47b8dc946c salt.states.zpool - work with updates exec module
  - a5a98845c7 salt.module.zpool - fix bug with properties on/off being parsed as true/false
  - dd6449a19 salt.modules.zpool - drop vdev types to make it more future proof, fallback to zpool cli error messages
  - PR #34825: (thatch45) keep this beacon from stack tracing at the loader
- PR #34824: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-20 20:54:35 UTC
  - b9db0b0036 Merge pull request #34824 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 094731f4b6 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 98fa4a10a4 Merge pull request #34818 from jand/mysql_state_integration_test_cleanup
    * 9abb6f91bb Skip mysql state test if mysqld is not available
  - 6636f2449 Merge pull request #34803 from junovitch/issue_24744
    * 64c850410f salt/state.py: set 'chunk[‘order’] = 0’ with ‘order: first’; fixes #24744
- PR #34670: (isbm) Add "osmajorrelease" grain (2016.3) @ 2016-07-20 14:39:38 UTC
  - 62eb86f8b3 Merge pull request #34670 from isbm/isbm-osmajorrelease-grain-suse
  - a6cbd615f Lintfix PEP8: E262
  - 110a422d5a Keep osmajorrelease as a string type for 2016.3 release
  - 208fd33b48 Add unit test for osmajorrelease grain
  - 9a6b2175c6 Implement "osmajorrelease" by killing spaghetti
- ISSUE #34215: (rvora) salt-master crashes every few days (refs: #34683)
- PR #34683: (cachedout) Fix publisher leak (refs: #34844) @ 2016-07-20 13:57:10 UTC
  - 6ca9ff7c7 Merge pull request #34683 from cachedout/issue_34215
  - ccd53e9214 Lint
  - 76eb46f08 Document master setting
  - 0dfe3aaf31 Set up dynamic config
  - 3c82cdd4 Fix silly error
  - 35a845ff5 Only set IPC with write buffer if set
– b2d636017d Add IPC to minion opts
– 2c1c92c48e Lint
– c4395ae84e Dial down default buffer and apply to just write buffer
– 3e3e2a997e Typo
– 78f6251c09 Correct issues with config
– c138cc03e3 Configuration settings for IPC buffers

• ISSUE #34762: (aphor) zpool state module needs support for disk vdev (refs: #34791, #34770)

• PR #34791: (sjorge) salt.state.zpool tweaks @ 2016-07-19 20:56:47 UTC
  – 49ab3fd2b5 Merge pull request #34791 from sjorge/zpool-state-tweaks
  – d48c6d2dcb accomidate use of "fake" vdev type disk, this behavior may be broken later if a disk vdev ever gets added to the cli tools. improve documentation explaining how to create a striped pool without the "fake" vdev type

• PR #34784: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-19 16:30:18 UTC
  – 1617a7058a Merge pull request #34784 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  – 3e032dc397 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  – 58021035a9 Merge pull request #34773 from randomed/mysql-returner-startup/2015.8
    • 0cd55eb7d7 Add jid=req handling for mysql returner. It should also store the return jid into the jid list table.
  – 10a1af9949 Remove unnedeed config test (#34751)
  – f19caac8e4 Merge pull request #34754 from cachedout/disable_mid_test
    • 46901c6e65 Disable test
  – 81f29006f2 Merge pull request #34741 from rallytime/bp-34726
    • d949110993 Loop over updated keys in non recursive update

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34630: (bdrung) Spelling errors (refs: #34756, #34722)

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#33923: (pavankumar2203) Salt module certutil install doesnt work (refs: #34756)
  – PR #34756: (jacobhammons) Rebuild man pages

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#27980: (rayba) salt-cloud 2015.5.0 azure provider could not be loaded (refs: #34746)

• PR #34746: (rallytime) Update azure lib dep to match the one in cloud.clouds.msazure @ 2016-07-18 18:54:40 UTC
  – 2a9738f00d Merge pull request #34746 from rallytime/azure-version
  – ead3eb1606 Update azure lib dep to match the one in cloud.clouds.msazure

• PR #34744: (justinta) Test valid docs fix @ 2016-07-18 18:22:47 UTC
  – c0e265c8e Merge pull request #34744 from jtie/test_valid_docs_fix
  – 4fe33a7695 add directives example to ldap3.modify
  – 6fa40a0d46 Add cli examples for ldap3 module
  – b94e0dd95a ipset.long_range doesn’t need a docstring

• PR #34740: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-18 16:28:56 UTC
- d4ad98b85 Merge pull request #34740 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 7d106c78f0 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - e9e5bebce8 Merge pull request #34721 from rallytime/fix-34703
    - 9c803d05a5 Add output_file option to master confg docs
- PR #34607: (isbm) Bugfix: Exit on configuration read (backport) @ 2016-07-18 15:15:21 UTC
  - efc7599f85 Merge pull request #34607 from isbm/isbm-config-reading-exit-2016.3
  - fb7542f920 Add option to master config reader on ignoring system exit for wrong configuration
  - abd10b5782 Ignore minion config errors everywhere but the minion itself
  - e5f43e6711 Remove deprecation: BaseException.message deprecated as of 2.6
  - 23d1031a09 Fix lint: E8302
  - 6b660678fa Use Salt default exit codes instead of hard-coded values
  - 0cc3511c9 Exit immediately on configuration error
  - c5de6c8c4a Raise an exception on any found wrong configuration file
  - 57576722b Cover exception handling in the utils.parsers
  - 2cf69671f Introduce configuration error exception
  - PR saltstack/salt#34607: (isbm) Bugfix: Exit on configuration read (backport) (refs: #34739)
- PR #34739: (cachedout) Remove unneded config test @ 2016-07-18 15:15:15 UTC
  - d0e00186b Merge pull request #34739 from cachedout/remove_config_test
  - 4625ee65b8 Remove unneded config test
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#34630: (bdrung) Spelling errors (refs: #34756, #34722)
- PR #34722: (rallytime) Various spelling fixes @ 2016-07-16 19:49:54 UTC
  - abf5b976ed Merge pull request #34722 from rallytime/fix-34630
  - cca9446c37 Various spelling fixes
- PR #34714: (sjmh) Fix ldap auth for function matches @ 2016-07-16 19:49:12 UTC
  - 922cc58a7 Merge pull request #34714 from sjmh/fix/ldap_auth
  - d4144039bc Fix ldap auth for function matches
- PR #34720: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-16 19:22:28 UTC
  - 40626d786a Merge pull request #34720 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 31230d5a04 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 08d00f3a61 Merge pull request #34689 from Azidburn/fix_pkg_sources
    - 20fcb919b3 fix second run problems with pkg.installed using sources
  - 4cb1ded520 Merge pull request #34695 from isbm/isbm-zypper-product-boolean-values
    - 5ed5142fbc Update test data for 'registerrelease' and 'productline' fields
    - 21444ee240 Bugfix: return boolean only for 'isbase' and 'installed' attributes
  - aaa6f7d80a update 2015.8.11 release notes (#34682)

28.2. Previous Releases 4547
• ISSUE #34661: (chrimi) Cron State documentation lacks information of "New in" for special parameter in cron.present (refs: #34707)
  – PR #34707: (rallytime) Add versionadded to "special" option in cron.present state
• PR #34696: (isbm) Bugfix: Zypper pkg.list_products returns False on some empty values (2016.3) @ 2016-07-15 21:18:21 UTC
  – 51fc770a5 Merge pull request #34696 from isbm/isbm-zypper-product-boolean-values-2016.3
  – 96021e257c Update test data for 'registerrelease' and 'productline' fields
  – 337ee33ac Bugfix: return boolean only for 'isbase' and 'installed' attributes
• PR #34702: (farcaller) Fixed dockerng.list_tags @ 2016-07-15 20:50:35 UTC
  – 45045f6900 Merge pull request #34702 from farcaller/fixtures
  – 032e35a28e Fixed dockerng.list_tags
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34548: (Inveracity) win_dsc.set_lcm_config does not set multiple values, missing semi-colon (refs: #34549, #saltstack/salt#34549_)
  – PR saltstack/salt#34549: (Inveracity) fixes multiple values in mof configuration (refs: #34681)
  – PR #34681: (rallytime) Back-port #34549 to 2016.3
  – PR #34549: (Inveracity) fixes multiple values in mof configuration (refs: #34681)
• PR #34679: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-14 20:59:45 UTC
  – d57507dde8 Merge pull request #34679 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  – 0c566dce89 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  – 3192e1674b Merge pull request #34676 from cachedout/partial_revert_34644
    * 64a154826a Revert "Modify lodaer global test to use populated dunder"
  – 3b6f1089b2 Merge pull request #34601 from lorengordon/clarify-doc
    * bfe0dd0b8a Clarifies the proper way to reference states
  – bc63f25a6f Lint 34644 (#34651)
  – 50360263c5 Adjust the mine test a little bit to give it a better chance of success (#34647)
  – 8a0209101b Merge pull request #34642 from jtand/mysql_integration_cleanup
    * dd1559a599 Check that mysqladmin exists before running mysql integration tests.
  – 3e612c3794 Merge pull request #34618 from jtand/network_integration_fix
    * 34bc9cfcc Changed network state test to use test=True
    * b2616833b0 Some small changes
    * ed59113e94 Change network state integration test to use test=True
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#33452: (Ch3LL) Digital Ocean does not return anything on deletion (refs: #34605)
• PR #34605: (gtmanfred) catch error if no dns domains exist @ 2016-07-14 15:20:46 UTC
  – b88c39e1d2 Merge pull request #34605 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  – 37b0943539 catch error if no dns domains exist
• PR #34557: (jacobweinstock) handle jboss cli expression type in the parsing of output @ 2016-07-14 15:09:49 UTC
- b3dc6031fe Merge pull request #34557 from jacobweinstock/jboss7_cli-handle-expression-type
- 1945153399 handle jboss cli expression type in the parsing of the output
- PR #34652: (rallytime) Spelling fixes found in sqlite3 pillar docs
- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#34382: (amontalban) Exception: unsupported operand type(s) for -: 'str' and 'int' (refs: #34565)
- **ISSUE** #34554: (stjack99) num_cpus grain missing with Salt 2016.3.1 on FreeBSD 10.x (refs: #34565)
  - PR #34565: (Ch3LL) add num_cpus grain to freebsd
  - PR #34621: (justinta) Suse Leap doesn’t have ‘man’
- **PR** #34619: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-12 21:52:01 UTC
  - 61f5045a0d Merge pull request #34619 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - f734af0b0b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 9f123543e5 Merge pull request #34617 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 3026df346f Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 57df38e685 Update github IP for ssh state integration tests (#34592)
    - 2e1007254b Avoid circular imports when calling salt.utils functions (#34584)
  - b90ae407f9 Add support for edge case when Cmd and Entrypoint can’t be blanked (#34593)
  - 12b579e4e3 When sorting list actual_data, make it a list (#34590)
  - 7dd8035c62 Gate docker unit test to check for docker (#34591)
  - ae38c874da Add a bunch of documentation on getting files from other environments (#34560)
  - 91e0656d44 Merge pull request #34531 from terminalmage/issue34397
    - d0fec1b8f6 salt/modules/zypper.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
    - 5ae9463c1f salt/modules/yumpkg.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
    - c2791117af salt/modules/rpm.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
    - c5de8b880d salt/modules/ebuild.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
    - 4ee8e8f037 salt/modules/aptpkg.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
    - 5b123b403c Pass ignore_epoch to salt.utils.compare_versions()
    - 07368fac40 Accept ignore_epoch argument for salt.utils.compare_versions()
  - e99befad47 Merge pull request #34545 from terminalmage/docker-exec-driver
    - dd5838e242 Handle cases where Docker Remote API returns an empty ExecutionDriver
- **PR** #34585: (rallytime) [2016.3] Avoid salt.utils circular imports when using "from"
- **PR** #34616: (jacobhammons) Adds a mock required for the network settings beacon @ 2016-07-12 19:09:30 UTC
  - c8dbfb272d Merge pull request #34616 from jacobhammons/network-settings-mock
  - 5e2dd5be0 Adds a mock required for the network settings beacon
- **PR** #34553: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-11 19:36:26 UTC
  - d8c8b4ac6f Merge pull request #34553 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 815c8b38d5 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
• PR #34569: (eliasp) Minor doc fixes for PostgreSQL states @ 2016-07-11 14:02:13 UTC
  - 5b002e11b4 Merge pull request #34569 from eliasp/2016.3-postgres-doc
  - 221da29ef5 Typo (default → default)
  - ba3d7c624b Add code formatting
  - b3409c97a2 Fix typo (seens → seen)
• PR #34524: (terminalmage) yumpkg: Avoid spurious logging in pkg.upgrade @ 2016-07-07 22:06:01 UTC
  - 7e1abd77ba Merge pull request #34524 from terminalmage/yumpkg-upgrade-logging
  - 40992f0790 yumpkg: Avoid spurious logging in pkg.upgrade
• ISSUE #34439: (edgan) Fast memory leak on ctrl-c out of salt '*' state.highstate (refs: #34490)
  - PR #34490: (cachedout) Fix master crash on ctl-c for long-running job
• PR #34520: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-07 19:22:40 UTC
  - b9e87620f5 Merge pull request #34520 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 27988d8e48 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - a516f116d1 Merge pull request #34513 from cachedout/lower_loader_log
    * 733c5d00c0 Lower the log level for modules which cannot be loaded to trace
  - 63f0451041 Merge pull request #34498 from rallytime/bootstrap-tutorial-doc-fix
    * 23c5739c3b Use -O in wget develop example in bootstrap tutorial
    - 3ebba020b6 Rename some unit test files by adding _test (#34503)
    - 8722257b82 Improve top file merging documentation (#34505)
    - 66c7e9616 Gracefully handle non-XML output in GlusterFS execution module. (#34492)
    - 75299456be Use skipTest for network state integration test (#34489)
    - 0f3f87bfc5 Update dnsmasq.get_config docs to use correct config_file param. (#34488)
• ISSUE #34224: (tehsu) salt-cloud to rackspace uses public ip instead of private (refs: #34499)
• PR #34499: (gtmanfred) remove unnecessary block parsing ip addr for nova @ 2016-07-07 16:23:46 UTC
  - 58f46aae15 Merge pull request #34499 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 019671d4c2 remove unnecessary block parsing ip addr for nova
  - PR #34468: (twangboy) Use Python 2.7.12 for Windows Build
- **PR #34493**: (twangboy) Use Python 2.7.12 for Mac Build

- **PR #34486**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-06 17:28:31 UTC
  - 95094c73ff Merge pull request #34486 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 2b307b7ea1 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - e2f576e847 Merge pull request #34462 from terminalmage/git-describe-always
    - 6ef7ee198e Restrict use of -always to git 1.5.6 and newer
    - c554b22fc8 modules/git: added -always parameter for git.describe().
  - 85f1f18239 Merge pull request #34467 from rallytime/bp-34457
    - 746883741f Only access key metadata if we found key metadata
  - 9e15337b74 Merge pull request #34432 from twangboy/fix_file.append
    - 13f11fd1ce Remove refactoring code
    - 78f7c530bb Remove unit tests, integration tests written
    - b83392eda Remove len() in favor of boolean test
    - 4373408163 Fix line error
    - 2479b53e2f Fix erroneous report on newline code
    - 75b6ed1fd5 Change back to binary read
    - 65753c6fd6 Use os.linesep instead of 
    - a55d63f86 Fix object names
    - 3e2e12e5e Add new line if missing
    - 0b7821c8db Fix file.append state

- 91e955bb41 Merge pull request #34429 from terminalmage/pkg-latest-versioncheck
  - 667f31a72a Skip version checking for targeted packages in pkg.latest state

- **ISSUE #33915**: (mattglv) Orchestration runner output on Success vs Failures in 2016.3.0 (refs: #34459)

- **PR #34459**: (terminalmage) Ignore retcode when formatting highstate output @ 2016-07-06 03:59:23 UTC
  - 7867d49193 Merge pull request #34459 from terminalmage/issue33915
  - 82a70e015f Ignore retcode when formatting highstate output

- **ISSUE #34371**: (erikgrinaker) git.detached does not work with commit ID as ref (refs: #34463)

- **PR #34463**: (terminalmage) states/git: pass required cwd parameter to git.describe. @ 2016-07-06 03:59:05 UTC
  - ae6902290a Merge pull request #34463 from terminalmage/issue34371
  - f981a5646a states/git: pass required cwd parameter to git.describe.

- **ISSUE #34395**: (artxki) Nonfunctioning default_password in states.postgres_user.present (refs: #34436)

- **PR #34466**: (rallytime) Back-port #34436 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-06 03:57:15 UTC
  - PR #3446: (artxki) Fix #34395 Nonfunctional default_password in states.postgres_user.present (refs: #34466)
  - 8f8a6d2af68 Merge pull request #34466 from rallytime/bp-34436

---

### 28.2. Previous Releases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2019.2.0</td>
<td>@ 2016-07-06 17:28:31 UTC</td>
<td>Merge pull request #34486 from rallytime/merge-2016.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016.3</td>
<td>@ 2016-07-06 03:59:23 UTC</td>
<td>Ignore retcode when formatting highstate output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016.3</td>
<td>@ 2016-07-06 03:59:05 UTC</td>
<td>states/git: pass required cwd parameter to git.describe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016.3</td>
<td>@ 2016-07-06 03:57:15 UTC</td>
<td>Fix nonfunctioning default_password in states.postgres_user.present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Refs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use Python 2.7.12 for Mac Build</td>
<td>#34493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3</td>
<td>#34486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict use of -always to git 1.5.6 and newer</td>
<td>#34462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove unit tests, integration tests written</td>
<td>#34467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove len() in favor of boolean test</td>
<td>#34432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fix line error</td>
<td>#34429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use os.linesep instead of</td>
<td>#34459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change back to binary read</td>
<td>#33915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add new line if missing</td>
<td>#34459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fix file.append state</td>
<td>#34463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip version checking for targeted packages in pkg.latest state</td>
<td>#33915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignore retcode when formatting highstate output</td>
<td>#34459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>git.detached does not work with commit ID as ref</td>
<td>#34371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>states/git: pass required cwd parameter to git.describe.</td>
<td>#34463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fix nonfunctioning default_password in states.postgres_user.present</td>
<td>#34395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fix nonfunctioning default_password in states.postgres_user.present</td>
<td>#34466</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[4551]
- e97c00b018 Fix #34395 Nonfunctional default_password in states.postgres_user.present
- PR #34453: (justinta) Arch linux does not have osrelease or osmajorrelease grains

- ISSUE #33697: (asloboda-cisco) Client clash with Tornado IOLoop (refs: #34456)
- PR #34456: (thatch45) Be more careful when making the SMinion @ 2016-07-05 18:41:57 UTC
  - f67a4e216 Merge pull request #34456 from thatch45/2016.3
  - ed6b95c60 we need to be more careful when making the SMinion

- PR #34452: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-05 17:49:19 UTC
  - 7cb4d6b52c Merge pull request #34452 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 91120dba01 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 7bb086c66 Merge pull request #34451 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    * 55a91e22be Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    * 8c72ee5664 Merge pull request #34435 from cachedout/backport_config_dir_integration
      * 0e2cf1a537 Backport change to integration test suite
  - e65d1ae374 Merge pull request #34401 from terminalmage/rpm-version_cmp
    * 7ced84d92d Use rpmdev-vercmp as a fallback for version comparison on RHEL5
  - 5dd4f17432 Merge pull request #34366 from steverweber/fix_servicerestart
    * 7847c39024 Update service.py
  - 485454febb Merge pull request #34426 from cro/inotify-linux-only
    * 54a02f25ba Document that inotify is Linux only

- PR #34427: (twangboy) Automated signing fixes for Ubuntu 16.04, 14.04, 12.04 (for dmurphy) @ 2016-07-05 15:18:46 UTC
  - 7508d291d2 Merge pull request #34427 from twangboy/sign_fx
  - c804480982 Add changes suggested by @cachedout
  - 4944d4074 Automated signing fixes for Ubuntu 16.04, 14.04, 12.04

- ISSUE #34379: (UtahDave) variable referenced before assignment (refs: #34400)
- PR #34400: (cachedout) Fix uninitialized value @ 2016-07-01 17:42:55 UTC
  - b3875f397d Merge pull request #34400 from cachedout/issue_34379
  - b413f054af Fix uninitialized value

- PR #34404: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-01 15:02:09 UTC
  - d1cd3eb2ab Merge pull request #34404 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 8398de0bab Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - fe18bbb527 Merge pull request #34392 from cro/salt-cloud-doc-clarify
    * 6c5c657b4d Clarify that salt-cloud doesn’t get installed by bootstrap
  - 45b8fb10d7 Merge pull request #34373 from jand/network_state_integration_test
    * 1d42053e36 network.system.sls file
    * 4a9e6af542 network.routes.sls file
- 76c90b2ef6 network.managed sls file
- 84a36369fa Added network state integration test
  - d6af1de0b7 Optimize pkg integration tests and add a couple new tests (#34377)

**PR #34292:** (twangboy) Fix runas function for System Account @ 2016-06-30 18:25:09 UTC
  - ad63b1d3d3 Merge pull request #34292 from twangboy/fix_runas
  - 433f300eba Enable all privileges
  - 5584cc2c6f Handle users that aren’t admin
  - e9d2402c0b Fix runas function for System Account

**PR #34388:** (rallytime) Back-port #34378 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-30 17:50:48 UTC
  - PR #34378: (adelcast) network_settings.py: fix documentation (refs: #34388)
  - be9a831ef6 Merge pull request #34388 from rallytime/bp-34378
  - 2040d6eca5 network_settings.py: fix documentation
  - PR #34352: (cro) Esxi dvs
  - PR #34386: (rallytime) Beacon network docs

**PR #34376:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-30 14:31:28 UTC
  - 5a44b077a0 Merge pull request #34376 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 3149da1bcc Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - af8ef1e461 Merge pull request #34368 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 3bce0cb510 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 970aaa46d4 Merge pull request #34252 from gtmanfred/2015.5
      - 82183f1572 return list of nodes for lxc driver when called directly
  - 94e094652c Back-port #34324 to 2015.8 (#34344)
  - 11dc0203b0 Making salt-ssh pass proper return codes for jinja rendering errors (#34342)

**PR #34365:** (sjorge) fixes computenode_* grains on SmartOS compute nodes @ 2016-06-29 17:55:24 UTC
  - 3808d849fe Merge pull request #34365 from sjorge/2016.3-fix-broken-smartos-grains
  - 3ff895caef fixes computenode_* grains on SmartOS compute nodes

**PR #34353:** (cro) Remove proxy check and additional GetConnection–this makes the proxy... @ 2016-06-29 14:54:47 UTC
  - 65e0b55917 Merge pull request #34353 from cro/pyvmomi-ssl-fail
  - 14ea29f446 Remove proxy check and additional GetConnection–this makes the proxy fail to start. Need to check to see if proxy memory leak is back.

**PR #34348:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-28 23:28:45 UTC
  - c89d1ad27f Merge pull request #34348 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - c87a108a12 Don’t forget the pylint disables for range
  - 359e8ca2ce Pylint fixes
  - f9ab8ba46d Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - f6bd1ad47e Revert py3modernize lint changes (#34339)
* 046bdaa9f2 Merge pull request #34306 from ghedo/iptables_flush_table
  * 882c6c9c86 Do not force 'filter' table when flushing
* 0c60feac02 Doc clarifications to file modules, addition of new profile log level to docs, fixed example in dnsmasq (#34323)
* b79342c6c3 Remove unnecessarily-disabled sanity check (#34325)
* c5890a0eca Merge pull request #34335 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  * 2296587536 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  * 6c0e545d92 Merge pull request #34313 from rallytime/bootstrap-2015.5
  * c7db73be92 [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27
* a6d3cc637b Typo in dockerio doc (#34319)
* ddc4937009 Merge pull request #34312 from rallytime/bootstrap-2015.8
  * 944a093f89 [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27
* 91703d2dc4 Merge pull request #34307 from rallytime/fax-test-example
  * f44a0543fe Fix test example in integration testing docs

** ISSUE #34255: (<tmehlinger>) fire_event requisite does not work in orchestration states (refs: #34256, #34343)
  - PR #34343: (rallytime) Back-port #34256 to 2016.3
  - PR #34256: (<tmehlinger>) detect running from master in State.event method (refs: #34343)
** PR #34338: (<themalkolm>) Add listen/listen_in support to stateconf.py @ 2016-06-28 21:50:14 UTC
  - 0b9cb602fe Merge pull request #34338 from themalkolm/patch-2
  - cde3541325 Add listen/listen_in support to stateconf.py
** PR #34283: (<sjorge>) 2016.3 mount vfstab support @ 2016-06-28 19:23:39 UTC
  - 80a659bb51 Merge pull request #34283 from sjorge/2016.3-mount-fstab
  - b8c6948cd5 fixes broken rm_fstab test due to missing __grain__.kernel
  - d633e774ea actually do the cleanup, oops
  - 987c240850 minor cleanup
  - c3667203bf add test for vfstab
  - 80e9d1d278 set __grains__ for fstab unit test
  - f0f5d449c3 mount.vfstab implemented on Solaris like platforms
  - 4398e8841b undo some changes to mount.fstab and mount.rm_fstab, create mount.vfstab and mount.rm_vfstab
  - 133d3bb2bb mount.set_fstab errors out on Solaris like platforms
  - c0863f024 mount.rm_fstab works with Solaris like platforms
  - 151799ea74 initial vfstab support (Solaris like platforms)
** ISSUE #34321: (Ch3LL) Raspberry Pi salt-minion missing osmajorrelease grain (refs: #34322)
** PR #34322: (Ch3LL) add osmajorrelease grain for raspbian @ 2016-06-28 19:08:39 UTC
  - 75aad073a9 Merge pull request #34322 from Ch3LL/add_grains_majorrelease_test
  - 80e9d1d278 set __grains__ for fstab unit test
  - f0f5d449c3 mount.vfstab implemented on Solaris like platforms
  - 4398e8841b undo some changes to mount.fstab and mount.rm_fstab, create mount.vfstab and mount.rm_vfstab
  - 133d3bb2bb mount.set_fstab errors out on Solaris like platforms
  - c0863f024 mount.rm_fstab works with Solaris like platforms
  - 151799ea74 initial vfstab support (Solaris like platforms)
- 2fc3e8a54b add osmajorrelease grain for raspbian

- **PR #34337**: (clinta) Change merge-if-exists logic to properly report changes @ 2016-06-28 18:41:56 UTC
  - 81547f413d Merge pull request #34337 from clinta/serialize-merge
  - ebe7def2b Change merge-if-exists logic to properly report changes

- **PR #34300**: (vutny) Make apache.configfile state handle the Options list correctly @ 2016-06-28 18:34:45 UTC
  - affc65dc79 Merge pull request #34300 from vutny/fix-apache-vhost-options
  - 52001afdde Fix apache.configfile state example
  - 64a9442e38 apache.config: correctly output a list of the Options

- **ISSUE #33588**: (whytwolf) rabbitmq_user.present error (refs: #34333)
  - **PR #34333**: (rallytime) Back-port #33734 to 2016.3
  - **PR #34304**: (rallytime) Back-port #33734 to 2016.3 (refs: #34333)
  - **PR #33734**: (glomium) modules/rabbitmq.py version checking had a logical error (refs: #34333, #34304)

- **ISSUE #34329**: (clinta) file.serialize merge_if_exists fails: 'function' object has no attribute 'deserialize' (refs: #34330)
  - **PR #34330**: (clinta) fix #34329

- **ISSUE #34170**: (rodoyle) ps.top raises ValueError "too many values to unpack" when psutil > 4.1.0 (refs: #34318)
  - **PR #34318**: (rallytime) Back-port #32182 to 2016.3
  - **PR #32182**: (dongweiming) Fix psutil.cpu_times unpack error (refs: #34318)

- **PR #34311**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27 @ 2016-06-27 18:59:27 UTC
  - 1398b1c51e Merge pull request #34311 from rallytime/bootstrap-2016.3
  - 75aa7047bc [2016.3] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27

- **ISSUE #34129**: (onorua) fqdn_ip4 and fqdn_ip6 are empty on 2016.3+ (refs: #34284)
  - **PR #34284**: (rallytime) Don’t require ’domain’ to be present before checking fqdn_ip* grains @ 2016-06-27 17:06:17 UTC
    - dc8462451d Merge pull request #34284 from rallytime/fix-34129
    - 5f45a8ff73 Don’t require ’domain’ to be present before checking fqdn_ip* grains

- **ISSUE #30493**: (sjorge) salt.modules.status mostly broken on solaris like operating systems. (refs: #34296)
  - **PR #34296**: (sjorge) 2016.3 status module now works on Solaris like platforms @ 2016-06-27 16:49:41 UTC
    - 259935d6d2 Merge pull request #34296 from sjorge/2016.3-module.status
    - a26340c555 make status.all_status work on Solaris like platforms
    - 33e24fa697 make status.cpustats work on Solaris like platforms
    - d214e9c776 correctly cast to int for status.netdevs on Solaris like platforms
    - b74761b52d make status.cpuinfo support Solaris like platforms and OpenBSD
    - 2cd76d5ab5 make status.diskstats work on Solaris like platforms
    - 3211538830 make status.diskusage work on Solaris like platforms
    - a12b311a62 make status.netdev compatible with Solaris like platforms
    - 3bc01458aa make status.netstats compatible with Solaris like platforms
- 25678901fa avoid KeyError in ping_master
- 81d7fc98d8 make status.vmstats work on Solaris like platforms and OpenBSD

**PR #34281:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-24 21:51:43 UTC
- 376beec0455 Merge pull request #34281 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- ae8ad9329c Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- d235b1245b Merge pull request #34233 from thegoodduke/for_2015.8_ipset
  - 4da5e35bf4 ipset: fix the comment containing blank
- 65c5675a3f Merge pull request #34257 from rallytimeifix-34037
  - d7a5e9b10e Remove test that doesn’t actually test anything
  - c4c037d600 Use 'config_dir' setting instead of CONFIG_DIR in gpg renderer
- 203870f147 Merge pull request #34274 from clinta/2015.8
  - 6572454918 Don’t escape source before calling managed
- a59dc85a15 Merge pull request #34258 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - ea914b67cd Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 8d5ed91980 Merge pull request #34225 from richardscollin/fix-win-set-datetime
    - 6286771ef7 Fix win_system.set_system_date_time
  - cb1e8bf082 Merge pull request #34232 from thegoodduke/for_2015.5_ipset
    - 344eb60762 ipset: fix comment containing blank

**PR #34271:** (opdude) Fixed symlinks on windows where the slashes don’t match @ 2016-06-24 17:05:25 UTC
- 805171c949 Merge pull request #34271 from Unity-Technologies/hotfix/windows_syalinks
- e0a1a55431 Fixed symlinks on windows where the slashes don’t match

**ISSUE #14915:** (johngrasty) SmartOS/OmniOS - mount module fails. (refs: #34254)
- PR #34254: (sjorge) Fix for #14915

**PR #34259:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-24 14:27:30 UTC
- 39579ce45f6 Merge pull request #34259 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- eeeaf3cc17 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- 92962957c8 Merge pull request #34093 from terminalmage/issue33873
  - 5ed685d746 win_pkg: refresh pkg database if refresh=True passed to version() or list_pkgs()
  - 0078adee35 Catch CommandExecutionError in pkg states
  - cb5399787c Merge pull request #34136 from meaksh/salt-suse-os-detection-2015.8
    - 97f1958863 some cleanup and renaming
    - 72c6e5d78f better way to check for openSUSE Leap
    - 548971bde9 Fix for SUSE OS grains in 2015.8

**PR #34134:** (meaksh) Fixed behavior for SUSE OS grains in 2016.3 (refs: #34136) @ 2016-06-23 20:24:51 UTC
- PR #33903: (meaksh) Fetching grains['os'] from /etc/os-release on SUSE systems if it is possible (refs: #34134)
- 3acda896f2 Merge pull request #34134 from meaksh/salt-suse-os-detection
- 23ce0b431b some cleanup and renaming
- 516bbc454d better way to check for openSUSE Leap
- 44eda2ad9f Fix for openSUSE Tumbleweed
- 0d4a710d86 fixes for fopen mock and some os_release_map for SLES11SP3
- d6410a03b8 unit tests for SUSE os grains detection
- 47ec7013b Normalization of osfullname grain for openSUSE
- 9c81f434fa one clause to set OS grain from CPE_NAME
- d78d57b717 Test fixed: get OS grain from /etc/os-release if possible
- d80e0532ff fix: osarch_mock
- db00ec756d osarch mock for unit test
- dabc5cab7e lint fix
- 9ac514724b testing if SUSE os grain is set from /etc/os-release
- bc671336a7 Getting the 'os' grain from CPE_NAME inside /etc/os-release for SUSE and openSUSE
- 0d4f4d4145 Adding SLES_SAP to OS_FAMILY_MAP

- ISSUE #34137: (christoe) Win_task info function broken (refs: #34159)
- ISSUE #34135: (christoe) Arguments to Windows task creation module are not used (refs: #34159)
- PR #34159: (christoe) Fixes to the win_task module @ 2016-06-23 17:54:53 UTC
  - f413669db Merge pull request #34159 from christoe/2016.3
- PR #34223: (peterdemin) Fixed typo in filtering LDAP’s potential_ous @ 2016-06-23 17:26:31 UTC
  - a0267149f Merge pull request #34223 from peterdemin/bugfix-eauth-ldap-expanding
  - 8bb0ec109 Fixed typo in filtering LDAP’s potential_ous
- PR #34239: (vutny) file.find module: fix handling of broken symlinks @ 2016-06-23 17:25:17 UTC
  - f74f176bd5 Merge pull request #34239 from vutny/file-find-broken-symlinks
  - 7e164c4f86 file.find module: fix handling of broken symlinks
- PR #34229: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-22 22:57:00 UTC
  - 4157f6fd39 Merge pull request #34229 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 940ac86d4e Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 56c7267631 fix regression from #33681 which causes pulling a list of s3 objects via s3.query to fail(#34208)
  - 02eb331494 Fix a pair of giftfs bugs (#34218)
  - 6d43cd528 Merge pull request #34182 from rallytime/fix-34043
    - b7d49c5052 Handle child PIDs differently depending on the availability of psutils
  - 5d3ec3156a Clarify pkg.list_repo_pkgs docstring for held packages (#34188)
  - 5bca5c42ff Change target for dockerng assuming default status to Nitrogen release (#34206)
• **ISSUE #33879**: (Ch3LL) saltutil.wheel minions.connected does not return anything with remote minions (refs: #34214)

• **PR #34214**: (rallytime) Update saltutil.wheel docs to specify remote vs local minion behavior @ 2016-06-22 19:22:30 UTC
  - b5ea1495af Merge pull request #34214 from rallytime/fix-33879
  - 1be0f6a87 Update saltutil.wheel docs to specify remote vs local minion behavior

• **ISSUE #34074**: (fooka03) Unable to use S3 file backend with 2016.3.1 on Ubuntu 14.04 or 16.04 (refs: #34209, #34208)

• **ISSUE #32916**: (giannello) file.managed memory usage with s3 sources (refs: #33599, #33682)

• **PR #34209**: (lomeroe) fix regression in s3.query from #33682 @ 2016-06-22 18:50:19 UTC
  - PR #33682: (lomeroe) backport #33599 to 2016.3 (refs: #34209)
  - PR #33599: (lomeroe) Fix s3 large file download (refs: #33681, #33682)
  - 4205fd605c Merge pull request #34209 from lomeroe/fix_s3_utils_regression_33682
  - a2b99703b1 fix regression in s3.query from #33682

• **PR #34222**: (cachedout) Lint 34200 @ 2016-06-22 18:48:54 UTC
  - PR #34200: (secumod) Fix parted module set CLI example (refs: #34222)
  - 05a4782c8c Merge pull request #34222 from cachedout/lint_34200
  - ead80a56f Linted #34200
  - 2cd0433f8d Fix parted module set CLI example

• **PR #34197**: (eliasp) Make module.ssh.recv_known_host() more resilient against hosts not returning a key @ 2016-06-22 17:26:02 UTC
  - 0cbdb73fc5 Merge pull request #34197 from eliasp/2016.3-salt.modules.ssh.recv_known_host-empty_results
  - 82c4b1229e Make module.ssh.recv_known_host() more resilient against hosts not returning a key

• **ISSUE #34199**: (DarkKnightCZ) cmdmod.exec_all doesn’t work with Windows PowerShell (refs: #34201)

• **ISSUE #34196**: (DarkKnightCZ) Salt call cmdmod.exec_code_all fails on Windows minion due to invalid file mode (refs: #34198)

• **PR #34201**: (DarkKnightCZ) Suffix temp file with .sr1 and add mandatory argument when executing PowerShell script @ 2016-06-22 17:21:24 UTC
  - PR #34198: (DarkKnightCZ) Don’t use binary mode for cmdmod.exec_code (refs: #34201)
  - 606ae3c886 Merge pull request #34201 from DarkKnightCZ/cmdmod-34199
  - 05748743bc Suffix temp file with .sr1 and add -File argument when executing PowerShell code via cmdmod.exec_code

• **ISSUE #34196**: (DarkKnightCZ) Salt call cmdmod.exec_code_all fails on Windows minion due to invalid file mode (refs: #34198)

• **PR #34198**: (DarkKnightCZ) Don’t use binary mode for cmdmod.exec_code (refs: #34201) @ 2016-06-22 17:14:06 UTC
  - cb704b780b Merge pull request #34198 from DarkKnightCZ/cmdmod-34196
  - 04553cd3de Don’t use binary mode for cmdmod.exec_code
• **PR #34172**: (dmurphy18) Support for building with local packages on Debian and Ubuntu @ 2016-06-22 16:36:44 UTC
  - 0578a2f87d Merge pull request #34172 from dmurphy18/debbuild_deps
  - f7f8a5d33f Fixed pylint issues
  - 82ef276141 Support for building with local packages on Debian and Ubuntu
  - **PR #34194**: (vutny) Correct the docstrings formatting in pkgbuild modules and state
  - **PR #34056**: (vutny) Make rpmbuild module work on non-RPM based GNU/Linux systems (refs: #34194)

• **PR #34186**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-21 23:26:34 UTC
  - a8429c2595 Merge pull request #34186 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 318c2ed6a1 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 1c4369d093 Merge pull request #34184 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    * 8e36e9096e Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    * 5411ebb3b4 Merge pull request #34141 from jtand/boto_vpc_test_fix
      · b7ac6735a Moved imports to top, out of _get_moto_version function
      · 02f9ba99ba Updated version check. Moved check into it’s own function
      · d445026c56 Updated test to work with new moto version. Changed strings to unicode
  - c059d6c08c Merge pull request #34176 from rallytime/bp-34103
    * 2e5e7ed03c Fix diskusage beacon
  - 5cbb26ed16 Merge pull request #34179 from terminalmage/issue34114
    * 86df88e864 Raise the correct exception when gitfs lockfile is empty
  - 67deded19 Merge pull request #34178 from terminalmage/remove-comment
    * 496be72b1 Remove unnecessarily comment
  - 6387d1636e fix salt –summary to count not responding minions correctly (#34165)
  - e5949ea6f1 doc: add missing dot (#34175)
  - 4795d6795 Typo fix (#34174)
  - 369048654 Merge pull request #34077 from rallytime/grains-tests
    * 2199bb8a78 Add integration tests for grains.append
    * 37cfe70724 Add some grains targeting tests

• **ISSUE #34162**: (ryanwalder) salt-call default loglevel regression (refs: #34173)

• **PR #34173**: (rallytime) Update docs to match log_level default @ 2016-06-21 17:15:53 UTC
  - 3413c494bd Merge pull request #34173 from rallytime/fx-34162
  - f577681f0b Update docs to match log_level warning default

• **ISSUE #34094**: (avandendorpe) cron.file is broken (refs: #34095)

• **PR #34095**: (rallytime) Back-port #32396 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-21 16:12:39 UTC
  - **PR #32396**: (eradman) Unbreak cron.file (refs: #34095)
  - c596bf5744 Merge pull request #34095 from rallytime/bp-32396
- 074b6ab5c2 Correct pylint error
- 20ff5c879a Unbreak cron.file

• **PR #34108**: (l2ol33rt) Make dockerng.absent state honor test=true @ 2016-06-21 15:55:29 UTC
  - b98687875f Merge pull request #34108 from l2ol33rt/docker_absent_dryrun
  - 5598cb4a21 Make docker.absent honor test=true

• **ISSUE #34012**: (vjq) States mount.* fail on OpenBSD’s tmpfs (refs: #34133)

• **PR #34133**: (rallytime) Back-port #34057 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-21 15:53:46 UTC
  - **PR #34057**: (ajacoutot) _active_mounts_openbsd: unbreak output for special filesystems (refs: #34133)
  - a75386a669 Merge pull request #34133 from rallytime/bp-34057
  - f7be5e182b _active_mounts_openbsd: unbreak output for special filesystems

• **PR #34156**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-21 15:52:59 UTC
  - dd989dac78 Merge pull request #34156 from rallytime/migrate-2016.3
  - b061b86946 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 65ba5b4d7 Merge pull request #34142 from isbm/isbm-getid-loglevel-shift
      - 236a67b702 Move log message from INFO to DEBUG.
    - 79a719b719 Update documentation on "refresh" behavior in pkg states (#34100)
    - 6d0d52fa86 modules.pkg.int tests: skip refresh_db upon error (#34072)

• **PR #34110**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to git module & state module related to identity file @ 2016-06-21 15:52:17 UTC
  - b302cb03ef Merge pull request #34110 from garethgreenaway/git_needs_saltenv_for_identity
  - 68092cdc8c When specifying the SSH identity to use with Git as a salt URL, eg. salt://files/identity, if that file exists outside of the default base environment the file won’t be accessible so we need to include the saltenv.

• **ISSUE #34120**: (rmohta) Correct package name to systemd-python for RHEL 7 in docs.saltstack.com (refs: #34138)

• **ISSUE #31402**: (vutny) [repo] systemd-python required package is missing from RHEL7 archive (refs: #34138)

• **PR #34138**: (rallytime) Update package dep note to systemd-python for RHEL7 install @ 2016-06-21 15:51:24 UTC
  - 6c3405755a Merge pull request #34138 from rallytime/fix-34120
  - 73f3e12ce6 Update package dep note to systemd-python for RHEL7 install
  - **PR #34166**: (vutny) Fix YAML indentation in Apache state docstrings
  - **PR #34098**: (terminalmage) Restore old refresh logic
  - **PR #34087**: (bbinet) Encourage to report issues to upstream PillarStack project

• **PR #34075**: (jfindlay) modules.inspectlib.kiwiproc: import gate lxml @ 2016-06-17 15:36:08 UTC
  - 9da592a297 Merge pull request #34075 from jfindlay/import_xml
  - f882a72348 modules.inspectlib.kiwiproc: import gate lxml

• **PR #34056**: (vutny) Make rpmbuild module work on non-RPM based GNU/Linux systems (refs: #34194) @ 2016-06-17 15:14:51 UTC
- 52b852216a Merge pull request #34056 from vutny/rpmbuild-support-debian
- 8ff36d4f2b Expose virtual pkgbuild module as rpmbuild on non-RPM based systems if all required utilities are in place
- 758f5cd77c Make rpmbuild module work on Debian GNU/Linux and derivatives

- **PR #34073:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-16 23:02:32 UTC
  - f2a2c2bf53 Merge pull request #34073 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - f6bfaede21 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 1b76de1557 Merge pull request #34069 from rallytime/test-minion-return-message
    - 60561ac6fc Add a test to check for disconnected minion messaging
  - 3119693dac Merge pull request #34048 from terminalmage/issue30100
    - 7157af8a4 Ensure only one fileserver update in a masterless run
  - dd03024931 Merge pull request #34011 from rallytime/bp-33948-2015.8
    - a4660d1ff7 Warn when custom returners don’t have minions kwarg in save_load
    - 78befde62f Add note to release notes about returner minions kwarg change
    - 4e7f35fa36 Fix loop over cache in auth checking!
    - 06963e0505 Save an entire minion cache traversal on each master pub
  - bca437128e Fixed a bug in the consul.py module that was preventing services (#34051)
  - 8ba117c7f6 Merge pull request #34045 from jacobhammons/release-prev
    - 43b4a12aa2 Updated latest release version
  - f9bfcde61f Always make changes to minion config if set (#34020)
  - e25dba49e2 More YAML indentation fixes in state module examples (#34030)
  - 5b5eae4ca9 Merge pull request #34018 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 77f4f3087 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 871f7966ce Lint fix for #34000 (#34005)
    - f758e42172 Fix incorrectly written test (#34000)
    - cf6281b4ef Add loader.utils() example to calling minion_mods (#33953)
    - 6b988a9ea Merge pull request #33880 from terminalmage/zh744
      - ea726d11c8 pkg.uptodate: Pass kwargs to pkg.list_upgrades
      - de90b35d2b salt/modules/zypper.py: add fromrepo support to list_upgrades
      - 35fb06d6f5 salt/modules/win_pkg.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
      - bf5505f425 salt/modules/solarisips.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
      - 6e89a8be98 salt/modules/pkgutil.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
      - 5179dbcc4 salt/modules/pacman.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
      - 46e5a52784 salt/modules/macports.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
      - 76143b76ca salt/modules/ebuild.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
      - b40fc9bc62 salt/modules/brew.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
• 4f11c16d86 salt/modules/aptpkg.py: add fromrepo support to list_upgrades
  • cb88960ed1 Merge pull request #33904 from rallytime/bp-33806
  • 638cef501d Work around upstream cherrypy bug
– 7d940aed1f states.file: fix indentation in YAML examples (#34003)
– 4c7fac0aaa Remove loader test for pam module (#34002)
– c4dab6a074 Merge pull request #33990 from jacobhammons/community-projects
  • b20213fd79 Adds links to several current Salt-related projects Removes the salt_projects.rst file which hasn’t been updated in a long time, this is replaced by the updated topics/projects/index.rst file Adds a note about Salt Pack to the installation doc
– 444c15792c Merge pull request #33983 from twangboy/fix_docs_join_domain
  • b057be04b4 Fix typo, more documentation
  • d8c2f3e57a Clarify the account_exists parameter
– 9bd2317992 Merge pull request #33951 from jfindlay/gem_tests
  • 2eb633ccad modules.gem int tests: only check known installed gems
  • 9f3e18b037 modules.gem int tests: (un)install a non-core gem
– 53bae6eb1 Merge pull request #33984 from jfindlay/disk_capacity
  • 6cbe31e6c2 states.disk: rewrite unit tests
  • 82c77b533f states.disk.status: validate percent values
  • aedc4e15e5 states.disk: add documentation
– fa5efb6a69 Merge pull request #33985 from rallytime/more-batch-tests
  • 3e7ab8c7b3 Write some more simple batch command tests
– 6080846c8e acl.ClientACL: add unit tests (#33684)

• ISSUE #33831: (astehlik) file.managed state should not download a file if the checksum did not change (refs: #34010)

• PR #34010: (terminalmage) Do not cache remote files if they are already cached @ 2016-06-16 21:03:47 UTC
  – 790384f413 Merge pull request #34010 from terminalmage/issue33831
  – 636d081ae0 Do not cache remote files if they are already cached

• PR #34009: (rallytime) Back-port #33948 to 2016.3 + add log message (refs: #34011) @ 2016-06-16 21:01:09 UTC
  – PR #33948: (cachedout) Save an entire minion cache traversal on each master pub (refs: #34011, #34009)
  – dd26d6fd74 Merge pull request #34009 from rallytime/bp-33948
  – 239af9ae5e Warn when custom returners don’t have minions kwarg in save_load
  – c776d2d795 Add note to release notes about returner minions kwarg change
  – 5f696802e3 Fix loop over cache in auth checking!
  – 180c312715 Save an entire minion cache traversal on each master pub

• ISSUE #33927: (phil123456) Salt - windows minion cannot do anything (refs: #33941)

• PR #33941: (cachedout) Don’t call os.getppid() on Windows @ 2016-06-16 20:56:17 UTC
  – 5f4ef46d2f Merge pull request #33941 from cachedout/issue_33927
- 5fe889c7f1 Don’t call os.getppid() on Windows

- **PR #34067**: (jacobhammons) Fixes doc refresh bug on chrome mobile. @ 2016-06-16 18:44:12 UTC
  - fa253aa62b Merge pull request #34067 from jacobhammons/mobile-fix
  - ce027fd769 Fixes doc refresh bug on chrome mobile.
  - **PR #34050**: (rallytime) Back-port #34026 to 2016.3
  - **PR #34026**: (bensherman) removed method that doesn’t exist (refs: #34050)

- **PR #33987**: (isbm) inspectlib cleanup @ 2016-06-15 22:09:31 UTC
  - 73ff11585e Merge pull request #33987 from isbm/isbm-inspectlib-clean
  - e36821510f Fix documentation: add an example how to export system to the Kiwi
  - fe300ccf73 Lintfix
  - 96423076b1 Add unit test for file tree
  - 8975036b27 Add get_unmanaged_files test
  - be5f12fcf6 Add initial unit test for inspectlib.collector.Inspector
  - 652c96d7e7 Stop build (not implemented yet)
  - 58e85ea0ab Refactor class caller
  - 878f67674a Sort package names
  - c31818b4aa Fix lint: PEP8 multiplication of 4.
  - c87ff3680 Add root-only warning when exporting system with Kiwi
  - 9bd80f02fc Implement users Kiwi export
  - e191f338c7 Cleanup code
  - 80f45defae Implement packages and patterns gathering
  - ad45a265f5 Add Debian support for the repo generator
  - 6280ad137e Semifix: sometimes SQLite3 is locked. TODO: a proper handling required.
  - 51567ab61d Implement SUSE repositories export
  - e4ac113927 Add Kiwi support to the collector/inspector
  - ecce84ecf2 Add ability to specify an additional PID file
  - f522a91ac6 Add ISO/image build (stub) and export to the Kiwi
  - bb19684606 Add Kiwi processor exception
  - 805e2ce204 Add Kiwi exported (initial)
  - a52f9f7107 Add default configuration

- **ISSUE #34038**: (Ch3LL) user.list_users does not work on smartos (refs: #34042)
  - **PR #34042**: (sjorge) fix #34038

- **PR #34025**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-15 19:41:00 UTC
  - f546000dc9 Merge pull request #34025 from rallytime/merge-2016.3

- **PR #34044**: (jacobhammons) Updated latest release to 2016.3.1 @ 2016-06-15 19:20:28 UTC
  - 3035520594 Merge pull request #34044 from jacobhammons/3.1
- a4b67fd1e9 Updated latest release to 2016.3.1 Clean up installation instructions code-block type updates Add link to jinja tutorial
- PR #34014: (jnhmcknight) fix launch config creation params
- PR #34021: (twangboy) Always make changes to minion config if set (2016.3)

- PR #34031: (eliasp) states.postgres_privileges expects a real list, not a comma-separated string @ 2016-06-15 16:34:04 UTC
  - 5f90717fd3 Merge pull request #34031 from eliasp/2016.3-salt.states.postgres_privileges-doc-priv-list
  - d3198ea538 states.postgres_privileges expects a real list, not a comma-separated string for privileges

- ISSUE #33023: (cmclaughlin) rest_cherrypy eauth can’t handle some characters (refs: #33995)
- ISSUE #23522: (nbirnel) Update the best practices documentation to include simpler examples of of jinja dictionaries (refs: #33995)
- ISSUE #12470: (whiteinge) Document how to (and not NOT to) use Jinja in states (refs: #33995)
- ISSUE #10480: (gravyboat) Create documentation that talks about using Jinja specifically for Salt. (refs: #33995)
- ISSUE #10206: (rabits) Jinja import: Jinja variable ’salt’ is undefined (refs: #33995)

- PR #33995: (jacobhammons) Understanding Jinja topic, Jinja doc issues. @ 2016-06-14 02:00:29 UTC
  - 1132bc5d0b Merge pull request #33995 from jacobhammons/doc-fixes
  - 887a415138 Adds new Understanding Jinja topic, and fixes several Jinja doc issues. Removes the "Full list of builtin ..." from each module reference list, leaving just the module type for scanability.

- PR #33900: (amendlik) Document sudo policy for gitfs post-recieve hook @ 2016-06-14 01:04:35 UTC
  - a400f6a6c3 Merge pull request #33900 from amendlik/gitfs-hook-doc
  - b4a28e2684 Add clarifying documentation about the need for sudo in the git hook
  - 1046279cb7 Document sudo policy for gitfs post-recieve hook

- PR #33980: (twangboy) Use full path to python.exe @ 2016-06-14 00:46:14 UTC
  - 28ce88edc0 Merge pull request #33980 from twangboy/fixed_build
  - dd7d55af96 Use full path to python.exe

- PR #33993: (s0undt3ch) Call sys.exit() instead of exit() @ 2016-06-14 00:30:46 UTC
  - 26f3e377ec Merge pull request #33993 from s0undt3ch/2016.3
  - 34f7d9d9f Call sys.exit() instead of exit()

- PR #33976: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-13 19:29:40 UTC
  - 2e934cffe6 Merge pull request #33976 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 19d49d94f2 Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2016.3’
    - 5f90717fd3 Make sure we only use GetConnection if we are using a proxy salt minion
    - 1505c5724b Fix a bug with self signed certificates and creating a new VM

- PR #33942: (s0undt3ch) Call sys.exit() instead of exit() @ 2016-06-14 00:30:46 UTC
  - 0281d4916c Merge pull request #33946 from rallytime/bp-33698
    - 5f90717fd3 Make sure we only use GetConnection if we are using a proxy salt minion
    - 1505c5724b Fix a bug with self signed certificates and creating a new VM
    - dff3d1955 Merge pull request #33952 from rallytime/fixed-build
      - 03b7e8bd2c Add base argument to salt-ssh grains wrapper for filter_by func
4a8064918a Adds a "Generated on <timestamp>" line to the footer of each doc html page in the doc (#33962)

** ISSUE #33868: (abalashov) Returner configuration override options don’t work for scheduled jobs (schedule module) (refs: #33912)

** PR #33912: (abalashov) utilities/schedule.py:handle_func() - Fix for accessing returner configur... @ 2016-06-13 17:18:04 UTC
  - 8d8ed59b85 Merge pull request #33912 from abalashov/abalashov/fix-schedule-returner-config
  - b5a4f8b313 utilities/schedule.py:handle_func() - Fix for accessing returner configuration attributes 'return_config' and 'return_kwargs'.

** PR #33945: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-13 15:44:30 UTC
  - 81e16bb93f Merge pull request #33945 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - b4ab322ce1 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - b3ec39d644 Correct issue with ping on rotate with minion cache (#33765)
    - 378dd7ca06 Merge pull request #33888 from jfindlay/random_check
      - 6acee3cc30 modules.random_org._query: only return text if present
      - 82f95429db modules.random_org unit tests: skip if random.org down
      - 1f9422e0cd utils.http.query: also except gaierror with tornado
    - 2dc1914e7c Add connecting_settings to boto_elb state attributes list (#33936)
    - 91a2184fd2 Wait for up to a minute for sync_after_install (#33917)
    - ef6da0be5d Merge pull request #33877 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 398534a9e7 Fix ret return from merge-conflict resolution
    - b8e4706074 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - cdda593c50 Merge pull request #33829 from terminalmage/update-versionchanged
      - f7028eb1c6 Update versionchanged directive
    - b8e6c144d8 Merge pull request #33833 from terminalmage/issue33645
      - 91745c2a67 Support syncing pillar modules to masterless minions
    - e061788e81 Merge pull request #33814 from terminalmage/archive-extracted-xz
      - 897a716df2 Support extraction of XZ archives in archive.extracted state
    - fa983e91cf Merge pull request #33778 from sodium-chloride/2015.5-2016-0604-1938
      - 897a716df2 Support extraction of XZ archives in archive.extracted state
    - b913326cc8 Merge pull request #33726 from jtand/sysmod_skip_valid_docs_glance
      - ebee8a89af glance.warn_until shouldn’t be checked for a doc string
    - 137f0b19f3 Merge pull request #33611 from TargetHolding/2015.5
    - 1dd15a4603b solve 'TypeError: expected string or buffer' in json/decoder.py
    - eaf42ca892 solve AttributeError: 'module' object has no attribute 'exception'

** PR #33960: (nulfox) Fix mongo get_load to return full mongo record instead of non-existant 'load' key @ 2016-06-13 15:37:46 UTC
  - 68d261fe5b Merge pull request #33960 from mecarus/2016.3
- d622133a49 The jid load comes in directly, not as 'load' key. Should return the mongo record directly without accessing keys

- **PR #33961**: (jacobhammons) 2016.3.0 known issues update @ 2016-06-13 02:59:21 UTC
  - 8f56406507 Merge pull request #33961 from jacobhammons/release
  - 2c1f787d4ba 2016.3.0 known issues update
  - **PR #33908**: (ticosax) [boto_lambda] handle ommitted Permissions parameter

- **ISSUE #33575**: (anlutro) File states seem slower in 2016.3, especially on first cache retrieval (refs: #33896)
- **ISSUE #29643**: (matthayes) Can’t get batch mode and –failhard to work as expected (refs: #31164)
- **ISSUE #28569**: (andrejohansson) Reactor alert on highstate fail (refs: #31164)

- **PR #33896**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t deep copy context dict values. @ 2016-06-10 15:32:54 UTC
  - **PR #31164**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Issues/29643 fix invalid retcode (refs: #33896)
  - 16b5e9dce1 Merge pull request #33896 from DSRCompany/issues/33575_do_not_deep_copy_context
  - 8e34d0a9c3 Don’t deep copy context dict values.

- **ISSUE #3077**: (torhve) Client ACL and external auth system should have support for limiting functions to certain arguments (refs: #29153)

- **PR #33905**: (rallytime) Back-port #33847 to 2016.3 @ 2016-06-10 15:22:34 UTC
  - **PR #33847**: (whiteinge) Add docs for arg/kwarg eauth matching (refs: #33905)
  - **PR #29153**: (DmitryKuzmenko) ACL limit args (refs: #33847)
  - 01323322b0 Merge pull request #33905 from rallytime/bp-33847
    - b6ebd7b6ef Add docs for arg/kwarg eauth matching
  - 261baeb5b5 Ensure tht pillar have freshest grains (#33910)
  - 00e016ecfc Add note about Xenial packages to 2016.3.0 release notes (#33870)

### 28.2.36 Salt 2016.3.3 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.3 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

#### Statistics

- **Total Merges**: 108
- **Total Issue References**: 26
- **Total PR References**: 115
- **Contributors**: 36 (The-Loeki, abednarik, cachedout, cro, deniszrh, dkruger, dmurphy18, eliasp, farcaller, galet, gtmanfred, hu-dabao, isbm, jacobhammons, jacobweinstock, jfindlay, justinta, kstreee, lubyou, markuskrame-rigitt, meash, mihael, mzupan, nishigori, rallytime, s0und3ch, skizunov, tankywoo, terminalmage, thatch45, theredcat, ticosax, tonybaloney, twangboy, vutny, whiteinge)
Known Issues

issue #36055: Salt Cloud events (salt/cloud) are not generated on the master event bus when provisioning cloud systems.

Bootstrap Issue #973: python-futures is not installed when installing from a git tag on RedHat-based distributions. Python futures is needed when running Salt with the TCP transport. This is fixed on the develop branch of the salt-bootstrap repo and the fix will be included in the upcoming release of salt-bootstrap, but is a bug in the bootstrap release that ships with this version of Salt. Please see the salt-bootstrap repo for more information on how to update your bootstrap version.

Changelog for v2016.3.2..v2016.3.3

Generated at: 2018-05-27 04:47:36 UTC

- **PR #35603**: (rallytime) Make sure version label is correct in header
- **PR #35602**: (rallytime) Update release notes for 2016.3.3
- **ISSUE #35102**: (TheBigBear) Exception raised when processing __virtual__ function for mac_system - (mac os x installation relies on un-installed 'mac_service_helper.sh') (refs: #35580)
- **PR #35580**: (twangboy) Fix mac_service attempts to parse non-plist files @ 2016-08-19 09:24:38 UTC
  - 9683bb3c58 Merge pull request #35580 from twangboy/fix_35102
  - 4122e66ed5 Handle malformed plist files
  - 52feff9309 Fix mac_service attempts to parse non-plist files
- **PR #35586**: (hu-dabao) Fix 35420, add run_on_start in build_schedule_item @ 2016-08-19 09:23:32 UTC
  - c4ec94d6e8 Merge pull request #35586 from hu-dabao/fix-35420
  - 2d3a882cc2 fix 35420, add run_on_start in build_schedule_item, remove redundancy of enabled
  - **PR #35583**: (terminalmage) Fix localemod tests
- **PR #35579**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-18 22:00:41 UTC
  - d1339df9f5 Merge pull request #35579 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 00df9dcdbd Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 26a7f7d9f7 Merge pull request #35577 from terminalmage/unit-file-changes
    - 6cb0fb47f3 pkg/salt-syndic.service: change Type to notify
    - 175ba99e0e pkg/salt-minion.service: remove KillMode, change Type to notify
    - 540ec28954 pkg/salt-master.service: remove KillMode
    - 69fad464ab pkg/salt-api.service: change Type to notify
- **PR #35571**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-18 19:50:03 UTC
  - f7a18234db Merge pull request #35571 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 2930df924e Update localemod_test systemd.sd_booted mock to use salt.utils.systemd.booted
  - e61b04a707 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 2a5d1a0eee fix-35384, fix the logic caused by wrong indent (#35566)
    - feb852f8c0 Clarify config.get docstring (#35492)
• 205d8e2e7b Merge pull request #35483 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 2d8ec1e9db use __opts__ in salt.utils.cloud for cache functions
• 70fa2d0901 Merge pull request #35546 from whiteinge/salt-api-eauth-fail-gracefully
  - eb3574adae Don’t fail hard if the user’s permissions cannot be found
  - ec597bd54c Change groups check in token to look for truthy values
• 61fe46eaa9 add missing glob import (#35525)
• 0e3f20c6b9 Whitespace fix for 2015.8 (#35540)
• fd3274c800 Merge pull request #35510 from terminalmage/issue33516
  - 5b5f19d269 Update zypper unit test to reflect call to config.get
  - 2730eb516 Add note about systemd-run usage in package states
  - e2d9e87e10 salt/modules/systemd.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - 22919a25bc Notify systemd on salt-api start
  - a40b3f8a08 Notify systemd on syndic start
  - e847d3af30 Notify systemd on minion start
  - d648887af3 salt/modules/zypper.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - 217976722 salt/modules/yumpkg.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - 86b59c1e74 salt/modules/pacman.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - e32d92c6d5 salt/modules/ebuild.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - c7d213a3ec salt/modules/aptpkg.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - f83e0ef242 Add unit tests for salt.utils.systemd
  - 5b12f030c6 Add func to salt.utils.systemd to tell if scopes are available
  - PR #35573: (rallytime) Back-port #33337 to 2016.3
  - PR #33337: (mzupan) adding the () to make changes work (refs: #35573)
• PR #35572: (terminalmage) Fix poor formatting in pkg state docs @ 2016-08-18 18:15:52 UTC
  - 73b549ed00 Merge pull request #35572 from terminalmage/docs
  - 7d7a7de9e6 Fix poor formatting in pkg state docs
  - PR #35545: (hu-dabao) fix-35384, fix cmd.run unless (refs: #35566)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35463: (skizunov) Make auth_timeout user configurable again (refs: #35489)
• PR #35489: (rallytime) Back-port #35463 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-18 07:16:03 UTC
  - PR #35463: (skizunov) Make auth_timeout user configurable again (refs: #35489)
  - f2eb3dc105 Merge pull request #35489 from rallytime/bp-35463
  - bbf7ce121b Remove final self.MINION_CONNECT_TIMEOUT ref
  - cf2e2daab9 Make auth_timeout user configurable again
  - PR #35358: (thatch45) Treat python XML as an optdep
• PR #35526: (thatch45) Always deploy the thin to /var/tmp @ 2016-08-17 19:44:26 UTC
  - e2bd575461 Merge pull request #35526 from thatch45/ssh_W_tmp

4568 Chapter 28. Release Notes
 porn Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- a381f02cfe Always deploy the thin to /var/tmp

- **PR #35522** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-17 18:07:16 UTC
  - 8b770869e4 Merge pull request #35522 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - ff212d8976 Whitespace fix
  - c305d8d99b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - b3b28cb760 Might be a good idea to be able to download the software we make (#35513)
  - 9f87881d1f Merge pull request #35502 from Ch3LL/add_job_cache_test
    - cb2a5cacf remove unused imports
    - 512ae81d6f remove TMP and add integration.TMP
    - c9b733c80 need to add returners option in other places
    - 7316df7a02 fix pylint
    - 50a4f0f6a6 fix comment
    - 6837ac742 add job cache integration tests
  - 1c826bee5 Merge pull request #35512 from cachedout/fixup_35419
    - 253662534a Fix import
    - f16a30786b Fixes consul.agent_service_register which was broken for registering service checks.
  - e1a37f3a3c Merge pull request #35497 from deepakj/2015.8
    - 685db4ab88 Fix spacing
  - 4048555ed6 Merge pull request #35508 from terminalmage/update-docstring
    - 67c945f3c0 Add Carbon to versionadded for git.diff

- **PR #35516** (rallytime) Back-port #34441 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-17 15:47:23 UTC
  - PR #34441: (markuskramerIgitt) Copy and delete silently, do not list each file (refs: #35516)
  - e86a39a115 Merge pull request #35516 from rallytime/bp-34441
  - e467664b0 Copy and delete silently, do not list each file
  - PR saltstack/salt#34502: (markuskramerIgitt) Windows installer build scripts will exit on error (refs: #35517)

- **PR #35517** (rallytime) Back-port #34502 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-17 15:47:10 UTC
  - PR #34502: (markuskramerIgitt) Windows installer build scripts will exit on error (refs: #35517)
  - 45080d9860 Merge pull request #35517 from rallytime/bp-34502
  - 32ad48df08 setup.py will not print each individual file
  - 698a076a39 Completely remove Python and verify
  - 7406bd22a6 Errors will stop the scripts

- **PR #35429** (tankywoo) Fix iptables target options with no arguments @ 2016-08-17 10:05:17 UTC
  - c1deb945d7 Merge pull request #35429 from tankywoo/fix-iptables-target-options
  - 914eb60d51 Fix iptables target options with no arguments

- **ISSUE #35458** (iggy) SALT.STATES.APACHE_MODULE needs version annotations (refs: #35495)
• **PR #35495**: (rallytime) Use correct deprecated notation instead of a warning for apache_module.enable state function. @ 2016-08-17 09:36:40 UTC
  - 678759ba6c Merge pull request #35495 from rallytime/fix-35458
  - 9bae3d09a6 Use correct deprecated notation instead of a warning.

• **ISSUE #35336**: (Sylvain303) documentation state.file.managed parameter template not reflecting TEMPLATE_REGISTRY (refs: #35360, #35498, #35406, #saltstack/salt#35360)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35360: (rallytime) Add all template registry templates to file.managed docs (refs: #35406)

• **PR #35498**: (rallytime) Add supported templates list to all template doc references in file state @ 2016-08-17 09:33:36 UTC
  - PR #35406: (rallytime) Provide links to the renderers in the template docs (refs: #35498)
  - PR #35360: (rallytime) Add all template registry templates to file.managed docs (refs: #35498)
  - 5bd44b10a7 Merge pull request #35498 from rallytime/file-state-docs
  - 6190b2d738 Add supported templates list to all template doc references in file state

• **PR #35487**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-16 18:36:21 UTC
  - 6df4648765 Merge pull request #35487 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - c6c82be1de Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - bfe7107a87 Update bootstrap script to latest stable (2016.08.16) (#35486)
  - 240fc12863 Merge pull request #35413 from cachedout/issue_35296
    * fb8a12d677 Fix silly error
    * 3646cf1afa Additional checks on master and integration test
    * 09efe7634 Splat the list into os.path.join
    * fc0d5878bc Set file_recv on test master
    * 81c4d136c5 Transition file push paths to lists
  - c3319b2a8b Merge pull request #35476 from cachedout/issue_35380
    * c05fcf33d1 Fixup SSH bug where sudo without sudo user would break
  - 004778c966 Merge pull request #35471 from terminalmage/issue34479
    * e243c63e43 win_pkg: Fix traceback when package is not installed
  - 5c9428c32d Merge pull request #35448 from isbm/isbm-zypper-106-fix
    * dd82e6a848 Add ignore_repo_failure option to suppress zypper’s exit code 106 on unavailable repos
  - 147347ab04 Merge pull request #35451 from isbm/isbm-zypper-mod_repo-unchanged
    * 8790197d86 Fix Unit test for suppressing the exception removal on non-modified repos
    * 3f00c6997a Remove zypper’s raise exception if mod_repo has no arguments and/or no changes
  - a8c4f17150 Merge pull request #35453 from theothergraham/fix_CacheDisk
    * ae5b233d51 fixes #34279
  - d8c35b5260 Merge pull request #35459 from thatch45/shim_fix
    * 10037b00cb Some environments refuse to return the command output
- 38b60a32e5 [2015.8] Update bootstrap script to latest stable (2016.08.15) (#35460)

- **ISSUE #34161**: (bobrik) Salt command can hang forever because of one broken minion (refs: #35446)
  - PR #35446: (cachedout) Make salt-client aware of edge-case where saltutil might be broken

- **ISSUE #35422**: (ViaviSolutions) aptpkg.py: install_recommend: True does not force "--install-recommends" (refs: #35449)

- **PR #35449**: (dkruger) aptpkg will specify --install-recommends if enabled by the SLS @ 2016-08-16 01:38:56 UTC
  - f90ecbb15e Merge pull request #35449 from dkruger/fix-35422
  - f54b445b5 aptpkg will specify --install-recommends if enabled by the SLS

- **ISSUE #33367**: (supertom) [salt-cloud] libcloud >= 1.0.0 incompatible regarding node_state (refs: #33518)

- **PR #35467**: (rallytime) Back-port #33518 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-16 01:17:01 UTC
  - PR #35235: (rallytime) Back-port #33518 to 2016.3 (refs: #35467)
  - PR #33518: (tonybaloney) Fix libcloud bug #33367 (refs: #35235, #35467)
  - d2dd78e25b Merge pull request #35467 from rallytime/bp-33518
  - e427815caf fix crlf
    - be41a400fa commit fix
    - 06530b5461 add a test to check existing functionality is broken
  - PR #35461: (rallytime) [2016.3] Update bootstrap script to latest stable (2016.08.15)

- **PR #35456**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-15 19:16:23 UTC
  - 9b2c075611 Merge pull request #35456 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 6a86a12294 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - d75005c519 Fix cp.push_dir pushing empty dirs (#35442)
  - 09925ba353 Minor doc fixup (#35436)
  - a0b128a85a Merge pull request #35132 from sjorge/2015.8-35121
    - 5cb38c8ae0 switch to fpread().splitlines(), as per @lorengordon suggestion
    - 634f1dded5 fixes #35121, causing lots of mayham (onchange) with 2016.3.2 for me
  - PR saltstack/salt#35308: (farcaller) Actually fixed dockerng.list_tags (refs: #35447)
  - PR saltstack/salt#34702: (farcaller) Fixed dockerng.list_tags (refs: #35447)
  - PR #34702: (farcaller) Fixed dockerng.list_tags (refs: #saltstack/salt#35308)

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#35403**: (randomed) Setting ext_job_cache breaks on salt-master (refs: #35427)
  - PR #35427: (cachedout) Correct errant call to argspec from master. Fix ext_job_cache.

- **ISSUE #35423**: (Ch3LL) Stacktrace when running state.sls against an sls does not exist (refs: #35428)
  - PR #35428: (cachedout) Resolve stacktrace logged by highstate outputter if sls cannot be found

- **PR #35412**: (s0undt3ch) Only allow one sync read to happen at a time. @ 2016-08-12 23:57:29 UTC
  - 607169a01b Merge pull request #35412 from s0undt3ch/2016.3
  - f54b3cc514 Only allow one sync read to happen at a time.

28.2. Previous Releases 4571
• ISSUE #35336: (Sylvain303) documentation state.file.managed parameter template not reflecting TEM-PLATE_REGISTRY (refs: #35360, #35498, #35406, #saltstack/salt#35360‘_)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35360: (rallytime) Add all template registery templates to file.managed docs (refs: #35406)
  - PR #35406: (rallytime) Provide links to the renderers in the template docs (refs: #35498)

• PR #35393: (deniszh) No need to run ddns update every time @ 2016-08-12 12:40:36 UTC
  - b3e9e8bb40 Merge pull request #35393 from deniszh/2016.3_fix35350
  - 6f2f080f4a No need to run dns update every time

• PR #35407: (hu-dabao) [Fix-35094] None will not be added to grains which generate [none] @ 2016-08-12 12:34:05 UTC
  - a5fe05b7f9 Merge pull request #35407 from hu-dabao/fix-35094
  - a23108f795 None will not be added to grains which generate [none]

• PR #35411: (eliasp) modules.event.send(): Prevent backtrace for masterless Minions @ 2016-08-12 12:29:02 UTC
  - 4dc776f8bf Merge pull request #35411 from eliasp/2016.3-modules.event-handle-file_client-opt
  - 8d7244bdd9 modules.event.send(): Also check for file_client and use_master_when_local opts

• PR #35395: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-11 20:59:37 UTC
  - c032506e6b Merge pull request #35395 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 0d1aa630f1 Lint fix
  - cf038ee3fe Merge branch '2015.8’ into '2016.3’
  - d9c20c0456 Update freebsd.rst (#35394)
  - a375dd7e1f Clean up open filehandles (#35359)
  - 9ea7a34c30 Merge pull request #35339 from isbm/isbm-2015.8-minion-importerror-fix
    * 12af687be Fix continuous minion restart if a dependency wasn’t installed
  - fd9b05ace4 Merge pull request #35357 from twangboy/file.recurse.clean.2015.8
    * d328ec0157 Fix file.recurse with clean: True

• ISSUE #35226: (mathieubouchard) Do not throw an exception when an invalid requisite is set (refs: #35373)
  - PR #35373: (cachedout) Raise SaltRenderError on bad requisite

• PR #35352: (twangboy) Fix file.recurse with clean: True on Windows (2016.3) @ 2016-08-11 00:46:11 UTC
  - 72f3548671 Merge pull request #35352 from twangboy/file.recurse.clean
  - eca6d16d08 Fix file.recurse with clean: True

• PR #35356: (jfindlay) document log levels and warn on all logging below info @ 2016-08-11 00:45:56 UTC
  - 0fefe70cc8 Merge pull request #35356 from jfindlay/log_levels
  - 2fc3a55338 utils.verify.verify_log: warn at all levels less than info
  - 72a3f18a2e log.setup: minor optimization
  - 66332510c6 doc.ref.configuration.logging: document log levels
  - 93616eff3e doc.ref.configuration.logging: fix formatting
  - 472a2d31de doc.ref.configuration.logging: cleanup formatting
• **PR #35358**: (twangboy) Update libsodium deps @ 2016-08-11 00:36:30 UTC
  - 2f7be03053 Merge pull request #35358 from twangboy/update_libsodium_deps
  - d120a8906f Add vcredist 14 dlls
• **ISSUE #35336**: (Sylvain303) documentation state.file.managed parameter template not reflecting TEMPLATE_REGISTRY (refs: #35360, #35498, #35406, #saltstack/salt#35360')
• **PR #35360**: (rallytime) Add all template registry templates to file.managed docs (refs: #35498) @ 2016-08-11 00:35:20 UTC
  - f9e03b9c59 Merge pull request #35360 from rallytime/fix-35336
  - 30badb5402 Add all template registry templates to file.managed docs
• **ISSUE #24745**: (The-Loeki) RFC: disk versus blockdev (refs: #24893)
  - PR saltstack/salt#25267: (jfindlay) Disk module improvements (refs: #35361)
• **PR #35362**: (rallytime) Correct deprecation version tags @ 2016-08-11 00:34:38 UTC
  - PR #35361: (rallytime) Blockdev deprecations (refs: #35362)
  - PR #25267: (jfindlay) Disk module improvements (refs: #35362)
  - PR #24893: (The-Loeki) Contribution: Disk module improvements (refs: #35362, #25267)
  - 3c628d3cbc Merge pull request #35362 from rallytime/correct-deprecated-tag
  - 507827a014 Correct deprecation version tags
• **PR #35347**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-10 20:07:42 UTC
  - 87ce2918c0 Merge pull request #35347 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - a651962e95 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 461b433e9 Merge pull request #35323 from thatch45/ssh_crazy
    - 8a5b47b5d7 Collect all error data from the wfuncs call
    - 11864c31b7 supress a stack trace to show clean ssh error
    - 9fbfa282fa wow this solves an issue!
  - 8fa8629972 Merge pull request #35325 from kev009/fbsd-netstat-route
    - 0d49dd3c29 Fix fbsd netstat route on fbsd 10+
  - 244c3bd495 Pass port to ssh.check_known_host, closes #35264 (#35301)
  - 243909f39d file.recurse: Do not convert octal mode string to int (#35309)
  - PR #35334: (cachedout) Restore random_master functionality
• **PR #35331**: (hu-dabao) fix 35165, salt-run jobs.exit_success jid is broken @ 2016-08-10 11:50:10 UTC
  - 78dfd18ec6 Merge pull request #35331 from hu-dabao/fix-35165
  - 4dcece18d0 fix 35165, salt-run jobs.exit_success jid is broken
• **PR #35318**: (rallytime) Remove legacy compat docs in mysql pillar since the code was removed already @ 2016-08-10 11:34:48 UTC
  - PR #30913: (justinta) Deprecation code removed. (refs: #35318)
  - fc2a0b33 Merge pull request #35318 from rallytime/remove-deprecation-docs
- 75f205e485 Remove legacy compat docs in mysql pillar since the code was removed already

- **PR #35329:** (hu-dabao) sys.doc will skip all not connected minions @ 2016-08-10 11:18:22 UTC
  - 3446dc9ec6 Merge pull request #35329 from hu-dabao/fix-tiny-salt-cli
  - 4b806a70ea sys.doc will skip all not connected minions

- **PR #35306:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-09 18:50:44 UTC
  - 31f7d307a7 Merge pull request #35306 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 2d3eadfe49 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 2efc1b333b Merge pull request #35290 from terminalmage/issue35051
    - d621aa7b61 Update runner/wheel unit tests to reflect new key in ret dict
    - 90c12a9c7b Add __orchestration__ key to orch returns for runner/wheel funcs
    - 7b8c3b86e7 Suppress error about invalid changes data for orchestration jobs
    - 54a1704d6c Suppress event for wheel/runner funcs executed from orchestration
    - f409f62bf2 Accept print_event option in WheelClient.cmd()
    - b42b25ccce Add cmd func for RunnerClient
    - 480065fe00 Add print_event option to client mixins

- **PR #35229:** (lubyou) Ignore import error for pwd module in mac_shadow @ 2016-08-09 15:48:16 UTC
  - 94529d0578 Merge pull request #35229 from lubyou/fix-mac_shadow
  - b45039c240 Do not blindly ignore import failures
  - c1d5670b79 Ignore import error for pwd module

- **PR #35227:** (isbm) Isbm osfinger ubuntu fix @ 2016-08-09 15:38:31 UTC
  - ce7aeb6ca4 Merge pull request #35227 from isbm/isbm-osfinger-ubuntu-fix
  - fe5da97283 Lintfix: E8303
  - 6eea62d4ec Add a deprecation warning
  - 4dc45f2509 Add grains unit test for Ubuntu systems
  - 3904e4b81c Bugfix: Ubuntu osfinger should contain also minor version
  - a69f97f9ad Bugfix: use oscodename if lsb_distrib_codename key exists empty.

- **PR #35286:** (hu-dabao) fix 34425, a bug that sys.doc cannot output format @ 2016-08-09 09:50:12 UTC
  - 47e328f755 Merge pull request #35286 from hu-dabao/fix-34425
  - 86fb359f58 fix 34425, a bug that sys.doc cannot output format

- **ISSUE #27294:** (stenstad) salt-cloud should support Openstack Identity v3 for authentication (refs: #35213)

- **PR #35275:** (rallytime) Back-port #35213 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-09 00:02:43 UTC
  - **PR #35213:** (gtmanfred) add identity v3 support to openstack driver (refs: #35275)
  - d79cb1b4ec Merge pull request #35275 from rallytime/bp-35213
  - 9b9f6058ce add identity v3 support to openstack driver
  - **PR #35278:** (dmurphy18) Increase timeout for siging to 10 seconds when signing rpm packages

- **PR #35276:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-08 18:20:29 UTC
- 959a00e4b7 Merge pull request #35276 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 2b4c156df1 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- f8158124d5 Merge pull request #35211 from cachedout/issue_31074
  - 6f53232e6d Better error handling and a workaround for group mismatch.
  - 5b56a4acf7 Docs
  - ae04e7a9ab Initial POC
- 3e4eb13daa Merge pull request #35271 from bobrik/default-output-profile
  - 6cdee21036 Default state_output_profile to True everywhere, closes #35166
- 637e1aa1aa Merge pull request #35233 from terminalmage/issue32719
  - 730a077041 Do not attempt to get fqdn_ip[4,6] grains when ipv[4,6] grains are empty
- cdf3c0fe73 Merge pull request #35202 from multanifix/test-doc
  - 1642dba5d1 doc: fix broken links in the test documentation page
- e131cd2a3 Merge pull request #35236 from rallytime/bp-35119
  - 9ade7de7b Revise unnecessary code duplication
  - 7c15f5b20a Fix formatting
  - 64f3b8938 Assume two EVRs are equal if E and V are equal but one R is missing.
- 4f2b8aa5b6 Merge pull request #35240 from derekmaciel/bp-35225
  - 9ed4ff713a Add missing documentation for pkg.installed
- 4bcf456d Merge pull request #35241 from terminalmage/gitfs-fixes
  - e05648cc2d Break from loop when file is found
  - 6764a88601 Ensure that failed recursion results in no blob object being returned
- f6d736e0e0 Merge pull request #35245 from rallytime/bp-35039
  - 51ab9cd6d4 Add saltenv support to module.run
- d65a5c7134 Merge pull request #35249 from terminalmage/issue35214
  - bcd5129e9f Fix regression in git.latest when update is fast-forward
  - e288b6fde Add integration test for #35214

- ISSUE #35003: (edgan) rabbitmq_user.present broken on Ubuntu 16.04 Xenial (refs: #35232)
- ISSUE #34481: (L4rS6) rabbitmq_user.present with password keyword throws exception (refs: #35232)
- ISSUE #35588: (whytewolf) rabbitmq_user.present error (refs: #35232)
- PR #35274: (rallytime) Lint fixes for 2016.3 branch @ 2016-08-08 16:45:41 UTC
  - PR #35232: (theredcat) fix rabbitmq version detection using a package-agnostic version (refs: #35274)
  - 157939d5b0 Merge pull request #35274 from rallytime/lint-2016.3
  - 0d3d711e9c Lint fixes for 2016.3 branch
- PR #35269: (meaksh) Checksum validation for zypper pkg.download in 2016.3 and develop @ 2016-08-08 14:45:16 UTC
  - c58bb18624 Merge pull request #35269 from meaksh/checksum-during-zypper-pkg-download-for-2016.3-and-develop
- 18700e821e unit tests for rpm.checksum() and zypper.download()
- c3f29ab205 checksum validation during zypper pkg.download

• PR #35197: (vutny) Make pkgbuild.repo state recognize createrepo command return code @ 2016-08-06 23:20:47 UTC
  - d3f2ce2a1a Merge pull request #35197 from vutny/pkgbuild-repo-failure-detection
  - a5f6630e97 Make pkgbuild.repo state recognize createrepo command return code

• ISSUE #34446: (mirceaulinic) Proxy minions & straight minion using the same caching directory (refs: #35178)
• PR #35178: (cro) Add append_minionid_config_dirs option @ 2016-08-06 22:21:14 UTC
  - f004b831d2 Merge pull request #35178 from cro/proxy_cache_fix2
  - 84cc7d67c0 Add documentation for append_minionid_config_dirs.
  - f0961e741e Merge with 2016.3

• ISSUE #35234: (Sylvain303) Bug: module disk.wipe dont wipe the filesystem information (refs: #35253)
• PR #35259: (cachedout) Fixup 35253 @ 2016-08-06 21:59:48 UTC
  - PR #35253: (abednarik) Fix disk.wipe missing option. (refs: #35259)
  - 6eb1c48469 Merge pull request #35259 from cachedout/fixed_35253
  - 104116f464 Add release notes and include entry about disk.wipe fix
  - 6714e8f386 Fix mock call in disk wipe test

• ISSUE #35234: (Sylvain303) Bug: module disk.wipe dont wipe the filesystem information (refs: #35253)
• PR #35253: (abednarik) Fix disk.wipe missing option. (refs: #35259) @ 2016-08-06 21:55:01 UTC
  - 4e7d78e4e4 Merge pull request #35253 from abednarik/disk_wipe_fix
  - ff3df4ba1 Fix disk.wipe missing option.

• PR #35206: (hu-dabao) Make the log level back to warning for unclassified exc @ 2016-08-06 21:40:38 UTC
  - eeede82109 Merge pull request #35206 from hu-dabao/fix-exc-log
  - 676be7d711 Make the log level back to warning for unclassified exc

• PR #35196: (ismb) Deprecate status.uptime one version later @ 2016-08-06 08:39:40 UTC
  - 21808e27d5 Merge pull request #35196 from ismb/ismb-too-fast-uptime-deprecation
  - 6f3a32dace Deprecate status.uptime one version later

• PR #35207: (eliasp) Handle exceptions in _get_virtual() and in _get_virtual() consumers @ 2016-08-06 08:29:08 UTC
  - 100645e557 Merge pull request #35207 from eliasp/2016.3-modules.apt_pkg-handle-exceptions
  - ff1f0f98ca Handle exceptions in _get_virtual() and in _get_virtual() consumers

• ISSUE #35003: (edgan) rabbitmq_user.present broken on Ubuntu 16.04 Xenial (refs: #35232)
• ISSUE #34481: (L4rS6) rabbitmq_user.present with password keyword throws exception (refs: #35232)
• ISSUE #33588: (whytewolf) rabbitmq_user.present error (refs: #35232)
• PR #35232: (theredcat) fix rabbitmq version detection using a package-agnostic version (refs: #35274) @ 2016-08-06 08:13:02 UTC
  - 7302a8a6e5 Merge pull request #35232 from theredcat/fix-rabbitmq-version-detection
- f75eb2ecc7 Fix runas in code order and make the check_password work with the new >3.5.7 version
- 4d8119b88b fix rabbitmq version detection using a package-agnostic version

- PR #35244: (rallytime) Back-port #31677 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-06 07:53:28 UTC
  - PR #31677: (miihael) Return correct value for services that must be enabled in Systemd (refs: #35244)
  - 2e9fa3799c Merge pull request #35244 from rallytime/bp-31677
  - 45d563d5ac Return correct value for services that must be enabled in Systemd, not in SysV

- PR #35182: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-03 20:57:29 UTC
  - bd0496ee5 Merge pull request #35182 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - c35974f78f Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 67d8dd0fd0 Don’t discard running beacons config when listing beacons (#35174)
  - 3754550dd2 Add missing CLI Examples to aws_sqs module funcs (#35173)
  - 4967ed275f doc version update to 2015.8.11, updates to release notes (#35145)

- PR #35150: (rallytime) Start release notes for 2016.3.3 @ 2016-08-03 13:46:31 UTC
  - f9f92ad326 Merge pull request #35150 from rallytime/2016.3.3-release-notes
  - a64026fc99 Start release notes for 2016.3.3

- PR #35157: (hu-dabao) master returned from func should be a string as designed so far @ 2016-08-03 13:29:16 UTC
  - 518ecf897a Merge pull request #35157 from hu-dabao/func-return-string
  - a7506af4c9 master returned from func should be a string as designed so far
  - PR #35147: (jacobhammons) doc version updated to 2016.3.2

- PR #35136: (s0undt3ch) Don’t restart processes if the manager is not set to restart them @ 2016-08-02 18:40:05 UTC
  - dc7d7db3d5 Merge pull request #35136 from s0undt3ch/2016.3
  - 7b8b5fd2b4 Don’t restart processes if the manager is not set to restart them

- PR #35133: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-02 18:06:18 UTC
  - bf04bd3316 Merge pull request #35133 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 0d5fd6016 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 8184e31d Merge pull request #35114 from terminalmage/git_pillar-env-remap-docs
    - 5951554e9f Add clarification docs on a common git_pillar misconfiguration
  - 88a9fb1b31 Merge pull request #34768 from hrumph/bad-installed-state
    - 1afcb8311d Put pkg.latest_version in try/except structure Move refreshed or refresh to different spot (just for code tidyness)
    - e0b6261659 changed name of varibale 'refreshed' to 'was_refreshed'
    - 340110b4b4 Move check for rtag to outermost-nesting in function
    - ac67c6b493 Lint fix
    - 0435a1375e Get rid of repetition in code by using new "refreshed" variable instead
    - 3b1de978e2 Lint fix
• a9bd1b92b9 lint fixes
  • 71d69343ef Fixes #34767
    • 343576408f Merge pull request #35043 from rallytime/new-release-notes
  • bdc81a384 Start release notes file for 2015.8.12

• PR #35120: (kstreee) The '_handle_event_socket_recv' function in Salt Api is missing first data of stream. @ 2016-08-02 16:22:50 UTC
  • dd91006ed7 Merge pull request #35120 from kstreee/fix-missing-first-stream-data
  • 28f793caac Fix missing first data in stream when subscribing stream using a function 'read_async'.
  • PR saltstack/salt#35011: (nishigori) Fix docstring for code-block of rst (refs: #35131)
  • PR #35131: (rallytime) Back-port #35011 to 2016.3
  • PR #35011: (nishigori) Fix docstring for code-block of rst (refs: #35131)

• PR #35110: (hu-dabao) Do not return job status back to master for master_alive and master_failback schedules @ 2016-08-02 07:49:46 UTC
  • 77b1f43b0d Merge pull request #35110 from hu-dabao/master-check-lighter
  • 3a3b66e27d don't return job status back to master for master_alive and master_failback schedules

• PR #35104: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-01 18:56:43 UTC
  • 94a983f129 Merge pull request #35104 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  • dda2c32325 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    • 848bf0272f Merge pull request #35050 from terminalmage/fix-saltdev-arg
      • 40cfa7cf17 Avoid needlessly running 2 argspecs in salt.utils.format_call()
      • fd186b7e4c Pass environment as 'saltdev' if runner/wheel func accepts a saltdev argument
      • 951b52ab93 Pass __env__ from saltmod orch states to to saltutil.[runner,wheel]
    • 2144178ae0 Merge pull request #35066 from jfindlay/postgres_log
      • c2c442234f returners.postgres_local_cache: do not log in __virtual__
    • 7121618142 Merge pull request #35024 from bobrik/daemon-reload-fix
      • c300615e9d Cache systemd unit update check per unit, closes #34927
    • 865c29f126 Expressly deny a minion if a key cannot be found instead of raising stacktrace (#35026)

• ISSUE #32761: (notpeter) Ubuntu 16.04 Xenial Xerus Support (refs: #saltstack/salt#33870'_)
  • PR saltstack/salt#33870: (rallytime) Add note about Xenial packages to 2016.3.0 release notes (refs: #35105)

• PR #35105: (rallytime) Update 2016.3.0 release notes with repo.saltstack.com Xenial pkg availability @ 2016-08-01 17:26:55 UTC
  • 6c056a829e Merge pull request #35105 from rallytime/update-2016.3.0-release-notes
  • fbadf3e98e Update 2016.3.0 release notes with repo.saltstack.com Xenial pkg availability

• PR #35059: (vutny) Add fun_args field to events generated by execution of Master modules @ 2016-08-01 13:01:42 UTC
  • 1f8a0fd1e7 Merge pull request #35059 from vutny/event-function-args
  • 19d080445b Add fun_args field to events generated by execution of Master modules
• PR #34955: (lubyou) force dism to always output english text @ 2016-08-01 12:54:03 UTC
  – d137c4b98e Merge pull request #34955 from lubyou/fix-dism-on-non-english-systems
  – 63c974a3d0 add missing comma
  – 775ea73578 fix unit tests
  – 51869807f1 force dism to always output english text

• PR #35078: (jacobweinstock) added missing non-keyword argument skip_verify to __get_artifact func... @ 2016-08-01 12:22:47 UTC
  – ff7ddf0b68 Merge pull request #35078 from jacobweinstock/fix-missing-non-keyword-argument
  – c40314ba80 added missing non-keyword argument skip_verify to __get_artifact function

• PR #35008: (hu-dabao) Fix multimaster failover on more than two masters and failback behaviour @ 2016-07-29 16:34:37 UTC
  – 878e200cd9 Merge pull request #35008 from hu-dabao/fix-multimaster
  – 12da890910 Fix multimaster failover on more than two masters and failback behaviour

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#33536: (murzick) pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35055)

• ISSUE #33536: (murzick) pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35055)

• PR #35055: (galet) #33536 pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" @ 2016-07-29 15:40:15 UTC
  – 11ed147448 Merge pull request #35055 from galet/2016.3
  – d70796bbfe #33536 pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True"

• PR #35039: (whiteinge) Add saltenv support to module.run (refs: #35245) @ 2016-07-29 14:01:03 UTC
  – ebaee39b2b Merge pull request #35039 from whiteinge/module-run-saltenv
  – 7ef287e09e Add saltenv support to module.run

• PR #35046: (eliasp) Prevent backtrace in salt.states.network @ 2016-07-29 13:59:09 UTC
  – 32ed78a399 Merge pull request #35046 from eliasp/2016.3-salt.states.network-prevent-backtrace
  – 1542cd5124 Prevent backtrace in salt.states.network

• PR #35054: (lubyou) Only fail user lookup is the user parameter is required @ 2016-07-29 13:58:41 UTC
  – f34bb7a8de Merge pull request #35054 from lubyou/fix-win_dacl-disable_inheritance
  – 1e4e856fb2 Only fail user lookup is the user parameter is required

• PR #35029: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-28 18:01:35 UTC
  – bee303db51 Merge pull request #35029 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  – 65f9365ee0 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  – 2b51f3013 Merge pull request #35000 from rallytime/bp-33875
    * 35696ad637 Pylint fix
    * f9fd6dd8a Fixup #33875
    * 56b1f6c651 Fix naive fileserver map diff algorithm
  – 837bc6ba7d Merge pull request #34994 from rallytime/bp-34835
• 9268a793de same thing for the mine in salt-ssh
• 3e11e19714 Fix the mine in salt ssh
  – PR #35021: (terminalmage) Don’t add ’.’ to strerror when passed string ends in ? or !
  – PR #34983: (eliasp) modules.slack.post_message: Allow sending messages to direct-message ...
• PR #34996: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-07-27 19:03:04 UTC
  – 05cfb1cefc Merge pull request #34996 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  – a7d4f93697 Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2016.3’
  • b58c663d8d Merge pull request #34991 from cachedout/ssh_timeout
    • 39cd8da399 Lint diff against salt-testing
    • 443e5cdde2 Add timeout to ssh tests
  • 5f8370ae8d Refine errors in client (#34976)
  • a83cd99339 Merge pull request #34831 from thatch45/recoverssh
  • fa73041a49 If the thin does not match, then redeploy, don’t error
  – PR #34987: (eliasp) salt.states.slack: check correct result attribute
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34526: (danielmotaleite) salt-ssh + mine = weird error (refs: #34835, #salt-stack/salt#34835)
• PR #34835: (thatch45) Make the mine and publish combine minion and master opts in salt-ssh (refs: #34994) @ 2016-07-27 17:25:26 UTC
  – edeb0eda36 Merge pull request #34835 from thatch45/34526_
  – 1d2477d0f5 same thing for the mine in salt-ssh
  – 6b6c5ff278 Fix the mine in salt ssh

28.2.37 Salt 2016.3.4 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.4 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 275
• Total Issue References: 119
• Total PR References: 374
• Contributors: 80 (BenoitKnecht, Ch3LL, DavidWittman, DmitryKuzmenko, Jlin317, Kimamisa, UtahDave, aaronm-cloudtek, abednarik, ahammond, alertedsnake, alexander-bauer, amontalban, basepi, bl4ckcontact, bx2, cachedout, clarkperkins, clinta, cro, damon-atkins, danlgiga, darkalia, dmurphy18, d03meli, edhgoose, efficks, eliasp, eradman, fix7, galet, goestin, gtmanfred, hrumph, hu-dabao, isbm, jackywu, jacobhammons, jbonachera, jf, jfindlay, jizhilong, justinta, kstreee, l2ol33rt, lomeroe, lorengordon, maximeguillet, meaksh, mkeadamz, mirceaulinic, morganwillcock, mproper, multani, nvtkaszpir, oba11, norura, opdude, orymate, oz123, pass-by-value, pbdeuchler, rallytime, roosri, silenus, skizunov, slinn0, stanislavb, swiftgist, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, theredcat, ticosax, twangboy, vutny, whiteinge, xbglowx, xiaoyunfei, yhekma)
Known Issues

The Salt Minion does not clean up files in /tmp when rendering templates. This potentially results in either running out of disk space or running out of inodes. Please see issue #37541 for more information. This bug was fixed with PR #37540, which will be available in the 2016.3.5 release of Salt.

The release of the bootstrap-salt.sh script that is included with 2016.3.4 release has a bug in it that fails to install salt correctly for git installs using tags in the 2015.5 branch. This bug has not been fixed in the salt-bootstrap repository yet, but the previous bootstrap release (v2016.08.16) does not contain this bug.

Changes

- The disk.wipe execution module function has been modified so that it correctly wipes a disk.
- Add ability to clone from a snapshot to the VMWare salt-cloud driver.
- Add ability to specify disk backing mode in the VMWare salt cloud profile.

Changelog for v2016.3.3..v2016.3.4

Generated at: 2018-05-27 04:56:54 UTC

- PR #37285: (rallytime) Update 2016.3.4 release notes
- ISSUE #37281: (frogunder) 2016.3.4: Raet Transport not working (refs: #37282)
- PR #37282: (thatch45) add cpub to raet event for compat @ 2016-10-27 21:33:48 UTC
  - 3b62a89e45 Merge pull request #37282 from thatch45/raet_cpub
  - 90f778dca1 Add func for compat with main event system
  - 8e52f425e4 add cpub to raet event for compat
- PR #37278: (jfindlay) update 2016.3.4 release notes
- PR #37252: (vutny) Set logging level to 'info' for message about init system detection @ 2016-10-27 06:15:01 UTC
  - d0e3de50c Merge pull request #37252 from vutny/suppress-init-grain-error
  - 3f20cc01ed Set logging level to 'info' for message about init system detection
- PR #37259: (rallytime) [2016.3] Update man pages for the 2016.3 branch
- PR #37257: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-26 17:32:36 UTC
  - 2087cfce90 Merge pull request #37257 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 2066f10d7b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - f49cdef30f Merge pull request #37234 from rallytime/bp-37167
      - a7dbb5bfc9 fixes pkgrepo for fedora>22 saltstack/salt#31240
- ISSUE #37238: (cmclaughlin) Restarting master causes minion to hang (refs: #37254)
- ISSUE #37192: (Ch3LL) 2016.3.4: Windows minion does not kill process running in foreground (refs: #37254)
- ISSUE #37191: (Ch3LL) 2016.3.4: Multi-Master Failover minion hangs when masters not running (refs: #37254)
- ISSUE #35480: (jelenak) 200 processes of salt-master (2016.3.2) (refs: #36184, #36555, #37254)
- PR #37254: (DmitryKuzmenko) Bugs/37191 minion hangs @ 2016-10-26 16:28:41 UTC
• ISSUE #37187: (darkalia) Supervisord is considered as "systemd" in grains (refs: #37187)
  • PR #37188: (darkalia) Issue #37187 Do not parse first /proc/1/cmdline binary if it’s not b.. @ "2016-10-26 01:41:03 UTC
    - d1a6bb72ac Merge pull request #37218 from darkalia/37187_supervisor_2016.3
    - a8df6bb96 Issue #37187 Do not parse first /proc/1/cmdline binary if it’s not "bin/init and set supervisord
  • PR #37239: (Ch3LL) Fix cloud tests timeout @ 2016-10-26 01:11:52 UTC
    - 760ed9f56d Merge pull request #37239 from Ch3LL/fixed_cloud_timeout
    - 394f6c55f6 fix run_cloud timeout
    - 23947c5f44 change timeout for cloud tests
  • PR #37244: (rallytime) Update bootstrap release to 2016.10.25 @ 2016-10-26 00:46:29 UTC
    - 6c5f619398 Merge pull request #37244 from rallytime/update-bootstrap
    - f728a5bc7b Update bootstrap release to 2016.10.25
    - PR saltstack/salt#36334: (pass-by-value) Add ability to specify disk backing mode for VMware cloud profile (refs: #37245)
  • PR #37245: (rallytime) Back-port #36334 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-26 00:41:00 UTC
    - PR #36334: (pass-by-value) Add ability to specify disk backing mode for VMware cloud profile (refs: #37245)
    - bb7ca8c42 Merge pull request #37245 from rallytime/bp-36334
    - f64ca3c442 Update release notes and version added
    - 0a3d266d6b Add ability to specify disk backing mode for VMware cloud profile
  • ISSUE #37132: (bl4ckcontact) Incorrect flag defined for disabling AD computer account in win_system.py (refs: #37154)
  • PR #37233: (rallytime) Back-port #37154 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-25 18:32:56 UTC
    - PR #37154: (bl4ckcontact) modules.win_system.py: Fix flag disabling AD Computer objects (refs: #37233)
    - 3c94315d35 Merge pull request #37233 from rallytime/bp-37154
    - 849af162f1 modules.win_system.py: Fix flag disabling AD Computer objects
  • PR #37232: (rallytime) Back-port #37153 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-25 18:32:41 UTC
    - PR #37153: (eradman) Update configuration examples for Joyent (refs: #37232)
    - 94852f2eb1 Merge pull request #37232 from rallytime/bp-37153
    - 3829b7592f Update configuration examples for Joyent
  • PR #37228: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-25 18:22:57 UTC
    - a913ed92a Merge pull request #37228 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
    - b99d6733b6 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - d608465d77 Merge pull request #37178 from isbm/isbm-fix-saltapi-ssh-crash
      * 44da411c3a Do not prematurely raise an exception, let the main loop take care of it instead
• ee48deeded Do not restart the whole thing if roster is not around
• b8f4e46920 Fix PEP8

• PR #37213: (cachedout) More salttesting fixes @ 2016-10-25 07:53:33 UTC
  – 6aa6bf3f99 Merge pull request #37213 from cachedout/more_salttesting_fixes
  – 0bbf06bd86 Lint fix
  – f609917760 Workarounds for util
  – a6a24c2b3b Workarounds for tornado test startup error
  – 88b9fa2c0a Fix TCP test

• ISSUE #37194: (sjorge) function_cache in modules.mine docs? (refs: #37207)
• PR #37207: (cachedout) Correct documentation for mine_functions @ 2016-10-25 07:25:09 UTC
  – b448455c31 Merge pull request #37207 from cachedout/issue_37194
  – 9f5fd6d9a4 Correct documentation for mine_functions

• ISSUE #37182: (Ch3LL) 2016.3.4: multi-master minion stack trace when killed with ctrl+c (refs: #37208)
• PR #37208: (cachedout) Give multiminion a process manager and its own destroy method @ 2016-10-25 07:24:52 UTC
  – a5e1c041cc Merge pull request #37208 from cachedout/issue_37182
  – 144970b0b0 Give multiminion a process manager and its own destroy method

• PR #37206: (cachedout) Address transport test hang @ 2016-10-25 05:25:55 UTC
  – e19ee88b6b Merge pull request #37206 from cachedout/transport_test_hang
  – c493353e57e Address transport test hang

• PR #37179: (isbm) Fix Salt-API ssh crash (2016.3) @ 2016-10-25 04:52:19 UTC
  – 6737fd3ad9 Merge pull request #37179 from isbm/isbm-fix-saltapi-ssh-crash-2016-3
  – 28ed0a557e Do not prematurely raise an exception, let the main loop take care of it instead
  – 37b2bbd93 Do not restart the whole thing if roster is not around
  – 8d1450cc47 Fix PEP8

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#37176: (guettli) docs for "load tags" explains "import_yaml" (refs: #37183)
• PR #37183: (gtmanfred) load tags should reference the actual load tags @ 2016-10-25 04:38:00 UTC
  – 815df1d004 Merge pull request #37183 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  – 1b7b4b1a0c load tags should reference the actual load tags

• PR #37188: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-25 04:37:26 UTC
  – ca63376c97 Merge pull request #37188 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  – ccb64050d Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  – b3e79dbd51 Merge pull request #37139 from awerner/fx-spm-download-remote-download
    • a60f42575 Minor style change
    • e3916813bb Download spm package from remote repository and save it to cache directory
  – 35b4494157 Merge pull request #37162 from rallytime/bp-36823
• 3032a542d9 Use NotifyAccess=all in all unit files
• 4826995973 Remove EnvironmentFile and Restart lines from unit files
• 3be15694d2 Use Type=notify for debian systemd units
• d58fda6f67 Use control-group default for killmode

  PR #37186: (rallytime) Pylint fix for 2016.3
  PR #37175: (cachedout) Fix test hang (refs: #37186)

• PR #37175: (cachedout) Fix test hang (refs: #37186) @ 2016-10-24 09:55:37 UTC
  – 0d7af935e5 Merge pull request #37175 from cachedout/fix_test_hange
  – 0fecb5ff2e Remove sleep. Thanks @s0undt3ch
  – cedc609503 Fix test suite hang on salt testing

• ISSUE #36866: (sjorge) [2016.11.0rc1] salt-master <> salt-minion communication borken due to master_alive_interval (refs: #37144, #37117, #37142)

• PR #37144: (DmitryKuzmenko) Bugs/36866 salt minion communication broken 2016.3 @ 2016-10-24 03:19:06 UTC
  – PR #37142: (DmitryKuzmenko) status.master: don’t fail if host_to_ips returns None (refs: #37144)
  – PR #37117: (DmitryKuzmenko) Updated host_to_ip to return all the IPs instead of the first one. (refs: #37144, #37142)
  – 334313ec64 Merge pull request #37144 from DSRCorporation/bugs/36866_salt-minion_communication_broken_2016.3
  – 87c2e93e40 Don’t fail if host_to_ips returns None.
  – f625e6d3a9 Updated host_to_ip to return all the IPs instead of the first one.

• PR #37158: (jfindlay) add mock for status.uptime unit test (refs: #37157) @ 2016-10-24 03:13:53 UTC
  – PR #37157: (jfindlay) Implement status.uptime on macOS (refs: #37158)
  – c5d81a8ade Merge pull request #37158 from jfindlay/mac_skip_uptime
  – 094eac06eb modules.status.uptime unit test: mock on linux

• ISSUE #37037: (mikeadamz) schedule state always reports changed when running in highstate (refs: #37098)

• PR #37161: (rallytime) Back-port #37098 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-24 03:13:14 UTC
  – PR #37098: (mikeadamz) Add run_on_start to SCHEDULE_CONF (refs: #37161)
  – e51f90b459 Merge pull request #37161 from rallytime/bp-37098
  – 36bc2a1ded Add run_on_start to SCHEDULE_CONF

• PR #37159: (rallytime) Back-port #37107 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-22 13:55:47 UTC
  – PR #37107: (do3meli) use versionadded and deprecated warnings in apache_module (refs: #37159)
  – b5025c044e Merge pull request #37159 from rallytime/bp-37107
  – c63126a2f0 removed trailing whitespaces in apache_module.py
  – a812cbea7 use versionadded and deprecated warnings in apache_module

• PR #37163: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-22 13:52:37 UTC
  – 1e520b3f48 Merge pull request #37163 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 8ff95b3b4 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- a5335a2f15 Merge pull request #37137 from awerner/fix-spm-msgpack
  * 52d47cece9 SPM-METADATA are now loaded as yaml from remote URLs
- 8c46d69251 Merge pull request #37109 from meaksh/zypper-distupgrade-support-2015.8
  * 330f830c9b Disables 'novendorchange' for old SLEs versions
  * 01b0a6917c Minor pylint fixes
  * 7dbb0bd252 Unit tests fixes
  * e89982b6d2 Improves 'dryrun' outputting. Setting 'novendorchange' as not supported for SLE11
  * c5a34cbadf Adds multiple repositories support to 'fromrepo' parameter
- 38fdd28962 Merge pull request #37087 from vutny/gpg-fix-short-keyid
  * c589cba8a9 salt.modules.gpg: allow getting keys by short key ID
- 3a37a22366 Merge pull request #37088 from meaksh/zypper-distupgrade-support-2015.8
  * c0641a4027 Fix in log message
  * a092a974da Refactor: Cleanup and pylint fixes
  * 1331ae5c72 Unit tests for zypper upgrade and dist-upgrade
  * 4bcefe2ba2 Adding 'dist-upgrade' support to zypper module
- 2f29e9e956 Merge pull request #37090 from zer0def/silence-prereq-supervisord-warnings
  * 6a4bbf4b85 Silence warnings about "__prerequired__" being an invalid kwarg when using prereq.
  
  (no refs)
- PR #37150: (rallytime) Allow the minion test daemons a couple of tries to connect to the master
- PR #37152: (rallytime) Add note about salt-bootstrap known issue for 2016.3.4
- PR #37135: (aaronm-cloudtek) Fix example signing policy in salt.states.x509 docs @ 2016-10-21 11:45:24 UTC
- 8de7b39b5e Merge pull request #37135 from Cloudtek/x509-docs-fix
- ce877311b Fix example signing policy in salt.states.x509 docs
- PR #37140: (vutny) pkgbuild.repo: fix GPG signing with use_passphrase=False @ 2016-10-21 09:37:54 UTC
- 41ae90d3c3 Merge pull request #37140 from vutny/pkgbuild-repo-sign-with-no-passphrase
- 409a3100a7 pkgbuild.repo: fix GPG signing with use_passphrase=False
- PR #37071: (vutny) pkgbuild.repo: add timeout parameter for waiting passphrase prompt @ 2016-10-21 05:20:26 UTC
- 96a1292a7e Merge pull request #37071 from vutny/pkgbuild-repo-gpg-sign-timeout
- cfc3a9ed92 pkgbuild.repo: add timeout parameter for waiting passphrase prompt
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#31454: (johje349) Salt Mine memory leak (refs: #36024)
- ISSUE #37018: (tsaridas) get events from python (refs: #37115)
- ISSUE #31454: (johje349) Salt Mine memory leak (refs: #36720)
- PR #37115: (DmitryKuzmenko) Backport/36720 fix race condition @ 2016-10-21 05:16:15 UTC
  - PR #36720: (skizunov) Fix race condition when returning events from commands (refs: #37115)
  - PR #36024: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t subscribe to events if not sure it would read them. (refs: #36720)
- 274120300d Merge pull request #37115 from DSRCorporation/backport/36720_fix_race_condition
- d7e3209e13 For IPCClient, remove entry from instance map on close
- 82c27634a7 Fix race condition when returning events from commands

- **PR #37119**: (jfindlay) log.setup: only assign user if defined @ 2016-10-21 05:14:55 UTC
- **PR #36203**: (xiaoanyunfei) fix owner of MultiprocessingLoggingQueue (refs: #37119)
- 169a82e62b Merge pull request #37119 from jfindlay/log_proc_user
- 8c29949a0e log.setup: only assign user if defined
- 1d503f032c tests.integration: pass opts as a dict
- **PR #37126**: (Ch3LL) fix digital ocean image name in profile
- **PR #37125**: (jfindlay) add 2016.3.4 release notes

- **PR #37120**: (rallytime) Back-port #36246 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-20 19:38:32 UTC
- **PR #36418**: (rallytime) Back-port #36246 to 2016.3 (refs: #37120)
- **PR #36246**: (twangboy) Fix test_issue_6833_pip_upgrade_pip test on OS X (refs: #36418, #37120)
- 2a35f57be8 Merge pull request #37120 from rallytime/bp-36246
- f1c8d98119 Skip weird_install test on Mac OS X
- 90de794290 Fix test_issue_6833_pip_upgrade_pip test on OSX

- **PR #37103**: (cachedout) Remove unnecessary sleep from unit.utils.process_test.TestProcessManaging... @ 2016-10-20 08:45:07 UTC
- 0b87e7890a Merge pull request #37103 from cachedout/fix ProcTest
- d7aebd1877 Remove unnecessary sleep from unit.utils.process_test.TestProcessManager.test_restarting

- **PR #36823**: (terminalmage) Update debian systemd unit files to use default KillMode. Type=notify (refs: #37162) @ 2016-10-20 05:54:42 UTC
- **PR #36806**: (l2ol33rt) Deb systemd should use control-group default for killmode (refs: #36823)
- 326bbd5e30 Merge pull request #36823 from terminalmage/pr-36806
- f6e5457f8 Use NotifyAccess=all in all unit files
- 0ccf789172 Remove EnvironmentFile and Restart lines from unit files
- ddd44e9b13 Use Type=notify for debian systemd units
- 036d73f31b Use control-group default for killmode

- **PR #37030**: (isbm) Fix status.uptime for Solaris 9, 10 and 11. @ 2016-10-20 05:52:53 UTC
- 0c40e71e17 Merge pull request #37030 from isbm/isbm-solaris-status-fix
- 7d7b5e9a9 Lintfix: E8303 too many blank lines
- c11940d14c Fix status.uptime for Solaris 9, 10 and 11.

- **PR #37101**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2016.3 to carbon @ 2016-10-20 05:39:24 UTC
- eb88c7322 Merge pull request #37101 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- b445a5e579 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- 68eeb29783 Add warning about GitPython 2.0.9 incompatibility with Python 2.6 (#37099)
- 3959ab0df Merge pull request #36880 from vutny/cp-get-salt-url
- d1ab98b459 cp.get_url: update usage doc and add tests for file:// URL with dest=None
- c7cf79e959 cp.get_url: add note and test for https:// URL with dest=None
- ff5f77179 cp.get_url: write more verbose docstring
- 94a34a08ba cp.get_url: add integration tests
- 983f82fcf4 cp.get_url: fix variable type check
- b33f4d7b93 cp.get_url: log error message if no file could be fetched from salt:// URL
- 99cf3038cc cp.get_url: fix dest=None behaviour with salt:// URL

- **PR #36958:** (twangboy) Fix bug where cmd.powershell fails to return @ 2016-10-19 16:03:58 UTC
  - 8d44efed78 Merge pull request #36958 from twangboy/fix_cmd_powershell
  - 427be7b422 Add versionadded
  - d8e0e0e482 Fix missing comma
  - 7b46d04a84 Add note about increased completion times
  - 936581a36 Clarify docs, add depth option

- **PR #37086:** (cachedout) Make salt-call a first-class citizen for multi-master @ 2016-10-19 15:19:09 UTC
  - beb54b3ffa Merge pull request #37086 from cachedout/mm_req
  - 7dc15c1a48 Lint utils
  - 9bbe3c998b Lint error in publish
  - e22a3d2be6 Add multi-master support to publish.publish
  - 7f141ba38c Add function to search for substr in list
  - 007ee84d7 Extend support to event.fire_master
  - 8171c73b00 Multi-master support for salt-call

- **ISSUE #36814:** (martin-helmich) x509.create_csr creates invalid CSR (refs: #36898)

- **PR #36898:** (clinta) X509 fixes @ 2016-10-19 03:03:43 UTC
  - 6b94155ea6 Merge pull request #36898 from clinta/x509-fixes
  - e732fe7725 fix docs on CSR state
  - 9b6f1a336c fix quotes and remove dependency on pkg_resources
  - eb443d1ae return early if there are no requested extensions in the csr
  - d00cf8ef87 allow specifying digest for crl
  - dd50705e58 fix #36814

- **ISSUE #34872:** (cbuechler) "Minion did not return" executing state with long running command, 2016.3 regression (refs: #37025)

- **PR #37025:** (cro) Make salt.utils minion._check_cmdline work on OSes without /proc. @ 2016-10-19 03:00:10 UTC
  - a32b8cd741 Merge pull request #37025 from cro/freebsd_no_proc
  - 1ac87e0efd Make salt.utils minion._check_cmdline work on OSes without /proc.

- **PR #37050:** (twangboy) Fix service state for Windows (DO NOT MERGE FORWARD) @ 2016-10-19 02:46:27 UTC
- PR #36923: (twangboy) Fix service state for Windows (refs: #37050)
- e09d9f85c5 Merge pull request #37050 from twangboy/fix_win_service_state
- b3b688e298 Fix tests
- 1e1ee786c9 Set service to manual if disabled on start
- PR saltstack/salt#29322: (mrproper) add http proxy support for tornado (refs: #37076)

- PR #37076: (jfindlay) Document proxy settings @ 2016-10-19 02:30:27 UTC
  - 5e998638a4 Merge pull request #37076 from jfindlay/proxy_doc
  - 7328df68f5 doc.topic.tutorials.http.query: add proxy section
  - 331072b35d doc.topic.tutorials.http.query: add subheadings
  - 478def4923 doc.ref.configuration.minion: add proxy vars

- ISSUE #37001: (phil123456) URGENT : archive.extracted does not work anymore (refs: #37081)

- PR #37081: (terminalmage) Fix archive.extracted remote source_hash verification @ 2016-10-19 02:22:22 UTC
  - 9ee366833e Merge pull request #37081 from terminalmage/issue37001
  - a3c4deeb82 Fix archive.extracted remote source_hash verification

- ISSUE #35097: (jwhite530) Minions die with "un-handled exception from the multiprocessing process" (refs: #37064)

- PR #37064: (cachedout) Unify job check in scheduler @ 2016-10-19 02:08:06 UTC
  - 67faee1f94 Merge pull request #37064 from cachedout/issue_35097
  - 980ba892c9 Unify job check in scheduler

- PR #37072: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-18 15:23:17 UTC
  - 7e10f6de6 Merge pull request #37072 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 78a144f19a Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 7dd91c2880 Merge pull request #37053 from rallytime/update-fedora-install-docs
    - 24e0f5e024 Update the Fedora installation docs
  - 4eb0a89b7c remove options from pylint (#37054)

- PR #37049: (terminalmage) Further clarification on new grains docs from #37028 @ 2016-10-18 01:47:57 UTC
  - PR #37028: (damon-atkins) Update topics/grains doco, about considerations before adding a Grain (refs: #37049)
  - 71fd01ab8d Merge pull request #37049 from terminalmage/grains-docs
  - 854586c6a4 Add one more paragraph
  - a0502a7b90 Restructure grain writing docs
  - 4e419e90ac Further clarification on new grains docs from #37028

- ISSUE saltstack/salt#18419: (jasonrm) salt-cloud fails to run as non-root user (refs: #35483)

- ISSUE #34806: (jerrykan) salt-cloud ignores sock_dir when firing event (refs: #35483)

- PR #37057: (rallytime) [2016.3] Update salt.utils.cloud references to __utils__ for cache funcs @ 2016-10-18 01:31:43 UTC
  - PR #35483: (gtmanfred) use __utils__ in salt.cloud (refs: #35855, #37057, #36070)
- [2016.3] Update salt.utils.cloud references to __utils__ for cache funcs

- PR #36977: (twangboy) Remove whitespace from string commands @ 2016-10-17 22:32:03 UTC
  - 8fcd77b28 Merge pull request #36977 from twangboy/fix_cmd_run
  - 6586050736 Move strip to powershell block, add -NoProfile

- PR #37048: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-17 16:05:48 UTC
  - 9378b22d80 Merge pull request #37048 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 5ef6d3df9 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 7f5aced50e Merge pull request #36972 from zerode/supervisor-state-fixes
    - 53801c6e80 Mitigates failure reports when making sure an existing supervisor process group is running, despite success.
  - 4e2ad07b0f Prevent source files in /tmp from being deleted by file.managed states (#37023)
  - 4e9824a65e args does not always exist (#37019)

- PR #37028: (damon-atkins) Update topics/grains doco, about considerations before adding a Grain (refs: #37049) @ 2016-10-17 09:54:21 UTC
  - 104a153a1f Merge pull request #37028 from damon-atkins/update_topics_grains_doco
  - 01e83a715e doc/topics/grains Update doco on when a grain should be created
  - a0e1ff9c91 Add information to consider before adding a Grain to doco's for Grains

- PR #37012: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-14 18:07:03 UTC
  - c30656814d Merge pull request #37012 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - a7c9a72104 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - c625d59fd Merge pull request #36807 from terminalmage/issue36723
    - 7d60e73308 Fix pillar merging when ext_pillar_first is enabled
  - e2bc949b26 cp.get_file_str: do not fail if file not found (#36936)

- ISSUE #34397: (jaredhanson11) ignore_epoch needs to be passed through to version_cmp functions (refs: #34531)
  - PR #37007: (skizunov) opkg: Support ignore_epoch argument in version comparisons
  - PR #34531: (terminalmage) Support ignore_epoch argument in version comparisons (refs: #37007)

- PR #36808: (gtmanfred) allow for closing stuff in beacons (refs: #36835) @ 2016-10-14 15:50:09 UTC
  - 8b3e65448d Merge pull request #36808 from gtmanfred/beacons
  - 727d4f309a allow for closing stuff in beacons

- ISSUE #36993: (terminalmage) Make helper funcs private

- ISSUE #27316: (efficks) Extracted state with zip format failed on Windows (refs: #27317)

- ISSUE #27207: (PredatorVI) archive.extracted state not preserving file permissions (refs: #33906)

- ISSUE #26569: (ssgward) Add support for password-protected zip files in archive.extracted on Windows (refs: #31116)

- ISSUE #23822: (sidcarter) Zip file extracted permissions are incorrect (refs: #25128)
- PR saltstack/salt#36539: (jfindlay) Prefer archive.cmd_unzip (refs: #saltstack/salt#36648'_'_, #36648)

- PR #36986: (jfindlay) modules.archive.unzip: zipfile is stdlib @ 2016-10-13 21:38:00 UTC
  
- PR #36396: (lomeroe) Archive unzip permissions (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'_'_)

- PR #31116: (UtahDave) Add password support for zip files in archive module and state (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'_'_)

- PR #27764: (basepi) Merge forward from 2015.8 to develop (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'_'_)

- PR #27317: (efficks) State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip_cmd. (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'_'_)

- PR #25128: (stanislavb) Use cmd_unzip to preserve permissions (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'_'_)

  - 2a75671de87 Merge pull request #36986 from jfindlay/arch_test

  - 2ec268480 modules.archive.unzip: zipfile is stdlib

- ISSUE #36422: (rippiedoos) No error Reporting for (yum)pkg.upgrade (refs: #saltstack/salt#36450'_'_)

  - PR saltstack/salt#36980: (rallytime) Skip pkg.upgrade test if pkg install/upgrade has problems (refs: #36981)

  - PR saltstack/salt#36450: (terminalmage) Normalize pkg.upgrade and raise CommandExecutionError on failure (refs: #36981, #saltstack/salt#36450'_'_)

  - PR #36981: (rallytime) Skip pkg.upgrades test on distros other that Suse in 2016.3 @ 2016-10-13 21:29:36 UTC

  - c759588a47 Merge pull request #36981 from rallytime/upgrades-test-fix

  - 2a5ae737057 Skip pkg.upgrades test on distros other that Suse in 2016.3

- ISSUE #36671: (wrigtim) systemd.py available() breaks on latest LSB-compliant versions of systemd (refs: #36455)

  - PR #36755: (terminalmage) systemd.py: check retcode for service availability in systemd >= 231 @ 2016-10-13 19:41:50 UTC

  - 36b782c15e1 Merge pull request #36755 from terminalmage/issue36671

  - d916e2b49c Handle cases where retcode/output feature is backported

  - b3364646ad Update systemd module unit tests

  - a2439abc9 systemd.py: check retcode for service availability in systemd >= 231

- ISSUE #36746: (Ch3LL) Carbon: When killing a job jid output missing (refs: #36750)

- PR #36750: (terminalmage) Add the CLI client and pub_data as class attributes @ 2016-10-13 19:38:33 UTC

  - 10d255c511 Merge pull request #36750 from terminalmage/issue36746

  - 0e7c600e02 Only display Ctrl-c message on SIGINT

  - 9025be48c5 Include the jid (when available) in SystemExit message on Ctrl-c

  - 9c9fe1f620b Add the CLI client and pub_data as class attributes

- ISSUE #36240: (hrumph) win_certutil add_store state not installing certificates (refs: #36241)

- PR #36241: (hrumph) Fixes #36240 @ 2016-10-12 23:28:35 UTC

  - 3ac9ec2d202 Merge pull request #36241 from hrumph/cert_problem

  - 51230fc263 Merge pull request #1 from rallytime/pr-36241
* 32846794c8 Update mocks for failing tests in win_certutil_test
  - b26578d1ac Fixes #36240
* PR #36950: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-12 20:57:41 UTC
  - c1f84388d6 Merge pull request #36950 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 1d3ce45ac0 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 2ccc44f314 Merge pull request #36914 from rallytime/suse_show_link
    - b8ff9f53f Allow alternatives.show_link function to work on Suse distros
  - 5362e5183e Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - fe2f094838 salt.modules.gpg: initialize GnuPG home dir with correct ownership (#36824)
  - 4b21ca9909 Fix race condition in which files were removed during a file.directory (#36928)
  - 7838d8d3f9 Remove "Targeting with Executions" section from docs (#36925)
  - a568f8bd2d Update references to future default value change that was reverted (#36924)
* PR #36948: (rallytime) Back-port #36943 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-12 18:33:02 UTC
  - PR #36943: (orymate) doc: document what the argument of salt --subset means (refs: #36948)
  - 7e2128c05d Merge pull request #36948 from rallytime/bp-36943
  - d2f8f18430 doc: document what the argument of salt --subset means
  - 8bba13896a Fixed issue #35198 now without deprecated code.
  - 5c70995fc5 Re-added accidentally removed line 85
* ISSUE #35198: (goestin) beacons modules: service fails (refs: #35199)
* PR #36945: (rallytime) Back-port #35199 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-12 18:31:16 UTC
  - PR #35199: (goestin) fix for issue #35198 (refs: #36945)
  - 5c70669ac0 Merge pull request #36945 from rallytime/bp-35199
  - 390b9062f2 adhere pep8 e713
  - 79c9905fc5 Re-added accidentally removed line 85
  - 8bba13896a Fixed issue #35198 now without deprecated code.
  - 1241d87f1d fix for issue #35198
  - PR #36949: (terminalmage) Fix versionadded
  - PR #36930: (jfindlay) return opennebula errors to user
* PR #36929: (rallytime) [yumpkg] Skip test_pkg_upgrade_has_pending_upgrades if there are no upgrades @ 2016-10-11 22:55:49 UTC
  - 6ea1f59058 Merge pull request #36929 from rallytime/fx-pending-upgrade-test
  - 3282b9474 [yumpkg] Skip test_pkg_upgrade_has_pending_upgrades if there are no upgrades
* ISSUE #36906: (sjorge) [docs] comments about targetting execution still correct? (refs: #36926, #salt-stack/salt#36925 * __. #36925)
PR saltstack/salt#36925: (rallytime) Remove "Targeting with Executions" section from docs (refs: #36926)

PR #36926: (rallytime) [2016.3] Remove "Targeting with Executions" section from docs

**PR #36915: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-11 19:49:42 UTC**
- b7f87e0aed Merge pull request #36915 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 971c27cb02 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- f3443fb992 Properly handle "shared" arg in git.init when it is a bool (#36912)
- bdbf161cb Check for test=True in salt.wait_for_event orchestration events (#36897)

PR #36820: (BenoitKnecht) Fix diff output of test runs for Debian slave interfaces

**ISSUE #36855: (edwardsdanielj) Issue with setting up schedule job via state.apply (refs: #36894)**

PR #36894: (jfindlay) states.schedule: splay is not ordereddict

**PR #36885: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-10 19:30:25 UTC**
- 86ac8bd680 Merge pull request #36885 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- c09b906a60 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  * 3ce4897b97 Merge pull request #36857 from terminalmage/systemd-unit-tests
    * 7c78d6f419 Add unit tests for systemd scope usage

PR #36889: (terminalmage) salt-ssh: Try "command -v" before falling back to "which"

**ISSUE #36804: (Ch3LL) CARBON: error when using pkg.installed with url source (refs: #36830)**

PR #36830: (terminalmage) fileclient: Change queryarg comparison from None to simple boolean check

**PR #36853: (rallytime) Back-port #33939 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-07 21:44:33 UTC**
- PR #33939: (bx2) Removed !-password check for salt-cloud vultr provider (refs: #36853)
- 6a6bd3e3f Merge pull request #36853 from rallytime/bp-33939
- efb0c1a Merge removed !-password check

PR #36852: (rallytime) Back-port #36743 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-07 21:35:43 UTC
- PR #36743: (do3meli) corrected OS Name in openbsd_sysctl module load error message (refs: #36852)
- 01348bde18 Merge pull request #36852 from rallytime/bp-36743
- 899130d1f1 Corrected OS Name in module load error message

**PR #36844: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-07 19:20:31 UTC**
- 0b7661244d Merge pull request #36844 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 1c3a9a3e9 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  * 3eb16de2b Merge pull request #36786 from cachedout/fixup_36676
    * 3ce9314e57 Typo
    * 13eb463bd9 Fixup alterernatives module
  * c126f2e132 Merge pull request #36757 from cachedout/issue_33841
    * 4bce452500 Resolve issue with minion failing to restart on failure
  * 8df9f8c80d Merge pull request #36749 from jacobhammons/file-dict
• 71f91b3a50 Fixes the cli examples to reference the correct function
• 804a2a1ab0 Merge pull request #36730 from rallytime/bp-36028
• 4be4f900ee Back-port #36028 to 2015.8
• PR #36835: (jfindlay) unify and expand beacon documentation @ 2016-10-07 15:59:34 UTC
  • PR #36808: (gtmanfred) allow for closing stuff in beacons (refs: #36835)
  • dc5d821be6 Merge pull request #36835 from jfindlay/beacon_doc
  • b2ecddf5d doc.topics.beacons: reflow text at 80 chars
  • b181f9890d doc.topics.{reactor|beacons}: unify examples, many minor edits
  • 28b4e30009 doc.glossary: use parenthesis
  • 82cf39db00 doc.glossary: add JID
  • cc071b75cb doc.glossary: add idempotent
• ISSUE #36787: (maximeguillet) postgres.* calls fail with postgresql 9.6 and .psqlrc custom file (refs: #36789)
• PR #36789: (maximeguillet) Fix behavior of psql -c option with postgresql 9.6 @ 2016-10-06 11:24:51 UTC
  • 1284de27fc Merge pull request #36789 from maximeguillet/fix-psqlrc-pg9.6
  • b59c23bef1 Fix one remaining postgresql tests linked to #36787.
  • 8b92a2061 Fix postgresql tests using position in the argument list of psql.
  • 21f2a17a07 Fix postgresql tests by adding –no-psqlrc option introduced by #36787.
  • 574e30e915 Fix behavior of psql -c option with postgresql 9.6
• ISSUE #36579: (scubahub) No error generated when reactor file does not exist. (refs: #36797)
• PR #36797: (cachedout) Error on reaction with missing SLS file @ 2016-10-06 11:19:27 UTC
  • a1d59f4d2f Merge pull request #36797 from cachedout/issue_36579
  • 6ce4653fa3 Error on reaction with missing SLS file
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#36788: (damon-atkins) pillar/libvirt.py assume certtool is available and works everytime (refs: #36803)
• PR #36803: (gtmanfred) do not load libvirt pillar if certtool is unavailable @ 2016-10-06 11:15:14 UTC
  • b75130be2d Merge pull request #36803 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  • 218373085 Do not load libvrt pillar if certtool is unavailable
• PR #36815: (BenoitKnecht) Fix glance.image_present state @ 2016-10-06 10:29:44 UTC
  • 3914dc711 Merge pull request #36815 from BenoitKnecht/fixed-glance-image-present-state-2016.3
  • 342e4e44d states: glance: handle image list instead of dict
  • 02b91ef15 states: glance: import keystone exceptions from new location
• ISSUE #36738: (edhgoose) rpmdev-vercmp throws lots of warnings on Amazon Linux (refs: #36739)
• PR #36754: (terminalmage) Base rpmdev-vercmp comparison result on retcode @ 2016-10-05 12:50:23 UTC
  • PR #36759: (edhgoose) Add support for rpmdevtools returning < / > / == (refs: #36754)
  • 81c935f210 Merge pull request #36754 from terminalmage/issue36738
  • 928c99d2f7 Base rpmdev-vercmp comparison result on retcode
• PR #36785: (cachedout) Fixup merge forward #36728 @ 2016-10-05 11:02:16 UTC
  - PR #36728: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 (refs: #36785)
  - 45db997da Merge pull request #36785 from cachedout/pr-36728
  - 118ba8a772 Update alternatives module to strip newline chars
  - 24b8bba145 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - a01a68d4be Merge pull request #36676 from vutny/redhat-alternatives-detect-fail
    - bb9d0d105 alternatives.install state: detect alternatives command failed
    - eab4fd563a Merge pull request #36700 from terminalmage/update-faq
      - 3d15edfe0 Add additional information about onchanges/onchanges_in
      - 57ecbe6c53 Update minion restart example to use onchanges instead of cmd.wait
  • ISSUE #36766: (bx2) salt-cloud (vultr) throws NameError: global name '__opts__' is not defined (refs: #36768)
  • PR #36768: (gtmanfred) add __utils__ to vultr cloud provider @ 2016-10-05 06:59:27 UTC
    - 90cca6b135 Merge pull request #36768 from gtmanfred/2016.3
    - 9df2fd11dd add __utils__ to vultr cloud provider
  • PR #36764: (cachedout) Another bit of detection for failed pip tests @ 2016-10-04 13:05:29 UTC
    - 8ff69bf0c7 Merge pull request #36764 from cachedout/more_pip_test_fixing
    - b9f5343449 Another bit of detection for failed pip tests
  • ISSUE #27316: (efficks) Extracted state with zip format failed on Windows (refs: #27317)
  • ISSUE #27207: (PredatorVI) archive.extracted state not preserving file permissions (refs: #33906)
  • ISSUE #26569: (ssgward) Add support for password-protected zip files in archive.extracted on Windows (refs: #31116)
  • ISSUE #23822: (sidcarter) Zip file extracted permissions are incorrect (refs: #25128)
    - PR saltstack/salt#36722: (rallytime) Skip cmd_unzip test if salt.utils.which('zip') isn’t available (refs: #36747)
    - PR saltstack/salt#36648: (jfindlay) Integration tests for archive execution module (refs: #36747)
    - PR saltstack/salt#36539: (jfindlay) Prefer archive.cmd_unzip (refs: #saltstack/salt#36648')_..
  • PR #36747: (jfindlay) modules.archive integration tests: check for gzip, rar @ 2016-10-04 11:47:32 UTC
    - PR #33906: (lomeroe) Archive unzip permissions (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'
    - PR #31116: (UtahDave) Add password support for zip files in archive module and state (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'
    - PR #27764: (basepi) Merge forward from 2015.8 to develop (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'
    - PR #27317: (efficks) State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip_cmd. (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'
    - PR #25128: (stanislavb) Use cmd_unzip to preserve permissions (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539'
    - 5c0cbfc4c6 Merge pull request #36747 from jfindlay/arch_test
    - b5fcca9983 modules.archive int tests: check for gzip, rar
- **PR #36744**: (cachedout) Fix issue where test suite could hang on shutdown @ 2016-10-03 15:37:00 UTC
  - 93f1daa4ce Merge pull request #36744 from cachedout/fix_test_shutdown
  - cdf2a56564 Fix issue where test suite could hang on shutdown

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#32490**: (davegiles) __proxy__ not available when called from state.sls_id, fine from state.highstate (refs: #36696)

- **PR #36696**: (cro) pass __proxy__ in state.sls_id @ 2016-10-01 09:37:50 UTC
  - 6fa9ec36d2 Merge pull request #36696 from cro/proxy_in_sls_id
  - 891004f3be try/except for when __proxy__ is not injected.
  - e8e53d60be pass __proxy__ in state.sls_id

- **PR #36716**: (vutny) salt.modules.ini_manage: fix creating options in empty file @ 2016-10-01 09:35:11 UTC
  - e0b288feb3 Merge pull request #36716 from vutny/fix-ini-manage
  - 73eb773fb0 salt.modules.ini_manage: fix creating options in empty file

- **ISSUE #29421**: (scbunn) pillar data leaks through environments (refs: #36435, saltstack/salt#36435)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#36628**: (yhekma) Update doc to reflect the version where ‘none’ was added as a pillar... (refs: #36724)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#36435**: (yhekma) Add "none" as a pillar merging strategy (refs: #saltstack/salt#36283, #36628)

- **PR #36724**: (rallytime) Back-port #36628 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-01 09:33:43 UTC
  - **PR #36628**: (yhekma) Update doc to reflect the version where ‘none’ was added as a pillar... (refs: #36724)
  - 97713b09f5 Merge pull request #36724 from rallytime/bp-36628
  - 3bb2b6379 Update doc to reflect the version where ‘none’ was added as a pillar_source_merging_strategy
  - **PR saltstack/salt#36643**: (roosri) a small, and unfortunate error (refs: #36725)

- **PR #36725**: (rallytime) Back-port #36643 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-01 09:33:13 UTC
  - **PR #36643**: (roosri) a small, and unfortunate error (refs: #36725)
  - 8e7529764b Merge pull request #36725 from rallytime/bp-36643
  - c5b8e442f9 a small, and unfortunate error

- **PR #36726**: (rallytime) Back-port #36722 to 2016.3 @ 2016-10-01 09:32:53 UTC
  - **PR #36722**: (rallytime) Skip cmd_unzip test if salt.utils.which('zip') isn’t available (refs: #36726)
  - cf32c59b6a Merge pull request #36726 from rallytime/bp-36722
  - 5904c04c6 Skip cmd_unzip test if salt.utils.which('zip') isn’t available

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#36718**: (Ch3LL) Error when using archive.zip on python2.6 (refs: #36719)
  - **PR #36719**: (Ch3LL) fix python26 archive zip module
  - **PR saltstack/salt#36616**: (cro) Zypper fix test (refs: #36699)

- **PR #36699**: (cachedout) Fix error in test @ 2016-09-30 11:28:18 UTC
  - 7d022a5f39 Merge pull request #36699 from cachedout/fixup_36616
  - 16f5bb70ec Remove line that checks against unordered keys

---

28.2. Previous Releases 4595
- 0e9148293a Fix error in test

- **ISSUE #36669**: (jackywu) fix bug of including loopback addr will never work (refs: #36670)

- **PR #36670**: (jackywu) fix bug for including loopback addr @ 2016-09-30 10:21:53 UTC
  - 0aa35596c0 Merge pull request #36670 from jackywu/2016.3
  - 48d2d512d8 fix bug for including loopback addr

- **ISSUE #36692**: (lorensgordon) Expose ignore_if_missing param to the file.replace state (refs: #36694)

- **PR #36694**: (lorensgordon) Exposes ignore_if_missing to file.replace state module @ 2016-09-30 10:12:27 UTC
  - 8e8c9abe8d Merge pull request #36694 from lorensgordon/issue-36692
  - 35f3bb3a8a Exposes ignore_if_missing to file.replace state module
  - PR saltstack/salt#35356: (jfindlay) document log levels and warn on all logging below info (refs: #36686)

- **PR #36686**: (jfindlay) log levels doc: try long form table @ 2016-09-29 18:21:47 UTC
  - c089ac6c57 Merge pull request #36686 from jfindlay/log_levels
  - 4d4d4c94dc log levels doc: try long form table

- **PR #36690**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-29 17:46:24 UTC
  - e0a851b2f1 Merge pull request #36690 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 7f38c9aca Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 7d1972bd5c Merge pull request #36684 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 838722d225 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 8f1ba2fa26 Merge pull request #36678 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
    - 51240ebc13 Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
    - 86dc3dc9f7 Merge pull request #36641 from fuzzy-id/fix-lvm-thin-argument
    - 740516aace fix thin argument for 'lvm.lv_create'

- **PR #36680**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-29 16:49:16 UTC
  - f95dd696e5 Merge pull request #36680 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 3e4ac617d3 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - e4c5d0bd6 Merge pull request #36664 from cachedout/remove_useless_size_check
    - 3d098c64ef Remove possible race between grains dumps in test
  - 8cfe371a5a Merge pull request #36663 from cachedout/skip_pip_tests_on_download_fail
    - 0c7fb91dc5 Fix error
  - e3f8618982 Merge pull request #36662 from cachedout/skip_pip_tests_on_download_fail
    - 0babc60cd7 Skip over tests where upstream pip isn’t there
  - 3249a11e71 Merge pull request #36661 from cachedout/fixed_grain_test_race
    - 2db92134d Fix race between minion job timeout and cli test timeout
  - b0190f248e Merge pull request #36660 from cachedout/fixed_2068_issue_test
    - f4906fe771 Fix test not to rely on external resources

- **ISSUE #28125**: (peter-slovak) [2015.8] support for __env__ in Git external pillar (refs: #36659)
- **PR #36659**: (terminalmage) Support dynamic env in new-style git_pillar @ 2016-09-29 05:04:38 UTC
  - eab1680f3f Merge pull request #36659 from terminalmage/issue28125
  - 45352b36bd Support dynamic env in new-style git_pillar
- **ISSUE #34927**: (bobrik) Salt does not run "systemd daemon-reload" on unit override (refs: #36538)
- **PR #36538**: (clinta) daemon-reload on call to service.available @ 2016-09-29 02:28:00 UTC
  - 0c2bd4b66b Merge pull request #36538 from clinta/daemon-reload
  - 833beb9b36 Merge pull request #1 from terminalmage/pr-36538
  - c4060ba2c1 Move check for service availability to a helper function
  - 20c2e91bba daemon-reload on call to service.available
- **PR #36616**: (cro) Zyper fix test @ 2016-09-29 02:26:22 UTC
  - d8a61eb9f5 Merge pull request #36616 from cro/zyper_fix_test
  - b618a5c07d Remove debugging
  - 3870589462 Test for pkg.upgrade. Most robust on Suse but better than nothing elsewhere
  - 867638ff48 Test for pkg.upgrade. Most robust on Suse but better than nothing elsewhere
- **PR #36621**: (terminalmage) Fix shadowed builtins @ 2016-09-29 02:25:54 UTC
  - ccd92d22d2 Merge pull request #36621 from terminalmage/fix-shadowed-builtins
  - 62729eff8d Update tests to include fix for renamed function
  - 283aca8f2a Update test to reflect new function signature
  - 0f158b5edd Fix shadowed builtins
  - PR saltstack/salt#36618: (onorua) Fix memory leak for 0mq transport in case of TCP DDOS (refs: #36636)
- **PR #36636**: (rallytime) Back-port #36618 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-29 02:23:09 UTC
  - PR #36618: (onorua) Fix memory leak for 0mq transport in case of TCP DDOS (refs: #36636)
  - 24f82b2809 Merge pull request #36636 from rallytime/bp-36618
  - 275845c3d2 Fix memory leak for 0mq transport
- **ISSUE #27316**: (efficks) Extracted state with zip format failed on Windows (refs: #27317)
- **ISSUE #27207**: (PredatorVI) archive.extracted state not preserving file permissions (refs: #33906)
- **ISSUE #26569**: (ssgward) Add support for password-protected zip files in archive.extracted on Windows (refs: #31116)
- **ISSUE #23822**: (sidcarter) Zip file extracted permissions are incorrect (refs: #25128)
  - PR saltstack/salt#36539: (jfindlay) Prefer archive.cmd_unzip (refs: #saltstack/salt#36648, #36648)
- **PR #36648**: (jfindlay) Integration tests for archive execution module (refs: #36986) @ 2016-09-29 02:16:54 UTC
  - PR #33906: (lomeroe) Archive unzip permissions (refs: #36539, saltstack/salt#36539)
  - PR #31116: (UtahDave) Add password support for zip files in archive module and state (refs: #36539, saltstack/salt#36539)
  - PR #27764: (basepi) Merge forward from 2015.8 to develop (refs: #36539, saltstack/salt#36539)
  - PR #27317: (efficks) State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip_cmd. (refs: #36539, saltstack/salt#36539)
- **PR #25128**: (stanislavb) Use cmd_unzip to preserve permissions (refs: #36539, saltstack/salt#36539_)
- 750ff8220c Merge pull request #3648 from jfindlay/arch_test
- cc4d958557 modules.archive: add integration tests
- 99bf89447b modules.archive: add opts arg to g(un)zip
- c1219e68c5 modules.archive.unzip: depend on zipfile module
- 315b031de9 modules.archive: use less redundant message
- **PR saltstack/salt#36389**: (cachedout) Pr 36386 (refs: #36650)
- **PR #36650**: (rallytime) Revert "Pr 36386" @ 2016-09-29 02:11:15 UTC
  - **PR #36386**: (xiaoanyunfei) fix salt-api’s default opts were covered by salt-master #35734 (refs: #36389, #36650, saltstack/salt#36389_)
  - **PR #35734**: (xiaoanyunfei) fix salt-api’s default opts were covered by salt-master (refs: #36386)
  - 91aa464d5d Merge pull request #36650 from saltstack/revert-36389-pr-36386
  - 33ef5bfe6 Revert "Pr 36386"
- **ISSUE #36304**: (Ch3LL) stack trace when transport is not a currently supported transport (refs: #36646)
- **PR #36646**: (rallytime) Provide an error message when invalid transport is set @ 2016-09-28 22:52:11 UTC
  - ab5c0e9e65 Merge pull request #36646 from rallytime/fix-36304
  - ae021d0e6c Provide an error message when invalid transport is set
- **PR #36635**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-28 21:10:25 UTC
  - 6d9b28506c Merge pull request #36635 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 787c1f557e Pylint fix
  - da574e5b03 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - f0d561a229 Merge pull request #36632 from isbm/isbm-thin-modules-config-15.8
    - 975f8bb27d Add extra-mods options to the Salt-Thin via SSH CLI
    - a441b35588 Add documentation about Salt Thin configuration
    - 3bf17ee62 Add a description of the thin/min parameters to the master config
    - 3d878f9da5 Get the thin Salt with configured extra modules on SSH
    - 2be9330be6 Add thin options to the master config.
    - 58577d342e Generate thin with configured extrta modules
- **ISSUE #36553**: (nilliams) states.hg.latest claims to succeed despite errors (refs: #36620)
- **PR #36620**: (rallytime) Don’t allow mercurial states to return True with errors @ 2016-09-28 05:50:50 UTC
  - 83da81cdef Merge pull request #36620 from rallytime/fix-36553
  - a828b0b8 Update test mocks for cmd.run_all dicts
  - 3904dfc548 Don’t allow mercurial states to return True with errors
- **PR #36622**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-28 05:39:43 UTC
  - 1c001d0ee1 Merge pull request #36622 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 90c66e7f56 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
* 9b9e167b47 Merge pull request #36562 from kiorky/s2015.8
  - 47c3d03035 Fix pkg.latest_version using localized output

* 4ab52ae0f6 Merge pull request #36607 from vutny/detect-service-fail
  - c4f899b3b3 salt.states.service: detect that service failed to start/stop

* 5de036b56c Merge pull request #36611 from multani/2015.8
  - 79fd12395 jinja: fix YAML terminator removal in Jinja’s “yaml” filter

* 6e36191fc4 Fix trust key 2015.8 (#36540)

- **PR #36520**: (twangboy) Fix cmd.script runas for Windows @ 2016-09-28 04:07:00 UTC
  - e7def534b1 Merge pull request #36520 from twangboy/fix_cmd.script_runas
  - 377ced5c24 Remove directory in Windows with runas
  - 25d52eefac Fix mkdir
  - 18d41f7711 Add mkdir
  - 9d55bff914 Use cachedir for Windows

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#32368**: (vitaliyf) Low timeout values causes duplicate commands to execute (refs: #36564)

- **PR #36564**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Improve and fix _check_cache_minions @ 2016-09-28 02:50:54 UTC
  - 798bf3086b Merge pull request #36564 from DSRCorporation/bugs/32368_grains_match_bug
  - be61f97db3 Minor: syntax error fixes.
  - 29660ed672 Improve and fix _check_cache_minions

- **PR #36606**: (danlsgiga) Add support for ACL Tokens in consul_pillar with the option consul.token @ 2016-09-28 02:46:03 UTC
  - 133705d567 Merge pull request #36606 from danlsgiga/consul_pillar_token
  - a5907c9c89 Add support for ACL Tokens in consul_pillar with the option consul.token

- **PR #36613**: (slinn0) Remove file.check_managed_changes when not needed (backport of PR #36589 to 2016.3) @ 2016-09-28 02:35:56 UTC
  - PR #36589: (slinn0) Do not generate pchanges in file.managed unless test=True (refs: #36613)
  - b365f1e34d Merge pull request #36613 from slinn0/2016.3_36588_fixes
  - d9da5cb2d4 Backport of PR #36589 / Issue #36588 to 2016.3 branch.

- **PR #36609**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-27 18:34:22 UTC
  - e23af98d97 Merge pull request #36609 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - f15d4a38bd Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 57ec792f6b Merge pull request #36550 from rickyninja/2015.8
    - 9ef300aabe Add version_cmp for FreeBSD pkg.

- **PR #36595**: (cachedout) Remove tests which no longer apply @ 2016-09-27 07:38:15 UTC
  - 25fa754d94 Merge pull request #36595 from cachedout/issue_7754_fix
  - 3a83b0bd16 Remove tests which no longer apply

- **ISSUE #36586**: (gehzumteufel) Documentation update (refs: #36594)

- **PR #36594**: (cachedout) Update boostrap docs to recent versions of Ubuntu @ 2016-09-27 06:18:49 UTC
- aed98f47de Merge pull request #36594 from cachedout/issue_36586
- 1e6a60ab01 Update bootstrap docs to recent versions of Ubuntu

- **PR #36585:** (twangboy) Add pyOpenSSL to req file for Windows @ 2016-09-27 05:49:42 UTC
  - c79f525863 Merge pull request #36585 from twangboy/add_pyopenssl
  - 5fc63a1054 Add pyOpenSSL to req file for Windows

- **PR #36585:** (cachedout) Fix salt.utils.rm_rf to delete files too

- **ISSUE #36568:** (lkx007) cp.push remove_source problem (refs: #36572)
  - PR #36572: (cachedout) Fix salt.utils.rm_rf to delete files too

- **ISSUE #36491:** (cro) pkg.upgrade does not upgrade on Leap 42.1 or Tumbleweed (refs: #36495)

- **PR #36495:** (cro) Fix pkg.upgrade for zypper @ 2016-09-26 10:02:39 UTC
  - d0dd2b037 Merge pull request #36495 from cro/zypper_fix
  - 6c5807c4be Fix pkg.upgrade for zypper

- **ISSUE #27316:** (efficks) Extracted state with zip format failed on Windows (refs: #27317)

- **ISSUE #27207:** (PredatorVI) archive.extracted state not preserving file permissions (refs: #33906)

- **ISSUE #26569:** (ssgward) Add support for password-protected zip files in archive.extracted on Windows (refs: #31116)

- **ISSUE #23822:** (sidcarter) Zip file extracted permissions are incorrect (refs: #25128)

- **PR #36539:** (jfindlay) Prefer archive.cmd_unzip @ 2016-09-26 10:02:11 UTC
  - PR #33906: (lomeroe) Archive unzip permissions (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539_)
  - PR #31116: (UtahDave) Add password support for zip files in archive module and state (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539_)
  - PR #27764: (basepi) Merge forward from 2015.8 to develop (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539_)
  - PR #27317: (efficks) State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip_cmd. (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539_)
  - PR #25128: (stanislavb) Use cmd_unzip to preserve permissions (refs: #36539, #saltstack/salt#36539_)
  - 4bca246a27 Merge pull request #36539 from jfindlay/arch_perms
  - d64ae48783 states.archive: use archive.cmd_unzip when possible
  - 928a7891b4 modules.archive.unzip: log a warning about perms

- **ISSUE #36514:** (nilliams) salt.stages.hg errors when -identity option is used (refs: #36546)

- **PR #36546:** (rallytime) Mercurial Module: Pass the identity_path portion as own arg @ 2016-09-26 09:44:30 UTC
  - ab50cde391 Merge pull request #36546 from rallytime/fixed-36514
  - 9afe76759e Mercurial Module: Pass the identity_path portion as own arg

- **ISSUE #35480:** (jelenak) 200 processes of salt-master (2016.3.2) (refs: #36184, #36555, #37254)

- **PR #36555:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Bugs/35480 master shutdown @ 2016-09-26 09:25:43 UTC
  - aea55f6e61 Merge pull request #36555 from DSRCorporation/bugs/35480_master_shutdown
  - 6ad2998715 Wait for kill in ProcessManager should be greater in main process than in subprocess.
  - c9c45a5d79 Don’t set the daemon flag for LoggingQueue process.
• **PR #36542**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-23 22:47:26 UTC
  - a1e0afe1c7 Merge pull request #36542 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 861a001749 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 07c9d040c0 Fixup the rabbitmq_user state test failure (#36541)

• **ISSUE #29421**: (scbunn) pillar data leaks through environments (refs: #36435, saltstack/salt#36435)
  - **PR #36532**: (rallytime) Back-port #36435 to 2016.3
  - **PR #36435**: (yhekma) Add "none" as a pillar merging strategy (refs: #36532)
  - **PR #36535**: (rallytime) Be explicit about the salt.utils.templates import
  - **PR #36537**: (rallytime) Wrap the entire GrainsAppendTestCase class with destructiveTest

• **PR #36529**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-23 16:42:42 UTC
  - 55cf4d6a04 Merge pull request #36529 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 52cf40db8c Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 1c3758544c Merge pull request #36441 from twangboy/update_setup
  * fc4a03a75d Check for existing library on Windows

• **PR #36483**: (dmurphy18) Isolate sun IPv6 fix to Sun OS only @ 2016-09-23 09:24:54 UTC
  - 03491634ff Merge pull request #36483 from dmurphy18/aix_fix_ipv6
  - b68f982c6a Updated check as per code review
  - cbcd472fe Isolate SUN IPv6 fix to Sun Os only

• **ISSUE #36279**: (alertedsnake) state.postgres_privileges should allow grants to ALL tables/sequences. (refs: #36280)

• **PR #36280**: (alertedsnake) Feature/2016.3 better postgresql grants @ 2016-09-23 07:55:32 UTC
  - **PR #36249**: (alertedsnake) Quote postgres privilege target names (refs: #36280)
  - 654fa8d770 Merge pull request #36280 from jwplayer/feature/2016.3-better-postgresql-grants
  - e7a597da00 Bugfix: don’t concatenate when not needed
  - ba60b7972a Additional documentation.
  - 8b877f014d 'All' grants for PostgreSQL.

• **PR #36508**: (twangboy) Fix chocolatey @ 2016-09-23 07:36:03 UTC
  - 8104d5e92a Merge pull request #36508 from twangboy/fix_chocolatey
  - a7c858d9ab Fix retcodes
  - feadd287a7 Add additional functionality to upgrade
  - fb5eb4dc03 Fix retcodes, add upgrade function

• **PR #36519**: (terminalmage) Rewrite minionfs walkthrough @ 2016-09-23 05:19:59 UTC
  - 364749dfc9 Merge pull request #36519 from terminalmage/docs
  - 2df51ce3e9 Rewrite minionfs walkthrough
  - cc9d41fb0e Change items in minionfs blacklist/whitelist example

• **PR #36505**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-22 17:37:33 UTC
- 6f54c16cdf Merge pull request #36505 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 5bd4d6430b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- bf6195b9a6 postgres_extension state: small corrections in docstrings (#36500)
- b021ea5d40 Merge pull request #36464 from vutny/postgres-tablespace-options
  * 580aed87b9 Fix options parameter processing in postgres_tablespace.present
- **ISSUE #35813**: (UtahCampusD) Empty dictionary returned from grains.items command within local client (refs: #36496)
- **PR #36496**: (cachedout) Add repr to namespacedict @ 2016-09-22 04:34:11 UTC
  - 464c4305f9 Merge pull request #36496 from cachedout/namespacedict
  - 333842c319 Add repr to namespacedict
- **PR #36474**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-22 04:16:58 UTC
  - a0f838af36 Merge pull request #36474 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 8805b57a1e Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    * 41d3c09857 Merge pull request #35433 from terminalmage/issue34790
      - 71b51f49ba Add integration tests for PR #35433
      - 82515ccde Add an additional hint for cases where rev == 'HEAD'
      - 4b7e2f9475 git.latest: Add a hint for possible rev changes resulting in non-fast-forward failures
    * 87263b9387 Merge pull request #36445 from notpeter/salt_cloud_iam_role
      - 469d1a61fe Remove (required).
      - 98449e665 Better docs for use-instance-role-credentials.
- **ISSUE #36475**: (amendlik) GitFS online documentation is missing a section present in the code (refs: #36478)
- **PR #36478**: (rallytime) Add the "bash" option to the "code-block" directive. @ 2016-09-22 04:15:14 UTC
  - ec4f4f49ca Merge pull request #36478 from rallytime/fix-36475
  - 7be7d583b Add the "bash" option to the "code-block" directive.
- **PR #36484**: (terminalmage) Fix for temp files being left over by salt-cloud execution @ 2016-09-22 04:11:58 UTC
  - **PR #36482**: (clarkperkins) Have salt-cloud clean up tmp files (refs: #36484)
  - 4c6e7bf873 Merge pull request #36484 from terminalmage/salt-cloud-temp-files
  - 0bf520e08f Ensure temp file is actually removed
  - 072fd82df7 Use os.write() on file descriptor instead of opening a filehandle
  - f61e8d6366 Fix for temp files being left over by salt-cloud execution
- **PR #36486**: (terminalmage) Improve the rebase docs in contributing guidelines @ 2016-09-21 19:21:10 UTC
  - 9005a87635 Merge pull request #36486 from terminalmage/rebase-docs
  - 4839c325ae Improve the rebase docs in contributing guidelines
- **PR #36455**: (twangboy) Update docs for Windows @ 2016-09-21 14:28:28 UTC
  - bc5ac9adae Merge pull request #36455 from twangboy/windows_installation_docs
  - ec67a9bb2f Add cachedout’s recommendations
- 26a40dadbe Update docs for Windows

- **PR #36459**: (cachedout) Pr 36426 @ 2016-09-21 06:34:29 UTC
  - 3d23371ca2 Merge pull request #36459 from cachedout/pr-36426
  - bb5c01ae9d Lint
  - 85d2068326 Refactor for testing and adding related engine tests
  - 266adae2fd Make sqs_events engine support owner_acct_id

- **PR #36442**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-20 23:16:30 UTC
  - c8e15ddca Merge pull request #36442 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 2740fb7bfd Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 266dd7c00a Merge pull request #36379 from twangboy/windows_grains
    - 6138390da7 Fix typo
    - cf045e5c03 Remove comment
    - ddb6e11bcb Remove refactoring
    - 45dc920db0 Clarify comments
    - 211fd3b47e Improve version checking
    - 88be5a3761 Check for Python 2.7.12 and 3.5.2
    - 6f80f0062a Add ooservicepack grain
    - 04c4ec4f81 Fix lint
    - 5789ea99cf Force string
    - 6c5bd7664b Fix join syntax
    - ac8610d523 Add ServicePack to osrelease
    - 92034936c1 Fix windows grains for os
  - 5625827ee2 Merge pull request #36378 from terminalmage/issue36321
    - 7b1f621206 Fix git.latest test with local changes to reflect changes in state
    - 0364fedb76 Use a single conditional
    - 0dd1e7b53e git.latest Treat an up-to-date checkout with local changes as up-to-date

- **PR #36310**: (thatch45) Fix bug where the client will destroy the loop @ 2016-09-20 13:14:23 UTC
  - d0a495f08b Merge pull request #36310 from thatch45/keep_loop
  - a3c0d4a0ab Add docstring
  - 083f1d998a Fix bug where the client will destroy the loop

- **PR #36394**: (oba11) fix accound_id in boto_iam and get_region in boto_sns @ 2016-09-20 13:11:28 UTC
  - 6e16ca46ed Merge pull request #36394 from oba11/module-fixes
  - 966685020c fix accound_id in boto_iam and get_region in boto_sns

- **PR #36424**: (jfindlay) skip some mac_timezone tests @ 2016-09-20 06:43:47 UTC
  - PR #36194: (jfindlay) skip some mac_timezone tests (refs: #36424)
  - ae1fc430c2 Merge pull request #36424 from jfindlay/bp-36194
- a20a2148bf skip some mac_timezone tests

- **ISSUE #36388**: (qurczak) pkg.list_upgrades return debug information rather than packages list (refs: #36428)

- **PR #36428**: (terminalmage) A couple fixes for Antergos Linux @ 2016-09-20 06:42:16 UTC
  - 6319e3419a Merge pull request #36428 from terminalmage/issue36388
  - b0069ad0d8 pacman.py: use os_family grain to assign as pkg virtual module
  - 5d632dbfca Properly set os grain for Antergos
  - 0ae85ca2d0 pkg.list_upgrades: Ignore "downloading" lines in pacman output

- **ISSUE #36373**: (frioux) Salt-API does not validate input properly (refs: #36425)

- **PR #36425**: (whiteinge) Check for dictionary explicitly since we’re accessing it as one @ 2016-09-20 06:41:40 UTC
  - 155bd14b5e Merge pull request #36425 from whiteinge/salt-api-dict-payload
  - 0b63ed258f Check for dictionary explicitly since we’re accessing it as one

- **PR #36418**: (rallytime) Back-port #36246 to 2016.3 (refs: #37120) @ 2016-09-20 21:56:52 UTC
  - PR #36246: (twangboy) Fix test_issue_6833_pip_upgrade_pip test on OS X (refs: #36418, #37120)
  - b236f553e Merge pull request #36418 from rallytime/bp-36246
  - aab02f28b4 Ensure we have a test venv created using virtualenv < 13.0

- **PR #36419**: (rallytime) Back-port #36329 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-19 21:56:33 UTC
  - PR #36329: (oz123) Fix a minor typo in docs (refs: #36419)
  - bc703e2062 Merge pull request #36419 from rallytime/bp-36329
  - ffd6f7a25 Fix a minor typo in docs

- **PR #36420**: (rallytime) Back-port #36365 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-19 21:56:17 UTC
  - PR #36365: (Kimamisa) Fix a minor typo in docs (refs: #36420)
  - fbf06578c Merge pull request #36420 from rallytime/bp-36365
  - 864e513fca Fix a minor typo in docs

- **PR #36413**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-19 18:59:31 UTC
  - 3dd259e28 Merge pull request #36413 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - c64e489f6 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 9bce4ebe71e Fix typo (#36409)
    - ac5c812e4b Fix OS identification for CloudLinux (#36408)
    - bb4d69f58a git.latest: fail gracefully for misconfigured remote repo (#36391)
    - ad7045ad3b Merge pull request #36315 from puneetk/patch-6
      - 3ac308ac76 Update aptpkg.py
- 892cc4cd48 Update aptpkg.py
- cbe98d97a3 Fix pylint whitespace errors
- e5371ac7e0 No force_yes parameter to pkg.upgrade #21248
  * 2aa6df859a Merge pull request #36381 from twangboy/fixed_win_service
  * 04edea5c59 Add '/y' switch to the net stop and start commands
- 373c5db180 Merge pull request #36384 from twangboy/update_setup_req
  * a817ae1fc2 Add windows requirements file

- **ISSUE** #36371: (nasenbaer13) _extern_path in fileclient is broken (refs: #36305)
- **PR** #36305: (gtmanfred) cache query args with url as well @ 2016-09-19 18:30:51 UTC
  - a8a3a9f021 Merge pull request #36305 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 70c7fd658b cache query args with url as well
- **PR** #36389: (cachedout) Pr 36386 @ 2016-09-17 11:54:37 UTC
  - **PR** #36386: (xiaoanyunfei) fix salt-api’s default opts were covered by salt-master #35734 (refs: #36389, #36650, salting/salt ‘36389’)
  - **PR** #35734: (xiaoanyunfei) fix salt-api’s default opts were covered by salt-master (refs: #36386)
  - 602bd2d1ef Merge pull request #36389 from cachedout/pr-36386
  - f5d639d9cc Lint
  - 93269cfe55 fix salt-api log and pid
  - **PR** #36352: (pass-by-value) Update versionadded and release notes
- **PR** #36369: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-16 16:31:14 UTC
  - 495d65e54 Merge pull request #36369 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 37ae4188a Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 40b2ed3189 Merge pull request #36353 from rallytime/refresh-db-cleanout
    * 275319193a Check for Ign/Hit membership instead of == in aptpkg.refresh_db
  - df9d9b3624 Merge pull request #36355 from rallytime/hp-36288
    * 70f1df8b0 Schema test requires jsonschema 2.5.0 or above
  - 3f308d7694 postgres_extension: report changes when an extension was installed (#36335)
  - d2a583bc22 Merge pull request #36337 from cachedout/conduct
    * 2f61b9c99f SaltStack’s code of conduct
  - ef18a8d0b0 Return None when find_file identifies the path as a directory (#36342)
- **PR** #36249: (alertedsnake) Quote postgres privilege target names (refs: #36280)
- **PR** #36330: (silenius) set __virtualname__ to 'service'
- **ISSUE** #36338: (jbonachera) infoblox.present state does not use "infoblox_server", "infoblox_user" or "infoblox_password" arguments (refs: #36339)
  - **PR** #36339: (jbonachera) Use infoblox_* values if present in arguments
  - **PR** #36345: (gtmanfred) remove help message from glance module
  - **PR** #36346: (rallytime) Add resize2fs unit test from blockdev_test to disk_test
- PR #36344: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 (refs: #36346)

- ISSUE #36292: (lorendordon) pkg.check_db is not available in salt 2016.3? (refs: #36350)

- PR #36350: (terminalmage) Add note about yumpkg.check_db removal in Boron @ 2016-09-15 20:32:32 UTC
  - f09c3e499f Merge pull request #36350 from terminalmage/docs
  - b815c98577 Add note about yumpkg.check_db removal in Boron

- PR #36344: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 (refs: #36346) @ 2016-09-15 17:38:57 UTC
  - a33da842c0 Merge pull request #36344 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - d1f560147d Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - dc518e5340 Skip test_resize2fs if resize2fs does not exists (#36325)

- ISSUE #36308: (ahammond) salt-cloud defaults to IPv6 rather than IPv6 (refs: #36312)

  - PR #36312: (ahammond) merge error overwrites correct ssh_host with stale data in ip_address

- ISSUE #35819: (cable2999) pkg.group_installed doesn’t handle missing package group (refs: #35907)

  - PR saltstack/salt#35907: (rallytime) Catch CommandExecutionError when the group in group_installed doesn’t exist (refs: #36299)

- PR #36299: (rallytime) Gate the pkg.group_installed state test: not all pkg modules have group_install @ 2016-09-14 19:04:26 UTC

  - 6a3019bbf1 Merge pull request #36299 from rallytime/gate-pkg-group-installed-test
  - 9e15df9b23 Switch the order of the decorator
  - ee9f7be6d8 Fix pkg group test by passing a list instead of str
  - c7d887096 Gate the pkg.group_installed state test: not all pkg modules have group_install

- ISSUE #33686: (BretFisher) blockreplace marker_end isn’t applied with newline (refs: #36273)

  - PR saltstack/salt#36273: (techhat) Add append_newline flag for #33686 (refs: #36295)
  - PR #36295: (rallytime) Back-port #36273 to 2016.3
  - PR #36273: (techhat) Add append_newline flag for #33686 (refs: #36295)
  - PR #36296: (rallytime) Back-port #36124 to 2016.3
  - PR #36124: (twangboy) Skip test on all OS’s but linux (refs: #36296)

- PR #36297: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-14 16:07:30 UTC

  - a8a72c985f Merge pull request #36297 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - e2f1cf6025 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - b9b8e45362 Merge pull request #36272 from terminalmage/improved-gitfs-logging
      - 223a20e987 Improved gitfs/git_pillar error logging
    - abb6acb4b Merge pull request #36277 from terminalmage/gitfs-check-key-path
      - 4fee18c820 salt.utils.gifs: Check for existence of ssh keys
    - ed2d2bd331 Integration tests fixes for 2015.8 (#36262)
    - 297a12c387 Fix misspelling of "occurred" in log messages/exceptions (#36270)
- PR #36178: (cachedout) Filter out pub kwargs from cloud runner

- PR #36238: (pass-by-value) Add ability to clone from a snapshot to salt-cloud vmware driver @ 2016-09-14 05:31:51 UTC
  - fc7a1d536f Merge pull request #36238 from pass-by-value/vmware_clone_from_snapshot
  - dd670bd18f Fix lint error and add try except
  - d96981639b Add ability to clone from a snapshot to salt-cloud vmware driver
  - PR #36263: (meaksh) Integration tests fixes for 2016.3

- PR #36264: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-13 18:25:41 UTC
  - d634fd8628 Merge pull request #36264 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - f603757b55 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 931486ba35 Merge pull request #36096 from twangboy/update_setup
    * dc1988add5 fix download when requests not present
    * b4479bff5f Add additional required dll's
  - b0dd6ff5c8 Merge pull request #36244 from terminalimage/gen-back-bug
    * 363b21fd9b salt.fileserver.Fileserver: Don’t try to split a list in _gen_back
  - dcc9380996 Merge pull request #36245 from terminalimage/roots-bug
    * 75d4997b70 roots backend: Don’t include ' . ' or ' .. ' in empty_dirs
  - df940907b7 Some unit tests fixes (#36227)

- ISSUE #33525: (anlutro) file.serialize no longer indents/prettys-prints in 2016.3 (refs: #35688)

- PR #35688: (cachedout) Splat serializer default configs into the serializer kwargs @ 2016-09-13 09:21:46 UTC
  - de06116075 Merge pull request #35688 from cachedout/issue_33525
  - 4910e8191c Provide fallback for serializers without opts
  - a238666aba Add serializer test
  - 345fd2a9e5 Splat serializer default configs into the serializer kwargs

- ISSUE #36021: (mirceaulinic) Scheduled runners not executed (for proxy minions, at least) (refs: #36025)

- PR #36025: (mirceaulinic) Potential fix for #36021 @ 2016-09-13 07:46:41 UTC
  - d9d477ed45 Merge pull request #36025 from cloudflare/CF-FIX-36021
  - 03007be6b1 Potential fix for #36021
  - PR #36183: (opdude) Fix timezones states on OS X

- PR #36235: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-12 17:40:42 UTC
  - fcbebb40c3 Merge pull request #36235 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 99dcb84b62 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    * 4e9490eebe Merge pull request #36214 from vutny/postgres-extension-doc
      * 5fe548f043 postgres_extension state module: fix docstrings
    * 5b7b96c0b7 Merge pull request #36205 from vutny/postgres-tablespace-doc
      * 78296b90d8 Add missing maintenance_db kwarg to postgres_tablespace.present docstring
• 6a5f7cb346 Ignore states that do not have a numeric jid, i.e. 'req' (#36185)

• ISSUE #35423: (Ch3LL) Stacktrace when running state.sls against an sls does not exist (refs: #36137)

• ISSUE #33915: (mattglv) Orchestration runner output on Success vs Failures in 2016.3.0 (refs: #36137)

• ISSUE #25664: (sdm24) 2015.5.2 MySQL Returner: salt-run jobs.lookup_jid doesn’t return full result for high-state output (refs: #35559)

• PR #36137: (cachedout) Allow highstate outputter to show all results @ 2016-09-12 16:37:49 UTC
  – PR #35559: (Jlin317) Fix highstate outputter when it’s given multiple results (refs: #36137)
  – 7b96197c5e Merge pull request #36137 from cachedout/issue_35423
  – 1e8431f2b8 Allow highstate outputter to show all results

• ISSUE #35340: (dqminh) Custom modules are only resynced to minions at highstate (refs: #36217)

• PR #36217: (cachedout) Docs clarification for module sync and state.apply

• ISSUE #35480: (jelenak) 200 processes of salt-master (2016.3.2) (refs: #36184, #36555, #37254)

• PR #36184: (DmitryKuzmenko) Disable signal handling while handling signal @ 2016-09-11 22:59:08 UTC
  – 6ebe655e17 Merge pull request #36184 from DSRCorporation/bugs/35480_master_shutdown
  – 229504eef6 Removed unused import.
  – ca8eb7e076 Don’t run the same signal handler twice. Catch os.kill errors.

• PR #36203: (xiaoanyunfei) fix owner of MultiprocessingLoggingQueue (refs: #37119) @ 2016-09-11 09:15:15 UTC
  – f11f093f8c Merge pull request #36203 from xiaoanyunfei/logowner
  – 74dc90c7bb cancle pr last
  – 90e4a25dd0 Merge branch 'logowner' of https://github.com/xiaoanyunfei/salt into logowner
    • bd61b88fc8 fix log owner
    • 58160ed6c0 Merge branch '2016.3' of github.com:saltstack/salt into 2016.3
    • f2de71782b move back
    • b8214824fd add simplify code
    • aec9385c6b Merge branch '2016.3' of github.com:saltstack/salt into 2016.3
    • 1074b3355d Merge branch '2016.3' of github.com:saltstack/salt into 2016.3
    • ea0d74cd27 fix salt-api opts
    – ffd87b2f2f fix logqueue owner
    – PR #36193: (thatch45) Fix stack trace in salt-ssh gifs

• PR #36188: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-09 18:59:20 UTC
  – f035121291 Merge pull request #36188 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  – 521a7b2470 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  – d462f3c6b Allow additional kwargs in states.dockerng.image_present (#36156)
  – 24b0387b92 Back-port #36070 to 2015.8 (#36169)
  – 116d7ac3e5 If windows pkg db hasn’t been created yet, refresh the db instead of stacktracing (#36008)
ISSUE #35819: (cable2999) pkg.group_installed doesn’t handle missing package group (refs: #saltstack/salt#35907, #35907)

PR #35907: (rallytime) Catch CommandExecutionError when the group in group_installed doesn’t exist @ 2016-09-09 10:14:16 UTC
- 1d5f97d36b Merge pull request #35907 from rallytime/fix-35819
- d7380d83be requires_system_grains decorator needs a grains=none kwarg
- b20f6b9384 Catch CommandExecutionError when group_installed doesn’t exist

ISSUE saltstack/salt#35972: (tjyang) DeprecationWarning: The "osmajorrelease" will be a type of an integer. (refs: #36068)
- PR saltstack/salt#35637: (cachedout) Add Nitrogen release notes (refs: #36068)

PR #35608: (rallytime) Remove grains type deprecation warning from 2016.3 @ 2016-09-09 10:00:50 UTC
- 40127b6bf3 Merge pull request #36068 from rallytime/fix-35972
- 2b7679c9f6 Remove grains type deprecation warning from 2016.3

ISSUE #36094: (UtahDave) Windows stacktraces on msgpack on Carbon (refs: #36152)

PR #36152: (cachedout) Remove unnecessary unpack @ 2016-09-09 09:13:47 UTC
- 24bd03734d Merge pull request #36152 from cachedout/issue_36094
- 95eb95af08 Remove unnecessary unpack

PR #36158: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-08 21:53:50 UTC
- dc3a68ed8c Merge pull request #36158 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 7f955bda0a Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  * 6242702288 Fix issue with cp.push (#36136)
  * 0e13118f6e Document owner kwarg for postgres_schema.present state function (#36147)
  * 4cc8ea9577 Merge pull request #36146 from meaksh/tests-fixes-for-2015.8
    * 9f9aa4779c rename darwin_sysctl.py to mac_sysctl.py
    * 2c6f36d89 modules.darwin_sysctl: __virtual__ return err msg.
    * f74ca15f50 Remove test for file dir behavior
    * c65aefee20 Fix tests that assert CommandExecutionError (#32485)
    * f8c0b439b8 Fixed more lint
    * 63ff731009 Fixed tests
    * 04b1a4a9ca Fixed use of assert_has_calls in tests.
    * 46e4bb58e5 Fixed LoadAuthTestCase
    * 4e9733ad6d Rename dockerio.py unit tests to dockerio_test.py
    * ec06c943e0 Make sure spm tests are picked up by runtests.
    * 2605f34849 Fix missing first data in stream when subscribing stream using a function 'read_async'.
    * 305bab8be0 Fixed _interfaces_ifconfig output for SunOS test
    * b5ca02c867 Fix tests that assert CommandExecutionError (#32485)
1fb6340fef Fix tests (#35693)
5977f1f54c Skip utils_test if timelib is not installed (#32699)
d1b9a4061e Fixing skipped boto tests to prevent errors if boto3 does not exists.
c4ddfe3887 Merge pull request #35954 from morganwillcock/upgrade-on-batteries
108f9470f2 win_pkg: report failure for failed launch of Scheduled Task
e0978220f7 win_pkg: allow minion upgrade when using batteries
94b7659304 Merge pull request #36129 from terminalimage/pygit2-ssl_verify
640f0c17c6 pygit2: Prevent traceback on initial gitfs setup
7cdbe546f1 Back-port #36062 to 2015.8 (#36118)

- PR #36170: (rallytime) Back-port #36154 to 2016.3
- PR #36154: (DavidWittman) Remove unclosed backticks in walkthrough doc (refs: #36170)

• ISSUE #36055: (gladiatr72) 2016.3.3 – missing salt-cloud events on the master event bus (refs: #36161)

• PR #36161: (jacobhammons) Adds #36055 to release notes @ 2016-09-08 17:11:36 UTC
  - 4ccf8a841f Merge pull request #36161 from jacobhammons/relnotes
  - ecb0997b7e Adds #36055 to release notes

• PR #36139: (meaksh) Fixing unit tests for 2016.3 @ 2016-09-08 13:20:21 UTC
  - 1f909038f0 Merge pull request #36139 from meaksh/tests-fixes-for-2016.3
  - 52a7ed605e Fixed _interfaces_ifconfig output for SunOS test
  - 158cbf0f65 Fix tests that assert CommandExecutionError (#32485)
  - 8b480167e1 Fix tests (#35693)
  - 29814f9d43 Skip utils_test if timelib is not installed (#32699)
  - d1d806f893 Fix PortageConfigTestCase in case of portage is not present
  - 1c260e4bd0 Fix tests to prevent errors when libcloud is not present
  - 71ebf2c8cd Fixing skipped boto tests to prevent errors if boto3 does not exists.

• PR #36143: (multani) doc: fix doc formatting for salt.states.mount @ 2016-09-08 13:11:03 UTC
  - 3eb3df5ad Merge pull request #36143 from multani/doc-fix-state-mount
  - 035a212a99 doc: fix doc formatting for salt.states.mount

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#18419: (jasonrm) salt-cloud fails to run as non-root user (refs: #35483)

• ISSUE #36057: (Inveracity) Regression in opennebula cloud provider (refs: #36070)

• ISSUE #34806: (jerrykan) salt-cloud ignores sock_dir when firing event (refs: #35483)

• PR #36070: (rallytime) Use __utils__ instead of salt.utils.cloud in opennebula driver (refs: #36169) @ 2016-09-08 01:18:45 UTC
  - PR #35483: (gtmanfred) use __utils__ in salt.cloud (refs: #35855, #37057, #36070)
  - 70da628018 Merge pull request #36070 from rallytime/fix-36057
  - de4f77cb68 Fixup failing test: need to mock __utils__ instead of salt.utils.cloud call
  - 25e3f2b4b8 Use __utils__ instead of salt.utils.cloud in opennebula driver

4610 Chapter 28. Release Notes
• **PR #36089:** (terminalmage) Support running git states / remote exec funcs as a different user in Windows @ 2016-09-08 01:17:23 UTC
  - b7556a2aeb Merge pull request #36089 from terminalmage/issue35565
  - 796156c5f5 Add attribution
  - 2e56527ead Move command logging to before win_runsas
  - 91eafdda6 Pass the "password" param to git module functions
  - 7871065d32 Use "user" instead of "runas" in _git_run() helper
  - 5943b4662c Add "password" param to funcs which support the user parameter
  - 5c7b9f0341 Make "password" an explicit argument, not a kwarg

• **PR #35923:** (kstreee) Fixes a bug that Ctrl-c not working on Salt CLI. @ 2016-09-07 11:47:50 UTC
  - 45ba2e806b Merge pull request #35923 from kstreee/fix-cli-stalling
  - 6569267afc Fixes a bug that Ctrl-c not working on Salt CLI.

• **ISSUE #18341:** (falzm) Dry-running state.highstate only returns the first change (refs: #36078)

• **PR #36078:** (thatch45) Failhard test=True fix @ 2016-09-07 05:10:35 UTC
  - 48dc5ad4ee Merge pull request #36078 from thatch45/failhard_test
  - 9b36904149 Fix failhard causing test=True to failhard too soon

• **ISSUE #34515:** (vernondcole) Please actually implement skip_verify for archive.extracted (refs: #34529)

• **PR #34529:** (Ch3LL) Add skip_verify for archive.extracted @ 2016-09-06 21:05:31 UTC
  - 40081176af Merge pull request #34529 from Ch3LL/add_skip_verify_archive
  - 38203e3d2c add tornado web app to serve up static file for test
  - 617f5680e4 add windows path and add custom tar
  - c5035118bf Add skip_verify option to archive.tar

• **PR #36073:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-06 19:45:48 UTC
  - fc41c744a0 Merge pull request #36073 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - e9c634685b Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - fa09050150 consul: fix formatting of consul.agent_join (#36061)
  - PR saltstack/salt#36030: (whiteinge) Add include_* kwarg to the *_dict key functions (refs: #36040)
  - PR #36040: (rallytime) Add docs for new kwargs added to the wheel key module
  - PR #36047: (whiteinge) Doc cherrypy deemphasize urlencoded

• **PR #36039:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-02 21:50:47 UTC
  - 74143999d3 Merge pull request #36039 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 5f499cf4d1 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 1b39c7ed48 Merge pull request #35978 from DSRCorporation/bugs/28462_update_auth_data_on_reauth
    - 778ae9a9ff Update auth data on reauth.
  - b652271ddc Fix type error in networkfbsd osmajorrelease compare (#36016)
  - bc81818075 Merge pull request #36018 from meaksh/bp-36000-to-2015.8
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#35683: (JensRantil) Salt wheel key documentation improvements (refs: #35824, saltstack/salt#35824+)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35824: (rallytime) Add more documentation to the wheel key module (refs: #36038)
  - PR #36038: (rallytime) Back-port #35824 to 2016.3
  - PR #35824: (rallytime) Add more documentation to the wheel key module (refs: #36038)
  - PR #36033: (gtmanfred) catch unicode encoding errors in json outputter
  - PR #36010: (eliasp) modules.service: Do not default to OpenRC on Gentoo, also allow systemd

• ISSUE #33969: (Inveracity) Redis returner stacktrace in clean_old_jobs 2016.3.0 (refs: #33998)
  - PR #36014: (rallytime) Back-port #33998 to 2016.3
  - PR #33998: (jizhilong) fix redis_return’s clean_old_jobs. (refs: #36014)

• ISSUE #35618: (komljen) [salt-cloud] With ‘make_master: True’ minions are configured with the masters public IP address on AWS (refs: #35919, saltstack/salt#35919+)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35919: (rallytime) Add documentation about salt_interface to EC2 docs (refs: #36015)
  - PR #36015: (rallytime) Back-port #35919 to 2016.3
  - PR #35919: (rallytime) Add documentation about salt_interface to EC2 docs (refs: #36015)
  - PR saltstack/salt#36000: (rallytime) Lint #35916 (refs: #36019, #36018)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35916: (swiftgist) Check for single quote before splitting on single quote (refs: #36019, #36018)

• PR #36019: (meaksh) Back-port #36000 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-02 20:34:30 UTC
  - PR #36000: (rallytime) Lint #35916 (refs: #36019, #36018)
  - PR #35916: (swiftgist) Check for single quote before splitting on single quote (refs: #saltstack/salt#36000+, #36000)
  - e88df5845d Merge pull request #36019 from meaksh/bp-36000-to-2016.3
  - 1b2abeab1 Lint for #35916
  - 8b4f46fbd0 Check for single quote before splitting on single quote
  - PR #36028: (thatch45) Fix error when profiling is turned on and minions don’t return (refs: #36730)
  - PR #36030: (whiteinge) Add include_* kwargs to the *_dict key functions

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#31454: (johje349) Salt Mine memory leak (refs: #36024)

• PR #36024: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t subscribe to events if not sure it would read them. (refs: #36720) @ 2016-09-02 15:41:01 UTC
  - cd60ec5d57 Merge pull request #36024 from DSRCorporation/bugs/31454_local_client_memleak
  - 01911c530e Don’t subscribe to events if not sure it would read them.

• PR #36023: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-02 15:37:59 UTC
  - 32d5f896d4 Merge pull request #36023 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - a63c9df66a Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - e6b93c2380 Merge pull request #36022 from saltstack/revert-33770-service_tests
- 6cf56843d4 Revert "service state integration tests"

- **PR #36004**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-09-01 21:11:06 UTC
  - d248ab0120 Merge pull request #36004 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 318bfe1d1d Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 678f10cf8b Avoid traceback in mac_user.py when user.chhome is invoked from a user state (#35901)
  - 2da501071e Merge pull request #35967 from twangboy/improve_show_sls_2015.8
    - 2e99a82e98 Allow full path to be passed to show_sls
  - d86ba15b3 Merge pull request #35931 from cachedout/cptestcase_license
    - dd5632d000 Update Salt’s licensing information to include cptestcase

- **PR #35952**: (twangboy) Load UserProfile when using RunAs (2016.3) @ 2016-09-01 15:18:15 UTC
  - f7b85cb70b Merge pull request #35952 from twangboy/fix_win_runas_2016.3
  - 3721a09ea3 Load UserProfile on RunAs

- **PR #35959**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-31 22:14:54 UTC
  - b8ca3f5e4d Merge pull request #35959 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - bb4f605f66 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 0f0f15d048 Merge pull request #35956 from jacobhammons.dot12
    - 3e21e35933 Version docs to 2015.8.12
  - d2d4e7a24c cachedir should be /cloud not /master (#35897)
  - fc4cecd6b6 Better logging when file_recv_max_size is exceeded (#35914)

- **PR #35955**: (jacobhammons) Version docs to 2016.3.3 @ 2016-08-31 20:35:55 UTC
  - a87b91a8ea Merge pull request #35955 from jacobhammons/dot3
  - ac8f6e69e8 Version docs to 2016.3.3

- **ISSUE #875**: (dhoffutt) state pkg won’t install package nscd (refs: #35865)
  - **PR #35865**: (jacobhammons) Fix incremental doc builds - OS X, postgres returner, tcp transport doc updates

- **ISSUE #35825**: (amontalban) FreeBSD pkg.latest speed improvement (refs: #35904)
  - **PR #35904**: (amontalban) Fixes #35829 for branch 2016.3
  - **PR #35931**: (vutny) Salt Cloud: add centos default user for official CentOS AMIs
  - **PR saltstack/salt#35892**: (cachedout) Fixup Docker test (refs: #35926)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#35581**: (pbdeuchler) Correctly check if image is in current tags (refs: #35926)
    - **PR #35925**: (ricosax) [dockerng] Mention that docker image names must be given with repository
    - **PR #35981**: (pbdeuchler) Correctly check if image is in current tags (refs: #35926)

- **ISSUE #35825**: (tjyang) "drac" __virtual__ returned False from salt-run drac.version host (refs: #35886)

- **PR #35868**: (rallytime) Add more helpful return messages for drac runner @ 2016-08-31 01:33:27 UTC
  - ca06c62900 Merge pull request #35868 from rallytime/fixed-35825
  - 00ae17248e Update error message to be more helpful and fix doc formatting
- 30a422bfe0 Add more helpful return messages for drac runner

- **PR #35903: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 into 2016.3 @ 2016-08-30 17:15:36 UTC**
  - 95b89dbce9 Merge pull request #35903 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 9e55bee5d5 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 08e10f69eb Clarifies how to create aliased functions (#35891)
  - 6dd5f68a08 Merge pull request #35856 from vutny/2015.8
    * eceedada5 salt-cloud: fix path to Salt Master socket dir
  - 336d1a700d Merge pull request #35880 from terminalimage/issue35747
    * 123a611066 pacman.py: Fix incorrect return in pkg.latest_version
  - 6383451c99 Merge pull request #35884 from terminalimage/clarify-pkg-latest-logic
    * b0b419d1d8 Fix condition for Gentoo USE flag update
    * 1542fd4716 Add clarifying comments to the pkg.latest state

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#18419: (jasonrm) salt-cloud fails to run as non-root user (refs: #35483)**

- **ISSUE #34806: (jerrykan) salt-cloud ignores sock_dir when firing event (refs: #35483)**

- **PR #35855: (vutny) [REGRESSION] salt-cloud: fix path to Salt Master socket dir (refs: #35856) @ 2016-08-30 07:09:04 UTC**
  - PR #35843: (gtmanfred) use __utils__ in salt.cloud (refs: #35855, #37057, #36070)
  - cf8f081401 Merge pull request #35855 from vutny/salt-cloud-fix-sock_dir
  - a662ea5337 salt-cloud: fix path to Salt Master socket dir

- **PR #35881: (whiteinge) Add fail-safe in case Salt gives us data we can’t serialize @ 2016-08-30 06:43:11 UTC**
  - f0987cf27a Merge pull request #35881 from whiteinge/salt-api-catch-serializer-error
  - 6e27fad21f Add fail-safe in case Salt gives us data we can’t serialize

- **ISSUE #35837: (JensRantil) Doc improvement: Mention engine under extension modules (refs: #35864)**
  - PR #35864: (rallytime) Add engines to list of extension module options in master config docs

- **ISSUE #35835: (JensRantil) Incorrect SQS config documentation statement (refs: #35861)**
  - PR #35861: (rallytime) Fix IAM roles statement to be boto version specific in sqs_events

- **ISSUE #35834: (JensRantil) Incorrect SQS engine config (refs: #35860)**
  - PR #35860: (rallytime) Fix doc formatting for sqs_events engine example config

- **PR #35859: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-29 18:21:04 UTC**
  - 96747bc3bb Merge pull request #35859 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 5f93d682aa Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - eda2ae0add Merge pull request #35781 from thatch45/ssh_deploy_more
    * 2558dcc100 follow up on the re-deploy if there is a checksum missmatch
  - 165237412c Merge pull request #35815 from gtmanfred/2015.8
    * 805d4359be list_nodes_min should return a minimum dictionary
  - b12c6577d2 Merge pull request #35833 from terminalimage/2015.8-top-file-merging-docs
• c534d88280 More clarification/correction in minion docs
• e9e6ea8485 One more tweak to top file merging docs

• ISSUE #34478: (hujunya) mkdir bug in the file module (refs: #35849)

• PR #35849: (theredcat) Fix potential infinite loop with no error when using recursive makedirs @ 2016-08-29 11:37:19 UTC
  - dc705ff675 Merge pull request #35849 from theredcat/fix_file_makedirs_infinite_loop
  - 86d5398b28 Fix potential infinite loop with no error when using recursive makedirs

• PR #35682: (vutny) [BACKPORT] Fix empty fun_agrs field in Reactor generated events @ 2016-08-29 04:11:06 UTC
  - PR #35659: (vutny) Fix empty fun_agrs field in Reactor generated events (refs: #35682)
  - PR #35059: (vutny) Add fun_args field to events generated by execution of Master modules (refs: #35659, #35682)
  - 433743f609 Merge pull request #35682 from vutny/backport-35659
  - 78d16a8057 [BACKPORT] Fix empty fun_agrs field in Reactor generated events

• ISSUE #34973: (szjur) Syndic stops forwarding job results if the local salt-master is restarted (refs: #35792)

• PR #35792: (DmitryKuzmenko) Reconnect syndic to event bus if master disappeared. @ 2016-08-29 02:13:19 UTC
  - 30c2db7b09 Merge pull request #35792 from DSRCorporation/bugs/34973_syndic_reconnect_master_2016.3
  - 9a6fbb0e97 Reconnect syndic to master event bus if master disappears.
  - ab1af002e Fixed syndic event bus connection.
  - ea8e1385c1 Fixed syndic unhandled future exception if master is stopped.

• PR #35817: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-26 20:44:18 UTC
  - 43c08ae431 Merge pull request #35817 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - e8e73b55ac Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - d285fe64b7 Merge pull request #35811 from rallytime/bp-35576
    • 04c063b315 Updated user.py to redact password when test=true
    • e212c55b7a Schedule documentation update (#35745)
    • eb4d2f299b Better unicode handling in gitfs (#35802)
    • 0ee237a9cb Remove extra "to" in top.rst docs (#35808)
    • 2fc61763d8 Correct the top_file_merging_strategy documentation (#35774)
  - PR #35788: (hu-dabao) fix 34241, webutil.useradd_all is deprecated

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#33536: (murzick) pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35055)

• ISSUE #33536: (murzick) pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35055, #35806)
  - PR #35810: (rallytime) Back-port #35806 to 2016.3
  - PR #35806: (rallytime) Bump the deprecation warning in pkgrepo state to Nitrogen (refs: #35810)
• PR #35055: (galet) #33536 pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35806)

• ISSUE #35741: (fix7) modjk: use of auth credentials to access jk-status broken (refs: #35796)
  - PR #35796: (fix7) Fix #35741
  - PR #35807: (jacobhammons) Adds mock for tornado.locks
  - PR #35800: (alexander-bauer) Trivial documentation spelling fix

• PR #35763: (isbm) Sphinx crash: documentation config fix @ 2016-08-25 21:12:39 UTC
  - 9b5ee2155 Merge pull request #35673 from isbm/isbm-doc-conf-sphinx-crashfix
  - a56ae4e8f5 Configure importing Mock to handle 'total' method from psutil properly
  - 9c057d0266 Return psutil back to the list of mocked imports
  - 3d7758461e Improve Mock to be flexible and able to mock methods from the mocked modules

• ISSUE #35771: (bdrung) Spelling errors in salt 2016.3.2 (refs: #35773)
  - PR #35773: (rallytime) Documentation spelling fixes

• PR #35767: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-25 16:09:37 UTC
  - e355c1c90 Merge pull request #35767 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 8ad6a12c80 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 2a12795bac Fixes Windows download paths (#35742)

• ISSUE #20575: (starchy) "salt --subset=n" appears to always choose the same nodes (refs: #35753)
  - PR #35753: (rallytime) Fixup the unit.client_test.LocalClientTestCase.test_cmd_subset from #35720 @ 2016-08-25 15:55:23 UTC
    - PR #35720: (hu-dabao) fix 20575, make subset really return random subset (refs: #35753)
    - b3f6367621 Merge pull request #35753 from rallytime/fixed-client-unit-test
    - 92f8c836e8 Add cmd_mock back in to function spec
    - a671f0a92 Fixup the unit.client_test.LocalClientTestCase.test_cmd_subset from #35720

• ISSUE #35458: (iggy) SALT.STATES.APACHE_MODULE needs version annotations (refs: #35732)
  - PR #35732: (rallytime) Add versionadded for enabled function in apache_module state

• PR #35737: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-24 19:48:45 UTC
  - bab0e3449 Merge pull request #35737 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 61e37d5956 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2106.3'
  - 06a75be8bd Merge pull request #35701 from gtmanfred/2015.8
    * 2d2bc1ffe8 use aws.get_location in s3 modules
  - 79bc0188c Make test runs behave better (#35708)

• PR #35729: (cachedout) Remove docs mocks for msgpack and psutil @ 2016-08-24 14:42:06 UTC
  - 7877ff1d5e Merge pull request #35729 from cachedout/fixed_docs_build
  - 9f8b01d5ad Remove docs mocks for msgpack and psutils

• PR #35628: (jf) Fix user.present state reporting for groups when remove_groups=false @ 2016-08-24 08:15:31 UTC
- 962e493304 Merge pull request #35628 from jf/fix_user.present_reporting_when_remove_groups=false
  - 1f818c832e Fix user.present state reporting for groups when remove_groups=false

- **PR #35696:** (xiaoyunfei) fix maximum recursion depth bug @ 2016-08-24 08:01:16 UTC
  - 02d86c6550 Merge pull request #35696 from xiaoyunfei/2016.3
  - 5db9525926 fix maximum recursion depth

- **PR #35720:** (hu-dabao) fix 20575, make subset really return random subset (refs: #35753) @ 2016-08-24 07:03:58 UTC
  - 79d10aa2d Merge pull request #35720 from hu-dabao/fix-20575
  - 70af980c01 fix 20575, make subset really return random subset

- **PR #35700:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-23 17:23:40 UTC
  - 5d0b9a248e Merge pull request #35700 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 9e9923c3f4 Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2016.3’
  - aee5b62542 Merge pull request #35680 from terminalimage/issue35630
    - d76659a63a Don’t use six.text_type() in salt.utils.gitfs
  - 74678923b8 Fixup doc formatting for the sqs_events engine (#35663)

- **PR #35634:** (hu-dabao) fix 34922, StopIteration should not throw exception out @ 2016-08-23 08:13:08 UTC
  - f305389172 Merge pull request #35634 from hu-dabao/fix-34922
  - fe338f41f Merge pull request #35634 from hu-dabao/fix-34922, StopIteration should not throw exception out

- **PR #35679:** (twangboy) Revert to vcredist 12 (2013) @ 2016-08-23 08:05:40 UTC
  - e45aa55d79 Merge pull request #35679 from twangboy/change.vcredist.version.2016.3
  - 3d6d473d48 Revert to vcredist 12 (2013)

- **PR #35662:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-22 19:03:43 UTC
  - 9fe0972761 Merge pull request #35662 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 1d819d7cc2 Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2016.3’
    - 399e9f57cc Update release notes for 2015.8.12 (#35614)
    - f7f8221169 Everything in the sample master config file should be commented out (#35611)
    - c9070c212f Merge pull request #35569 from rallytime/test-for-35384
    - 30f42d5352 Write test for multiple unless commands where 1st cmd passes and 2nd fails
  - **PR #35661:** (justinta) Backport #35627 to 2016.3
  - **PR #35627:** (cachedout) Comment boto lambda test (refs: #35661)

- **PR #35615:** (hu-dabao) fix 35591, verify the acl file exist before proceed @ 2016-08-21 04:41:32 UTC
  - 67692f868c Merge pull request #35615 from hu-dabao/fix-35591
  - 402b383e4d3 change file verification to exist
  - 7355eb4edc move python lib import after absolute_import
  - 69a2427670 fix 35591, verify the acl file exist before proceed

- **PR #35485:** (cro) Cassandra returner bugfixes and documentation. @ 2016-08-20 02:42:28 UTC
- de6fca3909 Merge pull request #35485 from cro/jpmc_cass_return
- 0b01a7a266 Six import for range.
- 7e87d4170d Fix Py3 lint?
- d4336d011c [1,2,3] -> range(1,4)
- cce7f6a7ec remove unneeded import
- e31553345f Add timeout documentation.
- 901ab8b74c Remove unnecessary log statements
- 1954c1a3f3 Update cassandra returner for JPMC

### ISSUE #35519: (morganwillcock) win_dism state doesn’t handle all success return codes (refs: #35520)

### PR #35520: (morganwillcock) Check for all success return codes in win_dism state @ 2016-08-20 02:35:01 UTC
- edefff51d4 Merge pull request #35520 from morganwillcock/dism-return-codes
- 0b95b85e69 Check for all success return codes in dism state

### PR #35616: (xbglowx) Remove duplicate auth_tries in minion docs @ 2016-08-20 02:32:50 UTC
- 27211dbd64 Merge pull request #35616 from xbglowx/2016.3
- 2801f0fdcc Remove duplicate auth_tries in minion docs

### ISSUE #34992: (szjur) Syndic strips vital parts of events (such as ‘retcode’ and ‘success’) (refs: #35552)

### PR #35552: (DmitryKuzmenko) Syndic fix: don’t strip ‘retcode’ and ‘success’ from events. @ 2016-08-20 02:00:40 UTC
- 25ac9bacc6 Merge pull request #35552 from DSRCorporation/bugs/34992_syndic_strip_retcode
- d036299f6f Syndic fix: don’t strip ‘retcode’ and ‘success’ from events.

### ISSUE #25664: (sdm24) 2015.5.2 MySQL Returner: salt-run jobs.lookup_jid doesn’t return full result for high-state output (refs: #35559)

### PR #35559: (Jlin317) Fix highstate outputter when it’s given multiple results (refs: #36137) @ 2016-08-20 01:56:25 UTC
- bec8322e13 Merge pull request #35559 from Jlin317/fixed_highstate_outputter
- 27aa038cc5 Fix highstate outputter when it’s given multiple results

### ISSUE #32478: (oliver-dungey) rsync.synchronized - user/group options required (refs: #32739)

### PR #35605: (rallytime) Back-port #32739 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-20 01:39:38 UTC
- PR #32739: (abednarik) Rsync synchronized updates. (refs: #35605)
- 4153aeba29 Merge pull request #35605 from rallytime/bp-32739
- 36d8b4a409 Rsync synchronized updates.

### PR #35606: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-08-19 22:19:05 UTC
- 6eabe6356f Merge pull request #35606 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- f2eb625778 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
- 0c7aa802f5 Update release notes for 2015.8.12 (#35600)
- dd12b48239 Update release notes for 2015.8.12 (#35599)
- beb6ca8ef9 Update linux_sysctl tests to reflect new context key (#35584)
– fd08d33597 Add warning about AWS flagging of nmap usage (#35575)

### 28.2.38 Salt 2016.3.5 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.5 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: 190
- Total Issue References: 112
- Total PR References: 281
- **Contributors:** 74 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, Firewire2002, Mrten, Talkless, TronPaul, UtahDave, aaronm-cloudtek, alex-zel, alexandr-orlov, alexbleotu, attiasr, basepi, bdrung, bshelfton229, cachedout, calve, clan, clinta, cro, dere, dereckson, dhaines, dincamihai, do3meli, dragon788, edgan, fedusia, fj40crawler, genuss, gtmanfred, haec, heewa, hu-dabao, jeanmarlo, jfindlay, jinn, kevinquinnyo, kontrold, lalocen, lorengordon, m03, mcmler, mchugh19, meaksh, mikejford, moio, multani, nevins-b, pass-by-value, rallytime, rbjorklin, siccrusher, silenius, sjmh, sjorge, skizunov, slinn0, sofia, techhat, tedski, terminalmage, thatch45, thusoy, toanju, tobithiel, twangboy, tyhunt99, vutny, wanparo, whiteinge, xiaoanyunfei, yhekma, zwo-bot)

**Security Fixes**

CVE-2017-5192 local_batch client external authentication not respected

The LocalClient.cmd_batch() method client does not accept external_auth credentials and so access to it from salt-api has been removed for now. This vulnerability allows code execution for already-authenticated users and is only in effect when running salt-api as the root user.

CVE-2017-5200 Salt-api allows arbitrary command execution on a salt-master via Salt’s ssh_client

Users of Salt-API and salt-ssh could execute a command on the salt master via a hole when both systems were enabled.

We recommend everyone on the 2016.3 branch upgrade to a patched release as soon as possible.

**Improved Checksum Handling in `file.managed`, `archive.extracted` States**

When the source_hash argument for these states refers to a file containing checksums, Salt now looks for checksums matching the name of the source URI, as well as the file being managed. Prior releases only looked for checksums matching the filename being managed. Additionally, a new argument (source_hash_name) has been added, which allows the user to disambiguate ambiguous matches when more than one matching checksum is found in the source_hash file.

A more detailed explanation of this functionality can be found in the `file.managed` documentation, in the section for the new source_hash_name argument.

**Changelog for v2016.3.4..v2016.3.5**

*Generated at: 2018-05-27 05:09:33 UTC*

- PR #38833: (Ch3LL) add 2016.3.5 changelog to release notes @ 2017-01-19 23:27:26 UTC
  - a04ab86da1 Merge pull request #38833 from Ch3LL/add_release_notes_2016.3.5

---

**28.2. Previous Releases**

---

4619
- 374dc1ab88 skip 2016.3.5 due to :doc: references
- 31f324c4ff add 2016.3.5 changelog to release notes

- **PR #38812**: (rallytime) Update pyobjects test to be a list @ 2017-01-18 21:06:01 UTC
  - d14f0c64eb Merge pull request #38812 from rallytime/pyobjects-test
  - f3e84c1ab7 Update pyobjects test to be a list

- **ISSUE #36598**: (ikkaro) CloudClient vmware driver reusing SI bug (refs: #38813)

- **PR #38813**: (gtmanfred) catch SIGPIPE in vmware connection @ 2017-01-18 21:05:42 UTC
  - 50f03f8057 Merge pull request #38813 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - ce3472ec2 catch SIGPIPE in vmware connection

- **PR #38809**: (twangboy) Fix get_hostname to handle longer computer names @ 2017-01-18 19:32:00 UTC
  - 23b8b47258 Merge pull request #38809 from twangboy/fix_hostname_2016.3
  - d57a51f9f9 Fix tests for get_hostname
  - 7ca3fd7484 Fix get_hostname to handle longer computer names

- **ISSUE #38388**: (johje349) No INFO logs in minion log file (refs: #38808)

- **PR #38808**: (vutny) Fix #38388 @ 2017-01-18 18:19:36 UTC
  - 1033bddd8 Merge pull request #38808 from vutny/fix-38388
  - 9bd203ffcc Fix #38388

- **ISSUE #38604**: (jsandas) Using "batch" with saltmod errors with "ValueError: need more than 2 values to unpack" (refs: #38668)

- **PR #38668**: (terminalmage) Fix proposal for #38604 @ 2017-01-18 17:55:09 UTC
  - f3ae3cd5c8 Merge pull request #38668 from terminalmage/issue38604
  - 0ea97cdad9 Merge pull request #10 from cachedout/pr-38668
    - db81afc035 Munge retcode into return data for batching
  - a642a995dc Return the ret data from batch execution instead of raw data

- **ISSUE #38622**: (mikejford) Incorrect saltenv argument documentation in salt.modules.state (refs: #38789)

- **PR #38789**: (rallytime) Update some saltenv refs to environment in salt.modules.state docs @ 2017-01-18 15:39:22 UTC
  - c6a19a9e5a Merge pull request #38789 from rallytime/fix-38622
  - af41fe0c6e Update some saltenv refs to environment in salt.modules.state docs

- **PR #38790**: (cachedout) Fix typo in pyobjects test @ 2017-01-18 15:38:57 UTC
  - e0bf700020 Merge pull request #38790 from cachedout/fix_pyobjects_test_typo
  - a66af5f0f Fix typo in pyobjects test

- **ISSUE #38629**: (Arabus) Conflicting documentation about default value of pillar_opts (refs: #38792)

- **PR #38792**: (rallytime) Update pillar tutorial language regarding pillar_opts settings @ 2017-01-18 15:38:19 UTC
  - 6e9785edea Merge pull request #38792 from rallytime/fix-38629
  - 1e125e2844 Update pillar tutorial language regarding pillar_opts settings
- PR 38796: (cachedout) Revert "Fixed prepending of root_dir override to the other paths" @ 2017-01-17 23:18:18 UTC
  - 3417adc617 Merge pull request #38796 from saltstack/revert-38707-root_dir_fix-gh
  - cb080f3bbe Revert "Fixed prepending of root_dir override to the other paths"

- ISSUE 38524: (rbjorklin) salt-api seems to ignore rest_timeout since 2016.11.0 (refs: #38585, #38527)

- ISSUE 38479: (tyeapple) api_logfile setting takes no effect (refs: #38585)

- PR 38585: (rallytime) Follow up to PR #38527 @ 2017-01-17 18:40:01 UTC
  - PR 38570: (rallytime) [2016.11] Merge forward from 2016.3 to 2016.11 (refs: #38585)
  - PR 38560: (Ch3LL) fix api logfile (refs: #38585)
  - PR 38527: (rbjorklin) salt-api no longer forces the default timeout (refs: #38585)
    - bab3479a3c Merge pull request #38585 from rallytime/follow-up-38527
    - 05587201b6 Pylint fix: add line at end of file
    - fa01367599 Keep a copy of the DEFAULT_API_OPTS and restore them after the test run
    - 2ad07634d9 Test clean up
    - fd2ee7db30 Add some simple unit tests for salt.config.api_config function
    - 3d2f6c83b Make sure the pidfile and log_file values are overriden by api opts
    - 16b540e46 Make sure the pidfile and log_file values are overriden by api opts
    - 04d30f917 salt-api no longer forces the default timeout

- PR 38707: (alexbleotu) Fixed prepending of root_dir override to the other paths @ 2017-01-17 15:40:13 UTC
  - 0fb6bb7b77 Merge pull request #38707 from alexbleotu/root_dir_fix-gh
  - 0bac8c8be3 Fixed prepending of root_dir override to the other paths

- PR 38774: (vutny) DOCS: add C++ compiler installation on RHEL required for bundled 0mq @ 2017-01-17 15:21:00 UTC
  - 969dc10f7 Merge pull request #38774 from vutny/dev-test-docs
  - 4620dc4afa DOCS: add C++ compiler installation on RHEL required for bundled 0mq

- PR 38749: (vutny) pkg build modules throw better exception message if keyid wasn’t found @ 2017-01-17 02:13:08 UTC
  - aeddb7a43 Merge pull request #38749 from vutny/pkg-build-better-exception-msg
  - 53f2be5b21 pkg build modules throw better exception message if keyid wasn’t found

- PR 38743: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2017-01-17 01:46:01 UTC
  - 8466b34e82 Merge pull request #38743 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - d247765e9 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 6869621ed1 Merge pull request #38731 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
    - 9eb191b6ac Pylint fix
    - b910499dbe Various follow up fixes
4622 Chapter 28. Release Notes

- e8309a6bbf Add release notes for 2015.8.13
- f881f366b7 Merge pull request #20 from rallytime/2015.8.12_follow_up-batch-tests
  - 34282322c0 Clean up tests and docs for batch execution
- c80b20957 Merge pull request #19 from whiteinge/batchclient
  - 3d8f3d18f6 Remove batch execution from NetapiClient and Saltnado
- 97b0f64923 Lintfix
- d1516664f7 Add explanation comment
- 62f2c87080 Add doctstring
- 9b0a786aeb Explain what it is about and how to configure that
- 5ea3579e10 Pick up a specified roster file from the configured locations
- 3a8614c5df Disable custom rosters in API
- c0e5a1171d Add roster disable flag
  - e9c59e9b8f Merge pull request #38602 from terminalmage/fix-boto-test
  - 3424a108ac Fix failing unit.states.boto_vpc_test.BotoVpcRouteTableTestCase.test_present_with_routes

- ISSUE #38674: (jackywuw) There is no code to use parameter 'event_publisher_pub_hwm' in saltstack-2016.3 (refs: #38723)
- PR #38723: (rallytime) Remove "event_publisher_pub_hwm" and "salt_event_pub_hwm" from config/__init__.py @ 2017-01-15 18:36:14 UTC
  - PR #29294: (skizunov) ZeroMQ no longer required when transport is TCP (refs: #38723)
  - a642cedf79 Merge pull request #38723 from rallytime/fix-38674
  - 706c885f55 Remove "event_publisher_pub_hwm" and "salt_event_pub_hwm" from config/__init__.py

- PR #38669: (rallytime) Update bootstrap script version to latest release @ 2017-01-15 18:03:27 UTC
  - fc54a10.nb Merge pull request #38669 from rallytime/update-bootstrap-script
  - 7b8a76e34c Update bootstrap script version to latest release

- PR #38693: (twangboy) Update jinja2 to 2.9.4 @ 2017-01-15 14:40:46 UTC
  - 50d417f267 Merge pull request #38693 from twangboy/update_jinja
  - e0c7e5549b Update jinja2 to 2.9.4

- PR #38739: (vutny) DOCS: correct examples of running test suite @ 2017-01-15 14:35:47 UTC
  - f4233bb18d Merge pull request #38739 from vutny/fix-runtests-doc
  - b872bb63f6 DOCS: correct examples of running test suite
  - PR #38735: (vutny) DOCS: add links to File State Backups page where necessary
  - PR #38720: (dereckson) Proofread jinja_to_execution_module tutorial

- ISSUE #36548: (abonillasuse) openstack auth with nova driver (refs: #38647)
- PR #38647: (gtmanfred) Allow novaclient to use keystoneauth1 sessions for authentication @ 2017-01-10 17:48:26 UTC
  - 7b850d472d Merge pull request #38647 from gtmanfred/nova
  - 5be9b60851 add documentation about using keystoneauth for v3
- 7b657ca4ae add the ability to use keystone v2 and v3
- 5646ae1b34 add ability to use keystonauth to authtenitcate in nova driver

**ISSUE #38648**: (ericuldall) No release file error from PPA on Ubuntu (refs: #38650)

**ISSUE #38572**: (COLABORATI) ppa:saltstack/salt failure (refs: #38650)

**ISSUE #34504**: (AvinashDeluxeVR) Installation documentation for Ubuntu server and Windows minion leads the user to use different salt versions. (refs: #38650)

**PR #38650**: (rallytime) Remove the installation instructions for out-of-date community ppa @ 2017-01-10 17:47:45 UTC
- 383768d838 Merge pull request #38650 from rallytime/remove-ubuntu-ppa-docs
- 3042b2e44 Remove the installation instructions for out-of-date community ppa

**ISSUE #38087**: (UtahDave) The 'data' field in the return from a minion below a syndic is wrapped in an extra 'data' field. (refs: #38657)

**PR #38657**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Publish the 'data' field content for Syndic evets @ 2017-01-10 16:59:33 UTC
- 7d9f56e3b5 Merge pull request #38657 from DSRCorporation/bugs/38087_s Syndic_event_format_fix
- 594c53f39e Publish the 'data' field content for Syndic evets

**PR #38649**: (Ch3LL) fix unit.modules.file_test @ 2017-01-10 16:44:45 UTC
- 83987511fd Merge pull request #38649 from Ch3LL/test_apply_template
- 47f8b68e0b fix unit.modules.file_test

**ISSUE #37355**: (Firewire2002) salt-ssh - ImportError: No module named backports.ssl_match_hostname (refs: #38626, #saltstack/salt/37358, #37358)

**ISSUE #34600**: (davidpsv17) Error trying a salt-ssh test.ping (refs: #saltstack/salt/37358, #37358)

**ISSUE #27355**: (jerob) salt ssh error with debian 7 on target (refs: #saltstack/salt/37358, #37358)
- PR saltstack/salt#37358: (Firewire2002) Fix/workaround for issue #37355 (refs: #38626)

**PR #38626**: (cachedout) Revert "Fix/workaround for issue #37355" @ 2017-01-06 21:28:09 UTC
- 74ddc71be3 Merge pull request #38626 from saltstack/revert-37358-2016.3.3_issue37355
- e912ac9bfd Revert "Fix/workaround for issue #37355"

**ISSUE #37355**: (Firewire2002) salt-ssh - ImportError: No module named backports.ssl_match_hostname (refs: #38626, #saltstack/salt/37358, #37358)

**ISSUE #34600**: (davidpsv17) Error trying a salt-ssh test.ping (refs: #saltstack/salt/37358, #37358)

**ISSUE #27355**: (jerob) salt ssh error with debian 7 on target (refs: #saltstack/salt/37358, #37358)
- PR saltstack/salt#37358: (Firewire2002) Fix/workaround for issue #37355

**PR #37358**: (Firewire2002) Fix/workaround for issue #37355 @ 2017-01-06 18:58:47 UTC
- 5e88b32934 Merge pull request #37358 from Firewire2002/2016.3.3_issue37355
- 910da18bf0 fixed typo
- 4fb5dd06 fixed wrong renamed variable and spaces
- 92366e646c issue #37355
- 7dc8ab7b8 issue #37355
- 2878180405 issue #37355
• **PR #35390**: (alexandr-orlov) Returns back missed proper grains dictionary for file module @ 2017-01-06 18:02:13 UTC
  - 6c2fe615aa Merge pull request #35390 from alexandr-orlov/2016.3
  - cd5ae17e8d fixd missed proper grains dictionary
• **ISSUE #38558**: (multani) pillar.get("...", default=var, merge=true) updates default value (refs: #38579)
• **PR #38618**: (rallytime) Back-port #38579 to 2016.3 @ 2017-01-06 17:37:56 UTC
  - **PR #38579**: (zwo-bot) Fix #38558 - pillar.get with default= ...,merge=true influence subsequent calls of pillar.get (refs: #38618)
  - 2579cfa42d Merge pull request #38618 from rallytime/bp-38579
  - 2052eece2c Add copy import
  - 2c8845aaa0 add test for pillar.get() + default value
  - c2f98d2f04 ticket 38558: add unit test, deepcopy() only if necessary
  - 30a0a1958 added deepcopy of default if merge=True
• **PR #38601**: (terminalmage) pillar.get: Raise exception when merge=True and default is not a dict @ 2017-01-05 23:15:51 UTC
  - da676ceb6 Merge pull request #38601 from terminalmage/pillar-get
  - 8613d7254d pillar.get: Raise exception when merge=True and default is not a dict
• **PR #38600**: (terminalmage) Avoid errors when sudo_user is set (2016.3 branch) @ 2017-01-05 20:57:09 UTC
  - **PR #38598**: (terminalmage) Avoid errors when sudo_user is set (refs: #38600)
  - 224fc7712a Merge pull request #38600 from terminalmage/issue38459-2016.3
  - 8a45b13e76 Avoid errors when sudo_user is set
• **PR #38589**: (tobithiel) State Gem: fix incorrect warning about missing rvm/rbenv @ 2017-01-05 20:12:15 UTC
  - a376970f88 Merge pull request #38589 from tobithiel/fix_rvm_rbenv_warning
  - 9ec470b4a5 State Gem: fix incorrect warning about missing rvm/rbenv
• **PR #38567**: (pass-by-value) Create queue if one doesn’t exist @ 2017-01-05 18:46:11 UTC
  - 02e6a78254 Merge pull request #38567 from pass-by-value/pgjsonb_queue_changes_2016.3
  - 67879eb665 Create queue if one doesn’t exist
• **ISSUE #37498**: (githubcdr) service.restart salt-minion fails on Ubuntu 14.04.5 LTS (refs: #37748, #38587)
• **PR #38587**: (rallytime) Change daemontools __virtualname__ from service to daemontools @ 2017-01-05 18:06:01 UTC
  - 0889cbdb31 Merge pull request #38587 from rallytime/fix-37498
  - 2a580966f Change daemontools __virtualname__ from service to daemontools
• **PR #38562**: (rallytime) Update arch installation docs with correct package name @ 2017-01-04 20:04:28 UTC
  - 7b74436d13 Merge pull request #38562 from rallytime/arch-install-docs
  - 8b189ace9 Update arch installation docs with correct package name
• **PR #38560**: (Ch3LL) fix api logfile (refs: #38585) @ 2017-01-04 19:03:17 UTC
  - 01860702cb Merge pull request #38560 from Ch3LL/fix_api_log

4624 Chapter 28. Release Notes
- 1b45e9670b fix api logfile

- **PR #38531**: (rallytime) Back-port #33601 to 2016.3 @ 2017-01-04 16:56:53 UTC
  - **PR #33601**: (mchugh19) Fix slack engine to run on python2.6 (refs: #38531)
  - 0056620a53 Merge pull request #38531 from rallytime/bp-33601
  - c36cb39825 remove the unnecessary double trigger
  - 38414493bf fix spacing lint error
  - 8c1defc710 Remove uncessary type from alias commands. Deduplicate alias handling to autodetect function selection. Add error reporting to slack connectivty problems. Cleanup slack’s unicode conversion
  - c2f23bc45e Fix slack engine to run on python2.6

- **ISSUE #38187**: (curiositycasualty) username/password saved as cleartext when using URIs with user:pass@ format (refs: #38541)

- **PR #38541**: (techhat) Strip user:pass from cached URLs @ 2017-01-04 15:39:57 UTC
  - 50242c7f17 Merge pull request #38541 from techhat/issue38187
  - eae3a435dd Strip user:pass from cached URLs

- **ISSUE #30454**: (favoretti) Using yaml serializer inside jinja template results in unicode being prepended by '‼python/unicode' (refs: #38554)

- **PR #38554**: (multani) Fix YAML deserialization of unicode @ 2017-01-04 15:31:16 UTC
  - **PR #30481**: (basepi) Add yaml_safe jinja filter (refs: #38554)
  - 325dc56e59 Merge pull request #38554 from multani/fix/30454
  - 2e7f74371 yaml: support unicode serialization/deserialization
  - df76113c5c jinja: test the "yaml" filter with ordered dicts
  - f7712d417f Revert "Add yaml_safe filter"
  - **PR #38536**: (UtahDave) add note about pyVmomi locale workaround

- **ISSUE #38353**: (Ch3LL) salt-cloud gce specifying (refs: #38542)

- **PR #38532**: (Ch3LL) fix gce image bug

- **ISSUE #38449**: (swalladge) Parsing issues in list_tab (salt/modules/cron.py) (refs: #38487)

- **PR #38487**: (gtmanfred) Fix crontab issues with spaces @ 2017-01-01 20:33:29 UTC
  - **PR #38491**: (gtmanfred) Use UTC for timing in case timezone changes @ 2017-01-01 20:30:57 UTC
  - ec0f9c721 Merge pull request #38491 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 048bf9b9d add test
  - c480c11528 allow spaces in cron env
  - c529ec8c34 allow crons to have multiple spaces

- **ISSUE #37684**: (thusoy) State execution duration is timezone-dependent (refs: #38491)

- **PR #38491**: (gtmanfred) Use UTC for timing in case timezone changes @ 2017-01-01 20:30:57 UTC
  - c5ba11b5e0 Merge pull request #38491 from gtmanfred/timing
  - 7936c7528 Use UTC for timing in case timezone changes

- **ISSUE #38472**: (jimm) file.managed Unable to manage file: 'hash_type' (2016.3.4) (refs: #38503)

- **PR #38503**: (jimm) Hash type fallback for file management @ 2017-01-01 17:36:51 UTC
- 86f0aa0bb3 Merge pull request #38503 from jinn/issue_38472_jinn
- 0cd9df299f Hash type fallback for file management

- **PR #38457**: (bshelton229) Stops git.latest checking for local changes in a bare repo @ 2016-12-30 14:28:47 UTC
  - ed2ba4bd1b Merge pull request #38457 from bshelton229/git-latest-head-bug
  - 558e7a771a Stops git.latest checking for local changes in a bare repo

- **PR #38385**: (dragon788) Use unambiguous long names with double dashes @ 2016-12-29 17:10:48 UTC
  - 36e21b22cb Merge pull request #38385 from dragon788/2016.3-double-dash
  - 86c4b56f47 Newline for lint compat
  - 9d9b686057 Address review comments, consistency of quotes
  - df9d5e7f9 Use unambiguous long names with double dashes

- **ISSUE #38209**: (limited) Accepting a minion causes tornado to exit (refs: #38474)

- **PR #38474**: (cachedout) Allow an existing ioloop to be passed to salt-key @ 2016-12-29 16:28:51 UTC
  - 59f256d88 Merge pull request #38474 from cachedout/key_loop
  - de504538e1 Allow an existing ioloop to be passed to salt-key

- **PR #38415**: (terminalmage) file.managed: Fix failure when filename contains unicode chars

- **PR #38407**: (terminalmage) Improve pillar documentation

- **ISSUE #38372**: (fanirama) Issue with cron.file. Source: salt://path/to/crontab_file not found (refs: #38398)

- **PR #38398**: (terminalmage) Fix call to file.get_managed in cron.file state @ 2016-12-22 16:46:14 UTC
  - 423b1f1def Merge pull request #38398 from terminalmage/issue38372
  - c80dbaa914 Fix call to file.get_managed in cron.file state

- **PR #38382**: (heewa) Fix http.query when result has no text

- **PR #38390**: (meaksh) Add "try-restart" to fix autorestarting on SUSE systems @ 2016-12-21 16:06:24 UTC
- b74b5c7d38 Merge pull request #38390 from meaksh/2016.3-fix-try-restart-for-autorestarting-on-SUSE-systems
- de6ec05ec0 add try-restart to fix autorestarting on SUSE systems

• PR #38221: (UtahDave) Fix default returner @ 2016-12-20 20:34:36 UTC
  - 2c3a39760a Merge pull request #38221 from UtahDave/fix_default_returner
  - 385640765b remove a blank line to satisfy linter
  - 9c248aa14c validate return opt, remove default.
  - 8bb3f9fe7 specify allowed types and default for "returner"
  - 11863a4bfe add examples of default minion returners
  - e7c6012655 add support for default returners using return

• PR #38288: (terminalmage) archive.extracted: don't try to cache local sources (2016.3 branch) @ 2016-12-18 13:07:11 UTC
  - 09d9c9f992 Merge pull request #38288 from terminalmage/archive-extracted-local-source-2016.3
  - 845e3d0e75 Update tests to reflect change in cache behavior
  - 5a08d7c70a archive.extracted: don’t try to cache local sources (2016.3 branch)

• PR #38312: (cro) Backport feature allowing proxy config to live in pillar OR /etc/salt/proxy @ 2016-12-18 12:39:01 UTC
  - bf3766f8a Merge pull request #38312 from cro/proxy_config_in_cfg
  - 2006c4000e Typo
  - 689d95b10f Backport feature allowing proxy config to live in pillar OR /etc/salt/proxy.

• ISSUE #12788: (whiteinge) Comb through docs to replace :doc: roles with :ref: (refs: #38320)

• PR #38320: (rallytime) Cleanup doc internal markup references @ 2016-12-18 12:31:28 UTC
  - c83db5a785 Merge pull request #38320 from rallytime/cleanup-doc-refs
  - 62978cb7a0 Don’t check the doc/conf.py file for doc markup refs
  - 770e732d76 Add a unit test to search for new doc markup refs
  - 5c42a361a0 Remove ".doc:" references from all doc/topics/installation/* files
  - 23bce1c929 Remove ".doc:" references from all doc/topics/releases/* files
  - 4aafa41d22 Remove ".doc:" references from a bunch of doc/* files
  - 02bf67912c Remove more ".doc:" references from doc/* files
  - 6e32267d0c Remove ".doc:" references in salt/* files
  - PR #38281: (mikejford) Add nick to args for create_multi

• ISSUE #38290: (dragon788) Need to use machine automation friendly output (refs: #38313)

• PR #38313: (dragon788) 2016.3 chocolatey fix @ 2016-12-16 17:20:39 UTC
  - 235682b1e6 Merge pull request #38313 from dragon788/2016.3-chocolatey-fix
  - 1f5fc17551 Use machine readable output for list
  - cdbd2fbc3c Added limit-output to eliminate false packages
• ISSUE #38174: (NickDubelman) [syndic] Why can’t a syndic node signal when all of it’s minions have returned? (refs: #38279)

• ISSUE #32400: (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #38279)

• PR #38279: (rallytime) Add docs for syndic_wait setting @ 2016-12-15 18:30:31 UTC
  - 9e78dd80e Merge pull request #38279 from rallytime/fix-38174
  - 4a62d01577 Add docs for syndic_wait setting

• PR #38248: (meaksh) Successfully exit of salt-api child processes when SIGTERM is received @ 2016-12-15 09:16:27 UTC
  - fc9e1df35 Merge pull request #38248 from meaksh/salt-api-successfully-close-child-processes
  - ee6ea855 Successfully exit of salt-api child processes when SIGTERM.

• PR #38254: (terminalmage) Also check if pillarenv is in opts @ 2016-12-15 09:10:24 UTC
  - 3c718ed35e Merge pull request #38254 from terminalmage/check-pillarenv
  - fa9ad311c6 Also check if pillarenv is in opts

• PR #38256: (rallytime) [2016.3] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.1

• PR #38198: (vutny) Add missing requirements for running unit tests: libcloud and boto3 @ 2016-12-13 14:12:20 UTC
  - 004e46afe7 Merge pull request #38198 from vutny/unit-tests-require-libcloud-boto3
  - a6098bac1a Remove note about SaltTesting installation, now it is in the requirements
  - 004bff113e Add missing requirements for running unit tests: libcloud and boto3

• PR #38213: (rallytime) Skip test_cert_info tls unit test on pyOpenSSL upstream errors @ 2016-12-13 12:05:01 UTC
  - 9d497bc74c Merge pull request #38213 from rallytime/skip-tls-test
  - bdb807fc7c Skip test_cert_info tls unit test on pyOpenSSL upstream errors

• PR #38224: (whiteinge) Allow CORS OPTIONS requests to be unauthenticated @ 2016-12-13 12:02:30 UTC
  - 203109dd17 Merge pull request #38224 from whiteinge/cors-options-unauthed
  - de4d3227ab Allow CORS OPTIONS requests to be unauthenticated

• PR #38223: (whiteinge) Add root_dir to salt-api file paths @ 2016-12-13 07:44:19 UTC
  - PR #37272: (vutny) Get default logging level and log file from default opts dict (refs: #38223)
  - 721a5feccd Merge pull request #38223 from whiteinge/salt-api-root_dirs
  - bbff390c0e Add root_dir to salt-api file paths

• ISSUE #38162: (747project) git_pillar does not detect changes to remote repository when told to update (refs: #38191)

• PR #38191: (terminalmage) Clarify the fact that git_pillar.update does not fast-forward @ 2016-12-12 09:45:48 UTC
  - 70f7d22ad6 Merge pull request #38191 from terminalmage/issue38162
  - 1ae543a98a Clarify the fact that git_pillar.update does not fast-forward

• PR #38194: (vutny) Document the requirements for running ZeroMQ-based integration tests @ 2016-12-12 09:42:11 UTC
- 28171cbfc5 Merge pull request #38194 from vutny/integration-test-requirements-doc
- e9f419ff64 Document the requirements for running ZeroMQ-based integration tests

- **PR #38185**: (rallytime) Back-port #38181 to 2016.3 @ 2016-12-09 22:27:44 UTC
  - PR #38181: (rallytime) Reset socket default timeout to None (fixes daemons_tests failures) (refs: #38185)
  - a4ef037ab1 Merge pull request #38185 from rallytime/bp-38181
  - 609f814454 Reset socket default timeout to None (fixes daemons_tests failures)

- **PR #38163**: (Ch3LL) enabled ec2 cloud tests @ 2016-12-09 18:01:57 UTC
  - 65b2ad7b14 Merge pull request #38163 from Ch3LL/enabled_ec2_cloud
  - be74c45463 enabled ec2 cloud tests

- **PR #38177**: (vutny) Correct cp.get_file_str docstring and add integration tests @ 2016-12-09 16:55:35 UTC
  - b63f74e034 Merge pull request #38177 from vutny/fix-cp-get-file-str
  - a449980672 Correct cp.get_file_str docstring and add integration tests

- **PR #38153**: (vutny) Master config includes may contain errors and be safely skipped @ 2016-12-08 17:43:34 UTC
  - 7596313be0 Merge pull request #38153 from vutny/master-includes-error-tolerance
  - cd0154ee93 Master config includes may contain errors and be safely skipped
  - PR #38134: (rallytime) Skip daemon unit tests when running on Python 2.6

- **ISSUE #38091**: (tjyang) [WARNING ] salt.loaded.int.module.zenoss.__virtual__() is wrongly returning None. (refs: #38102)

- **PR #38102**: (rallytime) Add False + msg tuple return if requests is missing for zenoss module @ 2016-12-07 13:24:37 UTC
  - d3d98fd4eb Merge pull request #38102 from rallytime/fix-38091
  - 4f79d5a0d1 Add False + msg tuple return if requests is missing for zenoss module

- **ISSUE #36707**: (do3meli) slow FreeBSD sysctl module with test=true (refs: #38104)

- **PR #38104**: (rallytime) Back-port #36794 to 2016.3 @ 2016-12-07 13:23:48 UTC
  - PR #36794: (do3meli) FreeBSD sysctl module now handles config_file parameter in show method (refs: #38104)
  - 8c88bc2734 Merge pull request #38104 from rallytime/bp-36794
  - c906c8a0d5 Pylint fixes
  - da3ebf38ec FreeBSD sysctl module now handles config_file parameter in show method

- **ISSUE #35342**: (morganwillcock) win_pkg: refresh_db doesn’t remove cached items which have been renamed or removed (refs: #38083)

- **PR #38083**: (twangboy) Only delete .sls files from winrepo-ng [DO NOT MERGE FORWARD] @ 2016-12-06 14:13:35 UTC
  - fb87769b9 Merge pull request #38083 from twangboy/fix_refresh_db
  - 978af6d83c Remove only .sls files from the cached winrepo-ng

- **PR #38059**: (rallytime) Call exec_test for the Syndic daemon in tests.unit.daemons_test.py @ 2016-12-04 04:18:41 UTC
• **ISSUE #37939**: (Talkless) file.comment always report changes in test=True mode (refs: #38039)

• **PR #38039**: (rallytime) Check to see if a line is already commented before moving on @ 2016-12-02 20:08:35 UTC
  
  - 9c42b9b3f Merge pull request #38039 from rallytime/fix-37939
  - 1da7a3cfe Update unit tests to account for additional file.search call
  - 8a6b5b1820 Check to see if a line is already commented before moving on
  - f2d45520d Write an integration test demonstrating the issue

• **ISSUE #38037**: (dmurphy18) pkg.latest and yumpkg.latest_version return incorrect package versions 2016.3 and 2016.11 (refs: #38045)

• **PR #38045**: (terminalmage) yumpkg.py: don’t include non-upgrade versions found by "yum list available" @ 2016-12-02 20:07:38 UTC
  
  - a34a763984 Merge pull request #38045 from terminalmage/issue38037
  - 65289503d9 Simplify logic for matching desired pkg arch with actual pkg arch
  - 3babcd94 yumpkg.py: don’t include non-upgrade versions found by "yum list available"
  - **PR #38034**: (cachedout) Modify daemons test to use multiprocessing (refs: #38059)

• **PR #37995**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-30 20:12:55 UTC
  
  - 6942d5d9f Merge pull request #37995 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - b44e1792c Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2016.3’
    
    - 7a7e36728f Merge pull request #37978 from terminalmage/ext_pillar_first-docs
      
      - 61ed9a865 Add clarifying language to ext_pillar_first docs
  - **PR #38002**: (laleocen) fix broken yaml code block

• **ISSUE #35088**: (Modulus) salt/cloud/ec2.py encoding problems. (refs: #37912)

• **PR #37912**: (attiasr) fix encoding problem aws responses @ 2016-11-30 18:10:30 UTC
  
  - 3d45b6d Merge pull request #37912 from attiasr/fix_aws_response_encoding
  - baec4e7f1 use Requests result encoding to encode the text
  - abe4eb3b98 fix encoding problem aws responses

• **PR #37950**: (vutny) Set default Salt Master address for a Syndic (like for a Minion) @ 2016-11-30 18:09:04 UTC
  
  - 69a74a4d2d Merge pull request #37950 from vutny/fix-starting-up-syndic
  - 7d9bc9abce syndic_master: correct default value, documentation and example config
  - 92a7c7ed1b Set default Salt Master address for a Syndic (like for a Minion)
  - **PR #37964**: (terminalmage) Add clarification on expr_form usage and future deprecation

• **ISSUE #37867**: (tobiasBora) Bug into lsb_release that crash salt (refs: #37962)
- **PR #37962**: (cachedout) Catch possible exception from lsb_release

- **ISSUE #37945**: (gstachowiak) Missing exception handling in salt.master.Maintenance. Process never completes. (refs: #37961)
  - **PR #37961**: (cachedout) Handle empty tokens safely

- **PR #37272**: (vutny) Get default logging level and log file from default opts dict (refs: #38223) @ 2016-11-28 23:04:20 UTC
  - ea46639ce7 Merge pull request #37272 from vutny/fix-getting-default-logging-opts
  - e5ce52388a Fix description in the Salt Syndic usage info
  - 518a3dd7ee Add unit tests for Salt parsers processing logging options
  - 83d6a44254 Add ssh_log_file option to master config and documentation
  - c8a0915460 Fix configuration example and documentation for syndic_log_file option
  - e64dd3ed6b Correct default attributes for various parser classes
  - 82a2e216b3 Fix default usage string for Salt command line programs
  - 45dffa292f Fix readding and updating logfile and pidfile config options for Salt API
  - f47253c21b Fix reading and applying Salt Cloud default configuration
  - fad5bec936 Work with a copy of default opts dictionaries
  - b7c24811e5 Fix log_level_logfile config value type
  - 1bd76a1d96 Fix setting temporary log level if CLI option omitted
  - 121848cc77 Fix obtaining log_granular_levels config setting
  - 44cf07fec2 Make CLI options take precedence for setting up logfile_logger
  - 61afaf1792 Fix setting option attributes when processing log_level and log_file
  - 3c60e2388e Fix processing of log_level_logfile config setting
  - 55a0a5b9bd Use attribute functions for getting/setting options and config values
  - c25fad091e Fix getting Salt API default logfile option
  - f242373c1 Remove processing of unused and undocumented cli_*_log_* config options
  - 2065e8311c Get default logging level and file from default opts dict

- **PR #37925**: (kontrolld) Fix missing ipv6 options centos network @ 2016-11-28 22:38:43 UTC
  - f2f957da6c Merge pull request #37925 from kontrolld/add-ipv6-centos-network
  - ac2b477412 Adding IPv6 functionality for CentOS /etc/sysconfig/network

- **ISSUE #37059**: (basepi) Beacon fileserver operations cause scheduled jobs with fileserver operations to hang (refs: #37899)

- **PR #37899**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Clear functions context in schedule tasks for ZeroMQ. @ 2016-11-28 22:23:45 UTC
  - c07ad11279 Merge pull request #37899 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37059_schedule_task_hang
  - 949774546 Clear functions context in schedule tasks for ZeroMQ.

- **ISSUE #37737**: (b-harper) python client api CloudClient multiple calls needed (refs: #37928)

- **PR #37928**: (techhat) Don’t modify self.opts directly @ 2016-11-28 21:07:40 UTC
- a55519db40 Merge pull request #37928 from techhat/issue37737
- a09a60e89b Don’t modify self.opts directly

**PR #37929:** (gtmanfred) add list_nodes_min to nova driver @ 2016-11-28 21:05:40 UTC
- 9d17f1ce90 Merge pull request #37929 from gtmanfred/2016.3
- c7d2c73503 add list_nodes_min to nova driver

**PR #37926:** (kontrolld) Fixes no IPv6 functionality in /etc/sysconfig/network @ 2016-11-28 20:40:00 UTC
- 3bb743b59f Merge pull request #37926 from kontrolld/fix-ipv6-centos-network
- 3ed42e5b44 updated
- 3b3b4f239 Fixes no IPv6 functionality in /etc/sysconfig/network

**PR #37921:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-28 19:54:40 UTC
- 271170a9f3 Merge pull request #37921 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- 523a67c422 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  * 4cd6c6f5ec Update earlier release channels’ docs with Carbon release notes (#37914)
  * d31491a7fe [2015.8] Update version numbers in doc config for 2016.11.0 release (#37918)

**PR #37924:** (cachedout) Update test for new gem ver @ 2016-11-28 18:17:53 UTC
- 6cd6429ac0 Merge pull request #37924 from cachedout/fix_gem_states
- 894cca3427 Update test for new gem ver

**PR #37916:** (rallytime) [2016.3] Update version numbers in doc config for 2016.11.0 release @ 2016-11-28 17:09:08 UTC
- c35ba1f390 Merge pull request #37916 from rallytime/doc-update-2016.3
- bd40592289 [2016.3] Update version numbers in doc config for 2016.11.0 release

**ISSUE #37287:** (aaronm-cloudtek) salt.states.ddns.present: ‘NS’ record type always returns as changed (refs: #37785)

**PR #37785:** (aaronm-cloudtek) respect trailing dot in ddns name parameter @ 2016-11-28 14:02:10 UTC
- e13a2488c8 Merge pull request #37785 from Cloudtek/ddns-respect-trailing-dot
- 262e3b3697 respect trailing dot in ddns name parameter

**ISSUE #37870:** (fj40crawler) salt.states.augeas.change returns None when test=True (refs: #37895)

**PR #37895:** (fj40crawler) Change return value for salt/states/augeas.py to be True instead of N... @ 2016-11-28 13:49:27 UTC
- c03b389422 Merge pull request #37895 from fj40crawler/fixed-augeas-return-for-test
- ddc238df36 Fixed augeas_test.py to match True v.s. None for test_change_in_test_mode
- ef75c459c0 Merge branch '2016.3' of github.com:saltstack/salt into fix-augeas-return-for-test
- b0fe0cd256 Change return value for salt/states/augeas.py to be True instead of None for cases where salt is run with test=True. Fixes #37870

**PR #37907:** (Talkless) Fix server trust in test run of svn.latest @ 2016-11-28 13:47:39 UTC
- fdbc31e8d8 Merge pull request #37907 from Talkless/patch-2
- 072a319490 Fix server trust in test run of svn.latest
- **PR #37896**: (toanju) rh networking: add missing values @ 2016-11-27 10:30:35 UTC
  - f39df443f Merge pull request #37896 from toanju/2016.3
  - c95304188e rh networking: add missing values

- **PR #37886**: (bdrung) Fix various spelling mistakes @ 2016-11-25 02:59:36 UTC
  - ea935c5a91 Merge pull request #37886 from bdrung/fix-typos
  - 9a51ba5e5b Fix various spelling mistakes

- **ISSUE #37732**: (dhaines) list_semod() (from modules/selinux.py) incompatible with policycoreutils-2.5 (RHEL 7.3) (refs: #37736)

- **PR #37736**: (dhaines) handle semodule version >=2.4 (#37732) and fix typo @ 2016-11-24 01:44:20 UTC
  - 371b0a86d9 Merge pull request #37736 from dhaines/issue-37732
  - 7ef590a505 Update selinux.py
  - 516a676a3 fix indexing error
  - 4e9c1e991 fix typo
  - b16f2d8400 handle semodule version >=2.4 (#37732) and fix typo

- **PR #37797**: (clan) check count of columns after split @ 2016-11-24 01:28:59 UTC
  - 87aeb66bf Merge pull request #37797 from clan/extfs
  - acf0f960e check count of columns after split

- **PR #37762**: (twangboy) Add pre_versions to chocolatey.installed @ 2016-11-24 01:27:29 UTC
  - f7c7109152 Merge pull request #37762 from twangboy/fixed_chocolatey_state
  - 969b66fa5 Use keyword args instead of relying on ordering
  - 398eaa074d Add pre_versions to the available arguments

- **PR #37866**: (meaksh) Backport #37149 #36938 and #36784 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-23 21:54:17 UTC
  - PR #37857: (meaksh) Backport #37149 and #36938 to 2015.8 (refs: #37866)
  - PR #37856: (meaksh) Backport #36784 to 2015.8 (refs: #37866)
  - PR #37149: (dincamihai) Fix pkg.latest_version when latest already installed (refs: #37857, #37866)
  - PR #36938: (wanparo) acl.delfacl: fix position of -X option to setfacl (refs: #37857, #37866)
  - PR #36784: (moio) OS grains for SLES Expanded Support (refs: #37856, #37866)
    - 56baa92d55 Merge pull request #37866 from meaksh/2016.3-bp-37149-36938-36784
    - 9d8d578109 Fix pkg.latest_version when latest already installed
    - ffca0d91c - acl.delfacl: fix position of -X option to setfacl
    - 3dfed6841 Adjust linux_acl unit test argument ordering
    - 185edcde1 core.py: quote style fixed
    - 8404d13424 Setting up OS grains for SLES Expanded Support (SUSE’s Red Hat compatible platform)

- **ISSUE #32829**: (tyhunt99) Dockerng appears to not be using docker registries pillar data (refs: #36893)

- **PR #37863**: (rallytime) Back-port #36893 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-23 17:09:09 UTC
  - PR #36893: (tyhunt99) add option to force a reauth for a docker registry (refs: #37863)
– d0cc7f0d56 Merge pull request #37863 from rallytime/bp-36893
– 4c70534991 Add versionadded to reauth option in docker-ng module
– 5ca2c388c2 added documentation for the new reauth option in docker registry configuration
– 5b0c11ab47 add option to force a reauth for a docker registry
– PR #37847: (laleocen) add multiline encryption documentation to nacl

• ISSUE #37787: (elyulka) user.present state fails to change loginclass on FreeBSD (refs: #37827)
  – PR #37827: (silienius) add missing chloginclass
  – PR #37826: (rallytime) Update branch refs to more relevant branch
  – PR #37822: (laleocen) add documentation for multiline encryption using nacl (refs: #37826)

• ISSUE #19269: (markuskramerIgitt) Undocumented feature names: of file.directory (refs: #37823)
  – PR #37823: (rallytime) Add "names" option to file state docs: point users to highstate doc examples

• ISSUE #15697: (arthurlogilab) keystone.user_present should not re-set the password when user exists (refs: #37821)
  – PR #37821: (rallytime) Clarify keystone.user_present password state docs with default behavior

• ISSUE #5999: (pille) libvirt.keys does not work (refs: #37820)
  – PR #37820: (rallytime) Add some dependency documentation to libvirt docs

• PR #37772: (bdrung) Support initializing OpenSSL 1.1 @ 2016-11-21 20:28:51 UTC
  – 485270f74e Merge pull request #37772 from bdrung/openssl1.1
  – 819c9658ed Support initializing OpenSSL 1.1

• ISSUE #37583: (edwardsdaniel] Orchestration arguments (kwarg) not being interpreted / How I learned to stop worrying about documentation and love experimenting (refs: #37817)
  – PR #37817: (rallytime) Update orchestrate runner file.copy doc example

• ISSUE #37653: (gravyboat) Salt.crondocs don’t wrap @hourly and @daily correctly in quotes for the examples (refs: #37816)

• ISSUE #31953: (sjorge) Documentation for salt.states.cron is incorrect (refs: #32157)

• PR #37816: (rallytime) Back-port #32157 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-21 20:22:27 UTC
  – PR #32157: (cachedout) Add quotes to cron doc (refs: #37816)
  – c5d3d8b66a Merge pull request #37816 from rallytime/bp-32157
  – d9c297119e Add quotes to cron doc

• PR #37812: (rallytime) Back-port #37790 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-21 18:46:40 UTC
  – PR #37790: (sofixa) Update cloud/proxmox.rst with more options and LXC (refs: #37812)
  – 97e6b6aabe Merge pull request #37812 from rallytime/bp-37790
  – ca3be7874 Update proxmox.rst with more options and LXC

• ISSUE #37751: (freach) Documentation salt.states.dockerng.running: "privileged" property undocumented (refs: #37789)

• PR #37811: (rallytime) Back-port #37789 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-21 18:46:21 UTC
  – PR #37789: (fedusia) issue: 37751 (refs: #37811)
- 27703c54bc Merge pull request #37811 from rallytime/bp-37789
- ba3ef48e1 fix comment
- a02176a9b issue: 37751 Add documentation for option privileged

• PR #37810: (rallytime) Back-port #37775 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-21 18:45:53 UTC
  - PR #37775: (calve) Document python argument in salt.states.virtualenv_mod (refs: #37810)
  - adac9d7e0c Merge pull request #37810 from rallytime/bp-37775
  - 2bed91437b Document python argument in salt.states.virtualenv_mod

• ISSUE #37742: (blaketmiller) Cannot match on nodegroup when checking minions (refs: #37763)
  - PR #37763: (cachedout) Add nodegroup check to ckminions

• ISSUE #37725: (secumod) salt-call incorrectly parses master hostname:port from minion config (refs: #37766)
  - PR #37766: (cachedout) Fix ip/port issue with salt-call

• ISSUE #37709: (msummers42) Any/All Salt-SSH invocations in 2016.3.0 Fails with AttributeError: 'module' object has no attribute 'BASE_THORIUM_ROOTS_DIR' (refs: #37767)
  - PR #37767: (cachedout) Add thorium path to syspaths

• PR #37760: (hu-dabao) Fix couchbase returner and add couple of more features @ 2016-11-18 00:28:23 UTC
  - bff9df4e9 Merge pull request #37760 from hu-dabao/fix_cb_returner
  - de372f27e 1. returner no need to check whether the jid exists for external job cache setup
    2. add full_ret to return doc so that the document will be informative
    3. make ttl as a config attribute because salt-minion does not have keep_jobs attribute
    4. add password into config attribute
    5. update the documents accordingly

• ISSUE #36629: (yhekma) The pillar run module does not honor saltenv (refs: #37738)

• PR #37738: (terminalmage) Allow pillar.get to retrieve fresh pillar data when saltenv passed @ 2016-11-17 23:13:04 UTC
  - 1f976ac212 Merge pull request #37738 from terminalmage/issue36629
  - da46678c51 Allow pillar.get to retrieve fresh pillar data when saltenv passed
  - PR #37745: (cro) Switch default filter tag for ONE resources from user only to all resources

• ISSUE #37498: (githubcdr) service.restart salt-minion fails on Ubuntu 14.04.5 LTS (refs: #37748, #38587)
  - PR #37748: (silenus) check for SERVICE_DIR in __virtual__ in salt.modules.daemontools

• ISSUE #37734: (Ch3LL) Joyent Cloud Size Issue (refs: #37735)

• PR #37735: (Ch3LL) change size and image of joyent profile @ 2016-11-16 21:07:52 UTC
  - fa7883115e Merge pull request #37735 from Ch3LL/fix_joyent_profile
  - 9ef41d06c change size and image of joyent profile

• PR #37731: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-16 17:13:02 UTC
  - 98e25c68aa Merge pull request #37731 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - ec1389711f Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    * f417dbbe99 Merge pull request #37718 from terminalimage/docs
      - 23b8b2a3f4 Fix incorrectly-formatted RST
  - PR #37724: (cachedout) Warn on AES test for systems with > 1 core
• PR #37721: (terminalmage) Fix for pillar setting ‘environment’ key in __gen_opts() @ 2016-11-16 16:04:53 UTC
  – 35655d521f Merge pull request #37721 from terminalmage/zd909
  – acdd5513da Update git_pillar docs to reflect info from bugfix
  – 433737d2dc Fix for pillar setting ‘environment’ key in __gen_opts()
• PR #37719: (terminalmage) Fix incorrectly-formatted RST (2016.3 branch) @ 2016-11-16 08:20:53 UTC
  – 99cda7c003 Merge pull request #37719 from terminalmage/docs-2016.3
  – f163b4c72b Fix incorrectly-formatted RST
• PR #37694: (cachedout) Catch differences in git URLs in npm state @ 2016-11-16 01:56:18 UTC
  – 8de695c7ec Merge pull request #37694 from cachedout/npm_git
  – 0ed3be236a Catch differences in git URLs in npm state
• ISSUE #37665: (kluuto) boto_elb state fails as key is overwritten by the code (refs: #37705)
• PR #37705: (rallytime) Don’t overwrite the "key" variable passed in to _listeners_present func @ 2016-11-15 21:26:37 UTC
  – 329448c0b7 Merge pull request #37705 from rallytime/fix-37665
  – 3b7e9c5e3b Don’t overwrite the "key" variable passed in to _listeners_present func
• PR #37707: (Ch3LL) add timeout increase on azure tests @ 2016-11-15 21:24:25 UTC
  – PR #37239: (Ch3LL) Fix cloud tests timeout (refs: #37707)
  – ac9a316b50 Merge pull request #37707 from Ch3LL/fixed_timeout_azure
  – 363122c675 add timeout increase on azure tests
• PR #37704: (twangboy) Fix test disabled 2016.3 [DO NOT MERGE FORWARD] @ 2016-11-15 16:48:52 UTC
  – 1ece265354 Merge pull request #37704 from twangboy/fix_test_disabled_2016.3
  – a0429cf839 Use nfsd instead of apsd for test_disabled
• PR #37690: (twangboy) Update pyzmq to 15.3.0 for 2016.3 [DO NOT MERGE FORWARD] @ 2016-11-15 03:10:36 UTC
  – 44f05acbf Merge pull request #37690 from twangboy/update_pyzmq_2016.3
  – cf55342150 Update pyzmq to version 15.3.0
• PR #37680: (rallytime) Back-port #32965 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-15 02:56:46 UTC
  – PR #32965: (kevinquinny) Fix ‘present’ option when used without ‘key_type’ (refs: #37680)
  – a743d8b5e6 Merge pull request #37680 from rallytime/bp-32965
  – 1865b13645 Fix ‘present’ option when used without ‘key_type’
• ISSUE #35964: (edgan) salt-ssh doesn’t set the return code to non-zero on highstate rendering error (refs: #35965)
• PR #37681: (rallytime) Back-port #35965 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-14 21:19:22 UTC
  – PR #35965: (edgan) Set the return code to 1 on salt-ssh highstate errors (refs: #37681)
  – 1c26ff293 Merge pull request #37681 from rallytime/bp-35965
  – 700f3fa57f Set the return code to 1 on salt-ssh highstate errors
• PR #37668: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-14 15:43:25 UTC
• ISSUE #37492: (JensRantil) Failing salt -b 1 minion state.highstate has wrong exit code (refs: #37625)
• PR #37625: (cachedout) Return with proper retcodes in batch mode @ 2016-11-12 20:29:09 UTC
  - 305e51d1c0 Merge pull request #37625 from cachedout/issue_37492
  - b6031524e5 Return with proper retcodes in batch mode
• ISSUE #34547: (sebw) salt-cloud deployment fails when deploy: True (refs: #37607)
• PR #37639: (rallytime) Back-port #37607 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-11 20:29:20 UTC
  - PR #37607: (techhat) Try the connection again, in case it’s been reset (refs: #37639)
  - PR #35673: (cro) Proxies don’t handle reusing the SmartConnect instances very well. D... (refs: #37607)
  - PR #34059: (alexbleotu) Vmware common gh (refs: #37607)
  - 7510cdd4a9 Merge pull request #37639 from rallytime/bp-37607
  - 9914c9bc4 Pylint: Remove kwargs that are not in the 2016.3 branch
  - d941e9354d Disable pylint warning
  - 940ee49a0b Lint fix
  - 69893f0c38 Try the connection again, in case it’s been reset
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#37118: (gtmanfred) group in file.find module unable to be a list (refs: #37349)
• ISSUE #37118: (gtmanfred) group in file.find module unable to be a list (refs: #37349)
• PR #37638: (rallytime) Back-port #37349 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-11 20:28:46 UTC
  - PR #37349: (hakem) Pull request for Bug #37118 (refs: #37638)
  - 24ca96010d Merge pull request #37638 from rallytime/bp-37349
  - ca2bb53e39 Fix for Bug #37118, the wrong parameter was being used to convert the group name to group id.
• ISSUE #37643: (Ch3LL) digital ocean list_keypairs limits to 20 keys (refs: #37644)
• PR #37644: (Ch3LL) digital ocean list_keypairs: increase limit for ssh keys parsed @ 2016-11-11 20:28:46 UTC
  - e1eb881d6 Merge pull request #37644 from Ch3LL/fix_37643
  - c929a1a2f5 list_keypairs: increase limit for ssh keys parsed
• ISSUE #37541: (yhekma) salt-minion does not clean up temp files for templates (refs: #37540, #37640)
• PR #37640: (rallytime) Add known issue #37541 to 2016.3.4 release notes @ 2016-11-11 20:28:12 UTC
  - a97c2ad34b Merge pull request #37640 from rallytime/update-release-notes
  - 6d6de12aff Grammatical fix
  - 24d7f20e16 Add known issue #37541 to 2016.3.4 release notes
• PR #37642: (cro) Forward-port change from 2015.8 adding release note for rotate_aes_key @ 2016-11-11 20:27:07 UTC
  - fab3eaa237 Merge pull request #37642 from cro/rotate_aes_doc
  - 1ca5b958c6 Forward-port change from 2015.8 adding release note for rotate_aes_key
• ISSUE #37628: (TronPaul) [git 2016.3] Refreshing of an s3 file server results in an exception (refs: #37629)

• PR #37629: (TronPaul) fix __opts__ and provider being None in salt.utils.aws:get_location @ 2016-11-11 09:49:47 UTC
  - 4c07b3534a Merge pull request #37629 from TronPaul/fx-s3fs-opts
  - a452ced20 fix __opts__ and provider being None issue

• PR #37481: (thatch45) Raet internal client reference fix @ 2016-11-11 04:39:41 UTC
  - 200d9fcb6e Merge pull request #37481 from thatch45/raet_client
  - 50d911160b Attempted fix, needs user verification

• PR #37611: (jeanpralo) Fix cmd batch raw @ 2016-11-11 02:53:58 UTC
  - b14fafa1c68 Merge pull request #37611 from jeanpralo/fix-cmd-batch-raw
  - 4f16840ef1 add integration test for salt.client.LocalClient.cmd_batch
  - ead47ebba update ret dict to avoid hanging
  - 0a2f153b6e fix dict key for raw support to avoid exception

• PR #37614: (gtmanfred) remove redundant code @ 2016-11-11 02:49:13 UTC
  - 35e8333d04 Merge pull request #37614 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 71c2df89a9 remove redundant code

• PR #37627: (cachedout) Exempt pip.iteritems from test_valid_docs test @ 2016-11-11 02:48:37 UTC
  - 4fab707bdd Merge pull request #37627 from cachedout/pr-36706
  - 94df2f8e6f Exempt pip.iteritems from test_valid_docs test

• ISSUE #36644: (b1naryth1ef) env_vars not properly validated/casted to strings w/ virtualenv manage/pip.install (refs: #36706)

• PR #36706: (siccrusher) Add basic sanity checks for env_vars in pip.install function @ 2016-11-11 02:47:16 UTC
  - ee7f83116e Merge pull request #36706 from siccrusher/fix_env_var_validation
  - fb2f8b69e Revert change
  - 79f3e8f8d Use fully-qualified path for six
  - 0ca1222833 Update pip.py
  - b15de371c1 * Ensure src is python3 compatible
  - 0976a2d1ae * Before passing on the env_vars dictionary ensure all values are strings. Fixes #36644

• ISSUE #37491: (JensRantil) "Failed to authenticate! ..." error should exit non-zero (refs: #37626)

• PR #37626: (cachedout) Exit with proper retcode on hard client failures @ 2016-11-11 02:38:47 UTC
  - 90a97575e Merge pull request #37626 from cachedout/issue_37491
  - bab9a729b1 Exit with proper retcode on hard client failures

• PR #37617: (terminalmage) Clarify docs for git_pillar dynamic env feature @ 2016-11-11 01:52:52 UTC
  - 845f83517 Merge pull request #37617 from terminalmage/git_pillar-docs
  - 8c6f5dbb51 Clarify docs for git_pillar dynamic env feature

• PR #36627: (sjmh) Skip rest of loop on failed func match @ 2016-11-10 23:47:12 UTC
  - 3079d78332 Merge pull request #36627 from sjmh/fix/auth_skip_nomatch
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- b3baaf30d0 Skip rest of loop on failed func match

- **PR #37600**: (mcalmer) change TIMEZONE on SUSE systems (bsc#1008933) @ 2016-11-10 21:54:04 UTC
  - a71e7c77b3 Merge pull request #37600 from mcalmer/fix-timezone-on-SUSE
  - 3530b5420 change TIMEZONE on SUSE systems (bsc#1008933)

- **ISSUE #37238**: (cmclaughlin) Restarting master causes minion to hang (refs: #37438, #37602)

- **ISSUE #37018**: (tsaridas) get events from python (refs: #37438, #37602)

- **PR #37602**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Handle master restart in appropriate places using salt.event listener. @ 2016-11-10 21:53:20 UTC
  - PR #37438: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix for #37238 salt hang on master restart (refs: #37602)
    - 39b75878cf Merge pull request #37602 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37238_salt_hang_on_master_restart
    - d3d987b19c Handle master restart in appropriate places using salt.event listener.

- **PR #37608**: (gtmanfred) allow multiline returns from docker for mac @ 2016-11-10 21:48:59 UTC
  - 019e1a721b Merge pull request #37608 from gtmanfred/2016.3
    - 74ae1e372 allow multiline returns from docker for mac

- **ISSUE #37592**: (craigafinch) State git.latest does not work with SSH (refs: #37604)

- **ISSUE #37551**: (viict) git.latest "Not a valid commit name" (refs: #37604, #37571)
  - PR #37604: (terminalmage) Documentation improvements and corrections
  - PR #37579: (pass-by-value) Use existing VM’s VDD size if not specified in the cloud profile

- **ISSUE #37541**: (yhekma) salt-minion does not clean up temp files for templates (refs: #37540, #37640)

- **PR #37540**: (yhekma) Added prefix to tempfile for template @ 2016-11-10 00:37:18 UTC
  - fdd13b4145 Merge pull request #37540 from yhekma/2016.3
    - 93a59f8034 Added prefix to tempfile for template

- **ISSUE #37084**: (aaronm-cloudtek) x509.certificateManaged does not work with m2crypto =>0.25 (refs: #37578)
  - PR #37578: (clinta) Update for m2crypto changes removing lhash
  - PR #37584: (clinta) Fix eauth example for limiting args

- **ISSUE #37551**: (viict) git.latest "Not a valid commit name" (refs: #37604, #37571)
  - PR #37571: (terminalmage) Add a test to ensure we don’t check for fast-forward before fetching

- **ISSUE #33645**: (ketzacoatl) saltutil.sync_all does not sync custom pillar modules to masterless minions (refs: #33833)

- **ISSUE #25297**: (Akilesh1597) perform 'refresh_pillar' as a part of 'sync_all' (refs: #25361, #37521)

- **PR #37553**: (rallytime) Back-port #37521 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-08 23:11:07 UTC
  - PR #37521: (genuss) refresh_pillar() should be called always with refresh=True during saltutil.sync_all
  - PR #33833: (terminalmage) Support syncing pillar modules to masterless minions (refs: #37521)
  - PR #25361: (tedski) perform refresh_pillar as part of sync_all when refresh=True (refs: #37521)
    - b01c247ea9 Merge pull request #37553 from rallytime/bp-37521

28.2. Previous Releases
- 30f92b05f4 refresh_pillar() should be called always
  - PR saltstack/salt#37549: (Mrten) sqlite is not found in 2015.8 (refs: #37565)
- PR #37565: (rallytime) Back-port #37549 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-08 23:10:25 UTC
  - PR #37549: (Mrten) sqlite is not found in 2015.8 (refs: #37565)
  - 694df30d40 Merge pull request #37565 from rallytime/bp-37549
  - c92a90b8e5 Update sqlite3.py
  - fb76557a2a sqlite is not found in 2015.8
- ISSUE #37511: (jdelic) service.dead now only operates if the service file exists (refs: #37562)
  - PR #37562: (terminalmage) Fix regression in service.dead state
- ISSUE #37554: (sjmh) salt-api doesn’t dynamically re-read nodegroups configuration (refs: #37560)
  - PR #37560: (whiteinge) Skip config type checking for sdb values
  - PR #37556: (rallytime) Don’t pass the vpc id to boto.vpc.create_internet_gateway func
  - PR #37543: (multani) Documentation rendering fixes
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#31081: (JensRantil) salt.modules.file.line documentation unclari- ties (refs: #37457)
- PR #37457: (rallytime) Fixup file.line docs to be more clear and consistent @ 2016-11-08 00:29:20 UTC
  - 96b89a8499 Merge pull request #37457 from rallytime/fix-31081
  - 25821bb8db Clarify which modes use "before", "after", and "indent" options
  - 8b2db9e7b Clarify file.line state docs as well
  - b2615892eb Move note about using mode=insert with location options to mode section
  - db0b0cef8 Fixup file.line docs to be more clear and consistent
- ISSUE #35799: (davegiles) dsc.apply_config hangs (no error) on empty directory on target (refs: #37526)
- PR #37526: (twangboy) Remove loop from dsc.apply_config @ 2016-11-08 00:23:11 UTC
  - 7de790ffed Merge pull request #37526 from twangboy/fix_35799
  - fc4260911c Remove unnecessary format
  - c934a2bfa7 Remove the loop from apply_config
- PR saltstack/salt#37515: (rallytime) [carbon] Merge forward from 2016.3 to carbon (refs: #37534)
- PR #37534: (rallytime) Back-port fix needed from #37515 @ 2016-11-08 00:14:46 UTC
  - PR #37515: (rallytime) [carbon] Merge forward from 2016.3 to carbon (refs: #37534)
  - 94811df2ea Merge pull request #37534 from rallytime/bp-merge-forward-fix
  - d1b2af1d69 Add missing source_hash_name args to a couplefuncs
- PR #37533: (whiteinge) Return a 504 response instead of 500 for Salt timeouts @ 2016-11-08 00:14:15 UTC
  - 17adbb0c9f Merge pull request #37533 from whiteinge/salt-api-504-timeouts
  - 63226aeda6 Return a 504 response instead of 500 for Salt timeouts
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#36679: (lorenzgordon) Command 'Import-Module ServerManager' failed with return code: 1 (refs: #36679)
  - PR saltstack/salt#36736: (m03) Fix issue 36679 win_servermanager error (refs: #37529)
• **PR #37529**: (lorentgordon) Backport: PR 36736 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-08 00:04:10 UTC
  - **PR #36736**: (m03) Fix issue 36679 win_servermanager error
    - a9f03eee6f Merge pull request #37529 from lorentgordon/bp-36736
    - 21c2664b6a Fix issue 36679 win_servermanager failure

• **ISSUE #37444**: (Tanoti) Returning False from __virtual__ in a returner does not return expected error (refs: #saltstack/salt#37502, #37519, #37502)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#37502**: (cachedout) Log proper message on returners that cannot be loaded (refs: #37519)

• **PR #37519**: (rallytime) Update returner __virtual__() return messages for loader @ 2016-11-07 23:06:23 UTC
  - 19475aada6 Merge pull request #37519 from rallytime/returner-load-errors
  - fb261a31f3 Update returner __virtual__() return messages for loader

• **ISSUE #35016**: (pingangit) TypeError: save_minions() got an unexpected keyword argument 'syndic_id' (refs: #37527)
  - **PR #37527**: (rallytime) Add syndic_id=None kwarg to save_minions funcs in returners @ 2016-11-07 23:04:03 UTC
    - fefdfab850 Merge pull request #37527 from rallytime/fix-35016
    - 2944b244aa Add syndic_id=None kwarg to save_minions funcs in returners
  - **PR #37530**: (gtmanfred) fix Lithium to 2015.5.0

• **PR #37514**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-07 16:51:06 UTC
  - 7431648444d Merge pull request #37514 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 41166aed4 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - c505a059ef [2015.8] Doc version updated to 2016.3.4 (#37482)

• **ISSUE #36713**: (Tanoti) ExtraData: unpack(b) received extra data after upgrading to 2016.3.3 (refs: #37503)
  - **PR #37503**: (cachedout) Catch loader error on returners without save_load @ 2016-11-07 09:33:57 UTC
    - 2d92d0820 Merge pull request #37503 from cachedout/issue_36713
    - 5f7f971b2e Catch loader error on returners without save_load

• **ISSUE #37448**: (alisson276) In 'salt/key' events there are acts that never happen (refs: #37499)

• **PR #37499**: (cachedout) Clarify docs on salt-key events @ 2016-11-07 09:33:20 UTC
  - d95f59f97 Merge pull request #37499 from cachedout/key_docs_clarify
  - 275874785 Clarify docs on salt-key events

• **PR #37500**: (cachedout) Remove unused flag @ 2016-11-07 09:33:04 UTC
  - 1dd1408ae6 Merge pull request #37500 from cachedout/remove_include_errors
  - 6c705b11e0 Remove unused flag

• **ISSUE #37444**: (Tanoti) Returning False from __virtual__ in a returner does not return expected error (refs: #saltstack/salt#37502, #37519, #37502)
  - **PR #37502**: (cachedout) Log proper message on returners that cannot be loaded @ 2016-11-07 09:32:45 UTC
    - 4b6f1ab1c4 Merge pull request #37502 from cachedout/issue_37444
    - 4c5ab057ce Remove debugging
- 17d01e4f4c Log proper message on returners that cannot be loaded

- **ISSUE #37389:** (d101nelson) Some core grains are inaccurate or incomplete for Solaris (refs: #37472)

- **PR #37494:** (sjorge) Forgot to update os_family map in #37472 @ 2016-11-06 22:18:54 UTC
  - PR #37472: (sjorge) 2016.3 solaris grains improvements (refs: #37494)
  - 2422dafd52 Merge pull request #37494 from sjorge/2016.3-osfam_map
  - 96ba545492 Forgot to update os_family map in #37472

- **PR #37496:** (mcalmer) fix status handling in sysv init scripts @ 2016-11-06 22:18:00 UTC
  - 41bd8e3f52 Merge pull request #37496 from mcalmer/fix-status-handling-in-sysv-init-scripts
  - 1fb2c4dcfc fix status handling in sysv init scripts

- **PR #37497:** (terminalmage) Update 2016.3.5 release notes with source_hash_name explanation @ 2016-11-06 22:17:40 UTC
  - e741a773a5 Merge pull request #37497 from terminalmage/release_notes
  - c08038d9ea Update 2016.3.5 release notes with source_hash_name explanation

- **PR #37486:** (twangboy) Add requirement for PowerShell 3 on Windows @ 2016-11-06 06:01:07 UTC
  - f4426c2233 Merge pull request #37486 from twangboy/fix_win_docs
  - 9e0631a1ae Add docs denoting the requirement for at least PowerShell 3

- **PR #37493:** (cachedout) Add sdb support to minion and master configs @ 2016-11-06 06:00:18 UTC
  - a1f355a569 Merge pull request #37493 from cachedout/minion_master_sdb
  - 9761a462c2 Add sdb support to minion and master configs

- **ISSUE #31135:** (jeffreyctang) file.line mode=replace breaks on empty file. (refs: #37452)

- **ISSUE #37001:** (phil123456) URGENT : archive.extracted does not work anymore (refs: #37081, #salt-stack/salt#37081)

- **ISSUE #29010:** (The-Loeki) file.managed download failing checksum testing for Ubuntu initrd w/source_hash (refs: #37469)
  - PR saltstack/salt#37081: (terminalmage) Fix archive.extracted remote source_hash verification (refs: #37469)

- **PR #37469:** (terminalmage) Rewrite file.extract_hash to improve its matching ability @ 2016-11-06 01:50:01 UTC
  - PR #37081: (terminalmage) Fix archive.extracted remote source_hash verification (refs: #37469)
  - 129b0387e6 Merge pull request #37469 from terminalmage/issue29010
  - a3f38e5a9f Update file.extract_hash unit tests
  - b26b528f79 Add the source_hash_name param to file.managed states
52fe72d402 Rewrite file.extract_hash

- **ISSUE #37389**: (d101nelson) Some core grains are inaccurate or incomplete for Solaris (refs: #37472)
- **PR #37472**: (sjorge) 2016.3 solaris grains improvements (refs: #37494) @ 2016-11-06 01:46:10 UTC
  - 9426b9d5c4 Merge pull request #37472 from sjorge/2016.3-solaris-grains
  - 2958f5ce52 detect and properly handle OmniOS
  - 37c3af5ab handle Oracle Solaris better
  - 69766d32be parse minorrelease if it has a / in it
  - d1cf40e56 improve regex for parsing /etc/release using files from Solaris 8 SPARC and Solaris 10
  - 88edf765 some more cleanup for smartos
  - d3ff9f09c improve smartos os version grains
- **PR #37478**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-04 20:30:08 UTC
  - 4ba63aba48 Merge pull request #37478 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - 3483a445f2 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
    - 35888c3e20 Merge pull request #37408 from terminalmage/issue37286
      - 4e405731e Strip slashes from gitfs mountpoints
    - b6c57c68d Merge pull request #37418 from terminalmage/issue36849
      - 740bc54239 Do not use compression in tornado httpclient requests
    - 7fbaaaaadaf Merge pull request #37441 from rallytime/bp-37428
      - 6fe3ef49de Fix incorrect reference of __utils__ in salt.utils
  - **PR #37485**: (rallytime) Get release notes started for 2016.3.5
  - **PR #37483**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Doc version updated to 2016.3.4
- **ISSUE #37123**: (nevins-b) file.recurse state doesn’t support pulling from other environments (refs: #37121)
- **PR #37121**: (nevins-b) allow the file.recurse state to support saltenv @ 2016-11-04 05:59:28 UTC
  - 580eca709b Merge pull request #37121 from nevins-b/2016.3
  - 99d2c360ed making messaging in tests match new return
  - bc4b0e7cda adding test for saltenv in file.recurse source url
  - 3315b67075 fixing saltenv if not set in url
  - a9683cbbd8 allow the file.recurse state to support saltenv (salt://example/dir?saltenv=dev)
- **PR #37426**: (jfindlay) Wait for macOS to change system settings @ 2016-11-04 04:35:52 UTC
  - **PR #37351**: (jfindlay) modules.mac_power: give macOS time to change setting (refs: #37426)
  - 766b1437c2 Merge pull request #37426 from jfindlay/mac_sleep
  - 43416199bcf merge pull request #37426 from jfindlay/mac_power: wait for system to make change
  - fea6b60b modules.mac_power: wait for system to make change
  - 0213eb9a07 util.mac_utils: add confirm_updated
- **ISSUE #37238**: (cmclaughlin) Restarting master causes minion to hang (refs: #37438, #37602)
- **ISSUE #37018**: (tsaridas) get events from python (refs: #37438, #37602)
• PR #37438: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix for #37238 salt hang on master restart (refs: #37602) @ 2016-11-04 04:10:51 UTC
  - 9eab5c8f71 Merge pull request #37438 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37238_salt_hang_on_master_restart
  - f253d3ce4a Auto reconnect salt to master if the connection was lost.
  - PR saltstack/salt#31207: (thusoy) Remove error logging of missing boto libraries (refs: #37440)
• PR #37440: (rallytime) Back-port #31207 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-04 04:09:33 UTC
  - PR #31207: (thusoy) Remove error logging of missing boto libraries (refs: #37440)
  - 9aa7073f70 Merge pull request #37440 from rallytime/bp-31207
  - c71ae61271 Remove error logging of missing boto libraries
• PR #37442: (twangboy) Create paths.d directory @ 2016-11-04 04:07:19 UTC
  - edbfadca21 Merge pull request #37442 from twangboy/fix_osx_postinstall
  - 8091a3065e Create paths.d directory
• PR #37445: (twangboy) Check for Server os before checking [DO NOT MERGE FORWARD] @ 2016-11-04 04:04:49 UTC
  - afb1b3cee5 Merge pull request #37445 from twangboy/fix_import_error_2016.3
  - c0d5ebd88a Check for Server os before checking
• PR #37446: (twangboy) Detect VC++ for Python on Win32 @ 2016-11-04 04:04:02 UTC
  - 7a9f95ab3b Merge pull request #37446 from twangboy/fix_build_32
  - 2de6f948f8 Detect VC for Python correctly on 32bit Windows
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#36961: (nullify005) boto_secgroup assumes a string when checking ip_protocol validity when not tcp|udp|all|-1 (refs: #37447)
• PR #37447: (rallytime) Cast ip_protocol rule as a str() in boto_secgroup.present @ 2016-11-04 04:03:45 UTC
  - 651e0f728f Merge pull request #37447 from rallytime/fixed_36961
  - 6b930ac7aa Cast ip_protocol rule as a str() in boto_secgroup.present
• ISSUE #36446: (whiteinge) Custom salt-api config problem (refs: #37455)
  - PR saltstack/salt#36386: (xiaoanyunfei) fix salt-api’s default opts were covered by salt-master #35734 (refs: #37455)
• PR #37455: (techhat) Make api opts respect correct root_dir @ 2016-11-04 03:25:40 UTC
  - PR #35734: (xiaoanyunfei) fix salt-api’s default opts were covered by salt-master (refs: #saltstack/salt#36386_)
  - a51d94c7c Merge pull request #37455 from techhat/issue36446
  - 7ef90d61d Make api opts respect correct root_dir
• PR #37459: (twangboy) Fix error message when ConvertTo-Json not supported [DO NOT MERGE FORWARD] @ 2016-11-04 03:22:31 UTC
  - 3591bf0f58 Merge pull request #37459 from twangboy/fix_dsc_json_msg_2016.3
  - 949b70913d Use cmd.run_all instead of cmd.shell
• PR #37430: (meaksh) Including resolution parameters in the Zypper debug-solver call during a dry-run dist-upgrade (2016.3) @ 2016-11-03 14:35:46 UTC
- PR #37353: (meaksh) Including resolution parameters in the Zypper debug-solver call during a dry-run dist-upgrade (refs: #37430)
- 80a99c4cc5 Merge pull request #37430 from meaksh/zypper-dist-upgrade-debug-solver-fix-2016.3
- ffc596f215 Including resolver params for Zypper debug-solver

- ISSUE #37388: (tyhunt99) [2016.3.4] Refreshing of an s3 file server results in an exception. (refs: #37428)
- PR #37428: (cachedout) Fix incorrect reference of __utils__ in salt.utils (refs: #37441)

- PR #37419: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-02 21:40:04 UTC
- 7864f9b79d Merge pull request #37419 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
- bce47c9175 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 7b1d3b5562 Merge pull request #37392 from rallytime/bp-33190
  - 4063b8e5de catch None cases for comments in jboss7 state module

- PR #37416: (terminalmage) Fix regression in output for Ctrl-c’ed CLI jobs
- PR #37414: (pass-by-value) Add unit tests for cloning from snapshot
- PR #37350: (pass-by-value) Add handling for full and linked clone (refs: #37414)
- PR saltstack/salt#37401: (cachedout) Bootstrap delay option for salt-cloud (refs: #37404)

- PR #37404: (cachedout) Revert "Bootstrap delay option for salt-cloud" @ 2016-11-02 09:48:53 UTC
- ecd794a233 Merge pull request #37404 from saltstack/revert-37401-bootstrap_delay
- e864de8f03 Revert "Bootstrap delay option for salt-cloud"

- PR #37401: (cachedout) Bootstrap delay option for salt-cloud @ 2016-11-02 09:02:13 UTC
- 2eb44fd11 Merge pull request #37401 from cachedout/bootstrap_delay
- 6e42b0e157 Bootstrap delay option for salt-cloud

- PR #37350: (pass-by-value) Add handling for full and linked clone (refs: #37414) @ 2016-11-02 08:02:29 UTC
- 9446e48da0 Merge pull request #37350 from pass-by-value/full_and_linked_clone_v1
- d8b1c9e777 Add handling for full and linked clone and commit disk mode additions

- ISSUE #34841: (Ch3LL) Wrong return when using user.chgroups on windows (refs: #37386)
- PR #37386: (rallytime) Fix win_useradd.chgroups return when cmd.run_all retcode != 0 @ 2016-11-02 06:34:12 UTC
- c7f4d7f76a Merge pull request #37386 from rallytime/fx-34841
- c70492a1fe Fix win_useradd.chgroups return when cmd.run_all retcode != 0

- ISSUE #34263: (vernondcole) Use of dnsmasq.set_config injects unintentional text into the configuration file. (refs: #37390)

- PR #37390: (rallytime) Don’t insert __pub’ keys into dnsmasq config file with set_config function @ 2016-11-02 06:31:53 UTC
- 34b6c6459a Merge pull request #37390 from rallytime/fx-34263
- e082ff538b Fix failing test now that we’re raising a CommandExecutionError
- c6a3476abb Filter out the __pub keys passed via **kwargs for dnsmasq.set_config
- fd380c79b9 Add test case to reproduce dnsmasq.set_config failure in #34263

28.2. Previous Releases
• ISSUE #35163: (SolarisYan) salt file.mkdir (refs: #35287, #35189)

• PR #37391: (rallytime) Back-port #35287 to 2016.3 @ 2016-11-02 06:18:26 UTC
  - PR #35287: (dere) 2016.3 (refs: #37391)
  - PR #35189: (dere) return value for file.mkdir instead of None (refs: #35287)
  - 798b2aceb3 Merge pull request #37391 from rallytime/bp-35287
  - 0e1eba5a4 Simplify return value to "True".
  - 130225c44 return value for mkdir instead of None

• ISSUE #37264: (junster1) Parsing __grains__ with json.dumps in a module is returning an empty dict in 2016.3.3 (refs: #37279)

• PR #37279: (gtmanfred) initialize super class of NamespacedDictWrapper @ 2016-11-01 15:12:49 UTC
  - 1a483b3a1 Merge pull request #37279 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 597f3a6d57 initialize super class of NamespacedDictWrapper

• PR #37351: (jfindlay) modules.mac_power: give macOS time to change setting (refs: #37426) @ 2016-10-31 19:15:40 UTC
  - 35175931c Merge pull request #37351 from jfindlay/mac_set
  - 0c5806d84 modules.mac_power: give macOS time to change setting

• PR #37340: (cachedout) SIGILL -> SIGKILL in process test @ 2016-10-31 08:50:10 UTC
  - 25c987e33a Merge pull request #37340 from cachedout/ill_kill_3
  - a6b747fe9 SIGILL -> SIGKILL in process test

• ISSUE #35480: (jelenak) 200 processes of salt-master (2016.3.2) (refs: #37306)

• PR #37306: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t use os.wait() on subprocesses managed by multiprocessing. @ 2016-10-31 06:55:30 UTC
  - 7f1654894d Merge pull request #37306 from DSRCorporation/bugs/35480_master_shutdown_no_process_error
  - b6937ebaa8 Don’t use os.wait() on subprocesses managed by multiprocessing.

• ISSUE #34998: (exowaucka) placementgroup parameter for salt-cloud is undocumented (refs: #37314)

• PR #37314: (rallytime) Document the existence of placementgroup option in ec2 driver @ 2016-10-31 06:42:33 UTC
  - bf8ba97d54 Merge pull request #37314 from rallytime/fix-34998
  - 3945ed30b Document the existence of placementgroup option in ec2 driver

• ISSUE #36148: (alex-zel) Eauth error with openLDAP groups (refs: #37219)

• PR #37219: (alex-zel) Fix freeipa ldap groups @ 2016-10-28 04:33:37 UTC
  - e0ba4b193 Merge pull request #37219 from alex-zel/fix-freeipa-ldap-groups
  - 5b2e7e097 Remove trailing whitespaces
  - e2b906b020 Add support for FreeIPA

28.2.39 Salt 2016.3.6 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.6 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.
Statistics

- Total Merges: 119
- Total Issue References: 52
- Total PR References: 163
- Contributors: 43 (Adaephon-GH, Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, Foxlik, GideonRed-zz, The-Loeki, UtahDave, alexbleotu, anlutro, bobrik, cachedout, cro, dincamihai, drawsmcgraw, fboismenu, galet, garethgreenaway, grep4linux, gtmanfred, jacobhammons, jfindlay, joe-niland, lvg01, mbom2004, mcalmer, mchugh19, meaksh, mirceaulinic, morganwillcock, narendraingale2, nasenbaer13, ni3mn4nd, rallytime, s0undf3ch, sergeizv, smarsching, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, twangboy, velom, veln, yue994882)

Security Fix

CVE-2017-7893 Compromised salt-minions can impersonate the salt-master. (Discovery credit: Frank Spierings)

Changelog for v2016.3.5..v2016.3.6

Generated at: 2018-05-27 13:45:07 UTC

- **PR #40232**: (rallytime) Update release notes for 2016.3.6 @ 2017-03-22 21:09:35 UTC
  - 2ac4a9c21 Merge pull request #40232 from rallytime/update-release-notes
  - 2ead88b4f Update release notes for 2016.3.6

- **ISSUE #39854**: (Foxlik) quoted space in authorized_keys confuses ssh.py (refs: #39855)

- **PR #39855**: (Foxlik) Use regular expression instead of split when replacing authorized_keys @ 2017-03-22 18:28:32 UTC
  - c59ae9a82c Merge pull request #39855 from Foxlik/use_regex_to_compare_authorized_keys
  - d46845a5b6 Add newline at end of file
  - d4a3c8a66a Use regular expression instead of split when replacing authorized_keys

- **PR #40221**: (rallytime) Back-port #39179 to 2016.3 @ 2017-03-22 17:40:34 UTC
  - **PR #39179**: (mcalmer) fix error parsing (refs: #40221)
  - fd10430018 Merge pull request #39179 from rallytime/bp-39179
  - 07dc2de084 fix error parsing

- **ISSUE #40203**: (frogunder) 2016.3.6. Minion don’t connect to older master. (refs: #40206)

- **PR #40206**: (cro) Leave sign_pub_messages off by default. @ 2017-03-22 16:43:03 UTC
  - a27a2cc3bb Merge pull request #40206 from cro/sign_pub_take2
  - 01048de83f leave sign_pub_messages off on minion by default.
  - a82b005507 Leave sign_pub_messages off by default.

- **PR #40193**: (rallytime) Back-port #40117 to 2016.3 @ 2017-03-22 16:42:21 UTC
  - **PR #40117**: (narendraingale2) Fix force remove (refs: #40193)
  - d1abb4cbba Merge pull request #40193 from rallytime/bp-40117
  - cf1857904b More optimization.
- 5a08266814 Removed debug statement
- f557f76c6bb Added fix for issue 39393
- bb62278b73 Reverting changes.
- a9107c6444 Added if condition for broken link.

- **PR #40196**: (twangboy) Update dependencies for PyOpenSSL @ 2017-03-22 16:40:46 UTC
  - 0f1fd4d48 Merge pull request #40196 from twangboy/win_fix_deps
  - 6761527793 Update dependencies for PyOpenSSL

- **PR #40184**: (terminalmage) Link to minion start reactor example from FAQ. @ 2017-03-21 17:33:09 UTC
  - b0501515cb Merge pull request #40184 from terminalmage/link-reactor-example
  - a42be82993 Link to minion start reactor example from FAQ.

- **PR #40182**: (terminalmage) Add support for "stopped" state to dockerng’s mod_watch @ 2017-03-21 15:40:29 UTC
  - d4e6c58526 Merge pull request #40182 from terminalmage/dockerng-mod_watch-stopped
  - 4629a266b7 Add support for "stopped" state to dockerng’s mod_watch

- **PR #40171**: (Ch3LL) additional PRs/issues for 2016.3.6 release notes @ 2017-03-20 22:14:17 UTC
  - a0b4082484 Merge pull request #40171 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_release
  - 9c6d58d892f additional PRs/issues for 2016.3.6 release notes

- **PR #40120**: (sergeizv) gce: Exclude GCENodeDriver objects from _expand_node result @ 2017-03-20 21:44:42 UTC
  - 33ba7821f7 Merge pull request #40120 from sergeizv/gce-expand-node-fix
  - 9d0b77e01 gce: Exclude GCENodeDriver objects from _expand_node result

- **PR #40122**: (meaksh) Adding "pkg.install downloadonly=True" support to yum/dnf execution module @ 2017-03-20 21:44:15 UTC
  - 48843977c3 Merge pull request #40122 from meaksh/2016.3-yum-downloadonly-support
  - 067f37f77c2 Adding downloadonly support to yum/dnf module

- **PR #40159**: (cro) Turn on sign_pub_messages by default. @ 2017-03-20 21:00:49 UTC
  - 60e1d4e2f3 Merge pull request #40159 from cro/sign_pub
  - e663b761fb Fix small syntax error
  - 0a0f46fb14 Turn on sign_pub_messages by default. Make sure messages with no 'sig' are dropped with error when sign_pub_messages is True.

- **PR #40123**: (twangboy) Adds support for inet_pton in Windows to network util @ 2017-03-20 16:25:47 UTC
  - 28e4fc17b6 Merge pull request #40123 from twangboy/win_fix_network
  - 06d555ef9 Adds support for inet_pton in Windows to network util

- **ISSUE #39995**: (frogunder) Head of Develop - Multimaster error (refs: #40141)

- **ISSUE #39118**: (bobrik) Minion ipv6 option is not documented (refs: #39289, #39131)

- **PR #40141**: (bobrik) Use the first address if cannot connect to any @ 2017-03-20 15:06:57 UTC
  - **PR #39289**: (bobrik) Autodetect IPv6 connectivity from minion to master (refs: #39766, #40141)
- 35db79f59 Merge pull request #40141 from bobrik/fallback-resolve
- af1545deed Use the first address if cannot connect to any

**PR #40059: (terminalmage)** Fix traceback when virtualenv.managed is invoked with nonexistant user @ 2017-03-16 20:46:43 UTC
- 116201f345 Merge pull request #40059 from terminalmage/fix-virtualenv-traceback
- e3cf29d6b Fix traceback when virtualenv.managed is invoked with nonexistant user

**PR #40090: (rallytime)** Back-port #40056 to 2016.3 @ 2017-03-16 19:42:58 UTC
- PR #40056: (thatch45) update mention bot blacklist (refs: #40090)
- a01b52b9a3 Merge pull request #40090 from rallytime/bp-40056
- ae012db87a update mention bot blacklist

**PR #40057: (cachedout)** More mentionbot blacklists @ 2017-03-16 18:10:11 UTC
- d1570ba4c Merge pull request #40057 from cachedout/ollie_blacklist
- 0ac2e83d37 Merge branch '2016.3' into ollie_blacklist

**PR #40070: (Ch3LL)** update 2016.3.6 release notes with additional PR's @ 2017-03-16 15:43:22 UTC
- d36db1a6e Merge pull request #40070 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_release
- a1f8b49bd1 update 2016.3.6 release notes with additional PR's

**PR #40018: (meaksh)** Allows overriding 'timeout' and 'gather_job_timeout' to 'manage.up' runner call @ 2017-03-15 19:43:01 UTC
- 8dcefc7751 Merge pull request #40018 from meaksh/2016.3-handling-timeouts-for-manage.up-runner
- 9f5c3b7dcd Allows to set custom timeouts for 'manage.up' and 'manage.status'
- 2102d9c75c Allows to set 'timeout' and 'gather_job_timeout' via kwargs

**PR #40038: (velom)** correctly parse "pkg_name==version" from pip freeze @ 2017-03-15 19:30:03 UTC
- 22fc5299a2 Merge pull request #40038 from velom/fix-pip-freeze-parsing
- 3fae91d879 correctly parse "pkg_name==version" from pip freeze

**ISSUE #40036: (oogali)** UnboundLocalError: local variable 'ifcfg' referenced before assignment (refs: #40053)

**PR #40053: (gtmanfred)** Update rh_ip.py @ 2017-03-15 18:57:32 UTC
- 3584f935fa Merge pull request #40053 from saltstack/rh_ip_patch
- 219947acdb Update rh_ip.py

**ISSUE #40011: (tsaridas)** salt-minion does not shutdown properly 2016.11.3 rh6 (refs: #40041)

**PR #40041: (terminalmage)** Fix transposed lines in salt.utils.process @ 2017-03-15 17:58:24 UTC
- 837432d3d2 Merge pull request #40041 from terminalmage/issue40011
- 5b5d1b375c Fix transposed lines in salt.utils.process

**PR #40021: (Ch3LL)** 2016.3.6 release notes with change log @ 2017-03-14 21:06:18 UTC
- ee7f1b1200 Merge pull request #40021 from Ch3LL/2016.3.6_release
- f3e74fb2a Add 2016.3.6 Release Notes

**PR #40016: (terminalmage)** Attempt to fix failing grains tests in 2016.3 @ 2017-03-14 18:34:32 UTC
- 26895b7be2 Merge pull request #40016 from terminalmage/fix-grains-test
- 0ec81a4cde Fixup a syntax error
- 5d84b40bfd Attempt to fix failing grains tests in 2016.3

- **PR #39980**: (vutny) [2016.3] Allow to use `bg` kwarg for `cmd.run` state function @ 2017-03-14 17:16:14 UTC
  - 0ce61d064ad Merge pull request #39980 from vutny/cmd-run-state-bg
  - a81dc9dfc1 [2016.3] Allow to use `bg` kwarg for `cmd.run` state function

- **ISSUE #39942**: (Foxlik) Web Documentation not in sync with release 2016.11.3 (refs: #39994)

- **PR #39994**: (rallytime) Add a versionadded tag for dockerng ulimits addition @ 2017-03-13 20:58:02 UTC
  - b042484455 Merge pull request #39994 from rallytime/ulimits-dockerng-version
  - 37bd800fac Add a versionadded tag for dockerng ulimits addition

- **PR #39988**: (terminalmage) Add comment explaining change from #39973 @ 2017-03-13 18:37:29 UTC
  - PR #39973: (terminalmage) Don’t use docker.Client instance from context if missing attributes (refs: #39988)
  - e125c94ba5 Merge pull request #39988 from terminalmage/dockerng-timeout
  - bd2519ed1b Add comment explaining change from #39973

- **PR #39973**: (terminalmage) Don’t use docker.Client instance from context if missing attributes (refs: #39988) @ 2017-03-11 14:57:50 UTC
  - cd0336e868 Merge pull request #39973 from terminalmage/dockerng-timeout
  - 869416e7db Don’t use docker.Client instance from context if missing attributes

- **PR #39962**: (cachedout) Disable mention bot delay on 2016.3 @ 2017-03-10 20:24:08 UTC
  - 282c607d26 Merge pull request #39962 from cachedout/disable_mentionbot_delay_3
  - 7a638f204b Disable mention bot delay on 2016.3
    - 5592c680b5 More mentionbot blacklists

- **PR #39937**: (cachedout) Fix –non-gpg-checks in zypper module @ 2017-03-10 18:02:51 UTC
  - 1e0c88ae08 Merge pull request #39937 from cachedout/gpg_zypper
  - 13ed0d1209 Fix –non-gpg-checks in zypper module

- **PR #39929**: (terminalmage) Scrap event-based approach for refreshing grains (2016.3 branch) @ 2017-03-09 22:03:16 UTC
  - 4526fc6e08 Merge pull request #39929 from terminalmage/pr-39770-2016.3
  - cf010dabe Scrap event-based approach for refreshing grains

- **ISSUE #22080**: (The-Loeki) CIDR matching for IPv6 / improve IPv6 support in utils.network (refs: #39919)

- **PR #39919**: (The-Loeki) CIDR matching supports IPv6, update docs @ 2017-03-09 16:03:00 UTC
  - 111110ca8 Merge pull request #39919 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 170cbadc54 CIDR matching supports IPv6, update docs

- **PR #39899**: (techhat) Update cleanup function for azure @ 2017-03-08 23:28:33 UTC
  - caf10e9988 Merge pull request #39899 from techhat/cleanupdisks
  - ba4579e63 Update cleanup function for azure

- **PR #39871**: (terminalmage) Squelch warning for pygit2 import @ 2017-03-07 20:40:18 UTC
- fc95f3654 Merge pull request #39871 from terminalmage/squelch-import-warning
- 2b2ec69d04 Squelch warning for pygit2 import

**PR #39794:** (cachedout) Clean up errors which might be thrown when the monitor socket shuts down @ 2017-03-04 16:12:37 UTC
- f223fa8906 Merge pull request #39794 from cachedout/clean_monitor_socket_shutdown
- 2e683e788b Clean up errors which might be thrown when the monitor socket shuts down

**PR #39819:** (terminalmage) Improve the Top File matching docs @ 2017-03-04 16:06:40 UTC
- 4002dc1947 Merge pull request #39819 from terminalmage/top-file-matching-docs
- 7178e77eee Improve the Top File matching docs

**PR #39820:** (ni3mm4nd) Add missing apostrophe in Beacons topic documentation @ 2017-03-04 16:05:29 UTC
- c08aeb7fd Merge pull request #39820 from ni3mm4nd/beacons_topic_doc_typo
- 804b12048c Add missing apostrophe

**PR #39826:** (cachedout) Add group func to yubikey auth @ 2017-03-04 16:02:14 UTC
- cbd2a4e3cc Merge pull request #39826 from cachedout/yubikey_fix
- 6125e02d Add group func to yubikey auth

**ISSUE #39622:** (drawsmcgraw) boto_vpc.create_subnet does not properly assign tags (refs: #39624)

**PR #39624:** (drawsmcgraw) Address issue 39622 @ 2017-03-03 15:59:04 UTC
- f575ef459f Merge pull request #39624 from drawsmcgraw/39622
- 13da50be33 Fix indention lint errors
- 545026352f Address issue 39622

**ISSUE #39119:** (frogunder) Head of 2016.3 - Salt-Master uses 90 seconds to restart (refs: #39796)

**PR #39796:** (cachedout) Stop the process manager when it no longer has processes to manage @ 2017-03-02 23:03:13 UTC
- 1f3619c1e5 Merge pull request #39796 from cachedout/master_shutdown
- e31d46c1b8 Stop the process manager when it no longer has processes to manage

**ISSUE #39333:** (jagguli) Not Available error - Scheduling custom runner functions (refs: #39791)

**ISSUE #38514:** (githubcdr) Unable to schedule runners (refs: #39791)

**PR #39791:** (gtmanfred) load runners if role is master @ 2017-03-02 19:43:41 UTC
- 53341cf152 Merge pull request #39791 from gtmanfred/2016.3
- 3ab4f843b9 load runners if role is master

**ISSUE #39782:** (sergeizv) salt-cloud show_instance action fails on EC2 instances (refs: #39784)

**ISSUE #33162:** (jfindlay) Key error with salt.utils.cloud.cache_node and EC2 (refs: #39784, #33164)

**PR #39784:** (sergeizv) Fix 39782 @ 2017-03-02 16:08:51 UTC
- PR #33164: (jfindlay) cloud.clouds.ec2: cache each named node (refs: #39784)
- c234c25092 Merge pull request #39784 from sergeizv/fixed-39782
- b71c3fe13c Revert "cloud.clouds.ec2: cache each named node (#33164)"

**ISSUE #39336:** (GevatterGaul) salt-minion fails with IPv6 (refs: #39766)

### 28.2. Previous Releases
• ISSUE #39118: (bobrik) Minion ipv6 option is not documented (refs: #39289, #39131)

• PR #39766: (rallytime) Restore ipv6 connectivity and "master: <ip>:<port>" support @ 2017-03-02 02:55:55 UTC
  - PR #39289: (bobrik) Autodetect IPv6 connectivity from minion to master (refs: #39766, #40141)
  - PR #25021: (GideonRed-zz) Introduce ip:port minion config (refs: #39766)
  - 4ee59be22c Merge pull request #39766 from rallytime/fix-ipv6-connection
  - 65b239664e Restore ipv6 connectivity and "master: <ip>:<port>" support

• ISSUE #33187: (usbpornoy) Deploy to jboss TypeError at boss7.py:469 (refs: #39761, #39170)

• PR #39761: (cachedout) Properly display error in jboss7 state @ 2017-03-01 18:43:23 UTC
  - a24da31131 Merge pull request #39761 from cachedout/issue_33187
  - c2df92db2 Properly display error in jboss7 state

• PR #39728: (rallytime) [2016.3] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.3 @ 2017-02-28 18:07:44 UTC
  - 0888bc32ef Merge pull request #39728 from rallytime/update-release-ver-2016.3
  - c98c8af8f2 [2016.3] Bump latest release version to 2016.11.3

• PR #39619: (terminalmage) Add a function to simply refresh the grains @ 2017-02-28 00:20:27 UTC
  - b52dbee6c68 Merge pull request #39619 from terminalmage/zd1207
  - c7db494a6 Fix mocking for grains refresh
  - 7e0ced3b45 Properly hand proxy minions
  - 692c456da3 Add a function to simply refresh the grains

• ISSUE #39482: (bobrik) file.managed and file mode don’t mention default mode (refs: #39487)

• PR #39487: (bobrik) Document default permission modes for file module @ 2017-02-24 23:49:00 UTC
  - 3fb85e6733 Merge pull request #39487 from bobrik/mode-docs
  - 41e69b3ca Document default permission modes for file module

• ISSUE #39169: (blueyed) Using batch-mode with salt.state in orchestration runner considers all minions to have failed (refs: #39641)

• PR #39641: (smarsching) Return runner return code in a way compatible with check_state_result @ 2017-02-24 23:07:11 UTC
  - f7389bf1f5 Merge pull request #39641 from smarsching/issue-39169-2016.3
  - 88c2d9a540 Fix return data structure for runner (issue #39169).

• PR #39633: (terminalmage) Fix misspelled argument in salt.modules.systemd.disable() @ 2017-02-24 18:21:36 UTC
  - fc970b6a16 Merge pull request #39633 from terminalmage/fix-systemd-typo
  - ca54541abe Add missing unit test for disable func
  - 17109e1522 Fix misspelled argument in salt.modules.systemd.disable()

• PR #39613: (terminalmage) Fix inaccurate documentation @ 2017-02-24 06:07:35 UTC
  - 53e78d67f6 Merge pull request #39613 from terminalmage/fixedocs
  - 9342eda377 Fix inaccurate documentation
- PR #39600: (vutny) state.file: drop non-relevant examples for `source_hash` parameter @ 2017-02-23 16:55:27 UTC
  - 4e2b852f83 Merge pull request #39600 from vutny/state-file-docs
  - 9b0427e27a state.file: drop non-relevant examples for `source_hash` parameter
- PR #39584: (cachedout) A note in the docs about mentionbot @ 2017-02-23 15:12:13 UTC
  - ed83420417 Merge pull request #39584 from cachedout/mentionbot_docs
  - 652044b18f A note in the docs about mentionbot
- PR #39583: (cachedout) Add empty blacklist to mention bot @ 2017-02-23 02:22:57 UTC
  - d3e50b4f2f Merge pull request #39583 from cachedout/mentionbot_blacklist
  - 62491c900d Add empty blacklist to mention bot
- PR #39579: (rallytime) [2016.3] Pylint: Remove unused import @ 2017-02-22 23:46:33 UTC
  - 83526b44b4 Merge pull request #39579 from rallytime/fix-lint
  - 65889ef30 [2016.3] Pylint: Remove unused import
- PR #39578: (cachedout) Add mention-bot configuration @ 2017-02-22 23:39:24 UTC
  - 43dba3254c Merge pull request #39578 from cachedout/2016.3
  - 344499ee7 Add mention-bot configuration
- PR #39542: (twangboy) Gate ssh_known_hosts state against Windows @ 2017-02-22 20:16:41 UTC
  - 8f7a0f9d96 Merge pull request #39542 from twangboy/gate_ssh_known_hosts
  - c90a52ef27 Remove expensive check
  - 6d645cae0e Add __virtual__ function
- ISSUE #39118: (bobrik) Minion ipv6 option is not documented (refs: #39289, #39131)
- PR #39289: (bobrik) Autodetect IPv6 connectivity from minion to master (refs: #39766, #40141) @ 2017-02-22 19:05:32 UTC
  - c10965833a Merge pull request #39289 from bobrik/autodetect-ipv6
  - 2761a1b244 Move new kwargs to the end of argument list
  - 0df6b922e7 Narrow down connection exception to socket.error
  - e8a2cc0488 Do no try to connect to salt master in syndic config test
  - af9578631e Properly log address that failed to resolve or pass connection check
  - 9a34f6ba9 Actually connect to master instead of checking route availability
  - c494839e65 Avoid bare exceptions in dns_check
  - 29f376676d Rewrite dns_check to try to connect to address
  - 59565ce505 Autodetect IPv6 connectivity from minion to master
- PR #39569: (s0undt3ch) Don’t use our own six dictionary fixes in this branch @ 2017-02-22 18:59:49 UTC
  - 3f928b63a Merge pull request #39569 from s0undt3ch/2016.3
  - 49da135ab5 Don’t use our own six dictionary fixes in this branch
- PR #39508: (dincamihai) Openscap @ 2017-02-22 18:36:36 UTC
  - 91e3319df8 Merge pull request #39508 from dincamihai/openscap
- 9fedb84607 Always return oscap’s stderr
- 0ecde2cd02 Include oscap returncode in response

- **ISSUE #30802**: (kjelle) Missing ulimits on docker.running / dockerng.running (refs: #39562)
- **PR #39562**: (terminalmage) Add ulimits to dockerng state/exec module @ 2017-02-22 16:31:49 UTC
  - fbe2194a93 Merge pull request #39562 from terminalmage/issue30802
  - c50374041d Add ulimits to dockerng state/exec module
  - da4204c1a Try the docker-py 2.0 client name first
  - **PR #39544**: (terminalmage) dockerng.get_client_args: Fix path for endpoint config for some versions of docker-py

- **ISSUE #39447**: (Foxlik) dockerng keeps restarting privileged container (refs: #39483)
- **PR #39498**: (terminalmage) Resubmit PR #39483 against 2016.3 branch @ 2017-02-20 19:35:33 UTC
  - **PR #39483**: (Foxlik) dockerng: compare sets instead of lists of security_opt (refs: #39498)
  - dff35b58f8 Merge pull request #39498 from terminalmage/pr-39483
  - 20b097a745 dockerng: compare sets instead of lists of security_opt
- **PR #39497**: (terminalmage) Two dockerng compatibility fixes @ 2017-02-19 17:43:36 UTC
  - 6418e725ed Merge pull request #39497 from terminalmage/docker-compat-fixes
  - cbd070bac docker: make docker-exec the default execution driver
  - a6a17d58aa Handle docker-py 2.0’s new host_config path
- **PR #39423**: (dincamihai) Openscap module @ 2017-02-17 18:31:04 UTC
  - 9c4292fb4e Merge pull request #39423 from dincamihai/openscap
  - 9d1342ac1 OpenSCAP module

- **ISSUE #39444**: (clem-compilatio) salt-cloud - IPv6 and IPv4 private_ips - preferred_ip sends False to is_public_ip (refs: #39464)
- **PR #39464**: (gtmanfred) skip false values from preferred_ip @ 2017-02-16 22:48:32 UTC
  - 7dd2502360 Merge pull request #39464 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - f829d6f9fc skip false values from preferred_ip
- **PR #39460**: (cachedout) Fix mocks in win_dism tests @ 2017-02-16 19:27:48 UTC
  - db359ff2c3 Merge pull request #39460 from cachedout/win_dism_test_fix
  - e652a45592 Fix mocks in win_dism tests
- **PR #39426**: (morganwillcock) win_dism: Return failure when package path does not exist @ 2017-02-16 00:09:22 UTC
  - 9dbfba9b57 Merge pull request #39426 from morganwillcock/dism
  - a7d5118262 Return failure when package path does not exist
- **PR #39431**: (UtahDave) Fix grains.setval performance @ 2017-02-15 23:56:30 UTC
  - 56162706e3 Merge pull request #39431 from UtahDave/fixed_grains.setval_performance
  - 391beedc90 add docs
  - 709c197f84 allow sync_grains to be disabled on grains.setval
• ISSUE #39304: (Auha) boto_s3_bucket documentation dependency clarification (refs: #39405)

• PR #39405: (rallytime) Update :depends: docs for boto states and modules @ 2017-02-15 17:32:08 UTC
  - 239e16e612 Merge pull request #39405 from rallytime/fix-39304
  - bd1fe03c7 Update :depends: docs for boto states and modules

• ISSUE #38762: (oz123) Configuration information for custom returners (refs: #39411)

• PR #39411: (rallytime) Update external_cache docs with other configuration options @ 2017-02-15 17:30:40 UTC
  - 415102f346 Merge pull request #39411 from rallytime/fix-38762
  - e13febe58d Update external_cache docs with other configuration options

• PR #39421: (terminalmage) Update docs for upstream EPEL7 pygit2/libgit2 issues

• PR #39409: (terminalmage) salt.fileserver.roots: Fix regression in symlink_list

• PR #39337: (terminalmage) Don’t re-walk the roots fileserver in symlink_list() (refs: #39409)

• PR #39362: (dincamihai) Add cp.push test @ 2017-02-14 18:42:11 UTC
  - 8b8ab8e8e Merge pull request #39362 from dincamihai/cp-push-test-2016.3
  - 91383c5a19 Add cp.push test

• PR #39380: (joe-niland) Quote numeric user names so pwd.getpwnam handles them properly @ 2017-02-14 18:33:33 UTC
  - 4b726f955b Merge pull request #39380 from joe-niland/quote-numeric-usernames
  - e2edfdd464 Quote numeric user names so pwd.getpwnam handles them properly

• PR #39400: (meaksh) Prevents ‘OSError’ exception in case certain job cache path doesn’t exist @ 2017-02-14 18:27:04 UTC
  - 1116d32df9 Merge pull request #39400 from meaksh/2016.3-fix-local-cache-issue
  - e7e559e5c Prevents ‘OSError’ exception in case path doesn’t exist

• PR #39300: (terminalmage) Replace more usage of str.format in the loader @ 2017-02-13 19:01:19 UTC
  - 5286b5ff1b Merge pull request #39300 from terminalmage/loader-optimization
  - d3e5d1525e Replace more usage of str.format in the loader

• PR #39337: (terminalmage) Don’t re-walk the roots fileserver in symlink_list() (refs: #39409) @ 2017-02-13 18:41:17 UTC
  - 5286b5ff1b Merge pull request #39337 from terminalmage/issue34428
  - a7d2135dc2 Don’t re-walk the roots fileserver in symlink_list()

• PR #39339: (cro) Add link to external pillar documentation for clarification. @ 2017-02-13 18:40:13 UTC
  - ce781deeb Merge pull request #39339 from cro/pillar_filetree_doc
  - 410810cea2 Clarification on external pillar usage.

• PR #39316: (terminalmage) Document the upstream RedHat bug with their pygit2 package

• PR #39313: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2017-02-10 16:23:23 UTC
  - 9de559ff4e Merge pull request #39313 from rallytime/merge-2016.3

28.2. Previous Releases
- 0b8ddf12b Merge branch ’2015.8’ into ’2016.3’
- fc551bc5d Merge pull request #39293 from sergeizv/grammar-fix
  - 70f2b586d3 Rewrap paragraph
  - e0ab5178ea Grammar fix
- 8a1b45632a Merge pull request #39295 from sergeizv/typo-fix
  - 5d9f36d58d Fix typo
- cfaafece34 Merge pull request #39296 from sergeizv/whitespace-fix
  - 1d4c1dc140 Whitespace fix in docs Makefile
- 0b4dcf4a47 Merge pull request #39294 from sergeizv/fix-link
  - 04bde6eed2 Fix link in proxyminion guide

- **ISSUE #38595**: (yue9944882) Redis ext job cache occurred error (refs: #38610)
  - PR #39299: (rallytime) Back-port #38610 to 2016.3
  - PR #38610: (yue9944882) Fix #38595 - Unexpected error log from redis retuner in master’s log (refs: #39299)

- **PR #39297**: (cro) Add doc to recommend pgjsonb for master job caches @ 2017-02-09 22:49:59 UTC
  - f16027d30e Merge pull request #39297 from cro/pg_returner_docs
  - 28bac649ae Typo
  - 19fedcdd23 Add doc to recommend pgjsonb for master job caches

- **PR #39286**: (terminalmage) Allow minion/CLI saltenv/pillarenv to override master when compiling pillar @ 2017-02-09 21:22:46 UTC
  - 77e50ed8b7 Merge pull request #39286 from terminalmage/fix-pillarenv-precedence
  - 3cb9833e57 Allow minion/CLI saltenv/pillarenv to override master when compiling pillar

- **ISSUE #39220**: (lvg01) state file.line skips leading spaces in content with mode:ensure and indent:False (refs: #39221)

- **PR #39221**: (lvg01) Fix bug 39220 @ 2017-02-09 18:12:29 UTC
  - 52440146ca Merge pull request #39221 from lvg01/fix-bug-39220
  - e8a416d341 Removes to early content stripping (stripping is allready done when needed with indent:true), fixes #39220
  - a4b169e0bd Fixed wrong logic, fixes #39220

- **ISSUE #36913**: (terminalmage) Support custom refs specs in GitFS (refs: #39210)
  - PR #39280: (terminalmage) Add warning for Dulwich removal
  - PR #39210: (terminalmage) salt.utils.gitfs: remove dulwich support, make refs specs configurable (refs: #39280)
  - PR #39260: (terminalmage) Update jsonschema tests to reflect change in jsonschema 2.6.0

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#33536**: (murzick) pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35055)

- **ISSUE #33536**: (murzick) pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #35055)
  - PR #39251: (terminalmage) Better handling of enabled/disabled arguments in pkgrepo.managed
- **PR #35055**: (galet) #33536 pkgrepo.managed does not disable a yum repo with "disabled: True" (refs: #39251)
- **PR #39227**: (terminalmage) Loader optimization (refs: #39300) @ 2017-02-08 19:38:21 UTC
  - 8e88f71dd9 Merge pull request #39227 from terminalmage/loader-optimization
  - c750662946 Loader optimization
- **ISSUE #38856**: (flaynes) salt-cloud throws an exception when ec2 does not return encoding (refs: #39228)
- **PR #39228**: (gtmanfred) default to utf8 encoding if not specified @ 2017-02-08 19:36:57 UTC
  - bc89b29f8 Merge pull request #39228 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - afe047b08 default to utf8 encoding if not specified
- **PR #39231**: (terminalmage) Add clarification for jenkins execution module @ 2017-02-08 19:34:45 UTC
  - d9b0671db9 Merge pull request #39231 from terminalmage/clarify-jenkins-depends
  - ad1b125f2 Add clarification for jenkins execution module
- **PR #39232**: (terminalmage) Avoid recursion in s3/svn ext_pillars @ 2017-02-08 19:33:28 UTC
  - ddcff89a84 Merge pull request #39232 from terminalmage/issue21342
  - c88896c277 Avoid recursion in s3/svn ext_pillars
- **ISSUE #38697**: (fboismenu) On Windows, ip.get_all_interfaces returns at most 2 DNS/WINS Servers (refs: #38793)
  - **PR #39230**: (rallytime) Fix the win_ip_test failures
  - **PR #38793**: (fboismenu) Fix for #38697 (refs: #39197, #39230)
- **ISSUE #33187**: (usbportnoy) Deploy to jboss TypeError at boss7.py:469 (refs: #39761, #39170)
- **PR #39199**: (rallytime) Back-port #39170 to 2016.3 @ 2017-02-07 16:19:32 UTC
  - **PR #39170**: (grep4linux) Added missing source_hash_name argument in get_managed function (refs: #39199)
  - df5f934c34 Merge pull request #39199 from rallytime/bp-39170
  - c129905310 Added missing source_hash_name argument in get_managed function Additional fix to #33187 Customer was still seeing errors, this should now work. Tested with 2015.8.13 and 2016.11.2
- **ISSUE #37174**: (mikeadamz) The State execution failed to record the order in which all states were executed spam while running pkg.upgrade from orchestration runner (refs: #39206)
- **PR #39206**: (cachedout) Ignore empty dicts in highstate outputter @ 2017-02-07 16:11:36 UTC
  - 2621c119fd Merge pull request #39206 from cachedout/issue_issue_37174
  - be31e0559c Ignore empty dicts in highstate outputter
- **PR #39209**: (terminalmage) Sort the return list from the fileserver.envs runner @ 2017-02-07 16:07:08 UTC
  - dd440452ea Merge pull request #39209 from terminalmage/sorted-envs
  - e6dda4a625 Sort the return list from the fileserver.envs runner
- **PR #39202**: (rallytime) [2016.3] Pylint fix
- **ISSUE #38697**: (fboismenu) On Windows, ip.get_all_interfaces returns at most 2 DNS/WINS Servers (refs: #38793)
- **PR #39197**: (cachedout) Pr 38793 @ 2017-02-06 19:23:12 UTC
• PR #39166: (Ch3LL) fix boto ec2 module create_image doc @ 2017-02-06 18:27:17 UTC
  - fa45cbc359 Merge pull request #39166 from Ch3LL/fix_boto_ec2_docs
  - 90af69331 fix boto ec2 module create_image doc
• PR #39173: (rallytime) Restore "Salt Community" doc section @ 2017-02-06 18:19:11 UTC
  - PR #30770: (jacobhammons) Doc restructuring, organization, and cleanup (refs: #39173)
  - PR #10792: (cachedout) Documentation overhaul (refs: #39173)
  - a40cb46249 Merge pull request #39173 from rallytime/restore-community-docs
  - 5aedd42a0 Restore "Salt Community" doc section
• ISSUE #38704: (nasenbaer13) Archive extracted fails when another state run is queued (refs: #38705)
  - PR #39077: (terminalmage) Apply fix from #38705 to 2016.3 branch
  - PR #38705: (nasenbaer13) Fix for #38704 archive extracted and dockerio states (refs: #39077)
  - PR #39146: (gtmanfred) update vmware getting started doc
  - PR #39145: (garethgreenaway) [2016.3] Fix when targeting via pillar with Salt syndic
• PR #38804: (alexbleotu) Second attempt to fix prepending of root_dir to paths @ 2017-02-02 16:10:37 UTC
  - cd8077ab81 Merge pull request #38804 from alexbleotu/root_dir_fix-2016.3-gh
  - b3bd3b04a Add missing whiteline
  - c7715acd53 Merge pull request #3 from cro/ab_rootdirfix
    * e8cbafaaf1 When running testsuite, salt.syspaths.ROOT_DIR is often empty.
  - b12dd44a26 Merge pull request #1 from cro/ab_rootdirfix
    * bbfe537aca Remove extra if statements (rstrip will check for the presence anyway).
    - 97521b3468 Second attempt to fix prepending of root_dir to paths
• ISSUE #39118: (bobrik) Minion ipv6 option is not documented (refs: #39289, #39131)
  - PR #39131: (bobrik) Clarify ipv6 option for minion and inteface for master, closes #39118
  - PR #39116: (terminalmage) Don’t abort pillar.get with merge=True if default is None
• PR #39091: (terminalmage) Run test_valid_docs in batches @ 2017-02-01 19:09:05 UTC
  - cc9b69b6bc Merge pull request #39091 from terminalmage/update-test-valid-docs
  - d76f0380d0 add debug logging for batch vars
  - b4afea2a25 Don’t fail test if data is empty
  - b3a5d549c1 Account for trimmed value in 'salt -d' output
  - 909916c78e Run test_valid_docs in batches
  - PR #39081: (terminalmage) Move fileclient tests to tests/integration/fileserver/fileclient_test.py
  - PR #39067: (rallytime) Bump openstack deprecation notice to Oxygen
• PR #39047: (rallytime) [2016.3] Merge forward from 2015.8 to 2016.3 @ 2017-01-30 23:48:14 UTC
  - a24af5ac46 Merge pull request #39047 from rallytime/merge-2016.3
  - b732a1f646 Merge branch '2015.8' into '2016.3'
  - 56cca6ff7 Add 2015.8.14 release notes file (#39046)
  - 5943fe65d3 Update 2015.8.13 release notes (#39037)
  - PR #39045: (rallytime) Add 2016.3.6 release notes file
  - PR #39042: (rallytime) [2016.3] Update release numbers for doc build
  - PR #39038: (rallytime) Update 2016.3.5 release notes

• PR #39028: (terminalmage) Clarify delimiter argument @ 2017-01-30 18:20:26 UTC
  - 5b09dc4198 Merge pull request #39028 from terminalmage/clarify-delimiter-argument
  - f29ef071f3 Clarify delimiter argument
  - PR #39030: (rallytime) Back-port #38972 to 2016.3
  - PR #38972: (rallytime) Add CLI Example for rest_sample_utils.get_test_string function (refs: #39030)

• ISSUE #38753: (alexbleotu) __proxy__ dunder is not injected when invoking the salt variable in sls files (refs: #38899, #38829)

• ISSUE #38557: (alexbleotu) Proxy not working on develop (refs: #38829)

• ISSUE #38265: (mirceaulinic) __utils__ object not available in proxy module (refs: #38899, #38829)

• ISSUE #32918: (mirceaulinic) Proxy minions reconnection (refs: #38829)
  - PR #38899: (cro) Enable __proxy__ availability in states, highstate, and utils. Enable __utils__ for proxies.
  - PR #38829: (cro) MANY dunder variable fixes for proxies + proxy keepalive from @mirceaulinic (refs: #38899)
  - PR #37864: (mirceaulinic) Proxy keepalive feature (refs: #38829)

• ISSUE #37938: (johje349) Memory leak in Reactor (refs: #38951)

• ISSUE #33890: (hvnsweeting) salt memleak when running state.sls (refs: #38951)

• PR #38951: (DmitryKuzmenko) Keep the only one record per module-function in depends decorator. @ 2017-01-27 17:05:42 UTC
  - da96221741 Merge pull request #38951 from DSRCorporation/bugs/37938_fix_depends_decorator_memleak
  - 0b18f34678 Keep the only one record per module-function in depends decorator.

• ISSUE #34780: (joehoyle) S3fs broken in 2016.3.1 (refs: #38982)

• PR #38982: (rallytime) Set response when using "GET" method in s3 utils @ 2017-01-27 17:04:48 UTC
  - 85165ed70 Merge pull request #38982 from rallytime/fixed-34780
  - 1583c5579a Set response when using "GET" method in s3 utils

• PR #38989: (anlutro) Documentation: fix SLS in environment variable examples @ 2017-01-27 17:00:08 UTC
  - cfdbe99e12 Merge pull request #38989 from alprs/docfix-state_pt3_environ
  - 52a9ad1c60 fix SLS in environment variable examples

• PR #39000: (rallytime) Skip the testbadload test until Jenkins move is complete @ 2017-01-27 16:58:21 UTC
- 55e4d2572e Merge pull request #39000 from rallytime/skip-badload-test
- 4b3ff0fe0f Skip the test_badload test until Jenkins move is complete

- **PR #38995:** *(terminalmage)* Fix pillar.item docstring @ 2017-01-27 16:58:00 UTC
  - fe054eb772 Merge pull request #38995 from terminalmage/fix-pillar.item-docstring
  - 06d094dd8f Fix pillar.item docstring

- **ISSUE #34551:** *(mbom2004)* salt.engines.logstash not loading (refs: #38950)

- **PR #38950:** *(mbom2004)* Fixed Logstash Engine in file logstash.py @ 2017-01-26 19:10:07 UTC
  - b66b66423 Merge pull request #38950 from mbom2004/2016.3
  - c09f39d6c9 Remove unused json import
  - 249efa3068 Fixed Logstash Engine in file logstash.py
  - **PR #38973:** *(rallytime)* Handle changing "is_default" value in moto package for boto test mock

- **PR #38952:** *(terminalmage)* Make the ext_pillars available to pillar.ext tunable @ 2017-01-26 19:01:56 UTC
  - b96b5dccc2 Merge pull request #38952 from terminalmage/zd1168
  - 6b014e53fc Rename on_demand_pillar to on_demand_ext_pillar
  - d216f90c63 Document new on_demand_pillar option and add to config template
  - 426b20f0f2 Add documentation for on-demand pillar to pillar.ext docstring
  - 7b10274b6b Make on-demand ext_pillars tunable
  - d54723ccae Add on_demand_pillar config option

- **ISSUE #35777:** *(rallytime)* Properly deprecate template context data in Fluorine (refs: #38948)

- **PR #38948:** *(rallytime)* Bump the template context deprecation version to Oxygen @ 2017-01-25 19:45:59 UTC
  - 2c4ad85a78 Merge pull request #38948 from rallytime/bump-template-context-deprecation
  - 749e0031d7 Bump the template context deprecation version to Oxygen

- **PR #38946:** *(rallytime)* Back-port #37632 to 2016.3 @ 2017-01-25 19:40:40 UTC
  - **PR #37632:** *(twangboy)* Fix versions report for Windows Server platforms (refs: #38946)
  - e4514ca7d8 Merge pull request #38946 from rallytime/bp-37632
  - ee37cdace9 Fix some lint
  - c08071e182 Fix versions report for server OSs

- **PR #38913:** *(Adaephon-GH)* Ignore plist files without Label key @ 2017-01-25 19:07:27 UTC
  - 953a20350a Merge pull request #38913 from Adaephon-GH/patch-1
  - e2f4a16fdd Removing trailing whitespace
  - 616292c6b1 Ignore plist files without Label key

- **PR #38917:** *(twangboy)* Update Jinja2 to 2.9.4 @ 2017-01-25 19:05:38 UTC
  - 826dce1059 Merge pull request #38917 from twangboy/update_jinja_mac
  - 62e608b627 Update Jinja2 to 2.9.4

- **ISSUE #38540:** *(amendlik)* API wheel client throws exception and success=true (refs: #38925)

- **ISSUE #38537:** *(amendlik)* API client wheel_async always returns status 500 (refs: #38925)
- **PR #38925**: (terminalmage) Fix two wheel issues in netapi @ 2017-01-25 18:28:52 UTC
  - b27733cc33 Merge pull request #38925 from terminalmage/issue38540
  - 76392fc6ad Fix traceback when a netapi module uses wheel_async
  - bd44f4a62 Fix 'success' value for wheel commands

- **PR #38926**: (gtmanfred) add note about pysss for pam eauth @ 2017-01-25 18:12:20 UTC
  - 61859f60c Merge pull request #38926 from gtmanfred/2016.3
  - 9cae953c93 add note about pysss for pam eauth

- **ISSUE #38825**: (IshMalik) file.managed multiple sources for redundancy failure (refs: #38847)

- **PR #38847**: (terminalmage) Catch MinionError in file.source_list @ 2017-01-24 16:03:10 UTC
  - 405d86a2ca Merge pull request #38847 from terminalmage/issue38825
  - 11a47803ce Use log.exception() instead
  - e40fac589a Catch MinionError in file.source_list

- **ISSUE #36121**: (Ashald) TemplateNotFound/Unable to cache file (refs: #38875)

- **PR #38875**: (terminalmage) Reactor: fix traceback when salt:// path is nonexistent @ 2017-01-24 15:23:39 UTC
  - b5df104fc2 Merge pull request #38875 from terminalmage/issue36121
  - fcbe4d2a4c4 reactor: ensure glob_ref is a string
  - 2e443d79a cp.cache_file: add note re: return for nonexistent salt:// path

- **ISSUE #37413**: (Snarfingcode666) Salt-cloud vmware missing reboot command (refs: #38887, #38890)

- **PR #38890**: (cro) Backport #38887 to 2016.3: Enable resetting a VM via salt-cloud & VMware driver @ 2017-01-24 15:15:35 UTC
  - PR #38887: (cro) Enable resetting a VM via salt-cloud & VMware driver (refs: #38890)
  - e9e9ec4d80 Merge pull request #38890 from cro/vmware_reset_vm_20163
  - 0146562fb4 Call correct function for resetting a VM

- **PR #38883**: (techhat) Don’t require text_out path to exist @ 2017-01-23 18:20:42 UTC
  - PR #38867: (mchugh19) Touch deploy.sh before use (refs: #38883)
  - PR #32026: (techhat) Don’t require the decode_out file to already exist (refs: #38883)
  - c3b06d231 Merge pull request #38883 from techhat/dontrequire
  - 67bc4d687 Don’t require text_out path to exist

- **PR #38851**: (terminalmage) Support docker-py 2.0 in dockerng @ 2017-01-23 16:48:12 UTC
  - 6430a45196 Merge pull request #38851 from terminalmage/docker-py-2.0
  - 3c061b2fe Support docker-py 2.0 in dockerng

- **PR #38844**: (cachedout) Fix memory leak in HTTP client @ 2017-01-20 20:59:14 UTC
  - ac8008d843 Merge pull request #38844 from cachedout/http_memory_leak
  - c46bf85518 Fix memory leak in HTTP client

- **ISSUE #37989**: (ripta) match.compound fails to match when pillar data is used (refs: #38823)

- **PR #38823**: (gtmanfred) pass pillar to compound matcher in match module @ 2017-01-20 19:19:09 UTC
28.2.40 Salt 2016.3.7 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.7 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

Security Fix

CVE-2017-12791 Maliciously crafted minion IDs can cause unwanted directory traversals on the Salt-master
This release corrects a flaw in minion ID validation which could allow certain minions to authenticate to a master despite not having the correct credentials. To exploit the vulnerability, an attacker must create a salt-minion with an ID containing characters that will cause a directory traversal. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Vernhk@qq.com

Changelog for v2016.3.6..v2016.3.7

Generated at: 2018-05-27 14:09:17 UTC
• 11d176ff1b Add release notes for 2016.3.7 release
• dc649ded51 Add clean_id function to salt.utils.verify.py

28.2.41 Salt 2016.3.8 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.8 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.

Security Fix

CVE-2017-14695 Directory traversal vulnerability in minion id validation in SaltStack. Allows remote minions with incorrect credentials to authenticate to a master via a crafted minion ID. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Julian Brost (julian@0x4a42.net)
CVE-2017-14696 Remote Denial of Service with a specially crafted authentication request. Credit for discovering the security flaw goes to: Julian Brost (julian@0x4a42.net)

Changelog for v2016.3.7..v2016.3.8

Generated at: 2018-05-27 14:11:36 UTC
• 8cf08bd7be Update 2016.3.7 Release Notes
• 0425defe84 Do not allow IDs with null bytes in decoded payloads
• 31b38f50eb Don’t allow path separators in minion ID

28.2.42 Salt 2016.3.9 Release Notes

Version 2016.3.9 is a bugfix release for 2016.3.0.
Master Changes

The following options have been added to the master config file:

- **allow_minion_key_revoke** - This option controls whether a minion can request that the master revoke its key. When `True`, a minion can request a key revocation and the master will comply. If it is `False`, the key will not be revoked by the master.

- **require_minion_sign_messages** - This requires that minions cryptographically sign the messages they publish to the master. If minions are not signing, then log this information at loglevel `INFO` and drop the message without acting on it.

- **drop_messages_signature_fail** - Drop messages from minions when their signatures do not validate. Note that when this option is `False` but `require_minion_sign_messages` is `True`, minions MUST sign their messages, but the validity of their signatures is ignored.

- **minion_sign_messages** - Causes the minion to cryptographically sign the payload of messages it places on the event bus for the master. The payloads are signed with the minion’s private key so the master can verify the signature with its public key.

### 28.2.43 Salt 2015.8.0 Release Notes - Codename Beryllium

#### 2015.8.0 Detailed Change List

Extended changelog courtesy of Todd Stansell ([https://github.com/tjstansell/salt-changelogs](https://github.com/tjstansell/salt-changelogs))

*Generated at: 2015-09-09T18:15:43Z*

This list includes all pull requests merged into the 2015.8 branch between the forking of the branch from develop and the release of 2015.8.0.

Statistics:

- Total Merges: 682
- Total Issue references: 342
- Total PR references: 866

Pull Requests:

- #26993: (whiteinge) Backport #26975
- #26970: (cachedout) Revert "better path query parsing in fileserver"
- #26980: (terminalmage) Use human-readable cachedirs for gitfs-backed winrepo
- #26969: (TheBigBear) URL of salt windows downloads has changed
- #26968: (TheBigBear) URL of salt windows downloads has changed
- #26958: (s0undt3ch) Bradthurber bootstrap command line help doc update
- #26949: (rallytime) Back-port #25148 to 2015.8
- #26914: (cro) Add salt-proxy script and manpage to setup.py so they will get installed.
- #26909: (terminalmage) Don’t try to git clone from /tmp on Windows
- #26910: (s0undt3ch) Sometimes the event system is just too fast
- #26905: (s0undt3ch) Exit the loop if run_once is true
- #26897: (msteed) spm file hash part deux
- #26900: (s0undt3ch) If no tag is passed, don’t actually subscribe to anything.
- #26880: (s0undt3ch) Restore backwards compatibility to salt.utils.event
- #26896: (msteed) spm remove: use pkgfiles to calculate file hashes
- #26891: (jtand) Fixed an unboundlocalerror
- #26892: (cachedout) Make the testing ioloop the current one
- #26886: (jtand) Gets the azure version correctly on python-azure 1.0.0
- #26870: (rallytime) Back-port #26834 to 2015.8
- #26865: (dmurphy18) Fix apt preferences for apts, repos for pbuilder building for Debian
- #26873: (terminalmage) Properly handle getting local config values in older git versions
- #26869: (rallytime) Fix provider -> driver change for salt-cloud lxc
- #26858: (terminalmage) Fix a couple version checks for git state and execution module
- #26853: (UtahDave) Fix salt-cloud on windows
- #26852: (basepi) [2015.8] Only reference msgpack if it imported successfully
- #26835: (terminalmage) Backport #26572 to 2015.8
- #26836: (jacobhammons) Added rst source for salt-proxy man page, added build and copy lines ...
- #26818: (terminalmage) Support empty repositories in git.latest
- #26819: (rallytime) Make sure we’re calling _validate_name in the correct place in 2015.8 Linode driver
- #26841: (l2ol33rt) Fix reference before assignment in sqs engine
- #26822: (terminalmage) Add some missing imports for masterless winrepo
- #26831: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26826: (techhat) Pass a package name to unregister_file()
- #26757: (cachedout) Fix various filehandle leaks
- #26816: (gtmanfred) rev defaults to HEAD
- #26801: (jacobhammons) Added doc for dockereng minion configuration options
- #26808: (anlutro) Fix git init argument formatting
- #26807: (terminalmage) Move salt.utils.itersplit() to salt.utils.ittertools.split()
- #26796: (jacobhammons) Add doc for __states__
- #26764: (sjorge) salt.utils.is_proxy() is no longer always true on SunOS/Illumos/SmartOS
- #26772: (sjorge) pull in smartos ‘virt’ module from develop
- #26726: (terminalmage) Redact HTTPS Basic Auth in statesfuncs which deal with git remotes
- #26769: (terminalmage) Use –track to set tracking branch on older git versions
- #26765: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26761: (sjorge) fix SPM paths on smartos illumos esky
- #26751: (terminalmage) Fixes for masterless winrepo
- #26745: (rallytime) Make sure pyrax configs are in place before checking for deps
- #26746: (rallytime) Make sure nova configs are set before checking for dependencies
• #26750: (basepi) [2015.8] Add __utils__ to state modules
• #26752: (cro) Fix typo in some diagram labels
• #26747: (basepi) [2015.8] Add __states__ to state modules, for cross-calling states
• #26744: (basepi) [2015.8] Fix issue from #26717
• #26737: (dmurphy18) Fix to allow for package naming other than just salt
• #26742: (rallytime) Only warn about vsphere deprecation if vsphere is configured
• #26733: (sorge) Refactor of smartos_vmadm module
• #26735: (s0undt3ch) Add .hg and .cvs to spm_build_exclude
• #26720: (UtahDave) Updates for winrepo in 2015.8 to support jinja, while maintaining backwards compat
• #26719: (jodv) Backport 26532 to 2015.8
• #26721: (rallytime) Linode Driver Cleanup
• #26707: (techhat) Add top_level_dir to FORMULAs
• #26723: (s0undt3ch) Handle SPM paths in the setup script
• #26717: (basepi) [2015.8] Revert loader changes from #26645
• #26712: (techhat) Move SPM paths around
• #26680: (TheBigBear) add more python libs info in ‘--versions-report’
• #26716: (terminalmage) Allow git identity to be a list
• #26691: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to ipset module for 2015.8
• #26701: (kev009) Ignore the first element of kern.disks split, which is the sysctl name (new disks grain)
• #26678: (terminalmage) Restructure git.lates rewrite to work better when following HEAD
• #26679: (rallytime) Back-port #26661 to 2015.8
• #26684: (techhat) Add reactor formulas to spm
• #26682: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
• #26671: (rallytime) Warn users if cloud driver dependencies are missing.
• #26674: (rallytime) Back-port #26583 to 2015.8
• #26670: (techhat) Set up SPM to install -conf packages
• #26657: (jfindlay) top file compilation fixes
• #26659: (TheBigBear) minor doc edits - spelling
• #26654: (jfindlay) merge #26650
• #26567: (jtand) Added git version check to git module
• #26649: (twangboy) Fixed Lint for real in win_repo.py
• #26608: (jacobhammons) 2015.8.0 release notes and doc/conf.py updates
• #26646: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
• #26645: (rallytime) Back-port #26390 to 2015.8
• #26642: (twangboy) Added function to render winrepo Jinja
• #26625: (twangboy) Correctly detect packages with no version, docs
- #26575: (msteed) Update spm for integration into raas
- #26635: (cro) Don’t report windows as a proxy.
- #26622: (rallytime) [2015.8] Also add -Z to script args for cloud tests
- #26619: (rallytime) Apply cloud test fixes from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26603: (terminalmage) Fixes for git.latest, git module integration tests, etc.
- #26577: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26534: (cachedout) Bump required Tornado version to 4.2.1
- #26566: (cachedout) Don’t stacktrace trying to publish without a master
- #26541: (terminalmage) Make winrepo execution module use the same code as the runner
- #26530: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26570: (cachedout) Fix haproxy docs to be valid
- #26562: (cachedout) Fix suprious error message with systemd-detect
- #26557: (jfindlay) add docs to #26550
- #26544: (nmadhok) Do not raise KeyError when calling avail_images if VM/template is in disconnected state
- #26501: (terminalmage) Update git_pillar docs, add git.list_worktrees function
- #26521: (terminalmage) Work around upstream git bug when cloning repo as root
- #26518: (krak3n) Fix for #25492
- #26514: (evverx) Unmask a runtime masked services too
- #26529: (mnalt) bugfix: fix service.enable for missing rc.conf
- #26516: (techhat) Move more path operations into SPM loader
- #26533: (cachedout) Fix too aggressive even init check
- #26522: (cro) Do not load package provider if its not a proxy
- #26531: (cachedout) Fix failing event tests and modify event init
- #26433: (cro) Add support for default proxy config options, change default location of proxy config and log to /etc/salt/proxy and /var/log/proxy
- #26504: (nmadhok) [Backport] Adding ability to specify the virtual hardware version when creating VM
- #26517: (cachedout) Better fix for opensuse tornado httpclient
- #26479: (rallytime) Don’t allow VMs with duplicate names to be created in EC2/AWS
- #26488: (cachedout) Don’t pass unsupported kwarg to tornado
- #26451: (terminalmage) Use `rpm -qa` instead of repoquery to list installed packages
- #26491: (jacobhammons) doc site css fix for tiny fonts that appeared in code or pre tags in ...
- #26442: (rallytime) Hide API Key from debug logs for Linode Driver
- #26441: (rallytime) Refactor a few linode functions to be useful with salt-cloud command
- #26485: (st0undt3ch) One more missed typo
- #26495: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26492: (cachedout) Fix schedule test error on py26
• #26489: (cachedout) Fixing more tarfile tests on py2.6
• #26475: (cachedout) Better object checking on asyncreq cleanup
• #26477: (cachedout) Fix integration.modules.git.GitModuleTest.test_archive on py26
• #26469: (jtanac) –annotate and –message aren’t valid options in older versions of git.
• #26439: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
• #26464: (rallytime) Back-port #26456 to 2015.8
• #26463: (rallytime) Back-port #26455 to 2015.8
• #26449: (s0undt3ch) The CLI options are not meant to include underscores.
• #26270: (sjorge) salt.modules.network now supports SmartOS and SunOS < Solaris 11
• #26436: (TheBigBear) minor edits
• #26410: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
• #26427: (anlutro) git.latest with no rev: fix concatenation error (NoneType and str)
• #26307: (cachedout) Fix bug in top file ordering
• #26428: (cro) Update docs to reflect new pillar structure
• #26429: (cachedout) Add release note regarding tcp transport on freebsd
• #26418: (driskell) Fix forward-merged caching from 2015.5 into 2015.8 to be compatible with the new match_func
• #26252: (DmitryKuzmenko) Issues/24048 http client 2015.8
• #26413: (evverx) Fix service.[start,restart,reload,force-reload] for masked services
• #26393: (dmurphy18) Added option parameters to make_repo to allow for configuration settings
• #26422: (TheBigBear) no dots in SLS filename __AND__ any directories (incl git repos)
• #26323: (0xf10e) Fix Credentials used in glance Exec Module
• #26341: (terminalmage) Rewrite git state and execution modules
• #26419: (terminalmage) Only use pygit2.errors if it exists
• #26423: (eliasp) doc - Correct function name for peer configuration
• #26401: (cachedout) Adapt proxy minion to tornado (w/lint)
• #26400: (rallytime) Back-port #26318 to 2015.8
• #26397: (s0undt3ch) A single isinstance() check for all types is enough
• #26385: (gtmanfred) don’t require volume endpoint in nova driver
• #26287: (techhat) Break out SPM components into loaders
• #26384: (TheBigBear) Fix shell quoting for cmd.run
• #26391: (rallytime) Back-port #26367 to 2015.8
• #26383: (rallytime) Allow the creation of a VM without a profile
• #26375: (s0undt3ch) [2015.8] Schema DictItem required attribute fixes
• #26363: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to mount state 2015.8
• #26347: (0xf10e) Load 'pkgng' as 'pkg' on FreeBSD 9 when providers:pkg == 'pkgng'
- #26361: (TronPaul) sign security token
- #26346: (TronPaul) Fix s3 using IAM credentials
- #26331: (mnalt) fix bug in sysrc to allow for empty rc variables
- #26334: (rallytime) Call salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap in GCE Driver provisioning
- #26308: (dmurphy18) Support for environment overrides building packages
- #26279: (TheScriptSage) Merge changes for pull #26083 and pull #25632 into 2015.8
- #26224: (cachedout) Cleanup of a few cases to move to salt.utils.fopen
- #26260: (nmadhok) Correct spelling of integration in docs
- #26226: (rallytime) Fix #25463
- #26248: (nmadhok) Initial commit of unit tests for vmware cloud driver
- #26228: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26244: (nmadhok) Backport additions to VMware cloud driver from develop to 2015.8 branch
- #26235: (sjorge) salt.utils.is_smartos_zone, inverse of is_smartos_globalzone
- #26221: (sjorge) SmartOS grain fixes
- #26218: (terminalmage) Add warning about file.recurse unicode errors with vim swap files.
- #26214: (rallytime) Back-port #24878 to 2015.8
- #26211: (techhat) Move SPM to its own directory
- #26197: (TronPaul) Fix GitFS when whitelisting base
- #26200: (anlutro) Make it possible to run salt-cloud as current user
- #26201: (kev009) Avoid VBOX storage emulation bugs in FreeBSD disks grain
- #26188: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26194: (basepi) Allow virtual grains to be generated even if virt-what is not available
- #26176: (rallytime) Back-port #26165 to 2015.8
- #26169: (terminalmage) Fix attribute error in gitfs’ find_file functions
- #26170: (nmadhok) [Backport] Make sure variable is a dictionary before popping something from it.
- #26143: (nmadhok) VMware cloud driver fixes [forward port from 2015.5 into 2015.8]
- #26173: (jacobhammons) Updates to cloud docs for the provider > driver change
- #26125: (evervx) Use timedatectl set-timezone to tzsetting if available
- #26145: (sjorge) smartos_imgadm cleanup
- #26148: (terminalmage) Refactor winrepo support
- #26128: (sjorge) imgadm.avail should return multiple results
- #26109: (jfindlay) fix quote indent
- #26089: (anlutro) User state/module: fix coercing of None into string “None” in GECOS
- #26081: (cachedout) Move invocation routine up
- #26086: (rallytime) Back-port #26019 to 2015.8
- #26087: (rallytime) Back-port #26059 to 2015.8
- #26052: (jtand) Rh_ip fix
- #26078: (cachedout) Fix missing key in error return
- #26074: (basepi) [2015.8] Re-apply #25358 in 2015.8
- #26069: (jfindlay) fix win_firewall.delete_rule
- #26066: (s0undt3ch) [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap stable release v2015.06.08
- #26049: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #26026: (anlutro) Fix httpasswd result false positive in test mode
- #26037: (rallytime) Back-port #25489 to 2015.8
- #26004: (techhat) Allow updating a single SPM repo at a time
- #26012: (cachedout) Merge kwargs into opts for tcp client
- #26007: (anlutro) file.managed: wrap os.remove in if isfile, don’t remove on success
- #26009: (terminalmage) Add winrepo and dockerng information to 2015.8.0 release notes
- #26006: (basepi) Revert #25727 in favor of #25645
- #26001: (cachedout) Fix failing tests
- #25978: (anlutro) Correct service state changes in test mode
- #25982: (sjorge) salt.modules.smartos_* limit to global zone only
- #25989: (rallytime) Back-port #25832 to 2015.8
- #25988: (cachedout) Move #25642 to 2015.8
- #25999: (s0undt3ch) Include subschema defaults
- #25997: (s0undt3ch) Allow getting a defaults dictionary from schema defaults
- #25979: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #25902: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #25956: (anlutro) Fix user argument to cron functions
- #25946: (sjorge) Fix for salt.utils.decorators under esky
- #25957: (anlutro) Remove temporary file after file.managed with checkcmd
- #25874: (rallytime) Back-port #25668 to 2015.8
- #25929: (sjorge) salt.module.pkgin’s __virtual__() should not return None if pkg_info is not present
- #25952: (garethgreenaway) Log when event.fire and event.fire_master fail 2015.8
- #25944: (sjorge) Smartos libcrypto nonesky fix
- #25906: (dmurphy18) Cherry-pick of pkgbuild changes from develop branch
- #25925: (sjorge) Create default log location in smartos esky buildscript
- #25928: (cachedout) Fix stacktrace for non-existant states
- #25922: (jacksontj) Correct max_wait -> max_auth_wait in MultiMinion
- #25907: (rallytime) Back-port #25892 to 2015.8
- #25910: (terminalmage) Pass osarch to check_32()
- #25849: (basepi) Repress template error for GPG renderer (can’ t seek an OrderedDict)
- #25868: (rallytime) Back-port #25404 to 2015.8
- #25896: (cachedout) Lint
- #25876: (jacksontj) Fixes for 2015.8
- #25867: (rallytime) Back-port #25370 to 2015.8
- #25845: (jacobhammons) updated versionadded
- #25836: (jacksontj) Keep track of SyncWrapper’s IOLoop usage
- #25859: (0xf10e) warn_until(Carbon,...) instead of Boron
- #25505: (0xf10e) Glance state module for 2015.8 "Beryllium"
- #25843: (jtand) Fixed a lint error in parsers.py
- #25835: (techhat) spm update_repo doesn’t always require arguments
- #25837: (jacobhammons) regenerated man pages
- #25830: (sjorge) Loading of libcrypto on smartos esky fixed
- #25808: (jfindlay) add highstate opts to config/__init__.py, update docs
- #25820: (sjorge) Prerequisite to fix the smartos libcrypto loading
- #25781: (anlutro) Fix iptables.build_rule
- #25764: (gtmanfred) allow use of cloudnetworks in ssh_interface
- #25736: (jfindlay) insert explicit formatter number
- #25742: (rallytime) Back-port #25731 to 2015.8
- #25741: (rallytime) Back-port #25727 to 2015.8
- #25712: (cachedout) Fix outputter for state.apply
- #25698: (rallytime) Back-port #25659 to 2015.8
- #25690: (anlutro) Fix highstate duration alignment (again)
- #25684: (davidjb) Fix doc around Include/Exclude for states
- #25549: (techhat) Switch Scaleway to salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap()
- #25667: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.0rc2 autogenered changelog
- #25653: (anlutro) Properly align highstate duration sum
- #25663: (rallytime) Back-port #25638 to 2015.8
- #25639: (terminalmage) Don’t do pre-flight check on git_pillar if it is not configured
- #25587: (cachedout) Fix prereq in salt.state
- #25628: (anlutro) Highstate output: show duration in seconds instead of milliseconds when appropriate
- #25631: (basepi) Remove trailing whitespace
- #25627: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #25626: (basepi) Fix the highstate outputter if ‘duration’ is not present
- #25601: (terminalmage) Fix error message when local bin pkg path is not absolute
- #25595: (terminalmage) Bring git_pillar up to feature parity with gitfs
- #25619: (cachedout) Lint stateconf changes
- [#25578]: (davidjb) Allow parent relative includes in state files
- [#25610]: (s0undt3ch) [2015.8] Update the bootstrap script to latest release v2015.07.22
- [#25599]: (jfindlay) fix transport settings in #25596
- [#25596]: (jfindlay) Tcp test
- [#25591]: (garethgreenaway) Return data for scheduled jobs in 2015.8 default to True.
- [#25588]: (basepi) Fix some of the retcode work from #23105
- [#25583]: (jtand) Fixed lint error where pprint wasn’t imported.
- [#25572]: (rallytime) Back-port #25570 to 2015.8
- [#25575]: (rallytime) Make Sure Scaleway driver works with deprecation paths
- [#25564]: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- [#25566]: (techhat) Fix download process for SPM repo updates
- [#25553]: (techhat) Switch SoftLayer to salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap()
- [#25552]: (techhat) Update pricing for SoftlayerHW
- [#25547]: (techhat) Switch Parallels to salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap()
- [#25548]: (techhat) Switch Proxmox to salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap()
- [#25543]: (techhat) Switch GCE to salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap()
- [#25546]: (techhat) Switch CloudStack to salt.utils.cloud.bootstrap()
- [#25558]: (cachedout) Lint config_test
- [#25515]: (s0undt3ch) salt.utils.schema fixes
- [#25514]: (garethgreenaway) fixes to schedule.add documentation in 2015.8
- [#25508]: (s0undt3ch) [2015.8] Update bootstrap script to latest stable release, v2015.07.17
- [#25501]: (basepi) Add optional job end time to the local_cache returner
- [#25491]: (s0undt3ch) Let’s call it for what it is!
- [#25462]: (rallytime) Wrap is_profile_configured calls in try/except block
- [#25439]: (rallytime) Reduce digital_ocean API call frequency
- [#25451]: (s0undt3ch) Salt-SSH Scan roster bugfixes (And Py3 support)
- [#25449]: (ruzarowski) Exclude dotfiles and directories from minion key lists (Fixes #25448)
- [#25421]: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- [#25412]: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- [#25415]: (bechtoldt) [docs] declare YAML as code block
- [#25407]: (rallytime) Back-port #23236 to 2015.8
- [#25409]: (rallytime) Back-port #24422 to 2015.8
- [#25394]: (rallytime) Back-port #25355 to 2015.8
- [#25393]: (rallytime) Back-port #25289 to 2015.8
- [#25387]: (cachedout) Lint #25319
- #25319: (ruzarowski) [cloud:EC2] Move SourceDest logic to _update_enis and add alias for delete_interface_on_terminate
- #25310: (anlutro) Add an "is list" test to the jinja environment
- #25264: (ruzarowski) Fix AttributeError in fileserver update_opts
- #25372: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace when provisioning instances with softlayer* drivers
- #25315: (ruzarowski) [cloud:EC2] Move handling of AssociatePublicIpAddress to associate_eip/allocate_new_eip logic depending on value type
- #25312: (ruzarowski) [cloud:EC2] Introduce eni Name property to set name tag value after its creation
- #25311: (ruzarowski) [cloud:EC2] Add ability to attach an existing eni
- #25280: (rallytime) Remove deprecation warnings for Beryllium
- #25283: (jfindlay) Fixed some documentation errors
- #25300: (s0undt3ch) Fix ordering issue & Added requirements support
- #25283: (jfindlay) ensure ret is always defined
- #25252: (jfindlay) make args optional with default values in win_firewall.delete_rule
- #25257: (notpeter) Document SourceDestCheck added in #25242.
- #25298: (twangboy) Continue if profile not found
- #25296: (twangboy) Fixed file.comment for windows
- #25254: (rallytime) Change versionadded/changed references from Beryllium to 2015.8.0
- #25285: (thusoy) Remove error logging of missing victorops keys
- #25266: (ruzarowski) cloud: EC2 eni property SourceDestCheck is a AttributeBooleanValue
- #25216: (jfindlay) replace shell code with native python code
- #25278: (rallytime) Don’t require size for all cloud drivers when checking profile configs
- #25271: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #25263: (techhat) Allow non-standard HTTP requests on tornado
- #25253: (s0undt3ch) Remove the deprecation warning. The driver has been renamed.
- #25248: (techhat) Do not resize while iterating
- #25244: (rallytime) Remove parted deprecations and fix failing tests
- #25242: (ruzarowski) Make SourceDestCheck flag available to network interface definition
- #25226: (nmadhok) Backporting fix for issue #25223 on 2015.8 branch
- #25234: (krak3n) Fix: Bug in boto_asg state argument passing to boto_asg module
- #25222: (rallytime) Back-port #25219 to 2015.8
- #25188: (rallytime) Use linode status descriptions instead of ints when logging status to CLI
- #25203: (s0undt3ch) Added DictConfig with tests & More tests
- #25189: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- #25184: (rallytime) Back-port #25126 to 2015.8
- #25172: (s0undt3ch) Comment out imports while the YAML and RST rendering is not in-place.
- #25158: (s0undt3ch) Comment out not implemented code
The 2015.8.0 feature release of Salt contains several major new features. As usual the release notes are not exhaustive and primarily include the most notable additions and improvements. Hundreds of bugs have been fixed and many modules have been substantially updated and added.

### New SaltStack Installation Repositories

SaltStack now provides installation repositories for several platforms, with more to come. See the following links for instructions:

- Red Hat / CentOS 5, 6, 7
- Debian 8
- Windows

### Send Event on State Completion

A `fire_event` global state keyword argument was added that allows any state to send an event upon completion. Useful for custom progress bars and checking in on long state runs. See `fire_event`.

### ZeroMQ socket monitoring

If `zmq_monitor` is enabled, log all ZMQ events for socket monitoring purposes. Verbose, but useful.

### SPM (Salt Package Manager)

Allows Salt formulas to be packaged for ease of deployment. See `spm`.

---

**Note:** The `spm` executable was not included in the Debian or Ubuntu packages for the 2015.8.0 or the 2015.8.1 releases. This executable will be included in an upcoming release. As a workaround, copy the SPM script from the salt library installation into `/usr/local/bin` or your local equivalent.

### Specify a Single Environment for Top Files

A new `default_top` option was added to load the state top file from a single, specific environment, rather than merging top data across all environments. Additionally, new `top_file_merge_strategy` and `env_order` options were added for more control over top file merging. See `The Top File`.

### Tornado TCP Transport

Implemented a pure-TCP transport, in addition to ZeroMQ and RAET. The new transport uses Tornado, which allows Salt to use a standardized set of libraries for asynchronous behavior, which should greatly improve reliability and performance.
Note: Tornado is considered expiremental in this release. The following known issues were being investigated at the time of release:

- TCP tests show performance degradation over time (issue #26051)
- TCP transport stacktrace on windows minion: Future exception was never retrieved (issue #25718)
- [freebsd] TCP transport not working in 2015.8.0rc3 (issue #26364)

Proxy Minion Enhancements

Proxy Minions have undergone a significant overhaul in 2015.8, see Proxy Minion Enhancements.

Engines

Salt engines are long-running, external processes that leverage Salt. See Salt Engines.

Core Changes

- Add system version info to versions_report, which appears in both salt --versions-report and salt '*' test.versions_report. Also added is an alias test.versions to test.versions_report. (issue #21906)
- Add colorized console logging support. This is activated by using %(colorlevel)s, %(colormap)s, %(colorprocess)s, %(colormsg)s in log_fmt_console in the config file for any of salt-master, salt-minion, and salt-cloud.

Git Pillar

The git external pillar has been rewritten to bring it up to feature parity with gitfs. Support for pygit2 has been added, bringing with it the ability to access authenticated repositories.

Using the new features will require updates to the git ext_pillar configuration, further details can be found in the pillar.git_pillar docs.

Salt Cloud Improvements

- Pricing data from several cloud providers (GCE, DigitalOcean, SoftLayer_HW, EC2)
- All cloud providers now use standardized bootstrapping code.
- Modified the Linode Salt Cloud driver to use Linode’s native API instead of depending on apache-libcloud or linode-python.

Salt Cloud Changes

- Changed the default behavior of rename_on_destroy to be set to True in the EC2 and AWS drivers.
- Changed the default behavior of the EC2 and AWS drivers to always check for duplicate names of VMs before trying to create a new VM. Will now throw an error similarly to other salt-cloud drivers when trying to create a VM of the same name, even if the VM is in the terminated state.
• When querying for VMs in `digital_ocean.py`, the number of VMs to include in a page was changed from 20 (default) to 200 to reduce the number of API calls to Digital Ocean.

State and Execution Module Improvements

• New and improved Docker state and execution modules (`state` and `execution` module).

Git State and Execution Modules Rewritten

The `git` state and execution modules have gone through an extensive overhaul.

Changes in the `git.latest` State

• The `branch` argument has been added, allowing for a custom branch name to be used in the local checkout maintained by the `git.latest` state. This can be helpful in avoiding ambiguous refs in the local checkout when a tag is used as the `rev` argument. If no `branch` is specified, then the state uses the value of `rev` as the branch name.
• The `always_fetch` argument no longer has any effect, and will be removed in a future release. The state now detects whether or not a fetch is needed based on comparisons made between the local and remote repositories.
• The `force_fetch` argument has been added to force a fetch if the fetch is not a fast-forward (for instance, if someone has done a reset and force-pushed to the remote repository).
• The `remote_name` argument has been deprecated and renamed to `remote`.
• The `force` argument has been deprecated and renamed to `force_clone` to reduce ambiguity with the other "force" arguments.
• Using SHA1 hashes (full or shortened) in the `rev` argument is now properly supported.
• Non-fast-forward merges are now detected before the repository is updated, and the state will not update the repository if the change is not a fast-forward. Non-fast-forward updates must be overridden with the `force_reset` argument. If `force_reset` is set to `True`, the state will only reset the repository if it cannot be fast-forwarded. This is in contrast to the earlier behavior, in which a hard-reset would be performed every time the state was run if `force_reset` was set to `True`.
• A `git pull` is no longer performed by this state, dropped in favor of a fetch-and-merge (or fetch-and-reset) workflow.

`git.config_unset` state added

This state allows for configuration values (or entire keys) to be unset. See `here` for more information and example SLS.

`git.config` State Renamed to `git.config_set`

To reduce confusion after the addition of `git.config_unset`, the `git.config` state has been renamed to `git.config_set`. The old config get name will still work for a couple releases, allowing time for SLS files to be updated. In addition, this state now supports managing multivar git configuration values. See `here` for more information and example SLS.
Initial Support for Git Worktrees in Execution Module

Several functions have been added to the execution module to manage worktrees (a feature new to Git 2.5.0). State support does not exist yet, but will follow soon.

New Functions in Git Execution Module

- `git.config_get_regexp`
- `git.config_unset`
- `git.is_worktree`
- `git.list_branches`
- `git.list_tags`
- `git.list_worktrees`
- `git.merge_base`
- `git.merge_tree`
- `git.rev_parse`
- `git.version`
- `git.worktree_rm`
- `git.worktree_add`
- `git.worktree_prune`

Changes to Functions in Git Execution Module

**git.add**

- `--verbose` is now implied when running the `git add` command, to provide a list of the files added in the return data.

**git.archive**

- Now returns `True` when the `git archive` command was successful, and otherwise raises an error.
- The `overwrite` argument has been added to prevent an existing archive from being overwritten by this function.
- The `fmt` argument has been deprecated and renamed to `format`.
- Trailing slash no longer implied in `prefix` argument, must be included if this argument is passed.

**git.checkout**

- The `rev` argument is now optional when using `-b` or `-B` in `opts`, allowing for a branch to be created (or reset) using HEAD as the starting point.
**git.clone**

- The *name* argument has been added to specify the name of the directory in which to clone the repository. If this option is specified, then the clone will be made within the directory specified by the *cwd*, instead of at that location.
- The *repository* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *url*.

**git.config_get**

- The *setting_name* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *key*.
- The *global* argument has been added, to query the global git configuration
- The *all* argument has been added to return a list of all values for the specified key, allowing for all values in a multivar to be returned.
- The *cwd* argument is now optional if *global* is set to *True*.

**git.config_set**

- The value(s) of the key being set are now returned.
- The *setting_name* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *key*.
- The *setting_value* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *value*.
- The *is_global* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *global*.
- The *multivar* argument has been added to specify a list of values to set for the specified key. The *value* argument is not compatible with *multivar*.
- The *add* argument has been added to add a value to a key (this essentially just adds an *--add* to the *git config* command that is run to set the value).

**git.fetch**

- The *force* argument has been added to force the fetch when it is not a fast-forward. This could have been achieved in previous Salt versions by including *--force* in the *opts* argument, this argument is just for convenience and to match the usage of other functions with *force* arguments.
- The *refspects* argument has been added to allow for one or more refspects to be provided which override the one(s) specified by the *remote.remote_name.fetch* git configuration option.

**git.ls_remote**

- The *repository* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *remote*.
- The *branch* argument has been deprecated and renamed to *ref*.
- The *opts* argument has been added to allow for additional CLI options to be passed to the *git ls-remote* command.
**git.merge**

- The `branch` argument has been deprecated and renamed to `rev`.

**git.status**

- Return data has been changed from a list of lists to a dictionary containing lists of files in the modified, added, deleted, and untracked states.

**git.submodule**

- Added the `command` argument to allow for operations other than `update` to be run on submodules, and deprecated the `init` argument. To do a submodule update with `init=True` moving forward, use `command=update opts='--init'`.
- OpenStack Glance API V2 execution module
- Amazon VPC state module
- RallyDev execution module
- BambooHR execution module
- Stormpath execution, state modules
- Remove unused argument `timeout` in `jboss7.status`
- Deprecate `enabled` argument in `pkgrepo.managed` in favor of `disabled`.
- Archive module changes: In the `archive.tar` and `archive.cmd_unzip` module functions, remove the arbitrary prefixing of the options string with `-`. An options string beginning with a `--long-option`, would have uncharacteristically needed its first `-` removed under the former scheme. Also, tar will parse its options differently if short options are used with or without a preceding `-`, so it is better to not confuse the user into thinking they’re using the non-`-` format, when really they are using the with-`-` format.
- Added `__states__` to state modules, for cross-calling states. This enables using existing states when writing custom states. See [cross calling states](https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/topics/state/callingstates.html).

**Windows Improvements**

- Enhanced the windows minion silent installation with command line parameters to configure the salt master and minion name. See [Silent Installer Options](https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/reference/installation/silent.html).
- Improved user management with additional capabilities in the user module for Windows.
- Improved patch management with a new module for managing windows updates (`win_wua`).
- Turned on multi-processing by default for windows in minion configuration.

**Windows Software Repo Changes**

A next-generation (ng) windows software repo is available for 2015.8.0 and later minions. When using this new repository, the repo cache is compiled on the Salt Minion, which enables pillar, grains and other things to be available during compilation time.

See the [Windows Software Repository](https://docs.saltstack.com/en/latest/ref/minion/softrepofeatures.html) documentation for more information.
Changes to legacy Windows repository

If you have pre 2015.8 Windows minions connecting to your 2015.8 Salt master, you can continue to use the legacy Windows repository for these Salt minions.

If you were previously using this repository and have customized settings, be aware that several config options have been renamed to make their naming more consistent.

See the Windows Software Repository documentation for more information.

Win System Module

The unit of the timeout parameter in the system.halt, system.poweroff, system.reboot, and system.shutdown functions has been changed from seconds to minutes in order to be consistent with the linux timeout setting. (issue #24411) Optionally, the unit can be reverted to seconds by specifying in_seconds=True.

Other Improvements

- Sanitize sensitive fields in http.query
- Allow authorization to be read from Django and eauth
- Add templating to SMTP returner
- New REST module for SDB
- Added rest_timeout config option and timeout argument to jobs api call
- Provide config options for Raet lane and road buffer count. (Useful for BSD kernels)
- Implemented ZeroMQ socket monitor for master and minion
- Add end time to master job cache for jobs (optional, off by default)
- Tornado is now the default backend for http.request
- Support pillarenv selection as it's done for saltenv
- salt was updated to use python-crypto version 2.6.1, which removes the dependency on python-m2crypto.

Deprecations

- The digital_ocean.py Salt Cloud driver was removed in favor of the digital_ocean_v2.py driver as DigitalOcean has removed support for APIv1. The digital_ocean_v2.py was renamed to digital_ocean.py and supports DigitalOcean's APIv2.
- The vsphere.py Salt Cloud driver has been deprecated in favor of the vmware.py driver.
- The openstack.py Salt Cloud driver has been deprecated in favor of the nova.py driver.
- The use of provider in Salt Cloud provider files to define cloud drivers has been deprecated in favor of using driver. Both terms will work until the 2017.7.0 release of Salt. Example provider file:

```ini
my-ec2-cloud-config:
    id: 'HJGRYCLJLKJYG'
    key: 'kdjgfgsm;woormgl/asergjksjdhasdfgn'
    private_key: /etc/salt/my_test_key.pem
    keyname: my_test_key
```

(continues on next page)
securitygroup: default
driver: ec2

- The use of `lock` has been deprecated and from `salt.utils.fopen`, `salt.utils.flopen` should be used instead.
- The following args have been deprecated from the `rabbitmq_vhost.present` state: `user`, `owner`, `conf`, `write`, `read`, and `runas`.
- The use of `runas` has been deprecated from the `rabbitmq_vhost.absent` state.
- Support for output in `mine.get` was removed. `--out` should be used instead.
- The use of `delim` was removed from the following functions in the `match` execution module: `pillar_pcre`, `pillar`, `grain_pcre`.

**Security Fixes**

CVE-2015-6918 - Git modules leaking HTTPS auth credentials to debug log

Updated the Git state and execution modules to no longer display HTTPS basic authentication credentials in loglevel debug output on the Salt master. These credentials are now replaced with REDACTED in the debug output. Thanks to Andreas Stieger <asteiger@suse.com> for bringing this to our attention.

**Major Bug Fixes**

- Fixed minion failover to next master on DNS errors ([issue #21082](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/21082))
- Fixed memory consumption in SaltEvents ([issue #25557](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25557))
- Don’t lookup outside system path in which() util ([issue #24085](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/24085))
- Fixed broken jobs rest api call ([issue #23408](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/23408))
- Fixed stale grains data using in modules ([issue #24073](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/24073))
- Added `ssh_identities_only` config flag for ssh-agent configured environments ([issue #24096](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/24096))
- Fixed "object has no attribute" errors for Raet transport ([issue #21640](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/21640))
- Flush event returners before master exit ([issue #22814](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/22814))
- Fix CommandExecutionError in grains generation with lspci missing ([issue #23342](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/23342))
- Fix salt-ssh against CentOS 7 when python-zmq not installed ([issue #23503](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/23503))
- Fix salt-ssh issues related to out-of-date six module ([issue #20949](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/20949))
- Fix salt-ssh thin generation after previous run was interrupted ([issue #24376](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/24376))
- Use proper line endings on Windows with "file.managed" w/contents ([issue #25675](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25675))
- Fixed broken comment/uncomment functions in file.py ([issue #24620](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/24620))
- Fixed problem with unicode when changing computer description ([issue #12255](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/12255))
- Fixed problem with chocolatey module not loading ([issue #25717](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25717))
- Fixed problem adding users to groups with spaces in the name ([issue #25144](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25144))
- Fixed problem adding full name to user account ([issue #25206](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25206))
- Fixed gem module stack trace ([issue #21041](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/21041))
• Fixed problem with file.managed when test=True (issue #20441)
• Fixed problem with powershell hanging while waiting for user input (issue #13943)
• Fixed problem where the salt-minion service would not consistently start (issue #25272)
• Fixed problem where pkg.refresh_db would return True even when winrepo.p was not found (issue #18919)
• Could someone please provide end to end example for Proxy Minion with REST (issue #25500)
• Proxy minions stopped working between 2014.7 and 2015.5 (issue #25053)
• Proxy minion documentation includes outdated code sample (issue #24018)
• Proxy Minion documentation missing grains example (issue #18273)
• Improve process management in proxy minion (issue #12024)
• Proxy minion never comes up with message 'I am XXX and I am not supposed to start any proxies.' (issue #25908)
• Fixed an issue that caused an exception when using Salt mine from pillar. (issue #11509)

28.2.44 Salt 2015.8.1 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.1 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 201
• Total Issue References: 39
• Total PR References: 135
• Contributors: 40 (DmitryKuzmenko, The-Loeki, TheBigBear, basepi, bechtoldt, bernieke, blueyed, cachedout, cedwards, clinta, cro, deuscapturus, dmurphy18, dsumsky, eliasp, flowhamster, isbm, jacksontj, jacobhammons, jfindlay, justinta, l2ol33rt, maggyver13, meggiebot, msteed, multani, nasenbaer13, perfinion, pprkut, rallytime, renuitycheck, ruzarowski, ryan-lane, s0undt3ch, systembell, techhat, terminalmage, ticosax, twangboy, whiteinge)

Security Fixes

CVE-2015-6941 The Windows user module and salt-cloud display passwords in log when log level is set to debug or more verbose.

For the Windows user module, the password is now replaced with the string XXX-REDACTED-XXX.

For salt-cloud, debug logging no longer displays win_password and sudo_password authentication credentials.

CVE-2015-6918 Git state/execution modules log HTTPS auth credentials when log level is set to debug or more verbose.

These credentials are now replaced with REDACTED in the debug output. Thanks to Andreas Stieger <asteiger@suse.com> for bringing this to our attention.
Major Bug Fixes

- Add support for spm.d/*.conf configuration of SPM (issue #27010)
- Fix proxy grains breakage for non-proxy minions (issue #27039)
- Fix global key management for git state
- Fix passing http auth to util.http from state.file (issue #21917)
- Fix multiprocessing: True in windows (on by default')
- Add pkg.info to pkg modules
- Fix name of serial grain (this was accidentally renamed in 2015.8.0')
- Merge config values from master.d/minion.d conf files (rather than flat update')
- Clean grains cache on grains sync (issue #19853)
- Remove streamed response for fileclient to avoid HTTP redirection problems (issue #27093)
- Fixed incorrect warning about osrelease grain (issue #27065)
- Fix authentication via Salt-API with tokens (issue #27270)
- Fix winrepo downloads from https locations (issue #27081)
- Fix potential error with salt-call as non-root user (issue #26889)
- Fix global minion provider overrides (issue #27209)
- Fix backward compatibility issues for pecl modules
- Fix Windows uninstaller to only remove ./bin, salt*, nssm.exe, uninst.exe (issue #27383)
- Fix misc issues with mongo returner.
- Add sudo option to cloud config files (issue #27398)
- Fix regression in RunnerClient argument handling (issue #25107)
- Fix dockerng.running replacing creation hostconfig with runtime hostconfig (issue #27265)
- Fix dockerng.running replacing creation hostconfig with runtime hostconfig (issue #27265)
- Increased performance on boto asg/elb states due to __states__ integration
- Windows minion no longer requires powershell to restart (issue #26629)
- Fix x509 module to support recent versions of OpenSSL (issue #27326)
- Some issues with proxy minions were corrected.

Known Issues

- Proxy minions currently cannot execute a highstate because of the way the proxymodule is being loaded internally. This will be fixed in a future release.

Changelog for v2015.8.0..v2015.8.1


- PR #27588: (jfindlay) add autogenerated 2015.8.1 release notes @ 2015-10-01 04:52:32 UTC
  - 87d86e4b3e Merge pull request #27588 from jfindlay/2015.8
• f2eb20f26b add autogenerated 2015.8.1 release notes

• PR #27584: (jacobhammons) added changes list to 2015.8.1 release notes @ 2015-10-01 04:32:47 UTC
  – f7510baf33 Merge pull request #27584 from jacobhammons/release-notes
  – ee4a3b3549 added changes list for 2015.8.1

• ISSUE #27532: (centromere) salt-cloud does not recognize terminated instances (refs: #27575)

• PR #27575: (rallytime) Don’t report existing instances as running only if they’re actually terminated in EC2 @ 2015-09-30 22:17:24 UTC
  – 1a31b19f15 Merge pull request #27575 from rallytime/fx-27532
  – 57c653fc2 Make sure message is the most accurate. Instance may be stopped or shutting down.
  – da6b4b3604 Don’t report existing instances as running only if they’re actually terminated

• ISSUE #27290: (pirogoeth) Grains set in minion_opts do not appear in a call to grains.items. (refs: #27573)

• PR #27573: (basepi) [2015.8] Use the custom yaml serializer for minion_opts for salt-ssh @ 2015-09-30 21:16:22 UTC
  – bee78a4e5c Merge pull request #27573 from basepi/salt-ssh.grains.minion_opts.27290
  – 0785438b3f Use the custom yaml serializer for minion_opts for salt-ssh

• ISSUE #27326: (ralphvanetten) Signing the X509 CA certificate does not work on Debian 8 (refs: #27514)

• PR #27514: (clinta) Recent Versions of OpenSSL don’t allow importing incomplete PEMs @ 2015-09-30 19:33:12 UTC
  – a4a53ecff5 Merge pull request #27514 from clinta/2015.8-27326
  – 515e62ba7 change "None" to empty string
  – 2989f24169 fix 27326 and fix minor errors in docs.

• PR #27564: (jacobhammons) Man pages @ 2015-09-30 19:29:37 UTC
  – 6cf0228ad Merge pull request #27564 from jacobhammons/man-pages
  – cc37dc1087 updated version in salt.7
  – a9dcb23a13 regenerated man pages for 2015.8.1

• ISSUE #26629: (efficks) Windows minion: Remove powershell dependencies (refs: #27522)

• PR #27522: (twangboy) Removed dependency on powershell to restart salt-minion @ 2015-09-30 16:19:29 UTC
  – fd11e0cd95 Merge pull request #27522 from twangboy/fx_26629
  – 163c54505d Fixed tests... hopefully
  – dc8c01ed07 Fixed some lint
  – 2cb0f12696 Removed dependency on powershell to restart salt-minion

• PR #27550: (rallytime) [2015.8] Clean up salt-cloud logging and make it more useful @ 2015-09-30 15:48:53 UTC
  – eb76531e96 Merge pull request #27550 from rallytime/cloud-logging
  – 9e0fecd543 Don’t commit private-ip changes from testing another bug...
  – 78c85fb31 Add unit tests for new recursive function
  – d9a2dc0ebc5 [2015.8] Clean up salt-cloud logging and make it more useful

• ISSUE #27281: (lrhazi) Wrong path for yum repo in installation-rhel-repo (refs: #27517)
• **ISSUE #27179:** (samhamilton) Debian Install Instructions Shows Two Different Repos (refs: #27517)

• **PR #27517:** (jacobhammons) Updated install docs @ 2015-09-30 15:19:51 UTC
  - 1f7ea7c764 Merge pull request #27517 from jacobhammons/install-docs
  - 167fd2304e Fixed a duplicated link ID
  - c05fa71f91 Updated install docs Refs #27281 Refs #27179

• **PR #27526:** (eliasp) Add missing newlines before param listing to fix doc rendering @ 2015-09-30 15:19:04 UTC
  - 2a4c11ae24 Merge pull request #27526 from eliasp/2015.8-modules.slack_notify-doc-params
  - 204e66943f Add missing newlines before param listing to fix doc rendering

• **PR #27525:** (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-30 03:38:22 UTC
  - e5de9409c2 Merge pull request #27525 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 1f3eb1c526 Remove useless mocked unit test
  - 73b90f155e Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2015.5` into merge-forward-2015.8
    - 6d773f66c3 Merge pull request #27516 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
      - a08951f0fa Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2014.7` into merge-forward-2015.5
      - 526f01325 Merge pull request #27335 from rallytime/cloud-logging-7
      - adeb1cad4 Pylint Fix
      - 588c13783c Salt-cloud logging clean up for windows functions
      - 9b6000135c [2014.7] Fixup salt-cloud logging
    - 68d784c3dd Merge pull request #27472 from cachedout/fixed_27447
      - 5e745ad6da Change recommended schema for data field in mysql event table
    - ee6e0ed057 Merge pull request #27468 from cachedout/fixed_27351
      - 0bc37c0d41 Fix test
      - f9a19720de fix syscall truncating newline on os x
    - a214c7f84e Merge pull request #27479 from aboe76/fixed_locale_suse
      - a8f2dad1be fix locale on opensuse and suse #27438
    - 931f59b51 Merge pull request #27483 from rallytime/fixed_17103
      - 441241eb90 Change sync_outputters to sync_output for consistency, but alias sync_outputters
      - 105528720b Outputters should sync to output, not outputters, on the minion.
    - 9c2c028953 Merge pull request #27484 from rallytime/bp-27434-and-27470
      - 5de2ee35ab Minor doc fixup.
      - a6656c7e87 Doc: copy key to server via ssh-copy-id
    - 927874d316 Merge pull request #27469 from twangboy/fixed_27433
      - a996ea46e2 Added quotes to version numbers example
    - 382a53403f Merge pull request #27467 from cachedout/lint_27375
      - 4e54a98f5e Lint #27375
- 278ade52d2 file.managed: check contents_{pillar|grain} result
- ed6207a438 Merge pull request #27419 from rallytime/fix-9856
  - 551396564a Amend error log to include multiple tips for troubleshooting.
- 73fa89edf7 Merge pull request #27426 from rallytime/fix-16753
  - f6cb81e66 Don’t stacktrace if there are conflicting id errors in highstate
- 5dd1b70475 Merge pull request #27408 from rallytime/fix-27406-for-2015.5
  - 39a4ae5a6c Remove hdd: 19 refs from SL docs - no longer available from SoftLayer.
  - de2f9234d3 Use correct default for bandwidth
  - 42d8127f79 Don’t set the optional_products default to a boolean, and then try to loop.
  - 9d8a3d8303 Fix avail_locations function for the softlayer_hw driver in 2015.5
- 8f9a3cfbaf Merge pull request #27410 from jacobhammons/doc-updates
  - a96decada1 Fix css layout Refs #27389 sample typo fix in linux_acl additional module folders listed in dynamic-modules
- 3746085587 Merge pull request #27336 from rallytime/cloud-logging-five
  - 7956b36076 [2015.5] Fixup salt-cloud logging
- 5a3be10a3e Merge pull request #27358 from lorengrond/escape-search-replacement-text
  - 88bb1fbfff Escape search replacement text, fixes #27356
- 6759f79d6d Merge pull request #27345 from rallytime/docs-for-19236
  - 1d3925b9b7 Added version tag for ex_disk_type option
  - f23369300c Allow use of rst header links by separating options out from yaml example
- c2ebf291e2 Merge pull request #26903 from bersace/fix-defaults-modules
  - 474d7af9c9 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 36141d226e fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 62b6495358 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - cf0624e8b8 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 2c58bab977 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 82c5b1d8fd Review defaults loading
- a372466922 Merge pull request #27317 from efficks/fix27316
  - bf216c101e State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip cmd. Issue #27316
- bd3771e80f Merge pull request #27309 from rallytime/fix-15514
  - 9383d91ff8 Change a value list to a comma-separated string in boto_route53.present
- b5fe944875 Merge pull request #27311 from jfindlay/maxoc
  - 8ec2e921bd discuss replacement occurrences in file doc

- PR #27513: (terminalmage) Fix integration tests for worktree addition in git >= 2.6 @ 2015-09-29 18:39:19 UTC
  - 0e37fb3bd3 Merge pull request #27513 from terminalmage/fix-worktree-tests
  - 519bddd438 Fix integration tests for worktree addition in git >= 2.6

28.2. Previous Releases
• PR #27510: (rallytime) Merge #27475 with test fixes @ 2015-09-29 18:34:32 UTC
  – PR #27475: (ryan-lane) Use _states_ for calls to other boto states (refs: #27510)
  – e974a3c8aa Merge pull request #27510 from rallytime/ryan-lane-test-fix
  – cae2c4e715 Syntax fix
  – 458547ba03 Fix test failures for boto _state_ changes
  – 5e25454fc1 Followups for using _states_
  – a01f8ac62c Use _states_ for calls to other boto states

• ISSUE #27265: (Arabus) State: dockerng.running; creation hostconfig replaced with runtime hostconfig when using runtime options (refs: #27451)

• PR #27451: (ticosax) [dockerng] Enforce usage of host_config and require docker-py>=1.4.0 @ 2015-09-29 15:51:28 UTC
  – d85b0c9d69 Merge pull request #27451 from ticosax/dockerng-host-config-support
  – b184faa55b Enforce usage of host_config and require docker-py>=1.4.0

• PR #27461: (cachedout) Only clean context if it exists @ 2015-09-29 15:49:52 UTC
  – e8f586a36f Merge pull request #27461 from cachedout/clean_context_ioloop
  – 7367a4e32b Only clean context if it exists

• ISSUE #27220: (TheBigBear) [ERROR ] Exception 'close_fds is not supported on Windows platforms if you redirect stdin/stdout/stderr' (refs: #27473)

• PR #27473: (terminalmage) salt.utils.gitfs: Don’t use close_fds=True on Windows @ 2015-09-29 15:34:03 UTC
  – 25a30a5621 Merge pull request #27473 from terminalmage/issue27220
  – fa70ef2e31 salt.utils.gitfs: Don’t use close_fds=True on Windows

• PR #27496: (blueyed) Fix version reporting of gitpython @ 2015-09-29 15:31:48 UTC
  – 3807c5c4e Merge pull request #27496 from blueyed/fixed-gitpython-version
  – d896936c8 Fix version reporting of gitpython

• PR #27502: (ticosax) Add test to check we don’t call inspect_image on absent images. @ 2015-09-29 15:15:09 UTC
  – PR #25162: (ticosax) [dockerng] Do not call inspect_image if we know the image is not downloaded (refs: #27502)
  – 057fd0729d Merge pull request #27502 from ticosax/backport-test-from-develop
  – 3fda67d43e Add test to check we don’t call inspect_image on absent images.

• PR #27497: (blueyed) dockerng: fix image_present for forced, non-existent image @ 2015-09-29 13:49:46 UTC
  – f3a64e8bb3 Merge pull request #27497 from blueyed/dockerng-fix-404-private-forced
  – e366cea3a dockerng: fix image_present for forced, non-existent image

• ISSUE #27205: (msummers42) In git.config_set state CommandExecutionError occurs when global=True when using salt 2015.8.0 (refs: #27411)

• PR #27411: (terminalmage) Fix invocation of git.config_get and git.config_set @ 2015-09-28 22:53:01 UTC
  – 28498466ba Merge pull request #27411 from terminalmage/issue27205
  – c3a17ae992 add missing commas
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- f2751ef7c4 Fix shadowed outer-scope attributes
- 81a6c27010 Fix invocation of git.config_get and git.config_set
• ISSUE #27217: (nasenbaer13) Gitfs cleans up wrong directories (refs: #27218, #27477, #27276, #27382)
• PR #27477: (terminalmage) Don’t append role to hash_cachedir @ 2015-09-28 22:26:34 UTC
  - cbcb5475b6 Merge pull request #27477 from terminalmage/issue27217
  - c185e99970 Second attempt to fix #27217
• PR #27474: (whiteinge) Add fake pymongo version attribute for the docs @ 2015-09-28 21:49:25 UTC
  - 2f71833260 Merge pull request #27474 from whiteinge/docs-pymongo-fix
  - 64b54e668a Add fake pymongo version attribute for the docs
• PR #27466: (blueyed) Fix version reporting of python-gnupg and mysql-python @ 2015-09-28 20:25:01 UTC
  - 9202f956f3 Merge pull request #27466 from blueyed/fx-gnupg-version
  - 9c1454fe59 Fix version reporting of mysql-python
  - 437b4407c Fix version reporting of python-gnupg
• PR #27465: (ticosax) Fix usage of dockerng "cmd" was #27459 @ 2015-09-28 19:27:41 UTC
  - PR #27459: (terminalmage) Fix usage of dockerng "cmd" (refs: #27465)
  - PR #27444: (ticosax) docker-py expect only command argument not cmd (refs: #27459)
  - PR #27331: (terminalmage) dockerng: Allow both cmd and command to be used to specify command (refs: #27459, #27444)
    - 6d8e9af297 Merge pull request #27465 from ticosax/fx-dockerng-cmd
    - a1ed6d1b dockerpy expect only command argument not cmd
  - cc8471bd1b Correct log messages/docstrings
• ISSUE #27409: (pcn) 2015.8.0 API (cherrypy) fails to lookup job id via pepper (refs: #27417)
• ISSUE #25107: (whiteinge) Regression in RunnerClient argument handling (refs: #25243)
• PR #27417: (whiteinge) Backport #25243 into 2015.8 @ 2015-09-28 19:15:53 UTC
  - PR #25243: (DmitryKuzmenko) Runnerclient regression fix (refs: #27417)
    - aefe6d79a Merge pull request #27417 from whiteinge/bp-25243
    - 53e7a6b7c5 Runnerclient support old style commands with kwargs on top level.
    - 10b522b86c Revert "Fixed GET /jobs/<id> requests"
• PR #27423: (dmurphy18) Changes to support configurable repository for Debian / Ubuntu @ 2015-09-28 17:34:22 UTC
  - a07411a4d9 Merge pull request #27423 from dmurphy18/dgm_envfix
  - 63407fd2a9 Changes to support configurable repository for Debian / Ubuntu
• ISSUE #26689: (double-yaya) Salt - SSH using machine IP to execute commands, without having to write a roster file (refs: #27398)
• PR #27428: (rallytime) Back-port #27398 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-28 15:03:16 UTC
  - PR #27398: (flowhamster) Allow cloud roster to use sudo (refs: #27428)
– d4d96bb3fc Merge pull request #27428 from rallytime/bp-27398
– 6969326ae2 doc: added documentation to cloud roster and fixed whitespace
– b4334649d5 Allow cloud roster to use sudo

• PR #27429: (rallytime) Back-port #27344 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-28 15:01:20 UTC
  – PR #27344: (rhealitycheck) Mongo returners patch 1 (refs: #27429)
  – 668ce9hd7e Merge pull request #27429 from rallytime/bp-27344
  – e39a57afe1 Update mongo_return.py
  – f796c9a44b Update mongo_return.py
  – 30d07cbb27 Update mongo_return.py
  – 44ef4b48fb Update mongo_future_return.py
  – 34b160b841 Update mongo_return.py
  – b2b5623da3 Update mongo_future_return.py
  – 07f9a8b95b Update mongo_return.py
  – b7dce83b4d Update mongo_future_return.py
  – 540bf32690 Update mongo_return.py
  – 405edd0718 Update mongo_future_return.py
  – 5c753a54ff Update mongo_return.py
  – 06e05b3a7 Update mongo_future_return.py

• PR #27450: (ticosax) [dockerng] Fix typo in docstring @ 2015-09-28 14:27:35 UTC
  – c639931340 Merge pull request #27450 from ticosax/fixed typo
  – 9ce626de6 Fix typo in docstring

• PR #27430: (jacksontj) Fix bug introduced in eee0291ff8b65ff1e22f4dc2447a74aa28a3ce7f @ 2015-09-26 01:09:40 UTC
  – 333c305ba0 Merge pull request #27430 from jacksontj/2015.8
  – d2aff12f8f Fix bug introduced in eee0291ff8b65ff1e22f4dc2447a74aa28a3ce7f

• PR #27418: (terminalmage) Don’t always remove dest path in salt.utils.files.rename() @ 2015-09-25 23:09:59 UTC
  – 1f4ca089a2 Merge pull request #27418 from terminalmage/file-rename
  – 7bc0949d48 Don’t always remove dest path in salt.utils.files.rename()

• ISSUE #27032: (lorengordon) Windows Installer: Please be more kind to existing configurations (refs: #27383)

• PR #27383: (twangboy) Uninstaller only removes specific files and dirs @ 2015-09-25 22:47:24 UTC
  – ec5fac1829 Merge pull request #27383 from twangboy/fixed_27032
  – 63a7305ae9 Uninstaller only removes specific files and dirs

• PR #27416: (rallytime) Back-port #27399 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-25 23:09:59 UTC
  – PR #27399: (multani) Various documentation fixes (refs: #27416)
  – 9ab3c67dc5d Merge pull request #27416 from rallytime/bp-27399
  – 1d488118c9 doc: fixed indentation in salt.renderers.jinja’s documentation
- f5d053a033 doc: fixed indentation in salt.modules.consul's documentation
- 06beeab2f doc: fix etcd state documentation typos
- 97e69ebb97 doc: fix state's top documentation typo
- b411730d60 doc: fix documentation formatting for state blockdev
- ce91b9446 doc: fix formatting in state boto_elb
- c69229875e doc: fix links in Docker state documentation
- 15b751d6e2 doc: Docker state use ports and not port_bindings anymore
- 880b6e0944 doc: fix link to docker-py documentation
- 33db0c27f8 doc: fix RAET links
- e69ba2f943 doc: fix rendering of salt.states.hipchat

- ISSUE #27093: (TheBigBear) 2015.8.0 winrepo downloader corrupts some installers (refs: #27394, #27163)
- PR #27394: (jacksontj) Remove streamed response for fileclient to avoid HTTP redirection problems @ 2015-09-25 21:55:31 UTC
  - PR #27163: (terminalmage) Workaround upstream tornado bug affecting redirects (refs: #27394)
  - 9842d9728b Merge pull request #27394 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - 01132c305c Re-add files.rename call instead of os.rename
  - acf2d51440 Remove streamed response for fileclient to avoid HTTP redirection problems
  - a6ecf35f25 Revert "Remove unused import"
  - 66c73a3996 Revert "Workaround upstream tornado bug affecting redirects"
- PR #27415: (ryan-lane) Backwards compat fixes for pecl module @ 2015-09-25 19:40:55 UTC
  - 44b246bf93 Merge pull request #27415 from lyft/fix-pecl
  - 8be8ef585c Backwards compat fixes for pecl module
- PR #27407: (meggiebot) Adding stretch label definition @ 2015-09-25 18:10:46 UTC
  - d76a77e911 Merge pull request #27407 from saltstack/meggiebot-patch-1
  - 1c77900f6 Adding stretch label definition
- ISSUE #27209: (justinta) Provider overrides appear to be broken (refs: #27388)
- PR #27388: (basepi) [2015.8] Fix global provider overrides @ 2015-09-25 16:49:03 UTC
  - db6acf832 Merge pull request #27388 from basepi/provideroverrides.27209
  - d87147e14b Don't use ret.items(), forces load of all modules
  - a5ee33a9ad pack __salt__ before loading provider overrides
- ISSUE #27354: (gravyboat) salt-ssh roster docs should note the requiretty option (refs: #27386)
- PR #27386: (rallytime) Document tty: True usage in salt-ssh roster file @ 2015-09-25 15:44:12 UTC
  - b72ebf1133 Merge pull request #27386 from rallytime/fix-27354
  - 08c04da48b Document tty: True usage in salt-ssh roster file
- PR #27380: (justinta) Skipping Async tests @ 2015-09-25 15:13:04 UTC
  - 51e765078a Merge pull request #27380 from jand/async_tests
Issuing #27217: (nasenbaer13) Gitfs cleans up wrong directories (refs: #27218, #27477, #27276, #27382)

PR #27382: (terminalmage) Revert "fixes #27217 clear_old_remotes clears wrong directory (gitfs)" @ 2015-09-24 22:54:23 UTC

PR #27361: (cro) Correct some issues with proxy minions @ 2015-09-24 16:03:38 UTC

PR #27364: (ruzarowski) SaltCloud[EC2] Fix missing credentials in modify_eni_properties api call @ 2015-09-24 13:55:39 UTC

ISSUE #26889: (UtahDave) salt-call w/non root user outputs repeating error (refs: #27343)

PR #27343: (cachedout) Close io loop before deleting attribute @ 2015-09-24 13:49:55 UTC

PR #27337: (rallytime) [2015.8] Fixup salt-cloud logging @ 2015-09-24 13:49:17 UTC

***

4690 Chapter 28. Release Notes
• PR #27332: (terminalmage) Adjust dockerng/dockerio docstrings @ 2015-09-24 13:45:34 UTC
  – b2f8418ffc Merge pull request #27332 from terminalmage/adjust-dockerng-docstring
  – bd6f4d8e5c Add deprecation notice to dockerio state module
  – 17829ab38d Fix name of dockerng module in dockerio docstring
  – ed5ae75180 Adjust dockerng docstrings
• PR #27353: (cachedout) Fix case where var not set in config @ 2015-09-23 21:45:32 UTC
  – ac96ec2532 Merge pull request #27353 from cachedout/fixed_retry_get
  – ea286e1874 Fix case where var not set in config
• ISSUE #21390: (fyatzeck) Having trouble with GCE cloud profile assigning static IP and enabling IP forward (refs: #27350)
• PR #27350: (rallytime) Allow IP-forwarding in GCE driver @ 2015-09-23 21:36:41 UTC
  – 3fb960611f Merge pull request #27350 from rallytime/fix-21390
  – 2bf566d934 Allow IP-forwarding in GCE driver
  – 484015a7a3 Added version tag for ex_disk_type option
  – a71beb97b2 Allow use of rst header links by separating options out from example
• ISSUE #27103: (twangboy) Salt-Minion doesn’t display logs for new processes with multiprocessing on (refs: #27305)
• PR #27305: (cachedout) Re-init logging system on Windows when using multiprocessing @ 2015-09-23 15:32:32 UTC
  – 6f3da863fc Merge pull request #27305 from cachedout/issue_27103
  – 7a7492d186 Fix typo
  – 22c653482c Re-init logging system on Windows when using multiprocessing
• PR #27331: (terminalmage) dockerng: Allow both cmd and command to be used to specify command (refs: #27459, #27444) @ 2015-09-23 15:27:43 UTC
  – 684e53abf2 Merge pull request #27331 from terminalmage/dockerng-cmd
  – 7d4eac8ae dockerng: Allow both cmd and command to be used to specify command
• PR #27327: (isbm) Fix a typo in the RPM output @ 2015-09-23 14:27:42 UTC
  – a3f4fa1106 Merge pull request #27327 from isbm/isbm-pkg-info-typofix
  – 7912f8c13b Fix typo
• PR #27312: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-22 22:52:14 UTC
  – a789303d75 Merge pull request #27312 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  – 647080d064 Add missing import
  – 95e70f0bef Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  – ca4597b93a Merge pull request #27310 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
    ∗ 7b75e4aed1 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
    ∗ e90412d3b8 Merge pull request #27252 from jfindlay/version.2014.7
      ∗ 3d28307a00 2014.7 -> 2014.7.0

28.2. Previous Releases 4691
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- 982c21c79f Merge pull request #27308 from terminalmage/fix-refresh_db-regression
  * 77686fb7ce Fix refresh_db regression in yumpkg.py
- 775a49ad0 Merge pull request #27286 from terminalmage/return_retry_timer
  * 540a7dfcf1 Add default values for new minion config options
  * 453b883820 Add a configurable timer for minion return retries
- 02482c0572 Merge pull request #27278 from rallytime/bp-27256
  * 1beddf311 Fix error handling in salt.modules.file.statvfs
- e36c019c37 Merge pull request #27277 from rallytime/bp-27230
  * 3ce77db1bc Fix typo in AWS doc config
- b22286476e Merge pull request #27253 from jfindlay/version.2015.5
  * 967e3bb72a 2015.5 -> 2015.5.0
- 51a0193b54 Merge pull request #27244 from rallytime/bp-27231
  * 1e335297e2 only write cron file if it is changed

• PR #27303: (jacobhammons) Updated module doc index using https://github.com/saltstack/salt/pull... @ 2015-09-22 19:29:04 UTC
  - c3b690273b Merge pull request #27303 from jacobhammons/ref-updates
  - 7ac98a03b6 Updated module doc index using https://github.com/saltstack/salt/pull/27203

• ISSUE #27081: (TheBigBear) winrepo - SSLError: [Errno 1] _ssl.c:510: error:14090086:SSL routines:SSL3_GET_SERVER_CERTIFICATE:certificate verify failed (refs: #27301)

• PR #27301: (twangboy) Pass ca_bundle for windows (fixes SSL Error) @ 2015-09-22 19:00:45 UTC
  - aaa2db9943 Merge pull request #27301 from twangboy/fx_27081
  - 5c4f5f8944 Changed windows gate to check for verify_ssl option
  - e2fe56a60b5 Pass ca_bundle for windows (fixes SSL Error)

• PR #27300: (rallytime) Back-port #27287 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-22 16:59:07 UTC
  - PR #27287: (rhealitycheck) Mongo returners patch 1 (refs: #27300)
  - 55f4050146 Merge pull request #27300 from rallytime/bp-27287
  - e49a6dc449 Update mongo_return.py
  - 631533229b Update mongo_future_return.py

• PR #27288: (rallytime) Filter on ‘name’, not ‘id’, when listing images @ 2015-09-21 22:37:26 UTC
  - d96462af48 Merge pull request #27288 from rallytime/do-cleanup
  - e616fad760 Use name in all places, not id.
  - 9b34542c80 Filter on ‘name’, not ‘id’, when listing images

• PR #27283: (justinta) __grains__['osrelease'] returns a string @ 2015-09-21 19:18:44 UTC
  - 688f24e9e4 Merge pull request #27283 from jfindlay/yumpkg_yum_fix
- b73f5289b4 __grains__['osrelease'] returns a string. Cast to int for correct comparison

- **ISSUE #27217**: (nasenbaer13) Gitfs cleans up wrong directories (refs: #27218, #27477, #27276, #27382)

- **PR #27276**: (rallytime) Back-port #27218 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-21 19:05:54 UTC
  - PR #27218: (nasenbaer13) fixes #27217 clear_old_remotes clears wrong directory (gitfs) (refs: #27276)
  - 78d44a5c74 Merge pull request #27276 from rallytime/bp-27218
  - 8c0991d527 fixes #27217 clear_old_remotes clears wrong directory (gitfs)

- **PR #27275**: (rallytime) Back-port #27213 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-21 19:05:18 UTC
  - PR #27213: (macgyver13) Make get_event compatible with salt/client (refs: #27275)
  - d5ce81e8e7 Merge pull request #27275 from rallytime/bp-27213
  - 5d4c90c479 Make get_event compatible with salt/client

- **PR #27274**: (rallytime) Back-port #27272 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-21 18:54:48 UTC
  - PR #27272: (techhat) Make sure list_nodes_full contains a name attribute (refs: #27274)
  - 2be21d6451 Merge pull request #27274 from rallytime/bp-27272
  - f3ea3259a5 Make sure list_nodes_full contains a name attribute

- **PR #27271**: (isbm) Bugfix: crash on token authentication via API @ 2015-09-21 15:53:09 UTC
  - c0943dd4d1 Merge pull request #27271 from isbm/isbm-bufix-27270
  - fc524c17b9 Reduce the criteria that would match empty iterables as well as None or False values
  - 3152af78b5 Fix the crash on token auth via API (http://git.io/vn4tx)

- **ISSUE #19947**: (gczuczy) Unable to supply provisioning script to softlayer create() (refs: #27251)

- **PR #27251**: (rallytime) Add support for post_uri in SoftLayer cloud drivers @ 2015-09-21 15:43:16 UTC
  - b11ce6ac2a Merge pull request #27251 from rallytime/fix-19947
  - aaf776808 Add support for post_uri in SoftLayer cloud drivers

- **ISSUE #21879**: (bechtoldt) Reference pages in documentation are outdated again (refs: #27260, #25019, #21880)

- **ISSUE #19262**: (bechtoldt) salt.pillar.file_tree doesn’t appear in the documentation (refs: #27260, #25019)

- **PR #27260**: (bechtoldt) add missing module doc references @ 2015-09-21 05:48:38 UTC
  - PR #25019: (bechtoldt) add missing module documentation to references (refs: #27260)
  - PR #24421: (bechtoldt) add missing module documentation (refs: #27260, #25019)
  - PR #21880: (bechtoldt) update references, fixes #21879 (refs: #27260, #25019)
  - PR #20039: (bechtoldt) completing some doc references (refs: #27260, #25019)
  - de6e5abe6c Merge pull request #27260 from bechtoldt/missing_refs
  - 3a7d31a91c add missing module references

- **PR #27254**: (jfindlay) 2015.2,2015.8,Beryllium -> 2015.8.0 @ 2015-09-18 23:44:46 UTC
  - 1a32b9f778 Merge pull request #27254 from jfindlay/version.2015.8
  - 8ea15f498e 2015.2,2015.8,Beryllium -> 2015.8.0

- **ISSUE #25079**: (jondonas) Salt-cloud does not check for duplicate ssh keys when using provider such as DigitalOcean (refs: #27245)
• PR #27245: (rallytime) If two ssh keynames are found in DigitalOcean, abort and warn the user. @ 2015-09-18 21:42:36 UTC
  – f3a847823b Merge pull request #27245 from rallytime/fix-25079
  – 4b0f7c617d If two ssh keynames are found in DigitalOcean, abort.

• ISSUE #27065: (lorenngordon) 2015.8.0: yumpkg reporting "Unexpected osrelease grain '6.7'" (refs: #27241)

• PR #27241: (jfindlay) osrelease is only an integer for fedora @ 2015-09-18 21:40:50 UTC
  – e4a5b004ae Merge pull request #27241 from jfindlay/yumwarn
  – 1f7570250f osrelease is only an integer for fedora

• PR #27234: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-18 20:41:38 UTC
  – f8e71f6d7d Merge pull request #27234 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  – be2b0fc497 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 579f375f74 Merge pull request #27233 from basepi/release.notes.stubs
      - f4563ea9b7 Add stub release notes for 2015.5.6
    * 5a322e3f2 Merge pull request #27208 from basepi/nop.state.25423
      - 9414b05b2c Add test.nop example
      - a84ce67b8f Add test.nop state
    * 59a07cae68 Merge pull request #27201 from jfindlay/sshash
      - 1b620b77cd rename hash_host arg to hash_known_hosts
      - 12f14ae37c update hash_known_hosts docs in ssh module
    * 560545c4e5 Merge pull request #27214 from jacksontj/2015.5
      - e7526b5c4b Correctly support https, port 443 is not a requirement
    * 7a34c7742d Merge pull request #27172 from rallytime/bp-27150
      - 0d7ee4b209 Merge config values from master.d/minion.d conf files

• PR #27240: (isbm) Backport of the fix of ‘pkg.info’ for Beryllium @ 2015-09-18 20:02:15 UTC
  – 2d6c75cbbd7 Merge pull request #27240 from isbm/isbm-pkg.info-tz-bugfix-backport-2015.8
  – 19a361851a Return install date only if possible.
  – ff857bc8aa Return RPM package time in UTC timezone
  – eaa0f37obf Remove time fraction and return ISO in UTC
  – cce9570ce6 Return UTC timestamp for modification of path.

• ISSUE #27222: (pprkut) Support firewalld zone configuration in network.managed state for rh7 systems (refs: #27223)

• PR #27223: (pprkut) Support firewalld per interface zone config on rh7 systems @ 2015-09-18 19:44:45 UTC
  – 80a45b74ed Merge pull request #27223 from M2Mobi/zone
  – 48023669e7 Support permanent per interface firewalld zone configuration on rh7 systems.
  – PR #27239: (bechtoldt) test #27238 prevent keyerror when partition doesn’t exist (refs: #27238)

• PR #27238: (bechtoldt) salt.modules.disk.percent() throws KeyError when partition doesn’t exist (refs: #27239) @ 2015-09-18 19:37:00 UTC
- 652b2998af Merge pull request #27238 from bechtoldt/fix_disk_percent_keyerror
- 0511f611bb prevent KeyError by checking whether partition even exists

- **PR #27232**: (basepi) [2015.8] Add stub release notes for 2015.8.1 @ 2015-09-18 16:53:01 UTC
  - 253ac5e0c3 Merge pull request #27232 from basepi/release.notes.stubs
  - 25410706ee Add stub release notes for 2015.8.1

- **ISSUE #24573**: (bailsman) cloud.profile RuntimeError: dictionary changed size during iteration (refs: #27199)

- **PR #27199**: (rallytime) Avoid RunTimeError (dictionary changed size during iteration) with keys() @ 2015-09-18 15:44:27 UTC
  - c542cd49d0 Merge pull request #27199 from rallytime/fixed-24573
  - 6b2a00e947 Avoid RunTimeError (dictionary changed size during iteration) with keys()

- **PR #27206**: (rallytime) Don’t repeat GCE setup instructions, and make the use of .json files clearer @ 2015-09-18 14:38:40 UTC
  - 6b79ad69a9 Merge pull request #27206 from rallytime/gce-doc-cleanup
  - cced6e9031 Don’t repeat GCE setup instructions, and make the use of .json files clearer

- **PR #27210**: (rallytime) Refactor some digital ocean functions @ 2015-09-18 14:38:01 UTC
  - 1d022eb5de Merge pull request #27210 from rallytime/do-clean-up
  - 808a5b3b81 Make sure we set the full data to the ret variable
  - 9b635004e2 Refactor some digital_ocean functions to help simplify the driver

- **PR #27197**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-17 19:53:22 UTC
  - 8c204a45ab Merge pull request #27197 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 2c2a5f85ac Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    - e956d885f6 Merge pull request #27194 from rallytime/bp-27180
      - 327d343f6f file copy ret result True if no change in test mode
    - a02d043309 Merge pull request #27176 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
      - 66f4641be3 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
      - c186e51764 Merge pull request #27117 from jacobhammons/release-docs-2014.7
      - b9e11e0a44 made 2014.7 an archived release minor doc site updates
      - 69d758ee2b Merge pull request #27114 from cachedout/warn_on_insecure_log
      - 50f7b04683 Issue warning that some log levels may contain sensitive data
      - aa71bae8aa Merge pull request #27075 from twangboy/fix_password_2014.7
      - c689e3215 Replaced password with redacted when displayed
    - de2027426e Merge pull request #27170 from rallytime/gce-docs
      - a07db909bd Update Getting Started with GCE docs to use cloud.profiles or cloud.profiles.d examples
  - 28cfdff0d67 Merge pull request #27167 from rallytime/bp-27148
    - d12be52355 Pass filepointers to the serialize load functions.
  - 4495f4f4d0 Merge pull request #27168 from techhat/gateimpacket
- cc448bfdc1 Add further gating of impacket library
- 3e5ef0dc30 Merge pull request #27166 from rallytime/fix-27100
  - 50fb3a489a Allow a full-query for EC2, even if there are no profiles defined
- f1c9de7ed9 Merge pull request #27162 from rallytime/软层-service
  - d281068c70 Be explicit in using "SoftLayer" for service queries in SoftLayer drivers
- 59e9df8de Merge pull request #27149 from twangboy/fix_27133
  - 7992b7e20a Fixed some tests... hopefully...
  - d4c8e30f5d Fixed problem with add/remove path
- 097fc1017 Merge pull request #27147 from rallytime/fix-11669
  - 55312ea03f Provide a more friendly error message.
  - 36555856c7 Enforce bounds in the GCE Regex
- f5c3f157dd Merge pull request #27128 from eguven/2015.5-fix-test-diff
  - ec2d68a84a don’t show diff for test run if show_diff=False
- 088bb1db3e Merge pull request #27116 from jacobhammons/release-docs-2015.5
  - 6e323b6dd3 Update latest to 2015.8, 2015.5 is now previous Assorted style and minor updates
- 440855b182 Merge pull request #27033 from jfindlay/none
  - 3334b9d548 fix comment and unit test for reg state
  - 391a09d5ac update reg state unit tests
  - 4ebb2b05ca Fixed reg state module for None, 0, and " values
- 35fc74132a Merge pull request #26942 from Arabus/fix-docker.run
  - e61e1de1f5 Fixes value typo for dockerio.loaded state
  - 39fa11b696 further linting
  - 4aec37397c Further Linting to quiet the linter
  - 7e88ad8070 Code Linting and cmd call fix
  - a51676e0eb Fixes #17088 olyif and unless should run on the host
  - d0c6128b8f Fixes #17088 retcode now returns True or False based on return status
  - 8b2e7cc4f5 Syntax clarification

- **PR #27195:** (jacobhammons) Fixed sphinx / latex build warnings and errors @ 2015-09-17 17:28:37 UTC
  - 430c485e3a Merge pull request #27195 from jacobhammons/doc-build
  - fad87e34a2 Fixed lint errors
  - e56f02b025 re-add cheatsheet do-over
  - 60a6330561 re-added cheatsheet.tex
  - 7fa9e25d52 Fixed sphinx / latex build warnings and errors Added missing modules to contents

- **PR #27182:** (bernieke) fix restart_on_error @ 2015-09-17 17:24:01 UTC
  - 8f8e75c5ff Merge pull request #27182 from Awingu/2015.8
  - 693b81f7e4 fix restart_on_error #27127
• ISSUE #27093: (TheBigBear) 2015.8.0 winrepo downloader corrupts some installers (refs: #27394, #27163)

• PR #27163: (terminalmage) Workaround upstream tornado bug affecting redirects (refs: #27394) @ 2015-09-17 16:09:01 UTC
  - 97d2a5fdde Merge pull request #27163 from terminalmage/issue27093
  - 80b396db73 Handle potential ValueError when checking content length
  - a89e987943 Remove unused import
  - 469e18f74c Workaround upstream tornado bug affecting redirects
  - f2a562ac60 Add salt.utils.files.rename() for cross-platform renaming

• ISSUE #19954: (gczuczy) Multiple disks on softlayer (refs: #27173)

• PR #27177: (rallytime) Remove note - incorrect info @ 2015-09-17 01:34:04 UTC
  - PR #27173: (rallytime) Add the ability to specify multiple disks on the SoftLayer driver (refs: #27177)
  - 65c59ec2ea Merge pull request #27177 from rallytime/fix-19954
  - 531b44243d Remove note - incorrect info

• ISSUE #19954: (gczuczy) Multiple disks on softlayer (refs: #27173)

• PR #27173: (rallytime) Add the ability to specify multiple disks on the SoftLayer driver (refs: #27177) @ 2015-09-17 00:32:57 UTC
  - cbb7e7f1a5 Merge pull request #27173 from rallytime/fix-19954
  - 456a9abde9 DeviceID '1' is reserved for the SWAP disk; let's skip it.
  - 54e104cf5b Don't stacktrace if local_disk isn't set
  - fe74d203f5 Add the ability to specify multiple disks on the SoftLayer driver

• ISSUE #22724: (ty2u) digital_ocean_v2.py doesn't restore snapshot (refs: #26824)

• PR #27164: (rallytime) Make sure changes from #26824 to digital_ocean_v2.py driver make it to digital_ocean.py in 2015.8 @ 2015-09-16 18:55:17 UTC
  - 0e04588d58 Merge pull request #27164 from rallytime/add-26824-changes-to-2015.8

• ISSUE #19853: (ksalman) master needs a way to invalidate grains on the minion (refs: #27143)

• PR #27143: (cachedout) Clean grains cache on grains sync @ 2015-09-16 16:27:06 UTC
  - 38d93a96fe Merge pull request #27143 from cachedout/clean_grains_cache_on_sync
  - 0a660a9f80 Break apart long line
  - 6de2c2a50c Better error checking
  - 252f7c7ea9 Clean grains cache on grains sync

• ISSUE #18582: (mainframe) Allow merging file_roots and pillar_roots from different config files included from master.d (refs: #27150)

• PR #27150: (cachedout) Merge config values from master.d/minion.d conf files (refs: #27172) @ 2015-09-16 15:36:41 UTC
- 626cb61ce Merge pull request #27150 from cachedout/issue_18582
- 6351a94d08 Merge config values from master.d/minion.d conf files

**ISSUE #27135**: (SEJeff) Regression in core grains in the latest version of salt (refs: #27137)

**PR #27137**: (jfindlay) revert serial grain regression @ 2015-09-15 21:52:25 UTC
  - **PR #22267**: (The-Loeki) modify _hw core grains to use the new smbios module, add system uuid (refs: #27137)
  - 72fad569b0 Merge pull request #27137 from jfindlay/serial
  - 78c9687f0e revert serial grain regression

**PR #27144**: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace on softlayer_hw.show_all_prices if a code isn’t supplied @ 2015-09-15 21:52:09 UTC
  - 58b56b9d78 Merge pull request #27144 from rallytime/softlayer-fixes
  - 3963a5cf0f Don’t stacktrace on softlayer_hw.show_all_prices if a code isn’t supplied

**PR #27139**: (jacobhammons) Updated key instruction on rhel7 @ 2015-09-15 16:06:14 UTC
  - b71de75c1c Merge pull request #27139 from jacobhammons/rhel-doc
  - 7ed9f6260f Updated key instruction on rhel7

**PR #27134**: (isbm) Backport to 2015.8: "pkg.info" @ 2015-09-15 15:57:46 UTC
  - 0d8248930e Merge pull request #27134 from isbm/isbm-pkg.info-backport-2015.8
  - b60e6a37a7 Lintfix: E7801, C0321
  - cb4706c7e8 Add license extraction for Dpkg.
  - 38753fe8b2 Enhance filter for the "technical" fields that are not generally needed as a package information for the CMDB
  - ffe8f14dae Implement additional package information merger
  - 2aaaf469d0 Fix the size and installed-size keys
  - 3fc389435b Add homepage translator key
  - 25040c9c71 Docfix
  - 911bae1ba0 Add alias for 'info' of deprecation in v. Boron
  - 306958dad0 Fix renamed method
  - 6ba269fbc6 Remove 'N/A' when no data.
  - 137eb75ca2 Rename existing 'info' to 'info_available'
  - 7b376fd5c3 Implement compatible 'info_installed'. Returned keys are common to other systems with other package managers
  - ca7d0d5025 Implement compatible 'info_installed'. Returned keys are common to other systems with other package managers
  - c1faebf05 Implement compatible 'info_installed'. Returned keys are common to other systems with other package managers
  - f1f4f036df Lint: regexp as a string
  - cabe863b81 Implement package info function
  - 066b5f1da53 Implement getting package installation time
– e03716e5b5 Implement getting general packages information
– 8737d690fe Extract package description
– a283d53737 Lintfix the regexp string
– fc9c959678 Convert time to ISO 8601
– 9fb9296276 Return a detailed information about package(s)

• PR #27119: (l2ol33rt) Boto dynamodb module should be using layer 2 abstractions @ 2015-09-15 14:09:57 UTC
  – 7f512852ef Merge pull request #27119 from l2ol33rt/boto_dynamo_module_fix
  – 46c7ae367 Boto dynamodb util should be using layer 2 abstractions

• PR #27092: (perfinion) salt/master: chdir to root not homedir @ 2015-09-15 14:09:24 UTC
  – 100e340111 Merge pull request #27092 from perfinion/chdir-fix-2015.8
  – 284d26855 salt/master: chdir to root not homedir

• PR #27131: (jacobhammons) Install docs @ 2015-09-15 12:34:38 UTC
  – 7483556b5f Merge pull request #27131 from jacobhammons/install-docs
  – d18af9be6 added command to remove key from rhel6
  – 69d64f177d moved rhel5 commands to separate lines
  – 90431278ea Install instruction updates for rhel6 and debian

• PR #27124: (jfindlay) Backport #27123 @ 2015-09-15 08:37:43 UTC
  – PR #27123: (cedwards) update for freebsd installation documentation (refs: #27124)
  – fc8afcc9f9 Merge pull request #27124 from jfindlay/bp-27123
  – 016fb5fafe Update freebsd.rst
  – 0e394b3885 update for freebsd installation documentation

• PR #27111: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-15 07:29:30 UTC
  – 0d62d3470c Merge pull request #27111 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  – ab519b5f5 Remove heavily-mocked unit tests
  – 27446a85b Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    ∗ 59f2a0c7ae Merge pull request #26977 from abh/2015.5-ntppeer
      ∗ df3d6e817f Add support for PEERNTP network interface configuration on RH derived systems
    ∗ e05b1f395f Merge pull request #27023 from jfindlay/htwebutilpass
      ∗ 9f3d7890a6 add test support for htpasswd state mod
    ∗ 9f999c0027 Merge pull request #27074 from twangboy/fix_password_2015.5
      ∗ fdd3537456 Replaced password with redacted when displayed
    ∗ 46b44f85ed Merge pull request #27073 from rallytime/remove-lxc-warning
      ∗ 76c056d02b Remove "use develop branch" warning from LXC tutorial now that 2015.5.0 has been released
    ∗ caab21d99c Merge pull request #27054 from rallytime/bp-27029
      ∗ 0be393be22 Removed check for no package name
• 0227e1cb57 Merge pull request #27053 from rallytime/bp-26992
  • 83798aff3c Do not use full return for documentation.
  • d9d5bbaa68 Summary requires full return information.
• b72a0e86d Merge pull request #27052 from rallytime/bp-26930
  • d9787aa318 aptpkg.mod_repo: Raise when key_url doesn’t exist
• 8b554dd16f Merge pull request #27049 from johanek/repoquery-dedupe
  • c113916a23 When running repoquery to check for available versions of packages, run once
    for all packages rather than once per package
• cc2cbf9869 Merge pull request #27070 from stanislavb/2015.5
  • 1e6e5ddc9c Deprecate salt.utils.iam in Carbon
• e23ca88cf Merge pull request #27030 from jfindlay/winreg
  • 120fbe78e0 remove trailing line in win_path exec module
  • b36a7107b2 update win_path exec module unit tests
  • a2dc6f2d7 Fix win_path module, migrates from reg.(set|get)_key to reg.(set|get)_value
• 843c28b435 Merge pull request #27025 from cachedout/issue_25581
  • ecc09d9b93 Lint
  • bfcab9e4f4 Better try and error handling for prep_jid
• b9ba0b39a Merge pull request #27035 from terminalmage/useradd-contextmanager
  • e430e97f6c Update user states to reflect changes to login class handling
  • f24b979c7c useradd.py: Use contextmanager to prevent leaked filehandles
• 1cddf7a92 Merge pull request #27034 from rallytime/softlayer-doc-fix
  • cb641f8145 Update softlayer docs for where to find apikey
• 9e06d3f01a Merge pull request #27024 from rallytime/bp-27004
  • 54d6fca4c7 Fix \'dict\' object has no attribute split
  • bb29d73c71 Fix \'dict\' object has no attribute split
  • 5f1a9c46aa Fix \'dict\' object has no attribute split
  • 2b6d9724e Fix \'dict\' object has no attribute split
• 9ab2cae1e4 Merge pull request #27027 from rallytime/bp-27013
  • 19a6e95b1c Remove unwanted debug statement.
• 2c8beb238f Merge pull request #27026 from rallytime/bp-27011
  • f8518d545f Move giant eventlisten.sh example out of the state.event docstring
• e8cdcc62f7 Merge pull request #26972 from twangboy/fix_20522
  • 011078f9a9 Catch the 404 error from fileclient
• fbc95f4685 Merge pull request #26951 from terminalmage/fix-timezone
  • 30a4915762 Update tests to reflect changes to timezone module
  • b6f926919f Fix timezone module for CentOS
* f2ad3c333c Merge pull request #26875 from marccardinal/patch-2
  - 36d5a62262 LXC gateway provisioned only when IP is provided
* 7b2e7b1b37 Merge pull request #26997 from twangboy/fix_symlink_windows
  - 89cc02d4e0 Added versionadded
  - 835177b0c8 Fixed symlinks for windows (don’t use user root)
* 5389a85894 Merge pull request #27001 from twangboy/fix_reg_docs
  - 2980bda17 Minor clarification
  - 4684b2ddd1 Added CLI example for reg.delete_key_recursive
* 37814f5ff Merge pull request #26996 from jacobhammons/beacon-doc
  - e475ea68fe Fixed typo
  - 240153d9e New content added to beacon docs.
* 4ba7eed711 Merge pull request #26868 from joejulian/2015.5_lvm_vg_symlink_fix
  - 3db33849a Use the actual device name when checking vgdisplay
* 1537e945be Merge pull request #26955 from dsumsky/s3-pillar-module-cache-fix-2015.5
  - 8219acffea fixed pylint warnings
  - a3b10e8ab1 fixed broken caching in S3 ext_pillar module (file_md5 was a list) - added debugging messages - static parameters are available as module parameters now
* 3e902e86b1 Merge pull request #26987 from rallytime/bp-26966
  - 6a29eac003 URL has changed
* e6db532713 Merge pull request #26915 from rallytime/joyent-tests
  - d4ad42d697 Update Joyent Cloud Tests
* f86814b2a4 Merge pull request #26971 from rallytime/reactor-doc-fix
  - 0214daad19 Fix a couple of typos in reactor docs
* 57b1080f94 Merge pull request #26976 from saltstack/revert-26899-fix_26730
  - 6dd54e6bec Revert "file.symlink gets windows account instead of root"
* 67be01f5fe Merge pull request #26975 from whiteinge/rest_cherrypy-integration
  - 9a0989585b Add additional ‘groups’ check to rest_cherrypy if groups are not used
  - d68aeacfde Remove mocks from rest_cherrypy integration tests
  - 2aa3da8911 Rename the rest_cherrypy tests to conform to our convention
* 20a4b8f2f0 Merge pull request #26899 from twangboy/fix_26730
  - 9d9b3bb47a file.symlink gets windows account instead of root
* dbc6b862f4 Merge pull request #26960 from rallytime/cherrypy-docs
  - c1420711db Fix bash code block formatting
* f733e048c9 Merge pull request #26940 from rallytime/api-doc-fix
  - 00fe6a225c Fix minor doc typo in client api
* de9350466e Merge pull request #26871 from rallytime/bp-26852
• 5a4c8dd2f5 Only reference msgpack if it imported successfully
  • a563af29d3 Merge pull request #26851 from jacobhammons/doc-bugs
    • ac3bd47440 states/pkgrepo examples, suse installation updates Refs #26644 Refs #26638
  • 5b1b934192 Merge pull request #26817 from jfindlay/grouparg
    • 82d3393f3 modify groupadd for rhel 5
  • cdc0ea2fe3 Merge pull request #26824 from pravka/fx-droplet-creation-from-snapshot-in-dov2
    • 00e3192536 removing log
    • e4a82d78d9 removing stringification of every value in the image dict
    • cdc2b4584a fixing condition for slug check
  • 4af6951a4c Merge pull request #26823 from joejulian/ctlfix
    • a9928cb143 pep8 fixes
    • 6108ec4280 Gated dbus for os families that use it
    • e154c7b16f remove trailing spaces
    • c1c1266cc3 fix indent change
    • 0a35320aa7 Use dbus directly
  • a1749b76b8 Merge pull request #26820 from jfindlay/ctlfix
    • 3a2c0d5fbb add default param in _parse_localectl in locale mod
  • ff733547c4 Merge pull request #26821 from twangboy/fx_26788
    • cf979e4877 Fixed user.rename function in windows
  • c892be3255 Merge pull request #26803 from twangboy/fx_26754
    • 23576c65eb Added check for PyMySQL if MySQLdb import fails
  • 6edfa36083 Merge pull request #26815 from jfindlay/linstr
  • 2ff5823944 stringify linode id before performing str actions

• PR #27122: (terminalmage) Fix broken link to git-config(1) docs @ 2015-09-15 07:25:05 UTC
  • 886e7bc234 Merge pull request #27122 from terminalmage/fx-broken-link
  • 0b212ea5b3 Fix broken link to git-config(1) docs

• PR #27115: (jacobhammons) Release docs @ 2015-09-14 22:19:18 UTC
  • 551bbe70af Merge pull request #27115 from jacobhammons/release-docs
  • 42eaa80997 Restored missing css
  • 9ab642295e Fixed a release notes typo and bad file rename
  • daa3f4ee06 Updated release notes, change 2015.8 to latest release for doc site
  • d939a3888c release notes updates

• ISSUE #11993: (UtahDave) salt-cloud -Q output not consistent across providers (refs: #27110)

• PR #27110: (rallytime) Make sure -Q output is consistent across salt-cloud drivers @ 2015-09-14 21:48:40 UTC
  • 89c90df909 Merge pull request #27110 from rallytime/fx-11993
  • c1abc5a19f Remove implied Nones
- 5d7d357cdd digital_ocean list_nodes function should list public and private ips like other drivers
- 4b27ae406 Add 'name' to the output of salt-cloud -Q commands, where needed, for consistency.

- **PR #27050**: (twangboy) Turned multiprocessing on @ 2015-09-14 17:34:18 UTC
  - 860de8d877 Merge pull request #27050 from twangboy/fix_minion_conf
  - 7e35b13022 Turned multiprocessing on

- **PR #27086**: (techhat) Document developement of SPM loader modules @ 2015-09-13 04:52:55 UTC
  - c78d833540 Merge pull request #27086 from techhat/spmdevdocs
  - ee0c8955dd Document developement of SPM loader modules

- **ISSUE #23125**: (bemeyer) Elasticsearch as master_job_cache throws critical (refs: #26941)

- **PR #26941**: (msteed) Make elasticsearch work as master job cache @ 2015-09-12 17:13:44 UTC
  - 25b11759f9 Merge pull request #26941 from msteed/issue-23125
  - ff88fe402c add versionadded info to save_load() & get_load()
  - 5d2fae8a89 make master job cache index configurable
  - bc041fa4a7 Merge branch 'issue-23125' of github.com:msteed/salt into issue-23125
    - 9aedc2662e issue-23125
  - 593c4d6b2f issue-23125

- **PR #27080**: (bechtoldt) Proposal] Add Github SPM label for issues @ 2015-09-12 17:13:44 UTC
  - b763d0ba52 Merge pull request #27080 from bechtoldt/spm_doc
  - b9e5095b5f add GH issue label SPM to docs

- **PR #27064**: (twangboy) Fixed user docs @ 2015-09-11 22:37:19 UTC
  - cf59a03432 Merge pull request #27064 from twangboy/user_docs
  - db03ca198e Fixed user docs

- **PR #27072**: (rallytime) Back-port #26840 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-11 22:35:52 UTC
  - PR #26840: (deuscapturus) Update http.py (refs: #27072)
    - 71c12cbf46 Merge pull request #27072 from rallytime/bp-26840
    - d0b9ecceca4 Update http.py

- **PR #27060**: (cro) Fix grains breakage when hosts are not Linux, Windows, or SunOS @ 2015-09-11 17:28:49 UTC
  - 0e7555089f Merge pull request #27060 from cro/proxy_grains_breakage
  - e697326f1b Don’t check for proxy in the individual is_linux/is_windows/etc functions. This breaks too many things.

- **PR #27051**: (rallytime) Back-port #26953 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-11 16:28:20 UTC
  - PR #26953: (dsumsky) S3 ext_pillar module has broken caching mechanism (refs: #27051)
    - 8ee87b9f61 Merge pull request #27051 from rallytime/bp-26953
    - eac9d9aba9 Pylint Fix
    - 453440753c - fixed pylint warnings
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- b40dfa459e - fixed broken caching in S3 ext_pillar module (file_md5 was a list) - added debugging messages - static parameters are available as module parameters now

- **PR #26864**: (terminalmage) Only do git_pillar preflight checks on new-style git_pillar configs @ 2015-09-11 07:47:12 UTC
  - 249f55cd8c Merge pull request #26864 from terminalmage/fix-git_pillar-tests
  - 0b5a653f7c Only do git_pillar preflight checks on new-style git_pillar configs

- **PR #26967**: (TheBigBear) new URL for windows salt downloads @ 2015-09-10 20:51:33 UTC
  - efaedb8aea Merge pull request #26967 from TheBigBear/patch-4
  - 8d2c04cf7 new URL for windows salt downloads

- **PR #26921**: (terminalmage) Get rid of error in legacy git pillar when using branch mapping notation @ 2015-09-10 20:06:29 UTC
  - 757d3c4eab Merge pull request #26921 from terminalmage/legacy_git_pillar_tests
  - 28e97d5d06 Get rid of error in legacy git pillar when using branch mapping notation

- **PR #26923**: (rallytime) Code clean up of cloud drivers and files @ 2015-09-10 16:37:26 UTC
  - 68eb508e6c Merge pull request #26923 from rallytime/cloud-cleanup
  - bf33c99b08 Remove redundant parentheses
  - 5045989be7 Make sure function names comply
  - e327d9a8a4 Remove redundant parens
  - eee0291ff8 Code clean up of cloud drivers and files

- **PR #27010**: (rallytime) Back-port #26988 to 2015.8 @ 2015-09-10 16:30:30 UTC
  - **PR #26988**: (s0undt3ch) Process *spm.d/*.conf and add prefix root dir support to SPM directories (refs: #27010)
  - 590c46f4e3 Merge pull request #27010 from rallytime/bp-26988
  - 93b30b5ba8 Whitespace
  - 685fa911e7 Version Added for new apply_spm_config function
  - 9612a6c7ad Process *spm.d/*.conf and add prefix root dir support to SPM directories

- **PR #26985**: (rallytime) Fix versionadded tag @ 2015-09-10 16:29:38 UTC
  - ec185d77fa Merge pull request #26985 from rallytime/versionadded-fix
  - 79eb606cb7 Fix versionadded tag

28.2.45 Salt 2015.8.10 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.10 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

This release includes fixes for two issues discovered in 2015.8.9:

- Pip state broken in 2015.8.9 with pip <6.0 (issue #33376)
- Fix traceback in logging for config validation (PR #33386)
Final Release of Debian 7 Packages

Regular security support for Debian 7 ended on April 25th 2016. As a result, 2016.3.1 and 2015.8.10 will be the last Salt releases for which Debian 7 packages are created.

Important Post-Upgrade Instructions for Linux Mint

As a result of some upstream changes, the `os` grain on Mint Linux is now being detected as `LinuxMint` ([issue #33295](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/33295)). Run the following command after you upgrade to 2015.8.10 to reset the `os` grain to `Mint` and the `os_family` grain to `Debian`:

```
salt -G 'os:LinuxMint' grains.setvals "{'os': 'Mint', 'os_family': 'Debian'}"
```

Changelog for v2015.8.9..v2015.8.10

* c3d2c4eaae Fix traceback in logging for config validation ([#33386](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/pull/33386))
* 2a060ea1e8 restore whitespace
* aa1f45d664 blast, put the try/except int he right place
* be1a7659a3 maintain the fallabck because I am totally sick of this crap

28.2.46 Salt 2015.8.11 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.11 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 122
- Total Issue References: 70
- Total PR References: 221
- Contributors: 48 (AAAbouZaid, BlaineAtAffirm, DmitryKuzmenko, The-Loeki, abednarik, babilen, bebehei, cachedout, clinta, complexsplit, cro, danslimmon, dcolish, dincamihai, edgan, gerhardqux, ghedo, isbm, jacobhammons, jfindlay, jodv, justinta, l13t, lomeroe, lorengordon, lvg01, mcalmer, meaksh, morganwillcock, oeufete, opdude, phistrom, rallytime, rmarcinik, ryan-lane, sacren, steverweber, techhat, tegbert, terminalmage, thatch45, the-glu, thegoooduke, ticosax, tveastman, twangboy, vutny, zer0def)

Ubuntu 16.04 Packages

SaltStack is now providing official Salt 2015.8 packages for Ubuntu 16.04.

Returner Changes

- Any returner which implements a `save_load` function is now required to accept a `minions` keyword argument. All returners which ship with Salt have been modified to do so.
New Master Configuration Parameter

- **rotate_aes_key**: if `True`, causes Salt to generate a new AES key whenever a minion key is deleted. This eliminates the chance that a deleted minion could continue to eavesdrop on communications with the master if it continues to run after its key is deleted.

Changelog for v2015.8.10..v2015.8.11

Generated at: 2018-05-28 01:16:12 UTC

- **PR #34682**: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.11 release notes
- **PR #34676**: (cachedout) Revert "Modify lodaer global test to use populated dunders" @ 2016-07-14 18:12:55 UTC
  - 3192e1674b Merge pull request #34676 from cachedout/partial_revert_34644
  - 64a154826a Revert "Modify lodaer global test to use populated dunders"
- **PR #34601**: (lorenegordon) Clarifies the proper way to reference states @ 2016-07-14 14:20:41 UTC
  - 3b6f1089b2 Merge pull request #34601 from lorenegordon/clarify-doc
  - bfe0dd8b8a Clarifies the proper way to reference states
  - **PR saltstack/salt#34644**: (cachedout) Cleanup loader errors (refs: #34651)
  - **PR #34651**: (rallytime) Lint 34644
  - **PR #34647**: (cachedout) Adjust the mine test a little bit to give it a better chance of success
- **PR #34642**: (justinta) Check that mysqladmin exists before running mysql integration tests @ 2016-07-13 18:12:44 UTC
  - 8a0209101e Merge pull request #34642 from jtand/mysql_integration_cleanup
  - dd1559a599 Check that mysqladmin exists before running mysql integration tests.
- **PR #34618**: (justinta) Network state integration test test=True @ 2016-07-13 16:30:15 UTC
  - 3e612c3794 Merge pull request #34618 from jtand/network_integration_fix
  - 34bcf9ccfc Changed network state test to use test=True
  - b2616833b0 Some small changes
  - ed59113e94 Change network state integration test to use test=True
- **PR #34617**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-12 20:11:40 UTC
  - 9f123543e5 Merge pull request #34617 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 3026df346f Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 57df38e685 Update github IP for ssh state integration tests (#34592)
  - 2e1007254b Avoid circular imports when calling salt.utils functions (#34584)
- **ISSUE #33649**: (tyhunt99) 2016.3.0 docker-neg state fails comparing cmd configuration (refs: #salt-stack/salt#33851, #33851)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#33851**: (ticosax) [docker-neg] Add support for edge case when *Cmd* and *Entrypoint* can’t be blanked (refs: #34593)
  - **PR #34593**: (rallytime) Back-port #33851 to 2015.8
- PR #33851: (ticosax) [dockerng] Add support for edge case when Cmd and Entrypoint can’t be blanked (refs: #34593)
- PR #34590: (oeuftete) [2015.8] dockerng: When sorting list actual_data, make it a list
- PR #34591: (justinta) Gate docker unit test to check for docker
- PR #34560: (terminalmage) Add a bunch of documentation on getting files from other environments

• ISSUE #34397: (jaredhanson11) ignore_epoch needs to be passed through to version_cmp functions (refs: #34531)

• PR #34531: (terminalmage) Support ignore_epoch argument in version comparisons @ 2016-07-08 16:43:36 UTC
  - 91e0656d44 Merge pull request #34531 from terminalmage/issue34397
  - d0fec1b8f6 salt/modules/zypper.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
  - 5ae9463c1f salt/modules/yumpkg.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
  - c2791117af salt/modules/rpm.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
  - c5de8b880d salt/modules/ebuild.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
  - 4ee8ef037e salt/modules/aptpkg.py: accept ignore_epoch argument
  - 5b123b403c Pass ignore_epoch to salt.utils.compare_versions()
  - 07368fac40 Accept ignore_epoch argument for salt.utils.compare_versions()

• PR #34545: (terminalmage) Handle cases where Docker Remote API returns an empty ExecutionDriver @ 2016-07-08 16:34:30 UTC
  - e99befad47 Merge pull request #34545 from terminalmage/docker-exec-driver
  - dd5838e242 Handle cases where Docker Remote API returns an empty ExecutionDriver

• PR #34546: (rallytime) Rename unit.states.boto_secgroup to unit.states.boto_secgroup_test @ 2016-07-08 16:16:42 UTC
  - 7120d43df0 Merge pull request #34546 from rallytime(rename-boto-secgroup-test
  - f8a3622be7 Rename unit.states.boto_secgroup to unit.states.boto_secgroup_test

• PR #34537: (rallytime) Rename tests.unit.simple to tests.unit.simple_test @ 2016-07-08 00:08:36 UTC
  - ca92061821 Merge pull request #34537 from rallytime/rename-simple-test
  - ceeb6e34c Rename tests.unit.simple to tests.unit.simple_test

• PR #34527: (rallytime) [2015.8] Update bootstrap script to latest stable
- PR #34521: (cachedout) Prevent many errors in the test suite in loader tests
- PR #34507: (AABozuZaid) Fix wrong order of retention_policy_exists.

• PR #34518: (terminalmage) Fix pkg.latest integration test for non-LTS ubuntu @ 2016-07-07 19:29:13 UTC
  - 685df80929 Merge pull request #34518 from terminalmage/fix-pkg.latest-test
  - 4aeef4cedf Fix pkg.latest integration test for non-LTS ubuntu

• PR #34513: (cachedout) Lower the log level for modules which cannot be loaded to trace @ 2016-07-07 17:00:48 UTC
  - a516f116d1 Merge pull request #34513 from cachedout/lowe_loader_log
  - 733c5d00c0 Lower the log level for modules which cannot be loaded to trace
- **PR #34498**: (rallytime) Use `-O` in the `wget` example in the `bootstrap` tutorial for the develop branch @ 2016-07-07 16:30:46 UTC
  - 63f0451041 Merge pull request #34498 from rallytime/bootstrap-tutorial-doc-fix
  - 23c5739c3b Use `-O` in `wget` example in `bootstrap` tutorial
  - PR #34503: (rallytime) Rename some unit test files by adding `_test`

- **ISSUE #34302**: (ghost) Salt gitfs loads top files from all branches and tags (refs: #34505)
  - PR #34505: (terminalmage) Improve top file merging documentation
  - PR #34492: (zer0def) Gracefully handle non-XML output in GlusterFS execution module.
  - PR #34489: (justinta) Use `skipTest` for network state integration test

- **ISSUE #34261**: (vernondc) Salt.modules.dnsmasq documentation errors (refs: #34488, #34323)
  - PR #34488: (rallytime) Update `dnsmasq.get_config` docs to use correct `config_file` param.

- **PR #34462**: (terminalmage) Use `–always` when available to `git describe` @ 2016-07-06 03:59:33 UTC
  - e2f576e847 Merge pull request #34462 from terminalmage/git-describe-always
  - 66f7ee198e Restrict use of `–always` to `git 1.5.6` and newer
  - c554b22fc8 modules/git: added `–always` parameter for `git.describe()`.

- **PR #34467**: (rallytime) Back-port #34457 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-06 03:56:58 UTC
  - PR #34457: (ryan-lane) Only access key metadata if we found key metadata (refs: #34467)
  - 85f1f18239 Merge pull request #34467 from rallytime/bp-34457
  - 746883741f Only access key metadata if we found key metadata

- **PR #34432**: (twangboy) `file.append` @ 2016-07-05 23:14:22 UTC
  - 9e15337b74 Merge pull request #34432 from twangboy/fix_file.append
  - 13f1fddce Remove refactoring code
  - 78f7c530bb Remove unit tests, integration tests written
  - b83392eda Remove `len()` in favor of boolean test
  - 4373408163 Fix line error
  - 2479b53e2f Fix erroneous report on newline code
  - 75b6ed1fd5 Change back to binary read
  - 65753ccf6d Use `os.linesep` instead of `n`
  - a55d63f086 Fix object names
  - 3e2fe12e5e Add new line if missing
  - 0b7821c8db Fix `file.append` state

- **PR #34429**: (terminalmage) Skip version checking for targeted packages in `pkg.latest` state @ 2016-07-05 17:50:41 UTC
  - 91e095bb41 Merge pull request #34429 from terminalmage/pkg-latest-versioncheck
  - 667f31a72a Skip version checking for targeted packages in `pkg.latest` state
  - PR #34455: (cro) Forgot reference to inotify

- **PR #34451**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-05 15:57:54 UTC
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- 7bb0868c66 Merge pull request #34451 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
- 55a91e22be Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
- 8c72ee56e4 Merge pull request #34435 from cachedout/backport_config_dir_integration
  * 0e2c71a537 Backport change to integration test suite

- **ISSUE #34390:** (mgresser) Use rpmdev-vercmp to determine correct version of rpms in CentOS5 (refs: #34401)
- **PR #34401:** (terminalmage) Use rpmdev-vercmp as a fallback for version comparison on RHEL5 @ 2016-07-01 17:42:24 UTC
  - e65d1ae374 Merge pull request #34401 from terminalmage/rpm-version_cmp
  - 7cefd4182d Use rpmdev-vercmp as a fallback for version comparison on RHEL5

- **PR #34366:** (steverweber) Update service.py @ 2016-07-01 17:40:31 UTC
  - 5ddf417432 Merge pull request #34366 from steverweber/fix_servicerestart
  - 7847c9024 Update service.py

- **PR #34426:** (cro) Document that inotify is Linux only @ 2016-07-01 17:04:38 UTC
  - 485454f6e4 Merge pull request #34426 from cro/notifly-linux-only
  - 54a02f25ba Document that inotify is Linux only

- **PR #34392:** (cro) Clarify that salt-cloud doesn’t get installed by bootstrap @ 2016-06-30 18:16:23 UTC
  - fe18bb527 Merge pull request #34392 from cro/salt-cloud-doc-clarify
  - 6ece575d40 Clarify that salt-cloud doesn’t get installed by bootstrap

- **PR #34373:** (justinta) Network state integration test @ 2016-06-30 15:05:44 UTC
  - 45b8fb10d7 Merge pull request #34373 from jand/network_state_integration_test
  - 1d24053e36 network.system sls file
  - 4a96a542 network.routes sls file
  - 76c90b2ef6 network.managed sls file
  - 84a36369fa Added network state integration test
  - **PR #34377:** (terminalmage) Optimize pkg integration tests and add a couple new tests

- **PR #34368:** (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-29 17:54:49 UTC
  - a8ef1e461 Merge pull request #34368 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 3bce6c10b1 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 970a44ed64 Merge pull request #34252 from gtmanfred/2015.5
    * 82183f1572 return list of nodes for lxc driver when called directly
  - **PR #34344:** (rallytime) Back-port #34324 to 2015.8
  - **PR #34324:** (cachedout) Test custom grains matcher (refs: #34344)

- **ISSUE #33674:** (edgan) salt-ssh returns a zero code on jinja template failure. (refs: #34316)
- **ISSUE #28300:** (srkunze) [salt-ssh] Does not return non-zero exit code (refs: #34316)
  - **PR #34342:** (rallytime) Back-port #34316 to 2015.8
  - **PR #34316:** (edgan) Making salt-ssh pass proper return codes for jinja rendering errors (refs: #34342)
- PR #34339: (terminalmage) Revert py3modernize lint changes
- PR #34306: (ghedo) Fix iptables.flush state: Do not force ‘filter’ table when flushing @ 2016-06-28 19:03:14 UTC
  - 046bdaa9f2 Merge pull request #34306 from ghedo/iptables_flush_table
  - 882c669c6c Do not force ‘filter’ table when flushing
- ISSUE #34261: (vernondcole) salt.modules.dnsmasq documentation errors (refs: #34488, #34323)
- ISSUE #34249: (ssgward) Clarify doc on file.copy (refs: #34323)
- ISSUE #34247: (gravyboat) Update logging docs to mention profile level (refs: #34323)
- ISSUE #33694: (hjc) Document That Local Files Can Be Used as a Source for File States (refs: #34323)
  - PR #34323: (jacobhammons) Doc clarifications to file modules, addition of new profile log lev...
  - PR #34325: (terminalmage) Remove unnecessarily-disabled sanity check
- PR #34335: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-28 15:07:15 UTC
  - c5890a0e0ca Merge pull request #34335 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 2296587536 Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
  - 6ce545d92 Merge pull request #34313 from rallytime/bootstrap-2015.5
    - c7db73be92 [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27
  - PR #34319: (rallytime) Back-port #34244 to 2015.8
  - PR #34244: (the-glu) Typo in dockerio doc (refs: #34319)
- PR #34312: (rallytime) [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27 @ 2016-06-27 18:59:59 UTC
  - d4e937009 Merge pull request #34312 from rallytime/bootstrap-2015.8
  - 944a393f89 [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.06.27
- PR #34307: (rallytime) Fix test example in integration testing docs @ 2016-06-27 17:41:24 UTC
  - 91703d2d9e Merge pull request #34307 from rallytime/fix-test-example
  - f4a05d35fe Fix test example in integration testing docs
- PR #34233: (thegoodduke) ipset: fix the comment containing blank @ 2016-06-24 19:28:34 UTC
  - d235b1245b Merge pull request #34233 from thegoodduke/for_2015.8_ipset
  - 4da5c35bf4 ipset: fix the comment containing blank
- ISSUE #34037: (bobrik) salt-call ignores –config-dir resulting in failing gpg renderer (refs: #34257)
- PR #34257: (rallytime) Use ‘config_dir’ setting instead of CONFIG_DIR in gpg renderer @ 2016-06-24 17:25:04 UTC
  - 65c5675a3f Merge pull request #34257 from rallytime/fix-34037
  - d7a5e9b10e Remove test that doesn’t actually test anything
  - c4037d600 Use ‘config_dir’ setting instead of CONFIG_DIR in gpg renderer
- ISSUE #34273: (clinta) file.recurse does not properly cache files, adds a pipe to path (refs: #34274)
- PR #34274: (clinta) Don’t escape source before calling managed @ 2016-06-24 17:23:35 UTC
  - 203870f147 Merge pull request #34274 from clinta/2015.8
  - 6572454918 Don’t escape source before calling managed
• **PR #34258:** (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-24 14:27:06 UTC
  - a59dc85a15 Merge pull request #34258 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - ea914b67cd Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 8d5ed91f80 Merge pull request #34225 from richardscollin/fix-win-set-datetime
    * 6286771fe7 Fix win_system.set_system_date_time
  - cb1e8bf082 Merge pull request #34232 from thegoodduke/for_2015.5_ipset
    * 344eb60762 ipset: fix commont containing blank

• **ISSUE #33873:** (hrumph) refresh: True not working with pkg.installed state (refs: #34093)

• **PR #34093:** (terminalmage) Catch CommandExecutionError in pkg states @ 2016-06-23 21:00:13 UTC
  - 92962957c8 Merge pull request #34093 from terminalmage/issue33873
  - 5ed845d746 win_pkg: refresh pkg database if refresh=True passed to version() or list_pkgs()
  - 0078ade335 Catch CommandExecutionError in pkg states

• **PR #34136:** (meaksh) Fixed behavior for SUSE OS grains in 2015.8 @ 2016-06-23 20:24:58 UTC
  - PR #34134: (meaksh) Fixed behavior for SUSE OS grains in 2016.3 (refs: #34136)
  - PR #33903: (meaksh) Fetching grains['os'] from /etc/os-release on SUSE systems if it is possible (refs: #34134)
  - cb539787c6 Merge pull request #34136 from meaksh/salt-suse-os-detection-2015.8
  - 97f1958863 some cleanup and renaming
  - 72c8e5d78f better way to check for openSUSE Leap
  - 548971bd99 Fix for SUSE OS grains in 2015.8

• **ISSUE #34074:** (fooka03) Unable to use S3 file backend with 2016.3.1 on Ubuntu 14.04 or 16.04 (refs: #34208)

• **ISSUE #32916:** (giannello) file.managed memory usage with s3 sources (refs: #33599)
  - PR #34208: (lomeroe) fix regression from #33681 which causes pulling a list of s3 objects ...
  - PR #33681: (rallytime) Back-port #33599 to 2015.8 (refs: #34208)
  - PR #33599: (lomeroe) Fix s3 large file download (refs: #33681)

• **ISSUE #34213:** (terminalmage) gitfs w/pygit2 - corner case, traceback with short hexadecimal environment names (refs: #34218)

• **ISSUE #34212:** (terminalmage) gitfs: commit SHAs no longer available as fileserver environments (refs: #34218)
  - PR #34218: (terminalmage) Fix a pair of gitfs bugs

• **ISSUE #34043:** (rallytime) state execution stacktraces when psutil isn’t installed (refs: #34182)

• **PR #34182:** (rallytime) Handle child PIDs differently depending on the availability of psutil @ 2016-06-22 19:22:06 UTC
  - PR #33942: (cachedout) ZD 762 (refs: #34182)
  - 6d643cd528 Merge pull request #34182 from rallytime/fix-34043
  - b7d4f9c5052 Handle child PIDs differently depending on the availability of psutil
  - PR #34188: (terminalmage) Clarify pkg.list_repo_pkgs docstring for held packages
- PR #34206: (terminalmage) Change target for dockerng assuming default status to Nitrogen release

- PR #34184: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-21 21:43:46 UTC
  - 1c4369d093 Merge pull request #34184 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 8e36e90966 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 5411ebb3b4 Merge pull request #34141 from jtdand/boto_vpc_test_fix
    * b7ac6c735a Moved imports to top, out of _get_moto_version function
    * 02f9ba99ba Updated version check. Moved check into it's own function
    * d445026c56 Updated test to work with new moto version. Changed strings to unicode

- ISSUE #33972: (morganwillcock) 2016.3.1 breaks diskusage beacon (refs: #34176, #34103)

- PR #34176: (rallytime) Back-port #34103 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-21 20:01:46 UTC
  - PR #34103: (morganwillcock) Fix diskusage beacon (refs: #34176)
  - PR #33474: (cachedout) Fix diskusage beacon (refs: #34103)
  - c059d6c08c Merge pull request #34176 from rallytime/bp-34103
  - 2e5e7ed03c Fix diskusage beacon

- ISSUE #34114: (onorua) can't read PID from lock file due to exception if gitfs_global_lock is enabled (refs: #34179)

- PR #34179: (terminalmage) Raise the correct exception when gitfs lockfile is empty @ 2016-06-21 20:00:59 UTC
  - 5cbaaed167 Merge pull request #34179 from terminalmage/issue34114
  - 86d1b8e864 Raise the correct exception when gitfs lockfile is empty

- PR #34178: (terminalmage) Remove unnecessary comment @ 2016-06-21 19:15:37 UTC
  - 67deded119 Merge pull request #34178 from terminalmage/remove-comment
  - 4965be72b1 Remove unnecessary comment
  - PR #34165: (mcalmer) fix salt –summary to count not responding minions correctly
  - PR #34175: (rallytime) Back-port #34128 to 2015.8
  - PR #34128: (bebehei) doc: add missing dot (refs: #34175)
  - PR #34174: (rallytime) Back-port #34066 to 2015.8
  - PR #34066: (complexsplit) Typo fix (refs: #34174)

- PR #34077: (rallytime) Add some grains targeting tests @ 2016-06-21 16:06:30 UTC
  - 3669048654 Merge pull request #34077 from rallytime/grains-tests
  - 2199bb8a78 Add integration tests for grains.append
  - 37cfe70724 Add some grains targeting tests

- PR #34142: (isbm) Move log message from INFO to DEBUG. @ 2016-06-20 18:57:34 UTC
  - 65fba5b4d7 Merge pull request #34142 from isbm/isbm-getid-loglevel-shift
  - 236a67b702 Move log message from INFO to DEBUG.
  - PR #34100: (terminalmage) Update documentation on "refresh" behavior in pkg states
  - PR #34072: (jfindlay) modules.pkg int tests: skip refresh_db upon error
- **PR #34069**: (rallytime) Add a test to check for disconnected minion messaging @ 2016-06-16 21:18:38 UTC
  - 1b76de1557 Merge pull request #34069 from rallytime/test-minion-return-message
  - 60561ac6fc Add a test to check for disconnected minion messaging

- **ISSUE #30100**: (armoo) Masterless gitfs performance (refs: #34048)

- **PR #34048**: (terminalmage) RFC: proposed fix for multiple fileserver updates in masterless runs @ 2016-06-16 21:10:59 UTC
  - 3119693dac Merge pull request #34048 from terminalmage/issue30100
  - 715e7af8a4 Ensure only one fileserver update in a masterless run

- **PR #34011**: (rallytime) Back-port #33948 and #34009 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-16 15:41:02 UTC
  - **PR #34009**: (rallytime) Back-port #33948 to 2016.3 + add log message (refs: #34011)
  - **PR #33948**: (cachedout) Save an entire minion cache traversal on each master pub (refs: #34011, #34009)
  - dd03024931 Merge pull request #34011 from rallytime/bp-33948-2015.8
  - a4660d1ff7 Warn when custom returners don’t have minions kwarg in save_load
  - 78befde62f Add note to release notes about returner minions kwarg change
  - 4e7f35fa36 Fix loop over cache in auth checking!
  - 06963e0505 Save an entire minion cache traversal on each master pub
  - **PR #34051**: (tegbert) Fixed a bug in the consul.py module that was preventing services

- **PR #34045**: (jacobhammons) Updated latest release version @ 2016-06-15 19:22:43 UTC
  - 8ba117c7f6 Merge pull request #34045 from jacobhammons/release-prev
  - 43b4a12aa2 Updated latest release version
  - **PR #34020**: (twangboy) Always make changes to minion config if set (2015.8)
  - **PR #34030**: (vutny) More YAML indentation fixes in state module examples
  - **PR #34003**: (vutny) states.file: fix indentation in YAML examples (refs: #34030)

- **PR #34018**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-14 22:53:19 UTC
  - 5b5ea4ca9 Merge pull request #34018 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 77f44f3087 Merge branch ‘2015.5’ into ‘2015.8’
  - 87f7966ce Lint fix for #34000 (#34005)
  - f758e42172 Fix incorrectly written test (#34000)
  - cf6281b4cf Add loader.utils() example to calling minion_mods (#33953)
  - 6b98e8a9ea Merge pull request #33880 from terminalmage/zh744
    - ea726d11c8 pkg.uptodate: Pass kwargs to pkg.list_upgrades
    - de90b35d2b salt/modules/zypper.py: add fromrepo support to list_upgrades
    - 35fb60df5 salt/modules/win_pkg.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
    - bf5505f425 salt/modules/solarisips.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
    - 6e89a8be98 salt/modules/pkgutil.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
    - 5179dbcec4 salt/modules/pacman.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- 46e5a52784 salt/modules/macports.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
- 76143b76ca salt/modules/ebuild.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
- b40fc9bc62 salt/modules/brew.py: add kwargs to list_upgrades
- 4f11c1ed86 salt/modules/aptpkg.py: add fromrepo support to list_upgrades
  - cb88960ed1 Merge pull request #33904 from rallytime/bp-33806
    - 638ccf501d Work around upstream cherrypy bug
      - PR #34003: (vutny) states.file: fix indentation in YAML examples (refs: #34030)
- ISSUE #20809: (lorenegordon) Function pam.read_file is not available? (refs: #34002)
  - PR #34002: (lorenegordon) Remove loader test for pam module
- PR #33990: (jacobhammons) Adds links to several current Salt-related projects @ 2016-06-14 01:15:20 UTC
  - c4dab6a074 Merge pull request #33990 from jacobhammons/community-projects
  - b20213fd79 Adds links to several current Salt-related projects Removes the salt_projects.rst file which hasn’t been updated in a long time, this is replaced by the updated topics/projects/index.rst file Adds a note about Salt Pack to the installation doc
- PR #33983: (twangboy) Clarify the account_exists parameter @ 2016-06-14 01:11:48 UTC
  - 444c15792c Merge pull request #33983 from twangboy/fix_docs_join_domain
  - b057be04b4 Fix typo, more documentation
  - d8c2f3e57a Clarify the account_exists parameter
- PR #33951: (jfindlay) modules.gem int tests: more fixes @ 2016-06-14 00:46:43 UTC
  - 9bd2317992 Merge pull request #33951 from jfindlay/gem_tests
  - 2eb633ccad modules.gem int tests: only check known installed gems
  - 9f3e18b037 modules.gem int tests: (un)install a non-core gem
- PR #33984: (jfindlay) Add docs and tests to disk state @ 2016-06-14 00:43:38 UTC
  - 53baae6eb1 Merge pull request #33984 from jfindlay/disk_capacity
  - 6cbe31e6c2 states.disk: rewrite unit tests
  - 82c77b533f states.disk.status: validate percent values
  - aedc4e15e5 states.disk: add documentation
- PR #33985: (rallytime) Write some more simple batch command tests @ 2016-06-14 00:38:05 UTC
  - fa5eb6a69 Merge pull request #33985 from rallytime/more-batch-tests
  - 3e7ab8c7b3 Write some more simple batch command tests
  - PR #33684: (jfindlay) add acl unit tests
  - PR #33942: (cachedout) ZD 762 (refs: #34182)
- PR #33946: (rallytime) Back-port #33698 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-13 15:55:22 UTC
  - PR #33698: (opdude) Vsphere fixes (refs: #33946)
  - 0281d491c6 Merge pull request #33946 from rallytime/bp-33698
  - 5fdfed1cb9 Make sure we only use GetConnection if we are using a proxy salt minion
  - 1505c5724b Fix a bug with self signed certificates and creating a new VM
• **ISSUE #33911**: (xlotlu) salt-ssh + grains.filter_by Type error: filter_by() got an unexpected keyword argument 'base' (refs: #33952)

• **PR #33952**: (rallytime) Add base argument to salt-ssh grains wrapper for filter_by func @ 2016-06-13 15:51:33 UTC
  
  – dff3f51955 Merge pull request #33952 from rallytime/fix-33911
  – 03b7ebbd2c Add base argument to salt-ssh grains wrapper for filter_by func
  – **PR #33962**: (jacobhammons) Adds a "Generated on <timestamp>" line to the html footer

• **ISSUE #29525**: (apergos) master config setting ping_on_rotate is broken if minion_data_cache is disabled (refs: #33765)
  
  – **PR #33765**: (cachedout) Correct issue with ping on rotate with minion cache

• **PR #33888**: (jfndlay) random.org checks @ 2016-06-10 15:45:07 UTC
  
  – 378dd7ca06 Merge pull request #33888 from jfndlay/random_check
  – 6acee3cc30 modules.random_org._query: only return text if present
  – 82f95429db modules.random_org unit tests: skip if random.org down
  – 1f942e0cd utils.http.query: also except gaierror with tornado

• **ISSUE #31499**: (Reiner030) FeatureRequest: boto_elb misses connection_settings - idle_timeout (refs: #33936)
  
  – **PR #33936**: (rallytime) Add connection_settings to boto_elb state attributes list

• **ISSUE #29249**: (timcharper) salt-cloud sync_after_install: all does not seem to sync anything at all (refs: #33917)
  
  – **PR #33917**: (techhat) Wait for up to a minute for sync_after_install

• **PR #33877**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-09 14:50:42 UTC
  
  – ef6da0be5d Merge pull request #33877 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  – 398534a9e7 Fix ret return from merge-conflict resolution
  – b8e4706074 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  – cdda593c50 Merge pull request #33829 from terminalmage/update-versionchanged
    * f7028eb1c6 Update versionchanged directive
  – b8e6c144d8 Merge pull request #33833 from terminalmage/issue33645
    * 91745c2a67 Support syncing pillar modules to masterless minions
  – e061788e81 Merge pull request #33814 from terminalmage/archive-extracted-xz
    * 897a716df2 Support extraction of XZ archives in archive.extracted state
  – fa983e91cf Merge pull request #33778 from sodium-chloride/2015.5-2016-0604-1938
    * a5fb6d7a69 Fix minor docstring issues
  – b9133326c8 Merge pull request #33726 from jtancl/sysmod_skip_valid_docs_glance
    * ebee8a89af glance.warn_until shouldn’t be checked for a doc string
  – 137f0b19f3 Merge pull request #33611 from TargetHolding/2015.5
    * 1dd15a603b solve' TypeError: expected string or buffer' in json/decoder.py
    * eaf42ca892 solve AttributeError: 'module' object has no attribute 'exception'

• **ISSUE #33810**: (chiro79) locate.locate fails always (refs: #33827)
• PR #33827: (cachedout) Fix broken locate.locate function @ 2016-06-08 13:49:57 UTC
  – ec9095c45 Merge pull request #33827 from cachedout/issue_33810
  – 9d36f1e474 Fix broken locate.locate function

• PR #33839: (cachedout) Fix another unit test stacktrace in pkg_resource @ 2016-06-08 13:32:55 UTC
  – f7b3d0eda0 Merge pull request #33839 from cachedout/fix_pkgresource_test_stacktrace
  – 435547a747 Fix another unit test stacktrace in pkg_resource

• PR #33840: (cachedout) Remove matcher tests @ 2016-06-08 13:31:41 UTC
  – 5f081ef31c Merge pull request #33840 from cachedout/remove_matcher_unit_tests
  – 6297448377 Remove matcher tests

• PR #33836: (cachedout) Fixing more stupid unit tests @ 2016-06-07 21:34:04 UTC
  – cda032dab2 Merge pull request #33836 from cachedout/fix_winserver_manager_test
  – 453fb1ac91 Fixing more stupid unit tests

• PR #33805: (jfindlay) states.pkg int tests: skip if pkg mgr unavailable @ 2016-06-07 14:40:47 UTC
  – 1db559afe9 Merge pull request #33805 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
  – 0c069ddc95 states.pkg int tests: skip if pkg mgr unavailable

• PR #33808: (jfindlay) fix some problems with the gem module integration tests @ 2016-06-07 14:40:25 UTC
  – 3984b65486 Merge pull request #33808 from jfindlay/gem_tests
  – f7c19a1a58 modules.gem int tests: relax version checks
  – 6af47d2ba7 modules.gem int tests: remove pkgs before testing install

• PR #33770: (jfindlay) service state integration tests @ 2016-06-07 14:37:54 UTC
  – c30d8a8c61 Merge pull request #33770 from jfindlay/service_tests
  – f13f914755 states.service: add integration tests
  – 90ae79c39 states.service.mod_watch: update unit test
  – d210a92f09 states.service.mod_watch: update sfun and force docs

• PR #33691: (justinta) Gem integration test @ 2016-06-06 11:13:23 UTC
  – 7fdbe9a28 Merge pull request #33691 from jfindlay/gem_integration_test
  – ff2dae103d ubuntu doesn’t install default gems when ruby is installed
  – 504df9a65a Fixed lint error
  – 0cb1bfa0d3 Removed extra :
  – 86f59b3e80 Made more pythonic
  – 2f36f34981 Fixed salt.util import. Added status check to make sure external resource is available
  – 400a71ec33 Removed redundancies
  – 91db411bea A couple linter fixes
  – c97f3319b9 Add check for gem binary
  – 210aceb402 Refactored tests to not use return messages
  – 9d437bd45d Removed artifact from testing
- Fixed typos, and added destructiveTest decorator
- Fixed typo, uninstalled to uninstall
- Integration test for gem module

- PR #33777: (sacren) Fix minor docstring issue of arg being missing @ 2016-06-06 10:44:59 UTC
  - Merge pull request #33777 from sodium-chloride/2015.8-2016-0604-1939
  - c1fd830a1 Fix minor docstring issue of arg being missing

- ISSUE #31219: (gladiatr72) when the minions have all been destroyed... (refs: #33759)

- PR #33759: (cachedout) Catch no minions exception in batch mode @ 2016-06-03 21:22:49 UTC
  - c749aea409 Merge pull request #33759 from cachedout/issue_31219
  - 15a39f8646 Catch no minions exception in batch mode

- ISSUE #33554: (jfindlay) local cache missing directories while running test suite (refs: #33653)

- PR #33719: (cachedout) Catch oserror for race condition @ 2016-06-03 17:25:26 UTC
  - PR #33653: (cachedout) Create missing jid dir if it doesn’t exist (refs: #33719)
  - 47d668e071 Merge pull request #33653 from cachedout/fixup_33653
  - 635e6a248b Change to just surround the mkdir
  - 21b7123a60 Catch oserror for race condition

- PR #33712: (meaksh) Fix for groupadd execution module failures in SLES11 systems @ 2016-06-03 16:13:06 UTC
  - 11e39e7203 Merge pull request #33712 from meaksh/fix-for-groupadd-module-failures-in-SLE11-2015.8
  - ab738416ba pylint fix
  - bf27e5d36e test_members cleanup
  - ba815dfb76 improvements on groupadd unit tests
  - 3bb27a9e0d9 one line is better
  - ac53c1929c fix groupadd module for sles11 systems

- PR #33718: (rallytime) Back-port #33700 to 2015.8 @ 2016-06-03 16:10:44 UTC
  - PR #33700: (sacren) Fix incorrect args passed to timezone.set_hwclock (refs: #33718)
  - 2c450a7494 Merge pull request #33718 from rallytime/bp-33700
  - a6a446121a Fix speed issue
  - a41146730a Fix incorrect args passed to timezone.set_hwclock

- ISSUE #33725: (terminalmage) git_pillar w/pygit2 fails to checkout a non-master branch when remote repo has no master branch (refs: #33727)

- PR #33727: (terminalmage) Fix git_pillar edge case for remote repos without a master branch @ 2016-06-03 16:08:59 UTC
  - b07701f0a0 Merge pull request #33727 from terminalmage/issue33725
  - d8b7ed5a5 Fix git_pillar edge case for remote repos without a master branch

- PR #33728: (jfindlay) Make configurable_test_state configurable in test mode @ 2016-06-03 16:02:57 UTC
  - 01e501dfc8 Merge pull request #33728 from jfindlay/test_state_test
  - 87e018af2a states.test.configurable_test_state: add unit tests
- c2d0679c4b states.test.configurable_test_state: refactor change_data
- f06ff1af1f states.test.configurable_test_state test mode

• PR #33729: (twangboy) Add exclude option to win_servermanager @ 2016-06-03 15:53:13 UTC
  - 1cf8e3f1d Merge pull request #33729 from twangboy/fix_win_servermanager
  - 2de91d166f Fix docstring
  - 9870479d99 Add exclude option to state
  - 50bd76e206 Add exclude option

• ISSUE #31816: (vutny) Deprecate or update the http://debian.saltstack.com/ (refs: #33743)

• PR #33743: (vutny) Debian installation docs: drop section about community-maintained repo @ 2016-06-03 15:29:45 UTC
  - 6c150d840d Merge pull request #33743 from vutny/drop-debian-community-repo-doc
  - 8621f5be54 Debian installation docs: drop section about community-maintained repository

• ISSUE #33554: (jfindlay) local cache missing directories while running test suite (refs: #33653)
  - PR #33653: (cachedout) Create missing jid dir if it doesn’t exist (refs: #33719)

• PR #33654: (twangboy) Fix win servermanager @ 2016-06-02 17:55:45 UTC
  - 8a566ff4b9 Merge pull request #33654 from twangboy/fix_win_servermanager
  - 6c7b21676a Fix lint and tests
  - 4775e6bdff0 Add additional params to state
  - b0af32346d Add additional params to install and remove

• ISSUE #33424: (thusoy) Error logging with non-environment branches in gitfs (refs: #33679)

• PR #33679: (terminalmage) Only compile the template contents if they evaluate to True @ 2016-06-02 17:20:00 UTC
  - 996ff56dd4 Merge pull request #33679 from terminalmage/issue33424
  - 9da40c4437 Append empty dictionaries for saltenvs with no top file
  - 5eb1b3ca62 Only compile the template contents if they evaluate to True

• PR #33685: (jfindlay) modules.cp.get_url: add test for https:// @ 2016-06-01 22:25:41 UTC
  - c8dc70b96a Merge pull request #33685 from jfindlay/get_url_test
  - 2b5035fd0c modules.cp.get_url: add test for https://

• PR #33581: (dincamihai) Call zypper refresh after adding/modifying a repository @ 2016-06-01 22:25:11 UTC
  - 5e022ff29c Merge pull request #33581 from dincamihai/2015.8
  - 788730ea72 DRY test
  - 1d3769cfcf Improve zypper_patch_config looks
  - 42d8d4195c Assert only gpgautoimport: True works
  - ced75e8e62 Reverse if conditions and rename variable
  - 80bfe5c52 Reduce dicts and lists to one line where possible
  - 1d56d76d60 Update test method names to pass pylint
  - c7ae5907ee Call zypper refresh after adding/modifying a repository
• ISSUE #32916: (giannello) file.managed memory usage with s3 sources (refs: #33599)

• PR #33681: (rallytime) Back-port #33599 to 2015.8 (refs: #34208) @ 2016-06-01 21:14:29 UTC
  - PR #33599: (lomeroe) Fix s3 large file download (refs: #33681)
  - 069ee15b7c Merge pull request #33681 from rallytime/bp-33599
  - 45143a599b use requests streaming for uploads/downloads to file (return_bin unchanged) allows downloading files larger than amount of memory (non-stream reads into memory before writing to disk or uploading)
  - 4a9b23f03f first go at having requests use streaming for get/put requests

• ISSUE #33393: (babilen) pip.installed does not work with ancient pip versions (refs: #33396)

• PR #33396: (babilen) Issue 33393 @ 2016-06-01 21:12:03 UTC
  - 13537c4891 Merge pull request #33396 from babilen/issue-33393
  - 57e0475cd4 Make pip InstallationError import more robust
  - 291a3e21fa Remove duplicated code.

• PR #33652: (terminalmage) Lower the log level for failed auths @ 2016-06-01 16:37:09 UTC
  - 7bce4e4e1a Merge pull request #33652 from terminalmage/zh723
  - 411841603a Lower the log level for failed auths

• ISSUE #33582: (waxie) mysql module gives traceback if no working authentication (refs: #33615)

• PR #33615: (danslimmon) Fix crash on unconnectable MySQL server (resolves #33582) @ 2016-05-31 16:03:51 UTC
  - 504989388a Merge pull request #33615 from danslimmon/mysql-traceback-33582
  - 180099ae9f Wrote test for broken server connection
  - c6c3f02e3 Added some error checking to resolve #33582.

• PR #33558: (twangboy) Fix win servermanager @ 2016-05-27 22:05:43 UTC
  - b47182e47c Merge pull request #33558 from twangboy/fix_win_servermanager
  - 62a6bed0ea Fix comment when already installed
  - 79bc7195dc Fix unit tests
  - 56a6f6bb83 Fix changes
  - 8eb99ec5e Fix restart_needed
  - 6e478cedf0 Add restart needed
  - 72e8f26616 Add missing import
  - 193583be96 Use dictionary compare for changes in remove
  - 1ae7dd26c1 Use dictionary compare for changes

• ISSUE #33544: (tjuup) Salt 2016.3.0 (Boron) clean_old_jobs fails (refs: #33555)

• PR #33555: (cachedout) Fix crashing Maintenence process @ 2016-05-26 19:25:39 UTC
  - 58d89de6e3 Merge pull request #33555 from cachedout/issue_33544
  - fe7ee7a470 Fix crashing Maintenence process

• PR #33501: (meaksh) unit tests for rpm.checksum() and zypper.download() @ 2016-05-26 14:34:27 UTC
- d052908729 Merge pull request #33501 from meaksh/zypper-download-check-signature-2015.8
- eaaef25c79 lint issue fixed
- 6b6f0ba11 unit tests for rpm.checksum() and zypper.download()

• ISSUE #3319: (ghost) Salt interprets jinja syntax in contents pillar (refs: #33513)

• PR #33513: (rallytime) Add a section to the jinja docs about escaping jinja @ 2016-05-26 14:24:58 UTC
  - e2d0c4abb1 Merge pull request #33513 from rallytime/fix-33319
  - 81c1471209 Add a section to the jinja docs about escaping jinja

• PR #33520: (jacobhammons) Updated version numbers in the docs for the 2016.3.0 release @ 2016-05-26 14:15:00 UTC
  - fabc15e616 Merge pull request #33520 from jacobhammons/release-notes.8
  - 42e358af7d Updated version numbers in the docs for the 2016.3.0 release

• PR #33507: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-25 19:14:41 UTC
  - 5a6b037cbd Merge pull request #33507 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 03b0e97520 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 6f7fda0354 Merge pull request #33486 from jtand/2015.5
    * d1e210f88 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
    * ee2ae0e8a Added docstring examples to glance.image_schema and schema_get
    * 59e900646f modules.swift.head does not have a body. Should not be checked for a docstring right now.
  - f72ec1479b Merge pull request #33482 from rallytime/pillar-opt docs
    * 087564528d Add pillar_opt docs to master.rst
  - dc64b145d Merge pull request #33488 from rallytime/fix-18752
    * b0a9f418f Add docs for the syndic_finger config
  - a4e84aa47d Merge pull request #33454 from scubahub/2015.5
    * df3c0bb8e78 Correct (and make consistent) determination of the test flag.
  - 3a52ace673 manage account information for pam (#33473)

• ISSUE #15252: (gravyboat) Standalone minion docs don’t explain what file is being modified. (refs: #33503)

• PR #33503: (rallytime) Add docs about minion config file in standalone minion docs @ 2016-05-25 17:23:08 UTC
  - ee76be3b0b Merge pull request #33503 from rallytime/fix-15252
  - cfc07f7641 Add docs about minion config file in standalone minion docs

• PR #33474: (cachedout) Fix diskusage beacon (refs: #34103) @ 2016-05-25 17:10:54 UTC
  - e9b648e461 Merge pull request #33474 from cachedout/issue_29451
  - aa2bac3a0d Remove debugging
  - 68d050cb8 Fix diskusage beacon

• PR #33465: (meaksh) jobs.exit_success allow to check if a job has executed and exit successfully @ 2016-05-25 16:52:53 UTC
  - 3bb6bf719 Merge pull request #33465 from meaksh/check-if-job-returns-successfully-2015.8
- 9deb70fd8e jobs.exit_success() now works parsing the results of jobs.lookup_id()
- 7ba404cf31 jobs.exit_success allow to check if a job has executed and exit successfully
- PR saltstack/salt-jenkins#175: (justinta) Adding back shade to setup states (refs: #33487)

- PR #33487: (justinta) Add docstring examples to glance.py and nova.py [2015.8] @ 2016-05-25 16:47:25 UTC
  - 70eb7b66f3 Merge pull request #33487 from jtand/glance_doc_fixes
  - 0b1cae05d9 Added docstring examples to glance methods and nova.list
  - ebf125654 Don’t need to check swift.head due to it having no body

- ISSUE #33423: (warden) etcd profile doesn’t work when used in master conf file (refs: #33481)

- PR #33481: (rallytime) Fix docs about etc config options and add pillar_opts doc (refs: #33482) @ 2016-05-25 16:41:56 UTC
  - 56ea979916 Merge pull request #33481 from rallytime/fix-33423
  - 7fd3e8f361 Fix docs about etc config options and add pillar_opts doc

- ISSUE #16319: (lsh-0) create a postgres query function (refs: #33490)

- PR #33490: (rallytime) Document the postgres.psql_query function @ 2016-05-25 16:41:22 UTC
  - 2394cd4bf Merge pull request #33490 from rallytime/fix-16319
  - 0c5548f9d1 Document the postgres.psql_query function

- PR #33480: (jfindlay) states.service: minor doc updates @ 2016-05-25 16:38:14 UTC
  - ede232f0f1 Merge pull request #33480 from jfindlay/service_doc
  - 29c00a1b1b states.service: clarify function description language
  - 6aa9ae09e79 states.service.__virtual__: add load fail reason
  - PR #33483: (twangboy) Return full pending computer name (2015.8)

- ISSUE #32444: (justindesilets) Feature Request - jobs runner list by target (refs: #33491)
  - PR #33499: (cachedout) Use six.string_types in jobs runner
  - PR #33491: (BlaineAtAffirm) fix jobs.list_jobs failing with search_target (refs: #33499)

- ISSUE #32444: (justindesilets) Feature Request - jobs runner list by target (refs: #33491)

- PR #33491: (BlaineAtAffirm) fix jobs.list_jobs failing with search_target (refs: #33499) @ 2016-05-25 15:11:22 UTC
  - 2e24a04565 Merge pull request #33491 from BlaineAtAffirm/2015.8
  - 7599b18995 fix jobs.list_jobs failing with search_target

- ISSUE #33467: (beelit94) Orchestration gives exception when a target does not exist (refs: #33478)

- ISSUE #32479: (ssgward) Orchestration gives exception when a target does not exist (refs: #32484, #33478)

- PR #33478: (rallytime) Back-port #32484 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-24 19:14:23 UTC
  - PR #32484: (cachedout) Only unsub if we have a jid (refs: #33478)
  - 1861af427e Merge pull request #33478 from rallytime/bp-32484
  - 042f17efa4 Only unsub if we have a jid

- PR #33457: (rallytime) Make doc formatting consistent and use correct versionadded @ 2016-05-24 17:52:34 UTC
- b8154b678e Merge pull request #33457 from rallytime/doc-formatting
- 82f8f3efff Make doc formatting consistent and use correct version added
- PR #33477: (terminalmage) Don’t allow a ”repo” kwarg for pkgrepo.managed

• ISSUE #29451: (githubcdr) 2015.8.3 pillar beacons bugged? (refs: #33476)
  - PR #33476: (cachedout) Allow for config entry to be a list in a dict for beacons

• PR #33469: (meaksh) check the RPM signature of zypper pkg.download packages and report errors @ 2016-05-24 16:09:05 UTC
  - 9f56ab4c45 Merge pull request #33469 from meaksh/zypper-download-check-signature-2015.8
  - a65071a6d1 simpler rpm.checksum function
  - 80fe303e38 Renamed check_sig to checksum and some refactoring
  - d56ef4258 bugfix: showing errors when a package download fails using zypper pkg.download
  - 8a21b9149e check the signature of downloaded RPM files

• ISSUE #33389: (DaveQB) Too many hostnames in pillar? (refs: #33459)
  - PR #33459: (rallytime) Add docs about PyYAML’s 1024 character limitations for simple keys
  - PR #33464: (isbm) Prevent several minion processes on the same machine
  - PR #33432: (dincamihai) Make –gpg-auto-import-keys a global param when calling zypper

• ISSUE #32446: (sel-fish) "salt '*' saltutil.wheel minions.connected" not work (refs: #33414)
  - PR #33414: (rallytime) Fix the saltutil.wheel function and add integration tests

• ISSUE #29286: (harlanbarnes) Can’t disable Job Cache? (refs: #33328)
  - PR #33440: (rallytime) Make sure the path we’re removing is present first - avoid an OSError
  - PR #33328: (rallytime) Update job_cache and keep_jobs docs to be more specific to their behavior (refs: #33440)

• ISSUE #26913: (imchairmmn) manage.bootstrap runner quotation escape bug (refs: #33443)
  - PR #33443: (rallytime) Avoid a syntax error by using " instead of escaped ’
  - PR #33436: (rmarcinik) Fix virtual function

• PR #33438: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-23 17:50:51 UTC
  - 6e94ab4a03b Merge pull request #33438 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 7c41c34528 Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
    - 2cc659065a update 2015.5.11 release notes (#33412)
    - dc8ce2d8b1 Fix traceback in logging for config validation (#33386) (#33405)

• ISSUE #33395: (fnnisme) salt doc error (refs: #33421)
  - PR #33421: (abednarik) Documentation update in file.serialize.
  - PR #33398: (lvg01) Fix LVM parameter devices as a pure list. Comma seperated lists are c...
  - PR #33406: (rallytime) Back-port #33387 to 2015.8
  - PR #33387: (tveastman) Spelling correction. (refs: #33406)

• ISSUE #33298: (lorensgordon) Windows: pkg.install returns failed for msiexec/instmsi exit code 3010 (ERROR_SUCCESS_REBOOT_REQUIRED) (refs: #33321)
- PR #33321: (lorendgordon) Update windows pkg.[install|remove] error logic
- ISSUE #29252: (mitar) reload_modules is not documented for the pkg state (refs: #33374)
  - PR #33374: (rallytime) Add note about reload_modules functionality for pkg.installed
- ISSUE #31430: (The-Loeki) Salt Coding Style regarding absolute_imports (refs: #33377)
  - PR #33377: (rallytime) Add note to absolute_imports practice about __future__ import
- ISSUE #21720: (kaithar) Revisiting aliases.file option. (refs: #33380)
  - PR #33380: (rallytime) Document how to set the alias file location for alias state
- PR #33403: (jacobhammons) 2015.8.10 release notes @ 2016-05-20 16:02:50 UTC
  - 3c9def310c Merge pull request #33403 from jacobhammons/dot10
  - e850c298a9 2015.8.10 release notes
- PR #33381: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-20 15:58:11 UTC
  - 91059224f6 Merge pull request #33381 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 5aec3b20f Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    * d15f5e2cecf Merge pull request #33383 from thatch45/2015.5
      - 5ebcfa21c restore whitespace
      - 1d8b289db1 blast, put the try/except int he right place
      - 081e6c5b83 maintain the fallback because I am totally sick of this crap
    * 755acb97e Improve doc clarity for disable_modules documentation (#33379)
  - 8ef769780f Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    * 2b5ad128bf Better YAML syntax error handling (#33375)
    * bb3e98cad2 Merge pull request #33372 from jacobhammons/release-update
      - 5ce502160b revved 2015.8 branch to .9 in version selector
  - PR #33386: (terminalmage) Fix traceback in logging for config validation (refs: #33405)
- ISSUE #27737: (mpaolini) name param never mentioned in pillar_ext git documentation (refs: #33369)
  - PR #33369: (rallytime) Add note about name parameter in git_pillar docs
- ISSUE #32913: (hrumph) Possible problem with salt.states.pkg.installed documentation (refs: #33362)
  - PR #33362: (rallytime) Add win_pkg to list of modules that support "version" in pkg.installed
- ISSUE #27779: (jhouse) [Doc] Hipchat returner documentation update (refs: #33365)
  - PR #33365: (rallytime) Add note to docs about api settings for Hipchat API v2
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#828: (vutny) Fix bootstrapping from git on Debian 8 by installing latest tornado via pip (refs: #32857)
  - PR #820: (dcolish) Refactor of cli parsers, normalize around conf_file (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#828)
  - PR #32857: (vutny) Add initscripts, SystemD service units and environment files for Debian
- PR #33370: (jacobhammons) Update docs version to 2015.8.9 @ 2016-05-19 19:59:15 UTC
  - 80f52a658e Merge pull request #33370 from jacobhammons/2015.8.9

28.2. Previous Releases
- 146b4df0be Updates docs version to 2015.8.9 Adds note regarding the os grain on Mint Linux Adds an FAQ regarding grains that change due to upstream changes

- **PR #33366**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-19 19:41:40 UTC
  - 3e5689abbf Merge pull request #33366 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 52b3128678 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 55be0abf4d Expanded documentation for boto_elb state and module (#33341)

- **ISSUE #33313**: (morganwillcock) pkg.py: pkgs parameter documented as not supported on Windows (refs: #33361)

- **ISSUE #3313**: (mou) If no fileserver backend initialized there should be warning or error message on performing various file operations (refs: #33361)
  - **PR #33361**: (rallytime) Remove mentions of windows not supporting pkgs param

- **ISSUE #29286**: (harlanbarnes) Can’t disable Job Cache? (refs: #33328)
  - **PR #33328**: (rallytime) Update job_cache and keep_jobs docs to be more specific to their behavior (refs: #33440)

- **ISSUE #32295**: (andrew-vant) Linux Mint service module not correctly detected. (refs: #33359)
  - **PR #33359**: (terminalmage) Properly detect newer Linux Mint distros

- **ISSUE #32260**: (jagguli) git.latest UnboundLocalError: local variable 'desired_upstream' referenced before assignmen (refs: #33340)
  - **PR #33340**: (terminalmage) Fix UnboundLocalError in git.latest
  - **PR #33339**: (phistrom) states.boto_elb Describe parameters in register_instances function
  - **PR #33347**: (rallytime) Fix some link errors in the test writing tutorial
  - **PR #33312**: (twangboy) Fix network.managed for windows
  - **PR #33327**: (cro) Bp 28467 calm mine
  - **PR #28467**: (jodv) Make mine.update more manageable for large environments (refs: #33327)
  - **PR #33334**: (jfindlay) import ps from psutil_compat in beacons

- **ISSUE #21520**: (jfindlay) sudo.salt_call is broken (refs: #25089)
  - **PR #33318**: (jfindlay) remove redundant, incorrect sudo_runas config documentation
  - **PR #25089**: (jfindlay) fix minion sudo (refs: #33318)
  - **PR #22480**: (thatch45) Add sudo user docs into salt (refs: #33318)
  - **PR #20226**: (thatch45) Allow sudo priv escalation (refs: #25089, #33318)

- **ISSUE #33323**: (terminalmage) Overeager globbing in systemd.py for sysv service detection (refs: #33324)
  - **PR #33324**: (terminalmage) Disambiguate non-exact matches when checking if sysv service is enabled

- **ISSUE #30130**: (dreampuf) Non-root minion not work with state.sls module (refs: #33325)
  - **PR #33325**: (cachedout) Allow concurrency mode in state runs if using sudo

- **ISSUE #29674**: (jakehilton) Salt Master Hang (refs: #33333)
  - **PR #33333**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fix master hanging after a request from minion with removed key.

- **ISSUE #33266**: (Timandes) Method grains.items returns unexpected manufacturer information (refs: #33302)
  - **PR #33306**: (rallytime) Back-port #33302 to 2015.8
- PR #33302: (The-Loeki) Cleanup comments in smbios.get output (fixes #33266) (refs: #33306)

- ISSUE #23643: (falzm) Error in iptables module: argument –match-set: expected 2 argument(s) (refs: #33314, #33301, #28325)
  - PR #33314: (gerhardqux) Fix iptables –match-set (#23643)
  - PR #33301: (gerhardqux) Fix iptables –match-set (#23643) (refs: #33314)
  - PR #28325: (l13t) Fix issue with –match-set option. #23643 (refs: #33314)

- PR #33308: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-17 19:26:05 UTC
  - d0ed161b0 Merge pull request #33308 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 1c43a62f85 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 9b42a05519 Added some more docs for master and minion config settings (#33292)
  - 5004d2fa61 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 8acee5e06c Fix iptables –match-set (#23643) (#33301)
  - 757ef20a31 fix "loose" typo (#33290)
  - b7d98da64d Add auth_tries config option to minion.rst docs (#33287)
  - 061851bcbf Document minion_id_caching config value (#33282)

### 28.2.47 Salt 2015.8.12 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.12 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: 58
- Total Issue References: 43
- Total PR References: 117
- Contributors: 29 (Azidburn, Ch3LL, UtahDave, bobrik, cachedout, cedwards, deepakhj, dere, gongled, gtmanten, hrump, hu-dabao, isbm, jacobhammons, jfindlay, jmesquita, junovich, justinta, kev009, martinhoelfling, multani, rallytime, randomed, sjorge, terminalmage, thatch45, theothergraham, twangboy, whiteinge)

**Changelog for v2015.8.11..v2015.8.12**

Generated at: 2018-05-28 01:19:12 UTC

- PR #35614: (rallytime) Update release notes for 2015.8.12
- PR #35611: (rallytime) Everything in the sample master config file should be commented out
- ISSUE #35384: (ghost) The unless requisite stops at first successful command (refs: #35569)
  - PR saltstack/salt#35545: (hu-dabao) fix-35384, fix cmd.run unless (refs: #35566)
- PR #35569: (rallytime) Write test for multiple unless commands where 1st cmd passes and 2nd fails @ 2016-08-19 19:28:01 UTC
  - PR #35566: (rallytime) Back-port #35545 to 2015.8 (refs: #35569)
  - PR #35545: (hu-dabao) fix-35384, fix cmd.run unless (refs: #35569, #35566)
• PR #35577: (terminalmage) Unit file changes for 2015.8.12, 2016.3.3 @ 2016-08-18 20:36:25 UTC
  - 26a7f7d9f7 Merge pull request #35577 from terminalmage/unit-file-changes
  - 6cb0b47f3 pkg/salt-syndic.service: change Type to notify
  - 175ba99e0e pkg/salt-minion.service: remove KillMode, change Type to notify
  - 540ec28954 pkg/salt-master.service: remove KillMode
  - 69fad464ab pkg/salt-api.service: change Type to notify
  - PR saltstack/salt#35545: (hu-dabao) fix-35384, fix cmd.run unless (refs: #35566)
  - PR #35566: (rallytime) Back-port #35545 to 2015.8 (refs: #35569)
  - PR #35545: (hu-dabao) fix-35384, fix cmd.run unless (refs: #35569, #35566)
  - PR #35492: (terminalmage) Clarify config.get docstring
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#18419: (jasonrm) salt-cloud fails to run as non-root user (refs: #35483)
• ISSUE #34806: (jerrykan) salt-cloud ignores sock_dir when firing event (refs: #35483)
• PR #35483: (gtmanfred) use __utils__ in salt.cloud @ 2016-08-18 13:32:22 UTC
  - 205d8e2e7b Merge pull request #35483 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 2d8ec1e9db use __opts__ in salt.utils.cloud for cache functions
• PR #35546: (whiteinge) Salt api eauth fail gracefully @ 2016-08-18 07:21:55 UTC
  - 70fa2d0901 Merge pull request #35546 from whiteinge/salt-api-eauth-fail-gracefully
  - eb3574adae Don’t fail hard if the user’s permissions cannot be found
  - ec597bd54c Change groups check in token to look for truthy values
  - PR #35525: (UtahDave) add missing glob import
  - PR #35540: (terminalmage) Whitespace fix for 2015.8
• ISSUE #33803: (dmurphy18) systemd notification is not fully supported by Salt (refs: #35510)
• ISSUE #33516: (Ch3LL) When upgrading from 2015.8.10 to 2016.3.0 on centos7/redhat7 I have to restart the salt-minion twice (refs: #35510)
• PR #35510: (terminalmage) Better systemd integration @ 2016-08-17 18:54:11 UTC
  - fd3274c800 Merge pull request #35510 from terminalmage/issue33516
  - 5b5f19d269 Update zypper unit test to reflect call to config.get
  - 2730edb516 Add note about systemd-run usage in package states
  - e2d9e87e10 salt/modules/systemd.py: Use systemd-run –scope where needed
  - 22919a25bc Notify systemd on salt-api start
• **PR #35302**: (Ch3LL) Add job cache test @ 2016-08-17 10:45:28 UTC
  - 9f87081cef Merge pull request #35302 from Ch3LL/add_job_cache_test
  - ccb2a5cadf remove unused imports
  - 512ae81df6 remove TMP and add integration.TMP
  - c9b7c3cf80 need to add returners option in other places
  - 7316df7a02 fix pylint
  - 50a4f0fe6a fix comment
  - 6837acf742 add job cache integration tests

• **PR #35512**: (cachedout) Fixup 35419 @ 2016-08-17 10:11:17 UTC
  - 1c826bee5 Merge pull request #35512 from cachedout/fixup_35419
  - 253662541a Fix import
  - f16a30786b Fixes consul.agent_service_register which was broken for registering service checks.

• **PR #35497**: (deepakhj) Fixes spacing in requirements files @ 2016-08-17 09:34:15 UTC
  - e1a373fa4c Merge pull request #35497 from deepakhj/2015.8
  - 685db4ab88 Fix spacing

• **PR #35508**: (terminalmage) Add Carbon to versionadded for git.diff @ 2016-08-17 06:17:12 UTC
  - 4048255ed6 Merge pull request #35508 from terminalmage/update-docstring
  - 67c945fc0 Add Carbon to versionadded for git.diff
  - **PR #35486**: (rallytime) Update bootstrap script to latest stable (2016.08.16)

• **ISSUE #35296**: (szjur) cp.push_dir gets confused when using upload_path and is probably insecure too (refs: #35413)

• **PR #35413**: (cachedout) Resolve path issues with cp.push @ 2016-08-16 16:40:39 UTC
  - 240fc12863 Merge pull request #35413 from cachedout/issue_35296
  - fb8a12d677 Fix silly error
  - 3646cf1afa Additional checks on master and integration test
  - 09efde7634 Splat the list into os.path.join
- fc0d5878bc Set file_recv on test master
- 81c4d136c5 Transition file push paths to lists

- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#35380: (anlutro) salt-ssh with sudo stopped working (refs: #35476)
- **PR** #35476: (cachedout) Fixup SSH bug where sudo without sudo user would break @ 2016-08-16 15:41:25 UTC
  - c3319b2a8b Merge pull request #35476 from cachedout/issue_35380
  - c05fc33d1 Fixup SSH bug where sudo without sudo user would break
- **PR** #35471: (terminalmage) win_pkg: Fix traceback when package is not installed @ 2016-08-16 02:02:00 UTC
  - 004778c966 Merge pull request #35471 from terminalmage/issue34479
  - e243c63e43 win_pkg: Fix traceback when package is not installed
- **PR** #35448: (ismb) Add ignore_repo_failure option to suppress zypper’s exit code 106 on ... @ 2016-08-16 01:39:43 UTC
  - 5c9428c32d Merge pull request #35448 from ismb/ismb-zypper-106-fix
  - dd82e6a848 Add ignore_repo_failure option to suppress zypper’s exit code 106 on unavailable repos
- **PR** #35451: (ismb) Bugfix: zypper mod repo unchanged @ 2016-08-16 01:38:25 UTC
  - 1473474b04 Merge pull request #35451 from ismb/ismb-zypper-mod_repo-unchanged
  - 8790197d86 Fix Unit test for suppressing the exception removal on non-modified repos
  - 3f00c6997a Remove zypper’s raise exception if mod_repo has no arguments and/or no changes
- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#34279: (vmadura) Salt 2016.3.1 - Master Side Pillar Cache (backend: Disk) never Expires. (refs: #35453)
- **ISSUE** #34279: (vmadura) Salt 2016.3.1 - Master Side Pillar Cache (backend: Disk) never Expires. (refs: #35453)
- **PR** #35453: (theothergraham) fixes #34279 - disk cache ttl expiry @ 2016-08-16 01:34:33 UTC
  - a8c4f17f50 Merge pull request #35453 from theothergraham/fix_CacheDisk
  - ae5b233d51 fixes #34279
- **PR** #35459: (thatch45) Ensure that output for salt-ssh gets back @ 2016-08-16 01:29:16 UTC
  - d8c35b5260 Merge pull request #35459 from thatch45/shim_fix
  - 10037b00cb Some environments refuse to return the command output
  - **PR** #35460: (rallytime) [2015.8] Update bootstrap script to latest stable (2016.08.15)
- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#35010: (vchav73) cp.push_dir returns incorrect result for non-existent directories (refs: #35442)
  - **PR** #35442: (cachedout) Fix cp.push_dir pushing empty dirs
- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#35387: (mzealey) Document reload_grains and reload_pillar (refs: #35436)
  - **PR** #35436: (cachedout) Minor doc fixup
- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#35121: (sjorge) file.append always results in change (refs: #35132)
- **PR** #35132: (sjorge) fixes , causing lots of mayham (onchange) with 2016.3.2 for me @ 2016-08-15 07:11:22 UTC
  - a0b128a85a Merge pull request #35132 from sjorge/2015.8-35121
  - 5cb38c8ae0 switch to fpread().splitlines(), as per @loregordon suggestion
  - 634f1ddd5 fixes #35121, causing lots of mayham (onchange) with 2016.3.2 for me
PR saltstack/salt#34573: (cedwards) Update freebsd.rst (refs: #35394)

PR #35394: (rallytime) Back-port #34573 to 2015.8

PR #34573: (cedwards) Update freebsd.rst (refs: #35394)

PR #35359: (terminalmage) Clean up open filehandles

PR #35339: (ismb) Bugfix: Prevent continuous restart, if a dependency wasn’t installed @ 2016-08-11 16:15:17 UTC
  - 9ea7a34c30 Merge pull request #35339 from ismb/isbm-2015.8-minion-importerror-fix
  - 12af60b7be Fix continuous minion restart if a dependency wasn’t installed

PR #35357: (twangboy) Fix file.recurse with clean: True on Windows (2015.8) @ 2016-08-11 00:44:14 UTC
  - fd9b05ace4 Merge pull request #35357 from twangboy/file.recurse.clean.2015.8
  - d328ec0157 Fix file.recurse with clean: True

PR #35323: (thatch45) Fix issue with bad error check in salt-vt @ 2016-08-10 11:33:49 UTC
  - 4618b433e9 Merge pull request #35323 from thatch45/ssh_crazy
  - 8a5b47b5d7 Collect all error data from the wfuncs call
  - 11864c31b7 supress a stack trace to show clean ssh error
  - 9bfa282fa wow this solves an issue!

PR #35325: (kev009) Fix freebsd netstat route on fbsd 10+ @ 2016-08-10 11:33:12 UTC
  - cfae862972 Merge pull request #35325 from kev009/fbsd-netstat-route
  - 0d49dd5c29 Fix fbsd netstat route on fbsd 10+

ISSUE #35264: (bobrik) ssh_known_hosts.present is not idempotent in test=true with port (refs: #35301)
  - PR #35301: (bobrik) Pass port to ssh.check_known_host, closes #35264

ISSUE #34945: (babilen) file.recurse breaks directory permissions (refs: #35309)
  - PR #35309: (terminalmage) file.recurse: Do not convert octal mode string to int

ISSUE #35051: (terminalmage) Runner/Wheel funcs still print return data to console when invoked from orchestration (refs: #35290)
  - PR #35290: (terminalmage) Resolve a couple bugs in orchestration output @ 2016-08-09 15:27:00 UTC
    - 2efc1b333b Merge pull request #35290 from terminalmage/issue35051
    - d621a7b61 Update runner/wheel unit tests to reflect new key in ret dict
    - 90c12a9c7b Add __orchestration__ key to orch returns for runner/wheel funcs
    - 7b8c3b86e7 Suppress error about invalid changes data for orchestration jobs
    - 54a1704d6c Suppress event for wheel/runner funcs executed from orchestration
    - 54a1704d6c Suppress event for wheel/runner funcs executed from orchestration
    - f409f62bfe2 Accept print_event option in WheelClient.cmd()
    - b42b25ccce Add cmd func for RunnerClient
    - 480065fe00 Add print_event option to client mixins

ISSUE #31074: (turtletraction) salt-ssh sudo_user execution not running as sudo_user (refs: #35211)

PR #35211: (cachedout) Alternative sudo users for salt-ssh @ 2016-08-08 15:40:55 UTC
  - f815812d45 Merge pull request #35211 from cachedout/issue_31074
- 6f53232e6d Better error handling and a workaround for group mismatch.
- 5b56a4ac7f Docs
- ae04e7aaeb Initial POC

**ISSUE #35166:** (bobrik) state_output_profile defaults are confusing (refs: #35271)

**PR #35271:** (bobrik) Default state_output_profile to True everywhere, closes #35166 @ 2016-08-08 14:36:24 UTC
- 3e4eb13daa Merge pull request #35271 from bobrik/default-output-profile
- 6cdee21036 Default state_output_profile to True everywhere, closes #35166

**ISSUE #32719:** (azweb76) Salt-Call Hangs when IPv6 is disabled on System (refs: #35233)

**PR #35233:** (terminalmage) Do not attempt to get fqdn_ip{4,6} grains when ipv{4,6} grains are empty @ 2016-08-06 22:58:32 UTC
- 673e1aa1aa Merge pull request #35233 from terminalmage/issue32719
- 730a077041 Do not attempt to get fqdn_ip{4,6} grains when ipv{4,6} grains are empty

**PR #35202:** (multani) doc: fix broken links in the test documentation page @ 2016-08-06 08:29:41 UTC
- cdf3c0fe73 Merge pull request #35202 from multani/fix/test-doc
- 1642dba5d1 doc: fix broken links in the test documentation page

**ISSUE saltstack/salt#34861:** (dere) minion incorrectly reports package cannot be installed (refs: #35119)

**PR #35236:** (rallytime) Back-port #35119 to 2015.8 @ 2016-08-06 08:10:54 UTC
- **PR #35119:** (dere) Assume two EVRs are equal if E and V are equal but one R is missing. (refs: #35236)
- e1331cd2a3 Merge pull request #35236 from rallytime/bp-35119
- 9ade78de7b Revise unnecessary code duplication
- 7c15f3b20a Fix formatting
- 64f93f8938 Assume two EVRs are equal if E and V are equal but one R is missing.

**ISSUE saltstack/salt#29785:** (paul-mulvihill) pkg.installed to accept 'latest' as a version keyword (refs: #35225)

**ISSUE #29785:** (paul-mulvihill) pkg.installed to accept 'latest' as a version keyword (refs: #35240)

**PR #35240:** (dere) Backport #35225 to 2015.8 @ 2016-08-06 07:54:19 UTC
- **PR #35225:** (dere) Add missing documentation for pkg.installed (refs: #35240)
- 4f2b8a5b5f Merge pull request #35240 from derekmaciei/bp-35225
- 9ed47f713a Add missing documentation for pkg.installed

**PR #35241:** (terminalmage) Ensure max recursion in gitfs results in no blob object being returned. @ 2016-08-06 07:53:49 UTC
- 4bcf0a97d0 Merge pull request #35241 from terminalmage/gitfs-fixes
- e05648cc2d Break from loop when file is found
- 6764a88601 Ensure that failed recursion results in no blob object being returned
- **PR saltstack/salt#35039:** (whiteinge) Add saltenv support to module.run (refs: #35245)

**PR #35245:** (rallytime) Back-port #35039 to 2015.8 @ 2016-08-06 07:52:44 UTC
- **PR #35039:** (whiteinge) Add saltenv support to module.run (refs: #35245)
- f6d7360e0b Merge pull request #35245 from rallytime/bp-35039
- 51ab9cd6d4 Add saltenv support to module.run

- **ISSUE** #35214: (tdenny) git.latest fails on non-fast-forward when a fast-forward is possible (refs: #35249)

- **PR** #35249: (terminalmage) Fix regression in git.latest @ 2016-08-06 07:52:15 UTC
  - d65a5c7134 Merge pull request #35249 from terminalmage/issue35214
  - bcd5129e9f Fix regression in git.latest when update is fast-forward
  - e2e8bbfde Add integration test for #35214

- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#34691: (dmacvicar) beacons.list does not include beacons configured from the pillar/ext_pillar (refs: #saltstack/salt#34827, #34827)
  - **PR** saltstack/salt#35146: (cachedout) Don’t discard running beacons config when listing beacons (refs: #35174)
  - **PR** saltstack/salt#34827: (thatch45) fix beacon list to include all beacons being processed (refs: #35146, #saltstack/salt#35146)
  - **PR** #35174: (rallytime) Back-port #35146 to 2015.8
  - **PR** #35146: (cachedout) Don’t discard running beacons config when listing beacons (refs: #35174)
  - **PR** saltstack/salt#35135: (rallytime) Add missing CLI Examples to aws_sqs module funcs (refs: #35173)
  - **PR** #35173: (rallytime) Back-port #35135 to 2015.8
  - **PR** #35135: (rallytime) Add missing CLI Examples to aws_sqs module funcs (refs: #35173)
  - **PR** #35145: (jacobhammons) doc version update to 2015.8.11, updates to release notes

- **PR** #35114: (terminalmage) Add clarification docs on a common git_pillar misconfiguration @ 2016-08-02 00:38:48 UTC
  - 81845ee31d Merge pull request #35114 from terminalmage/git_pillar-env-remap-docs
  - 5951554e9f Add clarification docs on a common git_pillar misconfiguration

- **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#34767: (hrumph) Ensure that pkg.installed function refreshes properly with windows. (refs: #34768)

- **ISSUE** #34767: (hrumph) Ensure that pkg.installed function refreshes properly with windows. (refs: #34768)

- **PR** #34768: (hrumph) Fixes #34767 @ 2016-08-01 21:46:16 UTC
  - 88a9fb1b31 Merge pull request #34768 from hrumph/bad-installed-state
  - e1fcb8311d Put pkg.latest_version in try/except structure Move refreshed or refresh to different spot (just for code tidyness)
  - e0b6261659 changed name of varibale 'refreshed' to 'was_refreshed'
  - 340110b4bb Move check for rtag to outermost-nesting in function
  - ac676b493 Lint fix
  - 0435a1375e Get rid of repetition in code by using new "refreshed" variable instead
  - 3b1de97e2 Lint fix
  - a9bd1b92b9 lint fixes
  - 71d6934ef Fixes #34767

- **PR** #35043: (rallytime) Start release notes file for 2015.8.12 @ 2016-08-01 17:22:04 UTC
  - 343576408f Merge pull request #35043 from rallytime/new-release-notes
PR #35050: [terminalmage] [orchestration] Properly handle runner/wheel funcs which accept a 'saltdev' argument @ 2016-08-01 15:48:08 UTC
- 848bf0272f Merge pull request #35050 from terminalmage/fix-saltdev-arg
- 40cfa7c17 Avoid needlessly running 2 argspecs in salt.utils.format_call()
- fd186b7e4c Pass environment as 'saltdev' if runner/wheel func accepts a saltdev argument
- 951b52ab93 Pass __env__ from saltmod orch states to to saltutil.[runner,wheel]

PR #35066: (jfindlay) returners.postgres_local_cache: do not log in __virtual__ @ 2016-07-30 01:32:17 UTC
- 2144178ae0 Merge pull request #35066 from jfindlay/postgres_log
- c2c442234f returners.postgres_local_cache: do not log in __virtual__

ISSUE #34927: (bobrik) Salt does not run "systemd daemon-reload" on unit override (refs: #35024)

PR #35024: (bobrik) Cache systemd unit update check per unit, closes #34927 @ 2016-07-28 17:56:29 UTC
- 7121618142 Merge pull request #35024 from bobrik/daemon-reload-fix
- c300615e9d Cache systemd unit update check per unit, closes #34927
- PR #35026: (cachedout) Expressly deny a minion if a key cannot be found

PR saltstack/salt#33875: (jmesquita) Fix naive fileserver map diff algorithm (refs: #35000)

PR #35000: (rallytime) Back-port #33875 and #34999 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-27 21:55:58 UTC
- PR #34999: (cachedout) Fixup #33875 (refs: #35000)
- PR #33875: (jmesquita) Fix naive fileserver map diff algorithm (refs: #35000, #34999)
- 2b511f3013 Merge pull request #35000 from rallytime/bp-33875
- 35696ad367 Pylint fix
- f9fd6ddd8a Fixup #33875
- 56b1f6c651 Fix naive fileserver map diff algorithm

ISSUE saltstack/salt#34526: (danielmotaleite) salt-ssh + mine = weird error (refs: #34835, #saltstack/salt#34835"
- PR saltstack/salt#34835: (thatch45) Make the mine and publish combine minion and master opts in salt-ssh (refs: #34994)

PR #34994: (rallytime) Back-port #34835 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-27 18:21:10 UTC
- PR #34835: (thatch45) Make the mine and publish combine minion and master opts in salt-ssh (refs: #34994)
- 837bc6ba7d Merge pull request #34994 from rallytime/bp-34835
- 9268a793de same thing for the mine in salt-ssh
- 3e11e19714 Fix the mine in salt ssh

PR #34991: (cachedout) SSH timeout @ 2016-07-27 17:24:38 UTC
- b58c663d8d Merge pull request #34991 from cachedout/ssh_timeout
- 39cd8da399 Lint diff against salt-testing
- 443e5cdde2 Add timeout to ssh tests
- **PR #34976**: (cachedout) Refine errors in client
- **ISSUE #34509**: (srkunze) No atomic thin.tgz deploy (refs: #34831)
- **PR #34831**: (thatch45) If the thin does not match, then redeplo, don’t error @ 2016-07-26 22:27:01 UTC
  - a83cd9339 Merge pull request #34831 from thatch45/recoverssh
  - fa73041a49 If the thin does not match, then redeplo, don’t error
- **PR #34916**: (cachedout) Master performance improvement
- **PR #34911**: (cachedout) Backport #34906 @ 2016-07-22 23:23:24 UTC
  - PR #34906: (cachedout) Set timeout for run_salt in test suite (refs: #34911)
  - 34dc2fd792 Merge pull request #34911 from cachedout/backport_34906
  - 8becc2ff4f Backport #34906
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#33620**: (TheBigBear) [2016.3.0] win_pkg: pkg.list_upgrades loops (almost) endlessly - cmds take VERY long (refs: #34898)
- **PR #34898**: (hrumph) Stop multiple refreshes during call to pkg.list_upgrades @ 2016-07-22 22:28:42 UTC
  - 6cc276697 Merge pull request #34898 from hrumph/list_upgrades_refresh
  - acd4b123b Fixes #33620
- **PR #34606**: (isbm) Bugfix: Exit on configuration read (backport) (refs: #34751) @ 2016-07-22 17:35:18 UTC
  - 5c13ee07f2 Merge pull request #34606 from isbm/isbm-config-reading-exit-2015.8
  - 5f5b8020c Add option to master config reader on ignoring system exit for wrong configuration
  - 6fc677f177 Ignore minion config errors everywhere but the minion itself
  - 569919647 Remove deprecation: BaseException.message deprecated as of 2.6
  - 0e65feci91 Fix lint: E8302
  - 67faa56bf1 Use Salt default exit codes instead of hard-coded values
  - a84556e596 Exit immediately on configuration error
  - 43d69690c Raise an exception on any found wrong configuration file
  - 30ed72d05 Cover exception handling in the utils.parsers
  - 5e8c06b0d Introduce configuration error exception
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#27783**: (anlutro) salt-ssh not properly updating file_lists, causing file.recurse to fail (refs: #34862)
- **PR #34862**: (thatch45) Fix salt-ssh cacheing issue
- **ISSUE #34725**: (akoumjian) git.latest with force_reset set to True does not reset local changes, causing it to fail. (refs: #34869)
  - PR #34869: (terminalmage) Fail git.latest states with uncommitted changes when force_reset=False
- **PR #34859**: (cachedout) Fix wheel test @ 2016-07-21 19:55:25 UTC
  - 4f4381e5b9 Merge pull request #34859 from cachedout/fix_wheel_test
  - b4b66edf Fix wheel test
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34798**: (Ch3LL) exception when running state.low over salt-ssh (refs: #34822)
- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34796**: (Ch3LL) exception when running state.high over salt-ssh (refs: #34822)
• PR #34822: (thatch45) Fix salt-ssh state.high and state.low @ 2016-07-21 19:16:19 UTC
  – acc9e31c02 Merge pull request #34822 from thatch45/ssh Fixes
  – b5de492143 fix #34798
  – 5ad6bd7307 fix #34796
• PR #34847: (cachedout) Add an option to skip the verification of client_acl users @ 2016-07-21 17:55:55 UTC
  – 5d91139bc9 Merge pull request #34847 from cachedout/pwall
  – 2c8298dc6e Profile logging
  – 3affafa2e9 Add an option to skip the verification of client_acl users
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34691: (dmacvicar) beacons.list does not include beacons configured from the pillar/ext_pillar (refs: #saltstack/salt#34827, #34827)
• PR #34827: (thatch45) fix beacon list to include all beacons being processed @ 2016-07-21 14:49:56 UTC
  – 07d1d36653 Merge pull request #34827 from thatch45/34691
  – 1ccf35eca4 fix beacon list to include all beacons being processed
  – PR saltstack/salt#28521: (gongled) SPM: packaging doesn’t work in Python 2.6. Fixed. (refs: #34833)
• PR #34833: (rallytime) Back-port #28521 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-21 14:37:24 UTC
  – PR #28521: (gongled) SPM: packaging doesn’t work in Python 2.6. Fixed. (refs: #34833)
  – b375720251 Merge pull request #28521 from rallytime/bp-28521
  – e50a6783ce SPM: packaging doesn’t work in Python 2.6. Fixed.
• ISSUE #25213: (aboe76) Add spm man page to setup.py (refs: #saltstack/salt#25276, #25276)
  – PR saltstack/salt#25276: (jacobhammons) copy spm.1 man page during setup (refs: #34823)
• PR #34823: (rallytime) Back-port #25276 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-20 20:56:04 UTC
  – PR #25276: (jacobhammons) copy spm.1 man page during setup (refs: #34823)
  – 042646582f Merge pull request #25276 from rallytime/bp-25276
  – a028796eff copy spm.1 man page during setup Refs #25213
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#34648: (bortels) Error that % cannot start token (refs: #34828)
• ISSUE #34648: (bortels) Error that % cannot start token (refs: #34828)
  – PR #34828: (thatch45) Fix #34648
  – PR saltstack/salt#34642: (justinta) Check that mysqladmin exists before running mysql integration tests (refs: #34818)
• PR #34818: (justinta) Skip mysql state test if mysqladmin is not available @ 2016-07-20 16:10:35 UTC
  – 98fa4a404e Merge pull request #34818 from jtand/mysql_state_integration_test_cleanup
  – 9abb6f91bb Skip mysql state test if mysqladmin is not available
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#26278: (jiahua-h) "order: first" doesn’t work? (refs: #34803)
• ISSUE saltstack/salt#24744: (anlutro) Allow states to define order: first (refs: #34803)
• ISSUE #24744: (anlutro) Allow states to define order: first (refs: #34803)
• PR #34803: (junovitch) salt/state.py: set 'chunk[‘order’] = 0’ with 'order: first'; fixes #24744 @ 2016-07-20 13:56:20 UTC
- 6636f2b449 Merge pull request #34803 from junovitch/issue_24744
- 64c850410f salt/state.py: set 'chunk['order'] = 0' with 'order: first'; fixes #24744

- **PR #34773: (randomed)** Bugfix: Startup states on minions are not being written to mysql returner @ 2016-07-19 12:39:53 UTC
  - 58021035a9 Merge pull request #34773 from randomed/mysql-returner-startup/2015.8
  - 0cd55eb7d7 Add jid=req handling for mysql returner. It should also store the return jid into the jid list table.
  - **PR #34751: (cachedout)** Remove unnedeed config test
  - **PR #34606: (isbm)** Bugfix: Exit on configuration read (backport) (refs: #34751)

- **PR #34754: (cachedout)** Disable test @ 2016-07-18 18:40:50 UTC
  - f19caac8e4 Merge pull request #34754 from cachedout/disable_mid_test
  - 46901c665 Disable test

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34678: (martinhoefling)** config.get module is broken due to bug in dictupdate.py (refs: #34726, #saltstack/salt#34726, #34741)
  - **PR saltstack/salt#34726: (martinhoefling)** Always loop over updated keys in non recursive update (refs: #34741)

- **PR #34741: (rallytime)** Back-port #34726 to 2015.8 @ 2016-07-18 18:00:23 UTC
  - **PR #34726: (martinhoefling)** Always loop over updated keys in non recursive update (refs: #34741)
  - 81f29006f2 Merge pull request #34741 from rallytime/bp-34726
  - d949110993 Loop over updated keys in non recursive update

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#34703: (Cashwini)** Is it possible to return output from python execution module to a file on salt master? (refs: #34721)

- **PR #34721: (rallytime)** Add output_file option to master config docs @ 2016-07-16 20:04:03 UTC
  - e9e5bbe38b Merge pull request #34721 from rallytime/fix-34703
  - 9c803d05a5 Add output_file option to master config docs

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt#32276: (javicacheiro)** pkg.installed using sources from master fails with file not found after first succesful run (refs: #34689)

- **PR #34689: (Azidburn)** fix second run problems with pkg.installed using sources @ 2016-07-15 21:19:39 UTC
  - 08d00f3a61 Merge pull request #34689 from Azidburn/fix_pkg_sources
  - 2c0fc919b3 fix second run problems with pkg.installed using sources

- **PR #34695: (isbm)** Bugfix: Zypper pkg.list_products returns False on some empty values (2015.8) @ 2016-07-15 21:08:00 UTC
  - 4cb1ded52o Merge pull request #34695 from isbm/isbm-zypper-product-boolean-values
  - 5ed5142fbc Update test data for 'registerrelease' and 'productline' fields
  - 21444ee240 Bugfix: return boolean only for 'isbase' and 'installed' attributes

### 28.2.48 Salt 2015.8.13 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.13 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

---

**28.2. Previous Releases**

**4735**
Security Fixes

CVE-2017-5192 local_batch client external authentication not respected

The LocalClient.cmd_batch() method client does not accept external_auth credentials and so access to it from salt-api has been removed for now. This vulnerability allows code execution for already-authenticated users and is only in effect when running salt-api as the root user.

CVE-2017-5200 Salt-api allows arbitrary command execution on a salt-master via Salt’s ssh_client

Users of Salt-API and salt-ssh could execute a command on the salt master via a hole when both systems were enabled.

We recommend everyone on the 2015.8 branch upgrade to a patched release as soon as possible.

28.2.49 Salt 2015.8.2 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.2 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 379
- Total Issue References: 138
- Total PR References: 351
- Contributors: 83 (DmitryKuzmenko, JaseFace, LovelIsGrief, MasterNayru, Oro, SmithSamuelM, The-Loeki, TheBigBear, aboe76, acoutot, anluro, avinash, basepi, bdurun, bechtoldt, bernieke, blueyed, cachedout, chuechler, cedwards, clarkperkins, cro, dkiser, douglas-vaz, dr4Ke, eguven, eliasp, erchn, eyj, favadi, flavio, garethgreenaway, gravyboat, gtmanfred, hedinfaok, hexedpackets, hyn-salt, isbm, itsamenathan, jacksontj, jacobhammons, jeffreyctang, jejenone, jfindlay, johnsocp, justinta, keesbos, latham, ldobson, lomeroe, martinhoefling, mbarrien, mbologna, meril, mosedale, msteed, multani, nasenbaer13, nmadhk, notpeter, opdude, papertigers, pass-by-value, plastikos, quantonganh, rallytime, redmcg, rowilla, ruzarowski, ryan-lane, s0undt3ch, sdm24, sjansen, skizunov, srkunze, techhat, terminalmage, ticosax, tkwilliams, todptomkinson, twangboy, twellspring, whiteinge)

Important: A significant orchestrate issue (issue ##29110) was discovered during the release process of 2015.8.2, so it has not been officially released. Please use 2015.8.3 instead.

Changelog for v2015.8.1..v2015.8.2

Generated at: 2018-05-27 23:17:44 UTC

- PR #28865: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.2 release notes @ 2015-11-13 17:30:18 UTC
  - af297bb0ae Merge pull request #28865 from jfindlay/2015.8
  - 1f847fc9ba add 2015.8.2 release notes

- ISSUE #27392: (athommond) schedule running state.orchestrate fails (refs: #28730)

- PR #28730: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to how return_job is handled in the scheduler for the salt master. @ 2015-11-13 16:58:20 UTC
  - 15672a3faa Merge pull request #28730 from garethgreenaway/27392_2015_8_scheduler_return_job_master
- 882350a543 Fixing the salt scheduler so that it only attempts to return the job data to the master if the scheduled job is running from a minion’s scheduler.

**PR #28848: (cro) Lint @ 2015-11-13 13:46:36 UTC**
- 5560cb662b Merge pull request #28848 from cro/fx2_multi_creds
- f032bfdf7c Lint
- 6bb6703c3e Merge branch 'fx2_multi_creds' of git://github.com/cro/salt into cro
- 3b7d22248c Fix fallback credentials, add grains based on dracr.server_info and dracr.inventory, fix short-circuited for loop that was preventing retrieval of most data from CMC and DRAC devices, format responses from racadm more clearly.
- b86c614564 Better logic around fallback credentials.
- 2701826a99 Update fx2.py, fix typos in new fallback parameters.
- 8ce5348808 Better variable name.
- 92038b8718 Default configuration file for proxy minions.

**PR #28842: (cachedout) Add transport setting to shell test @ 2015-11-12 21:43:11 UTC**
- 778ace3ca5 Merge pull request #28842 from cachedout/tcp_shell_test
- 785bf9f55 Add transport setting to shell test

**PR #28837: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-12 21:17:14 UTC**
- 5639971744 Merge pull request #28837 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
- 1c91ad6765 fix lint
- 4b706ac76a Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - eb904665dc Merge pull request #28832 from basepi/backport.28826
    - 57be72eb91 Add backports.abc and singledispatch_helpers to thin as well
    - 897cad627b Add singledispatch to the thin
  - eff811a0ad Merge pull request #28833 from basepi/increase.gather_job_timeout.8647
    - c09243dd01 Increase the default gather_job_timeout
  - e4a036365d Merge pull request #28829 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
    - f8b8441485 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
    - 76e69b4bff Merge pull request #28777 from rallytime/bp-28740-2014.7
    - da5fac2b36 Back-port #28740 to 2014.7
    - 45c73ebf2f Merge pull request #28716 from rallytime/bp-28705
    - 32e7bd3ea0 Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3
    - f4fe921965 Merge pull request #28717 from cachedout/umask_note
    - 1874300e08 Add note about recommended umask
- 5aeb71f76 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - 93562631aa Merge pull request #28756 from MrCitron/fix-25775
    - 82075c809c Add logs and correct pylint error
    - e31e22d96a Fix 25775
• 30cc48e37f Merge pull request #28786 from chrigl/fix-28783
  - ba6d814553 closes #28783
• 8f1d0b636e Merge pull request #28776 from rallytime/bp-28740-2015.5
  - 49256b7d90 Back-port #28740 to 2015.5
• 77d4b980f1 Merge pull request #28760 from dmyerscough/28732-Fix-cherrypi-api-keys-endpoint
  - 206d1684b2 Fixing CherryPy key bug
• 6f8f04975f Merge pull request #28746 from rallytime/bp-28718
  - 092f441cad Account for no POST data

• ISSUE #28549: (ldelossa) dockerng module issue (refs: #28827)
• PR #28827: (jacksontj) Cleanup virtual_timer in loader @ 2015-11-12 19:39:29 UTC
  - c4fb185147 Merge pull request #28827 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - f49502fd48 __modules__ isn’t a global, although __salt__ is
  - c734cb8876 Fix virtual_timer branch such that it will catch exceptions.
• PR #28836: (cachedout) Cast to dict to fix wheel tests in tcp @ 2015-11-12 19:22:44 UTC
  - 21520c6c1d Merge pull request #28836 from cachedout/fixed_wheel_tests
  - 8d3244166b Cast to dict to fix wheel tests in tcp
• PR #28834: (cachedout) Fix breakage in tcp server @ 2015-11-12 18:57:18 UTC
  - 560671a170 Merge pull request #28834 from cachedout/tcp_revert_master_uri
  - 755d493bed Fix breakage in tcp server
• PR #28804: (cachedout) TCP test fixes @ 2015-11-12 18:39:25 UTC
  - 224602437a Merge pull request #28804 from cachedout/tcp_test_fixes
  - f799971280 Change logic
  - 52ed06500a Fix typo
  - 9b18f372e6 Normalize IPC check among transports
  - e8ed2b6fed Allow for tcp transport in publish
  - e33b903e7b Allow for tcp transport in mine
  - 3d80e67a2d Allow for tcp transport in auth
• ISSUE #28828: (basepi) salt-ssh doesn’t package tornado’s new deps in the thin (refs: #28826)
• PR #28826: (basepi) [2015.8] Add new tornado deps to salt-ssh thin (refs: #28832) @ 2015-11-12 18:14:43 UTC
  - 499992070db Merge pull request #28826 from basepi/salt-ssh.singledispatch.thin
  - 1e1a74fd61 Add backports_abcs and singledispatch Helpers to thin as well
  - da1a2773dd Add singledispatch to the thin
• PR #28759: (jfindlay) simplify stdin use of stdin in at.present state @ 2015-11-12 18:11:55 UTC
  - PR #28187: (sjansen) fix at.present (refs: #28759)
  - af52c3272f Merge pull request #28759 from jfindlay/at
  - 987d1fee7c simplify stdin use of stdin in at.present state
• **PR #28824**: (rallytime) Back-port #28778 and #28820 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-12 18:06:31 UTC
  - **PR #28820**: (cro) Add versionadded directives for chronos and marathon proxy grains. (refs: #28824)
  - **PR #28778**: (toddtomkinson) marathon and chronos proxy minions (refs: #28824)
  - 08891cb210 Merge pull request #28824 from rallytime/bp-28778-and-28820
  - ab5943995b Change versionaddeds to 2015.8.2 from Boron
  - da7ad0df99 Add versionadded directives.
  - 4bd10fd5 documentation updates
  - 675bc2acce more pylint fixes
  - 8e19b5c518 pylint fixes
  - ba94878f45 marathon and chronos proxy minions

• **ISSUE #23271**: (twisty7867) Unicode paths break file states with masterless minion on Vagrant/Ubuntu 14.04 (refs: #28803)

• **PR #28803**: (jfindlay) decode strings to utf-8 @ 2015-11-12 04:59:38 UTC
  - 30ea94493c Merge pull request #28803 from jfindlay/sdecodes
  - 11163380cf sdecode chunk name in state compiler
  - 7f95c483e1 sdecode strings in file state
  - f4d08526d sdecode strings in highstate outputter

• **ISSUE #25363**: (syphernl) rabbitmq_{user|vhost}.present in test=True reports unnecessary changes (refs: #28269)

• **ISSUE #24856**: (pruiz) rabbitmq_user state incorrectly reports result=True when using test=true (refs: #28269)

• **PR #28782**: (rallytime) Fixes to rabbitmq user state @ 2015-11-12 00:59:57 UTC
  - **PR #28269**: (rallytime) Refactor rabbitmq_user state to use test=True correctly (refs: #28782, #28772)
  - 59b505ff7c Merge pull request #28782 from rallytime/rabbitmq-user-state
  - e2b0fee57e Don’t change perms list, only existing perms should be a dictionary.
  - 7601647d69 Revert "rabbitmq.list_user_permissions returns a dict, not a list. Don’t expect a list."

• **ISSUE #28429**: (cbuechler) salt-cloud VMware driver fails with uncustomizable guest when not customizing guest (refs: #28789)

• **PR #28789**: (nmadhok) Provide ability to enable/disable customization for newly create VMs using VMware salt-cloud driver @ 2015-11-11 22:48:57 UTC
  - 098d48ad26 Merge pull request #28789 from nmadhok/2015.8-customization-fix
  - 9294ed984 Provide ability to enable/disable customization for new VMs. Fixes #28429

• **ISSUE #28692**: (mrosedale) puppet.run fails with arguments (refs: #28768)

• **PR #28768**: (mrosedale) 2015.8 @ 2015-11-11 19:29:11 UTC
  - 1e510be55b Merge pull request #28768 from mrosedale/2015.8
  - ffbbcc02e Update puppet.py
  - 1c1a4b4410 Update puppet.py
  - 59bd6ae5f5c Merge pull request #1 from mrosedale/mrosedale-patch-1
* c26ea916aa Update puppet.py

**ISSUE #25363** (syphernl) rabbitmq_{user|vhost}.present in test=True reports unnecessary changes (refs: #28269)

**ISSUE #24856** (pruiz) rabbitmq_user state incorrectly reports result=True when using test=true (refs: #28269)

**PR #28772** (rallytime) rabbitmq.list_user_permissions returns a dict, not a list. Don’t expect a list. @ 2015-11-11 18:17:09 UTC

- PR #28269: (rallytime) Refactor rabbitmq_user state to use test=True correctly (refs: #28782, #28772)
- a6cad46301 Merge pull request #28772 from rallytime/rabbitmq-user-state
- 07482211eb rabbitmq.list_user_permissions returns a dict, not a list. Don’t expect a list.

**ISSUE #28724** (quantonganl) Exception occurred when calling boto_vpc.route_table_present with test=True (refs: #28725)

**PR #28774** (rallytime) Back-port #28725 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-11 18:16:27 UTC

- PR #28725: (quantonganl) boto_vpc: return an empty dict in case cannot get the route tables (refs: #28774)
- d570ac48f4 Merge pull request #28774 from rallytime/bp-28725
- c3420461c3 boto_vpc: return an empty dict in case cannot get the route tables

**PR #28775** (rallytime) Back-port #28740 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-11 17:57:24 UTC

- PR #28740: (MasterNayru) Add missing S3 module import (refs: #28777, #28775, #28776)
- 806db13669 Merge pull request #28775 from rallytime/bp-28740
- 8a2780da18 Add missing S3 module import

**PR #28755** (rallytime) Move most vmware driver list_* functions to use salt.utils.vmware functions @ 2015-11-11 17:49:16 UTC

- f273e460f7 Merge pull request #28755 from rallytime/vmware-utils
- 5abe010023 Move most vmware driver list_* functions to use salt.utils.vmware functions

**ISSUE #28655** (sjorge) possible issue with state module boto_cfn/docker/… (refs: #28744)

**PR #28744** (jfindlay) import gate elementtree @ 2015-11-11 16:29:12 UTC

- 0d912bf0d4 Merge pull request #28744 from jfindlay/elementtree
- e321d60002 import gate elementtree in artifactory module
- f20f3f697b import gate elementtree in boto_iam state
- 8945d2f26c import gate elementtree in boto_cfn state

**ISSUE #28726** (feigenblatt) user.present ignores "createhome: False" (refs: #28758)

**PR #28758** (jfindlay) remove redundant logic in useradd execution module @ 2015-11-11 16:22:21 UTC

- b65e786351 Merge pull request #28758 from jfindlay/user
- dbd582ed8d fix doc formatting in user.present state
- 3824d2e96c only change/report new home when createhome is True
- 3fb81611f remove redundant logic in useradd execution module

**PR #28757** (mbarrien) Bug fix: pip command to not quote spaces in cmd line args @ 2015-11-11 16:08:46 UTC

- 6eced26013 Merge pull request #28757 from mbarrien/fix-pip-cmd
- 6df6cb82a6 Fix pip command to not quote spaces in cmd line args

- **PR #28764**: (multani) Various documentation fixes @ 2015-11-11 16:06:10 UTC
  - 356bf2987d Merge pull request #28764 from multani/fix/docs
  - 1a31b69763 doc: fix documentation formatting in salt.utils.jinja
  - 59c105b4b9 doc: fix documentation formatting in salt.states.boto_iam
  - cb1b6c8ee doc: fix documentation formatting in salt.modules.lxc
  - cb03a89e52 doc: fix documentation formatting in salt.modules.aptpkg

- **PR #28752**: (aboe76) Update openSUSE grain for tumbleweed @ 2015-11-11 03:54:37 UTC
  - d7cc24e70d Merge pull request #28752 from aboe76/suse_tumbleweed_grain
  - 764cb16e0f Update openSUSE grain for tumbleweed

- **ISSUE #28712**: (hexedpackets) Service registration in the Consul module is broken (refs: #28713)

- **PR #28713**: (hexedpackets) Rename consul.list to consul.list_keys. @ 2015-11-11 00:57:23 UTC
  - a620bc5996 Merge pull request #28713 from hexedpackets/fix-consul-module
  - 088909b3c Make consul.list a function alias.

- **PR #28719**: (jacobhammons) removed dependencies info from docs @ 2015-11-10 00:04:53 UTC
  - decc31a76d Merge pull request #28719 from jacobhammons/spm
  - d701be031 removed dependencies info from docs

- **PR #28709**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-09 23:38:27 UTC
  - 9f906944a Merge pull request #28709 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 2d04dd108 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    * f40c617bad Merge pull request #28705 from cachedout/tornado_http_headers
      - 7ac6d1ee Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3
  - c90431eddc Rip out unit test that doesn’t apply anymore
  - aeaa7c90d Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 604a7b4199 Merge pull request #28699 from rallytime/bp-28670
      - e436b23296 psutil can fail to look-up a uid and raise a KeyError
    * 7bd3eb8370 Merge pull request #28703 from rallytime/bp-28690
      - a0988dab58 Fix 28689 : Check s3 ext pillar cache file before calculating expiration
  * 2a40f57b93 Merge pull request #28694 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
    - 0910c6ffe4 Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.09
  * 3249b322e8 Merge pull request #28669 from rallytime/fx-26592
    - 098f815af Use the -q argument to strip extraneous messages from rabbitmq
  * 29e8250d0c Merge pull request #28645 from jacksontj/2015.5
    - f63c2d70a7 Rework minion return_retry_timer
  * 1bbaea88aad Merge pull request #28668 from twangboy/fx_15177
    - 745b8f75f6 Fixed some lint
• a43eb53f28 Added version added notes in docs
• 6b537c8640 Fixed join_domain and unjoin_domain for Windows
  * 4ad5056066 Merge pull request #28666 from jfindlay/r_data
    • 29228f445f define r_data before using it in file module
  * e129e889ad Merge pull request #28662 from cachedout/issue_24758
    • 78f4894333 Add note about disabling master_alive_interval
  * df121d0ccc Merge pull request #28627 from twangboy/backport_win_useradd
    • 87282b6354 Backport win_useradd

• ISSUE #28469: (mlalpho) state boto_secgroup.present fails to find vpc_name (refs: #28710, #28534)
• PR #28710: (rallytime) Pass kwargs correctly to _get_group from get_group_id @ 2015-11-09 22:29:09 UTC
  • 8d5ab15c16 Merge pull request #28710 from rallytime/fix-28469
  • 0571608f5d Pass kwargs correctly to _get_group from get_group_id
• PR #28698: (rallytime) Back-port #28530 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-09 18:11:51 UTC
  • PR #28530: (skizunov) AsyncTCPReqChannel will fail after 10 uses (refs: #28614, #28698)
  • cf0a6e19c Merge pull request #28698 from rallytime/bp-28530
  • d94d0db805 AsyncTCPReqChannel will fail after 10 uses
• ISSUE #28678: (johnsocp) Error in netapi/rest_tornado preventing it from starting (refs: #28679)
• PR #28700: (rallytime) Back-port #28679 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-09 18:07:44 UTC
  • PR #28679: (johnsocp) Adding err variable definition to fix error that is preventing rest_tornado from initializing (refs: #28695, #28694)
  • 2fe9e2e7c5 Merge pull request #28679 from rallytime/bp-28679
  • 4e0870e636 Adding variable definition for issue #28678
• PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#868: (cachedout) Always refresh the Arch Linux keyring if needed (refs: #28695, #28694)
• PR #28695: (s0undt3ch) [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.09 @ 2015-11-09 17:50:15 UTC
  • 8ce3a2a855 Merge pull request #28695 from s0undt3ch/2015.8
  • bb6c6a330 Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.09
• ISSUE #28526: (clarkperkins) yumpkg.installed broken in salt v2015.8.1 on CentOS 6 minions (refs: #28656)
• PR #28656: (clarkperkins) #28526 fixed yumpkg module issue with pkg.installed @ 2015-11-09 05:16:00 UTC
  • 61ba00b1c3 Merge pull request #28656 from clarkperkins/bugfix-fix-yumpkg-module
  • e11f87be93 #28526 fixed yumpkg module
• ISSUE #28588: (aboe76) openSUSE Leap not recognized as ‘Suse’ os grain and os_family grain (2015.8.1 ) (refs: #28672)
• PR #28672: (jfindlay) add OS grain support for SuSE Leap @ 2015-11-08 01:05:51 UTC
  • 54484e4e29 Merge pull request #28672 from jfindlay/suse_grain
  • b44ba6a9c add OS grain support for SuSE Leap
• ISSUE #28603: (alexharrington) MooseFS/LizardFS mount options force remount (refs: #28673)
• PR #28673: (jfindlay) add hidden_opts to mount.mounted @ 2015-11-08 00:51:19 UTC
  - 476f55ebc0 Merge pull request #28673 from jfindlay/mount_hide
  - 1dca8e1d7 add hidden_opts to mount.mounted
  - d3aff8e6b8 minor refactor of mount state

• PR #28667: (cro) saltutil.sync_all should sync proxymodules as well as the rest. @ 2015-11-07 01:09:28 UTC
  - 24d75709fa Merge pull request #28667 from cro/proxy_sync_all
  - 08e53b317f Sync proxymodules with sync_all

• PR #28665: (jfindlay) fixes to windows execution and state modules @ 2015-11-07 00:47:38 UTC
  - 019c13948a Merge pull request #28665 from jfindlay/win_fixorz
  - e8c7371b56 fix minor doc issues in win_system module
  - 5828f91b9 handle error on nonexistent net dev in win_network
  - d1560f9ea9 check for wua time setting as a str

• ISSUE #28542: (Ch3LL) s3.get execution module returns error (refs: #28660)

• PR #28660: (techhat) Don’t sign empty regions @ 2015-11-06 20:49:25 UTC
  - ce3ce7ddf2 Merge pull request #28660 from techhat/emptyregion
  - a52518494a Don’t sign empty regions

• PR #28632: (terminalmage) Fixes/improvements to pkgbuild state/modules @ 2015-11-06 20:48:07 UTC
  - 0583575f82 Merge pull request #28632 from terminalmage/pkgbuild-fixes
  - 59f31b4dca Initialize logging in pkgbuild state
  - a0fb2c4a33 Fix false-positives for pkgbuild.built state
  - d83e779eac rpmbuild: Change return data to include a list of packages built
  - d39d321379 debbuild: Change return data to include a list of packages built

• ISSUE #28591: (ssgward) SPM package install error (refs: #28658)

• PR #28658: (techhat) Remove _pkgdb_fun() references @ 2015-11-06 20:25:59 UTC
  - b82abadd9b Merge pull request #28658 from techhat/issue28591
  - 4f2b175467 Remove _pkgdb_fun() references

• ISSUE #28470: (mlalpho) salt boto_rds.present fails to execute, too many arguments (refs: #28612, #28653)

• PR #28653: (rallytime) Provide possible parameters for boto_rds.present engine values @ 2015-11-06 18:58:35 UTC
  - e59d160120 Merge pull request #28653 from rallytime/boto_rds_engine_docs
  - 7b30d7e002 Provide possible parameters for boto_rds.present engine values

• PR #28649: (bdrung) Fix OS related grains on Debian @ 2015-11-06 18:25:46 UTC
  - 911761d8bc Merge pull request #28649 from bdrung/2015.8
  - 92a17d4ac8 Fix OS related grains on Debian

• ISSUE #26889: (UtahDave) salt-call w/non root user outputs repeating error (refs: #28113, #27343)

• PR #28646: (rallytime) Back-port #28614 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-06 18:19:08 UTC
- PR #28614: (skizunov) Fixed memory leak in AsyncTCPReqChannel (refs: #28646)
- PR #28530: (skizunov) AsyncTCPReqChannel will fail after 10 uses (refs: #28614, #28698)
- PR #28113: (skizunov) 'RuntimeError: IOLoop is closing' thrown in Minion on TCP transport (refs: #28614)
- PR #27343: (cachedout) Close io loop before deleting attribute (refs: #28614)
- 7531bc7334 Merge pull request #28646 from rallytime/bp-28614
- 034cf28e57 Fixed memory leak in AsyncTCPReqChannel
- PR #28647: (rallytime) Back-port #28624 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-06 18:18:32 UTC
  - PR #28624: (hyn-salt) Added reasoning why boto_cloudwatch.py cannot be loaded. (refs: #28647)
  - a829120746 Merge pull request #28647 from rallytime/bp-28624
  - 3b59cae5f Added reasoning why boto_cloudwatch.py cannot be loaded.
- PR #28648: (rallytime) Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8' @ 2015-11-06 17:46:59 UTC
  - 52d70c986d Merge pull request #28648 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 81c4974fde Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 64a20228c6 Merge pull request #28617 from cachedout/umask_module_sync
      - 227792e158 Set restrictive umask on module sync
    - 0658c7fb3 Merge pull request #28622 from gravyboat/update_puppet_module_docs
      - 4ea28bed30 Update puppet module wording
- PR #28638: (anlutro) Salt-SSH: Return more concise error when SSH command fails @ 2015-11-06 16:54:46 UTC
  - 4722e41787 Merge pull request #28638 from alprs/saltssh-handle_ssh_errors
  - 5419b98363 return concise error when ssh fails
- PR #28644: (pass-by-value) Make sure versionchanged is correct @ 2015-11-06 16:53:31 UTC
  - e7260d4b4 Merge pull request #28644 from pass-by-value/update_versionchanged
  - f4c297e794 Make sure versionchanged is correct
- ISSUE #8: (thatch45) Network persistence (refs: #28615)
- ISSUE #64: (thatch45) State file rendering system (refs: #28615)
- ISSUE #54: (thatch45) Release items (refs: #28615)
- PR #28615: (The-Loeki) Fixes to FreeBSD pkg @ 2015-11-05 23:43:33 UTC
  - PR #198: (techhat) Basic salt support for Tomcat (refs: #28615)
  - cf79722260 Merge pull request #28615 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - a9ee178e0d rehash is a shell builtin, needs cmd.shell to work
  - 17f3852bdd environ.get has no output_loglevel
- PR #28613: (cachedout) Add facility to deepcopy bound methods in Py2.6 and apply to grains @ 2015-11-05 23:28:50 UTC
  - PR #28587: (cachedout) Reset yaml rendering hooks to avoid leaks (refs: #28613)
  - 9196c57e3f Merge pull request #28613 from cachedout/py26_method_deepcopy
  - 0935fcf4fc Spelling is hard
- 2435b45195 Move to compat module to avoid namespace collisions in salt.utils
- f519661875 Add facility to deepcopy bound methods in Py2.6 and apply to grains

- **ISSUE #28527**: (Oro) boto_rds.create needs storage_type, which does not exist in boto.rds2 create_db_instance (refs: #28561)

- **ISSUE #28470**: (mhalpho) salt boto_rds.present fails to execute, too many arguments (refs: #28612, #28653)

- **PR #28612**: (rallytime) Remove unsupported storage_type argument for parity with boto_rds module @ 2015-11-05 19:07:42 UTC
  - PR #28561: (Oro) Issue #28527 boto_rds.create does not work (refs: #28612)
  - 2032d61e68 Merge pull request #28612 from rallytime/fix-28470
  - 8fd26a5488 Remove unsupported storage_type argument for parity with boto_rds module

- **PR #28611**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Be explicit about salt.utils.vmware function calls @ 2015-11-05 18:43:36 UTC
  - d81330ac7f Merge pull request #28611 from rallytime/vmware-utils-fix
  - 4f6547eb56 [2015.8] Be explicit about salt.utils.vmware function calls and avoid namespacing

- **PR #28610**: (pass-by-value) Lxc config additions @ 2015-11-05 18:43:05 UTC
  - 35dbca24e7 Merge pull request #28610 from pass-by-value/lxc_config_additions
  - 83193641ca Add doc about cloud lxc options
  - 8977ddad59 Add argument to init
  - 2be3f8b5b Add bootstrap delay and systemd check options

- **ISSUE #28601**: (nassenbaer13) boto_asg.present overwrites custom dimensions in alarms (refs: #28602)

- **PR #28602**: (nassenbaer13) Allow setting of custom dimensions in asg alarm specification @ 2015-11-05 15:00:24 UTC
  - 464aa60b062 Merge pull request #28602 from eyj/fix-28601
  - 963ad42d90 Allow setting of custom dimensions in asg alarm specification

- **PR #28596**: (rallytime) Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8' @ 2015-11-05 14:25:09 UTC
  - 572d95b3e1 Merge pull request #28596 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - eec9d69387 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 08295de5a5 Merge pull request #28563 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
      - 16fd4db79a0 Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.04
    - 1e09f186ce Merge pull request #28541 from twangboy/fix_28173
      - 7edf5ce370 Fixed problem with system.set_computer_name
    - f44ed780b5 Merge pull request #28537 from jfindlay/decode_state_2015.5
      - 06e514940c decode filename to utf-8 in file.recurse state
    - 506f387593 Merge pull request #28529 from rallytime/fix-28272
      - a959681858 Add link to Sending a GH PR to documentation docs
      - 1c612e2772 Update contributing and documentation pages to recommend submitting against branches
    - 025bf2bf0 Merge pull request #28548 from nmadhok/2015.5-task-error
- 804a0a6537 Tasks can be in queued state instead of running. Fixes #2851
- 63bd3e52b3 Merge pull request #28531 from rallytime/fix-24585
  - bc577b2531 Add versionadded directives to virtualenv_mod state/module
- ea3bf972c4 Merge pull request #28508 from twangboy/fix_unit_tests_windows
  - 0da6ff7c50 Fixed some logic
  - cf1e059be5 Fixed windows tests
- 73c5735fc1 Merge pull request #28525 from rallytime/route53_spacing
  - 6ab2ce615c Fix spacing in doc examples for boto_route53 state and module
- 2d7f934f67 Merge pull request #28517 from rallytime/fix-28243
  - be8f650901 Punctuation.
- PR #28593: (blueyed) doc: fix typo with salt.states.file: s/preseve/preserve/ @ 2015-11-04 22:33:25 UTC
  - 73c3e0b4a Merge pull request #28593 from blueyed/fix-typo-preseve
  - eaf27d6ee7 doc: fix typo with salt.states.file: s/preseve/preserve/
- PR #28578: (twangboy) Fixed the script... something got broke... @ 2015-11-04 22:00:18 UTC
  - 8b483ee354 Merge pull request #28578 from twangboy/fix_windows_installer_script
  - 90b19a3279 Fixed the script... something got broke...
- PR #28579: (jfindlay) fix __virtual__ returns: tls,uptime mods @ 2015-11-04 22:00:02 UTC
  - 7ca7ed4b37 Merge pull request #28579 from jfindlay/virt_ret
  - 333c132378 fix __virtual__ returns: tls,uptime mods
- ISSUE #27574: (jgill) salt-cloud: Could not associate elastic ip address <None> with network interface <eni-xxxxxxxx> (refs: #28584)
- PR #28584: (rallytime) If AssociatePublicIpAddress is set to True, don’t auto-assign eip. @ 2015-11-04 21:59:38 UTC
  - PR #25315: (ruzarowski) [cloud:EC2] Move handling of AssociatePublicIpAddress to associate_eip/allocate_new_eip logic depending on value type (refs: #28584)
  - ae764c6b5c Merge pull request #28584 from rallytime/fix-27574
  - 490e1bd5bb If AssociatePublicIpAddress is set to True, don’t auto-assign eip.
- ISSUE #28392: (jacksontj) AsyncZeroMQReqChannel does not implement tries (2015.8) (refs: #28410)
- PR #28576: (jacksontj) Only encode the zmq message once @ 2015-11-04 21:59:20 UTC
  - PR #28410: (jacksontj) Add retries to the zeromq.AsyncReqMessageClient (refs: #28576)
  - 231cdd4316 Merge pull request #28576 from jacksontj/transport
  - b29fc676a3 Only encode the zmq message once
- PR #28587: (cachedout) Reset yaml rendering hooks to avoid leaks (refs: #28613) @ 2015-11-04 21:37:11 UTC
  - ab62f5cd12 Merge pull request #28587 from cachedout/fix_yaml_render_leak
  - 2da64bd736 Reset yaml rendering hooks to avoid leaks
- ISSUE #3436: (madduck) Pillar does not handle Unicode data (refs: #28134, #saltstack/salt'#28134'_)
- PR saltstack/salt#28134: (bernieke) fix unicode pillar values #3436 (refs: #28581)
- PR #28581: (basepi) Revert b4875e585a165482c4c1ddc8987d76b0a71ef1b0 @ 2015-11-04 19:28:20 UTC
  - 69081d00e0 Merge pull request #28581 from saltstack/revert-28134-2015.8
  - 0a07c90d5e Revert b4875e585a165482c4c1ddc8987d76b0a71ef1b0
- ISSUE #28477: (anlutro) KeyError with file.managed HTTPS source (refs: #28573)
- PR #28573: (jacksontj) Add body to salt.utils.http.query returns @ 2015-11-04 17:18:19 UTC
  - ea3658eac8 Merge pull request #28573 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - d55ea7550b Add body to salt.utils.http.query returns
- ISSUE #655: (thatch45) Add general command management to service (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#656)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#674: (jfindlay) add support for repo.saltstack.com (refs: #28564, #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#665: (mbologna) Change to `dnf` as package manager for Fedora 22-> (refs: #28564, #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#656: (eyj) Add bootstrap -b flag (don’t install dependencies) (refs: #28564, #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#654: (hedinfaok) Fixes error finding python-jinja2 in RHEL 7 (refs: #28564, #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#653: (cbuechler) Make bootstrap work with FreeBSD 11-CURRENT. (refs: #28564, #28563)
- PR #28564: (s0undt3ch) [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.04 @ 2015-11-04 15:29:46 UTC
  - 3a729c2b40 Merge pull request #28564 from s0undt3ch/2015.8
  - b6a53a6bbf Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.04
- ISSUE #28527: (Oro) boto_rds.create needs storage_type, which does not exist in boto.rds2 create_db_instance (refs: #28561)
- PR #28561: (Oro) Issue #28527 boto_rds.create does not work (refs: #28612) @ 2015-11-04 15:13:09 UTC
  - fed4c6f482 Merge pull request #28561 from Oro/fix-boto-rds-create
  - 54782b6fd9 Removed exception message where there is no exception
  - e08f45c824 Issue #28527 boto_rds.create does not work
- PR #28560: (bdrung) Fix various typos @ 2015-11-04 15:06:36 UTC
  - ec924e8410 Merge pull request #28560 from bdrung/2015.8
  - 89dc6b6310 Fix the wrong "allow to do" phrase
  - 859b6b46a6 Fix typo an nonexistent -> nonexistent
  - 66921cc61e Fix typo an succesfully -> successfully
  - c1e3ef7c8d Fix typo an explicitly -> explicitly
  - 029a95398c Fix typo an superflous -> superfluous
  - 026c215933 Fix typo an unnecessary -> unnecessary
  - 5f7fc5f94b Fix typo an edditable -> editable
  - 0b768944c2 Fix typo an deamon -> daemon
  - 5af49881d7 Fix typo an completly -> completely
- 14d2a16f74 Fix typos of compatibility
- 46a5a9b073 Fix typo an suppered -> supported
- abc490a78e Fix typo an usefull -> useful
- ddd412180c Fix typo an targetting -> targeting
- 610a6a77ae Fix typo an verison -> version
- e0a5d46a1e Fix typo an seperated -> separated
- 7f11cf65e1 Fix typo an helpfull -> helpful
- 2e9b520d84 Fix typos of omitted
- 3029f64481 Fix typo an compatibility -> compatibility
- 470e82f17f Fix typo an dictionary -> dictionary
- 5843c7aa24 Fix typo an optionnal -> optional
- 730d0f95e7 Fix typo an transfered -> transferred
- c7e7884de2 Fix typo an receieved -> received
- 50eea287f3 Fix typo an managment -> management
- cb01da81c6 Fix typos of parameter
- 45fcc7d339 Fix typo an dont -> don’t
- 362493d32 Fix typo an other -> another
- d16afe2607 Fix typo sofwares -> software
- b9b7cb8525 Fix typo software -> software
- 8edd2c1add Fix typos of dependency
- 3a5e2e3437 Fix typo documentation -> documentation

- **ISSUE #28528**: (schlagify) timezone.system error: CommandExecutionError: Failed to parse timedatectl output, this is likely a bug (refs: #28550)

- **PR #28550**: (jfindlay) check timedatectl errno and return stdout on failure @ 2015-11-04 15:00:24 UTC
  - bd0b291b63 Merge pull request #28550 from jfindlay/ctl_err
  - 11a9a5868f simplify timezone module unit test mocks
  - 476b651c94 update timezone module unit tests for timedatectl
  - 5c0e5dacc0 check timedatectl errno and return stdout on failure

- **ISSUE #19249**: (ahetmanski) Cannot create cache_dir salt master exception. (refs: #28545)

- **PR #28545**: (jfindlay) pass on concurrent create of jid_dir in local_cache @ 2015-11-04 14:54:11 UTC
  - e048667c91 Merge pull request #28545 from jfindlay/concurrent_dir
  - 58ad699331 pass on concurrent create of cache_dir in roots fs
  - 4e561ba04 pass on concurrent create of jid_dir in local_cache

- **PR #28544**: (rallytime) Start moving some vmware.py cloud funcs to utils/vmware.py @ 2015-11-04 14:52:59 UTC
  - 082fdd5734 Merge pull request #28544 from rallytime/vmware-utils
  - 403fe37704 Pylint.

4748 Chapter 28. Release Notes
Don’t move _set_cd_or_dvd_backing_type yet
8d69639230 Start moving some vmware.py cloud funcs to utils/vmware.py

- PR #28543: (gtmanfred) clean up changes for pkg.uptodate and supervisord.dead @ 2015-11-04 14:49:46 UTC
  - bf4f7dc4b Merge pull request #28543 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 3d57b3b8cb return changes if supervisord stopped process
  - 5547d344acc return empty changes if server is uptodate

- ISSUE #28524: (bmcorser) UnicodeDecodeError in states.file (refs: #28537, #28538)

- PR #28538: (jfindlay) decode path and url to utf-8 in url.create (refs: #28537) @ 2015-11-04 14:48:34 UTC
  - d34578b81 Merge pull request #28538 from jfindlay/decode_state
  - b05dfc5c8 decode path and url to utf-8 in url.create

- ISSUE #28476: (ColorFuzzy) state.sls UnicodeDecodeError (refs: #28533)

- PR #28533: (jfindlay) decode highstate error messages to utf-8 @ 2015-11-04 14:47:55 UTC
  - 2e0c8264d Merge pull request #28533 from jfindlay/decode_err
  - 9ce9bb5c37 decode highstate error messages to utf-8

- PR #28547: (nmadhok) [Backport] [2015.8] Tasks can be in queued state instead of running @ 2015-11-04 04:13:30 UTC
  - cfc3146b2d Merge pull request #28547 from nmadhok/2015.8-task-error
  - 3b1f9ee6c5 Tasks can be in queued state instead of running. Fixes #28511

- PR #28535: (techhat) Fail gracefully if 169.254* isn’t available @ 2015-11-03 22:39:38 UTC
  - 7e22c7cf24 Merge pull request #28535 from techhat/fixed
  - 8d9224bd09 Catch timeouts too
  - fa46dbb2a3 Lint
  - f05a5e0936 Fail gracefully if 169.254* isn’t available

- PR #28536: (cro) Default configuration file for proxy minions. @ 2015-11-03 21:26:27 UTC
  - 9a5208e8aa Merge pull request #28536 from cro/proxyconf
  - 1e031c4940 Default configuration file for proxy minions.

- ISSUE #28469: (mnalpcho) state boto_secgroup.present fails to find vpc_name (refs: #28710, #28534)

- PR #28534: (rallytime) Add versionadded directive for vpc_name arg in boto_secgroup.present @ 2015-11-03 19:30:04 UTC
  - 2bc78a32ef Merge pull request #28534 from rallytime/fix-28469
  - ebe3b34a67 Add versionadded directive for vpc_name arg in boto_secgroup.present

- PR #28516: (rallytime) Back-port #28489 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-03 14:05:54 UTC
  - PR #28489: (TheBigBear) Update windows-package-manager.rst (minor edit) adding missing single quote pairs. (refs: #28516)
  - cfa6af90089 Merge pull request #28516 from rallytime/bp-28489
  - 2e5684a164 Update windows-package-manager.rst

- PR #28506: (basepi) [2015.8] Log minion list for all rosters, at debug level @ 2015-11-03 14:05:22 UTC
- 36a217acbd Merge pull request #28506 from basepi/salt-ssh.minions.log.debug
- 06cdb50494 Log minion list for all rosters, at debug level

- **PR #28514**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-03 01:19:33 UTC
  - 8cbea63e40 Merge pull request #28514 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 463a03b2a9 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - 63ce8f78d5 Merge pull request #28512 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
    * 61c382133a Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
    * 4bf56cad3f Merge pull request #28461 from cachedout/issue_28455
      - 097838ec0c Wrap all cache calls in state.sls in correct umask
    * f3e61db045 Merge pull request #28407 from DSRCompany/issues/24910_token_auth_fix_2014
      - b7b5bec309 Don’t request creds if auth with key.

- **PR #28502**: (cachedout) Lint #28427 @ 2015-11-02 21:09:20 UTC
  - PR #28427: (cro) More updates (refs: #28502)
  - b919f55f8d Merge pull request #28502 from cachedout/lint_28427
  - 459a342102 Lint #28427
  - d3548853d3 Lint
  - dbb1f0899c Lint
  - 749383c413 Lint
  - 0fa067ea30 Add datacenter getter/setter, change 'dell_switch' to just 'switch', trap call to change_password.
  - 4bcb5a508b Add datacenter getter/setter, change 'dell_switch' to just 'switch', trap call to change_password.

- **PR #28464**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-02 20:18:21 UTC
  - 238411c8ce Merge pull request #28464 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 6f6e68cbb4 Mock master_uri for even tests
  - 3286a5250f Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 37ceae1e88 Merge pull request #28448 from gwaters/add-redhat-notes
      - e70990704a added a note to the tutorial for those that redhat so they can use the state file too.
    * 5ef50d60cd Merge pull request #28406 from rallytime/bp-28381
      - e5322d2c44 Add FreeBSD detection for VirtualBox
    * 30d5f7bbae Merge pull request #28413 from rallytime/bp-28400
      - ae1921b922 Do not execute _preflight_check if not_installed list is empty in _find_install_targets. Calling with empty list on rhel/centos cause execution of repo-query --whatprovides without pkg list which is memory consumptive task for host and also for red hat satellite server.
    * 045d540aff Merge pull request #28366 from erchn/fix_yumpkg_mod_repo_disabled
      - 8187a4ce20 re-arrange things a bit to have less overall changes
• f1d570ff18 move todelete above disabled check, add comment
• 64feec413f also remove disabled key from repo_opts
• 2f2ebb7bb6 mark repo not enabled when pkgres state passes in disable: True
• 3923fa569 Merge pull request #28373 from beverlcl/fix-use_carrier-28372
  • 32cffece6b Fixing bug #28372 for use_carrier option on bonding network interfaces.
• e07ef257b Merge pull request #28359 from rallytime/bp-28358
  • 9acbf582b docstring typo fix - list returners not runners
• 282be7ba5a Merge pull request #28346 from twangboy/fixedinstaller
  • f65e3e5275 Updated documentation to reflect the new parameter
  • a0c5223554 Fixes #27923 and #28000
• 7858f04ebc Merge pull request #28315 from gwaters/update-pillar-doc
  • b15285c0b4 adding a working example of setting pillar data on the cli
• 45305ccf29 Merge pull request #28211 from terminalimage/legacy_git_pillar-2015.5
  • 0d6a4ac115 Remove non-functional test
  • ab991d61d9 Fix for ext_pillar being compiled twice in legacy git_pillar code (2015.5 branch)
• a6cc84e07 Merge pull request #28263 from cachedout/issue_26411-1
  • 3b880a5f07 New channel for event.fire_master
  • 29e9533a9b Stand up a new channel if using salt-call
• 788e1463d8 Merge pull request #28293 from cachedout/fixed_28271
  • 499ed8519b Minor grammar changes to #28271
• e178a0b90 Merge pull request #28271 from gwaters/update-tutorial-documentation
  • f96d39483d updated the tutorial with gravyboat’s suggestions
  • b1fa22bf4 i think i changed the wrong header, updated to fix
  • 846b3aeece1 I found you can not run the cp.push commands until after enabling the feature in the conf, so I wanted to update the docs so others who try these commands wont bump into the same issue I had.
• e3e879b09 Merge pull request #28280 from 0xf10e/patch-1
  • 6d4316b0ac Correct Jinja function load_* to import_*
• 909fa3dc97 Merge pull request #28255 from cachedout/cli_opt
  • a2408157de Add __cli opt
• 0fa09a1e11 Merge pull request #28213 from rallytime/boto_route53_state
  • 237d64f111 If record returned None, don’t continue with the state. Something went wrong.
• 1768014705 Merge pull request #28238 from basepi/fixed_schedule.present.28217
  • 087a8dc3c2 Only insert enabled if it’s a dict
  • 5b49f41fab Fix schedule comparison to adjust for ’enabled’ being added in schedule.list
  • 2dc1226ab8 Build new item with ’enabled’ if available
• bdd48c92de Merge pull request #28174 from lorengordon/file-replace-multiline
• acdef2da60 Update docstrings with new guidance
• 0835b005b7 Use a test that makes the extra file read unnecessary
• 6d6121a6e5 Use flags when checking whether content was added previously
• b25e609e9e Set flags=8 since now the file is read as a MULTILINE string by default
• 89e8dcdfffd Use finally block to ensure mmap object is closed
• 5aea6647c9 Add support for multiline regex in file.replace

* 2225925fb5 Merge pull request #28175 from twangboy/fix_19673
  - ae8ffb20f8 Fixes #19673

• ISSUE #15583: (dr4Ke) state grain.present should accept dict values (isn’t it?) (refs: #26945)
• ISSUE #11870: (gpkvt) Nested Grain-Support for grains.present / grains.absent (refs: #26945)
• PR #28486: (rallytime) Back-port #26945 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-02 18:43:35 UTC
  - PR #26945: (dr4Ke) Feature state grains support nested and dict (refs: #28486)
  - a25ce38fda Merge pull request #28486 from rallytime/bp-26945
  - 8d26bbd777 grains module and state: documentation fixes
  - df7e936910 grains module and state: use a unique object...
  - df8ec1184c grains module documentation fixes
  - 25e9a5c9ad grains state and module: fix version strings
  - eee2318873 grains state: allow deleting grain with 'False' value
  - c92326f5ea grains module: yaml representer for OrderedDict
  - 2c9c8d4073 grains state doc update
  - 576252da05 grains state: list_present, list_absent support nested grain
  - 62a1f37d86 grains state: nested support for grains.append
  - 3019a055c9 grains state: rewrite doc + example
  - c19ccf517a grains state: more tests
  - cc84e4a2c grains state tests: test the grain file content as well
  - 1c5cd4c82d grains state: changes comment more accurate
  - 563fd2b56c grains state: use DEFAULT_TARGET_DELIM
  - c63913e602 grains module: simpler comment for already set key
  - 2000180791 grains.present uses grains.set
  - a03c79b13b module grains.set default comment is a string
  - 64e9e2c3b3 grains.absent uses set(None)
  - 6b8c245b87 grains state: new tests for nested grains

• PR #28472: (gtmanfred) overwrite more than one value with names @ 2015-11-02 17:56:53 UTC
  - f3640b3ad6 Merge pull request #28472 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 8b90cced5 overwrite more than one value with names

• PR #28493: (rallytime) Back-port #28492 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-02 17:54:09 UTC
PR #28492: (cedwards) Updated FreeBSD installation docs (refs: #28493)
e31ef51053 Merge pull request #28493 from rallytime/bp-28492
ffc77259c9 Updated FreeBSD installation docs:

PR #28494: (whiteinge) Fix filter_by passing incorrect parameters to match functions @ 2015-11-02 17:53:55 UTC
38c77206db Merge pull request #28494 from whiteinge/match_filter_by-argfix
e61ac75d6f Fix filter_by passing incorrect parameters to match functions

ISSUE #23685: (Snergster) inotify beacon on file. 'change' event to reactor to reset file to known state will cause loop (refs: #28388)

PR #28491: (rallytime) Back-port #28388 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-02 17:13:23 UTC
PR #28388: (cachedout) Beacon state disable (refs: #28491)
d19affd44d Merge pull request #28491 from rallytime/bp-28388
f740a19477 Working right now
700eaba0d0 Disable starting to come to life
f8b17748ef More fixing
04585a2878 Documentation for disable_during_state_run
dbbd53689d Add documentation note in inotify beacon
40217fe813 More refactoring and add new option to disable during state run
19a5e5ed3 Starting on refactor of beacon config parsing

ISSUE #12363: (joehealy) unable to manage password expiry of windows users (refs: #28465)
PR #28465: (twangboy) Fix #12363: Password Expiration in Windows @ 2015-11-02 17:01:18 UTC
f7042ba967 Merge pull request #28465 from twangboy/fix_12363
bcf7d58dbb Fixed array if there’s a problem with user.info
4b36cb8b6e Added documentation to win_shadow
fc8f197f69 Fix #12363

ISSUE #28484: (nasenbaer13) Elasticcache subnet group creation raises TypeError (refs: #28485)
PR #28485: (nasenbaer13) Fix invalid usage of _get_conn causing #28484 @ 2015-11-02 16:47:52 UTC
e00bec00b Merge pull request #28485 from eyj/fix_28484
9d80b6070 Fix invalid usage of _get_conn causing #28484

ISSUE #28453: (sdm24) Fix Formatting for Nodegroup Targetting Docs (refs: #28454)

ISSUE #28268: (gravyboat) Update nodegroup docs to explain how to target via nodegroups (refs: #28306)

PR #28454: (sdm24) Fixed nodegroup doc formatting to correctly link to pillar_opts in the master config @ 2015-11-02 15:14:40 UTC
PR #28306: (sdm24) Updated the Nodegroup docs to include how to target nodegroups in SLS Jinja (refs: #28454)
1116798f21 Merge pull request #28454 from sdm24/fix-formatting-in-nodegroup-docs
b968581eb1 Fixed nodegroup doc formatting to correctly link to pillar_opts in the master config
• PR #2847: (cachedout) Lint 28456 @ 2015-11-02 14:52:27 UTC
  - fac7803a59 Merge pull request #2847 from cachedout/lint_28456
  - 58fe15437a Lint #28456
  - 322a2bb06 updated states.virtualenv_mod comments to reflect that some kwargs need 'distribute: True'

• ISSUE #24775: (ymote) jinja returned host ip address with square bracket (refs: #28457)

• PR #28457: (sdm24) Clarified comments for grains/core.py for ip_interfaces, ip4_interfac... @ 2015-11-02 14:47:59 UTC
  - 22a4f14625 Merge pull request #28457 from sdm24/update-grain-ip-interfaces-comments
  - eb92afe238 Clarified comments for grains/core.py for ip_interfaces, ip4_interfaces, and ip6_interfaces, to explicitly state that the ips for each interface are passed as a list

• PR #28473: (anlutro) Show check_cmd output on failure @ 2015-11-02 14:15:30 UTC
  - 5818b28c85 Merge pull request #28473 from alprs/feature-cmd_check_output
  - a772ce330a fix tests
  - 90b01e9e0d show check_cmd output on failure

• PR #28460: (justinta) Skipped wipesfs test if wipesfs does not exist on OS @ 2015-10-31 04:09:32 UTC
  - cfe39df7ac Merge pull request #28460 from jtand/wipe_fs_fix
  - 7ca79f1f7b Skipped wipesfs test if wipesfs does not exist on OS

• PR #28426: (terminalmage) pkgbuild.built: make template engine optional @ 2015-10-30 17:13:36 UTC
  - 9b44b5e347 Merge pull request #28426 from terminalmage/pkgbuild-template
  - 6d32497848 pkgbuild.built: make template engine optional

• ISSUE #28123: (hrumph) local.cmd not working for windows minions (refs: #28422)

• PR #28422: (cachedout) Handle windows logging on thread_multi [WIP] @ 2015-10-30 17:12:26 UTC
  - 31777cb4e9 Merge pull request #28422 from cachedout/issue_28123
  - fd3b2a9e20 Handle windows logging on thread_multi

• ISSUE #13513: (ironwilliamcash) Windows Registry Key Problem on 64bit Machine (refs: #28425)

• PR #28425: (twangboy) Fix #13513 - Reflection @ 2015-10-30 17:07:23 UTC
  - f9992fc948 Merge pull request #28425 from twangboy/fix_13513
  - beb141df69 Fixed some lint
  - 0d747355c4 Fix #13513

• ISSUE #27980: (rayba) salt-cloud 2015.5.0 azure provider could not be loaded (refs: #28417)

• PR #28417: (rallytime) Add note about azure sdk version to getting started docs @ 2015-10-29 19:47:05 UTC
  - 4c8cd064a4 Merge pull request #28417 from rallytime/azure-version-warning
  - 8e3a2ba7e7 Add note about azure sdk version to getting started docs

• ISSUE #28392: (jacksontj) AsyncZeroMQReqChannel does not implement tries (2015.8) (refs: #28410)

• PR #28410: (jacksontj) Add retries to the zeromq.AsyncReqMessageClient (refs: #28576) @ 2015-10-29 18:05:50 UTC
  - 7ead823731 Merge pull request #28410 from jacksontj/2015.8
- 70b5ae9b1d Add retries to the zmq.AsyncReqMessageClient

- **ISSUE #28382**: (cedwards) [FreeBSD] user state option *empty_password: True* fails with Traceback (refs: #28395)

- **PR #28404**: (rallytime) Back-port #28395 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-29 16:09:20 UTC
  - PR #28395: (cedwards) Updating bsd_shadow to match mainline shadow (refs: #28404)
  - 50845a1e91 Merge pull request #28404 from rallytime/bp-28395
  - badcb77e9 Use correct version release number
  - c5c66b8bab Updating bsd_shadow to match mainline shadow

- **PR #28405**: (opdude) Detect legacy versions of chocolatey correctly @ 2015-10-29 15:57:30 UTC
  - e746b564b4 Merge pull request #28405 from Unity-Technologies/hotfix/choco-version-detect
  - 0076d73872 Make sure we exit out correctly when checking for choco version
  - 157e0f446d Detect legacy versions of chocolatey correctly

- **PR #28187**: (sjansen) fix at.present (refs: #28759) @ 2015-10-29 15:49:18 UTC
  - 4304001a8f Merge pull request #28187 from sjansen/patch-1
  - 52e915e29d fix at.present

- **PR #28375**: (merll) Merge pillar includes correctly @ 2015-10-29 15:12:48 UTC
  - 5fac26c10 Merge pull request #28375 from Precis/fix-pillar-include-loop
  - f8e2c26473 Variable err is from previous loop, too.
  - 042314246f Unit test for merging included pillars.
  - a42c5f19bf Do not merge previous values in pillar include loop.

- **PR #28376**: (ryan-lane) Support update of route53 records with multiple values @ 2015-10-29 14:54:47 UTC
  - PR #28374: (ryan-lane) Support update of route53 records with multiple values (refs: #28376)
  - a69b124aaa Merge pull request #28376 from lyft/multivalue-route53-values-2015.8
  - cd221515a1 Support update of route53 records with multiple values

- **PR #28377**: (terminalmage) Deprecate 'always' in favor of 'force' in pkgbuild.built @ 2015-10-29 14:42:22 UTC
  - 9e5a510e73 Merge pull request #28377 from terminalmage/force-pkgbuild
  - f18305e19e Add versionadded directive
  - 7046d0d896 Deprecate 'always' in favor of 'force' in pkgbuild.built

- **PR #28380**: (cro) Add missing call for service provider @ 2015-10-29 14:26:55 UTC
  - cd632f798d Merge pull request #28380 from cro/sshprox_fix
  - 7b9c275dce Lint + logic error.
  - 92d712a54b Add a missing call for the service provider

- **ISSUE #28202**: (guettli) Docs: Difference between modules.cron.rm_job and modules.cron.rm (refs: #28348)

- **PR #28348**: (jfindlay) salt.utils.alias informs user they are using a renamed function @ 2015-10-28 20:46:36 UTC
  - e7571e6d61 Merge pull request #28348 from jfindlay/alias
  - 7915d7e5e8 use alias util to formally alias module functions
- 6a8b61bd12 create function alias to improve api documentation

- **PR #28364**: (justinta) In CentOS 5 the `.split()` causes a stacktrace. @ 2015-10-28 20:46:02 UTC
  - 072eb98a26 Merge pull request #28364 from j tand/blockdev_test_fix
  - 3bd40df11a In CentOS 5 the `.split()` causes a stacktrace. Confirmed `split()` appears to be unneeded in other OSes.

- **ISSUE #26415**: (CaesarC) `salt.wheel.WheelClient` doesn’t work follow the python api(`AttributeError: 'NoneType' object has no attribute 'get'`) (refs: #28361)

- **PR #28361**: (rallytime) Back-port #28087 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-28 20:44:32 UTC
  - **PR #28087**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Revert "Update __init__.py" (refs: #28361)
  - 06b928cfd6 Merge pull request #28361 from rallytime/bp-28087
  - 41536e55b9 Revert "Update __init__.py"

- **PR #28360**: (multani) Various documentation fixes @ 2015-10-28 20:43:20 UTC
  - d9e5fba9b5 Merge pull request #28360 from multani/fix/docs
  - ed4a54f839 doc: fix warnings in clouds.linode
  - 5a9c4c2d60 doc: simplified states.postgres_tablespace introduction
  - c38f1384 doc: fix rendering of titles in the /ref/states/all/ index page

- **PR #28370**: (rallytime) Back-port #28276 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-28 20:37:49 UTC
  - **PR #28276**: (plastikos) Correct state pkg.updtodate to succeed when packages are up-to-date (refs: #28370)
  - 4157c8331b Merge pull request #28370 from rallytime/bp-28276
  - 227ddeb24 Simplify setting success when there are no pkg updates.
  - cd58165138 Correct state pkg.updtodate to succeed when packages are up-to-date

- **ISSUE #27890**: (dkiser) pillar recurse list strategy (refs: #27891)

- **ISSUE #25954**: (tbaker57) [2015.8.0rc2] pillar merge strategy default behaviour change (refs: #28353)

- **PR #28353**: (merll) Consider each pillar match only once. @ 2015-10-28 15:05:21 UTC
  - **PR #27891**: (dkiser) introduce recurse_list pillar_source_merging_strategy (refs: #28353, #28013)
  - 3942b4d0e6 Merge pull request #28353 from Precis/fix-pillar-sls-matches
  - 2f3f2d629 Consider each pillar match only once.

- **PR #28334**: (anlutro) iptables needs `-m comment` for `--comment` to work @ 2015-10-28 14:24:52 UTC
  - 0d8ba66c43 Merge pull request #28334 from alprs/fix-iptables_comment
  - 17076c0d iptables needs `-m comment` for `--comment` to work

- **ISSUE #27789**: (eduherraiz) `UnicodeDecodeError: 'ascii' codec can't decode byte in 2015.8.0` (refs: #28340, #27833)

- **PR #28340**: (jfindlay) `sdecode` file and dir lists in fileclient @ 2015-10-28 14:23:10 UTC
  - 7000b6e8f Merge pull request #28340 from jfindlay/decode_client
  - bd9151b5e3 sdecode file and dir lists in fileclient

- **PR #28344**: (ryan-lane) Fix iptables state for non-filter tables @ 2015-10-28 14:21:54 UTC
- 48448c9a48 Merge pull request #28344 from lyft/fix-iptables-non-filter
- 21ba07b3d Fix iptables state for non-filter tables

- **PR #28343**: (rallytime) Back-port #28342 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-28 13:58:28 UTC
  - PR #28342: (gravyboat) Fix up a dup doc entry for the file state. (refs: #28343)
  - 72f0c106cf Merge pull request #28343 from rallytime/bp-28342
  - 03d15dd090 Fix up a dup doc entry.

- **PR #28330**: (rallytime) Back-port #28305 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-27 17:20:35 UTC
  - PR #28305: (rowillia) Fix Cabal states. (refs: #28330)
  - 64d5c2362a Merge pull request #28330 from rallytime/bp-28305
  - a46dcb62b Fix Cabal states.

- **ISSUE #21216**: (syphernl) State rabbitmq_plugin missing proper error handling (refs: #28270)

- **PR #28270**: (rallytime) Refactor RabbitMQ Plugin State to correctly use test=true and format errors @ 2015-10-27 17:18:35 UTC
  - a44c8d8dab Merge pull request #28270 from rallytime/refactor_rabbitmq_plugin_state
  - 9e40c3a6a6 Fine tuning and fix tests
  - d50916c3dd Pylint fix
  - 196b18146d Refactor RabbitMQ Plugin State to correctly use test=true and format errors

- **ISSUE #25363**: (syphernl) rabbitmq_{user|vhost}.present in test=True reports unnecessary changes (refs: #28269)

- **ISSUE #24856**: (pruiz) rabbitmq_user state incorrectly reports result=True when using test=true (refs: #28269)

- **PR #28269**: (rallytime) Refactor rabbitmq_user state to use test=True correctly (refs: #28782, #28772) @ 2015-10-27 17:17:42 UTC
  - 4ef0d7eba5 Merge pull request #28269 from rallytime/refactor_rabbitmq_user_state
  - aebcb88ea Pylint fix
  - 19bb8b68a3 Clean-up/fixed to rabbitmq_user state and test adjustments
  - 3e0e8f5c86 Refactor rabbitmq_user state to use test=True correctly

- **ISSUE #27855**: (dverbeek84) boto_vpc is not reading availability_zone (refs: #28299, #28168)

- **PR #28299**: (rallytime) Add test for availability_zone check to boto_vpc_tests @ 2015-10-27 14:17:11 UTC
  - PR #28168: (rallytime) Make sure availability zone gets passed in boto_vpc module when creating subnet (refs: #28299)
  - 93a930615e Merge pull request #28299 from rallytime/tests-for-28168
  - 65fd50246 Get the list indice to compact before looking at keys
  - 95defb87c5 Add test for availability_zone check to boto_vpc_tests

- **ISSUE #28268**: (gravyboat) Update nodegroup docs to explain how to target via nodegroups (refs: #28306)

- **PR #28306**: (sdm24) Updated the Nodegroup docs to include how to target nodegroups in SLS Jinja (refs: #28454) @ 2015-10-27 14:07:12 UTC
  - 0ab7c0053d Merge pull request #28306 from sdm24/update-nodegroup-docs-with-state-targeting
  - 02ace9d8c0 Update nodegroups.rst

---

28.2. Previous Releases 4757
- b2c3307c2e Update nodegroups.rst
- e79a930f57 updated nodegroups.rst
- f2a6bc94df Updated the Nodegroup docs to include how to target nodegroups in SLS Jinja

• **ISSUE #27435**: (LukeCarrier) firewalld state: firewalld.prepare calls new_service, not add_service (refs: #28308)

• **PR #28308**: (rallytime) Firewalld state services should use –add-service, not –new-service @ 2015-10-27 14:02:45 UTC
  - bba26ffe2ca Merge pull request #28308 from rallytime/fix-27435
  - d37298f973 Don’t forget to pass the zone!
  - fcafe6f355 Firewalld state services should use –add-service, not –new-service

• **ISSUE #21744**: (rallytime) [2015.5] Multi-Master Minions Block on Authentication (refs: #28302)

• **PR #28302**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Always close socket even if there is no stream. @ 2015-10-27 01:08:41 UTC
  - 044737b6a6 Merge pull request #28302 from DSRCompany/issues/21744_fix_context_term
  - b0fc66fa68 Always close socket even if there is no stream.

• **PR #28282**: (keesbos) Fix for __env__ in legacy git_pillar @ 2015-10-26 21:20:25 UTC
  - 2f2f51906d Merge pull request #28282 from keesbos/git-pillar-env-fix
  - d46e09afc6 Fix for __env__ in legacy git_pillar

• **PR #28258**: (pass-by-value) Add service module for ssh proxy example @ 2015-10-26 14:57:47 UTC
  - 6a92bfbd42 Merge pull request #28258 from pass-by-value/ssh_service
  - 04bc1c64ad Add versionadded information
  - 76d8d85f11 Add service module for ssh proxy example

• **PR #28294**: (bechtoldt) correct a bad default value in http utility @ 2015-10-26 14:45:27 UTC
  - PR #25668: (techhat) Sanitize sensitive fields in http.query() (refs: #28294)
  - 25778cf1ba Merge pull request #28294 from bechtoldt/fx_bad_param_default_val
  - 4852c03d08 don’t iterate over var that is NoneType

• **PR #28185**: (justinta) Added single package return for latest_version, fixed other bug. @ 2015-10-26 14:09:40 UTC
  - 0245820b73 Merge pull request #28185 from jtand/zypper_pkg
  - 457f5d085 Added back nfo.get lines after finding the problem in them
  - 5cdb15c9e3 Added single package return for latest_version, fixed other bug.

• **PR #28297**: (cachedout) Lint fix proxy junos @ 2015-10-26 13:59:44 UTC
  - PR #28116: (jejenone) converted junos proxy minion to new __proxy__ global (refs: #28297)
  - 443b486c22 Merge pull request #28297 from cachedout/lint_fix_proxy_junos
  - 5194d9a2ef Lint
  - 28eff3caf2 converted junos proxy minion to new __proxy__ global added cli() in junos.py module to execute arbitrary command

• **ISSUE #28209**: (basepi) Legacy git_pillar configs cause duplicate ext_pillar calls (refs: #28210)
• **PR #28210**: (terminalmage) Fix for ext_pillar being compiled twice in legacy git_pillar code (refs: #28211) @ 2015-10-26 12:36:58 UTC
  - c8dd79d683 Merge pull request #28210 from terminalmage/legacy_git_pillar
  - 86f00e71bf Remove non-functional test
  - b80da6e23a Fix for ext_pillar being compiled twice in legacy git_pillar code

• **ISSUE #28203**: (edhgoose) blockdev.formatted failing on 2nd+ run, despite disk already being formatted (refs: #28265)

• **PR #28265**: (jfindlay) fix blockdev execution and state modules @ 2015-10-26 12:27:36 UTC
  - 62485e567f Merge pull request #28265 from jfindlay/blockdev
  - 0dc72135de update blockdev exec and state module unit tests
  - 07253cb5fb move fstype checks to blockdev execution module
  - 20ec4a1dc6 move fs create logic from blockdev state to module
  - 613671a85c safer examples in blockdev exec module docs
  - 359df1bcf7 refactor dump in blockdev exec module
  - 88ace9356d check, notify for deps in blockdev exec/state mods

• **PR #28266**: (rallytime) Back-port #28260 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-26 12:20:56 UTC
  - PR #28260: (justinta) ioflo lint (refs: #28266)
  - 556d7d567f Merge pull request #28266 from rallytime/bp-28260
  - 03509e60b2 Removed unnecessary blank line
  - 2d06c97879 Moved lint disable to end of offending line
  - d13f60cf53 Disabled lint check for ioflo

• **PR #28253**: (rallytime) Back-port #28063 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-23 18:10:56 UTC
  - PR #28063: (SmithSamuelM) Fixes broken Salt Raet. master.flo file path broken (refs: #28253)
  - acd2214e9d Merge pull request #28253 from rallytime/bp-28063
  - db4aa58f7b Changed reference to reflect refactor of ioflo package locations as of ioflo 1.2.3 Deprecated package locations still supported in ioflo for now
  - 87abf84b54 Changed reference to reflect refactor of ioflo package locations as of ioflo 1.2.3 Deprecated package locations still supported in ioflo for now
  - 19a81dcb77 Fixed exception in loader when no file extension
  - 2afbe6803c Raet Salt broken when config moved to package directory The path to the master.flo file no longer worked This fixes
  - a177bf8f47 fixed unitests missing close of rostack caused error on other tests

• **ISSUE #28227**: (jfindlay) DigitalOcean FreeBSD profile fails with image: 10.2 (refs: #28231)

• **PR #28231**: (rallytime) Make sure we’re comparing strings when getting images in the DO driver @ 2015-10-23 13:49:37 UTC
  - 570e7faa3b Merge pull request #28231 from rallytime/fix-28227
  - 0985780f12 Make sure we’re comparing strings when getting images in the DO driver

• **PR #28224**: (techhat) Optimize create_repo for large packages @ 2015-10-23 13:40:06 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases 4759
• ISSUE #27374: (mool) boto_route53 state doesn’t create a record (refs: #28214, #28213)

• PR #28214: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace if invalid credentials are passed to boto_route53 state @ 2015-10-23 13:37:30 UTC
  - PR #28213: (rallytime) If record returned None, don’t continue with the state. Something went wrong (refs: #28214)
  - f26f40905 Merge pull request #28214 from rallytime/fix_boto_route53_stacktrace
  - cdeb8caabe Pylint Fix
  - 11c475b0ad Don’t stacktrace if invalid credentials are passed to boto_route53 state

• PR #28228: (rallytime) Back-port #27562 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-23 13:34:42 UTC
  - PR #27562: (techhat) Add dependency resolution to SPM (refs: #28228)
  - 0775d159f8 Merge pull request #28228 from rallytime/bp-27562
  - 847809541e Updates as per @s0undt3ch
  - c5f5efdf5f Add dependency resolution to SPM

• ISSUE #28230: (jfindlay) DigitalOcean FreeBSD fails to bootstrap: Please use the freebsd@ user to access this droplet. (refs: #28232)

• PR #28232: (rallytime) Add documentation to supply the ssh_username: freebsd config to DO docs @ 2015-10-23 13:31:52 UTC
  - af241dc054 Merge pull request #28232 from rallytime/fix-28230
  - 8b06ab4335 Add documentation to supply the ssh_username: freebsd config to DO docs

• PR #28198: (jacobhammons) Added note regarding missing spm exe on Debian/Ubuntu @ 2015-10-22 04:40:18 UTC
  - 36dc12c62c Merge pull request #28198 from jacobhammons/docs
  - cfadda0c0c Added note regarding missing spm exe on Debian/Ubuntu Minor fixes to spm docs

• PR #28182: (erchn) Some fixes for nova driver for Rackspace @ 2015-10-21 21:26:18 UTC
  - fbad88fb99 Merge pull request #28182 from erchn/fix_nova_rackspace
  - 7b54f0ba2 wrap server_list[._detailed] in try/except block for TypeError
  - b7f8487615 rackconnectv3 default to False, not 'False' get private_ips in rackconnectv2 environment and populate data object get public_ips and put in data object before returning "result" structure

• ISSUE #27454: (MrFishFinger) firewalld returns a dictionary rather than a string in the ret[‘comment’] (refs: #28181)

• PR #28181: (rallytime) Revamp firewalld state to be more stateful. @ 2015-10-21 21:19:18 UTC
  - a1a924f170 Merge pull request #28181 from rallytime/fix-27454
  - 3e13880a88 Make sure we catch all potential exceptions
  - cb4fa87e8 Make sure state returns False when execution module calls fail
  - 232b2825e4 Revamp firewalld state to be more stateful.

• PR #28176: (cro) Add ping function @ 2015-10-21 20:49:54 UTC
• PR #28167: (The-Loeki) file.serialize needs to add a final newline to serialized files @ 2015-10-21 17:12:33 UTC
  - 8e08f9381 Merge pull request #28167 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 46bf0d4fa3 Update file.serialize test for Python serialized
  - 66831fd087 file.serialize needs to add a final newline to serialized files

• ISSUE #27855: (dverbeek84) boto_vpc is not reading availability_zone (refs: #28299, #28168)

• PR #28168: (rallytime) Make sure availability zone gets passed in boto_vpc module when creating subnet (refs: #28299) @ 2015-10-21 14:48:03 UTC
  - 559a517ad6 Merge pull request #28168 from rallytime/fix-27855
  - 50fb77dc50 Make sure availability zone gets passed in boto_vpc module when creating subnet

• ISSUE #26107: (thecosmicfrog) Issue targeting nodegroups - Invalid compound target: ( L@ ... ) (refs: #28148)

• ISSUE #24660: (Mrten) nodegroups not backwards compatible (refs: #28148)

• PR #28148: (basepi) [2015.8] Only expand nodegroups to lists if there is a nested nodegroup @ 2015-10-21 13:20:06 UTC
  - dcd90363fe Merge pull request #28148 from basepi/fix.nodegroup.backwards.compat.24660
  - 11d6a2b6ac Add some docs
  - 036d767a98 Keep track of recursive nodegroup_comp calls, keep list format if it’s recursing
  - 155634a0aa Finish thought
  - 528b16756b Only expand nodegroups to lists if there is a nested nodegroup

• PR #28155: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-20 23:48:41 UTC
  - 053ad408c7 Merge pull request #28155 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - c4c889f97b Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2015.5’ into merge-forward-2015.8
  - ab18d6cf637 Merge pull request #28140 from rallytime/bsd-installation-doc
    * 458a544d83 Add OpenBSD installation documentation to 2015.5 branch
  - fad38eb3c3 Merge pull request #28138 from rallytime/bp-28130-sizes-only
    * 6ab31e1886 Pylint
    * 37e4ed58a9 Added missing comma
    * 667f5e669f Added a bunch of instance sizes and updated some outdated ones
  - ce8f858536 Merge pull request #28097 from jacksontj/2015.5
    * 75e04bcbbc For all multi-part messages, check the headers. If the header is not your minion_id, skip the message
  - 9c9b970289 Merge pull request #28117 from rallytime/fix-23655
    * dbf908e405 Clean up stacktrace when master can’t be reached in lxc cloud driver
  - bf7ed0a397 Merge pull request #28110 from terminalmage/masterless-mode
    * ed90103124 Add explanation of file_client: local setting masterless mode
  - a569ef4980 Merge pull request #28109 from rallytime/fix-27940

28.2. Previous Releases 4761
• 18b2245611 Add created reactor event to lxc cloud driver
  • d4604fdb26 Merge pull request #27996 from rallytime/fix-21845
    • f8380d751e Provide empty string as default stdout instead of None
    • f9406b5828 Don’t fail if pip package is already present and pip1 is installed
  • 28b97c514f Merge pull request #28056 from rallytime/bp-28033
    • af2c5ab759 Fixed win_useradd.py
  • dfc3aacc74 Merge pull request #28059 from rallytime/bp-28040
    • 76a0d4937b Revert "Allow passing in auth_version, defaulting to 2."
    • 63d5675d34 default auth_version = 2
    • 807216888 remove extra spaces
    • 9770f56f04 cleanup whitespace, default to None to be consistent with profile
    • f4adfe98c0 Allow passing in auth_version, defaulting to 2.
    • fab1ad39af Rackspace support for swift module.
  • d1fa036b55 Merge pull request #28047 from cachedout/issue_27534
    • 6ea37dbec9a Context manager
    • 4d6f6bb371 Lint
    • 59018289dc Restore FTP functionality to file client
  • fd2ca2df1b Merge pull request #28032 from twangboy/fix_win_path
    • 2bcac93314 Fixed win_path.py
  • 88c1770be4 Merge pull request #28037 from rallytime/bp-28003
    • 4fcf51fb1e Fix PR #26336
  • de727dbd2 Merge pull request #28031 from jacobhammons/relnotes6
    • 05927bb6f0 Updated release notes with additional CVE information
  • 16c0272849 Merge pull request #28008 from jfindlay/host_path
    • 97f047dd3c platform independent line endings in hosts mod
  • d41018a8e Merge pull request #28012 from rallytime/fx-28010
    • 0d7059e0c2 Clean up stack trace when something goes wrong with minion output
  • f728307001 Merge pull request #27995 from jacobhammons/pillar-doc
    • 2870af2ba3 added link to grains security FAQ to targeting and pillar topics.
  • efede904a7 Merge pull request #27986 from jacobhammons/dot6
    • bb61c68c11 Changed current release to 5.6 and added CVE to release notes
  • 831ec680d9 Merge pull request #27913 from pass-by-value/proxmox_verify_ssl
    • 0b721efe37 Set default
  • 41cccb3a30 Merge pull request #27876 from terminalimage/git_pillar-AttributeError-2015.5
    • 07794c837a 2015.5 branch: Fix traceback when 2015.8 git ext_pillar config schema used
  • PR #28149: (pass-by-value) Add clarification to cloud profile doc about host @ 2015-10-20 19:46:05 UTC
- 53dd01fc24 Merge pull request #28149 from pass-by-value/proxmox_profile_doc_change
- bc371c55cd Add clarification to cloud profile doc about host

- **PR #28146**: (cachedout) Lint dracr.py @ 2015-10-20 17:55:07 UTC
  - 7badf634ae Merge pull request #28146 from cachedout/lint_dracr
  - 8b057f39e8 Lint dracr.py

- **ISSUE #28118**: (basepi) Salt-cloud Linode driver using RAM number for disk size (refs: #28141)

- **PR #28141**: (rallytime) Don’t use RAM for root disk size in linode.py @ 2015-10-20 17:32:29 UTC
  - 5f99bd4dc6 Merge pull request #28141 from rallytime/fix-28118
  - 59f8e41554 Don’t use RAM for root disk size in linode.py

- **PR #28143**: (justinta) Removed blank line at end of chassis.py @ 2015-10-20 16:39:35 UTC
  - 7cd0440c33 Merge pull request #28143 from jtand/lint_fix
  - 427df95515 removed extraneous file
  - 1a58283f23 Removed blank line at end of chassis.py

- **PR #28021**: (blueyed) Handle includes in include_config recursively @ 2015-10-20 16:19:37 UTC
  - 858875e9fd Merge pull request #28021 from blueyed/recursive-include
  - 1d80520958 Handle includes in include_config recursively

- **ISSUE #27998**: (papertigers) pkgin install broken (refs: #28001)

- **PR #28095**: (rallytime) Back-port #28001 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-20 16:18:11 UTC
  - **PR #28001**: (papertigers) #27998 Cleanup pkgin isatty mess (refs: #28095)
  - 4dbae6b0c Merge pull request #28095 from rallytime/bp-28001
  - ddf8a8d2bb Cleanup pkgin isatty mess

- **ISSUE #28060**: (LovelsGrief) Default paths for test environment (refs: #28061)

- **PR #28096**: (rallytime) Back-port #28061 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-20 16:15:34 UTC
  - **PR #28061**: (LovelsGrief) #28060 - Default paths for test environment (refs: #28096)
  - 572487073c Merge pull request #28096 from rallytime/bp-28061
  - cb8a72d580 Fix #28060

- **PR #28139**: (rallytime) Back-port #28103 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-20 16:15:05 UTC
  - **PR #28103**: (ajacoutot) OpenBSD salt package: update list of dependencies. (refs: #28140, #28139)
  - 9ce526260b Merge pull request #28139 from rallytime/bp-28103
  - bc9159a126 OpenBSD salt package: update list of dependencies.

- **ISSUE #26844**: (double-yaya) The function "state.sls" is running as PID XXXX and was started at .... with jid XXXX always shows the current jid (refs: #28098, #28097)

- **PR #28098**: (jacksontj) For all multi-part messages, check the headers. If the header is not ... @ 2015-10-20 15:06:08 UTC
  - 97dfb00a68 Merge pull request #28098 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - 6d26842925 For all multi-part messages, check the headers. If the header is not your minion-id or a broadcast, drop the message.
• ISSUE #3436: (madduck) Pillar does not handle Unicode data (refs: #28134, saltstack/salt#28134)
• PR #28134: (bernieke) fix unicode pillar values #3436 @ 2015-10-20 14:51:10 UTC
  – b4875e585a Merge pull request #28134 from Awingu/2015.8
  – 532857781 fix unicode pillar values #3436
• PR #28076: (redmcg) Replace option 'i' with an explicit queryformat @ 2015-10-20 13:59:57 UTC
  – f990a21029 Merge pull request #28076 from redmcg/2015.8
  – 07413ec162 Remove unnecessary padding from rpm.info
  – 498753086 Replace option 'i' with an explicit queryformat
• PR #28119: (jacksontj) Check if the remote exists before casting to a string. @ 2015-10-20 12:34:10 UTC
  – 3fdb52d1bf Merge pull request #28119 from jacksontj/fetch_issue
  – c012d2f6 Check if the remote exists before casting to a string.
• ISSUE #28080: (githubcdr) Salt minion locale module missing on Archlinux (refs: #28105)
• PR #28105: (jfindlay) add reason for not loading localemod @ 2015-10-20 12:25:40 UTC
  – 69ab1d30e2 Merge pull request #28105 from jfindlay/locale_msg
  – 1e7565a9a add reason for not loading localemod
• ISSUE #28074: (eliasp) Salt logfiles are created world-readable (refs: #28108)
• PR #28108: (cachedout) Set logfile permissions correctly @ 2015-10-20 12:25:22 UTC
  – 8db7e016ec Merge pull request #28108 from cachedout/issue_28074
  – b416dcb07b Set logfile permissions correctly
• PR #27922: (cro) WIP States/Modules for managing Dell FX2 chassis via salt-proxy @ 2015-10-19 23:29:21 UTC
  – 1085eeab2b Merge pull request #27922 from cro/fx2
  – 6ccafa2ae5 Lint
  – 104c3ce7f Lint
  – fe75594737 Lint
  – 479137ce8 Lint
  – 3712066f9 More docs.
  – 2a3ebf5688 More Documentation.
  – 455ca8b211 Documentation.
  – 18663306fb Cleanup, add blade_idrac stub
  – 0957bea46 Lint fixes and some changes by @rallytime
  – cca310ee0 WIP modules and states for managing Dell FX2 chassis via salt-proxy
• PR #28104: (pass-by-value) Add documentation for proxy minion ssh @ 2015-10-19 19:30:20 UTC
  – a715803c92 Merge pull request #28104 from pass-by-value/proxy_ssh_docs
  – 7c8236115 Add documentation for proxy minion ssh
• ISSUE #27130: (githubcdr) salt-run broken in 2015.8? (refs: #28020)
• PR #28020: (DmitryKuzmenko) LazyLoader deepcopy fix. @ 2015-10-19 13:17:57 UTC
- 07cac0b434 Merge pull request #28020 from DSRCCompany/issues/27130_loader_deepcopy_fix
- 5353518623 Fix lint errors
- 8c256c94f4 LazyLoader deepcopy fix.

• ISSUE #27932: (eliasp) Can’t include Pillar SLS across GitPillar repositories (refs: #27933)
• PR #27933: (eliasp) Provide all git pillar dirs in opts[pillar_roots] @ 2015-10-19 13:05:54 UTC
  - f884df5d78 Merge pull request #27933 from eliasp/fix-27932
  - 05782aa78f Provide all git pillar dirs in opts[pillar_roots]

• ISSUE #27890: (dkiser) pillar recurse list strategy (refs: #27891)
• PR #28013: (rallytime) Back-port #27891 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-19 12:57:51 UTC
  - PR #27891: (dkiser) introduce recurse_list pillar_source_merging_strategy (refs: #28353, #28013)
  - 1db6406bef Merge pull request #28013 from rallytime/bp-27891
  - 9ea33b0e4 Pylint fixes
  - 4af5b5c3f introduce recurse_list pillar_source_merging_strategy

• ISSUE #27938: (mostafahussein) Grains are not rendering correctly (refs: #28018)
• PR #28018: (rallytime) Add example to Writing Grains of how grains can be loaded twice @ 2015-10-19 12:47:10 UTC
  - 26b3e01dda Merge pull request #28018 from rallytime/fx-27938
  - c23af0d8e2 Clarify loading vs rendering the final grains data structure
  - a4d7f7e60 Add example to Writing Grains of how grains can be loaded twice

• PR #28084: (cachedout) #28069 with lint @ 2015-10-19 12:18:38 UTC
  - PR #28069: (blueyed) dockerng: use error from modules.dockerng in states’ __virtual__ (refs: #28084)
  - c67d4812 Merge pull request #28084 from cachedout/lint_28069
  - 8026212733 Lint
  - 7ac28f6f dockerng: use error from modules.dockerng in states’ __virtual__

• PR #28079: (The-Loeki) Fix for trace dump on failing imports for win32com & pythoncom 4 win_task @ 2015-10-19 12:12:11 UTC
  - 428e64e24d Merge pull request #28079 from The-Loeki/fx-trace-on-windows-tasks
  - 869e212e81 Fix for trace dump on failing imports for win32com & pythoncom 4 win_task

• PR #28081: (The-Loeki) fix for glance state trace error on import failure @ 2015-10-19 12:08:47 UTC
  - 2ac8fd793d Merge pull request #28081 from The-Loeki/fx-trace-on-keystone-state
  - 258e11f754 fix for glance state trace error on import failure

• ISSUE #27794: (The-Loeki) Requests backend for HTTP fetches is broken after removing streamed response handlers (refs: #28066)
• PR #28066: (jacksontjt) Use the generic text attribute, not .body of the handler @ 2015-10-18 16:17:12 UTC
  - a2128c8f80 Merge pull request #28066 from jacksontjt/issue_27794
  - b1bf79821d Use the generic text attribute, not .body of the handler
- **ISSUE #27828**: (cubranic) Note the version when 'user' and 'group' became available in docs for archive.extracted (refs: #28019)
- **PR #28019**: (rallytime) Clean up version added and deprecated msgs to be accurate @ 2015-10-17 17:31:50 UTC
  - 9c974c9a41 Merge pull request #28019 from rallytime/fx-27828
  - aca8a4f43f Clean up version added and deprecated msgs to be accurate
- **PR #28058**: (rallytime) Back-port #28041 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-17 17:27:19 UTC
  - **PR #28041**: (gtmanfred) use the correct discover_extensions (refs: #28058)
  - 9adcd3b9d Merge pull request #28058 from rallytime/bp-28041
  - 04ad8dc521 use the correct discover_extensions
- **PR #28055**: (rallytime) Back-port #28043 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-17 17:26:37 UTC
  - **PR #28043**: (gtmanfred) the nova driver does not require libcloud (refs: #28055)
  - 6db970c93a Merge pull request #28055 from rallytime/bp-28043
  - 744e556be7 the nova driver does not require libcloud
- **PR #28046**: (pass-by-value) Add pkg install and remove functions @ 2015-10-17 14:56:24 UTC
  - d7263d2a8e Merge pull request #28046 from pass-by-value/proxy_minion_ssh_example_additions
  - 3435d28f9 Add pkg install and remove functions
- **PR #28050**: (ryan-lane) Use a better method for checking dynamodb table existence @ 2015-10-17 14:55:52 UTC
  - dd0fdd827e Merge pull request #28050 from lyft/better-dynamo-exists-check-2015.8
  - 24fff4ea12 Use a better method for checking dynamodb table existence
- **ISSUE #28038**: (gtmanfred) [Docs] the ubuntu repo documentation needs to be fixed (refs: #28042)
- **PR #28042**: (jfindlay) fix repo path in ubuntu installation documentation @ 2015-10-16 19:30:52 UTC
  - 027092e2fb Merge pull request #28042 from jfindlay/ubuntu_docs
  - ae92a8a1dc fix repo path in ubuntu installation documentation
- **PR #28033**: (twangboy) Fixed win_useradd.py (refs: #28056) @ 2015-10-16 19:19:44 UTC
  - a3390cfbe6 Merge pull request #28033 from twangboy/fix_win_useradd
  - 2137b5f79a Fixed win_useradd.py
- **PR #28027**: (cro) Make ssh conn persistent. @ 2015-10-16 18:50:51 UTC
  - 4fb1358e9a Merge pull request #28027 from cro/persistent_ssh
  - 8b4067b6db Spelling, lint.
  - 76a93d5922 Spelling.
  - c800f60338 Default multiprocessing to False since anything that needs salt.vt will have trouble with our forking model.
  - cc0ad81b3d Lint, remove debug.
  - e41b677450 Make SSH connection 'persistent'. Note that right now this requires 'multiprocessing: False' in /etc/salt/proxy.
- **PR #28029**: (jacobhammons) Updated release notes with additional CVE information @ 2015-10-16 16:19:33 UTC
- 4dec2f9307 Merge pull request #28029 from jacobhammons/relnotes8
- 0d1b691549 Updated release notes with additional CVE information

- **PR #28022:** (jacobhammons) Updated Debian and Ubuntu repo paths with new structure for 2015.8.1 @ 2015-10-16 15:31:36 UTC
  - 5286c01f39 Merge pull request #28022 from jacobhammons/install
  - e4d7df8695 Updated Debian and Ubuntu repo paths with new structure for 2015.8.1

- **ISSUE #27971:** (srkunze) pip.installed returned Result: None (refs: #27983)

- **PR #27983:** (rallytime) Pip state run result should be False, not None, if installation error occurs. @ 2015-10-16 13:37:42 UTC
  - 340229355c Merge pull request #27983 from rallytime/fix-27971
  - 9855290b99 Maintain stateful output if something went wrong running the pip command
  - 5bc89bb8e Pip state run result should be False, not None, if installation error occurs.

- **ISSUE #20678:** (damon-atkins) Windows Installer (Separation/Downloader/Contains VC++) (refs: #27991)

- **PR #27991:** (twangboy) Fix for #20678 @ 2015-10-16 13:33:48 UTC
  - 97d473af0d Merge pull request #27991 from twangboy/fix_20678
  - 5254ba18b3 Fix for #20678

- **ISSUE #21845:** (kitsemets) pip.install: fails in v2015.2.0rc1 when the package is already installed (pip v1.0) (refs: #27996)

- **PR #27997:** (rallytime) Remove note about pip bug with pip v1 vs pip v2 return codes @ 2015-10-16 13:23:58 UTC
  - **PR #27996:** (rallytime) Don’t fail if pip package is already present and pip1 is installed (refs: #27997)
  - bd7b39bc18 Merge pull request #27997 from rallytime/remove-pip-bug-note
  - f08d488313 Remove note about pip bug with pip v1 vs pip v2 return codes

- **PR #27994:** (justinta) Fix schedule_test failure @ 2015-10-16 13:20:56 UTC
  - 3256e38932 Merge pull request #27994 from justinta/schedule_test-fix
  - cd67843bd0 Fix schedule_test failure

- **ISSUE #27949:** (itsamenathan) Error enabling or disabling a beacon on a minion (refs: #27992)

- **PR #27992:** (cachedout) Make load beacon config into list @ 2015-10-16 12:43:53 UTC
  - 4a7a25eef7 Merge pull request #27992 from cachedout/issue_27949
  - 8944e1395a Make load beacon config into list

- **ISSUE #26336:** (jfindlay) windows user.present broken (refs: #28003)

- **PR #28003:** (twangboy) Fix #26336 (refs: #28037) @ 2015-10-16 12:43:07 UTC
  - bae81d5a8d Merge pull request #28003 from twangboy/fix_26336
  - 6c94146d86 Fix PR #26336

- **PR #27984:** (rallytime) Versionadded for clean_file option for pkgrepo @ 2015-10-15 18:57:54 UTC
  - **PR #19561:** (favadi) add pkgrepo.managed clean_file option (refs: #27984)
  - e15eeee2d3 Merge pull request #27984 from rallytime/version-clean-file
- b094c8843e Version added for clean_file option for pkgrepo

- **PR #27989**: (ryan-lane) Do not try to remove the main route table association @ 2015-10-15 18:57:42 UTC
  - 6efa71a482 Merge pull request #27989 from lyft/boto_vpc-main-route-association2-2015.8
  - 296931d29f Do not try to remove the main route table association

- **PR #27982**: (pass-by-value) Add example for salt-proxy over SSH @ 2015-10-15 17:27:57 UTC
  - 7169fad02d Merge pull request #27982 from pass-by-value/proxy_ssh_sample
  - b85f6ab339 Add example for salt-proxy over SSH

- **PR #27985**: (jacobhammons) Changed current release to 8.1 and added CVEs to release notes @ 2015-10-15 17:27:05 UTC
  - d0be1ab98e Merge pull request #27985 from jacobhammons/dot1
  - 23692b2be Changed current release to 8.1 and added CVEs to release notes

- **ISSUE #27750**: (justyns) Salt-master too sensitive to whitespace in public keys (again) (refs: #27979)

- **ISSUE #21910**: (justyns) Salt-master too whitespace-sensitive when dealing with minion pub keys (refs: #22115)

- **PR #27979**: (cachedout) Fix regression with key whitespace @ 2015-10-15 15:26:08 UTC
  - PR #22115: (douglas-vaz) Strip whitespace characters using strip() for pub key check (refs: #27979)
  - 7e4058605d Merge pull request #27979 from cachedout/issue_27750
  - 12c6bf4358 Fix regression with key whitespace

- **ISSUE #27712**: (eduheraiz) saltutil.sync_all can’t sync with the minion (refs: #27977)

- **PR #27977**: (cachedout) Decode unicode names in fileclient/server @ 2015-10-15 15:17:01 UTC
  - 6fb925ec84 Merge pull request #27977 from cachedout/issuse_27712
  - 5173e4f3e8 Decode unicode names in fileclient/server

- **PR #27981**: (justinta) Fixed trailing whitespace lint @ 2015-10-15 15:10:15 UTC
  - fc1375c39 Merge pull request #27981 from jtand/cloudstack-lint
  - 5dfad190c2 Fixed trailing whitespace lint

- **PR #27969**: (jeffreyctang) fix parse of { on next line @ 2015-10-15 15:04:33 UTC
  - 1ae302b202 Merge pull request #27969 from jeffreyctang/logrotate_parse
  - 2e9b12bc367 lint fixes
  - 8c6197d42e fix parse of { on next line

- **PR #27978**: (terminalmage) Add note about dockerng.inspect_image usage @ 2015-10-15 14:54:10 UTC
  - a4ba982b1d Merge pull request #27978 from terminalmage/dockerng-inspect_image-docstring
  - 59f4a6939 Add note about dockerng.inspect_image usage

- **PR #27955**: (pass-by-value) Bp 27868 @ 2015-10-15 12:43:37 UTC
  - PR #27868: (pass-by-value) Add SSHConnection object
  - bd9d1ed8b5 Merge pull request #27955 from pass-by-value/bp-27868
  - c02ec8b943 Fix pylint errors
  - 6553d135d0 Add SSHConnection object
• PR #27953: (The-Loeki) Fix CloudStack cloud for new 'driver' syntax @ 2015-10-15 12:38:58 UTC
  - c50802a80f Merge pull request #27953 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - f0d5c9f375 Pop deprecated 'provider' into new 'driver' key
  - 4e6b09edd1 Fix CloudStack cloud for new 'driver' syntax
• PR #27965: (ryan-lane) Fail in boto_asg.present if alarms fail @ 2015-10-15 12:32:53 UTC
  - 7006c37627 Merge pull request #27965 from lyft/HOTFIX-boto-asg-fix
  - b8f4079c33 Fail in boto_asg.present if alarms fail
• PR #27958: (twangboy) Added new functionality to win_task.py @ 2015-10-15 12:30:31 UTC
  - 6624ec1f48 Merge pull request #27958 from twangboy/update_win_task
  - 6ecbdba246 Added run_wait function
  - 5731bdcadb Clarified an error
  - 23b9c1c199 Added new functionality
• ISSUE #27956: (The-Loeki) Salt-cloud CLI 2015.8 borks out with global name '__opts__' is not defined (refs: #27959)
• PR #27959: (techhat) Change __opts__ to self.opts @ 2015-10-14 22:29:13 UTC
  - 1efa87a964 Merge pull request #27959 from techhat/issue27956
  - bc01c48122 Change __opts__ to self.opts
• PR #27943: (rallytime) Back-port #27910 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-14 20:27:20 UTC
  - PR #27910: (twellspring) htpasswd state add comment about dependency on apache2-utils (refs: #27943)
  - 877e217388 Merge pull request #27943 from rallytime/bp-27910
  - 33b3d8f5b3 Clarify that apache2-utils is for Debian-based distros
  - 8ca00c823c Add dependency on apache2-utils
• PR #27944: (rallytime) Back-port #27909 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-14 20:26:52 UTC
  - PR #27909: (twellspring) htpasswd module add comment about dependency on apache2-utils (refs: #27944)
  - 5f6edc8ac2 Merge pull request #27944 from rallytime/bp-27909
  - a3401c11b1 Clarify that apache2-utils is for Debian-based distros
  - 08b7bdeb97 Add dependency on apache2-utils
• PR #27946: (justinta) Changed grain to look at osmajorrelease instead of osrelease @ 2015-10-14 19:54:08 UTC
  - f29ca5f87b Merge pull request #27946 from jtand/pkgrepo-fix
  - d88ac2589f Changed grain to look at osmajorrelease instead of osrelease
• ISSUE #27815: (tbaker57) Documentation regarding associate_eip for EC2 profiles (refs: #27914)
• PR #27914: (rallytime) Use eipalloc instead of eni in EC2 interface properties example @ 2015-10-14 14:37:52 UTC
  - bb900d428b Merge pull request #27914 from rallytime/fixed-27815
  - 13a9be9053 Use eipalloc instead of eni in EC2 interface properties example
• PR #27926: (rallytime) Back-port #27905 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-14 14:35:37 UTC
- **PR #27905**: (itsamenathan) Small documentation error for beacon disable (refs: #27926)
- 679e603905 Merge pull request #27926 from rallytime/bp-27905
- 30e6b055ec Small documentation error fixed
- **ISSUE #27911**: (ryan-lane) rules_egress in boto_secgroup should not manage egress rules, if set to None (refs: #27927)
- **PR #27927**: (ryan-lane) Do not manage ingress or egress rules if set to None @ 2015-10-14 14:03:17 UTC
  - 3b4d86467b Merge pull request #27927 from lyft/boto_secgroup-fixes-2015.8
  - 0fedcc9a0b Update docs
  - 9cc65ba76 Do not manage ingress or egress rules if set to None
- **PR #27928**: (rallytime) Back-port #27908 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-14 14:00:50 UTC
  - **PR #27908**: (lathama) Documentation note kwargs for mdadm state already mentioned in module (refs: #27928)
  - b0f9db409d Merge pull request #27928 from rallytime/bp-27908
  - 7febb06223 Sneaky white space
  - 31d54bfe63 Note kwrags for mdadm in state
- **ISSUE #27661**: (alf) The dockerng module uses deprecated API in docker-py (refs: #27676)
- **PR #27676**: (ticosax) [dockerng] WIP No more runtime args passed to docker.start() @ 2015-10-14 13:38:41 UTC
  - 2d0b16559e Merge pull request #27676 from ticosax/no-more-arg-to-docker-start
  - a1d0ba392f fixup! Do not pass any argument to docker.start
  - 8cddbb15c4 prevent potential error while reporting mismatch versions to user.
  - 65c8762e1f Do not pass any argument to docker.start
  - d8cca2a009 docker.version_info is now provided.
- **PR #27885**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-13 22:44:20 UTC
  - 722327ee5f Merge pull request #27885 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 5ecd5615f2 Remove failing heavily-mocked test
  - 3b5e16db67 Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2015.5` into merge-forward-2015.8
    - c9c3b7760e Merge pull request #27726 from jfindlay/hashhosts
      - ebce47de7c add docs to ssh.recv_known_host exec module fcn
      - b6ee1b1e5 deprecate hash_hostname in favor of hash_known_hosts
    - 18e31584b0 Merge pull request #27776 from jfindlay/local_msg
      - 03afa3cfaf return message when local jobs_cache not found
    - 86cc7b5537 Merge pull request #27766 from jfindlay/debmail
      - ee78da2c27 better check for debian userdel error
    - c224386e9a Merge pull request #27758 from iggy/patch-1
      - 0994fb6a8c Remove redundant text from syslog returner
    - 34a005041f Merge pull request #27841 from terminalmage/issue27832
      - 8e09b8d6a3 Detect Manjaro Linux as Arch derivative
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- 3944a498ad Merge pull request #27852 from rallytime/bp-27806
  - a84bf18bc4 Empty string is falsy
- 7508a1c474 Merge pull request #27838 from basepi/fix.runner.highstate.outputter.27831
  - 8ae9b66fd9 Don’t pop 'outputter', we expect it further down
- d178315f93 Merge pull request #27791 from eguven/2015.5-postgres-user-groups-backport
  - 2caf1d21d6 fix test
  - bc90c5bffe improve change reporting for postgres_user groups
  - 8712bce91a backport postgres_user groups

- ISSUE #26908: (twangboy) Fix service.restart salt-minion for other locales (refs: #27882)
- ISSUE #26906: (mblixter) Bug fix #22020 causes a new bug due to the expected date format for the /SD parameter in schtask.exe (refs: #27882)
- PR #27882: (twangboy) Created win_task.py module @ 2015-10-13 16:54:13 UTC
  - 36f05fb526 Merge pull request #27882 from twangboy/win_task_module
  - 56c3f3eb2 Fixed an egregious error with an import
  - 07939ea29c More lint
  - 14e060ed9c Fixed some tests
  - 1e1bd9426 Fixed some lint
  - 082277a727 Win_service.py to use the new task module
  - 2212b52620 Created win_task.py module

- ISSUE #27738: (fphhotchips) Git Pillar locks not managed by filesrer runner (refs: #27802)
- PR #27802: (termalmage) Correct warning logging when update lock is present for git_pillar/winrepo, add runner function for clearing git_pillar/winrepo locks @ 2015-10-13 15:09:11 UTC
  - 577191696d Merge pull request #27802 from terminalmage/issue27738
  - 1dcb3b5489 Fix comment in docstring that trailed off mid-sentence
  - 94b5f572f Process both old and ng winrepo configs when clearing git locks
  - 7f4366d42e Add CLI example
  - 3952c66888 Change log message to reflect new runner function
  - c00ef718bf Add cache.clear_git_lock runner function
  - d7ca297f7b Add salt.fileserver.clear_lock()
  - 947ed5f739 Clarify docstring

- ISSUE #26632: (ryanwalder) postgres_user crashes when trying to add groups formed in a list (refs: #27886)
- PR #27886: (rallytime) Handle group lists as well as comma-separated group strings. @ 2015-10-13 15:00:10 UTC
  - d655bb3616 Merge pull request #27886 from rallytime/fix-26632
  - d235af907 Handle group lists as well as comma-separated group strings.

- ISSUE #26313: (anlutro) Timezone module error when timedatectl fails to query server (refs: #27746)
- PR #27746: (anlutro) timezone module: handle timedatectl errors @ 2015-10-13 14:55:27 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases
- a158cd30e6 Merge pull request #27746 from alprs/fix-timedatectl_failure
- f616b550b2 lint - use indexed curly brace formatting
- bc0f167850 update timezone mod unit tests for errors
- ef26067b2 timezone module: handle timedatectl errors

- **ISSUE #27710**: (anlutro) salt-ssh and system.reboot/shutdown (refs: #27816)
- **PR #27816**: (anlutro) Make system.reboot use `shutdown -r` when available @ 2015-10-13 14:52:06 UTC
  - 9dc19a79 Merge pull request #27816 from alprs/fix-reboot_delay
  - 04ef51e524 make system.reboot use `shutdown -r` when available
- **PR #27874**: (rallytime) Add mention of Periodic Table naming scheme to deprecation docs @ 2015-10-13 14:51:45 UTC
  - dd92b8a2e3 Merge pull request #27874 from rallytime/deprecation-docs
  - 8c056ba501 Add mention of Periodic Table naming scheme to deprecation docs
- **PR #27883**: (terminalmage) Work around –is-ancestor not being present in git-merge-base before git 1.8.0 @ 2015-10-13 14:51:27 UTC
  - 7f96ebd69e Merge pull request #27883 from terminalmage/git-merge_base-is_ancestor
  - 45c666e8dd Work around –is-ancestor not being present in git-merge-base before git 1.8.0
  - 38d715ec0a Remove redundant SaltInvocationError raises
- **ISSUE #24111**: (yermulnik) cli option ‘–summary’ got broken after upgrade to 2015.5.1 (refs: #24732)
- **PR #27877**: (rallytime) Back-port #27774 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-13 14:50:45 UTC
  - PR #27774: (plastikos) Summary is not correctly inspecting return data to identify not responding/connected minions (refs: #27877)
  - PR #27099: (plastikos) Fix access to ret parameter of _print_returns_summary() (reverts 54b33dd35948 #24732) (refs: #27774)
  - PR #24732: (msteed) Fix stacktrace when –summary is used (refs: #27099)
  - 4fb20d9b4f Merge pull request #27877 from rallytime/bp-27774
  - d940d87306 Summary is not correctly inspecting return data to identify not responding/connected minions.
- **ISSUE #26284**: (storner) apache_module.enable fails on SUSE (SLES 11 SP3) (refs: #27878)
- **PR #27878**: (rallytime) Use apache2ctl binary on SUSE in apache module @ 2015-10-13 14:45:56 UTC
  - 97da0a87e3 Merge pull request #27878 from rallytime/fixed-26284
  - 87f0d987a3 Use apache2ctl binary on SUSE in apache module
- **PR #27879**: (cro) Add docs for 2015.8.2+ changes to proxies @ 2015-10-13 14:45:30 UTC
  - 067968c0e4 Merge pull request #27879 from cro/proxydoc
  - 4bf269d9f4 Add docs for 2015.8.2+ changes
- **PR #27731**: (cro) Add __proxy__ to replace opts[‘proxymodule’] @ 2015-10-12 20:41:22 UTC
  - 92e2018ef Merge pull request #27731 from cro/dunder_proxy
  - ba3e423b87 Missing object item throws an AttributeError not a NameError.
  - 4cf2b56d5f Lint.
- dc07245df2 @rallytime is awesome. Moved proxy=None to end of def minion_mods
- 3152d8ee3f Minor loader fix
- b15083d719 Flip sense of test for grains load at end of regular minion startup
- 37c145bcd5 More places where salt.state.State needs a proxy param, sysmod had wrong __proxyenabled__, core grains were checking for proxy the wrong way.
- ed23f36279 One more check for presence of __proxy__
- 62d9f5092e what was I thinking?
- ccf366e1a5 Lint
- 8aef6e8aa9 Fix comment
- 48f9755103 Oops, forgot temp var.
- f0360ca00e More cleanup, found another spot where proxy needed to be passed to a load_modules.
- 81a4af5e5a __proxy__ is getting nuked somewhere
- f9461ff298 Add config option so old-style proxymodules will keep loading
- 3d6ed5b7ff Remove debug statement.
- b5a19a9740 Enable syncing proxymodules from the master. Proxymodules can go in /srv/salt/_proxy.
- f878011543 Lint, and some parameter fixes to add proxy= to some overridden load_modules fns.
- 22f035d8eb Remove debug statement
- 4432499b45 More progress toward __proxy__
- 1a229c17b2 Further work on __proxy__
- 85fd6a41c7 One more check for presence of __proxy__
- 15e1d3e3df Forgot absolute_import.
- c5d9d4f19 Fix py3 lint
- dd50c3543 This module was accidentally overwriting core grains during tests.
- 525256fa68 Some calls to highstate won’t have __proxy__ in scope
- a615e5a876 what was I thinking?
- fae3f3ca83 Lint
- b049377cbe Remove rest_sample_test, it wasn’t testing anything
- 4218840d4 Fix comment
- 4112c583e4 Oops, forgot temp var.
- e9b281041c More cleanup, found another spot where proxy needed to be passed to a load_modules.
- 64f967d731 __proxy__ is getting nuked somewhere
- bdfb9f57b Add config option so old-style proxymodules will keep loading
- b79b6a39dd Remove debug statement.
- 02fc2d9323 Enable syncing proxymodules from the master. Proxymodules can go in /srv/salt/_proxy.
- 72032650b8 Add __proxy__ to the list of builtins.
- db4ec034596 Lint, and some parameter fixes to add proxy= to some overridden load_modules fns.
- 1032ad28fc Remove debug statement
- c41e49d8e5 Make sure that the __proxy__ gets passed all the way into the state system.
- 4a20d48b35 More progress toward __proxy__
- d337f4329e Further work on __proxy__

• ISSUE #26904: (anlutro) pip install –upgrade with virtualenv.managed? (refs: #27745)
• PR #27745: (anlutro) Add pip_upgrade arg to virtualenv.managed state @ 2015-10-12 16:11:02 UTC
  - 644f003fb2 Merge pull request #27745 from alprs/fix-virtualenv_pip_upgrade
  - 4bd219f8d4 add pip_upgrade arg to virtualenv.managed state, clean up docstring

• PR #27809: (ticsax) [dockerng] Remove dockerng.ps caching @ 2015-10-12 16:07:48 UTC
  - 698f477336 Merge pull request #27809 from ticsax/remove-dockerng.ps-caching
  - 0eb1145856 Remove caching to prevent returning stale data from dockerng.ps

• PR #27859: (ticsax) [dockerng] Clarify doc port bindings @ 2015-10-12 16:06:27 UTC
  - 75f7a3ec55 Must be a string

• ISSUE #8646: (micahhauser) Make the clean parameter in the file.directory state respect foreign require_in (refs: #27748)
• PR #27748: (multani) Fix #8646 @ 2015-10-12 15:55:57 UTC
  - ba2a39d4b7 Merge pull request #27748 from multani/fix-8646
  - 6d95c9c998 Fix lint errors
  - 4ff9f4be2a Fix file.directory with clean=true and require_in with states ID
  - 0d391275de Test cases to demonstrate bug #8646

• ISSUE #27721: (ldobson) boto_cloudwatch_alarm.present returns diff on no change (refs: #27722)
• PR #27850: (rallytime) Back-port #27722 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-12 15:31:58 UTC
  - PR #27722: (ldobson) Sorted compare for alarm actions (refs: #27850)
  - ce1493e06 Merge pull request #27850 from rallytime/bp-27722
  - 33936605a0 Sorted compare for alarm actions

• PR #27851: (rallytime) Back-port #27771 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-12 15:31:06 UTC
  - PR #27771: (srkunze) [VIRTUALENV_MOD] added docs strings to explain parameters (refs: #27851)
  - c95437a710 Merge pull request #27851 from rallytime/bp-27771
  - 144a743503 added docs strings to explain parameters

• ISSUE #27789: (eduherraiz) UnicodeDecodeError: ‘ascii’ codec can’t decode byte in 2015.8.0 (refs: #28340, #27833)
• PR #27833: (jfindlay) decode path before string ops in fileclient @ 2015-10-12 15:26:39 UTC
  - a41b59b6ee Merge pull request #27833 from jfindlay/path_decode
  - 66c74e591e decode path before string ops in fileclient

• ISSUE #27804: (chrismcmacken) cmd.run/cmd.run_all documentation contradictory for python_shell argument (refs: #27837)
• PR #27837: (jfindlay) reverse truth in python_shell documentation @ 2015-10-12 15:25:13 UTC
  - e264db7702 Merge pull request #27837 from jfindlay/true_shell
  - 1c9708a457 reverse truth in python_shell documentation

• PR #27860: (flavio) Fix OS related grains on openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise @ 2015-10-12 15:22:59 UTC
  - faec838744 Merge pull request #27860 from flavio/fx-os-grains-on-suse-and-opensuse
  - fc8d296d72 Fix OS related grains on openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise

• PR #27768: (rallytime) Clean up bootstrap function to be slightly cleaner @ 2015-10-12 15:06:54 UTC
  - 4ac5344c31 Merge pull request #27768 from rallytime/cleanup_bootstrap
  - 9df6e106c3 Clean up bootstrap function to be slightly cleaner

• PR #27797: (ismb) Zypper module clusterfix @ 2015-10-12 15:06:02 UTC
  - e1bd91e392 Merge pull request #27797 from ismb/ismb-zypper-fixes
  - 36281f6b06 Bugfix: crash if no package specified on adding a lock
  - 29806a1af9 Bugfix: crash if no package specified on removing lock
  - 453a18ea15 Return an actual amount of removed locks.
  - eaa6af9898 Bugfix: sometimes error goes to the STDOUT instead of STDERR in the RPM
  - 350340dafa Bugfix: use boolean type instead of string "Yes" or "No" (NOTE: this was forgotten)
  - decb989eb4 Bugfix and refactor due to the crash on unknown package and incorrect return value
  - a6c285bd12 Initialization fix
  - 510dedd29f Bugfix: newer Zypper includes also a version of installed package
  - f9bef516de Bugfix: broken "upgrade_available" and should always return dict.

• ISSUE #27821: (leodus) Deploy VM on Proxmox requires 'size' configuration setting? Not according the docs! (refs: #27849)

• PR #27849: (rallytime) Don’t require a size parameter for proxmox profiles @ 2015-10-11 01:33:28 UTC
  - 286b08a0f5 Merge pull request #27849 from rallytime/fix-27821
  - 1bf17c7d48 Don’t require a size parameter for proxmox profiles

• PR #27827: (techhat) Add additional error checking to SPM @ 2015-10-09 18:23:09 UTC
  - 4a69db27cd Merge pull request #27827 from techhat/spmfixes
  - ffc8df223b Add additional error checking to SPM

• ISSUE #27825: (martinhoefling) Salt-api is not adding cors headers if auth fails (refs: #27826)

• PR #27826: (martinhoefling) Fixes #27825 @ 2015-10-09 16:08:05 UTC
  - 9bc19ba7d2 Merge pull request #27826 from martinhoefling/fix-27825
  - 4017de33d Fix #27825

• PR #27824: (techhat) Update Azure errors @ 2015-10-09 15:25:14 UTC
  - 1e2d4d2122 Merge pull request #27824 from techhat/azureerrors
  - 5b23ac7099 Update Azure errors

• PR #27795: (eguven) better change reporting for postgres_user groups @ 2015-10-08 23:56:53 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases
- ec3566ff2 Merge pull request #27795 from eguven/2015.8-postgres_user-group-change
- fffede412 better change reporting for postgres_user groups

ISSUE #27703: (ryan-lane) git.latest seems to ignore the user argument in 2015.8 (refs: #27799)

PR #27799: (terminalmage) Fix usage of identity file in git.latest @ 2015-10-08 23:36:19 UTC
- 5420006209 Merge pull request #27799 from terminalmage/issue27703
- 75d2b07b0c Pass user in calls to git.rev_parse
- 786786a245 Fix wrong argument name for _git_run()

PR #27717: (pass-by-value) Proxy beacon example @ 2015-10-08 22:58:49 UTC
- 0533a2b1dd Merge pull request #27717 from pass-by-value/proxy_beacon_example
- cac3da1ffa Fix pylint error
- 7fef5ea08c Make a call to beacon end point
- 497f965c33 Comment
- 8ad7082913 Add example beacon that works with salt-proxy

PR #27793: (anlutro) update code that changes log level of salt-ssh shim command @ 2015-10-08 19:20:12 UTC
- dd9da8f59 Merge pull request #27793 from alprs/fix-salt_ssh_b64_log
- 2597d15fc8 update code that changes log level of salt-ssh shim command

ISSUE #27714: (The-Loeki) 2015.8 git_pillar merge inconsistency/bug (refs: #27761)

PR #27761: (terminalmage) Merge git pillar data instead of using dict.update() @ 2015-10-08 15:00:18 UTC
- bccb74f5c5 Merge pull request #27761 from terminalmage/issue27714
- d14909bb0 Merge git pillar data instead of using dict.update()

PR #27741: (ticosax) [dockerng] pass filters argument to dockerng.ps @ 2015-10-08 03:40:14 UTC
- 2ae7ada3c9 Merge pull request #27741 from ticosax/docker.containers-filters
- 821ed2f37 pass filters argument to dockerng.ps

PR #27760: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-07 19:11:17 UTC
- 82a51cedbe Merge pull request #27760 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
- 35425b14ad Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2015.5` into merge-forward-2015.8
- b2937b6a16 Merge pull request #27759 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  * 792ee084bb Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2014.7` into merge-forward-2015.5
  * d284eb165b Merge pull request #27390 from JaseFace/schedule-missing-enabled
  * 563db71bf7 Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in build_schedule_item() Prior to this, when schedule.present compares the existing schedule to the one crafted by this function, enabled will actually be removed at each run. schedule.present sees a modification needs to be made, and invokes schedule.modify, which does so with enabled: True, creating and endless loop of an ‘enabled’ removal and addition.
- 4b9128b491 Merge pull request #27732 from jacobhammons/26673
  * 75cc07cf10 noted that __virtual__ can return False and an error string
  * b928e1afa8 update docs for __virtual__ and __virtualname__ Refs #26673
- a130896d1c Merge pull request #27747 from Sacro/fix-chocolatey-version
  - 8f1fa9e78e Chocolatey doesn’t have a help command.
- 4e48651de0 Merge pull request #27733 from jacobhammons/bug-fixes
  - cbeecd4f53 Updated saltstack2 theme to add SaltConf16 banner
  - 117e0c2bcc Added hardening topic based on the information in Refs #27088
- c58da846bf Merge pull request #27706 from jacobhammons/bug-fixes
  - 76dc8e71b Assorted doc bugs Refs #9051 Refs #13407 Refs #21475 Refs #14876 Refs #27005
- 43fba89865 Merge pull request #27695 from rallytime/bp-27671
  - 2a88028595 Added skip test_ext_pillar_env_mapping if git module does not exist.
- cb3d92676e Merge pull request #27524 from jfindlay/pkgng_quiet
  - 5e9107b970 parse pkgng output in quiet mode for >= 1.6.0
- 5b88c55cc3 Merge pull request #27686 from rallytime/bp-27476
  - 3e083de8a fix for: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/27373
- f9ddd4647f Merge pull request #27684 from rallytime/bp-27656
  - d3780cba00 Fix #27655: handling of success in postgres_local_cache
- 7ca6f854ff Merge pull request #27683 from rallytime/bp-27659
  - 84b6ee0c58 .pub as public key is what we should send to remote
- a0f3e34656 Merge pull request #27682 from rallytime/bp-27566
  - 2a44255748 minor: fix/format doc for returners.local_cache.prep_jid
  - fd485e2396 returners.local_cache: fix endless loop on OSError
- 0b9ba911c4 Merge pull request #27681 from rallytime/bp-25928
  - 17e1ddff37 Fix stacktrace for non-existant states
- 23da0d316a Merge pull request #27680 from rallytime/bp-27535
  - 04aed5e105 Version added change since 2015.5.6 has already been tagged
  - 579f2646ba .. versionadded:: 2015.5.6
  - cbaf46e066 python <2.7 compatibility (pylint issue)
  - ecde499478 s/bin/b to avoid confusion with bin()
  - 4237c5db80 add a __virtual__ to check that daemontools is installed properly
  - 623935a1bc fix doc
  - 573de3abd6 fix pylint issue
  - 5eb6a30d40 fix pep8 issues
  - 298cfcf5c0 import missing logging module
  - fe0ad36609 log was missing
  - e457083465 s/systemd/FreeBSD
  - 3512712e89 forgot service name..
  - 8f193a7bcc fixes #27505
ISSUE #27643: (blueeyed) Please document extended return values of __virtual__ (refs: #27724)

ISSUE #26755: (loregordon) Associate package dependencies to modules/states? (refs: #27724)

PR #27757: (jfindlay) fix virtual fcn return doc indentation @ 2015-10-07 17:50:18 UTC

PR #27724: (jfindlay) update __virtual__ return documentation (refs: #27757)

PR #27716: (jacobhammons) Update latest to 2015.8, 2015.5 is now previous (refs: #27724)

aced4229cb Merge pull request #27757 from jfindlay/virtret

03400ef45b fix virtual fcn return doc indentation

ISSUE #27636: (brian-bk) Salt-ssh cannot do simple state 'test.nop': "test.nop' is not available." (refs: #27754)

PR #27754: (rallytime) Change test.nop version directive to 2015.8.1 @ 2015-10-07 15:59:55 UTC

57b5b994bd Merge pull request #27754 from rallytime/fix-27636

31b9852d9a Change test.nop version directive to 2015.8.1
• **PR #27734**: (jacobhammons) Updated saltstack2 theme to add SaltConf16 banner @ 2015-10-07 01:43:53 UTC
  - 9a0171089d Merge pull request #27734 from jacobhammons/theme-updates
  - 3a52d3606b Updated saltstack2 theme to add SaltConf16 banner

• **ISSUE #27595**: (ralphvanetten) Debian package does not depend on python-m2crypto which is required by the x509 state/module (refs: #27719)

• **PR #27727**: (rallytime) Merge #27719 w/pylint fix @ 2015-10-06 21:13:37 UTC
  - **PR #27719**: (jfindlay) tell user when x509 exec/state module can’t load (refs: #27727)
  - d3f2dfe835 Merge pull request #27727 from rallytime/merge-27719
  - a7fd156162 Pylint
  - 6bf2ee2751 tell user when x509 exec/state module can’t load

• **ISSUE #27643**: (blueeyed) Please document extended return values of __virtual__ (refs: #27724)

• **ISSUE #26755**: (lorenogordon) Associate package dependencies to modules/states? (refs: #27724)

• **PR #27724**: (jfindlay) update __virtual__ return documentation (refs: #27757) @ 2015-10-06 21:06:47 UTC
  - **PR #27116**: (jacobhammons) Update latest to 2015.8, 2015.5 is now previous (refs: #27724)
  - f26bcd2d21 Merge pull request #27724 from jfindlay/virtret
  - 6bdf80546 update __virtual__ return documentation

• **ISSUE #27481**: (basepi) Fix issues with cross-calling states (refs: #27725)

• **PR #27725**: (basepi) Fix global injection for state cross calls @ 2015-10-06 21:02:15 UTC
  - d67e8c5c2c Merge pull request #27725 from basepi/states.cross.call.27481
  - e12269d871 Remove unused import
  - 4e6505b2e7 Return the wrapper (whoops)
  - fadb954676 Use new method for injecting globals into state functions
  - 17b267470a Add decorator for injecting globals into functions in the loader

• **PR #27628**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Add support of labels parameter for dockerng @ 2015-10-06 13:58:40 UTC
  - 06e67d25f8 Merge pull request #27628 from ticosax/dockerng-container-label
  - edf625c8b4 Add support of labels parameter for dockerng

• **ISSUE #26604**: (ari) Poor compound matcher documentation (2015.8 docs) (refs: #27704)

• **PR #27704**: (jacobhammons) Update compound matcher docs to clarify the usage of alternate delimi... @ 2015-10-06 05:36:55 UTC
  - e47d849af6 Merge pull request #27704 from jacobhammons/26604
  - 1c51ce28a9 Update compound matcher docs to clarify the usage of alternate delimiters Refs #26604

• **PR #27705**: (rallytime) Merge #27602 with final pylint fix @ 2015-10-05 23:36:50 UTC
  - **PR #27602**: (blueeyed) dockerng: fix/enhance version warning in __virtual__ (refs: #27705)
  - 2491ce40f1 Merge pull request #27705 from rallytime/merge-27602
  - 81aad83386 Ignore import error
  - 561de4cf94 dockerng: fix/enhance version warning in __virtual__
ISSUE #13850: (ryan-lane) s3:// urls in file.managed (and likely elsewhere) require s3.key and s3.keyid to be in
minion config (refs: #27691)

PR #27691: (notpeter) Faster timeout (3s vs 2min) for instance metadata lookups. #13850. @ 2015-10-05 22:55:52
UTC
  - b76eb08c68 Merge pull request #27691 from notpeter/iam_fail_faster
  - 3d9483b4e2 Faster timeout (3s vs 2min) for instance metadata lookups. #13850.

PR #27696: (blueeyed) loader.proxy: call _modules_dirs only once @ 2015-10-05 22:42:32 UTC
  - fc78f49dc5 Merge pull request #27696 from blueeyed/load-proxy-call__modules_dirs-only-once
  - 55a76be6c1 loader.proxy: call _modules_dirs only once

PR #27630: (ticosax) Expose container_id in mine.get_docker @ 2015-10-05 21:56:53 UTC
  - 77516912fa Merge pull request #27630 from ticosax/include-container-id-docker-mine
  - 7293ded2f6 fixup! Expose container_id in mine.get_docker
  - 9e56a7e9db Expose container_id in mine.get_docker

PR #27600: (blueeyed) dockerng: use docker.version=auto by default @ 2015-10-05 21:29:14 UTC
  - 8453cb3eb1 Merge pull request #27600 from blueeyed/dockerng-auto-version
  - 53c63b3de dockerng: use docker.version=auto by default

PR #27689: (rallytime) Merge #27448 with test fixes @ 2015-10-05 21:17:41 UTC
  - PR #27448: (JaseFace) Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not
    in build_schedule_item() (refs: #27689)
  - 7a429100fa Merge pull request #27689 from rallytime/fix-tests-27448
  - 05a506ec9f Use correct comment in test
  - 8296f6b31 Merge #27448 with test fixes
  - d9f5e9fd2f Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in
    build_schedule_item() Prior to this, when schedule.present compares the existing schedule to the one
    crafted by this function, enabled will actually be removed at each run. schedule.present sees a modifi-
    cation needs to be made, and invokes schedule.modify, which does so with enabled: True, creating and
    endless loop of an 'enabled' removal and addition.

ISSUE #27520: (rmarcinik) winrepo is unavailable in 2015.8 (refs: #27616, #27693)

ISSUE #23239: (cachedout) [RFC] Deprecate ext_processes (refs: #27693)

PR #27693: (jacobhammons) initial engines topic, updates to windows repo docs @ 2015-10-05 21:05:26 UTC
  - 4ddc87157a Merge pull request #27693 from jacobhammons/doc-updates
  - 5a3e72fc8e __ops__ to __opts__
  - 5a9867aad1 initial engines topic, updates to windows repo docs Refs #23239 Refs #27520

PR #27601: (blueeyed) dockerng: handle None in container.Names @ 2015-10-05 20:32:19 UTC
  - f7f48d1eef Merge pull request #27601 from blueeyed/dockerng-none-names
  - b1442ac904 dockerng: handle None in container.Names

PR #27596: (blueeyed) gifs: fix UnboundLocalError for 'msg' @ 2015-10-05 20:18:00 UTC
  - 3ff85a3369 Merge pull request #27596 from blueeyed/fix-gifs-UnboundLocalError
- e70cbda490 gitfs: fix UnboundLocalError for ‘msg’

- **PR #27651:** (eliasp) Check for existence of ‘subnetId’ key in subnet dict @ 2015-10-05 17:01:34 UTC
  - 4d7be3f972 Merge pull request #27651 from eliasp/2015.8-cloud.clouds.ec2-check-for-subnetId-before-using-it
  - f21a763809 Check for existence of ‘subnetId’ key in subnet dict

- **ISSUE #23370:** (lisa2lisa) salt artifactory.downloaded module ignore classifier (refs: #27639)

- **PR #27639:** (rallytime) Docement version added for new artifactory options @ 2015-10-05 17:01:21 UTC
  - d9266505a7 Merge pull request #27639 from rallytime/fix-23370
  - 6de99bd5b7 Docement version added for new artifactory options

- **PR #27677:** (rallytime) Back-port #27675 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-05 15:47:34 UTC
  - **PR #27675:** (avinassh) Fix a typo (refs: #27677)
  - 771e5136f1 Merge pull request #27677 from rallytime/bp-27675
  - bfa0acfbfe Fix a typo

- **PR #27637:** (rallytime) Back-port #27604 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-05 15:47:34 UTC
  - **PR #27604:** (plastikos) Fix module path to SaltCacheError (refs: #27637)
  - 6bc5ddc561 Merge pull request #27637 from rallytime/bp-27604
  - 3d2ee4297d Fix module path to SaltCacheError

- **ISSUE #19291:** (gfa) pkg module could accept version: latest (refs: #27657)

- **PR #27657:** (garethgreenaway) Fix to pkg state module @ 2015-10-03 23:56:02 UTC
  - 905acc6229 Merge pull request #27657 from garethgreenaway/19291_pkg_state_latest_fix
  - c950527b24 When latest is passed in the state as the version to install, once the package is installed the state runs will fail. pkg.latest_version returned an empty string once the package is installed so we need to grab the installed version in that case to avoid passing an empty string to the pkg module in question.

- **ISSUE #27538:** (lomeroe) boto_iam is not passing parameters properly on a handful of function calls (refs: #27539)

- **PR #27632:** (rallytime) Back-port #27539 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-02 19:28:39 UTC
  - **PR #27539:** (lomeroe) boto_iam updates to function calls that were not passing arguments properly (refs: #27632)
  - 83ae6a1432 Merge pull request #27632 from rallytime/bp-27539
  - 2b0afd0230 Add versionadded to new path option
  - e54afed73a moving path kwarg to end of function definition

- **ISSUE #27545:** (lomeroe) boto_asg allow removing launch configuration with ‘absent’ state (refs: #27546)

- **ISSUE #27544:** (lomeroe) boto_asg state incorrectly processes return from boto_vpc.get_subnet_association (refs: #27559, #27546)

- **PR #27633:** (rallytime) Back-port #27559 to 2015.8 @ 2015-10-02 19:22:07 UTC
  - **PR #27559:** (lomeroe) vpc_id fix for boto_vpc.get_subnet_association (refs: #27633)
  - **PR #27546:** (lomeroe) boto_asg state updates (refs: #27559)
  - 888e9bdf5d Merge pull request #27633 from rallytime/bp-27559
- 3f03815ada rebasing

- **ISSUE #27463**: (ryan-lane) boto_route53 module should default to region universal, rather then None (refs: #27579)

- **PR #27579**: (rallytime) Change boto_route53 region default to 'universal' to avoid problems with boto library @ 2015-10-02 18:56:17 UTC
  - 8b7da5e469 Merge pull request #27579 from rallytime/fix-27463
  - d5956132ef Change boto_route53 region default to 'universal' to avoid problems with boto library

- **PR #27581**: (tkwilliams) Add support for 'vpc_name' tag in boto_secgroup module and state @ 2015-10-02 15:40:40 UTC
  - ce4c64a2e3 Merge pull request #27581 from tkwilliams/boto_secgroup_add_vpc_name
  - 159c8cf43f Faulty check logic around optional params
  - 84ab0bbd74 One last bug to squash. Seriously. It’s the last one. Ever! - fixed param vpc_id being passed where vpc_name was intended.
  - 002cbf5cde Grrr. Add back the import of SaltInvocationError that pylint wanted me to remove :)
  - 0671c0d8d9 Consolidate some redundant code - thanks @ryan-lane !
  - fae1199276 Followed @ryan-lane’s suggestion to remove duplicated code from boto_vpc and instead call into that module
  - 3a38a440b7 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.8' into boto_secgroup_add_vpc_name
  - f7ef0bcf4c Fixups for picayune pylint pedantry :)
  - 35b66e28a3 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.8' into boto_secgroup_add_vpc_name
  - 6770f721f8 Add support for vpc_name tag in boto_secgroup module and state

- **PR #27624**: (nosenbaer13) Wait for sync is not passed to boto_route53 state @ 2015-10-02 15:37:44 UTC
  - fb66b9ce4 Merge pull request #27624 from eyj/fix_wait_for_sync
  - ed6a8c0aa6 Wait for sync is not passed to boto_route53 state

- **PR #27614**: (blueyed) doc: minor fixes to doc and comments @ 2015-10-02 15:34:02 UTC
  - eb59cb8d1c Merge pull request #27614 from blueyed/doc-minor
  - 98a85f0555 doc: minor fixes to doc and comments

- **PR #27627**: (eyj) Fix crash in boto_asg.get_instances if the requested attribute is None @ 2015-10-02 15:33:32 UTC
  - 61f8a6f39f Merge pull request #27627 from eyj/pr-instance-attribute
  - 03d766a3fd Fix crash in boto_asg.get_instances if the requested attribute may be None

- **ISSUE #27549**: (carlpett) Document winrepo_remotes_ng (refs: #27616)

- **ISSUE #27520**: (rmarcinik) winrepo is unavailable in 2015.8 (refs: #27616, #27693)

- **PR #27616**: (jacobhammons) Updated windows software repository docs @ 2015-10-02 05:04:37 UTC
  - 764d70af79 Merge pull request #27616 from jacobhammons/win-repo-docs
  - 1c8b32ce26 Updated windows software repository docs

- **ISSUE #27543**: (lomeroe) boto_elb incorrectly processes return from boto_vpc.get_subnet_assocaiton (refs: #27569)
• PR #27569: (lomeroe) boto_vpc.get_subnet_association now returns a dict w/key of vpc_id, a... @ 2015-10-01 16:03:06 UTC
  • db963b7864 Merge pull request #27569 from lomeroe/fix_boto_elb
  • aeo9a0fb61 boto_vpc.get_subnet_association now returns a dict w/key of vpc_id, adding code to handle
    the dict now

• ISSUE #25441: (ahammond) modules.ps documentation missing (refs: #27567)

• PR #27567: (whiteinge) Use getattr to fetch psutil.version_info @ 2015-10-01 15:39:59 UTC
  • b269cd4754 Merge pull request #27567 from whiteinge/psutil-version-fix
  • 7ebe9acc44 Use getattr to fetch psutil.version_info

• PR #27583: (tkwilliams) Fixup zypper module @ 2015-10-01 15:38:53 UTC
  • 9cc69e2440 Merge pull request #27583 from tkwilliams/fix_zypper
  • cdd44e4128 Fixup zypper module - expected return type of pkg.latest was changed without updating
    zypper module - unchecked list deref fixed - "zypper info -t" out-of-date status field format has changed

• PR #27597: (blueyed) gitfs: remove unused variable "bad_per_remote_conf" @ 2015-10-01 15:38:15 UTC
  • 5ca7e72c70 Merge pull request #27597 from blueyed/gitfs-remove-unused-bad_per_remote_conf
  • 58af4d68f0 gitfs: remove unused variable "bad_per_remote_conf"

• PR #27585: (ryan-lane) Fix undefined variable in cron state module @ 2015-10-01 05:05:58 UTC
  • 9805bdeddf Merge pull request #27585 from lyft/cron-fix
  • 5474666b61 Fix undefined variable in cron state module

28.2.50 Salt 2015.8.3 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.3 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 74
• Total Issue References: 26
• Total PR References: 64
• Contributors: 30 (DmitryKuzmenko, RealKelsar, alexproca, anluto, basepi, bogdanr, cachedout, cedwards, chrigl, cro, fcrozt, gtmanfred, isbm, jfindlay, kiorky, kt97679, lomeroe, lorengordon, mhoogendoorn, nmad-hok, optix2000, paulnivin, quantonganh, rallytime, s0undt3ch, schwing, sjorge, tampakrap, terminalmage, ticosas)

Security Fix

CVE-2015-8034 Saving state.sls cache data to disk with insecure permissions

This affects users of the state.sls function. The state run cache on the minion was being created with incorrect
permissions. This file could potentially contain sensitive data that was inserted via jinja into the state SLS files. The
permissions for this file are now being set correctly. Thanks to zmalone for bringing this issue to our attention.
Changelog for v2015.8.2..v2015.8.3


- PR #29173: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.3 release notes @ 2015-11-25 00:07:51 UTC
  - 345206b68e Merge pull request #29173 from jfindlay/2015.8
  - 212f7dd281 add 2015.8.3 release notes
  - cafb49cb6 add note on 2015.8.2 release notes

- PR #29172: (basepi) [2015.8] Backport new philips_hue proxy features from develop @ 2015-11-24 23:52:45 UTC
  - 5e88e9e9c0 Merge pull request #29172 from basepi/philips_backport
  - 1df6c3083b Backport new philips_hue proxy features from develop

- PR #29167: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-24 21:40:34 UTC
  - 2fb1ca0eac Merge pull request #29167 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 525f9fbbb Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - a26c10a811 Merge pull request #29164 from jfindlay/bp-29113
    - 50fab35188 kill unneeded import
    - 4f03196e7d Merge pull request #29138 from jfindlay/2015.5
    - be045f5cb1 add 2015.5.8 release notes

- PR #29141: (optix2000) Add test case for require: sls with only import statements @ 2015-11-24 16:17:57 UTC
  - 68d6c45b8 Merge pull request #29141 from optix2000/full_sls_import
  - 59684e8d6 Add test case for sls with only import Tests https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/10852

- ISSUE #29015: (jakehilton) git_pillar not honoring git_pillar_base (refs: #29072)

- ISSUE #28311: (strocknar) git_pillar conflicts (refs: #29072)

- ISSUE #27432: (mafrosis) Using specific tag as GitFS remote (refs: #29072)

- PR #29072: (terminalmage) Several gitfs/git_pillar fixes @ 2015-11-24 16:04:39 UTC
  - 732f5364a2 Merge pull request #29072 from terminalmage/issue28311
  - dae738fda3 Use common code to detect envs
  - a9c0c9cb77 Don’t add head ref if head red matches desired ref
  - e7540e956b pygit2: Don’t clean local heads along with stale remote refs
  - 1e6c0f554 pygit2: Properly resolve base saltenv from tag ref
  - 0c592ab552 Support string whitelist/blacklist
  - 744487864d Fix base branch detection for git_pillar
  - 1cd94a1b4 Add some debug logging for git_pillar
  - fac588c0bb Add HEAD ref in git_pillar/winrepo checkout

- PR #29118: (ticosax) [dockerng] Add networking capabilities @ 2015-11-24 15:47:36 UTC
  - 95699ee1a4 Merge pull request #29118 from ticosax/dockerng-network
  - e98d18ba41 Expose docker networking as state
- 94135d91c3 cosmetic
- 17ff5c1ab5 Add expose networking to modules.dockerng

• ISSUE #29144: (anlutro) Error in fileclient with file.managed (refs: #29145)

• PR #29145: (anlutro) Remove duplicate import of salt.utils.s3 @ 2015-11-24 15:36:05 UTC
  - 4bf4212d2d Merge pull request #29145 from alprs/fixeduplicate_import
  - e1101bea19 Remove duplicate import of salt.utils.s3

• ISSUE #29147: (lomeroe) boto_route53 unexpected keyword arguments in create_zone() (refs: #29148)

• PR #29148: (lomeroe) correcting parameter calls to boto get_zone/create_zone functions in ... @ 2015-11-24 15:33:53 UTC
  - 6079569580 Merge pull request #29148 from lomeroe/boto_route53_create_zone_fix-backport
  - 75408ccf99 correcting parameter calls to boto get_zone/create_zone functions in create_zone parameter check on create_zone on private_zone=True add boto version requirement

• ISSUE #29107: (loremgordon) Salt hangs when passing a string representation as the length parameter to random.get_str() (refs: #29108)

• PR #29108: (loremgordon) Enforce length as an int, fixes #29107 @ 2015-11-23 19:06:52 UTC
  - 17638c734b Merge pull request #29108 from loremgordon/type-enforce-length
  - c71825d3b0 Enforce length as an int, fixes #29107

• PR #29125: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-23 18:48:46 UTC
  - 233ab8a474 Merge pull request #29125 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 1432cc806d Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2015.5’ into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 219367a23d Merge pull request #29128 from cachedout/tweak_29122
      - b08858b040 Missed check
      - 584efe81ee Set a safer default value for ret in saltmod
  - 8d86bc3056 Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2015.5’ into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 2250a36647 Merge pull request #29122 from cachedout/issue_29110
      - 4bf9302d794 Fix broken state orchestration
    * 200e771efb Merge pull request #29096 from rallytime/bp-29093
      - f5734423a4 Compare gem versions as a string.
    * d8a2018ebe8 Merge pull request #29084 from rallytime/bp-29055
      - 52e650ae9 Add section to style guide
    * b5cf1a351 Merge pull request #29083 from rallytime/bp-29053
      - f1884de0e7 Update rabbitmq_user.py
    * b3e3bebef0 Merge pull request #28932 from twangboy/fix_28928
      - 0653a04887 Fixed user.present / user.absent in windows
    * a2e4a227e0 Merge pull request #29011 from rallytime/bp-28630
      - 7baccc1b05 Lint - newline before def
      - 9e5c16d4da Reading S3 credentials from Pillar
a3216f813d Fixed requests HTTPError handler, it was still in urllib2 style
1a4cd6002f Merge pull request #28982 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
bbf109fbd Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
4b8bdd0af8 Merge pull request #28839 from cachedout/revert_28740
215b26c06f Revert #28740

**ISSUE #29005:** (fcrozat) non-standard umask breaks salt-call call in salt-ssh (refs: #29126)

**ISSUE #28830:** (fcrozat) non-standard umask breaks salt-ssh deployment (refs: #29126)

**PR #29126:** (fcrozat) Fix deployment when umask is non-standard @ 2015-11-23 17:53:46 UTC
  - dc0d47fa2e Merge pull request #29126 from fcrozat/2015.8
  - 4da11a5f3c Fix deployment when umask is non-standard. Fixes #29005
  - bbccb752f9 Fix deployment when umask is non-standard. Fixes #28830

**PR #29124:** (rallytime) Back-port #28130 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-23 17:31:00 UTC
  - PR #29120: (alexproca) Import keypair (refs: #29124)
  - PR #28130: (bogdanr) Ec2 upload public key and updated instances size list (refs: #29124)
  - 994d8bd71a Merge pull request #29124 from rallytime/bp-28130
  - e290ea4a3f Pylint Fix
  - 9d8e5c8b4d Added missing comma
  - 4a7ee08a8 Documented import_keypair for the ec2 driver
  - 715c12014c Added a bunch of instance sizes and updated some outdated ones
  - 506ff01f65 Import public key

**PR #29076:** (RealKelsar) We can’t query installed use flags for a non installed pkg @ 2015-11-23 16:19:40 UTC
  - d9c3201b4 Merge pull request #29076 from RealKelsar/2015.8
  - f3d1ba1509 We can’t query installed use flags for a non installed pkg. Also one if is enough...
  - 96566d5060 We can’t query installed use flags for a non installed pkg

**ISSUE #29100:** (quantonganh) boto_ec2.exists does not use region when checking? (refs: #29070)

**PR #29097:** (rallytime) Back-port #29070 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-22 17:03:04 UTC
  - PR #29070: (quantonganh) boto_ec2: missing region when checking existence of an EC2 instance (refs: #29097)
  - 1931870f26 Merge pull request #29097 from rallytime/bp-29070
  - 3b202fadc boto_ec2: missing region when checking existence of an EC2 instance

**PR #29090:** (gtmanfred) clean up novaclient module @ 2015-11-21 15:43:58 UTC
  - bb28b9186b Merge pull request #29090 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 2aab45f9d2 clean up novaclient module

**PR #29095:** (terminalmage) Add warning about pygit2 API instability @ 2015-11-21 15:38:59 UTC
  - 4ff54c6429 Merge pull request #29095 from terminalmage/pygit2-warning
  - 139f5ba4c3 Add warning about pygit2 API instability
• **PR #28919:** (cro) Update Philips Hue proxy minion to support `__proxy__` instead of proxymodule stored in `__opts__` @ 2015-11-21 15:31:36 UTC
  - 27160b0454 Merge pull request #28919 from cro/hue_proxy_backport
  - 8823225c81 Add `versionadded`
  - 6bd98d2c6 Backport philips_hue proxy module to 2015.8, use `__proxy__` instead of opts['proxymodule']
  - 0945d3b5b2 Add the license
  - a8be2d7382 Fix the docstring
  - 13a8973f94 Validate if "requests" are around. NOTE: this will be changed soon!
  - 835e84181b Fix the documentation
  - 68accf6180 Allow view status from all lamps, if not specified
  - 96ad9cc9 Fix lint issues
  - cd00c5d99f Remove dead code
  - 6a08d2b6b5 Implement static grains for the Philips HUE
  - 5d3c3e0f9c Bugfix: show all devices, if no specific IDs were passed
  - 76e86d2d7d Implement color temperature
  - a2d87a18cc Fix the documentation
  - a8c49c4299 Implement brightness
  - a2b1a71e01 Fix crash if the controller is down
  - a7d5aafbe3 Update documentation for the color settings
  - 15f83e180d Add more preset colors
  - 44339f3dc1 Implement color setter with transition
  - 0f4d5b9eac Implement effects method
  - f341910174 Implement alert function
  - e0c95b4c7f Separate device (lamps) getter
  - 37ed834a63 Implement lamp rename
  - 66b155c3db Enhance _set method so it can set more than just lights status
  - 8e94aad5c1 Enhance internal ping report on failures (device is not reachable)
  - 3bf79e6920 Implement blink function
  - 334371d660 Use blink on internal ping
  - a8e4c71e2c Fix bug: call in a proper order, if all devices
  - a98d5187f8 Remove the debug
  - a1244223bf Enhance switch method
  - e90276e425 Switch all lamps if IDs are not passed
  - 1e508e9155 Fix bug: crash, if only one lamp ID is passed
  - c0e6706d9a Implement status
  - 6d8e6d6e23 Fix lint
- db053fd8b Add licence
- 2abdb19934 Implement proxy minion configuration
- 1a75be3f71 Cleanup code
- 1a46a180bc Implement light switch ON/OFF
- cc5ee382c5 Implement lights method.
- bbe4160b2 Add constants class-struct
- 7a8d72ed3f Implement device state change
- d769bc85a7 Implement available device listing
- c9e7f4dc18 Cleanup code
- 5503b6f20e Implement Philips HUE wrapper caller for Minion Proxy
- 1b11d1ec74 Initial implementation of Philips HUE proxy

• ISSUE #28810: (syedaali) test.ping is not available (refs: #29065)

• ISSUE #28761: (syedaali) Numerous module import errors in /var/log/salt/minion (test,oracle,archive) (refs: #29065)

• ISSUE #25756: (nshalman) Esky builds on SmartOS broken in 2015.5 branch (refs: #25946, #25923)

• PR #29065: (cachedout) Handle failures inside python’s inspect if a module is reloaded @ 2015-11-20 18:10:42 UTC
  - PR #25946: (sjorge) Fix for salt.utils.decorators under esky (refs: #29065)
  - PR #25923: (sjorge) Fix for salt.utils.decorators and module.__name__ under esky (refs: #25946)
  - 880354e0c Merge pull request #29065 from cachedout/issue_28810
  - 476703eb2 Remove trailing whitespace
  - c5b667048 Handle failures inside python’s inspect if a module is reloaded

• PR #29057: (paulnivin) Add local file support for file.managed source list @ 2015-11-19 21:57:34 UTC
  - 714ef8f27 Merge pull request #29057 from lyft/file-manage-local-source-list
  - 3d7aa19cd8 Support local files in list of sources
  - d175061c5d Add tests for file.source_list with local files
  - 4f8e2a30fe Update documentation to clarify URL support for lists of sources with file.managed

• ISSUE #28981: (mimianddaniel) 2015.8.2 import pagerduty error (refs: #29017)

• PR #29017: (jfindlay) pagerduty runner: add missing salt.utils import @ 2015-11-19 19:28:35 UTC
  - f4fa3381fc Merge pull request #29017 from jfindlay/pager_util
  - 5cc06207e pagerduty runner: add missing salt.utils import

• PR #29039: (anlutro) Allow passing list of pip packages to virtualenv.managed @ 2015-11-19 19:13:50 UTC
  - 1c61bce0a6 Merge pull request #29039 from alprs/feature-virtualenv_pip_pkgs
  - f98ff51382 allow passing list of pip packages to virtualenv.managed

• PR #29047: (schwing) Fix salt.modules.gpg.import_key exception: ‘GPG_1_3_1 referenced before assignment’ @ 2015-11-19 19:07:36 UTC
  - b692ab1cfe Merge pull request #29047 from schwing/fix-gpg-exception
- 8136e6808 Fix 'GPG_1_3_1 referenced before assignment'
- **PR #29050**: (terminalmage) Make git_pillar global config option docs more prominent @ 2015-11-19 19:06:38 UTC
  - b4fc2f2a4 Merge pull request #29050 from terminalmage/issue29015
  - 20da057a94 Make git_pillar global config option docs more prominent
- **PR #29048**: (nmadhok) Fix incorrect debug log statement @ 2015-11-19 19:04:10 UTC
  - 4b3b2fe1e7 Merge pull request #29048 from nmadhok/patch-1
  - 94896c3b6e Update vmware.py
- **PR #29024**: (jfindlay) cache runner test: add new unit tests @ 2015-11-19 19:02:54 UTC
  - e52c117368 Merge pull request #29024 from jfindlay/run_test
  - c00bce3ea6 cache runner test: add new unit tests
- **PR #28967**: (cro) Fix some issues with password changes @ 2015-11-19 18:57:39 UTC
  - bce8d8608 Merge pull request #28967 from cro/fx2_switch
  - 67b5b9b8d2 Add docs on automatic lockout on failed auth attempts.
  - 8a3ceaca4d95 Lint.
  - 04095e3b74 Prevent stacktrace if something goes wrong retrieving inventory
  - c7ebc1e5a5 Don’t need to get grains at init time here now that we are confirming username and password differently.
  - e42100cf8a Switch from admin_password and fallback_admin_password to a list of passwords to try.
  - 4b3b2fe1e7 Add 'versionadded'
- **ISSUE #8516**: (xoJIo) salt-ssh not working with nodegroups and lists (refs: #29020)
- **PR #29020**: (basepi) [2015.8] Add special list-only nodegroup support to salt-ssh @ 2015-11-18 21:15:50 UTC
  - 14b5d0ed0f Merge pull request #29020 from basepi/salt-ssh.nodegroups.8516
  - 6433abf36f Rename ssh_nodegroups to ssh_list_nodegroups
  - bd8487b3b9 Properly save minion list in local_cache for ssh jobs
  - b1bf7d5e2 Add support for comma separated list matching in salt-ssh
  - 65c6528cbbc Add "nodegroup" matching to salt-ssh
  - 688a78c08c Add new ssh_nodegroups config
- **ISSUE #28911**: (ccmills) GitFS numeric tags cause errors with environments (refs: #28970)
- **PR #28970**: (terminalmage) Properly handle non-string saltenvs @ 2015-11-18 20:38:41 UTC
  - 89801b172a Merge pull request #28970 from terminalmage/issue28911
  - ec64ec85d6 Force file_roots environments to be strings
  - b269014d95 Properly handle non-string saltenvs
- **ISSUE #28945**: (rallytime) Dell Chassis State Example Improvements (refs: #28959)
- **PR #28959**: (rallytime) Add blade password example and make note of timeout @ 2015-11-18 19:39:04 UTC
  - 83c54351c9 Merge pull request #28959 from rallytime/fix-28945
  - 2f326b57bf Clarify chassis password functionality
- 3614a88811 Add blade password example and make note of timeout

• PR #29000: (kiorky) [Mergeable] Fix up LXC @ 2015-11-18 18:02:47 UTC
  - d8dc81bb2c Merge pull request #29000 from kiorky/2015.8_lxc
  - a4d197821a LXC: doc
  - 43fb0eff02 lxc: remove useless and error prone uses_systemd knob
  - 7ec08cd41c Fix bootstrap delay kwarg exchange

• ISSUE #28995: (timcharper) systemd.get_all broken on non-bsd systems / salt-bootstrap failure (refs: #29014)

• PR #29014: (jfindlay) systemd module: remove unneeded col command @ 2015-11-18 17:58:59 UTC
  - eedd50e7c3 Merge pull request #29014 from jfindlay/sysctl_col
  - d75e4d5d21 systemd module: line wrap function comment
  - 960d2b936d systemd module: remove unneeded col command

• PR #28983: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-18 00:49:36 UTC
  - ac85cfd80b Merge pull request #28983 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - f1c80ab943 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - eedd26d763a Merge pull request #28949 from whiteinge/sysctl_col
    - b0ec9ab25b Add sync_sdb execution function
  - 43da1bc4ce Merge pull request #28930 from twangboy/fix_28888
    - f5c489e6ad Added missing import mmap required by file.py
  - 2488b873b8 Merge pull request #28908 from rallytime/doc-convention-spelling
    - 60e6eddb77 A couple of spelling fixes for doc conventions page.
  - 827a1ae020 Merge pull request #28902 from whiteinge/json-keys
    - 97459033b0 Fix missing JSON support for /keys endpoint
  - d23bd49130 Merge pull request #28897 from rallytime/bp-28873
    - 077e671ead Fix salt-cloud help output typo
  - a9dc8b6e46 Merge pull request #28871 from basepi/mdadm.fix.28870
    - 323bc2d2ac Fix command generation for mdadm.assemble
  - ec7fd599b Merge pull request #28864 from jfindlay/2015.5
    - 648b69751a add 2015.5.7 release notes
  - bed4f4208 Merge pull request #28731 from garethgreenaway/27392_2015_5_scheduler_return_job_master
    - 771e9f7b6f Fixing the salt scheduler so that it only attempts to return the job data to the master if the scheduled job is running from a minion’s scheduler.
  - 06f493287b Merge pull request #28857 from rallytime/bp-28851
    - aa4b193f87 [states/schedule] docstring: args, kwargs -> job_args, job_kwargs
  - 0934a52b34 Merge pull request #28856 from rallytime/bp-28853
  - 37eeab2683 Typo (with → which)

• PR #28969: (rallytime) Back-port #28825 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-17 20:43:30 UTC
- PR #28825: (s0undt3ch) Take into account a pygit2 bug (refs: #28969)
- f172a0ee03 Merge pull request #28969 from rallytime/bp-28825
- 40f4ac5b21 Add missing import
- 2e43da1578 Take into account a pygit2 bug

- ISSUE #28784: (chrigl) iptables.get_saved_rules tests pretty much useless (refs: #28787)
- ISSUE #28783: (chrigl) iptables.get_saved_rules does not handle family=ipv6 (refs: #28787)
- PR #28787: (chrigl) closes #28784 @ 2015-11-17 15:54:04 UTC
  - 1e9214f4e4 Merge pull request #28787 from chrigl/fix-28784
  - 8639e3e9c3 closes #28784
- PR #28944: (rallytime) The ret result must contain 'name', not 'chassis_name' for the state compiler. @ 2015-11-17 15:34:21 UTC
  - d63344575a Merge pull request #28944 from rallytime/dellchassis-state-name-fix
  - f3ea01bbfa Make sure dellchassis.blade_idrac has a name arg and a ret['name']
  - fb718539e9 The ret result must contain 'name', not 'chassis_name' for the state compiler
- PR #28957: (terminalmage) Fix version number for new state option @ 2015-11-17 15:33:50 UTC
  - fcef9f8995 Merge pull request #28957 from terminalmage/fixedocstring
  - f59000de2 Fix version number for new state option
- PR #28950: (DmitryKuzmenko) PR 28812 which test fix @ 2015-11-17 15:32:16 UTC
  - PR #28812: (isbm) Enhance ‘which’ decorator reliability (refs: #28950)
    - 5b680c938a Merge pull request #28950 from DSRCompany/pr/28812_which
    - 18571000c5 Fix which test in PR'#28812’
- PR #28934: (terminalmage) git.latest: Add update_head option to prevent local HEAD from being updated @ 2015-11-17 15:12:28 UTC
  - facc34efed Merge pull request #28934 from terminalmage/issue27883
  - 6a35a39ca5 Add update_head option to git.latest
  - 37877f7ed00 Change return output of git.fetch to a dict
  - 9ca0f8f440 Add redirect_stderr argument to cmd.run_all
- PR #28937: (rallytime) Update dellchassis state example to use correct jinja syntax @ 2015-11-17 15:12:28 UTC
  - 7da93aad5b Merge pull request #28937 from rallytime/chassis-doc-fix
  - d53713dda We only need one fancy pillar example to match our state.
  - e2926b1996 Update dellchassis state example to use correct jinja syntax
- ISSUE #27961: (ahammond) aggregate: False should disable aggregation even when state_aggregate: True enabled (refs: #28889)

- PR #28889: (jfindlay) state compiler: relax aggregate conditional check @ 2015-11-16 17:39:24 UTC
  - 16ebda999e Merge pull request #28889 from jfindlay/aggregate
  - eb9970019a state compiler: relax aggregate conditional check

- ISSUE #24803: (cachedout) Rewrite GPG renderer tests (refs: #25470)

- PR #28891: (jfindlay) rh_service module: fix logic in _chkconfig_is_enabled @ 2015-11-16 02:44:14 UTC
  - 23eae0d9e0 Merge pull request #28891 from jfindlay/chkconfig_check
  - e32a9ab85 rh_service._chkconfig_is_enabled unit tests
  - 5a93b7e53c rh_service module: fix logic in _chkconfig_is_enabled

- ISSUE #24019: (dumol) SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 SP3 not detected as SLES. (refs: #28892)

- PR #28910: (lorenegordon) Fix winrepo command in windows pkg mgmt doc @ 2015-11-16 02:29:12 UTC
  - cf9293847 Merge pull request #28910 from lorenegordon/patch-1
  - 64655398b3 Fix winrepo command in windows pkg mgmt doc

- PR #28896: (rallytime) Back-port #28855 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-15 00:43:15 UTC
  - PR #28855: (tampakrap) fix the os grain in sle11sp4 to be SUSE instead of SLES (refs: #28896)
  - 7a4fb9a790 Merge pull request #28896 from rallytime/bp-28855
  - baf238f270 fix the os grain in sle11sp4 to be SUSE instead of SLES

- PR #28895: (rallytime) Back-port #28823 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-15 00:43:07 UTC
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- PR #28823: (tampakrap) Add support for priority and humanname in pkrepo zypper backend (refs: #28895)
- 64dc3c23e0 Merge pull request #28895 from rallytime/bp-28823
- d167a6b83d Add support for priority and humanname in pkrepo zypper backend

- ISSUE #28754: (kt97679) service.enabled fails on xen server (refs: #28885)

- PR #28885: (kt97679) fix for: service.enabled fails on xen server #28754 @ 2015-11-14 04:55:38 UTC
  - a45ce78e20 Merge pull request #28885 from kt97679/2015.8
  - 7d0f1f11cb fix for: service.enabled fails on xen server #28754

- PR #28880: (terminalmage) Add "profile" loglevel @ 2015-11-14 02:07:25 UTC
  - 58b57e77be Merge pull request #28880 from terminalmage/profile-loggin
  - a62852d407 Add @wraps decorator
  - cac9f17307 Add profile logging for template rendering
  - c625725f70 Add decorator to do profile-level logging for a function
  - 5a2b94ce39 Add "profile" loglevel

- ISSUE #28881: (basepi) salt-ssh stacktraces on first run (refs: #28882)

- PR #28882: (basepi) [2015.8] salt-ssh: Check return type to make sure it’s an error @ 2015-11-14 00:14:46 UTC
  - 5dc7fcb607 Merge pull request #28882 from basepi/salt-ssh.stacktrace.28881
  - f1a1cad607 Check return type to make sure it’s actually an error

- PR #28867: (rallytime) [fx2 grains] Grains functions should return dictionaries @ 2015-11-13 21:14:13 UTC
  - 430e9376f6 Merge pull request #28867 from rallytime/fx2-grains-patch
  - 022cf5d230 [fx2 grains] Grains functions should return dictionaries

- ISSUE #28859: (mhoogendoorn) ebuild.install runs refresh_db() when refresh=False is given. (refs: #28863)

- PR #28863: (mhoogendoorn) Fix ebuild.install causing extra refresh_db calls. @ 2015-11-13 18:46:03 UTC
  - 304072456e Merge pull request #28863 from mhoogendoorn/fx-issue-28859
  - eca09b89a4 Fix ebuild.install causing extra refresh_db calls.

28.2.51 Salt 2015.8.4 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.4 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 322
- Total Issue References: 120
- Total PR References: 312
- Contributors: 78 (AkhterAli, DmitryKuzmenko, MadsRC, Oro, The-Locki, abednarik, akissa, anlutro, basepi, bastiaanb, bdrung, borgstrom, cachedout, clan, clinta, cournape, cro, ctrlrsf, dmavic, dmyール, dmurphy18, dnd, dr4Ke, eliasp, fcrozat, frioux, galet, garethgreenaway, gqgunhed, gtmanfred, hexedpackets, isbm, jacksontj, jakobhammons, jfindlay, jleimbach, job, joejulian, julianbrost, justinta, kingsquirrel152, kiorky, l2ol33rt, lagesag,

28.2. Previous Releases 4793
lorengordon, mbarrien, mpreziuso, multani, nmadhok, oeufete, opdude, optix2000, pass-by-value, paulnivin, plastikos, pritambaral, rallytime, rasathus, rmatulat, ruxandraburtica, ryan-lane, s0undt3ch, seanjnkns, serger-p, sjorge, stanislabv, tbaker57, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, thegooodduke, thomaso-mirodin, ticosax, tim-charper, tkunicki, trevor-h, twangboy, whiteinge, whytewolf)

Known Issues

- *_in requisites (issue #30820)
  
  This issue affects all users targeting an explicit `- name: <name>` with a `_in` requisite (such as `watch_in` or `require_in`). If you are not using explicit `- name: <name>` arguments, are targeting with the state ID instead of the name, or are not using `_in` requisites, then you should be safe to upgrade to 2015.8.4.

  This issue is resolved in the 2015.8.5 release.

Security Fix

CVE-2016-1866 Improper handling of clear messages on the minion, which could result in executing commands not sent by the master.

This issue affects only the 2015.8.x releases of Salt. In order for an attacker to use this attack vector, they would have to execute a successful attack on an existing TCP connection between minion and master on the pub port. It does not allow an external attacker to obtain the shared secret or decrypt any encrypted traffic between minion and master. Thank you to Sebastian Krahmer <krahmer@suse.com> for bringing this issue to our attention.

We recommend everyone upgrade to 2015.8.4 as soon as possible.

Core Changes

- Support for IAM roles added to S3 module

- Added option `mock=True` for `state.sls` and `state.highstate`. This allows the state compiler to process sls data in a state run without actually calling the state functions, thus providing feedback on the validity of the arguments used for the functions beyond the preprocessing validation provided by `state.show_sls` (issue #30118 and issue #30189).

```
salt '*' state.sls core,edit.vim mock=True
salt '*' state.highstate mock=True
salt '*' state.apply edit.vim mock=True
```

Changelog for v2015.8.3..v2015.8.4


- PR #30615: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.4 release notes @ 2016-01-25 18:11:02 UTC
  - 1c6c394d0e Merge pull request #30615 from jfindlay/2015.8
  - e4043403e4 add 2015.8.4 release notes

- PR #30612: (rallytime) Back-port #29940 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-25 17:52:43 UTC
  - PR #29940: (dr4Ke) file.line: better diff (refs: #30612)
    - ec50581aad Merge pull request #30612 from rallytime/bp-29940
    - 3ebb8249d7 file.line: better diff
• PR #30613: (basepi) Fix minion/syndic clearfuncs @ 2016-01-25 17:40:59 UTC
  – 48373e0ea9 Merge pull request #30613 from basepi/minion_clearfuncs_2015.8
  – a3c3182f39 Correctly handle clearfuncs on the syndic
  – 098c4335d Correct handle clearfuncs on the minion

• ISSUE #29601: (seanjnkns) pillars not merging properly with 2015.8.3 (refs: #30062)

• PR #30609: (seanjnkns) Fix documentation for pillar_merge_lists which default is False, not ... @ 2016-01-25 17:15:45 UTC
  – PR #30606: (seanjnkns) Remove recurse_list from pillar_source_merging_strategy and add pilla... (refs: #30609, #30458)
  – 89b4f3de1b Merge pull request #30609 from seanjnkns/backport_30602
  – 9924acdc43 Fix documentation for pillar_merge_lists which default is False, not True. From PR #30606

• PR #30584: (julianbrost) file.line state: add missing colon in docstring @ 2016-01-25 16:37:38 UTC
  – 24ead62c41 Merge pull request #30584 from julianbrost/fix-doc-file-line-missing-colon
  – 2ab367f95b file.line state: add missing colon in docstring

• PR #30589: (terminalmage) Merge 2015.5 into 2015.8 @ 2016-01-25 16:20:41 UTC
  – a7ba2df5e2 Merge pull request #30589 from terminalmage/2015.5-2015.8
  – d649551fbb Merge branch ’2015.5’ into 2015.5-2015.8
    * a823e21428 Merge pull request #30582 from terminalmage/dnf-repoquery-multiple-targets
      · 410da789f9 yumpkg.check_db: run separate repoquery commands when multiple names passed
    * 8e56be7f4c Merge pull request #30548 from jacobhammons/doc-fixes
      · 03c51bb54d Added placeholder release notes for 2015.5.10 Changed old doc links from docs.saltstack.org to docs.saltstack.com
    * 1aaf4d4c5b5 Merge pull request #30530 from terminalmage/yumpkg-dnf-cleanup
      · 2586711bcf 2015.5 tweaks from #30529

• PR #30599: (multani) Documentation formatting fixes @ 2016-01-25 15:37:46 UTC
  – 3a55d11916 Merge pull request #30599 from multani/fix/docs
  – 038eac4acd For doc formatting of salt.states.module
  – 4062c63b9f Fix doc formatting for yaml_idiosyncrasies
  – 6efb77bc04 Fix doc formatting of salt.modules.parted
  – a329adbfb21 Add missing salt.queues.* documentation
  – 2465cf4ba5 Remove non-existing documentation
  – 814e64c304 Fix documentation markup in salt.modules.osquery
  – d2614d6169 Fix documentation markup for salt.modules.ipmi
  – 276eb3a843 Fix GCE documentation

• ISSUE #10157: (martinb3) salt-cloud actions don’t have very useful error messages (refs: #30554)

• PR #30554: (rallytime) Make the salt-cloud actions output more verbose and helpful @ 2016-01-22 20:23:18 UTC
- b1e604add3 Merge pull request #30554 from rallytime/fix-10157
- 6fa952f16d Make the salt-cloud actions output more verbose and helpful

- **PR #30549**: (techhat) Salt Virt cleanup @ 2016-01-22 18:45:18 UTC
  - 2eb5a3803d Merge pull request #30549 from techhat/virtcleanup
  - 9baab73cd0 Fix copy pasta
  - 6413c11f29 Salt Virt cleanup

- **PR #30553**: (techhat) AWS: Support 17-character IDs @ 2016-01-22 18:41:46 UTC
  - f63b183e43 Merge pull request #30553 from techhat/awsid
  - a95bhf4bc Support 17-character IDs

- **PR #30532**: (whiteinge) Add execution module for working in sls files @ 2016-01-22 17:25:16 UTC
  - 05d05263ab Merge pull request #30532 from whiteinge/lsutil-mod
  - a57d9984e4 Add lsutil to doc index
  - 155966c9d2 Add execution module for working in sls files

- **PR #30529**: (terminalmage) Merge 2015.5 into 2015.8 (refs: #30530) @ 2016-01-22 17:19:39 UTC
  - 1da1bb9afc Merge pull request #30529 from terminalmage/2015.5-2015.8
  - e85ad690fb Lint fixes
  - 43829ceee6 Docstring tweaks
  - 92d5a2a49c Fix spelling
  - fdc60fc04a Modify pkg.group_installed to reflect changes in yumpkg.py
  - a118eb5d2e Merge branch '2015.5' into 2015.5-2015.8
  - 7798d42272 Merge pull request #30484 from terminalmage/dnf-yumpkg-2015.5
    - 330e26d1da Hide get_locked_packages
    - 5a637420e8 Backport DNF support to 2015.5 branch

- **PR #30526**: (twangboy) Added FlushKey to make sure it’s changes are saved to disk @ 2016-01-22 02:33:13 UTC
  - e6666a7fd Merge pull request #30526 from twangboy/reg_flushkey
  - 23085ffbb Add FlushKey to make sure it’s changes are saved to disk

- **PR #30521**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-21 23:05:03 UTC
  - cdc731bb8c5 Merge pull request #30521 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - f22f5ff851 Fix lint
  - 117fb205de Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    - b34f804b1 Merge pull request #30512 from jfindlay/repo_test
      - 66f06f2bd3 disable pkgrepo test for ubuntu 15.10+
    - a9348dfef8 Merge pull request #30478 from jtand/pip_8_update
      - 6227368830 Convert version to int, instead of comparing strings to ints
      - 20384a4810 Added InstallationError to except block
      - baa274bca9 Updated pip_state to work with pip 8.0
• a30147c64f Merge pull request #30482 from borgstrom/pyobjects_recursive
  • 2c55a7580b Fixup lint errors
  • b46df0e4b5 Allow recursive salt:// imports
  • 51bfa16173 Add test to prove that recursive imports are currently broken
• 5c7cc51937 Merge pull request #30459 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
  • fb9972f590 modules.pkg: disable repo int test for ubuntu 15.10
• dd2ceb4c07 Merge pull request #30443 from jtand/boto_vpc_5
  • 2f77152479 Boto uses False for is_default instead of None
• 62d9dddced Merge pull request #30420 from attiasr/patch-1
  • 4de343c5a1 Backport #26853

PR #30485: (justinta) Updated pip_state to work with pip 8.0 on 2015.8 @ 2016-01-21 22:55:38 UTC
  • 019af349af Merge pull request #30485 from jtand/pip_8_update_2015.8
  • 9cb17332fa Updated pip_state to work with pip 8.0 on 2015.8

PR #30494: (isbm) Zypper: info_installed — ’errors’ flag change to type ’boolean’ @ 2016-01-21 22:55:05 UTC
  • 3259fde362 Merge pull request #30494 from isbm/isbm-zypper-nfoinst-bool-fix
  • 4d7659270e Place the boolean check
  • 58db1c3b16 Fix typo
  • 43254a9993 Update docstring according to the boolean flag
  • a7d3e0d5ad Change ’errors’ flag to boolean.

PR #30506: (jacksontj) Properly remove newlines after reading the file @ 2016-01-21 22:53:57 UTC
  • 596892326d Merge pull request #30506 from jacksontj/2015.8
  • e1da6f843 Properly remove newlines after reading the file

ISSUE #30444: (dnd) Cloning linode server with salt-cloud fails trying to create disk config (refs: #30508)

ISSUE #30432: (dnd) Cloning linode server with salt-cloud requires payment term (refs: #30508)

PR #30508: (rallytime) Fix Linode driver cloning functionality @ 2016-01-21 22:53:36 UTC
  • 15c7aed446 Merge pull request #30508 from rallytime/linode-clone-fixes
  • d26ed74bde Make sure the correct profile parameters are being checked when cloning
  • 1d7e229377 Fix Linode driver cloning functionality.

PR #30522: (terminalmage) Update git.list_worktree tests to reflect new return data @ 2016-01-21 22:34:20 UTC
  • 79528c59c3 Merge pull request #30522 from terminalmage/fix-worktree-tests
  • ea0ca70187 Add git.list_worktrees unit test
  • 393015edbb Remove git.list_worktrees tests

ISSUE #30465: (alandrees) Nested imports with pyobjects (refs: #30483, #30482)

PR #30483: (borgstrom) Pyobjects recursive import support (for 2015.8) @ 2016-01-21 15:55:27 UTC
  • 119f02073 Merge pull request #30483 from borgstrom/pyobjects_recursive-2015.8
  • 788b672e3a Fixup lint errors
- e148ea2d52 Allow recursive salt:// imports
- 6bb48e4d3a Add test to prove that recursive imports are currently broken

- **PR #30491**: (jacksontj) Add multi-IP support to network state @ 2016-01-21 15:51:42 UTC
  - d8d19cf75d Merge pull request #30491 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - 82213555ca Normalize yaml spacing to 2 space
  - 3d1469b8d9 Add example of multiple addrs/ipv6addr to docs
  - 91c8a1b4e4 Add support for multiple IP addresses per interface to rh_ip

- **PR #30496**: (anlutro) Fix KeyError when adding ignored pillars @ 2016-01-21 15:51:03 UTC
  - 56332ca504 Merge pull request #30496 from alprs/fix-ignored_pillars_keyerror
  - bbcb783621 fix KeyError when adding ignored pillars

- **PR #30448**: (cournape) Fix osx scripts location @ 2016-01-20 17:59:29 UTC
  - 13add7d142 Merge pull request #30448 from cournape/fixed-osx-scripts-location
  - 3c27ab5310 BUG: fix osx .pkg script locations to match the .plist files.
  - ed9ab68d3b BUG: fix missing sudo when linking certify cert.

- **ISSUE #22820**: (VynceMontgomery) some docs missing again (cf #22720) (refs: #30457)

- **PR #30457**: (rallytime) Remove fsutils references from modules list @ 2016-01-20 16:43:50 UTC
  - 2b7d20ee7 Merge pull request #30457 from rallytime/fixed-22820
  - 3288f104d Remove fsutils references from modules list

- **ISSUE #30442**: (ssplatt) salt-cloud linode query only lists private or public IP, not both (refs: #30453)

- **PR #30453**: (rallytime) Make sure private AND public IPs are listed for Linode driver @ 2016-01-20 16:41:51 UTC
  - e75b187b7 Merge pull request #30453 from rallytime/fixed-30442
  - a1f882f4fe Make sure private AND public IPs are listed for Linode driver

- **ISSUE #29601**: (seanjnkns) pillars not merging properly with 2015.8.3 (refs: #30062)

- **PR #30458**: (rallytime) Back-port #30062 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-20 16:40:23 UTC
  - **PR #30062**: (seanjnkns) Remove recurse_list from pillar_source_merging_strategy and add pillar... (refs: #30609, #30458)
  - 73f72de98 Merge pull request #30458 from rallytime/bp-30062
  - 96654655f Set (pillar_merge_lists) to default for PR #30062
  - 7e4db47f8 Fix lint for PR30062
  - e44a30620b Remove recurse_list from pillar_source_merging_strategy and add pillar_merge_lists (bool) instead

- **PR #30468**: (timcharper) make note of s3 role assumption in upcoming changelog @ 2016-01-20 16:28:04 UTC
• PR #30470: (whiteinge) Add example of the match_dict format to accept_dict wheel function @ 2016-01-20 16:26:16 UTC
  – c611541916 Merge pull request #30470 from whiteinge/match_dict
  – 5034e13f5d Add example of the match_dict format to accept_dict wheel function

• ISSUE #28017: (ThomasZhou) Using salt-cloud nova driver, raise error: SaltNova’ object has no attribute ’_discover_extensions’ (refs: #30450)

• PR #30450: (gtmanfred) fix extension loading in novaclient @ 2016-01-19 21:16:32 UTC
  – d70e6b312a Merge pull request #30450 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  – 4aa6faaf48 fix extension loading in novaclient

• ISSUE #30150: (rapenne-s) file.line reset permissions to 600 (refs: #30212, #30168)

• PR #30212: (abenarik) Fix incorrect file permissions in file.line @ 2016-01-19 21:15:48 UTC
  – 0af5e16809 Merge pull request #30212 from abednarik/file_line_permissions
  – dec15d1357 Fix incorrect file permissions in file.line

• ISSUE #29918: (WangWenchao) UnicodeDecodeError when saltutil.sync_modules for Windows salt-minion 2015.8.3 (refs: #29947)

• PR #29947: (jfindlay) fileclient: decode file list from master @ 2016-01-19 20:36:32 UTC
  – 3c12b451fe Merge pull request #29947 from jfindlay/remote_decode
  – b9241fb6b0 state: use simple string formatting for messages
  – f6162f168c fileclient: decode file list from master

• ISSUE #30203: (terminalmage) Update salt.modules.git.list_worktrees() to use ‘git worktree list’ for Git >= 2.7.0 (refs: #30363)

• PR #30363: (terminalmage) Use native "list" subcommand to list git worktrees @ 2016-01-19 20:35:41 UTC
  – 66b1e89a5 Merge pull request #30363 from terminalmage/issue30203
  – ee4091166 Fix redefined variable
  – 5f95851987 Use native "list" subcommand to list git worktrees
  – 911105f27c Fix incorrect missing gitdir file detection

• PR #30445: (justinta) Boto uses False for is_default instead of None @ 2016-01-19 18:28:18 UTC
  – dfb9dec84f Merge pull request #30445 from jtand/boto_vpc_8
  – 00943ff16e Boto uses False for is_default instead of None

• PR #30406: (frioux) Add an example of how to use file.managed/check_cmd @ 2016-01-19 18:23:49 UTC
  – f9b3f3038 Merge pull request #30406 from ZipRecruiter/check-cmd-example
  – 92e0d77a9a Add an example of how to use file.managed/check_cmd

• PR #30424: (isbm) Check if byte strings are properly encoded in UTF-8 @ 2016-01-19 17:52:25 UTC
  – 05ad33ce94 Merge pull request #30424 from isbm/utf-8-utf-8
  – a0f263f411 Clarify the error message
- 12f8e93247 Update documentation accordingly.
- 1d384b6abd Add error handling to the RPM broken strings
- cf0dad3a6c Rename keywords arguments variable to a default name.
- 26aa801342 Check if byte strings are properly encoded in UTF-8

- **ISSUE #30051**: (joejulian) glusterfs.status fails with glusterfs 3.7 (refs: #30075)
- **PR #30405**: (justinta) Updated glusterfs.py for python2.6 compatibility. @ 2016-01-15 22:50:06 UTC
  - **PR #3075**: (joejulian) Convert glusterfs module to use xml (refs: #30405)
  - 1bace55e45 Merge pull request #30405 from jtand/glusterfs_py26
  - a332e06c4a Fixed lint error
  - 522b4990ef Updated the rest of glusterfs.py for python2.6 compatibility
  - 971ce58cd6 updated list_peers to be python2.6 compatible
- **PR #30396**: (pass-by-value) Remove hardcoded val @ 2016-01-15 22:03:53 UTC
  - cb1c9f58bd Merge pull request #30396 from pass-by-value/remove_hardcoded_val
  - dd90b325e7 Get vm info
  - 9430ad1465 Remove hardcoded value
- **PR #30391**: (justinta) Added else statements @ 2016-01-15 19:17:55 UTC
  - **PR #30389**: (justinta) Older versions of ipset don’t support comments (refs: #30391)
  - 60737c970e Merge pull request #30391 from jtand/ipset
  - 345b056406 Fixed lint error
  - c20f9b6a87 Added else statements
- **ISSUE #30277**: (webtrekker) [salt-cloud] Error actioning machines: 'ascii' codec can't encode character u'\xa0' in position 20 (refs: #30374)
- **PR #30375**: (rallytime) Wrap formatted log statements with six.u() in cloud/__init__.py @ 2016-01-15 18:41:55 UTC
  - **PR #30374**: (rallytime) Wrap formatted log statements with six.u() in the VMware module (refs: #30375)
  - 6ac1f6cf54 Merge pull request #30375 from rallytime/fix-cloud-log-formatting
  - 5e7fb0c428 Wrap formatted log statements with six.u() in cloud/__init__.py
- **PR #30384**: (isbm) Bugfix: info_available does not work correctly on SLE 11 series @ 2016-01-15 18:31:57 UTC
  - c478148b60 Merge pull request #30384 from isbm/isbm-zypper-info-avaible-fix
  - c7bc20e865 Split information, that is compatible with the Zypper’s output on SLE11.
- **PR #30376**: (pritambaral) Fix FLO_DIR path in 2015.8 @ 2016-01-15 18:25:49 UTC
  - 9fc2df82bd Merge pull request #30376 from pritambaral/flo-dir
  - 534879e79f Revert "Rae Salt broken when config moved to package directory"
- **PR #30389**: (justinta) Older versions of ipset don’t support comments (refs: #30391) @ 2016-01-15 17:41:02 UTC
  - 3ac3804ddc Merge pull request #30389 from jtand/ipset
  - fac6c3f6ae Fixed some typos from testing
  - 67d4997316 Older versions of ipset don’t support comments
• PR #30373: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-15 16:23:38 UTC
  - 4cc9422bf8 Merge pull request #30373 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 5b53bf2597 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 5a923b3aa9 Merge pull request #30364 from rallytime/fix-30341
    * 79bcf151cb Add TLS version imports and add linode driver documentation notices
    * f037fd9c27 Merge pull request #30184 from rallytime/bp-30166
      * fa6b1b3022 adding split_env call to cp.hash_file to pick up saltenv in file query parameter
    * 1d8413fd2f Merge pull request #30291 from thegoodduke/for_fix_ipset
      * 62d6ccf561 ipset: fix test=true & add comment for every entry
    * 92889db638 Merge pull request #30341 from jfindlay/2015.5
      * 741f7aba31 add 2015.5.9 release notes
    * 7a329d89d7 Merge pull request #30237 from jacobhammons/man-pages-prev
      * 2431ce5c3a Updated man page and doc conf.py copyright year to 2016
      * fe3da1c174 Updated man pages and doc version for 2015.5.9
    * 2c0b725924 Merge pull request #30207 from rallytime/rabbitmq_states_doc_fix
      * 8d48c24182 Use correct spacing in rabbitmq state examples
    * b49cf910f4 Merge pull request #30191 from jacobhammons/banner-prev
      * c3390955b0 Updated doc site banners
  • PR #30372: (jacobhammons) Updated man pages for 2015.8.4, updated copyright to 2016 @ 2016-01-14 23:18:40 UTC
    - a9edb194a4 Merge pull request #30372 from jacobhammons/man-pages
    - 891ddafcba Updated man pages for 2015.8.4, updated copyright to 2016
  • PR #30370: (rallytime) Remove incomplete function @ 2016-01-14 22:49:45 UTC
    - e77585de17 Merge pull request #30370 from rallytime/remove-incomplete-func
    - e220fa5125 Remove incomplete function
  • ISSUE #23215: (lichtamberg) Rbenv: gem.installed not using correct ruby version if it’s not default on 2015.02 (refs: #28702)
  • PR #30366: (rallytime) Back-port #28702 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-14 21:10:03 UTC
    - PR #28702: (dnd) Pass RBENV_VERSION in env dict, and protect shlex.split (refs: #30366)
    - eb1ecd9732 Merge pull request #30366 from rallytime/bp-28702
    - 4f2274a275 Remove extra line
    - 048b13c3f7 Pass RBENV_VERSION in env dict, and protect shlex.split
  • PR #30361: (cro) Flip the sense of the test for proxymodule imports, add more fns for esxi proxy @ 2016-01-14 20:54:08 UTC
    - 40594ec01b Merge pull request #30361 from cro/esxi-proxy2
    - 8f7490ca98 Missed return statement.
    - 389ede9e3e Lint
• PR #30267: (isbm) Fix RPM issues with the date/time and add package attributes filtering @ 2016-01-14 18:00:01 UTC
  - 3200a5f98d Merge pull request #30267 from isbm/isbm-zypper-isotimefix
  - 18281e7e0b Add "time_t" as a separate attributes
  - 4105157cfd Add time_t to the docs
  - 78e16a7b00 Construct RPM query dynamically
  - 6992d74806 Update documentation for the valid package attributes
  - 6710e4900d Use renamed variable (filter_attrs to attr)
  - b68e1228e9 Remove unnecessary check for the "name" key
  - e5b3e77186 Remove key transformations
  - 9ac52c9123 Add zone to the ISO from unix time
  - d352c08305 Fix lint: unused import
  - d571381f76 Update the documentation for the Zyper module
  - 5651a043e6 Update documentation for lowpkg
  - 7ed3be08f3f Replace "_date_iso" with "_date" and use Unix time as "_date_time_t"
  - b2b21f877a Add epoch (note: this is empty on SUSE systems)
  - 0eebe10d9a Clarify description
  - a745d9ecdf Fix syntax for the documentation in zyper module
  - c95c2d24db Fix the documentation syntax
  - 1fb84538b1 Update documentation
  - 43ebf4dd7 Return build date in Unix ticks
  - bdaa1e4d6e Add package architecture attribute
  - ba64df4def Update documentation
  - 6e3743dce6 Incorporate lowpkg.info into info_installed
- b72b8d5323 Fix the documentation
- 181314b20e Add filtering per attributes feature
- 39e70ef762 Fix ISO and Unix time of the package for RPM systems on C locale.

- **ISSUE #30330**: (JensRantil) salt.state.file.absent doesn’t document recursiveness (refs: #30360)
- **PR #30360**: (jfindlay) file.remove, file.absent: mention recursive dir removal @ 2016-01-14 17:30:26 UTC
  - b61c1b7a238 Merge pull request #30360 from jfindlay/remove_doc
  - a21cdd2700 file.remove, file.absent: mention recursive dir removal
- **ISSUE #26845**: (maio) Postgres module (user_exists) doesn’t work with PostgreSQL 9.5 (refs: #30221)
- **PR #30221**: (mbarrien) No rolcatupdate for user_exist in Postgres>=9.5 #26845 @ 2016-01-14 16:52:49 UTC
  - ba8d128025 Merge pull request #30221 from mbarrien/postgres-9.5
  - a8f2b2c7998 No rolcatupdate for user_exist in Postgres>=9.5 #26845
- **PR #30358**: (terminalmage) Add libgit2 version to versions-report @ 2016-01-14 16:37:28 UTC
  - 4787c2ce9ad Merge pull request #30358 from terminalmage/libgit2-version
  - 89fe571791 Add libgit2 version to versions-report
- **PR #30346**: (pass-by-value) Prevent orphaned volumes @ 2016-01-14 16:37:08 UTC
  - af2ddf3d31 Merge pull request #30346 from pass-by-value/aws_vols_attach
  - 19fcede62 Prevent orphaned volumes
- **PR #30349**: (rallytime) Back-port #30347 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-14 16:26:37 UTC
  - **PR #30347**: (rallytime) Merge #30231 with updates to dependency documentation (refs: #30349)
  - **PR #30231**: (nmadhok) Fix issue where pyVmomi 6.0.0 raises SSL Error for systems using Python2.7+ (refs: #30347)
  - bcc8f3b5b Merge pull request #30231 from nmadhok/pyVmomi-6.0.0
  - df70aafdaa3 Merge pull request #30349 from rallytime/bp-30347 with updates to dependency documentation
  - a7c2ad5505 Fix issue where pyVmomi 6.0.0 raises SSL Error for systems using Python2.7+
- **PR #30354**: (anlutro) Make sure all ignore_missing SLSes are catched @ 2016-01-14 16:24:19 UTC
  - **PR #19429**: (ryan-lane) Add new ignore_missing option to pillar top (refs: #30354)
  - 7ee6f0fd62 Merge pull request #30354 from alprs/fix-pillar_ignore_missing
  - 2f662b8c8d make sure all ignore_missing slses are catched
- **PR #30356**: (nmadhok) Adding code author @ 2016-01-14 16:23:08 UTC
  - 4bdade6010 Merge pull request #30356 from nmadhok/patch-1
  - 581e4f5dc7 Adding code author
- **PR #30340**: (justinta) Updated seed_test.py for changes made to seed module @ 2016-01-13 22:50:34 UTC
  - d5b8776355 Merge pull request #30340 from justinta/seed_test
  - ee764ee952 Updated seed_test.py for changes made to seed module
- **ISSUE #26478**: (rasathus) nested upstart services are not supported (refs: #26511)
- **PR #30339**: (jfindlay) Backport #26511 @ 2016-01-13 22:35:17 UTC
- PR #26511: (rasathus) Adds support for nested upstart scripts in the form of subfolder/service... (refs: #30339)
- 3bbed62d07 Merge pull request #30339 from jfindlay/bp-26511
- 89d9cd5e38 Adds support for nested upstart scripts in the form of subfolder/service. This is implemented via an os.walk through the /etc/init folder, rather than the previous glob for *.conf method.

- ISSUE #28339: (boboli) salt-call state.highstate fails with ZMQError when minion has no id set in /etc/salt/minion (refs: #28423, #28431)

- PR #30343: (rallytime) Fix 2015.8 from incomplete back-port @ 2016-01-13 21:56:26 UTC
  - PR #30187: (rallytime) Back-port #27606 to 2015.8 (refs: #30343)
  - PR #28431: (plastikos) Use a broader test for unset "id" (refs: #30343)
  - PR #28423: (cachedout) Fix issue with empty str as default minion id (refs: #28431)
  - PR #28189: (plastikos) Always get default option settings from salt.config (refs: #30343, #28431)
  - PR #28131: (cachedout) Set a fallback HWM (refs: #30343)
  - PR #27606: (plastikos) RFC: Add additional ZMQ tuning parameters necessary for 1k+ minions per master [WIP] (refs: #30343, #30187)
    - 6079a96e66 Merge pull request #30343 from rallytime/fixed-2015.8
    - 5ee9d5067 Use a broader test for unset "id"
    - 460a3c98cc Additional corrections to use option defaults directly from salt.config
    - 4e53ef0bf6 Always get default option settings from salt.config
    - 94ee6f88af Set a fallback HWM

- PR #30342: (eliasp) Correct whitespace placement in error message @ 2016-01-13 21:32:26 UTC
  - 7276d808ff Merge pull request #30342 from eliasp/2015.8-log-message-format
  - 8e37e3ac7 Correct whitespace placement in error message

- ISSUE #30250: (mbarrien) npm.bootstrap state runs even when test=True (refs: #30257)

- PR #30308: (rallytime) Back-port #30257 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-13 19:20:13 UTC
  - PR #30257: (abednarik) Add test in npm state. (refs: #30308)
  - 10b5728f84 Merge pull request #30257 from rallytime/bp-30257
  - 0bd073756e Fix typos in npm module.
  - 3ee71dda Add test in npm state.

- PR #30187: (rallytime) Back-port #27606 to 2015.8 (refs: #30343) @ 2016-01-13 19:03:11 UTC
  - PR #27606: (plastikos) RFC: Add additional ZMQ tuning parameters necessary for 1k+ minions per master [WIP] (refs: #30343, #30187)
    - afa61c03db Merge pull request #30187 from rallytime/bp-27606
    - 8ef6d6c6fd Add additional ZMQ tuning parameters necessary for 1,000+ minions per server. Start collecting tuning parameters together in the master config file.

- PR #30223: (serge-p) adding support for DragonFly BSD @ 2016-01-13 18:24:29 UTC
  - 7e89a460e Merge pull request #30223 from serge-p/patch-11
  - 3e798acbde Update pkgng.py
- 45206dfe3d adding support for DragonFly BSD

- **ISSUE #28396**: (ymote) salt-cloud parallel provisioning (-P option) failed on 2015.8.1 (refs: #30238)

- **ISSUE #23824**: (kiorky) salt.crypt broken in develop (refs: #23825)

- **PR #30238**: (rallytime) Reinit crypto before calling RSA.generate when generating keys. @ 2016-01-13 18:22:11 UTC
  - **PR #23825**: (kiorky) Fix crypto (refs: #30238)
  - 5a8da62008 Merge pull request #30238 from rallytime/fix-28396
  - 41d9df45bb Reinit crypto before calling RSA.generate when generating keys.

- **ISSUE #24237**: (Grokzen) Minion schedule return data missing some fields (refs: #30246)

- **PR #30246**: (dmacvicar) Add missing return data to scheduled jobs (#24237) @ 2016-01-13 17:51:49 UTC
  - 15707e0ac8 Merge pull request #30246 from dmacvicar/dmacvicar-2015.8-24237
  - c462139dbb lint: E8713(test-for-membership-should-be-not-in)
  - 5a1b2ca486 include the ‘success’ field in scheduled jobs return data (part of #24237)
  - f72a4ca42d add retcode to scheduled jobs return data (part of #24237)

- **PR #30292**: (thegoodduke) ipset: fix test=true & add comment for every entry @ 2016-01-13 17:49:16 UTC
  - **PR #30170**: (thegoodduke) ipset: fix comment and test (refs: #30291, #30292)
  - 8706720148 Merge pull request #30292 from thegoodduke/fixed_ipset
  - 49d70bff16 ipset: fix test=true & add comment for every entry

- **ISSUE #30240**: (snw1968) firewalld inconsistent permanent option used for services but not ports - other options required (refs: #30275)

- **PR #30275**: (abednarik) Add permanent argument in firewalld. @ 2016-01-13 17:44:43 UTC
  - ea607675f5 Merge pull request #30275 from abednarik/fixed_firewalld_ports_permanent
  - e3d4bf516 Add permanent argument in firewalld.

- **PR #30328**: (cachedout) Fix file test @ 2016-01-13 17:42:22 UTC
  - f02db44757 Merge pull request #30328 from cachedout/fixed_file_test
  - dcfba51556 Lint
  - b9921128af Kill pointless tests
  - 63c157d0a3 Fix test_managed

- **PR #30310**: (pass-by-value) Empty bucket fix @ 2016-01-13 17:30:45 UTC
  - edd94aea2c Merge pull request #30310 from pass-by-value/empty_bucket_fix
  - aef5a8998c Add fix for else code path
  - 9398c44945 Check and report empty S3 bucket

- **PR #30211**: (techhat) Execute choot on the correct path @ 2016-01-13 16:53:40 UTC
  - f23f0f30d4 Merge pull request #30211 from techhat/tmppath
  - 11ac2ff0bf Revert "We’re putting the keys directly in place; -c isn’t used"
  - e75b48f5ff We’re putting the keys directly in place; -c isn’t used
  - 5d7a0f6d81 Execute choot on the correct path
• ISSUE #30286: (tkunikci) salt-cloud ec2 spot requests fail with userdata_file in config or profile (refs: #30304)

• PR #30309: (rallytime) Back-port #30304 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-13 16:41:53 UTC
  - PR #30304: (tkunikci) add spot_prefix to UserData param (refs: #30309)
  - 5154c71127 Merge pull request #30309 from rallytime/bp-30304
  - 4a8cc87b47 add spot_prefix to UserData param

• PR #30278: (nmadhok) If datacenter is specified in the config, then look for managed objects under it @ 2016-01-13 15:29:36 UTC
  - 1624d6cebd Merge pull request #30278 from nmadhok/2015.8-samename-objects-fix
  - b0e86afa00 get_mor_by_property needs container_ref to be a positional parameter
  - 56dfc63f91 If datacenter is specified, start all searches under datacenter
  - fc77b738e If datacenter is specified then look under it instead of looking under inventory root folder

• PR #30305: (jacobhammons) Changed examples to use the "example.com" domain instead of "mycompany... @ 2016-01-12 20:42:10 UTC
  - fc9304f7f8 Merge pull request #30305 from jacobhammons/example-domain
  - 53d17f1f85 Changed examples to use the "example.com" domain instead of "mycompany.com" or "company.com"

• PR #30249: (mpreziuso) Fixes performance and timeout issues on win_pkg.install @ 2016-01-12 20:14:54 UTC
  - 3bd02a89f8 Merge pull request #30249 from mpreziuso/patch-2
  - d6e6e10534 Fixes lint issues
  - 3251424838 Fixes performance and timeout issues on win_pkg.install

• PR #30217: (pass-by-value) Make sure cloud actions can be called via salt run @ 2016-01-12 20:11:13 UTC
  - 461a741e14 Merge pull request #30217 from pass-by-value/cloud_actions_dispatch
  - 1f68ce05bc Fix pylint error
  - d5b1b60b99 Add CLI Example
  - 5264449f6b Make sure cloud actions can be called via salt run

• ISSUE #9569: (clearclaw) How can a binary file, such as a license key, be distributed via Pillar? (refs: #30268)

• PR #30268: (terminalmage) Optimize file_tree ext_pillar and update file.managed to allow for binary contents @ 2016-01-12 20:09:19 UTC
  - 4a6b53f329 Merge pull request #30268 from terminalmage/issue9569
  - 724b2f36cc Add file_tree/file.managed/contents_pillar example to FAQ
  - 854c7d9978 Remove old FAQ item referencing gitfs bug in 0.16.x
  - e9ad709f9 salt.states.file.managed: Allow for binary contents
  - 1ba448b619 salt.pillar.file_tree: Optimizations, deprecate raw_data
  - 650cc0af5c salt.modules.file: Improve docstrings

• ISSUE #29078: (Reiner030) boto_secgroup didn’t work as expected in Debian Jessie (refs: #30155)

• PR #30245: (rallytime) Boto secgroup/iam_role: Add note stating us-east-1 is default region @ 2016-01-12 20:04:31 UTC
- PR #30155: (rallytime) Update boto_secgroup and boto_iam_role docs to only use region OR profile (refs: #30245)
- dbe7bcdec9a Merge pull request #30245 from rallytime/botosecgroup-docs
- 406a138f76 Boto secgroup/iam_role: Add note stating us-east-1 is default region
- PR #30299: (rallytime) ESXi Proxy minions states are located at salt.states.esxi, not vsphere. @ 2016-01-12 20:03:31 UTC
  - 6b183778f1 Merge pull request #30299 from rallytime/esxi-proxy-doc-fix
  - db68fc48a8 Fix CLI Example syntax
  - 1cb929798 ESXi Proxy minions states are located at salt.states.esxi, not vsphere.
- PR #30202: (opdude) Fixed the periodic call to beacons @ 2016-01-12 19:58:44 UTC
  - 903289d3fb Merge pull request #30202 from Unity-Technologies/hotfix/beacon_periodic
  - ea7a86fa7d Fixed the periodic call to beacons
- PR #30303: (jacobhammons) Changed notes to indicate that functions are matched using regular expressions instead of minions @ 2016-01-12 19:15:16 UTC
  - 48d2bd9e78 Merge pull request #30303 from jacobhammons/pcre-match
  - e5079ab4c9 Changed notes to indicate that functions are matched using regular expressions instead of minions
- ISSUE #29684: (snarfmonkey) Upgrade from 2015.8.1 to 2015.8.3 via apt for Ubuntu 14.04 causes Dulwich-backed gitfs to stop working (refs: #30284)
- PR #30284: (terminalmage) salt.utils.gitfs: Fix Dulwich env detection and submodule handling @ 2016-01-12 19:11:36 UTC
  - 675ac4b43f Merge pull request #30284 from terminalmage/issue29684
  - a746014f7e salt.utils.gitfs: Fix Dulwich env detection and submodule handling
- PR #30280: (jfindlay) add state mocking to release notes @ 2016-01-12 19:10:40 UTC
  - 8f65e822d7 Merge pull request #30280 from jfindlay/state_mock_doc
  - 22c1129f02 modules.state.sls,highstate: mock versionadded
  - 934de30939 add state mock to 2015.8.4 release notes
- ISSUE #30117: (MadsRC) Service beacons fails with Stacktraces (refs: #30273)
- PR #30273: (rallytime) Back-port #30121 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-12 19:10:16 UTC
  - PR #30121: (MadsRC) Patch for issue #30117 (refs: #30273)
  - c9ade42d10 Merge pull request #30273 from rallytime/bp-30121
  - c8c30f2105 I fail at linting... Fixed my uppercase/lowercase problem
  - 0877b33026 Fixed some linting issues
  - 8ec36497a1 Added note about systemctl and uncleanshutdown. Also fixed line length of comments to max 80 characters as per PEP0008
  - a50428d02c On an unclean shutdown, if uncleanshutdown is given a path, an keyy:value of shutdown:unclean is added to the returned data. The documentation states that the key should be 'uncleanshutdown' and that the value should either be True or False. This is fixed in the code

28.2. Previous Releases 4807
- 51b57f1820 Fixed issue number #30117 - When no parameters are given to a service, the service object is of type None and thus isn’t iterable. This is contrary to the documentation which states that there are default values. Default values added as False

- PR #30301: (cachedout) Accept whatever comes into highstate mock for state tests @ 2016-01-12 18:33:14 UTC
  - 3a5a84a790 Merge pull request #30301 from cachedout/fix_state_tests
  - 2c62b464b1 Accept whatever comes into highstate mock for state tests

- ISSUE #28586: (zmalone) file.append does not differentiate between tabs and spaces (refs: #30156)

- PR #30282: (cachedout) Fix file.append logic @ 2016-01-12 18:27:30 UTC
  - PR #30156: (abednarik) Add option in file.append to ignore_whitespace. (refs: #30282)
  - 8438d19815 Merge pull request #30282 from cachedout/fix_30156
  - 3f633ff15e Lint
  - 99dd11dec2 Remove debugging
  - 35ef585c54 Fix logic error in file.append

- PR #30298: (cro) Fix problems with targeting proxies by grains @ 2016-01-12 18:16:57 UTC
  - 530c9ec6ec Merge pull request #30289 from cro/proxy_grains_fix
  - 8362d76440 Add comments.
  - 4e50962642 Merge branch 'proxy_grains_fix' of github.com:cro/salt into proxy_grains_fix
    - 61bb6a9a14 Lint.
    - 7c35333509 Force a grains sync after we load the proxy’s grains.
    - 2855ba7da5 Disallow non-proxyenabled modules and grains
  - 8fd8f3beb7 Lint.
  - 144fe02e5 Force a grains sync after we load the proxy’s grains.
  - 5ecf85017b Disallow non-proxyenabled modules and grains

- PR #30293: (cro) Ensure we don’t log stuff we shouldn’t @ 2016-01-12 18:04:25 UTC
  - 75b83453cf Merge pull request #30293 from cro/proxy_log_cleanup
  - b358fe370c Merge remote-tracking branch 'origin/proxy_log_cleanup' into proxy_log_cleanup
    - c9a5680427 Add unused ‘output_loglevel’ kwarg. This is here for when we alias cmd.run_all directly to _run_all_quiet in certain chicken-and-egg situations where modules need to work both before and after the __salt__ dictionary is populated (cf dracr.py).
    - 8c46de124 Ensure we don’t log stuff we shouldn’t.
  - 3267d92216 Add unused ‘output_loglevel’ kwarg. This is here for when we alias cmd.run_all directly to _run_all_quiet in certain chicken-and-egg situations where modules need to work both before and after the __salt__ dictionary is populated (cf dracr.py).
    - 6a86bdc6da Ensure we don’t log stuff we shouldn’t.

- PR #30279: (cachedout) Allow modules to be packed into boto utils @ 2016-01-12 16:53:54 UTC
  - 46681658e0 Merge pull request #30279 from cachedout/boto_pack
  - 11d27ba694 Mock config module in utils test
  - 62a1818287 Lint
- cf440036dd Remove unused import
- 36d55ea0ad Allow modules to be packed into boto utils

**ISSUE #29951:** (Reiner030) boto_ec2 params needed (refs: #30186)

**PR #30186:** (rallytime) Update CLI Examples in boto_ec2 module to reflect correct arg/kwarg positioning @ 2016-01-08 19:00:45 UTC
- 54b9641330 Merge pull request #30186 from rallytime/fix-29951
- a943b505cc Update CLI Examples in boto_ec2 module to reflect correct arg/kwarg positioning

**ISSUE #28586:** (zmalone) file.append does not differentiate between tabs and spaces (refs: #30156)

**PR #30156:** (abednarik) Add option in file.append to ignore_whitespace. (refs: #30282) @ 2016-01-08 16:07:23 UTC
- 1256fd11e1 Merge pull request #30156 from abednarik/ignore_whitespace_file_append
- af68086e5c Add option in file.append to ignore_whitespace.

**PR #30189:** (rallytime) Back-port #30185 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-07 23:32:05 UTC
- PR #30185: (cachedout) Fix #30118 (refs: #30189)
- PR #30118: (thatch45) State mock (refs: #30185, #30189)
- ad7522e98d Merge pull request #30189 from rallytime/bp-30185
- 70681bf03b Fix for mock state PR #30118
- f9480f66d8 change arg to mocked to try test suite collision fix
- 2fbdca703 fix some typos
- 6f757b8c81 Add Mock to state.sls
- fb0cb185e fix issue where the name may be in 2 places
- 5f0326e521 Start on the state mock system

**ISSUE #9319:** (gravyboat) Update Reactor docs with an example using salt-cloud from the commandline. (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #8146:** (basepi) Make implications of extra accepted keys on timeouts more obvious (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #6853:** (Psycojoker) Salt formulas should be way more visible in the documentation (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #4381:** (mlister2006) peer_run: glob, pcre matching. Better docs (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #2229:** (alekibango) how to debug zeromq problem with hanging salt communication? (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #15042:** (cvrebert) percent signs not escaped in cron commands (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #14946:** (ryan-lane) reload_modules not documented in global state arguments documentation (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #13777:** (gravyboat) Update top module docs with more concise examples (refs: #30215)

**ISSUE #13036:** (tminn) salstack tomcat module (refs: #30215)

**PR #30215:** (jacobhammons) Assorted doc bug fixes @ 2016-01-07 21:53:27 UTC
- 8f30f7045a Merge pull request #30215 from jacobhammons/doc-issues
- 44ce704206 Updated zmq_monitor docs
- 0d2111d397 Assorted doc bug fixes
• ISSUE #30204: (anlutro) salt can’t find local cache return file (refs: #30206)
• PR #30206: (cachedout) Revert "Fix incorrect file permissions in file.line" @ 2016-01-07 17:55:48 UTC
  – 2000800915 Merge pull request #30206 from cachedout/revert_30168
  – ee78293e7 Revert "Fix incorrect file permissions in file.line"
• PR #30190: (jacobhammons) Updated doc site banners @ 2016-01-06 22:37:34 UTC
  – 5632cc8b796 Merge pull request #30190 from jacobhammons/banners
  – 26602ba1f1 Updated doc site banners
• ISSUE #30171: (jamusj) Python 2.7 dependency in x509.py (refs: #30180)
• PR #30180: (jfindlay) modules.x509._dec2hex: add fmt index for 2.6 compat @ 2016-01-06 19:48:50 UTC
  – 9a83247992 Merge pull request #30180 from jfindlay/2.7x509
  – 907469d04a modules.x509._dec2hex: add fmt index for 2.6 compat
• PR #30179: (terminalmage) Backport #26962 to 2015.8 branch @ 2016-01-06 19:48:30 UTC
  – PR #26962: (ctrlrsf) Add –state-verbose command line option to salt cmd (refs: #30179)
  – 6516d5b5d0 Merge pull request #30179 from terminalmage/bp-26962
  – 08f2021f52 Fix pylint warnings: unnecessary parens after if keyword
  – a2ec721661 Add –state-verbose command line option to salt cmd
• ISSUE #29654: (schaarsc) ssh_auth should report missing source (refs: #29693)
• PR #29693: (abednarik) Handle missing source file in ssh_auth. @ 2016-01-06 17:13:06 UTC
  – 27df7276bc Merge pull request #29693 from abednarik/handle_missing_source_in_ssh_auth
  – fc02e3cf4 Handle missing source file in ssh_auth.
• ISSUE #29078: (Reiner030) boto_secgroup didn’t work as expected in Debian Jessie (refs: #30155)
• PR #30155: (rallytime) Update boto_secgroup and boto_iam_role docs to only use region OR profile (refs: #30245) @ 2016-01-06 17:09:50 UTC
  – f9863dd9fb Merge pull request #30155 from rallytime/boto-secgroup-docfix
  – f0381a95f5 Update boto_secgroup and boto_iam_role docs to only use region OR profile.
• ISSUE #29905: (Reiner030) pillar referencing for boto profiles seems not completely working right / docu missing (refs: #30158)
• PR #30158: (rallytime) Move _option(value) calls to __salt__['config.option'] in boto utils @ 2016-01-06 16:35:59 UTC
  – e36e8e2e73 Merge pull request #30158 from rallytime/fix-29905
  – 3321c5d408 Move _option(value) calls to __salt__['config.option'] in boto utils
• ISSUE #29770: (Ch3LL) disk.usage does not work on AIX (refs: #30160)
• PR #30160: (dmurphy18) Fix parsing disk usage for line with no number and AIX values in Kilos @ 2016-01-06 16:34:45 UTC
  – ec0096a882 Merge pull request #30160 from saltstack/aix_dskusage
  – 8450df0483 Fix parsing disk usage for line with no number and AIX values in Kilos
• ISSUE #29919: (abcfy2) State grains.append cannot append to a non-exist grain name. (refs: #30162)
• **PR #30162**: (rallytime) Update list_present and append grains state function docs to be more clear. @ 2016-01-06 16:33:25 UTC
  - f808fbbbd Merge pull request #30162 from rallytime/fix-29919
  - 9bbd129c60 Update list_present and append grains state function docs to be more clear
• **ISSUE #28923**: (aabognah) passing argument with ‘=no’ to file.line (refs: #30163)
• **PR #30163**: (rallytime) Add warning about using ‘=” in file.line function @ 2016-01-06 16:32:39 UTC
  - 83245930a6 Merge pull request #30163 from rallytime/fix-29823
  - 0e4f91fca2 Add warning about using ‘=” in file.line function
• **PR #30164**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-06 16:28:59 UTC
  - 106efd258a Merge pull request #30164 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - d73a76c4d Merge remote-tracking branch ‘upstream/2015.5’ into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 9363d6f56 Merge pull request #30125 from abednarik/update_user_home
      - 56544a77f6 Update user home event when createhome is set to False
    * 1a5d585d91 Merge pull request #30127 from jsutton/clarify-documentation-for-random_master
      - 01dbf385ef Adding random_master to reference and updating master_shuffle. Adding master_shuffle to the minion example config file as it is needed for multi-master PKI.
    * 28b1bbbe77 Merge pull request #30110 from markckimball/fix-verify_ssl-in-joyent-cloud
      - e1c08eb269 Fixed flag sent to salt.utils.http in order for verify_ssl to work appropriately.
    * 040412b0b1 Merge pull request #30093 from zmalone/pillar-notes
      - cbf9d58afe Noting that file_roots and "state tree" should both be avoided, because in some environments, the actual states show up another level down. Adding notes about why this is undesirable.
    * 25edefc93a Merge pull request #30097 from cachedout/note_on_password_process_list
      - 58ae8e84ef Note concern about cleartext password in docs for shadow.gen_password
    * 6b1c3a6bf2 Merge pull request #30089 from mpreziuso/patch-1
      - 50533add40 Fixes terminology and adds more accurate details about the algorithms
    * 200d09385d Merge pull request #30086 from cachedout/issue_29921
      - 8c29e2dd6a Document that gitfs needs recent libs
    * 404414bf57 Merge pull request #30070 from cachedout/issue_27835
      - 60431e342a Add documentation on debugging salt-ssh
• **ISSUE #30150**: (rapenne-s) file.line reset permissions to 600 (refs: #30212, #30168)
• **PR #30154**: (Oro) Fix file serialize on windows @ 2016-01-05 18:08:40 UTC
  - 071a675f8a Fix file serialize on windows
• **PR #30144**: (rallytime) Added generic ESXCLI command ability to ESXi Proxy Minion @ 2016-01-05 16:23:38 UTC
  - 7d51d8bb46 Merge pull request #30144 from rallytime/vsphere-esxcli-cmd
  - 2f9ec5db96 Added generic ESXCLI command ability to ESXi Proxy Minion

• **ISSUE #29994**: (adithep) dockerng.push should not auto tag :latest (refs: #30142)

• **ISSUE #29993**: (adithep) Dockerng as a whole is not compatible with v2 registries. (refs: #30142)

• **PR #30142**: (terminalmage) Fix dockerng.push, and allow for multiple images @ 2016-01-04 22:53:50 UTC
  - 1a21b3d46b Merge pull request #30142 from terminalmage/issue29994
  - 66698986e4 Fix dockerng.push, and allow for multiple images

• **ISSUE #30051**: (joejulian) glusterfs.status fails with glusterfs 3.7 (refs: #30075)

• **PR #30075**: (joejulian) Convert glusterfs module to use xml (refs: #30405) @ 2016-01-04 20:33:58 UTC
  - 5419699bd2 Merge pull request #30075 from iodatacenters/2015.8_gluster_usexml
  - 01a8e7ee10 Convert glusterfs module to use xml

• **PR #30129**: (optix2000) Clean up _uptodate() in git state @ 2016-01-04 20:23:18 UTC
  - a6d94358ed Merge pull request #30129 from optix2000/2015.8
  - c68ea6332a No point to recast comments to a string. _uptodate() should only accept strings for comments.
  - 6c5bac4909 Properly fix concat list issue in git state.

• **ISSUE #28814**: (peter-slovak) The "virtual" grain detection with virt-what on LXC incorrectly yields "physical" (refs: #29589)

• **PR #30139**: (rallytime) Back-port #29589 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-04 20:22:47 UTC
  - 2c73990ff2 Added lxc in virt-what list.

• **ISSUE #29833**: (iMilnb) salt minion won’t start: Non valid IP address match on BSD alias format (refs: #30124)

• **PR #30124**: (abednarik) Update regex to detect ip alias in OpenBSD. @ 2016-01-04 19:48:28 UTC
  - dd8d3e66f6 Merge pull request #30124 from abednarik/fix_openbsd_ip_alias
  - 595a12977d Update regex to detect ip alias in OpenBSD.

• **PR #30133**: (stanislavb) Fix typo in gpgkey URL @ 2016-01-04 19:29:57 UTC
  - c3014be84b Merge pull request #30133 from stanislavb/fix-gpg-key-url-typo
  - d81f6f7206 Fix typo in gpgkey URL.

• **ISSUE #29912**: (rterbush) s3 ext_pillar fails if key and keyid are not provided (refs: #30126)

• **PR #30126**: (stanislavb) Log S3 API error message @ 2016-01-04 19:22:39 UTC
  - c06671a259 Merge pull request #30126 from stanislavb/2015.8
  - 8c4a101c8f Log S3 API error message

• **PR #30128**: (oeuftete) Log retryable transport errors as warnings @ 2016-01-04 19:15:31 UTC
  - aeec21ea65 Merge pull request #30128 from oeuftete/fileclient-attempt-error-to-warning
- a5d99b13e1 Log retryable transport errors as warnings

- **ISSUE #28171**: (srkunze) cron.rm cannot remove @special entries (refs: #30096)

- **PR #30096**: (cachedout) Add rm_special to crontab module @ 2016-01-01 00:56:08 UTC
  - 941bcaed07 Merge pull request #30096 from cachedout/issue_28171
  - 259a0582ac Add docs
  - ad9424820e Add rm_special to crontab module

- **PR #30106**: (techhat) Ensure last dir @ 2016-01-01 00:52:54 UTC
  - cb0f80831f Merge pull request #30106 from techhat/seeddirs
  - 01d1a49937 Ensure last dir

- **PR #30101**: (gormanfred) fix bug where nova driver exits with no adminPass @ 2015-12-31 13:45:16 UTC
  - 6bc968db9a Merge pull request #30101 from gormanfred/2015.8
  - 1b987af38 fix bug where nova driver exits with no adminPass

- **PR #30090**: (techhat) Add argument to isdir() @ 2015-12-30 22:41:02 UTC
  - 3652dbae76 Merge pull request #30090 from techhat/seeddirs
  - f7c7d9c7c2 Add lstrip
  - c70257163b Add argument to isdir() (refs: #30082)

- **PR #30094**: (rallytime) Fix doc formatting for cloud.create example in module.py state @ 2015-12-30 22:40:24 UTC
  - a12bda4b30 Merge pull request #30094 from rallytime/module_state_doc_fix
  - 8fbe322b9 Fix doc formatting for cloud.create example in module.py state

- **PR #30095**: (rallytime) Add the list_nodes_select function to linode driver @ 2015-12-30 21:06:58 UTC
  - d7f46b5438 Merge pull request #30095 from rallytime/select_query_linode
  - 4731d9442e Add the list_nodes_select function to linode driver

- **ISSUE #28763**: (cybacolt) grain saltversioninfo not returning values by index (refs: #30082)

- **PR #30082**: (abednarik) Fixed saltversioninfo grain return @ 2015-12-30 18:23:17 UTC
  - dce64c0868 Merge pull request #30082 from abednarik/fixed_saltversioninfo
  - 882e9ac9ed Fixed saltversioninfo grain return.

- **PR #30084**: (rallytime) Back-port #29987 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-30 18:19:09 UTC
  - PR #29987: (pass-by-value) Make sure output file works for salt cloud (refs: #30084)
  - 5602b8833e Merge pull request #30084 from rallytime/bp-29987
  - 16e1df90e9 Make sure output file works for salt cloud

- **PR #30071**: (rallytime) Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8' @ 2015-12-29 23:18:00 UTC
  - 654ab031e Merge pull request #30071 from rallytime/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 394d7548c5 Additional spelling fixes for boto_vpc module
  - f7e58a241c Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 84db12212d Merge pull request #30059 from mpreziuso/patch-1
- 1cb1c2da07 Fixes wrong function scope
- 1c6c9b1a06 Merge pull request #30025 from jtand/boto_tests
  - e706642152 Skipping some Boto tests until resolved moto issue
- 0f91021c59 Merge pull request #29949 from aletourneau/2015.5
  - cf855fe262 Fixed trailing white spaces
  - 864801e002 fixed version
  - 041d9346c4 Enhanced netscaler docstring
- 229d3eb60b Merge pull request #29941 from cachedout/boto_spelling
  - b11bf07b8 Fix spelling error in boto_vpc
- 69c5ada636 Merge pull request #29908 from cachedout/issue_29880
  - 4cd77b4118 Allow kwargs to be passed to pacman provide for update func
- ad0de4d563 Merge pull request #29909 from abednarik/freebsd_pkgng_non_interactive_fix
  - 8ac213001a FreeBSD pkgng fix for non-interactive install.

**PR #30067: (ryan-lane) Pass in kwargs to boto_secgroup.convert_to_group_ids explicitly @ 2015-12-29 23:04:33 UTC**
  - 1bf9853808 Merge pull request #30067 from lyft/boto-elb-stable-fix
  - ae22eb1b4 Pass in kwargs to boto_secgroup.convert_to_group_ids explicitly

**PR #30069: (techhat) Ensure that pki_dir exists @ 2015-12-29 23:03:23 UTC**
  - 0a37c4de1a Merge pull request #30069 from techhat/seeddrr
  - 0f05d49bde Ensure that pki_dir exists

**ISSUE #30045: (AkhterAli) salt-cloud make syndic not possible. (refs: #30064)**

**PR #30064: (rallytime) Add Syndic documentation to miscellaneous Salt Cloud config options @ 2015-12-29 20:15:45 UTC**
  - 896655602e Merge pull request #30064 from rallytime/fx-30045
  - 6176f383e5 Spelling fixes
  - 83c05729d6 Add Syndic documentation to miscellaneous Salt Cloud config options

**PR #30049: (rallytime) Add some more unit tests for the vsphere execution module @ 2015-12-29 17:07:41 UTC**
  - baddaca93 Merge pull request #30049 from rallytime/esxi-unit-tests
  - 1a83147986 Remove unnecessary import block
  - 695107ae6e Add some more unit tests for the vsphere execution module

**PR #30060: (rallytime) Back-port #27104 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-29 17:06:58 UTC**
  - PR #27104: (hexedpackets) Remove only the file extension when checking missing cached nodes. (refs: #30060)
  - cedec772d7 Merge pull request #30060 from rallytime/bp-27104
  - f0566c4b8f Remove only the file extension on cached node files instead of replacing every ’.p’ substring.

**ISSUE #28540: (whiteing) The rest_cherrypy automodule docs are hard to digest (refs: #30048)**

**PR #30048: (jacobhammons) Remove internal APIs from rest_cherrypy docs. @ 2015-12-28 23:24:13 UTC**
- 87667e2de6 Merge pull request #30048 from jacobhammons/28540
- a04cebd48c Remove internal APIs from rest_cherrypy docs. Refs #28540

**ISSUE #29960:** (anlutro) Circular import in salt.utils.jinja (refs: #30043)

**PR #30043:** (rallytime) Be explicit about importing from salt.utils.jinja to avoid circular imports @ 2015-12-28 21:35:18 UTC
- 3c63527313 Merge pull request #30043 from rallytime/fix-29960
- a157c78bc8 Be explicit about importing from salt.utils.jinja to avoid circular imports

**PR #30038:** (rallytime) Back-port #30017 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-28 20:41:45 UTC
- **PR #30017:** (anlutro) Change how alternatives states check for installed (refs: #30038)
- 6cdca314c7 Merge pull request #30038 from rallytime/bp-30017
- aab35b883e Add versionadded directive for new check_exists function.
- ca290ec3e1 change how alternatives states check for installed

**PR #30036:** (rallytime) Back-port #29995 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-28 20:41:04 UTC
- **PR #29995:** (ruxandraburtica) Location from profiles not correctly set (refs: #30036)
- c846e7bc86 Merge pull request #30036 from rallytime/bp-29995
- 129a6d7b9f Added vm_ to the get_location query.
- af8d01a367 Updated ec2 file to correctly propagate location.

**PR #30035:** (rallytime) Back-port #29895 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-28 20:20:58 UTC
- **PR #29895:** (pass-by-value) Do not SSH to the instance if deploy is False (refs: #30035)
- 27b0bd2c34 Merge pull request #30035 from rallytime/bp-29895
- 09f208fe63 Do not SSH to the instance if deploy is False

**PR #30034:** (rallytime) Back-port #29893 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-28 20:20:51 UTC
- **PR #29893:** (pass-by-value) Add info about VolumeType (refs: #30034)
- 9e385369b7 Merge pull request #30034 from rallytime/bp-29893
- 2fcf1590b8 Add info about VolumeType

**PR #30033:** (rallytime) Back-port #29876 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-28 20:20:42 UTC
- **PR #29876:** (abednarik) Updated Cloud msic section. (refs: #30033)
- 4d4df6d92a Merge pull request #30033 from rallytime/bp-29876
- a257249789 Add versionadded to SSH Port docs
- 0bb8351aa Updated Cloud msic section.

**PR #30029:** (terminalmage) git.latest: Fix handling of nonexistant branches @ 2015-12-28 19:39:29 UTC
- a5f7d9c2fc Merge pull request #30029 from terminalmage/git.latest-nonexistant-branch
- 0b95894c9f git.latest: Fix handling of nonexistant branches

**PR #30016:** (anlutro) Properly normalize locales in locale.gen_locale @ 2015-12-28 15:33:48 UTC
- e7fe24dc64 Merge pull request #30016 from alprs/fix-gen_locale_normalize
- 75eb4511d3 properly normalize locales in locale.gen_locale
• PR #30015: (anlutro) locale module: don’t escape the slash in \n @ 2015-12-28 15:31:20 UTC
  - 9061e95f4 Merge pull request #30015 from alprs/fix-gen_locale_escaped_newline
  - 5799729aee locale module: don’t escape the slash in n
• PR #30022: (gqgunhed) Two minor typos fixed @ 2015-12-28 15:22:24 UTC
  - b871ce5310 Merge pull request #30022 from gqgunhed/winrepo_typo
  - a052f016e fixed minor typos and a :ref: link
  - e47db1a076 Merge remote-tracking branch `refs/remotes/saltstack/2015.8` into winrepo_typo
  - 0c4c8b9b5c Merge remote-tracking branch `refs/remotes/saltstack/2015.8` into 2015.8
• PR #30026: (anlutro) states.at: fix wrong variable being used @ 2015-12-28 15:21:23 UTC
  - 4bb8ac20d45 Merge pull request #30026 from alprs/fix-at_without_tag_job
  - c0fe9c09bd states.at: fix wrong variable being used
• PR #29966: (multani) Fix bigip state/module documentation + serializers documentation @ 2015-12-23 15:06:46 UTC
  - a3410fdf41 Merge pull request #29966 from multani/fixedocs
  - e6e36372a4 doc: fix documentation link for salt.serializers
  - 23ef472a07 bigip: fix documentation formatting, remove warnings during doc building
• PR #29904: (twangboy) Improvements to osx packaging scripts @ 2015-12-22 21:40:23 UTC
  - PR #29858: (twangboy) Osx build (refs: #29904)
  - 8f8c8cedd0 Merge pull request #29904 from twangboy/osx_build
  - 0be53953af Added function to download and check hashes, added hash files
  - 7f0b87bbf3 Added pre/post flight scripts (not running)
  - 9eeb6da7bd Improvements to osx packaging scripts
• PR #29950: (multani) boto_iam: fix deletion of IAM users when using delete_keys=true @ 2015-12-22 18:43:07 UTC
  - 9522bdf4a5 Merge pull request #29950 from multani/fixedstates.boto_iam-delete-user
  - 516c8661f4 boto_iam: fix deletion of IAM users when using delete_keys=true
• PR #29937: (multani) Fixed states.boto_iam group users @ 2015-12-22 17:33:02 UTC
  - be95d4d79a Merge pull request #29937 from multani/fixedstates.boto_iam-group-users
  - 5c86a78d75 boto_iam: handle group’s users empty list by removing all users of the group
  - f3461053df boto_iam: passes connection information down to callees
• PR #29934: (multani) Fix state.boto_iam virtual name @ 2015-12-22 17:16:25 UTC
  - 4f2cc5e9a7 Merge pull request #29934 from multani/fixedboto_iam
  - 503ed4178 Fix state.boto_iam virtual name
• ISSUE #29933: (Reiner030) boto_rds.absent misses pillar variables for final backup (refs: #29943)
• PR #29943: (cachedout) Check args correctly in boto_rds @ 2015-12-22 17:15:48 UTC
  - b36302291d Merge pull request #29943 from cachedout/issue_29933
  - 8bab5ea9aa Check args correctly in boto_rds
- **PR #29924**: *(gqgunhed)* fixed: uptime now working on non-US Windows @ 2015-12-22 15:03:17 UTC
  - 02ed5bf8fd1 Merge pull request #29924 from gqgunhed/gqgunhed-2015.8
  - b67c3b45e1 removed duplicate datetime line
  - ed8ee91dfe fixed: uptime now working on non-US Windows
- **PR #29883**: *(serge-p)* fix for nfs mounts in _active_mounts_openbsd() @ 2015-12-21 18:26:49 UTC
  - 5e44639334 Merge pull request #29883 from serge-p/patch-6
  - dd9332f24 Update mount.py
  - 9d059a1ea5 fix for nfs mounts in _active_mounts_openbsd()
- **ISSUE #29866**: *(tony)* spm(1) command should obey Saltfile (refs: #29894)
- **PR #29894**: *(techhat)* Support Saltfile in SPM @ 2015-12-21 18:03:07 UTC
  - 08fd81cc3d Merge pull request #29894 from techhat/spmsaltfile
  - 279ec61274 Support Saltfile in SPM
- **PR #29856**: *(rallytime)* Added some initial unit tests for the salt.modules.vsphere.py file @ 2015-12-21 17:12:20 UTC
  - 4f46255044 Merge pull request #29856 from rallytime/esxi-unit-tests
  - b908ebd123 Added some initial unit tests for the salt.modules.vsphere.py file
- **PR #29855**: *(rallytime)* Back-port #29740 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-21 17:11:28 UTC
  - PR #29740: *(kiorky)* Type mess in git.latest (refs: #29855)
  - 096fec6182 Merge pull request #29855 from rallytime/bp-29740
  - 4ce5e77367 Type mess in git.latest
- **PR #29890**: *(multani)* Various documentation fixes @ 2015-12-21 16:25:15 UTC
  - 02ab9b8858 Merge pull request #29890 from multani/fix/docs
  - 5aa0e9b1e0 Fix documentation typo for pillars
  - f2b41fd0d7 Fix rendering issues for Cherrypy netapi documentation.
  - 6922da46dc doc: fix warnings + some rendering issues
- **PR #29850**: *(basepi)* [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-18 21:33:49 UTC
  - 50f48c4bf3 Merge pull request #29850 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 7402599c62 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - f43f3d166c Merge pull request #29730 from rallytime/fix-24698
    - 120fd5fd00 Update docker-py version requirement to 0.6.0 for dockerio.py files
  - c393a4175a Merge pull request #29715 from rallytime/fix-23343
    - a0ed857c37 Install correct package version, if provided, for npm state.
  - 1310ab4c2 Merge pull request #29721 from terminalmage/nested-output-multiline-fix
    - 761be9cb93 Fix display of multiline strings when iterating over a list
  - 52cc07ce69 Merge pull request #29646 from rallytime/fix-29488
    - c5fa9e9351 Don’t stacktrace on kwargs.get if kwargs=None
• PR #29811: (anlutro) influxdb: add retention policy module functions @ 2015-12-18 17:19:02 UTC
  - 05d2aaae2f Merge pull request #29811 from alprs/feature-influxdb_retention
  - 51088d938a add tests, rename a function to more closely mirror influxdb
  - 785da17a67 missing comma
  - 7e9e9a1030 influxdb: add retention policy module functions

• ISSUE #29396: (Ch3LL) Windows 2012 Multi-Master ZMQError (refs: #29814)

• PR #29814: (basepi) [2015.8][Windows] Fix multi-master on windows @ 2015-12-18 17:16:52 UTC
  - 7eefaac58a Merge pull request #29814 from basepi/multi-master.windows.29396
  - 2405501d75 Add documentation for tcp ipc_mode and multi-master
  - 307e867980 For tcp ipc_mode, give each minion different pub/pull ports
  - 5a21893e82 Fix ipc_mode check in windows

• PR #29819: (rallytime) Add esxi module and state to docs build @ 2015-12-18 16:20:27 UTC
  - fb4eb28645 Merge pull request #29819 from rallytime/esxi-docs
  - e7c5863468 Add esxi module and state to docs build

• PR #29832: (jleimbach) Fixed typo in order to use the keyboard module for RHEL without systemd @ 2015-12-18 16:04:57 UTC
  - e865c787a4 Merge pull request #29832 from jleimbach/fix-keyboard.py-for-rhel-without-systemd
  - 7b72b3c52c Fixed typo in order to use the keyboard module for RHEL without systemd

• PR #29803: (rallytime) Add vSphere module to doc ref module tree @ 2015-12-17 18:52:56 UTC
  - 4044f3bb93 Merge pull request #29803 from rallytime/vsphere-docs
  - 3b7f5540ec Add vSphere module to doc ref module tree

• ISSUE #29751: (ether42) mod_hostname behavior is systemd dependant (refs: #29767)

• PR #29767: (abednarik) Hosts file update in mod_hostname. @ 2015-12-17 18:31:18 UTC
  - 9bc42194f6 Merge pull request #29767 from abednarik/network_mod_hpstname_fix
  - eebd3e3e4a Hosts file update in mod_hostname.

• ISSUE #29631: (joshughes) pygit2: git submodules cause traceback in file_list (refs: #29772)

• PR #29772: (terminalmage) pygit2: skip submodules when traversing tree @ 2015-12-17 18:23:16 UTC
  - 0c65eeb82b Merge pull request #29772 from terminalmage/issue29631
  - 8c4ea64b0d pygit2: skip submodules when traversing tree

• PR #29765: (gtmanfred) allow nova driver to be boot from volume @ 2015-12-17 18:20:33 UTC
  - 1b430b251f Merge pull request #29765 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - e95f7561c5 cloudnetworks should be making public_ips a list
  - ec7e45fbfb add documentation for boot from volume on nova driver
  - eafcc5e3ac Add boot from volume for openstack nova

• PR #29773: (l2ol33rt) Append missing wget in debian installation guide @ 2015-12-17 17:29:18 UTC
  - c4f226f31e Merge pull request #29773 from l2ol33rt/debian_install_docfix
- 64cb4b0540 Append missing wget in debian installation guide

- **PR #29800**: (rallytime) Back-port #29769 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-17 17:28:52 UTC
  - PR #29769: (pass-by-value) Add documentation about scopes (GCE) (refs: #29800)
  - ac4da3a0b Merge pull request #29800 from rallytime/bp-29769
  - 1fb670cb0 Add documentation about scopes (GCE)

- **PR #29775**: (paulnivin) Change listen requisite resolution from name to ID declaration @ 2015-12-16 22:56:03 UTC
  - ab61f78295 Merge pull request #29775 from lyft/listen-id-declaration-resolution-stable
  - ff3a809e11 Change listen requisite resolution from name to ID declaration

- **PR #29754**: (rallytime) Back-port #29719 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-16 17:25:51 UTC
  - PR #29719: (gqgunhed) fixed: include all items from kern.disks split (refs: #29754)
  - ed275977e3 fixed: include all items from kern.disks split

- **PR #29736**: (akissa) Pillar sqlite3 examples incorrect (refs: #29737)
  - 70840f79199 Merge pull request #29736 from akissa/fix-pillar-sqlite3-examples
  - 1c980b04b0 fix pillar sqlite3 documentation examples

- **ISSUE #14634**: (Sacro) 'unless' documentation isn’t logically plausible (refs: #29729)

- **ISSUE #29741**: (akissa) Pillar Sqlite3 does not honour database config option when using salt-call (refs: #29743)
  - e977069409 Merge pull request #29743 from akissa/fix-pillar-sqlite3-does-not-honour-config
  - 6184b1a1e fix pillar sqlite not honouring config options

- **ISSUE #29152**: (guettli) docs for states.postgres_user.present: name and password twice? (refs: #29723)

- **PR #29723**: (rallytime) Clarify db_user and db_password kwargs for postgres_user.present state function @ 2015-12-15 23:58:43 UTC
• ISSUE #29154: (guettli) [Docs] for cmd.run. Missing link to details for "stateful" (refs: #29722)
  • PR #29722: (rallytime) Link "stateful" kwargs to definition of what "stateful" means for cmd state. @ 2015-12-15 23:25:48 UTC
    - 30eab23c43 Merge pull request #29722 from rallytime/fixed-stateful
    - 5c045a86af Link "stateful" kwargs to definition of what "stateful" means for cmd state.
• ISSUE #29091: (gravyboat) Salt pillar best practices should show 2 matchers in base (refs: #29724)
  • PR #29724: (rallytime) Add examples of using multiple matching levels to Pillar docs @ 2015-12-15 23:02:32 UTC
    - c9ca1a371e Merge pull request #29724 from rallytime/fixed-pillar-docs
    - 45080f3629 Add examples of using multiple matching levels to Pillar docs
• PR #29726: (cachedout) Disable some boto tests per resolution of moto issue @ 2015-12-15 22:15:35 UTC
  - 4985cc57f1 Merge pull request #29726 from cachedout/disable_moto_2015_8
  - d19827fd3a Disable some boto tests per resolution of moto issue
• ISSUE #25723: (jamesog) file.directory fails in test mode when using recurse ignore_files (refs: #29708)
  • PR #29708: (lagesag) Fix test=True for file.directory with recurse ignore_files/ignore_dirs. @ 2015-12-15 19:15:14 UTC
    - aba82abff7c Merge pull request #29708 from lagesag/file-directory-test-mode
    - a872b5ecf PyLint fix #25723
  - 3e46cb9d93 Fix test=True for file.directory with recurse ignore_files/ignore_dirs.
• ISSUE #29199: (hubez) 2015.8.1 and 2015.5.6: salt-minion self-restart doesn’t work in daemon mode. Works when not a daemon (refs: #29642)
  • PR #29642: (cachedout) Correctly restart daemonized minions on failure @ 2015-12-15 19:02:40 UTC
    - 7b73dec0ad Merge pull request #29642 from cachedout/issue_29199
    - 8b2c6817cf Sleep before restart
    - 41052abf3 Correctly restart daemonized minions on failure
• PR #29599: (cachedout) Clean up minion shutdown @ 2015-12-15 19:01:35 UTC
  - bd918394c3 Merge pull request #29599 from cachedout/clean_minion_shutdown
  - 0b917971fe Log at debug level instead
  - a0b280ce53 Re-raise error to preserve restart behavior
  - dc480e332a Clean up warning on failed master ping.
  - 049a3d1bbbc Additional fixes.
  - 8a4969b730 Clean up minion shutdown
• PR #29675: (clinta) allow returning all refs @ 2015-12-15 18:55:36 UTC
  - 31eb291caf Merge pull request #29675 from clinta/git-ls-remote-noref
  - f8c34b0c76 version updated
- 73b169e7dd lint, remove trailing whitespace
- 840068426 allow returning all refs

- **PR #29683**: (rallytime) Catch more specific error to pass the error message through elegantly. @ 2015-12-15 18:41:54 UTC
  - 7c50533d3f Merge pull request #29683 from rallytime/vsan_fixes
  - afc03079e Catch more specific error to pass the error message through elegantly.

- **PR #29687**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-15 18:38:46 UTC
  - 30499e4896 Merge pull request #29687 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - b51cba59c0 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    - f606c23ea8 Merge pull request #29673 from rallytime/fix-29661
      - e4af7a1157 Default value should be False and not 'False'
    - f77c8e7ba8 Merge pull request #29527 from jfindlay/2015.5
      - 1a8044f0c9 2015.5.7 notes: add note about not being released

- **ISSUE #27611**: (benburkert) PR #26818 broke git.latest with :mirror/:bare (refs: #29681)

- **PR #29681**: (clinta) fix bare/mirror in git.latest @ 2015-12-15 18:37:16 UTC
  - 3c427e82bf Merge pull request #29681 from clinta/git-mirror
  - b387072a6f fix bare/mirror in git.latest

- **PR #29644**: (rallytime) Fixed a couple more ESXi proxy minion bugs @ 2015-12-14 18:36:28 UTC
  - fe0778dad5 Merge pull request #29644 from rallytime/esxi-fixes
  - 577d5487a3 Fixed a couple more ESXi proxy minion bugs

- **PR #29645**: (rallytime) Back-port #29558 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-14 18:11:38 UTC
  - PR #29558: (ruxandraburtica) Returning security group when no VPC id is given (refs: #29645)
  - ef2c9e3f61 Merge pull request #29645 from rallytime/bp-29558
  - 2cf9374342 Replaced tabs with spaces.
  - 5e7e3fe682 Returning security group when no VPC id is given, even if the group is not in EC2-classic.

- **ISSUE #29630**: (c4t3l) Fresh minion install (2015.8.3) returns service __virtual__ is False errors on salt-calls (refs: #29632)

- **ISSUE #29581**: (zmalone) Complaints about pyOpenSSL version on Saltstack 2015.8.3 (refs: #29632)

- **PR #29632**: (jfindlay) reduce severity of tls module __virtual__ logging @ 2015-12-11 20:11:32 UTC
  - a2a7f1527b Merge pull request #29632 from jfindlay/tls_virt
  - 3ed6a052fd modules.tls.__virtual__: don’t spam everyone’s error log
  - 76a200e780 modules.tls.__virtual__: refactor cert path comment
  - 0a0532e598 modules.tls.__virtual__: remove redundant parens

- **ISSUE #29598**: (javicacheiro) Duplicated MTU entry added (refs: #29606)

- **PR #29606**: (abednarik) Fixed duplicate mtu entry in RedHat 7 network configuration. @ 2015-12-11 17:24:45 UTC
  - f6f3aa6613 Merge pull request #29606 from abednarik/remove_duplicate_mtu_entry_rh7_net_template
- abf2f887ba Fixed duplicate mtu entry in RedHat 7 network configuration.

- **PR #29613:** (rallytime) Various ESXi Proxy Minion Bug Fixes @ 2015-12-11 17:18:58 UTC
  - c7e73bc4c8 Merge pull request #29613 from rallytime/esxi-fixes
  - aa5dd8b6f6 Various ESXi Proxy Minion Bug Fixes

- **ISSUE #26364:** (cedwards) [freebsd] TCP transport not working in 2015.8.0rc3 (refs: #29628)

- **PR #29628:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t create io_loop before fork @ 2015-12-11 17:15:11 UTC
  - a56c763423 Merge pull request #29628 from DSRCOMPany/bug/26364_freebsd_tcp
  - 729ffcae36 Don’t create io_loop before fork

- **PR #29609:** (basepi) [2015.8][salt-ssh] Add ability to set salt-ssh command umask in roster @ 2015-12-10 22:52:27 UTC
  - 41b8117237 Merge pull request #29609 from basepi/salt-ssh.umask.29574
  - 0afa5b0d5d Add cmd_umask to roster docs
  - 5c03f892bc Allow setting the cmd_umask from within the roster

- **ISSUE #29586:** (basepi) Orchestrate doesn’t handle minion error properly (refs: #29603)

- **ISSUE #29546:** (jefferyharrell) Can’t seem to get orchestrate to recognize a failed state (refs: #29603)

- **PR #29603:** (basepi) Fix orchestration failure-checking @ 2015-12-10 21:23:57 UTC
  - 1e394f5ab1 Merge pull request #29603 from basepi/orchestrate.failures.29546
  - 2bdcadaa27 Remove unnecessary and
  - 501f91a388 Fix error in failure checking for salt.state within orchestration

- **ISSUE #29584:** (kwilliams057) dockerng image-present fails when trying to pull from registry (refs: #29597)

- **PR #29597:** (terminalmage) dockerng: Prevent exception when API response contains empty dictionary @ 2015-12-10 19:57:42 UTC
  - b5b80b9324 Merge pull request #29597 from terminalmage/issue29584
  - d68067b5db dockerng: Prevent exception when API response contains empty dictionary

- **ISSUE #29585:** (job) cidr argument in salt.modules.network.ip_addrs6() is broken (refs: #29587)

- **PR #29586:** (rallytime) Back-port #29587 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-10 19:57:18 UTC
  - PR #29587: (job) Fix the 'cidr' arg in salt.modules.network.ip_addrs6() (refs: #29596)
  - fb54cced7 Merge pull request #29596 from rallytime/bp-29587
  - fb75ce363 Fix the 'cidr' arg in salt.modules.network.ip_addrs6()

- **PR #29588:** (rallytime) Added ESXi Proxy Minion Tutorial @ 2015-12-10 16:17:51 UTC
  - 08dd663a27 Merge pull request #29588 from rallytime/esxi-proxy-tutorial
  - 5a2bb260d3 Added ESXi Proxy Minion Tutorial

- **ISSUE #29557:** (arthurlogilab) [modules/nova] AttributeError: 'module' object has no attribute 'discover_extensions' when using nova.image_list (refs: #29572)

- **PR #29572:** (gtmanfred) [nova] use old discover_extensions if available @ 2015-12-09 17:35:42 UTC
  - fe5db23863 Merge pull request #29572 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - d0ffaf20f4 use old discover_extensions if available
• ISSUE #29009: (LoveIsGrief) git.latest doesn’t checkout submodules (refs: #29545)

• PR #29545: (terminalmage) git.latest: init submodules if not yet initialized @ 2015-12-09 16:19:42 UTC
  - 6619503ae6 git.latest: init submodules if not yet initialized

• PR #29548: (rallytime) Back-port #29449 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-09 16:19:07 UTC
  - PR #29449: (AkhterAli) Adding message for null public IP (refs: #29548)

• PR #29547: (rallytime) Refactored ESXCLI-based functions to accept a list of esxi_hosts @ 2015-12-09 16:08:03 UTC

• PR #29563: (anlutro) Fix a call to deprecated method in python-influxdb @ 2015-12-09 16:00:24 UTC
  - 7c69c177ed update test

• PR #29565: (bdrunner) Fix typos and missing release note @ 2015-12-09 15:59:21 UTC
  - 9673fd0937 fix typo comparison -> comparison

• PR #29540: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-08 21:27:01 UTC
  - 65deba8bb5 Merge pull request #29469 from abednarik/doc_note_for_saltcloud_connection_timeout
  - 8e5c3e366a Added Documentation note in salt cloud.
- 85a8a3b033 Fix resource limits, systemd sets the default number of open files to 4096 causing te master to complain about limits when you have a large number of keys
- 730f02fbdf Merge pull request #29439 from rallytime/bp-28656
  - 2f11bb021f #28526 fixed yumpkg module
- 197210d52e Merge pull request #29418 from jacobhammons/dot8
  - 4f51a737f9 Added CVE 2015-8034 to 2015.5.8 release notes
- b3452f2a1a Merge pull request #29389 from jacobhammons/2015.5
  - 824721ff36 updated version numbers
- 6a7a95f28a Merge pull request #28501 from twangboy/jmoney_26898
  - c0cf33332c Fixed some Lint...
  - df17fc59d3 Merge pull request #6 from jfindlay/twang_test
  - bc7e0cf646 add file.symlink unit tests
  - 93811c7e19 orthogonalize file.symlink unit tests
  - 8f462ba044 Merge pull request #5 from cachedout/fix_twangboy_test
  - 5293150d25 Fix tests
  - 7d39091c91 Fixed some more lint
  - 3dbd62af2c Fixed some tests... hopefully
  - f187db3288 Removed unnecessary logic
  - 89ebd268e6 Added file attributes restore on fail
  - 9ec72ca724 fix file state unit tests for win symlink feature
  - 69c3a663e Fixed some lint
  - 638dec5027 Fixed some tests... let’s see if they’re really are
  - 5ed7a99792 Replaced instances of shutil.rmtree in file state
  - 2651ce509f Fix file.remove for windows
- 760a521603 Merge pull request #29348 from jtand/file_search_fix
  - 04f82bd4fd Fixes an file.search on python2.6
- 51ea88d489 Merge pull request #29336 from rallytime/bp-29276
  - 3a0e19debb Prevent adding port twice when adding entry in known hosts
- 28255af52a Merge pull request #29333 from rallytime/bp-29280
  - 722d02f44a Lint
  - 4a0040c1b4 [Doc] Add note for SVN state

- **PR #29499**: (rallytime) Initial commit of ESXi Proxy Minion @ 2015-12-08 21:10:13 UTC
  - 3ae096b7ac Merge pull request #29499 from rallytime/esxi-proxy
  - d8b1ba3991 Make sure ESXCLI gating is correct in vsphere __virtual__
  - 55589f8021 Provide some more inline comments for longer functions
  - baf2f8ce7a Pylint fix
- 763ae5d676 VMotion functions, gate ESXCLI requirement, allow protocol/port for ESXCLI function
- d909df254e Bug fixes for esxi states
- 7102677679 Bug fixes and move ntp and ssh service start/stop/restart to single funcs
- 77b37add84 Added syslog_configured state, and some minor bug fixes
- df49f533f6 More state functions and a couple of bug fixes
- a50c74cfe2 Merge pull request #13 from cro/esxi-proxy
  - 87fc980f33 Add syslog config and network firewall rules enable
- 42be49f481 Merge pull request #11 from cro/esxi-proxy
  - d858642f05 Add documentation.
  - 43879d1dfe Functions for setting network coredumps
- 7d7d2afa7f Initial commit of ESXi state and refactored vsan_add_disks to include a get function.
- bc945a48db Add execution module functions to upload ssh key for root and retrieve ssh key for root.
- 238b0f5bea Update error return policy and add service running/policy functions
- 9ba9019419 Initial commit of ESXi proxy work.
- PR #29526: (jfindlay) 2015.8.2 notes: add note about not being released @ 2015-12-08 21:09:50 UTC
  - 873f6a9460 Merge pull request #29526 from jfindlay/2015.8
  - 9176f850c 2015.8.2 notes: add note about not being released
- ISSUE #29484: (m7v8) patchlevel detection broken for openSuSE (refs: #29531)
- PR #29531: (jfindlay) grains.core: handle undefined variable @ 2015-12-08 21:07:38 UTC
  - 3de61c3655 Merge pull request #29531 from jfindlay/suse_patch
  - 1ad5a088fc grains.core: handle undefined variable
- ISSUE #29486: (m7v8) Pull request breaks our setup (umask) (refs: #29538)
- ISSUE #29005: (fcrozat) non-standard umask breaks salt-call call in salt-ssh (refs: #29126)
- ISSUE #28830: (fcrozat) non-standard umask breaks salt-ssh deployement (refs: #29126)
- PR #29538: (basepi) [2015.8] [salt-ssh] Remove umask around actual execution for salt-ssh @ 2015-12-08 20:45:58 UTC
  - PR #29126: (fcrozat) Fix deployment when umask is non-standard (refs: #29538)
  - 1d8014411a Merge pull request #29538 from basepi/salt-ssh.umask.29486
  - 5eda014f5 Remove umask around actual execution for salt-ssh
- ISSUE #28715: (mlalpho) Tagging Resources with boto_rds (refs: #29505)
- PR #29505: (rallytime) Update boto_rds state docs to include funky yaml syntax for "tags" option. @ 2015-12-08 17:05:02 UTC
  - fb02fc1ef1 Merge pull request #29505 from rallytime/fix-28715
  - f43f851a92 Update boto_rds state docs to include funky yaml syntax for "tags" option.
- PR #29513: (bdrung) Drop obsolete syslog.target from systemd services @ 2015-12-08 16:05:01 UTC
  - 38888add5e Merge pull request #29513 from bdrung/2015.8
  - b1a4ade618 Drop obsolete syslog.target from systemd services
• PR #29500: (rallytime) Back-port #29467 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-07 23:24:00 UTC
  - PR #29467: (serge-p) Update module.py (refs: #29500)
  - 148dad6674 Merge pull request #29500 from rallytime/bp-29467
  - ca0be8bfo Update module.py
• ISSUE #29001: (olfway) debconf.set doesn’t support "prereq" in states (refs: #29463)
• PR #29463: (abednarik) Add **kwargs to debconf.set. @ 2015-12-07 19:56:05 UTC
  - 9d11acc7db Merge pull request #29463 from abednarik/debconf_fix_prereq_support
  - b17f1fed43 Add **kwargs to debconf.set.
• ISSUE #29311: (Reiner030) Feature Request: System uptime also in seconds (refs: #29399)
• PR #29399: (jfindlay) modules.status: add human_readable option to uptime @ 2015-12-07 19:53:52 UTC
  - 7ef6ddd140 Merge pull request #29399 from jfindlay/second_up
  - 1903124814 modules.win_status: add reason to virtual ret
  - 35ba7da470 modules.status: add reason to __virtual__ return
  - 48e7beb0eb modules.status: add in_seconds option to uptime
• PR #29433: (cro) Files for building .pkg files for MacOS X @ 2015-12-07 19:47:23 UTC
  - 042daf91b8 Merge pull request #29433 from cro/mac_native_pkg
  - 8e191ae264 Add web references
  - 5f1459d708 Update mac packaging
  - 092b7ddd0a First crack at build files for Mac OS X Native package
• ISSUE #29445: (shawnbutts) salt.loaded.int.module.nova.__virtual__() is wrongly returning None. (refs: #29455)
• PR #29455: (jfindlay) modules.nova.__init__: do not return None @ 2015-12-07 19:44:00 UTC
  - 5ff3749108 Merge pull request #29455 from jfindlay/nova_none
  - 19da8233c8 modules.nova.__init__: do not return None
• PR #29454: (jfindlay) rh_service module __virtual__ return error messages @ 2015-12-07 19:32:15 UTC
  - 9975508f86 modules.rh_service.__virtual__: handle SUSE osrelease as num
  - d7ab7bf51f modules.rh_service: __virtual__ error messages
• PR #29476: (tbaker57) Doc fix - route_table_present needs subnet_names (not subnets) as a key @ 2015-12-07 18:47:22 UTC
  - cb465927d6 Merge pull request #29476 from tbaker57/boto_vpc_docfix
  - 36946640b8 Fix - don’t specify ‘name’ key inside the list - just the subnet names
  - 5cabbeb775a Doc fix - route_table_present needs subnet_names (not subnets) as a key
• PR #29487: (rallytime) Back-port #29450 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-07 17:25:23 UTC
  - PR #29450: (pass-by-value) Raise error if drac password is above 20 chars (refs: #29487)
  - 6696c6f6e5 Merge pull request #29487 from rallytime/bp-29450
  - 2c55e5f1 Raise error if drac password is above 20 chars
• ISSUE #29133: (cedwards) FX2 proxy-minion dellchassis idrac state incomplete (refs: #29441)

• PR #29441: (rallytime) Make sure docs line up with blade_idrac function specs @ 2015-12-05 16:30:27 UTC
  - a1f5c5aebb Merge pull request #29441 from rallytime/fix-doc-dellchassis
  - c6f2361830 Make sure docs line up with blade_idrac function specs

• PR #29440: (rallytime) Back-port #28925 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-05 00:21:26 UTC
  - PR #28925: (pass-by-value) Fx2 firmware update (refs: #29440)
  - 66c6f776ed Merge pull request #29440 from rallytime/bp-28925
  - 1b57a57c48 Lint fixes
  - 7cea3af4b Support multiple hosts
  - 0be3620715 Set kwarg
  - b7324b5102 Add doc for new state
  - 613d0b7a2 Make sure creds are set before racadm update
  - 929e679b25 Add firmware update state to dellchassis
  - 6356afb99 Raise error
  - 820ad7b3df Validate file existence
  - 94704304ec Add firmware update functions to module

• ISSUE #29425: (paclat) services for older OEL releases. (refs: #29435)

• PR #29435: (galet) Grains return wrong OS version and other OS related values for Oracle Linux @ 2015-12-05 08:19:11 UTC
  - 129f45f7c3 Merge pull request #29435 from galet/2015.8
  - fdaa81c6c8 Grains return wrong OS version and other OS related values for Oracle Linux
  - c494dd5fc Grains return wrong OS version and other OS related values for Oracle Linux

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#29313: (rmatulat) state/host.present and alias-assignment to multiple IPs fails (refs: #29430)

• PR #29430: (rmatulat) Fix host.present state limitation @ 2015-12-04 23:08:20 UTC
  - e2b43a3f1e Merge pull request #29430 from rall0r/2015.8
  - d3dacf4a2 Fix host.present state limitation

• PR #29417: (jacobhammons) Repo install updates @ 2015-12-04 02:39:41 UTC
  - ab890b632a Merge pull request #29417 from jacobhammons/repo-install-updates
  - d58182c5fa updated repo path for RHEL installation
  - 5e54359869 Updated Debian, RHEL / Cent, Ubuntu installation instructions with new repo structure for 2015.8.3. Added CVE-2015-8034 to release notes.

• PR #29402: (techhat) Add rate limiting to linode @ 2015-12-03 20:27:10 UTC
  - cb1e2e6e73 Merge pull request #29402 from techhat/ratelimit
  - f0a4d903f7 Add rate limiting to linode

• ISSUE #19332: (QuinnyPig) Nondeterminism in Pillar (refs: #29400)

• PR #29400: (twangboy) Fix #19332 @ 2015-12-03 20:25:16 UTC
8fe39d0ef8 Merge pull request #29400 from twangboy/fix_19332
7bddac5a53 Fixed grammar
9d96d00a09 Fix #19332

**PR #29398:** (cachedout) Lint 29288 @ 2015-12-03 18:03:53 UTC
- d2c0fc9c97 Merge pull request #29398 from cachedout/lint_29288
- 3b0033e529 Lint #29288
- 386459ca6d Merge pull request #1 from jfindlay/glustest
  - 4d6c71aa80 modules.glusterfs: fix start_volume unit test
- f3364c4630 Bootstrap failed, retrying
- bd72cb3ea Set default GlusterFS version to 6
- 443bfc6a81 Fixed volume status for >= 3.7 in glusterfs.py

**ISSUE #29116:** (johnsocp) Unresolvable masters in the minions masters list cause minion to raise an error (refs: #29331)

**PR #29331:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Bugfix - #29116 raeet dns error @ 2015-12-03 17:10:40 UTC
- 5ba8e7820ac Merge pull request #29331 from DSRCompany/bug/29116_raet_dns_error_2
- 8c2b217a5 Make pylint happy
- e5672ee716 Don’t exit if no master found
- 1c32f5467 Don’t fail if can’t connect to master

**PR #29390:** (jacobhammons) updated version numbers in documentation @ 2015-12-03 17:02:05 UTC
- 7bc6b1210d Merge pull request #29390 from jacobhammons/2015.8
- 486935b233 updated version numbers

**ISSUE #25446:** (DmitryKuzmenko) Stack overflow on LazyLoader deep copying (refs: #29381)

**PR #29381:** (nmadhok) No need to deepcopy since six.iterkeys() creates a copy @ 2015-12-03 15:54:52 UTC
- fd677e1d58 Merge pull request #29381 from nmadhok/2015.8-runtime-fix
- f109698196 No need to deepcopy since six.iterkeys() creates a copy

**PR #29349:** (cro) Fix mis-setting chassis names @ 2015-12-03 00:56:54 UTC
- 2973025058 Merge pull request #29349 from cro/fx2_name_fix
- 95d6d72a5d Fix mis-setting the name of the chassis.

**ISSUE #29236:** (sjorge) network.mod_bufsize has wrong docstring (refs: #29237)

**ISSUE #29235:** (sjorge) network.get_bufsize has wrong docstring (refs: #29237)

**ISSUE #29234:** (sjorge) network.dig should only be available if we have the ‘dig’ binary (refs: #29237)

**ISSUE #29233:** (sjorge) network.default_route does not seem to honor the family parameter (refs: #29237)

**ISSUE #29232:** (sjorge) network.active_tcp seems linux specific (refs: #29237)

**ISSUE #29231:** (sjorge) docstrings in salt/utils/network.py are incorrect (refs: #29237)

**PR #29334:** (rallytime) Back-port #29237 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-02 19:37:31 UTC
- **PR #29237:** (sjorge) Module network fixes (refs: #29334)
- 17d80c051a Merge pull request #29334 from rallytime/bp-29237
- 598226def1 fix unit test (attempt 1)
- a461d7bf12 changed from Boron to 2015.8.4, so this can be backported
- 3892b12514 fix up a few remarks from jfindlay
- 2f940e22aa also we should keep returning [] for other systems
- 4953f58894 forgot to remove a debug line, how embarasing
- e963ec0cb3 fix docs in salt/utils/network.py #29231 - looks like this got copied at some point
- 3888bb403f fixup network.default_route with family set on SunOS #29233
- c06ea98a6 fix network.active_tcp on SunOS (we fake it until we make it) #29232
- 92f881284e add decorator to network.dig #29234
- 77950eb55c fix docstring for get_bufsize #29235
- 52fb80c18 fix docstring for mod_bufsize #29236

• ISSUE #28990: (adithep) Dockerng volume (refs: #29300)
• PR #29300: (ticosax) [dockerng] Add support for volume management in dockerng @ 2015-12-02 17:48:53 UTC
  - 5ec7947595 Merge pull request #29300 from ticosax/dockerng-volumes
  - 80d085ea92 fix typo
  - cb9cb463b0 Provide states for managing docker volumes
  - dff6a1fb2 Add execution module to manage docker volumes
• PR #29218: (clan) check service enable state in test mode @ 2015-12-02 15:31:00 UTC
  - 99b7d87688 Merge pull request #29218 from clan/service_state
  - a1250a9729 check service enable state in test mode
• PR #29315: (jfindlay) dev tutorial doc: fix markup errors @ 2015-12-01 21:42:17 UTC
  - 08ced73b13 Merge pull request #29315 from jfindlay/docs
  - e8e23dc44 Add tutorial doc: fix markup errors
• PR #29317: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2015-12-01 21:28:30 UTC
  - a3a463ff8b Merge pull request #29317 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 0d90dd3a19 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
  - 14e94b3593 Merge pull request #29316 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
    * 33f40b3c47 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
    * d2fb2109a3 Merge pull request #29296 from douardda/patch-3
    * d2885390f4 Use process KillMode on Debian systems also
  - 6a2ffbf87c Merge pull request #29216 from clan/file_search_on_proc_file
    * 91a20c07a1 try mmap first
    * 8aa4f2053e remove extra space to fix lint failure
    * d34eb1a9a use read only if has read() method
    * 3209c1cdb5 size is 0 doesn’t mean no data, e.g, /proc/version

28.2. Previous Releases 4829
- d6aaae8d7b Merge pull request #29261 from attiasr/patch-1
  - 7a99b90596 add log and return if pkg already installed
  - 1843c7ab8e fix incorrect reinstallation of windows pkg
- 9236188867 Merge pull request #29214 from cro/ssl_verify_ssl
- df7b35a86b Merge pull request #29204 from lorengordon/fix-29202
  - b1dae5e6fe Use os.path.join to return full path to ca bundle

- **PR #29240**: (clan) handle acl_type [[default]:[user|group|mask|other]] @ 2015-12-01 17:56:20 UTC
  - 39667fda12 Merge pull request #29240 from clan/linux_acl
  - 02429aca69 handle acl_type [[default]:[user|group|mask|other]]
- **PR #29305**: (loren gordon) Add 'file' as a source_hash proto @ 2015-12-01 17:39:37 UTC
  - 027bed7e90 Merge pull request #29305 from loren gordon/source_hash_protos
  - 53fdff0bf97 Update message for invalid source_hash
  - 2d20d71bd5 Add file as a source_hash proto

- **ISSUE #29251**: (adamsewell) status.uptime causes exception on Windows minion 2015.8.1 (refs: #29272)
- **PR #29272**: (jfindlay) win_status module: handle 12 hour time in uptime @ 2015-12-01 16:33:12 UTC
  - 1129ee1d8e Merge pull request #29272 from jfindlay/win_up_time
  - 6a2315109e win_status module: python timedelta to find uptime
  - b7a535341f win_status module: handle 12 hour time in uptime

- **ISSUE #26526**: (JensRantil) Managing a file:// source fails (refs: #29289)
- **PR #29289**: (terminalmage) file.managed: Allow local file sources to use source_hash @ 2015-12-01 16:19:27 UTC
  - 0fd3e8b0fb Merge pull request #29289 from terminalmage/issue26526
  - 64ae3f996e file.managed: Allow local file sources to use source_hash

- **ISSUE #29262**: (anlutro) ssh_auth.absent removes keys when test=True (refs: #29264)
- **PR #29264**: (anlutro) Prevent ssh_auth.absent from running when test=True @ 2015-11-30 21:54:15 UTC
  - 8d32d8d43d Merge pull request #29264 from alprs/fix-ssh_auth_absent_test
  - 9193676f9c fix ssh_auth_test
  - febbaf792f prevent ssh_auth.absent from running when test=True

- **ISSUE #29071**: (eliasp) git_pillar.update runner can’t handle >=2015.8.0 configuration (refs: #29277)
- **PR #29277**: (terminalmage) Update git_pillar runner to support new git ext_pillar config schema @ 2015-11-30 21:39:51 UTC
  - 459d30f27f Merge pull request #29277 from terminalmage/issue29071
  - 6981bb3e7 Update git_pillar runner to support new git ext_pillar config schema
  - 293c8e635c Separate repo locking logic into its own function

- **PR #29283**: (cachedout) Single-quotes and use format @ 2015-11-30 21:34:41 UTC
- **PR #29139**: (thomaso-mirodin) [salt-ssh] Add a range roster and range targeting options for the flat roster (refs: #29283)
  - df1f0d93c7 Merge pull request #29283 from cachedout/style_29139
  - d764497b17 Single-quotes and use format

- **PR #29139**: (thomaso-mirodin) [salt-ssh] Add a range roster and range targeting options for the flat roster (refs: #29283) @ 2015-11-30 21:25:50 UTC
  - 3aa8486763 Merge pull request #29139 from thomaso-mirodin/salt-ssh-flat-roster-range-filter
  - 56b3302fe9 Pylint fixes for PR #29139
  - e010f2d3b5 Add a range roster for salt-ssh
  - c5eb77ebc Add range support to salt-ssh’s flat roster

- **PR #29282**: (cachedout) dev docs: add development tutorial (refs: #29282) @ 2015-11-30 21:14:50 UTC
  - dbf7755aa2 Merge pull request #29282 from cachedout/fix_29279
  - 1efa2b2dd5 Fix typo in #29279
  - a5ea39132f dev docs: add development tutorial

- **ISSUE #28991**: (timcharper) allow role-assumption with s3 credentials (refs: #28994)

- **PR #28994**: (timcharper) add support to s3 for aws role assumption @ 2015-11-30 20:52:18 UTC
  - 87e4a4fae Merge pull request #28994 from timcharper/2015.8.1-dev
  - e060986828 add support to s3 for aws role assumption

- **ISSUE #29209**: (ssgward) SPM logging level doesn’t seem to be functional (refs: #29278)

- **PR #29278**: (techhat) Add verify_log to SPM @ 2015-11-30 20:48:32 UTC
  - 3d16434f14 Merge pull request #29278 from techhat/issue29209
  - 759e8c4542 Add verify_log to SPM

- **PR #29067**: (jacksontj) Fix infinite recursion in state compiler for prereq of SLSs @ 2015-11-30 20:27:09 UTC
  - d651d7167e Merge pull request #29067 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - 64e439cda2 Add test for infinite recursion with sls prerequisites
  - d687682016 No reason to continuously resolve the k, v pair here since it doesn’t change in the inner loop
  - 6d747df5db Correctly resolve requisite_in for SLS requisites

- **ISSUE #29161**: (jefferyharrell) saltmod.state’s ret argument seems to do nothing (refs: #29207)

- **PR #29207**: (jfindlay) do not shadow ret function argument @ 2015-11-30 20:14:06 UTC
  - d42bca905 Merge pull request #29207 from jfindlay/ret_non_shadow
  - 5de0b93ac6 saltutil.cmd module: do not shadow ret function argument
  - 7809f2a389 saltmod.state: do not shadow ret function argument

- **PR #29215**: (rallytime) Back-port #29192 to 2015.8 @ 2015-11-30 20:12:30 UTC
  - **PR #29192**: (bastiaanb) fix issue 29191: only try partial matches when a wildcard has been sp... (refs: #29215)
  - 8cc1d8de46 Merge pull request #29215 from rallytime/bp-29192
  - 5226cd8f79 remove trailing whitespace fix subdict_match test cases
• PR #29217: (clan) show duration only if state_output_profile is False @ 2015-11-30 20:11:18 UTC
  - PR #19320: (clan) add 'state_output_profile' option for profile output (refs: #29217)
  - f488d25911 Merge pull request #29217 from clan/highstate_duration
  - 9bdaea8325 show duration only if state_output_profile is False

• PR #29221: (ticosax) [dokcerng] Docu network mode @ 2015-11-30 19:22:49 UTC
  - e5bd1c293d Merge pull request #29221 from ticosax/docu-network_mode
  - a0b674a0ea Extend documentation of network_mode parameter.

• ISSUE #29250: (adamsewell) status.cpu_load is not available on Salt 2015.8.1 (refs: #29269)

• PR #29269: (jfindlay) win_status module: fix function names in docs @ 2015-11-30 19:14:24 UTC
  - 7fd02c2145 Merge pull request #29269 from jfindlay/winstatus
  - 2f2f2ab491 win_status module: fix function names in docs

• PR #29213: (rallytime) Move _wait_for_task func from vmware cloud to vmware utils @ 2015-11-30 18:53:24 UTC
  - 6c2e62f7d4 Merge pull request #29213 from rallytime/vmware_utils_wait_for_task
  - 44e7f83686 Move _wait_for_task func from vmware cloud to vmware utils

• PR #29271: (techhat) Pass full path for digest (SPM) @ 2015-11-30 18:35:42 UTC
  - 69bce09ca0 Merge pull request #29271 from techhat/issue29212
  - 6cd6a0ace0 Pass full path for digest (SPM)

• PR #29244: (isbm) List products consistently across all SLES systems @ 2015-11-30 18:31:42 UTC
  - 1e6e484309 Merge pull request #29244 from isbm/isbm-zypper-products
  - db36a73b16 Remove code duplication
  - d62aebdf7 Remove dead code
  - 30b5d3bc1 List products consistently across all SLES systems

• ISSUE #29119: (mo-mughrabi) salt.modules.consul.catalog_register does not accept address as a string (refs: #29255)

• PR #29255: (garethgreenaway) fixes to consul module @ 2015-11-30 18:30:02 UTC
  - 318ad304f9 Merge pull request #29255 from garethgreenaway/29119_consul_module_fixes
  - 303b5d3bc1 various fixes to the consul execution module, in particular a fix to address #29119

• PR #29208: (whytewolf) Glance more profile errors @ 2015-11-25 23:50:27 UTC
  - b25263279 Merge pull request #29208 from whytewolf/glance_more_profile_errors
  - c8fe514ec1 found 3 more spots where the profile was not being passed through.
  - b2e3c3f8de Merge pull request #1 from saltstack/2015.8

• ISSUE #29140: (davidballano) mount.unmounted is not behaving as I would expect (refs: #29200)

• PR #29200: (jfindlay) mount state: unmount by device is optional @ 2015-11-25 20:03:22 UTC
  - 6d3c04516f Merge pull request #29200 from jfindlay/singular_umount
  - b54de47b1b mount state: unmount by device is optional
• ISSUE #29187: (trevor-h) salt-cloud Windows provisioning on EC2 fails to use winrm (refs: #29205)
• PR #29205: (trevor-h) Fixes #29187 - using winrm on EC2 @ 2015-11-25 20:00:01 UTC
  - fffcf9ef6 Merge pull request #29205 from trevor-h/fix-salt-cloud-winrm-ec2
  - 48e0ed0d2 Fixes #29187 - using winrm on EC2
• PR #29170: (cachedout) Migrate pydsl tests to integration test suite @ 2015-11-25 19:56:48 UTC
  - 1937a47dec Merge pull request #29170 from cachedout/refactor_pydsl_test
  - 2477ff2ab Add __init__ and pydsl test
  - 063f075a99 Add integration renderer tests to the suite
  - 81bf332be4 Migrate pydsl tests to integration test suite
• ISSUE #29137: (Dravu) MTU is output twice when used in network.managed (refs: #29198)
• PR #29198: (jfindlay) rh_ip module: only set the mtu once @ 2015-11-25 18:11:09 UTC
  - 11d68f7b1c Merge pull request #29198 from jfindlay/single_mtu
  - 0a8952f6ac rh_ip module: only set the mtu once
• ISSUE #29111: (eliasp) Backtrace in state ssh_known_hosts.present when ssh-keygen is not available (refs: #29135)
• PR #29135: (jfindlay) ssh_known_hosts.present state: catch not found exc @ 2015-11-25 18:10:43 UTC
  - f1935e0bb Merge pull request #29135 from jfindlay/ssh_except
  - 363add7131 ssh_known_hosts.present state: catch not found exc
• PR #29196: (s0undt3ch) We need novaclient imported to compare versions @ 2015-11-25 17:16:27 UTC
  - 6a12197e13 Merge pull request #29196 from s0undt3ch/2015.8
  - 78a7c34f2b We need novaclient imported to compare versions
• ISSUE #28072: (jchv) pygit 0.23.2 is not supported in Salt 2015.8.1 (refs: #29059)
• PR #29059: (terminalmage) Work around upstream pygit2 bug @ 2015-11-25 16:39:30 UTC
  - 0ce015d4e9 Merge pull request #29059 from terminalmage/issue28072
  - 82c23087e Work around upstream pygit2 bug
• PR #29112: (eliasp) Prevent backtrace (KeyError) in ssh_known_hosts.present state @ 2015-11-25 16:25:57 UTC
  - cc56c87d2 Merge pull request #29112 from eliasp/ssh_known_hosts.present-backtrace-test
  - 3f19c311e8 Prevent backtrace (KeyError) in ssh_known_hosts.present state
• PR #29178: (whytewolf) Profile not being passed to keystone.endpoint.get in _auth. so if a p... @ 2015-11-25 16:09:49 UTC
  - 7775d65089 Merge pull request #29178 from whytewolf/glance_keystone_profile_fix
  - 807dd426a6 Profile not being passed to keystone.endpoint.get in _auth. so if a profiles are being used,
    then keystone.endpoint.get will not be able to authenticate causing glance to not be able to get it’s endpoint.
28.2.52 Salt 2015.8.5 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.5 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

**Important:** About this Release Salt 2015.8.5 is identical to the 2015.8.4 release with the addition of a fix for issue #30820, fixed by PR #30833. See here for the 2015.8.4 release notes.

**Known Issue in boto_* execution modules**

This release contains an issue that causes the boto_* execution modules to display a `__salt__ not defined` error (issue #30300). This issue will be fixed in an upcoming release, but can be manually resolved by completing the following:

1. Download the boto_* execution modules that you would like to update from the 2015.8 branch of Salt. A complete list of affected modules with the specific changes is available in `pull'30867'`. A simple way to get the updated modules is to download a zip file of the 2015.8 branch from GitHub. The updated modules are in the `salt\modules` directory.
2. Place the boto_* modules into `salt://_modules`.
3. Run the following command to sync these modules to all Salt minions:

   ```
   salt '*' saltutil.sync_modules
   ```

**Changelog for v2015.8.4..v2015.8.5**

*Generated at: 2018-05-27 23:47:32 UTC*

- c7db4350d5 Fix regression in scanning for state with 'name' param

28.2.53 Salt 2015.8.7 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.7 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

**Note:** Salt 2015.8.4, 2015.8.5, and 2015.8.7 were all released within a short period due to regressions found soon after the releases of 2015.8.4 and 2015.8.5. See here for the 2015.8.4 release notes, and here for the 2015.8.5 release notes.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: 2
- Total Issue References: 1
- Total PR References: 5
- Contributors: 4 (gtmanfred, justinta, pass-by-value, terminalmage)
Change to Epoch Support for YUM/DNF

For `pkg.installed` states, on Linux distributions which use yum/dnf, packages which have a non-zero epoch in the version number now require this epoch to be included when specifying an exact version for a package. For example:

```
# vim-enhanced
  pkg.installed:
    - version: 2:7.4.160-1.el7
```

The `pkg.latest_version` and `pkg.list_repo_pkgs` functions can be used to get the correct version string to use, as they will now contain the epoch when it is non-zero.

Changelog for v2015.8.5..v2015.8.7

Generated at: 2018-05-28 00:17:59 UTC

- PR #31111: (justinta) Fixes failing npm test on arch. @ 2016-02-10 21:51:47 UTC
  - 8d84e636cf Merge pull request #31111 from jtand/8_4_npm_fix
  - b0a48e5e2f Fixes failing npm test on arch.
  - PR #30217: (pass-by-value) Make sure cloud actions can be called via salt run

- ISSUE #31014: (gtmanfred) [2015.8] pkg breaks for yum pkgs.latest if the packages has an epoch (refs: #31031, #31015)

- PR #31092: (terminalmage) Apply PR #31031 to 2015.8.4.follow_up @ 2016-02-10 20:54:37 UTC
  - PR #31031: (terminalmage) More complete fix for #31014 (refs: #31092)
  - PR #31015: (gtmanfred) include possible epoch in version for rpm (refs: #31031)
  - 5a6a93e98b Merge pull request #31092 from terminalmage/issue31014-2015.8.4.follow_up
    - 2767a4e519 Don’t handle epoch specially for dnf
    - e5dfcc0ef2 More efficient way to add the epoch before version number
    - ed7462793c include possible epoch in version for rpm
  - 6c6b66aedd Comment multiprocessing line in minion config
  - 1f7defef4a Set multiprocessing to true in config.py
  - 433c645c20 Fix remove placeholder files
  - 71037560d4 Remove placeholder files
  - 20b381fd78 Set overwrite to off
  - ca50f56d6c Fix boto_secgroup
  - fd571d23de Fix boto test failures
  - cfb6588744 Fix regression when contents_pillar/contents_grains is a list.
  - 881d8669e3 utils.aws: use time lib to conver to epoch seconds
  - 31412920fc The call to cp.get_url needs the saltenv, if you’re using environments other than base, it will fail.
  - a8694014a9 Fix regression in git_pillar when multiple remotes are configured
  - 2243f25be5 Properly set the default value for pillar_merge_lists

28.2. Previous Releases
- c7472ff6aa Lint
- d868711a83 Fix failing boto_vpc module unit tests
- ed09516469 Fix failing state module tests
- fd0e940088 Pylint fix
- bc780a7c25 Don’t use pack=pack. Just pass in pack=__salt__ always.
- 1ae022dbfe Pass in 'pack' variable to utils.boto.assign_funcs function from ALL boto modules.
- 1efaff107d Remove bad symlinks in osx pkg dirs

28.2.54 Salt 2015.8.8 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.8 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Important: Version 2015.8.8.2 was released shortly after 2015.8.8 to fix several known issues. If you installed 2015.8.8 before 03/30/2016, you likely have installed 2015.8.8 and can optionally upgrade (find out which version you have installed using `salt --version`).

Statistics

- Total Merges: 313
- Total Issue References: 146
- Total PR References: 312
- Contributors: 74 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, JohannesEbke, RabidCicada, Talkless, The-Loeki, abednarik, anlutro, basepi, bdrung, cachedout, captaininspiration, clarkperkins, clinta, cro, darix, dmacvicar, dr4Ke, dschaller, edencrane, garethgreenaway, gladiatr72, gtmanfred, iacopo-papalini, isbm, jacksontj, jacobhammons, jakehilton, jespada, jfindlay, joejulian, justinta, kiorky, kraney, llua, mcalmer, mchugh19, mew1033, mlatpho, moltob, multani, myii, opdude, paiou, pass-by-value, peripatetic-sojourner, pprince, rallytime, redmcg, replicant0wnz, rhanse, rmtmckenzie, s0undt3ch, sakateka, shreidba, seanjnknns, sjmh, sjorge, skizunov, sleece, tmithos, twangboy, virtualguy, vulnly, whiteinge, xmj, xopher-me, yannis666, youngnick, zygiss)

Security Fix

CVE-2016-3176 Insecure configuration of PAM external authentication service

This issue affects all Salt versions prior to 2015.8.8/2015.5.10 when PAM external authentication is enabled. This issue involves passing an alternative PAM authentication service with a command that is sent to LocalClient, enabling the attacker to bypass the configured authentication service. Thank you to Dylan Frese <dmfrese@gmail.com> for bringing this issue to our attention.

This update defines the PAM eAuth service that users authenticate against in the Salt Master configuration.

Read Before Upgrading Debian 7 (Wheezy) from 2015.8.7 to 2015.8.8

Before you upgrade from 2015.8.7 on Debian 7, you must run the following commands to remove previous packages:
Note that `python-pycrypto` will likely remove `python-apache-libcloud`, so the second command might not be necessary. These have been replaced by `python-crypto` and `python-libcloud` with ~bpo70+1 moniker.

**Read Before Upgrading Debian 8 (Jessie) from Salt Versions Earlier than 2015.8.4**

Salt `systemd` service files are missing the following statement in these versions:

```bash
[Service]
KillMode=process
```

This statement must be added to successfully upgrade on these earlier versions of Salt.

**Changelog for v2015.8.7..v2015.8.8**

*Generated at: 2018-05-28 00:23:11 UTC*

- **PR #31964**: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.8 release notes @ 2016-03-17 21:22:04 UTC
  - b9d0336cf8 Merge pull request #31964 from jfindlay/2015.8
  - b984659678 update 2015.8.8 release notes
- **ISSUE #31586**: (frogunder) Proxy minion service.modules fails (refs: #31601)
- **ISSUE #31585**: (frogunder) Proxy minion commands causing exceptions (refs: #31601)
- **PR #31947**: (cro) Move proxymodule assignment earlier in proxy minion init @ 2016-03-17 18:14:23 UTC
  - **PR #31601**: (cro) Proxy fixes for #31585 and #31586
  - 4eb193edb7 Lint, unrelated but fixed anyway.
  - d66108106 Lint.
  - 59e0a6f923 Dont add this file
  - c68b968403 Old-style proxymodules need to be setup earlier in minion init. Also include more correct comments in config.py
- **PR #31948**: (rallytime) Revert "not not" deletion and add comment as to why that is there @ 2016-03-17 17:00:22 UTC
  - a86490ee68 Merge pull request #31948 from rallytime/disable-pylint-error
  - 86196cd59d Revert "not not" deletion and add comment as to why that is there
- **PR #31952**: (rallytime) Fix lint for 2015.8 branch @ 2016-03-17 16:59:49 UTC
  - db3af864ae Merge pull request #31952 from rallytime/lint-2015.8
  - 3e964ec9d4 Fix lint for 2015.8 branch
- **PR #31933**: (rallytime) Fix linking syntax in testing docs @ 2016-03-17 14:44:13 UTC
  - 9ab4d6164b Merge pull request #31933 from rallytime/fix-test-links
  - 06dd2c0411 Fix linking syntax in testing docs
• ISSUE #31586: (frogunder) Proxy minion service.modules fails (refs: #31601)
• ISSUE #31585: (frogunder) Proxy minion commands causing exceptions (refs: #31601)
• PR #31930: (cro) Backport changes from 2016.3 @ 2016-03-16 22:12:29 UTC
  – PR #31601: (cro) Proxy fixes for #31585 and #31586
  – 723d0ca19f Merge pull request #31930 from cro/bp-31601
  – aa9a288b5a Add these files back in
  – 916ef26957 Remove .orig file mistakenly added, reformat example.
  – 3c8185571d Lint.
  – 9de9b9e86d Missin import
  – d571f3b8fe Backport PR #31601
• PR #31924: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.8 release notes @ 2016-03-16 22:10:15 UTC
  – ce76ad2df Merge pull request #31924 from jfindlay/2015.8
  – 64dd8ae8b2 update 2015.8.8 release notes
• ISSUE #31890: (damon-atkins) salt/fileclient.py get_url should include the URL in any error message (refs: #31922)
• PR #31922: (cachedout) For 2015.8 head @ 2016-03-16 19:07:11 UTC
  – 390ef9f6a7 Merge pull request #31922 from cachedout/issue_31890_1
  – da075d9341 For 2015.8 head
• PR #31904: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-16 17:23:54 UTC
  – 03e8b72655 Merge pull request #31904 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  – f8b4b1b211 last pylint!
  – 892591a39c More pylint fixes
  – 35b2076584 Pylint fixes
  – 1a1ce05186 Merge branch `2015.5` into `2015.8`
    * 440e0dcb0 Merge pull request #31825 from jtand/update_pylintrc
      • 9a14e02766 Updated beacons/sh.py to work with enumerate()
      • 0ecec691a0 Adjusted beacons to work with enumerate better
      • f509b4113e Fixed final lint error
      • 5945b3f11f Fix and disable pylint errors
      • 06ae6eaf55 Fixed pylint errors on jboss state and module
      • de96db97c8 Fixed more pylint errors, and disabled some more
      • c07b0a20b5 Merge branch 'lint_fixes' into udpate_pylintrc
      • 2e6a152308 Fixed lint error in lxc.py
      • 908ca1a439 Fixed lint error in ssh_py_shim
      • 404c1b50f7 Changed range(len()) to enumerate()
      • 1e13586546 Changed range(len()) to enumerate()
- 9ccce7a9a5 Added more disables
- 9c1aab3b4e Updated .testing.pylintrc to match newer versions of pylint

* 471c944a3 Merge pull request #31900 from rallytime/fix-psutil-warning
  - 22403d69ae Add "python module" clarification to ps __virtual__ warning.
* c44c1b5e59 Merge pull request #31878 from rallytime/fix-psutil-warning
  - 44b29f72a1 Make sure __virtual__ error message is helpful when psutil is missing
* 5c592b6768 Merge pull request #31852 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
  - 1470de17fa Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
  - 218c902091 Merge pull request #31834 from jfindlay/2014.7
  - 358fda0c8 add 2014.7.8 release notes
  - a423c6cd04 Merge pull request #31833 from jfindlay/2014.7
  - 6910fcc584 add 2014.7.9 release notes
  - c5e7c03953 Merge pull request #31826 from gtmanfred/2014.7
  - d73f70ebb2 Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service
* 0cc1d5db03 Merge pull request #31827 from gtmanfred/2015.5
  - 979173b78a Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service
* 8cf0b9eb3d Merge pull request #31810 from whiteinge/saltenv-jinja-var
  - cb72b19240 Fix outdated Jinja 'env' variable reference

**PR #31906:** (sbreidba) Win_dacl module: fix FULLCONTROL / FILE_ALL_ACCESS definition @ 2016-03-16 15:20:19 UTC
  - a4b3462346 Merge pull request #31906 from sbreidba/win_dacl_fixes
  - 54d81b9b42 Fix FULLCONTROL / FILE_ALL_ACCESS definition (bugfix and code simplification). Use consistent mechanism fro obtaining user SID. Allow wildcarding (via optional parameters) for a variety of methods (get, rm_ace, check_ace).

**PR #31745:** (ismb) Fix the always-false behavior on checking state @ 2016-03-15 23:02:20 UTC
  - b068ea963 Merge pull request #31745 from ismb/ismb-always-minion-errcode-2-fix
  - 1882e1c960 Adjust test
  - f96c8f9b5e Keep first level away from lists.
  - bbaed005b8 Fix PEP8 continuation
  - 1db61ea59a Fix the always-false behavior on checking state (there are always lists at some point!)

**PR #31911:** (rallytime) Merge #31903 with pylint fix @ 2016-03-15 20:35:35 UTC
  - PR #31903: (terminalmage) Use remote_ref instead of local_ref to see if checkout is necessary (refs: #31911)
  - d05c33eba9 Merge pull request #31911 from rallytime/merge-31903-with-pylint
  - 85e5accd11a Merge #31903 with pylint fix

**PR #31883:** (paiou) Fix scaleway cloud provider and manage x86 servers @ 2016-03-15 20:31:18 UTC
  - 81944a8b5a Merge pull request #31883 from mvpstars/scaleway-x86

---

28.2. Previous Releases 4839
- 1662a080e1 Update scaleway cloud provider to manage x86 servers

- **PR #31903:** (termimage) Use remote_ref instead of local_ref to see if checkout is necessary (refs: #31911) @ 2016-03-15 20:04:56 UTC
  - 142c47c50d Merge pull request #31903 from termimage/fix-git-pillar
  - af29940e1c Use remote_ref instead of local_ref to see if checkout is necessary

- **PR #31845:** (sakateka) Now a check_file_meta deletes temporary files when test=True @ 2016-03-15 19:55:21 UTC
  - ffd65c36e5 Merge pull request #31845 from sakateka/check_file_meta_clean_tmp
  - 5b30336b89 Now a check_file_meta deletes temporary files when test=True

- **ISSUE #31791:** (alexbleotu) Proxy minion starts spinning after running state.highstate (refs: #31846)

- **ISSUE #31728:** (bgridley) Custom grains syncing problem with proxy minion which causes high CPU utilization (refs: #31846)

- **PR #31901:** (rallytime) Back-port #31846 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-15 19:12:43 UTC
  - **PR #31846:** (cro) Proxy infinite loop (refs: #31901)
  - 7428c73724 Merge pull request #31901 from rallytime/bp-31846
  - 1edd6ce302 Extra comment.
  - 6c2ef03b11 Fix event bus flood caused by unexpected recursive call.

- **PR #31905:** (termimage) Update versionadded directive @ 2016-03-15 18:43:06 UTC
  - 37f1ce9be2 Merge pull request #31905 from termimage/update-versionadded
  - dcc196c9e1 Update versionadded directive

- **PR #31902:** (rallytime) Update versionadded tag for new funcs @ 2016-03-15 18:41:08 UTC
  - **PR #31857:** (sjorge) gen_password and del_password missing from solaris_shadow (refs: #31902)
  - 35f6407d11 Merge pull request #31902 from rallytime/update-version-31857
  - 5cd09150cd Update versionadded tag for new funcs

- **PR #31888:** (termimage) Fix salt.utils.decorators.Depends @ 2016-03-15 17:09:54 UTC
  - 1be9e91761 Merge pull request #31888 from termimage/fix-depends-decorator
  - 394410e2b0 Add integration test for depends decorator
  - caa3cc1007 Fix salt.utils.decorators.Depends

- **PR #31857:** (sjorge) gen_password and del_password missing from solaris_shadow (refs: #31902) @ 2016-03-14 20:29:51 UTC
  - d357e4a44 Merge pull request #31857 from sjorge/solarish_shadow
  - 38231303f3 .9 release as mentioned by rallytime
  - 3e25f70968 fix version added
  - d768ed25b4 develop. 2016.3 and 2015.8 has missing gen_password and del_password for shadow module

- **PR #31879:** (cro) Clarify some comments @ 2016-03-14 19:59:35 UTC
  - 1b0b2d3f1a Merge pull request #31879 from cro/idrac_fixes_0314
  - 42ef3a7970 Extra comment.
• ISSUE #8927: (brutasse) file state: unable to use contents_pillar with template: jinja (refs: #31815)

• ISSUE #26944: (boltronics) file.managed contents and contents_pillar should support a template rendering engine (refs: #31815)

• ISSUE #14664: (jacksontj) Unable to have a template with file.managed contents (or contents_pillar) (refs: #31815)

• PR #31815: (dr4Ke) Fix template on contents 2015.8 @ 2016-03-14 17:41:46 UTC
  - fb81bbea23 Merge pull request #31815 from dr4Ke/fix_template_on_contents_2015.8
  - dcd6f5a5a9 test for file.apply_template_on_contents
  - 10d88296d file.managed: templating contents, not just files

• PR #31818: (anlutro) Prevent event logs from writing huge amounts of data @ 2016-03-14 17:27:47 UTC
  - aa120cb716 Merge pull request #31818 from alprs/fix-event_logging_spam
  - 83fa136da7 work on event logging

• ISSUE #31293: (deuscapturus) Git Pillars lose HEAD reference over time (refs: #31836)

• ISSUE #29239: (timwsuqld) Occasionaly git_pillar pull fails causing incorrect results of highstate (when running highstate for multiple minions) (refs: #31836)

• PR #31836: (terminalmage) Fix git_pillar race condition @ 2016-03-14 15:48:28 UTC
  - f2445bdbcd Merge pull request #31836 from terminalmage/issue31293
  - 5048fa857c Fix duplicate output
  - 155b84b88a salt.fileserver: Add ability to clear checkout locks
  - af4108dd11 Pass through the lock_type
  - 3d77965dd salt.runners.cache: Add ability to clear checkout locks
  - 8e08609f5 salt.utils.gitfs: rewrite locking code
  - 06b21251c Add GitLockError exception class
  - ad04ccfb93 Strip whitespace when splitting

• PR #31824: (rallytime) Back-port #31819 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-13 19:59:32 UTC
  - PR #31819: (mchugh19) raise error on unsupported distro (refs: #31824)
  - 5464be07b1 Merge pull request #31824 from rallytime/bp-31819
  - 4d516adade raise error on unsupported distro

• ISSUE #24559: (iacopo-papalini) salt-cloud - Azure - should be possible to specify virtual network & subnet in profile (refs: #31856, #24569)

• PR #31856: (szeestraten) Adds missing docs for Virtual Network and Subnet options in salt-cloud Azure cloud profile @ 2016-03-13 19:06:52 UTC
  - PR #24569: (iacopo-papalini) Fix Issue #24559 - salt-cloud - Azure - should be possible to specify... (refs: #31856)
  - 7781b357e0 Merge pull request #31856 from szeestraten/add-missing-docs-for-azure-cloud-profile
  - a1a2229405 Adds missing docs for Azure cloud profile

• PR #31839: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.8 release notes @ 2016-03-11 23:23:34 UTC
  - 3f88f3a8cf Merge pull request #31839 from jfindlay/2015.8

28.2. Previous Releases
• PR #31828: (gtmanfred) Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service @ 2016-03-11 20:40:37 UTC
  
  - 46bdd10a56 Merge pull request #31828 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 7c3134a3d3 Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service

• ISSUE #30489: (chris-martin) influxdb_user.present fails: "InfluxDBClient’ object has no attribute 'get_list_cluster_admins" (refs: #31787, #31770)

• PR #31787: (anlutro) Fix user_create and db_create for new versions of influxdb @ 2016-03-11 15:19:22 UTC
  
  - 3d370b471c Merge pull request #31787 from alprs/fix-influxdb_user
  - 6a5211c8d8 don’t swallow exceptions
  - a7e9c1e381 fix db_create for influxdb 0.9+
  - 5a8a45d4b fix create_user for new versions of influxdb

• PR #31800: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-10 20:49:53 UTC
  
  - 7fb2331ebc Merge pull request #31800 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 44c150b16 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 970e0e445 Merge pull request #31744 from brejoc/fix-attribute-error-with-older-libcloud/2015.5
    - bb29dc2283 Added version to libcloud depends statement
    - 87f9534fce Added log message with update suggestion for libcloud
    - 7eab406cd Fix for AttributeError with libcloud <0.15
  - df2d23ba5d Merge pull request #31740 from terminalmage/issue31666
    - aea5864cd Fall back to False when pillar_opts not set
    - fe19d77eb4 Add default value for pillar_opts on minion
  - e22f5c0a26 Merge pull request #31750 from rallytime/bp-26170
    - 3c11234a05 Make sure variable is a dictionary before popping something from it.
  - 9162925dd0 Merge pull request #31689 from rallytime/bp-29467
    - 1f8f4cb99b Update module.py

• PR #31797: (Ch3LL) Change pkg name to less for suse pkg.info_installed test @ 2016-03-10 19:08:16 UTC
  
  - 75db2ed40 Merge pull request #31797 from Ch3LL/fix_pkginfo_test
  - 910fed9fc change pkg name to less for suse

• ISSUE #31617: (tampakrap) service.running fails on sle11 sp3 and sp4 (refs: #31629, #31793)

• PR #31793: (xopher-mc) fixing init system detection on sles 11, refs #31617 @ 2016-03-10 18:42:27 UTC
  
  - 1386b72bbf Merge pull request #31793 from xopher-mc/fix_sles_state_service_module
  - d242cb19b4 fixing init system dectection on sles 11, refs #31617

• PR #31786: (isbm) Bugfix: zypper doesn’t detect base product on SLE11 series @ 2016-03-10 18:12:46 UTC
  
  - 2f28c166dd Merge pull request #31786 from isbm/isbm-zypper-list-products-sles11
  - ee1a002673 Update test case to cover SLE11 and SLE12
  - 4b134fb2ab Add SLE11 product info snapshot, rename previous
- 3c5fc857b2 Bugfix: on SLE11 series base product reported as additional

- **ISSUE #31776**: (gtmanfred) ProxyMinion does not close connections (at least with esxi proxy) (refs: #31780)

- **PR #31780**: (gtmanfred) use already created vsphere connection @ 2016-03-10 17:41:53 UTC
  - d6f69623c Merge pull request #31780 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 070af07f0 use already created vsphere connection

- **ISSUE #31772**: (sbreidba) win_dacl state causes state.apply output to be YAML, not highstate (refs: #31779)

- **PR #31779**: (sbreidba) win_dacl state & module: return comment field as strings, not lists. @ 2016-03-10 17:41:08 UTC
  - a067de3712 Merge pull request #31779 from sbreidba/win-dacl-highstate-output-2015.8
  - aeb2bfcf6 win_dacl state & module: return comment field as strings, not lists.

- **ISSUE #31563**: (sjorge) regression in 2016.3 from today? (refs: #31723, #31707)

- **PR #31723**: (sjorge) file_ignore_regex is a list, not bool @ 2016-03-09 23:36:10 UTC
  - PR #31707: (sjorge) Fix incorrect default types for master_tops and file_ignore_regex (refs: #31723)
  - baeefac252 Merge pull request #31723 from sjorge/2015.8-file-ignore_regex
  - df1ba94cba file_ignore_regex is a list, not bool

- **ISSUE #27960**: (The-Loeki) salt-cloud CLI 2015.8 borks out with SaltClientError: 'timeout' (refs: #31747)

- **PR #31747**: (techhat) Use get_local_client with MASTER opts, not MINION @ 2016-03-09 23:14:58 UTC
  - cd43cf919c Merge pull request #31747 from techhat/issue27960
  - 44c100d610 Use get_local_client with MASTER opts, not MINION

- **PR #31688**: (whiteinge) Various SMTP returner fixes @ 2016-03-09 22:40:37 UTC
  - 286ea1f61b Merge pull request #31688 from whiteinge/smtp-renderer
  - 7667b6a81 Check if we have a StringIO and grab the string instead
  - 17b8cd755f Add a default for the subject
  - 26479bee24 Clean up the SMTP returner docstring and show an actual config example
  - 74563f17ed Make sure the email subject and body are strings
  - fc69d08e8e Default to just 'jinja' for the SMTP renderer
  - 2af7cd2789 Add missing 'port' to smtp options

- **PR #31752**: (rallytime) Back-port #31686 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-09 21:23:01 UTC
  - PR #31686: (myii) Fix typo in example for section winrepo_dir_ng (refs: #31752)
  - 1d6d98e5e5c Merge pull request #31752 from rallytime/bp-31686
  - e4df5d9a55 Fix typo in example for section winrepo_dir_ng

- **PR #31733**: (jacobhammons) docs to clarify cloud configuration @ 2016-03-09 20:54:10 UTC
  - ec90294442 Merge pull request #31733 from jacobhammons/cloud-docs
  - 209c641a41 Made udpates as suggested by @rallytime
  - 26d4991cb3 moved previous intro to new quick start topic (topics/cloud/qs.rst) added new intro that explains the salt cloud configuration files added an inheritance and minion startup state example to topics/cloud/config.rst

---

28.2. Previous Releases 4843
• ISSUE #26498: (rallytime) [salt-cloud] Able to create multiple VMs with the same name across providers (refs: #31754, #31775)
• PR #31775: (techhat) Show correct provider/driver name @ 2016-03-09 20:53:10 UTC
  92ba7f3495 Merge pull request #31775 from techhat/correctmsg
  c1433650b4 Show correct provider/driver name
• ISSUE #26498: (rallytime) [salt-cloud] Able to create multiple VMs with the same name across providers (refs: #31754, #31775)
• PR #31754: (techhat) Check all providers, not just the current one @ 2016-03-09 18:38:19 UTC
  249a3602eb Merge pull request #31754 from techhat/issue26498
  08c61446b7 Check all providers, not just the current one
• ISSUE #31639: (mshirley) salt-cloud digital ocean api v2 doesn’t implement all available actions (refs: #31735)
• PR #31735: (rallytime) Add reboot, start, and stop actions to digital ocean driver @ 2016-03-09 17:57:58 UTC
  7ad521f7a5 Merge pull request #31735 from rallytime/fix-31639
  67d1aa6740 Remove experimental/incomplete function
  b209623ca9 Add reboot, start, and stop actions to digital ocean driver
• ISSUE #30489: (chris-martin) influxdb_user.present fails: "InfluxDBClient' object has no attribute 'get_list_cluster_admins" (refs: #31787, #31770)
• PR #31770: (anlutro) Fix influxdb user functionality for version 0.9+ @ 2016-03-09 17:09:26 UTC
  fd3610c6a4 Merge pull request #31770 from alprs/fix-influxdb_user
  1349bdd2e8 fix influxdb user functionality for version 0.9+
• PR #31743: (Talkless) Fix parentheses missmatch in documentation @ 2016-03-08 18:01:23 UTC
  c0868307df Merge pull request #31743 from Talkless/patch-1
  26f46dbc6 Fix parenthesis missmatch in documentation
• PR #31162: (ismb) Remove MD5 digest from everywhere and default to SHA256 @ 2016-03-07 19:11:36 UTC
  826fea6582 Merge pull request #31162 from isbm/ismb-md5-to-sha1
  9d64abed0c Fix PyLint
  327ea11139 Add daemons unit test to verify hash_type settings
  f3aecd0b22 Standardize logging
  51f556243d Verify if hash_type is using vulnerable algorithms
  95ce63f00 Report environment failure, if any
  63eedef54 Use mixin for the daemon classes
  82dd32be20 Create a mixin class that will be reused in the similar instances (daemons)
  36da85ef6 Use MD5 hash algorithm by default (until deprecated)
  584325797c Remove SHA1 in favor of SHA256
  373493c13f Remove SHA1 for SHA256
  d5cb4dd424 Remove sha1 to sha265
  73b8d35e01 Add note to the Tomcat module for SHA256
- efb78f1055 Remove SHA1 to SHA265 by default
- 6198976edb Use SHA1 by default instead of MD5
- 73f2df76ce Use SHA1 hash by default in Tomcat module, refactor for support different algorithms
- 0d4e4e31f8 Use SHA1 hash by default
- 785717703b Use configurable hash_type for general Key fingerprinting
- f0d931f4d0 Use hash_type configuration for the Cloud
- 95cb59dec7 Set default hash as SHA1 in config and explain why.
- 8f9543c292 Set config hash_type to SHA1
- 413eca124d Set default checksum for key fingerprint to SHA1

• ISSUE #30528: (UtahDave) Missing Minion notification missing from job cache (refs: #31670)

• PR #31670: (terminalmage) Write lists of minions targeted by syndic masters to job cache @ 2016-03-07 18:51:53 UTC
  - a1f32b71bd Merge pull request #31670 from terminalmage/issue30528
  - 65e5a3c53e Pass syndic_id to save_minions()
  - cf94c2597a Add argument to save_minions() to pass a syndic ID
  - cb92114377 Add syndic_id param for API compatibility
  - 1d39ee69b Skip events with minion lists but no jid
  - 651e3926f7 lint fixes
  - 0f175a4edf salt.returners.sqlite3_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - f8664103b1 salt.returners.redis_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 0ea1b76c22 salt.returners.postgres_local_cache: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - d6d794b484 salt.returners.postgres: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 82750a699 salt.returners.pgjsonb: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - d890f6578 salt.returners.odbc: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - a1957c3706 salt.returners.mysql: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - ef6aa5de1c salt.returners.multi_returner: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 5b4eb58d99 salt.returners.mongo_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - da1acb8f2 salt.returners.mongo_future_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - c13bb6549c salt.returners.memcache_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 4322ad9fe53 salt.returners.influxdb_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 1dd106183c salt.returners.etcd_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 8e80535516 salt.returners.couchdb_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 44538dced salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return: add no-op save_minions() func for API compatibility
  - 084a78407a salt.returners.couchbase_return: move minion list updates to new save_minions() func
  - f731dc5d32 Update a job’s minion list to include minion lists forwarded by syndic
  - 504f7df460 Add utils function to invoke a returner’s save_minions() func
- 0b4616a3eb Separate writing of serialized minion list into its own function
- 214fecd3f6 Simplify jobs.get_jobs logic, generally improve jobs runner docs
- 3f527be748 Add an exception class for errors encountered while locking files.
- 1e6b43eef8 Add a contextmanager for file locking
- 978b6cb32f Add missing RST file for slsutil module
- 2ad8ceff2 Add salt.utils.split_input()

- **ISSUE #31595**: (dverbeek84) dockerng ports specified in Dockerfile must be in sls file otherwise salt gives an error (refs: #31711)
- **PR #31711**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Port and Volume comparison should consider Dockerfile @ 2016-03-07 18:25:19 UTC
  - 24568b1a5d Merge pull request #31711 from ticosax/fix-port-and-volume-discovery
  - c38691597 Port and Volume comparison should consider Dockerfile

- **ISSUE #31579**: (bradthurber) salt-cloud delete with a map file fails when multiple providers defined (refs: #31719)
- **PR #31719**: (techhat) Don’t worry about KeyErrors if the node is already removed @ 2016-03-07 18:16:40 UTC
  - b936e09b3 Merge pull request #31719 from techhat/issue31579
  - 88905095c9 Don’t worry about KeyErrors if the node is already removed

- **PR #31713**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Fix dockerng.network_present when container is given by name @ 2016-03-07 15:14:41 UTC
  - 604eb87e82 Merge pull request #31713 from ticosax/fix-dockerng-networking-container_id
  - 3837cf44ac Fix network_present by dealing with containers ID’s instead of names.

- **ISSUE #31704**: (peripatetic-sojourner) Foreman external pillar doesn’t load (refs: #31705)
- **PR #31705**: (peripatetic-sojourner) Foreman pillar @ 2016-03-07 14:24:58 UTC
  - 8f28e4510d Merge pull request #31705 from peripatetic-sojourner/foreman_pillar
  - ba3d75949 passing lint test
  - 63e39a8999 refactored parameter population for foreman pillar
  - c3325bc15d add return of virtualname

- **PR #31702**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-06 19:24:47 UTC
  - aa5c13f0b8 Merge pull request #31702 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 6559ea15b0 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - d7914db14 Merge pull request #31687 from cachedout/rm_gpg_test
    - 8b00513ebb Removed useless tests
  - bd4d12a155 Merge pull request #31660 from terminalmage/issue31619
    - da954d7b92 Add integration test for packages with epoch in version
    - 4fa7e4defe Move epoch removal
    - 290192af56 Remove epoch from version string if present when installing with yum
  - e33cf456a Merge pull request #31683 from rallytime/bp-31578
8fe46789b7 allow queueing of state runs through saltmod
- 27f443895d Merge pull request #31682 from cachedout/cache_meaning
  - a75e146125 Add definition of job cache to glossary
- bd04c964d1 Merge pull request #31658 from rallytime/add-style-to-contrib
  - 6b526b5878 Add mentioned of Salt’s Coding Style docs to the Contributing docs
- 10658dffe6 Merge pull request #31655 from rallytime/pylint-docs
  - 6e0377d376 Make note of pylint dependencies in docs
- 607577a01 Merge pull request #31440 from cachedout/master_tops_type
  - f49cc75049 Set correct type for master_tops config value

- PR #31700: (s0undt3ch) It’s a function! @ 2016-03-06 17:33:58 UTC
  - acc290629e Merge pull request #31700 from s0undt3ch/2015.8
  - 1ca2beea3e It’s a function!

- PR #31679: (cro) Fix bad link to the sample REST endpoint in salt-contrib. @ 2016-03-04 21:05:50 UTC
  - cf438aa873 Merge pull request #31679 from cro/proxy_contrib_doc_fix
  - d638971b73 Correct url to salt-contrib

- ISSUE #21932: (clinta) Salt Coding Style docs should list requirements for salt pylintrc (refs: #31655)

- PR #31668: (rallytime) Some more testing documentation improvements @ 2016-03-04 20:48:57 UTC
  - PR #31658: (rallytime) Add mentioned of Salt’s Coding Style docs to the Contributing docs (refs: #31668)
  - PR #31655: (rallytime) Make note of pylint dependencies in docs (refs: #31668)
  - PR #31641: (rallytime) Improve Salt Testing tutorial to be a more comprehensive intro (refs: #31668)
  - 97127a1b83 Merge pull request #31668 from rallytime/testing-docs
  - beb9d0fe84 Ensure all integration test classes and funcs are documented w/examples
  - 7f8ebf7c97 Found another spelling error
  - c8c188535f Spelling fix
  - f2b0c51762 Some more testing documentation improvements

- ISSUE #29753: (jakehilton) New minion fails to authenticate properly to multi-master setup (refs: #31653)

- PR #31653: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t attempt to verify token if it wasn’t sent to master. @ 2016-03-03 17:39:35 UTC
  - 2ed7286af1 Merge pull request #31653 from DSRCompany/issues/29753_multimaster_auth_fail
  - 2557707cc7 Don’t attempt to verify token if it wasn’t sent to master.

- ISSUE #31617: (tampakrap) service.running fails on sle11 sp3 and sp4 (refs: #31629, #31793)

- PR #31629: (darix) Fix services on sles @ 2016-03-03 16:41:27 UTC
  - 11b86e425 Merge pull request #31629 from darix/fix-services-on-sles
  - 9b8d6cb72 make the suse check consistent with rh_service.py
  - c0e8a77242 Fix numerical check of osrelease

- PR #31641: (rallytime) Improve Salt Testing tutorial to be a more comprehensive intro (refs: #31668) @ 2016-03-03 16:08:47 UTC
- 4d1701de60 Merge pull request #31641 from rallytime/testing-tutorial
- 6ab3961748 Improve Salt Testing tutorial to be a more comprehensive intro

- **ISSUE #30651**: (sjorge) salt.states.grains.list_present should not show changes if none are made! (refs: #31651, #30689)

- **PR #31651**: (dr4Ke) test case: test_list_present_nested_already @ 2016-03-03 16:02:55 UTC
  - **PR #30689**: (sjorge) fix for #30651 grains.list_present and grains.list_absent (refs: #31651, #31271)
  - 584f8401b8 Merge pull request #31651 from dr4Ke/test_case_for_30689
  - fc9dd356e8 test case: test_list_present_nested_already

- **PR #31643**: (opdude) Make sure we are really updating the mercurial repository @ 2016-03-03 14:30:53 UTC
  - 5566f1f2a7 Merge pull request #31643 from Unity-Technologies/hotfix/hg-fix-repo-updated
  - ca41c48bc1 Make sure we are really updating the mercurial repository

- **ISSUE #30761**: (sjmh) Cannot target subsets of minions when using pillar and external_auth (refs: #31598)

- **PR #31598**: (terminalmage) Remove limitations on validation types for eauth targets @ 2016-03-02 22:14:41 UTC
  - 36c790eeed Merge pull request #31598 from terminalmage/issue30761
  - 5deda2d9d Remove limitations on validation types for eauth targets

- **PR #31627**: (jakehilton) Handling error from using gevent 1.1. @ 2016-03-02 22:01:22 UTC
  - cc4b4cf7f Merge pull request #31627 from jakehilton/2015.8
  - 02f5ed616 Handling error from using gevent 1.1.

- **PR #31630**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-02 20:49:52 UTC
  - 191241e71a Merge pull request #31630 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 75bb692990 Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
  - 6d31b97918f Merge pull request #31622 from jfindlay/query_doc
    - 4e48ec806 doc/topics/tutorials/http: update query decoding docs
  - dbf6e0786c Merge pull request #31558 from cachedout/ensure_ssh_installed
    - cc6e6a5f Don’t stacktrace if ssh binary is not installed with salt-ssh

- **PR #31594**: (rallytime) Back-port #31589 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-02 16:33:24 UTC
  - **PR #31589**: (techhat) Ensure that the latest node data is returned (refs: #31594)
  - 38ddd62aef Merge pull request #31594 from rallytime/bp-31589
  - 6cd89459c7 Ensure that the latest node data is returned

- **ISSUE #31596**: (joejulian) gluster –xml does not always produce xml with legacy versions (refs: #31604)

- **PR #31604**: (joejulian) Workaround for non-xml output from gluster cli when not tty @ 2016-03-02 15:53:44 UTC
  - 86a0fc46b4 Merge pull request #31604 from joejulian/2015.8_31596_workaround_no_xml_when_not_tty
  - c567a823a9 Workaround for non-xml output from gluster cli when not tty

- **PR #31583**: (vutny) Remove trailing white spaces @ 2016-03-02 15:38:01 UTC
  - 36ce240596 Merge pull request #31583 from vutny/remove-trailing-white-spaces
- bbcad93a8d Fix trailing white spaces in Salt PRM spec file
- 86433f2378 Revert changes in files used by roots_test.py integration test
- e7a8dbf498 Remove trailing white spaces in tests files
- 776b2ea9a6 Remove trailing white spaces in files under salt/ dir
- fbfc3abccf Remove trailing white spaces in files under pkg/ dir
- aebc48163d Remove trailing white spaces in documentation files
- 7eaf778695 Remove trailing white spaces in conf dir file

- **PR #31592**: (rallytime) Back-port #31546 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-01 23:51:02 UTC
  - **PR #31546**: (terminalmage) Rework of PR #31529 (refs: #31592)
  - **PR #31529**: (ilua) nspawn.py: Fix bad keyword assignment (refs: #31546)
  - c9fe8d87f3 Merge pull request #31592 from rallytime/bp-31546
  - 9a296bd1bf Use clean_kwargs and invalid_kwargs utils funcs to handle invalid kwargs
  - 43099a2b63 nspawn.py: Fix bad keyword assignment

- **ISSUE #30866**: (kevinquinnyo) WheelClient cmd returns None but wheel functions called directly work (refs: #31570)

- **ISSUE #26415**: (CaesarC) salt.wheel.WheelClient doesn’t work follow the python api(AttributeError: 'None-Type' object has no attribute 'get') (refs: #28087)

- **PR #31593**: (rallytime) Back-port #31570 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-01 23:50:05 UTC
  - **PR #31570**: (cro) Need to return the value (refs: #31593)
  - **PR #28087**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Revert "Update __init__.py" (refs: #31570)
  - c8dbc93ac6 Merge pull request #31593 from rallytime/bp-31570
  - b2294d0a28 Need to return the value

- **ISSUE #28585**: (robthralls) FIPS compliance (2015.8.1-1) (refs: #31567)

- **PR #31567**: (cachedout) Restore FIPS compliance when using master_finger @ 2016-03-01 19:50:03 UTC
  - 068807558a Merge pull request #31567 from cachedout/issue_28585
  - 7006a1eefc Fix failed unit test
  - 10cd328dd3 Lint
  - 174337d0f0 Restore FIPS compliance when using master_finger

- **PR #31568**: (twangboy) Grant permissions using SID instead of name @ 2016-03-01 04:22:53 UTC
  - 77d9aae8bb Merge pull request #31568 from twangboy/fix_perms
  - 16fa95694d Grant permissions using SID instead of name

- **ISSUE #31516**: (justinta) beacons.enable_beacon does not write to beacons.conf on some OS’s (refs: #31561)

- **PR #31561**: (justinta) Skipped test @ 2016-03-01 04:11:22 UTC
  - ada5ab344d Merge pull request #31561 from jtand/beacons_test_fix
  - 196dd4db99 Skipped test

- **ISSUE #31041**: (fredrikaverpil) Reading about win_service in 2015.8.5 docs, but it’s not available in 2015.8.5 (refs: #31550, #31049)
• PR #31550: (rallytime) Correct versionadded tag for win_service.config @ 2016-02-29 21:11:24 UTC
  - PR #31049: (twangboy) Fix versionadded in win_service.config (refs: #31550)
  - 658c1865ab Merge pull request #31550 from rallytime/win_service-docs
  - 51aa26334c Correct versionadded tag for win_service.config
• PR #31549: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-29 18:46:35 UTC
  - 9bb9a54f8d Merge pull request #31549 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - b683df9b82 Pylint fix
  - 24505d2dcf Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 060a60fd90 Merge pull request #31521 from terminalmage/issue24753
      - 0d352bb16 Add fileclient tests
      - d9370a8041 Update cp module salt-ssh wrapper to use new cachedir param
      - 0320494b1d Update the SSH state module wrappers to pass an alternate cachedir
      - 65b6c3b3a Accept and pass through the alternate cachedir when prepping the thin tar
      - c3f7a2f2e5 Add ability to specify an alternate base dir for file caching
    - 92f88f9218 Merge pull request #31497 from rallytime/remove-timeout-dup
      - 83e6480d20 Remove duplicate "timeout" definition in Roster docs
    - da001bcb49 Merge pull request #31472 from rallytime/update-contributing-docs
      - 5871e4d1e0 Update contributing docs
    - f35e2dd1d3 Merge pull request #31461 from DSRCompany/issues/30183_fix_multimaster_failover_2015.5
      - 3d09c3b7a3 Set auth retry count to 0 if multimaster mode is failover.
• ISSUE #29701: (tonyyang132) Running salt-call on salt master would crash the master node with code level 2015.8.3 (refs: #31544)
• ISSUE #27063: (lorenfgordon) 2015.8.0: Error writing to /var/log/salt/minion? (refs: #31544)
• PR #31544: (DmitryKuzmenko) Protect getattr from recursion @ 2016-02-29 17:48:15 UTC
  - 5a6aff1791 Merge pull request #31544 from DSRCompany/issues/29701_getattr_recursion_protection
  - b7a45b8fae Protect getattr from recursion
• ISSUE #30643: (Ch3LL) multi-master failover stack trace when minion fails over to other master (refs: #31512, #31525)
• ISSUE #30181: (jakehilton) Minion failover only works once (refs: #31512)
• ISSUE #29567: (freebsdly) multi master failover successful but execute command 'salt * test.ping' on second master return 'Minion did not return. [No response]' (refs: #31512)
• PR #31525: (DmitryKuzmenko) Issues/30643 merge forward fixes @ 2016-02-29 16:08:47 UTC
  - PR #31512: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t fork in try with critical finally logic. (refs: #31525)
  - PR #30796: (skizunov) Fix minion failover after disconnect (refs: #31512, #31525)
  - d5aa4daa17b Merge pull request #31525 from DSRCompany/issues/30643_merge_forward_fixes
  - a50b33d96a Don’t fork in try with critical finally logic.
  - 877bc25381 Fix minion failover after disconnect
• ISSUE #24955: (damonnk) Minion fails to start after bootstrap on Raspberry Pi (refs: #31536)

• PR #31536: (virtualguy) Remove debian repo from raspbian installation @ 2016-02-29 15:32:52 UTC
  - 95af21325f Merge pull request #31536 from virtrnd/remove-jessie-backports-from-raspbian-install
  - e48900ac55 Use python-tornado from jessie-backports for pure debian
  - 6e338e2601 Remove debian repo from raspbian installation

• ISSUE #31193: (gwaters) RHEL7 gpg key problem (refs: #31528)

• PR #31528: (vutny) Correct Salt Cloud documentation about updating Salt Bootstrap script @ 2016-02-29 15:30:59 UTC
  - 5965319600 Merge pull request #31528 from vutny/cloud-bootstrap-doc
  - f7beb69f2 Correct Salt Cloud documentation about updating Salt Bootstrap script

• ISSUE #31365: (cwicklein) osrelease_info broken for CentOS 7 (refs: #31539)

• PR #31539: (DmitryKuzmenko) Added temporary workaround for CentOS 7 os-release id bug. @ 2016-02-29 15:30:34 UTC
  - 96c0926298 Merge pull request #31539 from DSRCompany/issues/31365_centos7_osrelease_fix
  - a3b806d126 Added temporary workaround for CentOS 7 os-release id bug.

• PR #31508: (mcalmer) Zypper correct exit code checking @ 2016-02-26 15:21:23 UTC
  - 95db870325 Merge pull request #31508 from mcalmer/zypper-correct-exit-code-checking
  - 66e8f6aa37 restructure the code a bit
  - 5c125de19 remove new lines between zypper command and check result
  - 1425c6496c use specialized assert functions for tests
  - f266cfdaac test _zypper_check_result()
  - aff6467782 adapt tests to new zypper_check_result() output
  - edad780cdf use _zypper_check_result()
  - 7c5d5a2b7a add _zypper_check_result() to raise and error or return stdout
  - a6785ef7a9 check zypper exit code everywhere
  - 935b0510c9 add function to check zypper exit codes

• ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#695: (mtippett) Install Failures With Raspbian Jessie (refs: #31510, #31477, #31458)

• PR #31510: (vutny) Add installation guide for Raspbian (Debian on Raspberry Pi) @ 2016-02-26 15:06:57 UTC
  - e51126179c Merge pull request #31510 from vutny/debian-raspbian-install-guide
  - 50f3e072b1 Add instruction how to install salt-minion on Debian Jessie from Stretch
  - abcd505178 Update Debian installation guide with information about Raspbian

• PR #31498: (Ch3LL) rename methods in pkg states test @ 2016-02-25 23:29:51 UTC
  - 9d458bb420 Merge pull request #31498 from Ch3LL/rename_test
  - 29a53f4353 rename methods in pkg states test

• ISSUE #31427: (githubcdr) salt.states.grains.list_present adds duplicates names (refs: #31471)
• **PR #31471**: (cachedout) Correct issue where duplicate items in grains list during state run will result in duplicate grains @ 2016-02-25 20:15:20 UTC
  - 625da0d261 Merge pull request #31471 from cachedout/issue_31427
  - 74c3053c91 Remove debugging
  - 30eb5fccc7 Additional tests, but disable the test for distinct lists, because of a problem with context in test suite
  - 3d2ae05e5 Check for duplicate grains during list insertion

• **ISSUE #29727**: (oeuftete) dockerng.running does not pull image as documented (refs: #31352, #31455)

• **PR #31455**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Disable notset check @ 2016-02-25 19:15:09 UTC
  - e85ae2341a Merge pull request #31455 from ticosax/diable-NOTSET-check
  - e072937243 dockerd returns sometimes None or [] for ports.
  - 5630401889 _api_mismatch was a good idea

• **PR #31488**: (isbm) Unit Test for Zyperp’s "remove" and "purge" @ 2016-02-25 17:52:33 UTC
  - e68a0947b7 Merge pull request #31488 from isbm/isbm-zypper-ut-removepurge
  - d30fe2e627 Implement unit test for remove and purge
  - 4acaf201052 Refactor code (a bit)
  - df89da4d15 Fix the docstring

• **PR #31485**: (jacobhammons) Fixed transport description in minion / master config @ 2016-02-25 17:04:15 UTC
  - cd87760c87 Merge pull request #31485 from jacobhammons/2015.8
  - 748acab8b5 Fixed zeromq casing in transport settings
  - 765a226907 Fixed transport description in minion / master config

• **PR #31411**: (justinta) Added some beacons execution module integration tests @ 2016-02-25 16:16:26 UTC
  - fb1ef92e2b Merge pull request #31411 from jtan/beacons_tests
  - 7d32b56015 Added some more checks to verify beacon changes were actually happening
  - 2da5285c03 Added codeauthor
  - fd1e2838ea Lint
  - 421a112914 Added config_dir to test minion config
  - bf64a09983 Fixed lint error
  - 3566fbbcca More updates to beacons test
  - 37c4bf22d2 Updated beacons integration test
  - 6db628be1a Basic integration tests for beacons execution module
  - 3b238c2e68 Started adding beacons execution module tests

• **ISSUE #31216**: (oliver-dungey) pkg.installed documentation not consistent with implementation (refs: #31475)

• **ISSUE #30464**: (sjmh) pillar_env minion config option needs to be documented (refs: #31475)

• **ISSUE #30261**: (MadsRC) Add ability to define custom beacons (refs: #31475)

• **ISSUE #29636**: (ronnix) Documentation for the refresh_password arg in postgres_user.present is confusing (refs: #31475)
• ISSUE #29528: (apergos) nitpick for "Using Salt at scale" tutorial (refs: #31475)
• ISSUE #29520: (arthurlogilab) [doc] transport option not in default master configuration nor in the example file of the documentation (refs: #31475)
• ISSUE #10330: (jhenry82) exclude keyword not working (refs: #31475)
• PR #31475: (jacobhammons) Assorted doc issues @ 2016-02-25 16:03:54 UTC
  - 2e9a705e75 Merge pull request #31475 from jacobhammons/2015.8
  - a72dc15720 Assorted doc issues Fixes #10330 Fixes #31216 Fixes #30464 Fixes #29520 Fixes #30261 Fixes #29636 Fixes #29528
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#695: (mtippett) Install Failures With Raspbian Jessie (refs: #31510, #31477, #31458)
• PR #31477: (vutny) Correct installation documentation for Ubuntu @ 2016-02-25 16:01:38 UTC
  - 3905d8d1d3 Merge pull request #31477 from vutny/correct-doc-install-ubuntu
  - 172f34a6ca Correct headers in Debian/Ubuntu/SUSE install instructions
  - 4248f9e0a0 Add common packages installation section to Debian install guide
  - 8c6e179870 Add note about amd64 packages to Ubuntu install guide
  - afaa24723a Update Ubuntu install guide:
• PR #31479: (isbm) Zypper unit tests & fixes @ 2016-02-25 15:58:15 UTC
  - f027dc0cf8 Merge pull request #31479 from isbm/isbm-zypper-unittest
  - 9f64333ccbf Do not use Zypper purge (reason: too dangerous)
  - bc05af7c3 Fix PyLint
  - c0eab8b549 Add space before "assert" keyword
  - 6bc89a8f6 Implement list packages test
  - 78837d2926 Add mocking data
  - 0b64b8137f Implement test for version compare, where python fall-back algorithm is called
  - 18b30a3274 Implement test for version compare, where RPM algorithm is called
  - 59eca53441 Adjust test case for the third package in the test static data
  - 8034cf0b91 Add third test package static info
  - 90f209569a Implement test for the upgrade_available
  - ad87e719d6 Bugfix: when only one package, no dict is returned. Still upgrade_available should return boolean.
  - 7eb5f19cb4 Implement test for latest_available
  - e372c0b596 Implement test for the info_available
  - 447771c0fc Add Zypper static data for the available packages
  - 6989871d27 Implement test for info_installed
  - 0cc6bce4aa Use strings instead of unicode strings
  - 3342c03987 Implement list upgrades test
  - 8862d7af65 Add list upgrades Zypper static data
- 4d38d318f4 Implement error handling test for listing upgrades
- 080b4ee617 Do not strip the output
- 53338402a5 Use renamed zypper products data file
- c6135975b0 Rename Zypper products static test data file
- ab3ff53d89 Reimplement list_upgrades to use XML output from Zypper instead
- e87864986d Add Zypper unit test: test_list_products and test_refresh_db
- cd6419fc9c Add Zypper Unit Test installed products sample data

- ISSUE #31370: (Ch3LL) pkg.info_installed on ubuntu12 does not output info and stack trace (refs: #31439)
- ISSUE #31366: (Ch3LL) pkg.info_installed on centos5 does not output info (refs: #31445)
- PR #31445: (rallytime) Only use LONGSIZE in rpm.info if available. Otherwise, use SIZE. @ 2016-02-24 18:35:31 UTC
  - PR #31349: (rallytime) Fix lowpkg.info function for Ubuntu 12 - make sure we have a pkg name (refs: #31445)
  - 987dd89979 Merge pull request #31445 from rallytime/fixed-31366
  - 42415a4a7b Make rpm_tags query more concise
  - 9965fe188a Added to pkg.info_installed test for RedHat and Suse systems
  - 47cc7c3466 Add error check when retcode is 0, but stderr is present
  - 294371243d Only use LONGSIZE in rpm.info if available. Otherwise, use SIZE.
- PR #31464: (Ch3LL) integartion test: ensure decorator only runs on one method and not class @ 2016-02-24 18:35:00 UTC
  - 979e8b4faa Merge pull request #31464 from Ch3LL/fix_int_test
  - a387d175d8 integartion test- ensure decorator only runs on one method and not entire class
- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#695: (mtippett) Install Failures With Raspbian Jessie (refs: #31510, #31477, #31458)
- PR #31458: (vutny) Correct installation documentation for Debian @ 2016-02-24 17:01:09 UTC
  - aa0a9a03dd Merge pull request #31458 from vutny/correct-doc-install-debian
  - 42aa7eefa7 Add section about installation from the Debian Main Repository
  - 07dece2f8f Remove duplicate post-installation section for Debian install guide
  - 10c05f6943 Add install section for Debian Stretch (Testing) from community repository
  - b2c78e08dc Add note about supported Debian architectures on SaltStack corp repo
- PR #31457: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-24 16:42:17 UTC
  - 3304d8b0f Merge pull request #31457 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 94b3cf08c7 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 26733ce988 Merge pull request #31442 from sastorsl/salt-modules-file.py-copy-check-src
      - 0a4f132866d removed lint in the exception string
      - f8b5d498c3 Add os.path.exists(src) to file.py, def copy
      - e480727d27 Merge pull request #31441 from cachedout/issue_30739
- ffcfad1570 Include localhost minions in presence detection for runner
  - 91ff95f093 Merge pull request #31416 from carlwgeorge/selinux_doc_fix
    - 0e6846d72e selinux module documentation fix
  - 7d01979898 Merge pull request #31336 from terminalmage/config-validation-logging
    - 795008bad1 Improve config validation logging
  - fed096a29d Merge pull request #31374 from sjorge/solarish_hwaddr
    - bdf2586e6f missed a .format and messed up the join
    - bbd2fde96d fix for illumos/solaris hwaddr
  - 6ee17f905b Merge pull request #31339 from jacobhammons/dot7prev
    - 07120a8d48 changed latest release to 2015.8.7

- ISSUE #31370: (Ch3LL) pkg.info_installed on ubuntu12 does not output info and stack trace (refs: #31439)
- PR #31439: (rallytime) Fix lowpkg.info function for Ubuntu 12 - make sure we have a pkg name (refs: #31445)
  @ 2016-02-24 16:24:46 UTC
  - e53f1d8c4 Merge pull request #31439 from rallytime/fixed-31370
  - 1931c15653 Only run this pkg.info_installed test on distros that have that func
  - 048866a00 Fix lowpkg.info function for Ubuntu 12 - make sure we have a pkg name
- PR #31456: (RabidCicada) Clarified the form of requisite targets/requisite-references @ 2016-02-24 16:24:00 UTC
  - fcb12d9e6 Merge pull request #31456 from RabidCicada/clarify-requisites-doc
  - 87f4843490 Clarified the form of requisite targets/requisite-references
- ISSUE #30431: (nbow) cp.get_url with large files results in an Uncaught Exception (refs: #30704)
- ISSUE #27093: (TheBigBear) 2015.8.0 winrepo downloader corrupts some installers (refs: #30704)
- PR #31453: (DmitryKuzmenko) Backport cp_geturl fix for large files into 2015.8 @ 2016-02-24 15:38:24 UTC
  - PR #30704: (DmitryKuzmenko) Issues/30431 get url large file (refs: #31453)
  - 7dac1db55d Merge pull request #31453 from DSRCompany/issues/30431_get_url_large_file_2015.8_backbort
  - 664bdec2b3 Backport cp_geturl fix for large files into 2015.8
- PR #31444: (jacobhammons) Documentation updates - ddns state, file.line state/exe function, installation dependencies @ 2016-02-23 22:40:05 UTC
  - 86f4de6168 Merge pull request #31444 from jacobhammons/ddns-docs
  - 0b8f0e1de4 Fixes #31402 Added arguments to state file.line to fix issue where exe module uses line and state module uses name. Reformatted parameters in exe module file.line placeholder release notes for 2015.5.8
  - 0b1d7c921 Added note clarifying when dnspython is not required
- PR #31341: (twangboy) Clarification on Windows Package Manager docs @ 2016-02-23 16:09:18 UTC
  - 42027e0d72 Merge pull request #31341 from twangboy/package_manager_docs
  - c16cf6360 Fix typos
  - 8df05e5ce6 Fix some formatting issues
  - d6f24f13b Merge branch '2015.8' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.8
- 807257b138 Clarification for Windows Package Manger
- **PR #31380**: (kiorky) Bring up ext_pillar rendering errors as well @ 2016-02-23 16:08:39 UTC
  - 30d968c0a7 Merge pull request #31380 from kiorky/p
  - e3e97a43ce Bring up ext_pillar rendering errors as well
- **ISSUE #31410**: (terminalmage) Debian GNU/Linux grains broken in head of 2015.8 branch (refs: #31418)
- **PR #31418**: (terminalmage) Fix core grains when Debian OS detected as 'Debian GNU/Linux' @ 2016-02-23 15:49:49 UTC
  - 64ed9fcd01 Merge pull request #31418 from terminalmage/fixedeb-debian-grains
  - 5c833e0f01 Support running grains tests
  - 0e0cd17160 Rename core.py to core_test.py
  - d3c1b596d Add unit test for core grains
  - e3d549d376 Fix debian grains setup
- **PR #31429**: (mcalmer) fix argument handling for pkg.download @ 2016-02-23 15:48:23 UTC
  - ec01b994bd Merge pull request #31429 from mcalmer/fix-refresh-arguments
  - 299c07a7d fix argument handling for pkg.download
- **PR #31432**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Hotfix docker 1.10.2 @ 2016-02-23 15:39:04 UTC
  - 05c12b9ba1 Merge pull request #31432 from ticosax/hotfix-docker-1.10.2
  - 1e96ff324 handle inconsistencies in dockerd API
  - 8484815f8 pep8
- **PR #31420**: (twangboy) Handle Unversioned Packages @ 2016-02-22 23:46:24 UTC
  - fb81e905e4 Merge pull request #31420 from twangboy/unversioned_pkgs
  - 816e991e87 Fix version check
  - 85d8b958ad Match unversioned packages to winrepo
- **PR #31417**: (jacobhammons) ddns state docs updated with notes regarding the name, zone, and keyfile. @ 2016-02-22 23:16:48 UTC
  - 19d7810478 Merge pull request #31417 from jacobhammons/ddns-docs
  - 5c4cbb572 Added notes regarding the name, zone, and keyfile.
- **PR #31391**: (redmcg) Added sanity check: is 'pillar' in self.opts @ 2016-02-22 20:05:27 UTC
  - ac6a79abc Merge pull request #31391 from redmcg/master_schedule_fix
  - 91e74fe9f3 Added sanity check: is 'pillar' in self.opts
- **PR #31376**: (cro) Some distros don’t have a /lib/systemd @ 2016-02-22 18:11:39 UTC
  - c7bd13c9e9 Merge pull request #31376 from cro/suse_service2
  - f3bec5562e We need one more mocked return from listdir.
  - ab9d9e7008 Can’t add a tuple and a string.
  - 8f12db1a0 Check to see if a path is a link, because it’s likely that if it IS a link, one of the other paths points to it. Ignore so we don’t get duplicates.
  - 8f0e866f1b Some distros do not seem to have a /lib/systemd, but do have a /usr/lib/systemd
• ISSUE #29727: (oeuftete) dockerng.running does not pull image as documented (refs: #31352, #31455)

• ISSUE #27976: (syphernl) Module dockerng.inspect_image always returns 404 (refs: #31352)

• PR #31352: (ticosax) [dockerng] Pull missing images when calling dockerng.running @ 2016-02-22 16:54:10 UTC
  - 105821efc7 Merge pull request #31352 from ticosax/pull-image-on-running
  - 8c86eeb4dc Pull missing images when calling dockerng.running

• PR #31378: (mcalmer) Zyper refresh handling @ 2016-02-22 16:50:28 UTC
  - 83294e4f3a Merge pull request #31378 from mcalmer/zypper-refresh-handling
  - 274e4647be do not change kwargs in refresh while checking a value
  - 644b14c273 simplify checking the refresh paramater
  - db0e0de2fd add refresh option to more functions
  - 5836be3f59 unify behavior of refresh

• ISSUE #31229: (eykd) git.latest broken behavior in 2015.8.x on older Git (refs: #31373)

• PR #31373: (terminalmage) Use –set-upstream instead of –track to set upstream on older git @ 2016-02-22 16:46:00 UTC
  - e24685b89a Merge pull request #31373 from terminalmage/issue31229
  - 28f0a75cc1 Use –set-upstream instead of –track to set upstream on older git

• ISSUE #31137: (jeffreyctang) logrotate creates .bak files in /etc/logrotate.d which logrotate reads. (refs: #31390)

• PR #31390: (abednarik) Fix Logrotate module. @ 2016-02-22 16:09:15 UTC
  - c5790bc4d6 Merge pull request #31390 from abednarik/remove_deprecated_psed_in_lorgotate
  - c1e0f7f785 Fix Logrotate module.

• ISSUE #28004: (warden) dockerng.image_present should allow public repository pulling by default (refs: #31354)

• PR #31354: (ticosax) [dockerng] Dont require auth for all registries @ 2016-02-20 05:45:10 UTC
  - 174ee10fc2 Merge pull request #31354 from ticosax/dont-require-auth-for-all-registries
  - 4af6f61d66 It exists public registries where auth is not required.

• PR #31368: (whiteinge) Update list of netapi clients for autoclass @ 2016-02-19 20:57:28 UTC
  - 8d0498ef4 Merge pull request #31368 from whiteinge/netapi-client-list
  - 0cfe5d89a0 Update list of netapi clients for autoclass

• PR #31367: (techhat) Add docs on how to actually use SDB @ 2016-02-19 20:07:17 UTC
  - 9b0e29107b Merge pull request #31367 from techhat/sdbdocs
  - eea192a545 Add docs on how to actually use SDB

• PR #31357: (ticosax) [dockerng] Support docker inconsistencies @ 2016-02-19 20:02:08 UTC
  - 7e599f0e27 Merge pull request #31357 from ticosax/support-docker-inconsistencies
  - 3672b8e7b1 docker daemon returns sometimes empty list and sometimes None

• PR #31353: (ticosax) [dockerng] Fix when ports are integers @ 2016-02-19 19:55:30 UTC
  - PR #31326: (ticosax) [dockerng ] Detect settings removal (refs: #31353)
- 18bd78260d Merge pull request #31353 from ticosax/fix-when-port-are-integers
- 20fde43968 Follow up for #31326

• PR #31346: (ticosax) Backport #31130 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-19 19:46:48 UTC
  - PR #31130: (ticosax) Saltnado: provide also get parameters to the context (refs: #31346)
  - dec254a7a2 Merge pull request #31346 from ticosax/backport-31130-to-2015.8
  - a8dc33a5e3 Saltnado provide also get parameters to the context

• PR #31332: (terminalmage) Clarify documentation for gitfs/hgfs/svnfs mountpoint and root options @ 2016-02-19 18:31:29 UTC
  - d639d65381 Merge pull request #31332 from terminalmage/issue31167
  - eebe325040 Clarify documentation for gitfs/hgfs/svnfs mountpoint and root options

• PR #31305: (mcalmer) call zypper with option –non-interactive everywhere @ 2016-02-19 18:14:57 UTC
  - d067e77fee Merge pull request #31305 from mcalmer/zypper-non-interactive-everywhere
  - 75e676676c write a zypper command builder function
  - 3df03ffeb7 call zypper with option –non-interactive everywhere

• PR #31337: (jacobhammons) Release notes and versioning for 2015.8.7 @ 2016-02-19 00:20:30 UTC
  - 98a1f8090 Merge pull request #31337 from jacobhammons/dot7
  - d4fb33939e Release notes and versioning for 2015.8.7

• PR #31326: (ticosax) [dockerng] Detect settings removal (refs: #31353) @ 2016-02-18 22:02:50 UTC
  - f0ba9c1eca Merge pull request #31326 from ticosax/dockerng-detect-settings-removal
  - 7bedd85e6e Add detection of removed settings.

• PR #31292: (twangboy) Fix dunder virtual to check for Remote Administration Tools @ 2016-02-18 18:57:26 UTC
  - 130f515391 Merge pull request #31292 from twangboy/win_servermanager
  - 89b47ab3c5 Update return documentation for install/remove
  - a0be431d20b Fix cmd_quote error
  - 13cd57a890 Remove repeating Import ServerManager command
  - 3270a2859f Add check for server manager module
  - 4bdae4a44 Added checks for Windows 2008 R2

• ISSUE #30932: (johje349) Glusterfs peers fails on secondary host in 2015.8.4 (refs: #31287)

• PR #31287: (joejulian) Rework tests and fix reverse peering with gluster 3.7 @ 2016-02-18 17:57:23 UTC
  - 5d31714b44 Merge pull request #31287 from joejulian/2015.8_30932_peer_probe_by_ip
  - 783e9b2e13 Rework tests and fix reverse peering with gluster 3.7

• PR #31196: (sakateka) Here are a few fixes utils.network @ 2016-02-18 17:27:00 UTC
  - a2f6447f8d Merge pull request #31196 from sakateka/utils-network-fix
  - a7b11024dd fix typo
  - 92fd488e7 Do not fallback to use lsol if proc available

• ISSUE #29795: (vutny) Unable to override state-output setting in command line (refs: #31299)
• PR #31299: (rallytime) Allow state-output and state-verbose default settings to be set from CLI @ 2016-02-18 17:25:23 UTC
  - d20a30b8be Merge pull request #31299 from rallytime/fix-29795
  - 483f31922b Allow state-output and state-verbose default settings to be set from CLI
• PR #31317: (terminalmage) Fix versonadded directive @ 2016-02-18 16:56:32 UTC
  - 25d8af21e9 Merge pull request #31317 from terminalmage/git-version-audit
  - acc3b54621 Fix versonadded directive
• ISSUE #30999: (orymate) git.latest rev=tag fails with old git(1) (refs: #31245, #31301)
• PR #31301: (terminalmage) Corrected fix for #30999 @ 2016-02-18 15:59:40 UTC
  - PR #31245: (jespada) fix git state for git version older than 1.9.2 (refs: #31301)
  - f2b662371e Merge pull request #31301 from terminalmage/issue30999
  - 625af70e08 Fix –unset-upstream handling
  - 7940881797 fix git state github issue #30999
• PR #31302: (terminalmage) Audit CLI opts used in git states @ 2016-02-18 15:58:48 UTC
  - 408d89e174 Merge pull request #31302 from terminalmage/git-version-audit
  - ca410c0a94 Audit CLI opts used in git states
• PR #31312: (terminalmage) Merge 2015.5 into 2015.8 @ 2016-02-18 15:57:08 UTC
  - 09bf05eb3c Merge pull request #31312 from terminalmage/merge-forward-2015.5-2015.8
  - 808d150fe4 Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2015.5’ into merge-forward-2015.5-2015.8
  - cd3400e6e Merge pull request #31288 from notpeter/ssh_known_hosts_docs
    - 3f57d89a2 Improve salt.states.ssh_known_hosts documentation.
  - 875d9925fa Merge pull request #31183 from heyfife/fx-gce-named-static-ip-reservation
    - 26774e2323 Fixed named external_ip reservation/re-use code.
  - e56c402c0c Merge pull request #31032 from terminalmage/issue30991
    - 42daea4509 yumpkg.py: Remove repoquery usage everywhere but check_db
    - 50befbc149 backport salt.utils.pkg.rpm to 2015.5
    - a1ad149944 Move salt.utils.istersplit() to salt.utils.ittertools.split()
    - 5b8646ce64 Ignore failure to install new enough dnf-plugins-core
    - defe0859fd Ensure that dnf-plugins-core 0.1.15 is installed
    - cec69b74f0 Merge pull request #31264 from sjorge/if_missing-155-fix
      - 545edbf5e1 fix if_missing gets appended to dirs list, take III
• ISSUE #31223: (pprince) file_tree pillar: fails when data files at root end in ‘\n’ (refs: #31225)
• PR #31225: (pprince) Fix in file_tree pillar (Fixes #31223.) @ 2016-02-18 06:06:12 UTC
  - c58f654bc3 Merge pull request #31225 from pprince/PR/bugfix/file_tree
  - d592d8636b Fix regression in file_tree pillar (Fixes #31223.)
• PR #31233: (mcalmer) implement version_cmp for zypper @ 2016-02-17 20:20:19 UTC
- fe9e5d27e6 Merge pull request #31233 from mcalmer/2015.8-zypperpy-add-version_cmp
- 389a4b2548 Check if rpm-python can be imported
- 6ad6a90955 pylint changes
- 7beaf26068 implement version_cmp for zypper

- PR #31273: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-17 20:14:05 UTC
  - 93c03a400b Merge pull request #31273 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
  - 11efb636fb Pylint fix
  - 023ad4635c Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - fa3f474de9 Merge pull request #31110 from cachedout/fixup_30730
      - 5bf5848e04 Fixup unit test
      - f55868e0a Fixes pylint warnings
      - 56a975ec43 Attempt to fix pylint warnings
      - 55d71be057 Make documentation and code examples consistent with code
      - 1f04fed6f8 Change parameter name from includes to skips
      - ccf5e13e7d Adding support for skipHidden in SetInclude
      - 4f2d4af2e7 Variable names standardization
      - f5917ac1e8 Fixes typo
      - 26e5236073 Invert RebootRequired logic
      - 8065a7abf6 Add basic documentation and define how the skips parameter works.
      - 389fea7508 Change parameter name from includes to skips
      - 30e1f6906 Adding support for skipHidden in SetInclude
      - 1244ee5a5be Variable names standardization, consistent if/else logic with states.win_update

- PR #31253: (gtmanfred) allow for nova servers to be built with premade volumes @ 2016-02-17 17:55:39 UTC
  - dc2e7c8956 Merge pull request #31253 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 36bf06e593 fix doc for boot_volume
  - 9660c91b57 allow for nova servers to be built with premade volumes

- ISSUE #30651: (sjorge) salt.states.grains.list_present should not show changes if none are made! (refs: #31651, #30689)
  - PR #30689: (sjorge) fix for #30651 grains.list_present and grains.list_absent (refs: #31651, #31271)
  - 29e3dd091d Merge pull request #31271 from rallytime/bp-30689
  - 3dae79d516 fix nested grains always show update due to __grains__.get() not supporting the ":" seperator

- ISSUE #30461: (jfjfindlay) update documentation on bootstrap-supported platforms (refs: #31255)

- PR #31255: (jacobhammons) Fixes #30461 @ 2016-02-17 02:23:46 UTC
  - fcf6f4fd3 Merge pull request #31255 from jacobhammons/doc-fixes
  - 3c4b215c3 Fixes #30461 Credited Sebastian Kramer for finding CVE 2016-1866 in release notes Added note about salt virt not working on KVM in a VM
• ISSUE #31106: (rvandegrift) Exception from scheduled runner (refs: #31189)

• PR #31189: (dmacvicar) Fix crash with scheduler and runners (#31106) @ 2016-02-16 18:49:36 UTC
  - 62d76902ce Merge pull request #31189 from dmacvicar/dmacvicar-2015.8-31106
  - 9ad8cb16eb Fix crash with scheduler and runners (#31106)

• ISSUE #30962: (fantasy86) Targeting by matching ip address doesn’t work (refs: #31201)

• ISSUE #30169: (colinlabs) Can’t use Subnet/IP Address Matching (refs: #31201)

• ISSUE #29733: (roshan3133) salt -S <ipaddress> test.ping command output getting list of minions which did not not return. (refs: #31201)

• ISSUE #29188: (bergemalm) Unable to target minions via ipcidr in 2015.8 (refs: #31201)

• PR #31201: (The-Loeki) Utilize prepared grains var in master-side ipcidr matching @ 2016-02-16 18:36:10 UTC
  - dc78d0a504 Merge pull request #31201 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 318689d728 Correct ordering of address/network matching, improve performance of master-side cidr matching
  - 4e4e0926da Utilize prepared grains var in master-side ipcidr matching

• PR #31239: (terminalmage) Improve logging when master cannot decode a payload @ 2016-02-16 16:35:46 UTC
  - 60bba366a Merge pull request #31239 from terminalmage/better-bad-load-logging
  - 1fe3cba1f Improve logging when master cannot decode a payload

• ISSUE #31185: (twangboy) pkg.refresh_db leaves old sls files if the name changes (refs: #31190)

• PR #31190: (twangboy) Clear minion cache before caching from master @ 2016-02-16 16:11:26 UTC
  - 80f1c3553b Merge pull request #31190 from twangboy/refresh_db
  - 860437665d Fix some lint
  - 799d938d6a Clear minion cache before caching from master

• PR #31226: (pprince) Minor docs fix: file_tree pillar (Fixes #31124) @ 2016-02-16 15:25:33 UTC
  - PR #31124: (zygiss) Make load beacon cross-platform (refs: #31226)
  - 28a2b8097b Merge pull request #31226 from pprince/PR/docfix/file_tree
  - c13852bff6 Minor docs fix: file_tree pillar (Fixes #31124)

• PR #31234: (mcalmer) improve doc for list_pkgs @ 2016-02-16 15:25:06 UTC
  - 9afad13306 Merge pull request #31234 from mcalmer/zypperpy-comment-list_pkgs
  - e3bb862a32 improve doc for list_pkgs

• PR #31237: (mcalmer) add handling for OEM products @ 2016-02-16 15:12:21 UTC
  - e8f3a707ae Merge pull request #31237 from mcalmer/zypper_py-add-OEM-product-handling
  - d773b7317b add handling for OEM products

• PR #31182: (rallytime) Back-port #31172 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-13 21:36:07 UTC
  - PR #31172: (techhat) Use correct deploy directory (refs: #31182)
  - 415654ee9e Merge pull request #31182 from rallytime/bp-31172
  - a743778e98 Use correct deploy directory
• ISSUE #27498: (arthurlogilab) [runner] salt-run cache.clear_mine_func broken, can’t take clear_mine_func (refs: #31191)

• PR #31191: (rallytime) Make sure doc example matches kwarg @ 2016-02-13 21:34:57 UTC
  – 434e05667a Merge pull request #31191 from rallytime/fix-27498
  – 0bdbaa49d1 Make sure doc example matches kwarg

• PR #31171: (Ch3LL) added logic to check for installed package @ 2016-02-12 22:10:21 UTC
  – c5e5af827c Merge pull request #31171 from Ch3LL/megan-20158
  – a12e2f566b fix lint error
  – a123ef4d added logic to check for installed package

• ISSUE #30934: (marnovdm) contents_pillar no longer works with lists in 2015.8.5 (refs: #31026, #31177)

• PR #31177: (Ch3LL) add integration test for issue #30934 @ 2016-02-12 22:09:31 UTC
  – a024d3536f Merge pull request #31177 from Ch3LL/test_content_pillars
  – 9204e3f562 add integration test for issue 30934

• PR #31181: (cachedout) Lint 2015.8 branch @ 2016-02-12 21:57:02 UTC
  – 4c0be11627 Lint 2015.8 branch

• ISSUE #29423: (l13t) iptables and match-set with two parameters (refs: #29718)

• PR #31169: (rallytime) Back-port #29718 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-12 18:28:13 UTC
  – PR #29718: (thusoy) Support match-sets in iptables module (refs: #31169)
  – 4d1b49c167 Merge pull request #31169 from rallytime/bp-29718
  – ceae2a16f8 Support match-sets in iptables module

• PR #31170: (rallytime) Back-port #31157 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-12 18:27:49 UTC
  – PR #31157: (captaininspiration) Fix locale generation on Ubuntu (refs: #31170)
  – f26fd3e6c1 Merge pull request #31157 from rallytime/bp-31157
  – 27776b5f4e Fix locale generation on Ubuntu

• PR #31147: (cro) Documentation clarifications. @ 2016-02-12 17:16:27 UTC
  – 7f49fb70d Merge pull request #31147 from cro/fx2_doc
  – a005e4af55 Documentation clarifications.

• PR #31153: (edencrane) Fixed invalid host causing ‘reference to variable before assignment’ @ 2016-02-12 16:30:19 UTC
  – 7986b9e033 Merge pull request #31153 from edencrane/fix-network-connect-invalid-hostname
  – a14c4bb5f2 Fixed invalid host causing ‘reference to variable before assignment’

• ISSUE #30994: (onorua) beacon enable from state is failing (refs: #31152)

• PR #31152: (garethgreenaway) fixes to beacon module, state module and friends @ 2016-02-12 16:27:40 UTC
  – f5ab76801b Merge pull request #31152 from garethgreenaway/30994_beacon_add_failing_and_other_fixes
91b14dca40 fixing the beacon module and state module to handle passing enabled properly. Also reworking how what is returned from the validating functions is handled to ensure when beacon configurations aren’t validate the results indicate exactly why.

- **PR #31149**: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.7 release notes @ 2016-02-12 00:06:15 UTC
  - c8047d979d Merge pull request #31149 from jfindlay/2015.8
  - b58783b895 add 2015.8.7 release notes

- **PR #31134**: (isbm) Fix types in the output data and return just a list of products @ 2016-02-11 20:19:22 UTC
  - 5c394ac49c Merge pull request #31134 from isbm/isbm-zypper-list-products
  - 670a326e3d Fix types in the output data and return just a list of products

- **ISSUE #31115**: (afillot) 2015.8.5 salt-cloud nova valid ip address was not found (refs: #31120)

- **ISSUE #29758**: (zaide) 2015.8.3 salt-call runners.cloud : local variable 'access_ip' referenced before assignment (refs: #31120)

- **ISSUE #29666**: (tminn) Nova driver broken for 2015.8.[1-3] (refs: #31120)

- **PR #31120**: (gtmanfred) Clean up some bugs in the nova driver @ 2016-02-11 20:17:41 UTC
  - 8f2e3a26e5 Merge pull request #31120 from gtmanfred/2015.8
  - 4a411c0817 fix comment
  - 47ecb7a150 include all ips in public_ips or private_ips
  - b2e8202f5d dont exit on a missing server
  - 8ad1ee6db4 clean up references to access_ip extra network

- **ISSUE #31099**: (Ch3LL) Cannot specify size in map file in 2015.8 (refs: #31132)

- **PR #31132**: (rallytime) Make sure required profile configurations passed in a map file work @ 2016-02-11 20:16:46 UTC
  - 2d592a398e Merge pull request #31132 from rallytime/fix-31099
  - 1da03da9df Pylint fix
  - 337592ec56 Make sure required profile configurations passed in a map file work

- **ISSUE #31014**: (gtmanfred) [2015.8] pkg breaks for yum pkgs.latest if the packages has an epoch (refs: #31131, #31015, #31031)

- **PR #31131**: (Ch3LL) integration test for issue #31014 @ 2016-02-11 17:33:23 UTC
  - b831e0a865 Merge pull request #31131 from Ch3LL/megan-20158
  - af82b1233a integration test for issue #31014

- **PR #31133**: (cachedout) Fixup 31121 @ 2016-02-11 17:32:24 UTC
  - e378af8d891 Merge pull request #31133 from cachedout/fixup_31121
  - a4040d446d Fix bad unit test
  - 0e68f9b74 Fix alternative module and state.

- **PR #31125**: (isbm) Force-kill websocket’s child processes faster than default two minutes. @ 2016-02-11 16:50:57 UTC
  - a4a0262f8 Merge pull request #31125 from isbm/isbm-salt-api-service
  - f73f70375c Force-kill websocket’s child processes faster than default two minutes.
- **PR #31119**: (sakateka) fixes for ipv6-only multi-master failover @ 2016-02-11 16:21:45 UTC
  - 79c85859bc Merge pull request #31119 from sakateka/fix-for-ipv6only-failover
  - 2c45d151d1 fix unintentional breaking changes
  - 043a5e6f7 fixes for ipv6-only multi-master failover
- **PR #31107**: (techhat) Don’t try to add a non-existent IP address @ 2016-02-10 21:52:42 UTC
  - 825b510030 Merge pull request #31107 from techhat/nebulaprivip
  - 1fa9982c4 Don’t try to add a non-existent IP address
- **PR #31108**: (justinta) Changed npm integration test to install request. @ 2016-02-10 21:52:02 UTC
  - c56a819fd8 Merge pull request #31108 from justinta/npm_test_fix
  - a5eac47b25 Changed npm integration test to install request.
- **PR #31105**: (cachedout) Lint 30975 @ 2016-02-10 21:11:21 UTC
  - de1abaed1 Merge pull request #31105 from cachedout/lint_30975
  - 446b4c2aff Lint
  - b4fe9aa111 fixes issue in which s3.role_arn was defaulting to "
- **ISSUE #31069**: (symphorien) Wrong filename in documentation for x509 state (refs: #31100)
- **PR #31100**: (jfindlay) states.x509: docs: peer.sls -> peer.conf @ 2016-02-10 20:47:45 UTC
  - 2e5499748a Merge pull request #31100 from jfindlay/x509_sls
  - 6c30f99c2 states.x509: docs: peer.sls -> peer.conf
- **PR #31103**: (twangboy) Point to reg.delete_key_recursive @ 2016-02-10 20:46:53 UTC
  - f2bed1c00 Merge pull request #31103 from twangboy/fix_reg_state
  - fe1ca90d2 Point to reg.delete_key_recursive
- **PR #31093**: (techhat) Ensure double directories don’t get created @ 2016-02-10 18:53:47 UTC
  - 94fa76831f Merge pull request #31093 from techhat/spmfix
  - 4f4c8877ad Ensure double directories don’t get created
- **ISSUE #31056**: (JensRantil) file.symlink documentation improvement (refs: #31095)
- **PR #31095**: (jfindlay) modules.file, states.file: explain symbolic links @ 2016-02-10 18:53:24 UTC
  - c015ca865c Merge pull request #31095 from jfindlay/link_doc
  - 7d96f626c modules.file, states.file: explain symbolic links
- **ISSUE #31059**: (mf-collinhayden) salt-cloud rename fails in 2015.8.5 (refs: #31061)
- **ISSUE #30950**: (tmaulik) Salt-cloud create_snapshot is not recognizing snapshot_name parameter in salt 2015.8.5 (refs: #31061)
- **PR #31061**: (rallytime) Revert #30217 - was causing salt-cloud -a breakage @ 2016-02-10 18:13:59 UTC
  - PR #30217: (pass-by-value) Make sure cloud actions can be called via salt run (refs: #31061, #30691)
  - 4d6706b3e7 Merge pull request #31061 from rallytime/revert-breakage
  - ced2df922 Revert #30217
- **ISSUE #31088**: (gladiatr72) request for color logging fix backport (refs: #31090)
• **PR #31090**: (rallytime) Back-port #30542 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-10 18:06:38 UTC
  - **PR #30542**: (gladiatr72) address color log dict lookup exceptions w/ non-posix log level names (refs: #31090)
  - 482eea9883 Merge pull request #31090 from rallytime/bp-30542
  - 67a713f2f6 Some 3rd-party modules (e.g. gnupg) define custom log levels that emit at INFO level and above. This patch sets the color data lookups to default to TextFormat('reset') rather than producing a stack trace every time a log message is generated from an affected module.

• **PR #31085**: (jacksontj) Correctly remove path we added after loader is completed @ 2016-02-10 17:47:22 UTC
  - 5dcaaa8d387 Merge pull request #31085 from jacksontj/2015.8
  - dd5051c9e6 Correctly pop the path we added after loader is completed.

• **ISSUE #28142**: (zmalone) Deprecate or update the copr repo (refs: #31037)

• **PR #31037**: (vutny) Update RHEL installation guide to reflect latest repo changes @ 2016-02-10 17:36:04 UTC
  - 27bf83fa59 Merge pull request #31037 from vutny/correct-doc-install-on-rhel
  - 6370ddda9f Update RHEL installation guide
  - af9adebf3d Add systemctl examples for RHEL 7 to the installation guide
  - 069a661eb1 Correct ZeroMQ4 repo install guide for RHEL
  - d2a9d67b5b Update installation instruction for community repos on RHEL
  - bbdf2523c8 Add workaround for RHEL 7 systems mentioned in the issue #29094

• **PR #31050**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-09 20:13:34 UTC
  - 8704750cf9 Merge pull request #31050 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
  - d86e014a39 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
    * 1c699a1664 Merge pull request #30974 from rallytime/bp-30949
      - ff65425f93 Replace cfdisk with sfdisk
    * c7f87cc371 Merge pull request #30942 from rallytime/bp-30897
      - 885e00ba54 Only remove the word linux from distroname when its not part of the name
    * 35b7f62669 Merge pull request #30922 from jacobhammons/prev-rel-notes
      - 57c1ec637a Rev latest version to 2015.8.5
    * 2488bb902e Merge pull request #30865 from abednarik/better_boto_elb_error
      - 3561e8c19b Better boto elb error message.
    * 4da04f82ce8 Merge pull request #30831 from jacobhammons/readme-update
      - 01a92f5d98 Updated readme
    * 90c1e9f6c Merge pull request #30829 from jacobhammons/release-2015.5
      - c95bb60148 Version to 2015.8.4
    * 80a36793cb Merge pull request #30784 from rallytime/bp-24952
      - a07908bde8 Don’t split the string on a single line
    * e978f5392f Merge pull request #30764 from terminalmage/issue30560

---

### 28.2. Previous Releases

**4865**
- 39736afcd7 Work around yum versionlock’s inability to remove holds by package name alone
  - 6f565c0d76 Merge pull request #30760 from toanju/2015.5
    - dc4256f7df Changed output format of arp_ip_target from list to comma delimited string
  - 1c205b4898 Merge pull request #30757 from yannis666/fix-for-mine-update-merge
    - 61bb23e256 Fix to mine update to merge configuration
  - f9de8f6a7 Merge pull request #30749 from abednarik/fix_network_system_test
    - 1e9e97df59 Fix Network hostname Module in Debian systems.

- **PR #31053:** (cachedout) Fix boto test failures @ 2016-02-09 20:02:16 UTC
  - 13ff4d4608 Merge pull request #31053 from cachedout/boto_test_fix
  - c73b5a4a66 Fix boto_segroup
  - 25bcc68357 Fix boto test failures

- **ISSUE #30938:** (lorengordon) Windows: Upgrade overwrites minion config file (refs: #31029, #31028)

- **PR #31029:** (twangboy) Windows defaults to multiprocessing true @ 2016-02-09 18:20:36 UTC
  - 87f2816ef5 Merge pull request #31029 from twangboy/win_defaults
  - ba0bbdb74 Comment multiprocessing line in minion config
  - 9354ab8ee8 Set multiprocessing to true in config.py

- **ISSUE #27796:** (onsmribah) IOError: [Errno 13] Permission denied: '/var/cache/salt/master/.dfn' when using python salt.wheel module (refs: #30998)

- **PR #30998:** (dmacvicar) add_key/reject_key: do not crash w/Permission denied: '/var/cache/salt/master/.dfn' (#27796) @ 2016-02-09 17:57:36 UTC
  - 0dc3d0a2a7 Merge pull request #30998 from dmacvicar/dmacvicar-2015.8-27796
  - 96025a2eab Do not crash on add_key/reject_key if the previous one set the drop file. (#27796)

- **ISSUE #31041:** (fredrikaverpil) Reading about win_service in 2015.8.5 docs, but it’s not available in 2015.8.5 (refs: #31550, #31049)

- **PR #31049:** (twangboy) Fix versionadded in win_service.config (refs: #31550) @ 2016-02-09 17:55:07 UTC
  - e773fc822a Merge pull request #31049 from twangboy/win_svc_docs
  - 7800255d1 Fix versionadded in win_service.config

- **PR #30987:** (youngnick) Changed glusterfs.peer() module so state can handle localhost peering attempts. @ 2016-02-09 17:51:58 UTC
  - c3f115724a Merge pull request #30987 from youngnick/add-back-localhost-peer-handling
  - 730b5e5e22 Update tests to cover new peering return val.
  - b2407305e8 Changed glusterfs.peer() module call return val so state can handle localhost peering attempts.

- **PR #31042:** (moltob) Allow using Windows path in archive.extracted name attribute @ 2016-02-09 17:47:20 UTC
  - 8518655bfb Merge pull request #31042 from moltob/fix-archive-winpath
  - 9dc6617a53 Allow using Windows path in archive.extracted name attribute, including drive letter colon and backslashes.
• **PR #31012:** (terminalmage) Fix gitfs/git_pillar/winrepo provider to allow lowercase values @ 2016-02-09 17:24:25 UTC
  - 1950359580 Merge pull request #31012 from terminalmage/fix-gitfs-provider-lc
  - 763581798b Add unit tests to ensure a valid provider
  - 496c61d58b Fix gitfs/git_pillar/winrepo provider to allow lowercase values

• **ISSUE #30983:** (JensRantil) salt.modules.aptpkg.upgrade does not necessarily do apt-get dist-upgrade (refs: #31024)

• **PR #31024:** (jfindlay) modules.aptpkg.upgrade: clarify dist-upgrade usage @ 2016-02-09 17:20:57 UTC
  - 3d8681b63e Merge pull request #31024 from jfindlay/dist_upgrade
  - 49ec61d58b Fix gitfs/git_pillar/winrepo provider to allow lowercase values

• **ISSUE #30938:** (loren gordon) Windows: Upgrade overwrites minion config file (refs: #31029, #31028)

• **PR #31028:** (twangboy) Fix config overwrite by windows installer @ 2016-02-09 17:20:24 UTC
  - a0454ff0b0 Merge pull request #31028 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - 8876893b5c Fix remove placeholder files
  - 788855cc94 Remove placeholder files
  - c834a9d5e5 Set overwrite to off

• **ISSUE #31014:** (gtmanfred) [2015.8] pkg breaks for yum pkgs.latest if the packages has an epoch (refs: #31131, #31015, #31031)

• **PR #31031:** (terminalmage) More complete fix for #31014 @ 2016-02-09 17:04:42 UTC
  - PR #31015: (gtmanfred) include possible epoch in version for rpm (refs: #31031)
  - 071b9d4904 Merge pull request #31031 from terminalmage/issue31014
  - 6d15a17d6b Fix yumpkg _get_branch_option()
  - 4b855a85ee Don’t handle epoch specially for dnf
  - 5244de2fae More efficient way to add the epoch before version number
  - e1211ed89f include possible epoch in version for rpm

• **ISSUE #30934:** (marnovdm) contents_pillar no longer works with lists in 2015.8.5 (refs: #31026, #31177)

• **PR #31026:** (terminalmage) Fix regression when contents_pillar/contents_grains is a list. @ 2016-02-09 00:03:15 UTC
  - 2b87a12e7 Merge pull request #31026 from terminalmage/issue30934
  - 439af4df8 Fix regression when contents_pillar/contents_grains is a list.

• **ISSUE #30472:** (sjorge) KeyError with schedule (refs: #30978)

• **PR #30978:** (garethgreenaway) fixes to state.py in 2015.8 @ 2016-02-08 18:49:05 UTC
  - de215bd0cd Merge pull request #30978 from garethgreenaway/30472_state_functions_no_default_retcode
  - e33b5140f6 removing extra spaces.
  - f668cc1f7 removing duplicate code, just set the default in the _set_retcode function
  - 52f20f60c0 The functions in the state module that return a retcode when something goes wrong, eg. a 1 or a 2, do not return a 0 when things go the way they’re supposed to go. With the recent changes to the scheduler to ensure that the retcode is returned this is problematic and results in exceptions when

28.2. Previous Releases

4867
a state function is run from the schedule. This simple fix ensures a default retcode of 0 exists, it is then
override in the _set_retcode function if there is an issue with the run

- **PR #30893**: (bdrung) Make build reproducible @ 2016-02-08 18:44:35 UTC
  - 65bf980cf Merge pull request #30893 from bdrung/reproducible
  - 089c69ec3 Make build reproducible

- **PR #30945**: (cachedout) Note that pillar cli args are sent via pub @ 2016-02-08 18:43:59 UTC
  - 5b0c7649c7 Merge pull request #30945 from cachedout/note_pillar_cli
  - 3ff7d4955 Note that pillar cli args are sent via pub

- **ISSUE #31000**: (rmtmckenzie) Salt-cloud profile state fails to create LXC minion (refs: #31002)

- **PR #31002**: (rmtmckenzie) Fix lxc cloud provided minion reporting present @ 2016-02-08 18:14:50 UTC
  - 3b7b6f2398 Merge pull request #31002 from rmtmckenzie/cloud-lxc-provide-fix
  - 9b17fdce5e Fix lxc cloud provided minion reporting present

- **PR #31007**: (justinta) Fixed rabbitmq_vhost test failure. @ 2016-02-08 17:48:00 UTC
  - c48122ae9a Merge pull request #31007 from jtand/rabbitmq_vhost_test_fix
  - 9620eda5 Fixed rabbitmq_vhost test failure.

- **ISSUE #30993**: (fredrikaverpil) Overstate: "This documentation has been moved here" (dead end) (refs: #31004)

- **PR #31004**: (rallytime) Remove overstate docs and a few references. @ 2016-02-08 17:08:24 UTC
  - 811461e4b4 Merge pull request #31004 from rallytime/fix-30993
  - 33eb6ba125 Remove overstate docs and a few references.

- **PR #30965**: (anlutro) Fix rabbitmq_vhost.present result when test=True @ 2016-02-08 04:34:45 UTC
  - 64125de6c7 Merge pull request #30965 from alprs/fixtures-rabbitmq_vhost_present_test
  - 2313747958 return changes when test=True
  - 95c874b72 make the code a bit simpler
  - aba29a73c4 fix rabbitmq_vhost.present result when test=True

- **PR #30955**: (Ch3LL) docs: add clarification when source is not defined @ 2016-02-06 18:29:33 UTC
  - ef02779391 Merge pull request #30955 from Ch3LL/clarify_file_doc
  - 97b57ed2b1 docs: add clarification when source is not defined

- **PR #30941**: (rallytime) Back-port #30879 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-05 21:15:20 UTC
  - **PR #30879**: (rhansen) Don’t delete a Docker volume if the volume’s driver differs (refs: #30941)
    - d9785451c0 Merge pull request #30879 from rallytime/bp-30879
    - eb6f289fc1 change default for volume_present(\`)s force parameter to False
    - 34f3057e94 add 'force' to replace (or not) volumes with driver mismatch
    - d6d3b15738 typo fixes

- **PR #30940**: (twangboy) Fix Build Process for OSX @ 2016-02-05 18:44:34 UTC
  - 21a83065aa Merge pull request #30940 from twangboy/mac_build_3
  - 3654a00c2 Change 2015 to 2016 in license file
- aa7d0602a8 Update instructions in readme.md for shasum
- 6f1a8f4146 Added code to add /opt/salt/bin to the path
- 1e7468a08c Disable master, syndic, and api in postinstall
- d49b3dcf1b Re-added start on load and keep alive
- 3ff50a2254 Removed keepalive option
- eb5d04bdf1 Remove autostart for api, master, and syndic
- 3c0ce34c9 Added minimum requirements for installation
- 1dcc23c85b Fix error on kickstart command
- 7a163c46d8 Change to new way of starting and stopping services
- 23d47722b7 Fix preinstall and postinstall scripts
- 7ef723d815 Upgrade to latest pip
- 0f09ad517f Updated pip dependencies
- 3d3d41d13f Removed GPL Licensed software from build

- **PR #30944**: (jacobhammons) 2015.8.5 release notes linking and clean up @ 2016-02-05 17:40:10 UTC
  - 183b500055 Merge pull request #30944 from jacobhammons/rel-notes
  - fbb7605366 2015.8.5 release notes linking and clean up

- **ISSUE #30882**: (hoonetorg) state lvm.vg_present broken with pv on devicemapper-dev (centos 7.2) (refs: #30905)

- **ISSUE #26867**: (joejulian) lvm pv’s can show as not belonging to their vg if symlink is used (refs: #30905)

- **PR #30905**: (joejulian) Add realpath to lvm.pvdisplay and use it in vg_present @ 2016-02-05 17:05:32 UTC
  - 91806b03b9 Merge pull request #30905 from joejulian/2015.8_fix_lvm_pv_mapper
  - f96650f3c3 Add realpath to lvm.pvdisplay and use it in vg_present

- **ISSUE #30923**: (yougnick) Starting a glusterfs volume after creation fails with an exception in 2015.8 and after. (refs: #30924)

- **PR #30924**: (yougnick) Fix small bug with starting volumes after creation. @ 2016-02-05 16:58:22 UTC
  - af2832b69d Merge pull request #30924 from yougnick/glusterfs-start-volume-bug
  - be5295cf7b Fix small bug with starting volumes after creation.

- **PR #30910**: (cro) fix iDRAC state @ 2016-02-05 16:49:06 UTC
  - 3a6666ad25 Merge pull request #30910 from cro/fx2_idrac
  - 68af2ab185 Lint.
  - c274c7ef6c Lint.
  - 3e38b762bf Add generic command for executing racadm commands on individual blades in a chassis.
  - 05979010f5 Finish the idrac state, fix problem with grains not loading sometimes.

- **PR #30919**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to ssh_auth state module @ 2016-02-05 16:15:28 UTC
  - 101fa12479 Merge pull request #30919 from garethgreenaway/ssh_auth_cp_get_url_needs_saltenv
  - c9ba038553 The call to cp.get_url needs the saltenv, if you’re using environments other than base, it will fail.
• ISSUE #30300: (AkhterAli) boto_route53 __salt__ not defined. (refs: #30867, #30920)
• PR #30920: (jacobhammons) Versioned to 2015.8.5, added known issue #30300 to release notes @ 2016-02-05 01:12:17 UTC
  - 6d4fd11dd0 Merge pull request #30920 from jacobhammons/release-notes
  - 93d47f8615 Versioned to 2015.8.5, added known issue #30300 to release notes
• PR #30894: (terminalmage) git module/state: Handle identity files more gracefully @ 2016-02-04 23:55:01 UTC
  - 3d3321ab92 Merge pull request #30894 from terminalmage/issue30858
  - 08741eb969 Update versionadded/versionchanged
  - 8909d430e1 salt.states.git.latest(): Prevent tracebacks when git ssh auth fails
  - c961cf1c7d git: only use passphrase-protected key if invoked using salt-call
  - 0b286f1bc3 Add global ssh_config path to git ssh wrapper
  - f813cee4ad Add salt.modules.ssh.key_is_encrypted()
  - 1ae7c53e17 Add salt.utils.files.process_read_exception()
• ISSUE #30694: (pankajghadge) Tomcat war deployment version issue in new SALT version (refs: #30750)
• PR #30750: (jfindlay) extract whole war version @ 2016-02-04 21:41:01 UTC
  - 2415b3e62e Merge pull request #30750 from jfindlay/war_version
  - 4b01c28f99 modules,states.tomcat: allow specifying war version
  - 6deececa0f states.tomcat: _extract_war_version parses path
  - 8dd3b6dfef modules.war._extract_war_version: allow non-semver
• ISSUE #30817: (bogdanr) If the private_key file specified in the provider is missing then the driver will be disabled (refs: #30884)
• PR #30884: (rallytime) Move checks for private_key file existence and permissions to create function @ 2016-02-04 21:03:23 UTC
  - 6a6456aa6 Merge pull request #30884 from rallytime/fix-30817
  - 086d4ae476 We need to check for a key_filename before looking for the path
  - e79321b418 Move checks for private_key file existence and permissions to create function
• PR #30888: (ticosax) Backport #30797 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-04 21:02:25 UTC
  - PR #30797: (rhansen) don’t delete existing Docker volume if driver unspecified (refs: #30888)
  - 4ae2d829f0 Merge pull request #30888 from ticosax/backport-30797
  - 413c47a45f don’t delete existing Docker volume if driver unspecified
  - 68b51be869 add additional states.dockerng.volume_present() unit tests
  - 849b94ed73 document the behavior if the driver is unspecified
• PR #30895: (bdrung) Fix various typos @ 2016-02-04 20:55:10 UTC
  - 4372851ad9 Merge pull request #30895 from bdrung/2015.8
  - 708f2ff8ea Fix typo reponse -> response
  - 72c4ab6d7 Fix typo propogate -> propagate
  - 4912e365cb Fix typo directores -> directories
74c8aba03e Fix typo exeption -> exception
4692d84b07 Fix typos of improvement
213fc2d858 Fix typo occuring -> occurring
fe6124003b Fix typo nonexistant -> nonexistent
56ce7479b1 Fix typo caught -> caught
821e690e65 Fix typo development -> development
b51279e086 Fix typo override -> override
4f2f04ea7d Fix typo relevent -> relevant
fe8be562c5 Fix typo existance -> existence
4a2fde1a8 Fix typo accross -> across
9ae50c993e Fix typo Lenth -> Length
20e79981e1 Fix typo preferrably -> preferably
f8d9f608dd Fix typo address -> address
a7f12a13f0 Fix typo keywork -> keyword
b92e3663b Fix typo formatting -> formatting
ca4450d881 Fix typo wont -> won’t
cd72b12161 Fix typo thats -> that’s
6db9724ec7 Fix typo doesnt -> doesn’t
58d46a7e98 Fix typo certificate -> certificate

- ISSUE #30887: (anlutro) salt-ssh fails on import msgpack - 2015.8 (refs: #30889)
- ISSUE #6602: (corywright) Add ability to match on nodegroups to the compound matcher (refs: #30896)
- ISSUE #25292: (lichtamberg) Nodegroup matching in pillars via salt-SSH? (refs: #30896)
- ISSUE #30792: (bender-the-greatest) Specifying version in pkgs list returns failure even though it succeeds (on Ubuntu) (refs: #30898)
- ISSUE #30843: (HeathNaylor) SALT.STATES.BOTO_ELB register_instances error (refs: #30867)

• ISSUE #30887: (anlutro) salt-ssh fails on import msgpack - 2015.8 (refs: #30889)
  PR #30889: (anlutro) Make msgpack an optional dependency in salt.utils.cache @ 2016-02-04 20:53:39 UTC
  - cdca33021a Merge pull request #30889 from alprs/fix-cache_msgpack_optional
  - ab7aae3221 make msgpack an optional dependency in salt.utils.cache

• ISSUE #6602: (corywright) Add ability to match on nodegroups to the compound matcher (refs: #30896)

• ISSUE #25292: (lichtamberg) Nodegroup matching in pillars via salt-SSH? (refs: #30896)

• PR #30896: (vutny) Update nodegroups parameter examples in master config example and docs @ 2016-02-04 20:52:35 UTC
  - 0dff45b4ac Merge pull request #30896 from vutny/nodegroups-in-master-config-example
  - 936c1ff6c8 Add explanation about N@ classifier. Inspired by #25292
  - 8bc2426816 Update example in master config documentation reference
  - ca8c0bdc3f Update nodegroups section example in master config according to docs

• ISSUE #30792: (bender-the-greatest) Specifying version in pkgs list returns failure even though it succeeds (on Ubuntu) (refs: #30898)

• PR #30898: (abednarik) Fix pkg install with version. @ 2016-02-04 20:52:14 UTC
  - 33a400e943 Merge pull request #30898 from abednarik/fixed_version_debian_family
  - b15cddf799 Fix pkg install with version.

• ISSUE #30843: (HeathNaylor) SALT.STATES.BOTO_ELB register_instances error (refs: #30867)
• ISSUE #30808: (Reiner030) Nice2have: better boto error handling when AWS service isn’t available (here: some authentication problems) (refs: #30867)

• ISSUE #30300: (AkhterAli) boto_route53 `salt__` not defined. (refs: #30867, #30920)

• PR #30867: (rallytime) Pass in ‘pack’ variable to utils.boto.assign_funcs function from ALL boto modules @ 2016-02-04 18:37:05 UTC
  - PR #30279: (cachedout) Allow modules to be packed into boto utils (refs: #30867)
  - 89bac9076 Merge pull request #30867 from rallytime/boto-utils-fix
  - 6ad7642fd6 Lint
  - 58778dfe88 Fix failing boto_vpc module unit tests
  - adb85892de Fix failing state module tests
  - b5ec0991b0 Pylint fix
  - c26a1568f Don’t use pack=pack. Just pass in pack=\_salt\_always. 
  - 614620953 Pass in ‘pack’ variable to utils.boto.assign_funcs function from ALL boto modules.

• ISSUE #30798: (tbaker57) salt/utils/aws.py has Python 2.7 dependency (refs: #30849)

• PR #30849: (jfindlay) utils.aws: use time lib to conver to epoch seconds @ 2016-02-03 22:47:31 UTC
  - 026cf626b0 Merge pull request #30849 from jfindlay/aws_seconds
  - 17ae74jab1 Lint

• ISSUE #30869: (Ch3LL) git pillar: do not see all pillar data with multiple repos in 2015.8.4 (refs: #30874)

• PR #30874: (terminalmage) Fix regression in git_pillar when multiple remotes are configured @ 2016-02-03 22:24:02 UTC
  - 4c8b8a8250 Merge pull request #30874 from terminalmage/issue30869
  - 9c0c8126d Lint

• ISSUE #30814: (gpenin) [2015.8.*][Ubuntu12.04LTS][dpkg.py] Invalid "${binary:Package}" field in dpkg-query (refs: #30850)

• PR #30850: (jfindlay) modules.dpkg._get_pkg_info: allow for ubuntu 12.04 @ 2016-02-03 16:33:26 UTC
  - 841084a2e Merge pull request #30850 from jfindlay/dpkg_var
  - d53a8876e Lint

• PR #30852: (replicant0wnz) Added more descriptive error message @ 2016-02-03 16:30:15 UTC
  - 9a3ec9d028 Merge pull request #30852 from replicant0wnz/error-message-libgit
  - c364902b5 Lint

• PR #30847: (terminalmage) Backport #30844 to 2015.8 branch @ 2016-02-03 16:26:46 UTC
  - PR #30844: (terminalmage) Perform initial gitfs/git_pillar fetch when init’ing remotes on masterless minion (refs: #30847)
  - PR #30703: kraney Fix for gitfs_ext_pillar on standalone minion (refs: #30844)
  - 038f45d9 Merge pull request #30847 from terminalmage/bp-30844
  - 58c4b1743 Add __role to master opts for gitfs integration tests
  - 17dfe2dd4 Only perform initial fetch when running on a minion
- 53c4b4aa4 giffs: add initial fetch to pygit2 and dulwich
- 78f92e9ab2 Fix for giffs ext_pillar on standalone minion

- **PR #30860:** (vutny) Correct installation documentation for RHEL-based distributions @ 2016-02-03 16:13:09 UTC
  - e51182495c Merge pull request #30860 from vutny/correct-doc-install-on-rhel
  - 6648fd4c62 Correct links to Fedora COPR repositories
  - 083037fccc Remove duplicate post-installation tasks section

- **PR #30841:** (jacobhammons) Release notes for 2015.8.5 @ 2016-02-03 00:04:05 UTC
  - f1cf027308 Merge pull request #30841 from jacobhammons/release-notes
  - 6d0562ef86 Release notes for 2015.8.5

- **ISSUE #30820:** (Supermathie) State runs involving watch_in or extending break on 2015.8.4 (refs: #30837, #30835, #30833)

- **PR #30835:** (terminalmage) Integration test for #30820 @ 2016-02-02 23:51:53 UTC
  - f8ac6002d3 Merge pull request #30835 from terminalmage/issue30820
  - e14956db0 Integration test for #30820

- **ISSUE #30820:** (Supermathie) State runs involving watch_in or extending break on 2015.8.4 (refs: #30837, #30835, #30833)

- **PR #30837:** (jacobhammons) Added known issue #30820 to release notes @ 2016-02-02 22:33:43 UTC
  - e0901854ce Merge pull request #30837 from jacobhammons/release-notes
  - 29e12a7f7f Added known issue #30820 to release notes

- **ISSUE #28790:** (jfindlay) add grains (and others?) to salt modindex (refs: #30832)

- **PR #30832:** (rallytime) Add grains modules to salt modindex @ 2016-02-02 21:47:46 UTC
  - b512c7757a Merge pull request #30832 from rallytime/fx2790
  - ca044d201 Add grains modules to salt modindex

- **ISSUE #28971:** (belt-ascendlearning) if the user exists, but has no permissions, rabbitmq_user.list_user_permissions() blows (refs: #30822)

- **PR #30822:** (rallytime) Make sure setting list_user_permissions to ["", "] doesn’t stacktrace @ 2016-02-02 21:42:26 UTC
  - 75db37a97d Merge pull request #30822 from rallytime/rabbitmq-user-state-fixes
  - 272cc653ca Make sure setting list_user_permissions to ["", "] doesn’t stacktrace
  - a7afa7a368 Don’t return a set() when checking for new tags in rabbitmq_user state

- **ISSUE #30820:** (Supermathie) State runs involving watch_in or extending break on 2015.8.4 (refs: #30837, #30835, #30833)

- **PR #30833:** (terminalmage) Fix regression in scanning for state with 'name' param @ 2016-02-02 21:25:09 UTC
  - 557766f20b Merge pull request #30833 from terminalmage/issue30820
  - be5b8e2be6 Fix regression in scanning for state with 'name' param

- **ISSUE #30722:** (yannis666) mine config is not merged from minion config and pillar (refs: #30757, #30823)

- **PR #30823:** (yannis666) Fix for mine to merge configuration on update. @ 2016-02-02 20:21:24 UTC

---

28.2. Previous Releases
- ec4e2bb9bb Merge pull request #30823 from yannis666/fix-for-mine-update-merge2
- 99c7c12aba Fix for mine to merge configuration on update. This fix was previously applied to 2015.5. It fixes #30722

- PR #30827: (jacobhammons) Version to 2015.8.4, added CVE 2016-1866 to release notes @ 2016-02-02 20:03:31 UTC
  - d24b9f1ea1 Merge pull request #30827 from jacobhammons/release-2015.8
  - dfc1f7a57d Version to 2015.8.4, added CVE 2016-1866 to release notes

- ISSUE #30809: (anlutro) Master configuration "pillar_merge_lists" has no effect (refs: #30813)

- ISSUE #29601: (seanjnkns) pillars not merging properly with 2015.8.3 (refs: #30062)

- PR #30813: (anlutro) Properly set the default value for pillar_merge_lists @ 2016-02-02 19:53:52 UTC
  - PR #30458: (rallytime) Back-port #30062 to 2015.8 (refs: #30813)
  - PR #30062: (seanjnkns) Remove recurse_list from pillar_source_merging_strategy and add pillar... (refs: #30813, #30458)
  - f83845d7c3 Merge pull request #30813 from alprs/fix-pillar_merge_list_default
  - ec34cabe8 Properly set the default value for pillar_merge_lists

- PR #30826: (cachedout) Fix 30682 @ 2016-02-02 19:40:05 UTC
  - a3f6ba4a26 Merge pull request #30826 from cachedout/fix_30682
  - 3b246db0b0 Fix stupid test
  - 12dc677628 Changed list conversion to use correct method and return whole set
  - 97eb4b8bf7 Pop values from new_tags set before loading into dict value

- PR #30818: (rallytime) Back-port #30790 to 2015.8 @ 2016-02-02 18:57:55 UTC
  - PR #30790: (xmj) salt/modules/sysrc.py: Fix documentation for set_ (refs: #30818)
  - b25b845d05 Merge pull request #30818 from rallytime/bp-30790
  - c7c66afdf0 salt/modules/sysrc.py: Fix documentation for set_

- ISSUE #30604: (vutny) Reactor overwrites user argument when calling runner or wheel module (refs: #30815)

- PR #30815: (vutny) Pick right user argument for updating reactor function’s low data @ 2016-02-02 16:50:23 UTC
  - 3cb7a9e54 Merge pull request #30815 from vutny/reactor-low-data-fix
  - 4d4d6f9f5c Pick right user argument for updating reactor function’s low data

- ISSUE #30676: (bwillcox) testsystemd.sh tries to use ‘which’ that does not exist in centos 7 lxc rootfs (refs: #30747)

- PR #30747: (jfindlay) modules.lxc.running_systemd: use command -v not which @ 2016-02-02 14:54:17 UTC
  - 36752906c4 Merge pull request #30747 from jfindlay/lxc_which
  - f8f867570f modules.lxc.running_systemd: use command -v not which

- PR #30800: (twangboy) Ability to handle special case installations @ 2016-02-02 14:25:44 UTC
  - 8abb5b30ad Merge pull request #30800 from twangboy/chrome
  - fe0747c14e Fix another typo
  - 2815efc522 Fixes spelling
- 6027e1ec53 Updates documentation to reflect new features
- 1444ab1a48 Adds return success/failure for reg.broadcast_change
- f2a36904d2 Fixes problem with missing key in old
- 581a4df523 Added logic for dealing with latest in remove
- c4357a6d80 Adds more logic for detecting latest
- 40a66a2501 Logic for handling version: latest
- b7dadd3b9b Fixes message formatting
- a305c8ceae Added more descriptive failure message
- fe49dc857c Added broadcast change to force registry update

- **PR #30794:** (rallytime) A spelling fix and some spacing fixes for the boto_ec2 module docs @ 2016-02-01 21:45:33 UTC
  - 7b44c0844d Merge pull request #30794 from rallytime/boto_ec2-mod-doc-fix
  - 5188b4c996 A spelling fix and some spacing fixes for the boto_ec2 module docs

- **ISSUE #23789:** (hoonetorg) log output of salt orchestrate run changed between 2014.7.5 and 2015.5.0 significantly - hard to debug (refs: #30756)

- **PR #30756:** (basepi) [2015.8] Fix two error conditions in the highstate outputter @ 2016-02-01 21:39:23 UTC
  - 1f87ad0387 Merge pull request #30756 from basepi/highstate.outputter.23789
  - 16ad24d42c Import the logger
  - 1b5c6a240c Handle non-string types in comment
  - 11e34d047b Ensure rdurations are all floats for the highstate outputter

- **PR #30788:** (rallytime) Fix incorrect doc example for dellchassis blade_idrac state @ 2016-02-01 21:20:29 UTC
  - 46adb2d1af Merge pull request #30788 from rallytime/fix-dellchassis-doc-example
  - bfc16d9f7a Fix incorrect doc example for dellchassis blade_idrac state

- **ISSUE #29161:** (jefferyharrell) saltmod.state’s ret argument seems to do nothing (refs: #30791, #29207)

- **PR #30791:** (Ch3LL) do not shadow ret function argument for salt.function @ 2016-02-01 20:07:31 UTC
  - **PR #29207:** (jfindlay) do not shadow ret function argument (refs: #30791)
  - 333041ae81 Merge pull request #30791 from Ch3LL/2015.8
  - d54f220c0a do not shadow ret function argument for salt.function

- **ISSUE #30706:** (carsonoid) minion traceback when Log4mongo installed but not configured (refs: #30726)

- **PR #30726:** (sjmh) Fix improper use of yield in generator @ 2016-02-01 18:13:24 UTC
  - ce3b626e8f Merge pull request #30726 from sjmh/log4mongo
  - d501f1cc3a Fix improper use of yield in generator

- **PR #30752:** (terminalmage) Backport systemd and yum/dnf optimizations from develop into 2015.8 @ 2016-02-01 18:11:42 UTC
  - a49b75e065 Merge pull request #30752 from terminalmage/zh459
  - 8a836c88f4 Update systemd tests
  - 54db92474 Backport yum/dnf optimizations from develop into 2015.8
Backport systemd optimizations from develop into 2015.8

**PR #30759**: (thusoy) Allow managing empty files @ 2016-01-31 19:06:37 UTC
- ea15628446 Merge pull request #30759 from thusoy/empty-files
- c6244b46ac Allow managing empty files

**PR #30758**: (thusoy) Support mounting labelled volumes with multiple drives @ 2016-01-31 19:04:03 UTC
- 120d8344e4 Merge pull request #30758 from thusoy/multi-device-mount
- 9a6dc4898f Support mounting labelled volumes with multiple drives

**PR #30686**: (cachedout) Master-side pillar caching @ 2016-01-31 18:52:47 UTC
- 9e8af2f994 Merge pull request #30686 from cachedout/pillar_cache_2015_8
- 02d8f626a Pillar cache for master

**ISSUE #30662**: (JoaquinVeira) UnicodeDecodeError on 2015.8 (refs: #30675)

**PR #30675**: (jfindlay) handle non-ascii minion IDs @ 2016-01-29 23:12:10 UTC
- 4008e1719a Merge pull request #30675 from jfindlay/decode_id
- 8f6737b6c4 output.key: decode minion ids to unicode
- 7a16f1c941 config: decode id to unicode

**ISSUE #29602**: (multani) cloud.action start raises "got an unexpected keyword argument 'kwargs'" (refs: #30691)

**PR #30691**: (rallytime) Make sure we use the "instance" kwarg in cloud.action. @ 2016-01-29 23:11:37 UTC
- PR #30217: (pass-by-value) Make sure cloud actions can be called via salt run (refs: #31061, #30691)
- 5ca755bd9 Merge pull request #30691 from rallytime/cloud-action-instance
- 076268089a Merge pull request #30699 from abednarik/save_load_retry_time
  - 8d79d1b9c7 Fix lsscsi issues for certain platforms

**PR #30713**: (rallytime) Fix-up autodoc proxy modules for consistency @ 2016-01-29 23:10:54 UTC
- 7c6326e1d3 Merge pull request #30713 from rallytime/proxy-module-docs
- 86c3f20169 Fix-up autodoc proxy modules for consistency

**ISSUE #30654**: (Horgix) Misleading locale(mod) module behavior (refs: #30741)

**PR #30741**: (jfindlay) states.locale.__virtual__: return exec mod load err @ 2016-01-29 23:00:41 UTC
- 1ff5f41cc07 Merge pull request #30741 from jfindlay/locale_state
- a3a244735 states.locale.__virtual__: return exec mod load err

**PR #30751**: (basepi) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-29 22:43:41 UTC
- 716c2bb7c8 Merge pull request #30751 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.8
- 84eeab7720 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2015.5' into merge-forward-2015.8
- 076268089a Merge pull request #30699 from abednarik/save_load_retry_time
  - 186872cf49 Add Retry to save_load.
- 8d79d1b9c7 Merge pull request #30659 from sjmh/fixed-scsi
  - 3544dd995e Fix lsscsi issues for certain platforms
• PR #30720: (clinta) x509.pem_managed does not return changes dict @ 2016-01-29 17:07:26 UTC
  - 1f0d0f591e Merge pull request #30720 from clinta/fix-pem-managed-changes
  - 5c28efa9d3 return changes on test as well
  - e61f0269c fix typos and no changes returned for pem_managed

• PR #30687: (clarkperkins) Setting `del_root_vol_on_destroy` changes the root volume type to `standard` @ 2016-01-28 00:02:26 UTC
  - PR #30677: (clarkperkins) Fix EC2 volume creation logic (refs: #30687)
  - 36b0f99ed Merge pull request #30687 from clarkperkins/bugfix/del-root-vol-loses-type
  - a71e181c18 Don’t set on a volume when creating from a snapshot
  - 8ce4368d When setting del_root_vol_on_destroy, preserve the existing volumeType on the AMI

• ISSUE #28257: (peterzalewski) git_pillar remote with multiple branches yields conflicting cachedirs or checkout conflict (refs: #30673)

• PR #30673: (terminalmage) Properly derive the git_pillar cachedir from the id instead of the URL @ 2016-01-27 23:52:01 UTC
  - 690b8d26b9 Merge pull request #30673 from terminalmage/issue28257
  - 8b5933fab4 Properly derive the git_pillar cachedir from the id instead of the URL
  - 62654ae1d Add additional reason for pillar env being found

• PR #30666: (cachedout) Fix grains cache @ 2016-01-27 22:23:12 UTC
  - 9f0e97693c Merge pull request #30666 from cachedout/grains_cache_fix
  - 52716694d5 Fix grains cache

• PR #30623: (twangboy) Added service.config function @ 2016-01-27 21:08:12 UTC
  - 8b17c77d72 Merge pull request #30623 from twangboy/add_config
  - c70e182cdf Fixed indenting... got messed up somehow...
  - 246f75f2dd Renamed variables, updated docs, added tag
  - a4534ee94c Fixed documentation
  - 54b50236a6 Fixed another error
  - 76a0cf33e5 Fixed syntax error
  - 3937380b79 Added service.config function

• PR #30678: (rallytime) Back-port #30668 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-27 20:39:25 UTC
  - PR #30668: (multani) Fix salt.modules.mount documentation (refs: #30678)
  - 6af1927bd3 Merge pull request #30668 from rallytime/bp-30668
  - 7c7076e6af Fix salt.modules.mount documentation

• PR #30677: (clarkperkins) Fix EC2 volume creation logic (refs: #30687) @ 2016-01-27 18:09:29 UTC
  - 6c71b29f25 Merge pull request #30677 from clarkperkins/bugfix/ec2-volume-logic
  - bfe05c2e7d Added some extra documentation
  - ed2e88e39 Allow volume params to be set even when specifying a snapshot

• ISSUE #18980: (lrhazi) salt-cloud: ExtraData: unpack(b) received extra data. (refs: #30671)
- **PR #30680**: (cro) Merge forward from 2015.5, primarily for #30671 @ 2016-01-27 17:56:48 UTC
  - **PR #30671**: (techhat) Add file locking to cloud index (refs: #30680)
  - 36142390d4 Merge pull request #30680 from cro/mf20155-20158-20160127
  - f8ae3a20ff Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2015.5` into mf20155-20158-20160127 Merge forward from 2015.5.
  - 516919525a Merge pull request #30671 from techhat/lockcloud
    - 4719f8d4ea Whitespace
    - 8e7eca23ea Add file locking to cloud index
- **PR #30663**: (isbm) Zypper: latest version bugfix and epoch support feature @ 2016-01-27 17:10:42 UTC
  - 63feddecb4 Merge pull request #30663 from isbm/isbm-zypper-latest-versionfail
  - 4336487765 Add support for epoch in Zypper
  - 1d515fa0c Fix package status filtering on latest version
- **PR #30652**: (mew1033) Fix sh beacon @ 2016-01-27 17:00:29 UTC
  - 9d8ddeb525 Merge pull request #30652 from mew1033/fix-sh-beacon
  - 256d0370ef Fix sh beacon
- **ISSUE #29678**: (dschaller) NPM Install Forces Silent (refs: #29650)
- **PR #30657**: (jfindlay) [2015.8] Backport #30378 and #29650 @ 2016-01-27 00:34:00 UTC
  - **PR #30378**: (dschaller) Adding silent flag to npm.bootstrap (refs: #30657)
  - **PR #29650**: (dschaller) Adding ability to disable npm install silent flag (refs: #30657)
  - 1fa1963895 Merge pull request #30657 from jfindlay/backport_silent
  - ca4adbf382 Adding ability to disable npm install silent flag
  - afe149eb6d Adding ability to disable npm install silent flag
  - c11015f50b Adding ability to disable npm install silent flag
  - d29ad8bbf6 Adding ability to disable npm install silent flag
  - 7a21dbf0d9 Adding silent flag to npm.bootstrap
  - 354c0df26 Adding silent flag to npm.bootstrap
- **PR #30656**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge 2015.5 into 2015.8 @ 2016-01-27 00:33:30 UTC
  - 3621651bf8 Merge pull request #30656 from rallytime/merge-forward-2015.8
  - 76ab6981a5 Merge branch `2015.5` into 2015.8
  - 643ce9616 Merge pull request #30586 from abednarik/fix_comment_line_perms
  - 8b395a42cb Fix comment_line permissions.
- **PR #30644**: (tbaker57) Another go at fixing 30573 @ 2016-01-26 20:18:41 UTC
  - 30e03a8b0c Merge pull request #30644 from tbaker57/another_go_at_30573
  - 267b8827fd Another go at fixing 30573
- **PR #30611**: (isbm) Bugfix: Zypper pkg.latest crash fix @ 2016-01-26 16:35:47 UTC
  - 7d307e2a04 Merge pull request #30611 from isbm/isbm-zypper-latest
- a7141be651 Put 'kwargs' on its own line according to the common pattern
- ee9b3f859b Bugfix: do not treat SLS id as a package name if an empty 'pkgs' list specified.
- d3cf8ed41 Cleanup formatting
- 1bdbaac658 Add error handling
- 2ec5ce8a4 Add a new line before the last return
- 4243838c4 Remove unnecessary complexity and string increment
- 48e8d90343 Avoid backslashes where they are not needed
- 6df5d500f0 Use regexp type for the string.
- c2ca141956 Get version as an explicit parameter
- 9e944db706 Check the version of the package, instead of the package name
- 59ea758efb Fix formatting
- 5146349d4 Bugfix: crash on "key not found" error
- ea75f551a Fix PEP8: line continuation
- ece35ebc26 Replace old fashion string memcopy with the list
- 16445e588 Fix PEP8: line continuation
- 0f11079ff9 Fix PEP8 for the operator

- ISSUE #7811: (kiall) RabbitMQ Cluster/Plugins/Policy etc states do not track changes, preventing "watch" from working (refs: #30631)
- PR #30631: (rallytime) Refactor rabbitmq_cluster states to use test=true functionality correctly @ 2016-01-26 16:23:49 UTC
  - 5bc11d7539 Merge pull request #30631 from rallytime/fix-7811
  - bf9fdefed6 Refactor rabbitmq_cluster states to use test=true functionality correctly
- ISSUE #25658: (tsaridas) rabbitmq_policy:present state (refs: #30628)
- PR #30628: (rallytime) Refactor rabbitmq_policy states to use test=true functionality correctly @ 2016-01-26 00:21:03 UTC
  - e6c4e8377 Merge pull request #30628 from rallytime/fix-25658
  - 1e8e86007c Refactor rabbitmq_policy states to use test=true functionality correctly
- PR #30624: (cro) Remove bad symlinks from osx pkg dir @ 2016-01-26 00:02:25 UTC
  - 80d0e428aa Merge pull request #30624 from cro/ remove_bad_symlinks
  - f5fd38624e Remove bad symlinks in osx pkg dirs
- ISSUE #30621: (zer0def) Current latest (2015.8.3) list of builtin states docu doesn’t list ‘glance’ (refs: #30622)
- PR #30622: (rallytime) Add glance state to list of state modules @ 2016-01-25 23:55:54 UTC
  - 330ea9a292 Merge pull request #30622 from rallytime/fix-30621
  - 57b766cc93 Add glance state to list of state modules
- ISSUE #19288: (oba11) AssociatePublicIpAddress doesnt work with salt-cloud 2014.7.0 (refs: #20972, #30591)
- PR #30618: (rallytime) Back-port #30591 to 2015.8 @ 2016-01-25 23:55:20 UTC
  - PR #30591: (mlalpho) salt-cloud-clouds-ec2 AssociatePublicIPAddress fix (refs: #30618)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- PR #20972: (JohannesEbke) Fix interface cleanup when using AssociatePublicIpAddress in #19288 (refs: #30591)
- f00d8f398a Merge pull request #30618 from rallytime/bp-30591
- 2c9d59fa42 looks like a re-merge of PR #20972 which relates to #19288

• ISSUE #30587: (sjorge) [docs] docs confusing on client_acl and external_auth usage (refs: #30625)
• PR #30625: (jfindlay) doc.topics.eauth: clarify client_acl vs eauth @ 2016-01-25 23:03:24 UTC
  - 6b940d9655 Merge pull request #30625 from jfindlay/eauth_acl
  - b5e2cf028 doc.topics.eauth: clarify client_acl vs eauth

28.2.55 Salt 2015.8.8.2 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.8.2 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.

Fixes to 2015.8.8

Salt 2015.8.8.2 includes fixes for the following known issues in 2015.8.8:
- Key master with value [...] has an invalid type of list Error (issue #32044)
- Failed to import module win_dacl Error (issue #32004)
- Wrong validation type for file_ignore_glob key (issue #32114)
- Fix file.managed for windows (issue #31969)

Important: issue #32183 prevents Salt Cloud from installing the Salt minion on new systems. To workaround this issue, call salt-cloud -u to update the bootstrap script to the latest version.

Changelog for v2015.8.8..v2015.8.8.2

Generated at: 2018-05-28 00:29:12 UTC

- 40356e4441 Change type check errors to debug loglevel
- 8323005b3d Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks
- 2f95082a96 Fixed validation type for file_ignore_glob Fixes #32114
- 2685e61d9e Move constant declaration into member variable to avoid issues when modules can’t be loaded.
- bc10d7dede Add apply_template_on_contents for windows

28.2.56 Salt 2015.8.9 Release Notes

Version 2015.8.9 is a bugfix release for 2015.8.0.
Statistics

- Total Merges: 145
- Total Issue References: 110
- Total PR References: 264
- Contributors: 71 (Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, DylanFrese, Ferbla, Kurocon, Lothiraldan, RuriRyan, Talkless, The-Loeki, UtahDave, Xiami2012, abednarik, afletch, ahammond, ahus1, aletourneau, alxf, amontalanban, anlutro, arthurlogilab, atengler, basepi, bdrung, bradthurber, cachedout, captaininspiration, cedwards, clarkperkins, clinta, cro, dmurphy18, exowaucka, garethgreenaway, guettli, idonin, isbm, jacobhammons, jbonachera, jfindlay, jfray, junster1, justinta, krak3n, lalmeras, lloydoliver, lomeroe, mcalmer, mutor, nrproper, multani, nmadhok, notpeter, onorua, paclat, papertigers, rallytime, rkgrunt, sakateka, sbreidba, schancel, sjorge, stk0vrfl0w, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, tomlaredo, twangboy, twellspring, vutny, whiteinge)

Important Post-Upgrade Instructions for Linux Mint

As a result of some upstream changes, the `os` grain on Mint Linux is now being detected as `LinuxMint` (issue #33295). Run the following command after you upgrade to 2015.8.9 to reset the `os` grain to `Mint` and the `os_family` grain to `Debian`:

```
salt -G 'os:LinuxMint' grains.setvals "{'os': 'Mint', 'os_family': 'Debian'}"
```

Changelog for v2015.8.8.2..v2015.8.9

Generated at: 2018-05-28 00:36:04 UTC

- PR #33310: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.9 release notes
- PR #33293: (twangboy) Fix minion start retry on Windows (2015.8) @ 2016-05-17 17:03:41 UTC
  - e3eff27c55 Merge pull request #33293 from twangboy/fix_33277_2015_8
  - 652f0079db Fix minion start retry on Windows
- ISSUE #31270: (4001982248998) acl.present: TypeError on subsequent runs (refs: #33172)
  - PR #33305: (rallytime) Back-port #33172 to 2015.8
  - PR #33172: (Kurocon) linux_acl: Allow '-' as a separation character in ACL permissions. Fi... (refs: #33305)
- ISSUE #33299: (jbonachera) salt-cloud: scp_file() and sftp_file() don’t work with ipv4-only hosts (refs: #33300)
- ISSUE #33243: (jbonachera) salt-cloud: wait_for_port() doesn’t work with ipv4-only hosts (refs: #33246, #33300)
  - PR #33300: (jbonachera) Handle more ipv6 error as an exception #33299
- ISSUE #26062: (silenus) service.status is broken under FreeBSD (refs: #33294)
- ISSUE #23435: (JaseFace) service.status currently reports an error on FreeBSD if the service isn’t running (refs: #33294)
  - PR #33294: (terminalmage) Ignore retcode when checking service’s status
- PR #33274: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-16 16:41:32 UTC
  - 06edba448e Merge pull request #33274 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
- bf641d3a66 Merge branch ’2015.5′ into ’2015.8’
- 8fa72f6588 Clarify file.replace MULTILINE flag interaction with regex anchors (#33137)
- 4bf660256 update 2015.5.11 release notes (#33236)

• ISSUE #30258: (rallytime) Changes dictionary return should be mentioned in test state docs (refs: #33254)
- PR #33254: (rallytime) Add comment for test=true w/o changes ret and add changes dict example

• ISSUE #30946: (rallytime) Update SaltStack Git Policy Documentation (refs: #33252)
- PR #33252: (rallytime) Update Git Policy docs to match Contribution guide

• ISSUE #33238: (clinta) x509 CSR fails if the csr does not contain any extensions (refs: #33239)
- PR #33239: (clinta) Fix #33238
- PR #33245: (terminalmage) Backport #33244 to 2015.8
- PR #33244: (terminalmage) Properly report on invalid gitfs/git_pillar/winrepo repos (refs: #33245)
- PR #33238: (ticosax) [gitfs] only 2 argument are passed to this template when render error message (refs: #33244, #33245)

• ISSUE #30605: (eyj) Update development/conventions/release.rst docs - they’re out of date with the current process. (refs: #33253)
- PR #33253: (rallytime) Update the release process docs @ 2016-05-13 21:28:11 UTC
  - 94a53da92e Merge pull request #33253 from rallytime/fix-30605
  - a129d0b6d Update the release process docs
- PR #33251: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.9 release notes

• ISSUE #33243: (jbonachera) salt-cloud: wait_for_port() doesn’t work with ipv4-only hosts (refs: #33246, #33300)
- PR #33246: (techhat) Handle ipv6 error as an exception

• ISSUE #33073: (robnagler) TypeError: unhashable type: 'dict' (refs: #33213)
- PR #33213: (terminalmage) Check rendered YAML for invalid keys

• ISSUE #21903: (basepi) Document _file.conf pattern for master.d/ and minion.d/ (refs: #33224)
- PR #33224: (rallytime) Make note of files that begin with ’.’ in master.d or minion.d dirs

• ISSUE #31975: (rajvidhimar) Docstrings not reflected in the salt documentation. (refs: #33150)
- PR #33150: (rallytime) Gate jnpr imports in salt.proxy.junos.py

• ISSUE #21315: (ryan-lane) No example documentation for http.query state (refs: #33222)
- PR #33222: (rallytime) Add docs for the http state

• ISSUE #29796: (vutny) Fail to use 'highstate' outter explicitly (refs: #33215)
- PR #33215: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace when using –out=highstate at CLI during state run.
- PR #33219: (lalmeras) propagate opts to salt.util.http call
- PR #33154: (lalmeras) propagate opts to salt.util.http call (refs: #33219)
- PR #33237: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.9 release notes

• PR #33217: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-12 22:45:39 UTC
  - 6dc56d05b1 Merge pull request #33217 from rallytime/merge-forward-2015.8
4655607b58 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
- 698f1eb657 Merge pull request #33211 from cachedout/user_kill
  * d4f2e5baa7 Don’t try to kill a parent proc if we can’t
- f86832911e Resolve issue with pkg module on Mint Linux (#33205)
- a09e1b6335 Add pip installed and removed test (#33178)
- 96ec3586f12 update 2015.5.11 release notes (#33197)
- 09b072a412 Fix file.managed for Windows (#33181)
- PR #33207: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
- ISSUE #32917: (bradthurber) standalone minion pygit2 pillar data doesn’t refresh without manual git fetch (refs: #33204)
  - PR #33204: (terminalmage) Add a fetch when compiling git_pillar for masterless minions
- ISSUE #33162: (jfindlay) Key error with salt.utils.cloud.cache_node and EC2 (refs: #33164)
  - PR #33164: (jfindlay) cloud.clouds.ec2: cache each named node
- ISSUE #32385: (aronneagu) git.latest throws expected string or buffer (refs: #33203)
  - PR #33203: (terminalmage) Properly handle failed git commands when redirect_stderr=True
- ISSUE #32685: (gidantribal) git state does not take into account ssh config file (refs: #33152)
  - PR #33152: (terminalmage) Don’t force use of global ssh_config when git identity file is specified
  - PR #33198: (jfindlay) update 2015.8.9 release notes
- PR #33188: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-11 22:32:29 UTC
  - 6177a6a36f Merge pull request #33188 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - f12ba66bc Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 30868ab06c [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.05.11 (#33185)
  - 264ad34b3b Pip fix (#33180)
  - 43288b268d add 2015.5.11 release notes (#33160)
  - e0da8fda7d [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.05.10 (#33155)
  - PR #33161: (jfindlay) add 2015.8.9 release notes
  - PR #33156: (rallytime) [2015.8] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.05.10
- ISSUE #25040: (yi9) grains.get can’t get minion’s /etc/salt/grains value in multi-master set up (refs: #33142)
  - PR #33142: (cachedout) Hash fileclients by opts
- ISSUE #22142: (multani) State acl.present doesn’t allow to set "default" ACLs (refs: #31769)
  - PR #33139: (rallytime) Back-port #31769 to 2015.8
  - PR #31769: (DylanFrese) Fix acl.present and acl.absent when adding default ACLs (refs: #33139)
- PR #33144: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-10 19:40:31 UTC
  - 2800762b44 Merge pull request #33144 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 449176f06e Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 6cd1641840 Merge pull request #33141 from jtand/disable_local_pkg_install_test
8b1e34fb17 Skipping salt-call –local test

• **PR #33140**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-10 16:57:55 UTC
  
  72d075e14e Merge pull request #33140 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  
  c732c8104b Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
  
  878d34a865 Doc mock decorators (#33132)

• **ISSUE #32834**: (beardedeagle) Masterless Minion - Unable to query job cache (refs: #33017, #33100)
  
  • **PR #33100**: (rallytime) If cache_jobs: True is set, populate the local job cache when running salt-call
  
  • **PR #33135**: (stk0vrflo0w) Fix broken parsing of usermgmt.conf on OpenBSD
  
  • **PR #33129**: (rallytime) Back-port #33101 to 2015.8
  
  • **PR #33101**: (thatch45) Add a check that the cmdline of the found proc matches (refs: #33129)
  
  • **PR #33064**: (terminalimage) salt.utils.gitfs: fix formatting for warning messages

• **ISSUE #33058**: (acлемetson) Unable to run ”win_servermanager.list_available” on minion. (refs: #33099)
  
  • **PR #33099**: (twangboy) Fix 33058

• **ISSUE #32999**: (basepi) Stacktrace for master_finger mismatch on minion (refs: #33106)

• **PR #33106**: (abednarik) Moved _finger_fail method to parent class. @ 2016-05-09 16:31:09 UTC
  
  8acc3147d6 Merge pull request #33106 from abednarik/abednarik_master_Finger_stacktrace
  
  91a69ba54a Moved _finger_fail method to parent class.
  
  • **PR #33102**: (Ch3LL) clarify docs that map is designed to be run once. is not stateful
  
  • **PR #33098**: (rallytime) Back-port #33061 to 2015.8
  
  • **PR #33061**: (ahammond) cloud.query needs to define mapper.opts (refs: #33098)

• **PR #33096**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-05-06 19:27:57 UTC
  
  c1f7aed8a5 Merge pull request #33096 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  
  0fd5e9d157 Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
  
  30edeadf6 Lower display of msgpack failure msg to debug (#33078)
  
  d4928c5a22 Use saltstack repo in buildpackage.py on CentOS 5 (#33080)
  
  61d126cb98 add test for installing package while using salt-call –local (#33025)
  
  6d3e4e8935 File and User test fixes for 2015.5 on Fedora23 (#33055)
  
  d48b2b8b52 test pillar.items output (#33060)
  
  398793bfc0 Fix minor document error of test.assertion (#33067)
  
  f8757631b2 Saltfile with pillar tests (#33045)
  
  1d7892421e Backport #33021 manually to 2015.5 (#33044)
  
  f00b5f91b3 Add run_on_start docs to schedule.rst (#32958)
  
  • **PR #32865**: (idonin) salt-cloud: fix ipv6-only virtual machines
  
  • **PR #33084**: (jfindlay) modules.npm: do not log npm –version at info level

• **ISSUE #33068**: (pythonwood) salt-ssh do not support centos5 because old-version-python ? (refs: #33081)

• **PR #33081**: (jfindlay) ssh docs: install py-2.6 for RHEL 5 @ 2016-05-06 15:18:39 UTC
- 3808d05838 Merge pull request #33081 from jfindlay/ssh_doc
- a2c927b173 ssh docs: install py-2.6 for RHEL 5

**PR #33088:** (isbm) Bugfix: Restore boolean values from the repo configuration @ 2016-05-06 15:13:27 UTC
- 6d604926d3 Merge pull request #33088 from isbm/isbm-zypper-fix-boolens
- 3ca203eb8e Bugfix (follow-up): setting priority requires non-positive integer
- 79a46e091c Add repo config test
- 222b8369ca Add test data for repos
- b746fa35f0 Bugfix: Restore boolean values from the repo configuration

**ISSUE #12422:** (creaky) Bug: file.blockreplace inserts additional blank line on multi-line content (refs: #33049)
- PR #33082: (Ch3LL) Fix tests for file.blockplace to remove newline
- PR #33049: (thatch45) Don’t append a newline when creating new content with blockreplace (refs: #33082)

**PR #32892:** (isbm) Resolve Zypper locks on asynchronous calls @ 2016-05-05 14:34:59 UTC
- fb89877cf2 Merge pull request #32892 from isbm/isbm-zypper-env-variables
- 1601a7e07a Prevent the use of ”refreshable” together with ”nolock” option.
- 52e1be2fa9 Remove unused variable in a constructor. Adjust the docstring accordingly.
- 7e00f566f5 Move log message down to the point where it actually sleeps. Rephrase the message.
- 4b7dab83ff Fix PID file path for SLE11
- 7f37961d4b Rename tags
- c55b0fab58 Test DOM parsing
- c54e928e4f Add exception handling test
- 3d245bbe84 Parse DOM out of the box, when XML mode is called
- 6a98f523ac Add Zypper caller test suite
- f189f90124 Bugfix: always trigger __getattr__ to reset and increment the configuration before the call.
- 7e1712dd80 Fix tests according to the new calling model
- 3a30b7fbc9 Remove an obsolete test case
- 6e5877a2ee Add Zypper Call mock
- bb5540cb4a Bugfix: inverted logic on raising (or not) exceptions
- ce9262fe71 Make Zypper caller module-level reusable
- 77dc8695af Update docstrings according to the bugfix
- 46d86b21d5 Bugfix: accept refresh override param
- cb40618262 Fire an event about released Zypper with its result
- 0728f0bc00 Replace string values with the constants
- 6a3f7141b Check if zypper lock exists and add more debug logging
- 0167b30a75 Add Zypper lock constant
- 370ff21d36 Fire an event to the Master about blocked Zypper.

28.2. Previous Releases
- 1727ca3de2 Use new Zypper call implementation
- 485164aa5c Remove blocking-prone Zypper call implementation
- f161f0612c Implement block-proof Zypper call implementation
- baf35ed708 Remove one-char variables
- 2c94eb016f Remove an unused variable
- 6869ebc557 Remove an empty line
- 7e06489da9 Remove verbose wrapping
- 2131ff04af Standarize zypper call to "run_all"
- 046ef44ca3 Bugfix: version_cmp crashes in CLI if there are versions, that looks like integer or float.
- b869a92eea Change Zypper calls to a single point

• ISSUE #24237: (Grokzen) Minion schedule return data missing some fields (refs: #33039)
  - PR #33039: (The-Loeki) Add fun_args to scheduled return data (part of #24237)
• ISSUE #12422: (creaky) Bug: file.blockreplace inserts additional blank line on multi-line content (refs: #33049)
  - PR #33049: (thatch45) Don’t append a newline when creating new content with blockreplace (refs: #33082)
• ISSUE #24996: (danlsgiga) --failhard option not working as expected (refs: #33048)
  - PR #33048: (rallytime) Pass all data to batch.run() call when using --failhard
• ISSUE #32452: (nicholascapo) cmd.run_all with --batch and --failhard gives no output on failure (refs: #33050)
  - PR #33050: (rallytime) Display command output when command fails with batch + failhard options
• ISSUE #33041: (anitakrueger) boto_elb.present security_groups kwarg is a list - needs documentation (refs: #33053)
  - PR #33053: (rallytime) Allow security_groups kwarg for boto_elb.present to be string or list
  - PR #33054: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8
  - PR #33056: (justinta) File and User test fixes for 2015.8 on Fedora23
• ISSUE #32472: (esn89) salt-minion is stuck in a restart loop with not much info: (refs: #33030)
  - PR #33040: (rallytime) Back-port #33030 to 2015.8
  - PR #33030: (thatch45) When we restart the minion we should show the error that caused it (refs: #33040)
• ISSUE #32834: (beardeddeagle) Masterless Minion - Unable to query job cache (refs: #33017, #33100)
  - PR #33017: (rallytime) Update the docs for saltutil.find_job to be more clear/accurate
  - PR #33031: (rallytime) Back-port #33002 to 2015.8
  - PR #33002: (whiteinge) Add saltenv to the cmd.script state function (refs: #33031)
  - PR #33021: (UtahDave) Fix syndic regression (refs: #33044)
• ISSUE #11801: (slai) Salt does not match user names properly under Windows (refs: #32674)
  - PR #32674: (twangboy) Compare uid and gid instead of name and group
• ISSUE #32856: (DeanScothern) jjid not shown when running the salt command line with --batch-size using either --verbose or --show-jid with certain salt versions (refs: #32996)
• ISSUE #31738: (igorwidlinski) salt --show-jid does not show job id when run in batch mode (refs: #32450)
- PR #32996: (rallytime) Allow batch mode to use verbose option, as well as show_jid.
- PR #32450: (cachedout) Pass parser options into batch mode (refs: #32996)

• ISSUE #32954: (atengler) glusterfs.peered fails with 'NoneType' object is not iterable (refs: #32955)
  - PR #32955: (atengler) Fixed glusterfs.peered output

• ISSUE #26011: (rodriguezsergio) states.virtualenv != modules.virtualenv (refs: #32994)
  - PR #32994: (rallytime) Clarify some arg docs for virtualenv state
  - PR #32986: (justinta) Fix boto_secgroup_test

• ISSUE #32777: (sjorge) cron.present broken on Solarish systems if user specified (refs: #32970)
  - PR #32970: (sjorge) fix user cron on solarish operating systems
  - PR #32796: (jfindlay) salt.log.setup: process user args before format

• ISSUE #32891: (guettli) docs: Note " This document represents behavior exhibited by Salt requisites as of version 0.9.7 of Salt." (refs: #32934)
  - PR #32934: (jfindlay) doc.ref.states.ordering: clarify requisite change

• ISSUE #32882: (papertigers) carbon_return is missing a default value. (refs: #32883)
  - PR #32928: (rallytime) Back-port #32883 to 2015.8
  - PR #32883: (papertigers) mode should default to 'text' (refs: #32928)

• ISSUE #32646: (deamen) FileClient Class ( client = salt.minion.FileClient(__opts__) ) does not exist (refs: #32925)
  - PR #32925: (rallytime) Remove FileClient class references from docs - it doesn’t exist.

• ISSUE #23683: (gravyboat) contents_grains should have an example (refs: #32922)
  - PR #32922: (rallytime) Update contents_grains option with relevant docs

• PR #32926: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-28 19:47:52 UTC
  - e60c12640d Merge pull request #32926 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 5a184881be Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - edce2a143 backport PR #32732 to 2015.5 fixes #23714 (#32848)
  - PR #32908: (Ch3LL) Specify EBS volume tags in profile configuration in aws

• ISSUE #23952: (neogenix) iptables state append doesn’t honor position -1 (refs: #32906)
  - PR #32906: (rallytime) Update docs to warn users that -1 isn’t valid for iptables insert state

• ISSUE #32510: (Ch3LL) Cannot specify image in provider file when using map file (refs: #32900)
  - PR #32900: (rallytime) Allow profile options to be specified in provider file when using maps

• ISSUE #30855: (guettli) Docs: does salt.states.service support systemd? (refs: #32880)
  - PR #32880: (rallytime) Clarify service state opening docs - uses 'service' virtualname

• PR #32884: (terminalmage) Fix incorrect deprecation notice @ 2016-04-27 15:47:35 UTC
  - e1b40b3b76 Merge pull request #32884 from terminalmage/fix-incorrect-deprecation-notice
  - b307c5452a Fix incorrect deprecation notice

• PR #32878: (jacobhammons) added note about updating the bootstrap script in salt-cloud using th... @ 2016-04-26 21:09:51 UTC
- a2921b9da0 Merge pull request #32878 from jacobhammons/salt-cloud
- 3887938727 added note about updating the bootstrap script in salt-cloud using the -u flag, removed the saltconf banner.

- **ISSUE #32861:** (bradthurber) Is it master_syndic or syndic_master? (refs: #32869)
- **PR #32869:** (rallytime) Use correct config setting in cloud syndic docs @ 2016-04-26 19:13:21 UTC
  - 71db10fd2c Merge pull request #32869 from rallytime/fix-32861
  - 0e73daa126 Use correct config setting in cloud syndic docs

- **PR #32844:** (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-26 17:38:08 UTC
  - 02c681311f Merge pull request #32844 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 1fc9de1d04 Add 'file.source_list' mock to archive state unit tests
  - 9064d3bb8b Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 9b5c14c37c salt-cloud -u downloads stable version from bootstrap.saltstack.com by default (#32837)
    - 9725804448 update bootstrap to 2016.04.18 release (#32667)
    - c842e1e437 Merge pull request #32776 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
      - 7ecb9f885 Merge pull request #14 from whiteinge/runner-async-low
      - 211f7b4af1 Format low data correct for runner_async
      - ce72851861 Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
      - 2775edc176 Saltnado /run fix (#32590)
      - b19c5a5ce7 Verify auth in saltnado run (#32552)
    - 67d0c81184 Support remote sources in a source list (#32691)
    - bd5442d768 Merge pull request #32686 from cachedout/issue_32661
      - f704df90bc Fix stacktrace in batch with dup minion ids
    - 3ec9502a86 Update "Low Hanging Fruit" to "Help Wanted" (#32675)
    - 77bea566b8 Additional documentation on calling exec modules from templates (#32657)
    - c910b89e61 Fixing critical bug to remove only the specified Host instead of the entire Host cluster (#32590)
    - 4568565d45 Add _syspaths.py to .gitignore (#32638)

- **ISSUE #32799:** (belt) ssh_auth.present creates ~/.${USER}/.ssh (refs: #32868)
  - PR #32868: (rallytime) Back-port #31139 to 2015.8
  - PR #31139: (exowaucka) Improve %h and %u handling in SSH module (refs: #32868)

- **ISSUE #23714:** (naemono) file.copy force ignored during highstate, but not with 'salt-call state.sls_id' (refs: #32732, #32847, #32848)
  - PR #32847: (lomeroe) backport PR #32732 for issue #23714
  - PR #32732: (lomeroe) correct use of force flag in file.copy #23714 (refs: #32847, #32848)

- **ISSUE #32824:** (bradthurber) salt-cloud vmware: wrong pyvmomi installed for RHEL/CentOS 6 (refs: #32845)
  - PR #32845: (rallytime) Add pyvmomi version warning to Getting Started with VMware docs
• ISSUE #25492: (hernanc) "docker-py mem_limit has been moved to host_config in API version 1.19" error (refs: #26518, #32818)
  - PR #32841: (rallytime) Back-port #32818 to 2015.8
  - PR #32818: (mitar) Pass None as memory limit (refs: #32841)
  - PR #26518: (krak3n) Fix for #25492 (refs: #32818)
• ISSUE #32605: (Talkless) pkgrepo.managed with apt does not add comments value later (refs: #32813)
  - PR #32839: (rallytime) Back-port #32813 to 2015.8
  - PR #32813: (abednarik) Add comments as an option for apt in pkgrepo.managed. (refs: #32839)
  - PR #32859: (anlutro) Pass None as memory limit (refs: #32841)
  - PR #26518: (krak3n) Fix for #25492 (refs: #32818)
• ISSUE #32609: (anlutro) Tornado ioloop fails when master disconnects? (refs: #32749)
  - PR #32749: (DmitryKuzmenko) Properly handle minion failback failure.
• ISSUE #32144: (vutny) Pillar targeting starts to work only after calling saltutil.refresh_pillar (refs: #32643)
  - PR #32643: (vutny) Document pillar cache options
• ISSUE #32705: (joakimkarlsson) win_dacl.present: Specifying propagations for a directory fails (refs: #32720)
  - PR #32720: (jfindlay) modules.win_dacl: consistent case of dacl constants
• ISSUE #30761: (sjmh) Cannot target subsets of minions when using pillar and external_auth (refs: #31598)
• ISSUE #21303: (Lothiraldan) Explicit and document ACL rules format (refs: #32733)
  - PR #32733: (Lothiraldan) Update external auth documentation to list supported matcher.
  - PR #31598: (terminalmage) Remove limitations on validation types for eauth targets (refs: #32733)
- PR #32693: (techhat) Check dependencies type before applying str operations
- PR #32692: (garethgreenaway) Handle when beacon not configured and we try to enable/disable them

- PR #32718: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to schedule.list in 2015.8 @ 2016-04-20 19:51:24 UTC
  - f52af5a596 Merge pull request #32718 from garethgreenaway/2015_8_schedule_list_fix
  - 7fa5d809d2 backporting a fix from develop where the use of splay would result in seconds=0 in the schedule.list when there was no seconds specified in the origina schedule

- PR #32684: (captaininspiration) Fix routes for redhat < 6 @ 2016-04-19 19:18:20 UTC
  - PR #32682: (captaininspiration) Fix routes for redhat < 6 (refs: #32684)
  - f63566e452 Merge pull request #32684 from captaininspiration/2015.8
  - 640c7a90da Fix routes for redhat < 6
  - PR #32683: (techhat) Handle a couple of arguments better (Azure)

- ISSUE #32523: (junster1) network.py/loader.py failing because cfn variable is not defined before use. (refs: #32672)
  - PR #32672: (junster1) Fix for issue 32523

- ISSUE #32517: (Ch3LL) Minion restarting and erroring when cannot reach the masters in multi-master failover (refs: #32555, #32556)
  - PR #32556: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t access deprecated Exception.message attribute.
  - PR #32655: (cachedout) Lower log level for pillar cache

- ISSUE #31542: (duk3luk3) jinja stringifies dict before passing it to execution module (maybe salt-ssh specific?) (refs: #32588)

- PR #32588: (anlutro) Fix salt-ssh module function call argument type juggling by JSON encoding them @ 2016-04-18 15:57:14 UTC
  - a6a427463d Merge pull request #32588 from alprs/fixed-salt_ssh_module_types
  - d912f1c36b json encode arguments passed to an execution module function call

- ISSUE #32229: (seanjnkns) 2015.8.8.2: pkg.installed fails to update packages with epoch (refs: #32563)
  - PR #32563: (terminalmage) yumpkg: Ignore epoch in version comparison for explicit versions without an epoch
  - PR #32640: (nmadhok) [2015.8] - Fixing critical bug to remove only the specified Host instead of the entire Host cluster
  - PR #32649: (mcalmer) align OS grains from older SLES with current one
  - PR #32652: (ismb) Prevent crash if pygit2 package is requesting re-compilation of the e...

- PR #32614: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-15 19:27:47 UTC
  - 05a41a13cd Merge pull request #32614 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 046e401dd8 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - 027b502335 Merge pull request #32561 from gtmanfred/user_passwords
    - 3db5e78d5d redact passwords and hashes from user.present updates

- PR #32616: (rallytime) Back-port #32547 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-15 19:27:36 UTC
  - PR #32547: (cro) Expand on the open-source vs open-core FAQ (refs: #32616)
- ef17bde054 Merge pull request #32616 from rallytime/bp-32547
- 4242bc7399 Language clarification.
- 965e3bc1d1 Expand on the open-source vs open-core FAQ
- PR #32604: (Talkless) Fix comments value in salt.states.pkgrepo example
- PR #32558: (terminalmage) Revert PR #32480 and apply #32314 with fixes / documentation
- PR #32480: (terminalmage) Clear VCS fsbackend and git_pillar locks on master start (refs: #32558)
- PR #32314: (onorua) prevent eternal gitfs lock due to process crash ( refs: #32480, #32558)

**ISSUE #32519:** (Ch3LL) Minion restarting and erring when cannot reach the master (refs: #32576)
- PR #32576: (DmitryKuzmenko) Better log message on minion restart if master couldn’t be reached.

**ISSUE #32517:** (Ch3LL) Minion restarting and erring when cannot reach the masters in multi-master failover (refs: #32555, #32556)
- PR #32555: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t return None from eval_master

**PR #32536:** (rallytime) Back-port #31898 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-13 18:49:05 UTC
- PR #31898: (afletch) Ensure rh_service not used on CloudLinux 7 (refs: #32536)
- 27e91e40cc Merge pull request #32536 from rallytime/bp-31898
- 60d80c4dee Ensure rh_service not used on CloudLinux 7
- PR #32542: (twangboy) Fix binary search and replace

**PR #32539:** (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-13 15:10:08 UTC
- cce7de76b0 Merge pull request #32539 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
- fbabe165c9 Merge branch '2015.5' into merge-2015.8
- 7307bcb88e Merge pull request #32538 from rallytime/bp-32528
  - 46a4e8a310 Remove merge conflict line
  - e0d947c707 Document "grains" setting in the minion configuration reference

**ISSUE #32493:** (bberberov) dockerng.volume_present fails when no volumes already exist on the system (refs: #32531)

**PR #32531:** (ticosax) [dockerng] Fix support of dockerng.volume_present when no volume is on present. @ 2016-04-13 14:42:13 UTC
- 1834bdefe3 Merge pull request #32531 from ticosax/support-no-volumes
- 958b2ec749 Fix support of dockerng.volume_present when no volume is on present.
- PR #32475: (ticosax) [dockerng] Enhance dockerng.wait() to control success on exit_code and on already stopped containers
- PR #32436: (isbm) Bugfix: salt-key crashes if tries to generate keys to the directory w/o write access
- PR #32515: (terminalmage) Turn on exc_info when logging failed minion startup
- PR #32520: (terminalmage) Add ignore_epoch option to pkg.installed/removed/purged states
- PR #32505: (isbm) Isbm zypper list products sles11 crash
- PR #32480: (terminalmage) Clear VCS fsbackend and git_pillar locks on master start (refs: #32558)
- PR #32314: (onorua) prevent eternal gitfs lock due to process crash (refs: #32480, #32558)
• ISSUE #32327: (joakimkarlsson) salt-minion fails to start on Windows (refs: #32491)
  - PR #32491: (twangboy) Use win32api to get Total System Memory
• ISSUE #31927: (afletch) pkg.installed compares version including package epoch (pkg.version problem?) (refs: #32487)
• PR #32487: (terminalmage) Add explanation of nonzero epoch requirement to pkg.installed state documentation @ 2016-04-11 20:48:57 UTC
  - e335e313fe Merge pull request #32487 from terminalmage/epoch-documentation
  - e04cf879b6 Document new behavior of pkg.installed for yum/dnf packages with non-zero epoch
  - 61e9761224 Add explanation of nonzero epoch requirement to pkg.installed state documentation
• PR #32482: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-11 20:12:26 UTC
  - e8de50ff37 Merge pull request #32482 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 1b04f0ddc Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 29333e533e Add documentation for some master/minion configs (#32454)
  - 100c6e1b25 Merge pull request #32458 from terminalmage/clarify-providers-docs
    * 500d3ebbaa Add link to provider override docs to all group providers
    * 83ca01f620 dd link to provider override docs to all shadow providers
    * c5fe38789d Add link to provider override docs to all user providers
    * 5c1c1d9a59 Add link to provider override docs to all service providers
    * 736f2befc9 Add link to provider override docs to all package providers
    * f9306347cc Clarify the scope of the provider param in states.
    * af24c82ab0 Add documentation on virtual module provider overrides to the module docs
    * 0bc6c97a63 Improve docstrings
    * 1948920674 Add external ref to windows package manager docs
    * e7fa21438c Add new doc pages to toctree
    * f0de1236ec Move the tables of virtual modules to individual documentation pages
• ISSUE #30183: (jakehilton) Minion startup extremely delayed when first master in failover multi master setup is down (refs: #31364, #31382, #32143)
• ISSUE #29643: (matthayes) Can’t get batch mode and –failhard to work as expected (refs: #31164)
• ISSUE #28569: (andrejohansson) Reactor alert on highstate fail (refs: #31164)
  - PR #32474: (DmitryKuzmenko) Backport 31164 and 31364
  - PR #32441: (cachedout) Backport 31164 31364 (refs: #32474)
  - PR #31364: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t send REQ while another one is waiting for response. (refs: #32441, #32474)
  - PR #31164: (DmitryKuzmenko) Issues/29643 fix invalid retcode (refs: #32441, #32474)
• ISSUE #31738: (igorwidlinski) salt –show-jid does not show job id when run in batch mode (refs: #32450)
• PR #32450: (cachedout) Pass parser options into batch mode (refs: #32996) @ 2016-04-08 23:03:49 UTC
  - 7bf44aea72 Merge pull request #32450 from cachedout/issue_31738
• ISSUE #28706: (kkaig) user.present:groups vs group.present:members (refs: #30824, #32448)
  - PR #32448: (rallytime) Back-port #30824 to 2015.8
  - PR #30824: (alxi) Issue #28706: Fix state user.present behavior. (refs: #32448)

• ISSUE #31851: (rhansen) error using module.run - > saltutil.runner - > state.orchestrate: "The following arguments are missing: _fun" (refs: #32445)
  - PR #32445: (rallytime) Argument name in docs should match actual arg name
  - PR #26676: (rallytime) Back-port #26648 to 2015.5 (refs: #32445)
  - PR #26648: (whiteinge) Free 'fun' from the function signature namespace (refs: #26676)

• ISSUE #32033: (timcharper) SaltStack modules.dockerng _compare does not handle docker implicit Domain-name properly (issue when using network_mode: host) (refs: #32116, #32432)
  - PR #32432: (ticosax) [dockerng] Fix Domainname introspection @ 2016-04-08 16:12:19 UTC
    - a36f9499fc Merge pull request #32432 from ticosax/fix-domainname-introspection
    - 505b5b0168 Fix Domainname introspection

• ISSUE #32311: (rkgrunt) glusterfs module incorrectly indexes into name of bricks (refs: #32312)
  - PR #32423: (justinta) Update glusterfs_test to be inline with #32312 @ 2016-04-07 21:53:03 UTC
    - 5bc8c362e6 Merge pull request #32423 from jtand/glusterfs_test_fix

• ISSUE #31632: (zieba88) salt-cloud map parallel provisioning -P option failed on 2015.8.5 (refs: #32425)
  - PR #32425: (cachedout) Fix salt-cloud paralell provisioning @ 2016-04-07 21:52:06 UTC
    - c07e02bcb Merge pull request #32425 from cachedout/issue_31632
• 2cc054bbc0 Merge pull request #32323 from mcalmer/fix-ensure-installed-latest-with-attributes
• cb1f30ee10 fix sorting by latest version when called with an attribute

• **ISSUE** saltstack/salt#28262: (palica) FreeBSD pkgng provider raising error for minion (refs: #32376)
• **ISSUE** #28262: (palica) FreeBSD pkgng provider raising error for minion (refs: #32376, #32399)
• **PR** #32376: (amontalban) Fixes saltstack/salt#28262 (refs: #32399) @ 2016-04-06 20:30:10 UTC
  - 802580ee1a Merge pull request #32376 from amontalban/2015.8
  - 823d0c362b Fixes saltstack/salt#28262
• **ISSUE** #32375: (truescotw) jinja template copying file but not replacing tags (refs: #32393)
• **PR** #32393: (jfindlay) modules.win_timezone: don’t list all zones in debug log @ 2016-04-06 18:10:43 UTC
  - ad77d76cad Merge pull request #32393 from jfindlay/win_zone
  - c01c1b9da2 modules.win_timezone: don’t list all zones in debug log
• **PR** #32372: (rallytime) Back-port #32358 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-06 16:35:05 UTC
  - **PR** #32358: (arthurlogilab) outputter virt_list does not exist anymore (refs: #32372)
  - 76ae95863d Merge pull request #32372 from rallytime/bp-32358
  - 95e0fc7744 outputter virt_list does not exist anymore
• **PR** #32392: (multani) Fix documentation on boto_asg and boto_elb modules and states @ 2016-04-06 16:34:36 UTC
  - c612baa119 Merge pull request #32392 from multani/2015.8
  - 77c4772752 Fix documentation on boto_asg and boto_elb modules and states
• **ISSUE** #32201: (boltronics) salt-minion memory leak waiting on master to accept key (refs: #32373)
• **PR** #32373: (cachedout) Resolve memory leak in authentication @ 2016-04-06 15:19:55 UTC
  - b706d3aa4d Merge pull request #32373 from cachedout/issue_32201
  - d9e4a0f372 Resolve memory leak in authentication
• **PR** #32126: (cro) Add a couple CLI examples for the highstate outputter. @ 2016-04-05 17:23:29 UTC
  - 097aa7ccfe Merge pull request #32126 from cro/outputter_terse_docs
  - dafe279e60 Lint
  - abc2de0119 More clarification.
  - 85221e515b Expand docs for highstate outputter. Add CLI examples for when 'state_output: filter' is set.
• **PR** #32353: (mcalmer) Prevent metadata download when listing installed products @ 2016-04-05 17:02:15 UTC
  - eab399be2 Merge pull request #32353 from mcalmer/prevent-refresh-on-list-installed-products
  - e32212ad53 Prevent metadata download when listing installed products
• **ISSUE** #32255: (jakosky) Salt-minion 2015.8.8 should display helpful error when regular file /var/log/salt/minion exists but a directory is expected. (refs: #32321)
• **PR** #32321: (abednarik) Better message when minion fail to start @ 2016-04-05 16:28:06 UTC
  - 64abec94e7 Merge pull request #32321 from abednarik/minion_start_fail_log
  - 4c72adc03a Better message when minion fail to start
• ISSUE #30147: (anandnevase) salt.cloud.CloudClient method create() not working for VMware driver (refs: #32344)

• PR #32345: (nmadhok) [2015.8] Check if profile key exists in vm_dict @ 2016-04-05 16:16:36 UTC
  – PR #32344: (nmadhok) Check if profile key exists in vm_dict (refs: #32345)
  – 59aca73ea Merge pull request #32345 from nmadhok/patch-4
  – 42d7a54240 Check if profile key exists in vm_dict

• PR #32343: (Ferbla) Fixed win_wua example documentation @ 2016-04-05 16:14:37 UTC
  – bb033c238d Merge pull request #32343 from Ferbla/2015.8
  – e2f0f16564 Fixed win_wua example documentation

• ISSUE #32354: (elsmorian) Incorrect capitalisation when telling users to change hash_type to SHA256 (refs: #32360)

• PR #32360: (rallytime) Make sure hash_type is lowercase in master/minion config files @ 2016-04-05 16:10:46 UTC
  – 3219a8d176 Merge pull request #32360 from rallytime/fix-32354
  – 8b47c205df Make sure hash_type is lowercase in master/minion config files

• PR #32361: (cro) SDB is no longer experimental @ 2016-04-05 16:10:23 UTC
  – fb530256f6 Merge pull request #32361 from cro/remove_sdb_exp_flag
  – 3bbe284d89 Remove 'experimental' warning from SDB docs.

• PR #32336: (rallytime) Back-port #28639 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-04 20:53:11 UTC
  – PR #28639: (RuriRyan) Fixed handling of the disabled option for yumpkg (refs: #32336)
  – e1ef4a9d66 Merge pull request #32336 from rallytime/bp-28639
  – 0829143dd1 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'

• ISSUE #32305: (Ch3LL) Receiving NoResponse Errors when running commands that take a longer time (refs: #32332)

• PR #32332: (rallytime) Don’t unsubscribe from open events on the CLI too early on long-running commands @ 2016-04-04 20:39:39 UTC
  – PR #32145: (paclat) fixes 29817 (refs: #32332)
  – 6ee5a9729c Merge pull request #32332 from rallytime/fix-32305
  – 8dce1161e8a Don’t unsubscribe from open events on the CLI too early on long-running commands

• PR #32333: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-04-04 20:06:02 UTC
  – 22b296d2fd Merge pull request #32333 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  – d7b4bb0801 Merge branch ’2015.5’ into ’2015.8’
  – fbdc47cc55 Merge pull request #32284 from rallytime/config-audit
    * 0491513204 Don’t be so explicit. Just use string_types.
    * 083c477fd3 Use six.string_types in config default tuples
    * 7e642b8381 Audit config.py default types and values - first sweep
  – 0a6d44e57b Merge pull request #32302 from terminalmage/fix-missing-release
    * 413c371ccd Properly support packages with blank "Release" param in pkg.latest_version
ISSUE #32246: (danlsgiga) IMPORTANT: Do not use md5 hashing algorithm! Please set "hash_type" to SHA256 in Salt Minion config! (refs: #32289)

PR #32289: (rallytime) New salt-cloud instances should not use old hash_type default. @ 2016-04-04 17:52:09 UTC

- PR #31162: (isbm) Remove MD5 digest from everywhere and default to SHA256 (refs: #32289)
- 28cc054244 Merge pull request #32289 from rallytime/fixed-32246
- 66acc00c71 New salt-cloud instances should not use old hash_type default.

ISSUE #14277: (Sacro) Chocolatey.version doesn’t tell you anything informative. (refs: #32291)

PR #32291: (twangboy) Fix bad output for chocolatey.version (fixes #14277) @ 2016-04-04 17:50:54 UTC

- 5fb90a1040 Merge pull request #32291 from twangboy/fixed-14277
- 53f6a28297 Fix problem with return on installed packages
- 5bd004a0 Fix chocolatey.version function

ISSUE #32183: (llamallama) Salt Cloud 2015.8.8 not installing salt minions on new nodes (refs: #32295)

PR #32295: (rallytime) Test the contents of 'deploy_scripts_search_path' in salt.config.cloud_config @ 2016-04-04 17:38:47 UTC

- edbab99164 Merge pull request #32295 from rallytime/test-cloud-deploy-dir
- 4037476f40 Patch call to os.path.isdir so we know both search paths are in tuple
- 49a4e6ee51 Test the contents of 'deploy_scripts_search_path' in salt.config.cloud_config

ISSUE #23617: (porterjamesi) file.managed with proxy broken in 2015.5 (refs: #32315)

PR #32315: (ahu1) fixing file.managed with requests lib @ 2016-04-04 17:20:11 UTC

- 4389680c5 Merge pull request #32315 from ahu1/fixed_file_managed_http_requests
- a867d2383 ensure streaming mode (use for example by file.managed) will works for requests backend

ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#782: (ninjada) Bootstrap and Links & Documentation still broken due to fedoraproject redirect to fedorainfracloud.org (refs: #32316)

ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#742: (dennisfoconnor) Non-Development Script Broken on Amazon Linux (refs: #32316)

ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#695: (mtippett) Install Failures With Raspbian Jessie (refs: #32316)

PR #32316: (vutny) Update Salt Bootstrap tutorial @ 2016-04-04 17:18:12 UTC

- 90652017b1 Merge pull request #32316 from vutny/updated-bootstrap-tutorial
- b9698f015d Update Salt Bootstrap tutorial

PR #32325: (bdrung) Re-add shebang to ssh-id-wrapper shell script @ 2016-04-04 17:08:41 UTC

- 352f8d01d1 Merge pull request #32325 from bdrung/fixed-shebang
- ffe5850f78 Re-add shebang to ssh-id-wrapper shell script

PR #32326: (bdrung) Fix typos @ 2016-04-04 16:41:41 UTC

- f16332b3a Merge pull request #32326 from bdrung/fixed-typos
- a7db152333 Fix typo dont -> don’t
- d4c037301b Fix typo mismatch -> mismatch
- 70db80f0 Fix typo additonal -> addition
- 68c60903aa Fix typo mutliple -> multiple
- 0f2c779b90 Fix typo function -> function
- 0c9e4c8c80 Fix typo avilable -> available
- 920abe2ec7 Fix typo formatted -> formatted
- e56dd4bb23 Fix typo ommitted -> omitted
- f99e6f1f13 Fix typo ouptut -> output
- d380409f2 Fix typo wether -> whether
- 538bf6fae2 Fix typo perfomed -> performed
- db7af998ee Fix typo santized -> sanitized
- d7af01da2b Fix typo coresponding -> corresponding
- 301e78b5be Fix typo vaules -> values
- 8cada9573f Fix typos of retrieve
- b484d6f9c9 Fix typo directorys -> directories

- **PR #32300**: (twangboy) Add documentation to disable winrepo/winrepo_ng @ 2016-04-01 21:23:09 UTC
  - 664043d7e7 Merge pull request #32300 from twangboy/fix_28767
  - c971a3b054 Add documentation for disabled the winrepos

- **ISSUE #18429**: (somenick) Pillars passed from command-line override pillar subtrees instead of merging (refs: #32288)

- **PR #32288**: (terminalmage) use dictupdate.merge instead of dict.update to merge CLI pillar overrides @ 2016-04-01 16:30:30 UTC
  - 42a25f6b9d Merge pull request #32288 from terminalmage/issue18429
  - db31732137 use dictupdate.merge instead of dict.update to merge CLI pillar overrides

- **PR #32243**: (isbm) Ensure latest pkg.info_installed ensure latest @ 2016-03-31 16:09:59 UTC
  - 3e37b47ec6 Merge pull request #32243 from isbm/isbm-zypper-list-installed-ensure-latest
  - fba3d509ae Fix the documentation
  - 73ad8a2bfc Fix lint
  - f07c7ea792 Add lowpkg tests for version comparison
  - afdf451d87 Remove tests from the zypper_test that belongs to rpm_test
  - 3706a21c29 Fix condition from returning None on 0
  - 0a68ebf16 Remove suse/redhat checks, refactor code.
  - 30c8f7216b Move "string to EVR" function to the utilities
  - fb014a40b0 Sort installed pkgs data by version_cmp
  - b57e439d57 Merge yumpkg’s and zypper’s version_cmp for a common use
  - ebd13a283c Remove version_cmp from Zypper module and use just lowpkg alias
  - b46d5b526a Remove version_cmp from the yumpkg and use just a lowpkg alias
  - f4d9881e61 Force-sort the RPM output to ensure latest version of the multi-package on top of the list.
• ISSUE #32261: (arthurlogilab) dockerng: AttributeError: 'module' object has no attribute 'version_info' (refs: #32262, #32268)

• PR #32268: (ticosax) [dockerng] Improve detection for older versions of docker-py @ 2016-03-31 14:51:46 UTC
  – PR #32262: (arthurlogilab) Catch AttributeError when docker.version_info doesn’t exist (refs: #32268)
  – 88fa3c5f71 Merge pull request #32268 from ticosax/handle-dockerpy-old
  – 05116aaa40 Improve detection for older versions of docker-py

• PR #32258: (jacobhammons) Replaces incorrect reference to master_alive_check @ 2016-03-31 14:41:09 UTC
  – a491897a3b Merge pull request #32258 from jacobhammons/alive-interval-docs
  – ff8ca5ac2e Replaces incorrect reference to master_alive_check with master_alive_interval in docs

• PR #32254: (twangboy) Fix Display Name with spaces in win_servermanager @ 2016-03-31 14:38:22 UTC
  – 8c68d8ac41 Merge pull request #32254 from twangboy/fixed_31334
  – e5f02c52be Fix a pylint error
  – 5ca4ad6675 Fix unit tests for state
  – 12d530f8f0 Fix win_servermanager state
  – b26cb76abb Fix unit tests
  – 1d5bcee390 Fix 31344

• PR #32248: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-30 21:10:01 UTC
  – 0f5e67de5d Merge pull request #32248 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  – d743f8cc4e Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    – 5d08db7c92 Merge pull request #32162 from terminalmage/issue31963
      - 5c1bdf812c Fix pkgrepo integration test
      - e7fb3095ce Properly handle yum/zypper repositories in pkgrepo.managed
      - add2111fec Use six.iteritems instead of dict.items
      - 6c21881c38 Docstring tweaks
      - ecbb78b649 Remove useless function
      - 06f3309552 Normalize variable naming to match other functions
      - 690537ca8b Look for apt-add-repository in PATH instead of assuming it’s there
      - 709d80b1b aptpkg: Accept **kwargs instead of a dict for pkg.expand_repo_def
    – 4fcdaaab428 Merge pull request #32233 from twangboy/fixed_31976
      - b7fca9e7f7c Create minion.d directory, fixes #31976
    – 3309ff6a29 Merge pull request #32218 from cachedout/issue_31501
      - 6795d6ae90 Only display error when tty is True in salt-ssh
    – 6e0cb22c96 Merge pull request #32196 from jtand/cherrypy_pam_test_lint_fix
      - bd3942e0fd Fixed pylint error in app_pam_test.py

• ISSUE #32169: (sknutsonsf) CommandNotFound: update-rc.d during service.enabled on Centos 7 (refs: #32230)
- **PR #32230**: (terminalmage) systemd.py: Support both update-rc.d and chkconfig as managers of sysv services @ 2016-03-30 21:09:43 UTC
  - 6216c37885 Merge pull request #32230 from terminalmage/issue32169
  - 45af3e902a systemd.py: Support both update-rc.d and chkconfig as managers of sysv services
- **PR #32249**: (jacobhammons) Fixes windows download paths to account for patch @ 2016-03-30 20:26:53 UTC
  - bde2a1fe98 Merge pull request #32249 from jacobhammons/dot8
  - 50d1df2482 Fixes windows download paths to account for patch
- **PR #32221**: (dmurphy18) Fix version check, fix extracting Major and Minor versions from __version__ @ 2016-03-30 14:50:31 UTC
  - 1d9321d043 Merge pull request #32221 from dmurphy18/fix_version_check
  - 96cf024e63 Fix version check, fix extracting Major and Minor versions from __version__
- **ISSUE #32031**: (travispaul) Unable to manage Windows services that contain a space in the service name (refs: #32227)
- **PR #32227**: (twangboy) Remove list2cmdline usage from win_service.py @ 2016-03-30 14:43:17 UTC
  - 22bd16b29 Merge pull request #32227 from twangboy/fix_32031
  - 58772b036d Remove list2cmdline usage
- **PR #32239**: (anlutro) Add state file name to warning log line @ 2016-03-30 14:37:54 UTC
  - 7f9e438b67 Merge pull request #32239 from alprs/fix-file_log_warning
  - 72ad3e702 Add state file name to log line
- **ISSUE #31365**: (cwicklein) osrelease_info broken for CentOS 7 (refs: #32215)
- **PR #32215**: (DmitryKuzmenko) rhel oscodename @ 2016-03-29 19:14:50 UTC
  - 3c3028f347 Merge pull request #32215 from DSRCCompany/issues/rhel_oscodename
  - dc2a3b81ac Ignore lsb codename from os-release for newest RHEL
- **PR #32217**: (jacobhammons) 2015.8.8.2 release notes @ 2016-03-29 17:53:22 UTC
  - bf59f06733 Merge pull request #32217 from jacobhammons/dot8
  - 59644e2b64 2015.8.8.2 release notes Adds banner notifying user when they are viewing release notes for an old release
- **ISSUE #31844**: (Talkless) slspath is not documented (refs: #32197)
- **PR #32212**: (rallytime) Back-port #32197 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-29 15:50:58 UTC
  - **PR #32197**: (twellspring) documentation fix issue 31844 (refs: #32212)
  - ab8b7d985 Merge pull request #32212 from rallytime/bp-32197
  - 5fdd81ace9 documentation fix issue 31844
- **ISSUE #31931**: (gravyboat) Ordering States documentation should note top.sls adheres to this rule (refs: #32193)
- **PR #32211**: (rallytime) Back-port #32210 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-29 15:50:42 UTC
  - **PR #32210**: (twellspring) Merge #32193 with pylint fix (refs: #32211)
  - **PR #32193**: (twellspring) Documentation fix 31931 (refs: #32210, #32211)
  - 200d82cc3e Merge pull request #32211 from rallytime/bp-32210
- 7b9c05487c Whitespace fix.
- abd432746c documentation-fix-31931
- 79086f8f04 service.py documentation update for 32084

- **ISSUE #32084**: (guettli) Docs: Please provide a link from "service.running" to "watch" (refs: #32192)
- **PR #32209**: (rallytime) Back-port #32208 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-29 15:50:27 UTC
  - PR #32208: (rallytime) Merge #32192 with pylint fix (refs: #32209)
  - PR #32192: (twellspring) service.py documentation update for 32084 (refs: #32208, #32209)
  - 32da8d4c57 Merge pull request #32209 from rallytime/bp-32208
  - 777a2c4e83 Whitespace fix.
  - e3db0640ec service.py documentation update for 32084

- **ISSUE #31595**: (dverbeek84) dockerng ports specified in Dockerfile must be in sls file otherwise salt gives an error (refs: #32204)
- **PR #32204**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Consider labels carried by the image when comparing user defined labels. @ 2016-03-29 14:39:22 UTC
  - 7154104591 Merge pull request #32204 from ticosax/label-from-image
  - c989ae5a7e Merge user defined labels with one carried by the image

- **PR #32186**: (rallytime) Add some "best practices” information to test documentation @ 2016-03-29 00:22:48 UTC
  - 5877a19f59 Merge pull request #32186 from rallytime/testing-docs
  - 40d09c822e Add some "best practices” information to test documentation

- **PR #32176**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-28 23:16:09 UTC
  - b44adff1c12 Merge pull request #32176 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - e8658697a6 Pylint fix for integration import
  - 527bc3e491 Pylint fix
  - e9abd2d420 Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 6b8b8b51c0 Merge pull request #32154 from Ch3LL/ch3ll_pam_2015.5
    - ba605b0128 fix more pylint and add ability to close cherrypy engine
    - 2d4dc4da05 add teardown call
    - d115878714 fix pylint error
    - 4c1ab082b6 add pam salt-api tests
  - 230443be6c Merge pull request #32170 from gtmanfred/lxc_cloud_name
    - eb7d82e7be add name for lxc for use with cloud cache
  - 32b0421a34 Merge pull request #32164 from terminalmage/issue31731-2015.5
    - 18439c4f89 Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust (2015.5 branch)
  - 6212e9a56 Merge pull request #32141 from paclat/issue_32108
    - 72c5d12d43 fixes 32108

- **ISSUE #27605**: (jmcook1) nacl module documentation/possible bug (refs: #32163)
• PR #32163: (rallytime) Update nacl.config docs to use key value instead of 'None' @ 2016-03-28 14:46:40 UTC
  - 1afb048801 Merge pull request #32163 from rallytime/fix-27605
  - e2d09f57dc Update nacl.config docs to use key value instead of 'None'

• PR #32166: (vutny) salt.states.file: correct examples with multiline YAML string @ 2016-03-28 14:45:32 UTC
  - c08ba3f8a9 Merge pull request #32166 from vutny/fixed-multiline-yaml-string-example
  - 34aaa93b4 Another indentation fix in salt.states.alternatives
  - 85d0576583 salt.states.file: correct examples with multiline YAML string

• PR #32168: (rallytime) Lint 2015.8 @ 2016-03-27 18:26:50 UTC
  - f2e986cf65 Merge pull request #32168 from rallytime/lint-2015.8

• ISSUE #31731: (sjorge) rh_service references osrelease before it is available, also does not return bool (refs: #32165)

• PR #32165: (terminalmage) Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust (refs: #32164) @ 2016-03-27 18:21:16 UTC
  - PR #32164: (terminalmage) Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust (2015.5 branch) (refs: #32165)
  - ae472617af Merge pull request #32165 from terminalmage/issue31731
  - 559eb7da52 Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust

• ISSUE #31944: (Inveracity) traceback in _determine_beacon_config(...) in beacon/__init__.py line 105 (refs: #32160)

• PR #32160: (cachedout) Fix beacon tutorial docs @ 2016-03-25 22:32:51 UTC
  - 63c8bf3542 Merge pull request #32160 from cachedout/issue_31944
  - 104ada5b6f Fix beacon tutorial docs

• PR #32145: (paclat) fixes 29817 (refs: #32332) @ 2016-03-25 16:55:47 UTC
  - bff94a5160 Merge pull request #32145 from paclat/issue_29817
  - 5d970ca031 fixes 29817

• PR #32133: (basepi) Pass eauth user/groups through salt-api to destination functions @ 2016-03-25 16:49:46 UTC
  - 245249d347 Merge pull request #32133 from basepi/api_user_passthrough
  - 41ba309839 Change the kwarg names to be more specific
  - 40f7e596d8 Pass eauth user/groups through salt-api to destination functions

• PR #32127: (rallytime) Add runners to __salt__ docs @ 2016-03-25 15:54:02 UTC
  - a09aa18036 Merge pull request #32127 from rallytime/dunder-docs
  - 482690ef33 Add note to docs about __salt__ referencing runner modules
  - a11d2e413a Add runners to __salt__ docs

• ISSUE #30183: (jakehilton) Minion startup extremely delayed when first master in failover multi master setup is down (refs: #31364, #31382, #32143)

• PR #32143: (DmitryKuzmenko) Set auth retry count to 0 if multimaster mode is failover. @ 2016-03-25 15:23:09 UTC
– **PR #31382**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Set auth retry count to 0 if multimaster mode is failover (refs: #32143)
– cc224b877a Merge pull request #32143 from DSRCompany/issues/30183_failover_fix
– 93d34a2573 Set auth retry count to 0 if multimaster mode is failover.

- **PR #32134**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-25 15:22:08 UTC
  - 0679a61871 Merge pull request #32134 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 6886681410 Fix test failures
  - 7554d0f42d Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
    - bdd7ea89d5 Merge pull request #32129 from terminalmage/issue32044
      - 34ca1ea12e Change type check errors to debug loglevel
      - 5462081488 Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks
    - c42014eb54 Merge pull request #32056 from bstevenson/fix-list_absent
      - 1500aae027 set deleted value to list
      - 1dc8f5289 unit test update
      - 39ad8f6ec Fixed negation logic
      - be9388173b Removed has_key in lieu of in
      - e48593ed81 Comments and Changes output fixes
      - b98f5517de Updated to conform to proper ret values
      - d18b4be80b remove whitespace end of line 186:q
      - d2b89c85ad fix formatting
      - 103cee9e29 cleaned up formatting
      - 7a4d7f0bfe added whitespace
      - 8ea5b545b0 Loop through list values in list_absent
    - 848ce5647f Merge pull request #32096 from rallytime/bp-32065
      - 36a9d6a374 Fix an issue with the minion targeting example
    - 9b332d48b9 Merge pull request #32104 from jacobhammons/dot10
      - b9fc882a1e One additional known issue for 2015.5.10 release notes
    - ff51d548e1 Merge pull request #32100 from jacobhammons/dot10
      - 544a1661ce 2015.5.10 release docs
    - 72a20f9799 Merge pull request #32038 from terminalmage/issue32037
      - 8b2d983324 Add reference to state tutorial to state.apply docstring
      - 9b4fe8443e Move highstate usage details to top of state.apply docstring
      - 74ee8c54bc Clarify prior role of state.highstate in states tutorial
      - 1b97e4a3df Improve state module docs, replace references to state.highstate/state.sls with state.apply

- **ISSUE #26129**: (GreatSnoopy) salt yumpkg implementation painfully slow in some circumstances (refs: #32091)

- **PR #32091**: (clarkperkins) Fixed the regression in 410da78 @ 2016-03-25 14:53:08 UTC
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- ad924226ca Merge pull request #32091 from clarkperkins/bugfix/yumpkg-repoquery
- d2119ea608 Added comment so this issue doesn’t regress again
- 1455fab9e9 Fixed the regression in 410da78

• ISSUE #32044: (ScoreUnder) Multiple masters throwing warnings? "Key master with value […] has an invalid type of list, a str is required for this value" (refs: #32129)

• PR #32135: (rallytime) [2015.8] Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks @ 2016-03-24 22:42:28 UTC
  - PR #32129: (terminalmage) Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks (refs: #32135, #32284)
  - b84908d51f Merge pull request #32135 from rallytime/32129-to-2915.8
  - 7d43bd721 Change type check errors to debug loglevel
  - ed5abf4381 Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks

• PR #31760: (sakateka) SMinion need wait future from eval_master @ 2016-03-24 22:08:56 UTC
  - b23a0f3f4 Merge pull request #31760 from sakateka/fix_master_switch
  - 3d7874029a Run self.eval_master in self.io_loop.run_sync
  - 3b4425652b SMinion need wait future from eval_master

• PR #32106: (jfindlay) update suse master service patch @ 2016-03-24 21:34:01 UTC
  - 5efe37ddc8 Merge pull request #32106 from jfindlay/suse_patch
  - 8de84b4251 update suse master service patch

• PR #32130: (jacobhammons) Added known issues 32004 and 32044 to 2015.8.8 release notes @ 2016-03-24 19:59:41 UTC
  - 939c1b17d5 Merge pull request #32130 from jacobhammons/dot8
  - 21ee08842 Added known issues 32004 and 32044 to 2015.8.8 release notes

• PR #32116: (clarkperkins) Fixed invalid deploy_scripts_search_path @ 2016-03-24 17:36:27 UTC
  - 2da8bf4717 Merge pull request #32105 from clarkperkins/bugfix/invalid-deploy-script-path
  - 5a9f4e947e Fixed invalid deploy_scripts_search_path

• ISSUE #32114: (tomlaredo) Wrong validation type for file_ignore_glob key (refs: #32117)

• PR #32117: (tomlaredo) Fixed validation type for file_ignore_glob @ 2016-03-24 17:28:22 UTC
  - fe4112d7f9 Merge pull request #32117 from rodacom/fix_32114
  - c6f83ba00b Fixed validation type for file_ignore_glob Fixes #32114

• PR #32113: (sakateka) Fix log message for AsyncAuth initialization @ 2016-03-24 17:27:04 UTC
  - 93d86d249c Merge pull request #32113 from sakateka/correct_log_message
  - 71148d77ab Fix log message for AsyncAuth initialization

• ISSUE #32033: (timcharper) SaltStack modules.dockerng _compare does not handle docker implicit Domain-name properly (issue when using network_mode: host) (refs: #32116, #32432)

• PR #32116: (ticsax) Obtain default value of memory_swap from the container. @ 2016-03-24 15:56:54 UTC
  - 294177f428 Merge pull request #32116 from ticsax/memory_swap-default-from-container
  - fe439db4d3 Obtain default value of memory_swap from the container.

28.2. Previous Releases 4903
- **PR #32098**: (rallytime) Back-port #32083 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-23 21:49:01 UTC
  - **PR #32083**: (guettli) "Fire Event Notifications" moved down (refs: #32098)
  - d5bb8f6372 Merge pull request #32098 from rallytime/bp-32083
  - 4a3a629ce "Fire Event Notifications" moved down
- **PR #32099**: (jacobhammons) 2015.8.8 release docs @ 2016-03-23 20:02:40 UTC
  - e45107ce96 Merge pull request #32099 from jacobhammons/dot8
  - 8ec5d989ad 2015.8.8 release docs
- **PR #32088**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-23 17:52:37 UTC
  - 9e11f3aac5 Merge pull request #32088 from rallytime/merge-2015.8
  - 59c3b7e82e Merge branch '2015.5' into '2015.8'
  - 908a7bf5cd Merge pull request #32051 from terminalmage/fixed-state-apply-output
    - 7d7cb45665 Fix outputter for state.apply
  - 0e66f87bd4 Merge pull request #32002 from abednarik/pkg_manjaron_issue31788
    - 1b052d0a66 Added Manajro Linux to virtual. List extended with ManajaroLinux in order su load pacman module.
  - ba5bf62c1a Merge pull request #31957 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
    - 1b6ec5d445 Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
    - ba73dee46 Merge pull request #31929 from twangboy/fix_build_script
    - 2c5599d2bc Backport build script from 2015.8
    - ce7491dd0 Fix nsi script to work with new build process
  - a52e3ad7a1 Merge pull request #31972 from terminalmage/zh-584
    - 1e5639e495 Make lack of python-ldap module more explicit when LDAP eauth is enabled
- **PR #32074**: (Xiami2012) Fix code for proto args in modules.iptables @ 2016-03-23 16:37:58 UTC
  - bc9a89bc8 Merge pull request #32074 from Xiami2012/fixed_iptables
  - aae3af7e49 Fix code for proto args in modules.iptables
- **PR #32053**: (basepi) [2015.8] Fix rabbitmq_user.present tag handling @ 2016-03-22 20:33:51 UTC
  - 3e08dd0a93 Merge pull request #32053 from basepi/fixed_rabbitmq
  - 95c08b5589 Tear out useless unit test
  - bed084e1e7 Remove leftover arg (lint)
  - 08868db32a Fix tag handling code for rabbitmq_user.present
  - 3b6d25b4e9 Remove leading whitespace on tags
- **ISSUE #32004**: (sjorge) win_dacl module stacktrace: NameError: name 'ntsecuritycon' is not defined (refs: #32023)
- **PR #32023**: (sbreidba) Move constant declaration into member variable to avoid issues when m... @ 2016-03-21 20:18:23 UTC
  - 553ecaca25 Merge pull request #32023 from sbreidba/bugfix_32004
- 711a0a9844 Move constant declaration into member variable to avoid issues when modules can’t be loaded.

- **PR #32026**: (techhat) Don’t require the decode_out file to already exist @ 2016-03-21 20:17:05 UTC
  - 65c634d197 Merge pull request #32026 from techhat/decodeout
  - f27da41b71 Don’t require the decode_out file to already exist

- **PR #32019**: (rallytime) Back-port #32012 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-21 15:54:31 UTC
  - **PR #32012**: (jfray) There were two identical blocks concerning Windows Deploy Timeouts. This (refs: #32019)
  - 1d4246bf7 Merge pull request #32019 from rallytime/bp-32012
  - 26ee01905f There were two identical blocks concerning Windows Deploy Timeouts. This pull request removes the extra block of text.

- **ISSUE #32013**: (timcharper) SaltStack dockerng.running state ports configuration responding to Docker’s injection of UDP params (refs: #32015)

- **PR #32015**: (ticosax) [dockerng] Fix ports exposition when protocol is passed. @ 2016-03-21 15:22:19 UTC
  - d117db3eb Merge pull request #32015 from ticosax/fix-port-comparison-udp
  - e51164a55 Fix ports exposition when protocol is passed.

- **PR #31999**: (jacobhammons) Fixes a doc build exception caused by missing mocks for modules.win_dacl @ 2016-03-19 15:49:40 UTC
  - c72ab6a073 Merge pull request #31999 from jacobhammons/mock-modules2
  - 31bb573abc Fixes a doc build exception caused by missing mocks for modules.win_dacl

- **PR #31992**: (notpeter) salt-cloud: add D2 and G2 EC2 instance types @ 2016-03-18 21:37:21 UTC
  - 398ab909f0 Merge pull request #31992 from notpeter/2015.8
  - e3854c8569 D2 and G2 EC2 instance types.

- **PR #31981**: (lloydoliver) include rotational disks in grains under linux @ 2016-03-18 15:54:00 UTC
  - ad8ada7eeef Merge pull request #31981 from lloydoliver/linux-disk-grain-fix
  - 9c44604438 include rotational disks in grains under linux

- **PR #31970**: (twangboy) Add apply_template_on_contents for windows @ 2016-03-18 15:37:29 UTC
  - 9be508e8f0 Merge pull request #31970 from twangboy/fix_win_file
  - df8e6191c1 Add apply_template_on_contents for windows

- **PR #31960**: (aletourneau) fixed ec2 get_console_output @ 2016-03-18 15:13:48 UTC
  - 810cddbcbe Merge pull request #31960 from aletourneau/2015.8_ec2-getconsoleoutput
  - 8305978879 fixed ec2 get_console_output

- **PR #31958**: (rallytime) [2015.8] Merge forward from 2015.5 to 2015.8 @ 2016-03-18 15:12:44 UTC
  - 1c7de364ad Merge pull request #31958 from rallytime/merge-2015.8

- **PR #31955**: (twangboy) Back port nullsoft build script from 2015.8 @ 2016-03-17 14:54:50 UTC
  - 2df12a0c2e Merge pull request #31955 from twangboy/fix_build_script2
  - 4af889db0f Back port nullsoft build script from 2015.8

- **PR #31912**: (jfindlay) log.mixins: remove extermporaneous_record @ 2016-03-16 01:56:46 UTC
The 2015.5.0 feature release of Salt is focused on hardening Salt and mostly on improving existing systems. A few major additions are present, primarily the new Beacon system. Most enhancements have been focused around improving existing features and interfaces.

As usual the release notes are not exhaustive and primarily include the most notable additions and improvements. Hundreds of bugs have been fixed and many modules have been substantially updated and added.

### Warning
In order to fix potential shell injection vulnerabilities in salt modules, a change has been made to the various `cmd` module functions. These functions now default to `python_shell=False`, which means that the commands will not be sent to an actual shell.

The largest side effect of this change is that "shellisms", such as pipes, will not work by default. The modules shipped with salt have been audited to fix any issues that might have arisen from this change. Additionally, the `cmd` state module has been unaffected, and use of `cmd.run` in jinja is also unaffected. `cmd.run` calls on the CLI will also allow shellisms.

However, custom execution modules which use shellisms in `cmd` calls will break, unless you pass `python_shell=True` to these calls.

As a temporary workaround, you can set `cmd_safe: False` in your minion and master configs. This will revert the default, but is also less secure, as it will allow shell injection vulnerabilities to be written in custom code. We recommend you only set this setting for as long as it takes to resolve these issues in your custom code, then remove the override.

### Note
Starting in this version of salt, `pillar_opts` defaults to False instead of True. This means that master opts will not be present in minion pillar, and as a result, `config.get` calls will not include master opts.

We recommend pillar is used for configuration options which need to make it to the minion.

### Beacons
The beacon system allows the minion to hook into system processes and continually translate external events into the salt event bus. The primary example of this is the `inotify` beacon. This beacon uses inotify to watch configured files or directories on the minion for changes, creation, deletion etc.

This allows for the changes to be sent up to the master where the reactor can respond to changes.

### Sudo Minion Settings
It is now possible to run the minion as a non-root user and for the minion to execute commands via sudo. Simply add `sudo_user: root` to the minion config, run the minion as a non-root user and grant that user sudo rights to execute salt-call.
Lazy Loader

The Lazy Loader is a significant overhaul of Salt’s module loader system. The Lazy Loader will lazily load modules on access instead of all on start. In addition to a major performance improvement, this "sandboxes" modules so a bad/broken import of a single module will only affect jobs that require accessing the broken module. (issue: 20274)

Enhanced Active Directory Support

The eauth system for LDAP has been extended to support Microsoft Active Directory out of the box. This includes Active Directory and LDAP group support for eauth.

Salt LXC Enhancements

The LXC systems have been overhauled to be more consistent and to fix many bugs.
This overhaul makes using LXC with Salt much easier and substantially improves the underlying capabilities of Salt’s LXC integration.

Salt SSH

- Additional configuration options and command line flags have been added to configure the scan roster on the fly
- Added support for `state.single` in `salt-ssh`
- Added support for `publish.publish`, `publish.full_data`, and `publish.runner` in `salt-ssh`
- Added support for `mine.get` in `salt-ssh`

New Windows Installer

The new Windows installer changes how Salt is installed on Windows. The old installer used bbfreeze to create an isolated python environment to execute in. This made adding modules and python libraries difficult. The new installer sets up a more flexible python environment making it easy to manage the python install and add python modules.

Instead of frozen packages, a full python implementation resides in the bin directory (`C:\salt\bin`). By executing `pip` or `easy_install` from within the Scripts directory (`C:\salt\bin\Scripts`) you can install any additional python modules you may need for your custom environment.

The .exe’s that once resided at the root of the salt directory (`C:\salt`) have been replaced by .bat files and should function the same way as the .exe’s in previous versions.

The new Windows Installer will not replace the minion config file and key if they already exist on the target system. Only the salt program files will be replaced. `C:\salt\conf` and `C:\salt\var` will remain unchanged.

Removed Requests Dependency

The hard dependency on the requests library has been removed. Requests is still required by a number of cloud modules but is no longer required for normal Salt operations.

This removal fixes issues that were introduced with requests and salt-ssh, as well as issues users experienced from the many different packaging methods used by requests package maintainers.
Python 3 Updates

While Salt does not YET run on Python 3 it has been updated to INSTALL on Python 3, taking us one step closer. What remains is getting the test suite to the point where it can run on Python 3 so that we can verify compatibility.

RAET Additions

The RAET support continues to improve. RAET now supports multi-master and many bugs and performance issues have been fixed. RAET is much closer to being a first class citizen.

Modified File Detection

A number of functions have been added to the RPM-based package managers to detect and diff files that are modified from the original package installs. This can be found in the new pkg.modified functions.

Reactor Update

Fix an infinite recursion problem for runner/wheel reactor jobs by passing a "user" (Reactor) to all jobs that the reactor starts. The reactor skips all events created by that username – thereby only reacting to events not caused by itself. Because of this, runner and wheel executions from the runner will have user "Reactor" in the job cache.

Misc Fixes/Additions

- SDB driver for etcd. (:issue: 22043)
- Add only_upgrade argument to apt-based pkg.install to only install a package version if the package is already installed. (Great for security updates!)
- Joyent now requires a keyname to be specified in the provider configuration. This change was necessitated upstream by the 7.0+ API.
- Add args argument to cmd.script_retcode to match cmd.script in the cmd module. (:issue: 21122)
- Fixed bug where TCP keepalive was not being sent on the defined interval on the return port (4506) from minion to master. (issue: 21465)
- LocalClient may now optionally raise SaltClientError exceptions. If using this class directly, checking for and handling this exception is recommended. (issue: 21501)
- The SAuth object is now a singleton, meaning authentication state is global (per master) on each minion. This reduces sign-ins of minions from 3->1 per startup.
- Nested outputter has been optimized, it is now much faster.
- Extensive fileserver backend updates.

Deprecations

- Removed parameter keyword argument from eselect.exec_action execution module.
- Removed runas parameter from the following pip` execution module functions: install, uninstall, freeze, list_.list_upgrades, upgrade_available, upgrade. Please migrate to user.
• Removed runas parameter from the following pip state module functions: installed, removed, uptodate. Please migrate to user.

• Removed quiet option from all functions in cmdmod execution module. Please use output_loglevel=quiet instead.

• Removed parameter argument from eselect.set_state. Please migrate to module_parameter or action_parameter.

• The salt_events table schema has changed to include an additional field called master_id to distinguish between events flowing into a database from multiple masters. If event_return is enabled in the master config, the database schema must first be updated to add the master_id field. This alteration can be accomplished as follows:

  ALTER TABLE salt_events ADD master_id VARCHAR(255) NOT NULL;

Known Issues

• In multi-master mode, a minion may become temporarily unresponsive if modules or pillars are refreshed at the same time that one or more masters are down. This can be worked around by setting 'auth_timeout' and 'auth_tries' down to shorter periods.

28.2.58 Salt 2015.5.1 Release Notes

release 2015-05-20

Version 2015.5.1 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 203
• Total Issue References: 30
• Total PR References: 177
• Contributors: 49 (Arabus, Lothiraldan, Snergster, TaiSHiNet, The-Loeki, UtahDave, aboe76, ahus1, basepi, bastiaanb, bradhurber, cachedout, cellscape, corywright, cro, dennisjac, dmyerscough, galet, garethgreenaway, gladiatr72, gtmanfred, iggy, ionutbalautoiu, jacobhammons, jayeshka, jfindlay, joeljunian, jpic, justinta, kaidokert, kaithar, kiorky, lisa2lisa, msciciel, nleib, notpeter, optix2000, rahulhan, rallytime, rubic, ryan-lane, s0undt3ch, slinu3d, steverweber, techhat, terminalmage, ticosax, twangboy, whiteinge)

Cloud Runner Changes

The fun argument to the cloud.action runner has changed to func. Please update any calls to this runner.

Changelog for v2015.5.0..v2015.5.1

Generated at: 2018-05-27 20:58:00 UTC

• PR #23998: (rallytime) Update release note for 2015.5.1 @ 2015-05-20 20:58:55 UTC
  – 2422760ebd Merge pull request #23998 from rallytime/release_notes
  – 113c6049f5 Update release note for 2015.5.1
• PR #23989: (rallytime) Backport #23980 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 19:33:41 UTC
  – PR #23980: (iggy) template: jinja2 --> jinja (refs: #23989)
  – 117ecb1fe0 Merge pull request #23989 from rallytime/bp-23980
  – 8f855c747d template: jinja2 --> jinja

• PR #23988: (rallytime) Backport #23977 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 19:13:36 UTC
  – PR #23977: (jonutbalutoiu) Fixed glance image_create (refs: #23988)
  – d4f1ba02d7 Merge pull request #23988 from rallytime/bp-23977
  – 46fc6b69 Fixed glance image_create

• PR #23986: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 18:41:33 UTC
  – 9566e7d412 Merge pull request #23986 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  – 0b78156592 Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
    * 314e4db512 Merge pull request #23965 from hvnsweeting/20147-fix-gitfs-gitpython-exception
      - 2576301631 handle all exception gitpython can raise

• PR #23985: (UtahDave) Add 2014.7.5-2 and 2015.5.0-2 Windows installer download links @ 2015-05-20 18:32:44 UTC
  – 9d1130ef8e Merge pull request #23985 from UtahDave/2015.5local
  – 10338d0c54 Add links to Windows 2015.5.0-2 install downloads
  – b84f9756c5 updated Windows 2014.7.5-2 installer download link

• PR #23983: (rallytime) Version added tags for https_user and https_pass args new in 2015.5.0 @ 2015-05-20 18:05:27 UTC
  – ca7729d023 Merge pull request #23983 from rallytime/versionadded_git_options
  – 14ae22ec91 Versionadded tags for https_user and https_pass args new in 2015.5.0

• PR #23970: (jayeshka) adding system unit test case @ 2015-05-20 17:12:57 UTC
  – b06df57e03 Merge pull request #23970 from jayeshka/system-unit-test
  – 89e80815e adding system unit test case

• PR #23967: (jayeshka) adding states/memcached unit test case @ 2015-05-20 17:12:26 UTC
  – 38d5f75756 Merge pull request #23967 from jayeshka/memcached-states-unit-test
  – 8ef29756c5 adding states/memcached unit test case

• PR #23966: (jayeshka) adding states/modjk unit test case @ 2015-05-20 17:11:48 UTC
  – 868e807d8a Merge pull request #23966 from jayeshka/modjk-states-unit-test
  – 422a96497d adding states/modjk unit test case

• PR #23942: (jacobhammons) Updates to sphinx saltstack2 doc theme @ 2015-05-20 15:43:54 UTC
  – 63164900bd Merge pull request #23942 from jacobhammons/2015.5
  – 31023c8915 Updates to sphinx saltstack2 doc theme

• ISSUE #23872: (joejulian) create_ca_signed_cert can error if dereferenced dict is used for args (refs: #23874)

• PR #23874: (joejulian) Validate keyword arguments to be valid @ 2015-05-20 04:53:40 UTC
  – 587957badc Merge pull request #23874 from joejulian/2015.5_tls_validate_kwarg
- 30102acd04 Fix py3 and ordering inconsistency problems.
- 493f7ad5f0 Validate keyword arguments to be valid
- PR #23960: (rallytime) Backport #22114 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 04:37:09 UTC
  - PR #22114: (dmyerscough) Fixing KeyError when there are no additional pages (refs: #23960)
  - 00c5e22867 Merge pull request #23960 from rallytime/bp-22114
  - f3e1d63f6e6e Catch KeyError
  - 306b1a6b8 Fixing KeyError
  - 6b2da2861 Fix PEP8 complaint
  - 239e50fd30d Fixing KeyError when there are no additional pages
- PR #23961: (rallytime) Backport #23944 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 04:35:41 UTC
  - PR #23944: (ryan-lane) Add missing loginclass argument to _changes call (refs: #23961)
  - 4648b46e05 Merge pull request #23961 from rallytime/bp-23944
  - 970d1a33e1e Add missing loginclass argument to _changes call
- PR #23948: (jfindlay) augeas.change state now returns changes as a dict @ 2015-05-20 04:00:10 UTC
  - 0cb55c93e8 Merge pull request #23948 from jfindlay/augeas_changes
  - f0f8a8b5 augeas.change state now returns changes as a dict
- PR #23957: (rallytime) Backport #23951 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 03:04:24 UTC
  - PR #23951: (ryan-lane) Do not check perms in file.copy if preserve (refs: #23957)
  - 2d1857f78f7 Merge pull request #23957 from rallytime/bp-23951
  - 996b431252 Update file.py
  - 85d4610748 Do not check perms in file.copy if preserve
- ISSUE #23839: (gladiatr72) wonky loader syndrome (refs: #23906)
- ISSUE #23373: (tnypex) reactor/orchestrate race condition on salt['pillar.get'] (refs: #23906)
- PR #23956: (rallytime) Backport #23906 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 03:04:14 UTC
  - PR #23906: (gladiatr72) Added exception handler to trap the RuntimeError raised when (refs: #23956)
  - ebff1ff967 Merge pull request #23956 from rallytime/bp-23906
  - 9d87fd335c add proper marker for format argument
  - 19768eef0c Added exception handler to trap the RuntimeError raised when Depends.enforce_dependency() class method fires unsuccessfully. There appears to be no synchronization within the Depends decorator class wrt the class global dependency_dict which results in incomplete population of any loader instantiation occurring at the time of one of these exceptions.
- ISSUE #19852: (TaiSHiNet) DigitalOcean APIv2 can’t delete machines when there is only 1 page (refs: #23955)
- ISSUE #19304: (TaiSHiNet) DigitalOcean API v2 cannot delete VMs on 2nd page (refs: #19305)
- PR #23955: (rallytime) Backport #19305 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-20 03:03:55 UTC
  - PR #19305: (TaiSHiNet) Fixes droplet listing past page 1 (refs: #23955)
  - da3f9197d3 Merge pull request #23955 from rallytime/bp-19305
  - bbf2429bce Fixes droplet listing past page 1
• PR #23940: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-19 22:37:58 UTC
  - 02a78fcede3d Merge pull request #23940 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 36f0065fa Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
    * 913391207a Merge pull request #23939 from basepi/v2014.7.6release
      - 32b65dc2a9 Add extended changelog to 2014.7.6 release notes
    * 0031ca2631 Merge pull request #23881 from garethgreenaway/23820_2014_7_schedule_list_issue
      - b207f2a433 Missing continue in the list function when deleting unused attributes.
      - 63bd21ecd2 Merge pull request #23887 from basepi/salt-ssh.pillar.get.22131
        - bc84502f46 Bring salt-ssh pillar.get in line with mainline pillar.get
  • PR #23932: (rallytime) Backport #23908 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-19 21:41:28 UTC
    - PR #23908: (nleib) fix connection function to mongo (refs: #23932)
    - ee401bf30 Merge pull request #23932 from rallytime/bp-23908
    - 5d520c9377 fix connection function to mongo
  • PR #23931: (rallytime) Backport #23880 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-19 21:41:18 UTC
    - PR #23880: (bastiaanb) if setting client_config_dir to '~', expand path (refs: #23931)
    - 70bd407920 Merge pull request #23931 from rallytime/bp-23880
    - 8ce59a2e16 if setting client_config_dir to '~', expand path
  • ISSUE #23847: (kiorky) lxc: systemd containers cant be seeded (refs: #23806, #23898, #23897, #23808)
  • ISSUE #23833: (kiorky) lxc.set_dns fails intermittently (refs: #23807, #23898, #23897, #23808)
  • ISSUE #23772: (cheuschober) lxc.init fails to bootstrap container (refs: #23806, #23898, #23807, #23898)
  • ISSUE #23658: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud lxc] too verbose, shows host: True multiple times when starting
    (refs: #23898, #23897)
  • ISSUE #23657: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud lxc] NameError: global name '__salt__' is not defined (refs: #23898, #23727, #23897)
  • PR #23898: (kiorky) Lxc profiles (refs: #23897) @ 2015-05-19 21:08:28 UTC
    - PR #23897: (kiorky) Lxc seed and prof ports (refs: #23898)
    - PR #23808: (kiorky) Lxc seed and prof ports (refs: #23807, #23897)
    - PR #23807: (kiorky) Lxc profiles (refs: #23898)
    - PR #23806: (kiorky) Lxc seeding (refs: #23898)
    - 5bdbf0af9b Merge pull request #23898 from makinacorpus/lxc_profiles
    - d9051a047a lxc: systemd support
    - e8d674fed4 lxc: chroot fallback toggle
    - e2887a0d44 lxc: sync func name with develop
    - e96e345799 lxc more fixes (lxc.set_dns)
    - f8d64245d4 lxc: Fix salt config (no more a kwarg)
    - 636e63fa527 repair salt cloud lxc api on develop
    - 80eabe2703 lxc salt cloud doc
- 73f229d966 lxc: unificate saltconfig/master/master_port
- 0bcf08a6b lxc: refactor a bit saltcloud/lxc interface
- 7a80370da9 lxc: get networkprofile from saltcloud
- 47acb2e159 lxc: default net profile has now correct options
- 7eaf4863c lxc: select the appropriate default bridge

- **ISSUE #23900**: (hashi825) salt ubuntu network building issue 2015.5.0 (refs: #23922)

- **PR #23922**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to debian_ip.py @ 2015-05-19 18:50:53 UTC
  - b818f72dce Merge pull request #23922 from garethgreenaway/23900_2015_5_bonding_interface_fixes
  - 0ba536d6d Fixing issue reported when using bonded interfaces on Ubuntu. Attributes should be bond-, but the code was attempting to split just on bond_. Fix accounts for both, but the debian_ip.py module will write out bond attributes with bond-

- **PR #23925**: (jpic) Fixed wrong path in LXC cloud documentation @ 2015-05-19 18:23:56 UTC
  - PR #23924: (jpic) Fixed wrong path in LXC cloud documentation (refs: #23925)
  - b1c98a38ed Merge pull request #23925 from jpic/fix/wrong_lxc_path
  - a4bdc75171 Fixing wrong path in LXC cloud documentation

- **PR #23894**: (whiteinge) Add __all__ attribute to Mock class for docs @ 2015-05-19 17:17:35 UTC
  - 7f6a716a8a Merge pull request #23894 from whiteinge/doc-mock__all__
  - 6e6ca46158 Add __all__ attribute to Mock class for docs

- **ISSUE #23767**: (chrimi) Salt system.locale fails on non existent default locale (refs: #23884)

- **PR #23884**: (jfindlay) Fix locale.set_locale on debian @ 2015-05-19 15:51:22 UTC
  - 8108a9bd19 Merge pull request #23884 from jfindlay/fixed_locale
  - 91c2d51400 use append_if_not_found in locale.set_locale
  - e63260391c (re)generate /etc/default/locale

- **PR #23866**: (jfindlay) backport #23834, change portage.dep.strip_empty to list comprehension @ 2015-05-19 15:50:43 UTC
  - PR #23834: (Arabus) Avoid deprecation warning from portage.dep.strip_empty() (refs: #23866)
  - 6bae12fa8b Merge pull request #23866 from jfindlay/flag_strip
  - aa032ccf6f replace portage.dep.strip_empty() with list comprehension
  - 757672280 Proper replacement for portage.dep.strip_empty() with list comprehension, pep8fix
  - 2851a5cf13 Switch portage.dep.strip_empty(...) to filter(None,...) to avoid deprecation warning and do essentially the same

- **ISSUE #23904**: (mbrgm) Network config bonding section cannot be parsed when attribute names use dashes (refs: #23917)

- **PR #23917**: (corywright) Split debian bonding options on dash instead of underscore @ 2015-05-19 15:44:35 UTC
  - a67a008913 Merge pull request #23917 from corywright/issue23904
  - c068cf831 Split debian bonding options on dash instead of underscore

- **PR #23909**: (jayeshka) 'str' object has no attribute 'capitalized' @ 2015-05-19 15:41:53 UTC
• PR #23903: (garethgreenaway) Adding docs for missing schedule state module parameters. @ 2015-05-19 06:29:34 UTC
  - c73bf38927 Merge pull request #23903 from garethgreenaway/missing_docs_schedule_state
  - acd8ab9e1d Adding docs for missing schedule state module parameters.
  - a56697bd6e Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
  - 1c2af5c685 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
  - ef581283fa Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
  - 86d4e8bc8d Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5-2
  - 46eb2655ee saltstack2 sphinx theme updates
  - e7442d3b1e Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
  - ee3c1bd4a7 missed one
  - 3872921dd0 More updates to sphinx2 theme
  - fcd48657ef Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
  - 8c32152be0 removed TOC numbering, additional tweaks to layout.html
  - 73dfaeef28 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into 2015.5
  - 16d8a753ad saltstack2 sphinx theme and build settings

• ISSUE #23847: (kiorky) lxc: systemd containers cant be seeded (refs: #23806, #23898, #23897, #23808)

• ISSUE #23772: (cheuschober) lxc.init fails to bootstrap container (refs: #23806, #23808, #23807, #23898, #23897)

• PR #23806: (kiorky) Lxc seeding (refs: #23807) @ 2015-05-18 23:18:33 UTC
  - ff3cc7d331 Merge pull request #23806 from makinacorpus/lxc_seeding
  - 61b7aad308 runners/lxc: optim

• PR #23892: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-18 23:07:57 UTC
  - 5f1a93d966 Merge pull request #23892 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - c2ed77691 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 17c5810c04 Merge pull request #23891 from basepi/releasenotes
    * dec153bceea Update the release notes index page
    * a93e58f80f Merge pull request #23888 from basepi/v2014.7.6release
      * 499216cb2 Update the 2014.7.6 release notes with CVE details
    - 50730287bb Merge pull request #23871 from rallytime/bp-23848
      * 379c09c3a5 Updated for SLES 12.

• PR #23875: (rallytime) Backport #23838 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-18 22:28:55 UTC
  - PR #23838: (gtmanfred) add refresh_beacons and sync_beacons (refs: #23875)
  - 66d13356b3 Merge pull request #23875 from rallytime/bp-23838
  - 3174227e8e Add versionadded directives to new beacon saltutil functions
- 4a94b2c17b add refresh_beacons and sync_beacons

- **PR #23876**: (rallytime) Switch digital ocean tests to v2 driver @ 2015-05-18 22:17:13 UTC
  - d294cf260b Merge pull request #23876 from rallytime/switch_digital_ocean_tests_v2
  - dce9b540a6 Remove extra line
  - 4acf85e758 Switch digital ocean tests to v2 driver

- **ISSUE #23792**: (neogenix) Salt Scheduler Incorrect Response (True, should be False) (refs: #23882)

- **PR #23882**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to scheduler in 2015.5 @ 2015-05-18 22:09:24 UTC
  - b97a48c7f5 Merge pull request #23882 from garethgreenaway/23792_2015_5_wrong_return_code
  - 37dbde6d57 Job already exists in schedule, should return False.

- **PR #23868**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-18 18:35:54 UTC
  - 61c922ea1a Merge pull request #23868 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - c9ed23394c Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - aee00c83df Merge pull request #23810 from rallytime/bp-23757
    - fb32c32065 use abspath, do not eliminating symlinks
  - 6b3352bb1a Merge pull request #23809 from rallytime/virt_get_nics_fix
    - 0616fb7884 Fix virtualport section of virt.get_nics loop
    - 188f03f567 Merge pull request #23823 from gtmanfred/2014.7
      - 5ef006d59d add link local for ipv6
      - f3ca682f92 Merge pull request #23802 from gtmanfred/2014.7
        - 2da98b58c8 if it is ipv6 ip_to_int will fail

- **PR #23863**: (rahulhan) Adding states/timezone.py unit test @ 2015-05-18 17:02:19 UTC
  - 433fb7372c Merge pull request #23863 from rahulhan/states_timezone_unit_test
  - 72fcb690 Adding states/timezone.py unit test

- **PR #23862**: (rahulhan) Adding states/tomcat.py unit tests @ 2015-05-18 17:02:10 UTC
  - 37b3ee5421 Merge pull request #23862 from rahulhan/states_tomcat_unit_test
  - 65d7752d2a Adding states/tomcat.py unit tests

- **PR #23860**: (rahulhan) Adding states/test.py unit tests @ 2015-05-18 17:01:49 UTC
  - dde7207acb Merge pull request #23860 from rahulhan/states_test_unit_test
  - 1f4cf86500 Adding states/test.py unit tests

- **PR #23859**: (rahulhan) Adding states/sysrc.py unit tests @ 2015-05-18 17:01:46 UTC
  - 3c9b8139e8 Merge pull request #23859 from rahulhan/states_sysrc_unit_test
  - 6a903b054d Adding states/sysrc.py unit tests

- **PR #23812**: (rallytime) Backport #23790 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-18 15:30:34 UTC
  - PR #23790: (aboe76) updated suse spec file to version 2015.5.0 (refs: #23812)
  - 4cf30a7ffa Merge pull request #23812 from rallytime/bp-23790
  - 3f65631cb6 updated suse spec file to version 2015.5.0
- **PR #23811**: (rallytime) Backport #23786 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-18 15:30:27 UTC
  - **PR #23786**: (kaithar) Log the error generated that causes returns.mysql.returner to except. (refs: #23811)
  - c6f939adfb Merge pull request #23811 from rallytime/bp-23786
  - 346f30bd3a Log the error generated that causes returns.mysql.returner to except.
- **PR #23850**: (jayeshka) adding sysbench unit test case @ 2015-05-18 15:28:04 UTC
  - ce60582de4 Merge pull request #23850 from jayeshka/sysbench-unit-test
  - 280abdec7c adding sysbench unit test case
- **PR #23843**: (The-Loeki) Fix erroneous virtual:physical core grain detection @ 2015-05-18 15:24:22 UTC
  - 060902fefa Merge pull request #23843 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 9e2cf606eb Fix erroneous virtual:physical core grain detection
- **ISSUE #23815**: (Snergster) [beacons] inotify errors on subdir creation (refs: #23816)
- **ISSUE #23685**: (Snergster) inotify beacon on file. 'change' event to reactor to reset file to known state will cause loop (refs: #23816)
- **PR #23816**: (Snergster) Doc for #23685 Added prereq, caution, and additional mask information @ 2015-05-18 15:18:03 UTC
  - 3257a9bead Merge pull request #23816 from Snergster/23685-doc-fix
  - 0fca49d52a Added prereq, caution, and additional mask information
- **PR #23832**: (ahus1) make saltify provider use standard bootstrap procedure @ 2015-05-18 02:18:29 UTC
  - **PR #23829**: (ahus1) make saltify provider use standard bootstrap procedure (refs: #23832)
  - 3dfb85090a Merge pull request #23832 from ahus1/ahus1_saltify_bootstrap_2015.5
  - f5b1734782 fixing problem in unit test
  - cba47f6856 make saltify to use standard bootstrap procedure, therefore providing all options like master_sign_pub_file
- **PR #23791**: (optix2000) Psutil compat @ 2015-05-16 04:05:54 UTC
  - 8ec4fb2a73 Merge pull request #23791 from optix2000/psutil_compat
  - 5470cf58db Fix pylint errors and sloppy inline comments
  - 64634b6349 Update psutil.pid_list to use psutil.pids
  - 5dd6d9192 Fix imports that aren’t in __all__
  - 8a1da33ada Fix test cases by mocking psutil_compat
  - 558798df1f Fix net_io_counters deprecation issue
  - 8140f92ba8 Override unnecessary pylint errors
  - 7d02ad4f06 Fix some of the mock names for the new API
  - 9b3023e851 Fix overloaded getters/setters. Fix line lengths
  - 180eb87a46 Fix whitespace
  - f8edf7f98 Use new psutil API in ps module
  - e48982f9c Fix version checking in psutil_compat
  - 93ee411fd5 Create compatibility psutil. psutil 3.0 drops 1.0 API, but we still support old psutil versions.
- **PR #23782**: (terminalmage) Replace "command -v" with "which" and get rid of spurious log messages @ 2015-05-16 04:03:10 UTC
  - 405517be8b Merge pull request #23782 from terminalmage/issue23772
  - 0f6f239052 More ignore_retcode to suppress spurious log msgs
  - b4c48e62ea Ignore return code in lxc.attachable
  - 08658c0177 Replace "command -v" with "which"

- **PR #23783**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-15 21:38:51 UTC
  - cb2eb40f3 Merge pull request #23783 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 9df51caf28 __opts__.get
  - 64250a67e5 Remove profile from opts after creating LXC container
  - c4047da271 Set destroy=True in opts when destroying cloud instance
  - 9e1311a7cd Store instance names in opts when performing cloud action
  - 934bc57c73 Correctly pass custom env to lxc-attach
  - 7fb85f7be1 Preserve test=True option in cloud states
  - 9771b5a313 Fix detection of absent LXC container in cloud state
  - fb24f0cf02 Report failure when failed to create/clone LXC container
  - 2d9aa2bb97 Avoid shadowing variables in lxc module
  - 792e1021f2 Allow to override profile options in lxc.cloud_init_interface
  - 42bd64b9b3 Return changes on successful lxc.create from salt-cloud
  - 4409eab83 Return correct result when creating cloud LXC container
  - 377015c881 Issue #16424: List all providers when creating salt-cloud instance without profile

- **PR #23781**: (jfindlay) fix unit test mock errors on arch @ 2015-05-15 19:40:07 UTC

* 808bbe1cb2 Merge pull request #23748 from basepi/salt-ssh.roster.host.check
  - bc53e049e0 Log entire exception for render errors in roster
  - 753de6a621 Log render errors in roster to error level
  - e01a7a90b3 Always let the real YAML error through

- **PR #23715**: (twangboy/fix_22959)
  - 72cf360255 Merge pull request #23731 from twangboy/fix_22959
    - 88e5495b2d Fixes #22959: Trying to add a directory to an unmapped drive in windows
  - 2610195262 Merge pull request #23730 from rallytime/bp-23729
    - 1877caebca adding support for nested grains to grains.item

- **PR #23688**: from twangboy/fix_23415
  - 6a91169baf Fixed unused-import pylint error
  - 5e25b3f355 fixed pylint errors
  - 1a9676626f Added inet_pton to utils/validate/net.py for ip.set_static_ip in windows

- **PR #23781**: (jfindlay) fix unit test mock errors on arch @ 2015-05-15 19:40:07 UTC
ISSUE #23566: (rks2286) Salt-cp corrupting the file after transfer to minion (refs: #23740)

PR #23740: (jfindlay) Binary write @ 2015-05-15 18:10:44 UTC

- 916b1c4f7c Merge pull request #23740 from jfindlay/binary_write
- 62693oa4e5 update incorrect comment wording
- a978f5c091 always use binary file write mode on windows

ISSUE #23682: (chrish42) Pip module requires system pip, even when not used (with env_bin) (refs: #23736)

PR #23736: (jfindlay) always load pip execution module @ 2015-05-15 18:10:16 UTC

- 348645ecd5 Merge pull request #23736 from jfindlay/fix_pip
- b8867a8c23 update pip tests
- 040bc42d2 only check pip version in one place
- 6c453a5a2a check for executable status of bin_env
- 3337257833 always load the pip module as pip could be anywhere

PR #23770: (cellscape) Fix cloud LXC container destruction @ 2015-05-15 17:38:59 UTC

- 10cedfb174 Merge pull request #23770 from cellscape/fix-cloud-lxc-destruction
- 4f601c884 Fix cloud LXC container destruction

PR #23759: (lisa2lisa) fixed the problem for not beable to revoke , for more detail https... @ 2015-05-15 17:38:38 UTC

- ddea822b02 Merge pull request #23759 from lisa2lisa/iss23664
- a29f161a58 fixed the problem for not beable to revoke , for more detail https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/23201, fixed mysql cannot create user with pure digit password, for more info https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/23664

PR #23769: (cellscape) Fix file_roots CA lookup in salt.utils.http.get_ca_bundle @ 2015-05-15 16:21:49 UTC

- 10615ff5a7 Merge pull request #23769 from cellscape/utils-http-ca-file-roots
- 8e90f3291 Fix file_roots CA lookup in salt.utils.http.get_ca_bundle

PR #23765: (jayeshka) adding states/makeconf unit test case @ 2015-05-15 14:29:43 UTC

- fd8a1b797f Merge pull request #23765 from jayeshka/makeconf_states-unit-test
- 26e31afa31 Adding states/LXC container destruction

PR #23760: (ticsax) [doc] document refresh argument @ 2015-05-15 14:23:47 UTC

- ee13b08027 Merge pull request #23760 from ticosax/2015.5
- e3ca859ba6 document refresh argument

PR #23766: (jayeshka) adding svn unit test case @ 2015-05-15 14:23:18 UTC

- a017f725a4 Merge pull request #23766 from jayeshka/svn-unit-test
- 19939cfa98 adding svn unit test case

ISSUE #23734: (bradthurber) 2015.5.0 modules/archive.py ZipFile instance has no attribute '__exit__' - only python 2.6? (refs: #23737)
• PR #23751: (rallytime) Backport #23737 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-15 03:58:37 UTC
  - PR #23737: (bradthurber) fix for 2015.5.0 modules/archive.py ZipFile instance has no attribute... (refs: #23751)
  - 0ed9d45114 Merge pull request #23751 from rallytime/bp-23737
  - 8d16b32600 fix for 2015.5.0 modules/archive.py ZipFile instance has no attribute '__exit__' - only python 2.6? #23734

• ISSUE #23709: (kiorky) cmdmod: enhancement is really needed for stateful commands (refs: #23710)

• PR #23710: (kiorky) Get more useful output from stateful commands @ 2015-05-14 21:58:10 UTC
  - d73984ec9c Merge pull request #23710 from makinacorpus/i23709
  - c7069069e Get more useful output from stateful commands

• ISSUE #23608: (kaidokert) salt-cloud file_map with non-root user (refs: #23609)

• PR #23724: (rallytime) Backport #23609 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-14 19:34:22 UTC
  - PR #23609: (kaidokert) file_map: chown created directories if not root #23608 (refs: #23724)
  - fe3a762673 file_map: chmod created directories if not root

• PR #23723: (rallytime) Backport #23568 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-14 19:34:11 UTC
  - PR #23568: (techhat) Allow Salt Cloud to use either SCP or SFTP, as configured (refs: #23723)
  - 94f9099307 Merge pull request #23723 from rallytime/bp-23568
  - bbe34ab3 Allow Salt Cloud to use either SCP or SFTP, as configured

• PR #23725: (rallytime) Backport #23691 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-14 19:32:30 UTC
  - PR #23691: (dennisjac) add initial configuration documentation for varstack pillar (refs: #23725)
  - 137e5eef00 Merge pull request #23725 from rallytime/bp-23691
  - 28a846ebe8 add initial configuration documentation for varstack pillar

• PR #23722: (rallytime) Backport #23472 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-14 19:31:52 UTC
  - PR #23472: (techhat) Allow neutron network list to be used as pillar data (refs: #23722)
  - 0c00995900 Merge pull request #23722 from rallytime/bp-23472
  - c3d0f39515 Change versionadded tag for backport
  - 023e88f264 Allow neutron network list to be used as pillar data

• ISSUE #23657: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud lxc] NameError: global name '__salt__' is not defined (refs: #23898, #23727, #23897)

• PR #23727: (jfindlay) fix npm execution module stacktrace @ 2015-05-14 18:14:12 UTC
  - c8a9a8d91f Merge pull request #23727 from jfindlay/npm_salt
  - 05392f264c fix npm execution module stacktrace

• PR #23718: (rahulhan) Adding states/user.py unit tests @ 2015-05-14 17:15:38 UTC
  - ef536d58de Merge pull request #23718 from rahulhan/states_user_unit_tests
  - aad27b513 Adding states/user.py unit tests

• PR #23720: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-14 17:13:02 UTC
- a529d74079 Merge pull request #23720 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- 06a3ebd9d1 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
- 1b86460d73 Merge pull request #23680 from cachedout/issue_23403
  - d5986c21b4 Rename kwarg in cloud runner
- cd64af0ce4 Merge pull request #23674 from cachedout/issue_23548
  - da8a2f5cb3 Handle lists correctly in grains.list_presence
- d322a19213 Merge pull request #23672 from twangboy/fix_user_present
  - 731e7a3dden Merge branch '2014.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_user_present
  - d6f70a4545 Fixed user.present to create password in windows
- 43f7025000 Merge pull request #23670 from rallytime/bp-23607
  - ed30dc4642 Fix for #23604. No error reporting. Exitcode != 0 are ok

- PR #23704: (jayeshka) adding states/lvs_server unit test case @ 2015-05-14 14:22:10 UTC
  - 13fachf077 Merge pull request #23704 from jayeshka/lvs_server_states-unit-test
  - da323dab0b adding states/lvs_server unit test case

- PR #23703: (jayeshka) adding states/lvs_service unit test case @ 2015-05-14 14:21:23 UTC
  - f95ca318df Merge pull request #23703 from jayeshka/lvs_service_states-unit-test
  - 66717c8133 adding states/lvs_service unit test case

- PR #23702: (jayeshka) Remove superfluous return statement. @ 2015-05-14 14:20:42 UTC
  - 07e987e327 Merge pull request #23702 from jayeshka/lvs_service
  - ecf2181e4 fix lvs_service

- PR #23686: (jfindlay) remove superfluous return statement @ 2015-05-14 14:20:18 UTC
  - 39973d4095 Merge pull request #23686 from jfindlay/fix_lvs_server
  - 5aae73532 remove superfluous return statement

- PR #23690: (rallytime) Backport #23424 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-13 23:04:36 UTC
  - PR #23424: (justinta) Added python_shell=True for refresh_db in pacman.py (refs: #23690)
  - be7c7f3fd Merge pull request #23690 from rallytime/bp-23424
  - 94574b7367 Added python_shell=True for refresh_db in pacman.py

- PR #23681: (cachedout) Start on 2015.5.1 release notes @ 2015-05-13 19:44:22 UTC
  - 1a0db43097 Merge pull request #23681 from cachedout/2015_5_1_release_notes
  - bdbbf6a6e7 Start on 2015.5.1 release notes

- PR #23679: (jfindlay) Merge #23616 @ 2015-05-13 19:03:53 UTC
  - PR #23616: (Snergster) virtual returning none warning fixed in dev but missed in 2015.5 (refs: #23679)
  - b54075a2ac Merge pull request #23679 from jfindlay/merge_23616
  - 6e15e19907 appease pylint’s blank line strictures
  - 8756b60d9e virtual returning none warning fixed in dev but missed in 2015.5

- PR #23675: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-13 18:35:54 UTC
- e480f13688 Merge pull request #23675 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- bd635488ef Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  * 0f006ac1d8 Merge pull request #23661 from rallytime/merge-23640
    - 4427f42b6b Whitespace fix
    - dd9115466e Add warning to get_or_set_hash about reserved chars
  * 84e2ef88fc Merge pull request #23639 from cachedout/issue_23452
    - d418b49a77 Syntax error!
    - 45b4015d7d Handle exceptions raised by __virtual__
  * bd9b94ba8c Merge pull request #23637 from cachedout/issue_23611
    - 56cbf52e3 Fix typo
    - f6cf19a7f Convert str master to list
  * f20c0e42ce Merge pull request #23595 from rallytime/bp-23549
    - 6efcac09ad Update __init__.py
  * 1acaf86da7 Merge pull request #23594 from rallytime/bp-23496
    - d5ae1d268a Fix for issue #23110 This resolves issues when the freshly created directory is removed by fileserver.update.
  * 2c221c7332 Merge pull request #23593 from rallytime/bp-23442
    - 39869a15bd check w/ low['name'] only
    - 304cc499e9 another fix for file defined w/ id, but require name
    - 8814d4180e add directory itself to keep list
  * fadd1ef63c Merge pull request #23606 from twangboy/fix_installer
    - 038331edab Fixed checkbox for starting service and actually starting it
- acdd3fc6db Fix lint
- 680e88f058 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  * 10b3f0f643 Merge pull request #23592 from rallytime/bp-23389
    - 734cc43801 Correct fail_hard typo
  * cd34b9b6c4 Merge pull request #23573 from techhat/novaquery
    - f92db5e92f Linting
    - 26e00d3ccc Scan all available networks for public and private IPs
  * 2a72cd71c2 Merge pull request #23558 from jfindlay/fix_ebuild
    - 45404fb2a6 reorder emerge command line
  * a664a3c6fd Merge pull request #23530 from dr4Ke/fix_salt-ssh_to_include_pkg_sources
    - 5df6a8008c fix pylint warning
    - d0549e56ba salt-ssh state: fix including all salt:// references
  * 55c3869861 Merge pull request #23433 from twangboy/list_pkgs_fix
    - 8ab5b1b86f Fix pylint error
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- 2d11d6545e Obtain all software from the registry
- 755bed0abd Merge pull request #23554 from jleroy/debian-hostname-fix
  - 5ff79e487 Debian: Hostname always updated
- 6ec87ce9f5 Merge pull request #23551 from dr4Ke/grains.append_unit_tests
  - ebf9df5b2 fix pylint errors
  - c4954046ad unit tests for grains.append module function
  - 0ca32326c use MagickMock
  - c838a22377 unit tests for grains.append module function
- e96c5c5bf3 Merge pull request #23474 from dr4Ke/fix_grains.append_nested
  - a01a5bb51e grains.get, parameter delimitter, versionadded: 2014.7.6
  - b39f50475d remove debugging output
  - b6e15e295c fix grains.append in nested dictionary grains #23411
- ab7e1ad8e Merge pull request #23537 from t0rrant/patch-1
  - 8e03cc99d3 Update changelog

- PR #23669: (rallytime) Backport #23586 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-13 18:27:11 UTC
  - PR #23586: (Lothiraldan) Fix salt.state.file._unify_sources_and_hashes when sources is used without sources_hashes (refs: #23669)
  - 0dad6be0fc Merge pull request #23669 from rallytime/bp-23586
  - e4c6adace3 Remove another unused import
  - 73cfda751a Remove unused import
  - 52b68d695a Use the zip_longest from six module for python 3 compatibility
  - 18d5ff9a8e Fix salt.state.file._unify_sources_and_hashes when sources is used without sources_hashes

- PR #23662: (rallytime) Merge #23642 with pylint fix @ 2015-05-13 15:46:51 UTC
  - PR #23642: (cachedout) Let saltmod handle lower-level exceptions gracefully (refs: #23662)
  - fabe759e0 Merge pull request #23662 from rallytime/merge-23642
  - aa7bd84fa Remove unused import
  - 9e66ad4c8e Let saltmod handle lower-level exceptions gracefully

- PR #23622: (jfindlay) merge #23508 @ 2015-05-13 15:36:49 UTC
  - PR #23508: (cro) Port mysql returner to postgres using jsonb datatype (refs: #23622)
  - 072b92733d Merge pull request #23622 from jfindlay/pgjsonb
  - 454322c7e4 appease pylint’s proscription on blank line excess
  - 57c617136d Get time with timezone correct also in job return.
  - e109d0f643 Get time with timezone correct.
  - 21e0b9112 Fix SQL, remove unneeded imports.
  - 653f360723 Stop making changes in 2 places.
  - d6d9a292a Typos.
- 7d748bff75 SSL is handled differently by Pg, so don’t set it here.
- cc7c377bcd Fill alter_time field in salt_events with current time with timezone.
- 43defe9b20 Port mysql module to Postgres using jsonb datatypes

• PR #23651: (jayeshka) adding solr unit test case @ 2015-05-13 15:26:15 UTC
  - c1bddd4377 Merge pull request #23651 from jayeshka/solr-unit-test
  - 6e0518962 adding solr unit test case

• PR #23649: (jayeshka) adding states/libvirt unit test case @ 2015-05-13 15:24:48 UTC
  - ee4311677 Merge pull request #23649 from jayeshka/libvirt_states-unit-test
  - 0fb92a283 adding states/libvirt unit test case

• PR #23648: (jayeshka) adding states/linux_acl unit test case @ 2015-05-13 15:24:11 UTC
  - c7fe466f1e Merge pull request #23648 from jayeshka/linux_acl_states-unit-test
  - 3f0ab29eb0 removed error.
  - 11081c21c adding states/linux_acl unit test case

• PR #23650: (jayeshka) adding states/kmod unit test case @ 2015-05-13 15:09:18 UTC
  - 4c87ba35c Merge pull request #23650 from jayeshka/kmod_states-unit-test
  - 198705033 adding states/kmod unit test case

• PR #23633: (jayeshka) made changes to test_interfaces function. @ 2015-05-13 06:51:07 UTC
  - bc8f1543 Merge pull request #23633 from jayeshka/win_network-2015.5-unit-test
  - 0936e1d385 made changes to test_interfaces function.

• PR #23619: (jfindlay) fix kmod.present processing of module loading @ 2015-05-13 01:16:56 UTC
  - 7df3579bce Merge pull request #23619 from jfindlay/fix_kmod_state
  - 73facbfce1c fix kmod.present processing of module loading

• PR #23598: (rahulhan) Adding states/win_dns_client.py unit tests @ 2015-05-12 21:47:36 UTC
  - d483095ff5 Merge pull request #23598 from rahulhan/states_win_dns_client_unit_test
  - d08d885828 Adding states/win_dns_client.py unit tests

• PR #23597: (rahulhan) Adding states/vbox_guest.py unit tests @ 2015-05-12 21:46:30 UTC
  - 811c6a1d89 Merge pull request #23597 from rahulhan/states_vbox_guest_unit_test
  - 6a2909e069 Removed errors
  - 4cde78a58a Adding states/vbox_guest.py unit tests

• PR #23615: (rallytime) Backport #23577 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-12 21:19:11 UTC
  - PR #23577: (msciciel) Fix find and remove functions to pass database param (refs: #23615)
  - 026f1003d Merge pull request #23615 from rallytime/bp-23577
  - 6f74477129 Fix find and remove functions to pass database param

• PR #23603: (rahulhan) Adding states/winrepo.py unit tests @ 2015-05-12 18:40:12 UTC
  - b8589532d1 Merge pull request #23603 from rahulhan/states_winrepo_unit_test
  - a66e7e7f1f Adding states/winrepo.py unit tests
• PR #23602: (rahulhan) Adding states/win_path.py unit tests @ 2015-05-12 18:39:37 UTC
  - 3cbbd6d277 Merge pull request #23602 from rahulhan/states_win_path_unit_test
  - 122c29f71a Adding states/win_path.py unit tests
• PR #23600: (rahulhan) Adding states/win_network.py unit tests @ 2015-05-12 18:39:01 UTC
  - 10243a7742 Merge pull request #23600 from rahulhan/states_win_network_unit_test
  - 6cda890517 Adding states/win_network.py unit tests
• PR #23601: (basepi) Adding states/win_firewall.py unit tests @ 2015-05-12 17:22:59 UTC
  - 9beb7bc529 Merge pull request #23601 from basepi/win_firewall.py unit tests
  - 83e88a3eb1 Adding win_firewall.py unit tests
• PR #23469: (s0undt3ch) Adding states/ipset unit test case @ 2015-05-12 16:31:17 UTC
  - 77e5b28566 Merge pull request #23581 from jayeshka/smf-unit-test
  - 297b055b1c Adding states/layman unit test case
• PR #23565: (garethgreenaway) Fix to aptpkg module @ 2015-05-12 16:25:46 UTC
f843f89cd7 Merge pull request #23565 from garethgreenaway/2015_2_aptpkg_upgrade_default_to_upgrade
97ae514641 aptpkg.upgrade should default to upgrade instead of dist_upgrade.

- ISSUE #23473: (terminalmage) unit.modules.rh_ip_test.RhipTestCase.test_build_bond is not properly mocked (refs: #23550)
- PR #23550: (jfindlay) additional mock for rh_ip_test test_build_bond @ 2015-05-12 15:17:16 UTC
  - c1157cdaee Merge pull request #23550 from jfindlay/fix_rh_ip_test
  - e9b9d56d3 additional mock for rh_ip_test test_build_bond
- PR #23552: (garethgreenaway) Fix for an issue caused by a previous pull request @ 2015-05-11 21:54:59 UTC
  - b593328176 Merge pull request #23552 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_returner_fix_broken_previous_pr
  - 7d70e2b334 Passed argumentes in the call _fetch_profile_opts to were in the wrong order
- PR #23547: (slinu3d) Added AWS v4 signature support for 2015.5 @ 2015-05-11 21:52:24 UTC
  - d0f96825dd Merge pull request #23547 from slinu3d/2015.5
  - f3b6db561b Fixed urlparse and urlencode calls
  - 802dbd965 Added AWS v4 signature support for 2015.5
- PR #23544: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-11 18:02:06 UTC
  - 06c6a1f44a Merge pull request #23544 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - f8a36bc155 Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2014.7` into merge-forward-2015.5
    - b79fed3a92 Merge pull request #23538 from cro/licupdate
      - 345efe25c9 Update date in LICENSE file
    - a123a36f05 Merge pull request #23505 from aneeshusa/remove-unused-ssh-config-validator
      - 90af1672ca Remove unused ssh config validator. Fixes #23159.
    - ca2c21a63c Merge pull request #23467 from slinu3d/2014.7
      - 0b4081d8f4 Fixed pylint error at line 363
      - 5be5eb5b14 Fixed pylink errors
      - e64f374ffa Fixed lint errors
      - b9d1ac4f1f Added AWS v4 signature support
    - e6f9eeec02e Merge pull request #23444 from techhat/novacreateattach
      - ebdb7eae2d Add create_attach_volume to nova driver
    - e331463319 Merge pull request #23460 from s0undt3ch/fixbootstrap-script-2014.7
      - edcd0c4f2f Update to latest stable bootstrap script v2015.05.07
    - 7a8ce1a954 Merge pull request #23439 from techhat/maxtries
      - 0ad3ff2c88 Add wait_for_passwd_maxtries variable
- ISSUE #23426: (twangboy) Can’t restart salt-minion on 64 bit windows (2015.5.0) (refs: #23470)
- PR #23470: (twangboy) Fixed service.restart for salt-minion @ 2015-05-11 17:54:47 UTC
  - aa5b896d3e Merge pull request #23470 from twangboy/fix_svc_restart
  - b3f284c517 Fixed tests
- ad44d79f26 Fixed service.restart for salt-minion

- **PR #23539**: (rahulhan) Adding states/virtualenv_mod.py unit tests @ 2015-05-11 17:02:31 UTC
  - 67988b21ee Merge pull request #23539 from rahulhan/states_virtualenv_mod_unit_test
  - 750bb07d1c Adding states/virtualenv_mod.py unit tests
  - c96619653e Merge pull request #23423 from cachedout/remove_jid_event_from_orch
    - f81aab7627 Remove jid_event from state.orch
  - 2bb09b7ee7 Merge pull request #23509 from keesbos/Catch_empty_environment
    - 6dedeacc2 Catch the unset (empty/None) environment case
  - 6d42f30271 Merge pull request #23245 from freimer/issue_23244
    - 24cf6ebad5 Add Caller functionality to reactors.

- **PR #23513**: (gladiatr72) short-circuit auto-failure of iptables.delete state @ 2015-05-11 15:18:33 UTC
  - c3f93d827d Merge pull request #23513 from gladiatr72/RFC_stop_iptables.check_from_short-circuiting_position-only_delete_rule
  - c7117ac364 short-circuit auto-failure of iptables.delete state if position argument is set without the other accoutrements that check_rule requires.

- **PR #23534**: (jayeshka) adding states/ini_manage unit test case @ 2015-05-11 14:32:06 UTC
  - 4e77f6f8c4 Merge pull request #23534 from jayeshka/ini_manage_states-unit-test
  - 831223c31c adding states/ini_manage unit test case

- **PR #23533**: (jayeshka) adding states/hipchat unit test case @ 2015-05-11 14:30:22 UTC
  - 11ba9ed99b Merge pull request #23533 from jayeshka/hipchat-states-unit-test
  - 41d14b322d adding states/hipchat unit test case

- **PR #23532**: (jayeshka) adding states/ipmi unit test case @ 2015-05-11 14:28:15 UTC
  - c5421139d3 Merge pull request #23532 from jayeshka/ipmi-states-unit-test
  - fc3e64a8a4 adding states/ipmi unit test case

- **PR #23531**: (jayeshka) adding service unit test case @ 2015-05-11 14:27:12 UTC
  - 9ba85fd31a Merge pull request #23531 from jayeshka/service-unit-test
  - 3ad5314ee0 adding service unit test case

- **ISSUE #23512**: (mostafahussein) hipchat_returner / slack_returner not work correctly (refs: #23517)

- **PR #23517**: (garethgreenaway) fix to returners @ 2015-05-11 14:20:51 UTC
  - 32838cd888 Merge pull request #23517 from garethgreenaway/23512_2015_5_returners_with_profiles
  - 68e31e27cf fix for returners that utilize profile attributes. code in the if else statement was backwards. #23512

- **PR #23502**: (rahulhan) Adding states/win_servermanager.py unit tests @ 2015-05-08 19:47:18 UTC
  - 6be7d8d13b Merge pull request #23502 from rahulhan/states_win_servermanager_unit_test
  - 2490074aa2 Adding states/win_servermanager.py unit tests

- **PR #23495**: (jayeshka) adding seed unit test case @ 2015-05-08 17:30:38 UTC
  - 604857811e Merge pull request #23495 from jayeshka/seed-unit-test
• PR #23494: (jayeshka) adding sensors unit test case @ 2015-05-08 17:30:18 UTC
  - 70bc3c1415 Merge pull request #23494 from jayeshka/sensors-unit-test
  - 1fb483a18a adding sensors unit test case
• PR #23493: (jayeshka) adding states/incron unit test case @ 2015-05-08 17:29:59 UTC
  - b981b20d44 Merge pull request #23493 from jayeshka/incron-states-unit-test
  - cc7ce170f3 adding states/incron unit test case
• PR #23492: (jayeshka) adding states/influxdb_database unit test case @ 2015-05-08 17:29:51 UTC
  - 4019c493a1 Merge pull request #23492 from jayeshka/influxdb_database-states-unit-test
  - e1fac815d adding states/influxdb_database unit test case
• PR #23491: (jayeshka) adding states/influxdb_user unit test case @ 2015-05-08 16:24:07 UTC
  - d317a77af8 Merge pull request #23491 from jayeshka/influxdb_user-states-unit-test
  - 9d4043f9ff adding states/influxdb_user unit test case
• PR #23477: (galet) LDAP auth: Escape filter value for group membership search @ 2015-05-07 22:04:48 UTC
  - e0b2a73eb4 Merge pull request #23477 from galet/ldap-filter-escaping
  - 33038b9f86 LDAP auth: Escape filter value for group membership search
• PR #23476: (cachedout) Lint becaon @ 2015-05-07 19:55:36 UTC
  - PR #23431: (UtahDave) Beacon fixes (refs: #23476)
    - e179fe26b Merge pull request #23476 from cachedout/lint_23431
    - 8d1f209eb Lint becaon
• PR #23431: (UtahDave) Beacon fixes (refs: #23476) @ 2015-05-07 19:53:47 UTC
  - 1e299ed4f Merge pull request #23431 from UtahDave/beacon_fixes
  - 152f2235c2 remove unused import
  - 81198f9399 fix interval logic and example
  - 5504778adf update to proper examples
  - 6890439d58 fix list for mask
  - ee7b579e90 remove custom interval code.
• PR #23468: (rahulhan) Adding states/win_system.py unit tests @ 2015-05-07 19:20:50 UTC
  - ea55c44bba Merge pull request #23468 from rahulhan/states_win_system_unit_test
  - 33f8c12e9f Adding states/win_system.py unit tests
• PR #23466: (UtahDave) minor spelling fix @ 2015-05-07 19:19:06 UTC
  - e6e11147af Merge pull request #23466 from UtahDave/2015.5local
  - b2c399a137 minor spelling fix
• ISSUE #529: (rubic) run salt in user space (refs: #543)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#563: (notpeter) Ubuntu alternate ppas (refs: #23461, #23460)
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- PR #543: (rubic) updated documentation for user, fixed configuration template links (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#563_)
- PR #23461: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update to latest stable bootstrap script v2015.05.07 @ 2015-05-07 19:16:18 UTC
  - 4eeb1e627a Merge pull request #23461 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script
  - 638c63d635 Update to latest stable bootstrap script v2015.05.07
- PR #23450: (jayeshka) adding scsi unit test case @ 2015-05-07 19:00:28 UTC
  - 865127844a Merge pull request #23450 from jayeshka/scsi-unit-test
  - e7269ff29b adding scsi unit test case
- PR #23449: (jayeshka) adding s3 unit test case @ 2015-05-07 18:59:45 UTC
  - 8b374ae64d Merge pull request #23449 from jayeshka/s3-unit-test
  - 85786bfe7f adding s3 unit test case
- PR #23448: (jayeshka) adding states/keystone unit test case @ 2015-05-07 18:58:39 UTC
  - 49b431c8e4 Merge pull request #23448 from jayeshka/state-keystone-unit-test
  - a3050eb3e2 adding states/keystone unit test case
- PR #23447: (jayeshka) adding states/grafana unit test case @ 2015-05-07 18:58:20 UTC
  - 23d7e7ef92 Merge pull request #23447 from jayeshka/grafana-states-unit-test
  - 7e90a4aaca adding states/grafana unit test case
- PR #23438: (techhat) Gate requests import @ 2015-05-07 07:22:58 UTC
  - 1fd0bc2011 Merge pull request #23438 from techhat/gaterequests
  - d5b15f6c66 Gate requests import
- PR #23429: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-07 05:35:13 UTC
  - 3cf734332 Merge pull request #23429 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 7729834d92 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 644eb75f8c Merge pull request #23422 from cro/gce_sh_home
    * 4ef9e6ba06 Don’t use $HOME to find user’s directory, some shells don’t set it
    * ef17ab4b2a Merge pull request #23425 from basepi/functionwrapper_typo
      * c390737f3e Fix typo in FunctionWrapper
  - 1b13ec04c2 Merge pull request #23385 from rallytime/bp-23346
    * 9efc13c810 more linting fixes
    * cf131c9a5a cleaned up some pylint errors
    * f981699c75 added logic to sftp_file and file_map to allow folder uploads using file_map
  - f8c7a62089 Merge pull request #23414 from jfindlay/update_branch
    * 8074d16d52 2015.2 -> 2015.5
  - 54b3bd43e4 Merge pull request #23404 from hvnsweeting/cherrypy-post-emptybody-fix
    * f85f8f954c initialize var when POST body is empty
  - 160f703296 Merge pull request #23409 from terminalmage/update-lithium-docstrings-2014.7
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- bc97d011ba Fix sphinx typo
- 20006b06f6 Update Lithium docstrings in 2014.7 branch
  - aa5fb0a46 Merge pull request #23397 from jfindlay/fix_locale_gen
  - 0941fe6d2b add more flexible whitespace to locale_gen search
- PR #23396: (basepi) [2015.2] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.2 @ 2015-05-06 21:42:35 UTC
  - 1fb84450f4 Merge pull request #23396 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.2
  - 2766c8c4b4 Fix typo in FunctionWrapper
  - fd09edae6f Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.2
    - 0c76dd4d8a Merge pull request #23368 from kaithar/bp-23367
      - 577f41972e Pylint fix
      - 8d9acdf189 Put the sed insert statement back in to the output.
    - 3493cc1fca Merge pull request #23350 from lorengordon/file.replace_assume_line
      - b60e224b Append/prepend: search for full line
    - 7be5c4ad5 Merge pull request #23341 from cachedout/issue_23026
      - e98e65e787 Fix tests
      - 6011bf37ca Fix syndic pid and logfile path
- ea61abfa68 Merge pull request #23272 from basepi/salt-ssh.minion.config.19114
  - c22330d9bb7 Add versionadded
  - be7407eabe Lint
  - c2c337567e Missing comma
  - 8e3e8e073a Pass the minion_opts through the FunctionWrapper
  - cb9c0d707d Match the master config template in the master config reference
  - 87fc3161f9 Add Salt-SSH section to master config template
  - 91dd9dc6dc Add ssh_minion_opts to master config ref
  - c273ea14c6 Add minion config to salt-ssh doc
  - a056b760e3 Add minion_opts to roster docs
  - 5212c35260 Accept minion_opts from the target information
  - e2099b6e1b Process ssh_minion_opts from master config
  - 3b64214377 Revert "Work around bug in salt-ssh in config.get for gpg renderer"
  - 494953a208 Remove the strip (embracing multi-line YAML dump)
  - fe87f0f3e39 Dump multi-line yaml into the SHIM
  - b751a7281c Inject local minion config into shim if available
- 4f760dd9e9c Merge pull request #23347 from basepi/salt-ssh.functionwrapper.contains.19114
  - 30595e3ff7 Backport FunctionWrapper.__contains__
- 02658b16e0 Merge pull request #23344 from cachedout/issue_22742
  - 5adc96ce7f Explicitly set file_client on master

28.2. Previous Releases 4929
• PR #23412: (rahaman) Adding states/win_update.py unit tests @ 2015-05-06 18:31:09 UTC
  – b3c16720f6 Merge pull request #23412 from rahulan/states_win_update_unit_test
  – 9bc1519ee7 Removed unwanted imports
  – f12bfcf248 Adding states/win_update.py unit tests

• PR #23413: (terminalmage) Update manpages for 2015.2 -> 2015.5 @ 2015-05-06 17:12:57 UTC
  – f2d76f6a58 Merge pull request #23413 from terminalmage/update-manpages
  – 23f4420dc2 Update manpages to reflect 2015.2 rename to 2015.5
  – 0fdaba7c84 Fix missed docstring updates from 2015.2 -> 2015.5
  – 4f3e67a477 Add missing RST file

• PR #23410: (terminalmage) Update Lithium docstrings in 2015.2 branch @ 2015-05-06 15:53:52 UTC
  – PR #23409: (terminalmage) Update Lithium docstrings in 2014.7 branch (refs: #23410)
  – bafbea7bc7 Merge pull request #23410 from terminalmage/update-lithium-docstrings-2015.2
  – d395565bf7 Update Lithium docstrings in 2015.2 branch

• PR #23407: (jayeshka) adding rsync unit test case @ 2015-05-06 15:52:23 UTC
  – 02ef41a549 Merge pull request #23407 from jayeshka/rsync-unit-test
  – a4dd835125 adding rsync unit test case

• PR #23406: (jayeshka) adding states/lxc unit test case @ 2015-05-06 15:51:50 UTC
  – 58ec2a4c1 Merge pull request #23406 from jayeshka/lxc-states-unit-test
  – 32a0d3093 adding states/lxc unit test case

• PR #23395: (basepi) [2015.2] Add note to 2015.2.0 release notes about master opts in pillar @ 2015-05-05 22:15:20 UTC
  – 8837d0038e Merge pull request #23395 from basepi/2015.2.0/masteropts
  – b261c95cd6 Add note to 2015.2.0 release notes about master opts in pillar

• PR #23393: (basepi) [2015.2] Add warning about python_shell changes to 2015.2.0 release notes @ 2015-05-05 22:12:46 UTC
  – f79aed5fe1 Merge pull request #23393 from basepi/2015.2.0/python_shell
  – b261c95cd6 Add CLI note
  – 48ec7aee4f Add warning about python_shell changes to 2015.2.0 release notes

• PR #23380: (gladiatr72) Fix for double output with static salt cli/v2015.2 @ 2015-05-05 21:44:28 UTC
  – a977761d8 Merge pull request #23380 from gladiatr72/fix_for_double_output_with_static__salt_CLI/v2015.2
  – c47fd79c7 Actually removed the static bits from below the else: fold this time.
28.2.59 Salt 2015.5.10 Release Notes

release 2015-03-22

Version 2015.5.10 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Security Fix

CVE-2016-3176 Insecure configuration of PAM external authentication service

This issue affects all Salt versions prior to 2015.8.8/2015.5.10 when PAM external authentication is enabled. This issue involves passing an alternative PAM authentication service with a command that is sent to LocalClient, enabling the attacker to bypass the configured authentication service. Thank you to Dylan Frese <dmfrese@gmail.com> for bringing this issue to our attention.

This update defines the PAM eAuth service that users authenticate against in the Salt Master configuration.

No additional fixes are included in this release.

Read Before Upgrading Debian 8 (Jessie) from Salt Versions Earlier than 2015.5.9

Salt systemd service files are missing the following statement in these versions:

```
[Service]
KillMode=process
```

This statement must be added to successfully upgrade on these earlier versions of Salt.

28.2. Previous Releases
Changelog for v2015.5.9..v2015.5.10


- 69ba1de71d Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service

28.2.60 Salt 2015.5.11 Release Notes

release 2015-07-22

Version 2015.5.11 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 101
- Total Issue References: 73
- Total PR References: 162
- Contributors: 46 (AndrewPashkin, Ch3LL, DmitryKuzmenko, TheNullByte, UtahDave, abednarik, amontalban, anlutro, attiasr, basepi, borgstrom, brejoc, bstevenson, cachedout, carlwgeorge, efficks, gerhardqux, gtmanfred, heyfife, jacobhammons, jfindlay, justinta, lomeroe, lorengordon, mtorromeo, nmadhok, notpeter, paclat, pcn, phistrom, rallytime, robgott, sacren, storsls, serge-p, sjmh, sorge, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, thegoodduke, toanju, tomwalsh, twangboy, whiteinge, yannis666)

Changelog for v2015.5.10..v2015.5.11


- PR #33412: (jfindlay) update 2015.5.11 release notes
- PR #33405: (rallytime) Back-port #33386 to 2015.5
- PR #33386: (terminalmage) Fix traceback in logging for config validation (refs: #33405)
- ISSUE #33376: (tmehlinger) pip state broken in 2015.8.9 with pip <6.0 (refs: #33383)
- PR #33383: (thatch45) maintain the fallabck because I am totally sick of this crap @ 2016-05-20 00:03:59 UTC
  - d15f5e2cecf Merge pull request #33383 from thatch45/2015.5
  - f5ebca21c restore whitespace
  - 1d8b289db1 blast, put the try/except int he right place
  - 081e65b83 maintain the fallabck because I am totally sick of this crap
  - PR #33379: (cachedout) Improve doc clarity for disable_modules documentation
- ISSUE #26574: (jfindlay) minion stacktrace on top file yaml syntax error (refs: #33375)
  - PR #33375: (cachedout) Better YAML syntax error handling
- PR #33372: (jacobhammons) revved 2015.8 branch to .9 in version selector @ 2016-05-19 20:05:35 UTC
  - bb3e98cad2 Merge pull request #33372 from jacobhammons/release-update
  - 5ce502160b revved 2015.8 branch to .9 in version selector
  - PR #33341: (phistrom) Expanded documentation for boto_elb state and module
• ISSUE #32400: (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #33286, #33292, #32538, #33287, #32454, #33282)
  - PR #33292: (rallytime) Added some more docs for master and minion config settings
• ISSUE #23643: (falzm) Error in iptables module: argument –match-set: expected 2 argument(s) (refs: #33301)
  - PR #33301: (gerhardqux) Fix iptables –match-set (#23643)
  - PR #33290: (UtahDave) fix "loose" typo
• ISSUE #32400: (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #33286, #33292, #32538, #33287, #32454, #33282)
  - PR #33287: (rallytime) Add auth_tries config option to minion.rst docs
    - PR #33286: (rallytime) Document new master and minion config opts for 2016.3.0 (refs: #33287)
• ISSUE #33276: (sjmh) minion_id_caching has no documentation (refs: #33282)
• ISSUE #32400: (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #33286, #33292, #32538, #33287, #32454, #33282)
  - PR #33282: (rallytime) Document minion_id_caching config value
• ISSUE #33118: (saltuser) file.replace not working correctly on newer minions (refs: #33137)
  - PR #33137: (lorencegordon) Clarify file.replace MULTILINE flag interaction with regex anchors
  - PR #33236: (jfindlay) update 2015.5.11 release notes
• ISSUE #32250: (ikryten) Cannot run salt-minion as unprivileged user using 'user' directive (refs: #33211)
  - PR #33211: (cachedout) Don’t try to kill a parent proc if we can’t @ 2016-05-12 21:29:50 UTC
    - 698f1eb657 Merge pull request #33211 from cachedout/user_kill
    - d4f2e5baa7 Don’t try to kill a parent proc if we can’t
• ISSUE #32198: (goatjam) State 'pkg.installed' was not found in SLS (refs: #33205)
  - PR #33205: (cachedout) Resolve issue with pkg module on Mint Linux
  - PR #33178: (justinta) Add pip installed and removed test
  - PR #33197: (jfindlay) update 2015.5.11 release notes
  - PR #33181: (twangboy) Fix file.managed for Windows
  - PR #33185: (rallytime) [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.05.11
• ISSUE #33163: (jaybocc2) Salt 2015.8.5 incompatible with Pip v8.1.2 (refs: #33180)
  - PR #33180: (thatch45) Pip fix
  - PR #33160: (jfindlay) add 2015.5.11 release notes
  - PR #33155: (rallytime) [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2016.05.10
• PR #33141: (justinta) Skipping salt-call --local test @ 2016-05-10 17:05:17 UTC
  - 6cd1641840 Merge pull request #33141 from jfindlay/disable_local_pkg_install_test
  - 8b1e34fb17 Skipping salt-call --local test
• ISSUE #33085: (fmmisme) salt doc err (refs: #33132)
  - PR #33132: (whiteinge) Doc mock decorators
• ISSUE #33074: (robnagler) Critical error in msgpack exposes pillar data (refs: #33078)
- PR #33078: (cachedout) Lower display of msgpack failure msg to debug
- PR #33080: (justinta) Use saltstack repo in buildpackage.py on CentOS 5
- PR #33025: (Ch3LL) add test for installing package while using salt-call –local
- PR #33055: (justinta) File and User test fixes for 2015.5 on Fedora23
- PR #33060: (Ch3LL) Test pillar.items output
- PR #33067: (sacren) Fix minor document error of test.assertion
- PR #33045: (Ch3LL) Saltfile with pillar tests
- PR #33060: (Ch3LL) Test pillar.items output
- PR #33045: (Ch3LL) Saltfile with pillar tests
- PR #33067: (sacren) Fix minor document error of test.assertion
- PR #33046: (justinta) Backport PR #33021 manually to 2015.5
- PR #33021: (UtahDave) Fix syndic regression (refs: #33044)

• ISSUE #22580: (ryanwalder) minion runs highstate on start if schedule set in pillar (refs: #32958)
  - PR #32958: (rallytime) Add run_on_start docs to schedule.rst

• ISSUE #23714: (naemono) file.copy force ignored during highstate, but not with 'salt-call state.sls_id' (refs: #32732, #32848)
  - PR #32848: (lomeroe) backport PR #32732 to 2015.5 fixes #23714
  - PR #32732: (lomeroe) correct use of force flag in file.copy #23714 (refs: #32848)
  - PR #32837: (jfindlay) salt-cloud -u downloads stable version from bootstrap.saltstack.com by default
  - PR #32667: (jfindlay) [2015.5] update bootstrap to 2016.04.18 release

• PR #32776: (rallytime) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2016-04-25 15:18:12 UTC
  - c842e1e43 Merge pull request #32776 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
  - 7ecbf9f88 Merge pull request #14 from whiteinge/runner-async-low
    * 211f7b4af Format low data correct for runner_async
  - ce72851861 Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
  - 2775edc176 Saltnado /run fix (#32590)
  - b19c5a5ce7 Verify auth in saltnado run (#32552)
  - PR #32691: (terminalmage) Support remote sources in a source list

• ISSUE #32661: (dergrunepunkt) Batch exception w/dulplicated minion IDs (refs: #32686)

• PR #32686: (cachedout) Fix stacktrace in batch with dup minion ids @ 2016-04-19 19:18:50 UTC
  - bd5442d768 Merge pull request #32686 from cachedout/issue_32661
  - f704df90bc Fix stacktrace in batch with dup minion ids
  - PR #32675: (basepi) [2015.5] Update "Low Hanging Fruit" to "Help Wanted"

• ISSUE #32612: (oliver-dungey) Calling Salt Modules from Templates - more complex examples would be great (refs: #32657)
  - PR #32657: (cachedout) Additional documentation on calling exec modules from templates
  - PR #32639: (nmadhok) [2015.5] - Fixing critical bug to remove only the specified Host instead of the entire Host cluster
  - PR #32638: (nmadhok) [2015.5] Adding _syspaths.py to .gitignore

• ISSUE #32381: (tbaker57) user.present state includes shadow hash in return when user updated (refs: #32561)
• **PR #32561:** (gtmanfred) Redact passwords and hashes from `user.present` updates @ 2016-04-14 15:48:59 UTC
  - 027b502335 Merge pull request #32561 from gtmanfred/user_passwords
  - 3db5e78d5d Redact passwords and hashes from `user.present` updates

• **ISSUE #32400:** (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #33286, #33292, #32538, #33287, #32454, #33282)

• **PR #32538:** (rallytime) Back-port #32528 to 2015.5 @ 2016-04-13 15:06:14 UTC
  - PR #32528: (AndrewPashkin) Document "grains" setting in the minion configuration reference (refs: #32538)
  - 7307bcb88e Merge pull request #32538 from rallytime/bp-32528
  - 46a4e8a310 Remove merge conflict line
  - e0d947c707 Document "grains" setting in the minion configuration reference

• **ISSUE #32400:** (rallytime) Document Default Config Values (refs: #33286, #33292, #32538, #33287, #32454, #33282)
  - PR #32454: (rallytime) Add documentation for some master/minion configs

• **ISSUE #32413:** (commutecat) Raspbian detected by both `systemd.py` and `service.py __virtual__` functions (refs: #32421, #32458)

• **PR #32458:** (terminalmage) Improve and clarify docs on provider overrides. @ 2016-04-09 14:25:42 UTC
  - 1006ce1b25 Merge pull request #32458 from terminalmage/clarify-providers-docs
  - 500d3ebaa3 Add link to provider override docs to all group providers
  - 83ca01f620 Add link to provider override docs to all shadow providers
  - c5f3e8789d Add link to provider override docs to all user providers
  - 5c1c1da59 Add link to provider override docs to all service providers
  - 736f2befc9 Add link to provider override docs to all package providers
  - f9306347cc Clarify the scope of the provider param in states.
  - af24c82ab0 Add documentation on virtual module provider overrides to the module docs
  - 0bc6c97a63 Improve doctests
  - 1948920674 Add external ref to windows package manager docs
  - e7fa21438c Add new doc pages to toctree
  - f0de1236ec Move the tables of virtual modules to individual documentation pages

• **ISSUE #11497:** (eeaston) `cmd.run` `cwd` should not be checked before `preconditions` (refs: #32293)
  - PR #32418: (rallytime) Merge #32293 with test fixes
  - PR #32293: (efficks) Fix issue #11497 (refs: #32418)

• **ISSUE #32413:** (commutecat) Raspbian detected by both `systemd.py` and `service.py __virtual__` functions (refs: #32421, #32458)
  - PR #32421: (terminalmage) Ignore Raspbian in `service.py __virtual__`

• **ISSUE #1409:** (twinshadow) `module/network.py`: Interfaces do not list multiple addresses

• **ISSUE saltstack/salt#28262:** (palica) FreeBSD pkgng provider raising error for minion (refs: #32376)

• **ISSUE #28262:** (palica) FreeBSD pkgng provider raising error for minion (refs: #32399, #32376)
• **PR #32399**: (amontalban) Backport to fix #28262 for 2015.5 as requested in PR #32376 @ 2016-04-06 22:48:23 UTC
  
  - **PR #32376**: (amontalban) Fixes saltstack/salt#28262 (refs: #32399)
  - e1fbd615a Fixes saltstack/salt#28262 for 2015.5 branch

• **ISSUE #32066**: (guettli) Proxmox docs outdated (refs: #32374)

• **PR #32374**: (cachedout) Update proxmox documentation @ 2016-04-05 22:25:16 UTC
  
  - 62389d1d1a Update proxmox documentation

• **PR #32339**: (Ch3LL) remove reference to master_alive_check in 2015.5 @ 2016-04-04 20:39:24 UTC
  
  - 8578089beb Merge pull request #32399 from Ch3LL/fix_doc_multi-master

• **ISSUE #32044**: (ScoreUnder) Multiple masters throwing warnings? "Key master with value [...] has an invalid type of list, a str is required for this value" (refs: #32129)

• **PR #32284**: (rallytime) Audit config.py default types and values @ 2016-04-02 02:00:38 UTC
  
  - fbd47cc55 Merge pull request #32339 from cachedout/issue_32066
  - 62389d1d1a Update proxmox documentation

• **ISSUE #32301**: (terminalmage) pkg.latest_version returns inaccurate version when blank "Release" param set in package metadata (refs: #32302)

• **PR #32302**: (terminalmage) Properly support packages with blank "Release" param in pkg.latest_version @ 2016-04-01 22:13:27 UTC
  
  - 0a6d4abe57 Merge pull request #32302 from terminalmage/fix-missing-release

• **ISSUE #31963**: (UtahDave) pkgrepo.managed state test=True doesn’t actually test if changes need to be made. (refs: #32162)

• **PR #32162**: (terminalmage) Properly handle yum/zypper repositories in pkgrepo.managed @ 2016-03-30 17:51:05 UTC
  
  - 5d08db792c Merge pull request #32162 from terminalmage/issue31963
  - 5c1bd812c Fix pkgrepo integration test
  - e7b3095ce Properly handle yum/zypper repositories in pkgrepo.managed
  - add2111fec Use six.iteritems instead of dict.items
  - 6c21881c38 Docstring tweaks
  - eccb78b649 Remove useless function
  - 06f3309552 Normalize variable naming to match other functions
- Look for apt-add-repository in PATH instead of assuming it’s there
- aptpkg: Accept **kwargs instead of a dict for pkg.expand_repo_def

**ISSUE #31976**: (moltob) Schedules not persisted on Windows minion (Installer issue) (refs: #32223)

**PR #32223**: (twangboy) Create minion.d directory on install for Windows @ 2016-03-30 14:43:27 UTC
- Merge pull request #32223 from twangboy/fix_31976
- b7fcae97ce Create minion.d directory, fixes #31976

**ISSUE #31501**: (grep4linux) Salt states fail with error 'Failed to return clean data' when using salt-ssh in Amazon EC2 (refs: #32218)

**PR #32218**: (cachedout) Only display error when tty is True in salt-ssh @ 2016-03-29 19:13:44 UTC
- Merge pull request #32218 from cachedout/issue_31501
- Only display error when tty is True in salt-ssh

**PR #32196**: (justinta) Fixed pylint error in app_pam_test.py @ 2016-03-28 16:06:36 UTC
- Merge pull request #32196 fromjtand/cherrypy_pam_test_lint_fix
- Fixed pylint error in app_pam_test.py

**PR #32154**: (Ch3LL) Add integration tests for salt-api using pam auth @ 2016-03-28 14:34:16 UTC
- Merge pull request #32154 from Ch3LL/ch3ll_pam_2015.5
- fix more pylint and add ability to close cherrypy engine
- add teardown call
- 4c1ab082b6 add pam salt-api tests

**PR #32170**: (gtmanfred) add name for lxc for use with cloud cache @ 2016-03-28 14:34:16 UTC
- Merge pull request #32170 from gtmanfred/lxc_cloud_name
- eb7d8e7be add name for lxc for use with cloud cache

**ISSUE #31731**: (sjorge) rh_service references osrelease before it is available, also does not return bool (refs: #32165)

**PR #32165**: (terminalmage) Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust (refs: #32164)

**PR #32164**: (terminalmage) Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust (2015.5 branch) (refs: #32165) @ 2016-03-27 18:21:52 UTC
- Merge pull request #32164 from terminalmage/issue31731-2015.5
- 18439c4f89 Make __virtual__ for rhservice.py more robust (2015.5 branch)

**PR #32141**: (paclat) fixes 32108 @ 2016-03-25 16:50:59 UTC
- Merge pull request #32141 from paclat/issue_32108
- 72c5d12d43 fixes 32108

**ISSUE #32044**: (ScoreUnder) Multiple masters throwing warnings? "Key master with value [...] has an invalid type of list, a str is required for this value" (refs: #32129)

**PR #32129**: (terminalmage) Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks (refs: #32284) @ 2016-03-24 21:16:29 UTC
- bdd7ea89d5 Merge pull request #32129 from terminalmage/issue32044
- 34ca1ea12e Change type check errors to debug loglevel
- 5462081488 Support multiple valid option types when performing type checks

**ISSUE #32052: (bstevenson) list_absent function doesn’t loop through list of values (refs: #32056)**

**PR #32056: (bstevenson) Fix list absent @ 2016-03-24 17:35:00 UTC**
- c42014eb54 Merge pull request #32056 from bstevenson/fix-list_absent
- 1500ae027 set deleted value to list
- 1dc85f289 unit test update
- 39ad86fec Fixed negation logic
- be988173b Removed has_key in lieu of in
- e48593ed81 Comments and Changes output fixes
- b98f517de Updated to conform to proper ret values
- d18b4be80b remove whitespace end of line 186:q
- d2b89c85ad fix formatting
- 103ec9e9e29 cleaned up formatting
- 7a4d7b0ff added whitespace
- 8ea5b545b0 Loop through list values in list_absent

**PR #32096: (rallytime) Back-port #32065 to 2015.5 @ 2016-03-23 22:01:36 UTC**
- PR #32065: (TheNullByte) Fix an issue with the minion targeting example in docs (refs: #32096)
- 848ce5647f Merge pull request #32096 from rallytime/bp-32065
- 36a9d6a374 Fix an issue with the minion targeting example

**PR #32104: (jacobhammons) One additional known issue for 2015.5.10 release notes @ 2016-03-23 21:20:50 UTC**
- 9b332d48b9 Merge pull request #32104 from jacobhammons/dot10
- b9fc882a1e One additional known issue for 2015.5.10 release notes

**PR #32100: (jacobhammons) 2015.5.10 release docs @ 2016-03-23 20:05:21 UTC**
- ff51d548e1 Merge pull request #32100 from jacobhammons/dot10
- 544a1661ce 2015.5.10 release docs

**ISSUE #32037: (terminalmage) Increase the visibility of state.apply in Salt’s documentation (refs: #32038)**

**PR #32038: (terminalmage) Improve state module docs, replace references to state.highstate/state.sls with state.apply @ 2016-03-23 17:08:02 UTC**
- 72a20f9799 Merge pull request #32038 from terminalmage/issue32037
- 8b2d983324 Add reference to state tutorial to state.apply docstring
- 9b4e8443e Move highstate usage details to top of state.apply docstring
- 74ee8c54bc Clarify prior role of state.highstate in states tutorial
- 1b97e4a3df Improve state module docs, replace references to state.highstate/state.sls with state.apply

**PR #32051: (terminalmage) Fix outputter for state.apply @ 2016-03-23 16:42:43 UTC**
– 908a7bf5cd Merge pull request #32051 from terminalmage/fix-state-apply-output
– 7d7cb45565 Fix outputter for state.apply

• ISSUE #31788: (crocket) pkg.installed doesn’t work on Manjaro. (refs: #32002)

• PR #32002: (abednarik) Added Manajro Linux to virtual. @ 2016-03-21 17:55:16 UTC
  – 0e66f678d4 Merge pull request #32002 from abednarik/pkg_manjaron_issue31788
  – 1b052d0a66 Added Manajro Linux to virtual. List extended with ManajaroLinux in order su load pacman module.

• PR #31957: (rallytime) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2016-03-18 15:12:22 UTC
  – ba5bf62c1a Merge pull request #31957 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
  – 1b6ec5d445 Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
    * ba73dee4e6 Merge pull request #31929 from twangboy/fix_build_script
      • 2c5599d2bc Backport build script from 2015.8
      • ce74991dd0 Fix nsi script to work with new build process

• PR #31972: (terminalmage) Make lack of python-ldap module more explicit when LDAP eauth is enabled @ 2016-03-18 15:11:59 UTC
  – a52e3ad7a1 Merge pull request #31972 from terminalmage/zh-584
  – 1e5639e495 Make lack of python-ldap module more explicit when LDAP eauth is enabled

• PR #31935: (twangboy) Back port nullsoft build script from 2015.8 @ 2016-03-17 14:54:50 UTC
  – 2df2a0c2e Merge pull request #31935 from twangboy/fix_build_script2
  – 4af8c9dbfc Back port nullsoft build script from 2015.8

• PR #31912: (jfindlay) log.mixins: remove extermporaneous .record @ 2016-03-16 01:56:46 UTC
  – 43240dc566 Merge pull request #31912 from jfindlay/log_mixin
  – 9f9c694654 log.mixins: remove extermporaneous .record

• PR #31825: (justinta) Updated .testing.pylintrc to match newer versions of pylint @ 2016-03-15 18:12:44 UTC
  – 440e0dcbe0 Merge pull request #31825 from jtand/udpate_pylintrc
  – 9a14e02766 Updated beacons/sh.py to work with enumerate()
  – 0eccc691a0 Adjusted beacons to work with enumerate better
  – f509b4113e Fixed final lint error
  – 5945b3f11f Fix and disable pylint errors
  – 06ae6eaf55 Fixed pylint errors on jboss state and module
  – de96db97c8 Fixed more pylint errors, and disabled some more
  – c07b0a20b5 Merge branch 'lint_fixes' into udpate_pylintrc
    * 26a152308 Fixed lint error in lxc.py
    * 908ca1a439 Fixed lint error in ssh_py_shim
    * 404c1b50f7 Changed range(len()) to enumerate()
    * 1e13586546 Changed range(len()) to enumerate()
  – 9ccce7a9a5 Added more disables
• ISSUE #31867: (damon-atkins) "__virtual__ returned False" is not a clear error message (refs: #31878, #31900)
• PR #31900: (rallytime) Add "python module" clarification to ps __virtual__ warning. @ 2016-03-15 17:59:35 UTC
  - 471c9444a3 Merge pull request #31900 from rallytime/fix-psutil-warning
  - 22403d69ae Add "python module" clarification to ps __virtual__ warning.
• ISSUE #31867: (damon-atkins) "__virtual__ returned False" is not a clear error message (refs: #31878, #31900)
• ISSUE #19659: (wonderslug) state process.absent is failing on Ubuntu 14.04 because psutil is not installed (refs: #31878)
• PR #31878: (rallytime) Make sure __virtual__ error message is helpful when psutil is missing @ 2016-03-14 21:31:42 UTC
  - c44c1b5e59 Merge pull request #31878 from rallytime/fix-psutil-warning
  - 44b29f72a1 Make sure __virtual__ error message is helpful when psutil is missing
• PR #31852: (rallytime) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2016-03-13 02:47:02 UTC
  - 5c592b6768 Merge pull request #31852 from rallytime/merge-2015.5
  - 1470de17fa Merge branch '2014.7' into '2015.5'
  - 218c902091 Merge pull request #31834 from jfindlay/2014.7
    * 358fdad0c8 add 2014.7.8 release notes
  - a4236c6d04 Merge pull request #31833 from jfindlay/2014.7
    * 6910cc584 add 2014.7.9 release notes
  - c5e7c03953 Merge pull request #31826 from gtmanfred/2014.7
  - d73f70ebb2 Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service
• PR #31827: (gtmanfred) Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service @ 2016-03-11 20:40:19 UTC
  - 00c1d5db03 Merge pull request #31827 from gtmanfred/2015.5
  - 979173b78a Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service
• PR #31810: (whiteinge) Fix outdated Jinja 'env' variable reference @ 2016-03-11 03:52:21 UTC
  - 8cf0b9eb3d Merge pull request #31810 from whiteinge/saltenv-jinja-var
  - cb7b19240 Fix outdated Jinja 'env' variable reference
• ISSUE #31729: (brejoc) Creating VM with salt-cloud fails for provider Exoscale (Cloudstack) (refs: #31744)
• PR #31744: (brejoc) Fix for AttributeError with libcloud <0.15 @ 2016-03-10 00:15:26 UTC
  - 970ef0e445 Merge pull request #31744 from brejoc/fx AttributeError-with-older-libcloud/2015.5
  - bb9dc2283 Added version to libcloud depends statement
  - 87f534f6e Added log message with update suggestion for libcloud
  - 72eab406cd Fix for AttributeError with libcloud <0.15
• ISSUE #31666: (sjorge) salt-call –local pillar.items is overly eager to give data (refs: #31740)
• PR #31740: (terminalmage) Assume pillar_opts is False when not specified in masterless mode @ 2016-03-09 22:57:57 UTC
– df2d23ba5d Merge pull request #31740 from terminalmage/issue31666
– aeaf5864cd Fall back to False when pillar_opts not set
– fe19d77eb4 Add default value for pillar_opts on minion

• ISSUE #31749: (milan-milo) salt-cloud spitting out error 'AttributeError: 'NoneType' object has no attribute 'pop'' (refs: #31750)

• ISSUE #26162: (namdhok) VMware cloud driver create function failing with traceback on latest develop (refs: #26170)

• PR #31750: (rallytime) Back-port #26170 to 2015.5 @ 2016-03-09 17:44:14 UTC
  – PR #26170: (namdhok) [Backport] Make sure variable is a dictionary before popping something from it. (refs: #31750)
  – e225fe0a26 Merge pull request #31750 from rallytime/bp-26170
  – 3c11234a05 Make sure variable is a dictionary before popping something from it.

• ISSUE #30559: (kaidokert) module.wait does not fail when called state fails (refs: #31689)

• PR #31689: (rallytime) Back-port #29467 to 2015.5 @ 2016-03-06 19:26:11 UTC
  – PR #29467: (serge-p) Update module.py (refs: #31689)
  – 916295dd0 Merge pull request #31689 from rallytime/bp-29467
  – 1f8f4cb99b Update module.py

• PR #31687: (cachedout) Removed useless GPG tests @ 2016-03-05 00:08:27 UTC
  – d7914db14 Merge pull request #31687 from cachedout/rm_gpg_test
  – 8b00513e6d Remove useless tests

• ISSUE #31619: (alexxannar) 2015.8.7 pkg.installed problem with version parameter (refs: #31660)

• PR #31660: (terminalmage) Remove epoch from version string if present when installing with yum @ 2016-03-04 20:49:23 UTC
  – bd4da12a55 Merge pull request #31660 from terminalmage/issue31619
  – da954d7b92 Add integration test for packages with epoch in version
  – 4fa7e4defe Move epoch removal
  – 290192af56 Remove epoch from version string if present when installing with yum

• PR #31683: (rallytime) Back-port #31578 to 2015.5 @ 2016-03-04 20:47:41 UTC
  – PR #31578: (anlutro) Allow queueing of state runs through saltmod (refs: #31683)
  – c33c1f456a Merge pull request #31683 from rallytime/bp-31578
  – 8fe46789b7 allow queueing of state runs through saltmod

• ISSUE #31671: (guettli) Word "Job Cache" does not match (refs: #31682)

• PR #31682: (cachedout) Add definition of job cache to glossary @ 2016-03-04 20:07:19 UTC
  – 27f443895d Merge pull request #31682 from cachedout/cache_meaning
  – a75e146125 Add definition of job cache to glossary

• PR #31658: (rallytime) Add mentioned of Salt’s Coding Style docs to the Contributing docs @ 2016-03-03 22:14:57 UTC
  – bd04c964d1 Merge pull request #31658 from rallytime/add-style-to-contrib
- 6b526b5878 Add mention of Salt’s Coding Style docs to the Contributing docs

- **ISSUE #21932**: (clinta) Salt Coding Style docs should list requirements for salt pylintrc (refs: #31655)

- **PR #31655**: (rallytime) Make note of pylint dependencies in docs @ 2016-03-03 18:37:06 UTC
  - 10658df8e6 Merge pull request #31655 from rallytime/pylint-docs
  - 6e0377d376 Make note of pylint dependencies in docs

- **PR #31440**: (cachedout) Set correct type for master_tops config value @ 2016-03-02 21:17:14 UTC
  - 6075774a01 Merge pull request #31440 from cachedout/master_tops_type
  - f49cc75049 Set correct type for master_tops config value

- **ISSUE #31614**: (frizzy) salt.utils.http.query() implementation contradicts it’s documentation. decode arg (refs: #31622)

- **PR #31622**: (jfindlay) doc/topics/tutorials/http: update query decoding docs @ 2016-03-02 18:23:44 UTC
  - 6d31b9918f Merge pull request #31622 from jfindlay/query_doc
  - 4e48ec806 doc/topics/tutorials/http: update query decoding docs

- **PR #31558**: (cachedout) Don’t stacktrace if ssh binary is not installed with salt-ssh @ 2016-02-29 22:15:44 UTC
  - dbfe0786c Merge pull request #31558 from cachedout/ensure_ssh_installed
  - cec6e0a5f Don’t stacktrace if ssh binary is not installed with salt-ssh

- **PR #31521**: (terminalmage) salt-ssh: Fix race condition when caching files to build the thin tarball @ 2016-02-29 15:32:22 UTC
  - 060a60fd90 Merge pull request #31521 from terminalmage/issue24753
  - 0d352bb1c6 Add fileclient tests
  - d9370a8041 Update cp module salt-ssh wrapper to use new cachedir param
  - 0320494b1d Update the SSH state module wrappers to pass an alternate cachedir
  - 65bdcb3a8a Accept and pass through the alternate cachedir when prepping the thin tar
  - c3f7a2f2e5 Add ability to specify an alternate base dir for file caching

- **PR #31497**: (rallytime) Remove duplicate "timeout" definition in Roster docs @ 2016-02-26 15:01:30 UTC
  - 92f8f89218 Merge pull request #31497 from rallytime/remove-timeout-dup
  - 83e6480d20 Remove duplicate "timeout" definition in Roster docs

- **PR #31472**: (rallytime) Update contributing docs @ 2016-02-25 16:05:59 UTC
  - da001bc4b9 Merge pull request #31472 from rallytime/update-contributing-docs
  - 5871e4d1e0 Update contributing docs

- **ISSUE #30183**: (jakehilton) Minion startup extremely delayed when first master in failover multi master setup is down (refs: #31382)

- **PR #31461**: (DmitryKuzmenko) Set auth retry count to 0 if multimaster mode is failover. @ 2016-02-24 17:15:30 UTC
  - 3d09c3b7a3 Merge pull request #31461 from DSMCompany/issues/30183_fix_multimaster_failover_2015.5
  - PR #31382: (DmitryKuzmenko) Set auth retry count to 0 if multimaster mode is failover (refs: #31461)
- ISSUE #31356: (sastorsl) file.copy module with recurse=true and non-existing src dir does not fail and resets dst dir permissions (refs: #31442)

- PR #31442: (sastorsl) Add os.path.exists(src) to file.py, def copy @ 2016-02-23 23:40:03 UTC
  - 26733ce988 Merge pull request #31442 from sastorsl/salt-modules-file.py-copy-check-src
  - 0a4132866d removed lint in the exception string
  - f8b5d498c3 Add os.path.exists(src) to file.py, def copy

- ISSUE #30739: (paclat) manage.present does not work when minion is using localhost (refs: #31441)

- PR #31441: (cachedout) Include localhost minions in presence detection for runner @ 2016-02-23 23:36:59 UTC
  - e480727d27 Merge pull request #31441 from cachedout/issue_30739
  - ffdcad169c Include localhost minions in presence detection for runner

- PR #31416: (carlwgeorge) selinux module documentation fix @ 2016-02-22 21:49:28 UTC
  - 91ff95f093 Merge pull request #31416 from carlwgeorge/selinux_doc_fix
  - 0e6846d72e selinux module documentation fix

- PR #31336: (terminalmage) Improve config validation logging @ 2016-02-22 19:34:24 UTC
  - 7d01979898 Merge pull request #31336 from terminalmage/config-validation-logging
  - 79500bad1 Improve config validation logging

- ISSUE #31369: (sjorge) illumos/solaris/smartos display compacted hwaddrs (refs: #31374)

- PR #31374: (sjorge) fix for #31369 @ 2016-02-22 16:22:21 UTC
  - fed096a29d Merge pull request #31374 from sjorge/solarish_hwaddr
  - bdf2576dfb missed a .format and messed up the join
  - bbd2f2c96d fix for illumos/solaris hwaddr

- PR #31339: (jacobhammons) changed latest release to 2015.8.7 @ 2016-02-19 00:30:24 UTC
  - 6ee17f905b Merge pull request #31339 from jacobhammons/dot7prev
  - 07120a8d48 changed latest release to 2015.8.7

- PR #31288: (notpeter) Improve salt.states.ssh_known_hosts documentation. @ 2016-02-17 22:09:18 UTC
  - cd3400e67e Merge pull request #31288 from notpeter/ssh_known_hosts_docs
  - 3f573d89a2 Improve salt.states.ssh_known_hosts documentation.

- PR #31183: (heyfife) Fixed named external_ip reservation/re-use code in gce driver. @ 2016-02-17 19:02:27 UTC
  - 875d9925f8 Merge pull request #31183 from heyfife/fixed-gce-named-static-ip-reservation
  - 2b774e2323 Fixed named external_ip reservation/re-use code.

- ISSUE #31001: (toanju) Fedora 23 check installed packages fails (refs: #31032)

- PR #31032: (terminalmage) (2015.5 branch) yumpkg: ensure that dnf-plugins-core >= 0.1.15 is installed @ 2016-02-17 19:02:03 UTC
  - e56ea402c0 Manufacture pull request #31032 from terminalmage/issue31001
  - 42daea4509 yumpkg.py: Remove repoquery usage everywhere but check_db
  - 50bebc149 backport salt.utils.pkg.rpm to 2015.5
  - a1ad14994a Move salt.utils.itersplit() to salt.utils.iterutils.split()
- 5b8646ce64 Ignore failure to install new enough dnf-plugins-core
- defe0859fd Ensure that dnf-plugins-core 0.1.15 is installed

• ISSUE #31174: (sjorge) salt.states.archive.extacted displays incorrect message: (refs: #31176)

• PR #31264: (sjorge) fix if_missing gets appended to dirs list, take III @ 2016-02-17 17:12:25 UTC
  - PR #31250: (sjorge) if_missing append to array as far back as 2014.1 (refs: #31264)
  - PR #31176: (sjorge) if_missing incorrected appended to directories_created (refs: #31250, #31264)
  - cce69b74f0 Merge pull request #31264 from sjorge/if_missing-155-fix
  - 545edbf5e1 fix if_missing gets appended to dirs list, take III

• PR #31110: (cachedout) Fixup 30730 @ 2016-02-10 21:37:55 UTC
  - fa3f474de9 Merge pull request #31110 from cachedout/fixup_30730
  - 5bf5b48e04 Fixup unit test
  - f558f68e0a Fixes pylint warnings
  - 56a975ec43 Attempt to fix pylint warnings
  - 55d71be057 Make documentation and code examples consistent with code
  - 1f04fed6f8 Change parameter name from includes to skips
  - cc5e13e7d Adding support for skipHidden in SetInclude
  - 4f2d4af2e7 Variable names standardization
  - f5917ac1e8 Fixes typo
  - 26e5236703 Invert RebootRequired logic
  - 8065a7abf6 Add basic documentation and define how the skips parameter works.
  - 389fe7508 Change parameter name from includes to skips
  - 30e1f906 Adding support for skipHidden in SetInclude
  - 1244eae5be Variable names standardization, consistent if/else logic with states.win_update

• ISSUE #30900: (mchugh19) modules/qemu_nbd.py assumes versions of utilities that don’t exist on ubuntu (refs: #30904)

• PR #30974: (rallytime) Back-port #30949 to 2015.5 @ 2016-02-08 16:38:46 UTC
  - PR #30949: (techhat) Replace cfdisk with sfdisk (refs: #30974)
  - 1c69fa1664 Merge pull request #30974 from rallytime/bp-30949
  - f6542f593 Replace cfdisk with sfdisk

• ISSUE #28951: (ClaudiuPID) CloudLinux 7 changes (refs: #30897)

• PR #30942: (rallytime) Back-port #30897 to 2015.5 @ 2016-02-05 19:00:55 UTC
  - PR #30897: (mtorromeo) Only remove the word linux from distroname when its not part of the name (refs: #30942)
  - c787cc371 Merge pull request #30942 from rallytime/bp-30897
  - 885e00a54 Only remove the word linux from distroname when its not part of the name

• PR #30922: (jacobhammons) Rev latest version to 2015.8.5 @ 2016-02-05 01:20:27 UTC
  - 35b7f62669 Merge pull request #30922 from jacobhammons/prev-rel-notes
- 57c1ec637a Rev latest version to 2015.8.5
- **ISSUE #30840**: (HeathNaylor) Generic Error for SALT.STATES.BOTO_ELB (refs: #30865)
- **PR #30865**: (abednarik) Better boto elb error message. @ 2016-02-04 21:02:05 UTC
  - 2488bb902e Merge pull request #30865 from abednarik/better_boto_elb_error
  - 3561e8c19b Better boto elb error message.
- **PR #30831**: (jacobhammons) Updated readme @ 2016-02-02 21:06:02 UTC
  - 4da04f82c8 Merge pull request #30831 from jacobhammons/readme-update
  - 01a92f5d98 Updated readme
- **PR #30829**: (jacobhammons) Updated latest version to 2015.8.4 @ 2016-02-02 20:06:13 UTC
  - 90c1ea96f6 Merge pull request #30829 from jacobhammons/release-2015.5
  - c95bb60148 Version to 2015.8.4
- **ISSUE #24575**: (BrandKNY) raid.present inside mdadm.py triggers IndexError: list index out of range (refs: #30784)
- **ISSUE #23694**: (gmolight) mdadm.py module (refs: #30784)
- **PR #30784**: (rallytime) Back-port #24952 to 2015.5 @ 2016-02-01 21:43:01 UTC
  - PR #24952: (pcn) Don’t split the string on a single line (refs: #30784)
  - 80a36793cb Merge pull request #30784 from rallytime/bp-24952
  - a07908bdea Don’t split the string on a single line
- **ISSUE #30560**: (terminalmage) yumpkg.py: pkg.unhold fails in yum (refs: #30764)
- **PR #30764**: (terminalmage) Work around yum versionlock’s inability to remove holds by package name alone @ 2016-02-01 18:14:27 UTC
  - e978f5392f Merge pull request #30764 from terminalmage/issue30560
  - 39736afcd7 Work around yum versionlock’s inability to remove holds by package name alone
- **PR #30760**: (toanju) Changed output format of arp_ip_target from list to comma delimited... @ 2016-01-31 19:05:02 UTC
  - PR #27952: (tomwalsh) Corrected format of arp_ip_target in network config files and modprobe files (refs: #30760)
  - df565c0d76 Merge pull request #30760 from toanju/2015.5
  - dc4256f7df Changed output format of arp_ip_target from list to comma delimited string
- **ISSUE #30722**: (yannis666) mine config is not merged from minion config and pillar (refs: #30757)
- **PR #30757**: (yannis666) Fix to mine update to merge configuration @ 2016-01-31 19:02:44 UTC
  - 1c205b4898 Merge pull request #30757 from yannis666/fixed-for-mine-update-merge
  - 64b23e256 Fix to mine update to merge configuration
- **ISSUE #28751**: (olfway) network.system state ignores test=True on debian/ubuntu (refs: #30749)
- **PR #30749**: (abednarik) Fix Network hostname Module in Debian systems. @ 2016-01-29 23:01:09 UTC
  - f9fde86f6a7 Merge pull request #30749 from abednarik/fixed_network_system_test
  - 1e9e97d59 Fix Network hostname Module in Debian systems.
• ISSUE #28438: (vakulich) Master failed to save job cache file: "Could not write job invocation cache file: [Errno 2] No such file or directory" (refs: #30699)

• PR #30699: (abednarik) Add Retry to save_load. @ 2016-01-29 16:08:30 UTC
  - 076268089a Merge pull request #30699 from abednarik/save_load_retry_time
  - 186872cfc9 Add Retry to save_load.

• ISSUE #30565: (heaje) scsi.ls fails to run both on CentOS 6 and CentOS 7 (refs: #30659)

• PR #30659: (sjmh) Fix lsscsi issues for certain platforms @ 2016-01-28 15:53:38 UTC
  - 8d79d1b9c7 Merge pull request #30659 from sjmh/fix-scsi
  - 3544dd995e Fix lsscsi issues for certain platforms

• ISSUE #18980: (lrhazi) salt-cloud: ExtraData: unpack(b) received extra data. (refs: #30671)

• PR #30671: (techhat) Add file locking to cloud index @ 2016-01-27 17:14:55 UTC
  - 516919525a Merge pull request #30671 from techhat/lockcloud
  - 4719f8d4ea Whitespace
  - 8e7eac23e4 Add file locking to cloud index

• ISSUE #28320: (Grokzen) file.comment & file.uncomment changes file permissions on edit (refs: #30586)

• PR #30586: (abednarik) Fix comment_line permissions. @ 2016-01-25 23:24:02 UTC
  - 643c9e9616 Merge pull request #30586 from abednarik/fix_comment_line_perms
  - 88395a42c8 Fix comment_line permissions.

• PR #30582: (terminalmage) yumpkg.check_db: run separate repoquery commands when multiple names passed @ 2016-01-24 17:15:04 UTC
  - a823e21428 Merge pull request #30582 from terminalmage/dnf-repoquery-multiple-targets
  - 410da789f9 yumpkg.check_db: run separate repoquery commands when multiple names passed

• ISSUE #23553: (aboe76) dnf a new package provider for fedora 22 (refs: #30484)

• PR #30484: (terminalmage) Backport DNF support to 2015.5 branch @ 2016-01-21 22:14:46 UTC
  - 7798d42272 Merge pull request #30484 from terminalmage/dnf-yumpkg-2015.5
  - 330e26d1da Hide get_locked_packages
  - 5a637420e8 Backport DNF support to 2015.5 branch

• PR #30512: (jfindlay) disable pkgrepo test for ubuntu 15.10+ @ 2016-01-21 21:32:58 UTC
  - b348f804b1 Merge pull request #30512 from jfindlay/repo_test
- 66f06f2bd3 disable pkgrepo test for ubuntu 15.10+
- **PR #30478**: (justinta) Updated pip_state to work with pip 8.0 @ 2016-01-21 16:02:41 UTC
  - a9348dfe8 Merge pull request #30478 from jtidand/pip_8_update
  - 6227368830 Convert version to int, instead of comparing strings to ints
  - 20384a4810 Added InstallationError to except block
  - baa274ca9 Updated pip_state to work with pip 8.0
- **ISSUE #30465**: (alandrees) Nested imports with pyobjects (refs: #30482)
- **PR #30482**: (borgstrom) Pyobjects recursive import support (for 2015.5) @ 2016-01-21 15:54:32 UTC
  - a30147c64f Merge pull request #30482 from borgstrom/pyobjects_recursive
  - 2c55a7580b Fixup lint errors
  - b46d0e4b5 Allow recursive salt:// imports
  - 51bfa16173 Add test to prove that recursive imports are currently broken
- **PR #30459**: (jfindlay) modules.pkg: disable repo int test for ubuntu 15.10 @ 2016-01-20 16:41:12 UTC
  - 5c7cc51937 Merge pull request #30459 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
  - fb9972f590 modules.pkg: disable repo int test for ubuntu 15.10
- **PR #30443**: (justinta) Boto uses False for is_default instead of None @ 2016-01-19 18:28:08 UTC
  - dd2ceb4c07 Merge pull request #30443 from jtidand/boto_vpc_5
  - 2f77152479 Boto uses False for is_default instead of None
- **ISSUE #26833**: (twangboy) salt-cloud fails to spin up windows minion on 2015.8 Head (refs: #26853)
- **ISSUE #21256**: (dhs-rec) win.exe package for RH 6 (refs: #26853)
- **PR #30420**: (attiasr) Backport #26853 @ 2016-01-19 17:33:58 UTC
  - PR #26853: (UtahDave) Fix salt-cloud on windows (refs: #30420)
  - 62d9dddec Merge pull request #30420 from attiasr/patch-1
  - 4de343c5a1 Backport #26853
- **ISSUE #30341**: (dnd) salt-cloud linode connection reset by peer (refs: #30364)
- **PR #30364**: (rallytime) Add TLS version imports and add linode driver documentation notices @ 2016-01-14 19:04:47 UTC
  - 5a923b3aa9 Merge pull request #30364 from rallytime/fix-30341
  - 79b6f151cb Add TLS version imports and add linode driver documentation notices
- **ISSUE #28822**: (HerrBerg) saltenv url-parameter not working in file.managed for salt:// sources since 2015.8 (refs: #30166)
- **PR #30184**: (rallytime) Back-port #30166 to 2015.5 @ 2016-01-13 18:27:36 UTC
  - PR #30166: (robgott) adding split_env call to cp.hash_file to pick up saltenv in file quer... (refs: #30184)
  - f037fd9c27 Merge pull request #30184 from rallytime/bp-30166
  - fa6b1b3022 adding split_env call to cp.hash_file to pick up saltenv in file query parameter
- **PR #30291**: (thegoodduke) ipset: fix test=true & add comment for every entry @ 2016-01-12 19:40:23 UTC
  - PR #30170: (thegoodduke) ipset: fix comment and test (refs: #30291)
28.2.61 Salt 2015.5.2 Release Notes

release 2015-06-10

Version 2015.5.2 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 112
- Total Issue References: 36
- Total PR References: 145
- Contributors: 49 (Sacro, The-Loeki, YanChii, aboe76, anlutro, awdrius, basepi, cdarwin, cedwards, clan, corywright, cro, djcrabhat, dmyerscough, dr4Ke, fayetted, galet, garethgreenaway, ghost, hazelesque, hvnsweeting, jacksontl, jacobhammons, jayeshka, jbj, jfjndlay, joejulian, justinta, kartiksubbarao, kiorky, merll, msteed, neogenix, nicholascapo, nleib, pengyao, pruiz, rallytime, randybias, ryan-lane, steverweber, swdream, techhat, terminalmage, thcipriani, thusoy, trevor-h, twangboy, whiteinge)

Changelog for v2015.5.1..v2015.5.2


- PR #24372: (rallytime) Add 2015.5.2 release notes @ 2015-06-03 19:30:46 UTC
  - d71d75e2ec Merge pull request #24372 from rallytime/release_notes
  - f5ec1a1693 Add 2015.5.2 release notes
- PR #24346: (rallytime) Backport #24271 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-03 18:44:31 UTC
  - PR #24271: (randybias) Fixed the setup instructions (refs: #24346)
  - 76927c9ea1 Merge pull request #24346 from rallytime/bp-24271
  - 04067b6833 Fixed the setup instructions
- ISSUE #24012: (jbq) Enabling a service does not create the appropriate rc.d symlinks on Ubuntu (refs: #24013)
- PR #24345: (rallytime) Backport #24013 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-03 18:39:41 UTC
  - PR #24013: (jbq) Fix enabling a service on Ubuntu #24012 (refs: #24345)
  - 4afa03d8e3 Merge pull request #24345 from rallytime/bp-24013
  - 16e0732b50 Fix enabling a service on Ubuntu #24012
- PR #24365: (jacobhammons) Fixes for PDF build errors @ 2015-06-03 17:50:02 UTC
  - c3392c24a Merge pull request #24365 from jacobhammons/DocFixes
  - 0fc190267f Fixes for PDF build errors
- ISSUE #22991: (nicholascapo) npm.installed ignores test=True (refs: #24313)
- PR #24313: (nicholascapo) Fix #22991 Correctly set result when test=True @ 2015-06-03 14:49:18 UTC
  - ae681a4db1 Merge pull request #24313 from nicholascapo/fix-22991-npm.installed-test-true
- ac9644cb19 Fix #22991 npm.installed correctly set result on test=True

- **ISSUE #18966:** (bechtoldt) file.serialize ignores test=True (refs: #24312)

- **PR #24312:** (nicholascapo) Fix #18966: file.serialize supports test=True @ 2015-06-03 14:49:06 UTC
  - d57a9a267c Merge pull request #24312 from nicholascapo/fix-18966-file.serialize-test-true
  - e7328e7043 Fix #18966 file.serialize correctly set result on test=True

- **PR #24302:** (jfindlay) fix pkg hold/unhold integration test @ 2015-06-03 03:27:43 UTC
  - 6b694e3495 Merge pull request #24302 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
  - c2db0b1758 fix pkg hold/unhold integration test

- **ISSUE #14021:** (emostar) EC2 doc mentions mount_point, but unable to use properly (refs: #24349)

- **PR #24349:** (rallytime) Remove references to mount_points in ec2 docs @ 2015-06-03 01:54:09 UTC
  - aca8447ced Merge pull request #24349 from rallytime/fix-14021
  - a235b114d7 Remove references to mount_points in ec2 docs

- **PR #24328:** (dr4Ke) Fix state grains silently fails 2015.5 @ 2015-06-02 15:18:46 UTC
  - 88a997e6ee Merge pull request #24328 from dr4Ke/fix_state_grains_silently_fails_2015.5
  - 8a63d1ebbe fix state grains silently fails #24319
  - ca1af20203 grains state: add some tests

- **ISSUE #9772:** (s0undt3ch) Delete VM’s in a map does not delete them all (refs: #24310)

- **ISSUE #24036:** (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud] Protect against passing command line arguments as names for the ~destroy command in map files (refs: #24310)

- **PR #24310:** (techhat) Add warning about destroying maps @ 2015-06-02 03:01:28 UTC
  - 7dcd9bb5de Merge pull request #24310 from techhat/mapwarning
  - ca535a6ff4 Add warning about destroying maps

- **PR #24281:** (steverweber) Ipmi docfix @ 2015-06-01 17:45:36 UTC
  - 02bf254d6 Merge pull request #24281 from steverweber/ipmi_docfix
  - dd36f2c555 yaml formatting
  - f6dee3047 include api_kg kwarg in ipmi state
  - a7d4e97bb9 doc cleanup
  - 0ded2fd1bef save more cleanup to doc
  - 08872f2a3 fix name api_key to api_kg
  - 165a387681 doc fix add api_kg kwargs
  - 1ec78887e4 cleanup docs

- **PR #24287:** (jfindlay) fix pkg test on ubuntu 12.04 for realz @ 2015-06-01 14:16:37 UTC
  - 73c2be1f Merge pull request #24287 from jfindlay/pkg_test
  - 98944d8c7f fix pkg test on ubuntu 12.04 for realz

- **PR #24279:** (rallytime) Backport #24263 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-01 04:29:34 UTC
  - PR #24263: (cdarwin) Correct usage of import_yaml in formula documentation (refs: #24279)
- 02017a074c Merge pull request #24279 from rallytime/bp-24263
- beff7c7785 Correct usage of import_yaml in formula documentation

**ISSUE #24226**: (c4ursel) iptables state needs to keep ordering of flags (refs: #24277)

**PR #24277**: (rallytime) Put a space between after_jump commands @ 2015-06-01 04:28:26 UTC
- 2ba696d54a Merge pull request #24277 from rallytime/fix_iptables_jump
- e2d1606b19 Move after_jump split out of loop
- d14f1307b6 Remove extra loop
- 42ed5320b6 Put a space between after_jump commands

**PR #24262**: (basepi) More dictupdate after #24142 @ 2015-05-31 04:09:37 UTC
- PR #24142: (basepi) Optimize dictupdate.update and add #24097 functionality (refs: #24262)
- PR #24097: (kiorky) Optimize dictupdate (refs: #24142)
- 113eba34ec Merge pull request #24262 from basepi/dictupdatefix
- 0c4832c0d4 Raise a typeerror if non-dict types
- be21aa122 Pylint
- bb8a6c6cc9 More optimization
- c933249d1a py3 compat
- ff6b2a781f Further optimize dictupdate.update()
- c73f5ba37c Remove unused valtype

**PR #24269**: (kiorky) zfs: Fix spurious retcode hijacking in virtual @ 2015-05-30 17:47:49 UTC
- 785d5a1bfc Merge pull request #24269 from makinacorpus/zfs
- 0bf23ce701 zfs: Fix spurious retcode hijacking in virtual

**PR #24257**: (jfindlay) fix pkg mod integration test on ubuntu 12.04 @ 2015-05-29 23:09:00 UTC
- 3d885c04f0 Merge pull request #24257 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
- 9508924c02 fix pkg mod integration test on ubuntu 12.04

**ISSUE #23883**: (kaithar) max_event_size seems broken (refs: #24001, #24065)

**ISSUE #23657**: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud lxc] NameError: global name '__salt__' is not defined (refs: #23982, #24080)

**PR #24260**: (basepi) Fix some typos from #24080 @ 2015-05-29 22:54:58 UTC
- PR #24080: (kiorky) Lxc consistency2 (refs: #24066, #24260, #23982)
- PR #24066: (kiorky) Merge forward 2015.5 -> develop (refs: #23982)
- PR #24065: (kiorky) continue to fix #23883 (refs: #24066, #24080)
- PR #23982: (kiorky) lxc: path support (refs: #24080)
- 08a1075b3 Merge pull request #24260 from basepi/lxctypos24080
- 0fa1ad3977 Fix another lxc typo
- 669938f28d s/you ll/you’ll/

**ISSUE #23883**: (kaithar) max_event_size seems broken (refs: #24001, #24065)
• ISSUE #23657: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud lxc] NameError: global name '__salt__' is not defined (refs: #23982, #24080)

• PR #24080: (kiorky) Lxc consistency2 (refs: #24066, #24260, #23982) @ 2015-05-29 22:51:54 UTC
  - PR #24066: (kiorky) Merge forward 2015.5 -> develop (refs: #23982)
  - PR #24065: (kiorky) continue to fix #23883 (refs: #24066, #24080)
  - PR #23982: (kiorky) lxc: path support (refs: #24080)
    - 75590cf490 Merge pull request #24080 from makinacorpus/lxc_consistency2
    - 81f80674a2 lxc: fix old lxc test
    - 458f50617b seed: lint
    - 96b8d55f14 Fix seed.mkconfig yamldump
    - 76dbb683f4 lxc/ap plynet: conservative
    - ce7096f7b7 variable collision
    - 8a8b28d652 lxc: lint
    - 458b18b7e6 more lxc docs
    - ef1f95231a lxc docs: typos
    - d67a43d1f more lxc docs
    - 608da5ef5d modules/lxc: merge resolution
    - 27c4689a24 modules/lxc: more consistent comparsion
    - 07c365a23b lxc: merge conflict spotted
    - 999391551c modules/lxc: rework settings for consistency
    - ce11d3852e lxc: Global doc refresh
    - 61ed2f5e76 clouds/lxc: profile key is conflicting

• ISSUE #24210: (damonnn) salt-cloud vsphere.py should allow key_filename param (refs: #24220)

• PR #24247: (rallytime) Backport #24220 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-29 21:40:01 UTC
  - PR #24220: (djcrabhat) adding key_filename param to vsphere provider (refs: #24247)
    - da14f3b976 Merge pull request #24247 from rallytime/bp-24220
    - 0b1041dd72 adding key_filename param to vsphere provider

• PR #24254: (rallytime) Add deprecation warning to Digital Ocean v1 Driver @ 2015-05-29 21:39:25 UTC
  - PR #22731: (dmyerscough) Decommission DigitalOcean APIv1 and have users use the new DigitalOcean APIv2 (refs: #24254)
    - 21d6126c34 Merge pull request #24254 from rallytime/add_deprecation_warning_digitalocean
    - cafe37bd8 Add note to docs about deprecation
    - ea0ffe0921 Add deprecation warning to digital ocean driver to move to digital_ocean_v2

• PR #24252: (aboe76) Updated suse spec to 2015.5.1 @ 2015-05-29 21:38:45 UTC
  - dac055dd8b Merge pull request #24252 from aboe76/opensuse_package
  - 0ad617df21 Updated suse spec to 2015.5.1

• PR #24251: (garethgreenaway) Returners broken in 2015.5 @ 2015-05-29 21:37:52 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases
- 49e7fe8a5e Merge pull request #24251 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_returner_brokenness
- 5df0b52568 The code calling cfg as a function vs treating it as a dictionary and using get is currently backwards causing returners to fail when used from the CLI and in scheduled jobs.

**ISSUE #21498:** (rallytime) Clarify Digital Ocean Documentation (refs: #24255)

**PR #24255:** (rallytime) Clarify digital ocean documentation and mention v1 driver deprecation @ 2015-05-29 21:37:07 UTC

- bf946123e Merge pull request #24255 from rallytime/clarify_digital_ocean_driver_docs
- 8d5f75aa5e Clarify digital ocean documentation and mention v1 driver deprecation

**PR #24232:** (rallytime) Backport #23308 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-29 21:36:46 UTC

- PR #23308: (thu) Don’t merge: Add missing jump arguments to iptables module (refs: #24232)
- 41f5756f36 Merge pull request #24232 from rallytime/bp-23308
- 2733f66449 Import string
- 9097cca099 Add missing jump arguments to iptables module

**PR #24245:** (Sacro) Unset PYTHONHOME when starting the service @ 2015-05-29 20:00:31 UTC

- a95982c722 Merge pull request #24245 from Sacro/patch-2
- 6632d06e94 Unset PYTHONHOME when starting the service

**PR #24121:** (hvnsweeting) deprecate setting user permission in rabbitmq_vhost.present @ 2015-05-29 15:55:40 UTC

- 1504c76d3a Merge pull request #24121 from hvnsweeting/rabbitmq-host-deprecate-set-permission
- 2223158e76 deprecate setting user permission in rabbitmq_host.present

**PR #24179:** (merll) Changing user and group only possible for existing ids. @ 2015-05-29 15:52:43 UTC

- PR #24169: (merll) Changing user and group only possible for existing ids. (refs: #24179)
- ba02f6509e Merge pull request #24179 from Precis/fix-file-uid-gid-2015.0
- ee4c9d59ab Use ids if user or group is not present.

**ISSUE #24147:** (paclat) Syndication issues when using authentication on master of masters. (refs: #24229)

**PR #24229:** (msteed) Fix auth failure on syndic with external_auth @ 2015-05-29 15:04:06 UTC

- 9bf0b66c2c Merge pull request #24229 from msteed/issue-24147
- 482d1cfc64 Fix auth failure on syndic with external_auth

**PR #24234:** (jayeshka) adding states/quota unit test case. @ 2015-05-29 14:14:27 UTC

- 19fa43c290 Merge pull request #24234 from jayeshka/quota-states-unit-test
- c2335650b adding states/quota unit test case.

**PR #24217:** (jfindlay) disable intermittently failing tests @ 2015-05-29 03:08:39 UTC

- PR #23623: (jfindlay) Fix /jobs endpoint’s return (refs: #24217)
- PR #23623: (jfindlay) Fix /jobs endpoint’s return (refs: #23623)
- e15142c629 Merge pull request #24217 from jfindlay/disable_bad_tests
- 6b6280442c disable intermittently failing tests

**PR #24199:** (ryan-lane) Various fixes for boto_route53 and boto_elb @ 2015-05-29 03:02:41 UTC
• PR #24142: (basepi) Optimize dictupdate.update and add #24097 functionality (refs: #24262) @ 2015-05-29 03:00:56 UTC
  – PR #24097: (kiorky) Optimize dictupdate (refs: #24142)
  – a43465d235 Merge pull request #24142 from basepi/dictupdate24097
  – 5c6e210c8b Deepcopy on merge_recurse
  – a13c84ad0e8 Fix None check from #21968
  – 9ef264908 Add docstring
  – 8579429314 Add in recursive_update from #24097
  – 859913200 if key not in dest, don’t recurse
  – d8a48b3017 Rename klass to valtype

• PR #24208: (jayeshka) adding states/ports unit test case. @ 2015-05-28 23:06:33 UTC
  – 52669ba8d Merge pull request #24208 from jayeshka/ports-states-unit-test
  – 657b709932 adding states/ports unit test case.

• ISSUE #20635: (dennisjac) 2015.2.0rc1: zfs errors in log after update (refs: #24219)

• PR #24219: (jfindlay) find zfs without modinfo @ 2015-05-28 21:07:26 UTC
  – d00945fd40 Merge pull request #24219 from jfindlay/zfs_check
  – 5599b67a46 try to search for zfs if modinfo is unavailable

• PR #24190: (msteed) Fix issue 23815 @ 2015-05-28 20:10:34 UTC
  – 3dc4b85295 Merge pull request #24190 from msteed/issue-23815
  – 086f1a94d8 lint
  – 65de62f852 fix #23815
  – d04e9162de spelling
  – db9f6820b8 add inotify beacon unit tests

• PR #24211: (rallytime) Backport #24205 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-28 18:28:15 UTC
  – PR #24205: (hazelesque) Docstring fix in salt.modules.yumpkg.hold (refs: #24211)
  – 436634b508 Merge pull request #24211 from rallytime/bp-24205
  – 23284b5d47 Docstring fix in salt.modules.yumpkg.hold

• PR #24212: (terminalmage) Clarify error in rendering template for top file @ 2015-05-28 18:26:20 UTC
  – cc58624c7e Merge pull request #24212 from terminalmage/clarify-error-msg
  – ca807fb032 Clarify error in rendering template for top file
• ISSUE #23904: (mbrgm) Network config bonding section cannot be parsed when attribute names use dashes (refs: #23917)

• ISSUE #23900: (hashi825) salt ubuntu network building issue 2015.5.0 (refs: #23922)

• PR #24213: (The-Loeki) ShouldFix _- troubles in debian_ip @ 2015-05-28 18:24:39 UTC
  - PR #23922: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to debian_ip.py (refs: #24213)
  - PR #23917: (corywright) Split debian bonding options on dash instead of underscore (refs: #24213)
  - 9825160b1a Merge pull request #24213 from The-Loeki/patch-3
  - a68d515973 ShouldFix _- troubles in debian_ip

• PR #24214: (basepi) 2015.5.1release @ 2015-05-28 16:23:57 UTC
  - 071751d13f Merge pull request #24214 from basepi/2015.5.1release
  - e5ba31b5b5 2015.5.1 release date
  - 768494c819 Update latest release in docs

• PR #24202: (rallytime) Backport #24186 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-28 05:16:48 UTC
  - PR #24186: (thcipriani) Update salt vagrant provisioner info (refs: #24202)
  - c2f1fdb244 Merge pull request #24202 from rallytime/bp-24186
  - db793dd0de Update salt vagrant provisioner info

• PR #24192: (rallytime) Backport #19320 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-28 05:14:36 UTC
  - PR #19320: (clan) add 'state_output_profile' option for profile output (refs: #24192)
  - 8a08s2592 Merge pull request #24192 from rallytime/bp-20474
  - fd3c783f3e add sudo, sudo_password params to deploy to allow for non-root deploys

• PR #24183: (rallytime) Backport #19320 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-28 05:14:36 UTC
  - PR #19320: (clan) add 'state_output_profile' option for profile output (refs: #24183)
  - eb0af70e5b Merge pull request #24183 from rallytime/bp-19320
  - 55db1bf8b5 state_output_profile default to True
  - 991922703b fix type: statei -> state
  - 0549caef66 add 'state_output_profile' option for profile output

• PR #24201: (whiteinge) Add list of client libraries for the rest_cherrypy module to the top-level documentation @ 2015-05-28 02:12:09 UTC
  - 1b5bf23187 Merge pull request #24201 from whiteinge/rest_cherrypy-client-libs
  - 5f7f18027ca Add list of client libraries for the rest_cherrypy module
  - 28fc77f6f6 Fix rest_cherrypy config example indentation
• PR #24195: (rallytime) Merge #24185 with a couple of fixes @ 2015-05-27 22:18:37 UTC
  – PR #24185: (jacobhammons) Fixes for doc build errors (refs: #24195)
  – 3307ec20d9 Merge pull request #24195 from rallytime/merge-24185
  – d8daa9dcd7 Merge #24185 with a couple of fixes
  – 634d56ca0 Fixed pylon error
  – 0689815d0e Fixes for doc build errors
• PR #24166: (jayeshka) adding states/pkgng unit test case. @ 2015-05-27 20:27:49 UTC
  – 7e400b3d7 Merge pull request #24166 from jayeshka/pkgng-states-unit-test
  – 2234bb0b70 adding states/pkgng unit test case.
• PR #24189: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-27 20:26:31 UTC
  – 9fd37a9cd4 Merge pull request #24189 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  – 8839e9c22e Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  – 9d7331c87d Merge pull request #24178 from rallytime/bp-24118
    > e2217a09e8 removed deprecated pymongo usage as no longer functional with pymongo > 3.x
    > 4e8c5031b0 Merge pull request #24159 from rallytime/keystone_doc_examples
      > dadac907f7 Fill out modules/keystone.py CLI Examples
      > fc10e8ed5 Merge pull request #24158 from rallytime/fix_doc_error
        > 49a517e2ca Fix test_valid_docs test for tls module
• PR #24181: (justinta) Fixed error where file was evaluated as a symlink in test_absent @ 2015-05-27 18:26:28 UTC
  – 2830dec0e9 Merge pull request #24181 from justinta/file_test
  – 5f0e601589 Fixed error where file was evaluated as a symlink in test_absent
• PR #24180: (terminalmage) Skip libvirt tests if not running as root @ 2015-05-27 18:18:47 UTC
  – 1a6276b52b Merge pull request #24180 from terminalmage/fixed-libvirt-test
  – 72e741ead2 Skip libvirt tests if not running as root
• PR #24165: (jayeshka) adding states/portage_config unit test case. @ 2015-05-27 17:15:08 UTC
  – 1bbcb2556e Merge pull request #24165 from jayeshka/portage_config-states-unit-test
  – 8cf1053922 adding states/portage_config unit test case.
• PR #24164: (jayeshka) adding states/poel unit test case. @ 2015-05-27 17:14:26 UTC
  – 4748564111 Merge pull request #24164 from jayeshka/poel-states-unit-test
  – 563a5b3c30 adding states/poel unit test case.
• PR #24160: (The-Loeki) small enhancement to data module; pop() @ 2015-05-27 17:03:10 UTC
  – cdaaa19324 Merge pull request #24160 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  – 2175ff3c75 doc & merge fix
  – eba382cdda small enhancement to data module; pop()
• PR #24153: (techhat) Batch mode sometimes improperly builds lists of minions to process @ 2015-05-27 16:21:53 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases 4955
• PR #24167: (jayeshka) adding states/pagerduty unit test case. @ 2015-05-27 16:14:01 UTC
  – ed8c5f7a2 Merge pull request #24167 from jayeshka/pagerduty-states-unit-test
  – 1af8c8334d adding states/pagerduty unit test case.
• PR #24156: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-27 15:05:01 UTC
  – b9507d156 Merge pull request #24156 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  – e52b5ab2e Remove stray >>>>
  – 7dfb929ff Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
    – c0d32e0b5e Merge pull request #24125 from hvnsweeting/fix-rabbitmq-test-mode
      – 71862c69b9 enhance log
      – 28e2094162 change according to new output of rabbitmq module functions
      – cd0218e28 processes and returns better output for rabbitmq module
  – 39a8f30f0e Merge pull request #24093 from msteed/issue-23464
    – fd35903d75 Fix failing test
    – 41b344c7d3 Make LocalClient.cmd_iter_no_block() not block
  – 5b5dbd375e Merge pull request #24008 from davidjb/2014.7
    – 8b8d0293d4 Correct reST formatting for documentation
  – 6b737c5e6 removed numbering from doc TOC
  – 78b737c5e6 removed 2015.* release from release notes, updated index page to remove PDF/epub links
    – e867ff7dd77 Changed build settings to use saltstack2 theme and update release versions.
    – 81ed9c9f59 Sphinx saltstack2 doc theme
• ISSUE #24102: (bormotov) win_update encondig problems (refs: #24145)
• PR #24145: (jfindlay) attempt to decode win update package @ 2015-05-26 23:20:20 UTC
  – 05745fa931 Merge pull request #24145 from jfindlay/win_update_encoding
  – cc5e17e61f attempt to decode win update package
• ISSUE #24122: (kiorky) service.dead is no more stateful: services does not handle correctly enable/disable change state (refs: #24123)
• PR #24123: (kiorky) fix service enable/disable change @ 2015-05-26 21:24:19 UTC
  – 70247890de Merge pull request #24123 from makinacorpus/ss
  – 2e2e1d262d fix service enable/disable change
• PR #24146: (rallytime) Fixes the boto_vpc_test failure on CentOS 5 tests @ 2015-05-26 20:15:19 UTC
  – 51c33ec5d7 Merge pull request #24146 from rallytime/fixed_centos_boto_failure
  – ac0f97de51 Fixes the boto_vpc_test failure on CentOS 5 tests
• ISSUE #24052: (twangboy) v2015.5.1 Changes the way it interprets the minion_master.pub file (refs: #24144, #24089)

• ISSUE #23566: (rks2286) Salt-cp corrupting the file after transfer to minion (refs: #24144, #23740)

• PR #24144: (twangboy) Compare Keys ignores all newlines and carriage returns @ 2015-05-26 19:25:48 UTC
  - PR #23740: (jfindlay) Binary write (refs: #24144)
  - 1c91a2176f Merge pull request #24144 from twangboy/fix_24052
  - c197b41494 Compare Keys removing all newlines and carriage returns

• PR #24139: (rallytime) Backport #24118 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-26 18:24:27 UTC
  - PR #24118: (trevor-h) removed deprecated pymongo usage (refs: #24144)
  - 084166747c Merge pull request #24139 from rallytime/bp-24118
  - 1c91a2176f Merge pull request #24144 from twangboy/fix_24052
  - c197b41494 Compare Keys removing all newlines and carriage returns

• ISSUE #23364: (pruiz) Unable to destroy host using proxmox cloud: There was an error destroying machines: 501 Server Error: Method 'DELETE /nodes/pmx1/openvz/openvz/100' not implemented (refs: #24104)

• PR #24136: (rallytime) Backport #24104 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-26 15:58:27 UTC
  - PR #24104: (pruiz) Only try to stop a VM if it’s not already stopped. (fixes #23364) (refs: #24136)
  - 5c3888415f Only try to stop a VM if it’s not already stopped. (fixes #23364)

• PR #24135: (rallytime) Backport #24083 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-26 15:58:27 UTC
  - PR #24083: (swdream) fix code block syntax (refs: #24135)
  - 39434179a8 Merge pull request #24135 from jayeshka/openstack_config-states-unit-test

• PR #24131: (jayeshka) adding states/mysql_user unit test case @ 2015-05-26 15:58:10 UTC
  - a83371e0ed Merge pull request #24131 from jayeshka/mysql_user-states-unit-test
  - ed1ef69876 adding states/mysql_user unit test case

• PR #24130: (jayeshka) adding states/ntp unit test case @ 2015-05-26 15:57:29 UTC
  - 1dc1d2a6e5 Merge pull request #24130 from jayeshka/ntp-states-unit-test
  - edea49f21 adding states/ntp unit test case

• PR #24128: (jayeshka) adding states/openstack_config unit test case @ 2015-05-26 15:56:08 UTC
  - 39434179a8 Merge pull request #24128 from jayeshka/openstack_config-states-unit-test
- ca09e0f7c1 adding states/openstack_config unit test case

- **PR #24127**: (jayeshka) adding states/npm unit test case @ 2015-05-26 15:55:18 UTC
  - 23f25c4298 Merge pull request #24127 from jayeshka/npm-states-unit-test
  - c3ecabae0 adding states/npm unit test case

- **ISSUE #24009**: (hvnsweeting) state_verbose False summary is wrong (refs: #24077)

- **PR #24077**: (anlutro) Change how state_verbose output is filtered @ 2015-05-26 15:41:11 UTC
  - 0748844415 Merge pull request #24077 from alprs/fix-outputter_highstate_nonverbose_count
  - 7790408c3c Change how state_verbose output is filtered

- **PR #24119**: (jfindlay) Update contrib docs @ 2015-05-26 15:37:01 UTC
  - 224820febfa Merge pull request #24119 from jfindlay/update_contrib_docs
  - fa2d411f53 update example release branch in contrib docs
  - a0b76b57b3 clarify git rebase instructions
  - 3517e099f5 fix contribution docs link typos
  - 651629c64a backport dev contrib doc updates to 2015.5

- **PR #23928**: (joejulian) Add the ability to replace existing certificates @ 2015-05-25 19:47:26 UTC
  - 5488e4aa2 Merge pull request #23928 from joejulian/2015.5_tls_module_replace_existing
  - 4a4cbdd266 Add the ability to replace existing certificates

- **ISSUE #23221**: (Reiner030) Debian Jessie: locale.present not working again (refs: #24078)

- **PR #24078**: (jfindlay) if a charmap is not supplied, set it to the codeset @ 2015-05-25 19:39:19 UTC
  - dd90ef09b9 Merge pull request #24078 from jfindlay/locale_charmap
  - 5eb97f0973 if a charmap is not supplied, set it to the codeset

- **PR #24088**: (jfindlay) pkg module integration tests @ 2015-05-25 19:39:02 UTC
  - 9ce5d3dc9 Merge pull request #24088 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
  - f1bd5ec404 adding pkg module integration tests
  - 739b2e3bd3 rework yumpkg refresh_db so args are not mandatory

- **ISSUE #24052**: (twangboy) v2015.5.1 Changes the way it interprets the minion_master.pub file (refs: #24144, #24089)

- **PR #24089**: (jfindlay) allow override of binary file mode on windows @ 2015-05-25 19:38:44 UTC
  - 517552ca36 Merge pull request #24089 from jfindlay/binary_write
  - b2259a6370 allow override of binary file mode on windows

- **ISSUE #23973**: (mschiff) state.file.managed: setting contents_pillar to a pillar which is a list throws exception instead giving descriptive error message (refs: #24092)

- **PR #24092**: (jfindlay) collect scattered contents edits, ensure it’s a str @ 2015-05-25 19:38:10 UTC
  - 121ab9f857 Merge pull request #24092 from jfindlay/file_state
  - cfa0f1358e collect scattered contents edits, ensure it’s a str

- **PR #24112**: (The-Loeki) thin_gen breaks when thinver doesn’t exist @ 2015-05-25 19:37:47 UTC
  - 8465dece7 Merge pull request #24112 from The-Loeki/patch-1
- 34646eae16 thin_gen breaks when thinver doesn’t exist

- **PR #24108**: (jayeshka) adding states/mysql_query unit test case @ 2015-05-25 12:30:48 UTC
  - ec509ed272 Merge pull request #24108 from jayeshka/mysql_query-states-unit-test
  - ec5045046 adding states/mysql_query unit test case

- **PR #24110**: (jayeshka) adding varnish unit test case @ 2015-05-25 12:30:21 UTC
  - f2e5d6c2fd Merge pull request #24110 from jayeshka/varnish-unit-test
  - e11988969f adding varnish unit test case

- **PR #24109**: (jayeshka) adding states/mysql_grants unit test case @ 2015-05-25 12:29:53 UTC
  - 4fca2b49e3 Merge pull request #24109 from jayeshka/mysql_grants-states-unit-test
  - 11a93cb80c adding states/mysql_grants unit test case

- **PR #24028**: (nleib) send a disable message to disable puppet @ 2015-05-25 04:02:11 UTC
  - 6b43c9a8cb Merge pull request #24028 from nleib/2015.5
  - 15f24b42b2 update format of string in disabled msg
  - 7690e5b008 remove trailing whitespaces
  - 56a972034f Update puppet.py
  - 9686391d81 Update puppet.py
  - 33f3d68489 send a disable message to disable puppet

- **PR #24100**: (jfindlay) adding states/file unit test case @ 2015-05-24 05:17:54 UTC
  - PR #23963: (jayeshka) adding states/file unit test case (refs: #24100)
  - 52c9acaf2 Merge pull request #24100 from jfindlay/merge_23963
  - 7d59deb3d6 adding states/file unit test case

- **ISSUE #21446**: (dpheasant) check for systemd on Oracle Linux (refs: #24098)

- **PR #24098**: (galet) Systemd not recognized properly on Oracle Linux 7 @ 2015-05-24 04:07:31 UTC
  - 0eb9f15d20 Merge pull request #24098 from galet/2015.5
  - 4d6ab21c74 Systemd not recognized properly on Oracle Linux 7

- **PR #24090**: (jfindlay) adding states/mount unit test case @ 2015-05-22 23:02:57 UTC
  - PR #24062: (jayeshka) adding states/mount unit test case (refs: #24090)
  - 8e04db76de Merge pull request #24090 from jfindlay/merge_24062
  - a81a9225b8 adding states/mount unit test case

- **ISSUE #22574**: (unicolet) error when which is not available (refs: #22806)

- **PR #24086**: (rallytime) Backport #22806 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-22 21:18:20 UTC
  - PR #22806: (jfindlay) use cmd.run_all instead of cmd.run_stdout (refs: #24086)
  - c0079f5dc7 Merge pull request #24086 from rallytime/bp-22806
  - f728f55160 use cmd.run_all instead of cmd.run_stdout

- **PR #24024**: (jayeshka) adding states/mongodb_user unit test case @ 2015-05-22 20:53:19 UTC
  - 09de253373 Merge pull request #24024 from jayeshka/mongodb_user-states-unit-test
- f31dc921f5 resolved errors
- d038b1f6bb adding states/mongodb_user unit test case

- **ISSUE #23883**: (kaithar) max_event_size seems broken (refs: #24001, #24065)

- **PR #24065**: (kiorky) continue to fix #23883 (refs: #24066, #24080) @ 2015-05-22 18:59:21 UTC
  - bfd812c56b Merge pull request #24065 from makinacorpus/real23883
  - 028282e01d continue to fix #23883

- **ISSUE #24017**: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud openstack] TypeError: unhashable type: 'dict' on map creation (refs: #24029)

- **PR #24063**: (jianjhib) removed tuple index error @ 2015-05-22 14:58:20 UTC
  - 8b69b41a42 Merge pull request #24063 from jianjhib/mount-states-module
  - b9745d5c4f removed tuple index error

- **PR #24057**: (rallytime) Backport #22572 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-22 05:36:25 UTC
  - PR #22572: (The-Loeki) Small docfix for GitPillar (refs: #24057)
  - 02ac4aa288 Merge pull request #24057 from rallytime/bp-22572
  - 49aad84b17 Small docfix for GitPillar

- **ISSUE #23088**: (ghost) Segfault when adding a Zypper repo on SLES 11.3 (refs: #24027)

- **PR #24038**: (rallytime) Backport #19599 to 2015.5 @ 2015-05-21 23:43:10 UTC
  - PR #19599: (fayetted) Add baseurl to salt.modules.zypper.mod_repo (refs: #24038)
  - 4a0f254d22 Merge pull request #24038 from rallytime/bp-19599
  - ea00d3e786 Fix ssh_auth test mode, compare lines not just key
- PR #24046: (rallytime) Remove key management test from digital ocean cloud tests @ 2015-05-21 22:32:04 UTC
  - 42b87f1049 Merge pull request #24046 from rallytime/remove_key_test
  - 1d031caaa78 Remove key management test from digital ocean cloud tests
- PR #24044: (cro) Remove spurious log message, fix typo in doc @ 2015-05-21 22:31:49 UTC
  - eff54b1c5a Merge pull request #24044 from cro/pgjsonb
  - de06331a4 Remove spurious log message, fix typo in doc
- ISSUE #23883: (kaihar) max_event_size seems broken (refs: #24001, #24065)
- PR #24001: (msteed) issue #23883 @ 2015-05-21 20:32:30 UTC
  - ac32000b5d Merge pull request #24001 from msteed/issue-23883
  - bea97a8b98 issue #23883
- PR #23995: (kiorky) Lxc path pre @ 2015-05-21 17:26:03 UTC
  - f7f8c26059 Merge pull request #23995 from makinacorpus/lxc_path_pre
  - 319282af5f lint
  - 1dc67e5678 lxc: versionadded
  - fcad7cb804 lxc: states improvements
  - 644bd729f7 lxc: more consistence for profiles
  - 139372055 lxc: remove merge cruft
  - 725b0462ca lxc: Repair merge
- ISSUE #16383: (interjection) salt.states.augeas.change example from docs fails with exception (refs: #24032)
- PR #24032: (kartiksubbarao) Update augeas_cfg.py @ 2015-05-21 17:03:42 UTC
  - 26d851666 Merge pull request #24032 from kartiksubbarao/augeas_insert_16383
  - 3686c4dc7 Update augeas_cfg.py
- PR #24025: (jayeshka) adding timezone unit test case @ 2015-05-21 16:50:53 UTC
  - 55c4925075 Merge pull request #24025 from jayeshka/timezone-unit-test
  - 1ec33e22a7 removed assertion error
  - 16ec82950 adding timezone unit test case
- PR #24023: (jayeshka) adding states/mongodb_database unit test case @ 2015-05-21 16:49:17 UTC
  - e243617659 Merge pull request #24023 from jayeshka/mongodb_database-states-unit-test
  - 5a9ac7ef7b adding states/mongodb_database unit test case
- PR #24022: (jayeshka) adding states/modjk_worker unit test case @ 2015-05-21 16:48:29 UTC
  - b377bd93e6 Merge pull request #24022 from jayeshka/modjk_worker-states-unit-test
  - 05ca985dfb adding states/modjk_worker unit test case
- ISSUE #23776: (enblde) Presence change events constantly reporting all minions as new in 2015.5 (refs: #24005)
- PR #24005: (msteed) issue #23776 @ 2015-05-21 01:55:34 UTC
  - 701c51a7a Merge pull request #24005 from msteed/issue-23776
  - 62e67d8ca0 issue #23776
• ISSUE #23950: (neogenix) iptables state generates a 0 position which is invalid in iptables cli (refs: #23996)
• PR #23996: (neogenix) iptables state generates a 0 position which is invalid in iptables cli #23950 @ 2015-05-20 22:44:27 UTC
  - 17b7c0b741 Merge pull request #23996 from neogenix/2015.5-23950
  - ad417a57c2 fix for #23950
• PR #23994: (rallytime) Skip the gpodder pkgrepo test for Ubuntu 15 - they don’t have vivid ppa up yet @ 2015-05-20 21:18:21 UTC
  - 4cb877307c Merge pull request #23994 from rallytime/skip_test_ubuntu_15
  - 9e0ec07d85 Skip the gpodder pkgrepo test - they don’t have vivid ppa up yet

28.2.62 Salt 2015.5.3 Release Notes

release 2015-07-07
Version 2015.5.3 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 178
• Total Issue References: 69
• Total PR References: 207
• Contributors: 62 (CameronNemo, Lanzaa, Starblade42, The-Loeki, TheScriptSage, aboe76, ahus1, aneeshusa, anluro, arthurlogilab, basepi, borutmak, cachedout, cgtx, codertux, cro, dkiser, driskell, eliasp, garethgreenaway, grisha, gthb, heewa, infestdead, jacksontj, jacobhammons, jayeshka, jeanpralo, jfindlay, jodv, joejulian, justinta, kartiksubbarao, kev009, kiorky, loengordon, msciciel, msteed, nmadhok, notpeter, obestwalter, pengyao, pille, porterjamesj, prui, quixoten, rallytime, rhertzog, ruzarowski, ryan-lane, steverweber, tankywoo, tbaker57, techhat, terminalmage, thatch45, thenewwazoo, trevor-h, twangboy, varia, zefrog, zhujinhe)

Changelog for v2015.5.2..v2015.5.3

Generated at: 2018-05-27 21:20:01 UTC

• PR #25109: (jfindlay) add 2015.5.3 release notes @ 2015-07-01 19:45:56 UTC
  - f0f512a4da Merge pull request #25109 from jfindlay/2015.5
  - 3187d5d5aa add 2015.5.3 release notes
• PR #25096: (jfindlay) Postgres group test @ 2015-07-01 18:48:26 UTC
  - PR #24330: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_group unit test case. (refs: #25096)
  - 21709aa483 Merge pull request #25096 from jfindlay/postgres_group_test
  - 3c379dc115 declobber postgres state unit test mocking
  - a162ffa3d8 adding states/postgres_group unit test case.
• ISSUE #25041: (wt) REGRESSION: pillar.get of integer fails to render in sls (refs: #25085)
• PR #25085: (jfindlay) accept all sources in the file state @ 2015-07-01 18:23:45 UTC
  - 0a846400c6 Merge pull request #25085 from jfindlay/fix_file
- 937a252e16 remove unnecessary file state tests
- 6f238e924c integration test file.managed sources
- a5978d30c2 iterate an iterable source otherwise list+str it

• PR #25095: (jfindlay) Win groupadd unit tests @ 2015-07-01 18:18:53 UTC
  - PR #24207: (jayeshka) adding win_groupadd unit test case. (refs: #25095)
  - a98394210e Merge pull request #25095 from jfindlay/win_groupadd_test
  - 564ddf1d4a depend on win libs rather than mocking them
  - 9b9ae8628 resolved all errors.
  - aaf89354c0 adding win_groupadd unit test case.

• ISSUE #21520: (jfindlay) sudo.salt_call is broken (refs: #25089)

• PR #25089: (jfindlay) fix minion sudo @ 2015-07-01 15:53:16 UTC
  - PR #20226: (thatch45) Allow sudo priv escalation (refs: #25089)
  - 7c8d2a8656 Merge pull request #25089 from jfindlay/fix_sudo
  - d8f91d4a19 add some apprehension to the sudo exec module
  - a9269c072a adding sudo exec module docs
  - e4a40b7bd8 comment whitespace in minion config
  - 44cb167744 adding sudo_user minion config docs
  - d461060efe adding sudo_user minion config to default

• ISSUE #24875: (ahammond) ValueError: list.remove(x): x not in list in File "/usr/lib/python2.6/site-packages/salt/cli/batch.py", line 179, in run active.remove(minion) (refs: #25099)

• PR #25099: (driskell) Fix broken batch results @ 2015-07-01 15:51:29 UTC
  - 4d6078e5dd Merge pull request #25099 from driskell/patch-1
  - 59b2e566e Fix broken batch results

• PR #25083: (steverweber) ipmi: get_sensor_data would always fail @ 2015-06-30 20:57:21 UTC
  - 46350796b6 Merge pull request #25083 from steverweber/fix_ipmi_stat
  - 836f48c378 include _ in IpmiCommand
  - 817e434591 get_sensor_data would always fail

• PR #25067: (The-Loeki) Fix for maxdepth=0 in find @ 2015-06-30 20:54:06 UTC
  - 15f2a4077c Merge pull request #25067 from The-Loeki/patch-1
  - 61edada380 Fix for maxdepth=0 in find

• PR #25078: (terminalmage) Use smaller number for upper limit of mac_user’s _first_avail_uid helper function @ 2015-06-30 20:53:24 UTC
  - 58d933cfa8 Merge pull request #25078 from terminalmage/fix-mac-uid
  - d2ab7ee2b Use smaller number for upper limit of mac_user’s _first_avail_uid helper function

• ISSUE #24521: (multani) State network.managed fails on Debian (Jessie) (refs: #25045)

• PR #25045: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to debian_ip.py in 2015.5 @ 2015-06-30 17:36:43 UTC
  - ebdc6dc412 Merge pull request #25045 from garethgreenaway/24521_debian_networking
- 6f2a6c940b having proto default to static since it’s needed to build the template.

- **PR #25065**: (loren gordon) Add download links for 2015.5.1-3 and 2015.5.2 Windows installers @ 2015-06-30 15:29:31 UTC
  - ae31b279cc Merge pull request #25065 from loren gordon/update-windows-installer-links
  - 40a0c132d4 Add download links for 2015.5.1-3 and 2015.5.2, Fixes #25057

- **PR #25052**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-30 01:05:00 UTC
  - ddaeb0fb8e Merge pull request #25052 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 2c5e664a58 Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - a7154e7471 Merge pull request #25011 from notpeter/s3_2014.7_backport
    - 8b8af640f6 Add s3 to protocols for remote source_hash

- **PR #25038**: (jfindlay) versionadded @ 2015-06-29 19:49:27 UTC
  - **PR #24747**: (msciciel) add get_route function to network module (refs: #25038)
  - c7003d4951 Merge pull request #25038 from jfindlay/versionadded
  - d6dc6f97b5 versionadded

- **PR #24747**: (msciciel) add get_route function to network module (refs: #25038) @ 2015-06-29 16:51:43 UTC
  - 28c87cab17 Merge pull request #24747 from msciciel/2015.5
  - 79b4ec2da8 network module lint fix
  - 0b6ef784b2 network module: fix for ipv6
  - f3d184c478 add get_route function to network module

- **PR #24975**: (ryan-lane) Fix update of undefined env var in npm module @ 2015-06-29 16:45:05 UTC
  - 46a96773aa Merge pull request #24975 from lyft/npm-module-fix
  - 6fde58182f Try byte literals rather than unicode strings in the env
  - c8514de334 Fix update of undefined env var in npm module

- **PR #24986**: (heewa) Don’t modify empty change @ 2015-06-29 16:44:17 UTC
  - 9c8f8550cd8 Merge pull request #24986 from heewa/fixed-pkg-hold-when-errored
  - 6d84a48a80 Don’t modify empty change

- **ISSUE #24969**: (bradthurber) salt-cloud 2015.5.0: missing azure dependency results in misleading error (refs: #24999)

- **PR #24999**: (rallytime) Provide a less confusing error when cloud provider is misconfigured @ 2015-06-29 16:43:31 UTC
  - ece897d8d6 Merge pull request #24999 from rallytime/cloud_error_help
  - 1e81a88625 Clean up
  - be13a6730e Provide a less confusing error when cloud provider is misconfigured

- **PR #24987**: (heewa) Don’t try to cache a template when it’s not a file @ 2015-06-29 14:02:59 UTC
  - 4af15cf9b0 Merge pull request #24987 from heewa/fixed-trying-to-cache-no-file
  - 9ae0c78fc Don’t try to cache a template when it’s not a file

- **PR #25022**: (jfindlay) revise label and milestone documentation @ 2015-06-29 13:51:24 UTC
• PR #25029: (jayeshka) adding redismod unit test case. @ 2015-06-29 13:50:33 UTC
  - 8eaddbf4 Merge pull request #25022 from jfindlay/label_docs
  - 8575192cc4 revise label and milestone documentation

• PR #24995: (rallytime) Fix deprecated pymongo usage causing errors in latest pymongo @ 2015-06-27 22:28:56 UTC
  - PR #24175: (trevor-h) fix deprecated pymongo usage causing errors in latest pymongo (refs: #24995)
  - 642525298c Merge pull request #24995 from rallytime/tops_mongo
  - a3c1063a37 fix deprecated pymongo usage causing errors in latest pymongo

• ISSUE #24862: (dkatsanikakis) gpg.import_key returns error after succesfully completed (refs: #24994, #24966)

• PR #24994: (garethgreenaway) Another Fix to gpg.py in 2015.5 @ 2015-06-27 22:28:15 UTC
  - e9aaa11b68 Merge pull request #24994 from garethgreenaway/2015.5_24862_gpg_import_key
  - d2fd8fa96 variable was referenced before assignment. Just removing the variable and checking the return from distutils.version.LooseVersion directly.

• PR #24988: (jayeshka) adding states/supervisord unit test case. @ 2015-06-27 22:24:42 UTC
  - ebd666ee5ee Merge pull request #24988 from jayeshka/supervisord-states-unit-test
  - bb0a6d5625 adding states/supervisord unit test case.

• PR #25007: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-26 21:28:57 UTC
  - 0487c3c59b Merge pull request #25007 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 4980fd547b Merge remote-tracking branch ‘upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - a11ec6eea Merge pull request #24944 from techhat/issue24915
  - 59c3081e49 Double-check main_cloud_config
  - d26a5447ba Merge pull request #24936 from jacobhammons/supvisors
  - db6c19c36 Fixed ps module to not use depreciated psutil commands

• PR #25003: (jacobhammons) Updated man pages @ 2015-06-26 19:13:41 UTC
  - 91a60e198e Merge pull request #25003 from jacobhammons/man-pages
  - cf97a4ab17 Updated man pages

• PR #25002: (jacobhammons) sphinx html theme updates @ 2015-06-26 18:39:14 UTC
  - a60a2c4222 Merge pull request #25002 from jacobhammons/doc-announcements
  - f8f344a28 sphinx html theme updates

• PR #24977: (rallytime) Only warn about digital ocean deprecation if digital ocean is configured @ 2015-06-25 23:54:46 UTC
  - a791b23ff9 Merge pull request #24977 from rallytime/do_move_warning
  - 6b544227ab Only warn about digital ocean deprecation if digital ocean is configured

• ISSUE #24862: (dkatsanikakis) gpg.import_key returns error after succesfully completed (refs: #24994, #24966)

• PR #24966: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to gpg.py in 2015.5 @ 2015-06-25 19:58:49 UTC
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- a71c1b7c88 Merge pull request #24966 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_24862_gpg_import_key
- 55eb73b0c9 fixing unit tests.
- 80c24be4fe Fixing an issue with the import_key method. Different results depending on which gnupg python module is installed.

• ISSUE #24846: (mavenAtHouzz) Memory leak issue in rest_tornado EventListener (refs: #24965)

• PR #24965: (jacksontj) Fix memory leak in saltnado @ 2015-06-25 18:48:03 UTC
  - 86221846ac Merge pull request #24965 from jacksontj/2015.5
  - 48b5e1653e pylint
  - 87adca46e0 Fix memory leak in saltnado

• PR #24948: (jfindlay) fix some malformed doc links and anchors @ 2015-06-25 15:51:38 UTC
  - 773c4cf8e4 Merge pull request #24948 from jfindlay/doc_links
  - 152a9b2a12 fix some malformed doc links and anchors

• ISSUE #24885: (anlutro) Master config - Directories starting with a dot have the dot stripped when root_dir is . (refs: #24886)

• PR #24886: (anlutro) Be more careful about stripping away root_dir from directory options @ 2015-06-25 15:50:11 UTC
  - 4ebc01e662 Merge pull request #24886 from alprs/fix-root_dir_bug
  - 52ccafded3 os.sep is the correct directory separator constant
  - 0e9bf261ad Be more careful about stripping away root_dir from directory options

• PR #24930: (jacksontj) Don’t refetch file templates 100% of the time– Performance optimization for templated files @ 2015-06-24 21:22:47 UTC
  - f527e1d20 Merge pull request #24930 from jacksontj/2015.5
  - 5fb75346ef Only parse the source if we have one
  - c03af9a9d1 Add support for sources of managed files to be local
  - 4cf78a9a95 pylint
  - d70914e473 Don’t refetch the template 100% of the time– Performance optimization for templated files

• PR #24935: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-24 18:17:54 UTC
  - 925a4d91ba Merge pull request #24935 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 8d8f3476f Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - eeb05a1b10 Merge pull request #24918 from BretFisher/minion-start-smartos-smf-fix
  * d7bfb0c7fd Smartos smf minion fix

• ISSUE #24826: (rakai93) rh_service.py: ‘int’ object has no attribute ’startswith’ (refs: #24873)

• PR #24873: (jfindlay) convert osrelease grain to str before str op @ 2015-06-24 16:43:08 UTC
  - 4e8ed0d8ed Merge pull request #24873 from jfindlay/rh_service
  - fbe6efab7 convert osrelease grain to str before str op

• PR #24923: (jayeshka) adding states/status unit test case. @ 2015-06-24 15:50:07 UTC
  - 90819f9c37 Merge pull request #24923 from jayeshka/status-states-unit-test
- baec650674 adding states/status unit test case.

- **PR #24902**: *(cro)* Fix minion failover, document same @ 2015-06-24 15:20:43 UTC
  - 2dd24ece71 Merge pull request #24902 from cro/fixfo2
  - 90c73ff446 References to documentation.
  - f0c9204d8b Add references to failover parameters in conf
  - 9da96a8b95 Docs
  - e2314f0e49 Move comment.
  - b9a756ff5f Fix master failover and add documentation for same. Factor in syndics. Syndics will not failover (yet).

- **PR #24926**: *(rallytime)* Back-port #22263 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-24 15:09:40 UTC
  - PR #22263: *(cachedout)* Prevent a load from being written if one already exists (refs: #24926)
  - 087ee09f46 Merge pull request #24926 from rallytime/bp-22263
  - 8c92d9c677 Prevent a load from being written if one already exists

- **PR #24900**: *(rallytime)* Back-port #24848 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-24 15:09:18 UTC
  - PR #24848: *(namadhok)* Correcting bash code blocks (refs: #24900)
  - b34a74fe89 Merge pull request #24900 from rallytime/bp-24848
  - d2b546f5d Correcting bash code blocks

- **PR #24899**: *(rallytime)* Back-port #24847 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-24 15:09:01 UTC
  - PR #24847: *(borutmrak)* unset size parameter for lxc.create when backing=zfs (refs: #24899)
  - a54f6e83c626 Merge pull request #24899 from rallytime/bp-24847
  - 1e4c7a56b unset size parameter for lxc.create when backing=zfs

- **PR #24898**: *(rallytime)* Back-port #24845 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-24 15:06:09 UTC
  - PR #24845: *(porterjamesj)* fix bug in docker.loaded (refs: #24898)
  - d4dd8d288d Merge pull request #24898 from rallytime/bp-24845
  - 071049ae7a fix bug in docker.loaded

- **ISSUE #24799**: *(infestdead)* Forced remount because options changed when no options changed (glusterfs) (refs: #24839)

- **PR #24897**: *(rallytime)* Back-port #24839 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-24 15:05:35 UTC
  - PR #24839: *(infestdead)* fix for issue #24799 (refs: #24897)
  - 693085520f Merge pull request #24897 from rallytime/bp-24839
  - f3b20d5445 fix for issue #24799

- **PR #24891**: *(jayeshka)* adding states/ssh_known_hosts unit test case. @ 2015-06-23 16:46:58 UTC
  - 1650233be9 Merge pull request #24891 from jayeshka/ssh_known_hosts-states-unit-test
  - ef1347f2b3 adding states/ssh_known_hosts unit test case.

- **ISSUE #24870**: *(dkiser)* salt-cloud fails on sudo password prompt when using ssh key to auth (refs: #24874)

- **PR #24874**: *(dkiser)* Fix for salt-cloud when ssh key used to auth and using sudo. @ 2015-06-22 23:46:08 UTC
  - c32ae96a Merge pull request #24874 from dkiser/salt-cloud-24870
- 6c31143b22 Fix key error for the PR to fix #24870.
- bdcf7d88c1 Fix pylint for #24874.
- 8f66d193e0 Fix for salt-cloud when ssh key used to auth and using sudo.

- **ISSUE #24871**: (dkiser) salt-cloud fails to honor `password` in cloud options before raising an exception (refs: #24880)

- **PR #24880**: (dkiser) Fix to allow password for salt-cloud to be set outside of a vm specific context.
  - ddaa21c0ae Merge pull request #24880 from dkiser/salt-cloud-24871
  - 4f6035673 Fix to allow password for salt-cloud to be set outside of a vm specific context.

- **ISSUE #23478**: (calvinhp) grains.get virtual reports "physical" on bhyve FreeBSD VM (refs: #24824)

- **ISSUE #24746**: (anlutro) state.apply doesn't seem to work (refs: #24795)

- **ISSUE #14666**: (lucidr34m3r) salt-cloud GoGrid exception when using map file (refs: #24811)

- **PR #24832**: (jacksontj) Don’t incur a "_load_all" of the lazy_loader while looking for mod_init. @ 2015-06-22 15:17:10 UTC
  - PR #20540: (jacksontj) Loader nomerge: Don’t allow modules to "merge" (refs: #24832)
  - PR #20481: (jacksontj) Add submodule support to LazyLoader (refs: #20540)
  - PR #20473: (jacksontj) Add "disabled" support (refs: #20481)
  - PR #20274: (jacksontj) Loader overhaul to LazyLoader (refs: #20473)
  - PR #12327: (jacksontj) Add a LazyLoader class which will lazily load modules (with the given lo... (refs: #20274)
  - 31d4c131e9 Merge pull request #24832 from jacksontj/2015.5
  - cfa7c0a699 pylint
  - be18439736 Don’t incur a "_load_all" of the lazy_loader while looking for mod_init.

- **PR #24834**: (rallytime) Back-port #24811 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-19 18:43:49 UTC
  - PR #24811: (rallytime) Add notes to map and gogrid docs – don’t use -P with map files (refs: #24834)
- 2d8148fb4d Merge pull request #24834 from rallytime/bp-24811
- e2684ecf0b Add notes to map and gogrid docs – don’t use -P with map files

- **PR #24790**: (rallytime) Back-port #24741 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-19 17:25:58 UTC
  - PR #24741: (CameronNemo) Improve Upstart enable/disable handling (refs: #24790)
  - d2ed6b63ff Merge pull request #24790 from rallytime/bp-24741
  - a54245f080 Add missing import
  - 4ce6370d6e salt.modules.upstart: fix lint errors
  - aec53ec32a Improve Upstart enable/disable handling

- **PR #24789**: (rallytime) Back-port #24717 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-19 17:17:00 UTC
  - PR #24717: (gthb) virtualenv.managed: document user and no_chown (refs: #24789)
  - 645e62a43c Merge pull request #24789 from rallytime/bp-24717
  - 95aceba13 virtualenv.managed: document user and no_chown

- **PR #24823**: (jayeshka) adding states/splunk_search unit test case. @ 2015-06-19 17:14:12 UTC
  - 0a6c70f62 Merge pull request #24823 from jayeshka/splunk_search-states-unit-test
  - 98831a8cb0 adding states/splunk_search unit test case.

- **PR #24809**: (jodv) Correctly create single item list for failover master type with string value for master opt @ 2015-06-19 15:22:20 UTC
  - 4c5a708599 Merge pull request #24809 from jodv/single_item_master_list
  - 18ceedc77f single item list vs. list of characters

- **PR #24802**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-18 20:11:58 UTC
  - ae05e70e94 Merge pull request #24802 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 5b7a65d6d9 Merge pull request #19 from twangboy/merge-forward-fixes
    - 98e790299 Fixed test failures for Colton
  - b949856ae6 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
    - 4281dfb0f0 Merge pull request #24780 from nmadhok/backport-2014.7-24777
      - c53b0d9a22 Backporting PR #24777 to 2014.7 branch
    - f3c5cb2d41 Merge pull request #24769 from msteed/issue-21318
      - f40a9d5cc0 Fix stacktrace in get_cli_returns()
    - 59db24602f Merge pull request #24690 from twangboy/fix_17041
      - 7a015389af Added additional reporting
      - d84ad5d519 Fixed capitalization... Failed and Already
      - e9552455c4 Merge branch '2014.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_17041
      - 144bf26f67 Report powershell output instead of error
  - **PR saltstack/salt#24329**: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_database unit test case. (refs: #24798)

- **PR #24798**: (justinta) Revert "adding states/postgres_database unit test case." @ 2015-06-18 17:56:17 UTC
  - daa76c34e4 Merge pull request #24798 from saltstack/revert-24329-postgres_database-states-unit-test
- 179ce03d93 Revert "adding states/postgres_database unit test case."

- **PR #24791**: (rallytime) Back-port #24749 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-18 17:43:15 UTC
  
  - PR #24749: (obestwalter) add windows specific default for multiprocessing (refs: #24791)
  - 7073a9f850 Merge pull request #24791 from rallytime/bp-24749
  - be43b2b394 add windows specific default for multiprocessing

- **PR #24792**: (rallytime) Back-port #24757 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-18 15:58:35 UTC
  
  - PR #24757: (cachedout) Fix loader call in pyobjects (refs: #24792)
  - PR #24757: (grischa) enable virtual package names in pyobjects renderer (refs: #24721, #24757)
  - 1a158e3a3b Merge pull request #24792 from rallytime/bp-24757
  - 6c804f0789 Fix loader call in pyobjects

- **PR #24768**: (jfindlay) fix yum versionlock on RHEL/CentOS 5, disable corresponding test @ 2015-06-18 15:13:12 UTC
  
  - 0f9298263b Merge pull request #24768 from jfindlay/pkg_mod
  - 7a26c2b5b9 disable pkg.hold test for RHEL/CentOS 5
  - 4cad93c22 use correct yum versionlock pkg name on centos 5

- **ISSUE #24776**: (nmadhok) --static option in salt raises ValueError and has been broken for a very long time (refs: #24777)
  
  - PR #24779: (nmadhok) Backporting Changes to 2014.7 branch (refs: #24777)

- **PR #24778**: (nmadhok) Backporting PR #24777 to 2015.2 branch (refs: #24777) @ 2015-06-18 14:53:04 UTC
  
  - PR #24777: (nmadhok) Fixing issue where --static option fails with ValueError Fixes #24776 (refs: #24778, #24780)
  - 39f088a74c Merge pull request #24778 from nmadhok/backport-2015.2-24777
  - ae3701f639 Backporting PR #24777 to 2015.2 branch

- **PR #24774**: (zefrog) Fix lxc lvname parameter command @ 2015-06-18 14:49:06 UTC
  
  - 2a4f65f3f7 Merge pull request #24774 from zefrog/fix-lxc-lvname-param
  - 21e0cda4a5 Fixed typo in lxc module: lvname parameter typo
  - 283d86ec12 Fixed bug in lxc module: lvname using wrong parameter in cmd

- **PR #24782**: (jayeshka) adding states/slack unit test case. @ 2015-06-18 14:33:55 UTC
  
  - fd7339014b Merge pull request #24782 from jayeshka/slack-states-unit-test
  - e2b21d4604 adding states/slack unit test case.

- **ISSUE #24770**: (jacksontj) Requisite and Requisite_in don’t play nice together (refs: #24771)

- **PR #24771**: (jacksontj) Always extend requisites, instead of replacing them @ 2015-06-18 14:29:09 UTC
  
  - c9e90af512 Merge pull request #24771 from jacksontj/2015.5
  - b1211c5422 Re-enable tests for complex prereq and prereq_in
  - 378f6fbc36 Only merge when the merge is of requisites

- **PR #24766**: (msteed) Remove doc references to obsolete minion opt @ 2015-06-17 21:36:55 UTC
  
  - 5fe4de8f62 Merge pull request #24766 from msteed/undoc-dns_check
- PR #24329: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_database unit test case. @ 2015-06-17 19:11:02 UTC
  - a407ab7c51 Merge pull request #24329 from jayeshka/postgres_database-states-unit-test
  - ee061ad57 adding states/postgres_database unit test case.

- ISSUE #24560: (hydrosine) Documentation missing on parameter (refs: #24632)

- ISSUE #24547: (dragonpaw) Artifactory docs say module is 'jboss7'. (refs: #24632)

- ISSUE #24375: (companykitchen-dev) Custom grain won’t sync under any circumstances (refs: #24632)

- ISSUE #24275: (kartiksubbarao) augeas issue with apache and recognizing changes that have been already made (refs: #24632)

- ISSUE #24163: (tbaker57) enable_gpu_grains default value confusion (refs: #24632)

- PR #24632: (jacobhammons) Doc bug fixes @ 2015-06-17 18:40:02 UTC
  - 3ff6eff546 Merge pull request #24632 from jacobhammons/bug-fixes
  - 7c52012e31 Fixed typos
  - c7cdd416a2 Doc bug fixes

- ISSUE #24198: (ahammond) salt-call event.send doesn’t send events from minion (refs: #24607)

- PR #24607: (garethgreenaway) fixes to minion.py @ 2015-06-17 18:16:42 UTC
  - 9995f64428 Merge pull request #24607 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_sending_events_multi_master
  - 8abd30e6e1 A fix if you have multiple masters configured and try to fire events to the minion. Currently they fail silently. Might be the cause of #24198.

- PR #24755: (rallytime) Remove SALT_CLOUD_REQS from setup.py @ 2015-06-17 17:42:25 UTC
  - bf2dd94389 Merge pull request #24755 from rallytime/fix_setup_15
  - 4876a544d Remove SALT_CLOUD_REQS from setup.py

- PR #24740: (rallytime) Backport #24720 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-17 16:43:37 UTC
  - PR #24720: (TheScriptSage) Issue 24621 - AD/LDAP Group Auth Issue (refs: #24740)
  - a9bcd5bb77 Updating master.py to properly check against groups when user is only authed against group. Tested against unit.auth_test.

- PR #24723: (rallytime) Back-port #20124 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-17 16:43:20 UTC
  - PR #20124: (cgtx) add init system to default grains (refs: #24723)
  - 3f2851be55 Merge pull request #24723 from rallytime/bp-20124
  - 4d0061b832 fix infinite loop introduced by #20124 when the init system is not in the supported_inits list
  - 0c7fa0ca2 Optimizations for #20124
  - f35454327 add init system to default grains (resolve #20124)

- PR #24754: (anlutro) salt-cloud documentation - Add information about linode location @ 2015-06-17 16:04:48 UTC
  - 78cd09b6e9 Merge pull request #24754 from alprs/docs-add_linode_location_option
  - d88e071e98 add information about linode location
- **PR #24748**: (jayeshka) adding states/serverdensity_device unit test case. @ 2015-06-17 15:39:07 UTC
  - d5554f76ec Merge pull request #24748 from jayeshka/serverdensity_device-states-unit-test
  - 1a4c241050 adding states/serverdensity_device unit test case.
- **PR #24739**: (rallytime) Back-port #24735 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-17 15:16:47 UTC
  - **PR #24735**: (notpeter) Add 2015.5 codename to version numbers docs (refs: #24739)
  - 0b7e7ef879 Merge pull request #24739 from rallytime/bp-24735
  - 64c565d9be Add .0 to version number
  - 5ed801b98f Add codenames for 2015.5 and future versions. Trailing newline.
- **ISSUE #24111**: (yermulnik) cli option ‘--summary’ got broken after upgrade to 2015.5.1 (refs: #24732)
- **PR #24732**: (msteed) Fix stacktrace when --summary is used @ 2015-06-17 03:27:57 UTC
  - c8713f2d00 Merge pull request #24732 from msteed/issue-24111
  - 54b33dd359 Fix stacktrace when --summary is used
- **PR #24721**: (rallytime) Back-port #24668 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-17 03:23:47 UTC
  - **PR #24668**: (grischa) enable virtual package names in pyobjects renderer (refs: #24721, #24757)
  - 0d37816bf Merge pull request #24721 from rallytime/bp-24668
  - 68fb5af970 fixing other test
  - ba4f262b9c fixing text for virtual support in pyobjects
  - b349d91a5f enable virtual package names in pyobjects renderer
- **ISSUE #21923**: (Fluro) Salt cloud not running provisioning script as root (refs: #24718)
- **ISSUE #17241**: (hasues) Salt-Cloud for vSphere needs additional documentation (refs: #24718)
- **PR #24718**: (rallytime) Added some missing config documentation to the vsphere driver @ 2015-06-17 03:19:35 UTC
  - 1b9d6895c7 Merge pull request #24718 from rallytime/update_vsphere_docs
  - bfdeb66e18 Added some missing config documentation to the vsphere driver
- **PR #24714**: (rallytime) Remove cloud-requirements.txt @ 2015-06-17 03:17:04 UTC
  - 64857c706d Merge pull request #24714 from rallytime/remove_cloud_reqs_15
  - 67b796d01e Remove cloud-requirements.txt
- **ISSUE #24439**: (bechtoldt) Add tornado version to versions report (refs: #24733)
- **PR #24733**: (msteed) Include Tornado in versions report @ 2015-06-17 03:13:53 UTC
  - f96bd68c8c Merge pull request #24733 from msteed/issue-24439
  - 76cfe05ec Include Tornado in versions report
- **PR #24737**: (jacksontj) Move AES command logging to trace @ 2015-06-17 01:48:11 UTC
  - a861fe0f4f Merge pull request #24737 from jacksontj/2015.5
  - a4ed41ae82 Move AES command logging to trace
- **PR #24724**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-16 22:46:27 UTC
  - 0d2dc46648 Merge pull request #24724 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- 4641028464 Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2014.7` into merge-forward-2015.5
- a18dadad71 Merge pull request #24646 from twangboy/fixed user

  - a208e1d60f Fixed user.present on existing user

- PR #24701: (jayeshka) adding states/selinux unit test case. @ 2015-06-16 15:27:29 UTC
  - 3d33fe767e Merge pull request #24701 from jayeshka/selinux-states-unit-test
  - 0c136fd9c2 adding states/selinux unit test case.

- PR #24687: (cachedout) Note about minimum worker_threads @ 2015-06-15 20:46:23 UTC
  - 2e287a9e33 Merge pull request #24687 from cachedout/min_worker_threads
  - b7bb7eaeb2 Note about minimum worker_threads

- PR #24688: (cachedout) Update AUTHORS @ 2015-06-15 20:46:03 UTC
  - 432478cc67 Merge pull request #24688 from cachedout/update_authors
  - 3f6880e291 Better email
  - 6c7b773ae6 Update AUTHORS

- ISSUE #22385: (cachedout) States which require unavailable modules should display the reason (refs: #24649)

- PR #24649: (cachedout) Improved error reporting for failed states @ 2015-06-15 16:04:20 UTC
  - 9a2b50d59f Merge pull request #24649 from cachedout/issue_22385
  - b9fe792534 States will now return the reason behind failure if a module could not be loaded

- PR #24673: (jayeshka) adding states/schedule unit test case. @ 2015-06-15 15:24:52 UTC
  - 66ee916753 Merge pull request #24673 from jayeshka/schedule-states-unit-test
  - 54aaaa5f12 adding states/schedule unit test case.

- ISSUE #24661: (kartiksubbarao) augeas.change doesn’t support setting empty values (refs: #24663)

- PR #24663: (kartiksubbarao) Update augeas_cfg.py @ 2015-06-15 15:18:48 UTC
  - 5eb19c4e4d Merge pull request #24663 from kartiksubbarao/patch-2
  - e18db50e0c Update augeas_cfg.py

- ISSUE #24583: (dkiser) salt-cloud keyring password referenced before assignment (refs: #24667)

- PR #24667: (dkiser) fix for #24583 clouds/openstack.py kerying first time succeeds @ 2015-06-14 21:58:38 UTC
  - 4450432161 Merge pull request #24667 from dkiser/fix-cloud-keyring
  - e18db50e0c fix for #24583 clouds/openstack.py kerying first time succeeds

- ISSUE #24537: (kartiksubbarao) alias.present doesn’t update alias values that are substrings of the existing value (refs: #24659)

- PR #24659: (kartiksubbarao) Update aliases.py @ 2015-06-13 17:31:42 UTC
  - 4c64ee9d94 Merge pull request #24659 from kartiksubbarao/patch-1
  - d683479e22 Update aliases.py

- PR #24644: (cro) Merge forward 2014.7->2015.5 @ 2015-06-12 21:31:41 UTC
  - 89eb616c29 Merge pull request #24644 from cro/2014.7-2015.5-20150612
  - 4136dc3160 Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5
- b99484fde2 Merge pull request #24643 from cro/saltannounce
  - ecb062d37f Add salt-announce mailing list.
- 635121e85d Merge pull request #24620 from twangboy/fix_24215
  - d7a9999be1 Fixed comment and uncomment functions in file.py
- PR saltstack/salt#24595: (tankywoo) fix target rule, remove unneeded quotation mark (refs: #24642)
  - PR #24642: (basepi) Revert "fix target rule, remove unneeded quotation mark" @ 2015-06-12 20:14:26 UTC
    - b896a0d0e9 Merge pull request #24642 from saltstack/revert-24595-fix-iptables-target
    - 5ff3224ae1 Revert "fix target rule, remove unneeded quotation mark"
- PR #24628: (jayeshka) adding states/reg unit test case. @ 2015-06-12 17:29:11 UTC
  - 01092c2337 Merge pull request #24628 from jayeshka/reg_states-unit-test
  - a1bd8f9ff adding states/reg unit test case.
- ISSUE #24494: (arount) Computed comments in jinja states (refs: #24591)
- ISSUE #23359: (BalintSzigeti) init.sls parsing issue (refs: #24591)
- ISSUE #21217: (Colstuwjx) Maybe a bug for jinja render? (refs: #24591)
- PR #24631: (rallytime) Back-port #24591 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-12 16:54:32 UTC
  - PR #24591: (ibaker57) Add some documentation surrounding Jinja vs yaml comments - (refs: #24631)
  - 5f491f911d Merge pull request #24631 from rallytime/bp-24591
  - f13cd418bc Add extra clarification why jinja comments are needed.
  - 23749718bb Fix typo
  - 6a917471d4 Add some documentation surrounding Jinja comments - refs #24492, #21217, #23359
- PR #24616: (garethgreenaway) additional logging in state.py module @ 2015-06-12 16:25:39 UTC
  - f23f99ec35 Merge pull request #24616 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_logging_disabled_states
  - 4dbf0ef160 Adding some logging statement to give feedback when states, including highstate, are disabled. Useful when running from scheduler.
- PR #24595: (tankywoo) fix target rule, remove unneeded quotation mark @ 2015-06-12 16:23:22 UTC
  - 6dcbbb04a1 Merge pull request #24595 from tankywoo/fix-iptables-target
  - 10a5160d7c fix target rule, remove unneeded quotation mark
- PR #24604: (jfindlay) fix pkg module integration tests @ 2015-06-12 16:04:26 UTC
  - 8ac3d94785 Merge pull request #24604 from jfindlay/pkg_tests
  - d88fb22fde fix pkg module integration tests on CentOS 5
  - fb91b40ba0 fix pkg module integration tests on ubuntu 12
- PR #24600: (basepi) [2015.5] Remove __kwarg__ from salt-ssh keyword args @ 2015-06-12 04:21:29 UTC
  - 0f545c549 Merge pull request #24600 from basepi/salt-ssh.orchestrate.20615
  - 9b55683f6a Remove __kwarg__ from salt-ssh keyword args
- ISSUE #22843: (Xiol) salt-ssh roster doesn’t support integers as host keys (refs: #24608)
- PR #24608: (basepi) [2015.5] Normalize salt-ssh flat roster minion IDs to strings @ 2015-06-11 21:35:07 UTC
832916f49f Merge pull request #24608 from basepi/salt-ssh.flat.roster.integers.22843
381820f051 Normalize salt-ssh flat roster minion IDs to strings

**PR #24605: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-11 19:15:21 UTC**
- 4eb5bb253b Merge pull request #24605 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- f96c5029bb Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
- d83928a7f9 Merge pull request #24589 from BretFisher/patch-1
  - 65a11336dc Fixed Mine example for jinja code block

**ISSUE #24457: (ryan-lane) When selecting the version of docs on the docs site, it brings you to the homepage (refs: #24598)**

**ISSUE #24250: (jfindlay) have version links on docs page link to that version of the current page (refs: #24598)**

**PR #24598: (jacobhammons) 2015.5.2 release changes @ 2015-06-11 17:24:11 UTC**
- e0bb177823 Merge pull request #24598 from jacobhammons/doc-fixes
- f3f34ddff6 2015.5.2 release changes Refs #24250 Refs #24457

**ISSUE #20615: (aurynn) 2014.7.1: salt/states/saltmod using incorrect return dict for orchestrate (refs: #24588)**

**PR #24588: (basepi) Fixes for saltmod.function for salt-ssh @ 2015-06-11 16:15:21 UTC**
- 26930b45bd Merge pull request #24588 from basepi/salt-ssh.orchestrate.20615
- 826936ce57 Move documentation into docstring instead of comments
- de052e7135 Assign ’return’ to ’ret’ if necessary in saltmod.function
- 34f989d66 Convert keyword args to key=value strings in salt-ssh

**PR #24593: (jayeshka) adding states/redismod unit test case. @ 2015-06-11 15:55:27 UTC**
- 5a21ad152e Merge pull request #24593 from jayeshka/redismod_states-unit-test
- 3b95744840 adding states/redismod unit test case.

**ISSUE #40: (thatch45) Clean up timeouts (refs: #22857)**

**PR #24581: (rallytime) Disabled some flaky tests until we can figure out how to make them more reliable @ 2015-06-11 15:51:41 UTC**
- PR #24217: (jfindlay) disable intermittently failing tests (refs: #24581)
- PR #23623: (jfindlay) Fix /jobs endpoint’s return (refs: #24217)
- PR #22857: (jacksontj) Fix /jobs endpoint’s return (refs: #23623)
- 8ff86eddd0 Merge pull request #24581 from rallytime/disable_some_flaky_tests
- c82f135d2e Disabled some flaky tests until we can figure out how to make them more reliable

**PR #24566: (jayeshka) adding states/rdp unit test case. @ 2015-06-11 02:14:39 UTC**
- a570d7f967 Merge pull request #24566 from jayeshka/rdp_states-unit-test
- 273b994e91 adding states/rdp unit test case.

**ISSUE #24480: (kiorky) [CRITICAL] [2015.5] tls breaks tzinfo (refs: #24551)**

**PR #24551: (joejulian) 2015.5 dont pollute environment @ 2015-06-11 02:13:06 UTC**
- 20ada1f8a1 Merge pull request #24551 from joejulian/2015.5_dont_pollute_environment
- cfc3b43ba2 Don’t pollute the TZ environment variable
- cba8d3f923 pep8
- 9cb7015568 Mark keyword version adds
- 76ec2583265 Merge tls changes from develop

- ISSUE #19901: (clinta) State cache is not documented (refs: #24574, #24468)
- PR #24574: (jacobhammons) Refs #19901 @ 2015-06-10 20:09:23 UTC
  - bb2f6a970 Merge pull request #24574 from jacobhammons/19901
  - e2a946dc7 Refs #19901
- PR #24577: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-10 19:46:22 UTC
  - b03166cde3 Merge pull request #24577 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - e1d45ccf3b Merge remote-tracking branch ‘upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - d376390f76 Merge pull request #24530 from twangboy/fix_24427
    - 673e1d809e Added missing panel.bmp for installer
    - cc50218b0f Start Minion Service on Silent Install
- ISSUE #24235: (tomasfesjfar) Difference between running from minion and from master (refs: #24571, #24468)
- PR #24571: (jacobhammons) Refs #24235 @ 2015-06-10 17:02:18 UTC
  - 3cc457beef Merge pull request #24571 from jacobhammons/24235
  - 8df5d3bb8 Refs #24235
- PR #24565: (pille) fix backtrace, when listing plugins @ 2015-06-10 16:33:11 UTC
  - fe07eb5653 Merge pull request #24565 from pille/munin-ignore-broken-symlinks
  - 8511a6c0a6 fix backtrace, when listing plugins
- PR #24554: (rylan-lane) Fix yes usage for pecl defaults @ 2015-06-09 23:59:49 UTC
  - 251cb9f5f5 Merge pull request #24554 from lyft/pecl-module-fix
  - 56a9cfcf24 Fix yes usage for pecl defaults
- PR #24535: (rallytime) Back-port #24518 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-09 20:06:18 UTC
  - PR #24518: (rallytime) Merge #24448 with Pylint Fixes (refs: #24535)
  - PR #24448: (codertux) Update modules path for operating systems using systemd (refs: #24518)
  - dbd49b6acb Merge pull request #24535 from rallytime/bp-24518
  - fc75976b16 Pylint fix
  - 3e08849988 Update modules path for operating systems using systemd
- PR #24538: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-09 17:27:20 UTC
  - 485ed3c9f9 Merge pull request #24538 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 6a8039d468 Merge remote-tracking branch ‘upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 6e8c476bb3 Merge pull request #24513 from jquast/2014.7-bugfix-iteritem
    - 2be0180e5e bugfix use of ‘iteritem’ in 2014.7 branch
- PR #24495: (jayeshka) adding states/rabbitmq_vhost unit test case. @ 2015-06-09 15:33:23 UTC
  - 73e6388acd Merge pull request #24495 from jayeshka/rabbitmq_vhost_states-unit-test
- 31889e38eb cosmetic change.
- cf501cf60d resolved error.
- 4bb6087722 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into rabbitmq_vhost_states-unit-test
- 3ad77143a8 adding states/rabbitmq_vhost unit test case.

- **PR #24445**: (jayeshka) adding states/pyrax_queues unit test case. @ 2015-06-09 15:28:45 UTC
  - bf1abccebe Merge pull request #24445 from jayeshka/pyrax_queues_states-unit-test
  - ea27cefb10 adding states/pyrax_queues unit test case.

- **PR #24490**: (aneeshusa) Fix pacman.list_upgrades for new python_shell default. @ 2015-06-09 15:13:16 UTC
  - 0247e8d10d Merge pull request #24490 from aneeshusa/fix-pacman-list-upgrades
  - 980e1cb4dc Lint fix.
  - dca33f1112 Fix pacman.list_upgrades for new python_shell default.

- **PR #24517**: (steverweber) small fixes to the ipmi docs @ 2015-06-09 15:10:14 UTC
  - 6268db43a Merge pull request #24517 from steverweber/ipmi_doc
  - 6413712844 lint
  - e78ae9b01 more small fixes to the ipmi docs

- **PR #24524**: (jayeshka) any() takes list oy tuple. @ 2015-06-09 13:49:42 UTC
  - 3728b3f327 Merge pull request #24524 from jayeshka/rabbitmq_vhost_states-module
  - 01c99ad767 any() takes list oy tuple.

- **PR #24482**: (eliasp) 'docker.running' needs now the 'image' param. @ 2015-06-09 04:43:04 UTC
  - dd23de885b Merge pull request #24482 from eliasp/2015.5-states.dockerio-docker.running-doc
  - 5de741d626 'docker.running' needs now the 'image' param.

- **ISSUE #23503**: (jfindlay) salt-ssh fails on CentOS 7 when python-zmq is not installed (refs: #24515)

- **PR #24515**: (basepi) [2015.5] Add xml library to the salt-thin @ 2015-06-09 04:10:06 UTC
  - 2a727c3f55 Merge pull request #24515 from basepi/susexml23503
  - 078b33eaaf Add xml library to the thin

- **PR #24497**: (jayeshka) adding states/rbenv unit test case. @ 2015-06-09 03:56:10 UTC
  - fce998a58b Merge pull request #24497 from jayeshka/rbenv_states-unit-test
  - 79d343a62b adding states/rbenv unit test case.

- **PR #24496**: (jayeshka) adding states/rabbitmq_user unit test case. @ 2015-06-09 03:55:23 UTC
  - 2bcb4b1eed Merge pull request #24496 from jayeshka/rabbitmq_user_states-unit-test
  - 7d96f27f91 adding states/rabbitmq_user unit test case.

- **PR #24481**: (eliasp) Fix typo (lichee → license). @ 2015-06-09 03:30:25 UTC
  - 02a597bf49 Merge pull request #24481 from eliasp/2015.5-salt.states.powerpath-license_typo
  - 1280054bce Fix typo (lichee → license).

- **PR #24467**: (thenewwazoo) Fix dockerio bound volumes @ 2015-06-09 01:40:23 UTC
- 5ad3db5fffb Merge pull request #24467 from thenewwazoo/fix-dockerio-bound-volumes
- db4e3dc69b Let's raise an exception if create fails
- d1d85dd685 Add logging
- ddc63f0f30 Fix volume handling when creating containers

**• PR #24504:** (rallytime) Move vsphere deprecation to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-08 22:43:05 UTC
  - **PR #24487:** (nmadhok) Deprecating vsphere cloud driver in favor of vmware cloud driver (refs: #24504)
    - d236fb3d8f Merge pull request #24504 from rallytime/move_vsphere_deprecation_2015.5
    - d87653d7d1 Add Getting Started with VSphere doc to 2015.5
    - b685ebc104 Add vSphere deprecation warnings to 2015.5

**• PR #24506:** (rallytime) Backport #24450 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-08 22:42:14 UTC
  - **PR #24450:** (ruzarowski) Fix salt cli runs with batch-size set (refs: #24506)
    - cb5546085c Merge pull request #24506 from rallytime/hp-24450
    - 1c0fca2b9d Backport #24450 to 2015.5

**• PR #24498:** (rallytime) Added "CLI Example" to make failing test happy on 2015.5 @ 2015-06-08 15:48:40 UTC
  - 3173fd17ad Merge pull request #24498 from rallytime/fix_doc_failure_fifteen
  - d92ef4777 Added "CLI Example" to make failing test happy on 2015.5

**• PR #24471:** (anlutro) Set up salt-ssh file logging @ 2015-06-08 15:26:49 UTC
  - 3639e411bd Merge pull request #24471 from alprs/fx-salt_ssh_logging
  - 6a11ec87b8 set up salt-ssh file logging

**• ISSUE #24231:** (tarwich) npm.bootstrap (refs: #24469)

**• PR #24469:** (jfindlay) correctly handle user environment info for npm @ 2015-06-08 15:26:02 UTC
  - 551e70f3fb Merge pull request #24469 from jfindlay/npm_env
  - 8140c96949 update npm’s user info envs
  - cb5728c41 add env parameter to npm.uninstall

**• ISSUE #24268:** (tkent-xetus) Ability to specify revision for win_gitrepos undocumented (refs: #24468)

**• ISSUE #24235:** (tomasfefjar) Difference between running from minion and from master (refs: #24571, #24468)

**• ISSUE #24193:** (abng88) Update ext_pillar docs to mention that this feature is supported masterless as well (refs: #24468)

**• ISSUE #24172:** (zhujinhe) Can lists be passed in the pillar on the command line on version 2015.5.0? (refs: #24468)

**• ISSUE #23211:** (lloesche) Document that salt:// escapes special characters in filenames (refs: #24468)

**• ISSUE #19901:** (clinta) State cache is not documented (refs: #24574, #24468)

**• ISSUE #19801:** (ksalman) How are grains static? (refs: #24468)

**• PR #24468:** (jacobhammons) Bug fixes and build errors @ 2015-06-08 15:25:40 UTC
  - 0d9e0c2b8c Merge pull request #24468 from jacobhammons/doc-fixes
  - 1035959459 Appended .0 to version added
- d45c4ed11f Bug fixes and build errors
  Refs #23211 Refs #24268 Refs #24235 Refs #24193 Refs #24172 Refs
  #19901 Refs #19801
- ISSUE #24318: (favadi) uncaught exception for pkgrepo.absent for invalid PPA
  (refs: #24465)
- PR #24465: (jfindlay) catch exception from softwarerepositories
  @ 2015-06-08 15:25:19 UTC
  - be690a545 Merge pull request #24465 from jfindlay/unknown_ppa
  - 19ec92866d catch exception from softwarerepositories
- ISSUE #24296: (objectx) mount.mount calls file.mkdir with incorrect named argument
  (refs: #24464)
- PR #24464: (jfindlay) fix typo in modules/mount.py
  @ 2015-06-08 15:25:07 UTC
  - 58d1ea8fe8 Merge pull request #24464 from jfindlay/file mkdir
  - 6ec8d44500 fix typo in modules/mount.py
- ISSUE #24434: (dkiser) multimaster failover fails due to logic from issue #23611
  (refs: #24461)
- PR #24461: (dkiser) fix for #24434
  @ 2015-06-08 15:24:53 UTC
  - 4d332a71c6 Merge pull request #24461 from dkiser/multimaster_minion_fix
  - 1944a743d7 fix for #24434
- PR #24479: (ahus1) change "path" to "name" for "file" operations
  @ 2015-06-07 17:56:11 UTC
  - 8917416d39 Merge pull request #24479 from ahus1/patch-1
  - 76d6c679d change "path" to "name" for "file" operations
- PR #24475: (rallytime) Back-port #24454 to 2015.5
  @ 2015-06-07 01:29:32 UTC
  - PR #24454: (rhertzog) Strip extraneous newline character added in last environment variable
    (refs: #24475)
  - 8618d5b6ea Merge pull request #24475 from rallytime/bp-24454
  - a793692a6 Avoid extraneous newline character added in last environment variable
- ISSUE #24407: (aboe76) Please expand salt module random
  (refs: #24420)
- PR #24474: (rallytime) Back-port #24420 to 2015.5
  @ 2015-06-07 01:29:11 UTC
  - PR #24420: (aboe76) added random integer module to mod_random.py
    (refs: #24474)
  - 61658ffe7 Merge pull request #24420 from rallytime/bp-24420
  - 4219b404ad Fix lint error and update version added to 2015.5.3
  - 3613cc9659 added random integer module to mod_random.py
- ISSUE #24233: (variia) yumpkg.group_install keeps returning state change
- PR #24472: (variia) ensure {} output is not treated as change in module.py
  state, fixes #... @ 2015-06-06 14:45:44 UTC
  - 58d7dd91 Merge pull request #24472 from variia/Fix-yumpkg_group_install-return-change-
    #24233
  - 37e8827ce8 ensure {} output is not treated as change in module.py state, fixes #24233
- ISSUE #8585: (UtahDave) '#' in single quoted option on cli not making it into
  the execution module (refs: #24466)
- ISSUE #18045: (dstokes) Pillar kwargs parse error with # (refs: #24466)
- PR #24466: (basepi) [2015.5] Fix for # in inner strings in yaml arguments
  @ 2015-06-06 14:35:56 UTC
0292e67c8a Merge pull request #24466 from basepi/fixhashinargs18045
2e0609f09e Fix for # in inner strings in yaml arguments

PR #24456: (rallytime) Back-port #24441 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-05 22:32:25 UTC
- PR #24441: (arthurlogilab) [doc] Alignment fix on external_auth documentation (refs: #24456)
- ced558a6e6 Merge pull request #24456 from rallytime/bp-24441
- 70028553c1 yaml indentations should be 2 spaces
- 21b51abf25 [doc] Alignment fix on external_auth documentation

ISSUE #24397: (kiorky) on debian: states.apt should use virtualname as it shadows system apt module (refs: #24398, #24400, #24399)
- PR #24399: (kiorky) Versionvirtual (refs: #24398)

PR #24398: (kiorky) VirtualName for states.apt (refs: #24399) @ 2015-06-05 17:40:04 UTC
- c0ff4110ab Merge pull request #24398 from makinacorpus/aptv
- 785d2770f VirtualName for states.apt

PR #24447: (jayeshka) adding states/rabbitmq_policy unit test case. @ 2015-06-05 15:26:11 UTC
- 36263405be Merge pull request #24447 from jayeshka/rabbitmq_policy_states-unit-test
- 9b038abd63 adding states/rabbitmq_policy unit test case.

PR #24446: (jayeshka) adding states/rabbitmq_plugin unit test case. @ 2015-06-05 15:25:33 UTC
- 845a3f28d Merge pull request #24446 from jayeshka/rabbitmq_plugin_states-unit-test
- cb0c99a012 adding states/rabbitmq_plugin unit test case.

PR #24426: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-05 03:59:11 UTC
- 9cc3808758 Merge pull request #24426 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- eafa20cd5 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  * 83f853b6ea Merge pull request #24405 from jacksontj/2014.7
    * 2c7eafae6bf Fix for #24276
  * cef919c602 Merge pull request #24395 from hvnsweeting/handle-exception-get-file
    * bb798a0224 handle exceptions when received data is not in good shape
  * efba1a94b4 Merge pull request #24305 from twangboy/win_path_docs
  * 36804253e6 Fixed pylint error caused by P... added r
  * bc42a4bb11 triple double quotes to triple single quotes
  * 77cd930bba Added documentation, fixed formatting

ISSUE #24309: (steverweber) missing docs (refs: #24429)

PR #24429: (jacobhammons) Salt cloud doc updates, build errors and bug fixes @ 2015-06-05 00:27:38 UTC
- 5d2b98dab Merge pull request #24429 from jacobhammons/cloud-doc-updates
- 1f7a13d6f9 Salt cloud doc updates, build errors and bug fixes Refs #24309

PR #24408: (rallytime) Backport #24392 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-04 20:22:09 UTC
- PR #24392: (quixoten) Fix "No such file or directory" in grains/core.py (refs: #24408)
- cdfc02ef Merge pull request #24408 from rallytime/bp-24392
- ff7461b3cd Use path found by salt.utils.which

**PR #24380:** (rallytime) Backport #24357 to 2015.5 @ 2015-06-04 20:13:51 UTC
- PR #24357: (zhujinhe) fix invoke issues of Jinja Macros example (refs: #24380)
- a6a1f87cd9 Merge pull request #24380 from rallytime/bp-24357
- f0c8750105 fix invoke issues of Jinja Macros example

**ISSUE #24358:** (pengyao) Netapi SSH client don’t support ssh_user and ssh_passwd arguments (refs: #24388)

**PR #24388:** (pengyao) fixes #24358 @ 2015-06-04 20:07:40 UTC
- 86ce9dbbdf Merge pull request #24388 from pengyao/sshclient-kwargs
- 5c08ca48b4 fixes #24358

**ISSUE #22958:** (highlyunavailable) Weird error when typoing a command (refs: #24367)

**PR #24367:** (terminalmage) Improve error message when module does not exist @ 2015-06-04 20:07:12 UTC
- 72d2aeada9 Merge pull request #24367 from terminalmage/issue22958
- d0d7a5481c Improve error message when module does not exist

**ISSUE #23101:** (gravyboat) Create a docs page for labels (refs: #23387)

**PR #24412:** (jfindlay) backport #23387 @ 2015-06-04 20:06:03 UTC
- PR #23387: (rallytime) Add some "What are all these labels for?" documentation (refs: #24412)
- a628778e3c Merge pull request #24412 from jfindlay/bp-23387
- bf85772042 Make sure the parameters are in the correct order
- 9f538099ce Add "* Change" label parameters
- b27a15e774 Remove "workaround" wording
- 9ff35a959 Some small fixes
- 54a7089fd6 Link the new labels doc in contributing and hacking docs
- 375695e696 Add pull request label definitions
- de945638d3 Add Feature Request label definition
- 684f291bd4 Add issue definition and augment functional areas section
- 2da13dd525 Start a "what are all of these labels for?" doc

**ISSUE #24154:** (ssgward) Exception when running cp.get_url (refs: #24336)

**PR #24336:** (twangboy) Added line to give more descriptive error @ 2015-06-04 19:56:00 UTC
- 485116c2cc Merge pull request #24336 from twangboy/fix_cp_get_url
- 37b11f931c Added line to give more descriptive error

**PR #24413:** (techhat) Add more namespaced functions to GoGrid driver @ 2015-06-04 19:51:22 UTC
- b3d39cc0e8 Merge pull request #24413 from techhat/gogridnamespace
- 1b397cb6fe Adding blank line
- da08cc9aad Add more namespaced functions to GoGrid driver
- **ISSUE #24397**: (kiorky) on debian: states.apt should use virtualname as it shadows system apt module (refs: #24398, #24400, #24399)
- **PR #24399**: (kiorky) Versionvirtual (refs: #24398) @ 2015-06-04 18:02:22 UTC
  - **PR #24398**: (kiorky) VirtualName for states.apt (refs: #24399)
  - 27f109bd76 Merge pull request #24399 from makinacorpus/versionvirtual
  - 235c78dfe Use apt_pkg.version_compare if available
  - 1c0cd4f9f8 reindent block to isolate conflict on merge forward
  - 699eceab64 use var to isolate conflict on merge forward
- **PR #24400**: (kiorky) Aptversion @ 2015-06-04 15:17:19 UTC
  - 0a6e5e0d96 Merge pull request #24400 from makinacorpus/aptversion
  - e15cb936b5 Use apt_pkg.version_compare if available
  - 953725a563 Fix too much quoting in apt.version_cmp
- **PR #24401**: (jayeshka) adding states/powerpath unit test case. @ 2015-06-04 15:17:16 UTC
  - 632f838838 Merge pull request #24401 from jayeshka/powerpath-states-unit-test
  - 49ff9272ce adding states/powerpath unit test case.
- **ISSUE #24397**: (kiorky) on debian: states.apt should use virtualname as it shadows system apt module (refs: #24398, #24400, #24399)
- **PR #24402**: (jayeshka) adding states/pyenv unit test case. @ 2015-06-04 15:17:16 UTC
  - 5f263ab48b adding states/pyenc unit test case.
- **ISSUE #24397**: (kiorky) on debian: states.apt should use virtualname as it shadows system apt module (refs: #24398, #24400, #24399)
- **PR #24403**: (jayeshka) adding states/process unit test case. @ 2015-06-04 15:19:01 UTC
  - 8468ee6e95 Merge pull request #24403 from jayeshka/process_states-unit-test
  - fcb71fb35e adding states/process unit test case.
- **PR #24402**: (jayeshka) adding states/pyenv unit test case. @ 2015-06-04 15:18:11 UTC
  - 35de8d72db Merge pull request #24402 from jayeshka/pyenv_states-unit-test
  - 5f263ab48b adding states/pyenc unit test case.
- **PR #24401**: (jayeshka) adding states/powerpath unit test case. @ 2015-06-04 15:17:46 UTC
  - 632f838838 Merge pull request #24401 from jayeshka/powerpath-states-unit-test
  - 49ff9272ce adding states/powerpath unit test case.
- **PR #24400**: (kiorky) Aptversion @ 2015-06-04 15:17:19 UTC
  - 0a6e5e0d96 Merge pull request #24400 from makinacorpus/aptversion
  - e15cb936b5 Use apt_pkg.version_compare if available
  - 953725a563 Fix too much quoting in apt.version_cmp
- **PR #24385**: (jeanpralo) Fix salt.modules.dockerio.start method @ 2015-06-04 15:00:22 UTC
  - a904055d28 Merge pull request #24385 from jeanpralo/Fix-binds-dockerio.start
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- a0fed313fa binds dict if not specified should remain to none otherwise docker-py will try to create a new host config and all volume and ports binds are lost. config should be done at the creation of the container not when we start it

- **PR #24381**: (justinta) Disabled flaky test to review later @ 2015-06-04 14:57:43 UTC
  - 9890bc4e43 Merge pull request #24381 from jtand/seed_test
  - 7570ae132 Disabled flaky test to review later

- **ISSUE #23342**: (philipsd6) salt-ssh 2015.2.0rc2 fails when target doesn’t have lspci available (refs: #24382)

- **PR #24382**: (basepi) [2015.5] Handle CommandExecutionError in grains commands, Fixes #23342 @ 2015-06-04 12:44:04 UTC
  - b3fa8efecb Merge pull request #24382 from basepi/grainscommandnotfound23342
  - 85b91d64cc Handle CommandExecutionError in grains commands

- **PR #24379**: (Starblade42) Fixes an issue where Pagerduty states/modules couldn’t find their profile in the Pillar @ 2015-06-04 12:41:13 UTC
  - 52587a4fc1 Merge pull request #24379 from Starblade42/2015.5
  - b93dc5ef6c Linting!
  - 2d5904119 Fixes an issue where Pagerduty states/modules couldn’t find it’s profile in the Pillar

- **PR #24366**: (terminalmage) Use yes "$'n'" instead of printf "$n" for pecl commands @ 2015-06-03 21:28:58 UTC
  - 3ca35d1ec3 Merge pull request #24366 from terminalmage/pecl-yes
  - dcd9ad866e Use yes "$'n'" instead of printf 'n' for pecl commands

- **ISSUE #24284**: (kiorky) systemd lxc containers need use_vt=True at lxc-start stage (refs: #24348)
  - **PR #548**: (Lanzaa) Salt is now platform dependent. Use get_python_lib(1) (refs: #24348)

- **PR #24348**: (kiorky) Try to close input pipes before calling lxc-start @ 2015-06-03 19:38:07 UTC
  - 86a3b317c6 Merge pull request #24348 from makinacorpus/lxcpre
  - 0cb11a2767 lxc: typo
  - d71efa6d66 Try to close input pipes before calling lxc-start

### 28.2.63 Salt 2015.5.4 Release Notes

release 2015-08-13

Version 2015.5.4 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 247
- Total Issue References: 138
- Total PR References: 312
- Contributors: 92 (0xf10e, AkhterAli, BretFisher, DmitryKuzmenko, EvaSDK, GideonRed-zz, JohannesEbke, Oro, TheBigBear, TronPaul, UtahDave, ahus1, alekti, alexandrushko, amontalban, andre-luiz-dos-santos, aneeshusa, anlutro, asyncio, attiasr, babilen, basepi, bbinet, bclermont, bechtoldt, blackduckx, bobrik, cache-dout, colekowalski, cro, d-j, davidjb, denmat, derBroBro, dkiser, driskell, egarbi, fleaflicker, garethgreenaway,
Bug Fixes

- The `cron.present` state now correctly defaults to state ID as identifier.

Salt-Cloud Changes

- When querying for VMs in the `digital_ocean_v2` cloud driver, the number of VMs to include in a page was changed from 20 (default) to 200 to reduce the number of API calls to Digital Ocean.
- The `vmware` salt-cloud driver was back-ported from the develop branch in order for installations of Salt that are older than 2015.8.0 to be able to use the `vmware` driver without stack-tracing on various deprecation paths that were implemented in the 2015.8.0 release.

Changelog for v2015.5.3..v2015.5.4

**Generated at:** 2018-05-27 21:59:14 UTC

- **PR #26292:** (jquast) Rabbitmq 3.2.4 on Ubuntu has "...done.", not "...done" @ 2015-08-13 19:53:29 UTC
  - 0a5d1307c4 Merge pull request #26292 from jquast/backport-ubuntu-rabbitmq-fix
  - 39ef653bc2 Rabbitmq 3.2.4 on Ubuntu has ...done. not ...done, change the if to be more portable
- **PR #26296:** (jquast) bugfix missing 'runas=None' for rabbitmqctl cmds (backport to 2015.5) @ 2015-08-13 19:52:40 UTC
  - 21cc3c3bf6 Merge pull request #26296 from jquast/bugfix-runas-rabbitmqctl-2015.5
  - eb77320786 bugfix missing 'runas=None' for rabbitmqctl cmds
- **ISSUE #25618:** (twangboy) Fix reg.py to work with the registry properly (refs: #26268)
- **PR #26293:** (jfindlay) Fix #26268 @ 2015-08-13 19:48:06 UTC
  - **PR #26268:** (twangboy) Multiple improvements to reg executionmod and state mod (refs: #26293)
  - ee59d154d7 Merge pull request #26293 from jfindlay/reggie
  - 91ea964556 add versionadded to reg exec and state mods
  - 3348b726c9 fix state/reg unit tests
  - 3f74a389ce return test results when test=True
  - a127c438d I might have fixed some tests... I might have made them worse
  - 7393adf5a8 Fixed some lint
  - 787c88a283 Multiple improvements to reg executionmod and state mod
- **ISSUE #25192:** (deuscapturus) 2015.5.2 boto_cloudwatch_alarm.present not working. (refs: #26290)
- **PR #26290:** (rallytime) Only call convert_to_arn when action name is provided @ 2015-08-13 18:48:58 UTC
  - 5dd5ac1198 Merge pull request #26290 from rallytime/fixed25192
- a1f90fa070 Only call convert_to_arn when action name is provided

- **PR #26288:** (bbinet) allow to delete grains which value is False @ 2015-08-13 18:24:36 UTC
  - c81dc0b62f Merge pull request #26288 from bbinet/grains-absent-fix
  - f46722aeb allow to delete grains which value is False

- **ISSUE #24882:** (nmadhok) salt.states.openstack_config.present and salt.states.openstack_config.absent make changes when test=True (refs: #26263)

- **PR #26263:** (rallytime) Don’t make changes when test=True for openstack present/absent funcs @ 2015-08-13 16:30:31 UTC
  - 65ab5aa495 Merge pull request #26263 from rallytime/fix-24882
  - 86b8161d22 Mock test key in __opts__/dict
  - 298685bb2 Don’t make changes when test=True for openstack present/absent funcs

- **ISSUE #24484:** (bailsman) clouds/ec2.py: create_snapshot throws exception (refs: #26265)

- **PR #26265:** (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace on query return in ec2.create_snapshot @ 2015-08-13 16:28:48 UTC
  - 3d1a9cfedd Merge pull request #26265 from rallytime/fix-24484
  - 4975300591 Don’t stacktrace on query return in ec2.create_snapshot

- **PR #26285:** (stanislavb) Remove explicit version from instance identity URL @ 2015-08-13 16:25:32 UTC
  - 5778cb3f01 Merge pull request #26285 from stanislavb/2015.5
  - 1f18f4f91e Remove explicit version from instance identity URL

- **PR #26275:** (cachedout) Re-init modules on multi-master reconnect @ 2015-08-13 15:52:50 UTC
  - 679dc089e0 Merge pull request #26275 from cachedout/mm_reinit
  - 1e0473c04a Re-init modules on multi-master reconnect

- **PR #26273:** (garethgreenaway) Fixes to schedule module in 2015.5 @ 2015-08-13 15:34:43 UTC
  - 75fff28779 Merge pull request #26273 from garethgreenaway/2015.5_schedule_list_show_jobs_enabled
  - 1aad4b1b4f Jobs are enabled by default but schedule.list does not show an enabled jobs as being enabled by default. This change fixes that.

- **ISSUE #24483:** (bailsman) clouds/ec2.py: del_root_vol_on_destroy and del_all_vols_on_destroy not working (refs: #26271)

- **PR #26271:** (rallytime) Fix del_root_vol_on_destroy and del_all_vols_on_destroy functionality on ec2 @ 2015-08-12 23:22:47 UTC
  - 10af22775a Merge pull request #26271 from rallytime/fix-24483
  - 139fbb93bc Fix del_root_vol_on_destroy and del_all_vols_on_destroy functionality on ec2

- **ISSUE #25958:** (anlutro) Cron identifier does not default to state ID as documented (refs: #26219)

- **PR #26219:** (anlutro) cron: make identifier default to state ID @ 2015-08-12 18:42:33 UTC
  - 8e1b5da2e0 Merge pull request #26219 from alprs/fixed-cron_identifier_default
  - 1f02e1671b cron: fix a typo in the tests
  - a86b1b7f94 add release note about cron state changes
  - 9511e392ce cron: read full length of multi-line comments
  - 9b18cd9050 cron: more descriptive tests, updated to reflect new behavior
- f22ad837c3 cron: change identifier default value to False
- ad444b6e7b cron identifier: default to state id

- **ISSUE #26207**: (fullermd) group members setting fails with obscure error message on FreeBSD (refs: #26237)

- **PR #26257**: (rallytime) Back-port #26237 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-12 18:40:35 UTC
  - PR #26237: (silenius) fix issue #26207 (refs: #26257)
  - eebc533 Merge pull request #26257 from rallytime/bp-26237
  - d57f6c6a0 Add versionadded to new members function
  - dad1920626 fix issue #26207

- **PR #26258**: (nmadhok) Fix permission on tests/runtests.py on 2015.5 branch @ 2015-08-12 18:40:04 UTC
  - d7c8169fdb Merge pull request #26258 from nmadhok/fix-permission
  - d94485d336 Fix permission on tests/runtests.py on 2015.5 branch

- **PR #26261**: (nmadhok) Correct spelling of integration in docs @ 2015-08-12 18:14:48 UTC
  - 74678c3b7 Merge pull request #26261 from nmadhok/doc-fix-2015.5
  - 714f9766e7 Correct spelling of integration in docs

- **PR #26247**: (nmadhok) Initial commit of unit tests for vmware cloud driver @ 2015-08-12 16:58:24 UTC
  - de0dce181f8 Merge pull request #26247 from nmadhok/vmware-cloud-test-2015.5
  - 6cc5f97e92 Lint Fix
  - a8be5ec1f Initial commit of unit tests for vmware cloud driver

- **PR #26246**: (nmadhok) Backport additions to VMware cloud driver from develop to 2015.5 branch @ 2015-08-12 15:11:26 UTC
  - d14d7b2e0e Merge pull request #26246 from nmadhok/vmware-cloud-driver-additions-2015.5
  - 5227aa94bc Backport additions to VMware cloud driver from develop to 2015.5 branch

- **PR #26239**: (opdude) Fixed documentation to match function name @ 2015-08-12 14:48:52 UTC
  - 87b300d7b3 Merge pull request #26239 from Unity-Technologies/2015.5
  - fc18751710 Fixed documentation to match function name

- **PR #26232**: (garethgreenaway) Fix to trust_key in gpg module for 2015.5. @ 2015-08-12 04:48:27 UTC
  - a93b96c9ba Merge pull request #26232 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_gpg_trust_key_fix
  - e174c41887 Fix to trust_key in gpg module for 2015.5

- **ISSUE #25802**: (jefftucker) Running module "npm.list" fails on Windows for masterless minion (refs: #26084)

- **PR #26084**: (twangboy) Added python_shell=True, quoted user input @ 2015-08-10 21:29:35 UTC
  - b57da552ff Merge pull request #26084 from twangboy/fx_25802
  - 4503ed5b34 Fixed but with multiple packages, was causing tests to fail
  - f05e9e72a3 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_25802

- **PR #26183**: (cro) Fix LDAP configuration issue. @ 2015-08-10 19:09:41 UTC
  - c3814137a3 Merge pull request #26183 from cro/anonldap2
  - aa5e9c80b5 Lint roller
- 79833e3f8a Cherry pick index.rst change.
- 99f2c27399 Documentation update for anonymous bind issue.
- 793eed7b96 Cherry pick master.py groups check

**PR #26186**: (jacobhammons) regenerated man pages @ 2015-08-10 19:07:44 UTC
- 3233ed4675 Merge pull request #26186 from jacobhammons/man-page-updates
- bf2dad913f regenerated man pages

**PR #26182**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-10 19:00:10 UTC
- d48bcf7598 Merge pull request #26182 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- 32f5345d7d Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  * abdf2935c4 Merge pull request #26116 from corux/fix-escape-content
    - fd913ddc36 Append/prepend: search for full line with escaped content
  * 106356d98d Merge pull request #26088 from jacobhammons/master-finger
    - 133df7885 some small changes
    - d220c83f77 master_finger configuration docs switch a script to use https:// instead of http://
     Refs #25751
  * 4bd4bc41f2 Merge pull request #26047 from jacobhammons/win-downloads
    - 7c162d181c Updated windows download links in the docs to https://repo.saltstack.com
     Refs #25961

**ISSUE #25998**: (driskell) Event subsystem discarding required events during –batch breaking it for slow running commands (refs: #26000)

**PR #26000**: (driskell) Implement full event caching for subscribed tags @ 2015-08-10 18:57:17 UTC
- f39780f8ce Merge pull request #26000 from driskell/fix_discarded_events
- 65acf975d6 Implement full event caching for subscribed tags Require all multitasking contexts to subscribe to their events so one call to get_event for one tag does not discard events that should be saved for a subsequent call to get_event with another tag. Use blocking get_event in batching with very small timeout. Fixes #25998

**PR #26175**: (rallytime) Back-port #26153 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-10 18:22:32 UTC
- PR #26153: (loa) Fix dockerio state documentation typo (refs: #26175)
- c01b4cf150 Merge pull request #26175 from rallytime/bp-26153
- 9a263067de Fix dockerio state documentation typo

**ISSUE #26024**: (jpic) lxc_conf_unset in cloud.profile is ignored (refs: #26147)

**PR #26177**: (rallytime) Back-port #26147 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-10 18:22:01 UTC
- PR #26147: (martinhoefling) Fixes #26024 (refs: #26177)
- ca80f33bf6 Merge pull request #26177 from rallytime/bp-26147
- 323c3ab53c Fixes #26024

**ISSUE #21082**: (clinta) master_type failover does not failover on DNS errors (refs: #25404)

**PR #26179**: (rallytime) Back-port #25404 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-10 18:21:50 UTC
- PR #25404: (DmitryKuzmenko) Fixed minion failover to next master on DNS errors. (refs: #26179)
- 1213b8d706 Merge pull request #26179 from rallytime/bp-25404
- 52ab9fc1f8 Fixed minion failover to next master on DNS errors.

**ISSUE #26112**: (wt) state.template fails with unclear error with template with only an include (refs: #26180)

**PR #26180**: (jfindlay) fix processing of state.template @ 2015-08-10 18:21:38 UTC
- b319c5ec04 Merge pull request #26180 from jfindlay/templ_env
- 5e46ea4441 check type of matches in render_state before iterating
- c8029b918 insert saltenv to render_state args in state.template

**ISSUE #26162**: (nmadhok) VMware cloud driver create function failing with traceback on latest develop (refs: #26172)

**PR #26172**: (nmadhok) [Backport] Make sure variable is a dictionary before popping something from it. @ 2015-08-10 16:42:50 UTC
- ef544a47f6 Merge pull request #26172 from nmadhok/backport-cloud-fix-26163-2015.5
- 0f2b5f8ac8 Make sure variable is a dictionary before popping something from it.

**ISSUE #26098**: (rdinoff) SALT.STATES.SLACK Doc update (refs: #26168)

**PR #26168**: (cachedout) Fix slack docs @ 2015-08-10 14:57:18 UTC
- 2545df052a Merge pull request #26168 from cachedout/fix_slack_docs
- f421a936dc Fix slack docs

**ISSUE #24106**: (nvx) fileclient.py#get_url ignores HTTP Auth again (2015.5 regression) (refs: #26127)

**PR #26127**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to salt.utils.http related to cp.get_file_str bug. @ 2015-08-10 14:38:25 UTC
- 9e6b0d6165 Merge pull request #26127 from garethgreenaway/2015_5_24106
- 66f640086a one more lint error
- 317a8ec75c Disabling pylint for W0633, auth should only ever be a sequence at this location.
- 08ea4a4fe4 lint fixes.
- 7046b84ac8 Fixing a bug where cp.get_file_str would not work if using http(s) URLs with authentication. The salt.utils.http library in 2015.5 defaults to using urllib instead of requests and there was no authentication support added. This PR adds authentication support. #24106

**ISSUE #26141**: (nmadhok) salt-cloud VMware driver fails with error in parsing configuration file (refs: #26140)

**ISSUE #25809**: (o-sleep) vmware cloud module error message (refs: #26140)

**ISSUE #25625**: (steverweber) cloud VMware driver does not provide mac_address unless vmware tools is running (refs: #26137, #26140)

**PR #26140**: (nmadhok) VMware cloud driver fixes @ 2015-08-10 13:15:58 UTC
- 3b65e1d9f1 Merge pull request #26140 from nmadhok/vmware-cloud-fixes
- a189b436c Correct provider name in profile example
- 1f21876d21 Lint fixes
- 0bd4fde9c1 Additional fixes to format_instance functions to display more information available
- 4ee1b777e9 Change double quotes to single quotes in add_host config example
- e132f06a5c Change double quotes to single quotes in provider configuration example
- ad9895de07 Display error in else condition if connection is unsuccessful and does not have msg attribute. Fixes #25809

- **ISSUE #25625**: (steverweber) cloud vmware driver does not provide mac_address unless vmware tools is running (refs: #26137, #26140)

- **PR #26137**: (steverweber) use device mac address if vmtools not active @ 2015-08-09 03:05:36 UTC
  - 474a250414 Merge pull request #26137 from steverweber/vmware_macaddress_fix
  - 2589e389f0 use device mac address if vmtools not active

- **PR #26119**: (jodv) Backport eauth bugfix to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-09 02:19:52 UTC
  - 8a33797737 Merge pull request #26119 from jodv/backport_eauth_bugfix
  - e1a7bb5e7b fix pylint error (unnecessary ‘finally’ clause may swallow exceptions unintentionally)
  - 5b5b4d8fe9 Fix issue with mixed user and group eauth perms
  - 0d26ca67a5 Return all relevant perms on login

- **PR #26135**: (cro) Fix proxy minions in 2015.5 and significantly update documentation. @ 2015-08-09 02:19:21 UTC
  - 2b8dcce0ca Merge pull request #26135 from cro/pm20155_2
  - 28329ff55 These tests make no sense now that the proxy interface is module based and not object based.
  - b17b65d4de Fix lint.
  - f4263c8f17 Fix lint.
  - 6927251c09 Fix lint.
  - 08f1a43ff0 Fix lint.
  - 8261158b5a Fix lint.
  - b5e643b9cd Whoops...Don’t log the entire proxy dictionary—might have sensitive stuff in it.
  - 2ac3e5aa3 Remove some debugging statements, change some others to ‘info’ level.
  - 37de6af686 More proxy minion updates
  - e79a182108 More proxy minion updates
  - 3b746ac2f6 Update to reflect refactor to LazyLoader
  - 5d390d3a5f Updates post meeting with Rick
  - d1213ce4a0 Updates post meeting with Rick
  - d20b7c6937 Fix proxyobject confusion, now called proxymodule
  - 9b1599d436 Update to reflect refactor to LazyLoader

- **PR #26132**: (TheBigBear) minor edit @ 2015-08-08 21:05:34 UTC
  - 2705b4a36a Merge pull request #26132 from TheBigBear/patch-5
  - 1d624d77bc minor edit

- **ISSUE #25915**: (ari) FreeBSD pkg install fails (refs: #26133)

- **PR #26133**: (amontalban) Fixed #25915 in salt/modules/pkgng.py and salt/states/pkg.py @ 2015-08-08 21:05:05 UTC
  - 3eac28f0f9 Merge pull request #26133 from amontalban/fix-bug-25915
• PR #26111: (anlutro) Better error messages when virtualenv creation fails @ 2015-08-07 21:42:09 UTC
  - 19c42b8b3a Merge pull request #26111 from alprs/fix-virtualenv_fail_message
  - b2913acc48 virtualenv: better error messages when creation fails

• ISSUE #26093: (freedba) archive.tar bug (refs: #26110)
• PR #26110: (jfindlay) check for sources before adding them to cmd str @ 2015-08-07 21:33:23 UTC
  - 6d2835b464 Merge pull request #26110 from jfindlay/tar_sources
  - 1b2f8905eb check for sources before adding them to cmd str

• PR #26106: (vr-jack) Update __init__.py @ 2015-08-07 21:15:55 UTC
  - 2d271b3612 Merge pull request #26106 from vr-jack/2015.5
  - 5664de6610 Update __init__.py

• ISSUE #25983: (jmdcal) Trying to get md5 of local zip (refs: #25984)
• PR #26101: (rallytime) Back-port #25984 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-06 23:36:09 UTC
  - PR #25984: (jmdcal) Support local files without md5sum (refs: #26101)
  - 40d41741c1 Merge pull request #26101 from rallytime/bp-25984
  - 3d279c0713 Pylint Fix
  - cc616a9f4 Support local files without md5sum

• PR #26080: (techhat) Fix string checking in s3fs @ 2015-08-06 23:36:09 UTC
  - 0d3c2d549e Merge pull request #26080 from techhat/fixlower
  - 8717a36963 Fix string checking in s3fs

• ISSUE #26039: (basepi) Update scheduler docs to use orchestrate instead of overstate (refs: #26079)
• PR #26079: (cachedout) Update docs to remove state.over @ 2015-08-06 23:35:26 UTC
  - dc9e9b5a34 Merge pull request #26079 from cachedout/issue_26039
  - f03f460af2 Update docs to remove state.over
  - 89d8fae8b1 Added python_shell=True, quoted user input

• PR #26058: (opdude) Fix choco version on chocolatey versions below 0.9.9 @ 2015-08-06 18:50:10 UTC
  - beddb96b2b Fix choco version on chocolatey versions below 0.9.9

• PR #26068: (jfindlay) fix autoruns.list looking in wrong directory @ 2015-08-06 18:49:48 UTC
  - fbe2584abe Merge pull request #26068 from jfindlay/auto_fix
  - 1e9a850e23 fix autoruns.list looking in wrong directory

• ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#640: (Deshke) salt-minion install bug on ubuntu 14.04 tornado>=4.0 (refs: #26065)
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#633: (neilmb) Bootstrap install fails on python-requests dependency (refs: #26065)
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#632: (JulianGindi) python-requests : Depends: python-urllib3 (>= 1.7.1) but it is not installable (refs: #26065)
• ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#631: (DavidJFelix) Stable broken in 15.04 even with -P (refs: #26065)
• ISSUE #636: (pille) restrict access to salt:// filesystem (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#638)  
• ISSUE #613: (thatch45) Add timeout option to publish.publish (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#634)  
  – PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#638: (stanislavb) Use prefix /usr for centos git install (refs: #26065)
  – PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#634: (BretFisher) bugfix: exit git root before removing it (refs: #26065)
• PR #26065: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap stable release v2015.06.08 @ 2015-08-06 17:09:35 UTC
  – 5570408597 Merge pull request #26065 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script-2015.5
  – 4430a62b01 Update to latest bootstrap stable release v2015.06.08
• ISSUE #25994: (gmcwhistler) module.ilo tempfile creation in __execute_cmd results in TypeError: cannot concatenate 'str' and 'int' objects (refs: #26061)
• PR #26061: (gmcwhistler) Patch for issue #25994 @ 2015-08-06 17:07:34 UTC
  – 83a1922196 Merge pull request #26061 from gmcwhistler/2015.5
• ISSUE #26063: (saltstack-bot) not working with salt-cloud shows unknown locale error (refs: #26064)
• PR #26064: (s0undt3ch) Don’t stacktrace when trying to get the default locale. @ 2015-08-06 16:11:05 UTC
  – 073fb2bdea Merge pull request #26064 from s0undt3ch/issues/26063-unknown-locale
  – 8c6ab78b1d Don’t stacktrace when trying to get the default locale.
• PR #26048: (jacobhammons) Updated windows download links in the docs to https://repo.saltstack.com @ 2015-08-05 22:59:50 UTC
  – 0f44761d6e Merge pull request #26048 from jacobhammons/win-downloads2
  – 752463b1cf Updated windows download links in the docs to https://repo.saltstack.com
• ISSUE #25616: (rallytime) [2015.5] Provisioning Linodes Stacktraces (refs: #26044)
• PR #26044: (rallytime) Make sure the key we’re comparing is also lowercase @ 2015-08-05 19:23:54 UTC
  – dedcde37e Merge pull request #26044 from rallytime/fix-25616
  – c2e3803810 Make sure the key we’re comparing is also lowercase
• PR #26042: (jfindlay) fix test mode logic in state docs @ 2015-08-05 19:23:07 UTC
  – f005bdfe6 Merge pull request #26042 from jfindlay/result
  – a83059c0a1 fix test mode logic in state docs
• ISSUE #24460: (nicholascapo) Survey runner does not follow --out flag (refs: #26036)
• PR #26036: (nicholascapo) survey.hash: Remove manually printed text @ 2015-08-05 19:21:59 UTC
  – 51ab6864b7 Merge pull request #26036 from nicholascapo/survey.hash_follow_out_flag
  – 439ee9831c survey.hash: Remove manually printed text
• PR #26030: (opdude) Fix a bug in choco version that returned odd data @ 2015-08-05 16:30:25 UTC
  – 6a4d18eba6 Merge pull request #26030 from Unity-Technologies/hotfix/fix-choco-pkg-version-2015-5
  – 3dd96c0638 Fix a bug in choco version that returned odd data
• PR #26032: (jfindlay) add test logic to state reult doc @ 2015-08-05 16:28:32 UTC
• c96d3bb55e Merge pull request #26032 from jfindlay/result
• 0fd180e106 add test logic to state result doc

• ISSUE #23764: (es1o) source_hash from local file is not supported. (refs: #26031, #25750)

• PR #26031: (alekti) Revert "Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #23764" @ 2015-08-05 15:32:01 UTC
  - bd14d85636 Merge pull request #26031 from alekti/merge-pull-25750-to-2015.5
  - 5a7cab4dcc Revert "Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #23764."

• PR #26021: (anlutro) Documentation: Specify versionadded for git.present shared argument @ 2015-08-05 14:17:38 UTC
  - d5f665fe9 Merge pull request #26021 from alprs/docs-git_present_shared_versionadded
  - 8a678aa7 specify versionadded for git.present shared argument

• ISSUE #25701: (alekti) Issue #23764 regression (refs: #26020)

• ISSUE #23764: (es1o) source_hash from local file is not supported. (refs: #26031, #25750)

• PR #26020: (alekti) Correctly resolve conflict merging pull 25750 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-05 14:16:58 UTC
  - PR #25750: (alekti) Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #25701. (refs: #26020)
  - 5e175d230 Merge pull request #26020 from alekti/merge-pull-25750-to-2015.5
  - 4b9d742cc Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #23764.

• ISSUE #22241: (masterkorp) Salt master not properly generating the map (refs: #25358)

• PR #26016: (basepi) Revert "Deep merge of pillar lists" @ 2015-08-05 04:59:52 UTC
  - PR #25358: (dkiser) Deep merge of pillar lists (refs: #26016)
  - 53f1aaddc? Merge pull request #26016 from basepi/revert.25358
  - 8a0e8e0460 Revert "Deep merge of pillar lists"

• ISSUE #12255: (eliasp) 'system.set_computer_desc' fails with non-ASCII chars (refs: #25992)

• PR #25992: (twangboy) Refactor win_system.py @ 2015-08-05 04:54:18 UTC
  - 200bf7538 Merge pull request #25992 from twangboy/fix_12255
  - 0502897635 Fixed the lint... again
  - 6f85d6b9af Fixed some lint
  - 4195803e56 Merge pull request #3 from jfindlay/win_sys
    - 9156bbd33e update win_system exec mod unit tests
  - c92add95b5 Gated ctypes import, fixed some lint
  - d7670fd40a Refactor win_service.py

• ISSUE #25948: (twangboy) Fix uncomment function to handle spaces (refs: #26002)

• PR #26002: (twangboy) Fixed regex to account for comment character followed by whitespace @ 2015-08-04 22:28:11 UTC
  - c168159750 Merge pull request #26002 from twangboy/fix_25948
  - ba1a57e582 Fixed regex to account for comment character followed by whitespace

• ISSUE #25949: (golike64) layman.add does not work with unofficial overlays (refs: #25970)
• PR #25970: (jfindlay) accept addition of layman overlay @ 2015-08-04 15:42:28 UTC
  - 4ad2422da1 Merge pull request #25970 from jfindlay/layman
  - 237a9e18b3 accept addition of layman overlay

• PR #25971: (basepi) [2015.5] salt.modules.reg Add spaces for strings split across multiple lines @ 2015-08-04 15:39:48 UTC
  - f136c6c1c0 Merge pull request #25971 from basepi/reg.typos
  - bb01a6c0e Add spaces for strings split across multiple lines

• PR #25990: (rallytime) Back-port #25976 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-04 14:36:53 UTC
  - PR #25976: (fleaflicker) Typo in help output (refs: #25990)
  - 6383dd8a7d Merge pull request #25990 from rallytime/bp-25976
  - 5f6dc0cc85 Typo in help output

• PR #25996: (attiasr) fix msiexec package remove @ 2015-08-04 14:36:31 UTC
  - 9fbbf75dc0 Merge pull request #25996 from attiasr/patch-1
  - 5f9c6fcd94 fix msiexec package remove

• ISSUE #25863: (peterdemin) pkg.installed fails on already installed package if it is in versionlock.list (refs: #25864)

• PR #25966: (rallytime) Back-port #25864 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-03 18:48:26 UTC
  - PR #25864: (peterdemin) #25863 state.pkg.installed fix (refs: #25966)
  - 2dca8d959b Merge pull request #25966 from rallytime/bp-25864
  - 0f7f9637b4 #25863 fix - state.pkg: do preflight check only for non-installed packages

• PR #25967: (rallytime) Back-port #25917 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-03 18:48:02 UTC
  - PR #25917: (jmdcal) adding missing format string (refs: #25967)
  - a6d8e541ed Merge pull request #25967 from rallytime/bp-25917
  - 82b7e14a1f adding missing format string

• PR #25895: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-03 17:12:37 UTC
  - 87d028b302 Merge pull request #25895 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 56e43c8f88 Fix lint
  - 93a182d9ea Merge remote-tracking branch `upstream/2014.7` into merge-forward-2015.5
    - d93eb87c16 Merge pull request #25750 from alekti/2014.7
      - 9ec3ae96d4 Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #23764.
    - 3a15df22ac Merge pull request #25704 from cachedout/master_type_2014_7
      - c95886c9a7 Ensure prior alignment with master_type in 2014.7
    - d1b9362a73 Merge pull request #25657 from MrCitron/pattern-carbon-returner-2014.7
      - f8b2f8079f Add the ability to specify a base pattern for metrics path used by the carbon returner
    - 9634351fc2 Merge pull request #25633 from AkhterAli/2014.7
      - 29be4bbe11 Update loader.py
• ISSUE #25850: (ssgward) Need to add packages to –versions-report (refs: #25941)
• PR #25941: (jfindlay) add timelib to dependency versions @ 2015-08-03 12:23:42 UTC
  98955057e0 Merge pull request #25941 from jfindlay/time_lib
  464f7a404c add timelib to dependency versions
• PR #25951: (garethgreenaway) Log when event.fire and event.fire_master fail. @ 2015-08-03 00:19:45 UTC
  dccc683b24 Merge pull request #25951 from garethgreenaway/event_fire_failed_log_why
  7f2045427 If we’re unable to fire an event, log the cause so we know what happened
• ISSUE #25838: (grep4linux) docs disable_modules documentation typo (refs: #25942)
• PR #25942: (jfindlay) typo in minion doc @ 2015-07-31 23:34:55 UTC
  4143e0c3bf Merge pull request #25942 from saltstack/lover
  7e121de90c Update minion.rst
• PR #25938: (jacobhammons) Doc on using syndic with multimaster @ 2015-07-31 23:05:05 UTC
  PR #14690: (jacksontj) Multi syndic (refs: #25938)
  1f204c05b8 Merge pull request #25938 from jacobhammons/syndic-multimaster
  ac0a8f711 Doc on using syndic with multimaster
• ISSUE #25839: (twangboy) ALLUSERS="1" should be a default when installing MSI’s (refs: #25848)
• PR #25848: (twangboy) Added allusers="1" when installing msi @ 2015-07-31 20:33:17 UTC
  18a9e65e1f Merge pull request #25848 from twangboy/fix_25839
  e797739a1b Removed normalize_name function
  ad7fda68b Adder allusers="1" when installing msi
• PR #25898: (jfindlay) clarify and expand syndic docs @ 2015-07-31 20:01:23 UTC
  de0a0593c2 Merge pull request #25898 from jfindlay/syndic_doc
  4795952847 rework syndic doc
  a25d0eabef update syndic doc to conform to style
• ISSUE #25852: (UtahDave) Salt loader is not loading Salt vars in reactor python renderer (refs: #25927)
• PR #25927: (jacksontj) Pass actual renderers to the Reactor’s Compiler @ 2015-07-31 20:00:17 UTC
  d1f3da548a Merge pull request #25927 from jacksontj/2015.5
  cfd7479aa0a Pass actual renderers to the Reactor’s Compiler
• ISSUE #25810: (nvx) winpkg highstate fails when a new package name contains a unicide character (refs: #25921)
• PR #25921: (cachedout) Handle non-ascii in state log @ 2015-07-31 17:41:30 UTC
  331fc12a5e Merge pull request #25921 from cachedout/issue_25810
  8074e545ea Handle non-ascii in state log
• PR #25919: (TheBigBear) Minor update to msi un-installer info @ 2015-07-31 17:39:48 UTC
  20b8da8d4a Merge pull request #25919 from TheBigBear/patch-4
  c994d22696 Minor update to msi un-installer info
• PR #25982: (sjorge) salt.modules.smartos_* limit to global zone only (refs: #25905)

• PR #25905: (rallytime) Back-port #25982 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 23:24:19 UTC
  – PR #25982: (TheBigBear) Update 7-zip msi un-installer instructions (refs: #25905)
  – 9a569d4ee Merge pull request #25905 from rallytime/bp-25892
  – 33fbdde30 Update 7-zip msi un-installer instructions

• ISSUE #25577: (yellow1912) Wrong indentation in document (refs: #25696)

• PR #25890: (rallytime) Back-port #25698 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 23:12:09 UTC
  – PR #25698: (rallytime) Back-port #25659 to 2015.8 (refs: #25890)
  – PR #25696: (AkhterAli) Update schedule.py
  – PR #25659: (isbm) Bugfix: crash at getting non-existing repo (refs: #25698)
  – 6a738c5c41 Merge pull request #25890 from rallytime/bp-25696

• ISSUE #25650: (jacksontj) state.running documentation is incorrect (refs: #25894)

• ISSUE #24042: (whiteinge) The state_events setting is not documented (refs: #25894)

• ISSUE #23788: (k5jj) functions in drac.py module do not match documentation (refs: #25894)

• ISSUE #21296: (Lothiraldan) Possible minion enumeration using saltutil.find_job and eauth (refs: #25894)

• PR #25894: (jacobhammons) Minor doc bug fixes @ 2015-07-30 23:02:34 UTC
  – 8abb21e206 Merge pull request #25894 from jacobhammons/bug-fixes
  – 3f3db4bd8e Additions for #24042
  – db2129b199 Minor doc bug fixes Refs #24042 Refs #25650 Refs #21296 Refs #23788

• ISSUE #24036: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud] Protect against passing command line arguments as names for the –destroy command in map files (refs: #25877)

• PR #25877: (rallytime) Protect against passing a map file in addition to VM names with –destroy @ 2015-07-30 21:55:45 UTC
  – 59e1680182 Merge pull request #25877 from rallytime/fix-24036
  – 0211972fd7 Whitespace fix
  – c6715e0404 Protect against passing a map file in addition to VM names with –destroy
  – 3aa5045138 Clean up stacktrace when referenced map file doesn’t exist

• PR #25870: (rallytime) Back-port #25824 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 21:54:35 UTC
  – PR #25824: (klyr) Fix get_managed() in file.py module for local files (refs: #25870)
  – c4c9e40be6 Merge pull request #25870 from rallytime/bp-25824
  – 1fd4837beb Fix get_managed() in file.py module for local files

• PR #25885: (t0rrant) Update Debian changelog @ 2015-07-30 20:05:59 UTC
  – af2326af68 Merge pull request #25885 from t0rrant/patch-3
  – 3f73900c61 Update Debian changelog

• ISSUE #25478: (zyio) salt-ssh - Unable to locate current thin version (refs: #25862)

• ISSUE #25026: (sylvia-wang) salt-ssh "Failure deploying thin" when using salt module functions (refs: #25862)
• PR #25875: (rallytime) Back-port #25862 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 17:34:02 UTC
  - PR #25862: (zyio) Adding SCP_NOT_FOUND exit code (refs: #25875)
  - 6ce0b3e5b8 Merge pull request #25875 from rallytime/bp-25862
  - d7f448d501 Needed popen.wait().
  - 25f8042e41 Checking for scp existance. Using command -v should be POSIX
  - 6b2100a30b New exitcode for SCP not found Re: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25478 and https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/25026
• PR #25873: (rallytime) Back-port #25855 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 17:33:55 UTC
  - PR #25855: (puneetk) Patch 3 (refs: #25873)
  - 66dcc525e Merge pull request #25873 from rallytime/bp-25855
  - f1f7ce25b7 Update saltmod.py
  - 23a6800628 Update saltmod.py
• PR #25871: (rallytime) Back-port #25829 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 17:33:43 UTC
  - PR #25829: (peterdemin) Fixed typo in salt.states.saltmod.function doc string (refs: #25871)
  - bf8bd38da7 Merge pull request #25871 from rallytime/bp-25829
  - a80c47ee10 Fixed typo in salt.states.saltmod.function doc string
• ISSUE #24002: (csakoda) File lock contention on windows minions causing highstate crash (refs: #25788)
• PR #25869: (rallytime) Back-port #25788 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-30 17:33:33 UTC
  - PR #25788: (opdude) Catch a hard crash when running highstate on windows (refs: #25869)
  - f26310ff0b Merge pull request #25869 from rallytime/bp-25829
  - 65b18e3b34 Catch a hard crash when running highstate on windows
• ISSUE #19532: (stolendog) salt-ssh running git clone with not root user (refs: #25853)
• PR #25853: (davidjb) Make ssh-id-wrapper accessible to non-root users @ 2015-07-30 16:49:47 UTC
  - 810fbb8bfb Merge pull request #25853 from davidjb/ssh-id-wrapper-non-root
  - 6492bde192 Make ssh-id-wrapper accessible to non-root users
• ISSUE #25447: (spo0nman) SaltMaster is crippled with Minion Re-Authentication (refs: #25856)
• PR #25856: (jfindlay) expand minion reauth scalability documentation @ 2015-07-30 15:33:17 UTC
  - b6805b068a Merge pull request #25856 from jfindlay/intro_scale
  - 5921461bb1 style and usage consistency in intro_scale
  - 51dc7acbf whitespace adjustments in intro_scale
  - 39a82467f1 expand minion reauth scalability documentation
• ISSUE #25801: (themalkolm) Update docs that salt.states.winrepo requires roles:salt-master in grains. (refs: #25840)
• PR #25840: (jfindlay) add note to winrepo state docs about required grain @ 2015-07-30 14:38:27 UTC
  - 423d528b73 Merge pull request #25840 from jfindlay/winrepo_master
  - b6cfd54f3b add note to winrepo state docs about required grain
• ISSUE #25827: (0xf10e) "Deprecating Code" doesn’t mention Usage of warn_until() w/ Release Names (refs: #25846)

• PR #25846: (jfjfindlay) rework deprecation documentation for release names @ 2015-07-30 13:26:21 UTC
  – 754e8be719 Merge pull request #25846 from jfjfindlay/depr_code
  – d377f42e48 rework deprecation documentation for release names

• ISSUE #23288: (UtahDave) cp.push fails to recreate empty files. (refs: #25833)

• PR #25833: (jahamn) Allows cp.push to recreate empty files @ 2015-07-29 16:14:48 UTC
  – d9ab4bb989 Merge pull request #25833 from jahamn/fixed-cp.push-not-recreating-empty-files
  – eac19bf33 Allows cp.push to recreate empty files

• ISSUE #11474: (JensRantil) pkgrepo.managed key_url: salt:// always use base env (refs: #25831)

• PR #25831: (rallytime) Add salt:// to key_url options to docs for pkgrepo.managed @ 2015-07-29 15:38:43 UTC
  – 6f93d64784 Merge pull request #25831 from rallytime/fix-cp.push-not-recreating-empty-files
  – 6f93d64784 Add salt:// to key_url options to docs for pkgrepo.managed

• ISSUE #22699: (arthurlogilab) salt-cloud fails on KeyError when given a nonexistent action (refs: #25807)

• PR #25807: (rallytime) Provide helpful error when using actions with a mapfile @ 2015-07-29 15:30:15 UTC
  – 72b3633383 Merge pull request #25807 from rallytime/fixed-actions-with-a-mapfile
  – 72b3633383 Use handle_exception function in cloud cli.py
  – f91ed3a33 Provide helpful error when using actions with a mapfile

• PR #25818: (jfjfindlay) fix autoruns list @ 2015-07-29 15:29:20 UTC
  – 71497aded0d Merge pull request #25818 from jfjfindlay/autoruns_users
  – c2dbb65982 fix autoruns list for modern windowsen

• PR #25826: (anlutro) Check that "onchanges" is a list @ 2015-07-29 15:00:28 UTC
  – 98b324c5f8 Merge pull request #25826 from alprs/fix-onchanges_type_check
  – 98b324c5f8 state.py: check that "onchanges" is a list

• ISSUE #25258: (nickw8) windows minion repo not updating (refs: #25798)

• PR #25798: (twangboy) Fixed stacktrace on package name not found @ 2015-07-28 22:40:14 UTC
  – ad07dc1e27 Merge pull request #25798 from twangboy/fix_25798
  – aa9ec2bf8f Fixed stacktrace on package name not found

• ISSUE #25437: (loren_gordon) Stacktrace on Windows when running pkg.list_pkgs (refs: #25598, #25763)

• PR #25797: (twangboy) Changed repocache back to cached_repo @ 2015-07-28 22:39:32 UTC
  – PR #25763: (twangboy) Fix 25437 (refs: #25797)
  - 4a38d4a606 Merge pull request #25797 from twangboy/fix_revert_in_25763
  - 81d5b5e55 Changed repocache back to cached_repo

• PR #25793: (rallytime) Back-port #25730 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-28 19:37:34 UTC
  – PR #25730: (sjorge) patchelf lives in pkgsr (refs: #25793)
  – 823f00ce350 Merge pull request #25793 from rallytime/bp-25730
- 937779eb51 patchelf lives in pkgsrc

  - PR #25792: (rallytime) Back-port #25688 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-28 19:37:17 UTC
    - PR #25688: (bclermont) Don’t acquire lock if there is no formatter (refs: #25792)

  - 4109ae55f9 Merge pull request #25792 from rallytime/bp-25688
  - 0aa1416b6b Don’t acquire lock if there is no formatter

- PR #25796: (cachedout) Remove debug from docs @ 2015-07-28 17:35:59 UTC
  - 737fb1410c Merge pull request #25796 from cachedout/debug_doc
  - 33bd3b0b Remove debug from docs

- ISSUE #24920: (voileux) module.zpool.create on character device is not possible by salt (refs: #25749)

- PR #25749: (jahamn) Allow zpool.create on character devices @ 2015-07-28 16:01:40 UTC
  - a658753eff Merge pull request #25749 from jahamn/fix-zpool-special-char-device-support

  - 361f6cc23f Allow zpool.create on character devices

- PR #25685: (twangboy) Fixed regex issues with comment and uncomment @ 2015-07-28 15:29:49 UTC
  - 1fae76d5dc Merge pull request #25685 from twangboy/fix_25594
  - a904e8329b Fixed another test failure...

  - aa077d3a86 Fixed more tests... justin findlay helped me...

  - 87c8f8dfb5 Fixed some tests... maybe...

  - 3c1a73f16c Fixed some lint

  - b3e4be342c Fixed states to work with comment_line

  - b1ced1153 Fixed regex issues with comment and uncomment

- ISSUE #25437: (loregordon) Stacktrace on Windows when running pkg.list_pkgs (refs: #25598, #25763)

- PR #25763: (twangboy) Fix 25437 (refs: #25797) @ 2015-07-28 15:29:27 UTC
  - 0adb29402a Merge pull request #25763 from twangboy/fix_25437

  - 9e70c800b9 The real fix for 25437 that doesn’t break other crap

  - d734e70f3d Revert "Fixed problem trying to load file with name of boolean type"

  - cf57712eeb Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_25437

- PR #25752: (thatch45) State top saltenv @ 2015-07-28 01:02:10 UTC
  - c1236595f9 Merge pull request #25752 from thatch45/state_top_saltenv

  - 6d56e0659 don’t override the minion config unless requested

  - 26c858361c Add state_top_saltenv to the config chain

  - 3a6b3674a7 Add raet support for state_top_saltenv

  - f6fa025b13 Add saltenv top file support to salt master_opts

  - 4a1c53309b Add state_top_saltenv support

- ISSUE #25717: (twangboy) Problem with chocolatey module not loading (refs: #25755)

- PR #25755: (twangboy) Fixed problem with dunder functions not being passed @ 2015-07-27 19:31:22 UTC
  - f367ac253 Merge pull request #25755 from twangboy/fix_25717
• ISSUE #25352: (m03) reg.absent reporting incorrect results (refs: #25648)

• PR #25648: (twangboy) Clarified functionality of reg module, fixed state to work with new module @ 2015-07-27 19:30:33 UTC
  
  - f05ae959f9c Merge pull request #25648 from twangboy/fix_25352
  - d6496ce814 Merge pull request #1 from jfindlay/reg
    
    * 3b0cc6592a fix reg unit tests
    - b473fb7827 Fixed some tests... maybe...
    - f7296d983 Fixed some more lint
    - 7a71f5ea6a Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_25352
    - f57b2b8e7a Fixed some line, added documentation
    - d78fa97a71 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_25352
    - 99d9518af8 Clarified functionality of reg module, fixed state to work with new module

• ISSUE #25154: (uvsmtd) All data mixed on STDOUT together should generate valid JSON output (refs: #25722)

• ISSUE #25153: (uvsmtd) Multiple results should generate valid JSON output (refs: #25722)

• PR #25740: (rallytime) Back-port #25722 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-27 16:08:40 UTC
  
  - PR #25722: (uvsmtd) Minor docs changes to emphasize JSON output problems without –static option (refs: #25740)
  - 29c60d85a4 Merge pull request #25740 from rallytime/bp-25722
  - c33eb813ea Change docs for –static option with JSON - text B
  - 89dd2ec8fb Change docs for –static option with JSON - text A

• PR #25739: (rallytime) Back-port #25709 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-27 16:08:23 UTC
  
  - PR #25709: (colekwalski) add direct-io-mode to mount_invisible_options (refs: #25739)
  - PR #25699: (rallytime) Back-port #25660 to 2015.5 (refs: #25709)
  - PR #25660: (colekwalski) add glusterfs' direct-io-mode to mount_invisible_keys (refs: #25699, #25709)
    - 135b03e53b Merge pull request #25739 from rallytime/bp-25709
    - fda2faa44e add direct-io-mode to mount_invisible_options

• PR #25738: (rallytime) Back-port #25671 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-27 16:08:23 UTC
  
  - PR #25671: (niq000) added a parameter so verifying SSL is now optional instead of hard-coded (refs: #25738)
    - 095a923b6e Merge pull request #25738 from rallytime/bp-25671
    - 525cd70589 added a parameter so verifying SSL is now optional instead of hard-coded

• ISSUE #25229: (rmatulat) Module git.latest kills target directory when test=True (refs: #25608)

• PR #25737: (rallytime) Back-port #25608 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-27 16:08:18 UTC
  
  - PR #25608: (rmatulat) Fix: prevent git.latest from removing target (refs: #25737)
  - 05fb64e9 Merge pull request #25737 from rallytime/bp-25608
- df85d734bc Fix: prevent git.latest from removing target Fixes #25229 While force=True and test=True git.latest should not remove the target directory.
- **PR #25733**: (davidjb) Avoid IndexError when listing mounts if mount output ends in newline @ 2015-07-27 16:08:05 UTC
  - 9817fc5556 Merge pull request #25733 from davidjb/mount-fix
  - 6d0bce2418 Test length of comps when listing mounts
- **ISSUE #22460**: (onmeac) Command setm is not supported (yet) (refs: #25705)
- **PR #25705**: (blackduckx) Support for setm augeas command. @ 2015-07-27 16:07:10 UTC
  - 82ba390b7b Merge pull request #25705 from blackduckx/augeas-setm
  - cad0f2b46e Augeas: fix pylint and documentation
  - ee9789c6ba Support for setm augeas command.
- **PR #25703**: (cachedout) Return to str for master_type for 2015.5 @ 2015-07-27 16:06:22 UTC
  - f732be365d Merge pull request #25703 from cachedout/master_type_2015_5
  - 0dc28ad3e4 Return to str for master_type for 2015.5
- **ISSUE #25144**: (johnccfm) user.present on Windows fails to add user to groups if group name contains a space (refs: #25702)
- **PR #25702**: (twangboy) Fixed win_user module for groups with spaces in the name @ 2015-07-27 15:06:33 UTC
  - dea3d31578 Merge pull request #25702 from twangboy/fixed_25144
  - d5be7a2fd6 Fixed win_user module for groups with spaces in the name
- **ISSUE #25435**: (yee379) progressbar dependency missing (refs: #25714)
- **PR #25714**: (cachedout) Display warning when progressbar can’t be loaded @ 2015-07-25 00:10:13 UTC
  - ad8456eed Merge pull request #25714 from cachedout/issue_25435
  - 44f34684ef Included note in help docs
  - 4e2f3ce457 Display warning when progressbar can’t be loaded
- **PR #25699**: (rallytime) Back-port #25660 to 2015.5 (refs: #25709) @ 2015-07-24 22:11:40 UTC
  - **PR #25660**: (colekwalski) add glusterfs’ direct-io-mode to mount_invisible_keys (refs: #25699, #25709)
    - a0969ff74a Merge pull request #25699 from rallytime/bp-25660
    - 85c636d7a1 add glusterfs’ direct-io-mode to mount_invisible_keys
- **ISSUE #25689**: (anlutro) Minion log in salt-ssh (refs: #25694)
- **PR #25694**: (s0undt3ch) Salt-SSH fix for #25689 @ 2015-07-24 21:41:57 UTC
  - fe829564f4 Merge pull request #25694 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
  - a0ba3bde90 Use a relative un-nested path to the salt-call logfile.
- 6309f22a65 Fix wrong variable assignment
- c312592c81 Have cookie JAR’s respect the configured cachedir

- ISSUE #25250: (wipfs) 'force' option in copy state deletes target file (refs: #25461, #25710)
- PR #25710: (jahamn) Integration Testcase for Issue 25250 @ 2015-07-24 20:57:33 UTC
  - fb4744b2f8 Merge pull request #25710 from jahamn/integration-test-for-issue-25250
  - 24f653e963 Integration Test for Issue 25250

- PR #25680: (basepi) [2015.5] Move cmd.run jinja aliasing to a wrapper class to prevent side effects @ 2015-07-24 19:52:10 UTC
  - PR #25049: (terminalmage) Fix cmd.run when cross-called in a state/execution module (refs: #25680)
  - 18c9d5454d Merge pull request #25680 from basepi/jinja.alias.25049
  - e83a0f9b2b Use new-style classes
  - 4a50bac1c2 Fix typo
  - 36410389dc Name the Nitrogen release
  - 77679596f9 Make ALIASES global
  - 01c209efd9 Fix some aliases references
  - 1644641c57 Move cmd.run aliasing to a wrapper class to prevent side effects

- PR #25682: (basepi) [2015.5] Fix parsing args with just a hash (#) @ 2015-07-24 19:52:01 UTC
  - 645ccdc04 Merge pull request #25682 from basepi/fix.hash.parsing
  - 8d75c1b882 Fix parsing args with just a hash (#)

- PR #25695: (stanislavb) Configurable AWS region & region from IAM metadata @ 2015-07-24 19:36:40 UTC
  - d330ef0d81 Merge pull request #25695 from stanislavb/expose-aws-region-config-and-fetch-region-from-metadata
  - 595da6252e Configurable AWS region & region from IAM metadata

- PR #25645: (kev009) Fix pkgng provider to work with a sources list and the underlying pkg... @ 2015-07-24 16:33:18 UTC
  - ea0d295d49 Merge pull request #25645 from kev009/freebsd-pkgng-add
  - ee2cb574a Fix pkgng provider to work with a sources list and the underlying pkg-add(8)

- PR #25677: (aneeshusa) Fix pacman.list_upgrades when refresh=True. @ 2015-07-24 16:30:06 UTC
  - 2cad79c2f0 Merge pull request #25677 from aneeshusa/fi-x-pacman-list-upgrades-when-refreshing
  - 7062ae4eae Fix pacman.list_upgrades when refresh=True.

- ISSUE #25674: (UtahDave) file.managed with contents parameter uses wrong line endings on Windows (refs: #25675)

- PR #25675: (UtahDave) Use OS line endings with contents on file.managed @ 2015-07-24 16:29:50 UTC
  - 18e739b812 Merge pull request #25675 from UtahDave/2015.5local
  - d0fd001db Use OS line endings with contents on file.managed

- PR #25676: (basepi) Update release candidate docs to 2015.8.0rc2 @ 2015-07-23 20:29:37 UTC
  - 7914f51636 Merge pull request #25676 from basepi/2015.8.0rc2releasedocs
ISSUE #25665: (nmadhok) salt-cloud VMware driver fails with KeyErrors if there’s any existing machine in the VMware infrastructure in (invalid state) (refs: #25666)

PR #25666: (nmadhok) Check if the properties exist before looping over them causing KeyErrors @ 2015-07-23 17:55:40 UTC

- c36b714401 Merge pull request #25666 from nmadhok/vmware-cloud-fix_2015.5
- 8e812296ef Check if the properties exist before looping over them causing KeyErrors Fixes #25665

PR #25656: (anlutro) Fix locale detection in debian/gentoo @ 2015-07-23 16:46:40 UTC

- 36d04b2954 Merge pull request #25656 from alprs/fix-locale_detection
- a260236942 change variable name
- dd2a188c05 fix tests
- aef0db374 code formatting
- e58d222fb0 fix locale detection in debian/gentoo

PR #25661: (rallytime) Back-port #25624 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-23 16:26:48 UTC

- PR #25624: (bobrik) Fix typo in get_routes example for debian_ip (refs: #25661)
- b1c1735aae Merge pull request #25661 from rallytime/bp-25624
- 4e1fcfa15e Fix typo in get_routes example for debian_ip

ISSUE #15209: (hubez) file.manage: source_hash not working with s3:// (2014.7.0rc1) (refs: #25638)

PR #25662: (rallytime) Back-port #25638 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-23 16:26:40 UTC

- PR #25638: (TronPaul) fix bad merge in 99fc7ec (refs: #25662)
- 6a2843dee2 Merge pull request #25638 from rallytime/bp-25638
- 90d833d5dc fix bad merge 99fc7ec

ISSUE #25413: (zizkebab) pillar_opts default behavior is not reflected in the docs (refs: #25644)

PR #25644: (cachedout) pillar doc fix @ 2015-07-22 22:57:23 UTC

- 00f4689fe3 Merge pull request #25644 from cachedout/issue_25413
- 8cef61e6cc pillar doc fix

ISSUE #25540: (dennisjac) salt highstate schedule cannot be removed (refs: #25642)

PR #25642: (cachedout) Warn on pillar schedule delete @ 2015-07-22 22:04:12 UTC

- aeaeb53ed6 Merge pull request #25642 from cachedout/issue_25540
- 74f6b930c Warn on pillar schedule delete

ISSUE #25437: (lorenjord) Stacktrace on Windows when running pkg.list_pkgs (refs: #25598, #25763)

PR #25598: (twangboy) Fixed problem trying to load file with name of boolean type @ 2015-07-22 17:07:49 UTC

- 7b79e433f1 Merge pull request #25598 from twangboy/fix_25437
- c53e11d42c Fixed problem trying to load file with name of boolean type

ISSUE #25323: (terminalmage) unit.modules.tls_test fails with older mock (refs: #25604)

PR #25604: (terminalmage) Move patching of mock_open to within test @ 2015-07-22 16:53:55 UTC

- 7a83a8ae Merge pull request #25604 from terminalmage/fix-mock_open
- 123b8ee1cb Fix mock_open patch
- af82835f42 Move patching of mock_open to within test

**ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#630**: (jf) Ubuntu 12.04 (and maybe 12.x?): apt-get installing python-requests causes digital_ocean_v2 to fail with "[ERROR ] Failed to get the output of 'digital_ocean.avail_sizes()': 'Response' object has no attribute 'text'" (refs: #25609)
- PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#627: (nyushi) Fix tornado installation on ubuntu (refs: #25609)
- PR #25609: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update the bootstrap script to latest release v2015.07.22 @ 2015-07-22 16:28:52 UTC
  - 224484df7e Merge pull request #25609 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script-2015.5
  - 96a8568336 Update the bootstrap script to latest release v2015.07.22
- **ISSUE #21912**: (rvora) pkg.latest not updating the package on CentOS though yum reports an update available (refs: #25603)
- **PR #25603**: (terminalmage) Add version_cmp function to yumpkg.py @ 2015-07-22 15:42:29 UTC
  - 07eb78c79f Merge pull request #25603 from terminalmage/issue21912
  - 99e532ba74 Add versionadded directive
  - 8a1765fc6f Add version_cmp function to yumpkg.py
  - 457e72e273 Fix refernces to __salt__['version_cmp']
  - a19fa2996a Avoid using single-letter variable
- **ISSUE #25560**: (dennisjac) scheduled highstate runs don’t return results to the job cache (refs: #25590)
- **PR #25590**: (garethgreenaway) 2015.5 scheduled jobs return data @ 2015-07-21 21:57:42 UTC
  - 69ef81caba Merge pull request #25590 from garethgreenaway/25560_2015_5_schedule_return_data
  - 19ca0e0b40 Switching default in 2015.5 for whether job data in returned to the mater job_cache.
- **PR #25584**: (rallytime) Back-port #24054 and #25576 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-21 21:16:38 UTC
  - **PR #25576**: (pcn) s3fs breaks when fetching files from s3 (refs: #25584)
  - **PR #24054**: (mgwilliams) s3.head: return useful data (refs: #25584)
  - 9ffece867e Merge pull request #25584 from rallytime/bp-24054-and-25576
  - aa9598e3a5 s3fs breaks when fetching files from s3
  - 1667d67c3e s3.head: return useful data
- **ISSUE #23626**: (mirko) salt state 'ssh_known_hosts' doesn’t take 'port' into account (refs: #25589)
- **PR #25589**: (jahamn) Fixes ssh_known_host not taking port into account @ 2015-07-21 21:15:06 UTC
  - a966e439d1 Merge pull request #25589 from jahamn/Fix-ssh_known_host-not-taking-port-into-account
  - 8db7ada82d Fixed pylint e8303 errors
  - 6abad29f66 Fixed pylint errors
  - 8ae6ba1290 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into Fix-ssh_known_host-not-taking-port-into-account
- **PR #25573**: (EvaSDK) Do not execute bootstrap script twice @ 2015-07-21 18:20:04 UTC
  - **PR #25465**: (EvaSDK) 2015.5.3 LXC module fixes (refs: #25573)
  - df74f2c3ad Merge pull request #25573 from EvaSDK/2015.5.3-lxc-fixes

---

### 28.2. Previous Releases

- 123b8ee1cb Fix mock_open patch
- af82835f42 Move patching of mock_open to within test

**ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#630**: (jf) Ubuntu 12.04 (and maybe 12.x?): apt-get installing python-requests causes digital_ocean_v2 to fail with "[ERROR ] Failed to get the output of 'digital_ocean.avail_sizes()': 'Response' object has no attribute 'text'" (refs: #25609)
- PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#627: (nyushi) Fix tornado installation on ubuntu (refs: #25609)
- **PR #25609**: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update the bootstrap script to latest release v2015.07.22 @ 2015-07-22 16:28:52 UTC
  - 224484df7e Merge pull request #25609 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script-2015.5
  - 96a8568336 Update the bootstrap script to latest release v2015.07.22
- **ISSUE #21912**: (rvora) pkg.latest not updating the package on CentOS though yum reports an update available (refs: #25603)
- **PR #25603**: (terminalmage) Add version_cmp function to yumpkg.py @ 2015-07-22 15:42:29 UTC
  - 07eb78c79f Merge pull request #25603 from terminalmage/issue21912
  - 99e532ba74 Add versionadded directive
  - 8a1765fc6f Add version_cmp function to yumpkg.py
  - 457e72e273 Fix refernces to __salt__['version_cmp']
  - a19fa2996a Avoid using single-letter variable
- **ISSUE #25560**: (dennisjac) scheduled highstate runs don’t return results to the job cache (refs: #25590)
- **PR #25590**: (garethgreenaway) 2015.5 scheduled jobs return data @ 2015-07-21 21:57:42 UTC
  - 69ef81caba Merge pull request #25590 from garethgreenaway/25560_2015_5_schedule_return_data
  - 19ca0e0b40 Switching default in 2015.5 for whether job data in returned to the mater job_cache.
- **PR #25584**: (rallytime) Back-port #24054 and #25576 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-21 21:16:38 UTC
  - **PR #25576**: (pcn) s3fs breaks when fetching files from s3 (refs: #25584)
  - **PR #24054**: (mgwilliams) s3.head: return useful data (refs: #25584)
  - 9ffece867e Merge pull request #25584 from rallytime/bp-24054-and-25576
  - aa9598e3a5 s3fs breaks when fetching files from s3
  - 1667d67c3e s3.head: return useful data
- **ISSUE #23626**: (mirko) salt state 'ssh_known_hosts' doesn’t take 'port' into account (refs: #25589)
- **PR #25589**: (jahamn) Fixes ssh_known_host not taking port into account @ 2015-07-21 21:15:06 UTC
  - a966e439d1 Merge pull request #25589 from jahamn/Fix-ssh_known_host-not-taking-port-into-account
  - 8db7ada82d Fixed pylint e8303 errors
  - 6abad29f66 Fixed pylint errors
  - 8ae6ba1290 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into Fix-ssh_known_host-not-taking-port-into-account
- **PR #25573**: (EvaSDK) Do not execute bootstrap script twice @ 2015-07-21 18:20:04 UTC
  - **PR #25465**: (EvaSDK) 2015.5.3 LXC module fixes (refs: #25573)
  - df74f2c3ad Merge pull request #25573 from EvaSDK/2015.5.3-lxc-fixes
49cec9f9a1 Use a more persistent tmp directory
96a672f8e0 Do not execute bootstrap script twice

• ISSUE #25532: (attiasr) salt/modules/win_pkg.py list_pkgs is broken (encoding issues) (refs: #25580, #25556)
• PR #25580: (attiasr) use explicit utf-8 decoding (#25532) @ 2015-07-21 15:40:49 UTC
  79a809dd79 Merge pull request #25580 from attiasr/patch-1
  4b7dc96919 use explicit utf-8 decoding (#25532)
• ISSUE #25206: (jfindlay) fullname issues with user.add state on windows (refs: #25568)
• PR #25568: (twangboy) Fixed win_useradd module to add fullname @ 2015-07-21 14:30:25 UTC
  6edf196533 Merge pull request #25568 from twangboy/fix_25206
  fbe4456c6d Commented out a pylint error
  4b56dc3893 Fixed win_useradd module to add fullname
• ISSUE #21041: (deuscapturus) state module gem.installed not working on Windows. (refs: #25430, #25561, #25428)
• PR #25561: (twangboy) Fixed the gem module to work on windows... without injection @ 2015-07-20 21:12:15 UTC
  PR #25428: (twangboy) Fixed the gem module to work on windows (refs: #25561)
  3c32b0b669 Merge pull request #25561 from twangboy/fix_21041_again
  aaf3f3cd0 Fixed some line and style issues
  e6d0e5eda7 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_21041_again
• PR #25521: (cachedout) Fix outputter for state.orch @ 2015-07-20 19:30:14 UTC
  9e19142c35 Merge pull request #25521 from cachedout/orch_outputter
  ea40816621 Try/except
  dd609eb440 Fix outputter for state.orch
• PR #25563: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-20 19:27:36 UTC
  2117ac8022 Merge pull request #25563 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  3bf2f1a722 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  09ebaceca8 Merge pull request #25416 from cachedout/str_2014_7
  cc514938a8 Fix broken keyword
  d67491bb80 Removed the logger as it’s not used anymore
  5008bfee96 Merge branch '2015.5' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_21041_again
• PR #25559: (cachedout) Lint win_pkg @ 2015-07-20 17:46:29 UTC
  50c257b1d5 Merge pull request #25559 from cachedout/lint_win_pkg
  53a00add99 Lint win_pkg
• ISSUE #25532: (attiasr) salt/modules/win_pkg.py list_pkgs is broken (encoding issues) (refs: #25580, #25556)
• PR #25556: (attiasr) fix for #25532 @ 2015-07-20 17:45:11 UTC
  7c7015ccda Merge pull request #25556 from attiasr/patch-1
  9b224e8d4e fix for #25532
• ISSUE #25538: (stanislavb) S3 ext_pillar configuration requires verify_ssl (refs: #25554)
• PR #25554: (jfindlay) verify_ssl=True for s3 ext pillar @ 2015-07-20 17:43:38 UTC
  - 3c73dab2ce Merge pull request #25554 from jfindlay/verify_ssl
  - ca3ab4e737 verify_ssl=True for s3 ext pillar
• PR #25551: (rallytime) Backport #25530 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-20 17:43:00 UTC
  - PR #25530: (andre-luiz-dos-santos) The variable name must be last (refs: #25551)
  - e3e2e6718e Merge pull request #25551 from rallytime/bp-25530
  - df5003d7f9 The variable name must be last
• PR #25533: (attiasr) port 445 for windows bootstraping @ 2015-07-20 15:13:06 UTC
  - 3e3441937f Merge pull request #25533 from attiasr/patch-2
  - c7fb68597 fix windows bootstrapping
• ISSUE #25432: (gtmanfred) [2015.5.3][raet] raet error with SaltRaetRoadStackJoiner (refs: #25525)
• PR #25525: (gtmanfred) add make _prepare an alias for postinitio @ 2015-07-20 15:12:38 UTC
  - 7fc051f56d Merge pull request #25525 from gtmanfred/2015.5
  - 43950a5bc5 add make _prepare an alias for postinitio
• ISSUE #25511: (rallytime) Make provider --> driver change backward compatible (refs: #25519)
• ISSUE #23574: (CedNantes) Failed to Deploy Salt-Minion on a Win 2012 R2 using vmware Cloud Driver from Develop branch (refs: #25519)
• PR #25519: (rallytime) Backport vmware driver to 2015.5 branch @ 2015-07-20 15:11:26 UTC
  - 725d1a40d0 Merge pull request #25519 from rallytime/backport_vmware
  - 3e811bf95c Don’t reference driver in older salt versions
  - f011890217 Add vmware back-port change to release notes
  - 0f4f560838 Backport vmware driver to 2015.5 branch
• PR #25542: (Oro) Fix hipchat.send_message when using API v2 @ 2015-07-20 15:09:13 UTC
  - 2f0d95bc0 Merge pull request #25542 from Oro/fix-hipchat-v2-sendmessage
  - 3a95b037f Fix hipchat.send_message when using API v2
• PR #25531: (rallytime) Back-port #25529 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-18 19:16:10 UTC
  - PR #25529: (davidjb) Fix minor typo in best practice example (refs: #25531)
  - 390aa7d28f Merge pull request #25531 from rallytime/bp-25529
  - 3e24381439 Fix minor typo in best practice example
• PR #25528: (davidjb) Fix typo in extend declaration doco @ 2015-07-18 14:22:06 UTC
  - 6e811bf9d2 Merge pull request #25528 from davidjb/patch-7
  - bfe49fd85 Fix typo in extend declaration doco
• ISSUE #25486: (whiteinge) Highstate outputter not used for state.apply (refs: #25517)
• PR #25517: (rallytime) Back-port #25486 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-17 21:49:26 UTC
  - PR #25485: (attiasr) fix file downloads on windows
- b9abd723a7 Merge pull request #25517 from rallytime/bp-25485
- 6c2f3180c2 fix file downloads on windows

- ISSUE #25479: (alexandrsushko) multiple mount.mounted of one device (refs: #25483)
- PR #25516: (rallytime) Back-port #25483 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-17 21:49:05 UTC
  - PR #25483: (alexandrsushko) Added 'none' to the set of specialFSes (refs: #25516)
  - 9cb436fbae Merge pull request #25516 from rallytime/bp-25483
  - e0a6ee3478 Added 'none' to the set of specialFSes

- ISSUE #25493: (blackduckx) Issue with job_args on schedule.add command (refs: #25513)
- PR #25513: (garethgreenaway) fixes to schedule.add documentation in 2015.5 @ 2015-07-17 17:03:24 UTC
  - daf03eb7c Merge pull request #25513 from garethgreenaway/25493_2015_5_schedule_add_documentation
  - bc2414bc4d Fixing documentation for schedule.add when using the job_args parameter, value needs to be be in quotes for the value to be passed in as an array.

- PR #25465: (EvaSDK) 2015.5.3 LXC module fixes (refs: #25573) @ 2015-07-17 15:57:54 UTC
  - 48050cd287 Merge pull request #25465 from EvaSDK/2015.5.3-lxc-fixes
  - 170eb52cc4 Fix use of undefined cmd when install of bootstrap script fails
  - 86118f4a7b Install bootstrap script like dns and systemd check scripts in container
  - 978ed56e2 Error out if configdir could not be created when preparing LXC container
  - 41b6c3c2bf Fix typo in redirecting shell output to /dev/null
  - 456393d4db Fix DNS script cleanup

- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#611: (BretFisher) SmartOS doesn’t detect missing git, fails install (refs: #25506)
- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#607: (bechtoldt) (git install) change source of init scripts for debian based systems (refs: #25506)
- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#602: (rallytime) Ubuntu 14.10 Won’t Bootstrap with Latest Stable (refs: #25506)
- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#598: (babilen) Installation fails on Debian 7 due to missing easy_install (refs: #25506)
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#25456: (julienlavergne) [2015.8.0rc1] salt-bootstrap fails to install salt master (refs: #25506)
- ISSUE saltstack/salt#25270: (iggy) [2015.8.0rc1] salt-bootstrap fails to properly install a minion (refs: #25506)
- ISSUE #619: (syphernl) Only send over changed files during state.highstate (refs: #’saltstack/salt-bootstrap#621’)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#625: (hasues) Modify bootstrap-salt.sh unbound error with CONFIG_PROTECT_MASK for Gentoo (refs: #25506)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#624: (BretFisher) fix config and etc path on SmartOS (refs: #25506)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#621: (lomeroe) python-jinja2 has been moved to rhui...server-releases-optional repo... (refs: #25506)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#606: (babilen) Switch to httpredir.debian.org as default Debian mirror (refs: #25506)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#455: (denmat) PR: Issue 394 (refs: #25506)
- PR #25506: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update bootstrap script to latest stable release, v2015.07.17 @ 2015-07-17 15:40:38 UTC
  - f85f2b49fd Merge pull request #25506 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script
  - ab6aa6e60 Update bootstrap script to latest stable release, v2015.07.17
- ISSUE #25454: (mschiff) Regression: salt 2015.5 not working in secure chroot anymore. (refs: #25498)
- PR #25498: (jfindlay) only read /proc/1/cmdline if it exists @ 2015-07-17 15:35:33 UTC
  - c8caf406b2 Merge pull request #25498 from jfindlay/jail_init
  - c63ac206f only read /proc/1/cmdline if it exists
- PR #25487: (rallytime) Back-port #25464 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-16 16:58:36 UTC
  - PR #25464: (jquast) docfix: "cache_jobs: False" => grains_cache: False" (refs: #25487)
  - 3f695a17cf Merge pull request #25487 from rallytime/bp-25464
  - e947d8ec5a docfix: "cache_jobs: False" => grains_cache: False"
- PR #25482: (oeuftete) Fix docker.running detection of running container @ 2015-07-16 16:58:29 UTC
  - 331808eb7d Merge pull request #25482 from oeuftete/docker-running-is-running-fix-2015-5
  - b69379ba50 Fix docker.running detection of running container
- ISSUE #25384: (rickh563) pyopenssl 0.14 requirement in 2015.5.3 does not work in RHEL6 : ZD-364 (refs: #25468)
- PR #25468: (joejulian) Add support for pyOpenSSL > 0.10 @ 2015-07-16 15:10:30 UTC
  - 7a20ecbf46 Merge pull request #25468 from joejulian/use_pyopenssl_0_10
  - 1b7a56aa38 Add support for pyOpenSSL > 0.10
- PR #25467: (rallytime) Add lxml dependency to opennebula docs @ 2015-07-16 15:09:57 UTC
  - d16905170 Merge pull request #25467 from rallytime/lxml_dep
  - d326f4f686 Add lxml dependency to opennebula docs
- ISSUE #25250: (wipfs) 'force' option in copy state deletes target file (refs: #25461, #25710)
- ISSUE #24647: (nmadhok) salt.states.file.copy does not copy the file if it already exists with force=True (refs: #25461)
- PR #25461: (jahamn) Update file, if force option and content not same @ 2015-07-15 20:15:07 UTC
  - 89649456e0 Merge pull request #25461 from jahamn/fix-force-file-copy-deleting-files-without-updating-them
  - 32cf1ebbb5 Update file, if force option and content not same
- ISSUE #25431: (namcois) Digital Ocean v2 reducing API calls by adding per_page (refs: #25438)
- PR #25438: (rallytime) Reduce digital_ocean_v2 API call frequency @ 2015-07-15 19:40:18 UTC
  - 146a81b7c3 Merge pull request #25438 from rallytime/do_v2
  - faf49ea2a3 Add page number change release notes
  - da6ab82837 Reduce digital_ocean_v2 API call frequency
- PR #25457: (jacksontj) Saltnado @ 2015-07-15 17:50:12 UTC
  - PR #25427: (tony-cocco) Saltnado runner client results in blocking call despite being set-up as Runner.async (refs: #25457)
• PR #25459: (jahamn) Fixed 'defulats' typo in verify.py @ 2015-07-15 16:53:06 UTC
  - 3tf72eb5486 Merge pull request #25459 from jahamn/fix-defulats-typo-in-verify.py
  - 9bafdf1967 Fixed 'defulats' typo in verify.py

• PR #25426: (jquast) bugfix: trailing "...done" in rabbitmq output (backport from 'develop' to 2015.5) @ 2015-07-15 14:48:05 UTC
  - 73566188cf Merge pull request #25426 from jquast/2015.5
  - 005a7ca2a3 bugfix: trailing "...done" in rabbitmq output

• PR #25433: (jleroy) Support for IPv6 addresses scopes in network.interfaces (ifconfig) @ 2015-07-15 14:44:09 UTC
  - PR #25151: (jleroy) Support for IPv6 addresses scopes in network.interfaces (refs: #25274, #25433)
  - cfc990062 Merge pull request #25433 from jleroy/ipv6-scope-support-ifconfig
  - bc36d05c0c Support for IPv6 addresses scopes in network.interfaces (ifconfig)

• ISSUE #21041: (deuscapturus) state module gem.installed not working on Windows. (refs: #25430, #25561, #25428)

• PR #25430: (twangboy) Disabled rbenv execution module for Windows @ 2015-07-15 14:41:18 UTC
  - a425230c19 Merge pull request #25430 from twangboy/fix_21041_2
  - 005a7ca2a3 Disabled rbenv execution module for Windows
     * 8b2dc681f9 Fixed the gem module to work on windows... without injection
     * c7466e7894 Fixes ssh_known_host to take port into account

• ISSUE #1846: (seanchannel) development dependencies

• PR #25420: (techhat) Move S3 to use AWS Signature Version 4 @ 2015-07-14 22:03:09 UTC
  - 9313804e27 Merge pull request #25420 from techhat/s3sig4
  - 3edf5a14e2 Linting
  - c63c2356be Move S3 to use AWS Signature Version 4

• ISSUE #20441: (deuscapturus) State module file.managed returns an error on Windows and test=Test (refs: #25418)

• PR #25418: (twangboy) Fixed problem with file.managed test=True @ 2015-07-14 21:26:59 UTC
  - 30a41d3f51 Merge pull request #25418 from twangboy/fix_20441
  - d8957856cd Fixed problem with file.managed test=True

• PR #25417: (ahus1) extended documentation about dependencies for dig module @ 2015-07-14 20:49:51 UTC
  - 3805677e93 Merge pull request #25417 from ahus1/patch-1
  - 3cd194ebaf Update dig.py
  - 287f8f76e3 extended documentation about dependencies

• PR #25411: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-14 17:55:26 UTC
- 4d929071e1 Merge pull request #25411 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- 33d2451ef Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
- 2a1dd1113f Merge pull request #25375 from cachedout/config_fix_2014_7
  - c041f2905f Fix error in config.py for master_type
- 2590e23d48 Merge pull request #25324 from jacobhammons/doc-theme-updates
  - 88f5cf58d Latest help theme updates
- **PR #25406**: (anlutro) Force arguments to aptpkg.version_cmp into strings @ 2015-07-14 16:15:41 UTC
  - 81bed62d16 Merge pull request #25406 from alprs/fix-apt_version_cmp_types
  - d56efd1341 force arguments to apt_pkg.version_compare into strings
- **PR #25408**: (rallytime) Back-port #25399 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-14 16:09:06 UTC
  - PR #25399: (jarpy) Demonstrate per-minion client_acl. (refs: #25408)
  - cd9ea63ff2 Merge pull request #25408 from rallytime/bp-25399
  - da9c0eb673 Typo in client_acl ref doc.
  - 50e0bf270 Demonstrate per-minion client_acl.
- **PR #25240**: (tankywoo) file make os.walk only be called one @ 2015-07-14 16:04:49 UTC
  - e9f6b60ec0 Merge pull request #25240 from tankywoo/fix-files-os-walk-multiple-times
  - 8044def1c0 file make os.walk only be called one
- **PR #25395**: (rallytime) Back-port #25389 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-14 03:26:34 UTC
  - PR #25389: (l2ol33rt) Adding entropy note for gpg renderer (refs: #25395)
  - d02f388b08 Merge pull request #25395 from rallytime/bp-25389
  - a086ce5ad35 Adding entropy note
- **PR #25392**: (rallytime) Back-port #25256 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-14 03:25:13 UTC
  - PR #25256: (yanatan16) Dont assume source_hash exists (refs: #25392)
  - 008e3295c6 Merge pull request #25392 from rallytime/bp-25256
  - 6b2da4d582 Dont assume source_hash exists
- **PR #25398**: (twangboy) Fix date @ 2015-07-14 03:21:17 UTC
  - 3f278963ae Merge pull request #25398 from twangboy/fix_date
  - 28.2. Previous Releases
  - 52824f9602 Added /V1 /Z to remove scheduled task after run
  - a055ca79f Changed date of scheduled task to work in other locales
- **PR #25397**: (GideonRed-zz) Introduce standard error output when cli exits with non-zero status @ 2015-07-14 03:20:24 UTC
  - 978d9f7117 Merge pull request #25397 from GideonRed/2015.5
  - ea7ab27f31 Introduce standard error output when cli exits with non-zero status
- **ISSUE #24444**: (michaelkrupp) file.managed does not handle dead symlinks (refs: #25383)
- **PR #25386**: (cachedout) Lint #25383 @ 2015-07-13 21:01:10 UTC
  - PR #25383: (jahamm) Fix manage_file function in salt/modules/file.py to handle broken sym... (refs: #25386)
- 09442abbde Merge pull request #25386 from cachedout/lint_25383
  - 7694299170 Lint #25383

  - ISSUE #24444: (michaelkrupp) file.managed does not handle dead symlinks (refs: #25383)
  - PR #25383: (jahamn) Fix manage_file function in salt/modules/file.py to handle broken sym... (refs: #25386) @ 2015-07-13 20:58:23 UTC
    - 47bce61f55 Merge pull request #25383 from jahamn/fix_file.managed_not_handling_dead_symlinks
    - ab17aa160e Fix manage_file function in salt/modules/file.py to handle broken symlinks
  - PR #25369: (anlutro) Fix aptpkg.version_cmp @ 2015-07-13 20:18:45 UTC
    - c9fe10e7aa Merge pull request #25369 from alprs/fix-apt_version_cmp
    - 6391b15b3e fix aptpkg.version_cmp

  - ISSUE #25337: (eliasp) salt-call from non-existend cwd backtraces (refs: #25379)
  - PR #25379: (jfindlay) check for cwd before getting it @ 2015-07-13 19:50:27 UTC
    - beb0238392 Merge pull request #25379 from jfindlay/check_wd
    - 6e4547ff38 check for cwd before getting it

  - ISSUE #25320: (podloucky-init) zypper module list_upgrades broken (2015.5.2) (refs: #25334)
  - PR #25334: (jfindlay) return all cmd info back to zypper fcn @ 2015-07-13 17:03:29 UTC
    - 274622ad9b Merge pull request #25334 from jfindlay/fix_zyp
    - c1e633903e return all cmd info back to zypper fcn

  - ISSUE #25339: (jfindlay) update orchestration docs @ 2015-07-13 16:04:26 UTC
    - 71859c6593 Merge pull request #25339 from jfindlay/orch_doc
    - 0447808d95 clarify, motivate orchestration docs

  - ISSUE #22241: (masterkorp) Salt master not properly generating the map (refs: #25358)
  - PR #25358: (dkiser) Deep merge of pillar lists (refs: #26016) @ 2015-07-13 15:51:01 UTC
    - 90a1ca02a3 Merge pull request #25358 from dkiser/22241_pillar_merge_lists
    - d030e289b3 Deep merge of pillar lists

  - ISSUE #25281: (shinshenjs) Unless usage in Official Doc syntax error? (refs: #25346)
  - PR #25346: (bechtoldt) set correct indention in states/requisites.rst (docs), fixes #25281 @ 2015-07-13 15:34:45 UTC
    - 66c619fd71 Merge pull request #25346 from bechtoldt/issue25281
    - 8eb2ac1db7e set correct indention in states/requisites.rst (docs), fixes #25281

  - ISSUE #25336: (terminalmage) Don’t try to read init binary if it wasn’t found @ 2015-07-13 09:45:30 UTC
    - b122ed931d Merge pull request #25336 from terminalmage/fix-init-grain
    - f473918a53 Don’t try to read init binary if it wasn’t found

  - PR #25350: (davidjb) Fix documentation for file.blockreplace @ 2015-07-13 03:41:20 UTC
    - 1805b9c89 Merge pull request #25350 from davidjb/patch-4
    - e13a9fd74e Fix documentation for file.blockreplace

  - ISSUE #19288: (oba11) AssociatePublicIpAddress doesnt work with salt-cloud 2014.7.0 (refs: #25326, #20972)
• PR #25326: (rallytime) Back-port #20972 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-10 18:49:44 UTC
  – PR #20972: (JohannesEbke) Fix interface cleanup when using AssociatePublicIpAddress in #19288 (refs: #25326)
  – b0196cccb7 Merge pull request #25326 from rallytime/bp-20972
  – 51c941f59d Also fix cleanup of interfaces when using AssociatePublicIpAddress in #19288
• ISSUE #24433: (chrimi) Salt locale state fails, if locale has not been generated (refs: #25290)
• PR #25327: (rallytime) Back-port #25290 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-10 18:49:37 UTC
  – PR #25290: (pcdummy) Simple fix for locale.present on Ubuntu. (refs: #25327)
  – 28450d124e Merge pull request #25290 from rallytime/bp-25290
  – 20032c55f3 Simple fix for locale.present on Ubuntu.
• ISSUE #24827: (yermulnik) locale.present doesn’t generate locales (refs: #25309)
• PR #25328: (rallytime) Back-port #25309 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-10 17:22:59 UTC
  – PR #25309: (davidjb) Format /etc/locale.gen correctly in salt.modules.localemod.gen_locale (refs: #25328)
  – 8f666a24f3 Merge pull request #25328 from rallytime/bp-25309
  – 44d44ec574 Format /etc/locale.gen correctly on gen_locale
• PR #25322: (jacobhammons) version change to 2015.5.3 @ 2015-07-10 16:11:24 UTC
  – 0a33a1d8ff Merge pull request #25322 from jacobhammons/release-2015.5.3
  – 19f88920fa version change to 2015.5.3
• PR #25308: (jacksontj) Make clear commands trace level logging @ 2015-07-10 14:20:06 UTC
  – PR #24737: (jacksontj) Move AES command logging to trace (refs: #25308)
  – 20f5f9b6cb Merge pull request #25308 from jacksontj/2015.5
  – 60fc770ba2 Make clear commands trace level logging
• ISSUE #24520: (nvx) Tomcat module fails to extract version number from snapshot builds (2015.5 regression) (refs: #24927)
• PR #25269: (jfindlay) Extract tomcat war version @ 2015-07-10 01:28:21 UTC
  – PR #24927: (egarbi) Tomcat module fails to extract version number from snapshot builds #2… (refs: #25269)
  – 9b6646d578 Merge pull request #25269 from jfindlay/tomcat
  – fd4fca172d consolidate tomcat exec and state version extract
  – 59dc833567 update tomcat war_deployed state tests
  – edca458b6c Fixed 2 blank lines around import re
  – 7e528d1050 Tomcat module fails to extract version number from snapshot builds #24520
• ISSUE #18808: (amendlik) Add command line argument to select pillar environment (refs: #25238)
• PR #25238: (DmitryKuzmenko) Pillarenv backport 2015.5 @ 2015-07-10 01:25:07 UTC
  – 0f82ac3e30 Merge pull request #25238 from DSRCompany/pillarenv_backport_2015.5
  – 98792eb179 Pillarenv support in minion config, cp and cmdmod modules.
- 88ff576f39 Support pillarenv cmdline in state.sls. Backport of PR #23719

- **ISSUE #13943**: (Supermathie) Powershell commands that expect input hang forever (refs: #25299)
- **PR #25299**: (twangboy) Added -NonInteractive so powershell doesn’t hang waiting for input @ 2015-07-09 21:00:16 UTC
  - 219d4cad9c Merge pull request #25299 from twangboy/fix_13943
  - c05889031f Added -NonInteractive so powershell doesn’t hang waiting for input

- **PR #25301**: (jacobhammons) bug fix for module function display in help @ 2015-07-09 20:46:34 UTC
  - 1c43892a80 Merge pull request #25301 from jacobhammons/doc-bugs
  - f6561289af bug fix for module function display in help

- **ISSUE #25277**: (jacobhammons) CherryPy recommended versions (refs: #25279)
- **PR #25279**: (jacobhammons) Additional docs on external and master job cache, assorted doc fixes @ 2015-07-09 16:46:26 UTC
  - 68149bc686 Merge pull request #25279 from jacobhammons/job-cache-docs
  - 57dfa92d5a Fixed typos
  - 29e5b9125 Additional docs on external and master job cache, assorted doc fixes Refs #25277

- **ISSUE #25268**: (lichtamberg) Salt not working anymore in 2015.8/develop: ValueError: ‘scope’ is not in list (refs: #25274)
- **PR #25274**: (jleroy) Fix for issue #25268 @ 2015-07-09 13:36:26 UTC
  - PR #25151: (jleroy) Support for IPv6 addresses scopes in network.interfaces (refs: #25274, #25433)
  - 972fa2f54a Merge pull request #25274 from jleroy/25268-fix
  - 2c698d204b Fix for issue #25268

- **PR #25272**: (twangboy) Fixed problem with service not starting @ 2015-07-08 23:29:48 UTC
  - 8ebb73df2d Merge pull request #25272 from twangboy/service
  - e61eeba48b Fixed problem with service not starting

- **ISSUE #25223**: (nmadhok) Runner occasionally fails with a Runtime Error when fired by a reactor (refs: #25225)
- **PR #25225**: (nmadhok) Backporting fix for issue #25223 on 2015.5 branch @ 2015-07-08 15:16:18 UTC
  - c6efd2356c Merge pull request #25225 from nmadhok/client-runtime-fix-backport-2015-2
  - 391b7d6730 Backporting fix for issue #25223 on 2015.2 branch

- **PR #25214**: (rallytime) A couple of doc fixes for the http tutorial @ 2015-07-07 22:23:07 UTC
  - 207fbaeac4 Merge pull request #25214 from rallytime/http_doc
  - d0b61f3fc1 A couple of doc fixes for the http tutorial

- **ISSUE #24272**: (rallytime) Fix boto_vpc_test moto version check (refs: #25194)
- **PR #25194**: (rallytime) Update moto version check in boto_vpc_test and update min version @ 2015-07-07 18:27:32 UTC
  - 9dd5c8a8e Merge pull request #25194 from rallytime/fx-24272
  - f959e165a1 Clean up imports
  - fbe9c0d6bf Fix Pylint
- PR #25205: (basepi) Update releasecandidate docs @ 2015-07-07 15:25:24 UTC
  - a3e9486c28 Merge pull request #25205 from basepi/releasecandidatedocs
  - 452880d4aa Update releasecandidate docs
- PR #25187: (UtahDave) Doc fixes: Fix misspelling and remove extraneous double spaces @ 2015-07-07 01:07:04 UTC
  - fbaf39a46 Merge pull request #25187 from UtahDave/fix_misspelling
  - 65abb63003 remove some extraneous double spaces
  - c42b62aa5 fix misspelling
- PR #25182: (cachedout) Try to re-pack long floats as strs @ 2015-07-07 01:06:43 UTC
  - ddee90ce23 Merge pull request #25182 from cachedout/pack_long_floats
  - a192ecfd74 Try to re-pack long ints as strs
- ISSUE #23822: (sidcarter) Zip file extracted permissions are incorrect (refs: #25128)
- PR #25185: (rallytime) Back-port #25128 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 20:58:00 UTC
  - PR #25128: (stanislavb) Use cmd_unzip to preserve permissions (refs: #25185)
  - df9982b836 Merge pull request #25185 from rallytime/bp-25128
  - 1726057c8a Use cmd_unzip to preserve permissions
- PR #25181: (rallytime) Back-port #25102 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 20:57:13 UTC
  - PR #25102: (derBroBro) Update win_network.py (refs: #25181)
  - d6bb8c831 Merge pull request #25181 from rallytime/bp-25102
  - 64d814417 Update win_network.py
  - 6789c5b8e8 Update win_network.py
- ISSUE #24301: (iggy) influxdb_user and influxdb_database states need virtual functions (refs: #25059)
- PR #25179: (rallytime) Back-port #25059 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 20:56:44 UTC
  - PR #25059: (babilen) Add virtual functions to influxdb state modules (refs: #25179)
  - 04fdd7b0ee Merge pull request #25179 from rallytime/bp-25059
  - 1eeefb2a8b Add virtual functions to influxdb state modules
- ISSUE #18919: (giner) Windows: pkg.refresh_db returns false-positive success (refs: #25196)
- PR #25196: (twangboy) Fixed #18919 false-positive on pkg.refresh @ 2015-07-06 20:24:13 UTC
  - 58b7d0e653 Merge pull request #25196 from twangboy/pkg_refresh
  - 12ffcd1062 Fixed #18919 false-positive on pkg.refresh
- PR #25180: (rallytime) Back-port #25088 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 20:33:45 UTC
  - PR #25088: (supertom) Update (refs: #25180)
  - 4a406aca45 Merge pull request #25180 from rallytime/bp-25088
  - 4078ce8db25 added message recommending JSON file be used if the libcloud version is >= 0.17.0
- PR #25191: (basepi) Add extrndest back to fileclient.is_cached in 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 19:55:24 UTC
- PR #25117: (basepi) Fix fileclient.isCached (refs: #25191)
- 01ed062ca7 Merge pull request #25191 from basepi/fix.fileclient.is_cached
- 5fa74f4a08 Add back in the extrndest stuff (which is now in develop)

- ISSUE #25016: (martinhoefling) salt-run doc.execution fails with AttributeError (refs: #25020)
- PR #25175: (rallytime) Back-port #25020 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 18:53:19 UTC
  - PR #25020: (martinhoefling) Fix for issue #25016 (refs: #25175)
  - a9404ae5c Merge pull request #25175 from rallytime/bp-25020
  - da2e1704ea Fix for issue #25016

- ISSUE #21879: (bechtoldt) Reference pages in documentation are outdated again (refs: #25019, #21880)
- ISSUE #19262: (bechtoldt) salt.pillar.file_tree doesn’t appear in the documentation (refs: #25019)
- PR #25173: (rallytime) Partial back-port of #25019 @ 2015-07-06 18:52:59 UTC
  - PR #25019: (bechtoldt) add missing module documentation to references (refs: #25173)
  - PR #24421: (bechtoldt) add missing module documentation (refs: #25019)
  - PR #21880: (bechtoldt) update references, fixes #21879 (refs: #25019)
  - PR #20039: (bechtoldt) completing some doc references (refs: #25019)
  - c0e265b8 Merge pull request #25173 from rallytime/partial-bp-25019
  - a0c246b64 Partial backport of #25019

- PR #25171: (rallytime) Back-port #25001 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 18:51:53 UTC
  - PR #25001: (jasonkeene) Add docs for key arg in ssh_known_hosts.present (refs: #25171)
  - c5ba9a90ba Merge pull request #25171 from rallytime/bp-25001
  - a89108793 Add docs for key arg in ssh_known_hosts.present

- PR #25151: (rallytime) Back-port #24982 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-06 16:34:43 UTC
  - PR #24982: (asyncsrc) ec2 network_interfaces fix (refs: #25150)
  - 3e06602545 Merge pull request #25170 from rallytime/bp-24982
  - 366a8b3ae9 ec2 network_interfaces fix

- PR #25161: (aneeshusa) Allow checking for non-normalized systemd units. @ 2015-07-06 15:15:31 UTC
  - 09602808a0 Merge pull request #25161 from aneeshusa/allow-checking-non-normalized-systemd-service-availability
  - b4d544fe7b Allow checking for non-normalized systemd units.

- PR #25151: (jleroy) Support for IPv6 addresses scopes in network.interfaces (refs: #25274, #2543) @ 2015-07-06 14:43:03 UTC
  - 359b8bab Merge pull request #25151 from jleroy/ipv6-scope-support
  - ede6346c Support for IPv6 addresses scopes in network.interfaces

- ISSUE #24979: (mavenAtHouzz) [Discussion] Support for more than 1 netapi.rest_tornado server process (refs: #25149)
- PR #25166: (cachedout) Lint #25149 @ 2015-07-06 14:40:29 UTC
  - PR #25149: (jacksontj) Saltnado multiprocess support (refs: #25166)
- 66d365a9f Merge pull request #25166 from cachedout/lint_saltnado
- 2fe167edf8 Lint #25149

- **ISSUE #24979: (mavenAtHouzz) [Discussion] Support for more than 1 netapi_rest_tornado server process (refs: #25149)**

- **PR #25149: (jacksontj) Saltnado multiprocess support (refs: #25166) @ 2015-07-06 14:38:43 UTC**
  - 2f1bad1c01 Merge pull request #25149 from jacksontj/saltnado
  - 6aa5548e2d Enable multiprocess support in saltnado
  - 9a1351eada Change print to logger, so we can set a level and log exc_info

- **PR #25120: (d–j) add missing continue for exception case @ 2015-07-02 19:38:45 UTC**
  - a723a0f10 Merge pull request #25120 from d–j/patch-2
  - 81d5d15dce add missing continue for error case

- **PR #25117: (basepi) Fix fileclient.is_cached (refs: #25191) @ 2015-07-02 19:38:26 UTC**
  - 6e2222241a Merge pull request #25117 from basepi/fix/ fileclient.is_cached
  - 38e243f6b Add fix from merge forward
  - 52af5f761a Add import
  - 239c32a75f8a Backport develop version of salt/fileclient/is_cached

- **PR #25087: (0xf10e) Fix execution module for glance - now based on 2015.5! @ 2015-07-02 19:36:27 UTC**
  - c08990b4a7 Merge pull request #25087 from 0xf10e/fix_glance_2015.5
  - 7749cc081c PEP8 W601...
  - bbda079fa5 fix pylint E302, E502, E713, E1305
  - 3baacc72b4 use Glance API v1 for image_create
  - c36134daa making pylint marginally happier
  - 19a20bf28 get valid properties for image_show() from the schema for "image"
  - 0ca6a1173a add some debugging, fix a few AttributeErrors
  - acec0a20d fix return of glance.image_show()
  - a47509e7dd fix return of image_list
  - 9f93edfab Change confusing "nt_ks" to "g_client"
  - fa2bd1a79c bit of docs/comments in image_create()
  - 5c34d0c494 merge 439b1e42053239b into 2015.5
  - 7a3cf27948 update attributes for image_show output
  - b1bec0f1a1 fix retry w/ user/pass if token fails
  - 2f4ef6683c update attributes for image_list output
  - ee3bc7048 use _auth() from neutron plus keystoneclient,

- **PR #25129: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-07-02 17:37:40 UTC**
  - 549ee47420 Merge pull request #25129 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 187268d879 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
36d53ef59e Merge pull request #25093 from jaybocc2/2014.7
   * c6a501ebda quick fix for issue #18447
38903a94a1 Merge pull request #25069 from puneet/patch-1
f0b4e600e6 Update Documentation to clarify version added
f8dc6030e7 Pylint updates , removing whitespace
532d315dd1 [Code Review update] renamed function to is_enabled from list_enabled
20b0462289 Update schedule.py
4f1471d7fb Add a helper module function called list_enabled
PR saltstack/salt#24798: (justinta) Revert "adding states/postgres_database unit test case." (refs: #25114)
PR saltstack/salt#24329: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_database unit test case. (refs: #saltstack/salt#24798)
PR #25114: (jfindlay) Revert "Revert "adding states/postgres_database unit test case."" @ 2015-07-02 01:01:29 UTC
   86f2791fdb Merge pull request #25114 from saltstack/revert-24798-revert-24329-postgres_database-states-unit-test
   071ee44d41 Revert "Revert "adding states/postgres_database unit test case.""
PR #24362: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_user unit test case. @ 2015-07-01 21:45:31 UTC
   bf8c7e7a9d Merge pull request #24362 from jayeshka/postgres_user-states-unit-test
   fd1d834688 adding states/postgres_user unit test case.
PR #24361: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_schema unit test case. @ 2015-07-01 21:44:56 UTC
   4195cea512 Merge pull request #24361 from jayeshka/postgres_schema-states-unit-test
   0558b0d744 adding states/postgres_schema unit test case.
PR #24331: (jayeshka) adding states/postgres_extension unit test case. @ 2015-07-01 21:43:58 UTC
   ada8fe57d4 Merge pull request #24331 from jayeshka/postgres_extension-states-unit-test
   3d465a574a adding states/postgres_extension unit test case.

28.2.64 Salt 2015.5.5 Release Notes

release 2015-08-20

Version 2015.5.5 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 33
- Total Issue References: 28
- Total PR References: 39
- Contributors: 20 (TheBigBear, arthurlogilab, basepi, bastiaanb, cachedout, driskell, garethgreenaway, jacob-hammons, jahamm, jfindlay, rallytime, s0undt3ch, scottjack, silenius, sixninetynine, stanislavb, terminalmage, thusoy, twangboy, vr-jack)
Changelog for v2015.5.4..v2015.5.5


- **ISSUE #26484**: (thusoy) Git state leaks HTTPS user/pw to log (refs: #26486)
- **ISSUE #26482**: (thusoy) Git states doesn’t allow user-only auth (refs: #26483)
- **PR #26486**: (thusoy) Git: Don’t leak https user/pw to log @ 2015-08-20 16:04:52 UTC
  - PR #26483: (thusoy) Handle user-only http auth in git module (refs: #26486)
  - 28aa9b1058 Merge pull request #26486 from thusoy/git-confidential-auth
  - 5289165487 Git: Don’t leak https user/pw to log
- **ISSUE #26432**: (centromere) Documentation incorrectly references salt-key on the minion (refs: #26476)
- **ISSUE #26403**: (adelcast) Grains documentation incorrectly states they are static (refs: #26476)
- **ISSUE #26329**: (cro) Add note to eauth docs indicating default PAM service. (refs: #26476)
- **ISSUE #26264**: (grep4linux) state trees cannot have 'dots' in the name (refs: #26476)
- **ISSUE #26233**: (dove-young) pip install salt, then start master failed on Fedora 22 (refs: #26476)
- **PR #26476**: (jacobhammons) Minor doc bug fixes @ 2015-08-19 22:52:35 UTC
  - 679ba5e0a Merge pull request #26476 from jacobhammons/doc-bugs
  - 499bd6378 Minor doc bug fixes Refs #26403 Refs #26432 Refs #26233 Refs #26264 Refs #26329
- **ISSUE #26366**: (GreatSnoopy) The development tree produces hanging, 100%cpu salt-master processes (refs: #26443)
- **ISSUE #26301**: (waynew) CPU pegged out running salt-master (after running command) (refs: #26443)
- **ISSUE #25998**: (driskell) Event subsystem discarding required events during –batch breaking it for slow running commands (refs: #26400)
- **PR #26443**: (cachedout) Fix connect issue in event init @ 2015-08-19 22:50:22 UTC
  - PR #26000: (driskell) Implement full event caching for subscribed tags (refs: #26443)
  - 42b8c1b3f4 Merge pull request #26443 from cachedout/fix_event_sub
  - 560977bc7e Fix connect issue in event init
- **ISSUE #26343**: (jfindlay) batch error when no minions match target (refs: #26445)
- **PR #26445**: (cachedout) Raise clean error when no minions targeted in batch mode @ 2015-08-19 22:50:07 UTC
  - d2df1a86ad Merge pull request #26445 from cachedout/issue_26343
  - 1600f3eccd Raise clean error when no minions targeted in batch mode
- **ISSUE #26482**: (thusoy) Git states doesn’t allow user-only auth (refs: #26483)
- **PR #26483**: (thusoy) Handle user-only http auth in git module (refs: #26486) @ 2015-08-19 22:47:41 UTC
  - a9b28e9577 Merge pull request #26483 from thusoy/git-user-only-auth
  - 09fc934acc Handle user-only http auth in git module
- **PR #26496**: (jfindlay) add dateutil dependency reporting @ 2015-08-19 22:46:31 UTC
  - edc04930ae Merge pull request #26496 from jfindlay/dateutil
  - cbe330e78b add dateutil dependency reporting
• PR #26494: (cachedout) Remove unnecessary debug statements @ 2015-08-19 20:46:00 UTC
  - 4ff53b842 Merge pull request #26494 from cachedout/remove_debug_statements
  - d717a43d4c Remove unnecessary debug statements
• PR #26465: (rallytime) Back-port #26457 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-19 16:08:16 UTC
  - PR #26457: (arthurlogilab) docstring improvement for network.ping module execution (refs: #26465)
  - f46a0dab5d Merge pull request #26465 from rallytime/bp-26457
  - b3f638ff0f docstring improvement for network.ping module execution
• PR #26434: (s0undt3ch) Fix missed typo @ 2015-08-18 18:14:29 UTC
  - c1458980f3 Merge pull request #26434 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
  - 06dcaefca8 Fix missed typo
• ISSUE #26426: (alxbse) Private/public IPs are interchanged when listing nova driver cloud nodes (refs: #26430)
• PR #26430: (rallytime) List public and private ips under the correct label @ 2015-08-18 16:20:32 UTC
  - 0f64be710f Merge pull request #26430 from rallytime/fx-26426
  - 2ba97316c9 List public and private ips under the correct label
• PR #26431: (rallytime) Back-port #26417 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-18 15:41:58 UTC
  - PR #26417: (scottjpack) Changed t1 -> t2 micro (refs: #26431)
  - 913451a414 Merge pull request #26431 from rallytime/bp-26417
  - 0254a2e90e Changed t1 -> t2 micro
• PR #26378: (stanislavb) Fix EC2 credentials from IAM roles for s3fs and s3 ext_pillar in 2015.5 @ 2015-08-18 14:01:53 UTC
  - 952da7abaf Merge pull request #26378 from stanislavb/2015.5
  - 39ce3127cd Let utils.aws query instance metadata
• ISSUE #26245: (bradthurber) salt v2015.5.3 gitfs.py using newer pygit2 feature than required minimum (refs: #26420)
• PR #26420: (terminalmage) Only use pygit2.errors if it exists (2015.5 branch) @ 2015-08-18 14:00:01 UTC
  - 09e96dc3e39 Merge pull request #26420 from terminalmage/issue26245-2015.5
  - 19a1149046 Only use pygit2.errors if it exists (2015.5 branch)
• PR #26409: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-17 23:19:56 UTC
  - c5eb66bd3e Merge pull request #26409 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - dafed10a9e Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - da8bca09a4 Merge pull request #26242 from cro/anonldap4
    - a0d2ab1eed Remove dead code
    - 1ecf23773e Merge pull request #26216 from cro/anonldap3
    - af132dbb89 Documentation update for anonymous bind issue.
    - 2ef54b6b13 Documentation update for anonymous bind issue.
    - 5b1836bb00 Fix issue with LDAP anonymous binds.
• ISSUE #26404: (ssgward) Syntax error in lvm.vg_absent state causing failure (refs: #26406)
• PR #26406: (jfindlay) fix syntax error in lvm exec module @ 2015-08-17 21:18:25 UTC
  - 741ca6b4db Merge pull request #26406 from jfindlay/lvm
  - 81d35ff8f fix syntax error in lvm exec module

• PR #26405: (TheBigBear) dependency zip files moved to new site @ 2015-08-17 21:17:24 UTC
  - a7e2d30e2a Merge pull request #26405 from TheBigBear/patch-8
  - 8898d64918 dependency zip files moved to new site

• PR #26298: (vr-jack) Keep $HOME from being interpreted by Master shell @ 2015-08-17 21:15:11 UTC
  - cf0523a12e Merge pull request #26298 from vr-jack/2015.5
  - 1fd6f66ce3 Keep $HOME from being interpreted by Master shell

• PR #26324: (s0undt3ch) Salt is now pip install'able in windows @ 2015-08-17 20:41:34 UTC
  - c0811d3302 Merge pull request #26324 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
  - e7cb3be2a0 Document the added options
  - 92a1c9572 Fix argument name
  - 72d2db512 Add pypiwins >= 219 as a windows install requires.
  - b1105cf706 Allow mimicking the install setup command for develop/editable installations.
  - 26246a72ee Allow writing Salt’s _version.py when installing in develop mode.
  - 71928f2194 Prefer HTTPS, fix url argument
  - 7b25430cc7 Download the necessary DLLs for windows
  - 8669a992cd Install PyCrypto from a wheel in repo.saltstack.com under Windows
  - 915da5942 Skip M2Crypto in Windows.
  - 1ea426e299 Move code to properly handle default requirements.
  - 8fda0cb3b M2CryptoWin[32,64] should only be installed on Salt < 2015.8.0
  - 0ff2f19aee Override the develop command in cmdclass
  - a5aa752a85 Override the develop command when WITH_SETUPTOOLS is set
  - 4d68ac761 Install M2CryptoWin[32,64] while installing Salt

• ISSUE #26161: (bastiaanb) salt initscripts do not set lock file in /var/lock/subsys as required on RedHat family OSes (refs: #26371)

• PR #26371: (bastiaanb) fix issue #26161: on RedHat family systems touch /var/lock/subsys/$SERVICE... @ 2015-08-17 20:39:28 UTC
  - 87151736c5 Merge pull request #26371 from bastiaanb/fix/issue-26161-salt-initscripts-dont-set-lockfile
  - ec8db0470 test wether RETVAL is 0 with -eq rather than =.
  - a83a5de41e fix issue #26161: on RedHat family systems touch /var/lock/subsys/$SERVICE to ensure the daemon will be stopped on shutdown.

• ISSUE #25801: (themalkolm) Update docs that salt.states.winrepo requires roles:salt-master in grains. (refs: #26328)

• ISSUE #25562: (jefftucker) winrepo state does not run on masterless minion (refs: #26328)

• PR #26402: (twangboy) Removed documentation no longer required @ 2015-08-17 20:35:37 UTC
- **PR #26328**: (twangboy) Removed salt-master role requirement (refs: #26402)
- 89602f56ad Merge pull request #26402 from twangboy/fix_26328
- ad5fa03b76 Removed documentation no longer required

- **PR #26392**: (rallytime) Back-port #26376 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-17 19:39:51 UTC
  - **PR #26376**: (TheBigBear) minor edit spelling (refs: #26392)
  - eb37e5904 Merge pull request #26392 from rallytime/bp-26376
  - a013bb5b3d minor edit

- **ISSUE #16049**: (ryan-lane) boto_elb.present state requires attributes argument (refs: #26342)

- **PR #26342**: (rallytime) Don’t call boto_elb_.attributes_present if no attributes were provided @ 2015-08-17 19:19:08 UTC
  - 8bb57d1631 Merge pull request #26342 from rallytime/fix-16049
  - 211f6feaf5 Fix test failures - get_attributes shouldn’t be called if none are provided
  - d8ad023e88 Don’t call boto_elb_.attributes_present if no attributes were provided

- **ISSUE #26155**: (silenius) pip availability in states/pip_state (refs: #26160)

- **PR #26389**: (rallytime) Back-port #26160 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-17 19:09:16 UTC
  - **PR #26160**: (silenius) proposed fix for #26155 (refs: #26389)
  - 2fd1e06343 Merge pull request #26389 from rallytime/bp-26160
  - f0bc3765d9 No logging should happen on __virtual__
  - ca406eaf3c proposed fix for #26155

- **ISSUE #26266**: (o-sleep) limit pw_user.getent() from returning entire corporate list (refs: #26300)

- **PR #26300**: (jfindlay) mock pwd function calls in pw_user exec module @ 2015-08-17 18:56:41 UTC
  - 0046c6cfed Merge pull request #26300 from jfindlay/pw_test
  - 7e94989403 mock pwd calls in pw_user exec mod test
  - 26fb466f5 check for pwd on linux and BSD user exec mods

- **ISSUE #24334**: (afletch) autosign_timeout not honoured (refs: #26386)

- **PR #26386**: (jahamm) Fixes autosign_timeout usage in check_autosign_dir @ 2015-08-17 18:34:40 UTC
  - 709499438b Merge pull request #26386 from jahamm/fix-autosign_timeout
  - b2f4a29d3 Fixes autosign_timeout usage in check_autosign_dir

- **ISSUE #25801**: (themalkolm) Update docs that salt.states.winrepo requires roles:salt-master in grains. (refs: #26328)

- **ISSUE #25562**: (jefftucker) winrepo state does not run on masterless minion (refs: #26328)

- **PR #26328**: (twangboy) Removed salt-master role requirement (refs: #26402) @ 2015-08-17 18:30:17 UTC
  - 8d901d7b15 Merge pull request #26328 from twangboy/fix_25562
  - d4ca1dcbf Removed salt-master role requirement

- **ISSUE #26327**: (bradthurber) mount.mounted opts incorrect "forced unmount and mount because options (tcp) changed" (refs: #26362)

- **PR #26362**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to mount state. @ 2015-08-17 17:44:55 UTC
Some mount options are translated to different options once a share has been mounted, e.g. when specifying a protocol for NFS as either tcp or udp this option is translated into either proto=tcp or proto=udp. Change adds a lookup dictionary for these options so that a re-mount isn’t forced each time.

• PR #26379: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Backport #26353 @ 2015-08-17 17:19:29 UTC
  - PR #26353: (sixninetynine) fixed a typo in setup.py (refs: #26379)
  - 7d3bbd90c98 Merge pull request #26379 from s0undt3ch/issues/backport-26353
  - 33ed315c85 fixed Packaing -> Packaging typo and added a couple comments on the setuptools/distutils abstract methods

• ISSUE #26240: (0xf10e) keystone.user_get raises exception when user is not found (refs: #26277)

• PR #26277: (rallytime) Handle exception when user is not found in keystone.user_get @ 2015-08-14 19:41:59 UTC
  - bcaa1b4c5a Merge pull request #26277 from rallytime/fixed-26240
  - 0b6977335e Clean it up
  - 5edabfd271 It’s a dict - git problems...
  - 39d3eb66f0 Log error and return error - make returns consistent.
  - 496474d862 Handle exception when user is not found in keystone.get_user

• ISSUE #24484: (bailsman) clouds/ec2.py: create_snapshot throws exception (refs: #26326)

• PR #26326: (rallytime) Make ec2.create_snapshot return less unwieldy and more relevant @ 2015-08-14 19:40:47 UTC
  - 78be3a826f Merge pull request #26326 from rallytime/create_snapshot_return
  - c5395db851 Make ec2.create_snapshot return less unwieldy and more relevant

• ISSUE #16179: (UtahDave) Salt Cloud -l debug includes the entire bootstrap script twice in its output (refs: #26306)

• PR #26306: (rallytime) Move VM creation details dict to log.trace @ 2015-08-14 17:39:52 UTC
  - 44c9d3063b Merge pull request #26306 from rallytime/fixed-16179
  - 670464258f Move VM creation details dict to log.trace

28.2.65 Salt 2015.5.6 Release Notes

release 2015-10-13

Version 2015.5.6 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

• Total Merges: 145
• Total Issue References: 71
• Total PR References: 178
Security Fixes

CVE-2015-6941 The Windows `user` module and `salt-cloud` display passwords in log when log level is set to `debug` or more verbose.

For the Windows `user` module, the password is now replaced with the string `XXX-REDACTED-XXX`.

For `salt-cloud`, debug logging no longer displays `win_password` and `sudo_password` authentication credentials.

CVE-2015-6918 Git state/execution modules log HTTPS auth credentials when log level is set to `debug` or more verbose.

These credentials are now replaced with `REDACTED` in the debug output. Thanks to Andreas Stieger <asteiger@suse.com> for bringing this to our attention.

Changelog for v2015.5.5..v2015.5.6

Generated at: 2018-05-27 22:13:00 UTC

- **PR #27582**: (jfindlay) add 2015.5.6 release notes @ 2015-09-30 22:33:48 UTC
  - 304dc68f7f Merge pull request #27582 from jfindlay/2015.5
  - 4f0d55cda6 add 2015.5.6 release notes

- **ISSUE #27518**: (srkunze) [Docs] Relationship between Mine and Grains (refs: #27557)

- **PR #27557**: (jfindlay) add doc motivating mine vs grains @ 2015-09-30 17:49:46 UTC
  - 7201ce71e4 Merge pull request #27557 from jfindlay/mine_doc
  - 3727d79bad edit mine doc for style and markup
  - 7e037a4666 add doc motivating mine vs grains

- **ISSUE #27478**: (rominf) iptables state fails to save rules (refs: #27515)

- **PR #27515**: (jfindlay) save iptables rules on SuSE @ 2015-09-30 16:09:42 UTC
  - 59c3d5f93e Merge pull request #27515 from jfindlay/suse_fire
  - 4460ad2785 save iptables rules on SuSE

- **ISSUE #27460**: (llevar) Orchestrate runner not resolving reference to a built in state (refs: #27509)

- **PR #27509**: (jfindlay) tell the user why the gluster module does not work @ 2015-09-30 15:49:16 UTC
  - 9b26357b19 Merge pull request #27509 from jfindlay/gluster_reason
  - 1ccda538d2 tell the user why the gluster module does not work

- **ISSUE #27372**: (GregMeno) pip.installed state fails when env_vars is not a dict (refs: #27379)

- **PR #27379**: (jfindlay) document and check dict type for pip env_vars @ 2015-09-30 02:56:52 UTC
  - 989733ea86 Merge pull request #27379 from jfindlay/pip_vars
- aee51fddf document and check dict type for pip env_vars

- **PR #27516**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-29 17:53:33 UTC
  - 6d773f66c3 Merge pull request #27516 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - a0895f0fa Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 5262f01325 Merge pull request #27335 from rallytime/cloud-logging-7
    - adeb1dca4 PyLint Fix
    - 588c13783c Salt-cloud logging clean up for windows functions
    - 9b6000135c [2014.7] Fixup salt-cloud logging

- **ISSUE #27447**: (junster1) Fix mysql table size for salt_events (refs: #27472)

- **PR #27472**: (cachedout) Change recommended schema for data field in mysql event table @ 2015-09-29 15:49:37 UTC
  - 68d784c3dd Merge pull request #27472 from cachedout/fixed_27447
  - 5e745ad6da Change recommended schema for data field in mysql event table

- **PR #27468**: (cachedout) Fix 27351 @ 2015-09-29 15:35:29 UTC
  - PR #27479: (SaltyCharles) fix sysctl truncating newline on os x (refs: #27468)
  - ee6e0ed057 Merge pull request #27468 from cachedout/fixed_27351
  - 0bc37f0d41 Fix test
  - f9a19720de fix sysctl truncating newline on os x

- **ISSUE #27438**: (aboe76) can’t set system locale on OpenSuse SUse (refs: #27479)

- **PR #27439**: (aboe76) fix locale on opensuse and suse #27438 @ 2015-09-29 15:34:48 UTC
  - a214c7f84e Merge pull request #27479 from aboe76/fixed_locale_suse
  - 8f2dad1be fix locale on opensuse and suse #27438

- **ISSUE #17103**: (arthurlogilab) salt is looking for outputters in /var/cache/salt/minion/extmods/output not /var/cache/salt/minion/extmods/outputputters (refs: #27483)

- **PR #27483**: (rallytime) Outputters should sync to output, not outputters, on the minion. @ 2015-09-29 15:33:08 UTC
  - 931f593b51 Merge pull request #27483 from rallytime/fixed_17103
  - 441241eb90 Change sync_outputters to sync_output for consistency, but alias sync_outputters
  - 105528720b Outputters should sync to output, not outputters, on the minion.

- **PR #27484**: (rallytime) Back-port #27434 and #27470 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-29 15:32:03 UTC
  - PR #27470: (cachedout) Minor doc fixup. (refs: #27484)
  - PR #27434: (netroby) Doc: copy key to server via ssh-copy-id (refs: #27484, #27470)
  - 9c2c028953 Merge pull request #27484 from rallytime/bp-27434-and-27470
  - 5de2ee35ab Minor doc fixup.
  - af656c7e87 Doc: copy key to server via ssh-copy-id

- **ISSUE #27433**: (TheBigBear) winrepo - drops "trailing zeroes" from version numbers on un-install? (refs: #27469)
• **PR #27469** (twangboy) Added quotes to version numbers example @ 2015-09-28 21:54:43 UTC
  - 927874d316 Merge pull request #27469 from twangboy/fix_27433
  - a996e4a6fe2 Added quotes to version numbers example

• **ISSUE #27342** (ariscn) File.managed silent fail for contents_pillar (refs: #27375, #27467)

• **PR #27467** (cachedout) file.managed: check contents_{pillar|grain} result @ 2015-09-28 20:22:16 UTC
  - PR #27375: (jfindlay) file.managed: check contents_{pillar|grain} result (refs: #27467)
  - 382a353403f Merge pull request #27467 from cachedout/lint_27375
  - 4e54a98f5e Lint #27375
  - 278ade52d2 file.managed: check contents_{pillar|grain} result

• **ISSUE #9856** (jeremyBass) for grant in grants: TypeError: 'bool' object is not iterable (refs: #27419)

• **PR #27419** (rallytime) Amend error log to include multiple tips for troubleshooting. @ 2015-09-28 17:53:19 UTC
  - ed6207a438 Merge pull request #27419 from rallytime/fix-9856
  - 5519065e4a Amend error log to include multiple tips for troubleshooting.

• **ISSUE #16753** (johtso) Duplicate selector in top file gives unhelpful traceback (refs: #27426)

• **PR #27426** (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace if there are conflicting id errors in highstate @ 2015-09-28 14:52:51 UTC
  - 73f89edf7 Merge pull request #27426 from rallytime/fix-16753
  - f6c9d1e66 Don’t stacktrace if there are conflicting id errors in highstate

• **ISSUE #27406** (s-iraheta) salt-cloud error with Softlayer (Bare Metal Instance): TypeError: 'bool' object is not iterable and with –list-locations: Failed to get the output of `softlayer_hw.avail_locations()`: 142776 (refs: #27408)

• **PR #27408** (rallytime) Fix avail_locations function for the softlayer_hw driver in 2015.5 @ 2015-09-25 23:34:50 UTC
  - 5dd1b70475 Merge pull request #27408 from rallytime/fix-27406-for-2015.5
  - 39a4a5a6c Remove hdd: 19 refs from SL docs - no longer available from SoftLayer.
  - de2f923d3 Use correct default for bandwidth
  - 42d8127f9 Don’t set the optional_products default to a boolean, and then try to loop.
  - 9da83d8303 Fix avail_locations function for the softlayer_hw driver in 2015.5

• **ISSUE #27389** (ryan-lane) Docs layout issue (refs: #27410)

• **PR #27410** (jacobhammons) Fix css layout Refs #27389 @ 2015-09-25 22:38:48 UTC
  - 8f9a3c8bf Merge pull request #27410 from jacobhammons/doc-updates
  - a9fdecada1 Fix css layout Refs #27389 sample typo fix in linux_acl additional module folders listed in dynamic-modules

• **PR #27336** (rallytime) [2015.5] Fixup salt-cloud logging @ 2015-09-24 15:02:52 UTC
  - 3746085587 Merge pull request #27336 from rallytime/cloud-logging-five
  - 7956b36076 [2015.5] Fixup salt-cloud logging

• **ISSUE #27356** (lorengordon) file.replace fails if repl contains special regex characters and append_if_not_found=True (refs: #27358)
• PR #27358: (lorewgordon) Escape search replacement text, fixes #27356 @ 2015-09-24 13:52:46 UTC
  - 5a3be10a3e Merge pull request #27358 from lorengordon/escape-search-replacement-text
  - 88bb1f6ff Escape search replacement text, fixes #27356

• ISSUE #19236: (bramhg) salt-cloud : Unable to add SSD disk and unable to auto-delete disk on instance termination on GCE (refs: #27345)

• PR #27345: (rallytime) Allow use of rst header links by separating options out from yaml example @ 2015-09-23 19:48:56 UTC
  - 675f79d6d Merge pull request #27345 from rallytime/docs-for-19236
  - 1d3925bbfb Added version tag for ex_disk_type option
  - f2336930c Allow use of rst header links by separating options out from yaml example

• PR #26903: (bersace) Review defaults.get @ 2015-09-23 14:52:20 UTC
  - c2efb291e2 Merge pull request #26903 from bersace/fix-defaults-modules
  - 474d7af95 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 36141d226e fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 62b6495358 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - cf06248b8 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 2c58bab977 fixup! Review defaults loading
  - 825f1d8fd Review defaults loading

• ISSUE #27316: (efficks) Extracted state with zip format failed on Windows (refs: #27317)

• PR #27317: (efficks) State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip_cmd. @ 2015-09-23 14:41:36 UTC
  - a372466922 Merge pull request #27317 from efficks/fix27316
  - bf216c101e State unzip should use unzip command instead of unzip_cmd. Issue #27316

• ISSUE #15514: (flyaruu) Calling a boto_route53.present state fails if the record is already there (refs: #27309)

• PR #27309: (rallytime) Change a value list to a comma-separated string in boto_route53.present @ 2015-09-23 14:30:50 UTC
  - bd3771e8f Merge pull request #27309 from rallytime/fixed
  - 9383d91ff8 Change a value list to a comma-separated string in boto_route53.present

• ISSUE #27297: (JensRantil) file.replace documentation improvement (refs: #27311)

• PR #27311: (jfindlay) discuss replacement occurrences in file doc @ 2015-09-22 22:23:10 UTC
  - b5fe94875 Merge pull request #27311 from jfindlay/maxoc
  - 8ec2e921bd discuss replacement occurrences in file doc

• PR #27310: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-22 21:08:41 UTC
  - e09412d38 Merge pull request #27310 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 7b5e4aed1 Merge remote-tracking branch ‘upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 3d28307a0 Merge pull request #27310 from jfindlay/version.2014.7

• ISSUE #27307: (terminalmage) Regression in yumpkg’s refresh_db function (refs: #27308)
• PR #27308: (terminalmage) Fix refresh_db regression in yumpkg.py @ 2015-09-22 21:07:28 UTC
  - 982c21c79f Merge pull request #27308 from terminalmage/fix-refresh_db-regression
  - 7768e6b7cc Fix refresh_db regression in yumpkg.py

• PR #27286: (terminalmage) Add a configurable timer for minion return retries @ 2015-09-22 16:35:07 UTC
  - 775a4f9ad0 Merge pull request #27286 from terminalmage/return_retry_timer
  - 540a7dfcf1 Add default values for new minion config options
  - 453b883820 Add a configurable timer for minion return retries

• PR #27278: (rallytime) Back-port #27256 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-21 19:27:51 UTC
  - PR #27256: (julianbrost) Fix error handling in salt.modules.file.statvfs (refs: #27278)
  - 02482e0572 Merge pull request #27256 from rallytime/bp-27256
  - 1beddf311 Fix error handling in salt.modules.file.statvfs

• PR #27277: (rallytime) Back-port #27230 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-21 19:06:14 UTC
  - PR #27230: (benhosmer) Fix typo in AWS doc config (refs: #27277)
  - c36c019c37 Merge pull request #27230 from rallytime/bp-27230
  - 3ce77db1bc Fix typo in AWS doc config

• PR #27273: (jfindlay) 2015.5 -> 2015.5.0 @ 2015-09-18 23:44:43 UTC
  - b22286476e Merge pull request #27273 from jfindlay/version.2015.5
  - 967e3bb72a 2015.5 -> 2015.5.0

• PR #27244: (garethgreenaway) Exception in cloud.ec2.create_snapshot @ 2015-09-18 21:31:11 UTC
  - 51a0193b54 Merge pull request #27244 from garethgreenaway/ec2_create_snapshot_no_return_data_exception
  - 8206576b9 Fixing the cause when the r_data from aws.query is empty and an exception happens when looking for the snapshotID

• ISSUE #27215: (wfhu) cron.file override the crontab file even if there’s no change (refs: #27231)

• PR #27231: (jfindlay) only write cron file if it is changed @ 2015-09-18 18:23:10 UTC
  - 26540f15bc Merge pull request #27231 from jfindlay/cronchange
  - 1e335297e2 only write cron file if it is changed

• PR #27233: (basepi) [2015.5] Add stub release notes for 2015.5.6 @ 2015-09-18 16:55:40 UTC
  - 579f375f74 Merge pull request #27233 from basepi/release.notes.stubs
  - f4563ea9b7 Add stub release notes for 2015.5.6

• ISSUE #25423: (tweenk) Impossible to define a file.managed for use only as a template in "use" requisites (refs: #27208)

• PR #27208: (basepi) [2015.5] Add test.nop state @ 2015-09-18 16:50:17 UTC
  - f5a322e3f2 Merge pull request #27208 from basepi/nop.state.25423
  - 9414b05b2c Add test.nop example
  - a84e67b8f Add test.nop state

• ISSUE #27187: (SeverinLeonhardt) ssh_known_hosts.present hashes other entries even with hash_hostname: false (refs: #27201)
• PR #27201: (jfindlay) rename hash_hostname to hash_known_hosts @ 2015-09-18 15:45:03 UTC
  - 59a07cae68 Merge pull request #27201 from jfindlay/sshhash
  - 1b620b77cd rename hash_host arg to hash_known_hosts
  - 12f14ae37c update hash_known_hosts docs in ssh module

• PR #27214: (jacksontj) Correctly support https, port 443 is not a requirement @ 2015-09-18 15:43:05 UTC
  - 560545c4c5 Merge pull request #27214 from jacksontj/2015.5
  - e7526db4c4 Correctly support https, port 443 is not a requirement

• ISSUE #18582: (mainframe) Allow merging file_roots and pillar_roots from different config files included from master.d (refs: #27150)

• PR #27172: (rallytime) Back-port #27150 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-17 17:25:51 UTC
  - PR #27150: (cachedout) Merge config values from master.d/minion.d conf files (refs: #27172)
  - 7a34c7742d Merge pull request #27172 from rallytime/bp-27150
  - 0d7ee4b209 Merge config values from master.d/minion.d conf files

• PR #27194: (rallytime) Back-port #27180 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-17 16:17:24 UTC
  - PR #27180: (tankywoo) file copy ret result True if no change in test mode (refs: #27194)
  - e956d88f5f Merge pull request #27194 from rallytime/bp-27180
  - 327d3d4f6f file copy ret result True if no change in test mode

• PR #27176: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-17 15:00:40 UTC
  - a02d043309 Merge pull request #27176 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 66f4641be3 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - c186e5176d Merge pull request #27117 from jacobhammons/release-docs-2014.7
    * b69e11e0a4 made 2014.7 an archived release minor doc site updates
    - 69d758ee2b Merge pull request #27114 from cachedout/warn_on_insecure_log
      * 507fb04683 Issue warning that some log levels may contain sensitive data
    - aa71bae8aa Merge pull request #27075 from twangboy/fixed_password_2014.7
      * c0689e3215 Replaced password with redacted when displayed

• PR #27170: (rallytime) Update Getting Started with GCE docs to use cloud.profiles or cloud.profiles.d examples @ 2015-09-16 22:23:51 UTC
  - de207426e Merge pull request #27170 from rallytime/gce-docs
  - a07db909bd Update Getting Started with GCE docs to use cloud.profiles or cloud.profiles.d examples

• PR #27167: (rallytime) Back-port #27148 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-16 19:56:01 UTC
  - PR #27148: (hexedpackets) Pass file pointers to the serialize load functions. (refs: #27167)
  - 28cf8d06c7 Merge pull request #27167 from rallytime/bp-27148
  - d12be52355 Pass filepointers to the serialize load functions.

• ISSUE #27157: (alxbse) salt.util.smb loads even when impacket library is missing (refs: #27168)

• PR #27168: (techhat) Add further gating of impacket library @ 2015-09-16 18:55:56 UTC
  - 4495f4f4d0 Merge pull request #27168 from techhat/gateimpacket
• cc448bfdc1 Add further gating of impacket library

• ISSUE #27100: (hexedpackets) salt-cloud –full-query does nothing when no VM profiles are configured (refs: #27166)

• PR #27166: (rallytime) Allow a full-query for EC2, even if there are no profiles defined @ 2015-09-16 17:41:40 UTC
  – 3e5ef0dc30 Merge pull request #27166 from rallytime/fx-27100
  – 50fb3a489a Allow a full-query for EC2, even if there are no profiles defined

• PR #27162: (rallytime) Be explicit in using "SoftLayer" for service queries in SoftLayer drivers @ 2015-09-16 16:43:26 UTC
  – f1c9de7ed9 Merge pull request #27162 from rallytime/softlayer-service
  – d281068c70 Be explicit in using "SoftLayer" for service queries in SoftLayer drivers

• ISSUE #27133: (deniswal) win_path.add causes the value data to be set as the value and vice versa (refs: #27149)

• PR #27149: (twangboy) Fixed problem with add/remove path @ 2015-09-16 15:01:48 UTC
  – 59ef9df8de Merge pull request #27149 from twangboy/fx_27133
  – 7992b7e20a Fixed some tests... hopefully...
  – d4c8e305d Fixed problem with add/remove path

• ISSUE #11669: (jcokchren) salt.cloud is out of date for new google compute engine dashboard and API (refs: #27147)

• PR #27147: (rallytime) Enforce bounds in the GCE Regex @ 2015-09-15 21:51:55 UTC
  – 097fcd1017 Merge pull request #27147 from rallytime/fx-11669
  – 55312ea03f Provide a more friendly error message.
  – 36555856c7 Enforce bounds in the GCE Regex

• PR #27128: (eguven) don’t show diff for test run if show_diff=False @ 2015-09-15 14:11:55 UTC
  – f5c3f157dd Merge pull request #27128 from eguven/2015.5-fix-test-diff
  – ec2d6a84a don’t show diff for test run if show_diff=False

• PR #27116: (jacobhammons) Update latest to 2015.8, 2015.5 is now previous @ 2015-09-15 07:34:28 UTC
  – 088b1dbb3e Merge pull request #27116 from jacobhammons/release-docs-2015.5
  – 6e332b6dd3 Update latest to 2015.8, 2015.5 is now previous Assorted style and minor updates

• ISSUE #25352: (m03) reg.absent reporting incorrect results (refs: #27019)

• PR #27033: (jfindlay) Merge #27019 @ 2015-09-15 07:32:17 UTC
  – PR #27019: (twangboy) Fixed reg state module for None, 0, and " values (refs: #27033)
  – 440855b182 Merge pull request #27033 from jfindlay/n0ne
  – 3334b9d548 fix comment and unit test for reg state
  – 391a09d5ac update reg state unit tests
  – ebbf2b05ca Fixed reg state module for None, 0, and " values

• ISSUE #17088: (umireon) state.dockerio.run: docked_onlyif and docked_unless do not work (refs: #26942)

• PR #26942: (Arabus) Fix docker.run @ 2015-09-14 18:10:54 UTC
- 35fc74132a Merge pull request #26942 from Arabus/fix-docker.run
- e61e1de1f5 Fixes value typo for dockerio.loaded state
- 39fa11b696 further linting
- 4aee37397c Further Linting to quiet the linter
- 7eff8ad070 Code Linting and cmd call fix
- a51676e0eb Fixes #17088 dlyif and unless should run on the host
- d0c6128bf8 Fixes #17088 retcode now returns True or False based on return status
- 8b2e7cc4f5 Syntax clarification

- **PR #26977**: (abh) Add support for PEERNTP network interface configuration @ 2015-09-14 17:59:00 UTC
  - 59f2a0c7ae Merge pull request #26977 from abh/2015.5-ntppeer
  - df3d6e817f Add support for PEERNTP network interface configuration on RH derived systems

- **ISSUE #27021**: (SEJeff) webutil.user_exists state does not respect test=true (refs: #27023)
- **ISSUE #21533**: (aspyatkin) Add option specifying user to run htpasswd module functions (refs: #21649)
- **PR #27023**: (jfindlay) add test support for htpasswd state mod @ 2015-09-14 17:48:00 UTC
  - **PR #21649**: (aspyatkin) Make enhancements to htpasswd modules (refs: #27023)
  - e05b1f3951 Merge pull request #27023 from jfindlay/htwebutilpass
  - 9f3d7890a6 add test support for htpasswd state mod

- **PR #27074**: (twangboy) Replaced password with redacted when displayed @ 2015-09-14 16:27:26 UTC
  - 9f999c0027 Merge pull request #27074 from twangboy/fix_password_2015.5
  - fdd3537456 Replaced password with redacted when displayed

- **PR #27073**: (rallytime) Remove "use develop branch" warning from LXC tutorial @ 2015-09-11 23:51:06 UTC
  - 46b44f83ed Merge pull request #27073 from rallytime/remove-lxc-warning
  - 76c056d02b Remove "use develop branch" warning from LXC tutorial now that 2015.5.0 has been released

- **PR #27054**: (rallytime) Back-port #27029 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-11 22:29:45 UTC
  - **PR #27029**: (spudfkc) Removed check for no package name (refs: #27054)
  - caab21d99c Merge pull request #27054 from rallytime/bp-27029
  - be393be22 Removed check for no package name

- **PR #27053**: (rallytime) Back-port #26992 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-11 22:29:30 UTC
  - **PR #26992**: (plastikos) Summary requires full return information. (refs: #27053)
  - 0227e1cb57 Merge pull request #27053 from rallytime/bp-26992
  - 83798aff3c Do not use full return for documentation.
  - d9d5bba68 Summary requires full return information.

- **PR #27052**: (rallytime) Back-port #26930 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-11 22:28:11 UTC
  - **PR #26930**: (madprog) aptpkg.mod_repo: Raise when key_url doesn’t exist (refs: #27052)
  - b72a0e86d Merge pull request #27052 from rallytime/bp-26930
  - d9787aa318 aptpkg.mod_repo: Raise when key_url doesn’t exist

28.2. Previous Releases
• PR #27049: (johanek) Run repoquery less @ 2015-09-11 22:26:12 UTC
  - 8b554dd16f Merge pull request #27049 from johanek/repoquery-dedupe
  - c113916a23 When running repoquery to check for available versions of packages, run once for all packages rather than once per package

• PR #27070: (stanislavb) Deprecate salt.utils.iam in Carbon @ 2015-09-11 22:01:57 UTC
  - PR #26561: (stanislavb) Leave salt.utils.s3 location fallback to salt.utils.aws (refs: #27070)
  - PR #26446: (stanislavb) Fetch AWS region from EC2 instance metadata (refs: #26561)
  - PR #26378: (stanislavb) Fix EC2 credentials from IAM roles for s3fs and s3 ext_pillar in 2015.5 (refs: #26446)
  - cc2cbf9869 Merge pull request #27070 from stanislavb/2015.5
  - 1e65ddec9c Deprecate salt.utils.iam in Carbon

• PR #27030: (jffindlay) Backport #26938 @ 2015-09-11 15:10:46 UTC
  - PR #27004: (vtek21) Fix ‘dict’ object has no attribute split (refs: #27024, #27030)
  - PR #26938: (derphilipp) Fixes win_path module, migrates from reg.(set|get)_key to reg.(set|get)_value (refs: #27030)
  - e23caa8ccf Merge pull request #27030 from jffindlay/winreg
  - 120f67b6eb remove trailing line in win_path exec module
  - b36a710b2 update win_path exec module unit tests
  - a2dc6f2dd7 Fixes win_path module, migrates from reg.(set|get)_key to reg.(set|get)_value

• ISSUE #25581: (b18) Salt 2015.5.2 - Could not deserialize msgpack message error. (refs: #27025)

• PR #27025: (cachedout) Better try and error handling for prep_jid @ 2015-09-11 07:40:10 UTC
  - 843c28b435 Merge pull request #27025 from cachedout/issue_25581
  - e23caa8ccf Merge pull request #27030 from jffindlay/winreg
  - ecc09d9b93 Lint
  - bfc9ac9f4 Better try and error handling for prep_jid

• PR #27035: (terminalmage) useradd.py: Use contextmanager to prevent leaked filehandles @ 2015-09-11 07:39:41 UTC
  - b9baa0b39a Merge pull request #27035 from terminalmage/useradd-contextmanager
  - e430e97f6c Update user states to reflect changes to login class handling
  - f24b979c7c useradd.py: Use contextmanager to prevent leaked filehandles

• PR #27034: (rallytime) Update softlayer docs for where to find apikey @ 2015-09-10 22:29:56 UTC
  - 1cdff7a92 Merge pull request #27034 from rallytime/softlayer-doc-fix
  - cb64f8145 Update softlayer docs for where to find apikey

• PR #27024: (rallytime) Back-port #27004 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-10 21:14:21 UTC
  - PR #27004: (vtek21) Fix ‘dict’ object has no attribute split (refs: #27024, #27030)
  - 9e60d3f01a Merge pull request #27024 from rallytime/bp-27004
  - 5d46fca4c7 Fix ‘dict’ object has no attribute split
  - b29d73c71 Fix ‘dict’ object has no attribute split
• PR #27027: (rallytime) Back-port #27013 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-10 21:13:52 UTC
  – PR #27013: (nmadhok) Remove unwanted debug statement (refs: #27027)
  – 9ab2cae1e4 Merge pull request #27027 from rallytime/bp-27013
  – 19a6e9cb1c Remove unwanted debug statement.
• PR #27026: (rallytime) Back-port #27011 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-10 21:13:45 UTC
  – PR #27011: (whiteinge) Move giant eventlisten.sh example out of the state.event docstring (refs: #27026)
  – 2c8beb238f Merge pull request #27026 from rallytime/bp-27011
  – f8518d545f Move giant eventlisten.sh example out of the state.event docstring
• ISSUE #20522: (eliasp) modules.win_pkg.install() blindly trusts fileclient.get_url()/unhandled exceptions (refs: #26972)
• PR #26972: (twangboy) Catch the 404 error from fileclient @ 2015-09-10 20:53:12 UTC
  – e8dc627f Merge pull request #26972 from twangboy/fixed_20522
  – 011076fa9 Catch the 404 error from fileclient
• PR #26951: (terminalmage) Fix timezone module for CentOS @ 2015-09-10 20:46:07 UTC
  – fb9f36f58f Merge pull request #26951 from terminalmage/fixed-timezone
  – 30a4915762 Update tests to reflect changes to timezone module
  – b6f92691f Fix timezone module for CentOS
• PR #26875: (marccardinal) LXC gateway provisioned only when IP is provided @ 2015-09-10 19:31:32 UTC
  – f2ad3c333c Merge pull request #26875 from marccardinal/patch-2
  – 36d5a62262 LXC gateway provisioned only when IP is provided
• ISSUE #26730: (styro) __opts__['user'] on Windows minion incorrect (eg for file.symlink) (refs: #26997, #salt-stack/salt#26899)  
  – PR #26997: (twangboy) Fixed symlinks for windows (don't use user root) @ 2015-09-10 18:54:50 UTC
    – PR #26899: (twangboy) file.symlink gets windows account instead of root (refs: #26997)
    – 7b2e7b1b37 Merge pull request #26997 from twangboy/fixed_symlink_windows
    – 89cc02d4ef Added versionadded
    – 835177b0c8 Fixed symlinks for windows (don't use user root)
• PR #27001: (twangboy) Added CLI Example for reg.delete_key_recursive @ 2015-09-10 17:19:43 UTC
  – 5389a85894 Merge pull request #27001 from twangboy/fixed_reg_docs
  – 2980bda17 Minor clarification
  – 4684b2dd1 Added CLI example for reg.delete_key_recursive
• PR #26996: (jacobhammons) Beacon doc updates @ 2015-09-10 16:47:49 UTC
  – 37814f5df Merge pull request #26996 from jacobhammons/beacon-doc
  – e475ea688e Fixed typo
  – 2401533d9e New content added to beacon docs.

28.2. Previous Releases
• ISSUE #26867: (joejulian) lvm pv’s can show as not belonging to their vg if symlink is used (refs: #26868)

• PR #26868: (joejulian) Use the actual device name when checking vgdisplay @ 2015-09-10 16:08:16 UTC
  - 4ba7eed711 Merge pull request #26868 from joejulian/2015.5_lvm_vg_symlink_fix
  - 3dfb33849a Use the actual device name when checking vgdisplay

• PR #26955: (dsumsky) S3 ext_pillar module has broken caching mechanism (backport to 2015.5) @ 2015-09-10 14:54:01 UTC
  - 1537e945be Merge pull request #26955 from dsumsky/s3-pillar-module-cache-fix-2015.5
  - 8219acffe7 - fixed pylint warnings
  - a3b10e8ab1 - fixed broken caching in S3 ext_pillar module (file_md5 was a list) - added debugging messages - static parameters are available as module parameters now

• PR #26987: (rallytime) Back-port #26966 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-09 18:42:51 UTC
  - PR #26966: (TheBigBear) URL has changed (refs: #26987)
  - 3e90e86b1 Merge pull request #26987 from rallytime/bp-26966
  - 6a29ea003 URL has changed

• PR #26915: (rallytime) Update Joyent Cloud Tests @ 2015-09-09 15:04:50 UTC
  - eddb532713 Merge pull request #26915 from rallytime/joyent-tests
  - d4ad42d697 Update Joyent Cloud Tests

• PR #26971: (rallytime) Fix a couple of typos in reactor docs @ 2015-09-09 15:03:54 UTC
  - f6814b2a1 Merge pull request #26971 from rallytime/reactor-doc-fix
  - 0214daad19 Fix a couple of typos in reactor docs

• ISSUE #26730: (styro) __opts__['user'] on Windows minion incorrect (eg for file.symlink) (refs: #26997, salt-stack/salt/26899)
  - PR salt-stack/salt#26899: (twangboy) file.symlink gets windows account instead of root (refs: #26976)

• PR #26976: (thatch45) Revert "file.symlink gets windows account instead of root" @ 2015-09-08 22:44:19 UTC
  - 57b1080f94 Merge pull request #26976 from saltstack/revert-26899-fix_26730
  - 6dd54e6bec Revert "file.symlink gets windows account instead of root"

• PR #26975: (whiteinge) Remove mocks from rest_cherrypy integration tests; fix groups check bug @ 2015-09-08 22:34:08 UTC
  - 67be01f5fe Merge pull request #26975 from whiteinge/rest_cherrypy-integration
  - 9a0989585b Add additional 'groups' check to rest_cherrypy if groups are not used
  - d68aef0f6e Remove mocks from rest_cherrypy integration tests
  - 2aa3da8911 Rename the rest_cherrypy tests to conform to our convention

• ISSUE #26730: (styro) __opts__['user'] on Windows minion incorrect (eg for file.symlink) (refs: #26997, salt-stack/salt/26899)

• PR #26899: (twangboy) file.symlink gets windows account instead of root (refs: #26997) @ 2015-09-08 21:14:30 UTC
  - 20a48f7f2e Merge pull request #26899 from twangboy/fix_26730
  - 9d9b3bb47a file.symlink gets windows account instead of root
• PR #26960: (rallytime) Fix bash code block formatting in CherryPy netapi docs @ 2015-09-08 18:14:11 UTC
  – dbc6b862f4 Merge pull request #26960 from rallytime/cherrypy-docs
  – c1420711db Fix bash code block formatting
• PR #26940: (rallytime) Fix minor doc typo in client api @ 2015-09-08 04:15:00 UTC
  – f733e048c9 Merge pull request #26940 from rallytime/api-doc-fix
  – 00fe6a225c Fix minor doc typo in client api
• ISSUE #26850: (jfindlay) salt-ssh error on 2015.8 (refs: #26852)
• PR #26871: (rallytime) Back-port #26852 to 2015.5 @ 2015-09-08 03:43:08 UTC
  – PR #26852: (basepi) [2015.8] Only reference msgpack if it imported successfully (refs: #26871)
  – de9350466e Merge pull request #26871 from rallytime/bp-26852
  – 5a4c88dd2f5 Only reference msgpack if it imported successfully
• ISSUE #26644: (gravyboat) pkgrepo should note that for ubuntu/debian all options should not be used (refs: #26800, #26851)
• ISSUE #26638: (WackyOne) Suse install documentation (refs: #26800, #26851)
• PR #26851: (jacobhammons) states/pkgrepo examples, suse installation updates @ 2015-09-02 18:29:09 UTC
  – a563af29d3 Merge pull request #26851 from jacobhammons/doc-bugs
  – ac3bd47440 states/pkgrepo examples, suse installation updates Refs #26644 Refs #26638
• ISSUE #26804: (lrhazi) gpasswd error on RHEL 5 (refs: #26817)
• PR #26817: (jfindlay) modify groupadd for rhel 5 @ 2015-09-02 14:52:53 UTC
  – 5b1b934192 Merge pull request #26817 from jfindlay/grouparg
  – 82d3393f3 modify groupadd for rhel 5
• ISSUE #22724: (ty2u) digital_ocean_v2.py doesn’t restore snapshot (refs: #26824)
• PR #26824: (systembell) [salt-cloud] Fix creating droplet from snapshot in digital_ocean provider @ 2015-09-02 05:18:37 UTC
  – cdc0ea2fe3 Merge pull request #26824 from pravka/fixedroplet-creation-from-snapshot-in-dov2
  – 00e3192536 removing log
  – e4a82d78d9 removing stringification of every value in the image dict
  – cdc2b4584a fixing condition for slug check
• ISSUE #26805: (joejulian) cur_param referenced before assignment (refs: #26823, #26820)
• PR #26823: (joejulian) use dbus instead of localectl @ 2015-09-02 00:25:25 UTC
  – 4af6951a4c Merge pull request #26823 from joejulian/ctlfix
  – a9928cb143 pep8 fixes
  – 6108ec4280 Gated dbus for os families that use it
  – e154c7b16f remove trailing spaces
  – c1c1266cc3 fix indent change
  – 0a35320aa7 Use dbus directly
• ISSUE #26805: (joejulian) cur_param referenced before assignment (refs: #26823, #26820)
• PR #26820: (jfindlay) add default param in _parse_localectl in locale mod @ 2015-09-01 22:02:17 UTC
  - a1749b76b8 Merge pull request #26820 from jfindlay/ctlfix
  - 3a20d5fbb add default param in _parse_localectl in locale mod
• ISSUE #26788: (ssgward) Windows minion user.rename gives exception (refs: #26821)
• PR #26821: (twangboy) Fixed user.rename function in windows @ 2015-09-01 22:01:50 UTC
  - ff73547c4 Merge pull request #26821 from twangboy/fix_26788
  - c979e4877 Fixed user.rename function in windows
• ISSUE #26754: (jefftucker) MySQLdb-python package should be included with windows minion installer (refs: #26803)
• PR #26803: (twangboy) Added check for PyMySQL if MySQLdb import fails @ 2015-09-01 21:44:41 UTC
  - c892be3255 Merge pull request #26803 from twangboy/fix_26754
  - 23576c65eb Added check for PyMySQL if MySQLdb import fails
• ISSUE #26798: (jfindlay) stack trace from linode driver (refs: #26815)
• PR #26815: (jfindlay) stringify linode id before performing str actions @ 2015-09-01 17:56:29 UTC
  - 6edfa36083 Merge pull request #26815 from jfindlay/linstr
  - 2ff5823944 stringify linode id before performing str actions
• ISSUE #26644: (gravyboat) pkgrepo should note that for ubuntu/debian all options should not be used (refs: #26800, #26851)
• ISSUE #26638: (WackyOne) Suse install documentation (refs: #26800, #26851)
• ISSUE #26192: (jefftucker) Logging documentation does not exist (refs: #26800)
• ISSUE #26108: (ahammond) documentation around scheduling and orchestration is unclear (refs: #26800)
• ISSUE #24510: (ahammond) lack of documentation around Denied Keys (refs: #26800)
• PR #26800: (jacobhammons) Doc bug fixes @ 2015-09-01 05:40:09 UTC
  - 135a8a64af Merge pull request #26800 from jacobhammons/doc-fixes
  - 5ca52a3c1 Fixed windows installer paths Refs #25567
  - 0ec03650d Updates to salt-ssh and salt-key #24510
  - 992edc3bb8 Doc bug fixes Refs #26192 Refs #26638 Refs #26644 Refs #26108
• ISSUE #24021: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud saltify] AttributeError: 'str' object has no attribute 'setdefault' (refs: #26793)
• PR #26793: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace if ”name” is specified as a minion id in a map file @ 2015-08-31 19:24:25 UTC
  - da161b9516 Merge pull request #26793 from rallytime/fix-name-stacktrace
  - 86014b341 Don’t stacktrace if ”name” is specified as a minion id in a map file
• ISSUE #24020: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud saltify] cannot use –profile saltify machine[1..3] without a map (refs: #26790)
• PR #26790: (rallytime) Update Saltify docs to be more accurate and helpful @ 2015-08-31 18:17:31 UTC
  - 7c8d0a09f6 Merge pull request #26790 from rallytime/saltify_docs
  - d53754f2b7 Update Saltify docs to be more accurate and helpful
• ISSUE #26773: (styro) salt-call minor breakage on Windows (refs: #26775)

• PR #26787: (jfindlay) merge #26775 @ 2015-08-31 17:52:45 UTC
  - PR #26775: (styro) Fix some leftover non portable exitcodes. (refs: #26787)
  - 70d268c83 Merge pull request #26787 from jfindlay/imp
  - e5bfe59ec7 disable import lint in run.py
  - 8ae7f252433 Restore blank lines again.
  - 17100706f1 Restore blank line.
  - 59d61a8dea os module no longer required.
  - f1b8d0d509 Add missing imports.
  - 7bd8809e23 Fix some non portable exitcodes. Fixes #26773

• PR #26759: (terminalmage) Backport PR #26726 to 2015.5 branch @ 2015-08-31 14:39:20 UTC
  - PR #26726: (terminalmage) Redact HTTPS Basic Auth in states/funcs which deal with git remotes (refs: #26759)
  - 64f998d3 Merge pull request #26759 from terminalmage/bp-26726
  - d7f73e75 More cleanup from moving auth redaction to salt.utils.url
  - 07db5a7038 fix redaction
  - 399871e6dd Add auth redaction flags to git exec module and use them in git state
  - 776dc38d73 check for ValueError when adding http basic auth
  - d2ebdf4340 Rename arguments in salt.utils.url.add_http_basic_auth
  - b45c5a467 Add http basic auth tests
  - 1ed42ea4fd Remove git unit tests, moving them to salt.utils.url tests
  - 96a55db59 Remove unused imports
  - 1f25a859b3 Merge pull request #26759 from terminalmage/26726
  - eafeb667bf Automatically redact HTTPS basic auth
  - 6be3f89e11 Add support for callbacks to influence what information about commands is logged
  - c36f240a87 Add HTTPS Basic Auth func to salt.utils.url

• ISSUE #26628: (MadsRC) state.ipset tries to parse wrong data (refs: #26768)

• PR #26768: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to ipset in 2015.5 for #26628 @ 2015-08-29 03:24:07 UTC
  - 46a44bd0e7 Merge pull request #26768 from garethgreenaway/26628_2015_5_ipset_fixes
  - f0ce690c7e Fixing issue when information returned from ipset isn’t in the format we expect and it causes an exception.

• ISSUE #26732: (saltstack-bot) SmartOS pkgsrc dependency (refs: #26753)

• PR #26753: (jfindlay) import elementree from _compat in ilo exec mod @ 2015-08-28 20:56:45 UTC
  - 7a5888a8 Merge pull request #26753 from jfindlay/илоет
  - 21a02754f import elementree from _compat in ilo exec mod

• ISSUE #21256: (dhs-rec) win.exe package for RH 6 (refs: #26736)

• PR #26736: (twangboy) Changed import from smbconnection to smb3 @ 2015-08-28 17:23:42 UTC
- 22dbce8d61 Merge pull request #26736 from twangboy/fix_21256
- 86f425c669 Changed import from smbconnection to smb3
- **ISSUE #26705**: (Galser) Salt-Master 2015.5.5-1 on Scientific Linux 6 fails loading some primitive pillars from YAML (refs: #26714)
- **PR #26714**: (jfindlay) add exception placeholder for older msgpacks @ 2015-08-28 16:02:35 UTC
  - 16d4e0350d Merge pull request #26714 from jfindlay/pack_except
  - ebcfa9050 add exception placeholder for older msgpacks
- **PR #26710**: (rallytime) Update GCE driver to return True, False or a new name in __virtual__() @ 2015-08-27 20:08:17 UTC
  - 47faa8c16 Merge pull request #26710 from rallytime/gce_virtual_return
  - e6b4789f7 Remove unused import
  - 78e31585cf Update GCE driver to return True, False or a new name in __virtual__()
- **ISSUE #14612**: (cachedout) Catch provider errors in salt cloud (refs: #26709)
- **PR #26709**: (rallytime) Ensure VM name is valid before trying to create Linode VM @ 2015-08-27 20:07:49 UTC
  - cf487c0f5 Merge pull request #26709 from rallytime/fix-14612
  - bc21094ea0 versionadded and more efficient checks
  - a3ac8e7008 Whitespace fix
  - 9a4228d906 Added unit tests for new _validate_name function and adjusted regex
  - 388815112c Ensure VM name is valid before trying to create Linode VM
- **ISSUE #9592**: (otrempe) pip module fails on Windows because of quoting (refs: #26617)
- **PR #26617**: (terminalmage) Fix Windows failures in pip module due to raw string formatting @ 2015-08-27 19:24:53 UTC
  - c3a6280f8c Merge pull request #26617 from terminalmage/issue9592
  - 96c3df1ed5 Don’t accept non-list input for pkgs arg
  - 419221535b Lint fix
  - ede057eebc Fix tests to reflect args being passed as lists instead of strings
  - 03250dbd9f Pass command to cmd.run_all as list instead of joining
  - 1c90c6b07e salt/modules/pip.py: Remove raw string format flags
  - cd35df58 Catch TypeErrors in timed_subprocess
- **PR #26700**: (kev009) Ignore the first element of kern.disks split, which is the sysctl name @ 2015-08-27 17:48:02 UTC
  - 24a4f54f39 Merge pull request #26700 from kev009/fbsd-disks-fix-2015.5
  - 3ac9f79de4 Ignore the first element of kern.disks split, which is the sysctl name
- **PR #26695**: (terminalmage) Better HTTPS basic auth redaction for 2015.5 branch @ 2015-08-27 15:10:38 UTC
  - 5894513b5 Merge pull request #26695 from terminalmage/better-https-auth-redaction-2015.5
  - 752d60209 Use versioninfo tuple for comparison
  - 81d253483e Better HTTPS basic auth redaction for 2015.5 branch
• **PR #26694**: (terminalmage) Backport #26693 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-27 08:16:30 UTC
  - **PR #26693**: (serge-p) Update openbsdpkg.py (refs: #26694)
  - 4040a312f9 Merge pull request #26694 from terminalmage/bp-26693
  - 4ae926476 Update openbsdpkg.py

• **PR #26681**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-26 22:03:07 UTC
  - 0b17f80f9e9 Merge pull request #26681 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 64cad371f0 Remove overmocked test
  - 40718af1d5 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - c2c7fe06c8 Merge pull request #26667 from nmadhok/doc-fix-2014.7
    - 26be189689 Doc fix. Fixes #26656
  - 6bd3dcaae8 Merge pull request #26663 from jacobhammons/2014.7-version
    - b6af538070 version change for latest branch
  - 071a6112e5 Merge pull request #26636 from rallytime/cloud-test-fixes
    - c0d83d558d Don’t use id as variable
    - 2b4bc1679d Keep ec2 instance creation test the same - it works better for the ec2 output
    - b5b58eb31f Skip digital ocean tests since we can’t use API v1 with v2 tests
    - 9ae1539c62 Update cloud tests to be more efficient and accurate
  - 3045423d6c Merge pull request #26640 from efficks/fixws2014
    - ebe5d9d85c Fix function spacing

• **PR #26676**: (rallytime) Back-port #26648 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-26 19:46:01 UTC
  - **PR #26648**: (whiteinge) Free ‘fun’ from the function signature namespace (refs: #26676)
  - 75675060b9 Merge pull request #26676 from rallytime/bp-26648
  - 1af42eed36 Free ‘fun’ from the function signature namespace

• **PR #26677**: (rallytime) Back-port #26653 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-26 19:45:54 UTC
  - **PR #26653**: (dmyerscough) You can provide a X-Auth-Token when requesting jobs (refs: #26677)
  - d7f682cb5b Merge pull request #26677 from rallytime/bp-26653
  - 497ca96039 You can provide a X-Auth-Token when requesting jobs

• **PR #26675**: (rallytime) Back-port #26631 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-26 19:44:59 UTC
  - **PR #26631**: (PierreR) Fix get_load in postgres returner (refs: #26675)
  - 960dbba7ed Merge pull request #26675 from rallytime/bp-26631
  - 20eeed7be Fix get_load

• **PR #26655**: (damonzheng) Update win_dns_client.py @ 2015-08-26 16:05:26 UTC
  - db3092ac9 Merge pull request #26655 from cheng0919/2015.5
  - fdebc1def Update win_dns_client.py
  - 1d23d5e797 Update win_dns_client.py
  - 1a45db0fb7 Update win_dns_client.py
• PR #26662: (jacobhammons) update version to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-26 13:45:44 UTC
  - a04d243471 Merge pull request #26662 from jacobhammons/version
  - 4e576fdde update version to 2015.5

• PR #26651: (jfindlay) add 2015.5.4 notes to 2015.5.5 notes @ 2015-08-26 00:25:28 UTC
  - 8a9a076ad4 Merge pull request #26651 from jfindlay/2015.5
  - dc5ce5f8f add 2015.5.4 notes to 2015.5.5 notes

• ISSUE #26497: (JensRantil) Feature request: Make salt.states.managed support local file source (refs: #26525)

• PR #26525: (jfindlay) document check_file_meta args, remove unused arg @ 2015-08-25 21:43:46 UTC
  - 5bdefdc234 Merge pull request #26525 from jfindlay/sum
  - 0297d49aa0 remove unused check_file_meta arg
  - 6a3cb1c0aa document args to file.check_file_meta exec fcn

• PR #26561: (stanislavb) Leave salt.utils.s3 location fallback to salt.utils.aws (refs: #27070) @ 2015-08-25 21:40:30 UTC
  - PR #26446: (stanislavb) Fetch AWS region from EC2 instance metadata (refs: #26561)
  - PR #26378: (stanislavb) Fix EC2 credentials from IAM roles for s3fs and s3 ext_pillar in 2015.5 (refs: #26446)
  - 84e96458b3 Merge pull request #26561 from stanislavb/2015.5
  - 50332895a1 Leave salt.utils.s3 location fallback to salt.utils.aws

• ISSUE #22550: (amendlik) Error deleting SSH keys using salt-cloud –destroy (refs: #26573)

• PR #26573: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace if using private_ips and delete_sshkeys together @ 2015-08-25 20:00:23 UTC
  - 1d729734cc Merge pull request #26573 from rallytime/destroy_ssh_keys_private_ips
  - 426759c25 Don’t stacktrace if using private_ips and delete_sshkeys

• ISSUE #20169: (flavianh) [salt-cloud] Add a meaningful error when /etc/salt/cloud is missing the master’s address (refs: #26563)

• PR #26563: (rallytime) Fix error detection when salt-cloud config is missing a master’s address @ 2015-08-25 20:00:11 UTC
  - 000e5a2acf Merge pull request #26563 from rallytime/fx-20169
  - 65b285d02d Only warn if master IP is unset - must be compatible with masterless minions
  - a4c87fcef7 Simplify logic
  - 593ead08cf Fix error detection when salt-cloud config is missing a master’s address

• PR #26641: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-25 18:17:46 UTC
  - 19c7a6d575 Merge pull request #26641 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - a5dafa436c Already fixed on 2015.5
  - 71c089fbb5 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 4532f98a76 Merge pull request #26515 from bersace/salt-env-local-sls
  - 0727af9e3d Defaults to current saltenv in state.sls

• PR #26620: (rallytime) Also add -Z to script args for cloud tests @ 2015-08-24 22:03:24 UTC
• PR #26618: (rallytime) Add script_args: '-P' to Ubuntu 14 profiles for nightly cloud tests @ 2015-08-24 21:15:24 UTC
  - ed166ebd4f Merge pull request #26618 from rallytime/pip-undate-cloud-tests
  - 5a2c8825ba Extra lines
  - d28672b69e Add script_args: '-P' to Ubuntu 14 profiles for nightly cloud tests

• PR #26612: (rallytime) Use an available image to test against @ 2015-08-24 19:09:18 UTC
  - 6d3927bed5 Merge pull request #26612 from rallytime/fix-do-list-images-test
  - 1401255287 Use an available image to test against

• ISSUE #15590: (jtratner) salt-cloud gce configuration check incorrect (refs: #26576)

• PR #26576: (rallytime) Ensure GCE and EC2 configuration checks are correct @ 2015-08-23 18:59:46 UTC
  - 991bbf63fe Merge pull request #26576 from rallytime/fix-14604
  - ac67a1d238 Ensure GCE configuration check is correct
  - 421f1fd74e Ensure EC2 configuration check is correct

• ISSUE #12225: (arthurlogilab) [salt-cloud] Attribution of floating IPs works partially in parallel mode (refs: #26580)

• PR #26580: (rallytime) Avoid race condition when assigning floating IPs to new VMs @ 2015-08-23 18:58:48 UTC
  - 746c0008a9 Merge pull request #26580 from rallytime/fix-12225
  - e3f7db17cc Avoid race condition when assigning floating IPs to new VMs
  - afd31be74 Create _assign_floating_ips function for DRY

• PR #26581: (terminalmage) Skip tests that don’t work with older mock @ 2015-08-22 23:06:27 UTC
  - 965a4ba7cf Merge pull request #26581 from terminalmage/fix-tests
  - 49d8bd1dbe Remove unused import
  - 81a0d4c915 Skip tests that don’t work with older mock

• ISSUE #25478: (zyio) salt-ssh - Unable to locate current thin version (refs: #25862)

• ISSUE #25026: (sylvia-wang) salt-ssh "Failure deploying thin" when using salt module functions (refs: #25862)

• PR #26591: (rallytime) Back-port #26554 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-22 21:19:02 UTC
  - PR #26554: (tjstansell) /bin/sh is more portable than /bin/bash (refs: #26591)
  - PR #25862: (zyio) Adding SCP_NOT_FOUND exit code (refs: #26554)
  - 19992c1450 Merge pull request #26591 from rallytime/bp-26554
  - 6f8bed88cb /bin/sh is more portable than /bin/bash

• PR #26565: (cachedout) Fix many errors with __virtual__ in tests @ 2015-08-21 21:37:54 UTC
  - 2cd36c7ed4 Merge pull request #26565 from cachedout/fix_virtual_warnings
  - 41541e4e2b Fix many errors with __virtual__ in tests

• ISSUE #19249: (ahetmanski) Cannot create cache_dir salt master exception. (refs: #26548)
• PR #26553: (rallytime) Back-port #26548 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-21 17:40:21 UTC
  – PR #26548: (vakulich) Catch OSError during cache directories creation, fixes #19249 (refs: #26553)
  – 5a32664efdf Merge pull request #26553 from rallytime/bp-26548
  – eec2b2e3e40 Catch OSError during cache directories creation, fixes #19249
• PR #26552: (rallytime) Back-port #26542 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-21 17:40:11 UTC
  – PR #26542: (arthurlogilab) [doc] reactor documentation fix : returners (refs: #26552)
  – 7e67e48656 Merge pull request #26552 from rallytime/bp-26542
  – 0976b1e23b [doc] reactor documentation fix : returners
• PR #26551: (rallytime) Back-port #26539 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-21 17:39:22 UTC
  – PR #26539: (carlpett) Doc-fix: Escape backslash in domain\username (refs: #26551)
  – bcd462545d Merge pull request #26551 from rallytime/bp-26539
  – 94ff4ccf40 Doc-fix: Escape backslash in domainusername
• PR #26549: (rallytime) Back-port #26524 to 2015.5 @ 2015-08-21 17:38:50 UTC
  – PR #26524: (JensRantil) Gracefully handle package comparison not in (-1, 0, 1) (refs: #26549)
  – PR #25369: (anlutro) Fix aptpkg.version_cmp (refs: #26524)
  – 4dbf61c5af Merge pull request #26549 from rallytime/bp-26524
  – 4763f82725 logging(cmp_version): output assertion
  – 673b6c683d utils(version_cmp): handle comparison not in (0,1,-1)
• ISSUE #26502: (ryan-lane) Adding a listener with None as ports doesn’t result in an invocation error in boto_elb (refs: #26527)
• PR #26527: (jfindlay) check exists and values in boto_elb listeners @ 2015-08-21 15:27:52 UTC
  – 1ac8287588 Merge pull request #26527 from jfindlay/elb
  – 343e47f00c check exists and values in boto_elb listeners
• PR #26446: (stanislavb) Fetch AWS region from EC2 instance metadata (refs: #26561) @ 2015-08-21 15:11:08 UTC
  – PR #26378: (stanislavb) Fix EC2 credentials from IAM roles for s3fs and s3 ext_pillar in 2015.5 (refs: #26446)
  – 4e4b25f34a8 Merge pull request #26446 from stanislavb/2015.5-ec2-metadata-region
  – 57943f4f7 Fetch AWS region from EC2 instance metadata
• PR #26546: (nmadhok) Do not raise KeyError when calling avail_images if VM/template is in disconnected state @ 2015-08-21 14:17:49 UTC
  – d721b7b2be Merge pull request #26546 from nmadhok/vmware-key-error-patch-2015.5
  – 1d6f157256 Do not raise KeyError when calling avail_images if VM/template is in disconnected state
• ISSUE #25360: (BretFisher) file.replace removes line feed if using YAML’s multiline string syntax (refs: #26481)
• PR #26537: (jfindlay) Merge #26481 @ 2015-08-21 05:37:24 UTC
  – PR #26481: (TheBigBear) minor note: added (refs: #26537)
  – 7da87f6bf1 Merge pull request #26537 from jfindlay/note
- 662e723ae0 fixup note lint in file.replace state mod
- 332535f2e6 Update file.py
- 598500034f Update file.py
- ec7c7d738d minor note: added

- **PR #26528** (zmalone) Fixing encrypt to instructions in the 2015.5 branch @ 2015-08-20 21:49:06 UTC
  - c6d8e34730 Merge pull request #26528 from zmalone/2015.5
  - 39b111c465 Fixing encrypt to instructions in the 2015.5 branch, --homedir is not necessary here.

### 28.2.66 Salt 2015.5.7 Release Notes

release 2015-10-13

Version 2015.5.7 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: 103
- Total Issue References: 66
- Total PR References: 135
- **Contributors:** 46 (0x10e, JaseFace, MasterNayru, MrCitron, Sacro, ajacoutot, arthurlogilab, basepi, belvedere-trading, beverlcl, blast-hardcheese, blueyed, bogdanr, cachedout, cbuechler, chrigl, dmyerscough, eguven, eliasp, erchn, eyj, garethgreenaway, gashev, gnubyexample, gracinet, gravyboat, gwaters, hedinfaok, iggy, jacksontj, jacobhammons, jfindlay, lorengordon, mbologna, msciciel, nmadhok, pass-by-value, plastikos, rallytime, rominf, s0undt3ch, silenius, sjmh, stephen144, terminalmage, twangboy)

**Important:** A significant orchestrate issue (issue #29110) was discovered during the release process of 2015.5.7, so it has not been officially released. Please use 2015.5.8 instead.

**Changelog for v2015.5.6..v2015.5.7**

Generated at: 2018-05-27 22:16:54 UTC

- **PR #28864** (jfindlay) add 2015.5.7 release notes @ 2015-11-13 17:15:00 UTC
  - ec7fde539b Merge pull request #28864 from jfindlay/2015.5
  - 648b697951 add 2015.5.7 release notes

- **ISSUE #27392** (ahammond) schedule running state.orchestrate fails (refs: #28731)

- **PR #28731** (garethgreenaway) Fixes to salt scheduler in 2015.5, ensuring that return_job is only used on minion scheduler @ 2015-11-13 16:38:06 UTC
  - bed45f4208 Merge pull request #28731 from garethgreenaway/27392_2015_5_scheduler_return_job_master
  - 771e9f7b6f Fixing the salt scheduler so that it only attempts to return the job data to the master if the scheduled job is running from a minion’s scheduler.

- **PR #28857** (rallytime) Back-port #28851 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-13 13:56:53 UTC
  - **PR #28851** (rominf) [states/schedule] docstring: args, kwargs -> job_args, job_kwargs (refs: #28857)
• PR #28856: (rallytime) Back-port #28853 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-13 13:46:10 UTC
  – PR #28853: (eliasp) Typo (with → which) (refs: #28856)
  – 0934a52b34 Merge pull request #28856 from rallytime/bp-28853
  – 37eeab2683 Typo (with → which)

• ISSUE #28828: (basepi) salt-ssh doesn’t package tornado’s new deps in the thin (refs: #28826)

• PR #28832: (basepi) [2015.5] Backport #28826 @ 2015-11-12 19:32:03 UTC
  – PR #28826: (basepi) [2015.8] Add new tornado deps to salt-ssh thin (refs: #28832)
  – eb904665dc Merge pull request #28832 from basepi/backport.28826
  – 57be72eb91 Add backports_abc and singledispatch_helpers to thin as well
  – 897cad627b Add singledispatch to the thin

• ISSUE #8647: (Mrten) salt '*' highstate returns 'minion did not return', salt [minion] highstate works (refs: #28833)

• PR #28833: (basepi) [2015.5] Increase the default gather_job_timeout @ 2015-11-12 19:31:58 UTC
  – eff811a0ad Merge pull request #28833 from basepi/increase.gather_job_timeout.8647
  – c09243dd01 Increase the default gather_job_timeout

• PR #28829: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-12 18:50:51 UTC
  – e4a036365d Merge pull request #28829 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  – f8b441485 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  – 76e69b4bff Merge pull request #28777 from rallytime/bp-28740-2014.7
    * db5fac2b36 Back-port #28740 to 2014.7
    – 45c7e3b2f2 Merge pull request #28716 from rallytime/bp-28705
      * 32e7bd3ea0 Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3
    – f4fe921965 Merge pull request #28717 from cachedout/umask_note
      * 1874300e08 Add note about recommended umask

• ISSUE #25775: (trimbleagvendoraccounta) blockdev.formatted formats but fails. Second highstate shows success. (refs: #28756)

• ISSUE #20235: (joejulian) blockdev.format state can fail even if it succeeds (refs: #28756)

• PR #28756: (MrCitron) Fix #25775 @ 2015-11-12 17:47:51 UTC
  – 93562631aa Merge pull request #28756 from MrCitron/fix-25775
  – 82075c809c Add logs and correct pylint error
  – e31e22d96a Fix 25775

• ISSUE #28783: (chrigl) iptables.get_saved_rules does not handle family=ipv6 (refs: #28786)

• PR #28786: (chrigl) closes #28783 @ 2015-11-11 21:01:19 UTC
  – 30cc48e37f Merge pull request #28786 from chrigl/fix-28783
  – ba6d814553 closes #28783
• **PR #28776**: (rallytime) Back-port #28740 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-11 18:02:03 UTC
  - **PR #28740**: (MasterNayru) Add missing S3 module import (refs: #28776, #28777)
  - 8f1db636e Merge pull request #28776 from rallytime/bp-28740-2015.5
  - 49256b7d90 Back-port #28740 to 2015.5
• **ISSUE #28732**: (dmyerscough) cherrypy API endpoint (refs: #28760, #28777)
• **ISSUE #22452**: (whiteinge) rest_cherrypy /keys URL returns empty keys for minion IDs that already exist (refs: #28760)
• **ISSUE #22451**: (whiteinge) rest_cherrypy /keys URL throws a 500 on the first request (refs: #28760)
• **ISSUE #22442**: (allanliu) rest_cherrypy /keys URL does not handle JSON requests (refs: #28760)
• **PR #28760**: (dmyerscough) Fixing CherryPy key bug @ 2015-11-11 15:11:18 UTC
  - 77d4b980f1 Merge pull request #28760 from dmyerscough/28732-Fix-cherrypi-api-keys-endpoint
  - 206d1684b2 Fixing CherryPy key bug
• **ISSUE #28714**: (gravyboat) Salt-api doesn’t work with post unless data is included. (refs: #28718)
• **PR #28746**: (rallytime) Back-port #28718 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-10 18:16:40 UTC
  - **PR #28718**: (sjmh) Account for no POST data (refs: #28746)
  - 6f8f04975f Merge pull request #28746 from rallytime/bp-28718
  - 092f441cad Account for no POST data
• **PR #28705**: (cachedout) Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3 (refs: #28716) @ 2015-11-09 19:24:34 UTC
  - f40c617bad Merge pull request #28705 from cachedout/tornado_http_headers
  - 7ac6de1ee Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3
• **PR #28699**: (rallytime) Back-port #28670 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-09 18:10:58 UTC
  - **PR #28670**: (plastikos) psutil can fail to look-up a uid and raise a KeyError (refs: #28699)
  - 604a7b4199 Merge pull request #28699 from rallytime/bp-28670
  - e436b2396 psutil can fail to look-up a uid and raise a KeyError
• **PR #28703**: (rallytime) Back-port #28690 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-09 18:01:57 UTC
  - **PR #28690**: (MrCitron) Fix s3 ext pillar cache file before calculating expiration (refs: #28703)
  - 7bd3ab8370 Merge pull request #28703 from rallytime/bp-28690
  - a0988dab58 Fix 28689 : Check s3 ext pillar cache file before calculating expiration
  - **PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#868**: (cachedout) Always refresh the Arch Linux keyring if needed (refs: #28694)
• **PR #28694**: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.09 @ 2015-11-09 17:49:53 UTC
  - 2a40f7b93 Merge pull request #28694 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
  - 0910c6ffe4 Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.09
• **ISSUE #26592**: (centromere) rabbitmq.list_vhosts removes final line from rabbitmqctl output (refs: #28669)
• **PR #28669**: (rallytime) Use the -q argument to strip extraneous messages from rabbitmq @ 2015-11-08 01:07:25 UTC
- 3249b322e8 Merge pull request #28669 from rallytime/fix-26592
- 098fb815af Use the -q argument to strip extraneous messages from rabbitmq

**ISSUE #28577**: (jacksontj) Increase in master CPU usage after upgrading to 2015.8 (refs: #28645)

**PR #28645**: (jacksontj) Rework minion return_retry_timer @ 2015-11-07 03:40:28 UTC
- PR #27286: (terminalmage) Add a configurable timer for minion return retries (refs: #28645)
- 29e8250d0c Merge pull request #28645 from jacksontj/2015.5
- f63c2d70a7 Rework minion return_retry_timer

**ISSUE #15177**: (baskinomics) system.join_domain() does not join domain on Windows Server 2012 R2 (refs: #28668)

**PR #28668**: (twangboy) Fixed join_domain and unjoin_domain for Windows @ 2015-11-07 03:40:04 UTC
- 1bbaea8aad Merge pull request #28668 from twangboy/fix_15177
- 745b8f7f56 Fixed some lint
- a43eb53f28 Added version added notes in docs
- 6b53786404 Fixed join_domain and unjoin_domain for Windows

**ISSUE #8051**: (regilero) Problems with fileinput.inplace inplace editing in salt.states.file.replace (refs: #28174)

**ISSUE #7999**: (regilero) MULTILINE pattern cannot work in file.replace, fileinput always reads line by line. (refs: #28174)

**PR #28666**: (jfindlay) define r_data before using it in file module @ 2015-11-07 00:46:27 UTC
- PR #28174: (lorenegordon) Add support for multiline regex in file.replace (refs: #28666)
- 4ad5056066 Merge pull request #28666 from jfindlay/r_data
- 29228f445f define r_data before using it in file module

**ISSUE #24758**: (zerthimon) salt-minion uses 100% CPU for periodic status.master task on a server with a lot of TCP connections (a LB). (refs: #28662)

**PR #28662**: (cachedout) Add note about disabling master_alive_interval @ 2015-11-07 00:38:12 UTC
- e129e889ad Merge pull request #28662 from cachedout/issue_24758
- 78f4894333 Add note about disabling master_alive_interval

**PR #28627**: (twangboy) Backport win_useradd @ 2015-11-06 16:57:49 UTC
- df121d0ccf Merge pull request #28627 from twangboy/backport_win_useradd
- 87e28b6354 Backport win_useradd

**ISSUE #28398**: (LArS6) Permissions /var/cache/salt/minion/extmods (refs: #28617)

**PR #28617**: (cachedout) Set restrictive umask on module sync @ 2015-11-05 23:43:28 UTC
- 64a20228c6 Merge pull request #28617 from cachedout/umask_module_sync
- 227792e158 Set restrictive umask on module sync

**ISSUE #28621**: (gravyboat) Puppet module documentation should be less insulting (refs: #28622)

**PR #28622**: (gravyboat) Update puppet module wording @ 2015-11-05 20:34:07 UTC
- 0658c7f8 Merge pull request #28622 from gravyboat/update_puppet_module_docs
- 4ea28bed30 Update puppet module wording
• ISSUE #655: (thatch45) Add general command management to service (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#656)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#674: (jfindlay) add support for repo.saltstack.com (refs: #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#665: (mbologna) Change to ‘dnf’ as package manager for Fedora 22 (refs: #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#656: (eyj) Add bootstrap -b flag (don’t install dependencies) (refs: #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#665: (hedinfoak) Fixes error finding python-jinja2 in RHEL 7 (refs: #28563)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#653: (cbuechler) Make bootstrap work with FreeBSD 11-CURRENT. (refs: #28563)

• PR #28563: (s0undt3ch) [2015.5] Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.04 @ 2015-11-04 15:16:31 UTC
  - 08295de5a5 Merge pull request #28563 from s0undt3ch/2015.5
  - 16f4db79a0 Update to latest bootstrap script v2015.11.04

• ISSUE #28173: (twangboy) system.computer_name does not work in windows (refs: #28541)

• PR #28541: (twangboy) Fixed problem with system.set_computer_name @ 2015-11-04 14:48:54 UTC
  - 1e09f186ce Merge pull request #28541 from twangboy/fix_28173
  - 7ed5f3e370 Fixed problem with system.set_computer_name

• ISSUE #28524: (bmcorser) UnicodeDecodeError in states.file (refs: #28538, #28537)
  - PR #28538: (jfindlay) decode path and url to utf-8 in url.create (refs: #28537)
  - PR #28537: (jfindlay) decode filename to utf-8 in file.recurse state @ 2015-11-04 14:48:18 UTC
    - f44ed780b5 Merge pull request #28537 from jfindlay/decode_state_2015.5
    - 06e514940c decode filename to utf-8 in file.recurse state

• ISSUE #28272: (gravyboat) Update documentation contributing docs to explain how to PR against different releases (refs: #28529)
  - PR #28529: (rallytime) Update contributing and documentation pages to recommend submitting against branches @ 2015-11-04 14:47:21 UTC
    - 6ac8759f34 Merge pull request #28529 from rallytime/fix-28272
    - a959681858 Add link to Sending a GH PR to documentation docs
    - 1c612e2772 Update contributing and documentation pages to recommend submitting against branches

• ISSUE #28511: (nghgd) vmware clone task fails instead of waiting to completion (refs: #28546)

• PR #28548: (nmadhok) [Backport] [2015.5] Tasks can be in queued state instead of running @ 2015-11-04 04:14:25 UTC
  - PR #28546: (nmadhok) Tasks can be in queued state instead of running. (refs: #28548)
    - 025bf72f0 Merge pull request #28548 from nmadhok/2015.5-task-error
    - 804a06537 Tasks can be in queued state instead of running. Fixes #28511

• ISSUE #24585: (utahcon) No version data for SALT.STATES.VIRTUALENV in wiki (refs: #28531)
  - PR #28531: (rallytime) Add versionadded directives to virtualenv_mod state/module @ 2015-11-03 21:34:49 UTC
    - 63bd3e52b3 Merge pull request #28531 from rallytime/fix-24585
    - bc577b2531 Add versionadded directives to virtualenv_mod state/module
• PR #28508: (twangboy) Fixed windows tests @ 2015-11-03 19:31:12 UTC
  - ea3bf972c4 Merge pull request #28508 from twangboy/fix_unit_tests_windows
  - 0da6ff7c50 Fixed some logic
  - cf1e059be5 Fixed windows tests
• PR #28525: (rallytime) Fix spacing in doc examples for boto_route53 state and module @ 2015-11-03 19:30:24 UTC
  - 73c5735fc1 Merge pull request #28525 from rallytime/route53_spacing
  - 6ab2ce615c Fix spacing in doc examples for boto_route53 state and module
• ISSUE #28243: (guettli) Docs: default value of state_auto_order ? (refs: #28517)
• PR #28517: (rallytime) Add state_auto_order defaults to True note to ordering docs @ 2015-11-03 14:04:40 UTC
  - 2d7f934f67 Merge pull request #28517 from rallytime/fixed-28243
  - b0f8650901 Punctuation.
  - f3d46822c1 Add state_auto_order defaults to True note to ordering docs
• PR #28512: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-03 00:38:08 UTC
  - 63ce8f78d5 Merge pull request #28512 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - 61c382133a Merge remote-tracking branch ’upstream/2014.7’ into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 4bf56cad3f Merge pull request #28461 from cachedout/issue_28455
    - 097838ec0c Wrap all cache calls in state.sls in correct umask
  - f3e612b045 Merge pull request #28407 from DSRCompany/issue_28455
    - b0f8650901 Fix spacing in doc examples for boto_route53 state and module
• PR #28448: (gwaters) added a note to the tutorial for redhat derivatives @ 2015-10-30 18:49:53 UTC
  - 37ceae1e88 Merge pull request #28448 from gwaters/redhat-notes
  - e70990704a added a note to the tutorial for those that redhat so they can use the state file too.
• PR #28406: (rallytime) Back-port #28381 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-29 19:10:37 UTC
  - PR #28381: (JaseFace) Add FreeBSD detection for VirtualBox (refs: #28406)
  - 5e5f0d60cd Merge pull request #28406 from rallytime/bp-28381
  - e5322d2c44 Add FreeBSD detection for VirtualBox
• PR #28413: (rallytime) Back-port #28400 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-29 18:06:46 UTC
  - PR #28400: (msciciel) State pkg.installed: do not execute _preflight_check if not_installed list is empty in _find_install_targets (refs: #28413)
  - 30d5f7bbae Merge pull request #28413 from rallytime/bp-28400
  - ae1921b922 Do not execute _preflight_check if not_installed list is empty in _find_install_targets. Calling with empty list on rhel/centos cause execution of repoquery -whatprovides without pkg list which is memory consumptive task for host and also for redhat satellite server.
• PR #28366: (erchn) mark repo not enabled when pkgrepo state passes in disable: True @ 2015-10-29 15:55:54 UTC
  - 045d540aff Merge pull request #28366 from erchn/fix_yumpkg_mod_repo_disabled
  - 8187a4ece20 re-arrange things a bit to have less overall changes
- f1d570ff18 move to delete above disabled check, add comment
- 64feec413f also remove disabled key from repo_opts
- 2f2ebb7bb6 mark repo not enabled when pkgrepo state passes in disable: True

- **ISSUE #28372** (beverlcl) use_carrier option for bonding network interfaces are setting invalid values (refs: #28373)

- **PR #28373**: (beverlcl) Fixing bug #28372 for use_carrier option on bonding network interfaces. @ 2015-10-29 14:45:57 UTC
  - 3923f4a569 Merge pull request #28373 from beverlcl/fix-use_carrier-28372
  - 32cffece68 Fixing bug #28372 for use_carrier option on bonding network interfaces.

- **PR #28359**: (rallytime) Back-port #28358 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-28 20:43:05 UTC
  - **PR #28358**: (arthurlogilab) docstring typo fix - list returners not runners (refs: #28359)
  - e07e3f257b Merge pull request #28359 from rallytime/bp-28358
  - 9cachf582b docstring typo fix - list returners not runners

- **ISSUE #28000**: (hrumph) No option to stop windows minion installer from starting service in silent mode. (refs: #28346)

- **ISSUE #27923**: (twangboy) Salt Windows Installer fails to grab existing config (refs: #28346)

- **PR #28346**: (twangboy) Fix installer @ 2015-10-28 14:21:34 UTC
  - 282be7ba5a Merge pull request #28346 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - f65e3e5275 Updated documentation to reflect the new parameter
  - a0e5223554 Fixes #27923 and #28000

- **PR #28315**: (gwaters) Adding a working example of setting pillar data on the cli @ 2015-10-27 15:27:49 UTC
  - 7858f04ebc Merge pull request #28315 from gwaters/update-pillar-doc
  - b15285c0b4 adding a working example of setting pillar data on the cli

- **ISSUE #28209**: (basepi) Legacy git_pillar configs cause duplicate ext_pillar calls (refs: #28210)

- **PR #28211**: (trialmage) Fix for ext_pillar being compiled twice in legacy git_pillar code (2015.5 branch) @ 2015-10-26 14:14:02 UTC
  - **PR #28210**: (trialmage) Fix for ext_pillar being compiled twice in legacy git_pillar code (refs: #28211)
  - 45305ccf29 Merge pull request #28211 from trialmage/legacy_git_pillar-2015.5
  - 0d64ac115 Remove non-functional test
  - ab991d61d9 Fix for ext_pillar being compiled twice in legacy git_pillar code (2015.5 branch)

- **ISSUE #28191**: (whiteinge) salt-call cannot send custom events without Minion daemon running (refs: #28263)

- **PR #28263**: (cachedout) New channel for event.send @ 2015-10-26 14:07:06 UTC
  - a6cc84c407 Merge pull request #28263 from cachedout/issue_26411-1
  - 3bb80a5f07 New channel for event.fire_master
  - 29e9533aab Stand up a new channel if using salt-call

- **PR #28293**: (cachedout) Minor grammar changes @ 2015-10-26 12:15:42 UTC
  - **PR #28271**: (gwaters) Update tutorial documentation (refs: #28293)
- 788e1463d8 Merge pull request #28293 from cachedout/fix_28271
- 499ed8519b Minor grammar changes to #28271

- **PR #28271:** (gwaters) Update tutorial documentation (refs: #28293) @ 2015-10-26 12:12:37 UTC
  - e178af0b90 Merge pull request #28271 from gwaters/update-tutorial-documentation
  - f96d39483d updated the tutorial with gravyboat’s suggestions
  - b1fa42bdf4 i think i changed the wrong header, updated to fix
  - 846b3aece1 I found you can not run the cp.push commands until after enabling the feature in the conf, so I wanted to update the docs so others who try these commands wont bump into the same issue I had.

- **ISSUE #28248:** (0xf10e) conventions/formula.rst: "Gather external data” suggests unavailable jinja functionality (refs: #28280)

- **PR #28280:** (0xf10e) Correct Jinja function load_* to import_* @ 2015-10-25 04:11:10 UTC
  - e3eff9b909 Merge pull request #28280 from 0xf10e/patch-1
  - 6d4316b0ac Correct Jinja function load_* to import_*

- **PR #28255:** (cachedout) Add __cli opt @ 2015-10-23 18:44:30 UTC
  - 909fa3dc97 Merge pull request #28255 from cachedout/cli_opt
  - a2408157de Add __cli opt

- **ISSUE #27374:** (mool) boto_route53 state doesn’t create a record (refs: #28213)

- **PR #28213:** (rallytime) If record returned None, don’t continue with the state. Something went wrong @ 2015-10-23 13:54:50 UTC
  - 0fa094ae11 Merge pull request #28213 from rallytime/boto_route53_state
  - 237d64ff11 If record returned None, don’t continue with the state. Something went wrong.

- **ISSUE #28217:** (Ch3LL) Scheduler.present tries to add the scheduler each time (refs: #28238)

- **PR #28238:** (basepi) [2015.5] Fix schedule.present always diffing @ 2015-10-23 13:31:32 UTC
  - 1768014705 Merge pull request #28238 from basepi/schedule.present.28217
  - 087a8dc3c2 Only insert enabled if it’s a dict
  - 5b49f41fab Fix schedule comparison to adjust for ‘enabled’ being added in schedule.list
  - 2dc1226ab8 Build new item with ‘enabled’ if available

- **ISSUE #8051:** (regilero) Problems with fileinput.input inplace editing in salt.states.file.replace (refs: #28174)

- **ISSUE #7999:** (regilero) MULTILINE pattern cannot work in file.replace, fileinput always reads line by line. (refs: #28174)

- **PR #28174:** (loregordon) Add support for multiline regex in file.replace (refs: #28666) @ 2015-10-22 14:02:43 UTC
  - bdd48c92de Merge pull request #28174 from lorengordon/file-replace-multiline
  - acdef2da60 Update docstrings with new guidance
  - 0835b005b7 Use a test that makes the extra file read unnecessary
  - 6d6121a6e5 Use flags when checking whether content was added previously
  - b25609e9e Set flags=8 since now the file is read as a MULTILINE string by default
  - 89e8dd2fd Use finally block to ensure mmap object is closed
5aea6647c9 Add support for multiline regex in file.replace

- **ISSUE #19673**: (holyzhou) partition.mkpart in parted modules doesn’t work (refs: #28175)

- **PR #28175**: (twangboy) Fixes #19673 @ 2015-10-21 20:48:24 UTC
  - 2225925fb5 Merge pull request #28175 from twangboy/fix_19673
  - ae8fb2b0ff Fixes #19673

- **PR #28140**: (rallytime) Add OpenBSD installation documentation to 2015.5 branch @ 2015-10-20 16:31:34 UTC
  - **PR #28138**: (bogdanr) salt-cloud ec2 list-sizes doesn’t show all available sizes (refs: #28138)
  - **PR #28130**: (bogdanr) Ec2 upload public key and updated instances size list (refs: #28138)
  - fad38eb3c3 Merge pull request #28138 from rallytime/bp-28130-sizes-only
  - 6ab31e1886 Pylint
  - 37e4ed58a9 Added missing comma
  - 667f6666f Added a bunch of instance sizes and updated some outdated ones

- **ISSUE #28101**: (bogdanr) salt-cloud ec2 list-sizes doesn’t show all available sizes (refs: #28138)

- **PR #28117**: (rallytime) Clean up stacktrace when master can’t be reached in lxc cloud driver @ 2015-10-20 12:41:12 UTC
  - **PR #28110**: (terminalmage) Add explanation of file_client: local setting masterless mode @ 2015-10-20 12:28:05 UTC
  - b7f908e405 Clean up stacktrace when master can’t be reached in lxc cloud driver

- **PR #28110**: (terminalmage) Add explanation of file_client: local setting masterless mode @ 2015-10-20 12:28:05 UTC
  - bf7ed0a397 Merge pull request #28110 from terminalmage/masterless-mode
  - ed90103124 Add explanation of file_client: local setting masterless mode

- **ISSUE #27940**: (multani) salt-cloud creating lxc containers doesn’t fire "salt/cloud/*/created" event (refs: #28109)

- **PR #28109**: (rallytime) Add created reactor event to lxc cloud driver @ 2015-10-20 20:32:41 UTC
  - a569ef4980 Merge pull request #28109 from rallytime/fixed-27940
  - 18b2245611 Add created reactor event to lxc cloud driver
• **ISSUE #21845**: (kitsemets) pip.install: fails in v2015.2.0rc1 when the package is already installed (pip v1.0) (refs: #27996)

• **PR #27996**: (rallytime) Don’t fail if pip package is already present and pip1 is installed @ 2015-10-19 12:59:17 UTC
  - d4604f6b26 Merge pull request #27996 from rallytime/fix-21845
  - f8380d751e Provide empty string as default stdout instead of None
  - f9406b5828 Don’t fail if pip package is already present and pip1 is installed

• **PR #28056**: (rallytime) Back-port #28033 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-19 12:55:10 UTC
  - PR #28033: (twangboy) Fixed win_useradd.py (refs: #28056)
  - 28b97c514f Merge pull request #28056 from rallytime/bp-28033
  - af2c5ab759 Fixed win_useradd.py

• **PR #28059**: (rallytime) Back-port #28040 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-18 16:17:29 UTC
  - PR #28040: (erchn) Swift rackspace fixes (refs: #28059)
  - dfc3aaec74 Merge pull request #28059 from rallytime/bp-28040
  - 76a0d4937b Revert "Allow passing in auth_version, defaulting to 2."
  - 63d5675d34 default auth_version = 2
  - 8072716888 remove extra spaces
  - 977056f04 cleanup whitespace, default to None to be consistent with profile
  - f4ade98c0 Allow passing in auth_version, defaulting to 2.
  - fab1ad39af Rackspace support for swift module.

• **ISSUE #27534**: (llevar) file.managed can’t retrieve file via ftp (refs: #28047)

• **PR #28047**: (cachedout) Restore FTP functionality to file client @ 2015-10-18 16:16:46 UTC
  - d1fa036b55 Merge pull request #28047 from cachedout/issue_27534
  - 6ea37d5bca Context manager
  - 4d6f6b37f1 Lint
  - 59018289dc Restore FTP functionality to file client

• **PR #28032**: (twangboy) Fixed win_path.py @ 2015-10-17 15:16:15 UTC
  - fd2ca2df1b Merge pull request #28032 from twangboy/fix_win_path
  - 2bcac93314 Fixed win_path.py

• **ISSUE #26336**: (jfindlay) windows user.present broken (refs: #28003)

• **PR #28037**: (rallytime) Back-port #28003 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-16 20:59:52 UTC
  - PR #28003: (twangboy) Fix #26336 (refs: #28037)
  - 88c1770be4 Merge pull request #28037 from rallytime/bp-28003
  - 4f5f51f1b Fix PR #26336

• **PR #28031**: (jacobhammons) Updated release notes with additional CVE information @ 2015-10-16 16:19:37 UTC
  - de727d8bd2 Merge pull request #28031 from jacobhammons/relnotes6
- 05927bb6f0 Updated release notes with additional CVE information

- **ISSUE #27897**: (Inveracity) request to add \r escape character for salt.states.host for windows (refs: #28008)

- **PR #28008**: (jfindlay) platform independent line endings in hosts mod @ 2015-10-16 13:20:28 UTC
  - 16c0272849 Merge pull request #28008 from jfindlay/host_path
  - 9f7047dd3c platform independent line endings in hosts mod

- **ISSUE #28105**: (vakulich) Error "KeyError: 'ret'" appeared during salt.state run in orchestrate module if minion had an exception (refs: #28012)

- **PR #28012**: (rallytime) Clean up stack trace when something goes wrong with minion output @ 2015-10-16 12:40:59 UTC
  - d41018fa8e Merge pull request #28012 from rallytime/fix-28010
  - 0d7059e0c2 Clean up stack trace when something goes wrong with minion output

- **PR #27995**: (jacobhammons) added link to grains security FAQ to targeting and pillar topics. @ 2015-10-15 21:15:31 UTC
  - f728307001 Merge pull request #27995 from jacobhammons/pillar-doc
  - 2870af2ba3 added link to grains security FAQ to targeting and pillar topics.

- **PR #27986**: (jacobhammons) Changed current release to 5.6 and added CVE to release notes @ 2015-10-15 17:25:41 UTC
  - efede904a7 Merge pull request #27986 from jacobhammons/dot6
  - bb61c68c11 Changed current release to 5.6 and added CVE to release notes

- **PR #27913**: (pass-by-value) Set default @ 2015-10-14 14:03:36 UTC
  - 831ec680d9 Merge pull request #27913 from pass-by-value/proxmox_verify_ssl
  - 0b721ef37 Set default

- **PR #27876**: (terminalmage) 2015.5 branch: Fix traceback when 2015.8 git ext_pillar config schema used @ 2015-10-13 14:58:45 UTC
  - 41cccb3a30 Merge pull request #27876 from terminalmage/git_pillar-AttributeError-2015.5
  - 07794c837a 2015.5 branch: Fix traceback when 2015.8 git ext_pillar config schema used

- **ISSUE #27610**: (benburkert) PR #27201 broke ssh_known_hosts with :port (refs: #27726)

- **ISSUE #27187**: (SeverinLeonhardt) ssh_known_hosts.present hashes other entries even with hash_hostname: false (refs: #27201)

- **PR #27726**: (jfindlay) deprecate hash_hostname in favor of hash_known_hosts @ 2015-10-12 16:19:09 UTC
  - PR #27201: (jfindlay) rename hash_hostname to hash_known_hosts (refs: #27726)
  - c9c3b7760e Merge pull request #27726 from jfindlay/hashhosts
  - ebce47de7c add docs to ssh_recv_known_host exec module fcn
  - b6ee16b1e5 deprecate hash_hostname in favor of hash_known_hosts

- **ISSUE #27735**: (go8ose) saltutils.find_cached_job doesn’t work (refs: #27776)

- **PR #27776**: (jfindlay) return message when local jobs_cache not found @ 2015-10-12 16:11:41 UTC
  - 18e31584b0 Merge pull request #27776 from jfindlay/local_msg
  - 03afa3cfff return message when local jobs_cache not found
• ISSUE #27665: (ahammond) user.absent should not "fail" if /var/spool/mail/<user> already does not exist. (refs: #27766)

• PR #27766: (jfjfindlay) better check for debian userdel error @ 2015-10-12 15:14:33 UTC
  – 86cc7b5537 Merge pull request #27766 from jfjfindlay/debmail
  – ee7da2c27 better check for debian userdel error

• ISSUE #27756: (iggy) syslog returner formats line incorrectly (refs: #27758)

• PR #27758: (iggy) Remove redundant text from syslog returner @ 2015-10-12 15:09:49 UTC
  – c224386ec9a Merge pull request #27758 from iggy/patch-1
  – 0994f6a8c Remove redundant text from syslog returner

• ISSUE #27832: (viking60) Salt fails to recognize Manjaro (as an Arch derivate) (refs: #27841)

• PR #27841: (terminalmage) Detect Manjaro Linux as Arch derivative @ 2015-10-12 14:53:46 UTC
  – 34a005041f Merge pull request #27841 from terminalmage/issue27832
  – 8e09fd6a3 Detect Manjaro Linux as Arch derivative

• ISSUE #26538: (seanjnkns) salt.states.file.managed generates warning when used in place of salt.states.file.touch (refs: #27806)

• PR #27806: (rallytime) Back-port #27806 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-12 14:53:17 UTC
  – PR #27806: (blast-hardcheese) Empty string is falsy (refs: #27852)
  – 3944a498ad Merge pull request #27806 from rallytime/bp-27806
  – a84bf18bc4 Empty string is falsy

• ISSUE #27831: (basepi) v2015.5.5 highstate outputter stacktracing for jobs.lookup_jid (refs: #27838)

• PR #27838: (basepi) [2015.5] Fix highstate outputter for jobs.lookup_jid @ 2015-10-09 22:26:28 UTC
  – PR #25521: (cachedout) Fix outputter for state.orch (refs: #27838)
  – 7508a1c474 Merge pull request #27838 from basepi/fx.runner.highstate.outputter.27831
  – 8ae9b66f0d Don’t pop ‘outputter’, we expect it further down

• PR #27791: (eguven) 2015.5 postgres_user groups backport @ 2015-10-08 23:59:08 UTC
  – d178315f93 Merge pull request #27791 from eguven/2015.5-postgres-user-groups-backport
  – 2cafd12d66 fix test
  – bc90c5bfe improve change reporting for postgres_user groups
  – 8712bce91a backport postgres_user groups

• PR #27759: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-07 18:01:54 UTC
  – b2937b0a16 Merge pull request #27759 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  – 792ee084bb Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  – d284eb165b Merge pull request #27390 from JaseFace/schedule-missing-enabled
  – 563db71bfd Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in build_schedule_item() Prior to this, when schedule.present compares the existing schedule to the one crafted by this function, enabled will actually be removed at each run. schedule.present sees a modification needs to be made, and invokes schedule.modify, which does so with enabled: True, creating and endless loop of an 'enabled' removal and addition.
- **ISSUE #26673**: (robkinyon) `__virtual__()` doesn’t work without `__virtualname__` (refs: #27732)
- **PR #27732**: (jacobhammons) update docs for `__virtual__` and `__virtualname__` @ 2015-10-07 17:29:31 UTC
  - 4b9128b491 Merge pull request #27732 from jacobhammons/26673
  - 75cc07c10 noted that `__virtual__` can return False and an error string
  - b928e1afa8 update docs for `__virtual__` and `__virtualname__` Refs #26673
- **PR #27747**: (Sacro) Chocolatey doesn’t have a help command. @ 2015-10-07 16:06:53 UTC
  - a130896d1c Merge pull request #27747 from Sacro/fix-chocolatey-version
- **PR #27733**: (jacobhammons) hardening topic - updates to docs.saltstack.com theme @ 2015-10-07 01:44:00 UTC
  - 4e48651de0 Merge pull request #27733 from jacobhammons/bug-fixes
  - 8f1fae78e update docs for `__virtual__` and `__virtualname__` Refs #26673
- **ISSUE #9051**: (olenz) Add bash completion to the docs (refs: #27706)
- **PR #27706**: (jacobhammons) Assorted doc bugs @ 2015-10-06 05:35:29 UTC
  - c58da846bf Merge pull request #27706 from jacobhammons/bug-fixes
  - 76dc8de71b Assorted doc bugs Refs #9051 Refs #13407 Refs #21475 Refs #14876
- **ISSUE #27501**: (yermulnik) [FreeBSD] "pkg search" behavior changed since 1.5 series (refs: #27524)
- **PR #27524**: (jfindlay) parse pkgng output in quiet mode for >= 1.6.1 @ 2015-10-05 21:22:40 UTC
  - cb3d92676e Merge pull request #27524 from jfindlay/pkgng_quiet
  - 5e9107b970 parse pkgng output in quiet mode for >= 1.6.0
- **PR #27686**: (rallytime) Back-port #27476 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 21:17:59 UTC
  - PR #27476: (belvedere-trading) fix for: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/27373 (refs: #27686)
  - 5b88e55cc3 Merge pull request #27686 from rallytime/bp-27476
  - 3e80d3de8a fix for: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/27373
- **ISSUE #27655**: (gracinet) postgres_local_cache handling of success (refs: #27656)
- **PR #27684**: (rallytime) Back-port #27656 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 21:17:55 UTC
  - PR #27656: (gracinet) Fix #27655: handling of success in postgres_local_cache (refs: #27684)
  - 9fddd467f Merge pull request #27684 from rallytime/bp-27656

28.2. Previous Releases
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

- d3780ca0a0 Fix #27655: handling of success in postgres_local_cache
- **PR #27683**: (rallytime) Back-port #27659 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 21:17:30 UTC
  - PR #27659: (gnubyexample) .pub as public key is what we should send to remote (refs: #27683)
  - 7ca6f854ff Merge pull request #27683 from rallytime/bp-27659
  - 84b6e0c58 .pub as public key is what we should send to remote
- **PR #27682**: (rallytime) Back-port #27566 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 21:17:26 UTC
  - PR #27566: (blueyed) returners.local_cache: fix endless loop on OSError (refs: #27682)
  - a0f3e34656 Merge pull request #27682 from rallytime/bp-27566
  - 2a44255748 minor: fix/format doc for returners.local_cache.prep_jid
  - fd485e2396 returners.local_cache: fix endless loop on OSError
- **ISSUE #25813**: (whytewolf) debconf.set throwing exception in 2015.8.0rc2 (refs: #25928)
- **PR #27681**: (rallytime) Back-port #25928 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 21:17:19 UTC
  - PR #25928: (cachedout) Fix stacktrace for non-existant states (refs: #27681)
  - 0b9ba911c4 Merge pull request #27681 from rallytime/bp-25928
  - 17e1ddf137 Fix stacktrace for non-existant states
- **ISSUE #27505**: (silienius) [FreeBSD] state.service + provider daemontools is broken (refs: #27535)
- **PR #27680**: (rallytime) Back-port #27535 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 21:17:10 UTC
  - PR #27535: (silienius) Issue 27505 (refs: #27680)
  - 23dad03f16a Merge pull request #27535 from rallytime/bp-27535
  - 04aed5e105 Versionadded change since 2015.5.6 has already been tagged
  - 579f2646b .. versionadded:: 2015.5.6
  - cbaf46e066 python <2.7 compatibility (pylint issue)
  - ecde499478 s/bin/b to avoid confusion with bin()
  - 4237c5db80 add a __virtual__ to check that daemontools is installed properly
  - 623935a1bc fix doc
  - 573de3abd6 fix pylint issue
  - 5eb6a30d40 fix pep8 issues
  - 298cf4f5c0 import missing logging module
  - fe0ad6609 log was missing
  - e457083465 s/systemd/FreeBSD
  - 3512712e89 forgot service name..
  - 8f193a7bcc fixes #27505
- **PR #27442**: (JaseFace) Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in build_schedule_item() @ 2015-10-05 18:01:29 UTC
  - 7d7b97eab6 Merge pull request #27442 from JaseFace/fix-27391-for-2015.5
- bfbf63e1cc Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in build_schedule_item() Prior to this, when schedule.present compares the existing schedule to the one crafted by this function, enabled will actually be removed at each run. schedule.present sees a modification needs to be made, and invokes schedule.modify, which does so with enabled: True, creating and endless loop of an 'enabled' removal and addition.

- ISSUE #26320: (schlagify) pkg & diskusage beacons not sending alerts (refs: #27641)

- PR #27641: (rallytime) Gate the psutil import and add depends doc for diskusage beacon @ 2015-10-05 17:00:48 UTC
  - ccbba8656b Merge pull request #27641 from rallytime/gate-psutil-diskusage
  - da2d9a3dd Gate the psutil import and add depends doc for diskusage beacon

- PR #27644: (rallytime) Back-port #27640 to 2015.5 @ 2015-10-05 14:55:31 UTC
  - PR #27640: (stephen144) fix typo in default pillar path (refs: #27644)
  - 09183994f9 Merge pull request #27644 from rallytime/bp-27640
  - a9063a9745 fix typo in default pillar path

- ISSUE #27609: (rallytime) GCE with various external_ip settings cause stacktraces (refs: #27612)

- PR #27612: (rallytime) Fix GCE external_ip stacktraces in 2015.5 @ 2015-10-02 15:42:20 UTC
  - 27fccccebe Merge pull request #27612 from rallytime/fix-27609
  - 8dc047dc18 If external_up is set to None, don’t stacktrace, just use the private ip.
  - 2ebf90f9f [salt-cloud] gce: don’t stacktrace if Ephemeral is given instead of ephemeral

- PR #27568: (jacobhammons) regenerated man pages @ 2015-10-01 15:39:37 UTC
  - c84a1edc1b Merge pull request #27568 from jacobhammons/man-pages-five
  - b59c03d20d regenerated man pages

28.2.67 Salt 2015.5.8 Release Notes

release 2015-12-01

Version 2015.5.8 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 17
- Total Issue References: 12
- Total PR References: 27
- Contributors: 12 (MasterNayru, TronPaul, basepi, cachedout, cxmcc, jfindlay, kevinlondon, messa, rallytime, tehmaspc, twangboy, whiteinge)

Security Fix

CVE-2015-8034 Saving state.sls cache data to disk with insecure permissions
This affects users of the `state.sls` function. The state run cache on the minion was being created with incorrect permissions. This file could potentially contain sensitive data that was inserted via jinja into the state SLS files. The permissions for this file are now being set correctly. Thanks to `zmalone` for bringing this issue to our attention.

Changelog for v2015.5.7..v2015.5.8

*ISSUE #28883: (ladelosa) Issues running select states - local variable 'salt' referenced before assignment (refs: #29113)*

*PR #29164: (jfindlay) Backport #29113 @ 2015-11-24 21:26:17 UTC*
  - PR #29113: (TronPaul) Kill unneeded import (refs: #29164)
  - PR #28740: (MasterNayru) Add missing S3 module import (refs: #28839, #29113)
  - a26c10a811 Merge pull request #29164 from jfindlay/bp-29113
  - 50fab35188 kill unneeded import

*PR #29138: (jfindlay) add 2015.5.8 release notes @ 2015-11-23 23:22:48 UTC*
  - 4f03196e7d Merge pull request #29138 from jfindlay/2015.5
  - be045f5cb1 add 2015.5.8 release notes

*ISSUE #29110: (mohshami) 2015.8.2 broke orchestration (refs: #29122)*

*ISSUE #28010: (vakulich) Error "KeyError: 'ret'" appeared during salt.state run in orchestrate module if minion had an exception (refs: #28012)*

*PR #29128: (cachedout) Set a safer default value for ret in saltmod @ 2015-11-23 17:07:40 UTC*
  - PR #29122: (cachedout) Fix broken state orchestration (refs: #29128)
  - PR #28012: (rallytime) Clean up stack trace when something goes wrong with minion output (refs: #29122)
  - 219367a23d Merge pull request #29128 from cachedout/tweak_29122
  - b0885eb080 Missed check
  - 584fe81ee Set a safer default value for ret in saltmod

*ISSUE #29110: (mohshami) 2015.8.2 broke orchestration (refs: #29122)*

*ISSUE #28010: (vakulich) Error "KeyError: 'ret'" appeared during salt.state run in orchestrate module if minion had an exception (refs: #28012)*

*PR #29122: (cachedout) Fix broken state orchestration (refs: #29128) @ 2015-11-23 16:24:18 UTC*
  - PR #28012: (rallytime) Clean up stack trace when something goes wrong with minion output (refs: #29122)
  - 2250a36647 Merge pull request #29122 from cachedout/issue_29110
  - 4b9302d794 Fix broken state orchestration

*PR #29096: (rallytime) Back-port #29093 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-22 17:02:51 UTC*
  - PR #29093: (cxmcc) Compare gem versions as a string. (refs: #29096)
  - 200e771efb Merge pull request #29096 from rallytime/bp-29093
  - f5734423a4 Compare gem versions as a string.
• PR #29084: (rallytime) Back-port #29055 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-20 20:57:54 UTC
  - PR #29055: (cachedout) Add section to style guide (refs: #29084)
  - d8a2018bc8 Merge pull request #29084 from rallytime/bp-29055
  - 52e650aed9 Add section to style guide
• PR #29083: (rallytime) Back-port #29053 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-20 20:57:38 UTC
  - PR #29053: (kevinlondon) Update rabbitmq_user.py (refs: #29083)
  - b5c0ef68a3 Merge pull request #29083 from rallytime/bp-29053
• ISSUE #28928: (twangboy) Fix user.present 2015.5 (refs: #28932)
• PR #28932: (twangboy) Fixed user.present / user.absent in windows @ 2015-11-18 21:45:53 UTC
  - PR #28627: (twangboy) Backport win_useradd (refs: #28932)
  - b3e3bebef0 Merge pull request #28932 from twangboy/fix_28928
  - 0653a04887 Fixed user.present / user.absent in windows
• ISSUE #26911: (dsumsky) file.manage state does not work with Amazon S3 URLs on Windows (refs: #28630)
• ISSUE #13850: (ryan-lane) s3:// urls in file.managed (and likely elsewhere) require s3.key and s3.keyid to be in minion config (refs: #28630)
• PR #29011: (rallytime) Back-port #28630 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-18 17:50:05 UTC
  - PR #28630: (messa) Use S3 credentials from Pillar (refs: #29011)
  - a2e4a227e0 Merge pull request #28630 from twangboy/fix_28928
  - f1884de0e7 Add section to style guide
  - d8a2018bc8 Merge pull request #29084 from rallytime/bp-29055
• ISSUE #28982: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-18 00:49:32 UTC
  - 1a4cdc602f Merge pull request #28982 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  - bbfb10fbd Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  - 4bb8d0aaf8 Merge pull request #28839 from cachedout/revert_28740
• ISSUE #28947: (dmyerscough) sdb modules are not synced out (refs: #28949)
• PR #28949: (whiteinge) Add sync_sdb execution function @ 2015-11-17 15:35:38 UTC
  - e926962e5a Merge pull request #28949 from whiteinge/sync-sdb
  - 215b26c0f6 Revert #28740
• ISSUE #28888: (twangboy) Fix file.comment (refs: #28930)
• PR #28908: (rallytime) A couple of spelling fixes for doc conventions page. @ 2015-11-16 02:29:35 UTC
- 2488b873b8 Merge pull request #28908 from rallytime/doc-convention-spelling
- 60e6eddb77 A couple of spelling fixes for doc conventions page.

- **ISSUE #22442**: (allanliu) rest_cherrypy /keys URL does not handle JSON requests (refs: #28902)
- **PR #28902**: (whiteinge) Fix missing JSON support for /keys endpoint @ 2015-11-15 15:36:05 UTC
  - 827a1ae020 Merge pull request #28902 from whiteinge/json-keys
  - 9745903301 Fix missing JSON support for /keys endpoint

- **PR #28897**: (rallytime) Back-port #28873 to 2015.5 @ 2015-11-15 00:43:35 UTC
  - **PR #28873**: (tehmaspc) Fix salt-cloud help output typo (refs: #28897)
  - d23bd49130 Merge pull request #28897 from rallytime/bp-28873
  - 077e671ead Fix salt-cloud help output typo

- **ISSUE #28870**: (basepi) mdadm commands failing (refs: #28871)
- **PR #28871**: (basepi) [2015.5] Fix command generation for mdadm.assemble @ 2015-11-13 21:54:33 UTC
  - a9dc8b6ca6 Merge pull request #28871 from basepi/mdadm.fix.28870
  - 323bc2d2ac Fix command generation for mdadm.assemble

28.2.68 Salt 2015.5.9 Release Notes

release 2016-01-11

Version 2015.5.9 is a bugfix release for 2015.5.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 45
- Total Issue References: 21
- Total PR References: 48
- Contributors: 21 (abednarik, aletourneau, attiasr, basepi, cachedout, clan, clarkperkins, cro, dmyerscough, jacobhammons, jfindlay, jsutton, justinta, lorengordon, markckimball, mpreziuso, rallytime, terminalmage, titilambert, twangboy, zmalone)

Changelog for v2015.5.8..v2015.5.9


- **PR #30248**: (jfindlay) add 2015.5.9 release notes @ 2016-01-08 23:13:10 UTC
  - 92889db638 Merge pull request #30248 from jfindlay/2015.5
  - 741f7aba31 add 2015.5.9 release notes

- **PR #30237**: (jacobhammons) Updated man pages and doc version for 2015.5.9 @ 2016-01-08 18:10:05 UTC
  - 7a329d947 Merge pull request #30237 from jacobhammons/man-pages-prev
  - 2431c4c5c3 Updated man page and doc conf.py copyright year to 2016
  - fe3da1c174 Updated man pages and doc version for 2015.5.9
• **PR #30207**: (rallytime) Use correct spacing in rabbitmq state examples @ 2016-01-07 18:37:35 UTC
  - 2c0b725924 Merge pull request #30207 from rallytime/rabbitmq_states_doc_fix
  - 8d48c24182 Use correct spacing in rabbitmq state examples

• **PR #30191**: (jacobhammons) Updated doc site banners @ 2016-01-06 22:37:40 UTC
  - b49cf910f4 Merge pull request #30191 from jacobhammons/banner-prev
  - c3390955b0 Updated doc site banners

• **ISSUE #29633**: (twellspring) user.present does not modify home directory (refs: #30125)

• **PR #30125**: (abednarik) Update user home event when createhome is set to False @ 2016-01-05 18:15:38 UTC
  - 9363d65b6 Merge pull request #30125 from abednarik/update_user_home
  - 56544a77f6 Update user home event when createhome is set to False

• **PR #30110**: (markckimball) Fixed flag sent to salt.utils.http in order for verify_ssl to work correctly @ 2015-12-31 21:17:53 UTC
  - 28b1bbe77 Merge pull request #30110 from markckimball/fix-verify_ssl-in-joyent-cloud
  - e1c08cb269 Fixed flag sent to salt.utils.http in order for verify_ssl to work appropriately.

• **PR #30093**: (zmalone) Noting that file_roots and "state tree" should both be avoided @ 2015-12-30 22:40:05 UTC
  - 040412b01 Merge pull request #30093 from zmalone/pillar-notes
  - cb6d58afe Noting that file_roots and "state tree" should both be avoided, because in some environments, the actual states show up another level down. Adding notes about why this is undesirable.

• **ISSUE #28120**: (jtylers) Clear text passwords (refs: #30097)

• **PR #30097**: (cachedout) Note concern about cleartext password in docs for shadow.gen_password @ 2015-12-30 22:37:33 UTC
  - 25edefc93a Merge pull request #30097 from cachedout/note_on_password_process_list
  - 58ace884ef Note concern about cleartext password in docs for shadow.gen_password

• **PR #30089**: (mpreziuso) Fixes terminology and adds more accurate details about the algorithms @ 2015-12-30 20:02:18 UTC
  - 6b1c3a6bf2 Merge pull request #30089 from mpreziuso/patch-1
  - 50533add40 Fixes terminology and adds more accurate details about the algorithms

• **ISSUE #29921**: (anlutro) pygit 0.21 not fully supported? (refs: #30086)

• **PR #30086**: (cachedout) Document that gitfs needs recent libs @ 2015-12-30 19:26:05 UTC
  - 200d09385d Merge pull request #30086 from cachedout/issue_29921
  - 8c29e2d60a Document that gitfs needs recent libs

• **ISSUE #27835**: (bertjwregeer) [FreeBSD] salt-ssh hangs forever (refs: #30070)
- PR #30070: (cachedout) Add documentation on debugging salt-ssh @ 2015-12-29 23:00:06 UTC
  - 404414bf57 Merge pull request #30070 from cachedout/issue_27835
  - 60431a342a Add documentation on debugging salt-ssh
- PR #30059: (mpreziuso) Fixes wrong function scope @ 2015-12-29 16:12:06 UTC
  - 84db12212d Merge pull request #30059 from mpreziuso/patch-1
  - 1c1c2da07 Fixes wrong function scope
- PR #30025: (justinta) Skipping some Boto tests until resolved moto issue @ 2015-12-28 15:21:45 UTC
  - PR #29725: (cachedout) Disable some boto tests per resolution of moto issue (refs: #30025)
  - 1c6eb1a06 Merge pull request #30025 from jthand/boto_tests
  - e70642152 Skipping some Boto tests until resolved moto issue
- ISSUE #28956: (racooper) Netscaler module doc enhancements (refs: #29949)
- PR #29949: (aletourneau) Enhanced netscaler docstring @ 2015-12-22 20:26:52 UTC
  - 09102c1c59 Merge pull request #29949 from aletourneau/2015.5
  - c8355f262 Fixed trailing white spaces
  - 864801e002 fixed version
  - 041d9346c4 Enhanced netscaler docstring
- PR #29941: (cachedout) Fix spelling error in boto_vpc @ 2015-12-22 15:49:54 UTC
  - 229d3eb60b Merge pull request #29941 from cachedout/boto_vpc
  - b11b0f0b8 Fix spelling error in boto_vpc
- ISSUE #29880: (githubcdr) Salt pkg.uptodate fails on Arch linux (refs: #29908)
- PR #29908: (cachedout) Allow kwargs to be passed to pacman provide for update func @ 2015-12-22 15:04:18 UTC
  - 69c5ada636 Merge pull request #29908 from cachedout/issue_29880
  - 4cd77b4118 Allow kwargs to be passed to pacman provide for update func
- ISSUE #27056: (oogali) pkgng provider on FreeBSD does not do BATCH=yes (refs: #29909)
- PR #29909: (abednarik) FreeBSD pkgng fix for non-interactive install. @ 2015-12-22 15:03:50 UTC
  - ad0de40563 Merge pull request #29909 from abednarik/freebsd_pkgng_non_interactive_fix
  - 8ac213001a FreeBSD pkgng fix for non-interactive install.
- ISSUE #24698: (cmhe) docker.installed not working (salt 2015.5.0, docker 1.6.2, dockerpy 0.5.3) (refs: #29730)
- PR #29730: (rallytime) Update docker-py version requirement to 0.6.0 for dockerio.py files @ 2015-12-16 14:44:40 UTC
  - f423f3d166c Merge pull request #29730 from rallytime/fixed
  - 120f45fd0 Update docker-py version requirement to 0.6.0 for dockerio.py files
- ISSUE #23433: (micaelbergeron) npm state ignore the requested version (refs: #29715)
- ISSUE #18647: (hundt) Version number in npm state name does not result in correct version being installed (refs: #29715)
- PR #29715: (rallytime) Install correct package version, if provided, for npm state. @ 2015-12-15 23:19:45 UTC
• PR #29721: (terminalmage) Fix display of multiline strings when iterating over a list @ 2015-12-15 22:16:10 UTC
  – 1310afbbc2 Merge pull request #29721 from terminalmage/nested-output-multiline-fix
  – 761be9cb93 Fix display of multiline strings when iterating over a list

• ISSUE #29488: (Shad0w1nk) salt.cloud.clouds.vmware.revert_to_snapshot crash when using the default value (refs: #29646)

• PR #29646: (rallytime) Don’t stacktrace on kwargs.get if kwargs=None @ 2015-12-15 19:02:58 UTC
  – 52cc07cece9 Merge pull request #29646 from rallytime/fixed-29488
  – c5fa9e9351 Don’t stacktrace on kwargs.get if kwargs=None

• ISSUE #29661: (mosuowhq) bug report when creating VM in /salt/cloud/clouds/nova.py (refs: #29673)

• PR #29673: (rallytime) Default value should be False and not 'False' @ 2015-12-14 18:08:44 UTC
  – f606c23ea8 Merge pull request #29673 from rallytime/fixed-29661
  – e4af7a1157 Default value should be False and not 'False'

• PR #29527: (jfindlay) 2015.5.7 notes: add note about not being released @ 2015-12-08 21:08:26 UTC
  – f77c8e7baf Merge pull request #29527 from jfindlay/2015.5
  – 1a8044f0c9 2015.5.7 notes: add note about not being released

• PR #29539: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-12-08 19:14:51 UTC
  – 867d50271 Merge pull request #29539 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
  – 2c9c4ba430 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
  – 85aa70a6cb Merge pull request #29392 from jacobhammons/2014.7
    ∗ d7f0db1dd8 updated version number to not reference a specific build from the latest branch

• ISSUE #12072: (vk00226) Passing user-data when provisioning ec2 instances (refs: #29504)

• PR #29504: (rallytime) Document userdata_file option for EC2 driver @ 2015-12-08 16:54:33 UTC
  – de7f3d5a59 Merge pull request #29504 from rallytime/fixed-12072
  – 8357c95dc2 Document userdata_file option for EC2 driver

• ISSUE #29101: (jessbreckenridge) Salt-cloud 2015.8.0 - del_*_vols_on_destroy does not work according to docs (refs: #29507)

• PR #29507: (rallytime) Switch volumes and del_*_on_destroy example ordering @ 2015-12-08 16:50:11 UTC
  – 65deba8bb5 Merge pull request #29507 from rallytime/ec2-doc-fix
  – 90b4825bce2 Switch volumes and del_*_on_destroy example ordering

• ISSUE #28862: (trevor-h) salt-cloud uppercase timeout options no longer recognized (refs: #29469)

• PR #29469: (abednarik) Added Documentation note in salt cloud. @ 2015-12-07 18:27:46 UTC
  – 0918e9294f Merge pull request #29469 from abednarik/doc_note_for_saltcloud_connection_timeout
  – 8e5c53e66a Added Documentation note in salt cloud.

• PR #29461: (dmyerscough) Fix resource limits, systemd sets the default too small @ 2015-12-05 16:26:34 UTC
- e43c7c05a6 Merge pull request #29461 from dmyerscough/fix-resource-limits
- 85a8a3b033 Fix resource limits, systemd sets the default number of open files to 4096 causing te master to complain about limits when you have a large number of keys

- **ISSUE #28526**: (clarkperkins) `yumpkg.installed` broken in salt v2015.8.1 on CentOS 6 minions (refs: #28656)
- **PR #29439**: (rallytime) Back-port #28656 to 2015.5 @ 2015-12-04 22:56:17 UTC
  - **PR #28656**: (clarkperkins) #28526 fixed `yumpkg` module issue with `pkg.installed` (refs: #29439)
  - 730f02fbd Merge pull request #29439 from rallytime/bp-28656
  - 2f11bb021f #28526 fixed `yumpkg` module

- **PR #29418**: (jacobhammons) Added CVE 2015-8034 to 2015.5.8 release notes @ 2015-12-04 03:02:53 UTC
  - 197210d52e Merge pull request #29418 from jacobhammons/dot8
  - 4f51a737f9 Added CVE 2015-8034 to 2015.5.8 release notes

- **PR #29389**: (jacobhammons) updated version numbers in documentation @ 2015-12-03 16:27:23 UTC
  - b3452f2a1a Merge pull request #29389 from jacobhammons/2015.5
  - 824721ff36 updated version numbers

- **ISSUE #26898**: (twangboy) Symlinks in Windows (2015.8) (refs: #28420, #28501)
  - PR #28420: (jfindlay) Fix 26898 (refs: #28501, #28420)
  - 6a7a95f28a Merge pull request #28501 from twangboy/jmoney_26898
  - c0cf33332c Fixed some Lint...
  - df17fe59d3 Merge pull request #6 from jfindlay/twang_test
    - bc7e0cf64 add `file.symlink` unit tests
    - 9381dc7215 orthogonalize `file.symlink` unit tests
  - 8f462ba044 Merge pull request #5 from cachedout/fix_twangboy_test
    - 5293150d25 Fix tests
  - 7d39091e91 Fixed some more lint
  - 3dbd62af2c Fixed some tests... hopefully
  - f187db3288 Removed unnecessary logic
  - 89e6bd268e6 Added file attributes restore on fail
  - 9ec72a724 fix file state unit tests for win symlink feature
  - 69c32a663e Fixed some lint
  - 638dec5027 Fixed some tests... let’s see if they’re really are
  - 5ed7a99792 Replaced instances of `shutil.rmtree` in file state
  - 2651ce509f Fix file.remove for windows

- **ISSUE #29344**: (justinta) `file.search` broken on python 2.6 with empty files (refs: #29348)
- **PR #29348**: (justinta) Fixes an `file.search` on python2.6 @ 2015-12-02 23:26:36 UTC
- 760a521603 Merge pull request #29348 from jtand/file_search_fix
- 04f82bd4fd Fixes an file.search on python2.6

**ISSUE #29206**: (mschiff) ssh_known_hosts.present creates wrong known_hosts lines (refs: #29276)

**PR #29336**: (rallytime) Back-port #29276 to 2015.5 @ 2015-12-02 19:37:42 UTC
- PR #29276: (abednarik) Prevent adding port twice when adding entry in known hosts (refs: #29336)
- 51ea88d489 Merge pull request #29336 from rallytime/bp-29276
- 3a0e19debb Prevent adding port twice when adding entry in known hosts

**PR #29333**: (rallytime) Back-port #29280 to 2015.5 @ 2015-12-02 19:37:05 UTC
- PR #29280: (cachedout) [Doc] Add note for SVN state (refs: #29333)
- PR #29165: (titilambert) [Doc] Add note for SVN state (refs: #29280, #29333)
- 28255af52a Merge pull request #29333 from rallytime/bp-29280
- 722d02ff4a Lint
- 4a0040c1b4 [Doc] Add note for SVN state

**PR #29316**: (basepi) [2015.5] Merge forward from 2014.7 to 2015.5 @ 2015-12-02 20:20:23 UTC
- 14e94b3593 Merge pull request #29316 from basepi/merge-forward-2015.5
- 33f40b3c47 Merge remote-tracking branch 'upstream/2014.7' into merge-forward-2015.5
- d2fb2109a3 Merge pull request #29296 from douardda/patch-3
- d2885390f4 Use process KillMode on Debian systems also

**PR #29216**: (clan) size is 0 doesn’t mean no data, e.g, /proc/version @ 2015-11-30 20:01:43 UTC
- 6a2ffdb7c Merge pull request #29216 from clan/file_search_on_proc_file
- 91a20c07a1 try mmap first
- 8aa4f2053e remove extra space to fix lint failure
- d34eb1a9a use read only if has read() method
- 3209c1cdb5 size is 0 doesn’t mean no data, e.g, /proc/version

**PR #29261**: (attiasr) fix incorrect reinstallation of windows pkg @ 2015-11-30 18:28:42 UTC
- d6aaa8d7b Merge pull request #29261 from attiasr/patch-1
- 7a99b90596 add log and return if pkg already installed
- 1843c7ab8e fix incorrect reinstallation of windows pkg

**PR #29214**: (cro) Doc for salt.utils.http should say verify_ssl not ssl_verify. @ 2015-11-25 23:55:38 UTC
- 9236188867 Merge pull request #29214 from cro/ssl_verify_ssl
- e9c13c56b1 Doc bug–salt.utils.http takes verify_ssl not ssl_verify.

**ISSUE #29202**: (loregordon) Broken ca bundle lookup in salt.utils.http.get_ca_bundle (refs: #29204)

**PR #29204**: (loregordon) Use os.path.join to return full path to ca bundle @ 2015-11-25 20:00:42 UTC
- df7b35a86b Merge pull request #29204 from loregordon/fix-29202
- b1dae5e6fe Use os.path.join to return full path to ca bundle
28.2.69 Salt 2014.7.0 Release Notes - Codename Helium

This release is the largest Salt release ever, with more features and commits than any previous release of Salt. Everything from the new RAET transport to major updates in Salt Cloud and the merging of Salt API into the main project.

**Important:** The Fedora/RHEL/CentOS salt-master package has been modified for this release. The following components of Salt have been broken out and placed into their own packages:

- salt-syndic
- salt-cloud
- salt-ssh

When the salt-master package is upgraded, these components will be removed, and they will need to be manually installed.

**Important:** Compound/pillar matching have been temporarily disabled for the mine and publish modules for this release due to the possibility of inferring pillar data using pillar glob matching. A proper fix is now in the 2014.7 branch and scheduled for the 2014.7.1 release, and compound matching and non-globbing pillar matching will be re-enabled at that point.

Compound and pillar matching for normal salt commands are unaffected.

**New Transport!**

**RAET Transport Option**

This has been a huge amount of work, but the beta release of Salt with RAET is ready to go. RAET is a reliable queuing transport system that has been developed in partnership with a number of large enterprises to give Salt an alternative to ZeroMQ and a way to get Salt to scale well beyond tens of thousands of servers. Unlike ZeroMQ, RAET is completely asynchronous in every aspect of its operation and has been developed using the flow programming paradigm. This allows for many new capabilities to be added to Salt in the upcoming releases.

Please keep in mind that this is a beta release of RAET and we hope for bugs to be worked out, performance to be better realized and more in the 2015.5.0 release.

Simply stated, users running Salt with RAET should expect some hiccups as we hammer out the update. This is a BETA release of Salt RAET.

For information about how to use Salt with RAET please see the [tutorial](#).

**Salt SSH Enhancements**

Salt SSH has just entered a new league, with substantial updates and improvements to make salt-ssh more reliable and easier than ever! From new features like the ansible roster and fileserver backends to the new pypi salt-ssh installer to lowered deps and a swath of bugfixes, salt-ssh is basically reborn!

**Install salt-ssh Using pip**

Salt-ssh is now pip-installable!
Pip will bring in all of the required deps, and while some deps are compiled, they all include pure python implementations, meaning that any compile errors which may be seen can be safely ignored.

```
pip install salt-ssh
```

**Filesver Backends**

Salt-ssh can now use the salt fileserver backend system. This allows for the gitfs, hgfs, s3, and many more ways to centrally store states to be easily used with salt-ssh. This also allows for a distributed team to easily use a centralized source.

**Saltfile Support**

The new saltfile system makes it easy to have a user specific custom extended configuration.

**Ext Pillar**

Salt-ssh can now use the external pillar system. Making it easier then ever to use salt-ssh with teams.

**No More sshpass**

Thanks to the enhancements in the salt vt system, salt-ssh no longer requires sshpass to send passwords to ssh. This also makes the manipulation of ssh calls substantially more flexible, allowing for intercepting ssh calls in a much more fluid way.

**Pure Python Shim**

The salt-ssh call originally used a shell script to discover what version of python to execute with and determine the state of the ssh code deployment. This shell script has been replaced with a pure python version making it easy to increase the capability of the code deployment without causing platform inconsistency issues with different shell interpreters.

**Custom Module Delivery**

Custom modules are now seamlessly delivered. This makes the deployment of custom grains, states, execution modules and returners a seamless process.

**CP Module Support**

Salt-ssh now makes simple file transfers easier then ever! The cp module allows for files to be conveniently sent from the salt fileserver system down to systems.
More Thin Directory Options

Salt ssh functions by copying a subset of the salt code, or salt thin down to the target system. In the past this was always transferred to /tmp/salt and cached there for subsequent commands.

Now, salt thin can be sent to a random directory and removed when the call is complete with the -W option. The new -W option still uses a static location but will clean up that location when finished.

The default salt thin location is now user defined, allowing multiple users to cleanly access the same systems.

State System Enhancements

New Imperative State Keyword "Listen"

The new listen and listen_in keywords allow for completely imperative states by calling the mod_watch() routine after all states have run instead of re-ordering the states.

Mod Aggregate Runtime Manipulator

The new mod_aggregate system allows for the state system to rewrite the state data during execution. This allows for state definitions to be aggregated dynamically at runtime.

The best example is found in the pkg state. If mod_aggregate is turned on, then when the first pkg state is reached, the state system will scan all of the other running states for pkg states and take all other packages set for install and install them all at once in the first pkg state.

These runtime modifications make it easy to run groups of states together. In future versions, we hope to fill out the mod_aggregate system to build in more and more optimizations.

For more documentation on mod_aggregate, see the documentation.

New Requisites: onchanges and onfail

The new onchanges and onchanges_in requisites make a state apply only if there are changes in the required state. This is useful to execute post hooks after changes occur on a system.

The other new requisites, onfail, and onfail_in, allow for a state to run in reaction to the failure of another state.

For more information about these new requisites, see the requisites documentation.

Global onlyif and unless

The onlyif and unless options can now be used for any state declaration.

Use names to expand and override values

The names declaration in Salt’s state system can now override or add values to the expanded data structure. For example:
my_users:
  user.present:
    - names:
      - larry
      - curly
      - moe:
        - shell: /bin/zsh
        - groups:
          - wheel
        - shell: /bin/bash

Major Features

Scheduler Additions

The Salt scheduler system has received MAJOR enhancements, allowing for cron-like scheduling and much more granular timing routines. See here for more info.

Red Hat 7 Family Support

All the needed additions have been made to run Salt on RHEL 7 and derived OSes like CentOS and Scientific.

Fileserver Backends in salt-call

Fileserver backends like gitfs can now be used without a salt master! Just add the fileserver backend configuration to the minion config and execute salt-call. This has been a much-requested feature and we are happy to finally bring it to our users.

Amazon Execution Modules

An entire family of execution modules further enhancing Salt’s Amazon Cloud support. They include the following:

- **Autoscale Groups** (includes state support) - related: Launch Control states
- **Cloud Watch** (includes state support)
- **Elastic Cache** (includes state support)
- **Elastic Load Balancer** (includes state support)
- **IAM Identity and Access Management** (includes state support)
- **Route53 DNS** (includes state support)
- **Security Groups** (includes state support)
- **Simple Queue Service** (includes state support)

LXC Runner Enhancements

BETA The Salt LXC management system has received a number of enhancements which make running an LXC cloud entirely from Salt an easy proposition.
Next Gen Docker Management

The Docker support in Salt has been increased at least ten fold. The Docker API is now completely exposed and Salt ships with Docker data tracking systems which make automating Docker deployments very easy.

Peer System Performance Improvements

The peer system communication routines have been refined to make the peer system substantially faster.

SDB

Encryption at rest for configs

GPG Renderer

Encrypted pillar at rest

OpenStack Expansion

Lots of new OpenStack stuff

Queues System

Ran change external queue systems into Salt events

Multi Master Failover Additions

Connecting to multiple masters is more dynamic then ever

Chef Execution Module

Managing Chef with Salt just got even easier!

salt-api Project Merge

The salt-api project has been merged into Salt core and is now available as part of the regular salt-master package install. No API changes were made, the salt-api script and init scripts remain intact.

salt-api has always provided Yet Another Pluggable Interface to Salt (TM) in the form of "netapi" modules. These are modules that bind to a port and start a service. Like many of Salt's other module types, netapi modules often have library and configuration dependencies. See the documentation for each module for instructions.

See also:

The full list of netapi modules.
Synchronous and Asynchronous Execution of Runner and Wheel Modules

`salt.runner.RunnerClient` and `salt.wheel.WheelClient` have both gained complimentary `cmd_sync` and `cmd_async` methods allowing for synchronous and asynchronous execution of any Runner or Wheel module function, all protected using Salt’s `external authentication` system. `salt-api` benefits from this addition as well.

**rest_cherrypy** Additions

The `rest_cherrypy` netapi module provides the main REST API for Salt.

**Web Hooks**

This release of course includes the Web Hook additions from the most recent `salt-api` release, which allows external services to signal actions within a Salt infrastructure. External services such as Amazon SNS, Travis-CI, or GitHub, as well as internal services that cannot or should not run a Salt minion daemon can be used as first-class components in Salt’s rich orchestration capabilities.

The raw HTTP request body is now available in the event data. This is sometimes required information for checking an HMAC signature in order to verify a HTTP request. As an example, Amazon or GitHub requests are signed this way.

**Generating and Accepting Minion Keys**

The `/key` convenience URL generates a public and private key for a minion, automatically pre-accepts the public key on the Salt Master, and returns both keys as a tarball for download.

This allows for easily bootstrapping the key on a new minion with a single HTTP call, such as with a Kickstart script, all using regular shell tools.

```bash
curl -sS http://salt-api.example.com:8000/keys \
    -d mid=jerry \ 
    -d username=kickstart \ 
    -d password=kickstart \ 
    -d eauth=pam \ 
    -o jerry-salt-keys.tar
```

**Fileserver Backend Enhancements**

All of the fileserver backends have been overhauled to be faster, lighter, and more reliable. The VCS backends (`gitfs`, `hgfs`, and `svnfs`) have also received a lot of new features.

Additionally, most config parameters for the VCS backends can now be configured on a per-remote basis, allowing for global config parameters to be overridden for a specific `gitfs/hgfs/svnfs` remote.

**New gitfs Features**
Pygit2 and Dulwich

In addition to supporting GitPython, support for pygit2 (0.20.3 and newer) and dulwich have been added. Provided a compatible version of pygit2 is installed, it will now be the default provider. The config parameter `gitfs_provider` has been added to allow one to choose a specific provider for gitfs.

Mountpoints

Prior to this release, to serve a file from gitfs at a salt fileserver URL of `salt://foo/bar/baz.txt`, it was necessary to ensure that the parent directories existed in the repository. A new config parameter `gitfs_mountpoint` allows gitfs remotes to be exposed starting at a user-defined `salt://` URL.

Environment Whitelisting/Blacklisting

By default, gitfs will expose all branches and tags as Salt fileserver environments. Two new config parameters, `gitfs_env_whitelist` and `gitfs_env_blacklist`, allow more control over which branches and tags are exposed. More detailed information on how these two options work can be found in the `Gitfs Walkthrough`.

Expanded Authentication Support

As of pygit2 0.20.3, both http(s) and SSH key authentication are supported, and Salt now also supports both authentication methods when using pygit2. Keep in mind that pygit2 0.20.3 is not yet available on many platforms, so those who had been using authenticated git repositories with a passphraseless key should stick to GitPython if a new enough pygit2 is not yet available for the platform on which the master is running.

A full explanation of how to use authentication can be found in the `Gitfs Walkthrough`.

New hgfs Features

Mountpoints

This feature works exactly like its gitfs counterpart. The new config parameter is called `hgfs_mountpoint`.

Environment Whitelisting/Blacklisting

This feature works exactly like its gitfs counterpart. The new config parameters are called `hgfs_env_whitelist` and `hgfs_env_blacklist`.

New svnfs Features

Mountpoints

This feature works exactly like its gitfs counterpart. The new config parameter is called `svnfs_mountpoint`.
Environment Whitelisting/Blacklisting

This feature works exactly like its gitfs counterpart. The new config parameters are called svnfs_env_whitelist and svnfs_env_blacklist.

Configurable Trunk/Branches/Tags Paths

Prior to this release, the paths where trunk, branches, and tags were located could only be in directories named "trunk", "branches", and "tags" directly under the root of the repository. Three new config parameters (svnfs_trunk, svnfs_branches, and svnfs_tags) allow SVN repositories which are laid out differently to be used with svnfs.

New minionfs Features

Mountpoint

This feature works exactly like its gitfs counterpart. The new config parameter is called minionfs_mountpoint. The one major difference is that, as minionfs doesn’t use multiple remotes (it just serves up files pushed to the master using cp.push) there is no such thing as a per-remote configuration for minionfs_mountpoint.

Changing the Saltenv from Which Files are Served

A new config parameter (minionfs_env) allows minionfs files to be served from a Salt fileserver environment other than base.

Minion Whitelisting/Blacklisting

By default, minionfs will expose the pushed files from all minions. Two new config parameters, minionfs_whitelist, and minionfs_blacklist, allow minionfs to be restricted to serve files from only the desired minions.

Pyobjects Renderer

Salt now ships with with the Pyobjects Renderer that allows for construction of States using pure Python with an idiomatic object interface.

New Modules

In addition to the Amazon modules mentioned above, there are also several other new execution modules:

- Oracle
- Random
- Redis
- Amazon Simple Queue Service
- Block Device Management
- CoreOS etcd
- Genesis
- InfluxDB
- Server Density
- Twilio Notifications
- Varnish
- ZNC IRC Bouncer
- SMTP

New Runners
- Map/Reduce Style
- Queue

New External Pillars
- CoreOS etcd

New Salt-Cloud Providers
- Aliyun ECS Cloud
- LXC Containers
- Proxmox (OpenVZ containers & KVM)

Salt Call Change

When used with a returner, salt-call now contacts a master if --local is not specified.

Deprecations

salt.modules.virtualenv_mod

- Removed deprecated memoize function from salt/utils/__init__.py (deprecated)
- Removed deprecated no_site_packages argument from create function (deprecated)
- Removed deprecated check_dns argument from minion_config and apply_minion_config functions (deprecated)
- Removed deprecated OutputOptionsWithTextMixIn class from salt/utils/parsers.py (deprecated)
- Removed the following deprecated functions from salt/modules/ps.py: - physical_memory_usage (deprecated) - virtual_memory_usage (deprecated) - cached_physical_memory (deprecated) - physical_memory_buffers (deprecated)
- Removed deprecated cloud arguments from cloud_config function in salt/config.py: - vm_config (deprecated) - vm_config_path (deprecated)
• Removed deprecated libcloud_version function from salt/cloud/libcloudfuncs.py (deprecated)
• Removed deprecated CloudConfigMixIn class from salt/utils/parsers.py (deprecated)

28.2.70 Salt 2014.7.1 Release Notes

release 2015-01-12

Version 2014.7.1 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

The changes include:

• Fixed gitfs serving symlinks in file.recurse states (issue #17700)
• Fixed holding of multiple packages (YUM) when combined with version pinning (issue #18468)
• Fixed use of Jinja templates in masterless mode with non-roots fileserver backend (issue #17963)
• Re-enabled pillar and compound matching for mine and publish calls. Note that pillar globbing is still disabled for those modes, for security reasons. (issue #17194)
• Fix for tty: True in salt-ssh (issue #16847)
• Fix for supervisord states when supervisor not installed to system python (issue #18044)
• Fix for logging when log_level='quiet' for cmd.run (issue #19479)

28.2.71 Salt 2014.7.2 Release Notes

release 2015-02-09

Version 2014.7.2 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

The changes include:

• Fix erroneous warnings for systemd service enabled check (issue #19606)
• Fix FreeBSD kernel module loading, listing, and persistence kmod (issue #197151, issue #19682)
• Allow case-sensitive npm package names in the npm state. This may break behavior for people expecting the state to lowercase their npm package names for them. The npm module was never affected by mandatory lowercasing. (issue #20329)
• Deprecate the activate parameter for pip.install for both the module and the state. If bin_env is given and points to a virtualenv, there is no need to activate that virtualenv in a shell for pip to install to the virtualenv.
• Fix a file-locking bug in gitfs (issue #18839)
• Deprecated archive_user in favor of standardized user parameter in state and added group parameter.

28.2.72 Salt 2014.7.3 Release Notes

release 2015-03-25

Version 2014.7.3 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

Changes:
• Multi-master minions mode no longer route fileclient operations asymmetrically. This fixes the source of many multi-master bugs where the minion would become unresponsive from one or more masters.

• Fix bug wherein network.iface could produce stack traces.

• net.arp will no longer be made available unless arp is installed on the system.

• Major performance improvements to SaltNado

• Allow KVM module to operate under KVM itself or VMware Fusion

• Various fixes to the Windows installation scripts

• Fix issue where the syndic would not correctly propagate loads to the master job cache.

• Improve error handling on invalid /etc/network/interfaces file in salt networking modules

• Fix bug where a response status was not checked for in fileclient.get_url

• Enable eauth when running salt in batch mode

• Increase timeout in Boto Route53 module

• Fix bugs with Salt’s ‘tar’ module option parsing

• Fix parsing of NTP servers on Windows

• Fix issue with blockdev tuning not reporting changes correctly

• Update to the latest Salt bootstrap script

• Update Linode salt-cloud driver to use either linode-python or apache-libcloud

• Fix for s3.query function to return correct headers

• Fix for s3.head returning None for files that exist

• Fix the disable function in win_service module so that the service is disabled correctly

• Fix race condition between master and minion when making a directory when both daemons are on the same host

• Fix an issue where file.recurse would fail at the root of an svn repo when the repo has a mountpoint

• Fix an issue where file.recurse would fail at the root of an hgfs repo when the repo has a mountpoint

• Fix an issue where file.recurse would fail at the root of an gitfs repo when the repo has a mountpoint

• Add status.master capability for Windows.

• Various fixes to ssh_known_hosts

• Various fixes to states.network bonding for Debian

• The debian_ip.get_interfaces module no longer removes nameservers.

• Better integration between grains.virtual and systemd-detect-virt and virt-what

• Fix traceback in sysctl.present state output

• Fix for issue where mount.mounted would fail when superopts were not a part of mount.active (extended=True). Also mount.mounted various fixes for Solaris and FreeBSD.

• Fix error where datetimes were not correctly safeguarded before being passed into msgpack.

• Fix file.replace regressions. If the pattern is not found, and if dry run is False, and if backup is False, and if a pre-existing file exists with extension .bak, then that backup file will be overwritten. This backup behavior is a result of how fileinput works. Fixing it requires either passing through the file twice (the first time only to search for content and set a flag), or rewriting file.replace so it doesn’t use fileinput
- VCS fileresserver fixes/optimizations
- Catch fileresserver configuration errors on master start
- Raise errors on invalid gitfs configurations
- `setlocale` when locale file does not exist (Redhat family)
- Fix to correctly count active devices when created mdadm array with spares
- Fix to correctly target minions in batch mode
- Support `ssh://` urls using the gitfs dulwhich backend
- New fileresserver runner
- Fix various bugs with argument parsing to the publish module.
- Fix disk.usage for Synology OS
- Fix issue with tags occurring twice with docker.pulled
- Fix incorrect key error in SMTP returner
- Fix condition which would remount loopback filesystems on every state run
- Remove requisites from listens after they are called in the state system
- Make system implementation of service.running aware of legacy service calls
- Fix issue where publish.publish would not handle duplicate responses gracefully.
- Accept Kali Linux for aptpkg salt execution module
- Fix bug where cmd.which could not handle a dirname as an argument
- Fix issue in ps.pgrep where exceptions were thrown on Windows.

Known issues:
- In multimaster mode, a minion may become temporarily unresponsive if modules or pillars are refreshed at the same time that one or more masters are down. This can be worked around by setting `auth_timeout` and `auth_tries` down to shorter periods.

28.2.73 Salt 2014.7.4 Release Notes

**release** 2015-03-30

Version 2014.7.4 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

This is a security release. The security issues fixed have only been present since 2014.7.0, and only users of the two listed modules are vulnerable. The following CVEs have been resolved:
- CVE-2015-1838 SaltStack: insecure /tmp file handling in salt/modules/serverdensity_device.py
- CVE-2015-1839 SaltStack: insecure /tmp file handling in salt/modules/chef.py

Changes:
- Multi-master minions mode no longer route fileclient operations asymmetrically. This fixes the source of many multi-master bugs where the minion would become unresponsive from one or more masters.
- Fix bug wherein network.iface could produce stack traces.
- `net.arp` will no longer be made available unless `arp` is installed on the system.
- Major performance improvements to Saltnado
• Allow KVM module to operate under KVM itself or VMware Fusion
• Various fixes to the Windows installation scripts
• Fix issue where the syndic would not correctly propagate loads to the master job cache.
• Improve error handling on invalid /etc/network/interfaces file in salt networking modules
• Fix bug where a response status was not checked for in fileclient.get_url
• Enable eauth when running salt in batch mode
• Increase timeout in Boto Route53 module
• Fix bugs with Salt’s ’tar’ module option parsing
• Fix parsing of NTP servers on Windows
• Fix issue with blockdev tuning not reporting changes correctly
• Update to the latest Salt bootstrap script
• Update Linode salt-cloud driver to use either linode-python or apache-libcloud
• Fix for s3.query function to return correct headers
• Fix for s3.head returning None for files that exist
• Fix the disable function in win_service module so that the service is disabled correctly
• Fix race condition between master and minion when making a directory when both daemons are on the same host
• Fix an issue where file.recurse would fail at the root of an svn repo when the repo has a mountpoint
• Fix an issue where file.recurse would fail at the root of an hgfs repo when the repo has a mountpoint
• Fix an issue where file.recurse would fail at the root of an gitfs repo when the repo has a mountpoint
• Add status.master capability for Windows.
• Various fixes to ssh_known_hosts
• Various fixes to states.network bonding for Debian
• The debian_ip.get_interfaces module no longer removes nameservers.
• Better integration between grains.virtual and systemd-detect-virt and virt-what
• Fix traceback in sysctl.present state output
• Fix for issue where mount.mounted would fail when superopts were not a part of mount.active (extended=True). Also mount.mounted various fixes for Solaris and FreeBSD.
• Fix error where datetimes were not correctly safeguarded before being passed into msgpack.
• Fix file.replace regressions. If the pattern is not found, and if dry run is False, and if backup is False, and if a pre-existing file exists with extension .bak, then that backup file will be overwritten. This backup behavior is a result of how fileinput works. Fixing it requires either passing through the file twice (the first time only to search for content and set a flag), or rewriting file.replace so it doesn’t use fileinput
• VCS filreserver fixes/optimizations
• Catch fileserver configuration errors on master start
• Raise errors on invalid gitfs configurations
• set_locale when locale file does not exist (Redhat family)
• Fix to correctly count active devices when created mdadm array with spares
• Fix to correctly target minions in batch mode
• Support ssh:// urls using the gitfs dulwhich backend
• New fileserver runner
• Fix various bugs with argument parsing to the publish module.
• Fix disk.usage for Synology OS
• Fix issue with tags occurring twice with docker.pulled
• Fix incorrect key error in SMTP returner
• Fix condition which would remount loopback filesystems on every state run
• Remove requisites from listsens after they are called in the state system
• Make system implementation of service.running aware of legacy service calls
• Fix issue where publish.publish would not handle duplicate responses gracefully.
• Accept Kali Linux for aptpkg salt execution module
• Fix bug where cmd.which could not handle a dirname as an argument
• Fix issue in ps.pgrep where exceptions were thrown on Windows.

Known issues:

• In multimaster mode, a minion may become temporarily unresponsive if modules or pillars are refreshed at the same time that one or more masters are down. This can be worked around by setting 'auth_timeout' and 'auth_tries' down to shorter periods.
• There are known issues with batch mode operating on the incorrect number of minions. This bug can be patched with the change in Pull Request #22464.
• The fun, state, and unless keywords are missing from the state internals, which can cause problems running some states. This bug can be patched with the change in Pull Request #22365.

28.2.74 Salt 2014.7.5 Release Notes

release 2015-04-16

Version 2014.7.5 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.
Changes:

• Fixed a key error bug in salt-cloud
• Updated man pages to better match documentation
• Fixed bug concerning high CPU usage with salt-ssh
• Fixed bugs with remounting cvfs and fuse filesystems
• Fixed bug with allowing requisite tracking of entire sls files
• Fixed bug with aptpkg.mod_repo returning OK even if apt-add-repository fails
• Increased frequency of ssh terminal output checking
• Fixed malformed locale string in localmod module
• Fixed checking of available version of package when accept_keywords were changed
• Fixed bug to make git.latest work with empty repositories
- Added **kwargs to service.mod_watch which removes warnings about enable and __reqs__ not being supported by the function
- Improved state comments to not grow so quickly on failed requisites
- Added force argument to service to trigger force_reload
- Fixed bug in ansible-pkgrepo keyids that have been converted to int
- Fixed module.portage_config bug with appending accept_keywords
- Fixed bug to correctly report disk usage on windows minion
- Added the ability to specify key prefix for S3 ext_pillar
- Fixed issues with batch mode operating on the incorrect number of minions
- Fixed a bug with the proxmox cloud provider stacktracing on disk definition
- Fixed a bug with the changes dictionary in the file state
- Fixed the TCP keep alive settings to work better with SREQ caching
- Fixed many bugs within the iptables state and module
- Fixed bug with states by adding fun, state, and unless to the state runtime internal keywords listing
- Added ability to eAuth against Active Directory
- Fixed some salt-ssh issues when running on Fedora 21
- Fixed grains.get_or_set_hash to work with multiple entries under same key
- Added better explanations and more examples of how the Reactor calls functions to docs
- Fixed bug to not pass ex_config_drive to libcloud unless it’s explicitly enabled
- Fixed bug with pip.install on windows
- Fixed bug where puppet.run always returns a 0 retcode
- Fixed race condition bug with minion scheduling via pillar
- Made efficiency improvements and bug fixes to the windows installer
- Updated environment variables to fix bug with pygit2 when running salt as non-root user
- Fixed cas behavior on data module – data.cas was not saving changes
- Fixed GPG rendering error
- Fixed strace error in virt.query
- Fixed stacktrace when running chef-solo command
- Fixed possible bug wherein uncaught exceptions seem to make zmq3 tip over when threading is involved
- Fixed argument passing to the reactor
- Fixed glibc caching to prevent bug where salt-minion getaddrinfo in dns_check() never got updated nameservers

Known issues:

- In multimaster mode, a minion may become temporarily unresponsive if modules or pillars are refreshed at the same time that one or more masters are down. This can be worked around by setting 'auth_timeout' and 'auth_tries' down to shorter periods.
28.2.75 Salt 2014.7.6 Release Notes

Version 2014.7.6 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 122
- Total Issue References: 66
- Total PR References: 166
- Contributors: 49 (0xf10e, Azidburn, F30, JaseFace, JohannesEbke, aletourneau, aneeshusa, basepi, bastichelaar, bersace, cachedout, cedwards, cellscape, chris-prince, clan, clinta, cr1st1p, cro, dr4Ke, ericfode, ether42, gareth-greenaway, gtmanfred, hvnsweeting, jfindlay, jleroy, joefulian, justinta, kaithar, lorengordon, martinhoefling, mguegan, multani, notpeter, panticz, rallytime, rominf, rubic, s0undt3ch, skizunov, slinu3d, t0rrant, techhat, teizz, terminalmage, thatch45, twangboy, vdesjardins, vr-jack)

Security Fix

CVE-2015-4017 Certificates are not verified when connecting to server in the Aliyun and Proxmox modules Only users of the Aliyun or Proxmox cloud modules are at risk. The vulnerability does not exist in the latest 2015.5.0 release of Salt.

Changelog for v2014.7.5..v2014.7.6


- PR #23810: (rallytime) Backport #23757 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-18 15:30:21 UTC
  - PR #23757: (clan) use abspath, do not eliminating symlinks (refs: #23810)
  - aee00c83df Merge pull request #23810 from rallytime/bp-23757
  - fb32c32065 use abspath, do not eliminating symlinks

- ISSUE #20198: (jcftang) virt.get_graphics, virt.get_nics are broken, in turn breaking other things (refs: #23809, #21469)

- PR #23809: (rallytime) Fix virtualport section of virt.get_nics loop @ 2015-05-18 15:30:09 UTC
  - PR #21487: (rallytime) Backport #21469 to 2014.7 (refs: #23809)
  - PR #21469: (vdesjardins) fixes #20198: virt.get_graphics and virt.get_nics calls in module virt (refs: #21487)
  - 6b3352bb1a Merge pull request #23809 from rallytime/virt_get_nics_fix
  - 0616fb7884 Fix virtualport section of virt.get_nics loop

- PR #23823: (gtmanfred) add link local for ipv6 @ 2015-05-17 12:48:25 UTC
  - 188f03f567 Merge pull request #23823 from gtmanfred/2014.7
  - 5ef06d59d add link local for ipv6

- PR #23802: (gtmanfred) if it is ipv6 ip_to_int will fail @ 2015-05-16 04:06:59 UTC
  - PR #23573: (techhat) Scan all available networks for public and private IPs (refs: #23802)
- f3ca682f92 Merge pull request #23802 from gtmanfred/2014.7
- 2da98b58c8 if it is ipv6 ip_to_int will fail

- **PR #23488**: (cellscape) LXC cloud fixes @ 2015-05-15 18:09:35 UTC
  - d9af0c3e82 Merge pull request #23488 from cellscape/lxc-cloud-fixes
  - 64250a67e5 Remove profile from opts after creating LXC container
  - c4047d2a71 Set destroy=True in opts when destroying cloud instance
  - 9e1311a7cd Store instance names in opts when performing cloud action
  - 934bc57c73 Correctly pass custom env to lxc-attach
  - 7fb85f7be1 Preserve test=True option in cloud states
  - 9771b5a313 Fix detection of absent LXC container in cloud state
  - fb24f0cf02 Report failure when failed to create/clone LXC container
  - 2d9aa2bb97 Avoid shadowing variables in lxc module
  - 792e1021f2 Allow to override profile options in lxc.cloud_init_interface
  - 42bd64b9b3 Return changes on successful lxc.create from salt-cloud
  - 4409eabb83 Return correct result when creating cloud LXC container
  - 377015c881 Issue #16424: List all providers when creating salt-cloud instance without profile

- **ISSUE #22332**: (rallytime) [salt-ssh] Add a check for host in /etc/salt/roster (refs: #23748)

- **PR #23748**: (basepi) [2014.7] Log salt-ssh roster render errors more assertively and verbosely @ 2015-05-14 22:38:10 UTC
  - 80bb801cb2 Merge pull request #23748 from basepi/salt-ssh.roster.host.check
  - bc53e049e0 Log entire exception for render errors in roster
  - 753de6a621 Log render errors in roster to error level
  - e01a7a90b3 Always let the real YAML error through

- **ISSUE #22959**: (highlyunavailable) Windows Salt hangs if file.directory is trying to write to a drive that doesn’t exist (refs: #23731)

- **PR #23731**: (twangboy) Fixes #22959: Trying to add a directory to an unmapped drive in windows @ 2015-05-14 21:59:14 UTC
  - 72cf360255 Merge pull request #23731 from twangboy/fix_22959
  - 88e5495b2d Fixes #22959: Trying to add a directory to an unmapped drive in windows

- **PR #23730**: (rallytime) Backport #23729 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-14 21:58:34 UTC
  - **PR #23729**: (rallytime) Partially merge #23437 (grains fix) (refs: #23730)
  - **PR #23437**: (cedwards) Grains item patch (refs: #23729)
  - 2610195262 Merge pull request #23730 from rallytime/bp-23729
  - 1877caecba adding support for nested grains to grains.item

- **PR #23688**: (twangboy) Added inet_pton to utils/validate/net.py for ip.set_static_ip in windows @ 2015-05-14 16:15:56 UTC
  - 3e9df883d6 Merge pull request #23688 from twangboy/fix_23415
- 6a91169bae Fixed unused-import pylint error
- 5e25b3f355 fixed pylint errors
- 1a9676626f Added inet_pton to utils/validate/net.py for ip.set_static_ip in windows

**ISSUE #23403**: (iamfil) salt.runners.cloud.action fun parameter is replaced (refs: #23680)

**PR #23680**: (cachedout) Rename kwarg in cloud runner @ 2015-05-13 19:44:02 UTC

- 1b86460d73 Merge pull request #23680 from cachedout/issue_23403
- d598621b4 Rename kwarg in cloud runner

**ISSUE #23548**: (kkaig) grains.list_present produces incorrect (?) output (refs: #23674)

**PR #23674**: (cachedout) Handle lists correctly in grains.list_prsent @ 2015-05-13 18:34:58 UTC

- cd64af0ce4 Merge pull request #23674 from cachedout/issue_23548
- da8a2f5cb3 Handle lists correctly in grains.list_prsent

**PR #23672**: (twangboy) Fix user present @ 2015-05-13 18:30:09 UTC

- d322a19213 Merge pull request #23672 from twangboy/fx_user_present
- 731e7af3dd Merge branch '2014.7' of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_user_present
- d6f70a4545 Fixed user.present to create password in windows

**ISSUE #23604**: (Azidburn) service.dead on systemd Minion create an Error Message (refs: #23607)

**PR #23670**: (rallytime) Backport #23607 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-13 18:27:17 UTC

- PR #23607: (Azidburn) Fix for #23604. No error reporting. Exitcode !=0 are ok (refs: #23670)
- 43f7025000 Merge pull request #23670 from rallytime/bp-23607
- ed30dc4642 Fix for #23604. No error reporting. Exitcode !=0 are ok

**ISSUE #23611**: (hubez) master_type set to 'failover' but 'master' is not of type list but of type <type 'str'> (refs: #23637)

**PR #23637**: (cachedout) Convert str master to list @ 2015-05-13 15:08:19 UTC

- bd9b94ba8c Merge pull request #23637 from cachedout/issue_23611
- 56cbf1f52e3 Fix typo
- f6fcf19a7f Convert str master to list

- **PR #23595:** (rallytime) Backport #23549 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-12 21:19:40 UTC
  - PR #23549: (vr-jack) Update __init__.py (refs: #23595)
  - f20c0e42ce Merge pull request #23595 from rallytime/bp-23549
  - 6efcac09ad Update __init__.py

- **ISSUE #23110:** (martinhoefling) Copying files from gitfs in file.recurse state fails (refs: #23496)
  - **PR #23594:** (rallytime) Backport #23496 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-12 21:19:34 UTC
    - PR #23496: (martinhoefling) Fix for issue #23110 (refs: #23594)
    - 1acaf86da7 Merge pull request #23594 from rallytime/bp-23496
    - d5a61d268a Fix for issue #23110 This resolves issues when the freshly created directory is removed by fileserv.update.

- **PR #23593:** (rallytime) Backport #23442 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-12 21:19:26 UTC
  - PR #23442: (clan) add directory itself to keep list (refs: #23593)
  - 2c221c7332 Merge pull request #23593 from rallytime/bp-23442
  - 3989a15bd check w/ low['name'] only
  - 304cc499e9 another fix for file defined w/ id, but require name
  - 8814d4180a add directory itself to keep list

- **PR #23606:** (twangboy) Fixed checkbox for starting service and actually starting it @ 2015-05-12 21:18:50 UTC
  - fadd1ef63c Merge pull request #23606 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - 038331edab Fixed checkbox for starting service and actually starting it

- **ISSUE #22908:** (karanjad) Add failhard option to salt orchestration (refs: #23389)

- **PR #23592:** (rallytime) Backport #23389 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-12 16:44:42 UTC
  - PR #23389: (cachedout) Correct fail_hard typo (refs: #23592)
  - 10b3f0f643 Merge pull request #23592 from rallytime/bp-23389
  - 734cc43801 Correct fail_hard typo

- **PR #23573:** (techhat) Scan all available networks for public and private IPs (refs: #23802) @ 2015-05-12 15:22:22 UTC
  - cd34b96bc4 Merge pull request #23573 from techhat/novaquery
  - f92db5e92f Linting
  - 26e00d3ccc Scan all available networks for public and private IPs

- **ISSUE #23479:** (danielmorlock) Typo in pkg.removed for Gentoo? (refs: #23558)

- **PR #23558:** (jfindlay) reorder emerge command line @ 2015-05-12 15:17:46 UTC
  - 2a72cd71c2 Merge pull request #23558 from jfindlay/fix_ebuild
  - 45404b2a6 reorder emerge command line

- **ISSUE #23355:** (dr4Ke) salt-ssh: 'sources: salt://' files from 'pkg' state are not included in salt_state.tgz (refs: #23530)

- **PR #23530:** (dr4Ke) salt-ssh state: fix including all salt:// references @ 2015-05-12 15:13:43 UTC
• ISSUE #23004: (b18) 2014.7.5 - Windows - pkg.list_pkgs - "nxlog" never shows up in output. (refs: #23433)

• PR #23433: (twangboy) Obtain all software from the registry @ 2015-05-11 22:47:52 UTC
  - 55c3869861 Merge pull request #23433 from twangboy/list_pkgs_fix
  - 8ab5b1b86f Fix pylint warning
  - 2d11d654e Obtain all software from the registry

• PR #23554: (jleroy) Debian: Hostname always updated @ 2015-05-11 21:57:00 UTC
  - 755bed0abd Merge pull request #23554 from jleroy/debian-hostname-fix
  - 5ff749e487 Debian: Hostname always updated

• ISSUE #23411: (dr4Ke) grains.append should work at any level of a grain (refs: #23440, #23474)

• PR #23551: (dr4Ke) grains.append unit tests, related to #23474 @ 2015-05-11 21:54:25 UTC
  - PR #23474: (dr4Ke) Fix grains.append in nested dictionary grains #23411 (refs: #23551)
  - PR #23440: (dr4Ke) fix grains.append in nested dictionary grains #23411 (refs: #23474)
  - 6ec87ce9f5 Merge pull request #23551 from dr4Ke/grains.append_unit_tests
  - ebff9df5b2 fix pylint errors
  - c4954046ad unit tests for grains.append module function
  - 0c9a32326c use MagickMock
  - c838a22377 unit tests for grains.append module function

• ISSUE #23411: (dr4Ke) grains.append should work at any level of a grain (refs: #23440, #23474)

• PR #23474: (dr4Ke) Fix grains.append in nested dictionary grains #23411 (refs: #23551) @ 2015-05-11 18:00:21 UTC
  - PR #23440: (dr4Ke) fix grains.append in nested dictionary grains #23411 (refs: #23474)
  - e96c5c6bf3 Merge pull request #23474 from dr4Ke/fix_grains.append_nested
  - a01a5bb51e grains.get, parameter delimititer, versionadded: 2014.7.6
  - b39f50475d remove debugging output
  - b6e15e295c fix grains.append in nested dictionary grains #23411

• PR #23537: (t0rrant) Update changelog @ 2015-05-11 17:02:16 UTC
  - ab7e1aed8e Merge pull request #23537 from t0rrant/patch-1
  - 8e03ec99d3 Update changelog

• PR #23538: (cro) Update date in LICENSE file @ 2015-05-11 15:19:25 UTC
  - b79fed3a92 Merge pull request #23538 from cro/licupdate
  - 345efe25c9 Update date in LICENSE file

• ISSUE #23159: (aneeshusa) Unused validator (refs: #23505)

• PR #23505: (aneeshusa) Remove unused ssh config validator. Fixes #23159. @ 2015-05-09 13:24:15 UTC
- a123a36f05 Merge pull request #23505 from aneeshusa/remove-unused-ssh-config-validator
- 90af1672ca Remove unused ssh config validator. Fixes #23159.

• ISSUE #20518: (ekle) module s3.get does not support eu-central-1 (refs: #23467)

• PR #23467: (slim3d) Added AWS v4 signature support @ 2015-05-08 14:36:19 UTC
  - ca2c21a63c Merge pull request #23467 from slim3d/2014.7
  - 0b4081d8f4 Fixed pylint error at line 363
  - 5be5eb5b14 Fixed pylink errors
  - e64f374ffa Fixed lint errors
  - b9d1ac4ff1 Added AWS v4 signature support

• PR #23444: (techhat) Add create_attach_volume to nova driver @ 2015-05-07 19:51:32 UTC
  - e6f9eeb02e Merge pull request #23444 from techhat/novacreateattach
  - ebdbe7ae2d Add create_attach_volume to nova driver

• ISSUE #529: (rubic) run salt in user space (refs: #543)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#563: (notpeter) Ubuntu alternate ppas (refs: #23460)
  - PR #543: (rubic) updated documentation for user, fixed configuration template links (refs: #saltstack/salt-bootstrap#563)

• PR #23466: (s0undt3ch) [2014.7] Update to latest stable bootstrap script v2015.05.07 @ 2015-05-07 19:10:54 UTC
  - c331463319 Merge pull request #23466 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script-2014.7
  - edcd0c1f2 Update to latest stable bootstrap script v2015.05.07

• PR #23439: (techhat) Add wait_for_passwd_maxtries variable @ 2015-05-07 07:28:56 UTC
  - 7a8ce1a954 Merge pull request #23439 from techhat/maxtries
  - 0ad3ff2c88 Add wait_for_passwd_maxtries variable

• PR #23422: (cro) $HOME should not be used, some shells don’t set it. @ 2015-05-06 21:02:36 UTC
  - 644eb75f8c Merge pull request #23422 from cro/gce_sh_home
  - 4e9e6ba06 Don’t use $HOME to find user’s directory, some shells don’t set it

• PR #23425: (basepi) [2014.7] Fix typo in FunctionWrapper @ 2015-05-06 20:38:03 UTC
  - ef17ab27b8 Merge pull request #23425 from basepi/functionwrapper_typo
  - c390737f3e Fix typo in FunctionWrapper

• PR #23385: (rallytime) Backport #23346 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-06 20:12:29 UTC
  - PR #23346: (ericfode) Allow file_map in salt-cloud to handle folders. (refs: #23385)
  - 1b13ec04c2 Merge pull request #23385 from rallytime/bp-23346
  - 9efc13c810 more linting fixes
  - cf131c9a5a cleaned up some pylint errors
  - f981699c75 added logic to sftp_file and file_map to allow folder uploads using file_map

• PR #23414: (jfindlay) 2015.2 -> 2015.5 @ 2015-05-06 20:04:02 UTC
  - f8c7a62089 Merge pull request #23414 from jfindlay/update_branch
• PR #23404: (hvnsweeting) saltapi cherrypy: initialize var when POST body is empty @ 2015-05-06 17:35:56 UTC
  - 54b3bd43e4 Merge pull request #23404 from hvnsweeting/cherrypy-post-emptybody-fix
  - f85f8f954c initialize var when POST body is empty
• PR #23409: (terminalmage) Update Lithium docstrings in 2014.7 branch @ 2015-05-06 16:20:46 UTC
  - 160f703296 Merge pull request #23409 from terminalmage/update-lithium-docstrings-2014.7
  - bc97d011ba Fix sphinx typo
  - 2006b06f66 Update Lithium docstrings in 2014.7 branch
• ISSUE #17245: (tomashavlas) localemod does not generate locale for Arch (refs: #23397, #23307)
• PR #23397: (jfindlay) add more flexible whitespace to locale_gen search @ 2015-05-05 03:44:11 UTC
  - aa5b00a46 Merge pull request #23397 from jfindlay/fix_locale_gen
  - 0941fefd2b add more flexible whitespace to locale_gen search
• PR #23368: (kaithar) Backport #23367 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-05 21:42:26 UTC
  - PR #23367: (kaithar) Put the sed insert statement back in to the output. (refs: #23368)
  - PR #18368: (basepi) Merge forward from 2014.7 to develop (refs: #23368, #23367)
  - 0c76dd4d8a Merge pull request #23368 from kaithar/bp-23367
  - 577f41972e Pylint fix
  - 8d9acd1f89 Put the sed insert statement back in to the output.
• ISSUE #23294: (variia) file.replace fails to append if repl string partially available (refs: #23350)
• PR #23350: (lorenegordon) Append/prepend: search for full line @ 2015-05-05 21:42:11 UTC
  - 3493cc1fca Merge pull request #23350 from lorenegordon/file.replace_assume_line
  - b60e224beb Append/prepend: search for full line
• ISSUE #23026: (adelcast) Incorrect salt-syndic logfile and pidfile locations (refs: #23341)
• PR #23341: (cachedout) Fix syndic pid and logfile path @ 2015-05-05 21:29:10 UTC
  - 7be5c48ad5 Merge pull request #23341 from cachedout/issue_23026
  - e9886e787 Fix tests
  - 6011b437ca Fix syndic pid and logfile path
• ISSUE #19114: (pykler) salt-ssh and gpg pillar renderer (refs: #23347, #23272, #23188)
• PR #23272: (basepi) [2014.7] Allow salt-ssh minion config overrides via master config and roster (refs: #23347) @ 2015-05-05 21:28:47 UTC
  - PR #23188: (basepi) [2014.7] Work around bug in salt-ssh in config.get for gpg renderer (refs: #23272)
  - ea61aba68 Merge pull request #23272 from basepi/salt-ssh.minion.config.19114
  - c223309bb7 Add versionadded
  - be740feae Lint
  - c2c337567e Missing comma
  - 8e3e8e073a Pass the minion_opts through the FunctionWrapper
- cb69cd07de Match the master config template in the master config reference
- 87fc3161f9 Add Salt-SSH section to master config template
- 91dd9cbdc Add ssh_minion_opts to master config ref
- c273ea14c6 Add minion config to salt-ssh doc
- a0b6b760c3 Add minion_opts to roster docs
- 5212c35260 Accept minion_opts from the target information
- e20996e1b Process ssh_minion_opts from master config
- 3b64214377 Revert "Work around bug in salt-ssh in config.get for gpg renderer"
- 494953a208 Remove the strip (embracing multi-line YAML dump)
- fe87f0fe39 Dump multi-line yaml into the SHIM
- b751a7281c Inject local minion config into shim if available

- ISSUE #19114: (pykler) salt-ssh and gpg pillar renderer (refs: #23347, #23272, #23188)
- PR #23347: (basepi) [2014.7] Salt-SSH Backport FunctionWrapper.__contains__ @ 2015-05-05 14:13:21 UTC
  - PR #23272: (basepi) [2014.7] Allow salt-ssh minion config overrides via master config and roster (refs: #23347)
  - PR #23188: (basepi) [2014.7] Work around bug in salt-ssh in config.get for gpg renderer (refs: #23272)
  - 4f760dd9cb Merge pull request #23347 from basepi/salt-ssh.functionwrapper.contains.19114
  - 30595e3ff7 Backport FunctionWrapper.__contains__
- ISSUE #22742: (hvnsweeting) salt-master says: "This master address: 'salt' was previously resolvable but now fails to resolve!" (refs: #23344)
- PR #23344: (cachedout) Explicitely set file_client on master @ 2015-05-04 23:21:48 UTC
  - 2065b1e60 Merge pull request #23344 from cachedout/issue_22742
  - 5adc96ce7f Explicitely set file_client on master
- PR #23318: (cellscape) Honor seed argument in LXC container initialization @ 2015-05-04 20:58:12 UTC
  - PR #23311: (cellscape) Fix new container initialization in LXC runner (refs: #23318)
  - ba7605d1cb Merge pull request #23318 from cellscape/honor-seed-argument
  - 228b1be299 Honor seed argument in LXC container initialization
- ISSUE #17245: (tomashavlas) localemod does not generate locale for Arch (refs: #23397, #23307)
- PR #23307: (jfindlay) check for /etc/locale.gen @ 2015-05-04 20:56:32 UTC
  - 4ac4509c57 Merge pull request #23307 from jfindlay/fix_locale_gen
  - 101199ac14 check for /etc/locale.gen
- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#580: (bradhurber) git develop broken in centos6/rel6/others? due to missing python tornado dep (refs: #23324)
- ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#560: (bradhurber) param to avoid git install on CentOS/RHEL? (refs: #23324)
- ISSUE #552: (jhutchins) Support require and watch under the same state dec (refs: #23324)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#589: (panticz) Fix Debian Squeeze backports mirror (refs: #23324)
  - PR saltstack/salt-bootstrap#504: (rominf) opensuse 13.2: fix installation (refs: #23324)
- PR #567: (bastichelaar) Added upstart module (refs: #23324)
- PR #23324: (s0undt3ch) [2014.7] Update to the latest stable release of the bootstrap script v2015.05.04 @ 2015-05-04 16:28:30 UTC
  - f790f42ed6 Merge pull request #23324 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/bootstrap-script-2014.7
  - 6643e47ce5 Update to the latest stable release of the bootstrap script v2015.05.04
- PR #23329: (cro) Require requests to verify cert when talking to aliyun and proxmox cloud providers @ 2015-05-04 16:18:17 UTC
  - 5487367baa Merge pull request #23329 from cro/cloud_verify_cert
  - 860d34b73c5f Turn on ssl verify for requests.
- PR #23311: (cellscape) Fix new container initialization in LXC runner (refs: #23318) @ 2015-05-04 09:55:29 UTC
  - ea2017672d Merge pull request #23311 from cellscape/fix-salt-cloud-lxc-init
  - 76fbb34e7d Fix new container initialization in LXC runner
- ISSUE #18880: (johtso) npm installed breaks when a module is missing (refs: #23298)
- PR #23298: (chris-prince) Fixed issue #18880 in 2014.7 branch @ 2015-05-03 15:49:41 UTC
  - 0fa25dbb58 Fixed issue #18880 in 2014.7 branch
- ISSUE #23148: (cr1st1p) virt - error handling bogus if machine image location is wrong (refs: #23151)
- PR #23274: (basepi) [2014.7] Reduce salt-ssh debug log verbosity @ 2015-05-01 20:19:23 UTC
  - ce24315a4b Merge pull request #23274 from basepi/salt-ssh.debug.verbosity
  - cee659d68f4 Log stdout and stderr to trace
  - 08f54d79c6 Log stdout and stderr to trace as well
  - 217b9c30f5ad Reduce salt-ssh debug log verbosity
- ISSUE #22605: (mavenAtHouzz) Tornado websockets event Handlers registration are incorrect (refs: #23261)
- PR #23261: (rallytime) Fix tornado websocket event handler registration @ 2015-05-01 18:20:31 UTC
  - 7b55e4310f Merge pull request #23261 from rallytime/fix-tornado-socket-event
  - 4950f32b9f Fix tornado websocket event handler registration
- PR #23258: (teizz) TCP keepalives on the ret side, Revisited. @ 2015-05-01 16:13:49 UTC
  - 83ef7cb114 Merge pull request #23258 from teizz/ret_keepalive_2014_7_5
  - 0b9f6b9be The fixes by cachedout which were backported into 2015_2 were missing a single parameter thus not setting up the TCP keepalive for the ZeroMQ Channel by default.
- ISSUE #23224: (twellspring) iptables.append --log parameters must be after -j jump LOG (refs: #23241)
- PR #23241: (techhat) Move iptables log options after the jump @ 2015-05-01 01:31:59 UTC
- 8de3c83956 Merge pull request #23241 from techhat/issue23224
- 87f7948c99 Move iptables log options after the jump

**PR #23228:** (rallytime) Backport #23171 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-30 21:09:45 UTC
  - PR #23171: (skizunov) Bugfix: `clean_proc_dir` is broken (refs: #23228)
  - f20210e499 Merge pull request #23228 from rallytime/bp-23171
  - e67e99506 Bugfix: ‘clean_proc_dir’ is broken

**ISSUE #22703:** (Xiol) salt-ssh does not work with list matcher (refs: #22808)

**PR #23227:** (rallytime) Backport #22808 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-30 21:09:14 UTC
  - PR #22808: (basepi) [2015.2] Add list targeting to salt-ssh flat roster (refs: #23227)
  - 721cc285ee Merge pull request #23227 from rallytime/bp-22808
  - d208a00b2a Dict, not list
  - a3f529e003 It’s already been converted to a list
  - dd5f2d1c1 Add list targeting to salt-ssh flat roster

**PR #22823:** (hvnsweeting) 22822 file directory clean @ 2015-04-30 15:25:51 UTC
  - 82c22afacc Merge pull request #22823 from hvnsweeting/22822-file-directory-clean
  - c749c276b4 fix lint - remove unnecessary parenthesis
  - cb3dfee969 refactor
  - 8924b5a911 refactor: use relpath instead of do it manually
  - d3060a51a3 refactor
  - 5759a0e8f0 bugfix: fix file.directory clean=True when it require parent dir

**ISSUE saltstack/salt#22941:** (bersace) `_pillar` func breaks fileserver globals (refs: #22942)

**ISSUE #22941:** (bersace) `_pillar` func breaks fileserver globals (refs: #22977)

**PR #22977:** (bersace) Fix fileserver backends __opts__ overwritten by `_pillar` @ 2015-04-30 15:24:56 UTC
  - PR #22942: (bersace) Fix fileserver backends global overwritten by `_pillar` (refs: #22977)
  - f6c0728bfb Merge pull request #22977 from bersace/fix-fileserver-backends-pillar-side-effect
  - 5f451f63cf Fix fileserver backends __opts__ overwritten by `_pillar`

**ISSUE #23166:** (claudiupopescu) "Error in function _minion_event" resulting in modules not loaded (refs: #23180)

**PR #23180:** (jfindlay) fix typos from 36841bdd in masterapi.py @ 2015-04-30 15:22:41 UTC
  - 34206f7ae9 Merge pull request #23180 from jfindlay/remote_event
  - 72066e107c fix typos from 36841bdd in masterapi.py

**ISSUE #23153:** (cr1st1p) cmdmod : run_chroot - broken in 2014.7.5 - missing kwargs (refs: #23176)

**PR #23176:** (jfindlay) copy standard cmd.run* kwargs into cmd.run_chroot @ 2015-04-30 15:22:12 UTC
  - b6b82165c8 Merge pull request #23176 from jfindlay/run_chroot
  - 7dc3417b44 copy standard cmd.run* kwargs into cmd.run_chroot

**ISSUE #23192:** (joejulian) supervisord mod_watch does not accept sfun (refs: #23193)
• PR #23193: (joejulian) supervisord.mod_watch should accept sfun @ 2015-04-30 04:34:21 UTC
  - effacbe294 Merge pull request #23193 from joejulian/2014.7_supervisord_accept_sfun
  - eb5f9d94d supervisord.mod_watch should accept sfun

• ISSUE #19114: (pykler) salt-ssh and gpg pillar renderer (refs: #23347, #23272, #23188)

• PR #23188: (basepi) [2014.7] Work around bug in salt-ssh in config.get for gpg renderer (refs: #23272) @ 2015-04-30 04:34:10 UTC
  - 72fe88e5c6 Merge pull request #23188 from basepi/salt-ssh.function.wrapper.gpg.19114
  - d73979ee12 Work around bug in salt-ssh in config.get for gpg renderer

• ISSUE #21480: (msciciel) TypeError: string indices must be integers, not str (refs: #23154)

• PR #23154: (cachedout) Re-establish channel on interruption in fileclient @ 2015-04-29 16:18:59 UTC
  - 168508ec2a Merge pull request #23154 from cachedout/refresh_channel
  - 9f88d0c38 Re-establish channel on interruption in fileclient

• ISSUE #20647: (ryan-lane) file.serialize fails to serialize due to ordered dicts (refs: #20779)

• PR #23146: (rallytime) Backport #20779 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-28 20:45:06 UTC
  - PR #20779: (cachedout) Use declared yaml options (refs: #23146)
  - 3b53e04534 Merge pull request #23146 from rallytime/bp-20779
  - ffd18493e8 compare OrderedDicts in serializer unit test
  - a22170627c Just change serialize
  - a11198e8e Use declared yaml options

• PR #23145: (rallytime) Backport #23089 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-28 20:44:56 UTC
  - PR #23089: (cachedout) Stringify version number before lstrip (refs: #23145)
  - c85d36fd29 Merge pull request #23145 from rallytime/bp-23089
  - 93c41обав Stringify version number before lstrip

• ISSUE #16188: (drawks) salt.modules.parted has various functions with bogus input validation. (refs: #23124)

• PR #23144: (rallytime) Backport #23124 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-28 20:44:46 UTC
  - PR #23124: (ether42) fix parsing the output of parted in parted.list_() (refs: #23144)
  - c85d36fd29 Merge pull request #23144 from rallytime/bp-23124-2014-7
  - 6b64ada706c fix parsing the output of parted

• PR #23120: (terminalmage) Don’t run os.path.relpath() if repo doesn’t have a "root" param set @ 2015-04-28 15:46:54 UTC
  - a27b158153 Merge pull request #23120 from terminalmage/fix-gitfs-relpath
  - 1860fffd68 Don’t run os.path.relpath() if repo doesn’t have a "root" param set

• PR #23132: (clinta) Backport b27c176 @ 2015-04-28 15:00:30 UTC
  - fcb607978 Merge pull request #23132 from clinta/patch-2
  - a824d727d1 Backport b27c176

• ISSUE #18476: (Auha) Upgrading salt on my master caused dependency issues (refs: #18610, #23114)
• PR #23114: (rallytime) Adjust ZeroMQ 4 docs to reflect changes to Ubuntu 12 packages @ 2015-04-28 03:59:24 UTC
  – PR #18610: (rallytime) Make ZMQ 4 installation docs for ubuntu more clear (refs: #23114)
  – b0f4b28487 Merge pull request #23114 from rallytime/remove_ubuntu_zmq4_docs
  – f6ec7c8f8a Adjust ZeroMQ 4 docs to reflect changes to Ubuntu 12 packages

• ISSUE #23085: (xenophonf) Use "s3fs" (not "s3") in fileserver_roots (refs: #23097)

• PR #23108: (rallytime) Backport #23097 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-28 03:58:05 UTC
  – PR #23097: (rallytime) Change s3 to s3fs in fileserver_roots docs example (refs: #23108)
  – 399857f20b Merge pull request #23108 from rallytime/bp-23097
  – fa889845df Change s3 to s3fs in fileserver_roots docs example

• ISSUE #22171: (basepi) We should only call returner.save_load once per jid (refs: #22199)

• PR #23112: (basepi) [2014.7] Backport #22199 to fix mysql returner save_load errors @ 2015-04-28 03:55:44 UTC
  – PR #22199: (basepi) [2015.2] Put a bandaid on the save_load duplicate issue (mysql returner) (refs: #23112)
  – 5541537c32 Merge pull request #23112 from basepi/mysql_returner_save_load
  – 0127012ed3 Put a bandaid on the save_load duplicate issue
  – PR saltstack/salt#22925: (rallytime) Backport #22895 to 2014.7 (refs: #23113)

• PR #23113: (rallytime) Revert "Backport #22895 to 2014.7" @ 2015-04-28 03:27:29 UTC
  – PR #22895: (aletourneau) pam_tally counter was not reset to 0 after a succesfull login (refs: #23113, #22925, saltstack/salt#22925)
  – dfe2066b25 Merge pull request #23113 from saltstack/revert-22925-bp-22895
  – b957ea8977 Revert "Backport #22895 to 2014.7"

• ISSUE #23013: (ghost) gitfs regression with authenticated repos (refs: #23094)

• PR #23094: (terminalmage) pygit2: disable cleaning of stale refs for authenticated remotes @ 2015-04-27 20:51:28 UTC
  – 21515f3c23 Merge pull request #23094 from terminalmage/issue23013
  – aaf7b04f79 pygit2: disable cleaning of stale refs for authenticated remotes

• PR #23048: (jfindlay) py-2.6 compat for utils/boto.py ElementTree exception @ 2015-04-25 16:56:45 UTC
  – d45aa21dca Merge pull request #23048 from jfindlay/ET_error
  – 64c42cb5f py-2.6 compat for utils/boto.py ElementTree exception

• ISSUE #22981: (syphernl) Locale state throwing traceback when generating not (yet) existing locale (refs: #23025)

• PR #23025: (jfindlay) catch exceptions on bad system locales/encodings @ 2015-04-25 16:56:30 UTC
  – d25a5c102f Merge pull request #23025 from jfindlay/fix_sys_locale
  – 9c4d62bb00 catch exceptions on bad system locales/encodings

• PR #22932: (hvnsweeting) bugfix: also manipulate dir_mode when source not defined @ 2015-04-25 16:54:58 UTC
  – 5e44b59a14 Merge pull request #22932 from hvnsweeting/file-append-bugfix
- 3f368de14a do not use assert in execution module
- 9d4fd4a8c8 bugfix: also manipulate dir_mode when source not defined
- **ISSUE #23021**: (ether42) ps.pgrep raises NoSuchProcess (refs: #23055)
- **PR #23055**: (jfindlay) prevent ps module errors on accessing dead procs @ 2015-04-24 22:39:49 UTC
  - c2416a425f Merge pull request #23055 from jfindlay/fix_ps
  - c2dc7adeb1 prevent ps module errors on accessing dead procs
- **PR #23031**: (jfindlay) convert exception e.message to just e @ 2015-04-24 18:38:13 UTC
  - bfd9158a83 Merge pull request #23031 from jfindlay/exception
  - 856bad1c31 convert exception e.message to just e
- **PR #23015**: (hvnsweeting) if status of service is stop, there is not an error with it @ 2015-04-24 14:35:10 UTC
  - 7747f3342e Merge pull request #23015 from hvnsweeting/set-non-error-lvl-for-service-status-log
  - 92ea163513 if status of service is stop, there is not an error with it
- **ISSUE #22993**: (jetpak) salt-minion restart causes all spawned daemons to die on centos7 (systemd) (refs: #23000)
- **PR #23000**: (jfindlay) set systemd service killMode to process for minion @ 2015-04-24 03:42:39 UTC
  - 2e09789156 Merge pull request #23000 from jfindlay/systemd_kill
  - 3d575e29c4 set systemd service killMode to process for minion
- **ISSUE #22707**: (arthurlogilab) retry_dns of master configuration is missing from the documentation (refs: #22999)
- **PR #22999**: (justinta) Added retry_dns to minion doc. @ 2015-04-24 03:30:24 UTC
  - b5c059ab26 Merge pull request #22999 from jtand/fix_22707
  - 8486e17ab3 Added retry_dns to minion doc.
- **PR #22990**: (techhat) Use the proper cloud conf variable @ 2015-04-23 17:48:07 UTC
  - 27dc877bfd Merge pull request #22990 from techhat/2014.7
  - d3bbcc2c1 Use the proper cloud conf variable
- **PR #22976**: (multani) Improve state_output documentation @ 2015-04-23 12:24:22 UTC
  - 13dff652c6 Merge pull request #22976 from multani/fix/state-output-doc
  - 19ef419b5 Improve state_output documentation
- **PR #22955**: (terminalmage) Fix regression introduced yesterday in dockerio module @ 2015-04-22 18:56:39 UTC
  - 89fa18500c Merge pull request #22955 from terminalmage/dockerio-run-fix
  - b4472ad1b2 Fix regression introduced yesterday in dockerio module
- **PR #22954**: (rallytime) Backport #22909 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-22 18:56:20 UTC
  - **PR #22909**: (mguegan) Fix compatibility with pkgin > 0.7 (refs: #22954)
  - 46ef227911 Merge pull request #22954 from rallytime/bp-22909
  - 70c1c3969 Fix compatibility with pkgin > 0.7
- **ISSUE #18720**: (Reiner030) timeouts when setting Route53 records (refs: #22856)
- **PR #22856**: (jfindlay) increase timeout and decrease tries for route53 records @ 2015-04-22 16:47:01 UTC
- c9ae593461 Merge pull request #22856 from jfindlay/route53_timeout
- ba4a786984 add route53 record sync wait, default=False
- ea2fd50660 increase timeout and tries for route53 records

- **PR #22946**: (s0undt3ch) Test with a more recent pip version to avoid a traceback @ 2015-04-22 16:25:17 UTC
  - a178d444b8 Merge pull request #22946 from s0undt3ch/2014.7
  - bc87749e2c Test with a more recent pip version to avoid a traceback

- **ISSUE #22571**: (BoomerB) same error message as on issue #18504 (refs: #22945)

- **PR #22945**: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to scheduler @ 2015-04-22 16:25:00 UTC
  - de339bef0a Merge pull request #22945 from garethgreenaway/22571_2014_7_schedule_pillar_refresh_seconds_exceptions
  - bfa6d25edd8 Fixing a reported issue when using a scheduled job from pillar with splay. _seconds element that acted as a backup of the actual seconds was being removed when pillar was refreshed and causing exceptions. This fix moves some splay related code out of the if else condition so it’s checked whether the job is in the job queue or not.

- **ISSUE #18843**: (calvinhp) State user.present will fail to create home if user exists and homedir doesn’t (refs: #22933, #22887)

- **PR #22887**: (hvnsweeting) fix #18843 @ 2015-04-22 15:47:05 UTC
  - 12d2b91d85 Merge pull request #22887 from hvnsweeting/18843-fix-user-present-home
  - 7fe7b089fd run user.chhome once to avoid any side-effect when run it twice
  - 19de995e6e clarify the usage of home arg
  - d6dc09af64 enhance doc, as usermod on ubuntu 12.04 will not CREATE home
  - 0ce4d7fe66 refactor: force to use boolean
  - 849d19edd7 log debug the creating dir process
  - c4e95b9f48 fix #18843: usermod won’t create a dir if old home does not exist

- **ISSUE #2417**: (ffa) Module standards (refs: #22829)

- **ISSUE #21140**: (holms) locale.present state executed successfully, although originally fails (refs: #22930, #22829)

- **PR #22930**: (jfindlay) localemod.gen_locale now always returns a boolean @ 2015-04-22 15:37:39 UTC
  - **PR #22829**: (F30) Always return a boolean in gen_locale() (refs: #22930)
  - b7de7bdf47 Merge pull request #22930 from jfindlay/localegen_bool
  - 399399f89e localemod.gen_locale now always returns a boolean

- **ISSUE #18843**: (calvinhp) State user.present will fail to create home if user exists and homedir doesn’t (refs: #22933, #22887)

- **PR #22895**: (hvnsweeting) add test for #18843 @ 2015-04-22 15:27:18 UTC
  - 11bf1d97f9 Merge pull request #22893 from hvnsweeting/18843-test
  - b13db32fde add test for #18843

- **PR #22925**: (rallytime) Backport #22895 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-22 02:30:26 UTC
  - **PR #22895**: (aletourneau) pam_tally counter was not reset to 0 after a successful login (refs: #23113, #22925, #saltstack/salt'22925')
- 6890752dd3 Merge pull request #22925 from rallytime/bp-22895
- 3852d96213 Pylint fix
- 90f7829ad3 Fixed pylint issues
- 5ebf159554 Cleaned up pull request
- a08ac478f6 pam_tally counter was not reset to 0 after a succesful login

• ISSUE #22790: (whiteinge) jobs.list_jobs runner tracebacks on 'missing' argument (refs: #22914)

• PR #22914: (cachedout) Call proper returner function in jobs.list_jobs @ 2015-04-22 00:49:01 UTC
  - eca37ebc11 Merge pull request #22914 from cachedout/issue_22790
  - d828d6d58 Call proper returner function in jobs.list_jobs

• PR #22918: (JaseFace) Add a note to the git_pillar docs stating that GitPython is the only currently supported provider @ 2015-04-22 00:48:26 UTC
  - 44f3409b01 Merge pull request #22918 from JaseFace/git-pillar-provider-doc-note
  - 0aee5c23d4 Add a note to the git_pillar docs stating that GitPython is the only currently supported provider

• PR #22907: (techhat) Properly merge cloud configs to create profiles @ 2015-04-21 22:02:44 UTC
  - 31c4615f73 Merge pull request #22907 from techhat/cloudconfig
  - 3bf4e66112 Properly merge cloud configs to create profiles

• ISSUE #22782: (0xf10e) Turning everything into OrderedsDicts broke states.keystone.user_present() (refs: #22894)

• PR #22894: (0xf10e) Fix issue #22782 @ 2015-04-21 18:55:18 UTC
  - f0939754a0 Merge pull request #22894 from 0xf10e/2014.7
  - 58fa24c7fa Clarify doc on kwarg 'roles' for user_present().
  - f0ae2eb84f Improve readability by renaming tenant_role

• ISSUE #12003: (MarkusMuellerAU) [state.dockerio] docker.run TypeError: run() argument after ** must be a mapping, not str (refs: #22902)

• PR #22902: (rallytime) Change state example to use proper kwarg @ 2015-04-21 18:50:47 UTC
  - c802ba7514 Merge pull request #22902 from rallytime/docker_doc_fix
  - 8f703461b0 Change state example to use proper kwarg

• PR #22898: (terminalmage) dockerio: better error message for native exec driver @ 2015-04-21 18:02:58 UTC
  - 81771a7769 Merge pull request #22898 from terminalmage/issue12003
  - c375309434 dockerio: better error message for native exec driver

• ISSUE #22825: (paolodina) Issue using file.replace in state file (refs: #22897)

• PR #22897: (rallytime) Add param documentation for file.replace state @ 2015-04-21 17:31:04 UTC
  - e2ec4ecc55 Merge pull request #22897 from rallytime/fixed-22825
  - 9c51650002 Add param documentation for file.replace state

• ISSUE saltstack/salt#22844: (bersace) LocalClient file cache confuse pillar and state files (refs: #22850)

• PR #22850: (bersace) Fix pillar and salt fileserver mixed @ 2015-04-21 17:04:33 UTC
Chapter 28. Release Notes

- fd53889f0e Merge pull request #22850 from bersace/fix-pillar-salt-mixed
- 31b98ce72eb Initialize state file client after pillar loading
- 66bebb7a31 Use saltenv

• PR #22818: (twangboy) Added documentation regarding pip in windows @ 2015-04-21 03:58:59 UTC
  - 1380fec1b9 Merge pull request #22818 from twangboy/upd_pip_docs
  - cb999c7d70 Update pip.py
  - 3cc5c970ad Added documentation regarding pip in windows

• PR #22872: (rallytime) Prevent stacktrace on os.path.exists in hosts module @ 2015-04-21 02:54:40 UTC
  - b2bf17f5d5 Merge pull request #22872 from rallytime/fix_hosts_stacktrace
  - 881ea1ea23 Prevent stacktrace on os.path.exists in hosts module

• PR #22853: (s0undt3ch) Don’t assume package installation order. @ 2015-04-21 02:42:41 UTC
  - 03af523de9 Merge pull request #22853 from s0undt3ch/2014.7
  - b6d2f61615 Don’t assume package installation order.

• PR #22877: (s0undt3ch) Don’t fail on make clean just because the directory does not exist @ 2015-04-21 02:40:47 UTC
  - 9211e36564 Merge pull request #22877 from s0undt3ch/hotfix/clean-docs-fix
  - 95d6887949 Don’t fail on make clean just because the directory does not exist

• PR #22873: (thatch45) Type check the version since it will often be numeric @ 2015-04-21 02:38:11 UTC
  - 5bdbd08bbd Merge pull request #22873 from thatch45/type_check
  - 53b8376626 Type check the version since it will often be numeric

• PR #22870: (twangboy) Added ability to send a version with a space in it @ 2015-04-20 23:18:28 UTC
  - c965b0a035 Merge pull request #22870 from twangboy/fix_installer_again
  - 3f18cfaa Added ability to send a version with a space in it

• PR #22863: (rallytime) Backport #20974 to 2014.7 @ 2015-04-20 19:29:37 UTC
  - PR #20974: (JohannesEbke) Fix expr_match usage in salt.utils.check_whitelist_blacklist (refs: #22863)
  - 2973eb18bc Merge pull request #22863 from rallytime/bp-20974
  - 14913a4cb4 Fix expr_match usage in salt.utils.check_whitelist_blacklist

• PR #22578: (hvnsweeting) gracefully handle when salt-minion cannot decrypt key @ 2015-04-20 15:24:45 UTC
  - c45b92bb4b Merge pull request #22578 from hvnsweeting/2014-7-fix-compile-pillar
  - f75b24a6d8 gracefully handle when salt-minion cannot decrypt key

• ISSUE #21979: (yrdevops) gitfs: error message not descriptive enough when libgit2 was compiled without libssh2 (refs: #22800)

• PR #22800: (terminalmage) Improve error logging for pygit2 SSH-based remotes @ 2015-04-18 17:18:55 UTC
  - 900c7a5101 Merge pull request #22800 from terminalmage/issue21979
  - 8f1ce084cd Clarify that for pygit2, receiving 0 objects means repo is up-to-date
  - 98885f71d6 Add information about libssh2 requirement for pygit2 ssh auth
  - 09468d2607 Fix incorrect log message
- 2093bf8d96 Adjust loglevels for gitfs errors
- 9d394def46 Improve error logging for pygit2 SSH-based remotes
- PR #22813: (twangboy) Updated instructions for building salt @ 2015-04-18 04:10:07 UTC
  - e992f2db28 Merge pull request #22813 from twangboy/win_doc_fix
  - adc421acdd Fixed some formatting issues
  - 8901b35a6 Updated instructions for building salt
- ISSUE #22708: (Bilge) salt-ssh file.accumulated error: NameError: global name 'msgpack' is not defined (refs: #22810)
- PR #22810: (basepi) [2014.7] More msgpack gating for salt-ssh @ 2015-04-17 22:28:24 UTC
  - fe1de89a7 Merge pull request #22810 from basepi/salt-ssh.more.msgpack.gating
  - d4da86e6a4 Gate msgpack in salt/modules/saltutil.py
  - 02303b22ce Gate msgpack in salt/modules/data.py
  - d7e8741f02 Gate salt.states.file.py msgpack
- ISSUE #17144: (xpender) salt-cloud -m fails with softlayer (refs: #22803)
- PR #22803: (rallytime) Allow map file to work with softlayer @ 2015-04-17 20:34:42 UTC
  - 11df71e16d Merge pull request #22803 from rallytime/fix-17144
  - ce886ad41 Allow map file to work with softlayer
- PR #22807: (rallytime) Add 2014.7.5 links to windows installation docs @ 2015-04-17 20:32:13 UTC
  - cd43a95212 Merge pull request #22807 from rallytime/windows_docs_update
  - 5931a582d1 Replace all 4s with 5s
  - eadaead755 Add 2014.7.5 links to windows installation docs
- PR #22795: (rallytime) Added release note for 2014.7.5 release @ 2015-04-17 18:05:36 UTC
  - 0b295e2c87 Merge pull request #22795 from rallytime/release_notes
  - fde1f6e6d4 Remove extra line
  - b19b95d992 Added release note for 2014.7.5 release
- ISSUE #22740: (loregordon) New Windows installer assumes salt is installed to the current directory (refs: #22759)
- PR #22759: (twangboy) Final edits to the batch files for running salt @ 2015-04-17 04:31:15 UTC
  - PR #22754: (twangboy) Removed redundant \ and " (refs: #22759)
  - 3c91459de2 Merge pull request #22759 from twangboy/fix_batch_one_last_time
  - 075f82e046 Final edits to the batch files for running salt
- PR #22760: (thatch45) Fix issues with the syndic @ 2015-04-17 04:30:48 UTC
  - 20d3f2bb83 Merge pull request #22760 from thatch45/syndic_fix
  - 02d6a6b37 Fix issues with the syndic not resolving the master when the interface is set
- PR #22762: (twangboy) Fixed version not showing in Add/Remove Programs @ 2015-04-17 04:29:46 UTC
  - 54c45845ab Merge pull request #22762 from twangboy/fix_installer
  - 4d25af8ac Fixed version not showing in Add/Remove Programs
28.2.76 Salt 2014.7.7 Release Notes

release 2015-10-13

Version 2014.7.7 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 54
- Total Issue References: 20
- Total PR References: 60
- Contributors: 28 (AkhterAli, BretFisher, MrCitron, aleksi, basepi, bersace, cachedout, corux, cro, davidjb, dumol, efficks, garethgreenaway, hvnsweeting, jacksontj, jacobhammons, jaybocc2, jfindlay, jquast, justinta, msteed, nmadhok, notpeter, puneetk, rallytime, techhat, trevor-h, twangboy)

Changelog for v2014.7.6..v2014.7.7

Generated at: 2018-05-27 20:45:04 UTC

- PR #27335: (rallytime) [2014.7] Fixup salt-cloud logging @ 2015-09-24 20:33:53 UTC
  - 5262f01325 Merge pull request #27335 from rallytime/cloud-logging-7
  - adeb1dcad4 Pylint Fix
  - 588c13783c Salt-cloud logging clean up for windows functions
  - 9b6000135c [2014.7] Fixup salt-cloud logging

- PR #27252: (jfindlay) 2014.7 -> 2014.7.0 @ 2015-09-18 23:44:39 UTC
  - e90412d3b8 Merge pull request #27252 from jfindlay/version.2014.7
  - 3d28307a00 2014.7 -> 2014.7.0

- PR #27117: (jacobhammons) made 2014.7 an archived release @ 2015-09-15 07:35:12 UTC
  - c186e51764 Merge pull request #27117 from jacobhammons/release-docs-2014.7
  - b69e11e0a4 made 2014.7 an archived release minor doc site updates

- PR #27114: (cachedout) Issue warning that some log levels may contain sensitive data @ 2015-09-15 07:30:43 UTC
  - 69d758ee2b Merge pull request #27114 from cachedout/warn_on_insecure_log
  - 507b04683 Issue warning that some log levels may contain sensitive data

- PR #27075: (twangboy) Replaced password with redacted when displayed @ 2015-09-14 18:36:10 UTC
  - aa71bae8aa Merge pull request #27075 from twangboy/fix_password_2014.7
  - c0689e3215 Replaced password with redacted when displayed

- ISSUE #26656: (ari) [documentation] error in example for salt.runner.pillar (refs: #26667)

- PR #26667: (nmadhok) [doc-fix] Removing special character from salt.runners.pillar and other changes @ 2015-08-26 18:24:37 UTC
  - c2c7fe06c8 Merge pull request #26667 from nmadhok/doc-fix-2014.7
  - 26be189689 Doc fix. Fixes #26656
• PR #26663: (jacobhammons) version change for latest branch @ 2015-08-26 14:03:35 UTC
  - 6bd3dcca8 Merge pull request #26663 from jacobhammons/2014.7-version
  - b6a538070 version change for latest branch
• PR #26636: (rallytime) Refactor cloud provider tests to be more accurate @ 2015-08-25 21:28:34 UTC
  - 071a6112e5 Merge pull request #26636 from rallytime/cloud-test-fixes
  - c0d83d558d Don’t use id as variable
  - 2b4bc1679d Keep ec2 instance creation test the same - it works better for the ec2 output
  - b5b58eb31f Skip digital ocean tests since we can’t use API v1 with v2 tests
  - 9ae1539c62 Update cloud tests to be more efficient and accurate
• ISSUE #26630: (efficks) win_service: Function has_powershell does not works on Windows XP (refs: #26640)
• PR #26640: (efficks) Fix function spacing @ 2015-08-25 20:01:39 UTC
  - 304542b4c6 Merge pull request #26640 from efficks/fixws2014
  - ebe5d9d85c Fix function spacing
• PR #26515: (bersace) Defaults to current saltenv in state.sls @ 2015-08-25 16:35:50 UTC
  - 4532f98a76 Merge pull request #26515 from bersace/salt-env-local-sls
  - 0727af9e3d Defaults to current saltenv in state.sls
• PR #26242: (cro) Remove dead code @ 2015-08-12 15:14:20 UTC
  - da8bca9aa Merge pull request #26242 from cro/anonldap4
  - a0d2ab1eed Remove dead code
• PR #26216: (cro) Fix LDAP configuration issue. @ 2015-08-11 18:33:43 UTC
  - 1ecf23773e Merge pull request #26216 from cro/anonldap3
  - af132d7b89 Documentation update for anonymous bind issue.
  - 2ef546b6b13 Documentation update for anonymous bind issue.
  - 5b1836bb00 Fix issue with LDAP anonymous binds.
• PR #26116: (corux) file.replace fails if repl string is an invalid regex and append/prepend is used @ 2015-08-10 16:44:12 UTC
  - abdf2935c4 Merge pull request #26116 from corux/fix-escape-content
  - fd913ddc36 Append/prepend: search for full line with escaped content
• ISSUE #25751: (basepi) Document master_finger more prominently (refs: #26088)
• PR #26088: (jacobhammons) Master finger @ 2015-08-07 14:31:33 UTC
  - 106356d98d Merge pull request #26088 from jacobhammons/master-finger
  - 133d5f7885 some small changes
  - d220c83f77 master_finger configuration docs switch a script to use https:// instead of http:// Refs #25751
• ISSUE #25961: (getabc) [2015.5.3-2] salt-winrepo.git/salt-minion.sls fails certificate '*.wpengine.com' or 'wpengine.com' (refs: #26047)
• PR #26047: (jacobhammons) Updated windows download links in the docs to https://repo.saltstack.com @ 2015-08-05 22:59:44 UTC

28.2. Previous Releases
- 4bd4bc41f2 Merge pull request #26047 from jacobhammons/win-downloads
- 7c162d181c Updated windows download links in the docs to https://repo.saltstack.com Refs #25961

- **ISSUE #25701**: (alekti) Issue #23764 regression (refs: #25750)
- **ISSUE #23764**: (es1o) source_hash from local file is not supported. (refs: #25750)
- **PR #25750**: (alekti) Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #25701. @ 2015-07-29 02:31:27 UTC
  - d93eb87c16 Merge pull request #25750 from alekti/2014.7
  - 9ec3ae96d4 Add file as supported protocol for file source_hash. Fixes #23764.
- **PR #25704**: (cachedout) Ensure prior alignment with master_type in 2014.7 @ 2015-07-27 16:06:35 UTC
  - 3a15df22ac Merge pull request #25704 from cachedout/master_type_2014_7
  - c95886e9a7 Ensure prior alignment with master_type in 2014.7
- **PR #25657**: (MrCitron) Add the ability to specify a base pattern for carbon returner @ 2015-07-24 16:32:58 UTC
  - d1b9362a73 Merge pull request #25657 from MrCitron/pattern-carbon-returner-2014.7
  - f8b2f8079f Add the ability to specify a base pattern for metrics path used by the carbon returner
- **PR #25633**: (AkhterAli) Update loader.py @ 2015-07-22 20:02:41 UTC
  - 9634351fc2 Merge pull request #25633 from AkhterAli/2014.7
  - 29e4bbe11 Update loader.py
- **PR #25416**: (cachedout) Fix broken keyword @ 2015-07-14 19:47:10 UTC
  - 09ebaceca8 Merge pull request #25416 from cachedout/str_2014_7
  - cc514938a8 Fix broken keyword
- **PR #25375**: (cachedout) Fix error in config.py for master_type @ 2015-07-13 16:49:27 UTC
  - 2a1dd1113f Merge pull request #25375 from cachedout/config_fix_2014_7
  - c04f2905f Fix error in config.py for master_type
- **PR #25324**: (jacobhammons) Latest help theme updates @ 2015-07-10 16:11:31 UTC
  - 2590e23d48 Merge pull request #25324 from jacobhammons/doc-theme-updates
  - 88f5f58d Latest help theme updates
- **ISSUE #18447**: (ryan-lane) Can’t install salt with raet using pip -e git (refs: #25093)
- **PR #25093**: (jaybocc2) quick fix for issue #18447 @ 2015-07-01 15:56:53 UTC
  - 36d53ef59e Merge pull request #25093 from jaybocc2/2014.7
  - c6a501edba quick fix for issue #18447
- **PR #25069**: (puneetk) Add a helper module function called list_enabled @ 2015-06-30 20:53:51 UTC
  - 38903a94a1 Merge pull request #25069 from puneetk/patch-1
  - f0b4e6006e Update Documentation to clarify version added
  - f8dc6030e7 Pylint updates, removing whitespace
  - 532d315dd1 [Code Review update] renamed function to is_enabled from list_enabled
  - 20b0462289 Update schedule.py
- 4f1471d7fb Add a helper module function called list_enabled

- **ISSUE #15209**: (hubez) file.manage: source_hash not working with s3:// (2014.7.0rc1) (refs: #25011)

- **PR #25011**: (notpeter) Add s3 to protocols for remote source_hash (2014.7 backport) @ 2015-06-27 22:35:44 UTC
  - a7154e7471 Merge pull request #25011 from notpeter/s3_2014.7_backport
  - 8b8af640f6 Add s3 to protocols for remote source_hash

- **ISSUE #24915**: (justinta) Salt-cloud not working in 2014.7.6 (refs: #24944)

- **PR #24944**: (techhat) Double-check main_cloud_config @ 2015-06-25 12:29:55 UTC
  - a11e4c6e6a Merge pull request #24944 from techhat/issue24915
  - 59c3081e49 Double-check main_cloud_config

- **PR #24936**: (justinta) Fixed ps module to not use depreciated psutil commands @ 2015-06-24 22:38:19 UTC
  - d26a5447ba Merge pull request #24936 from jtand/psutil
  - 59c3081e49 Double-check main_cloud_config

- **ISSUE saltstack/salt-bootstrap#473**: (s1kbr0) salt-bootstrap.sh […] git v2014.1.11 on SmartOS base64 is broken (refs: #24918)

- **PR #24918**: (BretFisher) SmartOS SMF minion startup fix @ 2015-06-24 15:44:26 UTC
  - eeb05a1b10 Merge pull request #24918 from BretFisher/minion-start-smartos-smf-fix
  - d7bf0c7fd Smartos smf minion fix

- **ISSUE #24776**: (nmadhok) –static option in salt raises ValueError and has been broken for a very long time (refs: #24777)

- **PR #24780**: (nmadhok) Backporting PR #24777 to 2014.7 branch @ 2015-06-18 14:52:56 UTC
  - PR #24779: (nmadhok) Backporting Changes to 2014.7 branch (refs: #24777)
  - PR #24778: (nmadhok) Backporting PR #24777 to 2015.2 branch (refs: #24777)
  - PR #24777: (nmadhok) Fixing issue where –static option fails with ValueError Fixes #24776 (refs: #24778, #24780)
  - 4281dfdf0f Merge pull request #24780 from nmadhok/backport-2014.7-24777
  - c53bd09a22 Backporting PR #24777 to 2014.7 branch

- **ISSUE #21318**: (thanatos) get_full_returns raises KeyError (refs: #24769)

- **ISSUE #18994**: (njhartwell) salt.client.get_cli_returns errors when called immediately after run_job (refs: #24769)

- **PR #24769**: (msteed) Fix stacktrace in get_cli_returns() @ 2015-06-18 14:31:46 UTC
  - f3c5eb2d41 Merge pull request #24769 from msteed/issue-21318
  - f40a9d5cc0 Fix stacktrace in get_cli_returns()

- **ISSUE #17041**: (xenophonf) Confusing Salt error messages due to limited/incomplete PowerShell command error handling (refs: #24690)

- **PR #24690**: (twangboy) Report powershell output instead of error @ 2015-06-17 16:33:49 UTC
  - 59db24602f Merge pull request #24690 from twangboy/fixed_17041
  - 7a015389af Added additional reporting
  - d84ad5d519 Fixed capitalization... Failed and Already
ISSUE #24196: (johnccfm) Exception when using user.present with Windows (refs: #24646)
- a18dad71 Merge pull request #24646 from twangboy/fix_24196
- a208e1d60f Fixed user.present on existing user
- 144bf2f67 Report powershell output instead of error

PR #24646: (twangboy) Fixed user.present on existing user @ 2015-06-15 15:04:43 UTC

PR #24643: (cro) Add reference to salt-announce mailing list @ 2015-06-12 20:21:15 UTC
- e9552455c4 Merge branch ’2014.7’ of https://github.com/saltstack/salt into fix_17041
- b9948f4de2 Merge pull request #24643 from cro/saltannounce
- ecb0623d7f Add salt-announce mailing list.
- d7a9999be1 Fixed comment and uncomment functions in file.py
- d83928a7f9 Merge pull request #24589 from BretFisher/patch-1
- 65a11336dc Fixed Mine example for jinja code block

PR #24589: (BretFisher) Fixed Mine example for jinja code block @ 2015-06-11 15:48:02 UTC
- 6ebc476bb3 Merge pull request #24513 from hvnsweeting/handle-exception-get-file
- cef919c602 Merge pull request #24395 from hvnsweeting/handle-exception-get-file
- bb798a0224 handle exceptions when received data is not in good shape

ISSUE #24427: (fayetted) 2015.5.1-3 Windows 64Bit Minion fails to start after install (refs: #24530)

PR #24530: (twangboy) Start Minion Service on Silent Install @ 2015-06-09 21:30:08 UTC
- d376390f76 Merge pull request #24530 from twangboy/fix_24427
- 673e1d809e Added missing panel.bmp for installer
- cc50218b01 Start Minion Service on Silent Install

PR #24513: (jquast) bugfix use of ‘iteritem’ in 2014.7 branch @ 2015-06-09 04:06:36 UTC
- PR #24511: (jquast) bugfix: trailing “…done” in rabbitmq output (refs: #24513)
- 6ebc476bb3 Merge pull request #24513 from jquast/2014.7-bugfix-iteritem
- 2be0180e5e bugfix use of ‘iteritem’ in 2014.7 branch

PR #24405: (jacksontj) Fix for #24276 @ 2015-06-04 20:50:42 UTC
- 83f853b6ea Merge pull request #24405 from jacksontj/2014.7
- 2c7afacebf Fix for #24276

PR #24395: (hvnsweeting) handle exceptions when received data is not in good shape @ 2015-06-04 20:08:22 UTC

PR #24305: (twangboy) Added documentation, fixed formatting @ 2015-06-04 19:40:54 UTC
- efb1a194b4 Merge pull request #24305 from twangboy/win_path_docs
- 36804253e6 Fixed pylint error caused by P... added r
- bc42a4bb11 triple double quotes to triple single quotes
- 77cd930bba Added documentation, fixed formatting

- **PR #24178**: (rallytime) Backport #24118 to 2014.7, too. @ 2015-05-27 17:49:45 UTC
  - PR #24118: (trevor-h) removed deprecated pymongo usage (refs: #24178)
  - 9d7331c87d Merge pull request #24178 from rallytime/bp-24118
  - e2217a09e8 removed deprecated pymongo usage as no longer functional with pymongo > 3.x

- **PR #24159**: (rallytime) Fill out modules/keystone.py CLI Examples @ 2015-05-27 15:07:11 UTC
  - 4e8c5031b0 Merge pull request #24159 from rallytime/keystone_doc_examples
  - dadac8d076 Fill out modules/keystone.py CLI Examples

- **PR #24158**: (rallytime) Fix test_valid_docs test for tls module @ 2015-05-27 15:06:05 UTC
  - fc10ee8ed5 Merge pull request #24158 from rallytime/fix_doc_error
  - 49a517e2ca Fix test_valid_docs test for tls module

- **PR #24125**: (hvnsweeting) Fix rabbitmq test mode @ 2015-05-26 15:40:18 UTC
  - c0d32e0b5e Merge pull request #24125 from hvnsweeting/fix-rabbitmq-test-mode
  - 71862c9b9 enhance log
  - 28e2594162 change according to new output of rabbitmq module functions
  - c0d212e8ed processes and returns better output for rabbitmq module

- **ISSUE #23464**: (tibold) cmd_iter_no_block() blocks (refs: #24093)

- **PR #24093**: (msteed) Make LocalClient.cmd_iter_no_block() not block @ 2015-05-25 15:56:42 UTC
  - 39a8f30f06 Merge pull request #24093 from msteed/issue-23464
  - fd35903d75 Fix failing test
  - 41b344c7d3 Make LocalClient.cmd_iter_no_block() not block

- **PR #24008**: (davidjb) Correct reST formatting for states.cmd documentation @ 2015-05-21 04:19:01 UTC
  - 5bffd3045e Merge pull request #24008 from davidjb/2014.7
  - 8b8d0293d4 Correct reST formatting for documentation

- **PR #23933**: (jacobhammons) sphinx saltstack2 doc theme @ 2015-05-20 18:19:19 UTC
  - 1aa0420040 Merge pull request #23933 from jacobhammons/2014.7
  - a3613e68e4 removed numbering from doc TOC
  - 78b737e5e6 removed 2015.7 release from release notes, updated index page to remove PDF/epub links
  - e867f7df77 Changed build settings to use saltstack2 theme and update release versions.
  - 81ed9c9f59 sphinx saltstack2 doc theme

- **PR #23965**: (hvnsweeting) handle all exceptions gitpython can raise @ 2015-05-20 15:08:03 UTC
  - 314e4db512 Merge pull request #23965 from hvnsweeting/20147-fix-gitfs-gitpython-exception
  - 2576301631 handle all exception gitpython can raise

- **PR #23939**: (basepi) Add extended changelog to 2014.7.6 release notes @ 2015-05-19 21:21:00 UTC
  - 913391207a Merge pull request #23939 from basepi/v2014.7.6release
  - 32b65dc2a9 Add extended changelog to 2014.7.6 release notes
• ISSUE #23820: (UtahDave) 2014.7.5 schedule error (refs: #23881)

• PR #23881: (garethgreenaway) Fixes to schedule module in 2014.7 @ 2015-05-19 15:46:30 UTC
  - 0031ca2631 Merge pull request #23881 from garethgreenaway/23820_2014_7_schedule_list_issue
  - b207f2a433 Missing continue in the list function when deleting unused attributes.

• ISSUE #22131: (quixoten) "unexpected keyword argument 'merge'" on 2014.7.2 (salt-ssh) (refs: #23887)

• PR #23887: (basepi) [2014.7] Bring salt-ssh pillar.get in line with mainline pillar.get @ 2015-05-18 23:11:34 UTC
  - 63bd21ecd2 Merge pull request #23887 from basepi/salt-ssh.pillar.get.22131
  - bc84502f46 Bring salt-ssh pillar.get in line with mainline pillar.get

• PR #23891: (basepi) Update the release notes index page @ 2015-05-18 23:06:52 UTC
  - 17c5810e04 Merge pull request #23891 from basepi/releasenotes
  - dec153bea Update the release notes index page

• PR #23888: (basepi) Update the 2014.7.6 release notes with CVE details @ 2015-05-18 22:35:51 UTC
  - a93e58f80f Merge pull request #23888 from basepi/v2014.7.6release
  - 49921b6c82 Update the 2014.7.6 release notes with CVE details

• PR #23871: (rallytime) Backport #23848 to 2014.7 @ 2015-05-18 20:34:04 UTC
  - PR #23848: (dumol) Updated installation docs for SLES 12. (refs: #23871)
  - 50730287bb Merge pull request #23871 from rallytime/bp-23848
  - 379c09c3a5 Updated for SLES 12.

28.2.77 Salt 2014.7.8 Release Notes

release 2015-11-13
Version 2014.7.8 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

Statistics

- Total Merges: 7
- Total Issue References: 3
- Total PR References: 10
- Contributors: 5 (DmitryKuzmenko, JaseFace, MasterNayru, cachedout, rallytime)

Changelog for v2014.7.7..v2014.7.8

Generated at: 2018-05-27 20:47:34 UTC

• PR #28839: (cachedout) Revert #28740 @ 2015-11-12 22:54:28 UTC
  - PR #28740: (MasterNayru) Add missing S3 module import (refs: #28777, #28839)
  - 4b8bdd0afb Merge pull request #28839 from cachedout/revert_28740
  - 215b26c06b Revert #28740

• PR #28777: (rallytime) Back-port #28740 to 2014.7 @ 2015-11-11 18:00:00 UTC
- PR #28740: (MasterNayru) Add missing S3 module import (refs: #28777, #28839)
- 76e69b4bff Merge pull request #28777 from rallytime/bp-28740-2014.7
- da5fac2b36 Back-port #28740 to 2014.7

- PR #28716: (rallytime) Back-port #28705 to 2014.7 @ 2015-11-10 16:15:03 UTC
  - PR #28705: (cachedout) Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3 (refs: #28716)
  - 45c73ebf2f Merge pull request #28716 from rallytime/bp-28705
  - 32e7bd3ea0 Account for new headers class in tornado 4.3

- ISSUE #28199: (felskrone) Non-standard umasks might break the master (refs: #28717)

- PR #28717: (cachedout) Add note about recommended umask @ 2015-11-09 23:26:20 UTC
  - f4fe921965 Merge pull request #28717 from cachedout/umask_note
  - 1874300e08 Add note about recommended umask

- ISSUE #28455: (zmalone) highstate.cache is world readable, and contains secrets (refs: #28461)

- PR #28461: (cachedout) Wrap all cache calls in state.sls in correct umask @ 2015-11-02 17:11:02 UTC
  - 4bf56cad3f Merge pull request #28461 from cachedout/issue_28455
  - 097838ec0c Wrap all cache calls in state.sls in correct umask

- ISSUE #24910: (bocig) -T, –make-token flag does NOT work- LDAP Groups (refs: #28407)

- PR #28407: (DmitryKuzmenko) Don’t request creds if auth with key. @ 2015-10-29 16:12:30 UTC
  - f3e61db045 Merge pull request #28407 from DSRCompany/issues/24910_token_auth_fix_2014
  - b7b58e309 Don’t request creds if auth with key.

- PR #27390: (JaseFace) Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in build_schedule_item() @ 2015-10-05 18:09:33 UTC
  - d284eb165b Merge pull request #27390 from JaseFace/schedule-missing-enabled
  - 563db71b0f Ensure we pass on the enable setting if present, or use the default of True if not in build_schedule_item() Prior to this, when schedule.present compares the existing schedule to the one crafted by this function, enabled will actually be removed at each run. schedule.present sees a modification needs to be made, and invokes schedule.modify, which does so with enabled: True, creating and endless loop of an ‘enabled’ removal and addition.

### 28.2.78 Salt 2014.7.9 Release Notes

**release** 2016-03-11

Version 2014.7.9 is a bugfix release for 2014.7.0.

**Statistics**

- Total Merges: 5
- Total Issue References: 1
- Total PR References: 5
- Contributors: 4 (douardda, gtmanfred, jacobhammons, jfindlay)
Changelog for v2014.7.8..v2014.7.9


- **PR #31834**: (jfindlay) add 2014.7.8 release notes @ 2016-03-11 21:35:42 UTC
  - 218c902091 Merge pull request #31834 from jfindlay/2014.7
  - 358fdad0c8 add 2014.7.8 release notes

- **PR #31833**: (jfindlay) add 2014.7.9 release notes @ 2016-03-11 21:19:55 UTC
  - a423c6cd04 Merge pull request #31833 from jfindlay/2014.7
  - 6910fccc584 add 2014.7.9 release notes

- **PR #31826**: (gtmanfred) Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service @ 2016-03-11 20:41:01 UTC
  - c5e7c03953 Merge pull request #31826 from gtmanfred/2014.7
  - d73f70eb2 Remove ability of authenticating user to specify pam service

- **PR #29392**: (jacobhammons) updated version number to not reference a specific build from the lat... @ 2015-12-03 15:54:31 UTC
  - 85aa70a6cb Merge pull request #29392 from jacobhammons/2014.7
  - d7f0db1dd8 updated version number to not reference a specific build from the latest branch

- **ISSUE #29295**: (douardda) systemd’s service file should use the 'process' KillMode option on Debian also (refs: #29296)

- **PR #29296**: (douardda) Use process KillMode on Debian systems also @ 2015-12-01 16:00:16 UTC
  - d2f2b109a3 Merge pull request #29296 from douardda/patch-3
  - d2885390f4 Use process KillMode on Debian systems also

28.2.79 Salt 2014.1.0 Release Notes - Codename Hydrogen

**Note**: Due to a change in master to minion communication, 2014.1.0 minions are not compatible with older-version masters. Please upgrade masters first. More info on backwards-compatibility policy [here](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/tree/2014.1.0), under the "Upgrading Salt" subheading.

**Note**: A change in the grammar in the state compiler makes `module.run` in requisites illegal syntax. Its use is replaced simply with the word `module`. In other words you will need to change requisites like this:

```yaml
require:
  module.run: some_module_name
```

to:

```yaml
require:
  module: some_module_name
```

This is a breaking change. We apologize for the inconvenience, we needed to do this to remove some ambiguity in parsing requisites.
The 2014.1.0 release of Salt is a major release which not only increases stability but also brings new capabilities in virtualization, cloud integration, and more. This release brings a great focus on the expansion of testing making roughly double the coverage in the Salt tests, and comes with many new features.

2014.1.0 is the first release to follow the new date-based release naming system. See the version numbers page for more details.

Major Features

Salt Cloud Merged into Salt

Salt Cloud is a tool for provisioning salted minions across various cloud providers. Prior to this release, Salt Cloud was a separate project but this marks its full integration with the Salt distribution. A Getting Started guide and additional documentation for Salt Cloud can be found [here](#).

Google Compute Engine

Alongside Salt Cloud comes new support for the Google Compute Engine. Salt Stack can now deploy and control GCE virtual machines and the application stacks that they run.

For more information on Salt Stack and GCE, please see [this blog post](#).

Documentation for Salt and GCE can be found [here](#).

Salt Virt

Salt Virt is a cloud controller that supports virtual machine deployment, inspection, migration, and integration with many aspects of Salt.

Salt Virt has undergone a major overhaul with this release and now supports many more features and includes a number of critical improvements.

Docker Integration

Salt now ships with states and an execution module to manage Docker containers.

Substantial Testing Expansion

Salt continues to increase its unit/regression test coverage. This release includes over 300 new tests.

BSD Package Management

BSD package management has been entirely rewritten. FreeBSD 9 and older now default to using pkg_add, while FreeBSD 10 and newer will use pkgng. FreeBSD 9 can be forced to use pkgng, however, by specifying the following option in the minion config file:

```
providers:
  pkg: pkgng
```
In addition, support for installing software from the ports tree has been added. See the documentation for the ports
`state` and `execution module` for more information.

**Network Management for Debian/Ubuntu**

Initial support for management of network interfaces on Debian-based distros has been added. See the documentation for the `network state` and the `debian_ip` for more information.

**IPv6 Support for iptables State/Module**

The `iptables state` and `module` now have IPv6 support. A new parameter `family` has been added to the states and execution functions, to distinguish between IPv4 and IPv6. The default value for this parameter is `ipv4`, specifying `ipv6` will use `ip6tables` to manage firewall rules.

**GitFS Improvements**

Several performance improvements have been made to the `Git fileserver backend`. Additionally, file states can now use any SHA1 commit hash as a fileserver environment:

```
/etc/httpd/httpd.conf:
  file.managed:
    - source: salt://webserver/files/httpd.conf
    - saltenv: 45af879
```

This applies to the functions in the `cp module` as well:

```
salt '*' cp.get_file salt://readme.txt /tmp/readme.txt saltenv=45af879
```

**MinionFS**

This new fileserver backend allows files which have been pushed from the minion to the master (using `cp.push`) to be served up from the salt fileserver. The path for these files takes the following format:

```
salt://minion-id/path/to/file
```

`minion-id` is the id of the "source" minion, the one from which the files were pushed to the master. `path/to/file` is the full path of the file.

The `MinionFS Walkthrough` contains a more thorough example of how to use this backend.

**saltenv**

To distinguish between fileserver environments and execution functions which deal with environment variables, fileserver environments are now specified using the `saltenv` parameter. `env` will continue to work, but is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.
Grains Caching

A caching layer has been added to the Grains system, which can help speed up minion startup. Disabled by default, it can be enabled by setting the minion config option `grains_cache`:

```
grains_cache: True
# Seconds before grains cache is considered to be stale.
grains_cache_expiration: 300
```

If set to `True`, the grains loader will read from/write to a msgpack-serialized file containing the grains data.

Additional command-line parameters have been added to salt-call, mainly for testing purposes:

- `--skip-grains` will completely bypass the grains loader when salt-call is invoked.
- `--refresh-grains-cache` will force the grains loader to bypass the grains cache and refresh the grains, writing a new grains cache file.

Improved Command Logging Control

When using the `cmd module`, either on the CLI or when developing Salt execution modules, a new keyword argument `output_loglevel` allows for greater control over how (or even if) the command and its output are logged. For example:

```
salt '*' cmd.run 'tail /var/log/messages' output_loglevel=debug
```

The package management modules (apt, yumpkg, etc.) have been updated to log the copious output generated from these commands at loglevel `debug`.

**Note:** To keep a command from being logged, `output_loglevel=quiet` can be used.

Prior to this release, this could be done using `quiet=True`. This argument is still supported, but will be removed in a future Salt release.

PagerDuty Support

Initial support for firing events via PagerDuty has been added. See the documentation for the `pagerduty` module.

Virtual Terminal

Sometimes the subprocess module is not good enough, and, in fact, not even `askpass` is. This virtual terminal is still in its infant childhood, needs quite some love, and was originally created to replace `askpass`, but, while developing it, it immediately proved that it could do so much more. It’s currently used by salt-cloud when bootstrapping salt on clouds which require the use of a password.

Proxy Minions

Initial basic support for Proxy Minions is in this release. Documentation can be found [here](#).
Proxy minions are a developing feature in Salt that enables control of devices that cannot run a minion. Examples include network gear like switches and routers that run a proprietary OS but offer an API, or “dumb” devices that just don’t have the horsepower or ability to handle a Python VM.

Proxy minions can be difficult to write, so a simple REST-based example proxy is included. A Python bottle-based webserver can be found at https://github.com/cro/salt-proxy-rest as an endpoint for this proxy.

This is an ALPHA-quality feature. There are a number of issues with it currently, mostly centering around process control, logging, and inability to work in a masterless configuration.

**Additional Bugfixes (Release Candidate Period)**

Below are many of the fixes that were implemented in salt during the release candidate phase.

- Fix mount.mounted leaving conflicting entries in fstab (issue #7079)
- Fix mysql returner serialization to use json (issue #9590)
- Fix `ZMQError: Operation cannot be accomplished in current state` errors (issue #6306)
- Rbenv and ruby improvements
- Fix quoting issues with mysql port (issue #9568)
- Update mount module/state to support multiple swap partitions (issue #9520)
- Fix `archive` state to work with `bsd`tar
- Clarify logs for minion ID caching
- Add numeric revision support to git state (issue #9718)
- Update `master_uri` with `master_ip` (issue #9694)
- Add comment to Debian `mod_repo` (issue #9923)
- Fix potential undefined loop variable in rabbitmq state (issue #8703)
- Fix for salt-virt runner to delete key on VM deletion
- Fix for `salt-run -d` to limit results to specific runner or function (issue #9975)
- Add tracebacks to jinja renderer when applicable (issue #10010)
- Fix parsing in monit module (issue #10041)
- Fix highstate output from syndic minions (issue #9732)
- Quiet logging when dealing with passwords/ hashes (issue #10000)
- Fix for multiple remotes in `git_pillar` (issue #9932)
- Fix `npm` installed command (issue #10109)
- Add safeguards for utf8 errors in `zcbuildout` module
- Fix compound commands (issue #9746)
- Add systemd notification when master is started
- Many doc improvements
28.2.80 Salt 2014.1.1 Release Notes

release 2014-03-18

Version 2014.1.1 is a bugfix release for 2014.1.0. The changes include:

- Various doc fixes, including up-to-date Salt Cloud installation documentation.
- Renamed state.sls runner to state.orchestrate, to reduce confusion with the state.sls execution function.
- Fix various bugs in the dig module (issue #10367)
- Add retry for query on certain EC2 status codes (issue #10154)
- Fix various bugs in mongodb_user state module (issue #10430)
- Fix permissions on ~/.salt_token (issue #10422)
- Add PyObjects support
- Fix launchctl module crash with missing files
- Fix saltutil.find_job for Windows (issue #10581)
- Fix OS detection for OpenSolaris (issue #10601)
- Fix broken salt-ssh key_deploy
- Add support for multiline cron comments (issue #10721)
- Fix timezone module for Arch (issue #10789)
- Fix symlink support for file.recurse (issue #10809)
- Fix multi-master bugs (issue #10732 and issue #10969)
- Fix file.patch to error when source file is unavailable (issue #10380)
- Fix pkg to handle packages set as purge in pkg.installed (issue #10719)
- Add zmqversion grain
- Fix highstate summary for masterless minions (issue #10945)
- Fix saltutil.find_job for 2014.1 masters talking to 0.17 minions (issue #11020)
- Fix file.recurse states with trailing slashes in source (issue #11002)
- Fix pkg states to allow pkgname.x86_64 (issue #7306)
- Make iptables states set a default table for flush (issue #11037)
- Added iptables --reject-with after final iptables call in iptables states (issue: 10757)
- Fix improper passing of "family" in iptables states (issue #10774)
- Fix traceback in iptables.insert states (issue #10988)
- Fix zombie processes (issue #10867 and others)
- Fix batch mode to obey --return settings (issue #9146)
- Fix localclient issue that was causing batch mode breakage (issue #11094, issue #10470, and others)
- Multiple salt-ssh fixes
- FreeBSD: look in /usr/local/etc/salt for configuration by default, if installed using pip --editable.
- Add a skip_suggestions parameter to pkg.installed states which allows pre-flight check to be skipped (issue #11106)
• Fixed tag-based gitfs fileserver environments regression (issue #10956)
• Yum: fix cache of available pkgs not cleared when repos are changed (issue #11001)
• Yum: fix for plugin-provided repositories (i.e. RHN/Spacewalk) (issue #11145)
• Fix regression in chocolatey.bootstrap (issue #10541)
• Fix fail on unknown target in jobs runner (issue #11151)
• Don’t log errors for commands which are expected to sometimes exit with non-zero exit status (issue #11154, issue #11090)
• Fix test=True CLI override of config option (issue #10877)
• Log sysctl key listing at loglevel TRACE (issue #10931)

28.2.81 Salt 2014.1.10 Release Notes

release 2014-08-01

Note: Version 2014.1.9 contained a regression which caused inaccurate Salt version detection, and thus was never packaged for general release. This version contains the version detection fix, but is otherwise identical to 2014.1.9.

Version 2014.1.10 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:
• Ensure salt-ssh will not continue if permissions on a temporary directory are not correct.
• Use the bootstrap script distributed with Salt instead of relying on an external resource
• Remove unused testing code
• Ensure salt states are placed into the .salt directory in salt-ssh
• Use a randomized path for temporary files in a salt-cloud deployment
• Clean any stale directories to ensure a fresh copy of salt-ssh during a deployment

Salt 2014.1.10 fixes security issues documented by CVE-2014-3563: "Insecure tmp-file creation in seed.py, salt-ssh, and salt-cloud." Upgrading is recommended.

28.2.82 Salt 2014.1.11 Release Notes

release 2014-08-29

Version 2014.1.11 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:
• Fix for minion_id with byte-order mark (BOM) (issue #12296)
• Fix runas deprecation in at module
• Fix trailing slash behavior for file.makedirs_ (issue #14019)
• Fix chocolatey path (issue #13870)
• Fix git_pillar infinite loop issues (issue #14671)
• Fix json outputter null case
• Fix for minion error if one of multiple masters are down (issue #14099)
28.2.83 Salt 2014.1.12 Release Notes

release 2014-10-08

Version 2014.1.12 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:

- Fix `scp_file` always failing (which broke salt-cloud) (issue #16437)
- Fix regression in pillar in masterless (issue #16210, issue #16416, issue #16428)

28.2.84 Salt 2014.1.13 Release Notes

release 2014-10-14

Version 2014.1.13 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:

- Fix `sftp_file` by checking the exit status code of `scp` (which broke salt-cloud) (issue #16599)

28.2.85 Salt 2014.1.2 Release Notes

release 2014-04-15

Version 2014.1.2 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. The changes include:

- Fix username detection when su’ed to root on FreeBSD (issue #11628)
- Fix minionfs backend for file.recurse states
- Fix 32-bit packages of different arches than the CPU arch, on 32-bit RHEL/CentOS (issue #11822)
- Fix bug with specifying alternate home dir on user creation (FreeBSD) (issue #11790)
- Don’t reload site module on module refresh for MacOS
- Fix regression with running execution functions in Pillar SLS (issue #11453)
- Fix some modules missing from Windows installer
- Don’t log an error for yum commands that return nonzero exit status on non-failure (issue #11645)
- Fix bug in rabbitmq state (issue #8703)
- Fix missing ssh config options (issue #10604)
- Fix `top.sls` ordering (issue #10810 and issue #11691)
- Fix `salt-key --list all` (issue #10982)
- Fix `win_servermanager` install/remove function (issue #11038)
- Fix interaction with tokens when running commands as root (issue #11223)
- Fix overstate bug with `find_job` and `**kwargs` (issue #10503)
- Fix saltenv for aptpkg.mod_repo from pkgrepo state
- Fix environment issue causing file caching problems (issue #11189)
- Fix bug in `__parse_key` in registry state (issue #11408)
- Add minion auth retry on rejection (issue #10763)
- Fix `publish_session` updating the encryption key (issue #11493)
- Fix for bad `AssertionError` raised by GitPython (issue #11473)
- Fix `debian_ip` to allow disabling and enabling networking on Ubuntu (issue #11164)
- Fix potential memory leak caused by saved (and unused) events (issue #11582)
- Fix exception handling in the MySQL module (issue #11616)
- Fix environment-related error (issue #11534)
- Include `psutil` on Windows
- Add `file.replace` and `file.search` to Windows (issue #11471)
- Add additional `file` module helpers to Windows (issue #11235)
- Add `pid` to `netstat` output on Windows (issue #10782)
- Fix Windows not caching new versions of installers in `winrepo` (issue #10597)
- Fix hardcoded md5 hashing
- Fix `git.latest` with `test=True` (issue #11595)
- Fix `file.check_perms` hardcoded `follow_symlinks` (issue #11387)
- Fix certain `pkg` states for RHEL5/Cent5 machines (issue #11719)

**28.2.86 Salt 2014.1.3 Release Notes**

**release** 2014-04-15

Version 2014.1.3 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. It was created as a hotfix for a regression found in 2014.1.2, which was not distributed. The only change made was as follows:

- Fix regression that caused `saltutil.find_job` to fail, causing premature terminations of salt CLI commands.

Changes in the not-distributed 2014.1.2, also included in 2014.1.3:

- Fix username detection when su’ed to root on FreeBSD (issue #11628)
- Fix minionfs backend for file.recurse states
- Fix 32-bit packages of different arches than the CPU arch, on 32-bit RHEL/CentOS (issue #11822)
- Fix bug with specifying alternate home dir on user creation (FreeBSD) (issue #11790)
- Don’t reload site module on module refresh for MacOS
- Fix regression with running execution functions in Pillar SLS (issue #11453)
- Fix some modules missing from Windows installer
- Don’t log an error for yum commands that return nonzero exit status on non-failure (issue #11645)
- Fix bug in rabbitmq state (issue #8703)
- Fix missing ssh config options (issue #10604)
- Fix `top.sls` ordering (issue #10810 and issue #11691)
- Fix `salt-key --list all` (issue #10982)
- Fix `win_servermanager` install/remove function (issue #11038)
- Fix interaction with tokens when running commands as root ([issue #11223](#11223))
- Fix overstate bug with `find_job` and `**kwargs` ([issue #10503](#10503))
- Fix `saltenv` for `aptpkg.mod_repo` from `pkgrepo` state
- Fix environment issue causing file caching problems ([issue #11189](#11189))
- Fix bug in `__parse_key` in registry state ([issue #11408](#11408))
- Add minion auth retry on rejection ([issue #10763](#10763))
- Fix `publish_session` updating the encryption key ([issue #11493](#11493))
- Fix for bad `AssertionError` raised by GitPython ([issue #11473](#11473))
- Fix `debian_ip` to allow disabling and enabling networking on Ubuntu ([issue #11164](#11164))
- Fix potential memory leak caused by saved (and unused) events ([issue #11582](#11582))
- Fix exception handling in the MySQL module ([issue #11616](#11616))
- Fix environment-related error ([issue #11534](#11534))
- Include `psutil` on Windows
- Add `file.replace` and `file.search` to Windows ([issue #11471](#11471))
- Add additional `file` module helpers to Windows ([issue #11235](#11235))
- Add `pid` to `netstat` output on Windows ([issue #10782](#10782))
- Fix Windows not caching new versions of installers in `winrepo` ([issue #10597](#10597))
- Fix hardcoded md5 hashing
- Fix `kwargs` in `salt-ssh` ([issue #11609](#11609))
- Fix file backup timestamps ([issue #11745](#11745))
- Fix stacktrace on `sys.doc` with invalid eauth ([issue #11293](#11293))
- Fix `git.latest` with `test=True` ([issue #11595](#11595))
- Fix `file.check_perms` hardcoded follow_symlinks ([issue #11387](#11387))
- Fix certain `pkg` states for RHEL5/Cent5 machines ([issue #11719](#11719))

## 28.2.87 Salt 2014.1.4 Release Notes

**release** 2014-05-05

Version 2014.1.4 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:

- Fix `setup.py` dependency issue ([issue #12031](#12031))
- Fix handling for IOErrors under certain circumstances ([issue #11783](#11783) and [issue #11853](#11853))
- Fix fatal exception when `/proc/1/cgroup` is not readable ([issue #11619](#11619))
- Fix os grains for OpenSolaris ([issue #11907](#11907))
- Fix `lsvs.zero` module argument pass-through ([issue #9001](#9001))
- Fix bug in `debian_ip` interaction with `network.system` state ([issue #11164](#11164))
- Remove bad binary package verification code ([issue #12177](#12177))
- Fix traceback in solaris package installation ([issue #12237](#12237))

### 28.2. Previous Releases
- Fix `file.directory` state symlink handling (issue #12209)
- Remove `external_ip` grain
- Fix `file.managed` makedirs issues (issue #10446)
- Fix hang on non-existent Windows drive letter for `file` module (issue #9880)
- Fix salt minion caching all users on the server (issue #9743)
- Add `strftime` formatting for `ps.boot_time` (issue #12428)

28.2.88 Salt 2014.1.5 Release Notes

release 2014-06-11

Version 2014.1.5 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:

- Add function for finding cached job on the minion
- Fix iptables save file location for Debian (issue #11730)
- Fix for minion caching jobs when master is down
- Bump default `syndic_wait` to 5 to fix syndic-related problems (issue #12262)
- Add OpenBSD, FreeBSD, and NetBSD support for `network.netstat` (issue #12121)
- Fix false positive error in logs for `makeconf` state (issue #9762)
- Fix for `yum fromrepo` package installs when repo is disabled by default (issue #12466)
- Fix for extra blank lines in `file.blockreplace` (issue #12422)
- Fix grain detection for OpenVZ guests (issue #11877)
- Fix `get_dns_servers` function for Windows `win_dns_client`
- Use system locale for ports package installations
- Use correct stop/restart procedure for Debian networking in `debian_ip` (issue #12614)
- Fix for `cmd_iter/cmd_iter_no_block` blocking issues (issue #12617)
- Fix traceback when syncing custom types (issue #12883)
- Fix cleaning directory symlinks in `file.directory`
- Add performance optimizations for `saltutil.sync_all` and `state.highstate`
- Fix possible error in `saltutil.running`
- Fix for kmod modules with dashes (issue #13239)
- Fix possible race condition for Windows minions in state module reloading (issue #12370)
- Fix bug with roster for `passwd` option that is loaded as a non-string object (issue #13249)
- Keep duplicate version numbers from showing up in `pkg.list_pkgs` output
- Fixes for Jinja renderer, timezone `module/state` (issue #12724)
- Fix `timedatectl` parsing for systemd>=210 (issue #12728)
- Fix `saltenv` being written to YUM repo config files (issue #12887)
- Removed the deprecated external nodes classifier (originally accessible by setting a value for `external_nodes` in the master configuration file). Note that this functionality has been marked deprecated for some time and was replaced by the more general `master_tops` system.
• More robust escaping of ldap filter strings.
• Fix trailing slash in *gitfs_root* causing files not to be available (issue #13185)

28.2.89 Salt 2014.1.6 Release Notes

release 2014-07-08

Version 2014.1.6 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:
• Fix extra *iptables --help* output (Sorry!) (issue #13648, issue #13507, issue #13527, issue #13607)
• Fix *mount.active* for Solaris
• Fix support for allow-hotplug statement in debian_ip network module
• Add sqlite3 to esky builds
• Fix *jobs.active* output (issue #9526)
• Fix the *virtual* grain for Xen (issue #13534)
• Fix _ext_nodes unavailable on master (issue #13535)
• Fix eauth for batch mode (issue #9605)
• Fix force-related issues with *tomcat* support (issue #12889)
• Fix KeyError when cloud mapping
• Fix salt-minion restart loop in Windows (issue #12086)
• Fix detection of *service* virtual module on Fedora minions
• Fix traceback with missing ipv4 grain (issue #13838)
• Fix issue in roots backend with invalid data in mtime_map (issue #13836)
• Fix traceback in *jobs.active* (issue #11151)
• Fix master_tops and _ext_nodes issue (issue #13535, issue #13673)

28.2.90 Salt 2014.1.7 Release Notes

release 2014-07-09

Version 2014.1.7 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:
• Fix batch mode regression (issue #14046)

This release was a hotfix release for the regression listed above which was present in the 2014.1.6 release. The changes included in 2014.1.6 are listed below:
• Fix extra *iptables --help* output (Sorry!) (issue #13648, issue #13507, issue #13527, issue #13607)
• Fix *mount.active* for Solaris
• Fix support for allow-hotplug statement in debian_ip network module
• Add sqlite3 to esky builds
• Fix *jobs.active* output (issue #9526)
• Fix the *virtual* grain for Xen (issue #13534)
• Fix eauth for batch mode (issue #9605)
• Fix force-related issues with tomcat support (issue #12889)
• Fix KeyError when cloud mapping
• Fix salt-minion restart loop in Windows (issue #12086)
• Fix detection of service virtual module on Fedora minions
• Fix traceback with missing ipv4 grain (issue #13838)
• Fix issue in roots backend with invalid data in mtime_map (issue #13836)
• Fix traceback in jobs.active (issue #11151)
• Fix master_tops and _ext_nodes issue (issue #13535, issue #13673)

28.2.91 Salt 2014.1.8 Release Notes

release 2014-07-30

Note: This release contained a regression which caused inaccurate Salt version detection, and thus was never packaged for general release. Please use version 2014.1.10 instead.

Version 2014.1.8 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:
• Ensure salt-ssh will not continue if permissions on a temporary directory are not correct.
• Use the bootstrap script distributed with Salt instead of relying on an external resource
• Remove unused testing code
• Ensure salt states are placed into the .salt directory in salt-ssh
• Use a randomized path for temporary files in a salt-cloud deployment
• Clean any stale directories to ensure a fresh copy of salt-ssh during a deployment

28.2.92 Salt 2014.1.9 Release Notes

release 2014-07-31

Note: This release contained a regression which caused inaccurate Salt version detection, and thus was never packaged for general release. Please use version 2014.1.10 instead.

Note: Version 2014.1.8 contained a regression which caused inaccurate Salt version detection, and thus was never packaged for general release. This version contains the version detection fix, but is otherwise identical to 2014.1.8.

Version 2014.1.9 is another bugfix release for 2014.1.0. Changes include:
• Ensure salt-ssh will not continue if permissions on a temporary directory are not correct.
• Use the bootstrap script distributed with Salt instead of relying on an external resource
• Remove unused testing code
• Ensure salt states are placed into the .salt directory in salt-ssh
• Use a randomized path for temporary files in a salt-cloud deployment
• Clean any stale directories to ensure a fresh copy of salt-ssh during a deployment

28.2.93 Salt 0.10.0 Release Notes

release 2012-06-16

0.10.0 has arrived! This release comes with MANY bug fixes, and new capabilities which greatly enhance performance and reliability. This release is primarily a bug fix release with many new tests and many repaired bugs. This release also introduces a few new key features which were brought in primarily to repair bugs and some limitations found in some of the components of the original architecture.

Major Features

Event System

The Salt Master now comes equipped with a new event system. This event system has replaced some of the back end of the Salt client and offers the beginning of a system which will make plugging external applications into Salt. The event system relies on a local ZeroMQ publish socket and other processes can connect to this socket and listen for events. The new events can be easily managed via Salt’s event library.

Unprivileged User Updates

Some enhancements have been added to Salt for running as a user other than root. These new additions should make switching the user that the Salt Master is running as very painless, simply change the user option in the master configuration and restart the master, Salt will take care of all of the particulars for you.

Peer Runner Execution

Salt has long had the peer communication system used to allow minions to send commands via the salt master. 0.10.0 adds a new capability here, now the master can be configured to allow for minions to execute Salt runners via the peer_run option in the salt master configuration.

YAML Parsing Updates

In the past the YAML parser for sls files would return the incorrect numbers when the file mode was set with a preceding 0. The YAML parser used in Salt has been modified to no longer convert these number into octal but to keep them as the correct value so that sls files can be a little cleaner to write.

State Call Data Files

It was requested that the minion keep a local cache of the most recent executed state run. This has been added and now with state runs the data is stored in a msgpack file in the minion’s cachedir.

Turning Off the Job Cache

A new option has been added to the master configuration file. In previous releases the Salt client would look over the Salt job cache to read in the minion return data. With the addition of the event system the Salt client can now watch for events directly from the master worker processes.
This means that the job cache is no longer a hard requirement. Keep in mind though, that turning off the job cache means that historic job execution data cannot be retrieved.

**Test Updates**

**Minion Swarms Are Faster**

To continue our efforts with testing Salt’s ability to scale the minionswarm script has been updated. The minionswarm can now start up minions much faster than it could before and comes with a new feature allowing modules to be disabled, thus lowering the minion’s footprint when making a swarm. These new updates have allows us to test

```
# python minionswarm.py -m 20 --master salt-master
```

**Many Fixes**

To get a good idea for the number of bugfixes this release offers take a look at the closed tickets for 0.10.0, this is a very substantial update:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues?milestone=12&state=closed

**Master and Minion Stability Fixes**

As Salt deployments grow new ways to break Salt are discovered. 0.10.0 comes with a number of fixes for the minions and master greatly improving Salt stability.

### 28.2.94 Salt 0.10.1 Release Notes

**release** 2012-06-19

### 28.2.95 Salt 0.10.2 Release Notes

**release** 2012-07-30

0.10.2 is out! This release comes with enhancements to the pillar interface, cleaner ways to access the salt-call capabilities in the API, minion data caching and the event system has been added to salt minions.

There have also been updates to the ZeroMQ functions, many more tests (thanks to sponsors, the code sprint and many contributors) and a swath of bug fixes.

**Major Features**

**Ext Pillar Modules**

The ranks of available Salt modules directories sees a new member in 0.10.2. With the popularity of pillar a higher demand has arisen for ext_pillar interfaces to be more like regular Salt module additions. Now ext_pillar interfaces can be added in the same way as other modules, just drop it into the pillar directory in the salt source.
Minion Events

In 0.10.0 an event system was added to the Salt master. 0.10.2 adds the event system to the minions as well. Now event can be published on a local minion as well.

The minions can also send events back up to the master. This means that Salt is able to communicate individual events from the minions back up to the Master which are not associated with command.

Minion Data Caching

When pillar was introduced the landscape for available data was greatly enhanced. The minion’s began sending grain data back to the master on a regular basis.

The new config option on the master called `minion_data_cache` instructs the Salt master to maintain a cache of the minion’s grains and pillar data in the cachedir. This option is turned off by default to avoid hitting the disk more, but when enabled the cache is used to make grain matching from the salt command more powerful, since the minions that will match can be predetermined.

Backup Files

By default all files replaced by the file.managed and file.recurse states we simply deleted. 0.10.2 adds a new option. By setting the backup option to `minion` the files are backed up before they are replaced.

The backed up files are located in the cachedir under the file_backup directory. On a default system this will be at: `/var/cache/salt/file_backup`

Configuration files

`salt-master` and `salt-minion` automatically load additional configuration files from `master.d/*.conf` respective `minion.d/*.conf` where `master.d/minion.d` is a directory in the same directory as the main configuration file.

Salt Key Verification

A number of users complained that they had inadvertently deleted the wrong salt authentication keys. 0.10.2 now displays what keys are going to be deleted and verifies that they are the keys that are intended for deletion.

Key auto-signing

If `autosign_file` is specified in the configuration file incoming keys will be compared to the list of keynames in `autosign_file`. Regular expressions as well as globbing is supported.

The file must only be writable by the user otherwise the file will be ignored. To relax the permission and allow group write access set the `permissive_pki_access` option.

Module changes
Improved OpenBSD support

New modules for managing services and packages were provided by Joshua Elsasser to further improve the support for OpenBSD.

Existing modules like the disk module were also improved to support OpenBSD.

SQL Modules

The MySQL and PostgreSQL modules have both received a number of additions thanks to the work of Avi Marcus and Roman Imankulov.

ZFS Support on FreeBSD

A new ZFS module has been added by Kurtis Velarde for FreeBSD supporting various ZFS operations like creating, extending or removing zpools.

Augeas

A new Augeas module by Ulrich Dangel for editing and verifying config files.

Native Debian Service module

The support for the Debian was further improved with an new service module for Debian by Ahmad Khayyat supporting disable and enable.

Cassandra

Cassandra support has been added by Adam Garside. Currently only status and diagnostic information are supported.

Networking

The networking support for RHEL has been improved and supports bonding support as well as zeroconf configuration.

Monit

Basic monit support by Kurtis Velarde to control services via monit.

nzbget

Basic support for controlling nzbget by Joseph Hall
Bluetooth

Basic bluez support for managing and controlling Bluetooth devices. Supports scanning as well as pairing/unpairing by Joseph Hall.

Test Updates

Consistency Testing

Another testing script has been added. A bug was found in pillar when many minions generated pillar data at the same time. The new consist.py script is the tests directory was created to reproduce bugs where data should always be consistent.

Many Fixes

To get a good idea for the number of bugfixes this release offers take a look at the closed tickets for 0.10.2, this is a very substantial update:
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues?milestone=24&page=1&state=closed

Master and Minion Stability Fixes

As Salt deployments grow new ways to break Salt are discovered. 0.10.2 comes with a number of fixes for the minions and master greatly improving Salt stability.

28.2.96 Salt 0.10.3 Release Notes

release 2012-09-30

The latest taste of Salt has come, this release has many fixes and feature additions. Modifications have been made to make ZeroMQ connections more reliable, the beginning of the ACL system is in place, a new command line parsing system has been added, dynamic module distribution has become more environment aware, the new master_finger option and many more!

Major Features

ACL System

The new ACL system has been introduced. The ACL system allows for system users other than root to execute salt commands. Users can be allowed to execute specific commands in the same way that minions are opened up to the peer system.

The configuration value to open up the ACL system is called client_acl and is configured like so:

```yaml
client_acl:
  fred:
    - test..*
    - pkg.list_pkgs
```

Where fred is allowed access to functions in the test module and to the pkg.list_pkgs function.
Master Finger Option

The *master_finger* option has been added to improve the security of minion provisioning. The *master_finger* option allows for the fingerprint of the master public key to be set in the configuration file to double verify that the master is valid. This option was added in response to a motivation to pre-authenticate the master when provisioning new minions to help prevent man in the middle attacks in some situations.

Salt Key Fingerprint Generation

The ability to generate fingerprints of keys used by Salt has been added to *salt-key*. The new option *finger* accepts the name of the key to generate and display a fingerprint for.

```
salt-key -F master
```

Will display the fingerprints for the master public and private keys.

Parsing System

Pedro Algavio, aka s0undt3ch, has added a substantial update to the command line parsing system that makes the help message output much cleaner and easier to search through. Salt parsers now have *--versions-report* besides usual *--version* info which you can provide when reporting any issues found.

Key Generation

We have reduced the requirements needed for *salt-key* to generate minion keys. You’re no longer required to have salt configured and it’s common directories created just to generate keys. This might prove useful if you’re batch creating keys to pre-load on minions.

Startup States

A few configuration options have been added which allow for states to be run when the minion daemon starts. This can be a great advantage when deploying with Salt because the minion can apply states right when it first runs. To use startup states set the *startup_states* configuration option on the minion to *highstate*.

New Exclude Declaration

Some users have asked about adding the ability to ensure that other sls files or ids are excluded from a state run. The exclude statement will delete all of the data loaded from the specified sls file or will delete the specified id:

```
exclude:
    - sls: http
    - id: /etc/vimrc
```

Max Open Files

While we’re currently unable to properly handle ZeroMQ’s abort signals when the max open files is reached, due to the way that’s handled on ZeroMQ’s, we have minimized the chances of this happening without at least warning the user.
More State Output Options

Some major changes have been made to the state output system. In the past state return data was printed in a very
verbose fashion and only states that failed or made changes were printed by default. Now two options can be passed
to the master and minion configuration files to change the behavior of the state output. State output can be set to
verbose (default) or non-verbose with the state_verbose option:

\[\text{state_verbose: False}\]

It is noteworthy that the state_verbose option used to be set to False by default but has been changed to True by
default in 0.10.3 due to many requests for the change.

The next option to be aware of new and called state_output. This option allows for the state output to be set to
full (default) or terse.

The full output is the standard state output, but the new terse output will print only one line per state making the
output much easier to follow when executing a large state system.

\[\text{state_output: terse}\]

\textit{state.file.append} Improvements

The salt state file.append() tries not to append existing text. Previously the matching check was being made line by
line. While this kind of check might be enough for most cases, if the text being appended was multi-line, the check
would not work properly. This issue is now properly handled, the match is done as a whole ignoring any white
space addition or removal except inside commas. For those thinking that, in order to properly match over multiple
lines, salt will load the whole file into memory, that’s not true. For most cases this is not important but an erroneous
order to read a 4GB file, if not properly handled, like salt does, could make salt chew that amount of memory. Salt
has a buffered file reader which will keep in memory a maximum of 256KB and iterates over the file in chunks of
32KB to test for the match, more than enough, if not, explain your usage on a ticket. With this change, also
salt.modules.file.contains(), salt.modules.file.contains_regex(), salt.modules.file.contains_glob() and salt.utils.find now
do the searching and/or matching using the buffered chunks approach explained above.

Two new keyword arguments were also added, makedirs, and source. The first, makedirs will create the necessary
directories in order to append to the specified file, of course, it only applies if we’re trying to append to a non-existing
file on a non-existing directory:

\[
\text{/tmp/salttest/file-append-makedirs:}
\hspace{1cm}
\text{file.append:}
\hspace{2cm}
\text{text: foo}
\hspace{2cm}
\text{makedirs: True}
\]

The second, source, allows one to append the contents of a file instead of specifying the text.

\[
\text{/tmp/salttest/file-append-source:}
\hspace{1cm}
\text{file.append:}
\hspace{2cm}
\text{source: salt://testfile}
\]

Security Fix

A timing vulnerability was uncovered in the code which decrypts the AES messages sent over the network. This has
been fixed and upgrading is strongly recommended.
28.2.97 Salt 0.10.4 Release Notes

release 2012-10-23

Salt 0.10.4 is a monumental release for the Salt team, with two new module systems, many additions to allow granular access to Salt, improved platform support and much more.

This release is also exciting because we have been able to shorten the release cycle back to under a month. We are working hard to keep up the aggressive pace and look forward to having releases happen more frequently!

This release also includes a serious security fix and all users are very strongly recommended to upgrade. As usual, upgrade the master first, and then the minion to ensure that the process is smooth.

**Major Features**

**External Authentication System**

The new external authentication system allows for Salt to pass through authentication to any authentication system to determine if a user has permission to execute a Salt command. The Unix PAM system is the first supported system with more to come!

The external authentication system allows for specific users to be granted access to execute specific functions on specific minions. Access is configured in the master configuration file, and uses the new access control system:

```yaml
external_auth:
  pam:
    thatch:
      - 'web*':
        - test.*
        - network.*
```

The configuration above allows the user `thatch` to execute functions in the test and network modules on minions that match the `web*` target.

**Access Control System**

All Salt systems can now be configured to grant access to non-administrative users in a granular way. The old configuration continues to work. Specific functions can be opened up to specific minions from specific users in the case of external auth and client ACLs, and for specific minions in the case of the peer system.

Access controls are configured like this:

```yaml
client_acl:
  fred:
    - web\*:
      - pkg.list_pkgs
      - test.*
      - apache.*
```

**Target by Network**

A new matcher has been added to the system which allows for minions to be targeted by network. This new matcher can be called with the `-S` flag on the command line and is available in all places that the matcher system is available. Using it is simple:
Nodegroup Nesting

Previously a nodegroup was limited by not being able to include another nodegroup, this restraint has been lifted and now nodegroups will be expanded within other nodegroups with the \texttt{N@} classifier.

Salt Key Delete by Glob

The ability to delete minion keys by glob has been added to \texttt{salt-key}. To delete all minion keys whose minion name starts with 'web':

\begin{verbatim}
$ salt-key -d 'web*'
\end{verbatim}

Master Tops System

The \texttt{external_nodes} system has been upgraded to allow for modular subsystems to be used to generate the top file data for a highstate run.

The \texttt{external_nodes} option still works but will be deprecated in the future in favor of the new \texttt{master_tops} option.

Example of using \texttt{master_tops}:

\begin{verbatim}
master_tops:
  ext_nodes: cobbler-external-nodes
\end{verbatim}

Next Level Solaris Support

A lot of work has been put into improved Solaris support by Romeo Theriault. Packaging modules (pkgadd/pkgrm and pkgutil) and states, cron support and user and group management have all been added and improved upon. These additions along with SMF (Service Management Facility) service support and improved Solaris grain detection in 0.10.3 add up to Salt becoming a great tool to manage Solaris servers with.

Security

A vulnerability in the security handshake was found and has been repaired, old minions should be able to connect to a new master, so as usual, the master should be updated first and then the minions.

Pillar Updates

The pillar communication has been updated to add some extra levels of verification so that the intended minion is the only one allowed to gather the data. Once all minions and the master are updated to salt 0.10.4 please activate pillar 2 by changing the \texttt{pillar_version} in the master config to 2. This will be set to 2 by default in a future release.
28.2.98 Salt 0.10.5 Release Notes

release 2012-11-15

Salt 0.10.5 is ready, and comes with some great new features. A few more interfaces have been modularized, like the outputter system. The job cache system has been made more powerful and can now store and retrieve jobs archived in external databases. The returner system has been extended to allow minions to easily retrieve data from a returner interface.

As usual, this is an exciting release, with many noteworthy additions!

Major Features

External Job Cache

The external job cache is a system which allows for a returner interface to also act as a job cache. This system is intended to allow users to store job information in a central location for longer periods of time and to make the act of looking up information from jobs executed on other minions easier.

Currently the external job cache is supported via the mongo and redis returners:

```
ext_job_cache: redis
redis.host: salt
```

Once the external job cache is turned on the new ret module can be used on the minions to retrieve return information from the job cache. This can be a great way for minions to respond and react to other minions.

OpenStack Additions

OpenStack integration with Salt has been moving forward at a blistering pace. The new nova, glance, and keystone modules represent the beginning of ongoing OpenStack integration.

The Salt team has had many conversations with core OpenStack developers and is working on linking to OpenStack in powerful new ways.

Wheel System

A new API was added to the Salt Master which allows the master to be managed via an external API. This new system allows Salt API to easily hook into the Salt Master and manage configs, modify the state tree, manage the pillar and more. The main motivation for the wheel system is to enable features needed in the upcoming web UI so users can manage the master just as easily as they manage minions.

The wheel system has also been hooked into the external auth system. This allows specific users to have granular access to manage components of the Salt Master.

Render Pipes

Jack Kuan has added a substantial new feature. The render pipes system allows Salt to treat the render system like unix pipes. This new system enables sls files to be passed through specific render engines. While the default render is still recommended, different engines can now be more easily merged. So to pipe the output of Mako used in YAML use this shebang line:

```
#!mako|yaml
```
Salt Key Overhaul

The Salt Key system was originally developed as only a CLI interface, but as time went on it was pressed into becoming a clumsy API. This release marks a complete overhaul of Salt Key. Salt Key has been rewritten to function purely from an API and to use the outputter system. The benefit here is that the outputter system works much more cleanly with Salt Key now, and the internals of Salt Key can be used much more cleanly.

Modular Outputters

The outputter system is now loaded in a modular way. This means that output systems can be more easily added by dropping a python file down on the master that contains the function `output`.

Gzip from Fileserver

Gzip compression has been added as an option to the `cp.get_file` and `cp.get_dir` commands. This will make file transfers more efficient and faster, especially over slower network links.

Unified Module Configuration

In past releases of Salt, the minions needed to be configured for certain modules to function. This was difficult because it required pre-configuring the minions. 0.10.5 changes this by making all module configs on minions search the master config file for values.

Now if a single database server is needed, then it can be defined in the master config and all minions will become aware of the configuration value.

Salt Call Enhancements

The `salt-call` command has been updated in a few ways. Now, `salt-call` can take the `--return` option to send the data to a returner. Also, `salt-call` now reports executions in the minion proc system, this allows the master to be aware of the operation `salt-call` is running.

Death to `pub_refresh` and `sub_timeout`

The old configuration values `pub_refresh` and `sub_timeout` have been removed. These options were in place to alleviate problems found in earlier versions of ZeroMQ which have since been fixed. The continued use of these options has proven to cause problems with message passing and have been completely removed.

Git Revision Versions

When running Salt directly from git (for testing or development, of course) it has been difficult to know exactly what code is being executed. The new versioning system will detect the git revision when building and how many commits have been made since the last release. A release from git will look like this:

0.10.4-736-gec74d69
Svn Module Addition

Anthony Cornehl (twinshadow) contributed a module that adds Subversion support to Salt. This great addition helps round out Salt’s VCS support.

Noteworthy Changes

Arch Linux Defaults to Systemd

Arch Linux recently changed to use systemd by default and discontinued support for init scripts. Salt has followed suit and defaults to systemd now for managing services in Arch.

Salt, Salt Cloud and Openstack

With the releases of Salt 0.10.5 and Salt Cloud 0.8.2, OpenStack becomes the first (non-OS) piece of software to include support both on the user level (with Salt Cloud) and the admin level (with Salt). We are excited to continue to extend support of other platforms at this level.

28.2.99 Salt 0.11.0 Release Notes

Salt 0.11.0 is here, with some highly sought after and exciting features. These features include the new overstate system, the reactor system, a new state run scope component called __context__, the beginning of the search system (still needs a great deal of work), multiple package states, the MySQL returner and a better system to arbitrarily reference outputters.

It is also noteworthy that we are changing how we mark release numbers. For the life of the project we have been pushing every release with features and fixes as point releases. We will now be releasing point releases for only bug fixes on a more regular basis and major feature releases on a slightly less regular basis. This means that the next release will be a bugfix only release with a version number of 0.11.1. The next feature release will be named 0.12.0 and will mark the end of life for the 0.11 series.

Major Features

OverState

The overstate system is a simple way to manage rolling state executions across many minions. The overstate allows for a state to depend on the successful completion of another state.

Reactor System

The new reactor system allows for a reactive logic engine to be created which can respond to events within a salted environment. The reactor system uses sls files to match events fired on the master with actions, enabling Salt to react to problems in an infrastructure.

Your load-balanced group of webservers is under extra load? Spin up a new VM and add it to the group. Your fileserver is filling up? Send a notification to your sysadmin on call. The possibilities are endless!
Module Context

A new component has been added to the module loader system. The module context is a data structure that can hold objects for a given scope within the module.

This allows for components that are initialized to be stored in a persistent context which can greatly speed up ongoing connections. Right now the best example can be found in the `cp` execution module.

Multiple Package Management

A long desired feature has been added to package management. By definition Salt States have always installed packages one at a time. On most platforms this is not the fastest way to install packages. Erik Johnson, aka terminalmage, has modified the package modules for many providers and added new capabilities to install groups of packages. These package groups can be defined as a list of packages available in repository servers:

```
python_pkgs:
pkg.installed:
  - pkgs:
    - python-mako
    - whoosh
    - python-git
```

or specify based on the location of specific packages:

```
python_pkgs:
pkg.installed:
  - sources:
    - python-mako: http://some-rpms.org/python-mako.rpm
    - whoosh: salt://whoosh/whoosh.rpm
    - python-git: ftp://companyserver.net/python-git.rpm
```

Search System

The bones to the search system have been added. This is a very basic interface that allows for search backends to be added as search modules. The first supported search module is the whoosh search backend. Right now only the basic paths for the search system are in place, making this very experimental. Further development will involve improving the search routines and index routines for whoosh and other search backends.

The search system has been made to allow for searching through all of the state and pillar files, configuration files and all return data from minion executions.

Notable Changes

All previous versions of Salt have shared many directories between the master and minion. The default locations for keys, cached data and sockets has been shared by master and minion. This has created serious problems with running a master and a minion on the same systems. 0.11.0 changes the defaults to be separate directories. Salt will also attempt to migrate all of the old key data into the correct new directories, but if it is not successful it may need to be done manually. If your keys exhibit issues after updating make sure that they have been moved from `/etc/salt/pki` to `/etc/salt/pki/{master,minion}

The old setup will look like this:
With the accepted minion keys in `/etc/salt/pki/minions`, the new setup places the accepted minion keys in `/etc/salt/pki/master/minions`.

### 28.2.100 Salt 0.11.1 Release Notes

**release** 2012-12-19

### 28.2.101 Salt 0.12.0 Release Notes

**release** 2013-01-15

Another feature release of Salt is here! Some exciting additions are included with more ways to make salt modular and even easier management of the salt file server.

**Major Features**

**Modular Fileserver Backend**

The new modular fileserver backend allows for any external system to be used as a salt file server. The main benefit here is that it is now possible to tell the master to directly use a git remote location, or many git remote locations, automatically mapping git branches and tags to salt environments.

**Windows is First Class!**

A new Salt Windows installer is now available! Much work has been put in to improve Windows support. With this much easier method of getting Salt on your Windows machines, we hope even more development and progress will occur. Please file bug reports on the Salt GitHub repo issue tracker so we can continue improving.
One thing that is missing on Windows that Salt uses extensively is a software package manager and a software package repository. The Salt pkg state allows sys admins to install software across their infrastructure and across operating systems. Software on Windows can now be managed in the same way. The SaltStack team built a package manager that interfaces with the standard Salt pkg module to allow for installing and removing software on Windows. In addition, a software package repository has been built on top of the Salt fileserver. A small YAML file provides the information necessary for the package manager to install and remove software.

An interesting feature of the new Salt Windows software package repository is that one or more remote git repositories can supplement the master’s local repository. The repository can point to software on the master’s fileserver or on an HTTP, HTTPS, or ftp server.

**New Default Outputter**

Salt displays data to the terminal via the outputter system. For a long time the default outputter for Salt has been the python pretty print library. While this has been a generally reasonable outputter, it did have many failings. The new default outputter is called "nested", it recursively scans return data structures and prints them out cleanly.

If the result of the new nested outputter is not desired any other outputter can be used via the –out option, or the output option can be set in the master and minion configs to change the default outputter.

**Internal Scheduler**

The internal Salt scheduler is a new capability which allows for functions to be executed at given intervals on the minion, and for runners to be executed at given intervals on the master. The scheduler allows for sequences such as executing state runs (locally on the minion or remotely via an overstate) or continually gathering system data to be run at given intervals.

The configuration is simple, add the schedule option to the master or minion config and specify jobs to run, this in the master config will execute the state.over runner every 60 minutes:

```
schedule:
  overstate:
    function: state.over
    minutes: 60
```

This example for the minion configuration will execute a highstate every 30 minutes:

```
schedule:
  highstate:
    function: state.highstate
    minutes: 30
```

**Optional DSL for SLS Formulas**

Jack Kuan, our renderer expert, has created something that is astonishing. Salt, now comes with an optional Python based DSL, this is a very powerful interface that makes writing SLS files in pure python easier than it was with the raw py renderer. As usual this can be used with the renderer shebang line, so a single sls can be written with the DSL if pure python power is needed while keeping other sls files simple with YAML.
Set Grains Remotely

A new execution function and state module have been added that allows for grains to be set on the minion. Now grains can be set via a remote execution or via states. Use the `grains.present` state or the `grains.setval` execution functions.

Gentoo Additions

Major additions to Gentoo specific components have been made. The encompasses executions modules and states ranging from supporting the make.conf file to tools like layman.

28.2.102 Salt 0.12.1 Release Notes

   release 2013-01-21

28.2.103 Salt 0.13.0 Release Notes

   release 2013-02-12

The lucky number 13 has turned the corner! From CLI notifications when quitting a salt command, to substantial improvements on Windows, Salt 0.13.0 has arrived!

Major Features

Improved file.recurse Performance

The file.recurse system has been deployed and used in a vast array of situations. Fixes to the file state and module have led towards opening up new ways of running file.recurse to make it faster. Now the file.recurse state will download fewer files and will run substantially faster.

Windows Improvements

Minion stability on Windows has improved. Many file operations, including file.recurse, have been fixed and improved. The network module works better, to include network.interfaces. Both 32bit and 64bit installers are now available.

Nodegroup Targeting in Peer System

In the past, nodegroups were not available for targeting via the peer system. This has been fixed, allowing the new nodegroup expr_form argument for the publish.publish function:

   salt-call publish.publish group1 test.ping expr_form=nodegroup

Blacklist Additions

Additions allowing more granular blacklisting are available in 0.13.0. The ability to blacklist users and functions in client_acl have been added, as well as the ability to exclude state formulas from the command line.
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Command Line Pillar Embedding
Pillar data can now be embedded on the command line when calling state.sls and state.highstate. This
allows for on the fly changes or settings to pillar and makes parameterizing state formulas even easier. This is done
via the keyword argument:
salt '*' state.highstate pillar='{"cheese": "spam"}'

The above example will extend the existing pillar to hold the cheese key with a value of spam. If the cheese key
is already specified in the minion’s pillar then it will be overwritten.
CLI Notifications
In the past hitting ctrl-C and quitting from the salt command would just drop to a shell prompt, this caused
confusion with users who expected the remote executions to also quit. Now a message is displayed showing what
command can be used to track the execution and what the job id is for the execution.
Version Specification in Multiple-Package States
Versions can now be specified within multiple-package pkg.installed states. An example can be found below:
mypkgs:
pkg.installed:
- pkgs:
- foo
- bar: 1.2.3-4
- baz

Noteworthy Changes
The configuration subsystem in Salt has been overhauled to make the opts dict used by Salt applications more
portable, the problem is that this is an incompatible change with salt-cloud, and salt-cloud will need to be updated
to the latest git to work with Salt 0.13.0. Salt Cloud 0.8.5 will also require Salt 0.13.0 or later to function.
The SaltStack team is sorry for the inconvenience here, we work hard to make sure these sorts of things do not
happen, but sometimes hard changes get in.

28.2.104 Salt 0.13.1 Release Notes
release 2013-02-15

28.2.105 Salt 0.13.2 Release Notes
release 2013-03-13

28.2.106 Salt 0.13.3 Release Notes
release 2013-03-18

28.2. Previous Releases

5133


Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

28.2.107 Salt 0.14.0 Release Notes

release 2013-03-23

Salt 0.14.0 is here! This release was held up primarily by PyCon, Scale, and illness, but has arrived! 0.14.0 comes with many new features and is breaking ground for Salt in the area of cloud management with the introduction of Salt providing basic cloud controller functionality.

Major Features

Salt - As a Cloud Controller

This is the first primitive inroad to using Salt as a cloud controller is available in 0.14.0. Be advised that this is alpha, only tested in a few very small environments.

The cloud controller is built using kvm and libvirt for the hypervisors. Hypervisors are autodetected as minions and only need to have libvirt running and kvm installed to function. The features of the Salt cloud controller are as follows:

• Basic vm discovery and reporting
• Creation of new virtual machines
• Seeding virtual machines with Salt via qemu-nbd or libguestfs
• Live migration (shared and non shared storage)
• Delete existing VMs

It is noteworthy that this feature is still Alpha, meaning that all rights are reserved to change the interface if needs be in future releases!

Libvirt State

One of the problems with libvirt is management of certificates needed for live migration and cross communication between hypervisors. The new libvirt state makes the Salt Master hold a CA and manage the signing and distribution of keys onto hypervisors, just add a call to the libvirt state in the sls formulas used to set up a hypervisor:

```
libvirt_keys:
    libvirt.keys
```

New get Functions

An easier way to manage data has been introduced. The pillar, grains, and config execution modules have been extended with the new get function. This function works much in the same way as the get method in a python dict, but with an enhancement, nested dict components can be extracted using a : delimiter.

If a structure like this is in pillar:

```
foo:
    bar:
        baz: quo
```

Extracting it from the raw pillar in an sls formula or file template is done this way:
Now with the new get function the data can be safely gathered and a default can be set allowing the template to fall back if the value is not available:

```plaintext
{{ pillar['foo'][ 'bar'][ 'baz'] }}
```

This makes handling nested structures much easier, and defaults can be cleanly set. This new function is being used extensively in the new formulae repository of salt sls formulas.

### 28.2.108 Salt 0.14.1 Release Notes

**release** 2013-04-13

### 28.2.109 Salt 0.15.0 Release Notes

**release** 2013-05-03

The many new features of Salt 0.15.0 have arrived! Salt 0.15.0 comes with many smaller features and a few larger ones.

These features range from better debugging tools to the new Salt Mine system.

**Major Features**

**The Salt Mine**

First there was the peer system, allowing for commands to be executed from a minion to other minions to gather data live. Then there was the external job cache for storing and accessing long term data. Now the middle ground is being filled in with the Salt Mine. The Salt Mine is a system used to execute functions on a regular basis on minions and then store only the most recent data from the functions on the master, then the data is looked up via targets.

The mine caches data that is public to all minions, so when a minion posts data to the mine all other minions can see it.

**IPV6 Support**

0.13.0 saw the addition of initial IPV6 support but errors were encountered and it needed to be stripped out. This time the code covers more cases and must be explicitly enabled. But the support is much more extensive than before.

**Copy Files From Minions to the Master**

Minions have long been able to copy files down from the master file server, but until now files could not be easily copied from the minion up to the master.

A new function called `cp.push` can push files from the minions up to the master server. The uploaded files are then cached on the master in the master cachedir for each minion.
Better Template Debugging

Template errors have long been a burden when writing states and pillar. 0.15.0 will now send the compiled template data to the debug log, this makes tracking down the intermittent stage templates much easier. So running state.sls or state.highstate with -l debug will now print out the rendered templates in the debug information.

State Event Firing

The state system is now more closely tied to the master’s event bus. Now when a state fails the failure will be fired on the master event bus so that the reactor can respond to it.

Major Syndic Updates

The Syndic system has been basically re-written. Now it runs in a completely asynchronous way and functions primarily as an event broker. This means that the events fired on the syndic are now pushed up to the higher level master instead of the old method used which waited for the client libraries to return.

This makes the syndic much more accurate and powerful, it also means that all events fired on the syndic master make it up the pipe as well making a reactor on the higher level master able to react to minions further downstream.

Peer System Updates

The Peer System has been updated to run using the client libraries instead of firing directly over the publish bus. This makes the peer system much more consistent and reliable.

Minion Key Revocation

In the past when a minion was decommissioned the key needed to be manually deleted on the master, but now a function on the minion can be used to revoke the calling minion’s key:

```
$ salt-call saltutil.revoke_auth
```

Function Return Codes

Functions can now be assigned numeric return codes to determine if the function executed successfully. While not all functions have been given return codes, many have and it is an ongoing effort to fill out all functions that might return a non-zero return code.

Functions in Overstate

The overstate system was originally created to just manage the execution of states, but with the addition of return codes to functions, requisite logic can now be used with respect to the overstate. This means that an overstate stage can now run single functions instead of just state executions.
Pillar Error Reporting

Previously if errors surfaced in pillar, then the pillar would consist of only an empty dict. Now all data that was successfully rendered stays in pillar and the render error is also made available. If errors are found in the pillar, states will refuse to run.

Using Cached State Data

Sometimes states are executed purely to maintain a specific state rather than to update states with new configs. This is grounds for the new cached state system. By adding `cache=True` to a state call the state will not be generated fresh from the master but the last state data to be generated will be used. If no previous state data is available then fresh data will be generated.

Monitoring States

The new monitoring states system has been started. This is very young but allows for states to be used to configure monitoring routines. So far only one monitoring state is available, the `disk.status` state. As more capabilities are added to Salt UI the monitoring capabilities of Salt will continue to be expanded.

28.2.110 Salt 0.15.1 Release Notes

```
release 2013-05-08
```

The 0.15.1 release has been posted, this release includes fixes to a number of bugs in 0.15.1 and a three security patches.

Security Updates

A number of security issues have been resolved via the 0.15.1 release.

Path Injection in Minion IDs

Salt masters did not properly validate the id of a connecting minion. This can lead to an attacker uploading files to the master in arbitrary locations. In particular this can be used to bypass the manual validation of new unknown minions. Exploiting this vulnerability does not require authentication.

This issue affects all known versions of Salt.

This issue was reported by Ronald Volgers.

Patch

The issue is fixed in Salt 0.15.1. Updated packages are available in the usual locations.

Specific commits:

- https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/5427b9438e452a5a8910d9128c6aafb45d8fd5d3
- https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/7560908ee62351769c3cd43b03d74c1ca772cc52
- https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/e200b8a7ff53780124e08d2bdefdc7587e52bfca
RSA Key Generation Fault

RSA key generation was done incorrectly, leading to very insecure keys. It is recommended to regenerate all RSA keys.

This issue can be used to impersonate Salt masters or minions, or decrypt any transferred data. This issue can only be exploited by attackers who are able to observe or modify traffic between Salt minions and the legitimate Salt master.

A tool was included in 0.15.1 to assist in mass key regeneration, the manage.regen_keys runner. This issue affects all known versions of Salt. This issue was reported by Ronald Volgers.

Patch

The issue is fixed in Salt 0.15.1. Updated packages are available in the usual locations. Specific commits:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/5dd304276ba5745ec21fc1e6686a0b28da29e6fc

Command Injection Via ext_pillar

Arbitrary shell commands could be executed on the master by an authenticated minion through options passed when requesting a pillar. Ext pillar options have been restricted to only allow safe external pillars to be called when prompted by the minion. This issue affects Salt versions from 0.14.0 to 0.15.0. This issue was reported by Ronald Volgers.

Patch

The issue is fixed in Salt 0.15.1. Updated packages are available in the usual locations. Specific commits:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/43d8c16bd26159d827d1a945c83ae28159ec5865

28.2.111 Salt 0.15.2 Release Notes

release 2013-05-29

28.2.112 Salt 0.15.3 Release Notes

release 2013-06-01
28.2.113 Salt 0.16.0 Release Notes

**release** 2013-07-01

The 0.16.0 release is an exciting one, with new features in master redundancy, and a new, powerful requisite.

**Major Features**

**Multi-Master**

This new capability allows for a minion to be actively connected to multiple salt masters at the same time. This allows for multiple masters to send out commands to minions and for minions to automatically reconnect to masters that have gone down. A tutorial is available to help get started here:

*Multi Master Tutorial*

**Prereq, the New Requisite**

The new `prereq` requisite is very powerful! It allows for states to execute based on a state that is expected to make changes in the future. This allows for a change on the system to be preempted by another execution. A good example is needing to shut down a service before modifying files associated with it, allowing, for instance, a webserver to be shut down allowing a load balancer to stop sending requests while server side code is updated. In this case, the prereq will only run if changes are expected to happen in the prerequired state, and the prerequired state will always run after the prereq state and only if the prereq state succeeds.

**Peer System Improvements**

The peer system has been revamped to make it more reliable, faster, and like the rest of Salt, async. The peer calls when an updated minion and master are used together will be much faster!

**Relative Includes**

The ability to include an sls relative to the defined sls has been added, the new syntax id documented here:

*Includes*

**More State Output Options**

The `state_output` option in the past only supported *full* and *terse*, 0.16.0 add the *mixed* and *changes* modes further refining how states are sent to users’ eyes.

**Improved Windows Support**

Support for Salt on Windows continues to improve. Software management on Windows has become more seamless with Linux/UNIX/BSD software management. Installed software is now recognized by the short names defined in the `repository SLS`. This makes it possible to run `salt '*' pkg.version firefox` and get back results from Windows and non-Windows minions alike.

When templating files on Windows, Salt will now correctly use Windows appropriate line endings. This makes it much easier to edit and consume files on Windows.
When using the cmd state the `shell` option now allows for specifying Windows Powershell as an alternate shell to execute cmd.run and cmd.script. This opens up Salt to all the power of Windows Powershell and its advanced Windows management capabilities.

Several fixes and optimizations were added for the Windows networking modules, especially when working with IPv6.

A system module was added that makes it easy to restart and shutdown Windows minions.

The Salt Minion will now look for its config file in `c:\salt\conf` by default. This means that it’s no longer necessary to specify the `-c` option to specify the location of the config file when starting the Salt Minion on Windows in a terminal.

### Multiple Targets for pkg.removed, pkg.purged States

Both `pkg.removed` and `pkg.purged` now support the `pkgs` argument, which allow for multiple packages to be targeted in a single state. This, as in `pkg.installed`, helps speed up these states by reducing the number of times that the package management tools (apt, yum, etc.) need to be run.

### Random Times in Cron States

The temporal parameters in `cron.present` states (minute, hour, etc.) can now be randomized by using `random` instead of a specific value. For example, by using the `random` keyword in the `minute` parameter of a cron state, the same cron job can be pushed to hundreds or thousands of hosts, and they would each use a randomly-generated minute. This can be helpful when the cron job accesses a network resource, and it is not desirable for all hosts to run the job concurrently.

```
/path/to/cron/script:
  cron.present:
    - user: root
    - minute: random
    - hour: 2
```

Since Salt assumes a value of `*` for unspecified temporal parameters, adding a parameter to the state and setting it to `random` will change that value from `*` to a randomized numeric value. However, if that field in the cron entry on the minion already contains a numeric value, then using the `random` keyword will not modify it.

### Confirmation Prompt on Key Acceptance

When accepting new keys with `salt-key -a minion-id` or `salt-key -A`, there is now a prompt that will show the affected keys and ask for confirmation before proceeding. This prompt can be bypassed using the `-y` or `--yes` command line argument, as with other `salt-key` commands.

### Support for Setting Password Hashes on BSD Minions

FreeBSD, NetBSD, and OpenBSD all now support setting passwords in `user.present` states.

---

28.2.114 Salt 0.16.1 Release Notes

`release` 2013-07-29
28.2.115 Salt 0.16.2 Release Notes

**release** 2013-08-01

Version 0.16.2 is a bugfix release for 0.16.0, and contains a number of fixes.

**Windows**

- Only allow Administrator’s group and SYSTEM user access to C:salt. This eliminates a race condition where a non-admin user could modify a template or managed file before it is executed by the minion (which is running as an elevated user), thus avoiding a potential escalation of privileges. ([issue #6361](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/6361))

**Grains**

- Fixed detection of `virtual` grain on OpenVZ hardware nodes
- Gracefully handle `lsbrelease` data when it is enclosed in quotes
- LSB grains are now prefixed with `lsbdistrib` instead of simply `lsb`. The old naming is not preserved, so SLS may be affected.
- Improved grains detection on MacOS

**Pillar**

- Don’t try to load `git_pillar` if not enabled in master config ([issue #6052](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/6052))
- Functions `pillar.item` and `pillar.items` added for parity with `grains.item/grains.items`. The old function `pillar.data` is preserved for backwards compatibility.
- Fixed minion traceback when Pillar SLS is malformed ([issue #5910](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/5910))

**Peer Publishing**

- More gracefully handle improperly quoted publish commands ([issue #5958](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/5958))
- Fixed traceback when timeout specified via the CLI for `publish.publish, publish.full_data` ([issue #5959](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/5959))
- Fixed unintended change in output of `publish.publish` ([issue #5928](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/5928))

**Minion**

- Fixed salt-key usage in minionswarm script
- Quieted warning about `SALT_MINION_CONFIG` environment variable on minion startup and for CLI commands run via `salt-call` ([issue #5956](https://github.com/saltstack/salt/issues/5956))
- Added minion config parameter `random_reauth_delay` to stagger re-auth attempts when the minion is waiting for the master to approve its public key. This helps prevent SYN flooding in larger environments.
User/Group Management

- Implement previously-ignored `unique` option for `user.present` states in FreeBSD
- Report in state output when a `group.present` state attempts to use a gid in use by another group
- Fixed regression that prevents a `user.present` state to set the password hash to the system default (i.e. an unset password)
- Fixed multiple `group.present` states with the same group (issue #6439)

File Management

- Fixed file.mkdir setting incorrect permissions (issue #6033)
- Fixed cleanup of source files for templates when `/tmp` is in file_roots (issue #6118)
- Fixed caching of zero-byte files when a non-empty file was previously cached at the same path
- Added HTTP authentication support to the cp module (issue #5641)
- Diffs are now suppressed when binary files are changed

Package/Repository Management

- Fixed traceback when there is only one target for `pkg.latest` states
- Fixed regression in detection of virtual packages (apt)
- Limit number of pkg database refreshes to once per `state.sls/state.highstate`
- YUM: Allow 32-bit packages with arches other than i686 to be managed on 64-bit systems (issue #6299)
- Fixed incorrect reporting in pkgrepo.managed states (issue #5517)
- Fixed 32-bit binary package installs on 64-bit RHEL-based distros, and added proper support for 32-bit packages on 64-bit Debian-based distros (issue #6303)
- Fixed issue where requisites were inadvertently being put into YUM repo files (issue #6471)

Service Management

- Fixed inaccurate reporting of results in `service.running` states when the service fails to start (issue #5894)
- Fixed handling of custom initscripts in RHEL-based distros so that they are immediately available, negating the need for a second state run to manage the service that the initscript controls

Networking

- Function network.hwaddr renamed to `network.hw_addr` to match `network.ip_addrs` and `network.ip_addrs6`. All three functions also now work without the underscore in the name, as well.
- Fixed traceback in `bridge.show` when interface is not present (issue #6326)
SSH

- Fixed incorrect result reporting for some ssh_known_hosts.present states
- Fixed inaccurate reporting when ssh_auth.present states are run with test=True, when rsa/dss is used for the enc param instead of ssh-rsa/ssh-dss (issue #5374)

pip

- Properly handle -f lines in pip freeze output
- Fixed regression in pip.installed states with specifying a requirements file (issue #6003)
- Fixed use of editable argument in pip.installed states (issue #6025)
- Deprecated runas parameter in execution function calls, in favor of user

MySQL

- Allow specification of MySQL connection arguments via the CLI, overriding/bypassing minion config params
- Allow mysql_user.present states to set a passwordless login (issue #5550)
- Fixed endless loop when mysql.processlist is run (issue #6297)

PostgreSQL

- Fixed traceback in postgres.user_list (issue #6352)

Miscellaneous

- Don’t allow npm states to be used if npm module is not available
- Fixed alternatives.install states for which the target is a symlink (issue #6162)
- Fixed traceback in sysbench module (issue #6175)
- Fixed traceback in job cache
- Fixed tempfile cleanup for windows
- Fixed issue where SLS files using the pydsl renderer were not being run
- Fixed issue where returners were being passed incorrect information (issue #5518)
- Fixed traceback when numeric args are passed to cmd.script states
- Fixed bug causing cp.get_dir to return more directories than expected (issue #6048)
- Fixed traceback when supervisord.running states are run with test=True (issue #6053)
- Fixed tracebacks when Salt encounters problems running rbenv (issue #5888)
- Only make the monit module available if monit binary is present (issue #5871)
- Fixed incorrect behavior of img.mount_image
- Fixed traceback in tomcat.deploy_war in Windows
- Don’t re-write /etc/fstab if mount fails
- Fixed tracebacks when Salt encounters problems running gem (issue #5886)
- Fixed incorrect behavior of `selinux.boolean` states (issue #5912)
- *RabbitMQ:* Quote passwords to avoid symbols being interpolated by the shell (issue #6338)
- Fixed tracebacks in `extfs.mkfs` and `extfs.tune` (issue #6462)
- Fixed a regression with the `module.run` state where the `m_name` and `m_fun` arguments were being ignored (issue #6464)

### 28.2.116 Salt 0.16.3 Release Notes

**release** 2013-08-09

Version 0.16.3 is another bugfix release for 0.16.0. The changes include:

- Various documentation fixes
- Fix proc directory regression (issue #6502)
- Properly detect Linaro Linux (issue #6496)
- Fix regressions in `mount.mounted` (issue #6522, issue #6545)
- Skip malformed state requisites (issue #6521)
- Fix regression in gitfs from bad import
- Fix for watching prereq states (including recursive requisite error) (issue #6057)
- Fix `mod_watch` not overriding prereq (issue #6520)
- Don’t allow functions which compile states to be called within states (issue #5623)
- Return error for malformed top.sls (issue #6544)
- Fix traceback in `mysql.query`
- Fix regression in binary package installation for 64-bit packages on Debian-based Linux distros (issue #6563)
- Fix traceback caused by running `cp.push` without having set `file_recv` in the master config file
- Fix scheduler configuration in pillar (issue #6201)

### 28.2.117 Salt 0.16.4 Release Notes

**release** 2013-09-07

Version 0.16.4 is another bugfix release for 0.16.0, likely to be the last before 0.17.0 is released. The changes include:

- Multiple documentation improvements/additions
- Added the `osfinger` and `osarch` grains
- Properly handle 32-bit packages for debian32 on x86_64 (issue #6607)
- Fix regression in yum package installation in CentOS 5 (issue #6677)
- Fix bug in `hg.latest` state that would erroneously delete directories (issue #6661)
- Fix bug related to pid not existing for `ps.top` (issue #6679)
- Fix regression in MySQL returner (issue #6695)
- Fix IP addresses grains (`ipv4` and `ipv6`) to include all addresses (issue #6656)
- Fix regression preventing authenticated FTP (issue #6733)
• Fix setting password for windows users (issue #6824)
• Fix file.contains on values YAML parses as non-string (issue #6817)
• Fix file.get_gid, file.get_uid, and file.chown for broken symlinks (issue #6826)
• Fix comment for service reloads in service state (issue #6851)

28.2.118 Salt 0.17.0 Release Notes

release 2013-09-26

The 0.17.0 release is a very exciting release of Salt, this brings to Salt some very powerful new features and advances. The advances range from the state system to the test suite, covering new transport capabilities and making states easier and more powerful, to extending Salt Virt and much more!

The 0.17.0 release will also be the last release of Salt to follow the old 0.XX.X numbering system, the next release of Salt will change the numbering to be date based following this format:

<Year>.<Month>.<Minor>

So if the release happens in November of 2013 the number will be 13.11.0, the first bugfix release will be 13.11.1 and so forth.

Major Features

Halite

The new Halite web GUI is now available on PyPI. A great deal of work has been put into Halite to make it fully event driven and amazingly fast. The Halite UI can be started from within the Salt Master (after being installed from PyPI), or standalone, and does not require an external database to run. It is very lightweight!

This initial release of Halite is primarily the framework for the UI and the communication systems, making it easy to extend and build the UI up. It presently supports watching the event bus and firing commands over Salt.

At this time, Halite is not available as a package, but installation documentation is available at: http://docs.saltstack.com/topics/tutorials/halite.html

Halite is, like the rest of Salt, Open Source!

Much more will be coming in the future of Halite!

Salt SSH

The new salt-ssh command has been added to Salt. This system allows for remote execution and states to be run over ssh. The benefit here being, that salt can run relying only on the ssh agent, rather than requiring a minion to be deployed.

The salt-ssh system runs states in a compatible way as Salt and states created and run with salt-ssh can be moved over to a standard salt deployment without modification.

Since this is the initial release of salt-ssh, there is plenty of room for improvement, but it is fully operational, not just a bootstrap tool.
Rosters

Salt is designed to have the minions be aware of the master and the master does not need to be aware of the location of the minions. The new salt roster system was created and designed to facilitate listing the targets for salt-ssh.

The roster system, like most of Salt, is a plugin system, allowing for the list of systems to target to be derived from any pluggable backend. The rosters shipping with 0.17.0 are flat and scan. Flat is a file which is read in via the salt render system and the scan roster does simple network scanning to discover ssh servers.

State Auto Order

This is a major change in how states are evaluated in Salt. State Auto Order is a new feature that makes states get evaluated and executed in the order in which they are defined in the sls file. This feature makes it very easy to see the finite order in which things will be executed, making Salt now, fully imperative AND fully declarative.

The requisite system still takes precedence over the order in which states are defined, so no existing states should break with this change. But this new feature can be turned off by setting state_auto_order: False in the master config, thus reverting to the old lexicographical order.

state.sls Runner

The state.sls runner has been created to allow for a more powerful system for orchestrating state runs and function calls across the salt minions. This new system uses the state system for organizing executions.

This allows for states to be defined that are executed on the master to call states on minions via salt-run state.sls.

Salt Thin

Salt Thin is an exciting new component of Salt, this is the ability to execute Salt routines without any transport mechanisms installed, it is a pure python subset of Salt.

Salt Thin does not have any networking capability, but can be dropped into any system with Python installed and then salt-call can be called directly. The Salt Thin system, is used by the salt-ssh command, but can still be used to just drop salt somewhere for easy use.

Event Namespacing

Events have been updated to be much more flexible. The tags in events have all been namespaced allowing easier tracking of event names.

Mercurial Fileserver Backend

The popular git fileserver backend has been joined by the mercurial fileserver backend, allowing the state tree to be managed entirely via mercurial.

External Logging Handlers

The external logging handler system allows for Salt to directly hook into any external logging system. Currently supported are sentry and logstash.
Jenkins Testing

The testing systems in Salt have been greatly enhanced, tests for salt are now executed, via jenkins.saltstack.com, across many supported platforms. Jenkins calls out to salt-cloud to create virtual machines on Rackspace, then the minion on the virtual machine checks into the master running on Jenkins where a state run is executed that sets up the minion to run tests and executes the test suite.

This now automates the sequence of running platform tests and allows for continuous destructive tests to be run.

Salt Testing Project

The testing libraries for salt have been moved out of the main salt code base and into a standalone codebase. This has been done to ease the use of the testing systems being used in salt based projects other than Salt itself.

StormPath External Authentication

The external auth system now supports the fantastic Stormpath cloud based authentication system.

LXC Support

Extensive additions have been added to Salt for LXC support. This included the backend libs for managing LXC containers. Addition into the salt-virt system is still in the works.

macOS User/Group Support

Salt is now able to manage users and groups on Minions running macOS. However, at this time user passwords cannot be managed.

Django ORM External Pillar

Pillar data can now be derived from Django managed databases.

Fixes from RC to release

- Multiple documentation fixes
- Add multiple source files + templating for `file.append` (issue #6905)
- Support sysctl configuration files in systemd>=207 (issue #7351)
- Add `file.search` and `file.replace`
- Fix cross-calling execution functions in provider overrides
- Fix locale override for postgres (issue #4543)
- Fix Raspbian identification for service/pkg support (issue #7371)
- Fix `cp.push` file corruption (issue #6495)
- Fix ALT Linux password hash specification (issue #3474)
- Multiple salt-ssh-related fixes and improvements
28.2.119 Salt 0.17.1 Release Notes

release 2013-10-17

Note: THIS RELEASE IS NOT COMPATIBLE WITH PREVIOUS VERSIONS. If you update your master to 0.17.1, you must update your minions as well. Sorry for the inconvenience – this is a result of one of the security fixes listed below.

The 0.17.1 release comes with a number of improvements to salt-ssh, many bugfixes, and a number of security updates.

Salt SSH has been improved to be faster, more featureful and more secure. Since the original release of Salt SSH was primarily a proof of concept, it has been very exciting to see its rapid adoption. We appreciate the willingness of security experts to review Salt SSH and help discover oversights and ensure that security issues only exist for such a tiny window of time.

SSH Enhancements

Shell Improvements

Improvements to Salt SSH’s communication have been added that improve routine execution regardless of the target system’s login shell.

Performance

Deployment of routines is now faster and takes fewer commands to execute.

Security Updates

Be advised that these security issues all apply to a small subset of Salt users and mostly apply to Salt SSH.

Insufficient Argument Validation

This issue allowed for a user with limited privileges to embed executions inside of routines to execute routines that should be restricted. This applies to users using external auth or client ACL and opening up specific routines.

Be advised that these patches address the direct issue. Additional commits have been applied to help mitigate this issue from resurfacing.

CVE

CVE-2013-4435

Affected Versions

0.15.0 - 0.17.0
Patches

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/6d8ef68b605fd63c36bb8ed96122a75ad2e80269  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/ebdef37b7e5d2b95a01d34b211c61da61da67e46a  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/7f190ff890e47cdd591d9d7cefa5126574660824  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/8e5afe59ce6743fe5dbd510dcf463dbdfca1ced  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/6a9752c6b1e8df2c9505e9b0434c79d132eb1e2  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/b73677435ba54ecfc93c1c2d840a7f9ba6f53410  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/5d8d4a2e471596591c80d  https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/1e3f197726aa13ac5c3f24160000089f477f489b5

Found By

Feth Arezki, of Majerti

MITM SSH attack in salt-ssh

SSH host keys were being accepted by default and not enforced on future SSH connections. These patches set SSH host key checking by default and can be overridden by passing the -i flag to salt-ssh.

CVE

CVE-2013-4436

Affected Versions

0.17.0

Found By

Michael Scherer, Red Hat

Insecure Usage of /tmp in salt-ssh

The initial release of salt-ssh used the /tmp directory in an insecure way. These patches not only secure usage of files under /tmp in salt-ssh, but also add checksum validation for all packages sent into the now secure locations on target systems.

CVE

CVE-2013-4438

Affected Versions

0.17.0
Patches

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/aa4bb77ef230758cad84381dde0ec660d2dc340a
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/8f92b6b2cb2e4ec3af8783eb6bf4ff06f5a352cf
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/c58e56811d5a50c908df0597a0b4643b45ebfd
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/0359db9b46e47614cfff35a66ea6a76846885d2
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/4348392860e0fd43701c331ac3e681cf1a8c17b0
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/664d1a1cac05602fad2693f6f97092d98a72bf61
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/bab92775a576e28ff9db262f32db9cf2375bba87
https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/c6d34f1acfc6490a3c87a2d37618ff414e5a704e

Found By

Michael Scherer, Red Hat

YAML Calling Unsafe Loading Routine

It has been argued that this is not a valid security issue, as the YAML loading that was happening was only being called after an initial gateway filter in Salt has already safely loaded the YAML and would fail if non-safe routines were embedded. Nonetheless, the CVE was filed and patches applied.

CVE

CVE-2013-4438

Patches

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/339b0a51befae6b6b218ebcb55daa9cd3329a1c5

Found By

Michael Scherer, Red Hat

Failure to Drop Supplementary Group on Salt Master

If a salt master was started as a non-root user by the root user, root’s groups would still be applied to the running process. This fix changes the process to have only the groups of the running user.

CVE

CVE not considered necessary by submitter.

Affected Versions

0.11.0 - 0.17.0
Patches

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/b89fa9135822d029795ab1eecd68cce2d1ced715

Found By

Michael Scherer, Red Hat

Failure to Validate Minions Posting Data

This issue allowed a minion to pose as another authorized minion when posting data such as the mine data. All minions now pass through the id challenge before posting such data.

CVE

CVE-2013-4439

Affected Versions

0.15.0 - 0.17.0

Patches

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/7b850ff3d07ef6782888914ac4556c01e8a1c482 https://github.com/saltstack/salt/commit/151759b2a1e1c6ce29277aa81b054219147f80fd

Found By

David Anderson

Fix Reference

Version 0.17.1 is the first bugfix release for 0.17.0. The changes include:

- Fix symbolic links in thin.tgz (issue #7482)
- Pass env through to file.patch state (issue #7452)
- Service provider fixes and reporting improvements (issue #7361)
- Add --priv option for specifying salt-ssh private key
- Fix salt-thin's salt-call on setuptools installations (issue #7516)
- Fix salt-ssh to support passwords with spaces (issue #7480)
- Fix regression in wildcard includes (issue #7455)
- Fix salt-call outputer regression (issue #7456)
- Fix custom returner support for startup states (issue #7540)
• Fix value handling in augeas (issue #7605)
• Fix regression in apt (issue #7624)
• Fix minion ID guessing to use socket.getfqdn() first (issue #7558)
• Add minion ID caching (issue #7558)
• Fix salt-key race condition (issue #7304)
• Add --include-all flag to salt-key (issue #7399)
• Fix custom grains in pillar (part of issue #5716, issue #6083)
• Fix race condition in salt-key (issue #7304)
• Fix regression in minion ID guessing, prioritize socket.getfqdn() (issue #7558)
• Cache minion ID on first guess (issue #7558)
• Allow trailing slash in file.directory state
• Fix reporting of file_roots in pillar return (issue #5449 and issue #5951)
• Remove pillar matching for mine.get (issue #7197)
• Sanitize args for multiple execution modules
• Fix yumpkg mod_repo functions to filter hidden args (issue #7656)
• Fix conflicting IDs in state includes (issue #7526)
• Fix mysql_grants.absent string formatting issue (issue #7827)
• Fix postgres.version so it won’t return None (issue #7695)
• Fix for trailing slashes in mount.mounted state
• Fix rogue AttributErrors in the outputter system (issue #7845)
• Fix for incorrect ssh key encodings resulting in incorrect key added (issue #7718)
• Fix for pillar/grains naming regression in python renderer (issue #7693)
• Fix args/kwars handling in the scheduler (issue #7422)
• Fix logfile handling for file://, tcp://, and udp:// (issue #7754)
• Fix error handling in config file parsing (issue #6714)
• Fix RVM using sudo when running as non-root user (issue #2193)
• Fix client ACL and underlying logging bugs (issue #7706)
• Fix scheduler bug with returner (issue #7367)
• Fix user management bug related to default groups (issue #7690)
• Fix various salt-ssh bugs (issue #7528)
• Many various documentation fixes

28.2.120 Salt 0.17.2 Release Notes

release 2013-11-14

Version 0.17.2 is another bugfix release for 0.17.0. The changes include:

• Add ability to delete key with grains.delval (issue #7872)
- Fix possible state compiler stack trace (issue #5767)
- Fix architecture regression in yumpkg (issue #7813)
- Use correct ps on Debian to prevent truncating (issue #5646)
- Fix grains targeting for new grains (issue #5737)
- Fix bug with merging in git_pillar (issue #6992)
- Fix print_jobs duplicate results
- Fix apt version specification for pkg.install
- Fix possible KeyError from ext_job_cache missing option
- Fix auto_order for `-names` states (issue #7649)
- Fix regression in new gitfs installs (directory not found error)
- Fix escape pipe issue on Windows for file.recurse (issue #7967)
- Fix fileclient in case of master restart (issue #7987)
- Try to output warning if CLI command malformed (issue #6538)
- Fix `--out=quiet` to actually be quiet (issue #8000)
- Fix for state.sls in salt-ssh (issue #7991)
- Fix for MySQL grants ordering issue (issue #5817)
- Fix traceback for certain missing CLI args (issue #8016)
- Add ability to disable lspci queries on master (issue #4906)
- Fail if sls defined in topfile does not exist (issue #5998)
- Add ability to downgrade MySQL grants (issue #6606)
- Fix ssh_auth.absent traceback (issue #8043)
- Add upstart detection for Debian/Raspbian (issue #8039)
- Fix ID-related issues (issue #8052, issue #8050, and others)
- Fix for jinja rendering issues (issue #8066 and issue #8079)
- Fix argument parsing in salt-ssh (issue #7928)
- Fix some GPU detection instances (issue #6945)
- Fix bug preventing includes from other environments in SLS files
- Fix for kwargs with dashes (issue #8102)
- Fix salt.utils.which for windows '.exe' (issue #7904)
- Fix apache.adduser without apachectl (issue #8123)
- Fix issue with evaluating `test` kwarg in states (issue #7788)
- Fix regression in `salt.client.Caller()` (issue #8078)
- Fix apt-key silent failure
- Fix bug where cmd.script would try to run even if caching failed (issue #7601)
- Fix apt pkg.latest regression (issue #8067)
- Fix for mine data not being updated (issue #8144)
• Fix for noarch packages in yum
• Fix a Xen detection edge case (issue #7839)
• Fix windows __opts__ dictionary persistence (issue #7714)
• Fix version generation for when it’s part of another git repo (issue #8090)
• Fix _handle_iorder stacktrace so that the real syntax error is shown (issue #8114 and issue #7905)
• Fix git.latest state when a commit SHA is used (issue #8163)
• Fix various small bugs in yumpkg.py (issue #8201)
• Fix for specifying identify file in git.latest (issue #8094)
• Fix for --output-file CLI arg (issue #8205)
• Add ability to specify shutdown time for system.shutdown (issue #7833)
• Fix for salt version using non-salt git repo info (issue #8266)
• Add additional hints at impact of pkgrepo states when test=True (issue #8247)
• Fix for salt-ssh files not being owned by root (issue #8216)
• Fix retry logic and error handling in fileserver (related to issue #7755)
• Fix file.replace with test=True (issue #8279)
• Add flag for limiting file traversal in fileserver (issue #6928)
• Fix for extra mine processes (issue #5729)
• Fix for unloading custom modules (issue #7691)
• Fix for salt-ssh opts (issue #8005 and issue #8271)
• Fix compound matcher for grains (issue #7944)
• Improve error reporting in ebuild module (related to issue #5393)
• Add dir_mode to file.managed (issue #7860)
• Improve traceroute support for FreeBSD and macOS (issue #4927)
• Fix for matching minions under syndics (issue #7671)
• Improve exception handling for missing ID (issue #8259)
• Fix grain mismatch for ScientificLinux (issue #8338)
• Add configuration option for minion_id_caching
• Fix open mode auth errors (issue #8402)

28.2.121 Salt 0.17.3 Release Notes

 release 2013-12-08

Note: 0.17.3 had some regressions which were promptly fixed in the 0.17.4 release. Please use 0.17.4 instead.

Version 0.17.3 is another bugfix release for 0.17.0. The changes include:

• Fix some jinja render errors (issue #8418)
• Fix file.replace state changing file ownership (issue #8399)
- Fix state ordering with the PyDSL renderer ([issue #8446])
- Fix for new npm version ([issue #8517])
- Fix for pip state requiring `name` even with requirements file ([issue #8519])
- Fix yum logging to open terminals ([issue #3855])
- Add sane maxrunning defaults for scheduler ([issue #8563])
- Fix states duplicate key detection ([issue #8053])
- Fix SUSE patch level reporting ([issue #8428])
- Fix managed file creation umask ([issue #8590])
- Fix logstash exception ([issue #8635])
- Improve argument exception handling for salt command ([issue #8016])
- Fix pecl success reporting ([issue #8750])
- Fix launchctl module exceptions ([issue #8759])
- Fix argument order in pw_user module
- Add warnings for failing grains ([issue #8690])
- Fix hgfs problems caused by connections left open ([issue #8811] and [issue #8810])
- Add Debian iptables default for iptables-persistent package ([issue #8889])
- Fix installation of packages with dots in pkg name ([issue #8614])
- Fix noarch package installation on CentOS 6 ([issue #8945])
- Fix portage_config.enforce_nice_config ([issue #8252])
- Fix salt.util.copyfile umask usage ([issue #8590])
- Fix rescheduling of failed jobs ([issue #8941])
- Fix pkg on Amazon Linux (uses yumpkg5 now) ([issue #8226])
- Fix conflicting options in postgres module ([issue #8717])
- Fix ps modules for psutil >= 0.3.0 ([issue #7432])
- Fix postgres module to return False on failure ([issue #8778])
- Fix argument passing for args with pound signs ([issue #8585])
- Fix pid of salt CLI command showing in status.pid output ([issue #8720])
- Fix rvm to run gem as the correct user ([issue #8951])
- Fix namespace issue in win_file module ([issue #9060])
- Fix masterless state paths on windows ([issue #9021])
- Fix timeout option in master config ([issue #9040])

### 28.2.122 Salt 0.17.4 Release Notes

**release** 2013-12-10

Version 0.17.4 is another bugfix release for 0.17.0. The changes include:

- Fix file.replace bug when replacement str is numeric ([issue #9101])

### 28.2. Previous Releases
• Fix regression in file.managed (issue #9131)
• Prevent traceback when job is None. (issue #9145)

28.2.123 Salt 0.17.5 Release Notes

release 2014-01-27
Version 0.17.5 is another bugfix release for 0.17.0. The changes include:
• Fix user.present states with non-string fullname (issue #9085)
• Fix virt.init return value on failure (issue #6870)
• Fix reporting of file.blockreplace state when test=True
• Fix network.interfaces when used in cron (issue #7990)
• Fix bug in pkgrepo when switching to/from mirrorlist-based repo def (issue #9121)
• Fix infinite recursion when cache file is corrupted
• Add checking for rev and mirror/bare args in git.latest (issue #9107)
• Add cmd.watch alias (points to cmd.wait) (issue #9107)
• Fix stacktrace when prereq is not formed as a list (issue #8235)
• Fix stdin issue with lvdisplay command (issue #9128)
• Add pre-check function for range matcher (issue #9236)
• Add exception handling for psutil for processes that go missing (issue #9274)
• Allow _in requisites to match both on ID and name (issue #9061)
• Fix multiple client timeout issues (issue #7157 and issue #9302, probably others)
• Fix ZMQError: Operation cannot be accomplished in current state errors (issue #6306)
• Multiple optimization in minion auth routines
• Clarify logs for minion ID caching

28.2.124 Salt 0.6.0 release notes

The Salt remote execution manager has reached initial functionality! Salt is a management application which can be used to execute commands on remote sets of servers.

The whole idea behind Salt is to create a system where a group of servers can be remotely controlled from a single master; not only can commands be executed on remote systems, but salt can also be used to gather information about your server environment.

Unlike similar systems, like Func and MCollective, Salt is extremely simple to setup and use, the entire application is contained in a single package, and the master and minion daemons require no running dependencies in the way that Func requires Certmaster and MCollective requires activeMQ.

Salt also manages authentication and encryption. Rather than using SSL for encryption, salt manages encryption on a payload level, so the data sent across the network is encrypted with fast AES encryption, and authentication uses RSA keys. This means that Salt is fast, secure, and very efficient.
Messaging in Salt is executed with ZeroMQ, so the message passing interface is built into salt and does not require an external ZeroMQ server. This also adds speed to Salt since there is no additional bloat on the networking layer, and ZeroMQ has already proven itself as a very fast networking system.

The remote execution in Salt is "Lazy Execution", in that once the command is sent the requesting network connection is closed. This makes it easier to detach the execution from the calling process on the master, it also means that replies are cached, so that information gathered from historic commands can be queried in the future.

Salt also allows users to make execution modules in Python. Writers of these modules should also be pleased to know that they have access to the impressive information gathered from PuppetLabs’ Facter application, making Salt module more flexible. In the future I hope to also allow Salt to group servers based on Facter information as well.

All in all Salt is fast, efficient, and clean, can be used from a simple command line client or through an API, uses message queue technology to make network execution extremely fast, and encryption is handled in a very fast and efficient manner. Salt is also VERY easy to use and VERY easy to extend.

You can find the source code for Salt on my GitHub page, I have also set up a few wiki pages explaining how to use and set up Salt. If you are using Arch Linux there is a package available in the Arch Linux AUR.

GitHub page: https://github.com/saltstack/salt
Wiki: https://github.com/saltstack/salt/wiki
Arch Linux Package: https://aur.archlinux.org/packages/salt-git/

I am very open to contributions, for instance I need packages for more Linux distributions as well as BSD packages and testers.

Give Salt a try, this is the initial release and is not a 1.0 quality release, but it has been working well for me! I am eager to get your feedback!

**28.2.125 Salt 0.7.0 release notes**

I am pleased to announce the release of Salt 0.7.0!

This release marks what is the first stable release of salt, 0.7.0 should be suitable for general use.

0.7.0 Brings the following new features to Salt:

- Integration with Facter data from puppet labs
- Allow for matching minions from the salt client via Facter information
- Minion job threading, many jobs can be executed from the master at once
- Preview of master clustering support - Still experimental
- Introduce new minion modules for stats, virtualization, service management and more
- Add extensive logging to the master and minion daemons
- Add sys.reload_functions for dynamic function reloading
- Greatly improve authentication
- Introduce the saltkey command for managing public keys
- Begin backend development preparatory to introducing butter
- Addition of man pages for the core commands
- Extended and cleaned configuration

0.7.0 Fixes the following major bugs:
• Fix crash in minions when matching failed
• Fix configuration file lookups for the local client
• Repair communication bugs in encryption
• Numerous fixes in the minion modules

The next release of Salt should see the following features:

• Stabilize the cluster support
• Introduce a remote client for salt command tiers
• salt-ftp system for distributed file copies
• Initial support for "butter"

Coming up next is a higher level management framework for salt called Butter. I want salt to stay as a simple and effective communication framework, and allow for more complicated executions to be managed via Butter.

Right now Butter is being developed to act as a cloud controller using salt as the communication layer, but features like system monitoring and advanced configuration control (a puppet manager) are also in the pipe.

Special thanks to Joseph Hall for the status and network modules, and thanks to Matthias Teege for tracking down some configuration bugs!

Salt can be downloaded from the following locations;

Arch Linux Package:
https://aur.archlinux.org/packages/salt-git/

Please enjoy the latest Salt release!

28.2.126 Salt 0.8.0 release notes

Salt 0.8.0 is ready for general consumption! The source tarball is available on GitHub for download:

A lot of work has gone into salt since the last release just 2 weeks ago, and salt has improved a great deal. A swath of new features are here along with performance and threading improvements!

The main new features of salt 0.8.0 are:

Salt-cp
Cython minion modules
Dynamic returners
Faster return handling
Lowered required Python version to 2.6
Advanced minion threading
Configurable minion modules

Salt-cp

The salt-cp command introduces the ability to copy simple files via salt to targeted servers. Using salt-cp is very simple, just call salt-cp with a target specification, the source file(s) and where to copy the files on the minions. For instance:

# salt-cp '*' /etc/hosts /etc/hosts
Will copy the local /etc/hosts file to all of the minions.
Salt-cp is very young, in the future more advanced features will be added, and the functionality will much more closely resemble the cp command.

**Cython minion modules**

Cython is an amazing tool used to compile Python modules down to c. This is arguably the fastest way to run Python code, and since pyzmq requires cython, adding support to salt for cython adds no new dependencies.

Cython minion modules allow minion modules to be written in cython and therefore executed in compiled c. Simply write the salt module in cython and use the file extension “.pyx” and the minion module will be compiled when the minion is started. An example cython module is included in the main distribution called cytest.pyx:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/modules/cytest.pyx

**Dynamic Returners**

By default salt returns command data back to the salt master, but now salt can return command data to any system. This is enabled via the new returners modules feature for salt. The returners modules take the return data and sends it to a specific module. The returner modules work like minion modules, so any returner can be added to the minions.

This means that a custom data returner can be added to communicate the return data so anything from MySQL, Redis, MongoDB, and more!

There are 2 simple stock returners in the returners directory:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/returners

The documentation on writing returners will be added to the wiki shortly, and returners can be written in pure Python, or in cython.

**Configurable Minion Modules**

Minion modules may need to be configured, now the options passed to the minion configuration file can be accessed inside of the minion modules via the __opt__ dict.

Information on how to use this simple addition has been added to the wiki: Writing modules

The test module has an example of using the __opts__ dict, and how to set default options:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/modules/test.py

**Advanced Minion Threading**

In 0.7.0 the minion would block after receiving a command from the master, now the minion will spawn a thread or multiprocess. By default Python threads are used because for general use they have proved to be faster, but the minion can now be configured to use the Python multiprocessing module instead. Using multiprocessing will cause executions that are CPU bound or would otherwise exploit the negative aspects of the Python GIL to run faster and more reliably, but simple calls will still be faster with Python threading. The configuration option can be found in the minion configuration file:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/conf/minion
Lowered Supported Python to 2.6

The requirement for Python 2.7 has been removed to support Python 2.6. I have received requests to take the minimum Python version back to 2.4, but unfortunately this will not be possible, since the ZeroMQ Python bindings do not support Python 2.4.

Salt 0.8.0 is a very major update, it also changes the network protocol slightly which makes communication with older salt daemons impossible, your master and minions need to be upgraded together!

I could use some help bringing salt to the people! Right now I only have packages for Arch Linux, Fedora 14 and Gentoo. We need packages for Debian and people willing to help test on more platforms. We also need help writing more minion modules and returner modules. If you want to contribute to salt please hop on the mailing list and send in patches, make a fork on GitHub and send in pull requests! If you want to help but are not sure where you can, please email me directly or post to the mailing list!

I hope you enjoy salt, while it is not yet 1.0 salt is completely viable and usable!

-Thomas S. Hatch

28.2.127 Salt 0.8.7 release notes

It has been a month since salt 0.8.0, and it has been a long month! But Salt is still coming along strong. 0.8.7 has a lot of changes and a lot of updates. This update makes Salt’s ZeroMQ back end better, strips Facter from the dependencies, and introduces interfaces to handle more capabilities.

Many of the major updates are in the background, but the changes should shine through to the surface. A number of the new features are still a little thin, but the back end to support expansion is in place.

I also recently gave a presentation to the Utah Python users group in Salt Lake City, the slides from this presentation are available here:

The video from this presentation will be available shortly.

The major new features and changes in Salt 0.8.7 are:

- Revamp ZeroMQ topology on the master for better scalability
- State enforcement
- Dynamic state enforcement managers
- Extract the module loader into salt.loader
- Make Job ids more granular
- Replace Facter functionality with the new salt grains interface
- Support for “virtual” salt modules
- Introduce the salt-call command
- Better debugging for minion modules

The new ZeroMQ topology allows for better scalability, this will be required by the need to execute massive file transfers to multiple machines in parallel and state management. The new ZeroMQ topology is available in the aforementioned presentation.

0.8.7 introduces the capability to declare states, this is similar to the capabilities of Puppet. States in salt are declared via state data structures. This system is very young, but the core feature set is available. Salt states work around rendering files which represent Salt high data. More on the Salt state system will be documented in the near future.

The system for loading salt modules has been pulled out of the minion class to be a standalone module, this has enabled more dynamic loading of Salt modules and enables many of the updates in 0.8.7 –
Salt Job ids are now microsecond precise, this was needed to repair a race condition unveiled by the speed improvements in the new ZeroMQ topology.

The new grains interface replaces the functionality of Facter, the idea behind grains differs from Facter in that the grains are only used for static system data, dynamic data needs to be derived from a call to a salt module. This makes grains much faster to use, since the grains data is generated when the minion starts.

Virtual salt modules allows for a salt module to be presented as something other than its module name. The idea here is that based on information from the minion decisions about which module should be presented can be made. The best example is the pacman module. The pacman module will only load on Arch Linux minions, and will be called pkg. Similarly the yum module will be presented as pkg when the minion starts on a Fedora/RedHat system.

The new salt-call command allows for minion modules to be executed from the minion. This means that on the minion a salt module can be executed, this is a great tool for testing Salt modules. The salt-call command can also be used to view the grains data.

In previous releases when a minion module threw an exception very little data was returned to the master. Now the stack trace from the failure is returned making debugging of minion modules MUCH easier.

Salt is nearing the goal of 1.0, where the core feature set and capability is complete!

-Thomas S Hatch

28.2.128 Salt 0.8.8 release notes

Salt 0.8.8 is here! This release adds a great deal of code and some serious new features.

Improved Documentation has been set up for salt using sphinx thanks to the efforts of Seth House. This new documentation system will act as the back end to the salt website which is still under heavy development. The new sphinx documentation system has also been used to greatly clean up the salt manpages. The salt 7 manpage in particular now contains extensive information which was previously only in the wiki. The new documentation can be found at: http://docs.saltstack.com/ We still have a lot to add, and when the domain is set up I will post another announcement.

More additions have been made to the ZeroMQ setup, particularly in the realm of file transfers. Salt 0.8.8 introduces a built in, stateless, encrypted file server which allows salt minions to download files from the salt master using the same encryption system used for all other salt communications. The main motivation for the salt file server has been to facilitate the new salt state system.

Much of the salt code has been cleaned up and a new cleaner logging system has been introduced thanks to the efforts of Pedro Algarvio. These additions will allow for much more flexible logging to be executed by salt, and fixed a great deal of my poor spelling in the salt docstrings! Pedro Algarvio has also cleaned up the API, making it easier to embed salt into another application.

The biggest addition to salt found in 0.8.8 is the new state system. The salt module system has received a new front end which allows salt to be used as a configuration management system. The configuration management system allows for system configuration to be defined in data structures. The configuration management system, or as it is called in salt, the “salt state system” supports many of the features found in other configuration managers, but allows for system states to be written in a far simpler format, executes at blazing speeds, and operates via the salt minion matching system. The state system also operates within the normal scope of salt, and requires no additional configuration to use.

The salt state system can enforce the following states with many more to come: Packages Files Services Executing commands Hosts

The system used to define the salt states is based on a data structure, the data structure used to define the salt states has been made to be as easy to use as possible. The data structure is defined by default using a YAML file rendered via a Jinja template. This means that the state definition language supports all of the data structures that YAML
supports, and all of the programming constructs and logic that Jinja supports. If the user does not like YAML or Jinja
the states can be defined in yaml-mako, json-jinja, or json-mako. The system used to render the states is completely
dynamic, and any rendering system can be added to the capabilities of Salt, this means that a rendering system that
renders XML data in a cheetah template, or whatever you can imagine, can be easily added to the capabilities of salt.

The salt state system also supports isolated environments, as well as matching code from several environments to a
single salt minion.

The feature base for Salt has grown quite a bit since my last serious documentation push. As we approach 0.9.0
the goals are becoming very clear, and the documentation needs a lot of work. The main goals for 0.9.0 are to
further refine the state system, fix any bugs we find, get Salt running on as many platforms as we can, and get the
documentation filled out. There is a lot more to come as Salt moves forward to encapsulate a much larger scope,
while maintaining supreme usability and simplicity.

If you would like a more complete overview of Salt please watch the Salt presentation: Slides:

-Thomas S Hatch

28.2.129 Salt 0.8.9 Release Notes

Salt 0.8.9 has finally arrived! Unfortunately this is much later than I had hoped to release 0.8.9, life has been very
crazy over the last month. But despite challenges, Salt has moved forward!

This release, as expected, adds few new features and many refinements. One of the most exciting aspect of this release
is that the development community for salt has grown a great deal and much of the code is from contributors.

Also, I have filled out the documentation a great deal. So information on States is properly documented, and much
of the documentation that was out of date has been filled in.

Download!

The Salt source can be downloaded from PyPI:

https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/s/salt/salt-0.8.9.tar.gz

Here s the md5sum:

7d5aca4633bc22f59045f59e82f43b56

For instructions on how to set up Salt please see the Installation instructions.

New Features

Salt Run

A big feature is the addition of Salt run, the salt-run command allows for master side execution modules to be
made that gather specific information or execute custom routines from the master.

Documentation for salt-run can be found here

Refined Outputters

One problem often complained about in salt was the fact that the output was so messy. Thanks to help from Jeff
Schroeder a cleaner interface for the command output for the Salt CLI has been made. This new interface makes
adding new printout formats easy and additions to the capabilities of minion modules makes it possible to set the
printout mode or outputter for functions in minion modules.
Cross Calling Salt Modules

Salt modules can now call each other, the \_\_salt\_\_ dict has been added to the predefined references in minion modules. This new feature is documented in the modules documentation.

Watch Option Added to Salt State System

Now in Salt states you can set the watch option, this will allow watch enabled states to change based on a change in the other defined states. This is similar to subscribe and notify statements in puppet.

Root Dir Option

Travis Cline has added the ability to define the option root\_dir which allows the salt minion to operate in a subdir. This is a strong move in supporting the minion running as an unprivileged user.

Config Files Defined in Variables

Thanks again to Travis Cline, the master and minion configuration file locations can be defined in environment variables now.

New Modules

Quite a few new modules, states, returners, and runners have been made.

New Minion Modules

apt

Support for apt-get has been added, this adds greatly improved Debian and Ubuntu support to Salt!

useradd and groupadd

Support for manipulating users and groups on Unix-like systems.

moosefs

Initial support for reporting on aspects of the distributed file system, MooseFS. For more information on MooseFS please see: http://www.moosefs.org

Thanks to Joseph Hall for his work on MooseFS support.

mount

Manage mounts and the fstab.
puppet

Execute puppet on remote systems.

shadow

Manipulate and manage the user password file.

ssh

Interact with ssh keys.

New States

user and group

Support for managing users and groups in Salt States.

mount

Enforce mounts and the fstab.

New Returners

mongo_return

Send the return information to a MongoDB server.

New Runners

manage

Display minions that are up or down.

28.2.130 Salt 0.9.0 Release Notes

release 2011-08-27

Salt 0.9.0 is here. This is an exciting release, 0.9.0 includes the new network topology features allowing peer salt commands and masters of masters via the syndic interface.

0.9.0 also introduces many more modules, improvements to the API and improvements to the ZeroMQ systems.
Download!

The Salt source can be downloaded from PyPI:

https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/s/salt/salt-0.9.0.tar.gz

Here is the md5sum:

9a925da04981e65a0f237f2e77ddab37

For instructions on how to set up Salt please see the *Installation* instructions.

New Features

Salt Syndic

The new *Syndic interface* allows a master to be commanded via another higher level salt master. This is a powerful solution allowing a master control structure to exist, allowing salt to scale to much larger levels then before.

Peer Communication

0.9.0 introduces the capability for a minion to call a publication on the master and receive the return from another set of minions. This allows salt to act as a communication channel between minions and as a general infrastructure message bus.

Peer communication is turned off by default but can be enabled via the `peer` option in the master configuration file. Documentation on the new *Peer interface*.

Easily Extensible API

The minion and master classes have been redesigned to allow for specialized minion and master servers to be easily created. An example on how this is done for the master can be found in the `master.py` salt module:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/master.py

The `Master` class extends the `SMaster` class and set up the main master server.

The minion functions can now also be easily added to another application via the `SMinion` class, this class can be found in the `minion.py` module:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt/blob/develop/salt/minion.py

Cleaner Key Management

This release changes some of the key naming to allow for multiple master keys to be held based on the type of minion gathering the master key.

The `-d` option has also been added to the salt-key command allowing for easy removal of accepted public keys.

The `-gen-keys` option is now available as well for salt-key, this allows for a salt specific RSA key pair to be easily generated from the command line.
Improved 0MQ Master Workers

The 0MQ worker system has been further refined to be faster and more robust. This new system has been able to handle a much larger load than the previous setup. The new system uses the IPC protocol in 0MQ instead of TCP.

New Modules

Quite a few new modules have been made.

New Minion Modules

apache

Work directly with apache servers, great for managing balanced web servers

cron

Read out the contents of a systems crontabs

mdadm

Module to manage raid devices in Linux, appears as the raid module

mysql

Gather simple data from MySQL databases

ps

Extensive utilities for managing processes

publish

Used by the peer interface to allow minions to make publications

28.2.131 Salt 0.9.1 Release Notes

release 2011-08-29
Salt 0.9.2 Release Notes

release 2011-09-17

Salt 0.9.2 has arrived! 0.9.2 is primarily a bugfix release, the exciting component in 0.9.2 is greatly improved support for salt states. All of the salt states interfaces have been more thoroughly tested and the new salt-states git repo is growing with example of how to use states.

This release introduces salt states for early developers and testers to start helping us clean up the states interface and make it ready for the world!

0.9.2 also fixes a number of bugs found on Python 2.6.

Download!

The Salt source can be downloaded from PyPI:
https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/s/salt/salt-0.9.2.tar.gz

For instructions on how to set up Salt please see the Installation instructions.

New Features

Salt-Call Additions

The salt-call command has received an overhaul, it now hooks into the outtputter system so command output looks clean, and the logging system has been hooked into salt-call, so the -l option allows the logging output from salt minion functions to be displayed.

The end result is that the salt-call command can execute the state system and return clean output:

```
# salt-call state.highstate
```

State System Fixes

The state system has been tested and better refined. As of this release the state system is ready for early testers to start playing with. If you are interested in working with the state system please check out the (still very small) salt-states GitHub repo:

https://github.com/saltstack/salt-states

This git repo is the active development branch for determining how a clean salt-state database should look and act. Since the salt state system is still very young a lot of help is still needed here. Please fork the salt-states repo and help us develop a truly large and scalable system for configuration management!

Notable Bug Fixes

Python 2.6 String Formatting

Python 2.6 does not support format strings without an index identifier, all of them have been repaired.
Cython Loading Disabled by Default

Cython loading requires a development tool chain to be installed on the minion, requiring this by default can cause problems for most Salt deployments. If Cython auto loading is desired it will need to be turned on in the minion config.

28.2.133 Salt 0.9.3 Release Notes

**release** 2011-11-05

Salt 0.9.3 is finally arrived. This is another big step forward for Salt, new features range from proper FreeBSD support to fixing issues seen when attaching a minion to a master over the Internet.

The biggest improvements in 0.9.3 though can be found in the state system, it has progressed from something ready for early testers to a system ready to compete with platforms such as Puppet and Chef. The backbone of the state system has been greatly refined and many new features are available.

Download!

The Salt source can be downloaded from PyPI:
https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/s/salt/salt-0.9.3.tar.gz

For instructions on how to set up Salt please see the *Installation* instructions.

New Features

WAN Support

Recently more people have been testing Salt minions connecting to Salt Masters over the Internet. It was found that Minions would commonly loose their connection to the master when working over the internet. The minions can now detect if the connection has been lost and reconnect to the master, making WAN connections much more reliable.

State System Fixes

Substantial testing has gone into the state system and it is ready for real world usage. A great deal has been added to the documentation for states and the modules and functions available to states have been cleanly documented.

A number of State System bugs have also been founds and repaired, the output from the state system has also been refined to be extremely clear and concise.

Error reporting has also been introduced, issues found in sls files will now be clearly reported when executing Salt States.

Extend Declaration

The Salt States have also gained the extend declaration. This declaration allows for states to be cleanly modified in a post environment. Simply said, if there is an apache.sls file that declares the apache service, then another sls can include apache and then extend it:
The notable behavior with the extend functionality is that it literally extends or overwrites a declaration set up in another sls module. This means that Salt will behave as though the modifications were made directly to the apache sls. This ensures that the apache service in this example is directly tied to all requirements.

**Highstate Structure Specification**

This release comes with a clear specification of the Highstate data structure that is used to declare Salt States. This specification explains everything that can be declared in the Salt SLS modules.

The specification is extremely simple, and illustrates how Salt has been able to fulfill the requirements of a central configuration manager within a simple and easy to understand format and specification.

**SheBang Renderer Switch**

It came to our attention that having many renderers means that there may be a situation where more than one State Renderer should be available within a single State Tree.

The method chosen to accomplish this was something already familiar to developers and systems administrators, a SheBang. The Python State Renderer displays this new capability.

**Python State Renderer**

Until now Salt States could only be declared in yaml or json using Jinja or Mako. A new, very powerful, renderer has been added, making it possible to write Salt States in pure Python:

```python
#!py

def run():
    '''
    Install the python-mako package
    '''
    return {'include': ['python'],
            'python-mako': {'pkg': ['installed']}}
```

This renderer is used by making a run function that returns the Highstate data structure. Any capabilities of Python can be used in pure Python sls modules.

This example of a pure Python sls module is the same as this example in yaml:
include:
  - python

python-mako:
  pkg:
    - installed

FreeBSD Support

Additional support has been added for FreeBSD, this is Salt’s first branch out of the Linux world and proves the viability of Salt on non-Linux platforms.

Salt remote execution already worked on FreeBSD, and should work without issue on any Unix-like platform. But this support comes in the form of package management and user support, so Salt States also work on FreeBSD now.

The new freebsdpkg module provides package management support for FreeBSD and the new pw_user and pw_group provide user and group management.

Module and State Additions

Cron Support

Support for managing the system crontab has been added, declaring a cron state can be done easily:

```
date > /tmp/datestamp:
  cron:
    - present
    - user: fred
    - minute: 5
    - hour: 3
```

File State Additions

The file state has been given a number of new features, primarily the directory, recurse, symlink, and absent functions.

file.directory  Make sure that a directory exists and has the right permissions.

```
/srv/foo:
  file:
    - directory
    - user: root
    - group: root
    - mode: 1755
```

file.symlink  Make a symlink.

```
/var/lib/www:
  file:
    - symlink
    - target: /srv/www
    - force: True
```
file.recurse  The recurse state function will recursively download a directory on the master file server and place it on the minion. Any change in the files on the master will be pushed to the minion. The recurse function is very powerful and has been tested by pushing out the full Linux kernel source.

```
/opt/code:
    file:
      - recurse
      - source: salt://linux
```

file.absent  Make sure that the file is not on the system, recursively deletes directories, files, and symlinks.

```
/etc/httpd/conf.d/somebogusfile.conf:
    file:
      - absent
```

Sysctl Module and State

The sysctl module and state allows for sysctl components in the kernel to be managed easily. The sysctl module contains the following functions:

- `sysctl.show`  Return a list of sysctl parameters for this minion
- `sysctl.get`  Return a single sysctl parameter for this minion
- `sysctl.assign`  Assign a single sysctl parameter for this minion
- `sysctl.persist`  Assign and persist a simple sysctl parameter for this minion

The sysctl state allows for sysctl parameters to be assigned:

```
vm.swappiness:
    sysctl:
      - present
      - value: 20
```

Kernel Module Management

A module for managing Linux kernel modules has been added. The new functions are as follows:

- `kmod.available`  Return a list of all available kernel modules
- `kmod.check_available`  Check to see if the specified kernel module is available
- `kmod.lsmod`  Return a dict containing information about currently loaded modules
- `kmod.load`  Load the specified kernel module
- `kmod.remove`  Unload the specified kernel module

The kmod state can enforce modules be either present or absent:

```
kvm_intel:
    kmod:
      - present
```
Ssh Authorized Keys

The ssh_auth state can distribute ssh authorized keys out to minions. Ssh authorized keys can be present or absent.

```
AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAACBAL0sQ9fJ5bYTEyYv1RBsJdD0o49CNfh1WHWXQRqul6rwL4KIuPrhY7hBw8tV7UNC7J9IZRN04iGod9C+O
....xw6NtnqZVMcmZire5Elrws30KgxcDNomjYFNHuOYaQLBBMosy0++tJe1KTAr3A2zGj2xbW09JhEzu8xvSdF8jRuwN5SRXpzsYU
....x75wolBDbVzeTlxWgxhafj7P6Ncdv25Wz9wvc6ko/puww6b3rcLNqK+XCNJlsM/
....7lB8Q26iK5mRZzNs6eGwGyzyNIMBeKGYQsMrdIcPv5dBIP/1M6fQDEsAXQ==:
  ssh_auth:
    - present
    - user: frank
    - enc: dsa
    - comment: Frank's key
```

28.2.134 Salt 0.9.4 Release Notes

release 2011-11-27

Salt 0.9.4 has arrived. This is a critical update that repairs a number of key bugs found in 0.9.3. But this update is not without feature additions as well! 0.9.4 adds support for Gentoo portage to the pkg module and state system. Also there are 2 major new state additions, the failhard option and the ability to set up finite state ordering with the order option.

This release also sees our largest increase in community contributions. These contributors have and continue to be the life blood of the Salt project, and the team continues to grow. I want to put out a big thanks to our new and existing contributors.

Download!

The Salt source can be downloaded from PyPI:

https://pypi.python.org/packages/source/s/salt-0.9.4.tar.gz

For instructions on how to set up Salt please see the Installation instructions.

New Features

Failhard State Option

Normally, when a state fails Salt continues to execute the remainder of the defined states and will only refuse to execute states that require the failed state.

But the situation may exist, where you would want all state execution to stop if a single state execution fails. The capability to do this is called failing hard.

State Level Failhard

A single state can have a failhard set, this means that if this individual state fails that all state execution will immediately stop. This is a great thing to do if there is a state that sets up a critical config file and setting a require for each state that reads the config would be cumbersome. A good example of this would be setting up a package manager early on:
In this situation, the yum repo is going to be configured before other states, and if it fails to lay down the config file, than no other states will be executed.

Global Failhard

It may be desired to have failhard be applied to every state that is executed, if this is the case, then failhard can be set in the master configuration file. Setting failhard in the master configuration file will result in failing hard when any minion gathering states from the master have a state fail.

This is NOT the default behavior, normally Salt will only fail states that require a failed state.

Using the global failhard is generally not recommended, since it can result in states not being executed or even checked. It can also be confusing to see states failhard if an admin is not actively aware that the failhard has been set.

To use the global failhard set failhard: True in the master configuration

Finite Ordering of State Execution

When creating salt sls files, it is often important to ensure that they run in a specific order. While states will always execute in the same order, that order is not necessarily defined the way you want it.

A few tools exist in Salt to set up the correct state ordering, these tools consist of requisite declarations and order options.

The Order Option

Before using the order option, remember that the majority of state ordering should be done with requisite statements, and that a requisite statement will override an order option.

The order option is used by adding an order number to a state declaration with the option order:

```
vim:
  pkg:
    - installed
    - order: 1
```

By adding the order option to 1 this ensures that the vim package will be installed in tandem with any other state declaration set to the order 1.

Any state declared without an order option will be executed after all states with order options are executed.

But this construct can only handle ordering states from the beginning. Sometimes you may want to send a state to the end of the line, to do this set the order to last:
Substantial testing has gone into the state system and it is ready for real world usage. A great deal has been added to the documentation for states and the modules and functions available to states have been cleanly documented.

A number of State System bugs have also been found and repaired, the output from the state system has also been refined to be extremely clear and concise.

Error reporting has also been introduced, issues found in sls files will now be clearly reported when executing Salt States.

**Gentoo Support**

Additional experimental support has been added for Gentoo. This is found in the contribution from Doug Renn, aka nestegg.

### 28.2.135 Salt 0.9.5 Release Notes

**release** 2012-01-15

Salt 0.9.5 is one of the largest steps forward in the development of Salt.

0.9.5 comes with many milestones, this release has seen the community of developers grow out to an international team of 46 code contributors and has many feature additions, feature enhancements, bug fixes and speed improvements.

**Warning:** Be sure to read the upgrade instructions about the switch to msgpack before upgrading!

**Community**

Nothing has proven to have more value to the development of Salt that the outstanding community that has been growing at such a great pace around Salt. This has proven not only that Salt has great value, but also the expandability of Salt is as exponential as I originally intended.

0.9.5 has received over 600 additional commits since 0.9.4 with a swath of new committers. The following individuals have contributed to the development of 0.9.5:

- Aaron Bull Schaefer
- Antti Kaihola
- Bas Tichelaar
- Brad Barden
- Brian Wagner
- Byron Clark
- Chris Scheller
- Christer Edwards
- Clint Savage
SPEED! Pickle to msgpack

For a few months now we have been talking about moving away from Python pickles for network serialization, but a preferred serialization format had not yet been found. After an extensive performance testing period involving everything from JSON to protocol buffers, a clear winner emerged. Message Pack (http://msgpack.org/) proved to not only be the fastest and most compact, but also the most "salt like". Message Pack is simple, and the code involved is very small. The msgpack library for Python has been added directly to Salt.

This move introduces a few changes to Salt. First off, Salt is no longer a "noarch" package, since the msgpack lib is written in C. Salt 0.9.5 will also have compatibility issues with 0.9.4 with the default configuration.

We have gone through great lengths to avoid backwards compatibility issues with Salt, but changing the serialization medium was going to create issues regardless. Salt 0.9.5 is somewhat backwards compatible with earlier minions. A 0.9.5 master can command older minions, but only if the serial config value in the master is set to pickle. This will tell the master to publish messages in pickle format and will allow the master to receive messages in both msgpack and pickle formats.

Therefore the suggested methods for upgrading are either to just upgrade everything at once, or:
1. Upgrade the master to 0.9.5
2. Set `serial` to `pickle` in the master config
3. Upgrade the minions
4. Remove the `serial` option from the master config

Since pickles can be used as a security exploit the ability for a master to accept pickles from minions at all will be removed in a future release.

**C Bindings for YAML**

All of the YAML rendering is now done with the YAML C bindings. This speeds up all of the sls files when running states.

**Experimental Windows Support**

David Boucha has worked tirelessly to bring initial support to Salt for Microsoft Windows operating systems. Right now the Salt Minion can run as a native Windows service and accept commands.

In the weeks and months to come Windows will receive the full treatment and will have support for Salt States and more robust support for managing Windows systems. This is a big step forward for Salt to move entirely outside of the Unix world, and proves Salt is a viable cross platform solution. Big Thanks to Dave for his contribution here!

**Dynamic Module Distribution**

Many Salt users have expressed the desire to have Salt distribute in-house modules, states, renderers, returners, and grains. This support has been added in a number of ways:

**Modules via States**

Now when salt modules are deployed to a minion via the state system as a file, then the modules will be automatically loaded into the active running minion - no restart required - and into the active running state. So custom state modules can be deployed and used in the same state run.

**Modules via Module Environment Directories**

Under the file_roots each environment can now have directories that are used to deploy large groups of modules. These directories sync modules at the beginning of a state run on the minion, or can be manually synced via the Salt module `salt.modules.saltutil.sync_all`.

The directories are named:
- `_modules`
- `_states`
- `_grains`
- `_renderers`
- `_returners`

The modules are pushed to their respective scopes on the minions.
Module Reloading

Modules can now be reloaded without restarting the minion, this is done by calling the `salt.modules.sys.reload_modules` function.

But wait, there's more! Now when a salt module of any type is added via states the modules will be automatically reloaded, allowing for modules to be laid down with states and then immediately used.

Finally, all modules are reloaded when modules are dynamically distributed from the salt master.

Enable / Disable Added to Service

A great deal of demand has existed for adding the capability to set services to be started at boot in the service module. This feature also comes with an overhaul of the service modules and initial systemd support.

This means that the `service state` can now accept `- enable: True` to make sure a service is enabled at boot, and `- enable: False` to make sure it is disabled.

Compound Target

A new target type has been added to the lineup, the compound target. In previous versions the desired minions could only be targeted via a single specific target type, but now many target specifications can be declared.

These targets can also be separated by and/or operators, so certain properties can be used to omit a node:

```
salt -C 'webserv* and G@os:Debian or E@db.*' test.ping
```

will match all minions with ids starting with webserv via a glob and minions matching the `os:Debian` grain. Or minions that match the `db.*` regular expression.

Node Groups

Often the convenience of having a predefined group of minions to execute targets on is desired. This can be accomplished with the new nodegroups feature. Nodegroups allow for predefined compound targets to be declared in the master configuration file:

```
nodegroups:
  group1: 'L@foo.domain.com,bar.domain.com,baz.domain.com and bl*.domain.com'
  group2: 'G@os:Debian and foo.domain.com'
```

And then used via the `-N` option:

```
salt -N group1 test.ping
```

Minion Side Data Store

The data module introduces the initial approach into storing persistent data on the minions, specific to the minions. This allows for data to be stored on minions that can be accessed from the master or from the minion.

The Minion datastore is young, and will eventually provide an interface similar to a more mature key/value pair server.
Major Grains Improvement

The Salt grains have been overhauled to include a massive amount of extra data. This includes hardware data, os data and salt specific data.

Salt -Q is Useful Now

In the past the salt query system, which would display the data from recent executions would be displayed in pure Python, and it was unreadable.
0.9.5 has added the outputer system to the -Q option, thus enabling the salt query system to return readable output.

Packaging Updates

Huge strides have been made in packaging Salt for distributions. These additions are thanks to our wonderful community where the work to set up packages has proceeded tirelessly.

FreeBSD

Salt on FreeBSD? There a port for that:
http://svnweb.freebsd.org/ports/head/sysutils/py-salt/
This port was developed and added by Christer Edwards. This also marks the first time Salt has been included in an upstream packaging system!

Fedora and Red Hat Enterprise

Salt packages have been prepared for inclusion in the Fedora Project and in EPEL for Red Hat Enterprise 5 and 6. These packages are the result of the efforts made by Clint Savage (herlo).

Debian/Ubuntu

A team of many contributors have assisted in developing packages for Debian and Ubuntu. Salt is still actively seeking inclusion in upstream Debian and Ubuntu and the package data that has been prepared is being pushed through the needed channels for inclusion.
These packages have been prepared with the help of:

• Corey
• Aaron Toponce
• and’

More to Come

We are actively seeking inclusion in more distributions. Primarily getting Salt into Gentoo, SUSE, OpenBSD, and preparing Solaris support are all turning into higher priorities.
Refinement

Salt continues to be refined into a faster, more stable and more usable application. 0.9.5 comes with more debug logging, more bug fixes and more complete support.

More Testing, More BugFixes

0.9.5 comes with more bugfixes due to more testing than any previous release. The growing community and the introduction a dedicated QA environment have unearthed many issues that were hiding under the covers. This has further refined and cleaned the state interface, taking care of things from minor visual issues to repairing misleading data.

Custom Exceptions

A custom exception module has been added to throw salt specific exceptions. This allows Salt to give much more granular error information.

New Modules

data

The new data module manages a persistent datastore on the minion. Big thanks to bastichelaar for his help refining this module

freebsdkmod

FreeBSD kernel modules can now be managed in the same way Salt handles Linux kernel modules.

This module was contributed thanks to the efforts of Christer Edwards

gentoo_service

Support has been added for managing services in Gentoo. Now Gentoo services can be started, stopped, restarted, enabled, disabled, and viewed.

pip

The pip module introduces management for pip installed applications. Thanks goes to whitinge for the addition of the pip module

rh_service

The rh_service module enables Red Hat and Fedora specific service management. Now Red Hat like systems come with extensive management of the classic init system used by Red Hat
saltutil

The saltutil module has been added as a place to hold functions used in the maintenance and management of salt itself. Saltutil is used to salt the salt minion. The saltutil module is presently used only to sync extension modules from the master server.

systemd

Systemd support has been added to Salt, now systems using this next generation init system are supported on systems running systemd.

virtualenv

The virtualenv module has been added to allow salt to create virtual Python environments. Thanks goes to whitinge for the addition of the virtualenv module

win_disk

Support for gathering disk information on Microsoft Windows minions The windows modules come courtesy of Utah_Dave

win_service

The win_service module adds service support to Salt for Microsoft Windows services

win_useradd

Salt can now manage local users on Microsoft Windows Systems

yumpkg5

The yumpkg module introduces in 0.9.4 uses the yum API to interact with the yum package manager. Unfortunately, on Red Hat 5 systems salt does not have access to the yum API because the yum API is running under Python 2.4 and Salt needs to run under Python 2.6.

The yumpkg5 module bypasses this issue by shelling out to yum on systems where the yum API is not available.

New States

mysql_database

The new mysql_database state adds the ability to systems running a mysql server to manage the existence of mysql databases.

The mysql states are thanks to syphernl
mysql_user

The mysql_user state enables mysql user management.

virtualenv

The virtualenv state can manage the state of Python virtual environments. Thanks to Whitinge for the virtualenv state.

New Returners

cassandra_returner

A returner allowing Salt to send data to a cassandra server. Thanks to Byron Clark for contributing this returner

28.2.136 Salt 0.9.6 Release Notes

release 2012-01-21

Salt 0.9.6 is a release targeting a few bugs and changes. This is primarily targeting an issue found in the names declaration in the state system. But a few other bugs were also repaired, like missing support for grains in extmods. Due to a conflict in distribution packaging msgpack will no longer be bundled with Salt, and is required as a dependency.

New Features

HTTP and ftp support in files.managed

Now under the source option in the file.managed state a HTTP or ftp address can be used instead of a file located on the salt master.

Allow Multiple Returners

Now the returner interface can define multiple returners, and will also return data back to the master, making the process less ambiguous.

Minion Memory Improvements

A number of modules have been taken out of the minion if the underlying systems required by said modules are not present on the minion system. A number of other modules need to be stripped out in this same way which should continue to make the minion more efficient.

Minions Can Locally Cache Return Data

A new option, cache_jobs, has been added to the minion to allow for all of the historically run jobs to cache on the minion, allowing for looking up historic returns. By default cache_jobs is set to False.
Pure Python Template Support For file.managed

Templates in the file.managed state can now be defined in a Python script. This script needs to have a run function that returns the string that needs to be in the named file.

28.2.137 Salt 0.9.7 Release Notes

release 2012-02-15

Salt 0.9.7 is here! The latest iteration of Salt brings more features and many fixes. This release is a great refinement over 0.9.6, adding many conveniences under the hood, as well as some features that make working with Salt much better.

A few highlights include the new Job system, refinements to the requisite system in states, the mod_init interface for states, external node classification, search path to managed files in the file state, and refinements and additions to dynamic module loading.

0.9.7 also introduces the long developed (and oft changed) unit test framework and the initial unit tests.

Major Features

Salt Jobs Interface

The new jobs interface makes the management of running executions much cleaner and more transparent. Building on the existing execution framework the jobs system allows clear introspection into the active running state of the running Salt interface.

The Jobs interface is centered in the new minion side proc system. The minions now store msgpack serialized files under /var/cache/salt/proc. These files keep track of the active state of processes on the minion.

Functions in the saltutil Module

A number of functions have been added to the saltutil module to manage and view the jobs:

running - Returns the data of all running jobs that are found in the proc directory.
find_job - Returns specific data about a certain job based on job id.
signal_job - Allows for a given jid to be sent a signal.
term_job - Sends a termination signal (SIGTERM, 15) to the process controlling the specified job.
kill_job Sends a kill signal (SIGKILL, 9) to the process controlling the specified job.

The jobs Runner

A convenience runner front end and reporting system has been added as well. The jobs runner contains functions to make viewing data easier and cleaner.

The jobs runner contains a number of functions...
active

The active function runs `saltutil.running` on all minions and formats the return data about all running jobs in a much more usable and compact format. The active function will also compare jobs that have returned and jobs that are still running, making it easier to see what systems have completed a job and what systems are still being waited on.

lookup_jid

When jobs are executed the return data is sent back to the master and cached. By default is cached for 24 hours, but this can be configured via the `keep_jobs` option in the master configuration.

Using the `lookup_jid` runner will display the same return data that the initial job invocation with the salt command would display.

list_jobs

Before finding a historic job, it may be required to find the job id. `list_jobs` will parse the cached execution data and display all of the job data for jobs that have already, or partially returned.

External Node Classification

Salt can now use external node classifiers like Cobbler’s `cobbler-ext-nodes`.

Salt uses specific data from the external node classifier. In particular the classes value denotes which sls modules to run, and the environment value sets to another environment.

An external node classification can be set in the master configuration file via the `external_nodes` option: https://salt.readthedocs.io/en/latest/ref/configuration/master.html#external-nodes

External nodes are loaded in addition to the top files. If it is intended to only use external nodes, do not deploy any top files.

State Mod Init System

An issue arose with the pkg state. Every time a package was run Salt would need to refresh the package database. This made systems with slower package metadata refresh speeds much slower to work with. To alleviate this issue the `mod_init` interface has been added to salt states.

The `mod_init` interface is a function that can be added to a state file. This function is called with the first state called. In the case of the pkg state, the `mod_init` function sets up a tag which makes the package database only refresh on the first attempt to install a package.

In a nutshell, the `mod_init` interface allows a state to run any command that only needs to be run once, or can be used to set up an environment for working with the state.

Source File Search Path

The file state continues to be refined, adding speed and capabilities. This release adds the ability to pass a list to the source option. This list is then iterated over until the source file is found, and the first found file is used.

The new syntax looks like this:
The source option can take sources in the list from the salt file server as well as an arbitrary web source. If using an arbitrary web source the checksum needs to be passed as well for file verification.

**Refinements to the Requisite System**

A few discrepancies were still lingering in the requisite system, in particular, it was not possible to have a `require` and a `watch` requisite declared in the same state declaration.

This issue has been alleviated, as well as making the requisite system run more quickly.

**Initial Unit Testing Framework**

Because of the module system, and the need to test real scenarios, the development of a viable unit testing system has been difficult, but unit testing has finally arrived. Only a small amount of unit testing coverage has been developed, much more coverage will be in place soon.

A huge thanks goes out to those who have helped with unit testing, and the contributions that have been made to get us where we are. Without these contributions unit tests would still be in the dark.

**Compound Targets Expanded**

Originally only support for `and` and `or` were available in the compound target. 0.9.7 adds the capability to negate compound targets with `not`.

**Nodegroups in the Top File**

Previously the nodegroups defined in the master configuration file could not be used to match nodes for states. The nodegroups support has been expanded and the nodegroups defined in the master configuration can now be used to match minions in the top file.

**28.2.138 Salt 0.9.8 Release Notes**

Salt 0.9.8 is a big step forward, with many additions and enhancements, as well as a number of precursors to advanced future developments.

This version of Salt adds much more power to the command line, making the old hard timeout issues a thing of the past and adds keyword argument support. These additions are also available in the salt client API, making the available API tools much more powerful.

The new pillar system allows for data to be stored on the master and assigned to minions in a granular way similar to the state system. It also allows flexibility for users who want to keep data out of their state tree similar to 'external lookup' functionality in other tools.
A new way to extend requisites was added, the "requisite in" statement. This makes adding requires or watch statements to external state decs much easier.

Additions to requisites making them much more powerful have been added as well as improved error checking for sls files in the state system. A new provider system has been added to allow for redirecting what modules run in the background for individual states.

Support for openSUSE has been added and support for Solaris has begun serious development. Windows support has been significantly enhanced as well.

The matcher and target systems have received a great deal of attention. The default behavior of grain matching has changed slightly to reflect the rest of salt and the compound matcher system has been refined.

A number of impressive features with keyword arguments have been added to both the CLI and to the state system. This makes states much more powerful and flexible while maintaining the simple configuration everyone loves.

The new batch size capability allows for executions to be rolled through a group of targeted minions a percentage or specific number at a time. This was added to prevent the "thundering herd" problem when targeting large numbers of minions for things like service restarts or file downloads.

**Upgrade Considerations**

**Upgrade Issues**

There was a previously missed oversight which could cause a newer minion to crash an older master. That oversight has been resolved so the version incompatibility issue will no longer occur. When upgrading to 0.9.8 make sure to upgrade the master first, followed by the minions.

**Debian/Ubuntu Packages**

The original Debian/Ubuntu packages were called salt and included all salt applications. New packages in the ppa are split by function. If an old salt package is installed then it should be manually removed and the new split packages need to be freshly installed.

On the master:

```
# apt-get purge salt
# apt-get install salt-{master,minion}
```

On the minions:

```
# apt-get purge salt
# apt-get install salt-minion
```

And on any Syndics:

```
# apt-get install salt-syndic
```

The official Salt PPA for Ubuntu is located at: https://launchpad.net/~saltstack/+archive/salt

**Major Features**
Pillar

Pillar offers an interface to declare variable data on the master that is then assigned to the minions. The pillar data is made available to all modules, states, sls files etc. It is compiled on the master and is declared using the existing renderer system. This means that learning pillar should be fairly trivial to those already familiar with salt states.

CLI Additions

The salt command has received a serious overhaul and is more powerful than ever. Data is returned to the terminal as it is received, and the salt command will now wait for all running minions to return data before stopping. This makes adding very large -timeout arguments completely unnecessary and gets rid of long running operations returning empty {} when the timeout is exceeded.

When calling salt via sudo, the user originally running salt is saved to the log for auditing purposes. This makes it easy to see who ran what by just looking through the minion logs.

The salt-key command gained the -D and –delete-all arguments for removing all keys. Be careful with this one!

Running States Without a Master

The addition of running states without a salt-master has been added to 0.9.8. This feature allows for the unmodified salt state tree to be read locally from a minion. The result is that the UNMODIFIED state tree has just become portable, allowing minions to have a local copy of states or to manage states without a master entirely.

This is accomplished via the new file client interface in Salt that allows for the salt:// URI to be redirected to custom interfaces. This means that there are now two interfaces for the salt file server, calling the master or looking in a local, minion defined file_roots.

This new feature can be used by modifying the minion config to point to a local file_roots and setting the file_client option to local.

Keyword Arguments and States

State modules now accept the **kwargs argument. This results in all data in a sls file assigned to a state being made available to the state function.

This passes data in a transparent way back to the modules executing the logic. In particular, this allows adding arguments to the pkg.install module that enable more advanced and granular controls with respect to what the state is capable of.

An example of this along with the new debconf module for installing ldap client packages on Debian:

```
ldap-client-packages:
  pkg:
    - debconf: salt://debconf/ldap-client.ans
    - installed
    - names:
      - nslcd
      - libpam-ldapd
      - libnss-ldapd
```
Keyword Arguments and the CLI

In the past it was required that all arguments be passed in the proper order to the `salt` and `salt-call` commands. As of 0.9.8, keyword arguments can be passed in the form of `kward=argument`.

```
# salt -G 'type:dev' git.clone 
  repository=https://github.com/saltstack/salt.git 
cwd=/tmp/salt 
user=jeff
```

Matcher Refinements and Changes

A number of fixes and changes have been applied to the Matcher system. The most noteworthy is the change in the grain matcher. The grain matcher used to use a regular expression to match the passed data to a grain, but now defaults to a shell glob like the majority of match interfaces in Salt. A new option is available that still uses the old style regex matching to grain data called `grain-pcre`. To use regex matching in compound matches use the letter `P`.

For example, this would match any ArchLinux or Fedora minions:

```
# salt --grain-pcre 'os:(Arch:Fed).*' test.ping
```

And the associated compound matcher suitable for `top.sls` is `P`:

```
P@os:(Arch|Fed).*
```

**NOTE:** Changing the grains matcher from pcre to glob is backwards incompatible.

Support has been added for matching minions with Yahoo’s range library. This is handled by passing range syntax with `-R` or `--range` arguments to `salt`.

More information at: [https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/%22yamlfile%22-module-file-spec](https://github.com/ytoolshed/range/wiki/%22yamlfile%22-module-file-spec)

Requisite "in"

A new means to updating requisite statements has been added to make adding watchers and requires to external states easier. Before 0.9.8 the only way to extend the states that were watched by a state outside of the sls was to use an extend statement:

```
include:
  - http
extend:
  apache:
    service:
      - watch:
        - pkg: tomcat
  tomat:
    pkg:
      - installed
```

But the new `Requisite in` statement allows for easier extends for requisites:

```
include:
  - http
```

(continues on next page)
tomcat:
  pkg:
    - installed
    - watch_in:
      - service: apache

Requisite in is part of the extend system, so still remember to always include the sls that is being extended!

Providers

Salt predetermines what modules should be mapped to what uses based on the properties of a system. These determinations are generally made for modules that provide things like package and service management. The apt module maps to pkg on Debian and the yum module maps to pkg on Fedora for instance.

Sometimes in states, it may be necessary for a non-default module to be used for the desired functionality. For instance, an Arch Linux system may have been set up with systemd support. Instead of using the default service module detected for Arch Linux, the systemd module can be used:

http:
  service:
    - running
    - enable: True
    - provider: systemd

Default providers can also be defined in the minion config file:

providers:
  service: systemd

When default providers are passed in the minion config, then those providers will be applied to all functionality in Salt, this means that the functions called by the minion will use these modules, as well as states.

Requisite Glob Matching

Requisites can now be defined with glob expansion. This means that if there are many requisites, they can be defined on a single line.

To watch all files in a directory:

http:
  service:
    - running
    - enable: True
    - watch:
      - file: /etc/http/conf.d/*

This example will watch all defined files that match the glob /etc/http/conf.d/*

Batch Size

The new batch size option allows commands to be executed while maintaining that only so many hosts are executing the command at one time. This option can take a percentage or a finite number:
This will only run test.ping on 10 of the targeted minions at a time and then restart apache on 25% of the minions matching os:RedHat at a time and work through them all until the task is complete. This makes jobs like rolling web server restarts behind a load balancer or doing maintenance on BSD firewalls using carp much easier with salt.

Module Updates

This is a list of notable, but non-exhaustive updates with new and existing modules.

Windows support has seen a flurry of support this release cycle. We've gained all new file, network, and shadow modules. Please note that these are still a work in progress.

For our ruby users, new rvm and gem modules have been added along with the associated states

The virt module gained basic Xen support.

The yum module gained Scientific Linux support.

The pkg module on Debian, Ubuntu, and derivatives force apt to run in a non-interactive mode. This prevents issues when package installation waits for confirmation.

A pkg module for OpenSUSE's zypper was added.

The service module on Ubuntu natively supports upstart.

A new debconf module was contributed by our community for more advanced control over deb package deployments on Debian based distributions.

The mysql.user state and mysql module gained a password_hash argument.

The cmd module and state gained a shell keyword argument for specifying a shell other than /bin/sh on Linux / Unix systems.

New git and mercurial modules have been added for fans of distributed version control.

In Progress Development

Master Side State Compiling

While we feel strongly that the advantages gained with minion side state compiling are very critical, it does prevent certain features that may be desired. 0.9.8 has support for initial master side state compiling, but many more components still need to be developed, it is hoped that these can be finished for 0.9.9.

The goal is that states can be compiled on both the master and the minion allowing for compilation to be split between master and minion. Why will this be great? It will allow storing sensitive data on the master and sending it to some minions without all minions having access to it. This will be good for handling ssl certificates on front-end web servers for instance.

Solaris Support

Salt 0.9.8 sees the introduction of basic Solaris support. The daemon runs well, but grains and more of the modules need updating and testing.
Windows Support

Salt states on windows are now much more viable thanks to contributions from our community! States for file, service, local user, and local group management are more fully fleshed out along with network and disk modules. Windows users can also now manage registry entries using the new "reg" module.

28.2.139 Salt 0.9.9 Release Notes

release 2012-04-27

0.9.9 is out and comes with some serious bug fixes and even more serious features. This release is the last major feature release before 1.0.0 and could be considered the 1.0.0 release candidate.

A few updates include more advanced kwargs support, the ability for salt states to more safely configure a running salt minion, better job directory management and the new state test interface.

Many new tests have been added as well, including the new minion swarm test that allows for easier testing of Salt working with large groups of minions. This means that if you have experienced stability issues with Salt before, particularly in larger deployments, that these bugs have been tested for, found, and killed.

Major Features

State Test Interface

Until 0.9.9 the only option when running states to see what was going to be changed was to print out the highstate with state.show_highstate and manually look it over. But now states can be run to discover what is going to be changed.

Passing the option test=True to many of the state functions will now cause the salt state system to only check for what is going to be changed and report on those changes.

```
salt 'salt://sudo/sudoers
```

Now states that would have made changes report them back in yellow.

State Syntax Update

A shorthand syntax has been added to sls files, and it will be the default syntax in documentation going forward. The old syntax is still fully supported and will not be deprecated, but it is recommended to move to the new syntax in the future. This change moves the state function up into the state name using a dot notation. This is in-line with how state functions are generally referred to as well:

The new way:

```
/etc/sudoers:
  file.present:
    - source: salt://sudo/sudoers
    - user: root
    - mode: 400
```
Use and Use_in Requisites

Two new requisite statements are available in 0.9.9. The use and use_in requisite and requisite-in allow for the transparent duplication of data between states. When a state “uses” another state it copies the other state’s arguments as defaults. This was created in direct response to the new network state, and allows for many network interfaces to be configured in the same way easily. A simple example:

```
root_file:
  file.absent:
    - name: /tmp/nothing
    - user: root
    - mode: 644
    - group: root
    - use_in:
      - file: /etc/vimrc

fred_file:
  file.absent:
    - name: /tmp/nothing
    - user: fred
    - group: marketing
    - mode: 660

/files/marketing/district7.rst:
  file.present:
    - source: salt://marketing/district7.rst
    - template: jinja
    - use:
      - file: fred_file

/etc/vimrc:
  file.present:
    - source: salt://edit/vimrc
```

This makes the 2 lower state decs inherit the options from their respectively ”used” state decs.

Network State

The new network state allows for the configuration of network devices via salt states and the ip salt module. This addition has been given to the project by Jeff Hutchins and Bret Palsson from Jive Communications.

Currently the only network configuration backend available is for Red Hat based systems, like Red Hat Enterprise, CentOS, and Fedora.

Exponential Jobs

Originally the jobs executed were stored on the master in the format: <cachedir>/jobs/jid/{minion_ids}
But this format restricted the number of jobs in the cache to the number of subdirectories allowed on the filesystem. Ext3 for instance limits subdirectories to 32000. To combat this the new format for 0.9.9 is: <cachedir>/jobs/jid_hash[:2]/jid_hash[2:]/{minion_ids} So that now the number of maximum jobs that can be run before the cleanup cycle hits the job directory is substantially higher.
**ssh_auth Additions**

The original ssh_auth state was limited to accepting only arguments to apply to a public key, and the key itself. This was restrictive due to the way we learned that many people were using the state, so the key section has been expanded to accept options and arguments to the key that over ride arguments passed in the state. This gives substantial power to using ssh_auth with names:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sshkeys:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ssh_auth</strong>:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- user: backup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- enc: ssh-dss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- options:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- option1=&quot;value1&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- option2=&quot;value2 flag2&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- comment: backup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- names:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ssh-rsa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- override</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- option3=&quot;value3&quot;,option4=&quot;value4 flag4&quot; ssh-rsa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- override</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- override</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- override</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- override</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- override</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LocalClient Additions

To follow up the recent additions in 0.9.8 of additional kwargs support, 0.9.9 also adds the capability to send kwargs into commands via a dict. This addition to the LocalClient api can be used like so:

```python
import salt.client

client = salt.client.LocalClient('/etc/salt/master')
ret = client.cmd('*', 'cmd.run', ['ls -l'], kwarg={'cwd': '/etc'})
```

This update has been added to all cmd methods in the LocalClient class.
Better Self Salting

One problem faced with running Salt states, is that it has been difficult to manage the Salt minion via states, this is due to the fact that if the minion is called to restart while a state run is happening then the state run would be killed. 0.9.9 slightly changes the process scope of the state runs, so now when salt is executing states it can safely restart the salt-minion daemon.

In addition to daemonizing the state run, the apt module also daemonizes. This update makes it possible to cleanly update the salt-minion package on Debian/Ubuntu systems without leaving apt in an inconsistent state or killing the active minion process mid-execution.

Wildcards for SLS Modules

Now, when including sls modules in include statements or in the top file, shell globs can be used. This can greatly simplify listing matched sls modules in the top file and include statements:

```
base:
  '*':
    - files*
    - core*

include:
  - users.dev.*
  - apache.ser*
```

External Pillar

Since the pillar data is just, data, it does not need to come expressly from the pillar interface. The external pillar system allows for hooks to be added making it possible to extract pillar data from any arbitrary external interface. The external pillar interface is configured via the `ext_pillar` option. Currently interfaces exist to gather external pillar data via hiera or via a shell command that sends yaml data to the terminal:

```
ext_pillar:
  - cmd_yaml: cat /etc/salt/ext.yaml
  - hiera: /etc/hiera.yaml
```

The initial external pillar interfaces and extra interfaces can be added to the file salt/pillar.py, it is planned to add more external pillar interfaces. If the need arises a new module loader interface will be created in the future to manage external pillar interfaces.

Single State Executions

The new state.single function allows for single states to be cleanly executed. This is a great tool for setting up a small group of states on a system or for testing out the behavior of single states:

```
salt '* state.single user.present name=wade uid=2000
```

The test interface functions here as well, so changes can also be tested against as:

```
salt '* state.single user.present name=wade uid=2000 test=True
```
New Tests

A few exciting new test interfaces have been added, the minion swarm allows not only testing of larger loads, but also allows users to see how Salt behaves with large groups of minions without having to create a large deployment.

Minion Swarm

The minion swarm test system allows for large groups of minions to be tested against easily without requiring large numbers of servers or virtual machines. The minion swarm creates as many minions as a system can handle and roots them in the /tmp directory and connects them to a master.

The benefit here is that we were able to replicate issues that happen only when there are large numbers of minions. A number of elusive bugs which were causing stability issues in masters and minions have since been hunted down. Bugs that used to take careful watch by users over several days can now be reliably replicated in minutes, and fixed in minutes.

Using the swarm is easy, make sure a master is up for the swarm to connect to, and then use the minionswarm.py script in the tests directory to spin up as many minions as you want. Remember, this is a fork bomb, don’t spin up more than your hardware can handle!

```
python minionswarm.py -m 20 --master salt-master
```

Shell Tests

The new Shell testing system allows us to test the behavior of commands executed from a high level. This allows for the high level testing of salt runners and commands like salt-key.

Client Tests

Tests have been added to test the aspects of the client APIs and ensure that the client calls work, and that they manage passed data, in a desirable way.

See also:

Legacy salt-cloud release docs

See also:

Legacy salt-api release docs
CHAPTER TWENTYNINE

VENAFI TOOLS FOR SALT

29.1 Introduction

Before using these modules you need to register an account with Venafi, and configure it in your master configuration file.

First, you need to add a placeholder to the master file. This is because the module will not load unless it finds an api_key setting, valid or not. Open up /etc/salt/master and add:

```
venafi:
  api_key: None
```

Then register your email address with Venafi using the following command:

```
salt-run venafi.register <youremail@yourdomain.com>
```

This command will not return an api_key to you; that will be send to you via email from Venafi. Once you have received that key, open up your master file and set the api_key to it:

```
venafi:
  api_key: abcdef01-2345-6789-abcd-ef0123456789
```

To enable the ability for creating keys and certificates it is necessary to enable the external pillars. Open the /etc/salt/master file and add:

```
ext_pillar:
  - venafi: True
```

To modify the URL being used for the Venafi Certificate issuance modify the file in /etc/salt/master and add the base_url information following under the venafi tag:

```
venafi:
  base_url: http://newurl.venafi.com
```

29.2 Example Usage

Generate a CSR and submit it to Venafi for issuance, using the 'Internet' zone:
```
salt-run venafi.request minion.example.com zone=Internet
```

Retrieve a certificate for a previously submitted request with request ID aaa-bbb-ccc-dddd:
```
salt-run venafi.pickup aaa-bbb-ccc-dddd
```
29.3 Runner Functions

29.3.1 gen_key

Generate and return a private_key. If a dns_name is passed in, the private_key will be cached under that name.

The key will be generated based on the policy values that were configured by the Venafi administrator. A default Certificate Use Policy is associated with a zone; the key type and key length parameters associated with this value will be used.

```
salt-run venafi.gen_key minion.example.com minion.example.com zone=Internet \
    password=SecretSauce
```

- param str minion_id Required. The name of the minion which hosts the domain name in question.
- param str dns_name Required. The FQDN of the domain that will be hosted on the minion.
- param str zone Required. Default value is "default". The zone on Venafi that the domain belongs to.
- param str password Optional. If specified, the password to use to access the generated key.

29.3.2 gen_csr

Generate a csr using the host’s private_key. Analogous to:

```
salt-run venafi.gen_csr minion.example.com minion.example.com country=US \state=California loc=Sacramento org=CompanyName org_unit=DevOps \zone=Internet password=SecretSauce
```

- param str minion_id Required.
- param str dns_name Required.
- param str zone Optional. Default value is "default". The zone on Venafi that the domain belongs to.
- param str country=none Optional. The two-letter ISO abbreviation for your country.
- param str state=none Optional. The state/county/region where your organisation is legally located. Must not be abbreviated.
- param str loc=none Optional. The city where your organisation is legally located.
- param str org=none Optional. The exact legal name of your organisation. Do not abbreviate your organisation name.
- param str org_unit=none Optional. Section of the organisation, can be left empty if this does not apply to your case.
- param str password=none Optional. Password for the CSR.

29.3.3 request

Request a new certificate. Analogous to:

```
salt-run venafi.request minion.example.com minion.example.com country=US \state=California loc=Sacramento org=CompanyName org_unit=DevOps \zone=Internet password=SecretSauce
```
param str minion_id Required.

param str dns_name Required.

param str zone Required. Default value is "default". The zone on Venafi that the certificate request will be submitted to.

param str country=None Optional. The two-letter ISO abbreviation for your country.

param str state=None Optional. The state/county/region where your organisation is legally located. Must not be abbreviated.

param str loc=None Optional. The city where your organisation is legally located.

param str org=None Optional. The exact legal name of your organisation. Do not abbreviate your organisation name.

param str org_unit=None Optional. Section of the organisation, can be left empty if this does not apply to your case.

param str password=None Optional. Password for the CSR.

param str company_id=None Optional, but may be configured in master file instead.

29.3.4 register

Register a new user account

```
salt-run venafi.register username@example.com
```

param str email Required. The email address to use for the new Venafi account.

29.3.5 show_company

Show company information, especially the company id

```
salt-run venafi.show_company example.com
```

param str domain Required. The domain name to look up information for.

29.3.6 show_csrs

Show certificate requests for the configured API key.

```
salt-run venafi.show_csrs
```

29.3.7 show_zones

Show zones for the specified company id.

```
salt-run venafi.show_zones
```

param str company_id Optional. The company id to show the zones for.
29.3.8 pickup, show_cert
Show certificate requests for the specified certificate id. Analogous to the VCert pickup command.

```bash
salt-run venafi.pickup 4295ebc0-14bf-11e7-b965-1df050017ec1
```

**param str id**  Required. The id of the certificate to look up.

29.3.9 show_rsa
Show a private RSA key.

```bash
salt-run venafi.show_rsa minion.example.com minion.example.com
```

**param str minion_id**  The name of the minion to display the key for.

**param str dns_name**  The domain name to display the key for.

29.3.10 list_domain_cache
List domains that have been cached on this master.

```bash
salt-run venafi.list_domain_cache
```

29.3.11 del_cached_domain
Delete a domain from this master’s cache.

```bash
salt-run venafi.delete_domain_cache example.com
```

**param str domains**  A domain name, or a comma-separated list of domain names, to delete from this master’s cache.
Auto-Order  The evaluation of states in the order that they are defined in a SLS file. See also: ordering.

Bootstrap  A stand-alone Salt project which can download and install a Salt master and/or a Salt minion onto a host. See also: salt-bootstrap.

Compound Matcher  A combination of many target definitions that can be combined with boolean operators. See also: targeting.

EAuth  Shorthand for 'external authentication'. A system for calling to a system outside of Salt in order to authenticate users and determine if they are allowed to issue particular commands to Salt. See also: external auth.

Environment  A directory tree containing state files which can be applied to minions. See also: top file.

Execution Function  A Python function inside an Execution Module that may take arguments and performs specific system-management tasks. See also: the list of execution modules.

External Job Cache  An external data-store that can archive information about jobs that have been run. A default returner. See also: ext_job_cache, the list of returners.

Execution Module  A Python module that contains execution functions which directly perform various system-management tasks on a server. Salt ships with a number of execution modules but users can also write their own execution modules to perform specialized tasks. See also: the list of execution modules.

External Pillar  A module that accepts arbitrary arguments and returns a dictionary. The dictionary is automatically added to a pillar for a minion.

Event  A notice emitted onto an event bus. Events are often driven by requests for actions to occur on a minion or master and the results of those actions. See also: Salt Reactor.

File Server  A local or remote location for storing both Salt-specific files such as top files or SLS files as well as files that can be distributed to minions, such as system configuration files. See also: Salt’s file server.

Grain  A key-value pair which contains a fact about a system, such as its hostname, network addresses. See also: targeting with grains.

Highdata  The data structure in a SLS file the represents a set of state declarations. See also: state layers.

Highstate  The collection of states to be applied to a system. See also: state layers.

Idempotent  An action that ensures the system is in a well-known state regardless of the system’s state before the action is applied. A corollary to this is that applying the action multiple times results in no changes to the system. State module functions should be idempotent. Some state module functions, such as cmd.run are not idempotent by default but can be made idempotent with the proper use of requisites such as unless and onlyif. For more information, see wikipedia.

Jinja  A templating language which allows variables and simple logic to be dynamically inserted into static text files when they are rendered. See also: Salt’s Jinja documentation.
Job  The complete set of tasks to be performed by the execution of a Salt command are a single job. See also: jobs runner.

Job Cache  A storage location for job results, which may then be queried by a salt runner or an external system. May be local to a salt master or stored externally.

Job ID  A unique identifier to represent a given job. This is often shortened to JID.

Low State  The collection of processed states after requisites and order are evaluated. See also: state layers.

Master  A central Salt daemon from which commands can be issued to listening minions.

Masterless  A minion which does not require a Salt master to operate. All configuration is local. See also: file_client.

Master Tops  A system for the master that allows hooks into external systems to generate top file data.

Mine  A facility to collect arbitrary data from minions and store that data on the master. This data is then available to all other minions. (Sometimes referred to as Salt Mine.) See also: Salt Mine.

Minion  A server running a Salt minion daemon which can listen to commands from a master and perform the requested tasks. Generally, minions are servers which are to be controlled using Salt.

Minion ID  A globally unique identifier for a minion. See also: id.

Multi-Master  The ability for a minion to be actively connected to multiple Salt masters at the same time in high-availability environments.

Node Group  A pre-defined group of minions declared in the master configuration file. See also: targeting.

Outputter  A formatter for defining the characteristics of output data from a Salt command. See also: list of outputters.

Peer Communication  The ability for minions to communicate directly with other minions instead of brokering commands through the Salt master. See also: peer communication.

Pillar  A simple key-value store for user-defined data to be made available to a minion. Often used to store and distribute sensitive data to minions. See also: Pillar, list of Pillar modules.

Proxy Minion  A minion which can control devices that are unable to run a Salt minion locally, such as routers and switches.

PyDSL  A Pythonic domain-specific-language used as a Salt renderer. PyDSL can be used in cases where adding pure Python into SLS files is beneficial. See also: PyDSL.

Reactor  An interface for listening to events and defining actions that Salt should take upon receipt of given events. See also: Reactor.

Render Pipe  Allows SLS files to be rendered by multiple renderers, with each renderer receiving the output of the previous. See also: composing renderers.

Renderer  Responsible for translating a given data serialization format such as YAML or JSON into a Python data structure that can be consumed by Salt. See also: list of renderers.

Returner  Allows for the results of a Salt command to be sent to a given data-store such as a database or log file for archival. See also: list of returners.

Roster  A flat-file list of target hosts. (Currently only used by salt-ssh.)

Runner Module  A module containing a set of runner functions. See also: list of runner modules.

Runner Function  A function which is called by the salt-run command and executes on the master instead of on a minion. See also: Runner Module.

Salt Cloud  A suite of tools used to create and deploy systems on many hosted cloud providers. See also: salt-cloud.
Salt SSH  A configuration management and remote orchestration system that does not require that any software besides SSH be installed on systems to be controlled.

Salt Thin  A subset of the normal Salt distribution that does not include any transport routines. A Salt Thin bundle can be dropped onto a host and used directly without any requirement that the host be connected to a network. Used by Salt SSH. See also: thin runner.

Salt Virt  Used to manage the creation and deployment of virtual machines onto a set of host machines. Often used to create and deploy private clouds. See also: virt runner.

SLS Module  Contains a set of state declarations.

State Compiler  Translates highdata into lowdata.

State Declaration  A data structure which contains a unique ID and describes one or more states of a system such as ensuring that a package is installed or a user is defined. See also: highstate structure.

State Function  A function contained inside a state module which can manages the application of a particular state to a system. State functions frequently call out to one or more execution modules to perform a given task.

State Module  A module which contains a set of state functions. See also: list of state modules.

State Run  The application of a set of states on a set of systems.

Syndic  A forwarder which can relay messages between tiered masters. See also: Syndic.

Target  Minion(s) to which a given salt command will apply. See also: targeting.

Top File  Determines which SLS files should be applied to various systems and organizes those groups of systems into environments. See also: top file, list of master top modules.

__virtual__  A function in a module that is called on module load to determine whether or not the module should be available to a minion. This function commonly contains logic to determine if all requirements for a module are available, such as external libraries.

Worker  A master process which can send notices and receive replies from minions. See also: worker_threads.
SALT MODULE INDEX

a
salt.auth.auto, 987
salt.auth.django, 987
salt.auth.file, 989
salt.auth.keystone, 990
salt.auth.mysql, 991
salt.auth.pam, 992
salt.auth.pki, 993
salt.auth.sharedsecret, 994
salt.auth.yubico, 995

b
salt.beacons.adb, 996
salt.beacons.avahi_announce, 997
salt.beacons.bonjour_announce, 998
salt.beacons.btmp, 999
salt.beacons.diskusage, 1000
salt.beacons.glxinfo, 1001
salt.beacons.haproxy, 1001
salt.beacons.inotify, 1002
salt.beacons.journald, 1003
salt.beacons.load, 1003
salt.beacons.log, 1004
salt.beacons.memusage, 1004
salt.beacons.napalm_beacon, 1005
salt.beacons.network_info, 1007
salt.beacons.network_settings, 1008
salt.beacons.pkg, 1009
salt.beacons.proxy_example, 1009
salt.beacons.ps, 1009
salt.beacons.salt_proxy, 1010
salt.beacons.sensehat, 1010
salt.beacons.service, 1011
salt.beacons.sh, 1012
salt.beacons.status, 1012
salt.beacons.telegram_bot_msg, 1013
salt.beacons.twilio_txt_msg, 1014
salt.beacons.wtmp, 1014

c
salt.cache.consul, 1016
salt.cache.etcd_cache, 1017
salt.cache.localfs, 1018
salt.cache.mysql_cache, 1018
salt.cache.redis_cache, 1019
salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun, 1022
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm, 1024
salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack, 1028
salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean, 1030
salt.cloud.clouds.dimensionsdata, 1033
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2, 1035
salt.cloud.clouds.gce, 1043
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid, 1049
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent, 1051
salt.cloud.clouds.linode, 1055
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc, 1060
salt.cloud.clouds.msaure, 1061
salt.cloud.clouds.nova, 1077
salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone, 1082
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula, 1085
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack, 839
salt.cloud.clouds.parallels, 1109
salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks, 1110
salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox, 1114
salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax, 1117
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud, 1117
salt.cloud.clouds.saltify, 1119
salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway, 1121
salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer, 1122
salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw, 1124
salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant, 1125
salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox, 1127
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware, 1128
salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy, 1140
salt.cloud.clouds.xen, 1141

e
salt.engines.docker_events, 1146
salt.engines.hipchat, 1146
salt.engines.http_logstash, 1148
salt.engines.ircbot, 1148
salt.engines.junos_syslog, 1151
salt.engines.logentries, 1152
salt.engines.logstash_engine, 1153
salt.engines.napalm_syslog, 1153
salt.engines.reactor, 1157
salt.engines.redis_sentinel, 1157
salt.engines.slack, 1157
salt.engines.sqs_events, 1162
salt.engines.stalekey, 1163
salt.engines.test, 1163
salt.engines.thorium, 1163
salt.engines.webhook, 1163
salt.exceptions, 3911
salt.executors.direct_call, 1164
salt.executors.docker, 1164
salt.executors.splay, 1165
salt.executors.sudo, 1165
salt.fileserver.azurefs, 1166
salt.fileserver.gitfs, 1166
salt.fileserver.hgfs, 1167
salt.fileserver.minionfs, 1168
salt.fileserver.roots, 1168
salt.fileserver.s3fs, 1168
salt.fileserver.svnfs, 1169
salt.grains.chronos, 1170
salt.grains.cimc, 1170
salt.grains.core, 1171
salt.grains.disks, 1172
salt.grains.esxi, 1173
salt.grains.extra, 1173
salt.grains.fx2, 1173
salt.grains.junos, 1173
salt.grains.marathon, 1173
salt.grains.mdadm, 1174
salt.grains.metadata, 1174
salt.grains.napalm, 1174
salt.grains.opts, 1178
salt.grains.panos, 1178
salt.grains.philips_hue, 1178
salt.grains.rest_sample, 1178
salt.log.handlers.fluent_mod, 246
salt.log.handlers.log4mongo_mod, 247
salt.log.handlers.logstash_mod, 248
salt.log.handlers.sentry_mod, 250
salt.modules.acme, 1193
salt.modules.aix_group, 1196
salt.modules.aixpkg, 1197
salt.modules.aliases, 1199
salt.modules.alternatives, 1199
salt.modules.ansiblegate, 1201
salt.modules.apache, 1202
salt.modules.apcups, 1204
salt.modules.apf, 1205
salt.modules.apkpkg, 1206
salt.modules.aptpkg, 1209
salt.modules.archive, 1219
salt.modules.arista_pyeapi, 1226
salt.modules.artifactory, 1233
salt.modules.at, 1235
salt.modules.at_solaris, 1236
salt.modules.augeas_cfg, 1237
salt.modules.aws_sqs, 1239
salt.modules.azurearm_compute, 1241
salt.modules.azurearm_network, 1246
salt.modules.azurearm_resource, 1263
salt.modules.bamboohr, 1271
salt.modules.bcache, 1273
salt.modules.beacons, 1276
salt.modules.bigip, 1278
salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth, 1292
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache, 1293
salt.modules.boto3_route53, 1300
salt.modules.boto_api.gateway, 1307
salt.modules.boto_asg, 1318
salt.modules.boto_cfn, 1322
salt.modules.boto_cloudfront, 1324
salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail, 1325
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch, 1328
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event, 1330
salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity, 1332
salt.modules.boto_datapipeline, 1335
salt.modules.boto_dynamodb, 1337
salt.modules.boto_ec2, 1339
salt.modules.boto_efs, 1353
salt.modules.boto_elasticache, 1356
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain, 1360
salt.modules.boto_elb, 1363
salt.modules.boto_elbv2, 1368
salt.modules.boto_iam, 1371
salt.modules.boto_iot, 1384
salt.modules.boto_kinesis, 1390
salt.modules.boto_kms, 1392
salt.modules.boto_lambda, 1396
salt.modules.boto_rds, 1402
salt.modules.boto_route53, 1407
salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket, 1412
salt.modules.boto_secgrooup, 1418
salt.modules.boto_sns, 1421
salt.modules.boto_sqs, 1422
salt.modules.boto_vpc, 1424
salt.modules.bower, 1439
salt.modules.bridge, 1441
salt.modules.btrfs, 1443
salt.modules.cabal, 1446
salt.modules.capirca_acl, 1447
salt.modules.cassandra, 1455
salt.modules.cassandra_cql, 1457
salt.modules.celery, 1464
salt.modules.ceph, 1465
salt.modules.chassis, 1473
salt.modules.chef, 1473
salt.modules.chocolatey, 1474
salt.modules.chronos, 1480
salt.modules.cimc, 1481
salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod, 1488
salt.modules.cisconso, 1493
salt.modules.cloud, 1494
salt.modules.cmdmod, 1497
salt.modules.composer, 1528
salt.modules.config, 1530
salt.modules.consul, 1533
salt.modules.container_resource, 1546
salt.modules.cp, 1547
salt.modules.cpan, 1552
salt.modules.cron, 1553
salt.modules.csf, 1555
salt.modules.cyg, 1557
salt.modules.daemontools, 1558
salt.modules.data, 1560
salt.modules.datadog_api, 1561
salt.modules.ddns, 1563
salt.modules.deb_apache, 1564
salt.modules.deb_postgres, 1565
salt.modules.debconfmod, 1568
salt.modules.debian_ip, 1569
salt.modules.debian_service, 1571
salt.modules.debuild_pkgbuild, 1566
salt.modules.defaults, 1573
salt.modules.devmap, 1574
salt.modules.disk, 1576
salt.modules.djangomod, 1578
salt.modules.dnsmasq, 1579
salt.modules.dnsutil, 1580
salt.modules.dockercompose, 1582
salt.modules.dockermod, 1587
salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg, 1633
salt.modules.drac, 1634
salt.modules.dracr, 1637
salt.modules.drbd, 1645
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg, 1645
salt.modules.dummyproxy_service, 1646
salt.modules.ebuildpkg, 1647
salt.modules.eix, 1652
salt.modules.elasticsearch, 1653
salt.modules.environ, 1662
salt.modules.eselect, 1664
salt.modules.esxi, 1665
salt.modules.etcd_mod, 1666
salt.modules.ethtool, 1668
salt.modules.event, 1670
salt.modules.extfs, 1671
salt.modules.file, 1673
salt.modules.firewalld, 1700
salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl, 1707
salt.modules.freebsd_update, 1708
salt.modules.freebsdjail, 1709
salt.modules.freebsdkmmod, 1710
salt.modules.freebsdpkg, 1711
salt.modules.freebsdports, 1714
salt.modules.freebsdservice, 1716
salt.modules.gem, 1719
salt.modules.genesis, 1722
salt.modules.gentoo_service, 1723
salt.modules.gentoolkitmod, 1726
salt.modules.git, 1727
salt.modules.github, 1768
salt.modules.glance, 1777
salt.modules.glanceng, 1779
salt.modules.glusterfs, 1781
salt.modules.gnomedesktop, 1785
salt.modules.google_chat, 1786
salt.modules.gpg, 1786
salt.modules.grafana4, 1792
salt.modules.grains, 1800
salt.modules.group, 1179
salt.modules.groupadd, 1806
salt.modules.grub_legacy, 1807
salt.modules.guestfs, 1807
salt.modules.hadoop, 1808
salt.modules.haproxyconn, 1809
salt.modules.hashutil, 1811
salt.modules.heat, 1814
salt.modules.hg, 1816
salt.modules.ifttt, 1822
salt.modules.ilo, 1823
salt.modules.incremental, 1826
salt.modules.infoblox, 1832
salt.modules.infuxdb08mod, 1832
salt.modules.infuxdbmod, 1828
salt.modules.infoblox, 1838
salt.modules.ini_manage, 1843
salt.modules.inspectlib, 1847
salt.modules.inspectlib.collector, 1845
salt.modules.inspectlib.dbhandle, 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.entities, 1847
salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions, 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdbs, 1847
salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwi_proc, 1849
salt.modules.inspectlib.ldap, 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.query, 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.fstab, 1852
salt.modules.ip, 1854
salt.modules.ipset, 1857
salt.modules.iptables, 1868
salt.modules.iwtools, 1873
salt.modules.jboss7, 1873
salt.modules.jenkins_mod, 1879
salt.modules.jira_mod, 1881
salt.modules.junos, 1883
salt.modules.k8s, 1887
salt.modules.kapacitor, 1902
salt.modules.kerberos, 1893
salt.modules.kernelpkg, 1179
salt.modules.kermit, 1188
salt.modules.kubernetes_mod, 1915
salt.modules.launchctl_service, 1920
salt.modules.layman, 1921
salt.modules.lclap3, 1922
salt.modules.lclapd, 1927
salt.modules.libcloud_compute, 1928
salt.modules.libcloud_dns, 1934
salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer, 1937
salt.modules.libcloud_storage, 1940
salt.modules.libcloud, 1944
salt.modules.linux_acl, 1945
salt.modules.linux_ip, 1945
salt.modules.linux_lvm, 1945
salt.modules.linux_sysctl, 1948
salt.modules.locale_mod, 1948
salt.modules.locate, 1949
salt.modules.logadm, 1950
salt.modules.logmod, 1951
salt.modules.logrotate, 1952
salt.modules.lvs, 1953
salt.modules.lxc, 1955
salt.modules.mac_assistive, 1972
salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg, 1973
salt.modules.mac_desktop, 1977
salt.modules.mac_group, 1977
salt.modules.mac_keychain, 1979
salt.modules.mac_pkgutil, 1982
salt.modules.mac_portspkg, 1983
salt.modules.mac_power, 1985
salt.modules.mac_service, 1989
salt.modules.mac_shadow, 1992
salt.modules.mac_template, 1996
salt.modules.mac_sysctl, 1999
salt.modules.mac_system, 2000
salt.modules.mac_timezone, 2005
salt.modules.mac_user, 2007
salt.modules.mac_xattr, 2010
salt.modules.macdefaults, 1976
salt.modules.macpackage, 1980
salt.modules.makeconf, 2011
salt.modules.mandril, 2019
salt.modules.marathon, 2020
salt.modules.match, 2021
salt.modules.mattermost, 2024
salt.modules.mdadm, 2025
salt.modules.mdata, 2027
salt.modules.mencached, 2028
salt.modules.salt, 2029
salt.modules.minion, 2031
salt.modules.mod_random, 2032
salt.modules.modjk, 2033
salt.modules.mongod, 2037
salt.modules.mongostat, 2039
salt.modules.moosafe, 2041
salt.modules.mount, 2042
salt.modules.mysql, 2046
salt.modules.msteams, 2048
salt.modules.munin, 2049
salt.modules.mysql, 2049
salt.modules.mysql, 2057
salt.modules.nagios, 2061
salt.modules.nagios_rpc, 2063
salt.modules.namecheap_domains, 2065
salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns, 2063
salt.modules.namecheap_domains_ns, 2066
salt.modules.namecheap_ssl, 2068
salt.modules.namecheap_users, 2074
salt.modules.napalm_bgp, 2099
salt.modules.napalm_formula, 2103
salt.modules.napalm_mod, 2075
salt.modules.napalm_netac1, 2089
salt.modules.napalm_network, 2105
salt.modules.napalm_ntp, 2125
salt.modules.napalm_probes, 2128
salt.modules.napalm_route, 2133
salt.modules.napalm_snmp, 2134
salt.modules.napalm_users, 2136
salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod, 2138
salt.modules.netaddress, 2145
salt.modules.netbox, 2146
salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl, 2152
salt.modules.netbsdservice, 2153
salt.modules.netmiko_mod, 2155
salt.modules.netscaler, 2161
salt.modules.network, 2165
salt.modules.neutron, 2171
salt.modules.neutronng, 2188
salt.modules.nfs3, 2193
salt.modules.nftables, 2193
salt.modules.nginx, 2198
salt.modules.nilrt_ip, 2198
salt.modules.nix, 2201
salt.modules.nova, 2202
salt.modules.npm, 2207
salt.modules.nspawn, 2209
salt.modules.nxos, 2215
salt.modules.nxos_api, 2216
salt.modules.omapi, 2219
salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl, 2220
salt.modules.openbsddevp, 2220
salt.modules.openbsdsvcctl_service, 2222
salt.modules.openstack_config, 2224
salt.modules.openstackservice, 2224
salt.modules.openscap, 2226
salt.modules.openstack_config, 2226
salt.modules.openstack_mng, 2227
salt.modules.openswitch, 2228
salt.modules.opkg, 2230
salt.modules.opsen, 2235
salt.modules.oracle, 2236
salt.modules.osquery, 2237
salt.modules.out, 2246
salt.modules.pacmanpkg, 2247
salt.modules.pagerduty, 2251
salt.modules.pagerduty_util, 2253
salt.modules.pam, 2255
salt.modules.panos, 2255
salt.modules.parallels, 2270
salt.modules.parted_partition, 2274
salt.modules.pcs, 2277
salt.modules.pdbedit, 2280
salt.modules.pcl, 2282
salt.modules.peeringdb, 2282
salt.modules.pf, 2285
salt.modules.philips_hue, 2287
salt.modules.pillar, 2287
salt.modules.pip, 2293
salt.modules.pkg, 1179
salt.modules.pkg_resource, 2298
salt.modules.pkgin, 2299
salt.modules.pkgng, 2302
salt.modules.pkgutil, 2316
salt.modules.portage_config, 2319
salt.modules.postfix, 2321
salt.modules.postgres, 2322
salt.modules.poudriere, 2334
salt.modules.powerpath, 2335
salt.modules.proxy, 2336
salt.modules.ps, 2338
salt.modules.publish, 2342
salt.modules.puppet, 2343
salt.modules.purefa, 2345
salt.modules.purefb, 2350
salt.modules.pushbullet, 2353
salt.modules.pushover_notify, 2353
salt.modules.pw_group, 2354
salt.modules.pw_user, 2355
salt.modules.pyenv, 2357
salt.modules.qemu_img, 2359
salt.modules.qemu_nbd, 2359
salt.modules.quota, 2360
salt.modules.rabbitmq, 2361
salt.modules.raet_publish, 2365
salt.modules.rallydev, 2366
salt.modules.random_org, 2367
salt.modules.rbac_solaris, 2370
salt.modules.rbenv, 2372
salt.modules.rdp, 2374
salt.modules.redismod, 2375
salt.modules.reg, 2381
salt.modules.rest_pkg, 2386
salt.modules.rest_sample_utils, 2386
salt.modules.rest_service, 2387
salt.modules.restartcheck, 2388
salt.modules.ret, 2389
salt.modules.rh_ip, 2389
salt.modules.rh_service, 2390
salt.modules.rh_service, 2390
salt.modules.purefb, 2350
salt.modules.rpi, 2393
salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg, 2394
salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild, 2397
salt.modules.rpm, 2399
salt.modules.run, 2400
salt.modules.rv, 2403
salt.modules.s3, 2406
salt.modules.s6, 2408
salt.modules.salt_proxy, 2410
salt.modules.saltcheck, 2410
salt.modules.saltcloudmod, 2412
salt.modules.saltutil, 2412
salt.modules.schedule, 2424
salt.modules.scp_mod, 2427
salt.modules.scsi, 2428
salt.modules.sdb, 2428
salt.modules.seed, 2429
salt.modules.saltcheck, 2430
salt.modules.sensors, 2437
salt.modules.serverdensity_device, 2437
salt.modules.serverdensity_device, 2437
Salt Module Index 5207
salt.modules.service, 1180
salt.modules.servicenow, 2438
salt.modules.shadow, 1180
salt.modules.slack_notify, 2440
salt.modules.slutil, 2441
salt.modules.smartos_imgadm, 2443
salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm, 2445
salt.modules.smartos_virt, 2446
salt.modules.smartos_vmadm, 2448
salt.modules.smbios, 2451
salt.modules.smf_service, 2453
salt.modules.smtp, 2456
salt.modules.snapper, 2487
salt.modules.solaris_fmadm, 2457
salt.modules.solaris_group, 2458
salt.modules.solaris_shadow, 2459
salt.modules.solaris_system, 2461
salt.modules.solaris_user, 2461
salt.modules.solarisipspkg, 2464
salt.modules.solarispkg, 2467
salt.modules.solaris, 2471
salt.modules.solrcloud, 2476
salt.modules.splunk, 2479
salt.modules.splunk_search, 2480
salt.modules.sqlite3, 2481
salt.modules.ssh, 2482
salt.modules.ssh_pkg, 2486
salt.modules.ssh_service, 2486
salt.modules.state, 2491
salt.modules.status, 2502
salt.modules.statuspage, 2506
salt.modules.supervisord, 2510
salt.modules.suse_apache, 2512
salt.modules.svn, 2512
salt.modules.swarm, 2515
salt.modules.swift, 2517
salt.modules.sysbench, 2518
salt.modules.sysfs, 2519
salt.modules.syslog_ng, 2521
salt.modules.sysmod, 2526
salt.modules.sysrc, 2531
salt.modules.system, 2532
salt.modules.systemd_profiler, 2535
salt.modules.systemd_service, 2536
salt.modules.telegram, 2541
salt.modules.telemetry, 2542
salt.modules.temp, 2543
salt.modules.test, 2543
salt.modules.test_virtual, 2548
salt.modules.testinframod, 2548
salt.modules.textfsm_mod, 2549
salt.modules.timezone, 2552
salt.modules.tls, 2554
salt.modules.tomcat, 2562
salt.modules.trafficserver, 2566
salt.modules.travisci, 2568
salt.modules.tuned, 2568
salt.modules.twilio_notify, 2569
salt.modules.udev, 2569
salt.modules.upstart_service, 2570
salt.modules.uptime, 2573
salt.modules.user, 1181
salt.modules.useradd, 2574
salt.modules.uwsgi, 2577
salt.modules.vagrant, 2577
salt.modules.varnish, 2580
salt.modules.vault, 2581
salt.modules.vbox_guest, 2583
salt.modules.vboxmanage, 2585
salt.modules.victorops, 2587
salt.modules.virt, 2588
salt.modules.virtualenv_mod, 2616
salt.modules.vmctl, 2618
salt.modules vsphere, 2619
salt.modules.webutil, 2656
salt.modules.win_autoruns, 2657
salt.modules.win_certutil, 2657
salt.modules.win_dacl, 2658
salt.modules.win_disk, 2660
salt.modules.win_dism, 2661
salt.modules.win_dns_client, 2665
salt.modules.win_dsc, 2666
salt.modules.win_file, 2670
salt.modules.win_firewall, 2681
salt.modules.win_groupadd, 2689
salt.modules.win_iis, 2691
salt.modules.win_ip, 2700
salt.modules.win_lgpo, 2702
salt.modules.win_license, 2707
salt.modules.win_network, 2708
salt.modules.win_ntp, 2711
salt.modules.win_path, 2711
salt.modules.win_pkg, 2713
salt.modules.win_pki, 2720
salt.modules.win_powercfg, 2722
salt.modules.win_psget, 2725
salt.modules.win_servermanager, 2728
salt.modules.win_service, 2729
salt.modules.win_shadow, 2736
salt.modules.win_smtp_server, 2737
salt.modules.win_snmp, 2740
salt.modules.win_status, 2742
salt.modules.win_system, 2747
salt.modules.win_task, 2755
salt.modules.win_timezone, 2766
salt.modules.win_useradd, 2768
salt.modules.win_wua, 2773
salt.modules.winrepo, 2726
Salt Module Index

salt.modules.x509, 2781
salt.modules.xapi_virt, 2787
salt.modules.xbbspkg, 2791
salt.modules.xfs, 2794
salt.modules.xmpp, 2796
salt.modules.yumpkg, 2797
salt.modules.zabbix, 2811
salt.modules.zcbuildout, 2829
salt.modules.zenoss, 2831
salt.modules.zfs, 2832
salt.modules.zk_concurrency, 2839
salt.modules.znc, 2840
salt.modules.zoneadm, 2840
salt.modules.zonecfg, 2843
salt.modules.zookeeper, 2845
salt.modules.zpool, 2849
salt.modules.zyperpkg, 2857

salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app, 2868
salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.wsgi, 2877
salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado, 2893
salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado_websockets, 2895
salt.netapi.rest_wsgi, 2901

salt.output.highstate, 2903
salt.output.json_out, 2905
salt.output.key, 2906
salt.output.nested, 2906
salt.output.newline_values_only, 2906
salt.output.no_out_quiet, 2907
salt.output.no_return, 2908
salt.output.overstatestage, 2908
salt.output.pony, 2908
salt.output.pprint_out, 2909
salt.output.profile, 2909
salt.output.progress, 2910
salt.output.raw, 2910
salt.output.table_out, 2910
salt.output.txt, 2912
salt.output.virt_query, 2912
salt.output.yaml_out, 2912

salt.pillar.cmd_json, 2914
salt.pillar.cmd_yaml, 2914
salt.pillar.cmd_yamlex, 2914
salt.pillar.cobbler, 2914
salt.pillar.confidant, 2915
salt.pillar.consul_pillar, 2915
salt.pillar.csvpillar, 2917
salt.pillar.digicert, 2918
salt.pillar.django ORM, 2918
salt.pillar.ec2_pillar, 2920
salt.pillar.etcd_pillar, 2921
salt.pillar.file_tree, 2922
salt.pillar.foreman, 2925
salt.pillar.git_pillar, 2926
salt.pillar.gpg, 2931
salt.pillar.hg_pillar, 2931
salt.pillar.hiera, 2932
salt.pillar.http_json, 2931
salt.pillar.http_yaml, 2933
salt.pillar.libvirt, 2933
salt.pillar.makostack, 2934
salt.pillar.mongo, 2940
salt.pillar.mysql, 2941
salt.pillar.netbox, 2942
salt.pillar.neutron, 2943
salt.pillar.nodegroups, 2944
salt.pillar.pepa, 2944
salt.pillar.pillar_ldap, 2949
salt.pillar.postgres, 2951
salt.pillar.puppet, 2952
salt.pillar.reclass_adapter, 2952
salt.pillar.redismod, 2953
salt.pillar.s3, 2953
salt.pillar.sqlite3, 2955
salt.pillar.sql_base, 2955
salt.pillar.sqlcipher, 2958
salt.pillar.sqlite3, 2959
salt.pillar.stack, 2960
salt.pillar.svn_pillar, 2966
salt.pillar.varstack_pillar, 2967
salt.pillar.vault, 2967
salt.pillar.venafi, 2969
salt.pillar.virtkey, 2969
salt.pillar.vmware_pillar, 2969
salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi, 2972
salt.proxy.chronos, 2975
salt.proxy.cimc, 2973
salt.proxy.cisconso, 2976
salt.proxy.connector, 2979
salt.proxy.esxi, 2980
salt.proxy.fx2, 2985
salt.proxy.junos, 2988
salt.proxy.marathon, 2988
salt.proxy.napalm, 2989
salt.proxy.netmiko_pxe, 2992
salt.proxy.nxos, 2996
salt.proxy.nxos_api, 2999
salt.proxy.panos, 3001
salt.proxy.philips_hue, 3004
salt.proxy.rest_sample, 3007
salt.proxy.ssh_sample, 3008
| q | salt.queues.pgjsonb_queue, 3010  
salt.queues.sqlite_queue, 3011  |
| r | salt.renderers.cheetah, 363  
salt.renderers.json, 369  
salt.renderers.mako, 370  
salt.renderers.msgpack, 370  
salt.renderers.py, 371  
salt.renderers.pydl, 373  
salt.renderers.pyobjects, 377  
salt.renderers.stateconf, 381  
salt.renderers.wempy, 385  
salt.renderers.yaml, 387  
salt.renderers.yamlex, 387  |
|   | salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return, 313  
salt.returners.cassandra_return, 316  
salt.returners.couchbase_return, 316  
salt.returners.couchdb_return, 317  
salt.returners.ddns, 3026  
salt.returners.elasticsearch_return, 319  
salt.returners.etcd_return, 320  
salt.returners.highstate_return, 322  
salt.returners.hipchat_return, 323  
salt.returners.influxdb_return, 324  
salt.returners.kafka_return, 325  
salt.returners.librato_return, 326  
salt.returners.local, 326  
salt.returners.local_cache, 327  
salt.returners.mattermost_returner, 327  
salt.returners.memcache_return, 328  
salt.returners.mongo_future_return, 329  
salt.returners.mongo_return, 331  
salt.returners.multi_returner, 332  
salt.returners.mysql, 333  
salt.returners.nagios_nrdp_return, 335  
salt.returners.odbc, 336  
salt.returners.pgjsonb, 339  
salt.returners.postgres, 342  
salt.returners.postgres_local_cache, 344  
salt.returners.pushover_returner, 346  
salt.returners.rawfile_json, 347  
salt.returners.redis_return, 348  
salt.returners.sentry_return, 349  
salt.returners.slack_returner, 350  
salt.returners.sms_return, 351  
salt.returners.smtp_return, 352  
salt.returners.splunk, 354  
salt.returners.sqlite3_return, 354  
salt.returners.syslog_return, 356  
salt.returners.telegram_return, 357  
salt.returners.xmpp_return, 357  
salt.rockets.ansible, 3011  
salt.rockets.cache, 3013  
salt.rockets.cloud, 3014  
salt.rockets.clustershell, 3015  
salt.rockets.flat, 3015  
salt.rockets.range, 3015  
salt.rockets.scan, 3015  
salt.rockets.sshconfig, 3016  
salt.rockets.terraform, 3016  
salt.runners.ansible, 3018  
salt.runners.auth, 3019  
salt.runners.bgp, 3020  
salt.runners.cache, 3022  
salt.runners.cloud, 3025  
salt.runners.ddns, 3026  
salt.runners.git_pillar, 3027  
salt.runners.doc, 3030  
salt.runners.drac, 3030  
salt.runners.error, 3031  
salt.runners.event, 3031  
salt.runners.f5, 3032  
salt.runners.fileservice, 3034  
salt.runners.git_pillar, 3038  
salt.runners.http, 3038  
salt.runners.jobs, 3039  
salt.runners.launchd, 3041  
salt.runners.lxc, 3041  
salt.runners.manage, 3044  
salt.runners.sqlite3, 3049  
salt.runners.syslog, 3050  
salt.runners.nacl, 3050  
salt.runners.net, 3053  
salt.runners.sudo, 3059  
salt.runners.pagerduty, 3060  
salt.runners.pillar, 3061  
salt.runners.pkg, 3062  
salt.runners.queue, 3062  
salt.runners.reactor, 3065  
salt.runners.smartos_vmadm, 3072  
salt.runners.spacewalk, 3074  
salt.runners.ssh, 3075  
salt.runners.state, 3076  
salt.runners.survey, 3078  |
salt.states.environ, 3322
salt.states.eselect, 3323
salt.states.esxi, 3328
salt.states.etcd_mod, 3323
salt.states.ethtool, 3326
salt.states.event, 3333
salt.states.file, 3334
salt.states.firewall, 3369
salt.states.firewalld, 3369
salt.states.gem, 3371
salt.states.git, 3372
salt.states.github, 3381
salt.states.glance, 3383
salt.states.glance_image, 3383
salt.states.glusterfs, 3384
salt.states.gnomedesktop, 3386
salt.states.gpg, 3388
salt.states.grafana, 3388
salt.states.grafana4_dashboard, 3392
salt.states.grafana4_datasource, 3393
salt.states.grafana4_org, 3394
salt.states.grafana4_user, 3395
salt.states.grafana_dashboard, 3396
salt.states.grafana_datasource, 3397
salt.states.grains, 3397
salt.states.group, 3400
salt.states.heat, 3401
salt.states.hg, 3402
salt.states.hipchat, 3403
salt.states.host, 3404
salt.states.http, 3405
salt.states.iccinga2, 3406
salt.states.ifttt, 3407
salt.states.incron, 3408
salt.states.influxdb98_database, 3409
salt.states.influxdb98_user, 3409
salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query, 3410
salt.states.influxdb_database, 3410
salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy, 3410
salt.states.influxdb_user, 3411
salt.states.infoblox_a, 3411
salt.states.infoblox_cname, 3412
salt.states.infoblox_host_record, 3413
salt.states.infoblox_range, 3413
salt.states.ini_manage, 3415
salt.states.ipmi, 3416
salt.states.ipset, 3418
salt.states.iptables, 3420
salt.states.jboss7, 3425
salt.states.jenkins, 3428
salt.states.junos, 3428
salt.states.kapacitor, 3433
salt.states.kernelpkg, 3434
salt.states.keyboard, 3435
salt.states.keystone, 3436
salt.states.keystone_domain, 3439
salt.states.keystone_endpoint, 3439
salt.states.keystone_group, 3440
salt.states.keystone_project, 3441
salt.states.keystone_role, 3442
salt.states.keystone_role_grant, 3442
salt.states.keystone_service, 3443
salt.states.keystone_user, 3443
salt.states.kmod, 3444
salt.states.kubernetes, 3445
salt.states.layman, 3448
salt.states.ldap, 3449
salt.states.libcloud_dns, 3452
salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer, 3453
salt.states.libcloud_storage, 3454
salt.states.linux_acl, 3456
salt.states.locale, 3458
salt.states.logadm, 3458
salt.states.logrotate, 3459
salt.states.loop, 3459
salt.states.lvm, 3460
salt.states.lvs_server, 3461
salt.states.lvs_service, 3461
salt.states.lxc, 3462
salt.states.mac_assistive, 3465
salt.states.mac_keychain, 3466
salt.states.mac_xattr, 3467
salt.states.macdefaults, 3466
salt.states.macpackage, 3467
salt.states.makeconf, 3468
salt.states.marathon_package, 3468
salt.states.mdadm_raid, 3469
salt.states.memcached, 3470
salt.states.modjk, 3470
salt.states.modjk_worker, 3471
salt.states.module, 3472
salt.states.mongod_db, 3477
salt.states.mongod_user, 3478
salt.states.monit, 3479
salt.states.mount, 3479
salt.states.msteams, 3482
salt.states.mysql_database, 3482
salt.states.mysql_grants, 3483
salt.states.mysql_query, 3484
salt.states.mysql_user, 3485
salt.states.net_napalm_yang, 3518
salt.states.netacl, 3486
salt.states.netconfig, 3498
salt.states.netntp, 3506
salt.states.netssp, 3507
salt.states.netusers, 3508

Salt Module Index

salt.states.network, 3512
salt.states.neutron_network, 3520
salt.states.neutron_secgroup, 3521
salt.states.neutron_secgroup_rule, 3522
salt.states.neutron_subnet, 3522
salt.states.nfs_export, 3523
salt.states.ntp, 3529
salt.states.nxos, 3529
salt.states.openstack_config, 3531
salt.states.openvswitch_bridge, 3532
salt.states.openvswitch_port, 3532
salt.states.ops genie, 3532
salt.states.pagerduty, 3533
salt.states.pagerduty_escalation_policy, 3534
salt.states.pagerduty_schedule, 3535
salt.states.pagerduty_service, 3536
salt.states.pagerduty_user, 3537
salt.states.panos, 3537
salt.states.pcs, 3547
salt.states.pdbedit, 3554
salt.states.pycl, 3553
salt.states.pip_state, 3554
salt.states.pkg, 3558
salt.states.pkgbuild, 3572
salt.states.pkgng, 3575
salt.states.pkgrepo, 3576
salt.states.portage_config, 3579
salt.states.ports, 3580
salt.states.postgres_cluster, 3580
salt.states.postgres_database, 3581
salt.states.postgres_extension, 3582
salt.states.postgres_group, 3583
salt.states.postgres_initdb, 3584
salt.states.postgres_language, 3584
salt.states.postgres_privileges, 3585
salt.states.postgres_schema, 3588
salt.states.postgres_tablespace, 3588
salt.states.postgres_user, 3589
salt.states.powerpath, 3591
salt.states.probes, 3591
salt.states.process, 3592
salt.states.proxy, 3593
salt.states.pushover, 3593
salt.states.pyenv, 3594
salt.states.pyrax_queues, 3595
salt.states.quota, 3596
salt.states.rabbitmq_cluster, 3596
salt.states.rabbitmq_plugin, 3597
salt.states.rabbitmq_policy, 3597
salt.states.rabbitmq_user, 3598
salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost, 3598
salt.states.rbac_solaris, 3599
salt.states.rbenv, 3600
salt.states.rdp, 3601
salt.states.redismod, 3601
salt.states.reg, 3602
salt.states.rsync, 3608
salt.states.rpm, 3608
salt.states.salt_proxy, 3611
salt.states.saltmod, 3611
salt.states.schedule, 3615
salt.states.selinux, 3617
salt.states.serverdensity_device, 3619
salt.states.service, 3620
salt.states.slack, 3623
salt.states.smartos, 3624
salt.states.smtp, 3628
salt.states.snapper, 3628
salt.states.solrcloud, 3630
salt.states.splunk, 3630
salt.states.splunk_search, 3631
salt.states.sqlite3, 3632
salt.states.ssh_auth, 3634
salt.states.ssh_known_hosts, 3635
salt.states.stateconf, 3636
salt.states.status, 3637
salt.states.statuspage, 3637
salt.states.supervisor, 3639
salt.states.svn, 3639
salt.states.sysctl, 3640
salt.states.syslog_ng, 3641
salt.states.sysrc, 3642
salt.states.telemetry_alert, 3642
salt.states.test, 3643
salt.states.testinframod, 3645
salt.states.timezone, 3645
salt.states.tls, 3646
salt.states.tomcat, 3646
salt.states.trafficserver, 3649
salt.states.tuned, 3651
salt.states.uptime, 3651
salt.states.user, 3652
salt.states.vagrant, 3654
salt.states.vault, 3656
salt.states.vbox_guest, 3657
salt.states.victorops, 3657
salt.states.virt, 3658
salt.states.virtualenv_mod, 3664
salt.states.webutil, 3665
salt.states.win_certutil, 3665
salt.states.win_dacl, 3666
salt.states.win_dism, 3667
salt.states.win_dns_client, 3670
salt.states.win_firewall, 3670
salt.states.win_iis, 3672
salt.states.win_lgpo, 3678
salt.states.win_license, 3680
salt.states.win_network, 3680
salt.states.win_path, 3682
salt.states.win_pki, 3682
salt.states.win_powercfg, 3683
salt.states.win_servermanager, 3684
salt.states.win_smtp_server, 3687
salt.states.win_snmp, 3689
salt.states.win_system, 3690
salt.states.win_wua, 3692
salt.states.winrepo, 3695
salt.states.x509, 3695
salt.states.xmmp, 3700
salt.states.zabbix_action, 3700
salt.states.zabbix_host, 3702
salt.states.zabbix_hostgroup, 3703
salt.states.zabbix_mediatype, 3704
salt.states.zabbix_template, 3705
salt.states.zabbix_user, 3707
salt.states.zabbix_usergroup, 3709
salt.states.zabbix_valuemap, 3710
salt.states.zcbuildout, 3711
salt.states.zenoss, 3712
salt.states.zfs, 3713
salt.states.zk_concurrency, 3712
salt.states.zone, 3716
salt.states.zookeeper, 3721
salt.states.zpool, 3723

t
salt.thorium.calc, 3726
salt.thorium.check, 3727
salt.thorium.file, 3731
salt.thorium.key, 3732
salt.thorium.local, 3732
salt.thorium.reg, 3733
salt.thorium.runner, 3734
salt.thorium.status, 3734
salt.thorium.timer, 3734
salt.thorium.wheel, 3735
salt.tops.cobbler, 3735
salt.tops.ext_nodes, 3735
salt.tops.mongo, 3736
salt.tops.reclass_adapter, 3737
salt.tops.saltclass, 3738
salt.tops.varstack_top, 3742

u
salt.utils.aggregation, 3909
salt.utils.extend, 3836

W
salt.wheel.config, 3743
Symbols

--args-separator=ARGS_SEPARATOR
  salt command line option, 961
--askpass
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
--async
  salt command line option, 960
--auto-create
  salt-key command line option, 969
--debug
  salt-extend command line option, 966
--description, -d
  salt-extend command line option, 966
--extension, -e
  salt-extend command line option, 966
--extra-filerefs=EXTRA_FILEREFS
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
--file-root=FILE_ROOT
  salt-call command line option, 958
--force-color
  salt command line option, 962
  salt-call command line option, 959
  salt-cloud command line option, 721
  salt-key command line option, 968
  salt-ssh command line option, 977
--gen-keys-dir=GEN_KEYS_DIR
  salt-key command line option, 969
--gen-keys=GEN_KEYS
  salt-key command line option, 969
--gen-signature
  salt-key command line option, 969
--grain-pcre
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-call command line option, 957
--identities-only
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
--include-all
  salt-key command line option, 968
--jid=JID
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
--key-deploy
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
--keysize=KEYSIZE
  salt-key command line option, 969
--list-images=LIST_IMAGES
  salt-cloud command line option, 720
--list-locations=LIST_LOCATIONS
  salt-cloud command line option, 720
--list-profiles
  salt-cloud command line option, 720
--list-providers
  salt-cloud command line option, 720
--list-sizes=LIST_SIZES
  salt-cloud command line option, 720
--local
  salt-call command line option, 958
--log-file-level=LOGLEVEL_LOGFILE
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 958
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 973
  salt-run command line option, 974
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
--log-file=LOG_FILE
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 958
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 967
salt-master command line option, 970
salt-minion command line option, 971
salt-proxy command line option, 973
salt-run command line option, 974
salt-ssh command line option, 976
salt-syndic command line option, 978
spm command line option, 981
--master=MASTER
salt-call command line option, 958
--max-procs
salt-ssh command line option, 975
--metadata
salt-call command line option, 958
--min-extra-modules=MIN_EXTRA_MODS
salt-ssh command line option, 977
--name, -n
salt-extend command line option, 966
--no-color
salt command line option, 962
salt-call command line option, 959
salt-cloud command line option, 721
salt-key command line option, 967
salt-ssh command line option, 977
--no-host-keys
salt-ssh command line option, 966
--no-merge
salt-extend command line option, 966
--out
salt command line option, 962
salt-call command line option, 959
salt-cloud command line option, 720
salt-key command line option, 967
salt-ssh command line option, 977
--out-file-append,
--output-file-append
salt command line option, 962
salt-call command line option, 959
salt-cloud command line option, 721
salt-key command line option, 968
salt-ssh command line option, 977
--out-file=OUTPUT_FILE,
--output-file=OUTPUT_FILE
salt command line option, 962
salt-call command line option, 959
salt-cloud command line option, 721
salt-key command line option, 968
salt-ssh command line option, 977
--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT,
--output-indent OUTPUT_INDENT
salt command line option, 962
salt-call command line option, 959
salt-cloud command line option, 720
salt-key command line option, 968
salt-ssh command line option, 977
--passwd
salt-ssh command line option, 976
--pid-file PIDSFILE
salt-master command line option, 970
salt-minion command line option, 971
salt-proxy command line option, 972
salt-syndic command line option, 978
--pid-file=PIDSFILE
salt-api command line option, 980
--pillar-root=PILLAR_ROOT
salt-call command line option, 958
--priv-passwd=SSH_PRIV_PASSWD
salt-ssh command line option, 976
--priv=PRIV
salt-key command line option, 969
--priv=SSH_PRIV
salt-ssh command line option, 976
--proxyid
salt-proxy command line option, 972
--pub=PUB
salt-key command line option, 969
--python2-bin=PYTHON2_BIN
salt-ssh command line option, 975
--python3-bin=PYTHON3_BIN
salt-ssh command line option, 975
--refresh, --refresh-cache
salt-ssh command line option, 975
--refresh-grains-cache
salt-call command line option, 958
--retcode-passthrough
salt-call command line option, 958
--return RETURNER
salt-call command line option, 958
--return=RETURNER
salt-call command line option, 958
--roster
salt-ssh command line option, 975
--roster-file
salt-ssh command line option, 975
--rotate-aes-key=ROTATE_AES_KEY
salt-key command line option, 967
--salt-directory, -o
salt-extend command line option, 966
--scan-ports=SSH_SCAN_PORTS
salt-ssh command line option, 976
--scan-timeout=SSH_SCAN_TIMEOUT
salt-ssh command line option, 976
--script-args=SCRIPT_ARGS
salt-cloud command line option, 719
--set-password=<USERNAME> <PROVIDER>
salt-cloud command line option, 720
--show-deploy-args
salt-cloud command line option, 719
--signature-path=SIGNATURE_PATH

5216 Index
salt-key command line option, 969
--skip-grains
  salt-call command line option, 958
--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT,
    --state_output=STATE_OUTPUT
  salt command line option, 963
  salt-call command line option, 959
  salt-cloud command line option, 721
  salt-key command line option, 968
  salt-ssh command line option, 977
--state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE,
    --state_verbose=STATE_VERBOSE
  salt command line option, 963
  salt-call command line option, 959
  salt-cloud command line option, 721
  salt-key command line option, 968
  salt-ssh command line option, 977
--subset=SUBSET
  salt command line option, 960
--sudo
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
--thin-extra-modules=THIN_EXTRA_MODS
  salt-ssh command line option, 977
--user=SSH_USER
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
--version
  salt command line option, 960
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cloud command line option, 718
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 973
  salt-ssh command line option, 974
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
--versions-report
  salt command line option, 960
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cloud command line option, 718
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 973
  salt-ssh command line option, 974
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
-A, --accept-all
  salt-key command line option, 968
-C, --chunked
salt-cp command line option, 965
-C, --compound
  salt command line option, 962
-D, --delete-all
  salt-key command line option, 969
-E, --pcre
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-ssh command line option, 977
-F, --finger-all
  salt-key command line option, 969
-F, --full-query
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
-G, --grain
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-cp command line option, 964
-H, --hard
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
-I, --pillar
  salt command line option, 962
-L LOCATION, --location=LOCATION
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
-L, --list
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-cp command line option, 964
-L, --list-all
  salt-key command line option, 968
-N, --nodegroup
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-cp command line option, 964
-P, --parallel
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
-P, --print-all
  salt-key command line option, 969
-Q, --query
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
-R, --range
  salt command line option, 962
  salt-cp command line option, 965
-R, --reject-all
  salt-key command line option, 968
-S, --ipcidr
  salt command line option, 962
-S, --select-query
  salt-cloud command line option, 720
-T, --make-token
  salt command line option, 961
-W, --rand-thin-dir
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
-a ACCEPT, --accept=ACCEPT
  salt-key command line option, 968
-a ACTION, --action=ACTION
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
-a EAUTH, --auth=EAUTH
Salt command line option, 960

- b BATCH, --batch-size=BATCH
  salt command line option, 960
- c CONFIG_DIR, --config-dir=CONFIG_DIR
  salt command line option, 960
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cloud command line option, 718
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 973
  salt-ssh command line option, 974
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
- d DELETE, --delete=DELETE
  salt-key command line option, 969
- d, --daemon
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
- d, --destroy
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
- d, --doc, --documentation
  salt command line option, 961
  salt-api command line option, 981
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cp command line option, 965
  salt-key command line option, 969
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 973
- d, --force
  spm command line option, 981
- g, --grains
  salt-call command line option, 957
- h, --help
  salt command line option, 960
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cloud command line option, 981
  salt-cp command line option, 973
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 974
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
- i, --ignore-host-keys
  salt-cloud command line option, 976
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
  salt-api command line option, 961
  salt-call command line option, 958
  salt-cp command line option, 980
  salt-master command line option, 961
  salt-minion command line option, 958
  salt-proxy command line option, 970
  salt-run command line option, 974
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
- m, --map=MAP
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 973
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
- m MODULE_DIRS, --module-dirs=MODULE_DIRS
  salt-call command line option, 957
- n, --no-compression
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 969
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 974
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
- p PRINT, --print=PRINT
  salt-api command line option, 980
  salt-call command line option, 957
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 969
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-run command line option, 974
  salt-ssh command line option, 976
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
- q, --quiet
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
  salt-cp command line option, 965
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-run command line option, 974
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
- r, --raw, --raw-shell
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 969
  salt-run command line option, 973
  salt-ssh command line option, 974
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
- r, --regen-thin, --thin
  salt-ssh command line option, 975
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 969
  salt-run command line option, 973
  salt-ssh command line option, 974
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
- u USER, --user=USER
  salt-api command line option, 967
  salt-call command line option, 970
  salt-cloud command line option, 971
  salt-cp command line option, 972
  salt-key command line option, 970
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
- u, --update-bootstrap
  salt-cloud command line option, 719
- v VERBOSE, --verbose
  salt-api command line option, 960
  salt-call command line option, 960
  salt-cloud command line option, 960
  salt-cp command line option, 964
  salt-key command line option, 967
  salt-master command line option, 970
  salt-minion command line option, 971
  salt-proxy command line option, 972
  salt-syndic command line option, 978
  spm command line option, 981
-w, --wipe
    salt-ssh command line option, 975
-y, --assume-yes
    salt-cloud command line option, 719
    spm command line option, 981
    --virtual__, 5201

A() (in module salt.modules.dig), 1574
A() (in module salt.modules.dnsutil), 1580
a2disconf() (in module salt.modules.deb_apache), 1564
a2dismod() (in module salt.modules.deb_apache), 1564
a2dissite() (in module salt.modules.deb_apache), 1564
a2enconf() (in module salt.modules.deb_apache), 1564
a2enmod() (in module salt.modules.deb_apache), 1564
a2ensite() (in module salt.modules.deb_apache), 1564
AAA() (in module salt.modules.dig), 1574
AAA() (in module salt.modules.dnsutil), 1580
abort_import() (in module salt.modules.solar), 2472
absent() (in module salt.states.aliases), 3107
absent() (in module salt.states.aws_sqs), 3123
absent() (in module salt.states.beacon), 3144
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_apigateway), 3170
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_asg), 3177
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_cfn), 3180
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_cloudtrail), 3183
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm), 3184
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_event), 3186
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_datapipeline), 3188
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_dynamodb), 3191
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_elasticearch), 3200
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_elasticsearch_domain), 3203
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_s3), 3208
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_iam_role), 3218
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_kinesis), 3223
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_lc), 3230
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_rds), 3232
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_route53), 3236
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_s3_bucket), 3239
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_securitygroup), 3242
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_sns), 3243
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_sqs), 3245
absent() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3247
absent() (in module salt.states.cronjob), 3258
absent() (in module salt.states.cloud), 3262
absent() (in module salt.states.cron), 3276
absent() (in module salt.states.dynamodb), 3281
absent() (in module salt.states.docker_container), 3288
absent() (in module salt.states.docker_image), 3309
absent() (in module salt.states.docker_network), 3312
absent() (in module salt.states.docker_volume), 3317
absent() (in module salt.states.drac), 3319
absent() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch_index), 3321
absent() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch_index_template), 3322
absent() (in module salt.states.file), 3338
absent() (in module salt.states.github), 3381
absent() (in module salt.states.glance_image), 3384
absent() (in module salt.states.gitg), 3388
absent() (in module salt.states.grafana4_dashboard), 3392
absent() (in module salt.states.grafana4_datasource), 3393
absent() (in module salt.states.grafana4_org), 3394
absent() (in module salt.states.grafana4_user), 3395
absent() (in module salt.states.grafana_dashboard), 3396
absent() (in module salt.states.grafana_datasource), 3397
absent() (in module salt.states.grains), 3398
absent() (in module salt.states.group), 3400
absent() (in module salt.states.heat), 3402
absent() (in module salt.states.host), 3405
absent() (in module salt.states.incluon), 3408
absent() (in module salt.states.influxdb08_database), 3409
absent() (in module salt.states.influxdb08_user), 3409
absent() (in module salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query), 3410
absent() (in module salt.states.influxdb_database), 3410
absent() (in module salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy), 3410
absent() (in module salt.states.influxdb_user), 3411
absent() (in module salt.states.infoblox_a), 3411
absent() (in module salt.states.infoblox_cname), 3412
absent() (in module salt.states.infoblox_host_record), 3413
absent() (in module salt.states.infoblox_range), 3414
absent() (in module salt.states.ipset), 3419
absent() (in module salt.states.jenkins), 3428
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_domain), 3439
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_endpoint), 3440
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_group), 3441
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_project), 3441
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_role), 3442
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_role_grant), 3443
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_service), 3443
absent() (in module salt.states.keystone_user), 3444
absent() (in module salt.states.kmod), 3445
absent() (in module salt.states.layman), 3448
absent() (in module salt.states.linux_acl), 3457
absent() (in module salt.states.lvs_service), 3461
absent() (in module salt.states.lvs_server), 3462
absent() (in module salt.states.lxc), 3462
absent() (in module salt.states.macdefaults), 3466
absent() (in module salt.states.makeconf), 3468
absent() (in module salt.states.marathon_app), 3468
absent() (in module salt.states.mongodb_database), 3478
absent() (in module salt.states.mongodb_user), 3478
absent() (in module salt.states.mysql_database), 3483
absent() (in module salt.states.mysql_grants), 3484
absent() (in module salt.states.mysql_user), 3486
absent() (in module salt.states.neutron_network), 3520
absent() (in module salt.states.neutron_secgroup), 3521
absent() (in module salt.states.neutron_secgroup_rule), 3522
absent() (in module salt.states.neutron_subnet), 3523
absent() (in module salt.states.nfs_export), 3524
absent() (in module salt.states.openstack_config), 3531
absent() (in module salt.states.neutron_network), 3532
absent() (in module salt.states.pagerduty escalation_policy), 3534
absent() (in module salt.states.pagerduty_schedule), 3535
absent() (in module salt.states.pagerduty_service), 3536
absent() (in module salt.states.pagerduty_user), 3537
absent() (in module salt.states.pdbedit), 3554
absent() (in module salt.states.pdkp), 3577
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_cluster), 3580
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_database), 3581
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_extension), 3582
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_group), 3583
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_language), 3585
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_privileges), 3586
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_schema), 3588
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_tablespace), 3589
absent() (in module salt.states.postgres_user), 3589
absent() (in module salt.states.process), 3593
absent() (in module salt.states.pyenv), 3595
absent() (in module salt.states.pyrax_queues), 3596
absent() (in module salt.states.rabbitmq_policy), 3597
absent() (in module salt.states.rabbitmq_user), 3598
absent() (in module salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost), 3599
absent() (in module salt.states.readonly), 3601
absent() (in module salt.states.redismod), 3602
absent() (in module salt.states.reg), 3603
absent() (in module salt.states.schedule), 3616
absent() (in module salt.states.splunk), 3631
absent() (in module salt.states.ssh_auth), 3634
absent() (in module salt.states.ssh_known_hosts), 3636
absent() (in module salt.states.sysrc), 3642
absent() (in module salt.states.telemetry_alert), 3643
absent() (in module salt.states.test), 3652
absent() (in module salt.states.win_dacl), 3667
absent() (in module salt.states.win_path), 3682
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_action), 3701
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_host), 3702
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_hostgroup), 3703
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_mediatype), 3704
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_template), 3705
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_user), 3708
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_usergroup), 3709
absent() (in module salt.states.zabbix_value), 3710
absent() (in module salt.states.zone), 3718
absent() (in module salt.states.zookeeper), 3721
accept() (in module salt.states.zookeeper), 3724
accept() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3744
accept_dict() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3744
accept_vpc_peering_connection() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 1425
accept_vpc_peering_connection() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3247
acceptance_wait_time
conf/minion, 135
acceptance_wait_time_max
conf/minion, 135
access() (in module salt.modules.file), 1673
account_policy() (in module salt.states.boto_iamb), 3213
accumulated() (in module salt.states.file), 3338
acl() (in module salt.auth.django), 988
acl_clone() (in module salt.states.consul), 1533
acl_create() (in module salt.states.consul), 1533
acl_delete() (in module salt.states.consul), 1534
acl_info() (in module salt.states.consul), 1534
acl_list() (in module salt.states.consul), 1534
acl_update() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1534
acls() (in module salt.states.zookeeper), 3721
acpi_tables() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2238
acquit() (in module salt.modules.solaris_fmadm), 2457
action() (in module salt.modules.cloud), 1494
action() (in module salt.runners.cloud), 3025
action() (salt.cloud.CloudClient method), 3758
activate() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_ssl), 2068
activate() (in module salt.modules.win_license), 2707
activate() (in module salt.states.modjk_worker), 3471
activate() (in module salt.modules.win_license), 3680
activate_api_deployment() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1308
activate_backup_image() (in module salt.modules.cime), 1482
activate_pipeline() (in module salt.modules.boto_datapipe), 1335
active() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt), 1895
active() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum), 1896
active() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2042
active() (in module salt.modules.tuned), 2568
active() (in module salt.runners.jobs), 3039
active_log_format() (in module salt.states.win_smtp_server), 3687
active_tcp() (in module salt.modules.network), 2165
add() (in module salt.modules.aix_group), 1196
add() (in module salt.modules.beacons), 1276
add() (in module salt.modules.bridge), 1441
add() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1443
add() (in module salt.modules.git), 1727
add() (in module salt.modules.groupadd), 1806
add() (in module salt.modules.ldap3), 1866
add() (in module salt.modules.layman), 1921
add() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1923
add() (in module salt.modules.mac_group), 1977
add() (in module salt.modules.mac_user), 2007
add() (in module salt.modules.mdadm RAID), 2025
add() (in module salt.modules.memcached), 2028
add() (in module salt.modules.pw_group), 2354
add() (in module salt.modules.pw_user), 2355
add() (in module salt.modules.schedule), 2424
add() (in module salt.modules.smartos_nictagadm), 2445
add() (in module salt.modules.solaris_group), 2458
add() (in module salt.modules.solaris_user), 2462
add() (in module salt.modules.supervisord), 2510
add() (in module salt.modules.svn), 2512
add() (in module salt.modules.useradd), 2574
add() (in module salt.modules.win_groupadd), 2689
add() (in module salt.modules.win_path), 2712
add() (in module salt.modules.win_useradd), 2769
add() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2850
add() (in module salt.runners.reactor), 3065
add() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3726
add() (salt.modules.win_timezonet.TzMapper method), 2767
add_ace() (in module salt.modules.win_dacl), 2658
add_action() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2755
add_argument() (salt.modules.syslog_ng.TypedParameterValue method), 2523
add_capability() (in module salt.modules.win_dism), 2661
add_capacity_to_diskgroup() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2622
add_child() (salt.modules.syslog_ng.Statement method), 2523
add_comment() (in module salt.states.jira_mod), 1882
add_config() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2997
add_config_lock() (in module salt.states.panos), 2255
add_config_lock() (in module salt.states.panos), 3538
add_device() (in module salt.modules.zenoss), 2831
add_dns() (in module salt.modules.win_dns_client), 2665
add_export() (in module salt.states.nfs3), 2193
add_feature() (in module salt.modules.win_dism), 2661
add_gateway_router() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2172
add_host() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1130
add_host() (in module salt.modules.ddns), 1563
add_host() (in module salt.modules.hosts), 1820
add_host() (in module salt.modules.omapi), 2219
add_host() (in module salt.runners.ddns), 3026
add_host_to_dvs() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2622
add_input_endpoint() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaure), 1061
add_interface() (in module salt.modules.firewall), 1701
add_interface_router() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2172
add_license() (in module salt.modules.powerpath), 2335
add_license() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2624
add_lock() (in module salt.modules.zypppkg), 2857
add_management_certificate() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaure), 1062
add_masquerade() (in module salt.modules.firewall), 1701
add_package() (in module salt.modules.win_dism),
add_permission() (salt.modules.syslog_ng.Option method), 2522
add_permission() (in module salt.modules.boto_lambda), 1397
add_pkg() (in module salt.modules.pkg_resource), 2298
add_platform() (in module salt.runners.asam), 3019
add_pool_member() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1278
add_pool_member() (in module salt.runners.f5), 3033
add_pool_member() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3145
add_pool_member() (salt.runners.f5.F5Mgmt method), 3032
add_port() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1701
add_port_fwd() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1701
add_proxymodule_to_opts conf/proxy, 166
add_record() (in module salt.modules.boto_route53), 1407
add_repo() (in module salt.modules.github), 1769
add_repo() (in module salt.modules.xbpspkg), 2791
add_repo_key() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1209
add_resource() (in module salt.modules.zonecfg), 2843
add_rich_rule() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1701
add_rule() (in module salt.modules.win_firewall), 2681
add_rule() (in module salt.states.win_firewall), 3670
add_server() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1953
add_service() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1701
add_service() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1953
add_service_certificate() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1062
add_service_port() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1702
add_service_protocol() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1702
add_source() (in module salt.modules.chocolatey), 1474
add_source() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1702
add_store() (in module salt.modules.win_certutil), 2657
add_store() (in module salt.modules.win_certutil), 3666
add_svc_avail_path() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2401
add_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail), 1326
add_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain), 1361
add_tags_to_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1294
add_team() (in module salt.modules.github), 1769
add_team_member() (in module salt.modules.github), 1769
add_team_repo() (in module salt.modules.github), 1770
add_test_files_for_sls() (salt.modules.saltsls(StateTestLoader method), 2411
add_trigger() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2756
add_user() (in module salt.modules.github), 1770
add_user() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2361
add_user_to_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1371
add_value() (salt.modules.syslog_ng.TypedParameter method), 2523
add_veth() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1955
add_vhost() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2361
add_volume_bricks() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1781
add_volume_bricks() (in module salt.states.glusterfs), 3384
added() (salt.states.cyg.DictDiffer method), 3279
group() (in module salt.modules.win_useradd), 2769
groupsToKey() (in module salt.runners.spacewalk), 3074
addf() (in module salt.modules.bridge), 1441
additions_install() (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2583
additions_installed() (in module salt.states.vbox_guest), 3657
additions_mount() (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2584
additions_remove() (in module salt.states.vbox_guest), 3657
additions_removed() (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2584
additions_umount() (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2584
additions_version() (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2584
address_() (in module salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth), 1292
address_exists() (in module salt.states.panos), 3539
group_exists() (in module salt.states.panos), 3540
adduser() (in module salt.modules.aix_user), 1196
adduser() (in module salt.modules.groupadd), 1806
adduser() (in module salt.modules.mac_user), 1978
adduser() (in module salt.modules.pw_group), 2354
adduser() (in module salt.modules.win_groupadd), 2689
admin_password() (in module salt.proxy.fx2), 2987
admin_password_present() (in module salt.states.zabbix_user), 3708
admin_username() (in module salt.proxy.fx2), 2987
agent_check_deregister() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1535
agent_check_fail() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1535
agent_check_pass() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1535
agent_check_register() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1536
agent_check_warn() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1536
agent_checks() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1536
agent_join() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1536
agent_leave() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1537
agent_maintenance() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1537
agent_members() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1537
agent_self() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1537
agent_service_deregister() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1538
agent_service_maintenance() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1538
agent_service_register() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1538
agent_services() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1539
agent_settings() (in module salt.states.win_snmp), 3689
Aggregate (class in salt.utils.aggregation), 3911
aggregate() (in module salt.utils.aggregation), 3911
alarms() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2566
alf() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2238
alf_exceptions() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2238
alf_explicit_auths() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2238
alf_services() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2238
alias() (in module salt.states.solrcloud), 3630
alias_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_lambda), 3225
alias_absent() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 3319
alias_create() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1653
alias_delete() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1653
alias_exists() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1654
alias_get() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1654
alias_get_collections() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2477
alias_present() (in module salt.states.boto_lambda), 3226
alias_present() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 3319
alias_set_collections() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2477
align_check() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2274
alive() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2075
alive() (in module salt.proxy.junos), 2988
alive() (in module salt.proxy.napalm), 2991
alive() (in module salt.proxy.netmiko_px), 2996
alive() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3007
allowed() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3044
all_status() (in module salt.modules.status), 2502
allocate_eip_address() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1339
allow() (in module salt.modules.apf), 1205
allow() (in module salt.modules.csf), 1555
allow_icmp() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1702
allow minion key revoke
conf/master, 73
allow_missing_func() (in module salt.executors.docker), 1164
allow_port() (in module salt.modules.csf), 1555
allow_ports() (in module salt.modules.csf), 1555
allowed() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3044
AllowedDir (class in salt.modules.inspectlib.entities), 1847
alter_db() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2050
alter_retention_policy() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1828
always_verify_signature
conf/minion, 156
AnsibleModuleCaller (class in salt.modules.ansiblegate), 1201
AnsibleModuleResolver (class in salt.modules.ansiblegate), 1201
AnsibleState (class in salt.states.ansiblegate), 3109
api() (in module salt.runners.spacewalk), 3075
api_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1308
api_logfile
package
autoremove() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1209
autoremove() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2303
autoremove() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 1086
autosign_file
    conf/master, 69
autosign_grains
    conf/minion, 156
autosign_grains_dir
    conf/master, 69
autosign_timeout
    conf/master, 68
avail() (in module salt.modules.localemod), 1948
avail() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2443
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1142
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1120
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1026
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1029
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1028
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1030
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1032
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.climb), 1033
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.climb), 1034
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1036
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1039
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1044
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1045
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1050
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1051
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1052
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1055
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1056
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.lxc), 1060
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1062
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1068
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1070
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1086
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1107
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.parallels), 1109
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1112
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1115
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud), 1117
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1117
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1120
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1121
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway), 1122
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway), 1124
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.software_hv), 1124
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.software_hv), 1125
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant), 1126
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1130
avail_images() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1140
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1022
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1033
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1034
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1028
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1030
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1036
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1037
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1044
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1045
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1050
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1051
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1052
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1055
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1056
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1062
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1080
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1081
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1086
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1107
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.parallels), 1109
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1112
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1115
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud), 1117
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1117
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1120
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1121
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway), 1122
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.software_hv), 1124
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.software_hv), 1125
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant), 1126
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1130
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1140
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1022
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1033
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1034
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1028
avail_locations() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
avail_locations() (in salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant), 1125
avail_locations() (in salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1130
avail_locations() (in salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1140
avail_locations() (in salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1142
avail_modules() (in salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1142
avail_platforms() (in salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1140
avail_scripts() (in salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1140
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1022
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1026
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1028
avail_sizes() (in salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1030
avail_sizes() (in salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1033
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1036
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gee), 1044
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1045
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1052
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1055
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1062
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1080
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone), 1084
avail_sizes() (in salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1086
avail_sizes() (in salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1108
avail_sizes() (in salt.cloud.clouds.profittbricks), 1112
avail_sizes() (in salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud), 1118
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1120
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer), 1123
avail_sizes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1140
availability_set_absent() (in module salt.states.azuresrm_compute), 3125
availability_set_create_or_update() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_compute), 1242
availability_set_delete() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_compute), 1242
availability_set_get() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_compute), 1242
availability_set_present() (in module salt.states.azuresrm_compute), 3125
availability_sets_list() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_compute), 1242
availability_sets_list_available_sizes() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_compute), 1242
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliclouds), 1022
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1026
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1028
availability_set() (in salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1030
availability_set() (in salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1033
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1036
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gee), 1044
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1045
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1052
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1055
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1062
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1080
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone), 1084
availability_set() (in salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1086
availability_set() (in salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1108
availability_set() (in salt.cloud.clouds.profittbricks), 1112
availability_set() (in salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud), 1118
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1120
availability_set() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer), 1123
Index
call_brightness() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3005

call_color() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3006

call_effect() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3006

call_hook() (in module salt.modules.slack_notify), 2440

call_lights() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3006

call_ping() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3006

call_rename() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3006

call_salt_command()
(salt.modules.saltcheck.SaltCheck static method), 2411

call_status() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3007

call_switch() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3007

call_temperature() (in module salt.proxy.philips_hue), 3007

Caller (class in salt.client), 3755

calling-salt-functions

jinja filters, 449

can_user_run() (salt.engines.slack.SlackClient method), 1159

cancel_commit() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2107

cancel_downtime() (in module salt.modules.datadog_api), 1561

capabilities() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2589

capability_installed() (in module salt.states.win_dism), 3667

capability_removed() (in module salt.states.win_dism), 3668

cas() (in module salt.modules.data), 1560

cast_expected_to_returned_type() (salt.modules.saltcheck.SaltCheck static method), 2411

catalog_datacenters() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1539

catalog_deregister() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1539

catalog_node() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1539

catalog_nodes() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1540

catalog_register() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1540

catalog_service() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1541

catalog_services() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1541

CcCopyReadNoWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcCopyReadNoWaitMiss (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcCopyReadWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcCopyReadWaitMiss (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcDataFlushes(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcDataPages(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcDirtyPagesThreshold (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastMd1ReadNotPossible (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastMd1ReadNoWait (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastMd1ReadResourceMiss (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastMd1ReadWait (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastMd1ReadNotPossible (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastReadNoWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastReadResourceMiss (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcFastReadWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2742

CcLazyWriteI0s(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743

CcLazyWritePages(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743

CcMapDataNoWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743

CcMapDataNoWaitMiss (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743

CcMapDataWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743

CcMapDataWaitMiss (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743

CcMd1ReadNoWait(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2743
chrome_extensions() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2239
chroomnumber() (in module salt.modules.pw_user), 2356
chroomnumber() (in module salt.modules.solaris_user), 2462
chroomnumber() (in module salt.modules.useradd), 2575
chshell() (in module salt.modules.mac_user), 2008
chshell() (in module salt.modules.pw_user), 2356
chshell() (in module salt.modules.solaris_user), 2463
chshell() (in module salt.modules.useradd), 2575
chuid() (in module salt.modules.mac_user), 2008
chuid() (in module salt.modules.pw_user), 2356
chuid() (in module salt.modules.solaris_user), 2463
chworkphone() (in module salt.modules.pw_user), 2575
chworkphone() (in module salt.modules.solaris_user), 2463
chworkphone() (in module salt.modules.useradd), 2575
cib_create() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2278
cib_present() (in module salt.states.pcs), 3550
cib_push() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2278
cib_pushed() (in module salt.states.pcs), 3550
cidr_broadcast() (in module salt.modules.netaddress), 2145
cidr_netmask() (in module salt.modules.netaddress), 2146
cinc() (in module salt.grains.cinc), 1170
clean() (in module salt.modules.iosconfig), 1852
clean() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2304
clean_dynamic_modules
conf/minion, 149
clean_locks() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2858
clean_metadata() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2797
clean_old_jobs() (in module salt.runners.etcd_return), 321
clean_old_jobs() (in module salt.runners.local_cache), 327
clean_old_jobs() (in module salt.runners.multi_returner), 332
clear() (in module salt.modules.data), 1560
clear() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1953
clear() (in module salt.modules.mac_xattr), 2010
clear() (in module salt.modules.qemu_nbd), 2359
clear() (in module salt.modules.sensehat), 2435
clear() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2850
clear() (in module salt.thorium.reg), 3733
clear_alarms() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2566
clear_all() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3022
clear_cache() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2412
clear_cache() (in module salt.modules.state), 2493
clear_cache() (in module salt.runners.fileserver), 3034
clear_cluster() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2566
clear_cluster() (in module salt.states.trafficserver), 3649
clear_commit_tasks() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2256
clear_file_list_cache() (in module salt.runners.fileserver), 3034
clear_git_lock() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3023
clear_grains() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3023
clear_job_cache() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2413
clear_lock() (in module salt.runners.fileserver), 3035
clear_mine() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3023
clear_mine_func() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3023
clear_node() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2566
clear_node() (in module salt.states.trafficserver), 3649
clear_password() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2361
clear_pillar() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3024
check Property() (in module salt.modules.zonecfg), 2843
clear_request() (in module salt.modules.state), 2494
check() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2760
clear_triggers() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2107
cl_active_report
cli() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2107
cli() (in module salt.modules.etcd), 1884
client() (in module salt.modules.chef), 1473
client() (in module salt.states.chef), 3256
client_config() (in module salt.config), 3749
client_version() (in module salt.modules.oracle), 2237
collatz() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 1957
collatz() (in module salt.modules.test), 3048
collatz() (in module salt.modules.riak), 1465
cluster_quorum() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1465
cluster_remove() (in module salt.modules.deb_postgres), 1566
cluster_setup() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2278
cluster_setup() (in module salt.states.pcs), 3550
cluster_stats() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1655
cluster_status() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1466
cluster_status() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2362
cluster_status() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2477
cmd() (in module salt.modules.chassis), 1473
cmd() (in module salt.modules.esxi), 1666
cmd() (in module salt.modules.nvos), 2215
cmd() (in module salt.modules.saltd, 2413
cmd() (in module salt.runners.salt), 3065
cmd() (in module salt.runners.ssh), 3075
cmd() (in module salt.torium.local), 3732
cmd() (in module salt.torium.runner), 3734
cmd() (in module salt.torium.whole), 3735
cmd() (salt.client.Call method), 3755
cmd() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3752
cmd() (salt.client.ProxyCall method), 3756
cmd() (salt.client.ssh.client.SSHClient method), 3759
cmd() (salt.runner.RunnerClient method), 3756
cmd() (salt.wheel.WheelClient method), 3757
cmd_async() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3753
cmd_async() (salt.runner.RunnerClient method), 3756
cmd_async() (salt.wheel.WheelClient method), 3757
cmd_batch() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3753
cmd_blacklist_glob
conf/minion, 156
cmd_iter() (in module salt.modules.saltd), 2413
cmd_iter() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3753
cmd_iter() (salt.client.ssh.client.SSHClient method), 3759
cmd_iter_no_block() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3754
cmd_subset() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3754

cmd_sync() (salt.runner.RunnerClient method), 3757
cmd_sync() (salt.wheel.WheelClient method), 3757
cmd_unzip() (in module salt.modules.archive), 1219
cmd_whitelist_glob
conf/minion, 157
cmd_zip() (in module salt.modules.archive), 1220
coalesce() (in module salt.states.ethtool), 3327
code() (salt.engines.ircbot.EventQueue attribute), 1149
code() (salt.engines.ircbot.PrivEvent attribute), 1150
collatz() (in module salt.modules.test), 2544
collect_garbage() (in module salt.modules.nix), 2201
collections (in module salt.states.solrcloud), 3630

CommandNotFoundError, 3911

collection() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2477

collection_backup() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2477

CommandExecutionError, 1677

collection_backup_all() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2477

commit() (in module salt.modules.git), 1732

collection_check_options() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2478

commit() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2109

collection_create() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2478

commit() (in module salt.states.junos), 1884

collection_creation_options() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2478

commit() (in module salt.states.napalm_network), 2109

collection_exists() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2478

commit() (in module salt.states.svn), 2513

collection_get_options() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2478

commit() (in module salt.states.junos), 3429

collection_list() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2478

commit_cancelled() (in module salt.states.netconfig), 3498

collection_reload() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2479

commit_check() (in module salt.modules.junos), 3429

collection_set_options() (in module salt.modules.solrcloud), 2479

commit_config() (in module salt.states.panos), 3540

collectstatic() (in module salt.modules.djangomod), 1578

commit_transaction() (in module salt.states.junos), 3499

color

CommitLimit (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION.attribute), 2743

color.conf/master, 56

CommittedPages (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION.attribute), 2743

COLOR_BLUE (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

community_names() (in module salt.states.win_snmp), 3689

COLOR_DAYLIGHT (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compactionstats() (in module salt.states.cassandra), 1456

COLOR_GREEN (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_changes() (in module salt.modules.glanceng), 1780

COLOR_ORANGE (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_changes() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1907

COLOR_PINK (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_changes() (in module salt.modules.neutronng), 2189

COLOR_PURPLE (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_config() (in module salt.states.napalm_network), 2110

COLOR_RED (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_containers() (in module salt.states.dockermod), 1592

color_theme

color_theme.conf/master, 56, 131

compare_container_networks() (in module salt.states.dockermod), 1592

COLOR_WHITE (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_containers() (in module salt.states.dockermod), 1593

COLOR_YELLOW (salt.proxy.phils_hue.Const attribute), 3005

compare_dicts

jinja filters, 435

column_families() (in module salt.modules.cassandra), 1456

compare_lists

jinja filters, 435

column_family_definition() (in module salt.modules.cassandra), 1456

compare_networks() (in module salt.states.dockermod), 1593

command() (in module salt.engines.ircbot.PrivEvent attribute), 1150

compare_params() (in module salt.states.zabbix), 2812

command() (in module salt.modules.djangomod), 1578

compare_versions() (in module salt.modules.win_pkg), 2713

commandline_to_list() (salt.engines.slack.SlackClient method), 1160

commit_check() (in module salt.modules.junos), 3429
compare_vm_configs() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2625
compile_config() (in module salt.modules.win_dsc), 2666
compliance_report() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2075
compliance_report() (in module salt.modules.napalm_yang_mod), 2138
Compound Matcher, 5199
compound() (in module salt.modules.match), 2021
computer_desc() (in module salt.states.win_system), 3690
computer_name() (in module salt.states.win_system), 3690
conf() (in module salt.modules.grub_legacy), 1807
conf/logging
  log_datefmt, 245
  log_datefmt_logfile, 245
  log_file, 244
  log_fmt_console, 245
  log_fmt_jid, 246
  log_fmt_logfile, 245
  log_granular_levels, 246
  log_level, 244
  log_level_logfile, 244
  log_levels, 243
conf/master
  allow_minion_key_revoke, 73
  api_logfile, 110
  api_pidfile, 110
  auth_events, 63
  auto_accept, 68
  autoreject_file, 69
  autosign_file, 69
  autosign_grains_dir, 69
  autosign_timeout, 68
  azurefs_update_interval, 98
  cache, 58
  cachedir, 54
  cli_summary, 56
  color, 56
  color_theme, 56, 131
  conf_file, 53
  cython_enable, 75
  decrypt_pillar, 99
  decrypt_pillar_default, 100
  decrypt_pillar_delimiter, 99
  decrypt_pillar_renderers, 100
  default_include, 116
  eauth_acl_module, 71
  enable_gpu_grains, 57
  enforce_mine_cache, 60
  env_order, 76
  event_return, 59
  event_return_blacklist, 60
  event_return_queue, 59
  event_return_whitelist, 59
  ext_job_cache, 59
  ext_pillar, 100
  ext_pillar_first, 101
  extension_modules, 53
  external_auth, 70
  extmod_blacklist, 53
  extmod_whitelist, 53
  failhard, 79
  file_buffer_size, 83
  file_ignore_glob, 83
  file_ignore_regex, 83
  file_recv, 71
  file_recv_max_size, 71
  file_roots, 84
  fileserver_backend, 81
  fileserver_followsymlinks, 81
  fileserver_ignoresymlinks, 81
  fileserver_limit_traversal, 82
  fileserver_list_cache_time, 82
  fileserver_verify_config, 82
  gather_job_timeout, 55
  git_pillar_base, 102
  git_pillar_branch, 102
  git_pillar_env, 102
  git_pillar_global_lock, 104
  git_pillar_includes, 104
  git_pillar_insecure_auth, 105
  git_pillar_passphrase, 105
  git_pillar_password, 105
  git_pillar_privkey, 105
  git_pillar_provider, 102
  git_pillar_pubkey, 105
  git_pillar_refspecs, 106
  git_pillar_root, 103
  git_pillar_ssl_verify, 103
  git_pillar_user, 104
  git_pillar_verify_config, 106
  gitfs_base, 86
  gitfs_disable_saltenv_mapping, 87
  gitfs_global_lock, 88
  gitfs_insecure_auth, 89
  gitfs_mountpoint, 86
  gitfs_passphrase, 90
  gitfs_password, 89
  gitfs_privkey, 90
  gitfs_provider, 85
  gitfs_pubkey, 89
  gitfs_refspecs, 87
  gitfs_refspecs, 90
  gitfs_remotes, 85
  gitfs_root, 86
gitfs_saltenv, 86
memcache_debug, 58
memcache_expire_seconds, 58
memcache_full_cleanups, 58
memcache_max_items, 58
gitfs_saltenv_blacklist, 88
minion_data_cache, 57
minion_data_cache_events, 64
minionfs_blacklist, 97
minionfs_env, 96
minionfs_saltenv_blacklist, 93
minionfs_saltenv_whitelist, 92
minionfs_update_interval, 97
minionfs_whitelist, 97
module_dirs, 54
nodegroups, 115
on_demand_ext_pillar, 99
open_mode, 68
optimization_order, 73
order_masters, 111
output, 55
output_file, 56
outputter_dirs, 55
peer, 112
peer_run, 113
permissive_pki_access, 69
pidfile, 52
pillar_cache, 108
pillar_cache_backend, 109
pillar_cache_ttl, 109
pillar_includes_override_sls, 108
pillar_merge_lists, 108
pillar_opts, 100
pillar_raise_on_missing, 101
pillar_roots, 98
pillar_safe_render_error, 100
pillar_source_merging_strategy, 106
ping_on_rotate, 61
pki_dir, 53
presence_events, 61
preserve_minion_cache, 73
pub_hwm, 74
publish_port, 51
publish_session, 73
publisher_acl, 69
publisher_acl_blacklist, 70
range_server, 116
reactor, 109
reactor_refresh_interval, 109
reactor_worker_hwm, 110
reactor_worker_threads, 110
renderer, 77
rest_timeout, 110
ret_port, 52
root_dir, 53
roots_update_interval, 84
roster, 64
Index 5239

roster_defaults, 64
roster_file, 65
rosters, 65
rotate_aes_key, 72
runner_dirs, 75
s3fs_update_interval, 98
show_jid, 56
show_timeout, 56
sock_dir, 57
sock_pool_size, 62
ssh_identities_only, 67
ssh_list_nodegroups, 67
ssh_log_file, 66
ssh_minion_opts, 67
ssh_passwd, 65
ssh_port, 65
ssh_priv_passwd, 65
ssh_scan_ports, 66
ssh_scan_timeout, 66
ssh_sudo, 66
ssh_timeout, 66
ssh_use_home_key, 67
ssh_user, 66
ssl, 73
state_aggregate, 80
state_events, 80
state_output, 80
state_output_diff, 80
state_top, 75
state_top_saltenv, 75
state_verbose, 79
sudo_acl, 70
svnfs_branches, 95
svnfs_mountpoint, 94
svnfs_remotes, 94
svnfs_root, 94
svnfs_saltenv_blacklist, 96
svnfs_saltenv_whitelist, 95
svnfs_tags, 95
svnfs_trunk, 95
svnfs_update_interval, 96
syndic_failover, 112
syndic_forward_all_events, 112
syndic_log_file, 112
syndic_master, 111
syndic_master_port, 111
syndic_pidfile, 111
syndic_wait, 112
tcp_keepalive, 117
tcp_keepalive_cnt, 117
tcp_keepalive_idle, 117
tcp_keepalive_intvl, 117
tcp_master_pub_port, 63
tcp_master_publish_pull, 63
tcp_master_pull_port, 63
tcp_master_workers, 63
thin_extra_mods, 67
timeout, 55
token_expire, 70
token_expire_user_override, 71
top_file_merging_strategy, 76
transport, 62
transport_opts, 62
user, 52
userdata_template, 77
utils_dirs, 75
verify_env, 55
win_gitrepos, 118
win_repo, 118
win_repo_mastercachefile, 118
winrepo_branch, 119
winrepo_cachefile, 118
winrepo_dir, 118
winrepo_dir_ng, 118
winrepo_insecure_auth, 120
winrepo_passphrase, 121
winrepo_password, 120
winrepo_privkey, 120
winrepo_provider, 117
winrepo_pubkey, 120
winrepo_refspecs, 121
winrepo_remotes, 118
winrepo_remotes_ng, 119
winrepo_ssl_verify, 119
winrepo_user, 120
worker_threads, 74
yaml_utf8, 81
zmq_backlog, 75

conf/minion
acceptance_wait_time, 135
acceptance_wait_time_max, 135
always_verify_signature, 156
append_domain, 130
append minionid config dirs, 131
auth_safemode, 136
auth_timeout, 136
auth_tries, 136
autoload_dynamic_modules, 149
autosign_grains, 156
backup_mode, 135
cache_jobs, 131
cache_sreqs, 139
cachedir, 131
cache_sreqs, 139
cachedir, 131
clean_dynamic_modules, 149
cmd_blacklist_glob, 156
cmd_whitelist_glob, 157
cnf_file, 129
cython_enable, 144
decrypt_pillar, 152
decrypt_pillar_default, 153
decrypt_pillar_delimiter, 153
decrypt_pillar_renderers, 153
default_include, 162
default_top, 147
disable_modules, 142
disable_returners, 143
docker.compare_container_networks, 141
docker.update_mine, 141
disable_modules, 142
disable_returners, 143
docker.compare_container_networks, 141
docker.update_mine, 141
enable_modules, 143
disable_modules, 142
disable_returners, 143
docker.compare_container_networks, 141
docker.update_mine, 141
enable_modules, 143
disable_modules, 142
disable_returners, 143
docker.compare_container_networks, 141
docker.update_mine, 141
enable_modules, 143
disable_modules, 142
disable_returners, 143
docker.compare_container_networks, 141
docker.update_mine, 141
enable_modules, 143
disable_modules, 142
disable_returners, 143
docker.compare_container_networks, 141
docker.update_mine, 141
enable_modules, 143
master_alive_interval, 126
master_failback, 125
master_failback_interval, 125
master_finger, 155
master_port, 127
master_shuffle, 126
master_sign_key_name, 156
master_tops_first, 124
master_tries, 136
master_type, 124
master_uri_format, 124
max_event_size, 125
metadata_server_grains, 133
mine_enabled, 133
mine_interval, 134
mine_return_job, 134
minion_id_caching, 130
minion_id_lowercase, 130
minion_pillar_cache, 154
minion_pillar_cache, 154
module_dirs, 143
modules_max_memory, 145
multiprocessing, 158
no_proxy, 141
on_demand_ext_pillar, 152
open_mode, 155
optimization_order, 142
outputter_dirs, 135
pass_to_ext_pillars, 154
permissive_pki_access, 155
pillar_raise_on_missing, 154
pillar_roots, 152
pillarenv, 153
pillarenv_from_saltenv, 101, 153
ping_interval, 137
pki_dir, 130
process_count_max, 158
providers, 145
proxy_host, 140
proxy_password, 141
proxy_port, 140
proxy_username, 140
pub_ret, 138
publish_port, 127
random_master, 126
random_reauth_delay, 135
random_startup_delay, 137
reactor, 158
reactor_refresh_interval, 158
reactor_worker_hwm, 158
reactor_worker_threads, 158
recon_default, 137
recon_max, 137
recon_randomize, 138
rejected_retry, 135
render_dirs, 144
rendere$, 148
retry_dns, 126
retry_dns_count, 127
return.retry_timer, 138
return.retry_timer_max, 138
returner_dirs, 143
root_dir, 129
saltenv, 149
sls_list, 147
snapper_states, 150
snapper_states_config, 150
sock_dir, 134
source_address, 128
source_interface_name, 127
source_publish_port, 128
source_ret_port, 128
ss1, 157
startup_states, 147
state_output, 148
state_output_diff, 149
state_top, 146
state_top_saltenv, 146
state_verybose, 148
dstates_dirs, 143
sudo_user, 129
syndic_finger, 139
tcp_keepalive, 162
tcp_keepalive_cnt, 162
tcp_keepalive_idle, 163
tcp_keepalive_intvl, 163
tcp_pub_port, 139
tcp_pull_port, 139
test, 148
top_file, 148
top_file_merging_strategy, 146
transport, 139
update_restart_services, 163
update_url, 163
use_master_when_local, 150
user, 129
utils_dirs, 144
verify_master_pubkey_sign, 156
win_gitrepos, 165
win_repo, 164
win_repo_cachefile, 165
winrepo_cache_expire_max, 164
winrepo_cache_expire_min, 163
winrepo_cachefile, 165
winrepo_dir, 164
winrepo_dir_ng, 164
winrepo_remotes, 165
winrepo_remotes_ng, 165
winrepo_source_dir, 164
zmq_monitor, 161
conf/proxy
add_proxymodule_to_opts, 166
proxy_always_alive, 167
proxy_keep_alive, 167
proxy_keep_alive_interval, 167
proxy_merge_grains_in_module, 166
conf_file
conf/master, 53
conf/minion, 129
cnf.test() (in module salt.modules.test), 2544
conf() (in module salt.grains.extral), 1173
conf() (in module salt.modules.apache), 1202
conf() (in module salt.modules.arista_pyeapi), 1228
conf() (in module salt.modules.freebsdports), 1714
conf() (in module salt.modules.napalm_bgp), 2099
conf() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2110
conf() (in module salt.modules.napalm_probes), 2129
conf() (in module salt.modules.napalm_snmp), 2135
conf() (in module salt.modules.napalm_users), 2137
conf() (in module salt.modules.nxos_api), 2217
conf() (in module salt.modules.rsync), 2399
conf() (in module salt.modules.solaris_fmadm), 2457
conf() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2512
conf() (in module salt.states.chronos_job), 3259
conf() (in module salt.states.marathon_app), 3469
conf() (in module salt.states.test), 3641
conf() (in module salt.states.testserver), 3649
conf() (in module salt.states.bcache), 1274
configAbsent() (in module salt.states.nxos), 3529
configAbsent() (in module salt.states.smarstos), 3626
configChanged() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2110
configControl() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2110
config_diff_text() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2077
config_diff_tree() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2077
config_filter_lines() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2078
config_find_lines() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2078
config_get() (in module salt.modules.git), 1734
config_get() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2375
config_get_regexp() (in module salt.modules.git), 1734
config_lines_w_child() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2078

Index

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0
config_lines_wo_child() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_mod}), 2079

config_merge_diff() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_mod}), 2079

config_merge_text() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_mod}), 2079

config_merge_tree() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_mod}), 2080

config_present() (in module \texttt{salt.states.nxos}), 3530

config_present() (in module \texttt{salt.states.smartos}), 3626

config_set() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.pcurl}), 1735

config_set() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.redismod}), 2375

config_unset() (in module \texttt{salt.states.git}), 1736

config_unset() (in module \texttt{salt.states.git}), 3374

configfile() (in module \texttt{salt.states.apache}), 3111

configmap_absent() (in module \texttt{salt.states.kubernetes}), 3446

configmap_present() (in module \texttt{salt.states.kubernetes}), 3446

configmaps() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.kubernetesmod}), 1915

configtest() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.monit}), 2039

configtest() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.nginx}), 2198

configurable_test_state() (in module \texttt{salt.states.test}), 3644

configuration_import() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.zabbix}), 2812

configure_host_cache() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.vsphere}), 2625

configure_network() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.ilo}), 1823

configure_proxy() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.salt_proxy}), 2410

configure_proxy() (in module \texttt{salt.states.salt_proxy}), 3611

configure_snmp() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.ilo}), 1823

configured() (in module \texttt{salt.states.net_napalm_yang}), 3518

confirm_commit() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_network}), 2111

connect() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.win_network}), 2708

connect_container_to_network() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.dockermod}), 1593

connect_host() (in module \texttt{salt.cloud.clouds.vmware}), 1131

connected() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.dockermod}), 1594

connected() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_network}), 2111

connection_ip_list() (in module \texttt{salt.states.win_smtp_server}), 3687

Const (class in \texttt{salt.proxy.philips_hue}), 3005

constraint_present() (in module \texttt{salt.states.pcs}), 3551

consul_fetch() (in module \texttt{salt.pillar.consul_pillar}), 2917

containerAbsent() (in module \texttt{salt.states.libcloud_storage}), 3455

container_path() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.napalm_formula}), 2103

container_present() (in module \texttt{salt.states.libcloud_storage}), 3456

container_setting() (in module \texttt{salt.states.win_ils}), 3672

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.cache.consul}), 1016

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.cache.etcd_cache}), 1017

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.cache.localfs}), 1018

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.cache.mysql_cache}), 1019

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.cache.redis_cache}), 1021

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.file}), 1678

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.states.thorium.check}), 3727

contains() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.file}), 1678

contains_regex() (in module \texttt{salt.states.file}), 1678

contains_whitespace jinja filters, 436

context() (in module \texttt{salt.states.stateconf}), 3637

ContextSwitches (in \texttt{salt.modules.state}), 3637

continuous_query_exists() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.influxdbmod}), 1828

control_message_target() (in \texttt{salt.engine.gitlab.SlackClient method}), 1160

conv (class in \texttt{salt.auth.pam.PamConv attribute}), 993

convert() (in module \texttt{salt.modules.btrfs}), 1443

convert() (in module \texttt{salt.states.saltcheck.StateTestLoader static method}), 2411

convertduration() (in module \texttt{salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy}), 3410

convert_sls_to_path() (in \texttt{salt.modules.saltcheck.StateTestLoader static method}), 2411
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create_cluster()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>1131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_config()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_configmap()</td>
<td>salt.modules.kubernetesmod</td>
<td>1916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_container()</td>
<td>salt.modules.libcloud_storage</td>
<td>1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_continuous_query()</td>
<td>salt.modules.influxdbmod</td>
<td>1829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_crl()</td>
<td>salt.modules.x509</td>
<td>2783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_csr()</td>
<td>salt.modules.tls</td>
<td>2557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_customer_gateway()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_vpc</td>
<td>1427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_data_disk()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_datacenter()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_datacenter()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>1131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_datasource()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere</td>
<td>2626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_datasource()</td>
<td>salt.modules.grafana4</td>
<td>1792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_datastore_cluster()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vsphere</td>
<td>1131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_db()</td>
<td>salt.modules.influxdbmod</td>
<td>1829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_deployment()</td>
<td>salt.modules.kubernetesmod</td>
<td>1916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_device()</td>
<td>salt.modules.netbox</td>
<td>2147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_device_role()</td>
<td>salt.modules.netbox</td>
<td>2147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_device_type()</td>
<td>salt.modules.netbox</td>
<td>2148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_dhcp_options()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_vpc</td>
<td>1427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_disk()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_disk()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vmctl</td>
<td>2618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_disk_from_distro()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_diskgroup()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere</td>
<td>2626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_distribution()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_cloudfront</td>
<td>1324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_distribution()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_cloudfront</td>
<td>1324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_dvportgroup()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere</td>
<td>2626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_dvs()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere</td>
<td>2627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_empty_crl()</td>
<td>salt.modules.tls</td>
<td>2558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_event()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pagerduty</td>
<td>2251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_event()</td>
<td>salt.modules.victorops</td>
<td>2587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_event()</td>
<td>salt.states.pagerduty</td>
<td>3060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_event()</td>
<td>salt.states.pagerduty</td>
<td>3534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_event()</td>
<td>salt.states.victorops</td>
<td>3658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_event_source_mapping()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_lambda</td>
<td>1398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_extension()</td>
<td>salt.modules.postgres</td>
<td>2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_file_system()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_efs</td>
<td>1353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_file_vdev()</td>
<td>salt.modules.zpool</td>
<td>2851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_firewall_rule()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_floating_ip()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_floatingip()</td>
<td>salt.modules.neutron</td>
<td>2172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_folder()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>1132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_from_template()</td>
<td>salt.modules.zonecfg</td>
<td>2844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_function()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_lambda</td>
<td>1398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_fwrule()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_global_secondary_index()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_dynamodb</td>
<td>1337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_grant()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_kms</td>
<td>1393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_group()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_iam</td>
<td>1372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_healthcheck()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_route53</td>
<td>1408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_host()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_route53</td>
<td>1409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
salt.cloud.clouds.msauroze, 1063
create_storage_policy() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2627
create_stream() (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1390
create_subnet() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1429
create_subnet() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2716
create_subnet_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1357
create_subnet_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 1404
create_subnet_network() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1045
create_swap_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1057
create_table() (in module salt.modules.boto_dynamodb), 1337
create_table_from_object() (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB method), 1847
create_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1341
create_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_efs), 1354
create_target_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_elbv2), 1369
create_target_group() (in module salt.states.boto_elb_v2), 3210
create_task() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2761
create_task_from_xml() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2761
create_thing_type() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1385
create_topic_rule() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1386
create_update_dashboard() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1794
create_usage_plan() (in module salt.modules.grpc_metadata), 1311
create_user() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1374
create_user() (in module salt.modules.cassandra_cql), 1460
create_user() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1482
create_user() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1634
create_user() (in module salt.modules.draer), 1637
create_user() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1794
create_user() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1823
create_user() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1829
create_user() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1854
create_user() (in module salt.modules.splunk), 2479
create_vdir() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2693
create_vdir() (in module salt.states.win_iis), 3674
create_virtual() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1281
create_virtual() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3147
create_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2627
create_vmfs_datastore() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2628
create_volume() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1036
create_volume() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1080
create_volume() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1342
create_volume() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1608
create_volume() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1781
create_volume() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1929
create_volume_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1930
create_vpn_service() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2716
create_vs() (in module salt.runners.f5), 3033
create_vs() (salt.runners.f5.F5Mgmt method), 3033
create_win_salt_restart_task() (in module salt.modules.win_service), 2731
create_xml_path() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2590
create_xml_str() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2590
create_zone() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1311
critical() (in module salt.modules.logmod), 1951
crl_managed() (in module salt.states.x509), 3698
crontab() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2239
cross_test() (in module salt.modules.test), 2545
csr_managed() (in module salt.states.x509), 3699
csvdb (class in salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb), 1847
csvdbentity (class in salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb), 1849
curl_alt_del() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2590
current() (in module salt.modules.win_useradd), 2770
current_branch() (in module salt.modules.git), 1737
custom() (in module salt.modules.status), 2503
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>custom()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.supervisor</code></td>
<td>2510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom-execution-modules</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom-jinja-filters</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom_gateway_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.boto_vpc</code></td>
<td>1429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cxxflags_contains()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.makeconf</code></td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cython_enable</td>
<td>conf/master, 75, conf/minion, 144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daclConstants</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.win_dacl</code></td>
<td>2659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dangling()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.dockermod</code></td>
<td>1608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashboard_absent()</td>
<td><code>salt.states.grafana</code></td>
<td>3391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashboard_present()</td>
<td><code>salt.states.dbhandle</code></td>
<td>3391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.match</code></td>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datadir_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.postgres</code></td>
<td>2324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datadir_init()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.postgres</code></td>
<td>2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datasource_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.states.jboss7</code></td>
<td>3426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date_format</td>
<td>jinja filters, 437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_alter()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.postgres</code></td>
<td>2324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_check()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mysql</code></td>
<td>2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_create()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.influxdb08mod</code></td>
<td>1833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_create()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mssql</code></td>
<td>2046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_create()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mysql</code></td>
<td>2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_create()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.postgres</code></td>
<td>2324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.influxdb08mod</code></td>
<td>1833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.boto_kinesis</code></td>
<td>1390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.memcached</code></td>
<td>2028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.boto_kms</code></td>
<td>1393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_exists()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.gpg</code></td>
<td>1787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_remove()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.influxdb08mod</code></td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_remove()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mongodb</code></td>
<td>2037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_remove()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mssql</code></td>
<td>2046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_remove()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mysql</code></td>
<td>2051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_remove()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.postgres</code></td>
<td>2324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_repair()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mysql</code></td>
<td>2051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_repair()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.postgres</code></td>
<td>2324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_tables()</td>
<td><code>salt.modules.mysql</code></td>
<td>2051</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DBHandle | `class in salt.modules.dbhandle`
| DBHandleBase | `class in salt.modules.dbhandle`
| dbsize() | `salt.modules.redismod` | 2376 |
| deactivate_license() | `salt.modules.panos` | 2256 |
| deactivate_mfa_device() | `salt.modules.boto_iam` | 1374 |
| dead() | `salt.states.service` | 3621 |
| dead() | `salt.states.supervisor` | 3639 |
| debug_pillar | conf/master, 99, conf/minion, 152 |
| debug_pillar_default | conf/master, 100, conf/minion, 153 |
| debug_pillar_delimiter | conf/master, 99, conf/minion, 153 |
| debug_pillar_renderers | conf/master, 100, conf/minion, 153 |
| deepcopy() | `salt.modules.pyenv` | 2357 |
| default() | `salt.modules.rbenv` | 2372 |
| DEFAULT_CACHE_PATH | `salt.modules.supervisor` | 144 |

**Index**

5249
default_config() (in module salt.modules.linux_sysctl), 1948

default_gateway() (in module salt.grains.core), 1171
del_password() (in module salt.modules.mac_shadow), 1993
del_password() (in module salt.modules.solaris_shadow), 2459

default_hash() (in module salt.modulesbsd_shadow), 1442
del_repo() (in module salt.modules.xbpspkg), 2792
del_repo() (in module salt.modules.ypmpkg), 2797

default_hash() (in module salt.modules.solaris_shadow), 2459
del_repo() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2858
del_repo_key() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1210

default_include
conf/master, 116
cconf/minion, 162
default_keychain() (in module salt.states.mac_keychain), 3466
del_store() (in module salt.modules.win_certutil), 2657

DEFAULT_MINION_CONFIG_PATH
(salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.Inspector attribute), 1845

DEFAULT_PID_PATH(salt.modules.inspectlib.EnvLoader attribute), 1847

default_route() (in module salt.modules.network), 2166
default_security_rule_get() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1247
default_security_rules_list() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1248
delete() (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event), 1331
default_timeout(salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.Inspector attribute), 1201

default_top
conf/minion, 147
default_zone() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1702
defaults() (in module salt.grains.junos), 1173
defaults() (in module salt.modules.napalm_formula), 2103
define_task() (in module salt.modules.kapacitor), 1892
define_vol_xml_path() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2591
define_vol_xml_str() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2591
define_xml_path() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2591
define_xml_str() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2591
defragment() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1444
defragment() (in module salt.modules.xfs), 2794
deinstall() (in module salt.modules.freebsdsPorts), 1714
del_cached_domain() (in module salt.runners.digicertapi), 3027
del_cached_domain() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3081
del_password() (in module salt.modules.nfs3), 2193
Index

5251
delete_cname() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1839
delete_config() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2997
delete_config() (in module salt.states.panos), 3541
delete_config() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1916
delete_container() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_storage), 1941
delete_cors() (in module salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket), 1413
delete_customer_gateway() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1430
delete_dashboard() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1794
delete_datasource() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1794
delete_deployment() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1916
delete_device() (in module salt.runners.vistara), 3084
delete_dhcp_options() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1430
delete_dict() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3745
delete_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1063
delete_event_source_mapping() (in module salt.modules.boto_lambda), 1398
delete_file_system() (in module salt.modules.boto_efs), 1354
delete_firewall_rule() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2177
delete_floating_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1030
delete_floatingip() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2177
delete_folder() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_function() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1374
delete_group_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1374
delete_hc() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_host() (in module salt.modules.ddns), 1563
delete_host() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1839
delete_host() (in module salt.modules.omapi), 2219
delete_host() (in module salt.runners.ddns), 3027
delete_hosted_zone() (in module salt.modules.boto3_route53), 1304
delete_hosted_zone_by_domain() (in module salt.modules.boto3_route53), 1304
delete_identity_pools() (in module salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity), 1333
delete_ikepolicy() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2177
delete_image() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1930
delete_input_endpoint() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1063
delete_instance_profile() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1374
delete_interface() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1027
delete_interface_profile() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1430
delete_internet_gateway() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1430
delete_ipv4_range() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2149
delete_ipaddress() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2150
delete_ipsec_site_connection() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2177
delete_ipsecpolicy() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2177
delete_key() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1052
delete_key() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1342
delete_key() (in module salt.modules.boto_gpg), 1788
delete_key_pair() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1930
delete_key_recursive() (in module salt.modules.reg), 2382
delete_keypair() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1037
delete_launch_configuration() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1320
delete_lb() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_license() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2256
delete_lifecycle_configuration() (in module salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket), 1413
delete_listeners() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1365
delete_login_profile() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1375
delete_managed_disk()  (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1027
delete_management_certificate() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1064
delete_message() (in module salt.modules.aws_sqs), 1239
delete_monitor() (in module salt.models.aws_bigip), 1283
delete_monitor() (in module salt.models.bigip), 3148
delete_mount_cache() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2042
delete_mount_target() (in module salt.modules.boto_efs), 1354
delete_namespace() (in module salt.models.kubernetesmod), 1916
delete_nat_gateway() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1430
delete_network() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_network() (in module salt.models.neutron), 2178
delete_network_acl() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1431
delete_network_acl_entry() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1431
delete_network_interface() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1342
delete_node() (in module salt.models.bigip), 1283
delete_node() (in module salt.models.bigip), 3148
delete_object() (in module salt.models.infoblox), 1840
delete_object() (in module salt.models.libcloud_storage), 1941
delete_objects() (in module salt.models.boto_s3_bucket), 1413
delete_option_group() (in module salt.models.boto_rds), 1404
delete_org() (in module salt.models.grafana4), 1795
delete_org_user() (in module salt.models.grafana4), 1795
delete_parameter_group() (in module salt.models.boto_rds), 1404
delete_peers() (in module salt.models.napalm_ntp), 2126
delete_pipeline() (in module salt.models.boto_datapipeline), 1336
delete_pod() (in module salt.models.kubernetesmod), 1917
delete_policy() (in module salt.models.boto_elb), 1365
delete_policy() (in module salt.models.boto_rds), 1365
delete_policy() (in module salt.models.boto_s3_bucket), 1413
delete_policy() (in module salt.models.rabbitmq), 2362
delete_policy_version() (in module salt.models.boto_iam), 1375
delete_policy_version() (in module salt.models.boto_iot), 1386
delete_pool() (in module salt.models.boto_bigip), 1283
delete_pool() (in module salt.models.boto_bigip), 3148
delete_pool_member() (in module salt.models.bigip), 1283
delete_pool_member() (in module salt.models.bigip), 3148
delete_port() (in module salt.models.neutron), 2178
delete_principal() (in module salt.models.kerberos), 1894
delete_probes() (in module salt.models.napalm_probes), 2129
delete_profile() (in module salt.models.bigip), 1284
delete_profile() (in module salt.models.bigip), 3148
delete_queue() (in module salt.models.aws_sqs), 1240
delete_quota() (in module salt.models.neutron), 2178
delete_record() (in module salt.models.boto_route53), 1410
delete_record() (in module salt.models.libcloud_dns), 1935
delete_record() (in module salt.models.servicenow), 2439
delete_replication() (in module salt.models.boto_s3_bucket), 1413
delete_replication_group() (in module salt.models.boto3_elasticache), 1297
delete_replication_group() (in module salt.models.boto_elasticache), 1358
delete_resource() (in module salt.models.pagerduty_util), 2253
delete_role() (in module salt.models.boto_iam), 1375
delete_role_policy() (in module salt.models.boto_iam), 1375
delete_route() (in module salt.models.boto_vpc), 1431
delete_route_table() (in module salt.models.boto_vpc), 1432
delete_router() (in module salt.models.neutron), 2178
delete_rule() (in module salt.models.win_firewall), 2682
delete_saml_provider() (in module salt.models.boto_saml), 2253
delete_secret() (in module salt.modules.k8s), 1890
delete_secret() (in module salt.modules.vault), 2583
delete_secret_group() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2179
delete_secret_group_rule() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2179
delete_server() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1953
delete_server_cert() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1375
delete_servers() (in module salt.modules.napalm_ntp), 2126
delete_service() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1064
delete_service() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1702
delete_service() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1917
delete_service() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1954
delete_service_certificate() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1064
delete_set() (in module salt.modules.ipset), 1867
delete_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.ec2), 1037
delete_snapshot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.parallels), 2270
delete_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.smartos_vmadm), 2448
delete_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2489
delete_snapshots() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2592
delete_ssh_key() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1824
delete_stack() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2179
delete_storage() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1064
delete_storage_container() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1064
delete_stream() (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1391
delete_subnet() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1432
delete_subnet() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2179
delete_subnet_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1358
delete_subnet_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 1404
delete_subnetnetwork() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 1917
delete_vm() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
delete_table() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2195
delete_tagging() (in module salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket), 1414
delete_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1343
delete_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_efs), 1355
delete_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1365
delete_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_secgroup), 1419
delete_target_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_elbv2), 1370
delete_target_group() (in module salt.states.boto_elbv2), 3210
delete_task() (in module salt.modules.kapacitor), 1893
delete_task() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2762
delete_thing_type() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1386
delete_topic_rule() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1386
delete_usage_plan() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1284
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1375
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1375
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1634
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1638
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1795
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1824
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2362
delete_user() (in module salt.modules.splunk), 2479
delete_user_org() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1795
delete_user_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1376
delete_users() (in module salt.modules.napalm_users), 2137
delete_value() (in module salt.modules.reg), 2382
delete_vhost() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2362
delete_virtual() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1284
delete_virtual() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3148
delete_virtual_mfa_device() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1376
delete_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2629
describe_launch_configuration() (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1314
describe_key() (in module salt.modules.boto_kms), 1334
describe_launch_configuration() (in module salt.modules.boto_aws), 1320
describe_key() (in module salt.modules.boto_key), 1314
deserialize() (in module salt.modules.slsutil), 2441
deserialize() (in module salt.serializers.configparser), 3096
deserialize() (in module salt.serializers.json), 3096
deserialize() (in module salt.serializers.msgpack), 3097
deserialize() (in module salt.serializers.yaml), 3097
deserialize() (in module salt.states.gnomedesktop), 3386
deserialize() (in module salt.states.gnomedesktop), 3387
describe_api_integration() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1314
describe_api_key() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1314
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
describe_api_method() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_method_response() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_model() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_model() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
describe_api_resources() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
describe_api_stages() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_stage() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
module describe_api_resource() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1315
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1027
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1028
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1033
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1038
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1046
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1050
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1057
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.lxc), 1060
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1065
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1080
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone), 1084
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1087
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1108
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.parallels), 1110
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1112
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1115
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud), 1118
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1120
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway), 1122
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer), 1123
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hv), 1124
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant), 1126
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox), 1127
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1132
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1141
destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1142
destroy() (in module salt.modules.cloud), 1494
destroy() (in module salt.modules.bcc), 1599
destroy() (in module salt.modules.madmraid), 2026
destroy() (in module salt.modules.vagrant), 2577
destroy() (in module salt.modules.vboxmanage), 2586
destroy() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2833
destroy() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2851
destroy() (in module salt.runners.cloud), 3025
destroy() (salt.cloud.CloudClient method), 3758
destroy_balancer() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer), 1938
destroy_dns_records() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
destroy_node() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1930

destroy_template() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1142
destroy_vm_vdis() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1142
destroy_volume() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1931
destroy_volume_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1931
destroyed() (in module salt.states.vagrant), 3655
detach() (in module salt.modules.bcache), 1274
detach() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2841
detach() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2852
detach_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1047
detach_group_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1376
detach_lb() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1047
detach_network_interface() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1343
detach_principal_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1387
detach_role_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1376
detach_subnets() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1365
detach_usage_plan_from_apis() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1316
detach_user_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1376
detach_volume() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1038
detach_volume() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1343
detach_volume() (in module salt.modules.boto_iot), 1393
detach_volume() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1387
detach_volume() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1393
detached() (in module salt.states.git), 3375
detached() (in module salt.states.zone), 3718
detail() (in module salt.modules.madmraid), 2026
device() (in module salt.modules.bcache), 1274
device_exists() (in module salt.modules.zenoss), 2831
devices() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1444
devices() (in module salt.states.xfs), 2794
dfs() (in module salt.states.hadoop), 1808
dfsAbsent() (in module salt.states.xfs), 1808
dfsPresent() (in module salt.states.hadoop), 1808
dfsadmin_report() (in module salt.states.hadoop), 1808
dhcop_options_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3248
dhcop_options_exists() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 1434
dhcop_options_present() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3249

DICT_OPTIONS_LIST (in module ...
Index
event_return()
conf/master, 59
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.carbon_return), 313
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return), 315
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.elasticsearch_return), 320
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.hipchat_return), 324
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.local), 326
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.mattermost_returner), 328
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.mongo_future_return), 331
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.mysql), 335
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.pgjsonb), 341
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.postgres), 343
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.postgres_local_cache), 346
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.rawfile_json), 348
  event_return() (in module salt.returners.smtp_return), 353

event_return_blacklist
conf/master, 60

event_return_queue
conf/master, 59

event_return_whitelist
conf/master, 59

event_source_mapping_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_lambda), 3226

event_source_mapping_exists() (in module salt.states.boto_lambda), 1399

event_source_mapping_present() (in module salt.states.boto_lambda), 3226

Events (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2885
  EventsSaltAPIHandler (in module salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado), 2901
  ex_mod_init() (in module salt.modules.augeas_cfg), 2275

exactly_n_true
  jinja filters, 431

exactly_one_true
  jinja filters, 431

examine() (in module salt.modules.mdadm_raid), 2026

exception() (in module salt.modules.logmod), 1951

execution() (in module salt.modules.direct_call), 1164

execute() (in module salt.modules.docker), 1164

execute() (in module salt.modules.splay), 1165

execute() (in module salt.modules.sudo), 1165

execute() (in module salt.modules.augias_cfg), 1237

execute() (in module salt.modules.runners.salt), 3066

execute_salt_restart_task() (in module salt.modules.win_service), 2732

Execution Function, 5199

Execution Module, 5199

evaluation() (in module salt.runners.doc), 3030

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1320

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_cfn), 1323

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event), 1327

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event), 1331

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain), 1332

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain), 1362

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_loadbalancer), 1366

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_redshift), 1391

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 1405

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket), 1414

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_securitygroup), 1419

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_sns), 1421

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_sqs), 1423

exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1435

exists() (in module salt.modules.smtp), 1556

exists() (in module salt.modules.docker), 1610

exists() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1960

exists() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2210

exists() (in module salt.modules.parted), 2271

exists() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2275

exists() (in module salt.modules.redis), 2376

exists() (in module salt.modules.smarrtos_nictagadm), 2446

exists() (in module salt.modules.win_path), 2712

exists() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2834

exists() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2847

exists() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2852

exists() (in module salt.states.aws_sqs), 3123

exists() (in module salt.states.file), 3348

exists() (in module salt.states.grains), 3398

exists() (in module salt.states.mac_xattr), 3468
exists() (in module salt.states.win_path), 3682
exit_config_mode() (in module salt.modules.netmiko_mod), 2159
exit_maintenance_mode() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1133
exit_standby() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1320
exit_success() (in module salt.runners.jobs), 3039
expand_repo_def() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1210
expire() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2376
expireat() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2376
expires() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2784
export() (in module salt.modules.inspector), 1850
export() (in module salt.modules.svn), 2513
export() (in module salt.modules.zonecfg), 2844
export() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2852
export() (in module salt.modules.svn), 3640
export() (in module salt.states.zstate), 3718
export() (salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.Inspector method), 1845
export() (salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwi_proc.KiwiExporter method), 1849
export_cert() (in module salt.modules.win_pki), 2720
export_distributions() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer), 1325
export_key() (in module salt.modules.gpg), 1788
export_roles() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1377
export_users() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1377
exportdb() (in module salt.modules.udev), 2570
ext() (in module salt.modules.pillar), 2287
ext_job_cache
conf/master, 59
ext_pillar
conf/master, 100
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.cmd_json), 2914
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.cmd_yaml), 2914
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.cmd_yamlex), 2914
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.cobbler), 2914
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.confidant), 2915
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.consul_pillar), 2917
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.csv_pillar), 2920
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.django_orm), 2920
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.ec2_pillar), 2921
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.etc_pillar), 2922
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.file_tree), 2924
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.foreman), 2926
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.git_pillar), 2931
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.gpg), 2931
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.hg_pillar), 2932
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.hiera), 2932
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.http_json), 2932
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.http_yaml), 2933
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.libvirt), 2933
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.makostack), 2940
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.mongo), 2941
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.mysqld), 2942
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.netbox), 2943
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.neutron), 2943
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.nodegroups), 2944
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.pepa), 2949
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.postgres), 2952
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.puppet), 2952
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.reclass_adapter), 2952
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.redismod), 2953
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.salesforce), 2954
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.sqlite), 2955
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.sqlcipher), 2959
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.sqlite3), 2960
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.stack), 2966
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.svn_pillar), 2967
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.varstack_pillar), 2967
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.vault), 2969
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.venafi), 2969
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.virtkey), 2969
ext_pillar() (in module salt.pillar.vmware_pillar), 2971
ext_pillar_first
conf/master, 101
extension_modules
conf/master, 53
External Job Cache, 5199
External Pillar, 5199
external_auth
conf/master, 70
extmod_blacklist
conf/master, 53
conf/minion, 145
extmod_whitelist
conf/master, 53
conf/minion, 145
extra() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1931
extra() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_dns), 1935
extra() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer), 1939
extra() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_storage), 1942
file_dict() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2231
file_dict() (in module salt.modules.pacmanpkg), 2247
file_dict() (in module salt.modules.pkgin), 2299
file_dict() (in module salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg), 2395
file_dict() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2798
file_exists() (in module salt.modules.file), 1680
file_exists() (in module salt.modules.pillar), 2289
file_hashsum
    jinja filters, 446
file_ignore_glob
    conf/master, 83
file_ignore_regex
    conf/master, 83
file_list() (in module salt.modules.apkpkg), 1206
file_list() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1210
file_list() (in module salt.modules.dbg_lowpkg), 1633
file_list() (in module salt.modules.freebsdpkg), 1712
file_list() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2231
file_list() (in module salt.modules.pacmanpkg), 2247
file_list() (in module salt.modules.pkgin), 2300
file_list() (in module salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg), 2395
file_list() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2798
file_list() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2858
file_list() (in module salt.runners.fileserver), 3036
file_present()
    (in module salt.states.libcloud_storage), 3456
file_query()
    (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2051
file_recv
    conf/master, 71
file_recv_max_size
    conf/master, 71
conf/minion, 154
file_roots
    conf/master, 84
    conf/minion, 150
fileinfo()
    (in module salt.modules.moosefs), 2041
fileio()
    (in module salt.modules.sysbench), 2519
FileLockError, 3912
files
    spm command line option, 981
fileserver_backend
    conf/master, 81
fileserver_followsymlinks
    conf/master, 81
    conf/minion, 151
fileserver_ignoresymlinks
    conf/master, 81
fileserver_limit_traversal
    conf/master, 82
    conf/minion, 151
fileserver_list_cache_time
    conf/master, 82
fileserver_verify_config
    conf/master, 82
FileserverConfigError, 3912
filesystem_absent()
    (in module salt.states.zfs), 3714
filesystem_present()
    (in module salt.states.zfs), 3715
filesystems()
    (in module salt.modules.mount), 2042
filetype_id_to_string()
    (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2432
filter()
    (in module salt.states.netacl), 3487
filter()
    (salt.modules.xmpp.SleekXMPPMUC method), 2796
filter()
    (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2150
filter_by()
    (in module salt.modules.grains), 1802
filter_by()
    (in module salt.modules.match), 2022
filter_by()
    (in module salt.modules.pillar), 2289
filter_flags()
    (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2319
filter_lines()
    (in module salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod), 1489
find()
    (in module salt.modules.file), 1680
find()
    (in module salt.modules.mongodb), 2037
find()
    (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2997
find()
    (in module salt.runners.net), 3054
find()
    (in module salt.wheel.file_roots), 3743
find()
    (in module salt.wheel.pillar_roots), 3747
find_cached_job()
    (in module salt.modules.saltnetworkutil), 2413
find_credentials()
    (in module salt.proxy.esxi), 2984
find_credentials()
    (in module salt.proxy.fx2), 2987
find_device()
    (in module salt.modules.zenoss), 2831
find_guest()
    (in module salt.runners.lxc), 3042
find_guests()
    (in module salt.runners.lxc), 3042
find_hosted_zone()
    (in module salt.modules.boto3_route53), 1305
find_images()
    (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1344
find_instances()
    (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1344
find_interfaces()
    (in module salt.modules.bridge), 1441
find_job()
    (in module salt.modules.saltnetworkutil), 2413
find_lines()
    (in module salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod), 1489
generateGaussians()  (in module salt.modules.random_org), 2368
get()  (in module salt.sdb.consul), 3088
get()  (in module salt.sdb.couchdb), 3088
get()  (in module salt.sdb.env), 3089
get()  (in module salt.sdb.etcd_db), 3090
get()  (in module salt.sdb.keyring_db), 3091
get()  (in module salt.sdb.mencached), 3091
get()  (in module salt.sdb.redis_sdb), 3092
get()  (in module salt.sdb.rest), 3093
get()  (in module salt.sdb.sqlite3), 3093
get()  (in module salt.sdb.tism), 3094
get()  (in module salt.sdb.vault), 3095
get()  (in module salt.sdb.yml), 3095
get()  (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB method), 1848
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Events method), 2885
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Jobs method), 2881
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Keys method), 2889
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Login method), 2878
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.LowDataAdapter method), 2877
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Minions method), 2880
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Stats method), 2893
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.WebsocketEndpoint method), 2891
generateUUIDs()  (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2013
get()  (in module salt.modules.auges_cfg), 1237
get()  (in module salt.modules.config), 1531
get()  (in module salt.modules.consul), 1542
get()  (in module salt.modules.data), 1560
get()  (in module salt.modules.defaults), 1573
get()  (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1584
get()  (in module salt.modules.environ), 1662
get()  (in module salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl), 1707
get()  (in module salt.modules.gnomenesedt), 1785
get()  (in module salt.modules.grains), 1803
get()  (in module salt.modules.linux_sysctl), 1948
get()  (in module salt.modules.logrotate), 1952
get()  (in module salt.modules.mac_sysctl), 1999
get()  (in module salt.modules.memcached), 2028
get()  (in module salt.modules.mine), 2029
get()  (in module salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl), 2152
get()  (in module salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl), 2220
get()  (in module salt.modules.openstack_config), 2227
get()  (in module salt.modules.pillar), 2290
get()  (in module salt.modules.rvm), 2405
get()  (in module salt.modules.s3), 2407
get()  (in module salt.modules.scp_mod), 2427
get()  (in module salt.modules.sdb), 2429
get()  (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2444
get()  (in module salt.modules.smartos_vmadm), 2449
get()  (in module salt.modules.smbios), 2451
get()  (in module salt.modules.splunk_search), 2480
get()  (in module salt.modules.swift), 2518
get()  (in module salt.modules.sysrc), 2531
get()  (in module salt.modules.win_dacl), 2660
get()  (in module salt.modules.win_lgpo), 2703
get()  (in module salt.modules.win_wua), 2776
get()  (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2834
get()  (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2848
get()  (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2852
get()  (in module salt.runners.mine), 3050
get()  (in module salt.runners.sdb), 3072
get()  (in module salt.runners.smartos_vmadm), 3072
get()  (in module salt.sdb.cache), 3086
get()  (in module salt.sdb.confidant), 3087
get()  (in module salt.sdb.consul), 3088
get()  (in module salt.sdb.couchdb), 3088
get()  (in module salt.sdb.env), 3089
get()  (in module salt.sdb.etcd_db), 3090
get()  (in module salt.sdb.keyring_db), 3091
get()  (in module salt.sdb.mencached), 3091
get()  (in module salt.sdb.redis_sdb), 3092
get()  (in module salt.sdb.rest), 3093
get()  (in module salt.sdb.sqlite3), 3093
get()  (in module salt.sdb.tism), 3094
get()  (in module salt.sdb.vault), 3095
get()  (in module salt.sdb.yml), 3095
get()  (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB method), 1848
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Events method), 2885
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Jobs method), 2881
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Keys method), 2889
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Login method), 2878
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.LowDataAdapter method), 2877
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Minions method), 2880
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Stats method), 2893
GET()  (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.WebsocketEndpoint method), 2891
get_alarm()  (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch), 1330
get_alarms() (in module salt.modules.telemetry), 2542
get_alert_config() (in module salt.modules.telemetry), 2543
get_alias() (in module salt.modules.hosts), 1820
get_all() (in module salt.modules.daemontools), 1559
get_all() (in module salt.modules.debian_service), 1571
get_all() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_service), 1646
get_all() (in module salt.modules.freebsdservice), 1717
get_all() (in module salt.modules.gentoo_service), 1724
get_all() (in module salt.modules.launchctl_service), 1920
get_all() (in module salt.modules.mac_service), 1990
get_all() (in module salt.modules.netbsdservice), 2153
get_all() (in module salt.modules.opensbdcctl_service), 2223
get_all() (in module salt.modules.openbsdservice), 2225
get_all() (in module salt.modules.upstart_service), 2387
get_all() (in module salt.modules.rh_service), 2391
get_all() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2401
get_all() (in module salt.modules.s6), 2409
get_all() (in module salt.modules.smf_service), 2454
get_all() (in module salt.modules.ssh_service), 2486
get_all() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2538
get_all() (in module salt.modules.upstart_service), 2572
get_all_access_keys() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1377
get_all_alarms() (in module salt.modules.cloudwatch), 1330
get_all_cache_subnet_groups() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1359
get_all_cpvc_use() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2319
get_all_eip_addresses() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1345
get_all_elbs() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1366
get_all_group_policies() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1377
get_all_groups() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1320
get_all_groups() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1377
get_all_instance_profiles() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1378
get_all_interfaces() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1378
get_all_launch_configurations() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 2700
get_all_mfa_devices() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1321
get_all_profiles() (in module salt.modules.win_firewall), 2683
get_all_roles() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1378
get_all_security_groups() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1419
get_all_settings() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 2684
get_all_subscriptions_by_topic() (in module salt.modules.boto_sns), 1422
get_all_tags() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1345
get_all_topics() (in module salt.modules.boto_sns), 1422
get_all_user_policies() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1378
get_all_users() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1378
get_all_volumes() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1345
get_arn() (in module salt.modules.boto_sns), 1422
get_arp() (in module salt.modules.boto_sns), 2257
get_attribute() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1346
get_attributes() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1366
get_attributes() (in module salt.modules.boto_sqs), 1423
get_attributes() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2672
get_auth_traps_enabled() (in module salt.modules.win_smb), 2740
get_auth_url() (in module salt.modules.win_keystore), 991
get_auto_login() (in module salt.modules.mac_user), 2009
get_availability_zone() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1038
get_available_extension() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2325
get_backend() (in module salt.modules.haproxyconn), 1809
get_balancer() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer), 1939
get_balancer_by_name() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer), 1939
get_balances() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_users), 2074
get_bind_data() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_dns), 1936
getbios_defaults() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1482
getbios_settings() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1482
get_blob() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1065
get_blob_properties() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1065
get_blob_service_properties() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1066
get_block_device() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2275
get_block_mapping_opts() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1081
get_bond() (in module salt.modules.debian_ip), 1570
get_bond() (in module salt.modules.rh_ip), 2390
get_boot_arch() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2000
get_boot_order() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1482
get_bootdev() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1855
get_bufsize() (in module salt.modules.network), 2166
get_ca() (in module salt.modules.tls), 2560
get_ca_signed_cert() (in module salt.modules.tls), 2560
get_ca_signed_key() (in module salt.modules.tls), 2560
get_cache_subnet_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1359
get_capabilities() (in module salt.modules.win_dism), 2662
get_catalog() (in module salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate), 1996
get_cert_file() (in module salt.modules.win_pki), 2721
get_cert_serial() (in module salt.modules.win_certutil), 2658
get_certificate() (in module salt.runners.digicertapi), 3028
get_certs() (in module salt.modules.win_pki), 2721
get_cflags() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2158
get_change() (in module salt.modules.mac_shadow), 1993
get_channel_access() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1856
get_channel_info() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1856
get_channel_max_user_count() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1857
get_chassis_datacenter() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1638
get_chassis_location() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1639
get_chassis_name() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1639
get_children() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2848
get_chost() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2150
get_cleared_flags() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2319
get_cli_idle_timeout() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2258
get_cli_permissions() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2258
get_cli_returns() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3754
get_client_args() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1611
get_clonespec_for_valid_snapshot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1133
gcloud_init_mine() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1321
gcloud_cluster_id() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1087
gcloud_cname() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1840
gcloud_computer_names() (in module salt.modules.win_ssmtp), 2740
gcloud_computer_desc() (in module salt.modules.system), 2532
gcloud_computer_desc() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2747
gcloud_computer_name() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2000
gcloud_computer_name() (in module salt.modules.system), 2532
gcloud_computer_name() (in module salt.modules.system), 2532
gcloud_config() (in module salt.modules.arista_pyeapi), 1229
gcloud_config() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1321
gcloud_config() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1359
gcloud_config() (in module salt.modules.boto_secgroup), 1420
gcloud_config() (in module salt.modules.dnsmasq), 1579
gcloud_config() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1117
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud), 1118
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1121
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway), 1122
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer), 1123
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.saltify), 1126
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vagrant), 1129
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1141
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1143
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1172
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1179
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1180
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1181
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1182
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1183
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1184
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1185
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1186
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1187
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1188
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1189
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1190
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1191
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1192
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1193
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1194
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1195
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1196
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1197
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1198
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1199
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1200
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1201
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1202
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1203
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1204
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1205
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1206
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1207
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1208
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1209
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1210
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1211
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1212
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1213
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1214
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1215
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1216
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1217
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1218
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1219
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1220
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1221
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1222
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1223
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1224
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1225
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1226
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1227
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1228
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1229
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1230
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1231
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1232
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1233
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1234
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1235
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1236
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1237
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1238
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1239
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1240
get_configured_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1241
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get_container_profile()</td>
<td>salt.modules.lxc</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_container_setting()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_iis</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.mssql</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_continuous_query()</td>
<td>salt.modules.influxdbmod</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.nova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_coredump_network_config()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_cpu_details()</td>
<td>salt.modules.cimc</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.openstack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_current_target()</td>
<td>salt.modules.esselect</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_cxxflags()</td>
<td>salt.modules.makeconf</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.qingelcloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dashboard()</td>
<td>salt.modules.grafana4</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.qingelcloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_data()</td>
<td>salt.modules.cisconso</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.qingelcloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_data()</td>
<td>salt.modules.proxy.cisconso</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.qingelcloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_data()</td>
<td>(salt.cloud.clouds.openstack)</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.qingelcloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_data_disk()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datacenter()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datacenter_id()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datacenter_id()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datasource()</td>
<td>salt.modules.grafana4</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datasetsources()</td>
<td>salt.modules.grafana4</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datastore_id()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_date()</td>
<td>salt.modules.mac_timezone</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_default_gateway()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_ip</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_default_keychain()</td>
<td>salt.modules.mac_keychain</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.ec2</td>
<td>get_dependencies()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index**

5273
get_filter_pillar() (in module salt.modules.capirca_acl), 1448
get_filter_pillar() (in module salt.modules.napalm_netacl), 2089
get_firewall_status() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2631
get_firmware() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1483
get_flags_from_package_conf() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2319
get_fqdn() (in module salt.modules.solarisispkg), 2464
get_fqdn_cache() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2258
get_friendly_name() (in module salt.modules.mac_keychain), 1979
get_ftp_proxy() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 2336
get_fun() (in module salt.modules.ret), 2389
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return), 315
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.couchdb_return), 318
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.etcd_return), 321
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.influxdb_return), 325
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.memcache_return), 329
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.mongo_future_return), 331
get_fun() (in module salt.returners._mongo_return), 332
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.mysql), 335
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.odbc), 338
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.pgjsonb), 341
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.postgres), 343
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.redis_return), 349
get_fun() (in module salt.returners.sqlite3_return), 355
general() (in module salt.modules.draccl), 1639
general() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2014
gid() (in module salt.modules.file), 1683
gid() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2672
grains() (in module salt.proxy.napalm), 2992
get_graphics() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2594
group() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1378
group() (in module salt.modules.file), 1683
group() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2673
group_host() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1359
group_id() (in module salt.modules.boto_secgroup), 1420
group_members() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1379
get_group_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1379
ha_config() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2258
ha_link() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2258
ha_path() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2259
ha_state() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2259
ha_transitions() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2259
harddisk_sleep() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1986
get_hash() (in module salt.modules.file), 1683
get_hash() (in module salt.modules.mac_keychain), 1979
get_health() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1857
get_health_check() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1366
hibernate_timeout() (in module salt.modules.win_powercfg), 2723
host() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1840
host_advanced() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1840
host_cache() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2631
datetime() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2631
get_host_domainname() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1841
get_host_hostname() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1841
get_id() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1087
get_host_ipv4() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1841
get_host_ipv4addr_info() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1841
get_host_ipv6addr_info() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1841
mac() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1842
hosted_zone() (in module salt.modules.boto3_route53), 1305
hosted_zones_by_domain() (in module salt.modules.boto3_route53), 1305
get_hostname() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1483
get_hostname() (in module salt.modules.network), 2167
get_hostname() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2259
get_hostname() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_domains_dns), 2064
http_proxy() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 2336
get_https_proxy() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 1023
get_humidity() (in module salt.modules.sensehat), 2435
get_hwclock() (in module salt.modules.mac_timezone), 2005
get_hwclock() (in module salt.modules.timezone), 2552
get_hwclock() (in module salt.modules.win_timezone), 2767
get_hypervisor() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2594
get_icmp_types() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1703
get_id() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1347
get_id() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1435
get_id() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2275
get_identity_pool_roles() (in module salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity), 1334
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1084
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1034
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1081
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone), 1084
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1087
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.parallels), 1110
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1113
get_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway), 1122
get_image() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1932
get_image_id() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1087
get_imageid() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1039
get_info() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_domains), 2065
get_info() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_domains_ns), 2067
get_info() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_ssl), 2071
get_info_for_reshard() (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1391
get_ini() (in module salt.modules.ini_manage), 1843
get_input_endpoint() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1066
get_installed_extension() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2325
get_installed_use() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2320
get_instance() (in module salt.modules.cloud), 1494
get_instance_health() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1366
get_instances() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1321
get_interface() (in module salt.modules.debian_ip), 1570
get_interface() (in module salt.modules.linux_ip), 1945
get_interface() (in module salt.modules.nibrt_ip), 2199
get_interface() (in module salt.modules.rh_ip), 2390
get_interface() (in module salt.modules.win_ip), 2700
get_interface_counters() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2259
get_interfaces() (in module salt.modules.linode), 1029
get_interfaces() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2150
get_interfaces() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2259
get_interfaces_details() (in module salt.modules.nibrt_ip), 2199
get_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
get_ip() (in module salt.modules.hosts), 1821
get_ipaddresses() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2150
get_ips() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1058
get_ipv4_range() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1842
get_issue() (in module salt.modules.github), 1771
get_issue_comments() (in module salt.modules.github), 1771
get_issues() (in module salt.modules.github), 1772
get_iuse() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2320
get_ix() (in module salt.modules.peeringdb), 2283
get_ixfac() (in module salt.modules.peeringdb), 2283
get_ixlan() (in module salt.modules.peeringdb), 2283
get_ixpfx() (in module salt.modules.peeringdb), 2284
get_jid() (in module salt.modules.jets), 2389
get_jid() (in module salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return), 315
get_jid() (in module salt.returners.couchbase_return), 317
get_jid() (in module salt.returners.couchdb_return), 318
Index
get_pending_component_servicing() (in module salt.modules.win_system, 2748)
get_pem_entry() (in module salt.modules.x509, 2785)
get_pem_entries() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure, 1067)
get_pci_adapters() (in module salt.modules.panos, 2261)
get_operator_cloud() (in module salt.modules.glanceng, 1780)
get_operator_cloud() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng, 1909)
get_operator_cloud() (in module salt.modules.neutron, 2189)
get_option() (in module salt.modules.ini_manage, 1843)
get_option() (in module salt.modules.peeringdb, 1556)
get_opt() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure, 1067)
get_opt() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2, 2785)
get_opt() (in module salt.runners.test, 3079)
get_or_set_hash() (in module salt.modules.grains, 1803)
get_or_set_hash() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.sdb, 2429)
get_or_set_hash() (in module salt.runners.sdb, 3072)
get_org() (in module salt_modules.grafana4, 1796)
get_org() (in module salt_modules.peeringdb, 2285)
get_org_address() (in module salt_modules.grafana4, 1796)
get_org_details() (in module salt.runners.digicertapi, 3028)
get_org_prefs() (in module salt_modules.grafana4, 1796)
get_org_users() (in module salt_modules.grafana4, 1796)
get_organizations() (in module salt_modules.grafana4, 1797)
get_output_volume() (in module salt_modules.mac_desktop, 1977)
get_panorama_status() (in module salt_modules.neutron, 2261)
get_parameter() (in module salt_modules.lxc, 1962)
get_password() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudblock, 1029)
get_password() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode, 1058)
get_password_data() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2, 1039)
get_path() (in module salt_modules.win_path, 2712)
get_pauses() (in module salt_modules.state, 2495)
get_pci_adapters() (in module salt_modules.cimc, 1484)
get_pem_entries() (in module salt_modules.x509, 2785)
get_pem_entry() (in module salt_modules.x509, 2785)
get_pending_component_servicing() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2748)
get_pending_computer_name() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2748)
get_pending_domain_join() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2748)
get_pending_file_rename() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2749)
get_pending_reboot() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2749)
get_pending_servermanager() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2749)
get_pending_update() (in module salt_modules.win_system, 2749)
get_permission_types() (in module salt_modules.win_snmp, 2741)
get_permissions() (in module salt_modules.boto_lambda, 1400)
get_permitted_ips() (in module salt_modules.panos, 2261)
get_pgid() (in module salt_modules.win_file, 2673)
get_pgroup() (in module salt_modules.win_file, 2673)
get_pid() (in module salt_modules.lxc, 1962)
get_pid_list() (in module salt_modules.process, 2339)
get_pipeline_definition() (in module salt_modules.boto_datapipeline, 1336)
get_pixel() (in module salt_modules.sensehat, 2435)
get_pixels() (in module salt_modules.sensehat, 2435)
get_pkg_id() (in module salt_modules.macpackage, 1796)
get_placementgroup() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2, 1039)
get_plan_id() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode, 1058)
get_platform() (in module salt_modules.panos, 2261)
get_poc() (in module salt_modules.peeringdb, 2285)
get_policy() (in module salt_modules.boto_iam, 1379)
get_policy() (in module salt_modules.iptables, 1871)
get_policy() (in module salt_modules.kerberos, 1894)
get_policy_config() (in module salt_modules.capirca_acl, 1449)
get_policy_info() (in module salt_modules.win_lgpo, 2703)
get_policy_version() (in module salt_modules.boto_iam, 1379)
get_ports() (in module salt_modules.csf, 1556)
get_power() (in module salt_modules.ipmi, 1858)
get_power_configuration() (in module salt_modules.cimc, 1484)
get_power_supplies() (in module salt_modules.cimc, 1484)
get_predefined_application() (in module salt_modules.panos, 2261)
get_pressure() (in module salt_modules.sensehat, 2436)
get_principal() (in module salt.modules.kerberos), 1894
get_private_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1058
get_private_key_size() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2785
get_privs() (in module salt.modules.kerberos), 1894
get_profiles() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2596
get_project() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
get_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1039
get_provider() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.lxc), 1061
get_proxy_bypass() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 2336
get_proxy_type() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2632
get_proxy_win() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 2336
get_prs() (in module salt.modules.github), 1773
get_public_key() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1058
get_public_keys() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2785
get_pv_args() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1143
get_quotas_tenant() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2179
get_reboot_required_witnessed() (in module salt.modules.system), 2532
get_reboot_required_witnessed() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2749
get_record() (in module salt.modules.boto_route53), 1401
get_record() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_dns), 1936
get_relay_ip_list() (in module salt.modules.win_smtp_server), 2738
get_release() (in module salt.modules.artifactory), 1234
get_remote_events() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2000
get_remote_login() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2000
get_repo() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1210
get_repo() (in module salt.modules.ubuntu), 2231
get_repo() (in module salt.modules.debian), 2792
get_repo() (in module salt.modules.ubuntu), 2798
get_repo() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2858
get_repo_data() (in module salt.modules.win_pkg), 2714
get_repo_info() (in module salt.modules.github), 1774
get_repo_keys() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1210
get_repo_teams() (in module salt.modules.github), 1774
get_repository() (in module salt.modules.win_psget), 2725
get_resource() (in module salt.modules.pagerduty_util), 2253
get_resource_by_id() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1027
get_resource_content() (in module salt.modules.virtualenv_mod), 2617
get_resource_id() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1435
get_resource_path() (in module salt.modules.virtualenv_mod), 2617
get_resource_records() (in module salt.modules.boto3_route53), 1306
get_resources_nodes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1115
get_resources_vms() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1115
get_restart_delay() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2000
get_restart_freeze() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1986
get_restart_power_failure() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1986
get_retention_policy() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1830
get_rich_rules() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1703
get_role_policy() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1379
get_roles() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2998
get_rollback() (in module salt.modules.ciscoconso), 1493
get_rollback() (in module salt.proxy.ciscoconso), 2979
get_rollbacks() (in module salt.proxy.ciscoconso), 2979
get_rollbacks() (in module salt.proxy.ciscoconso), 2979
get_root_path() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1962
get_route() (in module salt.modules.network), 2167
get_route() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2708
get_routes() (in module salt.proxy.debian_ip), 1570
get_routes() (in module salt.proxy.debian_ip), 1945
get_routes() (in module salt.modules.rh_ip), 2390
get_rule() (in module salt.modules.win_firewall), 2684
get_rule_handle() (in module salt.proxy.debian_ip), 2684
Index

salt.modules.nftables, 2196
get_rules() (in module salt.modules.iptables), 1871
get_rules() (in module salt.modules.lvs), 1954
get_rules() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2196
get_running() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2196
get_running() (in module salt.modules.modjk), 2035
get_running() (in module salt.modules.smf_service), 2454
get_running() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2538
get_saml_provider() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1379
get_saml_provider_arn() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1379
get_saved_policy() (in module salt.modules.iptables), 1871
get_saved_rules() (in module salt.modules.iptables), 1872
get_saved_rules() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2196
get_scaling_policy_arn() (in module salt.modules.boto_asg), 1321
get_schedules() (in module salt.modules.pagerduty_util), 2254
get_sd_auth() (in module salt.modules.serverdensity_device), 2438
get_secgrouppolicy_id() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openenvelopa), 1088
get_secret_key() (in module salt.modules.gpg), 1789
get_secrets() (in module salt.modules.k8s), 1891
get_section() (in module salt.modules.ini_manage), 1844
get_security_groups() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
get_security_rule() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2262
get_securitygroup() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
get_selections() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1211
get_selections() (in module salt.modules.debconfmod), 1568
get_selinux_context() (in module salt.modules.file), 1684
get_sensor_data() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1858
get_serialized_facts() (in module salt.proxy.junos), 2988
get_server_certificate() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1380
get_server_id() (in module salt.grains.core), 1171
get_server_setting() (in module salt.modules.win_smtp_server), 2738
get_servers() (in module salt.modules.win_ntp), 2711
get_servers() (in module salt.modules.win_smtp_server), 2738
get_service() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2262
get_service_certificate() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_service_group() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2262
get_service_instance_via_proxy() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2632
get_service_name() (in module salt.modules.win_service), 2733
get_service_policy() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2633
get_service_ports() (in module salt.modules.firewallld), 1703
get_service_protocols() (in module salt.modules.firewallld), 1703
get_service_running() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2633
get_services() (in module salt.modules.firewallld), 1704
get_services() (in module salt.modules.pagerduty_util), 2254
get_session() (in module salt.modules.rdp), 2374
get_session_info() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2262
get_sessions() (in module salt.modules.haproxyconn), 1809
get_settings() (in module salt.modules.win_firewall), 2685
get_signing_policy() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2785
get_site_packages() (in module salt.modules.virtualenv_mod), 2618
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack), 1029
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1034
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1081
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone), 1084
get_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profbricks), 1113
get_skipped_nics() (in module salt.modules.csf), 1556
get_slack_channels() (salt.engines.slack.SlackClient method), 1161
get_slack_users() (salt.engines.slack.SlackClient method), 1161
get_slave_status() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2052
get_sleep() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1986
get_sleep_on_power_button() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1986
get_slotname() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1639
get_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.artifactory), 1234
get_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2489
get_snmp_config() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1484
get_snmp_config() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2262
get_source_sum() (in module salt.modules.file), 1684
get_sources() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1704
get_spot_config() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1039
get_snmp_config() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 2777
get_ssh_gateway_config() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1039
get_ssh_key() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2634
get_standby_timeout() (in module salt.modules.win_powercfg), 2723
get_startup_disk() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2001
get_state_search_path_list() (salt.modules.saltnote.SaltCheck static method), 2411
get_static() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2538
get_stats() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3045
get_stopped() (in module salt.modules.salt_service), 2485
get_storage() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_storage_conn() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_storage_container() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_storage_container_acl() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_storage_container_metadata() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1068
get_storage_id() (in module salt.cache.localfs), 1018
get_storage_keys() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1067
get_storage_conn() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2001
get_storage_container() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2001
get_storage_container_acl() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2001
get_storage_container_metadata() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2001
get_storage_id() (in module salt.cache.localfs), 2001
get_storage_keys() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2001
get_system_time() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1068
get_stored_cert_serials() (in module salt.modules.win_certutil), 2658
get_stores() (in module salt.modules.win_pki), 2721
get_str() (in module salt.modules.mod_random), 2032
get_stream_when_active() (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1391
get_subnet_association() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1436
get_subnet_length() (in module salt.modules.win_ip), 2701
get_subnet_name() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2001
get_subnetid() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1039
get_sum() (in module salt.modules.file), 1685
get_svc_alias() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2402
get_svc_avail_path() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2402
get_svc_broken_path() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2402
get_swap_size() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1058
get_sync() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2015
get_sys() (in module salt.modules.keyboard), 1898
get_syslog() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1484
get_syslog_config() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1484
get_syslog_settings() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1484
get_system_date() (in module salt.modules.system), 2532
get_system_date() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2749
get_system_date_time() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2263
get_system_date_time() (in module salt.modules.system), 2533
get_system_files() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2263
get_system_info() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2263
get_system_info() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1485
get_system_info() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2263
get_system_info() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2532
get_system_services() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2532
get_system_time() (in module salt.modules.system), 2533
**getsid()** (in module `salt.modules.win_service`), 2733

**getUsage()** (in module `salt.modules.random_org`), 2370

**getUserSid()** (in module `salt.modules.win_useradd`), 2771

**getvariable()** (in module `salt.modules.mysql`), 2052

**gid_to_group()** (in module `salt.modules.file`), 1686

**gid_to_group()** (in module `salt.modules.win_file`), 2674

**git_pillar_base**
   - `conf/master`, 102

**git_pillar_branch**
   - `conf/master`, 102

**git_pillar_env**
   - `conf/master`, 102

**git_pillar_global_lock**
   - `conf/master`, 104

**git_pillar_includes**
   - `conf/master`, 104

**git_pillar_insecure_auth**
   - `conf/master`, 105

**git_pillar_passphrase**
   - `conf/master`, 105

**git_pillar_password**
   - `conf/master`, 105

**git_pillar_privkey**
   - `conf/master`, 105

**git_pillar_provider**
   - `conf/master`, 102

**git_pillar_pubkey**
   - `conf/master`, 105

**git_pillar_refspecs**
   - `conf/master`, 90

**git_pillar_root**
   - `conf/master`, 90

**git_pillar_ssl_verify**
   - `conf/master`, 85

**git_pillar_user**
   - `conf/master`, 89

**github_signature()** (in module `salt.modules.hashutil`), 1813

**GitLockError**, 3912

**GitRemoteError**, 3912

**GivenStatement** (class in `salt.modules.syslog_ng`), 2522

**glob()** (in module `salt.modules.match`), 2022

**global_settings()** (in module `salt.modules.ilo`), 1824

**glsa_check_list()** (in module `salt.modules.gentoolkitmod`), 1726

**Grain**, 5199

**grain()** (in module `salt.modules.match`), 2022

**grain_funcs()** (in module `salt.loader`), 3751

**grain_pcre()** (in module `salt.modules.match`), 2022

**grains**
   - `conf/minion`, 132

**grains()** (in module `salt.loader`), 3751

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.cimc`), 2974

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.cisco`, 2979

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.dummy`), 2980

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.esxi`), 2984

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.fx2`), 2987

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.nxos`), 2998

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.panos`), 3004

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.rest_sample`), 3008

**grains()** (in module `salt.proxy.ssh_sample`), 3009
grains() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3024
grains_cache
  conf/minion, 132
grains_deep_merge
  conf/minion, 132
grains_dirs
  conf/minion, 144
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.cimc), 2975
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2980
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.esxi), 2984
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.fxs2), 2987
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.napalm), 2992
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2998
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.panos), 3004
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3008
grains_refresh() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 3009
grains_refresh_every
  conf/minion, 133
grant_access_to_shared_folders_to() (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2584
grant_access_to_shared_folders_to() (in module salt.states.vbox_guest), 3657
grant_add() (in module salt.modules.mysq), 2053
grant_admin_privileges() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 1831
grant_exists() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2053
grant_permission() (in module salt.modules.cassandra_cql), 1461
grant_privilege() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1831
grant_revoke() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2053
grep() (in module salt.modules.file), 1686
group_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_iam), 3214
group_create() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1909
group_create() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2325
group_delete() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 1909
group_diff() (in module salt.modules.pacmanpkg), 2247
group_diff() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2798
group_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1359
group_get() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1909

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

Index
has_job() (in module salt.modules.chronos), 1480
has_key() (in module salt.modules.data), 1560
has_method() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
has_pair() (in module salt.modules.hosts), 1821
has_powerpath() (in module salt.modules.powerpath), 2335
has_privileges() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2325
has_settable_hwclock() (in module salt.modules.system), 2533
has_target() (in module salt.modules.alises), 1199
has_use() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2320
has_value() (in module salt.modules.environ), 1663
has_value() (in module salt.modules.grains), 1804
hash() (in module salt.modules.mod_random), 2033
hash() (in module salt.runners.survey), 3078
hash() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2240
hash_file() (in module salt.modules.cp), 1550
hash_known_hosts() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2483
hash_type
conf/master, 83
conf/minion, 151
Hashabledict (class in salt.beacons.network_settings), 1008
hdel() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2377
hdparms() (in module salt.modules.disk), 1576
head() (in module salt.modules.s3), 2408
head() (in module salt.modules.swift), 2518
health_checks() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1542
health_node() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1543
health_service() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1543
health_state() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1543
healthy() (in module salt.modules.solaris_fmadm), 2457
healthy() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2852
held() (in module salt.states.aptpkg), 3112
help() (in module salt.modules.ansibleigate), 1201
hexists() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2337
hg_create() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2345
hg_delete() (in module salt.modules.purefa), 2345
hg_remove() (in module salt.modules.purefa), 2345
hg_update() (in module salt.modules.purefa), 2345
hget() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2377
hgetall() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2377
hgfs_base
conf/master, 92
hgfs_branch_method
conf/master, 91
hgfs_mountpoint
conf/master, 92
hgfs_remotes
conf/master, 91
hgfs_root
conf/master, 92
hgfs_saltenv_blacklist
conf/master, 93
hgfs_saltenv_whitelist
conf/master, 92
hgfs_update_interval
conf/master, 93
high() (in module salt.modules.state), 2495
Highdata, 5199
Highstate, 5199
highstate() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1611
highstate() (in module salt.modules.state), 2495
hincrby() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2377
hincrbyfloat() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2377
history() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1611
history() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2852
hlen() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2378
hmac
jinja filters, 440
hmac_signature() (in module salt.modules.hashutil), 1813
hmget() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2378
hmset() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2378
hold() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1211
hold() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2305
hold() (in module salt.modules.postfix), 2321
hold() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2800
hold() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2834
hold_absent() (in module salt.states.zfs), 3715
hold_present() (in module salt.states.zfs), 3715
holds() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2835
homebrew_packages() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2240
host (salt.engines.ircbot.PrivEvent attribute), 1150
host() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1174
host() (in module salt.proxy.fx2), 2987
host_cache_configured() (in module salt.states.esxi), 3330
host_create() (in module salt.modules.purefa), 2346
host_create() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2813
host_delete() (in module salt.modules.purefa), 2346
host_delete() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2813
host_dns() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1175
host_exists() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2813
host_get() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2814
Index

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

host_info() (in module salt.runners.virt), 3083
host_inventory_get() (in module
salt.modules.zabbix), 2814
host_inventory_set() (in module
salt.modules.zabbix), 2815
host_keys() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2483
host_list() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1143
host_list() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2815
host_status() (in module salt.modules.nagios_rpc),
2063
host_update() (in module salt/modules/purefa), 2346
host_update() (in module salt/modules/zabbix), 2815
hosted_zone_absent() (in module
salt.states.boto3_route53), 3166
hosted_zone_absent() (in module
salt.states.boto_route53), 3236
hosted_zone_present() (in module
salt.states.boto3_route53), 3166
hosted_zone_present() (in module
salt.states.boto_route53), 3236
hostgroup_create() (in module
salt/modules/zabbix), 2816
hostgroup_delete() (in module
salt/modules/zabbix), 2816
hostgroup_exists() (in module
salt/modules/zabbix), 2816
hostgroup_get() (in module salt/modules/zabbix),
2817
hostgroup_list() (in module salt/modules/zabbix),
2817
hostgroup_update() (in module
salt/modules/zabbix), 2817
hostinterface_create() (in module
salt/modules.zabbix), 2818
hostinterface_delete() (in module
salt/modules.zabbix), 2818
hostinterface_get() (in module
salt/modules.zabbix), 2819
hostinterface_update() (in module
salt/modules.zabbix), 2819
hostname() (in module salt.grains.core), 1171
hostname() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1176
hostname() (in module salt.states.cimc), 3259
hostname() (in module salt.states.win_system), 3690
hosts_append() (in module salt/modules/dnsutil),
1581
hosts_remove() (in module salt/modules/dnsutil),
1581
hpa() (in module salt/modules.disk), 1577
hscant() (in module salt/modules.redismod), 2378
hsetnx() (in module salt/modules.redismod), 2378
html_format() (in module salt/modules.out), 2246
http_connect_timeout
http_event_collector (class
in salt.returners.splunk), 354
http_query
jinja filters, 440
http_request_timeout
conf/master, 64
conf/minion, 140
hvals() (in module salt/modules.redismod), 2378
hw_addr() (in module salt/modules/network), 2167
hw_addr() (in module salt/modules/win_network), 2708
hwaddr() (in module salt/modules/network), 2167
hwaddr() (in module salt/modules/win_network), 2709
hvals(int module salt/modules.redismod), 2378
idams() (in module salt/modules/network), 2167
idams() (in module salt/modules/win_network), 2708
Idempotent, 5199
IdleProcessTime(salt/modules/win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION.attribute), 2744
iam_profile() (in module salt/cloud/clouds.ec2), 1039
idams() (in module salt/modules/network), 2167
idams() (in module salt/modules/win_network), 2708
ids() (in module salt/modules/freebsd_update), 1708
ifacestartswith() (in module
salt/modules/network), 2167
ignore() (in module
salt/modules/mac/softwareupdate), 1997
ignore_cidr() (in module salt/cloud/clouds.nova),
1081
IGNORE_FS_TYPES(salt/modules/inspectlib.collector.Inspector.attribute), 1845
IGNORE_MOUNTS(salt/modules/inspectlib.collector.Inspector.attribute), 1845
ignore_null (salt/pillar/sql_base.SqlBaseExtPillar.attribute), 2958
IGNORE_PATHS(salt/modules/inspectlib.collector.Inspector.attribute), 1845
IgnoredDir (class in salt/modules/inspectlib/entities),
1847
image_absent() (in module salt/modules.smarstos), 3626
image_allocate() (in module
salt/cloud/clouds.opennebula), 1089
image_clone() (in module
salt/cloud/clouds.opennebula), 1089
image_create() (in module salt/modules.glance),
1778
import_key() (in module salt.modules.gpg), 1789
import_key_pair() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1932
import_keypair() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
import_keypair() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1014
import_status() (in module salt.modules.solr), 2473
in_subnet() (in module salt.modules.network), 2167
in_subnet() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2709
include
conf/master, 116
conf/minion, 162
increase_stream_retention_period() (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1391
increment() (in module salt.modules.memcached), 2028
index() (in module salt.modules.textfsm_mod), 2550
index_absent() (in module salt.states.win_pki), 1196
index_close() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1656
index_create() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1656
index_delete() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1656
index_exists() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1656
index_get() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1657
index_open() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1657
index_present() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 3320
index_template_absent() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 3320
index_template_create() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 1657
index_template_delete() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 1657
index_template_exists() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 1657
index_template_get() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1658
index_template_present() (in module salt.states.elasticsearch), 3320
indexes() (in module salt.modules.sqlite3), 2481
indices() (in module salt.modules.sqlite3), 2481
info
spm command line option, 981
info() (in module salt.modules.acme), 1195
info() (in module salt.modules.aix_group), 1196
info() (in module salt.modules.bsd_shadow), 1442
install() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1613
inspect() (in module salt.modules.inspect), 1850
inspect_container() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1614
inspect_image() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1614
inspect_network() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1614
inspect_volume() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1614
Inspector (class in salt.modules.inspectlib.collector), 1845
InspectorKiwiProcessorException, 1846
InspectorQueryException, 1846
InspectorSnapshotException, 1846
install(spm command line option), 981
install() (in module salt.modules.aixpkg), 1197
install() (in module salt.modules.alternatives), 1200
install() (in module salt.modules.apkpkg), 1206
install() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1212
install() (in module salt.modules.bower), 1440
install() (in module salt.modules.cabal), 1446
install() (in module salt.modules.chocolately), 1475
install() (in module salt.modules.composer), 1528
install() (in module salt.modules.cpan), 1552
install() (in module salt.modules.cyg), 1557
install() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg), 1645
install() (in module salt.modules.ebuildpkg), 1648
install() (in module salt.modules.freebsdpkg), 1708
install() (in module salt.modules.freebsdcli), 1712
install() (in module salt.modules.freesdports), 1714
install() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1719
install() (in module salt.modules.mac_assistive), 1733
install() (in module salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg), 1747
install() (in module salt.modules.mac_keychain), 1799
install() (in module salt.modules.mac_pkgutil), 1982
install() (in module salt.modules.mac_portspkg), 1983
install() (in module salt.modules.macpackage), 1981
install() (in module salt.modules.nix), 2201
install() (in module salt.modules.rpm), 2208
install() (in module salt.modules.openbsdpkg), 2220
install() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2232
install() (in module salt.modules.pacmanpkg), 2248
install() (in module salt.modules.pkgfile), 2282
install() (in module salt.modules.pkg), 2294
install() (in module salt.modules.pkgutil), 2300
install() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2306
install() (in module salt.modules.pkgutil), 2317
install() (in module salt.modules.pyenv), 2358
install() (in module salt.modules.rbenv), 2372
install() (in module salt.modules.rest_pkg), 2386
install() (in module salt.modules.rpm), 2405
install() (in module salt.modules.solarisipspkg), 2465
install() (in module salt.modules.solarispkg), 2467
install() (in module salt.modules.shr_pkg), 2486
install() (in module salt.modules.win_license), 2707
install() (in module salt.modules.win_pkg), 2714
install() (in module salt.modules.win_psget), 2725
install() (in module salt.modules.win_servermanager), 2728
install() (in module salt.modules.win_wua), 2778
install() (in module salt.modules.xbpspkg), 2792
install() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2800
install() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2842
install() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2859
install() (in module salt.modules.states.alternatives), 3108
install() (salt.modules.ansible.module.AnsibleModule, 1201
install_agent() (in module salt.modules.serverdensity_device), 2438
install_antivirus() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2264
install_app() (in module salt.modules.macpackage), 1981
install_config() (in module salt.modules.junos), 1885
install_config() (in module salt.modules.junos), 3430
install_cygwin() (in module salt.modules.chocolately), 1476
install_gem() (in module salt.modules.chocolately), 1476
install_license() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2264
install_missing() (in module salt.modules.chocolately), 1477
install_os() (in module salt.modules.junos), 1886
install_os() (in module salt.modules.junos), 3430
install_pyenv() (in module salt.modules.pyenv), 3595
install_python() (in module salt.modules.chocolately), 1477
install_python() (in module salt.modules.pyenv), 2358
install_rbenv() (in module salt.modules.rbenv), 3601
install_ruby() (in module salt.modules.rbenv), 2373
install_ruby() (in module salt.modules.rpm), 2405
install_semod() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2433
install_software() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2264
install_webpi() (in module salt.modules.chocolately), 1477
ip6_interfaces() (in module salt.grains.core), 1172
ip_addrs() (in module salt.modules.network), 2168
ip_addrs() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2709
ip_addrs6() (in module salt.modules.network), 2168
ip_addrs6() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2709
ip_fqdn() (in module salt.grains.core), 1172
ip_in_subnet() (in module salt.modules.network), 2168
ip_interfaces() (in module salt.grains.core), 1172
ipaddr
    jinja filters, 442
ipaddr() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2113
ipaddr() (in module salt.modules.mac_pkgutils), 1982
ipaddr() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2710
ipaddr6() (in module salt.modules.network), 2169
ipaddr6() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2710
ipc_mode
    conf/master, 63
cconf/minion, 139
ipcidr() (in module salt.modules.match), 2023
ipv4
    jinja filters, 442
ipv6
    conf/master, 51
cconf/minion, 124
    jinja filters, 443
IRCClient (class in salt.engines.ircbot), 1149
is_alive() (in module salt.modules.inspectlib.collector), 1846
is_auth() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2278
is_available_extension() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2326
is_binary_file
    jinja filters, 445
is_blkdev() (in module salt.modules.file), 1686
is_cached() (in module salt.modules.cp), 1550
is_changed_uses() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2320
is_chrdev() (in module salt.modules.file), 1686
is_closed() (in module salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdbs.CsvDB method), 1848
is_connected_via_vcenter() (in module salt.proxy.esxi), 2984
is_connection_usable() (in module salt.auth.django), 989
is_disabled() (in module salt.modules.win_ip), 2701
is_empty_file
    jinja filters, 445
is_enabled() (in module salt.modules.freenas), 1709
is_enabled() (in module salt.modules.schedule), 2425
is_enabled() (in module salt.modules.win_ip), 2701
is_encrypted() (in module salt.modules.archive), 1221
is_fifo() (in module salt.modules.file), 1687
is_fuse_exec() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2042
is_hex
    jinja filters, 435
is_hyper() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2788
is_installed() (in module salt.modules.mac_pkgsutil), 1982
is_installed() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2296
is_installed() (in module salt.modules.pyenv), 2358
is_installed() (in module salt.modules.rbenv), 2405
is_installed() (in module salt.modules.solaris), 2465
is_installed_extension() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2327
is_ip
    jinja filters, 441
is_ipaddr_in_ipfunc_range() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1842
is_ipv4
    jinja filters, 442
is_ipv6
    jinja filters, 442
is_iter
    jinja filters, 433
is_jail() (in module salt.modules.poudriere), 2334
is_kvm_hyper() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2600
is_link() (in module salt.modules.file), 1687
is_link() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2675
is_list
    jinja filters, 432
is_loaded() (in module salt.modules.freenas), 1710
is_loaded() (in module salt.modules.kmod), 1914
is_loopback() (in module salt.modules.network), 2169
is_mounted() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2042
is_peering_connection_pending() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1436
is_present() (in module salt.modules.portage_config), 2320
is_present() (in module salt.states.zabbix_template), 3705
is_private() (in module salt.modules.network), 2169
is_private() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2710
is_replication_enabled() (in module salt.modules.solr), 2473
is_required_version() (in module salt.proxy.panos), 3004
is_running() (in module salt.modules.salt_proxy), 2410
is_running() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2414
is_running() (in module salt.runners.smartos_vmadm), 3073
is_sorted jinja filters, 435
is_team_member() (in module salt.modules.github), 1774
is_text_file jinja filters, 445
is_worktree() (in module salt.modules.git), 1742
iscsi_grains conf/minion, 133
issue_closed() (in module salt.modules.jira_mod), 1883
item() (in module salt.modules.environ), 1663
item() (in module salt.modules.pillar), 2291
item_create() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2279
item_show() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2279
items() (in module salt.modules.config), 1532
items() (in module salt.modules.data), 1560
items() (in module salt.modules.environ), 1663
items() (in module salt.modules.grains), 1804
items() (in module salt.modules.pillar), 2291

J
Jinja, 5199
Jinja filters
    avg, 433
    base64_decode, 440
    base64_encode, 440
    calling-salt-functions, 449
    check_whitelist_blacklist, 436
    compare_dicts, 435
    compare_lists, 435
    contains_whitespace, 436
    custom-execution-modules, 450
    custom-jinja-filters, 450
    date_format, 437
    debugging, 449
    difference, 434
    dns_check, 444
    equalto, 447
    escaping-jinja, 449
    exactly_n_true, 431
    exactly_one_true, 431
    file_hashsum, 446
    gen_mac, 444
    hmac, 440
    http_query, 440
    intersect, 434
    ipaddr, 442
    ipv4, 442
    ipv6, 443
    is_binary_file, 445
    is_empty_file, 445
    is_hex, 435
    is_ip, 441
    is_ipv4, 442
    is_ipv6, 442
    is_iter, 433
    is_list, 432
    is_sorted, 435
    is_text_file, 445
    json_decode_dict, 438
    json_decode_list, 438
    json_encode_dict, 438
    json_encode_list, 438
    list_files, 446
    logs, 450
    mac_str_to_bytes, 444
    match, 447
    max, 433
    md5, 439
    min, 433
    network_hosts, 443
    network_size, 443
    path_join, 446
    quote, 431
    random_hash, 439
    regex_escape, 448
    regex_match, 431
    regex_replace, 432
    regex_search, 431
    sequence, 429
    sha256, 439
    sha512, 439
    strftime, 429
    substring_in_list, 436
    symmetric_difference, 434
    to_bool, 430
    to_bytes, 437
    to_num, 437
    toJSON, 438
    traverse, 441
    union, 434
    unique, 448
    uuid, 432
    which, 446

Index

5295
yaml_dquote, 430
yaml_encode, 429
yaml_squote, 430

jinja_env
    conf/master, 77
jinja_lstrip_blocks
    conf/master, 79
jinja_sls_env
    conf/master, 78
jinja_trim_blocks
    conf/master, 79

Job, 5200
Job Cache, 5200
Job ID, 5200

Job Management, 232
job() (in module salt.modules.chronos), 1481
job_cache
    conf/master, 57
job_cache_store_endtime
    conf/master, 60
job_exists() (in module salt.modules.jenkinsmod), 1881
job_status() (in module salt.modules.jenkinsmod), 1881
jobcheck() (in module salt.modules.at), 1235
jobcheck() (in module salt.modules.at_solaris), 1236

Jobs (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2881
jobs() (in module salt.modules.chronos), 1481

JobSaltAPIHandler (in module salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado),
junos_call() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2080
junos_cli() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2080
junos_commit() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2081
junos_copy_file() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2081
junos_facts() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2081
junos_install_os() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2081
junos_rpc() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2082

K
keep_acl_in_token
    conf/master, 71
keep_jobs
    conf/master, 55
keepvol_on_destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1040
kernel() (in module salt.grains.chronos), 1170
kernel() (in module salt.grains.esxi), 1173
kernel() (in module salt.grains.fs2), 1173
kernel() (in module salt.grains.marathon), 1173
kernel() (in module salt.grains.philips_hue), 1178
kernel() (in module salt.grains.rest_sample), 1178

kernel_extensions() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2241
kernel_info() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2241
kernel_integrity() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2241

kernel_modules() (in module salt.modules.osquery),
key_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_ec2), 3196
key_absent() (in module salt.states.reg), 3604
key_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_kms), 1395
key_exists() (in module salt.modules.reg), 2383
key_is_encrypted() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2484

key_json() (in module salt.pillar.redismod), 2953
key_list() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1053
key_present() (in module salt.states.boto_ec2), 3196
key_present() (in module salt.states.boto_kms), 3224
key_regen() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3046
key_str() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3746
key_type() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2379
key_value() (in module salt.pillar.redismod), 2953
key_value_to_tree() (in module salt.pillar.pepa), 2949
Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

2317

latest_version() (in module salt.modules.solarislivewpkg), 2465
latest_version() (in module salt.modules.solarislivewpkg), 2469
latest_version() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2716
latest_version() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2792
latest_version() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2802
latest_version() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2811

latest_wait() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3435

launch_configuration_exists() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1321
launchctl() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1990
launchd() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2241
layers() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1615
lb_edit() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2035
lbmethods() (in module salt.runners.lite), 3033
lcshown() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1687
lcshown() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2675
LDAPError, 1922
ldd_deps() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1723
leaks() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2563
lease_storage_container() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1068
leave_swarm() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2515
len_eq() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3729
len_gt() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3729
len_gte() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3730
len_lte() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3730
len_ne() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3730
license_absent() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3591
license_present() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3591
licensed() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2708
line() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1149
line() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1150
line() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1687
line() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3348
link() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1689
links() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2570
linux_distribution() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1172

list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1201
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1321
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1414
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2767
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2778

list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3048
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3048
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1017
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1018
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1021
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1222
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1277
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1423
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1440
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1441
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1446
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1478
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1544
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1552
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1557
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1646
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1719
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1954
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1964
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1982
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 1991
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2010
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2023
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2026
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2027
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2031
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2055
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2205
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2209
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2275
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2282
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2296
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2358
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2373
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2387
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2405
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2425
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2480
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2487
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2569
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2657
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2835
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2845
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3024
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3043
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3065
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3733
list() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3746
list_absent() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3398
list_absent() (in module salt.modules.lite), 3457
list_actions() (in module salt.modules.lite), 2764
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list_groups()</td>
<td>salt.modules.mac_user, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_groups()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pw_user, 2357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_groups()</td>
<td>salt.modules.solaris_user, 2463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_groups()</td>
<td>salt.modules.useradd, 2576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hbas()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware, 1134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_holds()</td>
<td>salt.modules.yumpkg, 2803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosted_services()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.msazure, 1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosted_zones()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto3_route53, 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosts()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula, 1091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosts()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware, 1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosts()</td>
<td>salt.modules.hosts, 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosts_by_cluster()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware, 1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosts_by_datacenter()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware, 1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_hosts_via_proxy()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere, 2641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_icmp_block()</td>
<td>salt.modules.firewalld, 1704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_ignored()</td>
<td>salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate, 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_ikepolicies()</td>
<td>salt.modules.neutron, 2180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_images()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks, 1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_images()</td>
<td>salt.modules.cloud, 1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_images()</td>
<td>salt.modules.libcloud_compute, 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_images()</td>
<td>salt.runners.cloud, 3026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_images() (salt.cloud.CloudClient method)</td>
<td>3758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_inactive_vms()</td>
<td>salt.modules.smartos_virt, 2447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_inactive_vms()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vagrant, 2579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_inactive_vms()</td>
<td>salt.modules.virt, 2601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_incidents()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pagerduty, 2252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_incidents()</td>
<td>salt.runners.pagerduty, 3060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_input_endpoints()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.msazure, 1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt, 1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum, 1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.smartos_imgadm, 2444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_servermanager, 2444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.yumpkg, 2803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.zypperpkg, 2861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_installed()</td>
<td>salt.modules.zypperpkg, 2861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_job()</td>
<td>salt.runners.jobs, 3040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_jobs()</td>
<td>salt.runners.jobs, 3040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_jobs_filter()</td>
<td>salt.runners.jobs, 3041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_key_pairs()</td>
<td>salt.modules.libcloud_compute, 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_key_policies()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_kms, 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_keypairs()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean, 1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_keys()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.joyent, 1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_keys()</td>
<td>salt.modules.gpg, 1790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_keys()</td>
<td>salt.modules.smartos_cloud, 2383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_keyspace()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean, 1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_launch_configurations()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_asg, 1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_length()</td>
<td>salt.runners.pagerduty, 3060</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox</td>
<td>1127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy</td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.xen</td>
<td>1143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.modules.libcloud_compute</td>
<td>1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun</td>
<td>1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm</td>
<td>1027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.ec2</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.joyent</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.lxc</td>
<td>1061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure</td>
<td>1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.nova</td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone</td>
<td>1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula</td>
<td>1092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.openstack</td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.parallels</td>
<td>1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox</td>
<td>1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud</td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.saltify</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway</td>
<td>1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway_hybrid</td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.saltify</td>
<td>1126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox</td>
<td>1128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>1136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy</td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.xen</td>
<td>1143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_full()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vboxmanage</td>
<td>2586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun</td>
<td>1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm</td>
<td>1027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.ec2</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.joyent</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.nova</td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.openstack</td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.ec2</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.joyent</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_min()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.nova</td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun</td>
<td>1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm</td>
<td>1027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.ec2</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.joyent</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.nova</td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.openstack</td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean</td>
<td>1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.ec2</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.gce</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.joyent</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.linode</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_nodes_select()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.nova</td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index
list_runners () (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2528
list_running () (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2211
list_saml_providers () (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1381
list_schedules () (in module salt.modules.pagerduty), 2252
list_schedules () (in module salt.runners.pagerduty), 3061
list_scripts () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vultrpy), 1141
list_sebool () (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2433
list_secret_keys () (in module salt.modules.gpg), 1790
list_secrets () (in module salt.modules.vault), 2583
list_security_group_rules () (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2182
list_security_groups () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1092
list_security_groups () (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2182
list_securitygroup () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1023
list_servers () (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2433
list_service_certificates () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.maas), 1070
list_services () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.maas), 1070
list_services () (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1705
list_services () (in module salt.modules.pagerduty), 2252
list_services () (in module salt.runners.pagerduty), 3061
list_sessions () (in module salt.modules.rdp), 2374
list_sets () (in module salt.modules.isfile), 1867
list_shared_folders_users () (in module salt.modules.vbox_guest), 2585
list_sites () (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2695
list_sizes () (in module salt.modules.cloud), 1495
list_sizes () (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1933
list_sizes () (in module salt.runners.cloud), 3026
list_sizes () (salt.cloud.CloudClient method), 3759
list_slotnames () (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1640
list_snapshots () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1136
list_snapshots () (in module salt.modules.parallels), 2271
list_snapshots () (in module salt.modules.snapd), 1155
list_snapshots () (in module salt.modules.virt), 2489
list_ssd () (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2642
list_stack () (in module salt.modules.heat), 1815
list_startup_disks () (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2001
list_state () (in module salt.runners.manage), 3047
list_state_functions () (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2528
list_state_modules () (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2529
list_states () (in module salt.modules.cp), 1551
list_stopped () (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2211
list_storage () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.maas), 1070
list_storage_accounts () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1027
list_storage_containers () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.maas), 1070
list_storage_policies () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.maas), 2643
list_storage_services () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.maas), 1071
list_streams () (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1392
list_subnets () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm), 1027
list_subnets () (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1109
list_subnets () (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2182
list_subnets () (in module salt.modules.neutronrg), 2189
list_supported_algorithms () (in module salt.modules.libcloud_loadbalancer), 1840
list_tag () (in module salt.modules.cron), 1553
list_tag () (in module salt.modules.incron), 1826
list_tables () (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdh.CsvDB method), 1848
list_tags () (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail), 1327
list_tags () (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain), 1362
list_tags () (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1298
list_tags () (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event), 1332
list_tags () (in module salt.modules.git), 1744
list_tags_for_resource () (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1298
list_tasks () (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1615
list_tasks () (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1615
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Call</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list_team_members()</td>
<td>salt.modules.github</td>
<td>1775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_team_repos()</td>
<td>salt.modules.github</td>
<td>1776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_teams()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula</td>
<td>1092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_teams()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_topic_rules()</td>
<td>salt.modules.boto_iot</td>
<td>1388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_transaction()</td>
<td>salt.modules.bigip</td>
<td>1831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_triggers()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_task</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_unix()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_timezone.TzMapper</td>
<td>2252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.apkpkg</td>
<td>2363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.aptpkg</td>
<td>2441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.ebuildpkg</td>
<td>2463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.gem</td>
<td>1719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg</td>
<td>1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.mac_portspkg</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.opkg</td>
<td>2272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pacmanpkg</td>
<td>2293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pip</td>
<td>2297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pkgin</td>
<td>2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pkgng</td>
<td>2308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.pkgutil</td>
<td>2317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.solarisipspkg</td>
<td>2465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.vsphere</td>
<td>2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_pkg</td>
<td>2233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>2363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.win_useradd</td>
<td>2366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_upgrades()</td>
<td>salt.modules.solaris_user</td>
<td>2411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_values()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.vmware</td>
<td>2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_vapps()</td>
<td>salt.modules.solarisios</td>
<td>2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_vdirs()</td>
<td>salt.modules.solarisios</td>
<td>2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_vhosts()</td>
<td>salt.modules.solarisios</td>
<td>2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual()</td>
<td>salt.modules.bigip</td>
<td>2501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual()</td>
<td>salt.modules.states.bigip</td>
<td>2501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm_network</td>
<td>1248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm_network</td>
<td>1249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual_networks()</td>
<td>salt.modules.zypperpkg</td>
<td>2806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual_networks()</td>
<td>salt.runner.pagerduty</td>
<td>2812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm</td>
<td>1027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_virtual_networks()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.msalure</td>
<td>1071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_vlans()</td>
<td>salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer</td>
<td>1123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
list_vlans() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw), 1125
list_vms() (in module salt.modules.parallels), 2271
list_vms() (in module salt.modules.smartos_vmadm), 2449
list_vms() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1092
list_volume_snapshots() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_compute), 1933
list_volumes() (in module salt.modules.kiwiexec), 1783
list_volumes() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.libcloud_compute), 1934
list_vpn_services() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2182
list_webpi() (in module salt.modules.chocolatey), 1478
list_win() (salt.modules.win_timezonetz_mapper), 2767
list_windows() (in module salt.modules.pagerduty), 2252
list_windows_features() (in module salt.modules.chocolatey), 1479
list_worker_processes() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2696
list_worktrees() (in module salt.modules.git), 1744
list_zones() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1705
list_zones() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_dns), 1937
list_zones() (in module salt.modules.mac_timezonet), 2006
list_zones() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2842
Listener (class in salt.engines.redis_sentinel), 1157
listener_class_to_tuple() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1367
listening_ports() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2241
lldp() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2114
lldp() (in module salt.runners.net), 3057
llen() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2379
load() (in module salt.modules.data), 1561
load() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1615
load() (in module salt.modules.freebsdmod), 1710
load() (in module salt.modules.junos), 1886
load() (in module salt.modules.kmod), 1914
load() (in module salt.modules.pf), 2286
load() (in module salt.modules.solaris_fmadm), 2458
load() (in module salt.modules.vmct), 2618
load() (in module salt.states.junos), 3431
load() (salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwiexec KiwiExportermethod), 1849
load_balancer_absent() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 3127
load_balancer_create_or_update() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1249
load_balancer_delete() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 1249
load_balancer_get() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1249
load_balancer_present() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 3128
load_balancers_list() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1250
load_balancers_list_all() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1250
load_config() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2114
load_config() (in module salt.modules.napalmyang), 2140
load_file() (salt.modules.saltcheck.StateTestLoadermethod), 2411
load_file_salt_rendered() (salt.modules.saltcheck.StateTestLoadermethod), 2411
load_filter_config() (in module salt.modules.napalm_netac), 2090
load_module() (salt.modules.ansible_v2.ansible_module_resolventer), 1201
load_policy_config() (in module salt.modules.napalm_netac), 2092
load_public_key() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.onedone), 1085
load_reg() (in module salt.returners.local_cache), 327
load_states() (in module salt.renderers.pyobjects), 381
load_template() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2117
load_term_config() (in module salt.modules.napalm_netac), 2094
load_test_suite() (salt.modules.saltcheck.StateTestLoadermethod), 2411
loadavg() (in module salt.modules.status), 2503
loadavg() (in module salt.modules.win_status), 2746
loadavg() (in module salt.states.status), 3637
loaddata() (in module salt.modules.djangomod), 1579
LoaderError, 3912
local

  spm command line option, 981
local() (salt.netapi.NetapiClientmethod), 3760
local_async() (salt.netapi.NetapiClientmethod), 3760
local_subset() (salt.netapi.NetapiClientmethod),
Index

5310

Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0

ls__() (in module salt.modules.etcd_mod), 1666
ls__() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1964
ls__() (in module salt.modules.scsi), 2428
ls_remote() (in module salt.modules.git), 1745
lsattr() (in module salt.modules.file), 1689
lsmod() (in module salt.modules.freebsdmod), 1710
lsmod() (in module salt.modules.kmod), 1914
lsf() (in module salt.modules.psf), 2339
lstat() (in module salt.modules.file), 1689
lt() (in module salt.thorium.check), 3730
lte() (in module salt.thorium.check), 3731
lucene_version() (in module salt.modules.solr), 2474
lv_absent() (in module salt.modules.lvm), 3460
lv_present() (in module salt.states.lvm), 3460
lvccreate() (in module salt.modules.linux_lvm), 1946
lvdisplay() (in module salt.modules.linux_lvm), 1946
lvremove() (in module salt.modules.linux_lvm), 1946
lvresize() (in module salt.modules.linux_lvm), 1946

M

mac() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2121
mac_str_to_bytes
jinj a filters, 444
main() (in module salt.modules.inspectlib.collector), 1846
make_blob_url() (in module
salt.cloud.clouds.msaure), 1071
make_digest_acl() (in module
salt.modules.zookeeper), 2848
make_image() (in module salt.modules.qemu_img), 2359
make_interface_child() (in module
salt.modules.netbox), 2151
make_interface_lag() (in module
salt.modules.netbox), 2151
make_permanent() (in module
salt.modules.firewallld), 1705
make_pkgng_aware() (in module
salt.modules.poudriere), 2335
make_repo() (in module
salt.modules.debuild_pkgbuild), 1566
make_repo() (in module
salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild), 2397
make_src_pkg() (in module
salt.modules.debuild_pkgbuild), 1567
make_src_pkg() (in module
salt.modules.rpmbuild_pkgbuild), 2398
makedirs__() (in module salt.modules.file), 1689
makedirs__() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2676
makedirs_perms() (in module salt.modules.file), 1690
makedirs_perms() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2677
makeopts_contains() (in module
salt.modules.makeconf), 2015
manage_file() (in module salt.modules.file), 1690
manage_mode() (in module salt.modules.chmod), 1533
manage_monitor() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 3149
manage_node() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 3149
manage_pool() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 3150
manage_pool_members() (in module
salt.states.bigip), 3151
manage_profile() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3151
manage_virtual() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3151
managed() (in module salt.modules.file), 3349
managed() (in module salt.modules.lbap), 3449
managed() (in module salt.states.memcached), 3470
managed() (in module salt.states.net_napalm_yang), 3519
managed() (in module salt.states.netacl), 3489
managed() (in module salt.states.netconfg), 3499
managed() (in module salt.states.netnmp), 3507
managed() (in module salt.states.netusers), 3508
managed() (in module salt.states.netusers), 3509
managed() (in module salt.states.network), 3518
managed() (in module salt.states.ntp), 3529
managed() (in module salt.states.pdbsedit), 3544
managed() (in module salt.states.pkgrepo), 3577
managed() (in module salt.states.probes), 3591
managed() (in module salt.states.proxy), 3593
managed() (in module salt.states.rbac_solars), 3600
managed() (in module salt.states.statuspage), 3638
managed() (in module salt.states.sysre), 3642
managed() (in module salt.states.virtualenv_mod), 3664
managed() (in module salt.states.win_network), 3681
managedcloud() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1081
Map (class in salt.utils.aggregation), 3911
map_clonemode() (in module	salt.cloud.clouds.virtualbox), 1128
map_run() (in module salt.cloud.clouds), 1495
map_run() (in module salt.runners.cloud), 3026
map_run() (salt.cloud.CloudClient method), 3759
MappedPagesWriteCount
(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION
attribute), 2744
MappedWriteIoCount
(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION
attribute), 2744
mapping_create() (in module
salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1658
mapping_delete() (in module
salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1658
mapping_get() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1658
marathon() (in module salt.grains.marathon), 1173
mask() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2538
masked() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2538
masked() (in module salt.states.service), 3621
Master, 5200
master
  conf/minion, 123
Master Tops, 5200
master() (in module salt.modules.status), 2503
master() (in module salt.modules.win_status), 2746
master_alive_interval
  conf/minion, 126
master_failback
  conf/minion, 125
master_failback_interval
  conf/minion, 125
master_finger
  conf/minion, 155
master_id
  conf/master, 52
master_job_cache
  conf/master, 60
master_port
  conf/minion, 127
master_pubkey_signature
  conf/master, 72
master_roots
  conf/master, 84
master_shuffle
  conf/minion, 126
master_sign_key_name
  conf/master, 72
  conf/minion, 156
master_sign_pubkey
  conf/master, 72
master_stats
  conf/master, 62
master_stats_event_iter
  conf/master, 62
master_tops
  conf/master, 77
master_tops_first
  conf/minion, 124
master_tries
  conf/minion, 136
master_type
  conf/minion, 124
master_uri_format
  conf/minion, 124
master_use_pubkey_signature
  conf/master, 72
MasterExit, 3912
Masterless, 5200
match
  jinja filters, 447
match() (in module salt.modules.augeas_cfg), 1238
match_config() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2566
match_index_versions() (in module salt.modules.solr), 2474
match_metric() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2566
max
  jinja filters, 433
max_event_size
  conf/master, 60
  conf/minion, 125
max_minions
  conf/master, 61
max_op_version() (in module salt.states.glusterfs), 3384
max_open_files
  conf/master, 74
maybe_fix_ssl_version() (in module salt.modules.tls), 2561
md5
  jinja filters, 439
md5_digest() (in module salt.modules.hashutil), 1813
mdadm() (in module salt.grains.mdadm), 1174
mds_create() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1468
mds_destroy() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1468
mean() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3726
median() (in module salt.thorium.reg), 3733
median() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3726
median_high() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3727
median_low() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3727
mediatype_create() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2819
mediatype_delete() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2820
mediatype_get() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2820
mediatype_update() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2820
member_absent() (in module salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer), 3454
member_present() (in module salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer), 3454
member_status() (in module salt.states.riak), 2393
members() (in module salt.modules.aix_group), 1197
members() (in module salt.modules.groupadd), 1807
members() (in module salt.modules.mac_group), 1978
members() (in module salt.modules.pw_group), 2355
members() (in module salt.modules.win_groupadd), 2690
memcache_debug
  conf/master, 58

Index
minion_data_cache
conf/master, 58
minion_data_cache_events
conf/master, 58
memcache_expire_seconds
conf/master, 58
memcache_full_cleanup
conf/master, 58
memcache_max_items
conf/master, 58
meminfo() (in module salt.modules.status), 2504
meminfo() (in module salt.modules.win_status), 2746
memory() (in module salt.modules.sysbench), 2519
memory_map() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2242
merge() (in module salt.modules.defaults), 1533
merge() (in module salt.modules.config), 1573
merge() (in module salt.modules.git), 1747
merge() (in module salt.modules.slsutil), 2441
merge_all() (in module salt.modules.slsutil), 2442
merge_base() (in module salt.modules.git), 1748
merge_diff() (in module salt.modules.ioconfig), 1853
merge_text() (in module salt.modules.ioconfig), 1853
merge_tree() (in module salt.modules.git), 1749
merge_tree() (in module salt.modules.ioconfig), 1853
message_text() (salt.engines.slack.SlackClient method), 1161
metadata() (in module salt.grains.metadata), 1174
metadata_server_grains
conf/minion, 133
metasyntactic() (in module salt.runners.test), 3079
migrate() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2602
migrate() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2788
migrate() (in module salt.runners.virt), 2602
migrate_non_shared() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2602
migrate_non_shared_inc() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2602
min
jinja filters, 433
min_party() (in module salt.states.zk_concurrency), 3713
min_query() (salt.cloud.CloudClient method), 3759
Mine, 5200
Mine, 419
mine() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3025
mine_enabled
conf/minion, 133
mine_interval
conf/minion, 134
mine_return_job
conf/minion, 134
Minion, 5200
Minion ID, 5200
Minion proc System, 232
minion_config() (in module salt.config), 3749
minion_data_cache
conf/master, 57
minion_data_cache_events
conf/master, 58
minion_id_caching
conf/minion, 130
minion_id_lowercase
conf/minion, 130
minion_mods() (in module salt.loader), 3750
minion_pillar_cache
conf/minion, 154
MinionError, 3912
minionfs_blacklist
conf/master, 97
minionfs_env
conf/master, 96
minionfs_mountpoint
conf/master, 97
minionfs_update_interval
conf/master, 97
Minions (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2880
MinionSaltAPIHandler (in module salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado), 2900
missing() (in module salt.modules.daemontools), 1559
missing() (in module salt.modules.debian_service), 1572
missing() (in module salt.modules.freebsdservice), 1717
missing() (in module salt.modules.gentoo_service), 1724
missing() (in module salt.modules.launchctl_service), 1921
missing() (in module salt.modules.mac_service), 1991
missing() (in module salt.modules.netbsd_service), 2154
missing() (in module salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service), 2223
missing() (in module salt.modules.opensbsdsmf_service), 2225
missing() (in module salt.modules.rh_service), 2392
missing() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2402
missing() (in module salt.modules.s6), 2409
missing() (in module salt.modules.s6smf_service), 2455
missing() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2539
missing() (in module salt.modules.upstart_service), 2572
missing() (in module salt.modules.win_service), 2733
missing() (in module salt.states.file), 3356
missing_func() (in module salt.modules.test), 2545
MissingSmb, 3912
mk_token() (in module salt.runners.auth), 3019
mkconfig() (in module salt.modules.seed), 2430
mkdir() (in module salt.modules.file), 1691
mkdir() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2677
mkfs() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1444

Index

5313

mkfs() (in module salt.modules.extfs), 1671
mkfs() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2275
mkfs() (in module salt.modules.xfs), 2795
mklabeled() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2275
mknod() (in module salt.modules.file), 1691
mknod() (in module salt.states.file), 3356
mknod_blkdev() (in module salt.modules.file), 1691
mknod_chrdev() (in module salt.modules.file), 1691
mknod_fifo() (in module salt.modules.file), 1692
mkpart() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2276
mkpartfs() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2276
mksls() (in module salt.modules.genesis), 1723
mmodule() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2414
mod_aggregate() (in module salt.states.iptables), 3425
mod_aggregate() (in module salt.states.pkg), 3569
mod_bufsize() (in module salt.modules.network), 2169
mod_hostname() (in module salt.modules.network), 2169
mod_list() (in module salt.modules.freesdskmod), 1711
mod_list() (in module salt.modules.kmod), 1914
mod_repo() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1215
mod_repo() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2233
mod_repo() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2806
mod_repo() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2863
mod_run_check() (in module salt.states.cmd), 3267
mod_run_check() (in module salt.states.docker_container), 3289
mod_run_check() (in module salt.states.git), 3380
mod_run_check_cmd() (in module salt.states.file), 3357
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.at), 3120
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.cmd), 3267
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.docker_container), 3289
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.docker_image), 3310
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.etcd_mod), 3325
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.filesystem), 3325
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.mount), 3480
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.pkg), 3569
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.service), 3622
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.supervisord), 3639
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.test), 3645
mod_watch() (in module salt.states.tomcat), 3647
MODE (salt.modules.inspectlib.collector.Inspector attribute), 1845
mode() (in module salt.states.quota), 3596
mode() (in module salt.states.selinix), 3618
mode() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3727
model() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1176
mfACL() (in module salt.modules.linux_acl), 1944
modified() (in module salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg), 2396
modified() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2806
modified() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2864
modify() (in module salt.states.beacons), 1277
modify() (in module salt.states.ldap3), 1926
modify() (in module salt.states.pdbedit), 2281
modify() (in module salt.states.schedule), 2425
modify() (in module salt.states.sqlite3), 2481
modify() (in module salt.states.win_service), 2734
modify() (in module salt.modules.xfs), 2795
modify_binding() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2696
modify_cache_cluster() (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1299
modify_cache_subnet_group() (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1299
modify_db_instance() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 1406
modify_monitor() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1286
modify_monitor() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3152
modify_network_interface_attribute() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1348
modify_node() (in module salt.states.bigip), 1286
modify_node() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3152
modify_pool() (in module salt.states.bigip), 1287
modify_pool() (in module salt.states.bigip), 1535
modify_pool_member() (in module salt.states.bigip), 1288
modify_pool_member() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3154
modify_profile() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1288
modify_profile() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3154
modify_replica_group() (in module salt.states.bigip), 1299
modify_site() (in module salt.states.win_iis), 2696
modify_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2490
modify_virtual() (in module salt.states.bigip), 1289
modify_virtual() (in module salt.states.bigip), 3154
module() (in module salt.states.selinix), 3618
module() (in module salt.states.selinix), 3618
Index

module_report() (in module salt.modules.test), 2545
modules() (in module salt.modules.apache), 1203
modules() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2524
modules_max_memory
conf/minion, 145
mon_active() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1468
mon_create() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1468
mon_is() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1469
mon_quorum() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1469
mon_status() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1469
monitor() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2040
monitor() (in module salt.states.monit), 3479
monitored() (in module salt.states.serverdensity_device), 3620
monitored() (in module salt.states.uptime), 3652
monitored() (in module salt.states.zenoss), 3712
mount() (in module salt.modules.guestfs), 1807
mount() (in module salt.modules.macpackage), 1981
mount() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
mount() (in module salt.modules.gemu_lib), 2360
mount() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2836
mount_share() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1485
mounted() (in module salt.states.mount), 3480
mounts() (in module salt.modules.moosefs), 2041
mounts() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2242
move() (in module salt.modules.file), 1692
move() (in module salt.modules.schedule), 2426
move() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2842
move_config() (in module salt.states.panos), 3542
msg (salt.auth.pam.PamMessage attribute), 993
msg_style (salt.auth.pam.PamMessage attribute), 993
mul() (in module salt.thorium.calc), 3727
Multi-Master, 5200
multi_call() (in module salt.modules.netmiko_mod), 2159
multi_find() (in module salt.runners.net), 3058
multipath_flush() (in module salt.modules.devmap), 1574
multipath_list() (in module salt.modules.devmap), 1574
multiprocessing
conf/minion, 158
mux() (in module salt.modules.sysbench), 2519
MX() (in module salt.modules.dig), 1575
MX() (in module salt.modules.dnsutil), 1580
MySQLExtPillar (class in salt.pillar.mysql), 2942

N
name() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2276
name() (in module salt.modules.udev), 2570
name_match() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3747
NamedStatement (class in salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2522

namenode_format() (in module salt.modules.hadoop), 1808
nameservers() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1635
nameservers() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1640
namespace_absent() (in module salt.states.kubernetes), 3447
namespace_present() (in module salt.states.kubernetes), 3447
namespaces() (in module salt.modules.kubernetes_mod), 1917
nat_gateway_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3250
nat_gateway_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1436
nat_gateway_present() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3250
ne() (in module salt.thorium.check), 3731
needs_reboot() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt), 1895
needs_reboot() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum), 1897
needs_renewal() (in module salt.modules.acme), 1195
neighbors() (in module salt.modules.napalm_bgp), 2101
neighbors() (in module salt.runners.bgp), 3021
NestDisplay (class in salt.output.nested), 2906
NestDisplay (class in salt.output.no_return), 2908
NetapiClient (class in salt.netapi), 3760
netdev() (in module salt.modules.status), 2504
netmiko_args() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2082
netmiko_call() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2083
netmiko_commands() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2083
netmiko_config() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2083
netmiko_conn() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2084
netmiko_fun() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2084
netmiko_multi_call() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2084
netstat() (in module salt.modules.network), 2169
netstat() (in module salt.modules.ps), 2339
netstat() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2710
netstats() (in module salt.modules.cassandra), 1456
netstats() (in module salt.modules.status), 2504
network() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1825
network() (in module salt.modules.drac), 3319
network_acl_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1437
network_create() (in module salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1437

5314 Salt Documentation, Release 2019.2.0
network_security_groups_list() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1253
network_security_groups_list_all() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1253
network_set_autostart() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2603
network_size
jinja filters, 443
network_start() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2603
network_stop() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2604
network_undefine() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2604
networks() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1617
new() (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB method), 1848
new_chain() (in module salt.modules.iptables), 1872
new_chain() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2197
new_service() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1705
new_set() (in module salt.modules.ipset), 1868
new_table() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2197
new_zone() (in module salt.runners.virt), 3084
nics_skips() (in module salt.modules.virt), 3278
no_proxy
conf/master, 141
nodegroups
node() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1917
node_add_label() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1917
node_info() (in module salt.modules.elasticsearch), 1658
node_info() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2604
node_info() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2789
node_label_absent() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 3447
node_label_folder_absent() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 3447
node_label_present() (in module salt.modules.kubernetes), 3447
node_labels() (in module salt.modules.kubernetes), 3447
node_labels() (in module salt.modules.kubernetes), 3447
node_ls() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2515
node_remove_label() (in module salt.modules.kubernetes), 1918
node_setup() (in module salt.modules.icinga2), 1826
node_setup() (in module salt.modules.icinga2), 3407
nodegroups
conf/master, 115
nodes() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1918
nodes() (in module salt.runners.smartos_vmadm), 3073
non_structured_query() (in module salt.modules.servicenow), 2439

Index

5315
NonPagedPoolAllocs
(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION
attribute), 2744
NonPagedPoolFrees
(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION
attribute), 2744
NonPagedPoolLookasideHits
(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION
attribute), 2744
NonPagedPoolPages
(salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION
attribute), 2744
noop() (in module salt.modules.puppet), 2344
nopy() (in module salt.states.test), 3645
normalize_name()
(in
module
salt.modules.solarisisspacepkg), 2466
normalize_name()
(in
module
salt.modules.yunmpkg), 2807
normalize_name()
(in
module
salt.modules.zipperpkg), 2864
normpath() (in module salt.modules.file), 1692
noscan() (in module salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth), 1292
not_alived() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3047
not_allowed() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3047
not_cached() (in module salt.states.file), 3357
not Joined() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3047
not_loaded() (in module salt.modules.test), 2546
not_present() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3047
not_reaped() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3048
NotImplemented, 3912
nproc() (in module salt.modules.status), 2504
NS() (in module salt.modules.dig), 1575
NS() (in module salt.modules.dnsutil), 1581
nslookup() (in module salt.modules.win_network), 2710
ntp() (in module salt.states.cimc), 3260
ntp configured() (in module salt.states.esxi), 3330
num_cpus() (in module salt.modules.ps), 2340
num_fields
(salt.pillar.sql_base.SqlBaseExtPillar
attribute), 2958
nvram() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2242
nxos_api_config()
(in
module
salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2084
nxos_api_rpc()
(in
module
salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2085
nxos_api_show()
(in
module
salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2085
object_present()
(in
module
salt.states.libcloud_storage), 3456
off() (in module salt.modules.quota), 2360
off() (in module salt.modules.tuned), 2569
off() (in module salt.states.tuned), 3651
off() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2567
only() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2854
on() (in module salt.states.tuned), 3650
on() (in module salt.states.trafficserver), 3327
on() (in module salt.modules.quota), 2360
on() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 3278
on_connect() (salt.engines.ircbot.IRCClient
method), 1149
on_connect() (salt.engines.ircbot.IRCClient
method), 1149
on_demand_ext_pillar
conf/master, 99
cnf/minion, 152
online() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2854
only() (in module salt.states.host), 3405
op_version() (in module salt.states.glusterfs), 3385
open() (salt.modules.inspectlib.dbhandle.DBHandleBase
method), 1846
open() (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB
method), 1848
open_connection()
(salt.engines.logentries.PlainTextSocketAppender
method), 1153
open_connection()
(salt.engines.logentries.TLSocketAppender
method), 1153
open_files() (in module salt.modules.file), 1692
open_mode
conf/master, 68
cnf/minion, 155
openconfig_interfaces() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2151
openconfig_lacp() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2151
OPT_TIMEOUT_KEY (salt.modules.ansiblegate.AnsibleModuleCaller
attribute), 1201
optics() (in module salt.modules.napalm_network), 2122
optimization_order
conf/master, 73
cnf/minion, 142
optimize() (in module salt.modules.sorl), 2474
optimize_providers() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1040
Option (class in salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2522
option() (in module salt.modules.config), 1533
option_group_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 1406
option_present() (in module salt.states.cf), 3278
optional_args() (in module salt.grains.napalm),
pool_stop() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2608
pool_undefined() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2608
pop() (in module salt.modules.data), 1561
pop() (in module salt.queues.pgisonb_queue), 3010
pop() (in module salt.queues.sqlite_queue), 3011
pop() (in module salt.runners.queue), 3064
port() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1618
port_add() (in module salt.modules.openvswitch), 2229
port_add_policy() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2433
port_create_gre() (in module salt.modules.openvswitch), 2229
port_create_vlan() (in module salt.modules.openvswitch), 2229
port_create_vxlan() (in module salt.modules.openvswitch), 2229
port_delete_policy() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2433
port_get_policy() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2434
port_get_tag() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 2434
port_list() (in module salt.modules.openvswitch), 2230
port_policy_absent() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 3619
port_policy_present() (in module salt.modules.selinux), 3619
port_remove() (in module salt.modules.openvswitch), 2230
ports_open() (in module salt.states.csf), 3278
porttree_matches() (in module salt.modules.ubuntu), 1650
POST (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.LowDataAdapter attribute), 2878
POST() (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Keys method), 2890
POST() (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Login method), 2879
POST() (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Logout method), 2880
POST() (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Minions method), 2880
POST() (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Run method), 2883
POST() (salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app.Webhook method), 2887
post_card() (in module salt.modules.msteams), 2048
post_card() (in module salt.states.mstates), 3482
post_data() (in module salt.modules.ospgenie), 2236
post_dns_record() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1031
post_event() (in module salt.modules.datadog_api), 1562
post_event() (in module salt.runners.mattermost), 3049
post_message() (in module salt.modules.mattermost), 2024
post_message() (in module salt.modules.pushover_notify), 2353
post_message() (in module salt.modules.slack_notify), 2441
post_message() (in module salt.modules.telegram), 2542
post_message() (in module salt.runners.mattermost_returner), 328
post_message() (in module salt.states.pushover), 3050
post_message() (in module salt.states.slack), 3623
POSTGRESExtPillar (class in salt.pillar.postgres), 2951
postpone_job() (in module salt.modules.schedule), 2426
power() (in module salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth), 1292
power() (in module salt.states.ipmi), 3417
power_configuration() (in module salt.states.cimc), 3260
power_off_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2644
power_on_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2644
powered_off() (in module salt.states.vagrant), 3655
powered_off() (in module salt.states.virt), 3660
poweroff() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2211
poweroff() (in module salt.modules.solaris_system), 2461
poweroff() (in module salt.modules.system), 2533
poweroff() (in module salt.modules.winsystem), 2751
poweron() (in module salt.runners.drac), 3030
powershell() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1498
powershell_all() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1500
preferences() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2243
preferred_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1034
preferred_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1081
preferred_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1109
prep_bootstrap() (in module salt.modules.seed), 2430
prep_jid() (in module salt.runners.carbon_return), 313
prep_jid() (in module salt.runners.mattermost_returner), 328
prep_message() (in module salt.runners.mattermost), 2024
prep_message() (in module salt.runners.pushover_notify), 2353
prep_message() (in module salt.runners.slack_notify), 2441
prep_message() (in module salt.runners.telegram), 2542
prep_message() (in module salt.runners.mattermost_returner), 328
present() (in module salt.states.influxdb08_database), 3409
present() (in module salt.states.influxdb08_user), 3409
present() (in module salt.states.influxdb_continuous_query), 3410
present() (in module salt.states.influxdb_database), 3410
present() (in module salt.states.influxdb_retention_policy), 3410
present() (in module salt.states.influxdb_user), 3411
present() (in module salt.states.infoblox_a), 3411
present() (in module salt.states.infoblox_cname), 3412
present() (in module salt.states.infoblox_host_record), 3413
present() (in module salt.states.infoblox_range), 3414
present() (in module salt.states.ipset), 3419
present() (in module salt.states.jenkins), 3428
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_domain), 3439
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_endpoint), 3440
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_group), 3441
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_project), 3441
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_role), 3442
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_role_grant), 3443
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_service), 3443
present() (in module salt.states.keystone_user), 3444
present() (in module salt.states.kmod), 3445
present() (in module salt.states.layman), 3448
present() (in module salt.states.linux_acl), 3457
present() (in module salt.states.locale), 3458
present() (in module salt.states.lvs_server), 3461
present() (in module salt.states.lvs_service), 3462
present() (in module salt.states.lxc), 3463
present() (in module salt.states.makeconf), 3468
present() (in module salt.states.mdadm RAID), 3469
present() (in module salt.states.mongod_user), 3478
present() (in module salt.states.mysql_database), 3483
present() (in module salt.states.mysql_grants), 3484
present() (in module salt.states.mysql_user), 3486
present() (in module salt.states.neutron_network), 3520
present() (in module salt.states.neutron_secggroup), 3521
present() (in module salt.states.neutron_secggroup_rule), 3522
present() (in module salt.states.neutron_subnet), 3523
present() (in module salt.states.nfs_export), 3524
present() (in module salt.states.openstack_config), 3531
present() (in module salt.states.openvswitch_bridge), 3532
present() (in module salt.states.openvswitch_port), 3532
present() (in module salt.states.pagerduty escalation policy), 3535
present() (in module salt.states.pagerduty_schedule), 3536
present() (in module salt.states.pagerduty_service), 3536
present() (in module salt.states.pagerduty_user), 3537
present() (in module salt.states.pdbedit), 3554
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_cluster), 3581
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_database), 3581
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_extension), 3582
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_group), 3583
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_initdb), 3584
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_language), 3585
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_privileges), 3587
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_schema), 3588
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_tablespace), 3589
present() (in module salt.states.postgres_user), 3590
present() (in module salt.states.pyrax_queues), 3596
present() (in module salt.states.rabbitmq_policy), 3598
present() (in module salt.states.rabbitmq_user), 3598
present() (in module salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost), 3599
present() (in module salt.states.reg), 3604
present() (in module salt.states.schedule), 3616
present() (in module salt.states.splunk), 3631
present() (in module salt.states.splunk_search), 3631
present() (in module salt.states.ssh_auth), 3635
present() (in module salt.states.ssh_known_hosts), 3636
present() (in module salt.states.sysctl), 3641
present() (in module salt.states.telemetry alert), 3643
present() (in module salt.states.user), 3652
present() (in module salt.states.win_dacl), 3667
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix action), 3701
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix host), 3702
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix hostgroup), 3703
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix mediatype), 3704
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix template), 3705
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix user), 3708
present() (in module salt.states.zabbix usergroup),
reactor_worker_hwm
reactor
reactor
reactivate()
(re_encrypt()
(raw_system_incron()
(raw_interface_configs()
(conf/minion, 158
reactor_worker_threads
conf/master, 110
conf/minion, 158
read() (in module salt.modules.file), 1694
read() (in module salt.modules.mac_xattr), 2011
read() (in module salt.modules.macdefaults), 1976
read() (in module salt.modules.sysfs), 2520
read() (in module salt.wheel.file_root), 3744
read() (in module salt.wheel.pillar_root), 3748
read_certificate() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2785
read_certificates() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2785
read_conf() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1964
read_config() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2567
read_crl() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2786
read_csr() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2786
read_datasource() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 1875
read_file() (in module salt.modules.pam), 2255
read_messages() (salt.engine.ircbot.IRCClient method), 1149
read_metric() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2567
read_mount_cache() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
read_secret() (in module salt.modules.vault), 2583
read_simple_binding() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 1875
read_value() (in module salt.modules.reg), 2384
read_dir() (in module salt.modules.file), 1694
readlink() (in module salt.modules.file), 1694
readlink() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2678
ready() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2842
reaped() (in module salt.modules.runsmanege), 3048
rebase() (in module salt.modules.git), 1752
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1024
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1032
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1034
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1041
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1047
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid), 1051
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1054
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1059
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.nova), 1082
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula), 1092
reboot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1113

Index
regex_search
        jinja filters, 431
register() (in module salt.modules.vboxmanage), 2586
register() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3082
register_image() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1041
register_instances() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1367
register_instances() (in module salt.states.boto_elb), 3209
register_repository() (in module salt.modules.win_psget), 2726
register_targets() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb2), 1370
register_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2644
reguid() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2855
rehash() (in module salt.modules.pyenv), 2358
rehash() (in module salt.modules.rbenv), 2373
rehash() (in module salt.modules.win_path), 2712
rehashconf() (in module salt.modules.znc), 2840
reinstall_ruby() (in module salt.modules.rvm), 2405
reissue() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_ssl), 2072
reject() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3747
reject_dict() (in module salt.wheel.key), 3747
rejected_retry
conf/minion, 135
relay_ip_list() (in module salt.states.wins_server), 3687
release() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2836
release_eip_address() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1348
reload() (in module salt.modules.apf), 2050
reload() (in module salt.modules.apkpkg), 1206
reload() (in module salt.modules.augeas_cfg), 1556
reload() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg), 1572
reload() (in module salt.modules.daemontools), 1599
reload() (in module salt.modules.debian_service), 1717
reload() (in module salt.modules.freemdservice), 1752
reload() (in module salt.modules.gentoo_service), 1876
reload() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 2040
reload() (in module salt.modules.mac_assistive), 2154
reload() (in module salt.modules.netbsdsservice), 2215
reload() (in module salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service), 2223
reload() (in module salt.modules.openspam_service), 2225
reload() (in module salt.modules.rh_service), 2392
reload() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2402
reload() (in module salt.modules.s6), 2409
reload() (in module salt.modules.mysql_service), 2455
reload() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2524
reload() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2539
reload() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2564
reload() (in module salt.modules.uptime_service), 2572
reload() (in module salt.modules.saltenv), 2475
reload() (in module salt.modules.nfs3), 2193
reload() (in module salt.modules.salt), 2475
reload() (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2529
reload() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1705
reloaded() (in module salt.states.jboss7), 3427
reloaded() (in module salt.states.syslog_ng), 3642
remote_get() (in module salt.modules.git), 1753
remote_refs() (in module salt.modules.git), 1754
remote_set() (in module salt.modules.git), 1755
remotes() (in module salt.modules.git), 1756
remount() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
remove
            spm command line option, 981
remove() (in module salt.modules.aixspkg), 1198
remove() (in module salt.modules.alternatives), 1200
remove() (in module salt.modules.apf), 1206
remove() (in module salt.modules.apkpkg), 1208
remove() (in module salt.modules.aquasar), 1216
remove() (in module salt.modules.augeas_cfg), 1238
remove() (in module salt.modules.cpan), 1552
remove() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg), 1645
remove() (in module salt.modules.ebuildpkg), 1651
remove() (in module salt.modules.file), 1695
remove() (in module salt.modules.freebsdpack), 1711
remove() (in module salt.modules.freebsdpkg), 1713
remove() (in module salt.modules.grains), 1805
remove() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt), 1895
remove() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum), 1897
remove() (in module salt.modules.kmod), 1914
remove() (in module salt.modules.logadm), 1950
remove() (in module salt.modules.mac_assistive), 1973
remove() (in module salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg), 1975
remove() (in module salt.modules.mac_portspkg), 1985
remove() (in module salt.modules.mongod), 2037
remove() (in module salt.modules.mspawn), 2213
remove() (in module salt.modules.openspam_service), 2221

Index
remove() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2234
remove() (in module salt.modules.pacmanpkg), 2250
remove() (in module salt.modules.pkgutil), 2301
remove() (in module salt.modules.pkgstates), 2310
remove() (in module salt.modules.ptkgs), 2318
remove() (in module salt.modules.rest_pkg), 2386
remove() (in module salt.modules.solarisipspkg), 2402
remove() (in module salt.modules.solarispkg), 2466
remove() (in module salt.modules.ssh_pkgs), 2486
remove() (in module salt.modules.supervisord), 2510
remove() (in module salt.modules.sysvrc), 2514
remove() (in module salt.modules.svn), 2532
remove() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2679
remove() (in module salt.modules.win_path), 2712
remove() (in module salt.modules.win_pkg), 2719
remove() (in module salt.modules.win_pstyles), 2726
remove() (in module salt.modules.win_servermanager), 2729
remove() (in module salt.modules.xbpspkg), 2793
remove() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2808
remove() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2865
remove() (in module salt.states.alternatives), 3108
remove() (in module salt.states.logadm), 3458
remove() (salt.modules.win_timezone.TzMapper method), 2767
remove_all_snapshots() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1137
remove_app() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2696
remove_app() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 3675
remove_apppool() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2697
remove_apppool() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2697
remove_backup() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2697
remove_binding() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2697
remove_binding() (in module salt.states.win_iis), 2697
remove_capability() (in module salt.modules.win_dism), 2664
remove_capacity_from_diskgroup() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2644
remove_cert() (in module salt.modules.win_pki), 2722
remove_cert() (in module salt.states.win_pki), 2722
remove_cert_binding() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 3675
remove_cert_binding() (in module salt.states.win_iis), 3675
remove_config() (in module salt.modules.napalm_snmp), 2135
remove_config() (in module salt.modules.win_dsc), 2667
remove_config_lock() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2265
remove_config_lock() (in module salt.states.panos), 3542
remove_datasource() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 1876
remove_datastore() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2644
remove_diskgroup() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2644
remove_dvportgroup() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2645
remove_feature() (in module salt.modules.win_dism), 2664
remove_gateway_router() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2182
remove_host() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1137
remove_interface() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1706
remove_interface_router() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2183
remove_key() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1032
remove_license() (in module salt.modules.powerpath), 2336
remove_lock() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2865
remove_masquerade() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1706
remove_network() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1621
remove_node() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2516
remove_option() (in module salt.modules.ini_manager), 1844
remove_package() (in module salt.modules.win_dism), 2664
remove_permission() (in module salt.modules.boto_lambda), 1401
remove_platform() (in module salt.runners.asam), 3019
remove_port() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1706
remove_port_fwd() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1706
remove_repo() (in module salt.modules.github), 1776
remove_resource() (in module salt.modules.zonecfg), 2845
remove_rich_rule() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1706
remove_rule() (in module salt.modules.csf), 1556
remove_section() (in module
Index 5331

salt.modules.ini_manage, 1844
remove_semmod() (in module salt.modules.selinix), 2434
remove_service() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1706
remove_service() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2516
remove_service_port() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1707
remove_service_protocol() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1707
rename() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1137
rename() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 2015
rename() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1556
rename() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1041
rename() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_domains), 1883
rename() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_ssl), 1883
rename() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_domain), 1883
rename() (in module salt.modules.file), 1695
rename() (in module salt.modules.doc(), 2442
rename() (in module salt.modules.pw_user), 2357
rename() (in module salt.modules.solaris_user), 2463
rename() (in module salt.modules.useradd), 2576
rename() (in module salt.modules.win_useradd), 2772
rename() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2837
rename() (in module salt.modules.file), 3362
rename_config() (in module salt.states.panos), 3542
rename_datastore() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2645
rename_set() (in module salt.modules.ipset), 1868
Render Pipe, 5200
render() (in module salt.renderers.cheetah), 363
render() (in module salt.renderers.dson), 363
render() (in module salt.renderers.genshi), 363
render() (in module salt.renderers.gpg), 366
render() (in module salt.renderers.hjson), 367
render() (in module salt.renderers.jinja), 367
render() (in module salt.renderers.json), 369
render() (in module salt.renderers.json5), 370
render() (in module salt.renderers.mako), 370
render() (in module salt.renderers.msgpack), 370
render() (in module salt.renderers.pass), 371
render() (in module salt.renderers.py), 372
render() (in module salt.renderers.pydsl), 377
render() (in module salt.renderers.pypackages), 381
render() (in module salt.renderers.wempy), 385
render() (in module salt.renderers.yml), 387
render() (in module salt.renderers.yaml), 387
render_dirs()
conf/minion, 144
render_field() (in module salt.modules.napalm_formula), 2104
render_fields() (in module salt.modules.napalm_formula), 2104
Renderer, 5200
renderer
conf/master, 77
conf/minion, 148
renderer() (in module salt.modules.logsutil), 2442
renderer() (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2529
render() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_domains), 2066
render() (in module salt.modules.namecheap_ssl), 2073
render() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3082
reset() (in module salt.runners.virt), 3084
reset_catalog() (in module salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate), 1997
reset_ignored() (in module salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate), 1997
reset_stats() (in module salt.modules.modjk), 2035
reset_syslog_config() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2645
reshard() (in module salt.modules.boto_kinesis), 1392
ResidentAvailablePages (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2745
ResidentPagedPoolPage (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2745
ResidentSystemCachePage (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2745
ResidentSystemDriverPage (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION attribute), 2745
resize() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1445
resize() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2276
resize2fs() (in module salt.modules.disk), 1577
resolve() (salt.modules.ansiblegate.AnsibleModuleResolver method), 1201
resolve_address() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2265
resolve_capabilities() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2866
resolve_image_id() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1621
resolve_tag() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1621
resource_absent() (in module salt.modules.pagerduty_util), 2254
resource_absent() (in module salt.states.zone), 3720
resource_create() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2279
resource defaults to() (in module salt.states.pcs), 3551
resource exists() (in module salt.states.zone), 3720
resource_group_delete() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_resource), 1270
resource_group_get() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_resource), 1270
resource_group_present() (in module salt.states.azurearm_resource), 3143
resource_op_defaults_to() (in module salt.states.pcs), 3552
resource_present() (in module salt.modules.pagerduty_util), 2254
resource present() (in module salt.states.pcs), 3720
resource_show() (in module salt.modules.pcs), 2280
resp (salt.auth.pam.PamResponse attribute), 993
resp retcode (salt.auth.pam.PamResponse attribute), 993
restart() (in module salt.modules.daemontools), 1559
restart() (in module salt.modules.debian_service), 1572
restart() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1585
restart() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1622
restart() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_service), 1646
restart() (in module salt.modules.freebsdjail), 1709
restart() (in module salt.modules.freemdservice), 1718
restart() (in module salt.modules.gentoo_service), 1725
restart() (in module salt.modules.launchctl_service), 1921
restart() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1965
restart() (in module salt.modules.mac_service), 1991
restart() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2001
restart() (in module salt.modules.minion), 2031
restart() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2049
restart() (in module salt.modules.netbsdservice), 2154
restart() (in module salt.modules.openbsdcreate_service), 2224
restart() (in module salt.modules.openbsdopen_service), 2225
restart() (in module salt.modules.openbsdupdate_service), 2225
restart() (in module salt.modules.parallels), 2272
restart() (in module salt.modules.rest_service), 2387
restart() (in module salt.modules.rh_service), 2392
restart() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2402
restart() (in module salt.modules.service), 2409
restart() (in module salt.modules.smf_service), 2455

Index 5333
restart() (in module salt.modules.ssh_service), 2487
restart() (in module salt.modules.supervisor), 2511
restart() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2539
restart() (in module salt.modules.upsstart_service), 2572
restart() (in module salt.modules.win_service), 2735
restart_app() (in module salt.modules.marathon), 2021
restart_apppool() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2698
restart_cluster() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2567
restart_cluster() (in module salt.states.trafficserver), 3650
restart_local() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2567
restart_service() (in module salt.modules.openstack_mng), 2227
restart_site() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2698
restartcheck() (in module salt.modules.restartcheck), 2388
restore() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2311
restore_backup() (in module salt.modules.file), 1696
restore_config() (in module salt.modules.win_dsc), 2668
restorecon() (in module salt.modules.file), 1696
result (salt.pillar.sql_base.SqlBaseExtPillar attribute), 2958
results() (in module salt.modules.napalm_probes), 2130
resume() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1144
resume() (in module salt.modules.nova), 2205
resume() (in module salt.modules.state), 2497
resume() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2609
resume() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2789
resume() (in module salt.runners.state), 3078
resume() (in module salt.runners.virt), 3084
ret_glob_minions() (salt.roster.sshconfig.RosterMatcher method), 3016
ret_port
    conf/master, 52
retcode() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1504
retcode() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1622
retcode() (in module salt.modules.bxc), 1966
retcode() (in module salt.modules.nagios), 2061
retcode() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2213
retcode() (in module salt.modules.test), 2547
retcode_pillar() (in module salt.modules.nagios), 2061
retention_policy_add() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1835
retention_policy_alter() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1835
retention_policy_exists() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1835
retention_policy_exists() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1831
retention_policy_get() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1835
retention_schedule() (in module salt.states.file), 3364
retriever() (in module salt.states.file), 3364
retry_dns
    conf/minion, 126
    conf/minion, 127
    conf/minion, 138
    conf/minion, 138
Retriever, 5200
returner() (in module salt.returners.carbon_return), 313
returner() (in module salt.returners.elasticsearch_return), 313
returner() (in module salt.returners.cassandra_cql_return), 316
returner() (in module salt.returners.cassandra_return), 316
returner() (in module salt.returners.couchbase_return), 317
returner() (in module salt.returners.couchdb_return), 318
returner() (in module salt.returners.django_return), 319
returner() (in module salt.returners.elasticsearch_return), 320
returner() (in module salt.returners.etc_return), 322
returner() (in module salt.returners.highstate_return), 323
returner() (in module salt.returners.hipchat_return), 324
returner() (in module salt.returners.influxdb_return), 325
returner() (in module salt.returners.kafka_return), 326
returner() (in module salt.returners.librato_return), 326
returner() (in module salt.returners.local_return), 327
returner() (in module salt.returners.local_cache), 327
returner() (in module salt.returners.mattermost_returner), 328
returner() (in module salt.returners.memcache_return), 329
reverted() (in module salt.returners.multi_returner), 332
revert_to_snapshot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1138
revert_to_snapshot() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2610
revert_to_snapshot() (in module salt.returners.mongo_future_return), 331
revert_to_snapshot() (in module salt.returners.mongo_return), 332
revert_to_snapshot() (in module salt.returners.mysql), 335
revert_to_snapshot() (in module salt.returners.postgres), 344
return defensively() (in module salt.returners.postgres_local_cache), 346
returner() (in module salt.returners.pushover_returner), 347
returner() (in module salt.returners.rawfile_json), 348
returner() (in module salt.returners.redis_return), 349
returner() (in module salt.returners.smtp_return), 350
returner() (in module salt.returners.sentry_return), 351
returner() (in module salt.returners.ssh), 1817
returner() (in module salt.returners.sysmod), 354
returner() (in module salt.returners.sqlite3_return), 355
returner() (in module salt.returners.telegram_return), 356
returner() (in module salt.returners.xmpp_return), 357
returner() (in module salt.returners.zabbix_return), 358
returner() (in module salt.returners.zabbix_return), 359
returner_argspec() (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2529
returner_dirs
revision() (in module salt.modules.git), 1759
revision() (in module salt.modules.hg), 1817
revoke() (in module salt.modules.boto_secgrouper), 1420
revoke_admin_privileges() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1832
revoke_auth() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2415
revoke_cache_security_group_ingress() (in module salt.modules.boto3_elasticache), 1300
revoke_cache_security_group_ingress() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticache), 1360
revoke_cert() (in module salt.modules.tls), 2561
revoke_grant() (in module salt.modules.boto_kms), 1396
revoke_privilege() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1832
rgw_create() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1471
rgw_destroy() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1472
rgw_pools_create() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1472
rgw_pools_missing() (in module salt.modules.ceph), 1472
ring() (in module salt.modules.cassandra), 1456
ring() (in module salt.modules.ethtool), 3327
rm() (in module salt.modules.cron), 1553
rm() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1585
rm() (in module salt.modules.incr), 1827
rm() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2277
rm() (in module salt.modules.etc._mod), 3325
rm() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1622
rm() (in module salt.modules.etc._mod), 1667
rm() (in module salt.modules.git), 1759
rm_ace() (in module salt.modules.win_dac), 2660
rm_alias() (in module salt.modules.aliases), 1199
rm_app() (in module salt.modules.marathon), 2021
rm_auth_key() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2485
rm_auth_key_from_file() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2485
rm_automaster() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
rm_dns() (in module salt.modules.win_dns_client), 2043
rm_env() (in module salt.modules.cron), 1553
rm_filesystems() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
rm_fstab() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
rm_host() (in module salt.modules.hosts), 1821
rm_job() (in module salt.modules.chronos), 1481
rm_job() (in module salt.modules.cron), 1554
rm_job() (in module salt.modules.incr), 1827
rm_known_host() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2485
rm_pause() (in module salt.runners.state), 3078
rm_special() (in module salt.modules.cron), 1554
rm_vfstab() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2043
route_table_exists() (in salt.modules.boto_vpc), 1349
route_table_get() (in salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1258
route_table_present() (in salt.states.azurearm_network), 3136
route_table_present() (in salt.states.boto_vpc), 3251
route_tables_list() (in salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1258
route_tables_list_all() (in salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1258
routes() (in module salt.modules.network), 2170
routes() (in module salt.modules.esquery), 2244
routes() (in module salt.states.network), 3518
routes_list() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1258
row_absent() (in module salt.states.sqlite3), 3633
row_present() (in module salt.states.sqlite3), 3633
rpc() (in module salt.modules.junos), 1888
rpc() (in module salt.modules.napalm_mod), 2087
rpc() (in module salt.modules.nxos_api), 2218
rpc() (in module salt.proxy.nxos_api), 3001
rpc() (in module salt.modules.junos), 3432
rpm_packages() (in module salt.modules.esquery), 2244
rr_absent() (in module salt.states.boto3_route53), 3166
rr_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_route53), 3237
rr_present() (in module salt.states.boto3_route53), 3167
rr_present() (in module salt.states.boto_route53), 3237
rrsync() (in module salt.modules.rsync), 2399
rubygems() (in module salt.modules.rvm), 2405
rule_absent() (in module salt.states.csf), 3278
rule_exists() (in module salt.states.win_firewall), 2685
rule_present() (in module salt.states.csf), 3279
Run (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2883
run() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1349
run() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1506
run() (in module salt.modules.container_resource), 1547
run() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1623
run() (in module salt.modules.jenkinsmod), 1881
run() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1966
run() (in module salt.modules.munin), 2049
run() (in module salt.modules.nagios), 2061
run() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2213
run() (in module salt.modules.puppet), 2344
run() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2490
run() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2765
run() (in module salt.states.cmd), 3267
run() (in module salt.states.docker_container), 3289

module run() (in module salt.states.module), 3477
module run() (in module salt.states.mysql_query), 3485
module run() (in module salt.utils.extend), 3836
module run() (salt.engines.redis_sentinel.Listener method), 1157
module run_all() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1509
module run_all() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1624
module run_all() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1967
module run_all() (in module salt.modules.munin), 2049
module run_all() (in module salt.modules.nagios), 2062
module run_all() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2214
module run_all_pillar() (in module salt.modules.nagios), 2062
module run_bg() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1511
module run_buildout() (in module salt.modules.zcbuildout), 2830
module run_chroot() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1514
module run_command() (in module salt.modules.jboss7_cli), 1878
module run_command_async() (salt.engine.slack.SlackClient method), 1161
module run_commands() (in module salt.modules.arista_pyeapi), 1231
module run_commands_from_slack_async() (salt.engine.slack.SlackClient method), 1162
module run_config() (in module salt.modules.win_dns), 2668
module run_container() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1624
module run_file() (in module salt.states.mysql_query), 3485
module run_highstate_tests() (in module salt.modules.saltcheck), 2411
module run_job() (in module salt.modules.schedule), 2426
module run_job() (salt.client.LocalClient method), 3754
module run_operation() (in module salt.modules.jboss7_cli), 1878
module run_pillar() (in module salt.modules.nagios), 2062
module run_query() (in module salt.cache.mysql_cache), 1019
module run_query() (in module salt.modules.oracle), 2237
module run_query() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2821
module run_request() (in module salt.states.mysql), 2497
module run_state_tests() (in module salt.modules.saltcheck), 2411
module run_stdout() (in module salt.states.module), 3477
module run_task() (in module saltmodules.celery), 3714
module run_test() (salt.bins.run_test), 1354
run_test() (salt.modules.saltcheck.SaltCheck method), 2411
run_wait() (in module salt.modules.win_task), 2766
Runner Function, 5200
Runner Module, 5200
runner() (in module salt.modules.publish), 2343
runner() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2366
runner() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2416
runner() (in module salt.runners.doc), 3030
runner() (in module salt.states.saltmod), 3612
runner_argspec() (in module salt.modules.sysmod), 2530
runner_async() (salt.netapi.NetapiClient method), 3761
runner_dirs
conf/master, 75
RunnerClient (class in salt.runner), 3756
running() (in module salt.states.saltmod), 3612
runner() (salt.netapi.NetapiClient method), 3761
runner_async() (salt.netapi.NetapiClient method), 3761
running() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_service), 1646
running() (in module salt.modules.rest_service), 2387
running() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2416
running() (in module salt.modules.ssh_service), 2487
running() (in module salt.modules.state), 2498
running() (in module salt.states.docker_container), 3290
running() (in module salt.states.lxc), 3464
running() (in module salt.states.marathon_app), 3469
running() (in module salt.states.service), 3622
running() (in module salt.states.supervisord), 3639
running() (in module salt.states.vagrant), 3656
running() (in module salt.states.virt), 3661
running_service_owners() (in module salt.modules.introspect), 1851
running_systemd() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1969
RunSaltAPIHandler (in module salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltnado), 2901
S
S3Credentials (class in salt.pillar.s3), 2954
s3fs_update_interval
conf/master, 98
safari_extensions() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2244
safe_accept() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3048
Salt Cloud, 5200
salt command line option
--args-separator=ARGS_SEPARATOR, 961
--async, 960
--force-color, 962
--grain-pcre, 961
--hide-pcre, 960
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE, 961
--log-file=LOG_FILE, 961
--no-color, 962
--out, 962
--out-file-append, 962
--output-file-append, 962
--output-file=OUTPUT_FILE, 962
--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, 962
--return=RETURNER, 961
--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, 963
--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, 963
--subset=SUBSET, 960
--version, 960
--versions-report, 960
-C, --compound, 962
-E, --pcre, 961
-G, --grain, 961
-I, --pillar, 962
-l, --list, 961
-N, --nodegroup, 961
-R, --range, 962
-S, --ipcidr, 962
-T, --make-token, 961
-a EAUTH, --auth=EAUTH, 960
-b BATCH, --batch-size=BATCH, 960
-c CONFIG_DIR, 960
--config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 960
d, --doc, --documentation, 961
-h, --help, 960
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL, 961
-s, --static, 960
-t TIMEOUT, --timeout=TIMEOUT, 960
-v VERBOISE, --verbose, 960
Salt Mine, 419
Salt Reactor, 680
Salt SSH, 5201
Salt Thin, 5201
Salt Virt, 5201
salt-api command line option
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE, 980
--log-file=LOG_FILE, 980
--pid-file=PIDFILE, 980
salt-call command line option
--file-root=FILE_ROOT, 958
--force-color, 959
--hard-crash, 957
--id=ID, 958
--local, 958
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVELLOGFILE, 958
--log-file=LOG_FILE, 958
--master=MASTER, 958
--metadata, 958
--no-color, 959
--out, 959
--out-file-append, 959
--out-file=OUTPUT_FILE, 959
--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, 959
--pillar-root=PILLAR_ROOT, 958
--refresh-grains-cache, 958
--retcode-passthrough, 958
--return RETURNER, 958
--skip-grains, 958
--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, 959
--state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE, 959
--version, 957
--versions-report, 957
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 980
-d, --daemon, 980
-h, --help, 980
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL, 980

salt-cloud command line option
--list-images=LIST_IMAGES, 720
--list-locations=LIST_LOCATIONS, 720
--list-profiles, 720
--list-providers, 720
--list-sizes=LIST_SIZES, 720
--no-color, 721
--out, 720
--out-file-append, 721
--out-file=OUTPUT_FILE, 721
--out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, 720
--script-args=SCRIPT_ARGS, 719
--state-output=STATE_OUTPUT, 721
--state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE, 721
--version, 718
--versions-report, 718
-F, --full-query, 719
-H, --hard, 719
-L LOCATION, --location=LOCATION, 719
-P, --parallel, 719
-Q, --query, 719
-S, --select-query, 720
-a ACTION, --action=ACTION, 719
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 718
-d, --destroy, 719
-f <FUNC-NAME> <PROVIDER>,
   --function=<FUNC-NAME>,
   <PROVIDER>, 719
-h, --help, 718
-k, --keep-tmp, 719
-m MAP, --map=MAP, 719
-p PROFILE, --profile=PROFILE, 719
-u, --update-bootstrap, 719
-y, --assume-yes, 719

salt-cp command line option
--grain-pcre, 964
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVELLOGFILE, 964
--log-file=LOG_FILE, 964
--version, 964
--versions-report, 964
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 964
-d, --daemon, 965
-E, --pcre, 964
-G, --grain, 964
-L, --list, 964
-N, --nodegroup
-R, --range
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
-h, --help
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
-n, --no-compression
-t TIMEOUT, --timeout=TIMEOUT
salt-extend command line option
   --debug
   --description, -d
   --extension, -e
   --name, -n
   --no-merge
   --salt-directory, -o
salt-key command line option
   --auto-create
   --force-color
   --gen-keys-dir=GEN_KEYS_DIR
   --gen-keys=GEN_KEYS
   --gen-signature
   --hard-crash
   --include-all
   --keysize=KEYSIZE
   --log-file=LOG_FILE
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
   --log-file-append, --output-file-append
   --log-file=OUTPUT_FILE
   --log-indent=OUTPUT_INDENT
   --log-indent-append=OUTPUT_INDENT
   --priv=PRIV
   --pub=PUB
   --rotate-aes-key=ROTATE_AES_KEY
   --signature-path=SIGNATURE_PATH
   --state-output=STATE_OUTPUT
   --state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE
   --version
   --versions-report
-a ACCEPT, --accept=ACCEPT
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
-d DELETE, --delete=DELETE
-f FINGER, --finger=FINGER
-h, --help
-l ARG, --list=ARG
-p PRINT, --print=PRINT
-q, --quiet
-r REJECT, --reject=REJECT
-u USER, --user=USER
-y, --yes
salt-master command line option
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
   --log-file=LOG_FILE
   --pid-file PIDFILE
   --version
   --versions-report
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
-d, --daemon
-h, --help
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
-u USER, --user=USER
salt-minion command line option
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
   --log-file=LOG_FILE
   --pid-file PIDFILE
   --version
   --versions-report
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
-d, --daemon
-h, --help
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
-u USER, --user=USER
salt-proxy command line option
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE
   --log-file=LOG_FILE
   --pid-file PIDFILE
   --version
   --versions-report
-c CONFIG_DIR,
   --config-dir=CONFIG_dir
-d, --daemon
-h, --help
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL
-u USER, --user=USER
salt-run command line option
   --hard-crash, 974
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE, 974
   --log-file=LOG_FILE, 974
   --version, 973
   --versions-report, 973
   -c CONFIG_DIR,
     --config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 973
   -d, --doc, --documentation, 974
   -h, --help, 973
   -l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL, 974
   -t TIMEOUT, --timeout=TIMEOUT, 973
salt-ssh command line option
   --askpass, 976
   --extra-filerefs=EXTRA_FILEREFS, 975
   --force-color, 977
   --hard-crash, 975
   --identities-only, 976
   --jid=JID, 975
   --key-deploy, 976
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE, 976
   --log-file=LOG_FILE, 976
   --max-procs, 975
   --min-extra-modules=MIN_EXTRA_MODS, 975
   --no-color, 977
   --no-host-keys, 976
   --out, 977
   --out-file-append,
     --output-file-append, 977
   --out-file=OUTPUT_FILE,
     --output-file=OUTPUT_FILE, 977
   --out-indent OUTPUT_INDENT,
     --output-indent OUTPUT_INDENT, 977
   --passwd, 976
   --priv-passwd=SSH_PRIV_PASSWD, 976
   --priv=SSH_PRIV, 976
   --python2-bin=PYTHON2_BIN, 975
   --python3-bin=PYTHON3_BIN, 975
   --refresh, --refresh-cache, 975
   --roster, 975
   --roster-file, 975
   --scan-ports=SSH_SCAN_PORTS, 976
   --scan-timeout=SSH_SCAN_TIMEOUT, 976
   --state-output=STATE_OUTPUT,
     --state_output=STATE_OUTPUT, 977
   --state-verbose=STATE_VERBOSE,
     --state_verbose=STATE_VERBOSE, 977
   --sudo, 976
   --thin-extra-modules=THIN_EXTRA_MODS, 975
   --user=SSH_USER, 976
   --version, 974
   --versions-report, 974
   -E, --pcre, 977
   -W, --rand-thin-dir, 975
   -c CONFIG_DIR,
     --config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 974
   -h, --help, 974
   -i, --ignore-host-keys, 976
   -l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL, 976
   -r, --raw, --raw-shell, 975
   -s, --static, 975
   -t, --regen-thin, --thin, 975
   -v, --verbose, 975
   -w, --wipe, 975
salt-syndic command line option
   --log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE, 978
   --log-file=LOG_FILE, 978
   --pid-file PIDFILE, 978
   --version, 978
   --versions-report, 978
   -c CONFIG_DIR,
     --config-dir=CONFIG_dir, 978
   -d, --daemon, 978
   -h, --help, 978
   -l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL, 978
   -u USER, --user=USER, 978
salt.auth.auto (module), 987
salt.auth.django (module), 987
salt.auth.file (module), 989
salt.auth.keystone (module), 990
salt.auth.mysql (module), 991
salt.auth.pam (module), 992
salt.auth.pki (module), 993
salt.auth.rest (module), 994
salt.auth.sharedsecret (module), 995
salt.auth.yubico (module), 995
salt.beacons.adb (module), 996
salt.beacons.avahi_announce (module), 997
salt.beacons.bonjour_announce (module), 998
salt.beacons.btmp (module), 999
salt.beacons.diskusage (module), 1000
salt.beacons.glxinfo (module), 1001
salt.beacons.haproxy (module), 1001
salt.beacons.inotify (module), 1002
salt.beacons.journald (module), 1003
salt.beacons.load (module), 1003
salt.beacons.log (module), 1004
salt.beacons.menususage (module), 1004
salt.beacons.napalm_beacon (module), 1005
salt.beacons.network_info (module), 1007
salt.beacons.network_settings (module), 1008
salt.beacons.pkg (module), 1009
salt.beacons.proxy_example (module), 1009
salt.beacons.ps (module), 1009
salt.beacons.salt_proxy (module), 1010
salt.beacons.sensehat (module), 1010
salt.beacons.service (module), 1011
salt.beacons.sh (module), 1012
salt.beacons.status (module), 1012
salt.beacons.telegram_bot_msg (module), 1013
salt.beacons.twilio_txt Msg (module), 1014
salt.beacons.wtmp (module), 1014
salt.cache.consul (module), 1016
salt.cache.etcd_cache (module), 1017
salt.cache.localfs (module), 1018
salt.cache.mysql_cache (module), 1018
salt.cache.redis_cache (module), 1019
salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun (module), 1022
salt.cloud.clouds.azurearm (module), 1024
salt.cloud.clouds.cloudstack (module), 1028
salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean (module), 1030
salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata (module), 1033
salt.cloud.clouds.ec2 (module), 1035
salt.cloud.clouds.gce (module), 1043
salt.cloud.clouds.gogrid (module), 1049
salt.cloud.clouds.joyent (module), 1051
salt.cloud.clouds.linode (module), 1055
salt.cloud.clouds.lxc (module), 1060
salt.cloud.clouds.msazure (module), 1061
salt.cloud.clouds.nova (module), 1077
salt.cloud.clouds.oneandone (module), 1082
salt.cloud.clouds.opennebula (module), 1085
salt.cloud.clouds.openstack (module), 839, 1104
salt.cloud.cloudsparallels (module), 1109
salt.cloud.cloudsprofitbricks (module), 1110
salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox (module), 1114
salt.cloud.clouds.pyrax (module), 1117
salt.cloud.clouds.qingcloud (module), 1117
salt.cloud.cloudssaltify (module), 1119
salt.cloud.clouds.scaleway (module), 1121
salt.cloud.cloudssoftlayer (module), 1122
salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw (module), 1124
salt.cloud.cloudsvagrant (module), 1125
salt.cloud.cloudsvirtualbox (module), 1127
salt.cloud.clouds.vmware (module), 1128
salt.cloud.cloudsvultrpy (module), 1140
salt.cloud.clouds.xen (module), 1141
salt.cloud.clostdocker_events (module), 1146
salt.cloud.closhpchat (module), 1146
salt.cloud.clohttp_logstash (module), 1148
salt.cloud.cloircbot (module), 1148
salt.cloud.clojunos_syslog (module), 1151
salt.cloud.clologentries (module), 1152
salt.cloud.cloredis (module), 1153
salt.cloud.clologstash_engine (module), 1153
salt.cloud.clonapalm_syslog (module), 1154
salt.cloud.cloreactor (module), 1157
salt.cloud.cloredis_sentinel (module), 1157
salt.cloud.closlack (module), 1157
salt.cloud.closqs_events (module), 1162
salt.cloud.clostalekey (module), 1163
salt.cloud.clohttp_proxy (module), 1163
salt.cloud.clothorium (module), 1163
salt.cloud.clowebhook (module), 1163
salt.cloud.cloexceptions (module), 391
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.direct_call (module), 1164
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.docker (module), 1164
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.splay (module), 1165
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.sudo (module), 1165
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.azurefs (module), 1166
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.gitfs (module), 1166
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.hgfs (module), 1167
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.minionfs (module), 1168
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.roots (module), 1168
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.s3fs (module), 1168
salt.cloud.cloexecutors.svnfs (module), 1169
salt.cloud.clograins.chronos (module), 1170
salt.cloud.clograins.cimc (module), 1170
salt.cloud.clograins.core (module), 1171
salt.cloud.clograins.disks (module), 1172
salt.cloud.clograins.esxi (module), 1173
salt.cloud.clograins.extra (module), 1173
salt.cloud.clograins.fx2 (module), 1173
salt.cloud.clograins.junos (module), 1173
salt.cloud.clograins.marathon (module), 1173
salt.cloud.clograins.mdadm (module), 1174
salt.cloud.clograins.metadata (module), 1174
salt.cloud.clograins.napalm (module), 1174
salt.cloud.clograins.opt (module), 1178
salt.cloud.clograins.panos (module), 1178
salt.cloud.clograins.philips_hue (module), 1178
salt.cloud.clograins.rest_sample (module), 1178
salt.log.handlers.fluent_mod (module), 246
salt.log.handlers.log4mongo_mod (module), 247
salt.log.handlers.logstash_mod (module), 248
salt.log.handlers.sentry_mod (module), 250
salt.modules.acme (module), 1193
salt.modules.aix_group (module), 1196
salt.modules.aixpkg (module), 1197
salt.modules.alises (module), 1199
salt.modules.alternatives (module), 1199
salt.modules.ansiblelegate (module), 1201
salt.modules.apache (module), 1202
salt.modules.apcups (module), 1204
salt.modules.apf (module), 1205
salt.modules.apkpkg (module), 1206
salt.modules.aptpkg (module), 1209
salt.modules.archive (module), 1219
salt.modules.arista_pyeapi (module), 1226
salt.modules.artifactory (module), 1233
salt.modules.at (module), 1235
salt.modules.at_solaris (module), 1236
salt.modules.augueas_cfg (module), 1237
salt.modules.aws_sqs (module), 1239
salt.modules.azurearm_compute (module), 1241
salt.modules.azurearm_network (module), 1246
salt.modules.azurearm_resource (module), 1263
salt.modules.bamboohr (module), 1271
salt.modules.bcachefile (module), 1273
salt.modules.beacons (module), 1276
salt.modules.bigip (module), 1278
salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth (module), 1292
salt.modules.boto3_elasticache (module), 1293
salt.modules.boto3_route53 (module), 1300
salt.modules.boto_api_gateway (module), 1307
salt.modules.boto_s3 (module), 1318
salt.modules.boto_cfn (module), 1322
salt.modules.boto_cloudfront (module), 1324
salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail (module), 1325
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch (module), 1328
salt.modules.boto_cloudwatch_event (module), 1330
salt.modules.boto_cognito_identity (module), 1332
salt.modules.boto_datapipeline (module), 1335
salt.modules.boto_dynamodb (module), 1337
salt.modules.boto_ec2 (module), 1339
salt.modules.boto_efs (module), 1353
salt.modules.boto_elasticache (module), 1356
salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain (module), 1360
salt.modules.boto_elb (module), 1363
salt.modules.boto_elbv2 (module), 1368
salt.modules.boto_iam (module), 1371
salt.modules.boto_iot (module), 1384
salt.modules.boto_kinesis (module), 1390
salt.modules.boto_kms (module), 1392
salt.modules.boto_lambda (module), 1396
salt.modules.boto_rds (module), 1402
salt.modules.boto_route53 (module), 1407
salt.modules.boto_s3_bucket (module), 1412
salt.modules.boto_s3_encryption_context (module), 1418
salt.modules.boto_sns (module), 1421
salt.modules.boto_sqs (module), 1422
salt.modules.boto_vpc (module), 1424
salt.modules.bower (module), 1439
salt.modules.bridge (module), 1441
salt.modules.bsd_shadow (module), 1442
salt.modules.btrfs (module), 1443
salt.modules.cabal (module), 1446
salt.modules.capirca_acl (module), 1447
salt.modules.cassandra (module), 1455
salt.modules.cassandra_cql (module), 1457
salt.modules.celery (module), 1464
salt.modules.ceph (module), 1465
salt.modules.chassismodule (module), 1473
salt.modules.chef (module), 1473
salt.modules.chocolatey (module), 1474
salt.modules.chronos (module), 1480
salt.modules.cinc (module), 1481
salt.modules.ciscoconfparse_mod (module), 1488
salt.modules.cisconos (module), 1493
salt.modules.cloud (module), 1494
salt.modules.cmdmod (module), 1497
salt.modules.composer (module), 1528
salt.modules.config (module), 1530
salt.modules.consul (module), 1533
salt.modules.container_resource (module), 1546
salt.modules.cp (module), 1547
salt.modules.cpan (module), 1552
salt.modules.cron (module), 1553
salt.modules.csf (module), 1555
salt.modules.cyg (module), 1557
salt.modules.daemontools (module), 1558
salt.modules.data (module), 1560
salt.modules.datadog_api (module), 1561
salt.modules.ddns (module), 1563
salt.modules.deb_apache (module), 1564
salt.modules.deb_postgres (module), 1565
salt.modules.debconfmod (module), 1568
salt.modules.debian_ip (module), 1569
salt.modules.debian_service (module), 1571
salt.modules.debuild_pkgbuild (module), 1566
salt.modules.defaults (module), 1573
salt.modules.devmap (module), 1574
salt.modules.dig (module), 1574
salt.modules.disk (module), 1576
salt.modules.djangomod (module), 1578
salt.modules.dnsmasq (module), 1579
salt.modules.dnsutil (module), 1580
salt.modules.dockercompose (module), 1582
salt.modules.dockermod (module), 1587
salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg (module), 1633
salt.modules.drac (module), 1634
salt.modules.dracr (module), 1637
salt.modules.drbd (module), 1645
salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg (module), 1645
salt.modules.dummyproxy_service (module), 1646
salt.modules.ebuildpkg (module), 1647
salt.modules.eix (module), 1652
salt.modules.elasticsearch (module), 1653
salt.modules.environ (module), 1662
salt.modules.eselect (module), 1664
salt.modules.esxi (module), 1665
salt.modules.etcd_mod (module), 1666
salt.modules.ethtool (module), 1668
salt.modules.event (module), 1670
salt.modules.extfs (module), 1671
salt.modules.file (module), 1673
salt.modules.firewalld (module), 1700
salt.modules.freebsd_systcl (module), 1707
salt.modules.freebsd_update (module), 1708
salt.modules.freebsdjail (module), 1709
salt.modules.freebsdkmmod (module), 1710
salt.modules.freebsdpkg (module), 1711
salt.modules.freebsdports (module), 1714
salt.modules.freebdservice (module), 1716
salt.modules.gem (module), 1719
salt.modules.genesis (module), 1722
salt.modules.gentoo_service (module), 1723
salt.modules.gentoolkitmod (module), 1726
salt.modules.git (module), 1727
salt.modules.github (module), 1768
salt.modules.glance (module), 1777
salt.modules.glancerfs (module), 1781
salt.modules.glusterfs (module), 1781
salt.modules.gnomedesktop (module), 1785
salt.modules.google_chat (module), 1786
salt.modules.gpg (module), 1786
salt.modules.grafana4 (module), 1792
salt.modules.grains (module), 1800
salt.modules.group (module), 1179
salt.modules.groupadd (module), 1806
salt.modules.grub_legacy (module), 1807
salt.modules.guestfs (module), 1807
salt.modules.hadoop (module), 1808
salt.modules.haproxyconn (module), 1809
salt.modules.hashutil (module), 1811
salt.modules.heal (module), 1814
salt.modules.hg (module), 1816
salt.modules.hipchat (module), 1818
salt.modules.hosts (module), 1820
salt.modules.http (module), 1821
salt.modules.icinga2 (module), 1825
salt.modules.ifttt (module), 1822
salt.modules.ilo (module), 1823
salt.modules.incron (module), 1826
salt.modules.influxdb08mod (module), 1832
salt.modules.influxdbmod (module), 1828
salt.modules.instack (module), 1838
salt.modules.ini_manager (module), 1843
salt.modules.inspectlib (module), 1847
salt.modules.inspectlib.collector (module), 1845
salt.modules.inspectlib.dbhandle (module), 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.entities (module), 1847
salt.modules.inspectlib.exceptions (module), 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb (module), 1847
salt.modules.inspectlib.kiwiproc (module), 1849
salt.modules.inspectlib.query (module), 1846
salt.modules.inspectlib.shell (module), 1849
salt.modules.introspect (module), 1851
salt.modules.ipconfig (module), 1852
salt.modules.ipmi (module), 1854
salt.modules.ipset (module), 1866
salt.modules.iptables (module), 1868
salt.modules.iwtools (module), 1873
salt.modules.jboss7 (module), 1873
salt.modules.jboss7_cli (module), 1878
salt.modules.jenkinsmod (module), 1879
salt.modules.jira_mod (module), 1882
salt.modules.junos (module), 1883
salt.modules.k8s (module), 1889
salt.modules.kapacitor (module), 1892
salt.modules.keeberos (module), 1893
salt.modules.kernelpkg (module), 1179
salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt (module), 1895
salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum (module), 1896
salt.modules.key (module), 1898
salt.modules.keyboard (module), 1898
salt.modules.keystone (module), 1899
salt.runners.virt (module), 3083
salt.runners.vistara (module), 3084
salt.runners.winrepo (module), 3085
salt.sdb.cache (module), 3086
salt.sdb.confidant (module), 3086
salt.sdb.consul (module), 3087
salt.sdb.couchdb (module), 3088
salt.sdb.env (module), 3089
salt.sdb.etcd_db (module), 3090
salt.sdb.keyring_db (module), 3090
salt.sdb.membcache (module), 3091
salt.sdb.redis_db (module), 3092
salt.sdb.rest (module), 3092
salt.sdb.sqlite3 (module), 3093
salt.sdb.tism (module), 3094
salt.sdb.vault (module), 3094
salt.sdb.yaml (module), 3095
salt.serializers.configparser (module), 3096
salt.serializers.json (module), 3096
salt.serializers.msgpack (module), 3097
salt.serializers.python (module), 3097
salt.serializers.yaml (module), 3097
salt.serializers.yamlx (module), 3098
salt.states.acme (module), 3106
salt.states.alias (module), 3107
salt.states.alternatives (module), 3108
salt.states.ansiblargetate (module), 3109
salt.states.apache (module), 3109
salt.states.apache_conf (module), 3111
salt.states.apache_module (module), 3111
salt.states.apache_site (module), 3112
salt.states.apt (module), 3112
salt.states.archive (module), 3112
salt.states.artifactory (module), 3118
salt.states.at (module), 3119
salt.states.augeas (module), 3121
salt.states.aws_sqs (module), 3123
salt.states.azurearm_compute (module), 3123
salt.states.azurearm_network (module), 3126
salt.states.azurearm_resource (module), 3140
salt.states.beacon (module), 3144
salt.states.bigip (module), 3145
salt.states.blockdev (module), 3156
salt.states.boto3_elasticache (module), 3156
salt.states.boto3_route53 (module), 3165
salt.states.boto_apigateway (module), 3169
salt.states.boto_asg (module), 3174
salt.states.boto_cfn (module), 3179
salt.states.boto_cloudfront (module), 3181
salt.states.boto_cloudtrail (module), 3182
salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_alarm (module), 3184
salt.states.boto_cloudwatch_event (module), 3184
salt.states.boto_cognitoidentity (module), 3186
salt.states.boto_datapipeline (module), 3188
salt.states.boto_dynamodb (module), 3189
salt.states.boto_ec2 (module), 3192
salt.states.boto_elasticache (module), 3199
salt.states.boto_elasticsearch_domain (module), 3202
salt.states.boto_elb (module), 3204
salt.states.boto_elbv2 (module), 3209
salt.states.boto_iam (module), 3211
salt.states.boto_iam_role (module), 3217
salt.states.boto_toto (module), 3219
salt.states.boto_kinesis (module), 3222
salt.states.boto_kms (module), 3223
salt.states.boto_lambda (module), 3225
salt.states.boto_lc (module), 3228
salt.states.boto_rds (module), 3231
salt.states.boto_route53 (module), 3235
salt.states.boto_s3_bucket (module), 3237
salt.states.boto_secgroup (module), 3240
salt.states.boto_sns (module), 3243
salt.states.boto_sqs (module), 3244
salt.states.boto_vpc (module), 3245
salt.states.bower (module), 3254
salt.states.cabai (module), 3255
salt.states.ceph (module), 3255
salt.states.chef (module), 3256
salt.states.chocolatey (module), 3257
salt.states.chronos_job (module), 3258
salt.states.cimc (module), 3259
salt.states.cisconso (module), 3261
salt.states.cloud (module), 3262
salt.states.cmd (module), 3263
salt.states.composer (module), 3273
salt.states.cron (module), 3274
salt.states.csf (module), 3278
salt.states.cyg (module), 3279
salt.states.ddns (module), 3280
salt.states.debconfmod (module), 3281
salt.states.dellchassis (module), 3283
salt.states.disk (module), 3287
salt.states.docker_container (module), 3288
salt.states.docker_image (module), 3309
salt.states.docker_network (module), 3312
salt.states.docker_volume (module), 3317
salt.states.drac (module), 3318
salt.states.elastic (module), 3319
salt.states.mongodb_user (module), 3478
salt.states.monit (module), 3479
salt.states.mount (module), 3479
salt.states.msteams (module), 3482
salt.states.mysql_database (module), 3482
salt.states.mysql_grants (module), 3483
salt.states.mysql_query (module), 3484
salt.states.mysql_user (module), 3485
salt.states.net_napalm_yang (module), 3518
salt.states.netac1 (module), 3486
salt.states.netconfig (module), 3498
salt.states.netntp (module), 3506
salt.states.netsnmp (module), 3507
salt.states.netusers (module), 3508
salt.states.network (module), 3512
salt.states.neutron_network (module), 3520
salt.states.neutron_secgroup (module), 3521
salt.states.neutron_secgroup_rule (module), 3522
salt.states.neutron_subnet (module), 3522
salt.states.nfs_export (module), 3523
salt.states.nftables (module), 3525
salt.states.npm (module), 3528
salt.states.ntp (module), 3529
salt.states.nxos (module), 3529
salt.states.openstack_config (module), 3531
salt.states.openvswitch_bridge (module), 3532
salt.states.openvswitch_port (module), 3532
salt.states.opsgenie (module), 3532
salt.states.pagerduty (module), 3533
salt.states.pagerduty_escalation_policy (module), 3534
salt.states.pagerduty_schedule (module), 3535
salt.states.pagerduty_service (module), 3536
salt.states.pagerduty_user (module), 3537
salt.states.panos (module), 3537
salt.states.pcs (module), 3547
salt.states.pdbedit (module), 3554
salt.states.pecl (module), 3553
salt.states.pip_state (module), 3554
salt.states.pkg (module), 3558
salt.states.pkgbuild (module), 3572
salt.states.pkng (module), 3575
salt.states.pkrepo (module), 3576
salt.states.portage_config (module), 3579
salt.states.ports (module), 3580
salt.states.postgres_cluster (module), 3580
salt.states.postgres_database (module), 3581
salt.states.postgres_extension (module), 3582
salt.states.postgres_group (module), 3583
salt.states.postgres_initdb (module), 3584
salt.states.postgres_language (module), 3584
salt.states.postgres_privileges (module), 3585
salt.states.postgres_schema (module), 3588
salt.states.postgres_tablespace (module), 3588
salt.states.postgres_user (module), 3589
salt.states.powerpath (module), 3591
salt.states.probes (module), 3591
salt.states.process (module), 3592
salt.states.proxy (module), 3593
salt.states.pushover (module), 3593
salt.states.pyenv (module), 3594
salt.states.pyrax_queues (module), 3595
salt.states.quota (module), 3596
salt.states.rabbitmq_cluster (module), 3596
salt.states.rabbitmq_plugin (module), 3597
salt.states.rabbitmq_policy (module), 3597
salt.states.rabbitmq_user (module), 3598
salt.states.rabbitmq_vhost (module), 3598
salt.states.rbac_solaris (module), 3599
salt.states.raven (module), 3600
salt.states.rdp (module), 3601
salt.states.redismod (module), 3601
salt.states.reg (module), 3602
salt.states.rsync (module), 3608
salt.states.rvm (module), 3608
salt.states.salt_proxy (module), 3611
salt.states.saltmod (module), 3611
salt.states.schedule (module), 3615
salt.states.selinux (module), 3617
salt.states.serverdensity_device (module), 3619
salt.states.service (module), 3620
salt.states.slack (module), 3623
salt.states.smartos (module), 3624
salt.states.smtp (module), 3628
salt.states.snapper (module), 3628
salt.states.solarcloud (module), 3630
salt.states.splunk (module), 3630
salt.states.splunk_search (module), 3631
salt.states.sqlite3 (module), 3632
salt.states.ssh_auth (module), 3634
salt.states.ssh_known_hosts (module), 3635
salt.states.stateconf (module), 3636
salt.states.status (module), 3637
salt.states.statuspage (module), 3637
salt.states.supervisord (module), 3639
salt.states.svn (module), 3639
salt.states.sysctl (module), 3640
salt.states.syslog_ng (module), 3641
Index
Index
server_pxe() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1635
server_pxe() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1642
server_reboot() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1663
server_reboot() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1664

server_setting() (in module salt.states.win_smtp_server), 3688

server_show() (in module salt.modules.nova), 2206
server_status() (in module salt.modules.apache), 1203
server_update() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2162

serverinfo() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2564
servermods() (in module salt.modules.apache), 1203
servers() (in module salt.modules.napalm_ntp), 2127
service() (in module salt.states.firewalld), 3371

service_absent() (in module salt.states.keystone), 3438

service_absent() (in module salt.states/kubernetes), 3448

service_create() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1585
service_create() (in module salt.modules.keystone), 1903
service_create() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1912
service_create() (in module salt.states.swarm), 2516

service_delete() (in module salt.states.keystone), 1903
service_delete() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1912

service_disable() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2162

service_enable() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2162

service_exists() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2162

service_exists() (in module salt.states.panos), 3545
service_get() (in module salt.modules.keystone), 1903

service_get() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1912

service_group_exists() (in module salt.states.panos), 3546
service_highstate() (in module salt.modules.introspect), 1851

service_list() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 3008

service_list() (in module salt.proxy.shr_sample), 3009

service_present() (in module salt.states.keystone), 3438

service_present() (in module salt.states.kubernetes), 3448

service_remove() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1586

service_restart() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2645

service_restart() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2980

service_restart() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 3008

service_restart() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3009

service_search() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 3009

service_search() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1912

service_set_tag() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1586

service_start() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2646

service_start() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 2980

service_start() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3008

service_start() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 3009

service_status() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 2980

service_status() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2980

service_status() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3008

service_stop() (in module salt.proxy.vsphere), 2647

service_stop() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2980

service_stop() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3008

service_stop() (in module salt.proxy.ssh_sample), 3009

service_up() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2163

service_update() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1912

service_upsert() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1586

servicegroup_add() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2163

servicegroup_delete() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2163

servicegroup_exists() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2163

servicegroup_server_add() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2980

Index

5357
**set**() (in module salt.states.alternatives), 3108
**set**() (in module salt.states.eselect), 3323
**set**() (in module salt.states.etc_opt), 3325
**set**() (in module salt.states.logrotate), 3459
**set**() (in module salt.states.win_lgpo), 3679
**set**() (in module salt.thorium.reg), 3734
**set_absent**() (in module salt.states.iset), 3420
**set**() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2849
**set**() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2648
**set_agent_settings**() (in module salt.modules.win_ssmtp), 2741
**set**() (in module salt.states.win_iis), 3677
**set**() (in module salt.modules.esecopt), 1351
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1367
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_sqm), 1424
**set**() (in module salt.states.win_file), 2679
**set**() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2485
**set**() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2564
**set**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 2412
**set**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1442
**set**() (in module salt.states.mac_softwareupdate), 1994
**set**() (in module salt.states.bsd_shadow), 1442
**set**() (in module salt.modules.mac_shadow), 2002
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure), 1073
**set**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure), 1073
**set**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure), 1073
**set**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure), 1073
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set**() (in module salt.states.mac_softwareupdate), 1998
**set**() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2015
**set**() (in module salt.modules.ipset), 1861
**set**() (in module salt.states.tls), 2561
**set**() (in module salt.modules.serviceone), 2439
**set**() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2164
**servicegroup_server_delete**() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2163
**servicegroup_server_disable**() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2163
**servicegroup_server_enable**() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2164
**servicegroup_server_exists**() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2164
**servicegroup_server_up**() (in module salt.modules.netscaler), 2164
**services**() (in module salt.modules.kubernetes), 1919
**services**() (in module salt.states.debconfmod), 2394
**session_create**() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1544
**session_destroy**() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1545
**session_info**() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1545
**session_list**() (in module salt.modules.consul), 1545
**sessions**() (in module salt.states.tomcat), 2564
**set**() (in module salt.modules.grains), 1805
**set**() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2838
**set**() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2849
**set**() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2856
**set**() (in module salt.states.debconfmod), 3282
**set**() (in module salt.states.stateconf), 3637
**set**() (in module salt.modules.alternatives), 1200
**set**() (in module salt.modules.debconfmod), 1568
**set**() (in module salt.modules.etc_opt), 1667
**set**() (in module salt.modules.gnomedesktop), 1786
**set**() (in module salt.modules.logrotate), 1952
**set**() (in module salt.modules.memcached), 2028
**set**() (in module salt.modules.openstack_config), 2227
**set**() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2277
**set**() (in module salt.modulesquota), 2360
**set**() (in module salt.modules.sdb), 2429
**set**() (in module salt.modules.sysrc), 2532
**set**() (in module salt.modules.win_lgpo), 2705
**set**() (in module salt.runners.sdb), 3072
**set**() (in module salt.modules.cache), 3086
**set**() (in module salt.modules.consul), 3088
**set**() (in module salt.modules.couchdb), 3088
**set**() (in module salt.modules.env), 3089
**set**() (in module salt.modules.webdav), 3090
**set**() (in module salt.modules.keyring_dbl), 3091
**set**() (in module salt.modules.memcached), 3091
**set**() (in module salt.modules.redis_sdb), 3092
**set**() (in module salt.modules.rest), 3093
**set**() (in module salt.modules.sqlite3), 3094
**set**() (in module salt.modules.vault), 3095
**set**() (in module salt.modules.yaml), 3096

**set**() (in module salt.states.alternatives), 3108
**set**() (in module salt.states.eselect), 3323
**set**() (in module salt.states.etc_opt), 3325
**set**() (in module salt.states.logrotate), 3459
**set**() (in module salt.states.win_lgpo), 3679
**set**() (in module salt.thorium.reg), 3734
**set_absent**() (in module salt.states.iset), 3420
**set**() (in module salt.modules.zookeeper), 2849
**set**() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2648
**set_agent_settings**() (in module salt.modules.win_ssmtp), 2741
**set**() (in module salt.states.win_iis), 3677
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1367
**set**() (in module salt.modules.boto_sqm), 1424
**set**() (in module salt.states.win_file), 2679
**set**() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2485
**set**() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2564
**set_backend_policy**() (in module salt.modules.boto_elb), 1368
**set_binary_path**() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2524
**set_blob_properties**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure), 1072
**set_blob_service_properties**() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msaazure), 1073
**set_boot_arch**() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2002
**set_bootdev**() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1861
**set_ca_path**() (in module salt.states.tls), 2561
**set_catalog**() (in module salt.modules.mac_softwareupdate), 1998
**set_cflags**() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2015
**set_change**() (in module salt.modulesbsd_shadow), 1442
**set_change**() (in module salt.modules.mac_shadow), 1994
**set_change_request_state**() (in module salt.modules.serviceone), 2439
**set_channel_access**() (in module
set_password() (in module salt.modules.bsd_shadow), 1443
set_password() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1970
set_password() (in module salt.modules.mac_shadow), 1995
set_password() (in module salt.modules.solaris_shadow), 2460
set_password() (in module salt.modules.win_shadow), 2737
set_password() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2998
set_pause() (in module salt.runners.state), 3078
set_peers() (in module salt.modules.napalm_ntp), 2127
set_permissions() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1636
set_permissions() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1643
set_permissions() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2364
set_permitted_ip() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2268
set_perms() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2679
set_pixel() (in module salt.modules.sensehat), 2436
set_pixels() (in module salt.modules.sensehat), 2436
set_policy() (in module salt.modules.ifs), 2364
set_policy() (in module salt.modules.ifs), 2364
set_policy() (in module salt.modules.napalm_ntp), 3425
set_power() (in module salt.modules.ipmi), 1863
set_power_configuration() (in module salt.modules.cimc), 1487
set_present() (in module salt.states.ipset), 3420
set_probes() (in module salt.modules.napalm_probes), 2131
set_prod_state() (in module salt.modules.zenoss), 2831
set_property() (in module salt.modules.zenoss), 2845
set_proxy_bypass() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 2337
set_proxy_win() (in module salt.modules.proxy), 2337
set_public_lan() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1114
set_pv_args() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1114
set_quota_volume() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1784
set_reboot_required_witnessed() (in module salt.modules.system), 2534
set_reboot_required_witnessed() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2752
set_relay_ip_list() (in module salt.modules.win_smtp_server), 2739
set_remote_events() (in module salt.modules.win_smtp_server), 2739
set_remote_login() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2003
set_replication_enabled() (in module salt.modules.solr), 2476
set_restart_delay() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2003
set_restart_freeze() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1878
set_restart_power_failure() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1878
set_ring() (in module salt.modules.ethtool), 1669
set_role() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2998
set_salt_view() (in module salt.runners.couchdb_return), 318
set_security_groups() (in module salt.modules.boto_efs), 1356
set_selections() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1217
set_selinux_context() (in module salt.modules.file), 1698
set_server_setting() (in module salt.modules.win_smtp_server), 2739
set_servers() (in module salt.modules.napalm_ntp), 2127
set_servers() (in module salt.modules.win_ntp), 2711
set_service_policy() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2649
set_settings() (in module salt.modules.win_firewall), 2688
set_sleep() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1988
set_sleep_on_power_button() (in module salt.modules.mac_power), 1988
set_slotname() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1644
set_snmp() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1636
set_snmp() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1644
set_special() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1554
set_ssh_key() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1825
set_ssh_port() (in module salt.modules.ilo), 1825
set_standby_timeout() (in module salt.modules.win_powercfg), 2724
set_startup_disk() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2003
set_state() (in module salt.modules.haproxyconn), 1810
set_state() (in module salt.modules.win_firewall), 2688
set_static_all() (in module salt.modules.nlirt_ip), 2200
set_static_dns() (in module salt.modules.win_ip), 2701
set_static_ip() (in module salt.modules.win_ip),
Index 5363

setup_clouds() (in module salt.modules.neutronng), 2191
setval() (in module salt.modules.environ), 1664
setval() (in module salt.modules.grains), 1805
setval() (in module salt.modules.napalm_formula), 2105
setvals() (in module salt.modules.grains), 1806
setvalue() (in module salt.modules.augaeasCfg), 1238
setvcpu() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2611
setvcpu() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2789
sha256
   
      jinja filters, 439
sha256_digest() (in module salt.modules.hashutil), 1813
sha512
   
      jinja filters, 439
sha512_digest() (in module salt.modules.hashutil), 1814
shadow_hash() (in module salt.modules.mod_random), 2033
shared_memory() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2244
SharedCommittedPages
   (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION\attribute), 2745
shell() (in module salt.grains.extra), 1173
shell() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1524
shell_history() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2244
shell_info() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1527
shells() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1528
shortcut() (in module salt.states.file), 3367
show() (in module salt.modules.apt_pkg), 1217
show() (in module salt.modules.bridge), 1442
show() (in module salt.modules.cpan), 1552
show() (in module salt.modules.deconfmod), 1569
show() (in module salt.modules.freebsd_sysctl), 1708
show() (in module salt.modules.linux_sysctl), 1948
show() (in module salt.modules.mac_service), 1991
show() (in module salt.modules.mac_sysctl), 1999
show() (in module salt.modules.napalm_route), 2133
show() (in module salt.modules.netbsd_sysctl), 2152
show() (in module salt.modules.nova), 2206
show() (in module salt.modules.nxos_api), 2219
show() (in module salt.modules.openbsd_sysctl), 2220
show() (in module salt.modules.pf), 2286
show() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2403
show() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgdadm), 2444
show() (in module salt.modules.solaris_fmadm), 2458
show() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2540
show_address() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1047
show_affinity_group() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1073
show_all_categories() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw), 1125
show_all_prices() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw), 1125
show_args() (in module salt.modules.logadm), 1951
show_artifact() (in module salt.modules.rallydev), 2367
show_backends() (in module salt.modules.haproxyconn), 1811
show_blob_properties() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1074
show_blob_service_properties() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1074
show_cert() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3082
show_coalesce() (in module salt.modules.ethtool), 1669
show_company() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3082
show_conf() (in module salt.modules.logadm), 1951
show_conf() (in module salt.modules.logrotate), 1952
show_config() (in module salt.modules.cpan), 1553
show_config() (in module salt.modules.freebsdjail), 1709
show_curlify_map() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1919
show_csrs() (in module salt.runners.digicertapi), 3029
show_csrs() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3083
show_current() (in module salt.modules.alternatives), 1200
show_dbs() (in module salt.modules.oracle), 2237
show_delvol_on_destroy() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1041
show_deployment() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1074
show_deployment() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1919
show_detailed_monitoring() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1041
show_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.aliyun), 1024
show_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1048
show_disk() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1074
show_driver() (in module salt.modules.ethtool), 1669
show_employee() (in module salt.modules.bamboo), 1272
show_env() (in module salt.modules.oracle), 2237
show_firewall() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2183
show_firewall_rule() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2183
show_floating_ip() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1032
show_floatingip() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2183
show_next_fire_time() (in module salt.modules.schedule), 2426
show_notification() (in module salt.states.test), 3645
show_offload() (in module salt.modules.ethtool), 1669
show_organization() (in module salt.runners.digicertapi), 3029
show_pillar() (in module salt.modules.oracle), 2237
show_pillar() (in module salt.runners.pillar), 3061
show_pod() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1919
show_policies() (in module salt.runners.vault), 3080
show_policies() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3083
show_port() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2184
show_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.digitalocean), 1032
show_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1042
show_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1048
show_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1060
show_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.softlayer_hw), 1125
show_queue() (in module salt.modules.postfix), 2322
show_quota() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2184
show_ring() (in module salt.modules.ethtool), 1669
show_router() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2185
show_rsa() (in module salt.runners.digicertapi), 3030
show_rsa() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3083
show_run() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2998
show_secret() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1920
show_security_group() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2185
show_security_group_rule() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2185
show_service() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1075
show_service() (in module salt.modules.kubernetesmod), 1920
show_service_certificate() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1075
show_sls() (in module salt.modules.state), 2498
show_sls() (in module salt.modules.winrepo), 2726
show_snapshot() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1048
show_stack() (in module salt.modules.heat), 1815
show_state_usage() (in module salt.modules.state), 2499
show_states() (in module salt.modules.state), 2499
show_storage() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1075
show_storage_container() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1075
show_storage_container_acl() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1075
show_storage_container_metadata() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1076
show_storage_keys() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1076
show_subnet() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2185
show_subnet() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1048
show_term_protect() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1042
show_timeout
conf/master, 56
show_top() (in module salt.modules.state), 2499
show_top() (in module salt.runners.pillar), 3062
show_user() (in module salt.modules.rallydev), 2367
show_user() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2999
show_volume() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1042
show_vpnservice() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2185
show_zones() (in module salt.runners.venafiapi), 3083
showconfig() (in module salt.modules.freebsdports), 1715
showglobal() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2054
showvariables() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2055
shutdown() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.proxmox), 1116
shutdown() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1144
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.junos), 1888
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.mac_system), 2004
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.panos), 2268
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.redismod), 2380
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.smartos_virt), 2447
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.solaris_system), 2461
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.system), 2535
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2567
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.vagrant), 2579
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2611
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2753
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2789
shutdown() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2842
shutdown() (in module salt.proxy.arista_pyeapi), 2973
shutdown() (in module salt.proxy.chronos), 2975
shutdown() (in module salt.proxy.cimc), 2975
conf/minion, 134
Sock_pool_size
conf/master, 62
SocketAppender (in module salt.engine.logentries), 1153
soft_kill() (in module salt.modules.state), 2501
soft_kill() (in module salt.runners.state), 3078
solo() (in module salt.modules.chef), 1474
solo() (in module salt.states.chef), 3256
sort_pkglist() (in module salt.modules.pkg_resource), 2299
source (salt.engine.ircbot.Event attribute), 1149
source (salt.engine.ircbot.PrivEvent attribute), 1150
source_absent() (in module salt.states.smartos), 3626
source_add() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2444
source_address
conf/minion, 128
source_delete() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2444
source_interface_name
conf/minion, 127
source_list() (in module salt.modules.file), 1698
source_present() (in module salt.states.smartos), 3626
source_publish_port
conf/minion, 128
source_ret_port
conf/minion, 128
source() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2445
sources() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1720
sources() (in module salt.modules.state), 3372
sources_list() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1720
sources_remove() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1720
sources_remove() (in module salt.states.smartos), 3372
SPF() (in module salt.modules.dig), 1575
SPF() (in module salt.modules.dnsutil), 1581
split() (in module salt.modules.zpool), 2856
split_option() (in module salt.modules.csf), 1556
spm command line option
--log-file-level=LOG_LEVEL_LOGFILE, 981
--log-file=LOG_FILE, 981
-f, --force, 981
-l LOG_LEVEL, --log-level=LOG_LEVEL, 981
-y, --assume-yes, 981
build, 981
create_repo, 981
files, 981
info, 981
install, 981
local, 981
remove, 981
update_repo, 981
SqlBaseExtPillar (class in salt.pillar.sql_base), 2957
SQLCipherExtPillar (class in salt.pillar.sqlcipher), 2959
SQLite3ExtPillar (class in salt.pillar.sqlite3), 2960
sqlite_version() (in module salt.modules.sqlite3), 2482
sr_list() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1144
ss() (in module salt.modules.ps), 2341
ssh() (salt.netapi.NetapiClient method), 3761
ssh_configured() (in module salt.states.esxi), 3331
ssh_identities_only
conf/master, 67
ssh_interface() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.dimensiondata), 1034
ssh_interface() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1042
ssh_interface() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1082
ssh_interface() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.openstack), 1109
ssh_interface() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.profitbricks), 1114
ssh_list_nodegroups
conf/master, 67
ssh_log_file
conf/master, 66
ssh_minion_opts
conf/master, 67
ssh_passwd
conf/master, 65
ssh_port
conf/master, 65
ssh_priv_passwd
conf/master, 65
ssh_scan_ports
conf/master, 66
ssh_scan_timeout
conf/master, 66
ssh_sudo
conf/master, 66
ssh_timeout
conf/master, 66
ssh_use_home_key
conf/master, 66
ssh_user
conf/master, 66
SSHClient (class in salt.client.ssh.client), 3759
ssl
start() (in module salt.modules.launchctl_service), 1921
start() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1970
start() (in module salt.modules.mac_service), 1991
start() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2040
start() (in module salt.modules.netbdservice), 2154
start() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2215
start() (in module salt.modules.openbsdrcctl_service), 2224
start() (in module salt.modules.openbsdservice), 2226
start() (in module salt.modules.parallels), 2273
start() (in module salt.modules.rest_service), 2387
start() (in module salt.modules.rh_service), 2392
start() (in module salt.modules.riak), 2394
start() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2403
start() (in module salt.modules.s6), 2409
start() (in module salt.modules.smartos_virt), 2447
start() (in module salt.modules.smartos_vmadm), 2450
start() (in module salt.modules.smf_service), 2455
start() (in module salt.modules.ssh_service), 2487
start() (in module salt.modules.supervisord), 2511
start() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2525
start() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2540
start() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2565
start() (in module salt.modules.upstart_service), 2573
start() (in module salt.modules.vagrant), 2579
start() (in module salt.modules.vboxmanage), 2587
start() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2612
start() (in module salt.modules.vmctl), 2619
start() (in module salt.modules.win_service), 2735
start() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2790
start() (in module salt.runners.lxc), 3043
start() (in module salt.runners.smartos_vmadm), 3073
start() (in module salt.runners.virt), 3084
start() (salt.modules.xmpp.SendMsgBot method), 2796
start() (salt.runners.xmpp_return.SendMsgBot method), 358
start() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1630
start_app() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2364
start_apppool() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2699
start_logging() (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail), 1328
start_service() (in module salt.modules.openstack_mng), 2227
start_site() (in module salt.modules.win_iis), 2699
start_time_service() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2754
start_transaction() (in module salt.modules.bigip), 1291
start_volume() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1784
started() (in module salt.states.glusterfs), 3385
started() (in module salt.states.syslog_ng), 3642
startup() (in module salt.modules.trafficserver), 2568
startup() (in module salt.states.trafficserver), 3650
startup_items() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2245
startup_states
  conf/minion, 147
stash() (in module salt.modules.git), 1760
stat_file() (in module salt.modules.cp), 1552
State Compiler, 5201
State Declaration, 5201
State Function, 5201
State Module, 5201
State Run, 5201
state() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1630
state() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1970
state() (in module salt.modules.nspawn), 2215
state() (in module salt.states.saltmod), 3613
state_aggregate
  conf/master, 80
state_argsspec() (in module salt.modules.saltmod), 2531
state_doc() (in module salt.modules.saltmod), 2531
state_events
  conf/master, 80
state_output
  conf/master, 80
  conf/minion, 148
state_output_diff
  conf/master, 80
  conf/minion, 149
state_result() (in module salt.states.libcloud_dns), 3453
state_result() (in module salt.states.libcloud_loadbalancer), 3454
state_result() (in module salt.states.libcloud_storage), 3456
state_schema() (in module salt.modules.saltmod), 2531
state_top
  conf/master, 75
  conf/minion, 146
state_top_saltenv
  conf/master, 75
  conf/minion, 146
state_verbos
  conf/master, 79
  conf/minion, 148
Statement (class in salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2523
states() (in module salt.loader), 3751
states_dirs
  conf/minion, 143
StateTestLoader (class in salt.modules.saltcheck), 2411
Stats (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2893
stats() (in module salt.modules.file), 1699
stats() (in module salt.modules.locate), 1949
stats() (in module salt.modules.napalm_ntp), 2128
stats() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2313
stats() (in module salt.modules.quota), 2361
stats() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2525
stats() (in module salt.modules.uwsgi), 2577
stats() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2680
status() (in module salt.modules.aecups), 1204
status() (in module salt.modules.bcachef), 1275
status() (in module salt.modules.boto_cloudtrail), 1328
status() (in module salt.modules.boto_elasticsearch_domain), 1363
status() (in module salt.modules.daemontools), 1559
status() (in module salt.modules.debain_service), 1709
status() (in module salt.modules.freebsdssl), 1718
status() (in module salt.modules.freebsdsvr), 1718
status() (in module salt.modules.gentoo_service), 1725
status() (in module salt.modules.git), 1761
status() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1784
status() (in module salt.modules.hg), 1818
status() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 1876
status() (in module salt.modules.launchctl_service), 1921
status() (in module salt.modules.mac_service), 1992
status() (in module salt.modules.memcached), 2028
status() (in module salt.modules.mongod), 2040
status() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2055
status() (in module salt.modules.netbsdsvr), 2154
status() (in module salt.modules.nginx), 2198
status() (in module salt.modules.openbsdsvr), 2224
status() (in module salt.modules.openbsdsvr), 2226
status() (in module salt.modules.parallels), 2274
status() (in module salt.modules.puppet), 2344
status() (in module salt.modules.rabbitmq), 2364
status() (in module salt.modules.rdp), 2375
status() (in module salt.modules.reverse_proxy), 2388
status() (in module salt.modules.rh_service), 2392
status() (in module salt.modules.sqlite), 2394
status() (in module salt.modules.runit), 2403
status() (in module salt.modules.so), 2409
status() (in module salt.modules.smtp_service), 2455
status() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2490
status() (in module salt.modules.ssh_service), 2487
status() (in module salt.modules.supervisord), 2511
status() (in module salt.modules.svn), 2514
status() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2540
status() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2565
stop_volume() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1784
stopped() (in module salt.states.docker_container), 3308
stopped() (in module salt.states.lxc), 3465
stopped() (in module salt.states.syslog_ng), 3642
stopped() (in module salt.states.vagrant), 3656
stopped() (in module salt.states.virt), 3663
store() (in module salt.cache.consul), 1017
store() (in module salt.cache.etcd_cache), 1017
store() (in module salt.cache.localfs), 1018
store() (in module salt.cache.mysql_cache), 1019
store() (in module salt.cache.redis_cache), 1021
store() (in module salt.runners.cache), 3025
store() (salt.modules.inspectlib.fsdb.CsvDB method), 1848
stp() (in module salt.modules.bridge), 1442
str_encode() (in module salt.modules.mod_random), 2033
stream() (in module salt.runners.test), 3079
strftime
jinja filters, 429
string() (in module salt.states.redismod), 3602
string_format() (in module salt.modules.out), 2246
stringify() (in module salt.modules.pkg_resource), 2299
submodule() (in module salt.modules.git), 1762
subnet_absent() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 3138
subnet_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3252
subnet_create() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 2191
subnet_create_or_update() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 1260
subnet_delete() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1261
subnet_delete() (in module salt.modules.neutronng), 2192
subnet_exists() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 1439
subnet_get() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 2192
subnet_get() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3252
subnet_group_absent() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 3138
subnet_group_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3234
subnet_group_absent() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 3201
subnet_group_present() (in module salt.states.boto_elasticache), 3201
subnet_group_present() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3234
subnet_group_present() (in module salt.states.boto_elasticache), 3201
subnet_present() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 3138
subnet_present() (in module salt.states.boto_vpc), 3252
subnet_update() (in module salt.modules.neutronng), 2192
subnets() (in module salt.states.network), 2170
subnets() (in module salt.states.win_network), 2711
subnets6() (in module salt.states.network), 2170
subnets_list() (in module salt.states.azurearm_network), 1261
subscribe() (in module salt.states.boto_sns), 1422
subscription_get() (in module salt.states.azurearm_resource), 1270
subscriptions_list() (in module salt.states.azurearm_resource), 1271
subscriptions_list_locations() (in module salt.states.azurearm_resource), 1271
substitute_params() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2821
substring_in_list
jinja filters, 436
succeed_with_changes() (in module salt.states.test), 3645
succeed_without_changes() (in module salt.states.test), 3645
sudo_acl
conf/master, 70
sudo_user
conf/minion, 129
suid_bin() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2245
summary() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2040
summary() (in module salt.modules.puppet), 2344
super_() (in module salt.modules.bcache), 1275
supports_proxies() (in module salt.states.vsphere), 2650
suspend() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vsphere), 1139
suspend() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1144
suspend() (in module salt.states.nova), 2206
svnfs_branches
conf/master, 95
svnfs_mountpoint
conf/master, 94
svnfs_remotes
conf/master, 94
svnfs_root
conf/master, 94
svnfs_saltenv_blacklist
conf/master, 96
svnfs_saltenv_whitelist
conf/master, 95
svnfs_tags
  conf/master, 95
svnfs_trunk
  conf/master, 95
svnfs_update_interval
  conf/master, 96
SvnPillar (class in salt.pillar.svn_pillar), 2967
swap() (in module salt.states.mount), 3481
swap_memory() (in module salt.modules.ps), 2341
swapoff() (in module salt.states.mount), 2044
swapon() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2045
swaps() (in module salt.modules.mount), 2045
swarm_init() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2516
swarm_service_info() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2516
swarm_tokens() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2516
switch() (in module salt.modules.eix), 3068
switch() (in module salt.states.dellchassis), 3286
switch_org() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1979
symbolic_ref() (in module salt.modules.git), 1763
symlink() (in module salt.modules.file), 1699
symlink() (in module salt.modules.win_file), 2681
symlink() (in module salt.states.file), 3367
symlink_list() (in module salt.runners.fileserver), 3037
symmetric_difference
  jinja filters, 434
sync() (in module salt.modules.eix), 1652
sync() (in module salt.modules.layman), 1922
sync_all() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2416
sync_all() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3066
sync_beacons() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2417
sync_cache() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3067
sync_clouds() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2417
sync_clouds() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3067
sync_contains() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2017
sync_eauth_tokens() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3067
sync_engines() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2417
sync_engines() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3067
sync_executors() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2418
sync_executors() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3068
sync_fileserver() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3068
sync_grains() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2418
sync_grains() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3068
sync_log_handlers() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2418
sync_matchers() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2419
sync_modules() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2419
sync_modules() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3068
sync_output() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2419
sync_output() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3068
sync_outputters() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2420
sync_pillar() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2420
sync_pillar() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3069
sync_proxymodules() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2420
sync_proxymodules() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3069
sync_queues() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3069
sync_renderers() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2421
sync_renderers() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3069
sync_returners() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2421
sync_returners() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3069
sync_roster() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3070
sync_runners() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3070
sync_sdb() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2421
sync_sdb() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3070
sync_serializers() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2422
sync_serializers() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3070
sync_states() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2422
sync_states() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3070
sync_thorium() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2422
sync_thorium() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3071
sync_tops() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3071
sync_utils() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2423
sync_utils() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3071
sync_wheel() (in module salt.runners.saltutil), 3071
syncdb() (in module salt.modules.djangomod), 1579
synchronized() (in module salt.states.rsync), 3608
Syndic, 5201
syndic_failover
  conf/master, 112
syndic_finger
  conf/minion, 139
syndic_forward_all_events
Index 5373

conf/master, 112
syndic_log_file
conf/master, 112
syndic_master
conf/master, 111
syndic_master_port
conf/master, 111
syndic_pidfile
conf/master, 111
syndic_wait
conf/master, 112
sysctl() (in module salt.modules.freebsdjail), 1710
SysInfo (class in salt.modules.inspectlib.query), 1846
syslog() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1636
syslog() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1644
syslog() (in module salt.states.cimc), 3261
syslog_configured() (in module salt.states.esxi), 3332
syslog_service_reload() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2650
SysLogNgError, 2523
sysrq() (in module salt.modules.smartos_vmadm), 2451
system() (in module salt.states.keyboard), 3436
system() (in module salt.states.locale), 3458
system() (in module salt.states.network), 3518
system() (in module saltstates.timezone), 3646
system_controls() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2245
system_info() (in module salt.modules.drac), 1637
system_info() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1644
system_info() (in module salt.modules.nxos), 2216
system_info() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2651
system_info() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2999
SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION (class in salt.modules.win_status), 2742
system_types() (in module salt.modules.parted_partition), 2277
SystemCalls (salt.modules.win_status.SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_IN
attribute), 2745
systemctl_reload() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2541
systemd_running_state() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1971

table() (in module salt.modules.pf), 2286
table_absent() (in module salt.states.sqlite3), 3633
table_present() (in module salt.states.sqlite3), 3634
TableDisplay (class in salt.output.table_out), 2911
tables() (in module salt.modules.sqlite3), 2482
tablespace_alter() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2332
tablespace_create() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2332
tablespace_exists() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2332
tablespace_list() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2333
tablespace_remove() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2333
tag() (in module salt.modules.git), 1764
tag_() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1631
take_action() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.joyent), 1055
tar() (in module salt.modules.archive), 1223
Target, 5201
target() (in module salt.modules.sysfs), 2521
target_glob() (in module salt.roster.range), 3015
target_group_exists() (in module salt.modules.boto_elbv2), 1371
target_range() (in module salt.roster.range), 3015
targets() (in module salt.roster.ansible), 3013
targets() (in module salt.roster.cache), 3014
targets() (in module salt.roster.cloud), 3015
targets() (in module salt.roster.clustershell), 3015
targets() (in module salt.roster.flat), 3015
targets() (in module salt.roster.range), 3015
targets() (in module salt.roster.scan), 3016
targets() (in module salt.roster.sshconfig), 3016
targets() (in module salt.roster.terraform), 3017
targets() (salt.roster.scan.RosterMatcher method), 3015
targets() (salt.roster.sshconfig.RosterMatcher method), 3016
targets_deregistered() (in module salt.states.boto_elbv2), 3211
targets_registered() (in module salt.states.boto_elbv2), 3211
task_absent() (in module salt.states.kapacitor), 3433
task_present() (in module salt.states.kapacitor),
tcp_keepalive
tcp_keepalive_conf
conf/master, 117
tcp_keepalive_cnt
conf/master, 117
tcp_keepalive_id
conf/master, 117
tcp_keepalive_intvl
conf/master, 117
tcp_master_pub_port
conf/master, 63
tcp_master_publish_pull
unassign_private_ip_addresses() (in module salt.modules.boto_ec2), 1352
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth), 1293
unchanged() (in module salt.states.cyg.DictDiffer method), 3279
uncomment() (in module salt.modules.file), 1700
undefine() (in module salt.modules.virt), 2612
undeploy() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 1980
undeployed() (in module salt.states.tomcat), 3647
undo() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2491
unرأ desire() (in module salt.modules.snapper), 2491
unfreeze() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1971
unfreezel() (in module salt.runners.lxc), 3043
unhold() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1218
unhold() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2234
unhold() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2313
unhold() (in module salt.modules.postfix), 2322
unhold() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2808
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.bower), 1446
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.cabal), 1446
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.chocolat), 1479
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.cyg), 1557
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1721
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.mac_keychain), 1980
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.nix), 2202
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.npm), 2209
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.pecl), 2282
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.pip), 2297
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.win_license), 2708
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.win_wua), 2781
uninstall() (in module salt.modules.zoneadm), 2843
uninstall_app() (in module salt.modules.macpackage), 1981
uninstall_python() (in module salt.modules.pyenv), 2358
uninstall_ruby() (in module salt.modules.rbenv), 2373
uninstalled() (in module salt.states.chocolat), 3257
uninstalled() (in module salt.states.mac_keychain), 3466
uninstalled() (in module salt.states.zone), 3720
union
  jinja filters, 434
unique
  jinja filters, 448
unjoin_domain() (in module salt.modules.win_system), 2755
unload() (in module salt.modules.solanes_fmadm), 2458
unlock() (in module salt.modules.junos), 1889
unlock() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2313
unlock() (in module salt.modules.zk_concurrency), 2840
unlock() (in module salt.states.junos), 3433
unlock() (in module salt.states.zk_concurrency), 3713
unlock_account() (in module salt.modules.win_shadow), 2737
unlock_admin() (in module salt.modules.packanos), 2269
unlock_keychain() (in module salt.modules.mac_keychain), 1980
unlock_keychain() (in module salt.modules.systemd_service), 2541
unmasked() (in module salt.states.service), 3623
unmonitor() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2041
unmonitor() (in module salt.states.monit), 3479
unmount() (in module salt.modules.macpackage), 1982
unmount() (in module salt.modules.zfs), 2838
unmounted() (in module salt.states.mount), 3481
UnnamedStatement (class in salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2524
unpack() (in module salt.modules.packanos), 2269
unpair() (in module salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth), 1293
unpause() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1145
unpause() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1587
unpause() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1631
unpowered() (in module salt.states.virt), 3664
unpurge() (in module salt.modules.dpkg_lowpkg), 1634
unrar() (in module salt.modules.archive), 1224
unregister() (in module salt.modules.vboxmanage), 2587
unregister() (in module salt.runners.spacewalk), 3075
unregister_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2651
unseal() (in module salt.runners.vault), 3080
unset_quota_volume() (in module salt.modules.glusterfs), 1784
unset_role() (in module salt.proxy.nxos), 2999
unsubscribe() (in module salt.states.modo_boto_sns), 1422
until() (in module salt.states.loop), 3460
unzip() (in module salt.modules.archive), 1225
up() (in module salt.modules.debian_ip), 1570
up() (in module salt.modules.dockercompose), 1587
up() (in module salt.modules.linux_ip), 1945
up() (in module salt.modules.nilrt_ip), 2201
up() (in module salt.modules.rh_ip), 2390
up() (in module salt.runners.manage), 3049
update_firewall_rule() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2186
update_firmware() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1644
update_firmware_nfs_or_cifs() (in module salt.modules.dracr), 1645
update_floatingip() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2186
update_function_code() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1401
update_function_config() (in module salt.modules.boto_lambda), 1401
update_git_repos() (in module salt.modules.winrepo), 2727
update_host() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1843
update_host_datetime() (in module salt.modulesинфобло), 2187
update_host_password() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2652
update_hosted_zone_comment() (in module salt.modules.boto_route53), 1306
update_identity_pool() (in module salt.modules.boto_cognitoidentity), 1335
update_image_properties() (in module salt.modules.glanceng), 1780
update_input_endpoint() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1076
update_installed() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2445
update_interface() (in module salt.modules.netbox), 2152
update_item() (in module salt.modules.rallydev), 2367
update_jail() (in module salt.modules.poudriere), 2335
update_job() (in module salt.modules.chronos), 1481
update_key_description() (in module salt.modules.boto_kms), 1396
update_linode() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.linode), 1060
update_lxc_conf() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1971
update_master_cache() (in module salt.modules.saltcheck), 2412
update_network() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2187
update_node() (in module salt.modules.swarm), 2517
update_object() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 1843
update_one() (in module salt.modules.mongodb), 2038
update_org() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1798
update_org_address() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1798
update_org_prefs() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1799
update_org_user() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1799
update_package_site() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2314
update_packaging_site() (in module salt.states.pkgng), 3575
update_parameter_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_rds), 1407
update_port() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2187
update_ports_tree() (in module salt.modules.poudriere), 2355
update_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.ec2), 1043
update_pricing() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.gce), 1049
update_quota() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2187
update_record() (in module salt.modules.boto_route53), 1411
update_record_field() (in module salt.modules.infoblox), 2439
update_repo
spm command line option, 981
update_resource() (in module salt.modules.zenefg), 2845
update_restart_services
conf/minion, 163
update_router() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2187
update_saml_provider() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1383
update_secret() (in module salt.mods.salt.k8s), 1891
update_security_group() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2188
update_simple_binding() (in module salt.modules.jboss7), 1877
update_stack() (in module salt.modules.boto_cfn), 1323
update_stack() (in module salt.modules.heat), 1816
update_storage() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.msazure), 1077
update_storage_policy() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2653
update_subnet() (in module salt.modules.neutron),
update_system() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1721
update_url
conf/minion, 163
update_usage_plan() (in module salt.modules.boto_apigateway), 1318
update_user() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1799
update_user() (in module salt.modules.rallydev), 2367
update_user() (in module salt.modules.splunk), 2480
update_user_password() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1800
update_user_permissions() (in module salt.modules.grafana4), 1800
update_vm() (in module salt.modules.vsphere), 2653
update_vpnservice() (in module salt.modules.neutron), 2188
update_zone() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_dns), 1937
updated() (in module salt.cache.localfs), 1018
updated() (in module salt.states.cyg), 3280
updatedb() (in module salt.modules.locate), 1950
updating() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2314
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.apkpkg), 1208
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1218
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.chocolatelay), 1479
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkgs), 1645
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.earpdpkg), 1651
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.freebsd_update), 1709
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_apt), 1896
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.kernelpkg_linux_yum), 1897
upgrade() (in module salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg), 1976
upgrade_available() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2297
upgrade_available() (in module salt.modules.ymlpkg), 2318
upgrade_available() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2867
upgrade_available() (in module salt.states.cyg), 3285
upgrade_available() (in module salt.states.chocolatey), 3258
upgrade_bootstrap() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_storage), 1943
upgrade_tools() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1139
upgrade_tools_all() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1139
upgraded() (in module salt.states.chocolatey), 3258
upload_object() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 1177
upload_object() (in module salt.modules.libcloud_storage), 2004
upload_server_cert() (in module salt.cloud.cloudbuildout), 2831
upload_sss_key() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.vmware), 2653
uptime() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1177
uptime() (in module salt.modules.status), 2505
uptime() (in module salt.modules.win_status), 2747

Index

5379
updatetime() (in module salt.proxy.dummy), 2980
updatetime() (in module salt.proxy.rest_sample), 3008
updatetime() (in module salt.states.pip_state), 3558
updatetime() (in module salt.states.pkg), 3572
updatetime() (in module salt.states.win_wua), 3694
usage() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1445
usage() (in module salt.modules.disk), 1578
usage() (in module salt.modules.win_disk), 2660
usage_plan_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_apigateway), 3172
usage_plan_association_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_apigateway), 3172
usage_plan_association_present() (in module salt.states.boto_apigateway), 3173
usage_plan_present() (in module salt.states.boto_apigateway), 3173
usage_list() (in module salt.modules.azurearm_network), 1262
usb_devices() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2245
use_master_when_local
  conf/minion, 150
user
  conf/master, 52
  conf/minion, 129
user (salt.engines.ircbot.PrivEvent attribute), 1150
user() (in module salt.states.cime), 3261
user_absent() (in module salt.states.boto_iam), 3216
user_absent() (in module salt.states.ipmi), 3418
user_absent() (in module salt.states.keystone), 3438
user_absent() (in module salt.states.nxos), 3530
user_absent() (in module salt.states.webutil), 3665
user_addmedia() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2245
user_chpass() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1836
user_chpass() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2055
user_create() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 1905
user_create() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1836
user_create() (in module salt.modules.keystone), 1905
user_create() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1913
user_create() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2823
user_delete() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 1913
user_delete() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 1836
user_deletemedia() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2823
user_exists() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1836
user_exists() (in module salt.modules.influxdbmod), 1832
user_exists() (in module salt.states.boto_iam), 1384
user_find() (in module salt.modules.mongodb), 2038
user_get() (in module salt.states.keystone), 1905
user_get() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1913
user_get() (in module salt.states.zabbix), 2824
user_getmedia() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2824
user_exists() (in module salt.modules.zabbix), 2823
user_exists() (in module salt.states.webutil), 3665
user_exists_in_group() (in module salt.modules.boto_iam), 1384
user_grant_roles() (in module salt.states.mongodb), 2038
user_grants() (in module salt.states.mysql), 2056
user_info() (in module salt.states.influxdbmod), 1832
user_info() (in module salt.states.mysql), 2056
user_keys() (in module salt.modules.ssh), 2486
user_list() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1837
user_list() (in module salt.states.keystone), 1905
user_list() (in module salt.modules.keystoneng), 1913
user_list() (in module salt.states.mongodb), 2038
user_list() (in module salt.states.mysql), 2047
user_list() (in module salt.states.mysql), 2057
user_list() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2333
user_list() (in module salt.states.zabbix), 2824
user_password_update() (in module salt.states.keystone), 1905
user_present() (in module salt.states.boto_iam), 3217
user_present() (in module salt.states.ipmi), 3418
user_present() (in module salt.states.keystone), 3438
user_present() (in module salt.states.nxos), 3531
user_remove() (in module salt.modules.influxdb08mod), 1837
user_remove() (in module salt.modules.mongodb), 1837
validate() (in module salt.beacons.service), 1011
validate() (in module salt.beacons.sh), 1012
validate() (in module salt.beacons.status), 1013
validate() (in module salt.beacons.telegram_bot_msg), 1013
validate() (in module salt.beacons.twilio_text_msg), 1014
validate() (in module salt.beacons.wtmp), 1016
validate() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2041
validate() (in module salt.pillar.pepa), 2949
validate_template() (in module salt.modules.boto_cfn), 1323
value_present() (in module salt.states.ciscoon), 3261
values() (in module salt.modules.data), 1561
values() (in module salt.wheel.config), 3743
var_contains() (in module salt.modules.makeconf), 2019
vbd_list() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1145
vboxcmd() (in module salt.modules.vboxmanage), 2587
vcpu_pin() (in module salt.modules.xapi_virt), 2790
vdli_list() (in module salt.cloud.clouds.xen), 1145
vendor() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1177
vendor() (in module salt.grains.philips_hue), 1178
verify() (in module salt.modules.gpg), 1791
verify() (in module salt.modules.rpm_lowpkg), 2396
verify() (in module salt.modules.webutil), 2657
verify() (in module salt.modules.yumpkg), 2810
verify() (in module salt.modules.zonemon), 2843
verify() (in module salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2867
verify_crl() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2786
verify_env
    conf/master, 55
verify_login() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2057
verify_master_pubkey_sign
    conf/minion, 156
verify_private_key() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2786
verify_signature() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2786
verify_webhook() (in module salt.modules.travisci), 2568
version() (in module salt.grains.napalm), 1178
version() (in module salt.modules.apache), 1204
version() (in module salt.modules.apkpkg), 1208
version() (in module salt.modules.aptpkg), 1219
version() (in module salt.modules.bluez_bluetooth), 1293
version() (in module salt.modules.btrfs), 1446
version() (in module salt.modules.cassandra), 1457
version() (in module salt.modules.cassandra_qdr), 1464
version() (in module salt.modules.chocolatey), 1480
version() (in module salt.modules.dnsmasq), 1580
version() (in module salt.modules.dockermod), 1632
version() (in module salt.modules.dummyproxy_pkg), 1645
version() (in module salt.modules.ebuildpkg), 1652
version() (in module salt.modules.firewalld), 1707
version() (in module salt.modules.freebsdpkg), 1714
version() (in module salt.modules.gem), 1721
version() (in module salt.modules.git), 1765
version() (in module salt.modules.grub_legacy), 1807
version() (in module salt.modules.hadoop), 1808
version() (in module salt.modules.ipsset), 1868
version() (in module salt.modules.iptables), 1873
version() (in module salt.modules.kapacitor), 1893
version() (in module salt.modules.wordpress), 1945
version() (in module salt.modules.linux_xfs), 1947
version() (in module salt.modules.locate), 1950
version() (in module salt.modules.lxc), 1972
version() (in module salt.modules.mac_brew_pkg), 1976
version() (in module salt.modules.mac_portspkg), 1985
version() (in module salt.modules.modjk), 2035
version() (in module salt.modules.mongod), 2039
version() (in module salt.modules.monit), 2041
version() (in module salt.modules.mysql), 2057
version() (in module salt.modules.nftables), 2197
version() (in module salt.modules.nginx), 2198
version() (in module salt.modules.openbsdspkg), 2222
version() (in module salt.modules.opkg), 2235
version() (in module salt.modules.oracle), 2237
version() (in module salt.modules.osquery), 2245
version() (in module salt.modules.pacmanpkg), 2251
version() (in module salt.modules.pip), 2297
version() (in module salt.modules.pkg_resource), 2299
version() (in module salt.modules.pkginc), 2302
version() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2315
version() (in module salt.modules.pkgutil), 2318
version() (in module salt.modules.postgres), 2334
version() (in module salt.modules.poudriere), 2335
version() (in module salt.modules.rest_pkg), 2386
version() (in module salt.modules.rsync), 2400
version() (in module salt.modules.smartos_imgadm), 2445
version() (in module salt.modules.solarisispkg), 2467
version() (in module salt.modules.solarispkg), 2471
version() (in module salt.modules.solr), 2476
version() (in module salt.modules.sqlite3), 2482
version() (in module salt.modules.status), 2505
version() (in module salt.modules.syslog_ng), 2525
version() (in module salt.modules.test), 2548
version() (in module salt.modules.tomcat), 2565
Webhook (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2887
WebhookSaltAPIHandler (in module salt.netapi.rest_tornado.saltntado), 2901
WebsocketEndpoint (class in salt.netapi.rest_cherrypy.app), 2891
wheel() (in module salt.modules.saltutil), 2424
wheel() (in module salt.runners.doc), 3030
wheel() (in module salt.states.saltmod), 3614
wheel() (salt.netapi.NetapiClient method), 3761
WheelClient (class in salt.wheel), 3757
which (jinja filters), 446
which() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1528
which() (in module salt.modules.pkgng), 2316
which_bin() (in module salt.modules.cmdmod), 1528
Wildcard (class in salt.modules.zypperpkg), 2857
will_expire() (in module salt.modules.x509), 2787
win_gitrepos
  conf/master, 118
  conf/minion, 165
win_repo
  conf/master, 118
  conf/minion, 164
win_repo_cachefile
  conf/master, 118
  conf/minion, 165
win_repo_mastercachefile
  conf/master, 118
WindowsError, 2670
winrepo_branch
  conf/master, 119
winrepo_cache_expire_max
  conf/minion, 164
winrepo_cache_expire_min
  conf/minion, 163
winrepo_cachefile
  conf/master, 118
  conf/minion, 165
winrepo_dir
  conf/master, 118
  conf/minion, 164
winrepo_dir_ng
  conf/master, 118
  conf/minion, 164
winrepo_insecure_auth
  conf/master, 120
winrepo_passphrase
  conf/master, 121
winrepo_password
  conf/master, 120
winrepo_privkey
  conf/master, 120
winrepo_provider
  conf/master, 120
worktree_add()
  in module salt.modules.git), 1765
worktree_prune() (in module salt.modules.git), 1767
worktree_rm() (in module salt.modules.git), 1768